יהוה
Ecce dedi vobis omnes herbas ſementantes ſemen, quæ ſunt. Gen. 1.29.
Ceres
Pom
Excideret ne tibi diuini muneris Author
Præſentem monſtrat quælibet herba Deum.
THEOPHRASTVS
DIOSCORIDES
Io: Payne ſculpſ.

THE HERBALL OR GENERALL Hiſtorie of Plantes.

Gathered by Iohn Gerarde
of London Maſter in
CHIRVRGERIE

Very much
Enlarged and Amended by
Thomas Iohnſon
Citizen and Apothecarye
of
LONDON

London Printed by
Adam Iſlip Ioice Norton
and Richard Whitakers
Anno 1636.

Mo. Bot. Garden
1893

Pre-Linn
QK41
G3
1636

VIRIS
PRVDENTIA, VIRTVTE,
ARTE, RERVMQVE VSV SPECTATISSIMIS,
DIGNISSIMIS,
RICHARDO EDWARDS
RECTORI, SIVE MAGISTRO;
EDWARDO COOKE, LEONARDO
STONE, GVARDIANIS,
CÆTERISQVE CLARISS. SOCIET.
PHARMACEVT. LOND. SOCIIS
HOS SVOS IN EMACVLANDO, AVGENDOQVE
HANC PLANTARVM
HISTORIAM,
LABORES, STVDIORVM BOTANICORVM
SPECIMEN, AMORIS SYMBOLVM
EX ANIMO
D. D.
VESTRÆ, PVBLICÆQVE VTILITATIS STVDIOSISSIMVS

THOM. IOHNSON.

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND
MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECIL KNIGHT, BARON OF
Burghley, Maſter of the Court of Wards and Liueries, Chancellor of the
Vniuerſitie of Cambridge, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter,
one of the Lords of her Maieſties moſt honorable Priuy Councell, and Lord high Treaſurer of *England*.

Among the manifold creatures of God (right Honorable, and my ſingular good Lord) that haue all in all ages diuerſly entertained many excellent wits, and drawn them to the contemplation of the diuine wiſdome, none haue prouoked mens ſtudies more, or ſatisfied their deſires ſo much as plants haue done, and that vpon juſt and worthy cauſes: for if delight may prouoke mens labor, what greater delight is there than to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a robe of embroidered worke, ſet with Orient pearles and garniſhed with great diuerſitie of rare and coſtly jewels? If this varietie and perfection of colours may affect the eie, it is ſuch in herbs and floures, that no *Apelles*, no *Zeuxis* euer could by any art expreſſe the like: if odours or if taſte may worke ſatisfaction, they are both ſo ſoueraigne in plants, and ſo comfortable that no confection of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But theſe delights are in the outward ſenſes: the principal delight is in the mind, ſingularly enriched with the knowledge of theſe viſible things, ſetting forth to vs the inuiſible wiſdome and admirable workmanſhip of Almighty God. The delight is great, but the vſe greater, and ioyned often with neceſſitie. In the firſt ages of the world they were the ordinary meate of men, and haue continued euer ſince of neceſſary vſe both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer health. The hidden vertue of them is ſuch, that (as *Pliny* noteth) the very bruit beaſts haue found it out: and (which is another vſe that he obſerues) from thence the Dyars tooke the beginning of their Art.

Plin.l.8.ca.27.
Ibid.l.22.ca.2.

Furthermore, the neceſſary vſe of thoſe fruits of the earth doth plainly appeare by the great charge and care of almoſt all men in planting & maintaining of gardens, not as ornaments onely, but as a neceſſarie prouiſion alſo to their houſes. And here beſide the fruit, to ſpeake againe in a word of delight, gardens, eſpecially ſuch as your Honor hath, furniſhed with many rare Simples, do ſingularly delight, when in them a man doth behold a flouriſhing ſhew of Summer beauties in the midſt of Winters force, and a goodly ſpring of flours, when abroad a leafe is not to be ſeene. Beſides theſe and other cauſes, there are many examples of thoſe that haue honoured this ſcience: for to paſſe by a multitude of the Philoſophers, it may pleaſe your Honor to call to remembrance that which you know of ſome noble Princes, that haue ioyned this ſtudy with their moſt important matters

Plut. de Diſcr. adul. & amic.
Plin. lib.25, cap.2.

ters of ſtate: *Mithridates* the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as *Plutarch* noteth. *Euax* alſo King of Arabia, the happy garden of the world for principall Simples, wrot of this argument, as *Pliny* ſheweth. *Diocleſian* likewiſe, might haue had his praiſe, had he not drowned all his honour in the bloud of his perſecution. To conclude this point, the example of *Solomon* is before the reſt, and greater, whoſe wiſdome and knowledge was ſuch, that hee was able to ſet out the nature of all plants from the higheſt Cedar to the loweſt Moſſe. But my very good Lord, that which ſometime was the ſtudy of great Phyloſophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of ſome few, whoſe ſpirit and wiſdome hath carried them among other parts of wiſdome and counſell, to a care and ſtudie of ſpeciall herbes, both for the furniſhing of their gardens, and furtherance of their knowledge: among whom I may iuſtly affirme and publiſh your Honor to be one, being my ſelfe one of your ſeruants, and a long time witneſſe thereof: for vnder your Lordſhip I haue ſerued, and that way emploied my principall ſtudy and almoſt all my time, now by the ſpace of twenty yeares. To the large and ſingular furniture of this noble Iſland I haue added from forreine places all the varietie of herbes and floures that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the ſoile to make it fit for plants, and with the plants, that they might delight in the ſoile, that ſo they might liue and proſper vnder our clymat, as in their natiue and proper countrey: what my ſucceſſe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of they that haue ſeene your Lordſhips gardens, and the little plot of myne owne eſpeciall care and husbandry. But becauſe gardens are priuat, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent ſucceſſor, come ſoone to ruine, there be that haue ſollicited me, firſt by my pen, and after by the Preſſe to make my labors common, and to free them from the danger wherunto a garden is ſubject: wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this Hiſtory or report of the nature of Plants to a iuſt volume, and had made it (as the Reader may by compariſon ſee) richer than former Herbals, I found it no queſtion vnto whom I might dedicate my labors; for conſidering your good Lordſhip, I found none of whoſe fauour and goodnes I might ſooner preſume, ſeeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Maſter. Againe, conſidering my duty and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my Labors, than to him vnto whom I owe my ſelfe, and all that I am able in your ſeruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accuſtomed fauor I preſent this Herball to your Lordſhips protection; and not as an exquiſite Worke (for I know my meanneſſe) but as the greateſt gift and chiefeſt argument of duty that my labour and ſeruice can affoord: wherof if there be no other fruit, yet this is of ſome vſe, that I haue miniſtred Matter for Men of riper wits and deeper iudgements to poliſh, and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the Worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beſeeching God to grant you yet many daies to liue to his glory, to the ſupport of this State vnder her Majeſtie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great increaſe of honor in this world, and all fulneſſe of glory in the world to come.

Your Lordſhips moſt humble

and obedient Seruant,

IOHN GERARD.

LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS
IOHANNI GERARDO *Chirurgo peritiſſimo*
& rei Herbariæ callentiſſimo S.P.D.

CVM ſingularum medicinæ partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna cenſenda eſt; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel vtilitate, vel denique iucunditate cum ſtirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquiſſimam eam eſſe ex eo liquet, quòd quum ceteræ medicinæ partes (ſicut reliquæ etiam artes) ab ipſis hominibus (prout eos dura preſſit neceſſitas) primum excogitatæ & inuentæ fuerunt: ſola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mox creato ab ipſo mundi architecto donata videri poteſt. Cuius tanta apud antiqua ſecula exiſtimatio ac dignitas erat, vt & ipſius inuentionem ſapientiſſimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in ſtirpium viribus indagandis ſtudium laboremque ſuum conſumere, ſummæ ſibi apud poſteros laudi honorique futurum cenſuerint. Iam verò plantarum vtilitas, atq; etiam neceſſitas, adeò latè patet, vt eius immenſitatem nullius vel acutiſſimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduerſus morbus remedia ſuppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, inſtrumenta tam bellica quam ruſtica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum veſtes noſtris corporibus ſubminiſtrant. In quibus ſingulis recenſendis diutiùs perſiſtere, hominis eſſet intemperantèr abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem & quam varias voluptates ex ſtirpium ſiue amœnitate oculis capiamus, ſiue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, ſine ſumma in earum conditorem impietate inficiari non poſſumus. Adèo vt abſque ſtirpium ope & ſubſidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi, debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinæ partibus antiquitate antecedat; dignitate, nulli cedat; vtilitate inſuper oblectationeque cæteras longè ſuperet, quis futurus eſt, adeo, aut inſenſatus vt non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus, vt non ingenuè agnoſcat, quanta vniuerſis Anglis commoda, quantaſque voluptates tuus mi *Gerarde* in ſtirpium inueſtigatione & cultu labor indeſeſſus, ſtudium inexhauſtum, immenſique ſumptus hoc de ſtirpibus edito libro allaturi ſunt. Macte itaque iſta tua virtute, iſtoque de republica benè merendi ſtudio, & quod inſigni tua cum laude ingreſſus es vertutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem inſiſte animosè & gnauitèr, neq; à re plantaria promouenda prius deſiſte, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum jam fermè productam ipſe plenè abſoluas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhùc ſuperſtiti gloriam paries immortalem, & poſt obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, vt tuarum laudum opus poſteros noſtros nulla vnquam captura ſit oblivio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Weſtm. ipſis Cal. Decemb. 1597.

MATTHIAS DE LOBEL
IOHANNI GERARDO
felicitatem.

Authoris neceſſaria diligentia in ſtirpium ſiue Materiæ Medicæ cognitione commendatur.

QVum Londinum appuli,in ſinu gauiſus ſum Gerarde *amiciſsime,dum typographo formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commiſſa vidi, de quibus ſummas,nulla die perituras laudes Anglia tibi Rei-herbariæ familiam vniuerſam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquiſsimum, iucundiſsimum & vtiliſsimum ſtudium,retegere cupido,debet. Priſcorum enim* Theophraſti,Dioſcoridis, Plinij, *&* Galeni *ſcripta, paſsim toto orbe pervulgata, tanquam fontes; Neotericorum autem,ſeu rivulos,* Brunfelſij, Fuchſij, Tragi, Ruellij,Matthioli,Dodonæi,Turneri,Cluſij, Daleſchampij, Camerarij,Tabernæmontani, Penæ,*noſtramque novam methodam & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triticea, generatim & ſpeciatim,materno idiomate, Anglicæ genti tuæ Cultiſsimæ,Reipublicæ voluptabili commodo, recludis; quò ipſa ſtimulata, herbarum delitias & hortorum ſuauiſsimum & amœniſsimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priſcorum quam nuperorum exemplo. Nec ſatis hoc tibi fuit; ſed multò magis inſuper præſtitiſti, quòd copiam multarum elegantiſsimarum plantarum in Anglia ſponte naſcentium ab alijs hactenus prætermiſſarum, hiſtoriam deſcripſiſti,magna hoc ſtudio captorum vtilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiares quaſdam plantas, quas in alias non facilè reperias, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hac inſpectione & è viuis Naturæ typis noſſe; quippe qui diu herbas indigenas,inquilinas & peregrinas cum nuperrimè ſolo erumpentes & pululantes, tum adultas, ſemineque prægnantes, hortulo tuo ſuburbano aluiſti & fouiſti: Exactum enim cognoſcendarum ex figura aut facie ſuperficiaria herbarum ſtudium generatim conſiſtit* (Dioſcoride *teſte) in frequenti & aſsidua, temporis omnis,inſpectione. Sed alia eſt interioris & ſubſtantialis formæ plantarum, quæ oculis cerni non poteſt, ſolers cognitio; quam etiam, quantum potes percunctando,ſeniorum Græcorum medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solebant autem antiqui ſuorum Medicaminum experimenta,in Reipublicæ vtilitatem,ſcriptis tabellis dare,quibus apud Epheſeos templi ſyluaticæ Dianæ parietes veſtiebantur. Compertum etiam eſt Hippocratem diſcendi cupidum, permultis regionibus peragratis, idem præſtitiſſe, & in methodum commemorabiliorem reſtituiſſe & illuſtraſſe. Melius enim eſt Reipublicæ quam noſtris commodis proſpicere. Non eſt igitur quod huius inuidioſæ procacis ætatis conviciatores maledici Zoili ſcripta tua obtrectent: dediſti enim gratis quod potuiſti, cætera doctioribus iudicijs relinquens; exortivis & exoticis incompartarum penè adhuc virium mangonizatis & lenocinijs allectis Floriſtarum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & vtilitati potius conſulens, quam voluptati,valere juſsis. Nonnulli ſiquidem ex alijs libris herbarum tranſcriptores rapſodi, ignotis ſibi vivis plantis ad medendum maximè neceſſarijs, aſsignant incertis, dubijs & ſuppoſitijs ſtirpibus aut ſimplicibus facultates legitimi ſimplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & ſumma periclitatione (vnum enim ſæpe ſimplex compoſitionem ineptam reddit,peruertit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò nec temerè credendum; multoque etiam minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus,quibus etiam neque niſi notiſsimis morbis ſimplicibus, compoſitis & implicatis, eorundemque ſæuiſsimis ſymptomatibus,vtendum,ne inoportunus earum vſus ſæpius uenenum quam remedium ſit. Summo enim ægrotantium diſpendio & exercitatiſsimorum Medicorum tædio periclitatores procaces, contemptis & neglectis artis inſtitutionibus,* Hippocratis *&* Galeni *præceptis,per ſalutis diſcrimina & hominum ſtrages medentum tentamenta agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergò, vulgi opifices,textores ſellularios, ſordidiſsimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenſes & veteratores ſcutica dignos, qui profeſsionibus & mechanicis artibus ſuis faſtiditis,ſcelerato inſaniæ lucro, ſe Medicos* Theophraſteos, *quem vix vnquam ſummis labris deguſtarunt, profitentur. Non inueniſtè* Syluius *in huiuſmodi homines inuehit,dum ait,* Quam quiſque nouit artem,hanc exerceat vnam,atque excolat,& totus in ea verſetur;&c. *Et ſub finem præfationis rurſus ait,* Faxit Deus vt quiſque quam exercet Artem,pernoſcat,& Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos citè & tutò curandos vtilia vel neceſſaria eſſe conſueuerunt, ignoret. Præualet Medicus vbi Pharmacopœi fides ſuſpecta eſt,qui ipſe ſimplicia & compoſita pernoſcit; imò quam infamiæ notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum ſimplicium medicamentorum, tanquam aſinus quidam ad omnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis,velut annuit: quid quod illi ſæpe etiam volens Pharmacopæus illudit. Abſurdiſſimus eſt ac ſæpè ridiculus qui medicinam facit,harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopœo ignorantiæ ſuſpectum meritò ſe reddit. *Plura ſi vis require apud* Syluium, *ibidem loci.*

Præſtigioſas popularium medicaſtrorũ fallacias detegimus & inueteratos depulimus errores.

Initio prologi Pharmac. Præparand.

Medico quam plurima perſcrutanda, vt ſatis ſuperque ad artem medicatricem perdiſcendam, annos paucos haudquaquam ſufficere, teſtantur ipſius experientiſsimi & diuini ſenis verba vbi inquit; Ego enim ad finem medicinæ non perveni, etiamſi jam ſenex ſim. *Et ſtatim per initia Aphoriſmorum vitam brevem & artem longam pronunciavit. Quomodo ergo tuto medebuntur multi larvati Medici aut Medicaſtri tam repente creati, nulla Medicinæ parte, Medicamentorumve facultatibus perſpectis? Hujuſmodi adulatores, aſſentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores, & Gnathonicos paraſiſtratos hiſtrionibus qui in tragœdijs introducuntur ſimilimos fecit Hippocrates.* Quemadmodum enim illi (inquit) figuram quidem & habitum ac perſonam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipſi autem vere non ſunt: Sic & medici fama quidem & nomine multi, * re autem & opere valde pauci. *Itaque cum paulo ante Medicinam omnium artium præclariſsimam eſſe dixerit:* Verum propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis judicat & habet, jam eo res deveniſſe, vt omnium artium longe viliſſima cenſeatur. At vero hoc peccatum ob hanc potiſſimum cauſam committi videtur; ſoli namque Medicinæ nulla pœna in rebus-publicis ſtatuta eſt, præterquam ignominiæ. *Ne animam & famam læderit, aut illi inſignis ignominia inureretur ob huiuſmodi ardua & noxia diſcrimina, bonus ille & ſyncerus Dodonæus (quamvis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchſio tranſcripſerit, cujus methodo vſus eſt, quemq; inchoaverat, vt ipſemet mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatiſsimis, notiſsimis ijſque paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut ſeptuagenis herbis quibus vtebatur potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris ſibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abſtinere, & naturæ committere, quam abuti. Vtinam hujus noſtræ ætatis quamplures auſo potiti, medicinam factitantes, eo ſtudio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forſitan nequaquam evenerit, quod Philoſophis (Hippocrate defuncto) diſcipulis ſuis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id eſt necando (vt memoriæ traditum eſt) contingit: quamobrem ars medica Athænis, Roma & per vniverſam Græciam centum & ſeptuaginta annis, interdicta & exul fuit. Merito igitur caute & tute agendum: Opiatis & Diagrediatis, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Eſula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & ſimilibus moleſtiſsimis ſimplicibus cum cautione vtendum: optimis ducibus & experientiſsimis ſenioribus præceptoribus adhærendum, quorum ſub vexillis fidiſsime & tutiſsime rara & præclara, ob barbariē fere extincta, patrum & auorum remedia, maximo & priſtino artis ornamento & proximi vtilitate renovantur, & in vſum revocantur; neglectis, ſpretis, & excluſis Empiricis verboſis, invidioſis, ſuſpenſis, ambagioſis & exitioſis opinionibus, quibus mundus immundus regitur & labitur; qui cum decepi velit, decipiatur: in cujus fallacias per appoſite finxit & cecinit olim hos verſiculos eruditiſsimus collega D. Iacobus Paradiſius nobilis Gandavenſis alludens ad nomen tanti verſutiſsimi herois Noſtradami Salonenſis Galloprovinciæ,*

Epiſt. ad Democritum.

* Multi malunt videri quam eſſe.

Noſtra-damus, cum verba damus, quia fallere noſtrum;
Et cum verba damus, nil niſi noſtra damus.

Vale. Londini ipſis Calendis Decemb. 1597.

i Soh

In GERARDI Botanologian

περίνυμοι,

VLtimus ecce Gerardus: *at edit an optimus herbas?*
Quidni? non notas ſed dedit ille novas.
Ergo ne invideas, videas cum nomen & omen
φυτολόγε, *mirum eſt ardua quanta gerit.*
Οὗτοι ἅπαντα, κάτωθεν, πάρεστι πολύχυμα τ' ὕλη :
Sic liber eſt promus, condus ut hortus erat.
Et γαῖαν αἰθέρα *Cœlúmque ſolúmque ſubegit.*
τοῦ γ' ἄρα ἀθανάτοις αἰ μόνον ὅδε γέρας.

ANTON. HVNTONVS
Medicinæ candidatus.

Ad Iohannem Gerardum *Chirurgum Herbariumque peritiſſimum.*

NVlla oculos hominum ſpecies magis allicit illa,
Quam præſtante manu duxit generoſus Apelles.
Nulla aures animoſque magis facundia, quam quæ
Se fuſam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore deſerti:
Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat cauſa, *Gerarde,*
Cui pro laude ſatis tali natum eſſe parente,
Artifices cui inter dextras pro numine, nomen
Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæque magiſtris.
Illi etenim Europæ ſuccos, Aſiæque liquores
Quæque arente ſolo ſitiens parit Africa, tractant:
Tu veterum inventis nova conſuis omnia, ſi qua
Indus vterque dedit noſtram futura ſalutem,
Sive aliunde vehit noſtras mercator ad oras,
Hoc ipſo vtilius. Quia quæ ſunt credita ſcriptis,
Illa manu expertus medico, & bene dives ab horto
Explorato diu multumque emittis in auras,
Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi
Præſtanteſque viri docuere fideliter artem.
Sed ſi ſuſtuleris plantas quem verba iuvabunt
Sic animo, ſic fronte minax. In prælia miles
Proſilit, at ſtricto cedit victoria ferro
Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro
Præmia perſolvet, Myrti laurique coronas?
Iſtam novit edax mercedem abolere vetuſtas,
At tibi pro ſtudio impenſiſque laboribus iſtis,
Queis hominum curas ſertam tectamque ſalutem,
Ille opifex rerum, cuſtoſque authorque ſalutis
Æternâ ſtatuit frontem redimire coronâ.

G.Launeus Medicus.

In hiſtoriam plantarum, Io. Gerardi *civis & Chirurgi Lond.* M. Iacobi Ihonſtonij *Scoti Ballinerifæ Regij pagi portionarij Epigramma.*

DEſine quæ vaſtis pomaria montibus Atlas
Clauſerat (Heſperij munera rara ſoli)
Auratis folijs auratos deſine ramos
Mirari & ramis pendula poma ſuis.
Singula cum Domino periere, & Gorgone viſo
In montis riguit veſcera verſus Atlas.
Alcinoi perijt qui, cedat penſilis hortus,
Quem celebrat priſci temporis aura fugax:
Vna Gerardini ſpecies durabilis horti
Æterno famæ marmore ſculpta manet.
Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,
Antiquus quicquid & novus orbis habet,

Intulit in patriam naturamque exprimit arte.
Sic nullo cedit terra Britanna ſolo.
Quod magis eſt Graium & Latium concludit in vno
Margine, & Anglorum jam facit ore loqui:
Sic erit æternum hinc vt vivas, horte *Gerardi*,
Cultoris ſtudio nobilitate tui.

In Plantarum hiſtoriam, à ſolertiſſimo viro, Reiq; Herbariæ peritiſſimo, D. Iohanne Gerardo, *Anglice editam Epigramma.*

EGregiam certè laudem, decus immortale refertis
Tu, ſocijq; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen
(Illuſtris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS
Devictis claſſe Anglorum; Tuque (Dicaſta
Maxime EGERTONE) veterem ſuperans Rhadamanthum,
HEROVM merito ἡμιθεῶν cenſendus in albo.
Nec laus veſtra minor (ſacræ pietatis alumni)
Qui mentes hominum divina paſcitis eſca.
Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum
Augetis, vobiſq; viam munitis ad aſtra.
Quin agite, in partem ſaltem permittite honoris
Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari
Agmina morborum, humanæ inſidiantia vitæ.
Hujus & ingentes, ſerena fronte labores
ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patriæ, veſtræq; ſaluti
Excipite exhauſtos: paulum huc divortite in HORTOS
Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes
Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphæq; Britannæ.
Corporibus hic grata ſalus, animiſq; voluptas.
Hic laxate animos: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.

Fran. Hering, Med. D.

Tho. Neutonus, Ceſtreſhyrius, D. *Io. Gerardo*, Amico non vulgari, S.

POſt tot ab ingenuis conſcripta volumina myſtis,
Herbarum vires qui reſerare docent,
Tu tandem prodis Spartamq; hanc gnaviter ornas,
Dum reliquis palmam præripuiſſe ſtudes.
Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt poſſis ditarier auro,
Nec tibi vt accreſcat grandis acervus opum;
Sed prodeſſe volens, veſtitos gramine colles
Perluſtras, & agros, frondiferumq; nemus.
Indeq; Pæonias (apis inſtar) colligis herbas,
Inq; tuum ſtirpes congeris alueolum.
Mille tibi ſpecies plantarum, milleq; notæ;
Hortulus indicio eſt, quem colis ipſe domi.
Pampineæ vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,
Nota tibi, nota eſt pinguis oliva tibi.
Balſama, narciſſus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,
Salvia, dictamnus, galbana nota tibi.
Quid multis? radix, ſtirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,
Spicaq; cum ſiliquis eſt bene nota tibi.
Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctiſq; (*Gerarde*) Britannis,
Namptwicoq; tuo gratulor atq; meo.
Nam Ceſtreſhyrij te ac me genuere parentes,
Tu meliore tamen ſydere natus eras:
Macte animo, pergaſq; precor, cœptumq; laborem
Vrge etiam vlterius. Vivitur ingenio.
Aurum habeant alij, gemmas, nitidoſq; pyropos,
Plantas tu & flores ſcribe *Gerarde*. Vale.

Vere & ex animo tuus, Tho. Newton, *Ilfordenſis*
ἱεροφάντης.

To the well affected Reader and Peruſer of this Booke, *St. Bredwell* Phyſitian, greeting.

Plin.Iun. in Pan. O*Pen is the Campe of glory and honour for all men, ſaith the younger* Pliny, *not*
onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endued with publique
charge and titles, are ſeene therein, and haue the garland of praiſe and preferment
waiting to crowne their merits, but euen the common Souldier likewiſe:
ſo as he whoſe Name and note was erſt obſcure, may by egregious acts of valour
obtaine a place amongſt the Noble. The ſchoole of Science keepeth ſemblable
proportion: whoſe amplitude, as not alwaies, nor onely, men of great titles
and degrees labor to illuſtrate; ſo whoſoeuer doth, may confidently account of,
at the leaſt, his name to be immortall. What is he then that will deny his voice of gratious commendation
to the Authors of this Booke: To euery one, no doubt, there is due a condigne meaſure. The
Turnerus. *firſt Gatherers out of the Antients, and Augmenters by their owne paines, haue already ſpred the*
Dodonæus. Pena. *odour of their good names thorow all the lands of learned habitations. Doctor* Prieſt, *for his tranſlation*
Lobelius. *of ſo much as* Dodonæus, *hath thereby left a Tombe for his honourable ſepulture. Maſter*
Tabernam. Gerard *comming laſt, but not the leaſt, hath many waies accommodated the whole Worke vnto our*
Engliſh Nation: For this Hiſtory of Plants, as it is richly repleniſhed by thoſe fiue mens Labors laid
together, ſo yet could it full ill haue wanted that new acceſſion he hath made vnto it. Many things
hath he nouriſhed in his Garden, and obſerued in our Engliſh fields, that neuer came into their pens
to write of. Againe, the greateſt number of theſe plants, hauing neuer been written of in our Engliſh
tongue, would haue wanted names for the vulgar ſort to call them by: in which defect hee hath
been curiouſly carefull, touching old and new names to make ſupply. And leſt the Reader ſhould too
often languiſh with fruſtrate deſire to finde ſome plant he readeth, of rare vertue, he ſpareth not to tell
(if himſelfe haue ſeen it in England) in what wood, paſture, or ditch the ſame may be ſeene and gathered.
Which when I thinke of, and therewithall remember with what chearefull alacritie and reſolute
attendance he hath many yeares tilled this ground, and now brought forth the fruit of it, whether
I ſhould more commend his diligence to attaine this skill, or his large beneuolence in beſtowing
it on his Countrey, I cannot eaſily determine. This Booke-birth thus brought forth by Gerard, *as it*
is in forme and diſpoſition faire and comely, (euery Species *being referred to his likelieſt* Genus,
of whoſe ſtocke it came) ſo is it accompliſhed with ſurpaſſing varietie, vnto ſuch ſpreading growth
and ſtrength of euery limme, as that it may ſeeme ſome heroicall Impe of illuſtrious Race, able to
draw the eyes and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somewhat rare it will be heere for a Man to
moue a queſtion of this nature, and depart againe without ſome good ſatisfaction. Manifold will bee
the vſe both to the Phyſitian and others: for euery man delighteth in knowledge naturally, which
Laert.l.5.ca.1 *(as* Ariſtotle *ſaid) is in proſperitie an ornament, in aduerſitie a refuge. But this booke aboue many*
others will ſute with the moſt, becauſe it both plentifully adminiſtreth knowledge (which is the food
of the minde) and doth it alſo with a familiar and pleaſing taſte to euery capacitie. Now as this commoditie
is communicated to all, and many ſhall receiue much fruit thereof; ſo I wiſh ſome may haue
Iuven.7 Sat. *the minde to returne a benefit againe: that it might not be true in all, that* Iuvenal *ſaith,* Scire volunt
omnes, mercedem ſolvere nemo, *(id eſt)* All deſire to know, none to yeeld reward.
Let men thinke, That the perfection of this knowledge is the high aduancement of the health of
man: That perfection is not to be attained but by ſtrong endeauour: neither can ſtrong endeauour be
accompliſhed without free maintenance. This hath not hee, who is forced to labour for his dayly
bread: but if he, who from the ſhort houres of his daily and neceſſarie trauell, ſtealing as it were
ſome for the publique behoofe, and ſetting at length theſe pieces together, can bring forth ſo comely a
garment as this, meet to couer or put away the ignorance of many; what may be thought he would do,
if publique maintenance did free him from that priuate care, and vnite his thoughts to be wholly intent
to the generall good. O Reader, if ſuch men as this ſticke to rob themſelues of ſuch wealth as
thou haſt, to enrich thee with that ſuſtenance thou wanteſt, detract not to ſhare out of thine abundance
to merit and encourage their paines; that ſo fluxable riches and permanent ſciences may the one become
Cic.Offic. 1. *a prop to the other. Although praiſe and reward, ioyned as companions to fruitfull endeauors, are*
in part deſired of all men that vndertake loſſes, labours, or dangers for the publique behoofe, becauſe
Simpl.Comm. in Epict. *they adde ſinues (as it were) vnto Reaſon, and able her more and more to refine her ſelfe: yet do they*
not embrace that honour in reſpect of it ſelfe, nor in reſpect of thoſe that conferred it vpon them, but

as hauing thereby an argument in themſelues, that there is ſomething in them worthy eſtimation among men: which then doubleth their dilligence to deſerue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, was that act of Alexander, who ſetting Ariſtotle to compile commentaries of the bruit creatures, allowed him for the better performance thereof, certaine thouſands of men, in all Aſia and Greece, moſt skilfull obſeruers of ſuch things; to giue him information touching all beaſts, fiſhes, foules, ſerpents, and flies. What came of it? A booke written, wherein all learned men in all ages ſince do exerciſe themſelues principally, for the knowledge of the creatures. Great is the number of thoſe that of their owne priuate haue laboured in the ſame matter, from his age downe to our preſent time, which all do not in compariſon ſatisfie vs. Whereas if in thoſe enſuing ages there had riſen ſtill new Alexanders, there (certainely) would not haue wanted Ariſtotles to haue made the euidence of thoſe things an hundred fold more cleered vnto vs; than now they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follow thoſe vnſutable cauſes of publicke and priuate maintenances vnto labours and ſtudies. Now that I might not diſpaire in this my exhortation, I ſee examples of this munificence in our age to giue me comfort: Ferdinand the Emperor and Coſmus Medices Prince of Tuſcane are herein regiſtred for furthering this ſcience of Plants, in following of it themſelues and becomming skilfull therein: which courſe of theirs could not be holden without the ſupporting and aduancing of ſuch as were ſtudious to excell in this kinde. Bellonius likewiſe (whom for honours cauſe I name) a man of high attempts in naturall ſcience, greatly extolleth his Kings liberalitie, which endued him with free leaſure to follow the ſtudie of Plants, ſeconded alſo herein by Montmorencie the Conſtable, the Cardinals Caſtilion and Lorraine, with Oliuerius the Chancellor; by whoſe meanes he was enabled to performe thoſe his notable peregrinations in Italy, Africa, and Aſia: the ſweet fruit whereof, as we haue receiued ſome taſte by his obſeruations, ſo we ſhould plenteouſly haue been filled with them, if violent death by moſt accurſed robbers had not cut him off. And as I finde theſe examples of comfort in forraine nations, ſo we are (I confeſſe) much to be thankefull to God, for the experience we haue of the like things at home. If (neuertheleſſe) vnto that Phyſicke lecture lately ſo well erected, men who haue this Worlds goods ſhall haue hearts alſo of that ſpirit, to adde ſome ingenious labourer in the skill of ſimples, they ſhall mightily augment and adorne the whole ſcience of Phyſicke. But if to that likewiſe they ioyne a third, namely the art of Chymicall preparation; that out of thoſe good creatures which God hath giuen man for his health, pure ſubſtances may be procured for thoſe that be ſicke, (I feare not to ſay it, though I ſee how Momus ſcorneth) this preſent generation would purchaſe more to the perfection of Phyſicke, than all the generations paſt ſince Galens time haue done: that, I ſay, nothing of this one fruit that would grow thereof, to wit, the diſcouering and aboliſhing of theſe pernitious impoſtures and ſophiſtications, which mount promiſing Paracelſians euery where obtrude, through want of a true and conſtant light among vs to diſcerne them by. In which behalfe, remembring the mournefull ſpeech of graue Hippocrates; The art of Phyſicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of thoſe that exerciſe it, and partly of thoſe that iudge raſhly of Phyſitions, it is accounted of all Arts the moſt inferiour: I ſay in like manner, the Art of Chymiſtrie is in it ſelfe the moſt noble inſtrument of naturall knowledges; but through the ignorance and impiety, partly of thoſe that moſt audaciouſly profeſſe it without skill, and partly of them that impudently condemne that they know not, it is of all others moſt baſely deſpiſed and ſcornfully rejected. A principall remedy to remoue ſuch contumelious diſgrace from theſe two pure virgins of one ſtocke and linage, is this that I haue now inſinuated, euen by erecting the laboratory of an induſtrious Chymiſt, by the ſweet garden of flouriſhing ſimples. The Phyſicke Reader by their meanes ſhall not onely come furniſhed with authorities of the Antients, and ſenſibles probabilities for that he teacheth, but with reall demonſtrations alſo in many things, which the reaſon of man without the light of the furnace would neuer haue reached vnto. I haue vttered my hearts deſire,
for promoting firſt the perfection of my profeſſion, and next by neceſſary conſequence, the
healthie liues of men. If God open mens hearts to prouide for the former, it cannot be
but the happy fruits ſhall be ſeene in the later. Let the ingenious
learned iudge whether I haue reaſon on my ſide: the
partiall addicted ſect I ſhun, as men
that neuer meane good to
poſterity.

Plin.lib.8. cap.16.

Gryllus in orat.de peregr.ſtudij medic.

Bellon.de negl.ſtirp. cul.prob.9.

Hipp.de Lege.

George Baker, *one of her Maieſties chiefe Chirurgions in ordinarie, and M. of the Chirurgions of the Citie of London, to the Reader.*

ARiſtotle, a Prince amongſt the Philoſophers, writing in his Metaphyſicks of the nature of mankind, ſaith, that man is naturally inclined and deſirous of ſcience. The which ſentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuouſly giuen) doe ſtriue to attain to perfection, and draw neere in what they can to the Creator; and this knowledge is one of the principall parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderſtanding: for of the ſame doth follow, that all ſuch are generally inclined to know the meanes by the which they may conſerue their life, health, and reputation. And although it be neceſſary for man to learn and know all ſciences, yet neuertheleſſe the knowledge of naturall philoſophie ought to be preferred, as being the moſt neceſſary; and moreouer, it doth bring with it a ſingular pleaſure and contentment. The firſt inuentor of this knowledge was *Chiron* the Centaure, of great renowne, ſonne to *Saturne* and *Phillyre*: and others ſay that it was inuented of *Apollo*; & others of *Eſculape* his ſon; eſteeming that ſo excellent a ſcience could neuer proceed but from the gods immortall, and that it was impoſſible for man to finde out the nature of Plants, if the great worker, which is God, had not firſt inſtructed and taught him. For, as *Pliny* ſaith, if any think that theſe things haue bin inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the workes of God. The firſt that we can learne of among the Greeks that haue diligently written of herbes, haue bin *Orpheus*, *Muſæus*, and *Heſiode*, hauing bin taught by the Ægyptians: then *Pythagoras* of great renown for his wiſdome, which did write bookes of the nature of Plants, and did acknowledge to learne the ſame from *Apollo* and *Eſculape*. *Democrite* alſo did compoſe bookes of Plants, hauing firſt trauelled ouer all Perſia, Arabia, Ethiopia, and Egypt. Many other excellent ſpirits haue taken great pleaſure in this ſcience, which to accompliſh haue hazarded their liues in paſſing many vnknowne regions, to learne the true knowledge of *Elleborus*, and other Medicaments: of which number were *Hippocrates*, *Crateua*, *Ariſtotle*, *Theophraſt*, *Diocles Cariſtius*, *Pamphylus*, *Montius*, *Hierophile*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may ſpeake without partiality of the Author of this book, his great paines, his no leſſe expenſes in trauelling far and neere for the attaining of his skill haue bin extraordinary. For he was neuer content with the knowledge of thoſe ſimples which grow in thoſe parts, but vpon his proper coſt and charges hath had out of all parts of the world all the rare ſimples which by any means he could attaine vnto, not only to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeare doth ſerue may be ſeene: for there ſhall you ſee all manner of ſtrange trees, herbes, roots, plants, floures, and other ſuch rare things, that it would make a man wonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purſe of a number, could euer accompliſh the ſame. I proteſt vpon my conſcience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of Plants, that he is inferiour to any: for I did once ſee him tried with one of the beſt ſtrangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in Paris the onely man, being recommended vnto me by that famous man Maſter *Amb.*

Pareus; and he being here was deſirous to goe abroad with ſome of our Herbariſts,for the which I was the meane to bring them together, and one whole day we ſpent herein, ſearching the rareſt Simples: but when it came to the triall,my French man did not know one to his foure. What doth this man deſerue that hath taken ſo much paines for his countrey, in ſetting out a Booke, that to this day, neuer any in what language ſoeuer did the like? Firſt, for correcting their faults in ſo many hundred places, being falſly named, miſtaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italy and Germany where *Matthiolus* did write, he ſhould haue ſped as well as he did: For(ſaith he)I had ſo great a deſire euer to finiſh my Book, that I neuer regarded any thing in reſpect of the publique good, not ſo much as to think how I ſhould finiſh ſo great a charge, which I had neuer carried out,but that by Gods ſtirring vp of the renowned Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not helped mee with great ſums of money,ſo that the common wealth may ſay, That this bleſſing doth rather proceed of them than from me. There haue beene alſo other Princes of Almain,which haue been liberal in the preferring of this Book,and the moſt excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of *Saxony*,which ſent me by his Poſt much mony toward my charges: the liberalitie of the which, & their magnificence toward me I cannot commend ſufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent *Fredericke* Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent *Ioachim* Marques of Brandeburg, which much ſupplied my wants: and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the Excellent Archbiſhop of Saltzperg,the Excellent Dukes of Bauare and Cleues,the duke of Megapolencis, Prince of Vandalis, the State Republique of Noremberg, the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioyce me that I had the help and reward of Emperors,Kings,Electors of the Roman Empire, Archdukes, Cardinalls,Biſhops, Dukes and Princes, for it giveth more credit to our Labors that any thing that can be ſaid. Thus far *Matthiolus* his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here that wil ſuffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? Maſter *Gerrard* hath taken more pains than euer *Matthiolus* did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he paſſed ouer; and I dare affirme (in reuerence be it ſpoken to that Excellent man) that Maſter *Gerrard* doth know a great number of Simples that were not knowne in his time: and yet I doubt whether he ſhall taſte of the liberalitie of either Prince, Duke, Earle, Biſhop, or publique Eſtate Let a man excell neuer ſo much in any excellent knowledge, neuertheles many times he is not ſo much regarded as a Ieſter,a Boaſter,a Quackſaluer or Mountebanke: for ſuch kinde of men can flatter, diſſemble, make of trifles great matters, in praiſing of this rare ſecret,or that excellent ſpirit,or this Elixer or Quinteſſence; which when it ſhall come to the triall, nothing ſhall be found but boaſting words.

VALE.

To the courteous and well willing Readers.

ALthough my paines hau not beene ſpent (courteous Reader) in the gracious diſcouerie of golden Mines, nor in the tracing after ſiluer veines, whereby my natiue country might be inriched with ſuch merchandiſe as it hath moſt in requeſt and admiration; yet hath my labour (I truſt) been otherwiſe profitably imploied, in deſcrying of ſuch a harmeleſſe treaſure of herbes, trees, and plants, as the earth frankely without violence offereth vnto our moſt neceſſary vſes. Harmeleſſe I call them, becauſe they were ſuch delights as man in the perfecteſt ſtate of his innocencie did erſt inioy: and treaſure I may well terme them ſeeing both Kings and Princes haue eſteemed them as Iewels; ſith wiſe men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage to attaine to the knowledge of them: by the which they haue gained the hearts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of thoſe rare vertues which are contained in theſe terreſtriall creatures. I confeſſe blind Pluto *is now adaies more ſought after than quicke ſighted* Phœbus: *aud yet this duſty mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was firſt deepely buried leaſt it ſhould be an eie-ſore to grieue the corrupt heart of man) by forcible entry made into the bowels of the earth, is rather ſnatched at of man to his owne deſtruction, than directly ſent of God to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compaſsing of this wordly droſſe, what care, what coſt, what aduentures, what myſticall proofes, and chymicall trials are ſet abroach; when as notwithſtanding the chiefeſt end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrariwiſe, in the expert knowledge of herbes, what pleaſure ſtill renewed with variety? what ſmall expence? what ſecurity? and yet what an apt and ordinary meanes to conduct man to that moſt deſired benefit of health? which as I deuoutly wiſh vnto my natiue countrey, and to the carfull nurſing mother of the ſame; ſo hauing bent my labours to the benefit of ſuch as are ſtudiouſly practiſed in the conſeruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my dutie, thus out of my poore ſtore to offer vp theſe my far fetched experiments, together with mine owne countries vnknowne treaſure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable though vnpoliſhed) vnto your wiſe conſtructions and courteous conſiderations. The drift whereof is a ready introductton to that excellent art of Simpling, which is neither ſo baſe nor contemptible as perhaps the Engliſh name may ſeeme to intimate: but ſuch it is, as altogether hath beene a ſtudy for the wiſeſt, an exerciſe for the nobleſt, a paſtime for the beſt. From whence there ſpring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muſes, to decke the boſomes of the beautifull, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garniſh the glorious crownes of Kings; but alſo ſuch fruit as learned* Dioſcorides *long trauelled for; and princely* Mithridates *reſerued as precious in his owne cloſet:* Mithridates *I meane, better knowne by his ſoueraigne Mithridate, than by his ſometime ſpeaking two and twenty languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition,* Euax *king of the Arabians did deliuer in a diſcourſe written of the vertues of herbes, and dedicated it vuto the Emperor* Nero. *Euery greene Herbariſt can make mention of the herbe* Lyſimachia, *whoſe vertues were found out by King* Lyſimachus, *and his vertues no leſſe eterniſed in the ſelfe ſame plant, than the name of* Phydias, *queintly beaten into the ſhields of* Pallas, *or the firſt letters of* Ajax *or* Hyacinthus *(whether you pleaſe) regiſtred in that beloued floure of* Apollo. *As for* Artemiſia, *firſt called* Παρθένις, *whether the title thereof ſprang firm* Ἄρτεμις, Diana *her ſelfe, or from the renowned Queene of Caria, which diſcloſed the vſe thereof vnto poſterity, it ſuruiueth as a monnment to reuiue the memories of them both for euer. What ſhould we ſpeake of* Gentiana, *bearing ſtill the cogniſance of* Gentius? *or of diuers other herbes taking their denominations of their princely innertors? What ſhould I ſay of thoſe royall perſonages,* Iuba, Attalus, Climenus, Achilles, Cyrus, Maſyniſſa, Semyramis, Diocleſian? *but onely thus, to ſpeake their Princely loues to Herbariſme, and their euerlaſting honors (which neither old* Plinius *dead, nor yong* Lipſius *liuing will permit to diei?)* Creſcent herbæ, creſcetis amores: creſcent herbæ, creſcetis honores. *But had this wonted faculty wanted the authoriſement of ſuch a royall company, King* Solomon, *excelling all the reſt for wiſdome, of greater royalty than they all (though the Lillies of the field out-braued him) he onely (I ſay) mighi yeeld hereunto ſufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wiſedome thought no ſcorne to ſtoupe vnto the lowly plants. I liſt not ſeek the* common colours of antiquitie, when notwithſtanding the world can brag of no more antient Monument than Paradiſe and the garden of Eden; and the Fruits of the earth may contend for ſeniority, ſeeing their Mother was the firſt Creature that conceiued, and they themſelues the firſt fruit ſhe brought forth. Talke of perfect happineſſe or pleaſure, and what place was ſo fit for that as the garden place wherein Adam was ſet to be the Herbariſt? Whither did the Poets hunt for their ſincere delights, but into the gardens of Alcinous, of Adonis, and the Orchards of the Heſperides? Where did they dreame that heauen ſhould be, but in the pleaſant garden of Elyſium? Whither doe all men walke for their honeſt recreation, but thither where the earth hath moſt beneficially painted her face with flouriſhing colours? And what ſeaſon of the yeare more longed for than the Spring, whoſe gentle breath inticeth forth the kindly ſweets, and makes them yeeld their fragrant ſmells? Who would therefore looke dangerouſly up at Planets, that might ſafely looke downe at Plants? And if true bee the prouerb, Quæ ſupra nos, nihil ad nos; I ſuppoſe this new ſaying cannot be falſe, Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos. Eaſie therefore is this treaſure to be gained, and yet pretious. The ſcience is nobly ſupported by wiſe and kingly Fauorits: the ſubiect thereof ſo neceſſarie and delectable, that nothing can be confected, either delicate for the taſte, dainty for ſmell, pleaſant for ſight, wholſome for body, conſeruatiue or reſtoratiue for health, but it borroweth the rellish of an herb, the ſauor of a flour, the colour of a leafe, the juice of a plant, or the decoction of a root. And ſuch is the treaſure that this my Treatiſe is furniſhed withall; wherein though myne art be not able to counteruaile Nature in her liuely portraitures, yet haue I counterfeited likeneſſe for life, ſhapes and ſhadowes for ſubſtance, being ready with the bad Painter to explaine the imperfections of my penſill with my pen, chuſing rather to ſcore vpon my pictures ſuch rude marks as may deſcribe my meaning, than to let the beholder to gueſſe at random and miſſe. I haue here therefore ſet downe not only the names of ſundry Plants, but alſo their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increaſe and decreaſe, their flouriſhing and fading, their diſtinct varieties and ſeuerall qualities, as well of thoſe which our owne country yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawn out by peruſing diuers Herbals ſet forth in other languages: wherein none of my countrymen haue to my knowledge taken any paines, ſince that excellent Worke of Maſter Doctor Turner. After which time Maſter Lyte a worſhipfull Gentleman tranſlated Dodonæus out of French into Engliſh; and ſince that, Doctor Prieſt one of our London Colledge hath (as I heard) tranſlated the laſt edition of Dodonæus, and meant to publiſh the ſame; but being preuented by death, his tranſlation likewiſe periſhed. Laſtly my ſelfe, one of the leaſt among many, haue preſumed to ſet forth vnto the view of the World, the firſt fruits of theſe myne owne Labours, which if they be ſuch as may content the Reader, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe well rewarded; otherwiſe there is no man to be blamed but my ſelfe, being a Worke I confeſſe for greater Clerks to vndertake: yet may my blunt attempt ſerue as a whetſtone to ſet an edge vpon ſharper wits, by whom I wiſh this my courſe: Diſcourſe might be both fined and refined. Faults I confeſſe haue eſcaped, ſome by the Printers overſight, ſome through defects in my ſelfe to perform ſo great a work, and ſome by means of the greatneſſe of the Labour, and that I was conſtrained to ſeeke after my liuing, being void of friends to beare ſome part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing Country-men) as a token of my goodwill, and I truſt that the beſt and well minded will not raſhly condemne me, although ſomething haue paſſed worthy reprehenſion. But as for the ſlanderer or Envious I paſſe not for them, but return vpon themſelues any thing they ſhall without cauſe either murmure in corners, or iangle in ſecret. Farewell.

From my Houſe in Holborn, within the Suburbs
of London, this firſt of December, 1597.

Thy ſincere and vnfeigned Friend,

IOHN GERARD.

TO THE READER.

Courteous READER,

THere are many things which I thinke needfull to impart vnto thee, both concerning the knowledge of Plants in generall, as alſo for the better explaining of ſome things pertinent to this preſent Hiſtorie, which I haue here ſet forth much amended and inlarged. For the general differences, affections, &c. of Plants, I hold it not now ſo fitting nor neceſſary for me to inſiſt vpon them; neither do I intend in any large diſcourſe to ſet forth their many and great vſes and vertues: giue me leaue onely to tell you, That God of his infinite goodneſſe and bounty hath by the *medium* of Plants, beſtowed almoſt all food, clothing, and medicine vpon man. And to this off-ſpring we alſo owe (for the moſt part) our houſes, ſhipping, and infinite other things, though ſome of them *Proteus*-like haue run through diuers ſhapes, as this paper whereon I write, that firſt from ſeed became Flaxe; then after much vexation thread, then cloath, where it was cut and mangled to ſerue the faſhions of the time, but afterward reiected and caſt aſide; yet vnwilling ſo to forſake the ſeruice of man for which God had created it, again it comes (as I may terme it) to the hammer, from whence it takes a more noble form and aptitude to be imployed to ſacred, ciuill, forrein, and domeſticke vſes. I will not ſpeake of the many and various obiects of delight that theſe preſent to the ſences, nor of ſundry other things which I could plentifully in this kinde deliuer; but rather acquaint you from what Fountaines this Knowledge may be drawne, by ſhewing what Authours haue deliuered to vs the Hiſtorie of Plants, and after what manner they haue done it. And this will be a meanes that many controuerſies may be the more eaſily vnderſtood by the leſſe learned and juditious Reader.

Solomon. He whoſe name we firſt find vpon record (though doubtleſſe ſome had treated thereof before) that largely writ of Plants, was the wiſeſt of men, euen King *Solomon*, who certainly would not haue medled with this ſubiect, if he in his wiſedome had not known it worthy himſelfe, and exceeding fitting: Firſt, for the honour of his Creator, whoſe gifts and bleſſings theſe are: Secondly, for the good of his Subiects, whereof without doubt he in this Work had a ſpeciall regard, for the curing of their diſeaſes and infirmities. But this kingly Worke being loſt, I will not inſiſt vpon it, but come to ſuch as are yet extant, of which (following the courſe of antiquity) that of *Theophraſtus* firſt takes place.

Theophraſtus. Now *Theophraſtus* ſucceeded *Ariſtotle* in the gouernment of the Schoole at Athens, about the 114 Olymp. which was ſome 322 yeares before Chriſt. He among many other things writ a Hiſtorie of Plants in ten bookes, and of the cauſes of them, eight bookes; of the former ten there are nine come to our hands reaſonable perfect; but there now remain but ſix of the eight of the cauſes of Plants. Some looking vpon the Catalogue of the bookes of *Theophraſtus* his writing, ſet forth in his life, written by *Diogenes Laertius*, may wonder that they finde no mention of theſe bookes of Plants, amongſt theſe he reckons vp, and indeed I thought it ſomewhat ſtrange, and ſo much the more, becauſe this his life
Lugd. Batau. 1613. is ſet forth by *Daniel Heinſius*, before his edition * of *Theophraſtus*, and there alſo no mention neither in the Greeke nor Latine of thoſe Workes. Conſidering this, I thinking to haue ſaid ſomething thereof, I found the doubt was long ſince cleared by the learned
Excuſ. ab Henr. Steph. 1593. *Cauſabone* in his notes vpon " *Laertius*, where *pag*. 331, for Περὶ φυτικῶν ἱστορίας and φυτικῶν αἰτιῶν, hee wiſhes you to reade Περὶ φυτικῶν ἱστοριῶν and αἰτιῶν. Thus being certaine of the Authour, let mee ſay ſomwhat of the Worke, which though by the iniury of time it hath ſuffered much, yet is it one of the chiefe pieces of Antiquitie, from whence the knowledge of plants is

to be drawn. *Theophraſtus* as he followed *Ariſtotle* in the Schoole, ſo alſo in his manner of writing; for according as *Ariſtotle* hath deliuered his *Hiſtoria Animalium*, ſo hath he ſet forth this of Plants, not by writing of each *ſpecies* in particular, but of *their differences and nature, by their parts, affections, generations, and life.* Which how hard a thing it was he tells you in his ſecond chapter, and renders you this reaſon, *Becauſe there is nothing common to all Plants, as the mouth and belly is to other liuing creatures, &c.* Now by this manner of writing you may learne the generall differences and affections of Plants, but cannot come to the particular knowledge of any, without much labor; for you muſt go to many places to gather vp the deſcription of one plant: neither doth he (nor is it neceſſarie for any writing in this manner) make mention of any great number, and of many it may be but once. His Works being in Greeke were tranſlated into Latine by *Theodore Gaza*, who did them but *Græca fide*, for he omitted ſome things, otherwhiles rendred them contrarie to the minde of the Author; but aboue all, he took to himſelfe too much libertie in giuing of names, in imitation of the Greeke, or of his own inuention, when it had been better by much for his Reader to haue had them in the Greeke; as when hee renders Ἐλατήριον, *Agitatorium*; Ἡλιοτρόπιον, *Solaris, &c.* The learned *Iulius Scaliger* hath ſet forth *Animadverſiones* vpon theſe Books, wherein he hath both much explained the minde of *Theophraſtus*, and ſhewed the errors of *Gaza*. Some ſince his time haue promiſed to do ſomething to this Authour, as *Daniel Heïnſius* and *Spigelius*; but twenty yeares are paſt ſince, and I haue not yet heard of any thing done in this kinde by either of them. Thus much for *Theophraſtus*.

Theoph. Hiſt. pl. l. 1. cap. 1.

Σημεῖον δὲ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν κοινὸν λαβεῖν ὃ πᾶσιν ὑπάρχει, &c.

Let me not paſſe ouer *Ariſtotle* in ſilence, though his bookes writ of this ſubiect were but two, and theſe according to the conjecture of *Iulius Scaliger* (who hath made a large and curious examination of them, haue either periſhed, or come to vs not as they were originally written by *Ariſtotle*, but as they haue been by ſome later man put into Greeke. Amongſt other things *Scaliger* hath theſe concerning thoſe two bookes; *Reor è textrina Theophraſti detracta fila quædam, iiſq; clavos additos, tametſi neque aureos, neque purpureos. Quod ſi protinus autorem tibi dari vis ad Arabum diligentiam propius accedit.* And afterwards thus; *Attribuere viri docti, alius alij, at quidem qui aliorum viderem nihil Planudem autorem facienti malim aſſentiri; extant enim illius alijs in libris ſimilis veſtigia ſemilatinietatis, &c.* Thus much for *Ariſt.* whom as you ſee I haue placed after his Scholler, becauſe there is ſuch doubt of theſe bookes caried about in his name, and for that *Scaliger*, as you ſee, thinks them rather taken out of *Theophraſtus*, than written by his Maſter.

Ariſtotle.

The next that orderly followes is *Pedacius Dioſcorides Anazarbeus*, who liued (according to *Suidas*) in the time of *Cleopatra*, which was ſome few yeares before the birth of our Sauior. Now *Suidas* hath confounded * *Dioſcorides Anazarbeus* with *Dioſcorides Phacas*; but by ſome places in *Galen* you may ſee they were different men: for our Anazarbean *Dioſcorides* was of the Emperick Sect, but the other was a follower of *Herophylus* and of the Rational Sect. He writ not only of Plants, but *de tota materia medica*; to which ſtudy he was addicted euen from his childehood, which made him trauell much ground, and leade a military life, the better to accompliſh his ends: and in this hee attained to that perfection, that few or none ſince his time hane attained to. Of the exellencie of his work, which is as it were the foundation and ground-worke of all that hath bin ſince deliuered in this kinde, heare what *Galen*, one of the excellenteſt of Phyſitians, and one who ſpent no ſmal time in this ſtudy, affirmes: *But* (ſaith he) *the Anazarbean* Dioſcorides *in fiue bookes hath written of the neceſſary matter of Medicine, not onely making mention of Herbes, but alſo of Trees, Fruits,* * *Liquors and Iuyces, as alſo of all Minerals, and of the parts of liuing Creatures: and in myne opinion he hath with the greateſt perfection performed this worke of the matter of Medicine; for although many before him haue written well vpon this Subiect, yet none haue writ ſo well of all.* Now *Dioſcorides* follows not the method of *Theoph.* but treats of each herb in particular, firſt giuing the Names, then the deſcription, and then the place where they vſually grow, and laſtly their vertues. Yet of ſome, which as then were as frequently known with them as Sage, Roſemary, an Aſh or oke tree are with vs, he hath omitted the deſcriptions as vnneceſſarie, as indeed at that time when they were ſo vulgarly known they might ſeeme ſo to bee, but now wee know the leaſt of theſe, and haue no certaintie, but ſome probable coniectures to direct vs to the knowledge of them. He was not curious about his words nor method, but plainly and truly deliuered that whereof he had certaine and experimentall knowledge, concerning the deſcripion and nature of Plants. But the generall method he obſerued you may finde ſet forth by *Bauhine*, in his edition of *Matthiolus*, immediatly after the Preface of the firſt booke; whereto I refer the Curious, being too long for me in this place to inſiſt vpon. His Works that are come to vs are fiue Books *de materia Medica*. One *De letalibus venenis, eorumq; præcautione & curatione*. Another, *De Cane*

Dioſcorides.

Διοσκορίδης Ἀναζαρβεὺς ἰατρὸς ὁ ἐπικληθεὶς φακᾶς &c. *Suid.*

De ſimpl. med. facult. lib. 6. proem.

χυμῶν ϗ ὀπῶν

rabido, deq; notis quæ morſus ictuſve animalium venenum relinquentium ſequuntur. A third, *De eorum curatione.* Theſe eight books within theſe two laſt centuries of years haue bin tranſlated out of Greeke into Latine, and commented vpon by diuers, as *Hermolaus Barbarus, Iohannes Ruellius, Marcellus Virgilius,&c.* But of theſe and the reſt, as they offer themſelues, I ſhall ſay ſomewhat hereafter. There is alſo another Worke which goes vnder his name, and may well be his. It is *περὶ εὐπορίστων, ſive de facile parabilibus,* diuided into two books, tranſlated and confirmed with the conſent of other Greeke Phyſitions, by the great labor of *Iohn Moibane* a Phyſition of Auſpurge, who liued not to finiſh it, but left it to be perfected and ſet forth by *Conrade Geſner.*

Pliny. The next that takes place is the laborious *Caius Plinius ſecundus,* who liued in the time of *Veſpaſian,* and was ſuffocated by the ſulphurious vapours that came from mount Veſuvius, falling at that time on fire; he through ouermuch curioſitie to ſee and finde out the cauſe thereof, approching too nigh, and this was *Anno Dom. 79.* He read and writ exceeding much, though by the injury of time we haue no more of his than 37 books, *De hiſtoria Mundi,* which alſo haue receiued ſuch wounds, as haue tried the beſt skill of our Criticks, and yet in my opinion in ſome places require *Medicas manus.* From the twelfth to the end of the twenty ſeuenth of theſe books he treats of plants, more from what he found written in other Authors, than from any certain knowledge of his owne, in many places following the method and giuing the words of *Theophraſtus,* and in other places thoſe of *Dioſcorides,* though he neuer make mention of the later of them: he alſo mentions and no queſtion followed many other Authors, whoſe writings are long ſince periſhed. Sometimes he is pretty large, and otherwhiles ſo briefe, that ſcarce any thing can from thence be gathered. From the ſeuenteenth vnto the twenty ſeuenth he variouſly handles them; what method you may quickly ſee by his *Elenchus* contained in his firſt booke, but in the twenty ſeuenth he handles thoſe whereof he had made no, or not ſufficient mention, after an alphabeticall order, beginning with *Æthiopis, Ageratum, Aloe,&c.* ſo going on to the reſt.

Galen. Paulus. Aetius. I muſt not paſſe ouer in ſilence, neither need I long inſiſt vpon *Galen, Paulus Ægineta,* and *Aetius,* for they haue only alphabetically named Plants and other ſimple medicines, briefly mentioning their temperature and faculties, without deſcriptions (ſome very few, and thoſe briefe ones excepted) and other things pertinent to their hiſtorie.

Macer. The next that preſent themſelues are two counterfeits, who abuſe the world vnder feined titles, and their names haue much more antiquitie than the works themſelues. The firſt goes vnder the title of *Æmilius Macer* a famous Poet, of whom *Ovid* makes mention in theſe verſes:

Sæpe ſuas volucres legit mihi grandior ævo,
Quæq; nocet Serpens, quæ juvat herba Macer.

Pliny alſo makes mention of this *Macer.* He in his Poems imitated *Nicander*; but this Worke that now is caried about vnder his name, is written in a rude and ſomwhat barbarous verſe, far different from the ſtile of thoſe times wherein *Macer* liued, and no way in the ſubiect imitating *Nicander.* It ſeemes to haue been written about 400 or 500 yeares agoe.

Apuleius. The other alſo is an vnknowne Author, to whom the Printers haue giuen the title of *Apuleius Madaurenſis,* and ſome haue beene ſo abſurdly bold of late, as to put it vnto the Works of *Apuleius*: yet the vncurious ſtile and method of the whole Worke will conuince them of error, if there were no other argument. I haue ſeen ſome foure Manuſcripts of this Author, and heard of a fifth, and all of them ſeem to be of good antiquitie: the Figures of them all for the moſt part haue ſome reſemblance each of other. The firſt of theſe I ſaw ſome nine yeares agoe, with that worthy louer and ſtorer of Antiquitie, Sr *Robert Cotton*; it was in a faire Saxon hand, and as I remember in the Saxon tongue, but what title it carried I at that time was not curious to obſerue. I ſaw alſo another after that, which ſeemed to be of no ſmall ſtanding, but careleſly obſerued not the title. But ſince I being informed by my friend Mr *Goodyer* (as you may finde in the chapter of Saxifrage of the Antients) that his Manuſcript, which was very antient, acknowledged no ſuch Author as *Apuleius,* I begun a little to examine ſome other Manuſcripts; ſo I procured a very faire one of my much honored friend Sr *Theod. Mayern*: In the very beginning of this is writ, *In hoc continentur libri quatuor medicinæ Ypocratis, Platonis Apolienſis vrbis de diverſis Herbis; Sexti Papiri placiti ex Animalibus,&c.* A little after in the ſame page at the beginning of a table which is of the Vertues, are theſe words; *In primo libro ſunt herbæ deſcriptæ,* *quas Apolienſis Plato deſcripſit,&c.* and thus alſo he is named in the title of the Epiſtle or Proem; but the end of the work is *Explicit liber Platonis de herbis maſculinis,&c.* With this in all things agrees that of Mr *Goodyer*, as he hath affirmed to me. Beſides theſe, I found one with Mr *Iohn Tradeſcant*, which was written in a more ignorant and barbarous time, as one may cojecture by the title, which is thus at the very beginning; *In nomine domini incipit herboralium Apulei Platonis quod accepit à Scolapio,& Chirone Centauro magiſtro.* Then followes (as alſo in the former and in the printed bookes) the tractat aſcribed to *Antonius Muſa, de herba Betonica.* After that are theſe words, *Liber medicinæ Platonis herbaticus explicit.* By this it ſeems the Author of this Worke either was named, or elſe called himſelf *Plato*, a thing not without example in theſe times. This worke was firſt printed at Baſil, 1528; amongſt ſome other works of phyſicke, and one *Albanus Torinus* ſet it forth by the helpe of many Manuſcripts, of whoſe imperfections he much complains, and I think not without cauſe. After this, *Gabriel Humelbergius* of Rauenſpurge in Germany ſet it forth with a Comment vpon it, who alſo complaines of the imperfections of his copies, and thinkes the Worke not perfect. Indeed both the editions are faulty in many places; and by the help of theſe Manuſcripts I haue ſeene they might be mended (if any thought it worth their labour) in ſome things, as I obſerued in curſorily looking ouer them. One thing I much maruell at, which is, That I finde not this Author mentioned in any Writer of the middle times, as *Platearius, Bartholomæus Anglus,&c.* Now I conjecture this Worke was originally written in Greeke, for theſe reaſons; firſt, becauſe it hath the Greeke names in ſuch plenty, and many of them proper, ſignificant, and in the firſt place. Secondly, ſome are only named in Greek, as *Hierobulbon, Artemiſia Leptophyllos*, and *Artemiſia tagantes, Batrachion, Gryas*, (which I iudge rather Greeke than Latine) &c. Beſides, in both the written books in very many places amongſt the names I finde this word *Omòes*, but diuerſly written; for I conjecture the Greeke names were written in the Greeke character, and ὁμοίως amongſt them: and then alſo when the reſt of the Worke was tranſlated, which afterwards made the tranſcribers who vnderſtood it not to write it variouſly, for in the one book it is alwaies written *Amoeos*, and in the other, *Omoeos*, and ſometimes *Omeos*, as in the chapter of *Brittanica*, the one hath it thus, *Nomen herbæ iſtius Britanica, Amoeos dicunt eum Damaſinium, &c.* The other thus, *Nomen herbæ Brittanica, Omeos Damaſinius,&c.* And in the chapter of *Althæa* the one hath it thus, *Nomen hujus herbæ Altea Amoeos vocant hanc herbam Moloche,&c.* The other, *Nomen herbæ Ibiſcus Omoeos Moloche,&c.* If it be certain which *Philip Ferrarius* affirmes in his *Lexicon Geographicum*, That the City Apoley is Conſtantinople, then haue I found *Apolienſis vrbs*, of which I can find no mention in any antient or modern Geographer beſides; and then it is more than probable that this was written in Greeke, and it may bee thought differently tranſlated, which occaſions ſuch diuerſitie in the Copies, as you ſhall finde in ſome places. Now I conjecture this Worke was written about ſome 600 yeares ago.

From the Antients haue ſprung all or the greateſt part of the knowledge that the middle or later times haue had of Plants; and all the controuerſies that of late time haue ſo ſtuffed the books of ſuch as haue writ of this ſubiect, had their beginning by reaſon that the careleſnes of the middle times was ſuch, that they knew little but what they tranſcribed out of theſe Antients, neuer endeauoring to acquire any perfect knowledge of the things themſelues: ſo that when as learning (after a long winter) began to ſpring vp again, men began to be ſomwhat more curious, and by the notes and deſcriptions in theſe antient Authors they haue labored to reſtore this loſt knowledge, making inquirie, firſt, Whether it were knowne by *Theophraſtus, Dioſcorides*, or any of the Antients, then by what name. But to return to my Authors.

The Arabians.

About *An. Dom.* 1100, or a little after liued the Arabians *Avicen, Averrhoes, Meſve, Rhaſis* and *Serapio*; moſt of theſe writ but briefly of this ſubiect, neither haue we their Works in the Arabicke wherein they were written, but barbarouſly tranſlated into Latine, and moſt of theſe works were by them taken out of the Greeks, eſpecially *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*; yet ſo, as they added ſomwhat of their own, and otherwhiles confounded other things with thoſe mentioned by the Greeks, becauſe they did not well know the things whereof they writ. *Avicen, Averrhoes*, and *Rhaſis* alphabetically and briefly (following the method of *Galen*) giue the names, temperature, and vertues of the chiefeſt ſimple medicines. But *Serapio* after a particular Tract of the Temperature and Qualities of ſimple medicines in generall, comes to treat of them in particular, and therein followes chiefly *Dioſcorides, Galen*, and *Paulus*, and diuers Arabians that went before him. This is the chiefe work in this kinde of the Arabians which hath come to vs: he himſelfe tells vs his method in his preface,

Auicen.
Auerrhoes.
Rhaſis.
Serapio.

face,which is (when he comes to particulars) firſt of medicines temperat,then of thoſe that are hot and dry in the firſt degree,then thoſe cold and dry in the ſame degree; after that,thoſe hot and dry in the ſecond degree,&c. and in each of theſe tracts he followeth the order of the Arabick Alphabet.

Iſodore. *Platearius.* *Barthol. Angl.* *Hortus ſanitat.*

In or after the times of the Arabians,vntill about the yere 1400,there were diuers obſcure and barbarous writers,who by ſight knew little whereof they writ,but tooke out of the Greeks,Arabians,and one another, all that they writ, giuing commonly rude figures, ſeldome ſetting down any deſcriptions. I will only name the chiefe of them that I haue ſeen,and as neere as I can gueſſe,in that order that one of them ſucceeded another:for the particular times of their liuing is ſomewhat difficult to be found out. One of the antienteſt of them ſeems to be *Iſidore:* then *Platearius*,whoſe work is alphabetical, and intituled *Circa inſtans*. The next *Matthæus Sylvaticus*,who flouriſhed about the yeare 1319.his work is called *Pandectæ*. A little after him was *Bartholomæus Anglus*, whoſe Works (as that of *Iſodore*,and moſt of the reſt of thoſe times) treat of diuers other things beſides Plants,as Beaſts,Birds,Fiſhes,&c. His worke is called *De proprietatibus rerum:* the Authors name was *Bartholmew Glanvill*,who was deſcended of the noble family of the Earles of Suffolk, and he writ this Work in *Edw*. the thirds time,about *An.Dom.*1397. After all theſe,and much like them,is the *Hortus ſanitatis*,whoſe Author I know not. But to leaue theſe obſcure men and their writings,let me reck'on ſome of later time,who with much more learning and iudgement haue endeauored to illuſtrate this part of Phyſicke.

Hermol. Barb.

About ſome 200 years ago learning again beginning to flouriſh,diuers began to leaue and loath the confuſed and barbarous writings of the middle times,and to haue recourſe to the Antients, from whence together with puritie of Language they might acquire a more certain knowledge of the things treated of,which was wanting in the other. One of the firſt that tooke pains in this kinde was *Hermolaus Barbarus* Patriarch of Aquileia,who not onely tranſlated *Dioſcorides*,but writ a Commentary vpon him in fiue bookes, which he calls his *Corollarium*. In this Work he hath ſhewed himſelfe both iuditious and learned.

Merc.Virg.

After him *Marcellus Virgilius* Secretary to the State of Florence,a man of no leſſe learning and iudgement than the former, ſet forth *Dioſcorides* in Greeke and Latine, with a Comment vpon him.

Iohn Ruellius.

Much about their time alſo *Iohn Ruellius* a French phyſitian,who flouriſhed in the yere 1480,tranſlated *Dioſcorides* into Latine,whoſe tranſlation hath bin the moſt followed of all the reſt. Moreouer,he ſet forth a large Worke,*De natura Stirpium*,diuided into three bookes,wherein he hath accuratly gathered all things out of ſundry Writers, eſpecially the Greeks and Latines: for firſt hauing (after the maner of *Theophraſtus*) deliuered ſome common precepts and aduertiſements pertaining to the forme, life,generation,ordering, and other ſuch accidents of Plants, hee then comes to the particular handling of each *Species*.

Otho Brunfel.

Much about this time the Germanes began to beautifie this ſo neceſſarie part of Phyſicke; and amongſt them *Otho Brunfelſius* a phyſitian of good account, writ of Plants,and was the firſt that gaue the liuely figures of them; but he treated not in all of aboue 288 plants. He commonly obſerues this method in his particular chapters;firſt the figure (yet he giues not the figures of all he writes of) then the Greeke,Latine,and German names; after that,the deſcription and hiſtorie out of moſt former Authors;then the temperature and vertues; and laſtly the Authors names that had treated of them. His Worke is in three parts or Tomes, the firſt was printed in *An.*1530. the ſecond in 1531, and the third in 1536.

Hieron.Tragus.

Next after him was *Hieronymus Tragus*, a learned ingenious and honeſt writer,who ſet forth his works in the German tongue, which were afterwards tranſlated into Latine by *Dauid Kiber*. He treats of moſt of the Plants commonly growing in Germany, and I can obſerue no generall method he keeps,but his particular one is commonly this;he firſt giueth the figure with the Latine &high Dutch name;then commonly a good deſcription; after that,the names,then the temperature,and laſtly the vertues, firſt inwardly,then outwardly vſed. He hath figured ſome 567,and deſcribed ſome 800. his figures are good,and ſo are moſt of the reſt that follow. His works were ſet forth in Latine,*An.*1552.

Leonhar. Fuch.

In his time liued *Leonhartus Fuchſius* a German Phyſitian,being alſo a learned and diligent writer,but he hath taken many of his deſcriptions as alſo vertues word for word out of the Antients,and to them hath put figures:his generall method is after the Greek Alphabet,and his particular one thus: Firſt,the names in Greeke and Latine, together ofttimes with their etymologies, as alſo the German and French names, then the kinds, after that the form, the place, time, temperature, then the vertues; firſt out of the Antients, as *Dioſcorides, Galen, Pliny, &c.* and ſometimes from the late writers, whom he doth not particulariſe, but expreſſes in generall, *ex recentioribus*. His Worke was ſet forth at Baſil, 1542 in *Fol.* containing 516 figures; alſo they were ſet forth in *Octavo*, the hiſtorie firſt, with, al the figures by themſelues together at the end, with the Latine and high Dutch names.

Conrade Geſner.

About this time and a little after flouriſhed *Conrade Geſner*, a Germane phyſitian alſo, who ſet forth diuers things of this nature, but yet liued not to finiſh the great and general Work of plants, which he for many yeres intended, and about which he had taken a great deale of pains, as may be gathered by his Epiſtles. He was a very learned, painfull, honeſt, and iuditious writer, as may appeare by his many & great works, whereof thoſe of Plants was firſt a briefe alphabeticall hiſtory of plants without figures, gathered out of *Dioſcorides, Theophraſtus, Pliny, &c.* with the vertues briefly, and for the moſt part taken out of *Paulus Ægineta*, with their names in Greek and French put in the margent. This was printed at Venice, 1541, in a ſmall form. He ſet forth a catalogue of plants in Latine, Greek, high Dutch and French printed at Zurich, 1542. Alſo another tract *De Lunarijs & noctu lucentibus cum montis fracti, ſive Pilati Lucernatum deſcriptione, Ann.* 1552. in *quarto*. He alſo ſet forth the foure books of *Valerius Cordus* (who died in his time) and his *Sylva obſervationum* in Strausburgh, 1561, in *fol.* and to theſe he added a Catalogue of the Germane gardens, with an appendix and *Corollarium* to *Cordus* his hiſtory. Alſo another treatiſe of his, *de ſtirpium collectione*, was ſet forth at Zurich by *Wolphius, An.* 1587, in *Octavo*.

Leonicerus.

At the ſame time liued *Adam Lonicerus* a phyſitian of Frankford, whoſe natural hiſtory was there printed, *An.* 1551. and the firſt part thereof is of plants, and foure years after he added anothe rpart thereto, treating alſo of plants. I find no general method obſerued by him: but his particular method vſually is this; firſt he giues the figure, then the names in Latine and Dutch, then the temperature, &c. as in *Tragus*, from whom and *Cordus* he borrowes the moſt part of his firſt tome, as he doth the ſecond from *Matth.* & *Amat Luſitanus*.

P. And. Matthiolus.

In his time the Italian phyſitian *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* ſet forth his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, firſt in Latine, with 957 large and very faire figures, and then afterwards in Latine at Venice, with the ſame figures, *An.* 1568. After this he ſet forth his epitome in *quarto*, with 921 ſmaller figures. Now theſe his Commentaries are very large, and hee hath in them deliuered the hiſtory of many plants not mentioned by *Dioſcorides*: but he is iuſtly reprehended by ſome, for that he euery where taxes & notes other writers, when he himſelfe runs into many errors, & ſome of them wilfull ones; as when he giues figures framed by his own fancie, as that of *Dracontium majus, Rhabarbarum, &c.* and falſified other ſome in part, the better to make them agree with *Dioſcor.* his deſcription, as when hee pictures *Arbor Iudæ* with prickles, and giues it for the true *Acatia*: and hee oft times giues bare figures without deſcription of his owne, but ſaith it is that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, Nullis reclamantibus notis*, for which the Authors of the *Adverſaria* much declaim againſt him. It had bin fit for him, or any one that takes ſuch a worke in hand, to haue ſhewed by deſcribing the plant he giues, and conferring it with the deſcription of his Authour, that there is not any one note wanting in the deſcription, vertues, or other particulars which his Author ſets down; and if he can ſhew that his is ſuch, then will the contrary opinions of all others fall of themſelues, and need no confutation.

Amatus Luſitanus.

Amatus Luſitanus alſo about the ſame time ſet forth Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, adding the names in diuers languages, but without figures, at Strausburgh, *Ann.* 1554, in *Quarto*. He diſſented from *Matthiolus* in many things, whereupon *Matthiolus* writ an Apologie againſt him. He hath performed no great matter in his enarrations vpon *Dioſcorides*, but was an author of the honeſty of *Matthiolus*; for as the one deceiued the World with counterfeit figures, ſo the other by feined cures to ſtrengthen his opinion, as *Crato* iudged of his *Curationes Medicinales* (another Worke of his) which he thinkes *potius ficta quam facta*.

Remb. Dodonæ

Rembertus Dodonæus, a Phyſitian born at Mechlin in Brabant, about this time began to write of Plants. Hee firſt ſet forth an hiſtory in Dutch, which by *Cluſius* was turned into French, with ſome additions, *An.* 1560. And this was tranſlated out of French into Engliſh by Mr *Henry Lyte*, and ſet forth with figures, *Ann. Dom.* 1578. and diuers times ſince printed, but without figures. In the yeare 1552, *Dodonæus* ſet forth in Latine his *Frugum hiſtoria*, and within a while after, his *Florum, purgantium, & deleteriorum hiſtoria*. And afterwards he put them all together, his former and thoſe his later Works, and diuided them into 30 books, and ſet them forth with 1305 figures, in *fol. Ann.* 1583. This edition was alſo tranſlated into Engliſh, which became the foundation of this preſent Worke, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter. It hath ſince been printed in Latine, with the addition of ſome few new figures; and of late in Dutch, *Ann.* 1618, with the addition of the ſame figures, and moſt of theſe in the *Exoticks* of *Cluſius*, and great ſtore of orher additions. His generall method is this; firſt he diuides his works into ſix Pemptades or fiues: the firſt Pemptas or fiue books of theſe contain plants in an alphabetical order, yet ſo, as that other plants that haue affinitie with them are comprehended with them, though they fal not into the order of the alphabet. The ſecond Pempt. contains *Flores Coronariæ, Plantæ odoratæ & vmbelliferæ*. The third is *De Radicibus, Purgantibus herbis, convolvulis, deleterijs ac perniciosis plantis, Filicibus, Muſcis, & Fungis.* The fourth is *De Frumentis, Leguminibus, paluſtribus, & aquatilibus*. The fifth, *De Oleribus & Carduis*. The ſixt, *De Fruticibus & Arboribus*. The particular method is the ſame vſed by our Author.

Peter Pena.
Matth. Lobel.

In the yeare 1570, *Peter Pena* and *Matthias Lobel* did here at London ſet forth a Worke intituled *Stirpium Adverſaria nova*; the chief end and intention wherof being to find out the *Materia medica* of the Antients. The generall method is the ſame with that of our Author, which is, putting things together as they haue moſt reſemblance one with another in external forme, beginning with Graſſes, Cornes, &c. They giue few figures, but ſomtimes refer you to *Fuchſius, Dodon.* & *Matthiolus*; but where the figures war not giuen by former Authors, then they commonly giue it; yet moſt of theſe figures are very ſmall and vnperfect, by reaſon (as I conjecture) they were taken from dried plants. In this work they inſiſt little vpon the vertues of plants, but ſuccinctly handle Controuerſies, and giue their opinions of plants, together with their deſcriptions and names, which ſomtimes are in all theſe languages, Greek, Latine, French, high & low Dutch, and Engliſh; otherwhile in but one or two of them. Some writers for this Work call them *Doctiſſimi Angli*; yet neither of them were born here, for *Pena* (as I take it) was a French man, and *Lobel* was born at Ryſſele in Flanders, yet liued moſt part of his later time in this kingdom, and here alſo ended his daies. In the yeare 1576 he ſet forth his Obſeruations, and ioyned them with the *Adverſaria*, by them two to make one entire work: for in his Obſeruations he giues moſt part of the figures and vertues belonging to thoſe herbs formerly deſcribed only in the *Adverſ.* and to theſe alſo addes ſome new ones not mentioned in the former worke. After which he ſet forth an Herbal in Dutch, wherein he comprehended all thoſe plants that were in the two former Works, and added diuers other to them, the Worke containing ſome 2116 figures, which were printed afterward in a longiſh form, with the Latine names, and references to the Latine & Dutch books. After all theſe, at London, *An.* 1605, he again ſet forth the *Adverſaria*, together with the ſecond part thereof, wherein is contained ſome forty figures, being moſt of them of Graſſes and floures, but the deſcriptions were of ſome 100 plants, varieties and all. To this he added a Treatiſe of Balſam, which alſo was ſet forth alone in *quarto, An.* 1598; and the *Pharmacopæa* of *Rondeletius*, with Annotations vpon it. He intended another great Worke, whoſe title ſhould haue bin *Stirpium illuſtrationes*, but was preuented by death.

Carol. Cluſius.

Some ſix yeares after the edition of the *Adverſaria, Anno* 1576, that learned diligent and laborious Herbariſt *Carol. Cluſius* ſet forth his Spaniſh Obſeruations, hauing to this purpoſe trauelled ouer a great part of Spaine; and being afterwards called to the Imperiall Court by *Maximilian* the ſecond, he viewed Auſtria and the adiacent prouinces, and ſet forth his there Obſeruations, *An.* 1583. He alſo tranſlated out of Spaniſh the Works of *Garcias ab Orta* and *Chriſtopher Acoſta*, treating of the ſimple medicines of the Eaſt Indies, and *Nicolas Monardus*, who writ of thoſe of the Weſt Indies. After this he put into one body both his Spaniſh and Pannonick Obſeruations, with ſome other, and thoſe hee comprehends in ſix books, intituled *Rariorum Plantarum Hiſtoria*: whereto he alſo adds an Appendix, a treatiſe of Muſhromes, ſix Epiſtles treating of plants, from *Honorius Bellus* an Italian phyſitian liuing at Cydonia in Candy; as alſo the deſcription of mount Baldus, being a catalogue with the deſcription and figures of ſome rare and not before written of plants there growing, written by *Iohn Pona* an Apothecarie of Verona. (This Deſcription of *Pona's* was afterwards with ſome new deſcriptions and thirty ſix figures ſet forth alone in *quarto, Anno* 1608.) This firſt Volume of *Cluſius* was printed in Antwerpe, *Anno* 1601, in Folio: and in the yeare 1605 he alſo in Folio ſet forth in another volume ſix bookes of *Exotickes* containing various matter, as plants, or ſome particles of them, as Fruits, Woods, Barks, &c. as alſo the forenamed tranſlations of *Garcias, Acoſta*, and *Monardus*: Three Tracts beſides of the ſame *Monardus*; the firſt, *De lapide Bezaar, & Herba Scorſonera*. The ſecond, *De Ferro & eius facultatibus*: The third, *De Niue & eius commodis*.

Honor. Bellus.

Iohn Pona.

To theſe he alſo added *Bellonius* his Obſeruations or Singularities, and a tract of the ſame Author. *De neglecta Stirpium cultura*, both formerly tranſlated out of French into Latine by him. He way borne at Atrebas or Arras, the chiefe city of Artois, *Anno* 1526. and died at Leyden, *Anno* 1609. After his death, by *Euerard Vorſtius*, *Peter Paw*, or ſome others, were ſet forth ſome additions and emendations of his former Works, together with his funerall oration made by *Vorſtius*, his Epitaph, &c. in Quarto, *Anno* 1611. by the name of his *Curæ poſteriores*.

Andr·Cæſalp:

In the yeare 1583 *Andreas Cæſalpinus* an Italian Phyſitian, and Profeſſor at Piſa, ſet forth an hiſtory of Plants, comprehended in ſixteene bookes: his Worke is without figures, and he oft times giues the Tuſcane names for Latine; wherefore his Worke is the more difficult to be vnderſtood, vnleſſe it be by ſuch as haue beene in Tuſcanie, or elſe are already well exerciſed in this ſtudy. He commonly in his owne words diligently for the moſt part deſcribes each Plant, and then makes enquirie whether they were knowne by the Antients. Hee ſeldome ſets downe the faculties, vnleſſe of ſome, to which former Writers haue put downe none. In the firſt booke he treats of Plants in generall, according as *Theophraſtus* doth: but in the following bookes hee handles them in particular: he maketh the chiefe affinity of Plants to conſiſt in the ſimilitude of their ſeeds and ſeed veſſels.

Ioach Camer:

Fr.Calceolarius

Ioh.Thalius:

Ioachimus Camerarius a Phyſition of Noremberg flouriſhed about this time: Hee ſet forth the Epitome of *Matthiolus*, with ſome additions and accurate figures, in Quarto, at Frankfort, 1586. in the end of which Worke (as alſo in that ſet forth by *Matthiolus* himſelfe) is *Iter baldi*, or a journey from Verona to mount Baldus, written by *Francis Calceolarius* an Apothecary of Verona. Another Worke of *Camerarius* was his *Hortus Medicus*, being an Alphabeticall enumeration of Plants, wherein is ſet forth many things concerning the names, ordering, vertues, &c. of Plants. To this he annexed *Hyrcinia Saxonothuringica Iohannis Thalij*, or an alphabeticall Catalogue written by *Iohn Thalius*, of ſuch Plants as grew in Harkwald a part of Germany betweene Saxony and Durengen. This was printed alſo at Frankfort in quarto, *Anno* 1588.

Hiſt.Lugd:

Leon.Rawolf

In the yeare 1587. came forth the great Hiſtory of Plants printed at Lyons, which is therefore vulgarly termed *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis*: it was begun by *Dalechampius*: but hee dying before the finiſhing thereof, one *Iohn Molinæus* ſet it forth, but put not his name thereto. It was intended to comprehend all that had written before, and ſo it doth, but with a great deale of confuſion, which occaſioned *Bauhine* to write a treatiſe of the errors committed therein, in which hee ſhewes there are about foure hundred figures twice or thrice ouer. The whole number of the figures in this worke are 2686. This Hiſtory is diuided into eighteene bookes, and the Plants in each booke are put together either by the places of their growings, as in Woods, Copſes, mountains, Watery places, &c. or by their externall ſhape, as vmbelliferous, bulbous, &c. or by their qualities, as purging, poyſonous, &c. Herein are many places of *Theophraſtus* and other antient Writers explained. He commonly in each chapter giues the names, place, forme, vertue, as moſt other do. And at the end thereof there is an Appendix containing ſome Indian plants, for the moſt part out of *Acoſta*; as alſo diuers Syrian and Ægiptian plants deſcribed by *Reinold Rawolfe* a Phyſition of Ausburgh.

Tabernamont.

At this time, to wit, *Anno* 1588. *Iacobus Theodorus Tabernamontanus* ſet forth an Hiſtory of Plants in the Germane tongue, and ſome twelue yeares after his Figures being in all 2087. were ſet forth in a long forme, with the Latine and high-Dutch names put vnto them; and with theſe ſame Figures was this Worke of our Author formerly Printed.

Proſp.Alpinus.

Proſper Alpinus a Phyſition of Padua in Italy, in the yeare 1592 ſet forth a Treatiſe of ſome Ægyptian Plants, with large yet not very accurate figures: hee there treats of ſome 46. plants, and at the end thereof is a Dialogue or Treatiſe of Balſam. Some ſix yeares agone, *Anno* 1627. his Son ſet forth two bookes of his Fathers, *De Plantis Exoticis*, with the figures cut in Braſſe: this worke containes ſome 136 Plants.

Fab.Columna.

Fabius Columna a gentleman of Naples, of the houſe of *Columna* at Rome, *Anno* 1592. ſet forth a Treatiſe called *Phytobaſanos*, or an Examination of Plants; for therein he examines and aſſerts ſome plants to be ſuch and ſuch of the Antients: and in the end of this worke he giues alſo the Hiſtory of ſome not formerly deſcribed Plants. Hee alſo ſet forth two other bookes, *De minus cognitis*, or of leſſe knowne Plants: the firſt of which was Printed at Rome, *Anno* 1606; and the other 1616. He in theſe works, which in all containe little aboue two hundred thirty ſix plants, ſhewes himſelfe a man of an exquiſit iudgment, and very learned and diligent, duely examining and weighing each circumſtance in the writings of the Antients.

Caſp. Bauhine.

Caſpar Bauhine, a Phyſition and Profeſſor of Baſil, beſides his Anatomicall Works, ſet forth diuers of Plants. *Anno* 1596 he ſet forth his *Phytopinax*, or Index of Plants, wherein he followes the beſt method that any yet found: for according to *Lobels* method (which our Author followed) he begins with Graſſes, Ruſhes, &c. but then he briefely giues the Etymologie of the name in Greeke and Latine, if any ſuch be, and tells you who of the Antients writ thereof, and in what part of their Works: and laſtly (which I chiefly commend him for) he giues the *Synonima's* or ſeuerall names of each Plant giuen by each late Writer, and quoteth the pages. Now there is nothing more troubles ſuch as newly enter into this ſtudy, than the diuerſitie of names, which ſometimes for the ſame plant are different in each Author; ſome of them not knowing that the plant they mention was formerly written of, name it as a new thing; others knowing it writ of, yet not approuing of the name. In this Worke he went but through ſome halfe of the hiſtory of Plants. After this, *Anno* 1598, he ſet forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, adding to them 330 Figures, and the deſcriptions of fifty new ones not formerly deſcribed by any; together with the *Synonima's* of all ſuch as were deſcribed in the Worke. He alſo *Anno* 1613 ſet forth *Tabernamontanus* in Dutch, with ſome addition of hiſtory and figures. In *Anno* 1620 he ſet forth the *Prodromus*, or fore-runner of his *Theatrum Botanicum*, wherein he giues a hundred and forty new figures, and deſcribes ſome ſix hundred plants, the moſt not deſcribed by others. After this, *Anno* 1623, he ſets forth his *Pinax Theatri Botanici*, whoſe method is the ſame with his *Phytopinax*, but the quotatians of the pages in the ſeuerall Authors are omitted. This is indeed the Index and ſumme of his great and generall Worke, which ſhould containe about ſix thouſand plants, and was a Worke of forty yeares: but he is dead ſome nine yeares agone, and yet this his great Worke is not in the Preſſe, that I can heare of.

Baſil Beſler.

Baſil Beſler an Apothecary of Noremberg, *Anno* 1613 ſet forth the garden of the Biſhop of Eyſtet in Bauaria, the figures being very large, and all curiouſly cut in braſſe, and printed vpon the largeſt paper: he onely giues the *Synonima's* and deſcriptions, and diuideth the worke firſt into foure parts, according to the foure ſeaſons of the yeare; and then againe he ſubdiuides them, each into three, ſo that they agree with the moneths, putting in each Claſſis the Plants that flouriſh at that time.

Theſe are the chiefe and greateſt part of thoſe that either in Greeke or Latine (whoſe Works haue come to our hands) haue deliuered to vs the hiſtory of Plants; yet there are ſome who haue vſed great diligence to helpe forward this knowledge, whoſe names I wil not paſſe ouer in ſilence.

Aloyſ. Anguill.

The firſt and antienteſt of theſe was *Aloyſius Anguillara* a Phyſition of Padua, and Preſident of the publique Garden there: his opinions of ſome plants were ſet forth in Italian at Venice, 1561.

Melchior Guillandinus.

Melchior Guillandinus, who ſucceeded *Anguillara* in the garden at Padua, writ an Apologie againſt *Matthiolus*, ſome Epiſtles of Plants, and a Commentary vpon three chapters of *Pliny*, *De Papyro*.

Fer. Imperato.

Ferantes Imperatus an Apothecary of Naples alſo ſet forth a Naturall Hiſtory diuided into twenty eight bookes, printed at Naples *Anno* 1599. In this there is ſomething of Plants: but I haue not yet ſeene the opinions of *Anguillara*, nor this Naturall Hiſtory: yet you ſhall find frequent mention of both theſe in moſt of the forementioned Authors that writ in their time, or ſince, wherefore I could not omit them.

Will. Turner.

Let me now at laſt looke home, and ſee who we haue had that haue taken pains in this kinde. The firſt that I finde worthy of mention is Dr *William Turner*, the firſt of whoſe works that I haue ſeene, was a little booke of the names of herbes, in Greeke, Latine, Engliſh, Dutch, and French, &c. Printed at London *Anno* 1548. In the yeare 1551 he ſet forth his Herbal or Hiſtory of Plants, where he giues the figures of *Fuchſius*, for the moſt part: he giues the Names in Latine, Greeke, Dutch, and French: he did not treat of many Plants; his method was according to the Latine alphabet. He was a man of good iudgment and learning, and well performed wat he tooke in hand.

Hen. Lyte.

After this, *Dodonæus* was tranſlated into Engliſh by Mr *Lyte*, as I formerly mentioned. And ſome yeares after, our Author ſet forth this Worke, whereof I will preſently treat, hauing firſt made mention of a Worke ſet forth betweene that former Edition and this I now preſent you withall.

Ioh. Parkinſon.

Mr *Iohn Parkinſon* an Apothecary of this City (yet liuing and labouring for the common good) in the yeare 1629 ſet for a Worke by the name of *Paradiſus terreſtris*, wherein he giues the figures of all ſuch plants as are preſerued in gardens, for the beautie of their floures, for vſe in meats or ſauces; and alſo an orchard of all trees bearing fruit, and ſuch ſhrubs as for their raritie or beauty are kept in Orchards and gardens, with the ordering, planting and preſeruing of all theſe. In this Worke hee hath not ſuperficially handled theſe things, but accurately deſcended to the very varieties in each ſpecies: wherefore I haue now and then referred my Reader addicted to theſe delights, to this worke eſpecially in floures and fruits, wherein I was loth to ſpend too much time, eſpecially ſeeing I could adde nothing to what he had done vpon that ſubiect before. He alſo there promiſed another Worke, the which I thinke by this time is fit for the Preſſe.

Now am I at length come to this preſent Worke, whereof I know you will expect I ſhould ſay ſomewhat; and I will not fruſtrate your expectation, but labour to ſatisfie you in all I may, beginning with the Author, then his Worke, what it was, and laſtly, what it now is.

For the Author M^r *Iohn Gerard* I can ſay little, but what you alſo may gather out of this Worke; which is, he was borne in the yeare 1545. in Cheſhire, at Namptwich, from whence he came to this City, and betooke himſelfe to Surgery, wherein his endeauours were ſuch, as he therein attained to be a Maſter of that worthy Profeſſion: he liued ſome ten yeares after the publiſhing of this worke, and died about the yeare 1607. His chiefe commendations is, that he out of a propenſe good will to the publique aduancement of this knowledge, endeauoured to performe therein more then he could well accompliſh; which was partly through want of ſufficient learning, as (beſides that which he himſelfe ſaith of himſelfe in the chapter of Water Docke) may be gathered by the tranſlating of diuers places out of the *Aduerſaria*; as this for one in the deſcription of * *Aſter Atticus*, *Caules pedales terni aut quaterni*: which is rendred, A ſtalke foure or fiue foot long. He alſo by the ſame defect called burnt Barley, * *Hordeum diſtichon*; and diuided the titles of honour from the name of the perſon whereto they did belong, making two names therof, beginning one clauſe with * *Iulius Alexandrinus* ſaith, &c. and the next with, *Cæſarius Archiater* ſaith. He alſo was very little conuerſant in the writings of the Antients, neither, as it may ſeeme by diuers paſſages, could hee well diſtinguiſh betweene the antient and moderne writers: for he in one place ſaith, [* Neither by *Dioſcorides*, *Fuchſius*, or any other antient writer once remembred.] Diuers ſuch there are, which I had rather paſſe ouer in ſilence, than here ſet downe: neither ſhould I willingly haue touched hereon, but that I haue met with ſome that haue too much admired him, as the only learned and iudicious writer. But let none blame him for theſe defects, ſeeing he was neither wanting in pains nor good will, to performe what hee intended; and there are none ſo ſimple but know, that heauie burthens are with moſt paines vndergone by the weakeſt men: and although there were many faults in the worke, yet iudge well of the Author; for as a late Writer well ſaith, *Falli & hallucinari humanum eſt; ſolitudinem quærat oportet, qui vult cum perfectis viuere. Penſanda vitijs bona cuiuſque ſunt, & qua maior pars ingenij ſtetit, ea iudicandum de homine eſt.*

Iohn Gerard.

See the former Edition in the places here mentioned.

* pag. 391.

p. 65.

p. 147.

p. 518.

Cun. li. 3 *ca.* 3. *de Rep Heb.*

Now let me acquaint you how this Worke was made vp. *Dodonæus* his Pemptades comming forth *Anno* 1583, were ſhortly after tranſlated into Engliſh by D^r *Prieſt* a Phyſition of London, who died either immediately before or after the finiſhing of this tranſlation. This I had firſt by the relation of one who knew D^r *Prieſt* and M^r *Gerard*: and it is apparant by the worke it ſelfe, which you ſhall finde to containe the Pemptades of *Dodonæus* tranſlated, ſo that diuers chapters haue ſcarce a word more or leſſe than what is in him. But I cannot commend my Author for endeauouring to hide this thing from vs, cauilling (though commonly vniuſtly) with *Dodonæus*, whereſoeuer he names him, making it a thing of heare-ſay, * that D^r *Prieſt* tranſlated *Dodonæus*: when in the Epiſtle of his friend M^r *Bredwell*, prefixed before this Worke, are theſe words: [The firſt gatherers out of the Antients, and augmenters by their owne paines, haue already ſpread the odour of their good names through all the lands of learned habitations: D^r *Prieſt* for tranſlating ſo much as *Dodonæus*, hath hereby left a tombe for his honourable ſepulture. M^r *Gerard* comming laſt, but not the leaſt, hath many waies accomodated the whole Worke vnto our Engliſh Nation, &c.] But that which may ſerue to cleare all doubts, if any can be in a thing ſo manifeſt, is a place in *Lobels* Annotations vpon *Rondeletius* his *Pharmacopeia*, where *pag.* 59. he findes fault with *Dodonæus*, for vſing barbarouſly the word *Seta* for *Sericum*: and with D^r *Prieſt*, who (ſaith he) at the charges of M^r *Norton* tranſlated *Dodonæus*, and deceiued by this word *Seta*, committed an abſurd errour in tranſlating it a briſtle, when as it ſhould haue beene, ſilke. This place ſo tranſlated is to be ſeen in the chapter of the Skarlet Oke, at the letter F. And *Lobel* well knew that it was D^r *Prieſt* that committed this error, and therefore blames not M^r *Gerard*, to whom hee made ſhew of friendſhip, and who was yet liuing: but yet hee couertly gaue vs to vnderſtand, that the worke wherein that error was committed, was a tranſlation of *Dodonæus* and that made by

See his Epiſtle to the Reader.

Dr *Prieſt*; and ſet forth by Mr *Norton*. Now this tranſlation became the ground-worke whereupon Mr *Gerard* built vp this Worke: but that it might not appeare a tranſlation, he changes the generall method of *Dodonæus*, into that of *Lobel*, and therein almoſt all ouer followes his *Icones* both in method and names, as you may plainly ſee in the Graſſes and *Orchides*. To this tranſlation he alſo added ſome plants out of *Cluſius*, and otherſome out of the *Aduerſaria*, and ſome fourteene of his owne not before mentioned. Now to this hiſtory figures were wanting, which alſo Mr *Norton* procured from Frankfort, being the ſame wherewith the Works of *Tabernamontanus* were printed in Dutch: but this fell croſſe for my Author, who (as it ſeemes) hauing no great iudgment in them, frequently put one for another: and beſides there were many plants in thoſe Authors which hee followed, which were not in *Tabornamontanus*, and diuers in him which they wanted, yet he put them altogether, and one for another; and oft times by this meanes ſo confounded all, that none could poſſibly haue ſet them right, vnleſſe they knew this occaſion of theſe errors. By this meanes, and after this manner was the Worke of my Author made vp, which was printed at the charges of Mr *Norton Anno* 1597.

Now it remaines I acquaint you with what I haue performed in this Edition which is either by mending what was amiſſe, or by adding ſuch as formerly were wanting: ſome places I helped by putting out, as the Kindes in the Chapter of Stonecrop, wheare there was but one mentioned. I haue alſo put out the Kindes in diuers places elſe where, they were not very neceſſary, by this meanes to get more roome for things more neceſſarie: as alſo diuers figures and deſcriptions which were put in two or three places, I haue put them out in all but one, yet ſo, as that I alwaies giue you notice where they were, and of what. Some words or paſſages are alſo put out here and there, which I thinke needleſſe to mention. Sometimes I mended what was amiſſe or defectiue, by altering or adding one or more words, as you may frequently obſerue, if you compare the former Edition with this, in ſome few chapters almoſt in any place. But I thinke I ſhall beſt ſatisfie you if I briefely ſpecifie what is done in each particular, hauing firſt acquainted you with what my generall intention was: I determined, as well as the ſhortneſſe of my time would giue me leaue, to retaine and ſet forth whatſoeuer was formerly in the booke deſcribed, or figured without deſcriptions (ſome varieties that were not neceſſary excepted) and to theſe I intended to adde whatſoeuer was figured by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, or *Cluſius*, whoſe figures we made vſe of; and alſo ſuch plants as grow either wilde, or vſually in the gardens of this Kingdome, which were not mentioned by any of the forenamed Authors; for I neither thought it fit nor requiſite for me, ambitiouſly to aime at all that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* reckons vp, or the Exotickes of *Proſper Alpinus* containe, not mentioned in the former. This was my generall intention. Now come I to perticulars, and firſt of figures: I haue, as I ſaid, made vſe of thoſe wherewith the Workes of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Cluſius* were formerly printed, which though ſome of them be not ſo ſightly, yet are they generally as truly expreſt, and ſometimes more. When figures not agreeable to the deſcriptions were formerly in any place, I giue you notice thereof with a marke of alteration before the title, as alſo in the end of the Chapter; and if they were not formerly in the booke, then I giue you them with a marke of addition. Such as were formerly figured in the booke, though put for other things; and ſo hauing no deſcription therein, I haue cauſed to be new cut and put into their fit places, with deſcriptions to them, and only a marke of alteration. The next are the deſcriptions, which I haue in ſome places lightly amended, without giuing any notice thereof; but when it is much altered, then giue I you this marke † at the beginning thereof; but if it were ſuch as that I could not helpe it but by writing a new one, then ſhall you finde it with this marke ‡ at the beginning and end thereof, as alſo whatſoeuer is added in the whole booke, either in deſcription or otherwiſe. The next is the Place, which I haue ſeldome altered, yet in ſome places ſupplied, and in others I haue put doubts, & do ſuſpect otherſome to be falſe, which becauſe I had not yet viewed I left as I found. The Time was a thing of no ſuch moment, for any matter worth mentioning to be performed vpon, wherefore I will not inſiſt vpon it. Names are of great importance, and in them I ſhould haue bin a little more curious if I had had more time, as you may ſee I at the firſt haue beene; but finding it a troubleſome worke, I haue only afterwards where I iudged it moſt needfull inſiſted vpon it: *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* may ſupply what you in this kinde finde wanting. In many places of this worke you ſhall finde large diſcourſes and ſometimes controuerſies handled by our Author in the names; theſe are for the moſt part out of *Dodonæus*, & ſome of them were ſo abbreuiated, and by that meanes confounded, that I thought it not worth my paines to mend them, ſo I haue put them out in ſome few places, and referred you to the places in *Dodonæus* out of which they were taken,as in the chapter of Alehooſe:it may be they are not ſo perfect as they ſhould be in ſome very few other places, (for I could not compare all) but if you ſuſpect any ſuch thing,haue recourſe to that Author,and you ſhall find full ſatisfaction.

Now come I to the Temper and Vertues. Theſe commonly were taken forth of the fore-mentioned Author, and here and there out of *Lobels* Obſeruations, ond *Camerarius* his *Hortus medicus*. To theſe he alſo added ſome few receipts of his owne: theſe I haue not altered, but here and there ſhewed to which they did moſt properly belong; as alſo if I found them otherwiſe than they ought, I noted it; or if in vnfit places, I haue transferred them to the right place,and in diuers things whereof our Author hath been ſilent, I haue ſupplied that defect.

For my additions I will here ſay nothing,but refer you to the immediate inſuing Catalogue,which will informe you only what is added in figure, or deſcription,or in both, by which, and theſe two formerly mentioned markes, you may ſee what is much altered or added in the Worke;for this marke † put either to figure,or before any clauſe,ſhews it to haue bin otherwiſe put before;or that clauſe whether it be in deſcription,Place,Time, Names,or Vertues to be much altered. This other marke ‡ put to a figure ſhewes it not to haue been formerly in the worke,but now added; and put in any other place it ſhewes all is added vntill you come to another of the ſame marks.But becauſe it is ſometimes omitted, I will therefore giue notice in the *Errata* where it ſhould be put, in thoſe places where I obſerue either the former or later of them to be wanting.

Further,I muſt acquaint you how there were the deſcriptions of a few plants here and there put in vnfitting places,which made me deſcribe them as new added,as *Saxifraga maior Matthioli*, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, of which in the chapter of *Perſicaria* there was an ill deſcription,but a reaſonable good one in the chapter of *Aſtrantia nigra*. *Papauer ſpinoſum*,was figured and deſcribed amongſt the Cardui; now all theſe(as I ſaid) I added as new in the moſt fitting places: yet found them afterwards deſcribed, but put them out all, except the laſt, whoſe hiſtory I ſtill retained, with a reference to the preceding figure and Hiſtorie. Note alſo,whereſoeuer my Author formerly mentioned *Cluſius*, according to his Spaniſh or Pannonicke Obſeruations,I haue made it,according to this Hiſtorie, which containes them both with additions.

Alſo I muſt certifie you, becauſe I know it is a thing that ſome will thinke ſtrange, that the number of the pages in this booke do no more exceed that of the former(conſidering there is ſuch a large acceſſion of matter and figures)the cauſe hereof is, each page containes diuers lines more than the former, the lines themſelues alſo being longer; and by the omiſſion of deſcriptions and figures put twice or thrice ouer,and the Kinds,vnneceſſarily put in ſome places, I gained as much as conueniently I could, being deſirous that it might be bound together in one volume.

Thus haue I ſhewed what I haue performed in this Worke,entreating you to take this my Labor in good part; and if there be any defect therein(as needs there muſt in all humane works) aſcribe it in part to my haſte and many buſineſſes, and in ſome places to the want of ſufficient information, eſpecially in Exoticke things; and in otherſome, to the little conuerſation I formerly had with this Author, before ſuch time as (ouercome by the importunitie of ſome friends, and the generall want of ſuch a Worke) I tooke this taske vpon me. Furthermore I deſire,that none would raſhly cenſure me for that which I haue here done;but they that know in what time I did it,and who themſelues are able to do as much as I haue here performed; for to ſuch alone I ſhall giue free liberty, and will be as ready to yeeld further ſatisfaction if they deſire it, concerning any thing I haue here aſſerted, as I ſhall be apt to neglect and ſcorne the cenſure of the Ignorant and Vnlearned, who I know are ſtill forward to verifie our Engliſh prouerbe *

**A fooles bolt is ſoone ſhot.*

I muſt not in ſilence paſſe ouer thoſe from whom I haue receiued any fauour or incouragement, whereby I might be the better enabled to performe this Taſke. In the firſt place let me remember the only Aſſiſtant I had in this Worke,which was Mr *Iohn Goodyer* of Maple-Durham in Hampſhire, from whom I receiued many accurate deſcriptions, and ſome other obſeruations concerning plants; the which (deſirous to giue euery man his due) I haue cauſed to be ſo printed,as they may be diſtinguiſhed from the reſt: and thus you ſhall know them; in the beginning is the name of the plant in Latine in a line by it ſelfe,and at the end his name is inſerted; ſo that the Reader may eaſily finde thoſe things that I had from him,and I hope together with me will be thankfull to him,that he would ſo readily impart them for the further increaſe of this knowledge.

Mr *George Bowles* of Chiſſelhurſt in Kent muſt not here be forgot, for by his trauells and induſtry I haue had knowledg of diuers plants,which were not thought nor formerly knowne to grow wilde in this kingdome, as you ſhall finde by diuers places in this book.

Thomas Hickes
Iohn Buggs.
William Broad.
Job Weale.
Leon. Buckner.
Iames Clarke.
Robert Lorkin.

My louing friends and fellow Trauellers in this ſtudy, and of the ſame profeſſion, whoſe companie I haue formerly enjoyed in ſearching ouer a great part of Kent, and who are ſtill ready to doe the like in other places, are here alſo to be remembred, and that the rather, becauſe this knowledge amongſt vs in this city was almoſt loſt, or at leaſt too much neglected, eſpecially by thoſe to whom it did chiefely belong, and who ought to be aſhamed of ignorance, eſpecially in a thing ſo abſolutely neceſſary to their profeſſion. They ſhould indeed know them as workemen do their tooles, that is readily to call them by their names, know where to fetch, and whence to procure the beſt of each kinde; and laſtly, how to handle them.

I haue already much exceeded the bounds of an Epiſtle, yet haue omitted many things of which I could further haue informed thee Reader, but I will leaue them vntill ſuch time as I finde a gratefull exceptance; or ſome other occaſion that may againe inuite me to ſet Pen to Paper; which, That it may be for my Countreyes good and Gods glory, ſhall euer be the prayers and
Endeauours of thy Well-
Wiſher.

From my houſe on Snow-hill;
Octob.22.1633.

THOMAS IOHNSON.

A Catalogue of Additions.

BEcauſe the markes were not ſo carefully and right put to theſe Figures, which were not formerly in the booke, I haue thought good to giue you the names of all ſuch as are added, either in figure or deſcription, or both: together with the booke, Chapter, and number or place they hold in each chapter. *F* ſtands for Figure, *D* for Deſcription, and where both are added, you ſhall find both theſe letters; and where the letter *C* is put, the hiſtorie of the whole chapter is added.

BOOKE I.

CHap.2. 1 *Gram.min.rub.ſive Xerampelinum*,f
Ch.5. 3 *Gram.arund.minus Deſt.*
Ch.6. 1 *Gram.toment arundin.*f
2 *Gram.pan.elegans*,d
Ch.8. 3 *Gram.typhoides ſpica longiſ.*d
Ch.13. 3 *Gram.Panic.ſpic.ſimp.*d
Ch.14. 1 *Gram.pal.echin.*f
3 *Gram.capit.glob.*d
4 *Gram.mont.echin.*d
Ch.16. 8 *Gram.cyper.ſpic.*d
Ch.20 3 *Gram.dactyloides*,f,d
Ch.21. 1 *Gram.Cyp.ang.mai.* f,d
2 *Pſeudocyperus*, f,d
C. 3 *Cyperus long.inod.*f,d
4 *Cyperus rot.inod.*f,d
5 *Cyper.gram.mil.* f,d
Ch.22. 1 *Gram.mont.aven.*f,d
2 *Gram.muror.ſpic long.*f,d
3 *Gram.criſtatum*,f,d
4 *Gram.ſpica ſecal.*d
5 *Gram.ſpica Briza*,d
C. 6 *Gram.lanatum*,d
7 *Gram.Iunc.leucanth.*d
8 *Gram.Loliac.min.*d
9 *Gram.lol.* d
10 *Gram.ſparteum min.*d
11 *Gram.alopecur.ſp.aſpera*,d
12 *Gram.ſcoparium*,d
Ch.24. 3 *Cyperus rotund.Syriac.* d
4 *Cyp.min.Cret.*d
5 *Cyp.rotund.inodorus*,f,d.
Ch.25. *Cyp.eſculentus*,d,C
Ch.26 *Galanga maior*,C
Galanga minor, C
Ch.27 *Cyperus Indicus*,C
Ch.28 *Zedoaria*,C
Ch.29. 5 *Iuncus cap.Equiſ.*f,d
Ch.34. 5 *Spartum noſt.par.*f,d
6 *Spart.Auſtriac.*f,d
Ch.39, 4 *Phalangium antiq.*f,d
5 *Phalang.Virgin.*f,d
Ch.42, 4 *Iris Byzantina*,d
7 *Iris flo.cærul.obſol.*f,d
8 *Chamairis nivea*, f,d
9 *Chamair.lat.fl.rub.* f,d
10 *Chamair.lut.*f,d
11 *Cham.variegat.*f,d
Ch.45. 3 *Calamus aromat.*f.d
Ch.63. 3 *Panicum Americ.*f,d
Ch.64, 3 *Phalar.prat.altera*, f,d
Ch.65, 2 *Alopecuros Anglic. pal.*d
Ch.68, 2 *Melampyrum purp.*f,d
3 *Melampyr. cærul.* f,d
4 *Melampyr.lut.* f,d
Ch.70, 5 *Aſphodelus min.*f,d
Ch.71, 3 *Aſphod.Lanc.ver.*f,d
Ch.74, 1 *Iris bulboſa lut.*f,d
4 *Iris bulb.verſicol.*f,d
6 *Iris bulb.flo.cin.*f,d
7 *Iris bulb.flo.alb.*f,d
Ch.75, 2 *Siſynrichium minus*,f
Ch.76, 4 *Gladiolus lacuſtris*,f,d
Ch.77, 2 *Hyacinthus ſtell.albicans*, f
3 *Hyacinthus ſtell.bifol.* f,d
6 *Hyac.ſtell.Byzant.*f,d
8 *Hyac ſtel.Som.* f,d
9 *Hyac ſtel.aſt.mai.* f,d
10 *Hyac.ſtel.æſt.min.* f,d
12 *Hyac.Peruv.* f,d
Ch.78. 3 *Hyac.ſtel.ver.* d
Ch.79, 6 *Hyac.Or.polyanth.*f,d
7 *Hyac.Or.purp.*f,d
8 *Hyac Or.alb.*f,d
9 *Hyac.Brumulus*,f,d
10 *Hyac.Or.caule folioſo*,f,d
11 *Hyac.Or.flo.pleno*,f,d
12 *Hyac.Or.flo.cærul.pleno*, f,d
13 *Hyac Or.flo.cand.plen.*f,d
14 *Hyac.obſolet flo.Hiſp.*f,d
15 *Hyac.min.Hiſp.*f,d
16 *Hyac.Ind.tuber.*f,d
Ch.80, 3 *Hyacinthus com Byzant.*f
4 *Hyacinth.com.ramoſus*,d
5 *Hyacinth.com.ram.eleg.* f,d

Ch.84, 4 *Narciſſ. medio-croceus ſerot.polyanth.* f,d
5 *Narc.medio purp.flo.plen.* f,d
11 *Narc.flore pleno alb.* f,d
12 *Narc,flo.plen.medio lut.* f,d
13 *Narc.flo.plen.medio verſic.* f,d
17 *Narc.iuncifol.roſeolut.* f,d
18 *Narc.iuncifol.amplo cal.* f,d
19 *Narc.iuncifol.reflex.flo.alb.* f,d
19 *Narc.iuncifol.reflex.min.* f,d
20 *Narc.iuncifol.mult.* f,d
23 *Narc.vernus præc.flav.* f,d
Ch.85, 3 *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſp.* f
4 *Pſeudonarc.min.Hiſpan.* f,d
5 *Pſeudonarc.albo flore,* f,d
C.86, 1 *Narciſſ.omnium maximus,* f,d
2 *Narciſſ.mult.Robini,* d
3 *Pſeudonarc.flo.pleno,* f,d
4 *Narciſſ.Wilmot.* d
Narc.Tradeſcant. d
C. *Narc.Parkinſon.* d
5 *Narciſ.Iac.Indic.* f,d
6 *Narciſ.iuncifol.mont.min.* f,d
7 *Narc.mont.iuncifol.flo.fimbriato,* f,d
8 *Narc omnium min.mont.alb.* f,d.
Ch.87. *Tuliparum fig.* 23
Ch.88, 2 *Leucoium bulboſ.præcox Byzant.* f,d
5 *Leucoium bulb. Aut.min.* f,d
6 *Leuc.bulb.vern.min.* d
Ch.89, 3 *Frittillaria Aquitan.min.flo.obſol.* f,d
9 *Frittill.alb.præcox,* f,d
Cum nominibus & notis novem aliarum varietatum.
Ch.90, 3 *Crocus vernus flo.lut.* f
4 *Crocus vern.flo.albo,* f
5 *Crocus vern.flo.purp.* f
6 *Croc.mont. Autum,* f
7 *Croc.mon. Autum.flo.mai.albid.cærul.* f,d
8 *Croc. Autum.flo.alb.* f
9 *Crocus vernus anguſt.flo.viol* f,d
10 *Crocus vernus lat.flo.flav.ſtrijs viol* f,d
11 *Croc.vern.lat.ſtriat.flo.dupl.* d
Ch.91, 5 *Colchicum mont.min.verſic.flo.* f,d
9 *Colchicum latifol.* f,d
10 *Colchicum verſic.flo.* f,d
11 *Colchicum flo.plen.* f,d
12 *Colchicum biflor.* f,d
13 *Colchicum vernum,* f,d
14 *Colchicum variegat.Chienſe,* f,d
15 *Hermodactyli offic.* f,d
Ch.92, 4 *Ornithogalum Hiſpan.min.* f,d
5 *Ornithogalum luteum min.* f,d
6 *Bulbus unifol.* f,d
7 *Ornithogalum mai. Arab.* f,d
8 *Ornithogalum ſpic.* f,d
9 *Ornithogalum Neapol.* f,d
Ch.93, 3 *Cepa Hiſpan.oblonga,* f,d
4 *Aſcalonitides,* f,d
Ch.94, 1 *Scilla Hiſpan.vulg.* f,d
6 *Narciſſus tertius Matth.* f,d.
Ch.95 *Porrum ſectiv.aut tonſile,* f,d
Ch.96, 3 *Ampelopraſon, ſive Porrum ſyl.* f,d
Ch.97, 2 *Allium ſyl.rubent.nucl.* f,d
Ch.99, 2 *Scorodopraſum prim.Cluſ.* f.
3 *Scorodopraſum min.* f,d
4 *Ophioſcoridon,* f,d
Ch.100, 6 *Moly latifol.flo.flav.* f,d
7 *Moly min.flo.alb.* f,d

Ch.101, 1 *Moly Narciſſ.folijs prim.* f,d
2 *Moly Narc.fol.ſecund.* f,d
3 *Moly Narc.fol.tertium,* f,d
4 *Moly mont.latifol.1 Cluſ.* f,d
C. 5 *Moly mont.ſecund.Cluſ.* f,d
6 *Moly mont.3 Cluſ.* f,d
7 *Moly mont.4 ſpec.1 Cluſ.* f,d
8 *Moly mont.4 ſpec.2 Cluſ.* f,d
9 *Moly mont.5 Cluſ.* f,d
Ch.103, 2 *Lilium rubrum,* f,d
4 *Lil.cruent.bulb.* f
5 *Lil.cruent.ſecund.caul.bulb.don.* f
6 *Lil.purp.min.* f,d
Ch.105, 2 *Lilium Byzant.flo.purp.ſang.* f,d
3 *Lilium Byzant.flo.dilute rubent.* f,d
4 *Lilium Byzant.miniat.polyanth.* f,d
106, 1 *Lilium rubrum anguſt.* f,d
2 *Lilium rubrum præcox,* d
3 *Lilium mont.flo.flav.punct.* f,d
4 *Lilium mont.flo.flav.non punct.* f,d
Ch.110, 5 *Cynoſorchis min.Pannon.* f,d
Ch.111, 3 *Cynoſorchis morio minor,* f,d
Ch.112, 4 *Tragorchis min.Batav.* f,d
Ch.113, 15 *Orchis trifol.min.* f,d
16 *Orchis anguſt.* d
Ch.115, 3 *Orchis palmata Pann.8 Cluſ.* f,d
Ch.116, 9 *Serapias Batrachites alt.* f,d
Ch.117, 5 *Palma Chriſti max.* f,d
Ch.118, 2 *Nidus avis flo.& caule violat.* d

LIB. 2.

CHap.1, 2 *Rapum radice oblonga,* f,d
Ch.2, 2 *Rapiſtrum arvenſe alt.* f,d
Ch.3, 1 *Bunias,* f
2 *Bunias ſyl. Lob.* f
Ch.5, 1 *Raphanus ſativ.* f
2 *Radicula ſat.min.* f
Ch.7, 3 *Lepidium annuum,* f,d
Ch.9, 1 *Sinapi ſativum,* f
2 *Sinapi vulg.* d
3 *Sinapi ſat.alt.* f
4 *Sinapi alb.* f,d
5 *Sinapi ſyl.minus,* f
Ch.10, 1 *Eruca ſativa,* f
3 *Eruca ſyl.anguſt.* f
4 *Eruca naſturt.cogn.tenuifol.* f
5 *Eruca marina,* f
6 *Eruca aquat.* d
Ch.15, 2 *Eryſimum alt.Ital.* f
Ch.17, 2 *Sium maius anguſt.* d
3 *Sium umbellat.repens,* d
4 *Sium alt.Oluſatri facie,* f,d
6 *Sium Matth.& Ital.* f,d
Ch.18, 3 *Cardamine alt.flo.pleno,* f,d
7 *Sium min.impatiens,* f,d
8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis fol.* f,d
Ch.19, 6 *Thlaſpi amarum,* d
Ch.20, *Thlaſpi cand.flo.alb.* f,d
Ch.21, 8 *Thlaſpi petræum min.* f,d
Ch.22, 4 *Thlaſpi frutic.fol.Leuc.mar.* f
5 *Thlaſpi hederac.* f,d
Ch.23, 2 *Turritis maior,* f,d
Ch.24, 1 *Draba Dioſc.* f,d
2 *Draba prima repens,* f,d
C. 3 *Draba alt.repens,* f,d
4 *Draba ſive Arab.quorund.* d
Ch.27 3 *Erigeron toment.alt.* f,d

Additions.

Ch.28. 2 *Iacobæa anguſt.*f,d
3 *Iacobæa latifol.*f,d
Ch.29, 5 *Cichorium ſpinoſ.*f,d
Ch.31, 3 *Chondrilla lutea,* f,d
4 *Chondrilla Hiſpan.*f
9 *Cichorium verrucar.*f,d
Ch.32, 3 *Dens leonis bulb.*f,d
Ch.33, 2 *Sonchus aſper.*f,d
5 *Sonchus lævis mur.*f.d
6 *Sonchus lævis anguſt.* f,d
9 *Sonchus arboreſ.alt.*f,d
10 *Sonch.ſylvat.* d
Ch. 34, 9 *Hieracium falcat.alt.*f,d
Ch.35, 5 *Hieracium parv.Cret.*f,d
6 *Hieracium dent.Leon.fol.hirſ.*f.d
Ch 36, 1 *Pulmon.Gall.ſive aurea lat.* f,d
C. 2 *Pulm.Gall.ſive aurea anguſt.* f,d
3 *Hierac.hort.lat.* f,d
Ch.38, 1 *Lactuca ſyl.mai.*f,d
C. 2 *Lactuca ſyl.min.fol.integr.*d
3 *Lactuca ſyl.fol diſſect.*f,d
Ch.42, 3 *Beta rub.Rom.*f
Ch.43, 1 *Blitum mai.alb.*f
3 *Blitum min.alb.* f
4 *Blitum min.rub.*f
Ch.44, 5 *Amaranthus pannicula incurva holoſerica,* f,d
Ch.45, 3 *Atriplex ſyl ſive Polyſpermon,*d
5 *Atrip.ſyl.vulg.*f,d
5 *Atrip.ſyl.alt.*f,d
7 *Atrip.ſyl.anguſt.* f,d
8 *Atrip.baccifera,*f,d
Ch.47, 1 *Atrip.ſyl.latif.* f
2 *Atrip.ſyl.latif.alt.*f,d
Ch.52, 1 *Cynocrambe,* f
3 *Phyllon thelygonon,* d
Ch.54, 2 *Scorpioides Matth.*f
Ch.55, 2 *Solanum ſomnif.*f,d
Ch.58, 2 *Miribilia Peruv.flo.alb.*f
Ch 66, 3 *Hyoſcyamus alb.min.*f,d
4 *Hyoſcyamus alb.Cret.*f,d
Hyoſcyamus flo.rub. f,d
Ch.68, 3 *Tabacum min.* f,d
Ch.71, 2 *Capſicum rotund.ſiliq.*f,d
cum 12 *alijs varietatibus*
Ch.72, 3 *Papaver cornic.phœnic.glab.*f,d
Ch.73, 3 *Papaver fimbriat.alb.*f,d
5 *Papaver ſyl.*f,d
Ch. 76, 7 *Anemone latifolia duplo flavo flore,* f,d
Ch.77, 1 *Anemone latif.flo.coccin.* f,d
2 *Anem.lat.flo.mag.coccin.*f,d
3 *Anem.lat.Byzant.*f,d
4 *Anem,ten.flo.ampl.ſang.*f,d
C. 5 *Anem.ten.flo.coccin.*f,d
6 *Anem.ten.flo.dilute purp.* f,d
7 *Anem.ten.flo.exalb.*f,d
8 *Anem.ten.flo.cærul.ſtriat.*f,d
9 *Anem.ten.flo.plen.coccin.*f,d
10 *Anem.ten.flo.atropurp.* f.d
Ch.78, 3 *Anem.nemorum flo.plen.alb.* f
4 *Anem.nem.flo.plen.purp.*f,d
Ch.79, 4 *Pulſatilla flore min.*f,d
5 *Pulſatil.Flo.lut.*d
Ch.81, 3 *Lapathum ſyl.fol.min.acut.*f,d
Ch.82, 5 *Lapathum ſativ.ſang.*f

Ch.83, 2 *Rha capitatum anguſt.*f,d
3 *Rha verum antiq.*f,d
Ch.87, 3 *Ophris bifol.bulb.* f,d
Ch.88, 2 *Ophiogloſſon abort.*f
Ch.89, 3 *Lunaria min ramoſa,* f,d
Ch. 90, 2 *Pyrola* 2 *tenerior Cluſ.* f,d
3 *Pyrola* 3 *frut.Cluſ.*f,d
4 *Pyrola* 4 *min.Cluſ.*f,d
Ch.92, 3 *Limonium fol.ſin.*f,d
4 *Limonio congener Cluſ.*f,d
Ch.93, 2 *Tripolium vulg.min.* f
Ch.96, 2 *Plantago aquat.min.ſtel.*f,d
Ch.97, 6 *Plantago pannic.ſparſis,*f,d
Ch.99, 4 *Holoſteum ſive Leontopod.Cret.*f,d
5 *Holoſt.ſive Leontop.Cret.alt.*f,d
Ch.104 *Herba Dorea Lob.* f
*Herba Dorea alt.*d
Ch.105, 2 *Gentiana min.purp.*f,d
Ch.107, 1 *Gentianella vern.mai.* f,d
C. 2 *Gent.alp.vern.*d
3 *Gent.fugax min.* d
4 *Gent.fugax mai.*d
Ch. 109, 2 *Speculum Ven.min.*f,d
Ch.112, 2 *Calceolus Mar.alt.*f,d
Ch114, 3 *Perſicaria puſilla repens,* f,d
4 *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa,* f,d
Ch.116, 5 *Trachelium mai.petr.*f,d
Ch117, 7 *Campanula Cymbalar.fol.*d
Ch.118, 4 *Rapunculus alp.cornic.* f,d
5 *Rapunculus cornic.mont.* f,d
6 *Rapunculus ſaxat.*f,d
Ch.119, 4 *Leucoium ſyl.*d
5 *Leuc.lut.flo.ampl.* d
6 *Leuc.flo.alb.*d
Ch.120, 2 *Leucoium flo.multipl.* f,d
3 *Leucoium ſpinoſ.Cret.*f,d
Ch.121, 2 *Leucoium mar.purp.*d
Ch. 122, 2 *Viola matronalis flo.multipl.*d
3, 4, *Viola Mat.flo.obſol.ſive Leucoium melancholicum,* f,d
Ch.124, 2 *Alyſſum Dioſc.*f
Ch.126, 3 *Lychnis coronar.mult.*f,d
Ch.127, 1 *Lychnis ſyl.rub.flo.* f
Ch.127, 7 *Lychnis caliculis ſtriat.*2 *Cluſ.* d
8 *Lychn.ſyl.alb.*9 *Cluſ.*d
Ch.128, 1 *Lychnis ſyl.multipl.purp.*f,d
2 *Lychnis ſyl.alb.mult.*f,d
C. 3 *Lychnis abort.flo.mult.virid.* f,d
4 *Lych.ſyl.lat.Cluſ.*f,d
5 *Lych.mont.repens,*f,d
Ch.129, 2 *Lyſimachia lut.min.*f,d
3 *Lyſimachia lut.flo.glob.*f,d
4 *Lyſimachia lut.virg.* f,d
7 *Chamænerion,*f
8 *Chamænerion alt.anguſt.* f,d
9 *Lyſimachia cœrul.*f
10 *Lyſimachia galeric.*f
13 *Lyſimachia purp.min.*f,d
Ch.131, 1 *Conyza maior,*f,d
2 *Coniza min.*f,d
3 *Coniza med.*d
4 *Coniza min.*d
C. 5 *Coniza fol.lacin,*f,d
6 *Coniza paluſt.ſerrat.*d
7 *Coniza Auſt.Cluſ.*f.d

8 *Coniza incana*,f,d
9 *Coniza Alp.piloſiſ*.f,d
10 *Coniza cœrul.acris*,f,d
Ch.132, 2 *Aſter Ital*. f,d
5 *Aſter coniz.Geſn*.f
6 *Aſter lut.ſup.Cluſ*.f
7 *Aſter lut.fol.ſucciſa*,f
8 *Aſter ſalicis fol*.f
9 *Aſter Auſtr*. 5 *Cluſ*.f
10 *Aſter* 6 *Cluſ*. f
11 *Aſter* 7 *Cluſ*.f
12 *Aſter Virg.frut*.d
13 *Aſter frut.min*.d
Ch.133 *Glaſtum ſylveſt*.f
Ch.135, 2 *Seſamoides Sal.parv*.d
3 *Seſam.parv.Matth*. d
Ch.139, 10 *Tithymalus characias anguſt*.f,d
11 *Tithym.characias ſerat*. f,d
12 *Tithym.dendr.ex cod.Caſ*.f
17 *Eſula exigua Tragi*,f,d
23 *Apios rad.oblonga*,f,d
Ch.141, 1 *Aloe vulg*.f
Ch.142, 2 *Sedum mai.arboreſ*.f
5 *Sedum mai.anguſt*.f
Ch.143, 3 *Sedum min.æſtiv*.f
4 *Sedum min.flo.ampl*. f
5 *Sedum med.teretiſ*.f,d
6 *Aizoon Scorp*.f
7 *Sedum portland*.f
8 *Sedum petr*.f
Ch.144, 1 *Sedum min.paluſt*. f,d
C. { 2 *Sedum Alp*. 1 *Cluſ*.f,d
3 *Sedum Alp*. 3 *Cluſ*.f,d
4 *Sedum Alp*. 4 *Cluſ*.f,d
5 *Sedum petr.bupleur.fol*.f,d }
Ch.147, 3 *Telephium legit.Imp*.f,d
Ch.149, 1 *Halimus lat*.f
2 *Halimus anguſt.procumb*.f
3 *Halimus vulg*. d
4 *Vermicul.frut.min*.f
5 *Vermic.frut.mai*.f
Ch.150, 5 *Chamæpitys ſpur.alt.Dod*.f
6 *Chamæpitys Auſtr*.f
Ch.151, 2 *Vmbelicus Ven.ſive Cotyl.alt*.f
3 *Umbel.Ven.min*.d
4 *Cotyledon min.mont.alt*. f,d
6 *Cymbalaria Ital*.f,d
Ch.155, 2 *Kali mai.ſem.cochl*.f
3 *Kali min*.f
Ch.157, 2 *Cerinthe aſper.flo.flav* f,d
Ch158, 3 *Hypericum toment.Lob*. f,d
Hyper ſup.glab.f,d
5 *Hyper.pulch.Tragi*,d
Ch.159, 2 *Aſcyron ſup.paluſt*. d
Ch.160, 2 *Androſæmum hyper*.f,d
C. { Ch.161, 1 *Coris Matth*. f,d
2 *Coris cœrul.Monſp*.f,d }
Ch.162, 2 *Centaurium mai.alt*.f
Ch.164, 5 *Antirrhinum min.rep*.f,d
Ch.165, 3 *Linaria purp.alt*.f
4 *Linaria Valent.Cluſ*.f
7 *Oſyris flav.ſyl*. f,d
8 *Linaria quadr.ſup*.f,d
12 *Paſſerina linar.fol*.f
13 *Paſſer.alt*. d
14 *Linaria adult*. d
Ch.166 *Linum ſat*.f
Ch.107, 3 *Linum ſyl.lat*.f
5 *Linum ſyl.cathart*.f,d
6 *Linum ſyl.lat*. 3 *Cluſ*.d
7 *Linum marl ut*.f,d
Ch.170, 3 *Polygonum mar.max*.d
Ch.171, 2 *Anthyllis Valent.Cluſ*.f
3 *Polygonum ſerp*.f,d
5 *Saxifraga Angl.alſinefol*. d
6 *Saxifr.paluſt.aliſinefol*.f,d
Ch.172, 2 *Millegrana min*.f
Ch.173, 7 *Serpillum citr*.f
8 *Serpill.hirſ*.f,d
Ch.175, 4 *Satureia Cret*.f,d
Ch.177, 5 *Hyſſopus parv anguſt.fol*. f,d
Ch.178, 2 *Gratiola anguſt*, f,d
Ch.180, 4 *Stœchas ſum.caul.nud*.f,d
Ch.182 *Cariophyll. fig*.4
Ch.183 *Cariophyll.plum.alb.odor*. f,d
8 *Cariophyll.pum.Alp*.f,d
11 *Cariophyll.prat*. f
13 *Cariophyll.mont.hum.lat*.f
14 *Cariophyll.mont.alb*.f,d
17 *Carioph.hum.flo.cand.aman*,f,d
Ch.184, 5 *Armeria prolif.Lob*.d
Ch.185, 3 *Armeria prat.flo.plen*. f
Ch.186, 3 *Muſcipula anguſt*.f,d
C. { Ch.188, 1 *Saxifrag.magn.Mat*.f,d
2 *Saxifrag.antiq.Lob*.f,d }
Ch.189, 4 *Ptarmica Imp*.d
Ch.191, 3 *Lithoſpermum Anchuſæ fac*.f
4 *Anchuſa deg*. f
Ch.192, 11 *Alſine rotund*. f,d
12 *Alſine paluſt.ſerp*. f,d
13 *Alſine baccif*.f,d
Ch.194, 3 *Anagallis ten*.f,d
Ch.195, 3 *Anagallis aquat.rotund*. f,d
4 *Anagallis aquat*.4 *Lob*.f,d
5 *Cepæa*,f,d
Ch.196, 1 *Anthyllis lent*. f
2 *Anthyllis mar.incana*,f
3 *Anthyllis alt.Ital*.d
Ch.197, 5 *Veronica frut.ſerp*. f,d
7 *Veron.ſpic.lat*.d
8 *Veron.ſup*.f
Ch.198, 3 *Nummularia flo.purp*.f,d
Ch.205, 8 *Gnaphalium Amer*.f
13 *Gnaphal.oblong.fol*. f,d
14 *Gnaphal.min.lat.fol*.f,d
Ch.207, 1 *Stœchas citr*. f
Amaranthus lut.lat.d
Ch.208, 3 *Ageratum fol.non ſer*.f
4 *Ageratum flo.alb*.f,d
Ch.209, 4 *Tanacetum inodor.mai*.f,d
Ch.210, 3 *Matricaria Alp.Cluſ*.f
Ch. 211, 5 *Polium lavand.fol*. f,d
Ch.213, 3 *Teucrium mai.Pan*.f,d
4 *Teucr.petr.pum*.f,d
Ch.215 *Scorodonia*,f
Ch. 219, 3 *Tragoriganum Cret*. f,d
Ch221, 1 *Pulegium reg*. f
2 *Pulegium mas*,f
Ch.222, 4 *Ocimum Ind*, f,d
Ch.223, 3 *Corchorus*, f
4 *Acinos Angl.Cluſ*.d
5 *Clinopodium Auſtr*. f,d
6 *Clinopod.Alp*.f,d
7 *Acinos odor*. d

Ch.225.4 *Mentha cardiaca*,f
Mentha ſpicata alt.f,d
Ch.227.3 *Mentaſtrum*, f,d
4 *Mentaſtr.niv.Angl*.f,d
5 *Mentaſtrum minus*,f,d
6 *Mentaſtr.mont*. 1 *Cluſ*.f,d
7 *Mentaſtrum tuberoſ.rad.Cluſ*.f,d
Ch.229.3 *Meliſſa Fuch.flo.alb.& purp*.f,2.
4 *Herba Iudaica Lob*.f
Ch.231.3 *Stachys ſpinoſa Cretica*,f,d
4 *Stachys Luſitan*.f,d
5 *Sideritis ſcordioides*,f
6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia*,f
Ch.232. 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*,f,d
2 *Sideriſis anguſtifol* f,d
3 *Sideritis procumb.ramoſa*,f,d
C. 4 *Sideritis procumbens nou ramoſa*,f,d
5 *Sideritis humilis lato obtuſo folio*,d
6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*,f,d
7 *Sideritis arvenſis flo.rub*.d
Ch.233.*Marrubium aquat*.f
Ch.234.2 *Marrubium nigrum longifol*.f,d
Ch.235.2 *Lamium Pannon*.f
5 *Galeopſis vera*,f,d
6 *Lamium Pannon*.3.*Cluſ*.f,d
Ch.238. 2 *Cannibis fœm*.f
Ch.239.2 *Cannabis ſpuria alt*.f
3 *Cannabis ſpuria tert*.f
Ch.240. 2 *Eupat.Cannabinum mas*.f
Ch.245. 2 *Scrophularia Ind*.f
3 *Scrophularia flo.lut*.f,d
Ch. 247.2 *Scabioſa rubra Auſtr*,d
8 *Scabioſa mont.alb*.f,d
13 *Scabioſa min.Bellidis fol*.f,d
14 *Scabioſa flo.pall*.d
15 *Scabioſa prolifera*,f,d
16 *Scabioſa rubra Indica*,f,d
17 *Scabioſa æſtivalis Cluſ*.f,d
Ch.249.7 *Iacea Auſtr.villoſa*,f.d
8 *Iacea capitulis hirſut*.d
Ch.250.4 *Stæbe Roſmarini fol*.f,d
5 *Stæbe ex Cod.Cæſar*.f,d
Ch.251.9 *Cyanus repens latifol*.f,d
10 *Cyanus repens anguſtifol*.f,d
Ch.253.4 *Viperaria anguſtifol.elatior*,f
5 *Viper.Pannon.anguſt*.d
Ch.256.1 *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*,f
3 *Chryſanth.Alp*. 1 *Cluſ*.f,d
4 *Chryſanth.Alp*.2 *Cluſ*.f,d
5 *Chryſanth.Cret*.f,d
6 *Chryſanth. Bæticum Boely*,d
7 *Chryſanth.tenuifol.Bæt.Boel*.d
Ch.260. *Flos ſolis pyramidalis*,f,d,C.
Ch.262.3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum Cluſ*.f,d
Ch.264.5 *Doronicum anguſtifol. Auſtr*.f,d
6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flo.amp*.f,d
7 *Doronicum maximum*,f,d
Ch.205.7 *Saluia abſinthites*,d
8 *Saluia Cret.pomifera & non pomif*.f,2.d
Ch.266.2 *Verbaſcum anguſtis ſaluiæ fol*.f
3 *Phlomos Lychnites Syr*.f,d
Ch.267.3 *Colus Iovis*,f
Ch.268.3 *Horminum ſyl. latifol*.f,d
4 *Horminum ſyl flo.alb*.f,d
5 *Horminum ſyl.flo.rub*.f,d
Ch.271.3 *Blattaria flo.viridi*,f
4 *Blattaria flo.ex vir.purpuraſc*.f

5 *Blattaria flo.albo*.f,d
6 *Blattaria flo.amplo*,f,d
7 *Blattaria flo lut*.f,d
Ch.273. 8 *Primula veris Heskethi*,f
Ch.277.3 *Digitalis lutea*,f
4 *Digitalis ferruginea*,f
5 *Digitalis ferrug.minor*,d
Ch.278.*Bacchar.Monſpel*.f
Ch.283.3 *Bugloſſa ſyl.min*.f,d
Ch.284. 2 *Anchuſa lutea*,f
3 *Anchuſa minor*,f
Ch.283.2 *Echium vulgare*,f
3 *Echium pullo flore*,f,d
4 *Echium rubro flo*.f, d
Ch.286.2 *Cynogloſſum Cret*.f
3 *Cynogloſſ.Cret.alt*.f,d
4 *Cynogloſſ.minus fol.virente*,f
Ch.287. 3 *Symphytum tuberoſum*,f
4 *Symphytum par.Borag.fac*.f,d
Ch.390.2 *Tuſſilago Alpina*,f,d
C. Ch.292.1 *Cacalia incana folio*,f,d
2 *Cacalia folio glabro*,f,d
Ch.297.2 *Potamogeiton anguſt*.d
3 *Potamogeiton* 3 *Dod*.f
4 *Potamogeiton long.acut.folijs*,f,d
Ch.298.2 *Tribulus aquat.min.quer.flo*.f,d
3 *Tribulus aquat.min.Muſcat.flo*.f,d
Ch.300.4 *Millefolium tenuifol*.f
5 *Millefol.paluſtr. Galeric*.f
6 *Myriophyllon aquat.minus*,d
Ch.302.3 *Stellaria aquatica*,f
Ch.304.2 *Arum Ægyptiacum*,f
Ch.307.2 *Soldanella Alp.maior*,f
3 *Soldanella Alp.minor*,f,d
Ch.308. 2 *Gramen Parnaſſi flo.dup*.f
Ch.309.*Saxifraga alba petraa*,f,d
Ch.310.3 *Cyclamen vernum*,f
4 *Cyclamen vernum album*,f,d
5 *An Cyclaminos alt*.f
Ch.311.4 *Ariſtolochia Saracenica*,f
5 *Piſtolochia*,f
6 *Piſt.Cret.ſiue Virginiana*,f,d
Ch.314.2 *Hedera ſaxatilis*,f,d
Ch.315.3 *Hedera Virginiana*,d
Ch.317.4 *Convolvulus argenteus*,d
Ch.318.2 *Convolvulus cœr.fol.rot*.f,d
3 *Convolu.cœrul.min*.f,d
Ch.319.3 *Scammonium Monſpel*.f
Ch.321.3 *Bryonia nigra tantum florens*,d
Ch.322.*Ialapium*,d
Ch.326.3 *Clematis cœr.flo.pleno*,f,d
Ch.327.*Clematis cruciata alpina*,f,d
Ch.330.2 *Clematis Daphnoides maior*,f
Ch.334. *Apocynum Syr.Cluſ*.f
Ch.336.2 *Periploca latifolia*,f
Ch,337.6 *Polygonatum Virginianum*,d
Ch,342,2 *Citrullus minor*,f
Ch.345.*Macocks Virginiani*,d
Melones aquat.edules,Virg.d
Ch.352.5 *Malva æſtiva Hiſpanica*,f,d
Ch.353.5 *Alcea fruticoſa cannab*.f
Ch.355.3 *Alcea Ægypt*.f,d
Ch.356.2 *Geranium colum.maius diſſect.fol*.d
3 *Geran.ſaxatile*,d
Ch.360. 2 *Geranium batrachioides alt*.f,d
3 *Geran.Batrachioides pullo flo*.f,d
4 *Geran.batrach. long.rad*.f,d

Ch.363.1 *Geraneum bulb,Pen.*f,d
2 *Geran.nodoſum Platean,*f,d
C. 3 *Geran.argent.Alp.*f,d
4 *Geran.batrach.flo.var.*d
5 *Geran.Ind.flo.maculato,*d
Ch.367.13 *Ranunculus hirſut.Alp.flo.alb.*f,d
14 *Ran.Mont.hirſut.purp.*f,d
Ch.369.2 *Ranunculus Aſiat.Flo.plen.min.*f,d
3 *Ran. Aſiat.flo.plen.prolifero,*f,d
5 *Ran.grum.rad.ramoſus,*f,d
6 *Ran.grum.rad.flo.alb.*f,d
7 *Ran. Aſiat,grum.rad.flo.flav.var.*f,d
Ch.371.1 *Ran.Cret.latifol.*f,d
2 *Ran.folioplant.*f,d
3 *Ran.mont.flo.min.*f,d
C. 4 *Ran.mont,flo.mai.*f,d
5 *Ran.præcox rut.fol.*f,d
6 *Ran.præcox Thalietrifol.*f,d
7 *Ran.parvus echinat.*f,d
Ch.376.4 *Aconitum lycoct.ex cod.Caſ.*f
5 *Acon.lycoct.hirſut.*f,d
6 *Acon.Violaceum,*f,d
7 *Aconitum purp.Neuberg.*f,d
8 *Aconitum max. Iudenberg.*f,d
9 *Acon.max.nutant.coma.*f,d
Ch.380.5 *Pæonia promiſcua,*f
6 *Pæonia fœmina pumila,*f
7 *Pæonia Byzant.*f,d
Ch.381.5 *Pæonia Pentaphyll.alt.*f
Ch.382.6 *Pentaphyllon ſup. Torm.fac.*d
9 *Pentaphyll.incanum minus rep.*d
11 *Quinquefol.ſyl.minus,*f,d
12 *Quinquefol.min.flo.aur.*f,d
13 *Pentaphyllum fragif.*f,d
Ch.385.4 *Caryophyll.mont.purp.*f,d
5 *Caryophyll.Alp.min.*f,d
Ch.386 *Fragaria fructu hiſpido,*d
Ch.387.3 *Archangelica,*f
Ch.391. *Laſerpitium,*f
Ch.395.2 *Coriandrum alt.min.od.*f
Ch.396.3 *Apium,ſiue Petroſel.Virgin,*d
Ch.398. *Oreoſelinum,*f
Ch.399.1 *Petroſelinum Macedon.Fuch.*f
Ch.400. *Selinum Sij fol.*f,d,C.
Ch.402. *Apium.ſyl.ſiue Theſſelium Plin.*f
Ch.403.2 *Caucalis Apij fol.*f
4 *Caucalis maior,*f,d
5 *Caucalis minor floſc.rub.*f,d
6 *Caucalis nodo.echinato ſem.*f,d
Ch.407.2 *Paſtinaca ſatiua atrorubens,*f
Ch.414.2 *Aniſum Ind.ſtell.*f,d
Ch.415.2 *Ammi Creticum,*f
3 *Ammi perpuſil.*f
Ch.416.2 *Cerefolium ſyl.*d
4 *Myrrhis altera parua,*f,d
5 *Myrrhis Æquicolor.noua,*d
6 *Cicutaria alba,*d
Ch.417.2 *Anthriſcus,*f,d
Ch.419.2 *Barba Capri Tragi,*d
Ch.421.3 *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba max.*d
Ch.422.1 *Saxifraga Ang.fac.ſeſeli prat.*f
2 *Saxifraga Pannon.*f,d
Ch.424.2 *Seſeli Cretic.mai.*f
3 *Seſeli montanum maius,*f
4 *Seſeli Maſſilienſe,*f
Ch.425.2 *Meum alt.Ital.*f
2 *Ferulago,*f

Ch.427.3 *Panax Aſclepium,*f,d
Ch.435.2 *Chelidon.mai.fol.mag.diſſecto,*f,d
Ch.440.6 *Valeriana Mexican.*f
8 *Valeriana annua Cluſ.*f,d
9 *Valer.Alp.lat.*f,d
10 *Valer.Alp.anguſt.*f,d
Ch.442.3 *Conſolida reg.flo.dup.*f,d
4 *Conſol.reg.elat.flo plen.*f,d
Ch.443.4 *Melanthium Dam.flo.plen.*f,d
6 *Nigella Hiſp.flo.amp.*f,d
Ch.447.4 *Aquilegia var.*f,d
5 *Aquil.flo.inuerſo rubro,*f,d
6 *Aquil.flo.inuerſo albo,*f,d
7 *Aquil.flo.roſ.*f,d
8 *Aquil.degener,*f,d
Ch.457.6 *Drypis,*f
Ch.560.4 *Rubia ſpicata Cretica,*f,d
5 *Rubia ſynanchica,*d
6 *Rubia minima,*f,d
Ch.462.2 *Rubia cruciata læuis,*f,d
Ch.463.2 *Aſperula flo.cærul.*f
3 *Saginæ ſpergula,*f
4 *Spergula marina,*d
5 *Spergula rubra,*d
Ch.565. *Filicis maris variet.*f,d
Ch.467.3 *Polypodium Ind.*f,d
Ch.468. *Dryopteris Adu,*f,d
Ch.470.3 *Hemionitis maior,*f
4 *Hem.minor,*f
5 *Hem.peregrina,*f
Ch.472.4 *Chamæfilix mar.Angl.*f
Ch.475.2 *Acanthus ſyl.aculeatus,*f
Ch.478.2 *Carduus globoſ.acut.*f
3 *Carduus glob.min.*f
5 *Carduus glob.cap.latiore,*f
6 *Carduus eriocephalus,*f
Ch.481.1 *Carlina cauleſcens,*f
3 *Carlina acaulos min,flo.purp.*f,d
Ch.485.5 *Eryngium puſil.plan.*f,d
Ch.487.3. *Dipſacus minor,*f
Ch.488.1 *Carthamus,*f
Ch,490.9 *Picnomos,*d
Ch.493.1 *Cirſium max.Aſphod.rad.*f,d
2 *Cirſium mai.alter.*f,d
3 *Cirſium fol.non hirſut.*f,d
C. 4 *Cirſ.mont.cap.parv.*f,d
5 *Cirſ.mont.Anglic.*f,3 d
6 *Carduus mollis fol.diſſect.*f,d
7 *Card.moll.fol.Lapathi,*f,d
Ch.494.4 *Trifol.mai.flo.alb.*f
*Trifol.mai.flo.purp.*f
5 *Trifol.lut.lupul.*f
6 *Trifol.lut.min.*f
Ch.496.6 *Coronopus ex cod.Caſ.*f,d
8 *Trifol.lut.ſil.corn.*f,d
Ch.497.1 *Lagopus max.*f
2 *Lagop.mai.ſpica long.*f,d
3 *Lagop.anguſt.Hiſp.*f,d
Ch.500. *Fœnum-Græcum ſyl.*f
Ch.501. *Lotus ſiliqua quad.*f,d
Ch.502 *Medica fruct.Cochleat.ſpin.*f,d.4 *var.*
Ch.506.1 *Trifol.ſiliqua lun.*f,d
2 *Trifol.ang.Alp.*f,d
C. 3 *Trifol.ſpin.Cret.*f,d
4 *Trifol.fragif.*f,d
5 *Trifol.ſtell.hirſut.*d
6 *Trif.ſtell,glab.*d

Ch.507 *Faba vulgaris*,d.
Ch.508.5,6,7,8.9,*Phaſeol.r.perigrin.var*.9.*cum.*
fig.3 d.9.
Ch.509 4.*Lupinus mai.flo.car*.f.d.
Ch.515. 1 *Vicia*,f,
2 *Vicia max.dumet*.d.
3 *Vicia ſyl.flo.alb*.f.d.
5 *Vicia ſyl.ſive Cracca min*.f.d.
Ch.516.1 *Lathyrus mai.latifol*.f.
2 *Lath.ang.flo.alb*.f.
3 *Lath.anguſt.flo.purp*.f.d.
4 *Lath.Ægypt*.f.d.
5 *Lath.ann.ſil. Orobi*,f,d,
6 *Lath.ſyl.flo.lut*.f,
Ch.518.2 *Hedyſarum glycyrrhizatum*,f,
3 *Hedyſar.mai.ſiliquis artic*.f,
4 *Securidaca min.pal.carul*.f,
5 *Secur.min.lut*.f,d,
6 *Secur.ſil.plan.dent*.f,d,
7 *Hedyſar.clyp*.f.
Ch.519.2 *Aſtragalus ſyl*.f.d.
Ch.520.3.*Aſtragalus Matth*.f.
4 *Aſtragaloides*,f.
Ch.521,3.*Ornithopodium mai*.f.
4 *Ornithopod.min*.f.
5 *Scorpioides leguminoſa*,f,d.
C. Ch.526 1 *Orobus venet*,f,d.
2 *Orobus ſyl.vernus*,f,d.
3 *Orob.mont.flo.alb*.f,d.
4 *Orob.mon.anguſt*.f,d.
C. Ch.527.1 *Ochrus ſive Ervilia*,f,d.
2 *Ervum ſylv*.f,d.
3 *Aphaca*,f,d.
4 *Legumen mar.long.rad*.d.
Ch.528.3 *Talictrum mai.Hiſpan*.d.
Ch.531.6*Ruta canin*.f,d.

LIB. 3.

CH.2.6 *Roſa lut.multipl*.f,d.
8 *Roſa Cinnam.flo.ſimpl*.f.
Ch.3 2 *Roſa ſyl.odor.flo.dup*.f.
Ch.4. 2 *Rubus repens fructu caſio*,d.
Ch.5.19 *Ciſtus ann.flo.mac*.f,d.
20 *Ciſtus folio ſampſuch*.f,d.
Ch.7.*Chamaciſtus ſerpillifol*.f,d.
8 *Chamaciſtus Friſ*.f,d.
Ch.7. 15 *Ciſtus Ledon folijs Roſm*.f,d.
Ch.12.*Glycyrrhiza vulg*.f.
Ch.17. *Orobanches triplex var*.f,3.
Ch,20.5 *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis*,d.
Ch.25.2 *Tragacantha min,icon.accur.*
3 *Poterion Lob*.f.
Ch.26. 1 *Acacia Dioſc*.f.
Ch.27.2 *Lycium Hiſp*.f.
Ch.28.1 *Rhamnus flo.alb*.f.
Rhamn.alt.flo.purp.f,d.
2 *Rhamnus* 2 *Cluſ*.f,d.
3 *Rhamnus* 3 *Cluſ*.d.
Ch.30.1 *Rhamnus ſolut*.f,
2*Rhamn.ſol.min.f.d*,
3 *Rham.ſol.pumil*.d,
Ch.34. *Ilicis ramus flor*,f,
Ch.35.*Cerri minoris ram.cum flo*.f,
Ch.37.2 *Galla maior alt*,f,d,
Ch.40.2 *Picea pumila*,f,
Ch.42.8 *Pinaſter Auſtr*.f.d.
9 *Pinaſter mar.min*.f,d,
Ch.43.2 *Abies mas*,f,
Abietis ramus cum julis,f.

Ch.47.*Taxus glandif,& baccif*.d,
Taxus tant.flor.d,
Ch,48.3 *Iuniperus Alp.min*.f,d,
Ch.49.3 *Cedrus lycia alt*.f,d,
Ch.50.3 *Sabina bacc.alt*.f.d.
Ch.52.3 *Erica mai.flo.alb*,d,
9 *Erica baccif.procumbens*,f,
10 *Erica baccif.ten*.d,
11 *Erica pum*,3.*Dod*.f,d,
12 *Erica ternis per internalla ramis*,f,d;
13 *Erica peregrin.Lob*.f,d,
14 *Erica coris folio* 7 *Cluſ*.f,d,
15 *Erica Coris fol*. 9 *Cluſ*.f,d,
Ch.54.2 *Vitex lat.ſerat.folio*,f,d,
Ch.55. 8 *Salix hum.repens*,f,
Ch.61.3 *Syringa Arabica*,f,d,
Ch.71.2 *Myrtus Bætica lat*.f,
3 *Myrt.exot*.f,
4 *Myrt.fruct.alb*.f,
5 *Myrtus min*.f,
6 *Myrt.Bætica ſyl*.f,d,
Ch.73.6 *Vitis Idæa fol.ſubrotund.mai*.d,
Ch.77.2 *Sambucus fructu alb*.f,
Ch.89.*Avellana pum.Byz*.f,d,
Ch.91.3 *Caſtanea Peru.fruct*.f,d,
Ch.94.5 *Perſica flo.pleno*,d,
Ch.98.2 *Meſpilus ſatiua alt*.f,d,
4 *Chamameſpilus*,f.
Ch.113.2 *Alnus hirſut*.f,d,
Ch.116. 1 *Vlmus vulgat.fol.lato ſcabro*,d,
2 *Vlmus min.fol.anguſto ſcabro*,f,d,
3 *Vlmus fol.latiſ.ſcab*,f,d,
4 *Vlmus fol.glab*.d,
Ch.118.1 *Acer mai*.f,
Ch.119.5 *Populus alba folijs minor*,f.
Ch.122.2 *Zizipha Cappadocica*,f,
Ch. 124.*Guaiacum Patau.anguſt*.d,
Ch.133.2 *Chamaficus*,f,
Ch.139 *Muſa fructus exact.icon*,f,d,
Ch.145, 3 *Balſamum Alp*,f,d,
Ch.146.2 *Molle arboris adultæ ramus*,f.
Ch.153.5 *Piper caudatum*,f,
C. Ch.159.*Fructus Indici & exotic.quorum fig.*
ad.26,*deſcr*.35,
Ch.162.6 *Muſcus Pyxidatus*,f,
12 *Muſc.clauat.fol.Cypr*.d,
14 *Muſc.parv.ſtell*.f,d,
Ch.164.3 *Lichen mar.rotund*.f,d,
4 *Quernus mar.var*.f,d,
5 *Quern mar.ſecund*.f,d,
6 *Quern.mar.tertia*,f,d.
7 *Quern.mar.quarta*,f,d,
8 *Alga*,f,d,
9 *Fucus phaſganoides & polyſ*.f,d,
10 *Fucus ſpong.nod*.f,d,
11 *Conferua*,f,d,
Ch.165.7 *Fucus ferul*.f,d,
8 *Fucus tenuifol.alt*.f,d,
9 *Muſcus mar.Cluſ*.f,d,
10 *Muſcus mar.tertius Dod*.f,d,
11 *Abies mar.Belg.Clus*.f,d
Ch.166.5 *Coraloides albi*.f,d,
6 *Coral.rub*.f,d,
8 *Spong.infundibuli formæ*.f,d,
9 *Spongia ramoſa*,f,d,
Ch.167.*Fungorum fig*.14,
The Appendix containes fig.46.*deſcrip*.72.

THE

THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

Containing Graſſes, Ruſhes, Reeds, Corne, Flags, and Bulbous or Onion-rooted Plants.

IN this Hiſtorie of Plants it would be tedious, to vſe by way of introduction any curious diſcourſe vpon the generall diuiſion of Plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to ſpeake of the differing names of their ſeuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar tongue can well expreſſe. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the ſmell or taſte, to gheſſe at the temperature of Plants: when as all and euery of theſe in their place ſhall haue their true face and note, whereby thou mayſt both know and vſe them.

In three bookes therefore, as in three gardens, all our Plants are beſtowed; ſorted as neere as might be in kindred and neighbourhood.

The firſt booke hath Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne, Reeds, Flags, Bulbous or Onion-rooted Plants.

The ſecond, moſt ſorts of Herbs vſed for meat, medicine, or ſweet ſmell.

The third hath Trees, Shrubs, Buſhes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Roſins, Gummes, Roſes, Heaths, Moſſes, Muſhroms, Corall, and ther ſeuerall kindes.

Each booke hath Chapters, as for each Herb a bed: and euery Plant preſents thee with the Latine and Engliſh name in the title, placed ouer the picture of the Plant.

Then followeth the Kinds, Deſcription, Place, Time, Names, Natures, and Vertues, agreeing with the beſt receiued Opinions.

Laſt of all thou haſt a generall Index, as well in Latine as Engliſh, with a carefull ſupply likewiſe of an *Index Bilinguis*, of Barbarous Names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this Garden, now with our friendly Labors wee will accompanie thee and leade thee through a Graſſe-plot, little or nothing of many Herbariſts heretofore touched; and begin with the moſt common or beſt knowne Graſſe, which is called in Latine *Gramen Pratenſe*; and then by little and little conduct thee through moſt pleaſant gardens and other delightfull places, where any Herbe or Plant may be found fit for Meat or Medicine.

CHAP. 1. *Of Medow-Graſſe.*

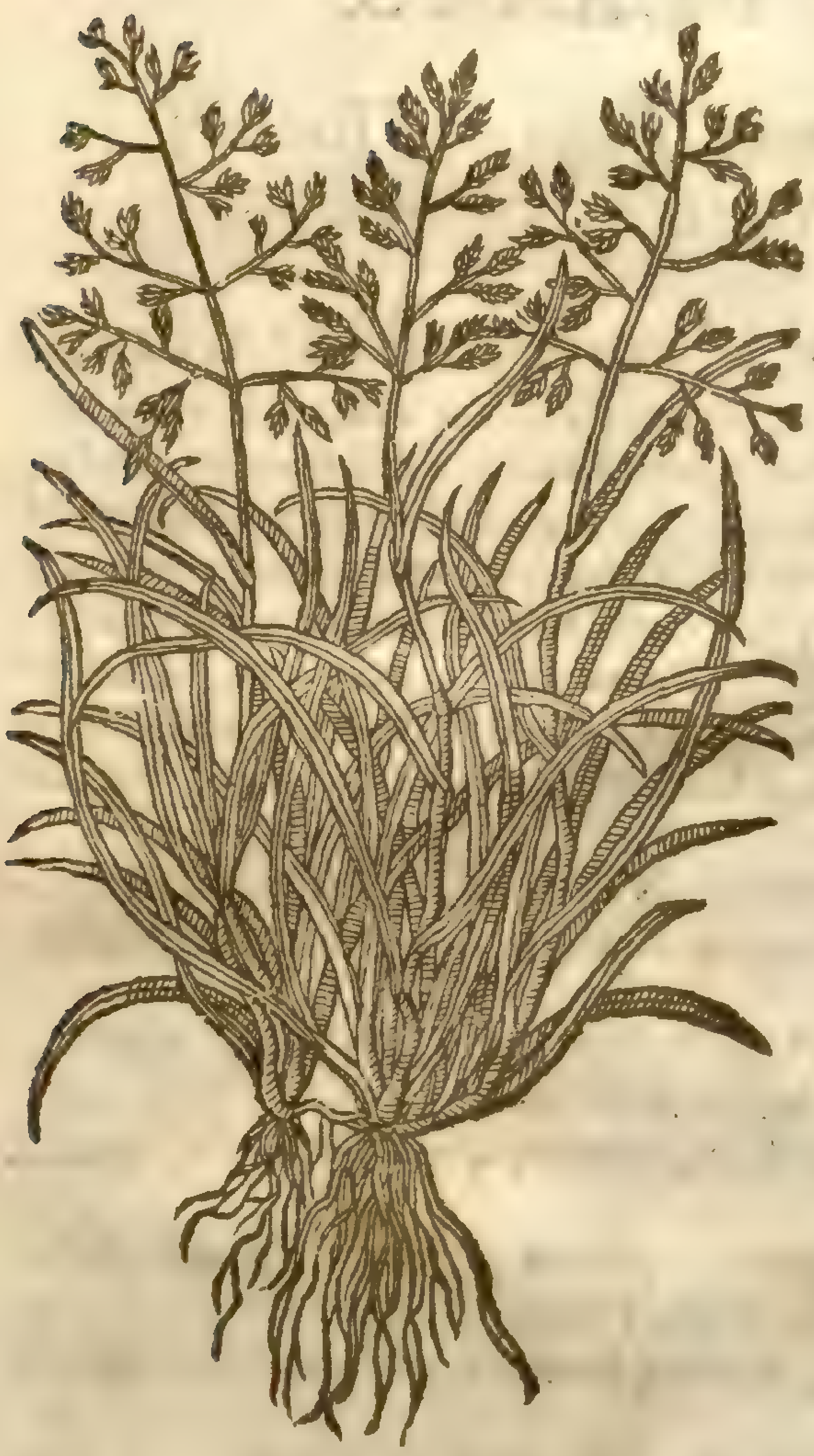
THere be ſundry and infinite kindes of Graſſes not mentioned by the Antients, either as vnneceſſarie to be ſet downe, or vnknowne to them: only they make mention of ſome few, whoſe wants we meane to ſupply, in ſuch as haue come to our knowledge, referring the reſt to the curious ſearcher of Simples.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

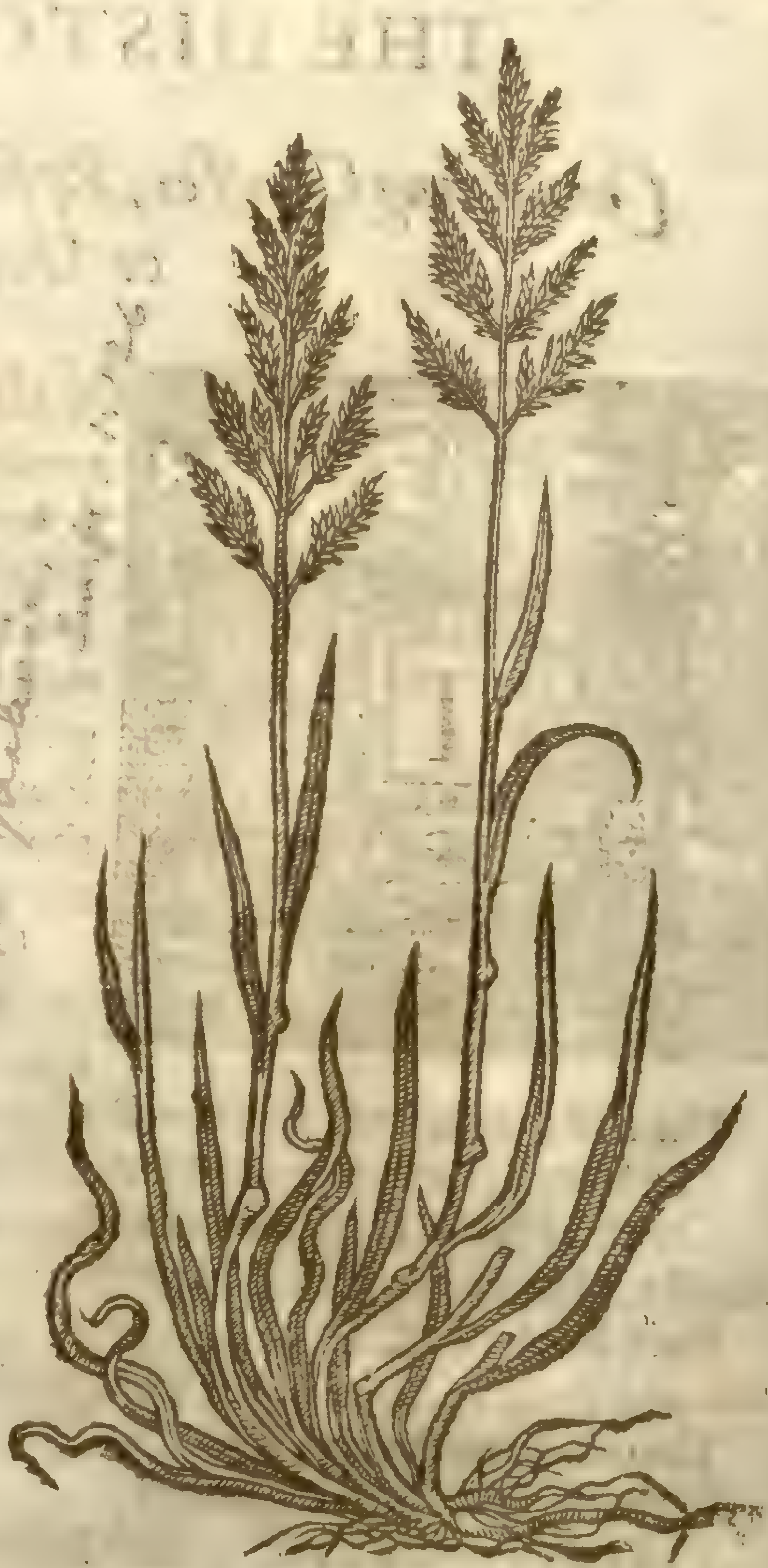
1 COmmon Medow Graſſe hath very ſmall tufts or roots, with thicke hairy threds depending vpon the higheſt turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a moſt thicke and apparant ſhew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long thinne jointed and light ſtalks, a foot or a cubit high, growing ſmall and ſharpe at the top, with a looſe eare hanging downward, like the tuſt or top of the common Reed.

2 Small Medow Graſſe differeth from the former in the varietie of the ſoile; for as the firſt kinde groweth in medowes, ſo doth this ſmall Graſſe clothe the hilly and more dry grounds vntilled, and barren by nature; a Graſſe more fit for ſheepe than for greater cattell. And becauſe the kindes of Graſſe do differ apparantly in root, tuft, ſtalke, leafe, ſheath, eare, or creſt, we may aſſure our ſelues that they are endowed with ſeuerall Vertues, formed by the Creator for the vſe of man, although they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowne. And therefore in this our Labor we haue placed each of them in their ſeuerall bed, where the diligent ſearcher of Nature may, if ſo he pleaſe, place his learned obſeruations.

1 *Gramen pratenſe.*
Medow-Graſſe.



2 *Gramen pratenſe minus.*
Small Medow-Graſſe.



¶ *The Place.*

Common Medow-Graſſe groweth of it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowne, euery where; but the ſmall Medow-Graſſe for the moſt part groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, as partly we haue touched in the Deſcription.

¶ *The Time.*

Concerning the time when Graſſe ſpringeth and ſeedeth, I ſuppoſe there is none ſo ſimple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeare, ſeeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by ſeed or otherwiſe; no not ſo much as the watery Graſſes, but that they recouer themſelues againe, although they haue beene drowned in water all the Winter long, as may appeare in the wilde fennes in Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Names.*

Graſſe is called in Greeke, Ἄγρωστις: in Latine, *Gramen*; as it is thought, *à gradiendo, quod geniculatis internodijs ſerpat, crebroque novas ſpargat radices.* For it groweth, goeth, or ſpreadeth it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowne naturally ouer all fields or grounds, cloathing them with a faire and perfect green. It is yearely mowed, in ſome places twice, and in ſome rare places thrice. Then is it dried and withered by the heate of the Sun, with often turning it; and then is it called *Fænum, neſcio an à fænore aut fætu.* In Engliſh, Hay: in French, *Le herbe du praiz.*

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots and ſeeds of Graſſe are of more vſe in Phyſicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all Writers moderatly to open obſtructions, and prouoke vrine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Graſſe with the roots of Parſley drunke, helpeth the Diſſurie, and prouoketh vrine. A

The roots of Graſſe, according to *Galen,* doe glew and conſolidate together new and bleeding wounds. B

The juice of Graſſe mixed with hony and the pouder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth wormes in children; but if the childe be yong, or tender of nature, it ſhall ſuffice to mix the juice of Graſſe and the gall of an Oxe or Bull together, and therewith anoint the childes belly, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell. C

Fernelius ſaith, That Graſſe doth helpe the obſtruction of the liuer, reines, and kidnies, and the inflammation of the reins called *Nephritis.* D

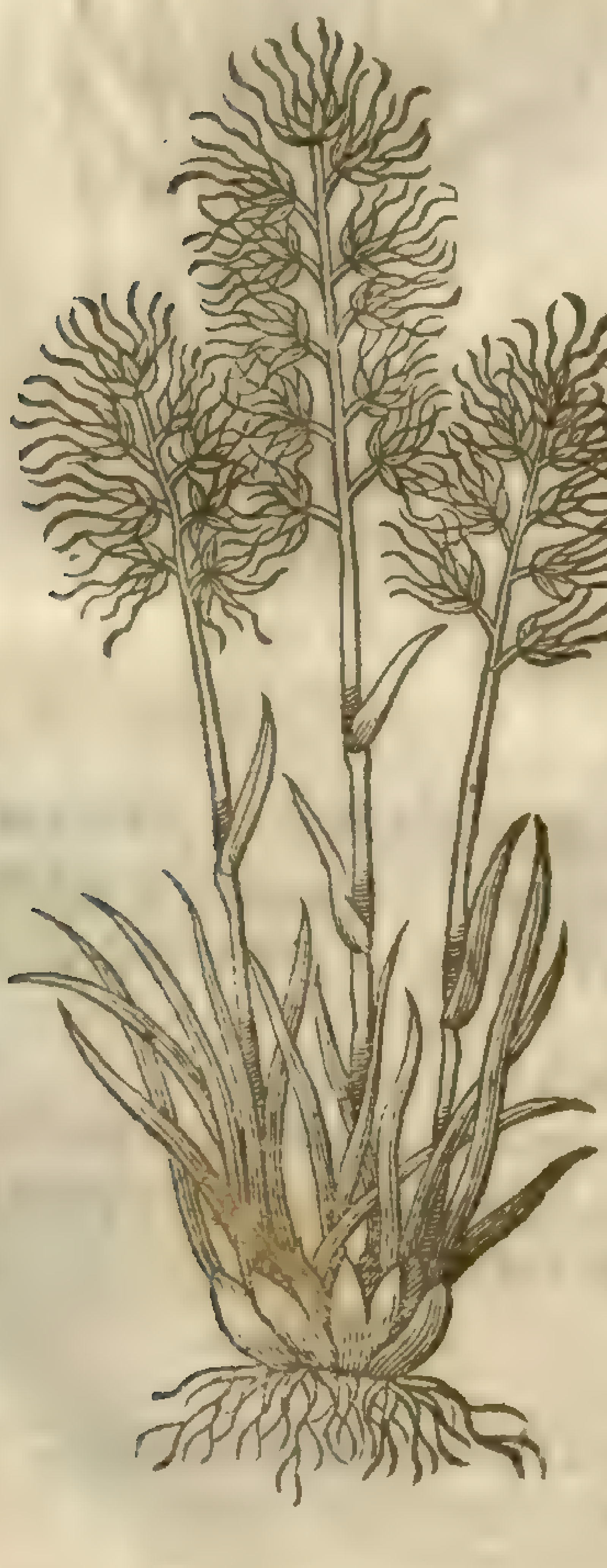
Hay ſodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beaſts that be chap-fallen through long ſtanding in pound or ſtable without meat, is a preſent remedie. E

Chap. 2. *Of Red Dwarfe-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

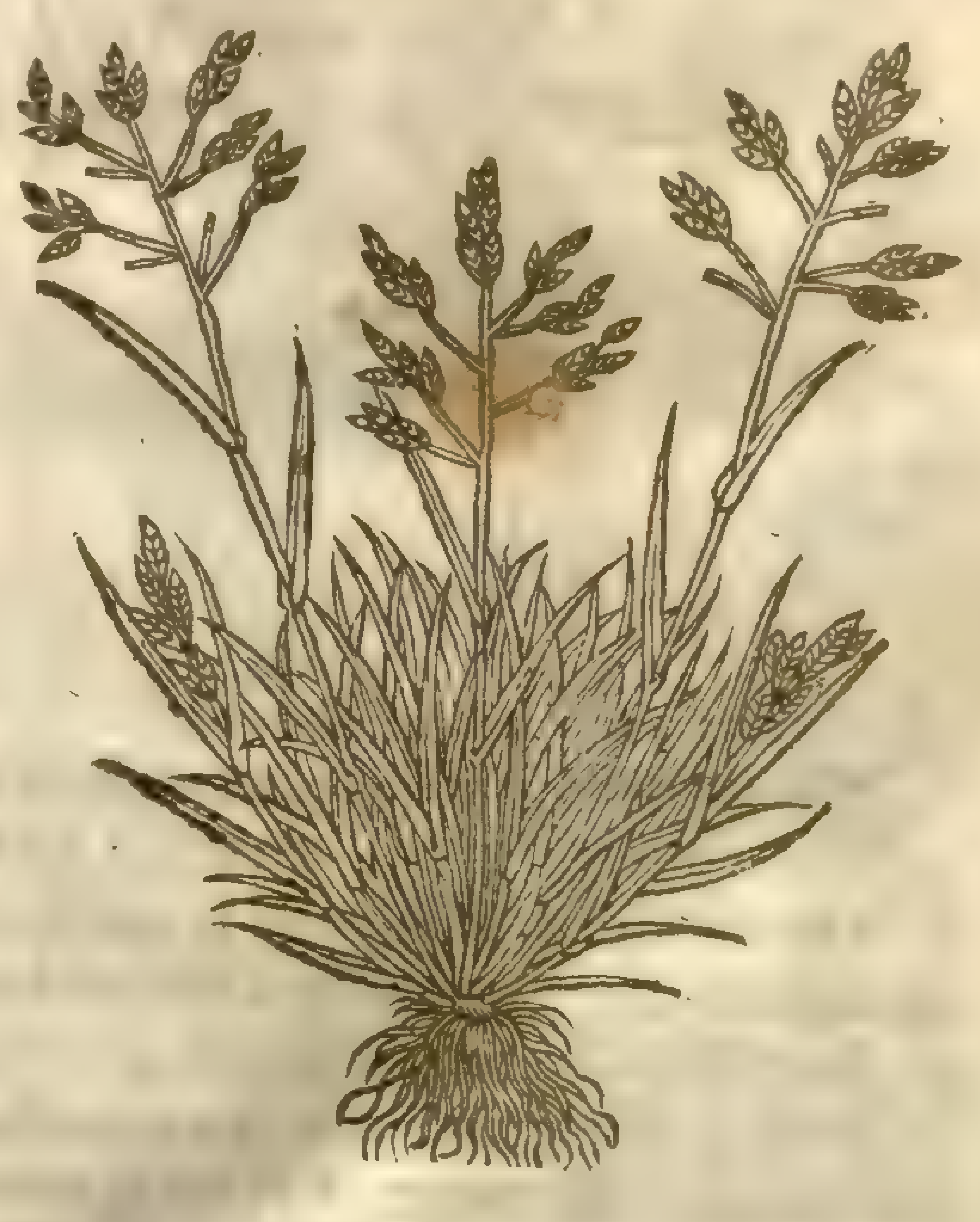
1 Dwarfe-Graſſe is one of the leaſt of Graſſes. The root conſiſts of many little bulbs, couered with a reddiſh filme or skin, with very many ſmall hairy and white ſtrings: the tuft or eare is of a reddiſh colour, and not much differing from the graſſe called *Iſchæmon,* though the eare be ſofter, broader, and more beautifull.

† 1 *Gramen minimum rubrum, ſiue Xerampelinum.*
Red Dwarfe-Graſſe.



2 *Gramen minimum album.*
White Dwarfe-Graſſe.

Poa annua et [illegible]
Sm. fl. 1. 127

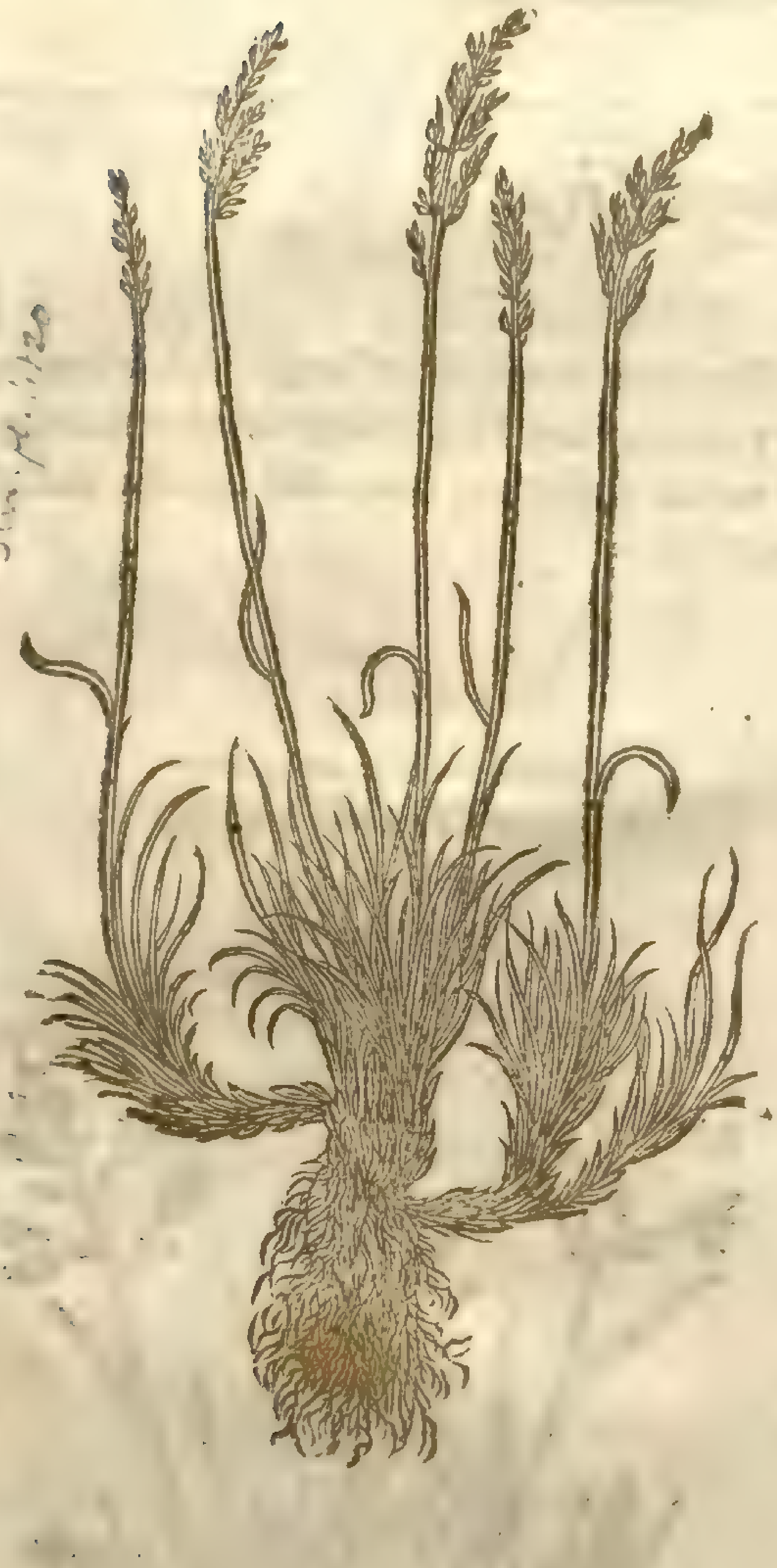


† 2 This kinde of Graſſe hath ſmall hairy roots; the leaues are ſmall and ſhort, as alſo the ſtalke, which on the top thereof beares a pannicle not much vnlike the ſmall medow Graſſe, but leſſe: the colour thereof is ſometimes white, and otherwhiles reddiſh; whence ſome haue giuen two figures, which I thinking needleſſe, haue only retained the later, and for the former giuen the figure of another Graſſe, intended by our Author to be comprehended in this Chapter.

3 Small hard Graſſe hath ſmall roots compact of little ſtrings or threds, from which come forth many ſoure ruſhy leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or eare is compact of many pannicles or very little eares, which to your feeling are very hard or harſh. This Graſſe is vnpleaſant, and no wholeſome food for cattell.

4 Ruſh-Graſſe is a ſmall plant ſome hand-full high, hauing many ſmall ruſhy leaues, tough and pliant, as are the common Ruſhes: wheron grow ſmall ſcaly or chaffie husks, in ſtead of flours: the ſeeds are like thoſe of Ruſhes, but ſmaller: the root is threddy like the former. ‡ There is a varietie of this to be found in bogs, with the ſeeds bigger, and the leaues & whole plant leſſer. ‡

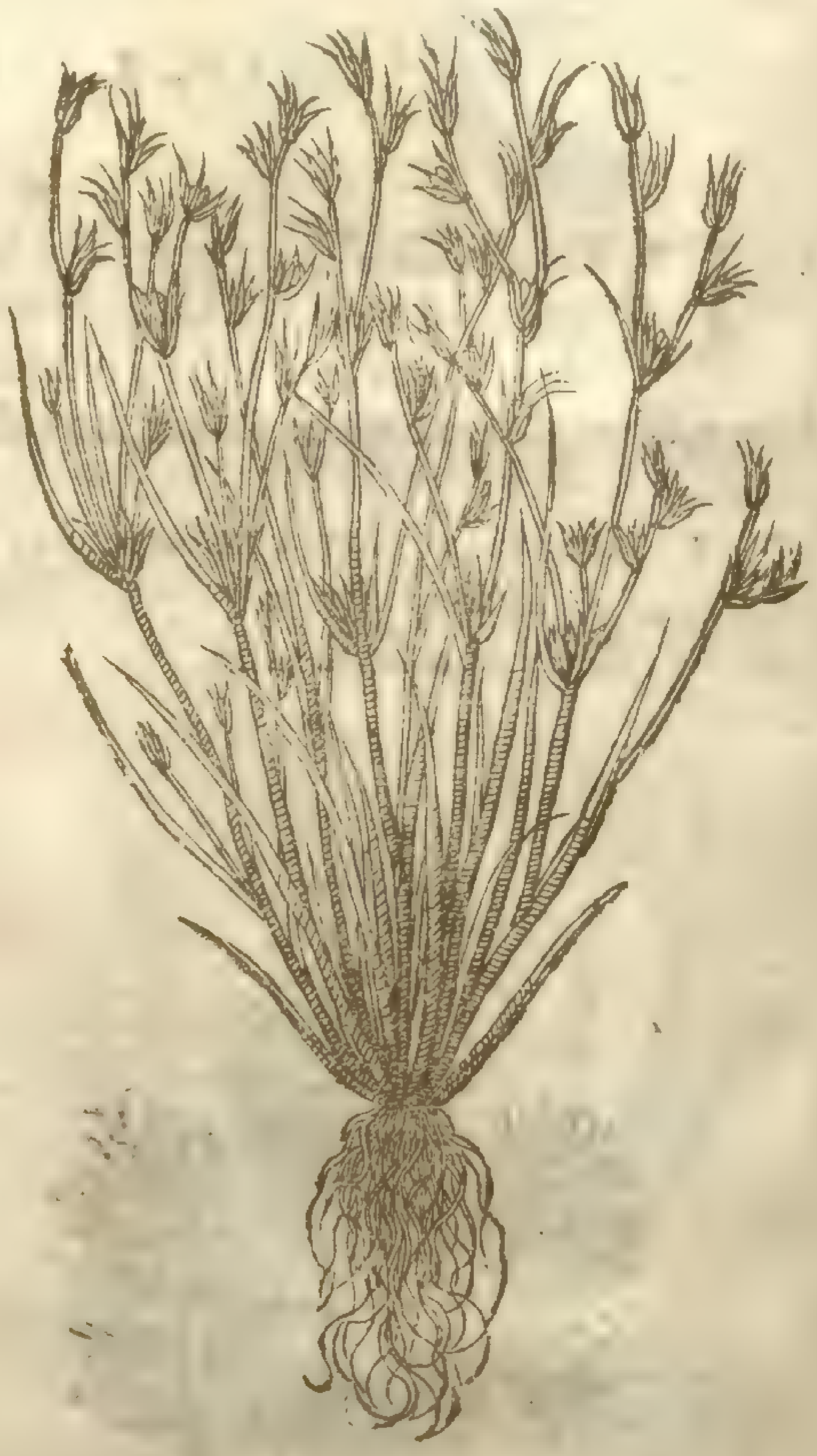
3 *Gramen minus duriuſculum.*
Small hard Graſſe.



Poa rigida [illegible] Sm. [illegible]

4 *Gramen junceum.*
Ruſh-graſſe, or Toad-graſſe.

Juncus bufonius [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

The Dwarfe-graſſe growes on heathy rough and dry barren grounds, in moſt places of England. ‡ That which I haue giuen you I haue not yet obſerued growing in any part of England. ‡

The white Dwarfe-graſſe is not ſo common as the former, yet doth it grow very plentifully among the Hop gardens in Eſſex, and many other places.

Small Hard-graſſe groweth in moiſt freſh mariſhes and ſuch like places.

Ruſh-graſſe groweth in ſalt mariſhes neere vnto the ſea, where the mariſhes haue beene ouerflowne with ſalt water. ‡ It alſo groweth in many wet woods, lanes, and ſuch like places; as in the lane going by Totenam Court toward Hampſted. The leſſer varietie hereof growes on the bogs vpon Hampſted heath. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes do grow, floure, and flouriſh, when the common Medow-graſſe doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſufficeth what hath been ſaid of the Names in the Deſcription, as well in Engliſh as Latine; only that ſome haue deemed white Dwarfe-graſſe to be called *Xerampelinum.*

Ruſh-graſſe hath been taken for *Holoſteum Matthioli.*

‡ ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 This I here giue you in the firſt place is *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of *Lobel:* it is the

Gramen of *Matthiolus*, and *Gramen Bulboſum* of *Daleſchampius*. Our Author did not vnderſtand what *Xerampelinus* ſignified, when as he ſaid the white Dwarfe-graſſe was ſo termed; for the word imports red or murrey, ſuch a colour as the withered leaues of Vines are of. 2. *Tabern.* calls this, *Gramen panniculatum minus*. 3. *Lobel* calls this, *Exile Gramen durius*. 4. This by *Matthiolus* was called *Holoſteum*: by *Thalius*, *Gramen epigonatocaulon*: by *Tabern. Gra. Bufonium*, that is, Toad-graſſe.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

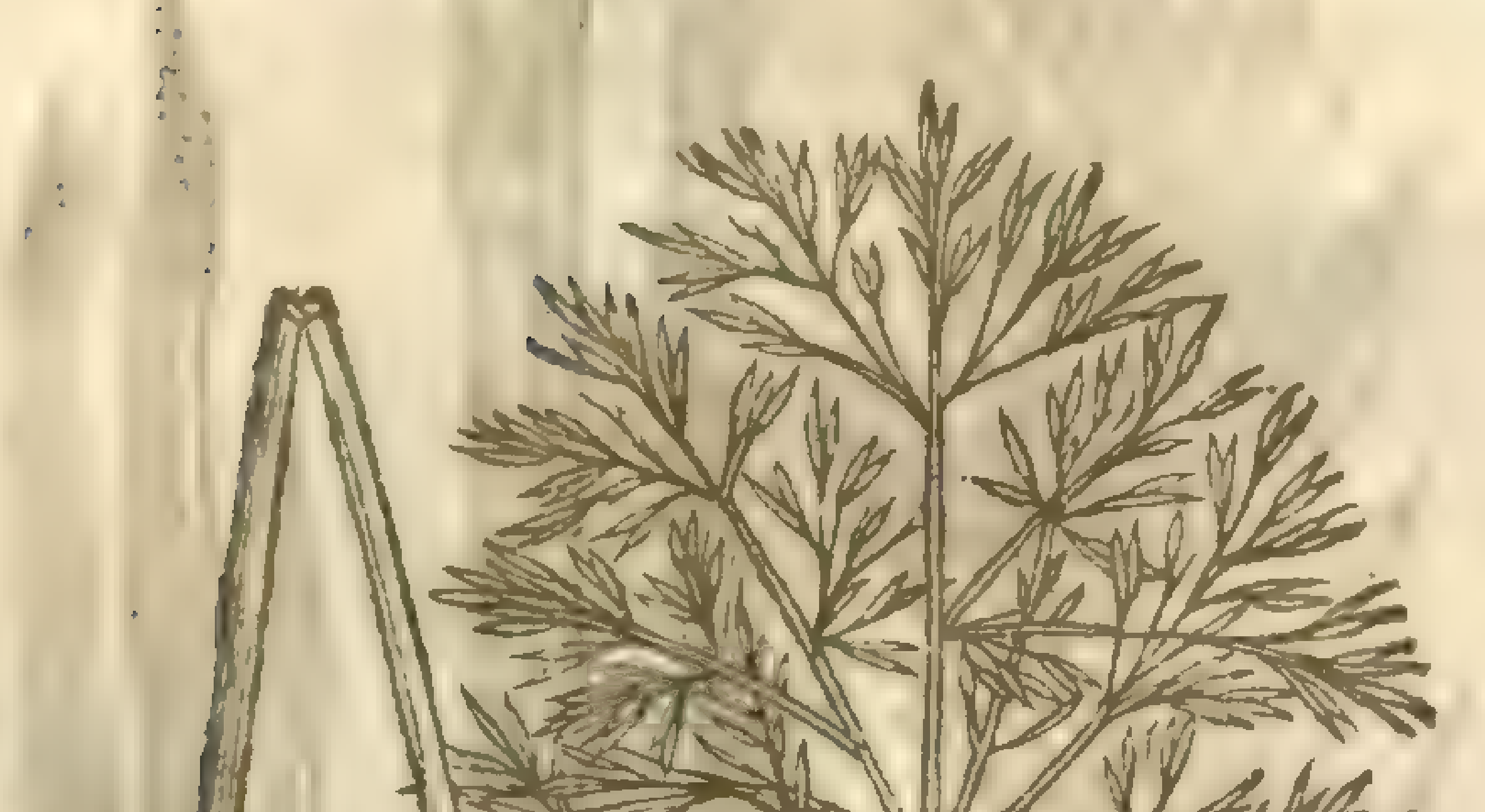
Theſe kindes of Graſſe do agree as it is thought with the common Medow-graſſe in nature and vertues, notwithſtanding they haue not been vſed in phyſicke as yet, that I can reade of.

† The firſt figure was onely a varietie of the ſecond, according to *Bauhinus*; yet in my iudgement it was the ſame with the third, which is *Gramen minus duriuſculum*.

Chap. 3. *Of Corne-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

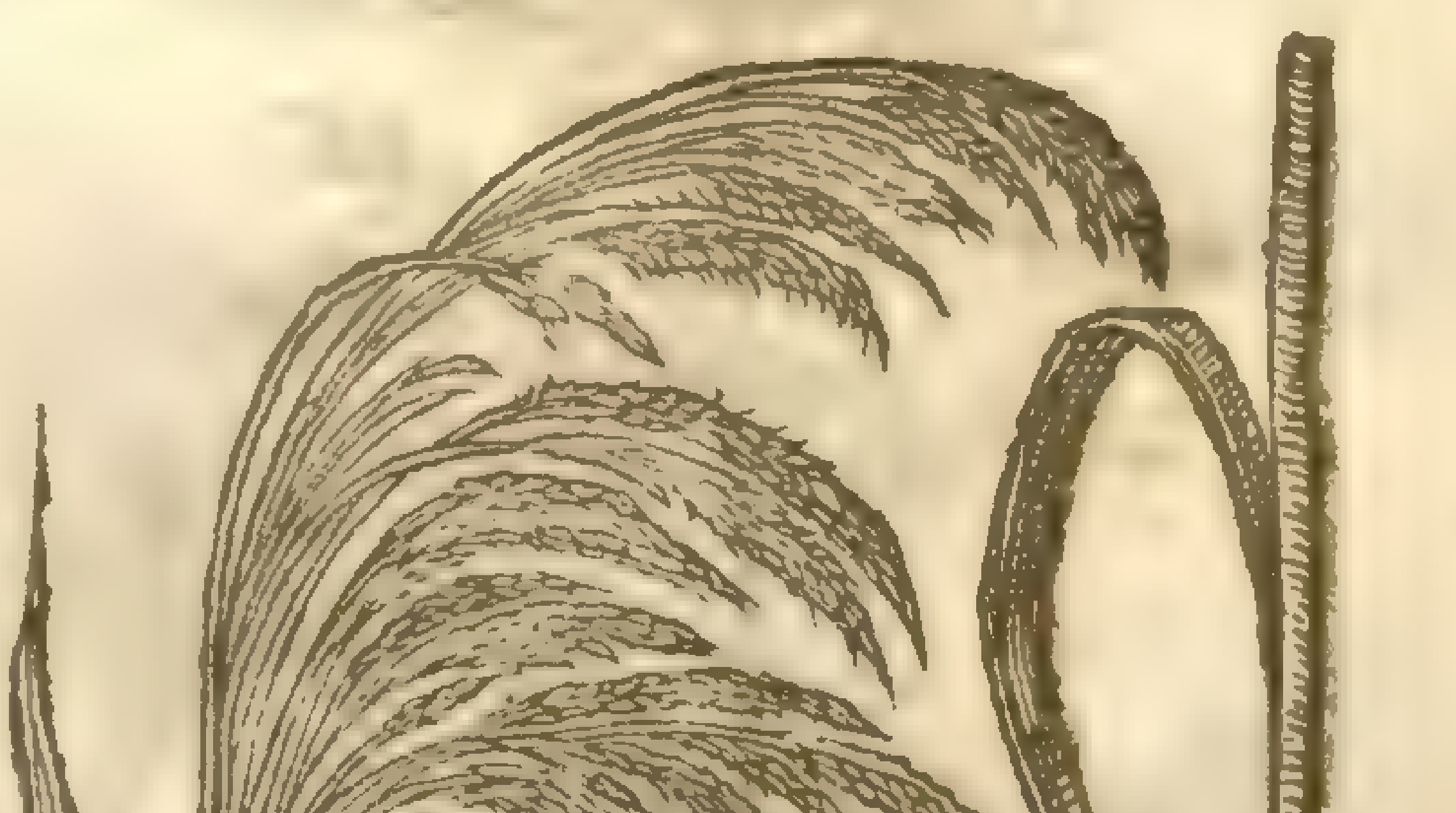
1 Corne-graſſe hath many graſſie leaues reſembling thoſe of Rie, or rather Oats, amongſt the which come vp ſlender benty ſtalkes, kneed or jointed like thoſe of Corne; whereupon groweth a faire tuft or pannicle not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reed, but rounder compact together like vnto Millet. The root is threddy like thoſe of Oats.



1 *Gramen ſegetale.*
Corne-graſſe.

Aira caryophyllea Sp. pl.

Lob. ic. 2



2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*
Reed-graſſe, or Bent.

Agrostis spica venti Sp. pl.

2 Reed-graſſe hath many thin graſſie leaues like the former: the buſhy top with his long feather-like pannicles do reſemble the common Reed, which is lightly ſhaken with the winde, branched vpon a long ſlender Reeden ſtalke, kneed or jointed like corne. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes grow for the moſt part neere hedges, & in fallow fields in moſt places. Their time of ſpringing, flouring, and fading, may be referred to the common Medow-graſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

† The firſt is called in Engliſh, Corne-graſſe. *Lobel* calls this, *Segetum gramen pannicula ſpecioſa latiore:* others terme it *Gramen ſegetale*, for that it vſually groweth among corne; the which I haue not as yet ſeene.

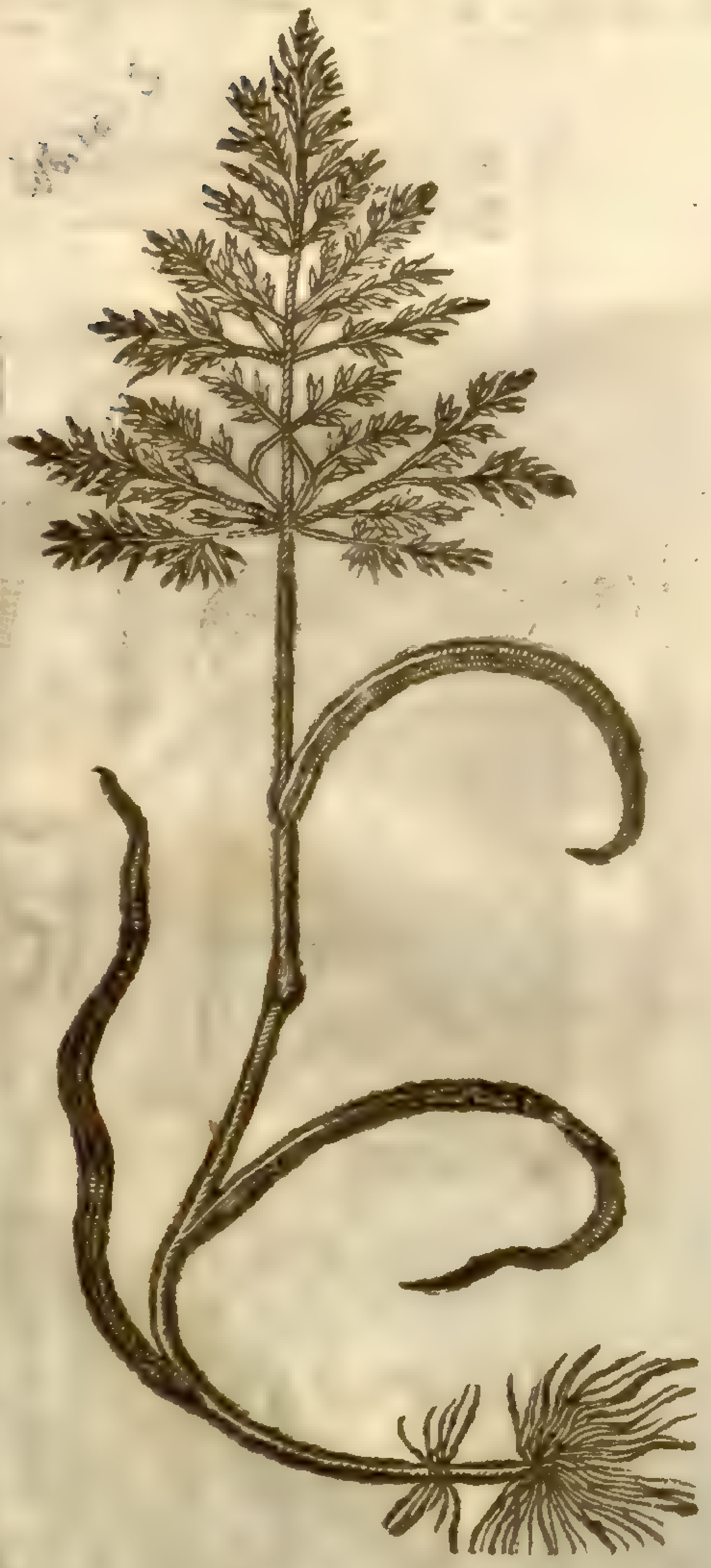
The ſecond is called in Engliſh, Reed-graſſe: of *Lobel* in Latine, *Gramen agrorum latiore, arundinacea, & comoſa pannicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do reſemble the Reed: and *Spica venti agrorum*, by reaſon of his feather top, which is eaſily ſhaken with the wind. ‡ Some in Engliſh, much agreeing to the Latine name, call theſe Windle-ſtrawes. Now I take this laſt to be the Graſſe with which we in London do vſually adorne our chimneys in Sommer time: and wee commonly call the bundle of it handſomely made vp for our vſe, by the name of Bents. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe Graſſes are thought to agree with common Graſſe, as well in Temperature as Vertues, although not vſed in phyſicke.

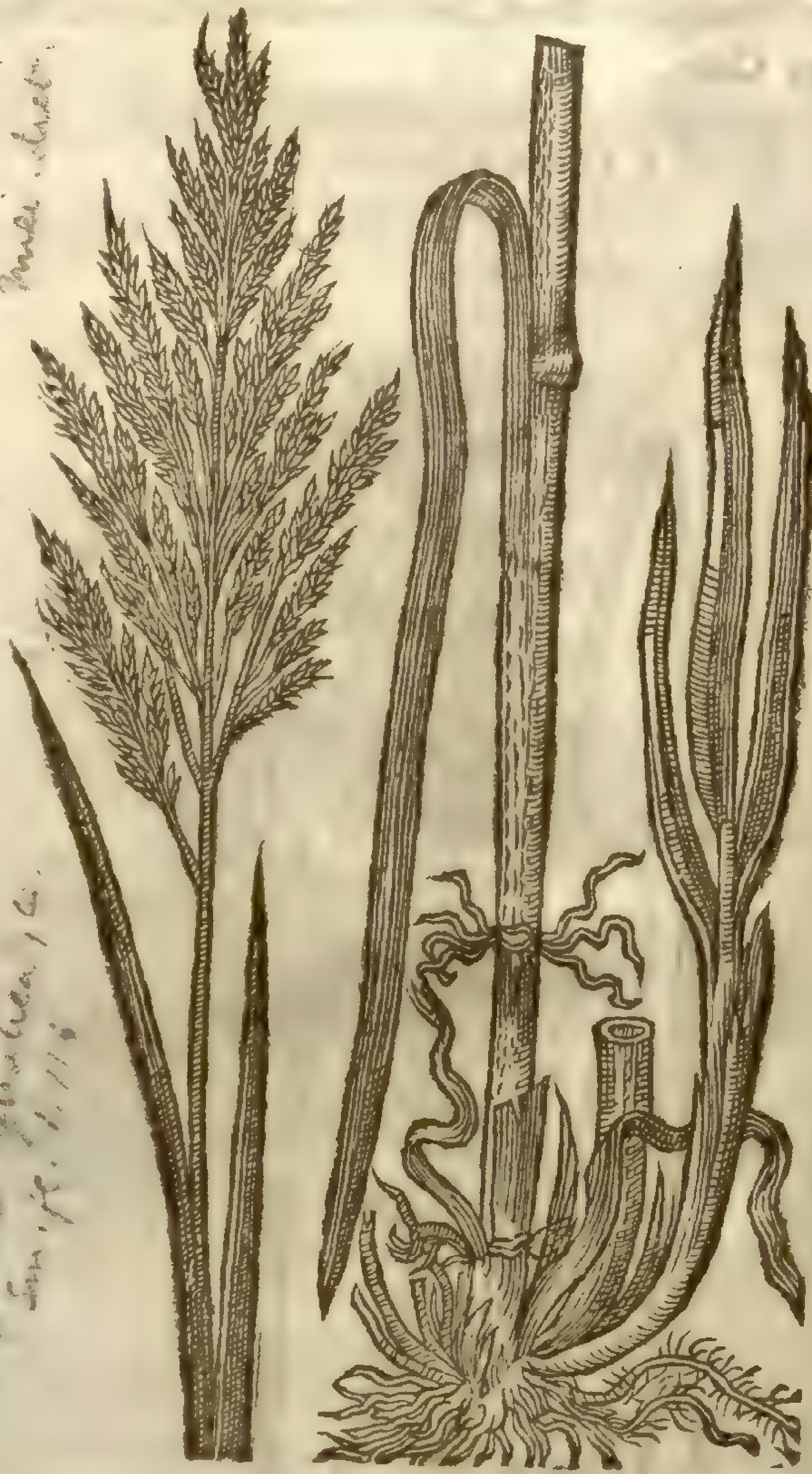
CHAP. 4. *Of Millet Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*
Millet Graſſe.



Milium effusum, L.

† 1 *Gramen majus aquaticum.*
Great Water-Graſſe.



Poa aquatica,

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Millet Graſſe is but a ſlender Graſſe, bearing a tuft or eare like vnto the common Medow-graſſe, but conſiſting of ſmall ſeeds or chaffie heads like to Milium or Millet, whereof it tooke the name. The ſtalke or leaues do reſemble the Bent, wherewith countrey people do trim their houſes.

2 The great Water-Graſſe, in root, leafe, tuft, and reeden ſtalke, doth very well reſemble the Graſſe called in Latine, *Gramen ſulcatum*, or *Pictum*; and by our Engliſh women, Lady-laces, becauſe it is ſtript or furrowed with white and greene ſtreakes like ſilke laces, but yet differs from that, that this Water-Graſſe doth get vnto it ſelfe ſome new roots from the middle of the ſtalkes and joints, which the other doth not. ‡ This is a large Graſſe, hauing ſtalkes almoſt as thicke as ones little finger, with the leaues anſwerable vnto them, and a little roughiſh. The tuft is ſomewhat like a Reed, but leſſe, and whitiſh coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

The former growes in medowes, and about hedges; and the later is to be found in moſt fennie and waterie places; and haue their Vertues and Natures common with the other Graſſes, for any thing that wee can finde in writing. The reaſon of their names may be gathered out of the deſcription.

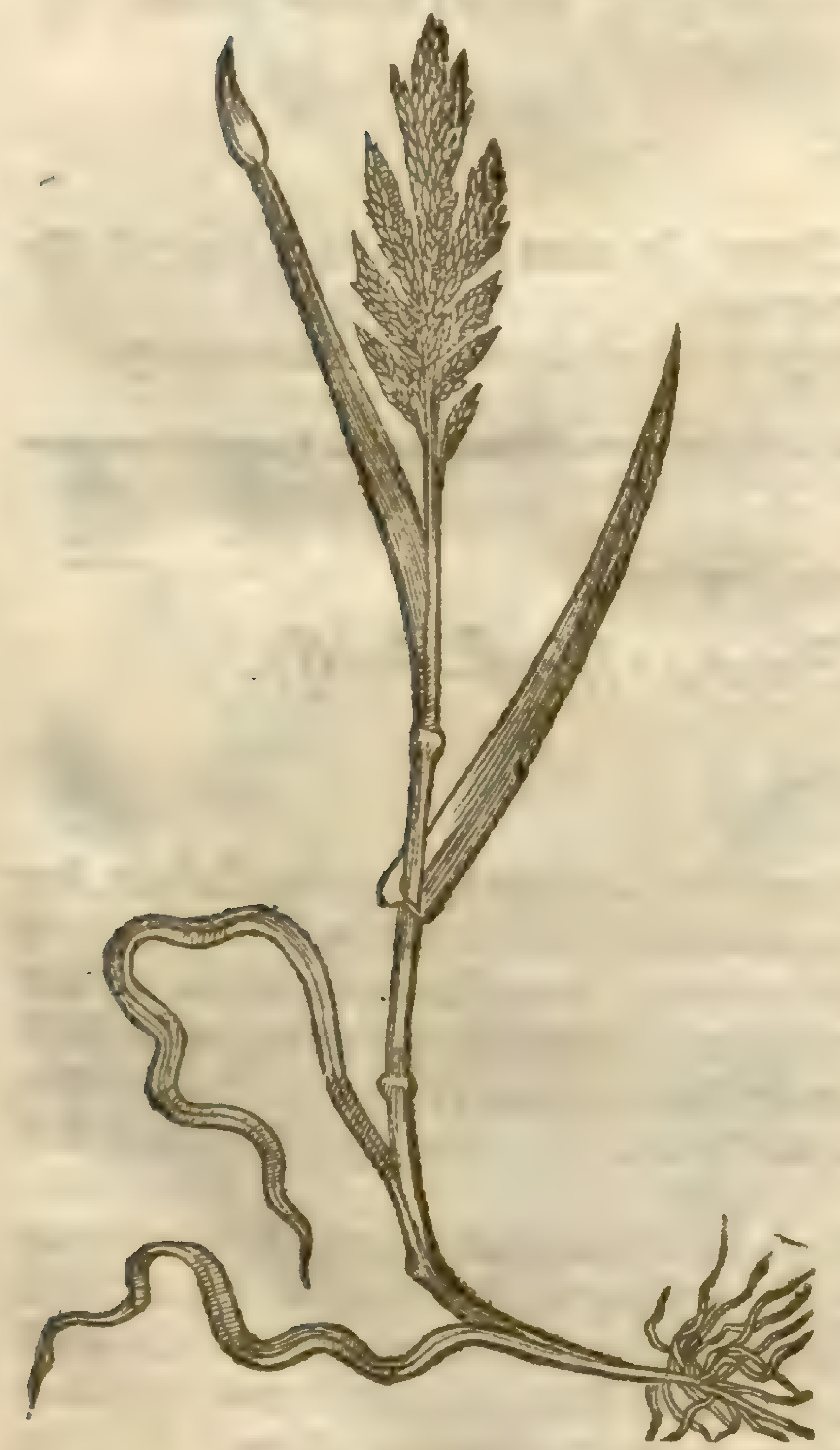
‡ This which I giue you in the ſecond place is not of the ſame plant that was figured in the former edition; for that picture was of *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of *Tabern.* which hath a running root and large ſpecious pannicle like to a Reed, of a browne colour; but it is moſt apparant that our Author meant this, and framed his deſcription by looking vpon this figure, eſpecially the later part thereof. The true figure of this was in the ſecond place in the next Chapter.

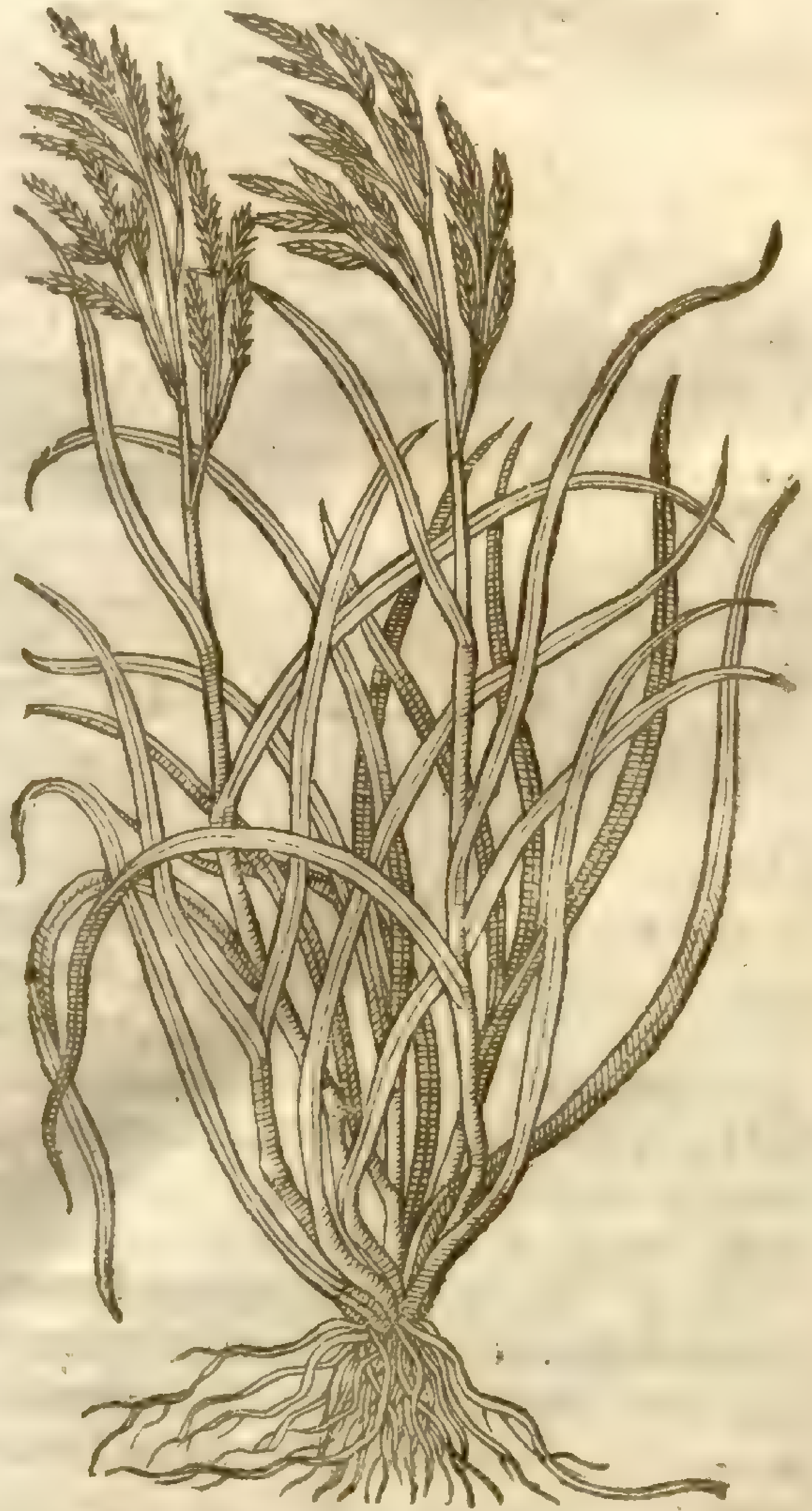
Chap. 5.

Of Darnell Graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

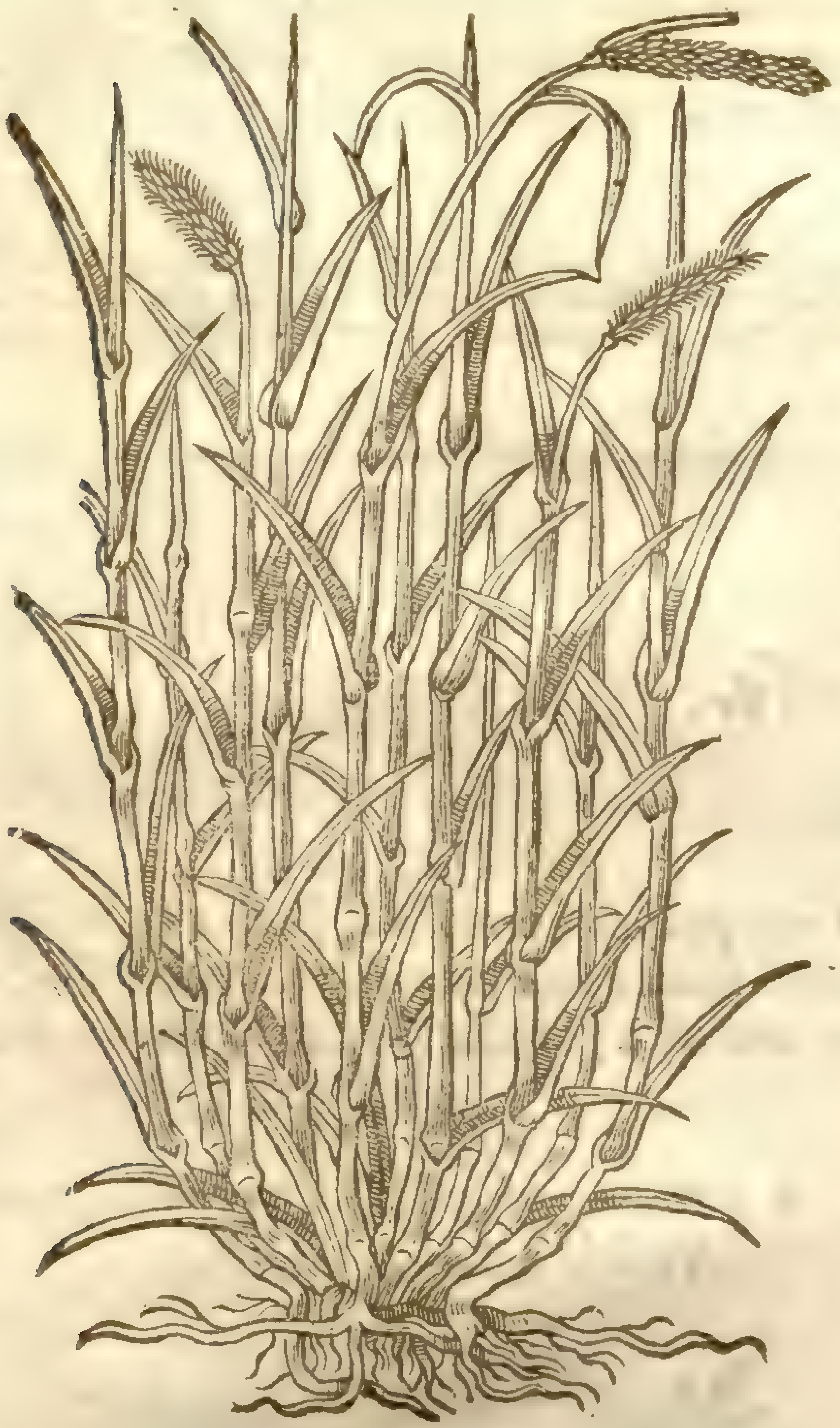
1 Darnell graſſe, or *Gramen Sorghinum*, as *Lobel* very properly termed it, hath a browniſh ſtalke thicke and knotty, ſet with long ſharpe leaues like vnto the common Dogs-graſſe; at the top whereof groweth a tuſt or eare of a grayiſh colour, ſomewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name.


1 *Gramen Sorghinum.*
Darnell Graſſe.


‡ 2 *Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum:*
Wilde Reed.

2 Wilde Reed, or *Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum*, called alſo *Calamogroſtis*, is farre bigger than Couch-graſſe or Dogs graſſe, and in ſtalkes and leaues more rough, rugged, and cutting. It is bad food for cattell, though they want, or be very hungry; and deadly to Sheepe, becauſe that, as the Husbandman ſaith, it is a cauſe of leanneſſe in them, thirſt, and conſumption; it cutteth their

‡ 3 *Gramen harundinaceum minus.*
The leſſer Reed-graſſe.



tongue, ſtraitneth the gullet or throat, and draweth downe bloud into the ſtomacke or maw; whereof enſueth inflammation, and death for the moſt part. And not onely this *Calamogroſtis* is hurtfull, but alſo all other kindes of ſhearing leaued Reeds, Flagges, Sedge, and the like, which haue as it were edges, and cut on both ſides like kniues, as well mens fingers, as cattels mouthes. This herb is in a meane between reed and graſſe. The root is white, creeping downewards very deepe. The ſpike or eare is like vnto the Reed, being ſoft and cottony, ſomewhat reſembling Panicke.

‡ 3 This in root, ſtalks, and leaues, is like to the laſt deſcribed, but that they are leſſer. The top or head is a long ſingle ſpike or eare, not ſeuered or parted into many eares, like the top of the precedent, and by this and the magnitude it may chiefely be diſtinguiſhed from it. This was in the twelfth place in the ſixteenth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen harundinaceum minus:* and the *Calamogroſtis* but now deſcribed, was likewiſe there againe in the eleuenth place. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes in fields and Orchards almoſt euerie where.

The other grow in fenny waterie places.

¶ *The Names.*

2 This in Lincolnſhire is called Sheere-graſſe or Henne; in other parts of England, Wilde Reed: in Latine, *Calamogroſtis*, out of the Greeke *Kalamogroſtis*.

As for their natures and vertues, we do not finde any great vſe of them worth the relating.

† The figure that was in the ſecond place was of *Gramen maius aquaticum*, being the ſecond of the precedent Chapter. The true figure of this was pag.21 vnder the title of *Gramen harundinaceum maius*. The third being there alſo, as I haue touched in the Deſcription.

Chap. 6. *Of Feather-top, Ferne, or Wood-Graſſe.*

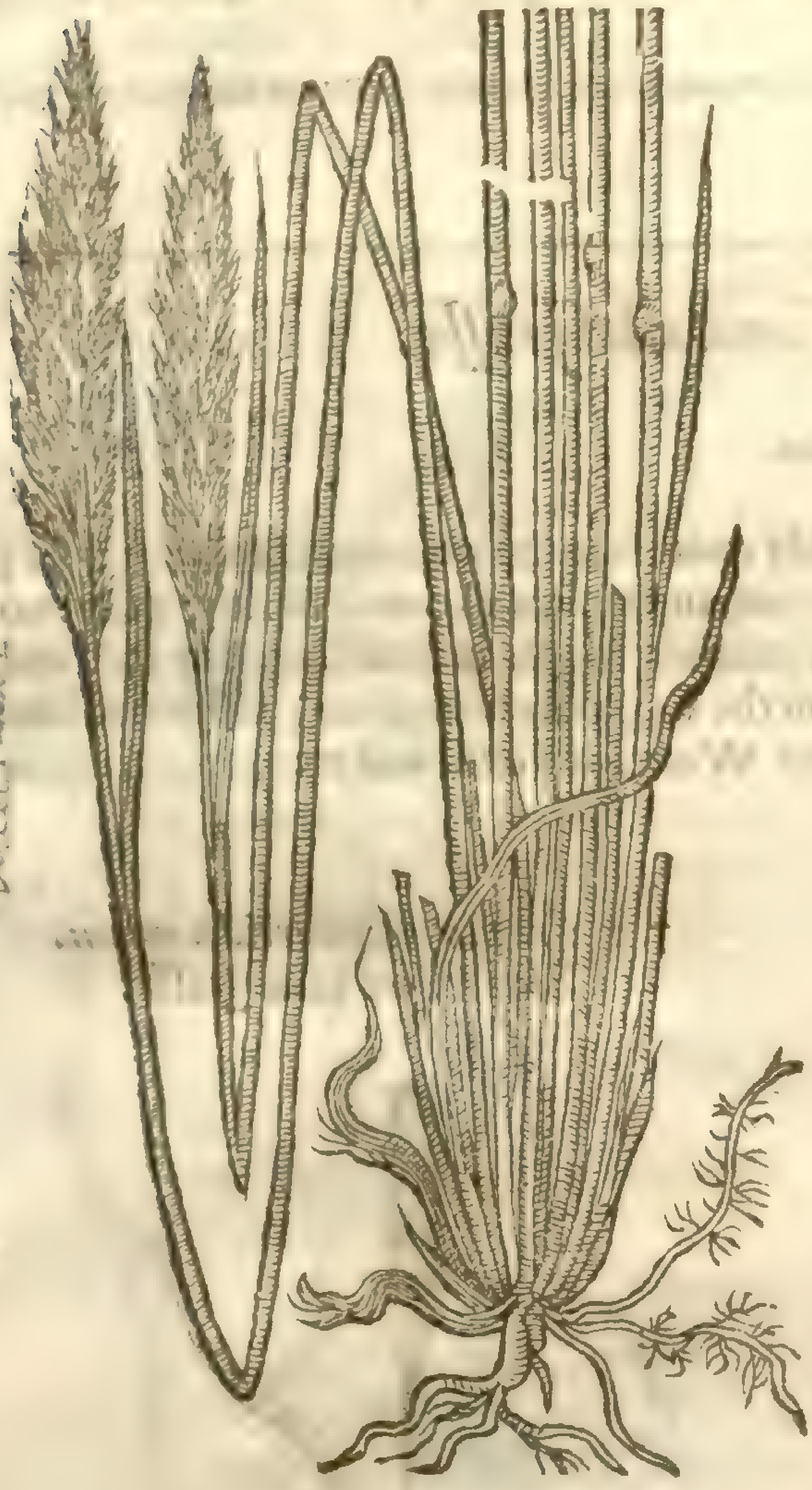
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This might fitly haue been put to thoſe mentioned in the fore-going chapter, but that our Author determined it for this, as may appeare by the mention made of it in the Names, as alſo by the deſcription hereof, framed from the figure we here giue you. ‡ This Graſſe is garniſhed with chaffie and downie tufts, ſet vpon a long benty ſtalk of two cubits high, or ſomewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues for the moſt part. His root is tough and hard. ‡ The top is commonly of a red or murrey colour, and the leaues ſoft and downy. ‡

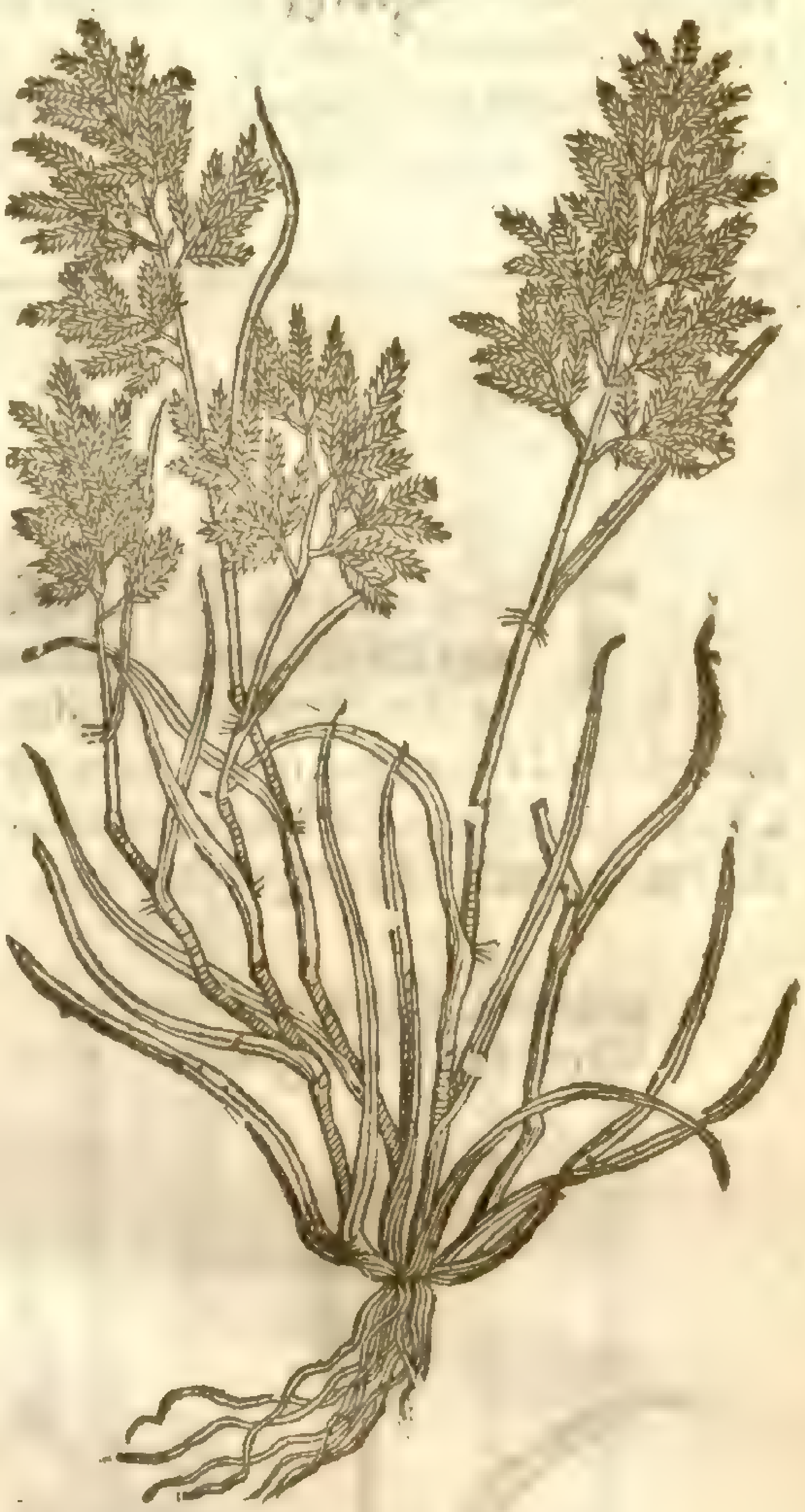
‡ 2 This, whoſe figure was formerly by our Author giuen for the laſt deſcribed, though very much different from it, is a very pretty and elegant graſſe: it in roots and leaues is not vnlike to the vſuall medow Graſſe: the ſtalke riſeth to the height of a foot, and at the top thereof it beareth a beautifull pannicle, whence the French and Spaniſh Nations call it *Amourettes*, that is, Louely Graſſe. This head conſiſts of many little eares, ſhaped much like thoſe of the ordinarie Quaking Graſſe, longer and flatter, being compoſed of more skales, ſo that each of them ſomewhat reſembles the leafe of a ſmall Fern; whence I haue called it Fern-graſſe. Theſe tops when they are ripe are white, and are gathered where they grow naturally, to beautifie garlands. ‡

3 Wood-graſſe hath many ſmall and threddy roots compact together in manner of a tuft; from which ſpring immediatly out of the earth many graſſie leaues, among the which are ſundrie benty

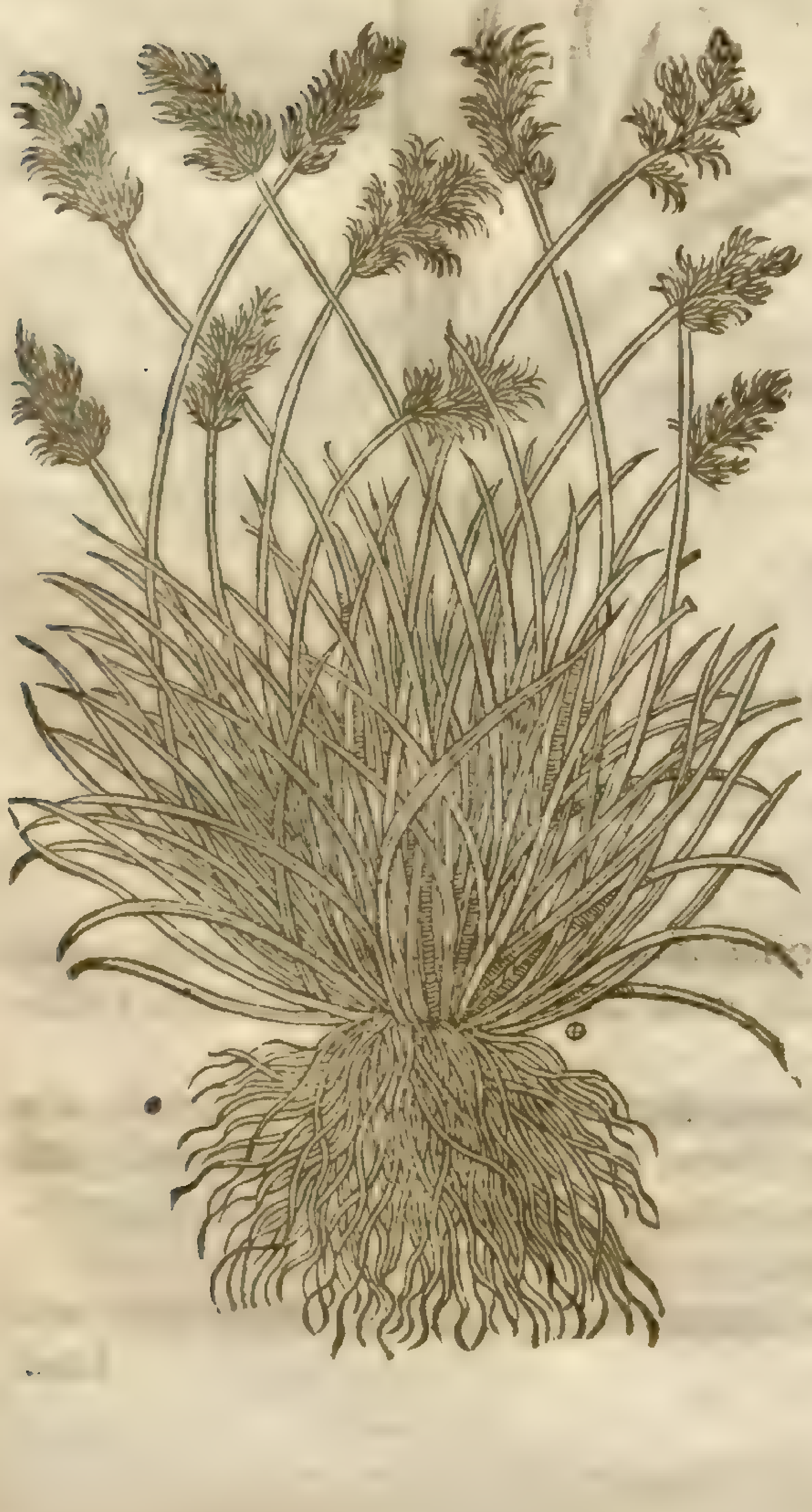
‡ 1 *Gramen tomentoſum arundinaceum.*
Feather-top,or Woolly Reed-graſſe.



2 *Gramen panniculatum elegans.*
Ferne-graſſe.



3 *Gramen ſylvaticum majus.*
The greater Wood-graſſe.



benty ſtalkes,naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a ſoft ſpikie tuft or eare much like vnto a Fox-taile,of a browniſh colour.

‡ 4 This in leaues,ſtalks,roots,manner and place of growing is like the laſt deſcribed : The only difference betweene them is, That this hath much leſſe,yet ſharper or rougher eares or tufts. The figure and deſcription of this was formerly giuen by our Author in the ſixteenth chapter and ninth place, vnder the title of *Gramen ſylvaticum minus*. But becauſe the difference between the laſt deſcribed and this is ſo ſmall, we haue ſpared the figure, to make roome for others more different and note-worthy.

¶ *The Time and Place.*

1 This kind of Graſſe growes in fertil fields and paſtures.

2 The ſecond growes in diuers places of Spain and France.

The other two grow in woods.

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Lobel* in Latine calleth this, *Gramen tomentoſum & aceroſum*. Some haue taken it for the ſecond kinde of *Calamogroſtis* ; but moſt commonly

it is called *Gramen plumoſum* : and in Engliſh, a Bent or Feather-top graſſe.

2 *Gramen panniculatum* is called by ſome, *Heragroſtis* in Greeke. *Lobel* calls this, *Gramen panniculoſum phalaroides*. And it is named in the *Hiſt. Lugd. Gramen filiceum, ſeu polyanthos* : that is, Ferne, or many-floured Graſſe. ‡

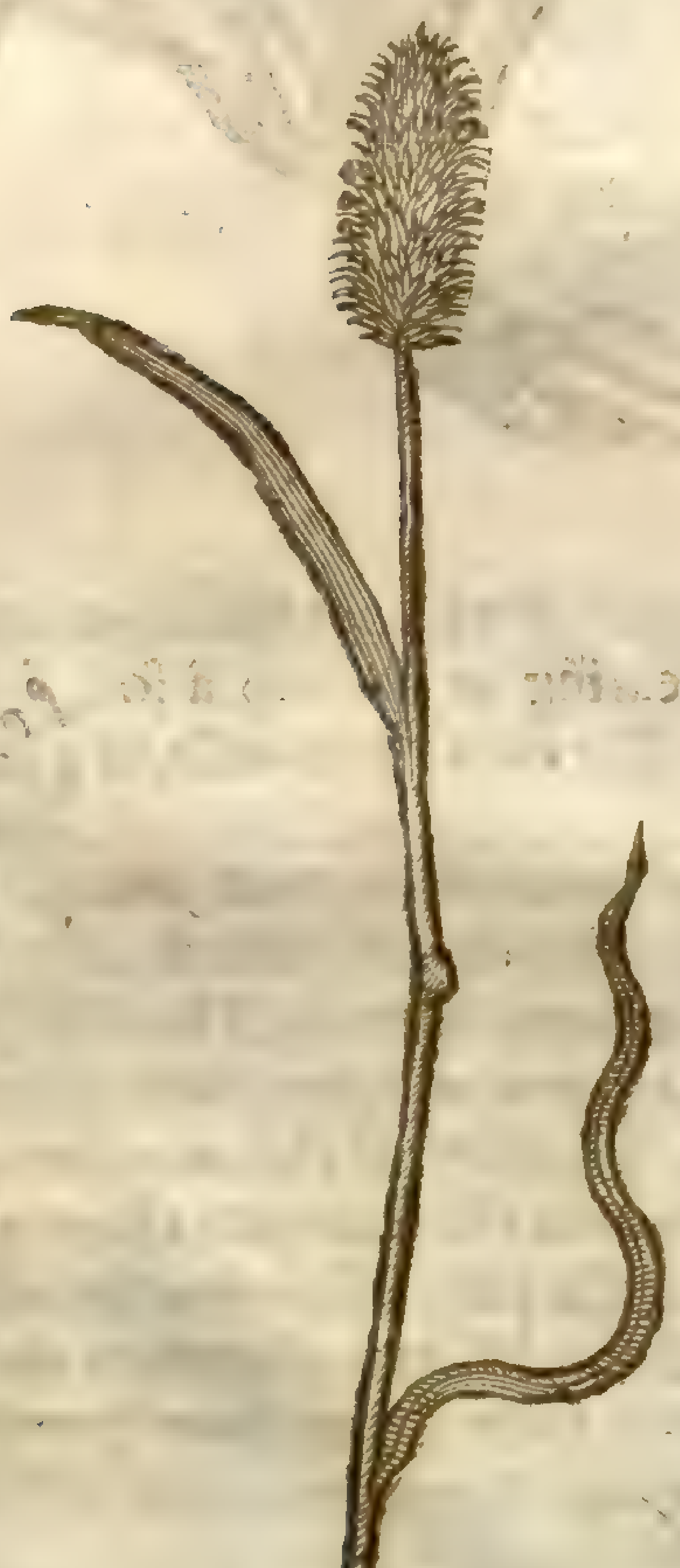
3 *Gramen ſylvaticum*, or as it pleaſeth others, *Gramen nemoroſum*, is called in our tongue, wood Graſſe, or ſhadowie Graſſe.

Chap. 8. *Of great Fox-taile Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

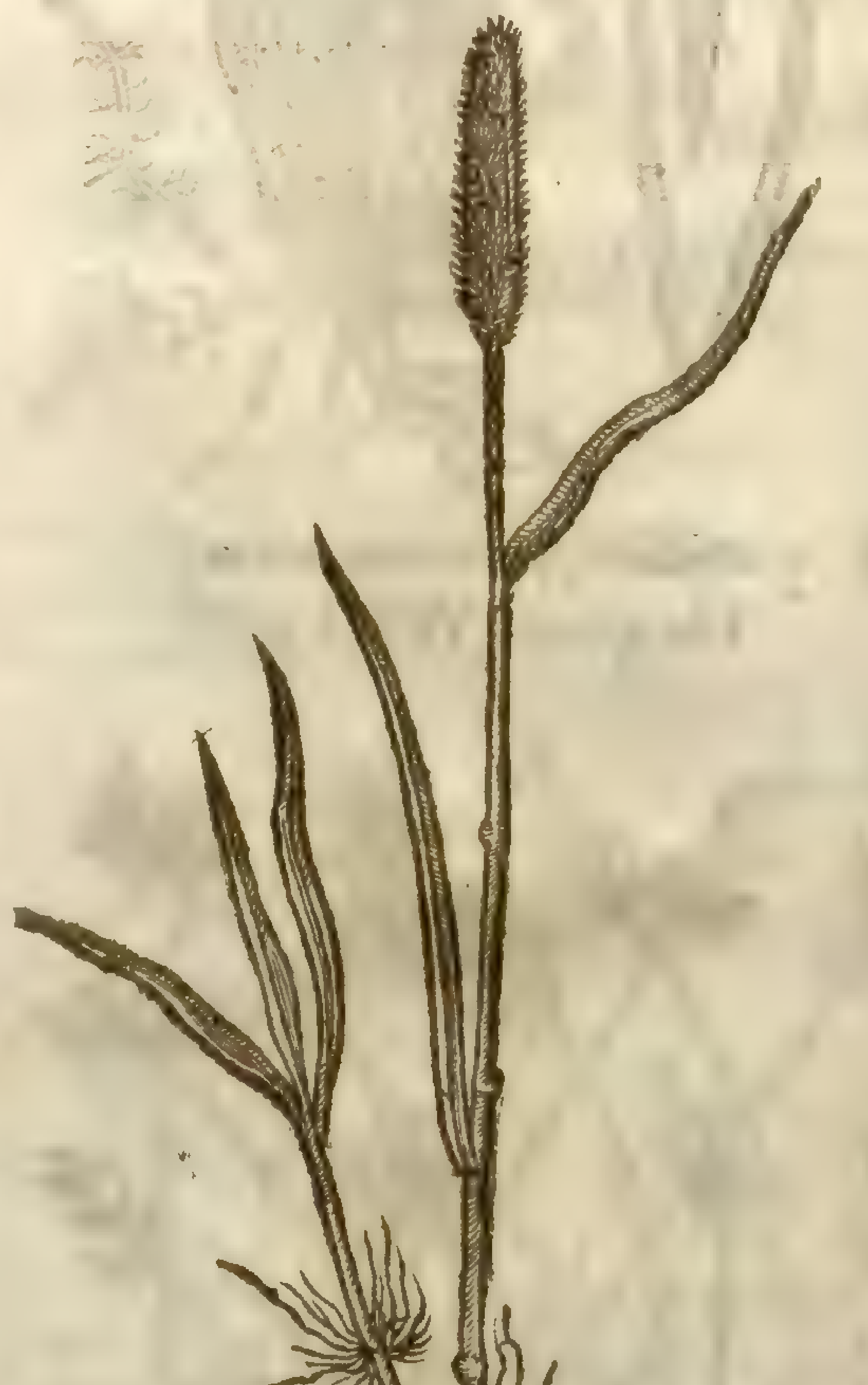
1 The great Fox-taile Graſſe hath many threddy roots like the common Medow-graſſe; and the ſtalke riſeth immediatly from the root, in faſhion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Otes; but is nothing rough in handling, but ſoft and downie, and ſomewhat hoary, bearing one eare or tuft on the top, and neuer more; faſhioned like a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of Winter it dieth, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeare by falling of his ſeed.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.*
Great Fox-taile graſſe.



[illegible]

† 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
Small Fox-taile graſſe.

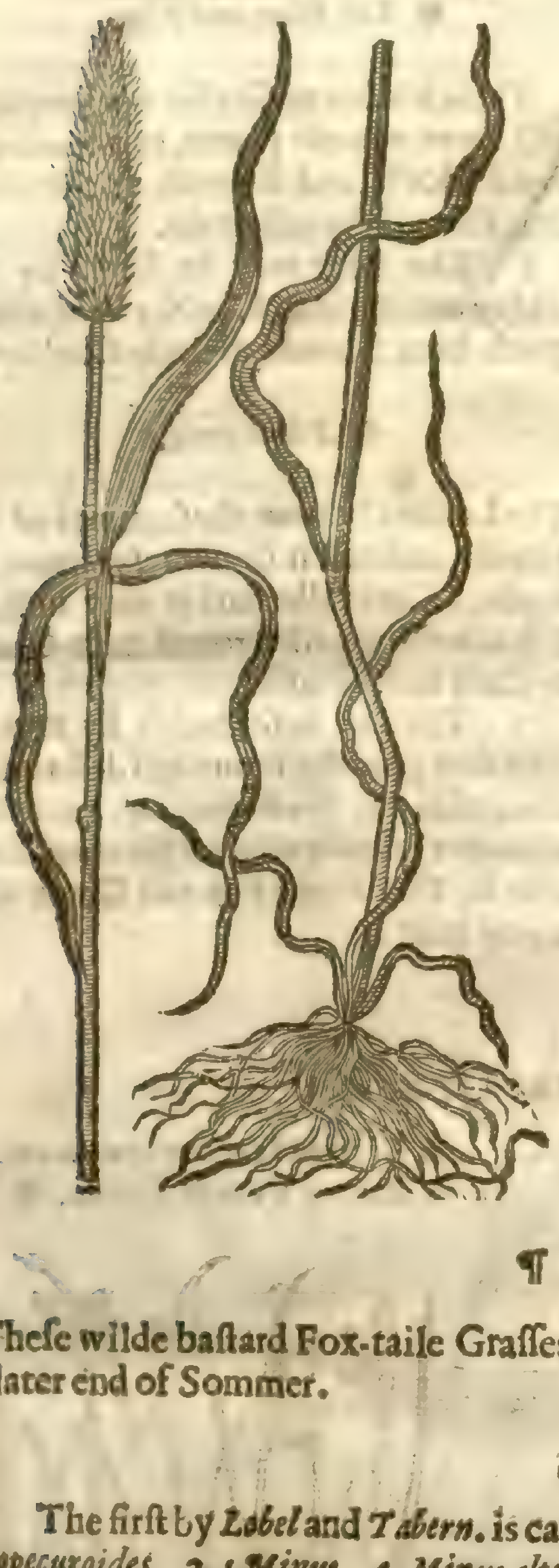


2 The leſſer Fox-taile Graſſe hath a tough or hard root compact of many ſmall ſtrings, yeelding a ſtrawie ſtalke like the former, though ſomwhat leſſer, with the like top or creſt, but of a whitiſh colour.

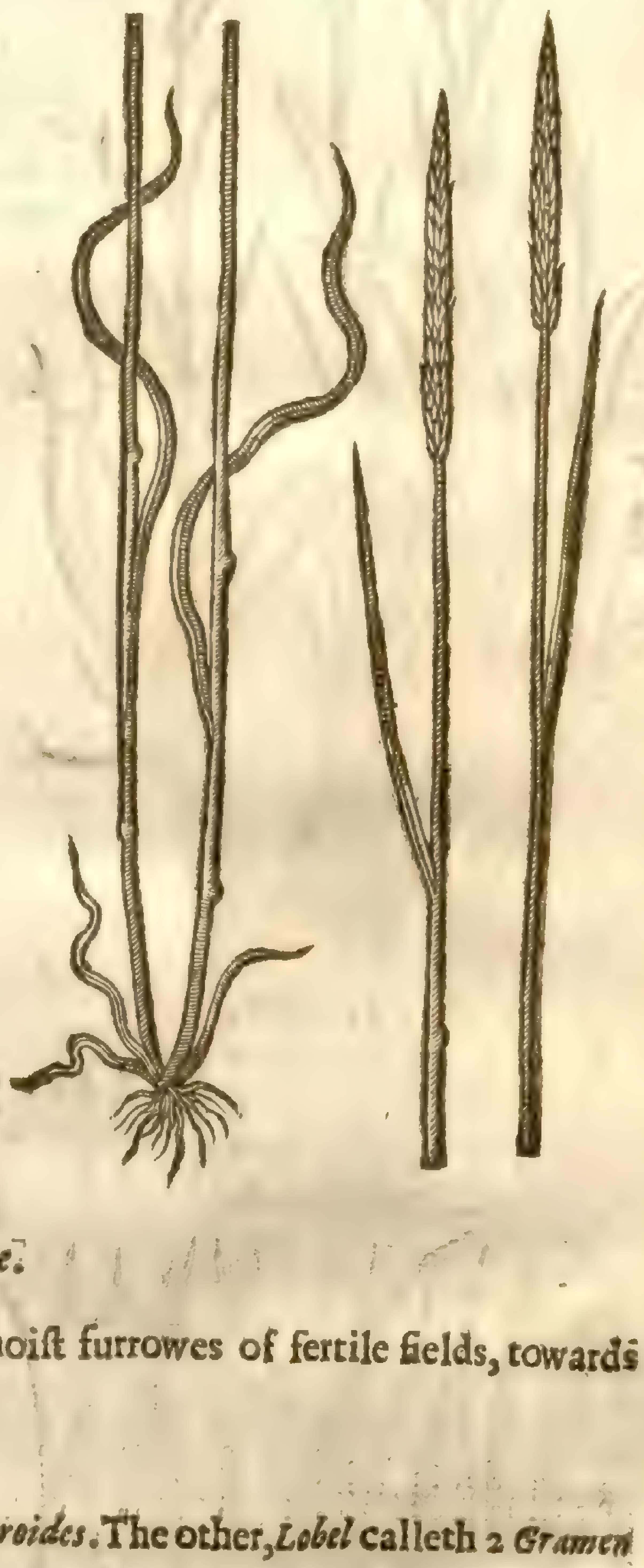
3 Great baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe hath a ſtrawie ſtalke or ſtem, which riſeth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a ſmall root conſiſting of many fibres. His leafe is ſmall and graſſie, and hath on his top one tuft or ſpike, or eare of a hard chaffie ſubſtance, ſome three inches long, compoſed of longiſh ſeeds, each hauing a little beard or awne.

4 Small baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe doth reſemble the former, ſauing that this kinde doth not

ſend forth ſuch large ſtalkes and eares as the other, but ſmaller, and not ſo cloſe packed together, neither hauing ſo long beards or awnes.



1 *Gramen Alopecurinum majus.*
Great baſtard Fox-taile graſſe.



2 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*
Small baſtard Fox-taile graſſe.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe wilde baſtard Fox-taile Graſſes do grow in the moiſt furrowes of fertile fields, towards the later end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The firſt by ***Lobel*** and ***Tabern.*** is called ***Gramen Phalaroides.*** The other, ***Lobel*** calleth 2 ***Gramen Alopecuroides.*** 3, ***Minus.*** 4, ***Minus alterum.***

CHAP. 8. *Of great Cats taile Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GReat Cats-taile Graſſe hath very ſmall roots compact of very ſmall ſkinnes or threds, which may eaſily be taken from the whole root. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt, and is ſomewhat like vnto wilde Barley, kneed and ioynted like corne, of a foot high or thereabout; bearing at the top a handſome round cloſe compact eare reſembling the Cats-taile.

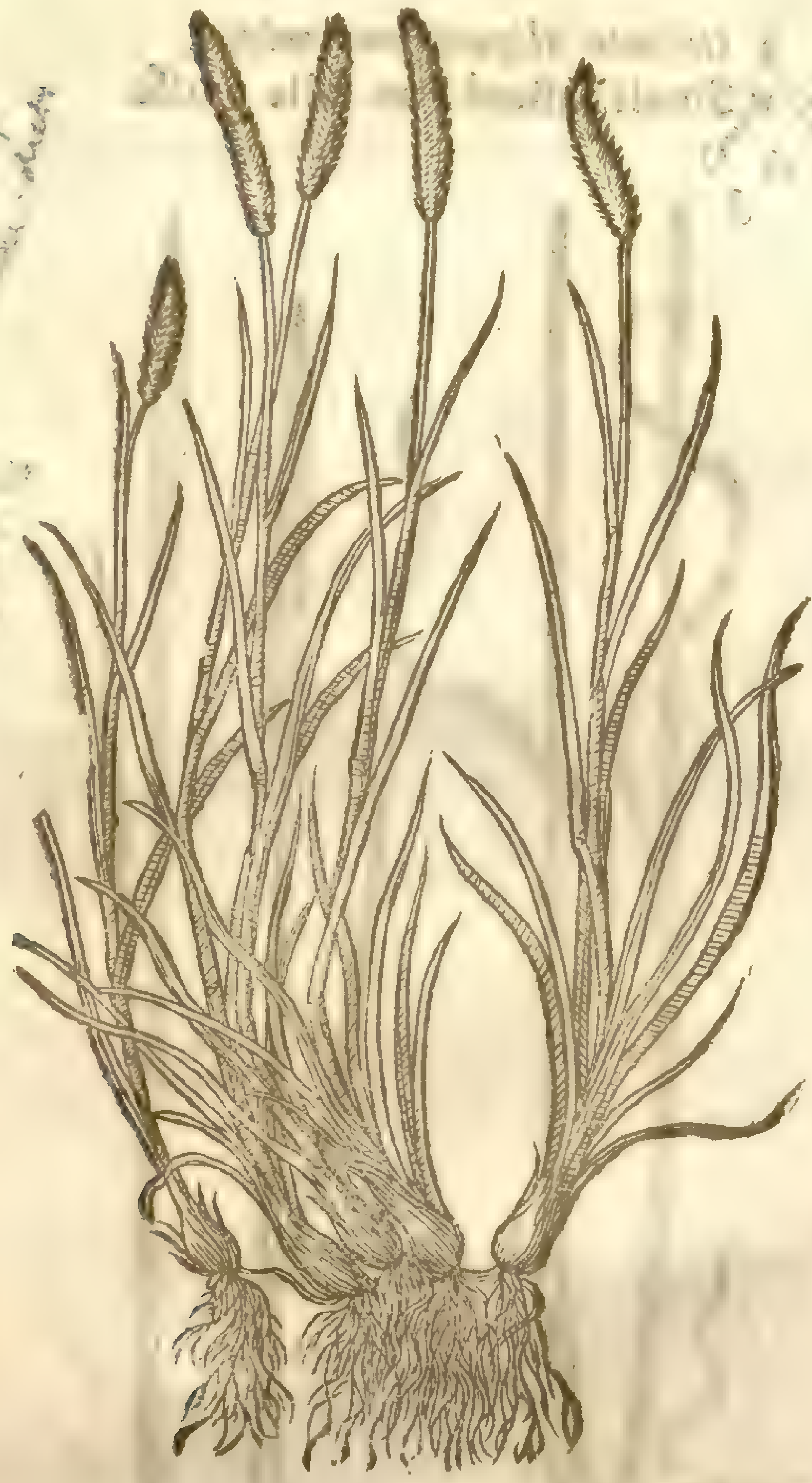
Phleum pratense
[illegible]

2 The ſmall Cats-taile Graſſe is like vnto the other, differing chiefely in that it is leſſer than it. The root is thicke or cloued like thoſe of Ruſh Onions or Ciues, with many ſmall ſtrings or hairy threds annexed vnto it.

‡ 3 There is another that growes plentifully in many places about London, the which may fitly be referred to this Claſſis. The root thereof is a little bulbe, from whence ariſeth a ſtalke ſome two foot or better high, ſet at each joint with long graſſie leaues, the ſpike or eare is commonly

P. pratense, b.
[illegible]

Gramen Typhinum minus.
Small Cats taile graſſe.



Phleum pratense, L. [illegible]
[illegible]

monly foure or fiue inches long, cloſely and handſomly made in the faſhion of the precedent, which in the ſhape it doth very much reſemble. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes do grow very well neere waterie places, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flouriſh at the ſame time that all the others do.

‡ The later may be found by the bridge entring into Chelſey field, as one goeth from S. *Iames* to little Chelſey. ‡

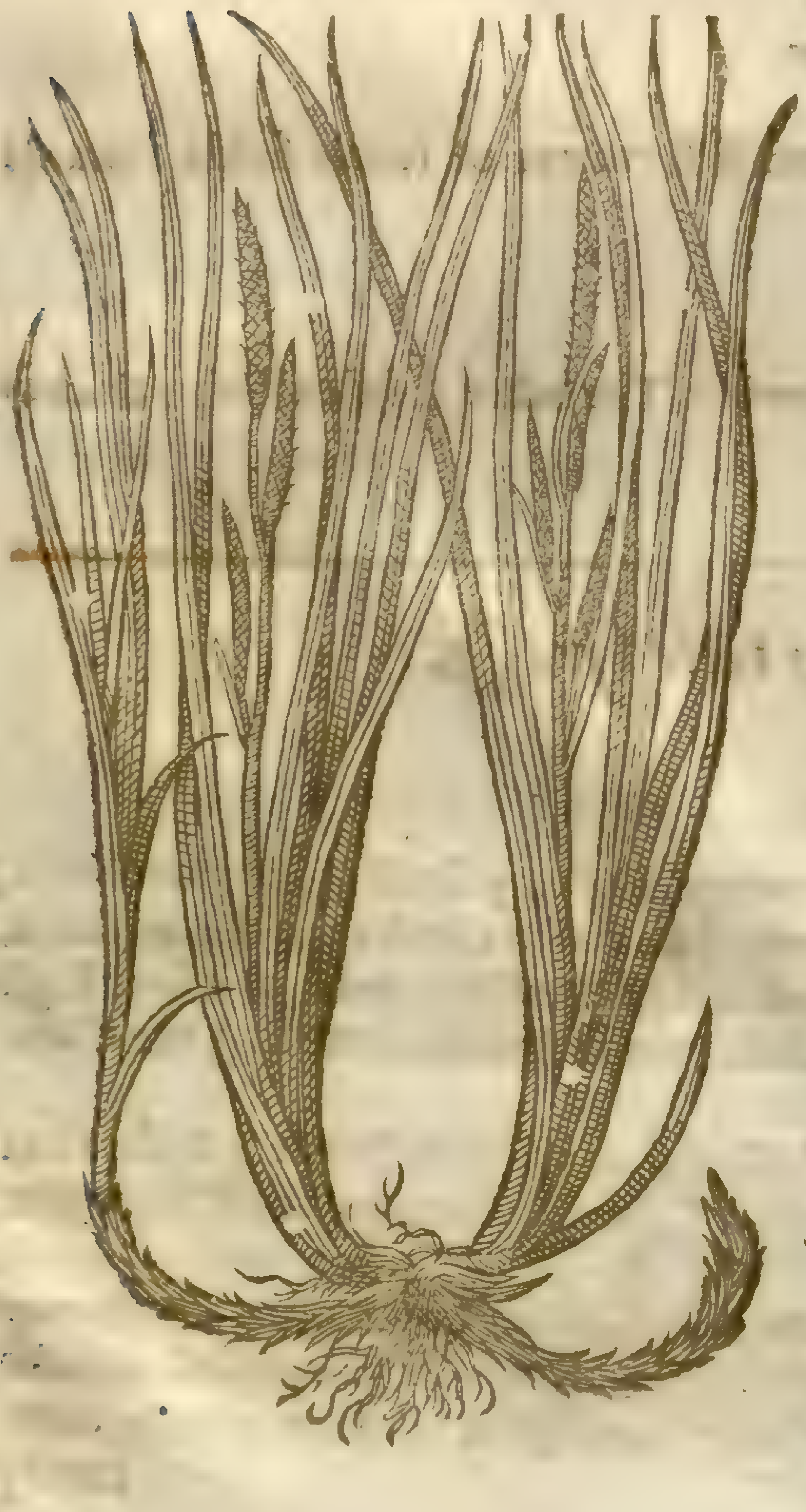
¶ *The Names.*

The Latines borrow theſe names of the Greeks, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha*, a Cats taile: and it may in Engliſh as well be called round Bent-Graſſe, or Cats taile Graſſe.

‡ The laſt deſcribed is by *Bauhine*, who firſt gaue the figure and deſcription thereof in his *Prodromus, pag.* 10. called *Gramen Typhoides maximū ſpica longiſſima*; that is, The largeſt Fox-tail Graſſe with a very long eare.

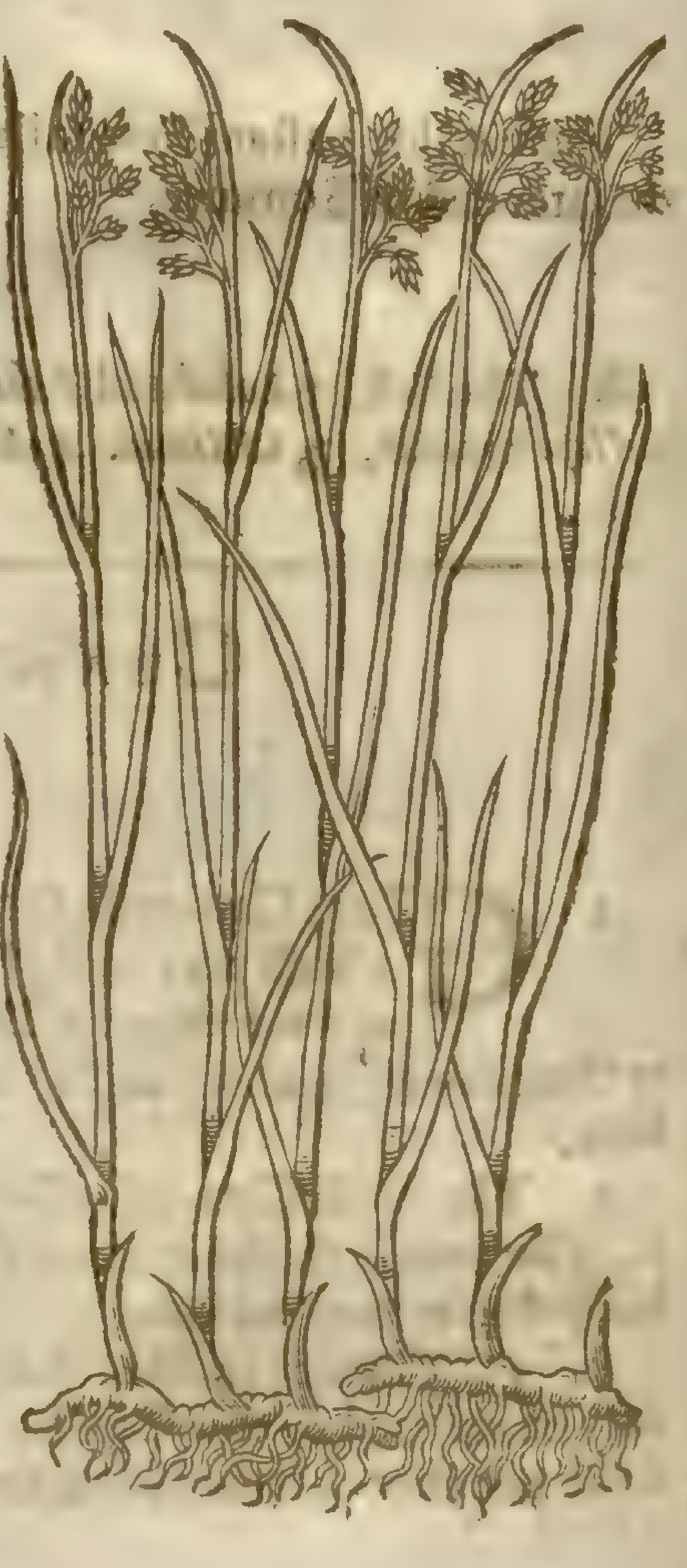
Chap. 9. *Of Cyperus Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*
Cyperus Graſſe.



Carex riparia, Curt.
marsh, ditch

2 *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum.*
Ruſhy Water-Graſſe.



Carex paludosa, Good.
river, ditch

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Cyperus Graſſe hath roots ſomewhat like Cyperus, whereof it tooke his name. His leaues are long and large like vnto the common Reed: the ſtalke growes to the height of a cubit in ſome places, vpon which growe little ſcaly knobs or eares, ſpike-faſhion, ſomewhat like vnto Cats taile or Reed-Mace, very chaffie, rough, and rugged.

2 Ruſhy Water-Graſſe hath his roots like the former, with many fibrous ſtrings hanging at them, and it creepes along vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth, or rather mud, wherein it growes, bearing at each joint one ſlender benty ſtalke, ſet with a few ſmall graſſy blades or leaues; bringing forth at the top in little hoods ſmall feather-like tufts or eares.

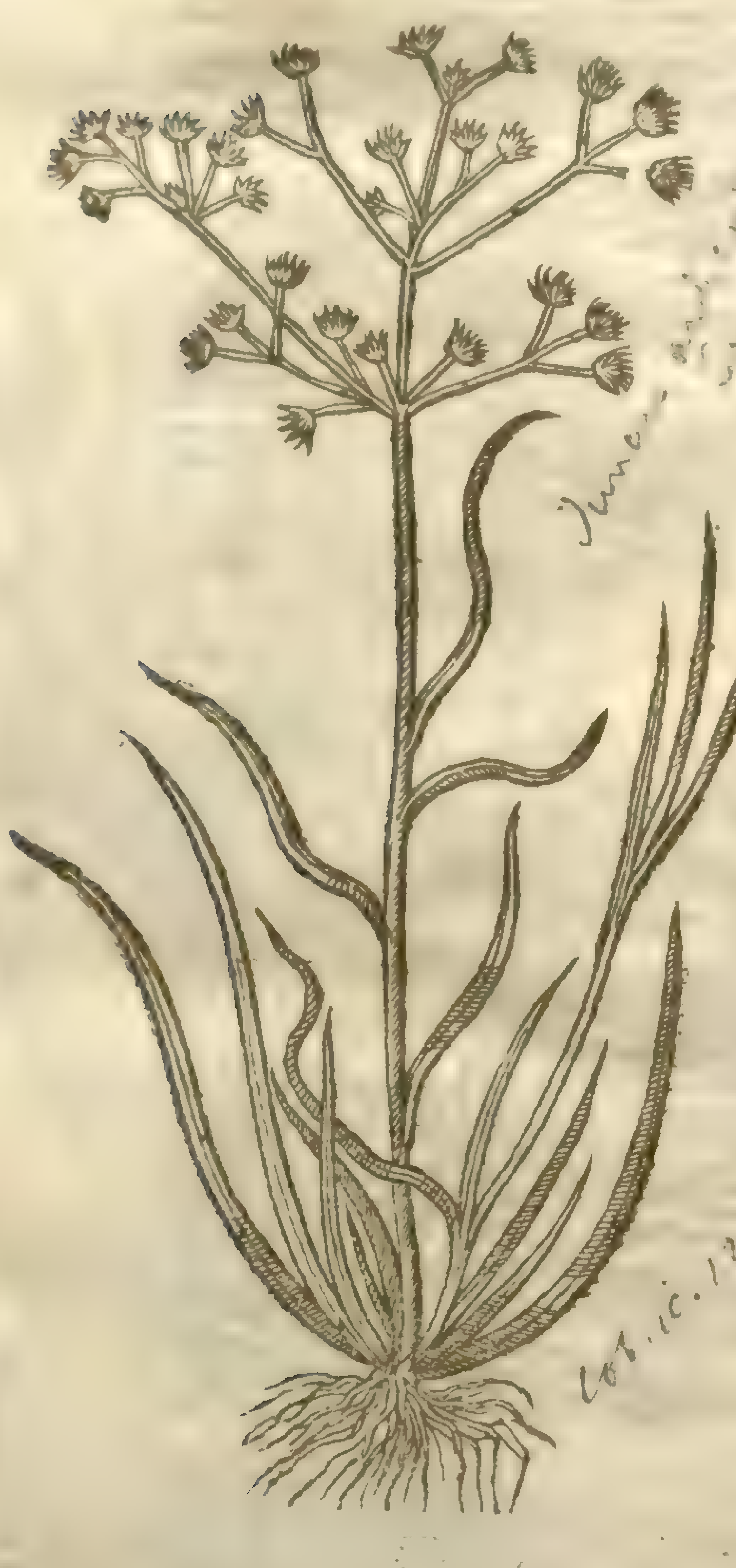
¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

They grow (as I ſaid) in myrie and muddy grounds, in the ſame ſeaſon that others doe. And concerning their names there hath been ſaid enough in their titles.

Chap. 10. *Of Water-Graſſe.*

[illegible] palustri [illegible] [illegible]

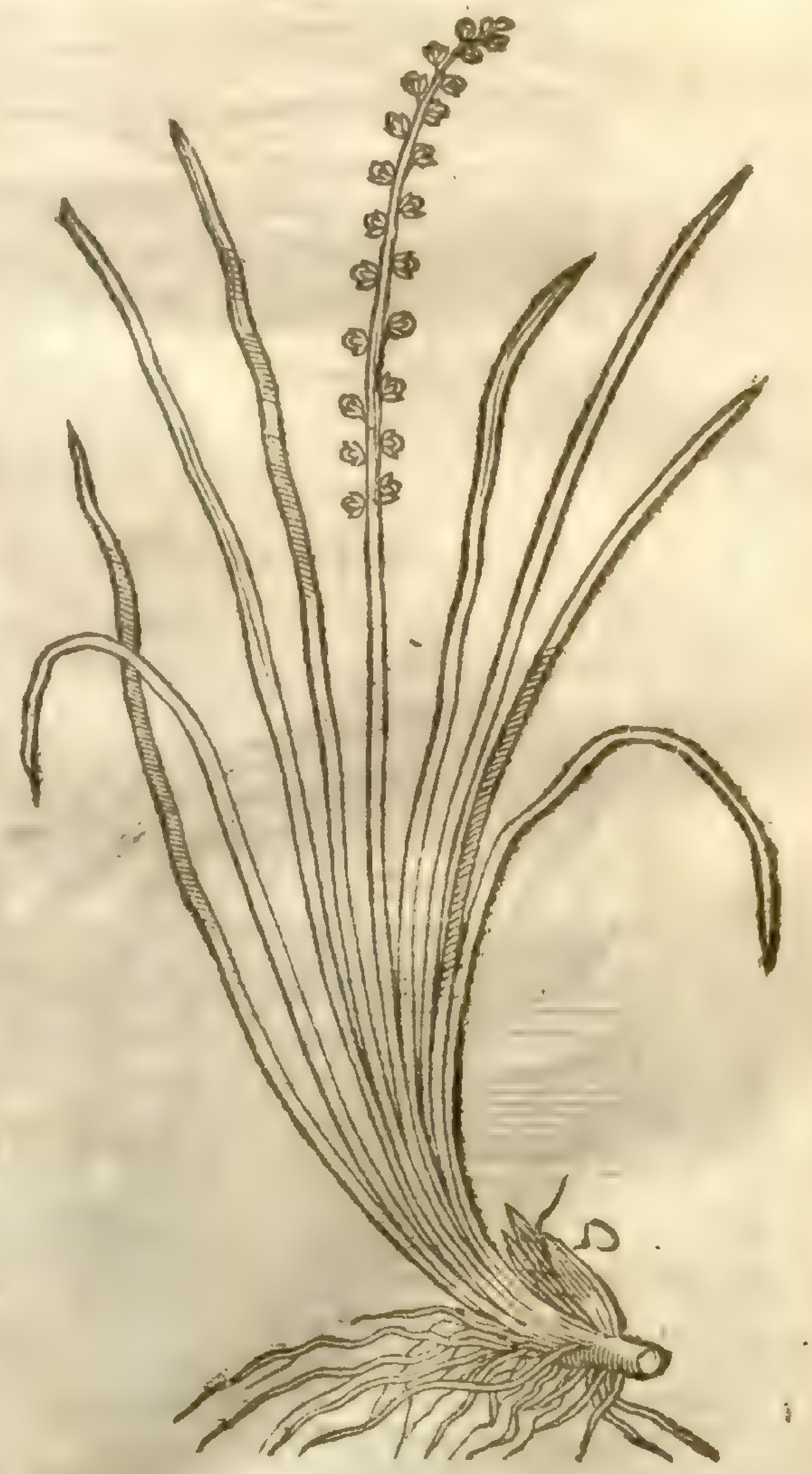
1 *Gramen aquaticum.*
Water-Graſſe.



Junc [illegible]

lob. ic. 12

2 *Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum.*
Spiked Water-Graſſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Water-graſſe, or as we terme it, Water-Burre-graſſe, hath a few long narrow ſlender and jointed leaues: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of two foot high, bearing vpon his ſmal and tender branches many little rough knobs, or browniſh ſharpe pointed ſeeds, made vp into cornered heads: his root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ The figure of this plant is not well expreſt, for it ſhould haue had the leaues made narrower, and joints expreſt in them, like as you may ſee in the *Gramen junceum ſylvaticum*, which is the ninth in the ſixteenth chapter; for that and this are ſo like, that I know no other difference betweene them, but that this hath leaues longer and narrower than that, and the heads ſmaller and whiter. There is a reaſonable good figure of this in the *Hiſt. Lugd. p.* 1001. vnder the name of *Arundo minima.*

2 Spiked Water-Graſſe hath long narrow leaues; the ſtalke is ſmall, ſingle, and naked, without leaues or blades, bearing alongſt the ſame toward the top an eare or ſpike made of certain ſmal buttons, reſembling the buttony floures of ſea Wormewood. His root is thicke and tough, full of fibres or threds.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They differ not from the former kinds of Graſſes in Place and Time: and their Names are manifeſt.

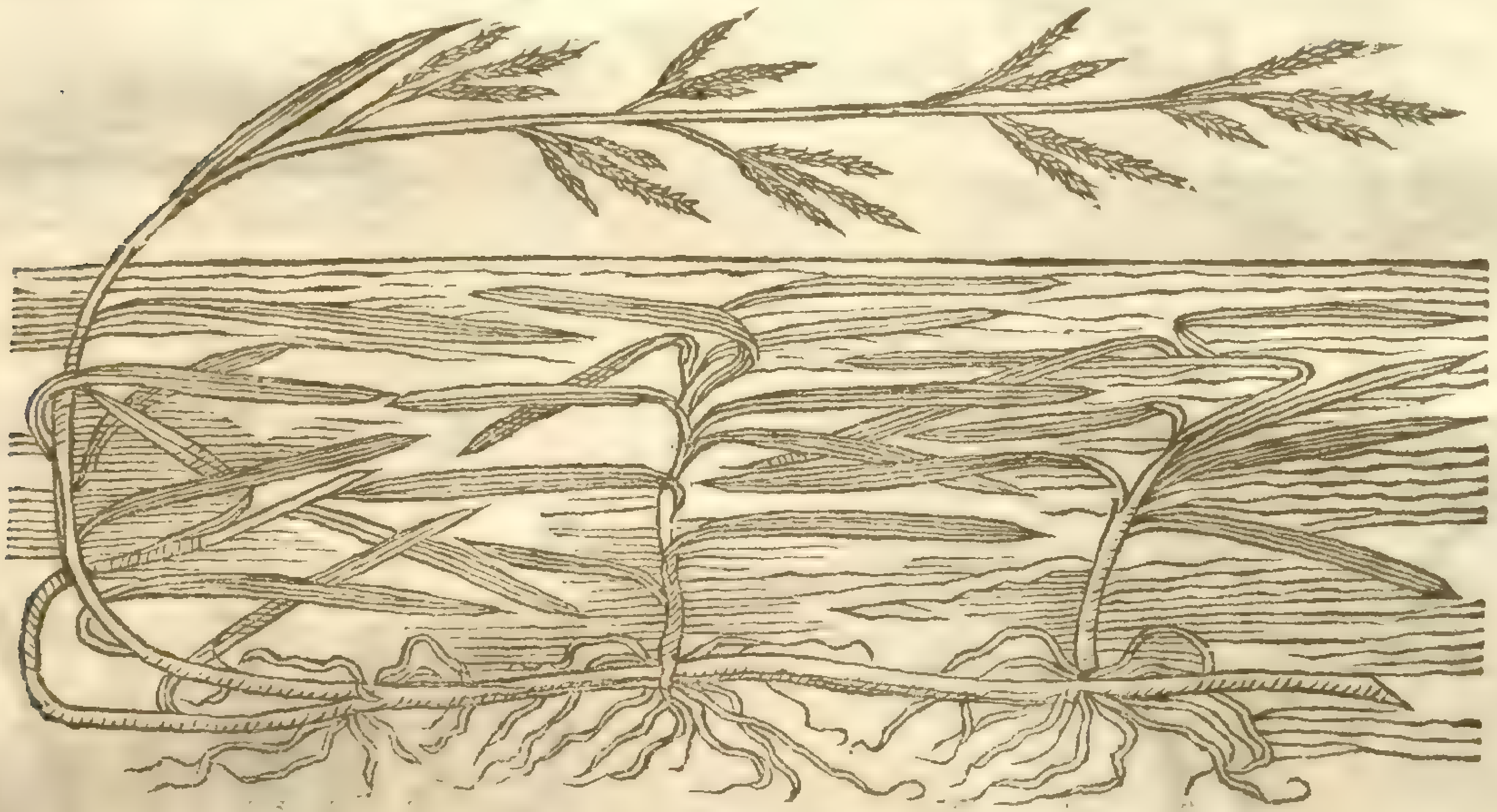
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Their Nature and Vertues are referred vnto Dogs graſſe, whereof we will ſpeake hereafter.

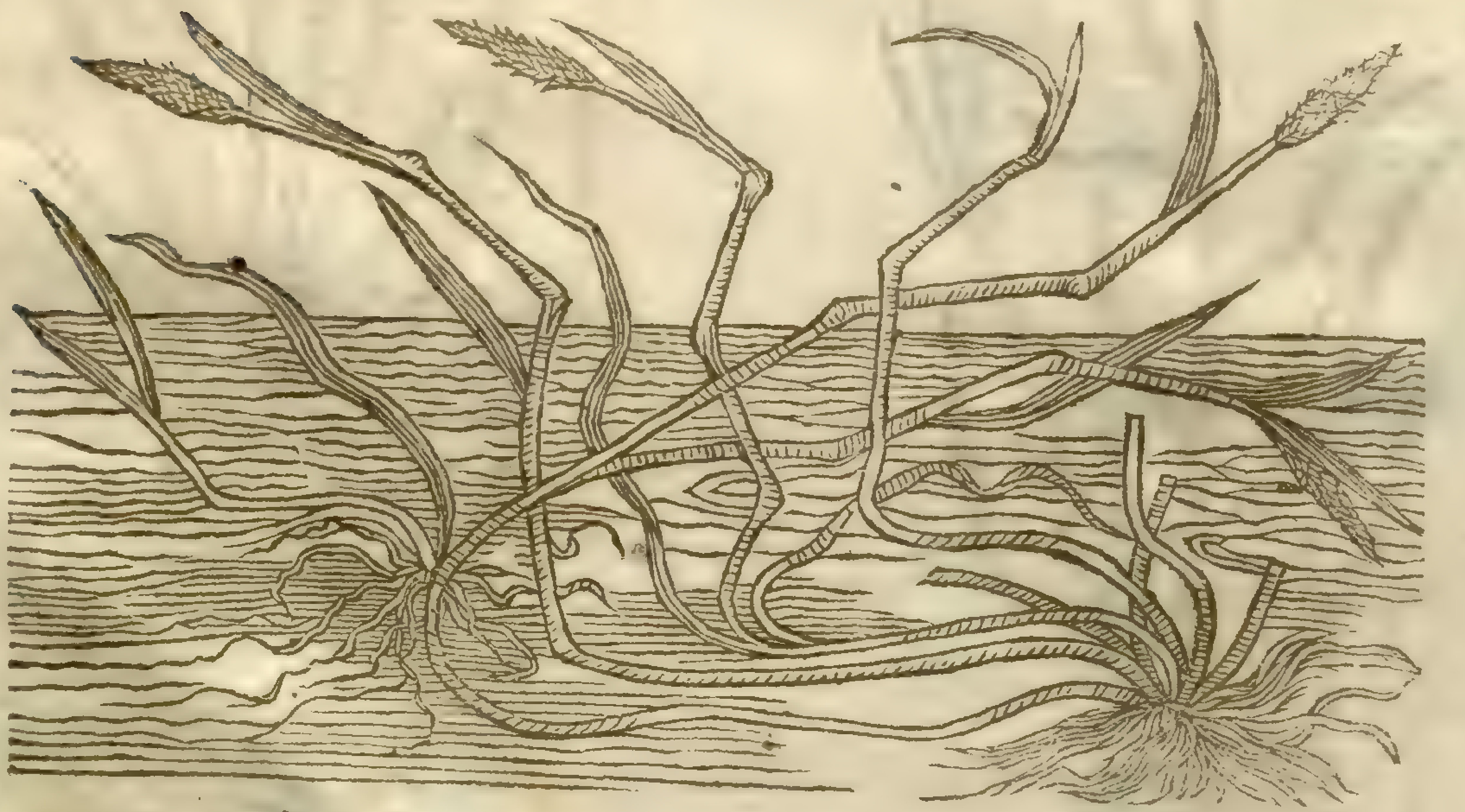
Chap. II. *Of Flote-Graſſe.*

[illegible] Syn p. [illegible]

1 *Gramen Fluviatile.* Flote-Graſſe.



2 *Gramen fluviatile ſpicatum.* Spiked Flote-graſſe.



[illegible] Syn. p. [illegible] 82

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Flote-Graſſe hath a long and round root ſomewhat thicke, like vnto Dogs-Graſſe, ſet on euen ioynts with ſmall ſtrings or threds; from the which riſe vp long and crooked ſtalks, croſſing, winding, and folding one within another, with many flaggie leaues, which horſes eat greedily of. At the top of theſe ſtalks, and ſomwhat lower, there come forth very many little eares of a whitiſh colour, compoſed of two rankes of little chaffie ſeeds ſet alternatly, each of theſe ſmall eares being almoſt an inch in length.

2 Spike Flote-Graſſe, or Spiked Flote-Graſſe beareth at the top of each ſlender creeping ſtalke one ſpiked eare and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betwixt them; otherwiſe they are one like the other. His root is compact, tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe growes euery where in waters. The ſecond is harder to be found.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Gramen fluviatile*, and alſo *Gramen aquis innatans*: in Engliſh, Flote-graſſe. *Tragus* calls it *Gramen Anatum*, Ducks Graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Gramen fluviatile ſpicatum*, and *fluviatile album*, by *Tabernamontanus*. Likewiſe in Engliſh it is called Flote-Graſſe, and Floter-Graſſe, becauſe they ſwimme and flote in the water.

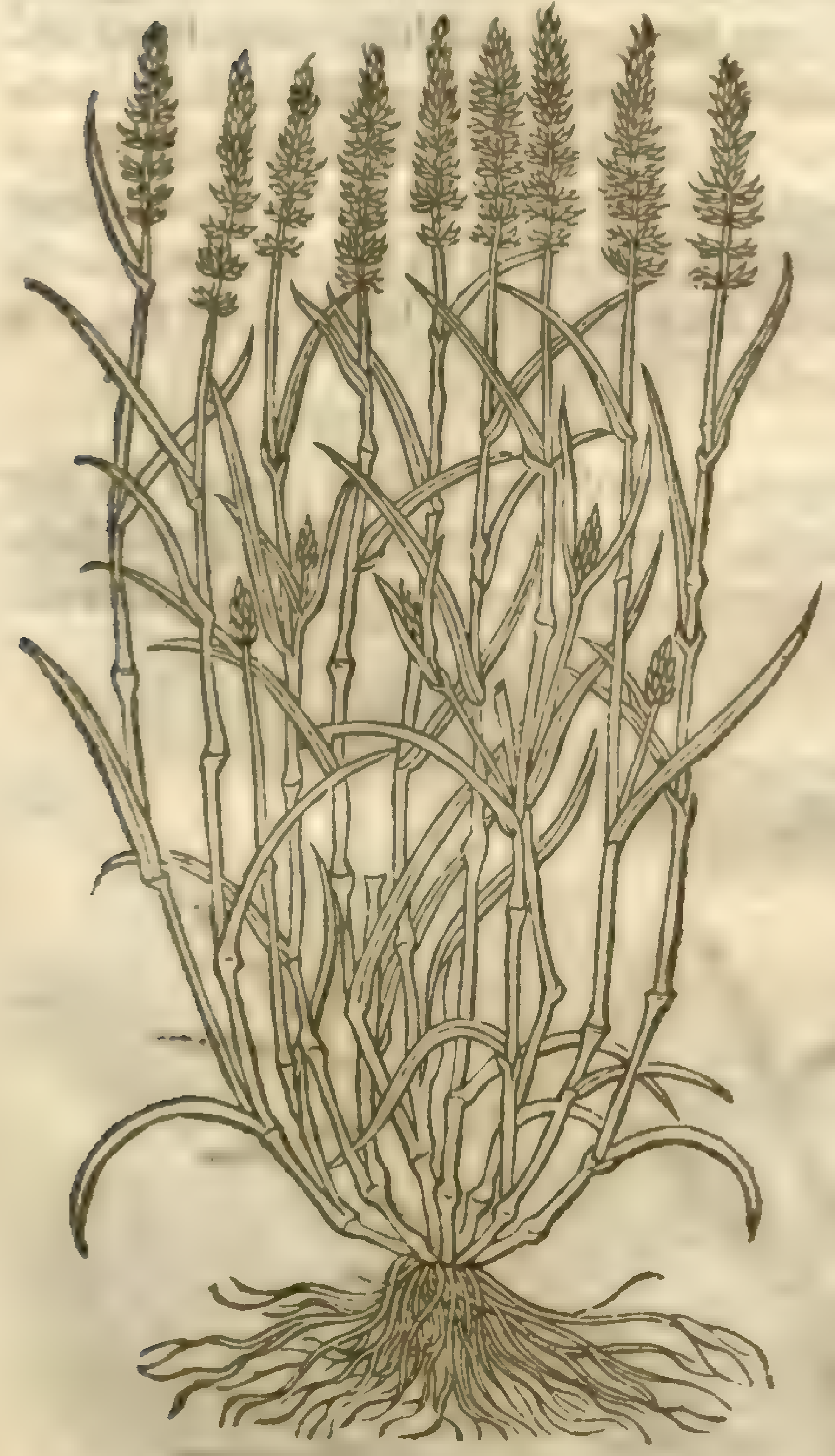
CHAP. 12. *Of Kneed-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

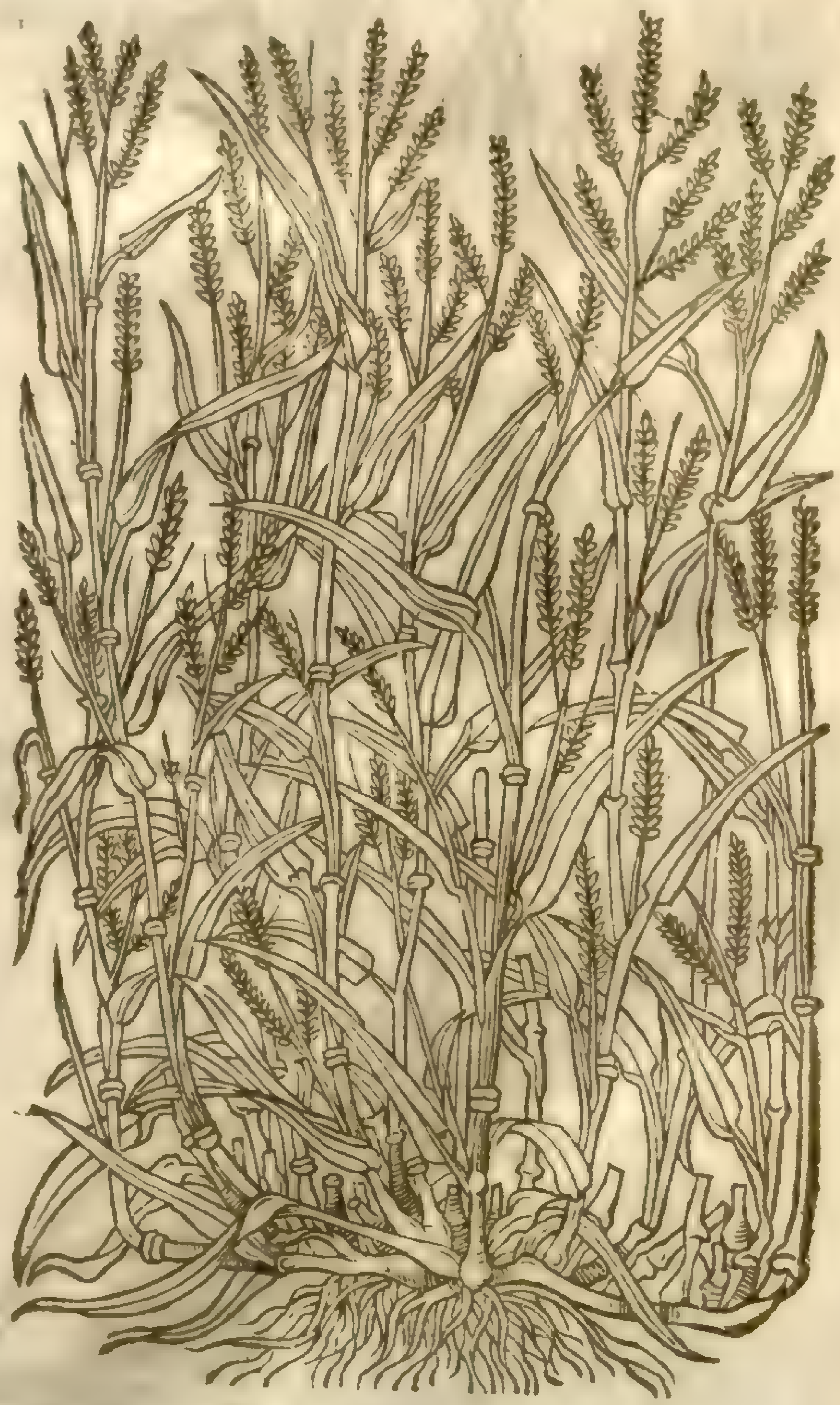
1 KNeed-Graſſe hath ſtreight and vpright ſtrawy ſtalkes, with joints like to the ſtraw of corne, and beareth ſmall graſſy leaues or blades ſpiked at the top like vnto Panicke, with a rough eare of a darke browne colour. His roots are hairy and thready, and the joints of the ſtraw are very large and conſpicuous.

1 *Gramen geniculatum.*
Kneed-Graſſe,

Panicum verticillatum Sm. fl. 1.98
Spik bent



2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum.*
Water Kneed-Graſſe.



2 Water Kneed-Graſſe hath many long and ſlender ſtemmes, jointed with many knobby and gouty knees like vnto Reed, ſet with broad flaggy leaues ſomwhat ſharpe pointed, bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle, diuided into ſundry ſmall branches of a duskiſh colour. His root is threddie like the other.

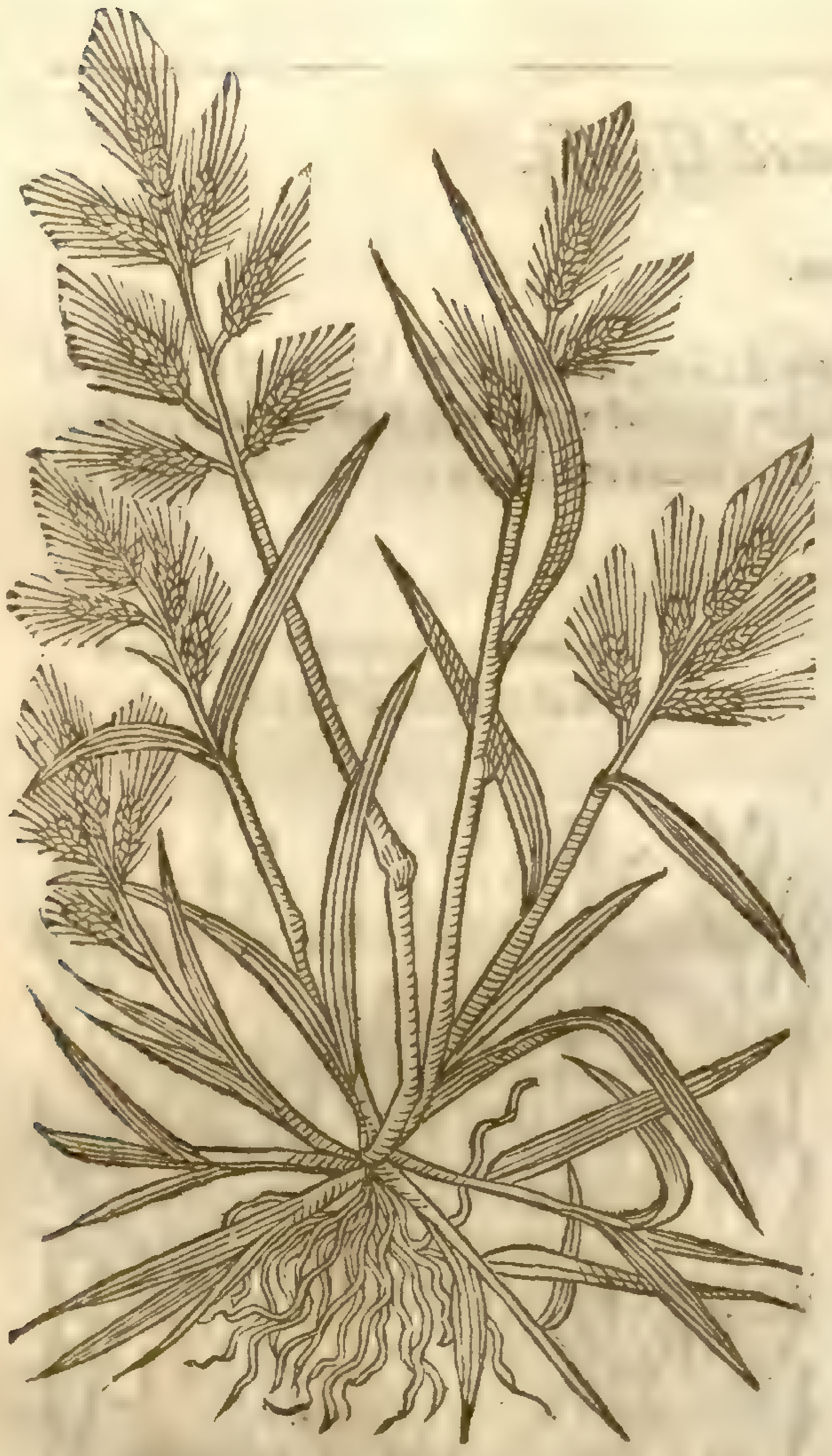
¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

Theſe Graſſes do grow in fertile moiſt medowes, not differing in time from others. And they are called *Geniculata*, becauſe they haue large joints like as it were knees.

We haue nothing deliuered vs of their Nature and Properties.

Chap. 13. Of Bearded Panicke-Graſſe.

1 *Gramen Paniceum.*
Bearded Panick-Graſſe.



[illegible]

Lob. ic. 14

¶ *The Deſcription.*

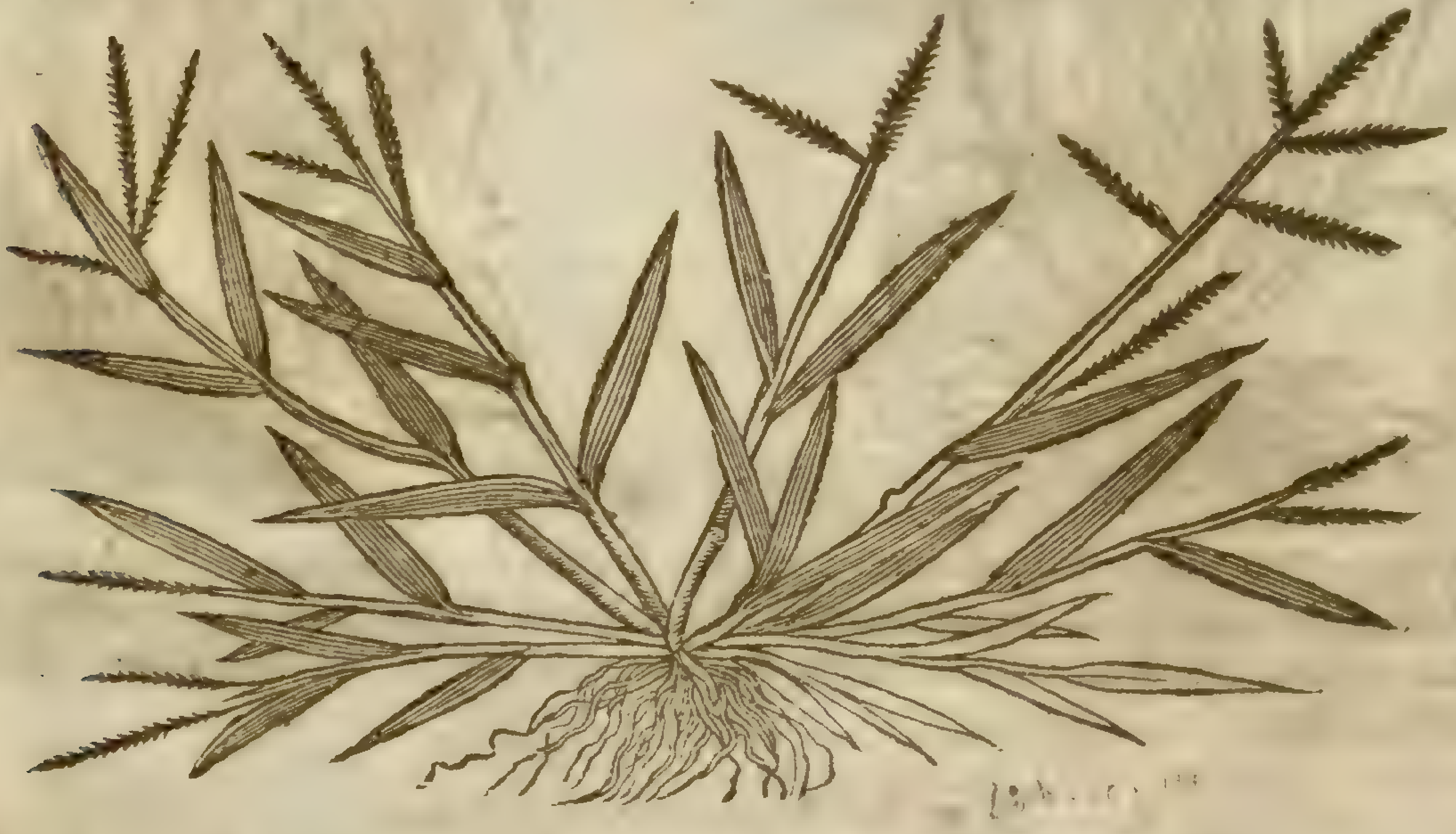
1 Bearded Panicke graſſe hath broad and large leaues like Barly, ſomwhat hoarie, or of an ouer-worne Ruſſet colour. The ſtalkes haue two or three joints at the moſt, and many eares on the top without order; vpon ſome ſtalkes more eares, on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of wilde Panicke, but that this hath many beards or awnes, which the other wants.

2 Small Panicke Graſſe, as *Lobel* writeth, in roots, leaues, joints, and ſtalks, is like the former, ſauing that the eare is much leſſe, conſiſting of fewer rowes of ſeed, contained in ſmall chaffie blackiſh huskes. This, as the former, hath many eares vpon one ſtalke.

‡ 3 This ſmall Pannicke Graſſe from a threddy root ſendeth forth many little ſtalks, whereof ſome are one hand-full, other-ſome little more than an inch high; and each of theſe ſtalks on the top ſuſtains one ſingle eare, in ſhape very like vnto the eare of wilde Panick, but about halfe the length. The ſtalks of this are commonly crooked, and ſet with graſſie leaues like the reſt of this kinde.

The figure hereof was vnfitly placed by our Author in the ſixteenth place in the eighth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum.*

2 *Gramen Paniceum parvum.*
Small Panicke-Graſſe.

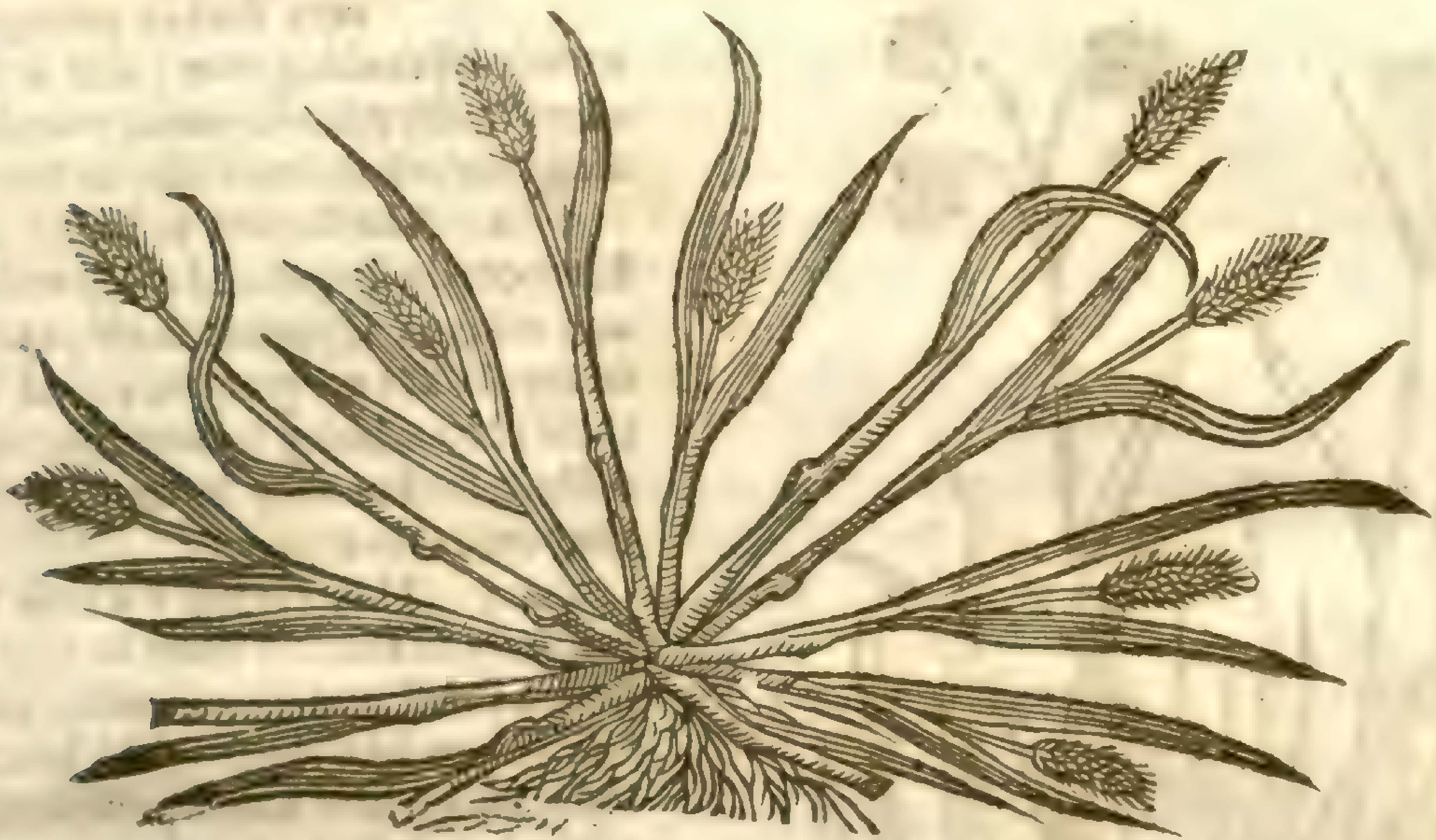


¶ *The Place and Time.*

The firſt of theſe two doth grow neere vnto mud walls, or ſuch like places not manured, yet fertile or fruitfull.

The ſecond groweth in ſhallow waterie plaſhes of paſtures, and at the ſame time with others. ‡ I haue not as yet obſerued any of theſe growing wilde. ‡

† 3 *Gramen Panici effigie ſpica ſimplici.*
Single eared Panicke Graſſe.

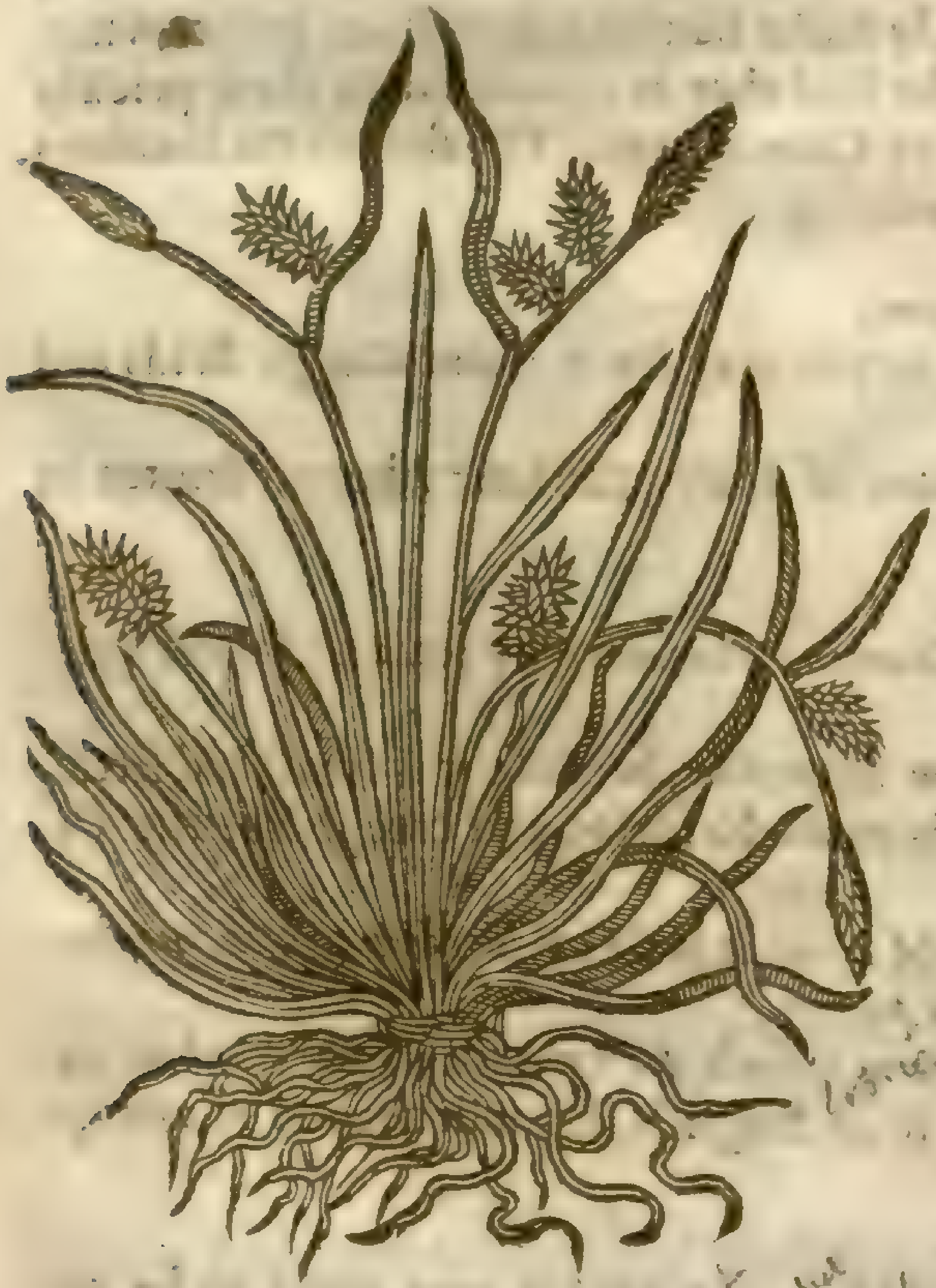


¶ *The Names and Vertues.*

They are called Panicke Graſſes, becauſe they are like the Italian corne called Panicke. Their nature and vertues are not knowne.

CHAP. 14. *Of Hedge-hog Graſſe.*

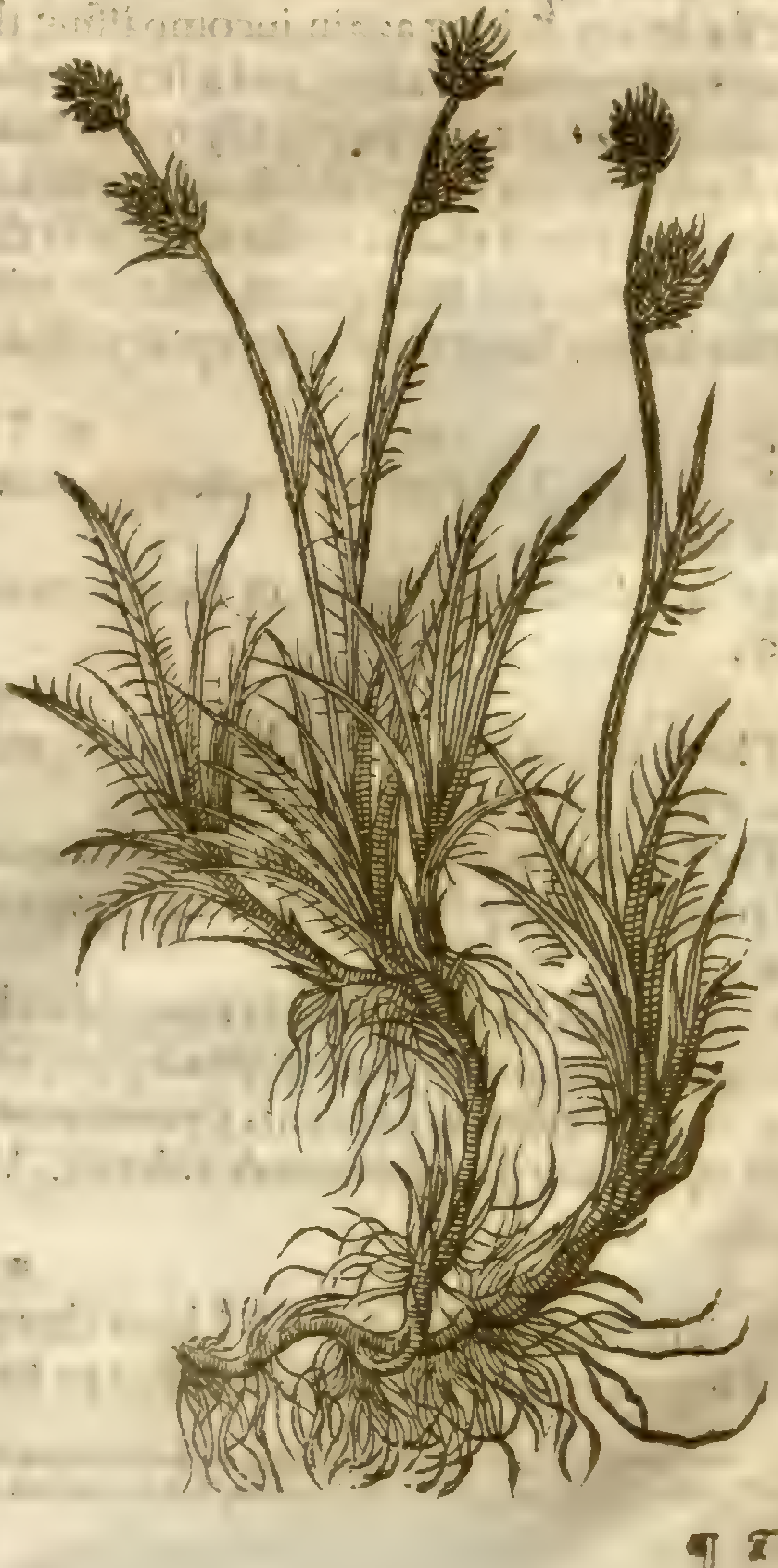
† 1 *Gramen paluſtre Echinatum.*
Hedge-hog Graſſe.



lob. ic. 15

[illegible] plants made Sept. 4 106

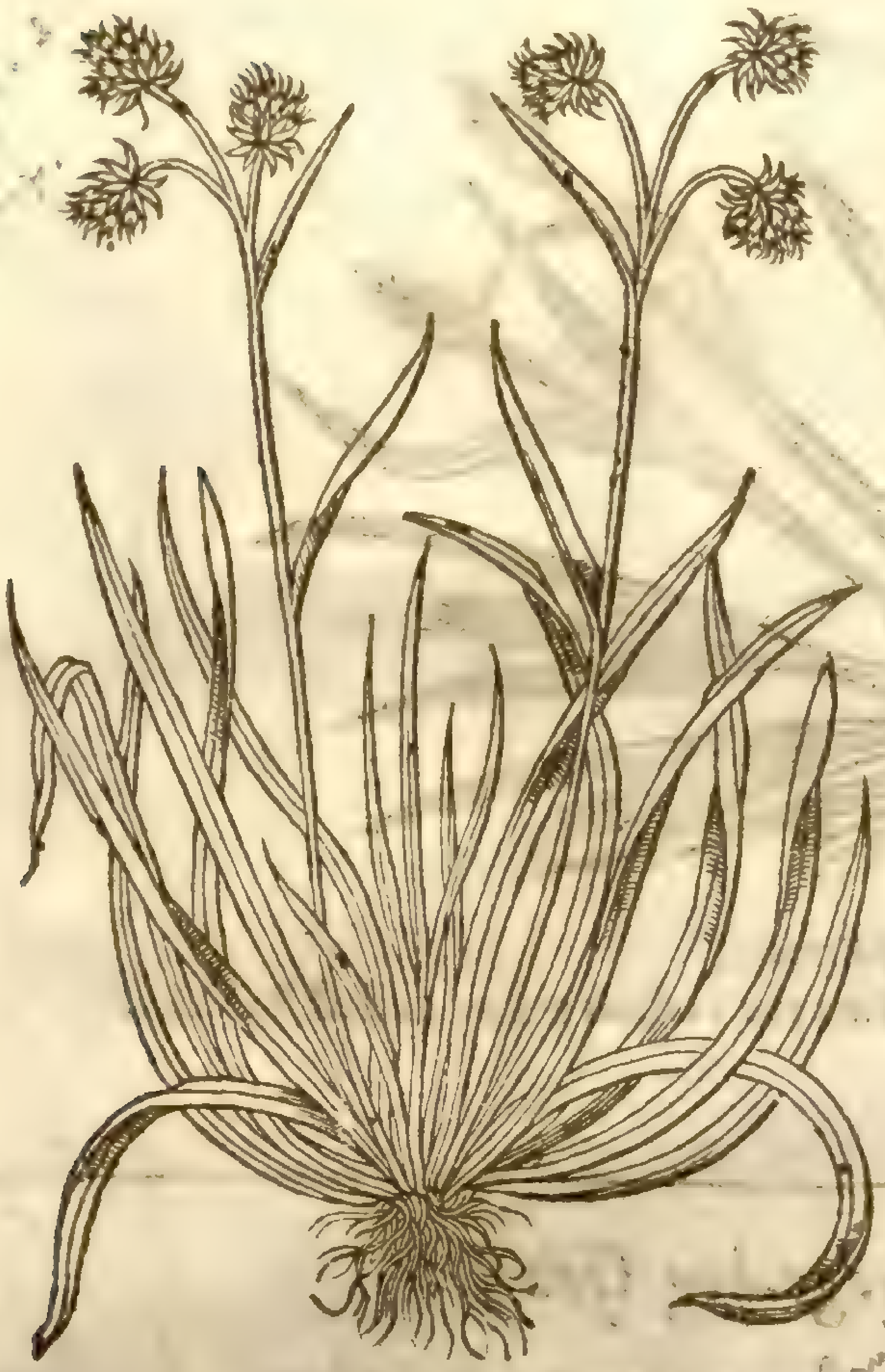
2 *Gramen exile Hirſutum.*
Hairy-graſſe.



[illegible] made Sept. 2. 181

lob. ic. 15

‡ 3 *Gramen Capitulis globoſis.*
Round headed Siluer-graſſe.



[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Hedge-hog Graſſe hath long ſtiffe flaggy leaues with diuers ſtalkes proceeding from a thicke ſpreading root; and at the top of euery ſtalke grow certaine round and pricking knobs faſhioned like an hedge-hog.

† 2 The ſecond is rough and hairie: his roots do ſpread and creep vnder the mud and mire as Cyperus doth; and at the top of the ſtalkes are certaine round ſoft heads, their colour being browne, intermixed with yellow, ſo that they looke prettily when as they are in their prime.

‡ 3 This Graſſe (whoſe figure was formerly in the firſt place in this Chapter) hath a ſmall and fibrous root, from which riſe leaues like thoſe of Wheat, but with ſome long white hairs vpon them like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: at the tops of the ſtalks (which are ſome foot or better high) there grow two or three round heads conſiſting of ſoft and white downie threds. Theſe heads are ſaid to ſhine in the night, and therefore they in Italy call it (according to *Cæſalpinus*) *Luciola, quia noctu lucet.*

4 To this I may adde another growing alſo in Italy, and firſt deſcribed by *Fabius Columna.* It hath ſmall creeping joynted roots, out of which come ſmall fibres, and leaues little and very narrow at the firſt, but thoſe that are vpon the ſtalks are as long again, incompaſſing the ſtalkes, as in Wheat, Dogs-graſſe, and the like. Theſe leaues are creſted all along, and a little forked at the end: the ſtraw or ſtalk is very ſlender, at the top whereof growes a ſharpe prickly round head, much after the manner of the laſt deſcribed: each of the ſeed-veſſels, whereof this head conſiſts, ends in a prickly ſtalke hauing fiue or ſeuen points, wherof the vppermoſt that is in the middle is the longeſt. The ſeed that is contained in theſe prickly veſſels is little and tranſparent, like in colour to that of Cow-wheat. The floures (as in others of this kinde) hang trembling vpon yellowiſh ſmall threds. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

† 1 2 They grow in watery medowes and fields, as you may ſee in Saint *Georges* fields and ſuch like places.

3 4 Both theſe grow in diuers mountainous places of Italy; the later whereof floures in May.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Hedge-hog Graſſe, and in Latine, *Gramen Echinatum,* by reaſon of thoſe prickles which are like vnto a hedge-hog.

The ſecond hairy Graſſe is called *Gramen exile hirſutum Cyperoides,* becauſe it is ſmall and little, and rough or hairy like a Goat: and *Cyperoides,* becauſe his roots do ſpring and creepe like the *Cyperus.*

‡ 3 This by *Anguillara* is thought to be *Combretum* of *Pliny;* it is *Gram. lucidum* of *Tabernamontanus;* and *Gramen hirſutum Capitulo globoſo,* of *Bauhine, Pin. pag.* 7.

4 *Fabius Columna* calls this *Gramen montanum Echinatum tribuloides capitatum:* and *Bauhine* nameth it, *Gramen ſpica ſubrotunda echinata.* We may call it in Engliſh, Round headed Caltrope Graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

3 The head of this (which I haue thought good to call Siluer-graſſe) is very good to be applied to greene wounds, and effectuall to ſtay bleeding, *Cæſalp.* ‡

---

† It is euident by the name and deſcription, that our Author meant this which we here giue you in the firſt place; yet his figure was of another Graſſe ſomewhat like the ſecond, which figure and deſcription you may find here expreſt in the third place.

Chap.

CHAP. 15. *Of Hairy Wood-Graſſe.*

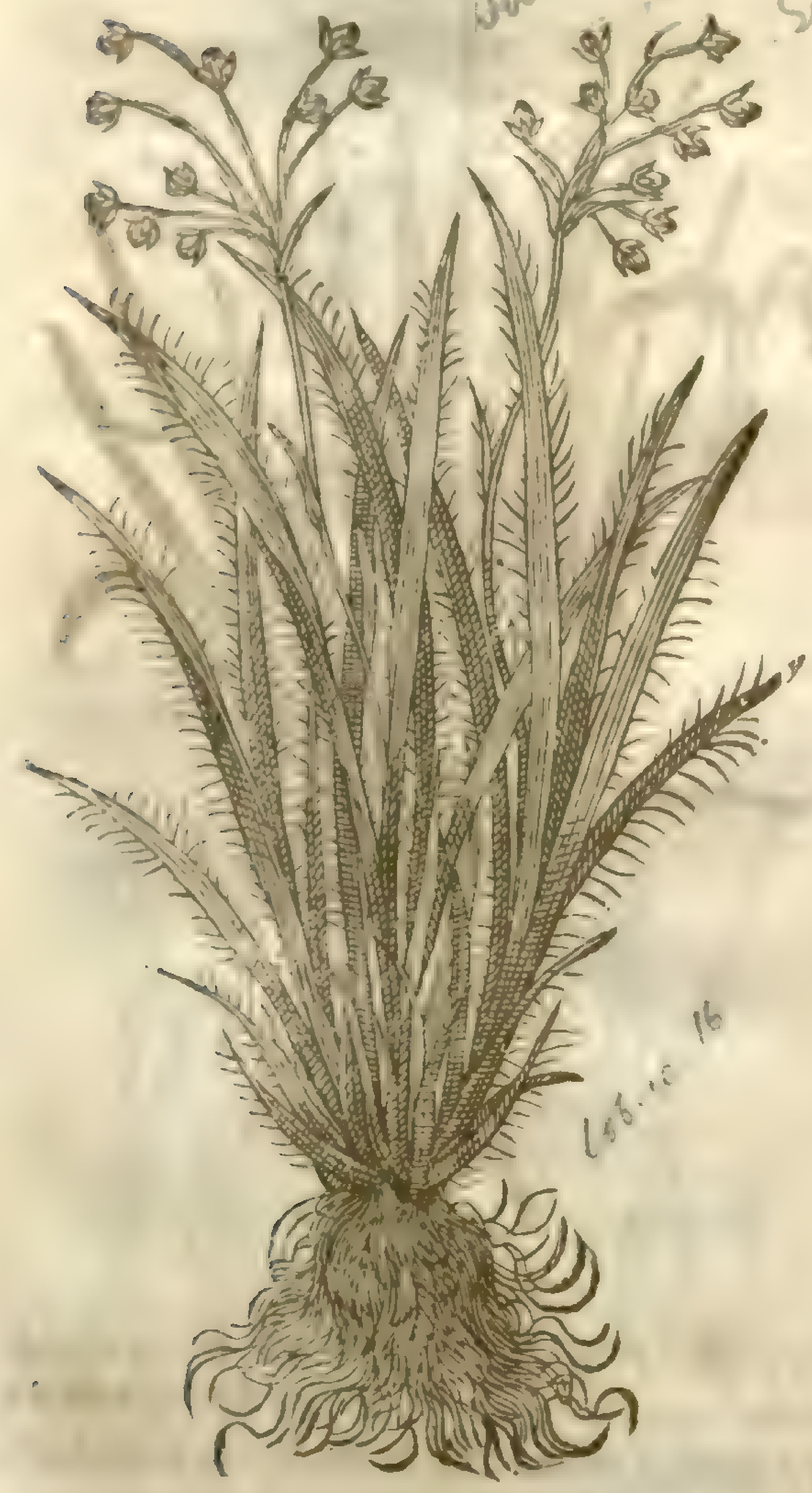
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HAiry Woodgraſſe hath broad rough leaues ſomewhat like the precedent, but much longer, and they proceed from a threddy root, which is very thicke, and full of ſtrings, as the common Graſſe, with ſmall ſtalkes riſing vp from the ſame roots; but the top of theſe ſtalkes is diuided into a number of little branches, and on the end of euery one of them ſtandeth a little floure or huske like to the top of *Allium Vrſinum*, or common Ramſons, wherein the ſeed is contained when the floure is fallen.

2 Cyperus Wood-graſſe hath many ſhearie graſſie leaues, proceeding from a root made of many hairy ſtrings or threds: among which there riſeth vp ſundry ſtraight and vpright ſtalkes, on whoſe tops are certaine ſcaly and chaffie huskes, or rather ſpikie blackiſh eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on Nut-trees, or Aller trees.

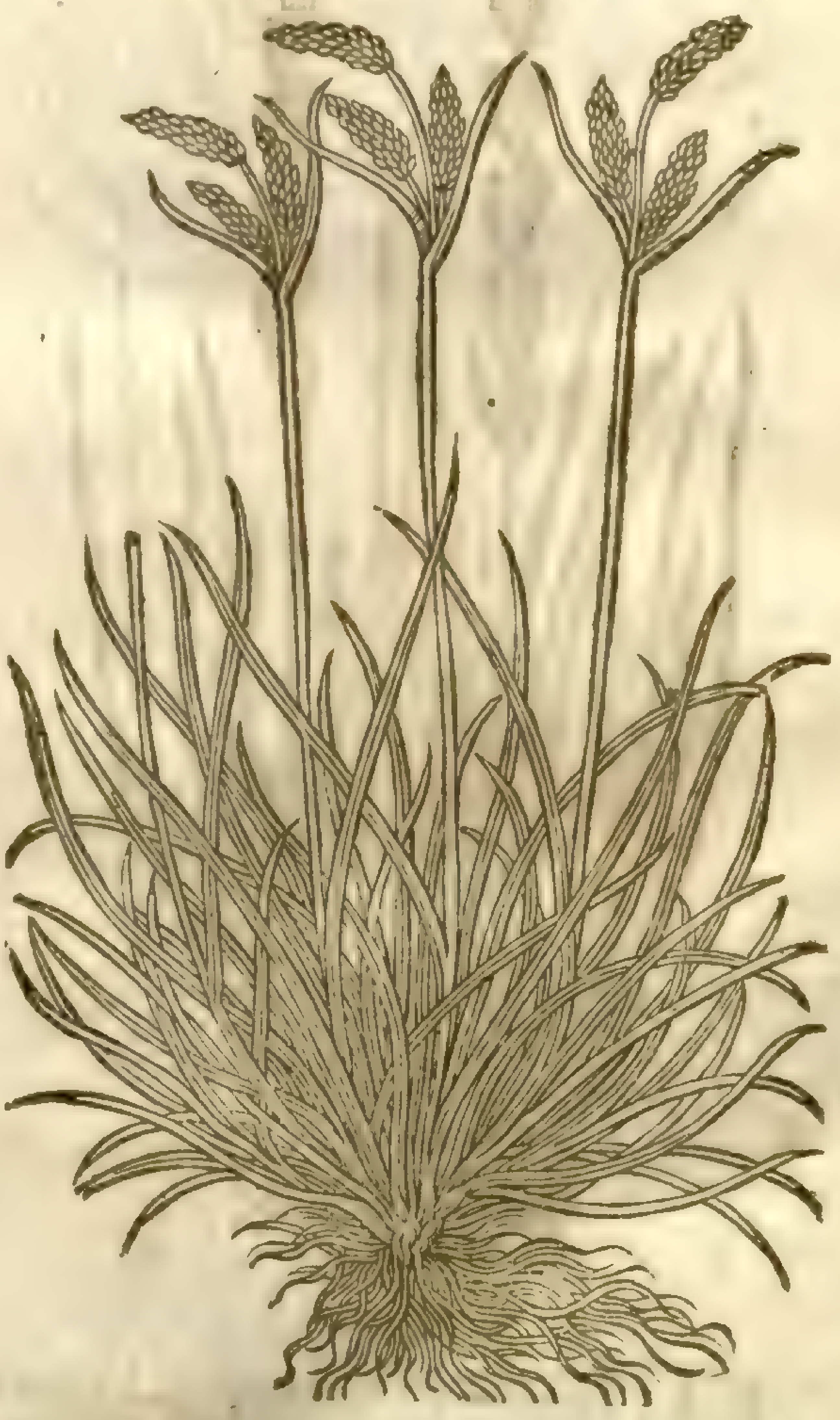
1 *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum.*
Hairy Wood-graſſe.

Juncus pilosus [illegible]



Lob. ic. 16

2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemoroſum.*
Cyprus Wood-graſſe.



¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

Theſe two grow in woods or ſhadowie places, and may in Engliſh be called Wood-graſſe. Their time is common with the reſt.

¶ *Their Nature and Vertues.*

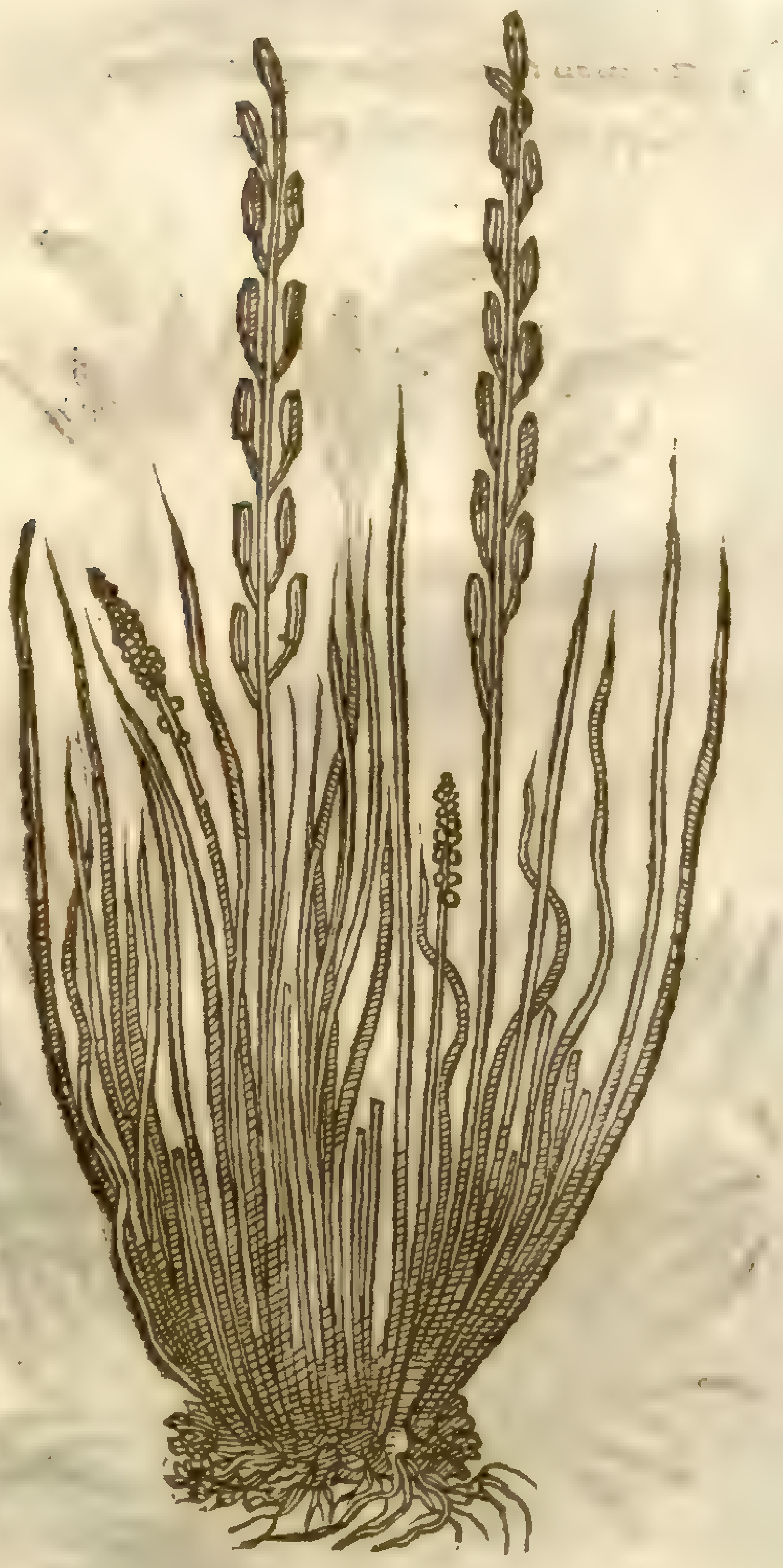
There is nothing to be ſaid of their nature and vertues, being as vnknowne as moſt of the former.

Chap. 16. *Of Sea Spike-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Sea Spike-graſſe hath many ſmall hollow round leaues about ſix inches long, riſing from a buſhie threddy white fibrous root, which are very ſoft and ſmooth in handling. Among theſe leaues there doe ſpring vp many ſmall ruſhie ſtalkes; alongſt which are at the firſt diuers ſmall flouring round buttons; the ſides whereof falling away, the middle part growes into a longiſh ſeed-veſſell ſtanding vpright.

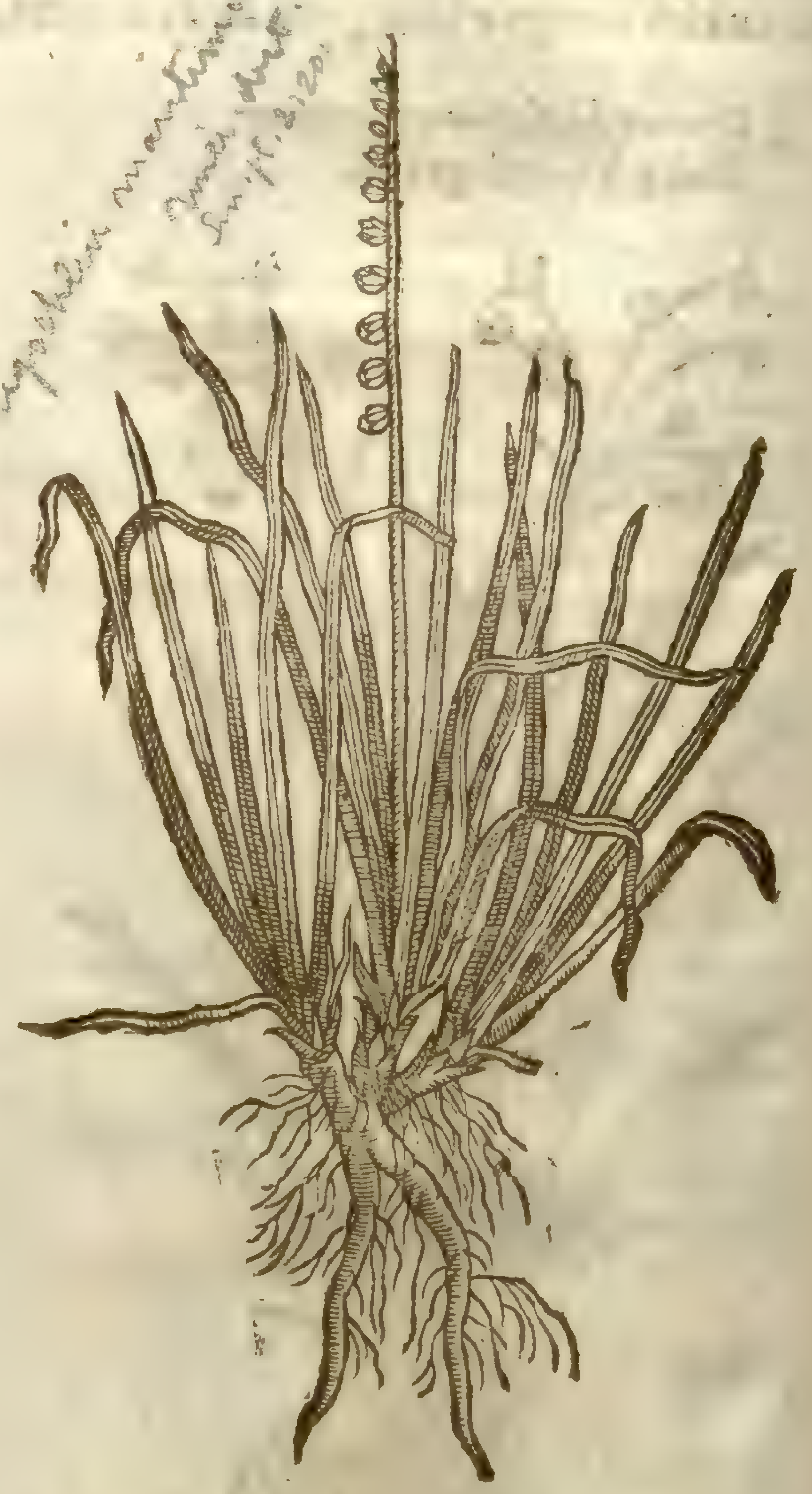
1 *Gramen marinum ſpicatum.*
Sea Spike-graſſe.



Triglochin palustre, Linn. sp. [illegible]

(ubi ?)

2 *Gramen ſpicatum alterum.*
Salt marſh Spike-graſſe.



Triglochin maritimum, Linn. sp. [illegible]

† 2 Salt marſh Spike-graſſe hath a wooddie tough thicke root with ſome ſmall hairy threds faſtned thereunto; out of which ariſe long and thicke leaues very like thoſe of the Sea-graſſe we vulgarly call Thriſt. And amongſt theſe leaues grow vp ſlender naked ruſhie ſtalkes which haue on one ſide ſome ſmall knobs or buttons of a greeniſh colour hanging on them.

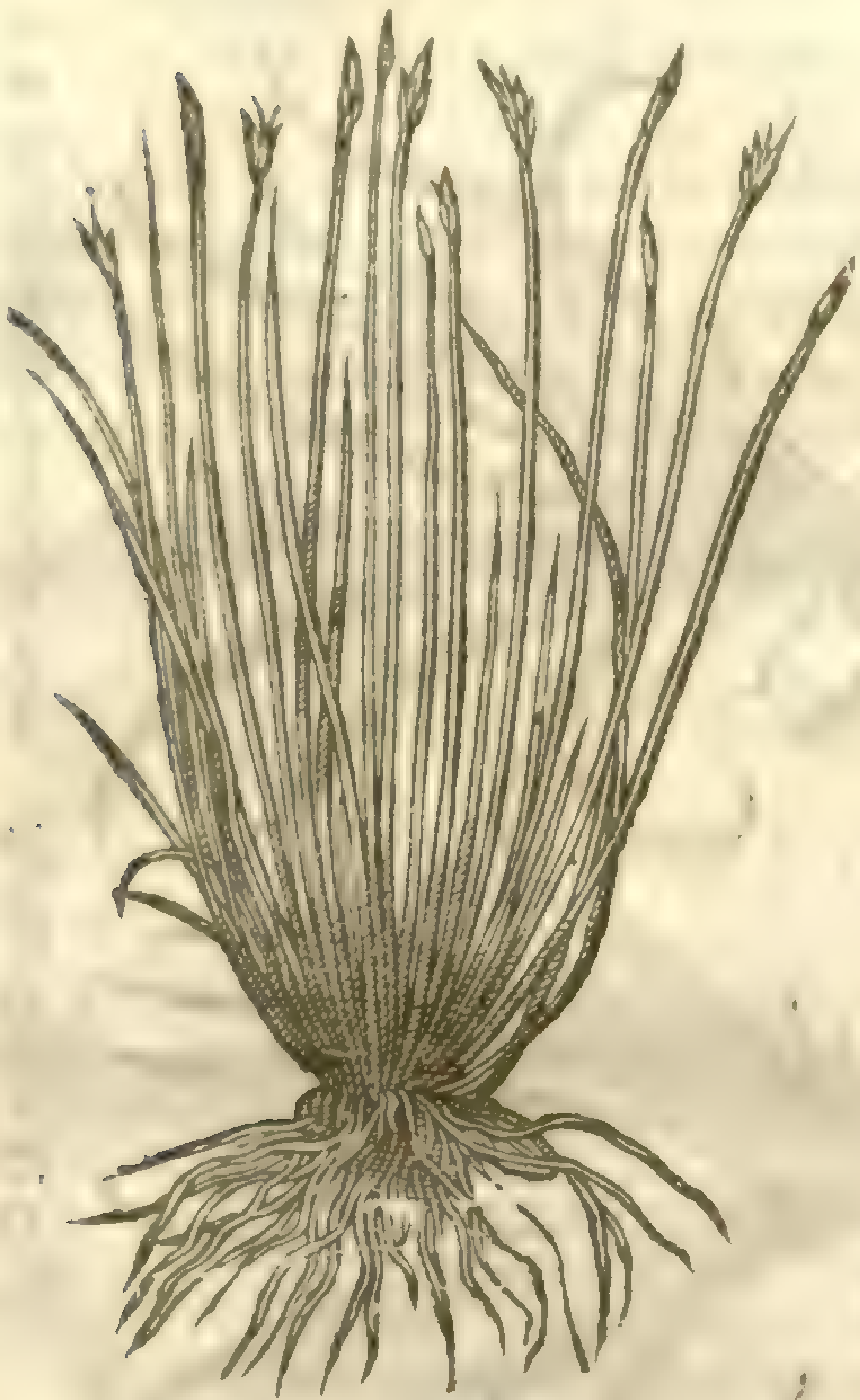
3 The third hath many ruſhy leaues tough and hard, of a browne colour, well reſembling Ruſhes: his root is compact of many ſmall tough and long ſtrings. His ſtalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many ſmall pretty chaffie buttons or heads.

4 The fourth is like the third, ſauing that it is larger; the ſtalke alſo is thicker and taller than that of the former, bearing at the top ſuch husks as are in Ruſhes.

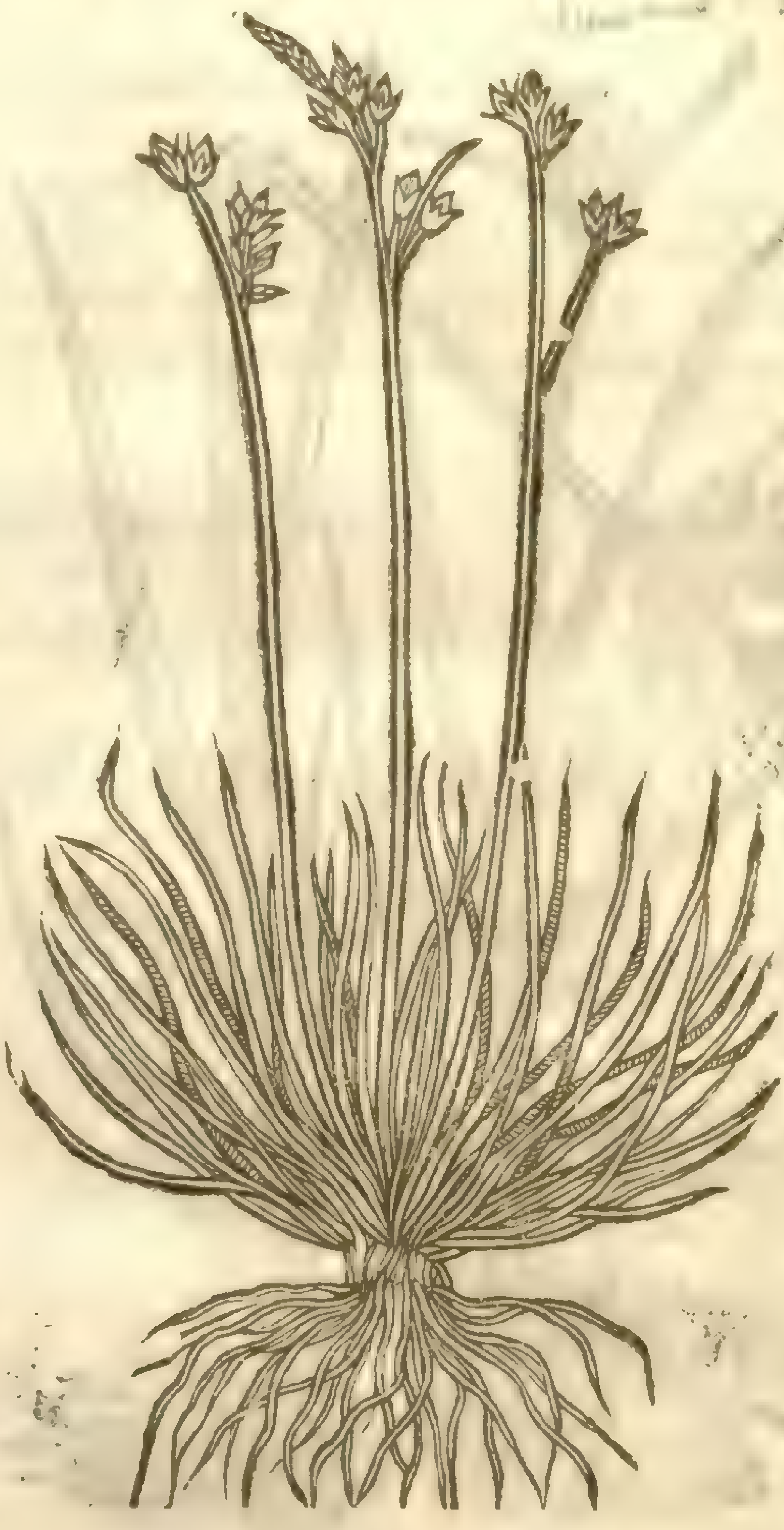
5 Great Cypreſſe Graſſe hath diuers long three-ſquare ſtalkes proceeding from a root compact of many long and tough ſtrings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the ſedge called *Carex*. The ſpike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly, and commonly of a yellowiſh greene colour.

6 Small Cypreſſe graſſe is like vnto the other in root and leaues, ſauing that it is ſmaller. His ſtalke is ſmooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like to the laſt deſcribed in roughneſſe and colour.

3 *Gramen junceum marinum.*
Sea Ruſh-graſſe.



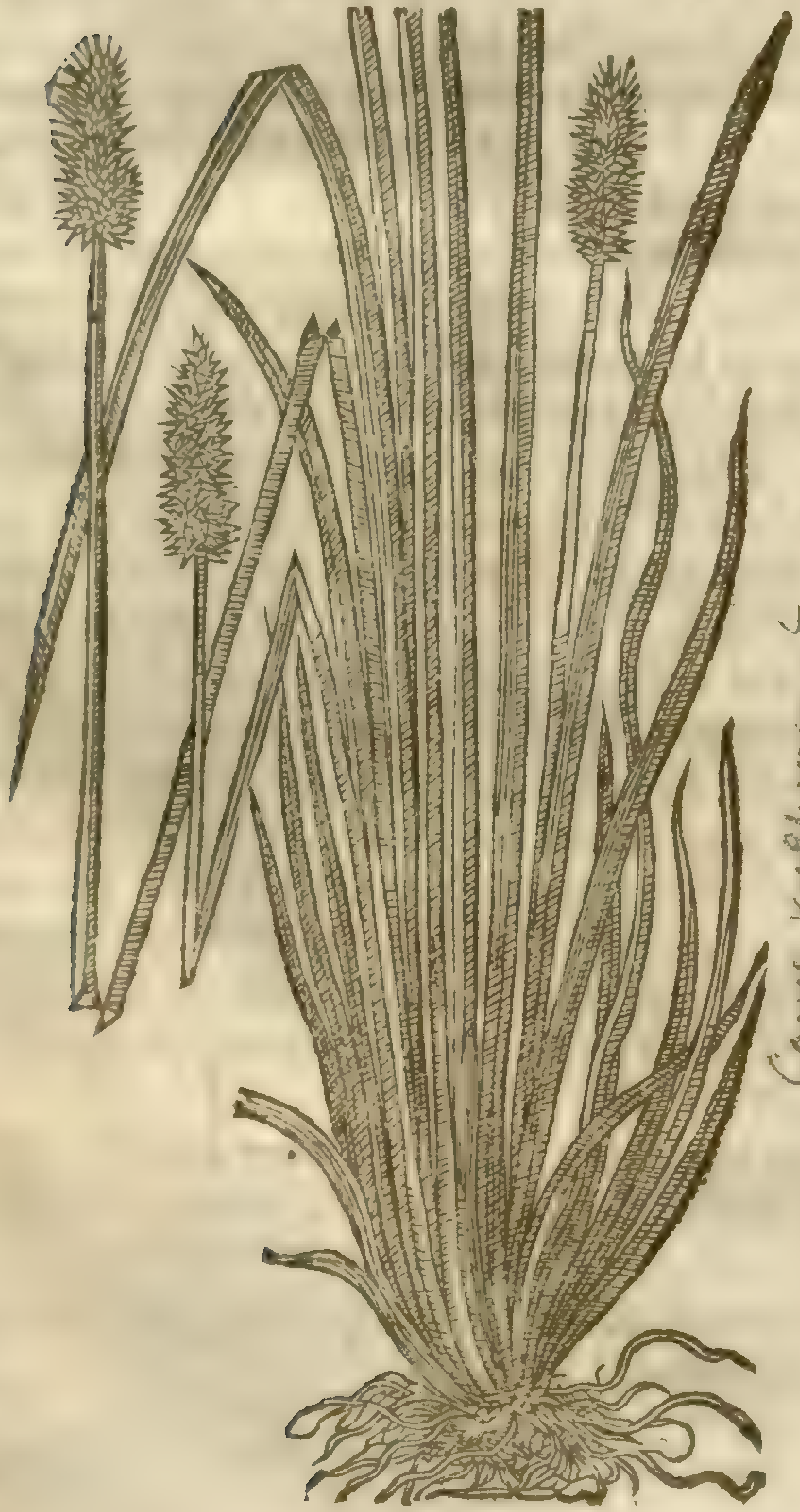
4 *Gramen junceum maritimum.*
Mariſh Ruſh-graſſe.



Juncus [illegible]
[illegible]
Smith [illegible]

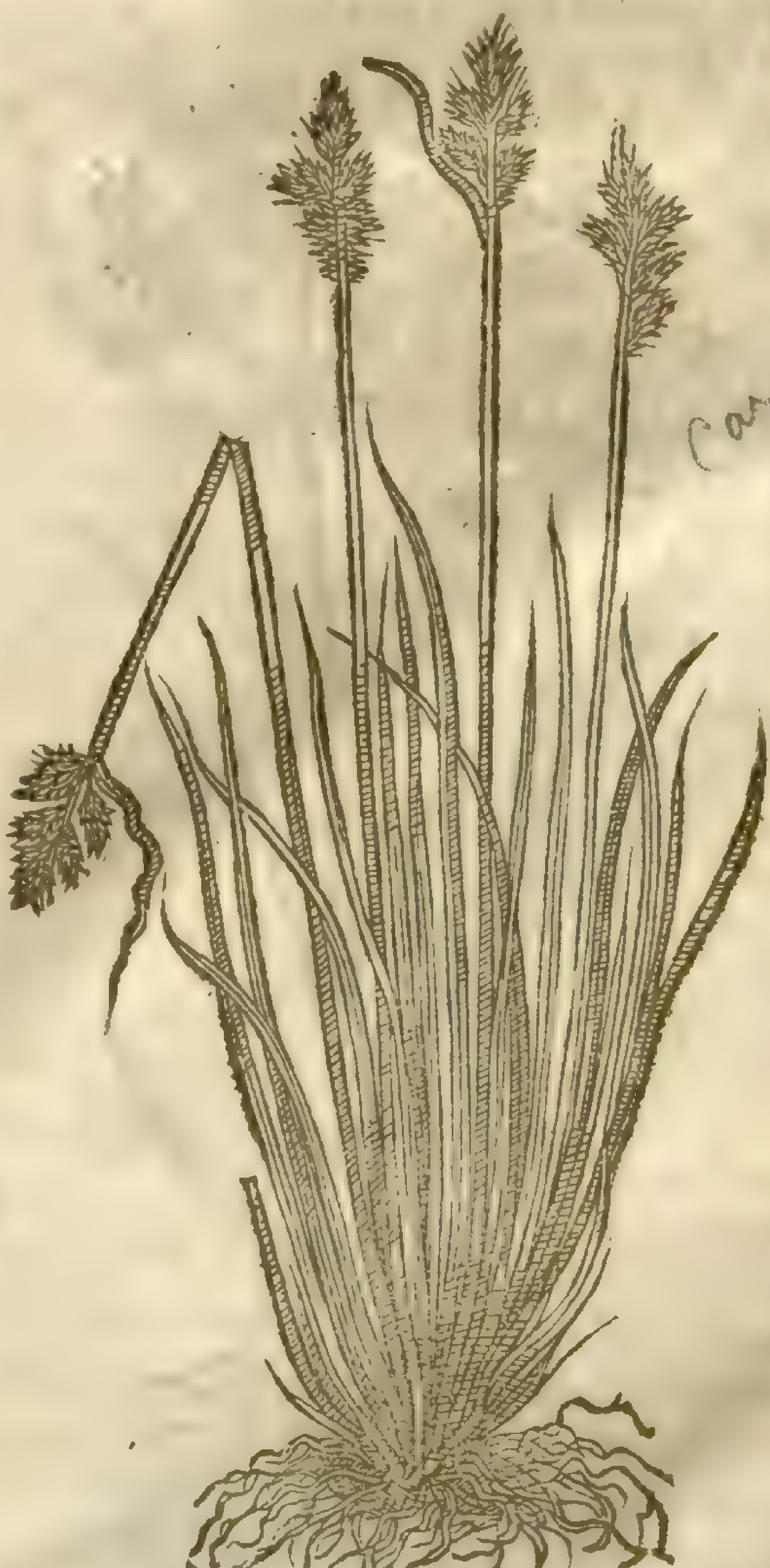
[illegible]

5 *Gramen paluſtre Cyperoides.*
Great Cypreſſe-graſſe.



Carex vulpina, L. Sm. brit.
Eng. bot. 16.19 Sm. fl. 4.7.

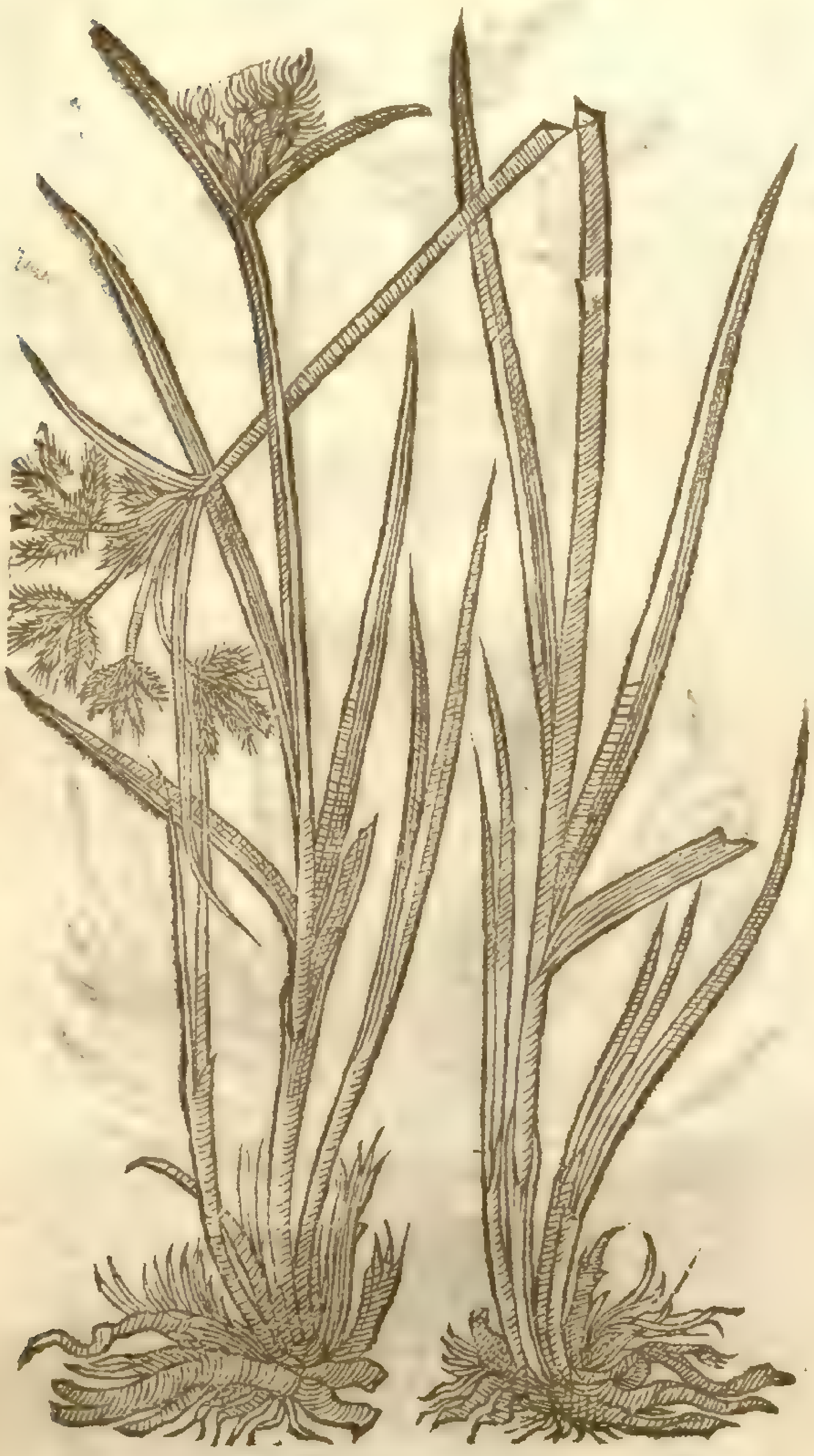
6 *Gramen Cyperoides parvum.*
Small Cypreſſe-graſſe.



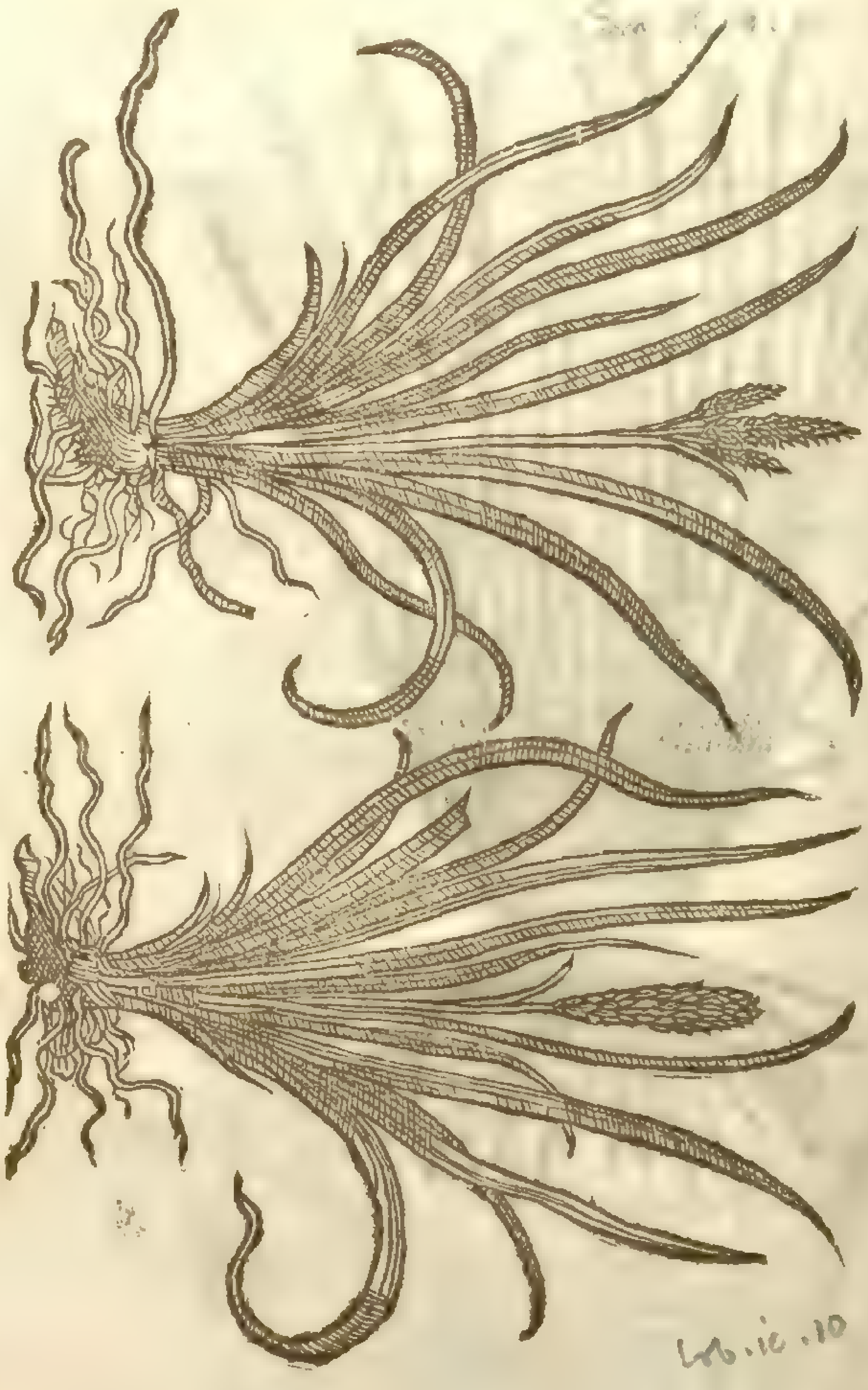
Carex dioica, [illegible]
[illegible]
Eng. bot. 16.17

7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatius.*
Water Cypreſſe Graſſe.

Scirpus maritimus L.
S. compactus [illegible] 181



Carex praecox, Jacq.
Mudo. dest.

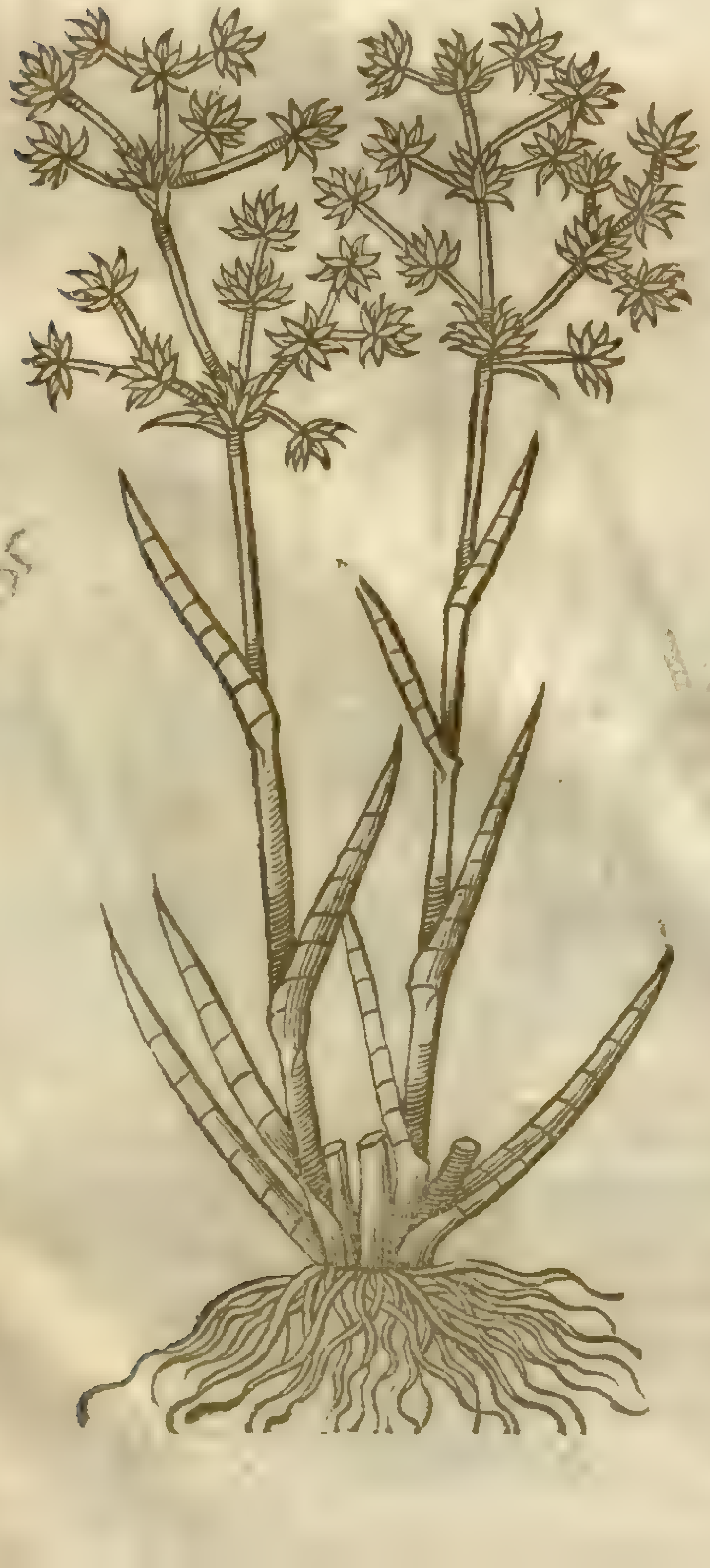


‡ 8 *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum.* Spike Cypreſſe Graſſe.

Lob. ic. 10

9 *Gramen junceum ſylvaticum.*
Wood Ruſhy graſſe.

J. sylvaticus, Willd.
Sm. fl. b. 135



7 The firſt of theſe two kindes hath many crooked and crambling roots of a wooddy ſubſtance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in ſmell, becauſe the right Cyperus roots haue a fragrant ſmell, and theſe none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, ſharpe or cutting at the edges like Sedge. His ſtalke is long, big, and three-ſquare like to Cyperus, and on his top hath a chaffie vmbel or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus,

‡ 8 The ſecond kind hath many broad leaues like vnto thoſe of Gillouers, but of a freſher greene; amongſt the which riſeth vp a ſhort ſtalk ſome handfull or two high, bearing at the top three or foure ſhort eares of a reddiſh murrey colour, and theſe ears grow commonly together at the top of the ſtalk, and not one vnder another. There is alſo another leſſer ſort hereof, with leaues and roots like the former, but the ſtalke is commonly ſhorter, and it hath but one ſingle eare at the top thereof. You haue the figures of both theſe expreſt in the ſame table or piece.

This kinde of Graſſe is the *Gramen ſpicatum folijs Vetonicæ* of *Lobel.* ‡

9 This hath long tough and hairy ſtrings, growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the root; from which riſe many crooked tough & ruſhy ſtalkes, hauing toward the top ſkaly and chaffie knobs or buttons.

‡ This growes ſome halfe yard high, with round browniſh heads, and the leaues are ioynted as you ſee them expreſſed in the figure we heare giue you. ‡

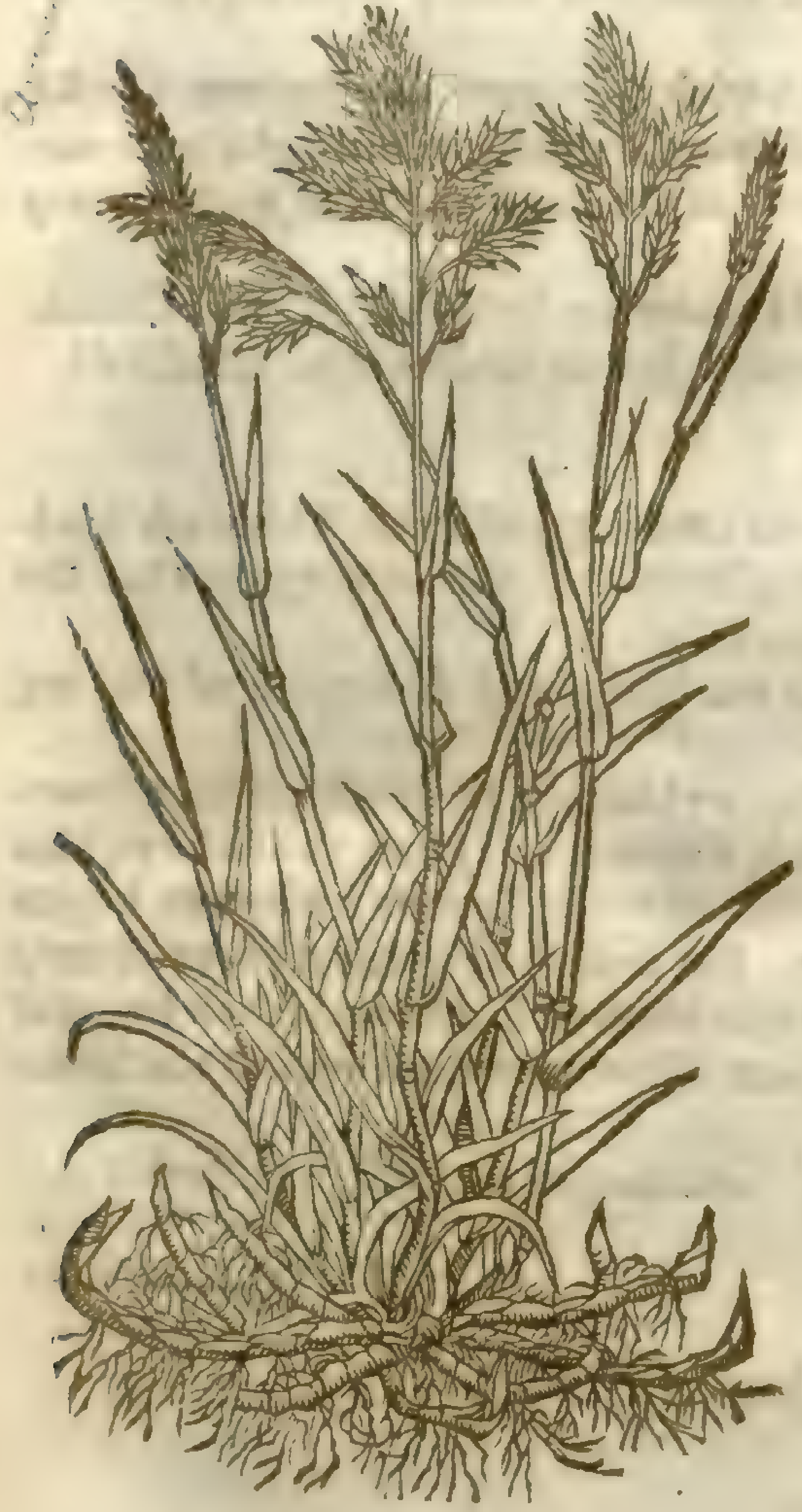
¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

All the Graſſes which we haue deſcribed in this Chapter do grow in mariſh and watery places neere to the ſea or other fenny grounds, or by muddy and myrie ditches, at the ſame time that the others do grow and flouriſh. Their names are eaſily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their Deſcriptions, and are of no vertue or propertie in medicine, or any other neceſſarie vſe as yet knowne.

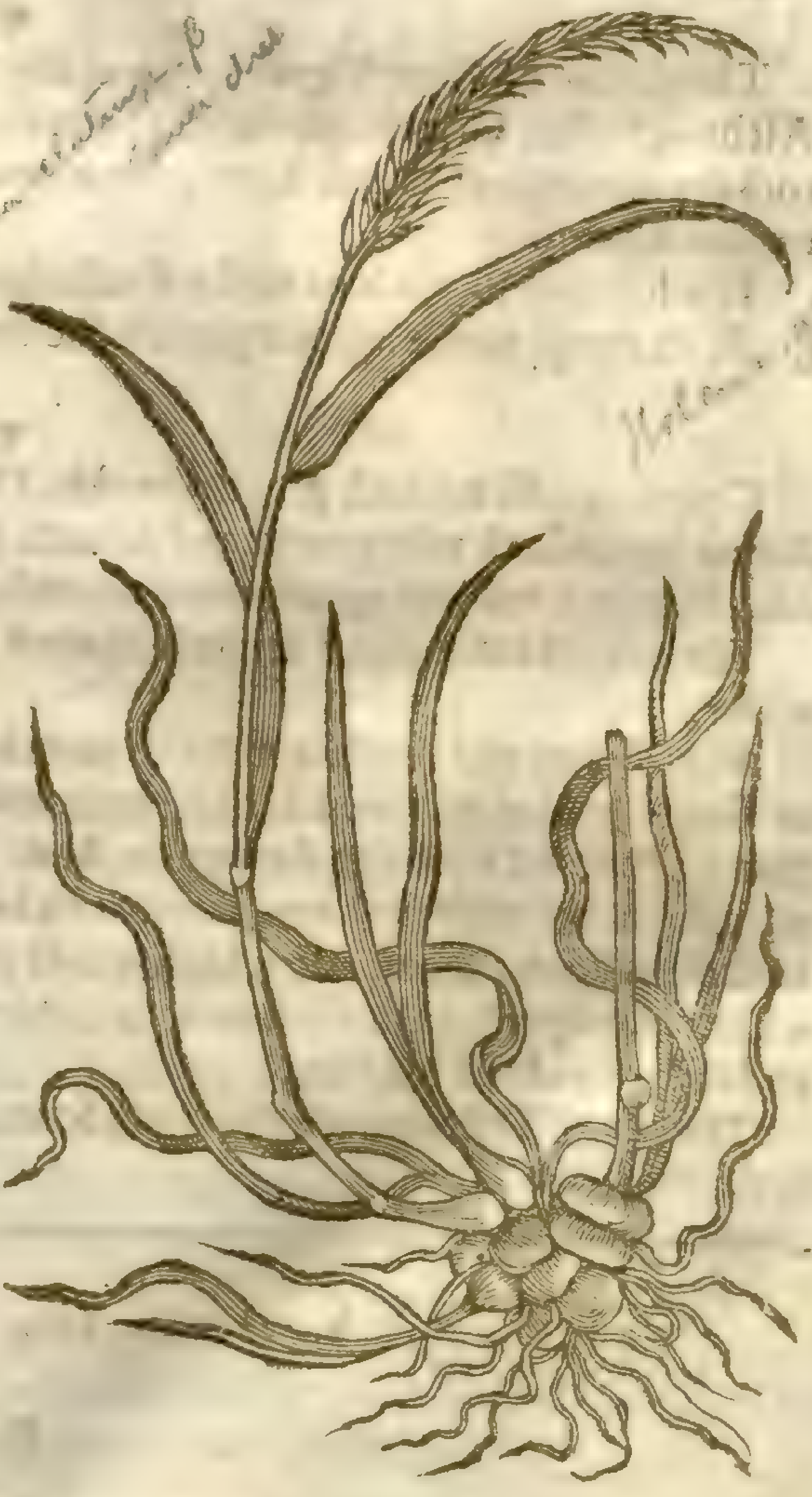
† Formerly in the eighth place (but very vnfitly) was the figure of *Gramen pannici effigie ſpica ſimp.* being the third in the thirteenth Chapter. The ninth alſo is reſtored to his due place, being the fourth in the ſixt chap. The two Reed-graſſes that were in the 11 and 12 places are alſo before in the fift Chap.

Chap. 17. *Of Couch-Graſſe or Dogs-Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Caninum.*
Couch-graſſe or Dogs-graſſe.



2 *Gramen Caninum nodoſum.*
Knotty Dogs-graſſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 The common or beſt known dogs graſſe or Couch-graſſe hath long leaues of a whitiſh greene colour: the ſtalke is a cubit and a halfe high, with joints or knees like wheaten ſtrawes, but theſe joints are couered with a little ſhort downe or woollineſſe. The plume or tuft is like the reed, but ſmaller and more chaffie, and of a grayiſh colour: it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white roots, ioynted at certaine diſtances, hauing a pleaſant ſweet taſt: they are platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, inſomuch as where it hapneth in gardens amongſt pot-herbes, great labour muſt be taken before it can be deſtroyed, each piece being apt to grow, and euery way to dilate it ſelfe.

† 2 Knotty Dogs-graſſe is like vnto the former in ſtalke and leafe, but that they are of a deeper colour, alſo the ſpike or eare is greener, and about ſome two handfuls long, it much in ſhape reſembles an Ote, yet far ſmaller, and is much more diſperſed than the figure preſents to you. The roots of this are ſomewhat knotty and tuberous, but that is chiefely about the Spring of the yere; for afterwards they become leſſe and leſſe vntill the end of Sommer. And theſe Bulbes doe grow confuſedly together, not retaining any certaine ſhape or number.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt grows in gardens and arable lands, as an infirmitie or plague of the fields, nothing pleaſing to husbandmen; for after the field is plowed, they are conſtrained to gather the roots together with harrowes and rakes, and being ſo gathered and laid vpon heaps, they ſet them on fire leſt they ſhould grow againe.

2 The ſecond growes in plowed fields and ſuch like places, but not euery where as the other. I haue found of theſe in great plenty, both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is rehearſed, in the fields next to Saint *Iames* wall, as ye go to Chelſey, and in the fields as yee goe from the Tower hill in London, to Radcliffe.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Graſſes ſeldome come to ſhew their eare before Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Gramen Caninum*, or *Sanguinale*, and *Vniola*. The countreymen of Brabant name it **Peen**: others, **Ledt graſſe**: of the Greeks, ἄγρωστις: of the Latines by the common name, *Gramen*. It is of ſome named ἀγρικὸν: in Engliſh, Couch-graſſe, Quitch-graſſe, and Dogs-graſſe.

Gramen Caninum bulboſum or *nodoſum*, is called in Engliſh, Knobby or knotty Couch-graſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of Couch-graſſe, eſpecially the roots, agreeth with the nature of common Graſſe. Although that Couch-graſſe be an vnwelcome gueſt to fields and gardens, yet his phyſicke vertues do recompenſe thoſe hurts; for it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and reins, without any manifeſt heate.

The learned Phyſitions of the Colledge and Societie of London do hold this bulbous Couch-graſſe in temperature agreeing with the common Couch-graſſe, but in vertues more effectuall.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Couch-graſſe healeth green wounds. The decoction of the root is good for the kidnies & bladder: it prouoketh vrin gently, and driueth forth grauell. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe agree, that the root ſtamped and laid vpon greene wounds, healeth them ſpeedily.

B The decoction thereof ſerueth againſt griping paines of the belly, and difficultie of making water.

C *Marcellus* an old Author maketh mention, Chap. 26. That 27 knots of the herbe called *Gramen* or Graſſe, boiled in wine till halfe be conſumed, preſſed forth, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the ſtrangurie, hath ſo great vertue, that after the Patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen any more. But it muſt be giuen with water only to ſuch as haue a feuer. By which words it appeareth, that this knotted Graſſe was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen*, or *Agroſtis*; and hath been alſo commended againſt the Stone and diſeaſes of the bladder.

The later Phyſitions vſe the roots ſomtimes of this, and ſomtimes of the other indifferently.

Chap. 18. *Of Sea Dogs-Graſſe.*

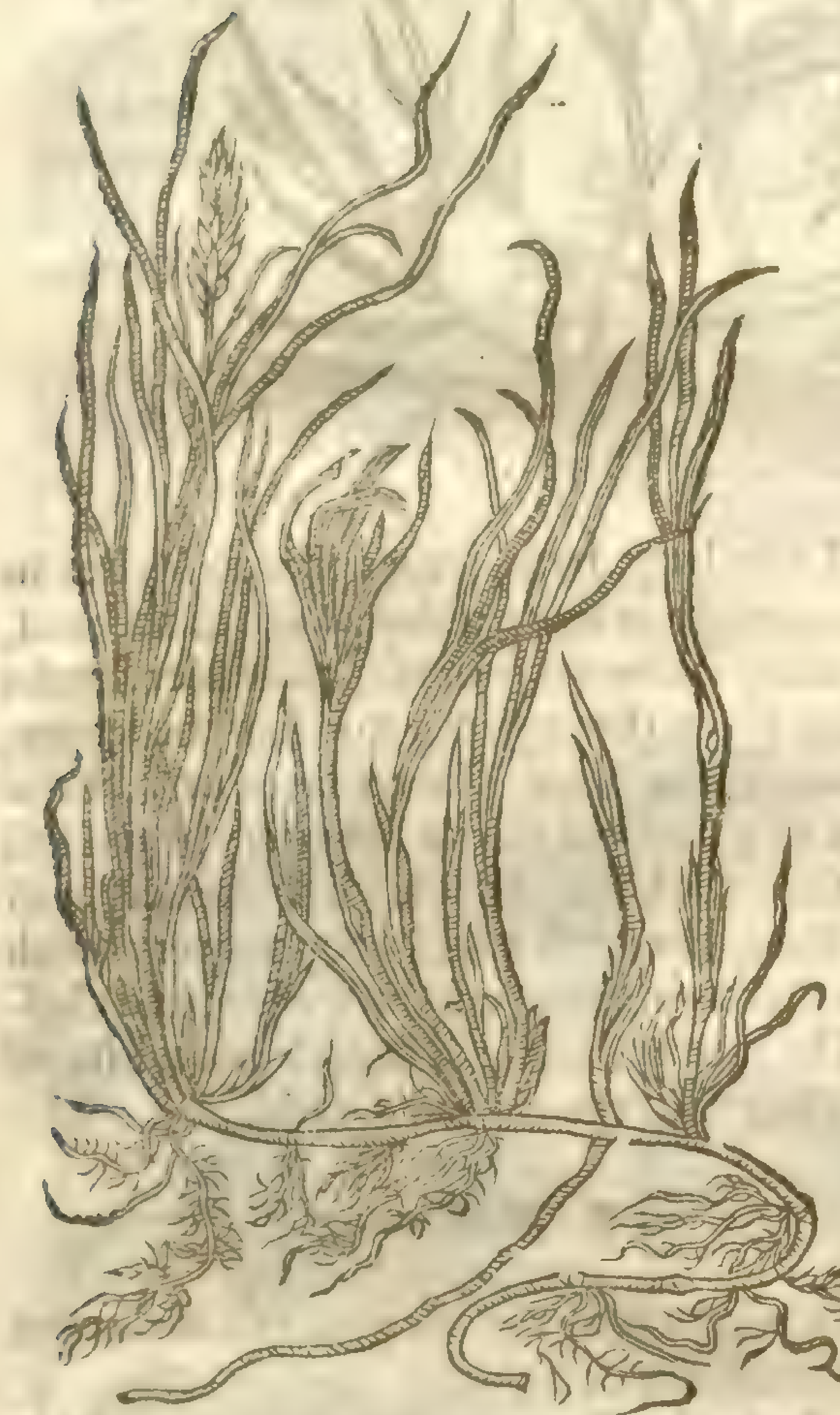
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Sea Dogs-graſſe is very like vnto the other before named: his leaues are long and ſlender, and very thicke compact together, ſet vpon a knotty ſtalke ſpiked at the top like the former. Alſo the root crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground by reaſon of his great encreaſe of roots.

‡ This Graſſe (whereof *Lobel* gaue the firſt figure and deſcription, vnder the name of *Gramen geniculatum Caninum marinum*) I conjecture to be that which growes plentifully vpon the banks in the ſalt mariſhes by Dartford in Kent, and moſt other ſalt places by the ſea; as alſo in many banks and orchards about London, and moſt other places farre from the ſea. Now *Lobels* figure beeing not good, and the deſcription not extant in any of his Latine Workes, I cannot certainly affirme any thing. Yet I thinke it fit to giue you an exact deſcription of that I do probably iudge to be it;

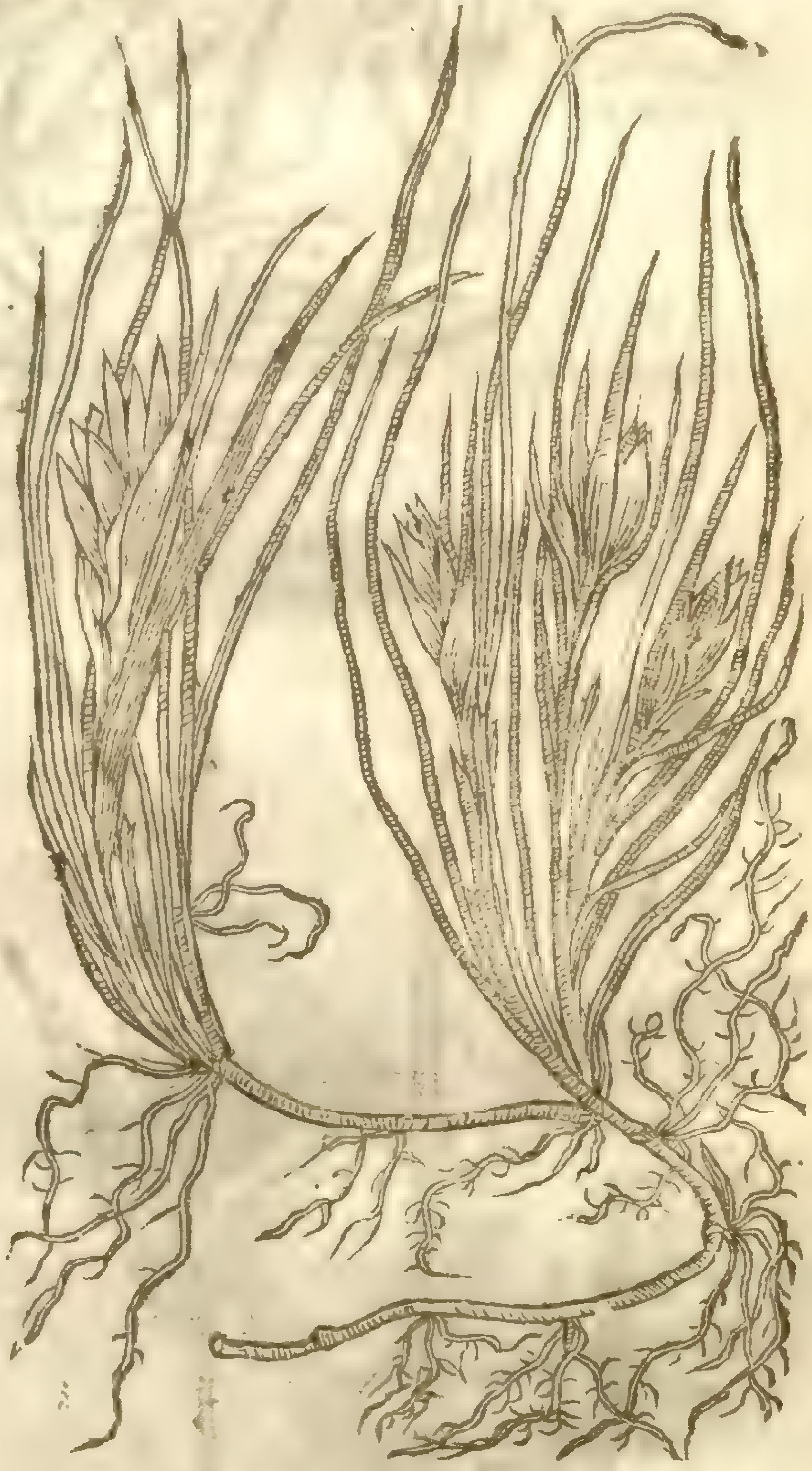
and not onely ſo, but I iudge it to be the ſame Graſſe that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* hath ſet forth, *pag.* 17. vnder the name of *Gramen latifolium ſpica triticea compacta*. This is a very tall Graſſe; for it ſends forth a ſtalke commonly in good ground to the height of a yard and a halfe: the leaues are large, thicke, and greene, almoſt as big as thoſe of white Wheat; the which it alſo very much reſembles in the eare, which is vſually ſome handfull and an halfe long, little ſpokes ſtanding by courſe with their flat ſides toward the ſtraw. About the beginning of Iuly it is hung with little whitiſh yellow floures ſuch as Wheat hath. The roots of this are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. This ſometimes varies in the largeneſſe of the whole plant, as alſo in the greatneſſe, ſparſedneſſe, and compactedneſſe of the eare. ‡

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum.*
Sea Dogs-graſſe.



2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum.*
Sea Couch-graſſe.

Triticum junceum L. [illegible]
Sp. pl. [illegible]



2 The ſecond Sea Dogs-graſſe is according vnto *Lobel* ſomewhat like the former: his rootes are more ſpreading and longer, diſperſing themſelues farther vnder the ground than any of the reſt. The leaues are like the former, thicke buſhed at the top, with a cluſter or buſh of ſhort thick leaues one folded within another. The ſtalke and tuft is of a middle kinde betweene *Iſchæmon* and the common Couch-graſſe.

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

They grow on the ſea ſhore at the ſame time that others do, and are ſo called becauſe they grow neere the ſea ſide. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs graſſe.

Chap. 19. *Of vpright Dogs-Graſſe.*

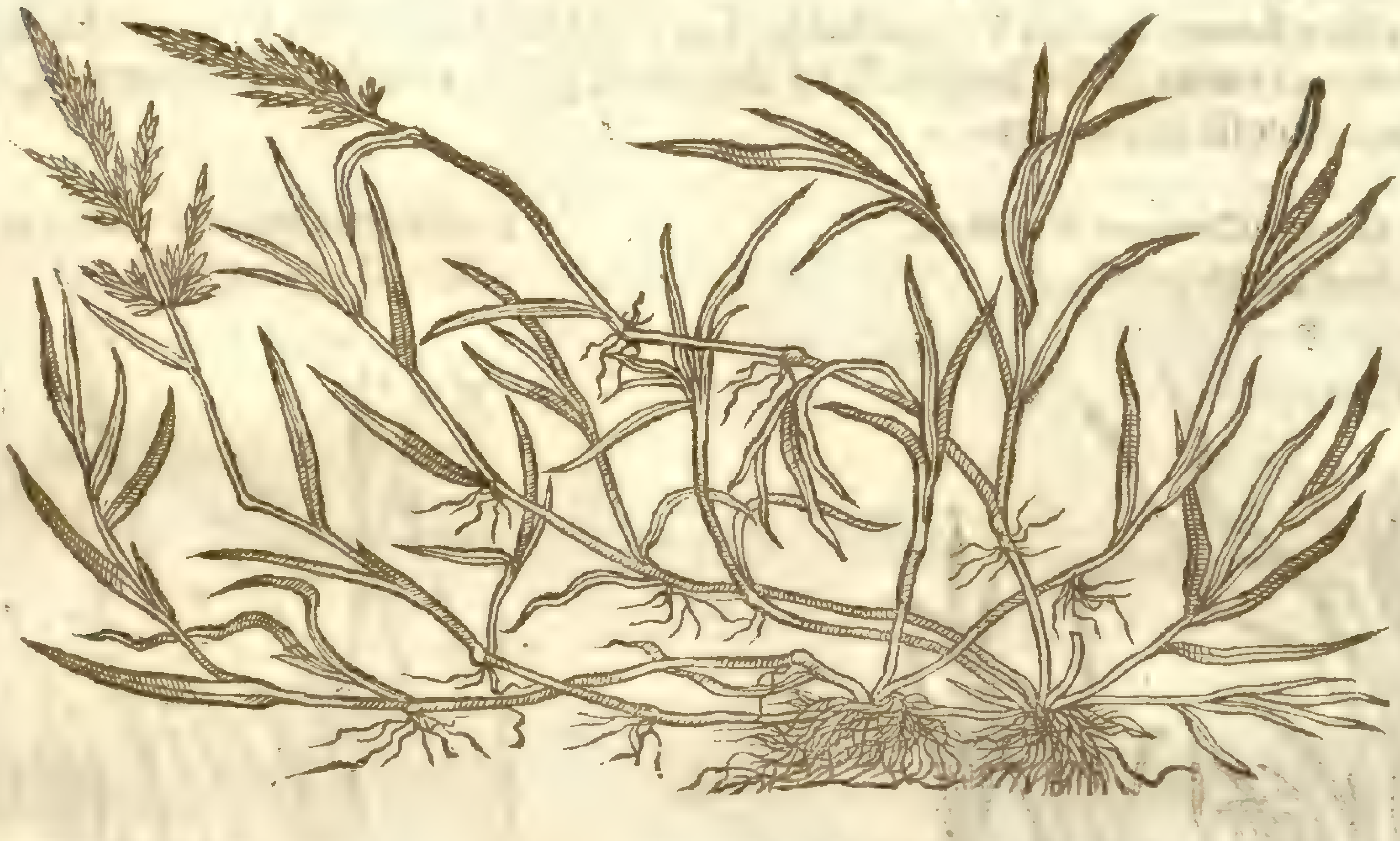
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Vpright Dogges-Graſſe, or Quitch-Graſſe, by reaſon of his long ſpreading ioynted roots is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the root ſundry ſtrings of hairie ſubſtance, ſhooting into the ground at euery ioynt as it ſpreadeth: the ſtalkes lye creeping, or riſe but a little from the ground, and at their tops haue ſpoky pannicles farre ſmaller than the

common Couch-graſſe. By which notes of difference it may eaſily be diſcerned from the other kindes of Dogs-graſſe.

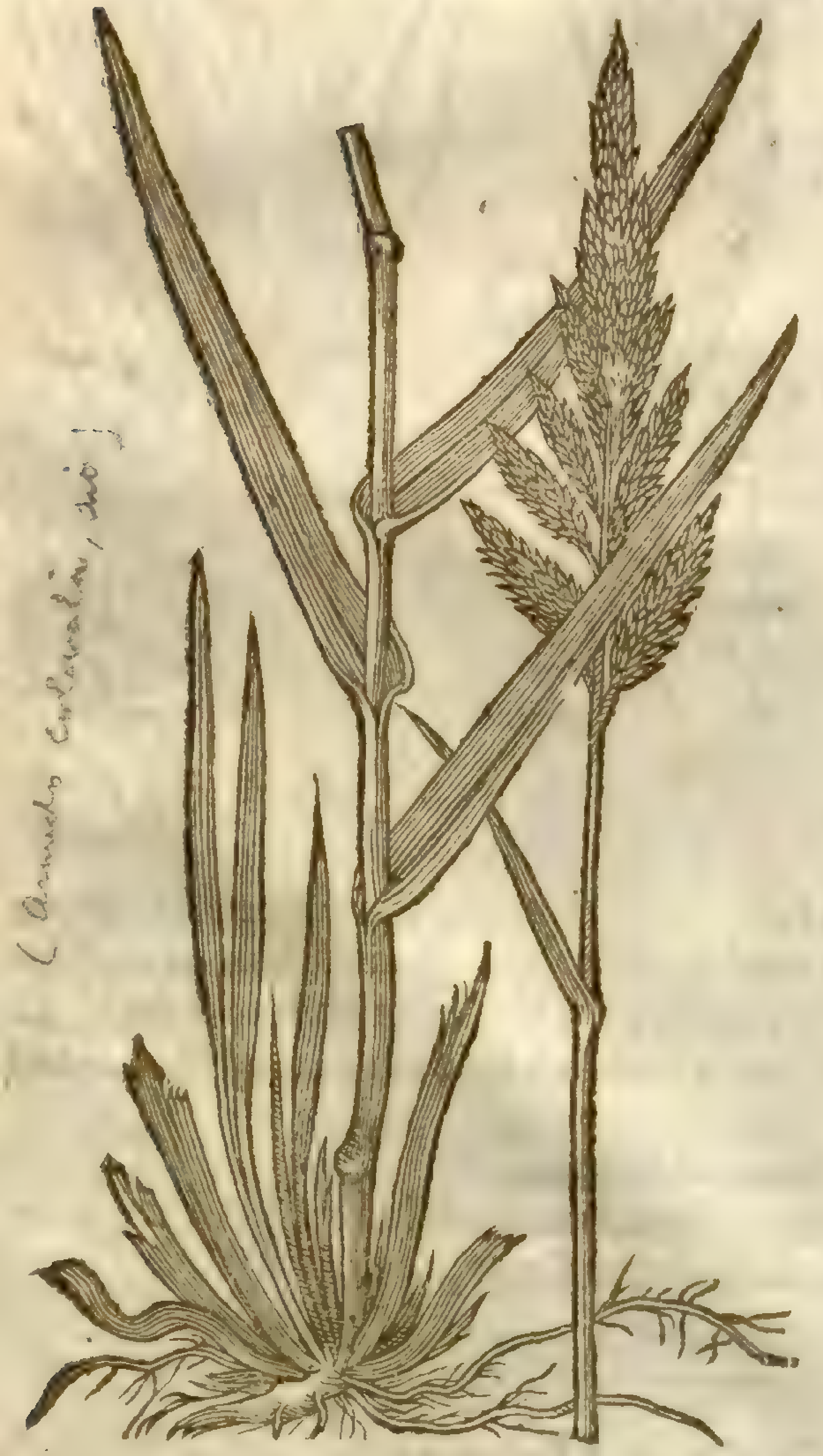
1 *Gramen Caninum ſupinum.*
Vpright Dogs-graſſe.

Agrostis alba [illegible]



Agrostis stolonifera, L. [illegible]

2 *Gramen ſtriatum.*
Lady-lace Graſſe.



Phalaris arundinacea, L. [illegible]
(Arundo colorata, Ait.)

2 Lady-laces hath leaues like to Millet in faſhion, rough or ſharp pointed like to the reed, with many white veins or ribs, and ſiluer ſtreaks running along through the midſt of the leaues, faſhioning the ſame like to laces or ribbons wouen of white and greene ſilke, very beautifull and faire to behold. It groweth to the height of wilde Pannicke, with a ſpoky top not very much vnlike, but more compact, ſoft, white, and chaffie. The root is ſmall and hairy, and white of colour like vnto the medow Graſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

1 Vpright Dogs-graſſe groweth in dunged grounds and fertile fields.

2 Lady-Laces grow naturally in wooddy and hilly places of Sauoy, and anſwers common Graſſe in his time of feeding.

It is kept and maintained in our Engliſh gardens rather for pleaſure, than vertue which is yet knowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Lobel calleth the later, *Gramen ſulcatum* and *ſtriatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in Engliſh, the furrowed Graſſe, the white Chameleon Graſſe, or ſtreaked graſſe; and vſually of our Engliſh women it is called Lady-laces, or painted Graſſe: in French, *Aiguillettes d'armes*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The Vertues are referred vnto the Dogs-graſſes.

Chap.

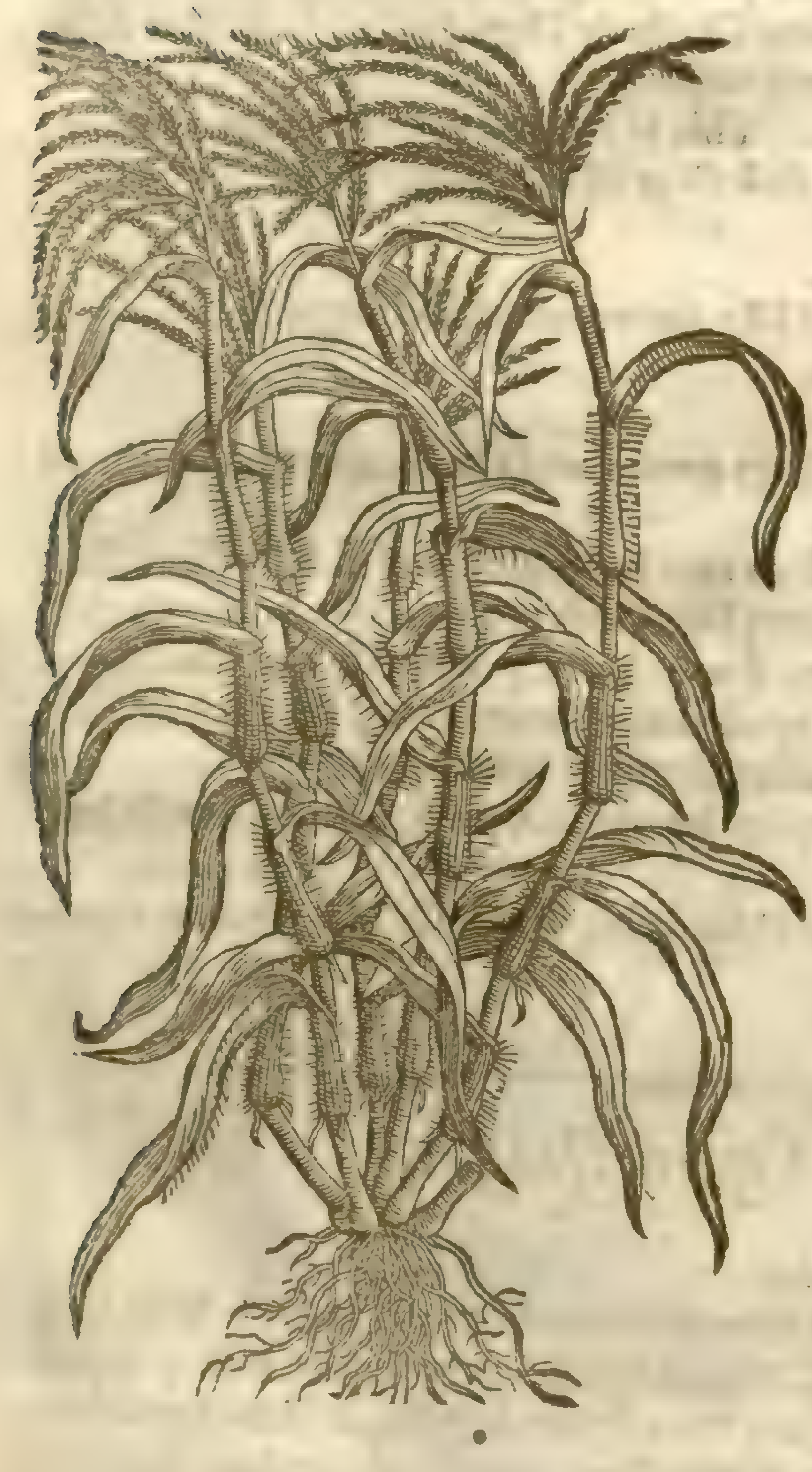
CHAP. 20. *Of Dew-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

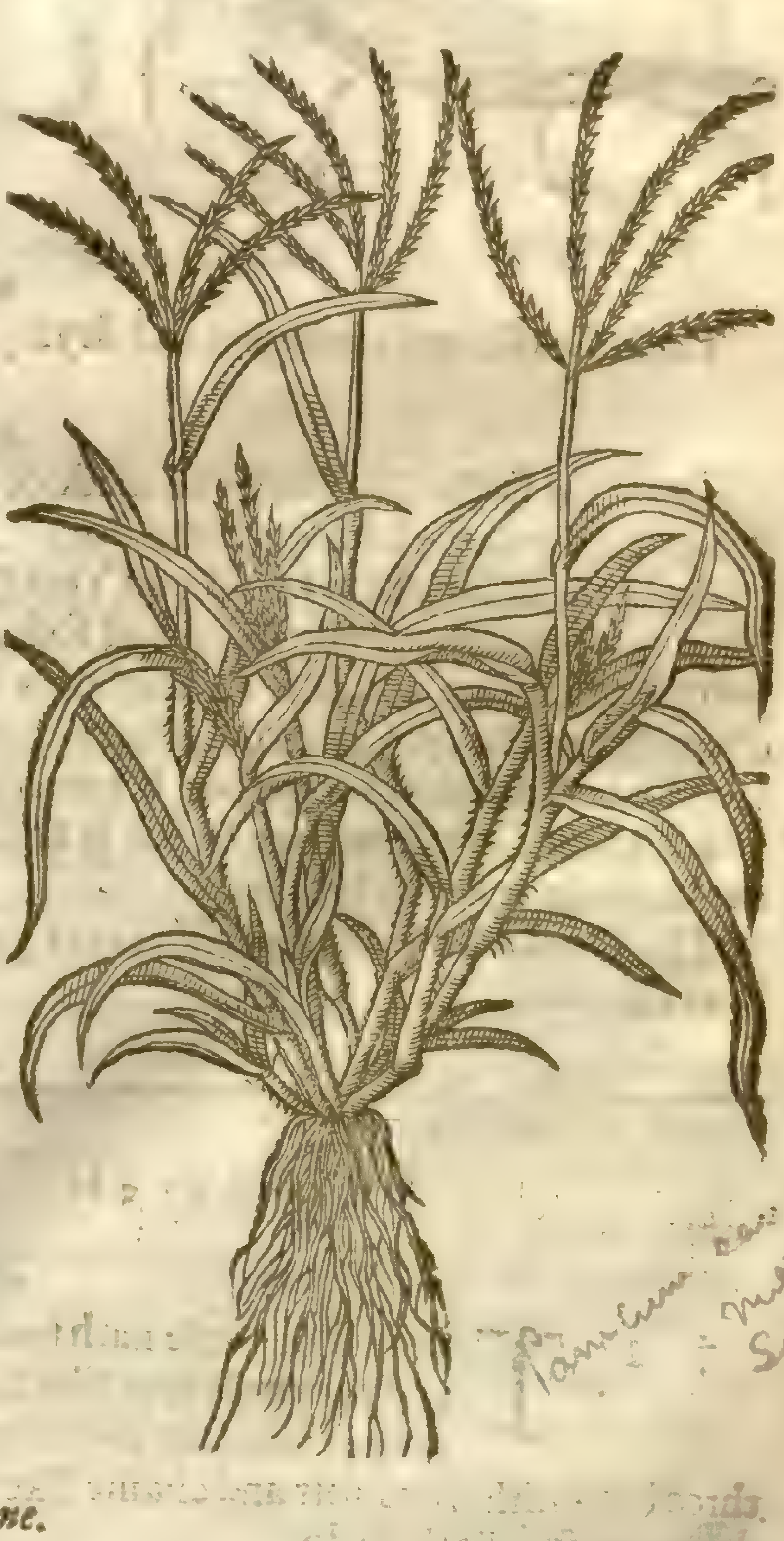
1 Dew Graſſe hath very hard and tough roots long and fibrous; the ſtalkes are great, of three or foure cubits high, very rough and hairy, jointed and kneed like the common Reed: the leaues are large and broad like vnto corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, chaffie, and of a purple colour; wherein is contained a ſeed like *Milium*, wherwith the Germans make pottage and ſuch like meat, as we in England do with Ote-meale; and it is ſent into Middleborow and other townes of the Low-countries, in great quantitie for the ſame purpoſe, as *Lobel* hath told me.

2 The ſecond kinde of Dew-graſſe or *Iſchæmon* is ſomewhat like the firſt kinde of Medow-graſſe, reſembling one the other in leaues and ſtalks, ſauing that the creſt or tuft is ſpread or ſtretched out abroad like a Cocks foot ſet downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Galli crus*, by *Apuleius*. Theſe tops are cleere and vpright, of a gliſtering Purple colour, or rather Violet, and it is diuided into foure or fiue branches, like the former Dew-graſſe. The root conſiſts of a great many ſmall fibres.

‡ 3 To theſe may fitly be added another Graſſe, which *Cluſius* hath iudged to be the medicinall Graſſe of the Antients: and *Lobel* refers it to the Dogs graſſes, becauſe it hath a root jointed thicke, and creeping like as the Dogs graſſes. The ſtalks are ſome foot high, round, and of a purpliſh colour: but the top is very like to that of the laſt deſcribed, of a darke purple colour.



1 *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum*
Dew-graſſe.



2 *Iſchæmon vulgare.*
Cocks foot Graſſe.

Panicum [illegible] = mihi dat. Sep. 1. 96.

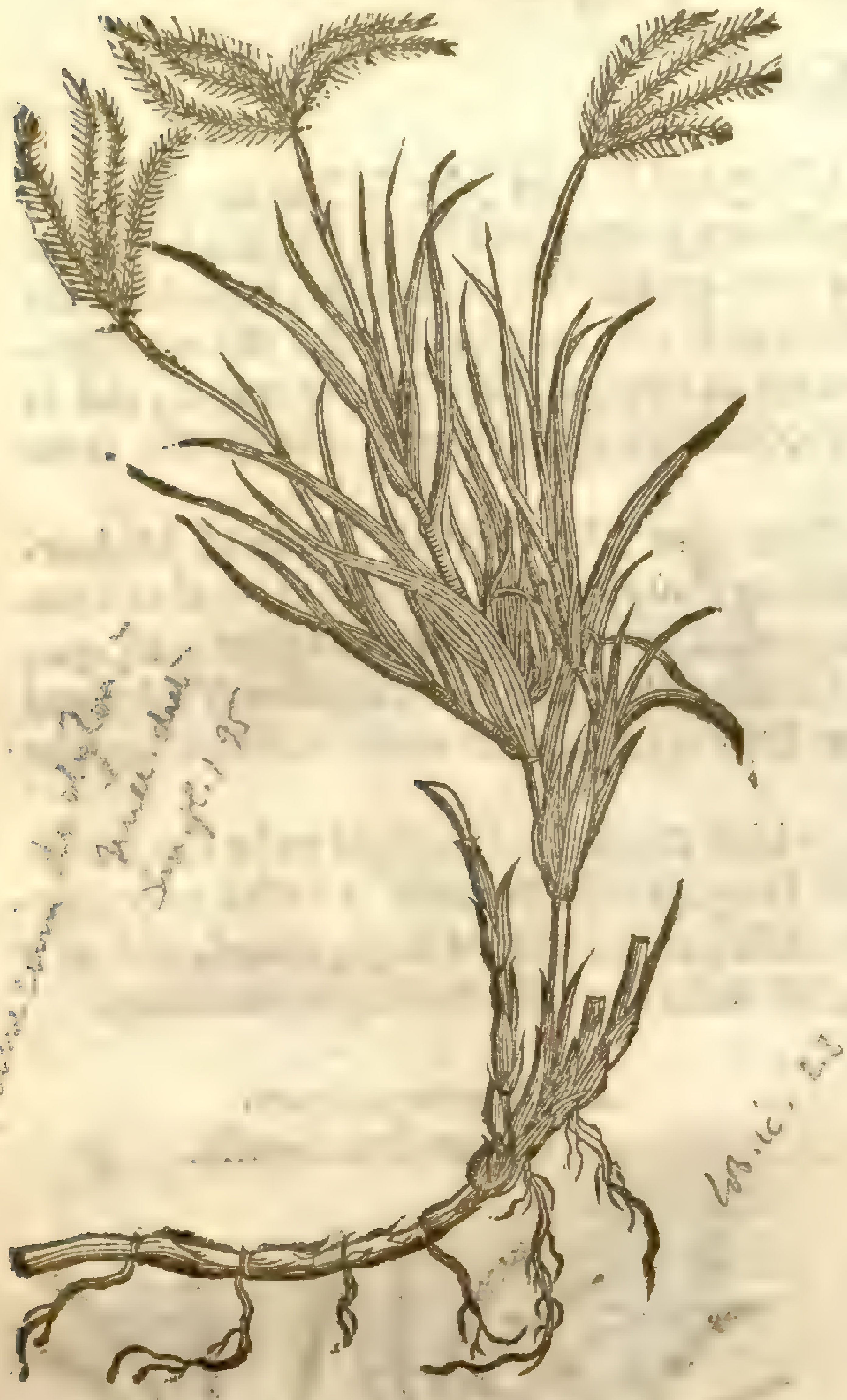
¶ *The Place and Time.*

1 The firſt groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, and Italy, and in the territories of Goritia and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The ſecond groweth neere vnto rough bankes of fields, as I haue ſeene in the hilly bankes neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from thoſe we haue ſpoken of.

‡ 3 This

‡ 3 *Gramen dactiloides radice repente.*
Cocks-foot Graſſe with creeping roots.



[illegible]

Lob. ic. 23

‡ 3 This groweth plentifully in moſt parts of Spaine and France: and it is probable, that this was the graſſe our Author found neere Greenhithe in Kent.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The Germans call it **Himeldau**: That is to ſay, *Cæli ros*; whereupon it was called *Gramen Mannæ*: it ſeemes to be *Milij ſylveſtris ſpurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde or baſtard kinde of Millet. *Leonicerus* and *Ruellius* name it *Capriola* and *Sanguinaria*: ſome would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*; but becauſe the deſcription thereof is very ſhort, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued who thinke it to be *Coronopus*, as ſome very learned haue ſet downe: but euerie one in theſe dayes is able to controll that error. *Lobel* calleth it *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum*, for that in Germany and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vſe to eat the ſame as a kinde of bread-corne, and alſo make pottage therewith, as we do with Ote-meale; for the which purpoſe it is there ſowne as corne, and ſent into the Low-Countries, and there ſold by the pound. In Engliſh it may be called Manna Graſſe or Dew-graſſe, but more fitly, Rice-graſſe.

2 This is iudged to be *Iſchæmon* of *Pliny*; and *Galli Crus* of *Apuleius*.

¶ *The Nature.*

A These Graſſes are aſtringent and drying, in taſte ſweet like the common Dogs graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

B *Apuleius* ſaith, if a plaiſter be made of this Graſſe, Hogs greaſe, and the Leauen of houſhold bread, it cureth the biting of mad dogs.

As in the deſcription I told you, this Plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, ſome tuft into three, ſome foure, and ſome fiue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, if you take that eare which is diuided only into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eyes, and thoſe that begin to be bleare eyed, being bound about the necke, and ſo vſed for certaine dayes together, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.

C ‡ Manna-graſſe or Rice-graſſe is ſaid to be very good to be put into pulteſſes, to diſcuſſe hard ſwellings in womens breaſts.

D The Cocks-foot Dogs graſſe is very good in all caſes as the other Dogs-Graſſes are, and equally as effectuall. ‡

‡ Chap. 21. *Of diuers Cyperus Graſſes.*

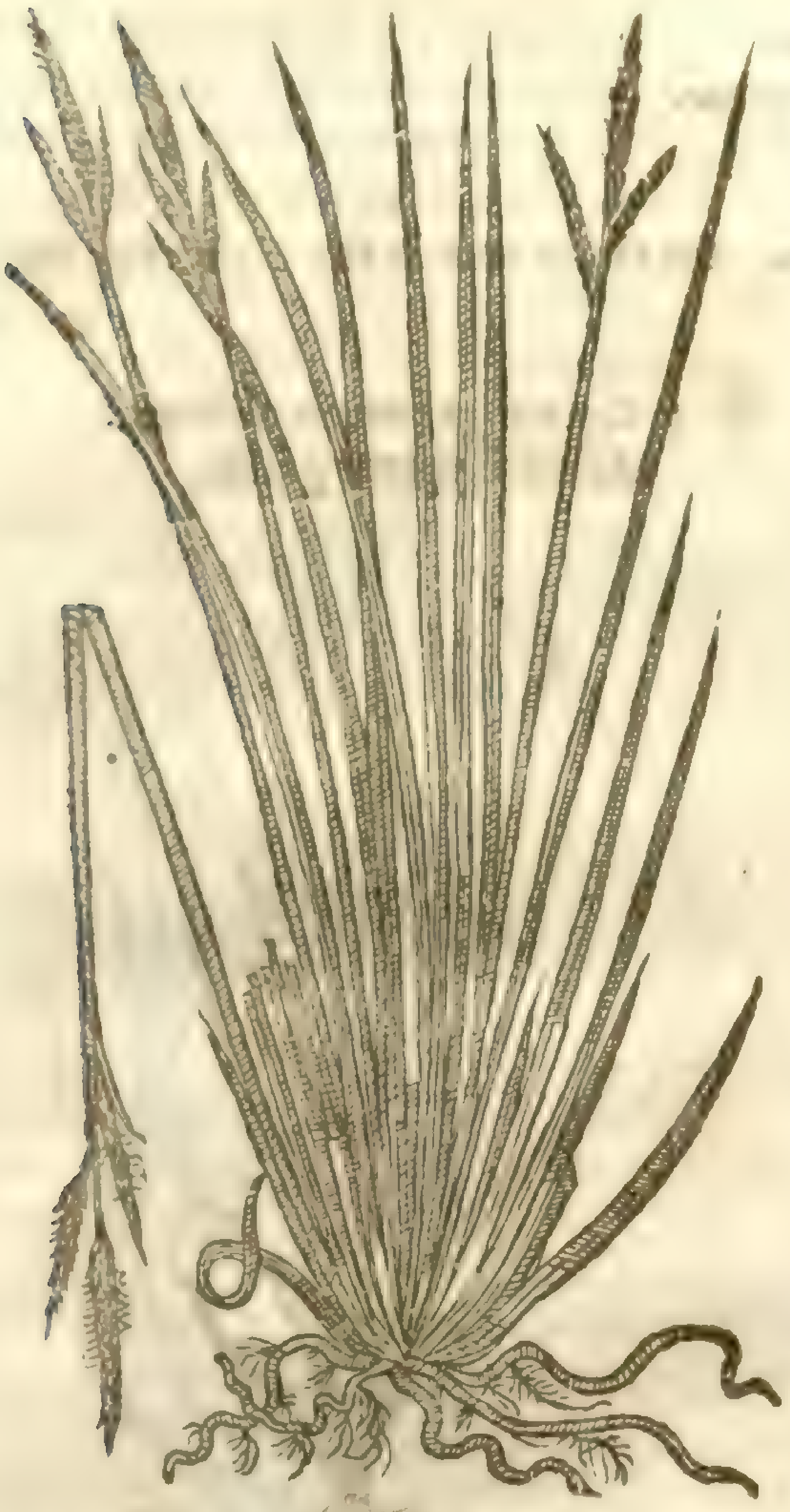
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe hath reaſonable ſtrong fibrous roots, from whence riſe ſtiffe long and narrow leaues like thoſe of other Cyperus Graſſes: the ſtalkes alſo (as it is proper to all the plants of this kindred) are three ſquare, bearing at their tops ſome three browniſh eares ſoft and chaffie like the reſt of this kinde, ſtanding vpright, and not hanging downe as ſome others do.

2 This hath pretty thicke creeping blacke roots, from whence ariſe three ſtalks, ſet with ſhorter leaues, yet broader than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; and from the top of the ſtalke come forth three or foure foot-ſtalks, whereupon hang longiſh rough skaly and yellowiſh heads.

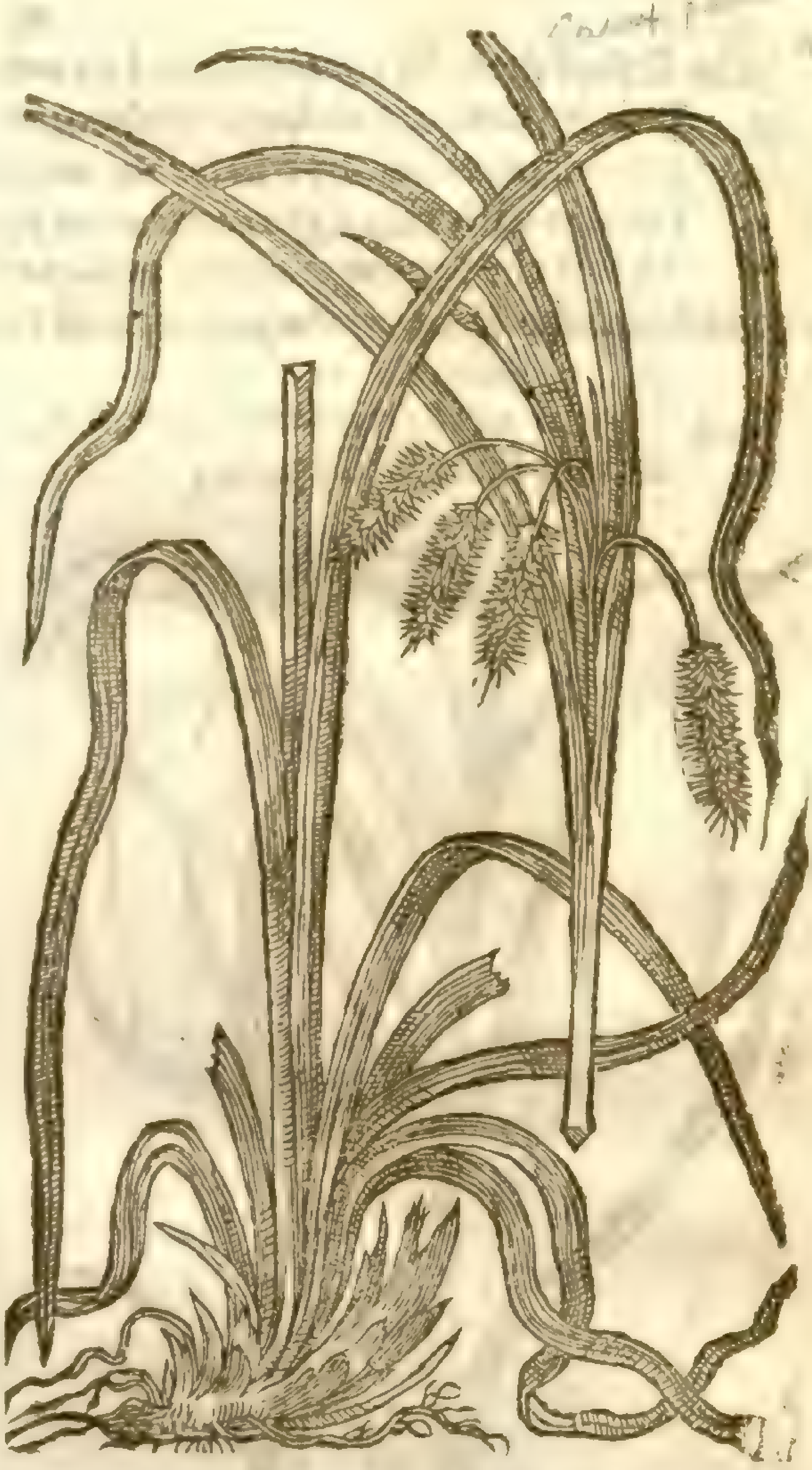
3 The roots of this are blacke, without ſmell, and ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed:

‡ 1 *Gramen Cyperoides anguſtifolium majus.*
Great narrow leaued Cyperus Graſſe.

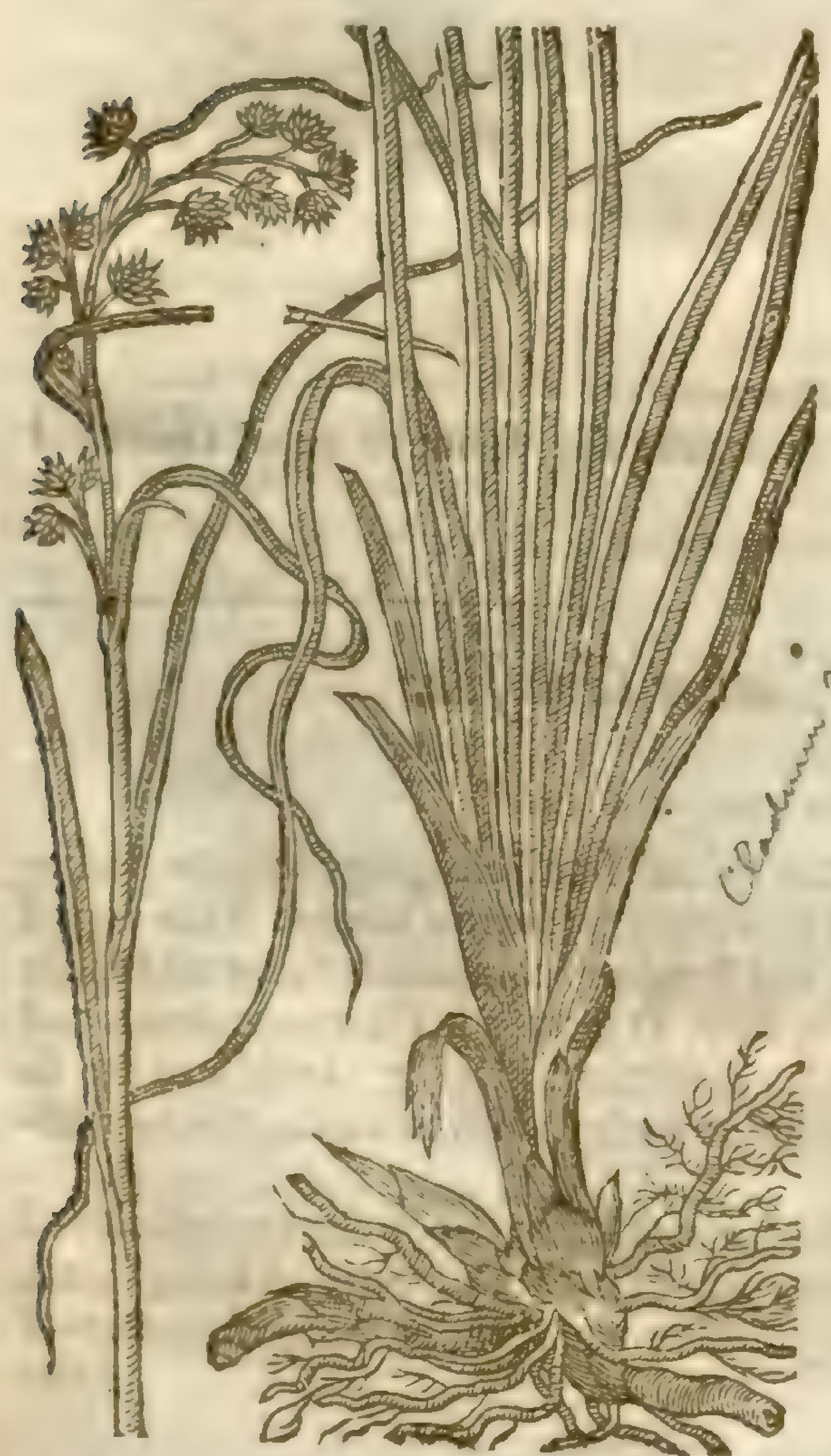


‡ 2 *Pſeudocyperus.*
Baſtard Cyperus.

Carex pſeudocyperus L. [illegible] Sm. pl. 6. 10!



‡ 3 *Cyperus longus inodorus ſylueſtris.*
Long Baſtard Cyperus.



Cladium mariscus Sm. pl. i. 36

Schoenus mariscus L. [illegible]

[illegible]

deſcribed: the 3 ſquare ſtalke alſo is ſome two cubits high, bearing at the top diſperſedly round ſcaly heads ſomewhat like thoſe of the wood Ruſh-graſſe: the leaues are ſomewhat ſharpe and triangular like thoſe of the other Cyperus.

4 This Cyperus hath creeping blacke roots, hauing here and there knotty tuberous heads for the moſt part, putting vp leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, as alſo a ſtalke bearing at the top long chaffie eares like to ſome others of this kinde.

5 This Cyperus-Graſſe hath pretty thicke fibrous and blacke roots, from whence ariſeth a ſtalke ſome cubit high, pretty ſtiffe, triangular, jointed, ſet at each joynt with a large greene leafe which at the bottome incompaſſes the ſtalke, which is omitted in the figure. At the top of the ſtalke, as in the true Cyperus, come forth two or three pretty large leaues, betweene which riſe vp many ſmall foot-ſtalkes very much branched, and bearing many blacke ſeeds ſomewhat like Millet or Ruſhes.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

All theſe grow in ditches and waterie places;

places, and are to bee found with their heads about the middle of Summer, and ſome of them ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe by *Lobel* is called *Gramen paluſtre majus*.

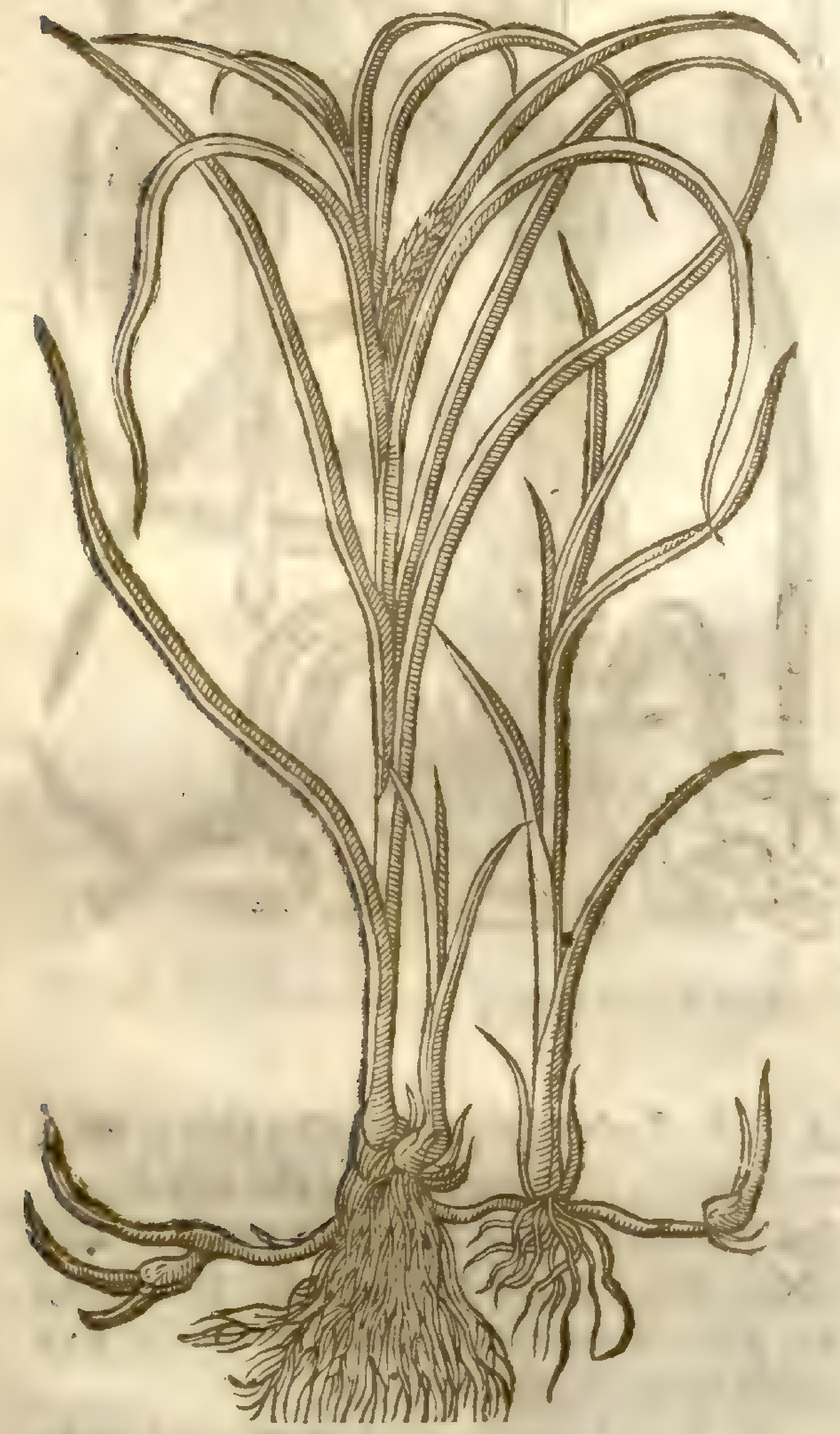
2 This by *Geſner*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* is called *Pſeudocyperus*.

3 *Lobel* names this, *Cyperus longus inodorus ſylueſtris*.

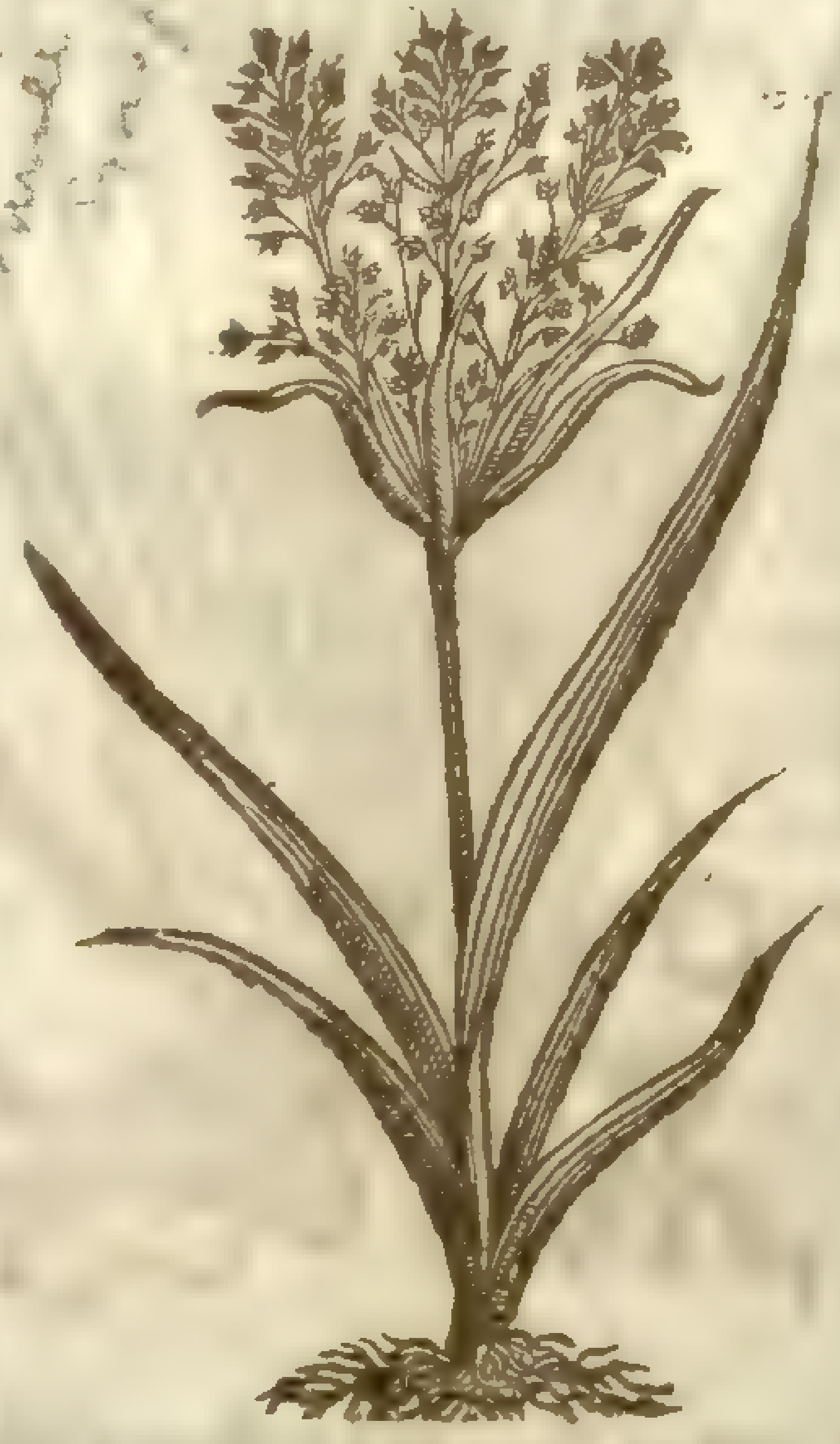
4 He alſo calls this, *Cyperus aquaticus ſeptentrionalis*.

5 This is the *Cyperus graminea miliacea* of *Lobel* and *Pena*: the *Iuncus latus* in the *Hiſtor. Lugdun. pag.* 988. and the *Pſeudocyperus polycarpos* of *Thalius*.

‡ 4 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus ſylueſtris.*
Round Baſtard Cyperus.



‡ 5 *Cyperus gramineus miliaceus.*
Millet Cyperus graſſe.



Scirpus sylvaticus [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature and vertue.*

None of theſe are made vſe of in Phyſicke; but by their taſte they ſeeme to be of a cold and aſtringent qualitie. ‡

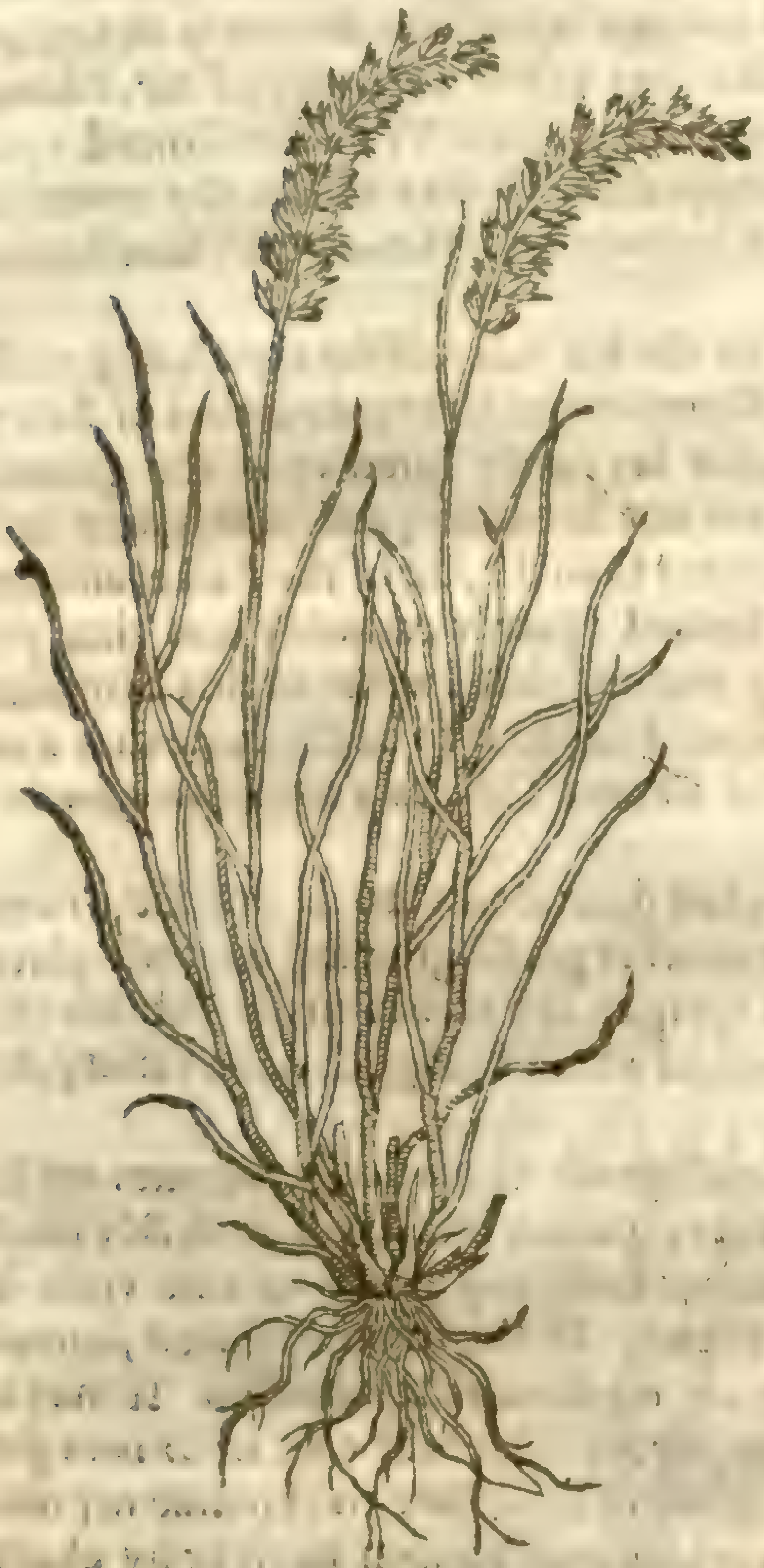
‡ Chap. 22. *Of diuers other Graſſes.*

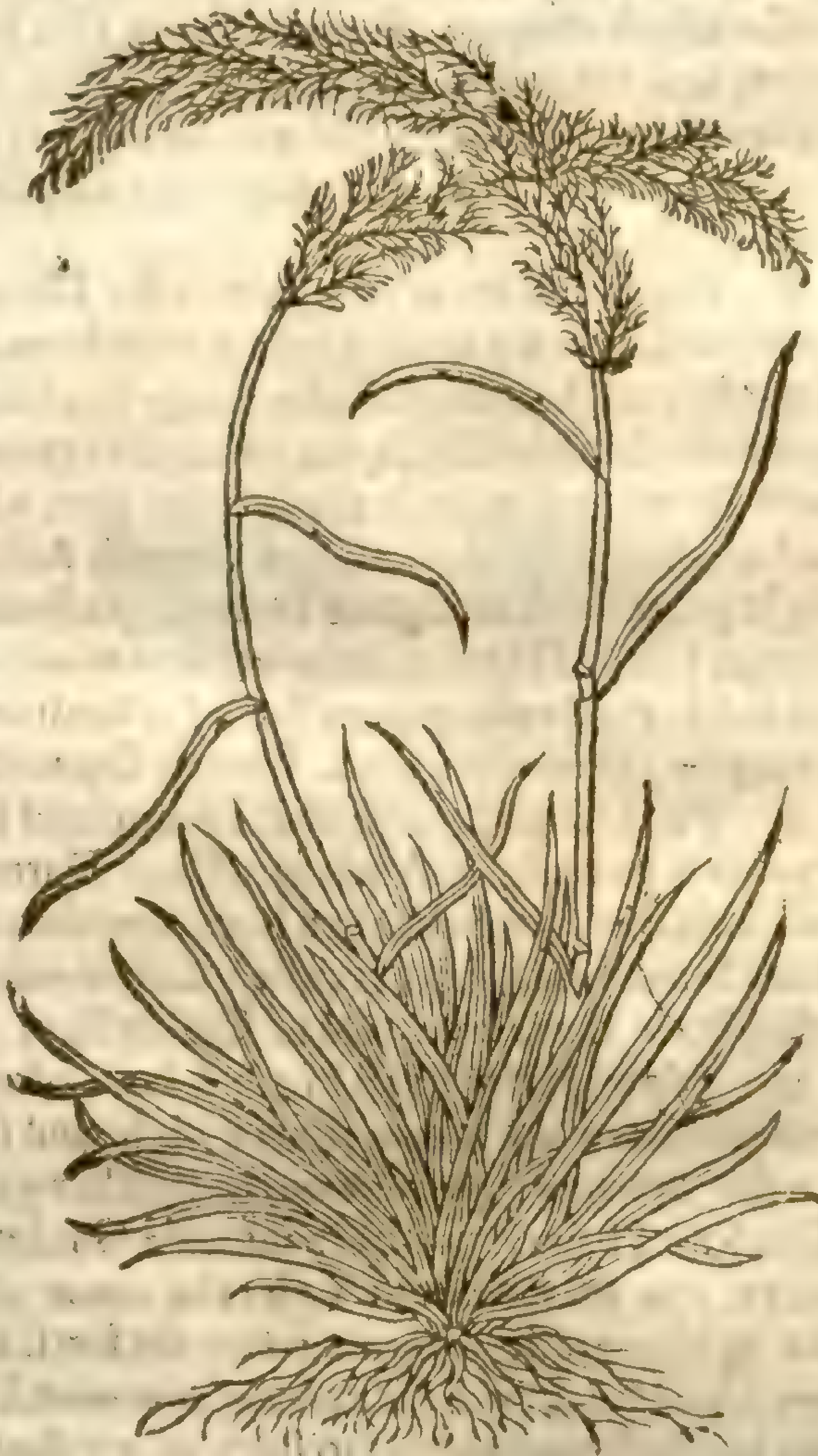
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This Ote or Hauer-graſſe, deſcribed by *Cluſius*, hath ſmall creeping roots: the ſtalkes are ſome cubit high, ſlender, jointed, and ſet with ſhort narrow leaues: at the top of the ſtalke growes the eare, long, ſlender, and bending, compoſed of downie huskes containing a ſeed like to a naked Ote. The ſeed is ripe In Iuly. It growes in the mountainous and ſhadowie woods of Hungarie, Auſtria, and Bohemia. Our Authour miſtaking himſelfe in the figure, and as much in the title, gaue the figure of this for Burnt Barley, with this title, *Hordeum Diſtichon*. See the former edition, *pag*. 66.

2 I cannot omit this elegant Graſſe, found by Mr. *Goodyer* vpon the walls of the ancient city of Wincheſter, and not deſcribed as yet by any that I know of. It hath a fibrous and ſtringy root, from which ariſe leaues long and narrow, which growing old become round as thoſe of *Spartum* or

Mat-weed: among theſe graſſie leaues there growes vp a ſlender ſtalke ſome two foot long, ſcarſe ſtanding vpright, but oft times hanging down the head or top of the eare: it hath ſome two joints, and at each of theſe a pretty graſſie leafe. The eare is almoſt a foot in length, compoſed of many ſmall and ſlender hairy tufts, which when they come to maturitie looke of a grayiſh or whitiſh colour, and doe very well reſemble a Capons taile; whence my friend the firſt obſerued thereof, gaue it the title of *Gramen* Αλεκτρυονουρος, or Capons-taile graſſe; by which name I receiued the ſeed thereof, which ſowne, tooke root, and flouriſhes.


‡ 1 *Gra. montanum avenaceum.*
Mountaine Hauer-Graſſe.


‡ 2 *Gramen murorum ſpica longiſſimâ.*
Capon-taile Graſſe.

[illegible]

3 Next to this I thinke fit to place the *Gramen Criſtatum*, or Cocks-combe graſſe of *Bauhinus*. This Graſſe hath for the root many white fibrous threds thicke packt together: the leaues are but ſhort, about the bigneſſe of the ordinarie medow-graſſe; the ſtalks are ſome cubit and halfe high, with ſome two or three knots a piece: the leaues of the ſtalke are ſome foure or fiue inches long: the eare is ſmall, longiſh, of a pale greene colour, ſomewhat bending, ſo that in ſome ſort it reſembles the combe of a Cocke, or the ſeed-veſſell of that plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum*. This is ordinarily to be found in moſt medowes about Mid-ſummer.

4 There is alſo commonly about the ſame time in our medowes to be found a Graſſe growing to ſome cubit high, hauing a ſmall ſtalke, at the the top whereof there grows an eare ſome inch and an halfe, or two inches long, conſiſting as it were of two rankes of corne: it very much reſembles Rie both in ſhape and colour, and in his ſhort bearded awnes, wherefore it may very fitly be termed *Gramen ſecalinum*, or Rie-graſſe. Yet it is not *Gramen ſpica ſecalina* which *Bauhine* deſcribes in the fifty ſeuenth place, in his *Prodromus*, *pag*. 18. for that is much taller, and the eare much larger than this of my deſcription.

5 In diuers places about hedges, in Iuly and Auguſt is to be found a fine large tall Graſſe, which *Bauhine* (who alſo firſt deſcribed it) hath vnder the name of *Gramen ſpica Brizæ majus*. This hath ſtalkes as tall as Rie, but not ſo thicke, neither are the leaues ſo broad: at the top of the ſtalke grow diuers prettie little flattiſh eares conſiſting of two rankes of chaffie huskes or ſeed-veſſels, which haue yellowiſh little floures like to thoſe of Wheat.

6 There is alſo commonly to be found about May or the beginning of Iune, in medowes and

ſuch places, that graſſe which in the *Hiſtoria Lugdun.* is ſet forh vnder the name of *Gramen Lanatum Daleſchampij*: the ſtalkes and leaues are much like the common medow graſſe, but that they are more whitiſh and hairie; the head or panicle is alſo ſoft and woolly, and it is commonly of a gray, or elſe a murrie colour.

7 There is to be found in ſome bogs in Summer time about the end of Iuly a prettie ruſhie graſſe, ſome foote or better in height, the ſtalke is hard and ruſhie, hauing ſome three joints, at each whereof there comes forth a leafe as in other graſſes, and out of the boſome of the two vppermoſt of theſe leaues comes forth a ſlender ſtalke being ſome 2 or 3 inches high, and at the top thereof growes as in a little vmble a pretty white chaffie floure; and at, or nigh to the top of the maine ſtalke there grow three or foure ſuch floures cluſtering together vpon little ſhort and ſlender foot-ſtalkes: the leaues are but ſmall, and ſome handfull or better long, the root I did not obſerue. This ſeemes to haue ſome affinitie with the *Gramen junceum aquaticum*, formerly deſcribed in the ninth chapter. I neuer found this but once, and that was in the company of Mr. *Thomas Smith*, and Mr. *Iames Clarke*, Apothecaries of London; wee riding into Windſor Forreſt vpon the ſearch of rare plants, and wee found this vpon a bogge neere the high way ſide at the corner of the great parke. I thinke it may very fitly be called *Gramen junceum leucanthemum*: White floured Ruſh-graſſe.

[illegible]

8 The laſt yeare at Margate in the Iſle of Tenet, neere to the ſea ſide and by the chalky cliffe I obſerued a pretty little graſſe which from a ſmall white fibrous roote ſent vp a number of ſtalkes of an vnequall height; for the longeſt, which were thoſe that lay partly ſpred vpon the ground, were ſome handfull high, the other that grew ſtreight vp were not ſo much; and of this, one inch and halfe was taken vp in the ſpike or eare, which was no thicker than the reſt of the ſtalke, and ſeemed nothing elſe but a plaine ſmooth ſtalke, vnleſſe you looked vpon it earneſtly, and then you might perceiue it to be like Darnell graſſe: wherefore in the journall that I wrote of this Simpling voyage, I called it *pag.* 3. *Gramen paruum marinum ſpica Loliacea*. I iudge it to be the ſame that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus, pag.* 19. hath ſet forth vnder the name of *Gramen Loliaceum minus ſpica ſimplici*. It may be called in Engliſh, Dwarſe Darnell-graſſe.

9 The Darnell-graſſe that I compared the eare of this laſt deſcribed vnto, is not the *Gramen ſorghinum* (which our Authour called Darnell-graſſe) but another graſſe growing in moſt places with ſtalkes about ſome ſpan high, but they ſeldome ſtand vpright, the eare is made juſt like that which hereafter *chap.* 58 is called *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnell, of which I judge this is a variety, differing little there from but in ſmalneſſe of growth.

10 Vpon Hampſtead heath I haue often obſerued a ſmall graſſe whoſe longeſt leaues are ſeldome about two or three inches high, and theſe leaues are very greene, ſmall, and perfectly round like the *Spartum Auſtriacum*, or Feather-graſſe: I could neuer finde any ſtalke or eare vpon it: wherefore I haue brought it into the Garden to obſerue it better. In the forementioned journall, *pag.* 33. you may finde it vnder the name of *Gramen Spartium capillaceo folio minimum*. It may be this is that graſſe which *Bauhine* ſet forth in his *Prodromus, pag.* 11. vnder the title of *Gramen ſparteum Monſpeliacum capillaceo folio minimum*. I haue thought good in this place to explaine my meaning by theſe two names, to ſuch as are ſtudious in plants, which may happen to light by chance (for they were not intended for publicke) vpon our Iournall, that they need not doubt of my meaning.

11 I muſt not paſſe ouer in ſilence two or three Graſſes, which for any thing that I know are ſtrangers with vs, the one I haue ſeene with Mr. *Parkinſon*, and it is ſet forth by *Bauhine, pag.* 30. of his *Prodromus*. The other by *Lobell* in the ſecond part of his *Aduerſaria, pag.* 468. The firſt (which *Bauhine* fitly cals *Gramen alopecuroides ſpica aſpera*, and thinks it to be *Gram. Echinatum Daleſchampij*, deſcribed *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 432.) hath a fibrous and white root, from which ariſeth a ſtiffe ſtalke diuided by many knots, or knees: the leaues are like to the other fox-taile-graſſes, but greener: the eare is rough, of ſome inch in length, and growes as it were vpon one ſide of the ſtalke: the eare at firſt is greene, and ſhewes yellowiſh little floures in Auguſt.

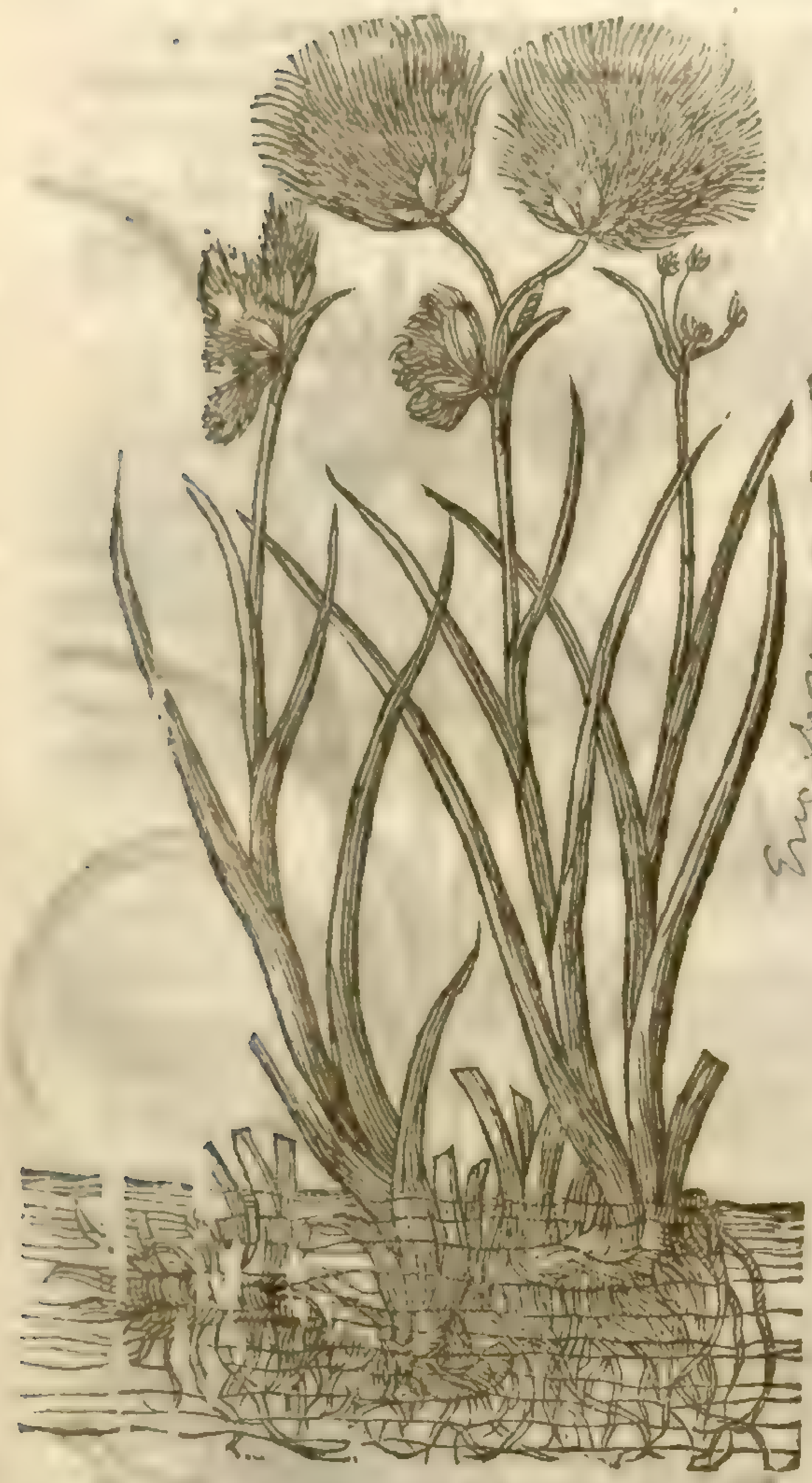
12 This other Graſſe which *Lobell* in the quoted place figures and deſcribes by the name of *Gramen Scoparium Iſchami panniculis Gallicum*, hath roots ſome cubit long, ſlender and very ſtiffe, (for of theſe are made the head bruſhes which are vulgarly vſed) the ſtraw is ſlender, and ſome cubit high, being here and there joynted like to other Graſſes: the top hath foure or fiue eares ſtanding after the manner of Cocks foot Graſſe, whereof it is a kinde. It growes naturally about Orleance, and may be called in Engliſh, Bruſh-graſſe. ‡

CHAP. 23. *Of Cotton-Graſſe.*

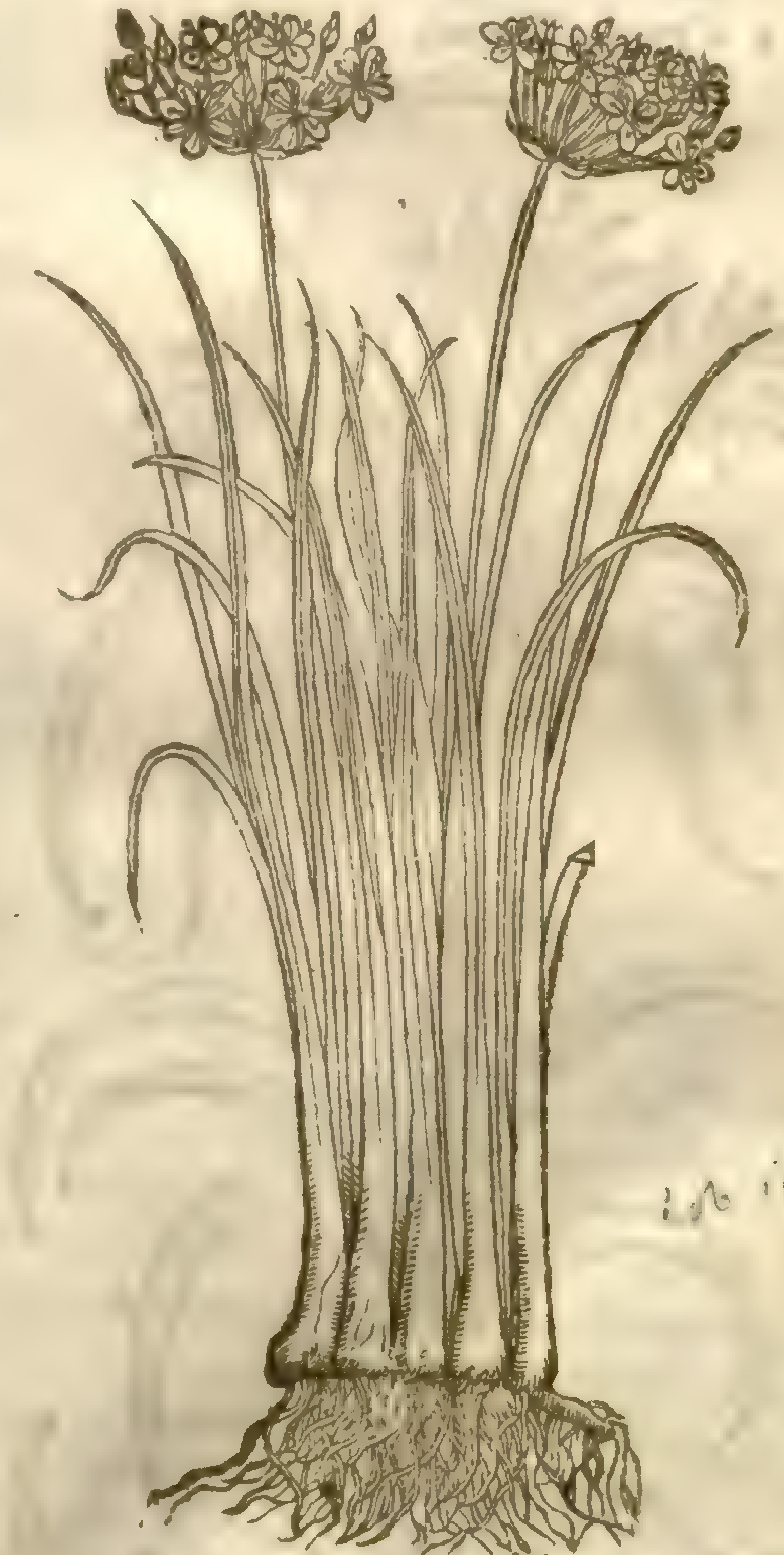
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange Cotton-Graſſe, which *L'Obelius* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Ruſhes; notwithſtanding that it may paſſe with the Ruſhes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather reſemble graſſe than ruſhes, and may indifferently be taken for either, for that it doth participate of both. The ſtalke is ſmall and ruſhy, garniſhed with many graſſie leaues alongſt the ſame, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of moſt pleaſant downe or cotton like vnto the moſt fine and ſoft white ſilke. The root is very tough, ſmall and threddy.

2 This Water Gladiole, or graſſy ruſh, of all others is the faireſt and moſt pleaſant to behold, and ſerueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houſes, becauſe of the beautie and brauerie thereof: conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked ſtalke, fiue or ſix foot long, and ſometime more. The leaues are long and flaggie, not much vnlike the common reed. The root is threddy, and not long.


1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*
Cotton Graſſe.

Eriophorum angustifolium, L. [illegible]


2 *Gladiolus paluſtris Cordi.*
Water Gladiole.

Butomus umbellatus, L. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 86.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

1 Cotton graſſe groweth vpon bogy and ſuch like mooriſh places, and it is to be ſeene vpon the bogs in Hampſted heath. It groweth likewiſe in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in ſtanding pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plenty being in company with a worſhipfull Gentleman Mr. *Robert Wilbraham*, at a Village fifteene miles from London called Buſhey. It groweth likewiſe neere Redriffe by London, and many other places: the ſeaſon anſwereth all others.

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Gramen Tomentoſum* is called likewiſe *Iuncus bombicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratenſe*, and *Gnaphalium, Hieronymi Bockij*. In Engliſh, Cotton-Graſſe.

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L'Obelius*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludoſus*, Flouring Cypreſſe Ruſh : *Iuncus*, for that his ſtalke is like the ruſh : *Cyperoides*, becauſe his leaues reſemble *Cyperus* : *Floridus*, becauſe it hath on the top of euery ſtalke a fine vmble or tuft of ſmall floures in faſhion of the Lilly of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it Lilly graſſe.

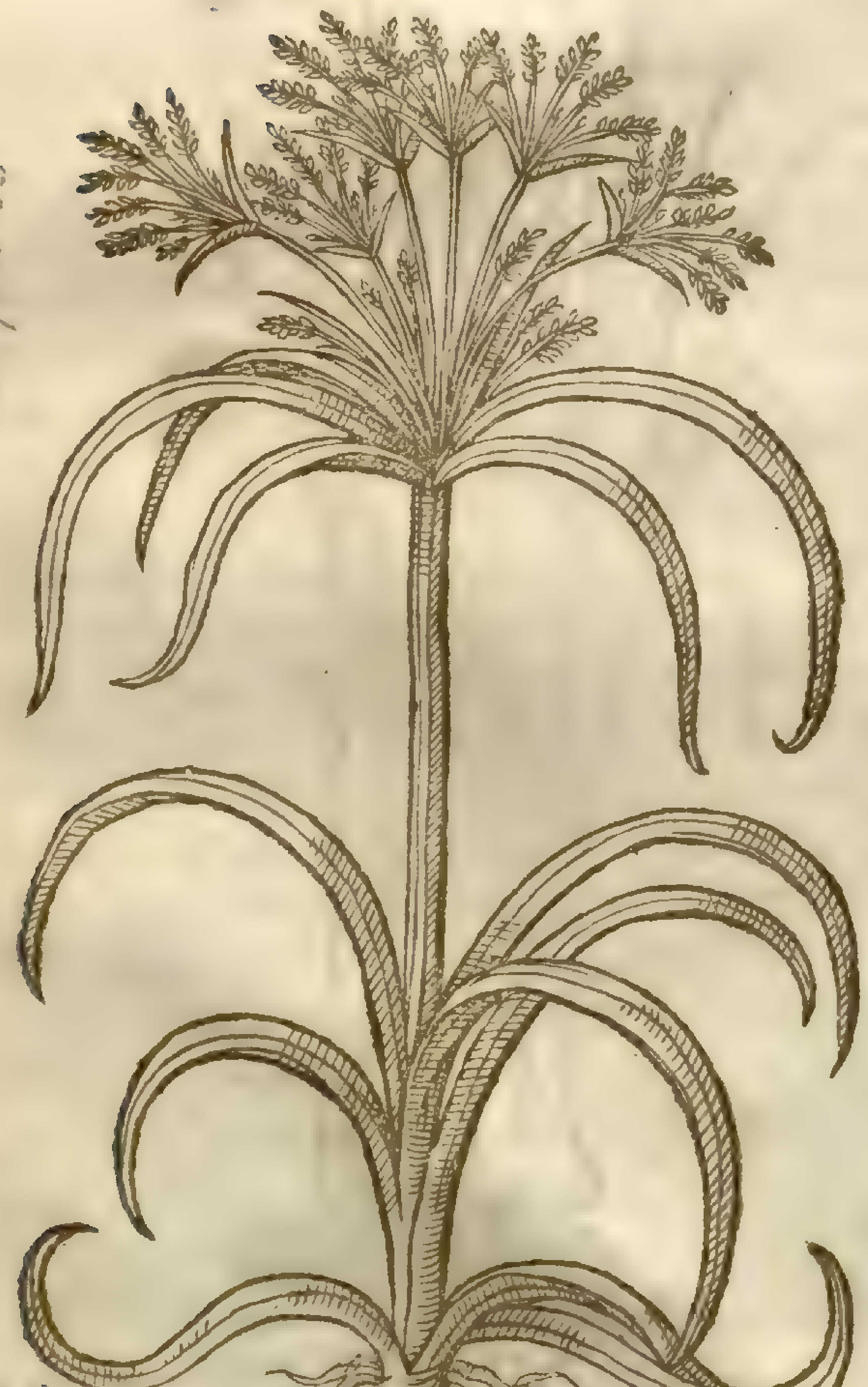
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A *Cordus* ſaith, That *Iuncus bombicinus* ſodden in wine, and ſo taken, helpeth the throwes and gripings of the belly, that women haue in their childing.

There be alſo ſundry kinds of Graſſes wholly vnknowne, or at leaſt not remembred of the old Writers, whereof ſome few are touched in name onely by the late and new Writers : now for as much as they haue onely named them, I will referre the better conſideration of them to the induſtrie and diligence of painefull ſearchers of nature, and proſecute my purpoſed labour, to vnfold the diuers ſorts and manifold kindes of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Ruſhes : and becauſe that there is added vnto many of the Graſſes before mentioned, this difference, *Cyperoides*, that is to ſay, reſembling *Cyperus*, I thought it therefore expedient to joyne next vnto the hiſtory of Graſſes the diſcourſe of *Cyperus*, and his kinds, which are as follow.

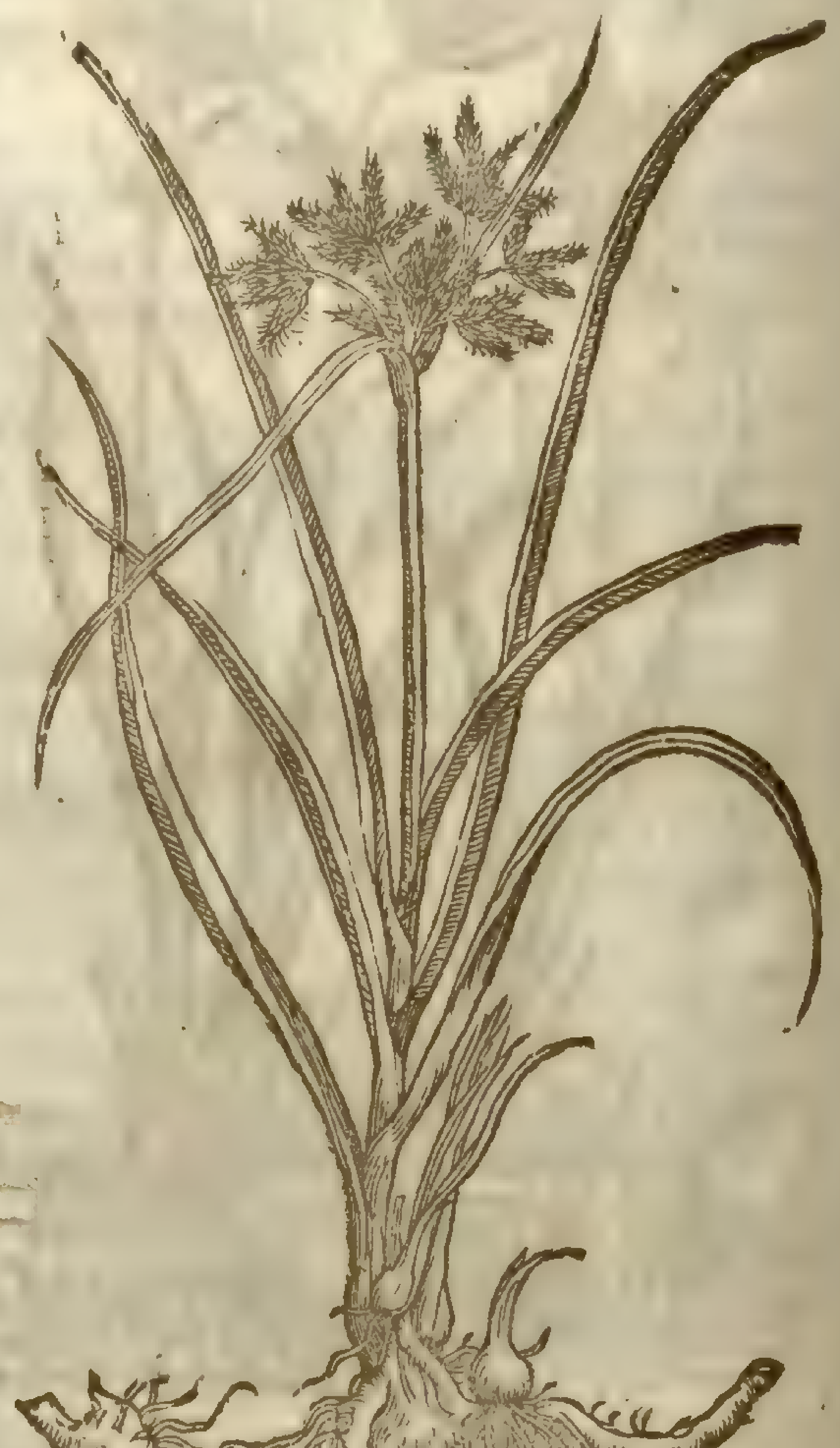
Chap. 24. *Of Engliſh Galingale.*

1 *Cyperus longus.*
Engliſh Galingale.



C. longus [illegible] Sim. pl. 1. 53

2 *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris.*
Round Galingale.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 English Galingale hath leaues like vnto the common Reed, but leſſer and ſhorter. His ſtalke is three ſquare, two cubits high : vpon whoſe top ſtand ſundry branches, euery little branch bearing many ſmall chaffie ſpikes. The root is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying much ground by reaſon of his ſpreading : it is of a moſt ſweet and pleaſant ſmell when it is broken.

2 The common round *Cyperus* is like the former in leaues and tops, but the roots are here and there knotty and round, and not altogether ſo well ſmelling as the former.

‡ 3 There is alſo another *Cyperus* which growes in Syria and Ægypt, whoſe roots are round, blackiſh, and large, many hanging vpon one ſtring, and hauing a quicke and aromaticke ſmell: the leaues and ſpoky tufts reſemble the former.

4 There is ſaid to be another kinde of this laſt deſcribed, which is leſſer, and the roots are blacker, and it growes in Creet, now called Candy.

5 There is alſo another round *Cyperus* which growes about ditches and the bankes of Riuers whereas the ſalt water ſometimes comes: the roots of this are hard and blacke, without ſmell, many hanging ſometimes vpon one ſtring: the ſtalke and leaues are much like the former, but the heads vnlike, for they are rough and blackiſh about the bigneſſe of a filbert, and hang ſome ſix or ſeuen at the top of the ſtalke. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

1 2 The firſt and ſecond of theſe grow naturally in fenny grounds, yet will they proſper exceedingly in gardens, as expreience hath taught vs.

3 4 The former of theſe growes naturally in Syria and Ægypt, the later in Candy.

5 This growes plentifully in the Mariſhes below Graueſend, in Shipey, Tenet, and other places.

¶ *The Names in generall.*

Cyperus is called in Greeke, Κύπειρος, or Κύπειρις: of the Latines as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus*: of ſome, *Iuncus quadratus*: of *Pliny*, *Iuncus Angulosus*, and *Triangularis*: of others, *Aſpalathum* and *Eryſiſceptron*: in French, *Souchet*: in Dutch, **Galgan**: in Spaniſh, *Iunco odoroſa*: by vs, *Cyperus* and Engliſh Galingale.

† ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 This is called, *Cyperus longus*, and *Cyperus longus Odoratior*: in Engliſh, common *Cyperus*, and Engliſh Galingale. 2 This is called, *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, Round Engliſh Galingale. 3 *Cyperus rotundus Syriacus*, or *Ægyptiacus*, Syrian, or Ægyptian round *Cyperus*. 4 *Cyperus minor Creticus*, Candy round *Cyperus*. 5 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Littoreus*, Round ſalt marſh *Cyperus*, or Galingale. †

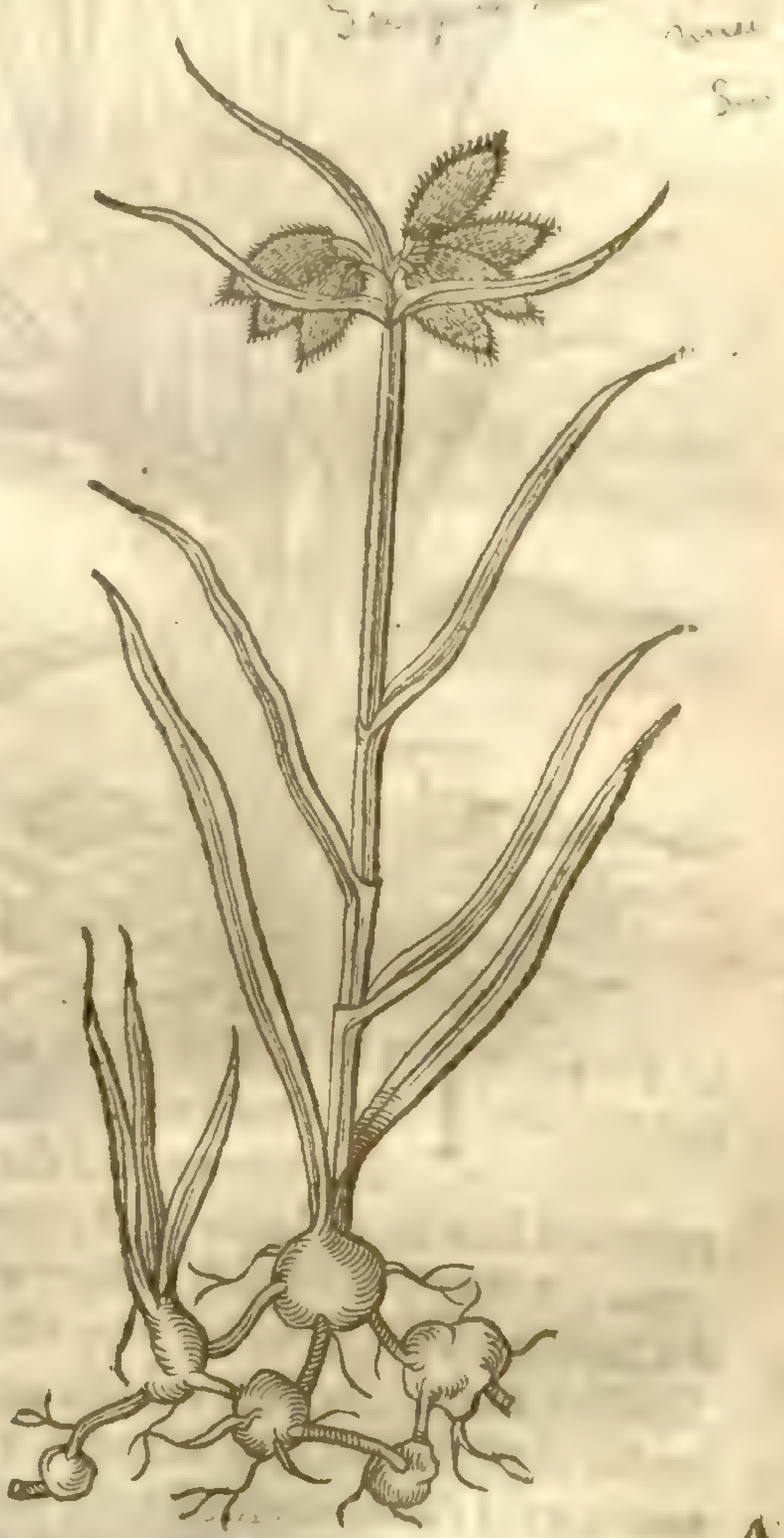
¶ *The Nature.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* ſaith, the roots are moſt effectuall in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and ſome doe reckon it to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It maketh a moſt profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpe the dropſie. A

5 *Cyperus rotundus littoreus.*
Round Salt-marſh *Cyperus.*



If it be boiled in wine, and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the ſtone, and bringeth down the naturall ſickneſſe of women. B

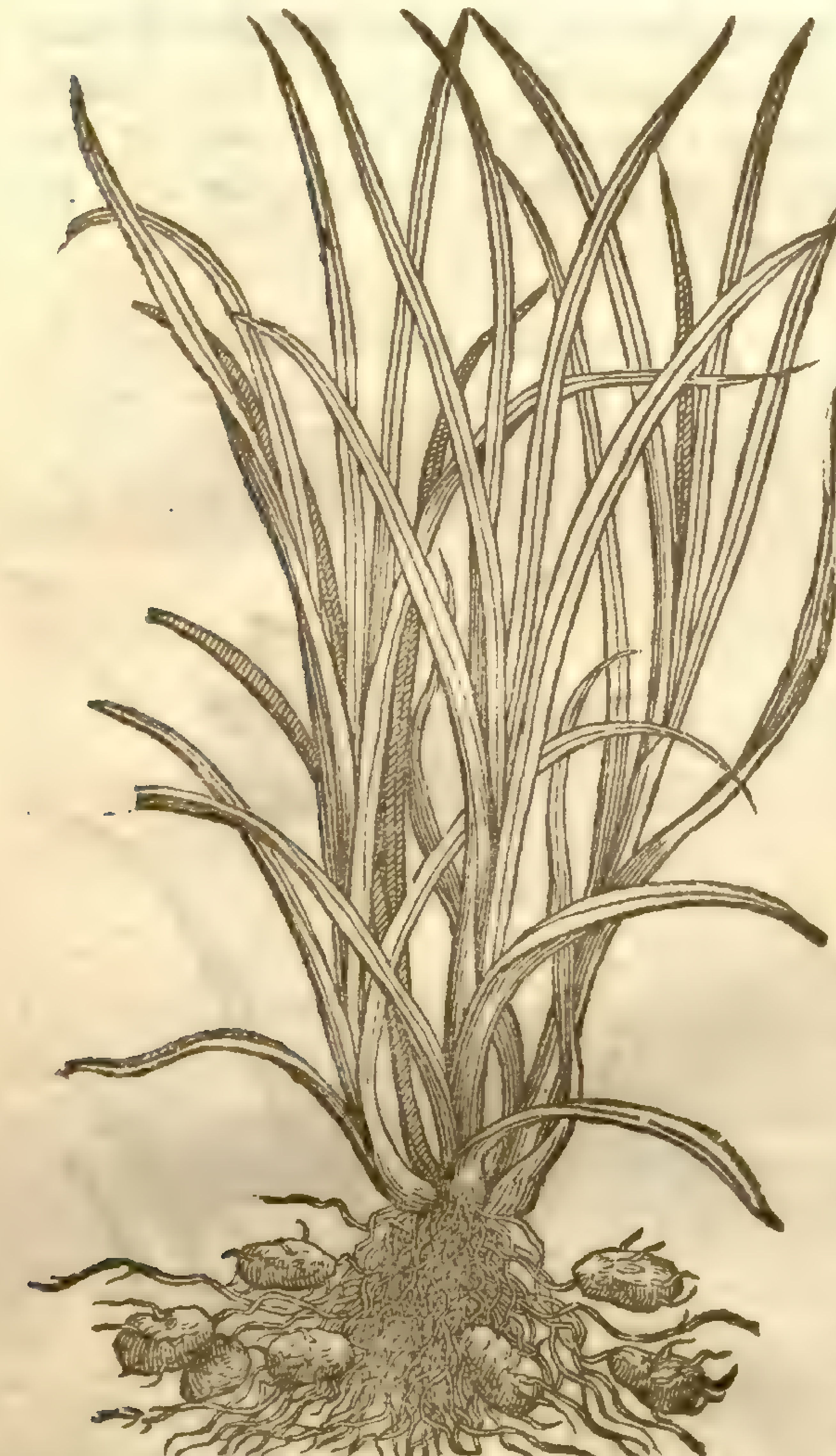
The ſame taken as aforeſaid, is a remedie againſt the ſtinging and poyſon of Serpents. C

Fernelius ſaith, The root of *Cyperus* vſed in Baths helpeth the coldneſſe and ſtopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the tearmes. D

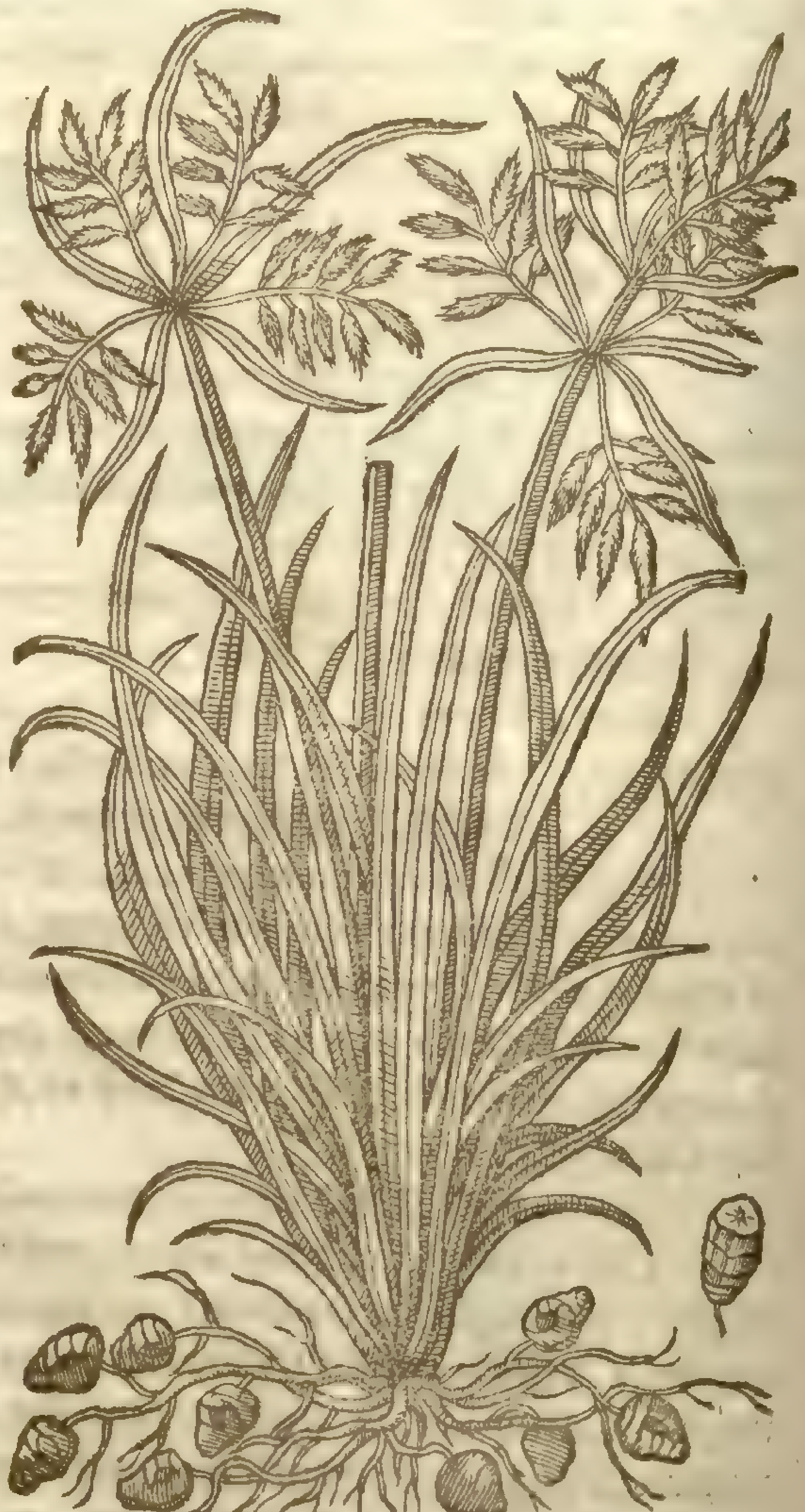
He writeth alſo, that it increaſeth bloud by warming the body, and maketh good digeſtion; wonderfully refreſhing the ſpirits, and exhilerating the minde, comforting the ſenſes, and increaſing their liuelineſſe, reſtoring the colour decayed, and making a ſweet breath. E

The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely dry vp all moiſt vlcers, either of the mouth, priuy members and fundament, but ſtaieth the humor and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*. F

‡ Chap. 24. *Of Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingale.*



1 *Cyperus Eſculentus ſiue Caule & flore.*
Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingall, without ſtalke and floure.



2 *Cyperus Eſculentus, ſiue Traſi Italorum.*
Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingall.

C. esculentus, L. [illegible]

‡ 1 The Italian Traſi, which is here termed Spaniſh Galingale, is a plant that hath many ſmall roots, hanging at ſtringy fibres like as our ordinary Dropwort roots doe, but they are of the bigneſſe of a little Medlar, and haue one end flat and as it were crowned like as a Medlar, and it hath alſo ſundry ſtreakes of lines, ſeeming to diuide it into ſeuerall parts; it is of a browniſh colour without, and white within; the taſt thereof is ſweet almoſt like a Cheſnut. The leaues are very like thoſe of the garden *Cyperus*, and neuer exceed a cubit in length. Stalkes, floures, or ſeed it hath none, as *Iohn Pona* an Apothecary of Verona, who diligently obſerued it nigh to that city whereas it naturally growes, affirmes; but hee ſaith there grows with it much wild *Cyperus*, which as he judges hath giuen occaſion of their error who gaue it the ſtalkes and floures of *Cyperus*, or Engliſh Galingale, as *Matthiolus* and others haue done. It is encreaſed by ſetting the roots, firſt ſteeped in water, at the beginning of Nouember. I haue here giuen you the figure of it without the ſtalke, according to *Pona*, and with the ſtalke, according to *Matthiolus* and others.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italian Traſi is called in Greeke by *Theophraſtus* Μαλιναθάλλη, *Hiſt. plant*. 4. *cap*. 10. as *Fabius Columna* hath proued at large: *Pliny* tearmes it, *Anthalium*: the later writers, *Cyperus Eſculentus*, and *Dulcichinum*: The Italians, *Traſi*, and *Dolzolini*, by which names in Italy they are cryed vp and downe the ſtreets, as Oranges and Lemmons are here.

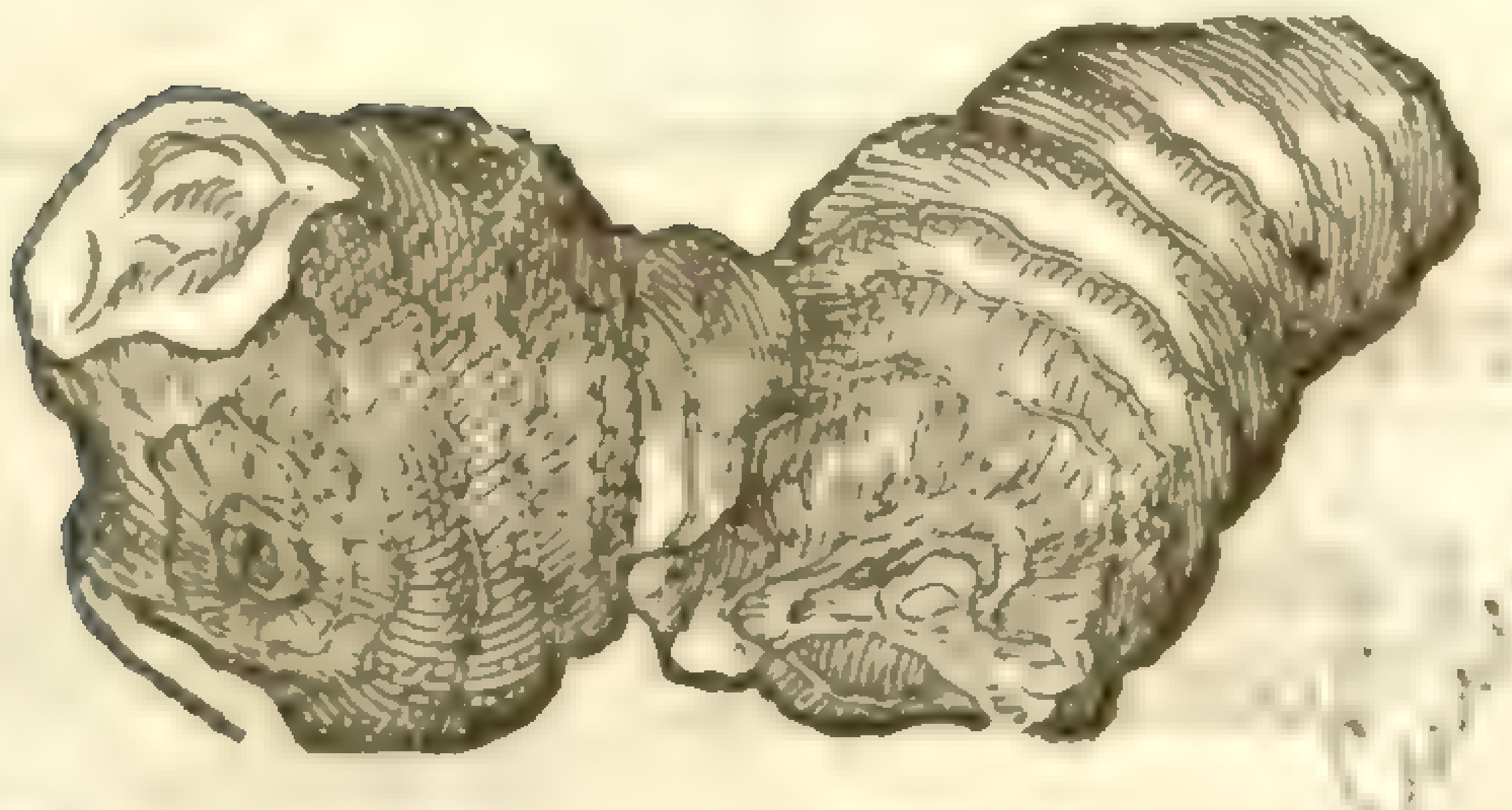
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The milke or creame of theſe Bulbous roots being drunke, mundifies the breſt and lungs, wherefore it is very good for ſuch as are troubled with coughs. Now you muſt beat theſe roots, and macerate them in broth, and then preſſe out the creame through a linnen cloath, which by ſome late Writers is commended alſo to be vſed in venereous potions.

B The ſame creame is alſo good to be drunke againſt the heate and ſharpeneſſe of the vrine, eſpecially if you in making it do adde thereto the ſeeds of Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers. The Citiſens of Verona eate them for dainties, but they are ſomewhat windy. ‡

‡ CHAP. 26. *Of the true Galingale, the greater and the leſſer.*

‡ 1 *Galanga major.*
The greater Galingale.



Curcuma longa [illegible]

‡ 2 *Galanga minor.*
The leſſer Galingale.

THe affinitie of name and nature hath induced me in this place to inſert theſe two, the bigger and the leſſer Galingale; firſt therefore of the greater.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Galingale, whoſe root onely is in vſe, and brought to vs from Iava in the Eaſt Indies, hath flaggie leaues ſome two cubits high, like thoſe of Cats-taile or Reed-mace: the root is thicke and knotty, reſembling thoſe of our ordinary flagges, but that they are of a more whitiſh colour on the inſide, and not ſo large. Their taſte is very hot and biting, and they are ſomewhat reddiſh on the outſide.

2 The leſſer growing in China, and commonly in ſhops called Galingale, without any addition, is a ſmall root of a browniſh red colour both within and without; the taſte is hot and biting, the ſmell aromaticall, the leaues (if we may beleeue *Garcias ab Horto*) are like thoſe of Myrtles.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The firſt is called by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others, *Galanga major.* Some thinke it to be the *Acorus* of the Ancients: and *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Stirp. Aduerſ.* queſtion whether it be not the *Acorus Galaticus* of *Dioſcorides.* But howſoeuer, it is the *Acorus* of the ſhops, and by many vſed in Mithridate in ſtead of the true. The Indians call it *Lancuaz.*

2 The leſſer is called *Galanga*, and *Galanga minor*, to diſtinguiſh it from the precedent. The Chinois call it, *Lauandon*: the Indians, *Lancuaz*: we in Engliſh tearme it, Galingale, without any addition.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe roots are hot and dry in the third degree, but the leſſer are ſomewhat the hotter.

A They ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and mitigate the paines thereof ariſing from cold and flatulencies.

B The ſmell, eſpecially of the leſſer, comforts the too cold braine; the ſubſtance thereof being chewed ſweetens the breath. It is good alſo againſt the beating of the heart.

C They are vſefull againſt the Collicke proceeding of flatulencies, and the flatulent affects of the wombe; they conduce to venery, and heate the too cold reines. To conclude, they are good againſt all cold diſeaſes. ‡

‡ CHAP. 27. *Of Turmericke.*

THis alſo challengeth the next place, as belonging to this Tribe, according to *Dioſcorides*; yet the root, which onely is brought vs, and in vſe, doth more on the outſide reſemble Ginger, but that it is yellower, and not ſo flat, but rounder. The inſide thereof is of a Saffron colour, the taſte hot and bitteriſh: it is ſaid to haue leaues larger than thoſe of Millet, and a leafie ſtalke. There is ſome varietie of theſe roots, for ſome are longer and ſome rounder, and the later are the hotter, and they are brought ouer oft times together with Ginger.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes naturally in the Eaſt-Indies about Calecut, as alſo at Goa.

¶ *The Names.*

This without doubt is the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioſcorides, Lib. 1. Cap. 4.* It is now vulgarly by moſt Writers, and in ſhops called by the name of *Terra merita*, and *Curcuma:* yet ſome terme it *Crocus Indicus*, and we in Engliſh call it, Turmericke.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This root is certainely hot in the third degree, and hath a qualitie to open obſtructions, and it is vſed with good ſucceſſe in medicines againſt the yellow Iaundiſe, and againſt the cold diſtempers of the liuer and ſpleene.

‡ Chap. 28. *Of Zedoarie.*

Zedoarie is alſo a root growing naturally in the woods of Malaver about Calecut and Cananor in the Indies; the leaues thereof are larger than Ginger, and much like them; the root is alſo as large, but conſiſting of parts of different figures, ſome long and ſmall, others round; their colour is white, and oft times browniſh on the inſide, and they haue many fibres comming out of them, but they are taken away together with the outward rinde before they come to vs. Theſe roots haue a ſtrong medicine-like ſmell, and ſomewhat an vngratefull taſte.

‡ *Zerumbeth, ſiue Zedoaria rotunda.*
Round Zedoarie.

¶ *The Names.*

Some call the long parts of theſe roots *Zedoaria*, and the round (whoſe figure we here giue you) *Zerumbeth*, and make them different, whenas indeed they are but parts of the ſame root, as *Lobel* and others haue well obſerued. Some make *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbeth* different, as *Auicen*: others confound them and make them one, as *Rhaſes* and *Serapio*. Some thinke it to be Ἀρνάβω of *Ægineta*: but that is not ſo; for he ſaith, τῶν ἀρωματιζόντων ἐστὶν, ὅθεν τοῖς μύροις μάλιστα μίγνυται; It is an Aromaticke, and therefore chiefely mixed in ointments: which is as much as if he ſhould haue ſaid, That it was put into ointments for the ſmells ſake, which in this is no waies gratefull, but rather the contrary.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; it diſcuſſes flatulencies, and fattens by a certaine hidden qualitie. It alſo diſſipates and amends the vngratefull ſmell which Garlicke, Onions, or too much wine infect the breath withall, if it be eaten after them. It cures the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures, ſtops laskes, reſolues the Abſceſſes of the wombe, ſtaies vomiting, helpes the Collicke, as alſo the paine of the ſtomacke.

B It kils all ſorts of wormes, and is much vſed in Antidotes againſt the plague, and ſuch like contagious diſeaſes. ‡

Chap. 29. *Of Ruſhes.*

‡ I Do not here intend to trouble you with an accurate diſtinction and enumeration of Ruſhes; for if I ſhould, it would be tedious to you, laborious to me, and beneficial to neither. Therefore I will onely deſcribe and reckon vp the chiefe and more note-worthy of them, beginning with the moſt vſuall and common. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The roots of our common Ruſhes are long and hairy, ſpreading largely in the ground, from which, as from one entire tuft, proceed a great company of ſmall ruſhes; ſo exceedingly well knowne, that I ſhall not need to ſpend much time about the deſcription thereof.

2 There be ſundry ſorts of Ruſhes beſides the former, whoſe pictures are not here expreſt, and the rather for that the generall deſcription of Ruſhes, as alſo their common vſe and ſeruice are ſufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water-Ruſh or Bul-Ruſh, in ſtead of leaues bringeth forth many ſtrait twiggie ſhoots or ſprings, which be round, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or floure breaketh forth a little beneath the top, vpon the one ſide of the Ruſh, growing vpon little ſhort ſtems like Grape cluſters, wherein is contained the ſeed after the faſhion of a ſpeares point. The roots be ſlender and full of ſtrings. *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* before him, affirme that the roots of the Ruſh doe die euery yeare, and that it groweth

it groweth againe of the ſeed. And they affirme likewiſe that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the young ſhoots; yet I could neuer obſerue any ſuch thing.

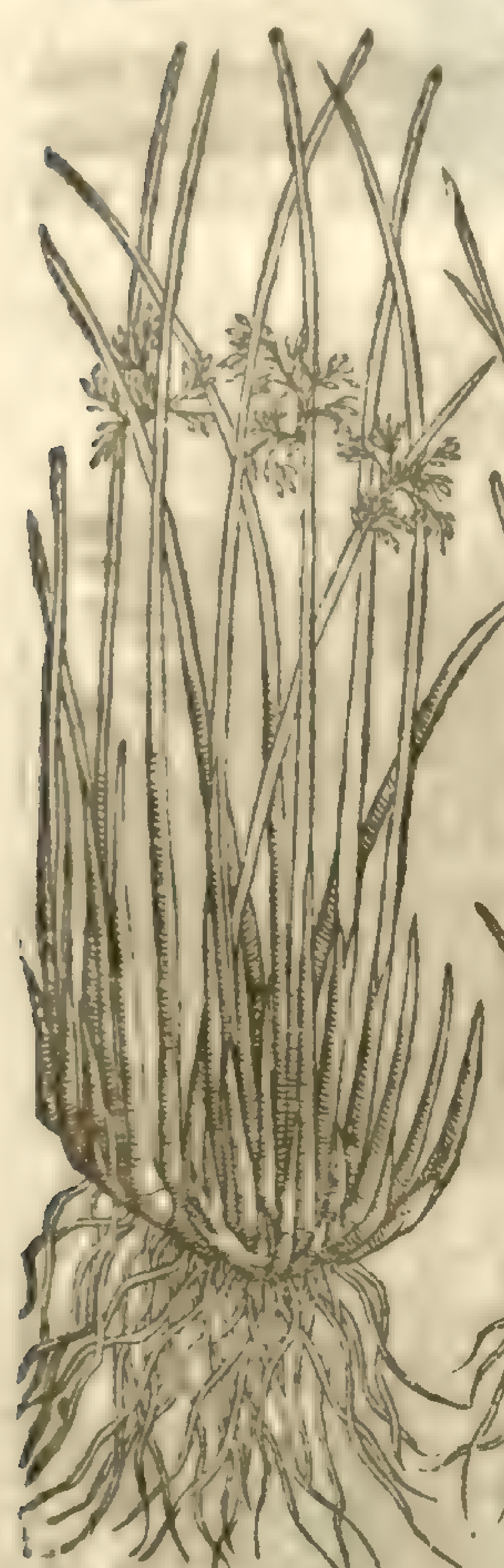
‡ 3 There growes a Ruſh to the thickneſſe of a Reed, and to ſome two yards and an halfe, or three yards high, in diuers fenny grounds of this kingdome; it is very porous and light, and they vſually make mats, and bottom chaires therewith. The ſeeds are contained in reddiſh tufts, breaking out at the top thereof. The roots are large and joynted, and it grows not, vnleſſe in waters. ‡

4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the ſharpe Ruſh, is likewiſe common and well knowne; not much differing from *Iuncus læuis*, but harder, rougher, and ſharper pointed, fitter to ſtraw houſes and chambers than any of the reſt; for the others are ſo ſoft and pithy, that they turne to duſt and filth with much treading; where contrariwiſe this ruſh is ſo hard that it laſts ſound much longer.

‡ 5 There is alſo another pretty ſmall kinde of Ruſh growing to ſome foot in height, hauing ſmooth ſtalkes which end in a head like to that of the ordinary Horſe-taile. This ruſh hath alſo one little joynt toward the bottome thereof. It growes in watery places, but not ſo frequently as the former. ‡

1 *Iuncus læuis.*
Common Ruſhes

J. effusus, L. [illegible] dict.

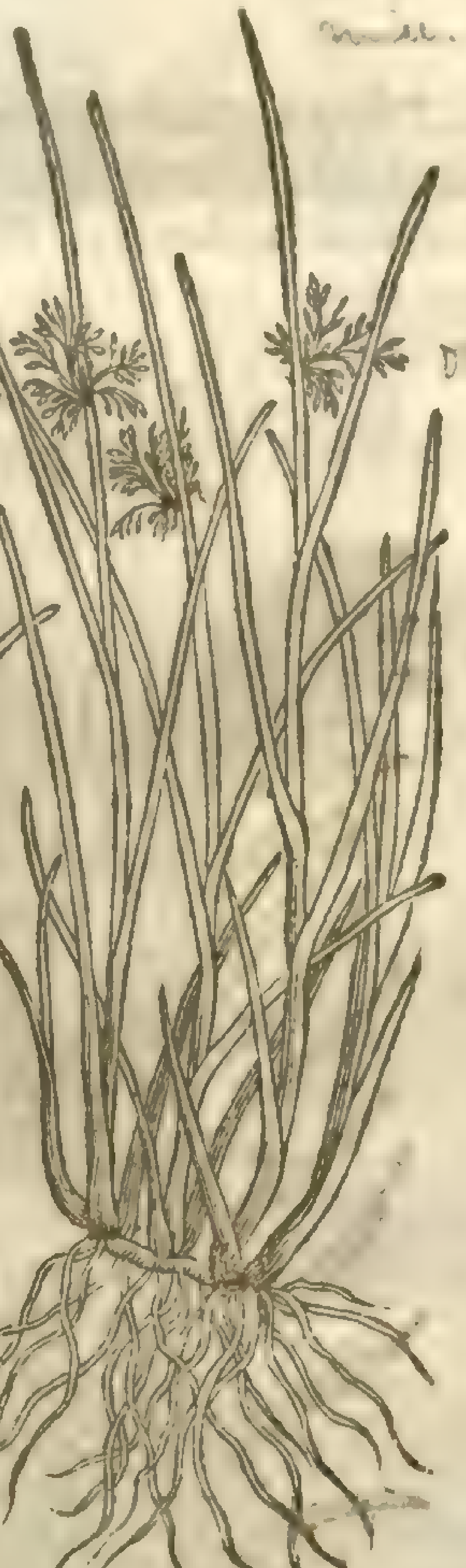


J. effusus, L

Sw. fl. 2. 162

4 *Iuncus acutus.*
Sharpe Ruſh, or hard Ruſh.

J. tenuis, Sol. [illegible] dict.



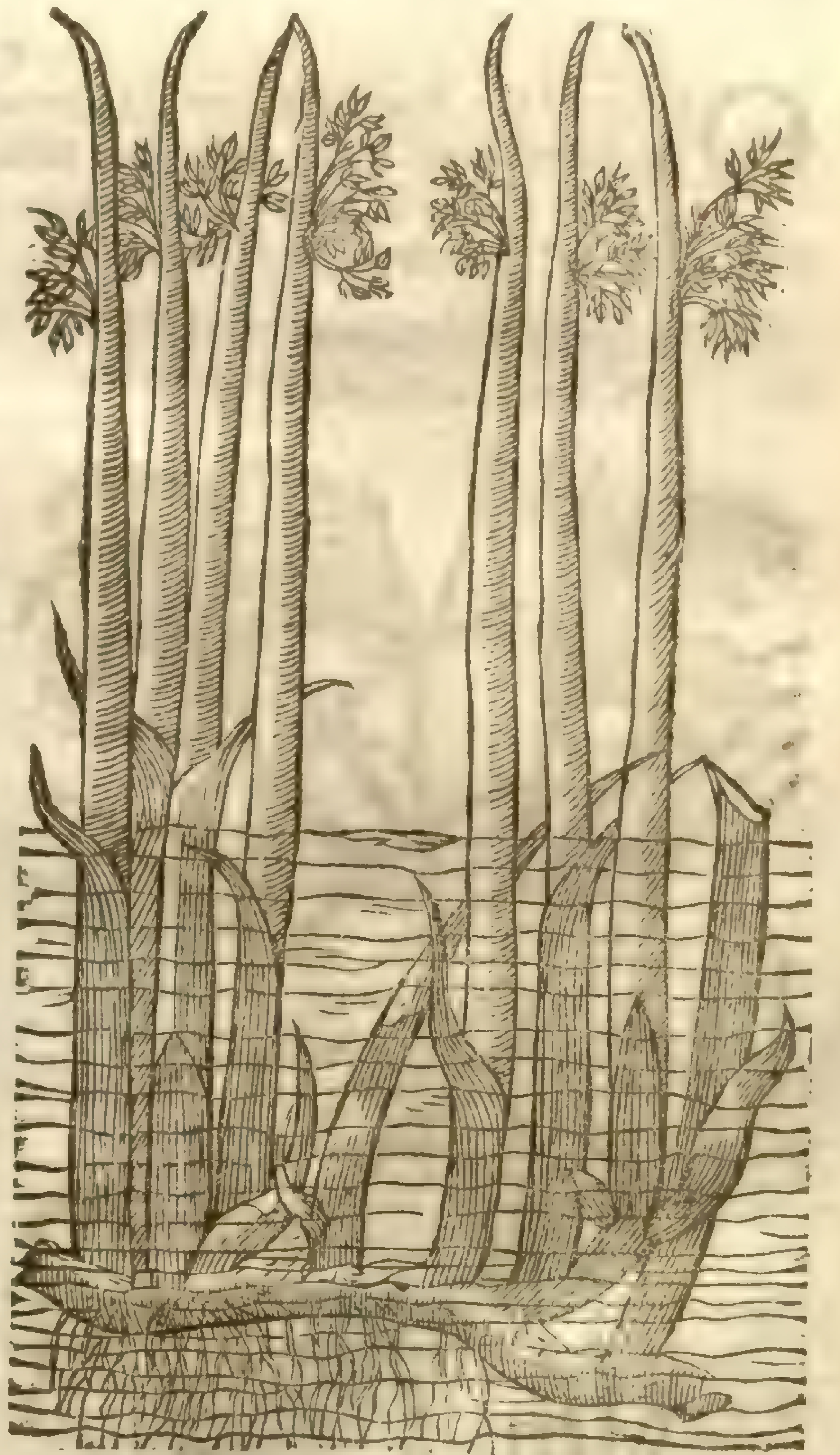
Dod. 605

J. glaucus, Sibth.

Sm. fl. 2. 160

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus.*
Great Water-Ruſh, or Bul-Ruſh:

Scirpus lacustris, L. [illegible] dict.



¶ *The Place.*

1 *Iuncus læuis* groweth in fertile fields, and medowes that are ſomewhat moiſt.

2 3 5 Grow in ſtanding pooles, and by riuers ſides in ſundry places.

4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, eſpecially neere the furrows of plowed land. I need not ſpeake of their time of growing, they being ſo common as they are.

¶ *The Time.*

The Ruſh is called in Greeke, σχοῖνος: in Latine, *Iuncus*: in high Dutch, **Binken**: in low Dutch, **Bieſen**: in Italian, *Giunco*: in Spaniſh, *Iunco*: in French, *Ionc*: in Engliſh, Ruſhes.

2 3 The Grecians haue called the Bul-Ruſh, ὁλόσχοινος. The greater are commonly in many places termed Bumbles.

1 *Iuncus læuis* is that Ruſh which *Dioſcorides* called σχοῖνος λεία.

4 *Iuncus acutus* is called in Greeke ὀξύσχοινος: In Dutch, **Pſeren Bieſen.**

5 This is called by *Lobel*, *Iuncus aquaticus minor Capitulis Equiſeti*: By *Daleſchampius*, *Iuncus clauatus*, or Club ruſh.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A These Ruſhes are of a dry nature.

B The ſeed of Ruſhes dried at the firſt, and drunke with wine allaied with water, ſtayeth the laske and the ouermuch flowing of womens tearmes.

C *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, becauſe that their temperature conſiſteth of an earthly eſſence, moderately cold and waterie, and meanely hot, and therefore doth the more eaſily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little ſend vp the cold humors to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowſineſſe and deſire to ſleepe, but cauſeth the head-ache; whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reaſon as before.

D The tender leaues that be next the root make a conuenient ointment againſt the biting of the Spider called *Phalangium*.

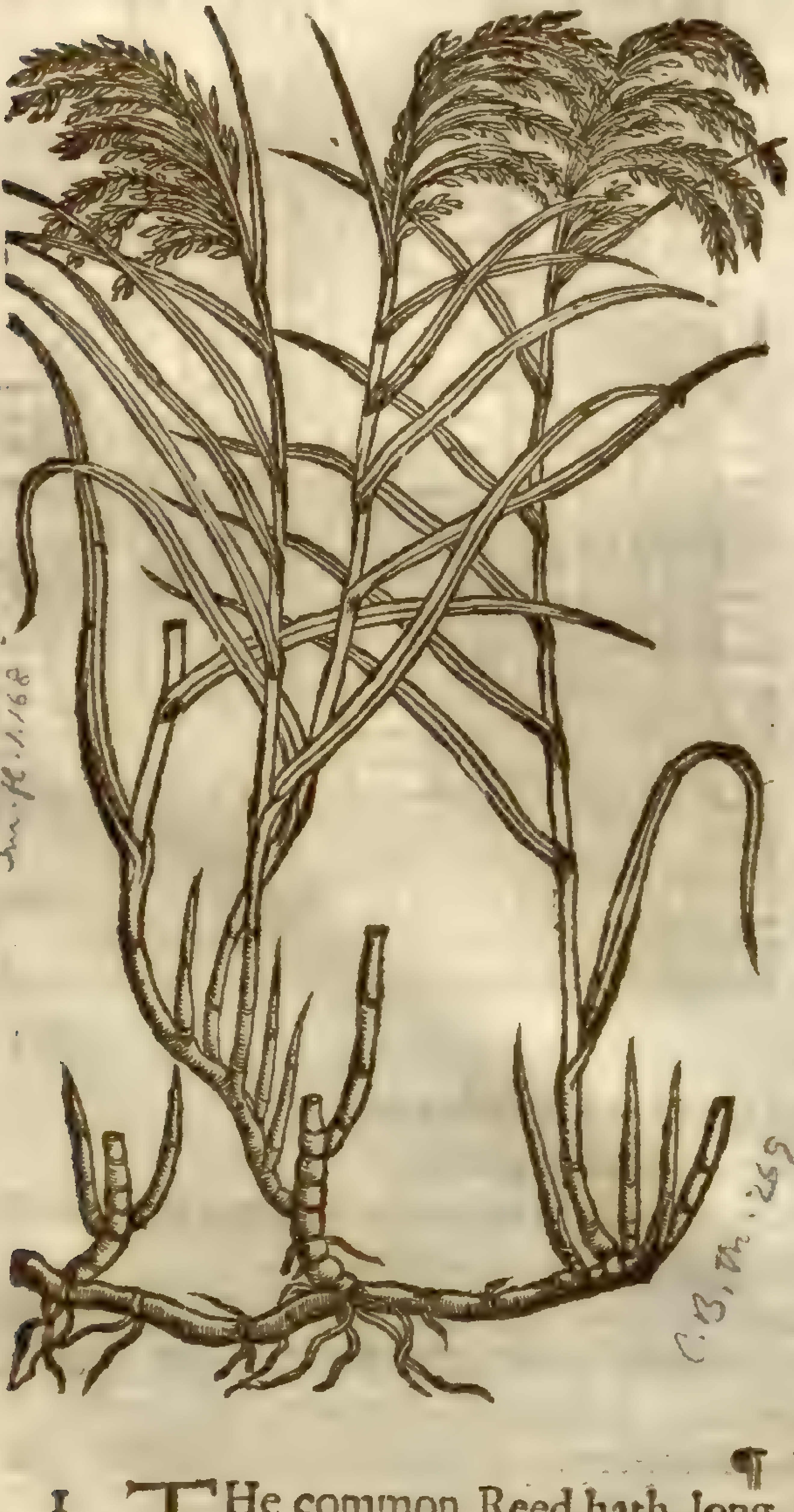
E The ſeed of the Bull-Ruſh is moſt ſoporiferous, and therefore the greater care muſt be had in the adminiſtration thereof, leaſt in prouoking ſleepe you induce a drowſineſſe or dead ſleep.

Chap. 30. *Of Reeds.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Of Reeds the Ancients haue ſet downe many ſorts. *Theophraſtus* hath brought them all firſt into two principall kindes, and thoſe hath he diuided againe into moe ſorts. The two principall are theſe, *Auletica*, or *Tibiales Arundines*, and *Arundo vallatoria*. Of theſe and the reſt we will ſpeake in their proper places.

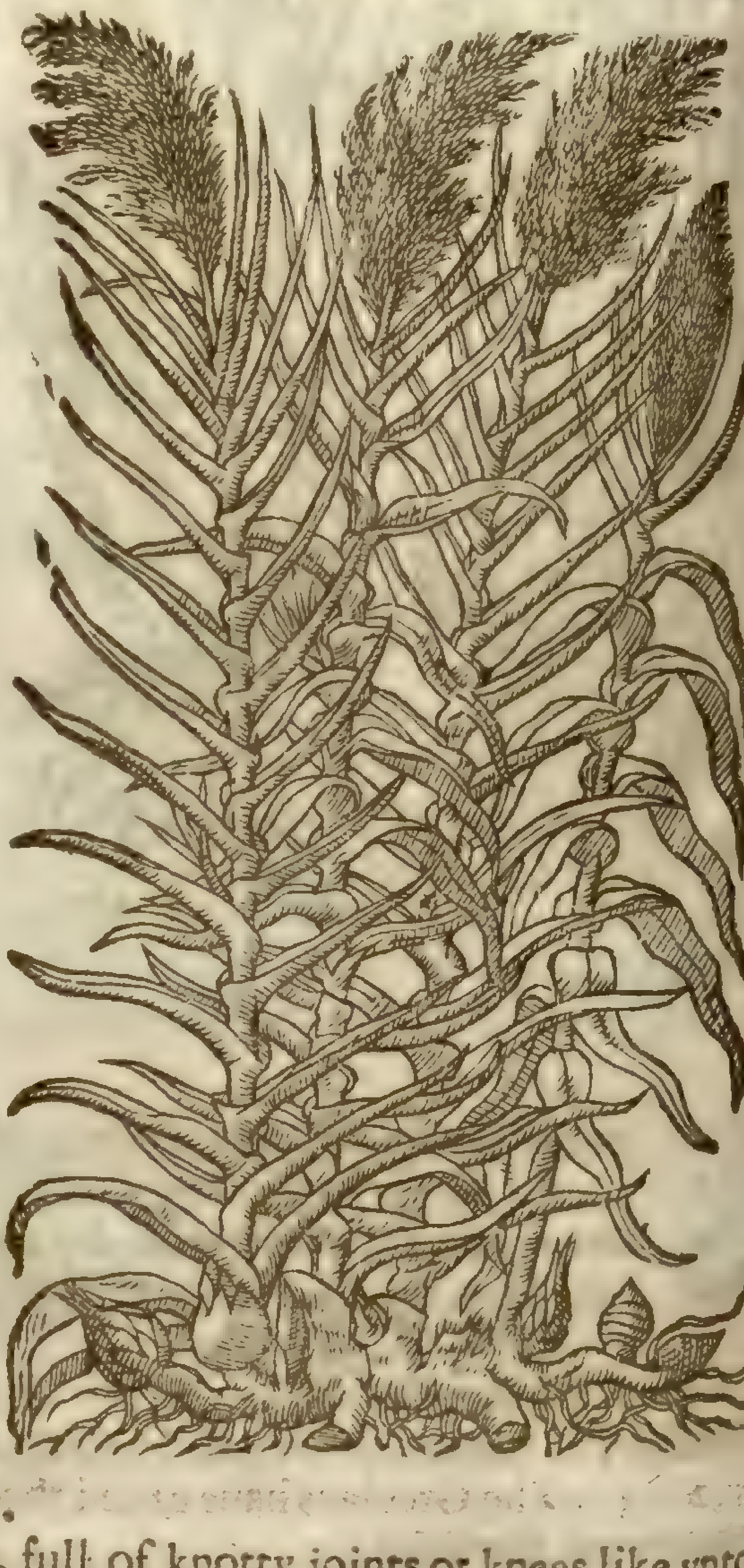
1 *Arundo vallatoria.*
Common Reed.



A. Phragmites, L.
Sp. plant. 632
mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 1.168

C.B.th.259

2 *Arundo Cypria.*
Cypreſſe Canes.



Arundo Donax, L.
mill. dict.

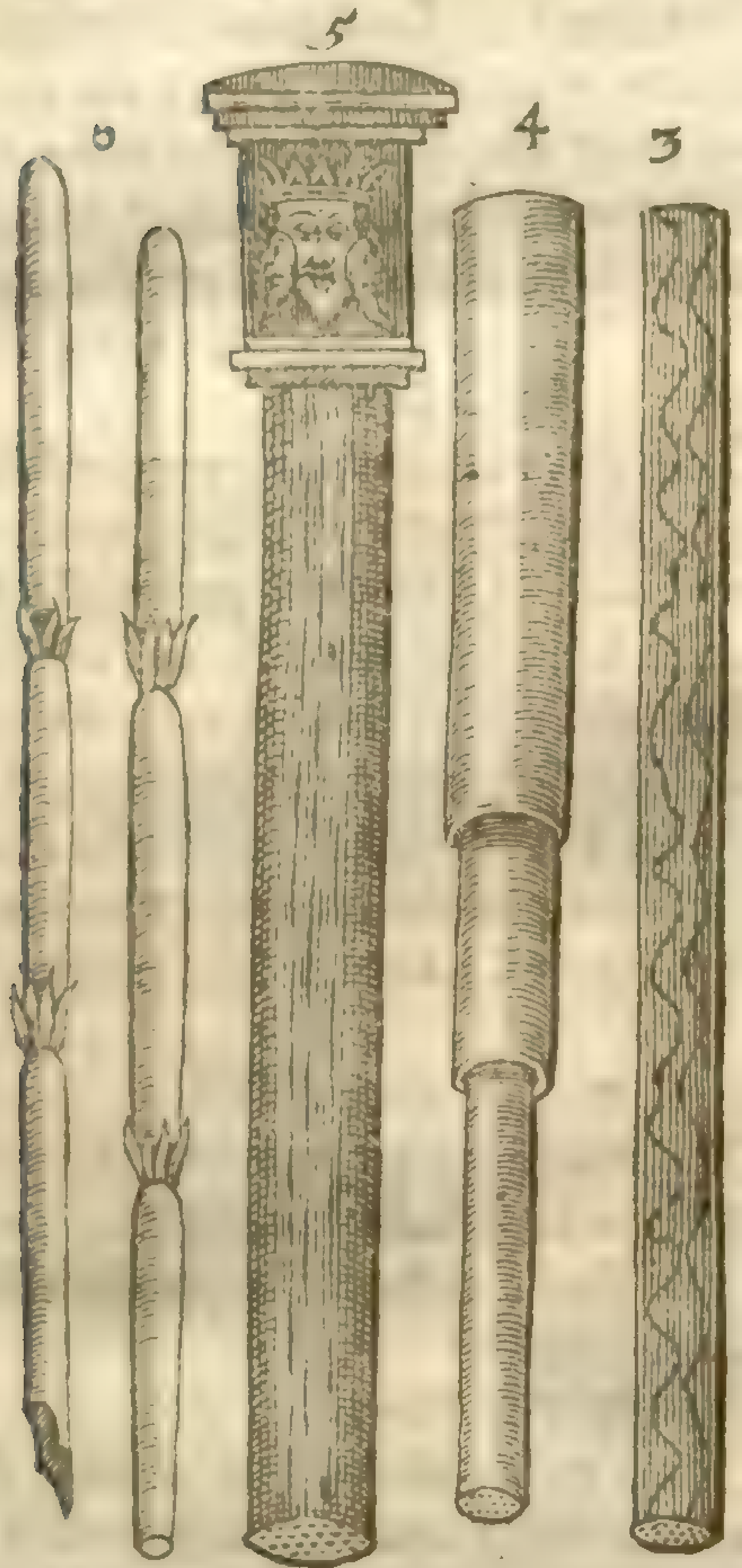
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Reed hath long ſtrawie ſtalkes, full of knotty joints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon doe grow very long rough flaggy leaues. The tuft or ſpokie eare doth grow at the top of the ſtalkes, browne of colour, barren and without ſeed, and doth reſemble a buſh of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton which is caried away with the winde. The root is thicke, long, and full of ſtrings, diſperſing themſelues farre abroad,

whereby it doth greatly iucreaſe. ‡ *Bauhine* reports, That he receiued from D.*Cargill* a Scottiſh man a Reed whoſe leaues were a cubit long, and two or three inches broad, with ſome nerues apparantly running alongſt the leafe; theſe leaues at the top were diuided into two, three, or foure points or parts; as yet I haue not obſerued it. *Bauhine* termes it *Arundo Anglica folijs in ſummitate diſſectis.* ‡

1 The Cypreſſe Reed is a great Reed hauing ſtalkes exceeding long, ſometimes twenty or thirtie foot high, of a woody ſuſtance, ſet with very great leaues like that of Turky Wheate. It carrieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo farcta.*
Stuffed Canes.
4 *Calamus ſagittalis Lobelij.*
Small ſtuffed Reed.
5 *Naſtos Cluſij,*
Turky walking ſtaues.
6 *Arundo ſcriptoria.*
Turkie writing Reed.



3 Theſe Reeds *Lobelius* hath ſeene in the Low countries brought from Conſtantinople, where, as it is ſaid, the people of that countrey haue procured them from the parts of the Adriaticke ſea ſide where they doe grow. They are full ſtuft with a ſpongeous ſubſtance, ſo that there is no hollowneſſe in the ſame, as in Canes and other Reeds, except here and there certaine ſmall pores or paſſages of the bigneſſe of a pinnes point; in manner ſuch a pith as is to be found in the Bull-Ruſh, but more firme and ſolid.

4 The ſecond differeth in ſmalneſſe, and that it will winde open in fleakes, otherwiſe they are very like, and are vſed for darts, arrowes, and ſuch like.

5 This great ſort of Reeds or Canes hath no particular deſcription to anſwer your expectation, for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, eſpecially of the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice that ye know that that great cane is vſed eſpecially in Conſtantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthy Citiſens, and alſo Noblemen and ſuch great perſonages, to make them walking ſtaues of, caruing them at the top with ſundry Scutchions, and pretty toyes of imagerie for the beautifying of them; and ſo they of the better ſort doe garniſh them both with ſiluer and gold, as the figure doth moſt liuely ſet forth vnto you.

6 In like manner the ſmaller ſort hath not as yet beene ſeene growing of any that haue beene curious in herbariſme, whereby they might ſet downe any certainty thereof; onely it hath beene vſed in Conſtantinople and thereabout, euen to this day to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly ſerue, as alſo to make pipes, and ſuch like things of pleaſure.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Reed groweth in ſtanding waters and in the edges and borders of riuers almoſt euery where; and the other being the angling Cane for fiſhers groweth in Spaine and thoſe hot Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and floure from Aprill to the end of September, at what time they are cut downe for the vſe of man, as all do know.

¶ *The Names.*

The common Reed is called *Arundo*, and *Harundo vallatoria*: in French, *Roſeau*: in Dutch, **Riet**: in Italian, *Canne a far ſiepo*: of *Dioſc. Phragmitis*: in Engliſh, Reed.

Arundo Cypria; or after *Lobelius*, *Arundo Donax*: in French, *Canne*: in Spaniſh, *Cana*, in Italian, *Calami a far Connochia*: in Engliſh, Pole reed, and Cane, or Canes.

¶ *The Nature.*

Reeds are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of reed ſtamped ſmall draw forth thorns and ſplinters fixed in any part of mans body. A

The ſame ſtamped with vinegre eaſe all luxations and members out of joynt. B

And likewiſe ſtamped they heale hot and ſharpe inflammations. The aſhes of them mixed with vinegre helpe the ſcales and ſcurfe of the head, and the falling of the haire. C

D The great Reed or Cane is not vſed in phyſicke, but is eſteemed to make ſlears for Weauers, ſundry ſorts of pipes, as alſo to light candles that ſtand before Images, and to make hedges and pales, as we do of lats and ſuch like; and alſo to make certaine diuiſions in ſhips to diuide the ſweet oranges from the ſowre, the Pomecitron and lemmons likewiſe in ſunder, and many other purpoſes.

Chap. 31. *Of Sugar-Cane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sugar Cane is a pleaſant and profitable Reed, hauing long ſtalkes ſeuen or eight foot high, joynted or kneed like vnto the great Cane; the leaues come forth of euery joynt on euery ſide of the ſtalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed. The Cane it ſelfe, or ſtalke is not hollow as the other Canes or Reeds are, but full, and ſtuffed with a ſpongeous ſubſtance in taſte exceeding ſweet. The root is great and long, creeping along within the vpper cruſt of the earth, which is likewiſe ſweet and pleaſant, but leſſe hard or woody than other Canes or Reeds; from the which there doth ſhoot forth many young ſiens, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, becauſe they ſhould not draw away the nouriſhment from the old ſtocke, and ſo get vnto themſelues a little moiſture, or elſe ſome ſubſtance not much worth, and cauſe the ſtocke to be barren, and themſelues little the better; which ſhoots do ſerue for plants to ſet abroad for encreaſe.

Arundo Saccharina.
Sugar Cane.

Saccharum officinarum, L.
Indie, dul.

A

¶ *The Place.*

The Sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as in Spaine, Portugal, Olbia, and in Prouence. It groweth alſo in Barbarie, generally almoſt euery where in the Canarie Iſlands, and in thoſe of Madera, in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and many other places. My ſelfe did plant ſome ſhoots thereof in my garden, and ſome in Flanders did the like: but the coldneſſe of our clymat made an end of mine, and I think the Flemmings will haue the like profit of their labour.

¶ *The Time.*

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeare in thoſe hot countries where it doth naturally grow, by reaſon they feare no froſts to hurt the young ſhoots at their firſt planting.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament, *Indica*, becauſe it was firſt knowne or brought from India. Of ſome it is called, *Calamus Saccharatus*: in Engliſh, Sugar Cane: in Dutch, **Suyckerriedt.**

¶ *The Nature and Vertue.*

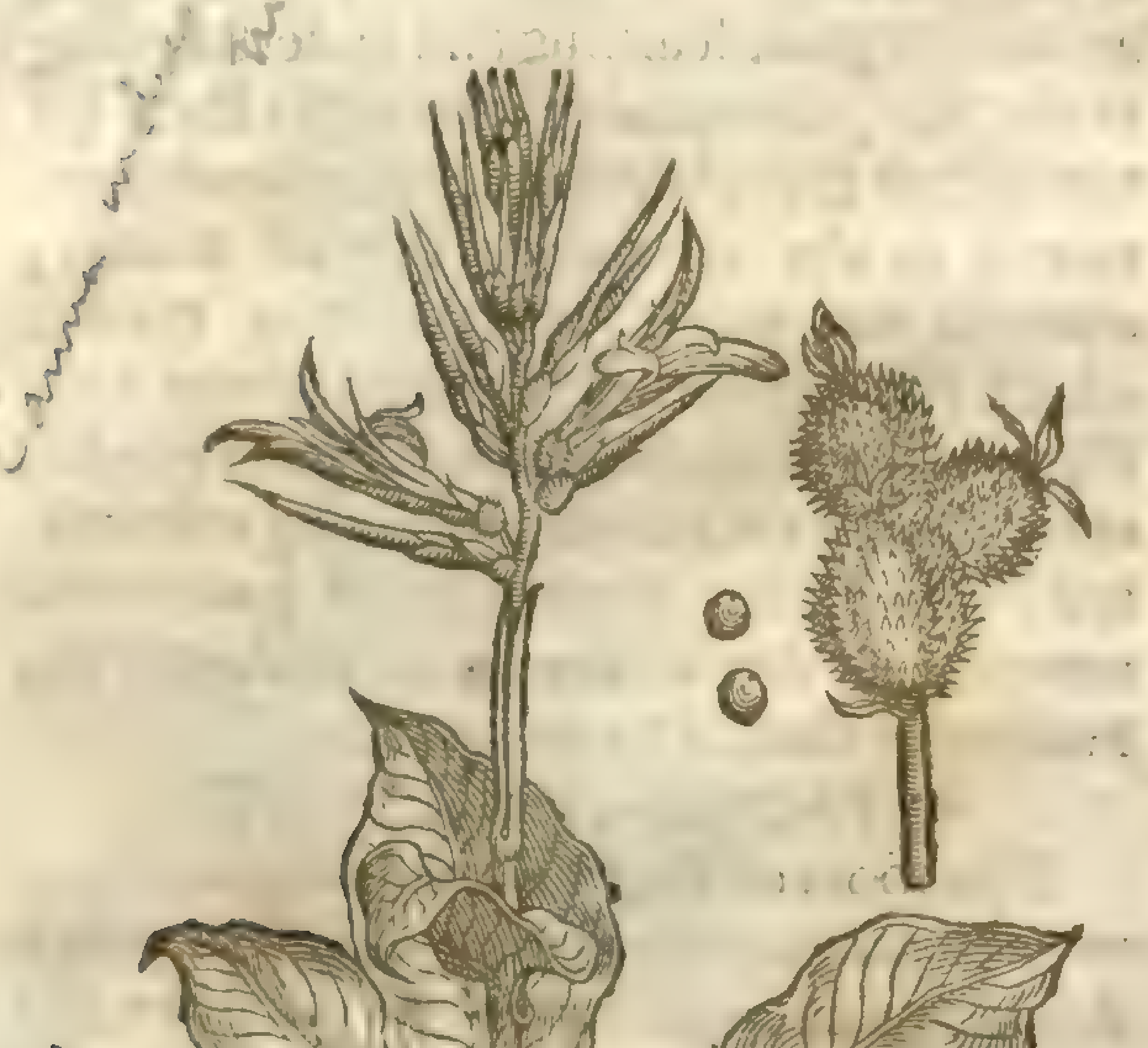
The Sugar or juice of this Reed is of a temperate qualitie; it drieth and cleanſeth the ſtomacke, maketh ſmooth the roughneſſe of the breſt and lungs, cleareth the voice, and putteth away hoarſeneſſe, the cough, and all ſoureneſſe and bitterneſſe, as *Iſaac* ſaith in *Dictis*.

¶ *The Vſe.*

Of the juyce of this Reed is made the moſt pleaſant and profitable ſweet, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confectures, Syrups and ſuch like, as alſo preſeruing and conſeruing of ſundry fruits, herbes, and floures, as Roſes, Violets, Roſemary floures, and ſuch like, which ſtill retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roſet, Sugar Violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this hiſtorie, for that it is not my purpoſe to make of my booke a Confectionary, a Sugar Bakers furnace, a Gentlewomans preſeruing pan, nor yet an Apothecaries ſhop or Diſpenſatorie; but onely to touch the chiefeſt matter that I purpoſed to handle in the beginning, that is, the nature, properties, and deſcriptions of plants. Notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to ſhew vnto you the ordering of theſe reeds when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my ſeruant: he ſaith, They cut them in ſmall pieces, and put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great ſtone in manner of a mill-ſtone, whereunto they tie a gorſe, buffle, or ſome other beaſt which draweth it round: in which trough they put thoſe pieces of Canes, and ſo cruſh and grind them as we doe the barkes of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in ſome places they vſe a great wheele wherein ſlaues doe tread and walke as dogs do in turning the ſpit: and ſome others doe feed as it were the bottome of the ſaid wheele, wherein are ſome ſharpe or hard things which doe cut and cruſh the Canes into powder. And ſome likewiſe haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water works, as we doe our Iron mills. The Canes being thus brought into duſt or powder, they put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boile vntill there be no more ſweetneſſe left in the cruſhed reeds. Then doe they ſtraine them through mats or ſuch like things, and put the liquor to boile againe vnto the conſiſtence of hony, which being cold is like vnto ſand both in ſhew and handling, but ſomewhat ſofter; and ſo afterwards it is carried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar Bakers artificially purged and refined to that whiteneſſe as we ſee.

Chap. 31. *Of Flouring Reed.*

Arundo florida.
Flouring Reed.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Flouriſhing Reed hath a thicke and fat ſtalke of foure or fiue foot high, great below neere the ground, and ſmaller toward the top, taper-wiſe; whereupon do grow very faire broad leaues full of ribs or ſinewes like vnto Plantaine, in ſhape repreſenting the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broader and larger euery way; at the top of which ſtalkes do grow phantaſticke floures of a red or vermilion colour; which being faded, there follow round, rough, and prickly knobs, like thoſe of *Sparganium*, or water-Burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of thoſe knobs three ſmall leaues. The ſeed contained in thoſe knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundneſſe, of the bigneſſe of the ſmalleſt peaſe. The root is thicke, knobby, and tuberous, with certain ſmall threds fixed thereto. ‡ There is a variety of this, hauing floures of a yellow or Saffron colour, with red joints.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Italy in the garden of Padua, and many other places of thoſe hot regions. My ſelfe hau planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flouring or ſeeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the injurie of our cold clymat. It is a natiue of the West Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

It muſt be ſet or ſowen in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made with horſe-dung, and ſome earth ſtrawed thereon, in ſuch manner as Cucumbers and Muſke-Melons are.

¶ *The Names.*

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuerſly attributed to ſundry of the Reeds, but principally vnto this, called of *Lobelius*, *Cannacorus*: of others, *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in English, the Flouring Reed.

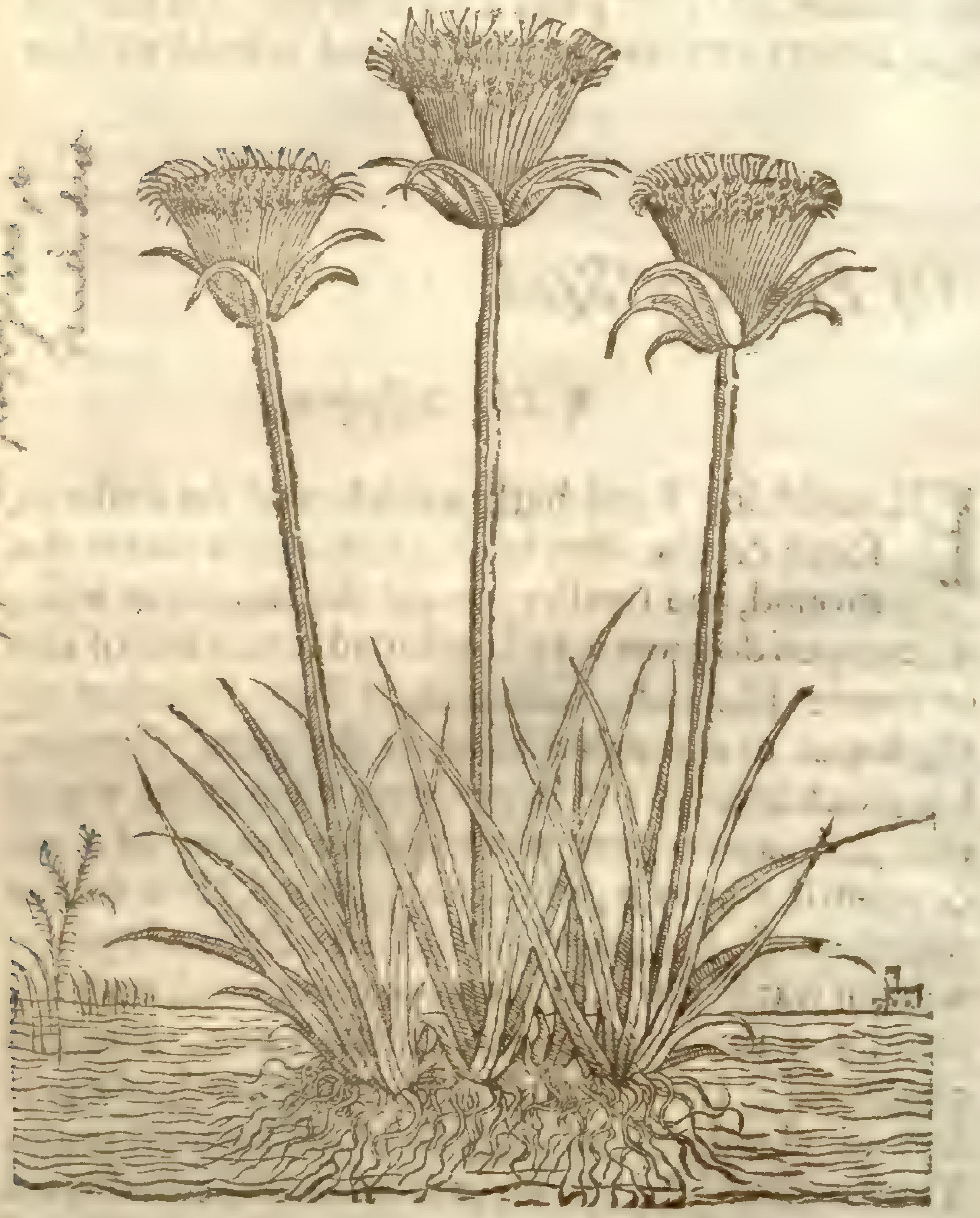
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flouriſhing Reed, either of the Ancients, or of the new or later Writers.

Chap. 33. *Of Paper Reed.*

PAper Reed hath many large flaggie leaues ſomewhat triangular and ſmooth, not much vnlike thoſe of Cats-taile, riſing immediately from a tuft of roots compact of many ſtrings, amongſt the which it ſhooteth vp two or three naked ſtalkes, ſquare, and riſing ſome ſix or ſeuen cubits high aboue the water: at the top whereof there ſtands a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds ſet in comely order, reſembling a tuft of floures, but barren and void of ſeed.

Papyrus Niloitca.
Paper Reed.



Cyperus papyrus [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of Reed growes in the Riuers about Babylon, and neere the city Alcaire, in the riuer Nilus, and ſuch other places of thoſe countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of ſpringing and flouriſhing anſwereth that of the common Reed.

¶ *The Names.*

This kinde of Reed, which I haue Engliſhed Paper Reed, or Paper plant, is the ſame (as I doe reade) that Paper was made of in Ægypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderſtanding in the Scriptures, and ſet downe by them for truth, that this plant is the ſame Reed mentioned in the ſecond chapter of *Exodus*; whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with ſlime of that countrey, called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, wherein *Moſes* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrewes ſhould be drowned.

¶ *The Nature, Vertues, and Vſe.*

A The roots of Paper Reed doe nouriſh, as may appeare by the people of Ægypt, which doe vſe to chew them in their mouthes, and ſwallow downe the juice, finding therein great delight and comfort.

B The aſhes burned aſſwage and conſume hard apoſtumes, tumors, and coraſiue vlcers in any part of the body, but chiefely in the mouth.

C The burnt Paper made hereof doth performe thoſe effects more forcibly.

D The ſtalkes hereof haue a ſingular vſe and priuiledge in opening the channels and hollow paſſages of a Fiſtula, being put therein; for they doe ſwell as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a ſponge.

E The people about Nilus do vſe to burne the leaues and ſtalkes, but eſpecially the roots.

F The fraſles wherein they put Raiſins and figs are ſometimes made hereof; but generally with the herbe *Spartum*, deſcribed in the next Chapter.

Chap. 34. *Of Mat-Weed.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

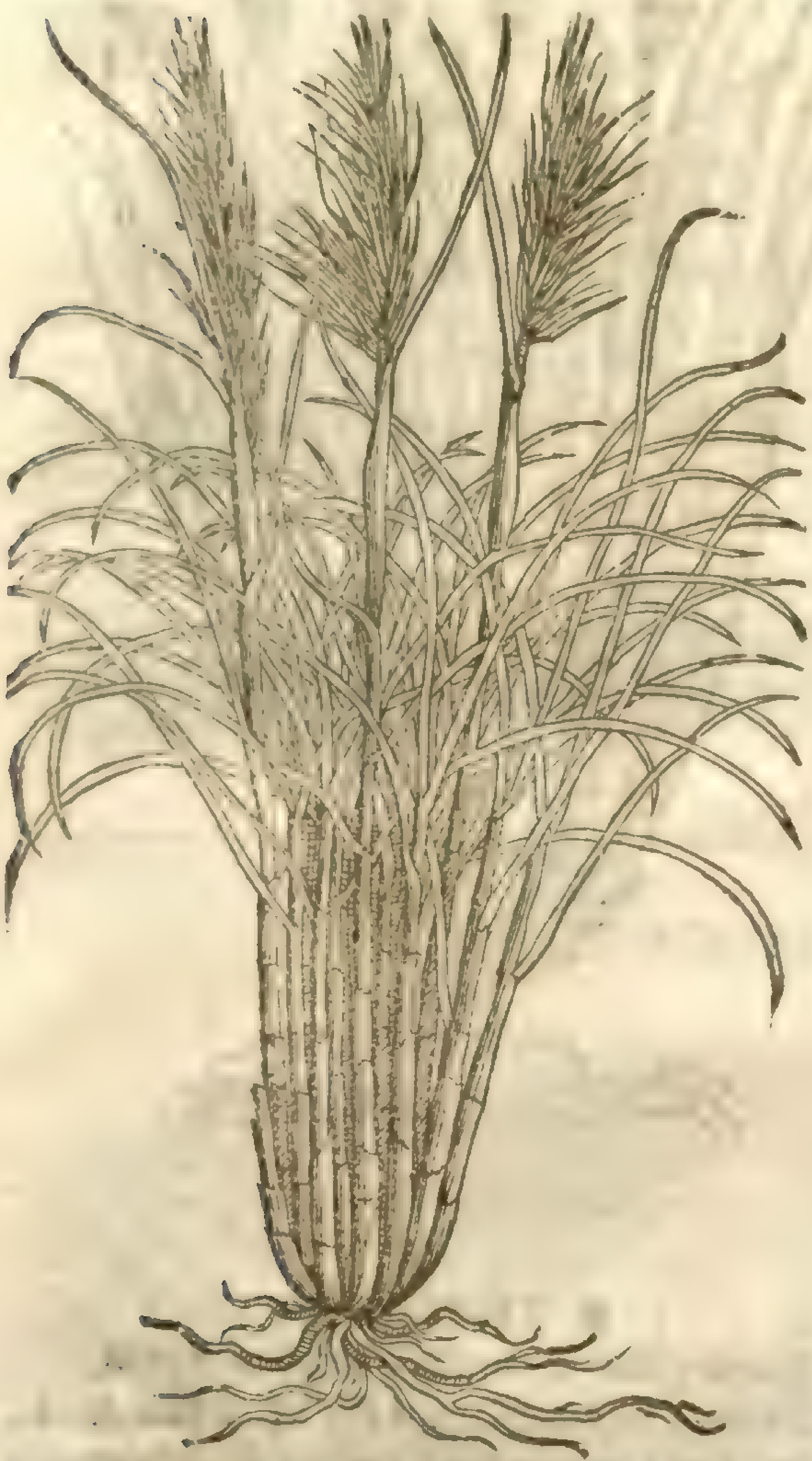
There be diuers kindes of Mat-weeds, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

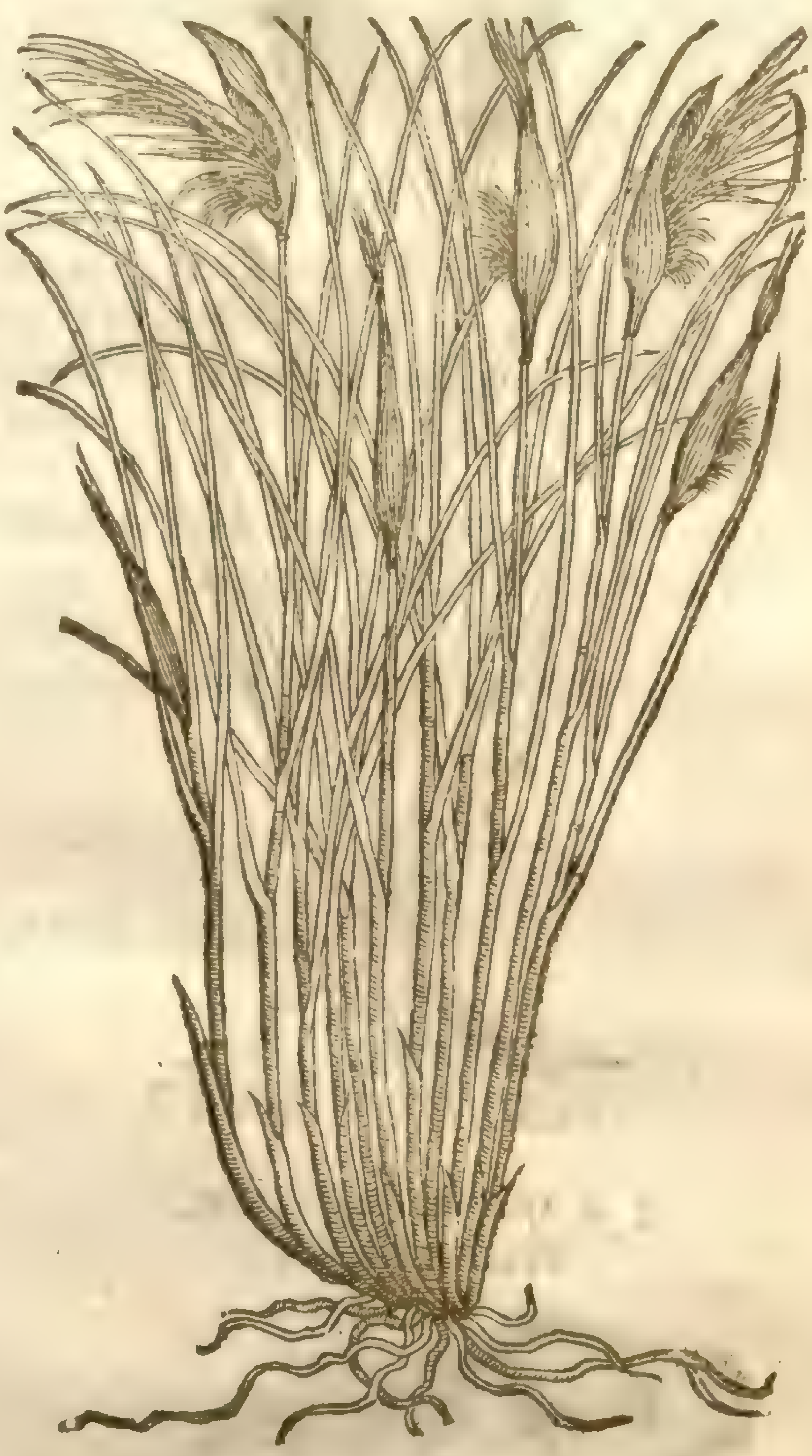
THe herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* ſaith, groweth of it ſelfe, and ſendeth forth from the root a multitude of ſlender ruſhie leaues of a cubit high, or higher, tough and pliable, of a whitiſh colour, which in time drawe narrow together, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the Ruſh. The ſtub or ſtalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming forth of a ſheath or huske, among the which chaffie huskes is contained the ſeed, long and chaffie. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings folding one within another, by meanes whereof it commeth to the forme of a tuſt or haſſocke.

Lygeum Spartum, L.
[illegible]

1 *Spartum Plinij Cluſio.*
Plinies Mat-Weed.



2 *Spartum alterum Plinij.*
Hooded Mat-Weed.



2 The ſecond likewiſe *Pliny* deſcribeth to haue a long ſtalke not much vnlike to Reed, but leſſer, whereupon doe grow many graſſie leaues, tough and pliant, hard in handling as are the Ruſhes. A ſpokie chaffie tuſt groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming forth of a hood or ſinewie ſheath, ſuch as encloſeth the floures of Onions, Leekes, Narciſſus, and ſuch like, before they come to flouring, with ſeed and roots like the precedent.

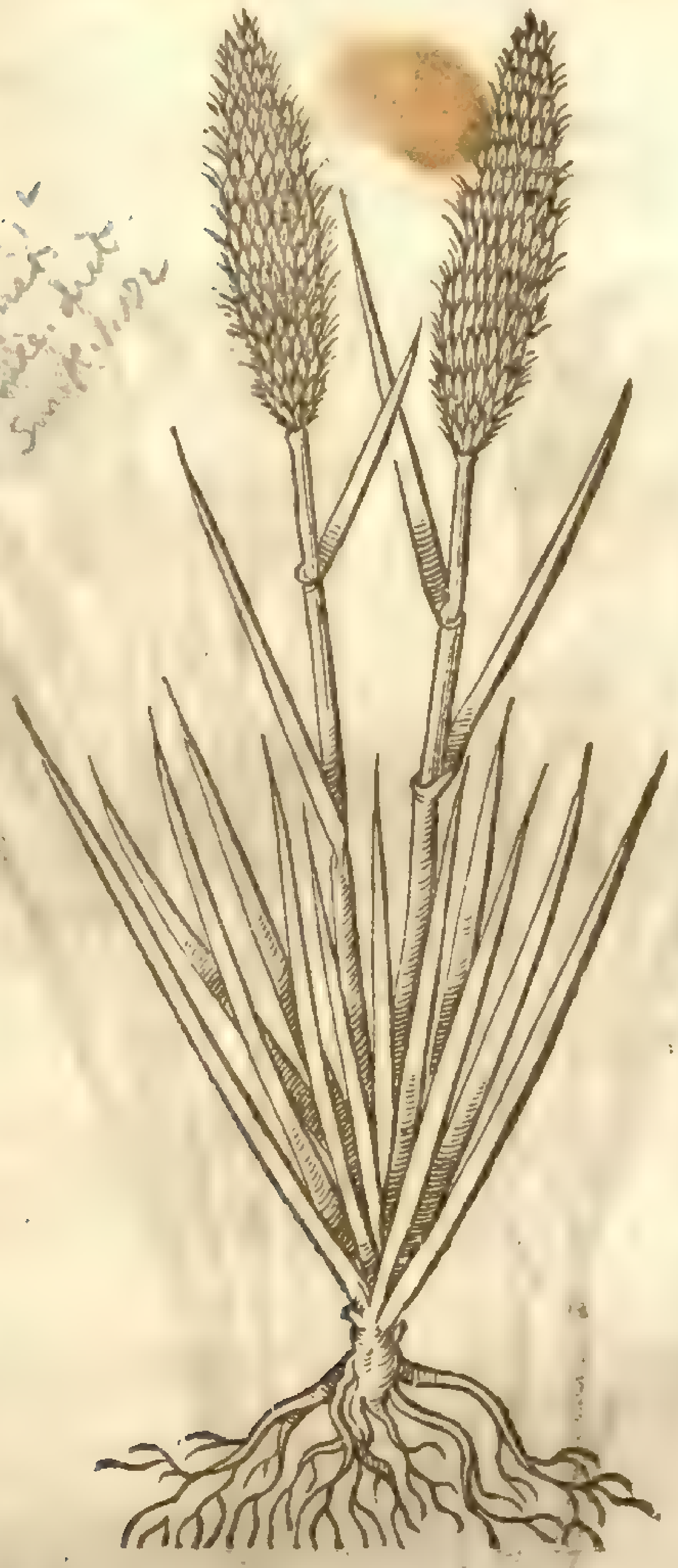
3 Engliſh Mat-weed hath a ruſhie root, deepely creeping and growing in heapes of ſand and grauell, from the which ariſe ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed leaues a foot and a halfe long, of a whitiſh colour, very much reſembling thoſe of Camels hay. The ſtalke groweth to the height of a cubit or more, whereupon doth grow a ſpike ‡ or eare of ſome fiue or ſix inches long, ſomewhat reſembling Rie; it is the thickeneſſe of a finger in the midſt, and ſmaller towards both the ends. The ſeed is browne as ſmall as Canarie ſeed, but round and ſomewhat ſharpe at the one end ‡. Of this plant neither Sheepe nor any other Cattel will taſte or eate.

4 This other Engliſh Mat-Weed is like vnto the former, ſauing that the roots of this are long, not vnlike to Dogs Graſſe, but do not thruſt deepe into the ground, but creepe onely vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth. The tuft or eare is ſhorter, and more reſembling the head of Canary ſeed than that of Rie.

‡ 5 *Lobel* giues a figure of another ſmaller Ruſh-leaued *Spartum* with ſmall heads, but hee hath not deſcribed it in his Latine Workes, ſo that I can ſay nothing certainely of it.

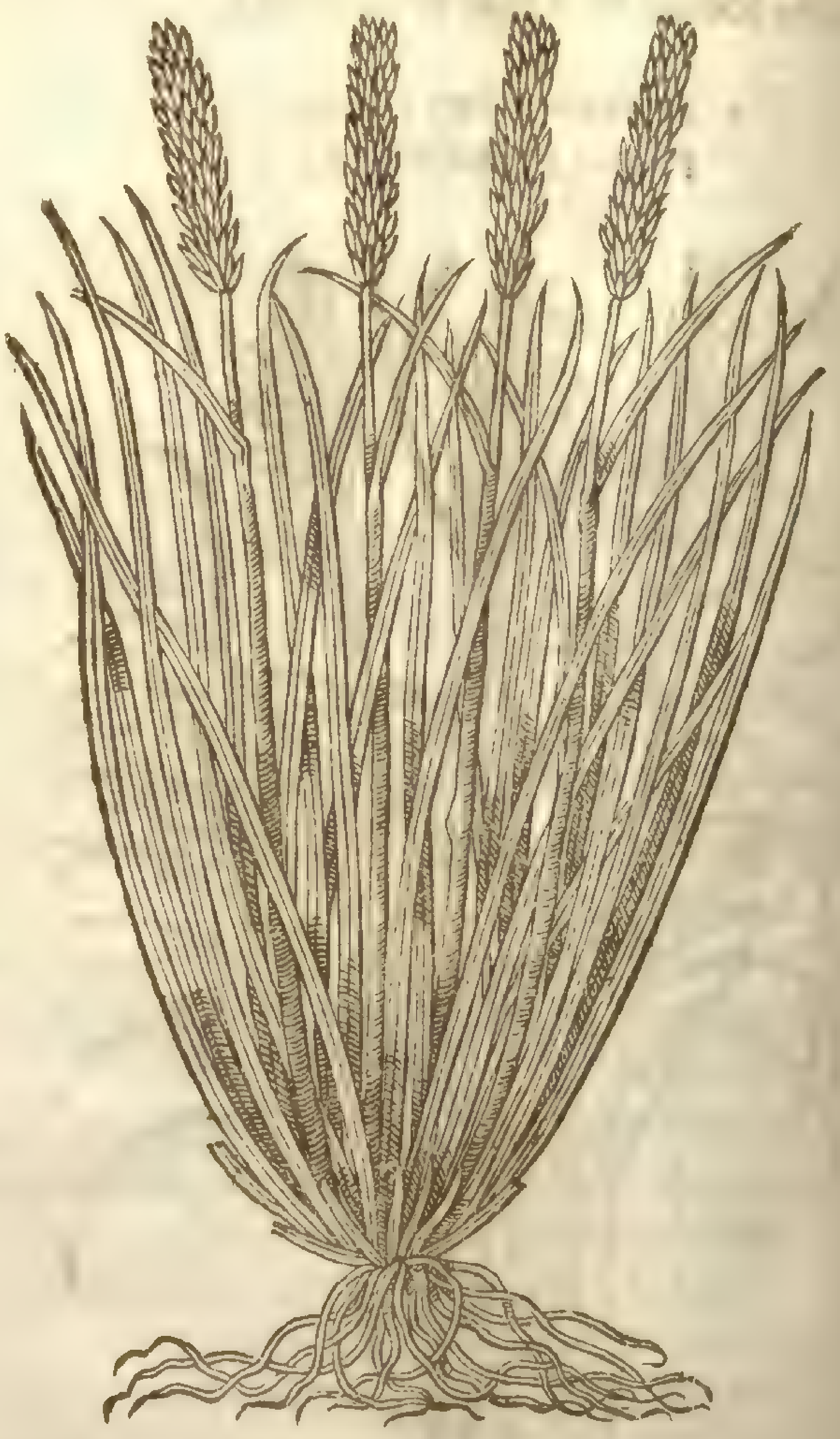
6 To this kindred muſt be added the Feathered Graſſe, though not pertaking with the former in place of growth. It hath many ſmall leaues of a foots length, round, greene and ſharpe pointed, not much in forme vnlike the firſt deſcribed Mat-weed, but much leſſe: amongſt theſe leaues riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes not exceeding the height of the leaues, which beare a ſpike vnlike the forementioned Mat-weeds, hauing three or foure ſeeds ending in, or ſending vp very fine white Feathers, reſembling the ſmaller ſort of feathers of the wings of the Bird of Paradiſe. The root conſiſts of many ſmall graſſie fibres.

3 *Spartum Anglicanum.*
Engliſh Mat-weed or Helme.

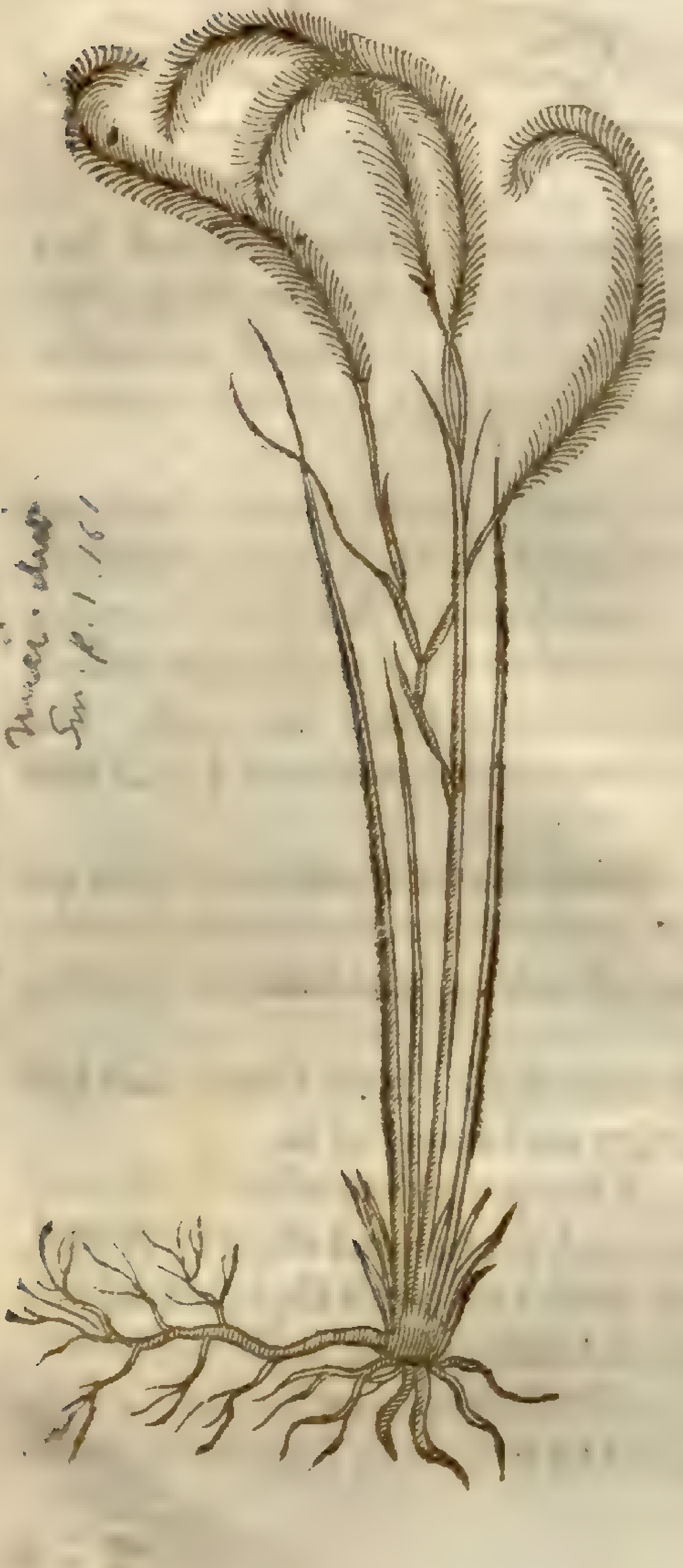


Arundo arenaria; Spartinet. [illegible] Syn. p. 392

4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum.*
Small Engliſh Mat-weed or Helme.



† 6 *Spartum Auſtriacum.*
Feather-graſſe.



Stipa pennata; & [illegible] Syn. p. 161

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe grow in diuers places of Spain.

‡ 3 I being in company with M. *Thom. Hicks*, *W. Broad*, and three other London Apothecaries beſides, in Auguſt 1632, to find out rare plants in the Iſle of Tenet, found this bigger Engliſh one in great plenty, as ſoone as wee came to the ſea ſide, going betweene Margate and Sandwich.

4, 5. Theſe it may be grow alſo vpon our coaſts; howeuer, they grow neere the ſea ſide in diuers parts of the Low countries.

6 This elegant plant *Cluſius* firſt obſerued to grow naturally in the mountaines nigh to the Baths of Baden in Germany, and in diuers places of Auſtria and Hungary. It is nouriſhed for the beauty in ſundry of our Engliſh gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe beare their heads in the middle, & ſome in the later end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is called *Spartum primum Plinij*, that is, the firſt Mat-weed deſcribed by *Pliny*: in Spain they call it *Sparto*: the French in Prouince terme it *Olpho*.

2 This is *Spartum alterum Plinij*, *Plinies* ſecond Mat-weed, or Hooded Matweed: it is called *Albardin* in Spain.

3 This is *Spartum* 3. *Cluſij*, and *Gramen Sparteum ſecund. Schœnanthinum* of *Taber*. Our Author

gaue *Cluſius* his figure for the firſt, and *Tabernamontanus* figure for the ſecond *Spartum Anglicanum*: but I will thinke them both of one plant (though *Bauhine* diſtinguiſh them) vntil ſome ſhal make the contrary manifeſt. This the Dutch call **Halme**; and our Engliſh in Tenet, Helme. *Turner* cals it Sea-Bent.

4 This is *Spartum herba 4 Batavicum* of *Cluſius*; *Gramen Sparteum*, or *Iunci Spartium* of *Tabern.* and our Author gaue *Tabern.* figure, Chap. 23. of this Booke, vnder the title of *Iuncus marinus gramineus*: *Lobel* calls it *Spartum noſtras alterum*. 5 *Lobel* calls this, *Spartum noſtras parvum*: of which ſee the figure and deſcription at the end of the booke.

6 *Cluſius* calls this, *Spartum Auſtriacum*: *Daleſchampius*, *Gramen pinnatum*: we in England call it *Gramen plumoſum*, or Feathered-graſſe. ‡

¶ *The Temperature, Vertues, and Vſe.*

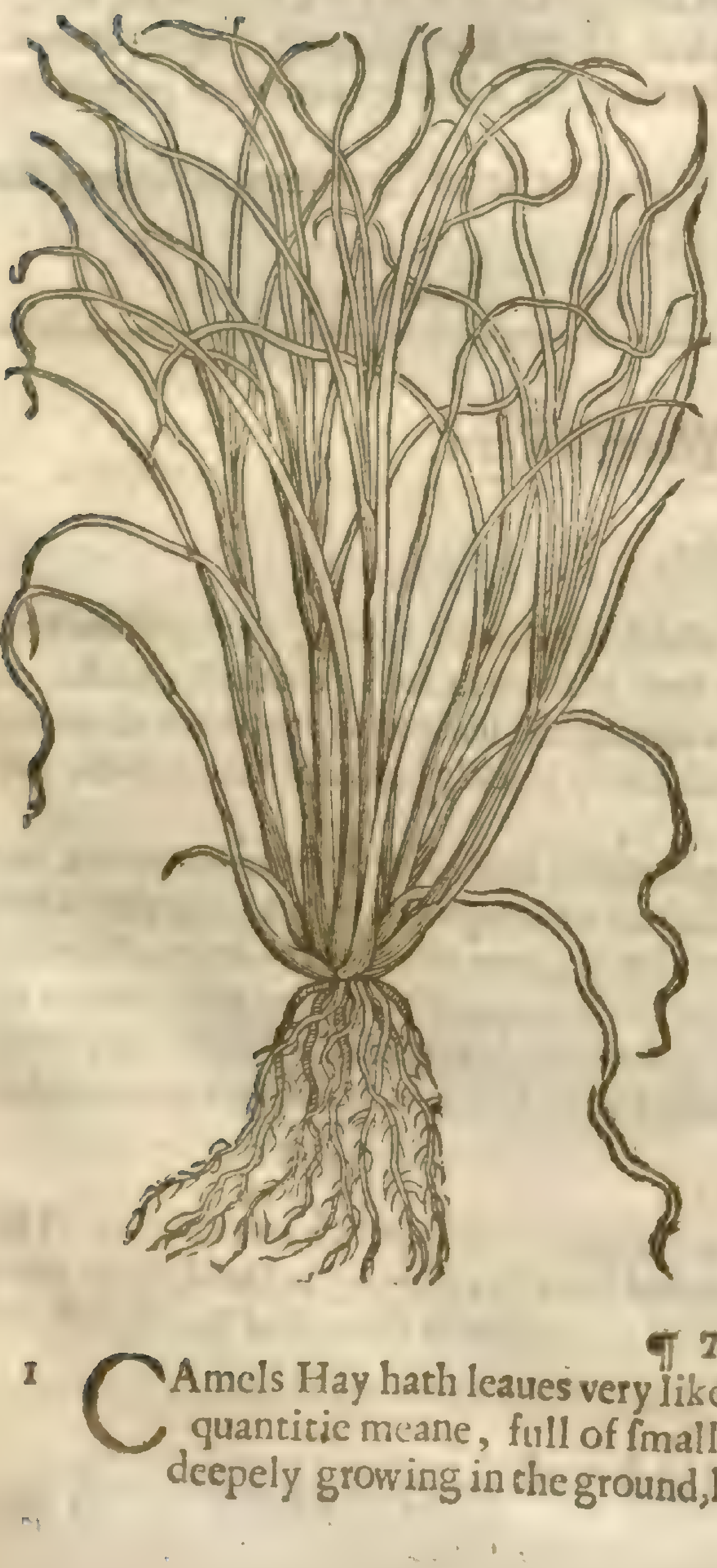
A These kinds of graſſie or rather ruſhy Reeds haue no vſe in phyſicke, but ſerue to make Mats and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and ſuch like. The people of the countries where they grow do make beds of them, ſtraw their houſes and chambers in ſtead of Ruſhes, for which they do excell, as my ſelfe haue ſeen. *Turner* affirmes, That they made hats of the Engliſh one in Northumberland in his time.

B They do likewiſe in ſundry places of the Iſlands of Madera, Canaria, S. *Thomas*, & other of the Iſlands in the tract vnto the Weſt Indies, make of them their boots, ſhooes, herdmens coats, fires, and lights. It is very hurtfull for Cattell, as Sheere-graſſe is.

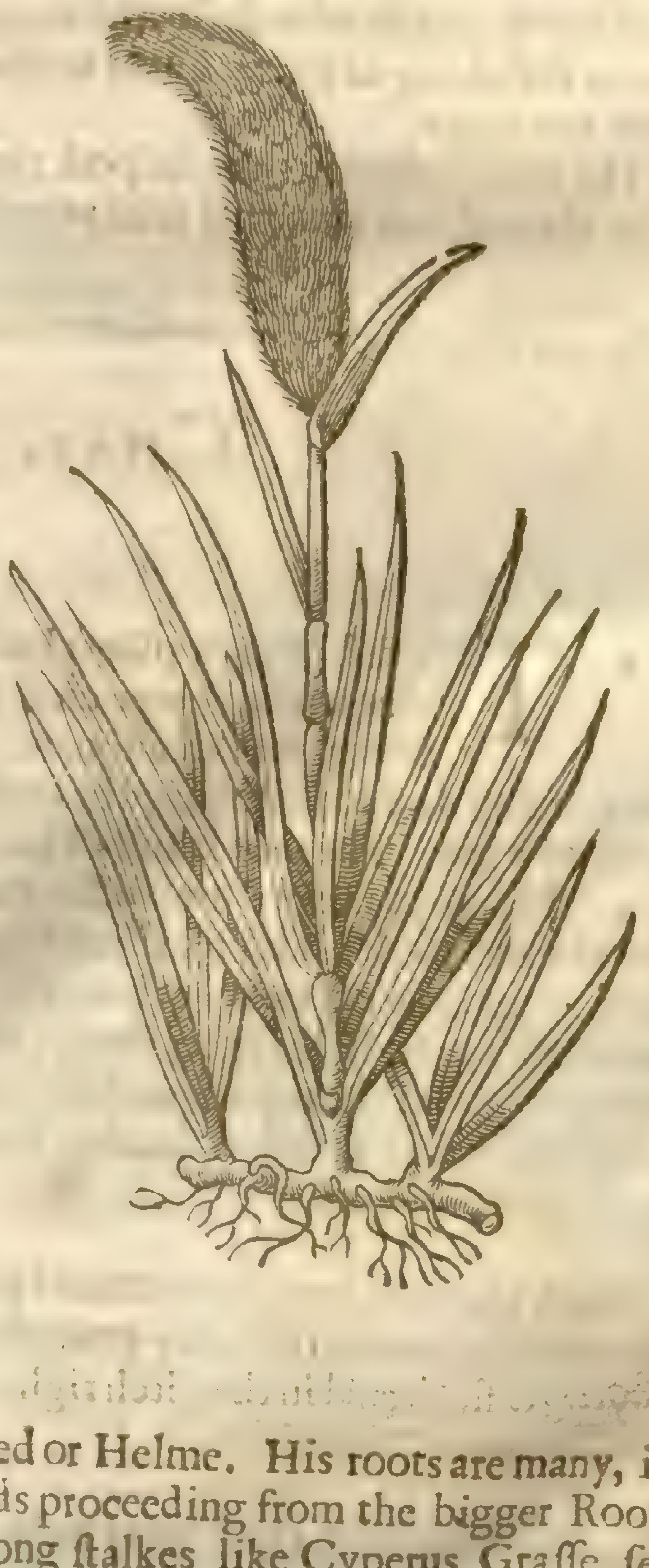
C The Feather-graſſe is worne by ſundry Ladies and Gentlewomen in ſtead of a Feather, which it exquiſitly reſembles.

Chap. 53. *Of Camels-Hay.*

1 *Scœnanthum.*
Camels Hay.



2 *Scœnanthum adulterinum.*
Baſtard Camels Hay.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Camels Hay hath leaues very like vnto Mat-Weed or Helme. His roots are many, in quantitie meane, full of ſmall haires or threads proceeding from the bigger Root, deepely growing in the ground, hauing diuers long ſtalkes like Cyperus Graſſe, ſet

with ſome ſmaller leaues euen vnto the top, where do grow many ſmall chaffie tufts or pannicles, like thoſe of wilde Oats, of a reaſonable good ſmell and ſauour when they are broken, like vnto a Roſe, with a certaine biting and nipping of the tongue.

† 2 *Francis Penny* (of famous memorie) a good Phyſition and skilfull Herbariſt, gathered on the coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea, betweene Aigues Mortes and Peſcaire, this beautifull Plant, whoſe roots are creeping, and ſtalks and leaues reſemble Squinanth. The floures are ſoft, pappous, and thicke compact, and ſome fiue or ſix inches in length, like to Fox-taile: they in colour reſemble white ſilke or ſiluer. Thus much *Lobel*. Our Author deſcribed this in the firſt place, Chap. 23. vnder *Iuncus marinus gramineus*; for ſo *Lobel* calls it.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This growes in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, and is a ſtranger in theſe Northern regions.

2 The place of the ſecond is mentioned in the deſcription.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time anſwereth the other Reeds and Flags.

¶ *The Names.*

Camels Hay is called in Greeke, σχοῖνος ἀρωματικὸς: in Latine, *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*: in ſhops, *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French, *Paſteur de Chammeau*: in Engliſh, Camels Hay, and Squinanth.

2 This *Lobel* calls *Iuncus marinus gramineus*, and *Pſeudoſchœnanthum*: We call it baſtard Squinanth, and Fox-taile Squinanth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is indifferently hot, and a little aſtrictiue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Camels Hay prouoketh vrine, moueth the termes, and breaketh winde about the ſtomacke.

B It cauſeth aking and heauineſſe of the head: *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, becauſe it heateth moderatly, and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.

C According to *Dioſcorides*, it diſſolues, digeſts, and opens the paſſages of the veins.

D The floures or chaffie husks are profitable in drinke for them that piſſe bloud any wayes. It is giuen in medicines that are miniſtred to cure the paines and griefes of the guts, ſtomacke, lungs, liuer, and reins, the fulneſſe, loathſomneſſe, and other defects of the ſtomacke, the dropſie, conuulſion or ſhrinking of ſinues, giuen in the quantitie of a drame, with a like quantitie of pepper for ſome few dayes.

E The ſame boiled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrice, if the woman do ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe her ſelfe often with it alſo.

Chap. 36. *Of Burre-Reed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe plants hath long leaues, which are double edged, or ſharpe on both ſides, with a ſharpe creſt in the middle, in ſuch manner raiſed vp that it ſeemeth to be triangle or three-ſquare. The ſtalks grow among the leaues, and are two or three foot long, being diuided into many branches, garniſhed with many prickly husks or knops of the bigneſſe of a nut. The root is full of hairy ſtrings.

2 The great water Burre differeth not in any thing from the firſt kinde in roots or leaues, ſaue that the firſt hath his leaues riſing immediatly from the tuft or knop of the root; but this kinde hath a long ſtalke comming from the root, whereupon a little aboue the root the leaues ſhoot out round about the ſtalke ſucceſſiuely, ſome leaues ſtill growing aboue others, euen to the top of the ſtalke, and from the top thereof downward by certaine diſtances. It is garniſhed with many round wharles or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the ſaid wharles one ſingle ſhort leafe of a pale greene colour.

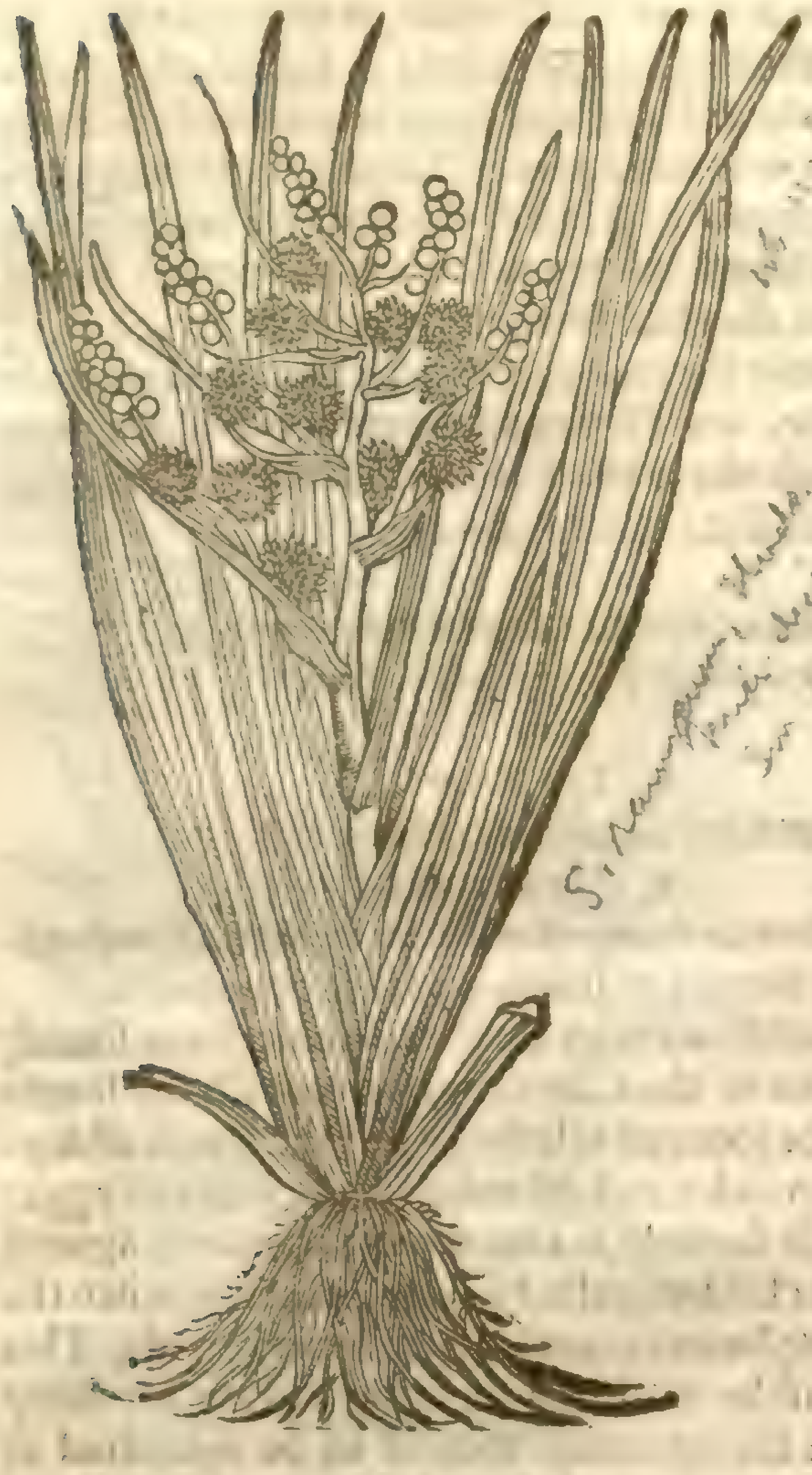
¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe are very common, and grow in moiſt medowes and neere vnto water courſes. They plentifully grow in the fenny grounds of Lincolnſhire and ſuch like places; in the ditches about S. *Georges* fields, and in the ditch right againſt the place of execution at the end of Southwark, called S. *Thomas* Waterings.

¶ *The Time.*

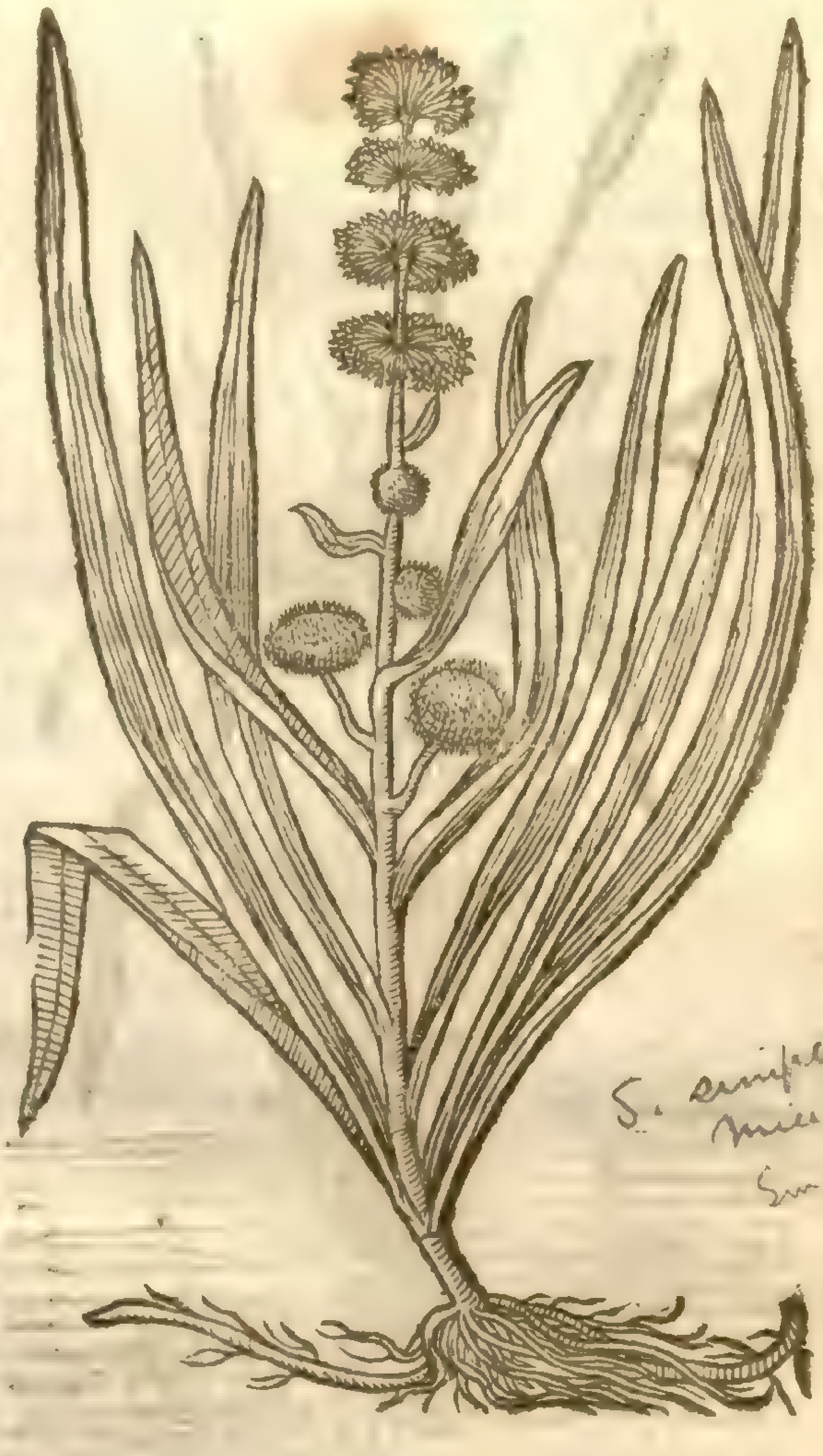
They bring forth their burry bullets or ſeedy knots in Auguſt.

1 *Sparganium ramoſum.*
Branched Burre Reed.



S. ramosum, Huds. [illegible] Eng. fl. iv. [illegible]

2 *Sparganium latifolium.*
Great water Burre.



S. simplex, Huds. [illegible] Eng. fl. iv. [illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants of ſome are called *Sparganium* : *Theophraſtus* in his fourth booke and eighteenth chap. calleth them *Butomus* : of ſome, *Platanaria* : I call them Burre-Reed : in the Arabian tongue they are called *Safarhe Bamon* : in Italian, *Sparganio* : of *Dodonaus*, *Carex*. Some call the firſt *Sparganium ramoſum*, or branched Burre Reed. The ſecond, *Sparganium non ramoſum*, Not-branched Bur Reed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burres of theſe plants boiled in wine, are good againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, if they be either drunke, or the wound waſhed therewith.

CHAP. 37. *Of Cats-taile.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CAts-taile hath long and flaggy leaues full of a ſpongeous matter or pith, amongſt which leaues groweth vp a long ſmooth naked ſtalke without knot, faſhioned like a ſpeare, of a firm or ſollid ſubſtance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, ſoft, thick, and ſmooth, ſeeming to be nothing elſe but a deale of flocks thicke ſet and thruſt together, which being ripe turns into a downe and is carried away with the winde. The roots be hard, thicke, and white, full of ſtrings, and good to burne, where there is plenty thereof to be had.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in pooles and ſuch like ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in running ſtreames.

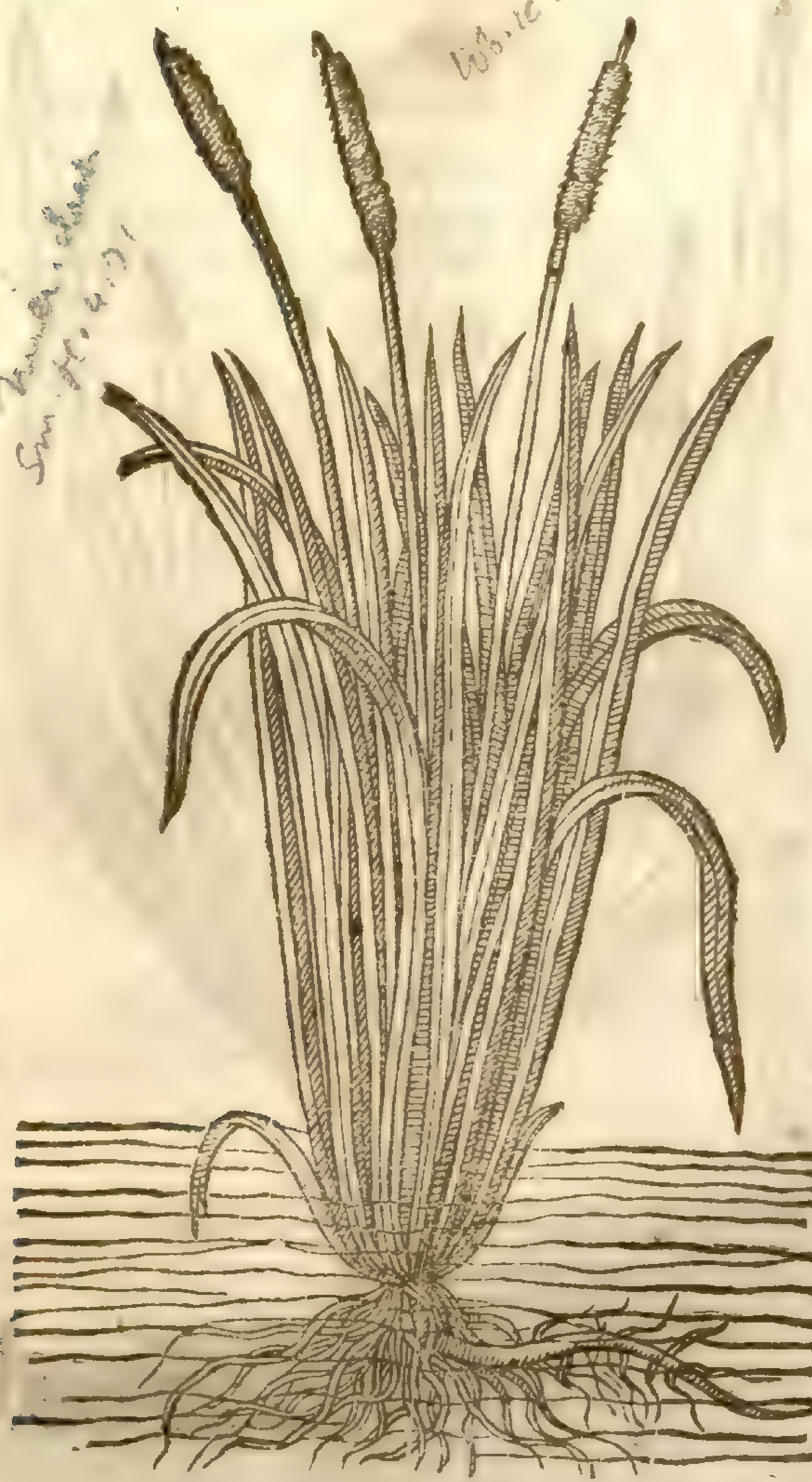
I haue found a ſmaller kinde hereof growing in the ditches and mariſhie grounds in the Iſle of Shepey, going from Sherland houſe to Feuerſham.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and beare their mace or torch in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The*

Typha.
Cats-taile.



T. latifolia L. [illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, *Typhe* : in Latine, *Typha* : of ſome, *Ceſtrum Morionis* : in French, *Marteau Maſſes* : in Dutch, **Liſchdodem** and **Donſen** : in Italian, *Mazzaſorda* : in Spaniſh, *Behordo*, and *Iunco amacorodato* : in Engliſh, Cats-taile or Reed-mace. Of this Cats-taile *Ariſtophanes* makes mention in his Comedy of Frogs, where he bringeth them forth one talking with another, being very glad that they had ſpent the whole day in ſkipping and leaping *inter Cyperum & Phleum*; among Galingale and Cats-taile. *Ovid* ſeemes to name this plant *Scirpus*; for hee termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cats-taile mats: as in his ſixt booke *Faſtorum*,

> *At Dominus, diſcedite, ait, plauſtroque morantes*
> *Suſtulit, in plauſtro ſcirpea matta fuit.*

¶ *The Nature.*

It is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſoft downe ſtamped with Swines greaſe wel waſhed, healeth burnes or ſcalds with fire or water.

B Some Practitioners by their experience haue found, that the downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betony, the roots of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hyppogloſſon* into pouder, and mixed with the yelks of egges hard ſodden, & ſo eaten, is a moſt perfect remedy againſt the diſeaſe in children called Ἐντεροκήλη, which is, when the gut called *Inteſtinum cæcum* is fallen into the cods. This medicine muſt be miniſtred euery day faſting for thirty dayes ſpace: the quantitie thereof to be miniſtred at once is 1. ʒ. This being vſed as before is ſpecified, doth not onely helpe children and ſtriplings, but growne men alſo, if in time of their cure they vſe conuenient ligature or truſſings, and fit conſounding plaiſters vpon the grieued place, according to art appointed for that purpoſe in Chirurgerie.

C This downe in ſome places of the Iſle of Ely and the Low-countries adioyning thereto, is gathered and well ſold to make mattreſſes thereof for plow-men and poore people.

It hath been alſo often proued to heale kibed or humbled heeles, (as they are termed) being applied to them either before or after the ſkin is broken.

CHAP. 38. *Of Stitch-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Stitch-wort, or as *Ruellius* termeth it, *Holoſteum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender ſtalks full of joints leaning toward the ground: at euery ioynt grow two leaues one againſt another. The floures be white, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet in the manner of a ſtar. The roots are ſmall, ioynted, and threddy. The ſeed is contained in ſmall heads ſomewhat long, and ſharp at the vpper end; and when it is ripe, it is very ſmall, and browne.

2 The ſecond is like the former in ſhape of leaues and floures, which are ſet in form of a ſtar; but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion, by couples two together, being of a whitiſh colour. When the floures be vaded, then follow the ſeeds, which are incloſed in bullets like the ſeed of flax, but not ſo round. The chiues or threds in the middle of the floure are ſometimes of a reddiſh or blackiſh colour. ‡ There are more differences of this plant, or rather varieties, as differing little but in the largeneſſe of the leaues, floures, and ſtalks. ‡

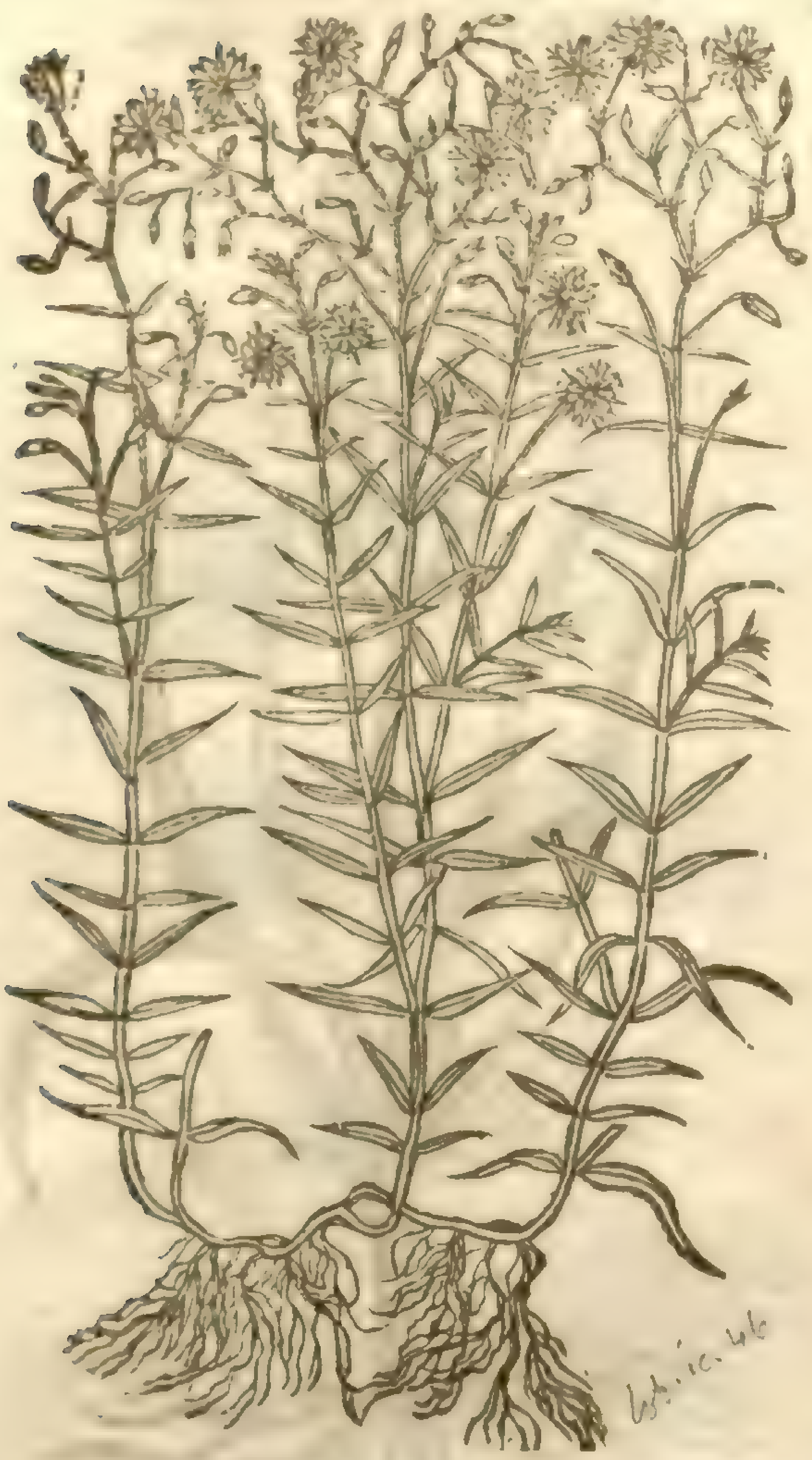
¶ *The Place.*

They grow in the borders of fields vpon banke ſides and hedges almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh all the Summer, eſpecially in May and Iune.

Gramen Leucanthemum. Stellaria holostea [illegible]
Stitch-wort.



¶ *The Names.*

Some (as *Ruellius* for one) haue thought this to be the plant which the Grecians call Ὁλόστεον: in Latine, *Tota oſſea*: in Engliſh, All-bone. Wherof I ſee no reaſon, vnleſſe it be by the figure *Antonomia*; as when we ſay in Engliſh, he is an honeſt man, our meaning is, he is a knaue: for this is a tender herbe, hauing no ſuch bony ſubſtance. ‡ *Dodonæus* queſtions whether this plant be not *Crataogonon*; and he calls it *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or White floured Graſſe. The qualitie here noted with B, is by *Dioſcorides* giuen to *Cratæogonon*, but it is with his ἱστορεῖται ὑπό τινων, that is, ſome ſay or report ſo much. Which phraſe of ſpeech hee often vſeth when as hee writes faculties by heare-ſay, and doubts himſelfe of the truth of them.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of Stitch-wort, as *Galen* writeth, is ſharpe and biting to him that taſtes it; and to him that vſeth it very like to Mill.

¶ *The Vertues.*

They are wont to drinke it in wine with the pouder of Acornes, againſt the paine in the ſide, ſtitches, and ſuch like. A

Diuers report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, That the Seed of Stitchwort being drunke, cauſeth a woman to bring forth a man childe, if after the purgation of her ſickneſſe, before ſhe conceiue, ſhee doe drinke it faſting thrice in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many dayes together. B

CHAP. 39. *Of Spider-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

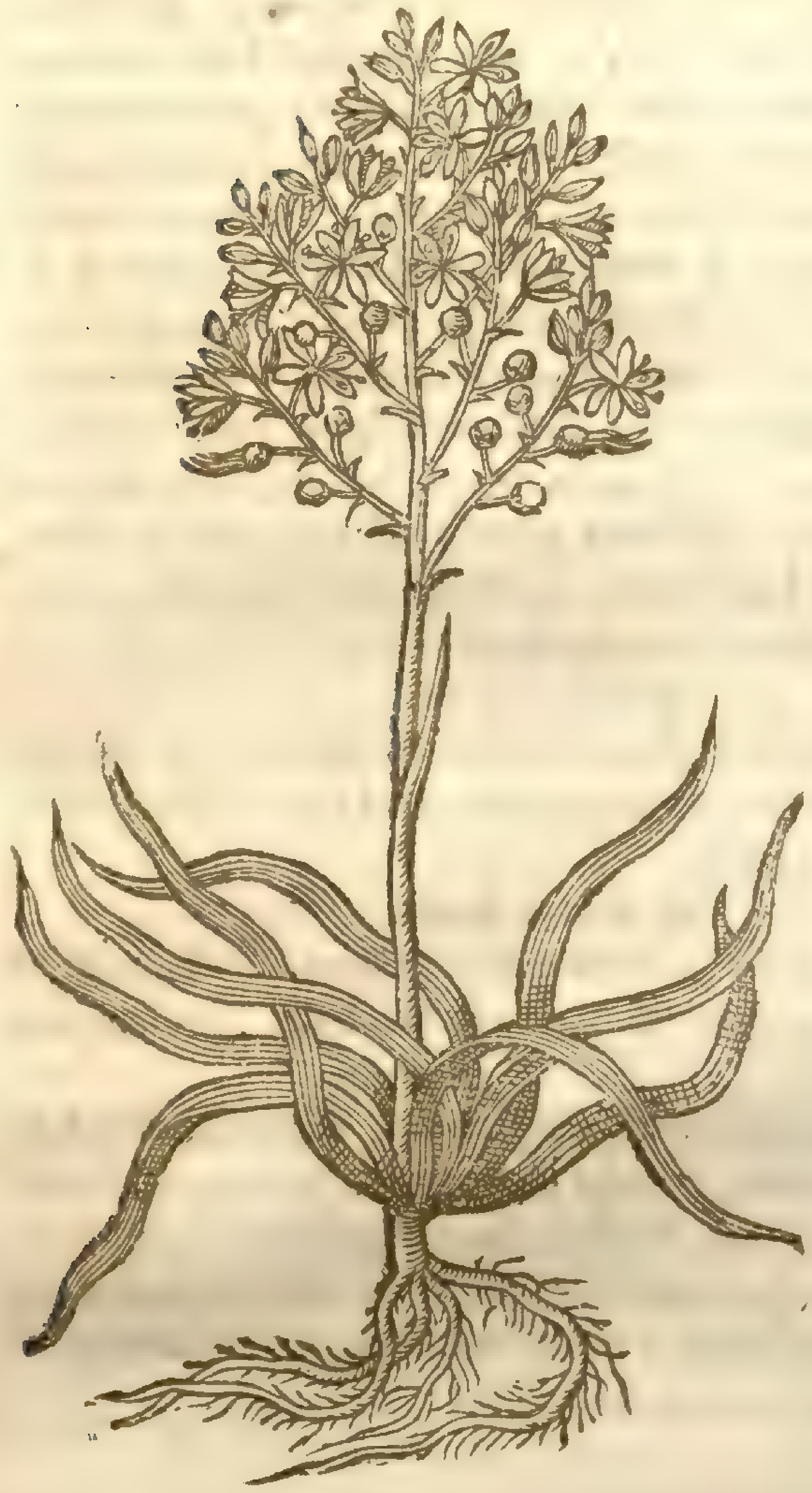
1 THe obſcure deſcription which *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue ſet down for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among late writers. This plant hath leaues much like Couch graſſe, but they are ſomewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitiſh green colour. The ſtalks grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the ſtalke is beſet with ſmall branches, garniſhed with many little white floures, compact of ſix leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitiſh, mixed with a faire yellow: which being fallen, there follow blacke ſeeds incloſed in ſmal round knobs which be three cornered. The roots be many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, but that his ſtalke is not branched as the firſt, and floureth a moneth before the other.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwort, which *Cluſius* nameth *Aſphodelus minor*, hath a root of many threddy ſtrings, from the which immediatly riſe vp graſſie leaues narrow and ſharp pointed: among which come forth diuers naked ſtraight ſtalks diuided toward the top into ſundry branches, garniſhed on euery ſide with faire ſtarre-like floures of colour white, with a purple vein diuiding each leafe in the midſt: they haue alſo certaine chiues or threds in them. The ſeed followeth incloſed in three ſquare heads like vnto the kindes of Aſphodils.

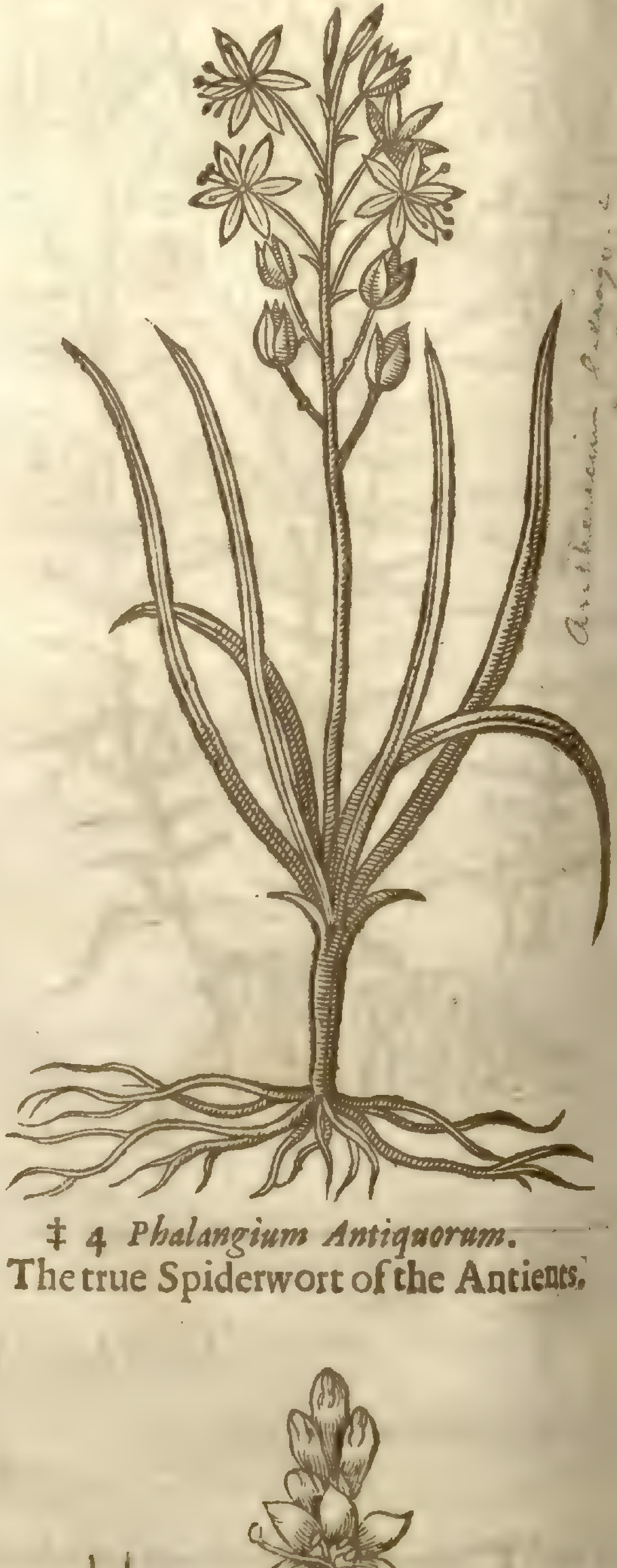
‡ 4 This Spiderwort hath a root conſiſting of many thick long and white fibres, not much vnlike the precedent, out of which it ſends forth ſome fiue or ſix greene and firme leaues, ſomewhat hollow in the middle, and mutually involuing each other at the root. Amongſt theſe there riſeth vp a round greene ſtalke, bearing at the top thereof ſome nine or ten floures, more or leſſe; Theſe conſiſt of ſix leaues a piece, of colour white, (the three innermoſt leaues are the broader, and more curled, and the three outmoſt are tipt with greene at the tops.) The whole floure much

reſembles a white Lilly, but much ſmaller. Three ſquare heads containing a duſky and vnequall feed, follow after the floure.



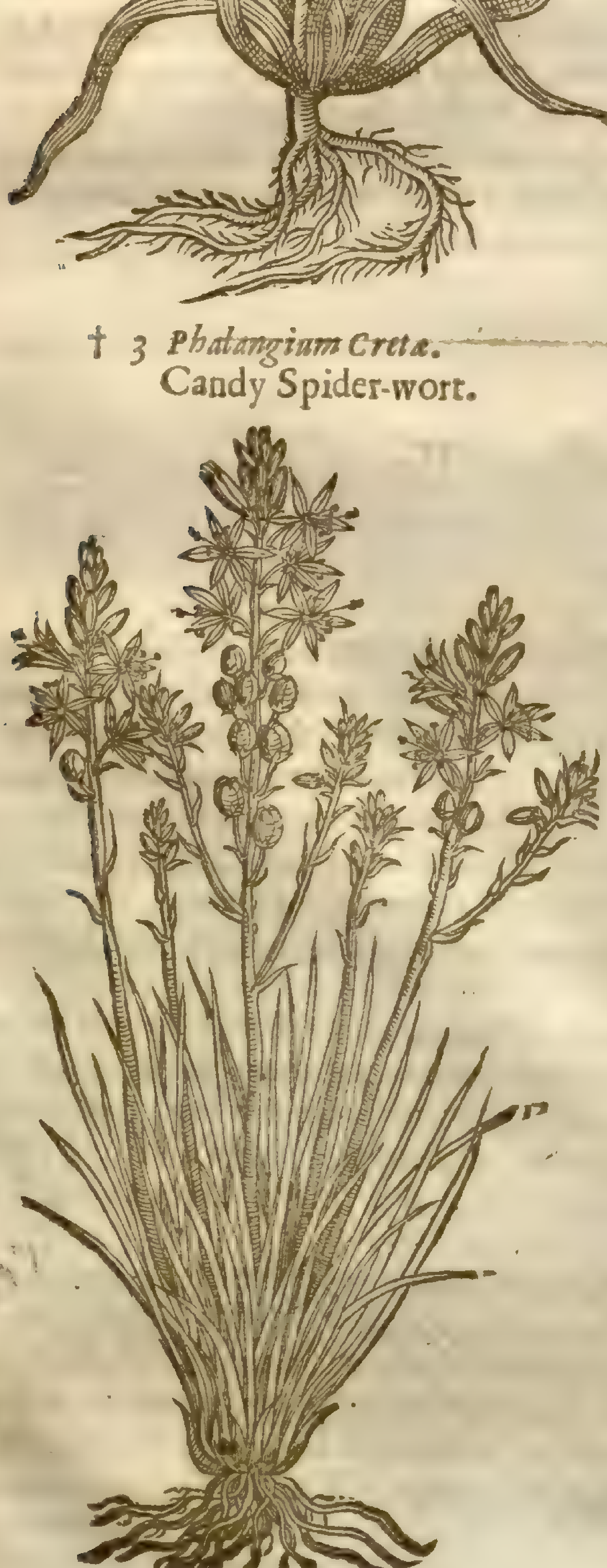
1 *Phalangium ramoſum.*
Branched Spiderwort.

Anthericum ramosum;



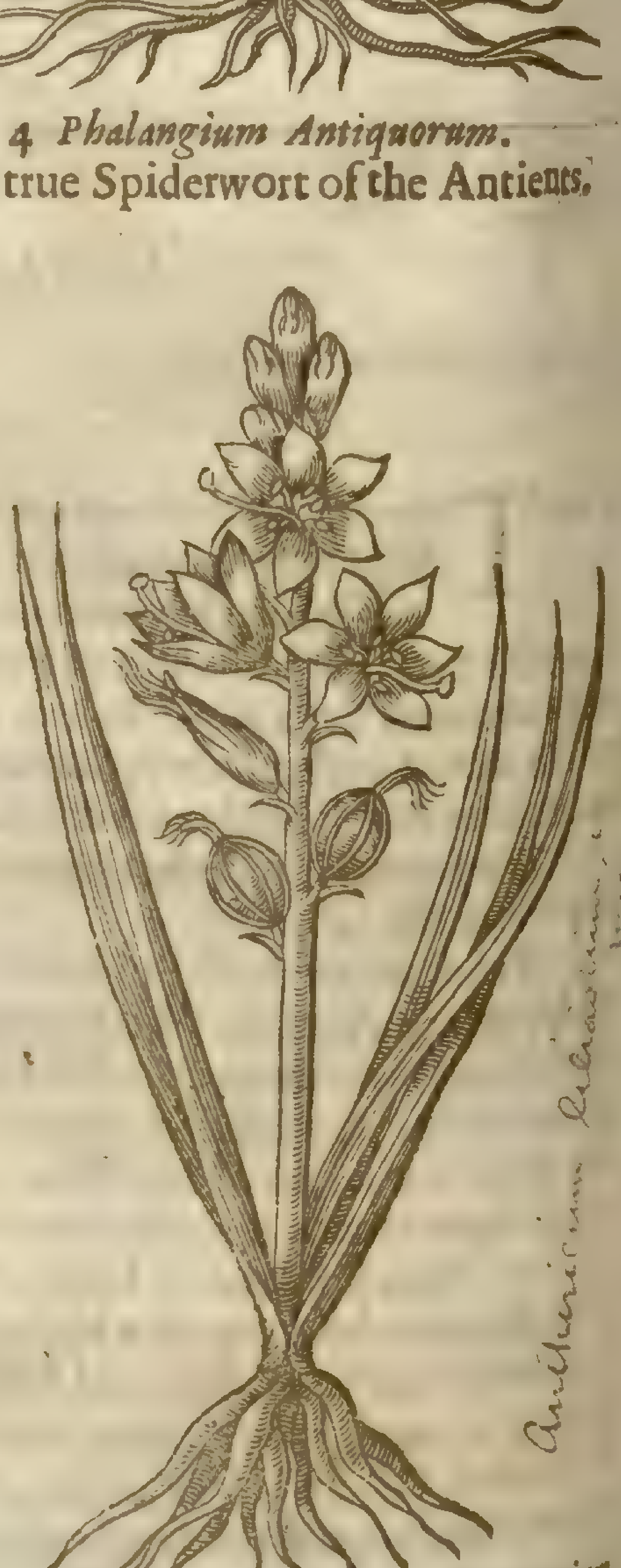
2 *Phalangium non ramoſum.*
Vnbranched Spiderwort.

Anthericum Liliago



† 3 *Phalangium Cretæ.*
Candy Spider-wort.

Asphodelus fistulosus,

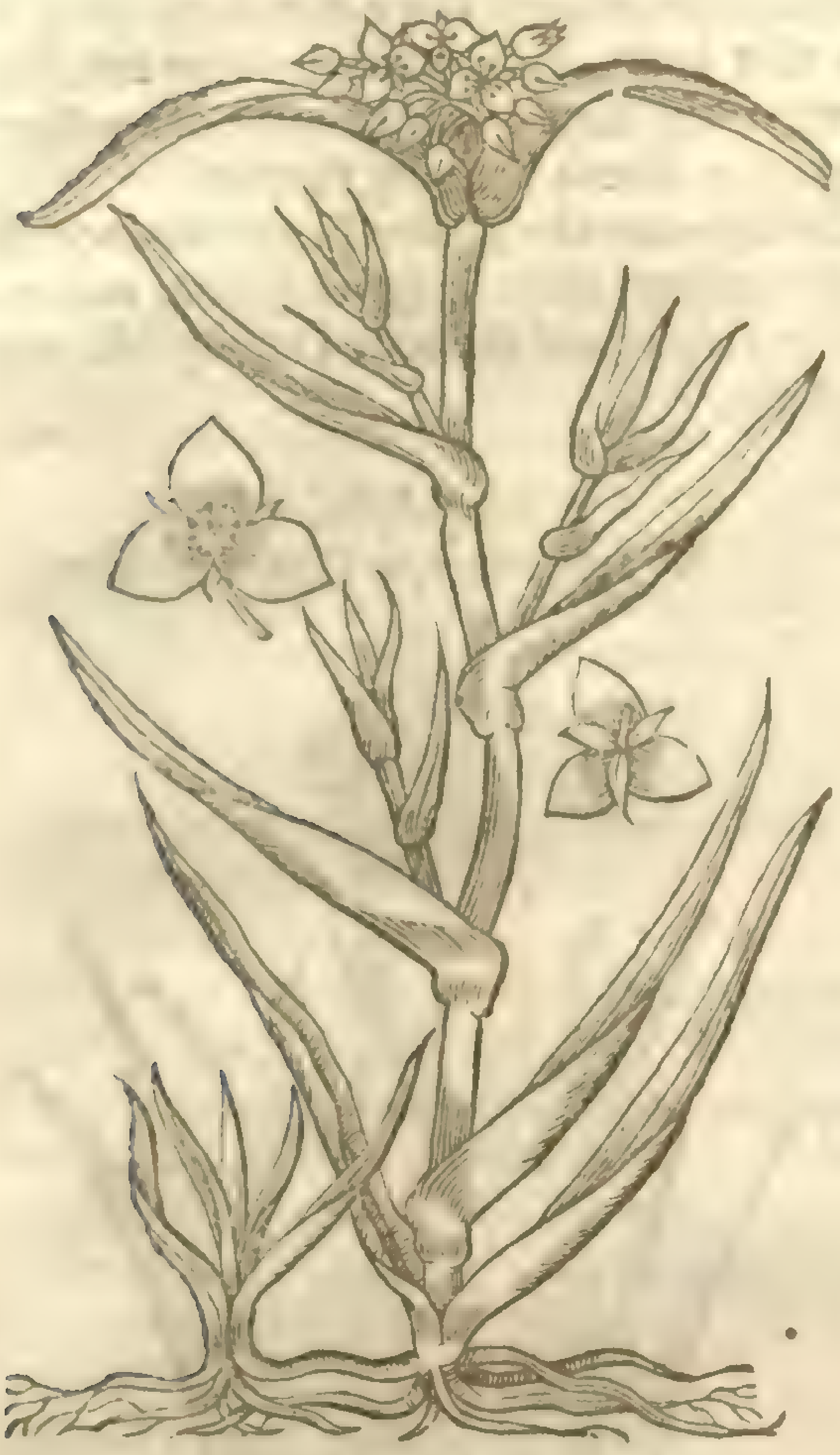


‡ 4 *Phalangium Antiquorum.*
The true Spiderwort of the Antients.

Anthericum liliastrum

‡ 5 *Phalangium Virginianum Tradeſc.*
Tradeſcants Virginian Spider-wort.

[illegible] virginica. L [illegible]



5 This plant in my iudgment cannot be fitlier ranked with any than theſe laſt deſcribed; therefore I haue here giuen him the fift place,as the laſt commer. It hath many creeping ſtringy roots,which here and there put vp green leaues in ſhape reſembling thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: amongſt theſe there riſeth vp a pretty ſtiffe ſtalke jointed, & hauing at each joint one leafe incompaſſing the ſtalke, and out of whoſe boſome ofttimes little branches ariſe: now the ſtalke at the top vſually diuides it ſelfe into two leaues,much after the manner of *Cyperus*;between which come forth many flours,conſiſting of three prety large leaues apiece,of colour deepe blew,with reddiſh chiues tipt with yellow ſtanding in their middle. Theſe fading, (as vſually they do the ſame day they ſhew themſelues) there ſucceed little heads couered with the three little leaues that ſuſtained the floure. In theſe heads there is contained a long blackiſh ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

1.2.3. Theſe grow only in gardens with vs, and that very rarely. 4 This growes naturally in ſome places of Sauoy. 5 This Virginian is in many of our Engliſh gardens, as with Mr.*Parkinſon*, Mr *Tradeſcant*, and others.

¶ *The Time.*

1.4.5. Theſe floure in Iune; the ſecond about the beginning of Iune, and the third about Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Phalangium ramoſum*, branched Spider-wort. 2, *Phalangium non ramoſum*, Vnbranched Spider-wort. *Cordus* calls it *Liliago*. 3, This *Cluſius* calls *Aſphodelus minor*: *Lobel*, *Phalangium Cretæ*, Candy Spider-wort. 4 This is thought to be the *Phalangium* of the Antients,and that of *Matthiolus*. It is *Phalangium Allobrogicum* of *Cluſius*, Sauoy Spider-wort. This by Mr *Parkinſon* (who firſt hath in writing giuen the figure and deſcription thereof) is aptly termed *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum*, Soon-fading Spiderwort of Virginia: or *Tradeſcants* Spiderwort,for that Mr.*Iohn Tradeſcant* firſt procured it from Virginia. *Bauhine* hath deſcribed it at the end of his *Pinax*, and very vnfitly termed it *Allium, ſiue Moly Virginianum*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Galen ſaith, *Phalangium* is of a drying qualitie, by reaſon of the tenuitie of parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the leaues,ſeed,and floures,or any of them drunk in wine,preuaile againſt the bitings of Scorpions,and againſt the ſtinging and biting of the Spider called *Phalangium*,and all other venomous beaſts.

B The roots tunned vp in new ale and drunke for a moneth together, expell poyſon;yea although it haue vniuerſally ſpread it ſelfe through the body.

Chap. 40. *Of the Floure de-luce.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be many kindes of Iris or Floure de-luce, whereof ſome are tall and great, ſome little, ſmall,and low; ſome ſmell exceeding ſweet in the root, ſome haue no ſmell at all. Some floures are ſweet in ſmell,and ſome without: ſome of one colour,ſome of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to ſome,others not remembred; ſome haue tuberous or knobby roots,others bulbous or Onion roots; ſome haue leaues like flags,others like graſſe or ruſhes.

Mo. Bot. Garden. 1893

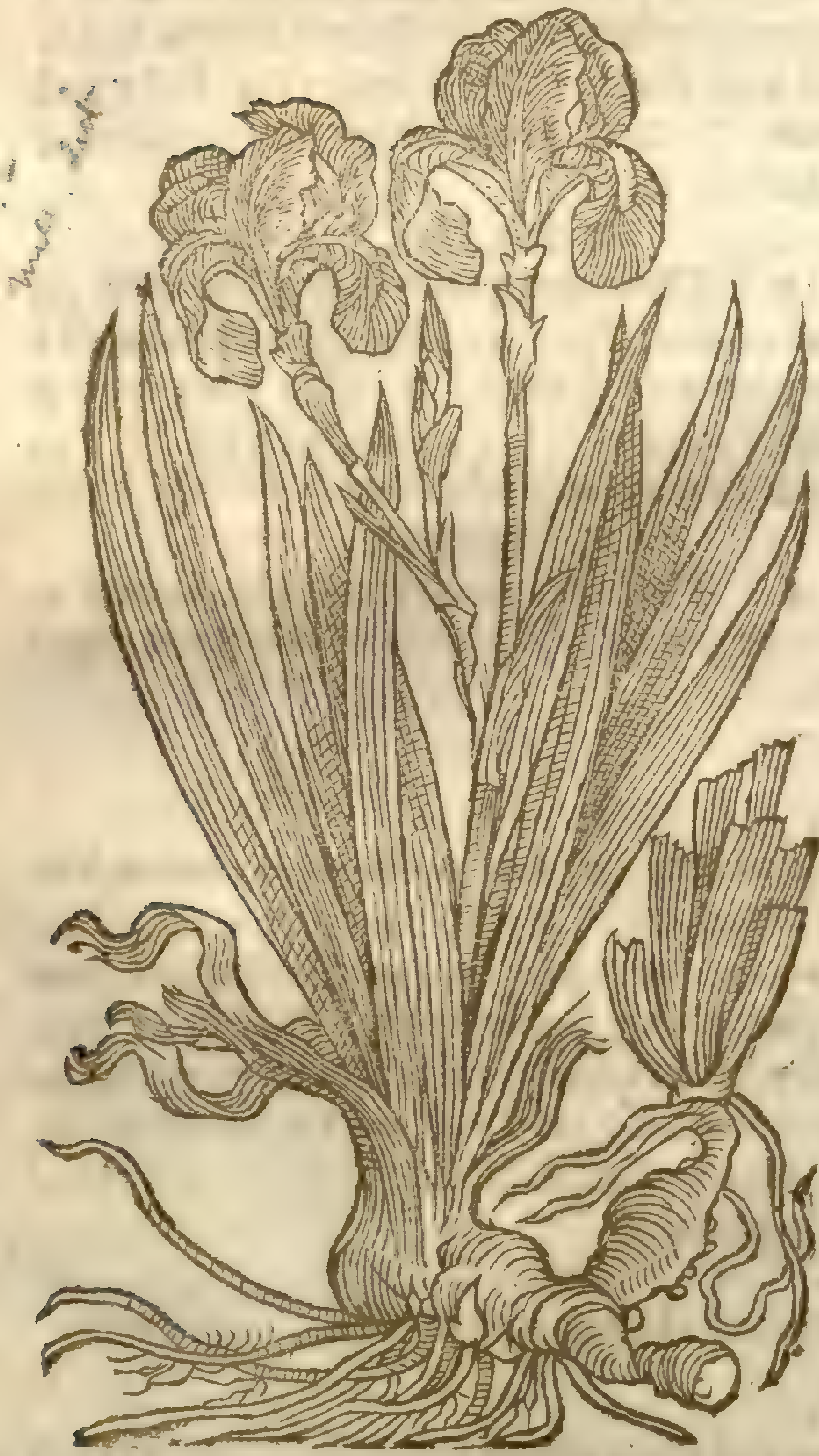
¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Floure de-luce hath long and large flaggy leaues like the blade of a ſword with two edges, amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth and plaine ſtalks two foot long, bearing floures toward the top compact of ſix leaues ioyned together, wherof three that ſtand vpright are bent inward one toward another; and in thoſe leaues that hang downeward there are certaine rough or hairy welts, growing or riſing from the nether part of the leafe vpward, almoſt of a yellow colour. The roots be thicke, long, and knobby, with many hairy threds hanging thereat.

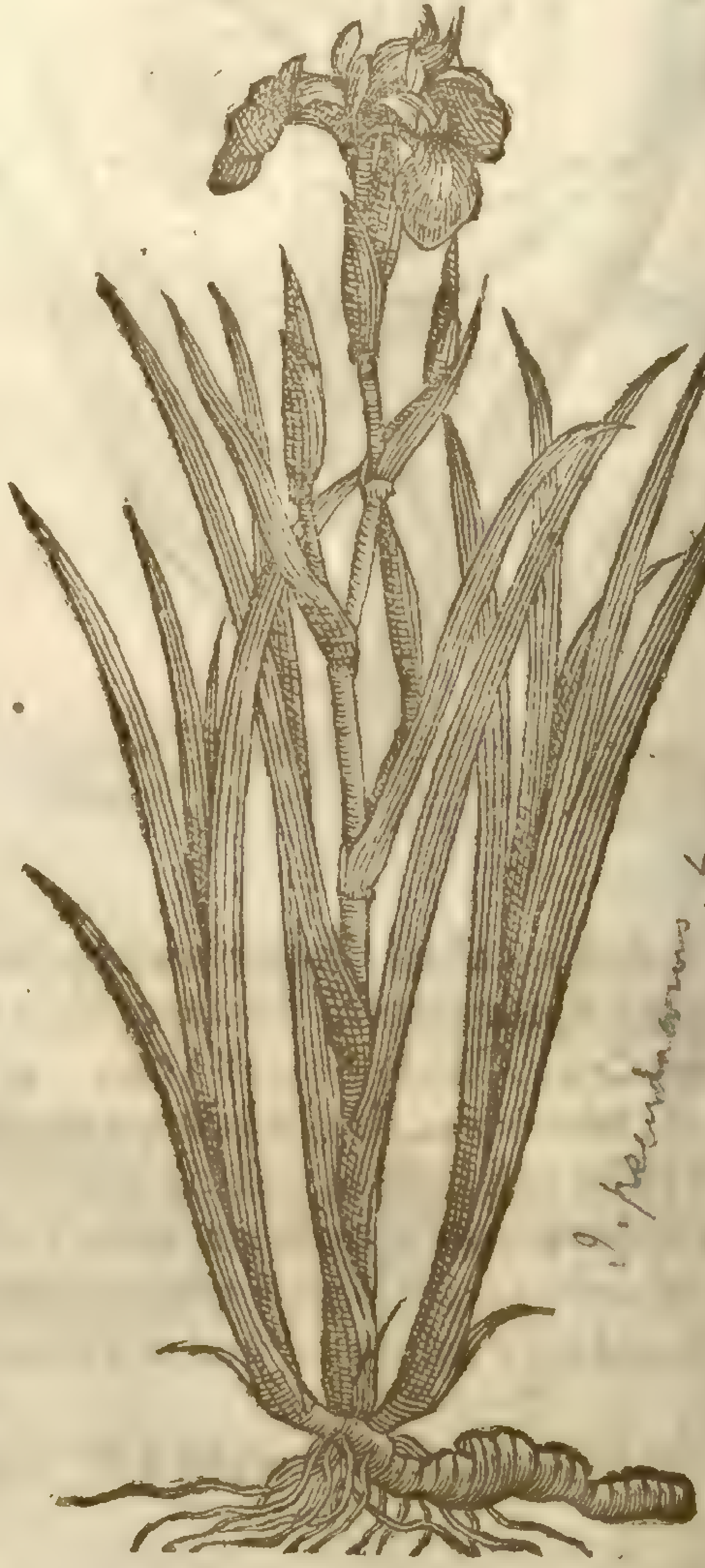
2 The water Floure de-luce, or water Flag, or *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Floure de-luce in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes, but the leaues are much longer, ſometimes of the height of foure cubits, and altogether narrower. The floure is of a perfect yellow colour, and the root knobby like the other; but being cut, it ſeemes to be of the colour of raw fleſh.

1 *Iris vulgaris.*
Floure de-luce.



I. germanica, L. [illegible]

2 *Iris paluſtris lutea.*
Water Flags, or Floure de-luce.



I. pseudacorus, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

The water Floure de-luce or yellow Flag proſpereth well in moiſt medowes, and in the borders and brinks of Riuers, ponds, and ſtanding lakes. Although it be a watery plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens it proſpereth well.

¶ *The Names.*

Floure de-luce is called in Greeke, Ἶρις: *Athenæus* and *Theophraſtus* reade Ἱερὶς: as though they ſhould ſay *Conſecratrix*: by which name it is called of the Latines, *Radix Marica*, or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the beſt and greateſt ſtore do grow. Whereupon *Nicander* in his Treacles commendeth it thus:

Iridem quam aluit Drilon, & Naronis ripa.

Which may thus be Engliſhed;

Iris, which Drilon water feeds,
And Narons banks, with other weeds.

The Italians, *Giglio azurro*: in Spaniſh, *Lilio Cardeno*: in French, *Flambe*: the Germans, **Gilgen, Schwertel**; in Dutch, **Liſch.**

The ſecond is called in Latine, *Iris paluſtris lutea, Pſeudoacorus*, and *Acorus paluſtris*: in Engliſh, Water flags, baſtard Floure de-luce, or Water Floure de-luce: and in the North they call them Seggs.

¶ The Nature.

1 The roots of the Floure de luce being as yet freſh and greene, and full of juyce, are hot almoſt in the fourth degree. The dried roots are hot and dry in the third degree, burning the throat and mouth of ſuch as taſte them.

2 The baſtard Floure de-luce his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of an aſtringent or binding facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root of the common Floure de-luce cleane waſhed, and ſtamped with a few drops of Roſewater, and laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two daies at the moſt take away the blackneſſe or blewneſſe of any ſtroke or bruſe: ſo that if the skinne of the ſame woman or any other perſon be very tender and delicate, it ſhall be needfull that ye lay a piece of ſilke, ſindall, or a piece of fine laune betweene the plaiſter and the skinne; for otherwiſe in ſuch tender bodies it often cauſeth heat and inflammation.

B The juyce of the ſame doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but moſt eſpecially watery humors, and is a ſpeciall and ſingular purgation for them that haue the Dropſie, if it be drunke in whay or ſome other liquor that may ſomewhat temper and alay the heate.

C The dry roots attenuate or make thinne thicke and tough humours, which are hardly and with difficultie purged away.

D They are good in a loch or licking medicine for ſhortneſſe of breath, an old cough and all infirmities of the cheſt which riſe hereupon.

E They remedie thoſe that haue euill ſpleenes, and thoſe that are troubled with convulſions or cramps, biting of ſerpents, and the running of the reines, being drunke with vinegre, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*; and drunke with wine it bringeth downe the monethly courſes of women.

F The decoction is good in womens baths, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix.

G Being boyled very ſoft, and laid to plaiſter-wiſe it mollifieth or ſoftneth the kings euill, and old hard ſwellings.

H ‡ The roots of our ordinarie flags are not (as before is deliuered) cold and dry in the third degree, nor yet in the ſecond, as *Dodonæus* affirmes; but hot and dry, and that at the leaſt in the ſecond degree, as any that throughly taſts them will confeſſe. Neither are the faculties and vſe (as ſome would perſuade vs) to be neglected; for as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, though it hath no ſmell, nor great heat, yet by reaſon of other faculties it is much to be preferred before the *Galanga major*, or forreine *Acorus* of ſhops, in many diſeaſes; for it imparts more heat and ſtrength to the ſtomacke and neighbouring parts than the other, which rather preyes vpon and diſſipates the innate heate and implanted ſtrength of thoſe parts. It bindes, ſtrengthens, and condenſes: it is good in bloudy flixes, and ſtaies the courſes. ‡

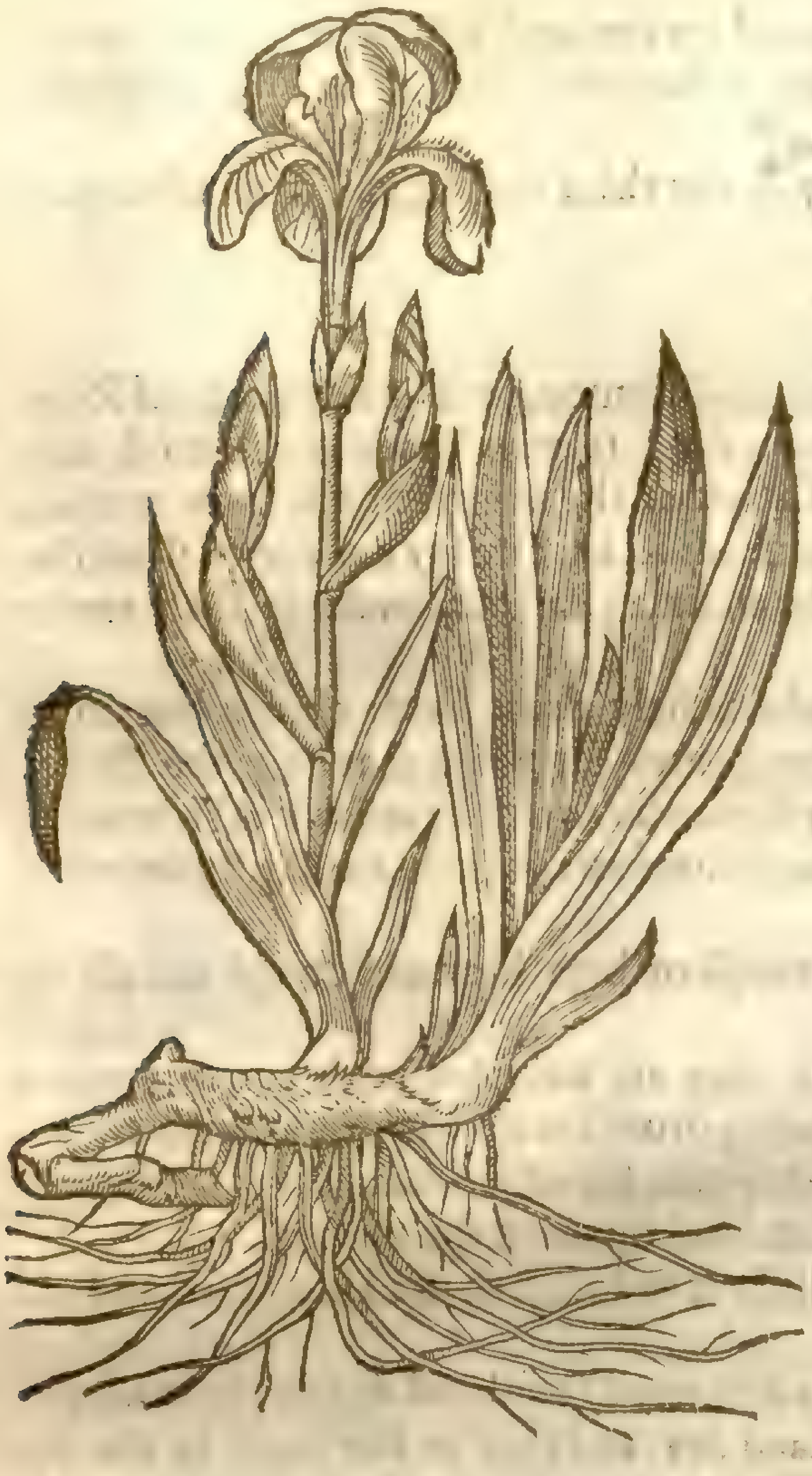
Chap. 41. *Of Floure de-luce of Florence.*

¶ The Deſcription.

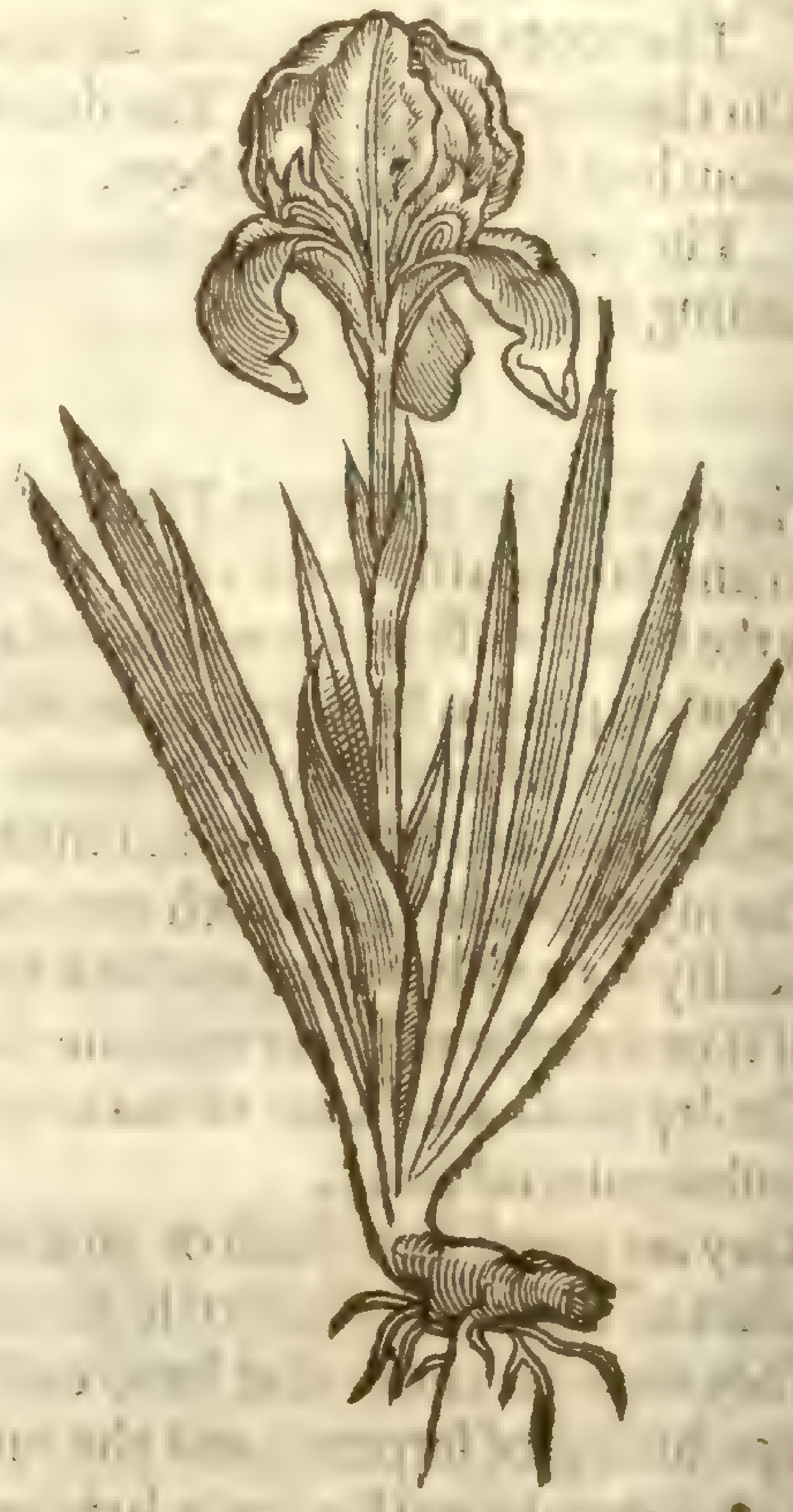
1 The Floure de-luce of Florence, whoſe root in ſhops and generally euery where are called *Ireos*, or *Orice* (whereof ſweet waters, ſweet pouders, and ſuch like are made) is altogether like vnto the common Floure de-luce, ſauing that the floures of the *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the roots exceeding ſweet of ſmell, and the other of no ſmell at all.

2 The white Floure de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Floure de-luce in roots, flaggy leaues, and ſtalkes; but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his floure of a bleake white colour declining to yellowneſſe; and the roots haue not any ſmell at all; but the other is very ſweet, as we haue ſaid.

3 The great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia hath leaues much broader, thicker, and more cloſely compact together than any of the other, and ſet in order like wings or the fins of a Whale fiſh, greene toward the top, and of a ſhining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke of foure foot high, as my ſelfe did meaſure oft times in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large floures of a light blew, or as we terme it a watchet colour. The floures do ſmell exceeding ſweet, much like the Orenge floure. The ſeeds are contained in ſquare cods, wherein are packed together many flat ſeeds like the former. The root hath no ſmell at all.

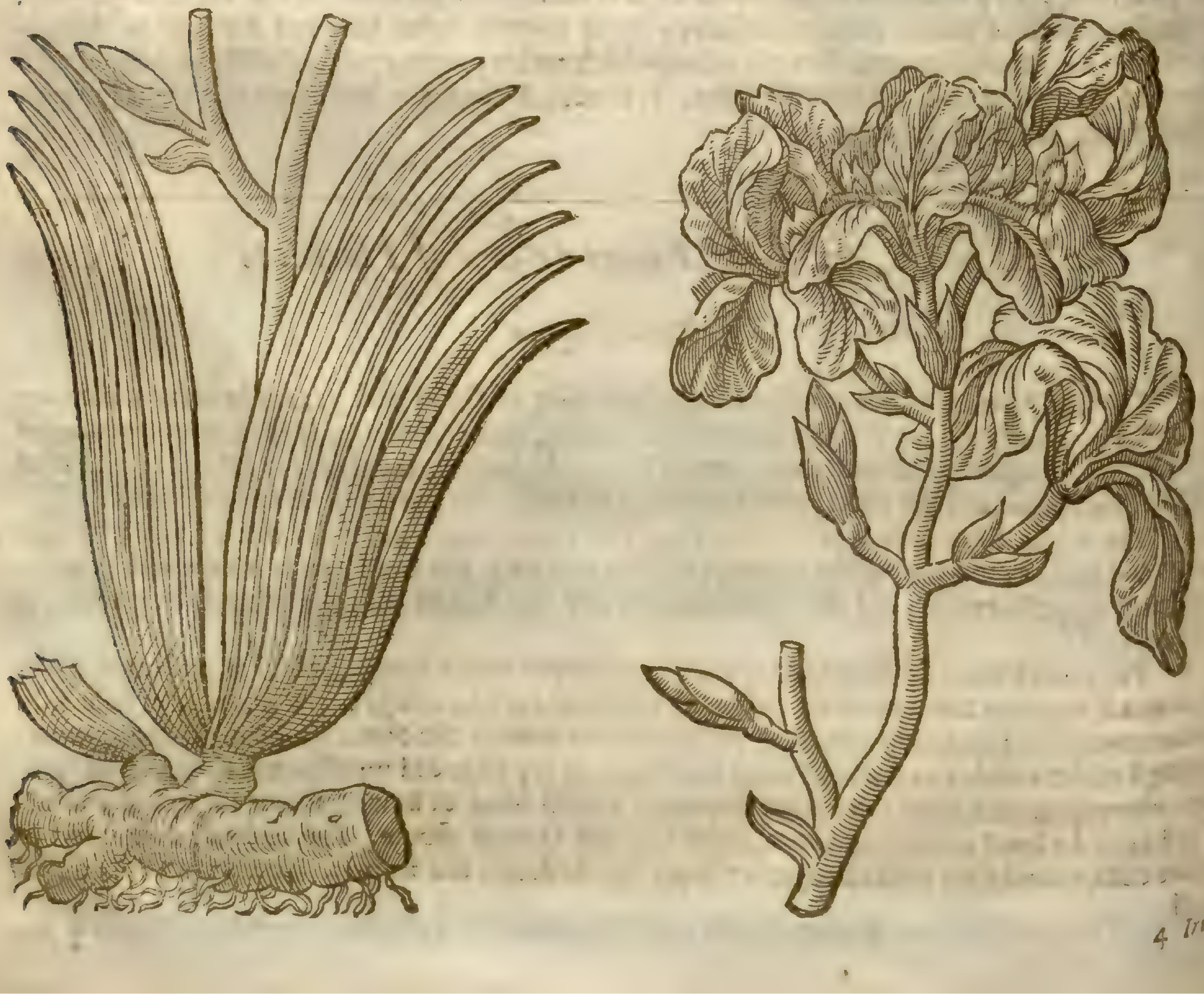


1 *Iris Florentina.*
Floure de-luce of Florence.

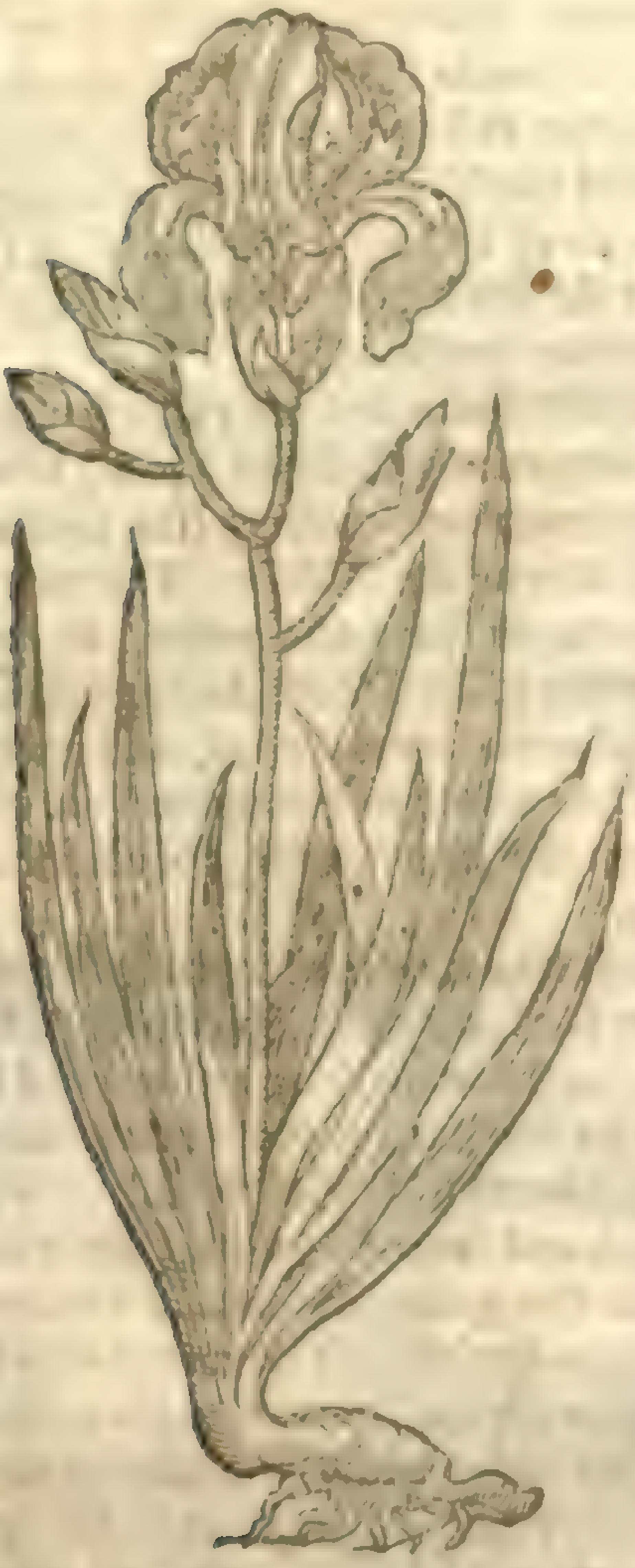


2 *Iris alba.*
White floure de-luce.

3 *Iris Dalmatica major.*
Great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia.

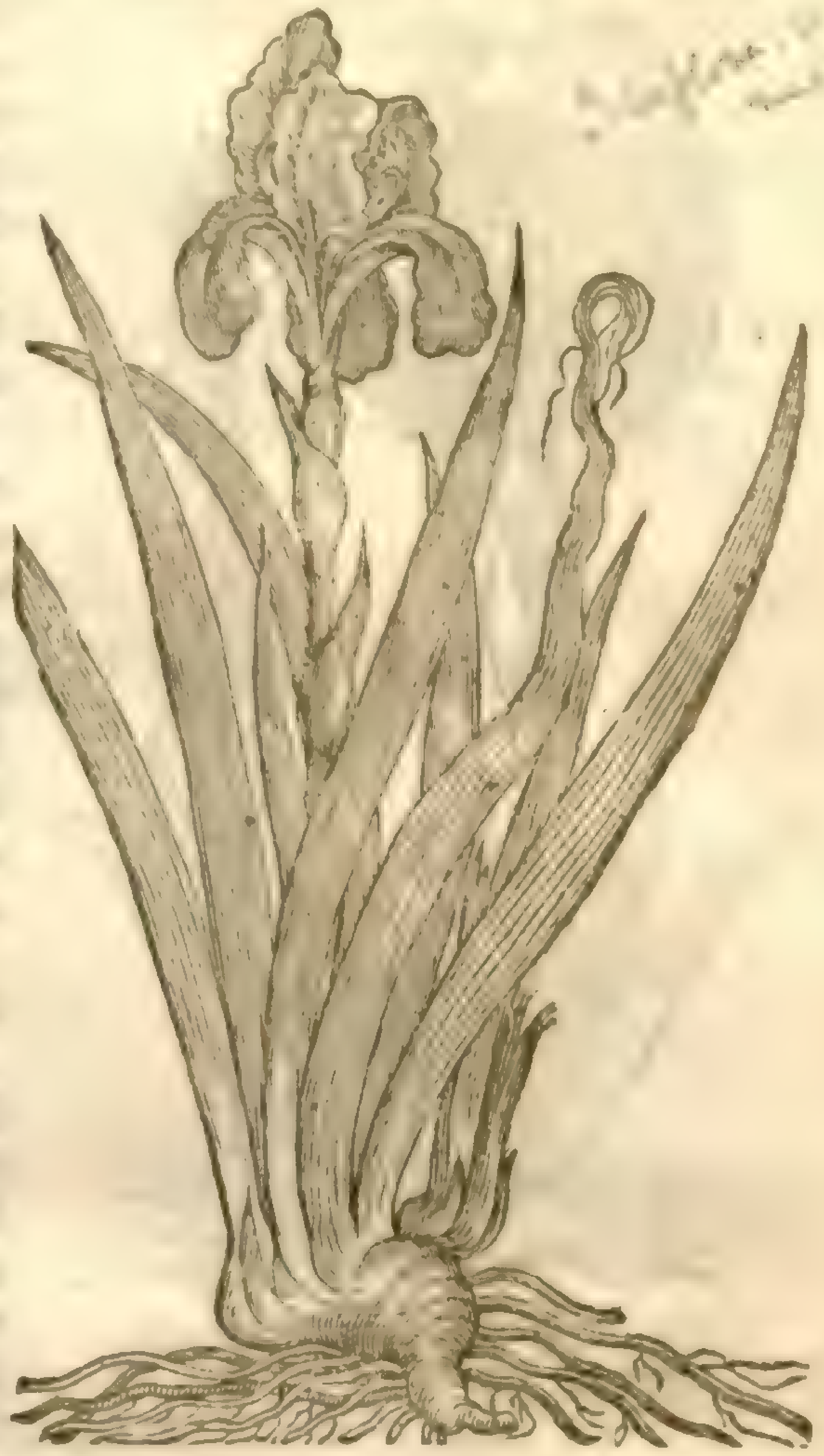


4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*
Small Dalmatian *Iris.*

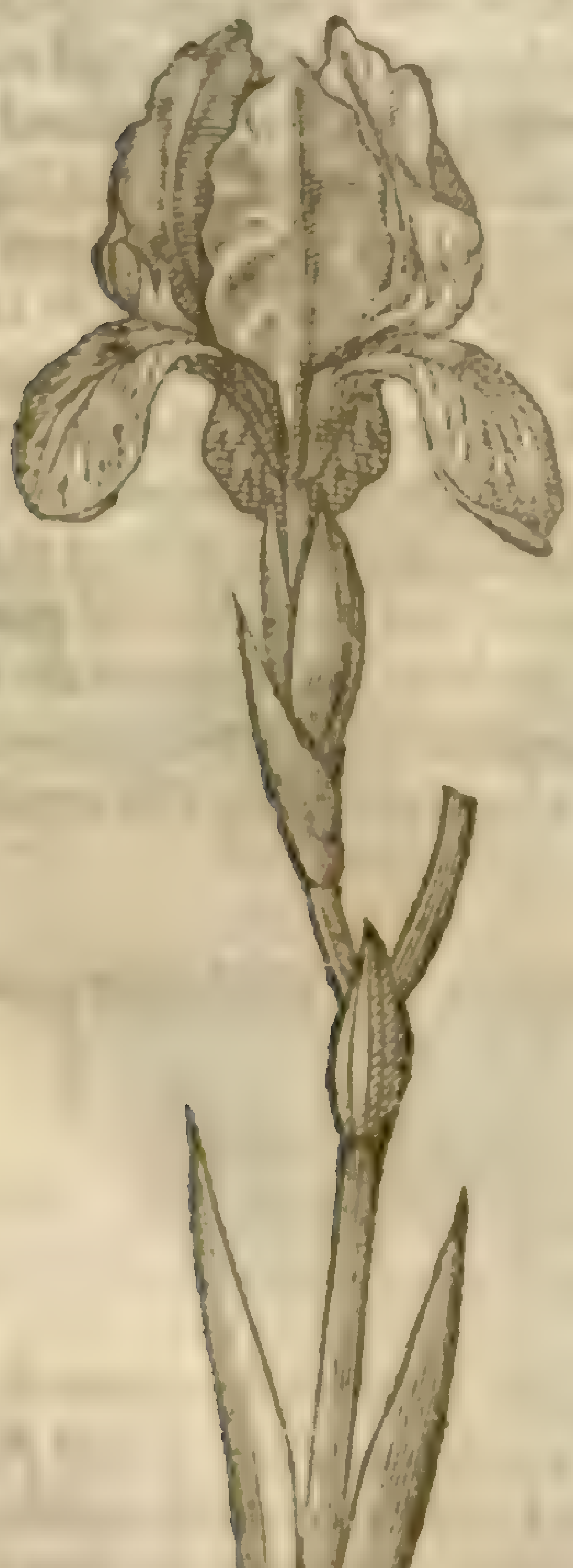


5 *Iris Biflora.*
Twice-flouring Floure de-luce.

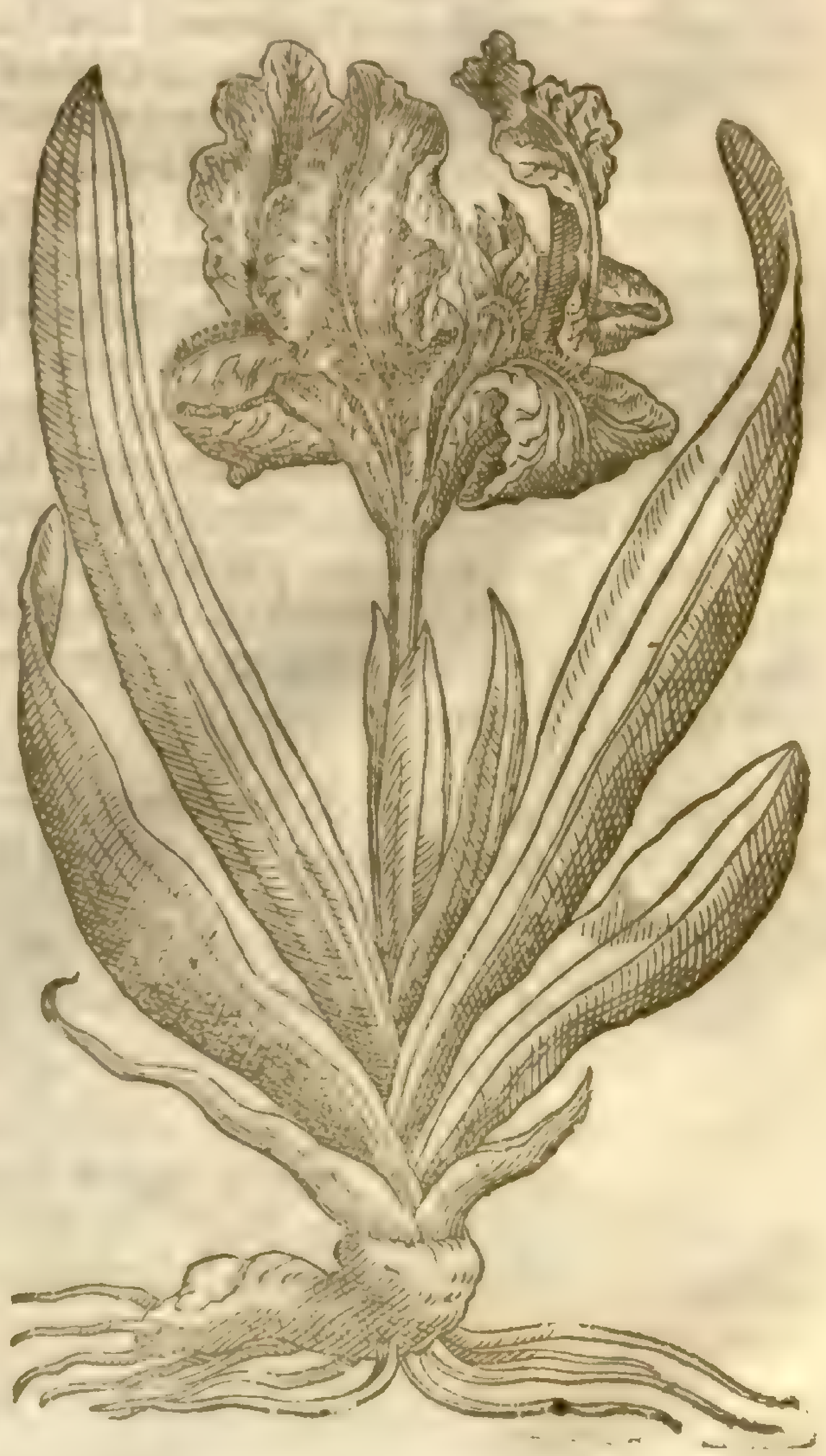
[illegible]



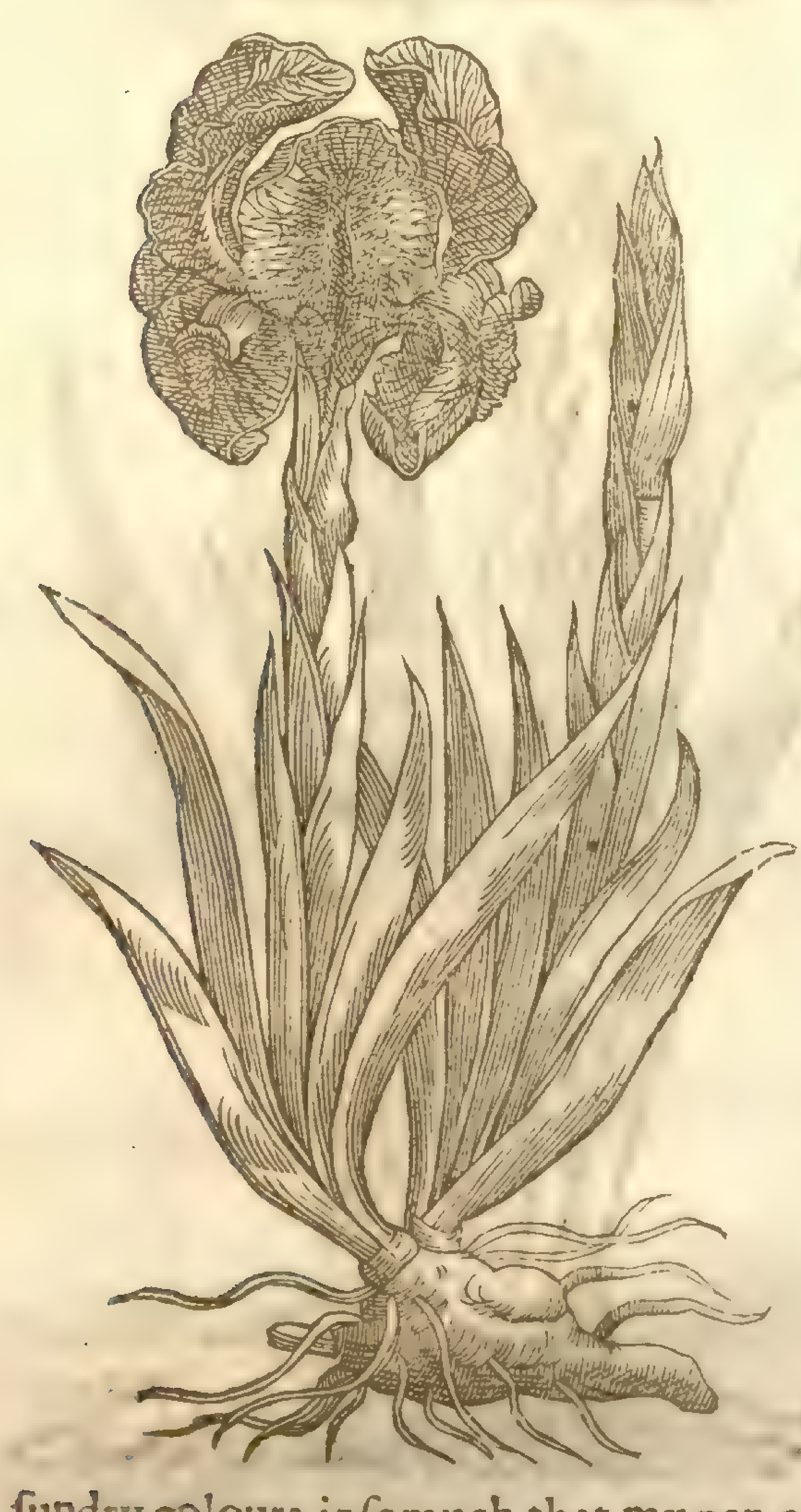
6 *Iris Violacea.*
Violet Floure de-luce



7 *Iris Pannonica.*
Auſtrian Floure de-luce.



† 8 *Iris Camerarij.*
Germane Floure de-luce.



4 This ſmal Floure de-luce of Dalmatia is in ſhew like to the precedent, but rather reſembling *Iris biflora*, being both of one ſtature, ſmall and dwarfe plants in reſpect of the greater. The floures be of a more blew colour: they floure likewiſe in May, as the others doe; but beware that ye neuer caſt any cold water vpon them preſently taken out of the Well; for their tendernes is ſuch that they wither away and rot immediatly, as I my ſelfe haue proued: but thoſe which I left vnwatred at the ſame time liue and proſper to this day.

5 This kind of Floure de-luce came firſt from Portugall to vs. It bringeth forth in the Spring time floures of a purple or violet colour, ſmelling like a violet, with a white hairy welt downe the middle. The root is thicke and ſhort, ſtubborne or hard to breake. In leaues and ſhew it is like to the leſſer Floure de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues are more ſpred abroad, and it commonly hath but one ſtalke, which in Autumne floureth againe, and bringeth forth the like floures; for which cauſe it is called *Iris biflora*.

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much ſmaller, and the floure is of a more deepe violet colour.

7 *Carolus Cluſius* that excellent and learned Father of Herbariſts, hath ſet forth in his Panonick Obſeruations, the picture of this beautifull Floure de-luce with great broad leaues thick and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Floure de-luce, which it very well reſembles. The root is very ſweet being dry, ſtriuing with the Florentine *Iris* in ſweetneſſe. The floure is of all other moſt confuſedly mixed with ſundry colours, inſomuch that my pen cannot ſet downe euery line or ſtreake as it deſerueth. The three leaues that ſtand vpright do claſpe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downward about the edges are of a pale colour, the middle part of white mixed with a line of purple, & it hath many ſmal lines ſtriped ouer the ſaid white floure, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It ſmelleth like the Hauthorne floures, being lightly ſmelled vnto.

8 The Germane Floure de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath ſet forth in his booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby roots. The ſtalke is thicke and full of juice: the leaues be very broad, in reſpect of all the reſt of the Floure de-luces. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke, conſiſting of ſix great leaues blew of colour, welted downe the middle with white tending to yellow; at the bottome next the ſtalke it is white of colour, with ſome yellowneſſe fringed about the ſaid white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which greatly ſetteth forth his beauty; the which *Ioachimus Camerarius* the ſon of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had ſent him out of Hungary, and did communicate one of the plants thereof to *Cluſius*; whoſe figure he hath moſt liuely ſet forth with this deſcription, differing ſomewhat from that which *Ioachimus* himſelfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues, ſaith he, are very large, twice ſo broad as any of the others. The ſtalk is ſingle and ſmooth, the floure groweth at the top, of a moſt bright-ſhining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whiteneſſe, the three vpper leaues ſomewhat yellowiſh. The root is likewiſe ſweet like *Ireos*.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Floure de-luces do grow wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia, and Piedmont; notwithſtanding our London gardens are very well ſtored with euery one of them.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flouring anſwereth the other Floure de-luces.

¶ *The Names.*

The Dalmatian Floure de-luce is called in Greeke of *Athenæus* and *Theophraſtus*, *Ieris*: it is named alſo *Ourania*, of the heauenly Bow or Rainbow: vpon the like occaſion, *Thaumaſtos*, or Admirable: for the Poets ſometime do call the Rainbow, *Thaumantias*: in Latine, *Iris*: in Engliſh, Floure de-luce. Their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them, whereby they may be knowne one from another.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of theſe floure de-luces are anſwerable to thoſe of the common kinde, that is to ſay, the roots are hot and dry in the later end of the ſecond degree.

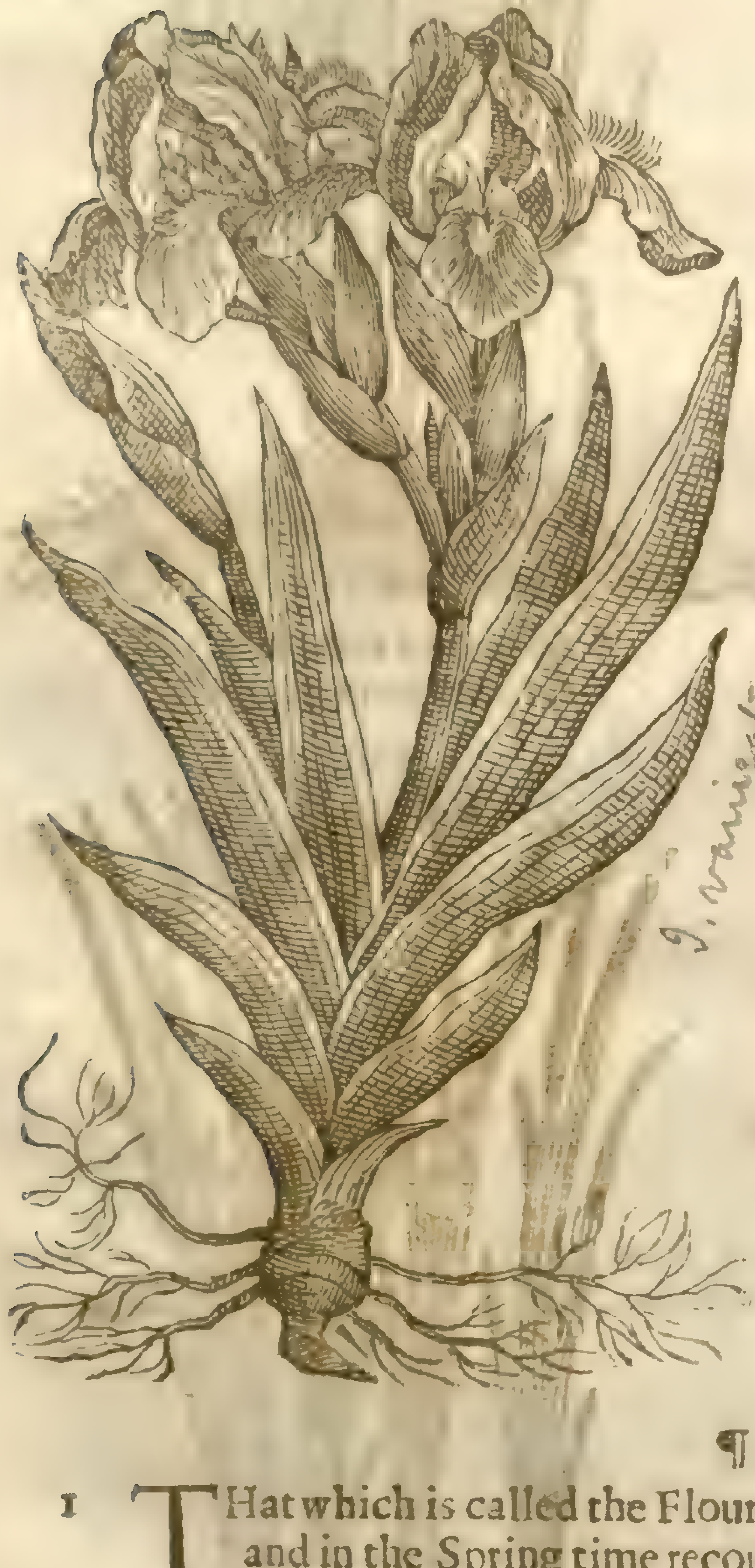
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of theſe Floure de-luces doth not only mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but eſpecially waterie humors, & is a ſingular good purgation for them that haue the dropſie, if it be drunke in ſweet wort or whay.

B The ſame are good for them that haue euill ſpleens, or that are troubled with cramps or convulſions, and for ſuch as are bit with ſerpents. It profiteth alſo much thoſe that haue the Gonorrhea, or running of the reins, being drunke with vineger, as *Dioſc.* ſaith; and drunke with wine they bring downe the monethly termes.

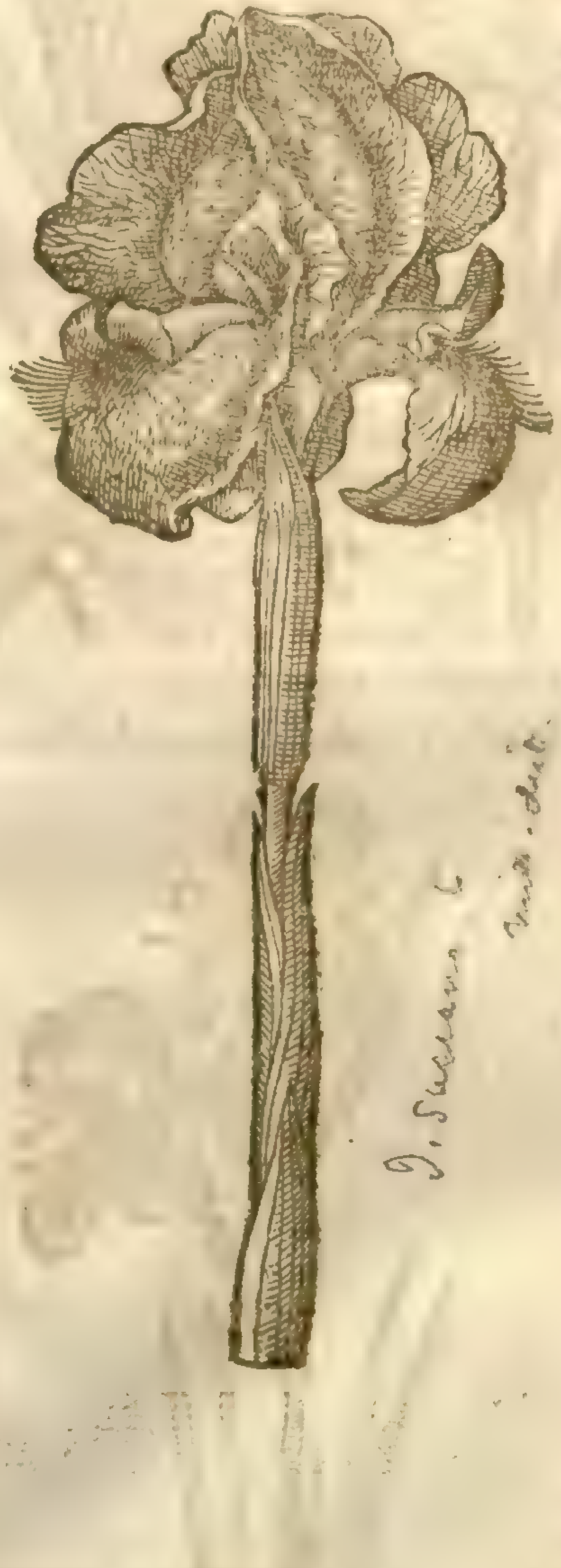
Chap. 42. *Of variable Floure de-luces.*

1 *Iris lutea variegata.*
Variable Floure de-luce.



I. variegata, L. mihi dict.

† 2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*
Turky Floure de-luce.



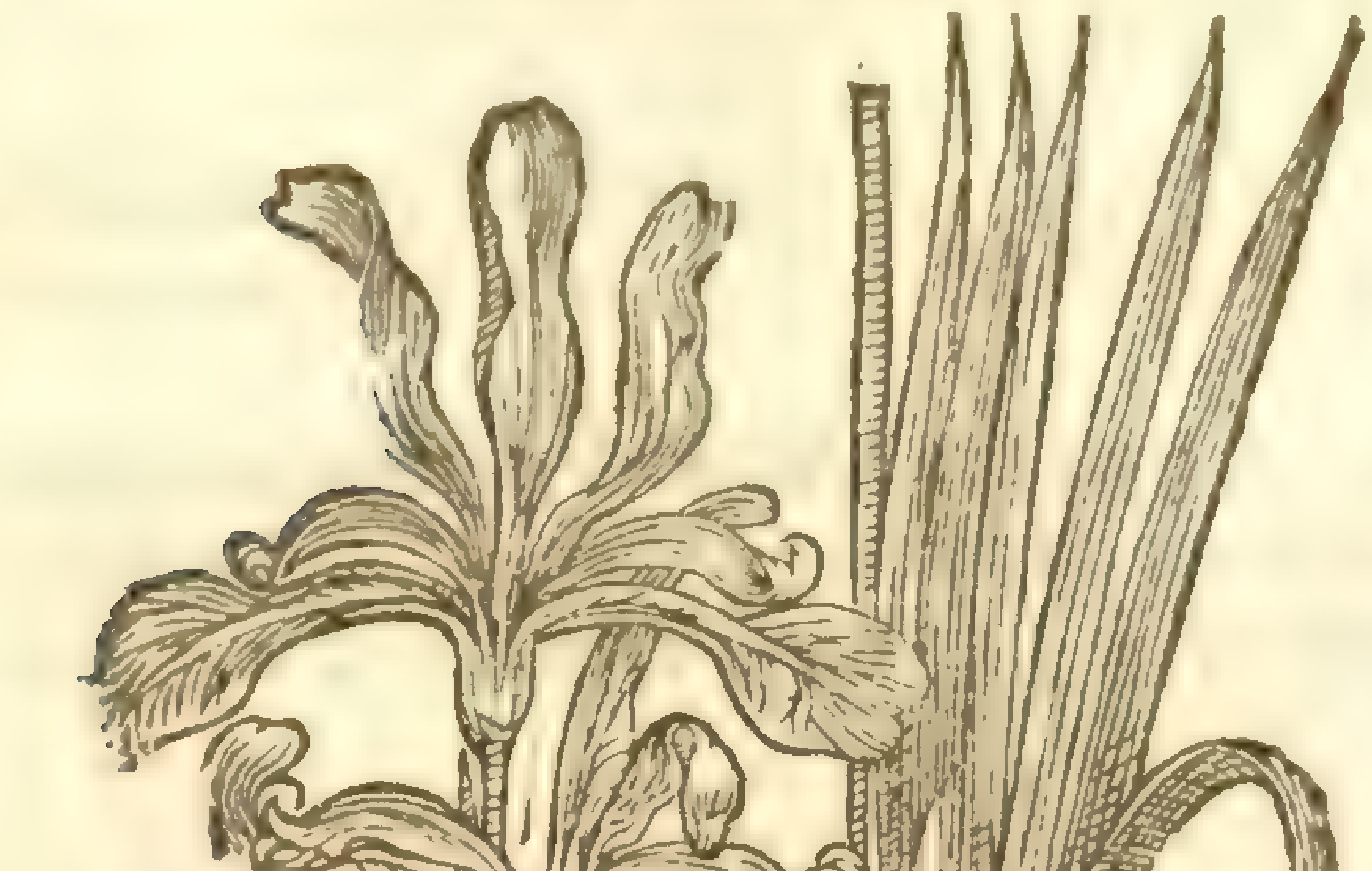
I. Suſiana L. mihi dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

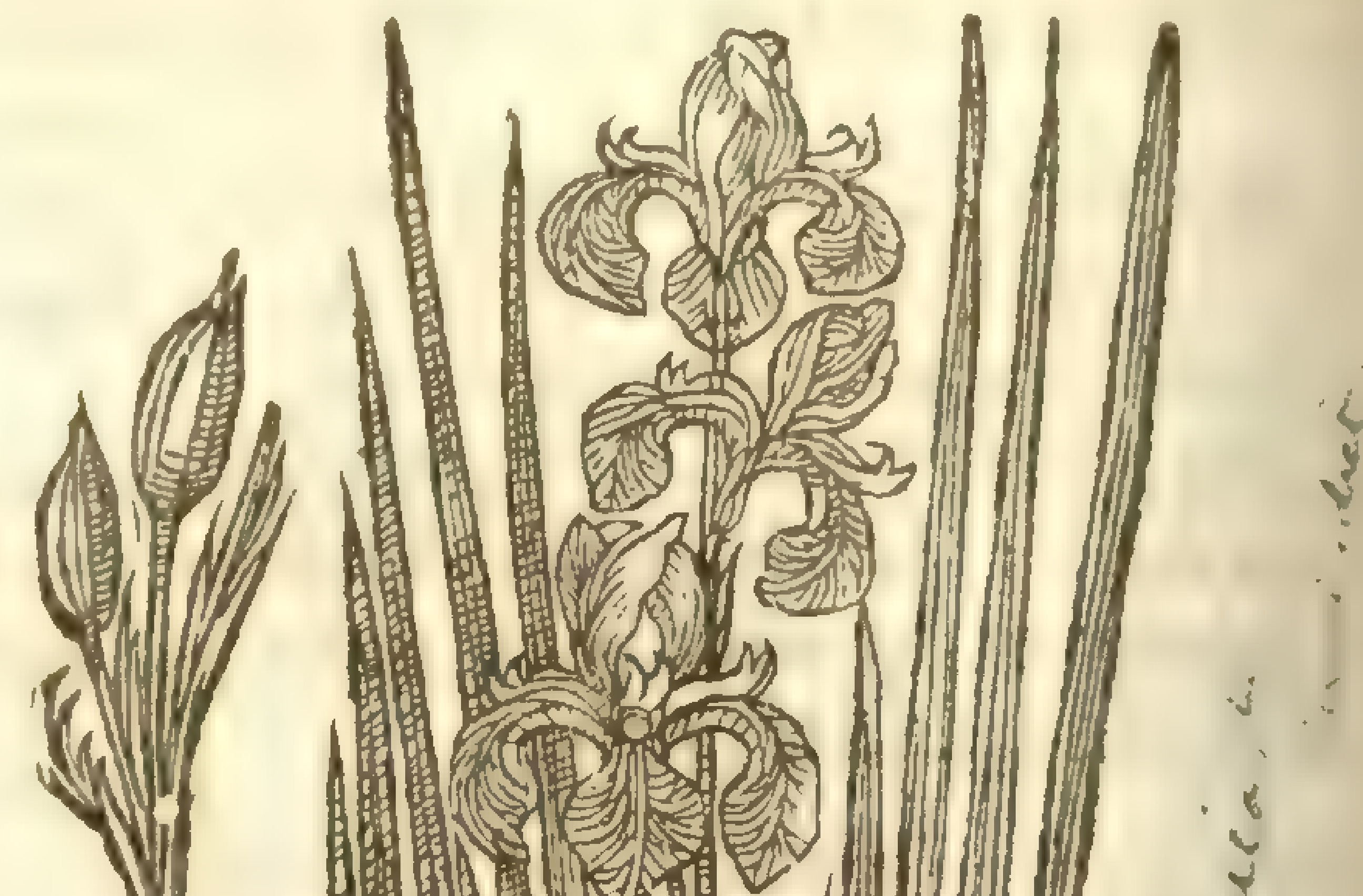
1 That which is called the Floure de-luce of many colours, loſeth his leaues in Winter, and in the Spring time recouereth them anew. I am not able to expreſſe the ſundrie colours and mixtures contained in this floure: it is mixed with purple, yellow, black, white, and a fringe or blacke thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitiſh yellow, tipped or frized, and as it were a little raiſed vp, of a deep purple colour neere the ground.

2 The ſecond kinde hath long and narrow leaues of a blackiſh green like ſtinking Gladdon; among which riſe vp ſtalks two foot long, bearing at the top of each ſtalke one floure compact of ſix great leaues: the three that ſtand vpright are confuſedly and very ſtrangely ſtriped, mixed with white and a duskiſh blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like manner, (but the white is nothing ſo bright as of the other) and are as it were ſhadowed ouer with a darke purple colour ſomwhat ſhining; ſo that according to my iudgment, the whole floure is of the colour of a Ginny hen, a rare and beautifull floure to behold.

‡ 3 *Iris maritima Narbonenſis.*
The ſea Floure de-luce.

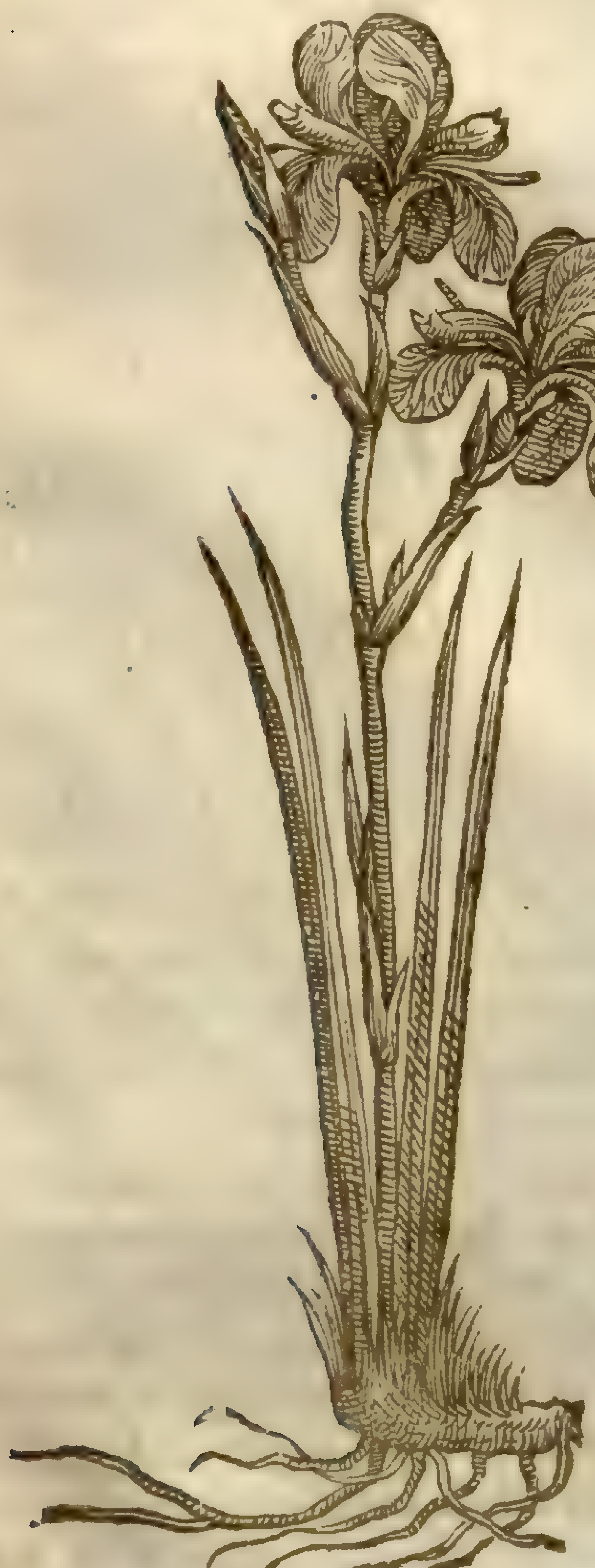


4 *Iris ſylveſtris Bizantina.*
Wild Bizantine Floure de-luce.



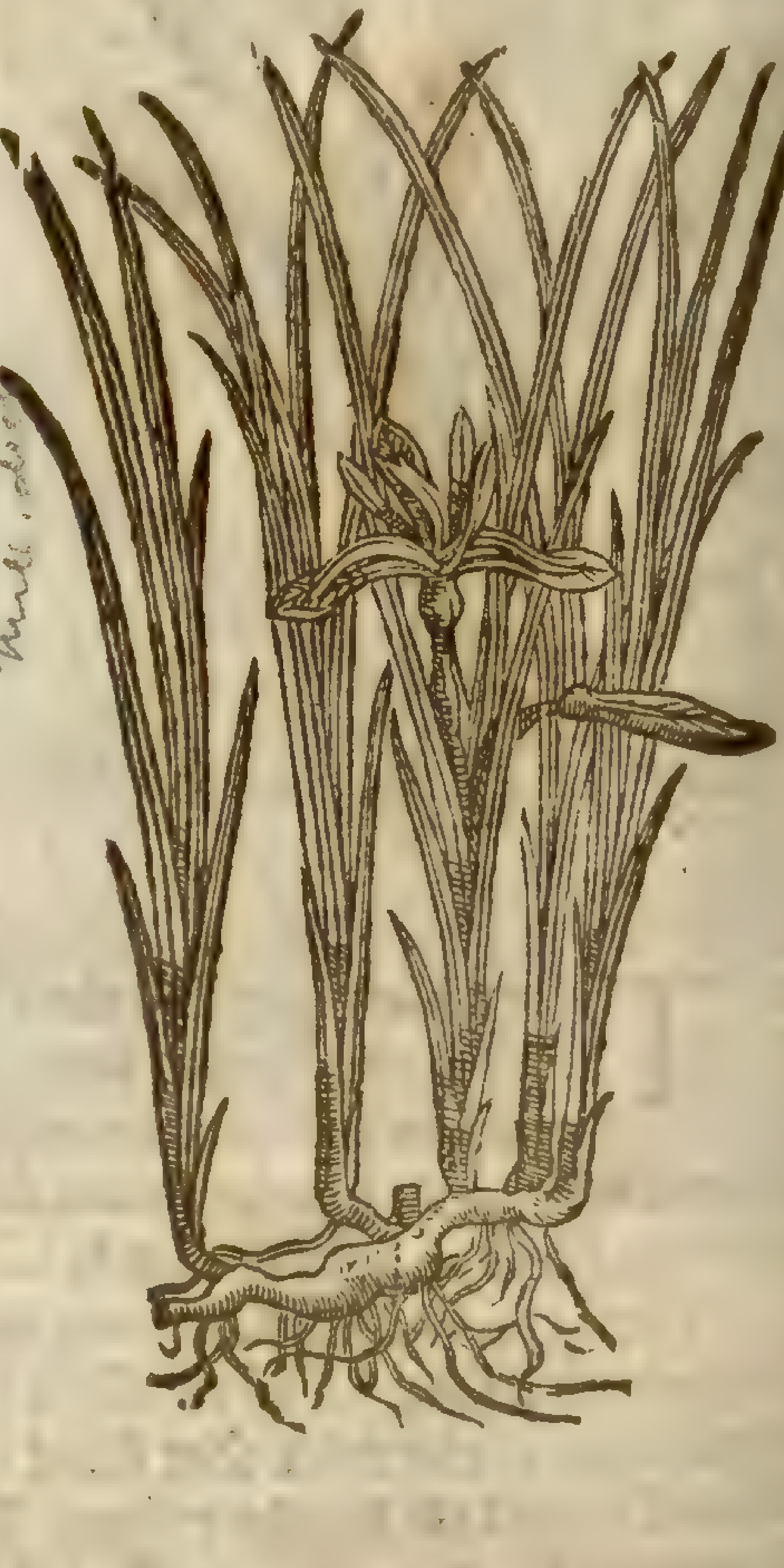
Iris Sibirica, L. [illegible]

5 *Chamæiris anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Floure de-luce.

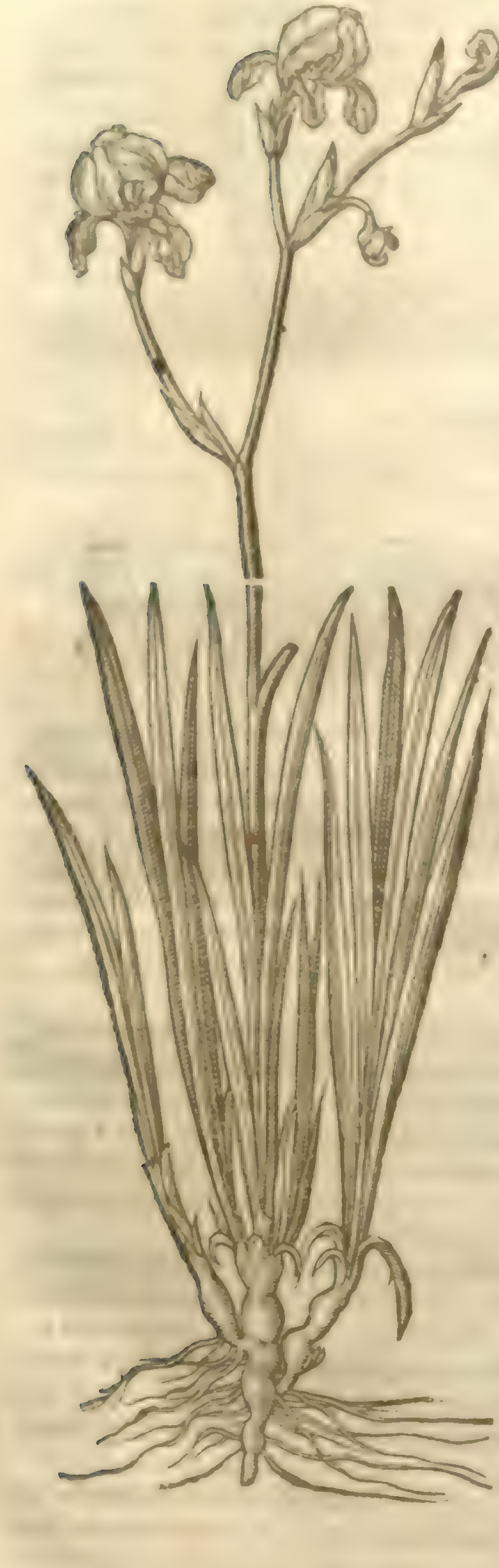


6 *Chamæiris tenuifolia.*
Graſſe Floure de-luce.

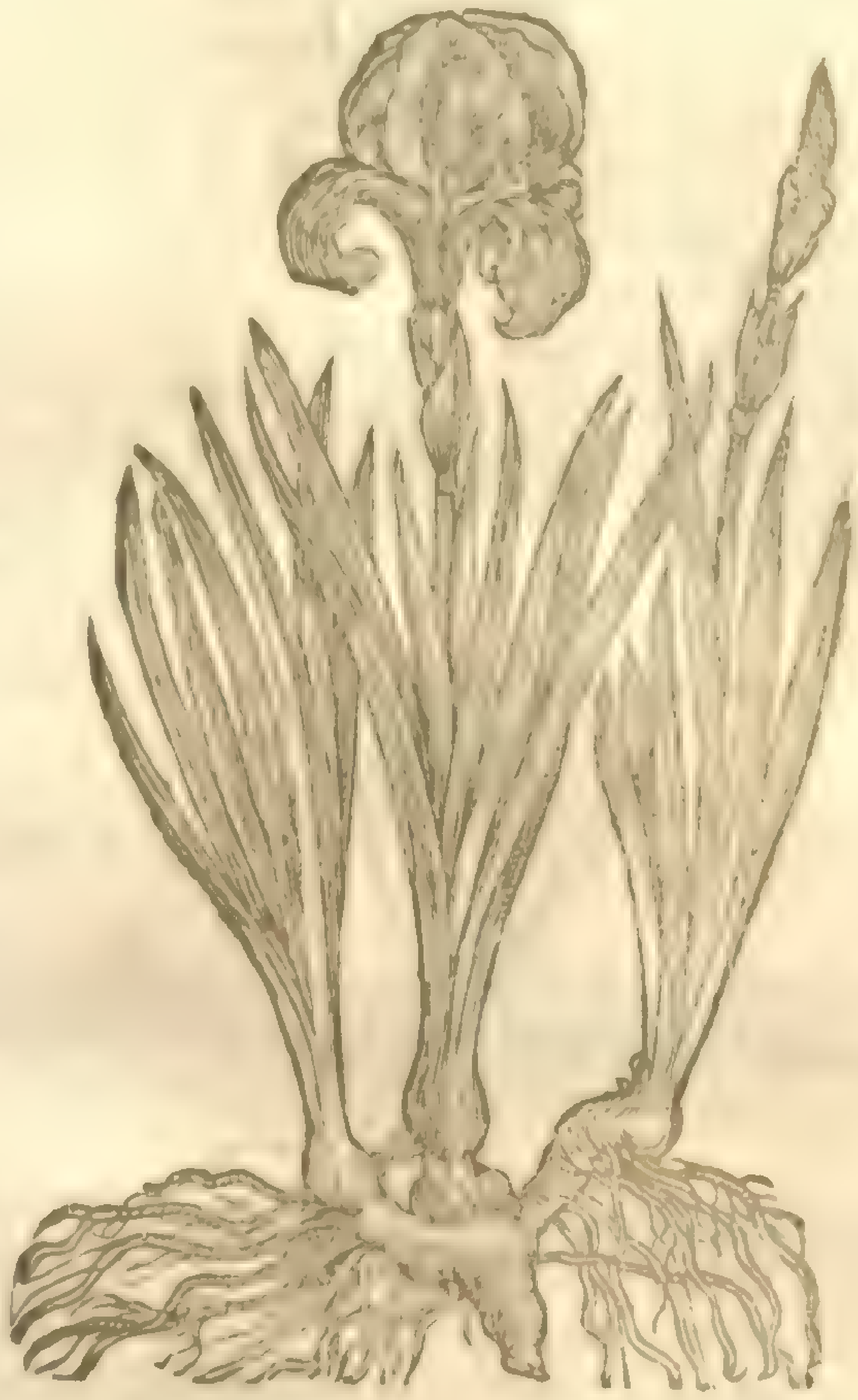
Iris graminea, L. mihi, dub.



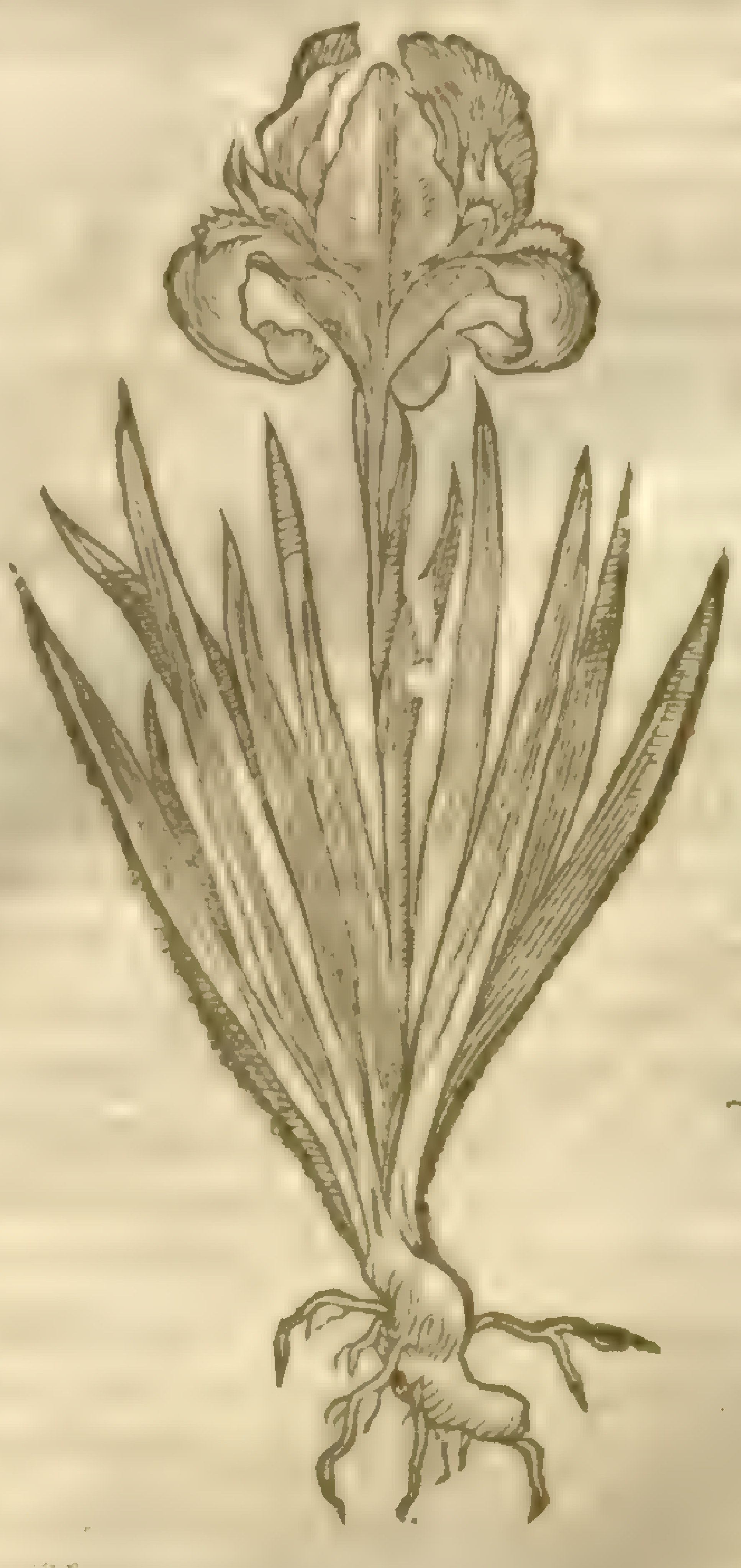
‡ 7 *Iris flore cæruleo obſoleto polyanthos.*
Narrow-leaſed many-floured *Iris.*



‡ 8 *Chamæiris nivea aut Candida.*
White Dwarfe *Iris.*



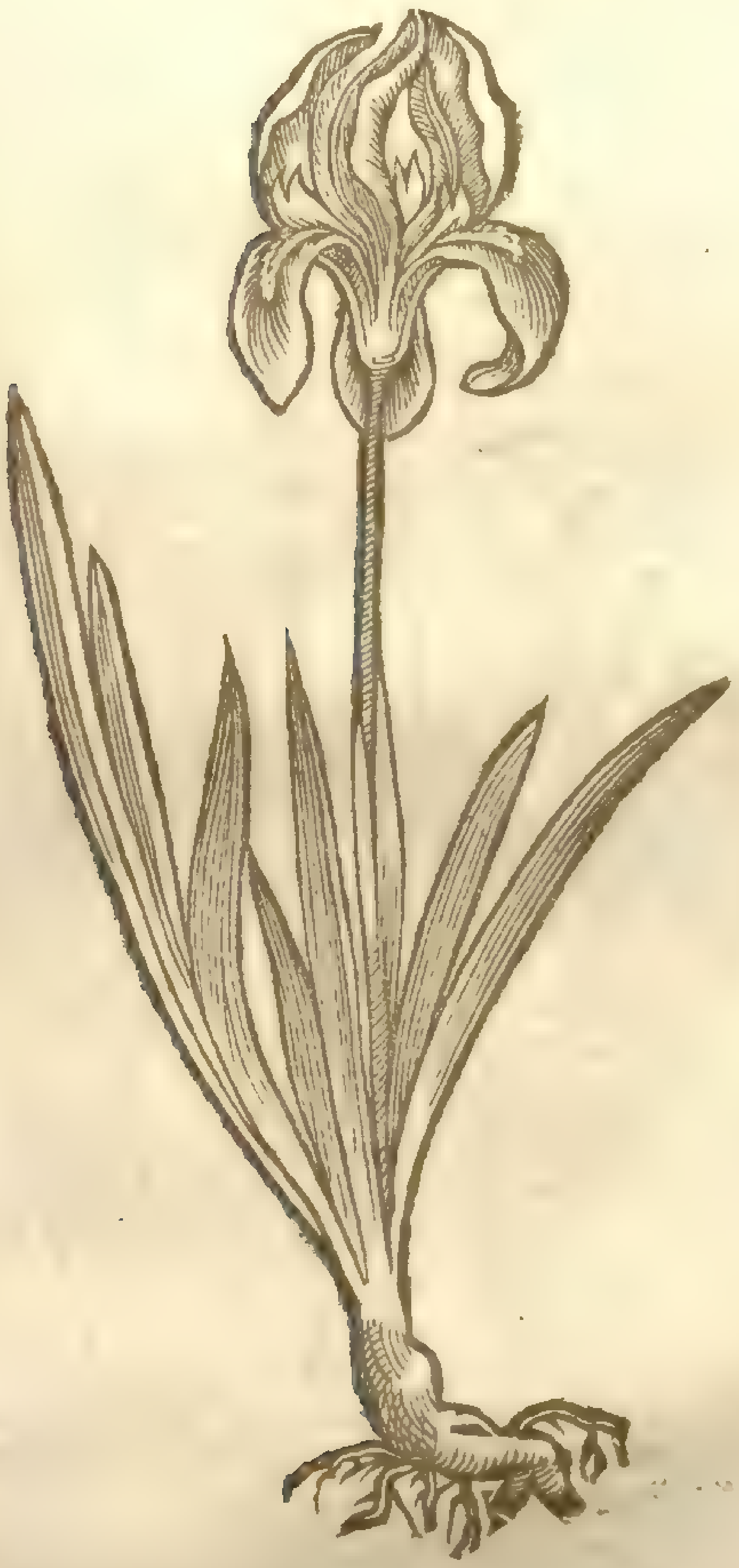
‡ 9 *Chamæiris latifolia flore rubello.*
Red floured Dwarfe *Iris.*



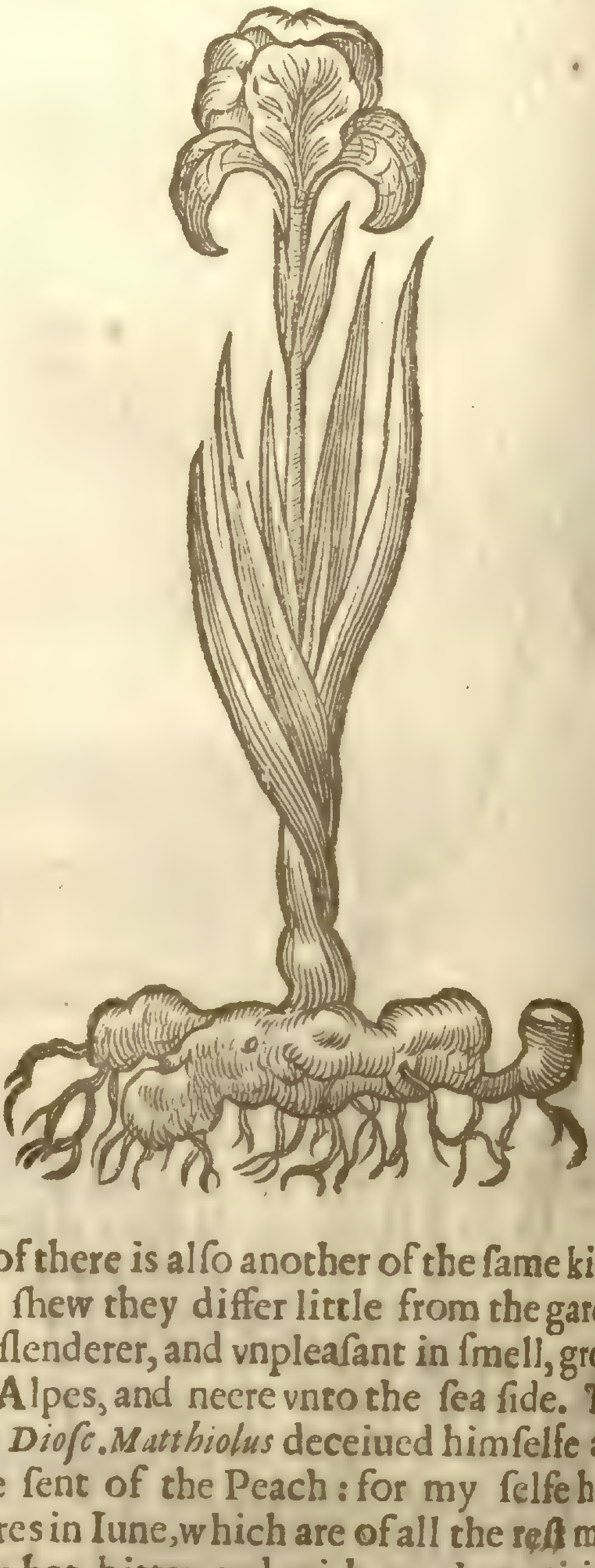
[illegible]

‡ 10 *Cha-*

‡ 10 *Chamairis Lutea.*
Yellow Dwarfe *Iris.*



‡ 11 *Chamairis variegata.*
Variegated Dwarfe *Iris.*



3 The French or rather Sea Floure de-luces (whereof there is alſo another of the ſame kinde altogether leſſer) haue their root without any ſauour. In ſhew they differ little from the garden Floure de-luce, but that the leaues of theſe are altogether ſlenderer, and vnpleaſant in ſmell, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rockes vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the ſea ſide. The learned Dr. *Aſſatius* a long time ſuppoſed it to be *Medium Dioſc. Matthiolus* deceiued himſelfe and others, in that he ſaid, That the root of this plant hath the ſent of the Peach: for my ſelfe haue proued it to be without ſauour at all. It yeeldeth his floures in Iune, which are of all the reſt moſt like vnto the graſſe Floure de-luce. The taſte of his root is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath been found by Phyſicall proofe.

‡ 4 This *Iris Bizantina* hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; very narrow, ſharpe pointed, hauiug no vngratefull ſmell; the ſtalkes are ſome cubit and an halfe in length, and ſometime more; at the top they are diuided into 2 or 3 branches that haue 2 or 3 floures a piece, like in ſhape to the floures of the broad leafed variegated bulbous *Iris*; they haue alſo a good ſmell: the ends of the hanging-downe leaues are of a darke colour, the other parts of them are variegated with white, purple or violet colour. The three other leaues that ſtand vp are of a deepe violet or purple colour. The root is blackiſh, ſlender, hard, knotty. ‡

5 Narrow leafed Floure de-luce hath an infinite number of graſſie leaues much like vnto Reed, among which riſe vp many ſtalkes: on the ends of the ſame ſpring forth two, ſometimes three right ſweet and pleaſant floures, compact of nine leaues. Thoſe three that hang downeward are greater than the reſt, of a purple colour, ſtripped with white and yellow; but thoſe three ſmall leaues that appeare next, are of a purple colour without mixture: thoſe three that ſtand vpright are of an horſe-fleſh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder each of theſe leaues appeare three ſmall browne aglets like the tongue of a ſmall bird.

6 The ſmall graſſie Floure de-luce differeth from the other in ſmalneſſe and in thinneſſe of leaues, and in that the ſtalkes are lower than the leaues, and the floures in ſhape and colour are like thoſe of the ſtinking Gladdon, but much leſſe.

‡ There are many other varieties of the broad leafed Floure de-luces beſides theſe mentioned by our Authour; as alſo of the narrow leafed, which here wee doe not intend to inſiſt vpon, but referre ſuch as are deſirous to trouble themſelues with theſe nicities, to *Cluſius* and others.

Notwithſtanding I judge it not amiſſe to giue the figures and briefe deſcriptions, of ſome more of the Dwarfe Floure de-luces, as alſo of one of the narrower leaued.

7 This therefore which we giue you in the ſeuenth place is *Iris flore cæruleo obſoleto,&c. Lobelij*. The leaues of this are ſmall and long like thoſe of the wild *Bizantine* Floure de-luce; the root (which is not very big) hath many ſtrong threds or fibres comming out of it: the ſtalke (which is ſomewhat tall) diuides it ſelfe into two or three branches, whereon grow floures in ſhape like thoſe of the other Floure de-luces, but their colour is of an ouerworne blew, or aſh colour.

8 Many are the differences of the *Chamæirides latifoliæ*, or broad leafed Dwarfe Floure de-luces, but their principall diſtinction is in their floures; for ſome haue floures of violet or purple colour, ſome of white, otherſome are variegated with yellow and purple, &c. Therefore I will onely name the colour, and giue you their figures, becauſe their ſhapes differ little. This eighth therfore is *Chamæiris nivea, aut candida*, White Dwarfe *Iris*: The ninth, *Chamæiris latifolia flore rubello*, Red floured Dwarfe *Iris*: The tenth, *Chamæiris lutea*, Yellow Dwarfe *Iris*: The eleuenth, *Chamæiris variegata*, Variegated *Iris*. The leaues and ſtalkes of theſe plants are vſually about a foot high; the floures, for the bigneſſe of the plants, large, and they floure betimes, as in Aprill. And thus much I thinke may ſuffice for the names and deſcriptions of theſe Dwarfe varieties of Floure de-luces.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants doe grow in the gardens of London, amongſt Herbariſts and other Louers of Plants.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of March to the beginning of May.

¶ *The Names.*

The Turky Floure de-luce is called in the Turkiſh tongue, *Alaiſa Suſiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*: in Engliſh, Floure de-luce. The reſt of the names haue beene touched in their titles and hiſtories.

¶ *Their Nature and Vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe rare and beautifull floures are referred to the other ſorts of Floure de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord.

A There is an excellent oyle made of floures and roots of Floure de-luce, of each a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the ſame manner that oyle of Roſes, Lillies and ſuch like be made: which oyle profiteth much to ſtrengthen the ſinewes and joynts, helpeth the crampe proceeding of repletion, and the diſeaſe called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

B The floures of French floure de-luce diſtilled with *Diatrion Santalon*. and Cinnamon, and the water drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the Dropſie, as *Hollerius* and *Geſner* teſtifie.

Chap. 43. *Of ſtinking Gladdon.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Stinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like *Iris*, but ſmaller, of a darke greene colour, and being rubbed, of a ſtinking ſmell very lothſome. The ſtalkes are many in number, and round toward the top, out of which doe grow floures like the Floure de-luce, of an ouerworne blew colour, or rather purple, with ſome yellow and red ſtreakes in the midſt. After the floures be vaded there come great huskes or cods, wherein is contained a red berry or ſeed as big as a peaſe. The root is long, and threddy vnderneath.

¶ *The Place.*

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue ſeene it wild in many places, as in woods and ſhadowie places neere the ſea.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſtinking Gladdon floureth in Auguſt, the ſeed thereof is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Stinking Gladdon is called in Greeke ξυρις, by *Dioſcorides*; and ιρις αγρια by *Theophraſtus*, according to *Pena*: in Latine, *Spatula fœtida* among the Apothecaries: it is called alſo *Xyris*: in Engliſh, ſtinking Gladdon, and Spurgewort.

¶ *The Nature.*

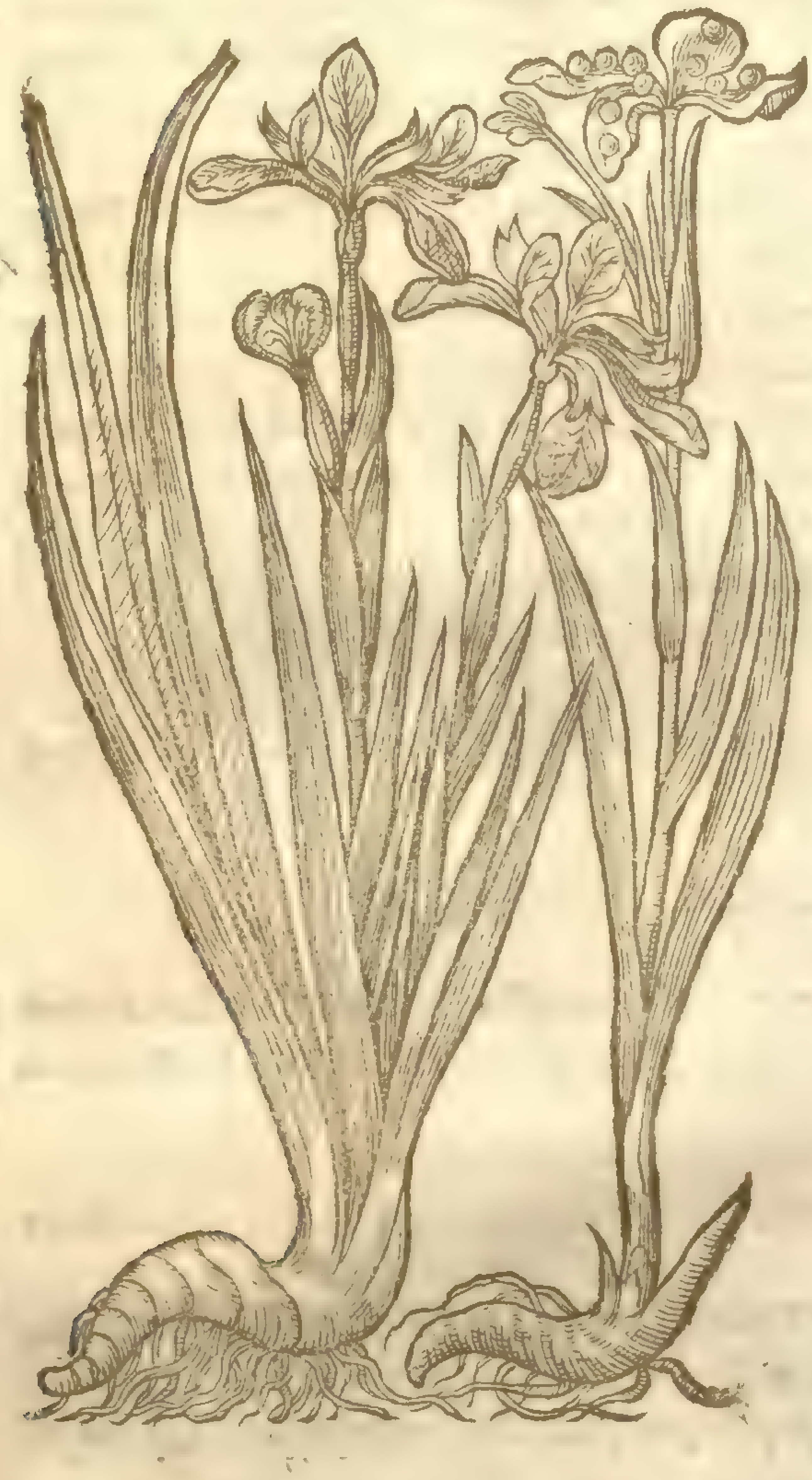
Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Such is the facultie of the roots of all the Irides before named, that being pounding they prouoke ſneeſing, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue a heating and extenuating quality.

They

Xyris.
Stinking Gladdon.



[illegible]

B They are effectuall againſt the cough; they eaſily digeſt and conſume the groſſe humors which are hardly concocted: they purge colour and tough flegme: they procure ſleepe, and helpe the gripings within the belly.

C It helpeth the Kings Euill, and Buboes in the groine, as *Pliny* ſaith. If it be drunke in Wine it prouoketh the termes, and being put in Baths for women to ſit ouer, it prouoketh the like effects moſt exquiſitely. The root put in manner of a peſſarie haſtneth the birth. They couer with fleſh, bones that be bare, being vſed in plaiſters. The roots boiled ſoft, and vſed plaiſterwiſe, ſoften all old hard tumours, and the ſwellings of the throat called *Struma*, that is, the Kings Euill; and emplaiſtered with honey it breaketh out broken bones.

D The meale thereof healeth all the rifts of the fundament, and the infirmities thereof called *Condylomita*; and openeth Hemorrhoides. The juice ſnuffed or drawne vp into the noſe, prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth down by the noſe great ſtore of filthy excrements, which would fall into other parts by ſecret and hidden waies, and conueiances of the channels.

E It profiteth being vſed in a peſſarie, to prouoke the termes, and will cauſe abortion.

F It preuaileth much againſt all euil affections of the breſt and lungs, being taken in a little ſweet wine, with ſome Spikenard; or in Whay with a little Maſticke.

G The root of *Xyris* or Gladdon is of great force againſt wounds and fractures of the head: for it draweth out all thornes, ſtubs, prickles, and arrow-heads, without griefe; which qualitie it effecteth (as *Galen* ſaith) by reaſon of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying, and digeſting facultie, which chiefely conſiſteth in the ſeed or fruit, which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The root giuen in Wine, called in Phyſicke *Paſſum*, profiteth much againſt Convulſions, Ruptures, the paine of the huckle bones, the ſtrangurie, and flux of the bellie. Where note, That whereas it is ſaid that the potion aboue named ſtayeth the flux of the belly, hauing a purging qualitie; it muſt be vnderſtood that it worketh in that manner as *Rhabarbarum* and *Aſarum* do, in that they concoct and take away the cauſe of the laske; otherwiſe no doubt it moueth vnto the ſtoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Aſarum*, and the other Irides do. Hereof the country people of Somerſet-ſhire haue good experience, who vſe to drinke the decoction of this Root. Others doe take the infuſion thereof in ale or ſuch like, wherewith they purge themſelues, and that vnto very good purpoſe and effect.

I The ſeed thereof mightily purgeth by vrine, as *Galen* ſaith, and the country people haue found it true.

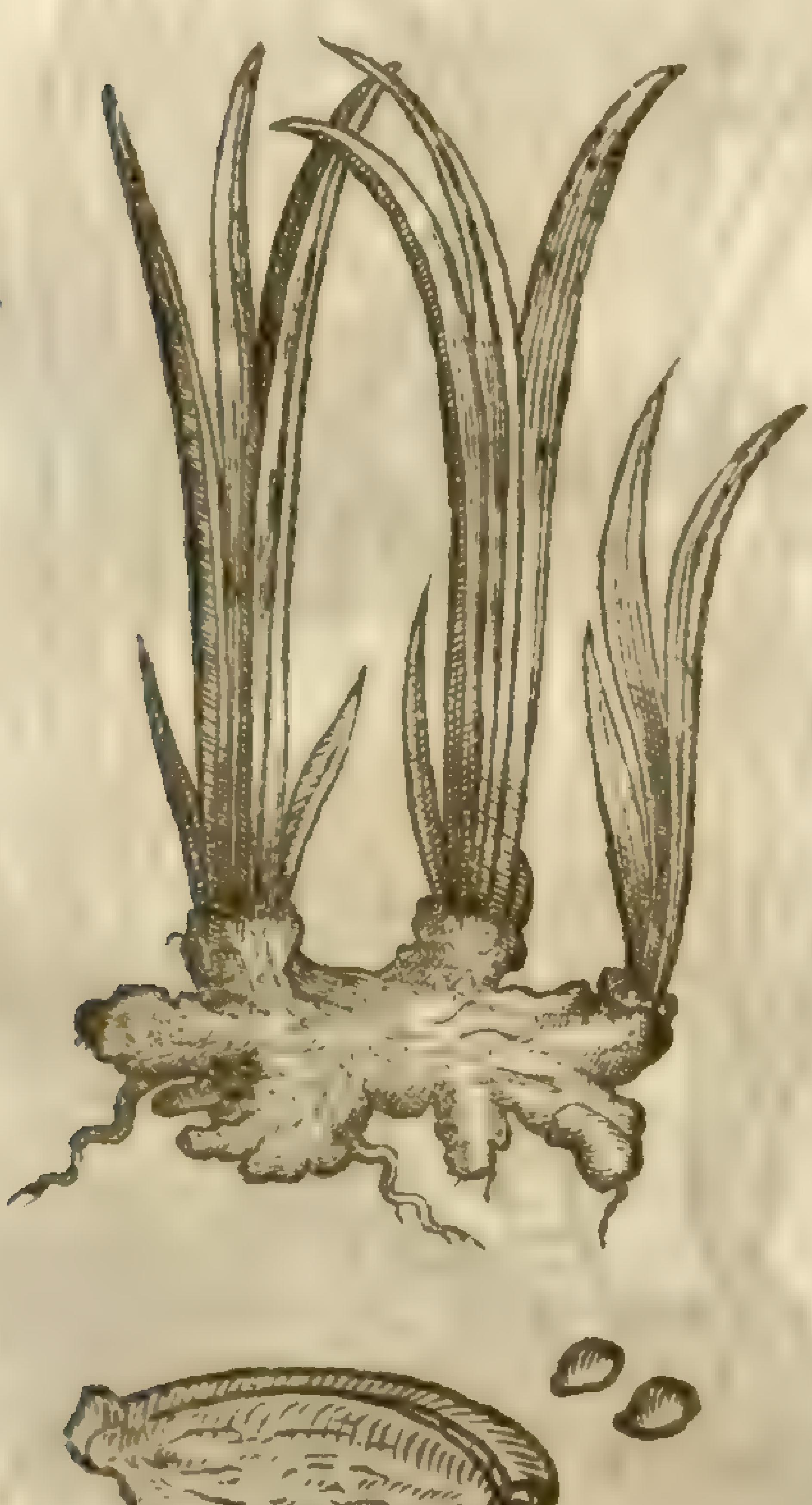
Chap. 44. *Of Ginger.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

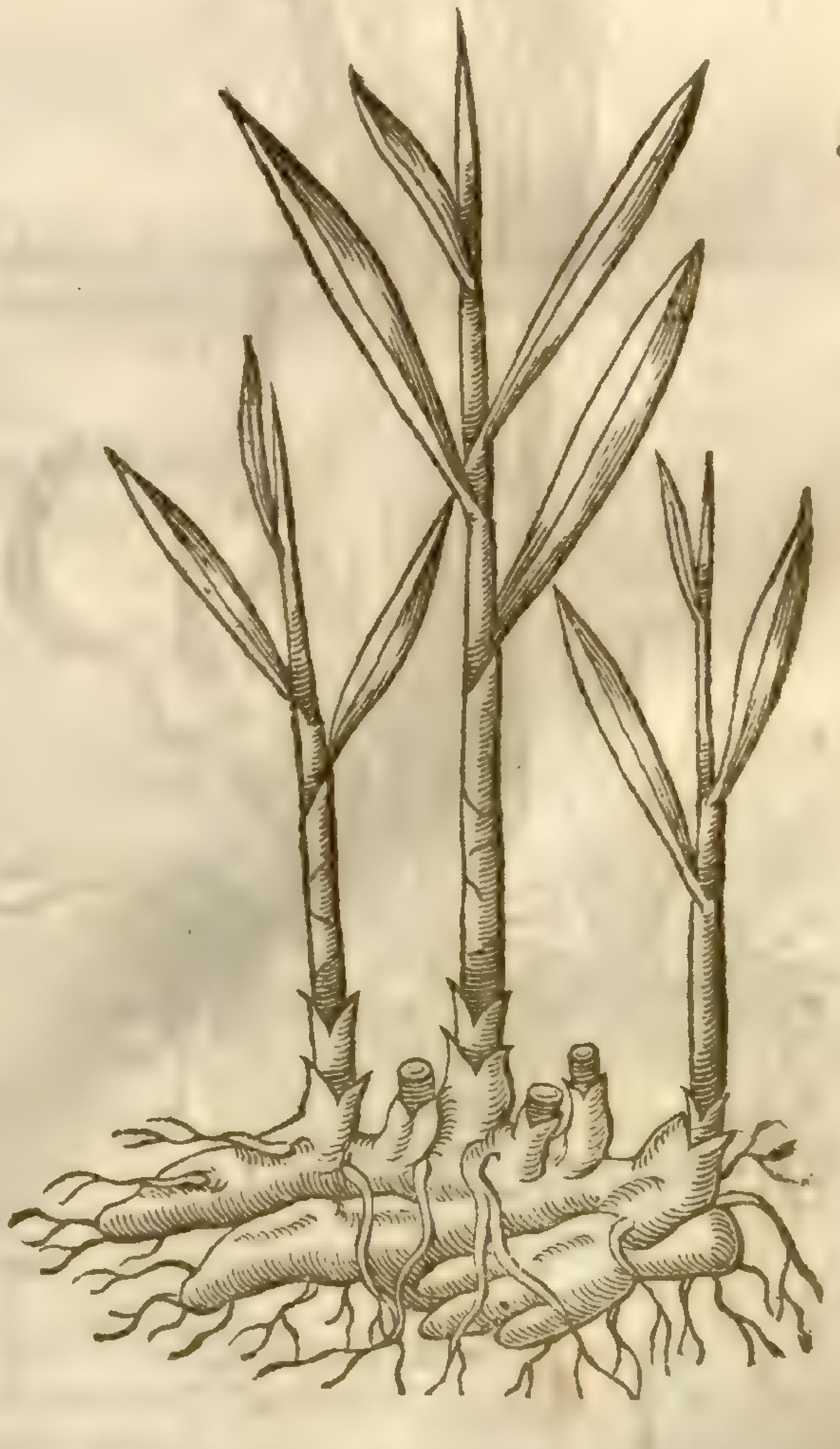
Ginger is moſt impatient of the coldneſſe of theſe our Northerne regions, as my ſelfe haue found by proofe, for that there haue beene brought vnto me at ſeuerall times ſundry plants thereof, freſh, greene, and full of juice, as well from the Weſt Indies, as from Barbary and other places; which haue ſprouted and budded forth greene leaues in my garden in the heate of Summer, but as ſoone as it hath beene but touched with the firſt ſharpe blaſt of Winter, it hath preſently periſhed both blade and root. The true forme or picture hath not before this time been ſet forth by any that hath written; but the world hath beene deceiued by a counterfeit figure, which the reuerend and learned Herbariſt *Matthias Lobel* did ſet forth in his Obſeruations. The forme whereof notwithſtanding I haue here expreſſed, with the true and vndoubted picture alſo, which I receiued from *Lobels* owne hands at the impreſſion hereof. The cauſe of whoſe former error, as alſo the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeare by his own words ſent vnto me in Latine, which I haue here thus Engliſhed :

How hard and vncertaine it is to deſcribe in words the true proportion of Plants (hauing none other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, ſent from friends or other means) they beſt do know who haue deeplieſt waded in this ſea of Simples. About thirty yeares paſt or more, an honeſt and expert Apothecarie *William Dries*, to ſatisfie my deſire, ſent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawne. I my ſelfe gaue him credit eaſily, becauſe I was not ignorant, that there had beene often Ginger roots brought greene, new, and full of juice, from the Indies to Antwerp: and further, that the ſame had budded & grown in the ſaid *Dries* garden. But not many yeares after I perceiued, that the picture which was ſent me by my friend was a counterfeit, and before that time had been drawne and ſet forth by an old Dutch Herbariſt. Therefore not ſuffering this error any further to ſpread abroad (which I diſcouered not many yeares paſt at Fluſhing in Zeeland, in the garden of *William* of Naſſau Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, through the means of a worthy perſon (if my memorie faile mee not) *Vander Mill*; at what time he opened and looſed his firſt yong buds and ſhoots about the end of Sommer, reſembling in leaues, and ſtalks of a foot high, the young and tender ſhoots of the common Reed called *Harundo vallatoria)* I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Mr. *Iohn Gerrard* an expert Herbariſt, and maſter of happy ſucceſſe in Surgerie, to the end he might let poſteritie know thus much, in the painfull and long laboured trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his countrey. The plant it ſelfe brought me to Middleborow and ſet in my garden, periſhed through the hardneſſe of Winter.

Thus much haue I ſet downe, truly tranſlated out of his owne words in Latine; though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my mean skill.



Zinziberis ficta icon.
The feigned figure of Ginger.



Zinziberis verior icon.
The true figure of Ginger.

¶ *The Place.*

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbary, in the Canarie Iſlands, and the Azores. Our men who ſacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in ſundry places wilde.

¶ *The Time.*

Ginger flouriſheth in the hot time of Sommer, and loſeth his leaues in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber*, and *Gingiber*: in Greeke, ζιγγίβερις and γιγγίβερι: in French, *Gigembre*.

¶ *The Nature.*

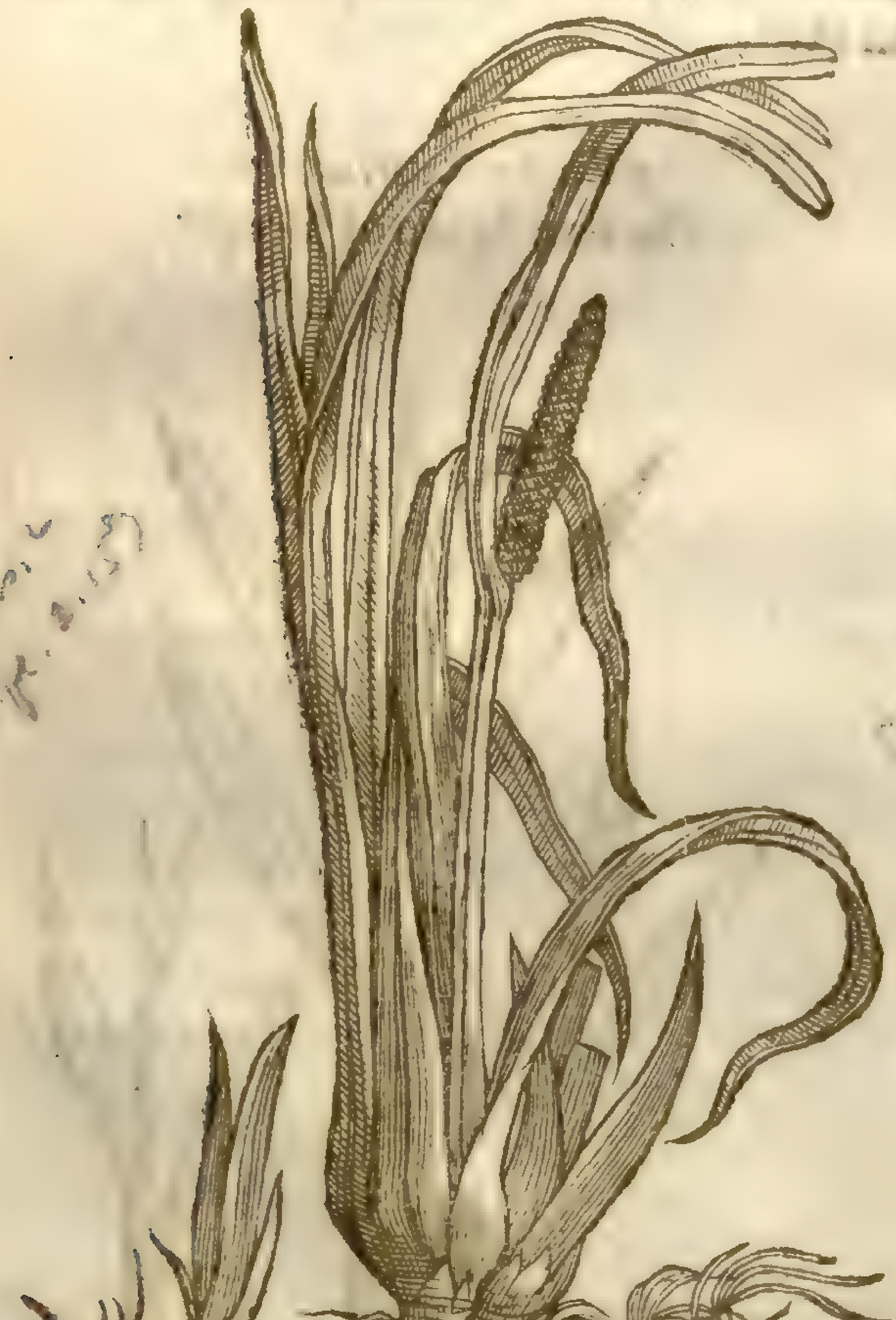
Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Ginger, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, is right good with meat in ſauces, or otherwiſe in conditures; for it is of an heating and digeſting qualitie, gently looſeth the belly, and is profitable for the ſtomacke, and effectually oppoſeth it ſelfe againſt all darkneſſe of the ſight; anſwering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be conſidered, That canded, greene, or condited Ginger is hot and moiſt in qualitie, prouoking Venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

Chap. 45. *Of Aromaticall Reeds.*

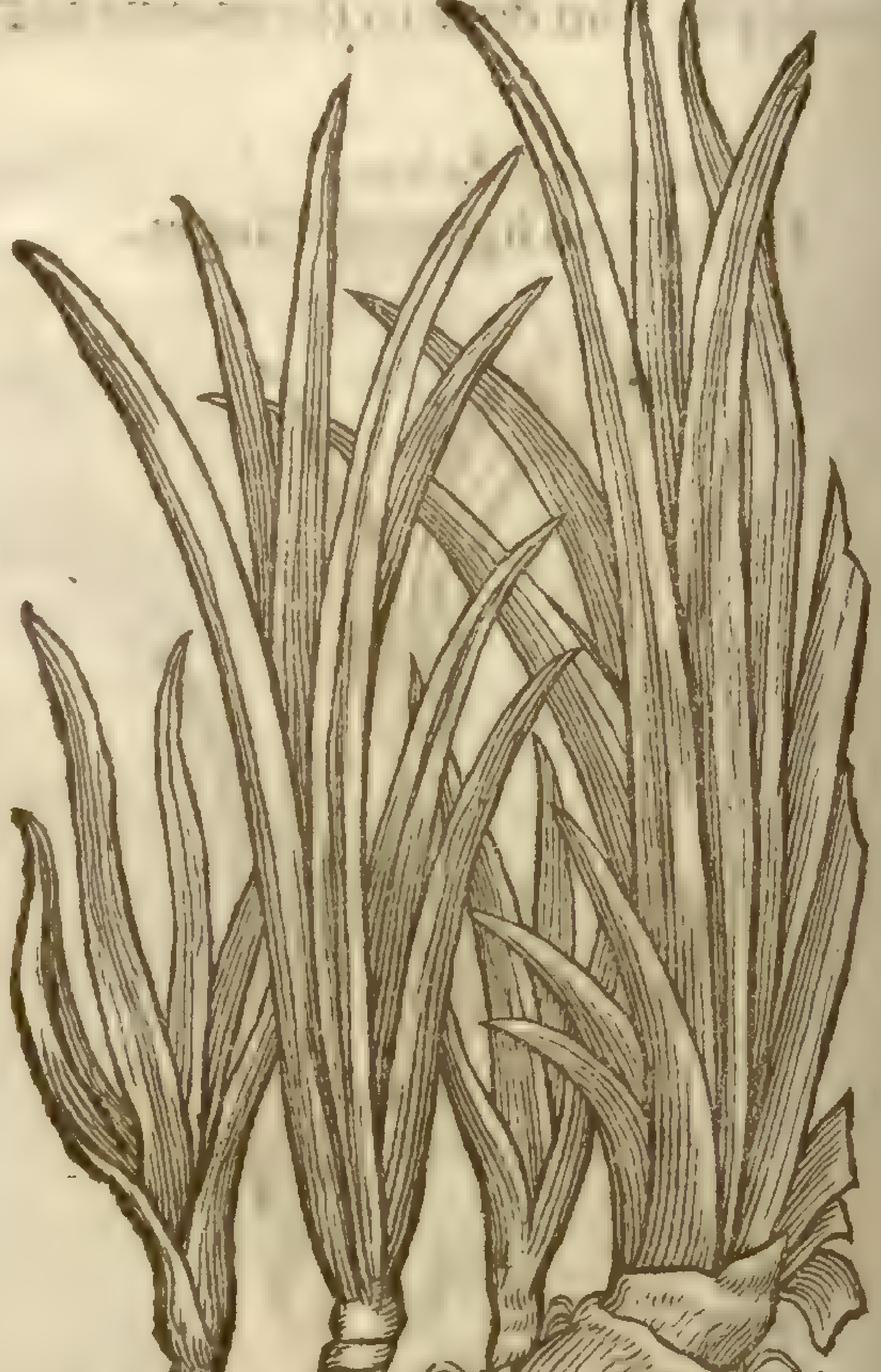
1 *Acorus verus, officinis falſo Calamus, cum julo.*
The true *Acorus* with his floure.



A. Calamus [illegible]

[illegible] Calamus [illegible]

Acorus verus ſine julo.
The true *Acorus* without his floure.



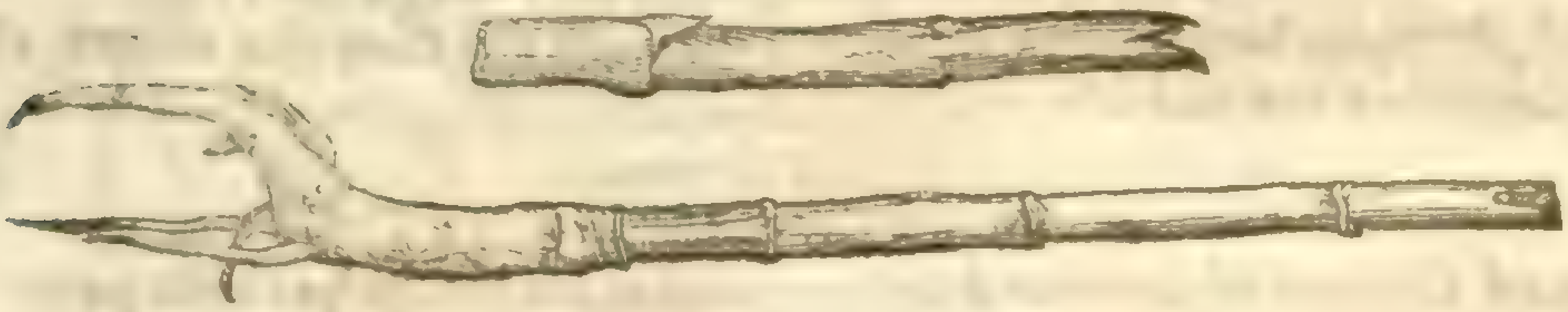
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This ſweet ſmelling Reed is of a darke dun colour, full of joints and knees, eaſie to be broken into ſmall ſplinters, hollow, and full of a certaine pith cobweb-wiſe, ſomwhat gummy in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a ſharpe bitter taſte. It is of the thickeneſſe of a little finger, as *Lobel* affirmeth of ſome which he had ſeene in Venice.

2 Baſtard Calamus hath flaggy leaues like vnto the water Floure de-luce or Flagge, but narrower, three foot long; of a freſh greene colour, and aromaticke ſmell, which they keepe a long time, although they be dried. Now the ſtalke which beares the floure or fruit is much like ano-

ther leafe,but only from the fruit downwards,whereas it is ſomwhat thicker,and not ſo broad, but almoſt triangular. The floure is a long thing reſembling the Cats-tailes which grow on Haſels. It is about the thickneſſe of an ordinary Reed,ſome inch and halfe long,of a greeniſh yellow colour, curiouſly checquered as if it were wrought with a needle with green and yellow ſilk intermixt. † I haue not as yet ſeene it beare his tuft in my garden, hauing read that it is barren, and by proofe haue ſeen it ſo: yet for all that I beleeue *Cluſius*, who ſaith he hath ſeene it beare his floure in that place where it doth grow naturally, although in England it is altogether barren. The root is ſweet in ſmell,bitter in taſte,and like vnto the common Flag,but ſmaller,and not ſo red.

3 *Calamus Aromaticus Antiquorum.*
The true Aromaticall Reed of the Antients.



‡ 3 I think it very fitting in this place to acquaint you with a Plant,which by the conjecture of the moſt learned,and that not without good reaſon, is iudged to be the true *Calamus* of the Antients. *Cluſius* giues vs the hiſtorie thereof in his notes vpon *Garcias ab Horto,lib.* 1. *ca.* 32. in theſe words: Whenas (ſaith he) this hiſtorie was to be the third time printed,I very opportunely came to the knowledge of the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which the learned *Bernard Paludanus* the Friſian, returning from Syria and Egypt, freely beſtowed vpon me,together with the fruit Habhel, and many other rare ſeeds,about the beginning of the yeare 1579. Now we haue cauſed a figure to be exactly drawne by the fragments thereof,for that it ſeemes ſo exquiſitly to accord with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription. In mine opinion it is rather to be iudged an vmbelliferous plant than a reedie; for it hath a ſtraight ſtalke parted with many knots or ioynts,otherwiſe ſmooth,hollow within,and inueſted on the in-ſide with a ſlender filme like as a Reed, and it breaketh into ſhiuers or ſplinters,as *Dioſcorides* hath written. It hath a ſmell ſufficiently ſtrong, and the taſte not vngratefull,but bitter,and pertaking of ſome aſtriction: the leaues,as by remains of them might appeare, ſeeme by couples at euery ioynt to ingirt the ſtalke: the root at the top is ſomewhat tuberous,and then ends in fibres. Twenty fiue yeares after *Paludanus* gaue me this *Calamus*, the learned *Anthonie Coline* the Apothecarie (who lately tranſlated into French theſe Commentaries, the fourth time ſet forth, *Anno* 1593.) ſent me from Lyons pieces of the like Reed; certifying me withall, That he had made vſe thereof in his compoſition of Treacle. Now theſe pieces, though they in forme reſembled thoſe I had from *Paludanus*,yet had they a more bitter taſte than his,neither did they pertake of any aſtriction; which peraduenture was to be attributed to the age of one of the two. Thus much *Cluſius*.

¶ *The Place.*

The true *Calamus Aromaticus* groweth in Arabia,and likewiſe in Syria,eſpecially in the mooriſh grounds betwixt the foot of Libanus † and another little hill, not the mountaine Antilibanus, as ſome haue thought, in a ſmall vally neere to a lake whoſe plaſhes are dry in Summer. *Plin.* 12.22.

Baſtard or falſe *Calamus* growes naturally at the foot of a hill neere Pruſa a city of Bithynia,not far from a great lake. It proſpers exceeding well in my garden,but as yet it beareth neither floure nor ſtalke. It groweth alſo in Candy as *Pliny* reporteth; in Galatia likewiſe, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They loſe their leaues in the beginning of Winter,and do recouer them again in the Spring of the yeare. ‡ In May this yeare 1632, I receiued from the worſhipfull gentleman M^r *Tho. Glynn* of Glynnlhivon in Carnaruanſhire,my very good friend,the pretty *Iulus*,or floure of this plant,which I could neuer ſee here about London,though it groweth with vs in many gardens,and that in great plenty. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The want of the true *Calamus* being ſupplied by *Acorus* as a *ſuccedaneum*, was the cauſe (as *Pena* and *Lobel* probably conjecture) that of a ſubſtitute it tooke the prime place vpon it; and being as it were made a Vice-Roy, would needs be a King. But the falſeneſſe of the title was diſco-

uered by *Matthiolus* and others,and ſo it is ſent backe to its due place again; though notwithſtanding it yet in ſhops retaines the title of *Calamus*.

1 The figure that by our Author was giuen for this,is ſuppoſed (and that as I thinke truly) to be but a counterfeit of *Matthiolus* his inuention; who therein hath bin followed (according to the cuſtome of the world) by diuers others. The deſcription is of a ſmall Reed called *Calamus odoratus Libani*, by *Lobel* in his Obſeruations, and figured in his *Icones, p.54*.

2 This is called Ἄκορος and Ἄκορον by the Greeks: by ſome,according to *Apulcius*, Ἀφροδισίας: and in Latine it is called *Acorus* and *Acorum*; and in ſhops, as I haue formerly ſaid, *Calamus Aromaticus*: for they vſually take *Galanga maior* (deſcribed by me *Cap.26.*) for *Acorus*. It may beſides the former names be fitly called in Engliſh, the ſweet Garden Flag.

3 This is iudged to be the Κάλαμος ἀρωματικὸς of *Dioſcorides*, the Κάλαμος εὐώδης of *Theophraſtus*, that is, the true *Calamus Aromaticus* that ſhould be vſed in Compoſitions. ‡

¶ *The Nature of the true Acorus or our ſweet garden Flag.*

Dioſcorides ſaith,the roots haue an heating facultie. *Galen* and *Pliny* doe affirme, that they haue thin and ſubtill parts both hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues of the ſame.*

A The decoction of the root of *Calamus* drunke prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the ſide, liuer,ſpleen,and breſt; conuulſions,gripings,and burſtings: it eaſeth and helpeth piſſing by drops.

B It is in great effect being put in broth,or taken in fumes through a cloſe ſtoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents.

C The juice ſtrained with a little hony taketh away the dimneſſe of the eyes, and helpeth much againſt poiſon, the hardneſſe of the ſpleen, and all infirmities of the bloud.

D The root boiled in wine,ſtamped and applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the cods, wonderfully abateth the ſwelling of the ſame,and helpeth all hardneſſe and collections of humors.

E The quantitie of two ſcruples and a halfe of the root drunke in foure ounces of Muskadel, helpeth them that be bruiſed with grieuous beating or falls.

F The root is with good ſucceſſe mixed in counterpoyſons. In our age it is put into Eclegma's, that is,medicines for the lungs, and eſpecially when the lungs or cheſt are oppreſt with raw and cold humors.

G ‡ The root of this preſerued is very pleaſant to the taſte, and comfortable to the ſtomacke and heart; ſo that the Turks at Conſtantinople take it faſting in the morning againſt the contagion of the corrupt aire: and the Tartars haue it in ſuch eſteeme,that they will not drinke water (which is their vſuall drinke) vnleſſe they haue firſt ſteeped ſome of this root therein.

¶ *The Choice.*

The beſt *Acorus*,as *Dioſcorides* ſaith,is that which is ſubſtantiall and well compact,white within,not rotten,full,and well ſmelling.

Pliny writeth,That thoſe which grow in Candia are better than thoſe of Pontus, and yet thoſe of Candia worſe than thoſe of the Eaſterne countries,or thoſe of England,although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

¶ *The Faculties of the true Calamus out of Dioſcorides.*

H ‡ It being taken in drink moueth vrine; wherefore boiled with the roots of graſſe or Smallage ſeeds,it helpeth ſuch as be hydropick,nephritick,troubled with the ſtrangury,or bruiſed.

I It moues the Courſes either drunke or otherwiſe applied. Alſo the fume thereof taken by the mouth in a pipe,either alone or with dried turpentine, helps coughs.

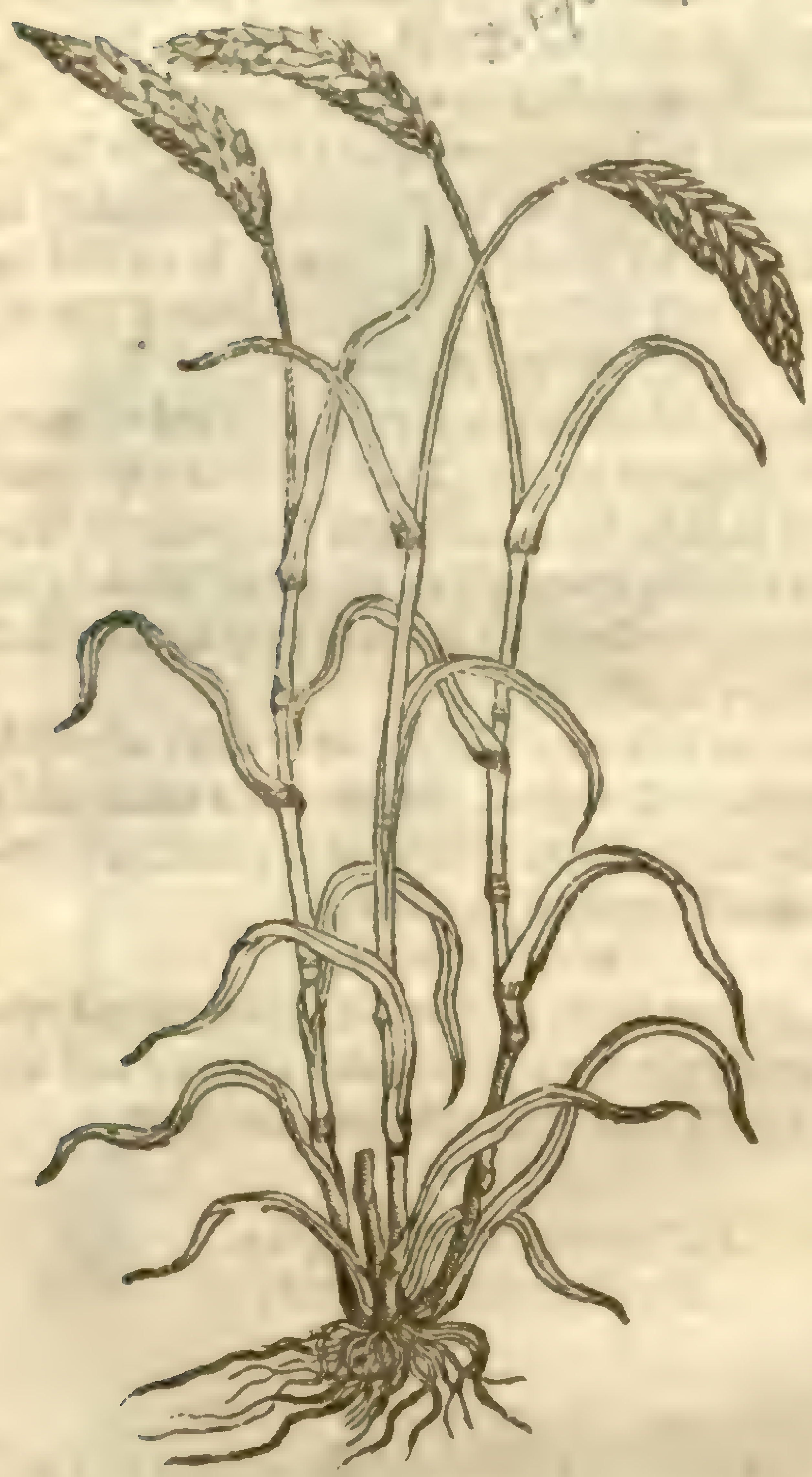
K It is boiled alſo in baths for women,and decoctions for Cliſters,and it enters into plaiſters and perfumes for the ſmells ſake. ‡

Chap. 46. *Of Corne.*

THus far haue I diſcourſed vpon Graſſes,Ruſhes,Spartum,Flags,and Floure de-luces: my next labor is to ſet downe for your better instruction the hiſtorie of Corne, and the kinds therof, vnder the name of Graine,which the Latines call *Cerealea ſemina*, or Bread-corne: the Grecians, σιτηρὰ, and δημήτρια σπέρματα: of which we purpoſe to diſcourſe. There belong to the hiſtory of grain all ſuch things as be made of Corne, as *Far, Condrus, Alica, Tragus, Amylum, Ptiſana, Polenta, Ma*, *Byne*, or Malt, *Zythum*, and whatſoeuer are of that ſort. There be alſo ioyned vnto them many ſeeds, which *Theophraſtus* in his eighth booke placeth among the Graines, as Millet, Sorgum, Panicke, Indian wheat, and ſuch like. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, reckoneth vp the diſeaſes of Graine, as well thoſe that come of the graine it ſelfe degenerating, or that are changed into ſome other kinde, and made worſe through the fault of the weather, or of the ſoile; as alſo ſuch as be cumberſome by growing among them, which doe likewiſe fitly ſucceed the graines. And beginning with corne, we will firſt ſpeake of wheat, and deſcribe it in the firſt place, becauſe it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum ſpica mutica.*
White Wheate.

T. ſp. hybernum b. α
[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Wheate which *Lobelius*, diſtinguiſhing it by the eare, calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the moſt principall of all other, whoſe eares are altogether bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beards. The ſtalke riſeth from a thready root, compact of many ſtrings, joynted or kneed at ſundry diſtances; from whence ſhoot forth graſſie blades and leaues like vnto Rie, but broader. The plant is ſo well knowne to many, and ſo profitable to all, that the meaneſt and moſt ignorant need no larger deſcription to know the ſame by.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wheat, in root, ſtalkes, joints and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kind doth abound, hauing an eare conſiſting of many ranks, which ſeemeth to make the eare double or ſquare. The root and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but briſtled or bearded, with many ſmall and ſharpe eiles or awnes not vnlike to thoſe of Barley.

3 Flat Wheate is like vnto the other kindes of Wheat in leaues, ſtalks, and roots, but is bearded and bordered with rough and ſharpe ailes, wherein conſiſts the difference. ‡ I know not what our author means by this flat Wheat, but I conjecture it to be the long rough eared Wheat, which hath blewiſh eares when as it is ripe, in other things reſembling the ordinary red Wheat. ‡

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt deſcribed, and thus differeth from it, in that, this kind hath many ſhort ſmall ears comming forth of one great eare, & the beards hereof be ſhorter than of the former kind.

5 Bright Wheat is like the ſecond before deſcribed, and differeth from it in that, that this kind is foure ſquare, ſomewhat bright and ſhining; the other not.

‡ I thinke it a very fit thing to adde in this place a rare obſeruation, of the tranſmutation of one ſpecies into another, in plants; which though it haue beene obſerued in ancient times, as by *Theophraſtus*, *de cauſ. plant. lib.* 3. *cap.* 16. whereas among others hee mentioned the change of ζειᾶς εἰς βρόμον. Spelt into oates: and by *Virgil* in theſe words;

Grandia ſæpe quibus mandavimus Hordea ſulcis,
Infælix Lolium, & ſteriles dominantur avenæ.

That is;

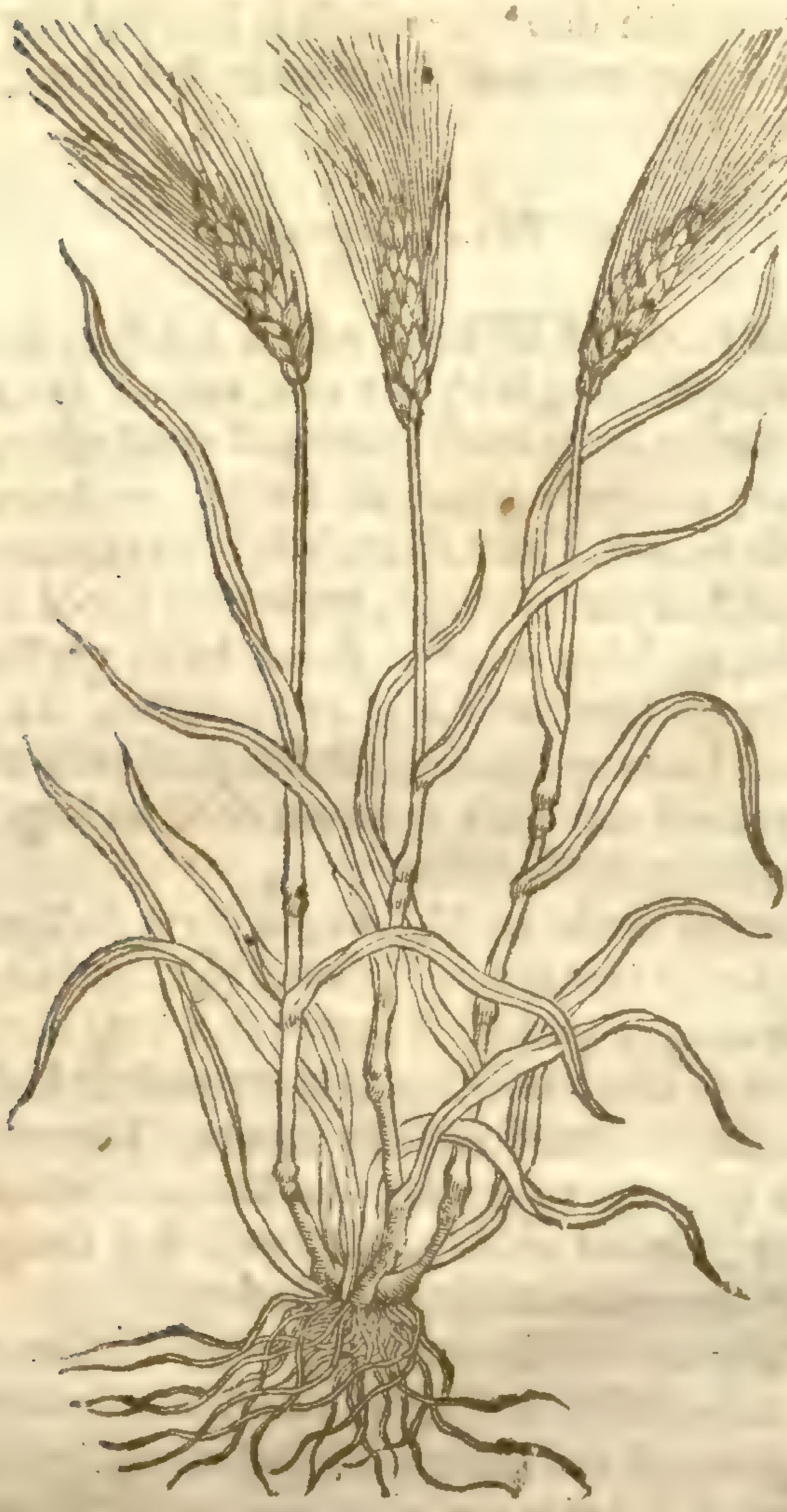
In furrowes where great Barly we did ſow,
Nothing but Darnell and poore Oats do grow.

yet none that I haue read haue obſerued, that two ſeuerall graines, perfect in each reſpect, did grow at any time in one eare: the which I ſaw this yeare 1632, in an eare of white Wheat which was found by my very good friend Mr. *Iohn Goodyer*, a man ſecond to none in his induſtrie and ſearching of plants, nor in his judgement or knowledge of them. This eare of wheat was as large and faire as moſt are, and about the middle thereof grew three or foure perfect Oats in all reſpects: which being hard to be found, I held very worthy of ſetting downe, for ſome reaſons not to be inſiſted vpon in this place. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Wheat groweth almoſt in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and manured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat ſoile, and rather Sunny and dry, than watery grounds and ſhadowie: for in dry ground (as *Columella* reporteth) it groweth harder and better compact: in a moiſt and darke ſoile it degenerateth ſometime to be of another kinde.

2 *Triticum ariſtis circumvallatum.*
Bearded Wheat, or Red Wheat.



¶ *The Time.*

They are moſt commonly ſowen in the fall o the leafe, or Autumne: ſometime in the Spring

¶ *The Names.*

Wheat is called of the Græcians, πυρὸς: of the La-tines, *Triticum*, and the white Wheat *Siligo. Tr-ticum* doth generally ſignifie any kinde of Co which is threſhed out of the eares and made clea by fanning or ſuch ordinary means. The Germa call it **Weuſen**: in low Dutch, **Terwe**: in Italia *Grano*: the Spaniards, *Trigo*: the Frenchmen, *Bled au Fourment*: in Engliſh we call the firſt, White Wheat, and Flaxen Wheat. *Triticum lucidum* is called Bright Wheat: Red Wheat is called in Kent, Duck-bill Wheat, and Normandy Whea.

¶ *The Nature.*

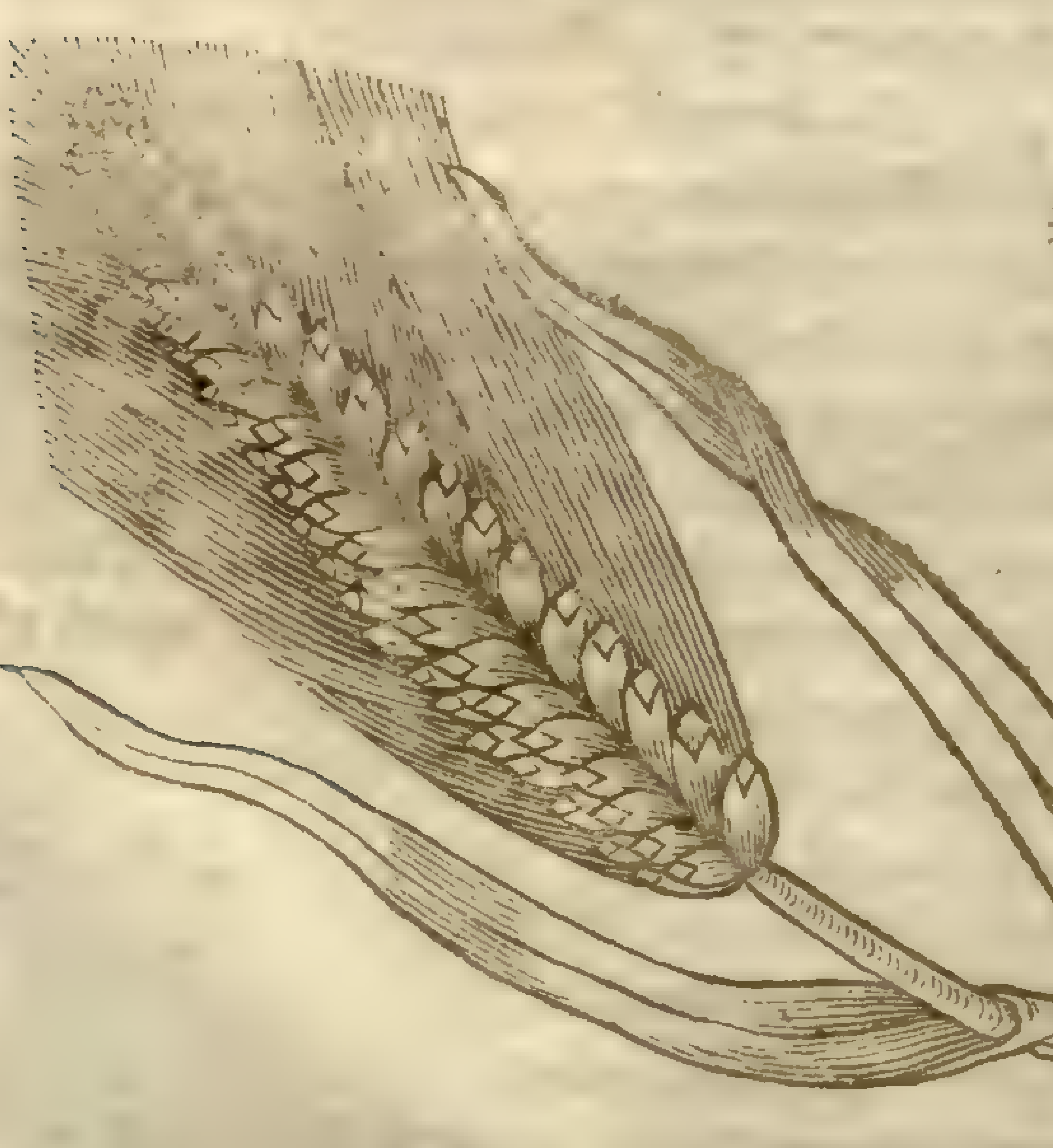
Wheat (ſaith *Galen*) is very much vſed of men, and with greateſt profit. Thoſe Wheats do nou-riſh moſt that be hard, and haue their whole ſub-ſtance ſo cloſely compact as they can ſcarſely be bit aſunder; for ſuch do nouriſh very much; and the contrary but little.

Wheat as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the firſt degree, yet can it not manifeſtly either dry or moiſten. It hath alſo a certain clam-mineſſe and ſtopping qualitie.

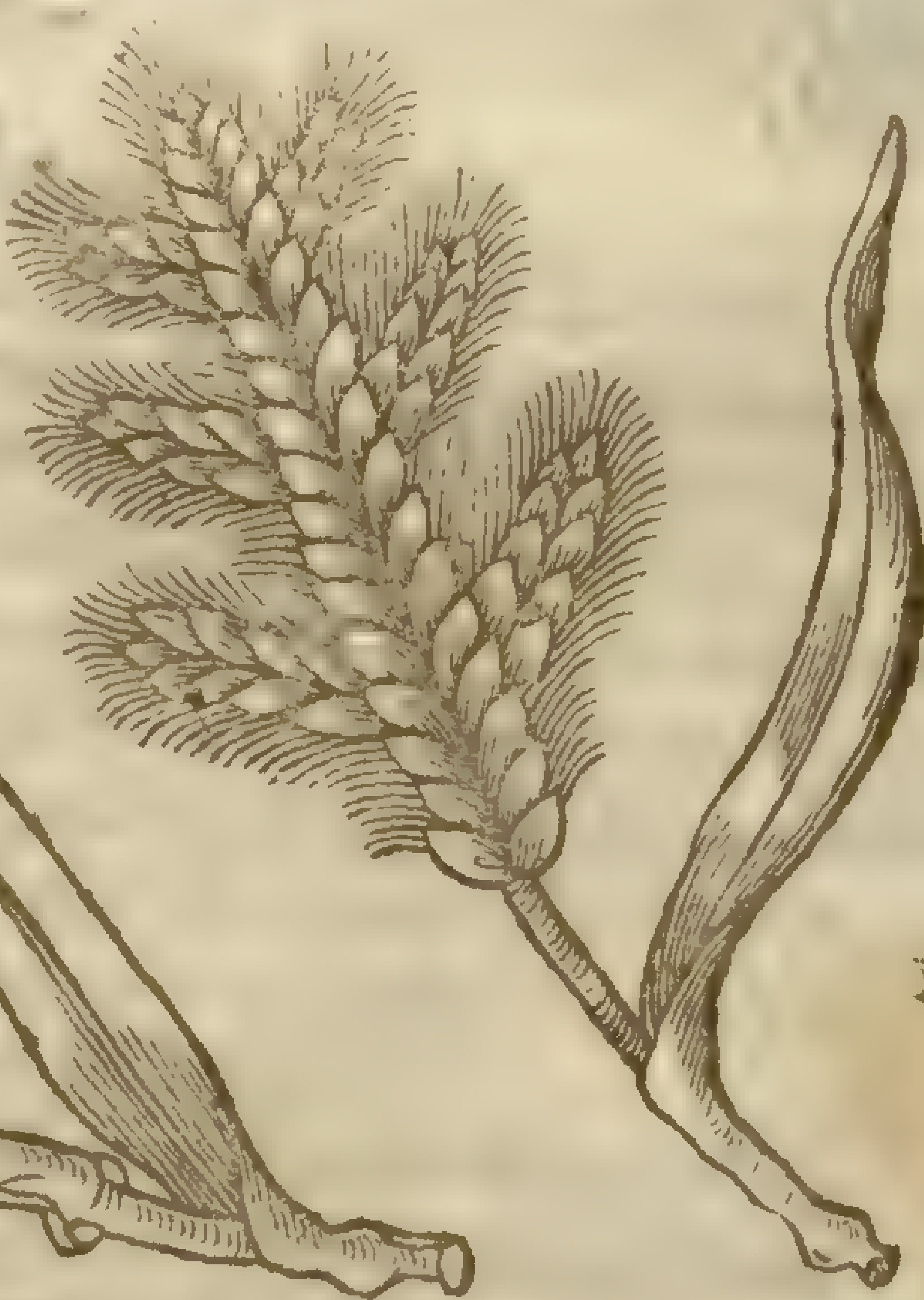
¶ *The Vertues.*

A Raw Wheat, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being eaten, bree-deth wormes in the belly: being chewed and ap-plied, it doth cure the biting of mad dogs.

3 *Triticum Typhinum.*
Flat Wheat.



4 *Triticum multiplici ſpica.*
Double eared Wheat.



Tr. compositum, i.e. Mirac. wheat.

B The floure of wheat being boiled with hony and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations, or hot ſwellings.

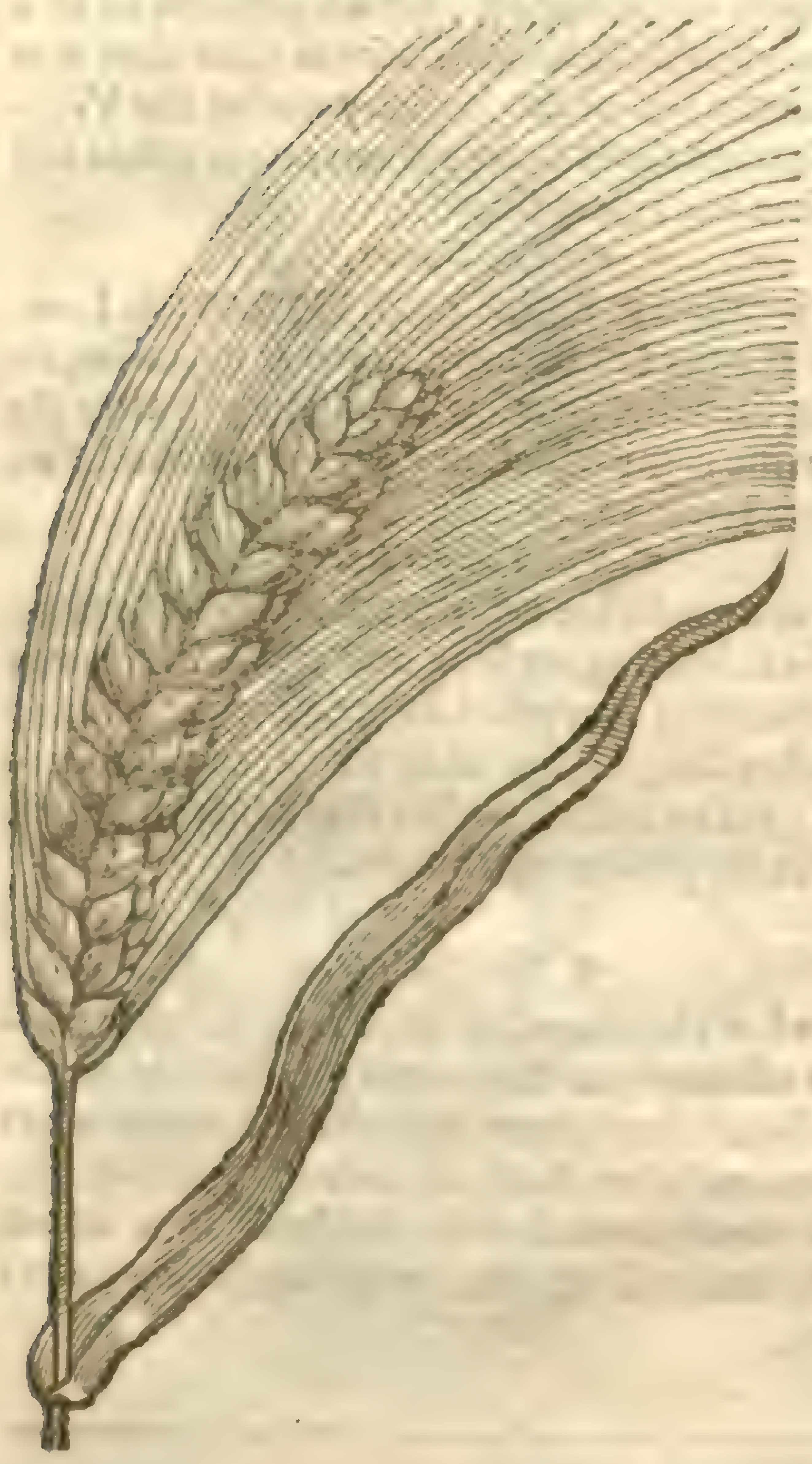
C The bran of Wheat boyled in ſtrong Vinegre, clenſeth away ſcurfe and dry ſcales, and diſſolueth the beginning of all hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boyled with the decoction of Rue, it ſlacketh the ſwellings in womens breaſts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his two and twentieth booke, and ſeuenth chapter, being dried browne, but not burnt, and the pouder thereof mixed with white wine is good for watering eies, if it be laid thereto.

E The dried pouder of red Wheat boyled with vinegre, helpeth the ſhrinking of ſinewes.

F The meale of Wheat mingled with the juice of Henbane, and plaiſterwiſe applied, appeaſeth inflam-

3 *Triticum lucidum.*
Bright Wheat.



inflammations, as *Ignis ſacer*, or Saint *Anthonies* Fire, and ſuch like, ſtaying the flux of humors to the joynts, which the Græcians call *Rheumatiſmata*. Paſte made of fine meale, ſuch as Booke-binders vſe, helpeth ſuch as doe ſpit bloud, taken warme one ſpoonefull at once. The bran of wheat boiled in ſharpe vinegre, and rubbed vpon them that be ſcuruie and mangie, eaſeth the party very much.

G The leauen made of Wheat hath vertue to heate and draw outward, it reſolueth, concocteth, and openeth all ſwellings, bunches, tumors, and felons, being mixed with ſalt.

H The fine floure mixed with the yolke of an egge, honey, and a little ſaffron, doth draw and heale byles and ſuch like ſores, in children and in old people, very well and quickly. Take crums of wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale ℥ ij. Fennigreeke and Lineſeed of each an ounce, the leaues of Mallowes, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene, and Cotyledon, *ana* one handfull: boyle them in water and oyle vntill they be tender: then ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter, and adde thereto to the yolke of three egges, oyle of Roſes, and oyle of Violets, *ana* ℥ ij. Incorporate them altogether; but if the inflammation grow to an Eryſipelas, then adde thereto the juice of Nightſhade, Plantaine, and Henbane, *ana* ℥ ij. it eaſeth an Eryſipelas, or Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all inflammations very ſpeedily.

I Slices of fine white bread laid to infuſe or ſteepe in Roſe water, and ſo applied vnto ſore eyes which haue many hot humours falling into them, doe eaſily defend the humour, and ceaſe the paine.

K The oyle of wheat preſſed forth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chaps and chinks of the hands, feet, and fundament, which come of cold, making ſmooth the hands, face or any other part of the body.

L The ſame vſed as a Balſame doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among ſalues or vnguents, it cauſeth them to worke more effectually, eſpecially in old vlcers.

Chap. 47. *Of Rie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leafe of Rie when it firſt commeth vp, is ſomewhat reddiſh, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many ſtalkes, ſlenderer than thoſe of wheat, and longer, with knees or joynts by certaine diſtances like vnto Wheat: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compaſſed about with ſhort beards, not ſharpe but blunt, which when it floureth ſtand vpright, and when it is filled vp with ſeed it leaneth and hangeth downeward. The ſeed is long, blackiſh, ſlender, and naked, which eaſily falleth out of the huskes of it ſelfe. The roots be many, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

Rie groweth very plentifully in the moſt places of Germany and Polonia, as appeareth by the great quantitie brought into England in time of dearth, and ſcarcitie of corne, as hapned in the yeare 1596. and at other times, when there was a generall want of corne, by reaſon of the abboundance of raine that fell the yeare before; whereby great penurie enſued, as well of cattell and all other victuals, as of all manner of graine. It groweth likewiſe very well in moſt places of England, eſpecially towards the North.

Secale.
Rie.

Secale cereale
Hort. dict.

¶ *The Time.*

It is for the moſt part ſowne in Autumne, and ſometimes in the Spring, which proueth to be a grain more ſubiect to putrifaction than that was ſowne in the fall of the leafe, by reaſon the Winter doth ouertake it before it can attain to his full maturitie and ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

Rie is called in high-Dutch, **Rocken**: in Low-Dutch, **Rogge**: in Spaniſh, *Centeno*: in Italian, *Segala*: in French, *Seigle*, which ſoundeth after the old Latine name which in *Pliny* is *Secale* and *Farrago, lib.* 18. *cap.* 16.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rie as a medicine is hotter than wheat, & more forcible in heating, waſting, and conſuming away that whereto it is applied. It is of a more clammy and obſtructing nature than wheat, and harder to digeſt; yet to ruſtick bodies that can well digeſt it, it yeelds good nouriſhment.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Bread, or the leauen of Rie, as the Belgian phyſitians affirme vpon their practiſe, doth more forcibly digeſt, draw, ripen, and breake all apoſtumes botches, and biles, than the leauen of wheat.

B Rie meale bound vnto the head in a linnen cloath, doth aſſwage the long continuing paines thereof.

Chap. 48. *Of Spelt Corne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Spelt is like to Wheat in ſtalks and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of ſtalkes, which are kneed and iointed higher than thoſe of Barly: it bringeth forth a diſordered eare for the moſt part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certain dry husks, from which they cannot eaſily be purged, and are ioyned together by couples in two chaffie husks, out of which when they be taken they are like vnto wheat cornes: it hath alſo many roots as Wheat hath, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ *The Place*

It groweth in fat and fertile moiſt ground.

¶ *The Time.*

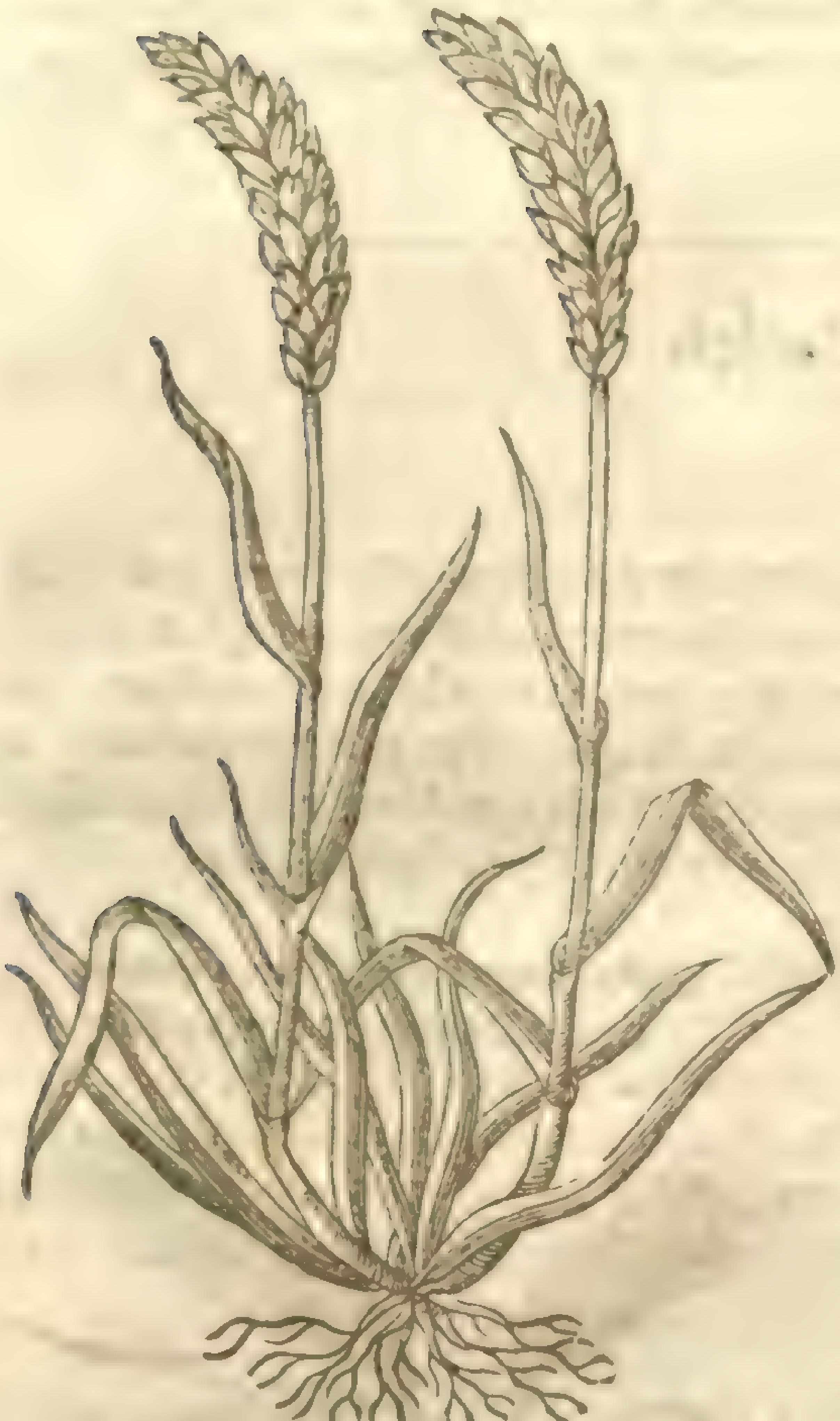
It is altered and changed into wheat it ſelfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; eſpecially (as *Theophraſtus* ſaith) if it be clenſed, and ſo ſowne, yet not forthwith, but in the third yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians haue called it *Zeia* and *Zea*: the Latines, *Spelta*: in the German tongue, **Spelt** and **Dinkel**: in low-Dutch, **Spelte**: in French, *Eſpeautre*: of moſt Italians, *Pirra*, *Farra*: of the Tuſcans, *Biada*: of the Millanois, *Alga*: in Engliſh, Spelt Corne. *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of two kinds of Spelt; one which he names *Aple*, or ſingle: another, *Dicoccos*, which brings forth two Cornes ioyned together in a couple of huskes, as before in the deſcription is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioſcorides* calls *Dicoccos*, is the ſame which *Theoph.* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The moſt antient Latines haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus* doth ſufficiently teſtifie: The old Romans (ſaith he) did call ſacred mariages by the word *Farracia*, becauſe the Bride and Bride-groome did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians call *Zea*. The ſame thing *Aſclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth book according to the places affected, writing thus; *Farris, quod Zea appellant*: that is to ſay, *Far*, which is called *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is alſo named of the Latines, *Ador*, *Ador eum* and *Semen adoreum*.

Zea, ſiue Spelta.
Spelt Corne.

[illegible]



¶ *The Temper.*

Spelt, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, nouriſheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his books of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines, Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betweene wheat and barley, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barly and Wheat, being indifferent to them both.

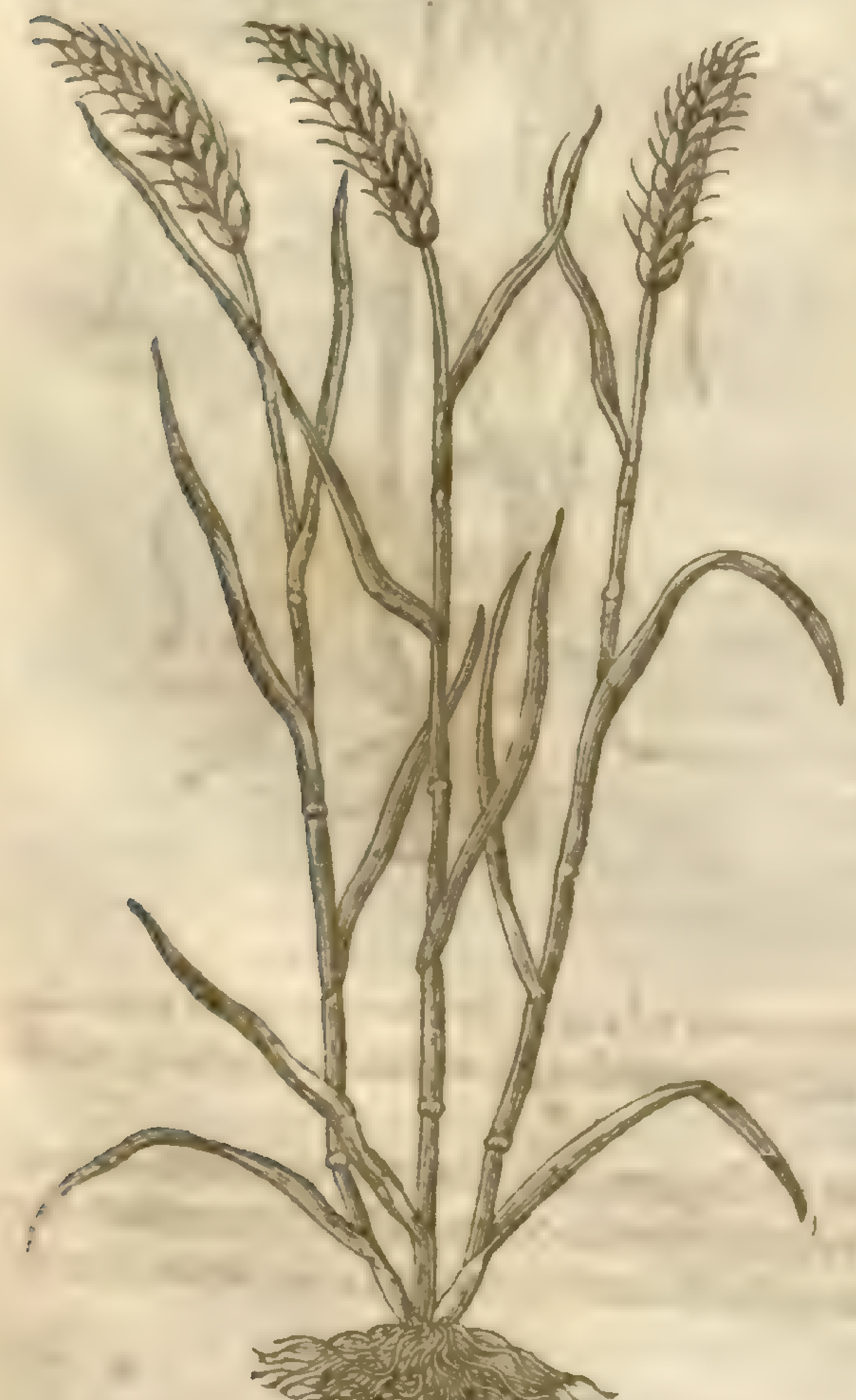
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floure or meale of Spelt corne boiled in water with the pouder of Saunders, and a little Oile of Roſes and Lillies, vnto the forme of a pulteſſe, and applied hot, takes away the ſwelling of the legs gotten by cold and long ſtanding.

B ‡ Spelt (ſaith *Turner*) is common about Weiſenburgh in high Almaine, eight Dutch miles on this ſide Strausburgh, and there all men vſe it for wheat, for there groweth no wheat at all: yet I neuer ſaw fairer & pleaſanter bread in any place in all my life, than I haue eaten there, made only of this Spelt. The corn is much leſſe than Wheat, and ſomewhat ſhorter than Rie, but nothing ſo blacke. ‡

CHAP. 49. *Of Starch-Corne.*

Triticum Amyleum.
Starch Corne.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis other kinde of *Spelta* or *Zea* is called of the German Herbariſts, *Amyleum frumentum*, or Starch-corne; and it is a kinde of Graine ſowne to that end, or a three-moneths graine, and is very like vnto wheat in ſtalke and ſeed; but the eare thereof is ſet round about and made vp with two rankes, with certaine beards almoſt after the maner of Barly, and the ſeed is cloſed vp in chaffie husks, and is ſowne in the Spring.

¶ *The Place.*

Amil corne or Starch corne is ſowne in Germanie, Polonia, Denmarke, and other thoſe Eaſterne regions, as well to feed their cattel and pullen with, as alſo to make ſtarch; for the which purpoſe it very fitly ſerueth.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in Autumne or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the Spring; and for that cauſe hath been called *Trimeſtre*, or three months grain: it bringeth his ſeed to ripeneſſe in the beginning of Auguſt, and is ſown in the Low-Countries in the Spring of the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

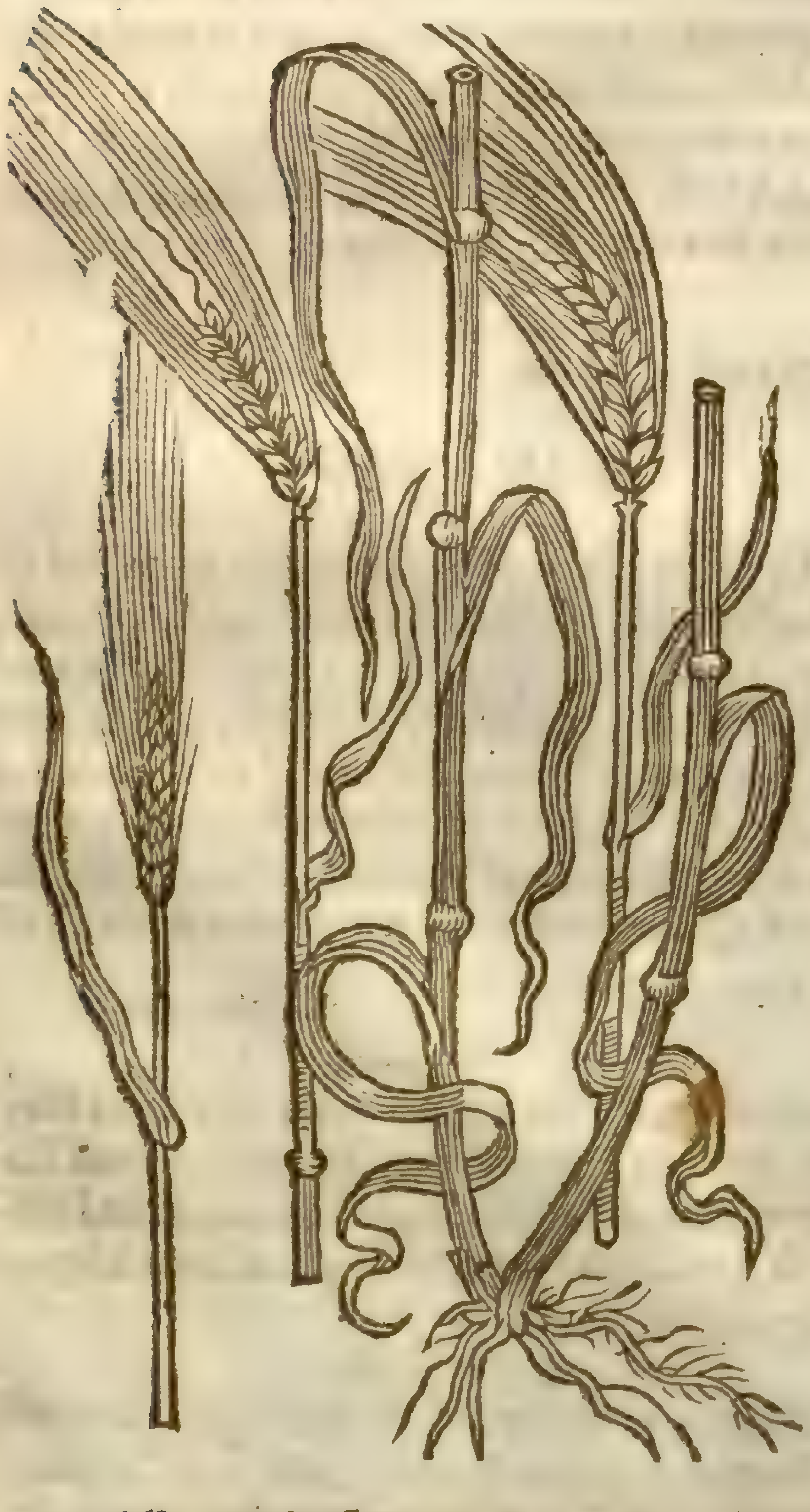
Becauſe the Germanes haue great vſe of it to make ſtarch with, they do call it **Amelcorne:** We thinke good to name it in Latine, *Amyleum frumentum*: in Engliſh it may be called Amelcorne, after the German word; and may likewiſe be called Starch corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchſius* took it to be *Triticum trimeſtre*, or three moneths wheat: but it may rather be referred to the *Farra*; for *Columella* ſpeaketh of a graine called *Far Halicaſtrum*, which is ſowne in the Spring, and for that cauſe it is named *Trimeſtre*, or three moneths Far. If any be deſirous to learne the making of ſtarch, let them read *Dodonæus* laſt edition, where they ſhall be fully taught; my ſelfe not willing to ſpend time about ſo vain a thing, and not pertinent to the ſtory. It is vſed alſo to feed cattell and pullen, and is in nature ſomewhat like to Wheat or Barley.

Chap. 50. *Of Barley.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

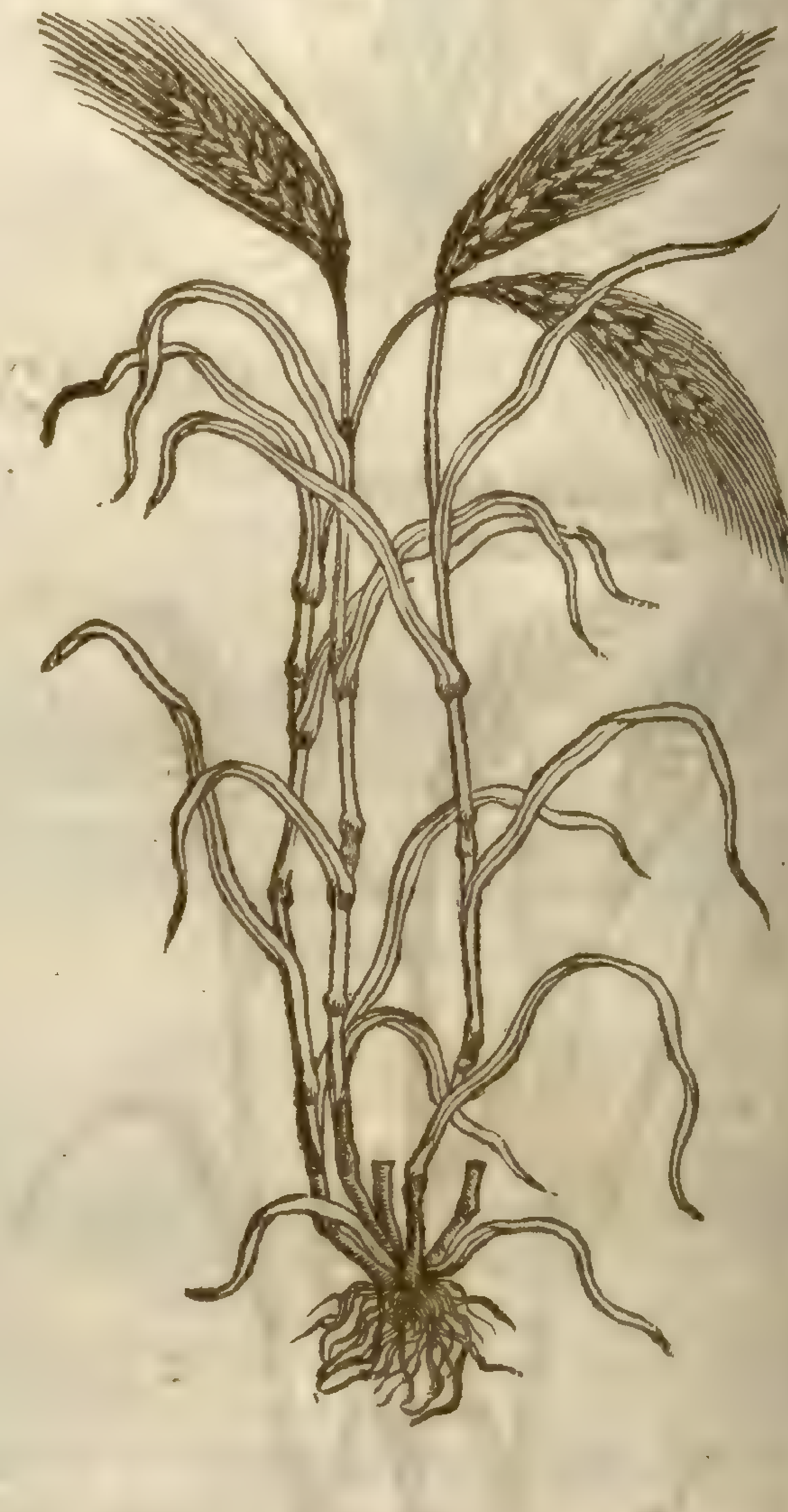
Barley hath an helme or ſtraw which is ſhorter and more brittle than that of Wheat, and hath more joints: the leaues are broader and rougher; the eare is armed with long rough & prickly beards or ailes, and ſet about with ſundry ranks, ſomtimes two, otherwhiles three, foure, or ſix at the moſt according to *Theophraſtus*, but eight according to *Tragus*. The grain is included in a long chaffie huske, the roots be ſlender, and grow thick together. Barley, as *Pliny* writeth, is of all grain the ſofteſt, and leaſt ſubiect to caſualtie, yeelding fruit very quickly and profitably.

1 *Hordeum diſtichon.*
Common Barley.



H. vulgare, L. [illegible]

2 *Hordeum Polyſtichum vernum.*
Beare Barley, or Barley Big.



1 The moſt vſuall Barley is that which hath but two rowes of corne in the eare, each grain ſet iuſt oppoſit to other, and hauing his long awne at his end, is couered with an huske ſticking cloſe thereto.

2 This which commonly hath foure rowes of corne in the eare, and ſometimes more, as wee haue formerly deliuered, is not ſo vſually ſowne with vs: the eare is commonly ſhorter than the former, but the graine very like; ſo that none who knowes the former but may eaſily know the later at the firſt ſight.

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſowne, as *Columella* teacheth, in looſe and dry ground, and are well knowne all Europe through.

2 The ſecond is ſowne commonly in ſome parts of Yorke ſhire and the Biſhopricke of Durham.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The firſt is called of the Grecians, κριθή: in high Dutch, **Gerſten**: in Low-Dutch, **Gerſt**: in Italian, *Orzo*: in Spaniſh, *Ceuada*: in French, *Orge*: in Engliſh, Barley.

2 The ſecond is called of the Grecians, πολύστιχος, and alſo ἑξάστιχος: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*: and *Hippocrates*, ἀχίλλειος κριθή: of our Engliſh Northerne people, Big, and Barley Big. *Crimnon* (ſaith *Galen* in his Commentaries vpon the ſecond booke of *Hippocrates* his Prognoſtickes) is the groſſer part of Barley meale being groſſely ground. Malt is well knowne in England, inſomuch that the word needeth no interpretation: notwithſtanding becauſe theſe Workes may chance into ſtrangers hands that neuer heard of ſuch a word, or ſuch a thing, by reaſon it is not euery where made, I thought good to lay downe a word of the making thereof. Firſt, it is ſteeped in water vntil it ſwel, then is it taken from the water, and laid (as they terme it) in a Couch, that is, ſpred vpon an euen floore the thickneſſe of ſome foot and a halfe; and thus it is kept vntill it Come, that is, til it ſend forth two or three little ſtrings or fangs at the end of each Corne. Then it is ſpred vſually twice a day, each day thinner than other, for ſome eight or ten dayes ſpace, vntill it be pretty dry, and then it is dried vp with the heate of the fire, and ſo vſed. It is called in high-Dutch, **Maltz**: in Low-Dutch, **Mout**: in Latine of later time, *Maltum*; which name is borrowed of the Germans. *Aetius* a Greeke Phyſitian nameth Barley thus prepared, *Byne*, or *Bine*: and he alſo affirmeth, That a plaiſter of the meale of Malt is profitably laid vpon the ſwellings of the Dropſie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth) is not only made in Egypt, but alſo in Galatia: The aire is ſo cold (ſaith he writing of Galatia) that the country bringeth forth neither wine nor oile, and therefore men are compelled to make a compound drinke of Barly, which they call *Zythum*. *Dioſcorides* nameth one kind of Barly drinke *Zythum*: another, *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethi* a later Grecian calls this kind of drink by an Arabicke name, φοῦκας: in Engliſh we call it Beere and Ale which is made of Barley Malt.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Barley, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments, is not of the ſame temperature that wheat is, for wheat doth manifeſtly heate; but contrariwiſe, what medicine or bread ſoeuer is made of Barly, is found to haue a certain force to coole and dry in the firſt degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of Simples. It hath alſo a little abſterſiue or clenſing qualitie, and drieth ſomewhat more than Bean meale.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Barly, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doth clenſe, prouoke vrine, breedeth windineſſe, and is an enemie to the ſtomacke. A

Barly meale boiled in an honied water with figs, taketh away inflammations: with pitch, roſin, and Pigeons dung, it ſoftneth and ripeneth hard ſwellings. B

With Melilot and Poppy ſeeds it taketh away the pain in the ſides: it is a remedie againſt windineſſe in the guts, being applied with Lineſeed, Fœnugreek, and Rue: with tar, wax, oile, and the vrine of a yong boy, it doth digeſt, ſoften, and ripe hard ſwellings in the throat, called the Kings-Euill. C

Boiled with wine, Myrtles, the barke of the Pomegranate, wilde peares, and the leaues of brambles, it ſtoppeth the laske. D

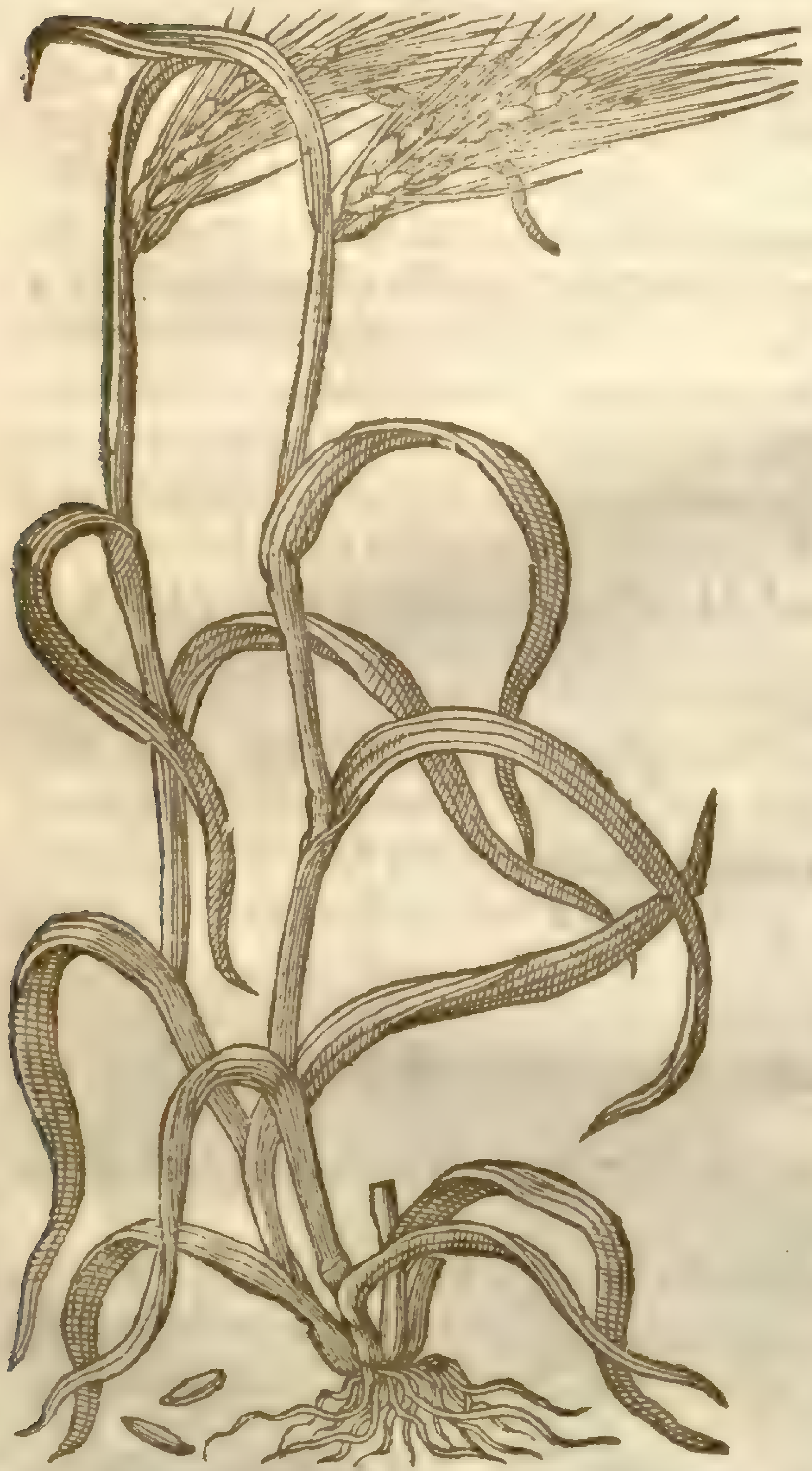
Further, it ſerueth for *Ptiſana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, Malt, Ale, and Beere: the making whereof if any be deſirous to learne, let them reade *Lobels Adverſaria*, in the chapter of Barly. But I think our London Beere Brewers are not to learne to make Beere of either French or Dutch, much leſſe of me that can ſay nothing therein of mine owne experience, more than by the writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a Confection made thereof, (as *Columella* did concerning ſweet Wine ſodden to the halfe) which is this; Boile ſtrong Ale till it come to the thickneſſe of hony, or the form of an vnguent or ſalue, which applied to the paines of the ſinues and joints (as hauing the propertie to abate Aches and pains) may for want of better remedies be vſed for old and new ſores, if made after this manner: E

Take ſtrong Ale two pound, one Oxe gall, and boile them to one pound with a ſoft fire, continually ſtirring it; adding thereto of Vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, floures of Camomil and melilot of each ℥ 1. Rue in fine pouder ℥s. a little hony, and a ſmall quantity of the pouder of Comin ſeed; boile them all together to the forme of an vnguent, and ſo apply it. There be ſundry ſorts of Confections made of Barley, as *Polenta*, *Ptiſana*, made of Water and husked or hulled Barley and ſuch like. *Polenta* is the meat made of parched Barley, which the Grecians doe pro- F perly call *Alphiton*. Maza is made of parched Barley tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*. *Cyrus* hauing called his ſouldiers together,exhorted them to drinke water wherein parched Barley meale had been ſteeped,calling it by the ſame name *Maza*.*Heſychius* doth interpret *Maza* to be Barley meale mixed with water and oile.

Barley meale boiled in water,with garden Nightſhade, the leaues of garden Poppy, the pouder of Fœnigreeke and Lineſeed,and a little Hogs greaſe,is good againſt all hot & burning ſwellings, and preuaileth againſt the dropſie,being applied vpon the belly.

Chap. 51. *Of naked Barley.*

Hordeum nudum.
Naked Barley.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Hordeum nudum is called *Zeopyrum*,and *Tritico Speltum*, becauſe it is like to *Zea*, otherwiſe called *Spelta*, and is like to that which is called French Barley, whereof is made that noble drinke for ſicke folks,called *Ptiſana*. The plant is altogether like vnto Spelt,ſauing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher or longer, and the ſeed or graine naked without huskes, like to wheat, the which in its yellowiſh color it ſomwhat reſembles.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ It is ſown In ſundry places of Germany,for the ſame vſes as Barley is.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Hordeum nudum*, for that the corne is without huske,and reſembleth Barly. In Greek it is called *Zeopyron*, becauſe it participateth in ſimilitude and nature with *Zea*,that is,*Spelt* and *Puros*,(that is)wheat. ‡

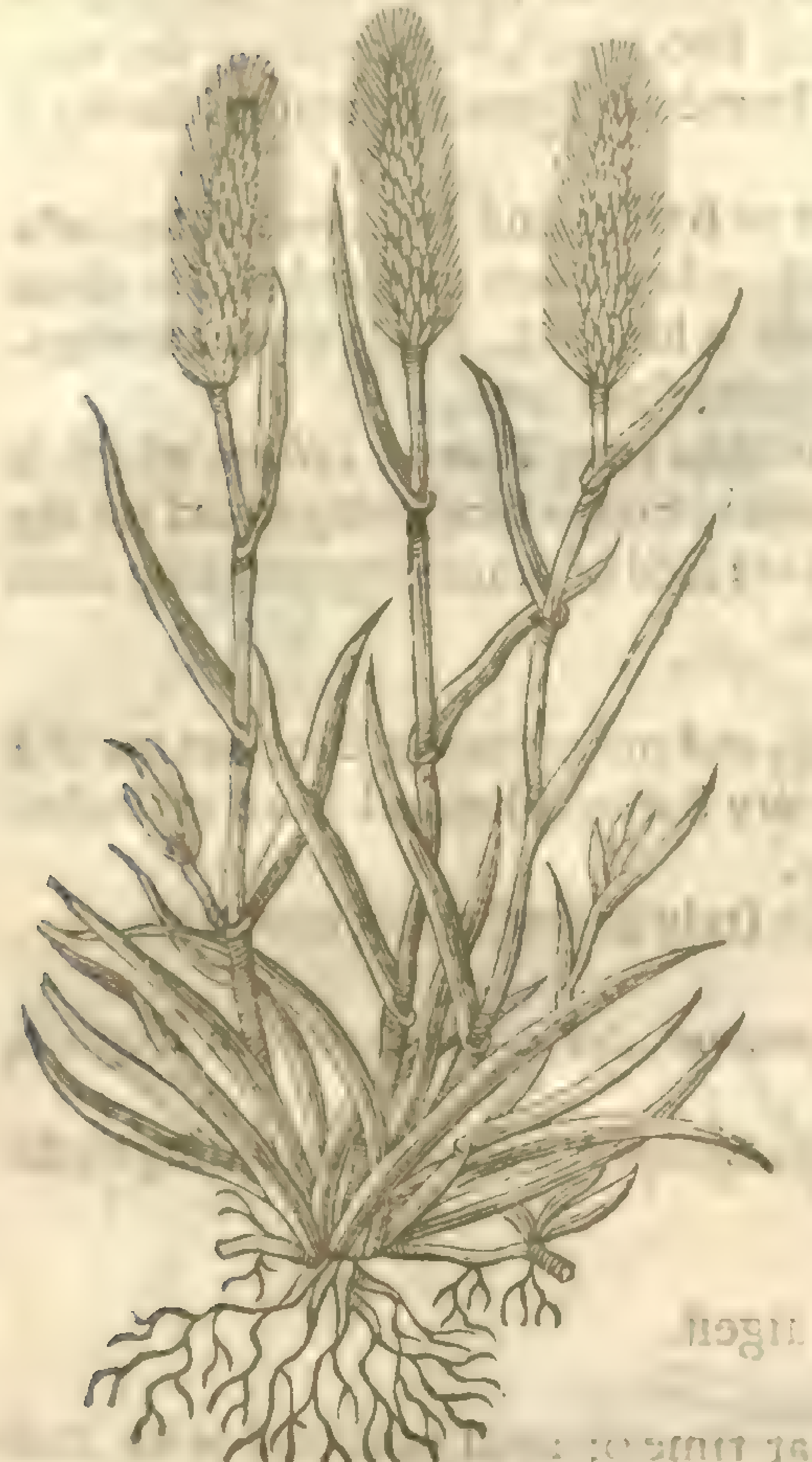
¶ *The Vertues.*

A This Barley boiled in water cooleth vnnatural and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may adde thereto the ſeeds of white Poppy and Lettuce, not onely to coole, but alſo to prouoke ſleepe.

B Againſt the ſhortneſſe of the breath, and paines of the breſt, may be added to all the foreſaid, figs,raiſins of the Sun,liquorice,and Anniſe ſeed.

C Being boiled in the whay of milke,with the leaues of Sorrel,Marigolds,and Scabious,it quencheth thirſt,and cooleth the heate of the inflamed liuer,being drunke firſt in the morning,and laſt to bedward.

Hordeum Spurium.
Wall Barley.



H. murinum [illegible]

CHAP. 52.

Of Wall-Barley.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

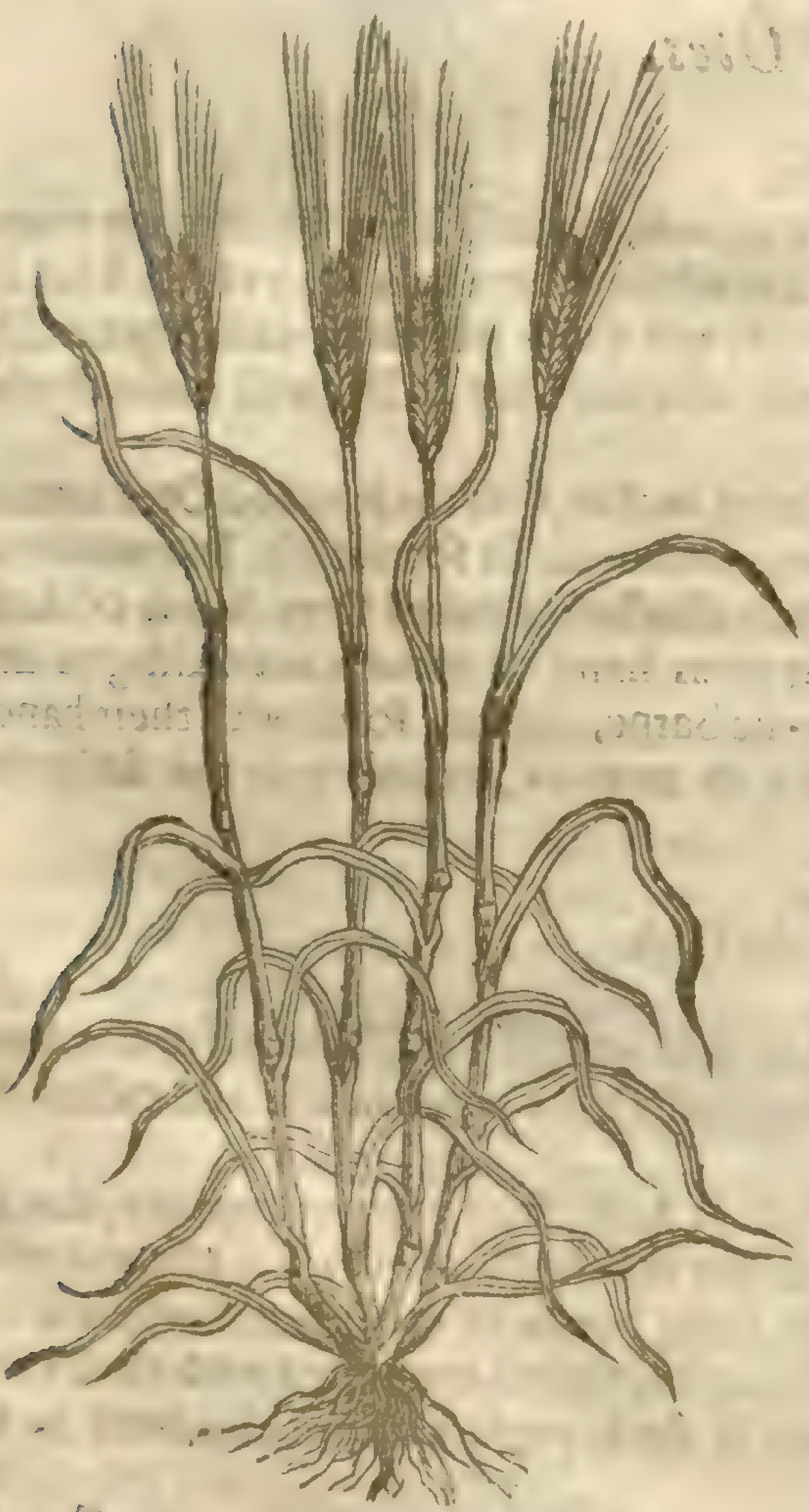
THis kinde of wilde Barley, is called of the Latines, *Hordeum Spurium*; of *Pliny*, *Holcus*: in Engliſh, Wall Barley, Way Barley, or after old Engliſh writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud walls and ſtony places by the wayes ſide; very wel reſembling ſelf-ſowed Barly, yet the blades are rather like graſſe than Barly. ‡ This groweth ſome foot or better in height, with graſſie leaues; the eare is very like that of Rie, and the corne both in colour and ſhape abſolutely reſembles it; ſo that it cannot be fitlier named, than by calling it wilde Rie, or Rie-graſſe. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This baſtard wilde Barley ſtamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, cauſeth it to grow and come forth; whereupon in old time it was called *Riſtida*.

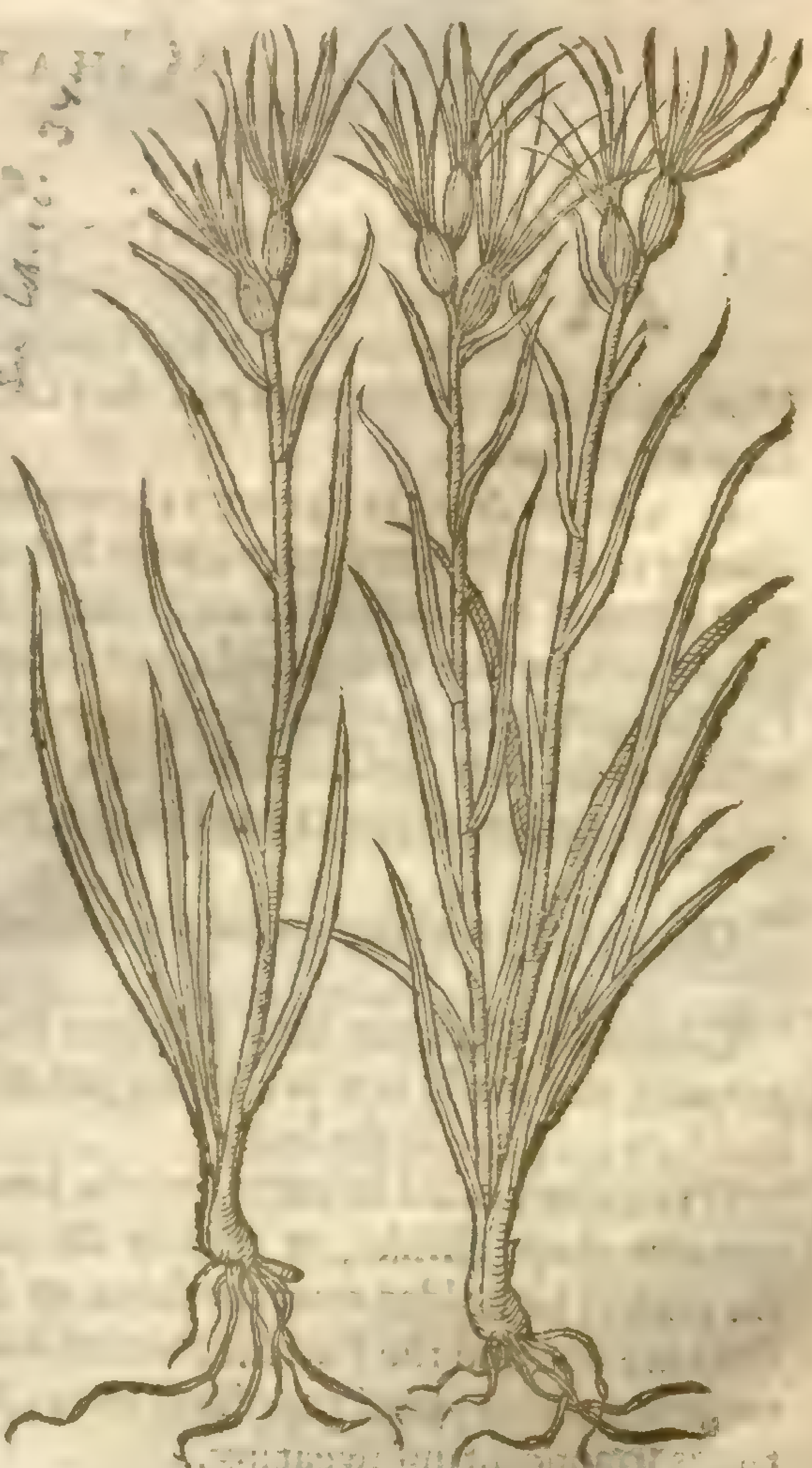
CHAP. 53. *Of S. Peters Corne.*

1 *Briza Monococcos.* S. *Peters* Corne.



Triticum monococcum [illegible]

2 *Feſtuca Italica.* Hauer-Graſſe.



Aegilops triuncialis [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Briſa is a Corne whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, and eares are leſſe than Spelt; the eare reſembles our ordinary Barley, the Corne growing in two rowes, with awnes at the top, and huskes vpon it not eaſily to be gotten off. In colour it much reſembles Barley; yet *Tragus* ſaith it is of a blackiſh red colour.

2 This *Ægilops* in leaues and ſtalkes reſembles Wheat or Barley, and it growes ſome two handfuls high, hauing a little eare or two at the top of the ſtalke, wherein are incloſed two or three ſeeds a little ſmaller than Barley, hauing each of them his awne at his end. Theſe ſeeds are wrapped in a creſted filme or skinne, out of which the awnes put themſelues forth.

Matthiolus ſaith, That he by his owne triall hath found this to be true, That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnel, is certainely knowne to be a ſeed degenerate from wheat, being found for the moſt part among wheat, or where wheat hath been: ſo is *Feſtuca* a ſeed or graine degenerating from Barley, and is found among Barley or where Barley hath been.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 Briza is ſowen in ſome parts of Germany and France; and my memorie deceiues me if I haue not oftentimes found many eares thereof amongſt ordinary Barley, when as I liued in the further ſide of Lincolneſhire, and they there call it Brant Barley.

2 This *Ægilops* growes commonly among their Barley in Italy and other hot countries. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Briza Monococcos*, after *Lobelius*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Zea Monococcos*: in Engliſh, Saint *Peters* Corne, or Brant Barley.

2 *Feſtuca* of Narbone in France is called, Αἰγίλωψ: in Latine, *Ægilops Narbonenſis*, according to the Greeke: in Engliſh, Hauer-graſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are of qualitie ſomewhat ſharpe, hauing facultie to digeſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of *Feſtuca* mixed with Barley meale dried, and at time of need moiſtned with Roſe water, applied plaiſterwiſe, healeth the diſeaſe called *Ægilops*, or fiſtula in the corner of the eye: it mollifieth and diſperſeth hard lumps, and aſſwageth the ſwellings of the joynts.

Chap. 54. *Of Otes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Avena Veſca*, common Otes, is called *Veſca, à Veſcendo*, becauſe it is vſed in many countries to make ſundry ſorts of bread, as in Lancaſhire, where it is their chiefeſt bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and thoſe which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the moſt part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewiſe make drinke for want of Barley.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes; differing in that, that theſe naked Otes immediately as they be threſhed, without helpe of a Mill become Otemeale fit for our vſe. In conſideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called vnhulled or naked Otes. Some of thoſe good houſe-wiues that delight not to haue any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our Engliſh prouerbe, may (while their pot doth ſeeth) go to the barne, and rub forth with their hands ſufficient for that preſent time, not willing to prouide for to morrow, according as the ſcripture ſpeaketh, but let the next day bring it forth.

¶ *The Nature.*

Otes are dry and ſomewhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

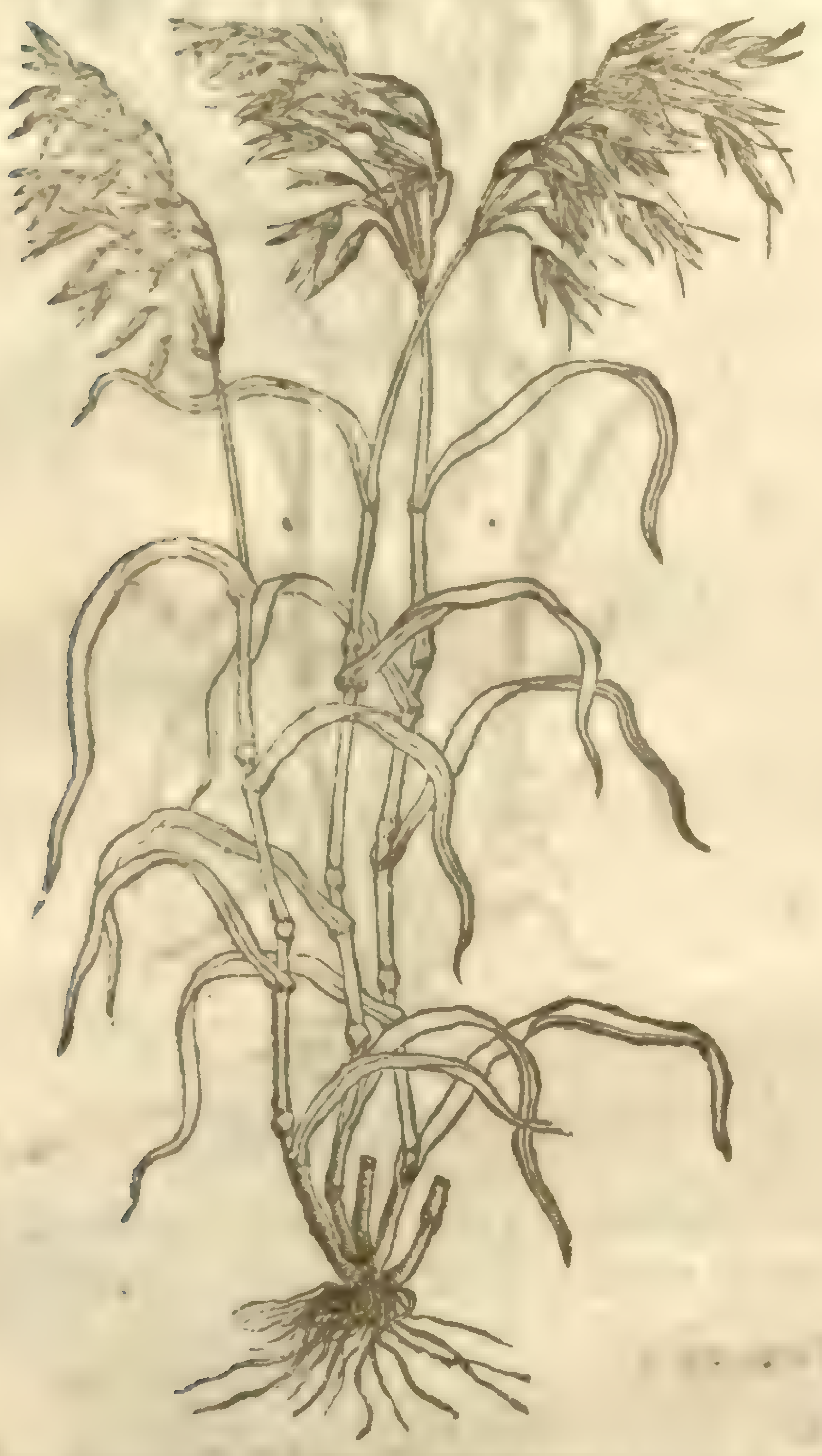
A Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a little bay ſalt quilted handſomely for the ſame purpoſe, and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, eaſeth the paine in the ſide called the ſtitch, or collicke in the belly.

B If Otes be boiled in water, and the hands and feet of ſuch as haue the *Serpigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, certaine chaps, chinks, or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feet (a diſeaſe of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or ſmoke thereof in ſome bowle or other veſſell wherein the Otes are put, and the Patient couered with blankets to ſweat, being firſt annointed with that ointment or vnction vſually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſix times ſo annointing ſweating.

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and wel coloured maid to looke like a cake of tallow, eſpecially if ſhe take next her ſtomacke a good draught of ſtrong vinegre after it. C

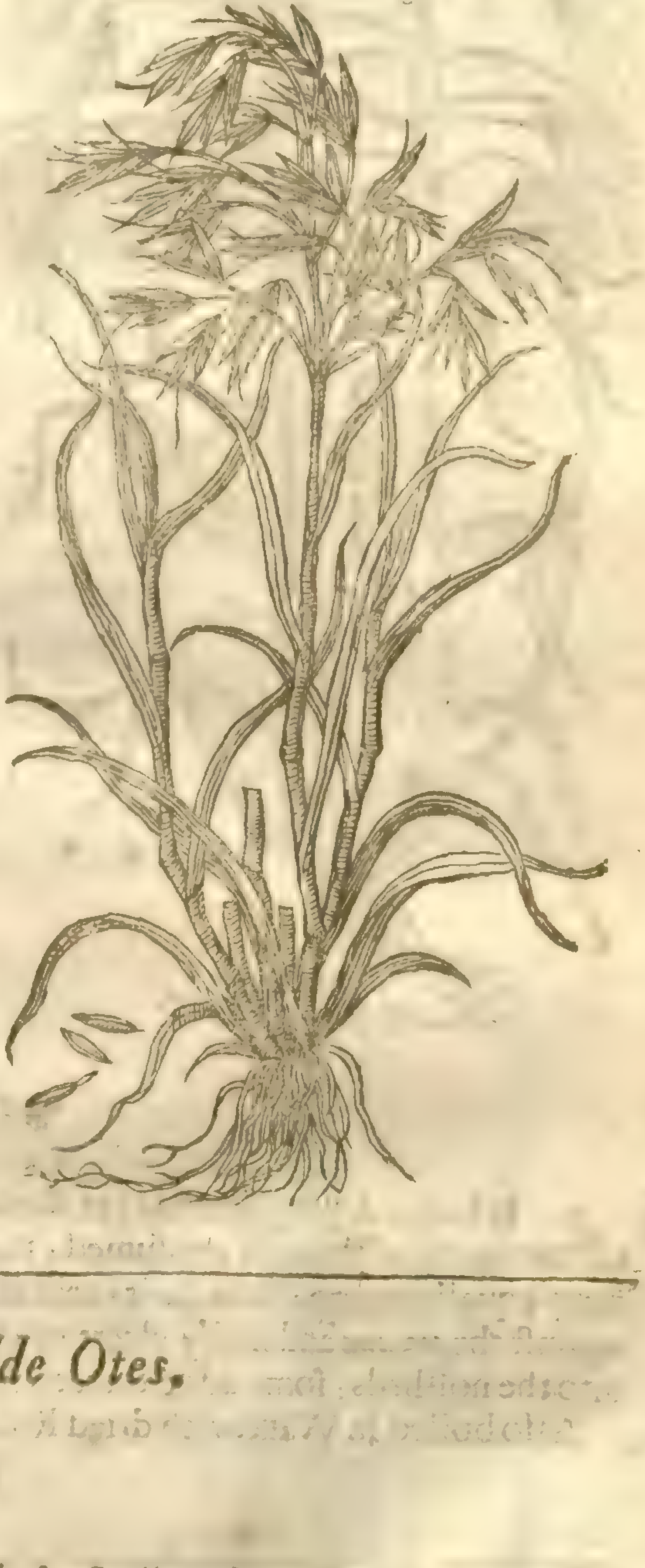
Otemeale vſed as a Cataplaſme dries and moderately diſcuſſes, and that without biting; for it hath ſomewhat a coole temper, with ſome aſtriction, ſo that it is good againſt ſcowrings. D

1 *Auena Veſca.*
Common Otes.



2 *Auena Nuda.*
Naked Otes.

2 [illegible]



Chap. 55. *Of Wilde Otes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 B*Romos ſterilis*, called likewiſe *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name *Vena vana*, and *Auena Caſſa*, (in Engliſh, Barren Otes or wilde Otes) hath like leaues and ſtalkes as our common Otes; but the heads are rougher, ſharpe, many little ſharpe huskes making each eare.

† 2 There is alſo another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Feſtuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes in ſtalkes and leaues, but the heads are thicker, and more compact, each particular eare (as I may tearme it) conſiſting of two rowes of ſeed handſomely compact and joyned together; being broader next the ſtraw, and narrower as it comes to an end.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

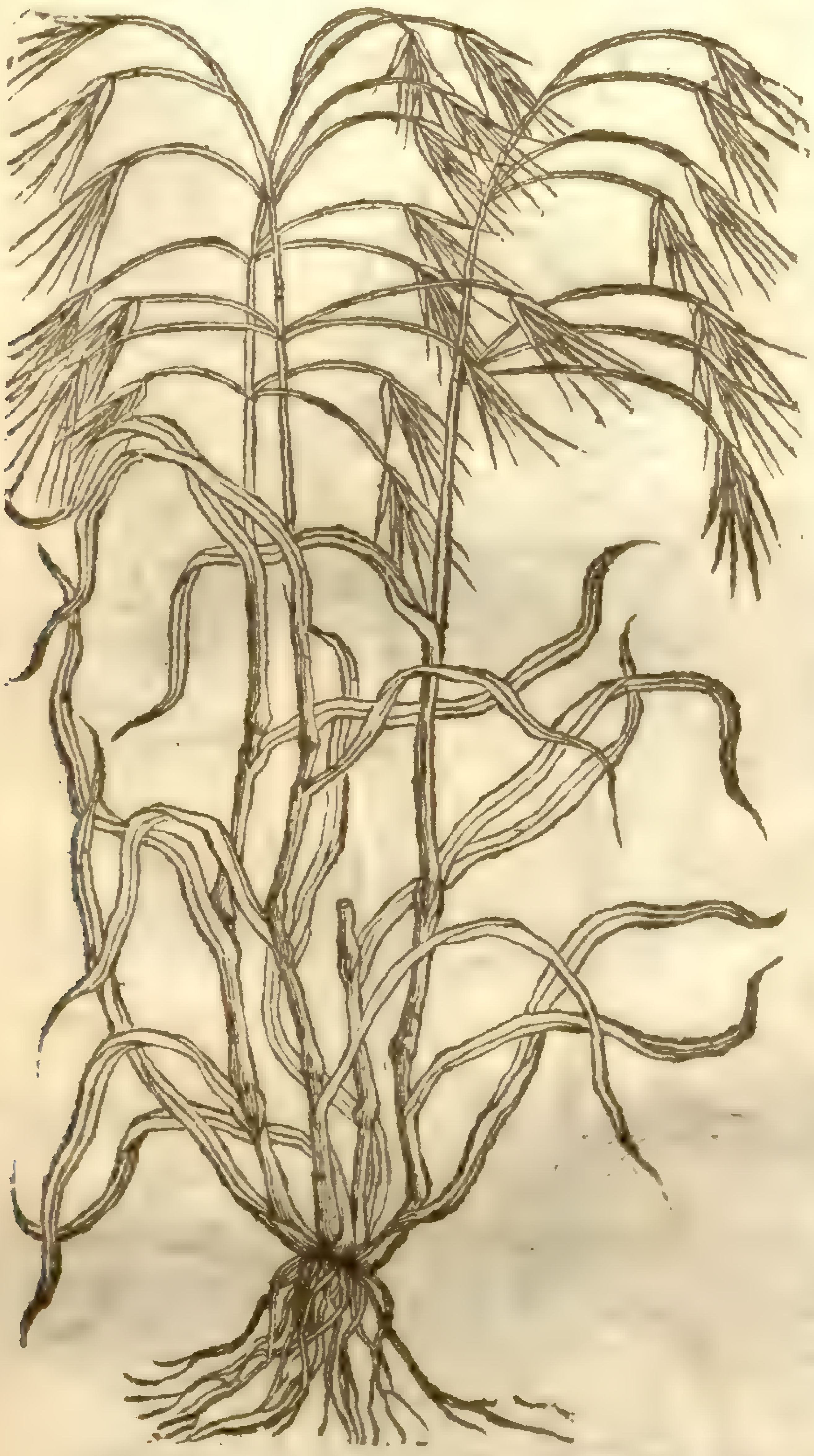
‡ The firſt in Iuly and Auguſt may be found almoſt in euery hedge; the later is to be found in great plentie, in moſt Rie.

¶ *The Names.*

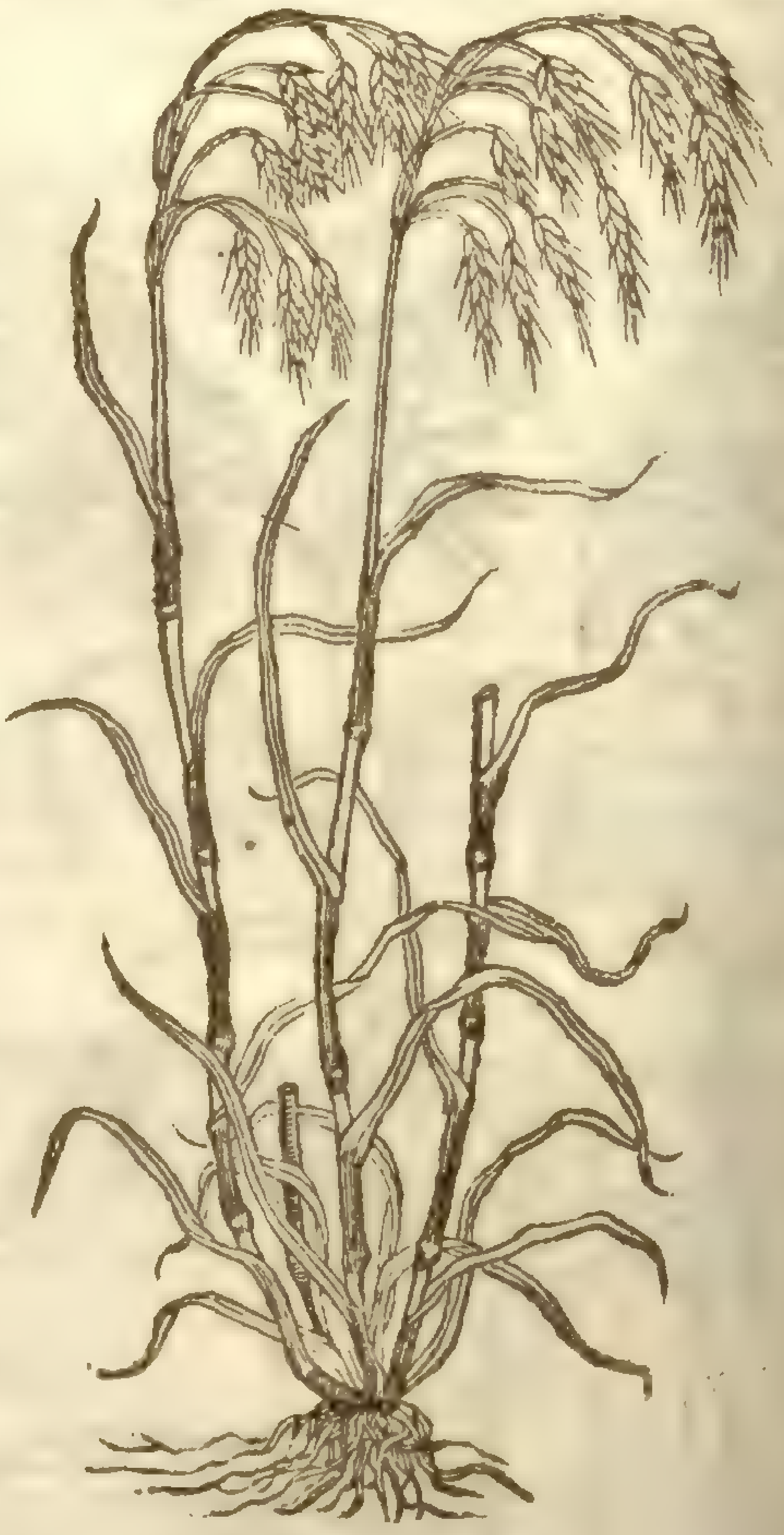
1 This is called in Greeke, *βρῶμος πόα*: in Latine, *Bromos ſterilis* by *Lobel*: *Ægylops prima* by *Matthiolus*: in Engliſh, wilde-Otes, or Hedge-Otes.

2 *Lobel* calls this *Bromos ſterilis altera*: *Dodonæus* termes it, *Feſtuca altera*: in Brabant they call it, **Drauich**: in Engliſh, Drauke.

1 *Bromos ſterilis.*
Wilde Otes.



2 *Bromos altera.*
Drauke, or ſmall wilde Otes.



¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A 1 It hath a drying facultie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.) Boile it in water together with the roots vntill two parts of three be conſumed; then ſtraine it out, and adde to the decoction a quantitie of hony equall thereto: ſo boile it vntill it acquire the thickneſſe of thin hony. This medicine is good againſt the *Ozæna* and filthy vlcers of the noſe, dipping a linnen cloath therein, and putting it vp into the noſthrils; ſome adde thereto Aloes finely poudred, and ſo vſe it.

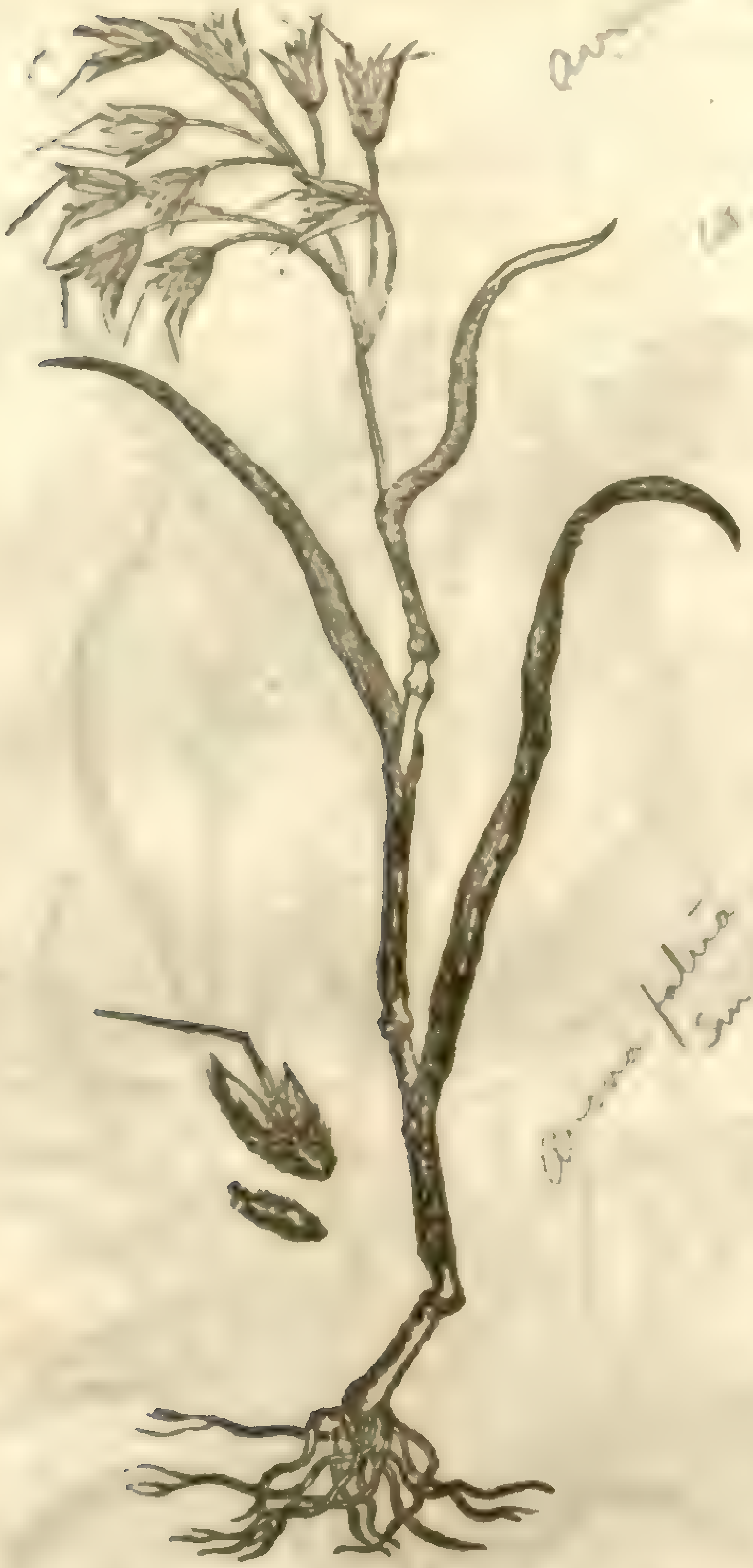
B Alſo boiled in Wine with dried Roſe leaues, it is good againſt a ſtinking breath. ‡

Chap. 56. *Of Bearded Wilde Otes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

ÆGylops *Bromoides Belgarum* is a Plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Ægilops* and *Bromos*. It is in ſhew like to the naked Otes. The ſeed is ſharpe, hairy, and ſomewhat long, and of a reddiſh colour, encloſed in yellowiſh chaffie huskes like as Otes, and may be Engliſhed, Creſted or bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barley and Rie in ſundry grounds. This is likewiſe vnprofitable and hurtfull to Corne; whereof is no mention made by the Antients worthy the noting.

1 *Ægilops*



† *Ægilops Bromoides.*
Bearded wilde Otes.

Avena [illegible]

Avena fatua, Sm. p. 1. 163

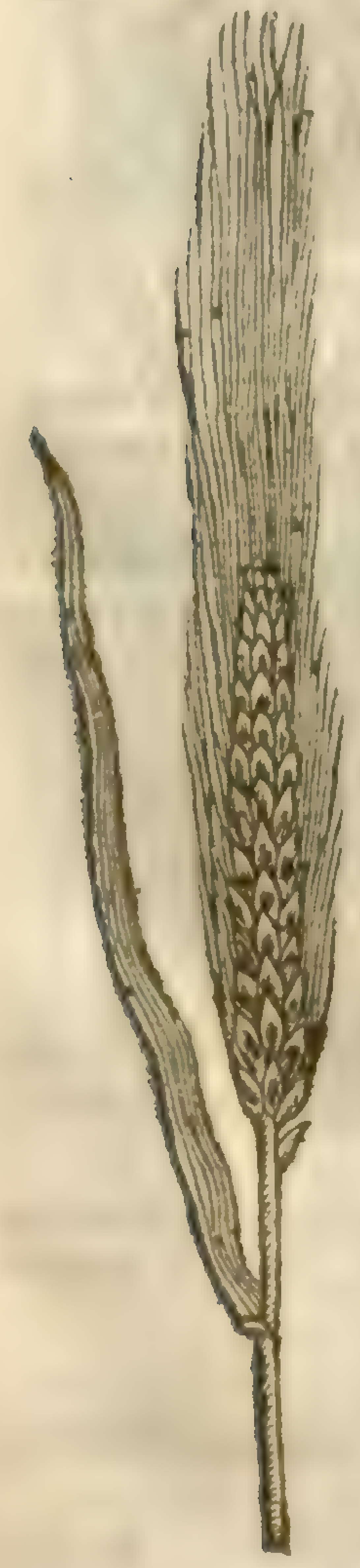
CHAP. 57. *Of Burnt Corne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

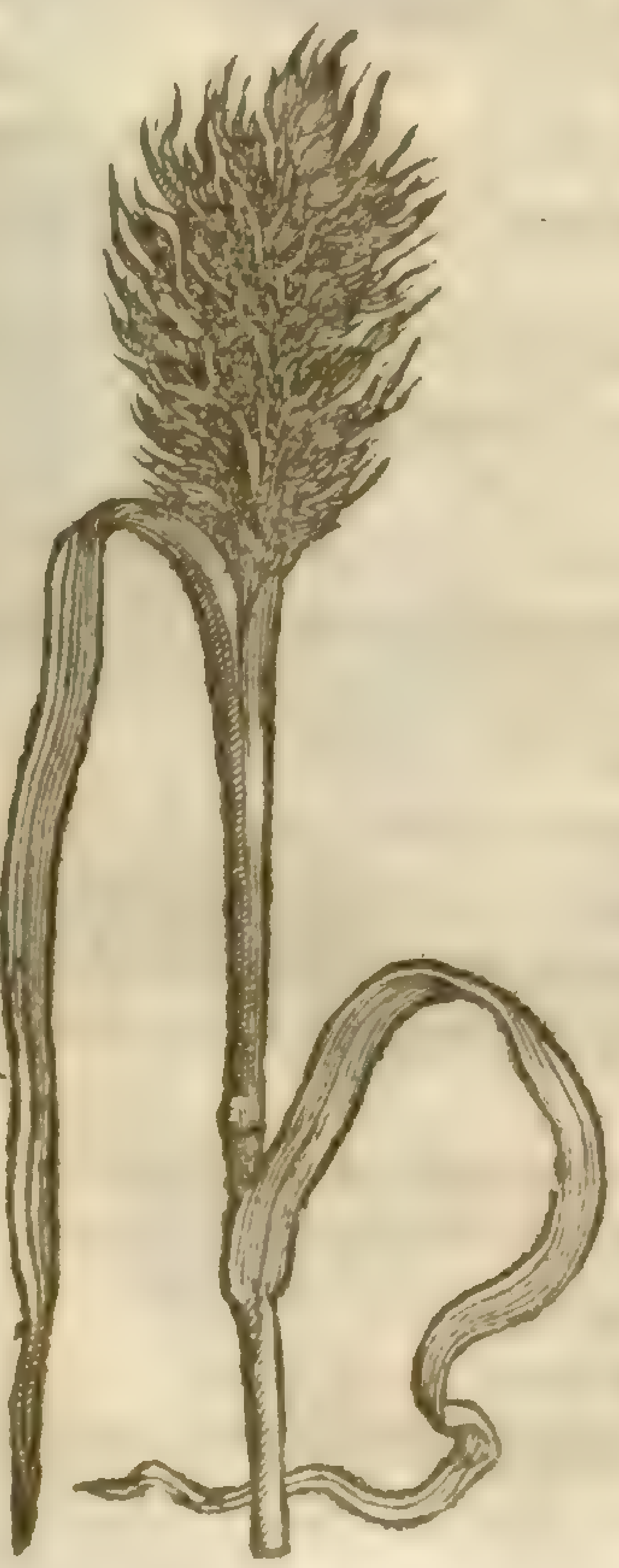
1 Hordeum *vſtum*, or *Vſtilago Hordei*, is that burnt or blaſted Barly which is altogether vnprofitable & good for nothing, an enemy vnto corne; for that in ſtead of an eare with corne, there is nothing els but blacke duſt, which ſpoileth bread, or whatſoeuer is made thereof.

2 Burnt Otes, or *Vſtilago Avena* or *Avenacea*, is likewiſe an vnprofitable plant, degenerating from Otes, as the other from barly, rie and wheat. It were in vaine to make a long harueſt of ſuch euil corne, conſidering it is not poſſeſſed with one good qualitie. And therefore thus much ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

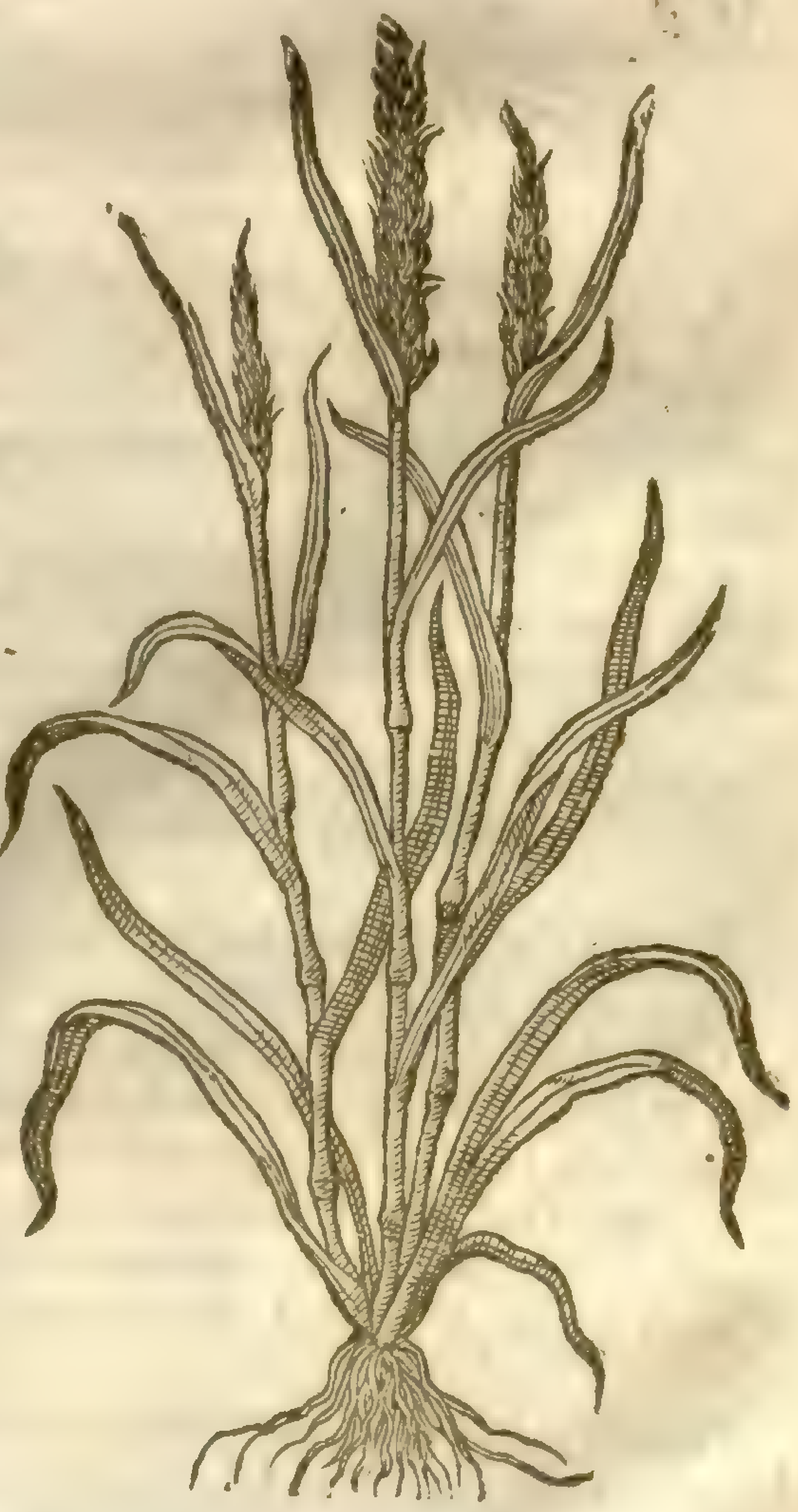
3 Burnt Rie hath no one good property in phyſicke, appropriate either to Man, Birds, or Beaſt, and is an hurtfull maladie vnto all Corn where it groweth, hauing an eare in ſhape like to Corne, but in ſtead of graine it doth yeeld a blacke pouder or duſt, which cauſeth bread to looke black, and to haue an euill taſt: and that Corne where it is, is called ſmootie Corn, and the thing it ſelfe, Burnt Corn, or blaſted Corn:



1 *Hordeum vſtum, ſiue vſtilago hordei.* Burnt Barly.



2 *Vſtilago Avenacea.* Burnt Otes.



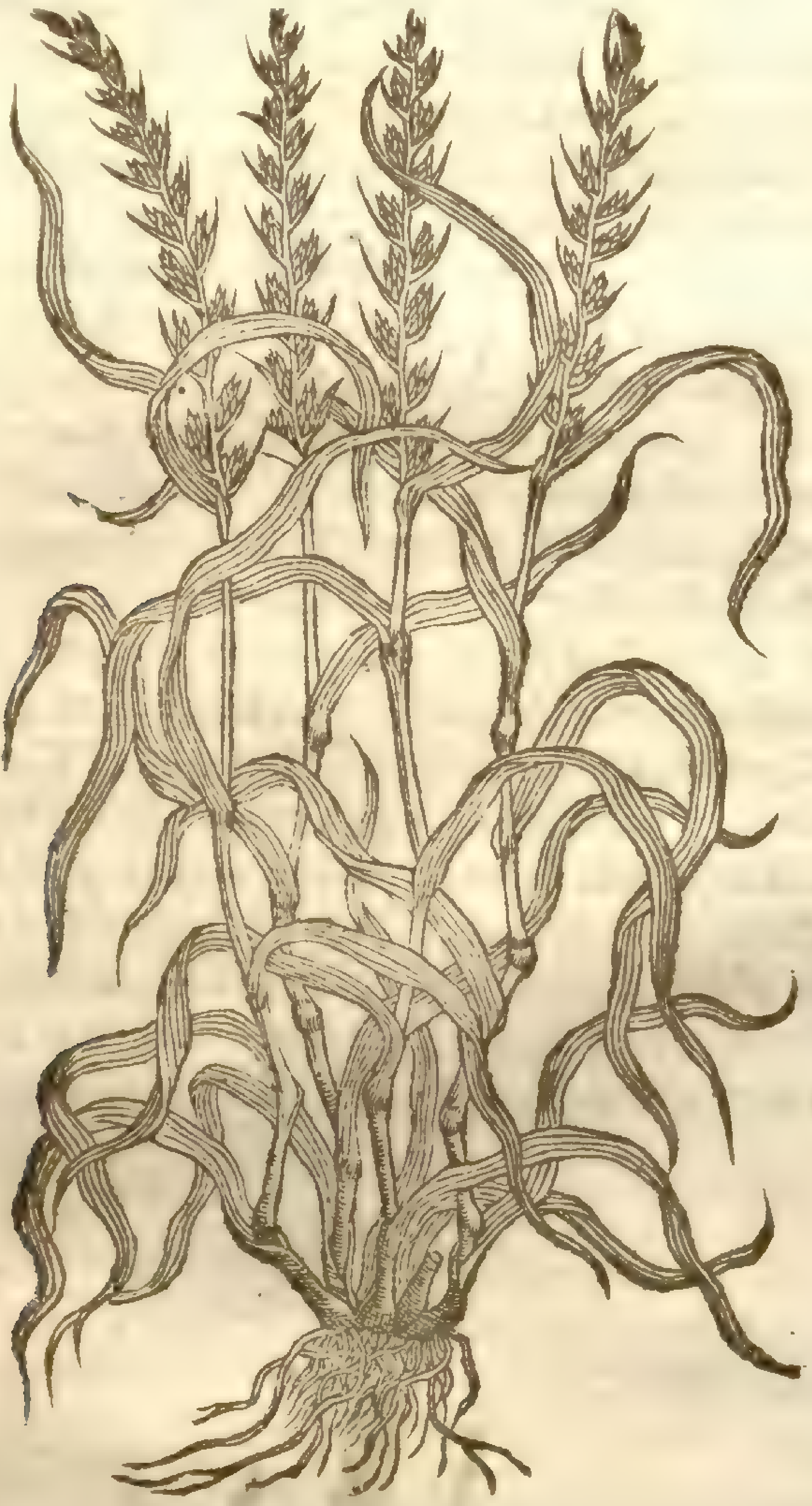
3 *Vſtilago Secalina.* Burnt Rie.

CHAP. 58. *Of Darnell.*

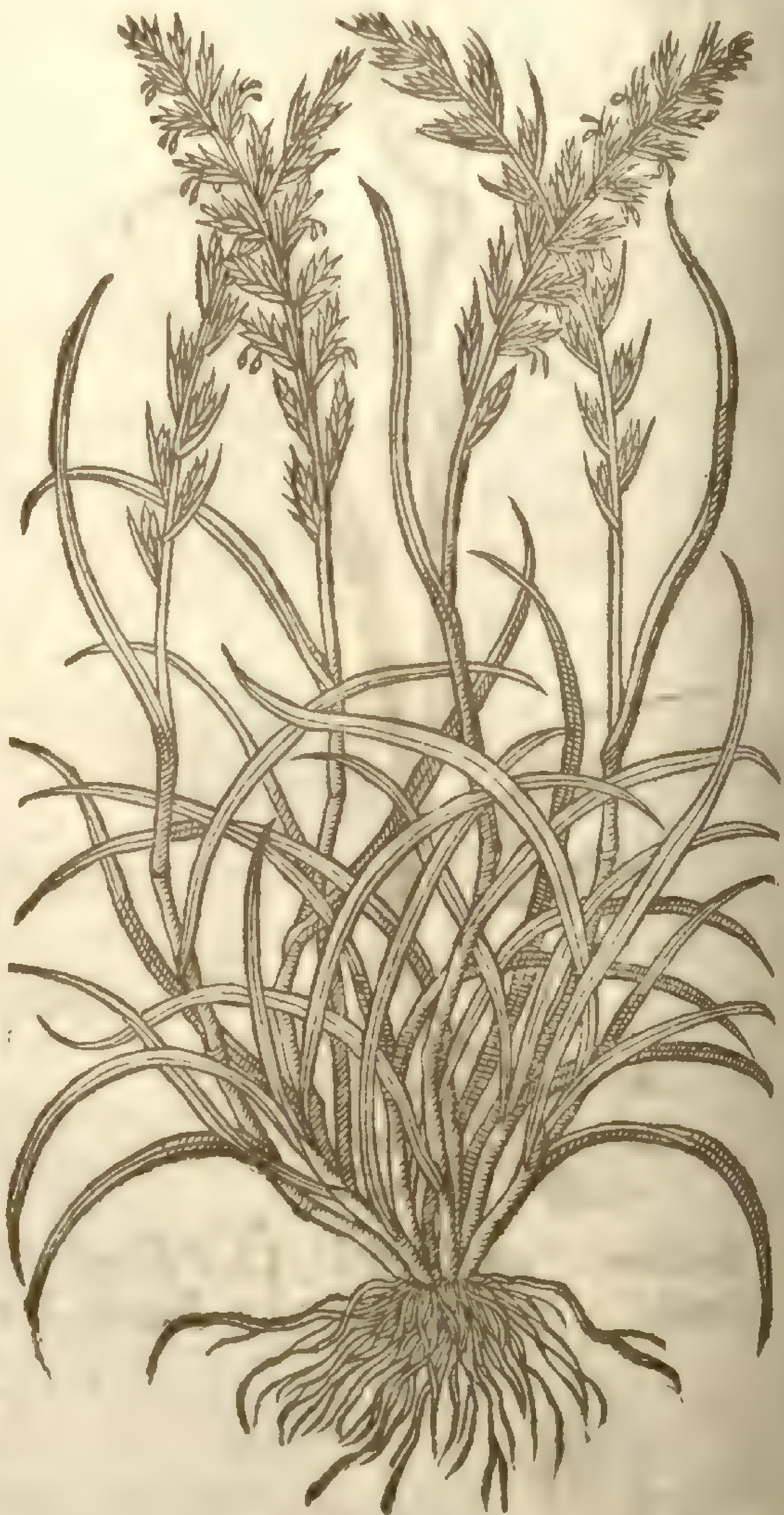
L. temulentum, [illegible] Sm. [illegible]

L. perenne, [illegible] Sm. [illegible]

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.



2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AMong the hurtfull weeds Darnell is the firſt. It bringeth forth leaues or ſtalkes like thoſe of wheat or barly, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euerie particular one whereof containeth two or three grains leſſer than thoſe of Wheat, ſcarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with; by reaſon whereof they are eaſily ſhaken out and ſcattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewiſe an vnprofitable corne or graſſe, hauing leaues like barly. The joints of the ſtraw or ſtalke are ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top a ſmall and tender eare, flat, and much in forme reſembling the former.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in fields among wheat and barley, of the corrupt and bad ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith, eſpecially in a moiſt and dankiſh ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring and flouriſh with the corne, and in Auguſt the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

1 Darnell is called in Greeke, αἶρα: in the Arabian tongue, *Zizania*, and *Sceylen*: in French, *Iuray*: in Italian, *Loglio*: in Dutch, **Dolick**: in Engliſh, Darnell: of ſome, Iuray and Raye: and of ſome of the Latines, *Triticum temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke, φοῖνιξ, or *Phœnix*, becauſe of the crimſon colour: in Latine, *Lolium rubrum*, and *Lolium murinum*: of ſome, *Hordeum murinum*, and *Triticum murinum*: in Dutch **Muyſe coren**: in Engliſh, Red Darnell, or great Darnell graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond. Red Darnell drieth without ſharpnes, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Darnell, Pigeons dung, oile Oliue, and pouder of Line-ſeed, boiled to the forme of a plaiſter, conſume wens, hard lumps, and ſuch like excreſcenſes in any part of the body.

B The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot cauſeth drunkenneſſe; in like manner doth beere or ale wherein the ſeed is fallen, or put into the malt.

C Darnel taken with red wine ſtayeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That Darnel meale doth ſtay and keep backe eating ſores, gangrens, and putrified vlcers: and being boiled with Radiſh roots, ſalt, brimſtone, and vineger, it cureth ſpreading ſcabs and dangerous tettars called in Greeke λειχῆνας, and leprous or naughty ſcurfe.

E The ſeed of Darnell giuen in white or Rheniſh wine, prouoketh the fleures and menſes.

F A fume made thereof with parched barly meale, myrrh, ſaffron, and frankincenſe, made in forme of a pulteſſe and applied vpon the belly, helps conception, and cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childebearing.

G Red Darnel (as *Dioſcorides* writeth) being drunke in ſowre or harſh Red wine, ſtoppeth the lask, and the ouermuch flowing of the fleures or menſes, and is a remedie for thoſe that piſſe in bed.

¶ *The Danger.*

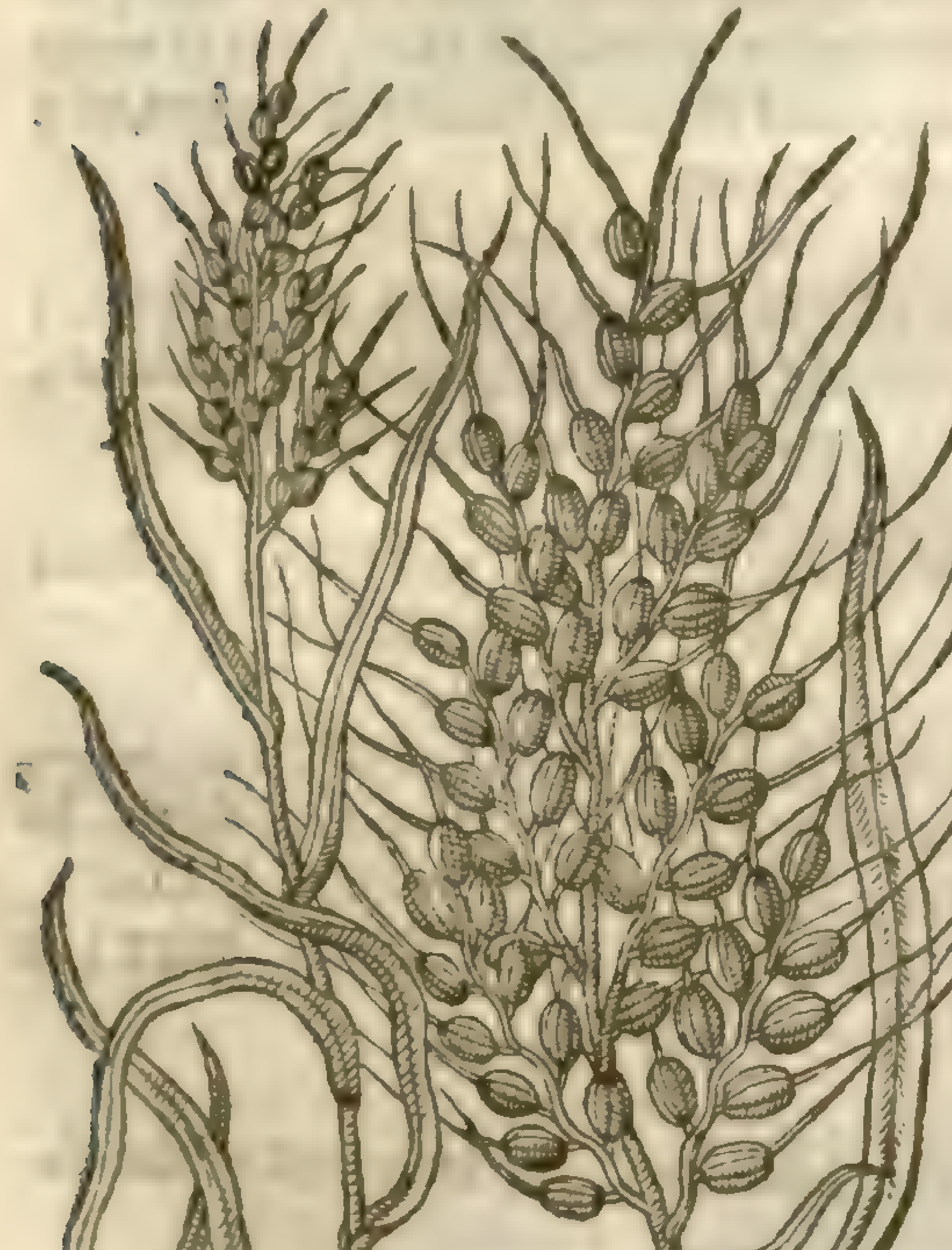
Darnell hurteth the eyes and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drink: which thing *Ovid, lib.* 1. *Faſtorum* hath mentioned in this verſe:

Et careant loliis oculos vitiantibus agri.

And hereupon it ſeemeth that the old prouerb came, That ſuch as are dim ſighted ſhould be ſaid, *Lolio victitare.*

CHAP. 59. *Of Rice.*

Oryza.
Rice.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Rice is like vnto Darnel in ſhew, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith: it bringeth not forth an eare like corn, but a certain mane or plume as Mill or Millet or rather like Panick. The leaues, as *Pliny* writes, are fat and full of ſubſtance like to the blades of leeks, but broader; but (if neither the ſoile nor climat did alter the ſame) the plants of Rice that did grow in my garden had leaues ſoft and graſſie like barley. the floure did not ſhew it ſelf with me, by reaſon of the injurie of our vnſeaſonable yeare 1596. *Theophraſtus* concludeth, that it hath a floure of a purple colour: but, ſaith my Author, Rice hath leaues like vnto Dogs-graſſe or barly, a ſmall ſtraw or ſtem full of ioynts like corn; at the top whereof groweth a buſh or tuft far vnlike to barly or Darnel, garniſhed with round knobs like ſmall gooſe-berries, wherein the ſeed or graine is contained: euery ſuch round knob hath one ſmall rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto Barly hanging thereat. *Ariſtobulus*, as *Strabo* reporteth, ſheweth, that Rice growes in water in Bactria, and neere Babylon, and is two yards high, and hath many eares, and bringeth forth plenty of ſeed. It is reaped at the ſetting of the ſeuen ſtars, & purged as Spelt and Ote-meale, or hulled as French Barley.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the territorie of the Bactrians, in Babylon, in Suſium, and in the lower part of Syria. It groweth in theſe daies not only in thoſe countries before named, but alſo in the fortunat Iſlands and in Spain, from whence it is brought to vs purged and prepared as wee ſee, after the manner of French Barly. It proſpereth beſt in fenny and wateriſh places.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the Spring in India, as *Eratoſthenes* witneſſeth, when it is moiſtned with Sommer ſhowers.

¶ *The Names.*

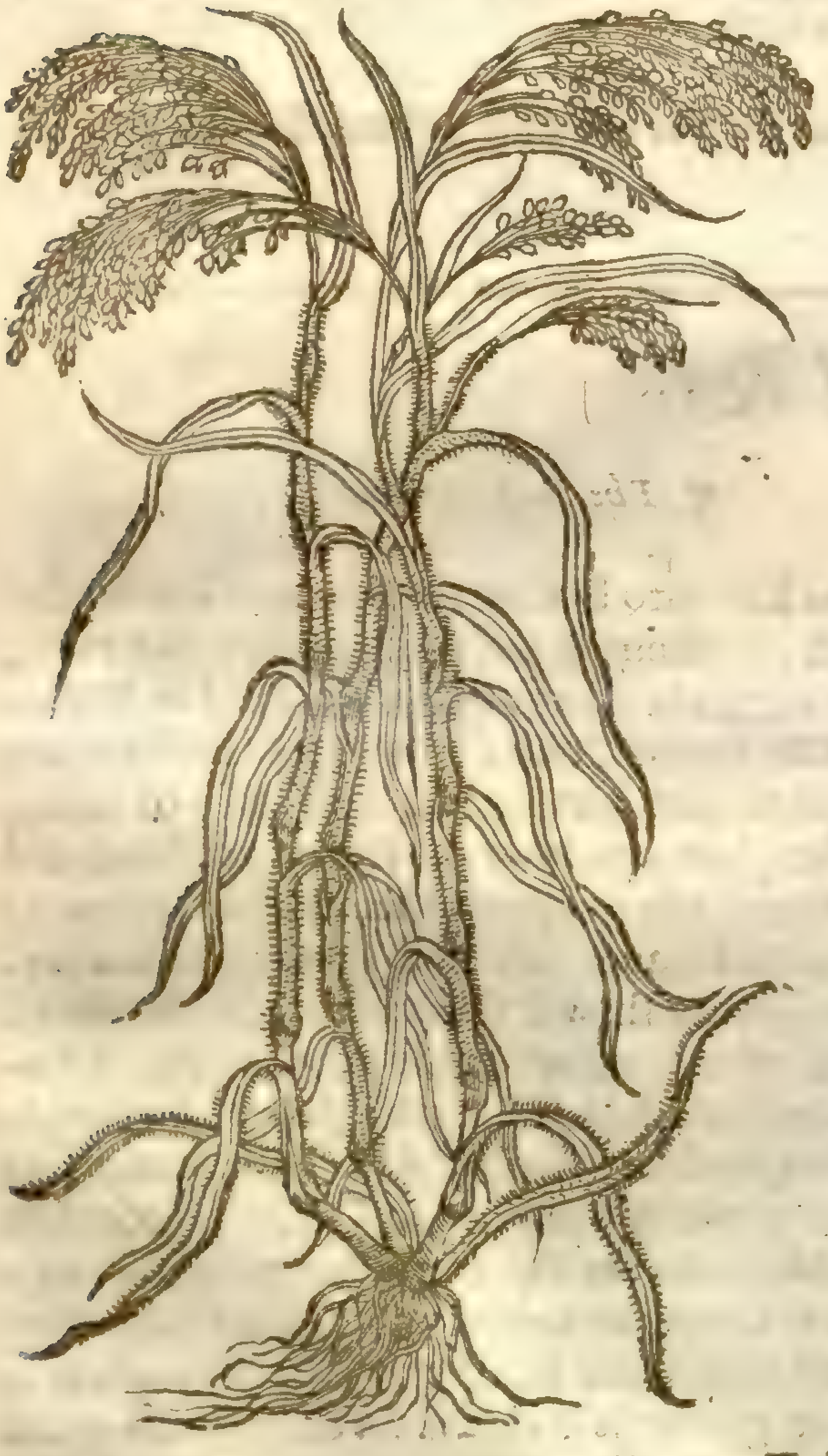
The Grecians call it ὄρυζα, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, ὄρυζον: the Latines keepe the Greeke word *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the German tongue, **Riſz**, and **Rys**: in Engliſh, Rice.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen ſaith, that all men vſe to ſtay the belly with this grain, being boiled after the ſame maner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vſe to make with milke and Rice a certain food or pottage, which doth both meanly binde the belly, and alſo nouriſh. Many other good kinds of food is made with this kind of grain, as thoſe that are ſkilfull in cookerie can tell.

Chap. 60. *Of Millet.*

Milium.
Mill, or Millet.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Milium riſeth vp with many hairy ſtalks knotted or jointed like wheat. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the common Reed. It bringeth forth on the top of the ſtalke a ſpoky buſh or mane called in Greek φόβη, like the plume or feather of the pole-reed, hanging downward, of colour for the moſt part yellow or white; in which groweth the ſeed, ſmall, hard, and gliſtering, couered with a few thin huskes, out of which it eaſily falleth. The roots be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, ſauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more looſe and large, and the ſeed ſomwhat bigger, of a ſhining blacke colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It loueth a light and looſe mold, and proſpers beſt in a moiſt and rainy time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in great aboundance in Campania.

¶ *The Time.*

It is to be ſowne in Aprill and May, and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians, κέγχρος, of ſome, κεγχρίον: and of *Hippocrates*, *Paſpale*, as *Hermolaus* ſaith. In Spaniſh, *Mijo*: in Italian, *Miglio*: in high-Dutch, **Hirz**: in French, *Millet*: in low-Dutch, **Hirs**: in Engliſh, Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold in the firſt degree, as *Galen* writeth, and dry in the third, or in the later end of the ſecond, and is of a thin ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The meale of Mill mixed with tar is layd to the bitings of Serpents and all venomous beaſts.

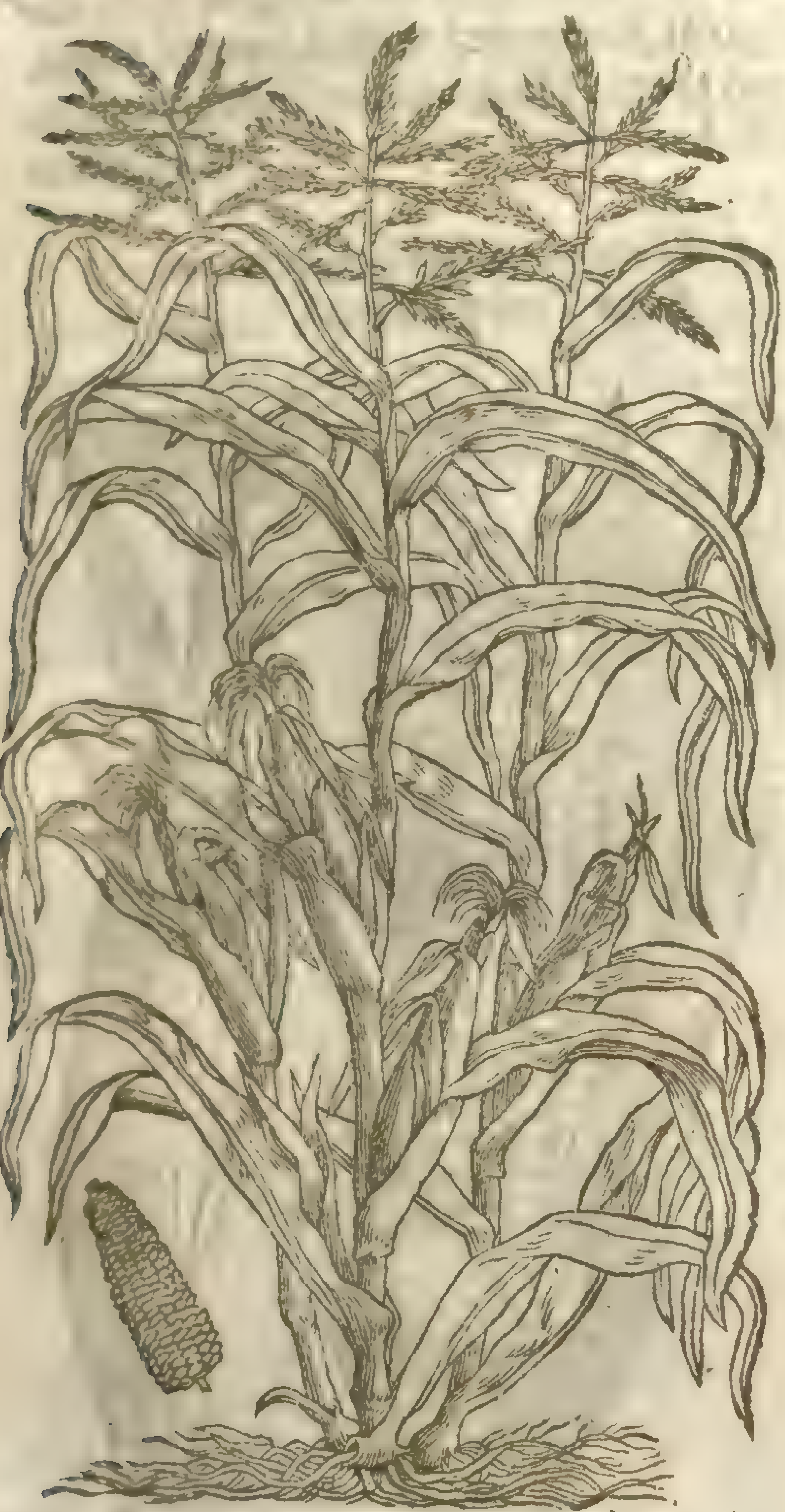
B There is a drink made hereof bearing the name of *Syrupus Ambroſij*, or *Ambroſe* his Syrup, which procureth ſweat and quencheth thirſt, vſed in the city of Millan in rertian Agues. The receipt whereof *Henricus Rantſzouius* in his booke of the Gouernment of health ſetteth down in this manner: Take (ſaith he) of vnhusked Mill a ſufficient quantitie, boile it vntill it be broken; then take fiue ounces of the hot decoction, and adde thereto two ounces of the beſt White wine, and ſo giue it hot vnto the Patient being well couered with clothes, and then he will ſweat throughly. This is likewiſe commended by *Iohannes Heurneus*, in his booke of Practiſe.

C Millet parched, and ſo put hot into a linnen bag, and applied, helps the griping pains of the belly, or any other pain occaſioned by cold.

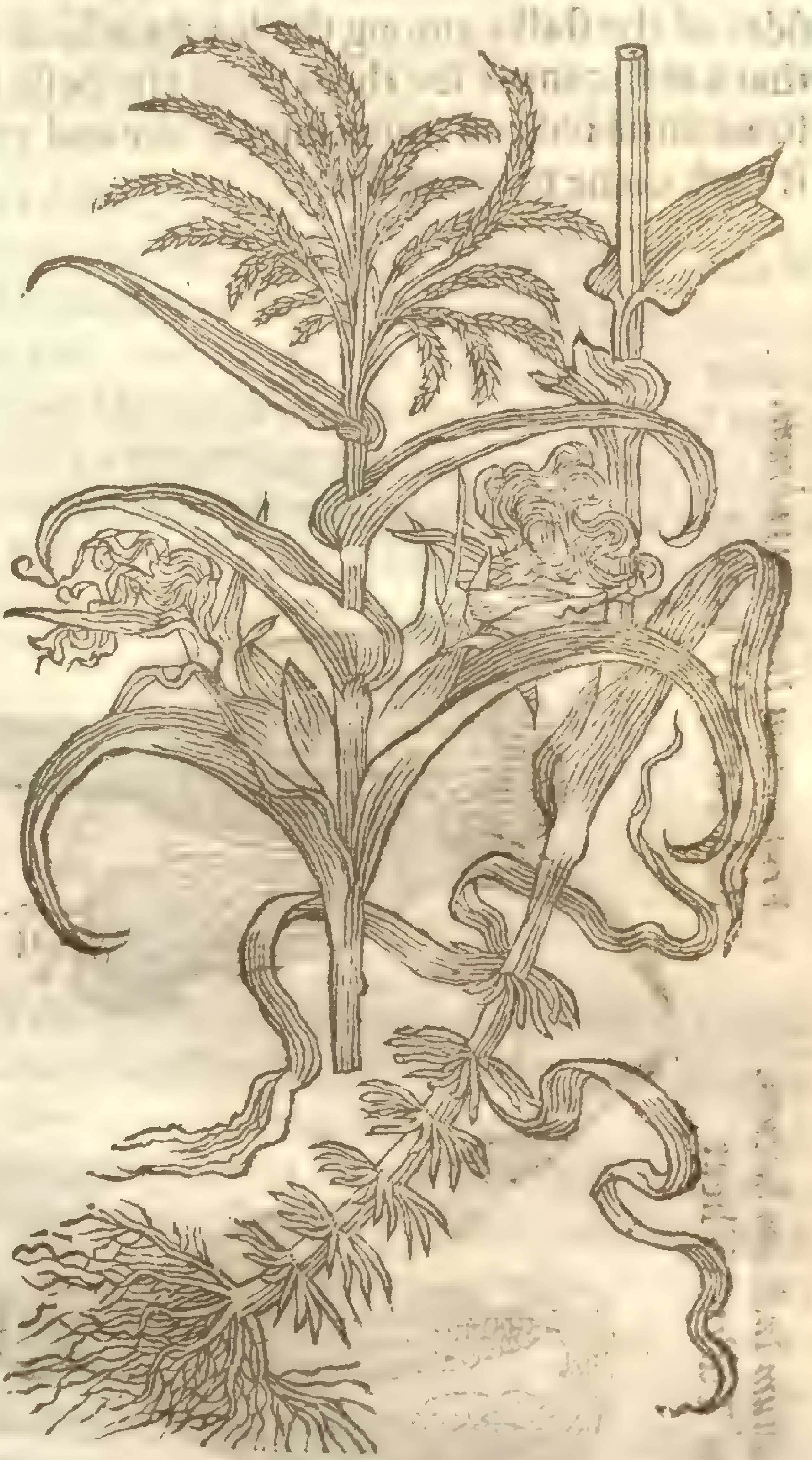
Chap.

CHAP. 61. *Of Turkie Corne.*

1 *Frumentum Aſiaticum.*
Corne of Aſia.



2 *Frumentum Turcicum.*
Turky corne.



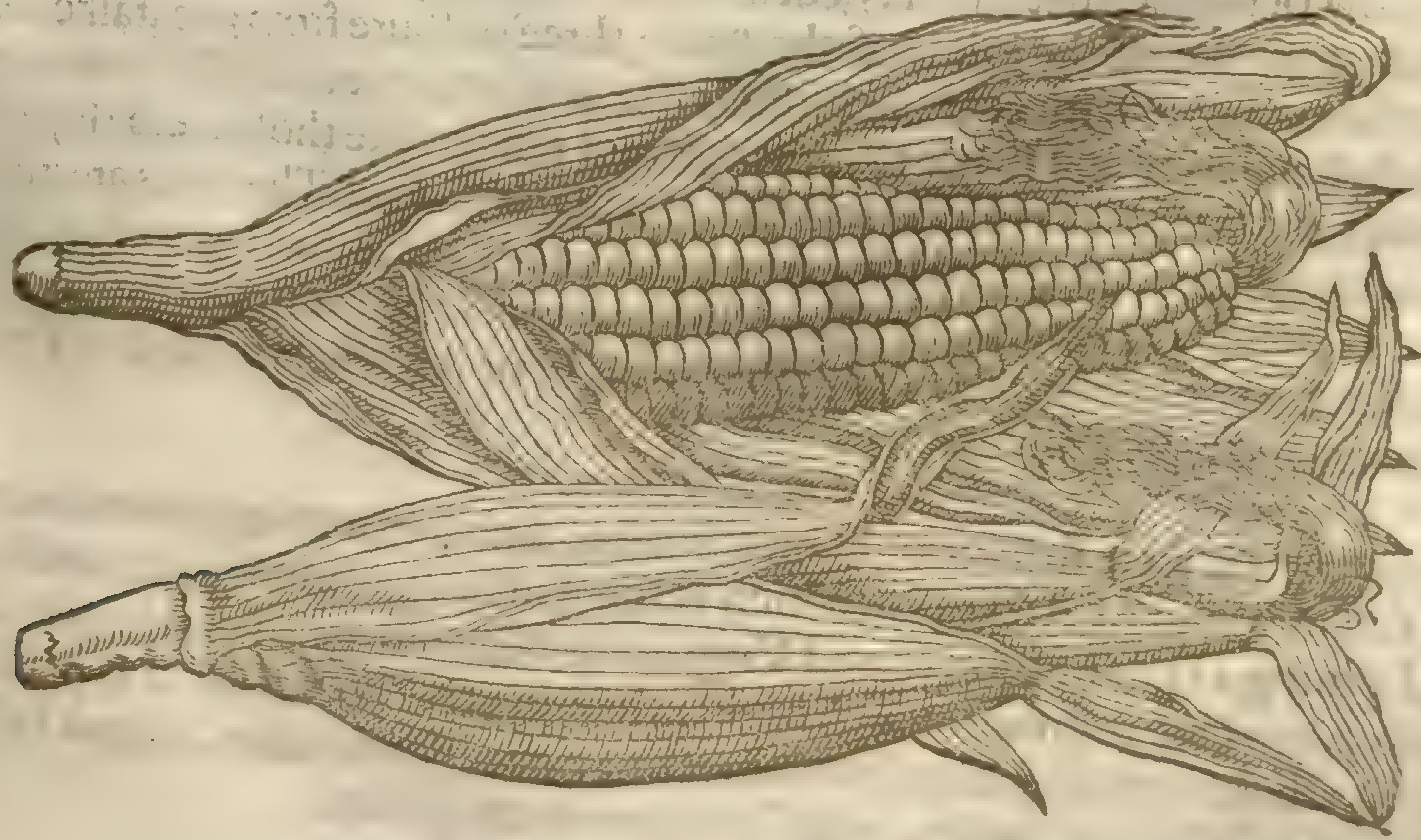
¶ *The Kindes.*

OF Turky Corns there be diuers ſorts, notwithſtanding of one ſtocke or kindred, conſiſting of ſundry coloured Graines, wherein the difference is eaſie to be diſcerned; and for the better explanation of the ſame, I haue ſet forth to your view certain eares of different colours in their ful and perfect ripeneſſe, and ſuch as they ſhew themſelues to be when their skin or filme doth open it ſelfe in the time of gathering.

The forme of the eares of Turky Wheat.

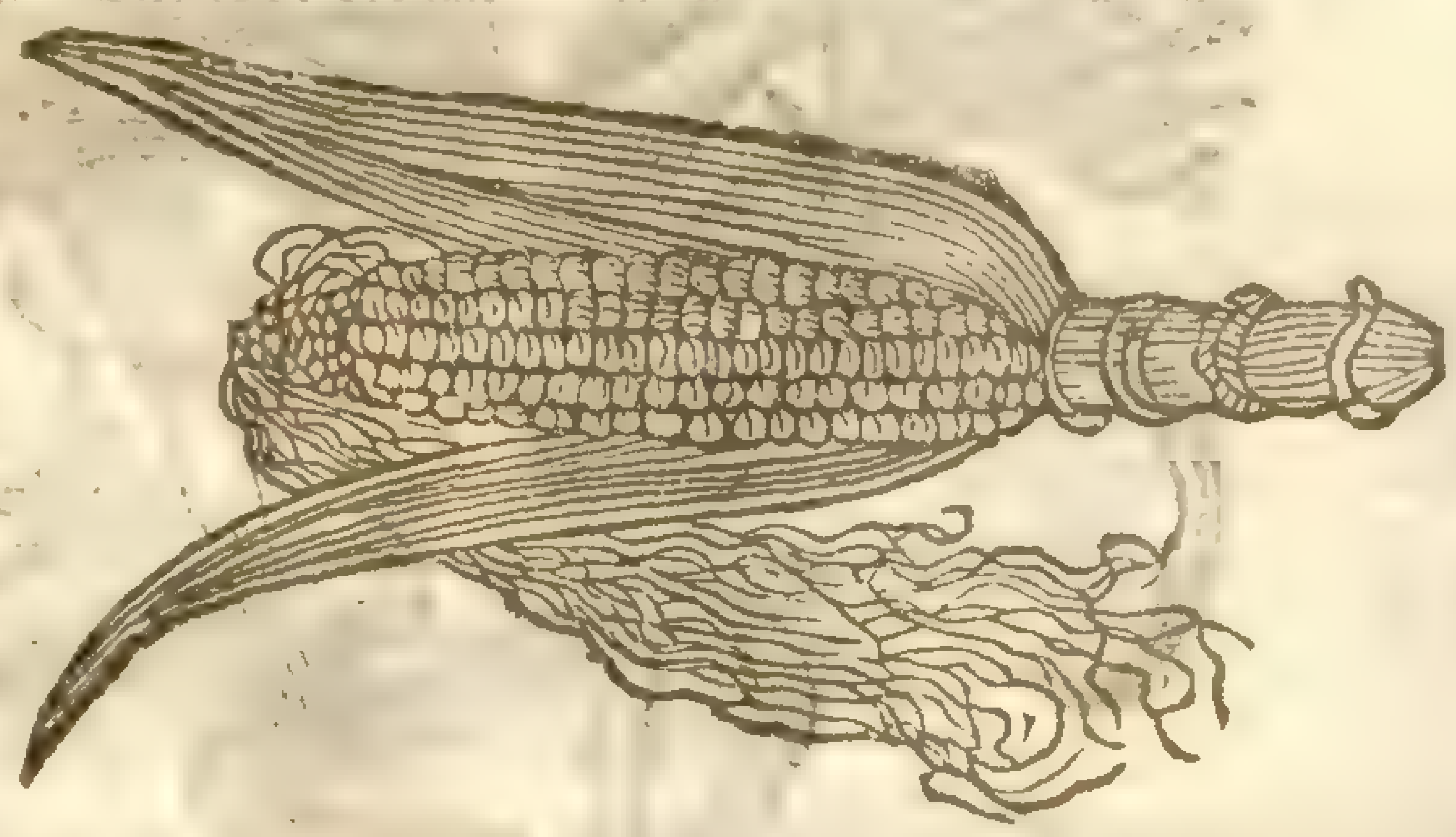
3 *Frumenti Indici ſpica.*
Turky Wheat in the huſke, as alſo naked or bare.

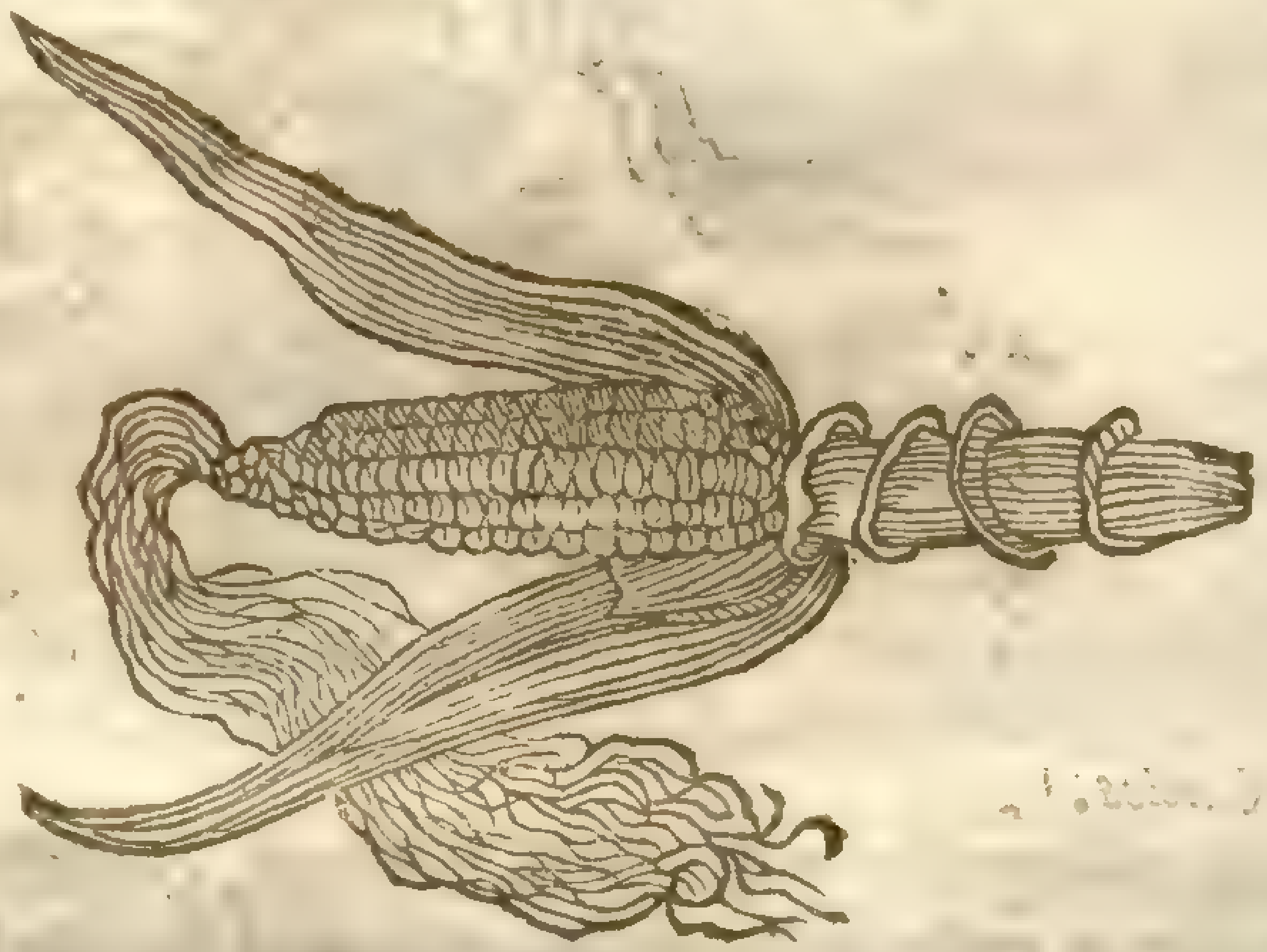
577.75



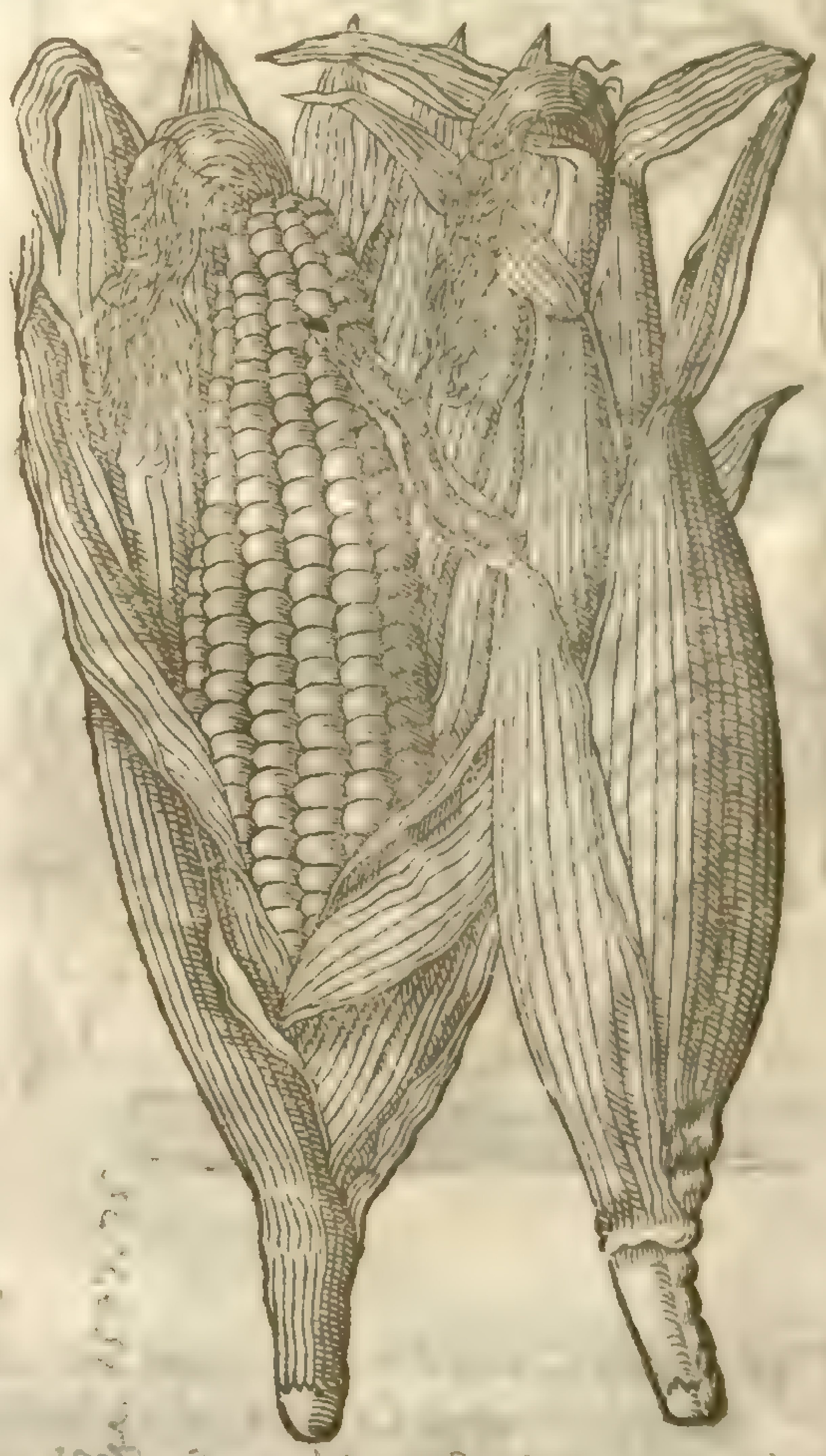
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COrne of Aſia beareth a long great ſtem or ſtalke, couered with great leaues like the great Cane reed, but much broader, and of a darke browniſh colour towards the bottome: at the top of the ſtalks grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reed, ſometimes of one colour,and ſometimes of another. Thoſe eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the ſides of the ſtalks,among the leaues,which are thicke and great,ſo couered with skinnes or filmes, that a man cannot ſee them vntill ripeneſſe haue diſcouered them. The grain is of ſundry colours, ſometimes red,and ſometimes white and yellow,as my ſelfe hath ſeen in myne own garden,where it hath come to ripeneſſe.


5 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.* Red Turky Wheat.


4 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.* Yellow Turky Wheat.

6 *Frumentum Indicum cæruleum.* Blew Turky Wheat.



2 The ſtalk of Turky wheat is like that of the Reed,full of ſpongie pith,ſet with many joints fiue or ſix foot high,big beneath,and now and then of a purple colour,and by little and little ſmall aboue: the leaues are broad,long,ſet with veins like thoſe of the Reed. The eares on the top of the ſtalke be a ſpanne long,like vnto the feather-top of the common Reed,diuided into many plumes hanging downward,empty and barren without ſeed, yet blooming as Rie doth. The floure is either white,yellow,or purple,that is to ſay,euen as the fruit will be. The fruit is contained in verie big eares which grow out of the joints of the ſtalke,three or foure from one ſtalke, orderly placed one aboue another,couered with coats and filmes like husks & leaues,as if it were a certain ſheath: out of which do ſtand long and ſlender beards,ſoft and tender,like thoſe laces that grow vpon Sauorie,but greater and longer,euerie one faſtned vpon his owne ſeed. The ſeeds are great,of the bigneſſe of common peaſon,cornered in that part whereby they are faſtned to the eare, and in the outward part round: being of colour ſometimes white, now and then yellow, purple, or red; of taſte ſweet and pleaſant,very cloſely ioyned together in eight or ten orders or ranks. This graine hath many roots ſtrong and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of grain were firſt brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe: not (as ſome ſuppoſe) out of Aſia *minor*, which is the Turks dominions; but out of America and the Iſlands adioining,as out of Florida,and Virginia or Norembega,where they vſe to ſow or ſet it to make bread of it,where it growes much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of theſe Northern regions,where it commeth to ripeneſſe when the ſummer falleth out to be faire and hot; as my ſelfe haue ſeen by proof in myne owne garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowen in theſe countries in March and Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

† Turky wheat is called of ſome *Frumentum Turcicum*,and *Milium Indicum*,as alſo *MaiZum*,and *Maiz*,or *Mays*. It in all probabilitie was vnknowne to the antient both Greeke and Latine Authors. In Engliſh it is called,Turky corne, and Turky wheat. The Inhabitants of America and the Iſlands adjoyning, as alſo of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies,do call it *Mais*: the Virginians,*Pagatowr*.

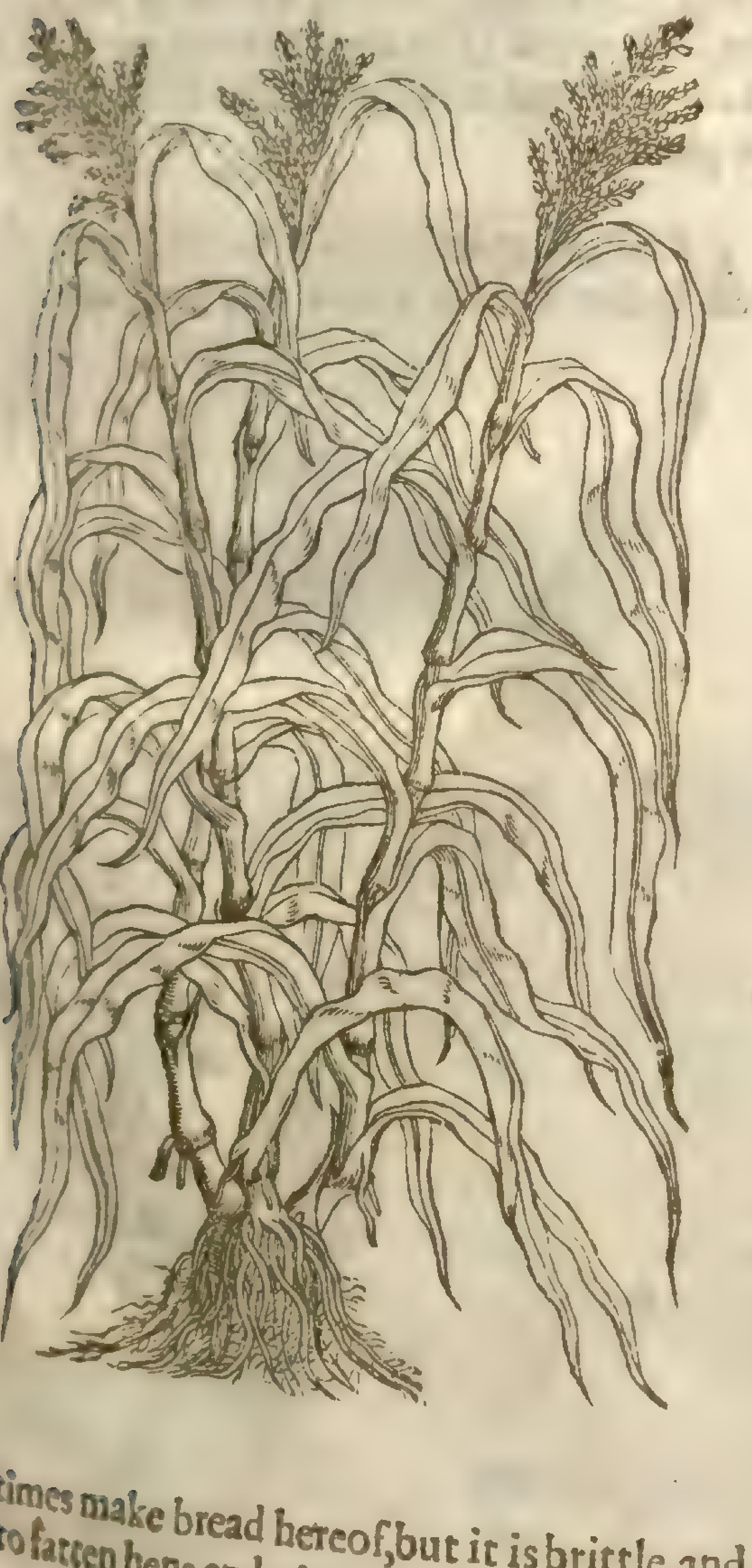
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Turky wheat doth nouriſh far leſſe than either wheat, rie, barly, or otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanely white,without bran: it is hard and dry as Bisket is,and hath in it no clammineſſe at all; for which cauſe it is of hard digeſtion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nouriſhment; it ſlowly deſcendeth, and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. Wee haue as yet no certaine proofe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne; although the barbarous Indians,which know no better,are conſtrained to make a vertue of neceſſitie,and thinke it a good food: whereas we may eaſily iudge,that it nouriſheth but little,and is of hard and euill digeſtion, a more conuenient food for ſwine than for man.

Sorghum vulgare Pers.

CHAP. 62. *Of Turkie Millet*

Sorghum
Turky Millet.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

TVrky Millet is a ſtranger in England. It hath many high ſtalkes,thicke,and joynted commonly with ſome nine joynts, beſet with many long and broad leaues like Turky wheat: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft or eare like the great Reed. The ſeed is round and ſharpe pointed,of the bigneſſe of a Lentill, ſometimes red,and now and then of a ſullen blacke colour. It is faſtned with a multitude of ſtrong ſlender roots like vnto threds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reed: the ſtalkes and eares when the ſeed is ripe are red.

¶ *The Place.*

It ioyeth in a fat and moiſt ground: it groweth in Italy,Spaine and other hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

This is one of the Summer graines, and is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Millanois and other people of Lombardy call it *Melegua*,and *Meliga*: in Latine, *Melica*: in Hetruria,*Saggina*: in other places of Italy,*Sorgho*: in Portugal,*Milium Saburrum*: in Engliſh, Turky Mill, or Turky Hirſſe.

‡ This ſeems to be the *Milium* which was brought into Italy out of India in the reigne of the Emperour *Nero*: the which is deſcribed by *Pliny*,*lib*.18.*cap*.7. ‡

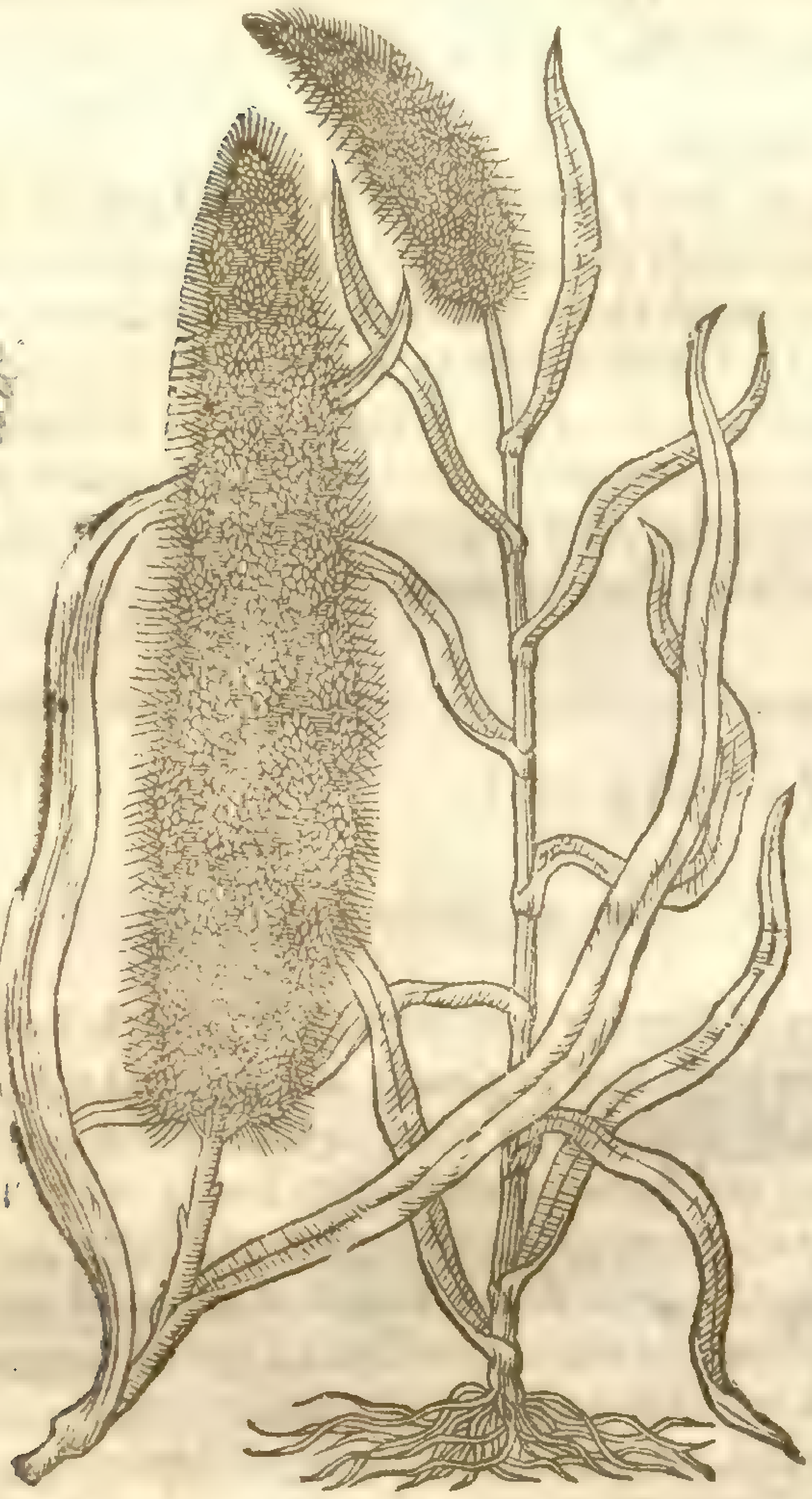
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeed of Turky Mill is like vnto Panicke in taſte and temperature. The country People ſometimes make bread hereof,but it is brittle,and of little nouriſhment,and for the moſt part it ſerueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

CHAP.

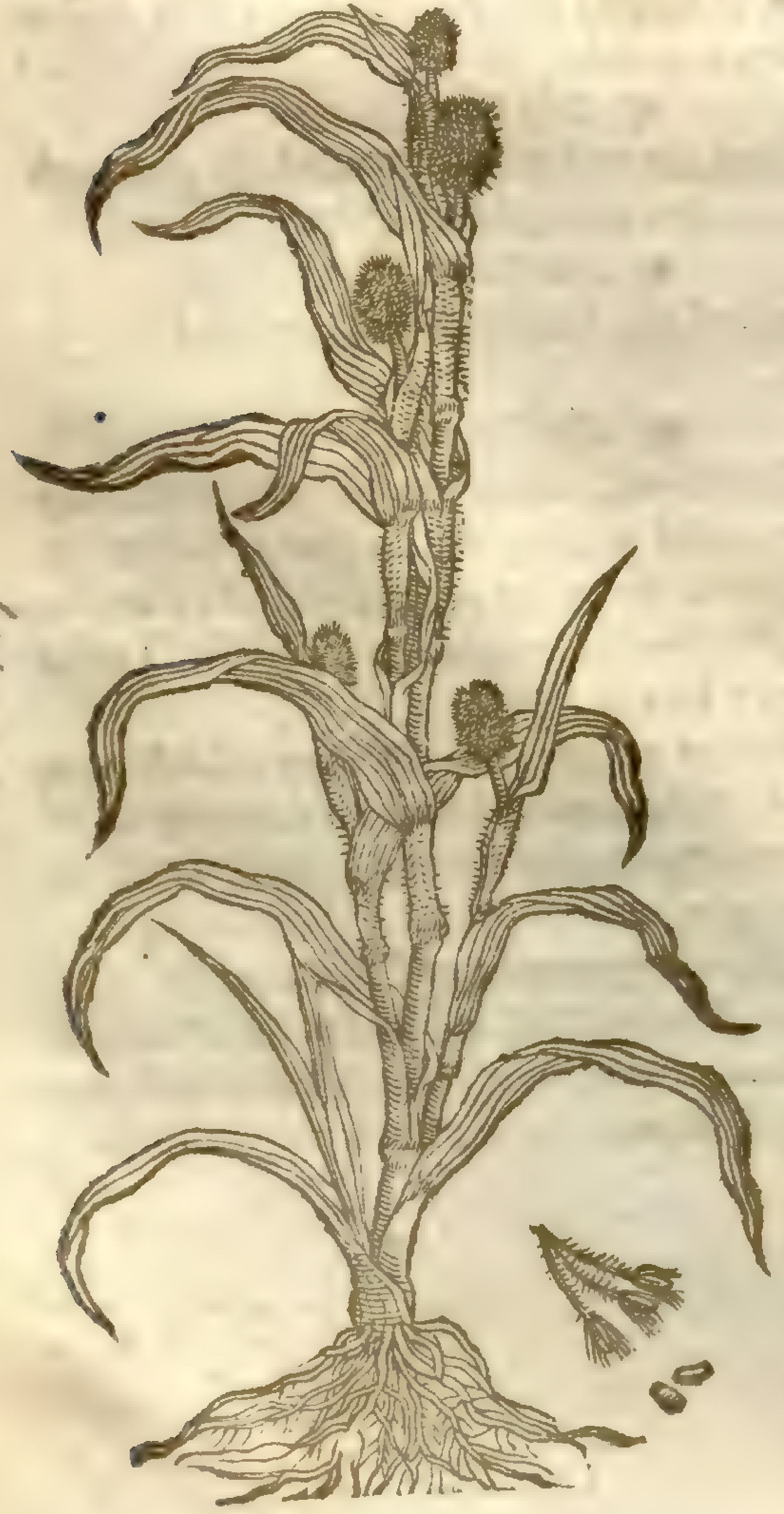
Chap. 63. Of Panicke.

1 *Panicum Indicum.*
Indian Panick.



Panicum italicum [illegible]

2 *Panicum cæruleum.* Blew Panick.



[illegible]

¶ *The Kindes.*

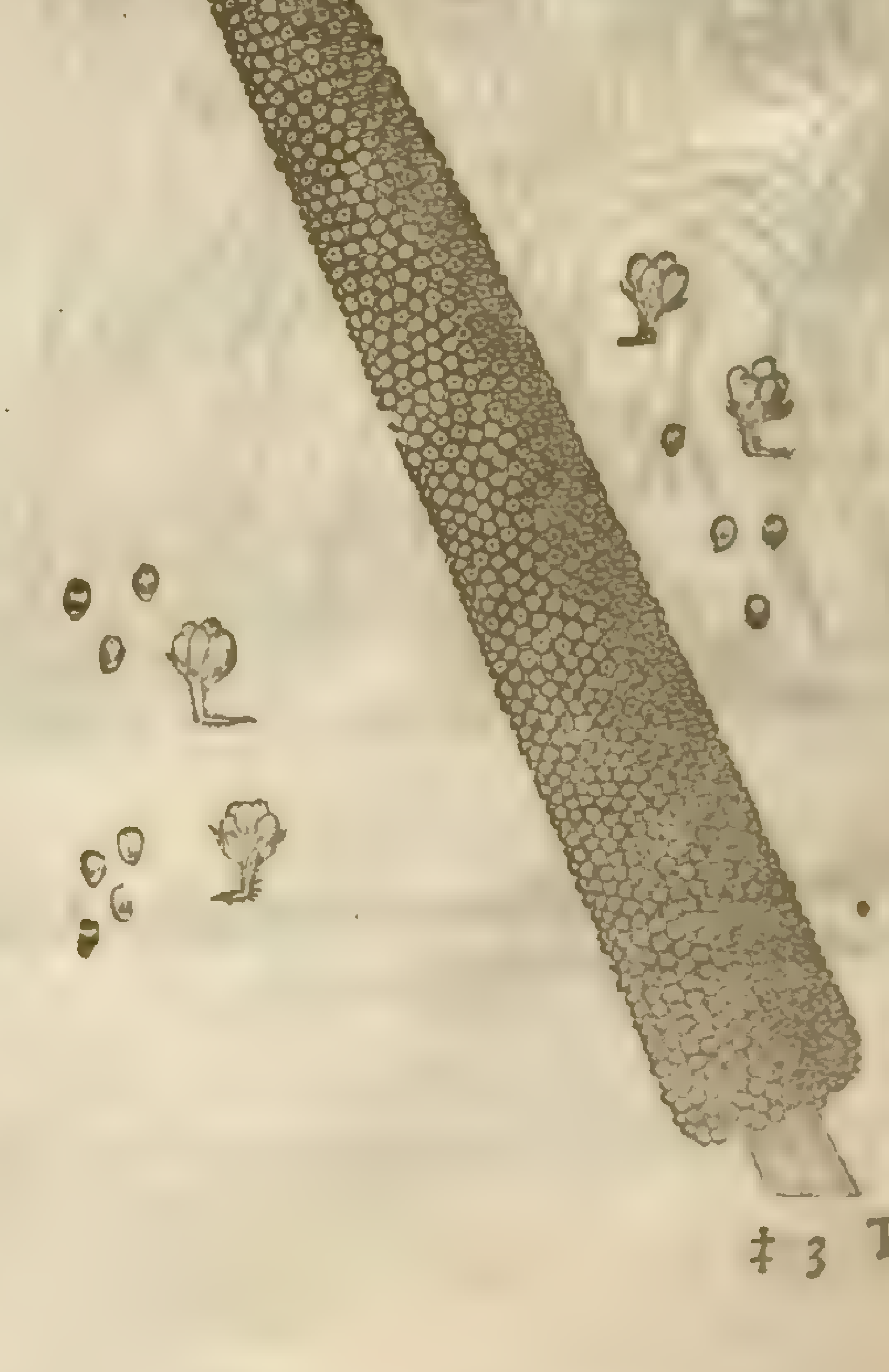
There be ſundry ſorts of Panicke, although of the Antients there haue been ſet downe but two, that is to ſay, the wild or field Panick, and the garden or manured Panicke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Panick of India growes vp like Millet, whoſe ſtraw is knotty or ful of joints; the eares be round and hanging downeward; in which is contained a white or yellowiſh ſeed like Canarie ſeed, or *Alpiſti*.

2 Blew Panick hath a reddiſh ſtalk like to Sugar cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungous pith, of a pale colour: the ſtalks be vpright and knotty: thoſe that grow neere the root are of a purple colour. On the top or ſtalke commeth forth a ſpike or eare like the water Cats-taile, but of a blew or purple colour. The ſeed is like to naked Otes. The roots are very ſmal, in reſpect of the other parts of the plant.

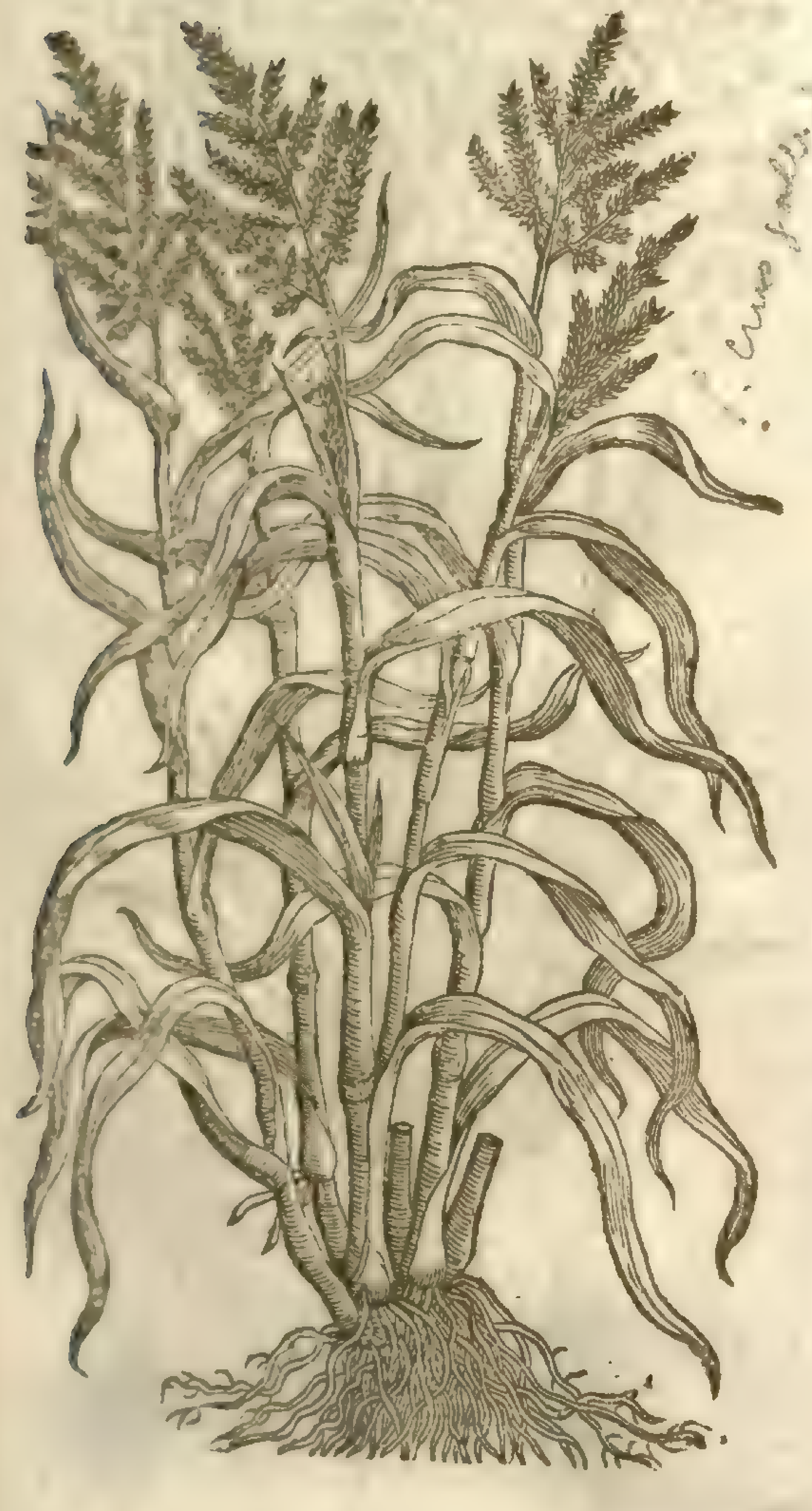
‡ 3 *Panicum Americanum ſpica longiſſima.*
Weſt-Indian Panick with a very long eare.



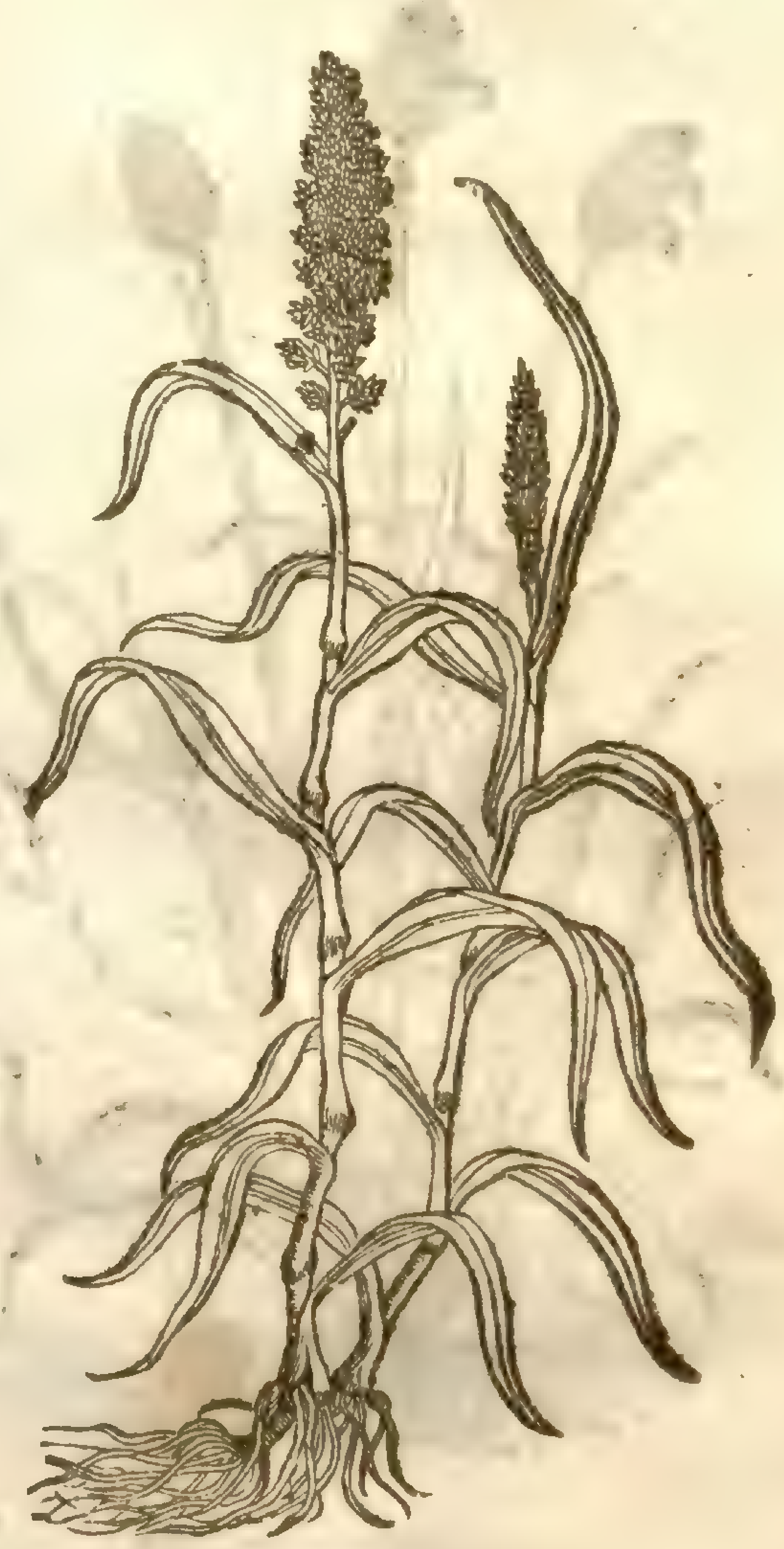
‡ 3

‡ 3 To theſe may be added another Weſt-Indian Panick, ſent to *Cluſius* from Mr *Iames Garret* of London. The eare hereof was thicke, cloſe compact, and made taper-faſhion, ſmaller at the one end than at the other; the length thereof was more than a foot and a halfe. The ſhape of the ſeed is much like the laſt deſcribed, but that many of them together are contained in one hairy huske, which is faſtned to a very ſhort ſtalke, as you may ſee repreſented apart by the ſide of the figure. ‡

4 *Panicum vulgare.*
Common or Germane Panick.



5 *Panicum ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Panick.



4 Germane Panick hath many hairy roots growing thick together like vnto wheat, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as ſtraw or ſtalke. The eare groweth at the top ſingle, not vnlike to Indian Panick, but much leſſer. The graines are contained in chaffie skales, red declining to tawny.

5 The wild Panick groweth vp with long reeden ſtalks full of joints, ſet with long leaues like thoſe of *Sorghum* or Indian Panick: the tuft or feather-like top is like to the common reed, or eare of the graſſe called *Iſchæmon*, or Manna graſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The kindes of Panick are ſowen in the Spring, and are ripe in the beginning of Auguſt. They proſper beſt in hot and dry regions, and wither for the moſt part with much watering, as doth Mill and Turky wheat. They quickly come to ripeneſſe, and may be kept good a long time.

¶ *The Names.*

Panick is called in Greeke ἔλυμος, and μελίνη: *Diocles* the Phyſitian nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards, *Panizo*: the Latines, *Panicum*, of *Pannicula*: in Engliſh, Indian Panick, or Otemeale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Panicks nouriſh little, and are driers, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Panick ſtoppeth the lask, as Millet doth, being boiled (as *Pliny* reporteth) in Goats milke, and drunke twice in a day. Outwardly in pulteſſes or otherwiſe, it dries and cooles. A

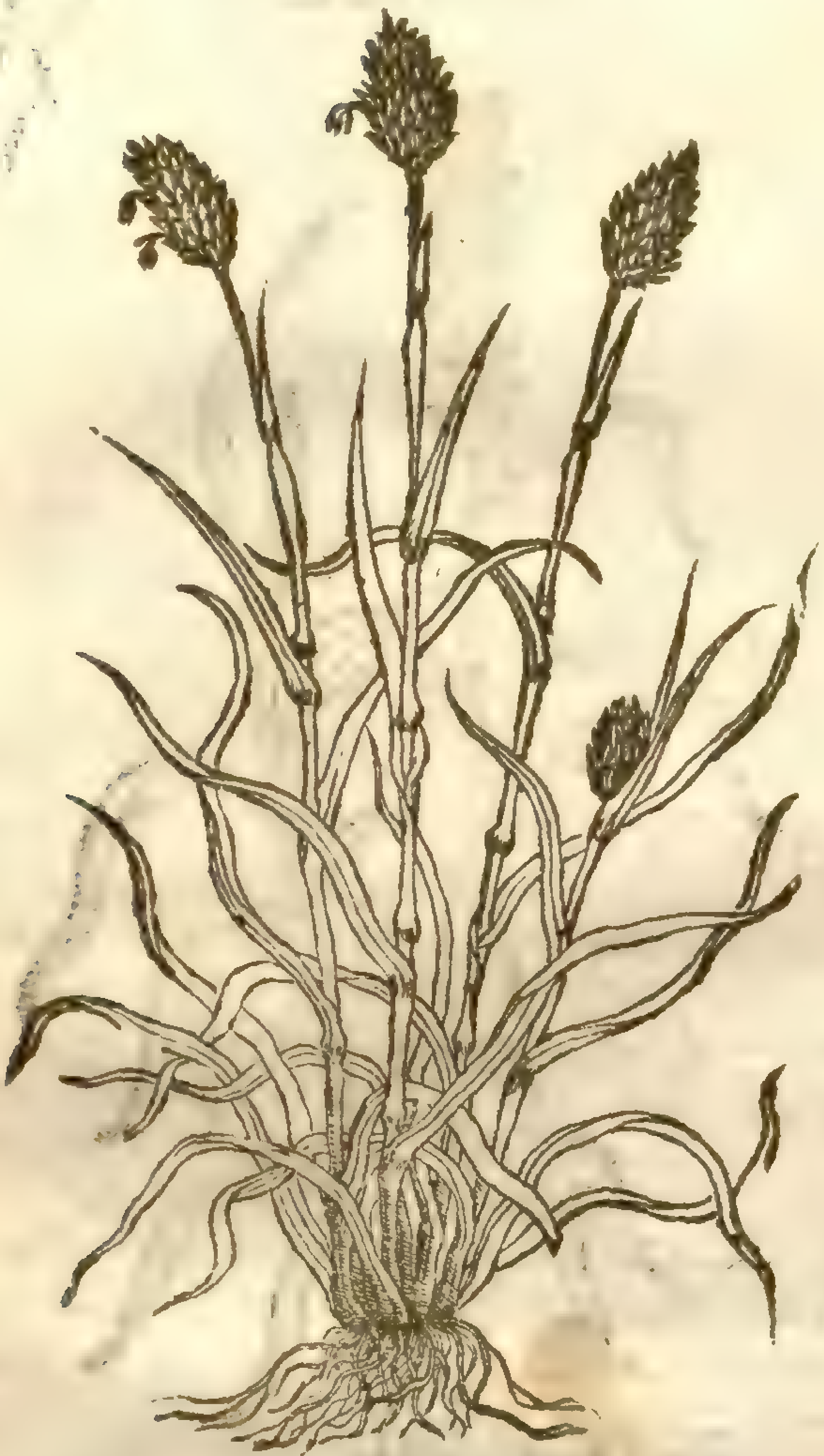
Bread made of Panicke nouriſheth little, and is cold and dry, very brittle, hauing in it neither clammineſſe nor fatneſſe, and therefore it drieth a moiſt belly. B

Chap.

CHAP. 64. *Of Canarie ſeed, or pety Panick.*

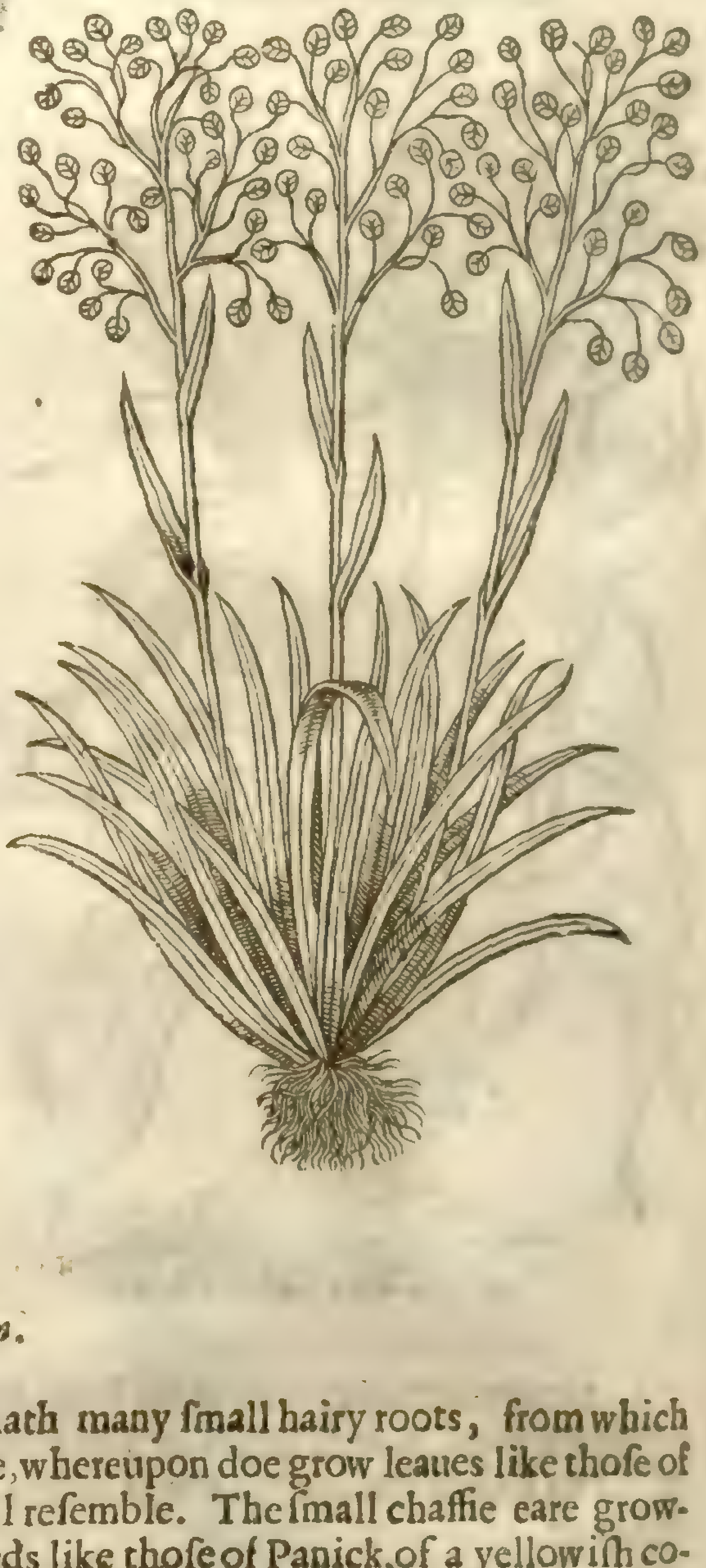
1 ***Phalaris.***
Canarie ſeed.

P. canariensis [illegible]



2 ***Phalaris pratenſis.***
Quaking graſſe.

Briza media [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

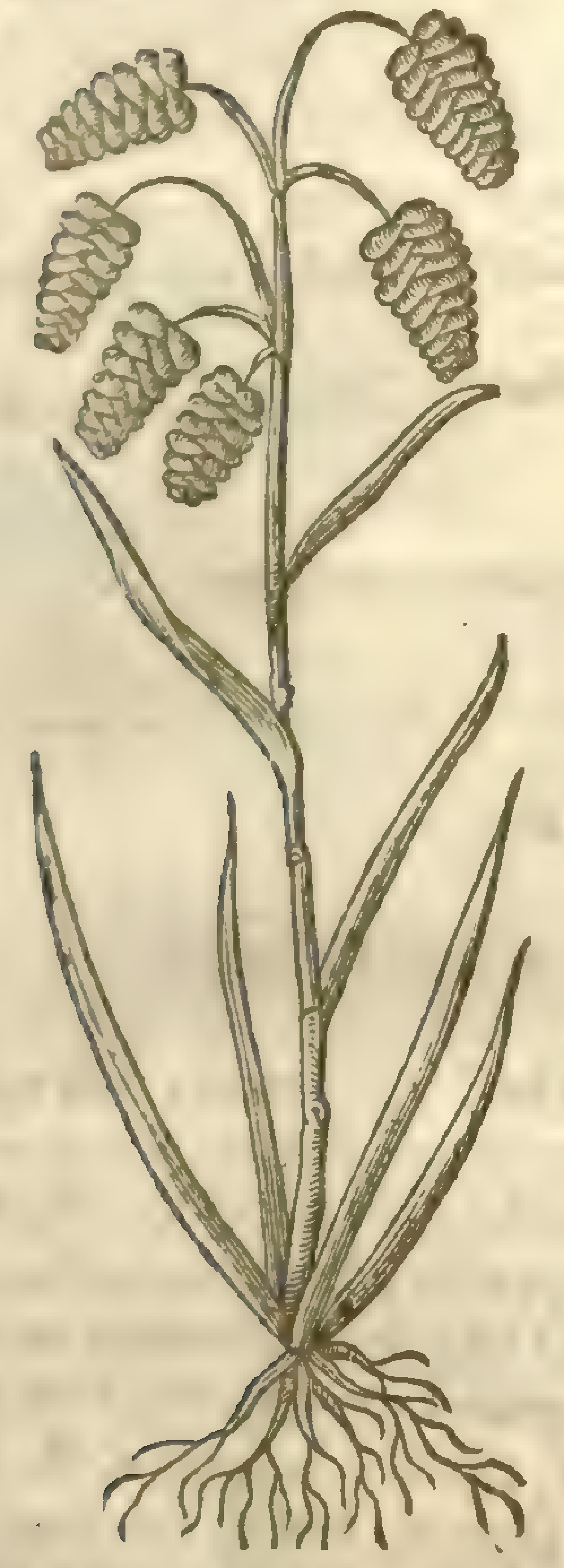
1 CAnarie ſeed, or Canarie graſſe after ſome, hath many ſmall hairy roots, from which ariſe ſmall ſtrawy ſtalkes ioynted like corne, whereupon doe grow leaues like thoſe of Barley, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The ſmall chaffie eare groweth at the top of the ſtalk, wherein is contained ſmall ſeeds like thoſe of Panick, of a yellowiſh colour and ſhining.

2 Shakers or Quaking Graſſe groweth to the height of halfe a foot, and ſometimes higher, when it groweth in fertile medowes. The ſtalke is very ſmall and benty, ſet with many graſſie leaues like the common medow-graſſe, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of flat ſcaly pouches, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, but thicker, of a browne colour, ſet vpon the moſt ſmall and weak hairy foot-ſtalks that may be found, whereupon thoſe ſmall pouches do hang; by means of which ſmall hairy ſtrings, the knaps which are the floures do continually tremble and ſhake, in ſuch ſort that it is not poſſible with the moſt ſtedfaſt hand to hold it from ſhaking.

‡ 3 There is alſo another graſſie plant which may fitly be referred to theſe: the leaues and ſtalks reſemble the laſt deſcribed, but the heads are about the length and bredth of a ſmall Hop, and handſomely compact of light ſcaly filmes much like thereto; whence ſome haue termed it, *Gramen Lupuli glumis.* The colour of this pretty head when it commeth to ripeneſſe is white. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 Canarie ſeed groweth naturally in Spain, and alſo in the Fortunat or Canary Iſlands, and alſo in England or any other of theſe cold regions, if it be ſowne therein.



3 *Phalaris pratenſis altera.*
Pearle-graſſe.

2 Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertile paſtures, and in dry medowes.

3 This growes naturally in ſome parts of Spain, and is ſowne yearely in many of our Lōndon gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

1 3 Theſe Canarie ſeeds are ſowne in May, and are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

1 Canarie ſeed or Canarie Corne, is called of the Grecians, φαλαρις: the Latines retaining the ſame Name, *Phalaris*: in the Iſlands of Canary, *Alpiſti*: in Engliſh, Canary ſeed, and Canarie Graſſe.

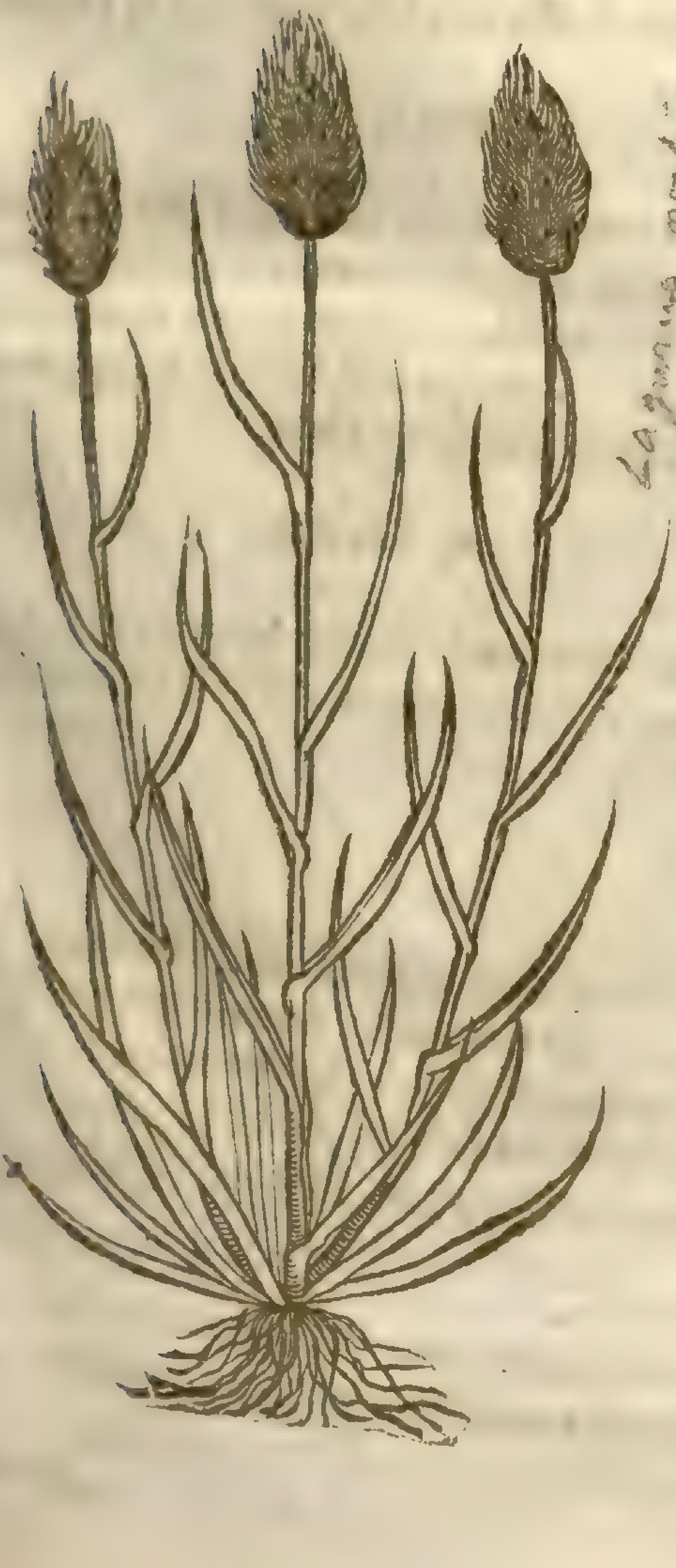
2 *Phalaris pratenſis* is called alſo *Gramen tremulum*: in Cheſhire about Nantwich, Quakers, and Shakers: in ſome places, Cow-Quakes.

3 This by ſome is termed *Phalaris altera*: *Cluſius* cals it *Gramen amourettes majus*: *Bauhine*, *Gramen tremulum maximum*: in Engliſh they call it Pearle graſſe, and Garden Quakers.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A I find nothing ſet downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithſtanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

B The juice and ſeed (as *Galen* ſaith) are thought to be profitably drunke againſt the paines of the bladder. Apothecaries, for want of Millet, do vſe the ſame with good ſucceſſe in fomentations; for in dry fomentations it ſerueth in ſtead thereof, and is his *ſuccedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vſe it in England alſo to feed Canary Birds.



Alopecuros.
Fox-taile.

Lagurus ovatus, [illegible]

CHAP. 65.

Of Fox-Taile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FOx-taile hath many graſſy leaues or blades rough and hairy like thoſe of barly, but leſſe and ſhorter. The ſtalk is likewiſe ſoft and hairy; whereupon growes a ſmall ſpike or eare, ſoft and very downy, briſtled with very ſmall haires in ſhape like vnto a Fox-taile, whereof it took his name, which dieth at the approch of winter, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeare by falling of his ſeed.

‡ There is one or two varieties of this plant in the largeneſſe and ſmalneſſe of the eare.

2 Beſides theſe forementioned ſtrangers, there is alſo another which grows naturally in many watry ſalt places of this kingdome, as in Kent by Dartford, in Eſſex, &c. The ſtalkes of this plant are graſſy, and ſome two foot high, with leaues like Wheat or Dogs-graſſe. The eare is very large, being commonly four or fiue inches long, downy, ſoft like ſilk, & of a browniſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This kinde of Fox-taile graſſe groweth in England only in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

1 This ſpringeth vp in May, of the ſeed that was ſcattered the yere before, and beares his taile with his ſeed in Iune.

3 This beares his head in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

1 There hath not been more ſaid of the antient or later writers, as touching the name, than is ſet downe, by which they call it in Greeke, *Alopecuros*: that is in Latine, *Cauda vulpis*: in Engliſh, Fox-taile.

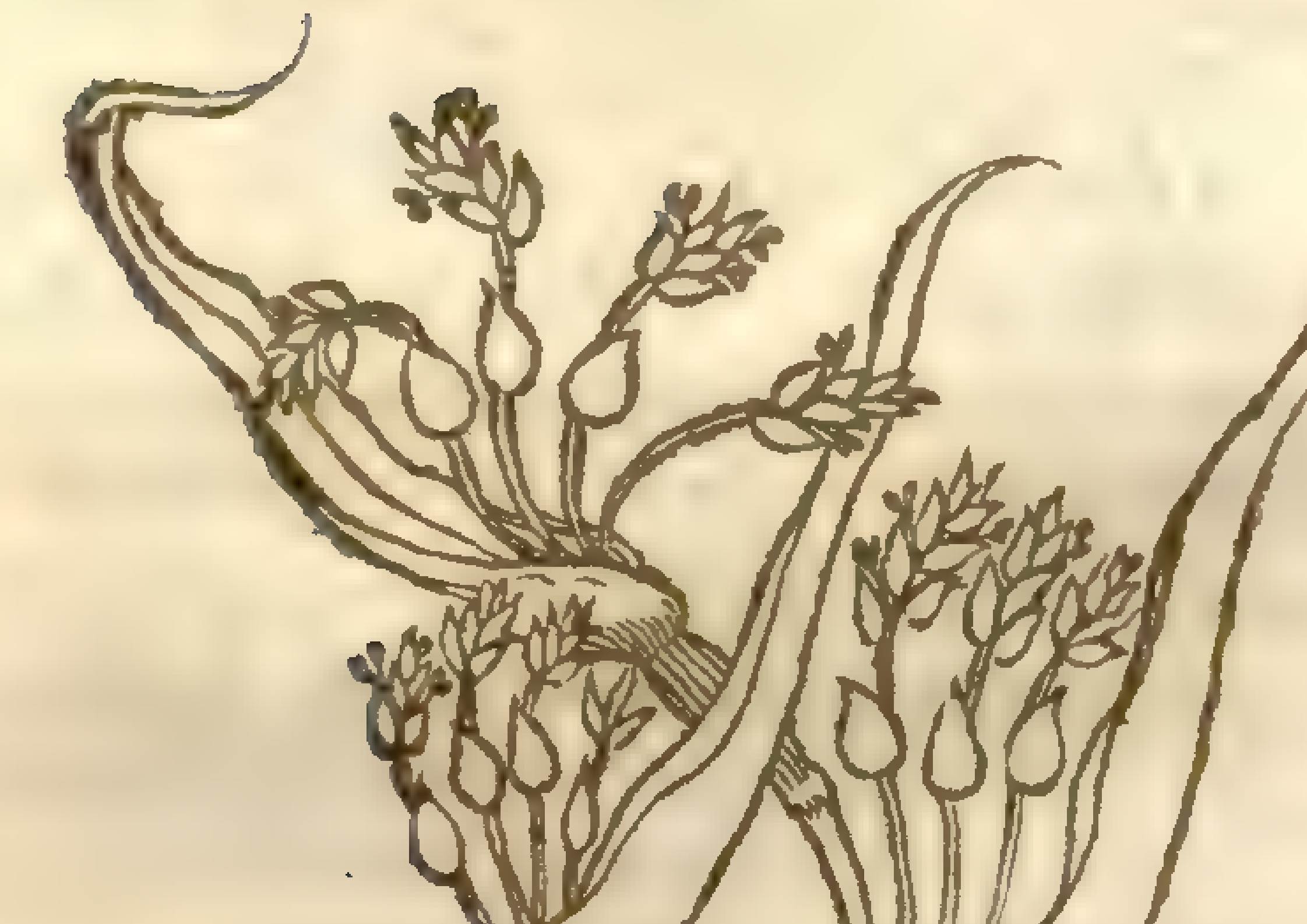
2 This by *Lobel* is called *Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludoſa*: That is, the large Engliſh Mariſh Fox-taile.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant worthy the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

Chap. 45. *Of Iobs Teares.*

Lachrima Iobi.
Iobs Teares.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Iobs Teares hath many knotty ſtalks, proceeding from a tuft of threddy roots two foot high, ſet with broad leaues like to thoſe of Reed; amongſt which leaues come forth many ſmall branches like ſtraw of corne: on the end wherof doth grow a gray ſhining ſeed or grain hard to break, and like in ſhape to the ſeeds of Gromel, but greater, and of the ſame colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which graines are bored through the middeſt like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a ſmal idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

¶ *The Place.*

It is brought from Italy and the countries adioyning, into theſe countries, where it doth grow very well, but ſeldom comes to ripeneſſe; yet my ſelf had ripe ſeed thereof in my garden, the Summer being very hot.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne early in the Spring, or elſe the Winter will ouertake it before it come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

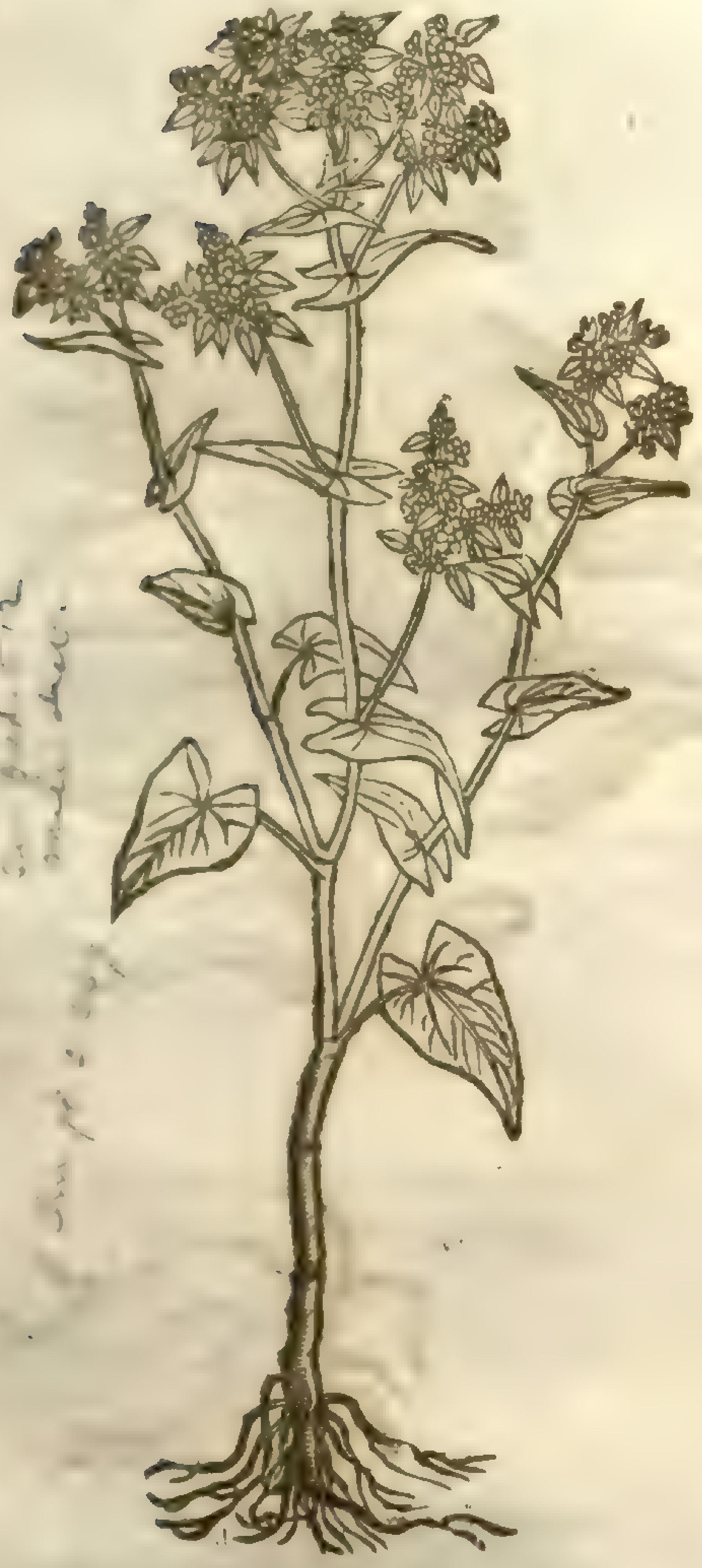
Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithoſpermi ſpecies*, or a kinde of Gromell, which the ſeed doth very notably reſemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioſcorides* his Gromell. Some thinke it *Plinies Lithoſpermum*, and therefore it may very fitly be called in Latine, *Arundo Lithoſpermos*, that is in Engliſh, Gromell Reed, as *Geſner* ſaith. It is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima Iobi*: of ſome it is called *Dioſpyros*: in Engliſh it is called *Iobs* Teares, or *Iobs* Drops, for that euery graine reſembleth the drop or teare that falleth from the eye.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vſe of Phyſicke; only in France and thoſe places where it is plentifully growing, they make beads, bracelets, and chaines thereof, as we do with Pomander and ſuch like.

CHAP. 67. *Of Buck-wheat.*

Tragopyron.
Buckwheat, or Bucke.



Polygonum fagopyrum.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

BVck-wheat may very well be placed among the kinds of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of neceſſitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath a round fat ſtalke ſomewhat creſted, ſmooth and reddiſh, which is diuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow ſmooth and ſoft leaues in ſhape like thoſe of Iuie or one of the Bindeweeds, not much vnlike Baſil, whereof *Tabernamontanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale:* The floures be ſmall, white, and cluſtred together in one or moe tufts or vmbels, ſlightly daſht ouer here & there with a flouriſh of light Carnation colour. The ſeeds are of a darke blackiſh colour, triangle, or three ſquare like the ſeed of blacke Bindeweed. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It proſpereth very wel in any ground, be it neuer ſo dry or barren, where it is commonly ſowen to ſerue as it were in ſtead of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp, and is very ſoone ripe: it is very common in and about the Namptwich in Cheſhire, where they ſow it as well for food for their cattell, pullen, and ſuch like, as to the vſe aforeſaid. It groweth likewiſe in Lancaſhire, and in ſome parts of our South country, about London in Middleſex, as alſo in Kent and Eſſex.

¶ *The Time.*

This baſe kinde of graine is ſowen in Aprill and the beginning of May, and is ripe in the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Buck-wheat is called of the high Almaines, **Heydencorn**: of the baſe Almanes, **Buckenweidt**; that is to ſay, *Hirci triticum*, or Goats wheat: of ſome, *Fagi triticum*, Beech Wheat: In Greeke, ὤκιμον, by *Theophraſtus*; and by late writers, τραγοπύρον: in Latine, *Fago triticum*, taken from the faſhion of the ſeed or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called alſo *Fegopyrum*, and *Tragopyrum*: In Engliſh, French wheat, Bullimong, and Buck-wheat: in French, *Dragee aux cheneaux.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

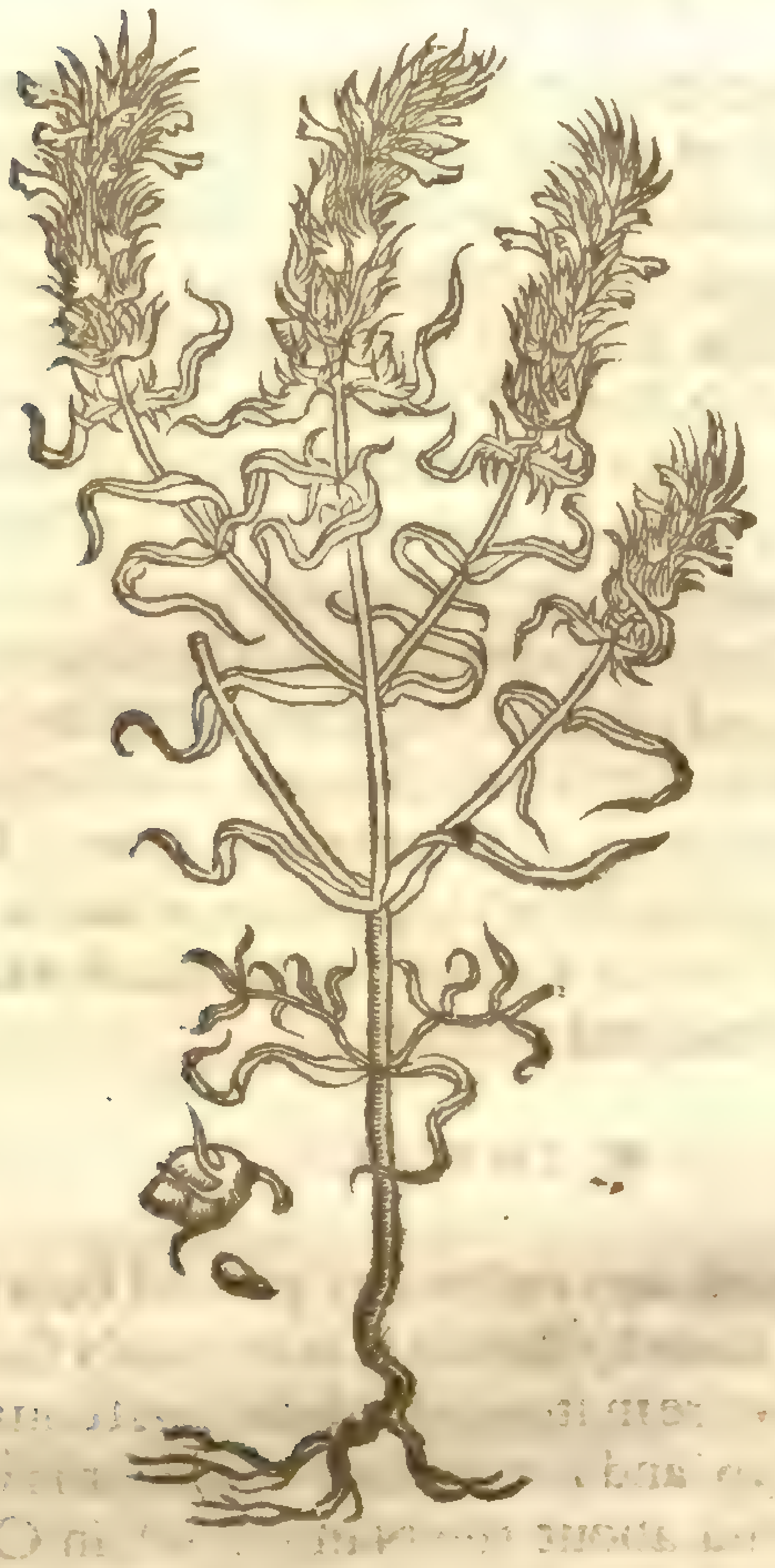
Buck-wheat nouriſheth leſſe than Wheat, Rie, Barley, or Otes; yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

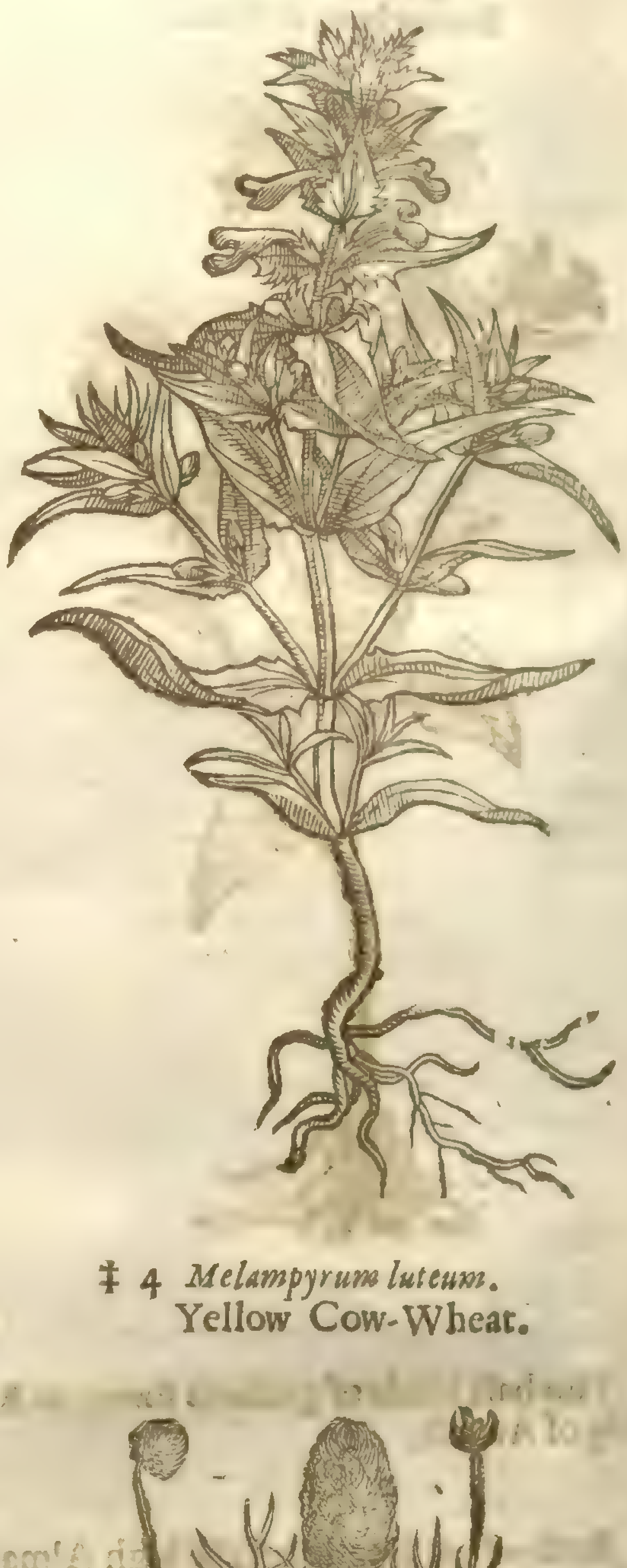
Bread made of the meale of Buck-wheat is of eaſie digeſtion, and ſpeedily paſſeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nouriſhment.

CHAP. 68. *Of Cow-Wheat.*

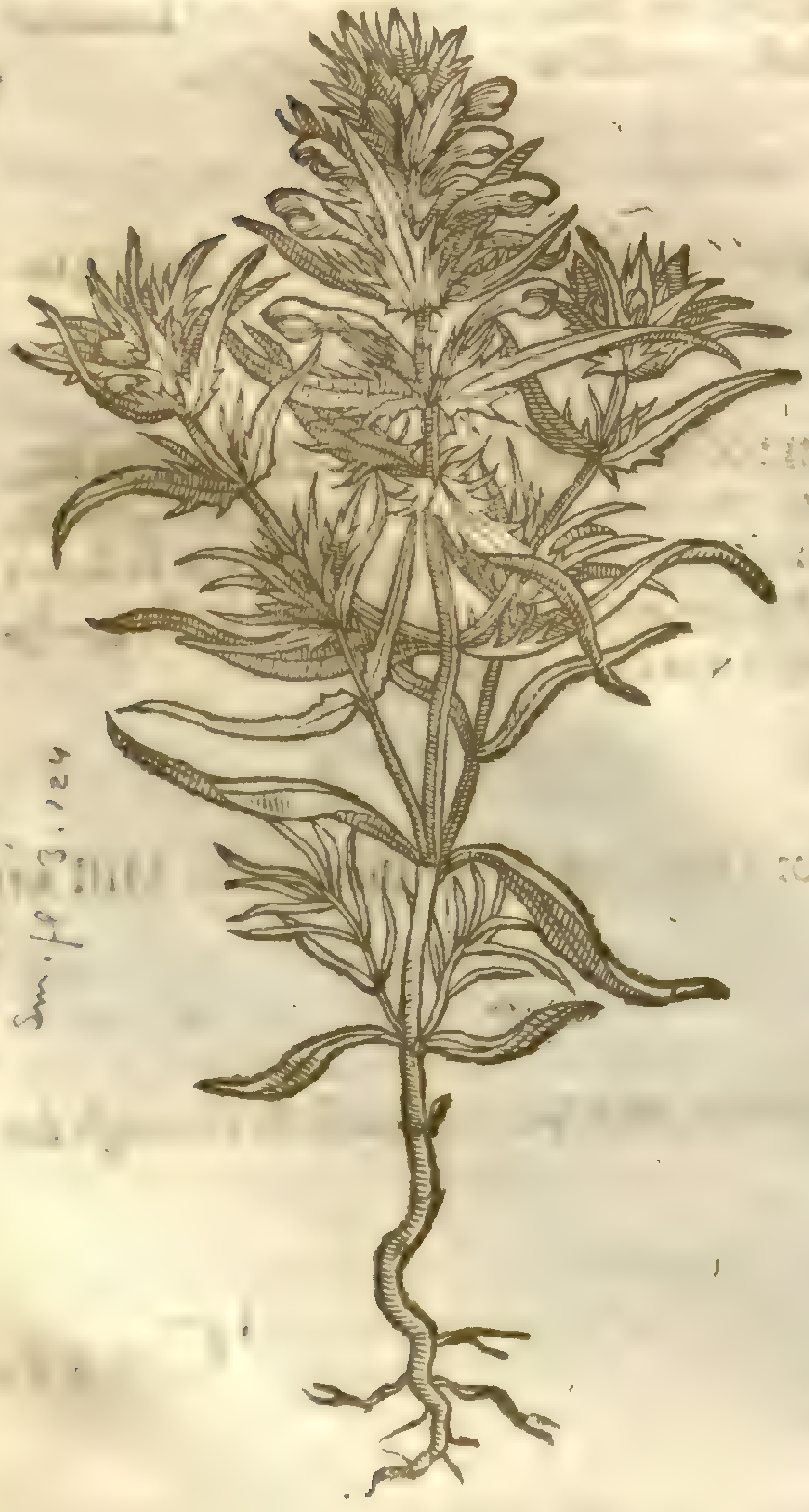
[illegible]



1 *Melampyrum album.*
White Cow-Wheat.

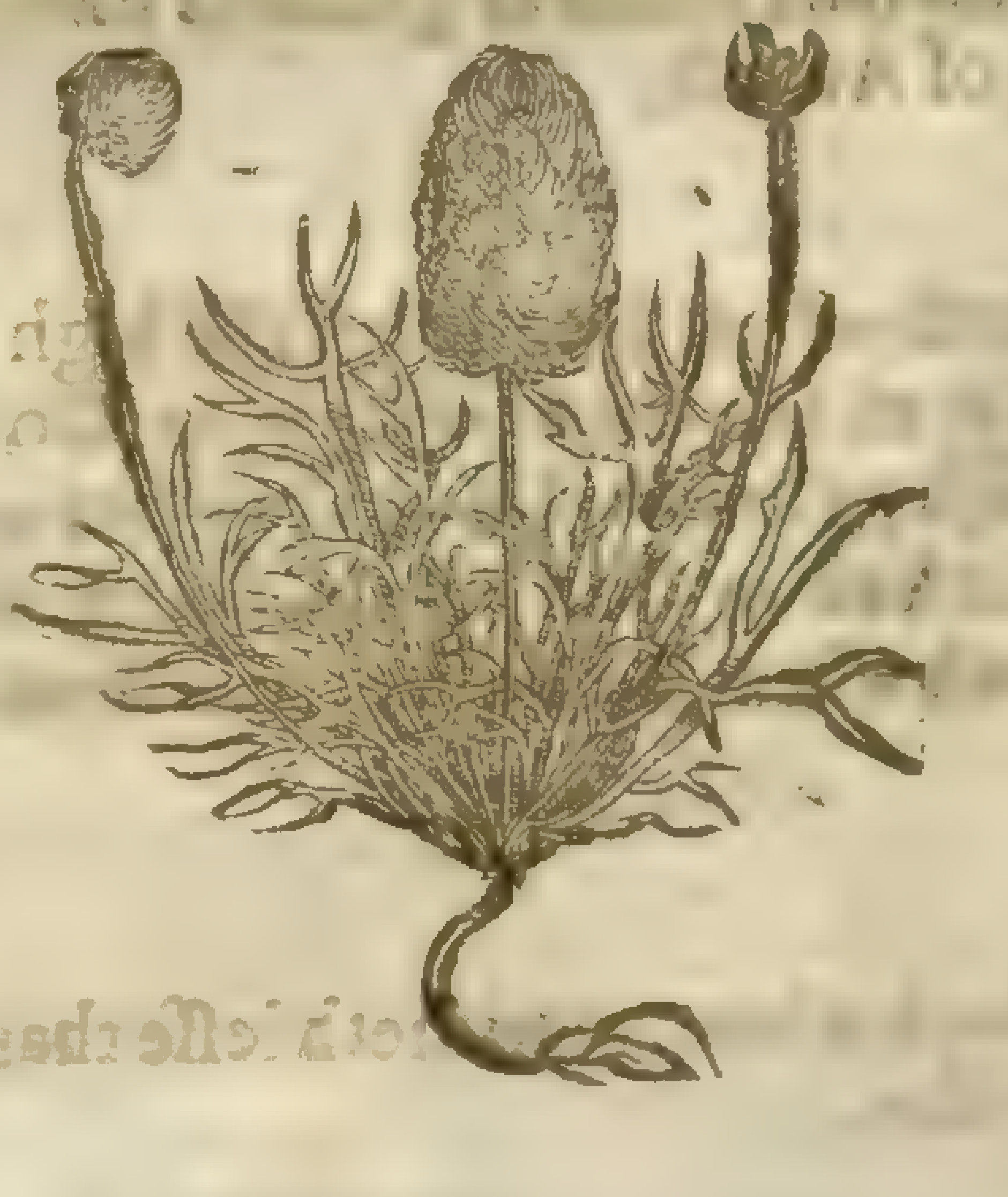


‡ 2 *Melampyrum purpureum.*
Purple Cow Wheat.



‡ 3 *Melampyrum cæruleum.*
Blew Cow-Wheat.

[illegible]



‡ 4 *Melampyrum luteum.*
Yellow Cow-Wheat.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MElampyrum growes vpright with a ſtraight ſtalke, hauing other ſmall ſtalkes comming from the ſame, of a foot long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the tops of the branches grow buſhie or ſpikie ears full of floures and ſmall leaues mixed together, and much jagged, the whole eare reſembling a Foxe-taile. This

eare beginning to floure below, and ſo vpward by little and little vnto the top: the ſmall leaues before the opening of the floures, and likewiſe the buds of the floures, are white of colour. Then come vp broad husks, wherein are encloſed two ſeeds ſomewhat like wheat, but ſmaller and browner. The root is of a woody ſubſtance.

‡ 2 3 Theſe two are like the former in ſtalkes and leaues, but different in the colour of their floures, the which in the one are purple, and in the other blew. *Cluſius* calls theſe, as alſo the *Cratæogonon* treated of in the next chapter, by the name of *Parietariæ ſylueſtres.* ‡

4 Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere vnto the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtraw with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Fox-taile, but of a yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt groweth among corne, and in paſture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the paſtures about London.

The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Melampyrum is called of ſome *Triticum vaccinium*: in Engliſh, Cow-wheat, and Horſe-floure: in Greeke, μελάμπυρον: The fourth is called *Melampyrum luteum*: in Engliſh, Yellow Cow-wheat.

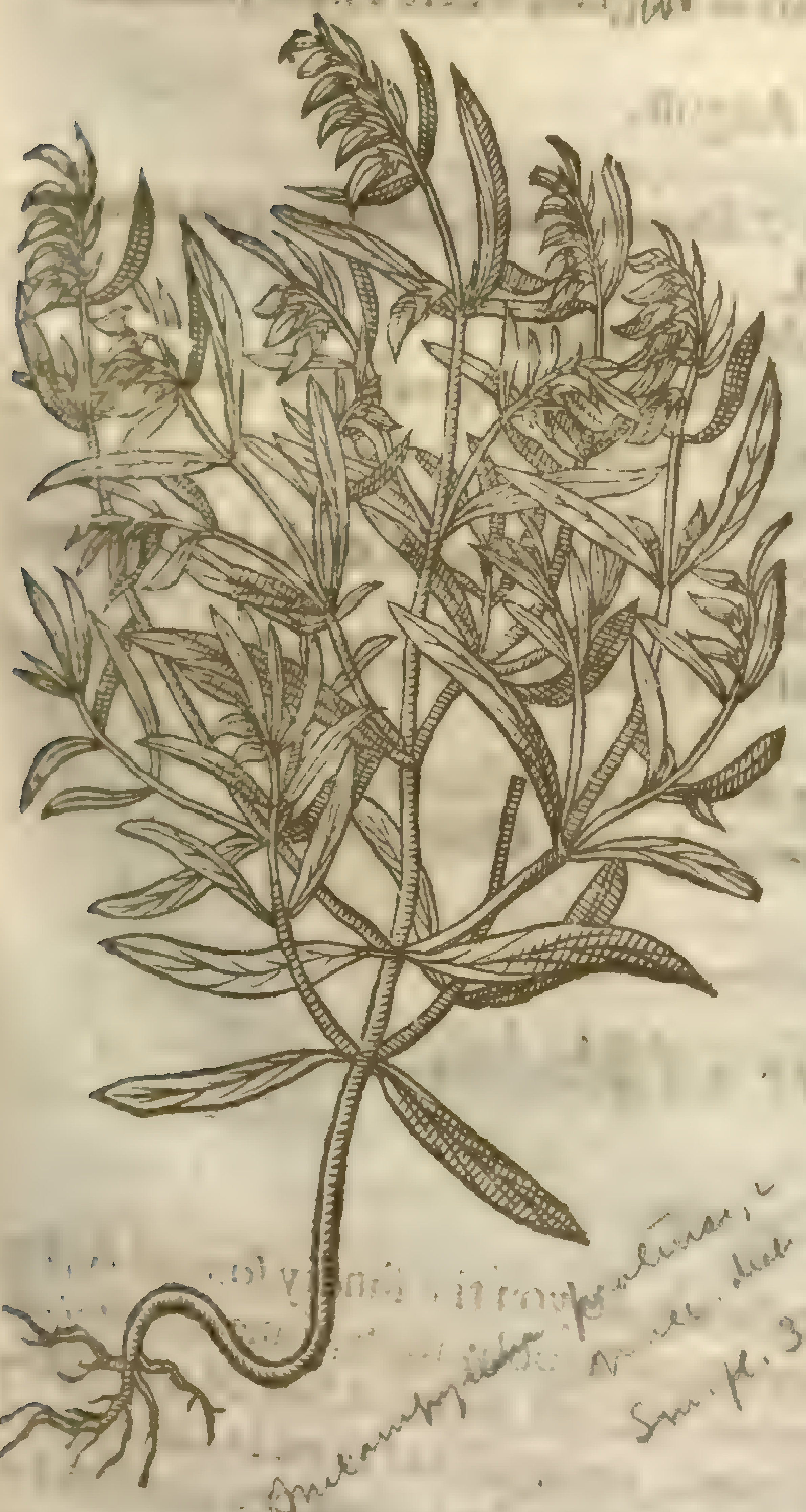
¶ *The Danger.*

The ſeed of Cow-Wheat raiſeth vp fumes, and is hot and dry of nature, which being taken in meats and drinks in the manner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, cauſeth drunkenneſſe and headache.

Chap. 69. *Of Wilde Cow-Wheat.*

1 *Cratæogonon album.*
Wilde Cow-Wheat.

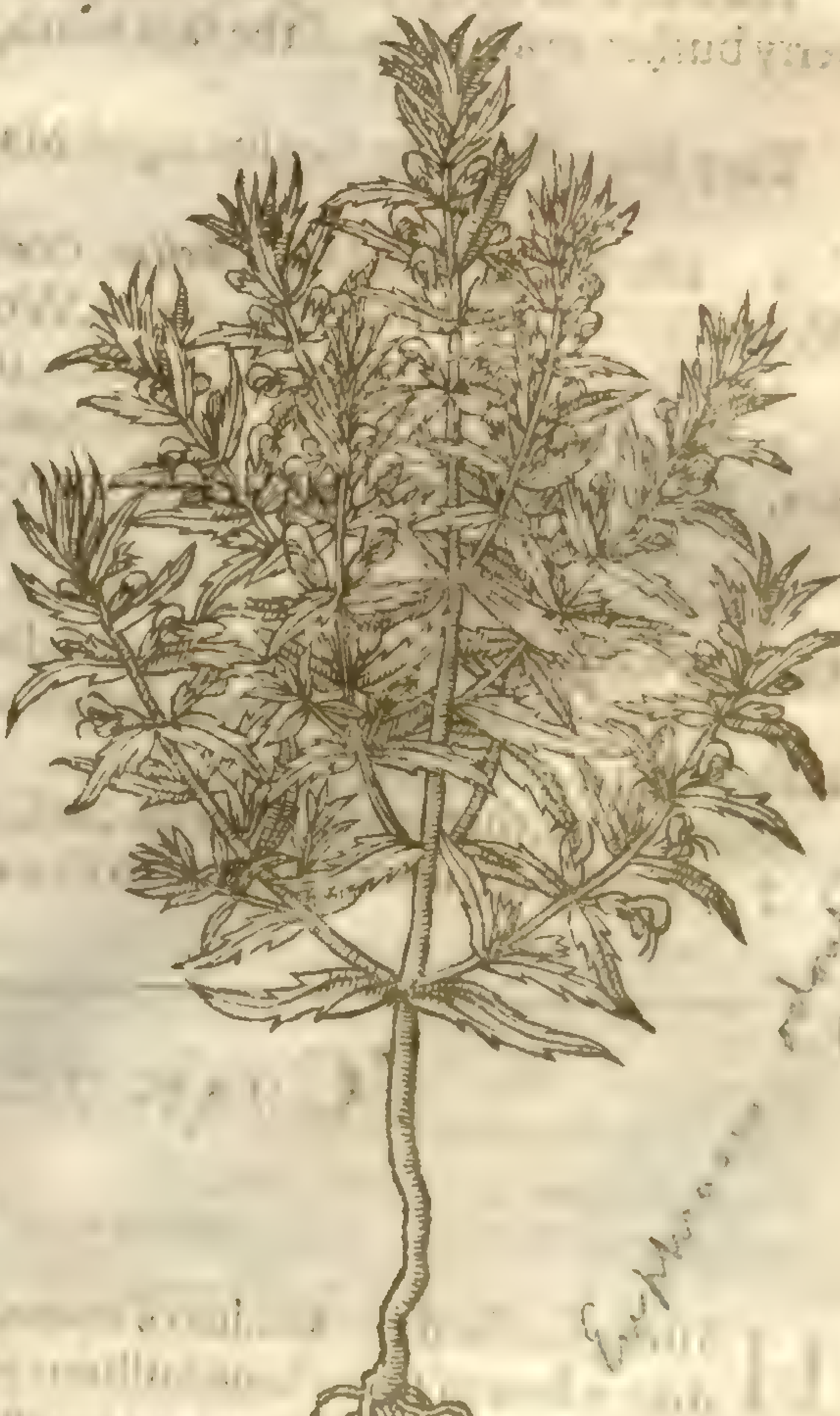
Lob. ic. 36



Melampyrum pratense [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3.225

3 *Cratæogonon Euphroſine.*
Eyebright Cow-Wheat.

Park 57
Lob. ic. 496



Euphrasia [illegible]

¶ The Deſcription.

1 The firſt kind of wilke Cow-Wheat *Cluſius* in his Pannonick hiſtory calls *Parietaria ſylveſtris*, or wilde Pellitory: which name, according to his owne words, if it do not fitly anſwer the Plant, he knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latines haue not giuen any name thereunto: yet becauſe ſome haue ſo called it, hee retaineth the ſame name. Notwithſtanding he referred it vnto the kindes of *Melampyrum*, or Cow-wheat, or vnto *Crataeogonon*, the wilde Cow-wheat, which it doth very well anſwer in diuers points. It hath an hairy foure ſquare ſtalke, very tender, weake and eaſie to breake, not able to ſtand vpright without the helpe of his neighbours that dwell about him, a foot high or more; whereupon do grow long thin leaues, ſharpe pointed, and oftentimes lightly ſnipt about the edges, of a darke purpliſh colour, ſometimes greeniſh, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt the other; among the which come forth two floures at one joynt, long and hollow ſomewhat gaping like the floures of a dead nettle, at the firſt of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do floure by degrees, firſt a few, and then more, by meanes whereof it is long in flouring. Which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall cups or ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained browne ſeed not vnlike to wheat.

2 Red leafed wilde Cow-wheat is like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more jagged. The ſtalkes and leaues are of a reddiſh horſe-fleſh colour. The floures in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the floure with the heele or ſpurre is of a purple colour, the reſt of the floure yellow. The ſeed and veſſels are like the precedent.

3 This kinde of wilde Cow-wheat *Tabernamontanus* hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphraſia* or Eyebright, becauſe it doth in ſome ſort reſemble it, eſpecially in his floures. The ſtalkes of this plant are ſmall, woody, rough, and ſquare. The leaues are indented about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and in moſt points reſembling the former Cow-wheat; ſo that of neceſſity it muſt be of the ſame kinde, and not a kinde of Eyebright as hath beene ſet downe by ſome.

¶ The Place.

Theſe wilde kindes of Cow-wheat doe grow commonly in fertile paſtures, and buſhie Copſes, or low woods, and among buſhes vpon barren heaths and ſuch like places.

The two firſt doe grow vpon Hampſted heath neere London, among the Iuniper buſhes and bilberry buſhes in all parts of the ſaid heath, and in euery part of England where I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May, to the end of Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

1 The firſt is called of *Lobelius*, *Crataeogonon*: and of *Tabernamontanus*, *Milium Syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alſine ſyluatica*, or Wood-Chickweed.

2 The ſecond hath the ſame titles: in Engliſh, Wilde Cow-wheat.

3 The laſt is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Odontites*: of *Dodonaeus*, *Euphraſia altera*, and *Euphroſine*. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow-wheat, *Polycarpum*, and *Polycritum*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There is not much ſet downe either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: onely it is reported that the ſeeds do cauſe giddineſſe and drunkenneſſe, as Darnell doth.

The ſeed of *Crataeogonon* made in fine pouder, and giuen in broth or otherwiſe, mightily prouoketh Venerie.

Some write, that it will likewiſe cauſe women to bring forth male children.

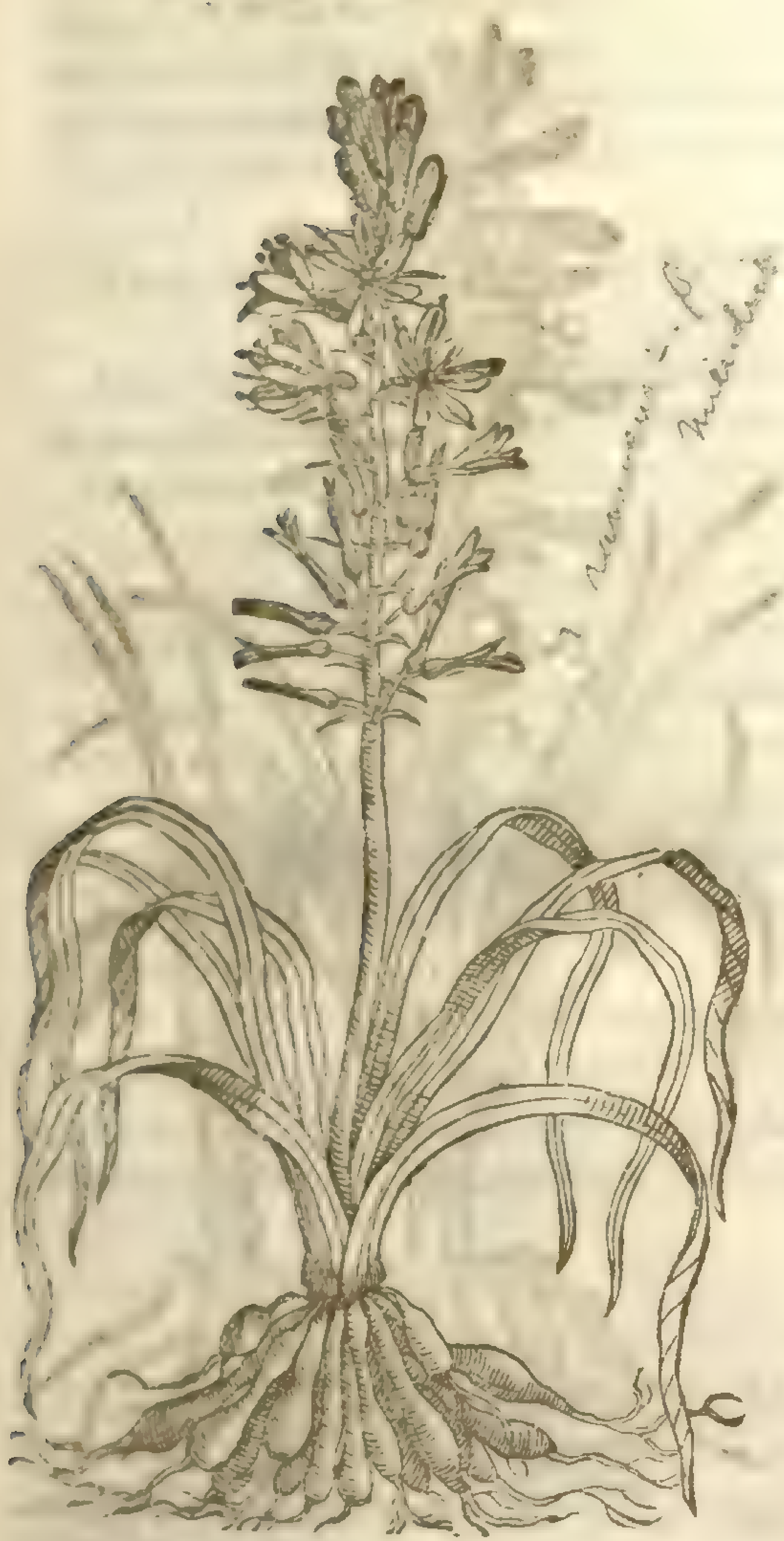
† See the vertues attributed to *Crataeogonon* by *Dioſcorides* before, Chap. 38. B.

Chap. 70. *Of White Aſphodill.*

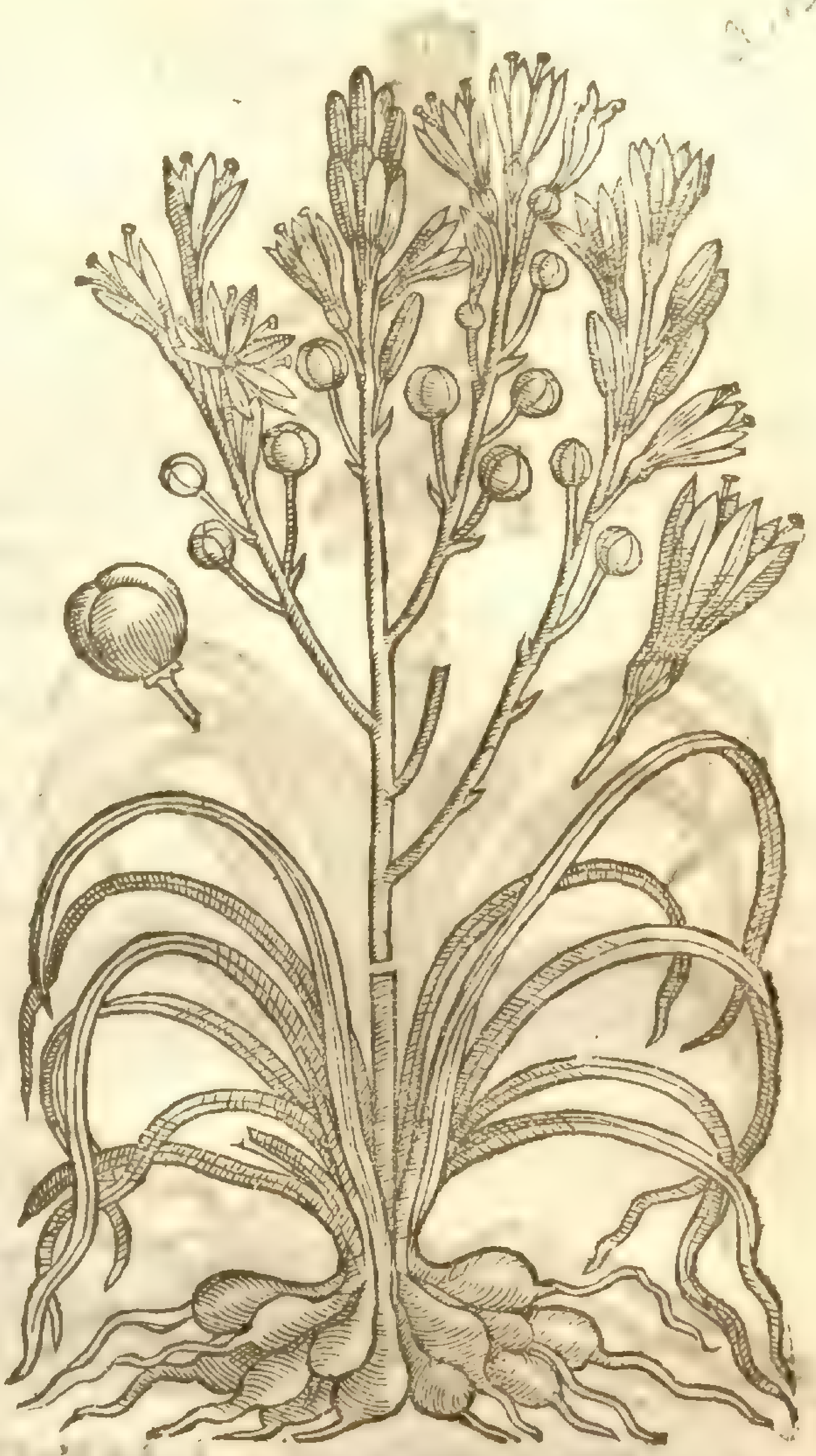
¶ The Kindes.

Hauing finiſhed the kindes of corne, it followeth to ſhew vnto you the ſundry ſorts of Aſphodils, whereof ſome haue bulbous roots, other tuberous or knobby roots, ſome of yellow colour, and ſome of mixt colours: notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* maketh mention but of one Aſphodill, but *Pliny* ſetteth downe two; which *Dionyſius* confirmeth, ſaying, That there is the male and female Aſphodill. The later age hath obſerued many moe beſides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Aſphodelus nonramoſus.*
White Aſphodill.



2 *Aſphodelus ramoſus.*
Branched Aſphodill.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

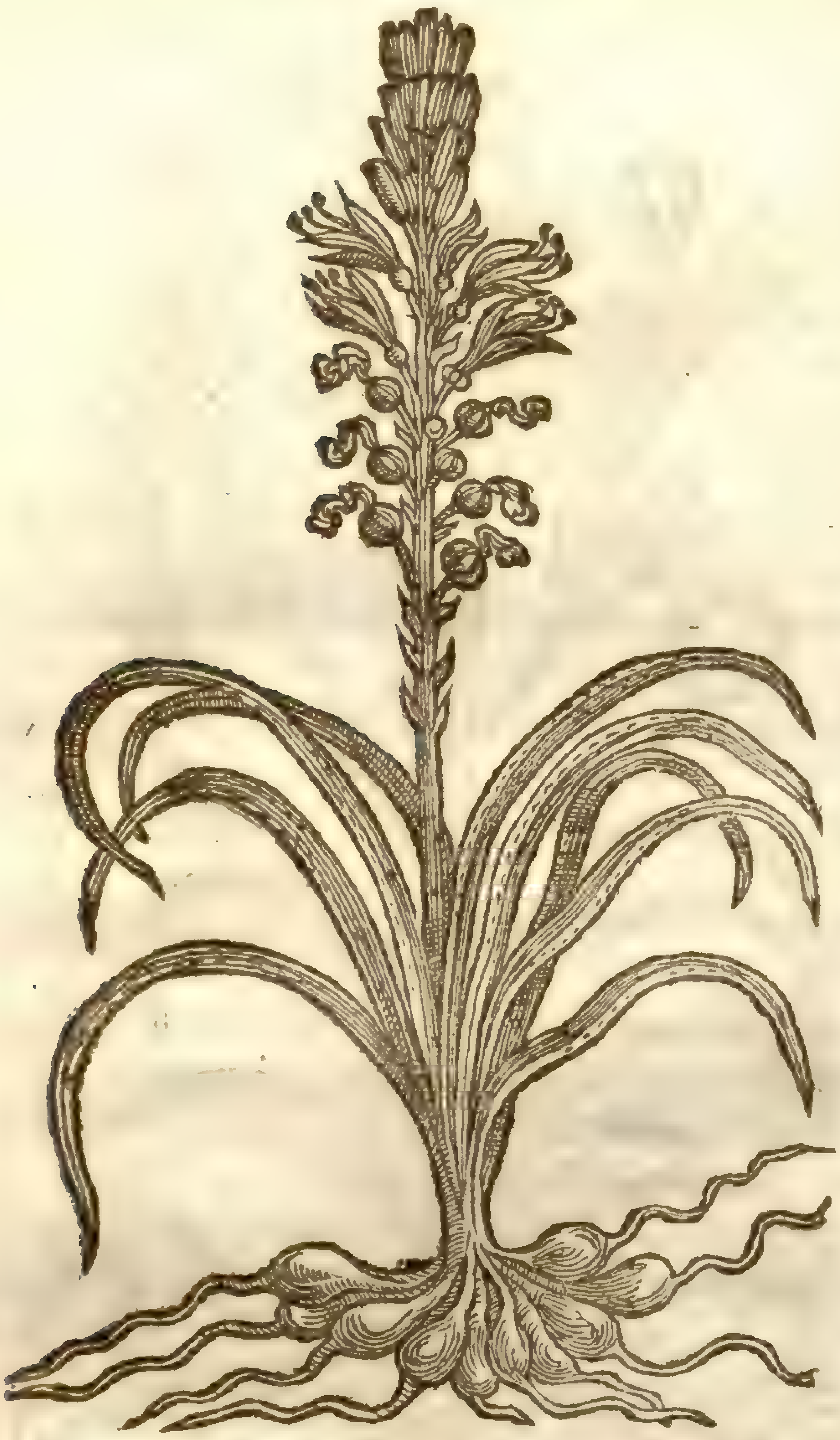
1 THe white Aſphodill hath many long and narrow leaues like thoſe of leeks, ſharpe pointed. The ſtalke is round, ſmooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garniſhed from the middle vpward with a number of floures ſtarre-faſhion, made of fiue leaues apiece; the colour white, with ſome darke purple ſtreakes drawne downe the backe-ſide. Within the floures be certaine ſmall chiues. The floures being paſt, there ſpring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and 3 ſquare ſeeds like thoſe of Buck-wheat or Staueſacre. The root is compact of many knobby roots growing out of one head, like thoſe of the Peonie, full of iuice, with a ſmall bitterneſſe and binding taſte.

2 Branched Aſphodill agreeth well with the former deſcription, ſauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the ſtalke, whereon the floures doe grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Aſphodill with the reddiſh floure groweth vp in roots, ſtalke, leafe, and manner of growing like the precedent, ſauing that the floures of this be of a dark red colour, and the other white, which ſetteth forth the difference, if there be any ſuch difference, or any ſuch plant at all: for I haue conferred with many moſt excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue mee certaine knowledge of any ſuch, but tell mee they haue heard it reported that ſuch a one there is, and ſo haue I alſo; but certainely I cannot ſet downe any thing of this plant vntill I heare more certaintie; for as yet I cannot credit my Authour, which for reuerence of his perſon I forbeare to name.

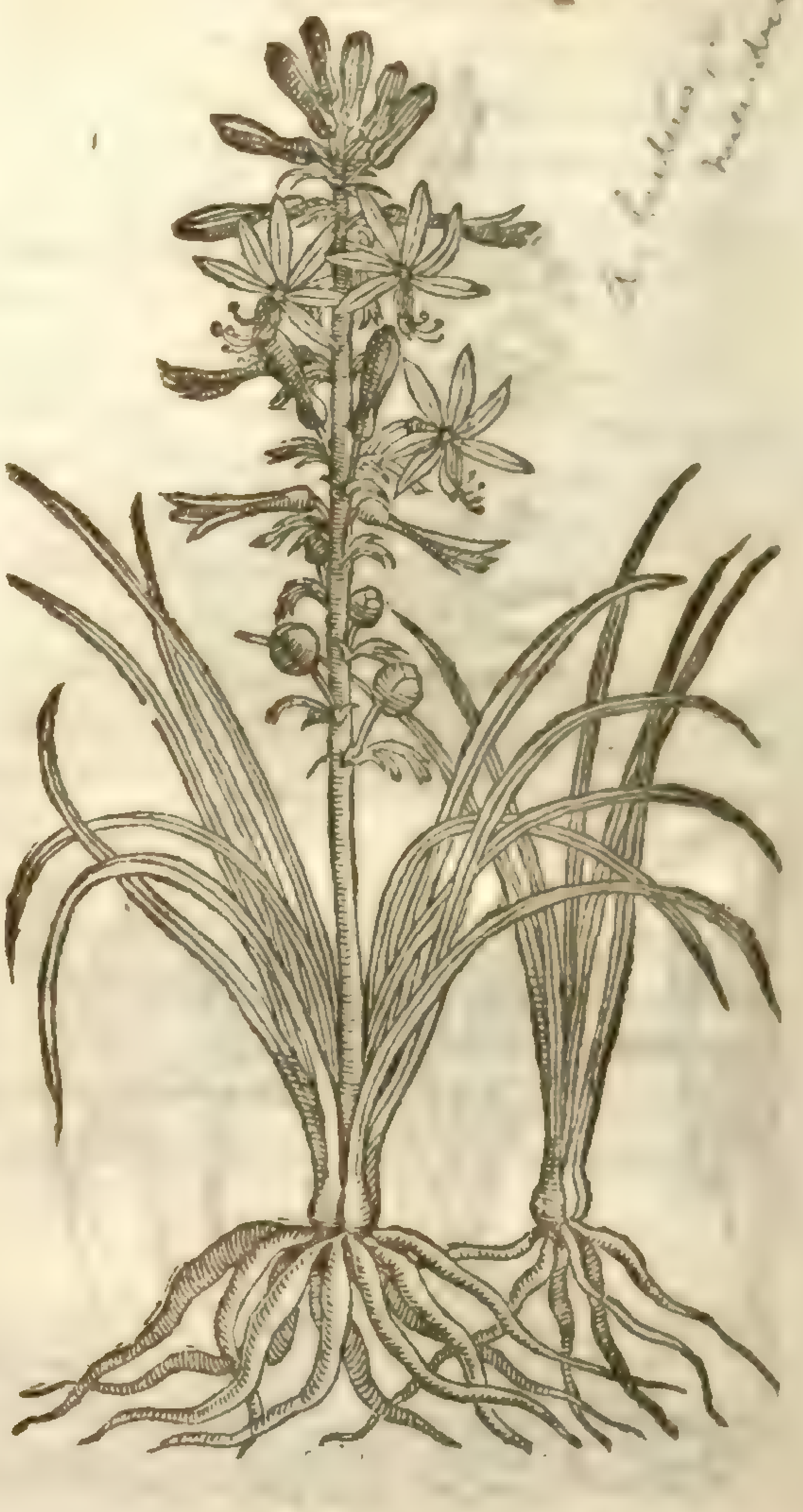
4 The yellow Aſphodill hath many roots growing out of one head, made of ſundry tough, fat and oleous yellow ſprigs, or groſſe ſtrings, from the which riſe vp many graſſie leaues, thick and groſſe, tending to ſquareneſſe: among the which commeth vp a ſtrong thicke ſtalke ſet with the like leaues euen to the floures, but leſſe: vpon the which do grow ſtarre-like yellow floures, otherwiſe like the white Aſphodill.

3 *Aſphodelus flore rubente.*
Red Aſphodill.

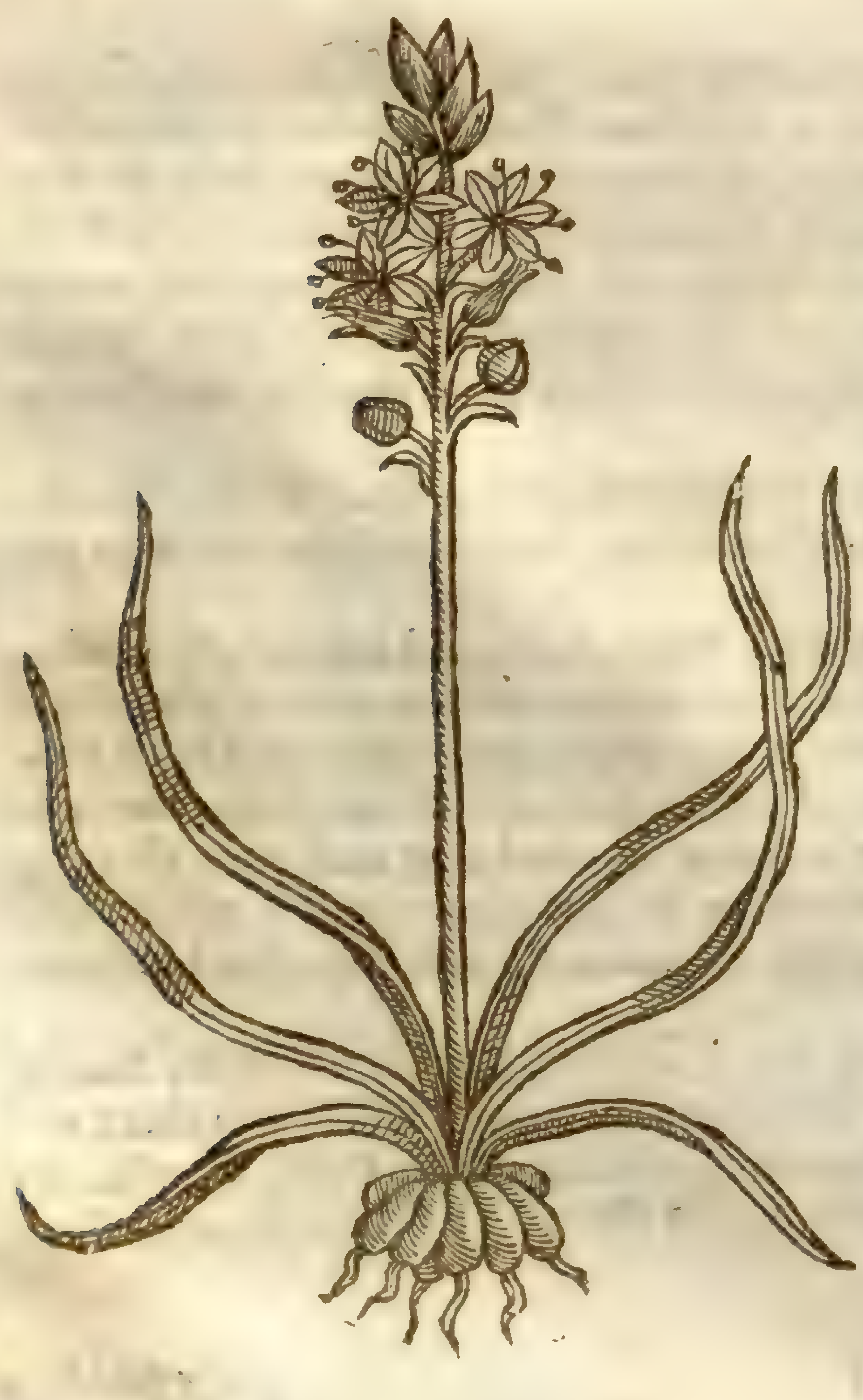


4 *Aſphodelus luteus.*
Yellow Aſphodill.

[illegible]



‡ 5 *Aſphodelus minimus.* Dwarfe Aſphodill.



‡ 5 Beſides theſe, there is an Aſphodill which *Cluſius* for the ſmalneſſe cals *Aſphodelus minimus*. The roots thereof are knotty & tuberous, reſembling thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but leſſe: from theſe ariſe fiue or ſix very narrow and long leaues; in the middeſt of which grows vp a ſtalk of the height of a foot, round and without branches, bearing at the top therof a ſpoke of floures, conſiſting of ſix white leaues apiece, each of which hath a ſtreak running alongſt it, both on the inſide and outſide like as the firſt deſcribed. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, when as the reſt are paſt their floures. It loſeth the leaues in winter, and gets new ones again in the beginning of Aprill. ‡

¶ *The Time and Place.*

They floure in May and Iune, beginning below and ſo flouring vpward: and they grow naturally in France, Italy, Spaine, and moſt of them in our London gardens.

¶ *The Names.*

Aſphodill is called in Latine, *Aſphodelus*, *Albucum*, *Albucus*, and *Haſtulus regia*: in Greek, ἀσφόδελος: in Engliſh, Aſphodil, not daffodil, for Daffodill is *Narciſſus*, another plant differing from Aſphodill. *Pliny* writeth, That the ſtalk with the floures is called *Anthericos*: and the root, that is to ſay the bulbe, *Aſphodelus*.

Of this Aſphodill *Heſiod* maketh mention in his Works, where he ſaith, That fooles know not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Aſphodill; becauſe the roots of Aſphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleeue that he meant of this Aſphodill, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention hereafter. And he himſelfe teſtifieth, That the bulbes thereof are not to be eaten without very long ſeething: and therefore it is not likely that *Heſiod* hath commended any ſuch; for he ſeemeth to vnderſtand by the Mallow and the Aſphodill, ſuch kinde of food as is eaſily prepared, and ſoone made readie.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe kindes of Aſphodils be hot and dry almoſt in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

After the opinion of *Dioſcorides* and *Aetius*, the roots of Aſphodill eaten prouoke vrine and the termes effectually, eſpecially being ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and drunke. A

One dram thereof taken in wine in manner before rehearſed, helpeth the pain in the ſides, ruptures, convulſions, and the old cough. B

The roots boiled in dregs of Wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugges or ſtones, and eaſe the fellon being put thereto as a pulteſſe. C

The juice of the root boiled in old ſweet Wine, together with a little myrrh and ſaffron, makes an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eyes. D

Galen ſaith, the roots burnt to aſhes, and mixed with the greaſe of a Ducke, help the *Alopecia*, and bring haire againe that was fallen by that diſeaſe. E

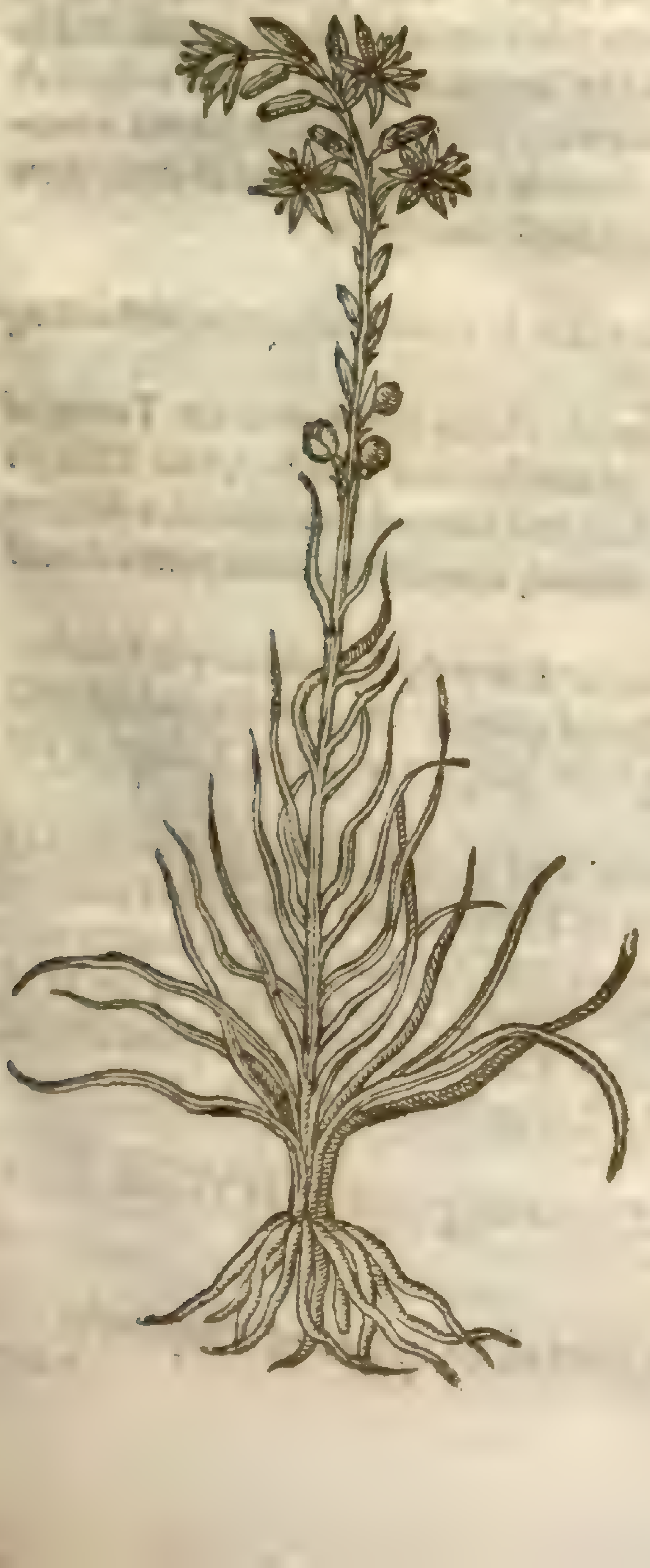
The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine, helpeth the drawing together of ſinues, cramps, and burſtings. F

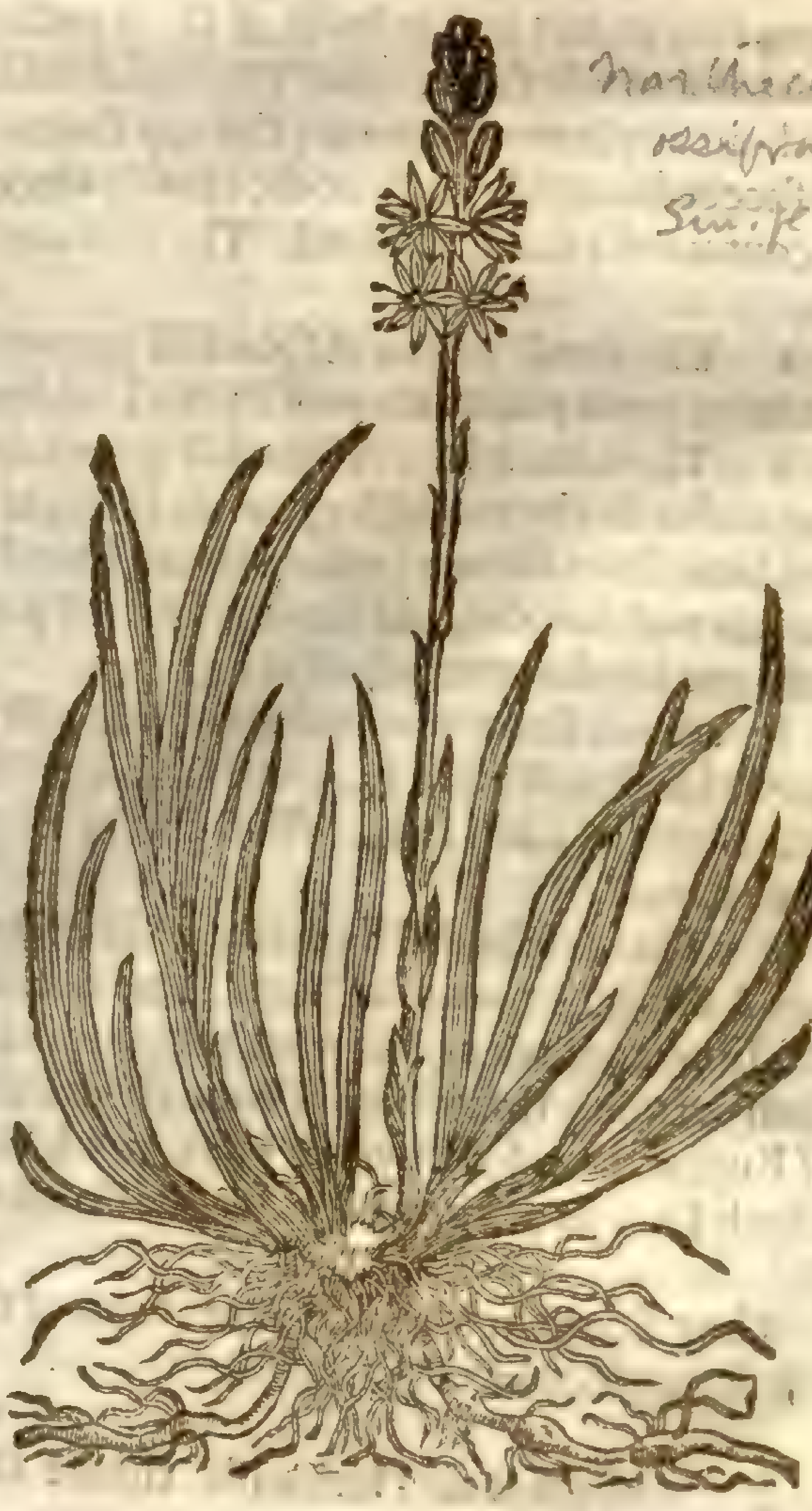
The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venomous beaſts. G

The iuice of the root cleanſeth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed therewith; but firſt the place muſt be chafed and well rubbed with a courſe linnen cloth.

Chap. 71. *Of the Kings Speare.*

1 *Aſphodelus luteus minor.* The Kings Speare. 2 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ.* Lancaſhire Aſphodil. H

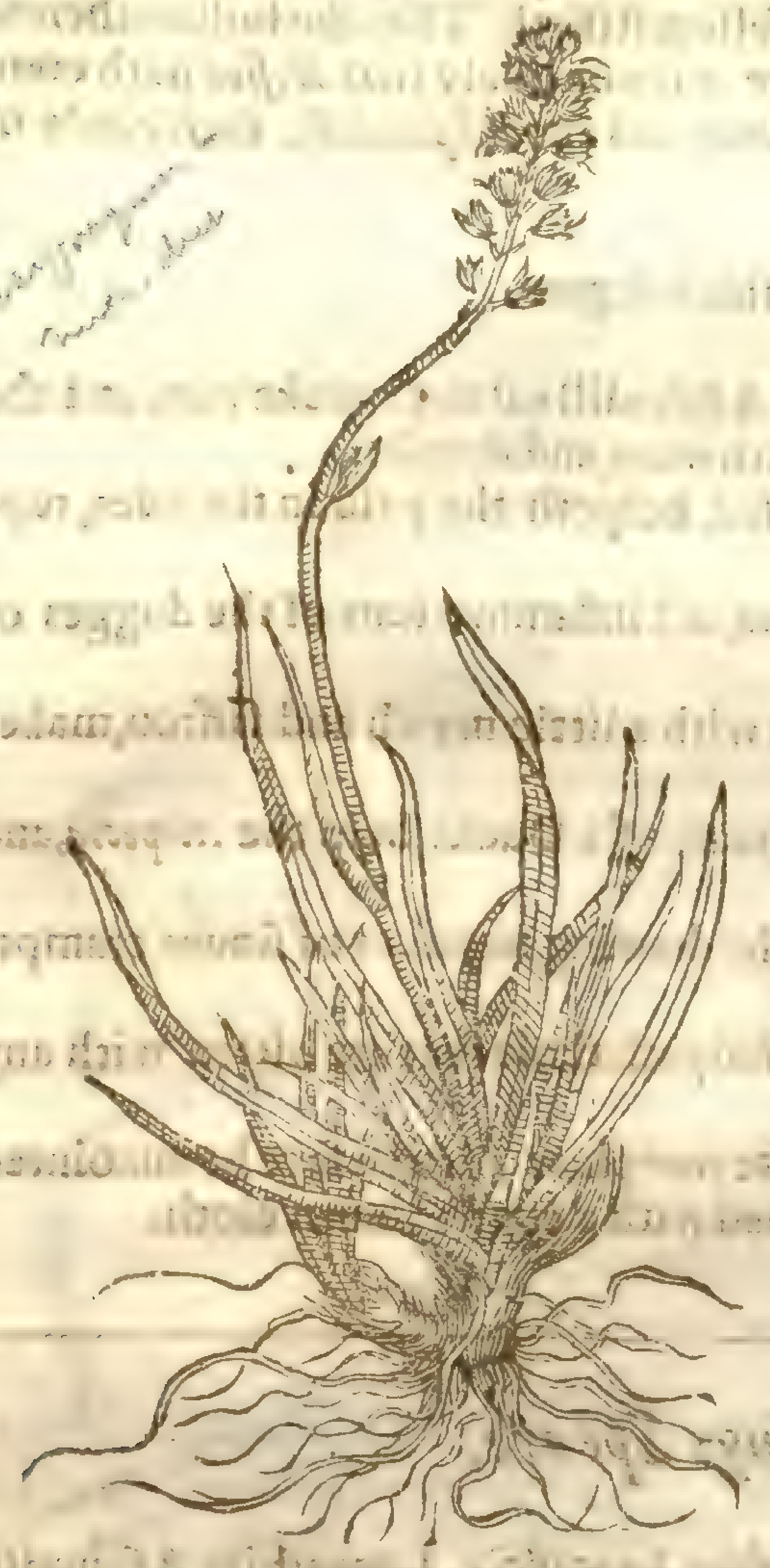




Narthecium ossifragum, Huds. Sm. Fl. 2. 151

Eng. Bot. tab. 535

1 3 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ verus.*
The true Lancaſhire Aſphodill.



Anthericum ossifragum [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of the Kings Speare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a blewiſh greene colour. The ſtalke is round, of a cubit high. The floures which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in ſhape like to the floures of the other; which being paſt, there come in place therof little round heads or ſeed-veſſels, wherein the ſeed is contained. The roots in like manner are very many, long, and ſlender, ſmaller than thoſe of the other yellow ſort. Vpon the ſides whereof grow forth certaine ſtrings, by which the plant it ſelfe is eaſily encreaſed and multiplied.

2 There is found in theſe daies a certaine waterie or mariſh Aſphodill like vnto this laſt deſcribed, in ſtalkes and floures, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaues of a beautifull greene ſomwhat chamfered, like to thoſe of the floure de-luces, or corne-flag, but narrower, not full a ſpan long. The ſtalke is ſtraight, a foot high, whereupon grow the floures, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues: in the middle whereof come forth ſmall yellow chiues or threds. The ſeed is very ſmall, contained in long ſharpe pointed cods. The root is long, joynted, and creepeth as graſſe doth, with many ſmall ſtrings.

‡ 2 Beſides the laſt deſcribed (which our Author I feare miſtaking, termed *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*) there is another water Aſphodill, which growes in many rotten mooriſh grounds in this kingdome, and in Lancaſhire is vſed by women to die their haire of a yellowiſh colour, and therefore by them it is tearmed Maiden-haire, (if we may beleeue *Lobel.*) This plant hath leaues of ſome two inches and an halfe, or three inches long, being ſomewhat broad at the bottome, and ſo ſharper towards their ends. The ſtalke ſeldome attaines to the height of a foot, and it is ſmooth without any leaues thereon; the top thereof is adorned with pretty yellow ſtar-like floures, whereto ſucceed longiſh little cods, vſually three, yet ſometimes foure or fiue ſquare, and in theſe there is contained a ſmall red ſeed. The root conſiſts onely of a few ſmall ſtrings. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The ſmall yellow Aſphodill groweth not of it ſelfe wilde in theſe parts, notwithſtanding we haue great plenty thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodill groweth in moiſt and mariſh places neere vnto the Towne of Lancaſter, in the mooriſh grounds there, as alſo neere vnto Maudſley and Mattom, two Villages not farre from thence; where it was found by a Worſhipfull and learned Gentleman, a diligent ſearcher of ſimples, and feruent louer of plants, Mr. *Thomas Hesket*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the encreaſe of my garden.

I receiued ſome plants thereof likewiſe from Maſter *Thomas Edwards*, Apothecary in Exceſter, learned and ſkilfull in his profeſſion, as alſo in the knowledge of plants. He found this Aſphodill at the foot of a hill in the Weſt part of England, called Bagſhot hill, neere vnto a Village of the ſame name.

‡ This Aſphodill figured and deſcribed out of *Dodonæus*, and called *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ* by our Author, growes in an heath ſome two miles from Bruges in Flanders, and diuers other places of the Low-countries; but whether it grow in Lancaſhire or no, I can ſay nothing of certaintie: but I am certaine, that which I haue deſcribed in the third place growes in many places of the Weſt of England; and this yeare 1632, my kinde friend Mr. *George Bowles* ſent me ſome plant thereof, which I keepe yet growing. *Lobel* alſo affirmes this to be the Lancaſhire Aſphodill. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune: moſt of the leaues thereof remaine greene in the Winter, if it be not extreme cold.

¶ *The Names.*

Some of the later Herbariſts thinke this yellow Aſphodill to be *Iphyon* of *Theophraſtus*, and others iudge it to be *Erizambac* of the Arabians. In Latine it is called *Aſphodelus luteus*: of ſome it is called *Haſtula Regia*. We haue Engliſhed it, the Speare for a King, or ſmall yellow Aſphodill.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodill is called in Latine, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*: and may likewiſe be called *Aſphodelus paluſtris*, or *Pſeudoaſphodelus luteus*, or Baſtard yellow Aſphodill.

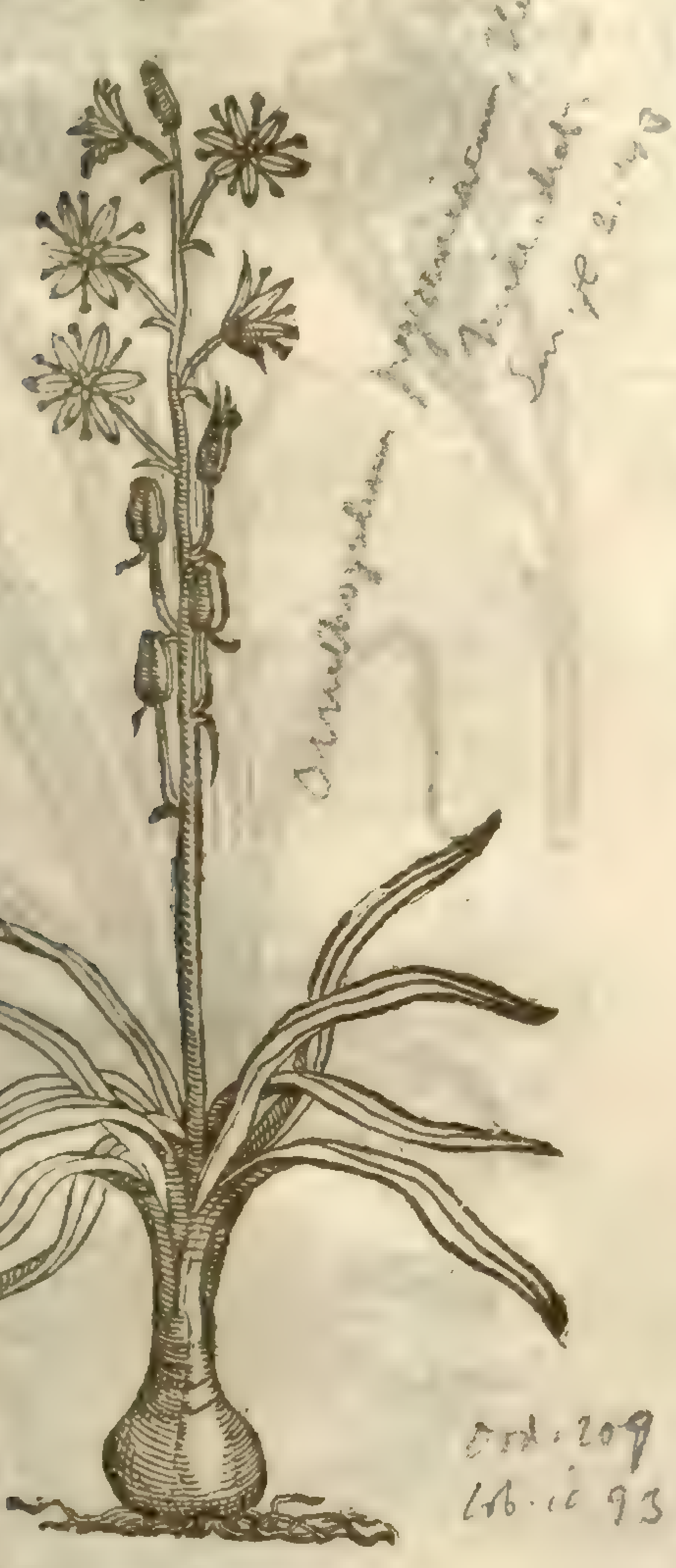
‡ 3 This is *Aſphodelus minimus luteus paluſtris Scoticus & Lancaſtrienſis*, of *Lobel*, and the *Pſeudoaſphodelus pumilio folijs Iridis*, of *Cluſius*, as farre as I can iudge; althouh *Bauhine* diſtinguiſheth them. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is not yet found out what vſe there is of any of them in nouriſhment or medicines.

Chap. 72. *Of Onion Aſphodill.*

Aſphodelus Bulboſus.
Onion Aſphodill.



Ornithogalum [illegible]

Ord: 209
Lib. ic 93

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe bulbed Aſphodil hath a round bulbous or Onion root, with ſome fibres hanging thereat; from the which come vp many graſſie leaues, very well reſembling the Leeke, among the which leaues there riſeth vp a naked or ſmooth ſtem, garniſhed toward the top with many ſtar-like floures, of a whitiſh greene on the inſide, and wholly greene without, conſiſting of ſix little leaues ſharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threads in the middle. After the floure is paſt there ſucceedeth a ſmall knop or head three ſquare, wherein lieth the ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the gardens of Herbariſts in London, and not elſe where that I know of, for it is not very common.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and ſomewhat after.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſtalke and floures being like to thoſe of the Aſphodill before mentioned, do ſhew it to be *Aſphodeli ſpecies*, or a kinde of Aſphodill; for which cauſe alſo it ſeemeth to be that Aſphodil of which *Galen* hath made mention in the ſecond book of the Faculties of nouriſhments, in theſe words; The root of Aſphodill is in a manner like to the root of Squill, or Sea Onion, as well in ſhape as bitternes. Notwithſtanding, ſaith *Galen*, my ſelfe haue known certeine countrymen, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and ſteepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodonæus*, *Aſphodelus fæmina*, and *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*, *Hyacintho-Aſphodelus*, and *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus* by *Lobel*, and that rightly; for that the root is like the Hyacinth, and the floures like the Aſphodill: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, ſo likewiſe doth the name: in Engliſh we may call it, Bulbed Aſphodill. *Cluſius* calls it *Ornithogalum majus*, and that fitly.

¶ *The Nature.*

The round rooted Aſphodill, according to *Galen*, hath the ſame temperature and vertue that *Aron*, *Ariſarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely an abſterſiue and cleanſing quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The yong ſprouts or ſprings thereof are a ſingular medicine againſt the yellow Iaundiſe, for that the root is of power to make thin and open. A

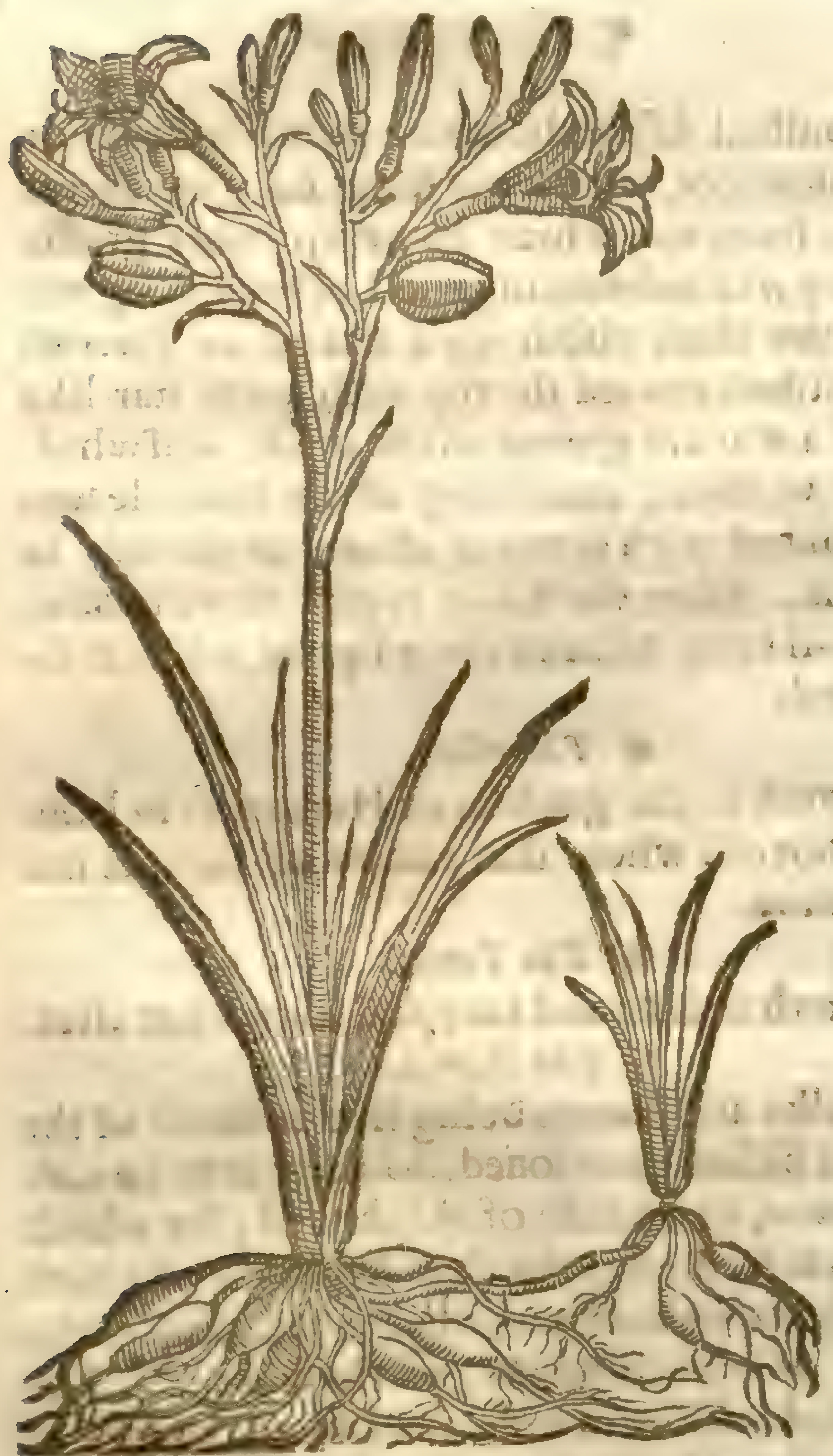
Galen ſaith, that the aſhes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens greaſe cure the falling of the haire in an *Alopecia* or ſcalld head. B

CHAP. 73. *Of Yellow Lillie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

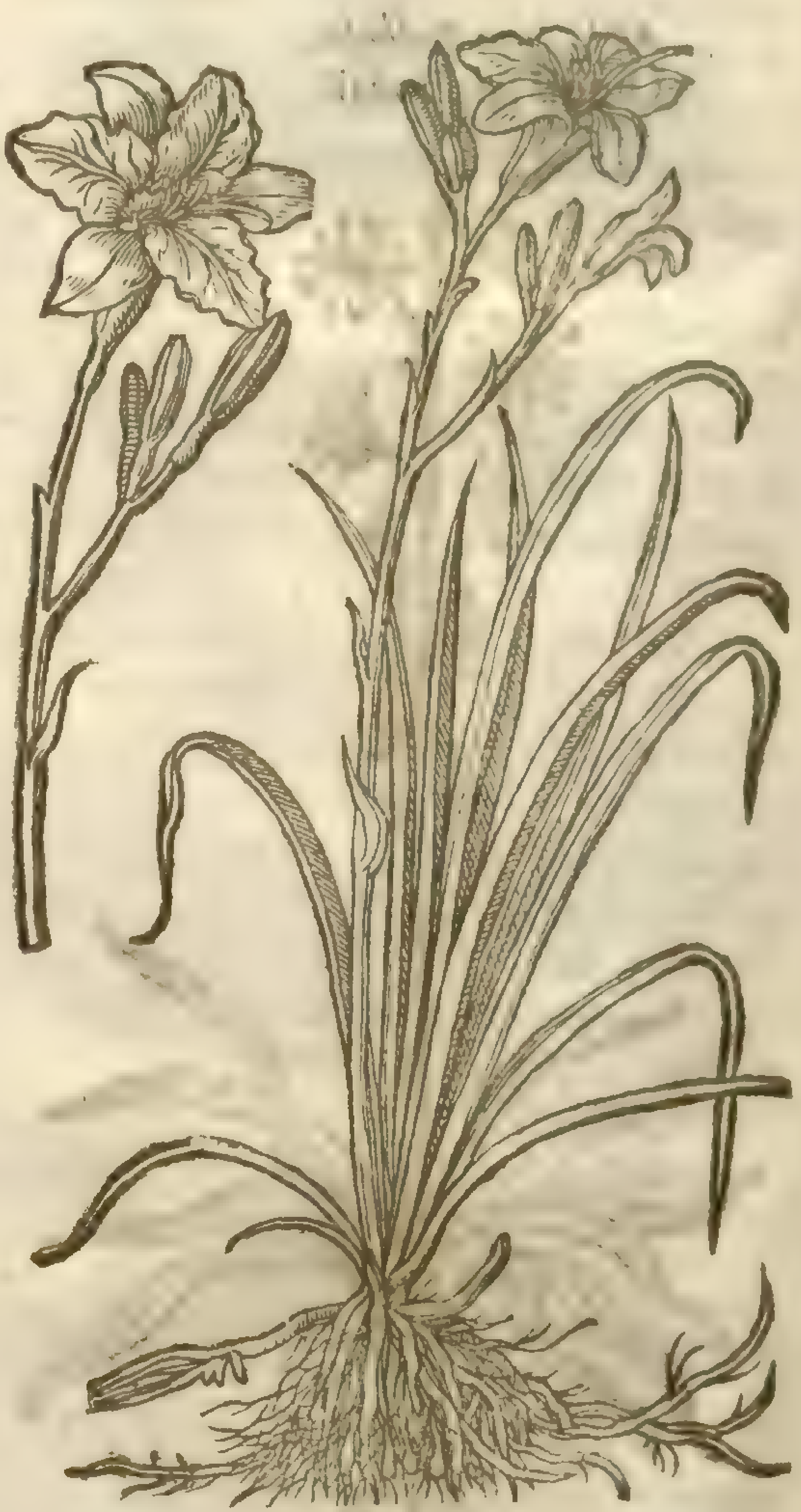
BEcauſe we ſhall haue occaſion hereafter to ſpeake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, wee will in this chapter entreat onely of another kinde not bulbed, which likewiſe is of two ſorts, differing principally in their roots: for in floures they are Lillies, but in roots Aſphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approching vnto Aſphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulboſum.*
The yellow Lillie.



Hemerocallis flava [illegible]

2 *Lilium non bulboſum Phœniceum.*
The Day-Lillie.



Hemerocallis fulva [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the middeſt like a gutter; among the which riſeth vp a naked or bare ſtalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with ſundry brittle armes or branches, whereon do grow many goodly floures like vnto thoſe of the common white Lillie in ſhape and proportion, of a ſhining yellow colour; which being paſt, there ſucceed three cornered huskes or cods, full of blacke ſhining ſeeds like thoſe of the Peonie. The root conſiſteth of many knobs or tuberous clogs, proceeding from one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day-Lillie hath ſtalkes and leaues like the former. The floures be like the white Lillie in ſhape, of an Orenge tawny colour: of which floures much might be ſaid which I omit. But in briefe, this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowne, or ſpred abroad, and the ſame day in the euening it ſhuts it ſelfe, and in a ſhort time after becomes as rotten and ſtinking as if it had beene trodden in a dunghill a moneth together, in foule and rainie weather: which is the cauſe that the ſeed ſeldome followes, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing forth any at all that I could euer obſerue; according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, ſoone rotten. His roots are like the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Lillies do grow in my garden, as alſo in the gardens of Herbariſts, and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England as in other countries.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Lillies do floure ſomewhat before the other Lillies, and the yellow Lillie the ſooneſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie, *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliago*, and alſo *Liliaſtrum*, but moſt commonly *Lilium non bulboſum*: in Engliſh, Liriconſancie and yellow Lillie. The old Herbariſts name it, *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kinds of *Hemerocallis*; the one a ſhrub or wooddy plant, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus*, in his ſixth booke of the hiſtory of Plants. *Pliny* ſetteth downe the ſame ſhrub among thoſe plants, the leaues whereof onely do ſerue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they ſet downe, is a Floure which periſhes at night, and buddeth at the ſunne riſing, according to *Athenæus*; and therefore it is fitly called ἡμεροκαλλές; that is, Faire or beautifull for a day: and ſo we in Engliſh may rightly tearme it the Day-Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature is rather referred to the Aſphodills than to Lillies.

¶ *The Vertues.*

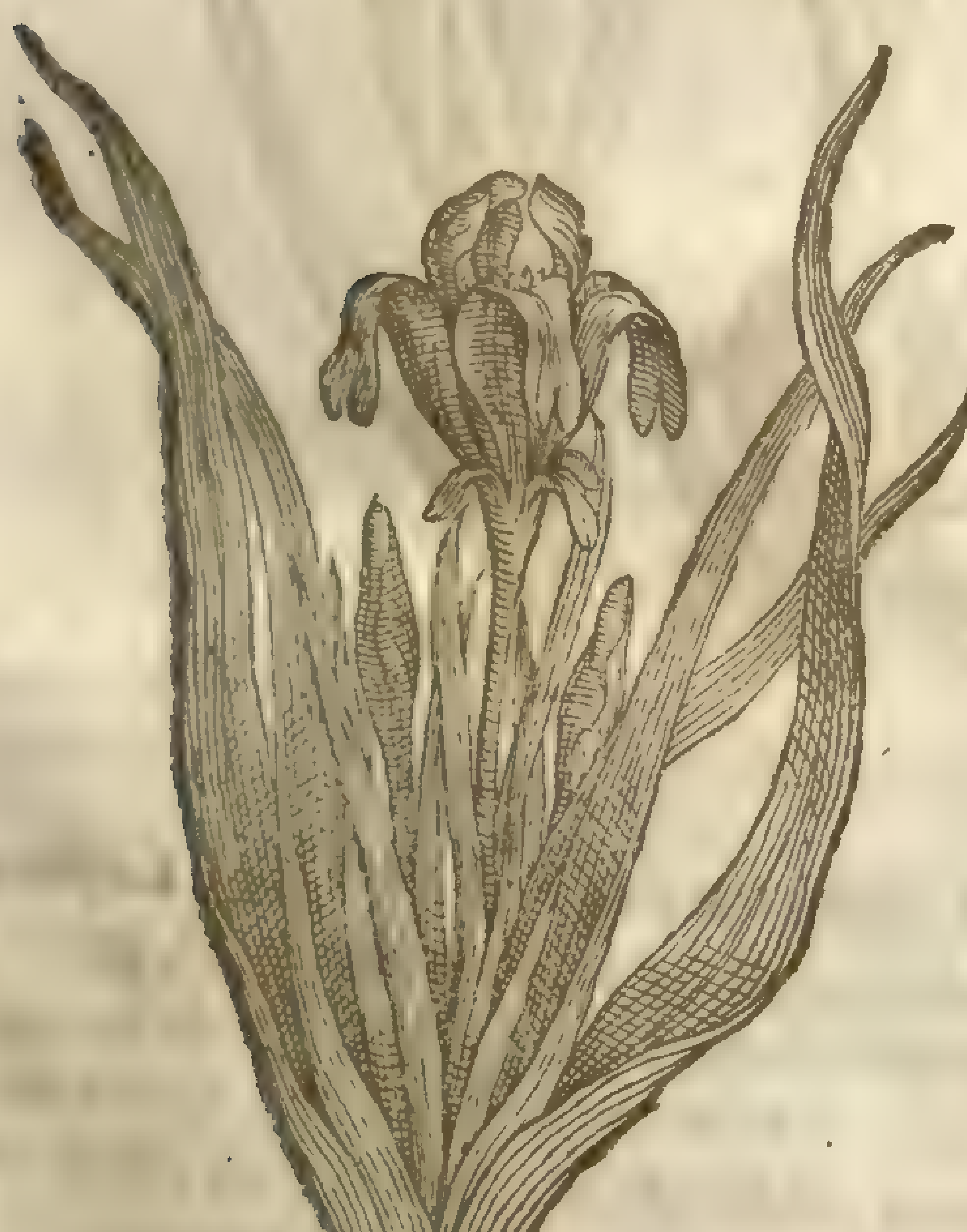
Dioſcorides ſaith, that the root ſtamped with honey, and a mother peſſarie made thereof with wooll, and put vp, bringeth forth water and bloud. A

The leaues ſtamped and applied, allay hot ſwellings in the dugges, after womens trauell in childe-bearing, and likewiſe take away the inflammations of the eies. B

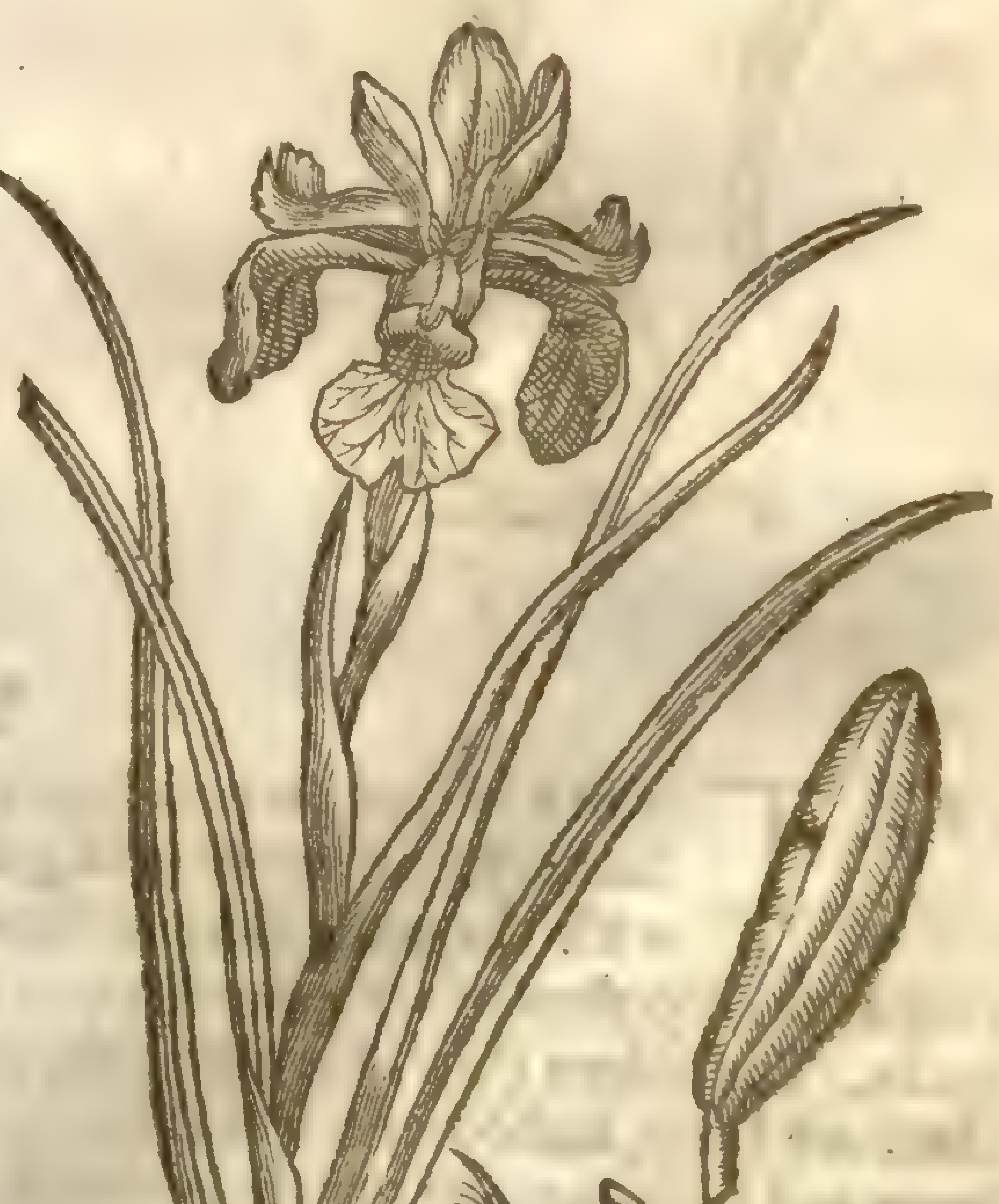
The roots and the leaues be laid with good ſucceſſe vpon burnings and ſcaldings. C

CHAP. 74. *Of Bulbed Floure de-luce.*

‡ 1 *Iris Bulboſa latifolia.*
Broad leaued Bulbous Floure de-luce.



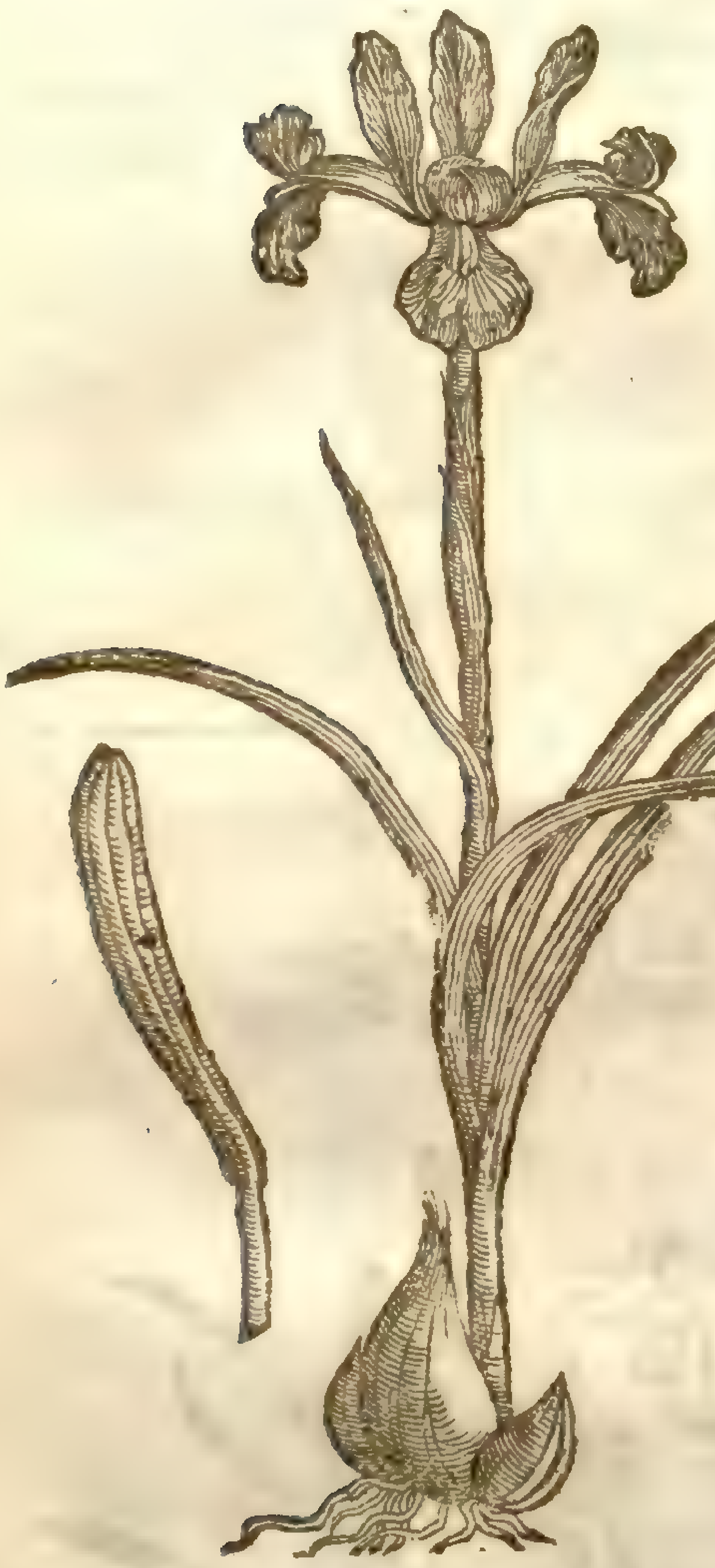
2 *Iris Bulboſa Anglica.*
Onion Floure de-luce.



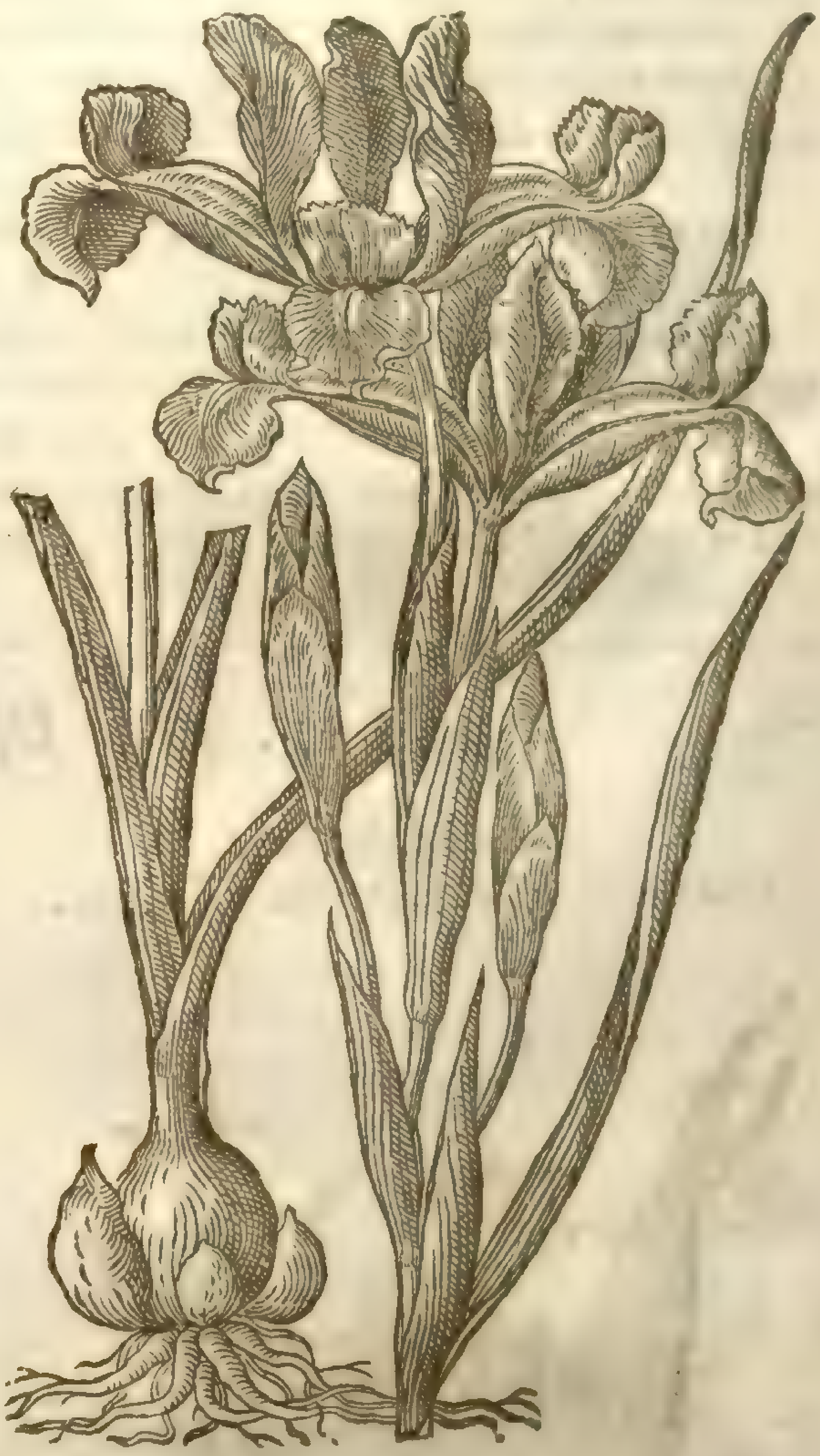
¶ The

¶ *The Kindes.*

Like as we haue ſet downe ſundry ſorts of Floure de-luces, with flaggy leaues, and tuberous or knobby roots, varying very notably in ſundry reſpects, which we haue diſtinguiſhed in their proper Chapters: it reſteth that in like manner we ſet forth vnto your view certaine bulbous or Onion-rooted Floure de-luces, which in this place doe offer themſelues vnto conſideration; whereof there be alſo ſundry ſorts, ſorted into one chapter as followeth.



3 *Iris Bulboſa flore vario.*
Changeable Floure de-luce.



‡ 4 *Iris Bulboſa verſicolor Polyclonos.*
Many branched changeable Floure de-luce.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

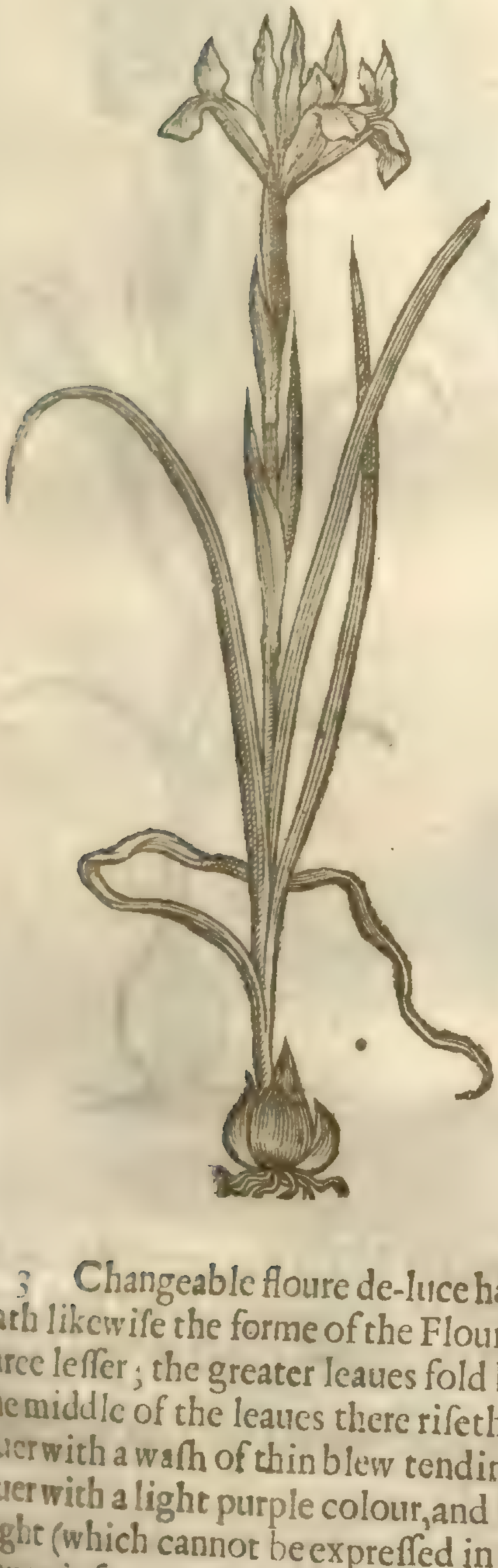
‡ 1 The firſt of theſe, whoſe figure here we giue you vnder the name of *Iris bulboſa Latifolia*, hath leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of the Day-Lillie, ſoft, and ſomewhat paliſh greene, with the vnder ſides ſomewhat whiter; amongſt which there riſeth vp a ſtalke bearing at the top thereof a floure a little in ſhape different from the formerly deſcribed Floure de-luces. The colour thereof is blew; the number of the leaues whereof it conſiſts, nine: three of theſe are little, and come out at the bottome of the Floure as ſoone as it is opened; three more are large, and being narrow at their bottome, become broader by little and little, vntill they come to turne downeward, whereas then they are ſhapen ſomewhat roundiſh or obtuſe. In the middeſt of theſe there runs vp a yellow variegated line to the place whereas they bend backe. The three other leaues are arched like as in other floures of this kinde, and diuided at their vpper end, and containe in them three threads of a whitiſh blew colour.

This is called *Iris bulboſa Latifolia*, by *Cluſius*; and *Hyacinthus Poetarum Latifolius*, by *Lobel*. It floures in Ianuarie and Februarie, whereas it growes naturally, as it doth in diuers places of Portugall and Spaine. It is a tender plant and ſeldome thriues well in our gardens. ‡

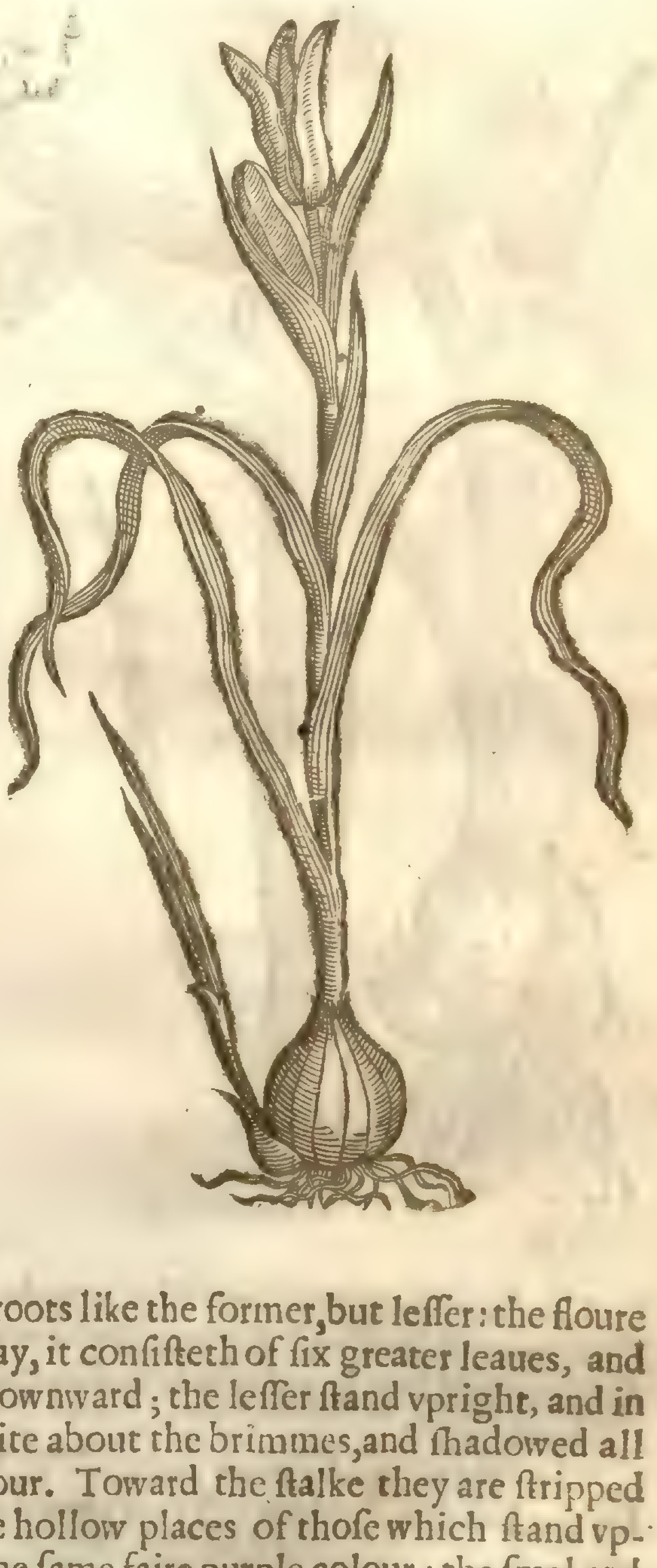
2 Onion Floure de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, creſted, chamfered, or ſtreaked on the backe ſide as it were welted; below ſomewhat round, opening it ſelfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, whereby it reſembleth an hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollowneſſe it tendeth to whiteneſſe; and among theſe leaues doe riſe vp a ſtalke of a cubit high; at the top whereof groweth a faire blew Floure, not differing in ſhape from the common

mon Floure de-luce: the which being paſt, there come in the place thereof long thick cods or ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed of the bigneſſe of a tare or fitch. The root is round like an onion, couered ouer with certain browne skins or filmes. Of this kinde there are ſome fiue or ſix varieties, cauſed by the various colours of the floures.

5 *Iris bulboſa Flore luteo cum flore & ſemine.*
Yellow bulbed Floure de-luce in floure and ſeed.



Iris [illegible]



3 Changeable floure de-luce hath leaues, ſtalks, and roots like the former, but leſſer: the floure hath likewiſe the forme of the Floure de-luce, that is to ſay, it conſiſteth of ſix greater leaues, and three leſſer; the greater leaues fold backward and hang downward; the leſſer ſtand vpright, and in the middle of the leaues there riſeth vp a yellow welt white about the brimmes, and ſhadowed all ouer with a waſh of thin blew tending to a Watchet colour. Toward the ſtalke they are ſtripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewiſe amongſt the hollow places of thoſe which ſtand vpright (which cannot be expreſſed in the figure) there is the ſame faire purple colour: the ſmel and ſauor is ſweet and pleaſant. The root is Onion-faſhion, or bulbous like the other.

‡ 4 There is alſo another variegated Floure de-luce, much like this laſt deſcribed in the colour of the Floure; but each plant produceth more branches and floures, whence it is termed *Iris bulboſa verſicolor polyclonos*, Many-branched changeable Floure de-luce. ‡

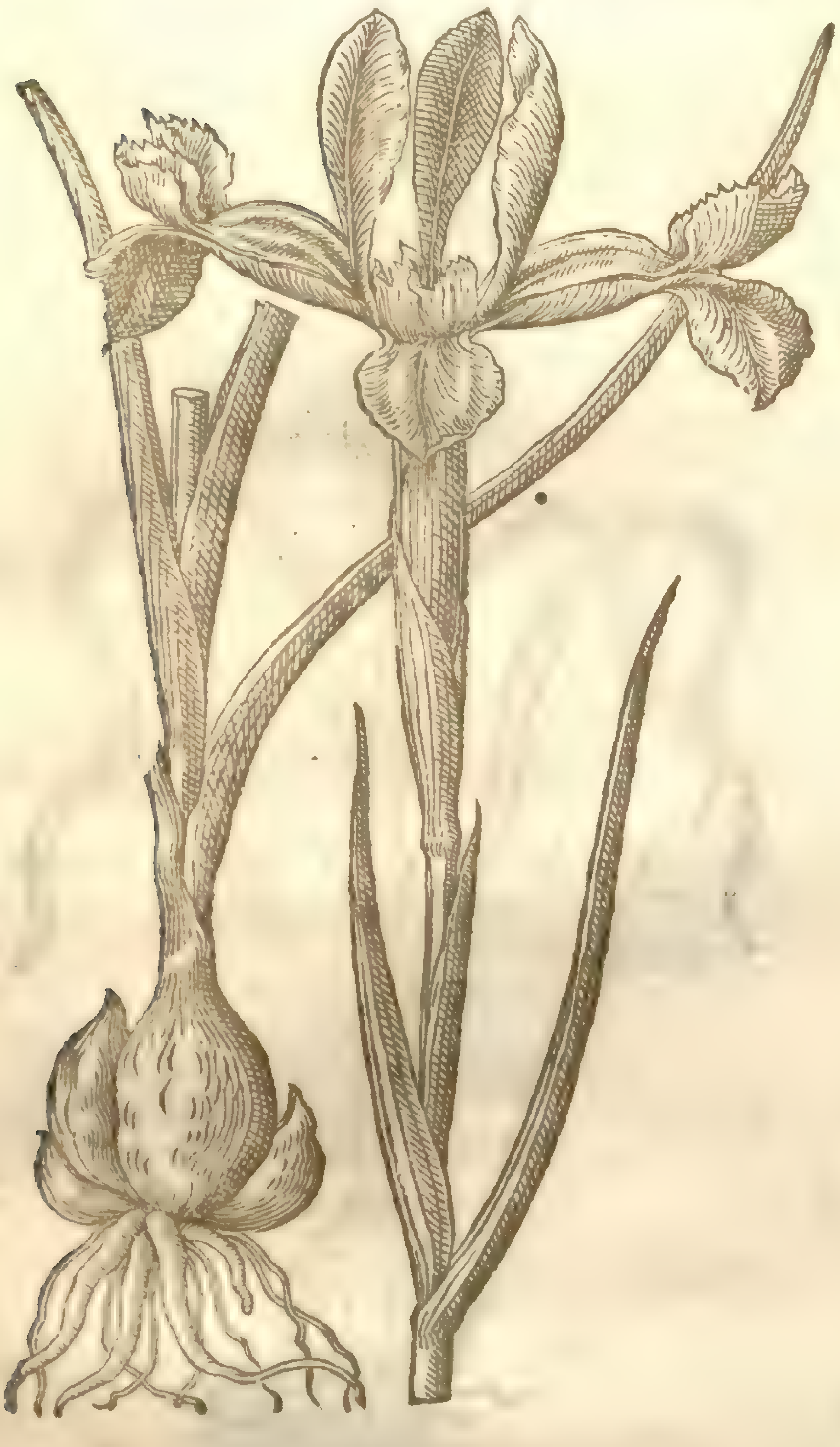
5 Of which kinde or ſort there is another in my garden, which I receiued from my brother *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the laſt deſcribed; the which is daſhed ouer, in ſtead of the blew or watchet colour, with a moſt pleaſant gold yellow colour, of ſmell exceeding ſweet, with bulbed roots like thoſe of the other ſort.

6 It is reported that there is in the garden of the Prince Elector the Lantgraue of Heſſen, one of this kinde with white floures, the which as yet I haue not ſeene.

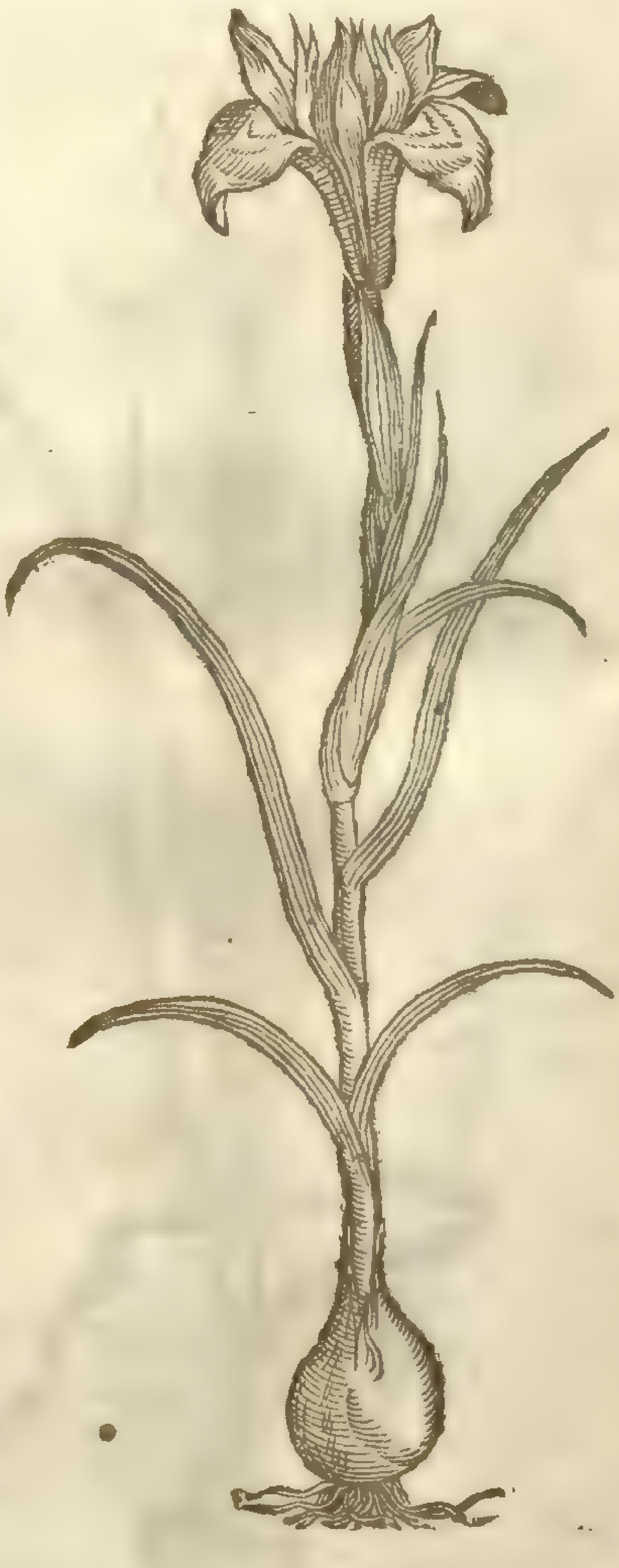
‡ Beſides theſe ſorts mentioned by our Author, there are of the narrow leafed bulbous Floure de-luces, ſome twenty foure or more varieties, which in ſhape of roots, leaues, and floures, differ verie little or almoſt nothing at all; ſo that he which knowes one of theſe, may preſently know the reſt. Wherefore becauſe it is a thing no more pertinent to a generall hiſtorie of plants, to inſiſt vpon theſe accidentall nicities, than for him that writeth an hiſtorie of beaſts, to deſcribe all the colours, and their mixtures, in Horſes, Dogs, and the like; I referre ſuch as are deſirous to informe

themſelues of thoſe varieties, to ſuch as haue only and purpoſely treated of Floures and their diuerſities, as *De-Bry*, *Swerts*; and our countryman Mr *Parkinſon*, who in his *Paradiſus terreſtris* publiſhed in Engliſh, *Anno* 1629. hath iudiciouſly and exactly comprehended all that hath bin deliuered by others in this nature.

‡ 6 *Iris bulboſa flore cinereo.*
Aſh-coloured Floure de-luce.



‡ 7 *Iris bulboſa floro albido.*
Whitiſh Floure de-luce.



¶ *The Place.*

The ſecond of theſe bulbed Floure de-luces growes wilde or of it ſelfe in the corne fields of the Weſt part of England, as about Bathe and Wells & thoſe places adiacent, from whence they were firſt brought into London, where they be naturaliſed, and encreaſe in great plenty in our London gardens.

The other ſorts do grow naturally in Spaine and Italy wilde, from whence wee haue had plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and ſeldome after.

¶ *The Names.*

The bulbed Floure de-luce is called of *Lobel*, *Iris Bulboſa*, and alſo *Hyacinthus flore iridis:* of ſome, *Hyacinthus Poetarum* : and peraduenture it is the ſame that *Apuleius* mentioneth, Chap. 21. ſaying, That *Iris* named among the old Writers *Hieris*, may alſo be called, and not vnproperly, *Hierobulbus* or *Hieribulbus* ; as though you ſhould ſay, *Iris bulboſa* , or bulbed Ireos ; vnleſſe you would haue ἱερόβολβος called a greater or larger Bulbe : for it is certain, that great and huge things were called of the Antients, ἱερὰ, or *Sacra* : in Engliſh, Holy.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of theſe bulbed Floure de-luces are referred to the kindes of Aſphodils.

¶ *The Vertues.*

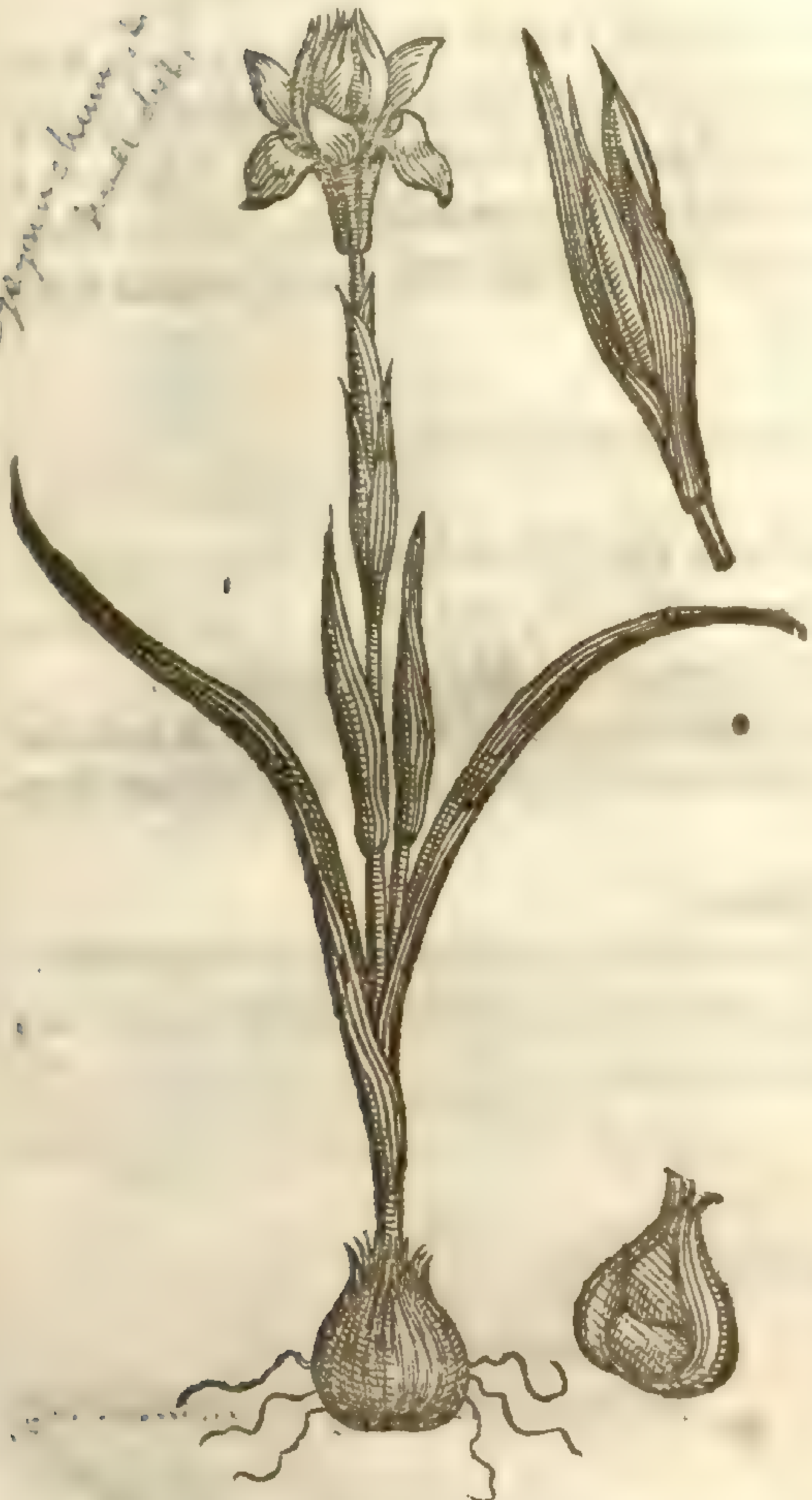
A Take (ſaith *Apuleius*) of the herbe *Hierobulbus* ſix ʒ. Goats ſuet as much, oile of Alcanna one pound, mix them together, being firſt ſtamped in a ſtone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the Gout.

B Moreouer, if a woman do vſe to waſh her face with the decoction of the root, mixed with meale of Lupines, it clenſeth away the freckles and morphew and ſuch like deformities.

Chap.

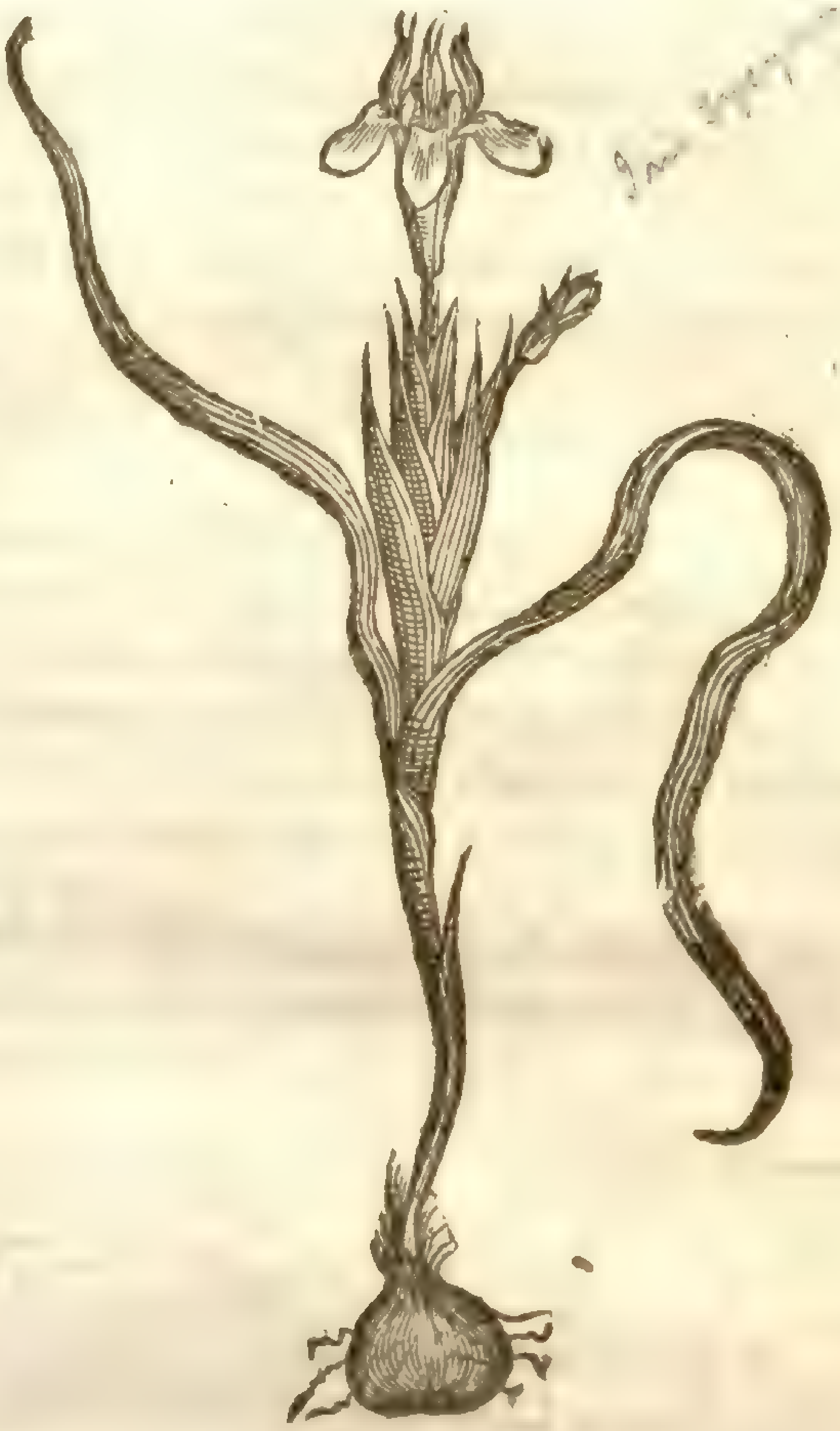
CHAP. 75. *Of Spaniſh Nut.*

1 *Siſynrichium majus.*
Spaniſh Nut.



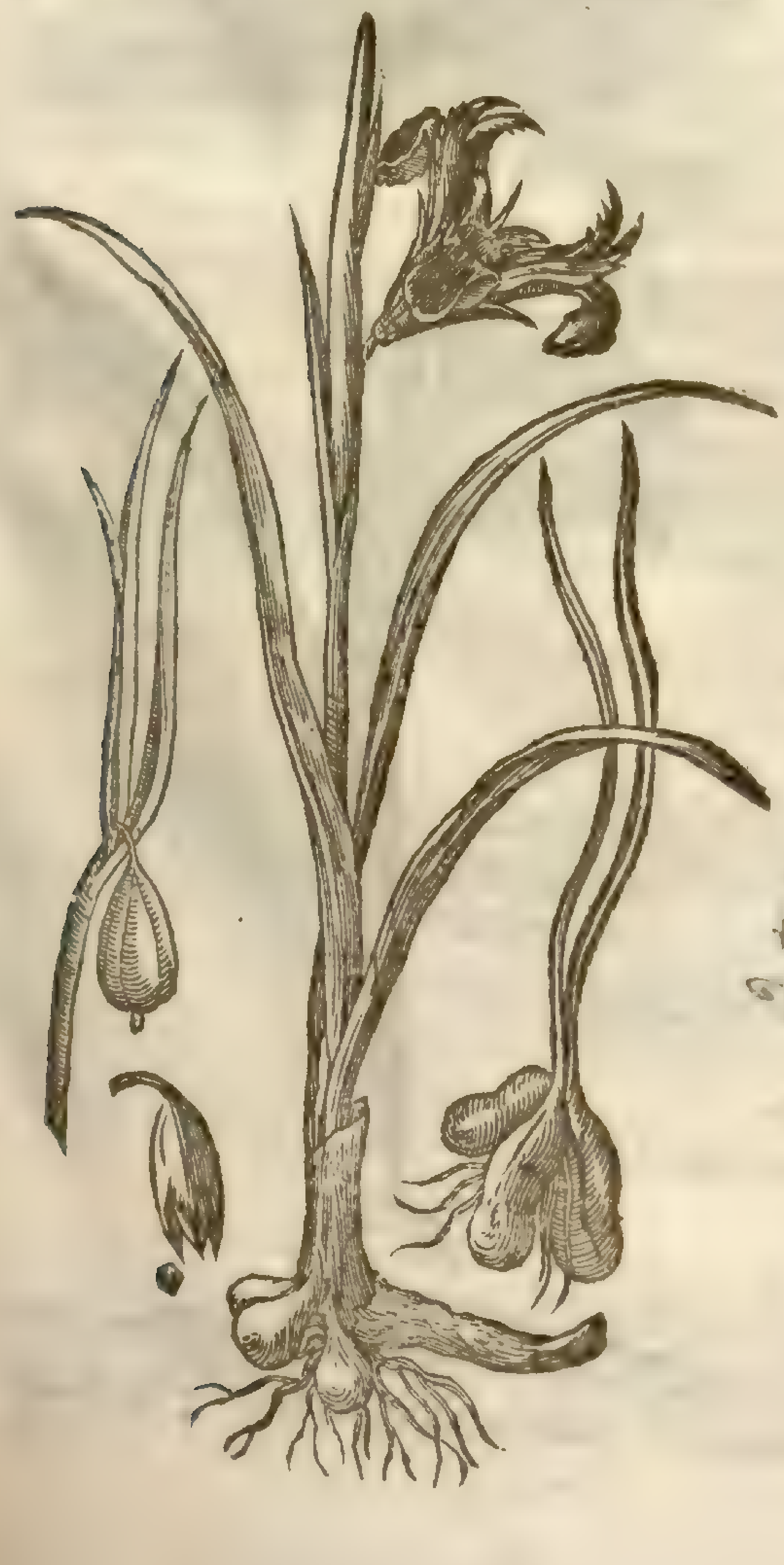
Iris siſyrinchium, i [illegible]

‡ 2 *Siſynrichium minus.*
Small Spaniſh Nut.



Iris [illegible]

3 *Iris tuberoſa.* Veluet Floure de-luce.



I. tuberoſa, i [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Spaniſh Nut hath ſmal graſſy leaues like thoſe of the Stars of Bethlem, or *Ornithogalum*; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke of halfe a foot high, garniſhed with the like leaues, but ſhorter. The floures grow at the top, of a sky colour, in ſhape reſembling the Floure de-luce, or common *Iris*; but the leaues that turne downe are each of them marked with a yellowiſh ſpot: they faile quickely, and being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall cods with ſeeds as ſmall as thoſe of Turneps. The root is round, compoſed of two bulbs, the one lying vpon the other as thoſe of the Corn-flag vſually do; and they are couered with a skin or filme in ſhape like a Net. The Bulbe is ſweet in taſt, and may be eaten before any other bulbed root.

2 There is ſet forth another of this kinde ſomwhat leſſer, with floures that ſmell ſweeter than the former.

3 Velvet Floure de-luce hath many long ſquare leaues ſpongeous or ful of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in ſhape like to the leaues of ruſhes: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk of a foot

high, bearing at the top a floure like a Floure de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward are of a perfect blacke colour, ſoft and ſmooth as is blacke Veluet; the blackeneſſe is welted about with greeniſh yellow, or as we terme it, a Gooſe-turd green; of which colour the vppermoſt leaues do conſiſt: which being paſt, there followeth a great knob or creſted ſeed-veſſell of the bignes of a mans thumbe, wherein is contained round white ſeed as big as the Vetch or tare. The root conſiſts of many knobby bunches like fingers.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe baſtard kindes of Floure de-luces are ſtrangers in England, except it be among ſome few diligent Herbariſts in London, who haue them in their gardens, where they encreaſe exeeedingly, eſpecially the laſt deſcribed, which is ſaid to grow wild about Conſtantinople, Morea, & Greece: from whence it was tranſported into Italy, where it hath bin taken for *Hermodactylus*, and by ſome expreſſed and ſet forth in writing vnder the title of *Hermodactylus*, whereas in truth it hath no ſemblance at all with *Hermodactylus*.

¶ *The Time.*

The wilde or baſtard Floure de-luces do floure from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

1 2 Theſe bulbed baſtard Floure de-luces, which we haue Engliſhed Spaniſh Nuts, are called in Spaine *Nozelhas*, that is, little Nuts; the leſſer ſort, *Parva Nozelha*, and *Macuca*: we take it to be that kinde of nouriſhing bulbe which is named in Greeke σισυρίγχιον: of *Pliny*, *Siſynrichium*.

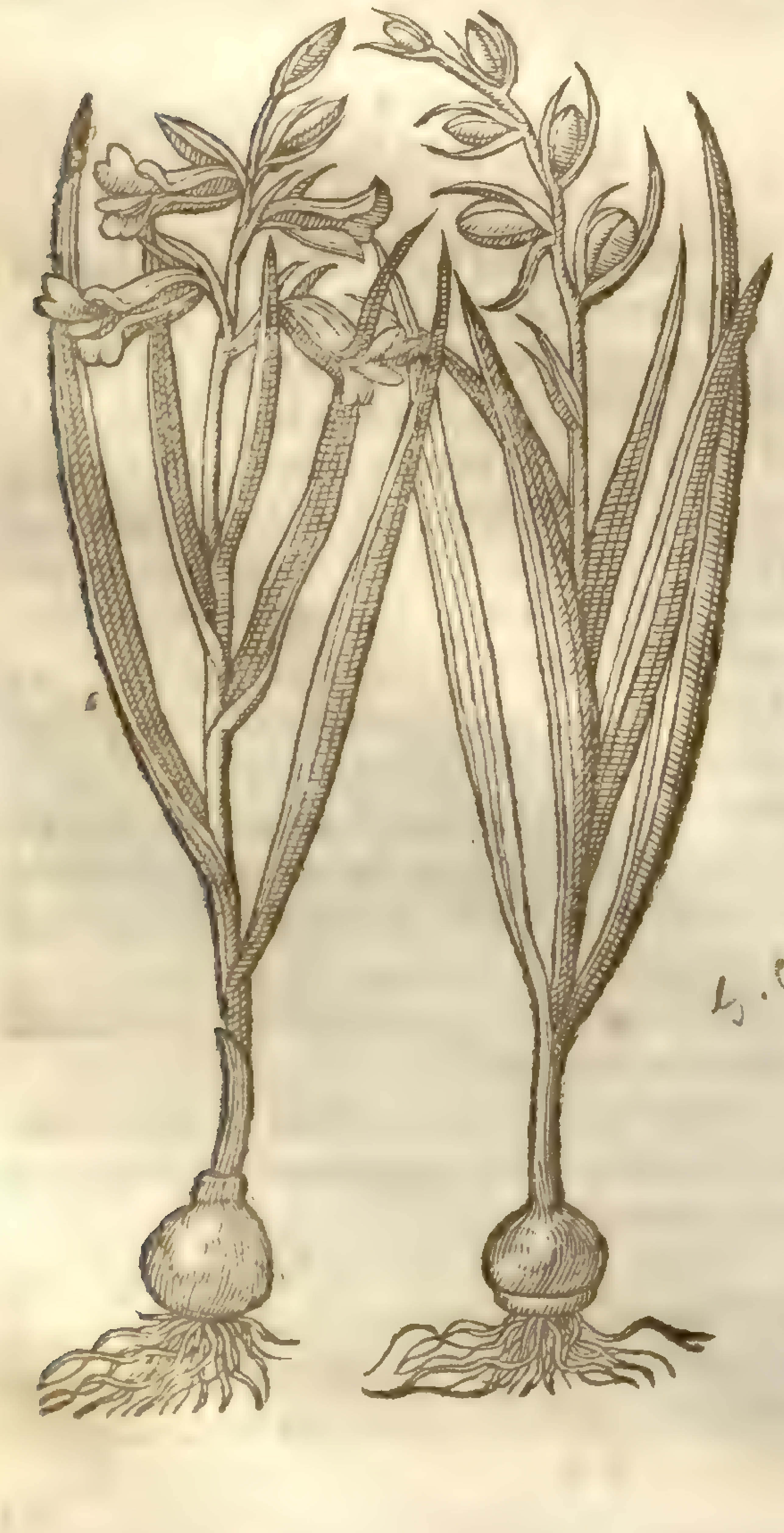
‡ 3 Some, as *Vlyſſes Aldroandus*, would haue this to be *Louchitis prior* of *Dioſcorides*: *Matthiolus* makes it *Hermodactylus verus*, or the true Hermodactill: *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* more fitly referre it to the Floure de-luces, and call it *Iris tuberoſa*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

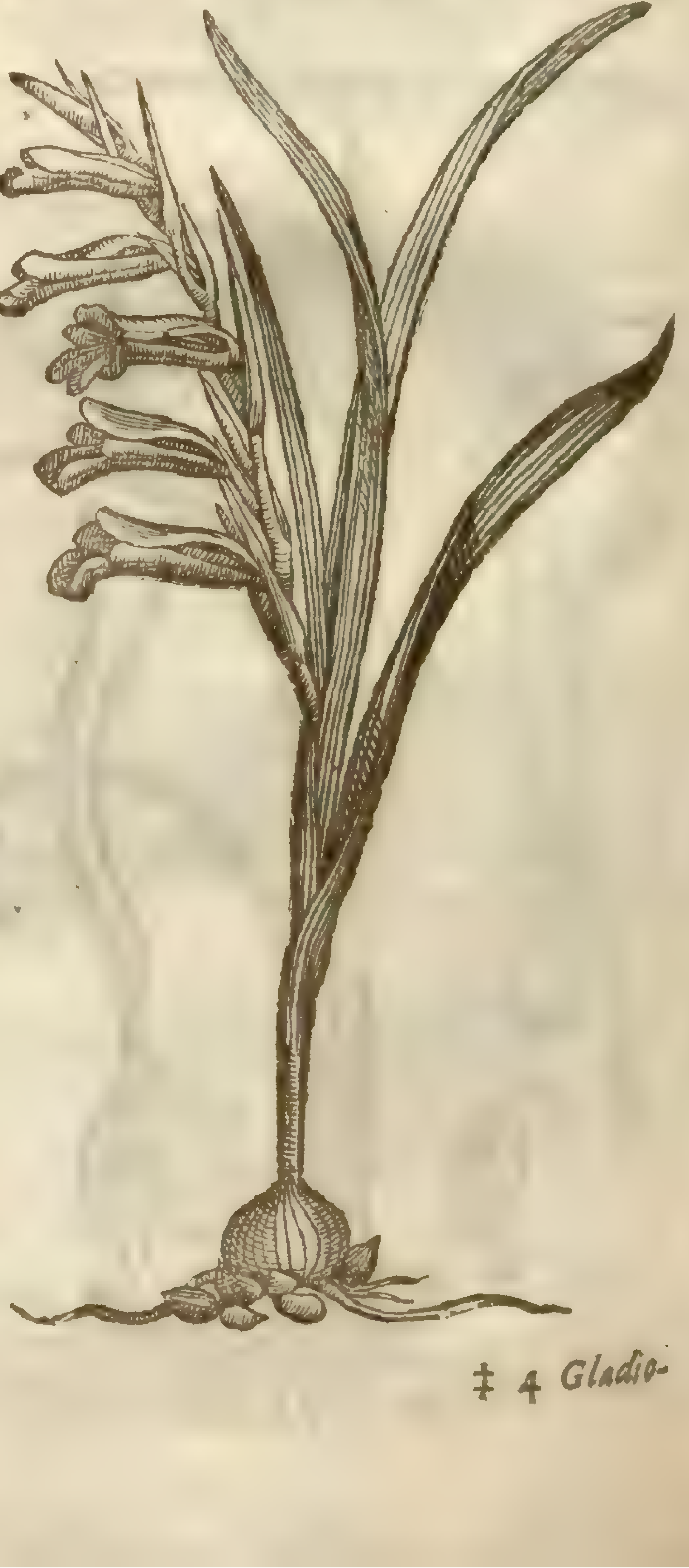
Of theſe kinds of Floure de-luces there hath been little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues; only the Spaniſh nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, nay vitious perſons, in ſallads or otherwiſe, to procure luſt and lecherie.

Chap. 76. *Of Corne-Flag.*

1 *Gladiolus Narbonenſis.*
French Corn-Flag or Sword-Flag.



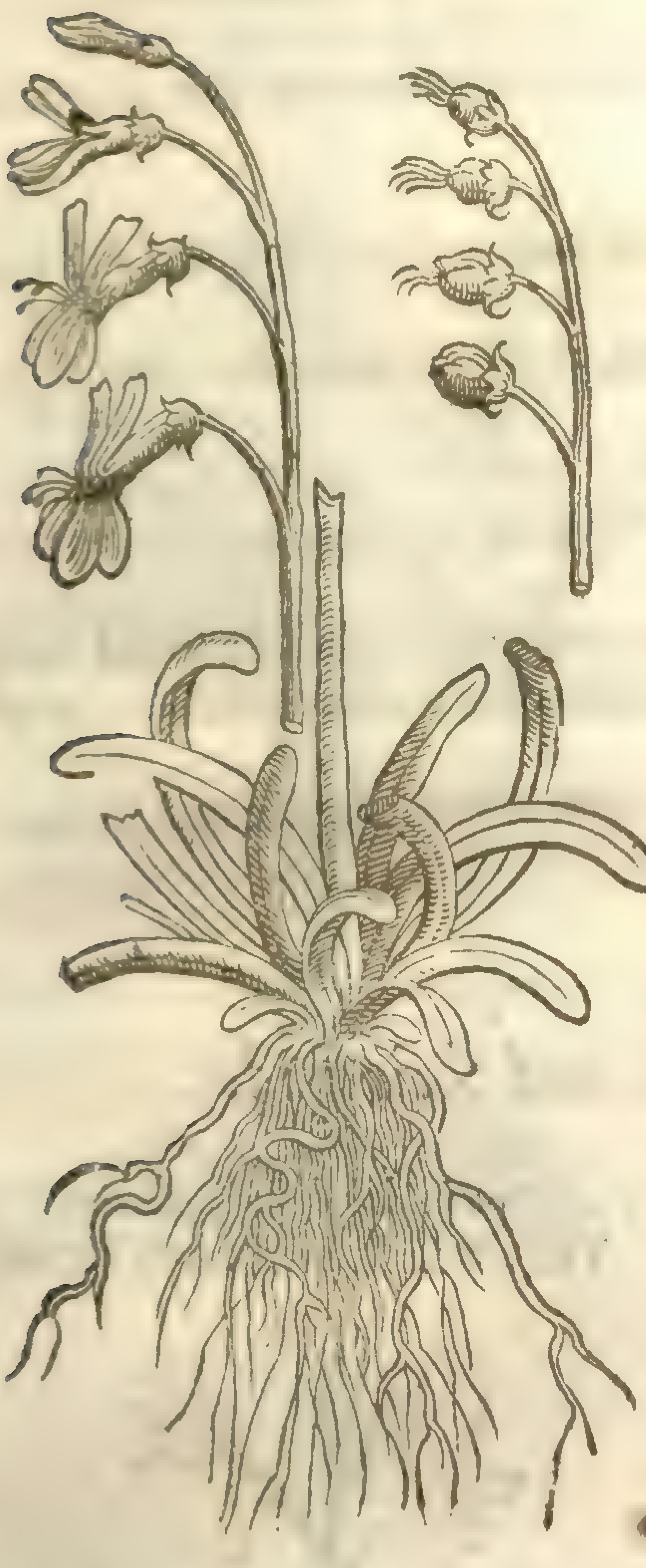
2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*
Italian Corn-Flag or Sword-Flag.



G. communis in mea. dis bta.

‡ 4 *Gladio-*

‡ 4 *Gladiolus Lacuſtris.*
Water Sword-flag.



Lobelia Dortmanna

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FRench Corne-flagge hath ſmall ſtiffe leaues ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or ſinues running through the ſame, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Floure de-luce, or the blade of a ſword, ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne green colour, among which riſeth vp a ſtif brittle ſtalk two cubits high, wherupon do grow in comly order many faire purple flours gaping like thoſe of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Fox-gloue called in Latine *Digitalis.* After them come round knobby ſeed-veſſels full of chaffie ſeed, very light, of a brown reddiſh colour. The root conſiſts of two bulbes one ſet vpon the other; the vppermoſt whereof in the beginning of the ſpring is leſſer, and more full of juice; the lower greater, but more looſe and lithie, which ſhortly after periſheth.

2 Italian Corn-flag hath long narrow leaues with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame: the ſtalk is ſtiffe and brittle, wherupon do grow floures orderly placed vpon one ſide of the ſtalk, whereas the precedent hath his floures placed on both ſides of the ſtalk, in ſhape & colour like the former, as are alſo the roots, but ſeldom ſeen one aboue another, as in the former.

3 There is a third ſort of Corne-flag, agreeing with the laſt deſcribed in euery point, ſaue that the floures of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white and that which we call Maidens bluſh.

‡ 4 This water Sword-flag, deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his *Cur. Poſt.* hath leaues about a ſpanne long, thicke and hollow, with a partition in their middles, like as we ſee in the cods of ſtock Gillouers, and the like: their colour is green, and taſte ſweet, ſo that they are an acceptable food to the wilde Ducks ducking to the bottom of the water; for they ſometimes lie ſome ells vnder water: which notwithſtanding is ouer-topt by the ſtalke, which ſprings vp from among theſe leaues, and beares floures of colour white, larger than thoſe of Stock-Gillouers: but in that hollow part which is next the ſtalke they are of a blewiſh colour, almoſt in ſhape reſembling the floures of the Corn flag, yet not abſolutely like them. They conſiſt of fiue leaues, whereof the two vppermoſt are reflected toward the ſtalke: the three other being broader hang downward. After the floures there follow round pointed veſſels filled with red ſeed. It floures at the end of Iuly.

It was found in ſome places of Weſt-Friſeland, by *Iohn Dortman* a learned Apothecarie of Groning. It growes in waters which haue pure grauell at the bottom, and that bring forth no plant beſides.

Cluſius and *Dortman* who ſent it him, call it *Gladiolus Lacuſtris*, or *Stagnalis*.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Corne-flags grow in medowes and in earable grounds among corne, in many places of Italy, as alſo in the parts of France bordering thereunto. Neither are the fields of Auſtria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plenty of them in our London gardens, eſpecially for the garniſhing and decking them vp with their ſeemly floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Corne-Flag is called in Greeke, ξίφιον: in Latine, *Gladiolus*, and of ſome, *Enſis*: of others, φάσγανον: and *Gladiolus ſegetalis. Theophraſtus* in his diſcourſe of *Phaſganum* maketh it the ſame with *Xiphion. Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne-flag, *Victorialis fœmina*: others, *Victorialis rotunda*: in the Germane

Tongue, **Seigwurtz**; yet we muſt make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis longa*, for that it is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the higheſt Alpiſh mountaines, which is likewiſe called of the Germanes, **Seigwurtz**. The floures of the Corne-flag are called of the Italians, *Monacuccio*: in Engliſh, Corne-Flag, Corne-Sedge, Sword-Flag, Corne Gladin: in French, *Glais*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Corn-flag, as *Galen* ſaith, is of force to draw, waſte, conſume and dry, as alſo of a ſubtill and digeſting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root ſtamped with the pouder of Frankincenſe and wine, and applied, draweth forth ſplinters and thornes that ſticke faſt in the fleſh.

B Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, it waſtes and makes ſubtill, hard lumps, nodes, and ſwellings, being emplaiſtred.

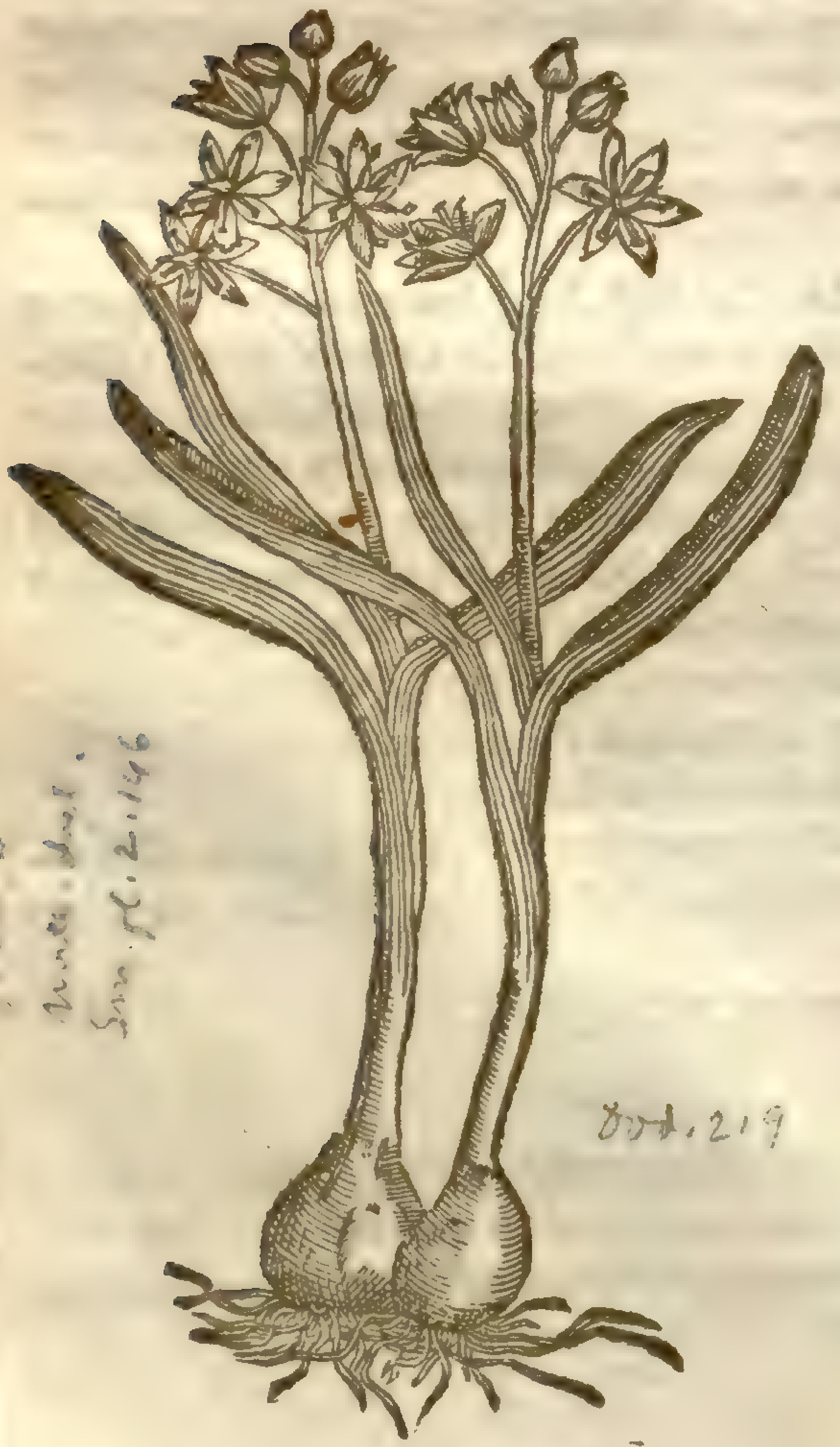
C Some affirme, That the vpper root prouoketh bodily luſt, and the lower cauſeth barrenneſſe.

D The vpper root drunke in water is profitable againſt that kinde of burſting in children called *Enterocele*.

E The root of Corn-flag ſtamped with hogs greaſe and wheaten meale, hath been found by late Practitioners in Phyſicke and Surgerie, to be a certain and approued remedie againſt the *Scrophulæ*, and ſuch like ſwellings in the throat.

F The cods with the ſeed dried and beaten into pouder, and drunk in Goats milke or Aſſes milke, preſently taketh away the paine of the Colique.

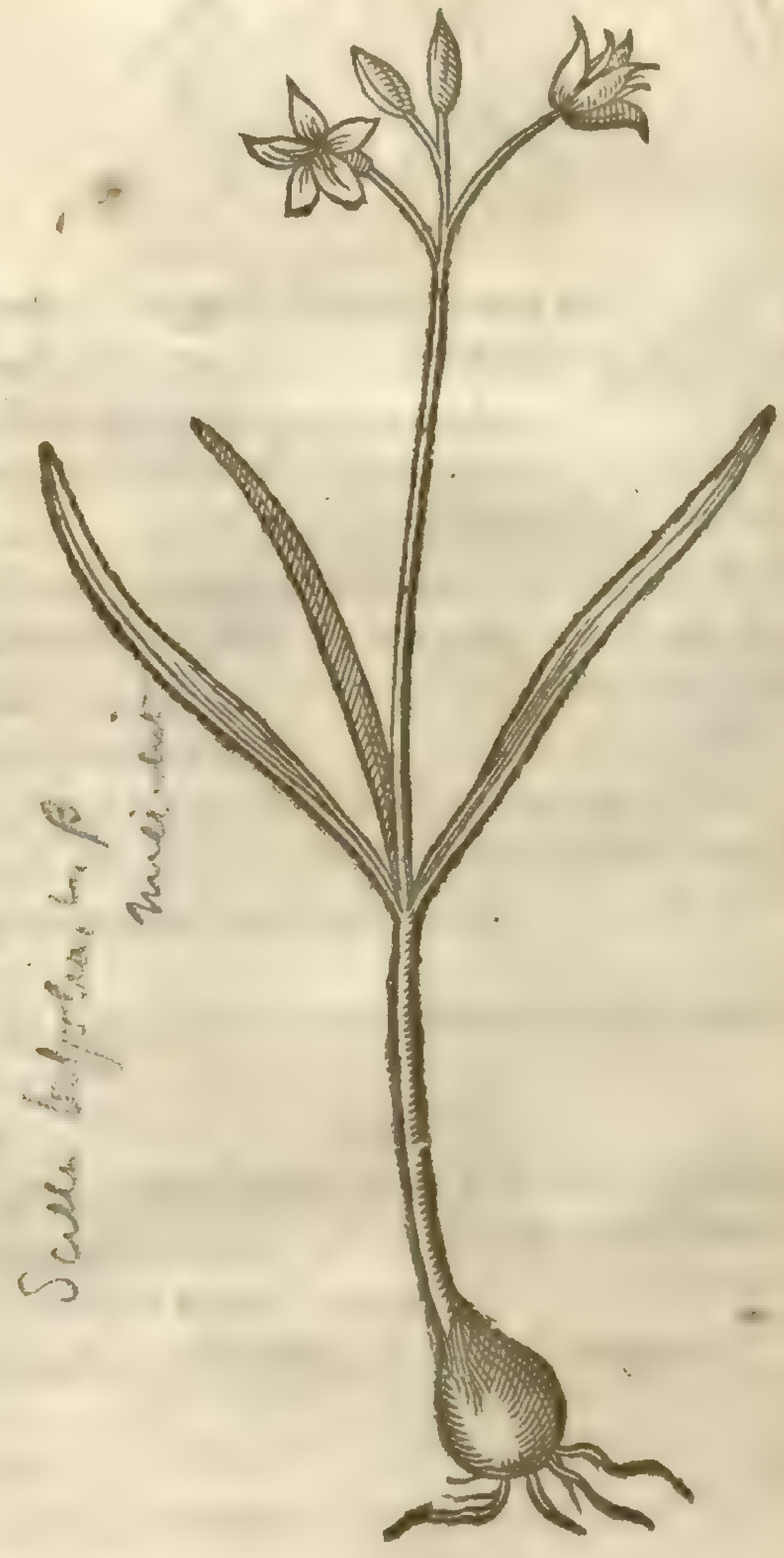
Chap. 77. *Of Starry Hyacinths and their kindes.*



1 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſij.*
Starry Iacinth.

Scilla bifolia L.
mihi dub.
Sm. fl. 2.146

Dod. 219



‡ 2 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris albicans.*
The white floured ſtarry Iacinth.

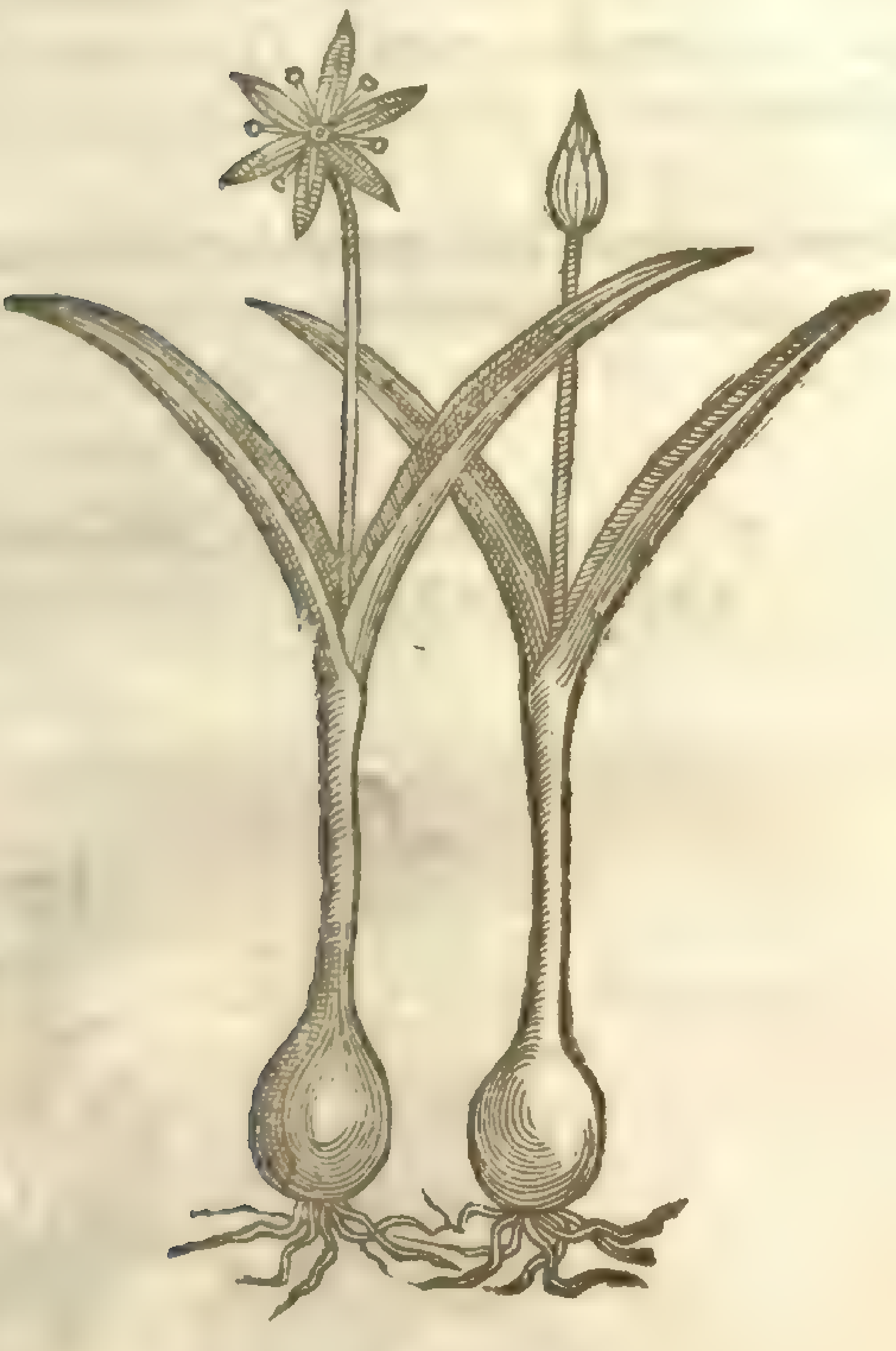
Scilla bifolia, L. β
mihi dub.

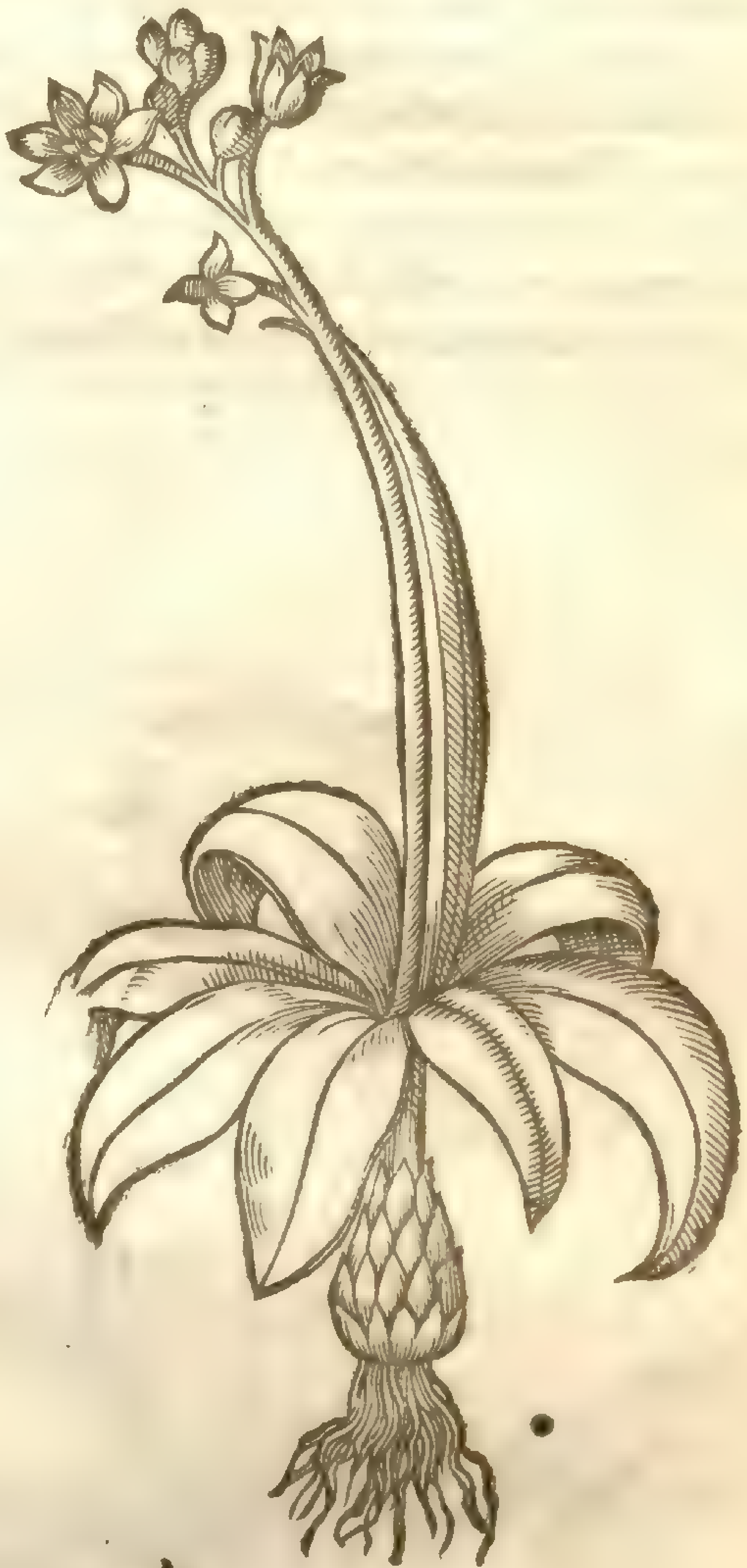
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be likewiſe bulbous or Onion-rooted plants that do orderly ſucceed, whereof ſome are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlicke, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithſtanding I am firſt to entreat of thoſe bulbed roots, whoſe faire and beautifull floures are receiued for their grace & ornament in gardens and garlands: the firſt is the Hyacinths, whereof there is found at this day diuers ſorts, differing very notably in many points, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

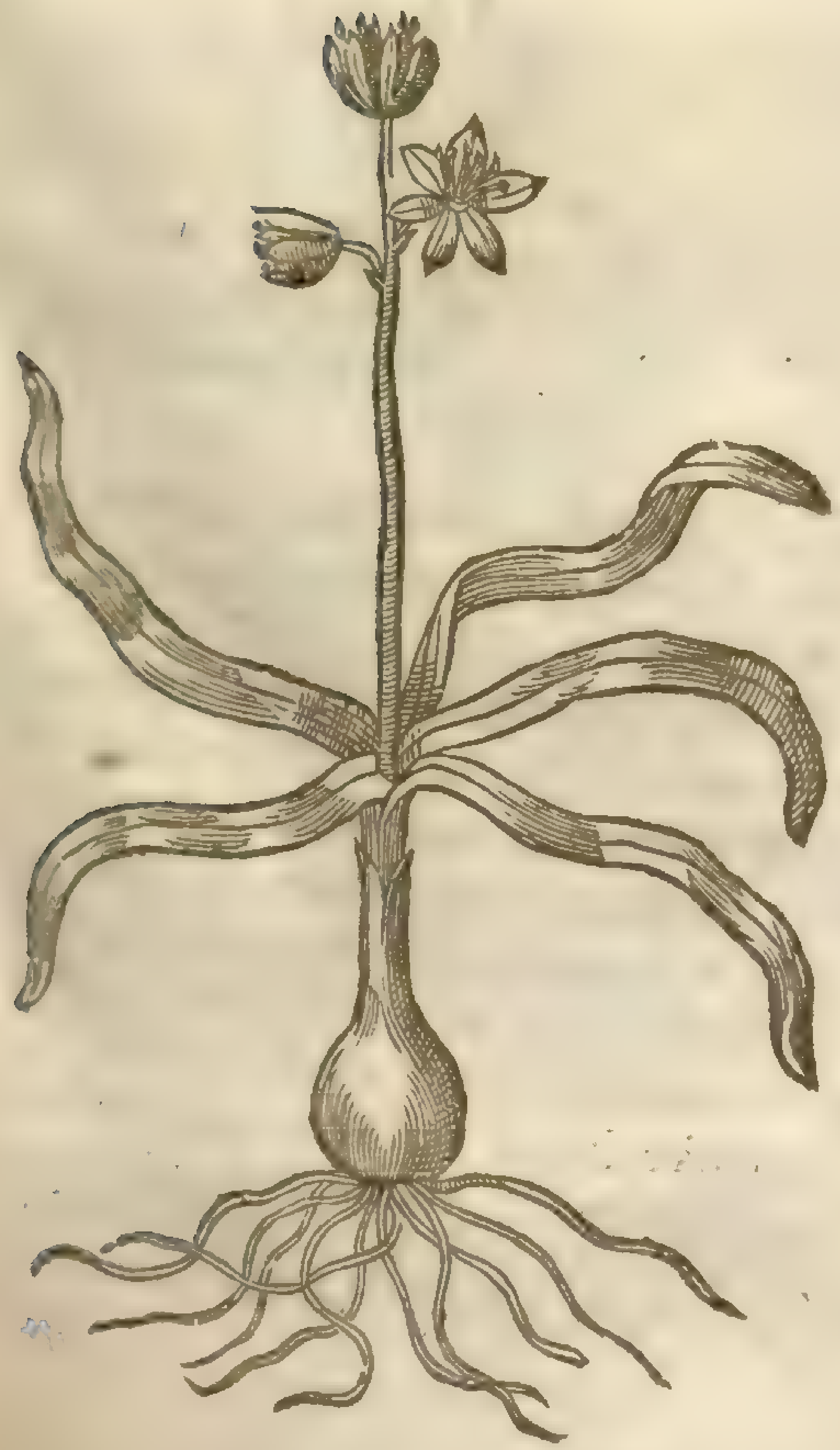
† 3 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus bifolius.*
Two leaued ſtarry Iacinth.

4 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus latifolius cum flore & ſemine.*
The Lilly leaued ſtarry Iacinth in floure and ſeed.





‡ 6 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris Byzantinus.*
The ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople.



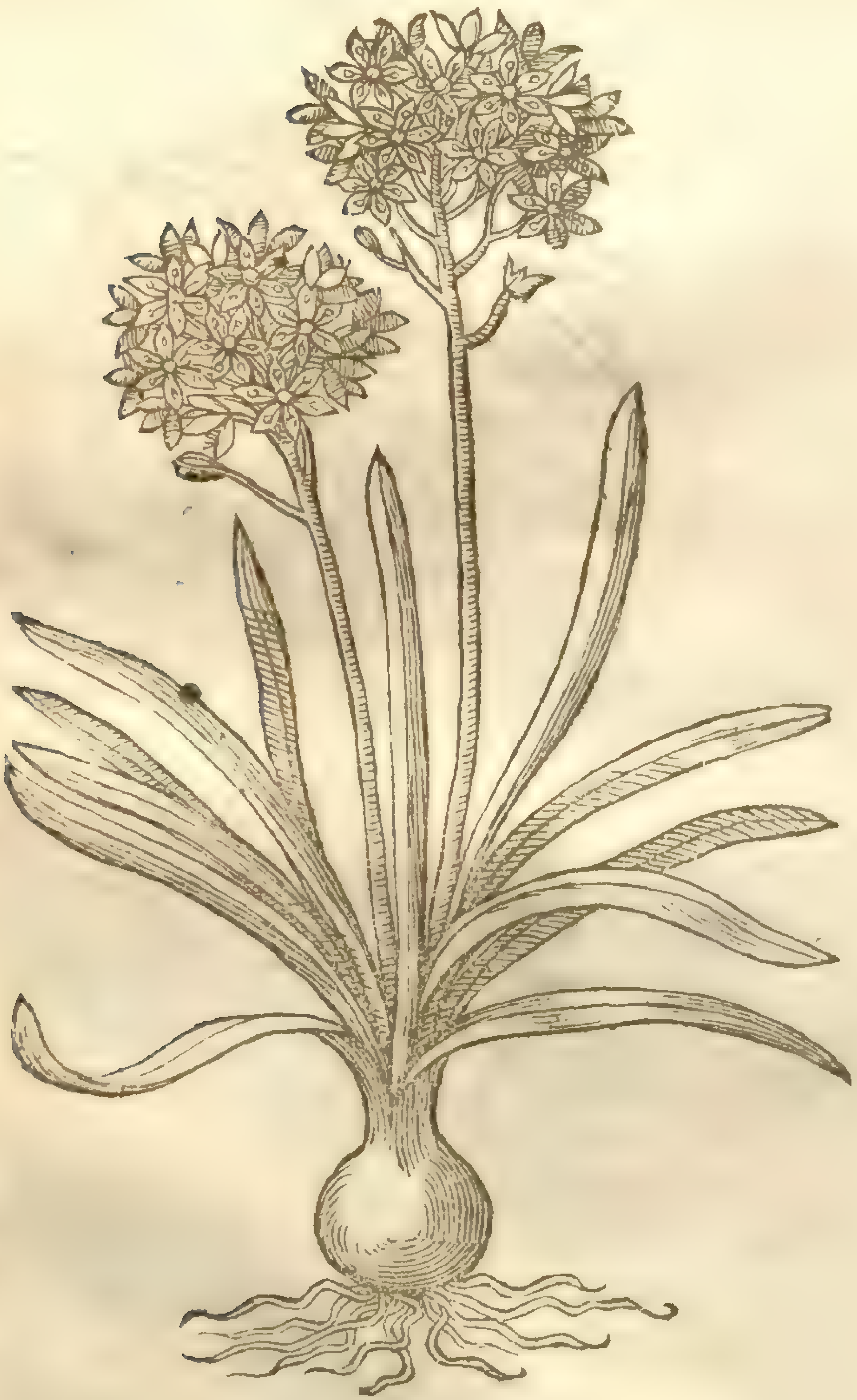
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Iacinth hath three very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which ſhoot vp fat thick browniſh ſtalks, ſoft and very tender, and ful of juice; whereupon do grow many ſmal blew floures conſiſting of ſix little leaues ſpred abroad like a ſtar. The ſeed is contained in ſmal round bullets, which are ſo ponderous or heauy, that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The root is bulbous or onion-faſhion, couered with browniſh ſcales or filmes.

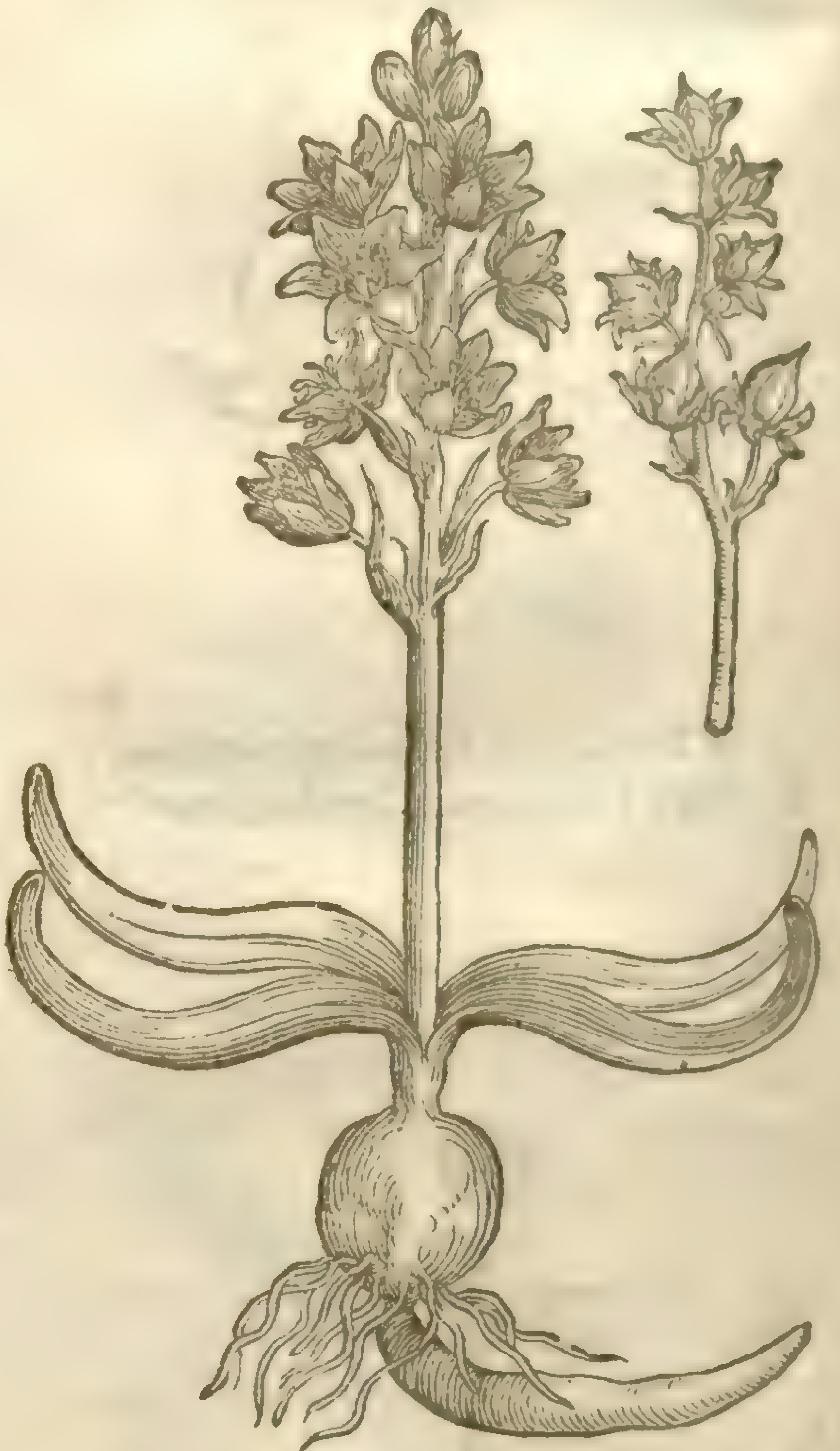
2 There is alſo a white floured one of this kinde.

3 There is found another of this kinde, which ſeldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The roots are bulbed like the other: the floures be whitiſh, ſtar-faſhion, tending to blewneſſe; the which I receiued of *Robinus* of Paris.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris* Someri.
Somers ſtarry Iacinth.



‡ 9 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtiuus major.*
The greater ſtarry Summer Iacinth.



4 This kinde of Hyacinth hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of garden Lilly, but ſhorter. The ſtalks do riſe out of the midſt thereof, bare, naked, and very ſmooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow ſmall blew floures ſtarre-faſhion, very like vnto the precedent. The root is thicke and full of juice, compact of many ſcaly cloues of a yellow colour.

‡ There are ſome ten or eleuen varieties of ſtarry Iacinths beſides theſe two mentioned by our Author. They differ each from other either in the time of flouring, (ſome of them flouring in the Spring, other ſome in Summer) in their bigneſſe, or the colours of their floures. The leaues of moſt of them are much like to our ordinarie Iacinth or Hare-bells, and lie ſpred vpon the ground. Their floures in ſhape reſemble the laſt deſcribed, but are vſually more in number, and ſomewhat larger. The colour of moſt of them is blew or purple, one of them excepted, which is of an Aſh colour, and is knowne by the name of *Somers* his Iacinth. I thinke it not amiſſe to giue you their vſuall names, together with ſome of their figures; for ſo you may eaſily impoſe them truly vpon the things themſelues whenſoeuer you ſhall ſee them.

5 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris Byzantinus nigra radice flore cæruleo.*
The blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople with the blacke root. [illegible]

6 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus major flore cæruleo.*
The greater blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople.

7 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus major flore boraginis.* Scilla amœna L. Mill. dict.
The other blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople, with floures ſomwhat reſembling borage

8 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris æſtivus, ſive exoticus* Someri *flore cinereo.*
Aſh-coloured ſtarry Iacinth, or *Somers* Iacinth.

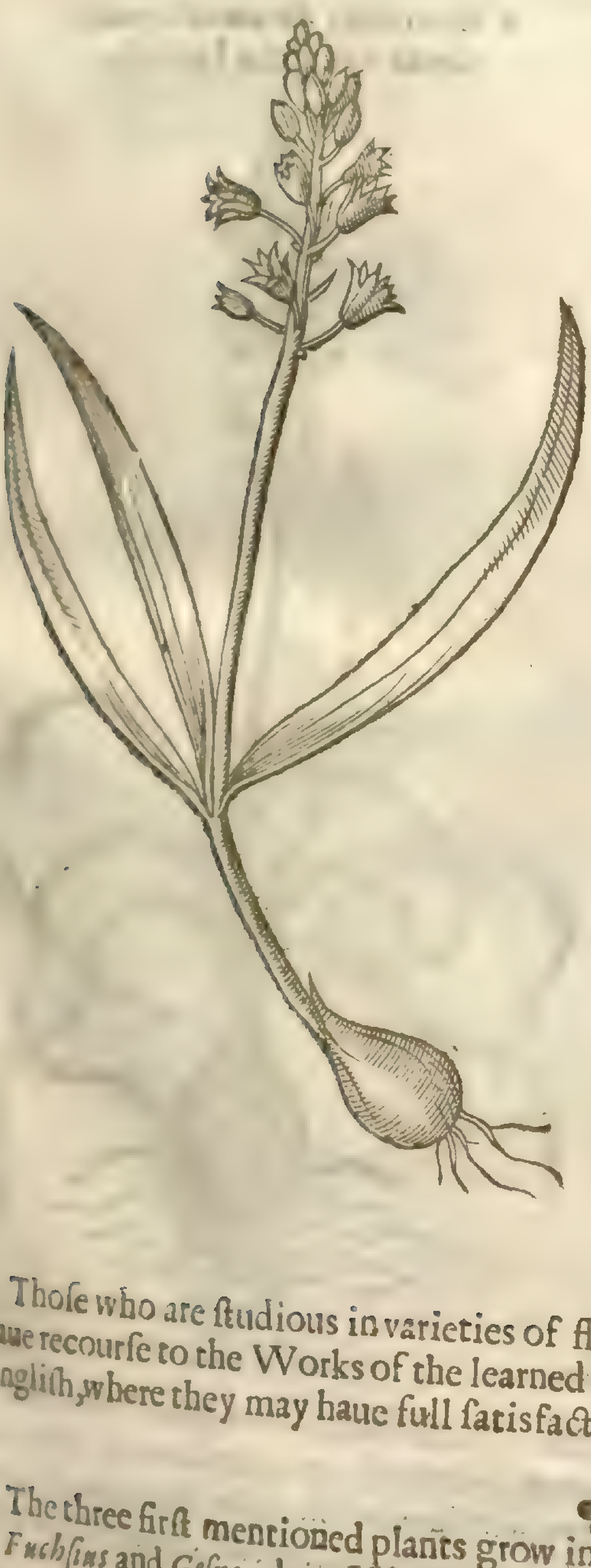
9 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus maior.*
The greater ſtarry Summer Iacinth.

11 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris* Poreti *flore cæruleo ſtrijs purpureis.*
Porets ſtarry Iacinth with blew floures, hauing purple ſtreaks alongſt their middles.

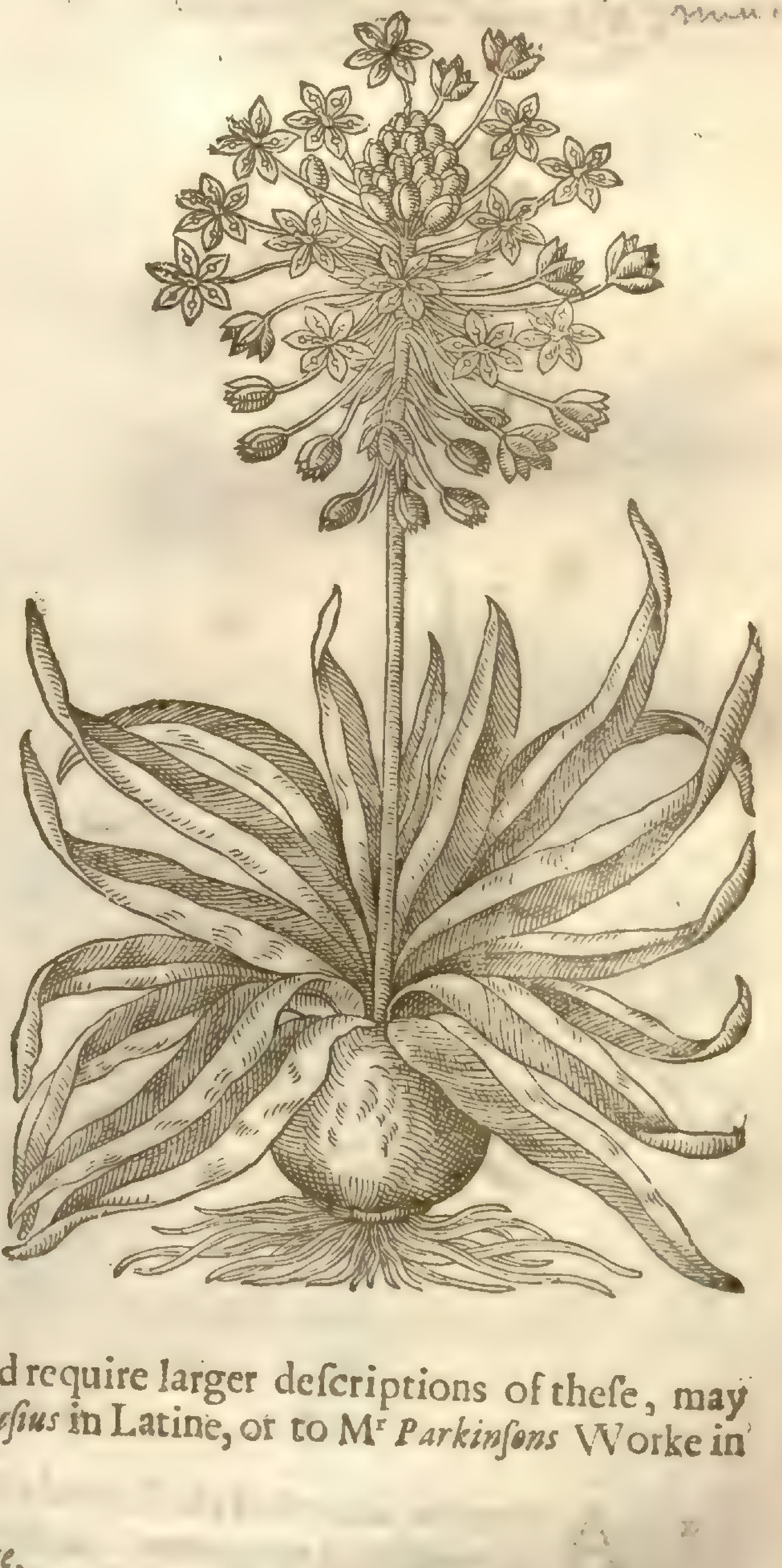
12 *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus ſtellaris flore ſaturè cæruleo.* Scilla campanulata [illegible]
The Spaniſh ſtarry Iacinth with deepe blew floures.

13 There is another ſtarry Iacinth more large and beautifull than any of theſe before mentioned. The leaues are broad, and not verie long, ſpred vpon the ground, and in the midſt of them there riſeth vp a great ſpoke of faire ſtarry floures, which firſt begin to open themſelues below, and ſo ſhew themſelues by little and little to the top of the ſtalke. The vſuall ſort hereof hath blew or purple floures. There is alſo a ſort hereof which hath fleſh-coloured floures, and another with white floures: This is called *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Peruanus*, The ſtarry Iacinth of Peru.

10 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus minor.*
The leſſer ſtarry Summer Iacinth.



13 *Hyacinthus Peruanus.*
Hyacinth of Peru.
Scilla peruviana L. Mill. dict.



Thoſe who are ſtudious in varieties of floures, and require larger deſcriptions of theſe, may haue recourſe to the Works of the learned *Carolus Cluſius* in Latine, or to Mr *Parkinſons* Worke in Engliſh, where they may haue full ſatisfaction. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The three firſt mentioned plants grow in many places of Germany in Woods and mountaines, as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* do teſtifie. In Bohemia alſo vpon diuers bankes that are full of Herbes. In

England we cheriſh moſt of theſe mentioned in this place, in our gardens, onely for the beautie of their floures.

¶ *The Time.*

The three firſt begin to floure in the midſt of Ianuarie, and bring forth their ſeed in May. The other floures in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Stellatus*, or *ſtellaris Fuchſij*, of the ſtarre-like floures: *Narciſſus cæruleus, Bockij*: of ſome, *Flos Martius ſtellatus.*

3 This by *Lobel* is thought to be *Hyacinthus bifolius* of *Theophraſtus*: *Tragus* calls it *Narciſſus cæruleus*: and *Fuchſius*, *Hyacinthus cæruleus minor mas*. We may call it in Engliſh, the ſmall two leafed ſtarry Iacinth.

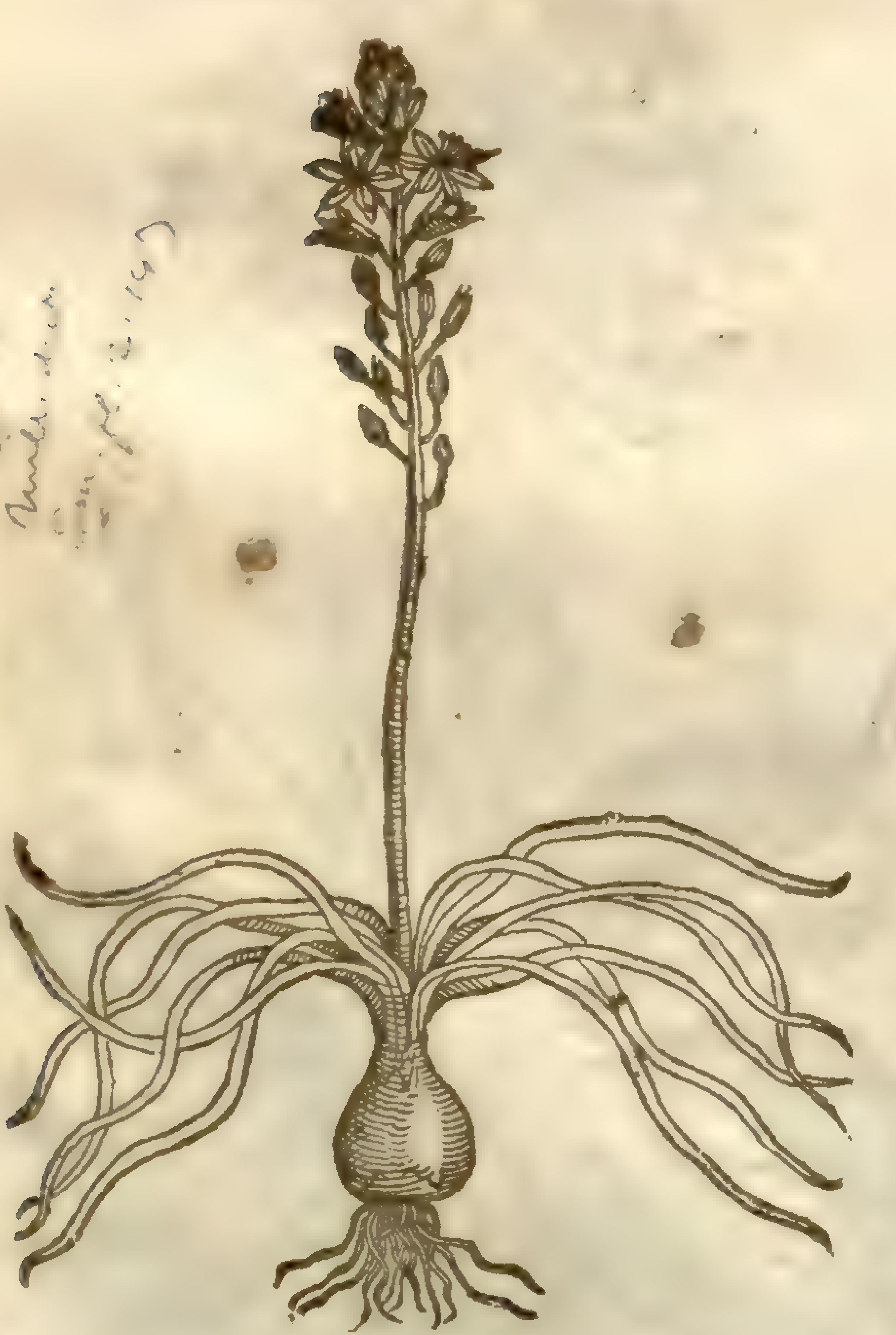
4 The Lilly Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus Liliflorus*, or German Hyacinth, taken from the countrey where it naturally groweth wilde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A ‡ The faculties of the ſtary Iacinths are not written of by any: but the Lilly-leaued Hyacinth (which growes naturally in a hil in Aquitain called *Hos*, where the Herdmen call it *Sarahug*) is ſaid by them to cauſe the heads of ſuch cattell as feed thereon to ſwell exceedingly, and then killeth them; which ſhewes it hath a maligne and poyſonous qualitie. *Cluſ.* ‡

Chap. 78. *Of Autumne Hyacinths.*

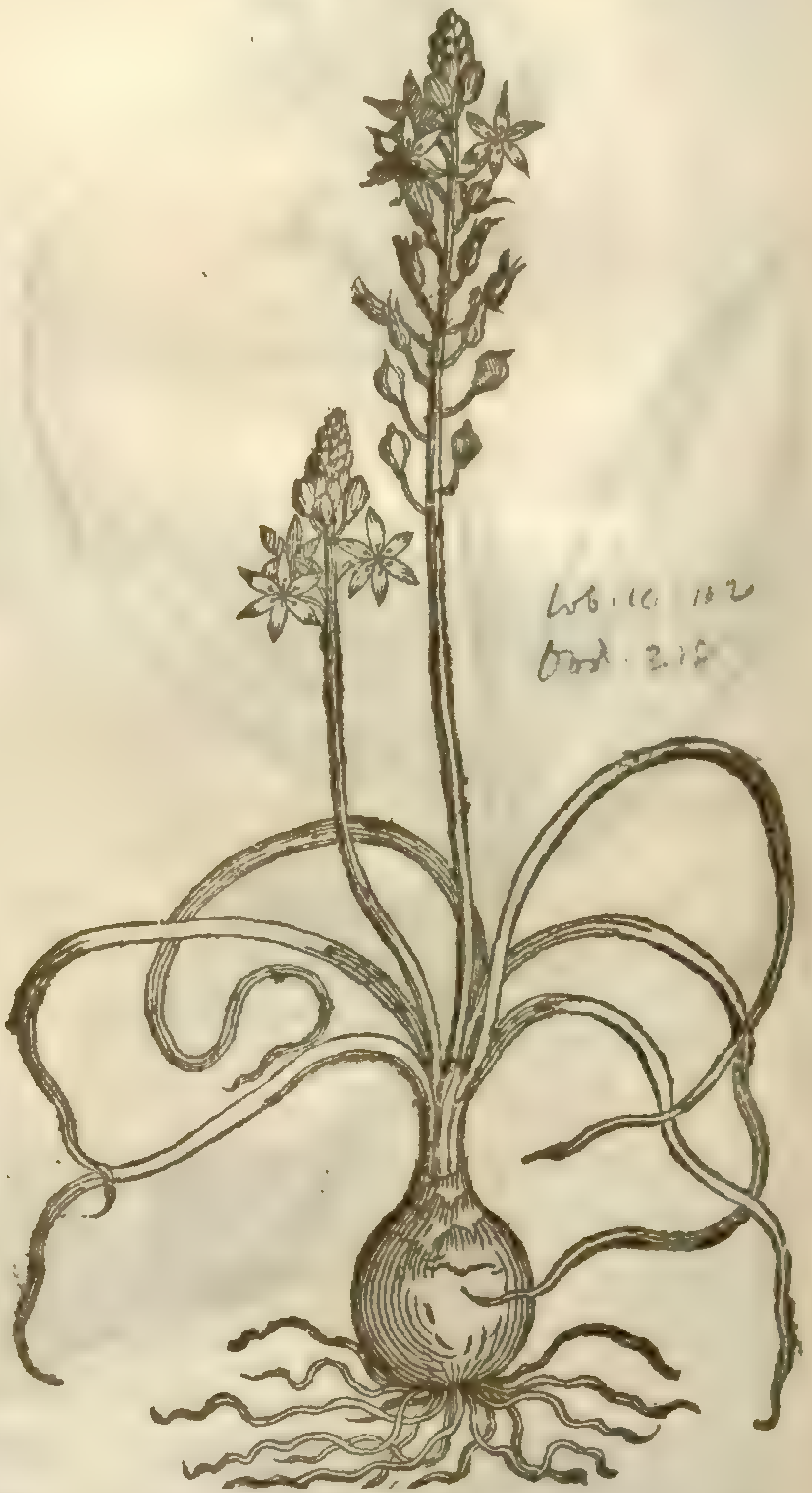
1 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Autumne Iacinth.



Scilla autumnalis [illegible]

Dod. 2.19
Lob. 1c. 102

2 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis maior.*
Great Autumne Iacinth.



Lob. 1c. 102
Dod. 2.19

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Avtumne Iacinth is the leaſt of all the Iacinths: it hath ſmal narrow graſſy leaues ſpred abroad vpon the ground: in the midſt whereof ſpringeth vp a ſmall naked ſtalke an handfull high, ſet from the middle to the top with many ſmall ſtar-like blew floures, hauing certain ſmall looſe chiues in the middle. The ſeed is black, contained in ſmall husks: the root is bulbous.

2 The great winter Iacinth is like vnto the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes, and floures, not differing in any point but in greatneſſe.

‡ 3 To theſe I thinke it not amiſſe to adde another ſmal Hyacinth, more differing from theſe laſt deſcribed in the time of the flouring, than in the ſhape. The root of it is little, ſmall, white, longiſh, with a few fibres at the bottom; the leaues are ſmall and long like the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalke which is ſcarce an handfull high, is adorned at the top with thtee or foure ſtarry floures of a blewiſh Aſh colour, each floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues with ſix chiues, and their pointals of a darke blew, and a peſtill in the midſt. It floures in Aprill. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† The greater Autumne Hyacinth groweth not wild in England, but it is to be found in ſome gardens.

The firſt or leſſer growes wilde in diuers places of England, as vpon a bank by the Thames ſide between Chelſey and London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the end of Auguſt, and in September, and ſometimes later.

¶ *The Names.*

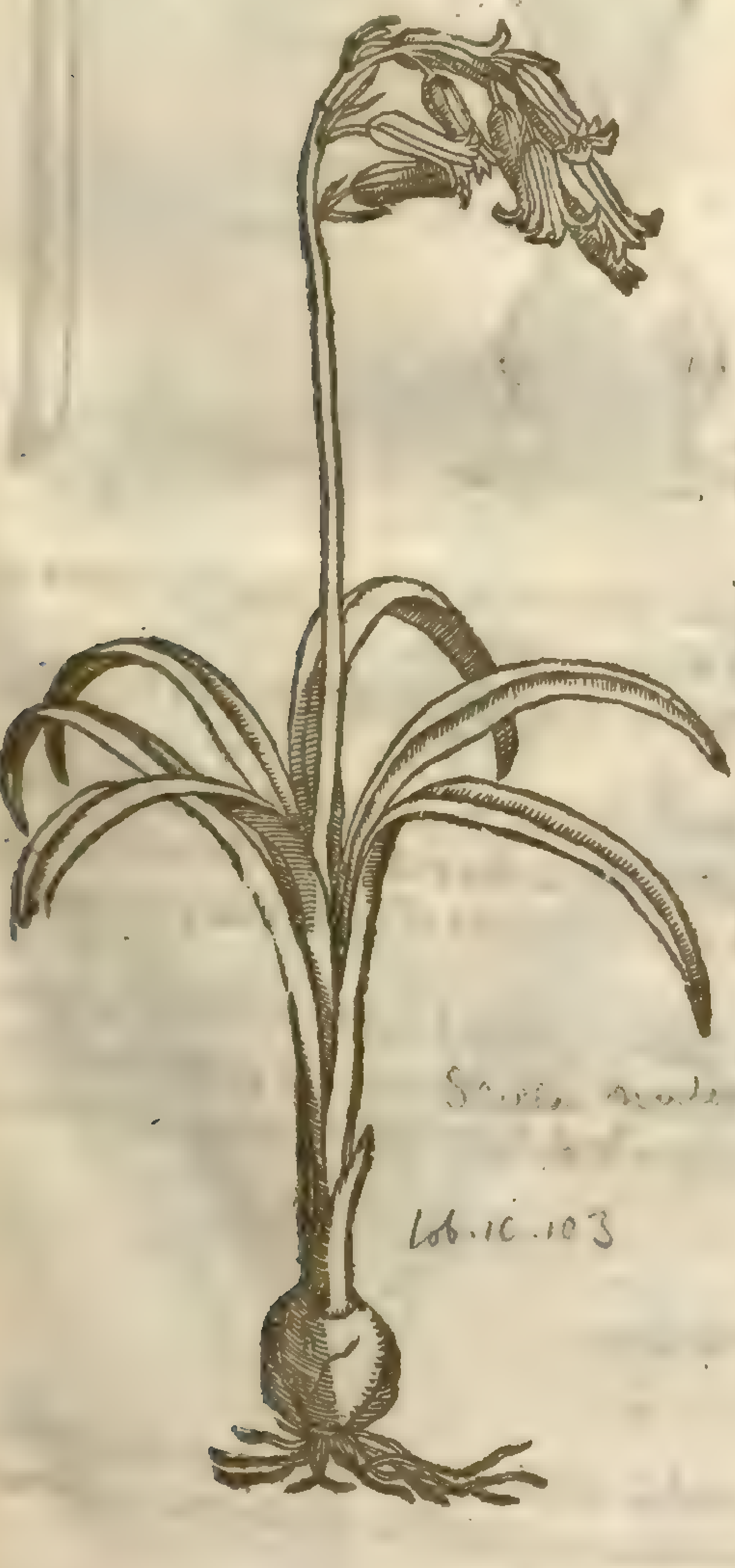
1 The firſt is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*, or the leſſer Autumne Iacinth, or Winter Iacinth.

2 The ſecond, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*, the great Autumne Iacinth, or Winter Iacinth.

3 This is called by *Lobel*, *Hyacinthus parvulus ſtellaris vernus*, The ſmall ſtarry Spring Iacinth.

Chap. 79. *Of the Engliſh Iacinth, or Hare-bells.*

1 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
Engliſh Hare-bells.

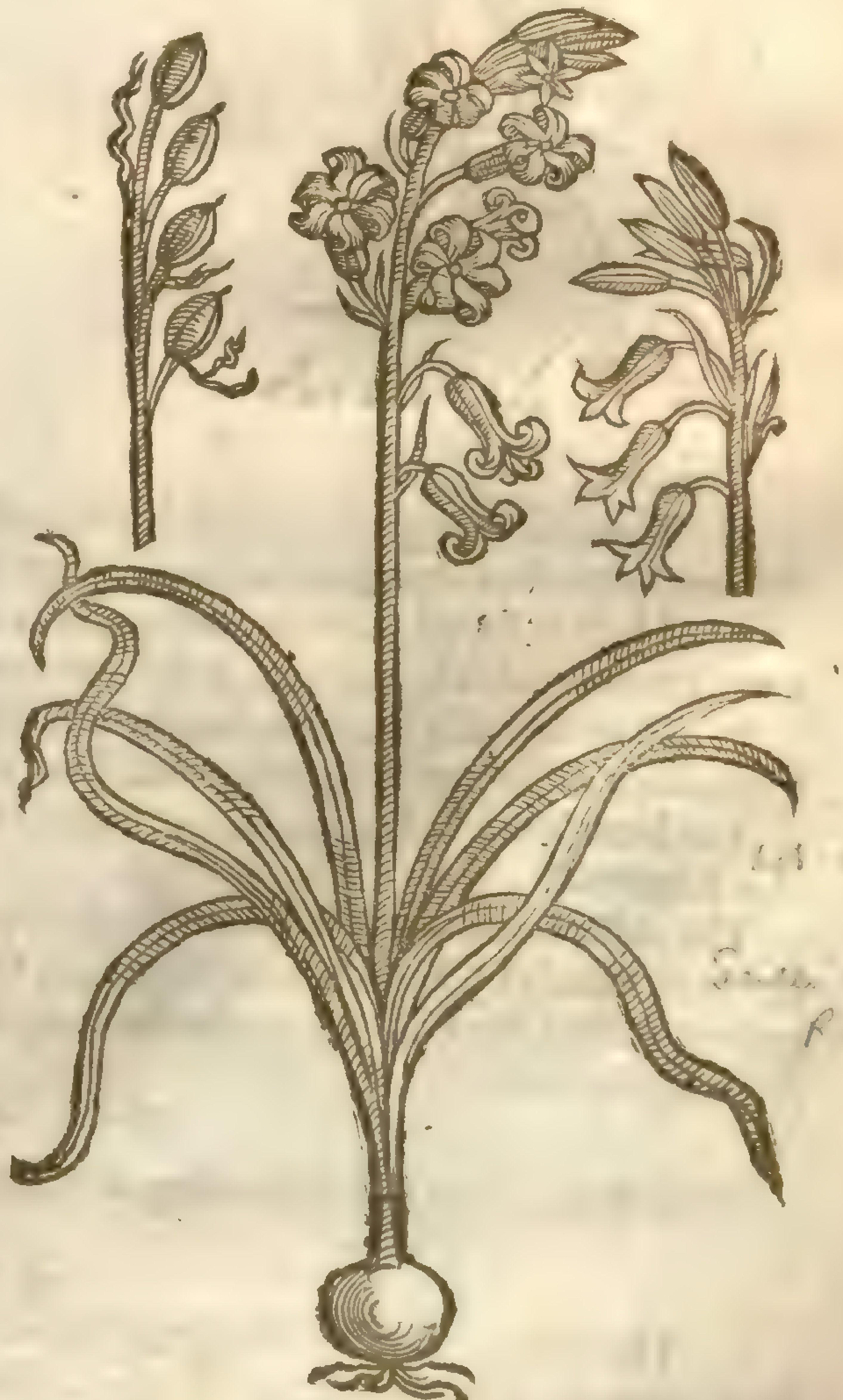


[illegible]

Lob.ic.103

[illegible]

2 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*
White Engliſh Hare-bells.



Lob.ic.103

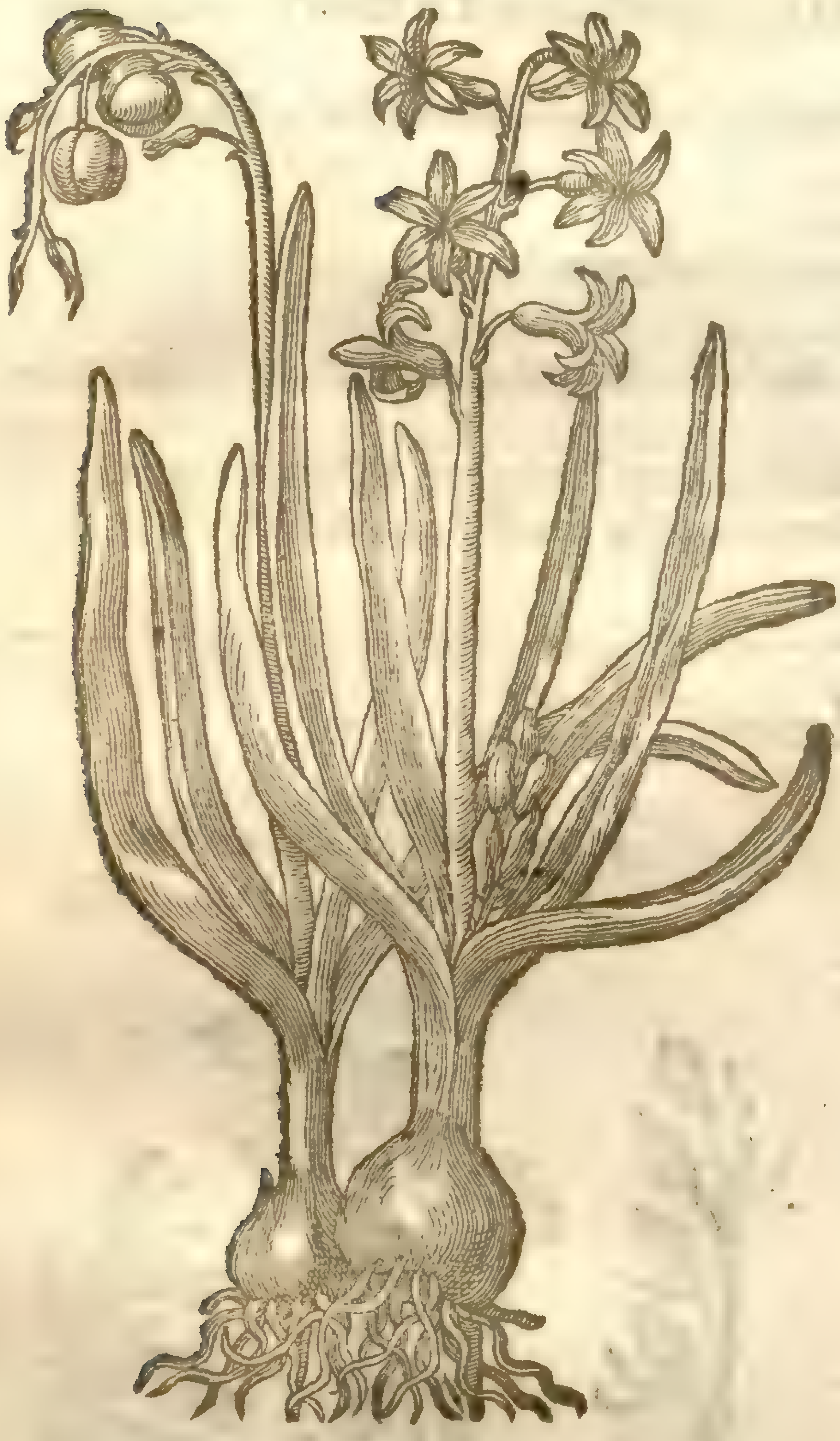
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

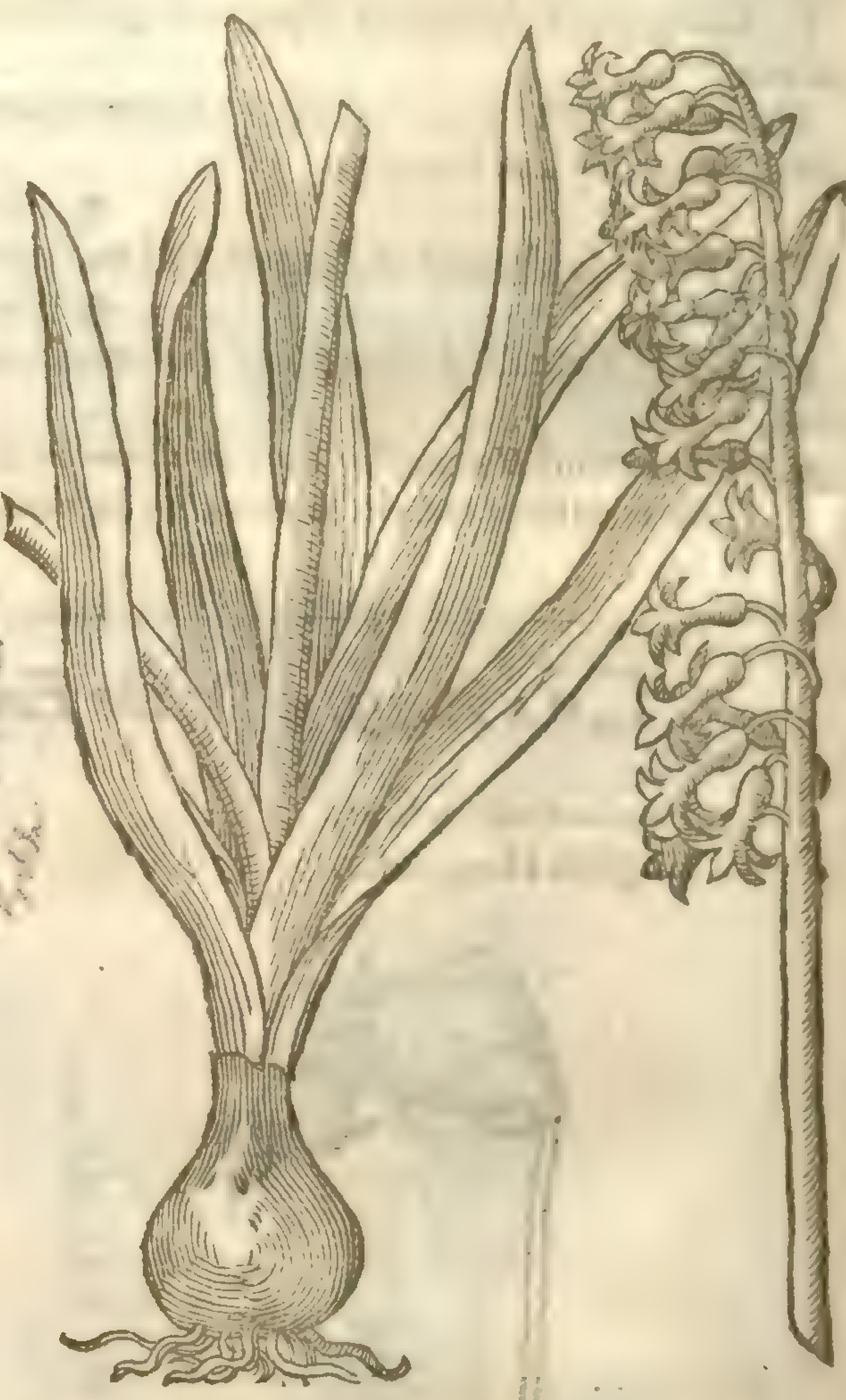
1 The blew Hare-bells or Engliſh Iacinth is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which ſpring vp naked

or bare ſtalks loden with many hollow blew floures, of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell ſomewhat ſtuffing the head: after which come the cods or round knobs, containing a great quantitie of ſmall blacke ſhining ſeed. The root is bulbous, full of a ſlimie glewiſh juice, which will ſerue to ſet feathers vpon arrowes in ſtead of glew, or to paſte bookes with: hereof is made the beſt ſtarch next vnto that of Wake-robin roots.

4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis cæruleus.*
The blew Orientall Iacinth.



5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos.*
Many-floured Oriental Iacinth



H. orientalis L.
[illegible]
[illegible]

2 The white Engliſh Iacinth is altogether like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues of this are ſomewhat broader, the floures more open, and very white of colour.

3 There is found wilde in many places of England another ſort, hauing floures of a faire Carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

‡ There are alſo ſundry other varieties of this ſort, but I thinke it vnneceſſarie to inſiſt vpon them, their difference is ſo little, conſiſting not in their ſhape, but in the colour of their floures. ‡

The blew Hare-bels grow wilde in woods, Copſes, and in the borders of fields euery where thorow England.

The other two are not ſo common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colcheſter in Eſſex, in the fields & woods by South-fleet neere vnto Grauesend in Kent, as alſo in a piece of ground by Canturbury called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancaſhire and other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May vnto the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

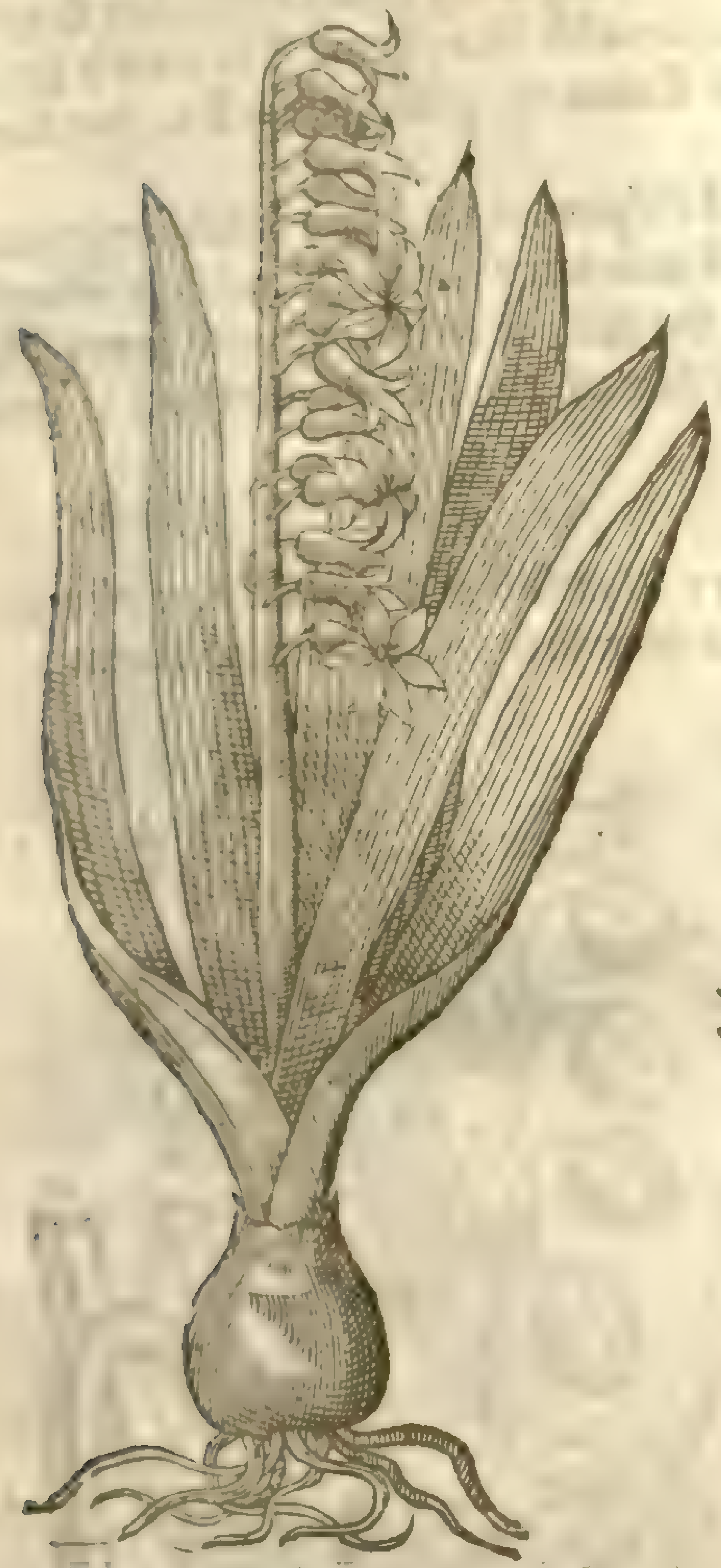
1 The firſt of our Engliſh Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elſewhere: of *Dodonæus*, *Hyacinthus non ſcriptus*, or the vnwritten Hyacinth.

2 The ſecond, *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or Low-Country Hyacinth with white floures.

‡ 3 This third is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus aut Belgicus, flore incarnato*, Carnation Hare-bells.

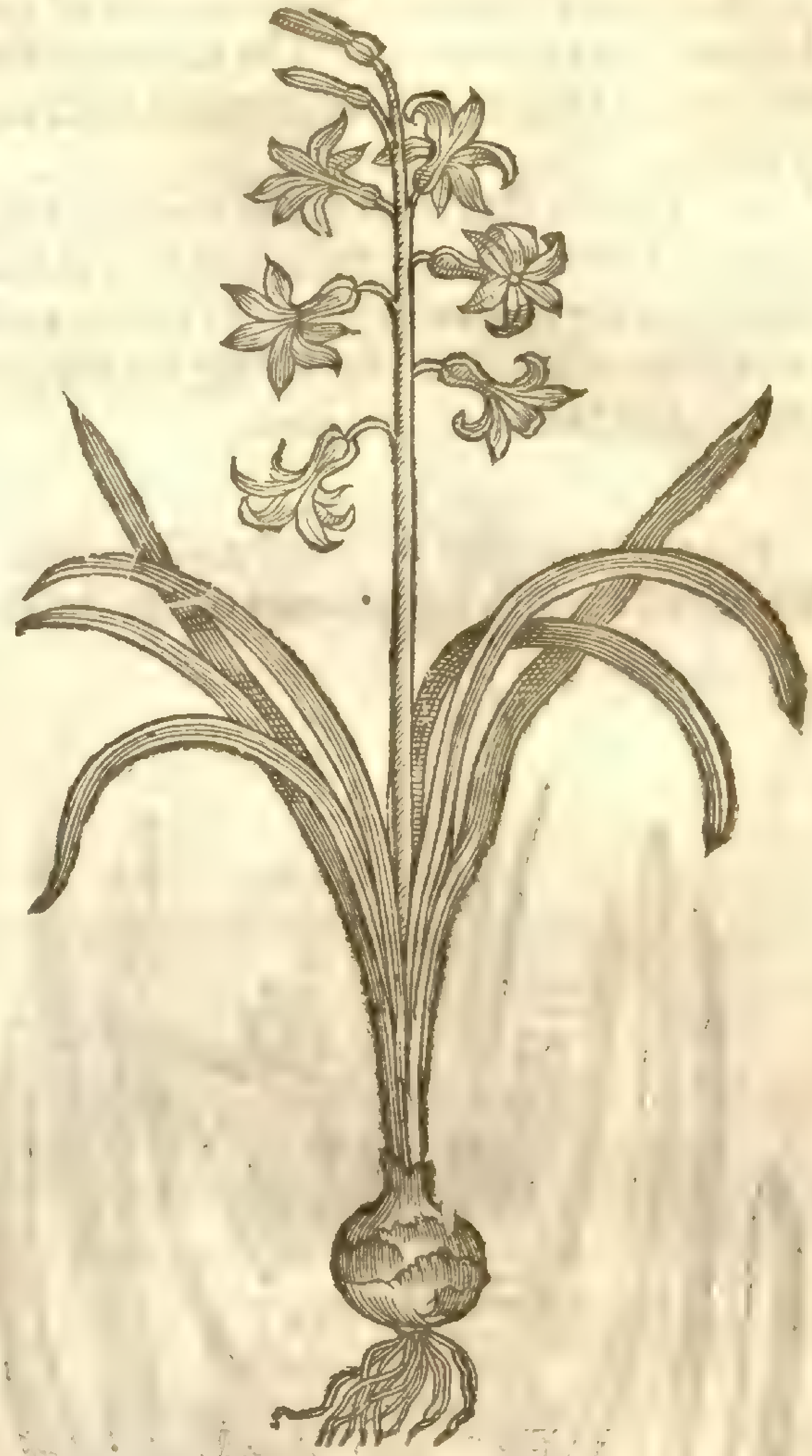
4 ‡ *Hyacinthus*

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos alter.*
The other many-floured Orientall Iacinth.

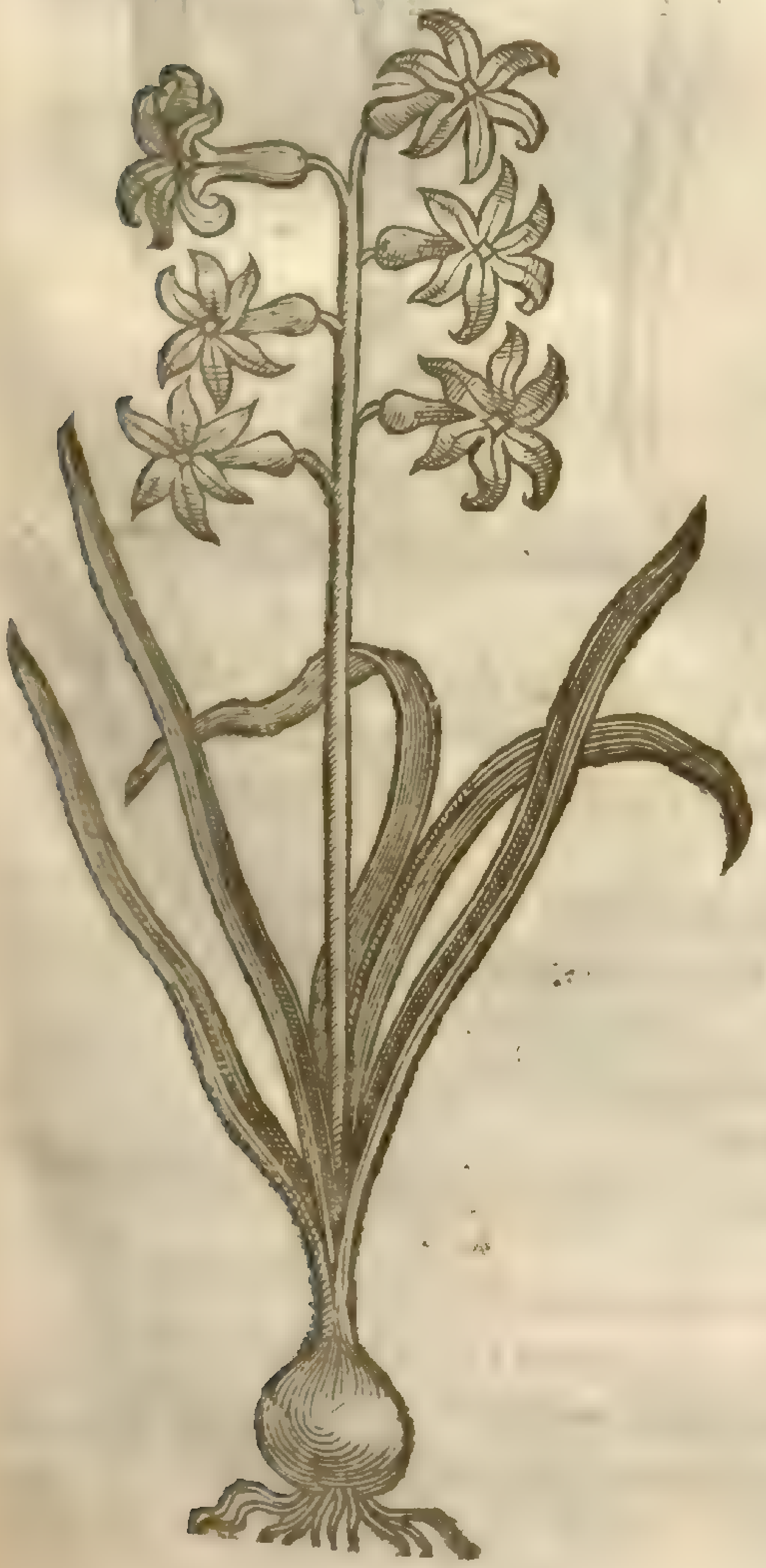


H. orientalis, L.
multi. [illegible]
[illegible]

‡ 7 *Hyacinthus Orientalis purpurorubeus.*
Reddiſh purple Orientall Iacinth.

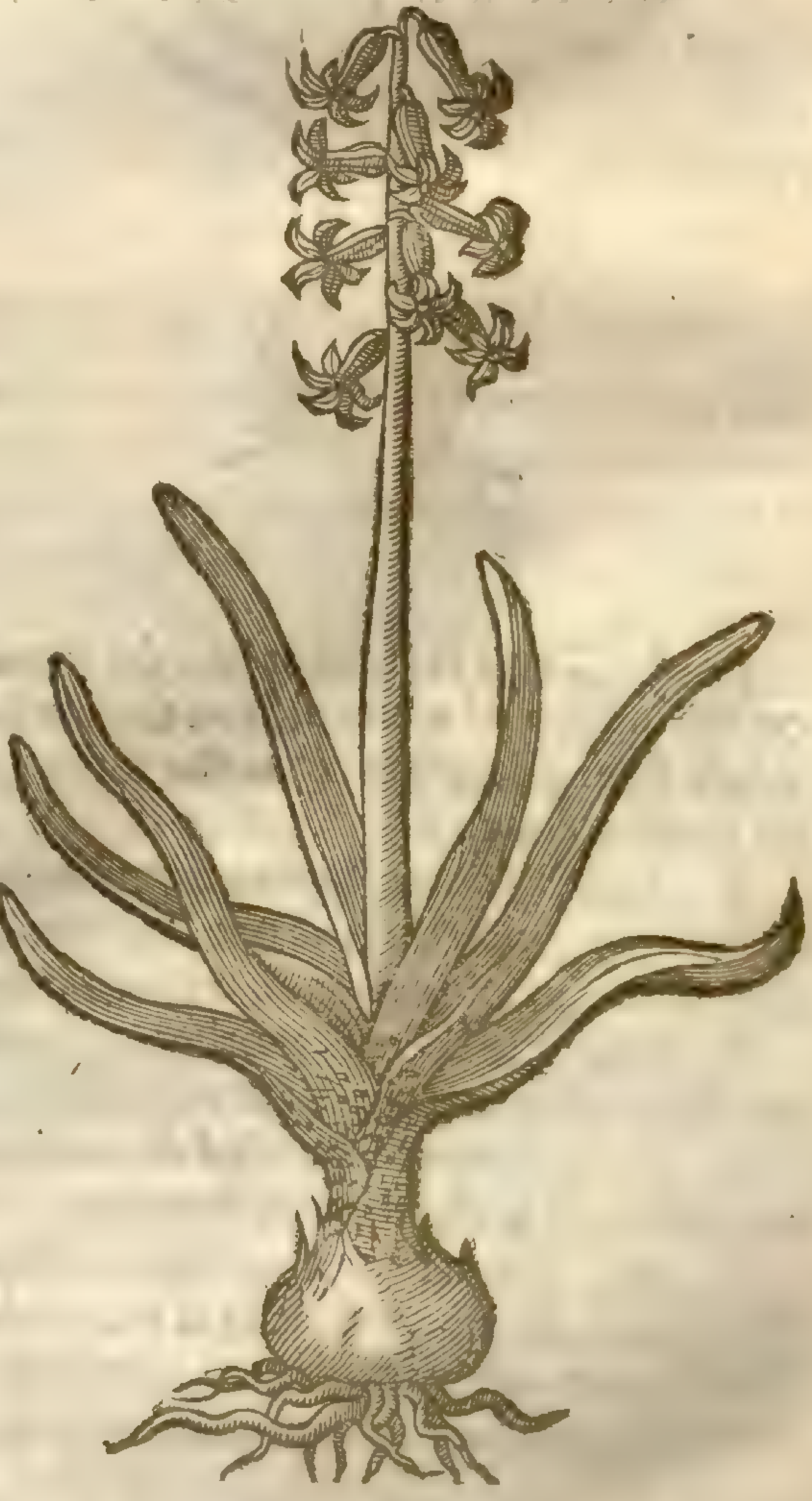


‡ 8 *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus.*
White Orientall Iacinth.



H. orientalis, L.
[illegible]
[illegible]

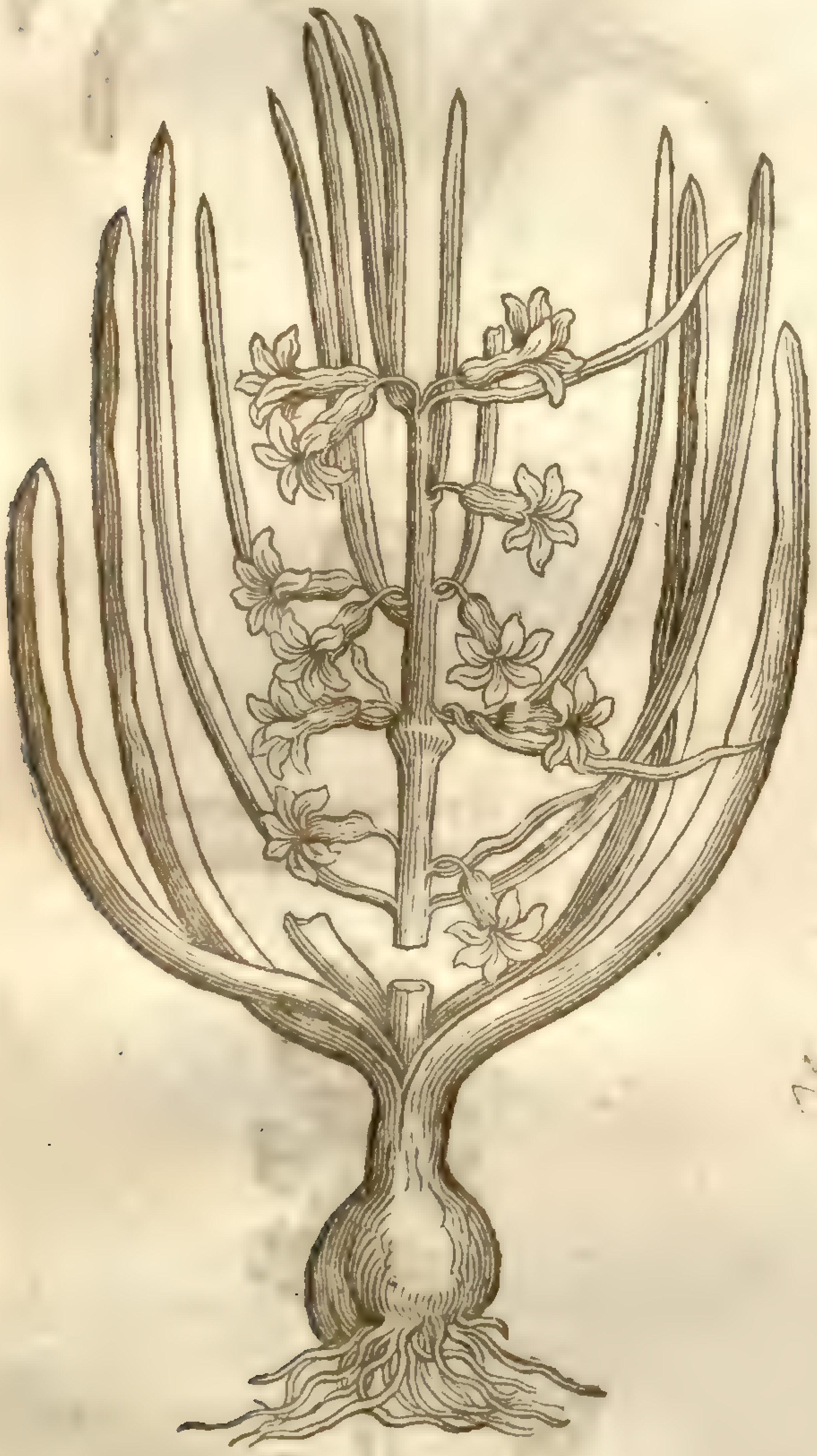
‡ 9 *Hyacinthus Brumalis.*
Winter Iacinth.



4 The Orientall Iacinth hath great leaues,thicke,fat,and full of juice,deeply hollowed in the middle like a trough. From the middle of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two hands high,bare without leaues,very ſmooth, ſoft, and full of juice, loden toward the top with many faire blew floures hollow like a bell,greater than the Engliſh Hyacinth,but otherwiſe like them. The root is great, bulbous or Onion-faſhion,couered with many ſcaly reddiſh filmes or pillings, ſuch as doe couer Onions.

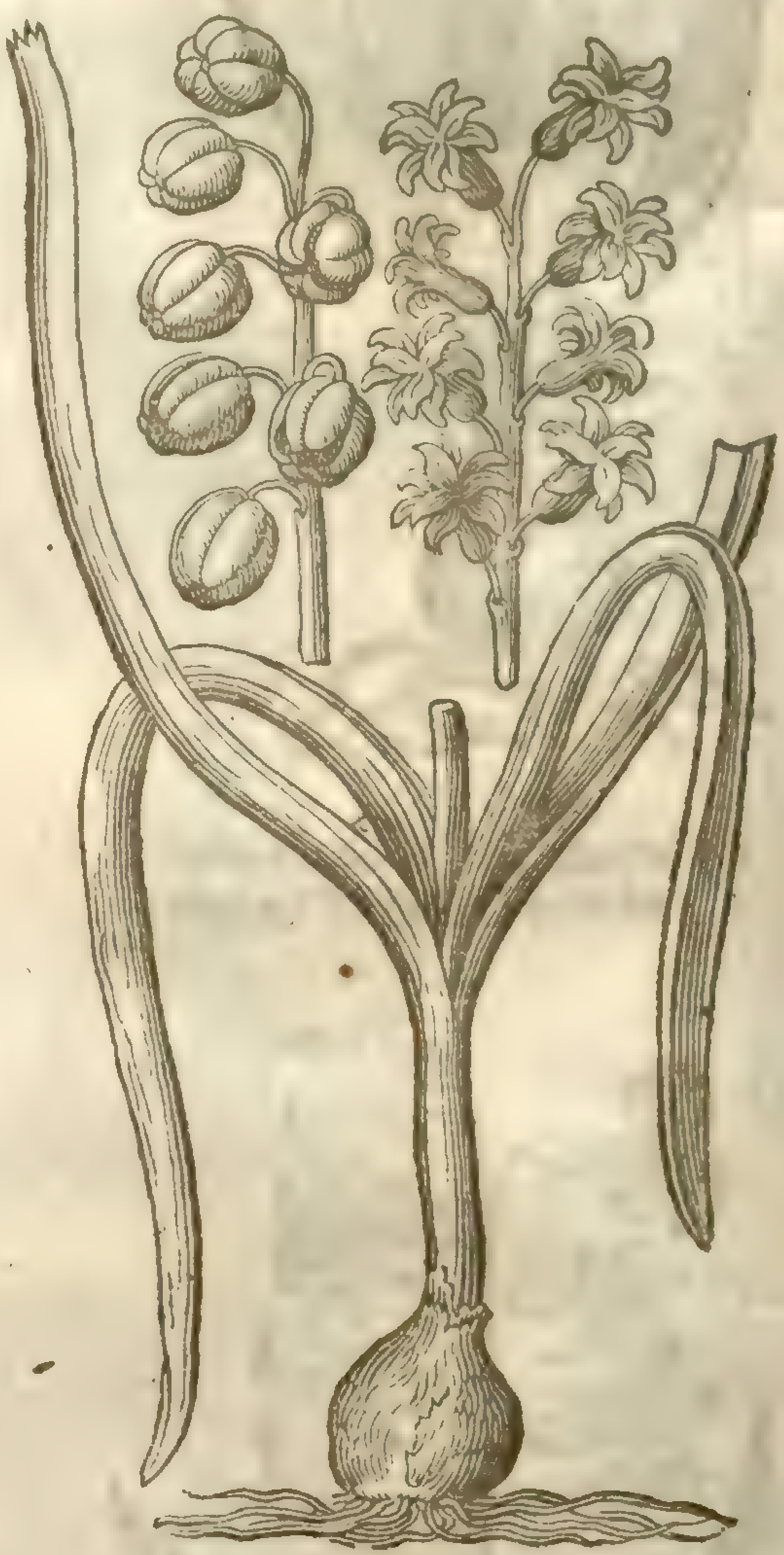
5 The Iacinth with many floures (for ſo doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath verie many large and broad leaues ſhort and very thicke,fat,or full of ſlimie juice : from the middle whereof riſe vp ſtrong thicke groſſe ſtalks, bare and naked, ſet from the middle to the top with many blew or sky-coloured floures growing for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſtalke. The root is great, thicke,and full of ſlimie juice.

‡ 10 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioſo.*
Orientall Iacinth with leaues on the ſtalke.



[illegible]

‡ 11 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno.*
The double floured Oriental Iacinth.



‡ 6 There is another like the former in each reſpect, ſauing that the flours are wholly white on the inſide,and white alſo on the outſide,but three of the out leaues are of a pale whitiſh yellow. Theſe floures ſmell ſweet as the former,and the heads wherin the ſeeds are contained,are of a lighter green colour. ‡

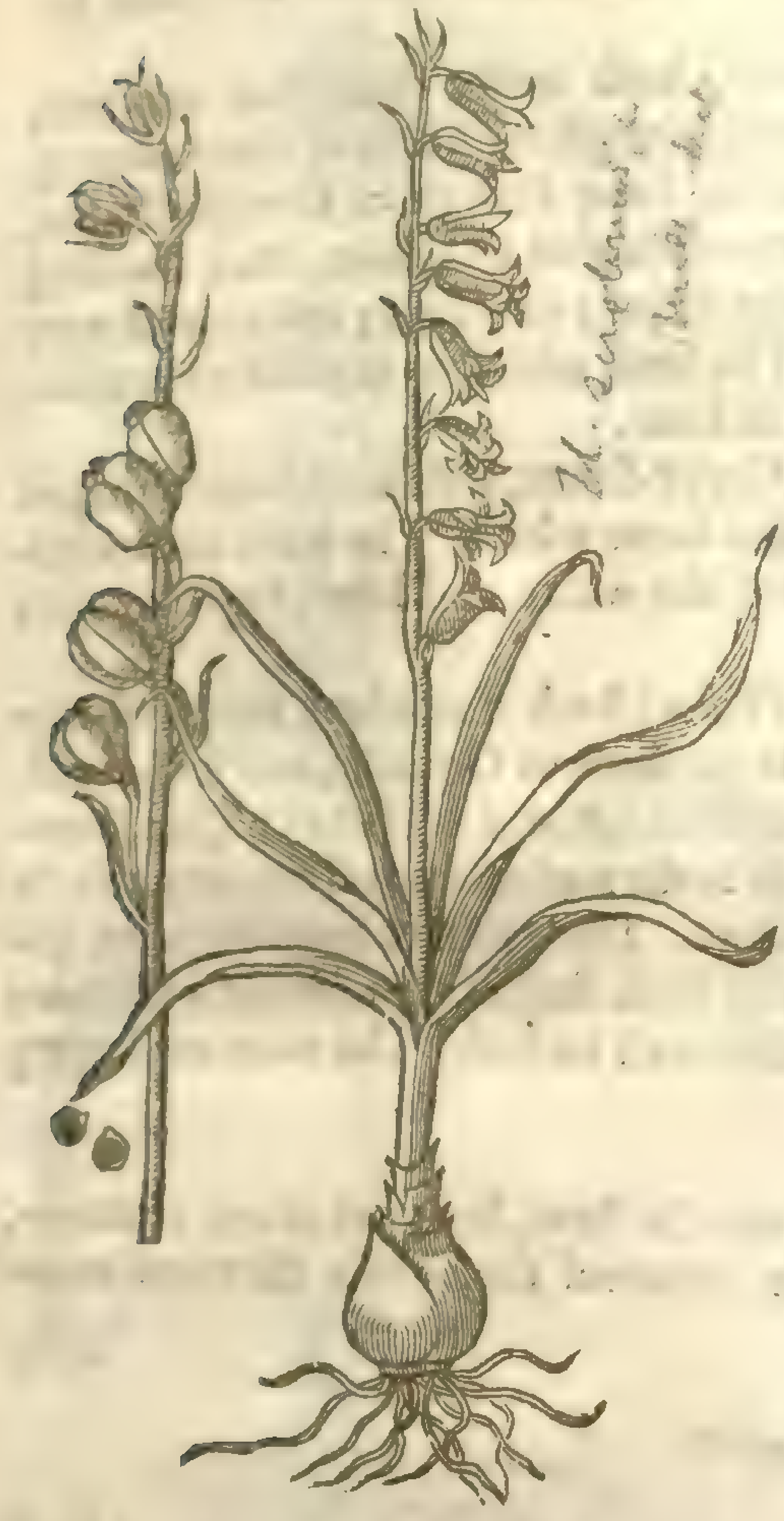
7 There is come vnto vs from beyond the ſeas diuers other ſorts, whoſe figures are not extant with vs ; of which there is one like vnto the firſt of theſe Oriental Iacinths, ſauing that the floures thereof are purple coloured,whence it is termed *Hyacinthus purpuro rubeus.*

8 Likewiſe there is another called *Orientalis albus,* differing alſo from the others in colour of the floures,for that theſe are very white,and the others blew.

9 There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis,*or winter Iacinth : it is like the others in ſhape, but differeth in the time of flouring.

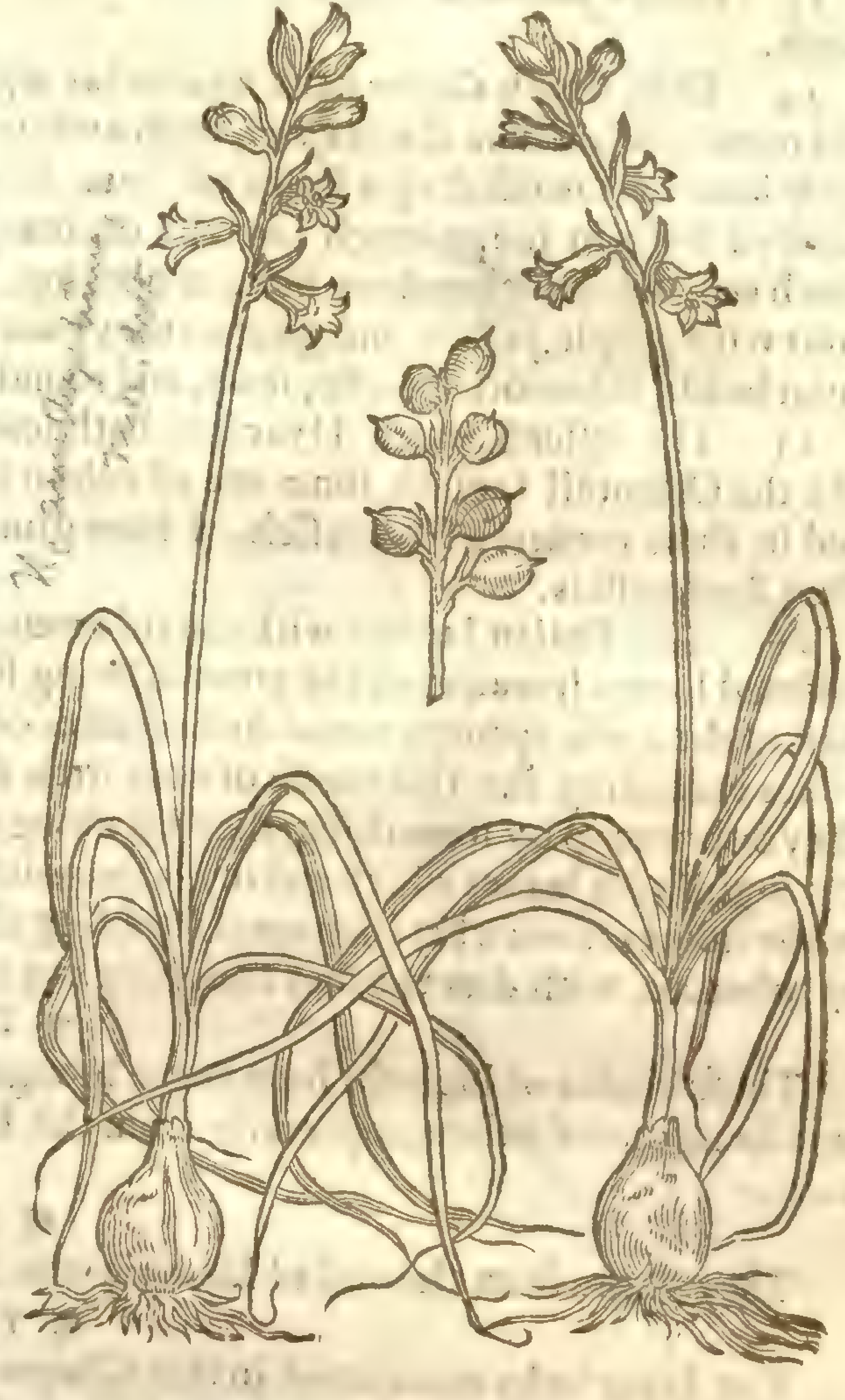
‡ 10 There is another Hyacinth belonging rather to this place than any other , for that in root, leaues,floures,and ſeeds,it reſembles the firſt deſcribed Oriental Iacinth ; but in one reſpect it differs not onely from them , but alſo from all other Iacinths ; which is , it hath a leafie ſtalke, hauing ſometimes one,and otherwhiles two narrow long leaues comming forth at the bottom of the

‡ 14 *Hyacinthus obſoleto flore Hiſpanicus major.*
The greater dusky floured Spaniſh Iacinth.



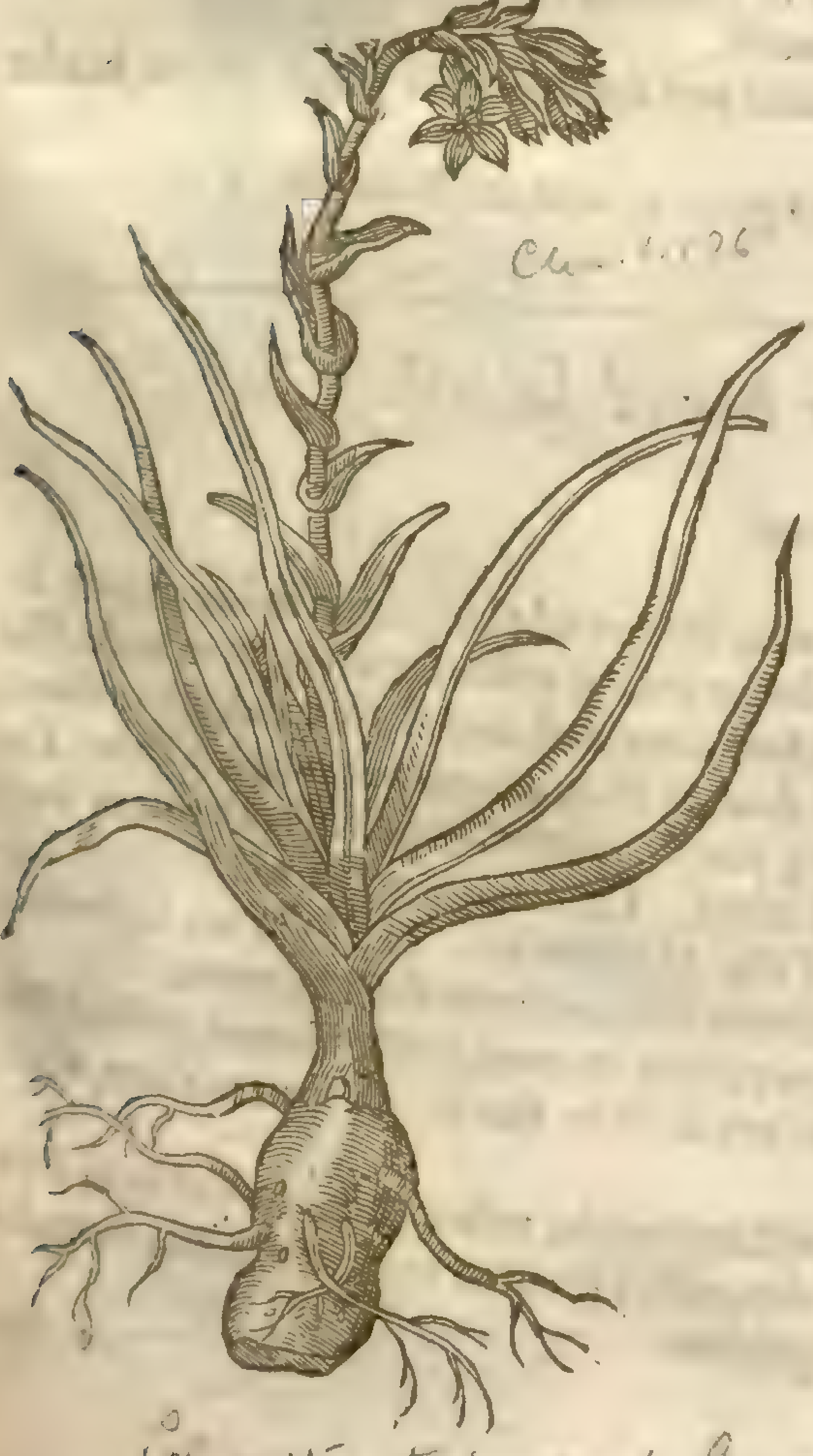
[illegible]

‡ 15 *Hyacinthus minor Hiſpanicus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Iacinth.



[illegible]

‡ 16 *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberoſus.*
The tuberous rooted Indian Iacinth.



Clus. 1.176

Polianthes tuberosa, L. β
Mill. dict.
[illegible]

the ſetting of the floure. Whereupon *Cluſius* calls it *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioſo*: That is, the Oriental Hyacinth with leaues on the ſtalke.

¶ *Of double floured Oriental Hyacinths.*

Of this kindred there are two or three more varieties, whereof I will giue you the deſcription of the moſt notable, and the names of the other two; which, with that I ſhall deliuer of this, may ſerue for ſufficient deſcription. The firſt of theſe (which *Cluſius* calls *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſubvireſcente flore*, or, the greeniſh floured double Orientall Iacinth) hath leaues, roots, and ſeeds like vnto the formerly deſcribed Orientall Iacinths; but the floures (wherin the difference conſiſts) are at the firſt, before they be open, greene, and then on the out ſide next to the ſtalke of a whitiſh blew: and they conſiſt of ſix leaues whoſe tips are whitiſh, yet retaining ſome manifeſt greenes: then out of the midſt of the floures comes forth another floure conſiſting of three leaues, whitiſh on their inner ſide, yet keeping the great veine or ſtreake vpon the outer ſide, each floure hauing in the middle a few chiues with blackiſh pendants. It floures in Aprill.

12 This varietie of the laſt deſcribed is called *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore cæruleo pleno*, The double blew Orientall Iacinth.

13 This, *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidiſſimus flore pleno*, The milke-white double Orientall Iacinth.

14 This, which *Cluſius* calls *Hyacinthus obſoletior Hiſpanicus*, hath leaues ſomewhat narrower, and more flexible than the *Muſcari*, with a white veine running alongſt the inſide of them: among theſe leaues there riſeth vp a ſtalke of ſome foot high, bearing ſome fifteene or ſixteene floures, more or leſſe, in ſhape much like the ordinary Engliſh, conſiſting of ſix leaues, three ſtanding much out, and the other three little or nothing. Theſe floures are of a very dusky colour, as it were mixt with purple, yellow, and greene: they haue no ſmell. The ſeed, which is contained in triangular heads, is ſmooth, blacke, ſcaly, and round. It floures in Iune.

15 The leſſer Spaniſh Hyacinth hath leaues like the Grape-floure, and ſmall floures ſhaped like the Orientall Iacinth, ſome are of colour blew, and other ſome white. The ſeeds are contained in three cornered ſeed-veſſels. I haue giuen the figure of the white and blew, together with their ſeed-veſſels.

16 This Indian Iacinth with the tuberous root (ſaith *Cluſius*) hath many long narrow ſharpe pointed leaues ſpread vpon the ground, being ſomewhat like to thoſe of Garlicke, and in the middeſt of theſe riſe vp many round firme ſtalkes of ſome two cubits high, and oft times higher, ſometimes exceeding the thickneſſe of ones little finger; which is the reaſon that oftentimes, vnleſſe they be borne vp by ſomething, they lie along vpon the ground. Theſe ſtalkes are at certaine ſpaces ingirt with leaues which end in ſharpe points. The tops of theſe ſtalkes are adorned with many white floures, ſomewhat in ſhape reſembling thoſe of the Orientall Iacinth. The roots are knotty or tuberous, with diuers fibres comming out of them. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Iacinths haue beene brought from beyond the Seas, ſome out of one countrey, and ſome out of others, eſpecially from the Eaſt countries, whereof they tooke the name *Orientalis*.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of Ianuarie vnto the end of Aprill.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Hyacinths mentioned in this Chapter do lightly cleanſe and binde; the ſeeds are dry in the third degree; but the roots are dry in the firſt, and cold in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Root of Hyacinth boyled in Wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth againſt the venomous biting of the field Spider.

B The ſeed is of the ſame vertue, and is of greater force in ſtopping the laske and bloudy flix. Being drunke in wine it preuaileth againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

C The roots, after the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, being beaten and applied with white Wine, hinder or keepe backe the growth of haires.

D ‡ The ſeed giuen with Southerne-wood in Wine is good againſt the Iaundiſe. ‡

Chap. 80. *Of Faire haired Iacinth.*

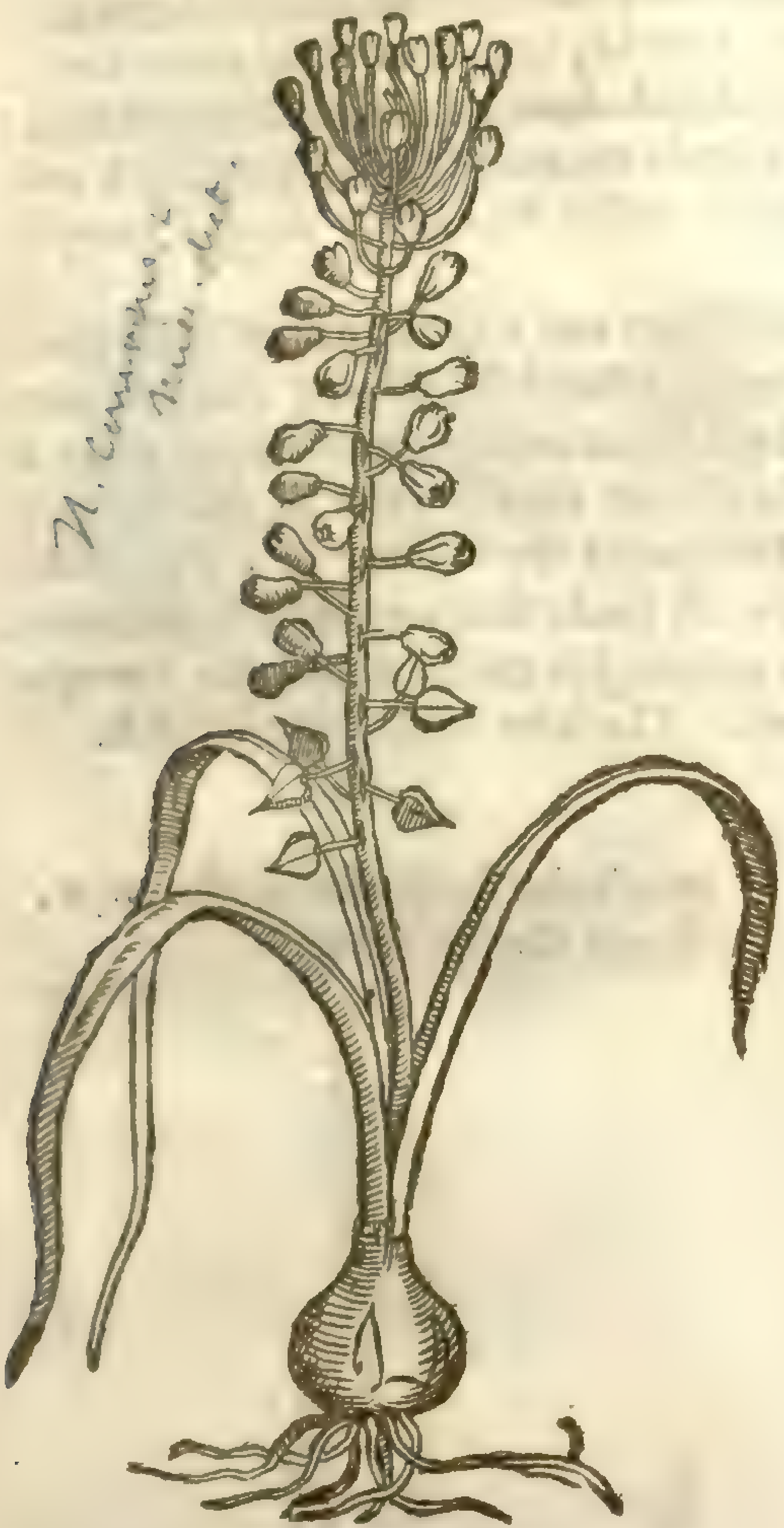
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Faire haired Iacinth hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongſt the inſide, trough faſhion, as are moſt of the Hyacinths, of a darke greene colour tending to redneſſe. The ſtalke riſeth out of the middeſt of the leaues, bare and naked, ſoft and full of ſlimie juyce, which are beſet round about with many ſmall floures of an ouerworne purple colour: The top of the ſpike conſiſteth of a number of faire ſhining purple floures, in manner of a tuft or buſh of haires, whereof it tooke his name *Comoſus*, or faire haired. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bullets, of a ſhining blacke colour, as are moſt of thoſe of the Hyacinths. The roots are bulbous or Onion faſhion, full of ſlimie juice, with ſome hairie threds faſtened vnto their bottome.

2 White haired Iacinth differeth not from the precedent in roots, ſtalkes, leaues, or ſeed. The floures hereof are of a darke white colour, with ſome blackneſſe in the hollow part of them, which ſetteth forth the difference.

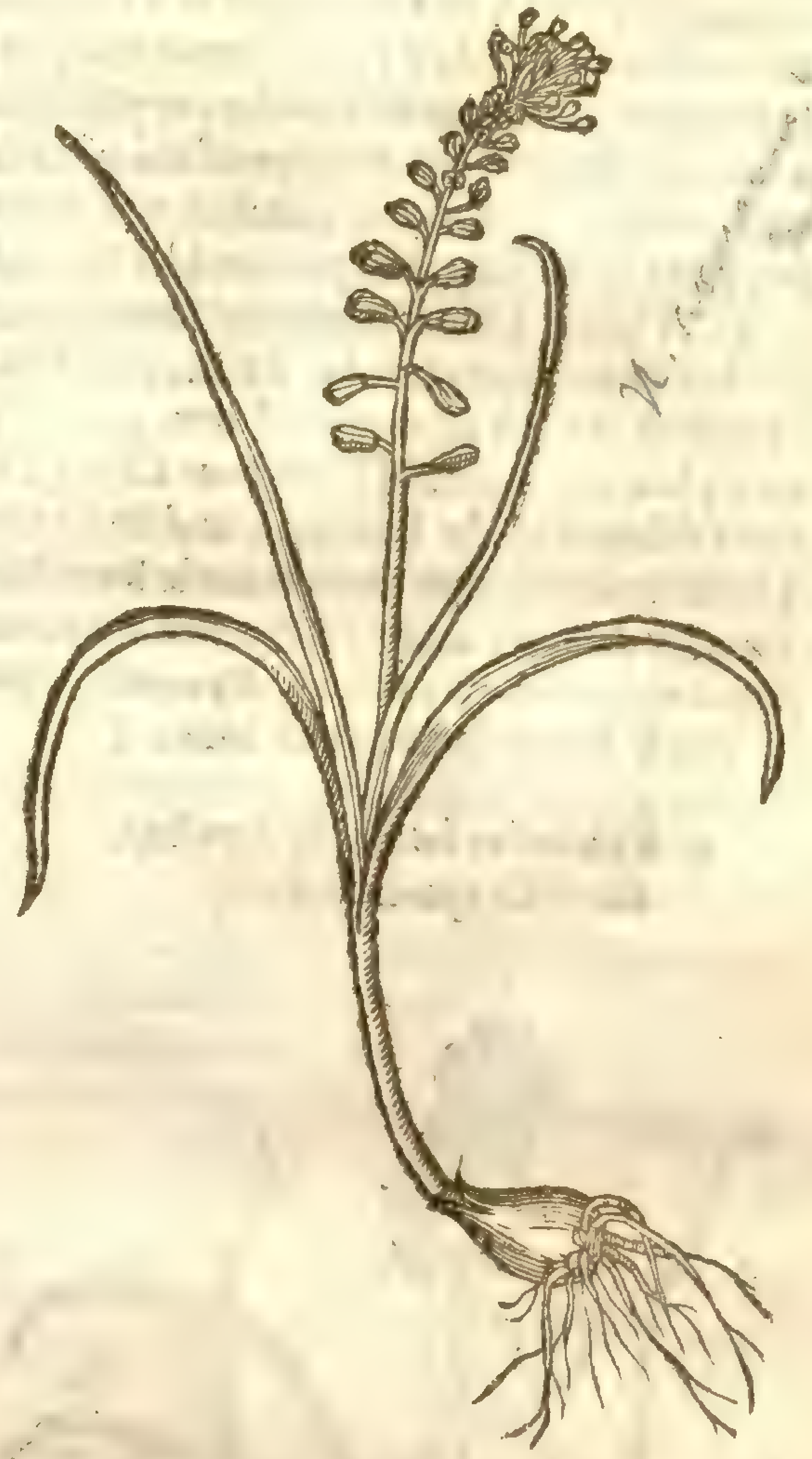
3 Of this kinde I receiued another ſort from Conſtantinople, reſembling the firſt hairy Hyacinth very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, roots, and floures, as alſo it is of greater beautie without all compariſon.

1 *Hyacinthus comoſus.*
Faire haired Iacinth.



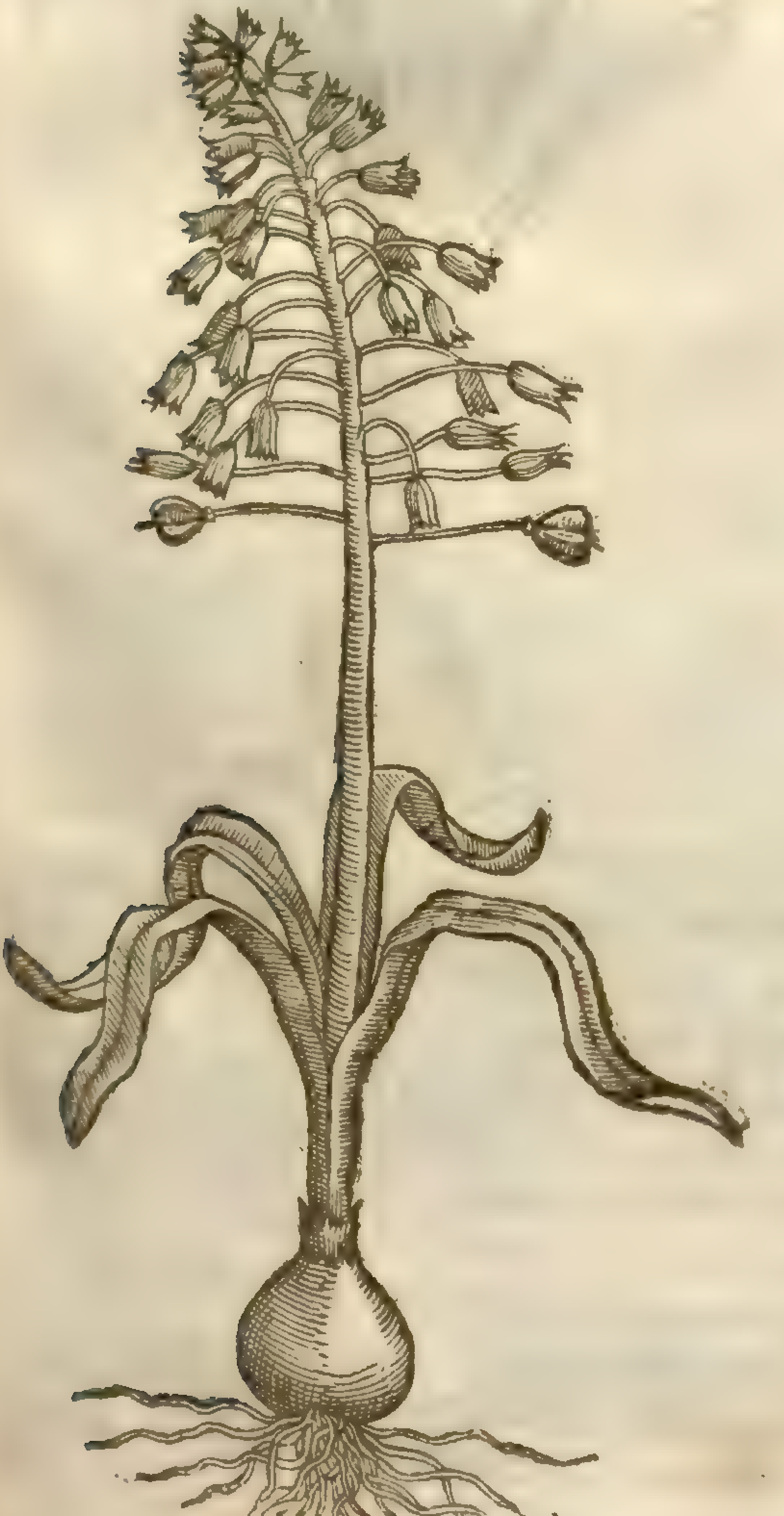
H. Comosus
[illegible]

2 *Hyacinthus comoſus albus.*
White haired Iacinth.

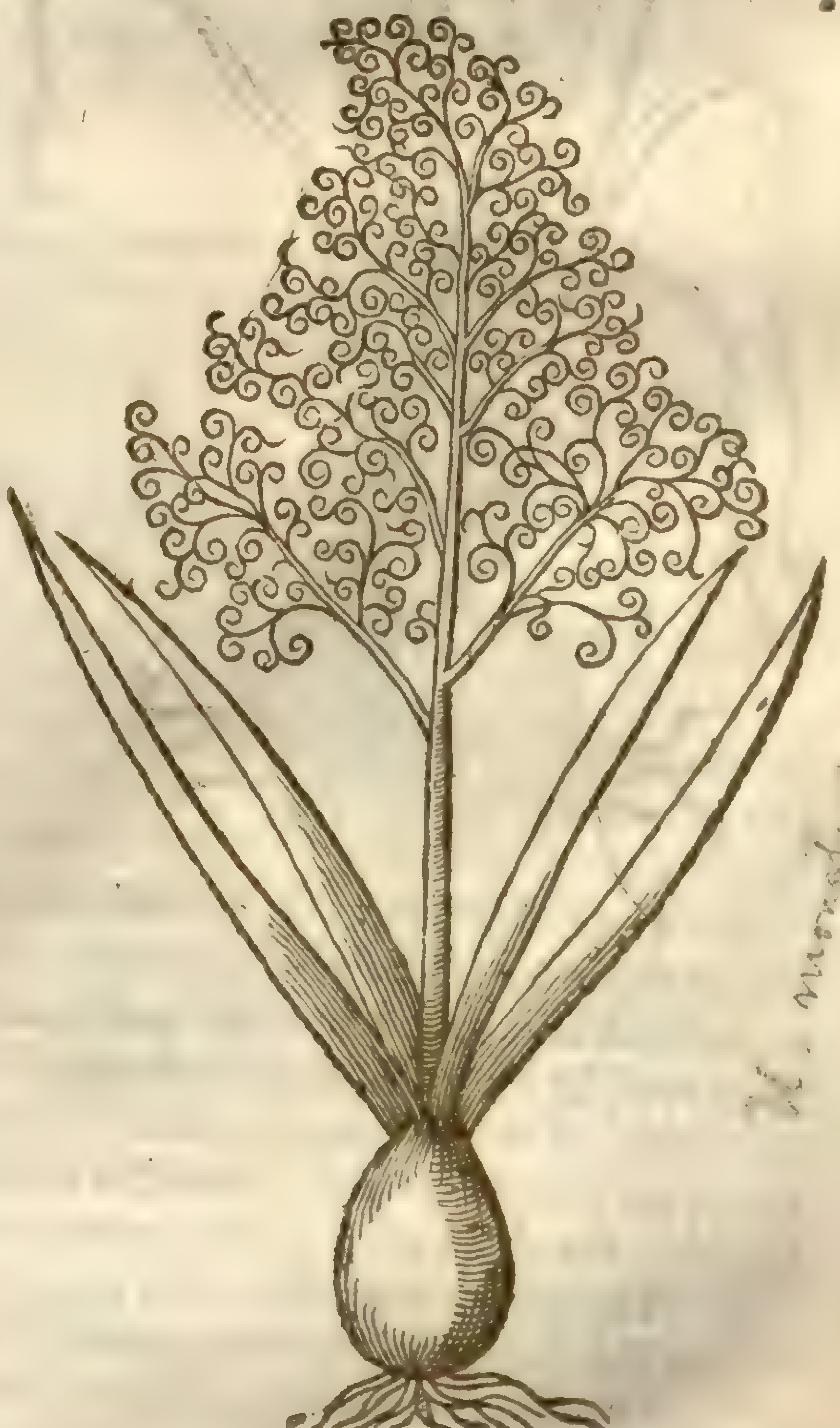


H. [illegible]
[illegible]

3 *Hyacinthus comoſus Bizantinus.*
Faire-haired Iacinth of Conſtantinople.



‡ 5 *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus elegantior.*
Faire curld-haired branched Iacinth.



H. Monstrosus
[illegible]

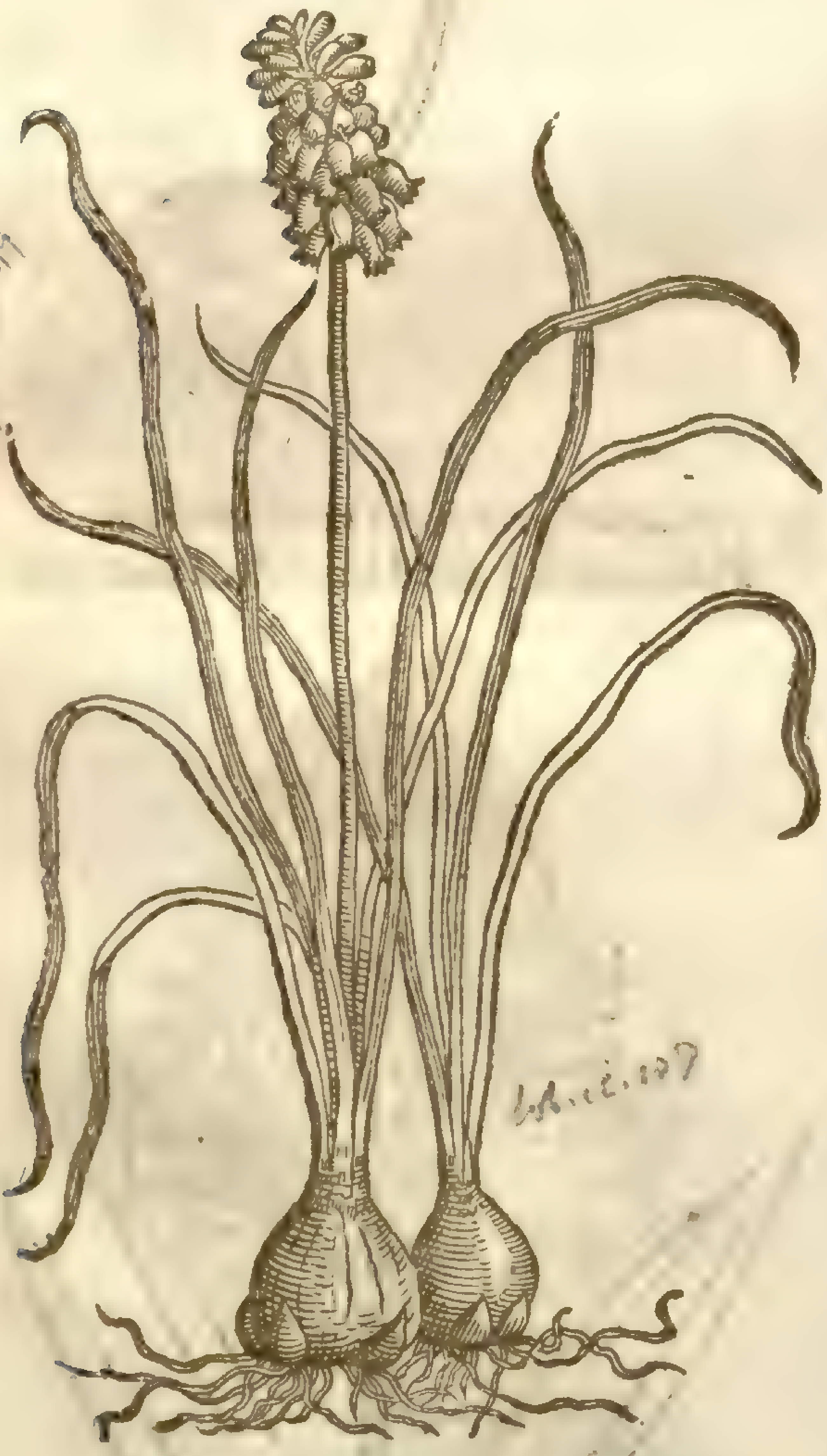
‡ 4 There are two other more beautifull haired Iacinths nouriſhed in the gardens of our prime Floriſts. The firſt of theſe hath roots and leaues reſembling the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalke commonly riſeth to the height of a foot, and it is diuided into many branches on euery ſide, which are ſmall and threddy; and then at the end as it were of theſe threddy branches there come forth many ſmaller threds of a darke purple colour, and theſe ſpread and diuaricate themſelues diuers waies, much after the manner of the next deſcribed; yet the threds are neither of ſo pleaſing a colour, neither ſo many in number, nor ſo finely curled. This is called *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus purpureus*, The faire hairy branched Iacinth.

5 This is a moſt beautifull and elegant plant, and in his leaues and roots he differs little from the laſt deſcribed; but his ſtalke, which is as high as the former, is diuided into very many ſlender branches, which ſubdiuided into great plenty of curled threads variouſly ſpread abroad, make a very pleaſant ſhew. The colour alſo is a light blew, and the floures vſually grow ſo, that they are moſt dilated at the bottome, and ſo ſtraiten by little and little after the manner of a Pyramide. Theſe floures keepe their beautie long, but are ſucceeded by no ſeeds that yet could be obſerued. This by *Fabius Columna* (who firſt made mention hereof in writing) is called *Hyacinthus Sanneſius panniculoſa coma*: by others, *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus elegantior*, The faire curld-haire Iacinth.

Theſe floure in May and Iune. ‡

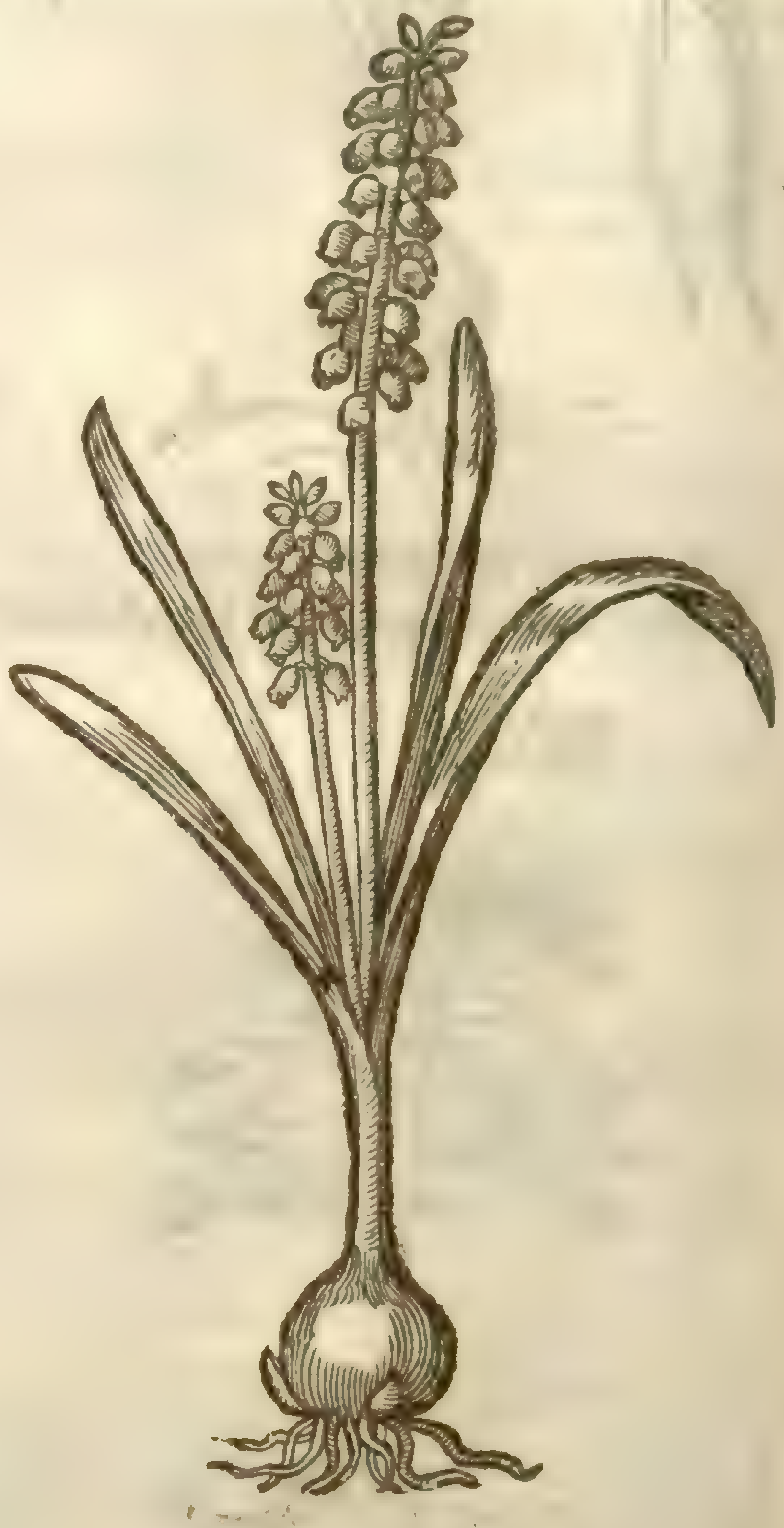
6 *Hyacinthus botryoides cæruleus.*
Blew Grape-floure.

H. racemosum, L.
[illegible]
Sm. Fl. 2. 147



Wh. i. 107

7 *Hyacinthus botryoides cæruleus major.*
Great Grape-floure.



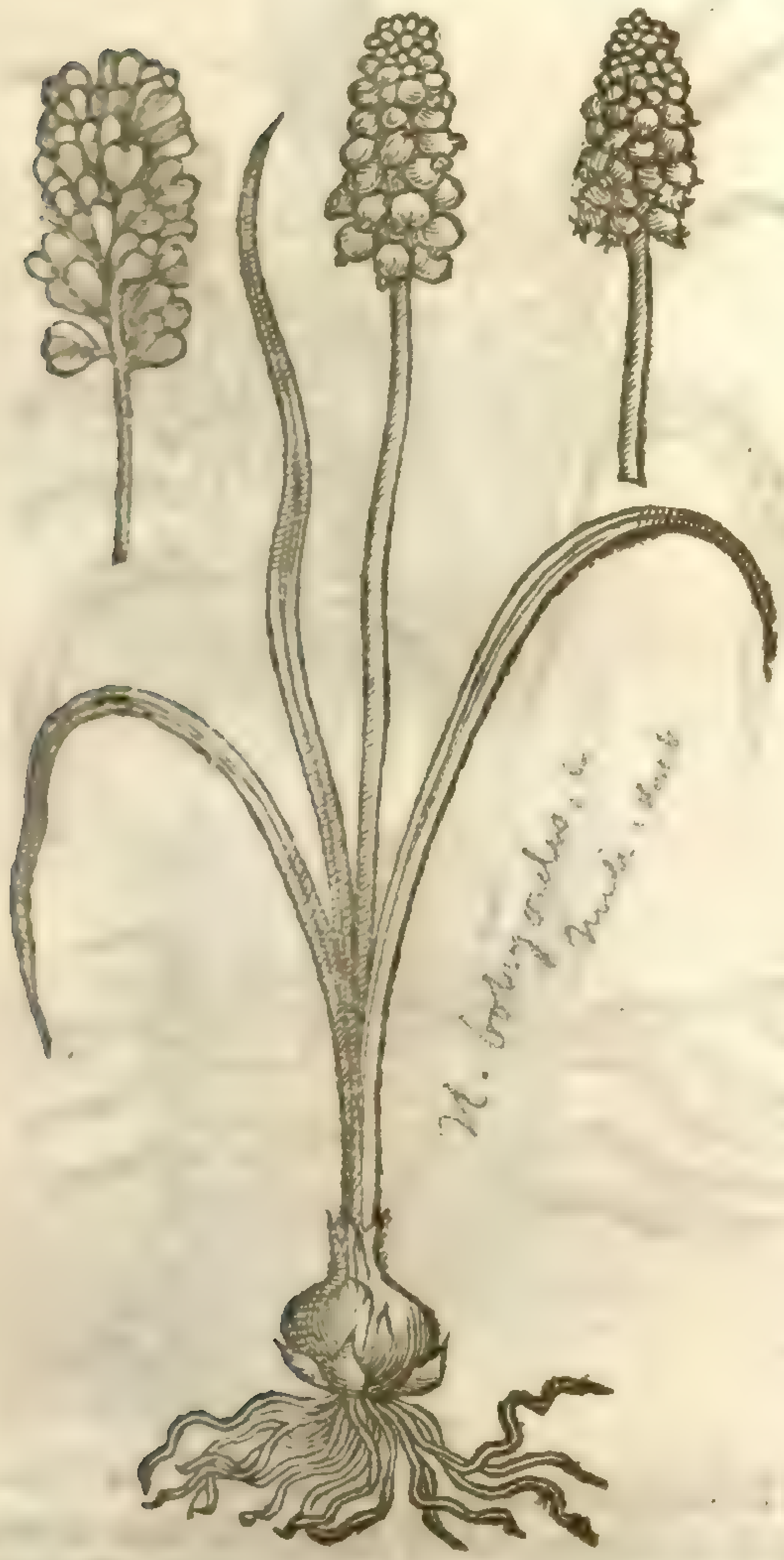
6 The ſmall Grape-floure hath many long fat and weake leaues trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of ſlimy juice like the other Iacinths; amongſt which come forth thicke ſoft ſmooth and weake ſtalkes, leaning this way and that way as not able to ſtand vpright by reaſon it is ſurcharged with very heauie floures on the top, conſiſting of many little bottle-like blew floures, cloſely thruſt or packed together like a bunch of grapes, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant, ſomewhat reſembling the ſauour of the Orenge. The root is round and bulbous, ſet about with infinite young cloues or roots, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

7 The great Grape-floure is very like vnto the ſmaller of his kinde. The difference conſiſteth, in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not ſo long.

8 The sky-coloured Grape-floure hath a few leaues in reſpect of the other Grape-floures, the which are ſhorter, fuller of juice, ſtiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground.

The floures grow at the top, thruſt or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleaſant bright sky colour, euery little bottle-like floure ſet about the hollow entrance with ſmall white ſpots not eaſily to be perceiued. The roots are like the former.

8 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus major.*
Great Grape-floure.


H. botryoides [illegible]

9 The white Grape-floure differeth not from the sky-coloured Iacinth, but in colour of the floure: for this Iacinth is of a pleaſant white colour tending to yellownes, tipped about the hollow part with White, whiter than White it ſelfe; otherwiſe there is no difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their floures, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Februarie to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grape-floure is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neotericorum, Dodonæi*: of ſome, *Bulbus Eſculentus, Hyacinthus ſylueſtris, Cordi*: *Hyacinthus exiguus, Tragi*. Some iudge them to be *Bulbinæ*, of *Pliny*.

† The faire haired Iacinth deſcribed in the firſt place is, the *Hyacinthus* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. †

¶ *The Nature and vertues.*

† The vertues ſet downe in the precedent Chapter properly belong to that kinde of Hyacinth which is deſcribed in the firſt place in this Chapter. †

CHAP. 81. *Of Muſcari, or Musked Grape-floure.*

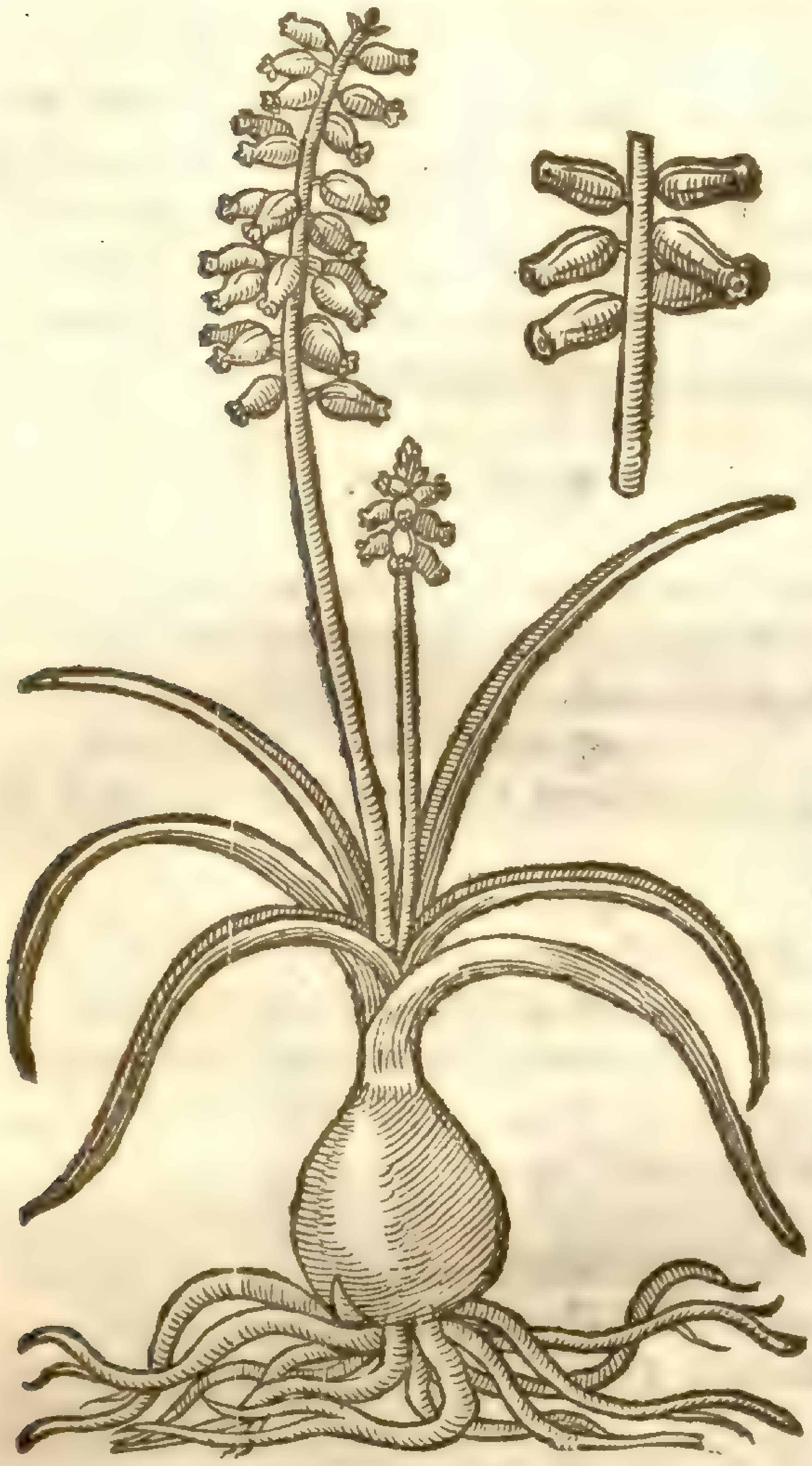
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 YEllow Muſcarie hath fiue or ſix long leaues ſpread vpon the ground, thicke fat, and full of ſlimie juyce, turning and winding themſelues crookedly this way and that way, hollowed alongſt the middle like a trough, as are thoſe of faire haired Iacinth, which at the firſt budding or ſpringing vp are of a purpliſh colour; but being growne to perfection, become of a darke greene colour: amongſt the which leaues riſe vp naked, thicke, and fat ſtalkes, infirme and weake in reſpect of the thickneſſe and greatneſſe thereof, lying alſo vpon the ground as do the leaues; ſet from the middle to the top on euery ſide with many yellow floures, euery one made like a ſmall pitcher or little box, with a narrow mouth, exceeding ſweet of ſmell like the ſauour of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muſcari*. The ſeed is cloſed in puffed or blowne vp cods, confuſedly made without order, of a fat and ſpongeous ſubſtance, wherein is contained round blacke ſeed. The root is bulbous or onion faſhion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke ſtrings like thoſe of Dogs-graſſe.

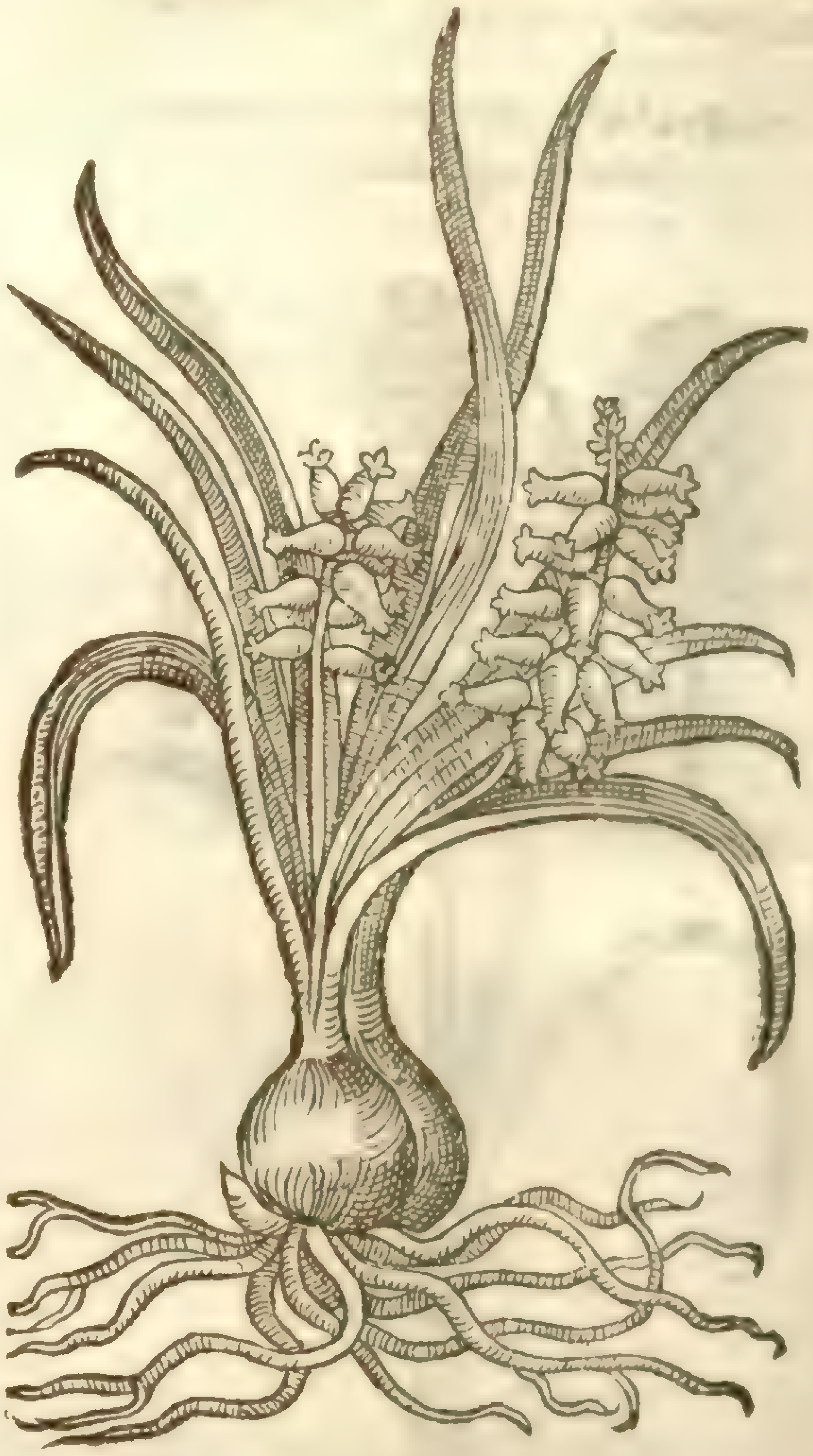
2 Aſh-coloured *Muſcari* or grape-floure, hath large and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, ſauing that the leaues at their firſt ſpringing vp are of a pale dusky colour like aſhes. The floures are likewiſe ſweet, but of a pale blacke colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ The

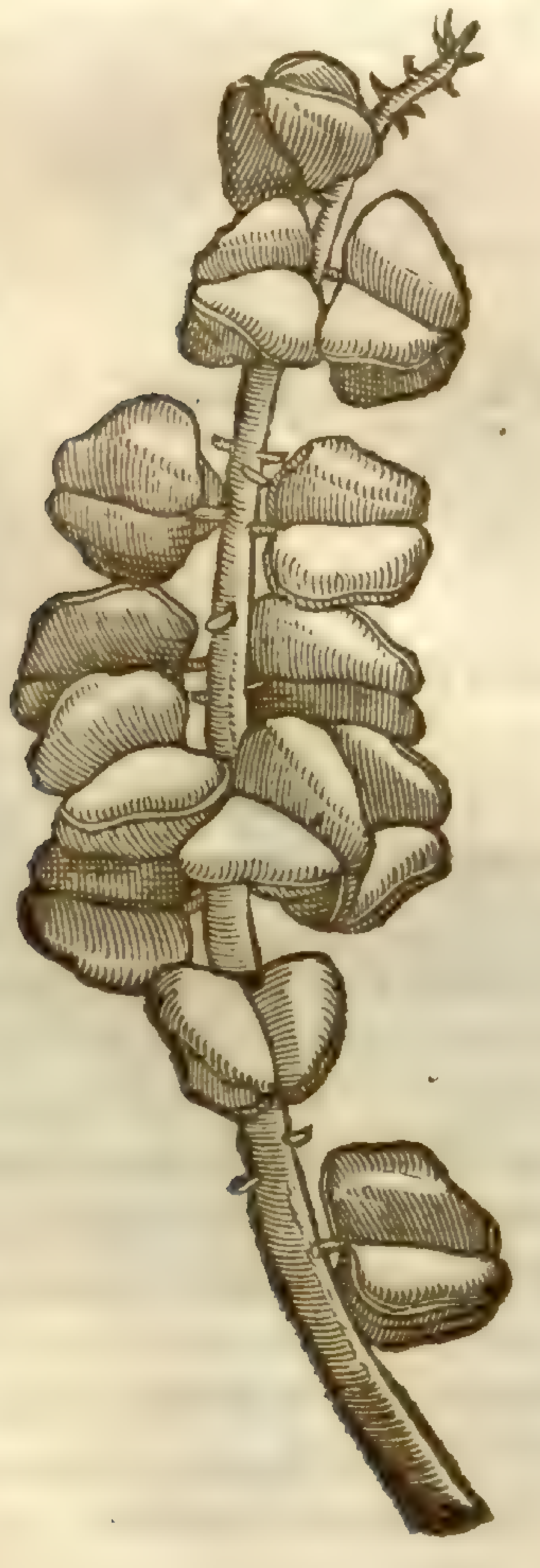
1 *Muſcari flavum.*
Yellow musked Grape-floure.



2 *Muſcari Cluſij.*
Aſh-coloured Grape-floure.



Muſcari caulis ſiliquis onuſtus.
The ſtalke of Muſcari hanged with the ſeed veſſels.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants came from beyond the Thracian Boſphorus, out of Aſia, and from about Conſtantinople, and by the meanes of Friends haue been brought into theſe parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are poſſeſſed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and Aprill, and ſometimes after.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called generally *Muſcari:* in the Turky Tongue, *Muſchoromi, Muſcurimi, Tipcadi,* and *Dipcadi,* of their pleaſant ſweet ſmell: of *Matthiolus, Bulbus Vomitorius.* Theſe plants may be referred vnto the Iacinths, whereof vndoubtedly they be kindes.

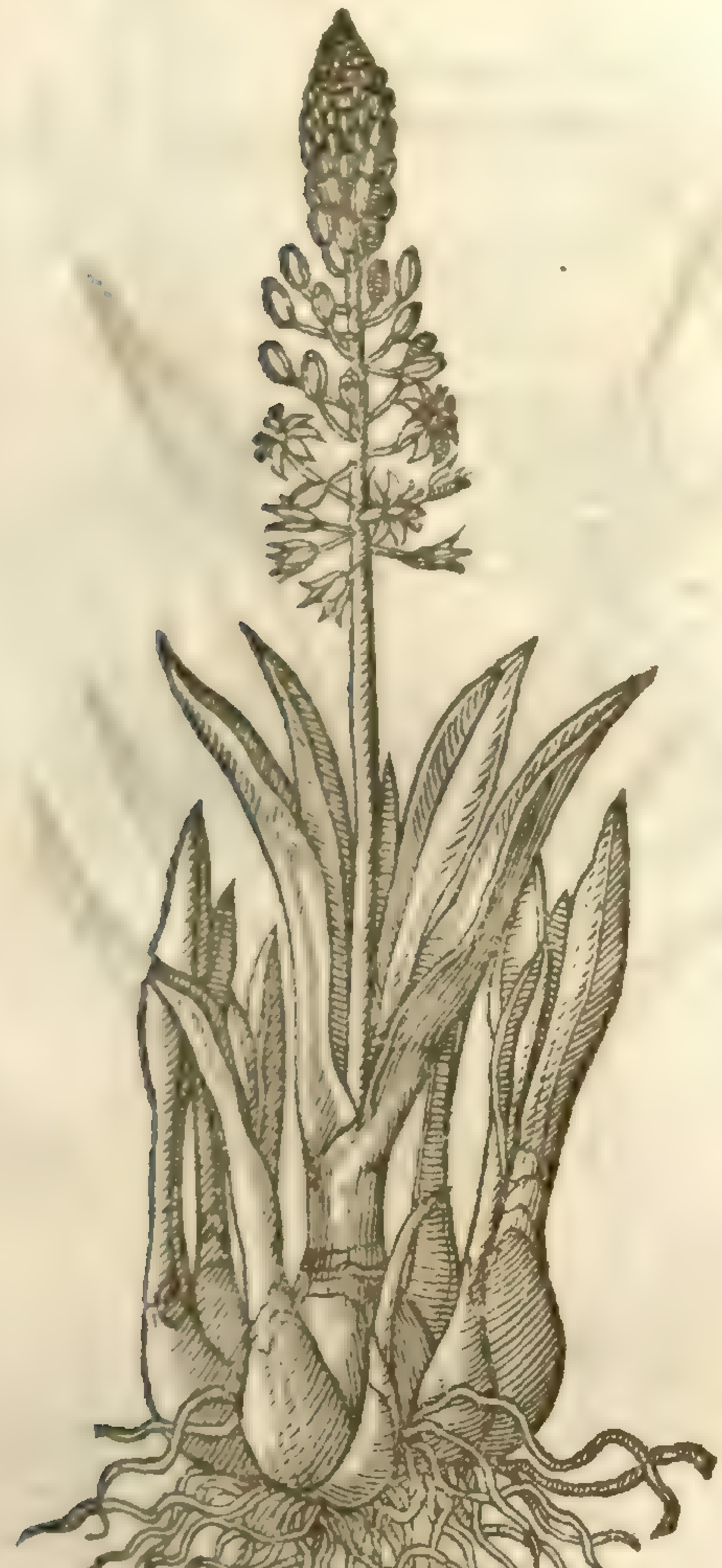
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene touched concerning the nature or vertues of theſe Plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleaſant ſmell of their floures, but not for their beauty, for that many ſtinking field floures do in beautie farre ſurpaſſe them. *Vomitorius,* in that he ſuppoſed they procure vomiting; which of other Authors hath not bin remembred.

Chap.

CHAP. 82. *Of Woolly Bulbus.*

Bulbus Eriophorus.
Woolly Iacinth



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THere hath fallen out to be here inſerted a bulbous plant conſiſting of many Bulbes, which hath paſſed currant amongſt all our late Writers. The which I am to ſet forth to the view of our Nation, as others haue done in ſundry languages to theirs, as a kind of the Iacinths, which in roots and leaues it doth very well reſemble; called of the Grecians, Ἐριοφόρος: in Latine, *Laniferus*, becauſe of his aboundance of Wooll-reſembling ſubſtance, wherewith the whole Plant is in euery part full fraught, as well roots, leaues, as ſtalkes. The leaues are broad, thicke, fat, full of juice, and of a ſpider-like web when they be broken. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, much like vnto the ſtalke of Squilla or Sea-Onion; and from the middle to the top it is beſet round about with many ſmall ſtarre-like blew floures without ſmell, very like to the floures of Aſphodill; beginning to floure at the bottome and ſo vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it haue done flouring: which floures the learned Phyſitian of Vienna, *Iohannes Aicholzius*, deſired long to ſee; who brought it firſt from Conſtantinople, and planted it in his Garden, where he nouriſhed it tenne yeares with great curioſitie; which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, he ſent it to *Carolus Cluſius*, with whom in ſome few yeres it did beare ſuch floures as are before deſcribed, but neuer ſince to this day. This painefull Herbariſt would gladly haue ſeene the ſeed that ſhould ſucceed theſe floures; but they being of a nature quickly ſubject to periſh, decay, and fade, began preſently to pine away, leauing onely a few chaffie and idle ſeed-veſſels without fruit. My ſelfe haue beene poſſeſſed with this plant at the leaſt twelue yeares, whereof I haue yearely great encreaſe of new roots, but I did neuer ſee any token of budding or flouring to this day: notwithſtanding I ſhall be content to ſuffer it in ſome baſe place or other of my garden, to ſtand as the cipher o at the end of the figures, to attend his time and leiſure, as thoſe men of famous memorie haue done. Of whoſe temperature and vertues there hath not any thing been ſaid, but kept in gardens to the end aforeſaid.

CHAP. 83. *Of two feigned Plants.*

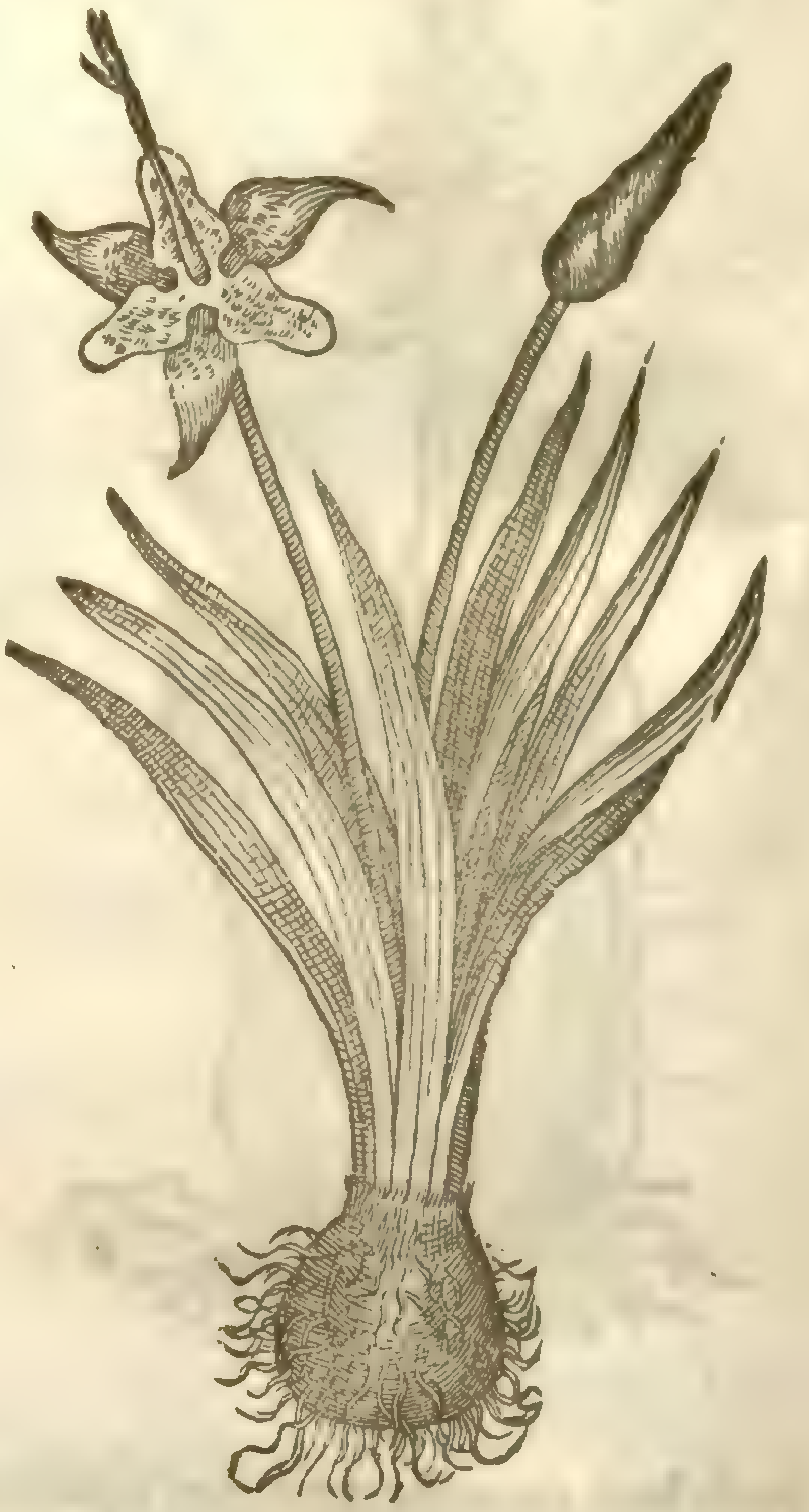
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude the hiſtorie of the Hyacinths with theſe two bulbous Plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for feigned and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this hiſtorie, if the curious eye could elſewhere haue found them drawne and deſcribed in our Engliſh Tongue: but becauſe I finde them in none, I will lay them downe here, to the end that it may ſerue for excuſe to others who ſhall come after, which liſt not to deſcribe them, being as I ſaid condemned for feigned and adulterine nakedly drawne onely. And the firſt of them is called *Bulbus* ἐριόφορος: by others, *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius*. The deſcription conſiſteth of theſe points, *viz.* The floures (ſaith the Author) are no leſſe ſtrange than wonderfull. The leaues and roots are like to thoſe of Hyacinths,

cinths, which hath cauſed it to occupie this place. The floures reſemble the Daffodils or Narciſſus. The whole plant conſiſteth of a woolly or flockie matter: which deſcription with the Picture was ſent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued inſtructions from the Indies, of a plant called in Greeke, τριχώδης, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophraſtus* and *Athenæus* do write in this manner, ſaying, The floure is like the *Narciſſus*, conſiſting of a flockie or woolly ſubſtance, which by him ſeemeth to be the deſcription of our bombaſt Iacinth.

1 *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius.*
Falſe bumbaſt Iacinth.

2 *Tigridis flos.*
The floure of Tygris.



2 The ſecond feigned picture hath beene taken of the Diſcouerer and others of late time, to be a kinde of Dragons not ſeene by any that haue written thereof; which hath moued them to thinke it a feigned picture likewiſe; notwithſtanding you ſhall receiue the deſcription thereof as it hath come to my hands. The root (ſaith my Author) is bulbous or Onion faſhion, outwardly blacke; from the which ſpring vp long leaues, ſharpe pointed, narrow, and of a freſh greene colour: in the middeſt of which leaues riſe vp naked or bare ſtalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant yellow floure, ſtained with many ſmall red ſpots here and there confuſedly caſt abroad: and in the middeſt of the floure thruſteth forth a long red tongue or ſtile, which in time groweth to be the cod or ſeed-veſſell, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the ſeed. The vertues and temperature are not to be ſpoken of, conſidering that we aſſuredly perſuade our ſelues that there are no ſuch plants, but meere fictions and deuices, as we terme them, to giue his friend a gudgeon.

‡ Though theſe two haue beene thought commenticious or feigned, yet *Bauhinus* ſeemeth to vindicate the later, and *Iohn Theodore de Bry* in his *Florilegium* hath ſet it forth. He giues two Figures thereof, this which we here giue you being the one; but the other is farre more elegant, and better reſembles a naturall plant. The leaues (as *Bauhine* ſaith) are like the ſword-flag, the root like a leeke, the floures (according to *De Bryes* Figure) grow ſometimes two or three on a ſtalke: the floure conſiſts of two leaues, and a long ſtile or peſtill: each of theſe leaues is diuided into three parts, the vttermoſt being broad and large, and the innermoſt much narrower and ſharper: the tongue or ſtile that comes forth of the midſt of the floure is long, and at the end diuided into three crooked forked points. All that *De Bry* ſaith thereof is this; *Flos Tigridis rubet egregiè, circa medium tamen pallet, albuſque eſt & maculatus; ex Mexico à Caſparo Bauhino.* That is; *Flos Tigridis* is wondrous red, yet it is pale and whitiſh about the middle, and alſo ſpotted; it came from about Mexico, I had it from *Caſpar Bauhine.* ‡

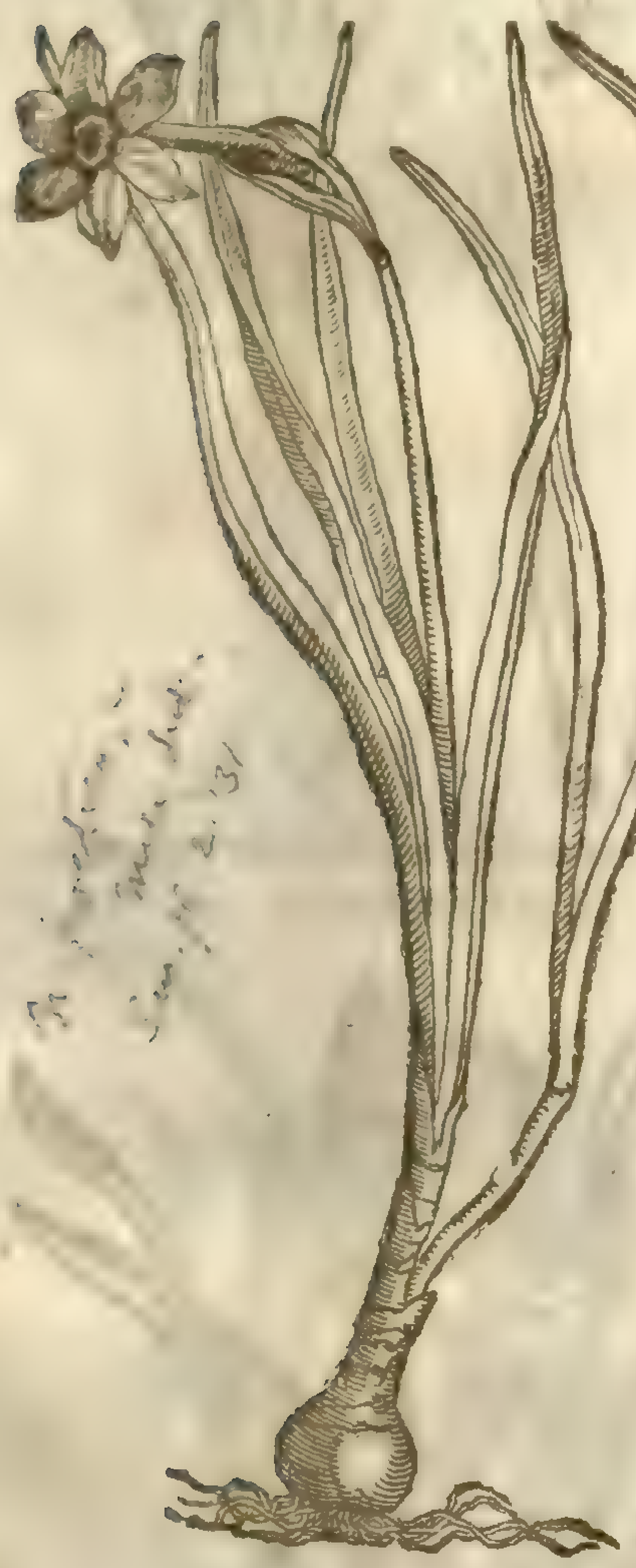
Chap.

Chap. 84. *Of Daffodils.*

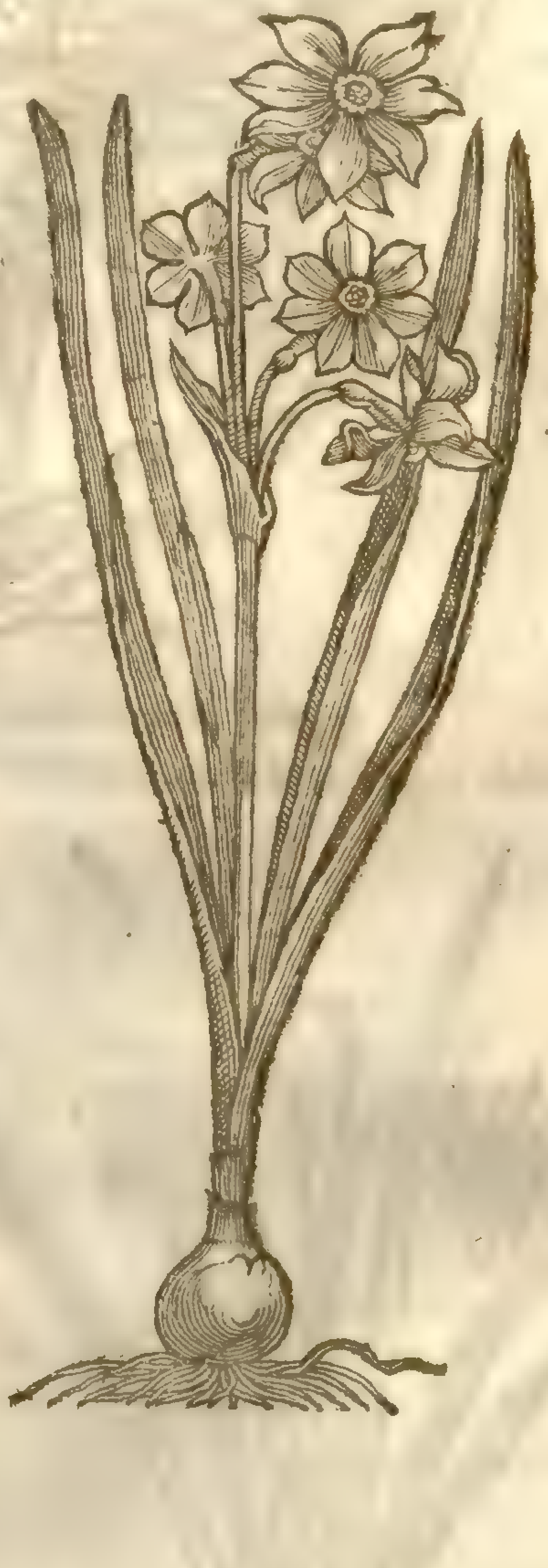
¶ *The Kindes.*

Daffodill, or *Narciſſus* according to *Dioſcorides*, is of two ſorts; the floures of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet; the other with a yellow cup, circle or coronet. Since whoſe time there haue been ſundry others deſcribed, as ſhall be ſet forth in their proper places.

1 *Narciſſus medio purpureus.*
Purple circled Daffodill.



‡ 4 *Narciſſus medio croceus ſerotinus polyanthos.*
The late many-floured Daffodill with the Saffron coloured middle.

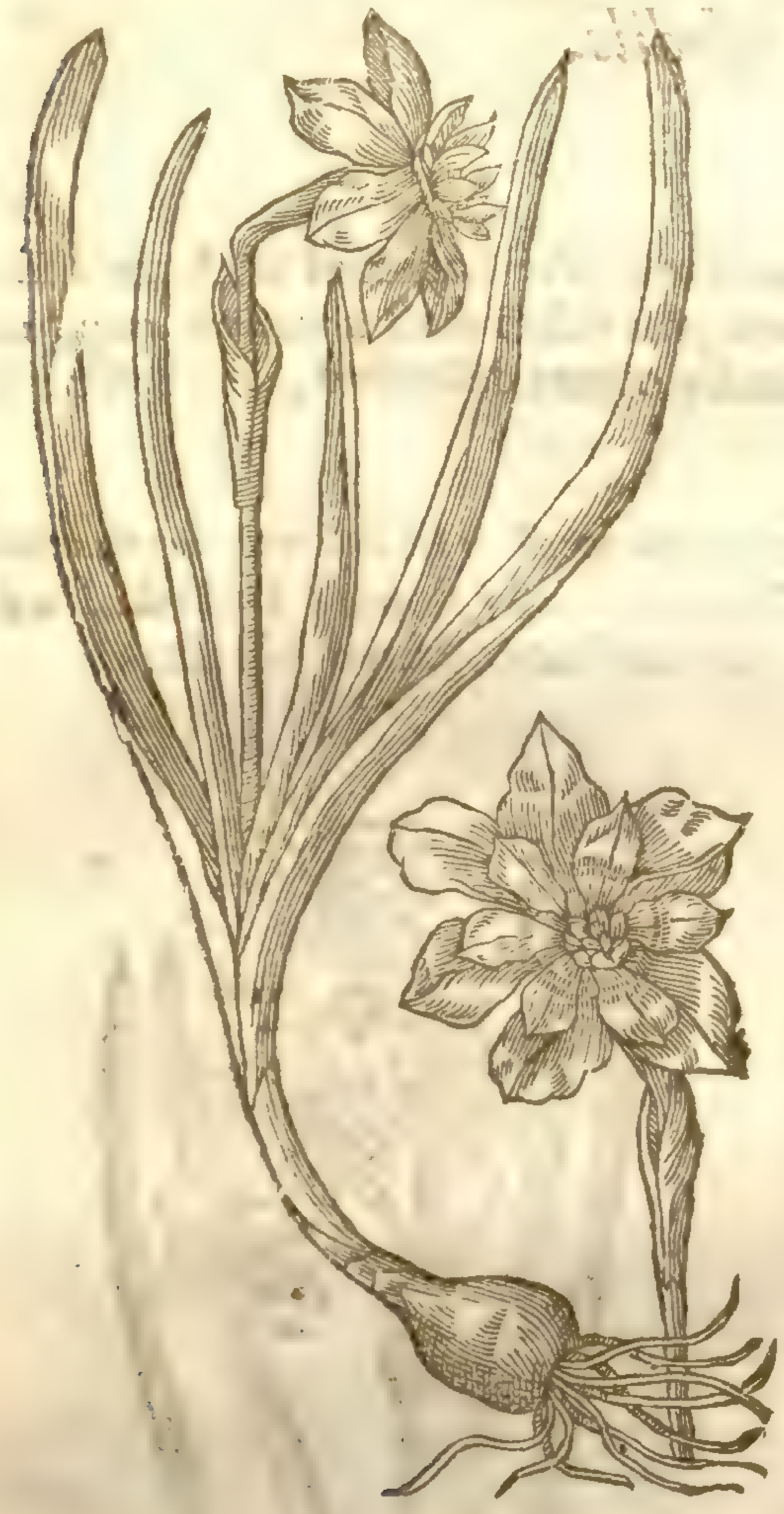


¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing ſmall narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of ſlimie juice; among the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke ſmooth and hollow, of a foot high, bearing at the top a faire milke white floure growing forth of a hood or thin filme ſuch as the flours of onions are wrapped in: in the midſt of which floure is a round circle or ſmall coronet of a yellowiſh colour, purfled or bordered about the edge of the ſaid ring or circle with a pleaſant purple colour; which being paſt, there followeth a thicke knob or button, wherein is contained blacke round ſeed. The root is white, bulbous or Onion-faſhion.

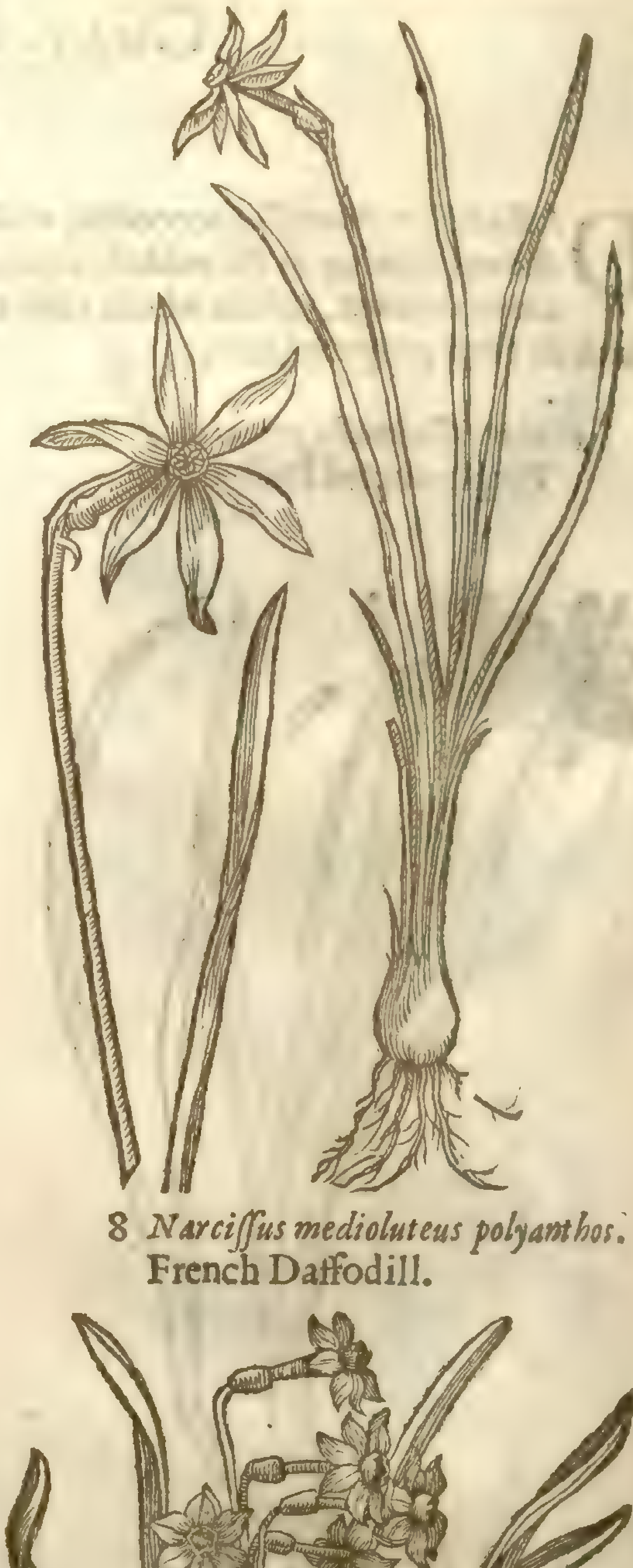
2 The ſecond kinde of Daffodil agreeth with the precedent in euery reſpect, ſauing that this Daffodill floureth in the beginning of Februarie, and the other not vntill Aprill, and is ſomewhat leſſer. It is called *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox*; That is, Timely purple ringed Daffodill. The next may haue the addition *præcocior*, More timely: and the laſt in place, but firſt in time, *præcociſſimus*, Moſt timely, or very early flouring Daffodill.

‡ 5 *Narciſſus medio purpureus flore pleno.*
Double floured purple circled Daffodill.

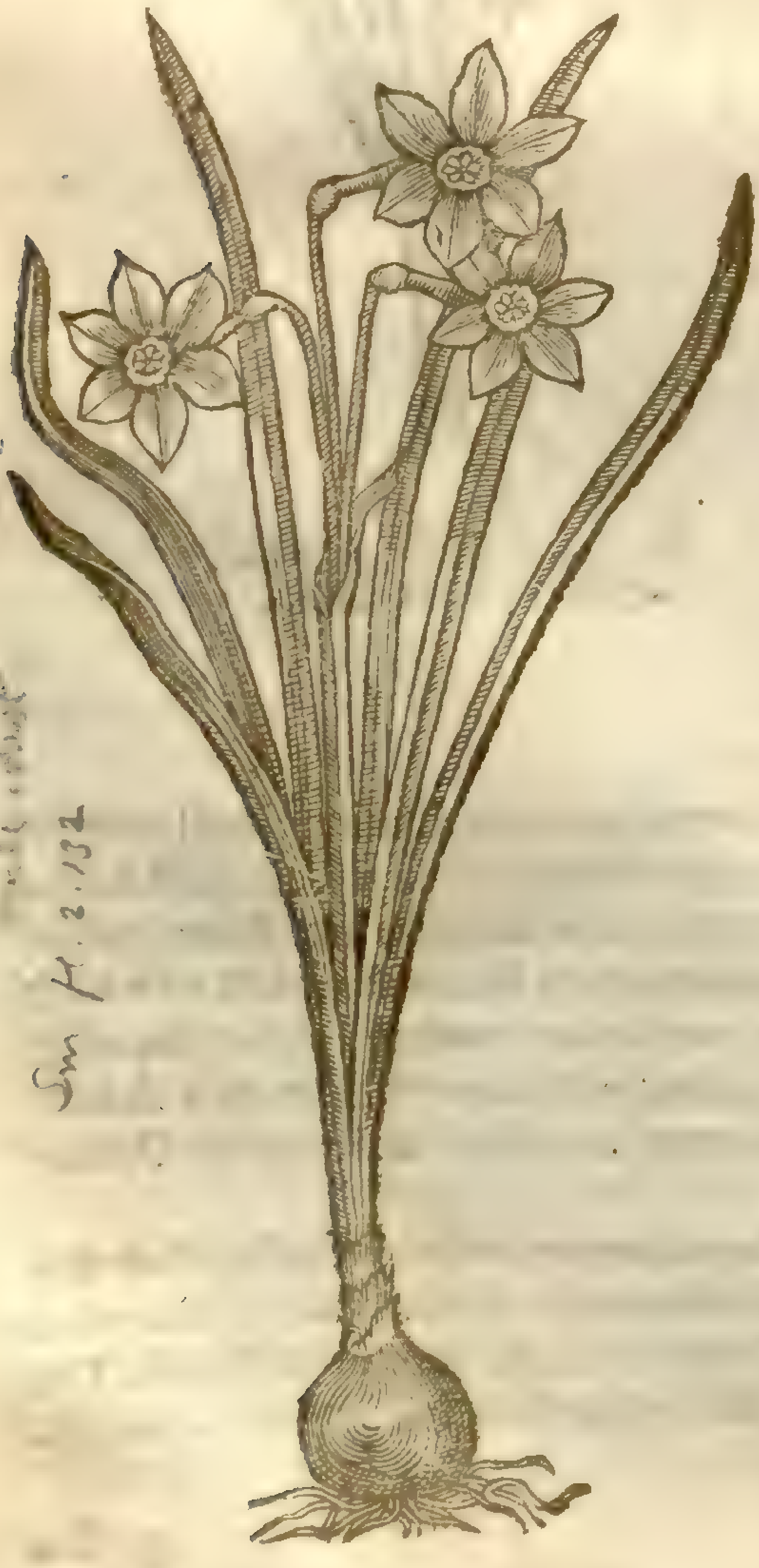


[illegible] Sm p. 2.132

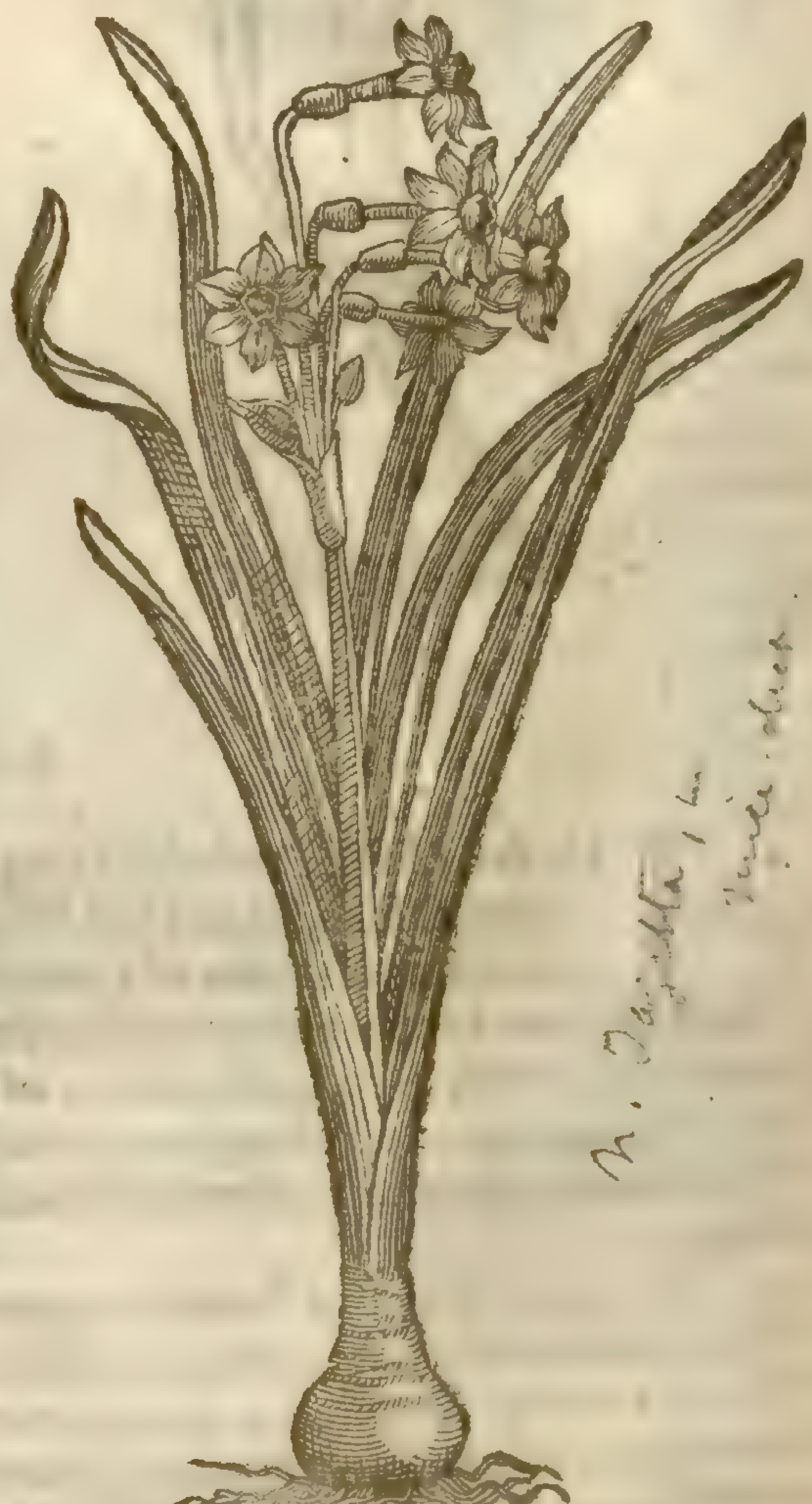
6 *Narciſſus minor ſerotinus.*
The late flouring ſmall Daffodil.



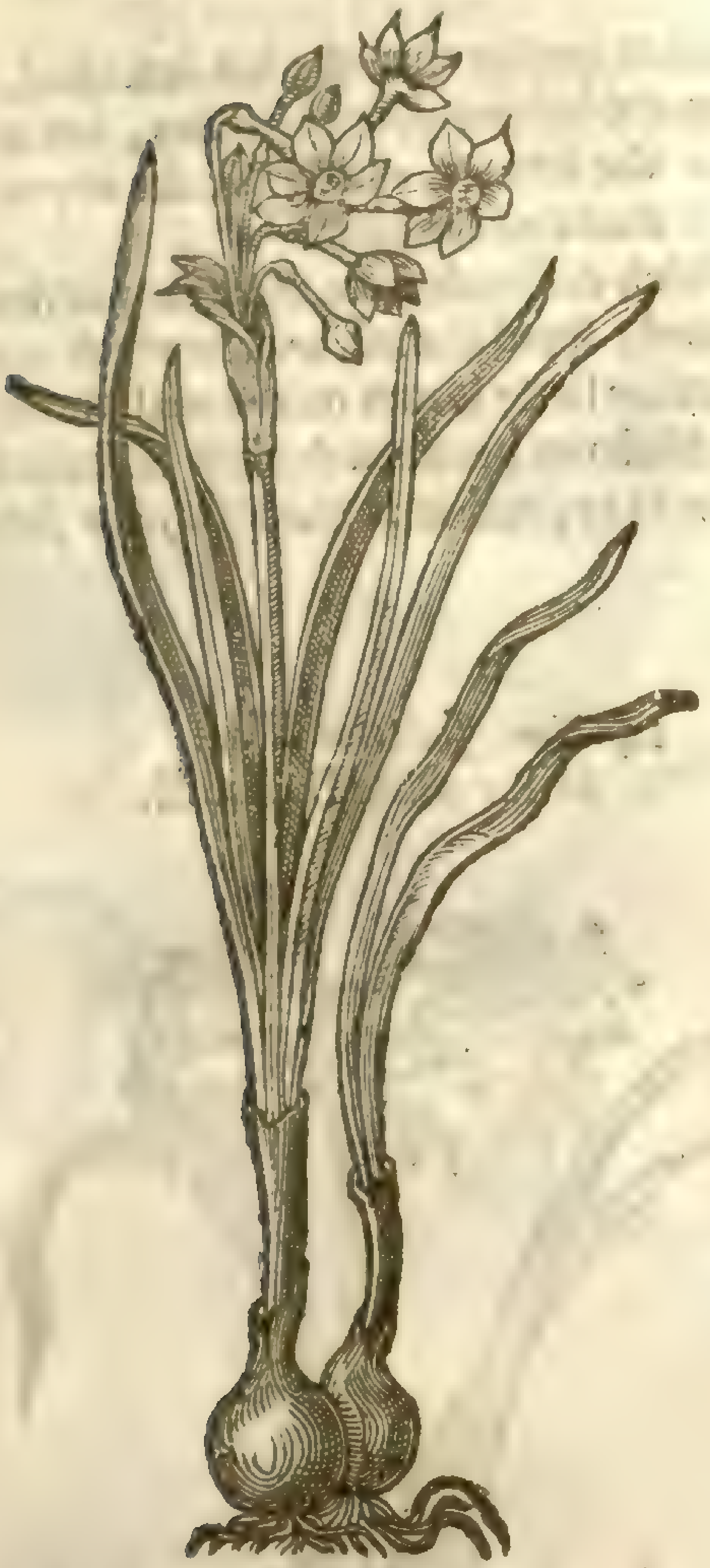
7 *Narciſſus medioluteus.*
Primroſe Pearles, or the common white Daffodill.



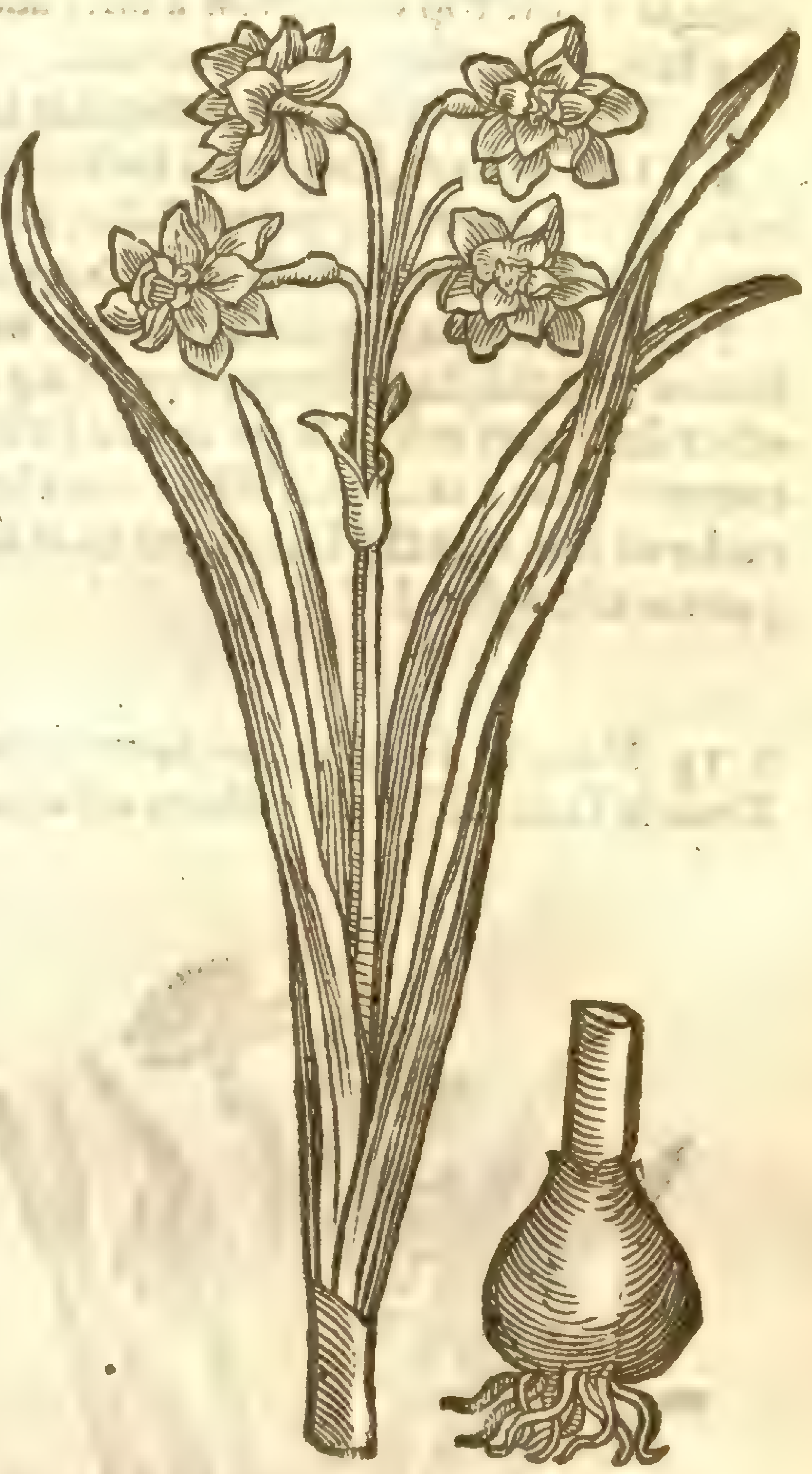
8 *Narciſſus medioluteus polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.



9 *Narciſſus Piſanus.*
Italian Daffodill.

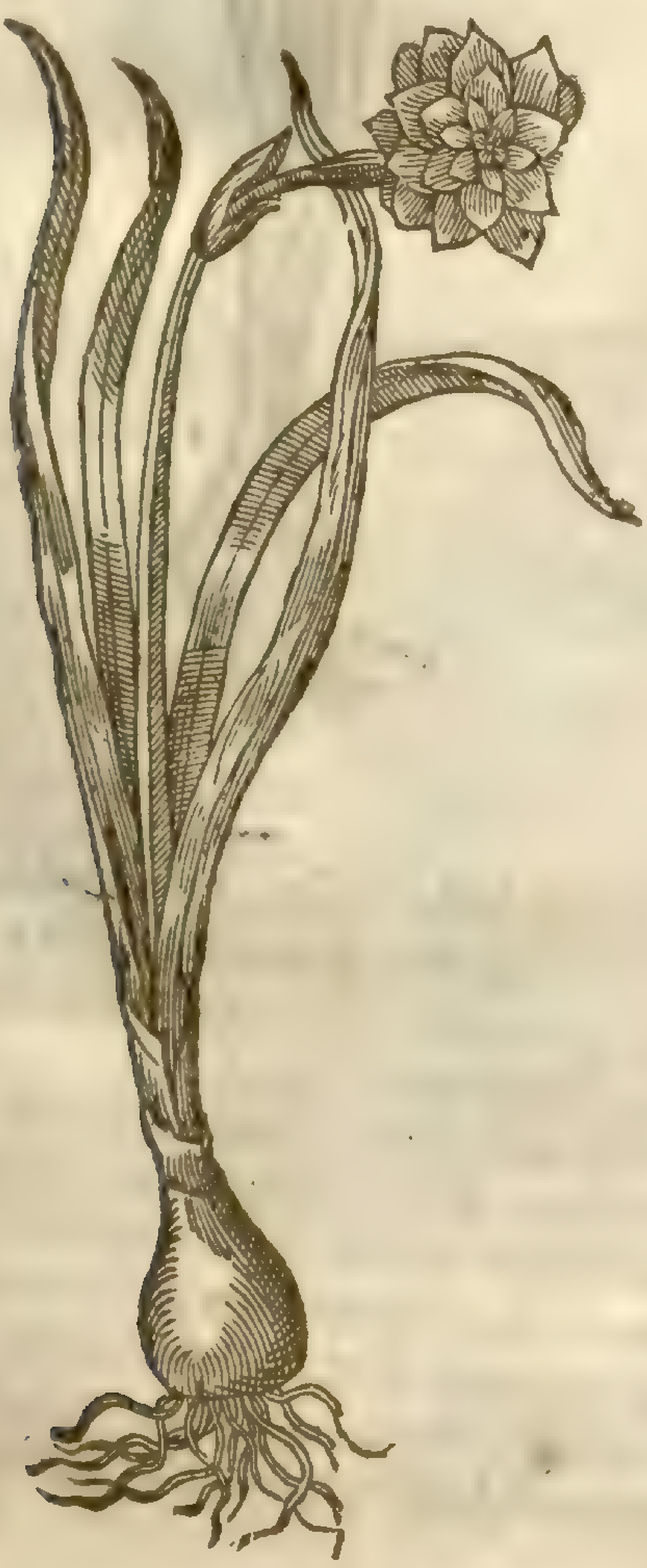


10 *Narciſſus albus multiplex.*
The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople.

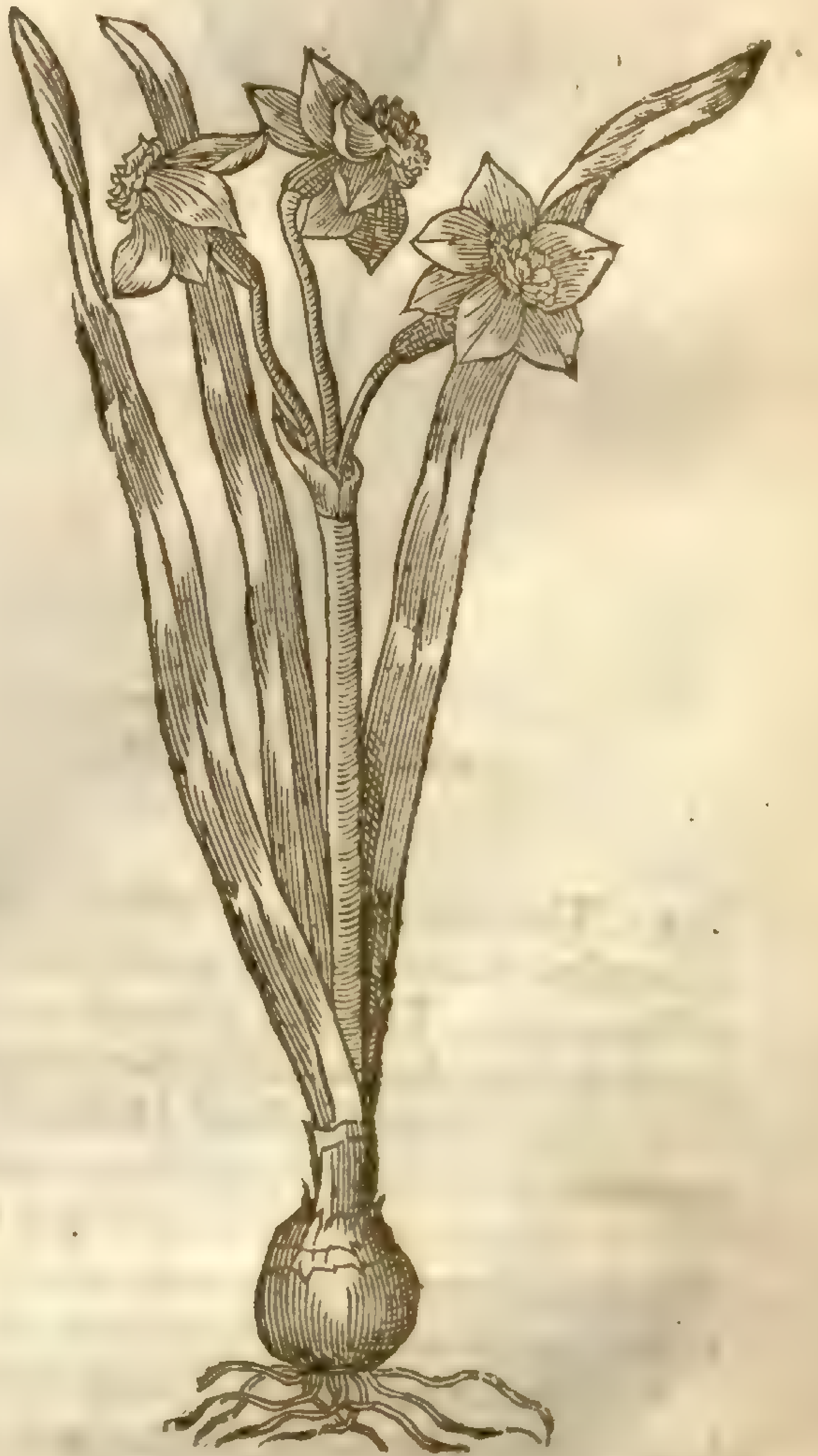


N. Daffodil [illegible] [illegible]

‡ 11 *Narciſſus flore pleno albo.*
The other double white Daffodill.



‡ 12 *Narciſſus flore pleno, medio luteo.*
Double white Daffodil with the middle yellow.



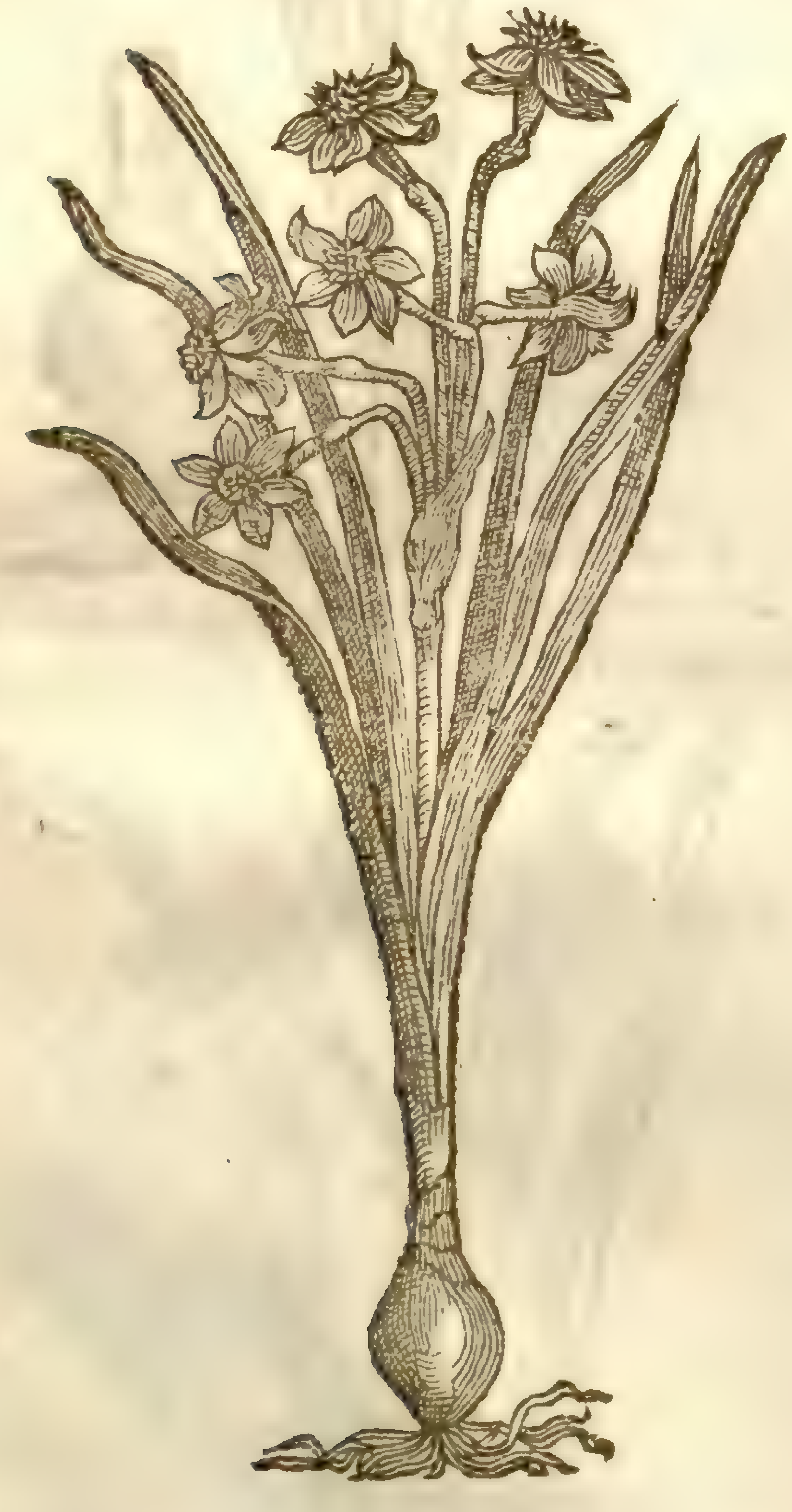
3 The third kinde of Daffodill with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many ſmall narrow leaues,very flat,crookedly bending toward the top, among which riſeth vp a ſlender bare ſtalke,at whoſe top doth grow a faire and pleaſant floure like vnto thoſe before deſcribed, but leſſer,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ There is alſo another ſomewhat leſſe,and flouring ſomwhat earlier than the laſt deſcribed.

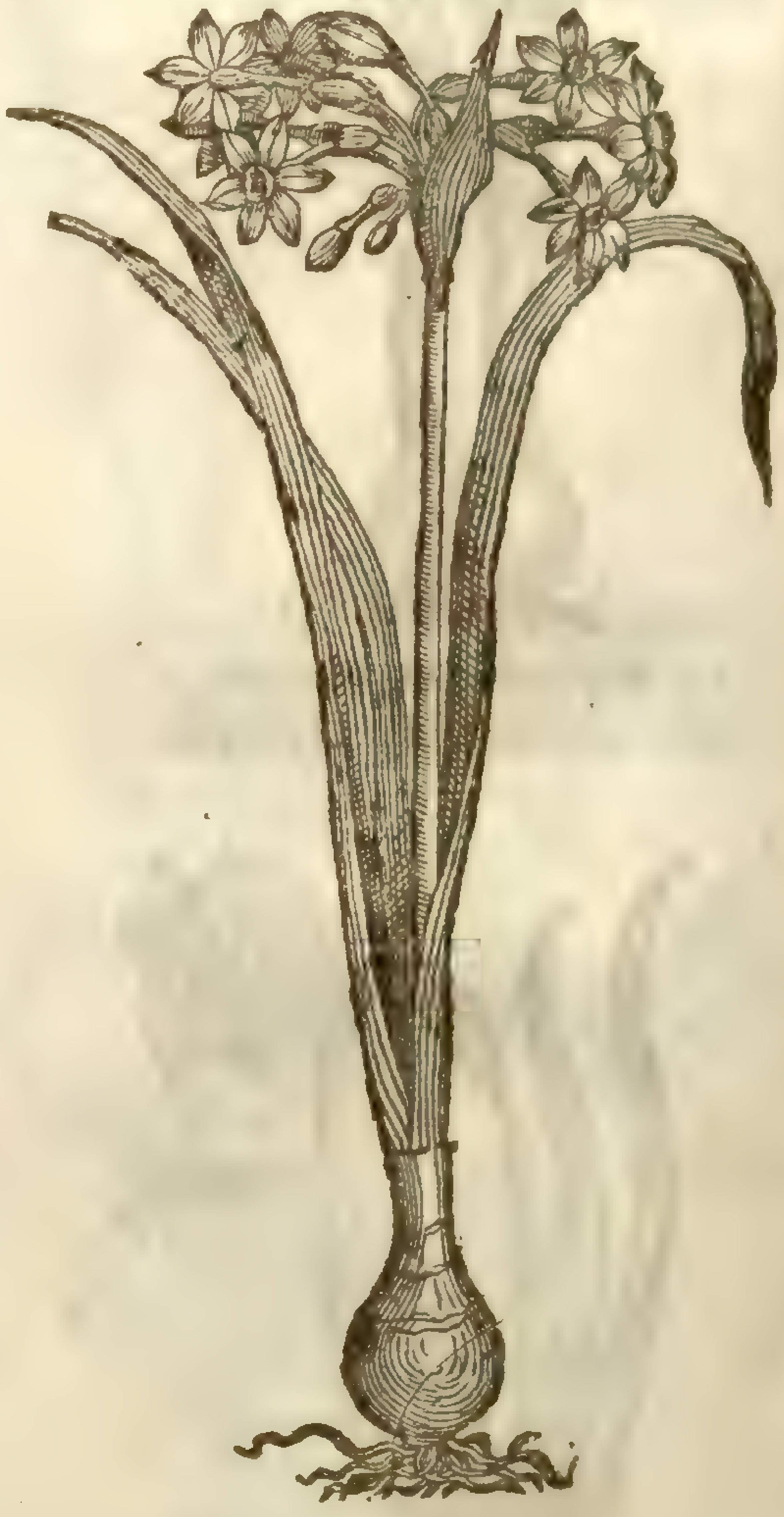
4 This in roots,leaues and ſtalks, differeth very little from the laſt mentioned kindes, but it beares many floures vpon one ſtalke, the out leaues being like the former, white, but the cup or ring in the middle of a ſaffron colour,with diuers yellow threds contained therein.

5 To theſe may be added another mentioned by *Cluſius*,which differeth from theſe only in the floures; for this hath floures conſiſting of ſix large leaues fairely ſpred abroad, within which are other ſix leaues not ſo large as the former, and then many other little leaues mixed with threds comming forth of the middle. Now there are purple threds which run between the firſt & ſecond ranke of leaues,in the leaues,and ſo in the reſt. This floures in May; and it is *Narciſſus pleno flore quintus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

‡ 13 *Narciſſus flore pleno, medio verſicolore.*
Double Daffodill with a diuers coloured middle.



14 *Narciſſus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.



6 This late flouring Daffodill hath many fat thicke leaues,full of juice; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke,on the top whereof groweth a faire white floure, hauing in the middle a ring or yellow circle. The ſeed groweth in knobby ſeed-veſſels. The root is bulbous or onion-faſhion. It floureth later than others before deſcribed,that is to ſay,in Aprill and May.

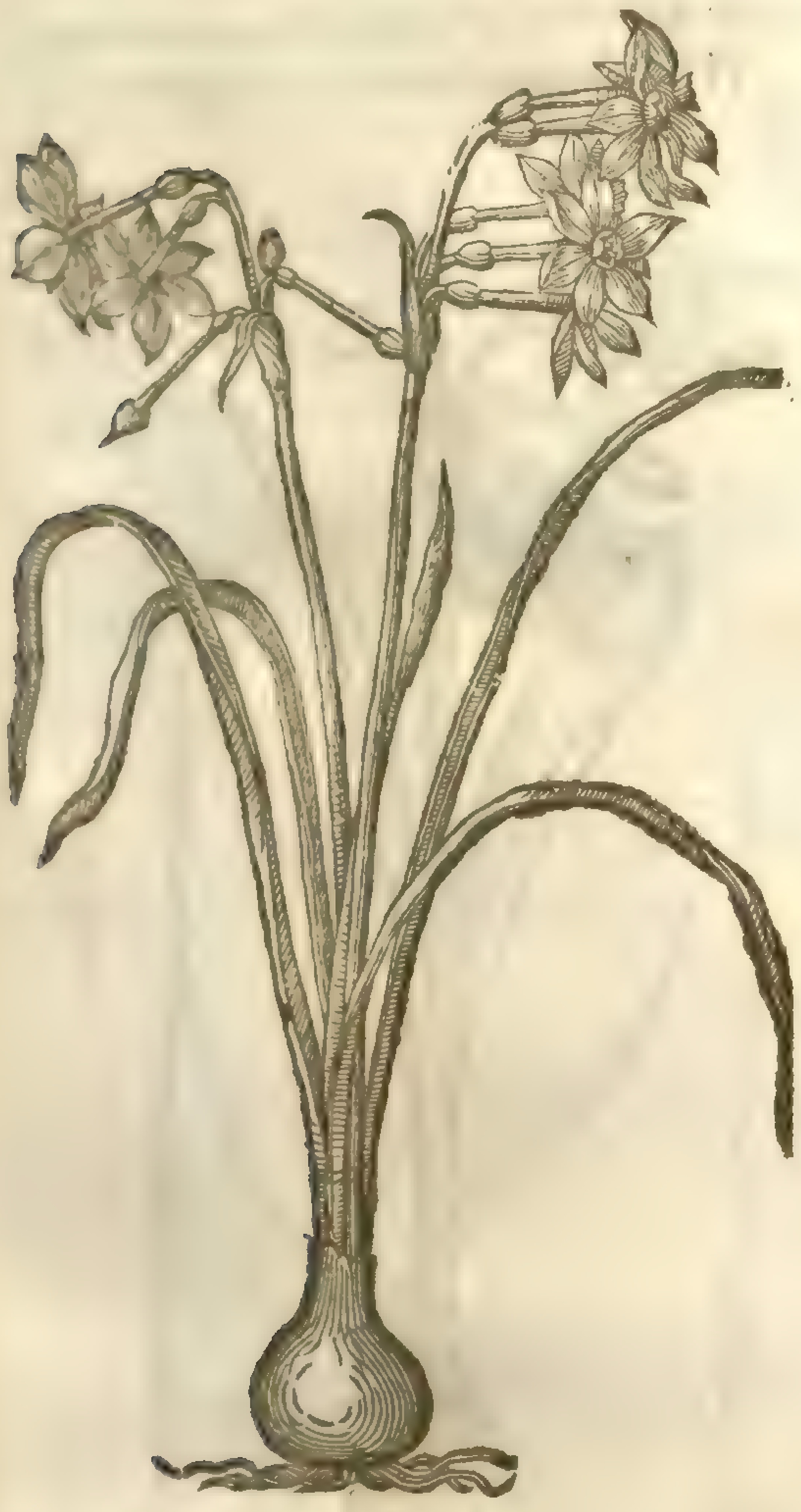
7 The ſecond kinde of Daffodill is that ſort of *Narciſſus* or Primroſe peereleſſe that is moſt common in our country gardens,generally knowne euerie where. It hath long fat and thick leaues, full of a ſlimie juice; among which riſeth vp a bare thicke ſtalke,hollow within and full of juice. The floure groweth at the top, of a yellowiſh white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle,and floureth in the moneth of Aprill,and ſometimes ſooner. The root is bulbous faſhion.

8 The eighth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of juice, hollow, and ſpongeous. The ſtalks, floures, and roots are like the former,and differeth in that,that this plant

bringeth forth many floures vpon one ſtalk,and the other fewer,and not of ſo perfect a ſweet ſmel, but more offenſiue and ſtuffing the head. It hath this addition,*Polyanthos*,that is,of many floures, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

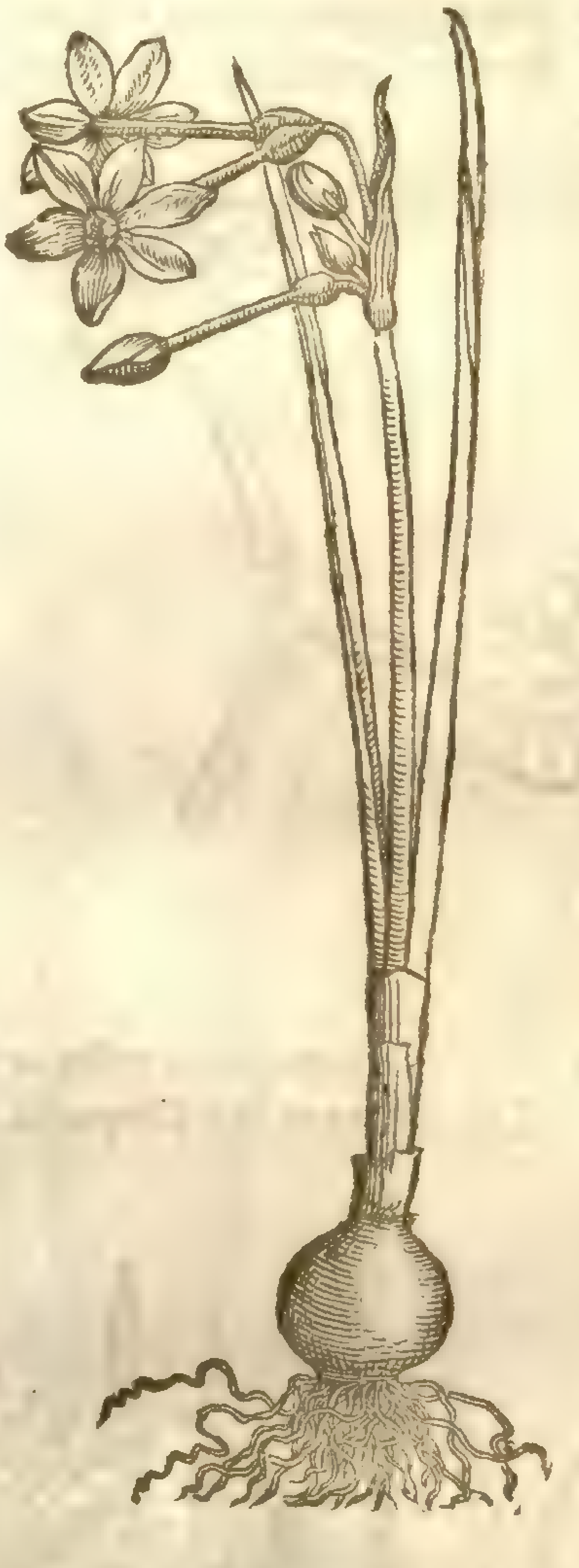
9 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to diſtinguiſh in words, that they may be knowne one from another, is impoſſible. Their floures,leaues,and roots are like,ſauing that the floures of this are ſweeter,and more in number.

15 *Narciſſus juncifolius præcox.*
Ruſh Daffodill,or *Iunquilia.*



N. Jonquilla [illegible]

16 *Narciſſus juncifolius ſerotinus.*
Late flouring Ruſh Daffodill.



10 The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople was ſent into England vnto the right honourable the Lord Treaſurer,among other bulbed floures; whoſe roots when they were planted in our London gardens,did bring forth beautifull floures very white and double, with ſome yellowneſſe mixed in the middle leaues,pleaſant and ſweet in ſmell; but ſince that time we neuer could by any induſtrie or manuring bring them vnto flouring againe. So that it ſhould appeare, when they were diſcharged of that birth or burthen which they had begotten in their own country,and not finding that matter,ſoile,or clymat to beget more floures, they remaine euer ſince barren and fruitleſſe. Beſides,we found by experience,that thoſe plants which in Autumne did ſhoot forth leaues,did bring forth no floures at all; and the others that appeared not vntil the Spring,did flouriſh and beare their floures. The ſtalkes, leaues, and roots are like vnto the other kindes of Daffodils. It is called of the Turkes, *Giul Catamer lale*, that is, Narciſſus with double floures. Notwithſtanding we haue receiued from beyond the ſeas,as wel from the Low-Countries,as alſo from France,another ſort of greater beauty,which from yeare to yeare doth yeeld forth moſt pleaſant double floures,and great encreaſe of roots, very like as well in ſtalks as other parts of the plant, vnto the other ſorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the floures, which are very double and thicke thruſt together, as are the floures of our double Primroſe; hauing in the middle of the floure ſome few chiues or welts of a bright purple colour,and the other mixed with yellow, as aforeſaid.

‡ 11 This alſo with double white floures,which *Cluſius* ſets forth in the ſixt place, is of the ſame kinde with the laſt deſcribed,but it beares bnt one or two floures vpon a ſtalke, whereas the other hath many.

12 This,which is *Cluſius* his *Narciſſus flore pleno* 2. is in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes very like the

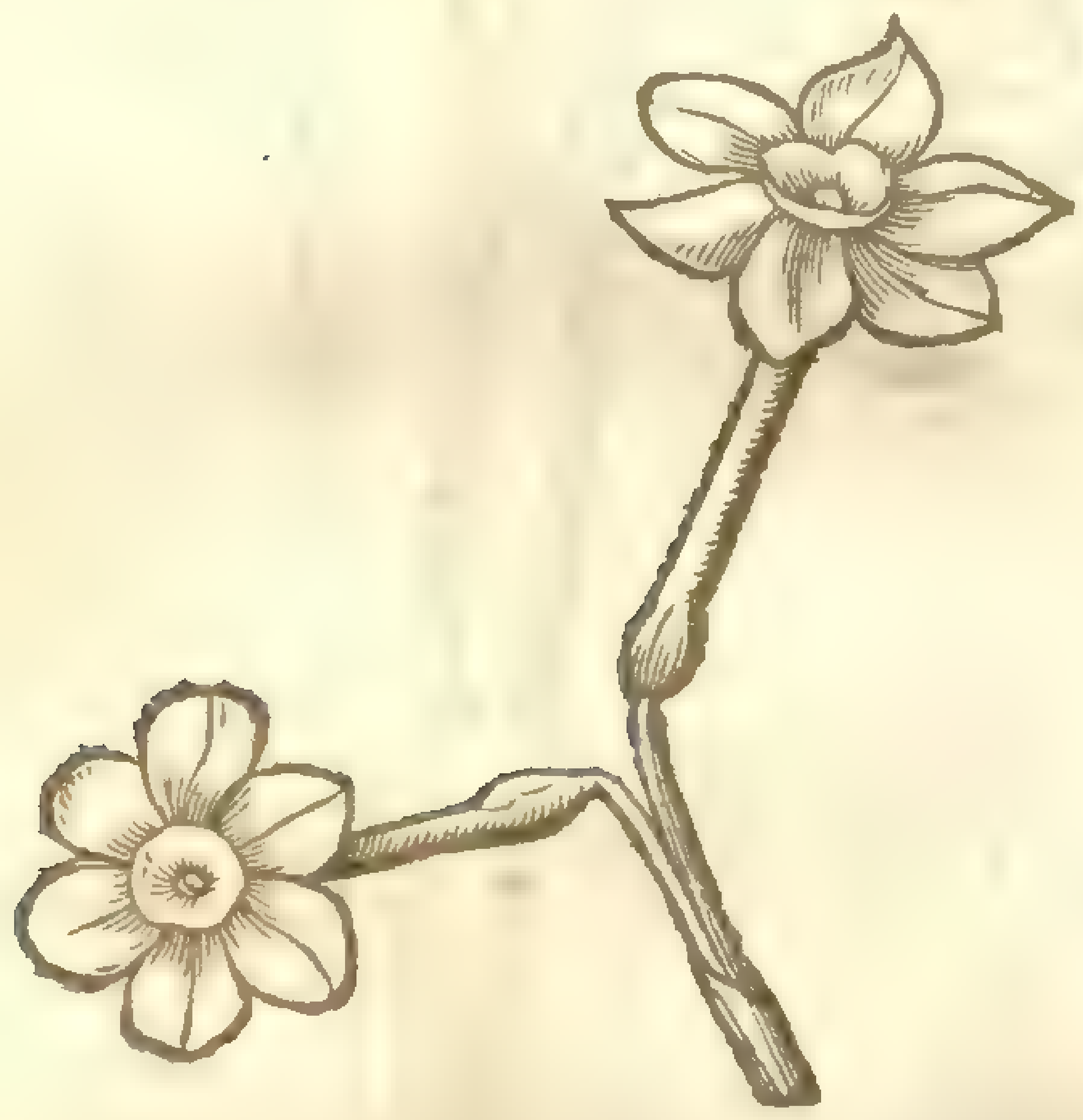
precedent;

precedent ; but the floures are compoſed of ſix large white out-leaues ; but the middle is filled with many faire yellow little leaues,much like to the double yellow wall-floure. They ſmel ſweet like as the laſt mentioned.

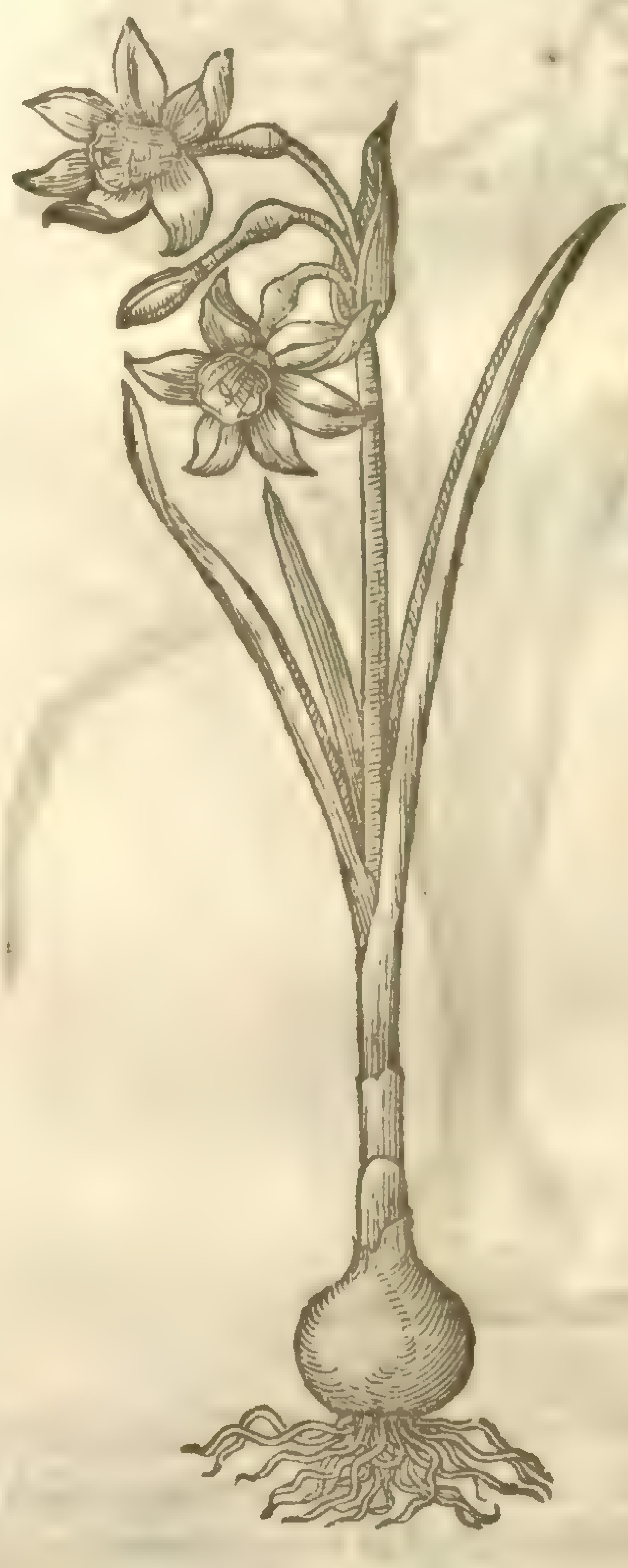
13 This differs from the laſt mentioned only in that it is leſſe,& that the middle of the floure within the yellow cup is filled with longiſh narrow little leaues as it were croſſing each other. Their colour is white,but mixed with ſome greene on the out ſide,and yellow on the in ſide. ‡

14 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primroſe Peerleſſe,in leaues,ſtalks,roots,or floures,ſauing that the floures of this plant haue no other colour but white,whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

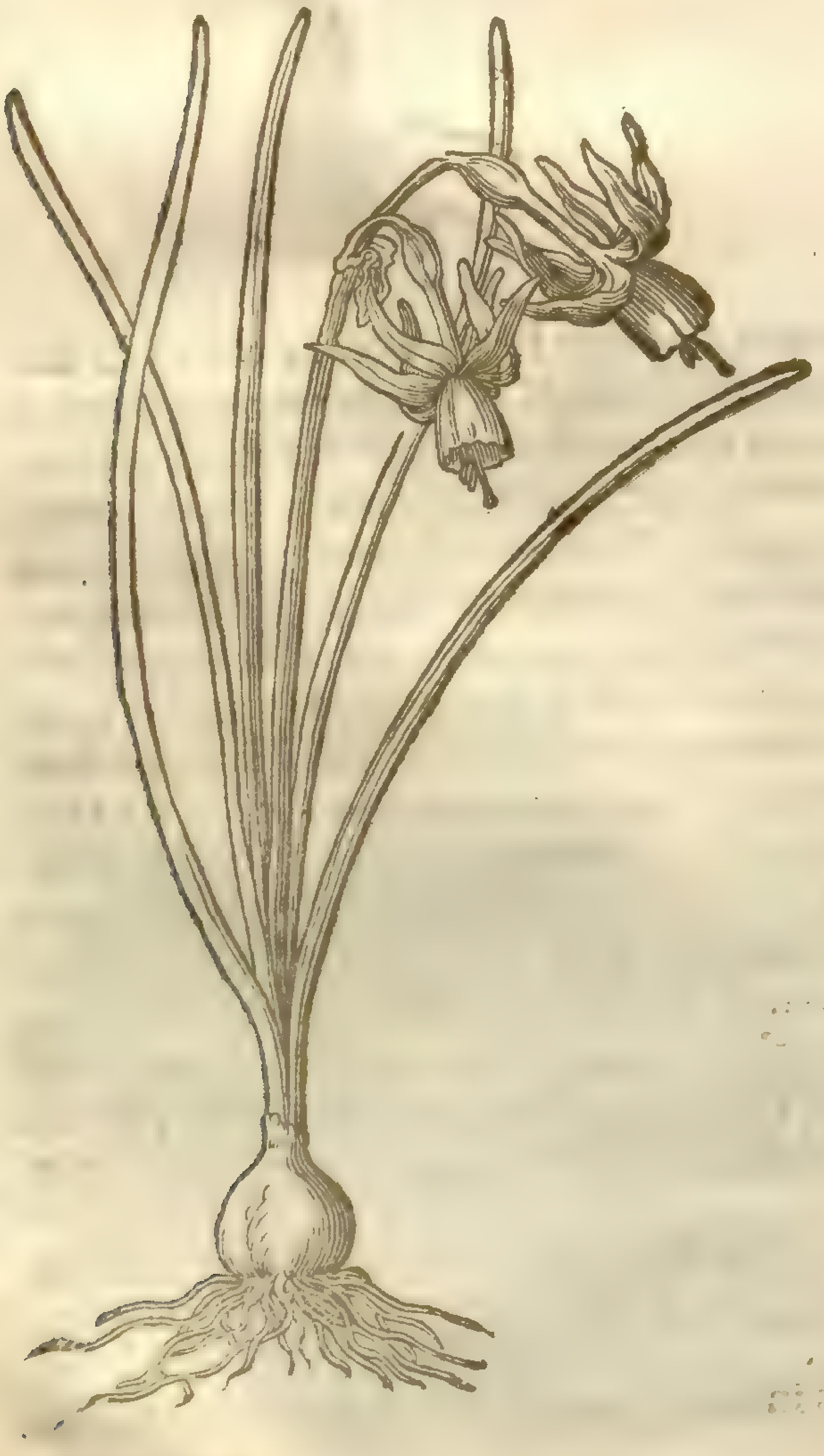
‡ 17 *Narciſſus juncifolius Roſcoluteus.*
Roſe or round floured *Iunquilia.*



‡ 18 *Narciſſus juncifolius amplo calice.*
White *Iunquilia* with the large cup.



‡ 19 *Narciſſus juncifolius reflexus flore albo.*
The white reflex *Iunquilia.*



15 The Ruſh daffodill hath long narrow & thick leaues very ſmooth and flexible , almoſt round like Ruſhes, whereof it tooke his ſyrname *Iuncifolius* , or Ruſhy. It ſpringeth vp in the beginning of Ianuarie, at which time alſo the floures ſhoot forth their buds at the top of ſmall ruſhy ſtalks, ſometimes two, and often more vpon one ſtalke,made of ſix ſmall yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewiſe yellow,in ſhape reſembling the other Daffodils, but ſmaller,and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell. The root is bulbed,white within,and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

16 This Ruſh Daffodill is like vnto the precedent in each reſpect,ſauing that it is altogether leſſe, and longer before it come to flouring. There is alſo a white floured one of this kinde.

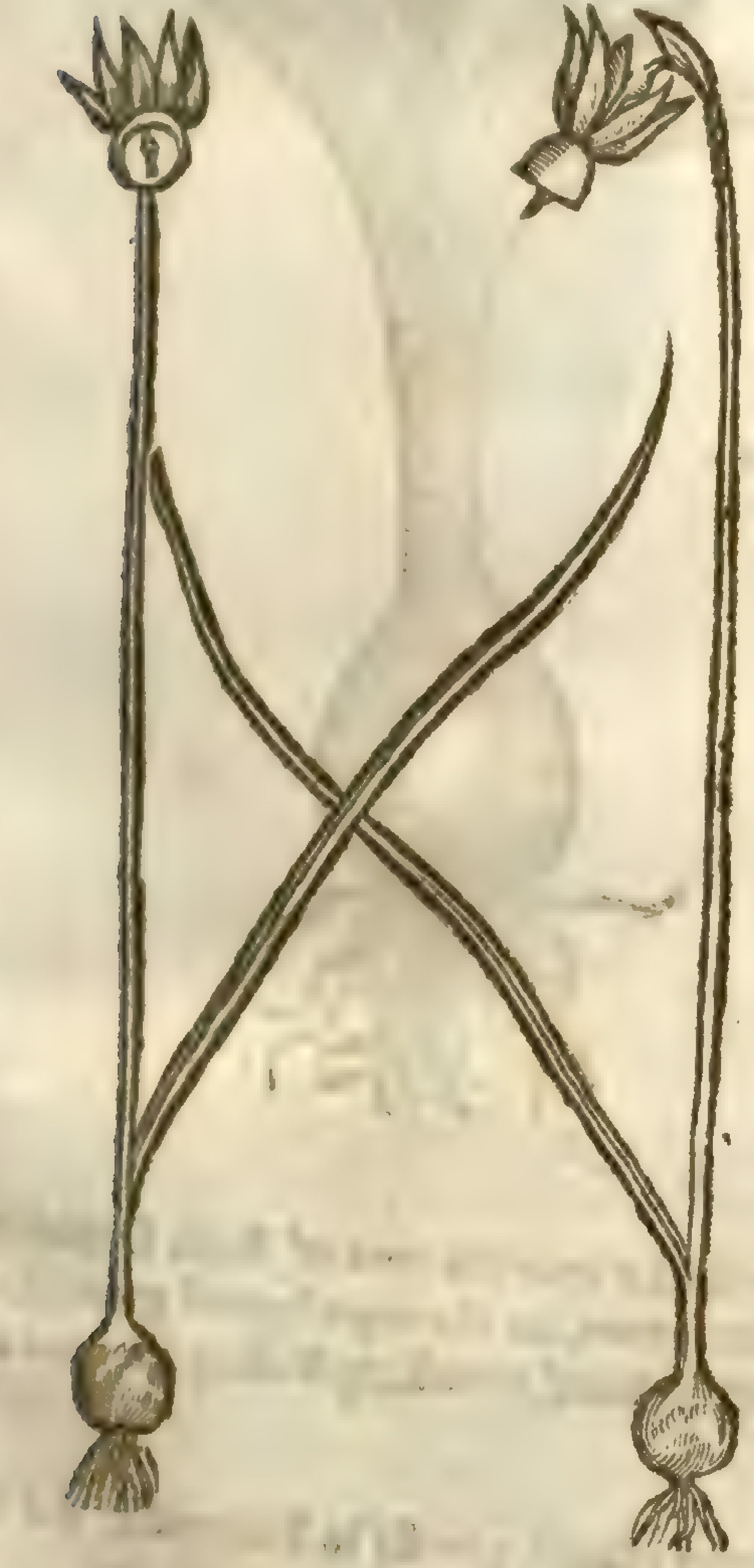
‡ 17 There is alſo another Ruſh Daffodill or *Iunquilia*, with floures not ſharpe pointed, but round, with a little cup in the middle: The colour is yellow, or elſe white. This is *Lobels Narciſſus juncifolius flore rotundæ circinitatis roſeo.*

18 There is alſo another *Iunquilia*, whoſe leaues and ſtalks are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed Ruſhy Daffodill, but the cup in the midſt of the floure is much larger. The colour of the floure is commonly white. *Cluſius* calls this, *Narciſſus 1 juncifolius amplo calice.*

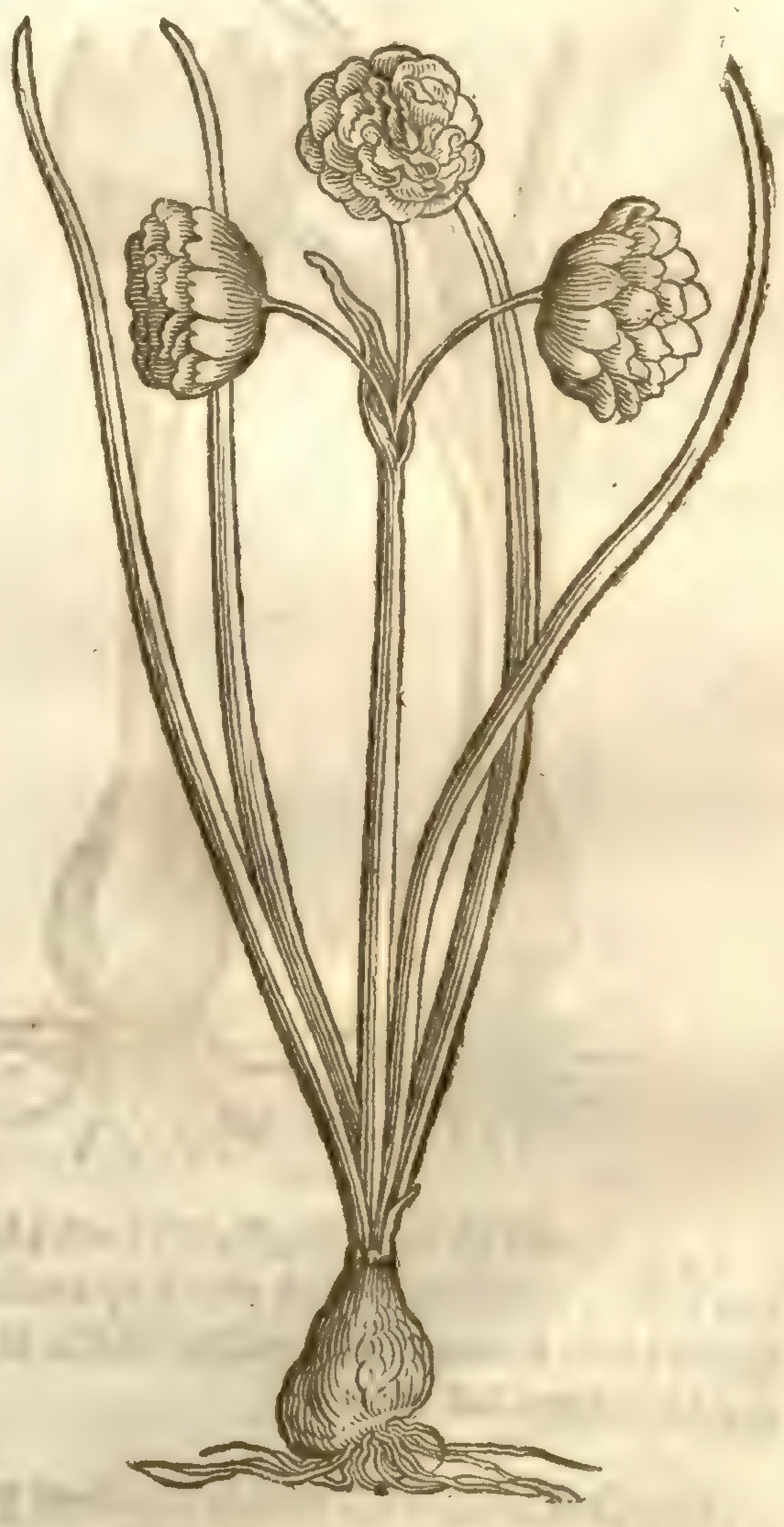
19 There are three or foure reflex *Iunquilia's*, whoſe cups hang downe, and the ſix incompaſſing leaues turne vp or backe, whence they take their names. The floures of the firſt are yellow; thoſe of the ſecond all white, the cup of the third is yellow, and the reflex leaues white. The fourth hath a white cup, and yellow reflex floures. This ſeemes to be *Lobels Narciſſus montanus minimus coronatus.*

20 This is like to the ordinary leſſer *Iunquilia*, but that the floures are very double, conſiſting of many long and large leaues mixed together; the ſhorter leaues are obtuſe, as if they were clipt off. They are wholly yellow.

‡ 19 *Narciſſus juncifolius reflexus minor.*
The leſſer reflex *Iunquilia.*



‡ 20 *Narciſſus juncifolius multiplex.*
The double *Iunquilia.*



21 The Perſian Daffodill hath no ſtalke at all but onely a ſmall and tender foot-ſtalke of an inch high, ſuch as the Saffron floure hath: vpon which ſhort and tender ſtalk doth ſtand a yellowiſh floure conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues, of which the three innermoſt are ſomwhat narrower than thoſe on the outſide. In the middle of the floure doth grow forth a long ſtile or pointall, ſet about with many ſmall chiues or threds. The whole floure is of an vnpleaſant ſmell much like to Poppy: the leaues riſe vp a little before the floure, long, ſmooth, & ſhining: the root is bulbed, thick and groſſe, blackiſh on the out ſide, and pale within, with ſome threds hanging at the lower part.

22 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long ſmooth glittering leaues of a deep green colour, among which riſeth vp a ſhort ſtalke bearing at the top one floure and no more, reſembling the floure of Mead Saffron or common Saffron, conſiſting of ſix leaues of a bright ſhining yellow colour; in the middle whereof ſtand ſix threds or chiues, and alſo a peſtel or clapper yellow likewiſe. The root is thicke and groſſe like vnto the precedent.

‡ 23 To this laſt may be adioyned another which in ſhape ſomewhat reſembles it. The

leaues are ſmooth, green, growing ſtraight vp, and almoſt a fingers bredth; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a little more than halfe a foot in height, at the top of which groweth forth a yellow floure not much vnlike that of the laſt deſcribed Autumne Narciſſe: it conſiſts of ſix leaues ſome inch and halfe in length, and ſome halfe inch broad, ſharpe pointed, the three inner leaues being ſomewhat longer than the outer. There grow forth out of the midſt of the floure three whitiſh chiue tipt with yellow, and a peſtell in the midſt of them longer than any of them. The root conſiſts of many coats, with fibres comming forth of the bottome thereof like others of this kinde. It floures in Februarie. ‡

21 *Narciſſus Perſicus.*
The Perſian Daffodill.

22 *Narciſſus Autumnalis major.*
The great Winter Daffodill.

24 Small Winter Daffodill hath a bulbous root much like vnto the root of Ruſh Daffodill, but leſſer; from the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a ſmall white floure with a yellow circle in the middle, ſweet in ſmell, ſomthing ſtuffing the head as do the other Daffodils.

¶ *The Place.*

The Daffodils with purple coronets grow wilde in ſundry places, chiefly in Burgondie, and in Suitzerland in medowes.

The Ruſh Daffodill groweth wilde in ſundry places of Spaine, among graſſe and other herbes. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that they be eſpecially found vpon mountains. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to grow in medowes, in his 19 Eidyl, or 20 according to ſome editions: where he writeth, That the faire Lady *Europa* entring with her Nymphs into the medowes, did gather the ſweet ſmelling daffodils; in theſe verſes:

Αἱδ', ἐπεὶ ὦν, &c.

Which we may Engliſh thus:

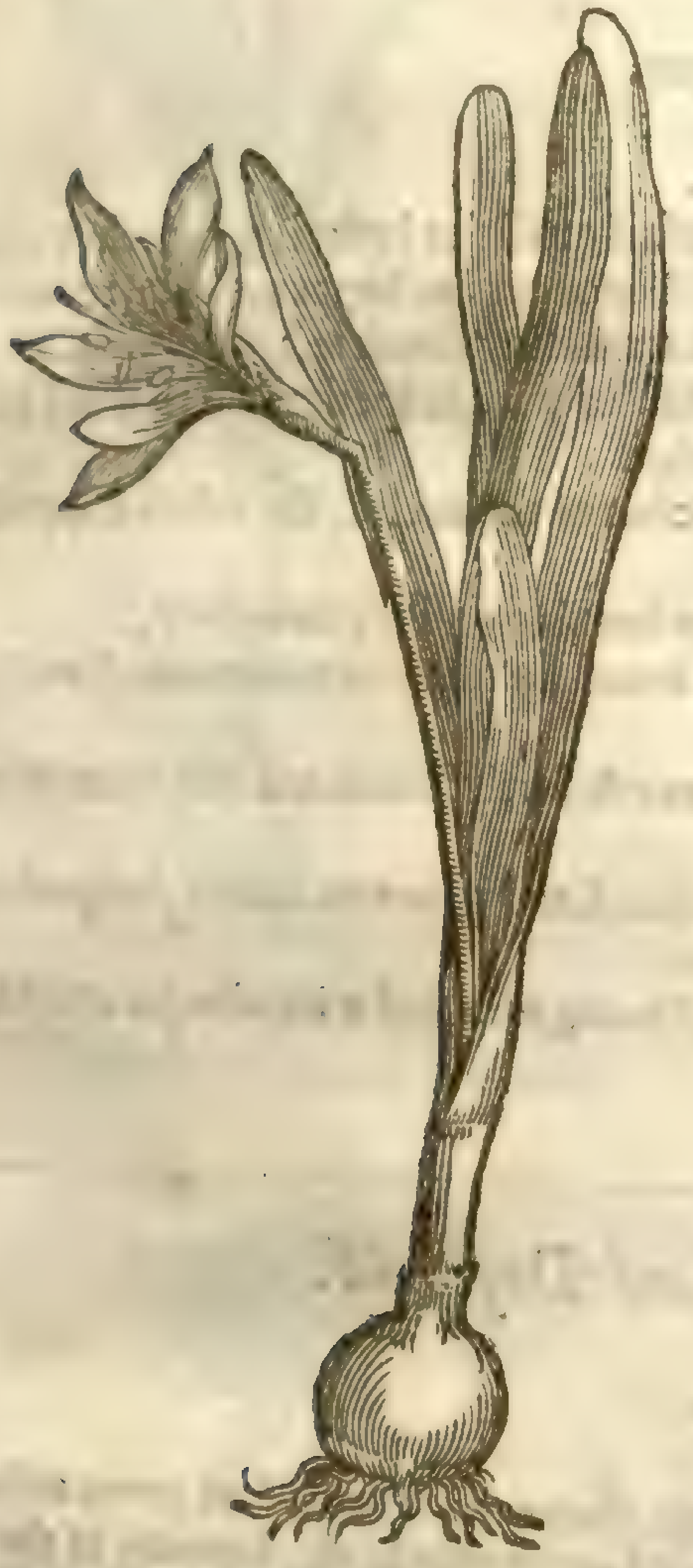
But when the Girles were come into
The medowes flouring all in ſight,
That Wench with theſe, this Wench with thoſe
Trim floures, themſelues did all delight:
She with the Narciſſe good in ſent,
And ſhe with Hyacinths content.

But it is not greatly to our purpoſe, particularly to ſeeke out their places of growing wilde, ſeeing we haue them all & euerie one of them in our London gardens, in great aboundance. The common wilde Daffodill groweth wilde in fields and ſides of woods in the Weſt parts of England.

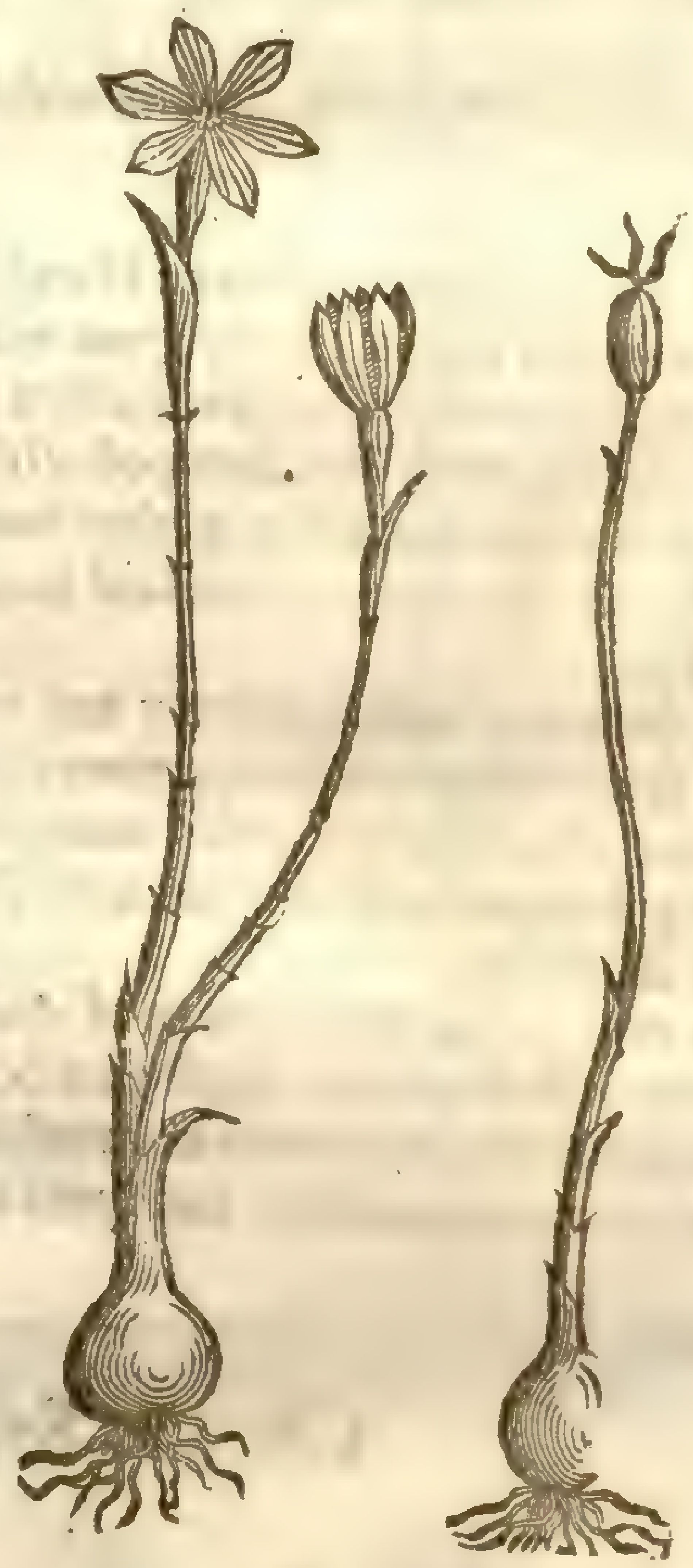
¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in the Spring, that is, from the beginning of February vnto the end of Aprill.

The Perſian and Winter Daffodils do floure in September and October.



‡ 23 *Narciſſus vernus præcocior flavo flore.*
The timely Spring yellow Daffodill.



24 *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Winter Daffodill.

¶ *The Names.*

Although their names be ſet forth in their ſeuerall titles, which may ſerue for their appellations and diſtinctions; notwithſtanding it ſhall not be impertinent to adde a ſupply of names, as alſo the cauſe why they are ſo called.

The Perſian Daffodill is called in the Sclauonian or Turkiſh tongue, *Zaremcada Perſiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the moſt part all other ſorts of Daffodils are. Notwithſtanding the double floured Daffodill they name *Giul catamer lale*: which name they generally giue vnto all double floures.

The common white Daffodil with the yellow circle they call *Serin Cade*, that is to ſay, the kings Chalice; and *Deue bohini*, which is to ſay, Camels necke, or as we do ſay of a thing with long ſpindle ſhinnes, Long ſhanks; vrging it from the long necke of the floure.

The Ruſh Daffodill is called of ſome *Iunquilias*, of the ſimilitude the leaues haue with Ruſhes: of *Dioſcoriaes*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, or Vomiting Bulbe, according to *Dodonæus*.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narciſſus*, called of the Grecians Νάρκισσος: in Dutch, **Narciſſen**: in Spaniſh, *Iennetten*: in Engliſh, Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, and Primroſe peereleſſe.

Sophocles nameth them the Garland of the infernall gods, becauſe they that are departed & dulled with death, ſhould worthily be crowned with a dulling floure.

Of the firſt and ſecond Daffodill *Ovid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamor-*

phoſis, where hee deſcribeth the transformation of the faire boy *Narciſſus* into a floure of his owne name; ſaying,

Nuſquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inueniunt, folijs medium cingentibus albis.

But as for body none remain'd; in ſtead whereof they found
A yellow floure, with milke white leaues ingirting of it round.

Pliny and *Plutarch* affirme, as partly hath been touched before, that their narcoticke quality was the very cauſe of the name *Narciſſus*, that is, a qualitie cauſing ſleepineſſe; which in Greeke is Νάρκωσις: or of the fiſh Torpedo called Νάρκη, which benummes the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtfull to the ſinues, and bringeth dulneſſe to the head, which properly belongeth to the Narciſſes, whoſe ſmell cauſeth drowſineſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of Narciſſus are hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Galen* ſaith, That the roots of Narciſſus haue ſuch wonderfull qualities in drying, that they conſound and glew together very great wounds, yea and ſuch gaſhes or cuts as happen about the veins, ſinues, and tendons. They haue alſo a certaine clenſing and attracting facultie.

B The root of Narciſſus ſtamped with hony and applied plaiſter-wiſe, helpeth them that are burned with fire, and joineth together ſinues that are cut in ſunder.

C Being vſed in manner aforeſaid it helpeth the great wrenches of the ancles, the aches and pains of the joints.

D The ſame applied with hony and nettle ſeed helpeth Sun burning and the morphew.

E The ſame ſtamped with barrowes greaſe and leuen of rie bread, haſtneth to maturation hard impoſtumes which are not eaſily brought to ripeneſſe.

F Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnel and hony, it draweth forth thorns and ſtubs out of any part of the body.

G The root, by the experiment of *Apuleius*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the cough and cholique, and thoſe that be entred into a ptiſicke.

H The roots whether eaten or drunken, do moue vomit, and being mingled with vineger and Nettle ſeed, take away lentiles and ſpots in the face.

CHAP. 85. *Of the baſtard Daffodill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe double yellow Daffodill hath ſmall ſmooth narrow leaues of a dark green colour; among which riſeth vp a naked hollow ſtalke of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire and beautifull yellow floure of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell: it ſheddeth his floure, but there followeth no ſeed at all, as it hapneth in many other double floures. The root is ſmall, bulbous or onion-faſhion like vnto the other Daffodils, but much ſmaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodill or Daffodowndilly is ſo well knowne to all, that it needeth no deſcription.

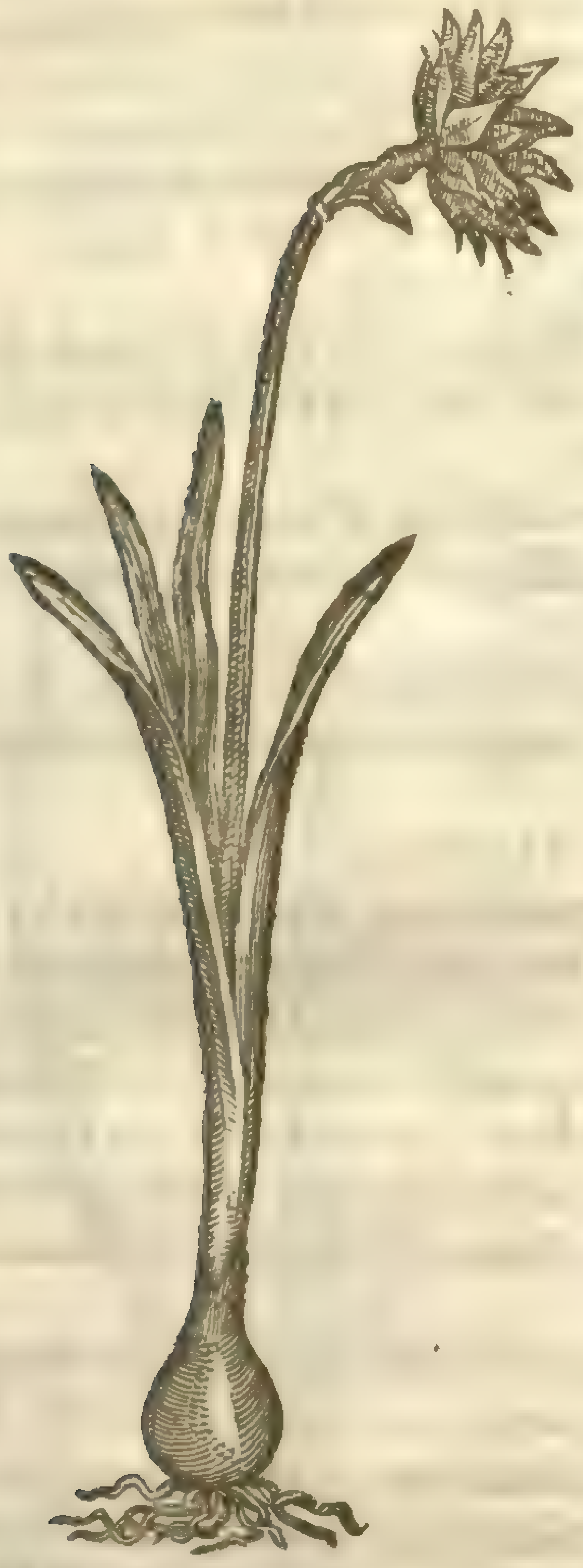
3 We haue in our London gardens another ſort of this common kind, which naturally groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our beſt knowne Daffodil in ſhape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and laſteth longer before the floure doth fall or fade.

‡ 4 This hath leaues and roots like the laſt deſcribed, but ſomewhat leſſe, the floure alſo is in ſhape not vnlike that of the precedent, but leſſe, growing vpon a weake ſlender greene ſtalke, of ſome fingers length: the ſeed is contained in three cornered, yet almoſt round heads. The root is ſmall, bulbous, and blacke on the out ſide.

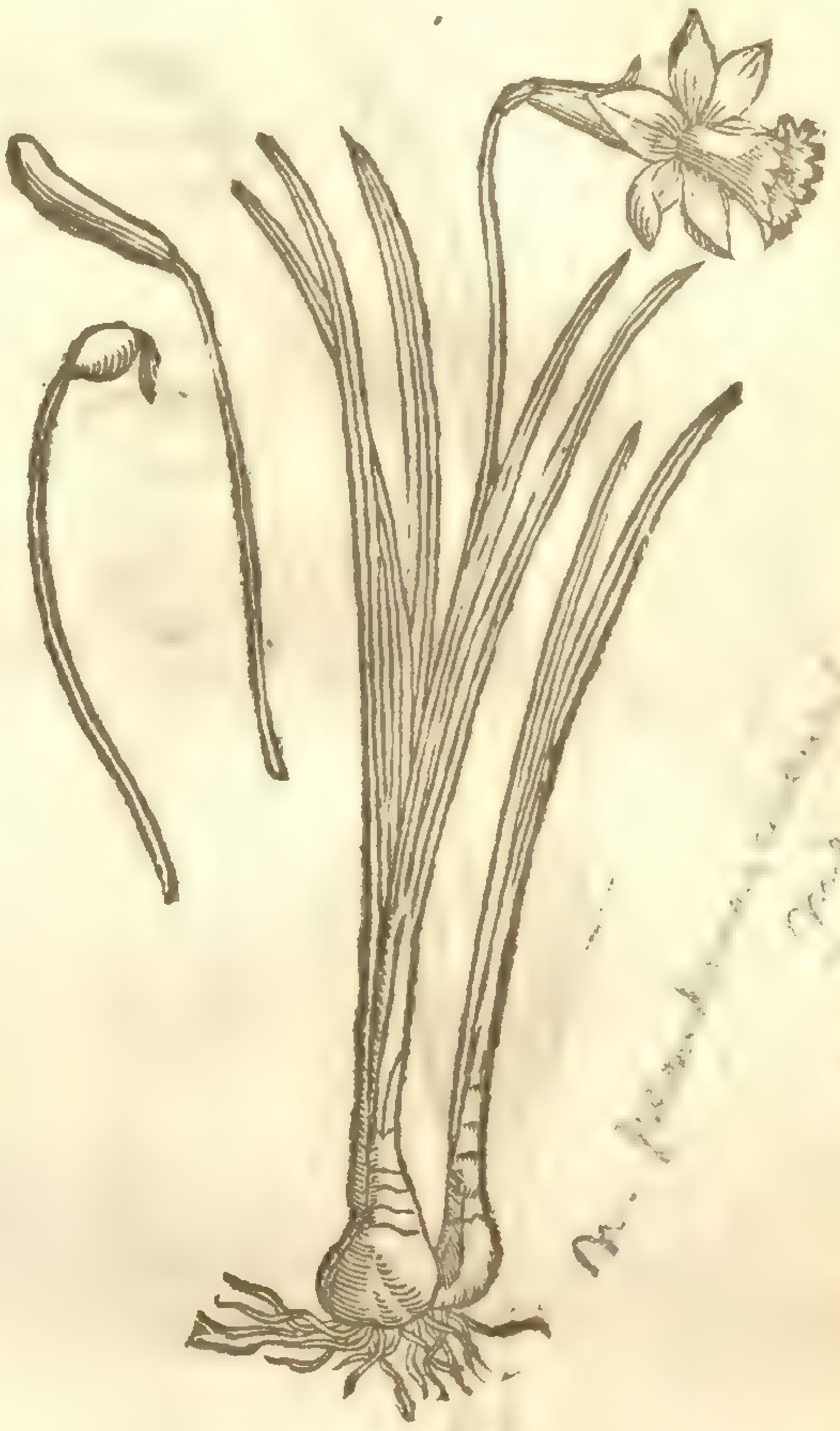
5 This hath a longiſh bulbous root, ſomwhat blacke on the out ſide, from which riſe vp leaues not ſo long nor broad as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: in the midſt of theſe leaues ſprings vp a ſtalk ſlender, and ſome halfe foot in height; at the top of which, out of a whitiſh filme breakes forth a floure like in ſhape to the common Daffodill, but leſſe, and wholly white, with the brim of the cup welted about. It floures in Aprill, and ripens the ſeed in Iune.

¶ *The Place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by means of friends, from Orleance and other parts of France.

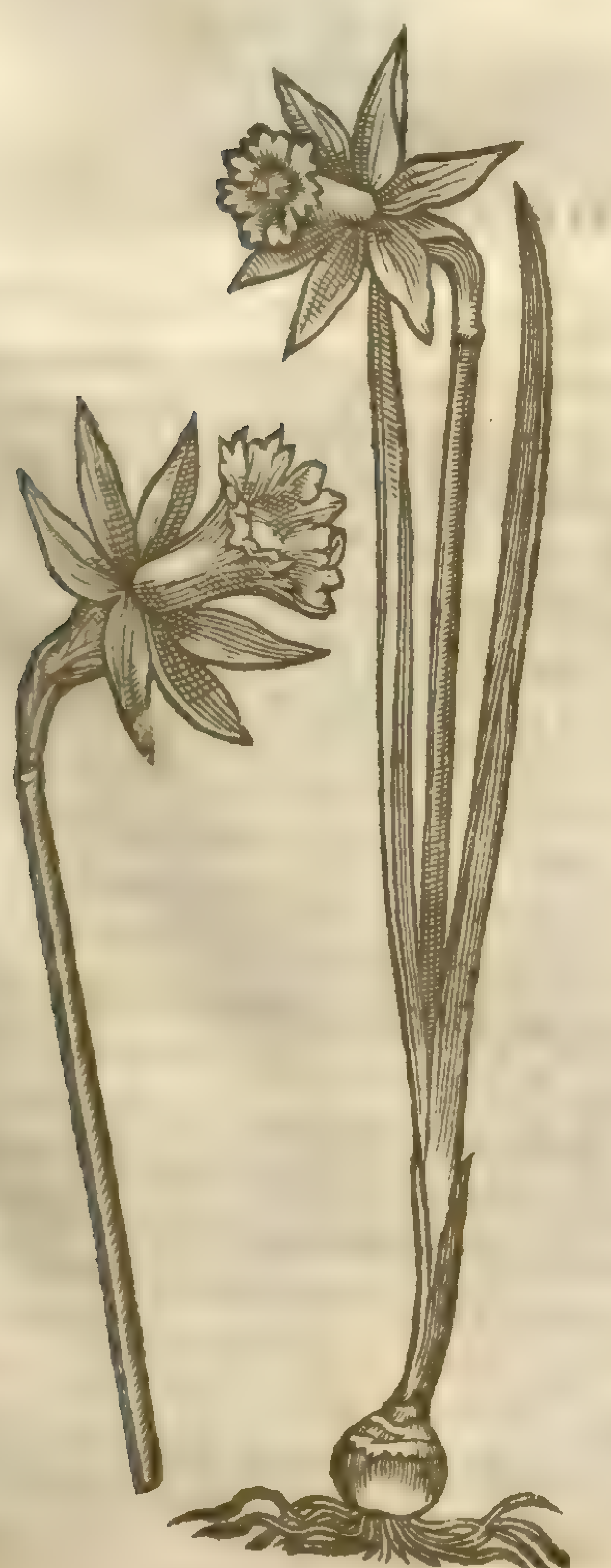


1 *Pſeudonarciſſus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.

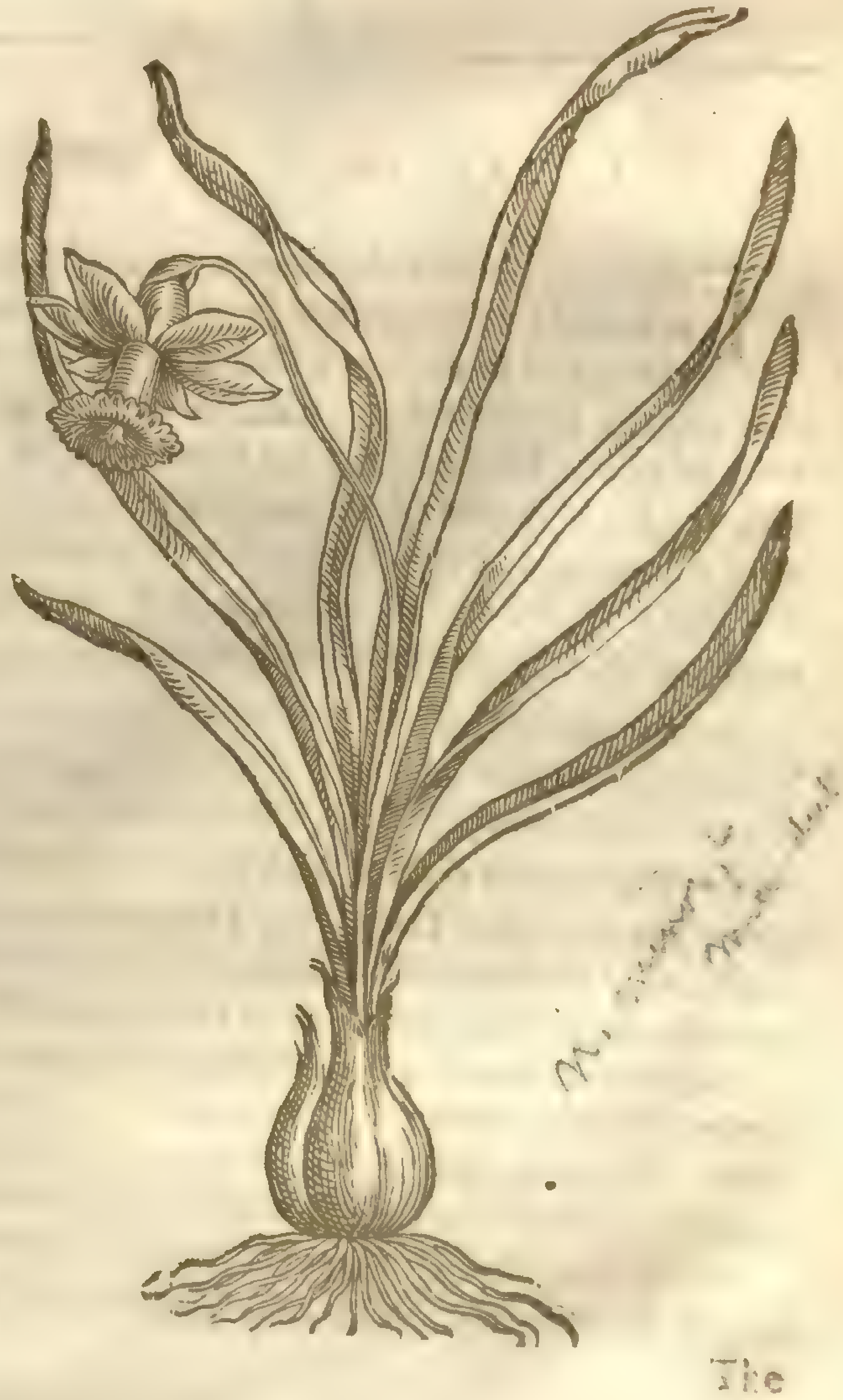


2 *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus.*
Common yellow Daffodill.

[illegible]



‡ 3 *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus.*
The Spaniſh yellow Daffodill.

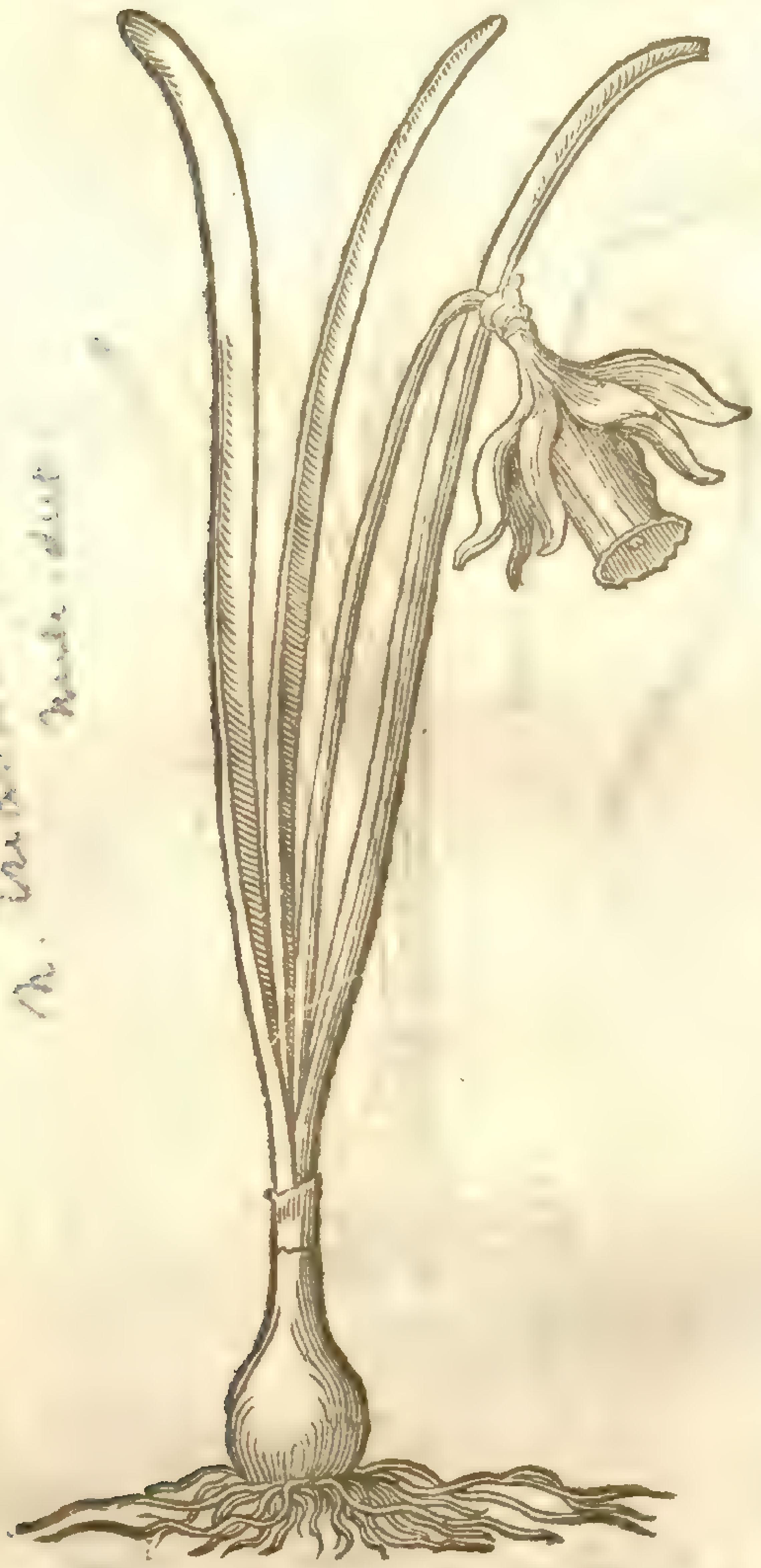


‡ 4 *Pſeudonarciſſus minor Hiſpanicus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Daffodill.

[illegible]

The

‡ 5 *Pſeudonarciſſus albo flore.*
White baſtard Daffodill.



The yellow Engliſh Daffodill groweth almoſt euerie where through England. The yellow Spaniſh Daffodill doth likewiſe decke vp our London Gardens, where they encreaſe infinitely.

¶ *The Time.*

The double Daffodill ſends forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his floures in Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Pſeudonarciſſus multiplex*, and *Narciſſus luteus polyanthos*: in Engliſh, the double yellow Daffodill or Narciſſus.

The common ſort are called in Dutch, **Geel Sporckel bloemen**: in Engliſh, yellow Daffodil, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

¶ *The Temper.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kinds of Narciſſus.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Touching the vertues hereof, it is found out by experiment of ſome of the later Phyſitians, that the decoction of the roots of this yellow Daffodil do purge by ſiege tough and flegmatick humors, and alſo wateriſh, and is good for them that are full of raw humors, eſpecially if there be added thereto a little aniſe ſeed and Ginger, which will correct the churliſh hardneſſe of the working.

B The diſtilled water of Daffodils doth cure the palſie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the ſayd liquor by the fire. It hath been proued by an eſpeciall and truſty friend of mine, a man learned, and a diligent ſearcher of nature, Mr *Nicolas Belſon*, ſomtime of Kings Colledge in Cambridge.

Chap. 86. *Of diuers other Daffodils or Narciſſes.*

‡ There are beſides the forementioned ſorts of Daffodils, ſundry others, ſome of which may be referred to them, other ſome not. I do not intend an exact enumeration of them, it being a thing not ſo fit for a hiſtorie of plants, as for a Florilegie, or booke of floures. Now thoſe that require all their figures, and more exact deſcriptions, may finnde full ſatisfaction in the late Worke of my kinde friend Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*, which is intituled *Paradiſus terreſtris*: for in other Florilegies, as in that of *De Bry*, *Swertz*, &c. you haue barely the names and figures, but in this are both figures and an exact hiſtorie or declaration of them. Therefore I in this place will but onely briefely deſcribe and name ſome of the rareſt that are preſerued in our choice gardens, and a few others whereof yet they are not poſſeſſed.

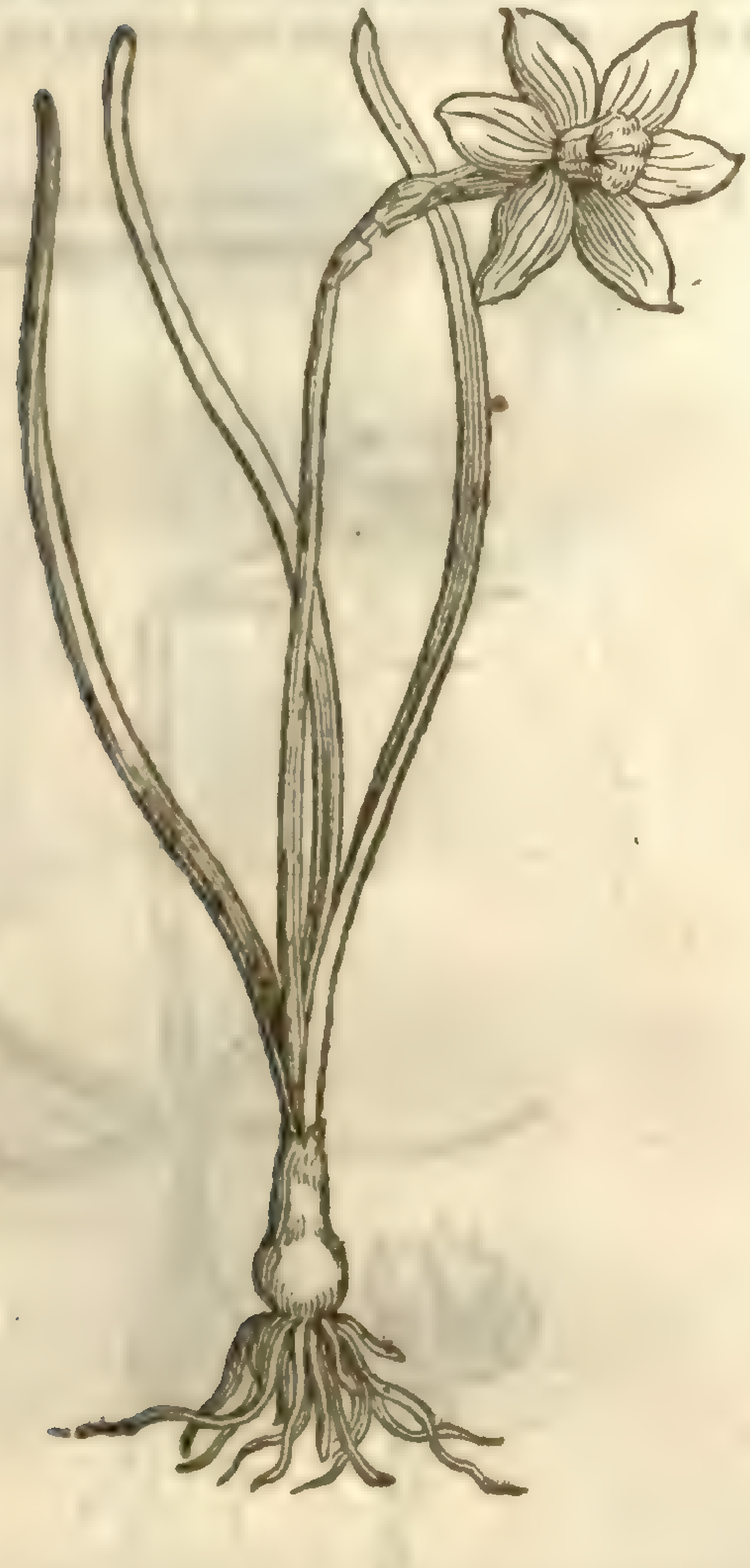
¶ *The Deſcriptions.*

1 The firſt of theſe, which for the largeneſſe is called *Nonpareille*, hath long broad leaues and roots like the other Daffodils. The floure conſiſts of ſix very large leaues of a pale yellow colour, with a very large cup, but not very long: this cup is yellower than the incompaſſing leaues, narrower alſo at the bottome than at the top, and vneuenly cut about the edges. This is called *Narciſſus omnium maximus*, or *Nonpareille*; the figure well expreſſeth the floure, but that it is ſomwhat too little. There is a varietie of this, with the open leaues and cup both yellow, which makes the difference. There is alſo another *Nonpareille*, whoſe floures are all white, and the ſix leaues that ſtand ſpred abroad are vſually a little folded or turned in at their ends.

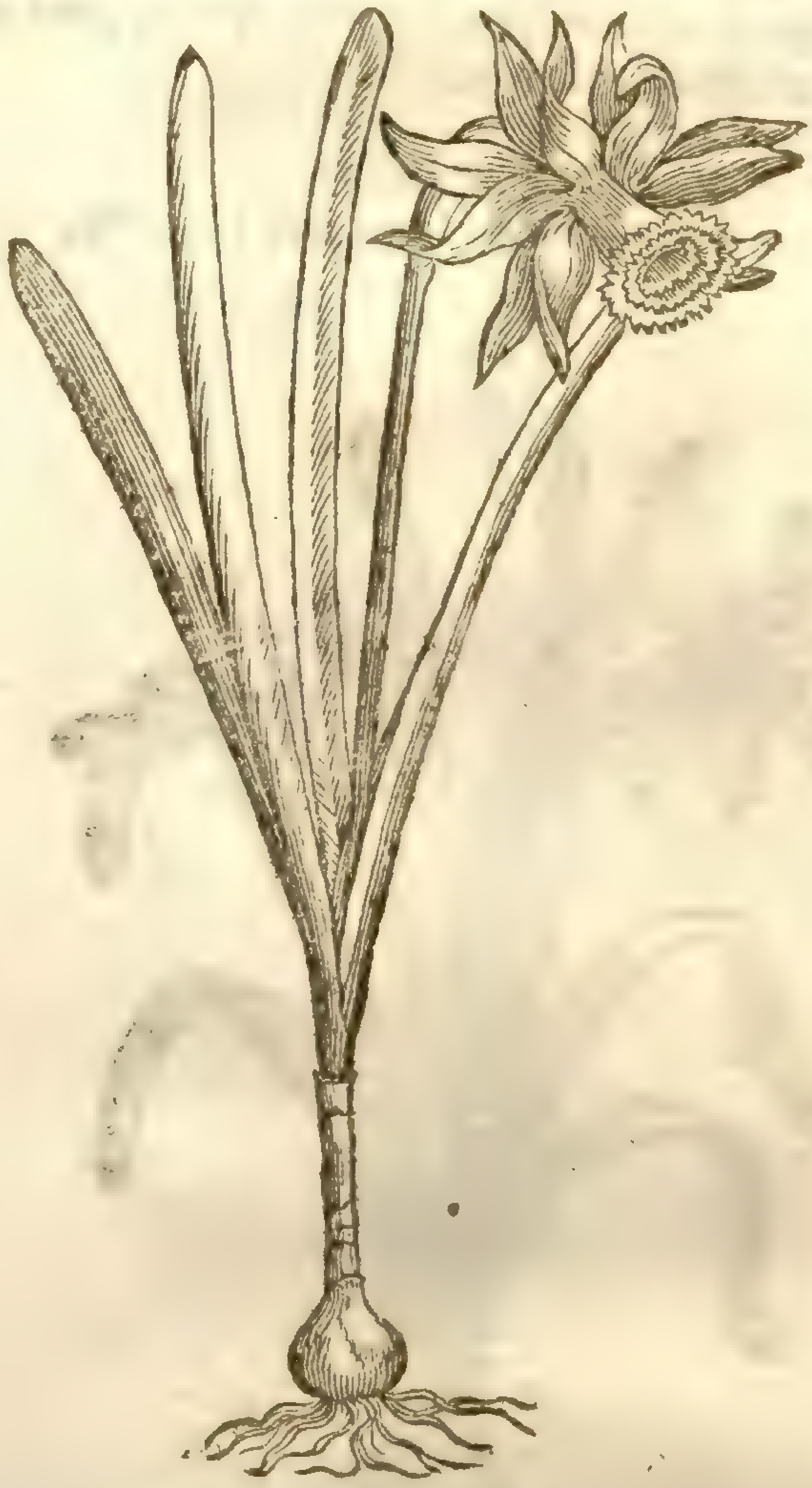
2 Beſides theſe former, there are foure or fiue double yellow Daffodils which I cannot paſſe ouer in ſilence; the firſt is that which is vulgarly amongſt Floriſts knowne by the name of *Robines*

Narciſſus, and it may be was the ſame our Author in the precedent chapter mentions hee receiued from *Robine*; but he giuing the figure of another, and a deſcription not well fitting this, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. This double Narciſſe of *Robine* growes with a ſtalke ſome foot high, and the floure is very double, of a pale yellow colour, and it ſeems commonly to diuide it ſelf into ſome ſix partitions, the leaues of the floure lying one vpon another euen to the midſt of the floure. This may be called *Narciſſus pallidus multiplex Robini, Robines* double pale Narciſſe.

‡ 1 *Narciſſus omnium maximus.*
The *Nonpareille* Daffodill.



‡ 3 *Pſeudonarciſſus flore pleno.*
The double yellow Daffodill.



2 The next to this is that which from our Author, the firſt obſeruer thereof, is vulgarly called *Gerrards* Narciſſe. The leaues and root do not much differ from the ordinarie Daffodil; the ſtalk is ſcarce a foot high, bearing at the top thereof a floure very double; the ſix outmoſt leaues are of the ſame yellow colour as the ordinarie one is; thoſe that are next are commonly as deepe as the tube or trunk of the ſingle one, and amongſt them are mixed alſo other paler coloured leaues, with ſome green ſtripes here & there among thoſe leaues. Theſe floures are ſomtimes all contained in a trunk like that of the ſingle one, the ſix out-leaues excepted: otherwhiles this incloſure is broke, and then the floure ſtands faire open like as that of the laſt deſcribed. *Lobel* in the ſecond part of his *Adverſaria* tels, That our Author M^{r} *Gerrard* found this in Wiltſhire, growing in the garden of a poore old woman, in which place formerly a cunning man (as they terme him) had dwelt.

This may be called in Latine, according to the Engliſh, *Narciſſus multiplex Gerrardi, Gerrards* double Narciſſe.

The figure we here giue you is expreſſed ſomewhat too tall, and the floure is not altogether ſo double as it ought to be.

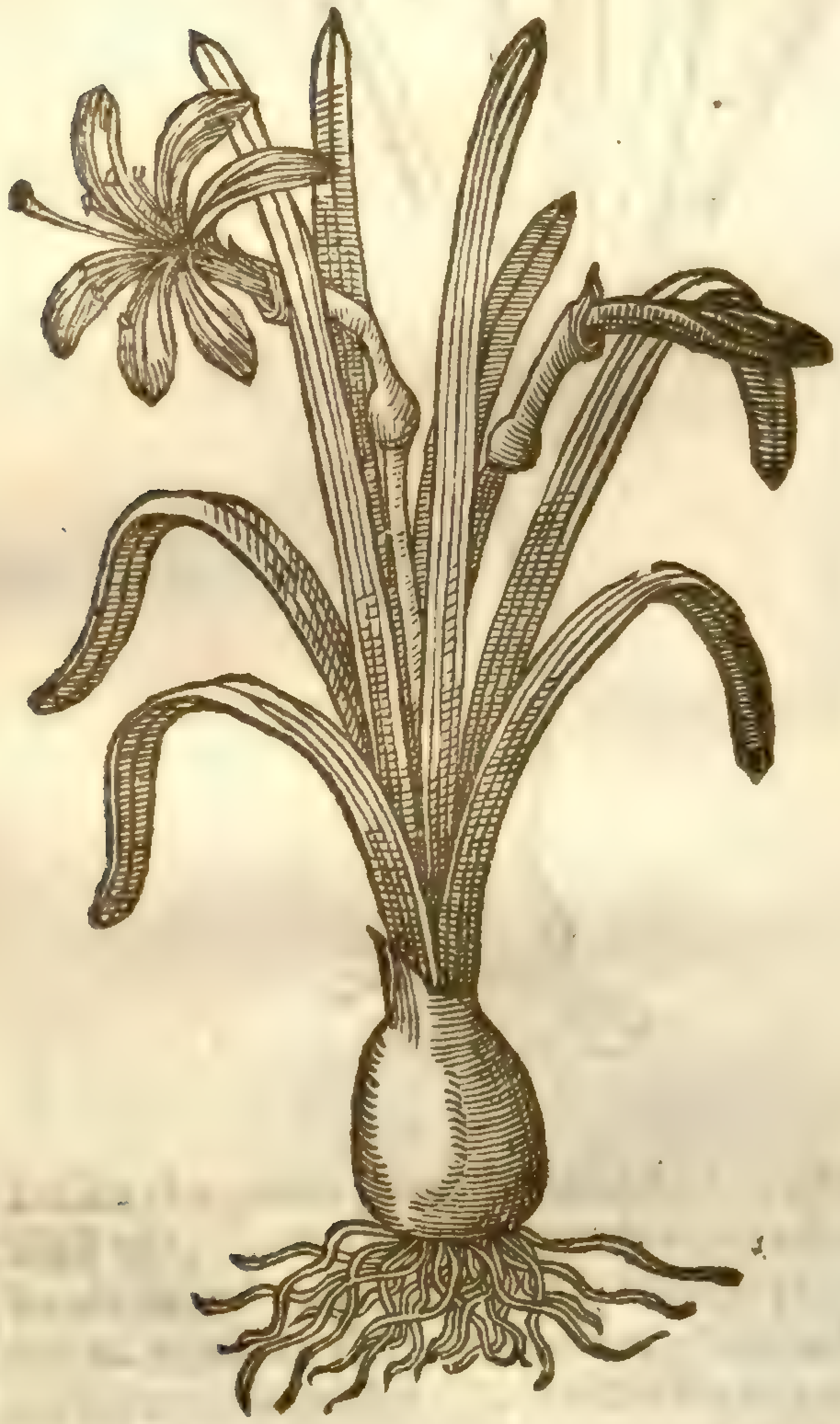
4 There are alſo two or three double yellow Daffodils yet remaining. The firſt of theſe is called *Wilmots* Narciſſe, from M^{r} *Wilmot* late of Bow, and this hath a very faire double & large yellow floure compoſed of deeper and paler yellow leaues orderly mixed.

The ſecond (which is called *Tradeſcants* Narciſſe, from Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* of South Lambeth) is the largeſt and ſtatelieſt of all the reſt: in the largeneſſe of the floures it exceeds *Wilmots*, which otherwiſe it much reſembles; ſome of the leaues wherof the floure conſiſts are ſharp pointed, and theſe are of a paler colour; otherſome are much more obtuſe, and theſe are of a deeper and fairer yellow.

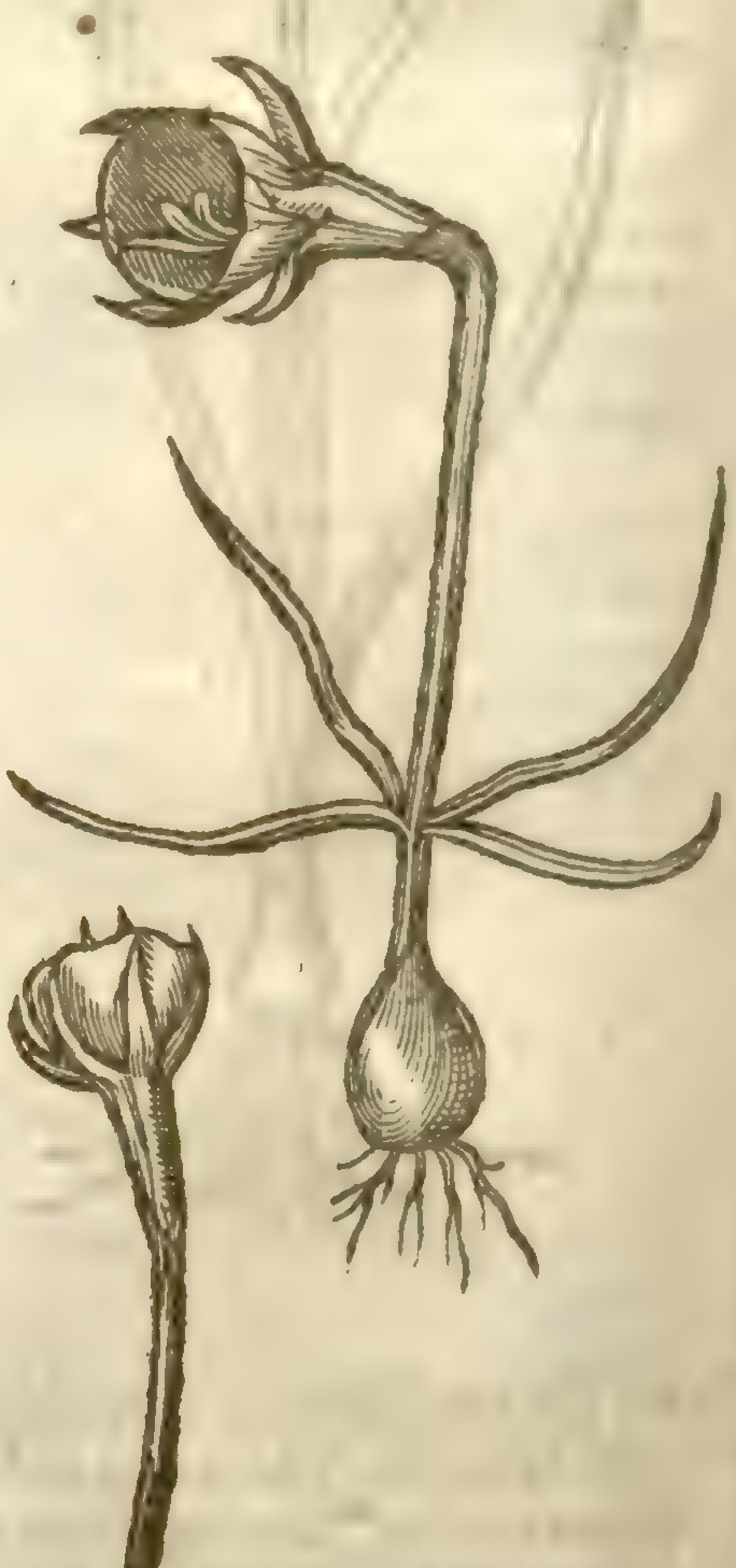
This may be called *Narciſſus Roſeus* Tradeſcanti, *Tradeſcants* Roſe Daffodill.

The third Mr. *Parkinſon* challengeth to himſelfe; which is a floure to be reſpected, not ſo much for the beautie, as for the various compoſure thereof, for ſome of the leaues are long and ſharpe pointed, others obtuſe and curled, a third ſort long and narrow, and vſually ſome few hollow, and in ſhape reſembling a horne; the vtmoſt leaues are commonly ſtreaked, end of a yellowiſh green; the next to them fold themſelues vp round, and are vſually yellow, yet ſometimes they are edged with greene. There is a deepe-yellow peſtle diuided into three parts, in the midſt of this floure. It floures in the end of March. I vſually (before Mr. *Parkinſon* ſet forth his Florilegie, or garden of floures) called this floure *Narciſſus* πολύμορφος, by reaſon of its various ſhape and colour: but ſince I thinke it fitter to giue it to the Author, and terme it *Narciſſus multiplex varius* Parkinſoni, *Parkinſons* various double Narciſſe.

‡ 5 *Narciſſus Iacobæus Indicus.*
The Indian or Iacobæan Narciſſe.



‡ 6 *Narciſſus juncifoltns montanus minimus.*
The leaſt Ruſh-leaued Mountaine Narciſſe.



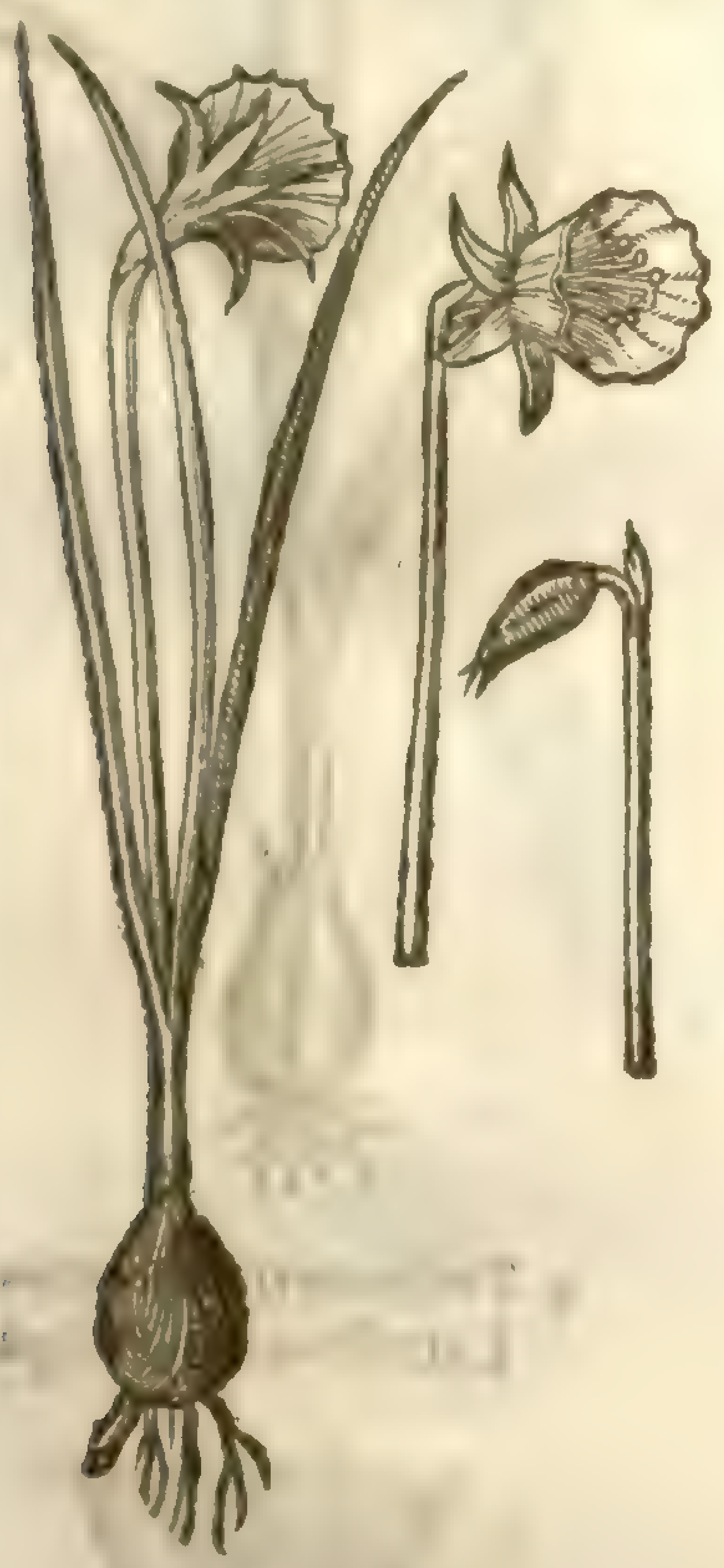
5 Now come I to treat of ſome more rarely to be found in our gardens, if at all. That which takes the firſt place is by *Cluſius* called *Narciſſus Iacobæus Indicus*, the Indian or Iacobæan Narciſſe. The root hereof is much like vnto an ordinary onion, the leaues are broad like the other Narciſſes: the ſtalke is ſmooth, round, hollow, and without knots, at the top whereof, out of a certaine skinny huske comes forth a faire red floure like that of the flouring Indian reed, but that the leaues of this are ſomewhat larger, and it hath ſix chiues or threds in the middle thereof, of the ſame colour as the floure, and they are adorned with browniſh pendants; in the midſt of theſe there ſtands a little farther out than the reſt, a three forked ſtile, vnder which ſucceeds a triangular head, after the falling of the floure.

This giues his floure in Iune or Iuly.

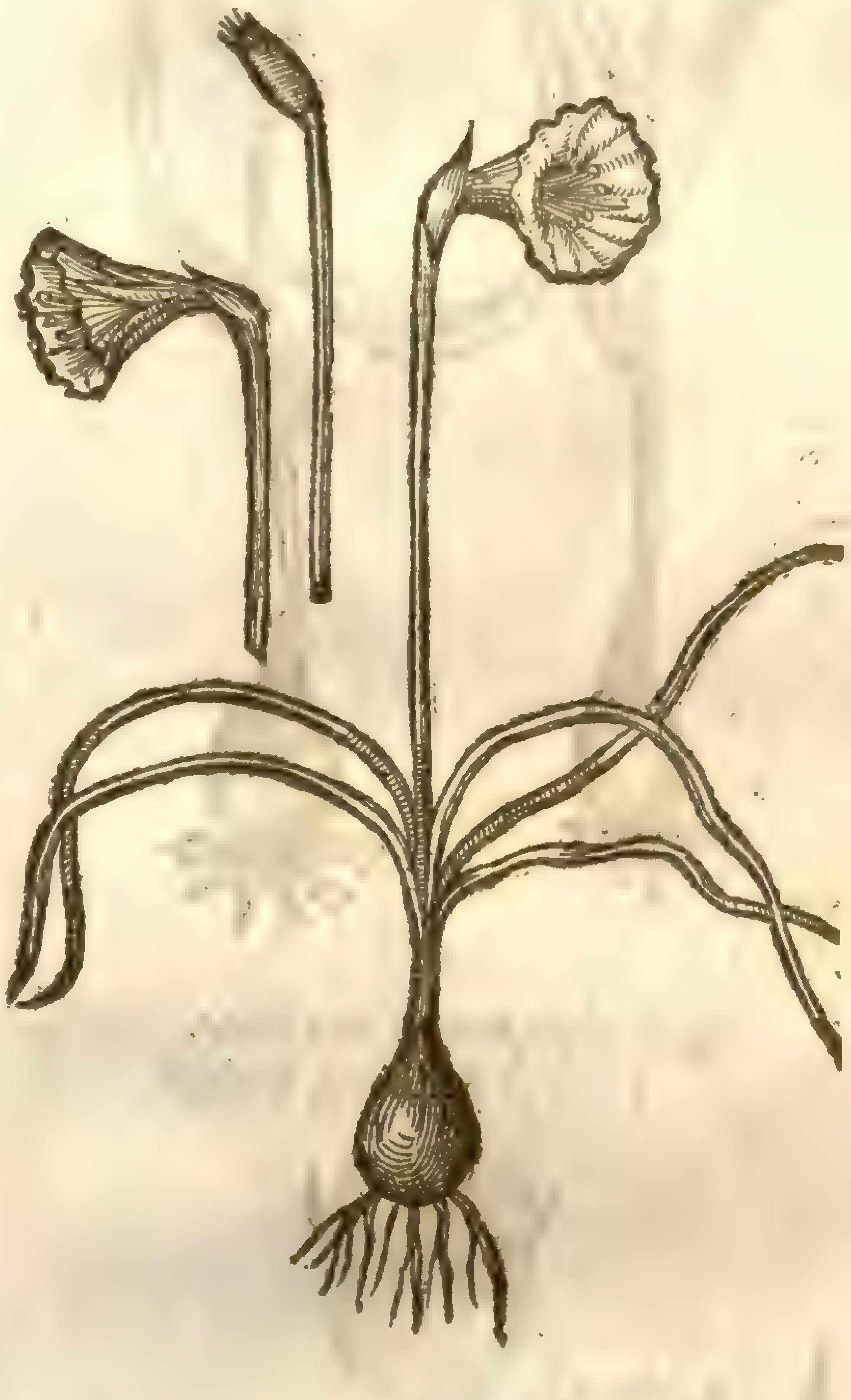
6 This *Lobel* calls *Narciſſus montanus juncifolijs minimus*, The leaſt Ruſh-leaued mountaine Narciſſe. The leaues of this are like the *Iunquilia*; the ſtalke is ſhort, the floure yellow, with the ſix winged leaues ſmall and paler coloured, the cup open and large to the bigneſſe of the floure.

7 This alſo is much like the former, but the ſix incompaſſing leaues are of a greeniſh feint yellow colour; the cup is indented or vnequally curled about the edges, but yellow like the precedent. *Lobel* calls this, *Narciſſus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*, The mountain Ruſh leaued Narciſſe with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 7 *Narciſſus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato.*
The mountaine Ruſh leaued Narciſſe with an indented or curled cup.



‡ 8 *Narciſſus omnium minimus montanus albus.*
The leaſt mountaine white Narciſſe.



8 The leaues of this are ſmall as the Autumne Iacinth, the ſtalke ſome handfull high, and the floure like the laſt deſcribed, but it is of a whitiſh colour. *Lobel* calls this laſt deſcribed, *Narciſſus omnium minimus montanus albus*, The leaſt mountaine white Narciſſe. Theſe three laſt vſually floure in Februarie. ‡

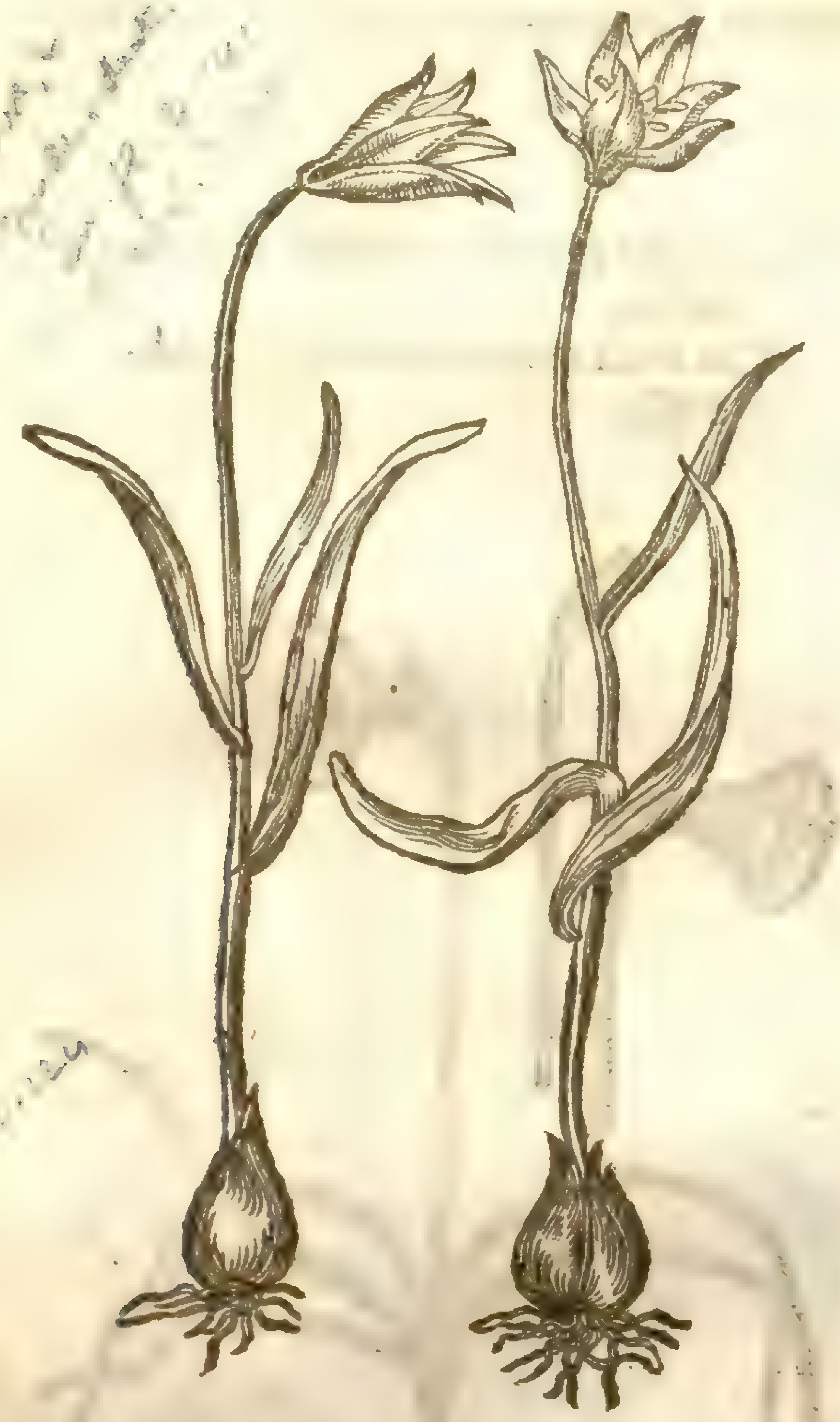
Chap. 87. *Of Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

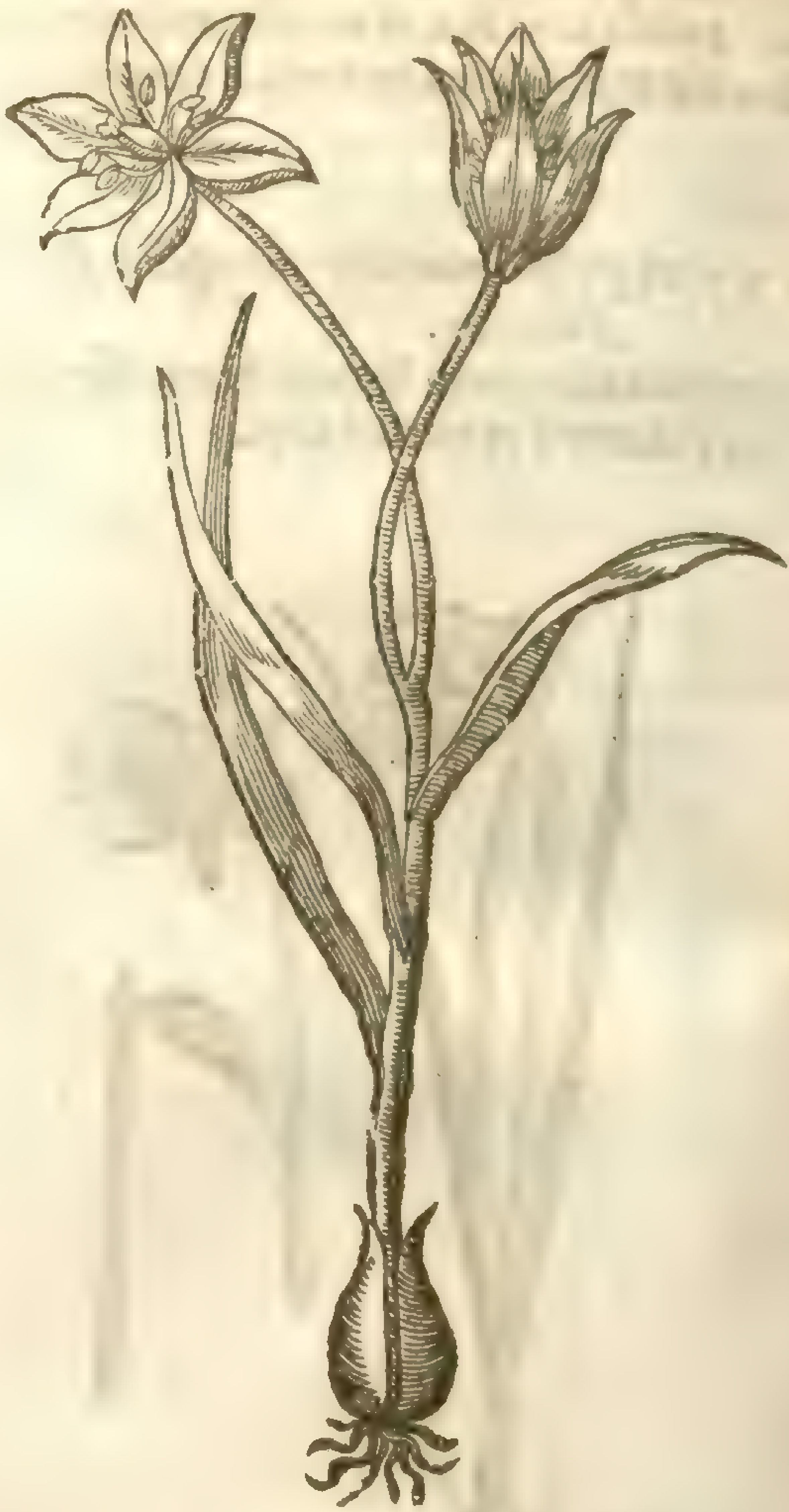
Tulipa or the Dalmatian Cap is a ſtrange and forrein floure, one of the number of the bulbed floures, whereof there be ſundry ſorts, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, with which all ſtudious and painefull Herbariſts deſire to be better acquainted, becauſe of that excellent diuerſitie of moſt braue floures which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall kindes, *viz. Præcox*, and *Serotina*; the one doth beare his floures timely, the other later. To theſe two we will adde another ſort called *Media*, flouring betweene both the others. And from theſe three ſorts, as from their heads, all other kindes doe proceed, which are almoſt infinite in number. Notwithſtanding, my louing friend Mr *Iames Garret*, a curious ſearcher of Simples, and learned Apothecarie of London, hath vndertaken to finde out, if it were poſſible, their infinite ſorts, by diligent ſowing of their ſeeds, and by planting thoſe of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his friends

1 *Tulipa Bononienſis.*
Italian Tulipa.

T. sylvestris [illegible]



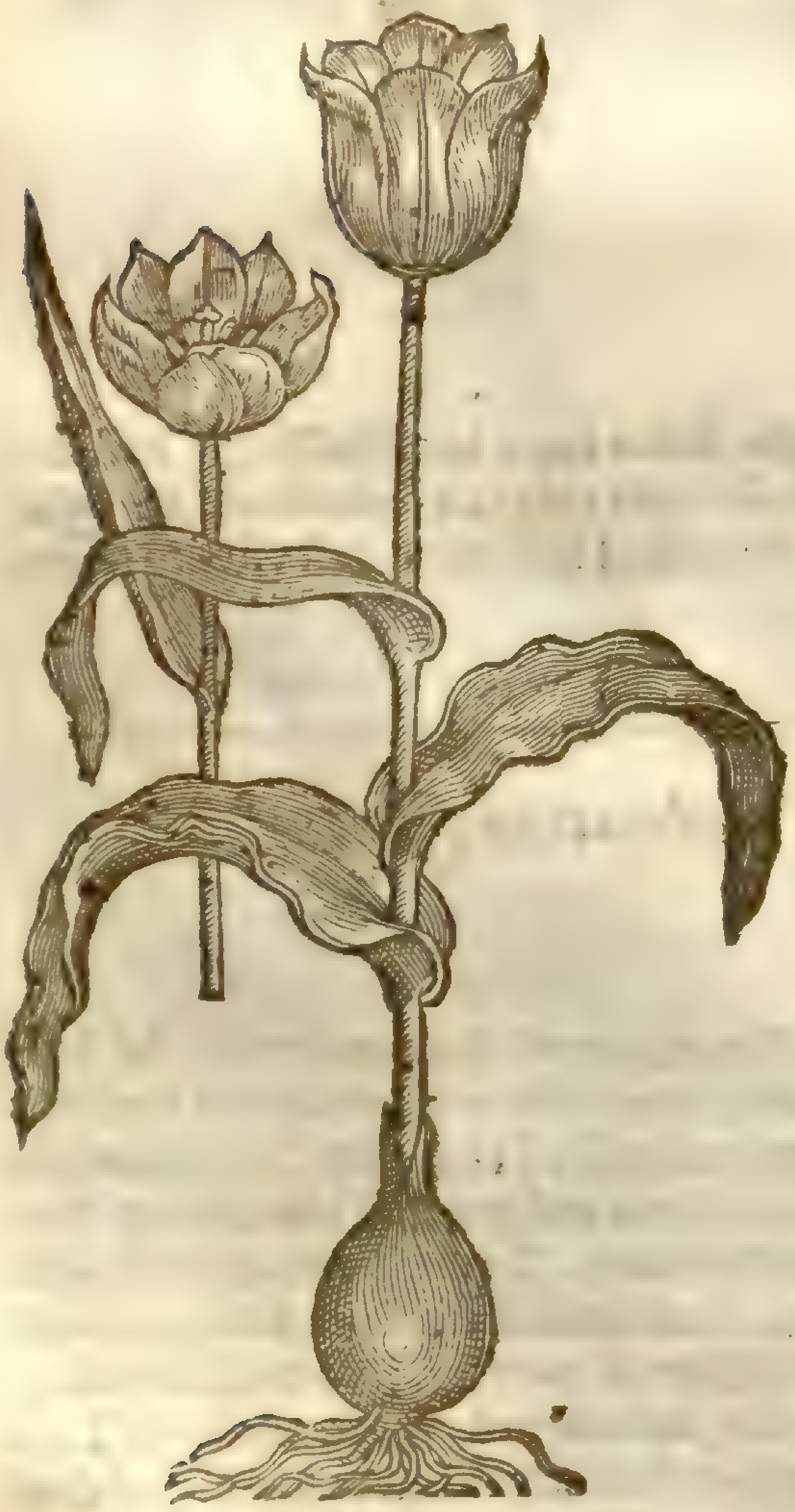
2 *Tulipa Narbonenſis.*
French Tulipa.



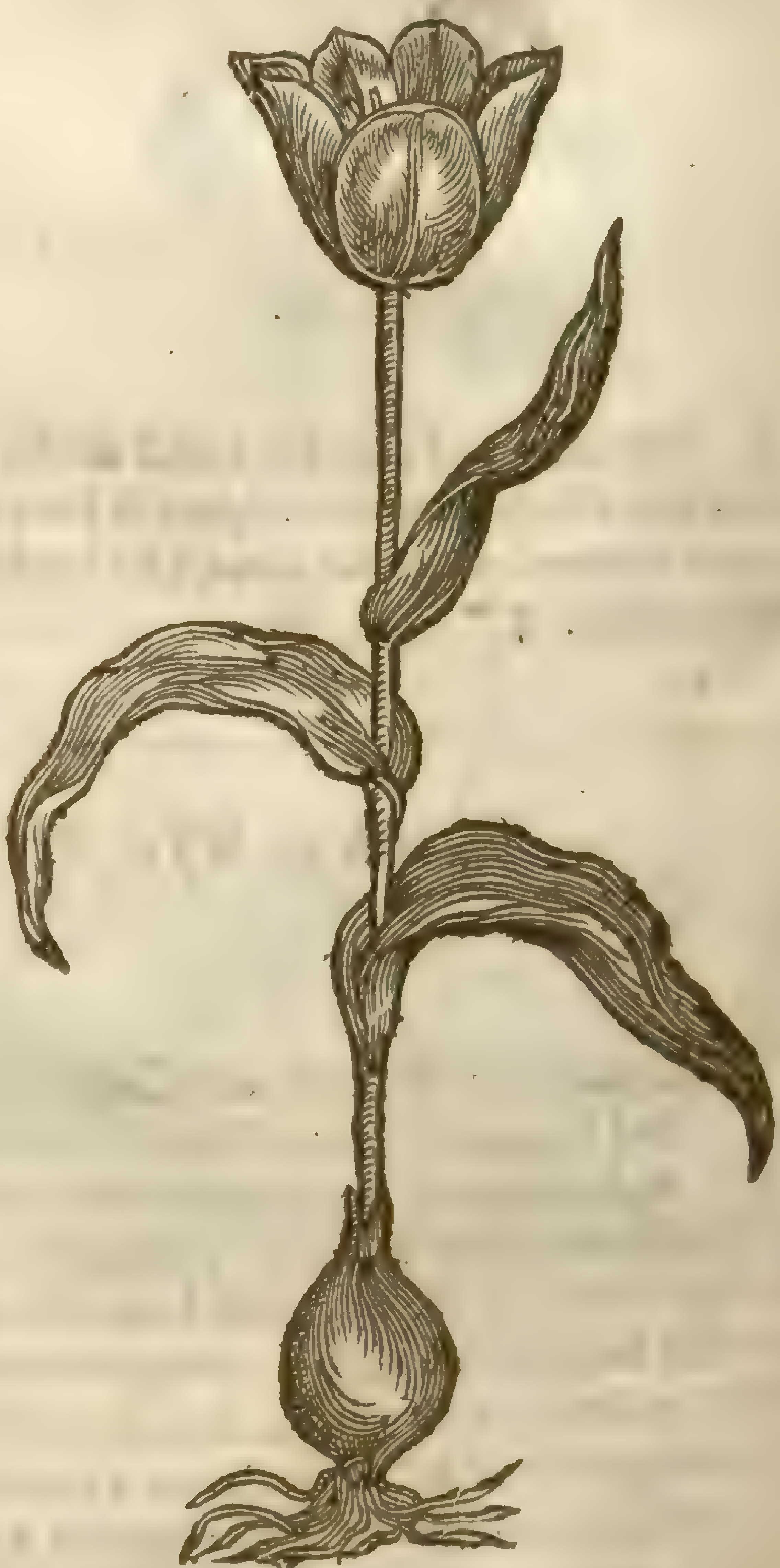
[illegible]

3 *Tulipa præcox tota lutea.*
Timely flouring Tulipa.

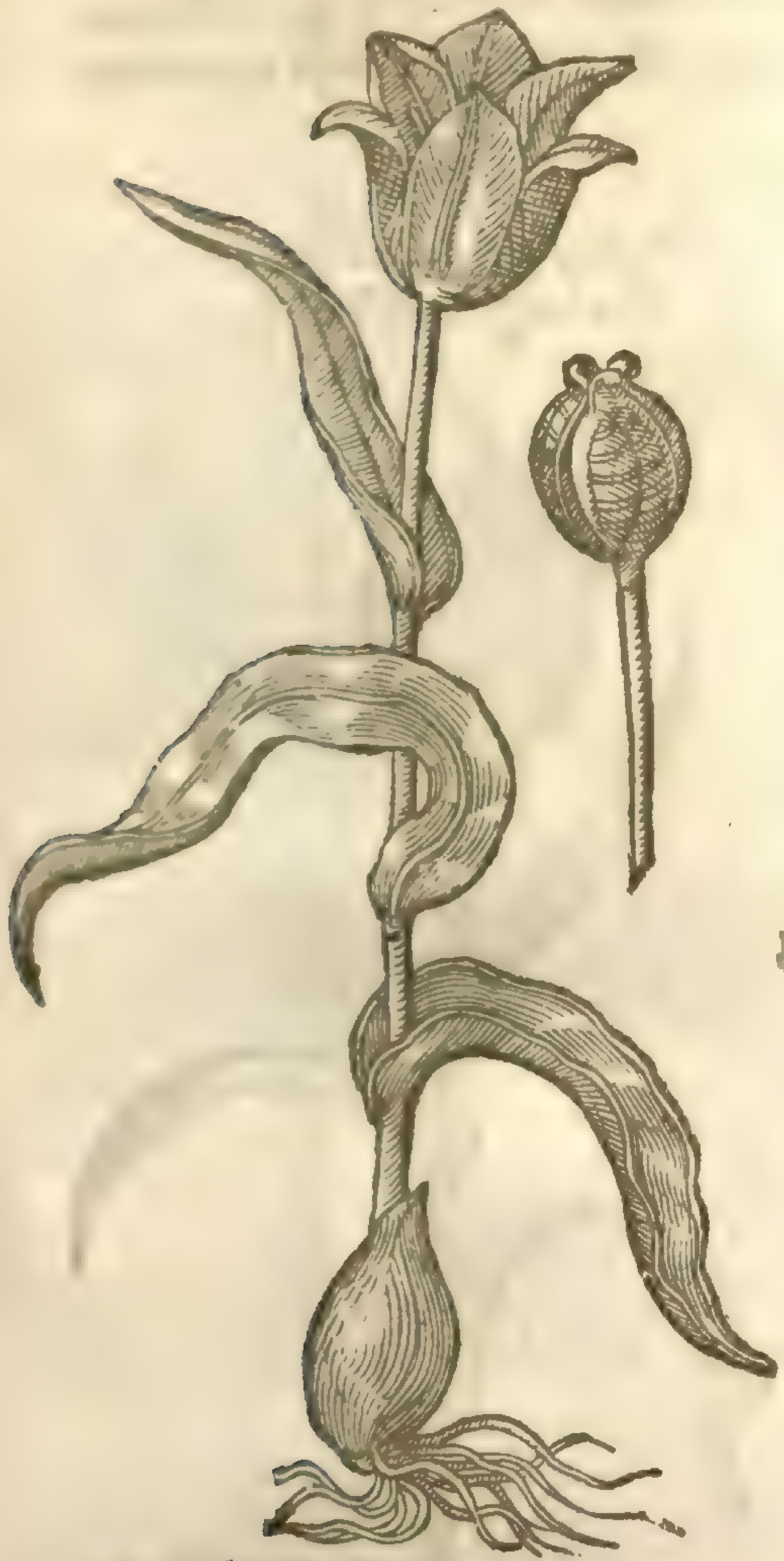
T. Gesneriana, & [illegible]



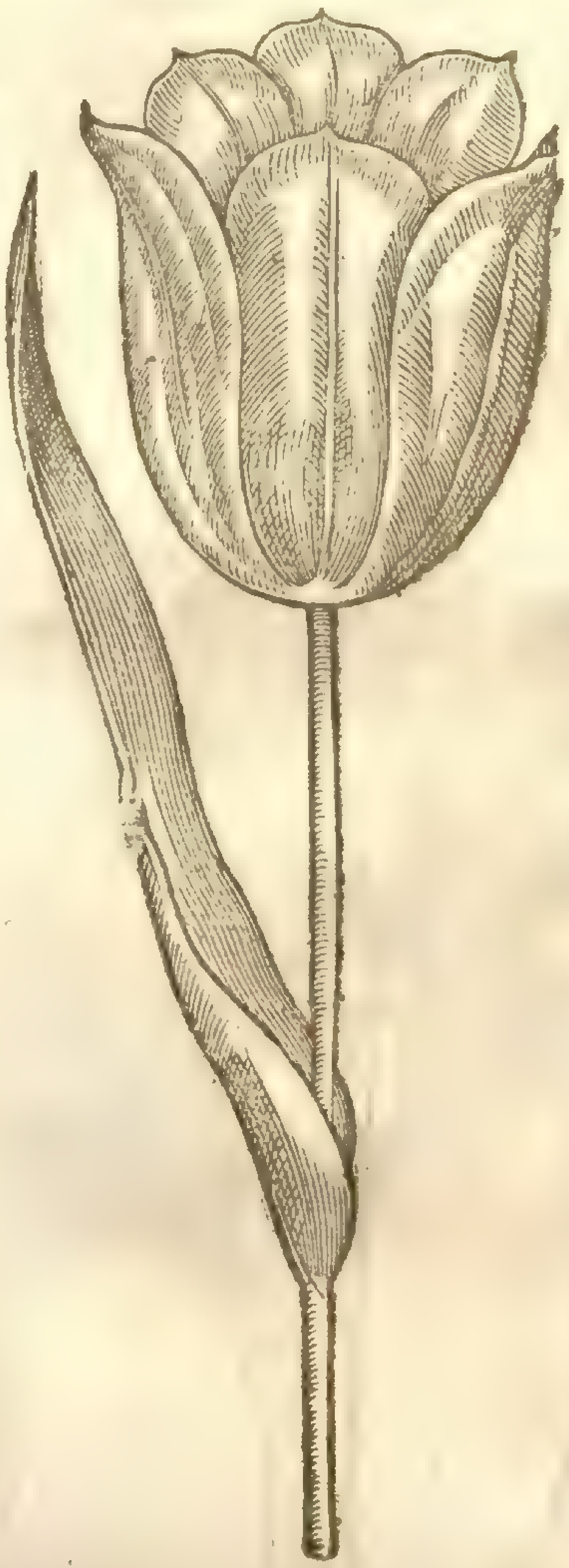
4 *Tulipa coccinea ſerotina.*
Late flouring Tulipa.



5 *Tulipa media ſanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.

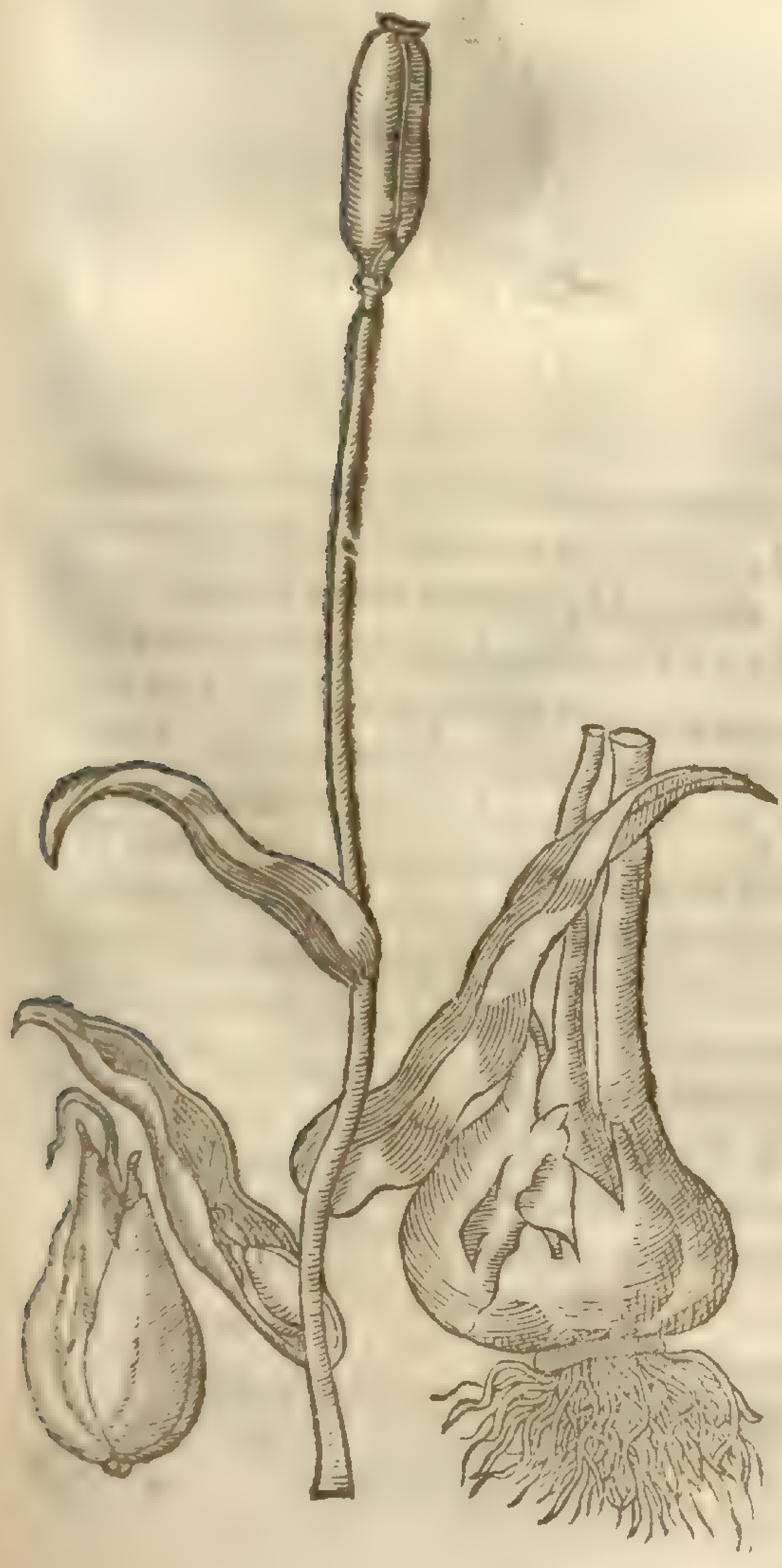


6 *Tulipa candida ſuavis rubentibus oris.*
Bluſh coloured Tulipa.

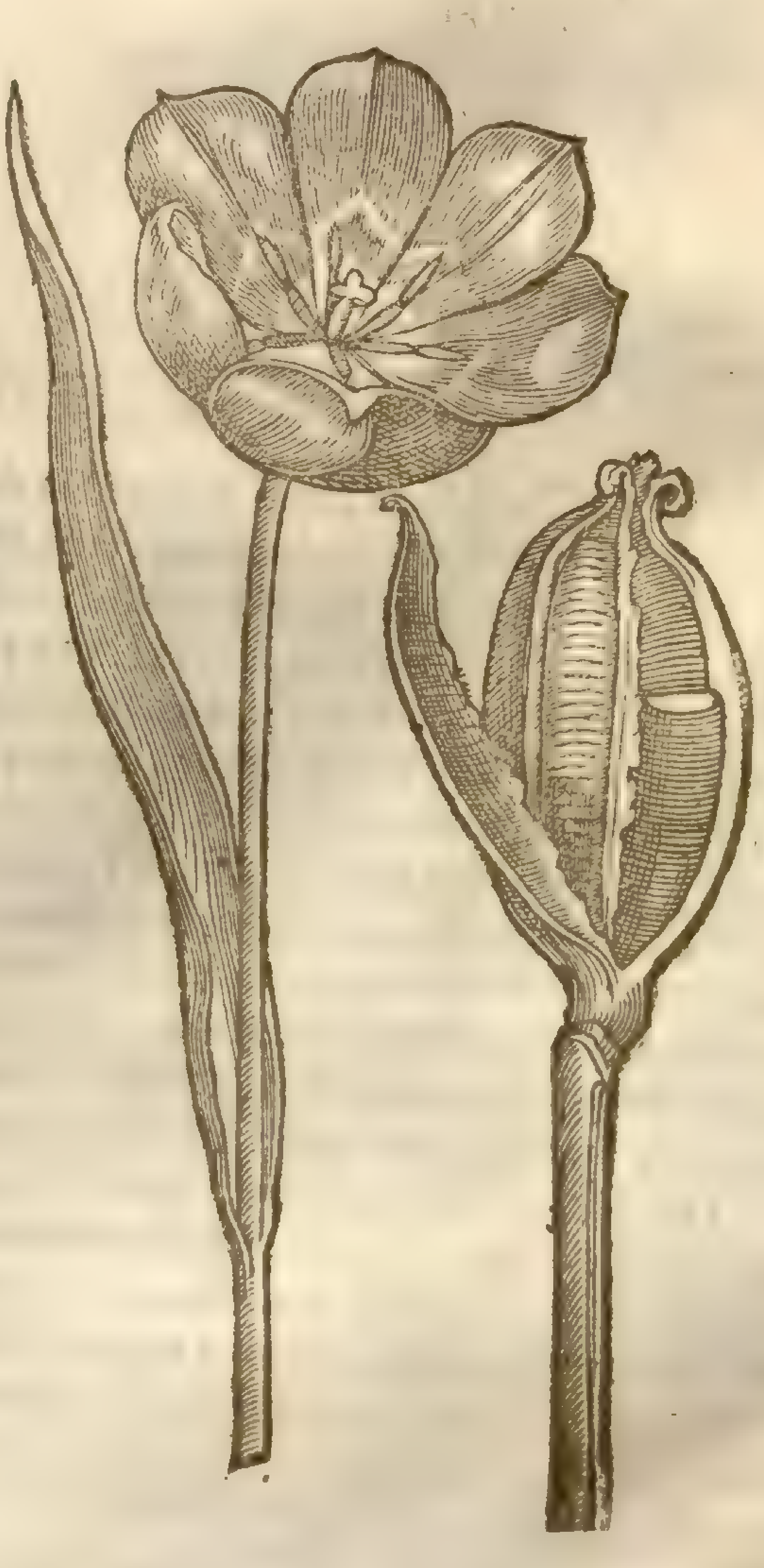


[illegible]

7 *Tulipa bulbifera.*
Bulbous ſtalked Tulipa.

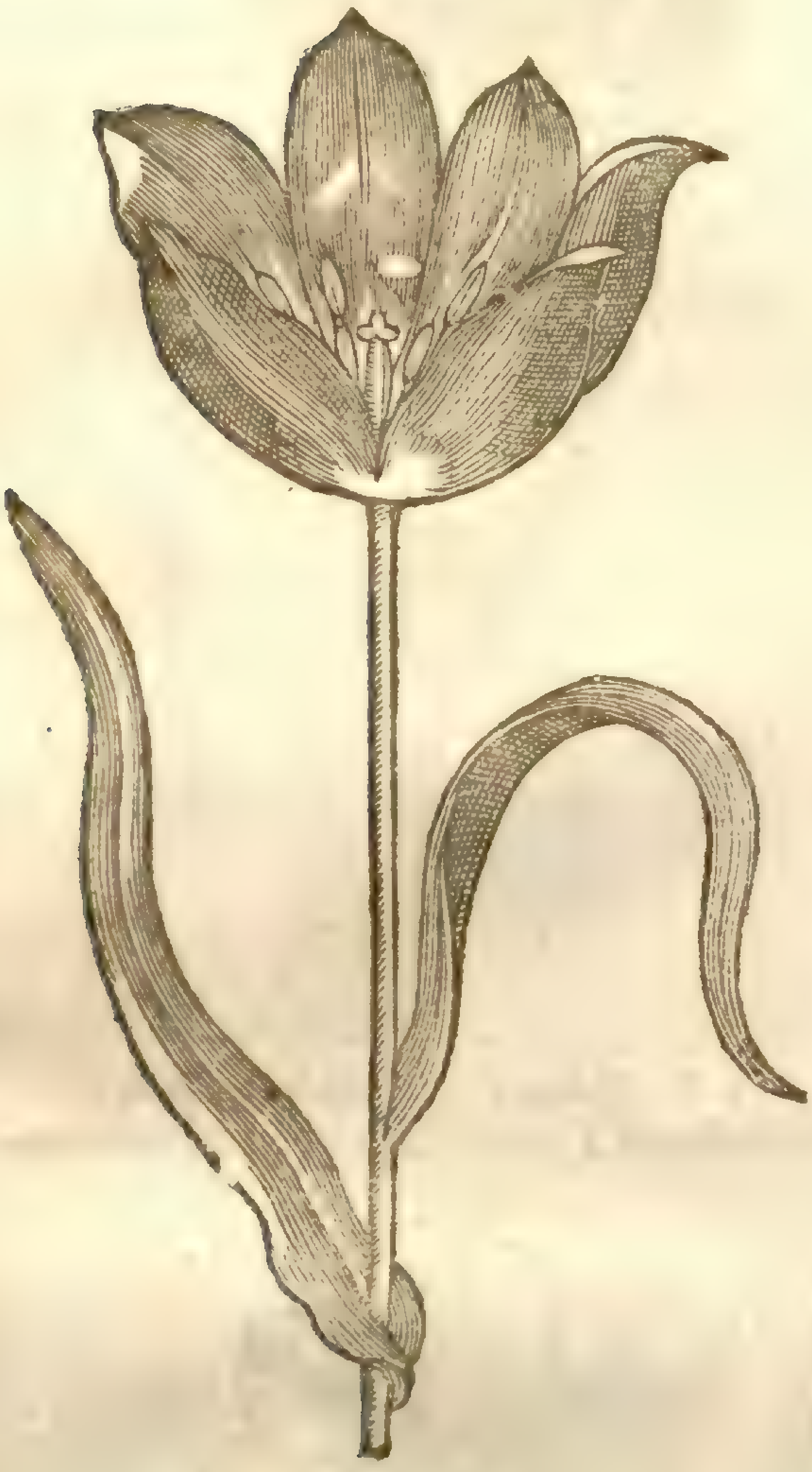


‡ 8 *Tulipa ſanguinea luteo fundo.*
The blond-red Tulip with a yellow bottome.

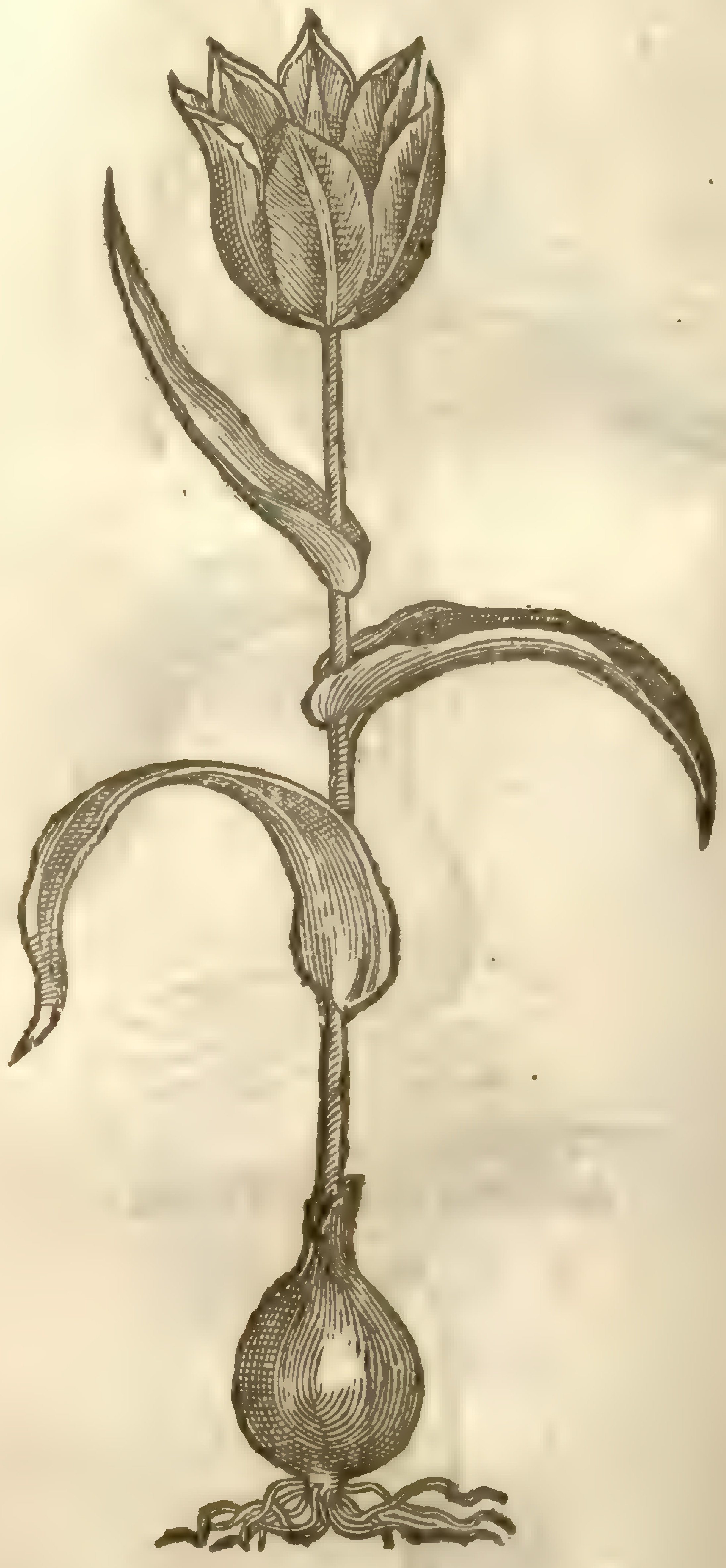


beyond the ſeas for the ſpace of twenty yeares,not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauel,for that each new yeare bringeth forth new plants of ſundry colours not before ſeen; all which to deſcribe particularly were to rolle *Siſiphus* ſtone,or number the ſands. So that it ſhall ſuffice to ſpeake of and deſcribe a few,referring the reſt to ſome that meane to write of Tulipa a particular volume.

‡ 9 *Tulipa purpurea.*
The purple Tulip.



‡ 10 *Tulipa rubra amethiſtina.*
The bright red Tulip.



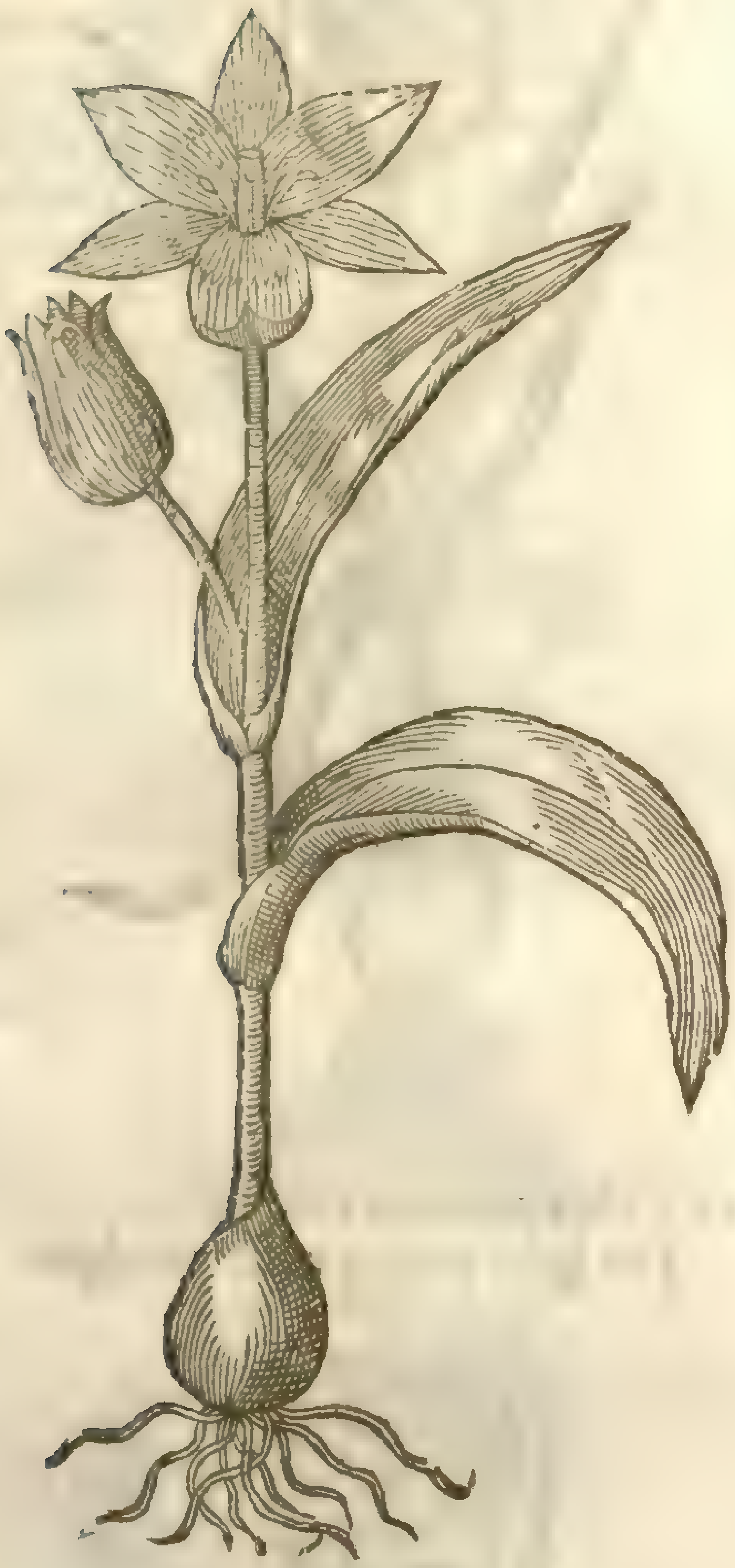
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Tulipa of Bolonia hath fat thicke and groſſe leaues,hollow,furrowed or chanelled, bended a little backward,and as it were folded together:which at their firſt comming vp ſeeme to be of a reddiſh colour,and being throughly growne turne into a whitiſh greene. In the midſt of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a naked fat ſtalke a foot high,or ſomthing more; on the top whereof ſtandeth one or two yellow floures,ſomtimes three or more,conſiſting of ſix ſmal leaues,after a ſort like to a deepe wide open cup,narrow aboue,and wide in the bottome. After it hath been ſome few dayes floured,the points and brims of the floure turn backward,like a Dalmatian or Turkiſh Cap,called Tulipan,Tolepan,Turban,and Turfan,whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threds in the middle of the floure be ſomtimes yellow,otherwhiles blackiſh or purpliſh, but commonly of one ouerworne colour or other, Nature ſeeming to play more with this floure than with any other that I do know. This floure is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell,and the other of his kinde haue little or no ſmel at all. The ſeed is flat,ſmooth,ſhining,and of a griſtly ſubſtance. The root is bulbous,and very like to a common onion of S. *Omers.*

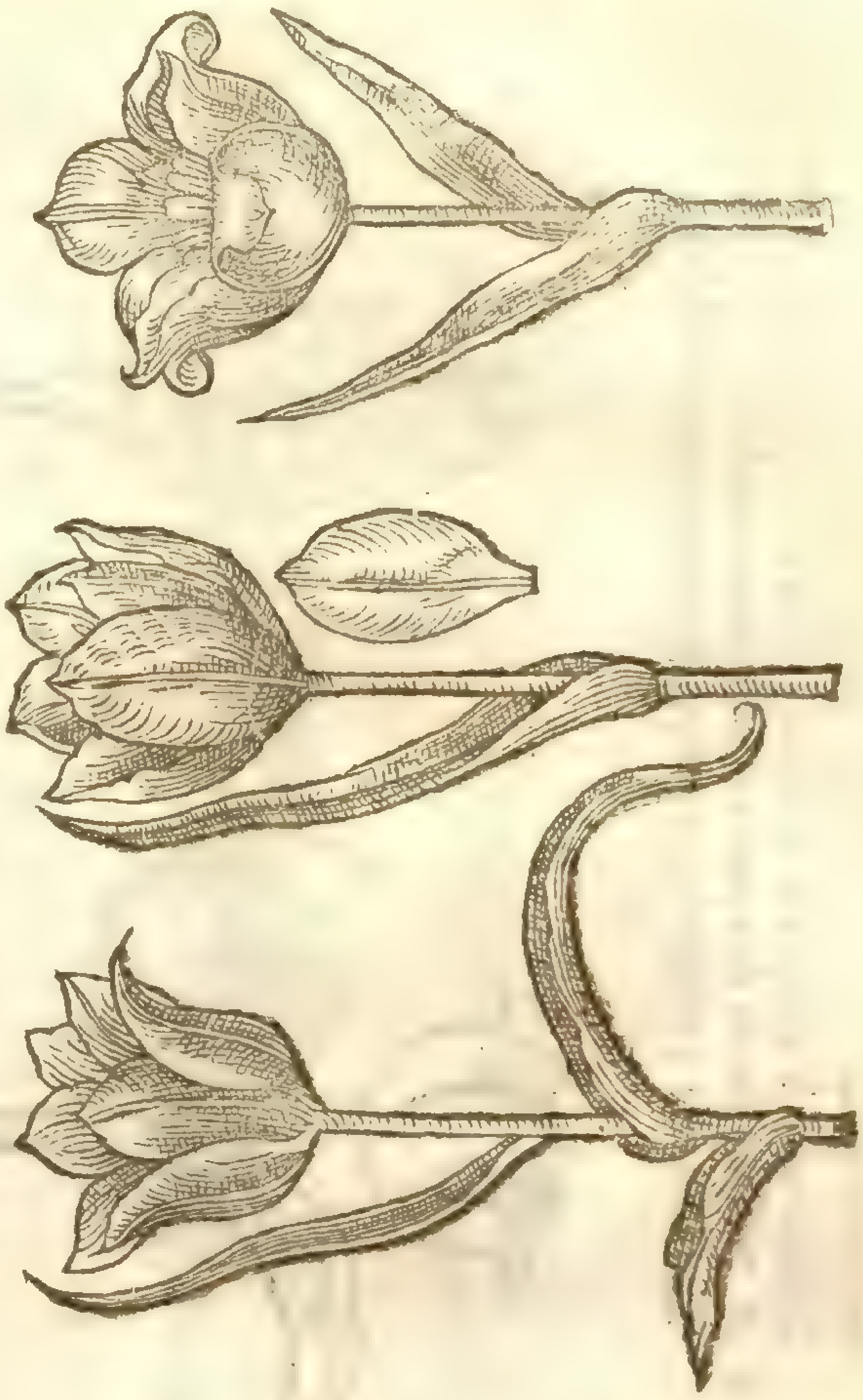
2 The French Tulipa agreeth with the former,except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the floure,and is not ſo ſweet of ſmell,which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The yellow Tulipa that floureth timely hath thicke and groſſe leaues full of juice,long,hollow,or gutter faſhion,ſet about a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleaſant ſhining yellow floure,conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues without ſmell. The root is bulbous or like an onion.

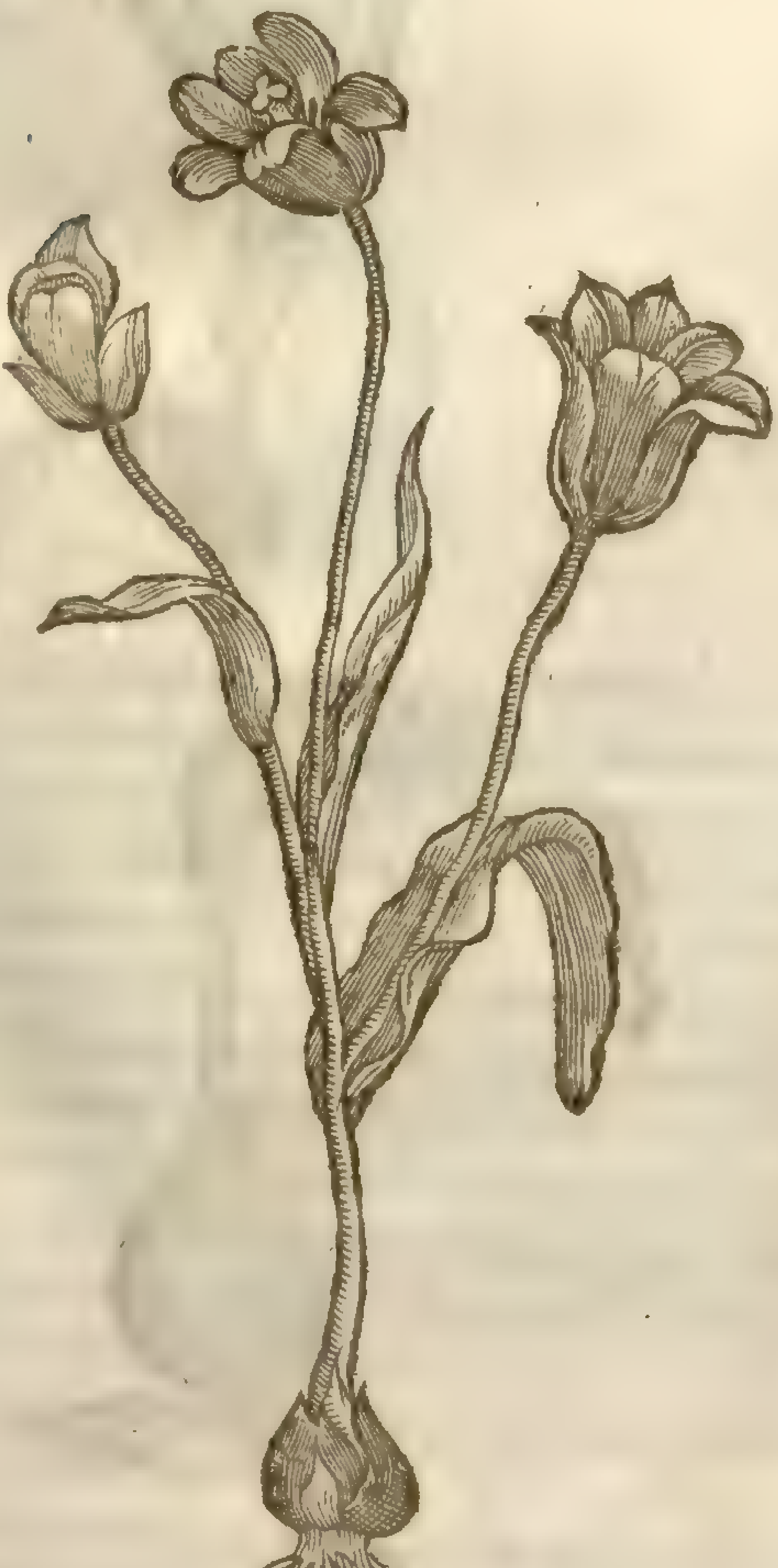
‡ 11 *Tulipa flore albo ſtrijs purpureis.*
The white Tulip with purple ſtreakes.



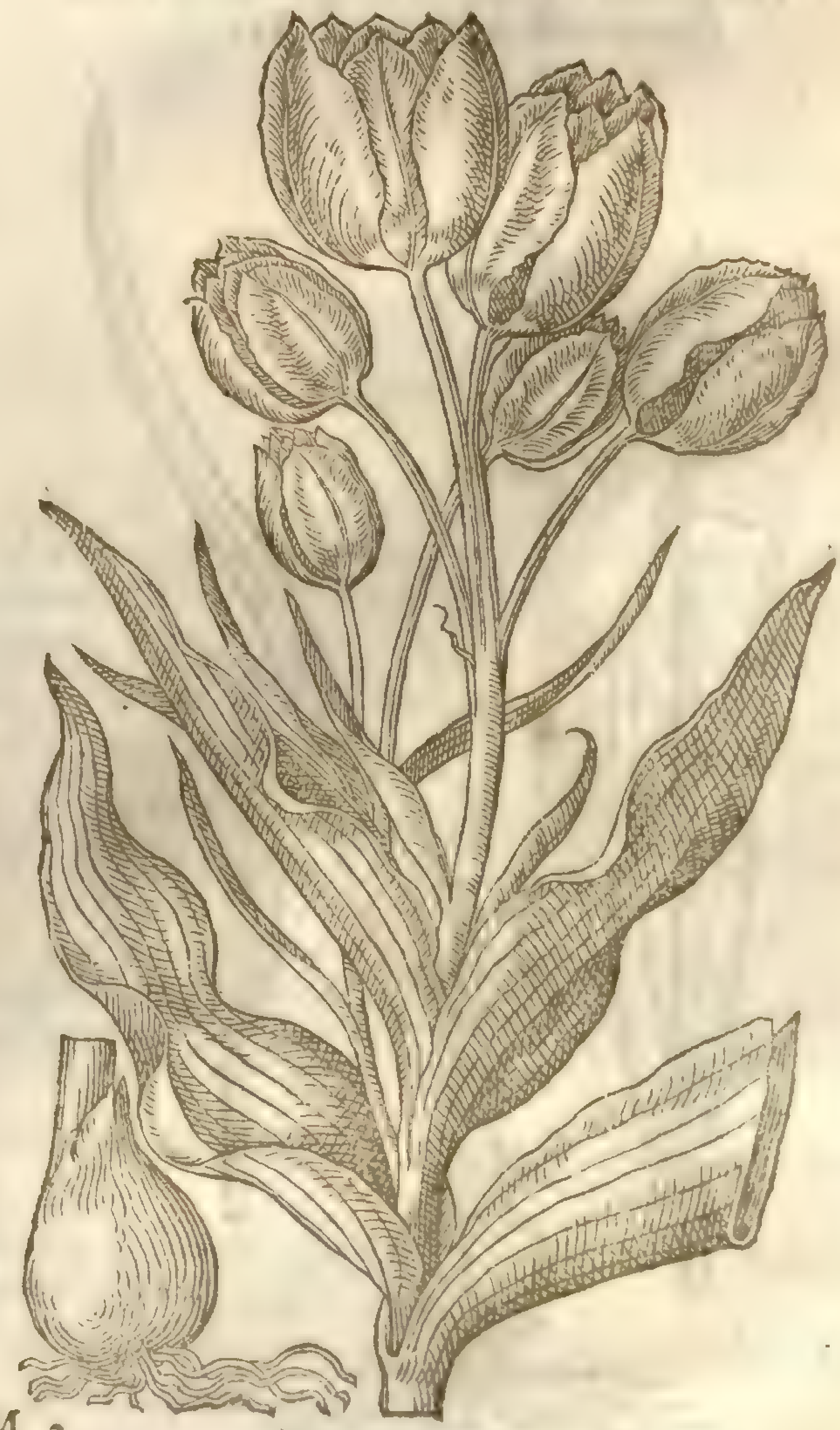
‡ 12 *Tulipa flore albo oris dilute rubentibus.*
The white Tulip with light red edges.
‡ 13 *Tulipa flore pallido.* The ſtraw-coloured Tulip.
‡ 14 *Tulipa flammea ſtrijs flaueſcentibus.*
The flame coloured Tulip with yellowiſh ſtreakes.



‡ 15 *Tulipa polyclonos minor ſerotina flore rubro vel flauo,* Cluſij.
The leſſer many-branched late Tulip of *Cluſius*, with red, or elſe yellow floures.



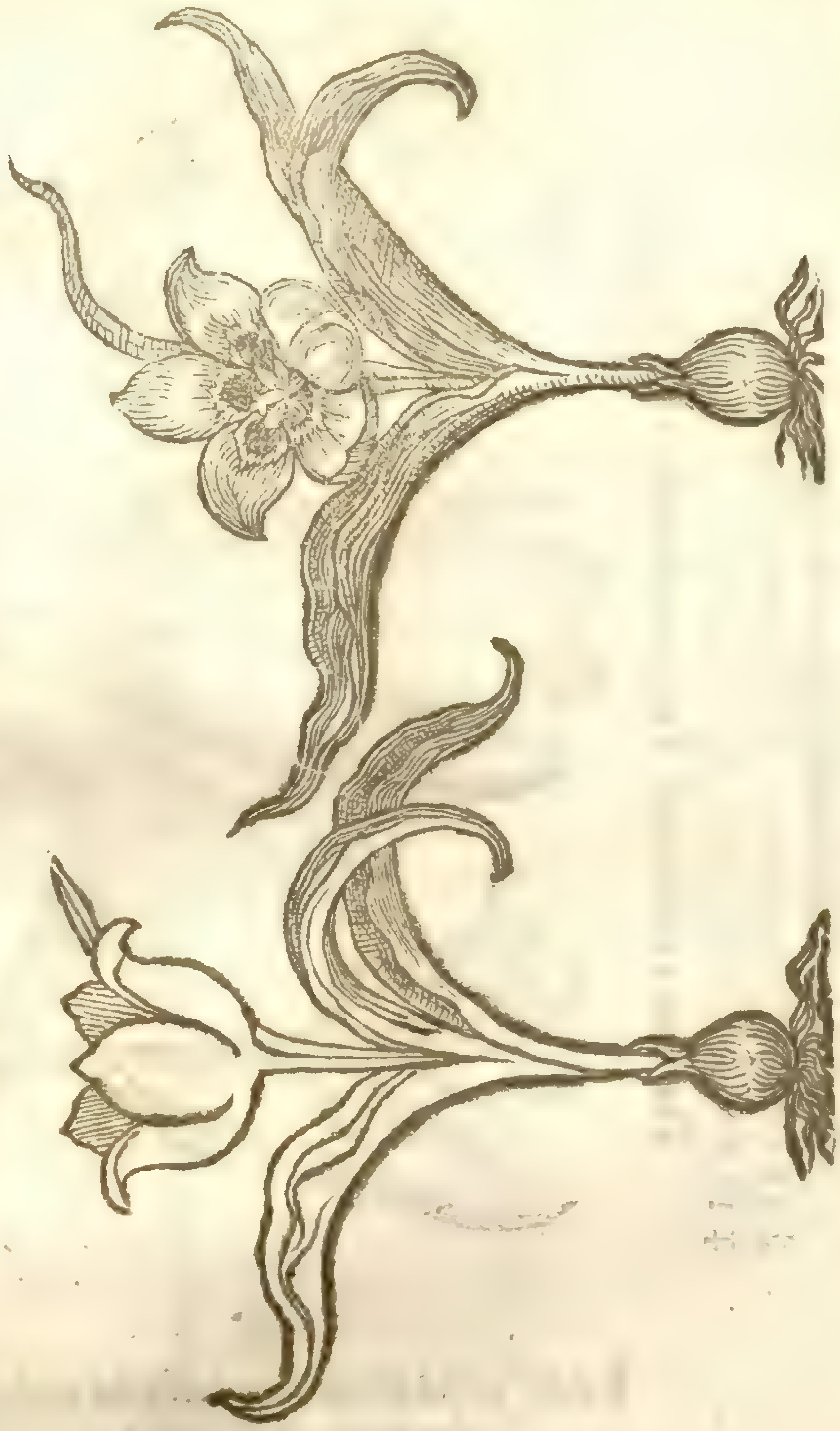
‡ 16 *Tulipa ſerotina polyclados major flo. flauo fundo nigro,* Cluſij.
Cluſius his greater many branched Tulip with a yellow floure, and blacke bottome.



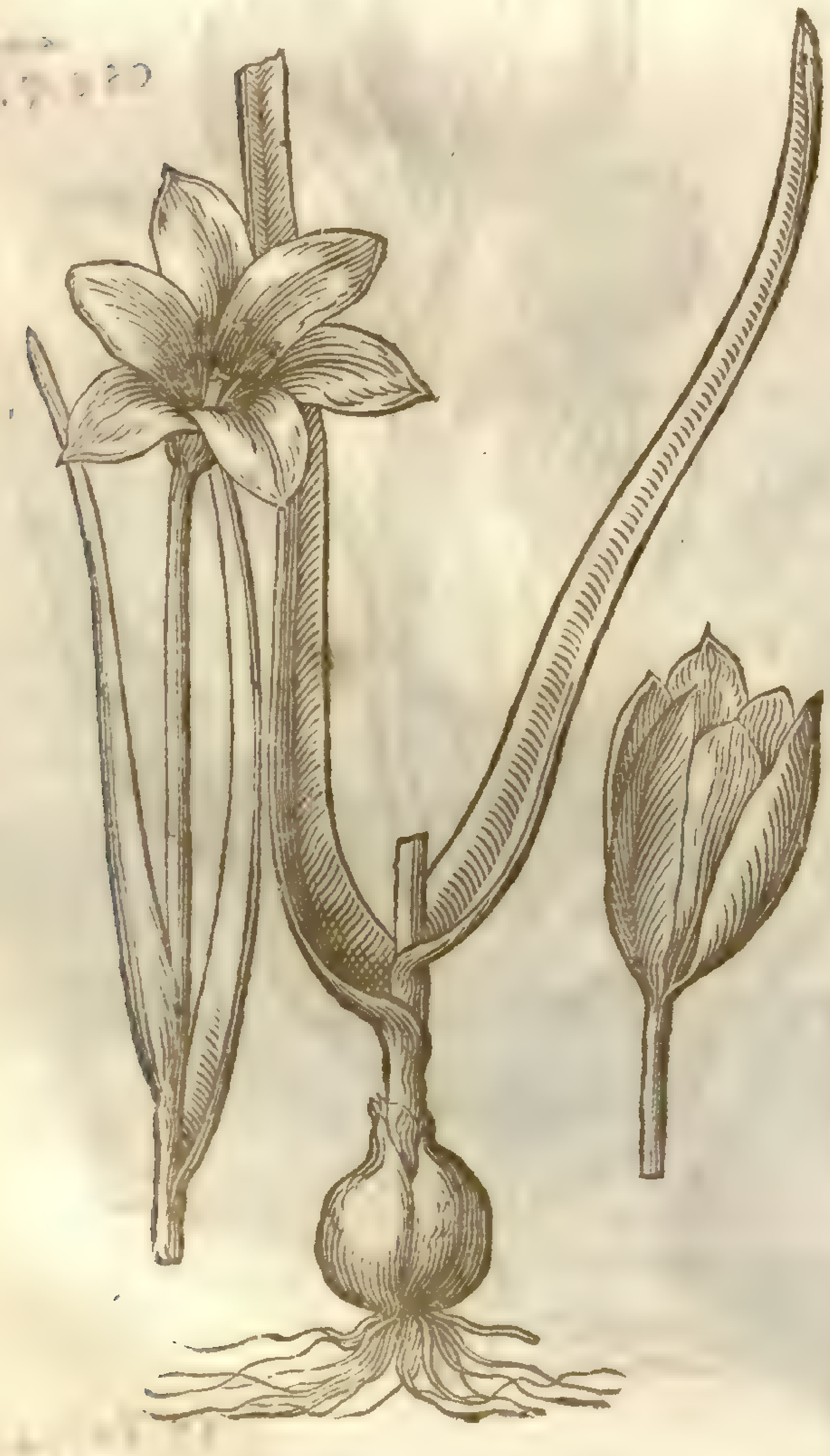
‡ 17

‡ 17 *Tulipa pumilio obſcure rubens oris virentibus.*
The dwarfe Tulip with darke red floures edged with greene.

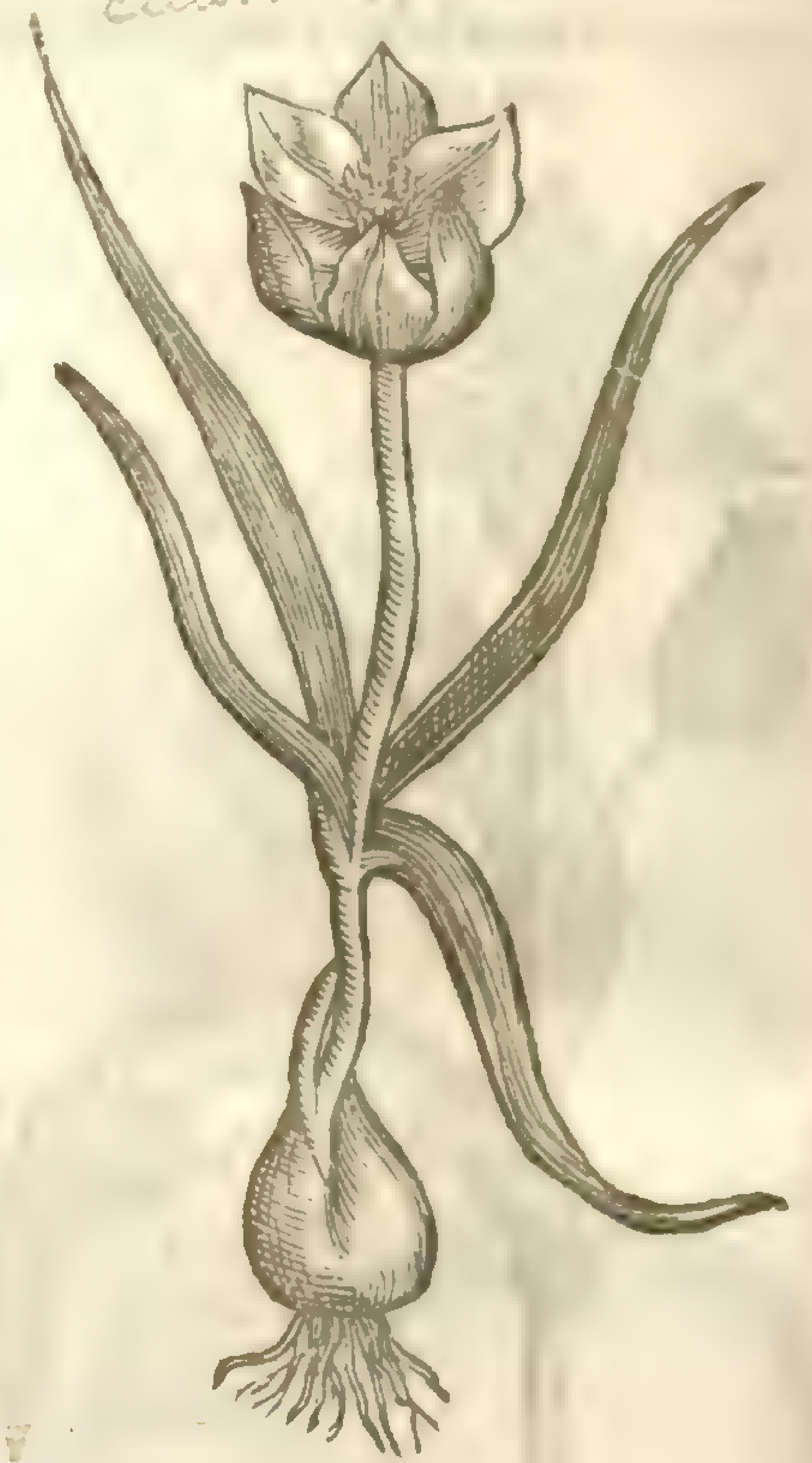
‡ 18 *Tulipa pumilio flore purpuraſcente intus candido.*
The Dwarfe Tulip with a purpliſh floure, white within.



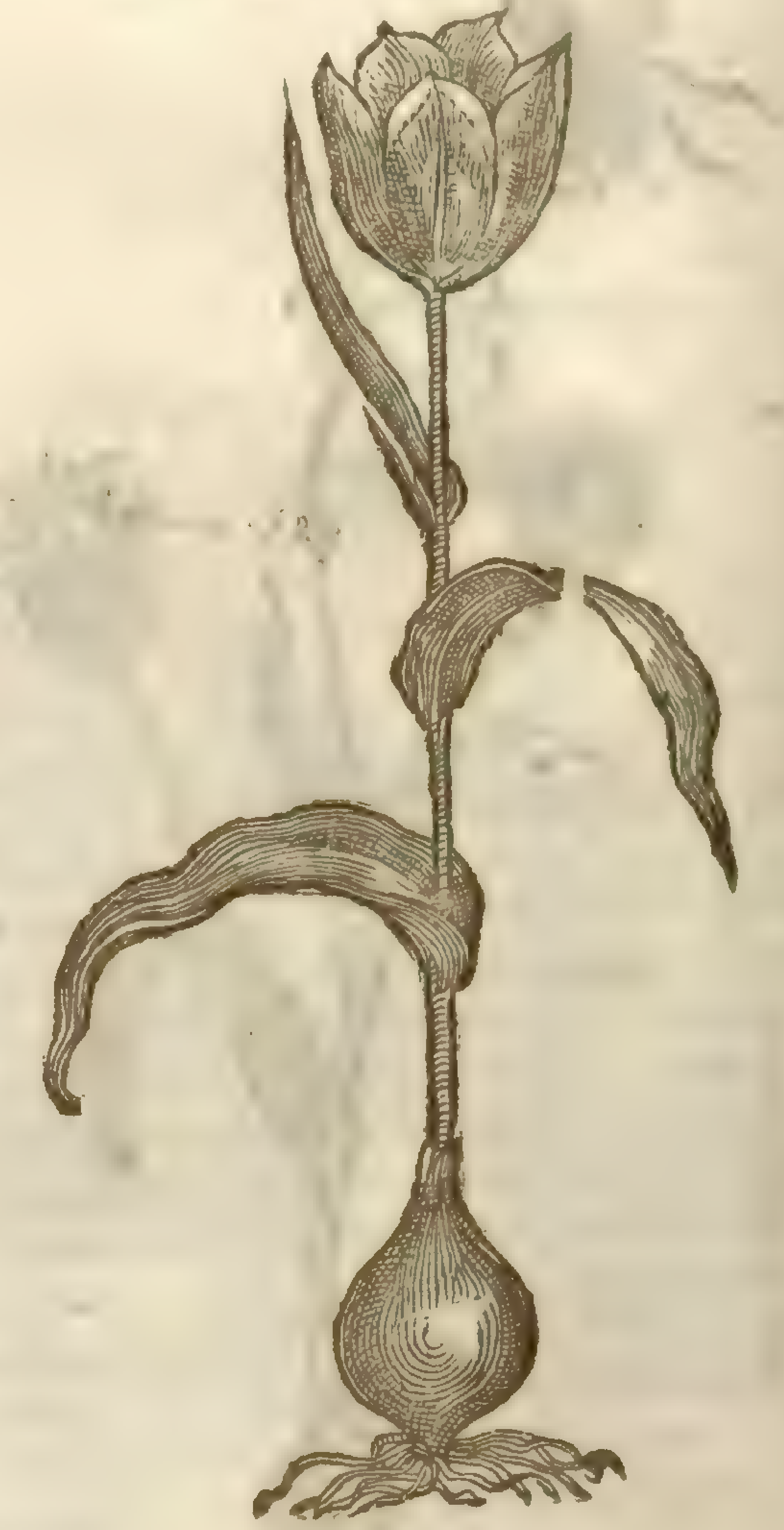
‡ 20 *Tulipa Perſica flore rubro, oris albidis elegans.*
The pretty Perſian Tulip hauing a red floure with whitiſh edges.



‡ 19 *Tulipa pumilio lutea,*
The yellow Dwarfe Tulip.



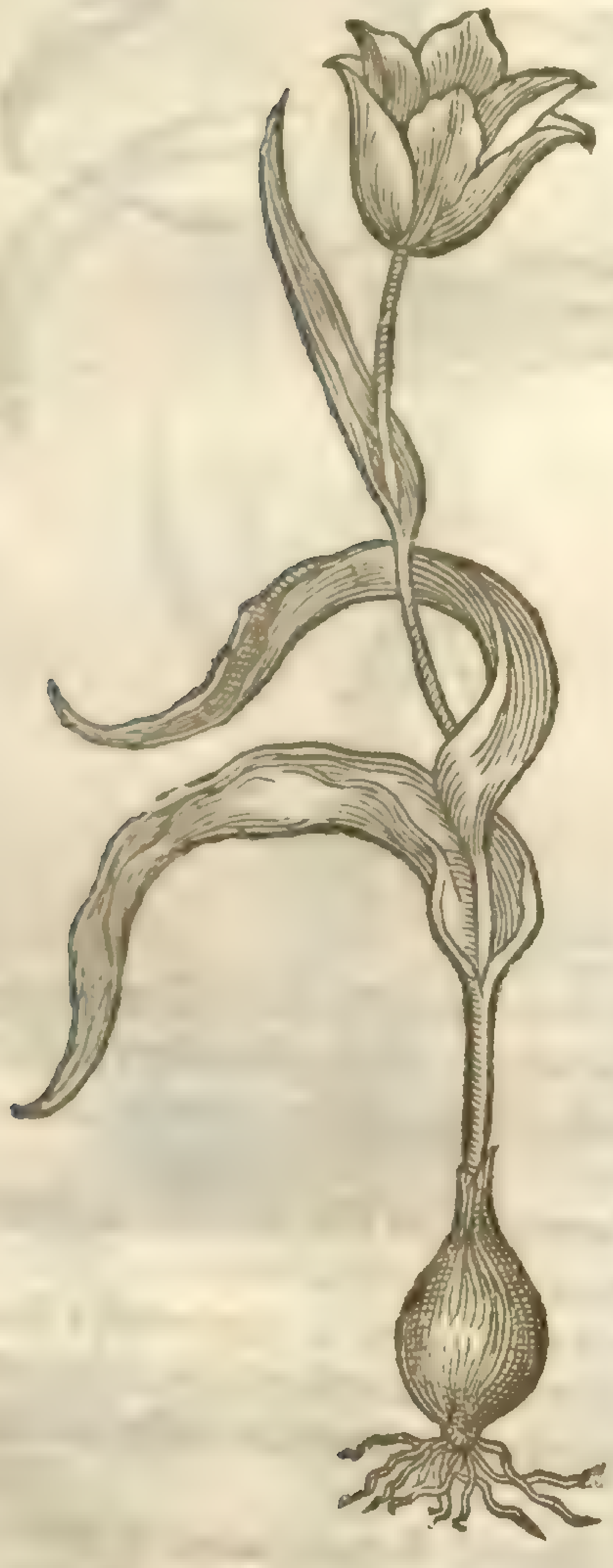
‡ 21 *Tulipa aurea oris rubentibus.*
The gold yellow with red edges.



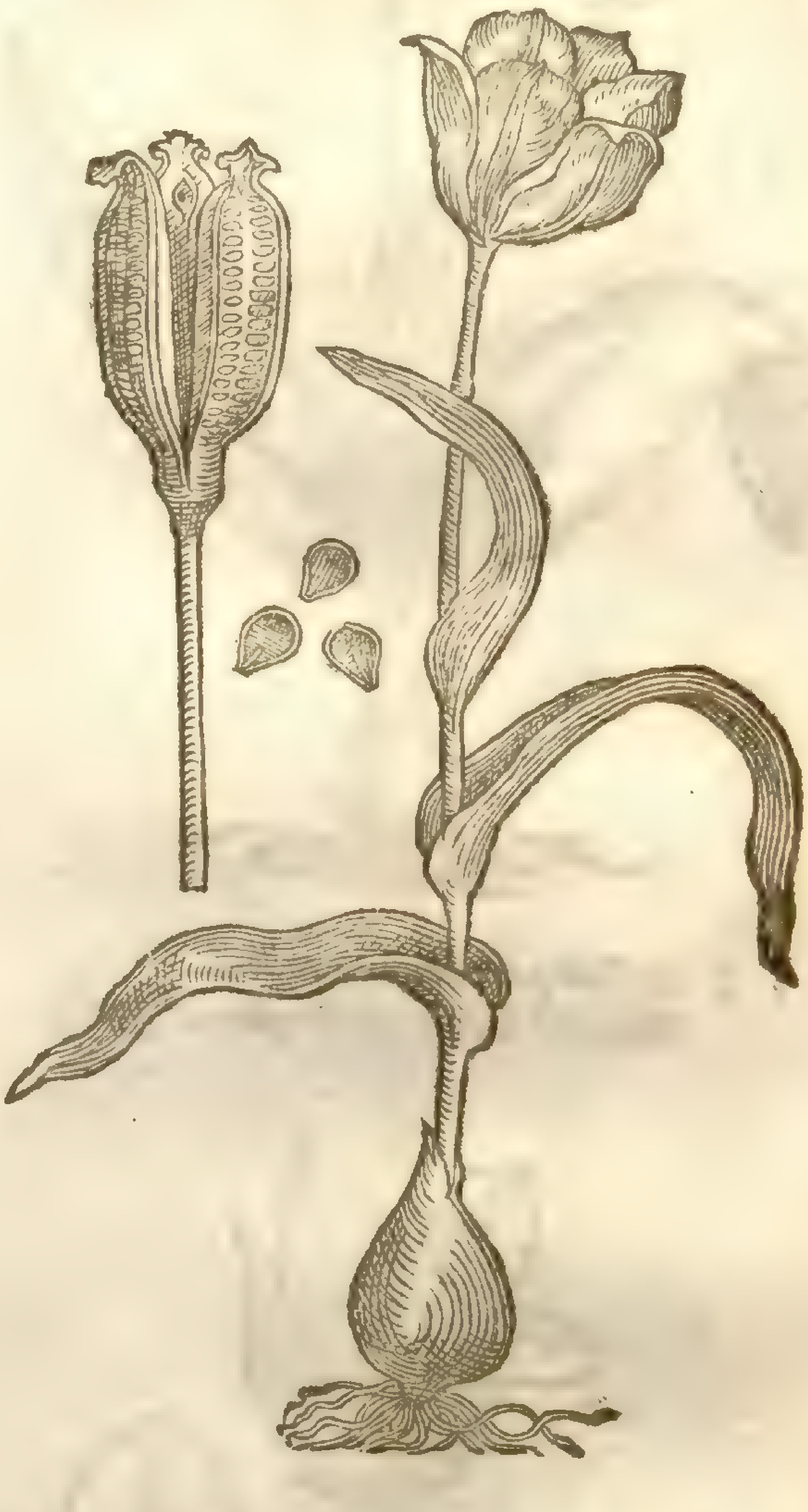
4 The fourth kinde of Tulip, that floureth later, hath leaues, ſtalkes, and roots like vnto the precedent. The floures hereof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a heart, tending to whiteneſſe, ſpotted in the ſame whiteneſſe with red ſpeckles or ſpots. The ſeed is contained in ſquare cods, flat, tough, and ſinewie.

5 The fift ſort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flouring ſort, but one that bringeth forth his moſt beautifull floures betweene both. It agreeth with the laſt deſcribed Tulipa, in leaues, ſtalkes, roots, and ſeed, but differeth in the floures. The floure conſiſteth of ſix ſmall leaues joyned together at the bottome: the middle of which leaues are of a pleaſant bloudy colour, the edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the ſtalke is likewiſe white; the whole floure reſembling in colour the bloſſomes of an Apple tree.

‡ 22 *Tulipa miniata.*
The vermilion Tulip.



‡ 23 *Tulipa albo & rubro ſtriatus.*
The white and red ſtriped Tulip.



6 The ſixth hath leaues, roots, ſtalkes, and ſeed like vnto the former, but much greater in euery point. The floures hereof are white, daſht about the brimmes or edges with a red or bluſh colour. The middle part is ſtripped confuſedly with the ſame mixture, wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth in his Pannonicke hiſtory a kinde of Tulipa that beareth faire red floures, blacke in the bottome, with a peſtell in the middle of an ouer-worne greeniſh colour; of which ſort there happeneth ſome to haue yellow floures, agreeing with the other before touched: but this bringeth forth encreaſe of roots in the boſome of his loweſt leafe next to the ſtalke, contrary to the other kindes of Tulipa.

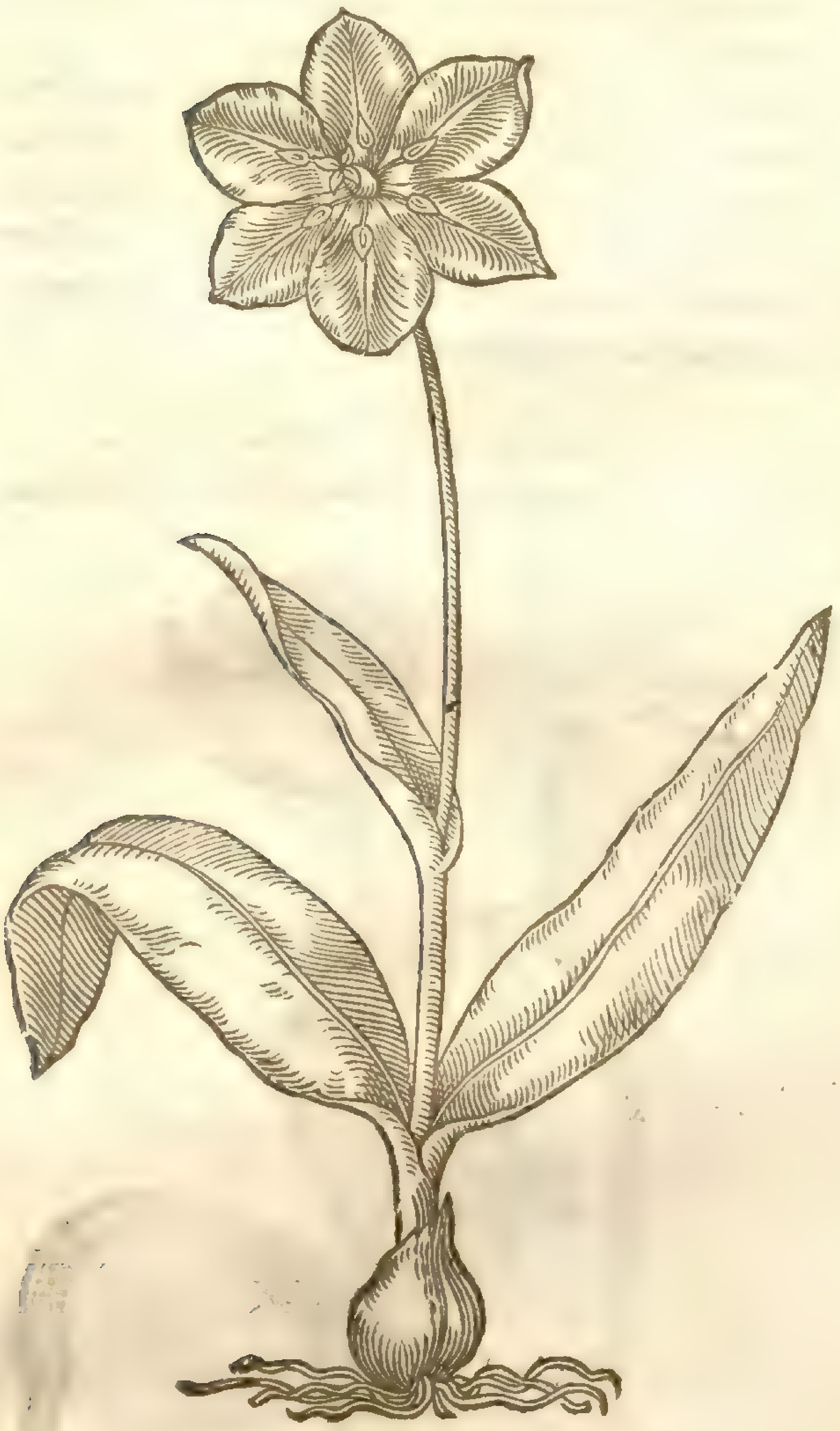
8 *Lobelius* in his learned Obſeruations hath ſet forth many other ſorts; one he calleth *Tulipa Chalceaonica*, or the Turky Tulipa, ſaying it is the leaſt of the ſmall kindes or Dwarfe Tulipa's, whoſe floure is of a ſanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the other in root, leafe, and ſtalke.

9 He hath likewiſe ſet forth another; his floure is like the Lilly in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

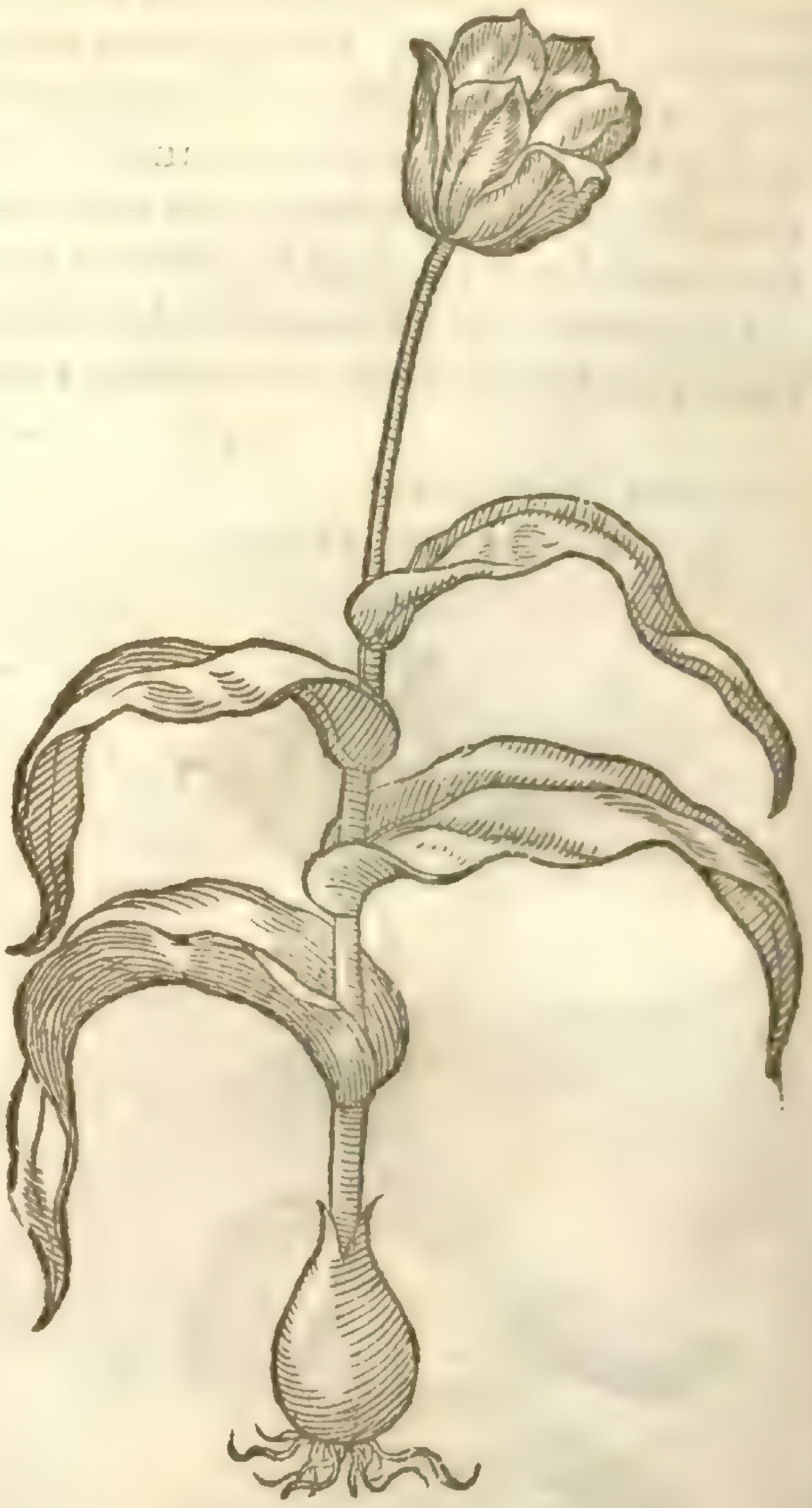
10 We may alſo behold another ſort altogether greater than any of the reſt, whoſe floure is in colour like the ſtone called *Amethiſt*, not vnlike to the floures of Peonies.

11 We haue likewiſe another of greater beautie, and very much deſired of all, with white floures daſht on the back ſide, with a light waſh of watched colour.

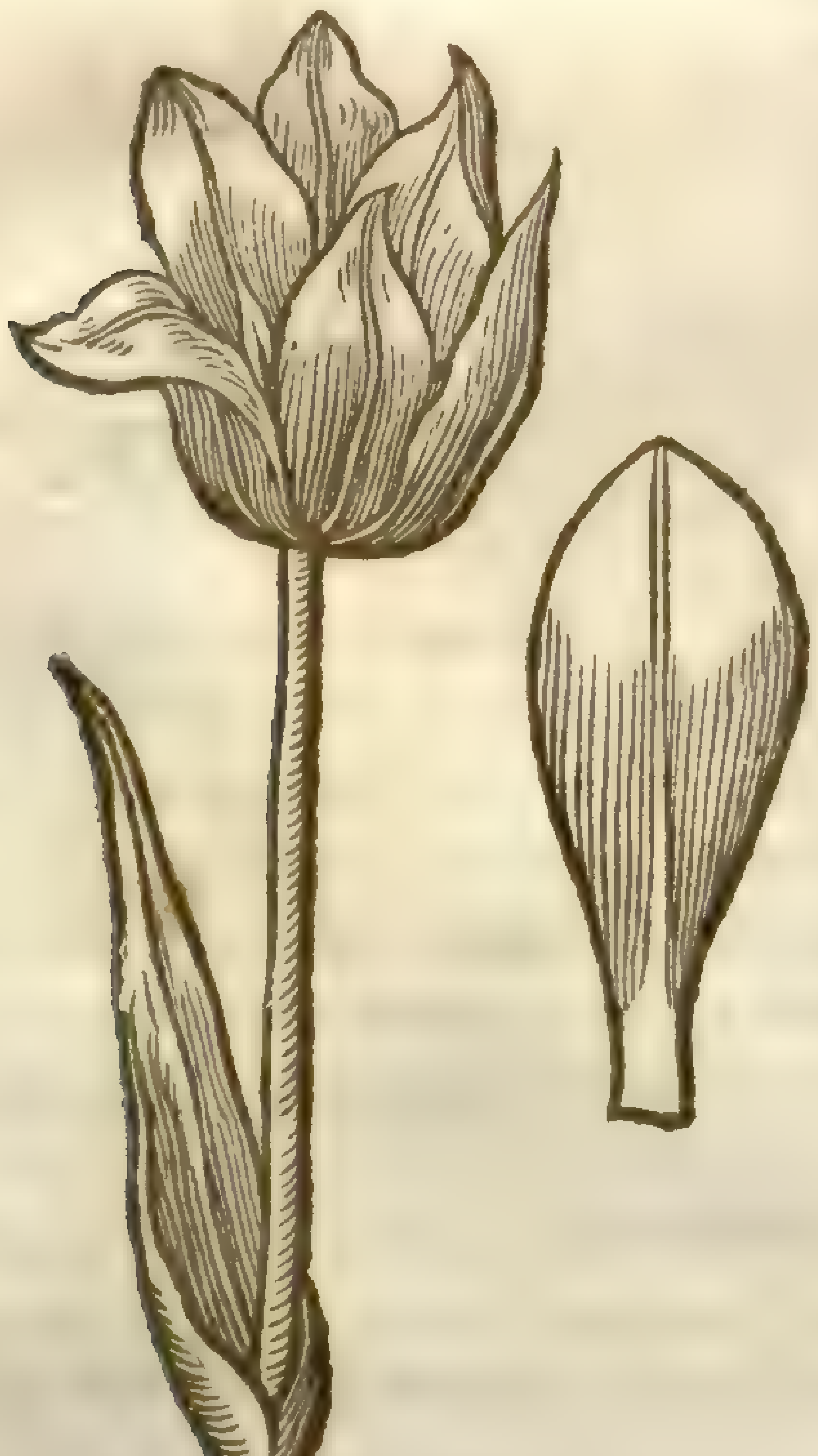
‡ 24 *Tulipa luteo & rubro ſtriatus.*
The red and yellow Fooles coat.



‡ 25 *Tulipa flore coloris ſulphurei.*
The ſulpher coloured Tulip.



‡ 26 *Tulipa rubra oris pallidis.*
The red Tulip with pale edges.



12 There is another alſo in our London gardens, of a ſnow white colour ; the edges ſlightly waſht ouer with a little of that we call bluſh colour.

13 We haue another like the former, ſauing that his floure is of a ſtraw colour.

14 There is another to be ſeene with a floure mixed with ſtreaks of red and yellow, reſembling a flame of fire, wherupon we haue called it Flambant.

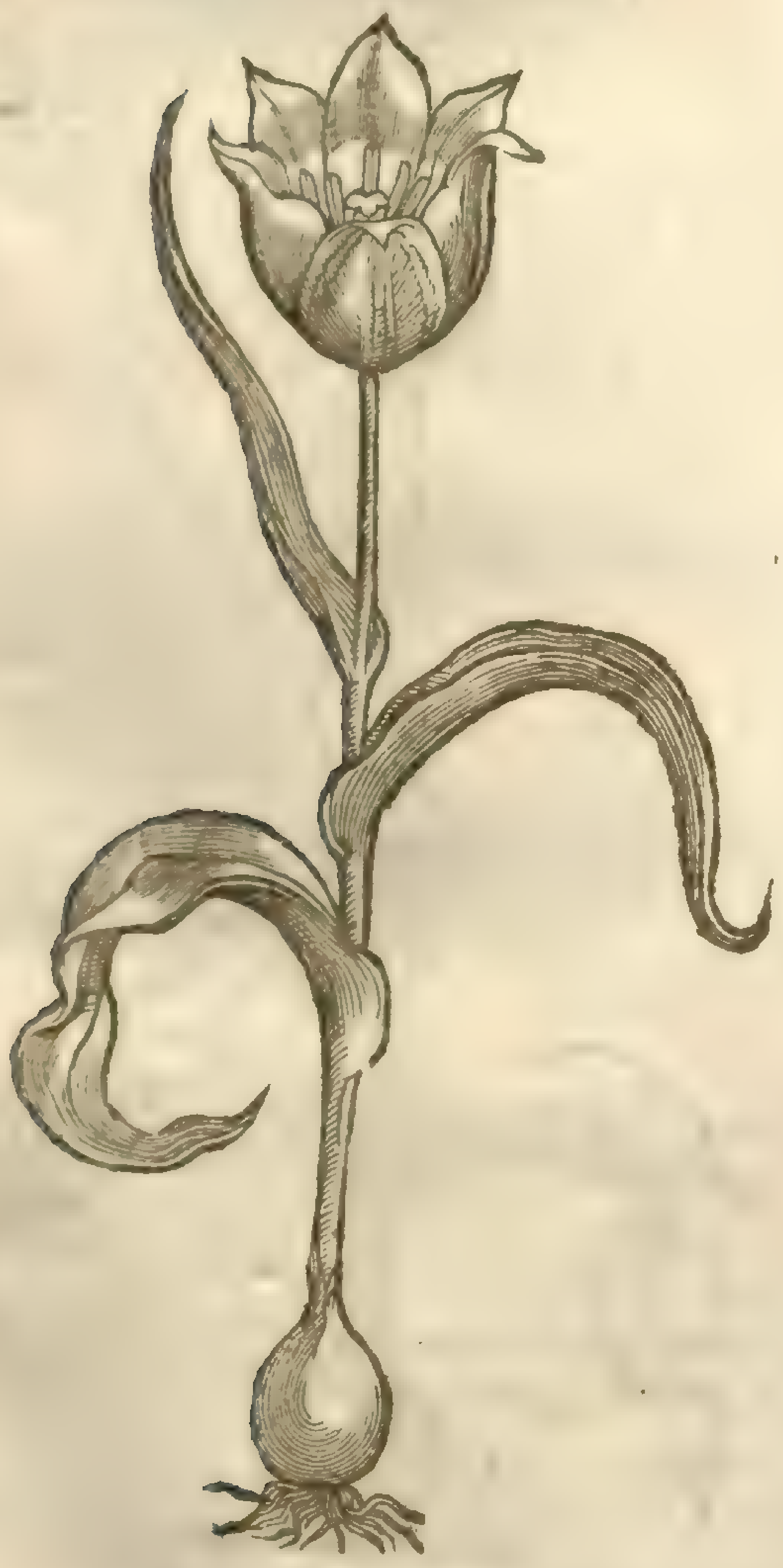
There be likewiſe ſo many more differing ſo notably in colour of their floures, although in leaues, ſtalke, and roots for the moſt part one like another, that (as I ſaid before) to ſpeake of them ſeuerally would require a peculiar volume.

‡ Therefore not to trouble you any further, I haue giuen you onely the figures and names of the notableſt differences which are in ſhape ; as the dwarfe Tulipa's, and the branched ones, together with the colour of their floures, contained in their titles, that you need not far to ſeeke it. ‡

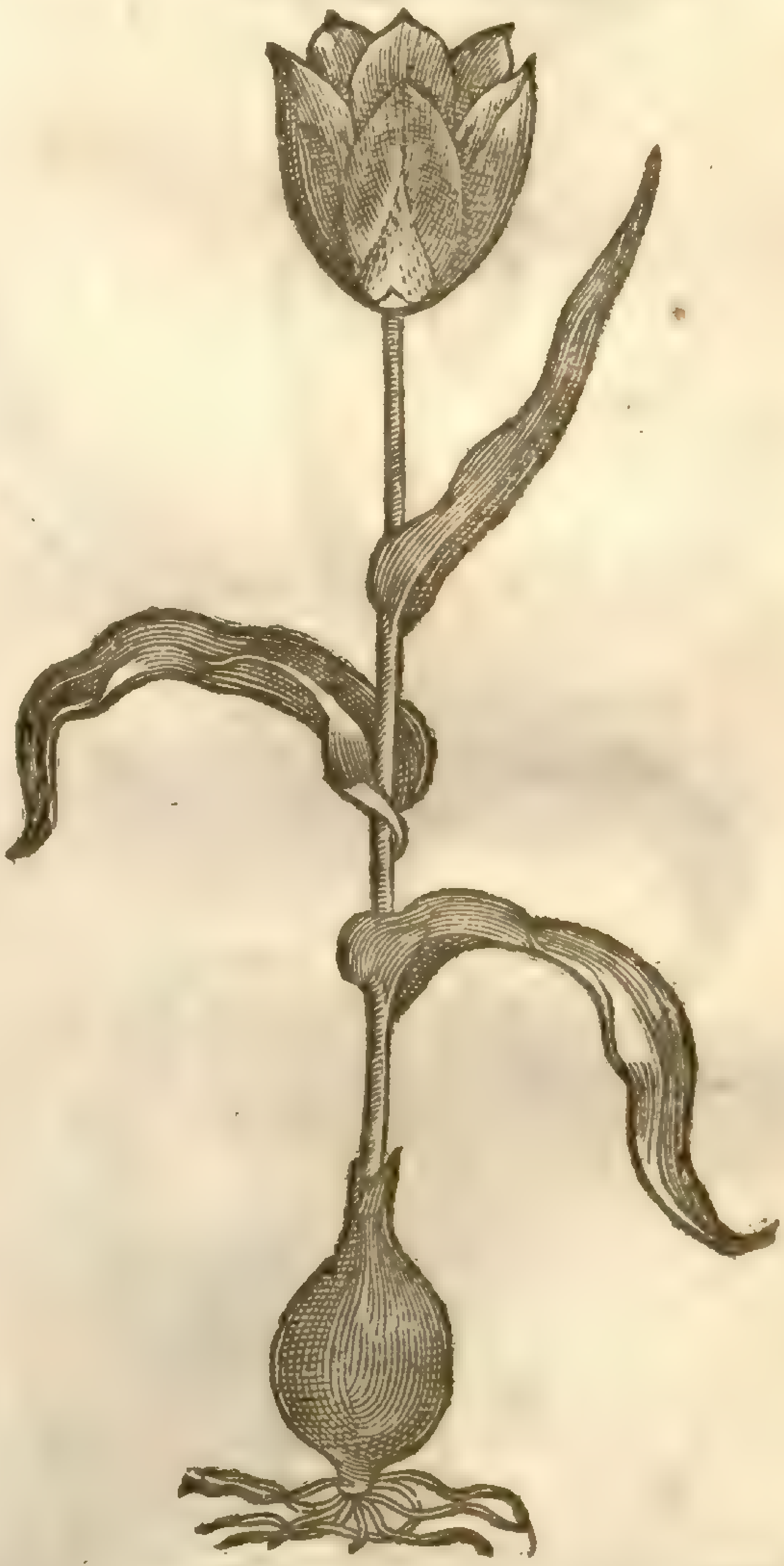
There be a ſort greater than the reſt, which in forme are like ; the leaues whereof are thicke, long, broad, now and then ſomewhat folded in the edges ; in the middeſt whereof doth riſe vp a ſtalk a foot high, or ſomthing higher, vpon which ſtandeth onely one floure bolt vpright, conſiſting of ſix leaues, after a ſort like to a deepe wide cup of this forme, *viz.* the bottome turned vpwards, with threads thredsor chiues in the middle, of the colour of Saffron. The colour of the floure is ſomtimes yellow, ſometimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red; and in this there is no ſmall varieties of colours, for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nails or lower part of the leaues are now and then otherwiſe colored than the leaues themſelues, and many times there doth run all along theſe ſtreakes ſome other colours. They haue no ſmell at all that can be perceiued. The roots of theſe are likewiſe bulbed or onion faſhion, euerie of which to ſet forth ſeuerally would trouble the writer, and wearie the reader; ſo that what hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice touching the deſcription of Tulipa's.

‡ True it is that our Author here affirmes, that the varietie of theſe floures are ſo infinite, that it would both tire the writer and reader to recount them. Yet for that ſome are more in loue with floures than with plants in generall, I haue thought good to direct them where they may finde ſomewhat more at large of this plant. Let ſuch therefore as deſire further ſatisfaction herein, haue recourſe to the Florilegies of *De Bry, Swertz, Robine*, or to Mr *Parkinſon*, who hath not only treated of the floures in particular, but alſo of the ordering of them. ‡

‡ 27 *Tulipa lutea ſerotina.*
The late flouring yellow Tulip.



‡ 28 *Tulipa ſerotina lutea gutis ſanguineis, fundo nigro.*
The late Yellow, with ſanguine ſpots and a blacke bottome.



¶ *The Place.*

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, and Italy; in Bizantia about Conſtantinople; at Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria. They are now common in all the Engliſh gardens of ſuch as affect floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of Februarie vnto the beginning of May, and ſomwhat after: although *Augerius Busbequius* in his journey to Conſtantinople, ſaw betweene Hadrianople and Conſtantinople, great aboundance of them in floure euerie where, euen in the midſt of Winter, in the moneth of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperat clymat may ſeeme to performe.

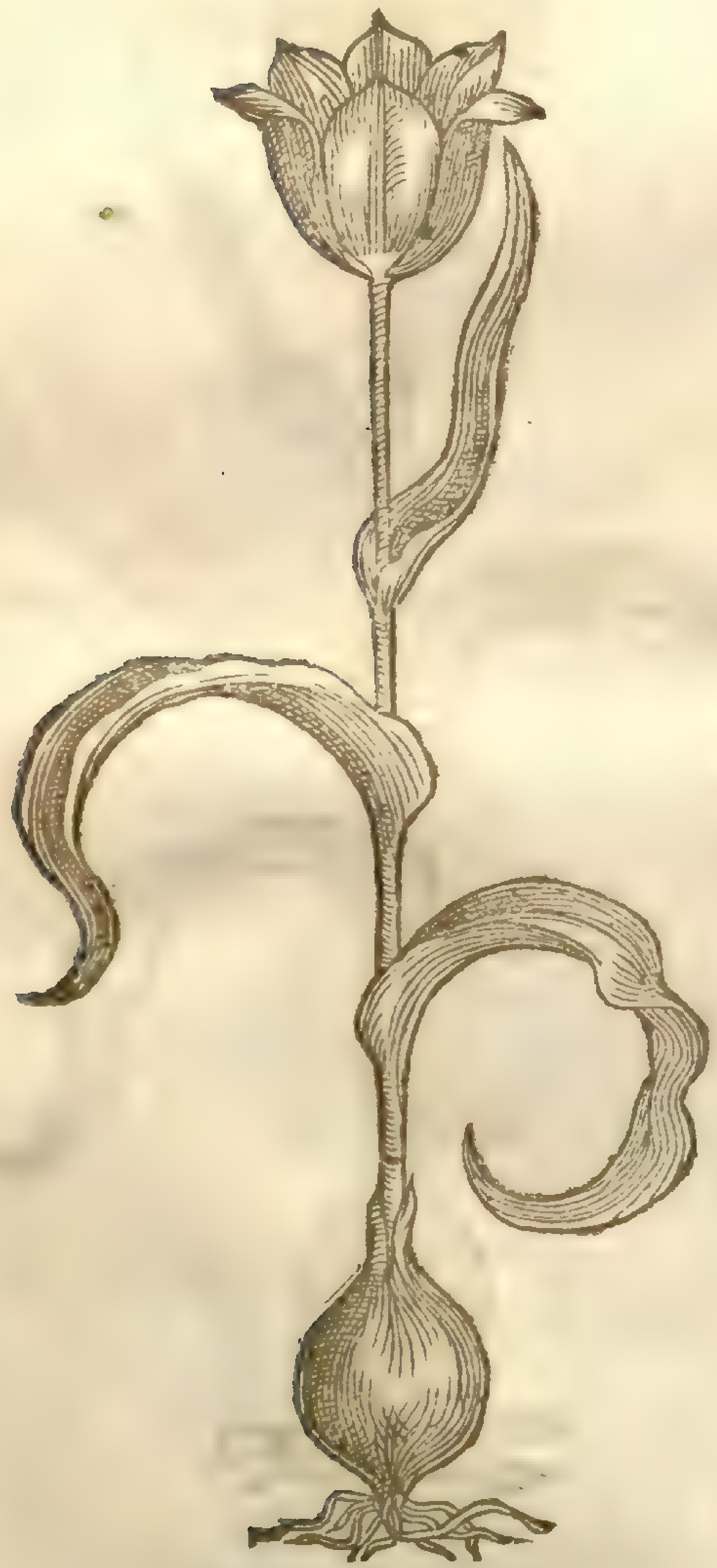
¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

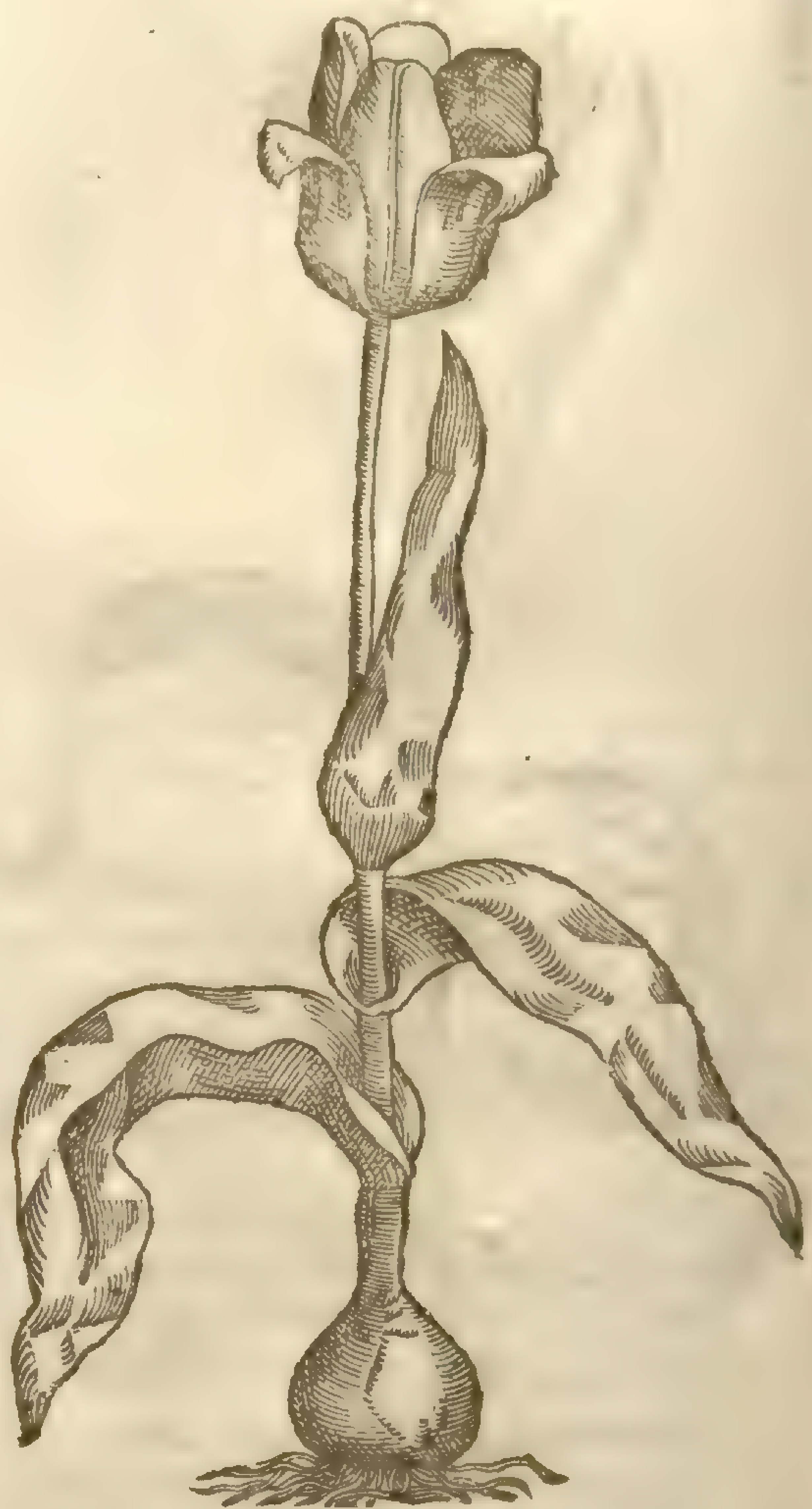
The later Herbariſts by a Turkiſh or ſtrange name call it Tulipa, of the Dalmatian cap called Tulipa, the forme whereof the floure when it is open ſeemeth to repreſent.

It is called in Engliſh after the Turkiſh name Tulipa, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turks Cap. What name the antient Writers gaue it is not certainly knowne. A man might ſuſpect it to be ποηφι, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten, and were of force to make milke cruddie; for *Theophraſtus* reckoneth it among thoſe Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herb, as *Heſychius* ſaith, wherewith milke is crudded. *Conradus Geſnerus* and diuers others haue taken Tulipa to be that *Satyrium* which is ſyrnamed *Erythronium*, becauſe one kind hath a red floure; or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrium*: with which it doth agree reaſonable well, if in *Dioſcorides* his deſcription we may in ſtead of Λευκοσπέρμω, reade κρινοσπέρμω, or Λειρ·οσπέρμω; for ſuch miſtakes are frequent in antient and moderne Authors, both in writing and printing. In the Turky tongue it is called *Calé lalé, Cauále lalé*, and likewiſe *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turkes Cap ſo called, as beforeſaid of *Lobelius*.

‡ 29 *Tulipa Holias alba ſtrijs & punctis ſanguineis.*
The white Holias with ſanguine ſpots and ſtreakes.



‡ 30 *Tulipa media ſature purpurea fundo ſubcæruleo.*
A middle Tulip of a deepe purple colour, with a blewiſh bottom.



‡ I do verily thinke that theſe are the κρίνα τοῦ ἀγροῦ, the Lillies of the field mentioned by our Sauiour, *Mat.6.28,29.* for he ſaith, That *Solomon* in all his royaltie was nor arrayed like one of theſe. The reaſons that induce me to thinke thus, are theſe; Firſt, their ſhape: for their floures reſemble Lillies; and in theſe places whereas our Sauiour was conuerſant they grow wilde in the fields. Secondly, the infinite varietie of colour, which is to be found more in this than any other ſort of floure. And thirdly, the wondrous beautie and mixtures of theſe floures. This is my opinion, and theſe my reaſons, which any may either approue of or gainſay, as he ſhall thinke good. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

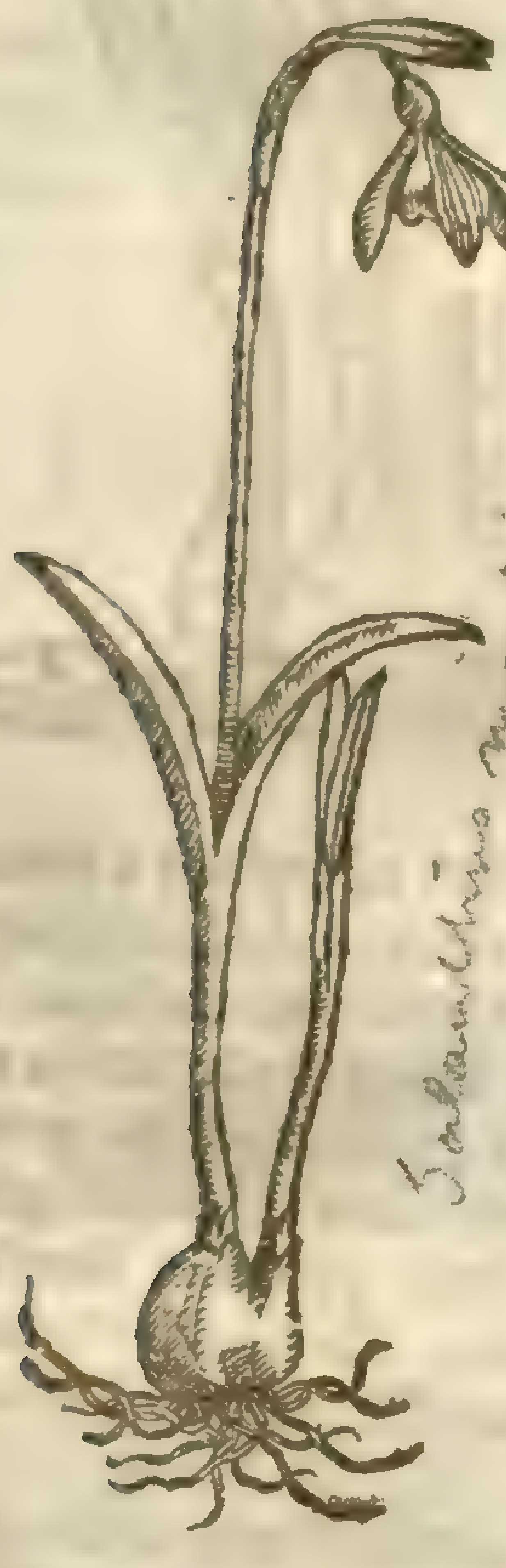
There hath not been any thing ſet downe of the antient or later Writers, as touching the Nature or Vertues of the Tulipa, but they are eſteemed ſpecially for the beauty of their floures.

‡ The roots preſerued with ſugar, or otherwiſe dreſſed, may be eaten, and are no vnpleaſant nor any way offenſiue meat, but rather good and nouriſhing. ‡

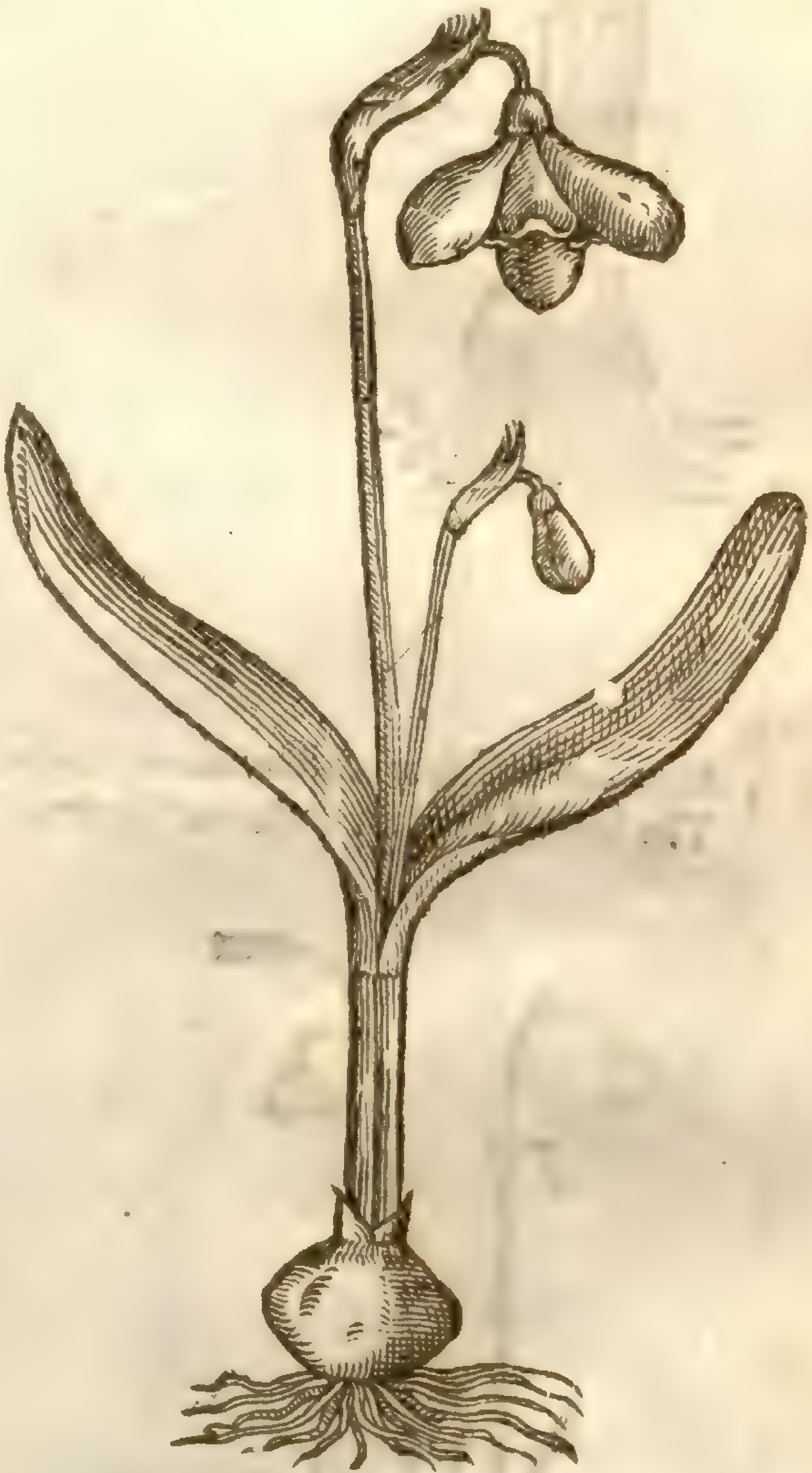
Chap. 88. *Of bulbous Violets.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Theophraſtus hath mentioned one kind of bulbous *Leucoion*, which *Gaza* tranſlates, *Viola alba*, or the white Violet. Of this *Viola Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his Violet, wee haue obſerued three ſorts, whereof ſome bring forth many floures and leaues, others fewer; ſome floure very early, and others later, as ſhall be declared.


1 *Leucoium bulboſum præcox minus.*
Timely flouring bulbous Violet.

Galanthus nivalis — mihi dict. Lin. sp. 2.129

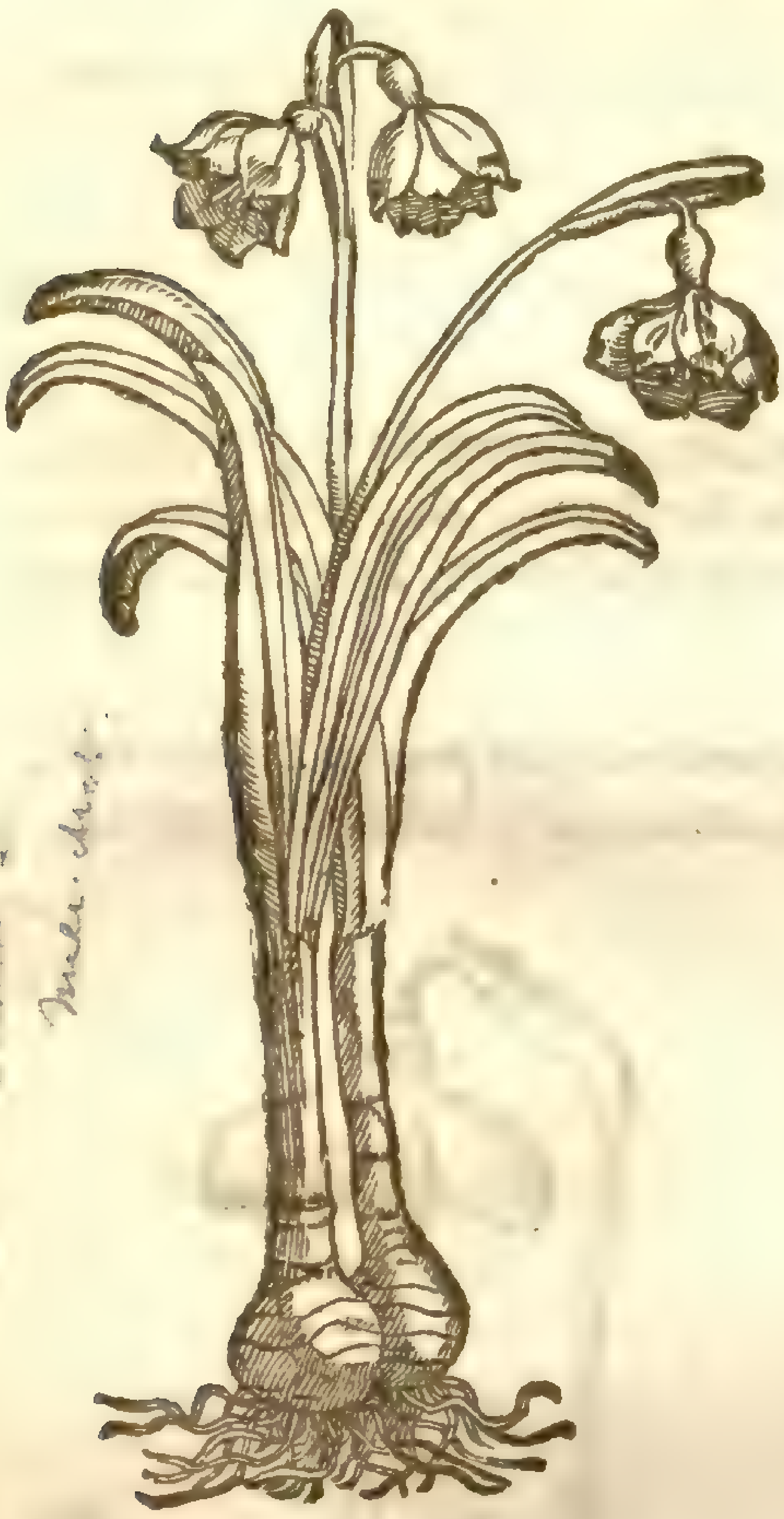

‡ 2 *Leucoium bulboſum præcox Byzantinum.*
The Byzantine early bulbous Violet.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of theſe bulbous Violets riſeth out of the ground, with two ſmall leaues flat and creſted, of an ouerworne greene colour, betweene the which riſeth vp a ſmall and tender ſtalke of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny hood a ſmall white floure of the bigneſſe of a Violet, compact of ſix leaues, three bigger, and three leſſer, tipped at the points with a light greene; the ſmaller are faſhioned into the vulgar forme of an heart, and prettily edged about with green: the other three leaues are longer, and ſharpe pointed. The whole floure hangeth downe his head, by reaſon of the weake foot-ſtalke whereon it groweth. The root is ſmall, white, and bulbous.

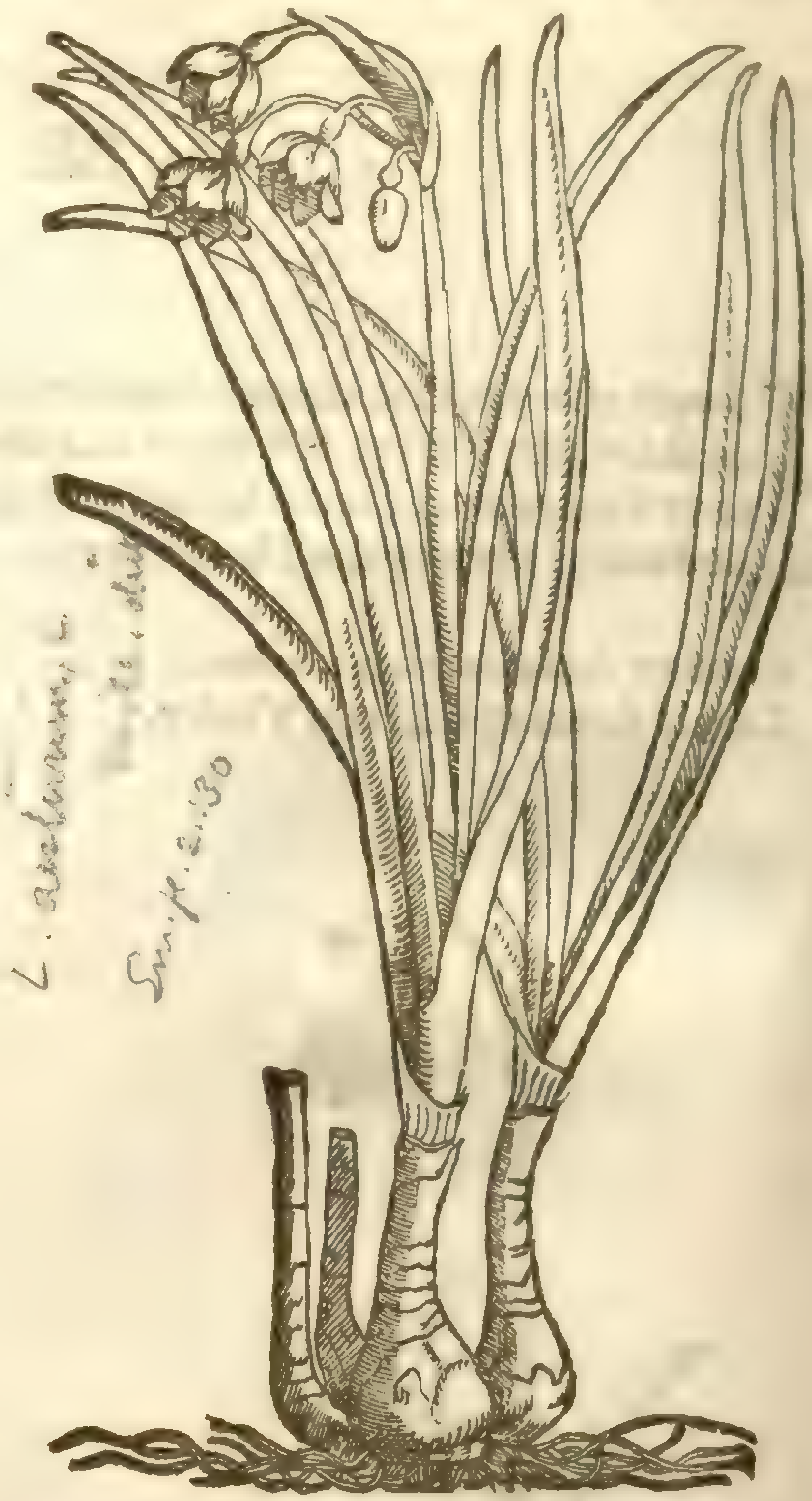
‡ 2 There are two varieties of this kind which differ little in ſhape, but the firſt hath a floure as bigge againe as the ordinarie one, and *Cluſius* calls it *Leucoium bulboſum præcox Byzantinum*, The greater early Conſtantinopolitan bulbous Violet. The other is mentioned by *Lobel*, and differs onely in colour of floures; wherefore he calls it *Leucoium triphyllum flore cæruleo*, The blew floured bulbous Violet. ‡

3 *Leucoium bulboſum ſerotinum.*
Late flouring bulbous Violet.



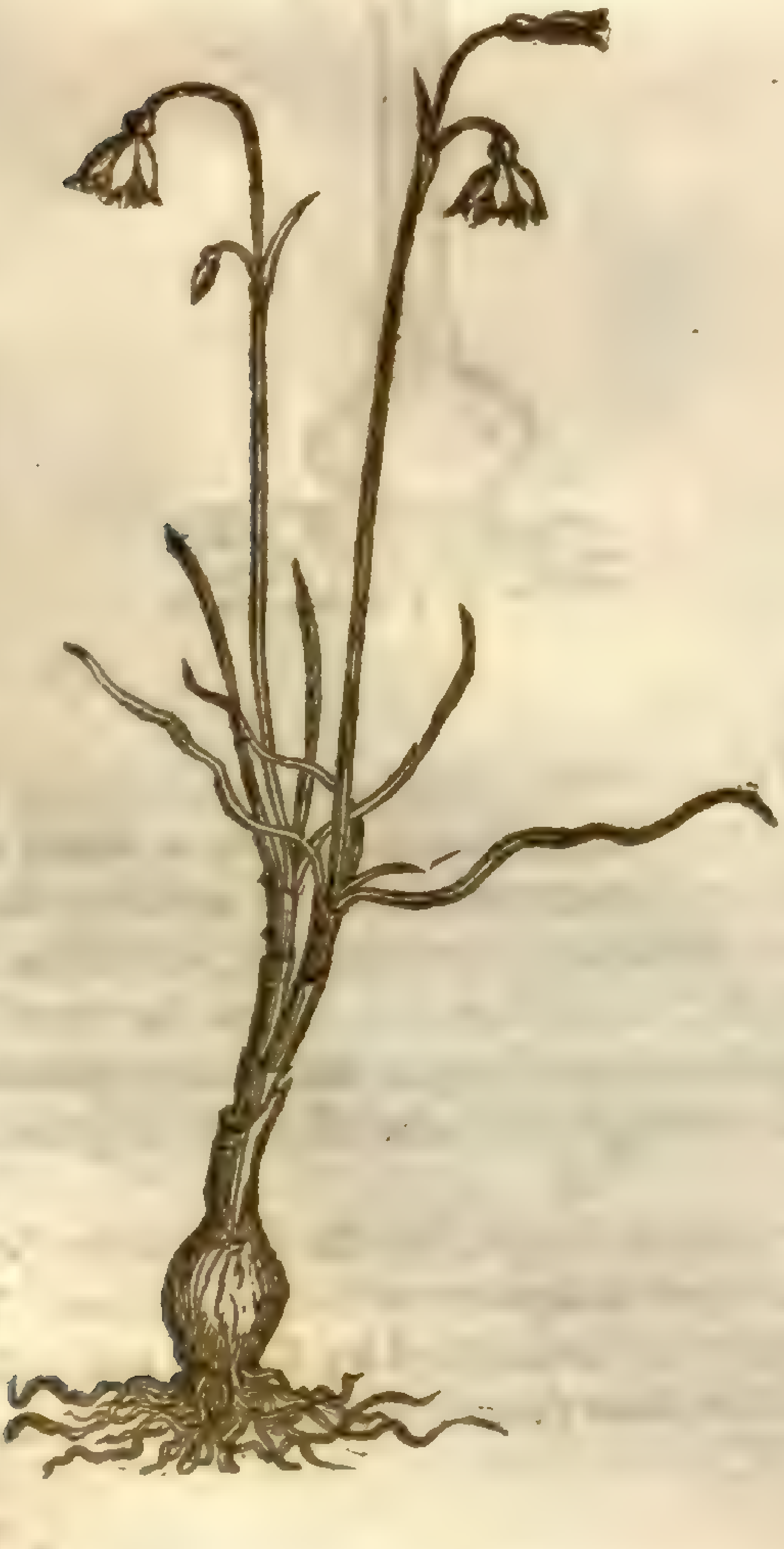
L. aestivum –
Mill. dict.

4 *Leucoium bulboſum majus polyanthemum.*
The many floured great bulbous Violet.



L. aestivum, [illegible]
Sup. 2.30

‡ 5 *Leucoium bulboſum Autumnale minimum.*
The leaſt Autumne bulbous Violet.



L. autumnale, b
Mill. dict.

8 The third ſort of bulbed Violets hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the Leeke, but leſſer and ſmoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the baſtard Daffodill. The ſtalks be ſlender and naked, two hands high; whereupon do grow faire white floures tipped with a yellowiſh green colour, with many ſmall chiues or threds in the middeſt of the floure. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round buttons. The root is white and bulbous.

4 The great bulbed Violet is like vnto the third in ſtalke and leaues, yet grearer & higher. It bringeth forth on euerie ſtalke not one floure onely, but fiue or ſix blowing or flouring one after another, altogether like the other floures in forme and bigneſſe.

‡ 5 This ſmall bulbous plant may be annexed to the former: the root is ſmall, compact of many coats: the leaues are alſo ſmal, and the ſtalke an handfull high, at the top whereof there hang down one or two white floures conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece much reſembling the laſt deſcribed, but far leſſe. It floures in Autumne.

6 Beſides theſe, *Cluſius* makes mention of a ſmall one much like this, which floureth in the Spring, and the floures are ſomewhat reddiſh nigh the ſtalk, and ſmell ſweet. *Cluſius* calls this, *Leucoium bulboſum vernum minimum*, The ſmalleſt Spring bulbous Violet.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants doe grow wilde in Italy and the places adiacent. Notwithſtanding our London gardens haue taken poſſeſſion of moſt of them many yeares paſt.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in the beginning of Ianuary; the ſecond in September; and the third in May; the reſt at their ſeaſons mentioned in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Names.*

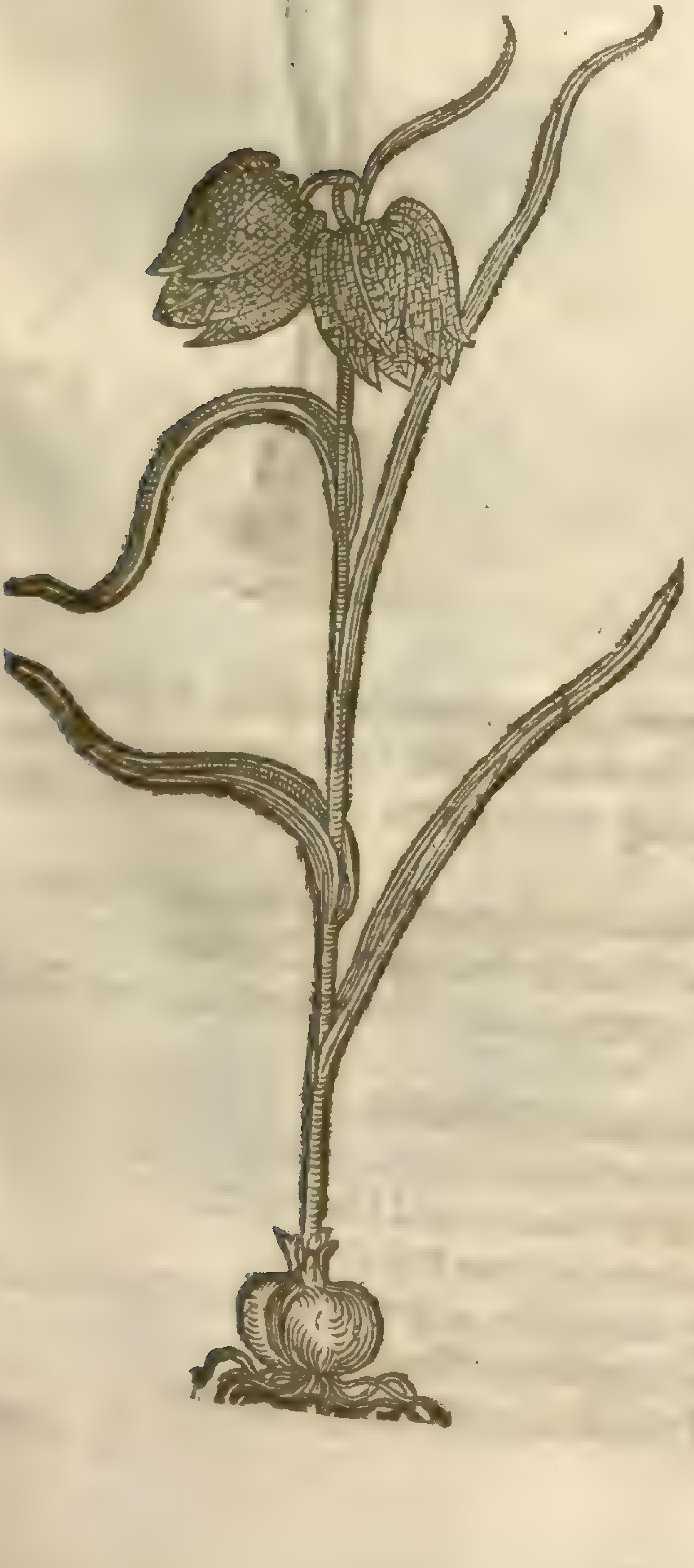
† The firſt is called of *Theophraſtus*, Λευκόϊον; which *Gaza* renders *Viola alba*, and *Viola Bulboſa*, or bulbed Violet. *Lobelius* hath from the colour and ſhape called it *Leuconarciſſolirion*, and that very properly, conſidering how it doth as it were participate of two ſundry plants, that is to ſay, the root of the *Narciſſus*, the leaues of the ſmall Lillie, and the white colour; taking the firſt part *Leuco*, of his whiteneſſe; *Narciſſo*, of the likeneſſe the roots haue vnto *Narciſſus*; and *Lirium*, of the leaues of Lillies, as aforeſaid. In Engliſh we may call it the bulbous Violet; or after the Dutch name, **Somer ſottekens**; that is, Sommer fooles, and **Druyſkens**. Some call them alſo Snow drops. This name *Leucoium*, without his Epithite *Bulboſum*, is taken for the Wall-floure, and ſtocke Gilloſloure, by all moderne Writers.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

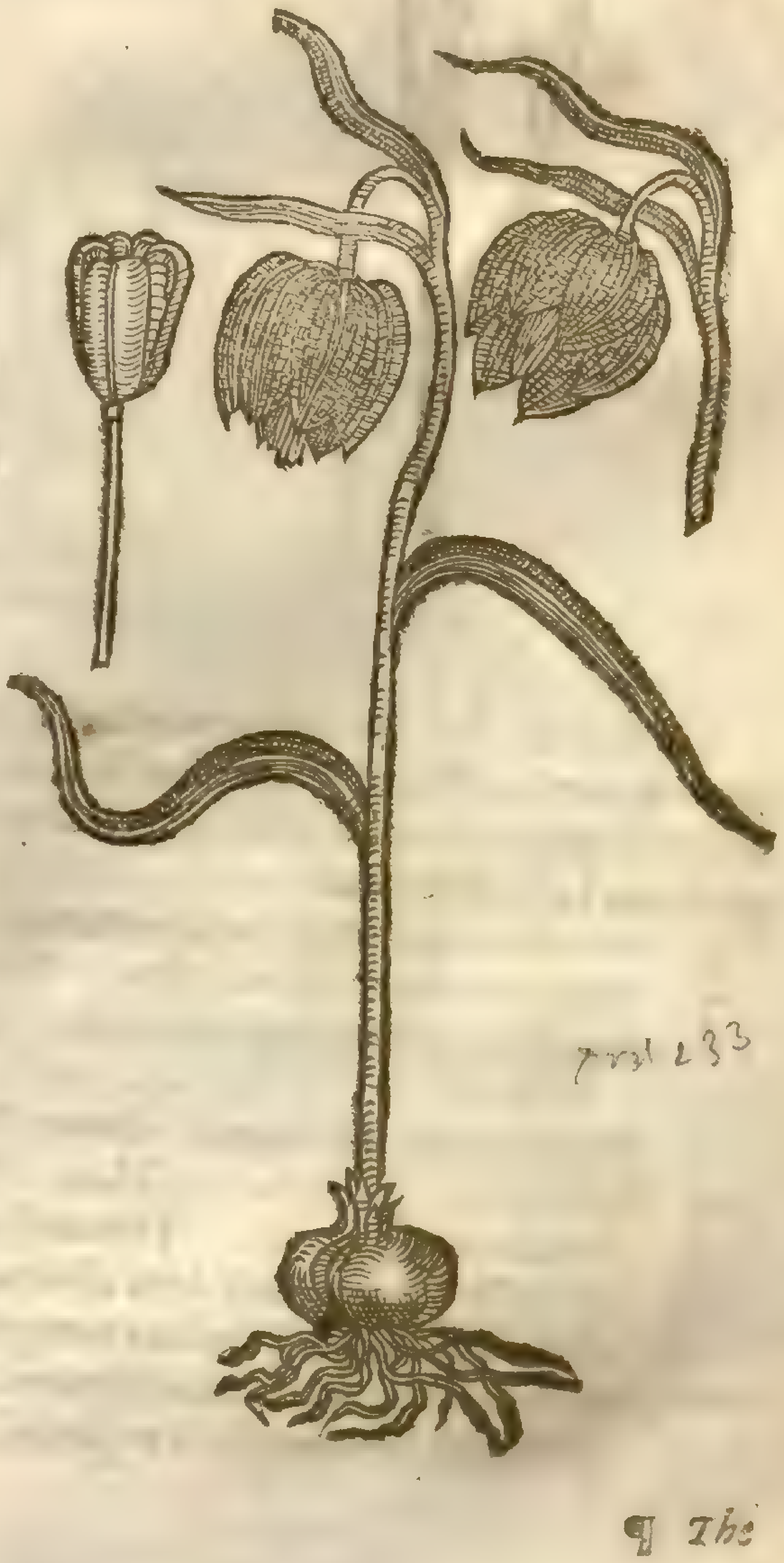
Touching the faculties of theſe bulbous Violets we haue nothing to ſay, ſeeing that nothing is ſet downe hereof by the antient Writers, nor any thing obſerued by the moderne; onely they are maintained and cheriſhed in gardens for the beautie and rareneſſe of the floures, and ſweetneſſe of their ſmell.

Chap. 89. *Of Turkie or Ginny-hen Floure.*

1 *Frittillaria.*
Checquered Daffodill.



2 *Frittillaria variegata.*
Changeable Checquered Daffodill.

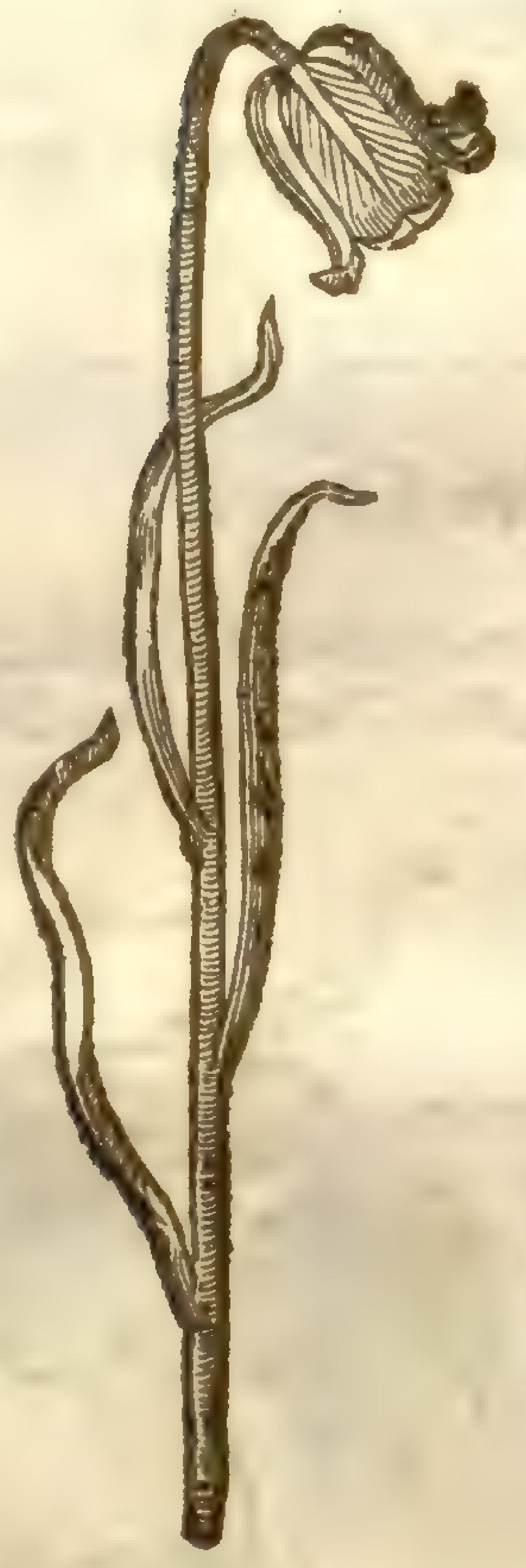


¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Checquered Daffodill, or Ginny-hen Floure, hath ſmall narrow graſſie leaues, among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke three hands high, hauing at the top one or two floures, and ſometimes three, which conſiſteth of ſix ſmall leaues checquered moſt ſtrangely: wherein Nature, or rather the Creator of all things, hath kept a very wonderfull order, ſurpaſſing (as in all other things) the curiouſeſt painting that Art can ſet downe. One ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow colour, the other purple, keeping the ſame order as well on the backſide of the floure as one the inſide, although they are blackiſh in one ſquare, and of a Violet colour in an other; inſomuch that euery leafe ſeemeth to be the feather of a Ginny hen, whereof it tooke his name. The root is ſmall, white, and of the bigneſſe of halfe a garden beane.

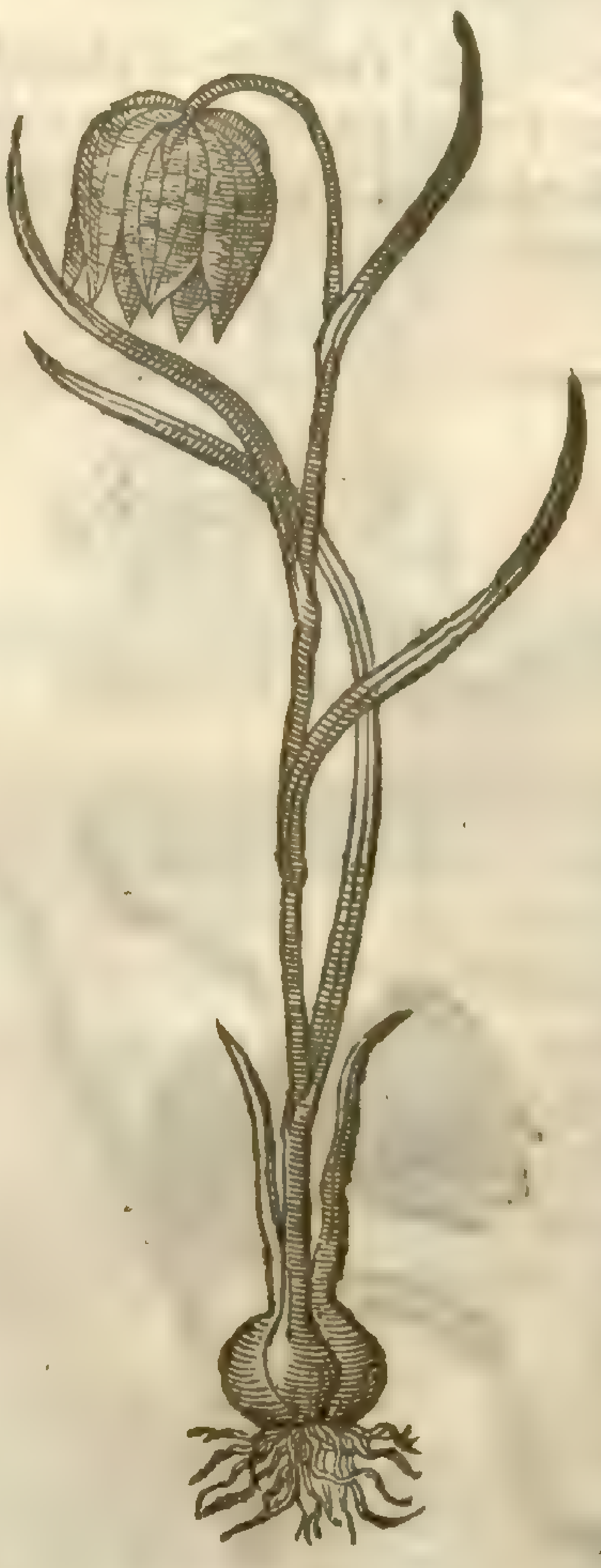
2 The ſecond kinde of Checquered Daffodill is like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that this hath his floure daſht ouer with a light purple, and is ſomewhat greater than the other, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Fritillaria Aquitanica minor flore luteo obſoleto.*
The leſſer darke yellow Fritillarie.



Fritillaria pyrenaica, & [illegible]

‡ 9 *Frittilaria alba præcox.*
The early white Fritillarie.



‡ There are ſundry differences and varieties of the floure, taken from the colour, largenes, doubleneſſe, earlineſſe and lateneſſe of flouring, as alſo from the many or few branches bearing floures. We will onely ſpecifie their varieties by their names, ſeeing their forme differs little from thoſe you haue here deſcribed:

4 *Fritillaria maxima ramoſa purpurea.* The greateſt branched purple checquered Daffodill.
5 *Fritillaria flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple floured checquered Daffodill.
6 *Fritillaria polyanthos flauoviridis.* The yellowiſh greene many floured checquered Daffodill.
7 *Fritillaria lutea* Someri. *Somers* his yellow checquered Daffodill.
8 *Fritillaria alba purpureo teſſulata.* The white Fritillarie checquered with purple.
9 *Fritillaria alba præcox.* The early white Fritillarie or checquered Daffodill.
10 *Fritillaria minor flore luteo obſoleto.* The leſſer darke yellow Fritillarie.
11 *Fritillaria anguſtifolia lutea variegata paruo flore, & Altera flore majore.* Narrow leaued yellow variegated Fritillarie with ſmall floures; and another with a larger floure.
12 *Fritillaria minima pluribus floribus.* The leaſt Fritillarie with many floures.

13 *Fritilla-*

Fritillaria Hiſpanica vmbellifera, The Spaniſh Fritillaria with the floures ſtanding as it were in an vmbell. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The Ginny hen floure is called of *Dodonæus, Flos Meleagris*: of *Lobelius, Lilio-narciſſus variegata,* for that it hath the floure of a Lilly, and the root of *Narciſſus*: it hath beene called *Fritillaria,* of the table or boord vpon which men play at Cheſſe, which ſquare checkers the floure doth very much reſemble; ſome thinking that it was named *Fritillus*: whereof there is no certainty; for *Martial* ſeemeth to call *Fritillus, Abacus,* or the Tables whereon men play at Dice, in the fifth booke of his Epigrams, writing to *Galla.*

Iam triſtis, Nucibus puer relictis,
Clamoſo reuocatur à magiſtro:
Et blando malè proditus Fritillo
Arcana modò raptus è popina
Ædilem rogat vdus aleator, &c.
The ſad Boy now his nuts caſt by,
Is call'd to Schoole by Maſters cry:
And the drunke Dicer now betray'd
By flattering Tables as he play'd,
Is from his ſecret tipling houſe drawne out,
Although the Officer he much beſought, &c.

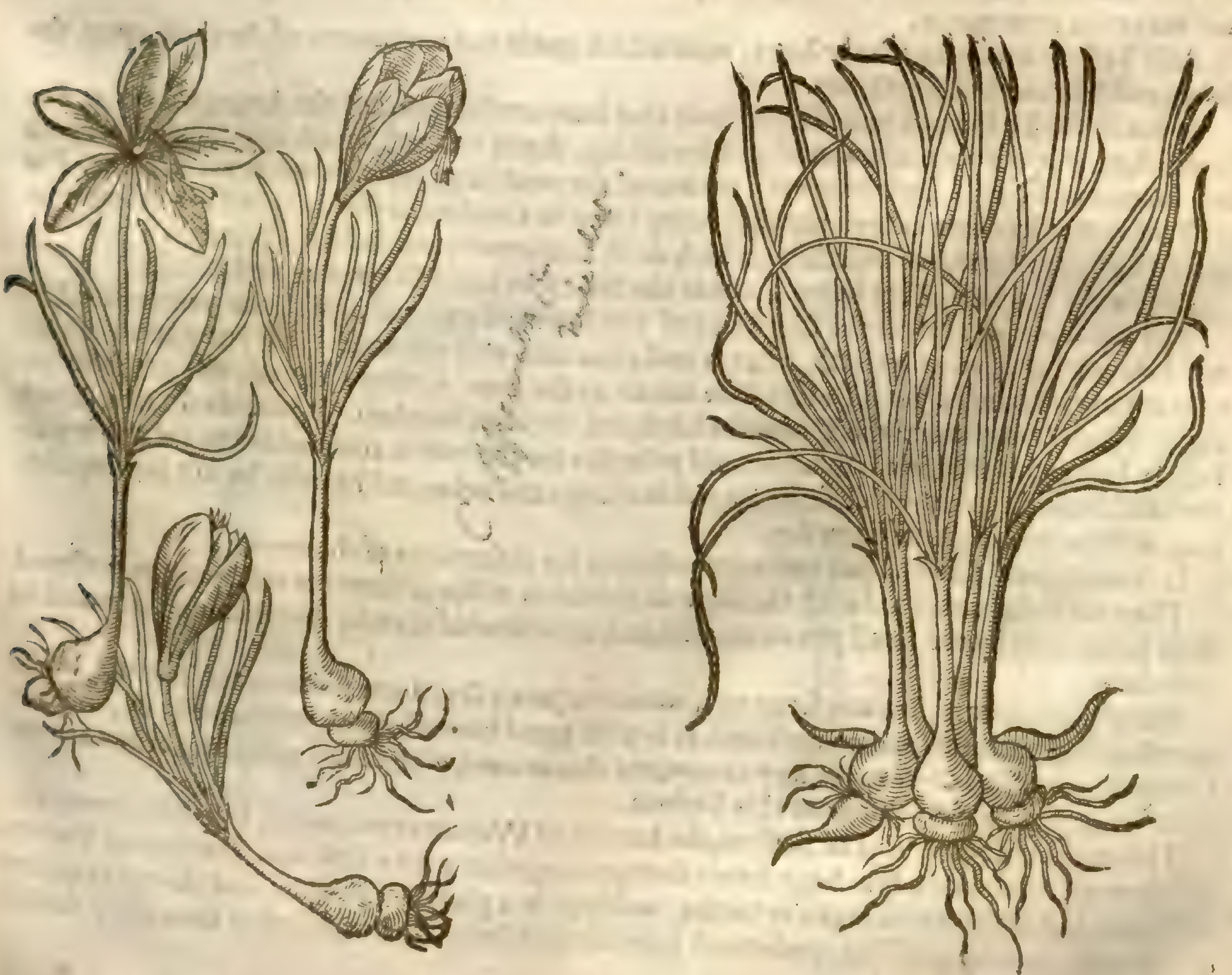
In Engliſh we may call it Turky-hen or Ginny-hen Floure, and alſo Checquered Daffodill, and Fritillarie, according to the Latine.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the facultie of theſe pleaſant floures there is nothing ſet downe in the antient or later Writer, but are greatly eſteemed for the beautifying of our gardens, and the boſoms of the beautifull.

Chap. 90. *Of true Saffron, and the wilde or Spring Saffron.*

Crocus florens & ſine flore. Saffron with and without floure.



[illegible]

C sativus
Sm. fl. 1.46

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Although I haue expreſſed two pictures of Saffron, as you ſee, yet are you to vnderſtand, that theſe two do but ſet forth one kinde of plant, which could not ſo eaſily be perceiued by one figure as by two, becauſe his floure doth firſt riſe out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long ſmal graſſie leaues ſhortly after the floure, neuer bearing floure and leafe at once. The which to expreſſe, I thought it conuenient to ſet downe two figures before you, with this deſcription, *viz*. The root is ſmall, round, and bulbous. The floure conſiſteth of ſix ſmall blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many ſmall yellow ſtrings or threds; among which are two, three, or more thicke fat chiues of a fierie colour ſomewhat reddiſh, of a ſtrong ſmell when they be dried, which doth ſtuffe and trouble the head. The firſt picture ſetteth forth the plant when it beareth floures, and the other expreſſeth nothing but leaues.

¶ *The Place.*

Common or beſt knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridge-ſhire, Saffron-Waldon, and other places thereabout, as corne in the fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Saffron beginneth to floure in September, and preſently after ſpring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke Κρόκος: in Latine, *Crocus*: in Mauritania, *Saffaran*: in Spaniſh, *Açafron*: in Engliſh, Saffron: in the Arabicke tongue, *Zahafaran*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Saffron is a little aſtringent or binding; but his hot qualitie doth ſo ouer-rule in it, that in the whole eſſence it is in the number of thoſe herbs which are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt: therefore it alſo hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the ſmall aſtriction that is in it, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Avicen* affirmeth, That it cauſeth head-ache, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot do by taking it now and then, but by too much vſing of it; for the too much vſing of it cutteth off ſleep, through want whereof the head and ſences are out of frame. But the moderat vſe thereof is good for the head, and maketh the ſences more quicke and liuely, ſhaketh off heauy and drowſie ſleepe, and maketh a man merry.

B Alſo Saffron ſtrengthneth the heart, concocteth crude and raw humors of the cheſt, opens the lungs, and remoueth obſtructions.

C It is alſo ſuch a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that haue conſumption of the lungs, and are, as wee terme it, at deaths doore, and almoſt paſt breathing, that it bringeth breath again, and prolongeth life for certaine dayes, if ten or twenty graines at the moſt be giuen with new or ſweet Wine. For we haue found by often experience, that being taken in that ſort, it preſently and in a moment remoueth away difficulty of breathing, which moſt dangerouſly and ſuddenly hapneth.

D *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That being giuen in the ſame ſort it is alſo good againſt a ſurfet.

E It is commended againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and againſt the yellow jaundiſe: and hereupon *Dioſcorides* writeth, That it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into all drinkes that are made to helpe the diſeaſes of the intrals, as the ſame Author affirmeth, and into thoſe ſpecially which bring downe the fleures, the birth, and the after-burthen. It prouoketh vrine, ſtirreth fleſhly luſt, and is vſed in cataplaſmes and pulteſſes for the matrix and fundament, and alſo in plaiſters and ſeare-cloathes which ſerue for old ſwellings and aches, and likewiſe for hot ſwellings that haue alſo in them S. Anthonies fire.

F It is with good ſucceſſe put into compoſitions for infirmities of the eares.

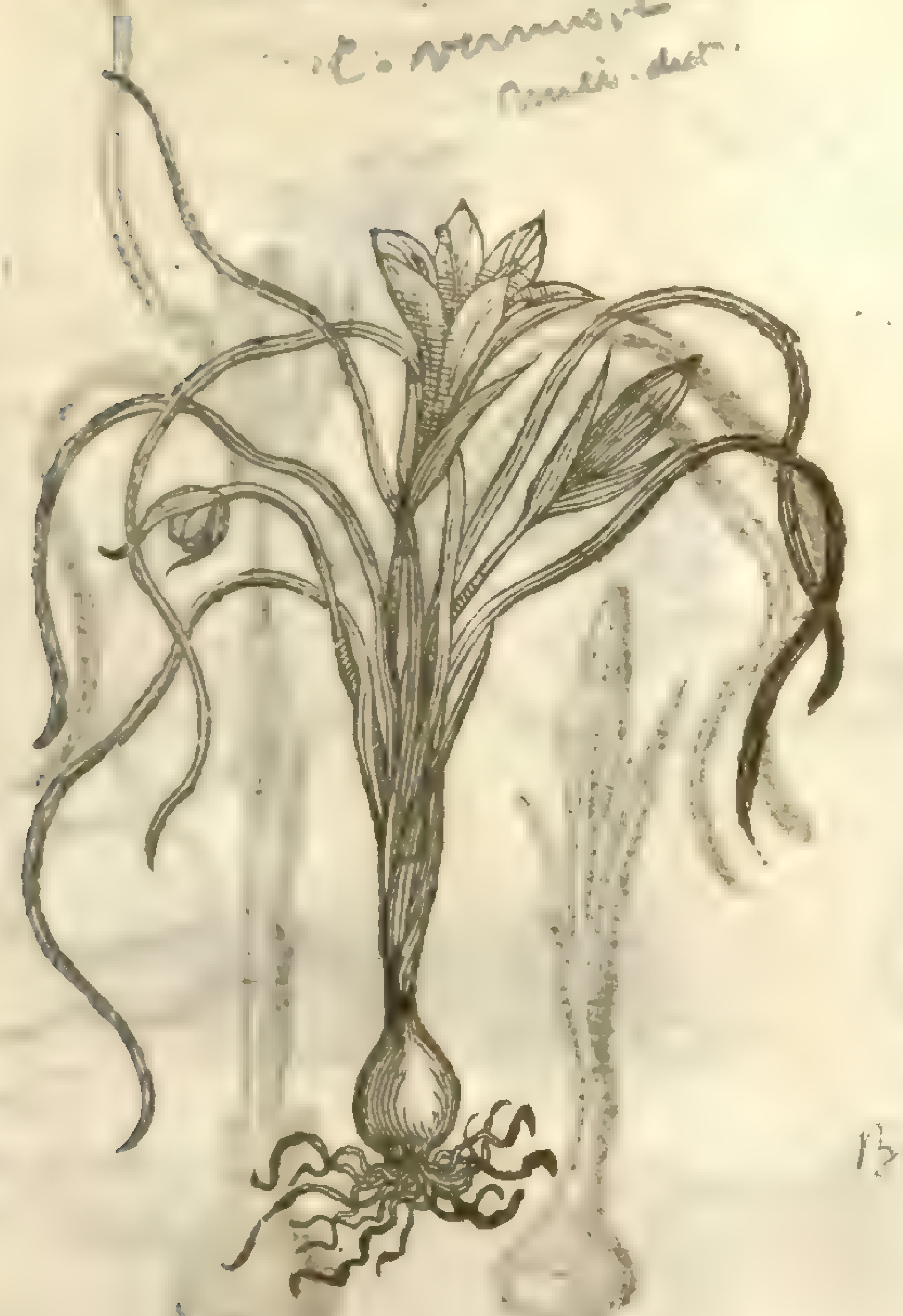
G The eyes being anointed with the ſame diſſolued in milke or fennel or roſe water, are preſerued from being hurt by the ſmall pox or meaſels, and are defended thereby from humors that would fal into them.

H The chiues ſteeped in water ſerue to illumine or (as we ſay) limne pictures and imagerie, as alſo to colour ſundry meats and confections. It is with good ſucceſſe giuen to procure bodily luſt. The Confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxycroceum*, and *Diacurcuma*, with diuers other emplaiſters and electuaries, cannot be made without this Saffron.

I The weight of ten grains of Saffron, the kernels of Walnuts two ounces, Figs two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few Sage leaues ſtamped together with a ſufficient quantitie of Pimpernel water, and made into a maſſe or lumpe, and kept in a glaſſe for your vſe, and thereof 12 graines giuen in the morning faſting, preſerueth from the peſtilence, and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected.

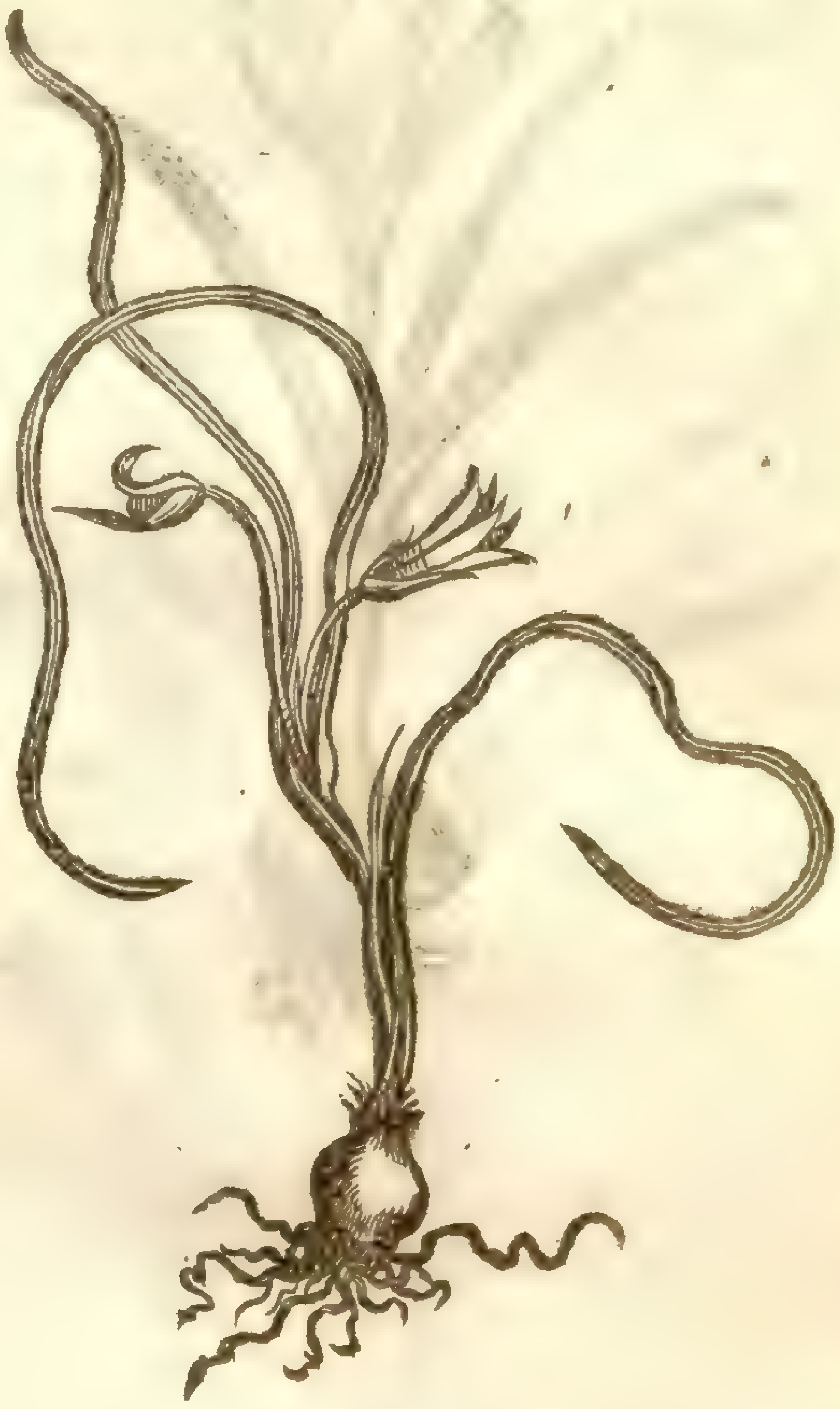
1 *Crocus vernus.*
Early flouring wilde Saffron.

C. vernus 2
Clusii dict.

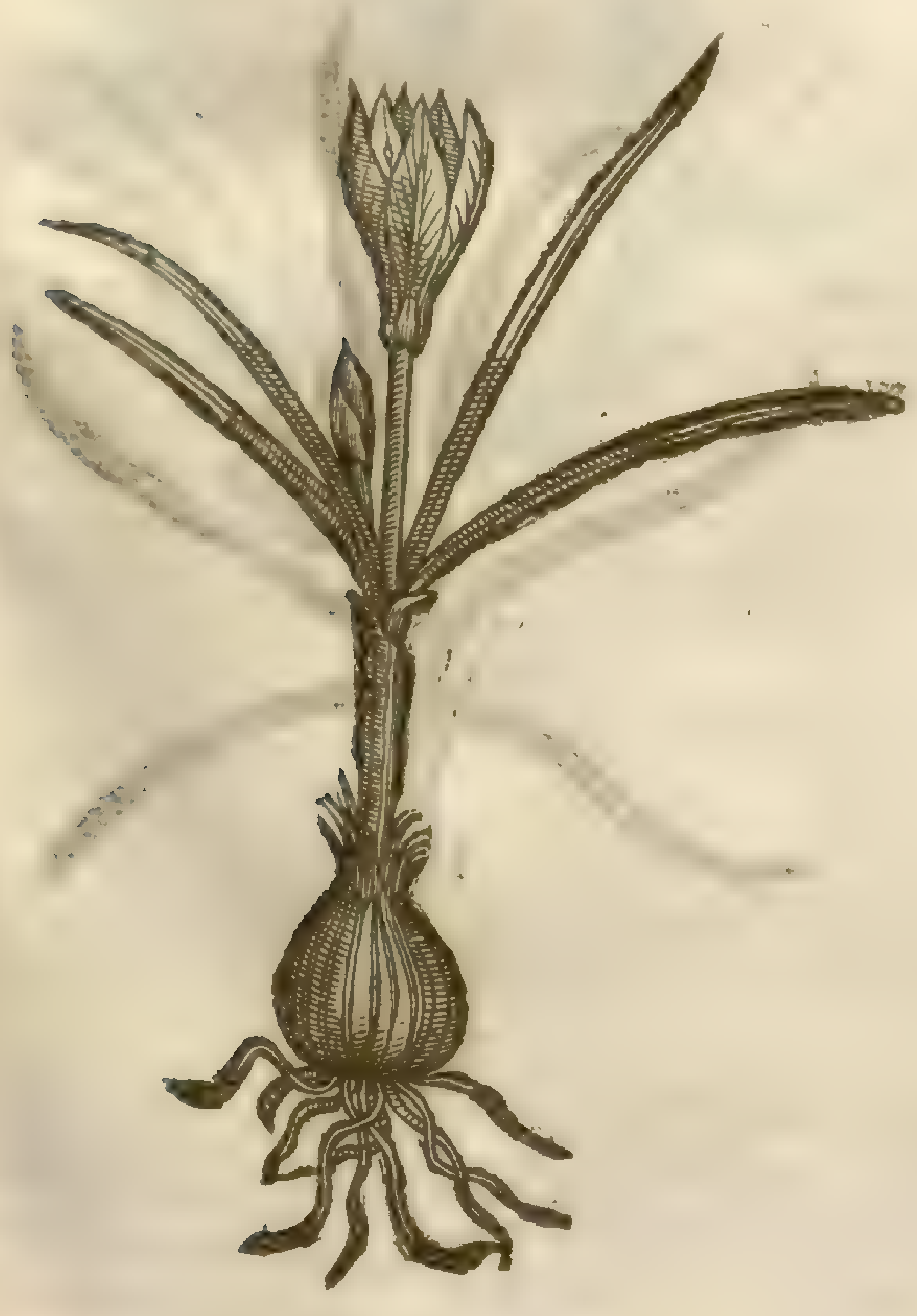


B.M. Thicke[illegible] Saffron [illegible]

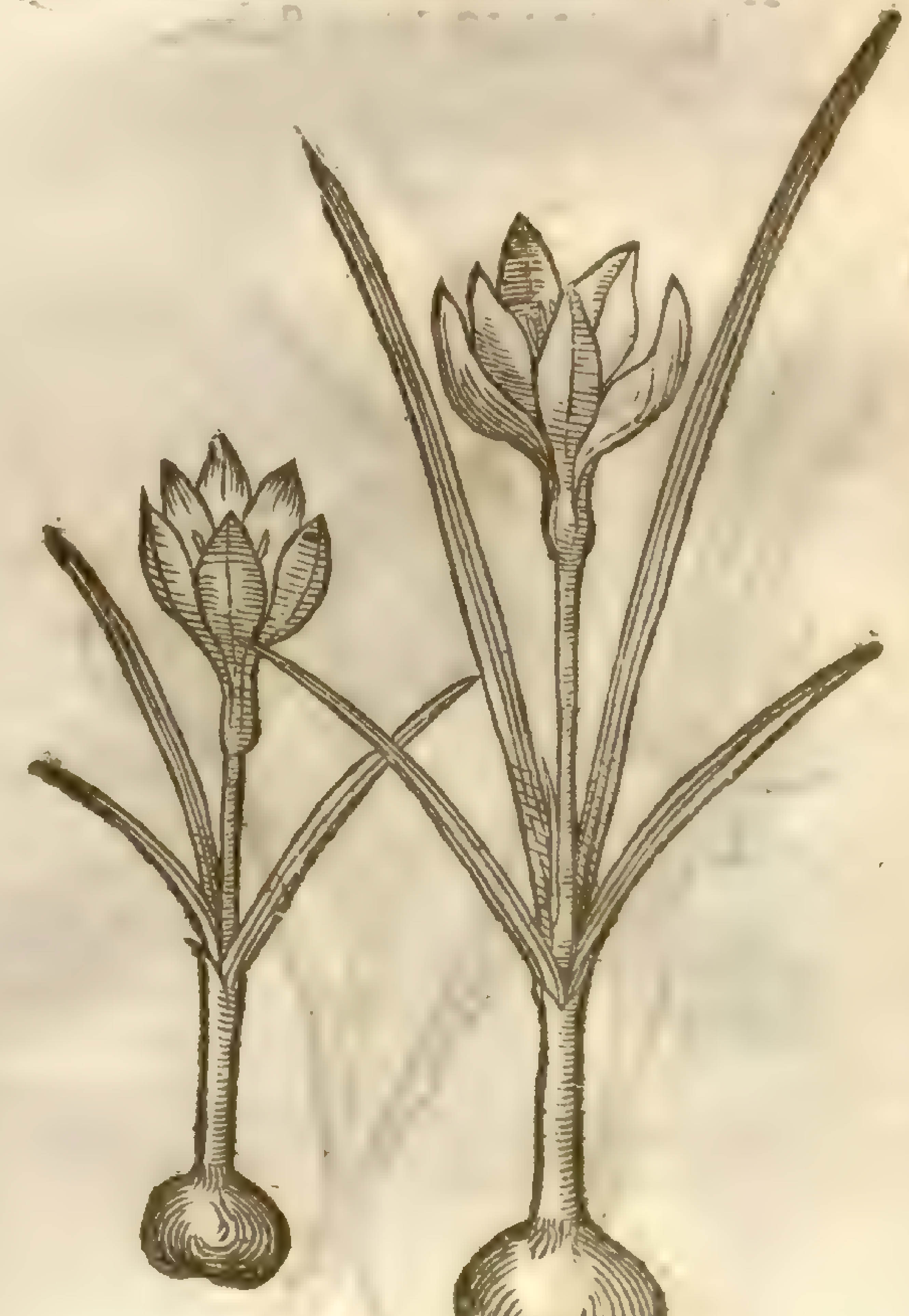
2 *Crocus vernus minor.*
Small wilde Saffron.



‡ 3 *Crocus vernus flore luteo.*
Yellow Spring Saffron.

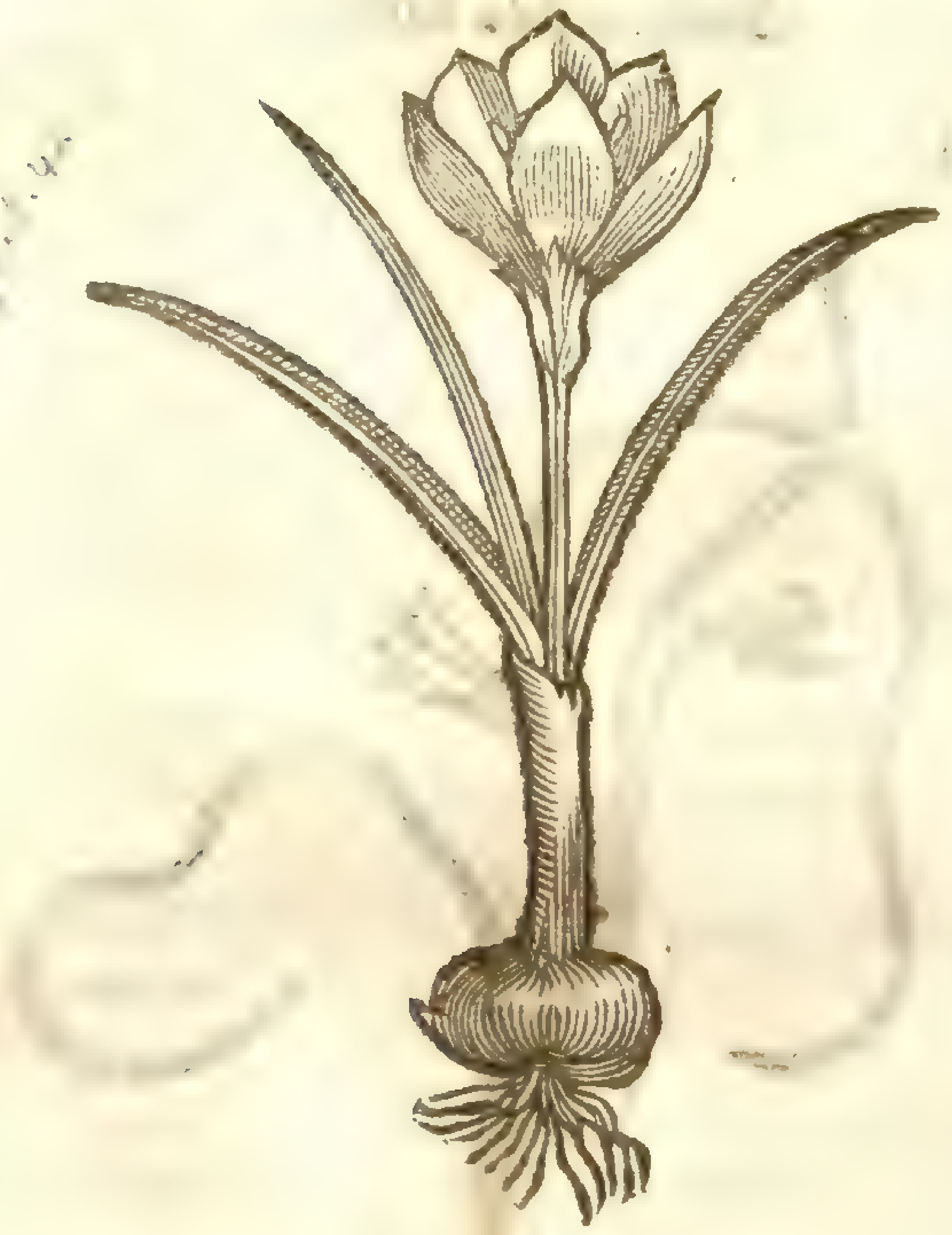


‡ 4 *Crocus vernus flore albo.*
White Spring Saffron.



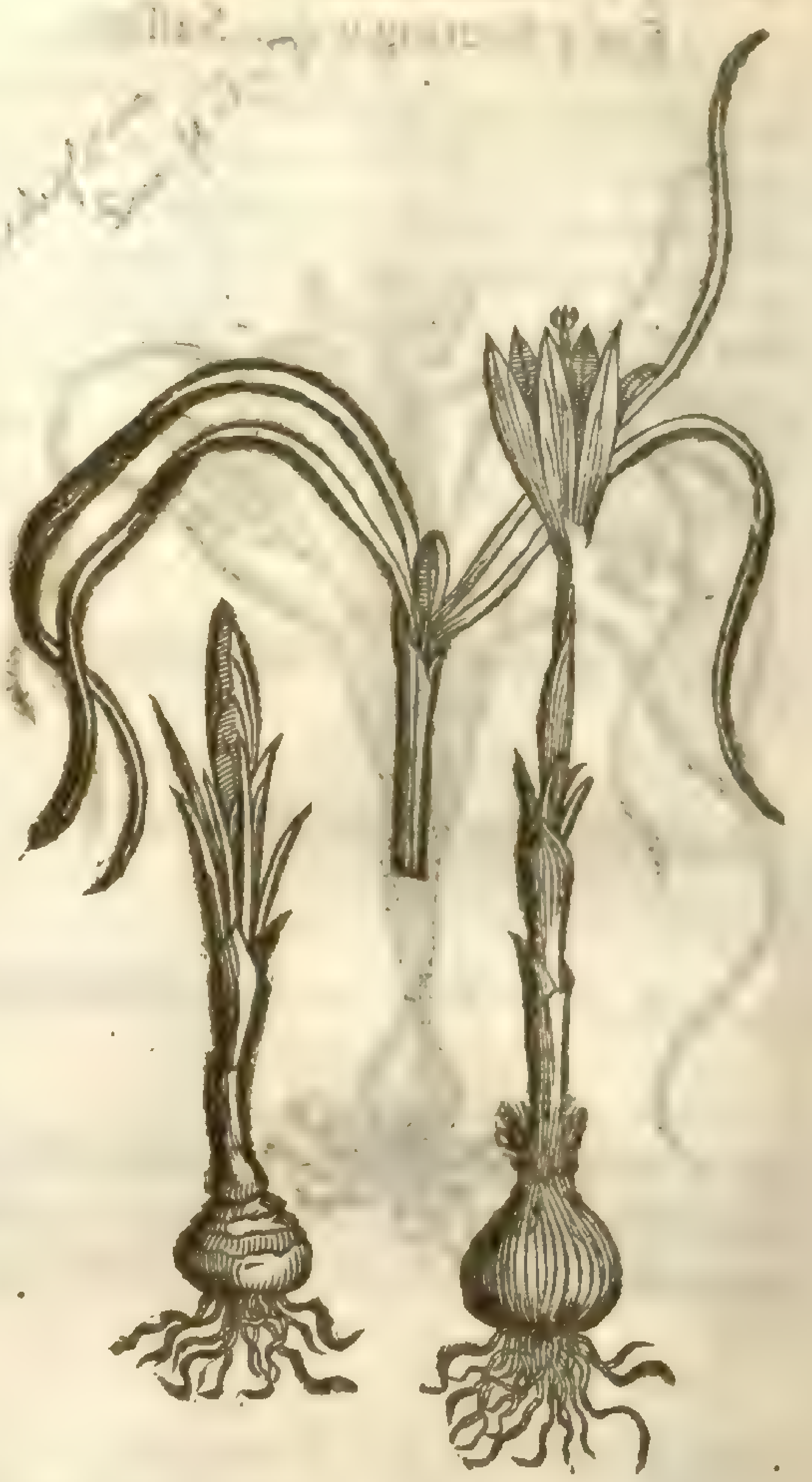
‡ 5 *Crocus vernus flore purpureo.*
Purple Spring Saffron.

[illegible]

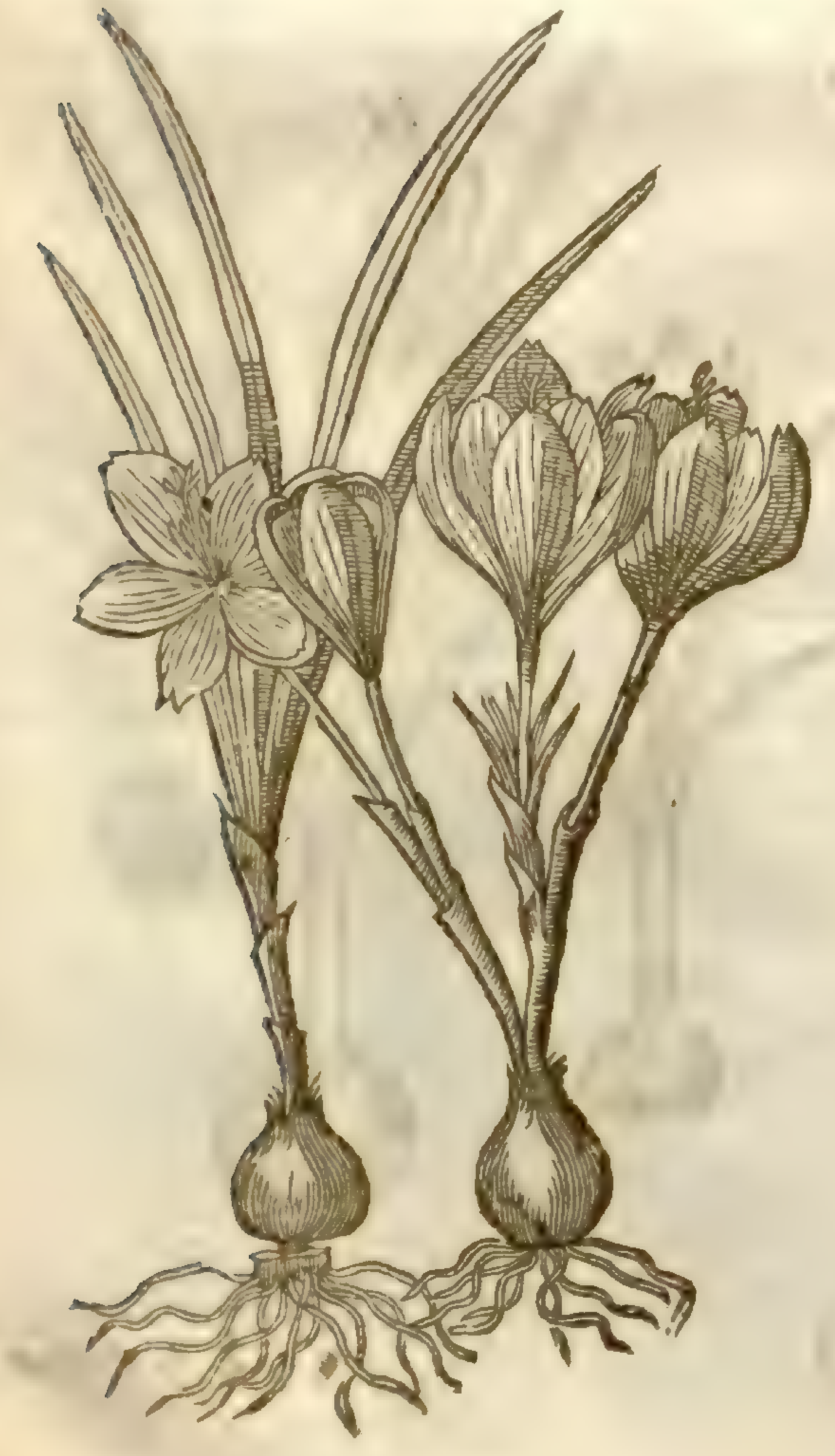


‡ 6 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron.

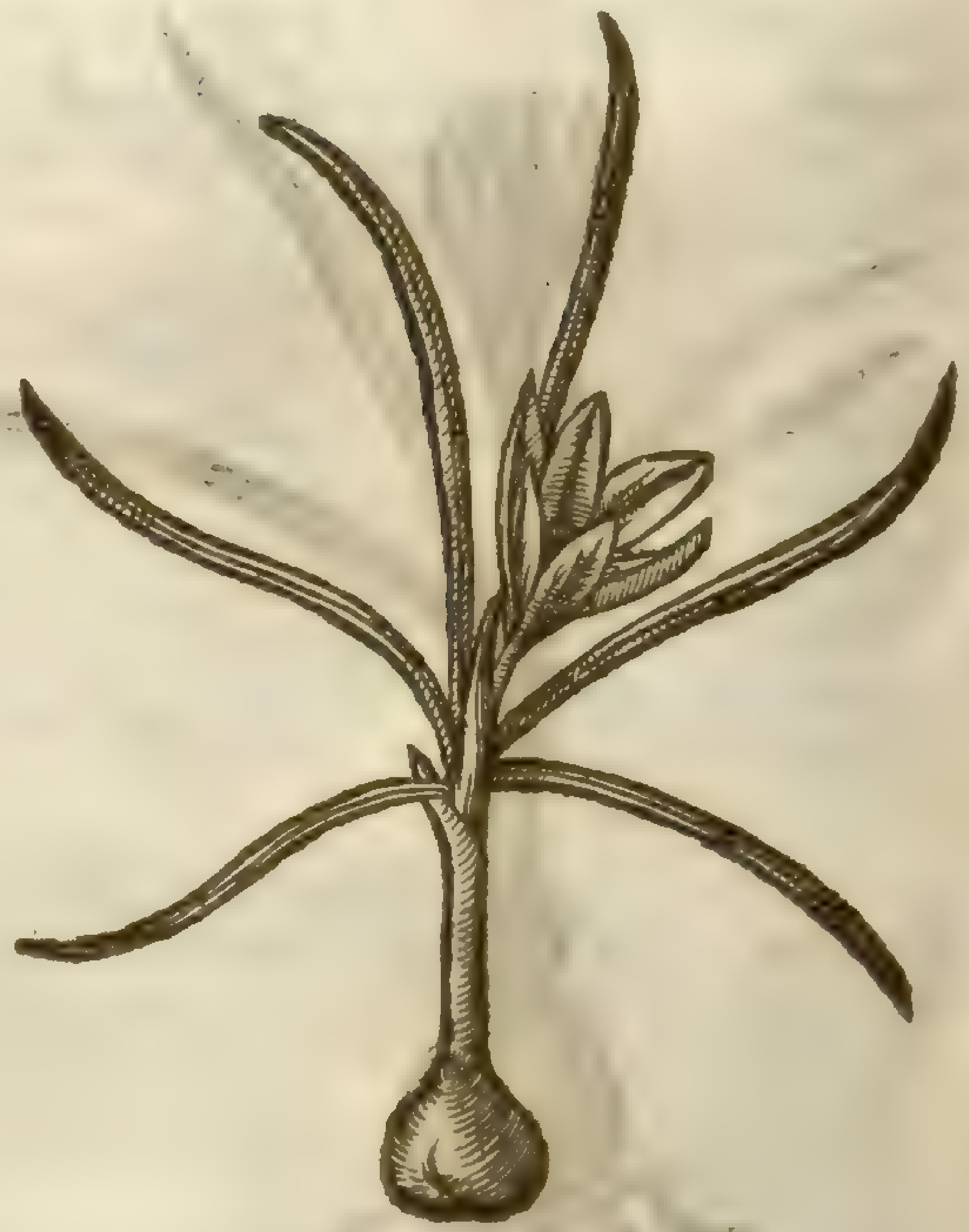
[illegible]



‡ 7 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis flore maiore albido cæruleo.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron with a large whitiſh blew floure.

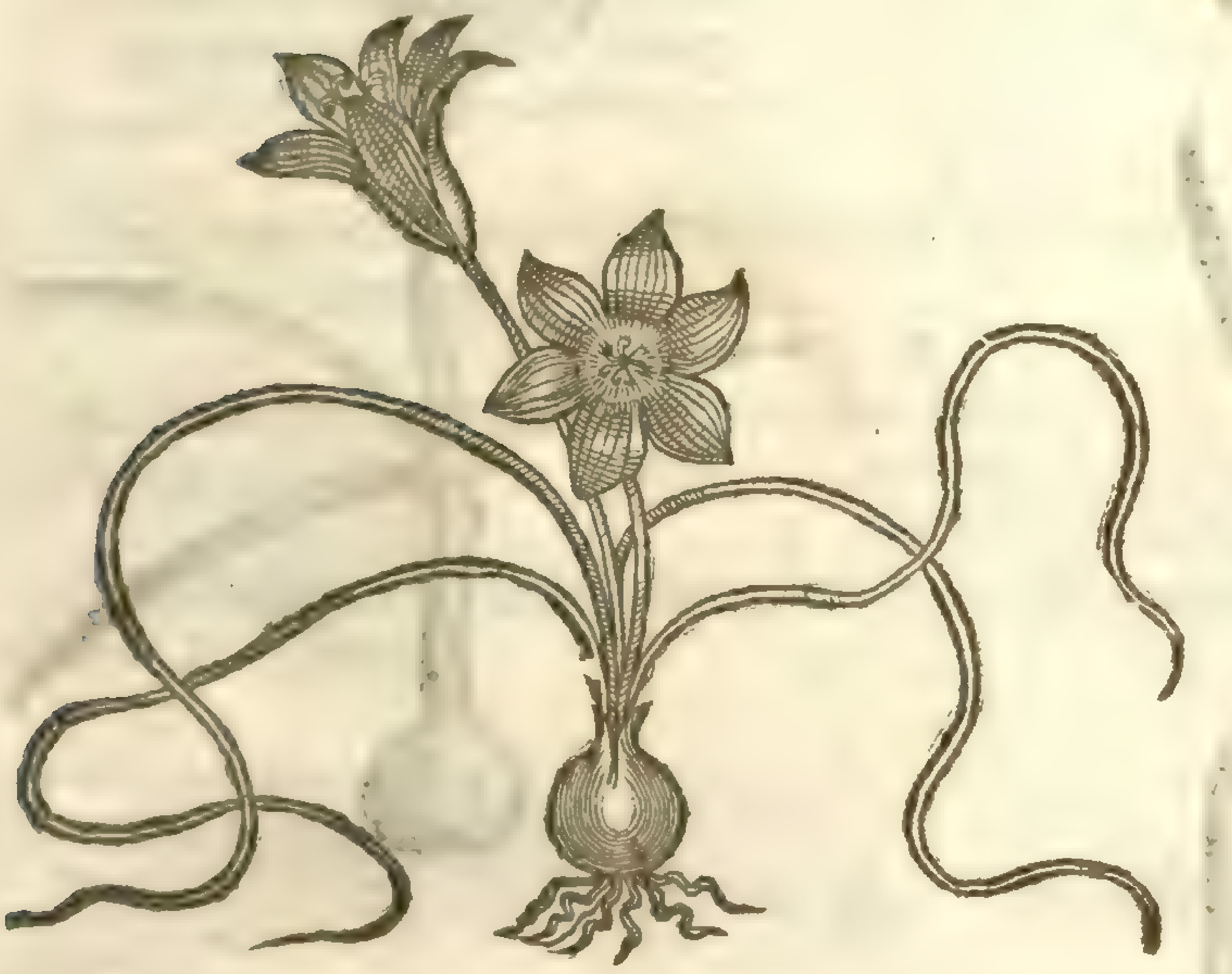


‡ 8 *Crocus Autumnalis flore albo.*
White Autumne Saffron.

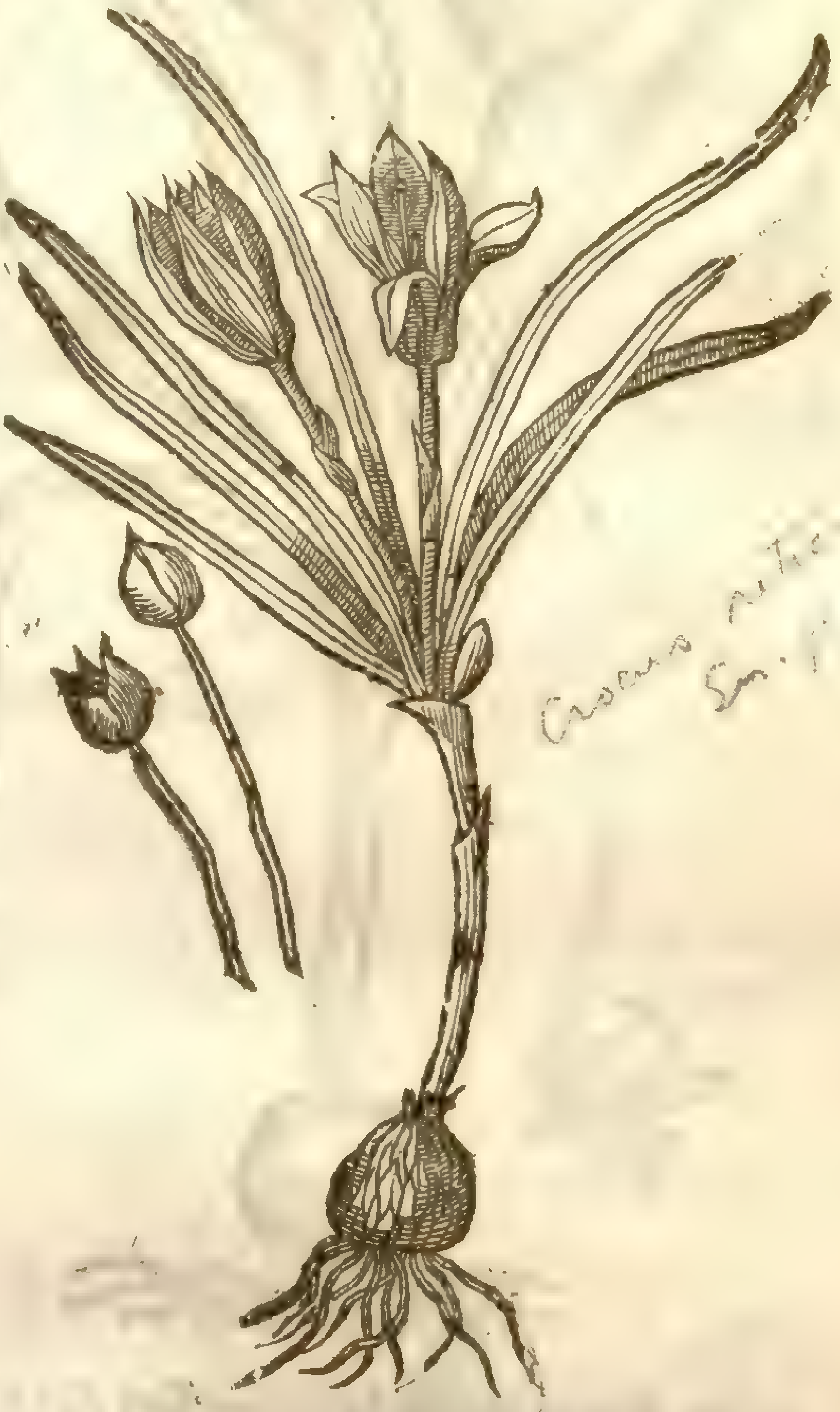


¶ The

‡ 9 *Crocus vernus anguſtifolius flore violaceo.*
Narrow leafed Spring Saffron with a violet floure.

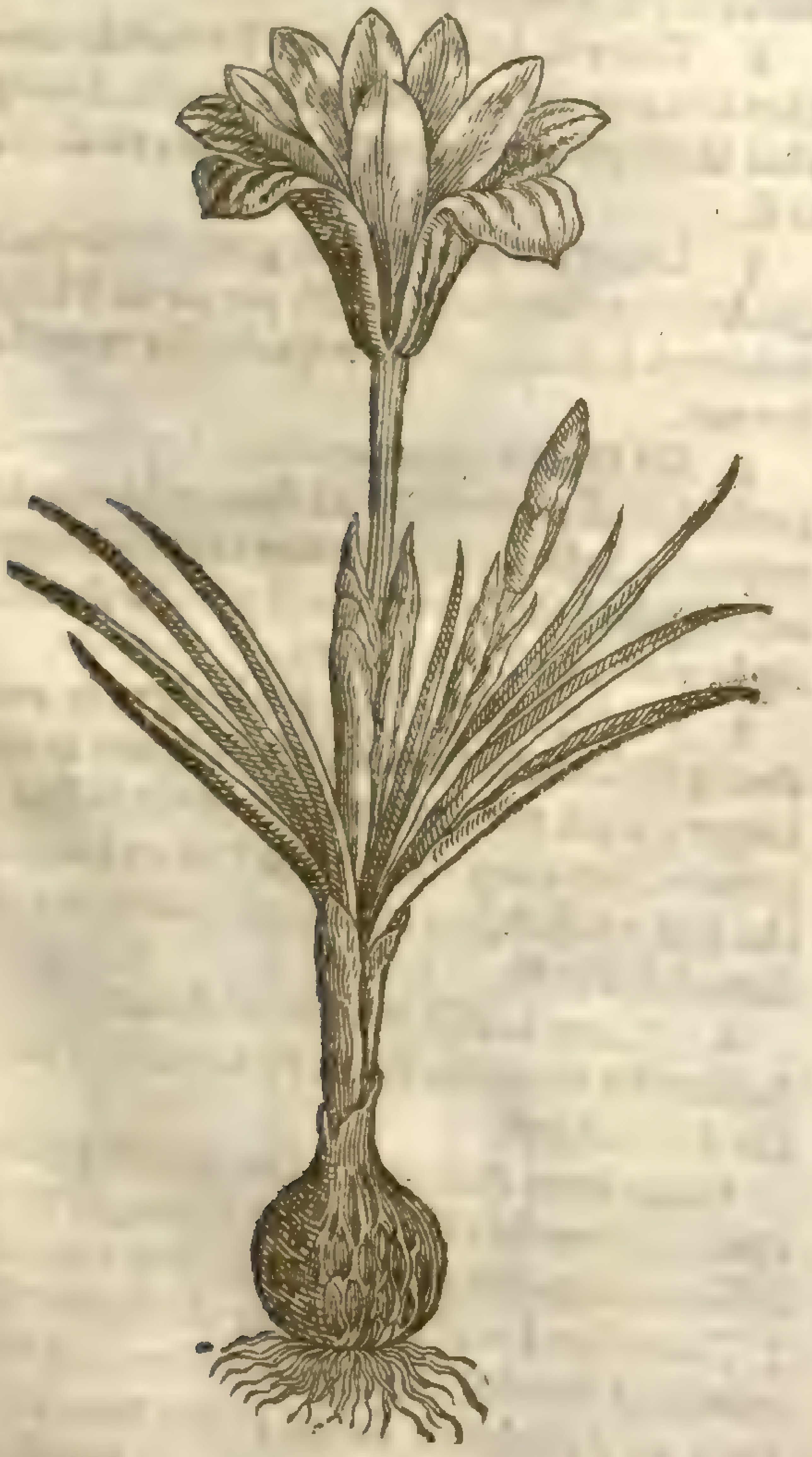


‡ 10 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flavo ſtrijs violaceis.*
Broad leafed Spring Saffron with a yellow floure and purple ſtreaks.



Crocus reticulatus, See
Sm. [illegible] 262

‡ 11 *Crocus vernus latifolius ſtriatus flore duplici.*
Double floured ſtreaked Spring Saffron.



¶ *The Kindes of Spring Saffron.*

OF wild Saffrons there be ſundry ſorts, differing as well in the colour of the floures, as alſo in the time of his flouring. Of which, moſt of the figures ſhall be ſet forth vnto you.

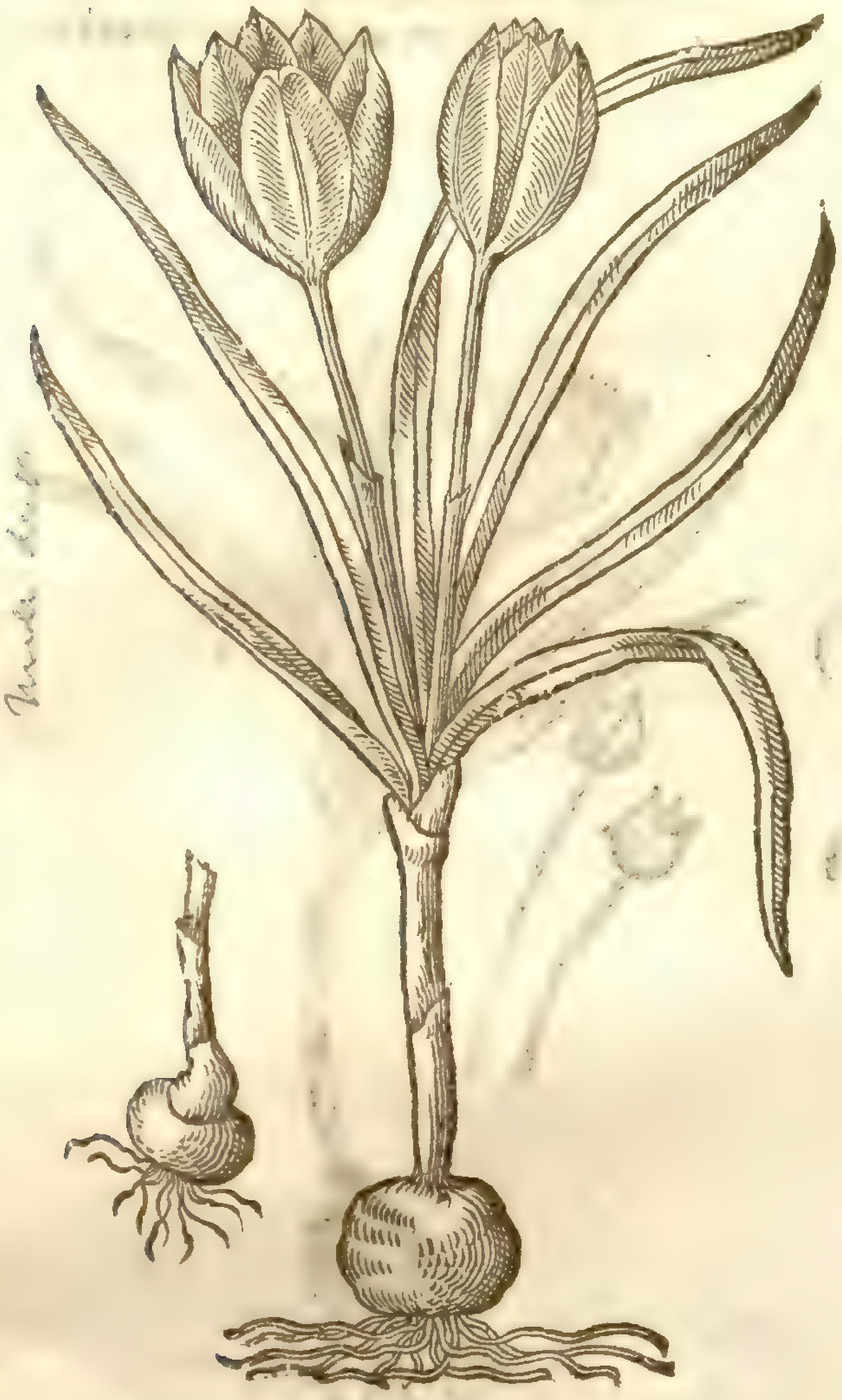
¶ *The deſcription of wilde Saffron.*

1 THe firſt kind of wilde Saffron hath ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues, furrowed or channelled downe the midſt with a white line or ſtreak: among the leaues riſe vp ſmall floures in ſhape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in color; for this hath floures of mixt colors; that is to ſay, the ground of the floure is white, ſtripped vpon the backe with purple, and daſht ouer on the inſide with a bright ſhining murrey color; the other not. In the middle of the floures come forth many yellowiſh chiues, without any ſmell of Saffron at all. The root is ſmall, round, and couered with a browne skin or filme like vnto the roots of common Saffron.

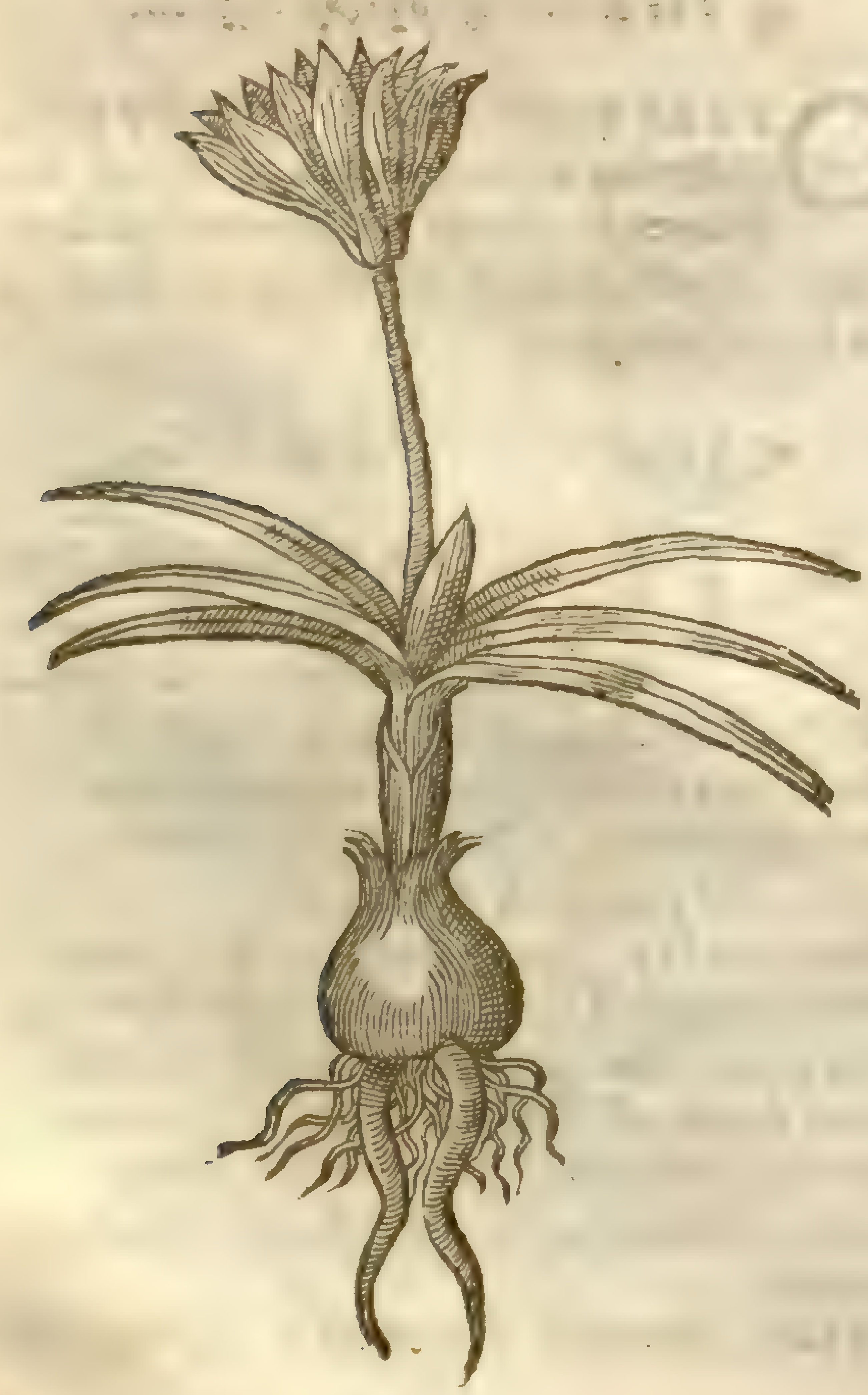
2 The ſecond wilde Saffron in leaues, roots, and floures is like vnto the precedent, but altogether leſſer, and the floures of this are of a purple violet colour.

3 We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in

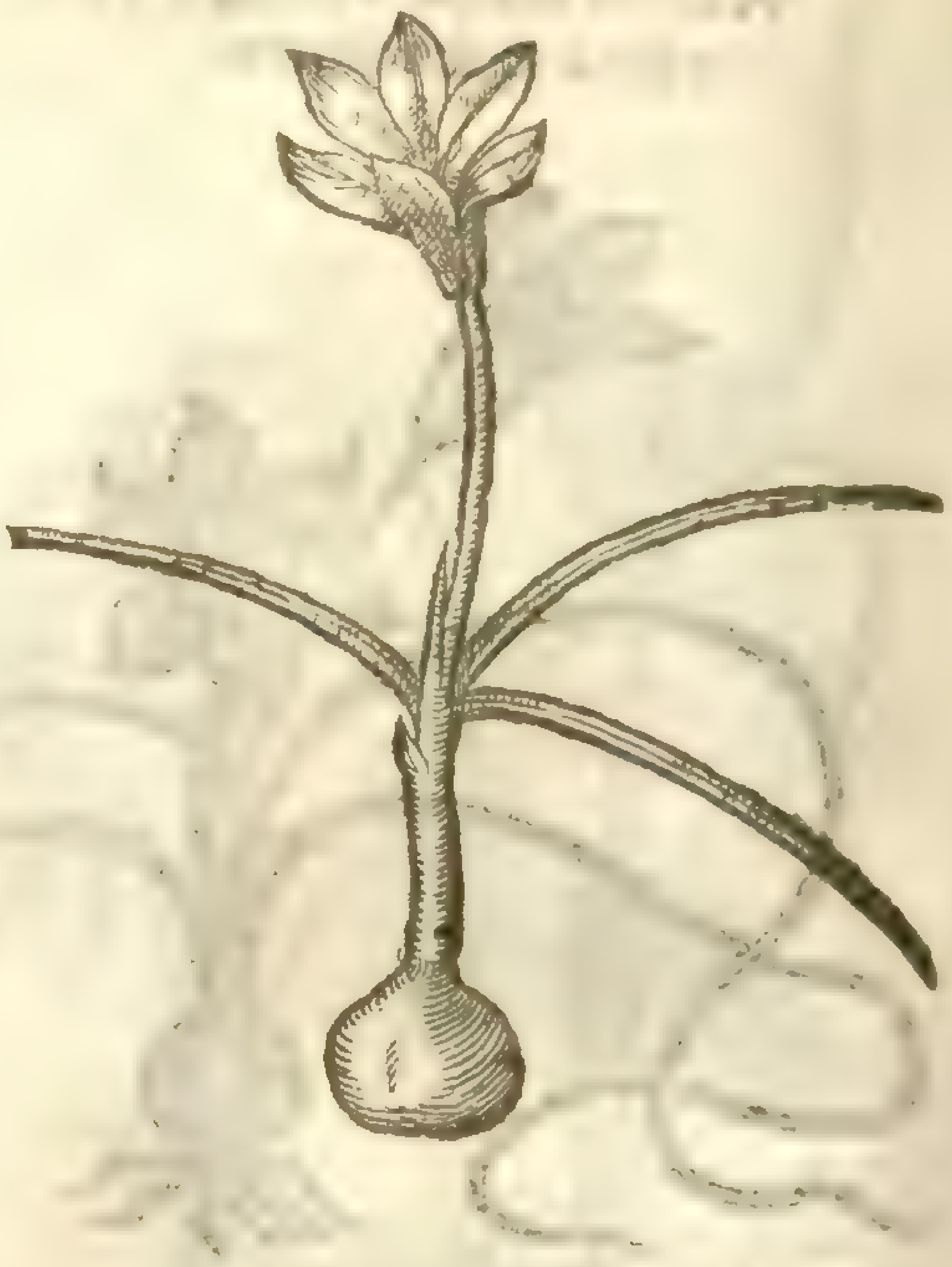
‡ 12 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore purpureo.*
Broad leaued Spring Saffron with the purple floure.



‡ 14 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flavo-vario duplici.*
Broad leaued Spring Saffron with a double floure yellow and ſtreaked.



‡ 13 *Crocus vernus flore cinereo ſtriato.*
Spring Saffron with an Aſh-coloured ſtreaked floure.



in euery point, ſauing that this hath floures of a moſt perfect ſhining yellow colour, ſeeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbariſts another ſort, not differing from the others, ſauing that this hath white floures, contrary to all the reſt.

5 Louers of plants haue gotten into their gardens one ſort hereof with purple or Violet coloured flours, in other reſpects like vnto the former.

6 Of theſe we haue another that floureth in the fall of the leafe, with floures like to the common Saffron, but deſtitute of thoſe chiues which yeeld the colour, ſmell, or taſte that the right manured Saffron hath.

‡ 7 And of this laſt kinde there is another with broader leaues, and the floure is alſo larger, with the leaues thereof not ſo ſharpe pointed, but more round; the colour being at the firſt whitiſh, but afterward intermixt with ſome blewneſſe. ‡

8 There is alſo another of Autumne wild Saffrons with white floures, which ſets forth the diſtinction.

Many ſorts there are in our gardens beſides thoſe before ſpecified, which I thought needleſſe to intreat of, becauſe their vſe is not great ‡ Therefore I will onely giue the figures and names of ſome of the chiefe of them, and refer ſuch as delight to ſee or pleaſe themſelues with the varieties (for they are no ſpecifique differences) of theſe plants, to the gardens and the bookes of Floriſts, who are onely the preſeruers and admirers of theſe varieties, not ſought after for any vſe but delight. ‡

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London gardens. Thoſe which doe floure in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rocks in Portugall, not farre from the ſea ſide. The other haue been ſent ouer vnto vs, ſome out of Italy, and ſome out of Spaine, by the labour and diligence of that notable learned Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*; out of whoſe Obſeruations, and partly by ſeeing them in our owne gardens, we haue ſet downe their deſcription.

That pleaſant plant that bringeth forth yellow floures was ſent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and moſt curious ſearcher of Simples.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in Ianuarie and Februarie; that of the mountain excepted, which floureth in September.

¶ *The Names.*

All theſe Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truly ſaid to be *Croci ſylveſtres*, or wild Saffrons: in Engliſh, Spring Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

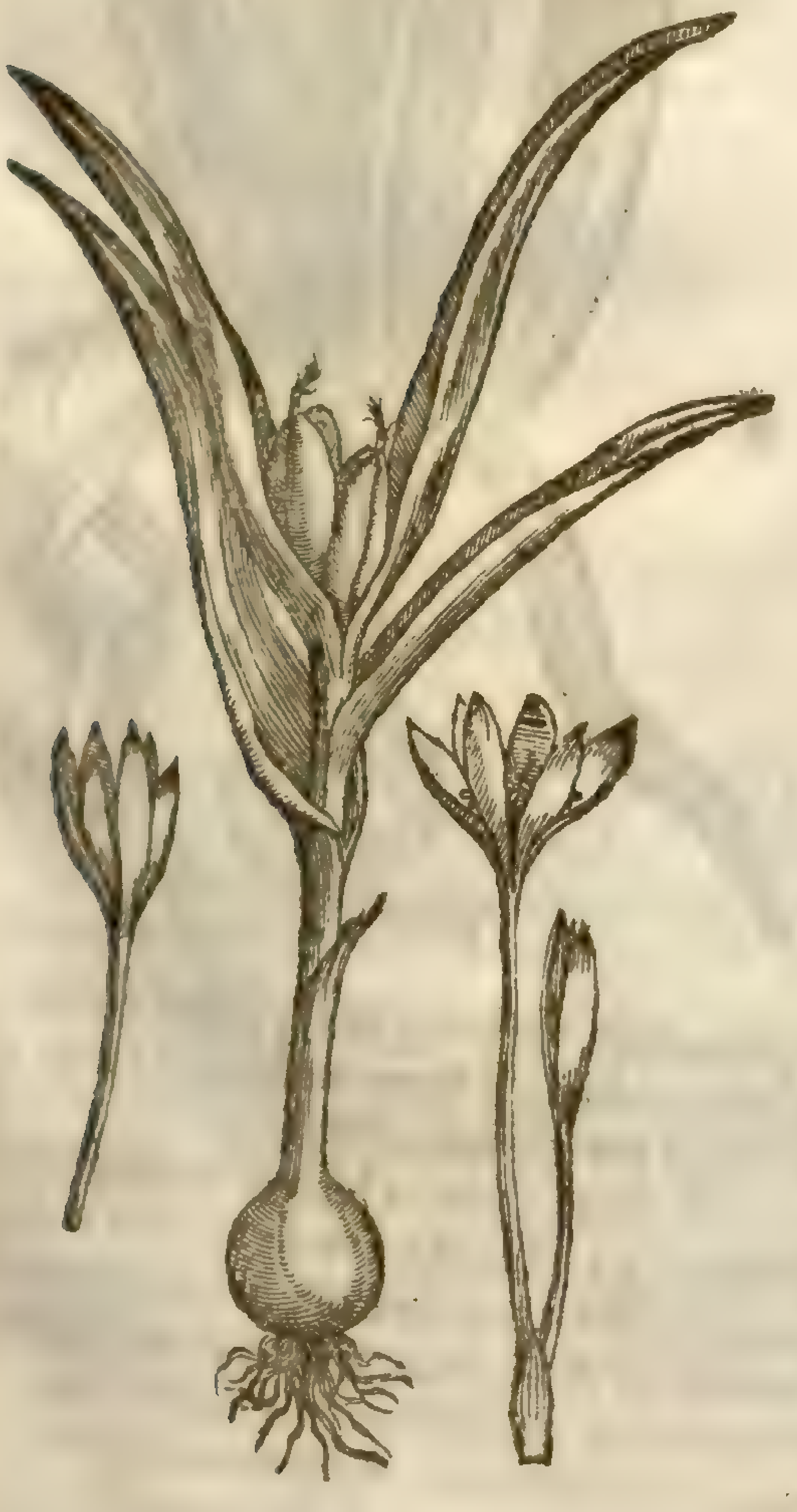
Of the faculties of theſe we haue nothing to ſet downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vſe of them in Phyſicke.

Chap. 91. *Of Medow Saffron.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry ſorts of medow Saffrons, differing very notably as well in the colour of their floures, as alſo in nature and country from whence they had their being, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum.*
Purple Engliſh Medow Saffron.

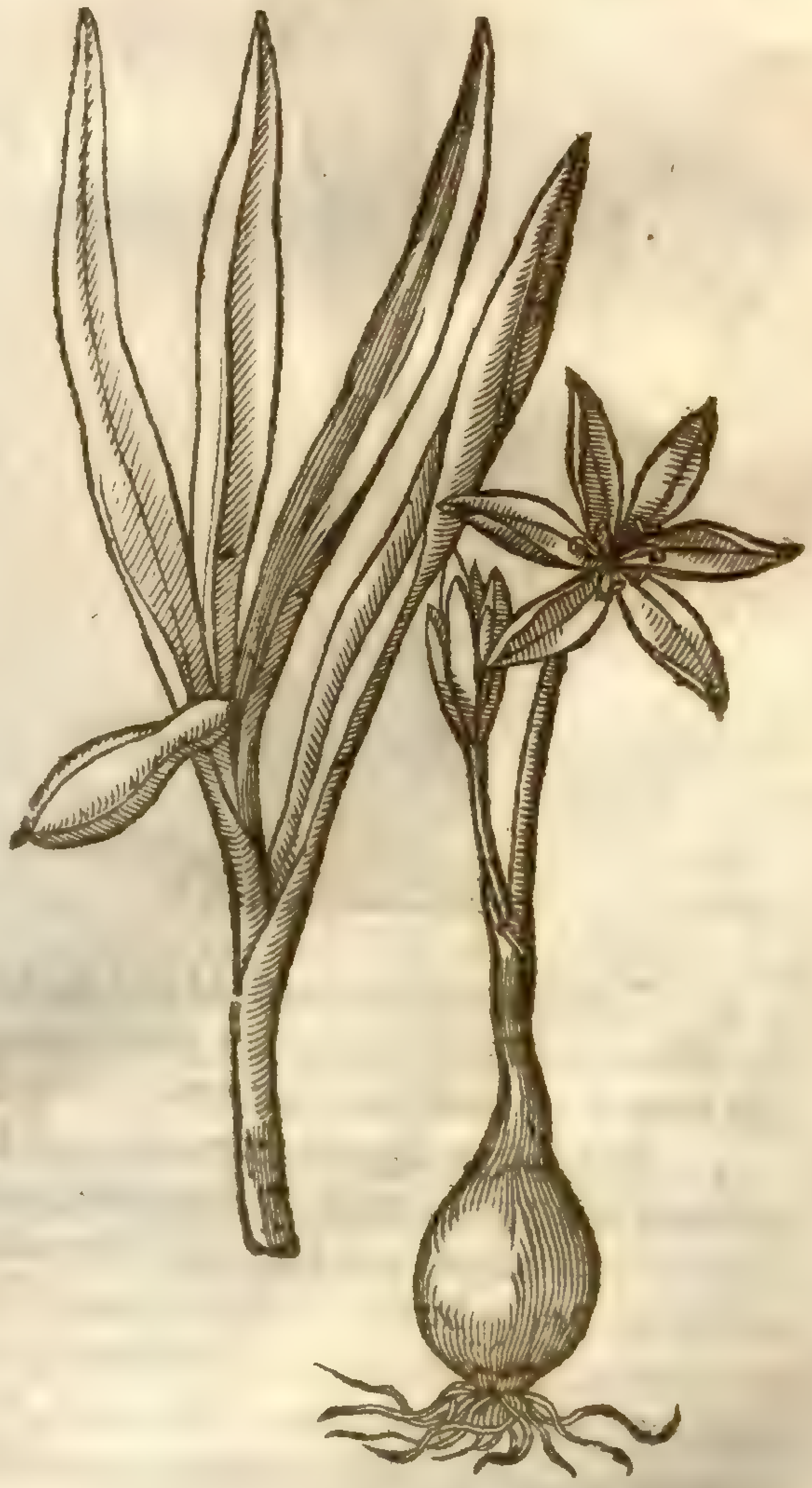


C. autumnale, L.

[illegible]

Sm. [illegible] 2. 202

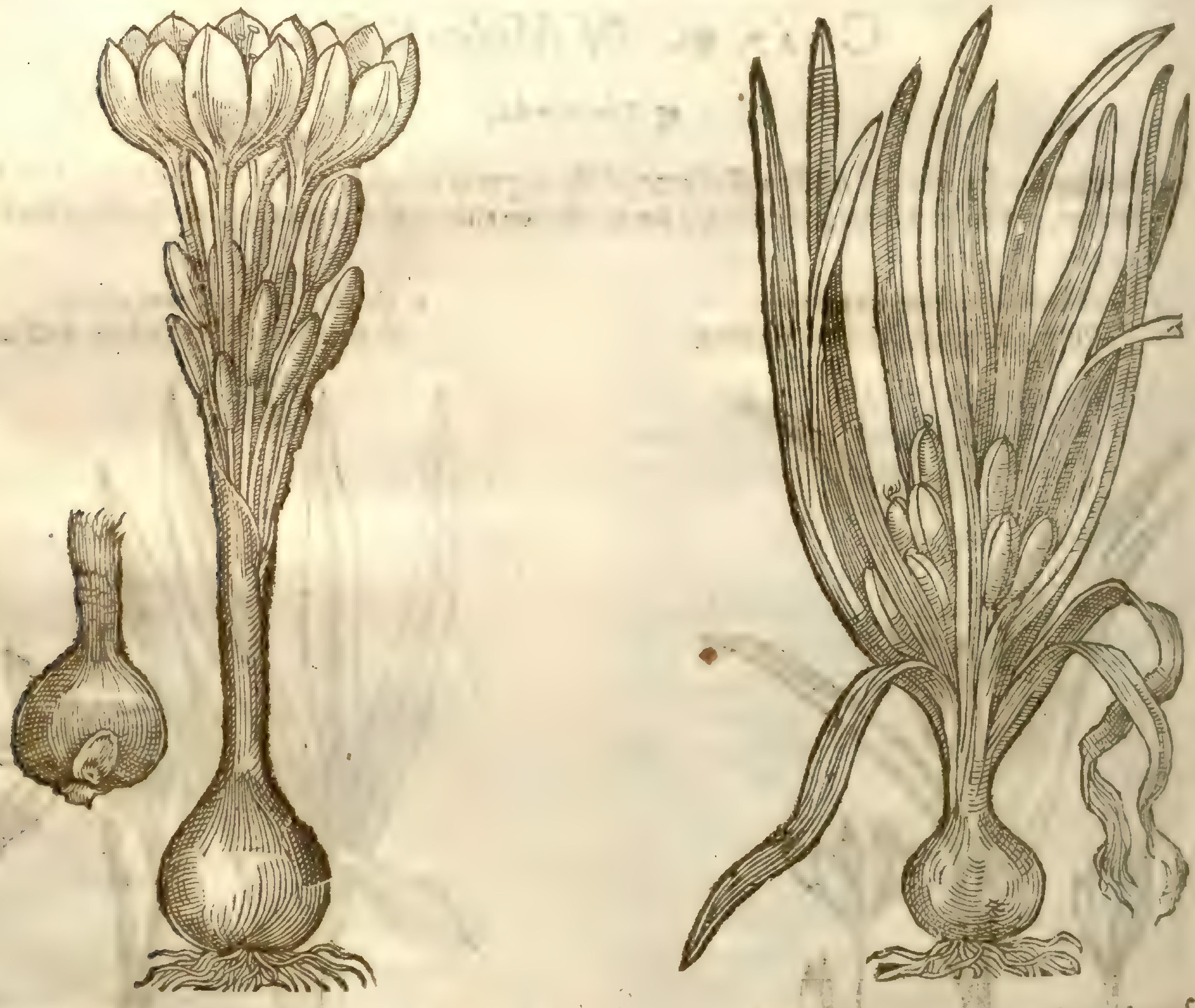
2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*
White Engliſh Medow Saffron.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MEdow Saffron hath three or foure leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground, long, broad, ſmooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lillie in forme and ſmoothneſſe: in the middle whereof ſpring vp three or foure thicke cods of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Wall-nut, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender foot-ſtalkes, three ſquare, and opening themſelues when they be ripe, full of ſeed ſomething round, and of a blackiſh red colour: and when this ſeed is ripe, the leaues together with the ſtalkes doe fade and fall away. In September the floures bud forth, before any leaues appeare, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender and whitiſh ſtemmes, like in forme and colour to the floures of Saffron, hauing in the middle ſmall chiues or threds of a pale yellow colour, altogether vnfit for meat or medicine. The root is round or bulbous, ſharper at the one end than at the other, flat on the one ſide, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the ſame flat ſide when it floureth, and not at any time elſe: it is couered with blackiſh coats or filmes: it ſendeth downe vnto the loweſt part certaine ſtrings or threds. The root it ſelfe is full of a white ſubſtance, yeelding a juyce like milke, whileſt it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taſte ſweet, with a little bitterneſſe following, which draweth water out of the mouth.

3 *Colchicum Pannonicum florens & ſine flore.*
Hungary Mede Saffron with and without floure.



2 The ſecond kinde of Mede Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the floures, for that this plant doth bring forth white leaues, which of ſome hath beene taken for the true *Hermodactylus*; but in ſo doing they haue committed the greater error.

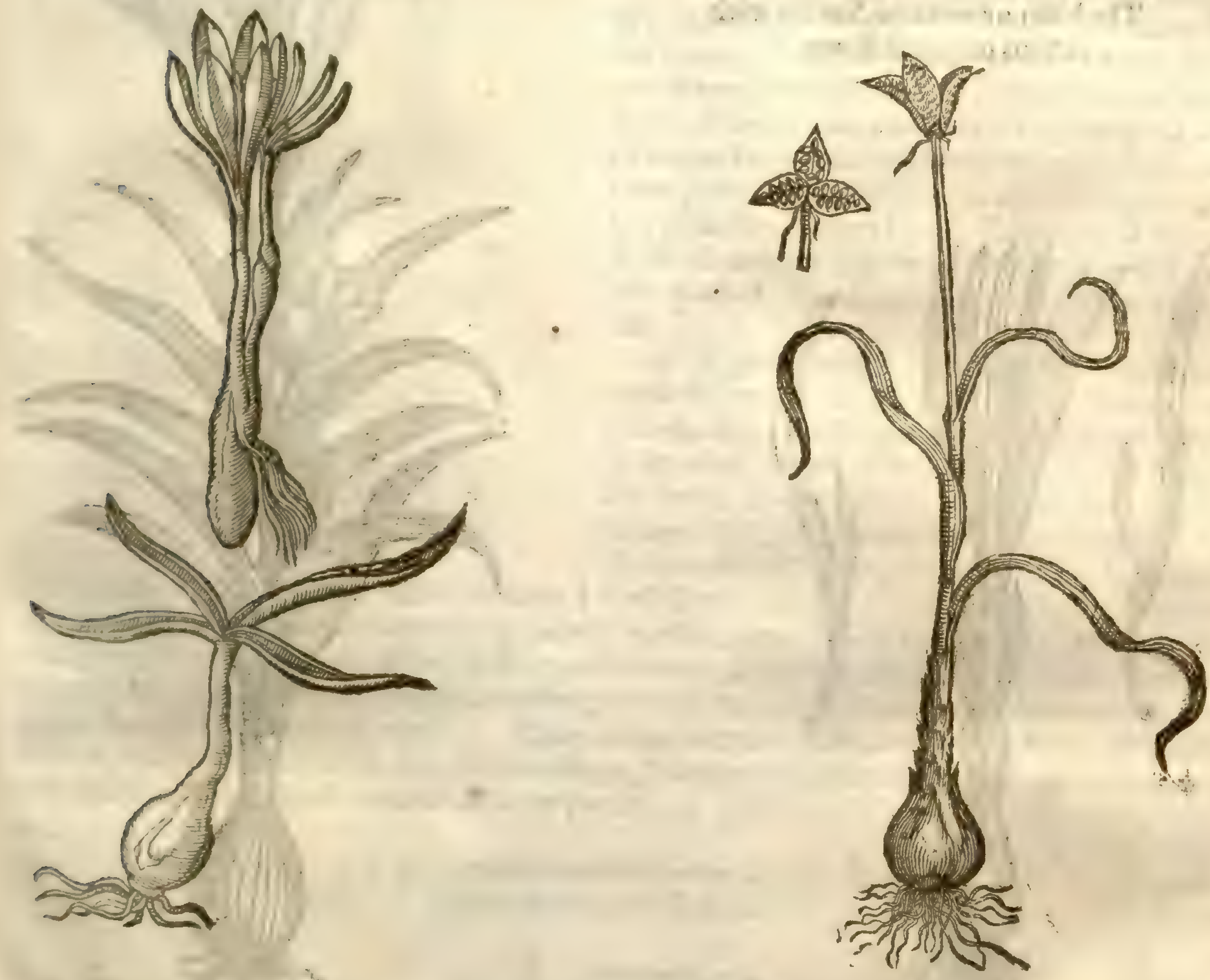
3 Theſe two figures expreſſe both but one and the ſelfe ſame plant, which is diſtinguiſhed becauſe it neuer beareth floures and leaues both at one time. So that the firſt figure ſets it forth when it is in leaues and ſeed, and the other when it floureth; and therefore one deſcription ſhall ſuffice for them both. In the Spring of the yeare it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, ſhining, and ſmooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which doe continue greene vnto the end of Iune; at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there ſhooteth forth of the ground naked milke white floures without any greene leafe at all: but ſo ſoone as the Plant hath done bearing of floures, the root remaines in the ground, not ſending forth any thing vntill Februarie in the yeare following.

‡ It beares plentifull ſtore of reddiſh ſeed in looſe triangular heads. The root hereof is bigger than that of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

† 4 The ſmall Medow Saffron hath three or foure thicke fat leaues narrower than any of the reſt. The floure appeareth in the fall of the leafe, in ſhape, colour and manner of growing like the common mede Saffron, but of a more reddiſh purple colour, and altogether leſſer. The leaues in this, contrary to the nature of theſe plants, preſently follow after the floure, and ſo continue all the Winter and Spring, euen vntill May or Iune. The root is bulbous and not great; it is couered with many blackiſh red coats, and is white within.

‡ 5 This medow Saffron hath roots and leaues like to thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, and the colour of them is white on the inſide, greene on the middle of the backe part, and the reſt thereof a certaine fleſh colour.

4 *Colchicum montanum minus Hiſpanicum cum flore & ſemine.*
Small Spaniſh Medow Saffron in floure and ſeed.



6 The medow Saffron of Illyria hath a great thicke and bulbous root, full of ſubſtance: from which riſeth vp a fat, thicke, and groſſe ſtalke, ſet about from the lower part to the top by equall diſtances, with long, thicke and groſſe leaues, ſharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of leekes; among which leaues do grow yellowiſh floures like vnto the Engliſh medow Saffron, but ſmaller.

7 The Aſſyrian medow Saffron hath a bulbous root, made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof riſeth vp a ſoft and tender ſtalke ſet with faire broad leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one ſingle floure like vnto the common medow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthiolus* deſcription.

8 The mountaine wilde Saffron, is a baſe and low plant, but in ſhape altogether like the common medow Saffron, but much leſſer. The floures are ſmaller, and of a yellow colour, which ſetteth forth the difference. ‡ The leaues and roots (as *Cluſius* affirmes) are more like to the Narciſſes; and therefore he calls this *Narciſſus autumnalis minor*, the leſſer Autumne Narciſſe. ‡

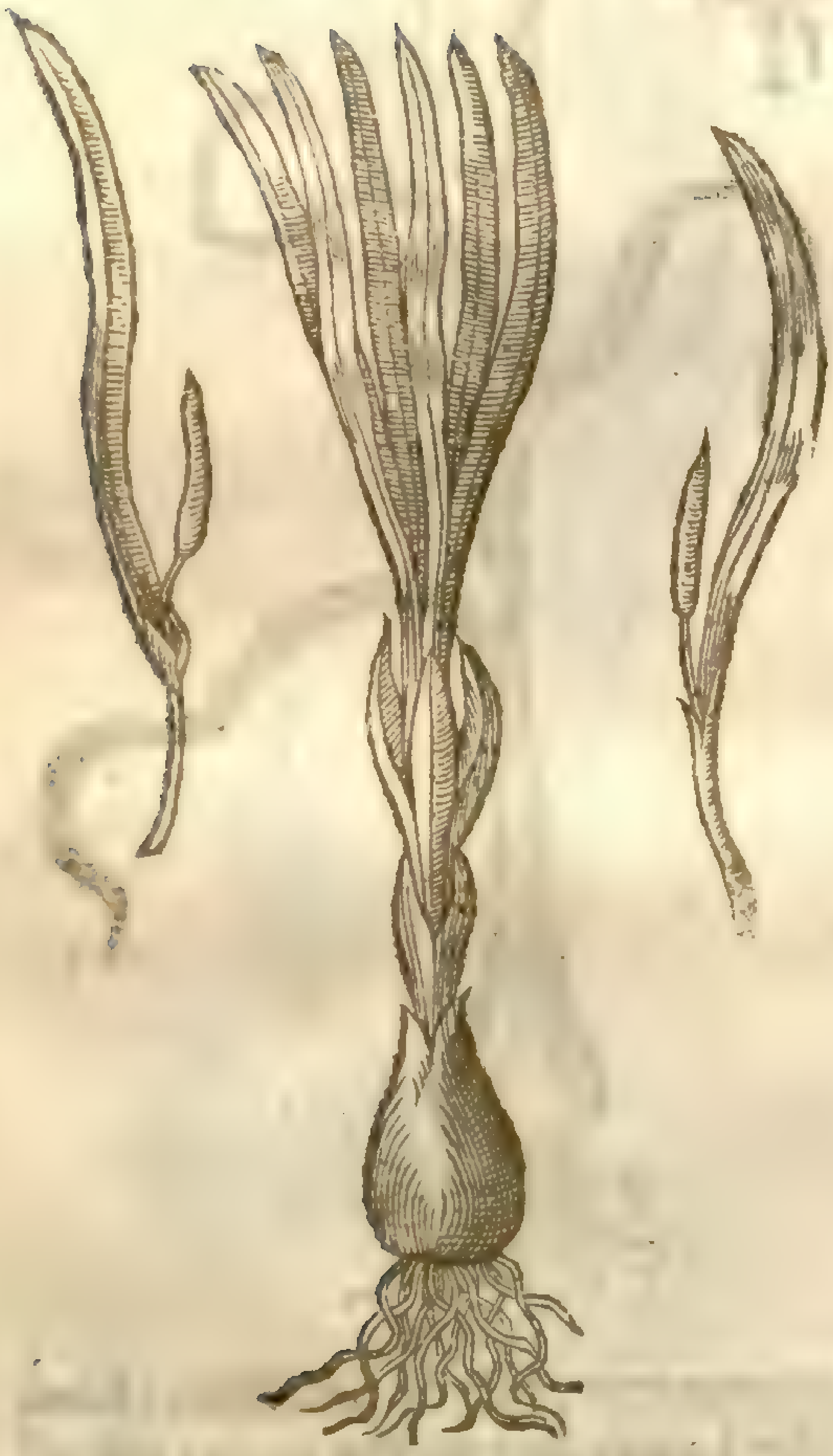
‡ 9 This, whoſe figure we here giue you, is by *Cluſius* called *Colchicum Bizantinum latifolium*, The broad leaued *Colchicum* of Conſtantinople. The leaues of this are not in forme and magnitude much vnlike to thoſe of the white Hellebor, neither leſſe neruous, yet more greene. It beares many floures in Autumne, ſo that there comes ſometimes twenty from one root. Their forme and colour are much like the ordinary ſort, but that theſe are larger, and haue thicker ſtalkes. They

are of a lighter purple without, and of a deeper on the inſide, and they are marked with certaine veines running alongſt theſe leaues. The roots and ſeeds of this plant are thrice as large as thoſe of the common kinde.

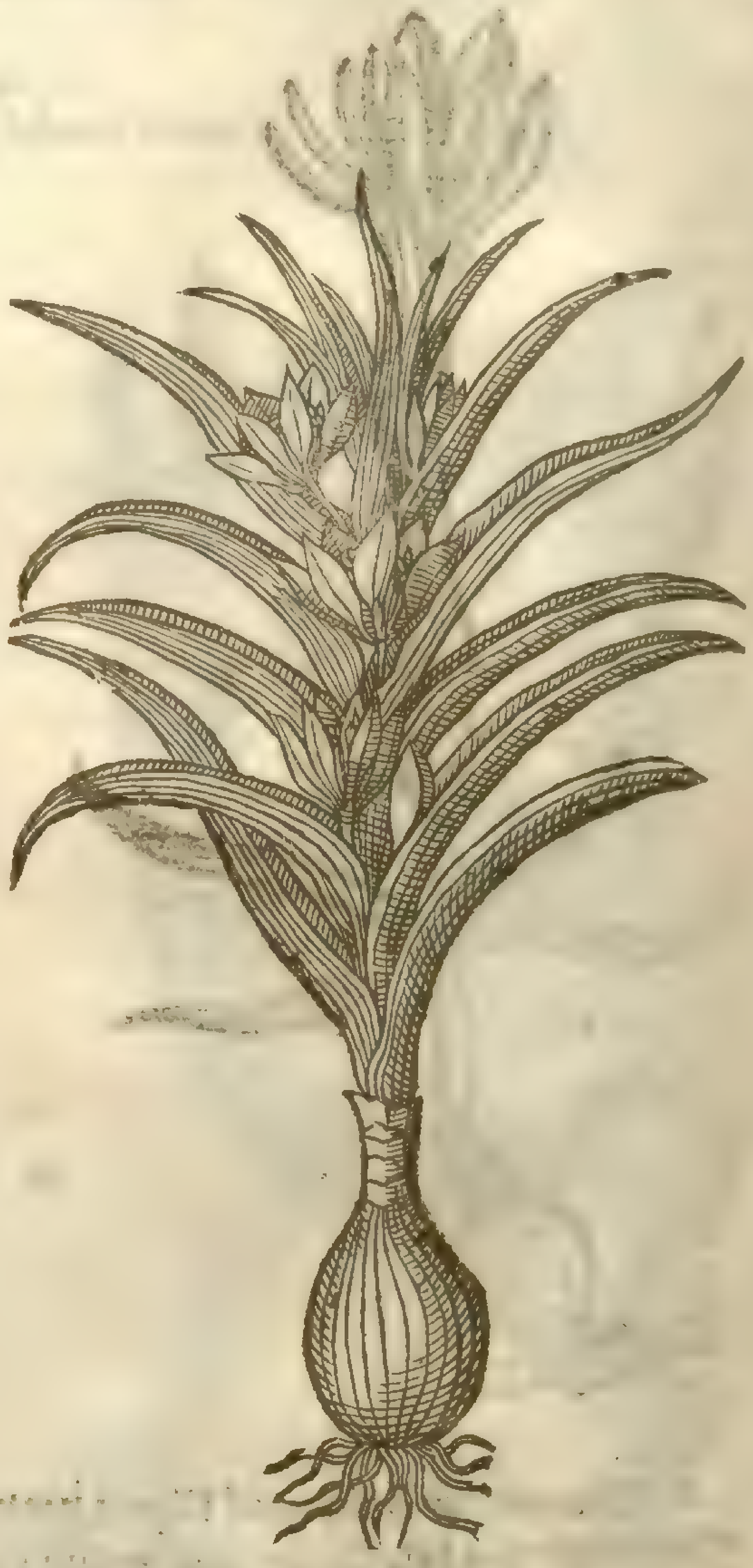
10 This hath roots and leaues like to the firſt deſcribed, but the floure is ſhorter, and growes vpon a ſhorter ſtalke, ſo that it riſeth but little aboue the earth: the three inner leaues are of a reddiſh purple; the three out leaues are either wholly white, or purpliſh on the middle in the inſide, or ſtreaked with faire purple veins, or ſpotted with ſuch coloured ſpots: all the leaues of the floure are blunter and rounder than in the common kinde.

11 This in leaues, roots, manner and time of growing, as alſo in the colour of the floures, differs not from the firſt deſcribed, but the floures, as you may perceiue by the figure here expreſſed, are very double, and conſiſt of many leaues.

‡ 5 *Colchicum montanum minus verſicolore flore.*
The leſſer mountaine Saffron with a various coloured floure.



6 *Colchicum Illyricum.*
Greeke medow Saffron.



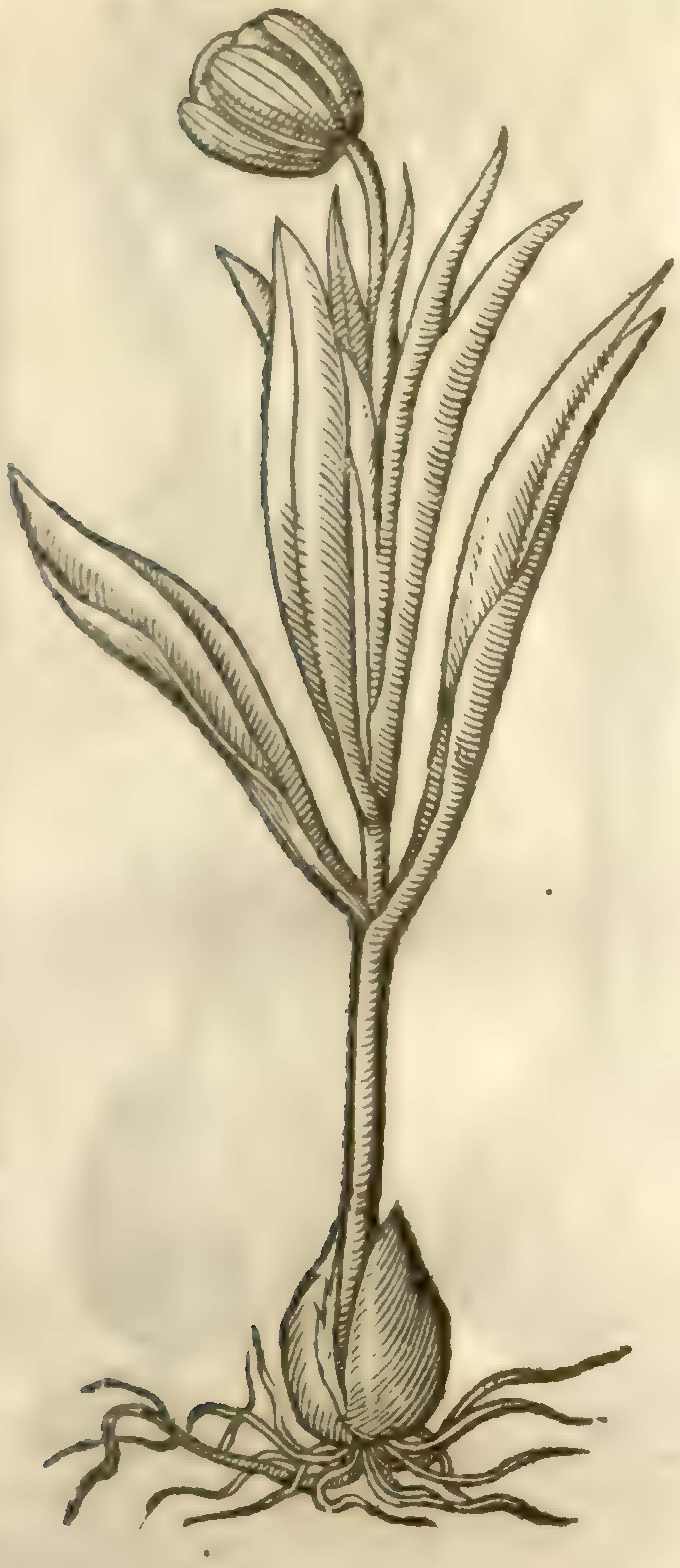
12 This *Colchicum* differs little from the firſt ordinary one, but that the floures are ſomewhat leſſe, and the three out-leaues are ſomewhat bigger than the three inner leaues; the colour is a little deeper alſo than that of the common one; but that wherein the principall difference conſiſts, is, That this floures twice in a yeare, to wit, in the Spring and Autumne: and hence *Cluſius* hath called it *Colchicum biflorum*, Twice flouring Mede Saffron.

13 This alſo in the ſhape of the root and leaues is not much differing from the ordinary, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, the colour alſo when they begin to open and ſhew themſelues, is white, but ſhortly after they are changed into a light purple: each leafe of the floure hath a white thread tipt with yellow growing out of it, and in the middle ſtands a white three forked one longer than the reſt. The floure growes vp betweene three or foure leaues, narrower than thoſe of the ordinary one, and broader than thoſe of the ſmall Spaniſh kinde. *Cluſius*, to whom we are beholden for this, as alſo for moſt of the reſt, calls it *Colchicum vernum*, or Spring Mede-Saffron, becauſe it then floures together with the Spring Saffrons and Dogs Tooth.

14 There are other Mede-Saffrons beſides theſe I haue mentioned, but becauſe they may be

referred

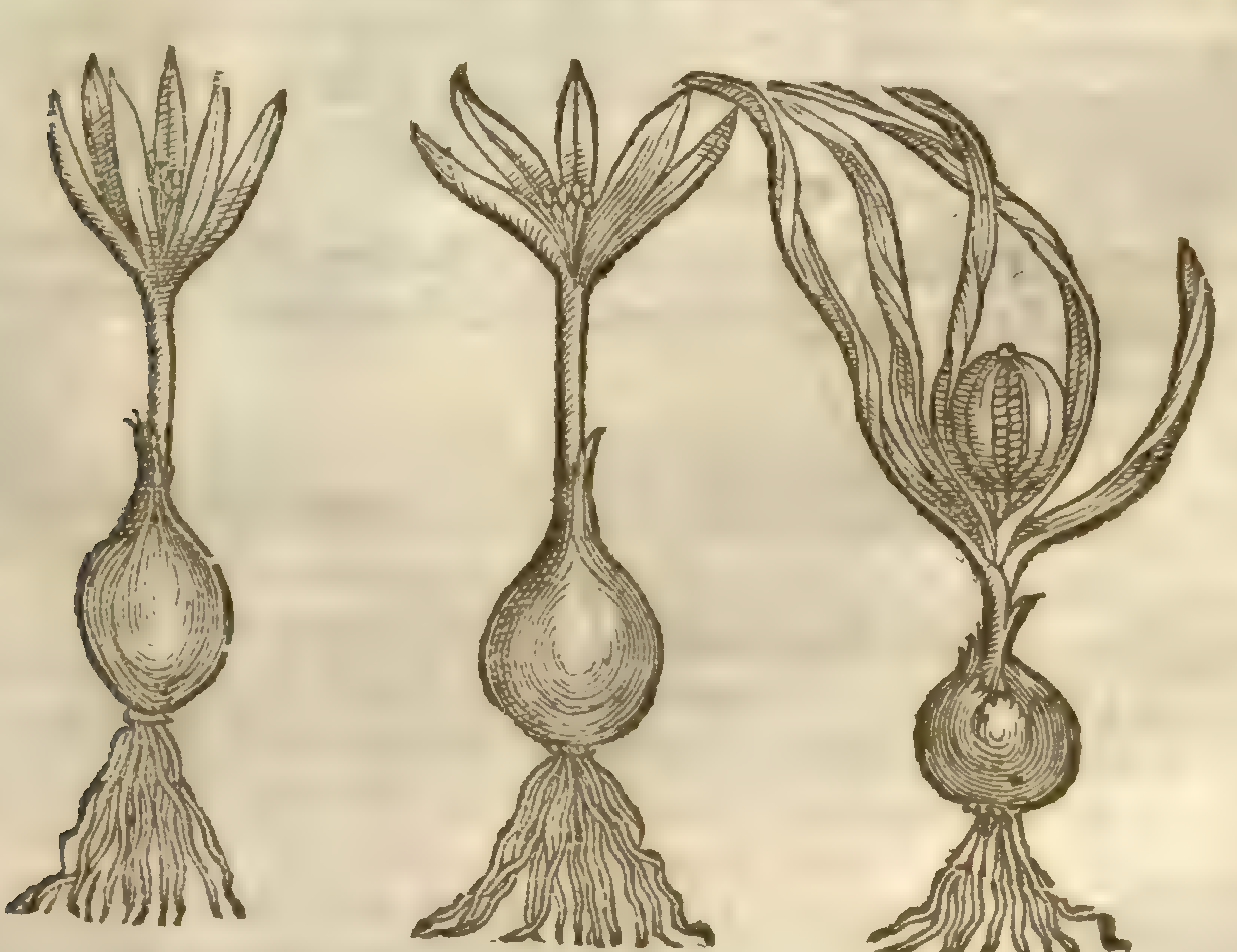
7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Aſſyrian Mede Saffron.



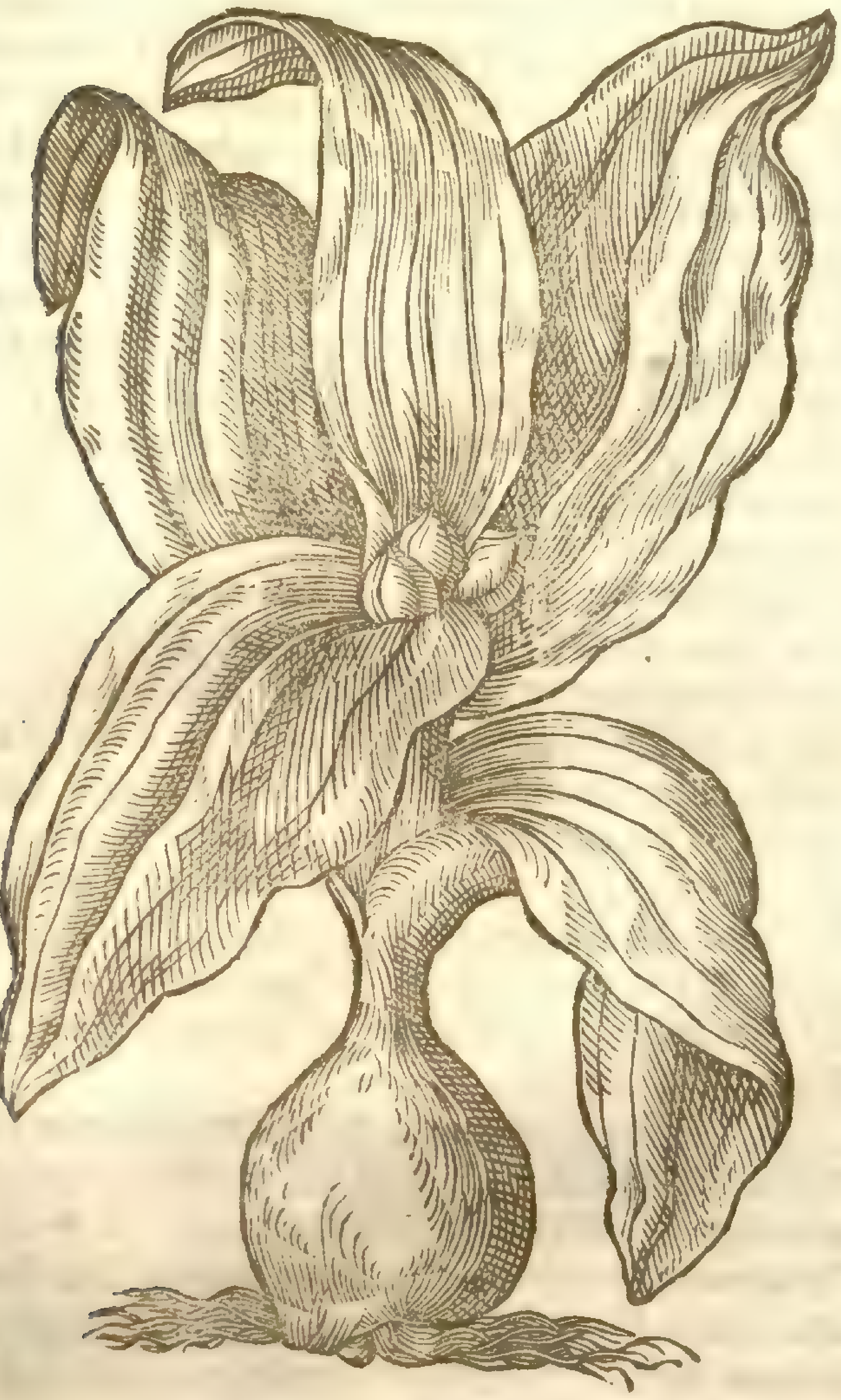
referred eaſily to ſome of theſe, for that their difference chiefely conſiſts either in the doubleneſſe or colour of the floures, whereof ſome are ſtriped, ſome fraided, others variegated, I will not inſiſt vpon them, but referre ſuch as deſire their further acquaintance to look into the gardens of our Floriſts, as Mr. *Parkinſons*, Mr. *Tuggies, &c.* or elſe into the booke of floures ſet forth not long ſince by Mr. *Parkinſon*, where they ſhall finde them largely treated of. Yet I cannot paſſe ouer in ſilence that curious *Colchicum* which is called by ſome, *Colchicum variegatum Chienſe*. The floure thereof is very beautiful, conſiſting of ſix pretty broad and ſharp pointed leaues, all curiouſly checkered ouer with deepe blew or purple, the reſt of the floure being of a light whitiſh color: the leaues, that riſe vp in the Spring, are not very long, but ſomewhat broad and ſharpe pointed; the root is like others of this kinde. I haue giuen you an exact and large figure of this, as I tooke it from the growing floure ſome three yeares agone, it being at that time amongſt her Maieſties floures kept at Edgcome in Surry, in the Garden of my much honoured friend Sir *Iohn Tunſtall*, Gentleman Vſher vnto her Maieſtie.

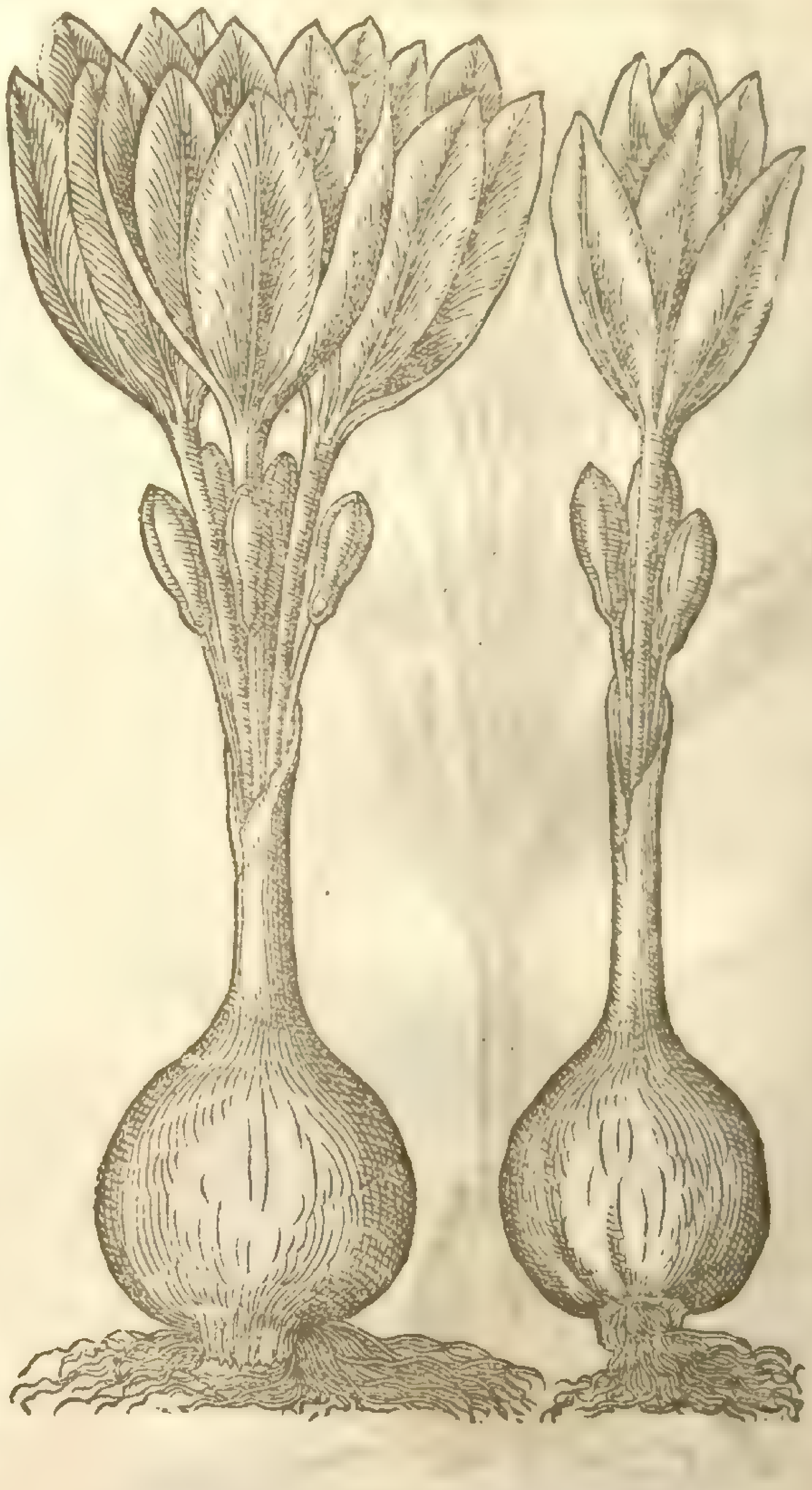
15 I giue you here in this place the true Hermodactill of the ſhops, which probably by all is adiudged to this Tribe, though none can certainly ſay what floures or leaues it beares: the Roots are onely brought to vs, and from what place I cannot tell; yet I coniecture from ſome part of Syria or the adiacent countries. Now how hard it is to iudge of Plants by one part or particle, I ſhall ſhew you more at large when I come to treat of *Piſtolochia*, wherefore I will ſay nothing thereof in this place. Theſe roots, which wanting the maligne qualitie of *Colchicum*, either of their owne nature, or by dryneſſe, are commonly about the bigneſſe of a Cheſnut, ſmooth, flattiſh, and ſharpe at the one end, but ſomewhat full at the other, where the ſtalke of the floure comes vp. Their colour is either white, browne, or blackiſh on the outſide, and very white within, but thoſe are the beſt that are white both without and within, and may eaſily be made into a fine white meale or pouder. ‡

8 *Colchicum parvum montanum luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.



‡ 9 *Colchicum latifolium.* Broad leaued Mede Saffron.





‡ 10 *Colchicum verſicolore flore.* Party-coloured Mede Saffron.

¶ *The Place.*

Medow Saffron, or *Colchicum*, groweth in Meſſinia, and in the Iſle of Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the reſt do ſet forth their natiue countries; notwithſtanding our London gardens are poſſeſſed with the moſt part of them.

The two firſt do grow in England in great aboundance in fat and fertile medowes, as about Vilford and Bathe, as alſo in the medowes neere to a ſmall village in the Weſt part of England, called Shepton Mallet, in the medowes about Briſtoll, in Kingſtrop medow neere vnto a water mil as you go from Northampton to Holmby houſe, vpon the right hand of the way, and likewiſe in great plenty in Nobottle wood two miles from Northampton, and in many other places.

‡ The reſt for the moſt part may be found in the gardens of the Floriſts among vs. ‡

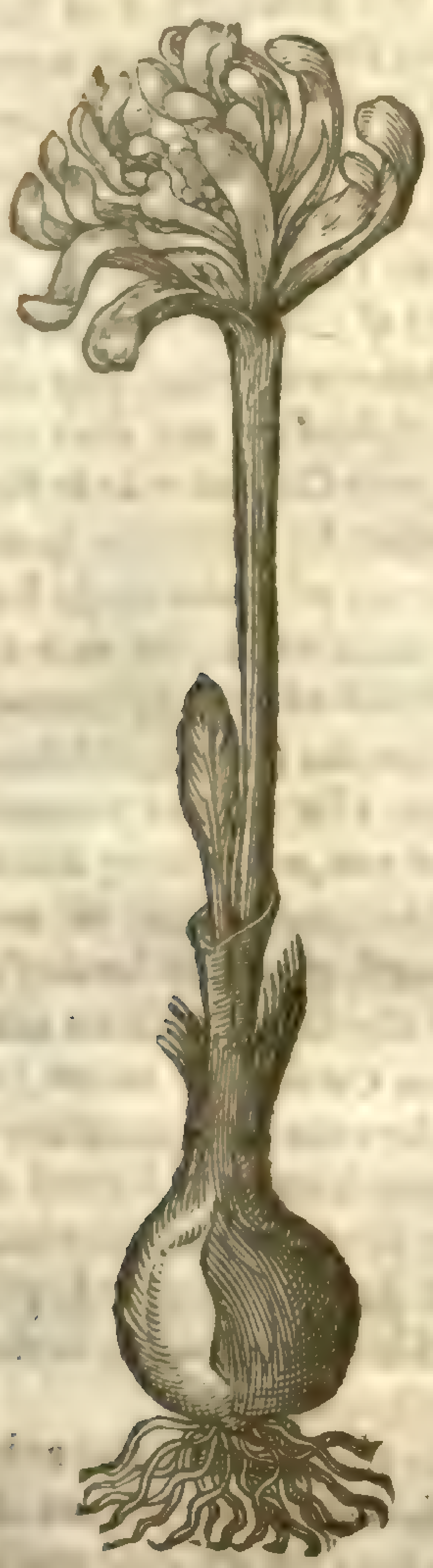
¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of all the kindes of Mede Saffron doe begin to ſhew themſelues in Februarie. The ſeed is ripe in Iune. The leaues, ſtalks, and ſeed do periſh in Iuly, and their pleaſant floures do come forth of the ground in September.

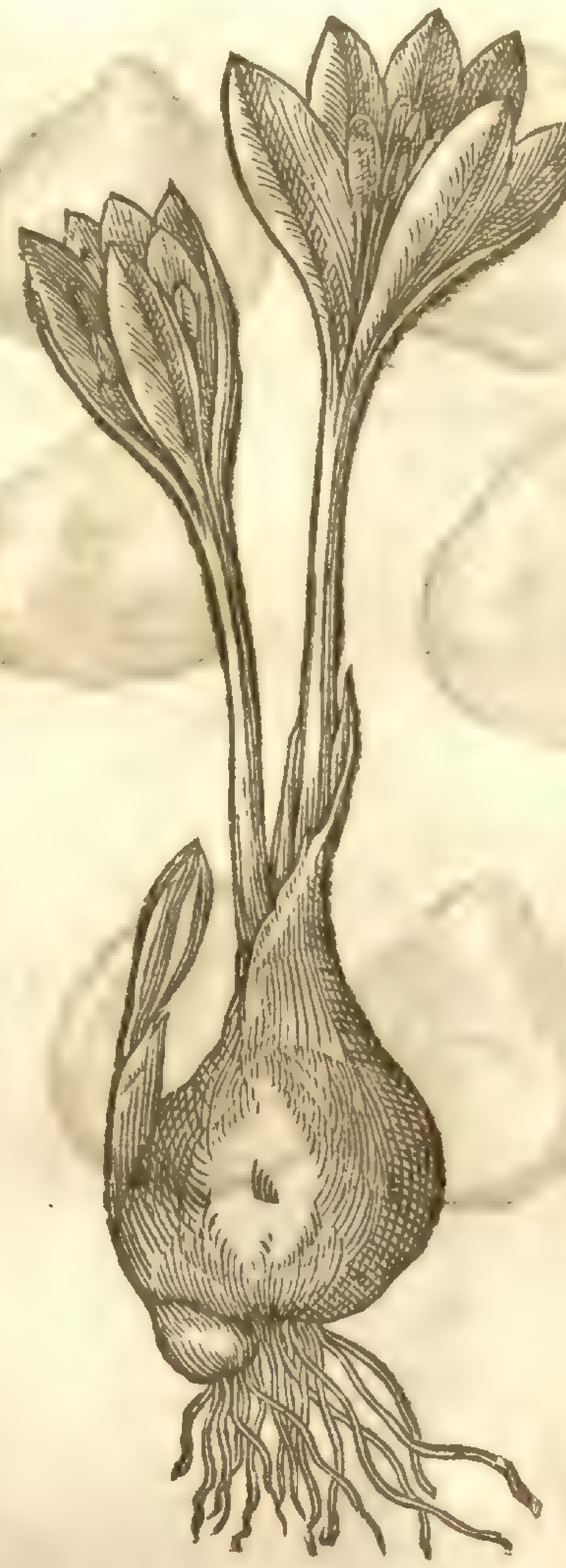
¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides calleth Medow Saffron Κολχικὸν: ſome, Ἐφήμερον: notwithſtanding there is another *Ephemeron* which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latine *Bulbus agreſtis*, or wild Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called **Zeitlooſen**: in low Dutch, **Tilcelooſen**: in French, *Mort au chien*. Some haue taken it to be the true Hermodactyl, yet falſely. Other ſome call it *Filius ante patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lyſimachia* or Looſe-ſtrife ſo called, becauſe it firſt bringeth forth his long cods with ſeed, and then the floure after, or at the ſame time at the end of the ſaid cod. But in this Mede Saffron it is far otherwiſe, becauſe it bringeth forth leaues in Februarie, ſeed in May, and floures in September; which is a thing cleane contrarie to all other plants whatſoeuer, for that they doe firſt floure, and after ſeed: but this Saffron ſeedeth firſt, and foure moneths after brings forth floures: and therefore ſome haue thought this a fit name for it, *Filius ante Patrem*: and we accordingly may call

‡ 11 *Colchicum flore pleno.*
Double floured Mede Saffron.

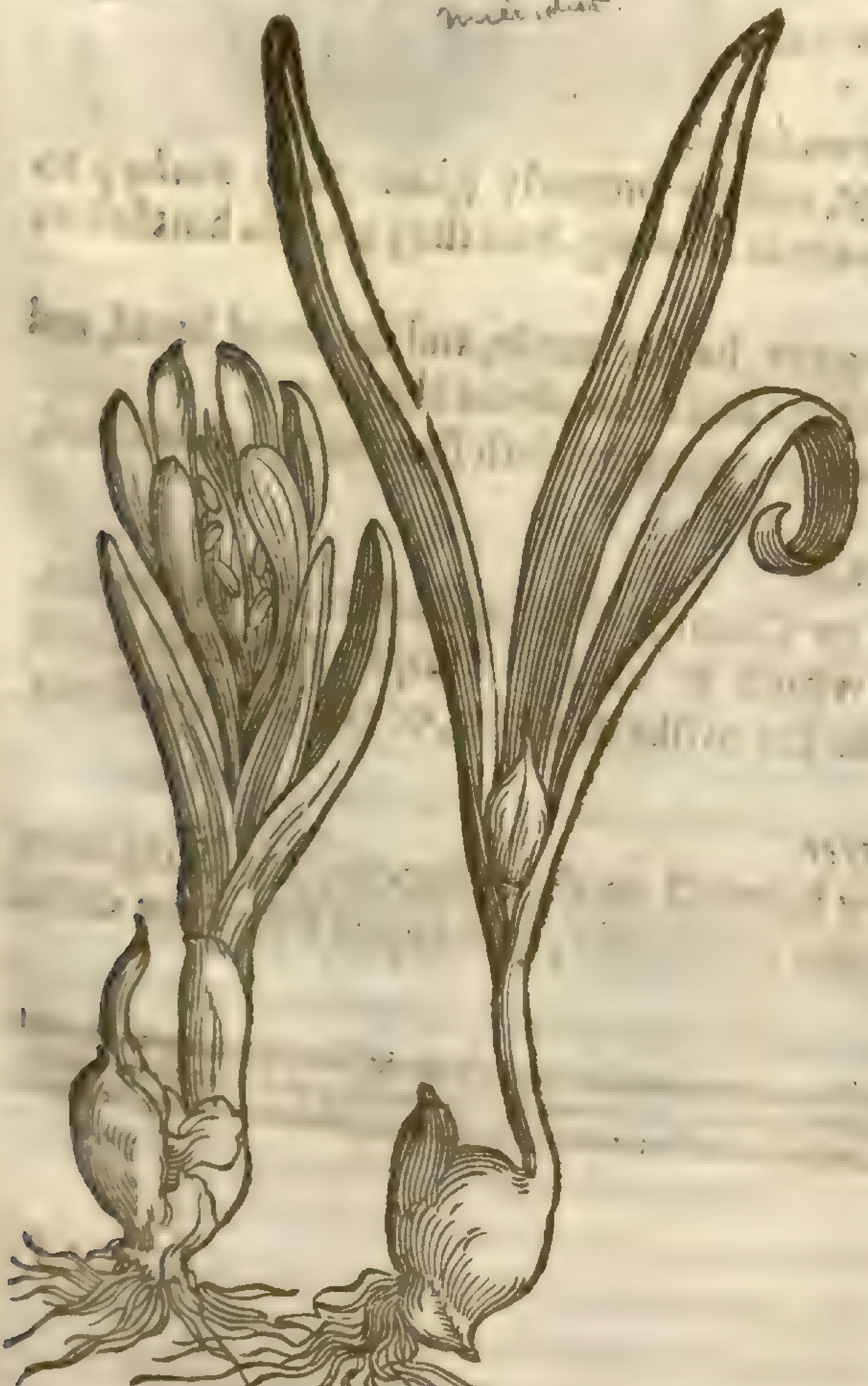


‡ 12 *Colchicum biflorum.*
Twice flouring Mede Saffron.

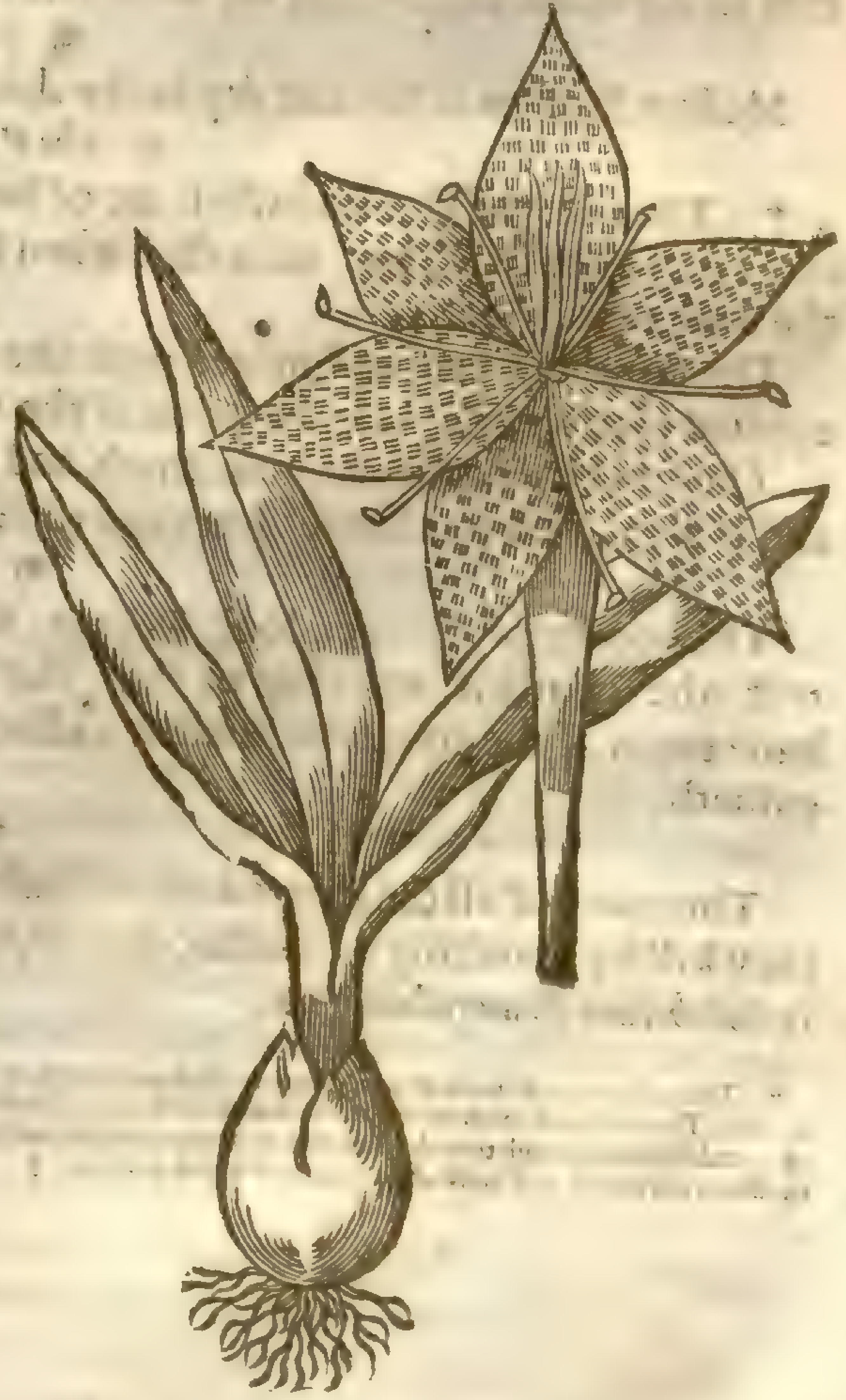


‡ 13 *Colchicum vernum.*
Spring Mede Saffron.

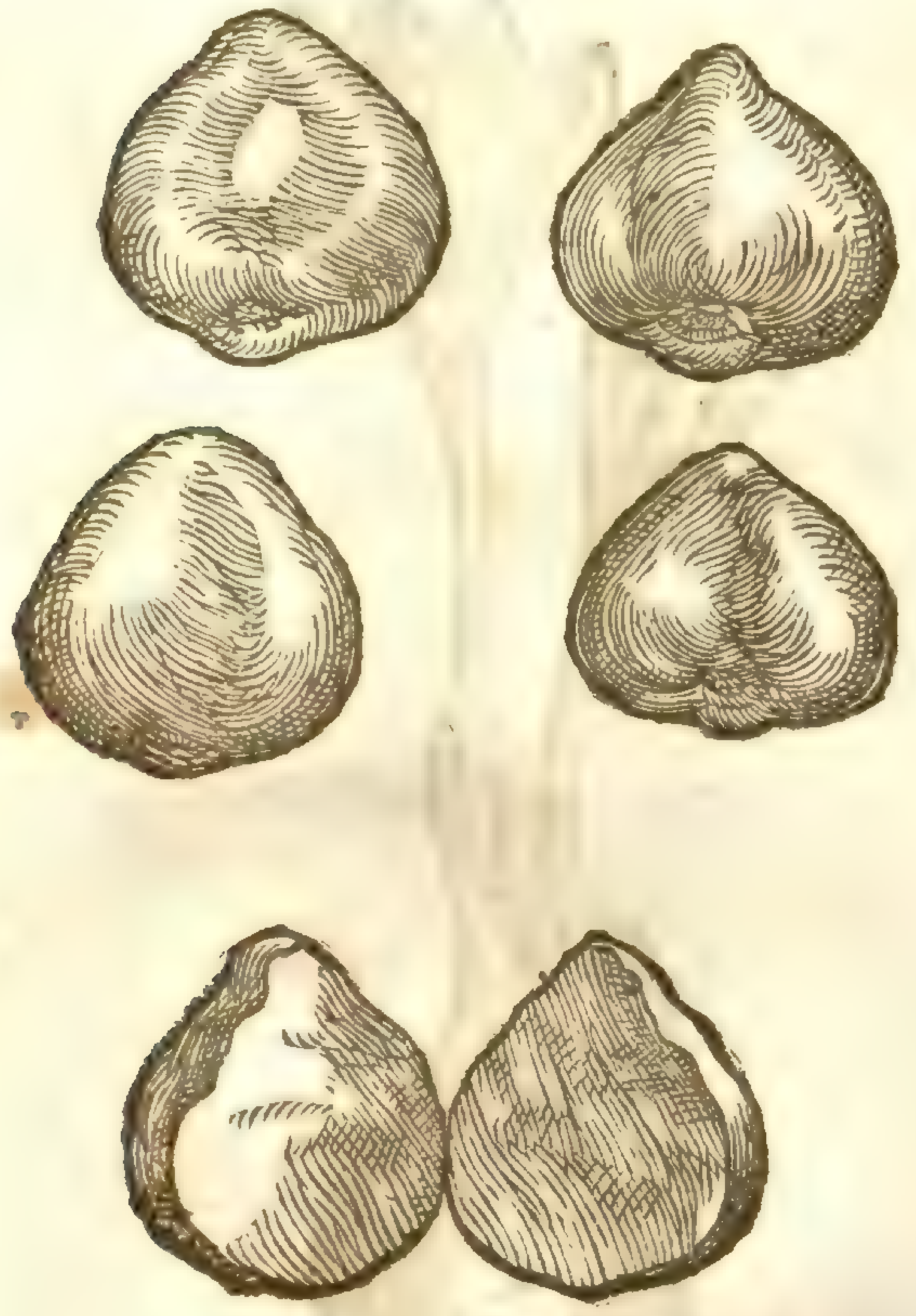
Bulbocodium vernum, [illegible]



‡ 14 *Colchicum variegatum Chienſe.*
Checquered Mede Saffron of Chio.



‡ 15 *Hermodactyli Officinarum.*
The true Hermodactyls of the ſhops.



call it, The Sonne before the Father.

‡ Our Author in this chapter was of many mindes; for firſt, in the deſcription of *Colchicum Anglicum*, being the ſecond, hee reproues ſuch as make that white floured *Colchicum* the true Hermodactyl. Then in the deſcription of the eighth hee hath theſe words, which being omitted in that place I here ſet downe. *Of all theſe kindes* (ſaith he) *of Medow Saffrons it hath not beene certainely knowne which hath been the true Hermodactyll; notwithſtanding wee haue certaine knowledge that the Illyrian Colchicum is the Phyſicall Hermodactyll.* Yet when he comes to ſpeake of the names, after that out of *Dodonæus* he had ſet downe the truth in theſe words; *But notwithſtanding that Hermodactyl which we do vſe in compound medicines, differeth from this* (to wit, *Colchicum*) *in many notable points, for that the true Hermodactyll hath a bulbe or round root, which being dried continueth very white within, and without not wrinkled at all, but full and ſmooth, of a meane hardneſſe*; and that he had out of the ſame Authour alledged the words of *Valerius Cordus* and *Auicen*, (which are here omitted) he concludes contrary to the truth, his firſt admonition, and ſecond aſſertion, That the white Medow Saffron which wee haue in the Weſt part of England, growing eſpecially about Shepton Mallet, is the Hermodactyll vſed in ſhops.

Thoſe we haue in ſhops ſeeme to be the Hermodactyls of *Paulus Ægineta*; yet not thoſe of *Nicholaus* and *Actuarius*, which were cordial, and increaſers of ſperme; the which the Authours of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 55. thinke to be the *Behen album & rubrum* of the Arabians. And to theſe vnknowne ones are the vertues ſet downe by our Author in the third place vnder C, to be referred. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Medow Saffron is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues of Hermodactyls.*

A † The roots of Hermodactyls are of force to purge, and are properly giuen (ſaith *Paulus*) to thoſe that haue the Gout, euen then when the humors are in flowing. And they are alſo hurtfull to the ſtomacke.

B The ſame ſtamped, and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaiſterwiſe, eaſe the paine of the Gout, ſwellings and aches about the joynts.

C The ſame ſtrengthneth, nouriſheth, and maketh good juyce, encreaſeth ſperme or naturall ſeed, and is alſo good to cleanſe vlcers and rotten ſores.

¶ *The Correction.*

The pouder of Ginger, long Pepper, Anniſe ſeed or Cumine ſeed, and a little Maſticke, correct the churliſh working of that Hermodactyll which is vſed in Shops. But thoſe which haue eaten of the common Medow Saffon muſt drinke the milke of a cow, or elſe death preſently enſueth.

¶ *The Danger.*

The roots of all the ſorts of Mede Saffrons are very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and being eaten they kill by choaking as Muſhromes do, according vnto *Dioſcorides*; whereupon ſome haue called it *Colchicum ſtrangulatorium.*

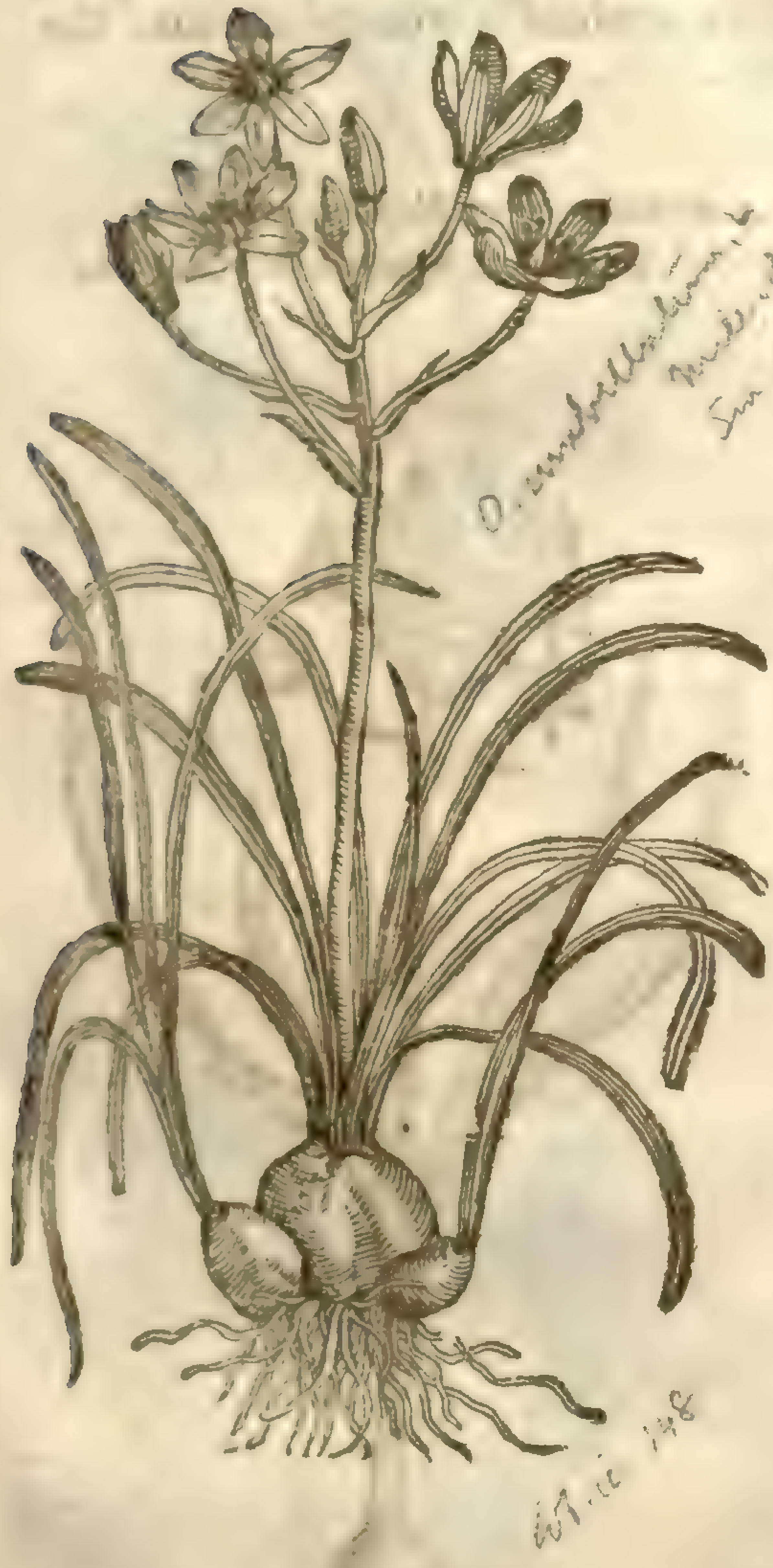
† That which was ſet forth by our Author in the fourth place, vnder the title of *Colchicum montanum minus*, was nothing but the former *Colchicum minus* expreſſed in ſeed. The ninth and tenth were the ſame with the firſt and ſecond. The ſixth and ſeuenth, which are *Colchicum Illyricum* and *Syriacum* I haue left with their figures and hiſtorie, though they be ſuſpected to be counterfeits: and *Cluſius* probably gueſſes, that the later is the Apennine Tulip, the Painter making the leaues of the floure too round, and thoſe of the plant too broad and ſhort †

CHAP. 92. *Of Star of Bethlem.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry kindes of wilde field Onions called Stars of Bethlem, differing in ſtature, taſt and ſmell, as ſhall be declared.

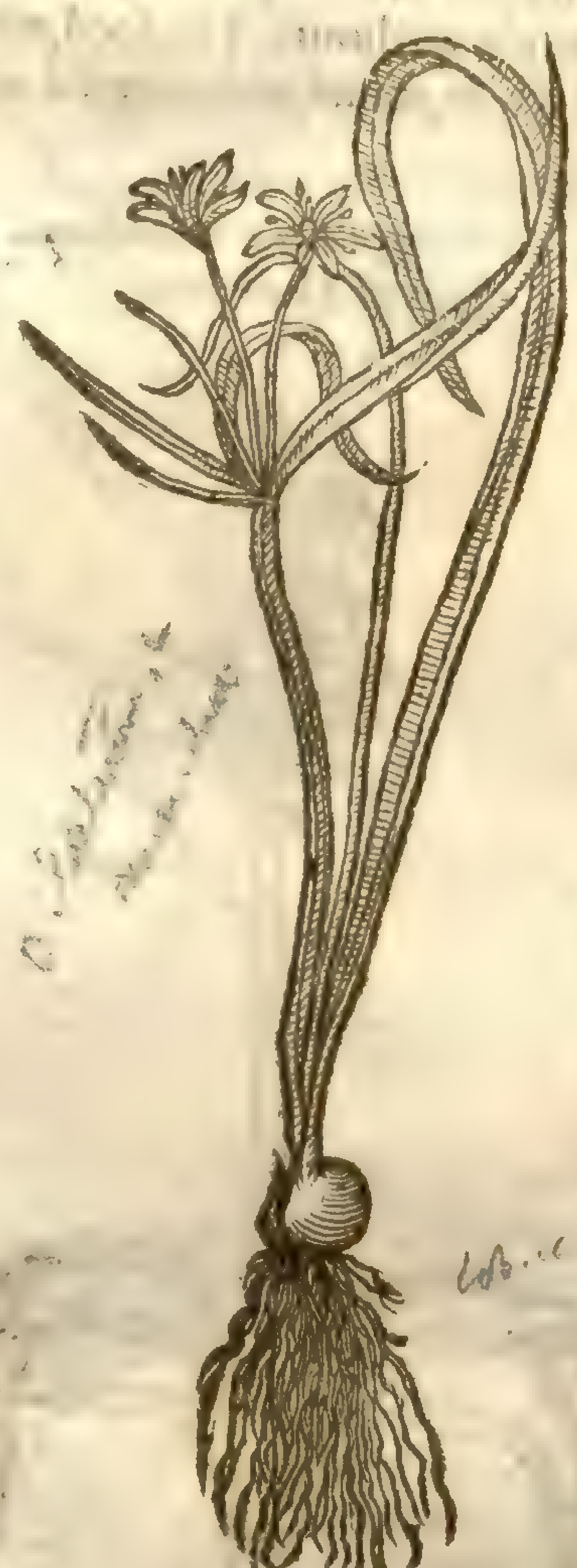
1 *Ornithogalum.*
Star of Bethlem.



O. umbellatum [illegible] Sm. fl. B. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 148

2 *Ornithogalum luteum, ſiue Cepe agraria.*
Yellow or wilde Star of Bethlem.



O. luteum [illegible]

Lob. ic. 149

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Our common Starre of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, full of juice, and of a very greene colour, with a white ſtreake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, at the top whereof grow floures compact of ſix little leaues, ſtripped on the backe ſide with lines of greene, the inſide being milke-white. Theſe floures open themſelues at the riſing of the Sunne, and ſhut againe at the Sun-ſetting; whereupon this plant hath been called by ſome, *Bulbus Solſequius*. The floures being paſt, the ſeed doth follow, incloſed in three cornered huskes. The root is bulbous, white both within and without.

† 2 The ſecond ſort hath two or three graſſy leaues proceeding from a clouen bulbous root. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the midſt naked, but toward the top there doe thruſt forth more leaues like vnto the other, but ſmaller and ſhorter; among which leaues doe ſtep forth very ſmall weake and tender foot-ſtalks. The floures of this are on the backeſide of a pale yellow, ſtripped with greene, on the inſide of a bright ſhining yellow colour, with Saffron coloured threds in their middles. The ſeed is contained in triangular veſſels.

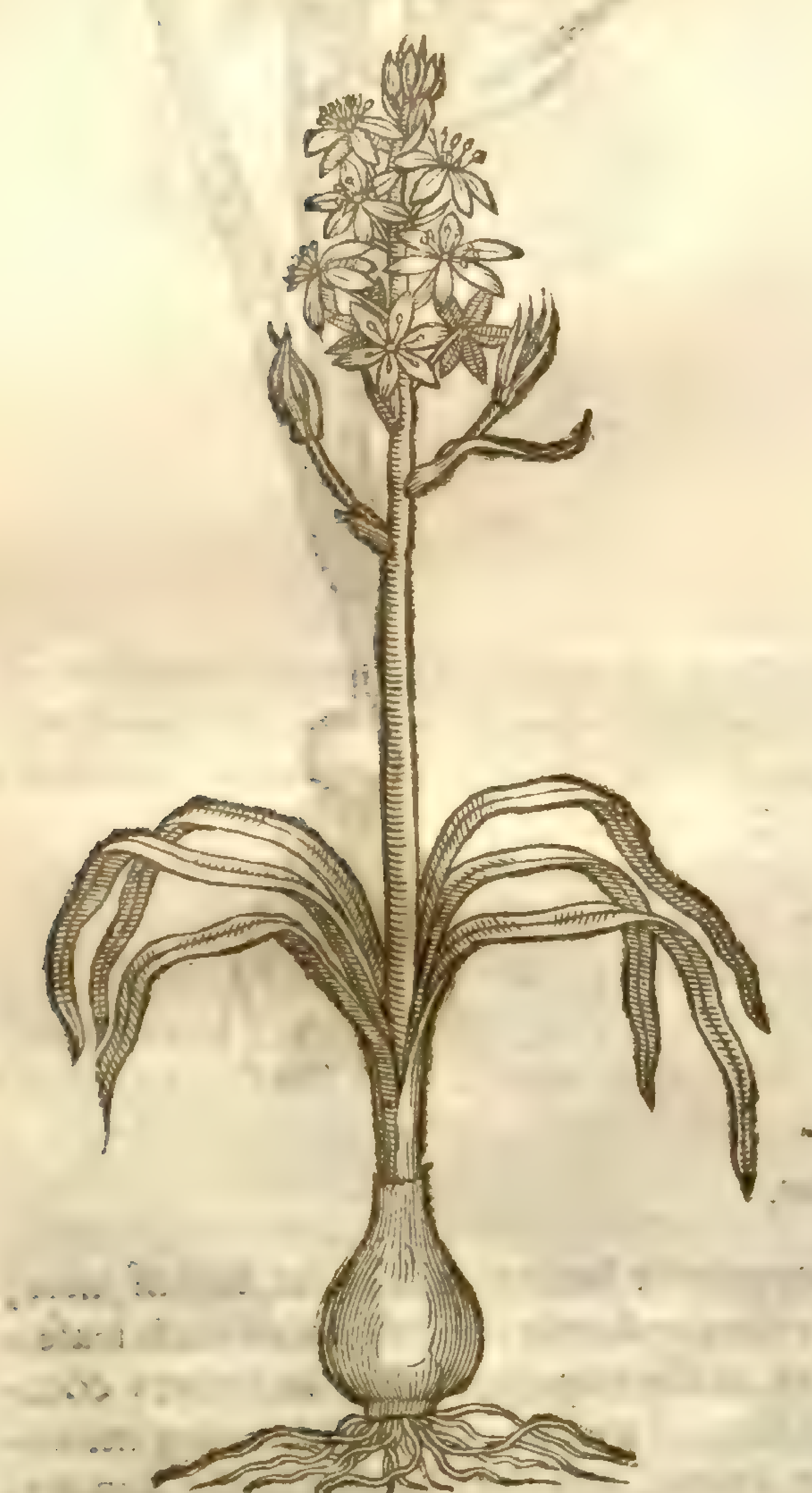
† 3 This Starre of Hungarie, contrarie to the cuſtome of other plants of this kinde, ſendeth forth before Winter fiue or ſix leaues ſpread vpon the ground, narrow, and of ſome fingers length, ſomewhat whitiſh greene, and much reſembling the leaues of Gilloſloures, but ſomewhat roughiſh. In Aprill the leaues beginning to decay, amongſt them riſes vp a ſtalke bearing at the top a

ſpoke of floures,which conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece ſhew themſelues open in May. They in colour are like the firſt deſcribed, as alſo in the greene ſtreake on the lower ſide of each leafe. The ſeed is blacke,round,and contained in triangular heads. The root is bulbous,long, and white. †

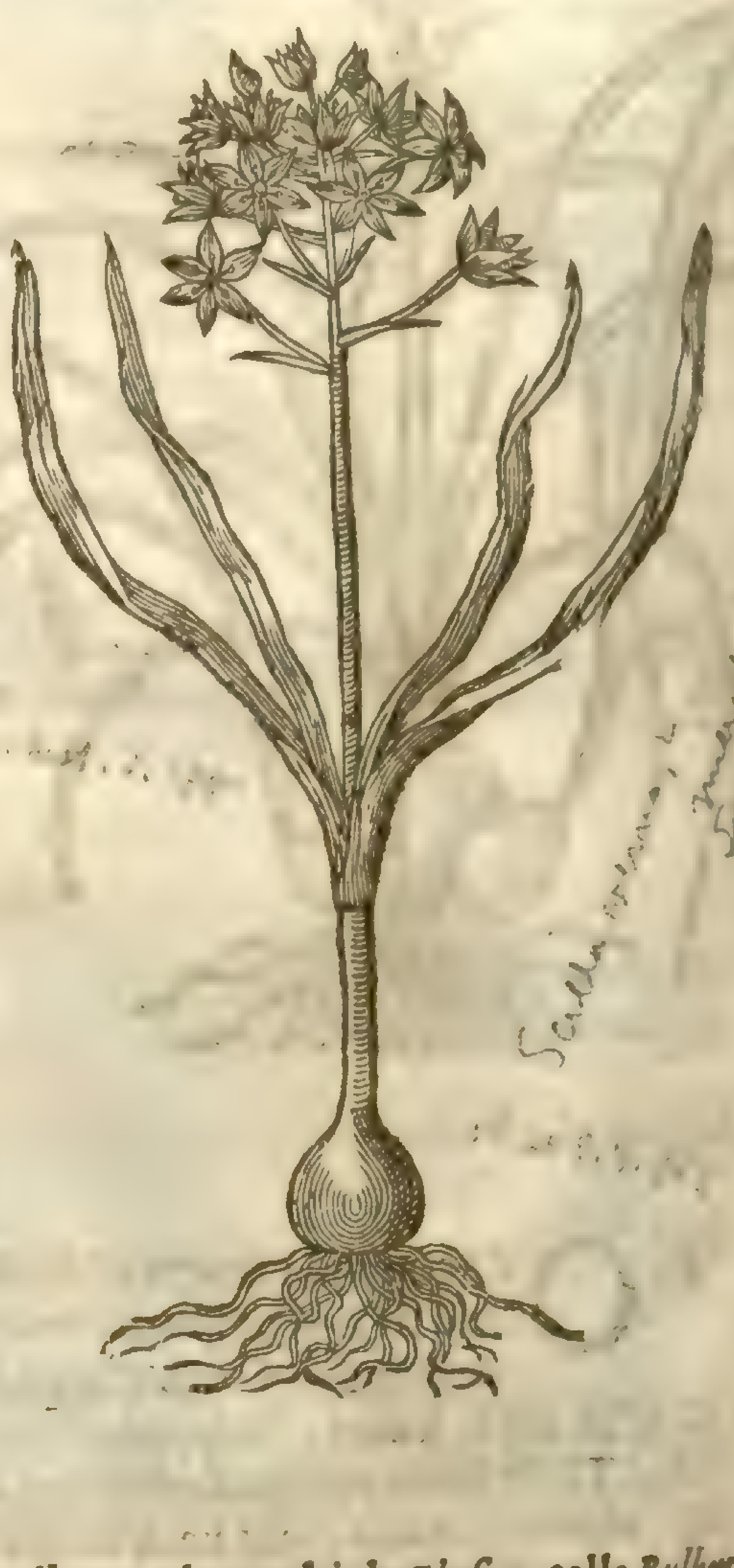
‡ 4 This fourth,which is the *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus* of *Cluſius*,hath a little white root which ſends forth leaues like the common one,but narrower, and deſtitute of the white line wherwith the other are marked. The ſtalke is ſome two handfulls high,bearing at the top thereof ſome ſeuen or eight floures,growing each aboue other,yet ſo,as that they ſeem to make an vmbel: each of theſe floures hath ſix leaues of a whitiſh blew colour, with ſo many white chiues or threds, and a little blewiſh vmbone in the midſt. This floures in Aprill.

5 This fifth, firſt ſends vp one only leafe two or three inches long,narrow, and of a whitiſh colour,and of an acide taſte: nigh whereto riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke ſome inch or two high, hauing one or two leaues thereon,betweene which come forth ſmall ſtarre floures,yellow within,and of a greeniſh purple without. The ſeed,which is reddiſh and ſmall,is contained in triangular heads. The root is white,round,and couered with an Aſh-coloured filme.

3 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum.*
Star of Hungarie.



‡ 4 *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Star-floure.

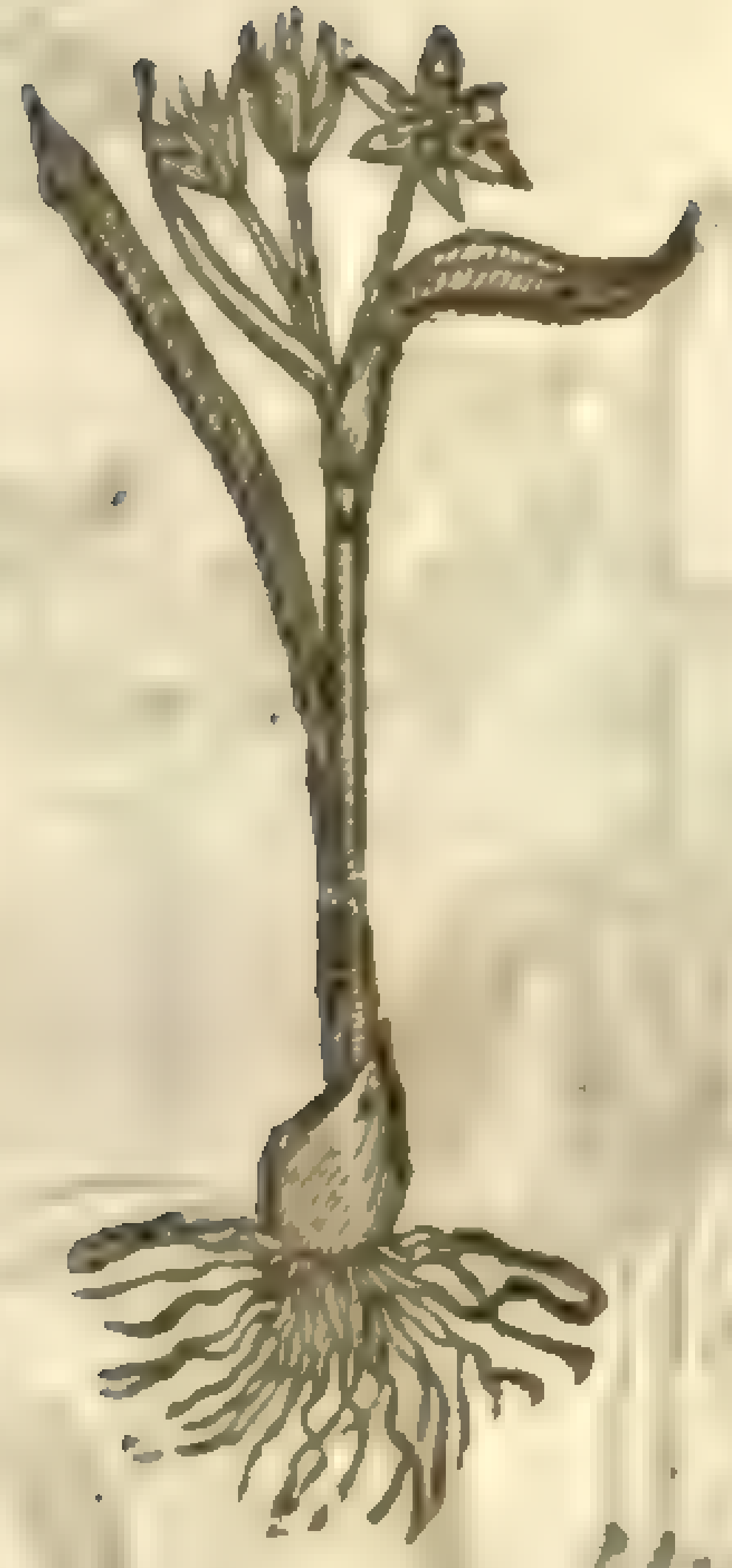


Scilla [illegible]

6 I thinke it not amiſſe hereto to adde another ſmall bulbous plant,which *Cluſius* calls *Bulbus* μονόφυλλος, The one leaued Bulbe. This from a ſmall root ſends forth one ruſh leafe of ſome foot in length,which about two inches aboue the earth,being ſomewhat broader than in the other places, and guttered,ſends forth a little ſtalke ſome three inches long, whoſe top is ſet with three little floures,each ſtanding aboue other,about the bigneſſe here preſented vnto your view in the figure: each of thoſe conſiſteth of ſix very white leaues,and are not much vnlike the floures of the Graſſe of Parnaſſus,but yet without leaues to ſuſtain the floure,as it hath: ſix white threds tipt with yellow, and a three ſquare head with a white pointall poſſeſſe the midſt of the floure; the ſmel thereof is ſomewhat like that of the floures of the Hawthorne. It floures in the midſt of Iune.

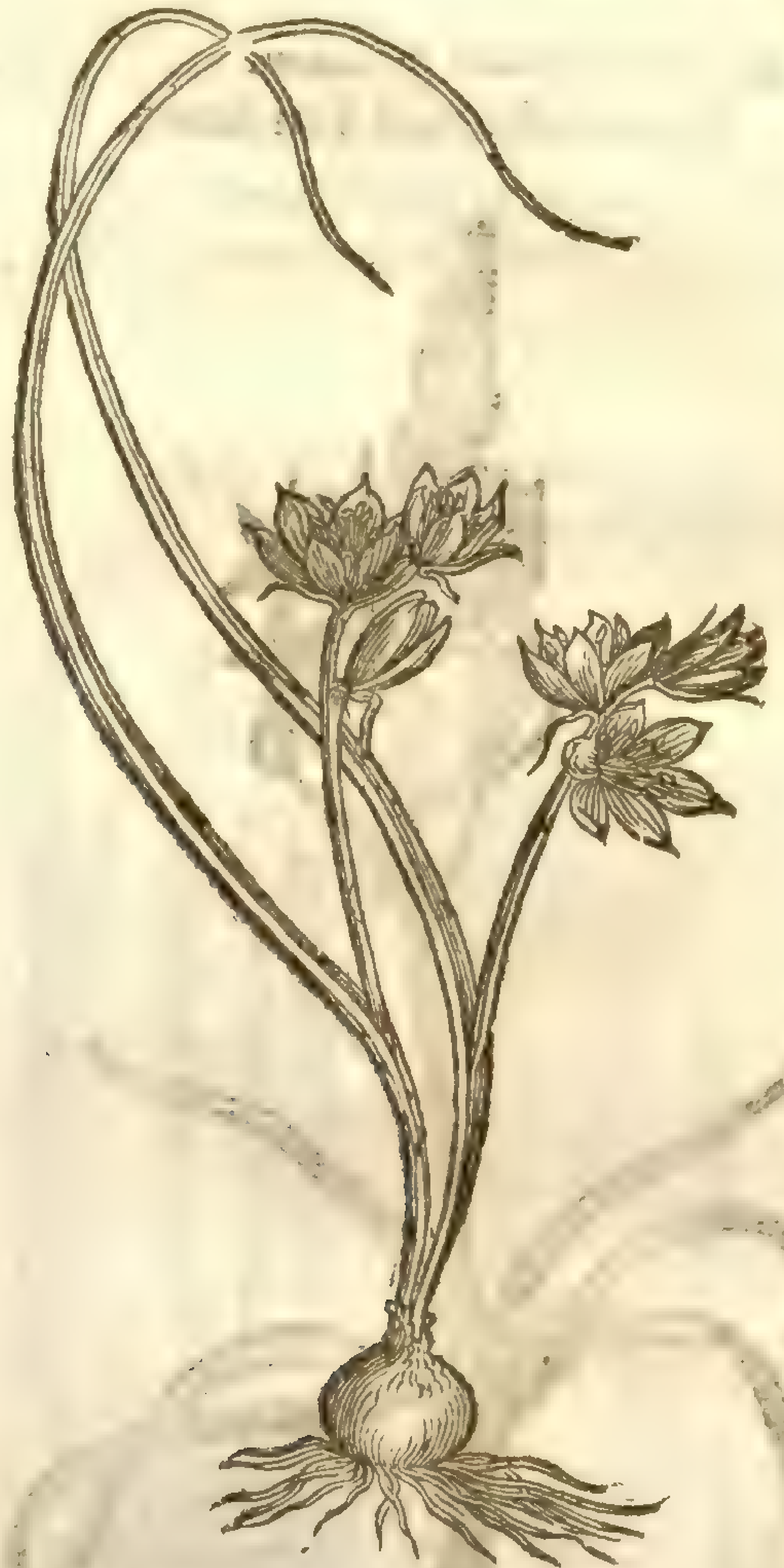
7 Hauing done with theſe two ſmall plants, I muſt acquaint you with three or foure larger, belonging alſo to this Claſſis. The firſt of theſe is that which *Dodonaus* calls *Ornithogalum majus*, and *Cluſius*, *Ornithogalum Arabicum*: This by *Lobel* and ſome others is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*, or

‡ 5 *Ornithogalum luteum parvum.*
Dwarfe yellow Star of Bethlehem.

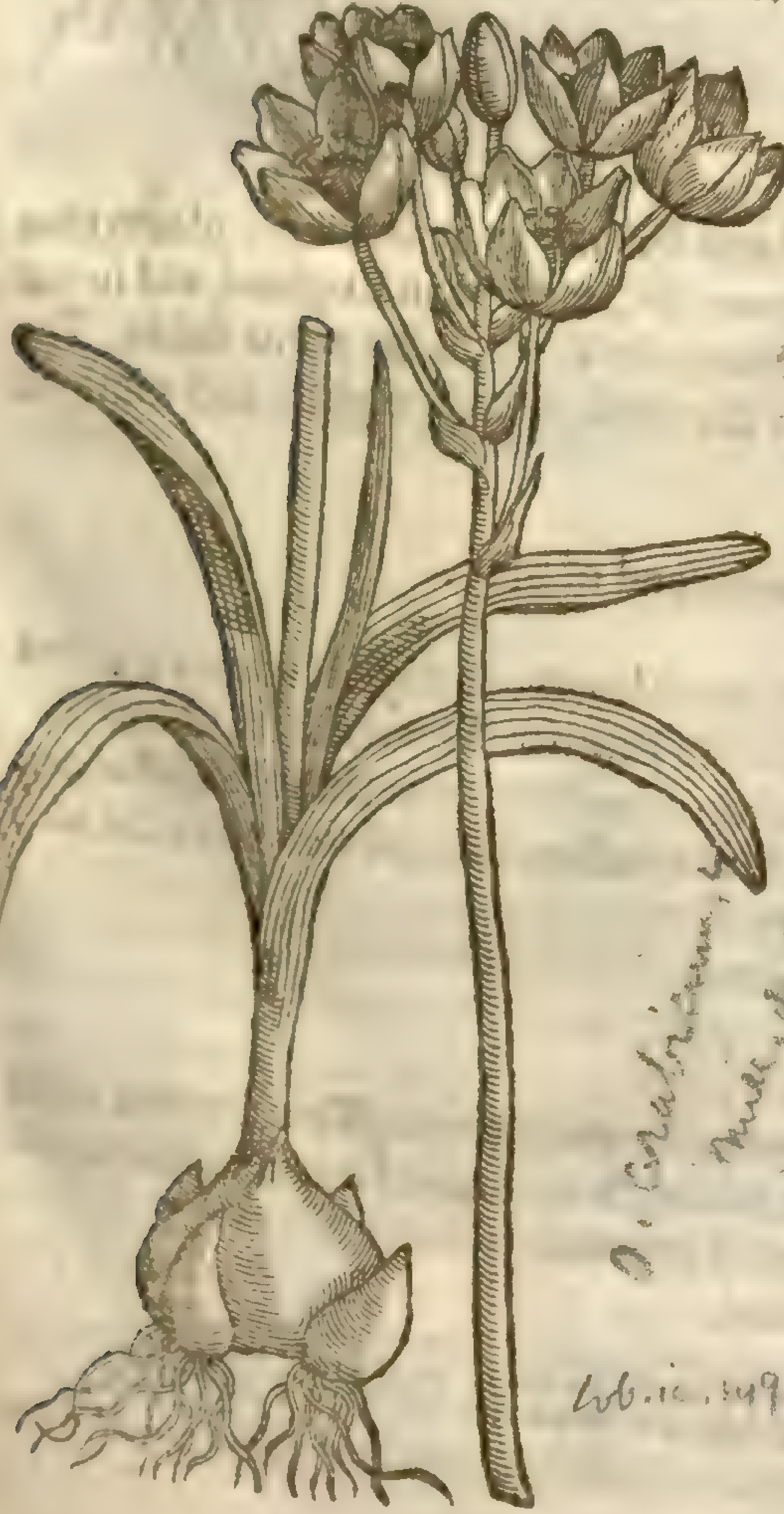


Clus. [illegible]

‡ 6 *Bulbus vnifolius.*
The one leaued Bulbe.



‡ 7 *Ornithogalum majus Arabicum.*
The great Arabicke Star-floure.



O. arabicum, L. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 149

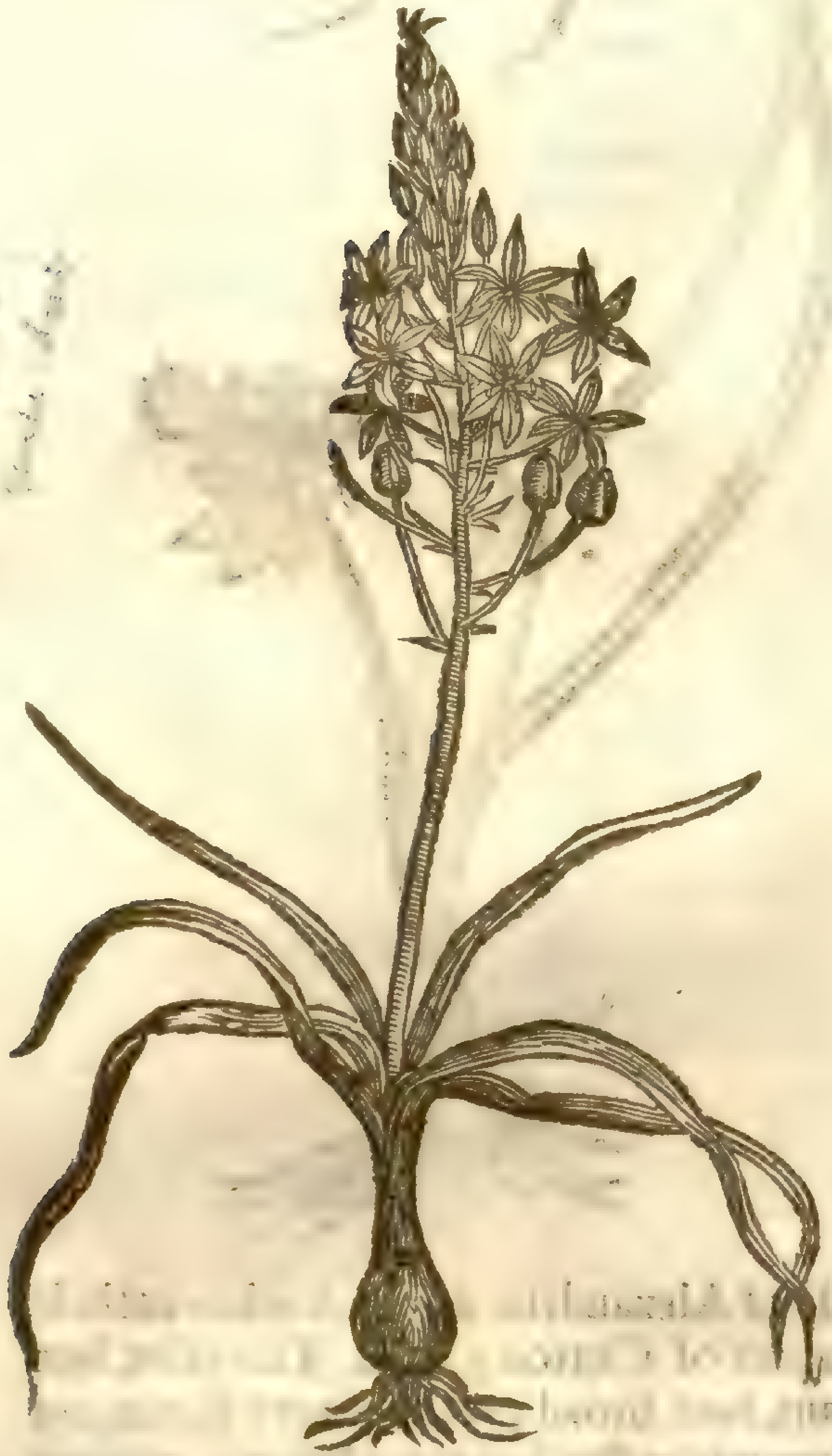
or the Lilly of Alexandria, as our Author calls it in the Chapter of Cotton graſſe. This faire, but tender plant, hath broad greene leaues comming from a large white flat bottomed root; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome cubit high, whoſe top is garniſhed with ſundry pretty large floures made of ſix pretty white leaues, with a ſhining blackiſh head, ingirt with ſix white threds tipped with yellow. This floures in May.

8 This, which is commonly called *Ornithogalum ſpicatum*, hath large leaues and roots, and the ſtalke growes ſome cubit or more high, whereon grow many ſtarre-floures in ſhape and colour like thoſe of the ordinarie, but larger, and they begin to floure below, and floure vpwards to the top. There is a larger ſort of this *Spicatum*, whoſe flours are not ſtreaked with greene on their backs. There is alſo a leſſer, differing from the firſt of theſe only in bigneſſe.

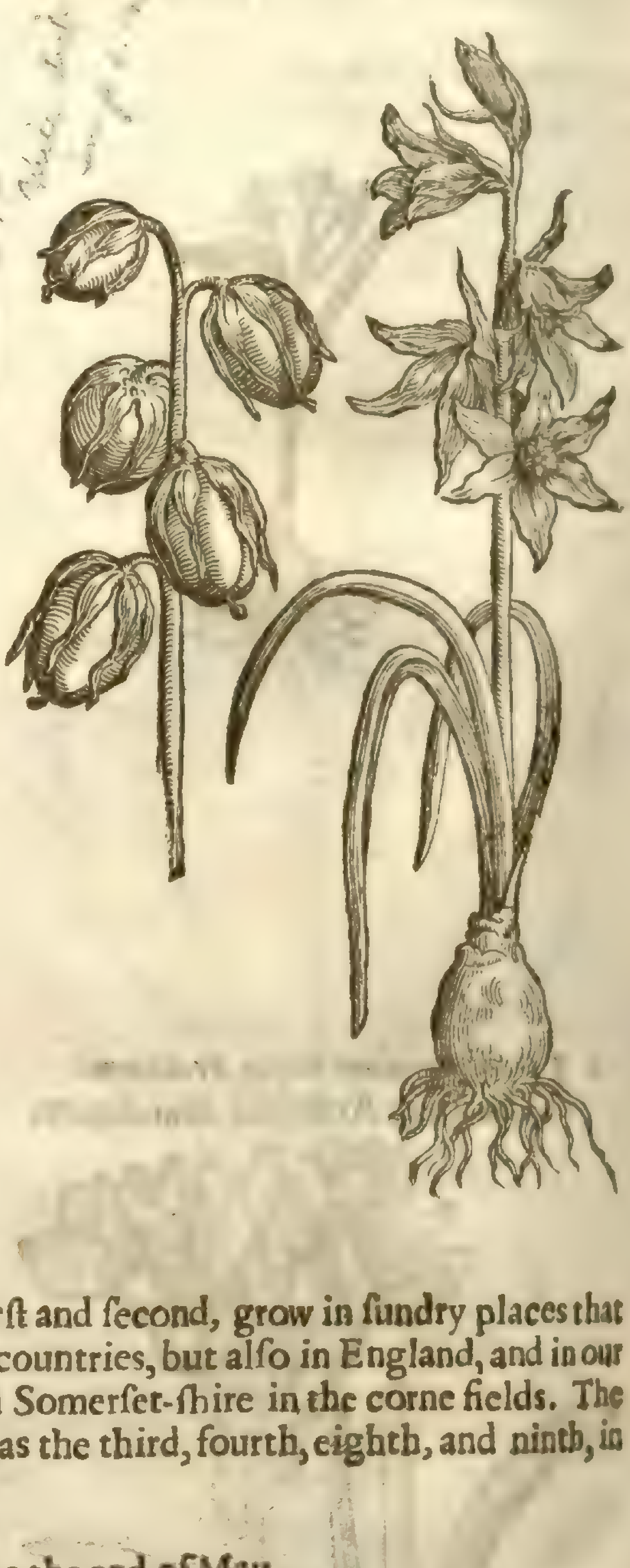
9 This Neapolitan hath three or foure long leaues not much vnlike thoſe of the Hyacinths, but narrower. The ſtalke is pretty thicke, ſome foot high, and hath vſually growing thereon ſome fiue or ſix floures hanging one way, though their ſtalkes grow alternately out of each ſide of the maine ſtemme. Theſe floures are compoſed of ſix leaues, being about an inch long, and ſome quarter of an inch broad, white within, and of an Aſh-coloured greene without, with white edges,

the middle of the floure is poſſeſſed by another little floure, conſiſting alſo of ſix little leaues, hauing in them ſix threds headed with yellow, and a white pointall. A blacke wrinkled ſeed is contained in three cornered heads, which by reaſon of their bigneſſe weigh downe the ſtalke. This floures in Aprill.

‡ 8 *Ornithogalum ſpicatum.*
Spike faſhioned Star floure.



‡ 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum.*
The Neapolitan Star-floure.



¶ *The Place.*

Stars of Bethlehem, or Star-floures, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond, grow in ſundry places that lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Low-countries, but alſo in England, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *Lobel* found in Somerſet-ſhire in the corne fields. The reſt are ſtrangers in England; yet we haue moſt of them, as the third, fourth, eighth, and ninth, in ſome of our choice gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of bulbed plants do floure from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the names, *Dioſcorides* calls it Ὀρνιθόγαλον: *Pliny*, *Ornithogale*: in high Dutch it is called **Feldz wibel, Ackerz wibel**: as you ſhould ſay, *Cepa agraria*: in Engliſh, Stars of Bethlehem.

‡ The reſt are named in their titles & hiſtories: but *Cluſius* queſtions whether the *Bulbus vnifolius* be not *Bulbine* of *Theophraſtus*, 7. *hiſt*. 13. *Bauhinus* ſeemes to affirm the *Spicatum* to be the *Moly* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, and *Epimedium* of *Pliny*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The vertues of moſt of them are vnknown: yet *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth, That the root of the Star of Bethlehem roſted in hot embers, and applied with honey in manner of a cataplaſme or pulteſſe, healeth old eating vlcers, and ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard tumora.

The roots, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are eaten both raw and boiled.

---

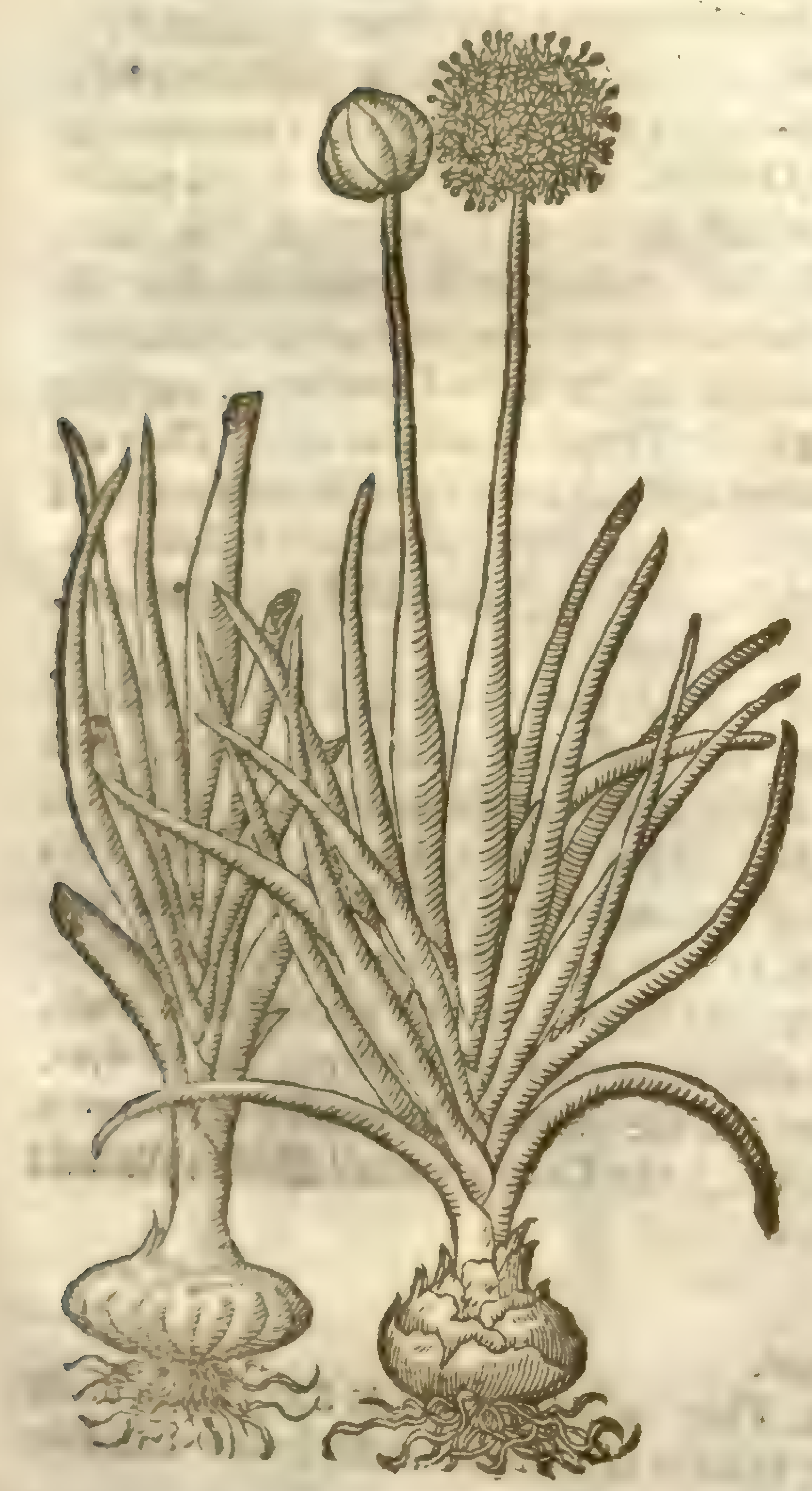
† That which was the ſecond of our Author, vnder the title of *Cepa agraria*, and the third vnder *Ornithogalum luteum*, were figures of the ſame plant, but in the later, as *Bauhine* obſerues, the bottome leaues are omitted, becauſe they fall away when as it is growne vp to a floure.

CHAP. 93. *Of Onions.*

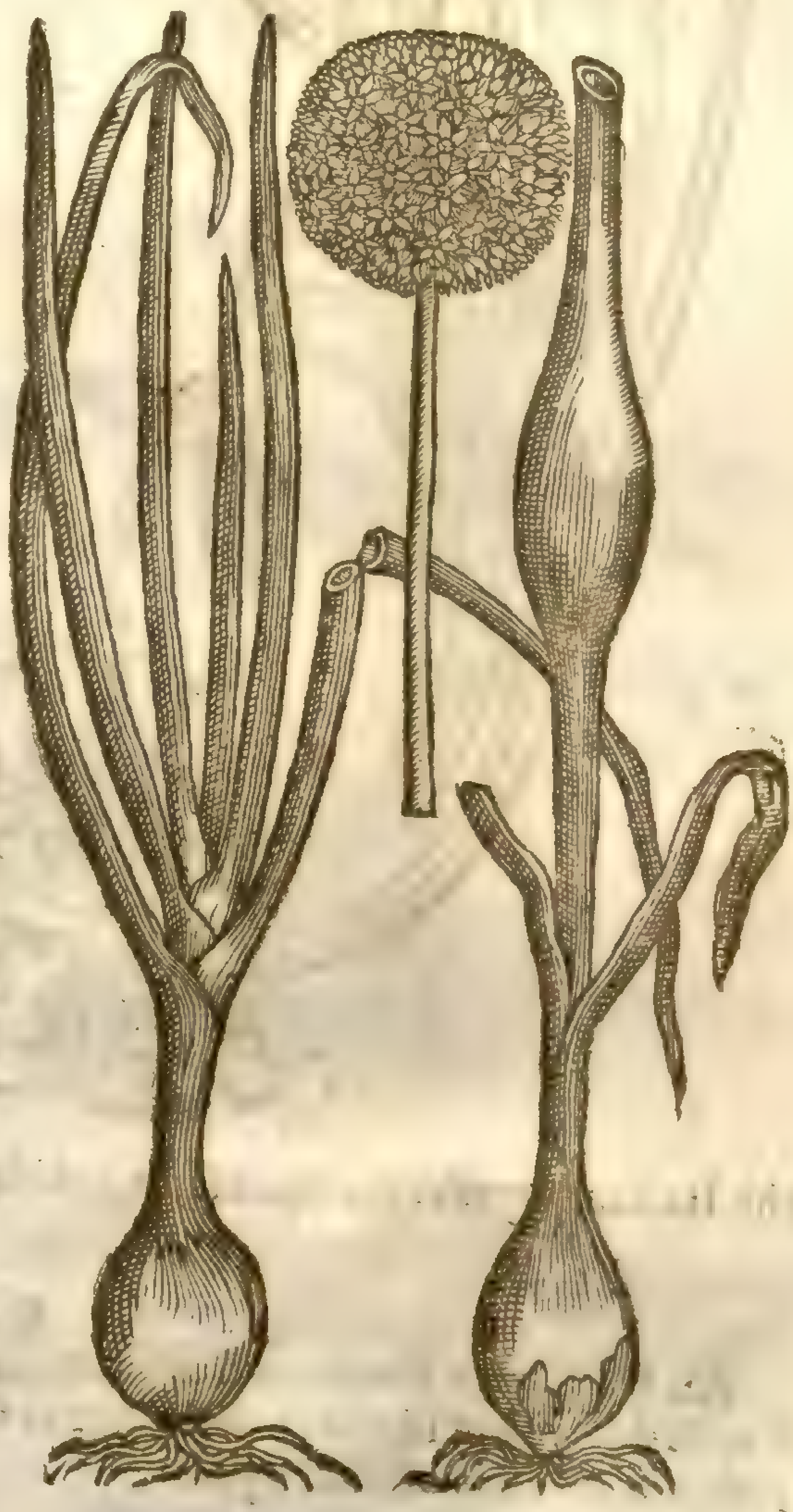
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be, ſaith *Theophraſtus*, diuers ſorts of Onions, which haue their ſyr-names of the places where they grow: ſome alſo leſſer, others greater; ſome be round, and diuers long, but none wilde, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*
White Onions.



‡ 3 *Cepa Hiſpanica oblonga.*
Longiſh Spaniſh Onions.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Onion hath narrow leaues, and hollow within; the ſtalke is ſingle, round, biggeſt in the middle, on the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thin skin or film, which being broken, there appeare little white floures made up in form of a ball, and afterward blacke ſeed three cornered, wrapped in thin white skins. In ſtead of the root there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coats, which oftentimes becommeth great in manner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be briefe, it is couered with very fine skins for the moſt part of a whitiſh colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former but in ſharpneſſe and redneſſe of the roots; in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

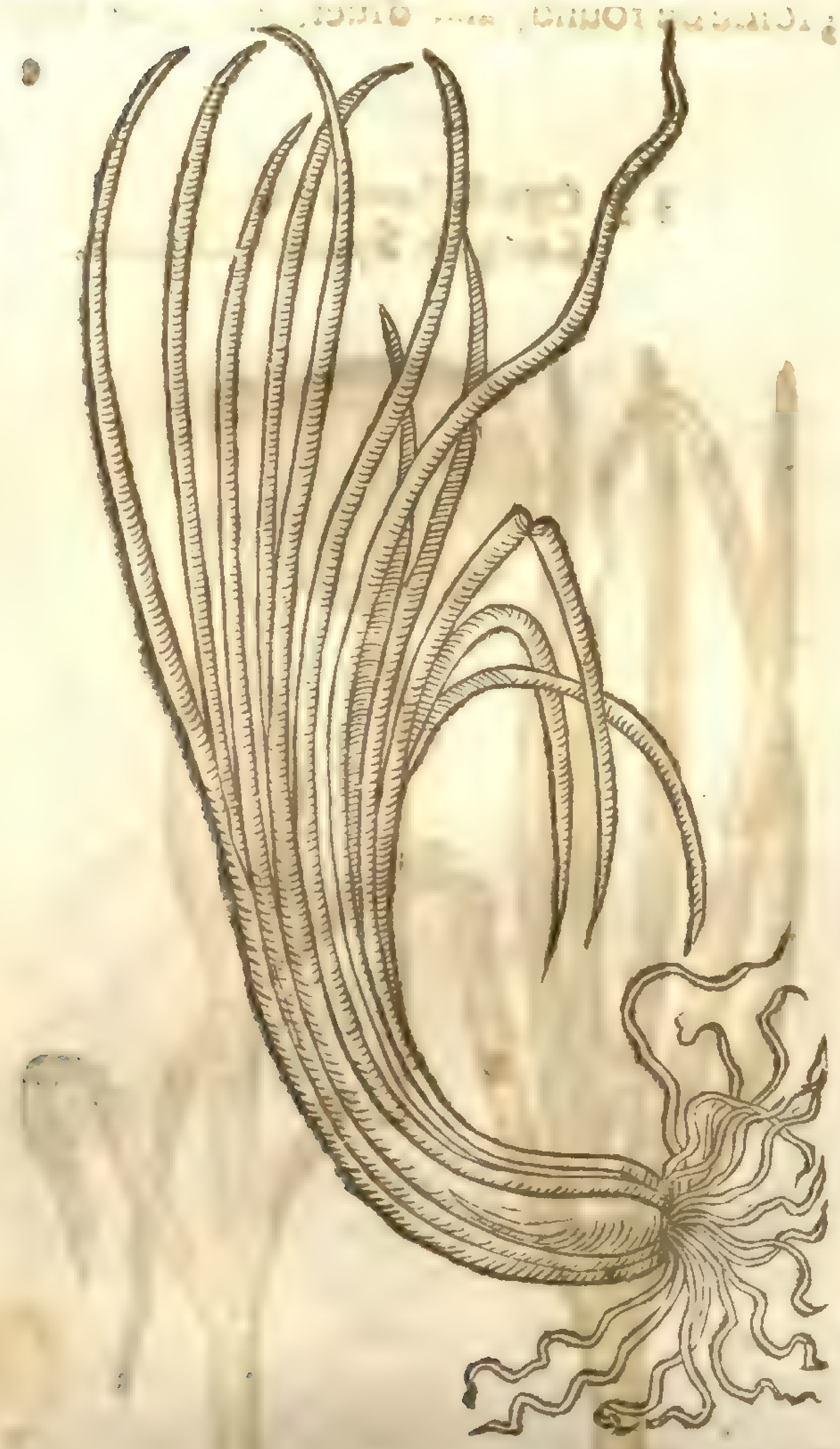
‡ 3 There is alſo a Spaniſh kinde, whoſe root is longer than the other, but in other reſpects very little different.

4 There is alſo another ſmall kinde of Onion, called by *Lobel*, *Aſcalonitis Antiquorum*, or Scallions; this hath but ſmall roots, growing many together. The leaues are like to Onions, but leſſe. It ſeldome beares either ſtalke, floure, or ſeed. It is vſed to be eaten in ſallads. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* ſaith. It is cheriſhed euerie where in kitchen gardens, now and then ſowne alone, and many times mixed with other herbs, as with Lettuce, Parſeneps, and Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it ſhould be ſowne with Sauorie, becauſe, ſaith *Pliny*, it proſpereth the better, and is more wholeſome.

‡ 4 *Aſcalonitides.*
Scallions.



¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in March or Aprill, and ſomtimes in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Onion is called in Greeke, κρόμμυον: in Latine *Cepa*, and many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the Shops keepe that name. The old Writers haue giuen vnto this many ſyr-names of the places where they grow, for ſome are named *Cypriæ*, *Sardiæ*, *Creticæ*, *Samothraciæ*, *Aſcaloniæ* of a towne in Iudæa otherwiſe called *Pompeiana*: in Engliſh, Onions. Moreouer, there is one named *Mariſco*, which the Countreymen call *Vnio*, ſaith *Columella*; and thereupon it commeth that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peraduenture the Low-Dutch men name it **Aueuin**, of the French word corrupted. They are called *Setaniæ*, which are very little and ſweet; and theſe are thought to be thoſe which *Palladius* nameth *Cepullæ*, as though he called them *parvæ Cepæ*, or little Onions.

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, and ſpends it ſelf wholly in the leaues, and it is often cropped or cut for the pot, like the Leeks. This *Theophraſtus* names γήθυον: Of this *Pliny* alſo writeth, *Lib.* 19. *Cap.* 6. There is with vs two principall ſorts of Onions, the one ſeruing for a ſauce, or to ſeaſon meat with, which ſome call *Gethyon*, *Pállacana*: and the other is the headed or common Onion, which the Germanes call **Onion zwibel**: the Italians, *Cepolla*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla*, *Beba*, and *Cebola*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Onions are ſharpe, and moue teares by the ſmell. They be hot and dry, as *Galen* ſaith, in the fourth degree, but not ſo extreme hot as Garlicke. The juice is of a thinne waterie and airie ſubſtance: the reſt is of thicke parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Onions do bite, attenuate or make thin, and cauſe dryneſſe: being boiled they do loſe their ſharpneſſe, eſpecially if the water be twice or thrice changed, and yet for all that they doe not loſe their attenuating qualitie.

B They alſo break wind, prouoke vrine, and be more ſoluble boiled than raw; and raw they nouriſh not at all, and but a little though they be boiled.

C They be naught for thoſe that be cholericke, but good for ſuch as are replete with raw and phlegmaticke humors; and for women that haue their termes ſtayed vpon a cold cauſe, by reaſon they open the paſſages that are ſtopt.

D *Galen* writeth, That they prouoke the hemorrhoids to bleed if they be laid vpon them either by themſelues, or ſtamped with vineger.

E The juice of Onions ſnuffed vp into the noſe, purgeth the head, and draweth forth raw flegmaticke humors.

F Stamped with Salt, Rue, and Honey, and ſo applied, they are good againſt the biting of a mad Dog.

G Roſted in the embers and applied, they ripen and breake cold Apoſtumes, Biles, and ſuch like.

The juice of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniroyall, and anointed vpon the goutie member with a feather, or a cloath wet therein, and applied, eaſeth the ſame very much. H

The juice anointed vpon a pild or bald head in the Sun, bringeth the haire againe very ſpeedily. I

The juice taketh away the heat of ſcalding with water or oile, as alſo burning with fire & gunpouder, as is ſet forth by a very ſkilfull Surgeon Mr *William Clowes* one of the Queens Surgeon; and before him by *Ambroſe Parey*, in his treatiſe of wounds made by gun-ſhot. K

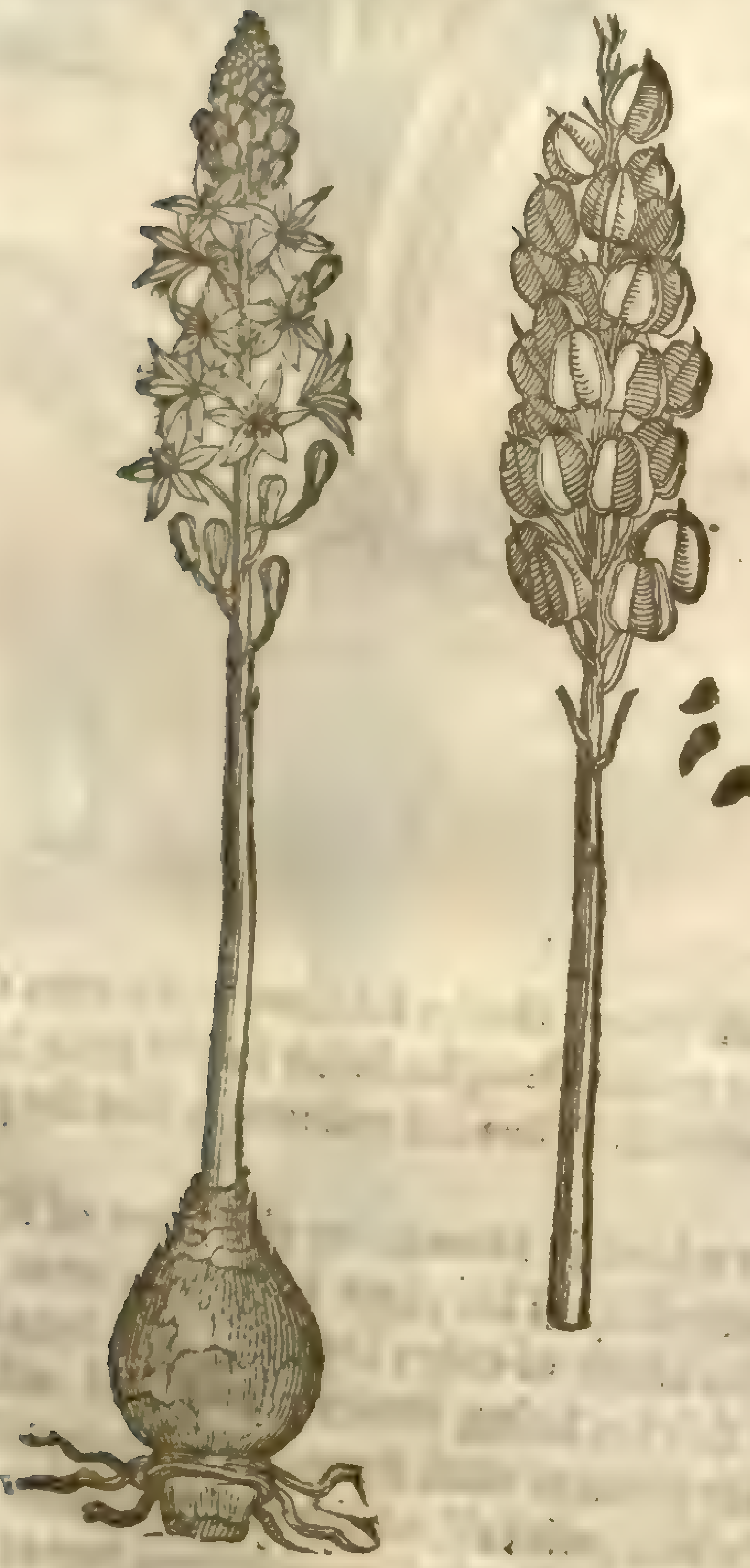
Onions ſliced and dipped in the juice of Sorrell, and giuen vnto the Sicke of a tertian Ague, to eat, takes away the fit in once or twice ſo taking them. L

¶ *The Hurts.*

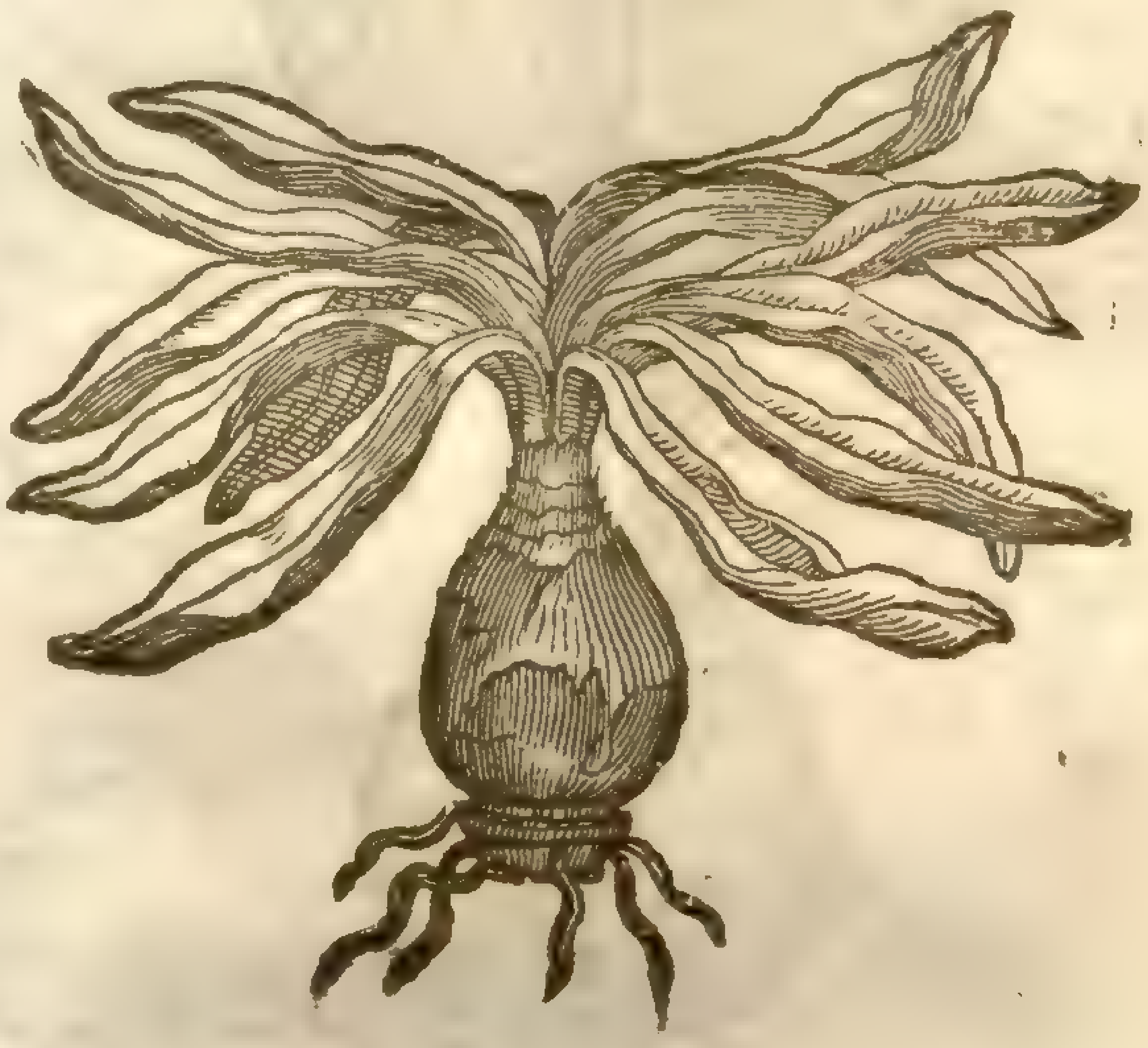
The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boiled, cauſeth head-ache, hurteth the eyes, and maketh a man dim ſighted, dulleth the ſences, ingendreth windineſſe, and prouoketh ouermuch ſleep, eſpecially being eaten raw.

CHAP. 94. *Of Squills or Sea Onions.*

‡ 1 *Scilla Hiſpanica vulgaris.* The common Spaniſh Squill.



Scilla maritima, Lin. [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe ordinarie Squill or ſea Onion hath a pretty large root compoſed of ſundry white coats filled with a certain viſcous humiditie, and at the bottome thereof grow forth ſundry white and thicke fibres. The leaues are like thoſe of Lillies, broad, thicke, and very greene, lying ſpred vpon the ground, and turned vp on the ſides. The ſtalke groweth ſome cubit or more high, ſtraight, naked without leaues, beautified at the top with many ſtarre-faſhioned floures, very like thoſe of the bigger *Ornithogalum*. The ſeed is contained in chaffie three cornered ſeed-veſſels, being it ſelfe alſo blacke, ſmooth, and chaffie. It floures in Auguſt and September, and the ſeed is ripe in October. The leaues ſpring vp in Nouember and December, after that the ſeed is ripe, and ſtalke decayed. ‡

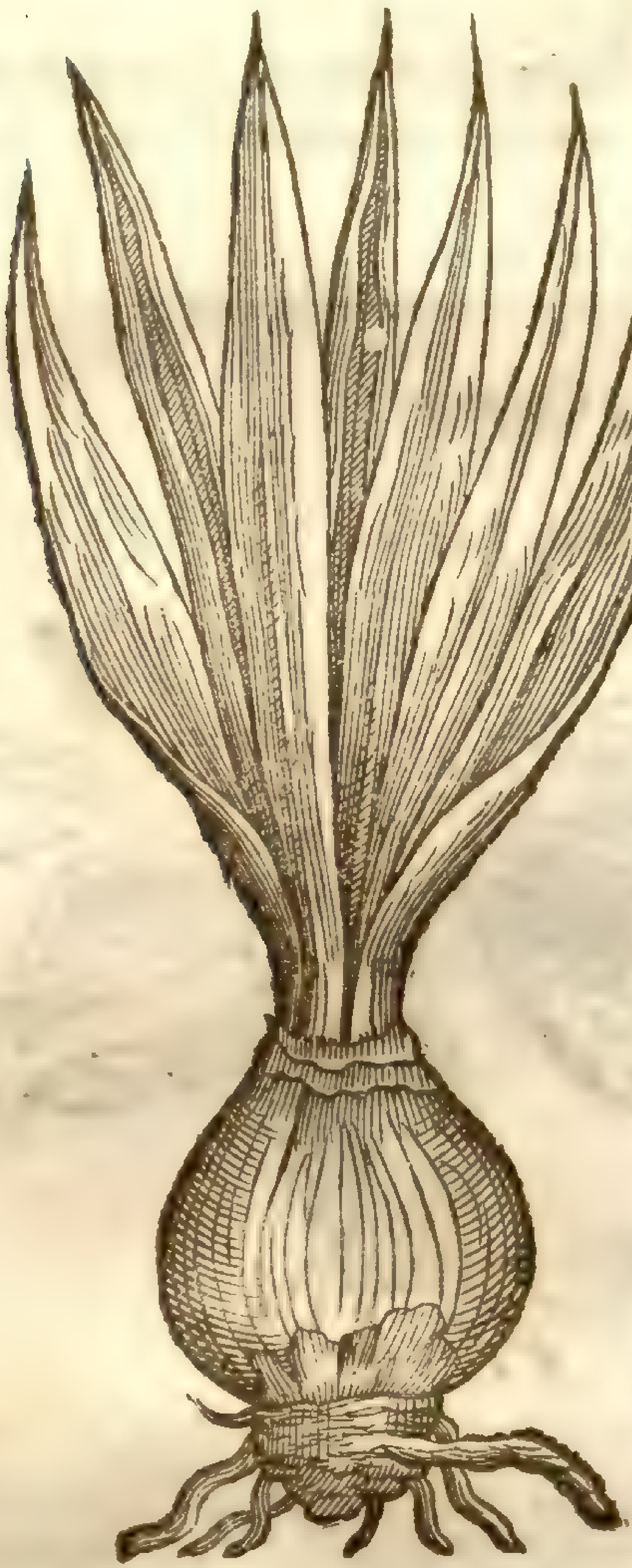
2 The great ſea Onion, which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Spaniſh Hiſtorie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, longer than thoſe of the Lilly, but narrower. The bulbe or headed root is very great, conſiſting of many coats or ſcaly filmes of a reddiſh colour. The floure is ſometimes yellow, ſomtimes purple, and ſomtimes of a light blew. ‡ *Cluſius* ſaith it is like that of the former, I thinke he means both in ſhape and colour. ‡

3 The ſea Onion of Valentia, or rather the ſea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow like thoſe of Narciſſus, but ſmoother and weaker, lying vpon the ground; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot high, bare and naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white floures, in ſhape like

vnto our common yellow Daffodill. The ſeed is incloſed in thicke knobby husks, blacke, fat, and thicke, very ſoft, in ſhape like vnto the ſeeds of *Ariſtolochia longa*, or long Birth-wort. The root is great, white, long, and bulbous.

4 Red floured Sea Daffodill or ſea Onion hath a great bulbe or root like to the precedent, the leaues long, fat, and ſharpe pointed, the ſtalke bare and naked, bearing at the top ſundry faire red floures, in ſhape like to the laſt deſcribed.

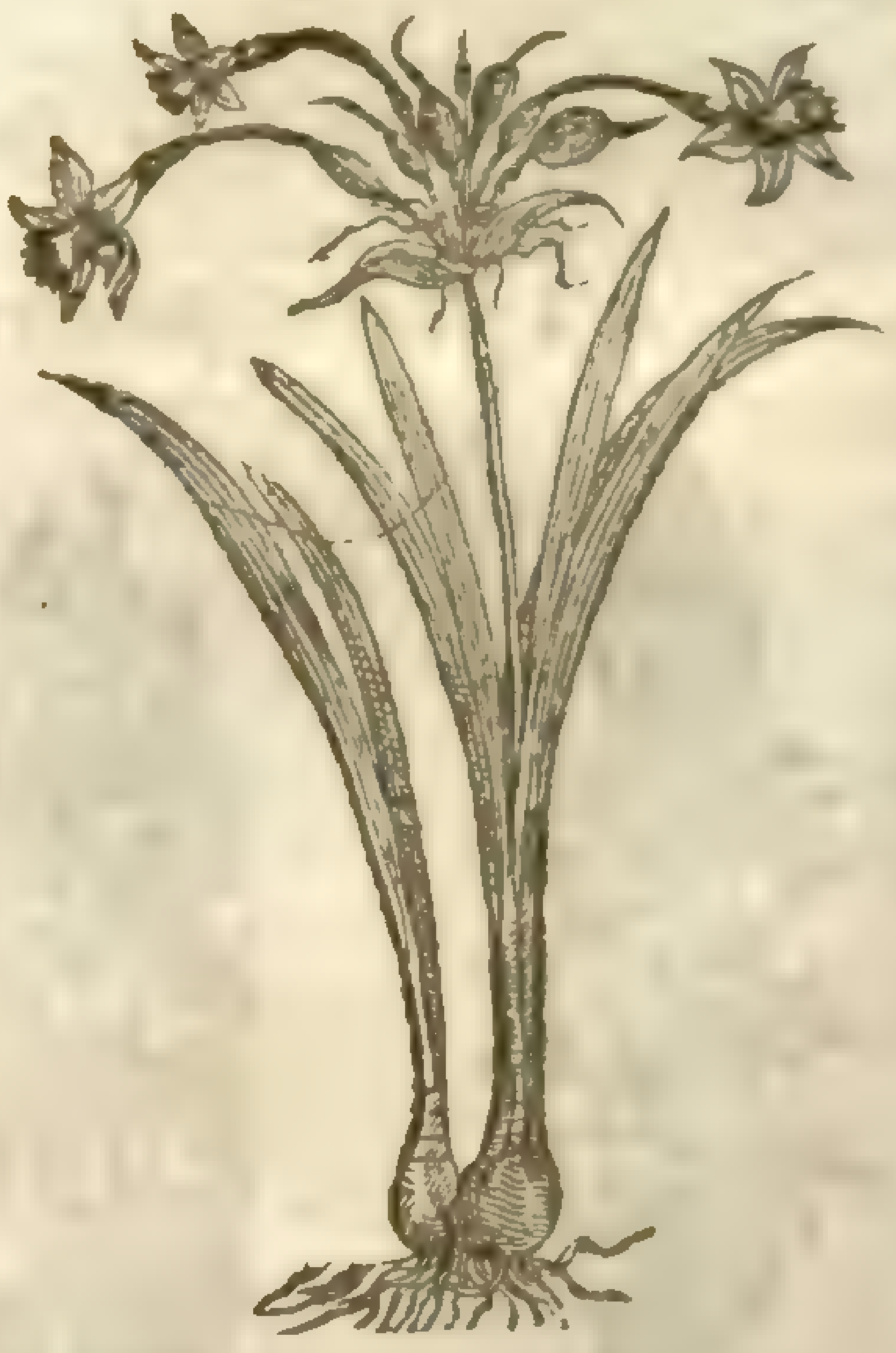
2 *Pancratium Cluſij.*
Great Squill or Sea Onion.



Scilla maritima = [illegible]

P. maritimum, = [illegible]

3 *Pancratium marinum.*
Sea Onion of Valentia.



5 The yellow floured Sea Daffodill or ſea Onion hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or ſea Onion, among the which riſeth vp a tender ſtraight ſtalke full of juice, bearing at the top many floures like the common yellow Daffodil. The ſeed and root is like the precedent.

‡ 6 To theſe may fitly be added that elegant plant which is knowne by the name of *Narciſſus tertius* of *Matthiolus*, and may be called white ſea Daffodill. This plant hath large roots, as big ſometimes as the ordinarie Squill. The leaues are like thoſe of other Daffodils, but broader, rounder pointed, and not very long. The ſtalke is pretty thicke, being ſometimes round, otherwhiles cornered, at the top whereof grow many large white floures: each floure is thus compoſed; it hath ſix long white leaues, in the midſt growes forth a white pointall, which is incompaſſed by a welt or cap diuided into ſix parts, which ſix are again by threes diuided into eighteen jags or diuiſions, a white thred tipt with greene, of an inch long, comming forth of the middle of each diuiſion. This floureth in the end of May. It is ſaid to grow naturally about the ſea coaſt of Illyria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is found in Spaine and Italy, not far from the ſea ſide.

The ſecond alſo neere vnto the ſea, in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from ſundry parts of the Mediterranean ſea ſide, as alſo from Conſtantinople, where it is numbred among the kindes of Narciſſus.

The third groweth in the ſands of the ſea in moſt places of the coaſt of Narbone, and about Montpellier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coaſts of Tripolis and Aleppo, neere to the ſea, and alſo in ſalt marſhes that are ſandy and lie open to the aire.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

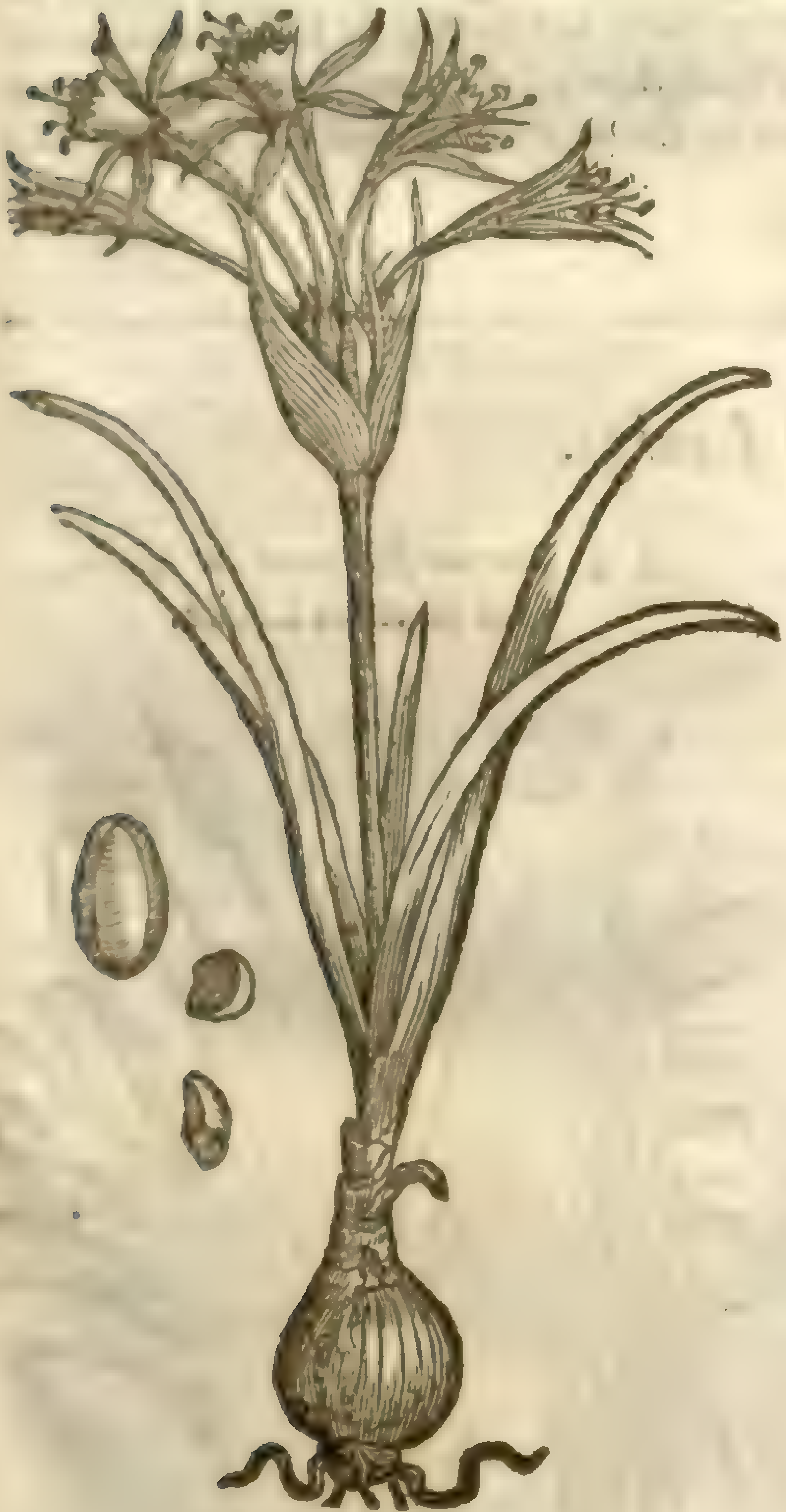
The firſt is called of the Grecians, σκίλλα: and of the Latines alſo *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it, *Squilla*: Diuers, *Cepa maris*: the Germanes, **Meer zwibel**: the Spaniards, *Cebolla albarrana*: the French-men, *Oignon de mer*: in Engliſh, Squill, and Sea Onion.

‡ The ſecond is called, Παγκράτιον, and *Scilla rubra maior*.

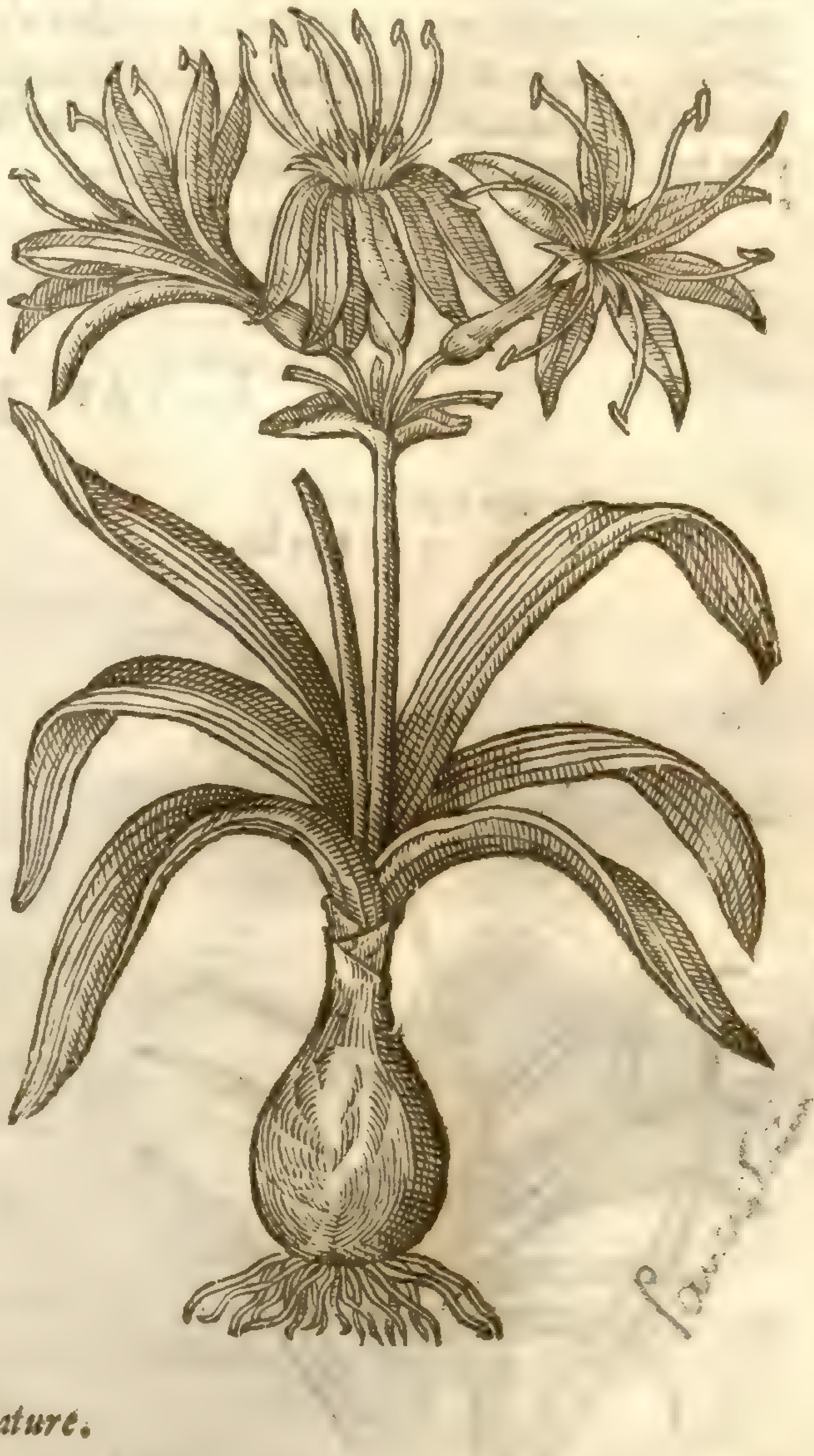
3, 4, 5. Theſe are all figures of the ſame plant, but the leaſt (which is the worſt) is the figure of the *Aduerſaria*, where it is called *Pancratium marinum*: *Doaonæus* calls it *Narciſſus marinus*: and *Cluſius*, *Hemerocallis Valentina*: and it is iudged to be the Ἡμεροκαλλὶς of *Theophraſtus*, *Lib. 6. Hiſt. cap. 1.* The Spaniards call this, *Amores mios*: the Turkes, *Con zambach*: the Italians, *Giglio marino*. Theſe three (as I ſaid) differ no otherwiſe than in the colour of their floures.

The ſixth is *Narciſſus tertius*, or *Conſtantinopolitanus*, of *Matthiolus*: *Cluſius* calls it, *Lilionarciſſus Hemerocallidis facie*. ‡

4 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*
Red floured ſea Daffodill.



‡ 6 *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli.*
The white ſea Daffodill.



Pancratium illyricum L.
[illegible]

¶ The Temperature.

The ſea Onion is hot in the ſecond degree, and cutteth very much, as *Galen* ſaith. It is beſt when it is taken baked or roſted, for ſo the vehemency of it is taken away.

¶ The Vertues of Squills.

A The root is to be couered with paſte or clay, (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, and then put into an ouen to be baked, or elſe buried in hot embers till ſuch time as it be throughly roſted: for not being ſo baked or roſted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts.

B It is likewiſe baked in an earthen pot cloſe couered and ſet in an ouen. That is to be taken eſpecially which is in the midſt, which being cut in pieces muſt be boyled, but the water is ſtill to be changed, till ſuch time as it is neither bitter nor ſharpe: then muſt the pieces be hanged on a thread, and dried in the ſhadow, ſo that no one piece touch another. ‡ Thus vſed it loſeth moſt of the ſtrength, therefore it is better to vſe it lightly dried, without any other preparation. ‡

C These ſlices of the Squill are vſed to make oile, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squil is made an Oxymel; the vſe whereof is to cut thicke tough and clammy humors, as alſo to be vſed in vomits.

D This Onion roſted or baked is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, and open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is alſo put into treacles. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the dropſie, the yellow jaundiſe, and to ſuch as are tormented with the gripings of the belly, and is vſed in a licking medicine againſt an old rotten cough, and ſhortneſſe of breath.

E One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of ſalt, and taken in the morning faſting, to the quantitie of a ſpoonfull or two, looſeth the belly.

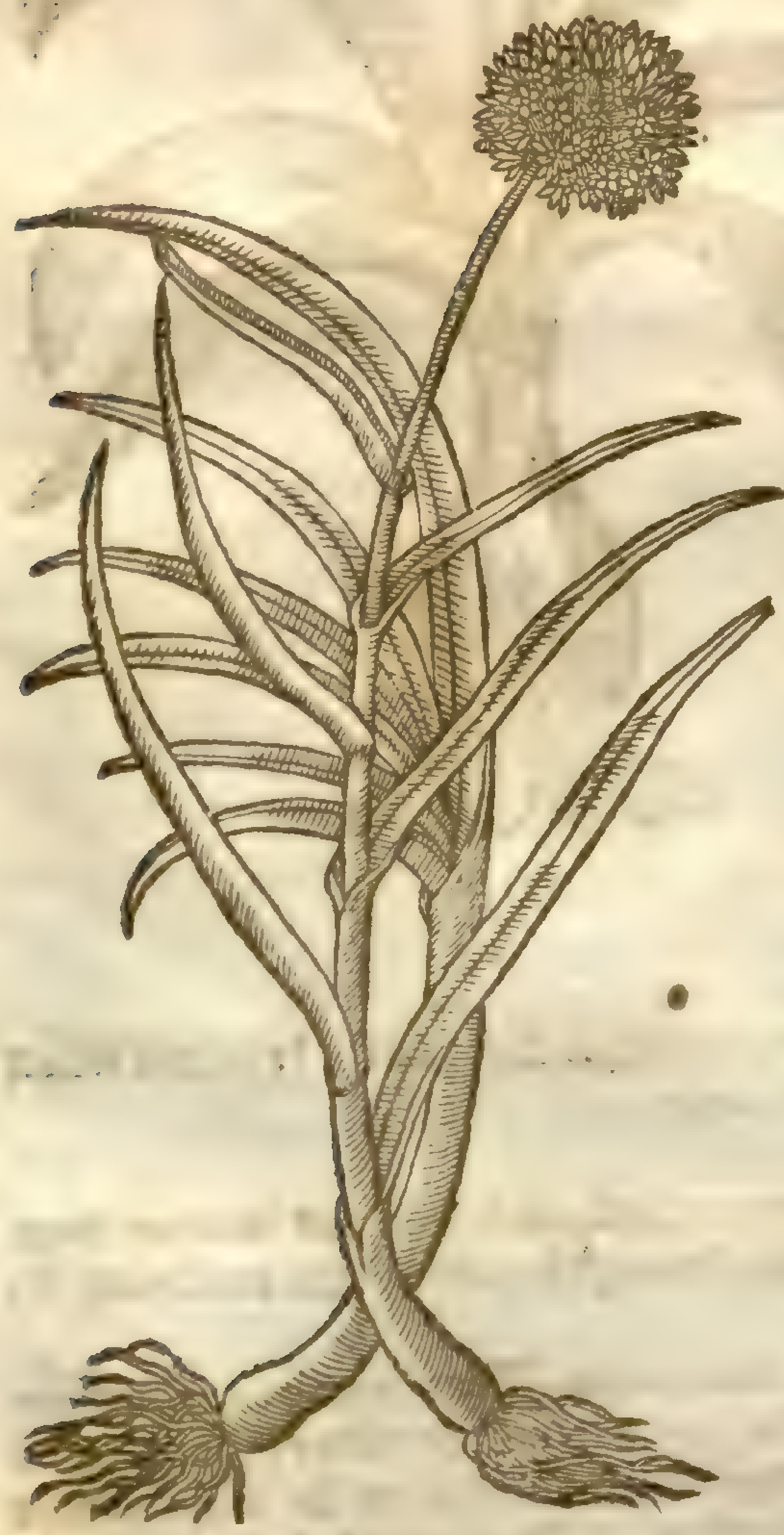
F The inner part of Squilla boiled with oile and turpentine, is with great profit applied vnto the chaps or chilblanes of the feet or heeles.

G It driueth forth long and round wormes, if it be giuen with hony and oile.

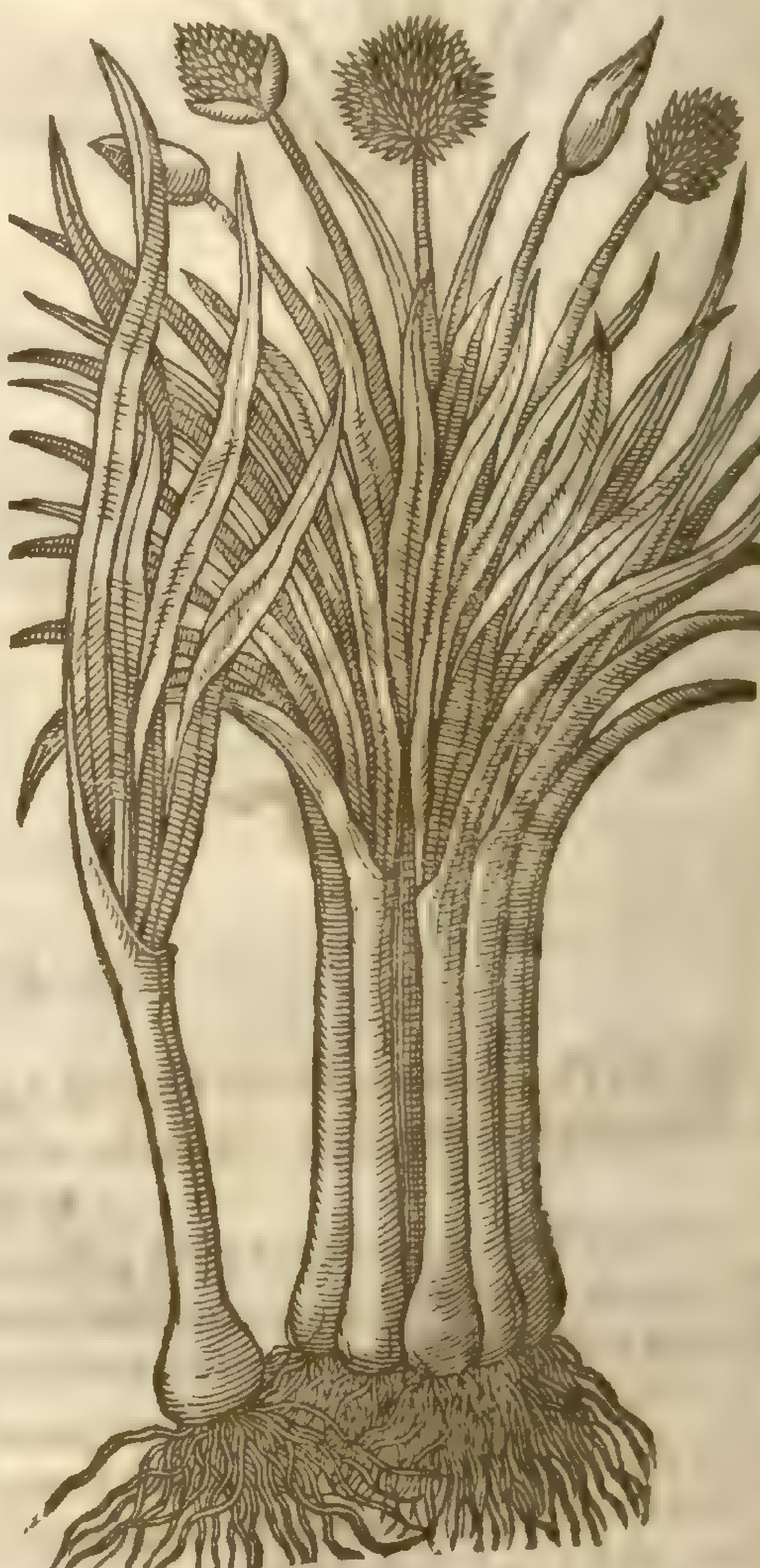
‡ The *Pancratium marinum*, or *Hemerocallis Valentina* (ſaith *Cluſius*) whenas I liued with *Rondeletius* at Montpellier, was called *Scilla*; and the Apothecaries made the trochiſces thereof for the compoſition of treacle. Afterwards it began to be called *Pancratium flore Lilij*. *Rondeletius* alſo was wont to tell this following ſtory concerning the poyſonous and maligne qualitie thereof. There were two fiſhermen, whereof the one lent vnto the other (whom he hated) his knife, poiſoned with the juice of this Hemerocallis, for to cut his meat withall: he ſuſpecting no treacherie, cut his victuals therewith, and ſo eat them, the other abſtaining therefrom, and ſaying he had no ſtomacke. Some few dayes after, he that did eat the victuals died: which ſhewed the ſtrong and deadly qualitie of this plant, which therefore (as *Cluſius* ſaith) cannot be the *Scilla Epimenidia* of *Pliny*, which was eatable and without malignitie. ‡

Chap. 95. *Of Leekes.*

1 *Porrum capitatum.*
Headed or ſet Leeke.



‡ 2 *Porrum ſectivum aut tonſile.*
Cut or vnſet Leeke.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, ſomewhat broad, and very many, hauing a keele or creſt in the backſide, in ſmell and taſte like to the Onion. The ſtalkes, if the blades be not often cut, do in the ſecond or third yeare grow vp round, bringing forth on the top floures made vp in a round head or ball as doth the Onion. The ſeeds are like. The bulbe or root is long and ſlender, eſpecially of the vnſet Leeke. That of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

‡ 2 Moſt Writers diſtinguiſh the common Leeke into *Porrum capitatum & ſectivum*; and *Lobel* giues theſe two figures wherewith we here preſent you. Now both theſe grow of the ſame ſeed, and they differ onely in culture; for that which is often cut for the vſe of the kitchen is called *Sectivum*: the other which is headed, is not cut, but ſpared, and remooued in Autumne. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries, as well as in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne in March or Aprill, and is to be remooued in September, or October.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πράσον: the Latines, *Porrum*. The Emperour *Nero* had great pleaſure in this root, and therefore he was called in ſcorne, *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the maſculine gender called it *Porrus*: the Germanes, **Lauch**: the Brabanders, **Porreye**: the Spaniards, *Puerro*: the French, *Porreau*: the Engliſh-men, Leeke, or Leekes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thinne as doth the Onion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being boiled it is leſſe hurtfull, by reaſon that it loſeth a great part of his ſharpeneſſe: and yet being ſo vſed it yeeldeth no good juyce. But being taken with cold herbes his too hot quality is tempered. A

Being boyled and eaten with Ptiſana or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp raw humors that lie in the cheſt. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, to clenſe the pipes of the lungs. B

The juyce drunke with hony is profitable againſt the biting of venomous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaues ſtamped and laid thereupon. C

The ſame juice, with vinegre, frankincenſe and milke, or oyle of roſes, dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noyſe in them. D

Two drams of the ſeed, with the like weight of myrtill berries drunke, ſtop the ſpitting of bloud which hath continued a long time. The ſame ingredients put into Wine keepe it from ſouring, and being already ſoure, amend the ſame, as diuers write. It cutteth and attenuateth groſſe and tough humors. E

‡ *Lobel* commends the following Loch as very effectuall againſt phlegmatick Squinancies, and other cold catarrhes which are like to cauſe ſuffocation. This is the deſcription thereof; Take blanched almonds three ounces, foure figs, ſoft *Bdellium* halfe an ounce, juyce of Liquorice, two ounces, of ſugar candy diſſolued in a ſufficient quantity of juyce of Leekes, and boyled in *Balneo* to the height of a Syrrup, as much as ſhall be requiſit to make the reſt into the forme of an *Eclegma*. ‡ F

¶ *The Hurts.*

It heateth the body, ingendreth naughty bloud, cauſeth troubleſome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eies, dulleth the ſight, hurteth thoſe that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noyſome to the ſtomacke, and breedeth windineſſe.

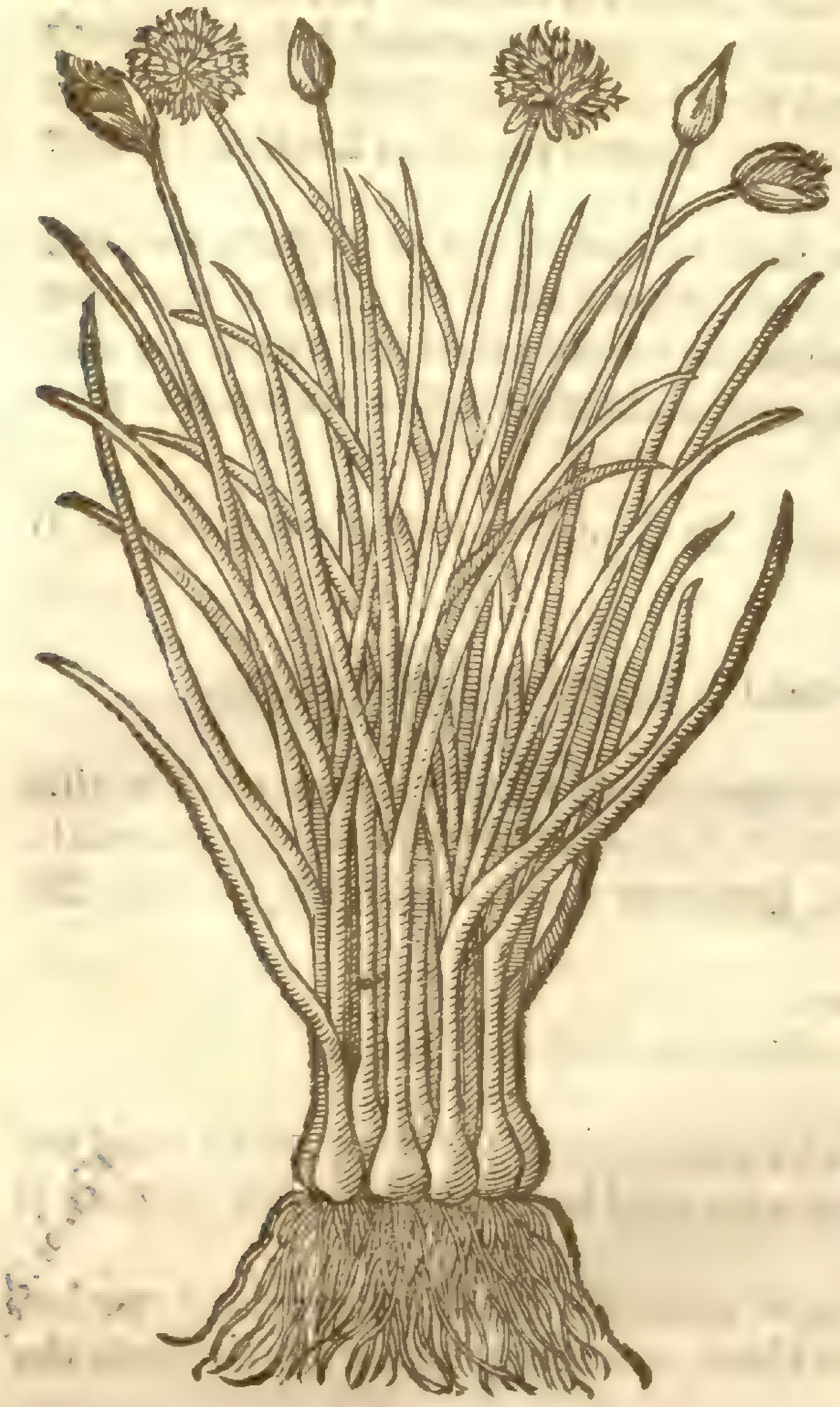
CHAP. 96.

Of Ciues or Chiues, And wilde Leekes.

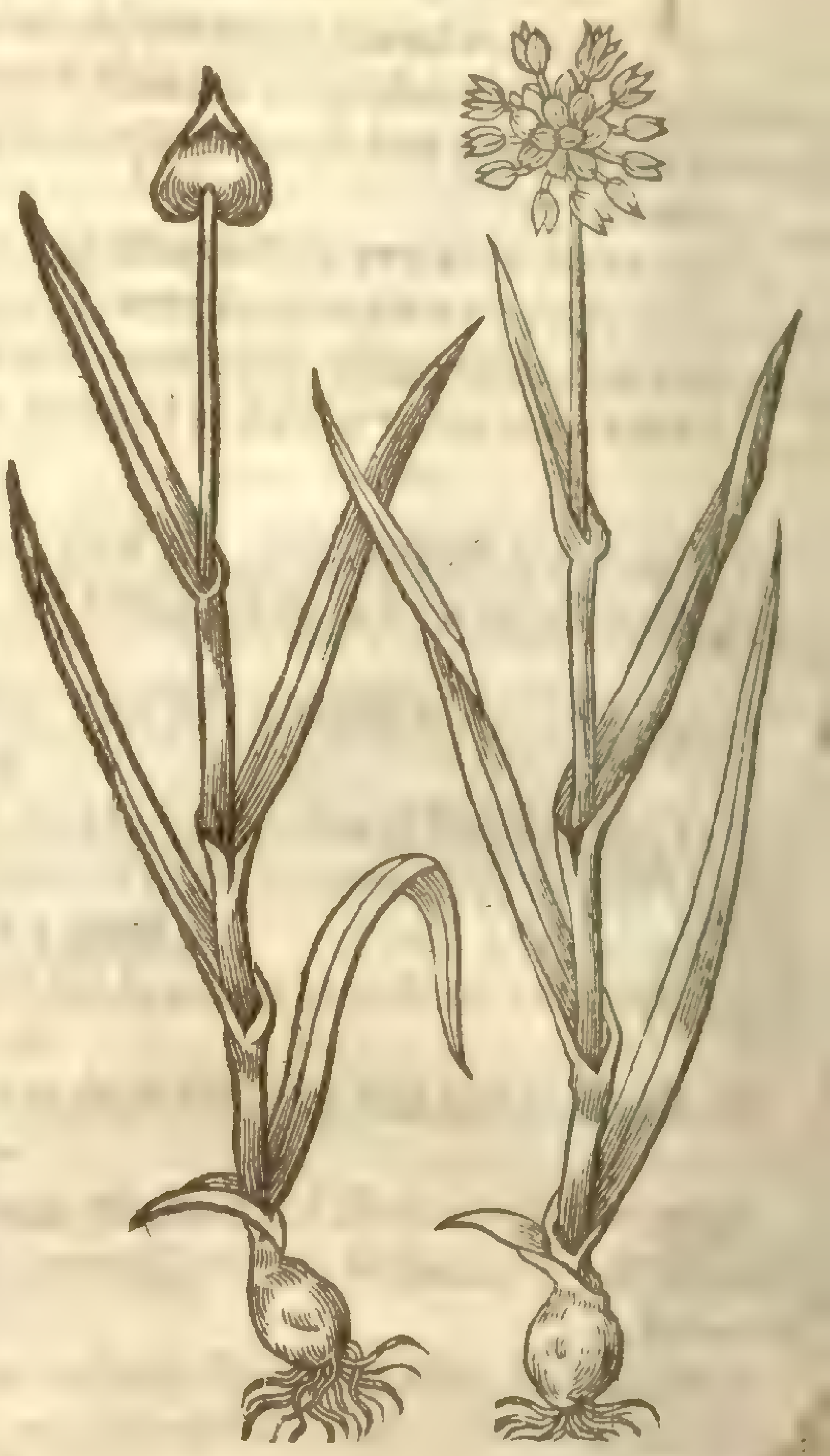
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Leekes, ſome wilde, and ſome of the Garden, as ſhall be declared. Thoſe called Ciues haue beene taken of ſome for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the Authors that I haue beene acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wilde Onion.

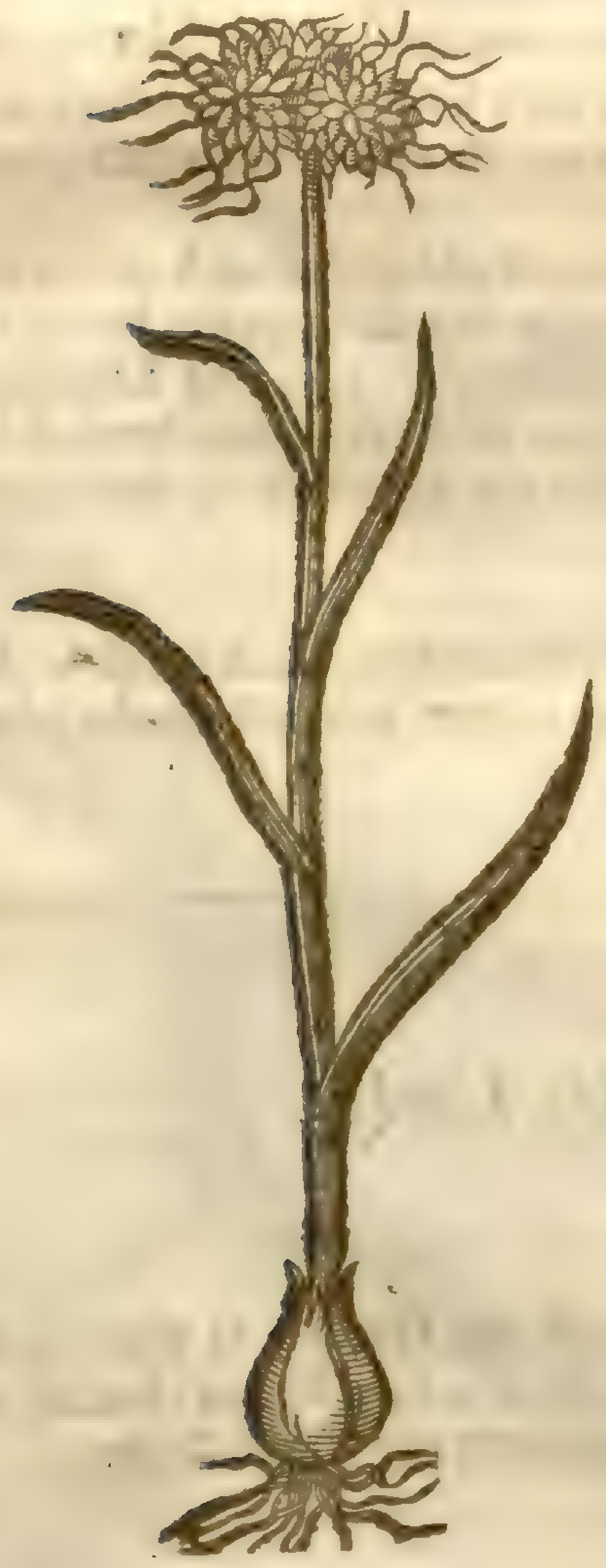
1 *Schœnopraſon.*
Ciues or Chiues.



2 *Porrum vitigineum.*
French Leeks, or Vine Leekes.



3 *Ampelopraſon ſiue porrum ſilueſtre.*
Wilde Leeke.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ciues bring forth many leaues about a hand-full high, long, ſlender, round like to little ruſhes; amongſt which grow vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes, ſending forth certaine knops with floures like thoſe of the Onion, but much leſſer. They haue many little bulbes or headed roots faſtned together: out of which grow downe into the earth a great number of little ſtrings, and it hath both the ſmell and taſte of the Onion and Leeke, as it were participating of both.

2 The Vine Leeke or French Leeke groweth vp with blades like thoſe of Leekes: the ſtalke is a cubit high, on the top whereof ſtandeth a round head or button, couered at the firſt with a thinne ſkinne, which being broken, the floures and ſeeds come forth like thoſe of the Onion. The bulbe or headed root is round, hard, and ſound, which is quickly multiplied by ſending forth many bulbes.

‡ 3 The wilde Leeke hath leaues much like vnto thoſe of Crow-garlicke, but larger, and more acride. The floures and ſeeds alſo reſemble thoſe of the Crow-garlicke, the ſeeds being about the bigneſſe of cornes of wheat, with ſmal ſtrings comming forth at their ends. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

1 Ciues are ſet in gardens, they flouriſh long and continue many yeares, they ſuffer the cold of winter: they are cut and polled often, as is the vnſet Leeke.

2 The Vine-Leeke grows of it ſelfe in Vineyards, and neere vnto Vines in hot regions, whereof it both tooke the name Vine-Leeke and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in Winter, and withereth away in the Sommer. It groweth in moſt gardens of England.

‡ Thus far our Author deſcribes and intimates to you a garden Leek, much like the ordinary in all reſpects, but ſomewhat larger. But the following names belong to the wilde Leeke, which here we giue you in the third place. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Ciues are called in Greeke σχοινόπρασον, *Shœnopraſum*: in Dutch, **Bieſloack**: as though you ſhould ſay *Iunceum Porrum*, or Ruſh-leeke: in Engliſh, Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet, and Sweth: in French, *Brelles.*

† 2 The Vine-leeke, or rather wilde Leeke, is called in Greeke Ἀμπελόπρασον, of the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latine *Porrum vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in Engliſh, after the Greeke and Latine, Vine-leeke, or French Leeke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Leeke, hot and dry. The Vine-Leek heateth more than doth the other Leeke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Ciues attenuate or make thin, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hot and groſſe vapors, and are hurtfull to the eyes and braine. They cauſe troubleſome dreames, and worke all the effects that the Leeke doth. A

The Vine-leeke or Ampelopraſon prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the floures. It cureth the bitings of venomous beaſts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. B

† The figure of *Ampelopraſum* was in the firſt place, in the Chapter next but one, by the name of *Allium ſylveſtre*,

Chap. 97. *Of Garlicke.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The bulbe or head of Garlicke is couered with moſt thin skins or filmes of a very light white purple colour, conſiſting of many cloues ſeuered one from another, vnder which in the ground below groweth a taſſel of threddy fibres: it hath long green leaues like thoſe of the Leeke, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke at the end of the ſecond or third yeare, whereupon doth grow a tuft of floures couered with a white skin, in which, being broken when it is ripe appeareth round blacke ſeeds.

‡ 2 There is alſo another Garlicke which groweth wilde in ſome places of Germanie and France, which in ſhape much reſembles the ordinarie, but the cloues of the roots are ſmaller and redder. The floure is alſo of a more dusky and darke colour than the ordinarie. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Garlick is ſeldome ſowne of ſeed, but planted in gardens of the ſmall cloues in Nouember and December, and ſometimes in Februarie and March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Allium*: in Greeke Σκόροδον: The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it **Knoblauch**: the Low-Dutch **Look**: the Spaniards, *Aios, Alho*: the Italians *Aglio*: the French, *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians *Czeſnec*: in Engliſh, Garlick, and poore mans treacle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garlicke is very ſharpe, hot and dry (as *Galen* ſaith) in the fourth degree, and exulcerates the skin by raiſing bliſters.

¶ *The Vertues.*

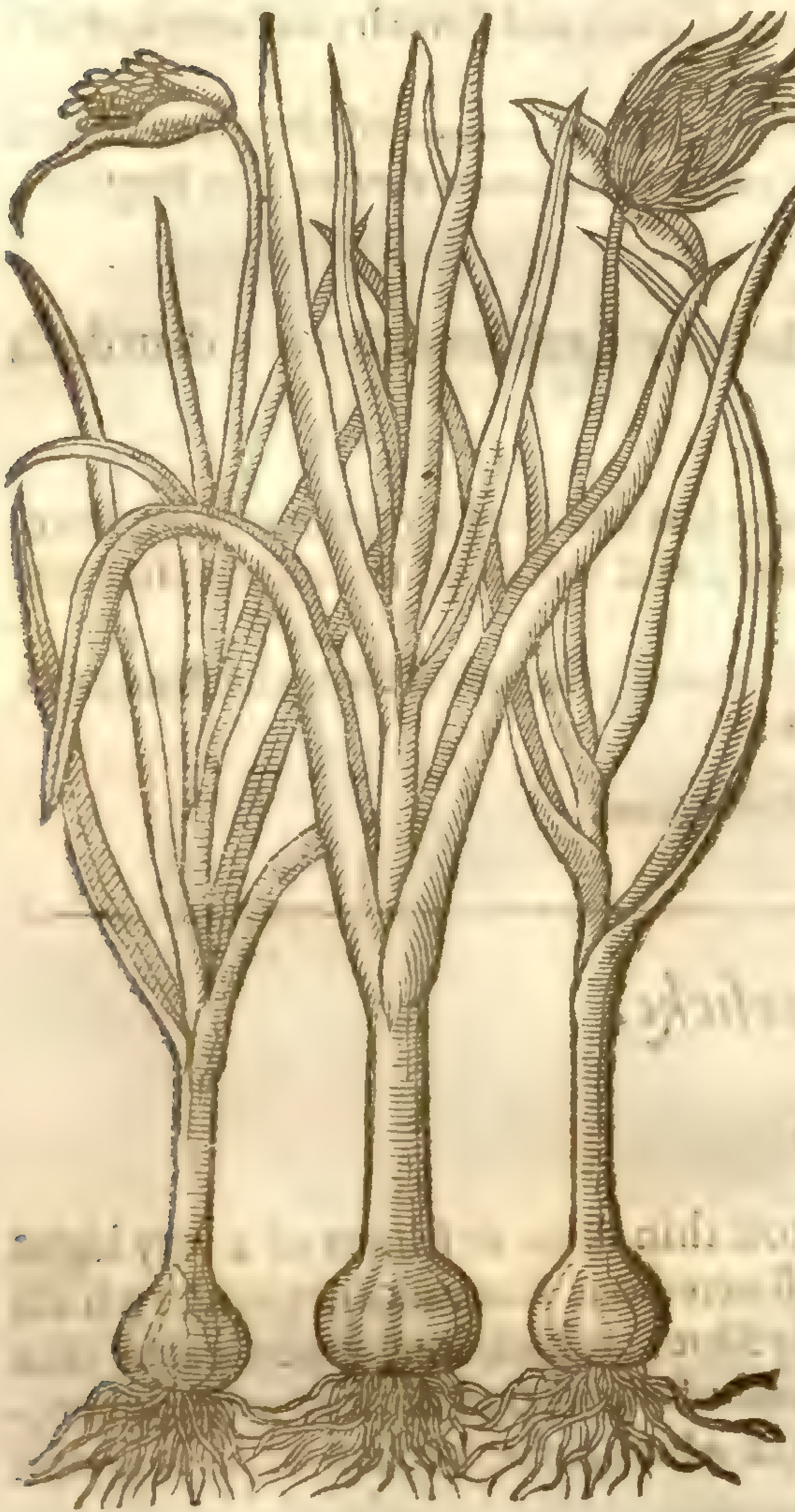
Being eaten it heateth the body extremely, attenuateth and maketh thin thicke and groſſe humors, cutteth ſuch as are tough and clammy, digeſteth and conſumeth them, alſo openeth obſtructions, is an enemie to all cold poyſons, and to the bitings of venomous beaſts: and therfore *Galen* nameth it *Theriacum Ruſtica*, or the Husbandmans Treacle. A

It yeeldeth to the body no nouriſhment at all, it ingendreth naughty and ſharpe bloud. Therefore B fore ſuch as are of a hot complexion muſt eſpecially abſtaine from it. But if it be boiled in water vntill ſuch time as it hath loſt his ſharpeneſſe, it is the leſſe forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill juice, as *Galen* ſaith.

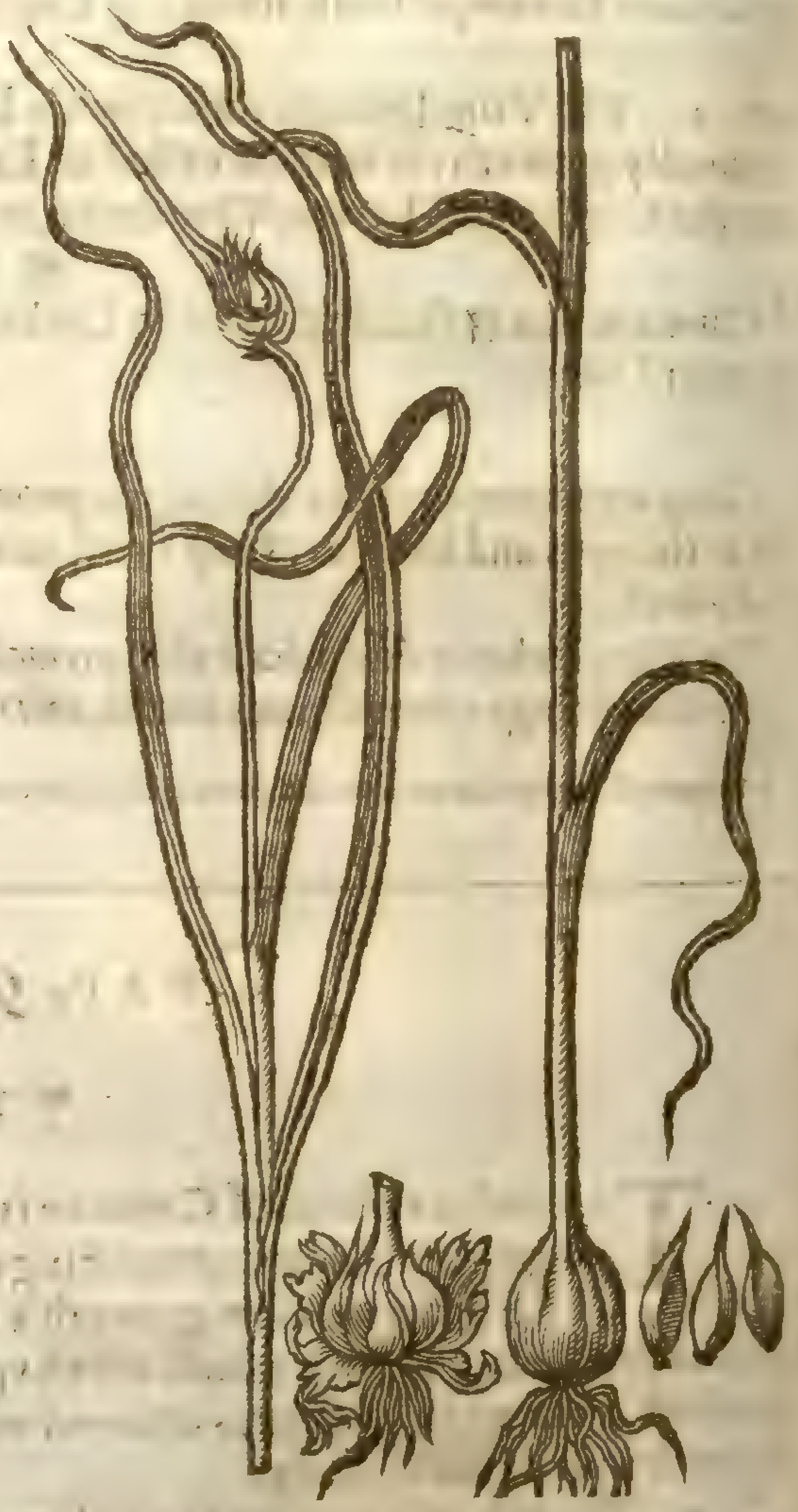
C It taketh away the roughneſſe of the throat, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine; it breaketh and conſumeth wind, and is alſo a remedie for the Dropſie which proceedeth of a cold cauſe.

D It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke alſo wherein it hath bin ſodden is giuen to yong children with good ſucceſſe againſt the wormes.

1 *Allium.*
Garlicke.



‡ 2 *Allium ſylveſtre rubentibus nucleis.*
Wilde Garlicke with red cloues,



E It helpeth a very cold ſtomacke, and is a preſeruatiue againſt the contagious and peſtilent aire.

F The decoction of Garlicke vſed for a bath to ſit ouer, bringeth downe the floures & ſecondines or after-burthen, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

G It taketh away the morphew, tettars or ring-wormes, ſcabbed heads in children, dandraffe, and ſcurfe, tempered with honey, and the parts anointed therewith.

H With Figge leaues and Cumin it is laid on againſt the bitings of the Mouſe called in Greeke Μυγαλῆ: in Engliſh, a Shrew.

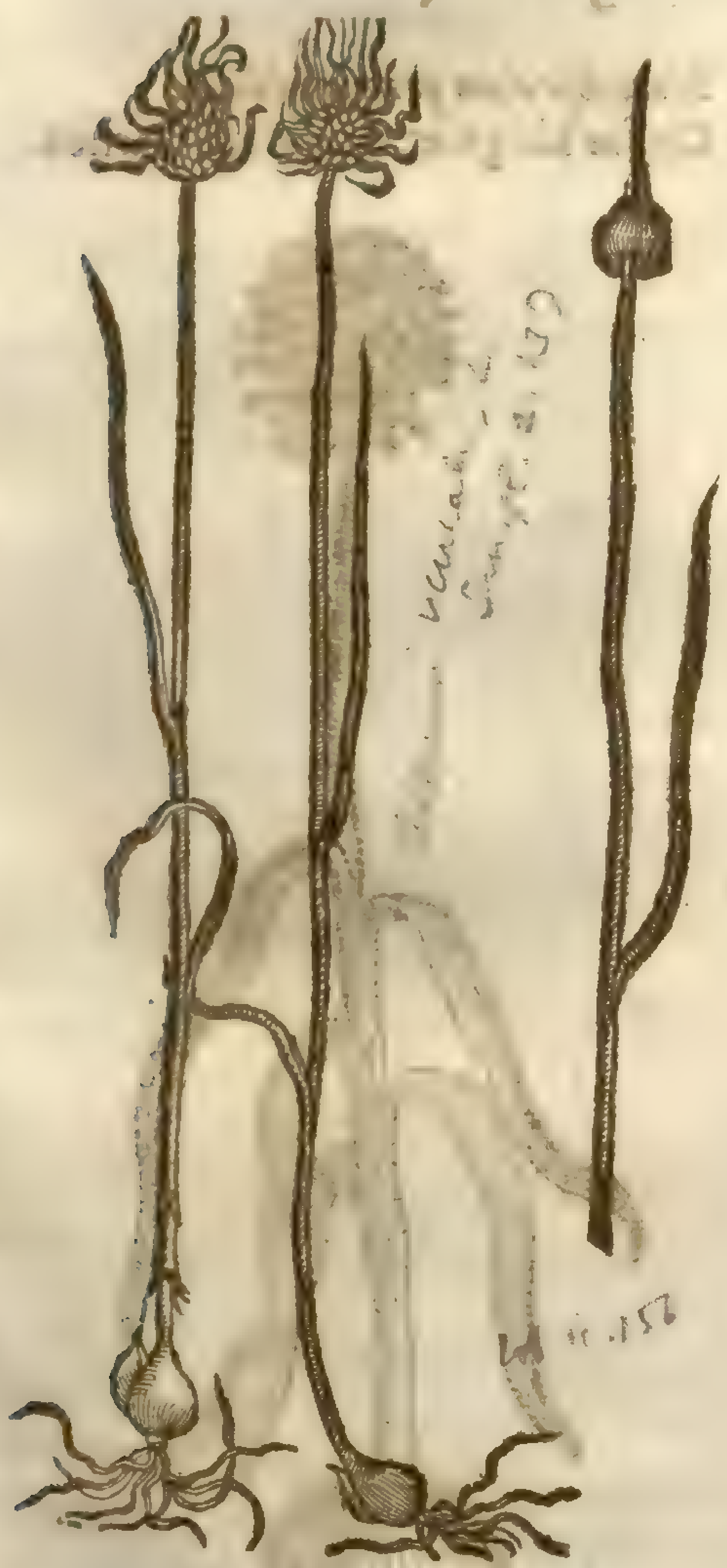
Chap. 98. *Of Crow-Garlicke and Ramſons.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

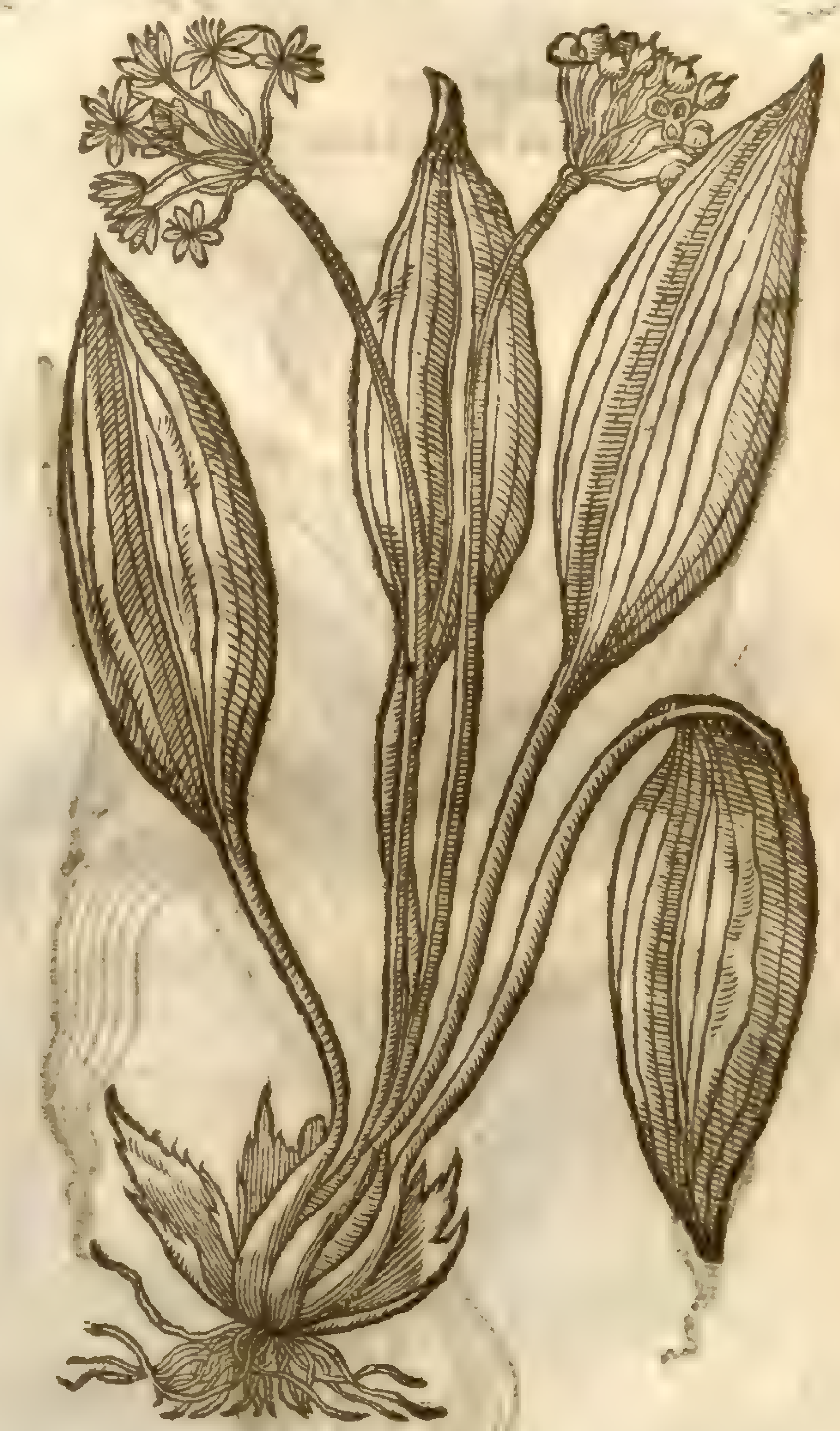
1 The wilde Garlicke or Crow garlick hath ſmall tough leaues like vnto Ruſhes,ſmooth and hollow within,among which groweth vp a naked ſtalke,round, ſlipperie, hard and ſound,on the top whereof,after thē floures be gon,grow little ſeeds made vp in a round cluſter like ſmall kernels,hauing the ſmell and taſte of garlicke. In ſtead of a root there is a bulbe or round head,without any cloues at all.

2 Ramſons do ſend forth two or three broad longiſh leaues ſharpe pointed,ſmooth, and of a light greene colour. The ſtalke is a ſpan high, ſmooth and ſlender, bearing at the top a cluſter of white ſtar-faſhioned floures. In ſtead of a root it hath a long ſlender bulbe,which ſendeth down a multitude of ſtrings,and is couered with skins or thicke coats.

† 1 *Allium ſylveſtre.*
Crow Garlicke.



2 *Allium vrſinum.*
Ramſons.



¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in Aprill and May: their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Place.*

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertile paſtures in all parts of England. I found it in great plentie in the fields called the Mantels,on the backe ſide of Iſlington by London.

Ramſons grow in the woods and borders of fields vnder hedges,amongſt the buſhes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barn, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane; and alſo vpon the left hand,vnder an hedge adioining to a lane that leadeth to Hampſted,both places neere vnto London.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Both of them be wilde Garlicke, and may be called in Latine *Allia ſylveſtria*: in Greeke, Σκόροδα ἄγρια: the firſt by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* is called *Allium ſylveſtre tenuifolium*.

Ramſons are named of the later practitioners *Allium ſylveſtre*, or Beares Garlicke: *Allium latifolium*, and *Moly Hippocraticum*: in Engliſh, Ramſons, Ramſies, and Buckrams.

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperatures of the wilde Garlicks are referred vnto thoſe of the gardens.

¶ *The Vertues.*

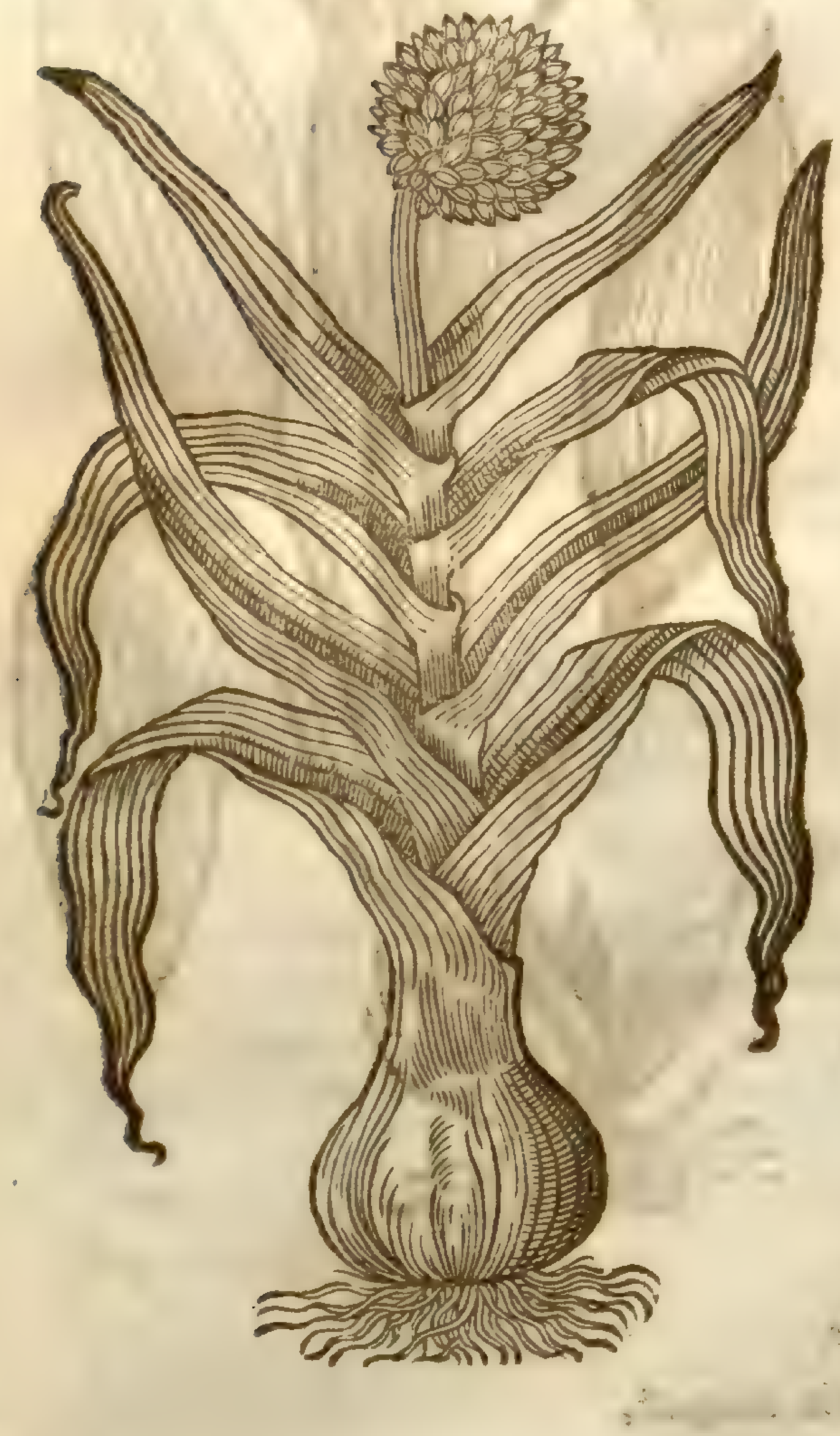
H Wild Garlicke or Crow-Garlicke, as *Galen* ſaith, is ſtronger and of more force than the garden Garlicke.

B The leaues of Ramſons be ſtamped and eaten of diuers in the Low-Countries, with fiſh for a ſauce, euen as we do eat green-ſauce made with ſorrell.

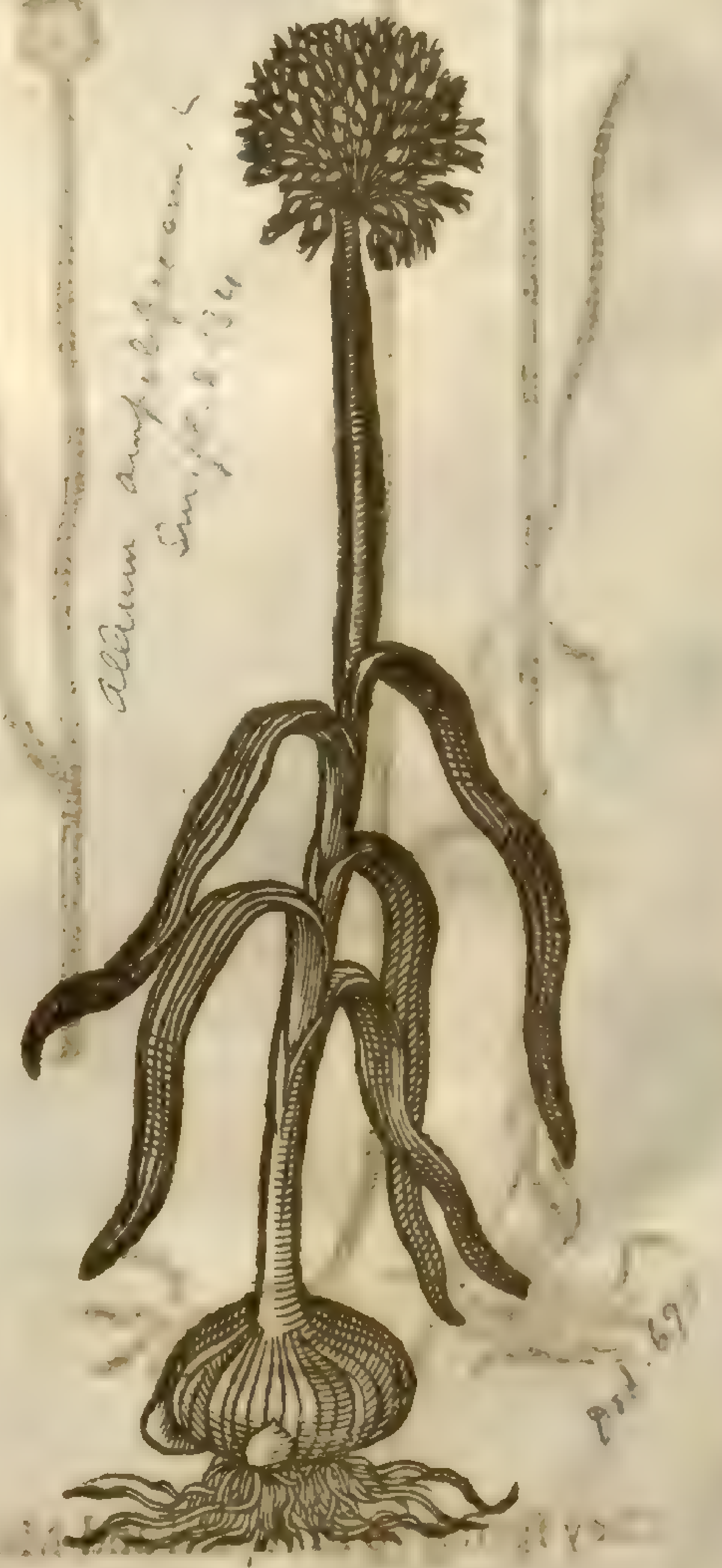
C The ſame leaues may very well be eaten in Aprill and May with butter, of ſuch as are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and laboring men.

D The diſtilled water drunke breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth, and prouoketh vrine.

Chap. 99. *Of Mountaine Garlicke.*



1 *Scorodopraſum.*
Great mountaine Garlicke.



‡ 2 *Scorodopraſum primum Cluſij.*
Cluſius his great mountain Garlick.

Allium ampeloprasum
Lin. sp. pl. 294

Prd. 69

¶ *The Deſcription.*

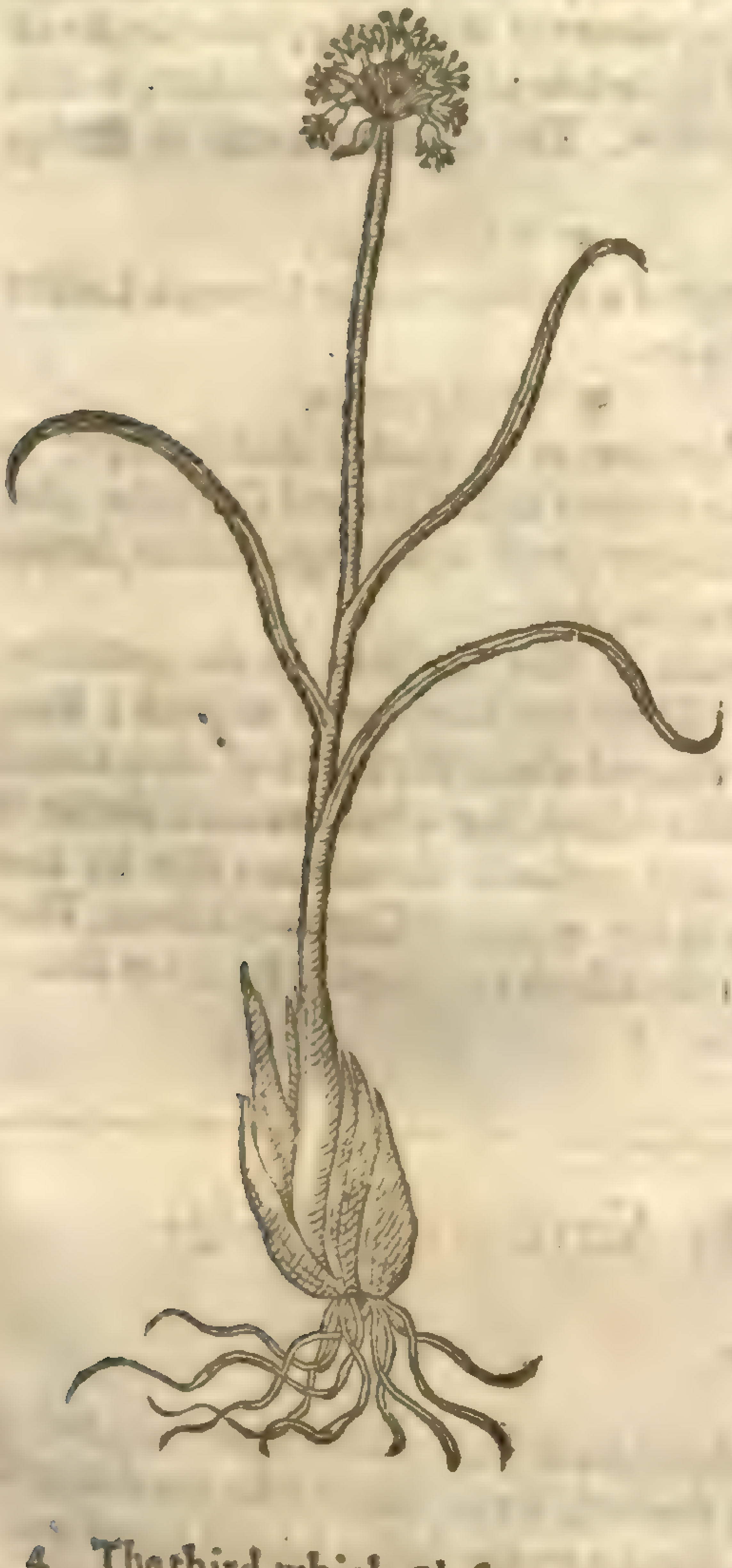
1 . 2 THe great mountaine Garlicke hath long and broad leaues like thoſe of Leeks, but much greater and longer, embracing or claſping about a great thicke ſtalke, ſoft and full of iuyce, bigger than a mans finger, and bare towards the top; vpon which is ſet a great head bigger than a tenniſe ball, couered with a skinne after the manner of an Onion. The skinne when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and diſcouereth a great multitude of whitiſh floures: which being paſt, blacke ſeeds follow incloſed in a three cornered huske. The root is bulbous, of the bigneſſe of a great Onion. The whole plant ſmelleth very ſtrong like vnto

Garlicke and is in ſhew a Leeke, whereupon it was called *Scorodopraſum*, as if we ſhould ſay, Garlicke Leeke; participating of the Leeke and Garlicke, or rather a degenerate Garlicke growne monſtrous.

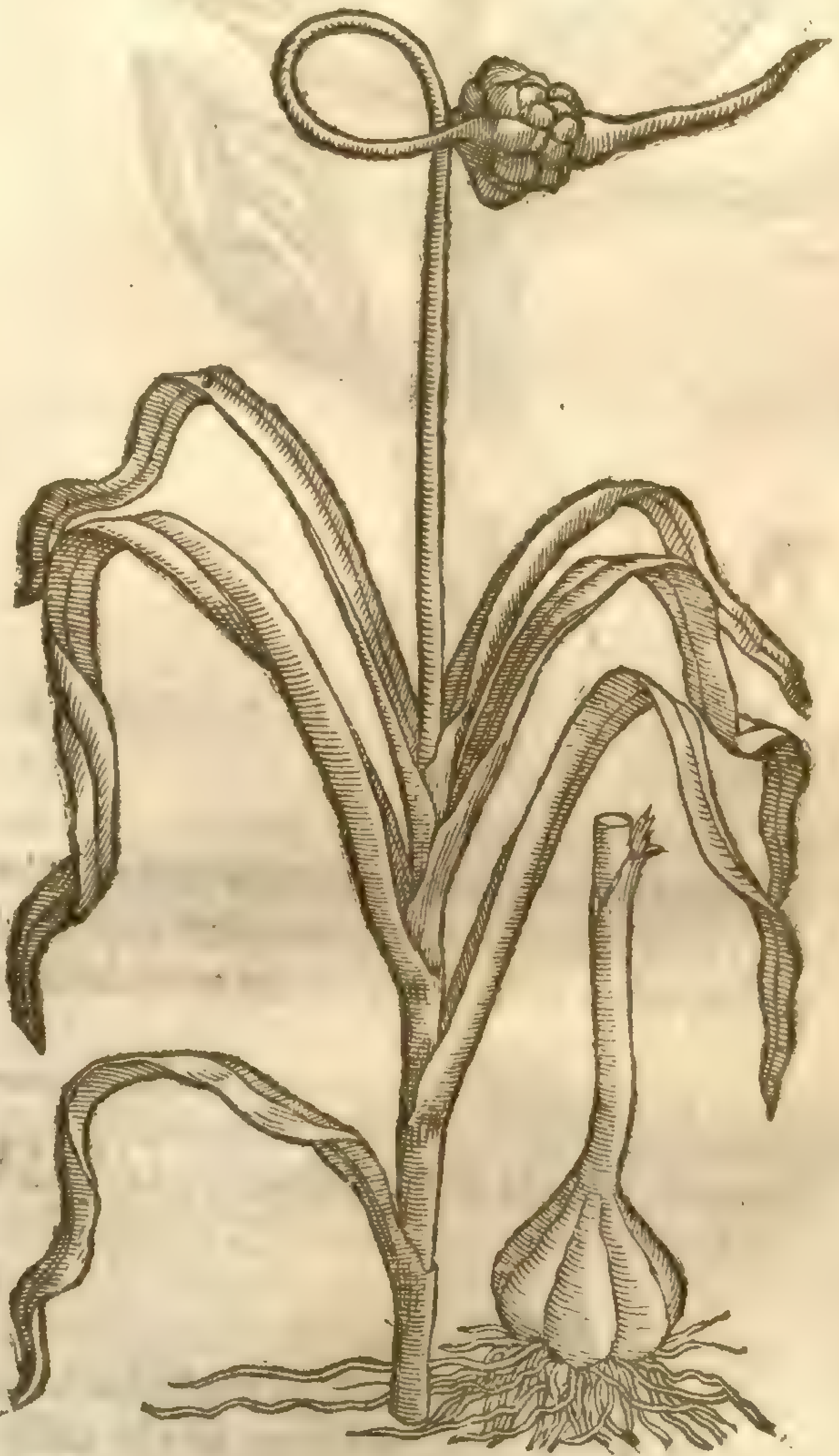
‡ I cannot certainely determine what difference there may be betweene the plants expreſſed by the firſt figure, which is our Authors, and the ſecond figure which is taken out of *Cluſius*. Now the hiſtory which *Cluſius* giues vs to the ſecond, the ſame is (out of him) giuen by our Author to the firſt: ſo that by this reaſon they are of one and the ſame plant. To the which opinion I rather incline, than affirme the contrary with *Bauhine*, who diſtinguiſhing them, puts the firſt amongſt the Leekes, vnder the name of *Porrum folio latiſsimo*: following *Tabernamontanus*, who firſt gaue this figure, vnder the name of *Porrum Syriacum*.

3 This plant is leſſer in all the parts than the former; the root is ſet about with longer and ſlenderer bulbes wrapped in browniſh skinnes; the floures and leaues are like, yet ſmaller than Garlicke.

‡ 3 *Scorodopraſum minus.*
The leſſer Leeke-leaued Garlicke.



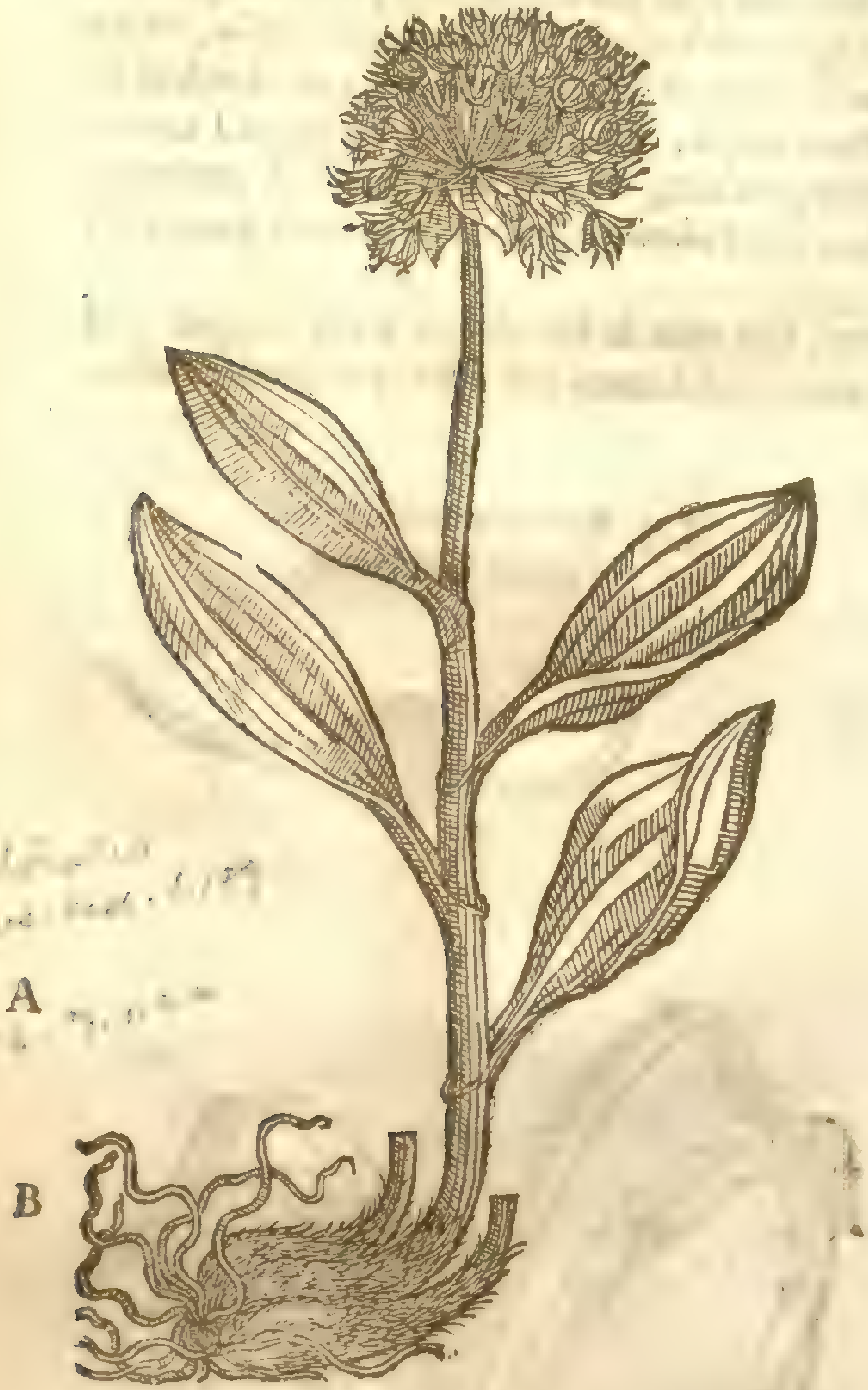
‡ 4 *Ophioſcoridon.*
Vipers Garlicke.



4 The third, which *Cluſius* makes his ſecond *Scorodopraſum*, hath ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, hauing many leaues like thoſe of Leekes from the bottome of the ſtalke to the middle thereof; their ſmell is betweene that of Leekes and Garlicke; the reſt of the ſtalke is naked, greene, ſmooth, ſuſtaining at the top a head compoſed of many bulbes, couered with a whitiſh skinne ending in a long greene point; which skinne by the growth of the bulbe being broken, they ſhew themſelues, being firſt of a purpliſh, and afterwards of a whitiſh colour, amongſt which are ſome floures. The top of the ſtalke at firſt twines it ſelfe, ſo that it in ſome ſort repreſents a ſerpent; then by little it vntwines againe, and beares the head ſtreight vp. The root conſiſts of many cloues much like that of Garlicke. ‡

5 The broad leaued mountaine Garlicke, or rather the Mountaine Ramſons, riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of a ſpongeous ſubſtance, neere to the bottome of a purpliſh colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of ſmall whitiſh floures, ſomwhat gaping, ſtar-faſhion. The leaues are three or foure, broad ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, reſembling thoſe of Ramſons, but greater The root is great and long, couered with many ſcaly coats and hairy ſtrings.

5 *Allium Alpinum latifolium, ſeu Victorialis.*
Broad leaued Mountaine Garlicke.



¶ *The Place.*

The great mountaine Garlicke growes about Conſtantinople, as ſaith *Cluſius*. I receiued a plant of it from Mr *Thomas Edwards* Apothecary of Exceſter, who found it growing in the Weſt part of England.

Victorialis groweth in the mountaines of Germany, as ſaith *Carolus Cluſius*, and is yet a ſtranger in England for any thing that I do know.

¶ *The Time.*

‡ Moſt of theſe plants floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Of the firſt and ſecond I haue ſpoken already. The third is *Scorodopraſum minus* of *Lobel*. The fourth is *Allium ſatiuum ſecundum* of *Dodonæus*, and *Scorodopraſum ſecundum* of *Cluſius*. The fifth is *Allium anguinum* of *Matthiolus*; *Ophioſcoridon* of *Lobel*, and *Victorialis* of *Cluſius* and others, as alſo *Allium Alpinum*. The Germanes call it, **Seigwurtz.**

¶ *The Temper.*

They are of a middle temper between Leekes and Garlicke.

¶ *Their Vertues.*

Scorodapraſum, as it partakes of the temper, ſo alſo of the vertues of Leekes and Garlicke; that is, it attenuates groſſe and tough matter, helpes expectoration, &c.

Victorialis is like Garlicke in the operation thereof. Some (as *Camerarius* writeth) hang the root thereof about the necks of their cattell being falne blinde, by what occaſion ſoeuer it happen, and perſuade themſelues that by this meanes they will recouer their ſight. Thoſe that worke in the mines of Germany affirme, That they find this root very powerfull in defending them from the aſſaults of impure ſpirits or diuels, which often in ſuch places are troubleſome vnto them. *Cluſ.* ‡

Chap. 100. *Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlicke.*

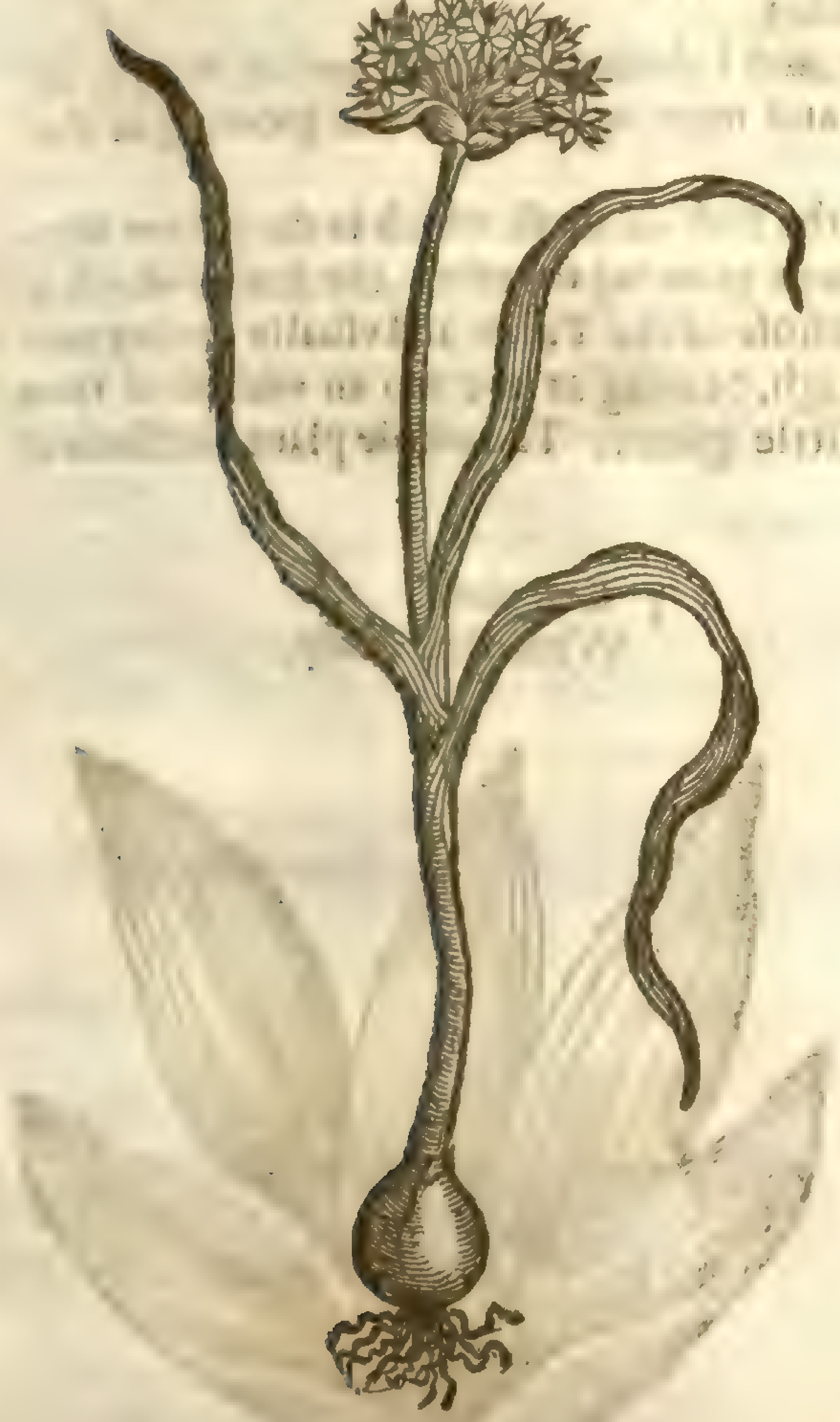
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Moly hath for his root a little whitiſh bulbe ſomewhat long, not vnlike to the root of the vnſet Leeke, which ſendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or graſſe: among which doth riſe vp a ſlender weake ſtalke, fat, and full of juyce: at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny filme a bundle of milke-white floures, not vnlike to thoſe of Ramſons. The whole plant hath the ſmell and taſte of Garlicke, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

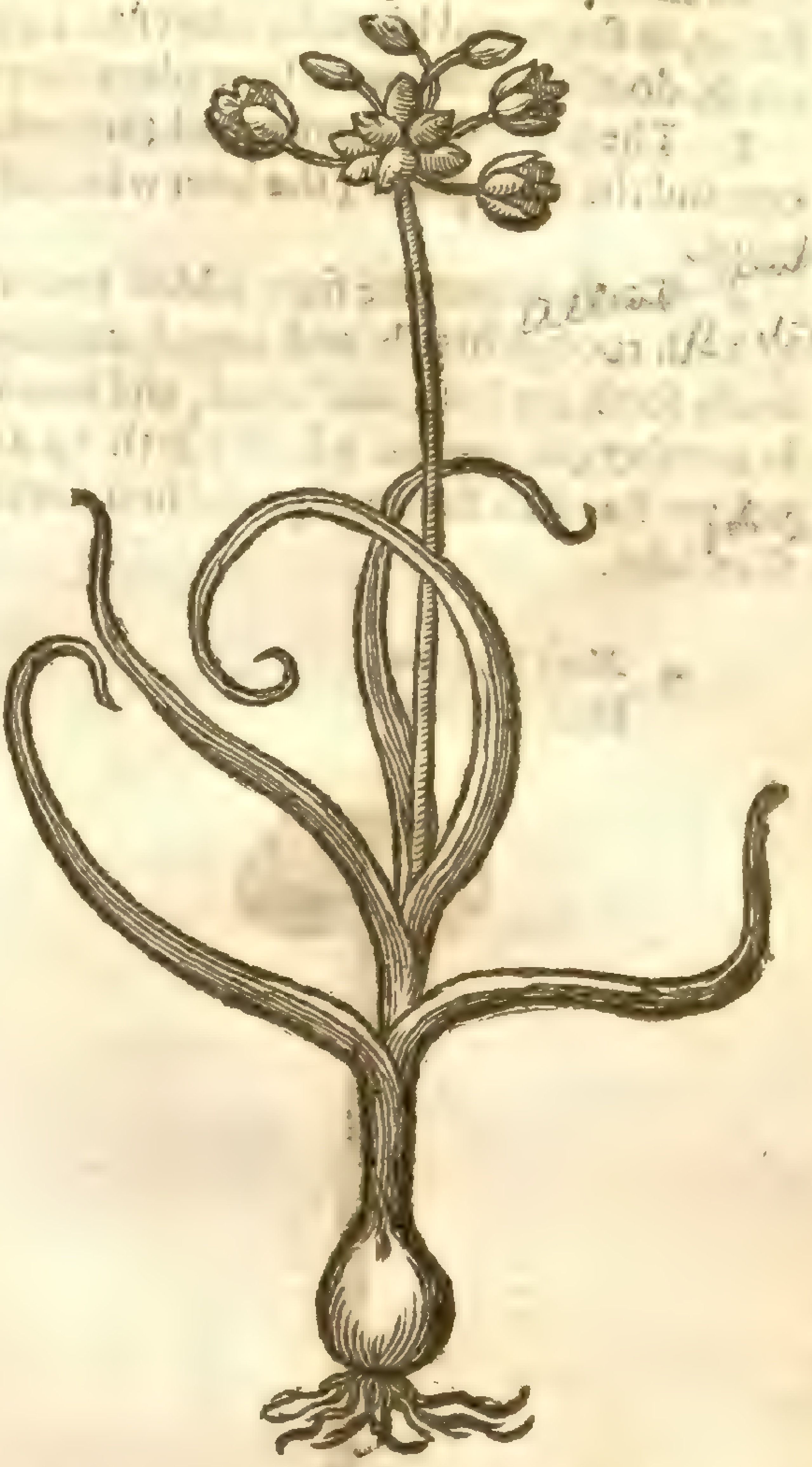
2 Serpents Moly hath likewiſe a ſmall bulbous root with ſome fibres faſtned to the bottom, from which riſe vp weake graſſie leaues of a ſhining greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themſelues towards the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name: the ſtalke is tough, thicke, and full of juyce, at the top whereof ſtandeth a cluſter of ſmall red bulbes, like vnto the ſmalleſt cloue of Garlicke, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among thoſe bulbes there doe thruſt forth ſmall and weake foot-ſtalkes, euery one bearing at the end one ſmall white floure tending to a purple colour: which being paſt, the bulbes doe fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and root, and thereby greatly encreaſe, as alſo by the infinite bulbes that the root doth caſt off: all the whole plant doth ſmell and taſte of Garlicke, whereof it is alſo a kinde.

3 *Homers* Moly hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, ſharpe at the point, and

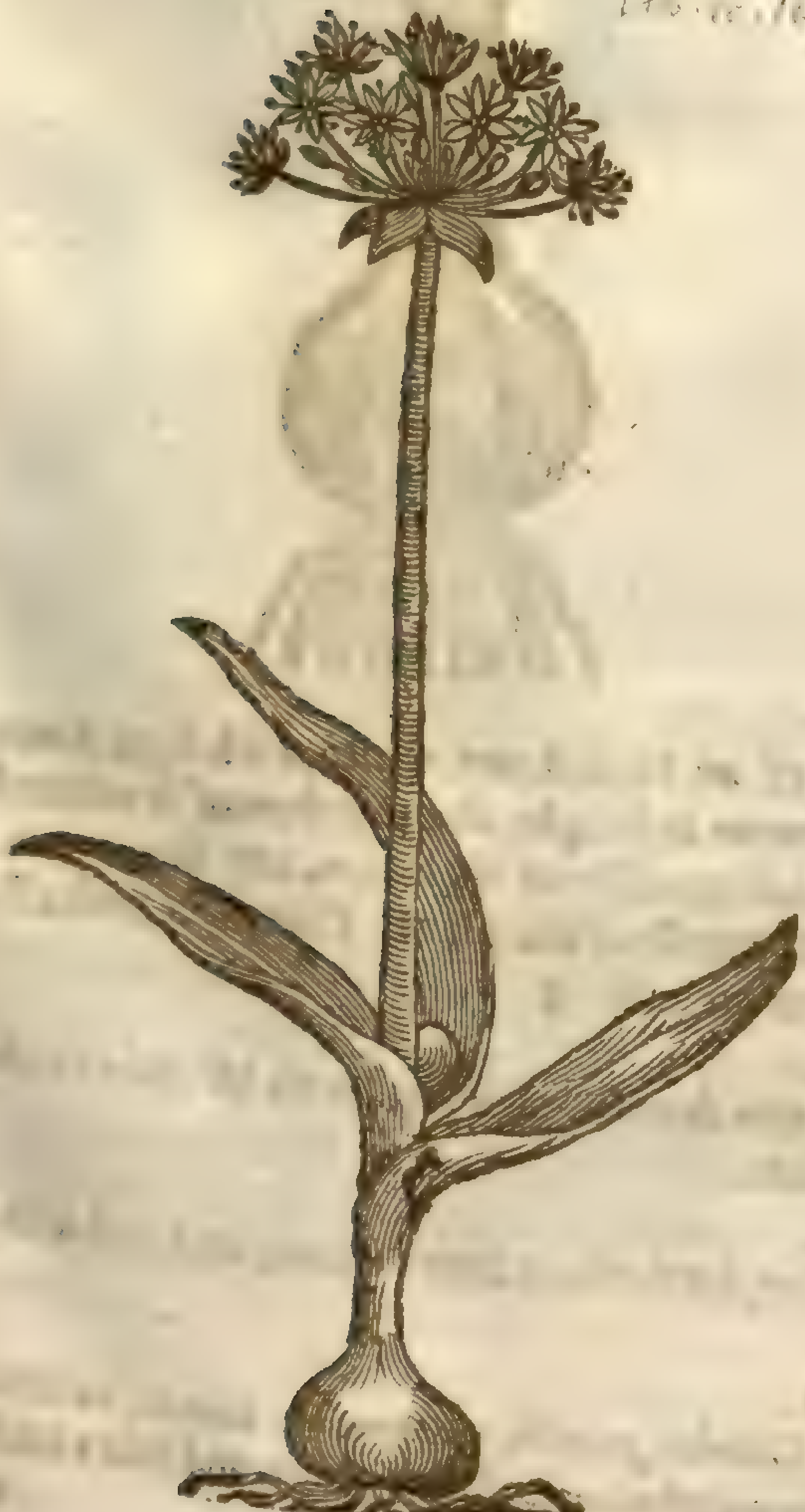
1 *Moly Dioſcorideum.*
Dioſcorides his Moly.



2 *Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.



3 *Moly Homericum.*
Homers Moly.



hollowed like a trough or gutter, in the boſome of which leaues neere vnto the bottom commeth forth a certain round bulbe or ball of a gooſe turd greene colour: which being ripe and ſet in the ground, groweth and becommeth a faire plant ſuch as is the mother. Among thoſe leaues riſes vp a naked ſmooth thicke ſtalke two cubits high, as ſtrong as a ſmall walking ſtaffe: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a bundle of faire whitiſh floures, daſhed ouer with a waſh of purple colour ſmelling like the floures of Onions. When they be ripe there appeareth a black ſeed wrapped in a white skin or huske. The root is great and bulbous, couered with a blackiſh skin on the out ſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of a great onion.

4 Indian Moly hath very thick fat ſhort leaues, ſharp pointed, in the boſome whereof commeth forth a thicke knobby bulbe like that of *Homers* Moly. The ſtalke is alſo like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluſter of ſcaly bulbs, included in a large thin skin or filme. The root is great, bulbous faſhion, and full of juice.

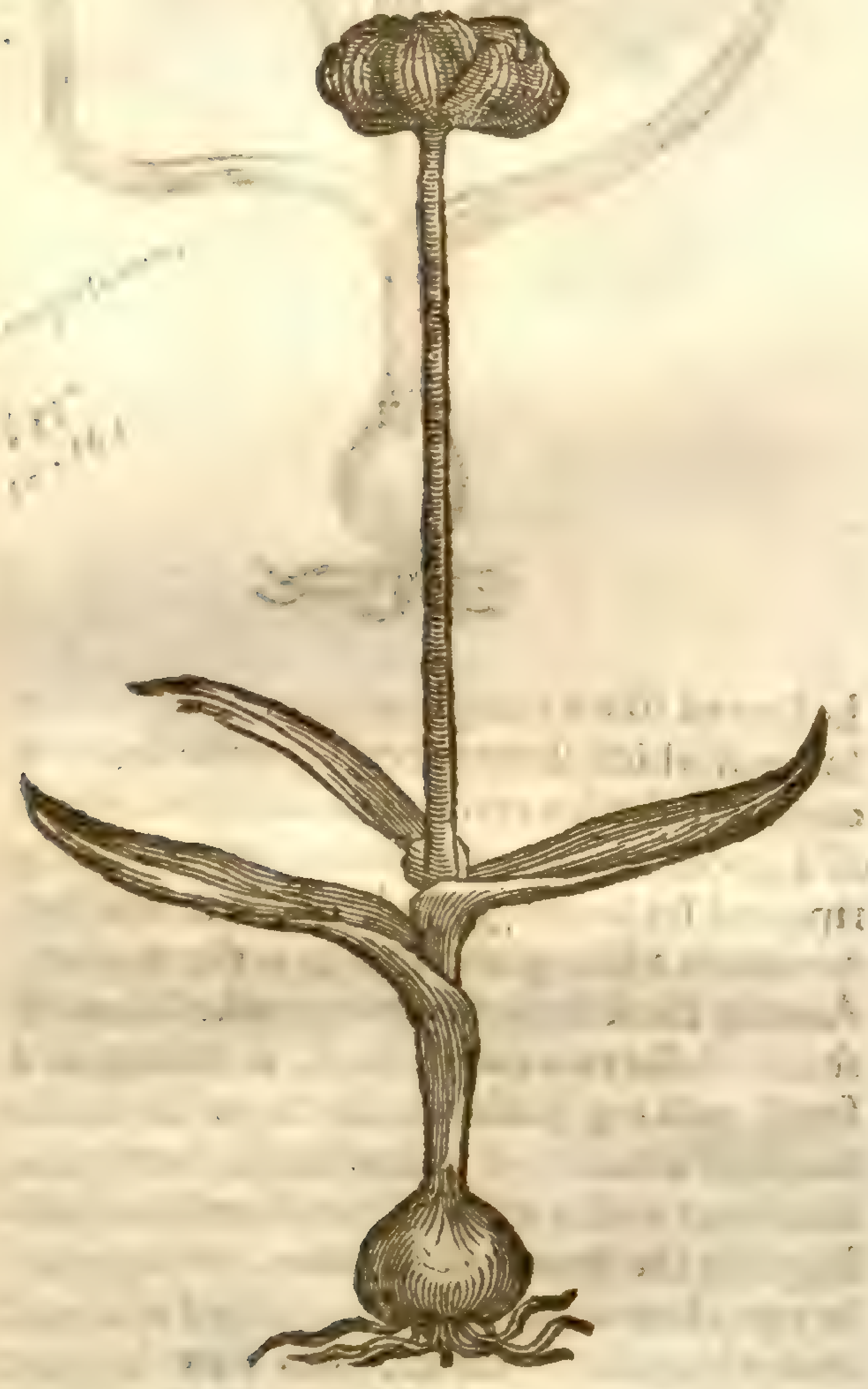
5 *Caucaſon*, or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbous root greater than that of *Homers* Moly, and fuller of a ſlimie juice; from which do ariſe three or foure great thick and broad leaues withered alwaies at the point;

wherein conſiſteth the difference betweene theſe leaues and thoſe of *Homers* Moly, which are not ſo. In the middle of the leaues riſeth vp a bunch of ſmooth greeniſh bulbes ſet vpon a tender footſtalke, in ſhape and bigneſſe like vnto a great garden Worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, do alſo grow vnto a faire plant like vnto their mother.

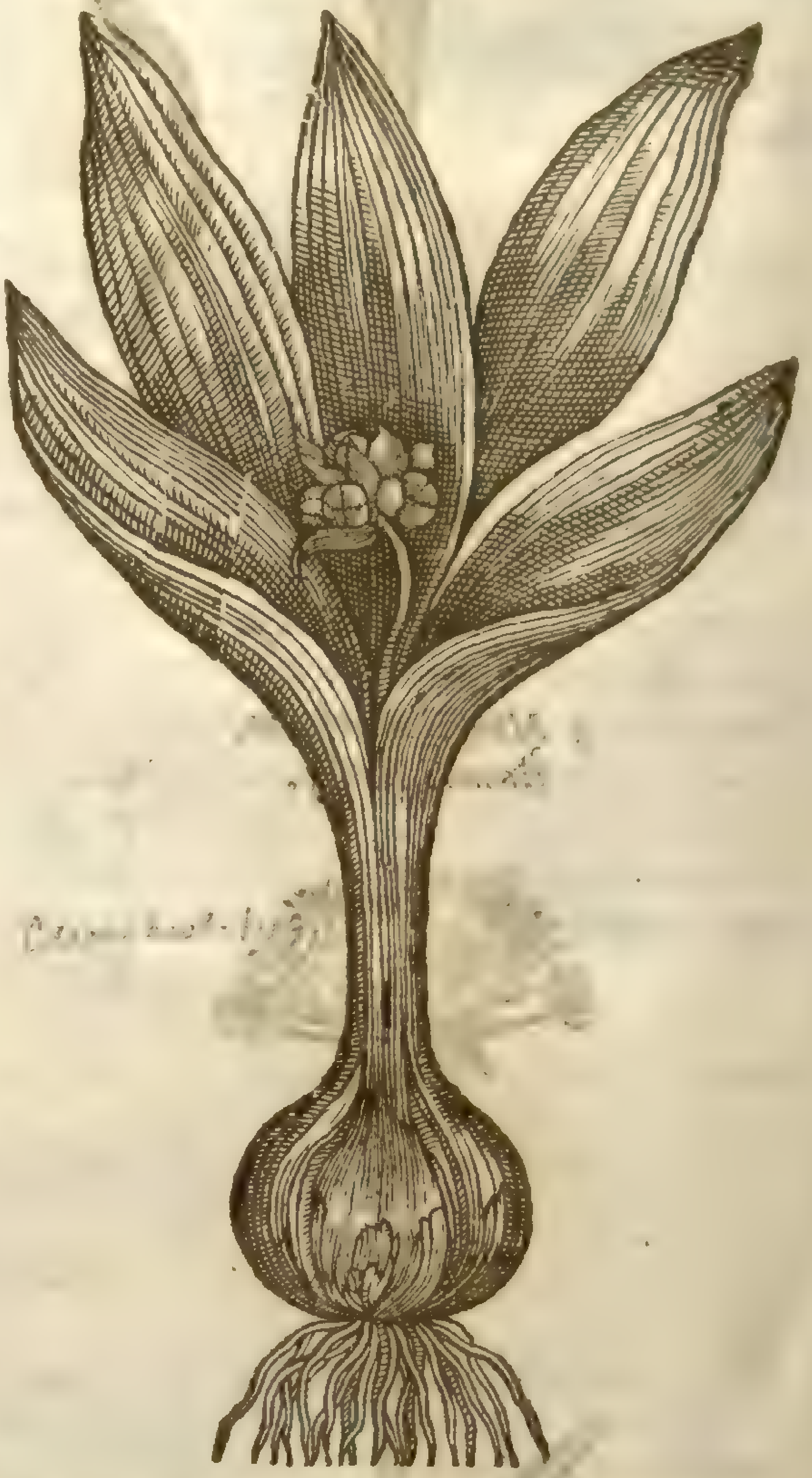
‡ Theſe two laſt mentioned (according to *Bauhine*, and I thinke the truth) are but figures of one and the ſame plant; the later whereof is the better, and more agreeing to the growing of the plant.

6 To theſe may be fitly added two other Molyes: the firſt of theſe which is the yellow Moly, hath roots whitiſh and round, commonly two of them growing together; the leaues which it ſends forth are long and broad, and ſomwhat reſemble thoſe of the Tulip, and vſually are but two in number; betweene which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot high, bearing at the top an vmbell of faire yellow ſtar-like floures tipt on their lower ſides with a little greene. The whole plant ſmelleth of Garlicke.

4 *Moly Indicum.*
Indian Moly.



5 *Caucaſon.*
Withering Moly.



7 This little Moly hath a root about the bigneſſe of an Haſell nut, white, with ſome fibres hanging thereat; the ſtalke is of an handfull or little more in height, the top thereof is adorned with an vmbel of ten or twelue white floures, each of which conſiſts of ſix leaues, not ſharpe pointed, but turned round, and pretty large, conſidering the bigneſſe of the plant. This plant hath alſo vſually but two leaues, but thoſe like thoſe of Leekes but far leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† Theſe plants grow in the garden of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon* Apothecarie, and with Mr *Iohn Tradeſcant* and ſome others, ſtudious in the knowledge of plants.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring forth of the ground in February, and bring forth their floures, fruit, and ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† Some haue deriued the name *Moly* from the Greeke words, Μωλύειν τὰς νόσους: that is, to driue away diſeaſes. It may probably be argued to belong to a certaine bulbous plant, and that a kinde

of Garlicke, by the words Μώλυζα and Μώλυξ. The former, *Galen* in his *Lexicon* of ſome of the more difficult words vſed by *Hippocrates*, thus expounds: Σκόροδον ἁπλῆν τ̃ κεφαλὴν ἔχον, ἢ μὴ διαλυομένην εἰς ἀγλίθας. τινὲς δὲ τὸ μῶλυ. That is, *Molyza* is a Garlicke hauing a ſimple or ſingle head, and not to be parted or diſtinguiſhed into cloues. Some terme it *Moly*: *Erotianus* in his *Lexicon* expounds it thus: Μώλυξ (ſaith hee) [illegible] &c. That is, *Molyx* is a head of garlick round, and not to be parted into cloues. ‡

¶ *The Names in particular.*

‡ 1 This is called *Moly* by *Matthiolus*: *Moly Anguſtifolium* by *Dodonæus*; *Moly Dioſcorideum*, by *Lobel* and *Clusius*.

2 This, *Moly Serpentinum vocatum*, by *Lobel* and the Author of the *Hiſt. Lugd.*

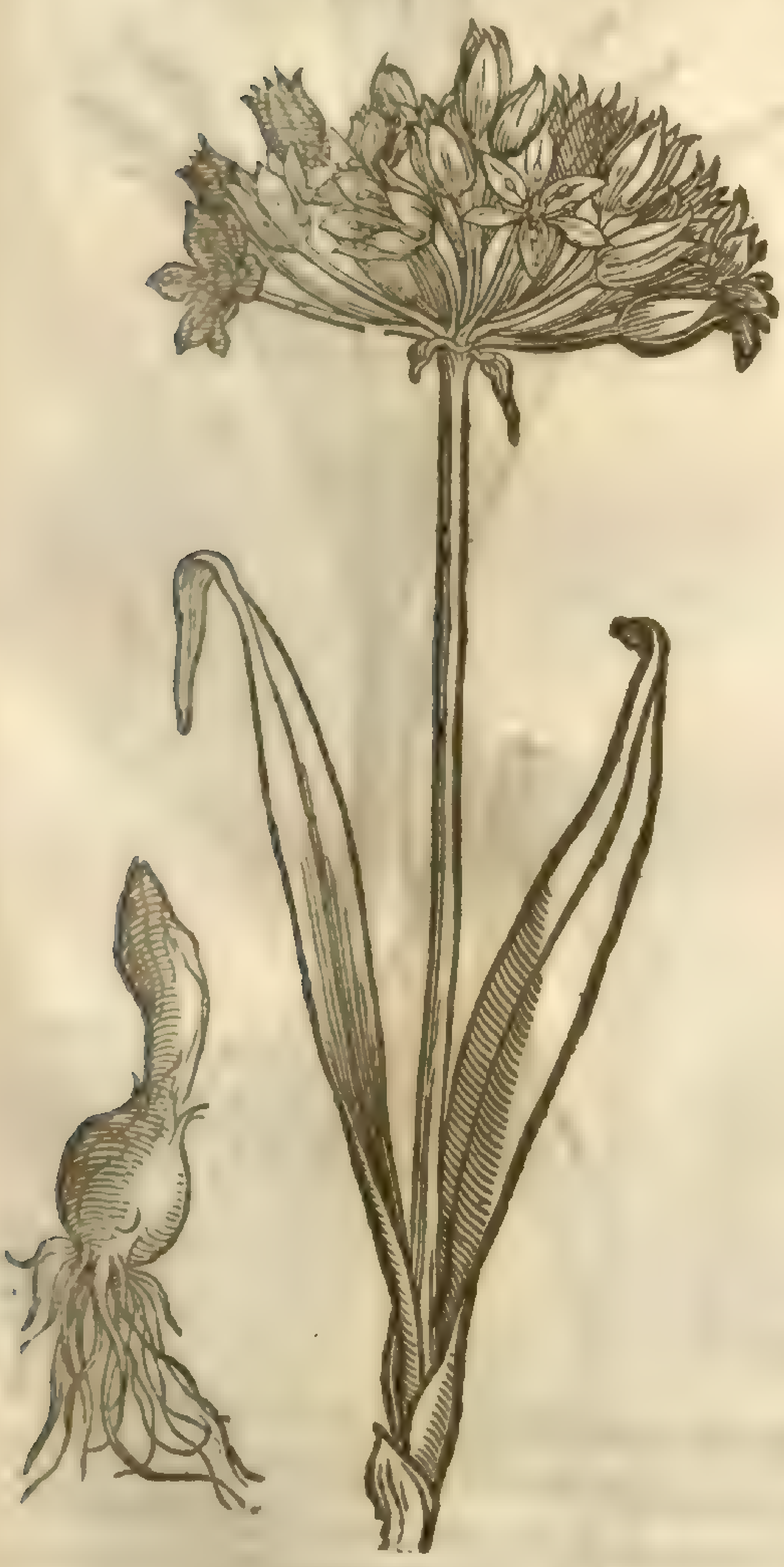
3 This ſame is thought to be the *Moly* of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, by *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, &c. and ſome alſo would haue it to be that of *Homer* mentioned in the twentieth *Odyſſ.* *Lobel* calls it *Moly Liliflorum*.

4. 5 The fourth and fifth being one, are called *Caucaſon*, and *Moly Indicum*, by *Lobel*, *Cluſius*, and others.

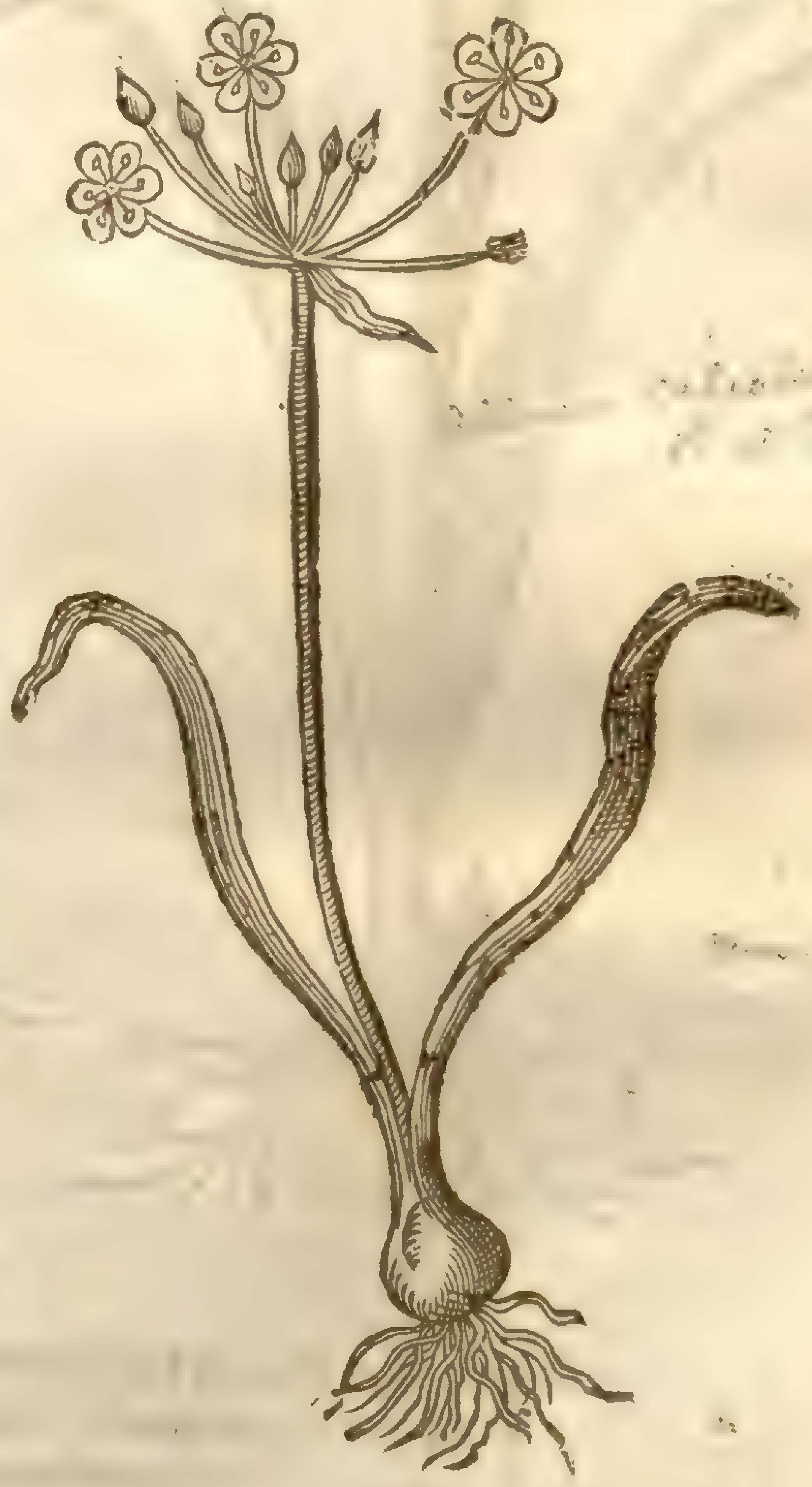
6 This is *Moly montanum latifolium flavo flore* of *Cluſius*, and *Moly luteum* of *Lobel*, *Aduerſ. par. 2.*

7 This ſame is *Moly minus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

‡ 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo.*
Broad leaued Moly with the yellow floure.



‡ 7 *Moly minus flore albo.*
Dwarfe white floured Moly.

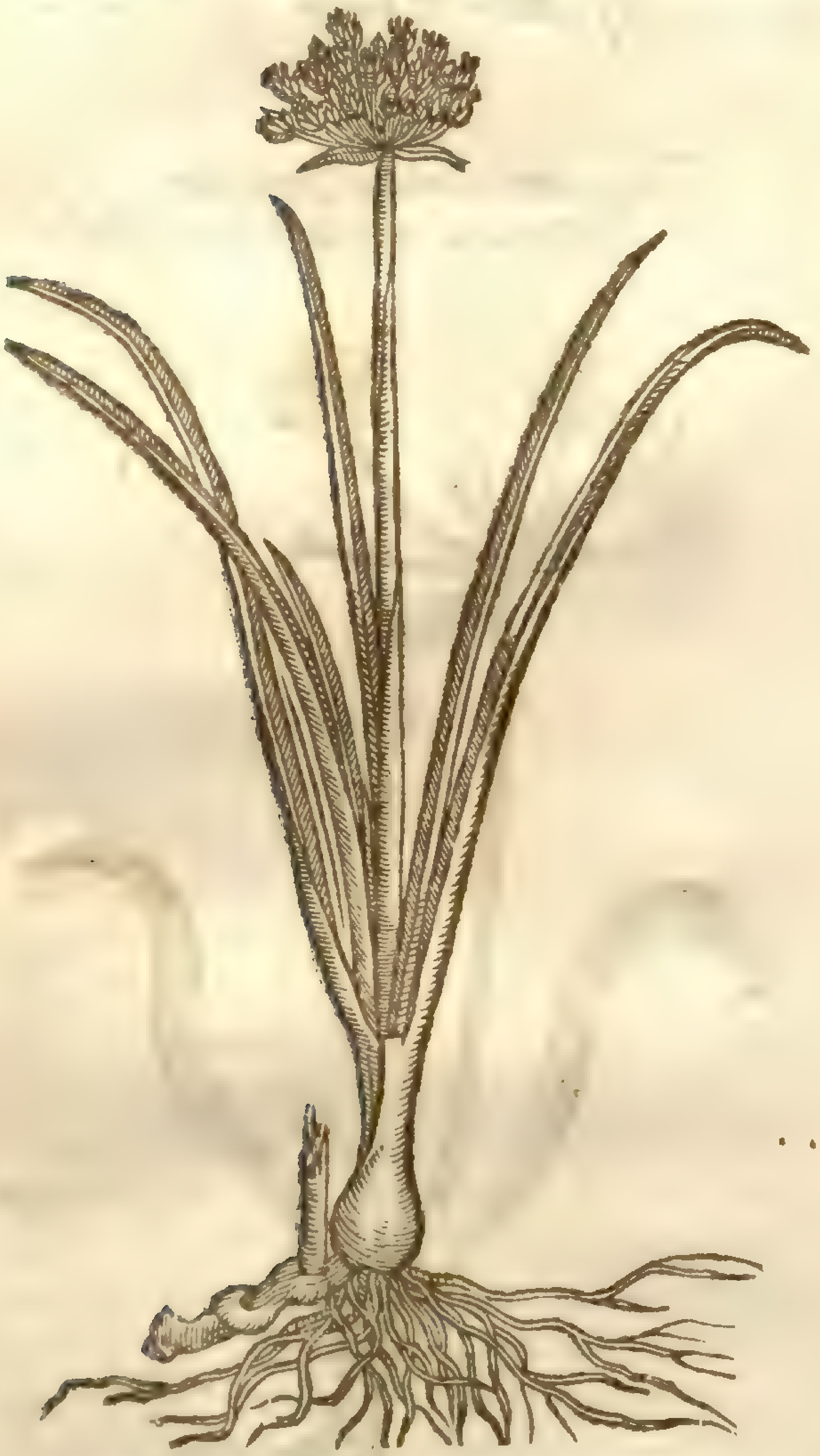


¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

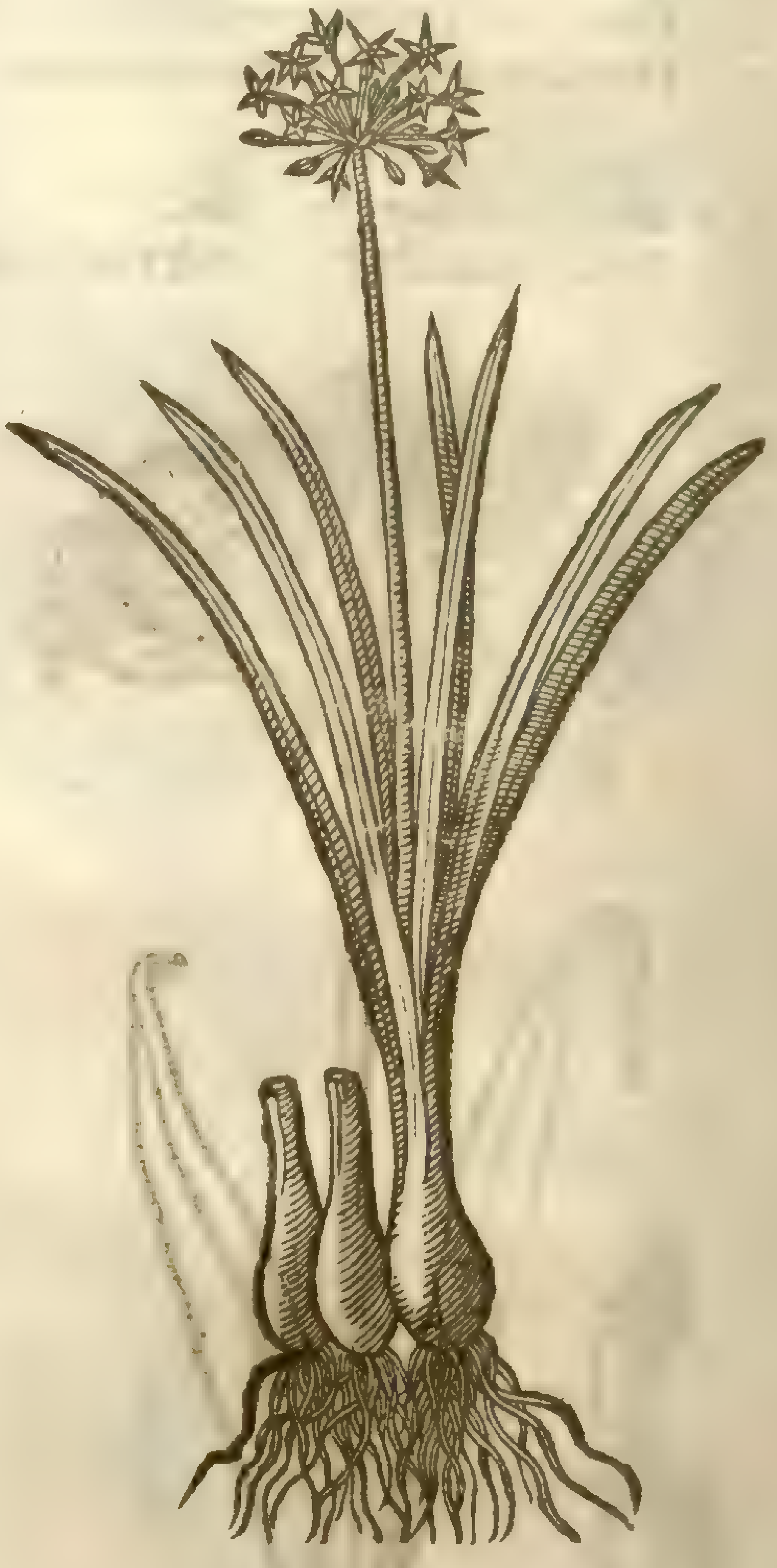
These Molyes are very hot, approching to the nature of Garlicke, and I doubt not but in time ſome excellent man or other will find out as many good vertues in them, as their ſtately & comely proportion ſhould ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with. But for my part, I haue neither proued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the Antients, any thing touching their faculties. Only *Dioſcorides* reporteth, That they are of a maruellous efficacie to bring down the termes, if one of them be ſtamped with oile of Floure de-luce according to art, and vſed in maner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

‡ CHAP. 101. *Of diuers other Molyes.*

‡ BEſides the Garlickes and Molyes formerly mentioned by our Author, and thoſe I haue iu this edition added, there are diuers others, which, mentioned by *Cluſius*, and belonging to this tribe, I thought good here to ſet forth. Now for that they are more than conueniently could be added to the former chapters, (which are ſufficiently large) I thought it not amiſſe to allot them a place by themſelues.



‡ 1 *Moly Narciſſinis folijs primum.*
The firſt Narciſſe-leaued Moly.



‡ 2 *Moly Narciſſinis folijs ſecundum.*
The ſecond Narciſſe-leaued Moly.

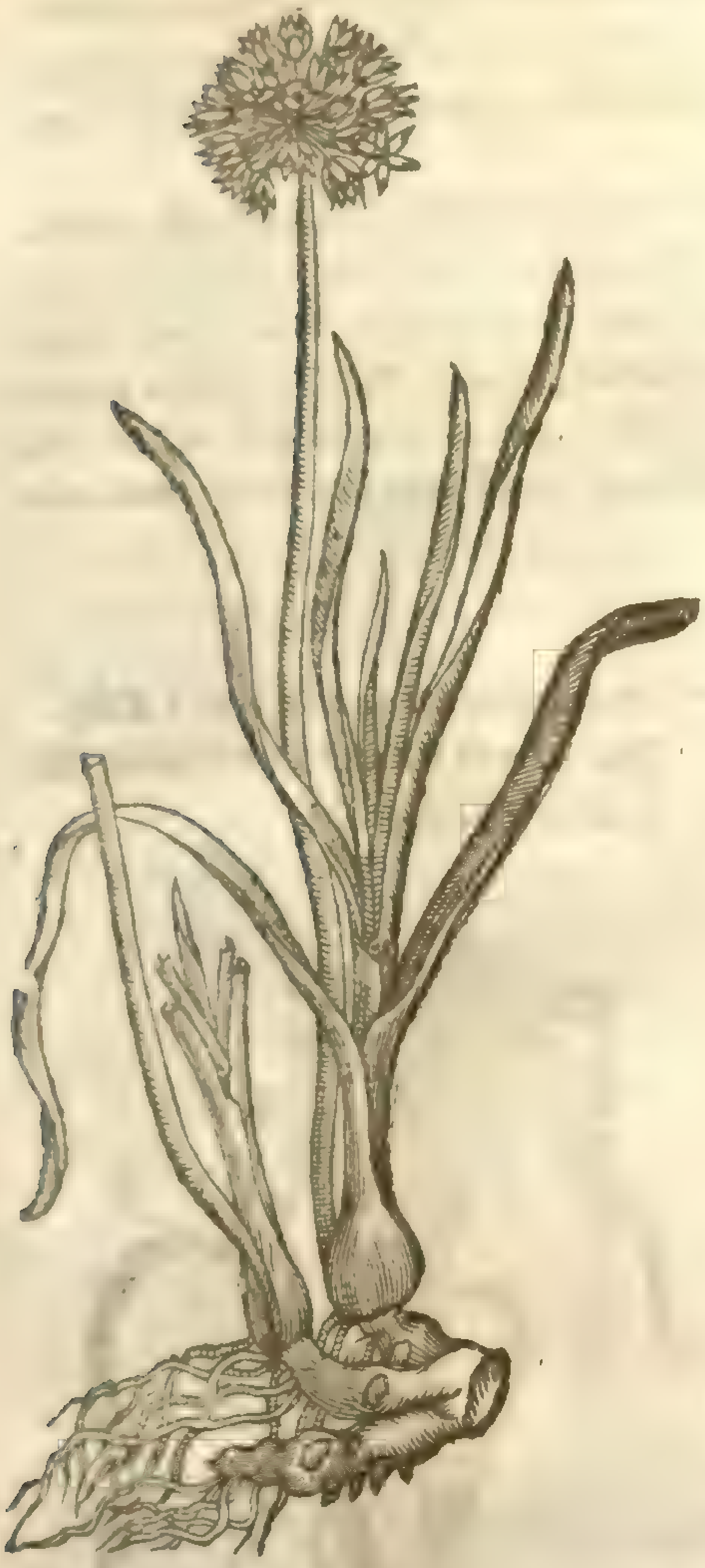
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis, which in face nigheſt repreſenteth the Molyes deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, hath a root made of many ſcales, like as an onion in the vpper part, but the lower part is knotty, and runnes in the ground like as *Solomons* Seale; the Onion-like part hath many fibres hanging thereat; the leaues are like thoſe of the white Narciſſe, very greene and ſhining, amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, naked, firme, greene, and creſted. At the top come forth many floures conſiſting of ſix purpliſh leaues, with as many chiues on their inſides: after which follow three-ſquare heads, opening when they are ripe, and containing a round blacke ſeed.

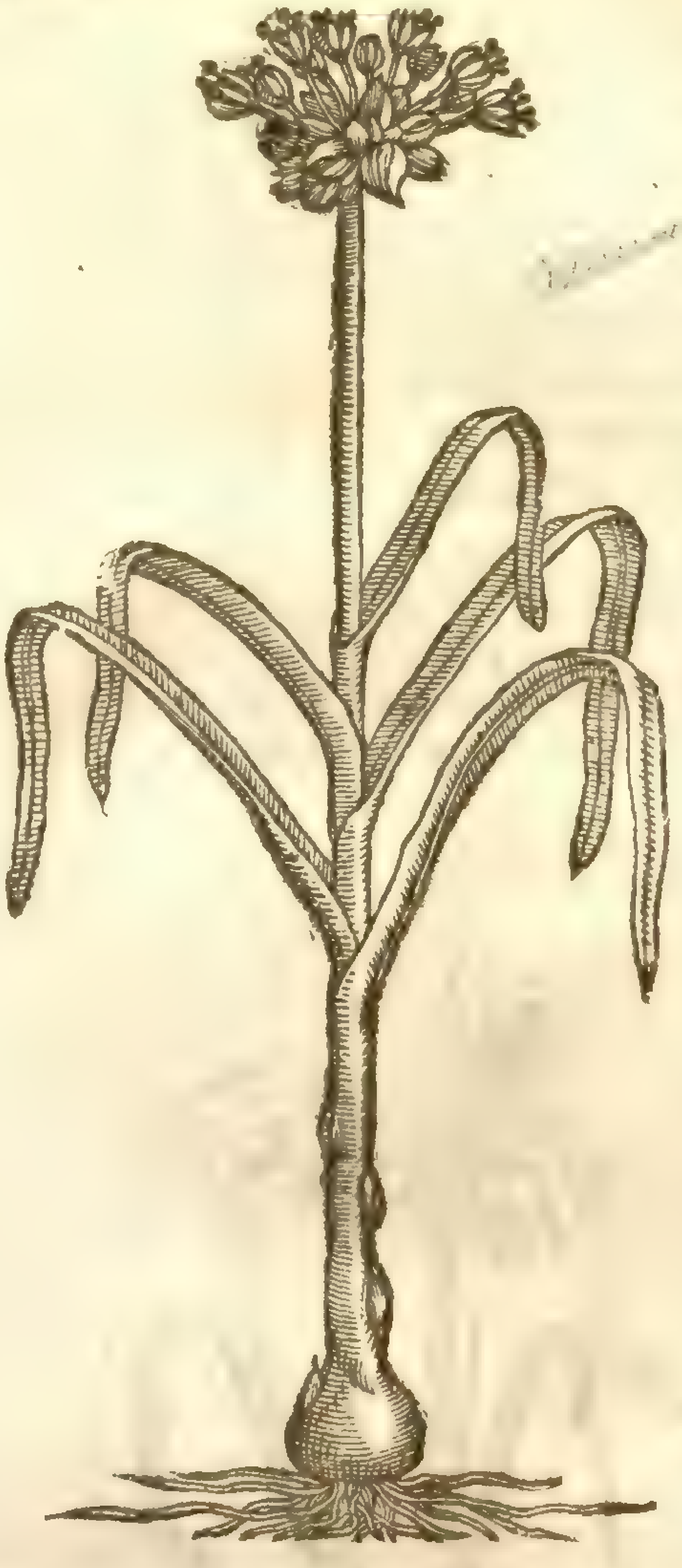
2 This other being of the ſame kinde, and but a varietie of the former, hath ſofter & more aſh coloured leaues, with the floures of a lighter colour. Both theſe floure at the end of Iune, or in July.

3 This hath fiue or ſix leaues equally as broad as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but not ſo long, being ſomewhat twined, greene, and ſhining. The ſtalke is ſome foot in length, ſmaller than that of the former, but not leſſe ſtiffe, creſted, and bearing in a round head many floures, in manner of growing and ſhape like thoſe of the former, but of a more elegant purple colour. In ſeed and root it

‡ 3 *Moly Narciſsinis folijs tertium.*
The third Narciſſe-leaued Moly.

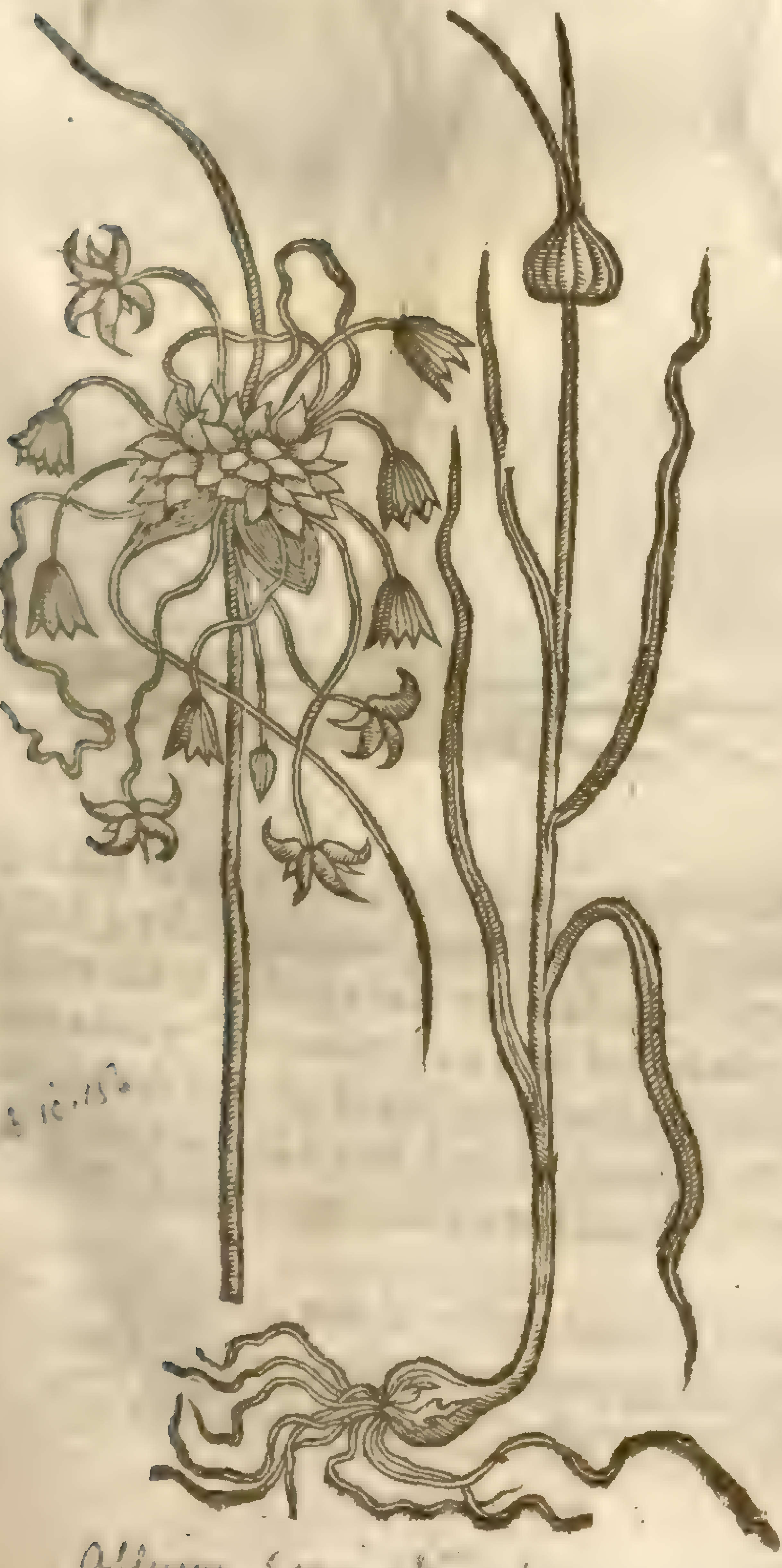


‡ 4 *Moly montanum latifolium* 1 *Cluſij.*
The firſt broad leaued mountain Moly.



Allium arenarium, 2
Syn. p. 2.135

‡ 5 *Moly montanum ſecundum Cluſij.*
The ſecond mountain Moly.



J.B. ii.158

Allium Carinatum, 6
Vide Observ-
Syn. p. 2.136.

it reſembles the precedent. There is alſo a varietie of this kinde, with leaues longer and narrower, neither ſo much twined, the ſtalkes weaker, and floures much lighter coloured.

This floures later than the former, to wit, in Iuly and Auguſt.

All theſe plants grow naturally in Leitenberg and other hils neere to Vienna in Auſtria, where they were firſt found and obſerued by *Carolus Cluſius*.

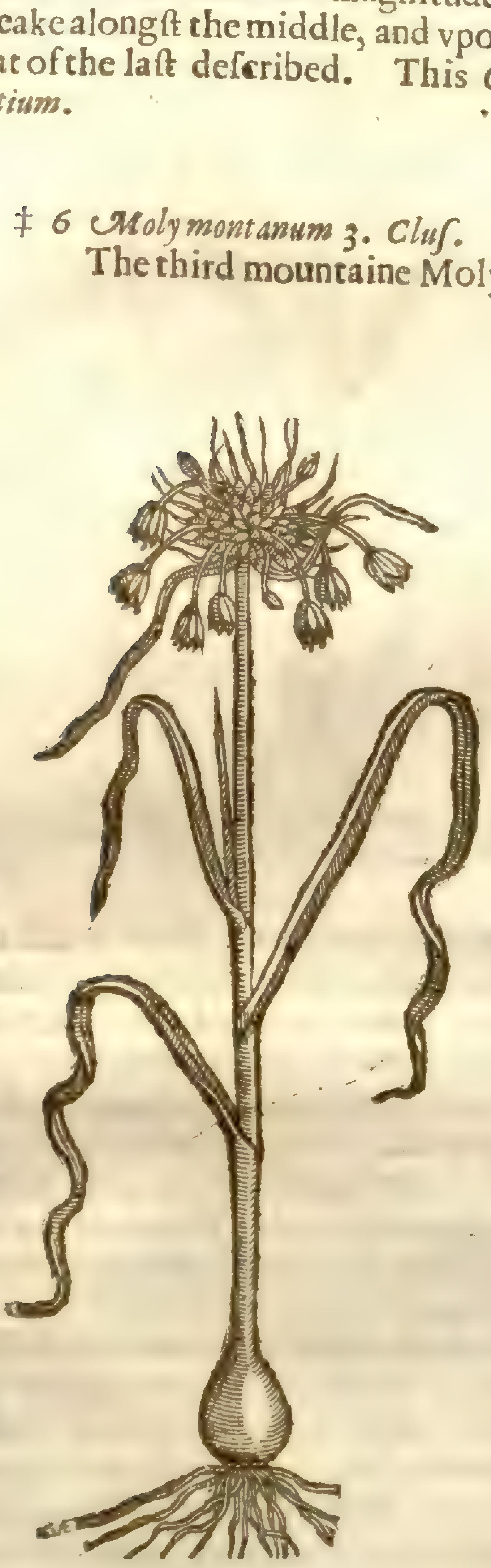
4 This hath a ſtalk ſome two cubits high, which euen to the midſt is incompaſſed with leaues much longer and broader than thoſe of Garlick, and very like thoſe of the Leek: on the top of the ſmooth & ruſh-like ſtalke groweth a tuft conſiſting of many dark purple coloured bulbes growing cloſe together, from amongſt which come forth pretty long ſtalkes bearing light purple ſtar faſhioned floures, which are ſucceeded by three cornered ſeed-veſſels. The root is bulbous, large, conſiſting of many cloues and hauing many white fibres growing forth therof. Moreouer, there grow out certain round bulbes about the root, almoſt like thoſe which grow in the head, and being planted apart, they produce plants of the ſame kind. This is *Allium, ſiue Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Cluſij*.

5 This hath a ſmooth round greene ſtalke ſome cubit high, whereon doe grow moſt commonly

monly three leaues narrower than thoſe of the former,and as it were graſſy. The top of the ſtalke ſuſtaines a head wrapped in two lax filmes,each of them running out with a ſharpe point like two hornes,which opening themſelues,there appeare many ſmall bulbs heaped together,among which are floures compoſed of ſix purpliſh little leaues,and faſtned to long ſtalks.The root is round and white,with many long white fibres hanging thereat. *Cluſius* calls this *Allium, ſive Moly montanum ſecundum*. And this is *Lobels Ampelopraſon proliferum*.

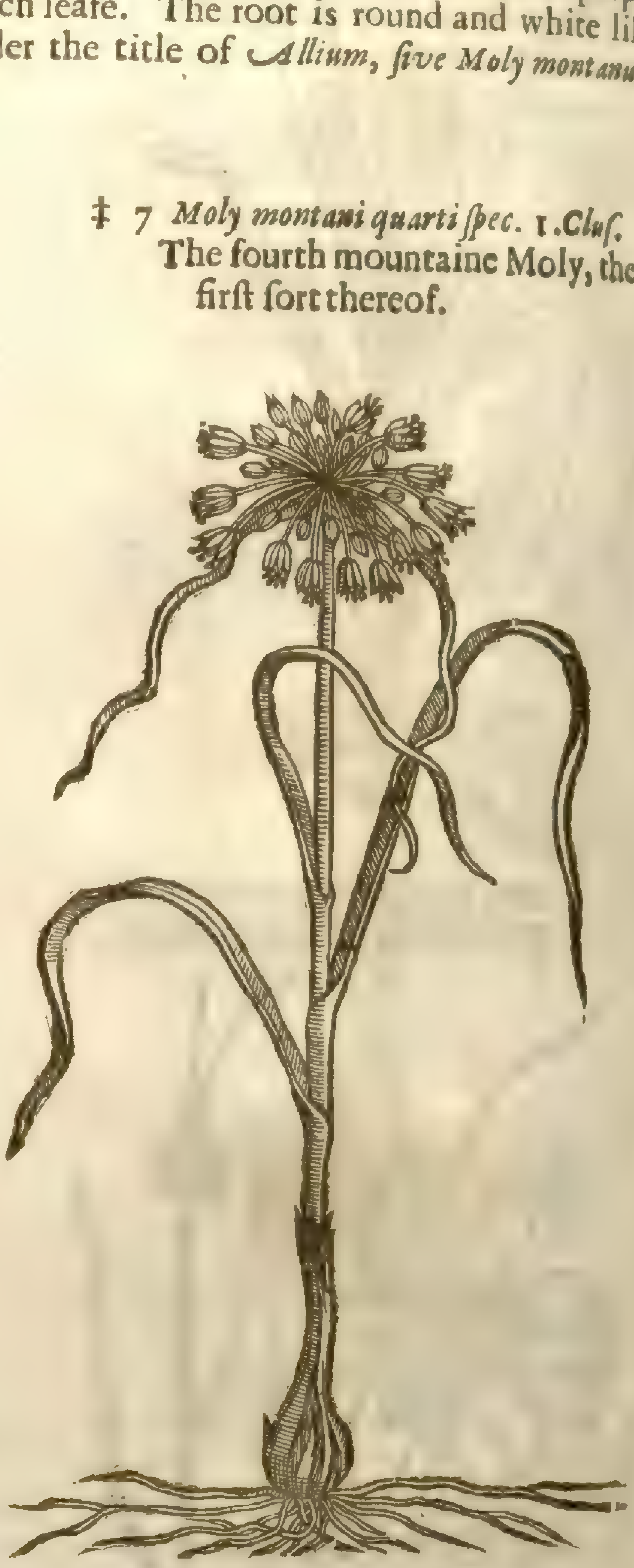
6 Like to the laſt deſcribed is this in height and ſhape of the ſtalke and leaues,as alſo in the forked or horned skin involving the head,which conſiſteth of many ſmall bulbs of a reddiſh green colour,and ending in a long green point ; amongſt which vpon long and ſlender ſtalks hang down floures like in forme and magnitude to the former , but of a whitiſh colour , wirh a darke purple ſtreake alongſt the middle, and vpon the edges of each leafe. The root is round and white like that of the laſt deſcribed. This *Cluſius* giueth vnder the title of *Allium, ſive Moly montanum tertium.*

‡ 6 *Moly montanum 3. Cluſ.*
The third mountaine Moly.



Allium flexuosum Supp. 2. 132

‡ 7 *Moly montani quarti ſpec. 1. Cluſ.*
The fourth mountaine Moly, the firſt ſort thereof.



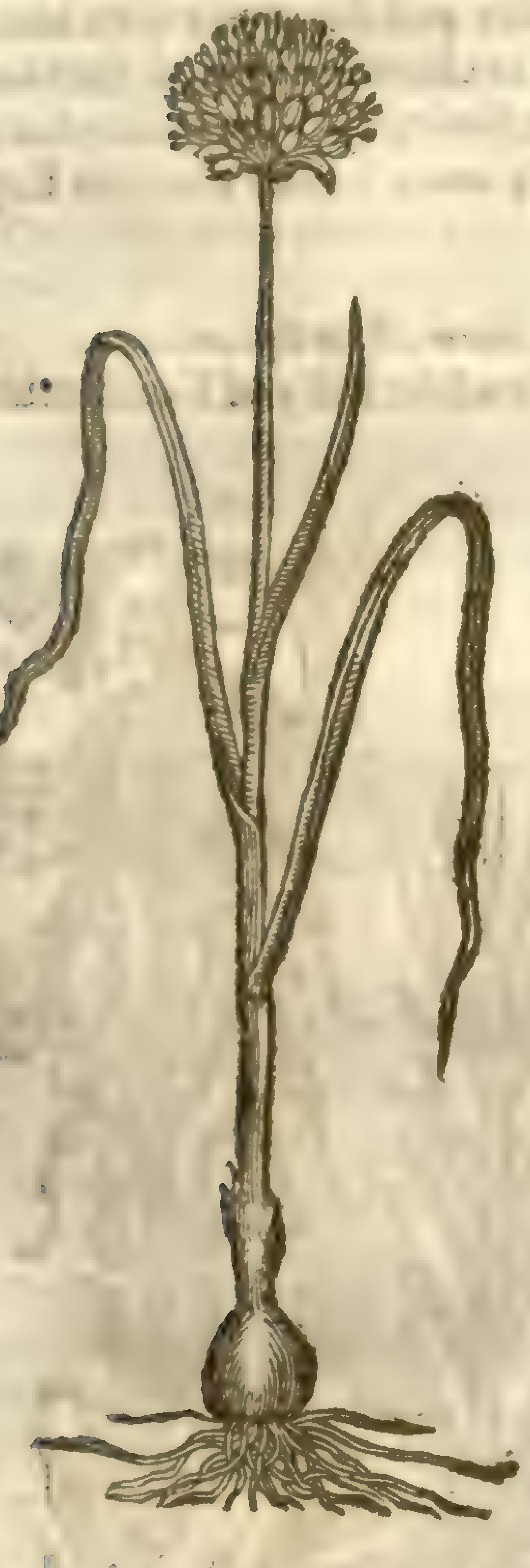
7 This alſo hath three ruſhy leaues,with a round ſtalk ſome cubit high, whoſe top is likewiſe adorned with a forked membrane, containing many pale coloured floures hanging on long ſtalks, each floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues,with the like number of chiues,and a peſtill in the midſt. This tuſt of floures cut off with the top of the ſtalke, and carried into a chamber,will yeeld a pleaſant ſmel(like that which is found in the floures of the earlier *Cyclamen*)but it quickly decays. After theſe floures are paſt,ſucceed three cornered heads containing a black ſmall ſeed not much vnlike Gilloſloure ſeed. The root is round like the former, ſometimes yeelding off-ſets. This is *Alij montani 4. ſpecies* of *Cluſius*.

8 There is another kinde of this laſt deſcribed,which growes to almoſt the ſame height , and hath like leaues,and the head ingirt with the like skinny long pointed huskes ; but the floures of this are of a very darke colour. The roots are like the former, with off-ſets by their ſide. This is *Cluſius*

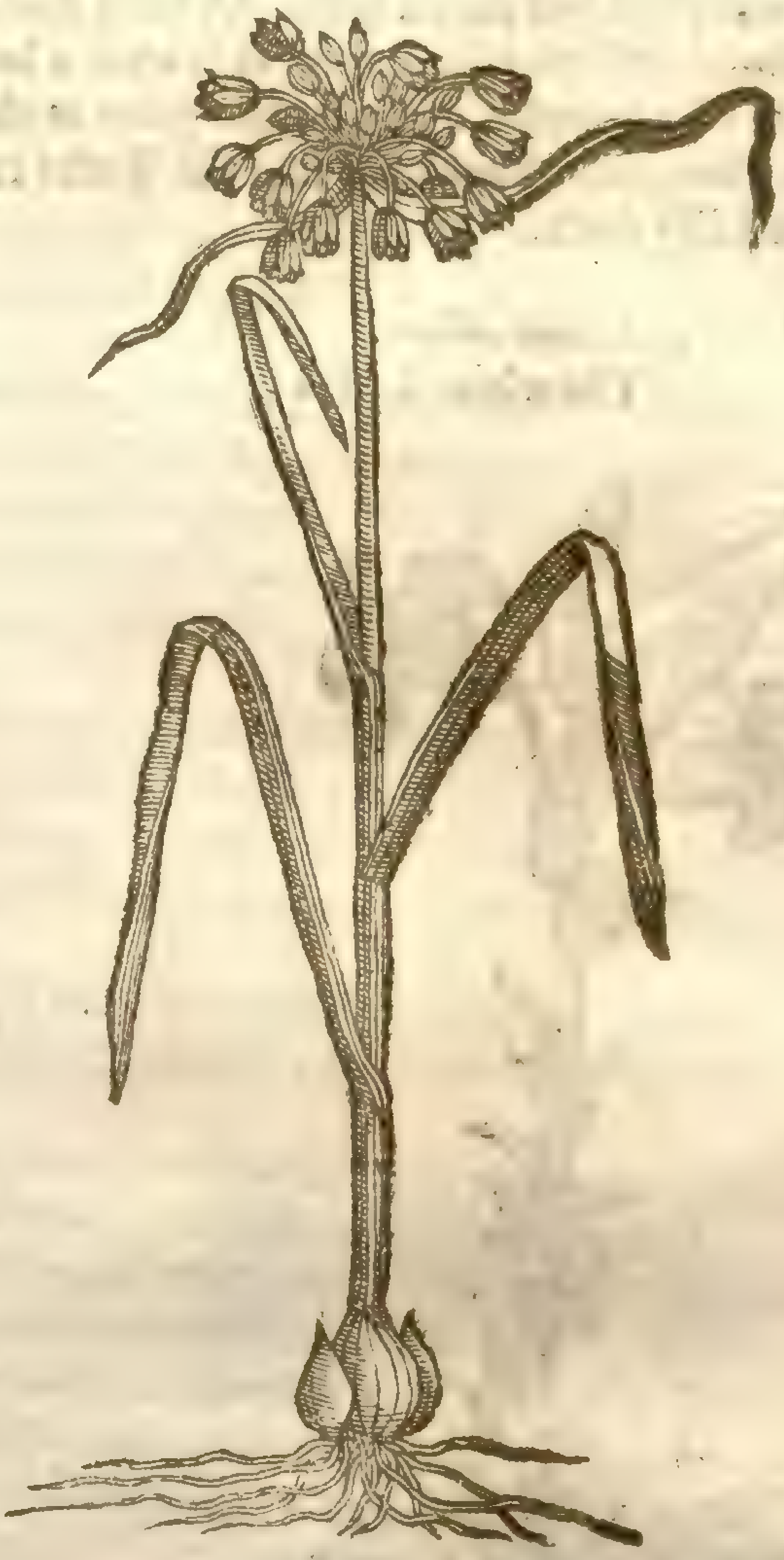
Cluſius his *Moly montani quarti ſpecies ſecunda*. The roots of the three laſt deſcribed ſmel of garlicke, but the leaues haue rather an herby or graſſe-like ſmell.

The fiſt and ſixt of theſe grow naturally in the Styrian and Auſtrian Alps. The ſeuenth growes about Presburg in Hungarie, about Niclaſpurg in Morauia, but moſt abundantly about the baths in Baden.

‡ 8 *Moly montani quarti ſpecies ſecunda Cluſij.*
The ſecond kinde of the fourth
mountaine Moly.



‡ 9 *Moly montanum quintum Cluſij.*
The fifth mountain Moly.



9 This growes to the like height as the former, with a green ſtalke, hauing few leaues thereupon, and naked at the top, where it carrieth a round head conſiſting of many ſtar-like ſmall floures, of a faire purple colour, faſtned to ſhort ſtalks, each floure being compoſed of ſix little leaues, with as many chiues, and a peſtill in the middle. The root is bulbous and white, hauing ſomtimes his off-ſets by his ſides. The ſmell of it is like Garlick. This groweth alſo about Presburgh in Hungarie, and was there obſerued by *Cluſius* to beare his floure in May and Iune. He calleth this *Allium, ſeu Moly montanum quintum*.

Chap. 102. *Of White Lillies.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry ſorts of Lillies, whereof ſome be wilde or of the field, others tame or of the garden; ſome white, others red; ſome of our own countries growing, others from beyond the ſeas: and becauſe of the variable ſorts, we wil diuide them into chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the natiue place of growing.

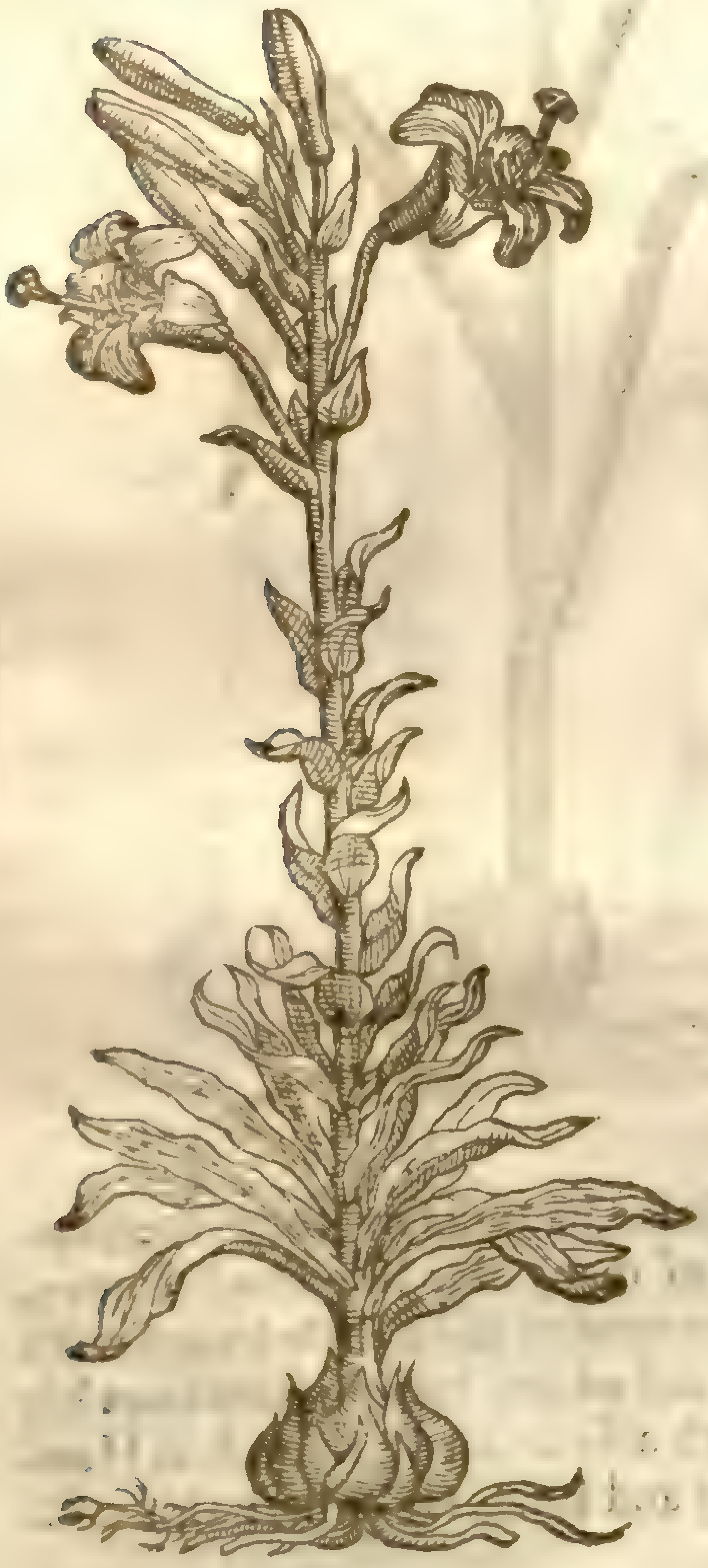
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The white Lilly hath long ſmooth and full bodied leaues of a graſſie or light green colour. The ſtalks be two cubits high, and ſomtimes more, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but growing ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top; and vpon them do grow faire white floures ſtrong of ſmell, narrow toward the foot of the ſtalke whereon they do grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them doe grow ſmall tender pointals tipped with a duſty yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the back ſide, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues thicke and fat. The root is a bulb made of ſcaly cloues, full of tough and clammy juice, wherewith the whole plant doth generally abound.

2 The white Lilly of Conſtantinople hath very large & fat leaues like the former, but narrower and leſſer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, ſet and garniſhed with leaues alſo like the precedent, but much leſſe. Which ſtalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerat from his naturall roundneſſe to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chanelled alongſt the ſame, as it were ribs or welts. The floures grow at the top like the former, ſauing that the leaues doe turne themſelues more backward like the Turks cap, and beareth many more floures than our Engliſh white Lilly doth.

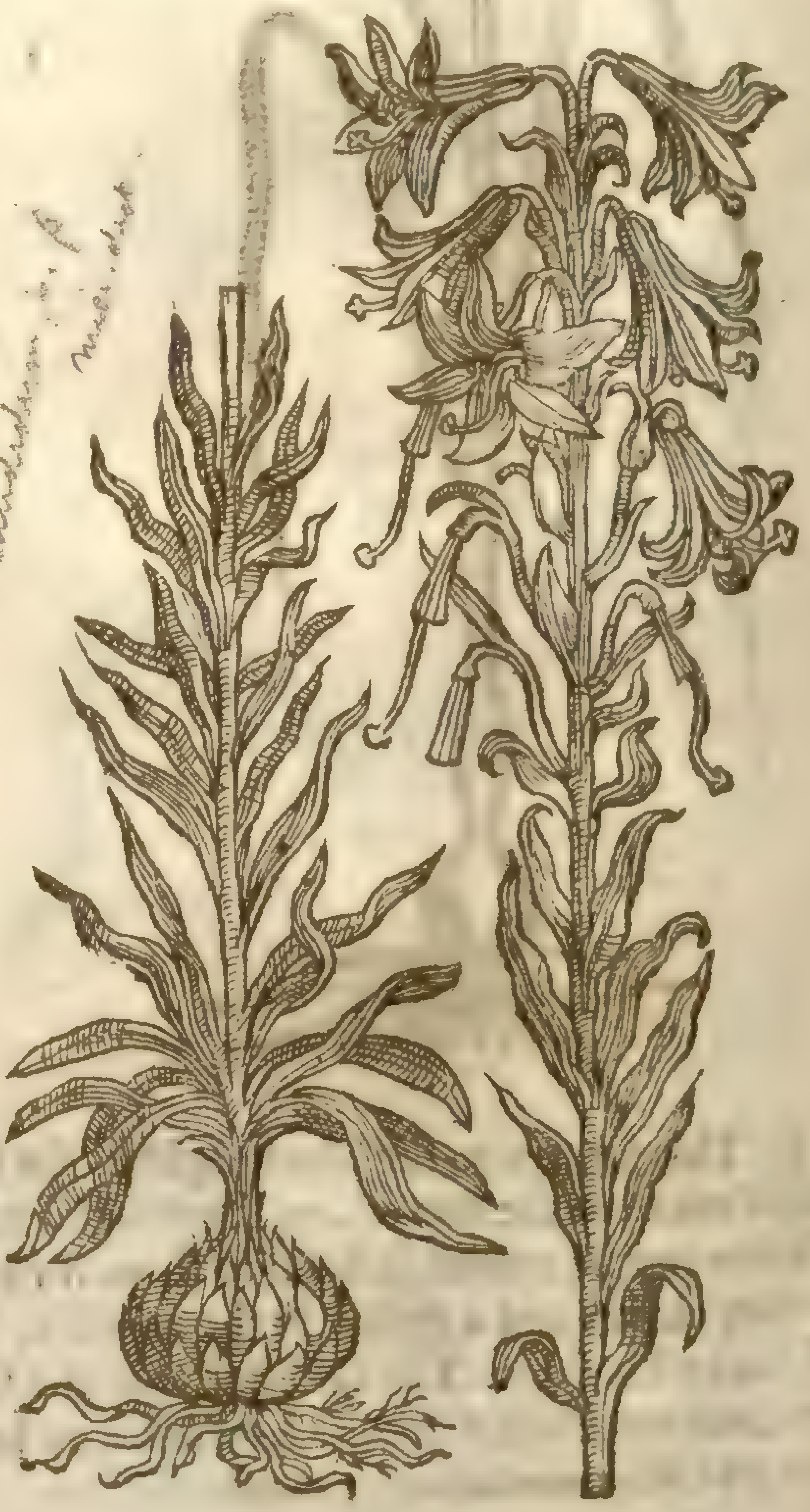
1 *Lilium album.*
The white Lilly.

L. Candidum [illegible]
Mill. dict.



2 *Lilium album Byzantinum.*
The white Lilly of Conſtantinople.

L. candidum [illegible]
Mill. dict.



¶ *The Place.*

Our Engliſh white Lilly groweth in moſt gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Conſtantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence we had plants for our Engliſh gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

The Lillies floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The Lilly is called in Greeke κρίνον: in Latine, *Lilium*, and alſo *Roſa Iunonis*, or *Iuno's* Roſe, becauſe as it is reported it came vp of her milke that fell vpon the ground. But the Poets feign, That *Hercules*, who *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iuno's* breaſts whileſt ſhee was aſleepe; and after the ſucking there fell away aboundance of milk, and that one part was ſpilt in the heauens, and the other vpon the earth; and that of this ſprang the Lilly, and of the other the circle in the heauens called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the Milky way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh Watling ſtreet. S.*Baſil* in the explication of the 44 Pſalm ſaith, That no floure ſo liuely ſets forth the frailty of mans life as the Lilly. It is called in high-Dutch, **Weiſz Gilgen**: in low-Dutch, **Witte Lilien**: in Italian, *Giglio*: in Spaniſh, *Lirio blanco*: in French, *Lys blanc*: in Engliſh, the white Lilly.

The other is called *Lilium album ByZantinum*, and alſo *Martagon album ByZantinum*: in Engliſh, the white Lilly of Conſtantinople: of the Turks themſelues, *Sultan Zambach*; with this addition, (that they might be the better knowne which kinde of Lilly they meant when they ſent Roots of them into theſe countries) *Fa fiora grandi Bianchi*: ſo that *Sultan Zambach fa fiora grandi Bianchi* is as much to ſay as, Sultans great Lilly with white floures.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Lilly is hot, and partly of a ſubtill ſubſtance. But if you regard the root, it is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of the garden Lilly ſtamped with hony gleweth together ſinues that be cut in ſunder. It conſumeth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and likewiſe all ſcuruineſſe of the beard and face. A

The roots ſtamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of Barley, cureth the tumors and impoſtumes of the priuy parts. It bringeth the haire again vpon places which haue bin burned or ſcalded, if it be mingled with oile or greaſe, and the place anointed therewith. B

The ſame root roſted in the embers, and ſtamped with ſome leauen of Rie bread & hogs greaſe, breaketh peſtilential botches. It ripeneth apoſtumes in the flanks, comming of venerie and ſuch like. C

The floures ſteeped in oile Oliue, and ſhifted two or three times during Sommer, and ſet in the Sun in a ſtrong glaſſe, is good to harden the ſoftneſſe of ſinues, and the hardneſſe of the matrix. D

Florentinus a writer of Husbandry ſaith, That if the root be curiouſly opened, and therein be put ſome red, blew, or yellow colour that hath no cauſticke or burning qualitie, it will cauſe the floure to be of the ſame colour. E

Iulius Alexandrinus the Emperours Phyſitian ſaith, That the water thereof diſtilled and drunke, cauſeth eaſie and ſpeedy deliuerance, and expelleth the ſecondine or after-burthen in moſt ſpeedy manner. F

He alſo ſaith, The leaues boiled in red wine, and applied to old wounds or vlcers, do much good and forward the cure, according to the doctrine of *Galen, lib.7. de ſimpl. med. facultat.* G

The root of a white Lilly ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or three dayes together, expelleth the poiſon of the peſtilence, and cauſeth it to breake forth in bliſters in the outward part of the skin, according to the experience of a learned Gentleman Mr *William Godorus*, Sergeant Surgeon to the Queens Majeſtie; who alſo hath cured many of the dropſie with the juice thereof tempered with Barly meale, and baked in cakes, and ſo eaten ordinarily for ſome moneth or ſix weeks together with meat, but no other bread during that time. H

Chap. 103. *Of Red Lillies.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be likewiſe ſundry ſorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name in Engliſh, Red Lillies, whereof ſome are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the ſeas, the which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed ſeuerally in this chapter that followeth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

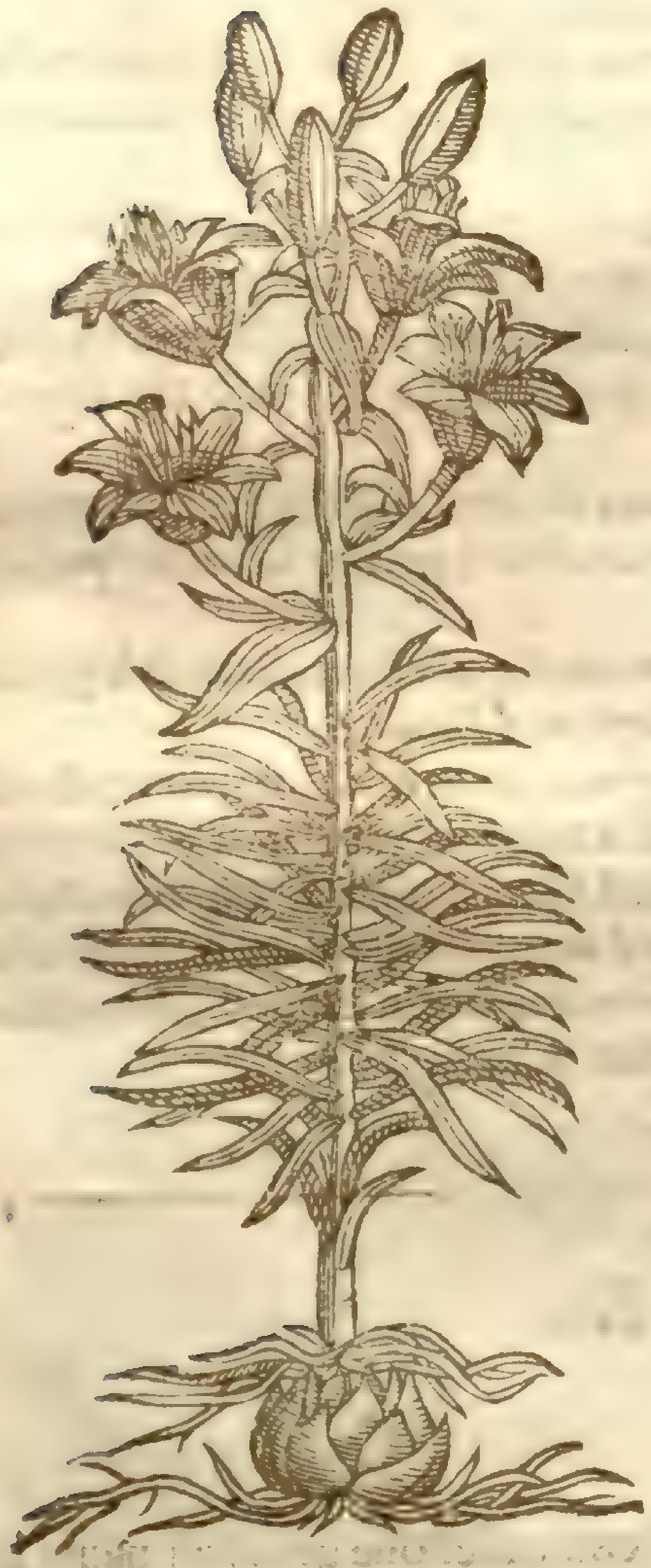
1 The gold-red Lilly groweth to the height of two, and ſomtimes three cubits, and often higher than thoſe of the common white Lilly. The leaues be blacker and narrower, ſet very thicke about the ſtalke. The floures in the top be many, from ten to thirty, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the ſoile, like in forme and greatneſſe to thoſe of the white Lilly, but of a white colour tending to a Saffron, ſprinckled or poudred with many little blacke ſpecks, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The roots be great bulbs, conſiſting of many cloues, as thoſe of the white Lilly.

‡ 2 In ſtead of the Plantain leaued Red Lilly, deſcribed and figured in this ſecond place by our Author out of *Tabernamontanus*, for that I iudge both the figure and deſcription counterfeit, I haue omitted them, and here giue you the many-floured red Lilly in his ſtead. This hath a root like that of the laſt deſcribed, as alſo leaues and ſtalks; the floure alſo in ſhape is like that of the former, but of a more light colour, and in number of floures it exceedeth the precedent, for ſometimes it beares ſixty floures vpon one ſtalke. ‡

† 3 This red Lilly is like vnto the former, but not ſo tall; the leaues be fewer in number, broader, and downy towards the top of the ſtalke, where it bears ſome bulbes. The floures in ſhape are like the former, ſauing that the colour hereof is more red, and thicke daſht with black ſpeckes. The root is ſcaly like the former.

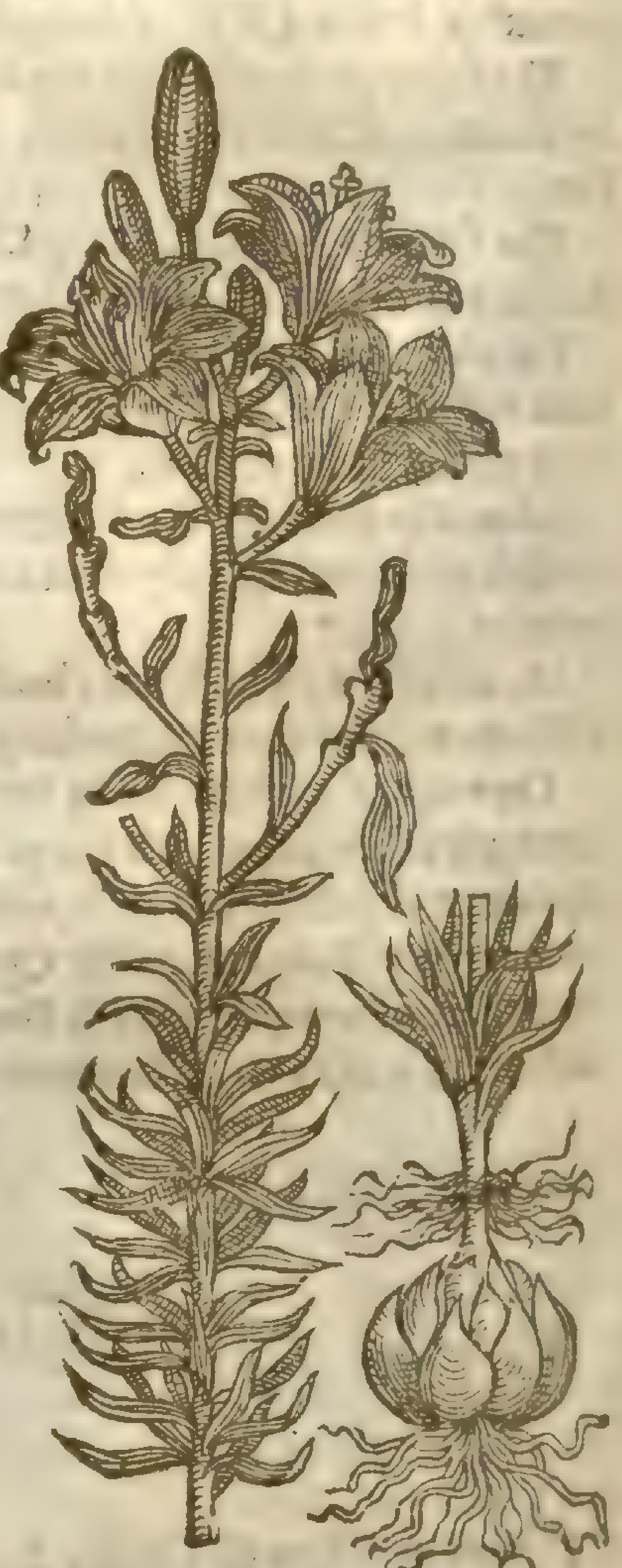
4 There is another red Lilly which hath many leaues ſomewhat ribbed, broader than the laſt mentioned, but ſhorter, and not ſo many in number. The ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits, and ſomtimes higher, whereupon do grow floures like the former: among the foot-ſtalkes of which floures come forth certaine bulbes or cloued roots, browne of colour, tending vnto rednes, which do fall in the end of Auguſt, vpon the ground, taking root and growing in the ſame place, whereby it greatly encreaſeth; for ſeldome or neuer it bringeth forth ſeed for his propagation.

1 *Lilium aureum.*
Gold-red Lilly.



L. bulbiferum L. 5.
Mill. dict.

2 † *Lilium rubrum.*
The red Lilly.



L. bulbiferum L. 5.
Mill. dict.

5 There is another ſort of red Lilly hauing a faire ſcaly or cloued root, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottom; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalk creſted or furrowed, of an ouerworne browne colour, ſet from the lower part to the branches, whereon the floures do grow, with many leaues, confuſedly placed without order. Among the branches cloſe by the ſtem grow forth certaine cloues or roots of a reddiſh colour, like vnto the cloues of garlicke before they be pilled: which beeing fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripeneſſe, doe ſhoot forth certaine tender ſtrings or roots that do take hold of the ground, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. The floures are in ſhape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke Orange colour, reſembling a flame of fire ſpotted with blacke ſpots.

‡ 6 This hath a much ſhorter ſtalke, being but a cubit or leſſe in height, with leaues blac-

kiſh, and narrower than thoſe aforeſaid. The floures, as in the reſt, grow out of the top of the ſtalk, and are of a purpliſh Saffron colour, with ſome blackiſh ſpots. The root in ſhape is like the precedent. ‡

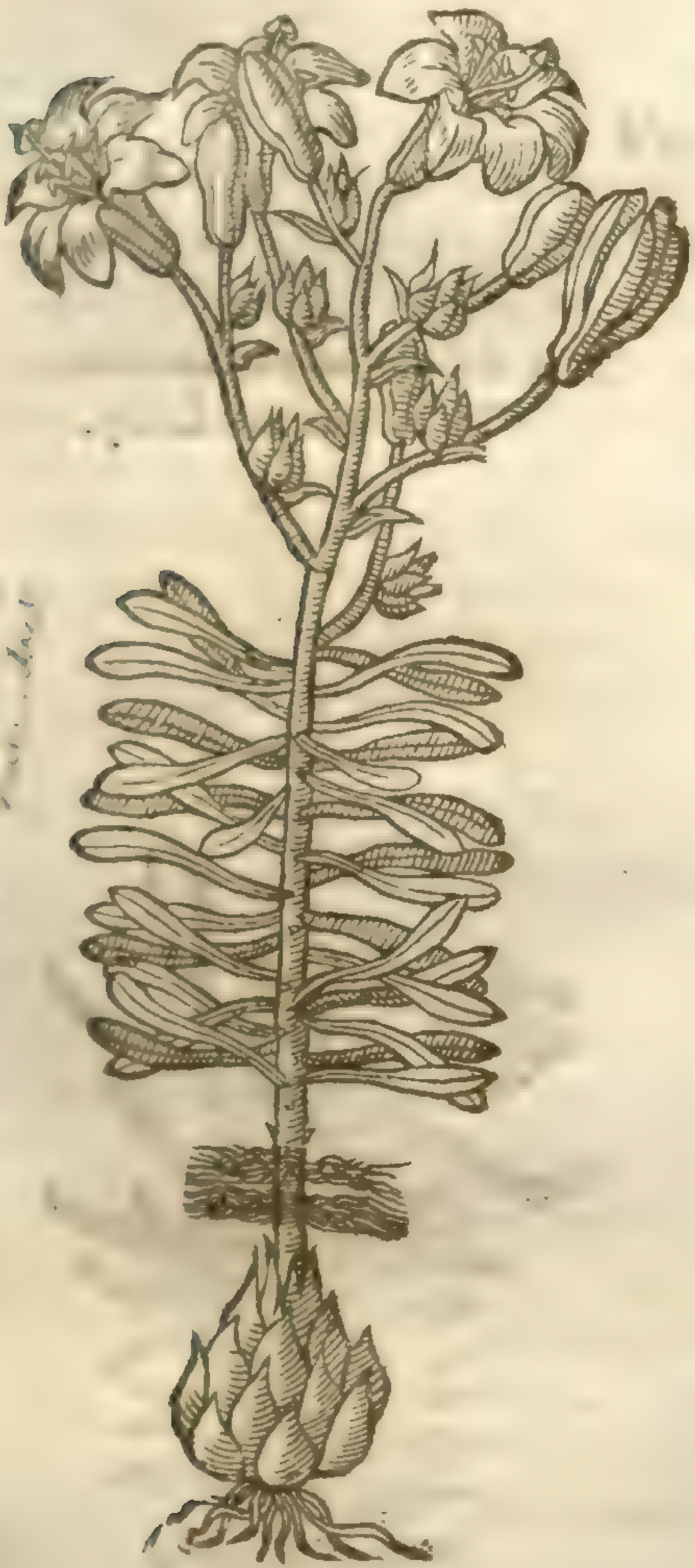
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Lillies do grow wilde in the plowed fields of Italy and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and thoſe places adiacent. They are common in our Engliſh gardens, as alſo in Germanie.

¶ *The Time.*

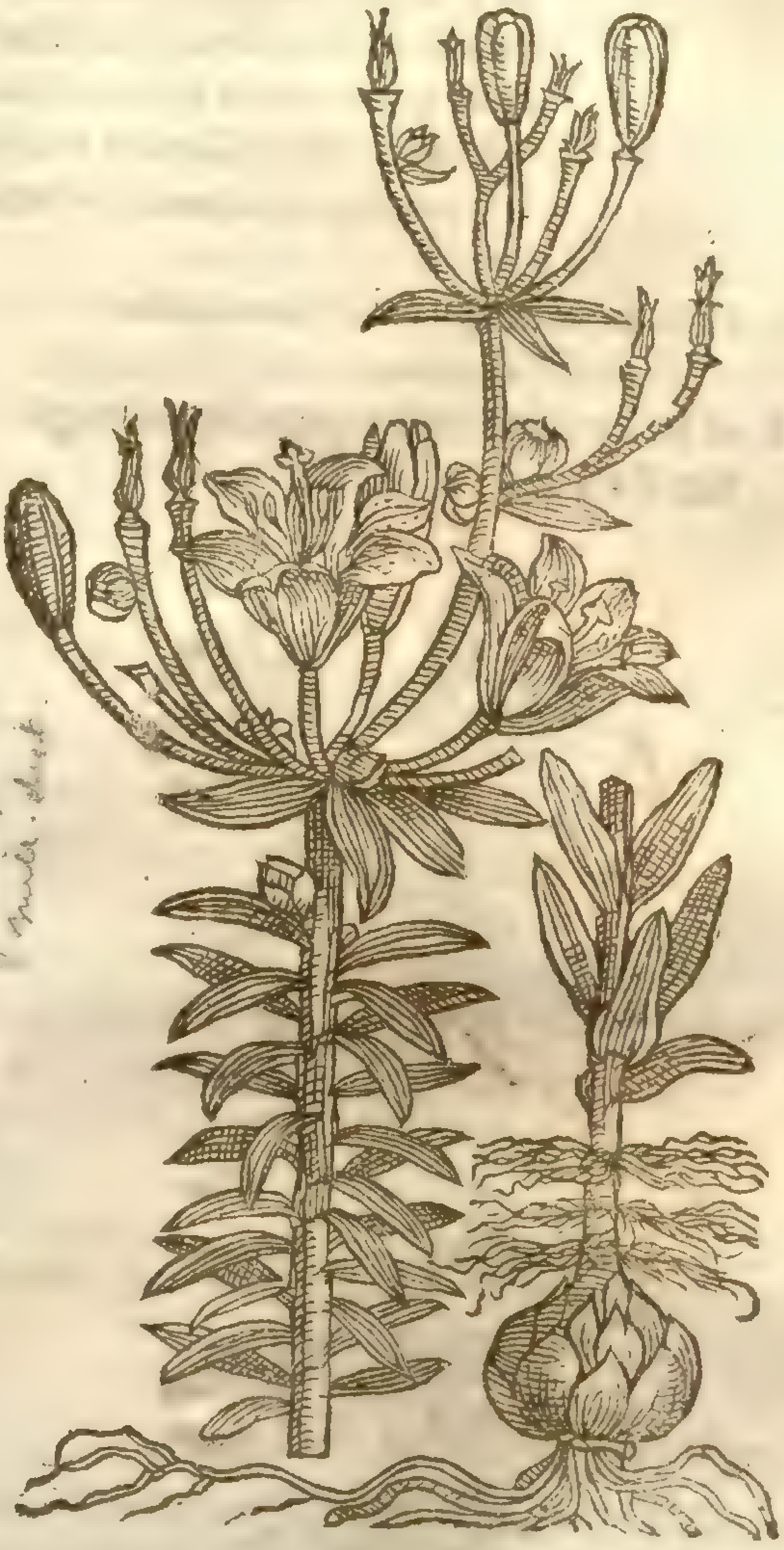
Theſe red Lillies do floure commonly a little before the white lillies, and ſometimes together with them.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*
The fiery red Lilly.



bulbiferum L.

‡ 4 ***Lilium cruentum bulbiferum.***
Red bulbe-bearing Lilly.



L. bulbiferum L.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe is thought by ſome to be the *Bulbus cruentus* of *Hippocrates*: as alſo the *Lilium purpureum* of *Dioſcorides*. Yet *Matthiolus* and ſome others would haue it his *Hemerocallis*. *Dodonæus* and *Bapt. Porta* think it the *Hyacinthus* and *Coſmoſandalos* of the Poets, of which you ſhal find more hereafter. It is the *Martagon Chymiſtarum* of *Lobel*; and the *Lilium aureum majus* of *Tabernamontanus*.

2 This is *Martagon Chymiſtarum alterum* of *Lobel*. 3 This is *Cluſius* his *Martagon bulbiferum ſecundum*. 4 *Martagon bulbiferum primum* of *Cluſius*. 5 This *Dodonæus* cals *Lilium purpureum tertium*, and it is *Martagon bulbiferum tertium* of *Cluſius*. 6 This laſt *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* call *Lilium purpureum minus*.

I haue thought good here alſo to giue you that diſcourſe touching the Poets Hyacinth, which being tranſlated out of *Dodonæus*, was formerly vnfitly put into the chapter of Hyacinths, which therefore I there omitted, and haue here reſtored to his due place, as you may ſee by *Dodon. Pemp.* 2 *lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. ‡

† There is a Lilly which *Ovid, Metamorph. lib.* 10. calls *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinthus*, of whoſe bloud he feigned that this floure ſprang, when hee periſhed as he was playing with *Apollo*

for whoſe ſake he ſaith that *Apollo* did print certain letters and notes of his mourning. Theſe are his words:

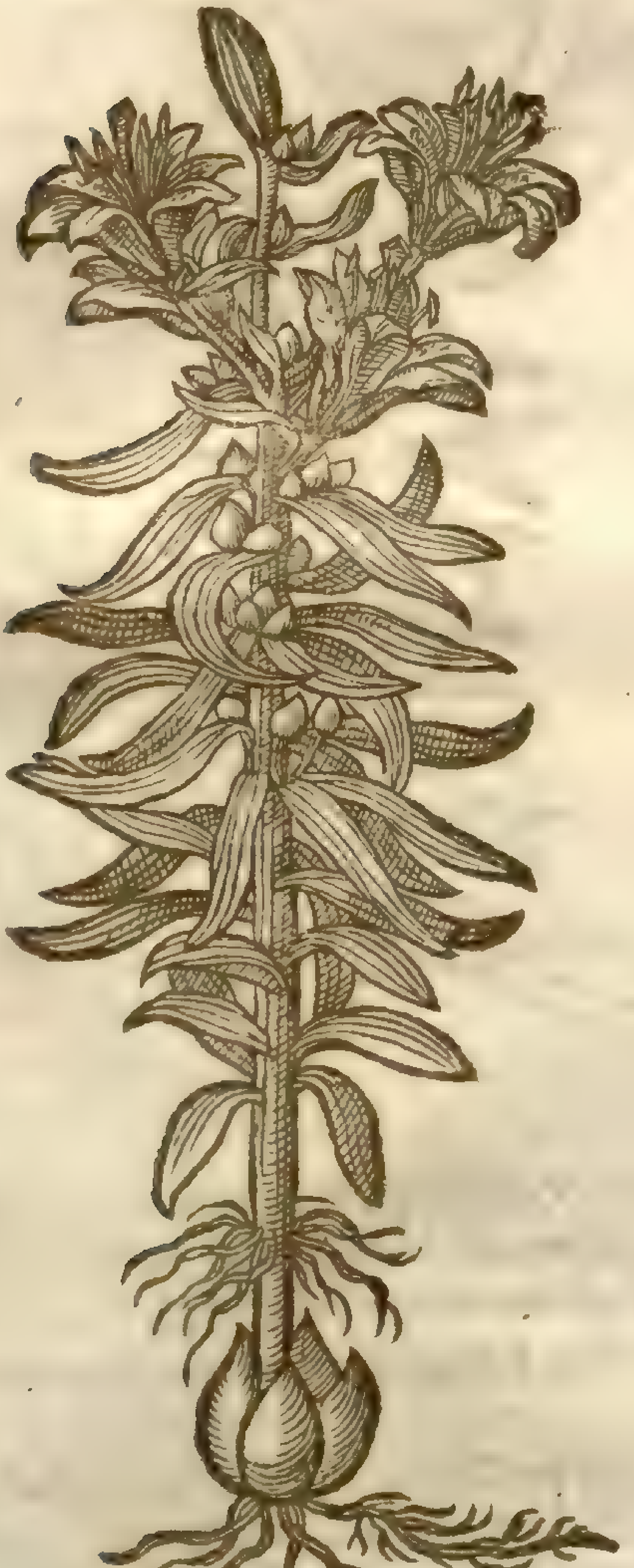
Ecce cruor, qui fuſus humo ſignauerat herbas,
Deſinit eſſe cruor, Tyrioque nitentior oſtro
Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, ſi non
Purpureus color his argenteus eſſet in illis.
Non ſatis hoc Phœbo eſt, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)
Ipſe ſuos gemitus folijs inſcribit, & ai ai,
Flos habet inſcriptum, funeſtaque litera ducta eſt.

Which lately were elegantly thus rendred in Engliſh by Mr *Sands*:

Behold! the bloud which late the graſſe had dy'de
Was now no bloud: from whence a floure full blowne,
Far brighter than the Tyrian skarlet ſhone:
Which ſeem'd the ſame, or did reſemble right
A Lilly, changing but the red to white.
Nor ſo contented, (for the youth receiv'd
that grace from *Phœbus*) in the leaues he weav'd
The ſad impreſſion of his ſighs, Ai, Ai,
They now in funerall characters diſplay.

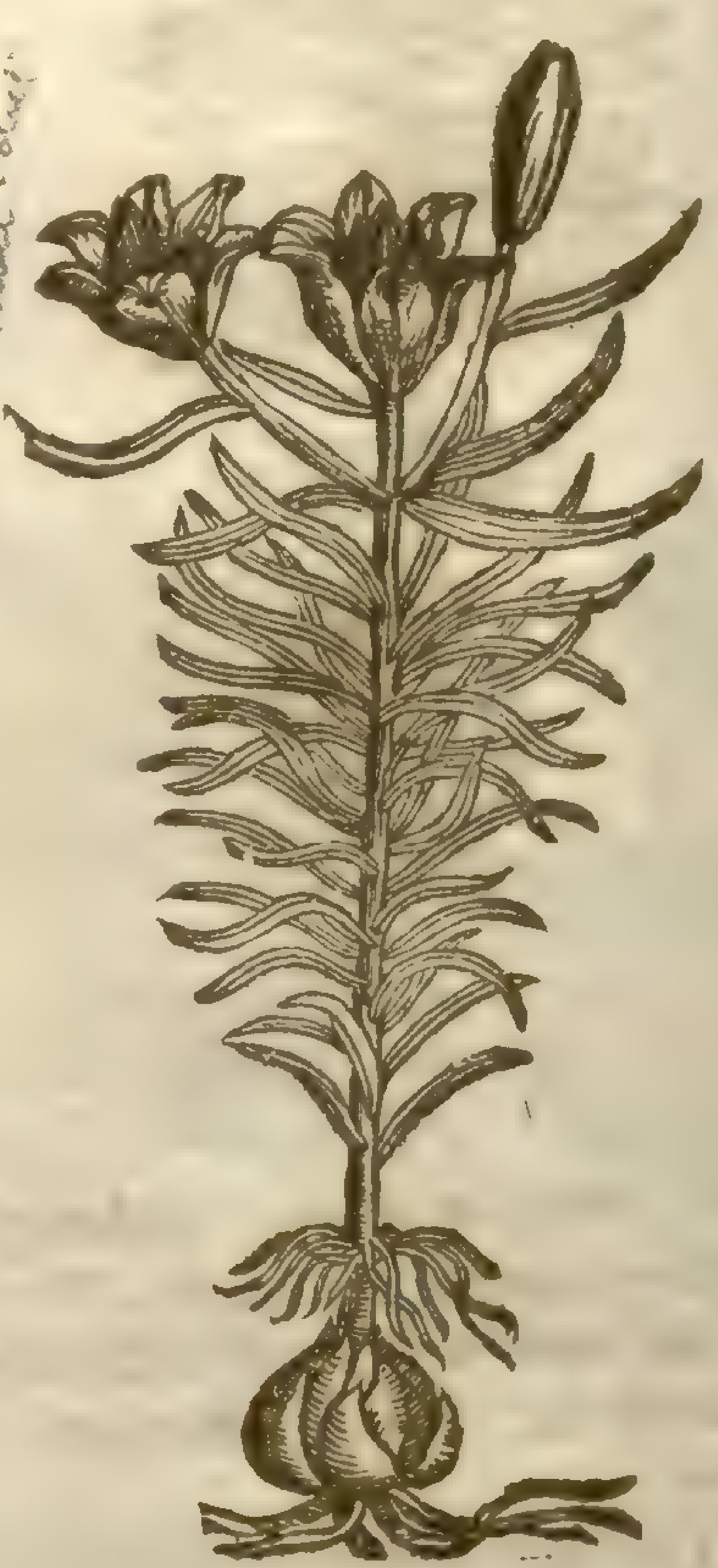
‡ 5 *Lilium cruentum ſecundum caulem bulbulis donatum.*
Red Lilly with bulbs growing alongſt the ſtalke.

L. bulbif[illegible]



‡ 6 *Lilium purpureum minus.*
The ſmall red Lilly.

L. bulbiferum, [illegible] [illegible] minus [illegible]



Theocritus alſo hath made mention of this Hyacinth in *Bions* Epitaph, in the 19 Eidyl, which Eidyl by ſome is attributed to *Moſchus*, and made his third. The words are theſe:

Νῦν ὑάκινθε λάλει τὰ σὰ γράμματα καὶ πλέον αἶ αἶ·
Λάμβανε σοῖς πετάλοισι.

In Engliſh thus:
Now Iacinth ſpeake thy letters, and once more
Imprint thy leaues with Ai, Ai, as before.

Likewiſe *Virgil* hath written hereof in the third *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*.

Et me Phœbus amat, Phœbo ſua ſemper apud me
Munera ſunt, Lauri & ſuave rubens Hyacinthus.

Phœbus loues me, his gifts I alwayes haue,
Thee're green Laurel and the Iacinth braue.

In like maner alſo *Nemetianus* in the 2 *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*:

Te ſine me miſero mihi Lilia nigra videntur,
Pallenteſque Roſæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus:
At ſi tu venias, & candida Lilia fient
Purpureaque Roſæ & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.

Without thee, Loue, the Lillies blacke do ſeem,
The Roſes pale, and Hyacinths I deeme
Not louely red. But if thou com'ſt to me,
Lillies are white, red Roſe and Iacinths be.

The Hyacinths are ſaid to be red which *Ovid* calleth purple; for the red colour is ſometimes termed purple. Now it is thought that *Hyacinthus* is called *Ferrugineus*, for that it is red of a ruſtie iron colour: for as the putrifaction of braſſe is named *Ærugo*, ſo the corruption of iron is called *Ferrugo*, which from the reddiſh colour is ſtiled alſo *Rubigo*. And certainly they are not a few that would haue *Color ferrugineus* to be ſo called from the ruſt which they thinke *Ferrugo*. Yet this opinion is not allowed of by all men; for ſome iudge, that *Color ferrugineus* is inclining to a blew, for that when the beſt iron is heated and wrought, when as it is cold againe it is of a colour neere vnto blew, which from *Ferrum* (or iron) is called *Ferrugineus*. Theſe later ground themſelues vpon *Virgils* authoritie, who in the ſixt of his *Æneids* deſcribeth *Charons* ferrugineous barge or boat, and preſently calleth the ſame blew. His words are theſe:

Ipſe ratem conto ſubigit veliſque miniſtrat,
Et ferruginea ſubvectat corpora Cymba,

He thruſting with a pole, and ſetting ſailes at large,
Bodies tranſports in ferrugineous barge.

And then a little after he addes,

Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.

He then turnes in his blew barge, and the ſhore
Approches nigh to.

And *Claudius* alſo in his ſecond booke of the carrying away of *Proſerpina*, doth not a little confirme their opinions; who writeth, That the Violets are painted *ferrugine dulci*, with a ſweet iron colour.

Sanguineo ſplendore roſas, vaccinea nigro
Induit, & dulci violas ferrugine pingit.

He trimmes, the Roſe with bloudy bright,
And Prime-tree berries blacke he makes;
And decks the Violet with a ſweet
Darke iron colour which it takes.

But let vs return to the proper names from which we haue digreſſed. Moſt of the later herbariſts call this plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or the Poets Iacinth. *Pauſanias* in his ſecond booke of Corinthiacks hath made mention of *Hyacinthus* called of the Hermonians *Comoſandalos*, ſetting down the ceremonies done by them on their feſtiuall dayes in honor of the goddeſſe *Chthonia*. The Prieſts (ſaith he) and the magiſtrats for that yeare do leade the troupe of the pomp; the women & men follow after; the boyes ſolemnly leade forth the goddeſſe with a ſtately ſhew: they go in white veſtures, with garlands on their heads made of a floure which the inhabitants cal *Comoſandalos*, which is the blew or sky-coloured Hyacinth, hauing the marks and letters of mourning as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floure of the red Lilly, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a mixt temperature, partly of a thin and partly of an earthly eſſence. The root and leaues doe dry and clenſe, and moderatly digeſt and waſte or conſume away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of the herbe applied are good againſt the ſtinging of Serpents.

B The ſame boiled and tempered with vineger are good againſt burnings, and heale green wounds and vlcers.

C The root roſted in the embers, and pouned with oile of Roſes, cureth burnings, and ſoftneth the hardneſſe of the matrice.

The

D The ſame ſtamped with honey cureth the wounded ſinewes and members out of joint. It takes away the morphew, wrinkles, and deformities of the face.

E Stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, it remoueth hot ſwellings of the ſtones, the yard, and matrice.

F The roots boiled in Wine, ſaith *Pliny*, cauſeth the cornes of the feet to fall away within few dayes, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought his effect.

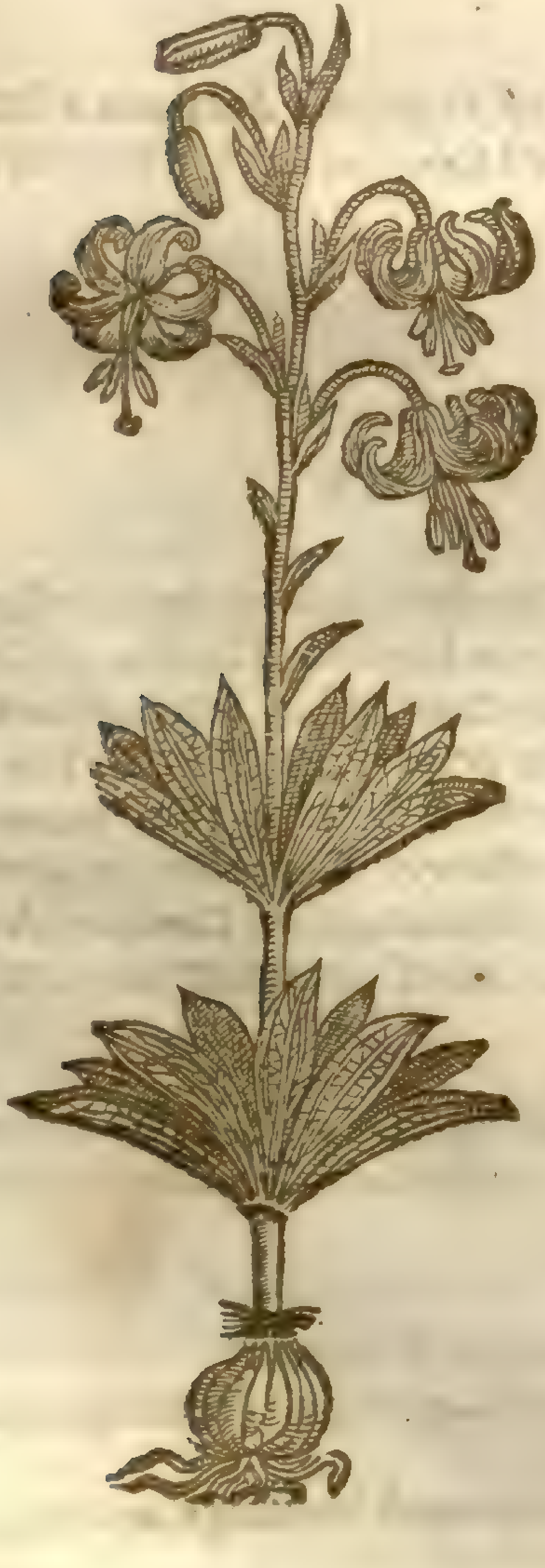
G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by ſiege vnprofitable bloud.

Chap. 104. *Of Mountaine Lillies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

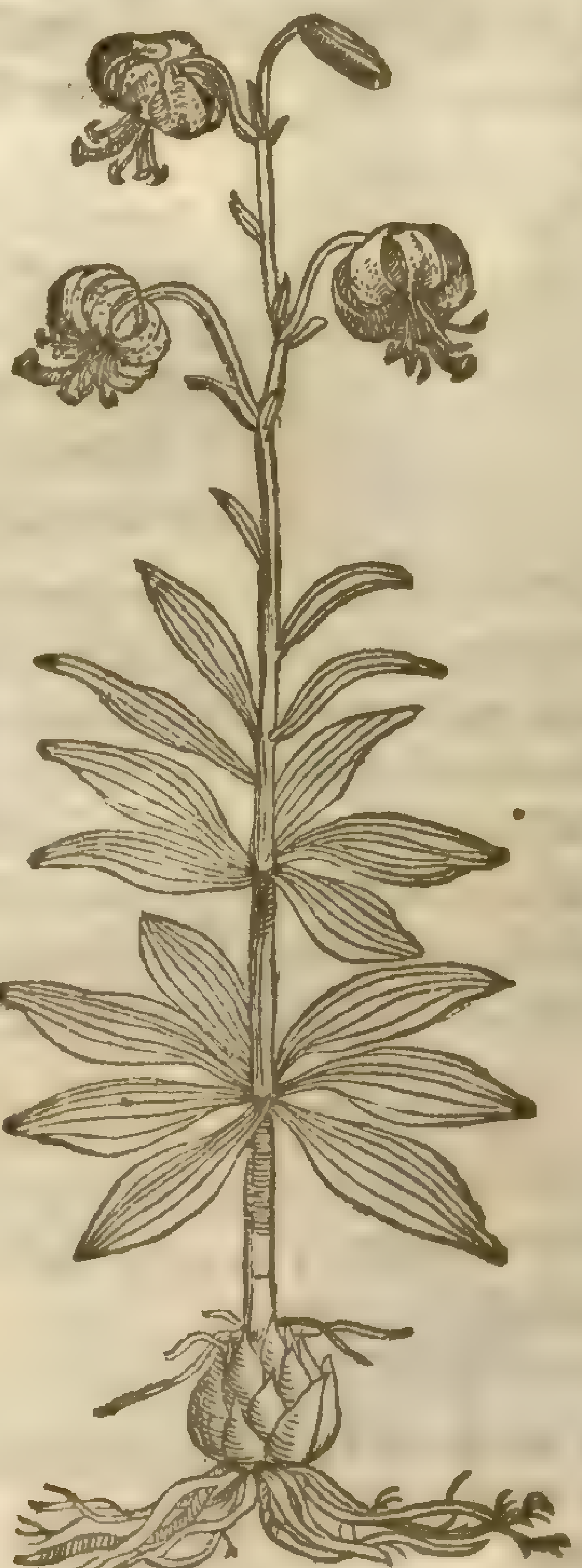
1 THe great mountain Lilly hath a cloued bulb or ſcaly root like thoſe of the red Lilly, yellow of colour, very ſmall in reſpect of the greatneſſe of the plant; from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke, ſomtimes two or three, according to the age of the plant, whereof the middle ſtalke commonly turneth from his roundneſſe into a flat forme, as thoſe of the white Lilly of Conſtantinople. Vpon theſe ſtalks do grow faire leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, in roundles and ſpaces as the leaues of Woodroofe, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lilly, but ſmaller at the top of the ſtalkes. The floures be in number infinite, or at the leaſt hard to be counted, very thicke ſet or thruſt together, of an ouerworne purple, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmal ſpecks of the colour of ruſty iron. The whole floure doth turne it ſelfe backward at ſuch time as the ſun hath caſt his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turks cap, as the Lilly or Martagon of Conſtantinople doth; from the middle whereof do come forth tender pendants hanging thereat, of the colour the floure is ſpotted with.

1 *Lilium montanum majus.*
The great mountaine Lilly.



martagon, b. β mill. dict.

2 *Lilium montanum minus.*
Small mountaine Lilly.



L. Martagon, b. C mill. dict.

2 The ſmall mountain Lilly is very like vnto the former in root, leafe, ſtalk, and floures: differing in theſe points, The whole plant is leſſe, the ſtalke neuer leaueth his round forme, and beareth fewer floures.

‡ There are two or three more varieties of theſe plants mentioned by *Cluſius*; the one of this leſſer kinde, with floures on the out ſide of a fleſh colour, and on the inſide white, with blackiſh ſpots; as alſo another wholly white without ſpots. The third varietie is like the firſt, but differs in that the floures blow later, and ſmell ſweet.

Theſe plants grow in the woody mountaines of Styria and Hungarie, and alſo in ſuch like places on the North of Francfort, vpon the Mœne. ‡

The ſmall ſort I haue had many yeares growing in my garden, but the greater I haue not had til of late, giuen me by my louing friend Mr *Iames Garret* Apothecarie of London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Lillies of the mountaine floure at ſuch time as the common white Lilly doth, and ſometimes ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The great mountain Lilly is called of *Tabernamontanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by Mr *Garret* aforeſaid from Liſle in Flanders, by the name of *Martagon Imperiale*: of ſome, *Lilium Saracenicum mas*. It is *Hemerocallis flore rubello* of *Lobel*.

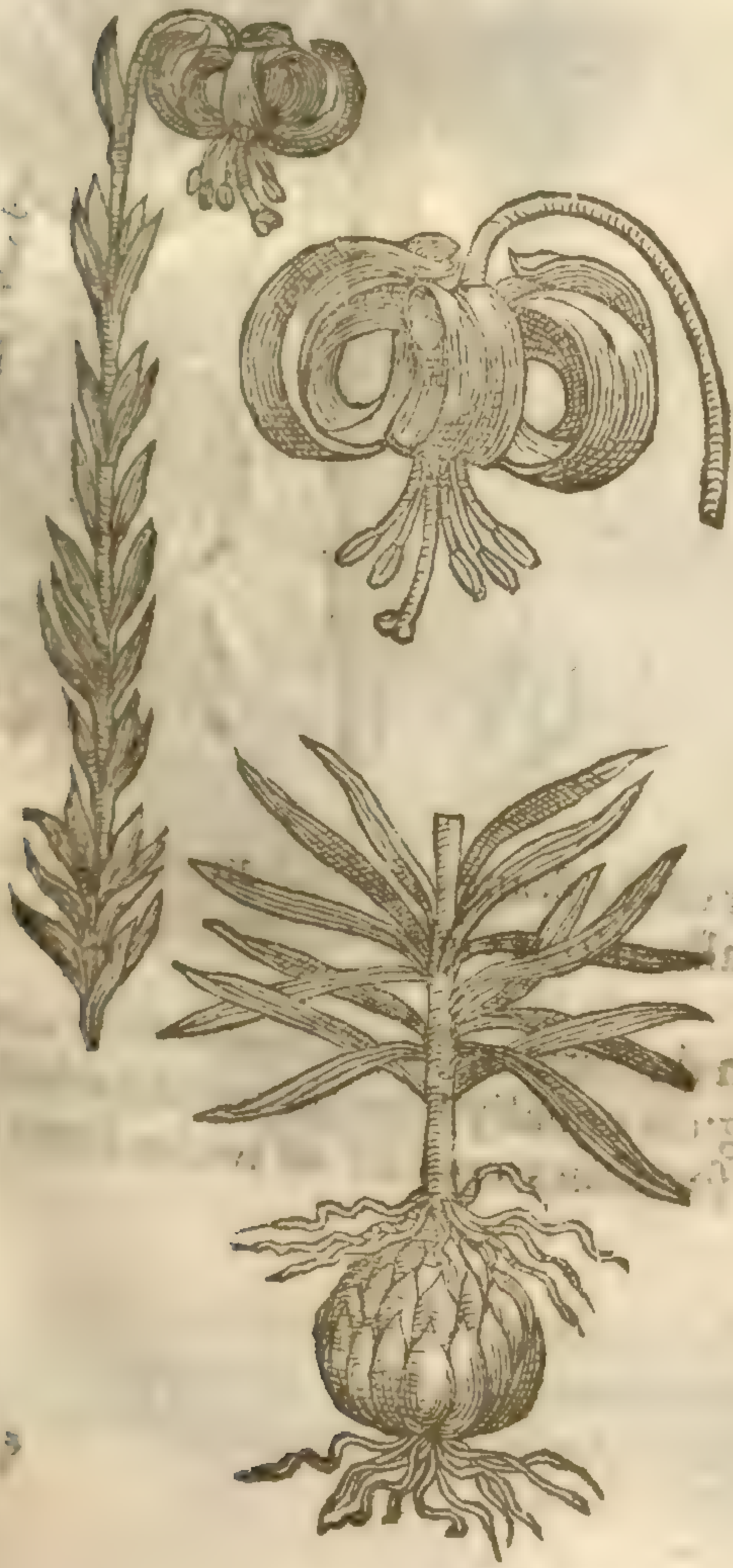
The ſmall mountain Lilly is called in Latine *Lilium montanum*, & *Lilium ſylveſtre*: of *Dodonæus*, *Hemerocallis*: of others, *Martagon*: but neither truly, for that there is of either, other plants properly called by the ſame names. In high-Dutch it is called **Goldwurtz**, from the yellowneſſe of the roots: in low-Dutch, **Lilikens van Caluarien**: in Spaniſh, *Lirio Amarillo*: in French, *Lys Sauvage*: in Engliſh, Mountain Lilly.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not bin any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: notwithſtanding we may deem, that God which gaue them ſuch ſeemely and beautifull ſhape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues, the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and induſtrious ſearcher of Nature.

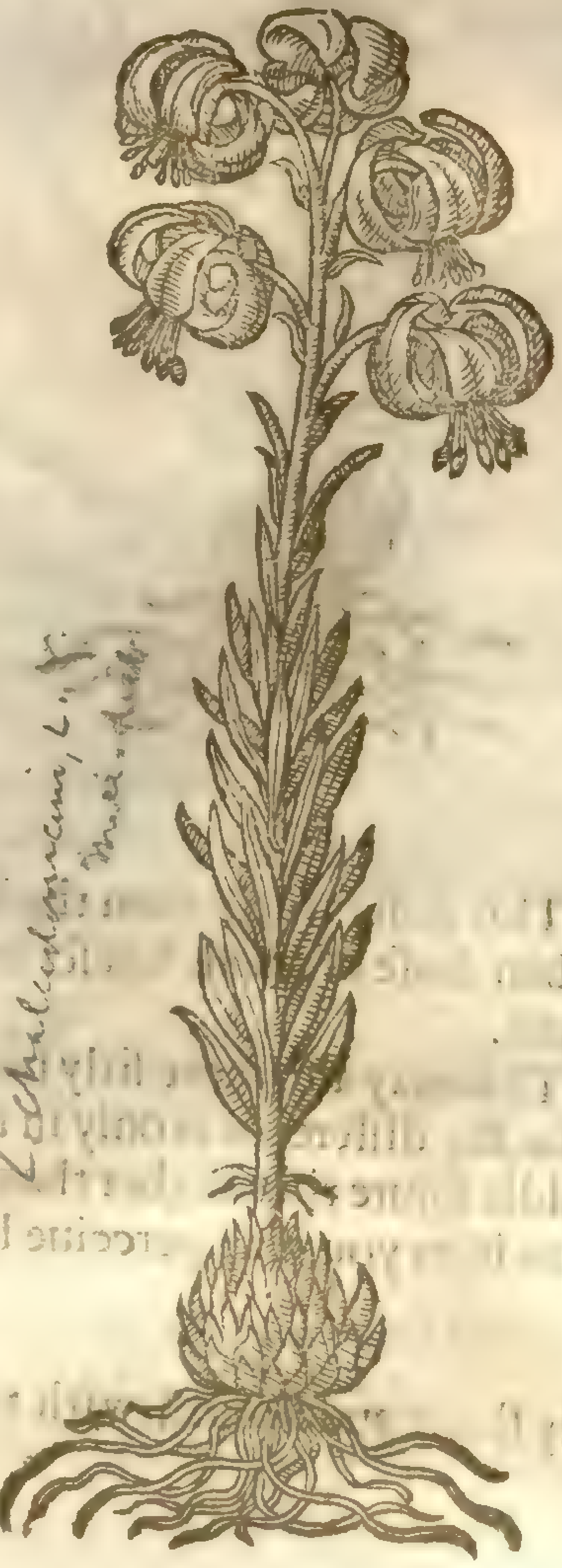
CHAP. 105. *Of the Red Lilly of Conſtantinople.*

1 *Lilium Byzantinum.*
The red Lilly of Conſtantinople.



[illegible]

‡ 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpuro ſanguineo.*
The Byzantine purpliſh ſanguine-coloured Lilly.



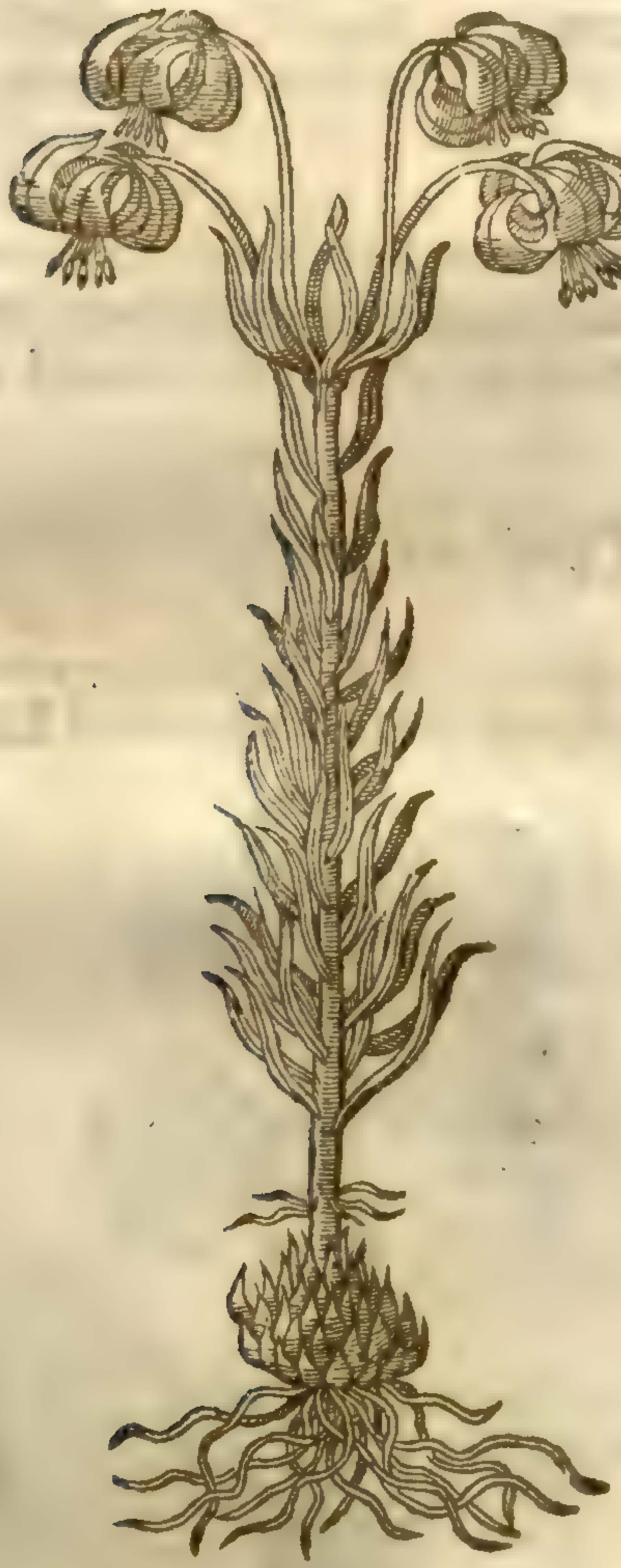
L. Chalcedonicum, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

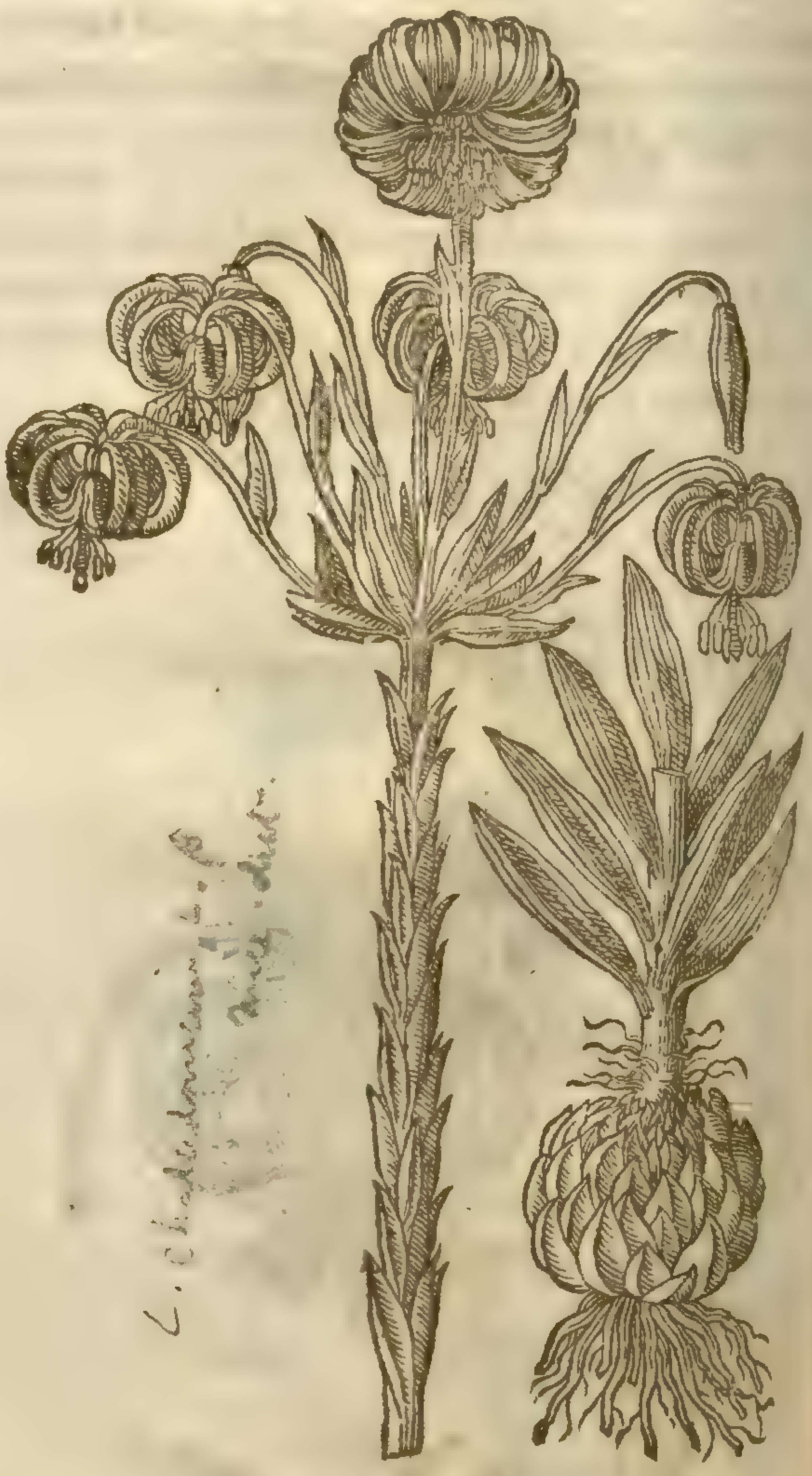
1 The red Lilly of Conſtantinople hath a yellow ſcaly or cloued root like to the mountain Lilly, but greater: from the which ariſeth vp a faire fat ſtalke a finger thicke, of a darke purpliſh colour toward the top; which ſometimes doth turne from his naturall roundneſſe into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountain Lilly: vpon which ſtalk grow ſundry faire and moſt beautiful floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the mountaine Lilly: but of farre greater beauty, ſeeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red lead colour. From the middle of the floure commeth forth a tender pointal or peſtell, and likewiſe many ſmall chiues tipped with looſe pendants. The floure is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauor. The leaues are confuſedly ſet about the ſtalk like thoſe of the white Lilly, but broader and ſhorter.

‡ 2 This hath a large Lilly-like root, from which ariſeth a ſtalke ſome cubit or more high, ſet confuſedly with leaues like the precedent. The floures alſo reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but vſually more in number, and they are of a purpliſh ſanguine colour.

‡ 3 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. dilute rubente.*
The light red Byzantine Lilly.



‡ 4 *Lilium Byzantinum miniatum polyanthos.*
The Vermilion Byzantine many-floured Lilly.



L. Chalcedonicum [illegible]

3 This differs little from the laſt, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a lighter red color than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. The leaues and ſtalks alſo, as *Cluſius* obſerueth, are of a lighter greene.

4 This may alſo more fitly be termed a variety from the former, than otherwiſe: for according to *Cluſius*, the difference is only in this, that the floures grow equally from the top of the ſtalk, and the middle floure riſes higher than any of the reſt, and ſomtimes conſiſts of twelue leaues as it were a twin, as you may perceiue by the figure. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh with the other Lillies.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

The Lilly of Conſtantinople is called likewiſe in England, Martagon of Conſtantinople: of *Lobel, Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, and likewiſe *Lilium ByZantinum*: of the Turkes it is called *Zufiniare*: of the Venetians, *Marocali*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

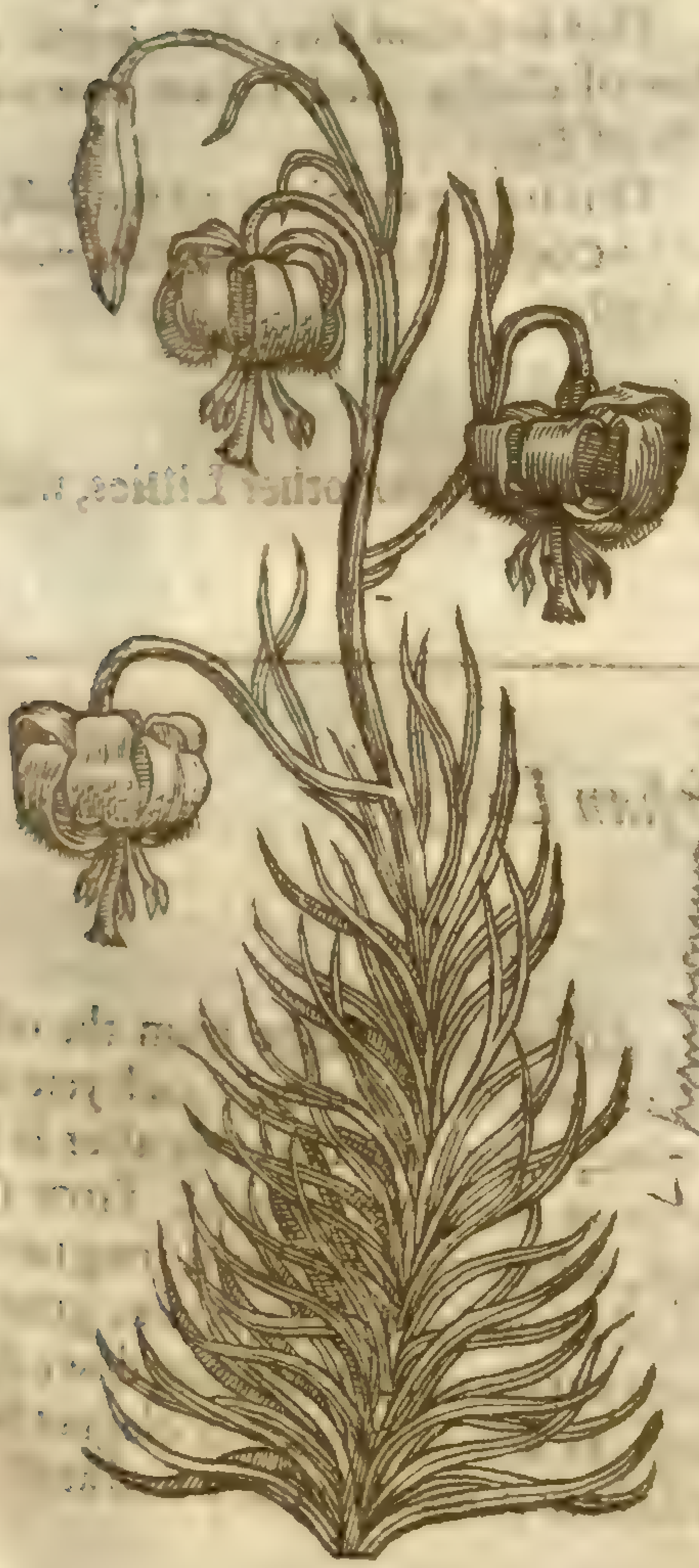
Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet ſet down, but it is eſteemed eſpecially for the beauty and rareneſſe of the floure: referring what may be gathered hereof to a farther conſideration.

‡ Chap. 106. *Of the narrow leaued reflex Lillies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

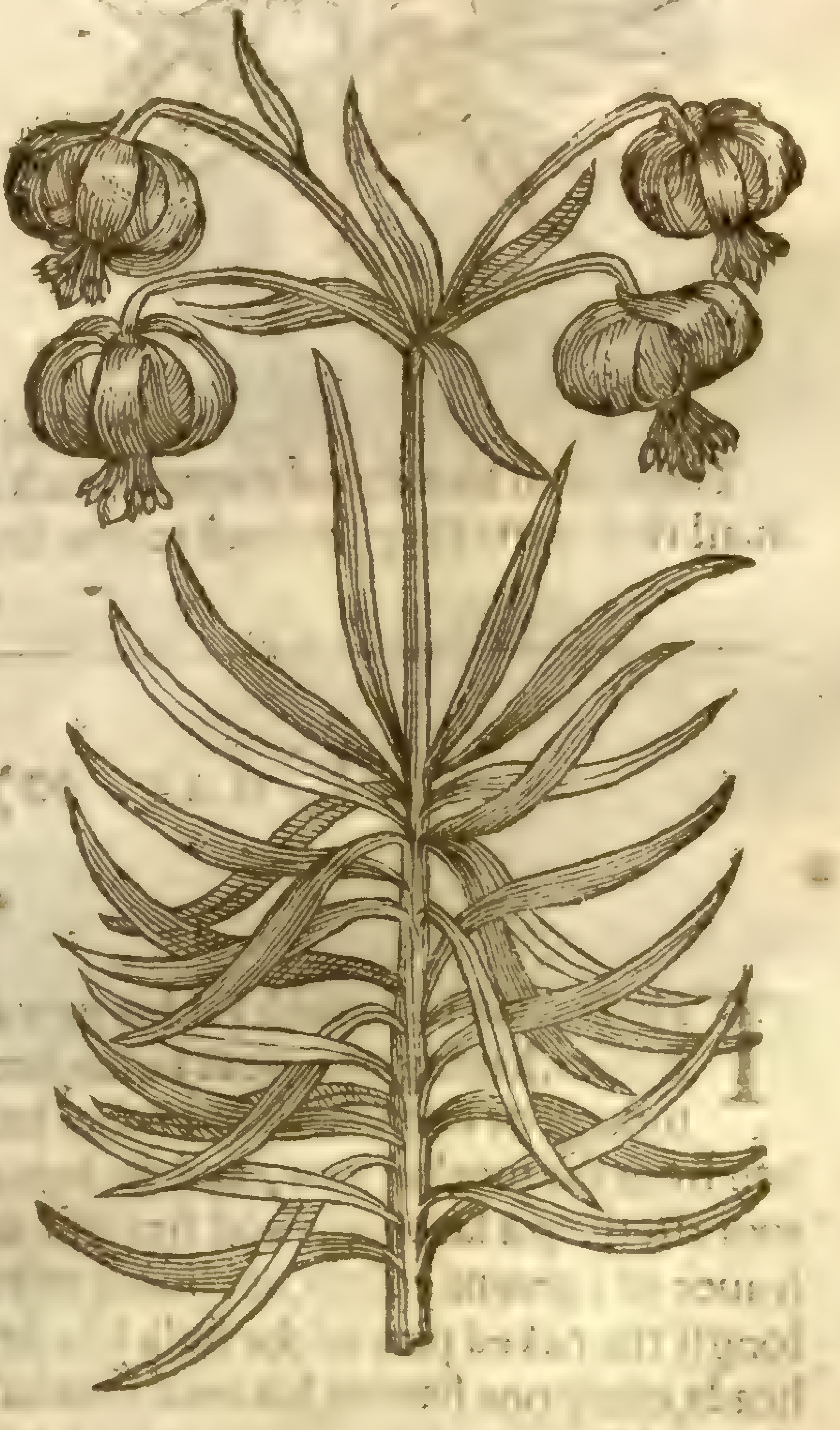
‡ 1 The root of this is not much vnlike that of other Lillies: the ſtalke is ſome cubit high or better; the leaues are many and narrow, and of a darker greene than thoſe of the ordinarie Lilly; the floures are reflex like thoſe treated of in the laſt Chapter, of a red or vermilion colour. This floures in the end of May: wherefore *Cluſius* calls it *Lilium rubrum præcox*, The early red Lilly.

‡ 1 *Lilium rubrum anguſtifolium.*
The red narrow leaued Lilly.



L. pomponium L.
Mill. dict.

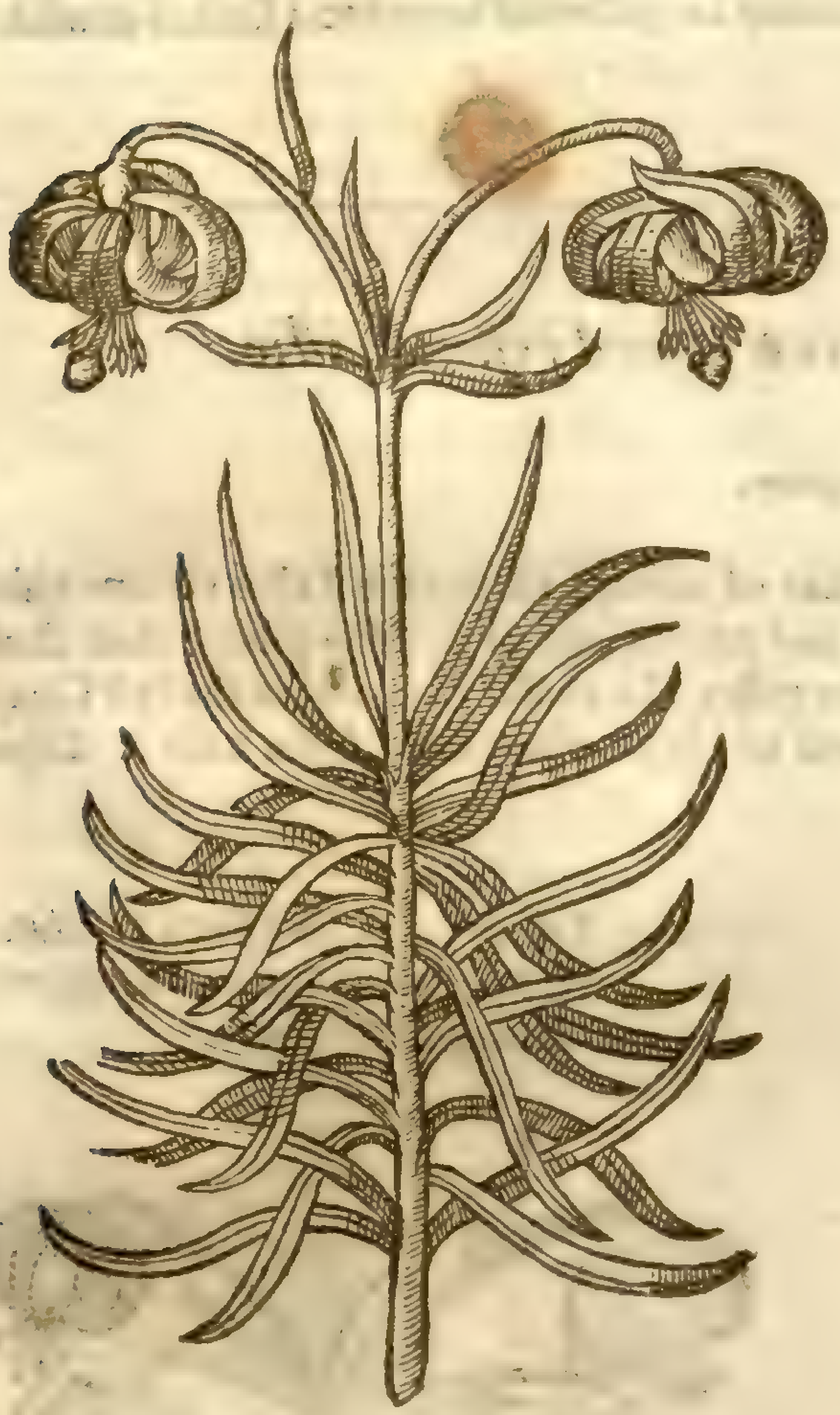
‡ 3 *Lilium mont. flore flavo punctato.*
The yellow mountain Lilly with the ſpotted floure.



2 This plant is much more beautifull than the laſt deſcribed; the roots are like thoſe of Lillies, the ſtalke ſome cubit and an halfe in height, beeing thicke ſet with ſmall graſſie leaues. The floures grow out one aboue another, in ſhape and colour like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but oftentimes

times are more in number, ſo that ſome one ſtalke hath borne 48 floures. The root is much like the former.

‡ 4 *Lilium mont. flore flavo non punctato.*
The yellow mountain Lilly with the vnſpotted floure.



3 This in roots is like thoſe afore deſcribed; the ſtalke is ſome 2 cubits high, ſet confuſedly with long narrow leaues, with three conſpicuous nerues running along them. The floures are at firſt pale coloured; afterwards yellow, conſiſting of ſix leaues bended back to their ſtalks, & marked with blackiſh purple ſpots.

4 There is alſo another, differing from the laſt deſcribed ouly in that the floure is not ſpotted as that of the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Lillies are thought Natiues of the Pyrenæan mountains, and of late yeres are become denizons in ſome of our Engliſh gardens

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt (as I haue ſaid) floures in the end of May: the reſt in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This is called by *Cluſius*, *Lilium rubrum præcox.*

2 *Cluſius* names this, *Lilium rubrum præcox 3 anguſtifol.* *Lobel* ſtiles it, *Hemerocallis Macedonica*, and *Martagon Pomponeum.*

3 This is *Lilium flavo flore maculis diſtinctum* of *Cluſius*: and *Lilium montanum flavo flo.* of *Lobel.*

4 This being a varietie of the laſt, is called by *Cluſius*, *Lilium flavo flore maculis non diſtinctum.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe in all likelihood cannot much differ from the temper and vertues of other Lillies, which in all their parts they ſo much reſemble. ‡

Chap. 107. *Of the Perſian Lilly.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Perſian Lilly hath for his root a great white bulbe, differing in ſhape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or ſolid, full of juice, which commonly each yere ſetteth off or encreaſeth one other bulbe, and ſometimes more, which the next yere after is taken from the mother root, and ſo bringeth forth ſuch floures as the old plant did. From this root riſeth vp a fat thicke and ſtraight ſtem of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a greene colour, declining to blewneſſe as doe thoſe of the woad. The floures grow alongſt the naked part of the ſtalk like little bels, of an ouerworn purple colour, hanging down their heads, euery one hauing his own footſtalke of two inches long, as alſo his peſtell or clapper from the middle part of the floure; which being paſt and withered, there is not found any ſeed at all, as in other plants, but is encreaſed only in his root.

¶ *The Place.*

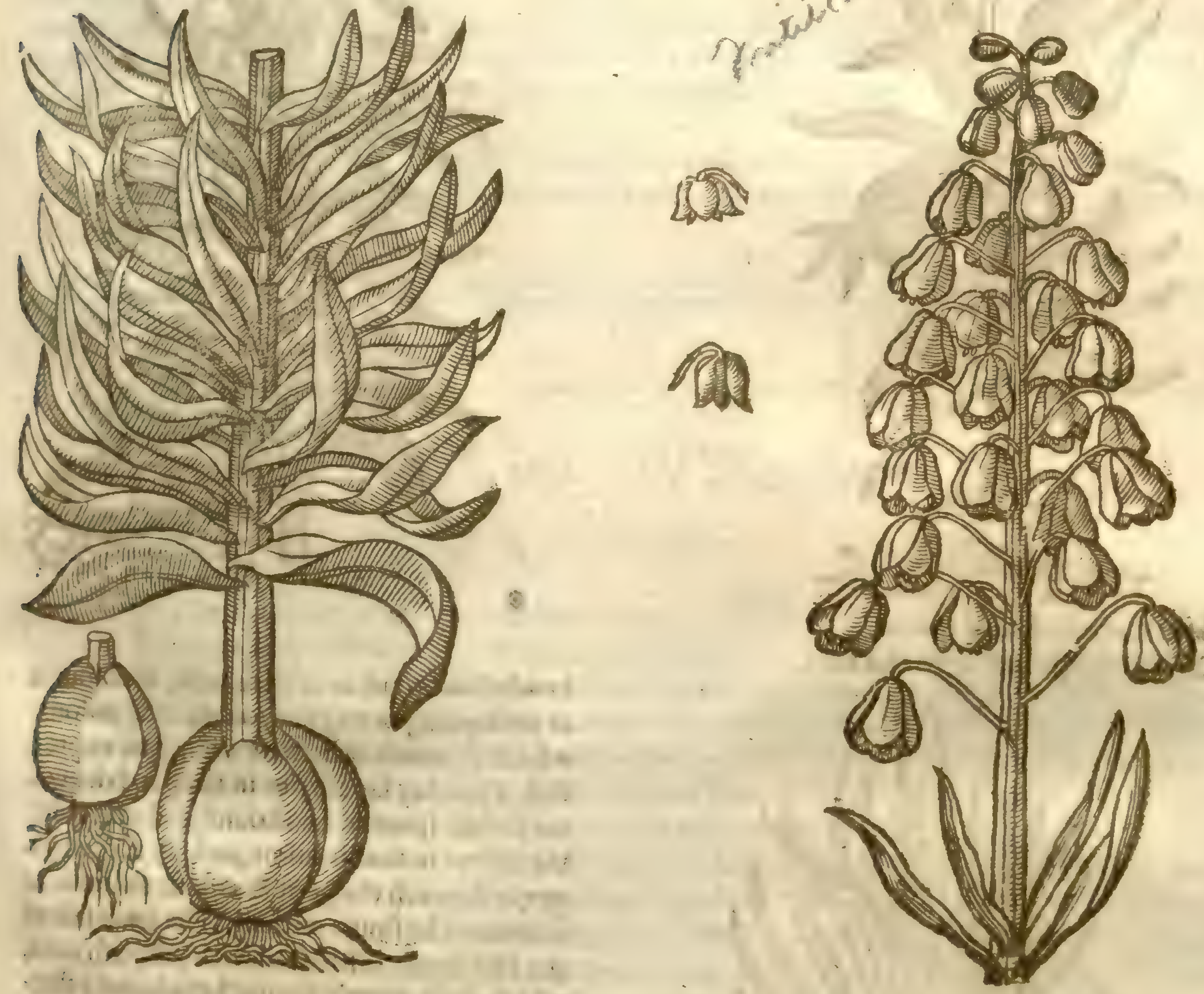
This Perſian Lilly groweth naturally in Perſia and thoſe places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is now (by the induſtry of Trauellers into thoſe countries, louers of plants) made a denizon in ſome few of our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

This plant floureth from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This Perſian Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium Perſicum, Lilium Suſianum, Pennacio Perſiano*, and *Pennacio Perſiano*, either by the Turks themſelues, or by ſuch as out of thoſe parts brought them into England, but which of both is vncertain. *Alphonſus Pancius*, Phyſitian to the duke of Ferrara, when as he ſent the figure of this plant vnto *Carolus Cluſius*, added this title, *Pennacio Perſiano è Pianta belliſſima & è ſpecie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerſo della corona Imperiale*: That is in Engliſh, This moſt elegant plant *Pennacio* of Perſia, is a kinde of Lilly or Martagon, differing from the floure called the Crowne Imperiall.



Lilium Perſicum.
The Perſian Lilly.

Fritillaria persica [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

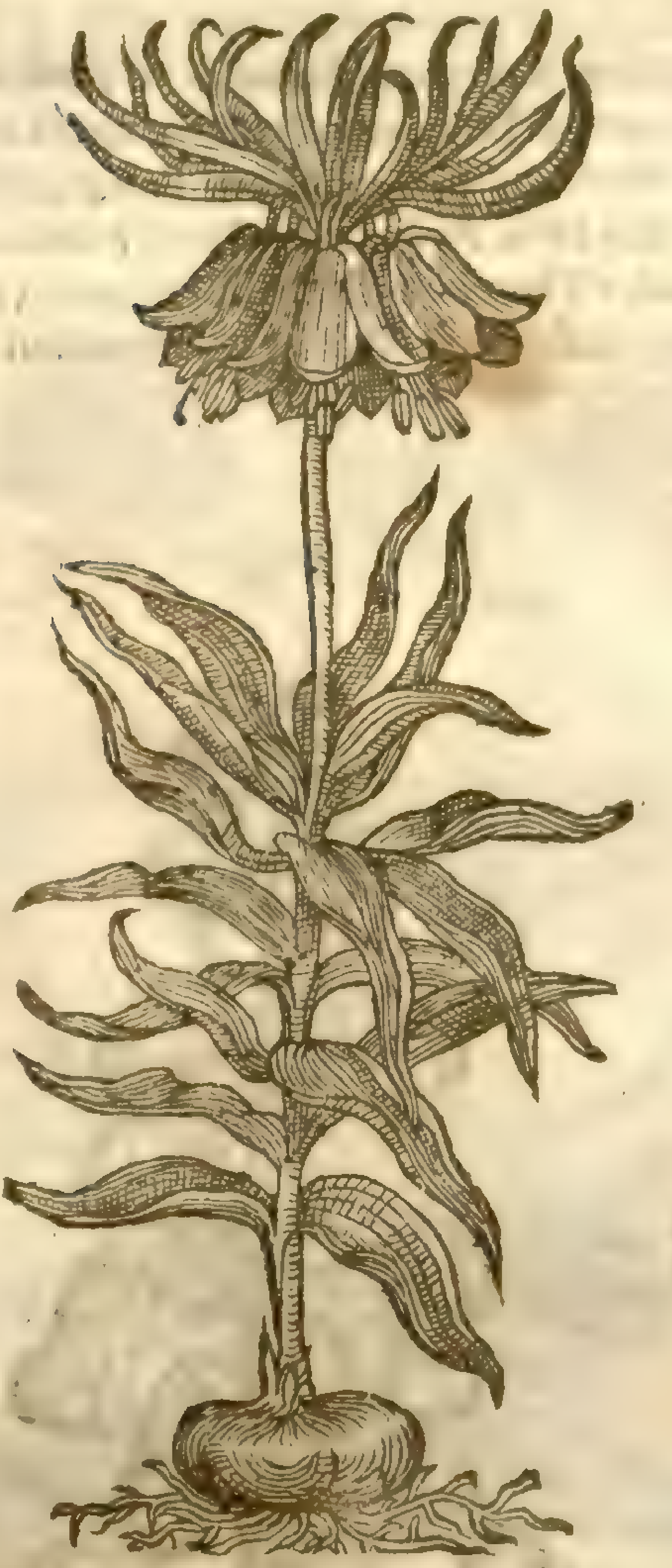
There is not any thing known of the nature or vertues of this Perſian Lilly, eſteemed as yet for his rareneſſe and comely proportion; although (if I might bee ſo bold with a ſtranger that hath vouchſafed to trauell ſo many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance) wee haue in our Engliſh fields many ſcores of floures in beauty far excelling it.

Chap. 108. *Of the Crowne Imperiall.*

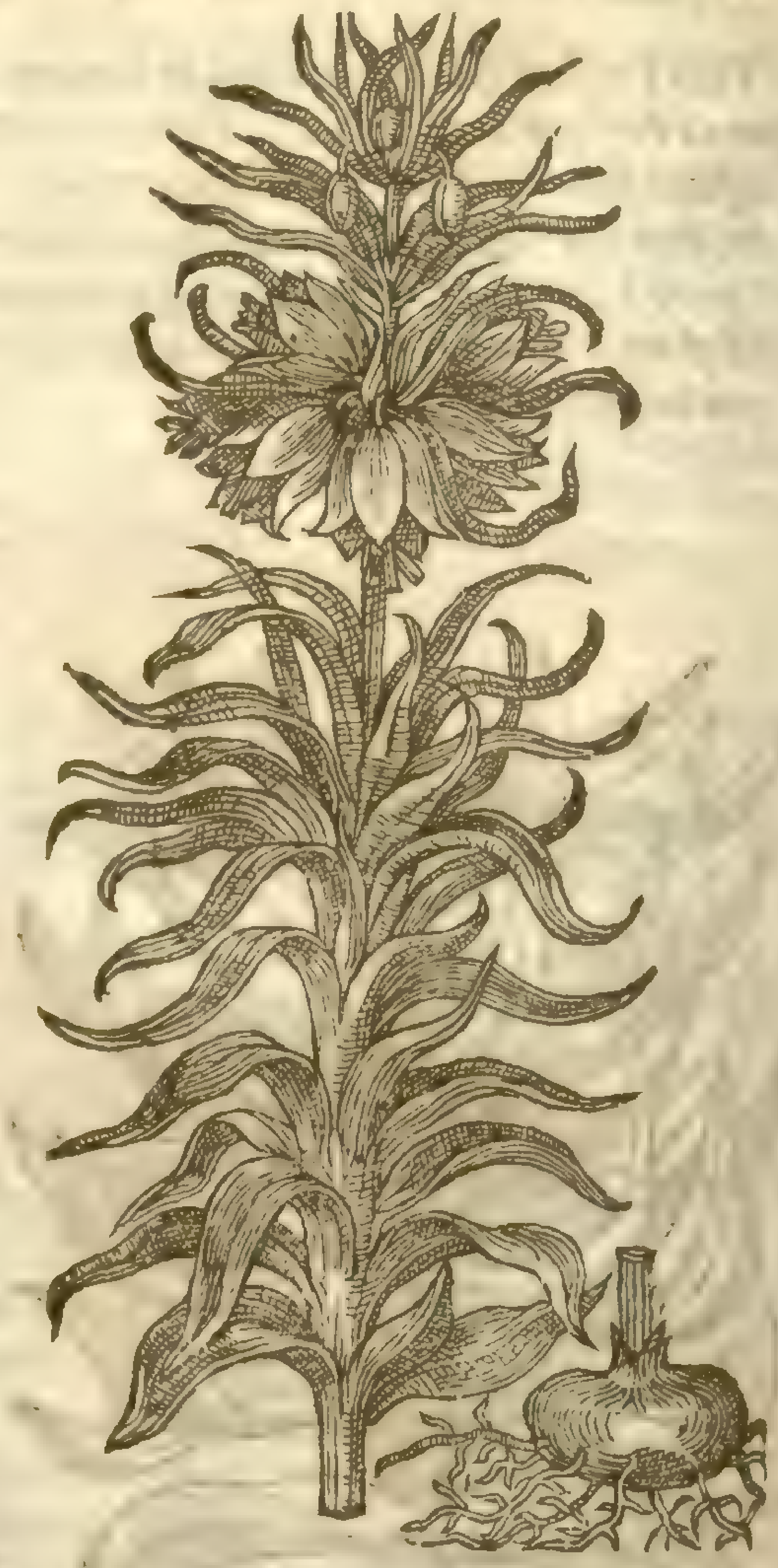
¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Crowne Imperiall hath for his root a thicke firme and ſolid bulbe, couered with a yellowiſh filme or skinne, from the which riſeth vp a great thicke fat ſtalke two cubits high, in the bare and naked part of a darke ouerworne dusky purple colour. The leaues grow confuſedly about the ſtalke like thoſe of the white Lilly, but narrower: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, incompaſſing it round, in forme of an Imperiall Crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their

Corona Imperialis.
The Crowne Imperiall.

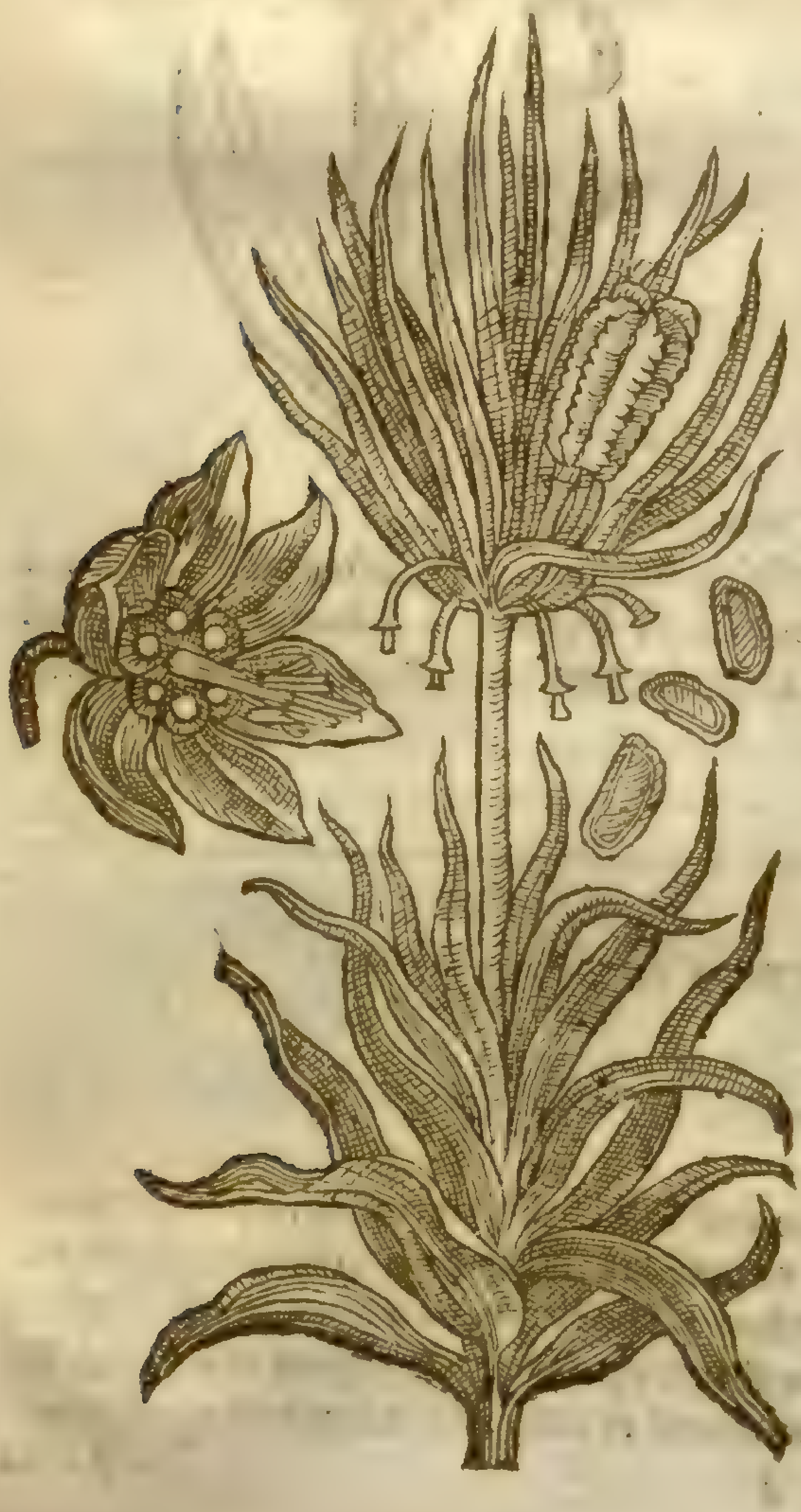


Corona Imperialis duplici corona.
The double Crowne Imperiall.



Fritillaria imperialis, —
Mill. dict.

Corona Imperialis cum ſemine.
Crowne Imperiall with the ſeed.



heads downward as it were bels; in colour it is yellowiſh; or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwiſe cannot be expreſſed, if you lay ſap berries in ſteep in faire water for the ſpace of two houres, and mix a little ſaffron in that infuſion, and lay it vpon paper, it ſheweth the perfect colour to limne or illumine the floure withall. The back ſide of the ſaid floure is ſtreaked with purpliſh lines, which doth greatly ſet forth the beauty thereof. In the bottom of each of theſe bels there is placed ſixe drops of moſt cleare ſhining ſweet water, in taſte like ſugar, reſembling in ſhew faire orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there do immediatly appeare the like: notwithſtanding if they may be ſuffered to ſtand ſtill in the floure according to his own nature, they will neuer fall away, no not if you ſtrike the plant vntill it be broken. Among theſe drops there ſtandeth out a certain peſtel, as alſo ſundry ſmall chiues tipped with ſmall pendants like thoſe of the Lilly: aboue the whole floures there groweth a tuft of green leaues like thoſe vpon the ſtalke, but ſmaller. After the floures be faded, there follow cods or ſeed-veſſels ſix ſquare, wherein is contained flat ſeeds tough & limmer, of the colour of Mace: the whole plant, as wel roots as floures do ſauor or ſmell very like a fox. As the plant groweth old, ſo doth it wax rich, bringing forth a Crowne of floures amongſt the vppermoſt green leaues, which ſome make a ſecond kinde, although in truth they are but one and the ſelfe ſame, which in time is thought to grow to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the root, and fertilitie of the ſoile, whoſe figure or tipe I haue thought good to ioyne with that picture alſo which in the time of his infancie it had.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant likewiſe hath been brought from Conſtantinople amongſt other bulbous roots, and made denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and ſometimes in March, when as the weather is warme and pleaſant. The ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This rare and ſtrange Plant is called in Latine, *Corona Imperialis*, & *Lilium Byzantinum*: the Turks do call it *Caualc lale*, and *Tuſai*. And as diuers haue ſent into theſe parts of theſe roots at ſundry times, ſo haue they likewiſe ſent them by ſundry names: ſome by the name *Tuſai*: others, *Touſai*, and *Tuyſchiachi*, and likewiſe *Turſani*, and *Turfanda*. ‡ *Cluſius*, and that not without good reaſon, iudgeth this to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides*, mentioned, *lib*. 3. *cap*. 120. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The vertue of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

† If this be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides*, you may finde the vertues thereof ſpecified, *pag*. 99. of this Worke, where in my iudgment they are not ſo fitly placed as they might haue beene here: yet we at this day haue no knowledge of the phyſicall operation, either of thoſe plants mentioned in that place, or of this treated of in this Chapter.

Chap. 109. *Of Dogs Tooth.*

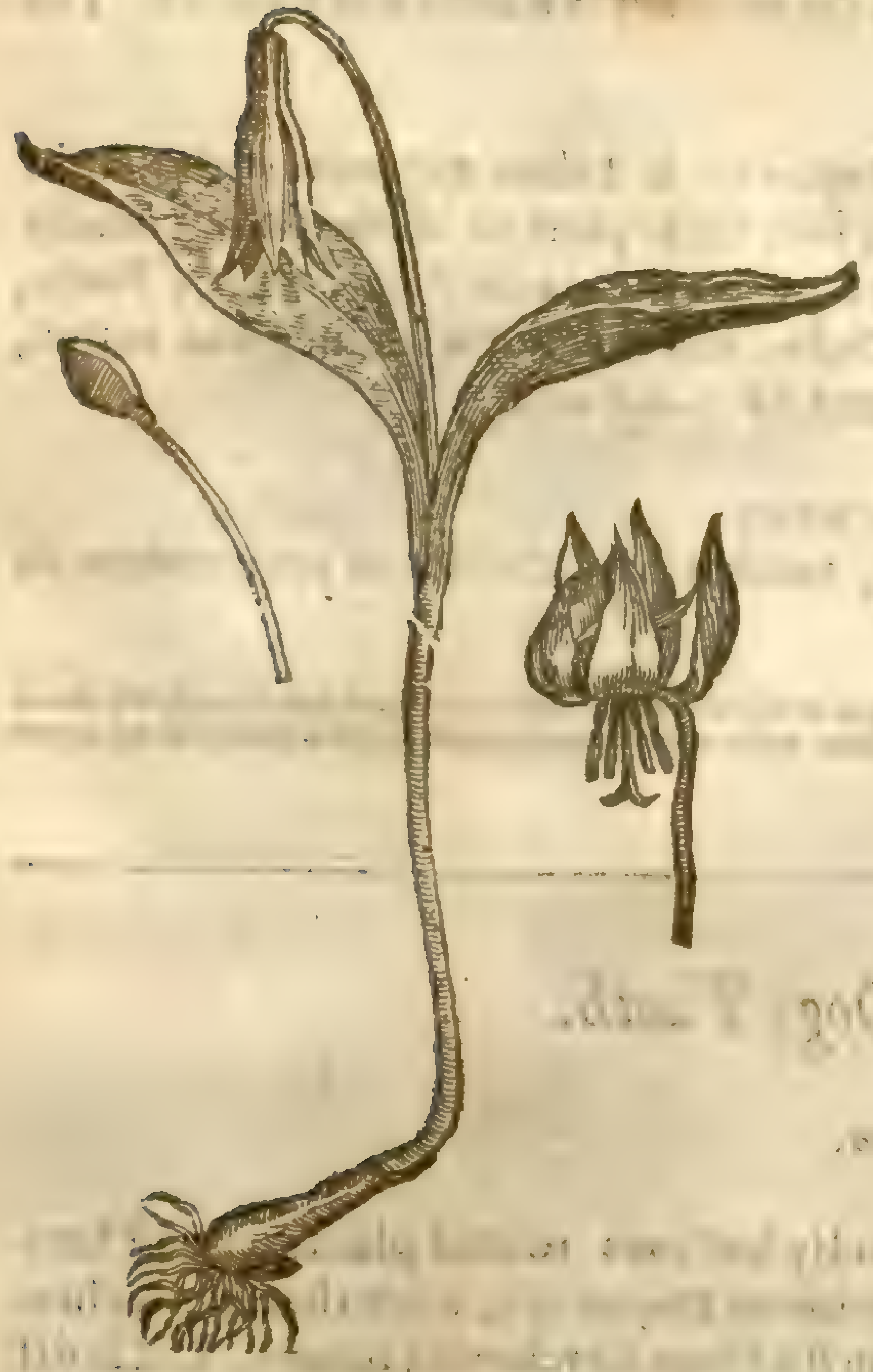
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 There hath not long ſince bin found out a goodly bulbous rooted plant, termed Satyrion, which was ſuppoſed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioſcorides*, after that it was cheriſhed, and the vertues thereof found out by the ſtudious ſearchers of nature. Little difference hath bin found betwixt that plant of *Dioſcorides*, and this *Dens Caninus*, except in the color, which (as you know) doth commonly vary according to the diuerſitie of places where they grow, as it falls out in Squilla, Onions, and the other kinds of bulbed plants. It hath moſt commonly two leaues, very ſeldom three; which leafe in ſhape is very like to *Allium Vrſinum*, or Ramſons, though far leſſe. The leaues turn down to the groundward; the ſtalk is tender and flexible like to *Cyclamen* or Sow-bread, about an handfull high, bare and without leaues to the root. The proportion of the floure is like that of Saffron or the Lilly floure, full of ſtreams of a purpliſh white colour: the root is big, and like vnto a date, with ſome fibres growing from it: vnto the ſaid root is a ſmall flat halfe round bulb adioyning, like vnto *Gladiolus* or Corn-flag.

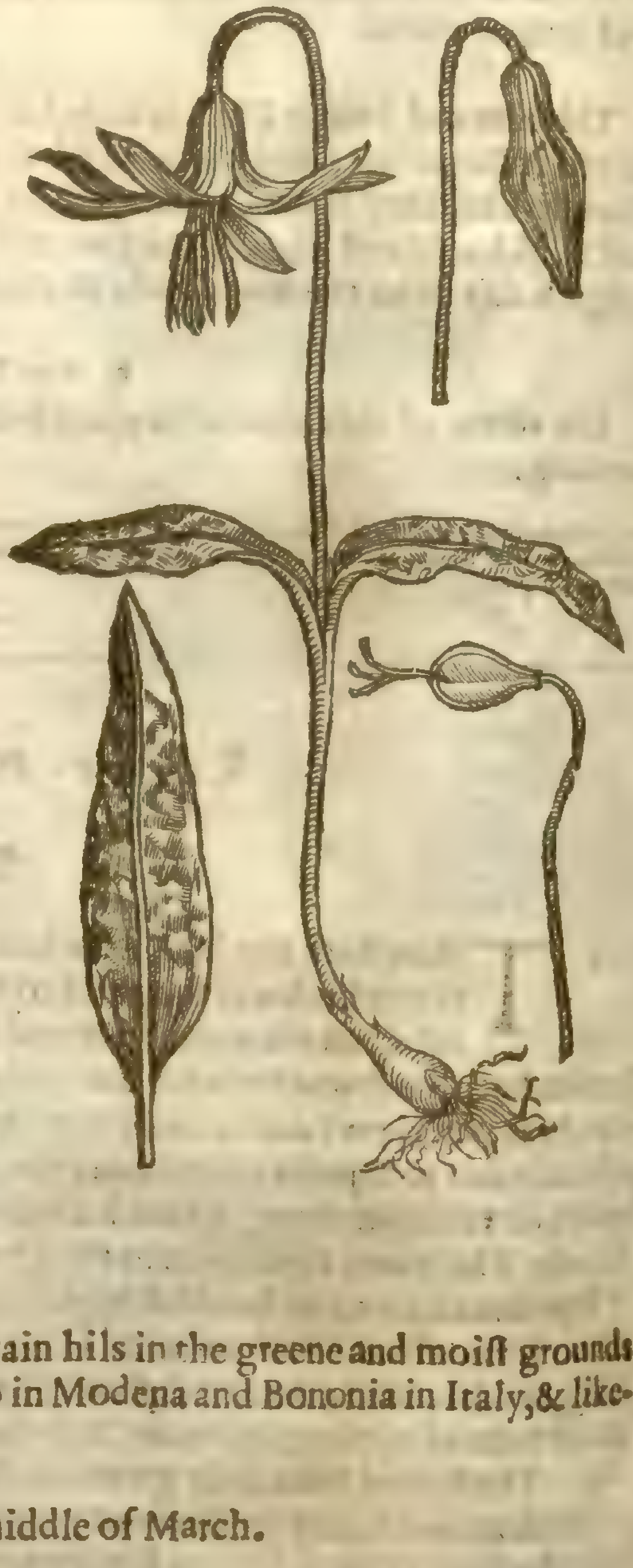
2 The ſecond kind is far greater and larger than the firſt, in bulb, ſtalke, leaues, floure, and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the moſt part, which do cloſe one within another, and at the firſt they do hide the floure (for ſo long as it brings not out his floure) it ſeemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipa's, and like the Lillies, though ſhorter, and for the moſt part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kinds next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or ſtones. The leaues which it beareth are ſpotted with many great ſpots of a darke purple colour, and narrow below, but by little and little toward the top wax broad, and after that grow to be ſharp pointed, in form ſomewhat neere Ramſons, but thicker and more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened the floure ſheweth it ſelfe vpon his long weake naked ſtalke, bowing toward the earth-ward; which floure conſiſts of ſix very long leaues of a fine delayed purple colour, which with the heate of the Sun opens it ſelfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the manner of the Cyclamen floure, within which there are ſix purple chiues, and a white three forked ſtile or peſtell. This floure is of no pleaſant ſmell, but commendable for the beauty. When the floure is faded, there ſucceedeth a three ſquare huske or head wherein are the ſeeds, which are very like them of *Leucoium bulboſum præcox*, but longer, ſlenderer, and of a yellow colour. The root is long, thicker below than aboue, ſet with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-ſets or yong ſhoots, from which the ſtalke riſeth out of the ground (as hath bin ſaid) bringing forth two leaues, and not three, or only one, ſaue when it will not floure.

3 The third kind is in all things like the former, ſaue in the leaues, which are narrower, and in the colour of the floure, which is altogether white, or conſiſting of a color mixt of purple & white. Wherefore ſith there is no other difference, it ſhall ſuffice to haue ſaid thus much for the Deſcription.

1 *Dens Caninus.*
Dogs tooth.



2 *Dens Caninus flore albo anguſtioribus folijs.*
White Dogs tooth.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe three plants grow plentifully at the foot of certain hils in the greene and moiſt grounds of Germany and Italy, in Stiria not far from Gratz, as alſo in Modena and Bononia in Italy, & likewiſe in ſome of the choice gardens of this Country.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill, and ſomtimes ſooner, as in the middle of March.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Dens Caninus*; and ſome haue iudged it *Satyrium Erythronium.* *Matthiolus* cals it *Pſeudohermodactylus*: the men of the Countrey where it groweth call it **Schoſtwurtz**; and the phyſitians about Styria call it *Dentali.* The ſecond may for diſtinctions ſake be termed *Dens caninus flore albo, anguſtioribus folijs*; that is, Dogs tooth with the white floure and narrow leaues.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe are of a very hot temperament, windy, and of an excrementitious nature, as may appear by the Vertues.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The women that dwel about the place where theſe grow haue with great profit put the meale or pouder of it into their childrens pottage, againſt the worms of the belly.

B Being drunk with wine, it hath bin proued maruelouſly to aſſwage the Colique paſſion.

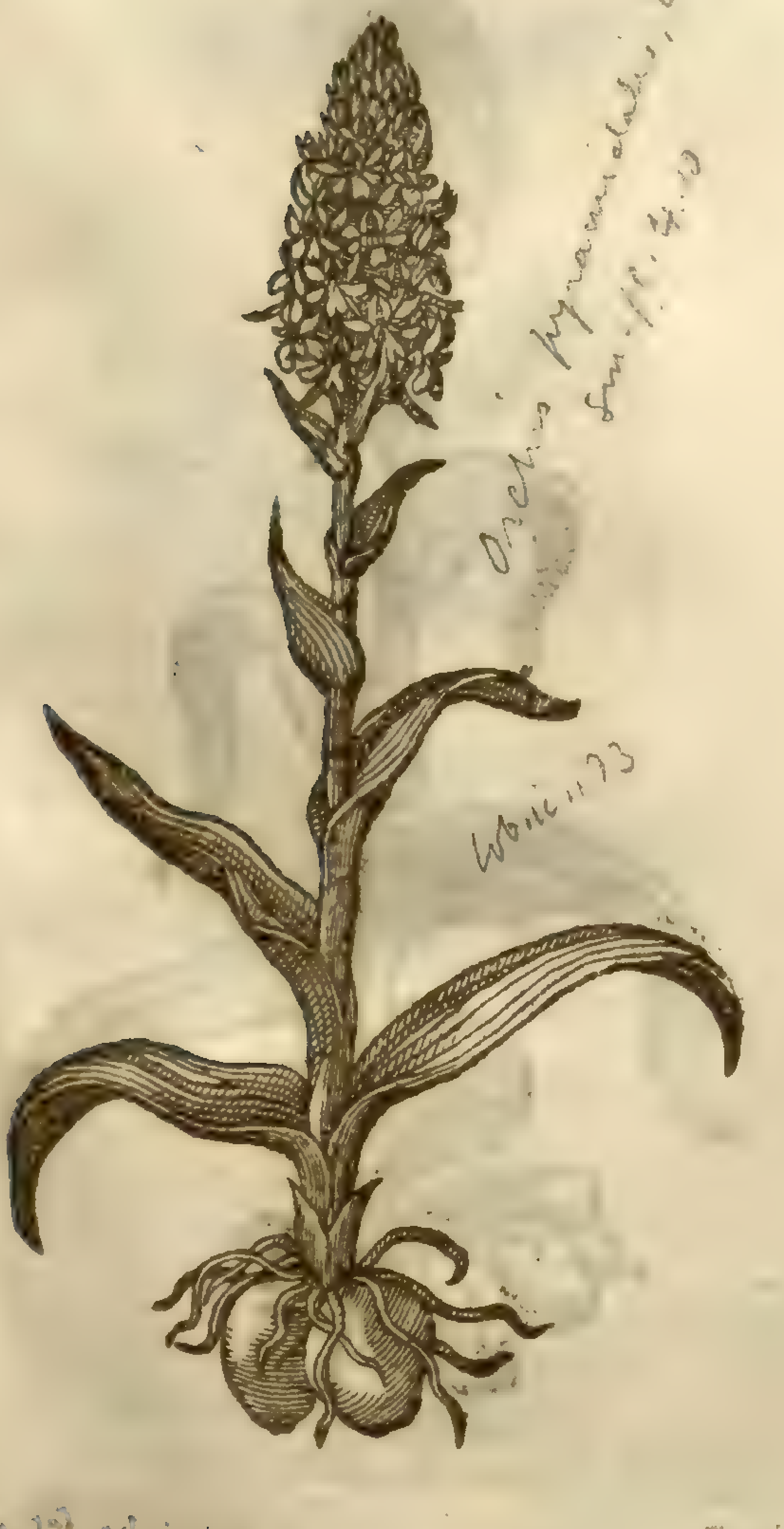
C It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the body in great meaſure, and being drunke with water, it cures children of the falling ſickneſſe.

Chap. 110. *Of Dogs Stones.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

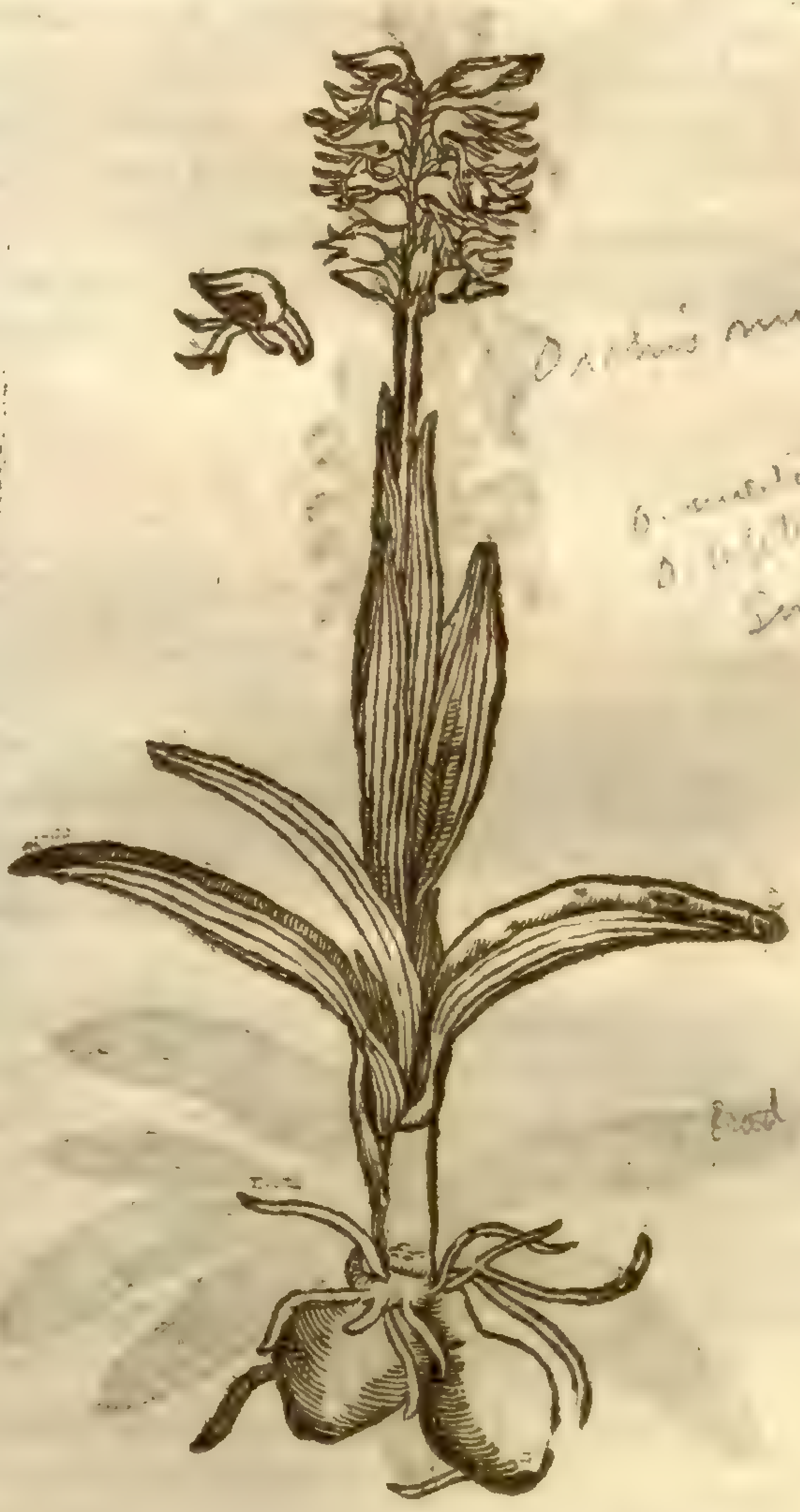
STones or Teſticles, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are of two ſorts, one named *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs Stones; the other, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias ſtones. But becauſe there be many and ſundry other ſorts differing one from another, I ſee not how they may be contained vnder theſe two kinds only: therfore I haue thought good to diuide them as followeth; the firſt kind I haue named *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs ſtones: the ſecond, *Teſticulus Morionis*, or Fools ſtones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or goats ſtones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias ſtones: the fift, *Teſticulus odoratus*, or ſweet-ſmelling Stones, or after *Cordus*, *Teſticulus Pumilio*, or Dwarfe ſtones.

† 1 *Cynoſorchis major.*
Great Dogs ſtones.



Orchis pyramidalis L.

† 2 *Cynoſorchis major altera.*
White Dogs ſtones.



Orchis militaris

¶ *The Deſcription.*

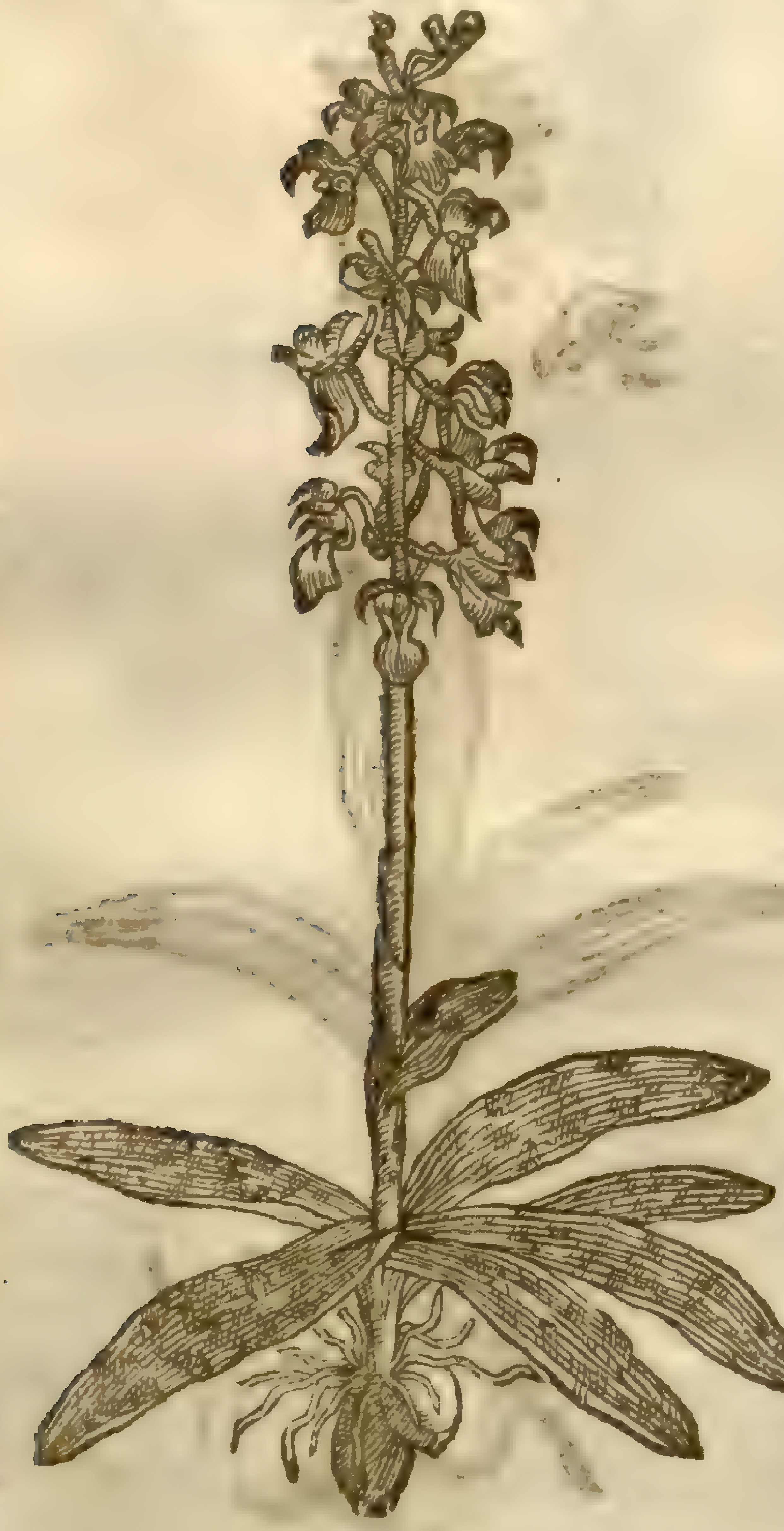
1 GReat Dogs ſtones hath foure and ſometimes fiue great broad thick leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the garden lilly, but ſmaller. The ſtalk riſeth vp a foot or more in height; at the top whereof groweth a thick tuft of carnation or horſe-fleſh coloured floures, thick and cloſe thruſt together, made of many ſmall floures ſpotted with purple ſpots, in ſhape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth forth a certain ragged chiue or taſſel, in ſhape like to the skin of a dog or ſome ſuch other fourfooted beaſt. The roots be round like vnto the ſtones of a dog, or two oliues, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, whereof the higheſt or vppermoſt is the ſmaller, but fuller and harder. The loweſt is the greateſt, lighteſt, and moſt wrinkled or ſhrieueled, not good for any thing.

2 Whitiſh Dogs ſtones hath likewiſe ſmooth long broad leaues, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kinde. The ſtalk is a ſpan long, ſet with fiue or ſix leaues claſping or embracing the ſame round about. His ſpiky floure is ſhort, thicke, buſhy, compact of many ſmall whitiſh

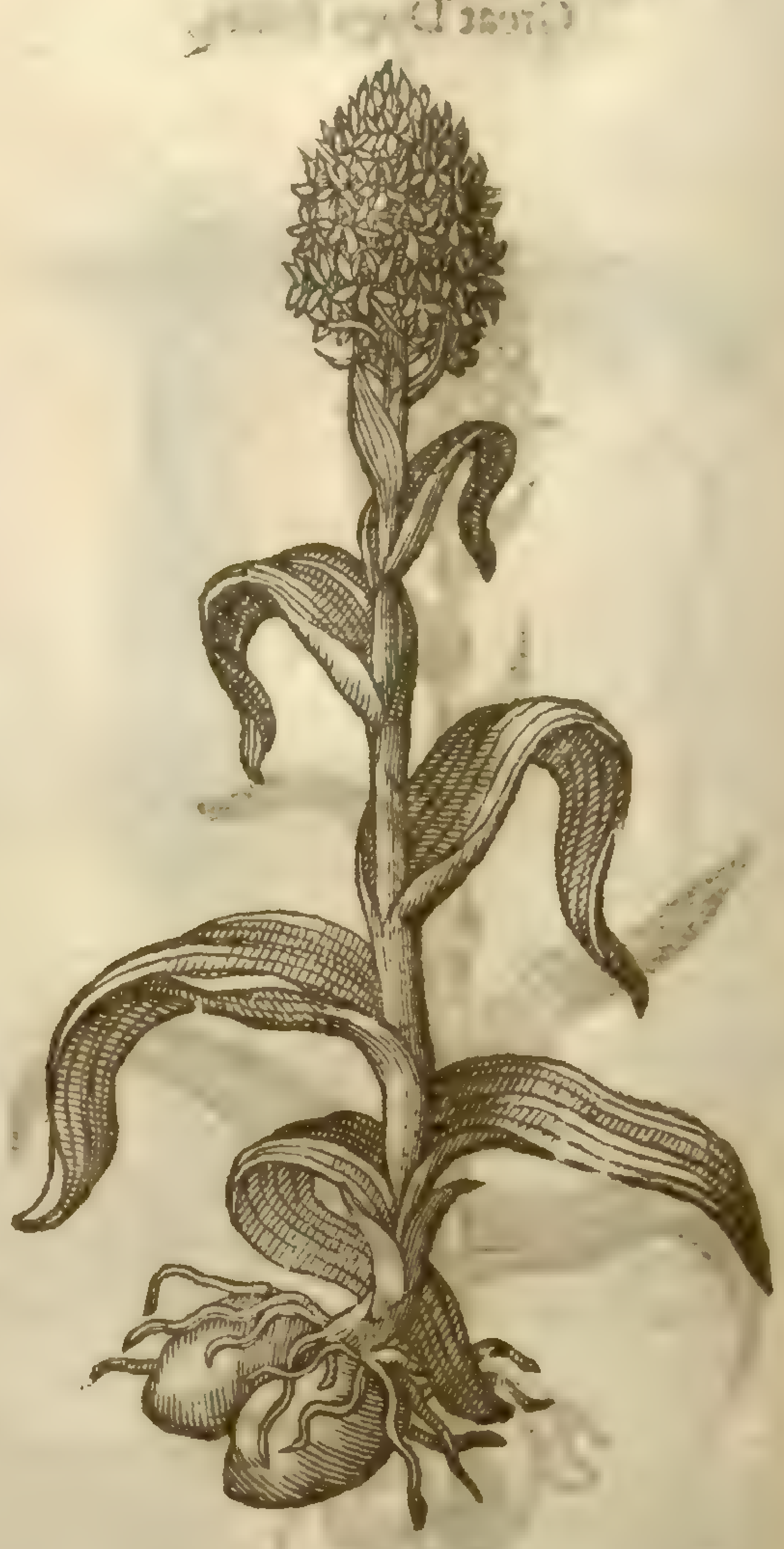
purple colored flours, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple ſpots & little lines or ſtreaks. The ſmall floures are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euerie one as it were the body of a little man without a head, with arms ſtretched forth, and thighs ſtradling abroad, after the ſame maner almoſt that the little boyes are wont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturns* mouth. The roots be like the former.

3 Spotted Dogs ſtones bring forth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plaintain or Rib-wort, daſht with many black ſtreaks and ſpots. The ſtalke is a cubit and more high, at the top whereof doth grow a tuſt or eare of violet coloured floures, mixt with a dark purple, but in the hollowneſſe thereof whitiſh, not of the ſame forme or ſhape that the others are of, but leſſer, and as it were reſembling ſomwhat the floures of Larkes-ſpur. The roots be like the former.

4 Mariſh Dogs ſtones haue many thicke blunt leaues next the root, thicke ſtreaked with lines or nerues like thoſe of Plantain. The floure is of a whitiſh red or carnation: the ſtalk and roots be like the former.



† 3 *Cynoſorchis maculata.*
Spotted Dogs ſtones.



4 *Cynoſorchis paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dogs ſtones.

‡ 5 This hath fiue or ſix little leaues: the ſtalk is ſome handfull or better in height, ſet about with ſomewhat leſſe leaues; the tuft of floures at the top of the ſtalke are of a purple colour, ſmall, with a white lip diuided into foure partitions hanging downe, which alſo is lightly ſpotted with purple: it hath a little ſpur hanging down on the hinder part of each floure. The ſeed is ſmal, and contained in ſuch twined heads as in other plants of this kinde. The roots are like the former, but much leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones do grow in moiſt and fertil medows. The mariſh Dogs ſtones grow for the moſt part in moiſt and wateriſh woods, and alſo in mariſh grounds. ‡ The fift groweth in many hilly places of Auſtria, Germany, and England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt and ſecond are of that kinde which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynoſorchis*; that is in Engliſh, Dogs ſtones, after the common or vulgar ſpeech; the one the greater, the other the leſſer.

‡ 1 This is *Cynoſorchis prior* of *Dodonæus*; *Cynoſorchis noſtra maior* of *Lobel.*

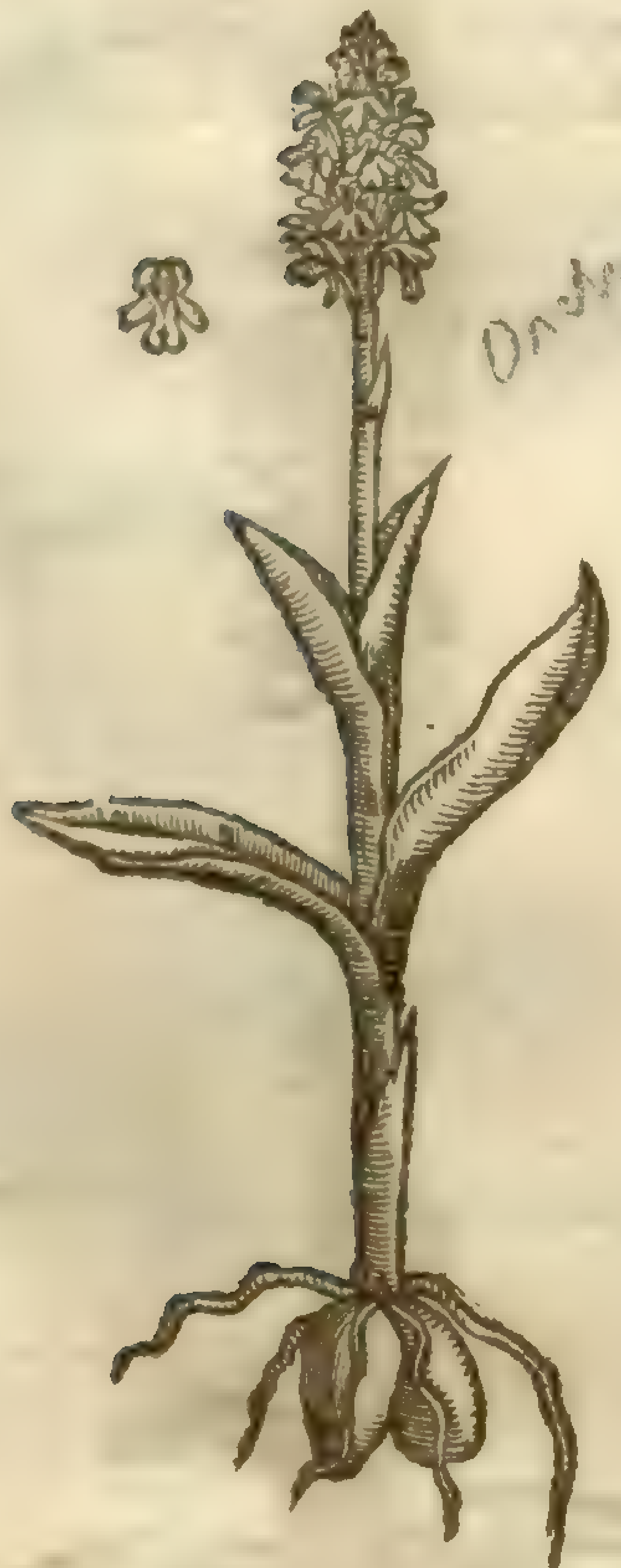
2 *Dodonæus* names this, *Cynoſorchis altera*: *Lobel, Cynoſorchis maioris ſecunda ſpcies.*

3 This *Lobel* calls *Cynoſorchis Delphinia, &c. Tabern. Cynoſorchis maculata.*

4 *Dodonæus* cals this, *Cynoſorchis tertia*: *Lobel, Cynoſorchis maior altera noſtras*: *Tabern. Cynoſorchis maior quarta.*

5 This is *Cluſius* his *Orchis Pannonica quarta.*

‡ 5 *Cynoſorchis minor Pannonica.*
The leſſer Auſtrian Dogs ſtones.



Orchis ustulata [illegible]
Sw. K. 4. 13

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones be of temperature hot and moiſt, but the greater or fuller ſtone ſeemes to haue much ſuperfluous windineſſe, and therefore being drunk it ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

The ſecond, which is leſſer, is quite contrary in nature, tending to a hot and dry temperature; therefore his root is ſo farre from mouing venerie, that contrariwiſe it ſtayeth and keepeth it back, as *Galen* teacheth:

He alſo affirmeth, that Serapias ſtones are of a more dry faculty, & do not ſo much preuaile to ſtir vp the luſt of the fleſh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writes, that it is reported, That if men do eat of the great full or fat roots of theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones, they cauſe them to beget male children; and if women eat of the leſſer dry or barren root which is withered or ſhriueled, they ſhall bring forth females. Theſe are ſome Doctours opinions only.

B It is further reported, That in Theſſalia the women giue the ful and tender root to be drunk in goats milk, to moue bodily luſt; and the dry to reſtrain the ſame.

¶ *The Choice.*

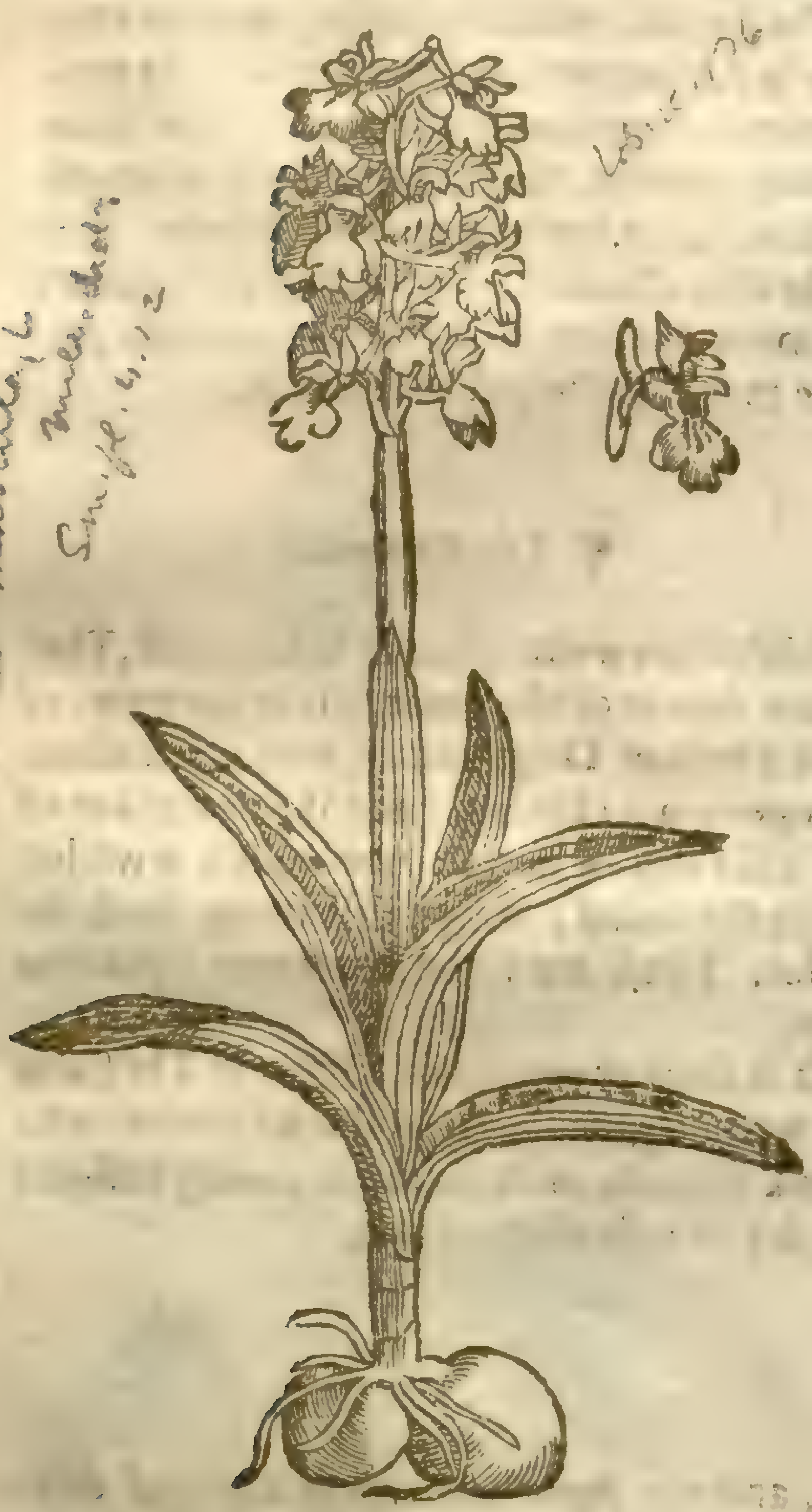
Our age vſeth all the kindes of ſtones to ſtir vp venery, and the Apothecaries mix any of them indifferently with compoſitions ſeruing for that purpoſe. But the beſt and moſt effectual are theſe Dogs ſtones, as moſt haue deemed: yet both the bulbs or ſtones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which containes moſt quantitie of juice; for that which is wrinkled is leſſe profitable, or not fit at all to be vſed in medicine. And the fuller root is not alwayes the greater, but often the leſſer, eſpecially if the roots be gathered before the plant hath ſhed his floure, or when the ſtalke firſt commeth vp; for that which is fuller of iuyce is not the greateſt before the ſeed be perfectly ripe. For ſeeing that euery other yeare by courſe, one ſtone or bulb waxeth full, the other empty and periſheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of juice ſhould be alwaies the greater; for at ſuch time as the leaues come forth, the fuller then begins to encreaſe, and whileſt the ſame by little and little encreaſeth, the other doth decreaſe and wither till the ſeed be ripe: then the whole plant, together with the leaues aud ſtalkes, doth forthwith fall away & periſh, and that which in the meane time encreaſed, remaineth ſtil freſh and full vnto the next yeare.

‡ The figures of the firſt and ſecond were tranſpoſed in the former edition: the third was of the *Cynoſorchis Morio mas*, following in the next Chapter.

Chap. III. *Of Fooles Stones.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

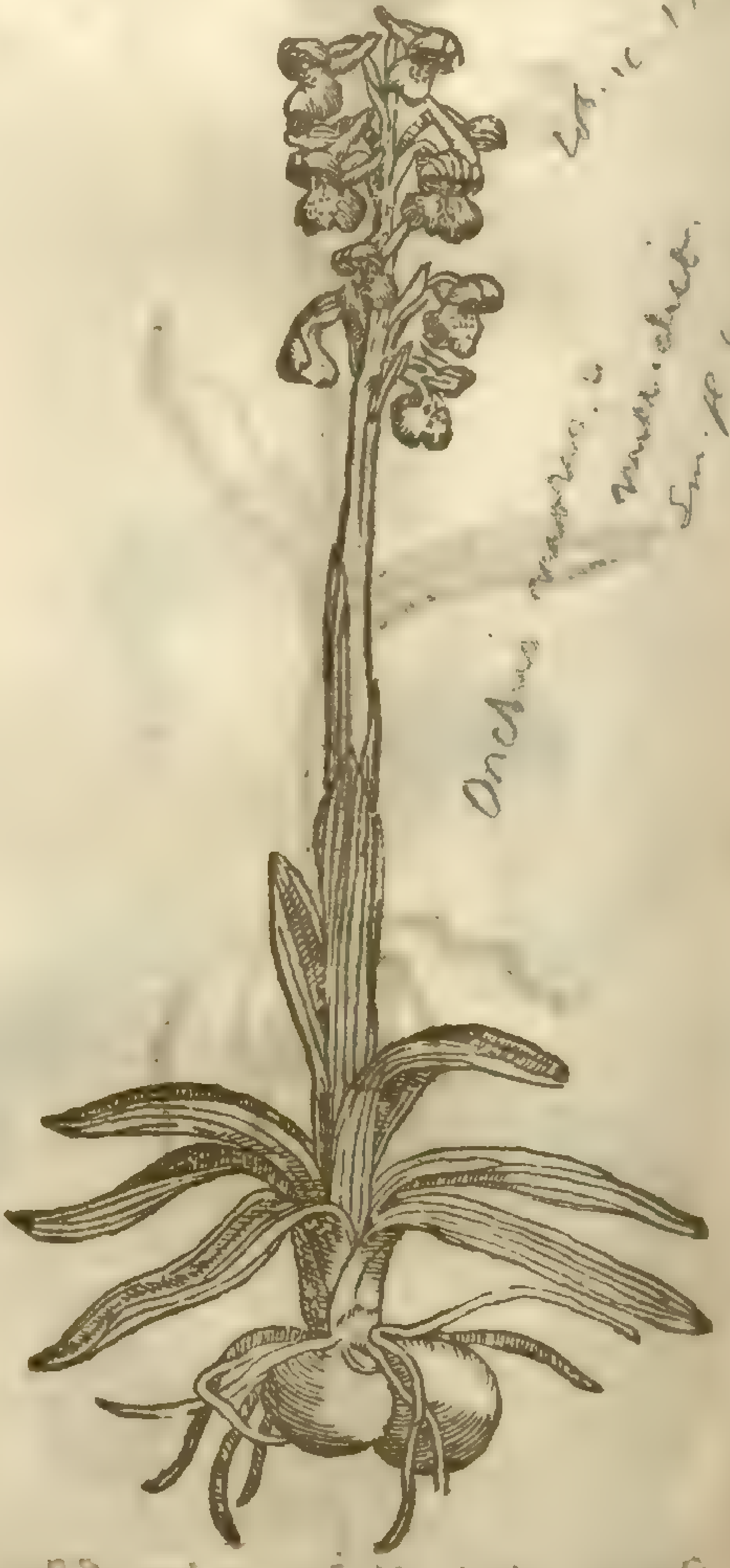
1 The male Foole ſtones hath fiue, ſomtimes ſix long broad and ſmooth leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of the Lilly, ſauing that they are daſht & ſpotted in ſundry places with black ſpots and ſtreaks. The floures grow at the top, tuft or ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the former, but thruſt more thicke together, in ſhape like to a fooles hood or cocks-combe, wide open, or gaping before, and as it were creſted aboue, with certain eares ſtanding vp by euery ſide, and a ſmall taile or ſpur hanging downe, the back ſide declining to a violet colour, of a pleaſant ſauour or ſmell.



† 1 *Cynoſorchis Morio mas.*
The male Foole ſtones.

Orchis mascula [illegible]

Lob. ic. 176



2 *Cynoſorchis Morio fœmina.*
The female Foole ſtones.

Orchis [illegible]

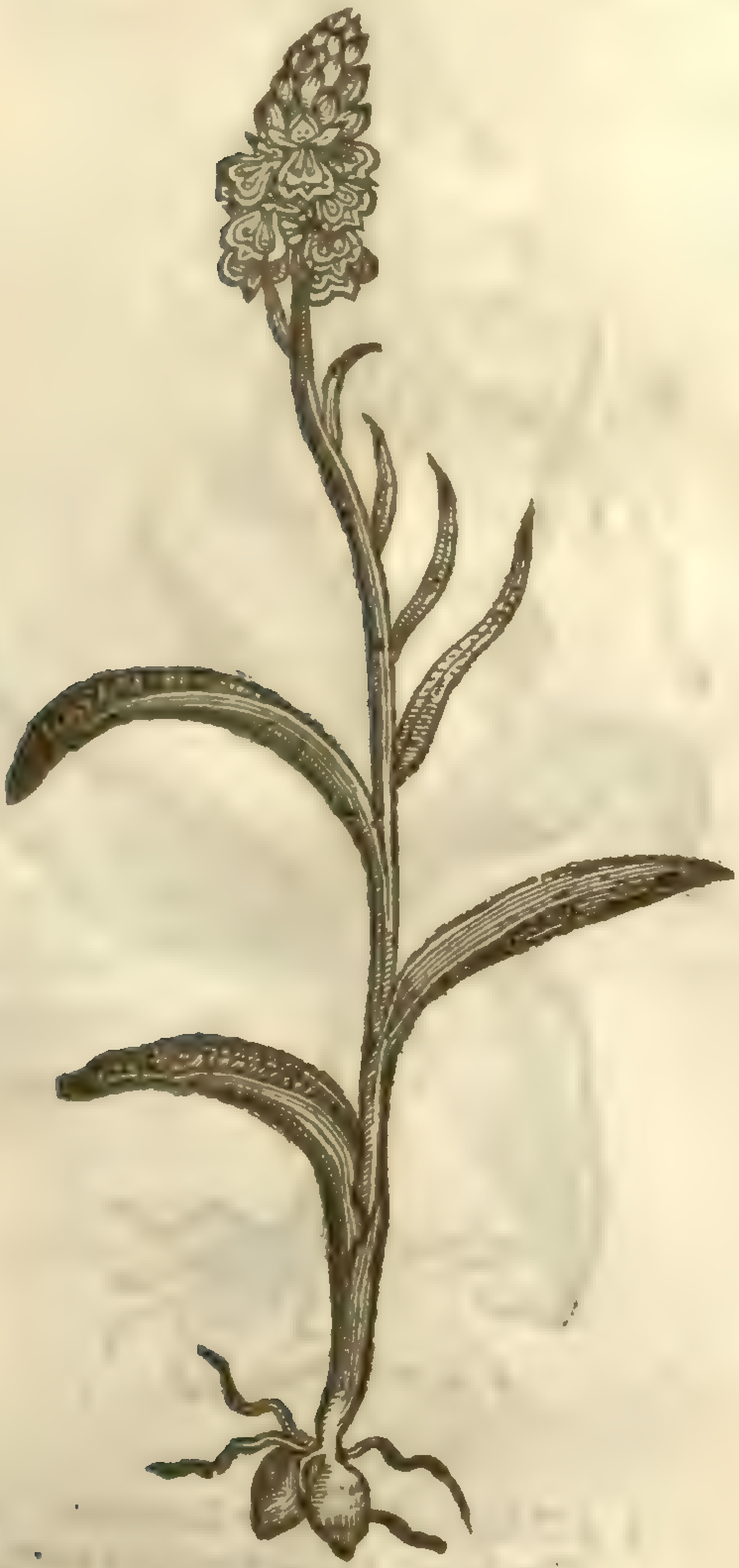
Lob. ic. 176

2 The female Fooles ſtones haue alſo ſmooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like thoſe of Plantain. The floures be likewiſe gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behind euerie one of them, and ſmall green leaues ſorted or mixed among them, reſembling cocks-combes with little eares, not ſtanding ſtraight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded floure, in ſuch ſort that they cannot at the ſudden view be perceiued. The roots are a paire of ſmall ſtones like the former. The floures of this ſort do vary infinitely in colour, according to the ſoile or countrey where they doe grow: ſome bring forth their floures of a deep violet colour, ſome as white as ſnow, ſome of a fleſh colour, and ſome garniſhed with ſpots of diuers colours, which are not poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.

‡ 3 This hath narrow ſpotted leaues, with a ſtalke ſome foot or more high, at the top whereof growes a tuft of purple floures, in ſhape much like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, each floure conſiſting of a little hood, two ſmall wings or ſide leaues, and a broad lip or leafe hanging downe. ‡

¶ The

‡ 3 *Cynoſorchis Morio minor.*
The leſſer ſpotted Fooles ſtones.



† The firſt was of *Cynoſorchis maculata*, being the third in the former chapter.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Fools ſtones grow naturally to their beſt liking in paſtures and fields that ſeldom or neuer are dunged or manured.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune: their ſtones are to be gathred for medicine in September, as are thoſe of the Dogs ſtones.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Cynoſorchis Morio*: of *Fuchſius*, *Orchis mas anguſtifolia*: of *Apuleius*, *Satyrion*: and alſo it is the *Orchis Delphinia* of *Cornelius Gemma.*

‡ The ſecond is *Cynoſorchis Morio fœmina* of *Lobel*: *Orchis anguſtifolia fœmin.* of *Fuchſius*: *Teſticulus Morionis fœmina* of *Dodonæus.*

3 This is *Cynoſorchis minimis & ſecundum caulem, &c. maculoſis folijs*, of *Lobel.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Fools ſtones both male and female are hot and moiſt of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe Fooles ſtones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs ſtones, whereunto they are referred.

CHAP. 112. *Of Goats ſtones.*

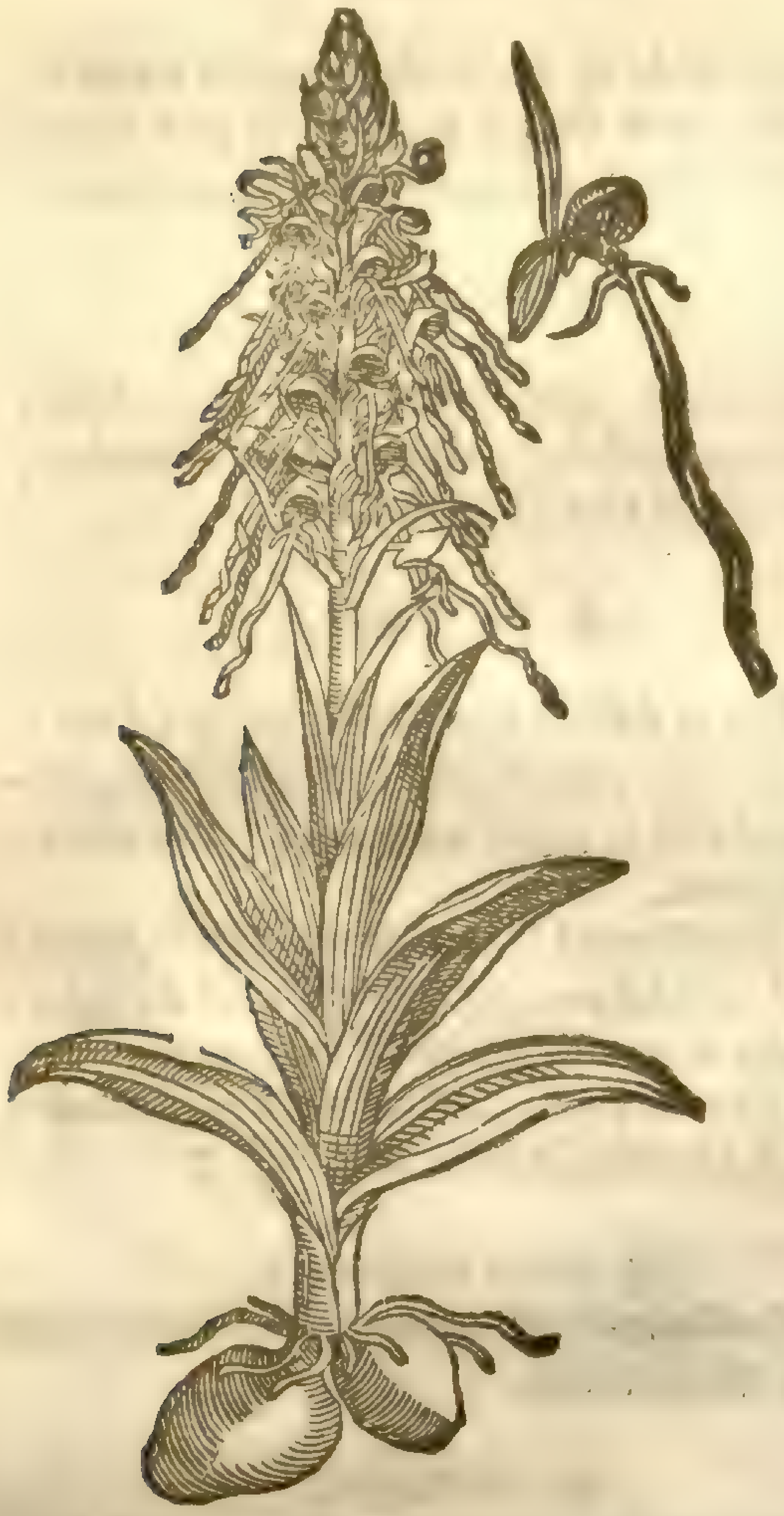
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ THe greateſt of the Goats ſtones bringeth forth broad leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like
vnto the broad leaued Plantaine, but larger: the ſtalke groweth to the height of a cu-
bit, ſet with ſuch great leaues euen to the top of the ſtalke by equal diſtances. The tuft
or buſh of floures is ſmall and flat open, with many tender ſtrings or laces comming from the mid-
dle part of thoſe ſmall flours, crookedly tangling one with another like to the ſmall tendrels of the
Vine, or rather the laces or ſtrings that grow vpon the herb Sauory. The whole floure is of a purple
colour. The roots are like the reſt of the Orchides, but greater.

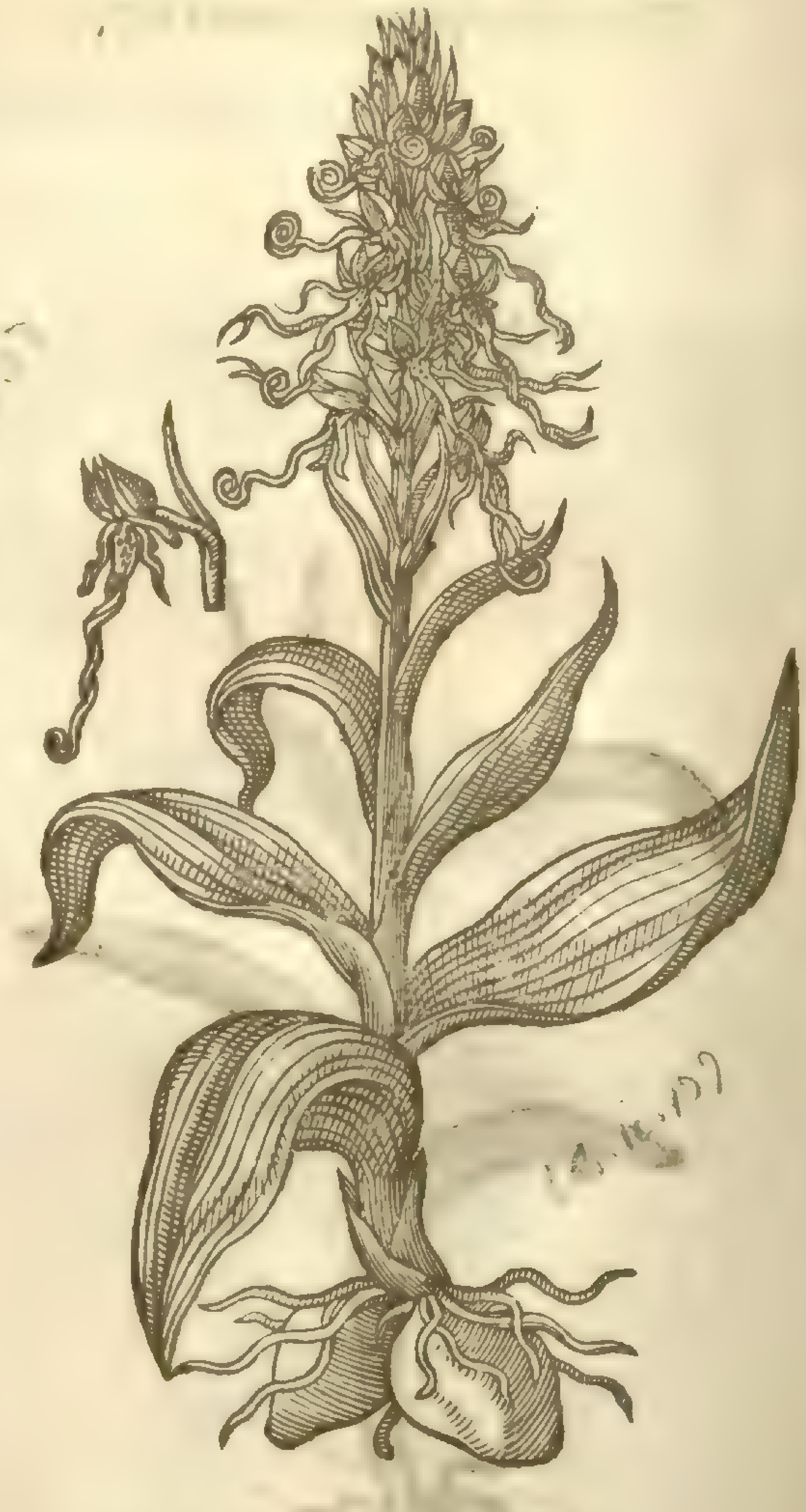
2 The male Goats ſtones haue leaues like to thoſe of the garden Lilly, with a ſtalke a foot
long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the floure with thoſe his leaues. The floures which grow
in this buſh or tuft be very ſmall, in form like to a Lizard, becauſe of the twiſted or writhen tailes,
and ſpotted heads. Euery of theſe ſmall floures is at the firſt like a round cloſe husk, of the bignes
of a peaſe, which when it openeth, there commeth out of it a little long and tender ſpurre or taile,
white toward the ſetting of it to the floure; the reſt ſpotted with red daſhes, hauing vpon each ſide
a ſmall thing adioyning vnto it like to a little leg or foot; the reſt of the ſaid taile is twiſted croo-
kedly about, and hangeth downward. The whole plant hath a ranke or ſtinking ſmell or ſauor like
the ſmell of a goat, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goats ſtones haue leaues like the male kinde, ſauing that they be much ſmaller
hauing many floures on the tuft reſembling the flies that feed vpon fleſh, or rather ticks. In ſtones
or roots and in ſmell it is like the former.

1 *Tragorchis maximus.*
The greateſt Goat ſtones.



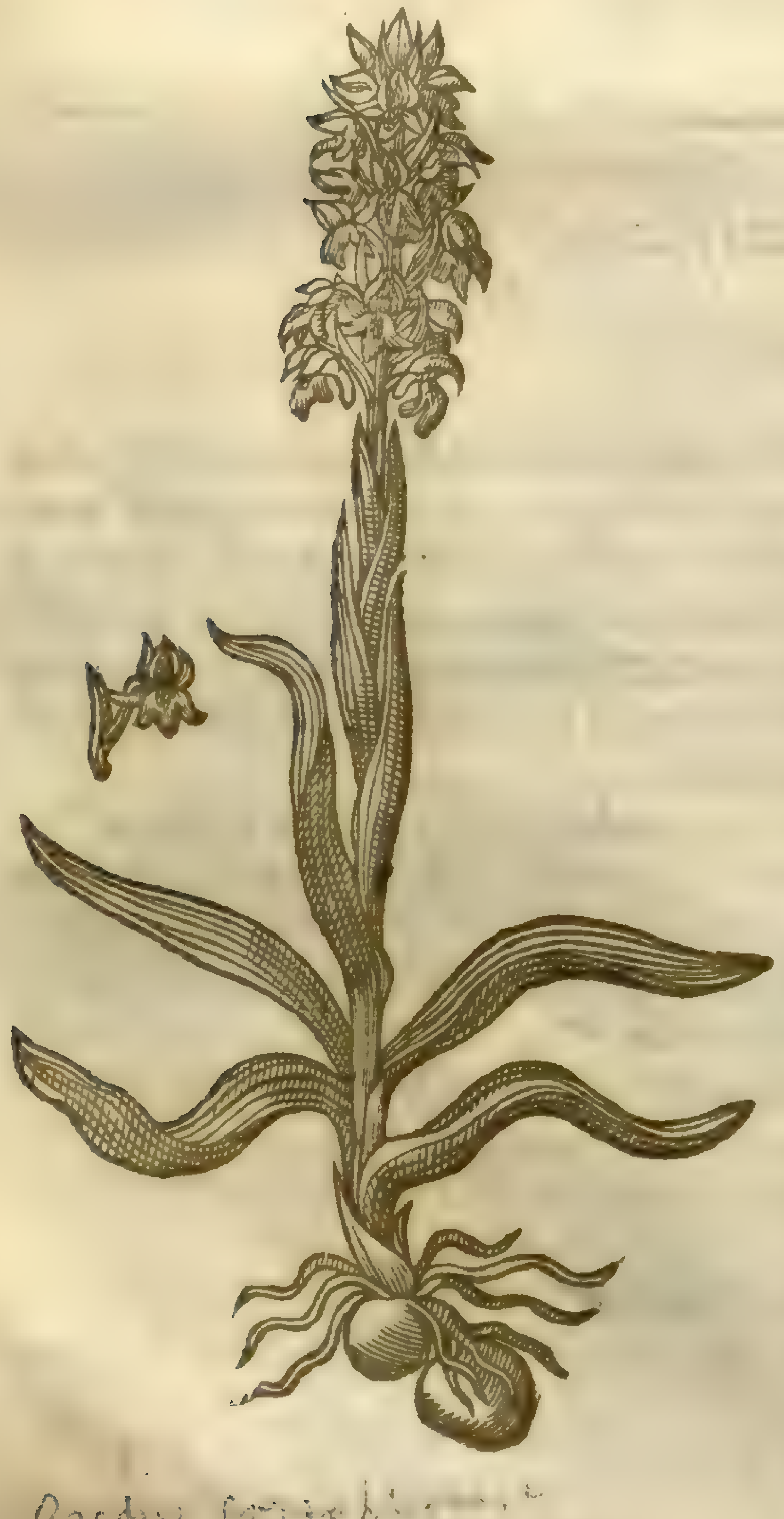
2 *Tragorchis mas.*
The male Goat ſtones.



Satyrium hircinum L. [illegible]

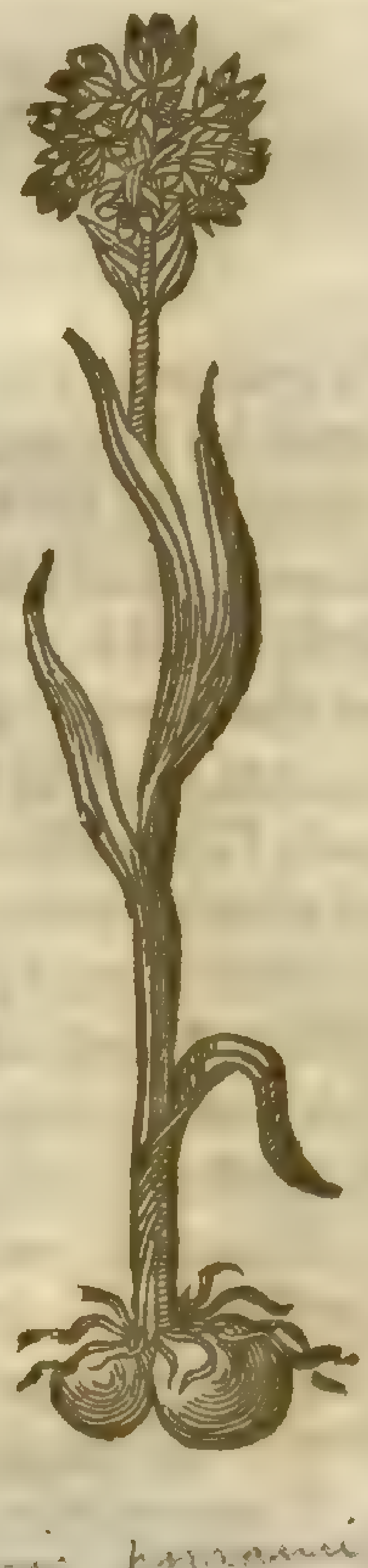
[illegible]

3 *Tragorchis fœmina.*
The female Goat ſtones.



Orchis coriophora. L.
mas dict

‡ 4 *Tragorchis minor Batavica.*
The ſmall Goat ſtones of Holland.



Orchis pyramidalis. L.
mas dict.

‡ 4 This alſo becauſe of the vnpleaſant ſmell may fitly be referred to this Claſſis. The roots hereof are ſmall, and from them ariſe a ſtalke ſome halfe a foot high, beſet with three or foure narrow leaues. The tuft of floures which groweth on the top of this ſtalke is ſmall, and the colour of them is red without, but ſomwhat paler within; each floure hanging down a lip parted in three. ‡

¶ The Place.

1. 2. 3. Theſe kinds of Goats ſtones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and ſeldom in any other ſoile to be found.

‡ 4 This grows vpon the ſea banks in Holland, and alſo in ſome places neere vnto the Hage. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune with the other kinds of Orchis.

¶ The Names.

† 1 Some haue named this kind of Goat ſtones in Greeke, τραγόρχις: in Latine, *Teſticulus Hircinus*, and alſo *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, by reaſon that the floures reſemble Lizards.

The ſecond may be called *Tragorchis mas*, male Goats ſtones; and *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, as well as the former.

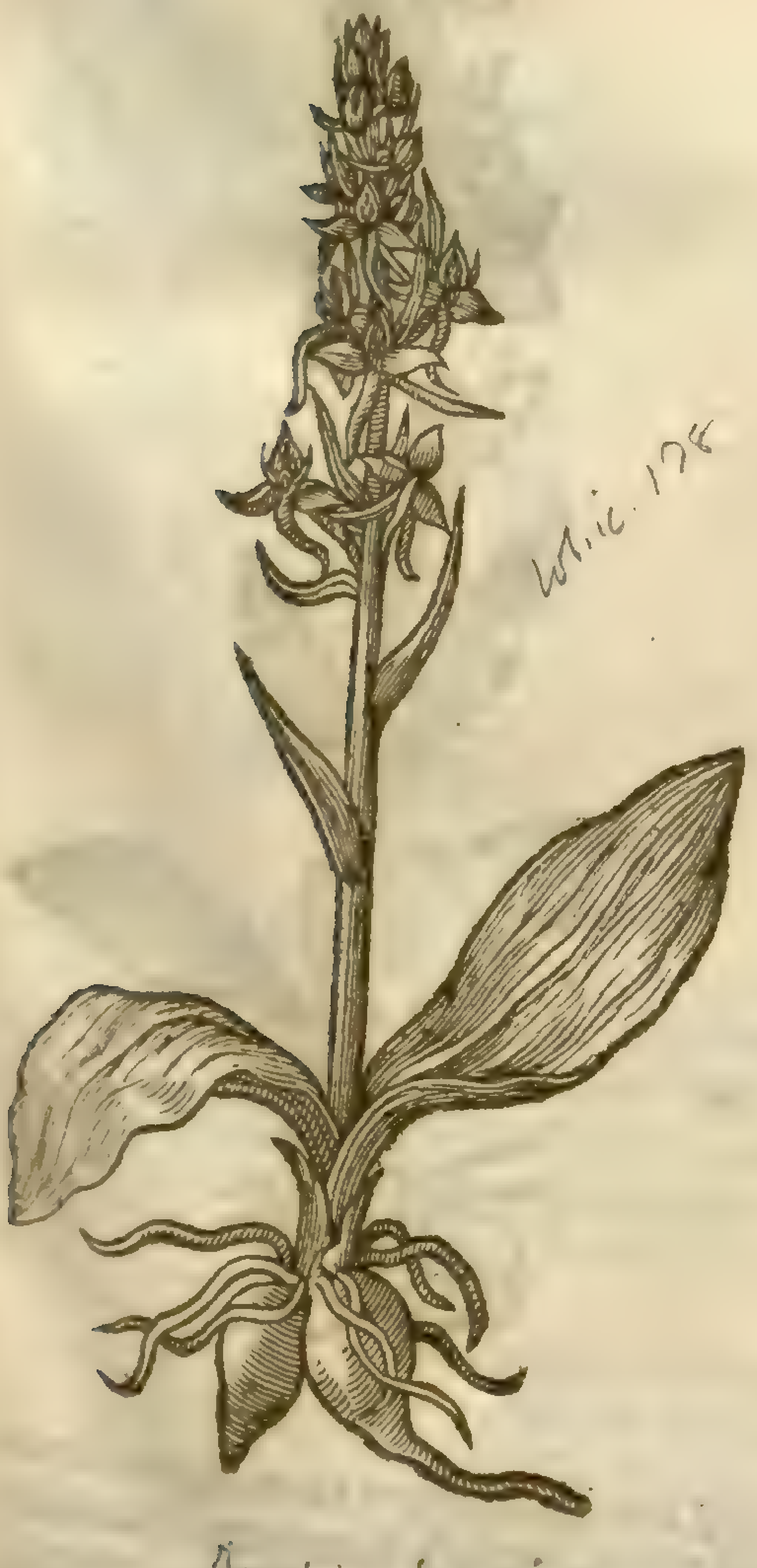
The third, *Tragorchis fœmina*, as alſo *Corioſmites*, and *Coriophora*, for that the floures in ſhape and their vngratefull ſmell reſemble Ticks, called in Greeke κόρεις. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues of theſe are referred to the Fooles ſtones, notwithſtanding they are ſeldome or neuer vſed in phyſick, in regard of the ſtinking and loathſome ſmell and ſauor they are poſſeſſed with.

CHAP. 113. *Of Fox Stones.*

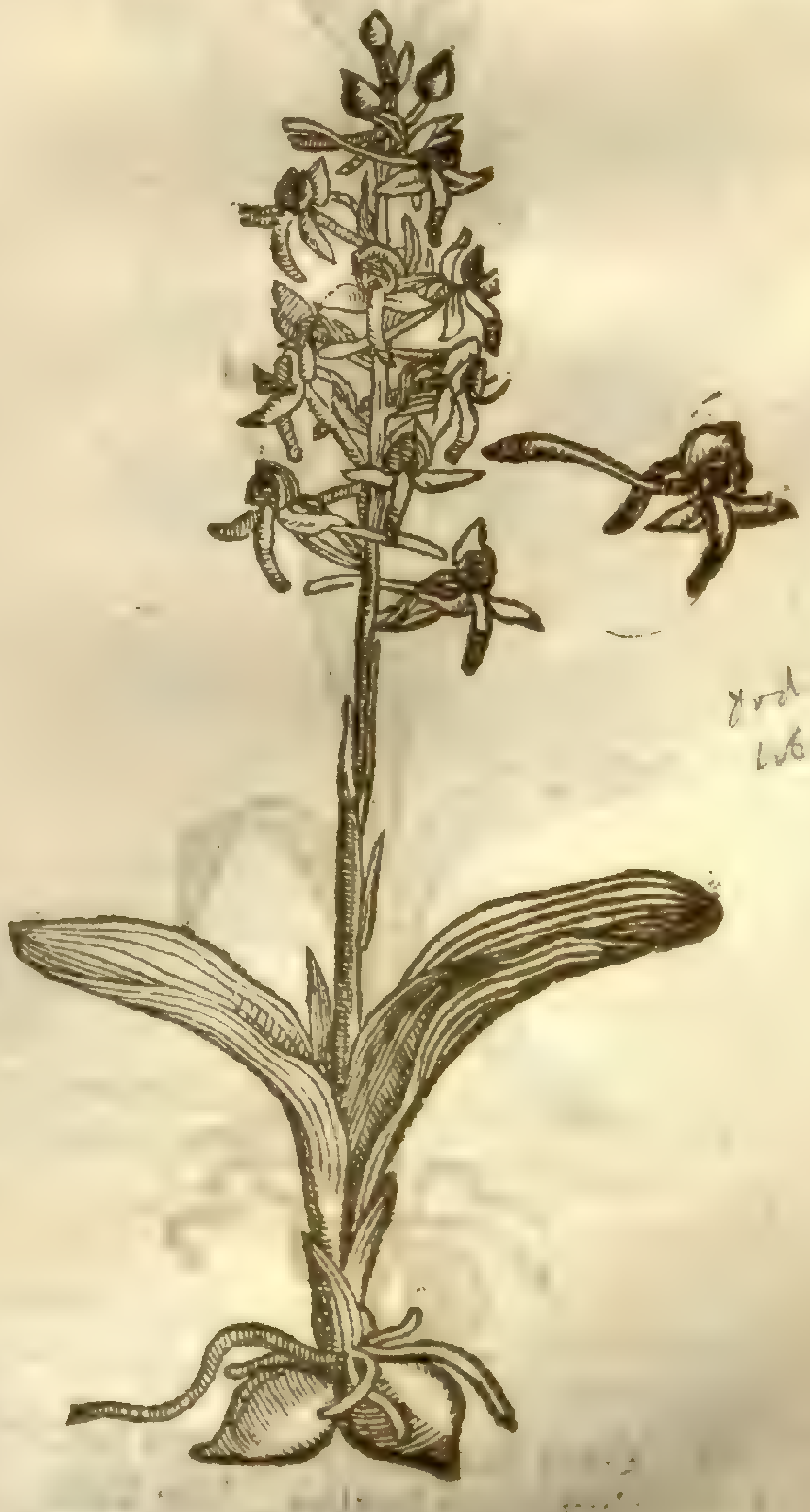
1 *Orchis hermaphroditica.*
Butterfly Satyrion.



Whic. 178

Orchis bifolia, L
mas. dict.
Sm. fl. 4.9

† 2 *Teſticulus pſycodes.*
Gnat Satyrion.



Ger. 237
Wh... 178

S 2 Orchis bifolia, L.
mas. dict.
Sm. fl. 4.9

¶ The

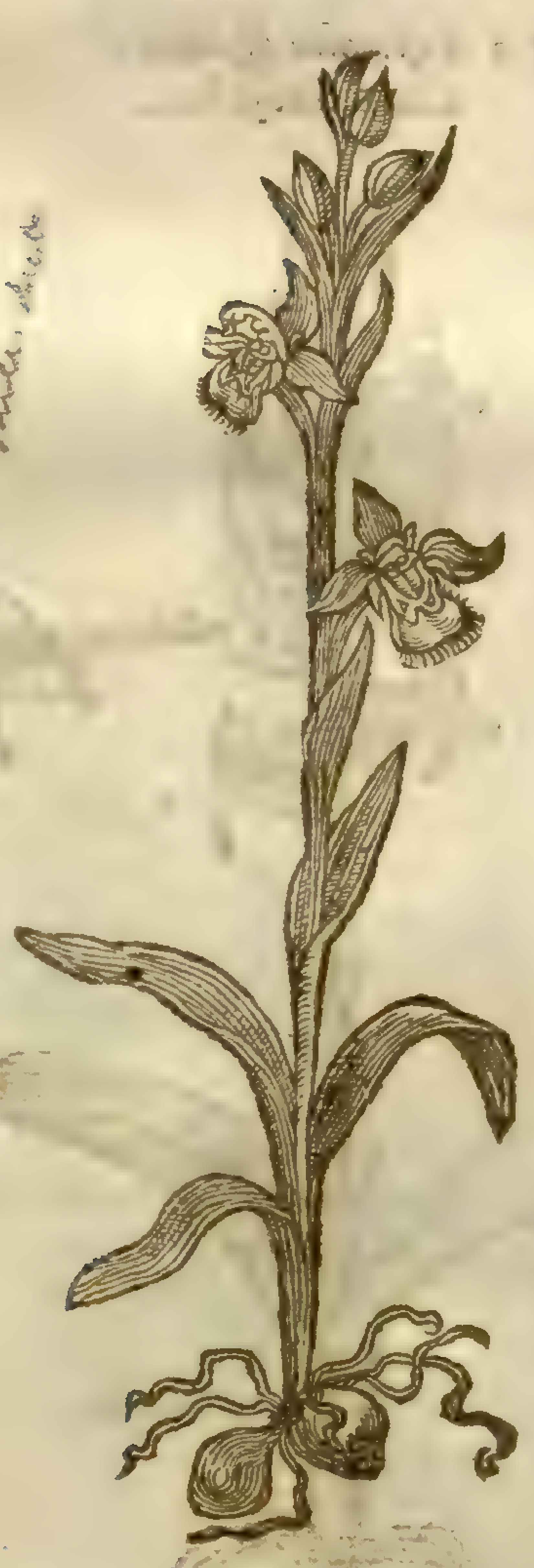
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Fox-ſtones, differing very much in ſhape of their leaues, as alſo in floures: ſome haue floures, wherein is to be ſeen the ſhape of ſundry ſorts of liuing creatures; ſome the ſhape and proportion of flies, in other gnats, ſome humble bees, others like vnto honey Bees; ſome like Butter-flies, and others like Waſpes that be dead; ſome yellow of colour, others white; ſome purple mixed with red, others of a brown ouerworne colour: the which ſeuerally to diſtinguiſh, as well thoſe here ſet downe, as alſo thoſe that offer themſelues daily to our view and conſideration, would require a particular volume; for there is not any plant which doth offer ſuch varietie vnto vs as theſe kinds of ſtones, except the Tulipa's, which go beyond all account: for that the moſt ſingular Simpleſt that euer was in theſe later ages, *Carolus Cluſius* (who for his ſingular induſtry and knowledge herein is worthy triple honor) hath ſpent at the leaſt 35 yeares, ſowing the ſeeds of Tulipa's from yeare to yeare, and to this day he could neuer attain to the end or certainty of their ſeuerall kinds of colours. The greateſt reaſon thereof that I can yeeld is this, That if you take the ſeeds of a Tulipa that bare white floures, and ſow them in a pan or tub with earth, you ſhal receiue from that ſeed plants of infinite colours. Contrariwiſe, if you ſow the ſeeds of a plant that beareth flours of variable colours, the moſt of thoſe plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the ſeed was taken. It ſhall be ſufficient therefore to ſet downe moſt of the varieties, and comprehend them in this chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BVtterfly Orchis or Satyrion beares next the root two very broad leaues like thoſe of the Lilly, ſeldome three: the floures be white of colour, reſembling the ſhape of a Butterfly: the ſtalke is a foot high: the root is two ſtones like the other kindes of Stones or Cullions, but ſomwhat ſharper pointed.

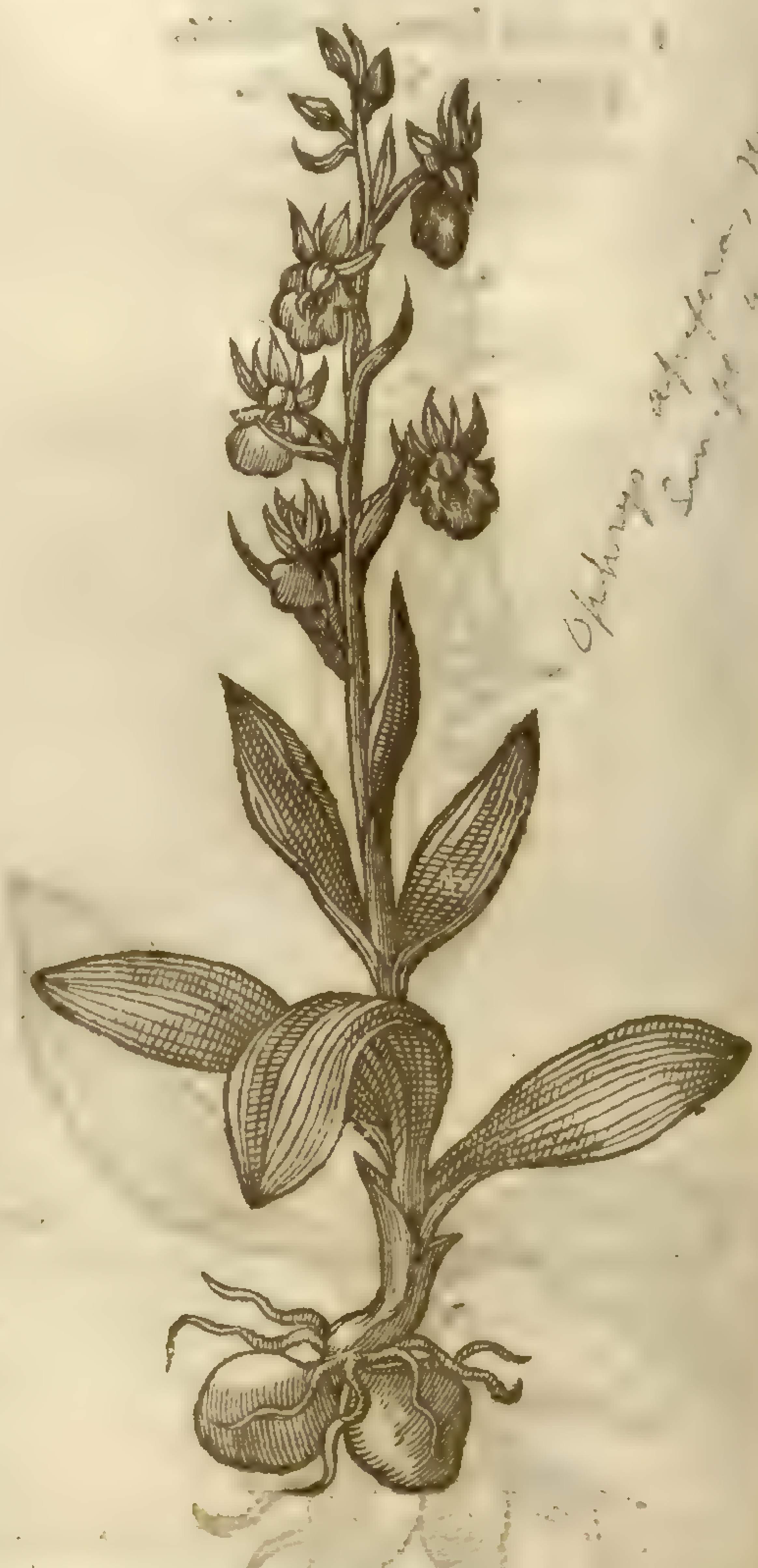
† 3 *Teſticulus Vulpinus* 2 *ſphegodes.*
Humble-bee Orchis.



Ophrys aranifera, Huds.
Smi. dict.

Ophrys apifera, Huds.
Smi. dict.

† 4 *Teſticulus Vulpinus major ſphegodes.*
Waſpe Orchis.



Ophrys apifera, Huds.
[illegible] 33

2 Gnat Satyrion commeth forth of the ground, bearing two, ſometimes three leaues like the former, but much ſmaller. The ſtalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed verie orderly ſmall floures like in ſhape to Gnats, and of the ſame colour. The root is like the former.

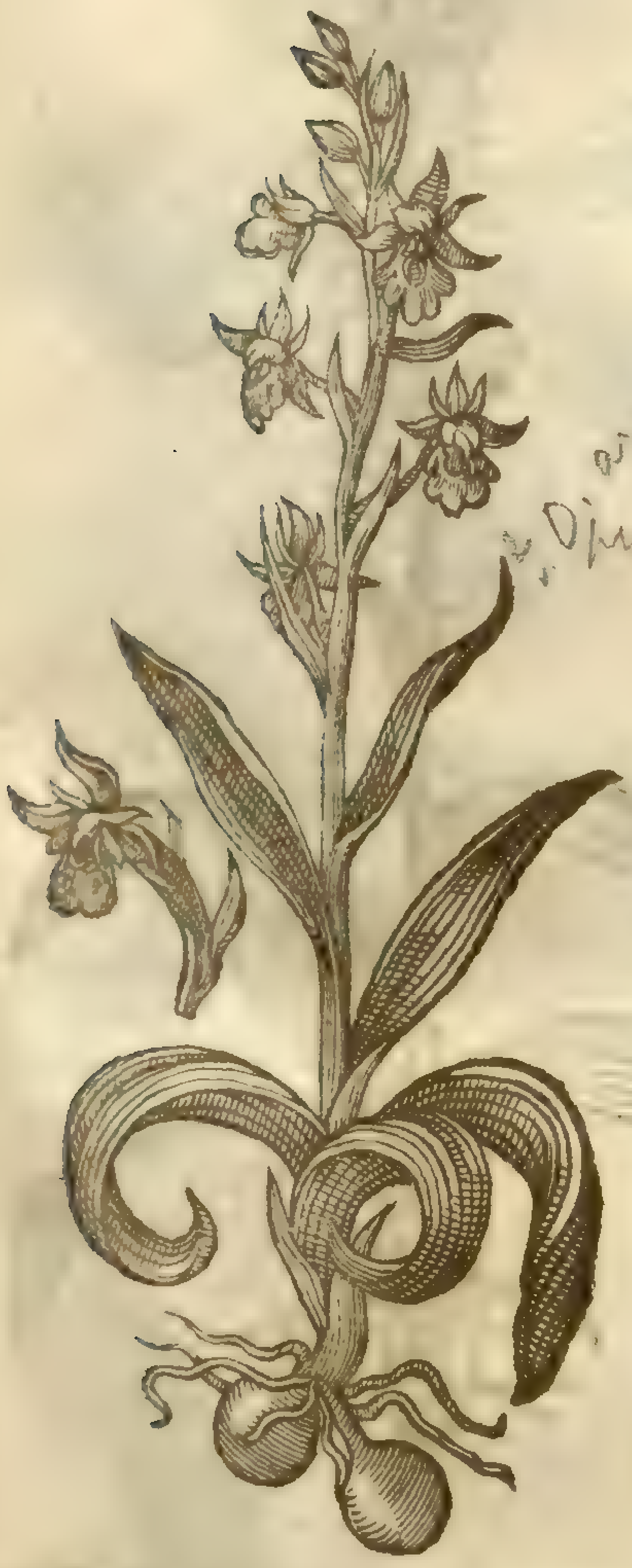
3 The Humble-Bee Orchis hath a few ſmall weake and ſhort leaues, which grow ſcatteringly about the ſtalk : the floures grow at the top among the ſmall leaues, reſembling in ſhape the humble Bee. The root conſiſteth of two ſtones or bulbes, with ſome few threds anexed thereunto.

4 The Waſpe Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing ſtalks ſmall and tender: the leaues are like the former, but ſomwhat greater, declining to a brown or dark colour. The flours be ſmall, of the colour of a dry oken leafe, in ſhape reſembling the great Bee called in Engliſh an Hornet, or drone Bee. The root is like the other.

5 The leaues of Bee Satyrion are longer than the laſt before mentioned, narrower, turning themſelues againſt the Sun as it were round. The ſtalk is round, tender, and very fragile. At the top grow the floures, reſembling in ſhape the dead carkaſſe of a Bee. The ſtones or bulbes of the roots be ſmaller and rounder than the laſt deſcribed.

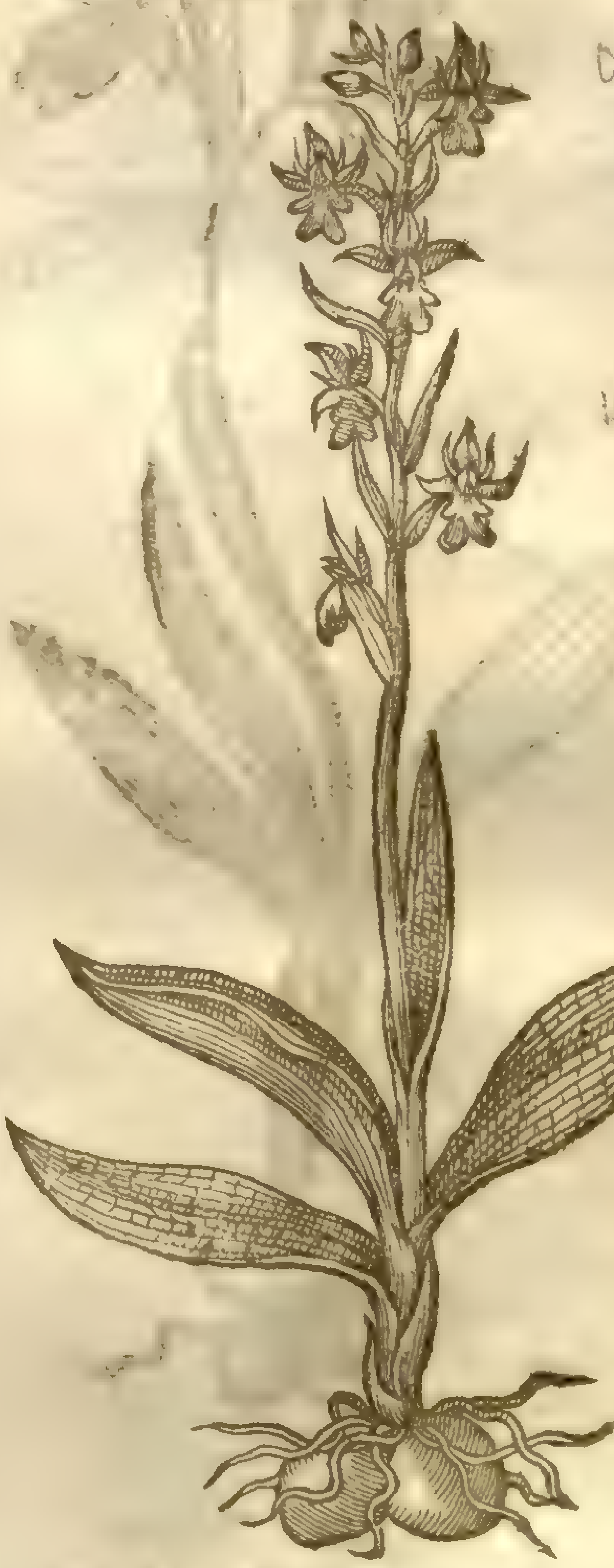
6 The Fly Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, ſauing that they be not of ſo dark a colour : the floures be ſmaller, and more plentifully growing about the ſtalke, in ſhape like vnto Flies, of a darke greeniſh colour, euen almoſt blacke.

† 5 *Orchis Melittias.*
Bee Orchis.



v. Ophrys arachnites, [illegible]
Sm pl. [illegible]

† 6 *Orchis Myodes.*
Fly Satyrion.



O. muscifera, [illegible]
Sm pl. [illegible]

7 Yellow Orchis riſeth out of the ground with brown leaues ſmaller than the laſt before mentioned : the ſtalk is tender and crooked : the floures grow at the top, yellow of colour, in ſhape reſembling the yellow flies bred in the dung of kine after raine.

8 The ſmall yellow Satyrion hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground at the firſt comming vp ; the ſlender ſtalke riſeth vp in the midſt, halfe a hand high ; the floures grow ſcatteringly towards the top, reſembling the flies laſt before mentioned, dark or ruſty of colour : the ſtones or bulbs are very round.

9 Birds Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of Plantain : among the which riſe vp tender ſtalkes couered euen to the tuft of the floures with the like leaues, but leſſer, in ſuch ſort as the ſtalks cannot be ſeen for the leaues. The flours grow at the top, not ſo thick ſet or thruſt together as the others, purple of colour, like in ſhape vnto little birds, with their wings ſpred abroad ready to fly. The roots be like the former.

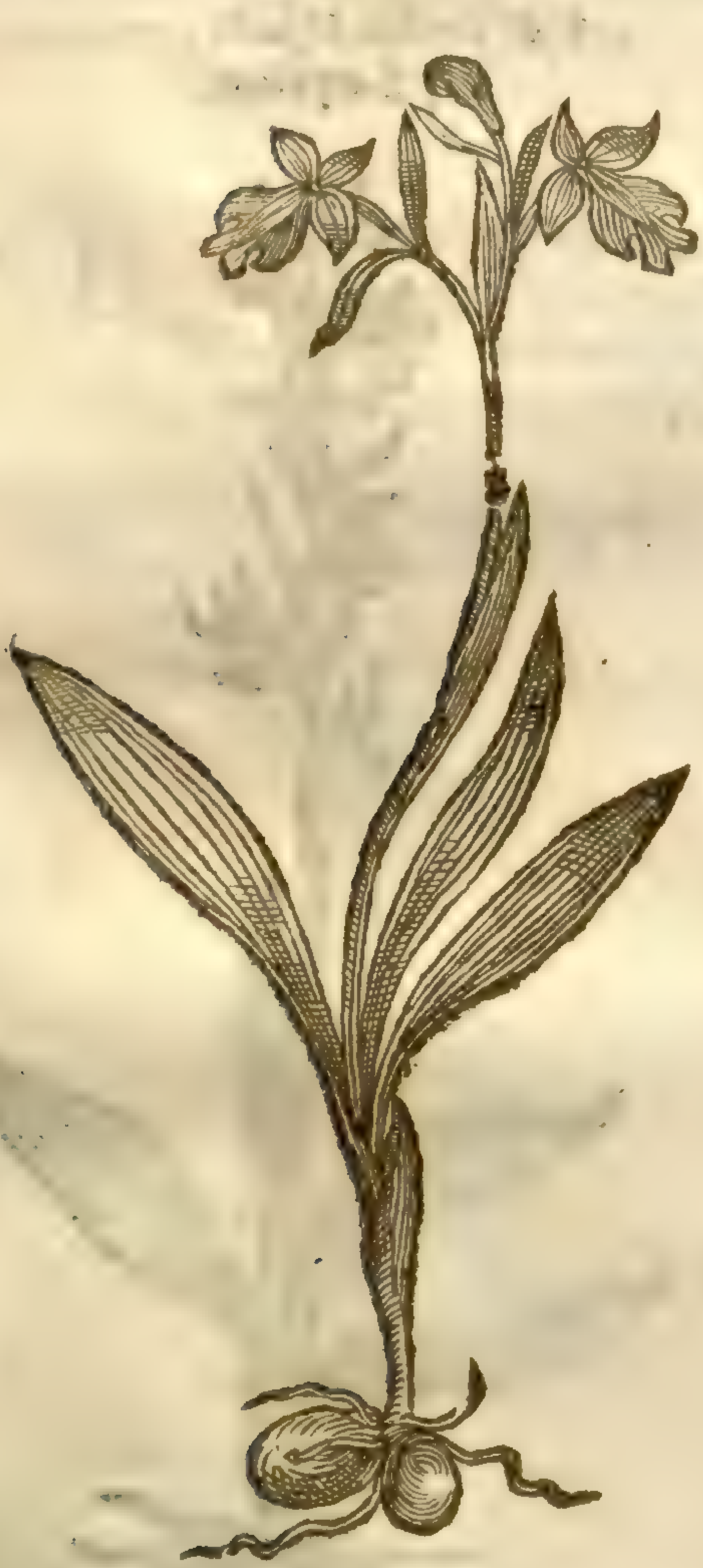
10 Spotted Birds Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, ſauing that they be daſhed or

ſpotted here and there with darke ſpots or ſtreakes, hauing a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, ſo that the plants differ not in any point, except the black ſpots, which this kind is daſht with.

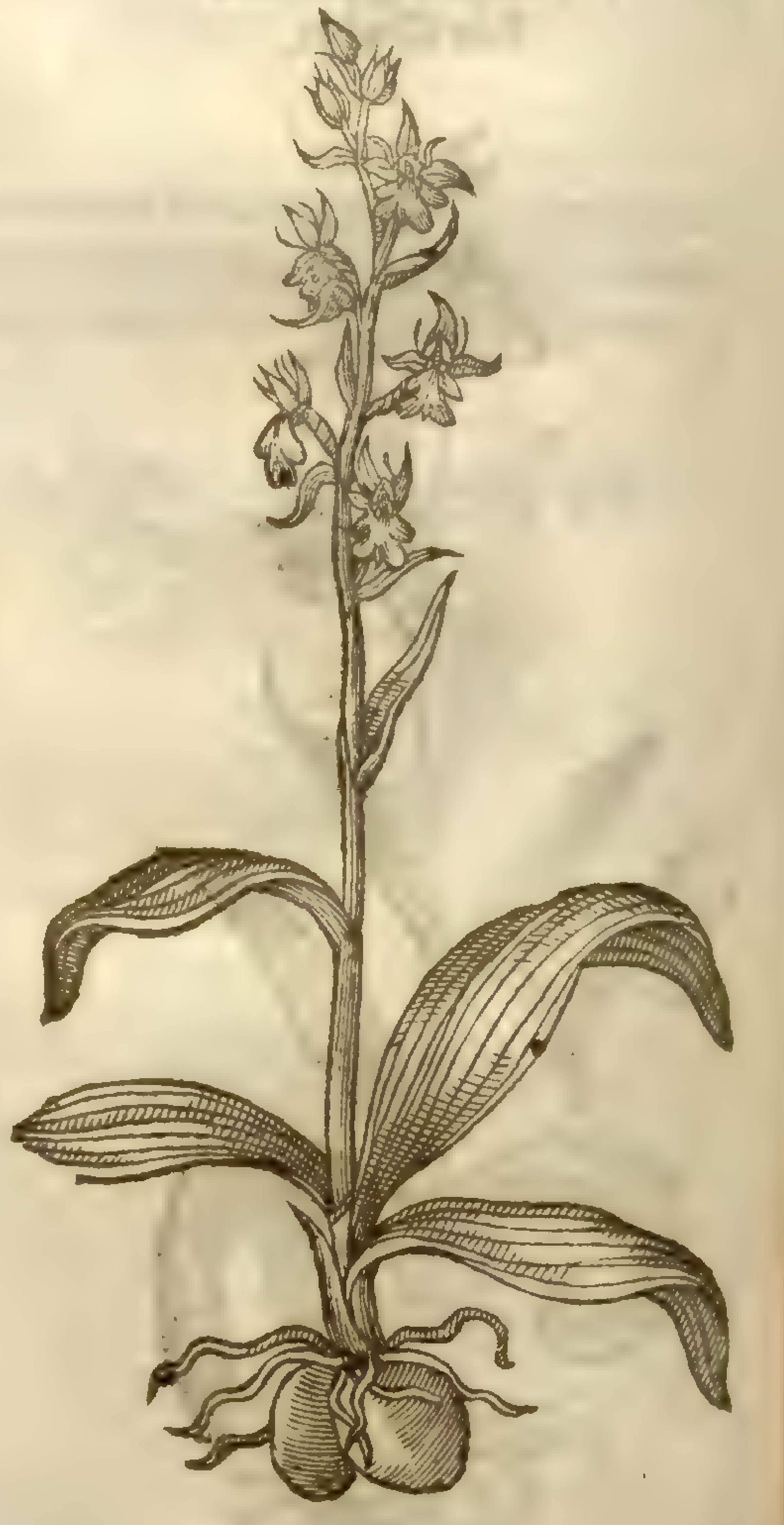
11 White Birds Satyrion hath leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leeks, but ſhorter; among the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalk two handfuls high; on the top whereof be white floures reſembling the ſhape or form of a ſmall bird ready to fly, or a white Butterfly with her wings ſpred abroad. The roots are round, and ſmaller than any of the former.

12 Soldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, ſpred on the ground like vnto thoſe of the great Plantain: amongſt the which riſeth vp a fat ſtalke full of ſap or juice, cloathed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of floures, whereupon do grow little floures reſembling a little man hauing an helmet vpon his head, his hands and legs cut off, white vpon the inſide, ſpotted with many purple ſpots, and the back part of the floure of a deeper colour tending to redneſſe.

† 7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea.*
Yellow Satyrion.



† 8 *Orchis Myodes minor.*
Small yellow Satyrion.



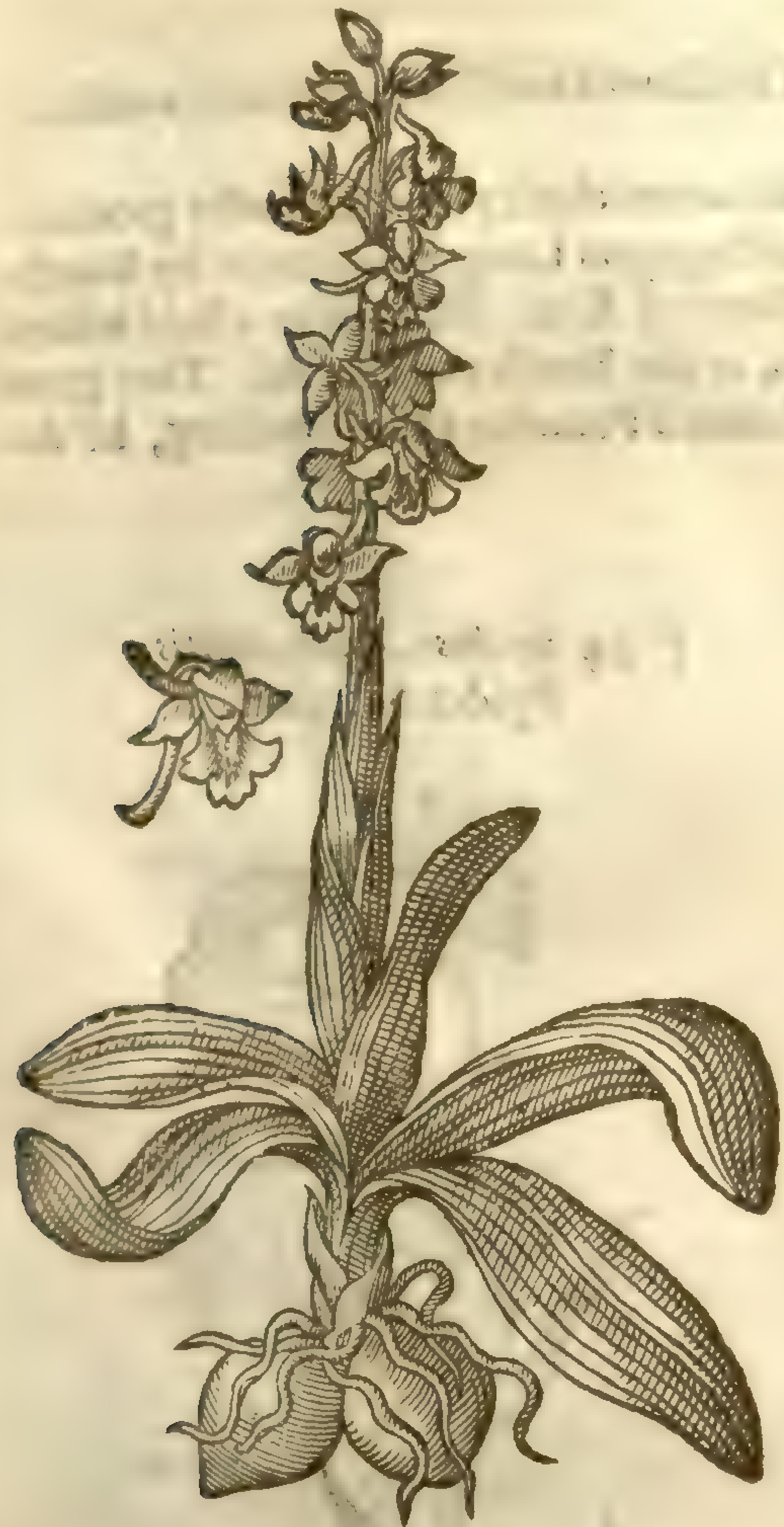
13 Soldiers Cullions hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, but leſſer than the ſouldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backſide of the floures are ſomewhat mixed with whiteneſſe, and ſometimes are aſh-coloured. The inſide of the floure is ſpotted with white likewiſe.

14 Spider Satyrion hath many thin leaues like vnto thoſe of the Lilly, ſcatteringly ſet vpon a weake and feeble ſtalk; whereupon doth grow ſmall floures, reſembling as well in ſhape as colour, the body of a dead humble Bee, ‡ or rather of a Spider; and therefore I thinke *Lobel*, who was the Author of this name, would haue ſaid *Arachnitis*, of Ἀράχνης, a Spider. ‡

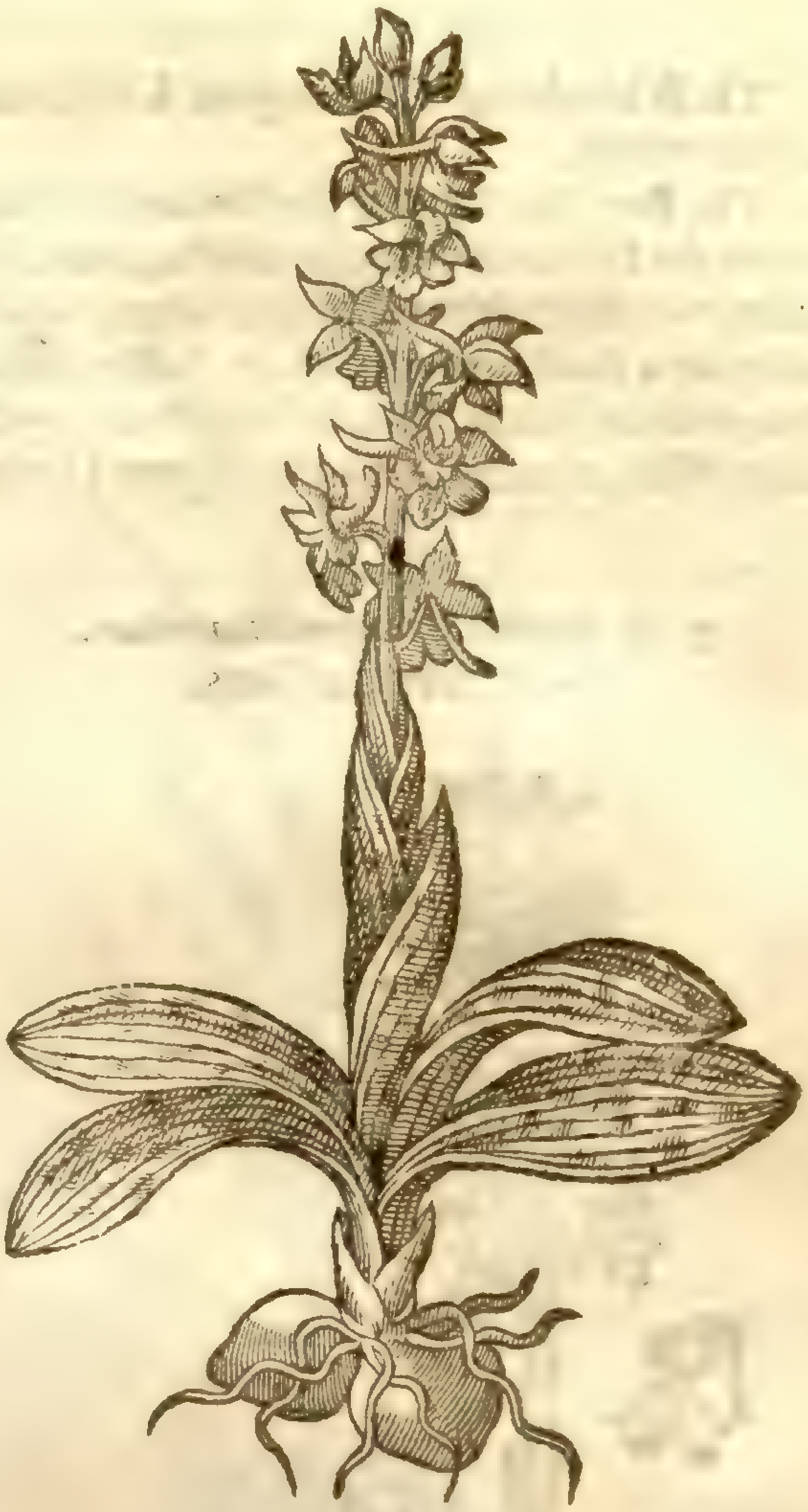
‡ 15 Thisby right ſhould haue bin put next the Gnat Satyrion, deſcribed in the ſecond place. It hath ſhort, yet pretty broad leaues, and thoſe commonly three in number, beſides thoſe ſmall ones ſet vpon the ſtem. The floures are ſmall, and much like thoſe of the ſecond formerly deſcribed.

‡ 16 Our Author gaue you this figure in the fourteenth place, vnder the title of *Orchis Andrachnitis*: but it is of the *Orchis 16 minor* of *Tabern.* or *Orchis Anguſtifolia* of *Bauhinus*. This Orchis is of the kinde of the *Myodes*, or Fly Satyrions, but his leaues are farre longer and narrower than

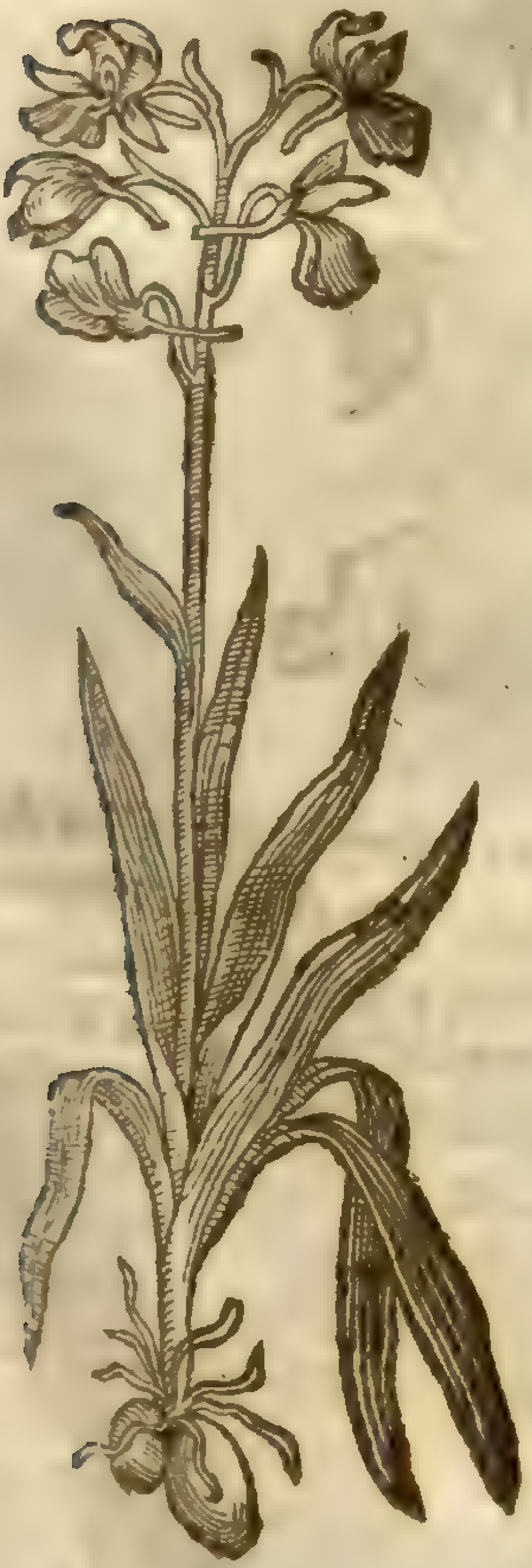
† 9 *Orchis Ornithopora.*
Birds Satyrion.



† 10 *Orchis Ornithopora folio maculoſo.*
Spotted Birds Orchis.

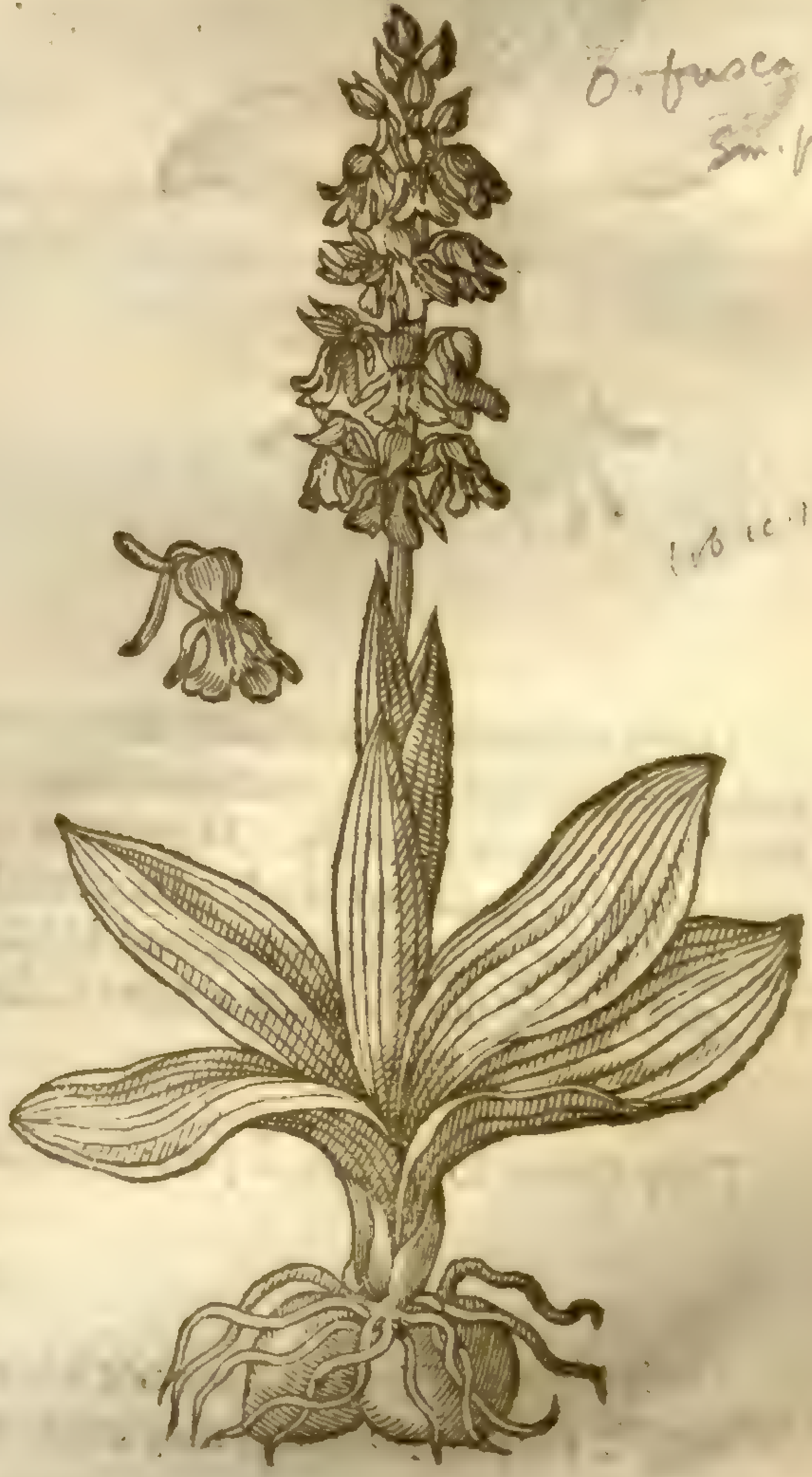


† 11 *Orchis Ornithopora candida.*
White Birds Orchis.



† 12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*
Souldiers Satyrion.

O. fusca. Jacq.
Sm. fl. 4.13



Lob. ic. 181

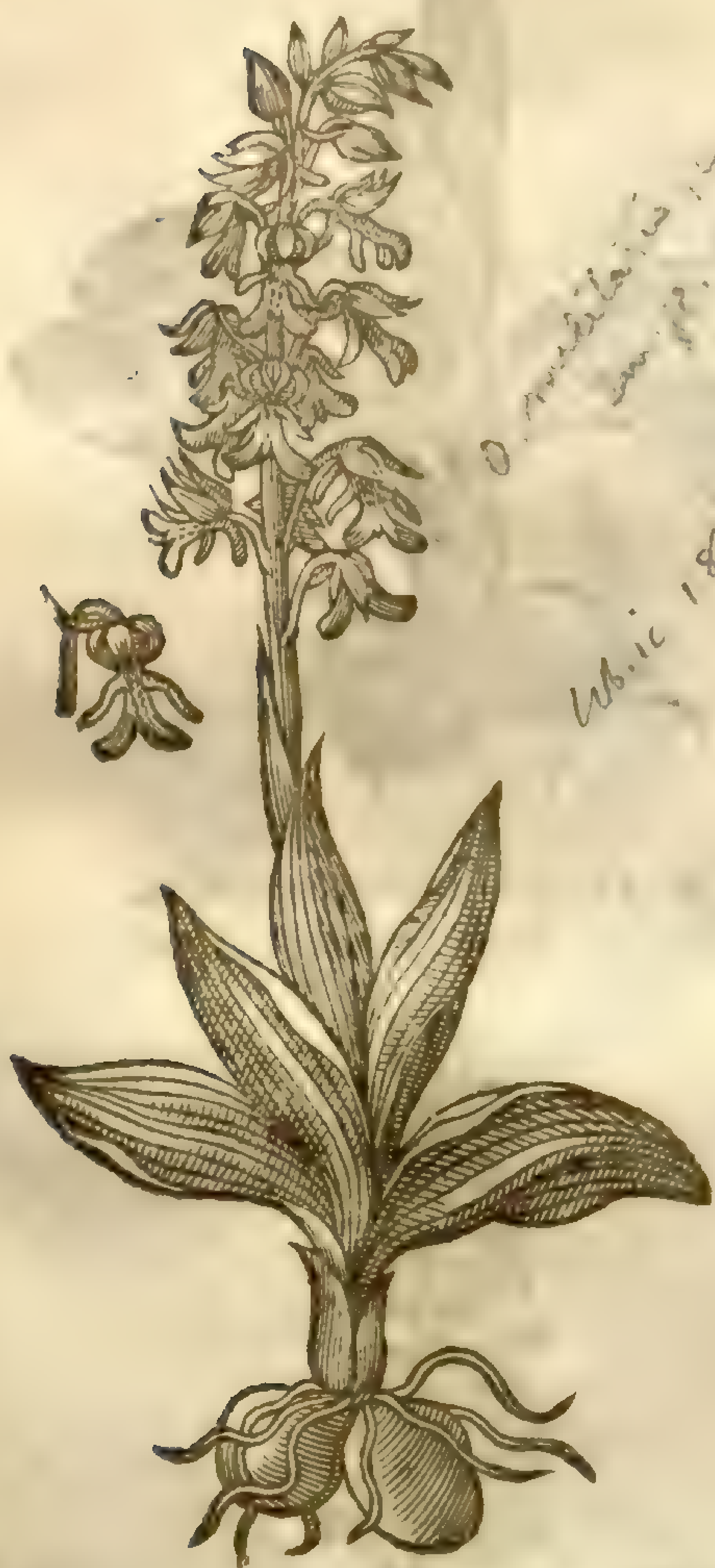
than any of the reſt of that kind,and therein conſiſts the only and chiefeſt difference.‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Orchis grow for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and fertile paſtures, as alſo in moiſt woods.

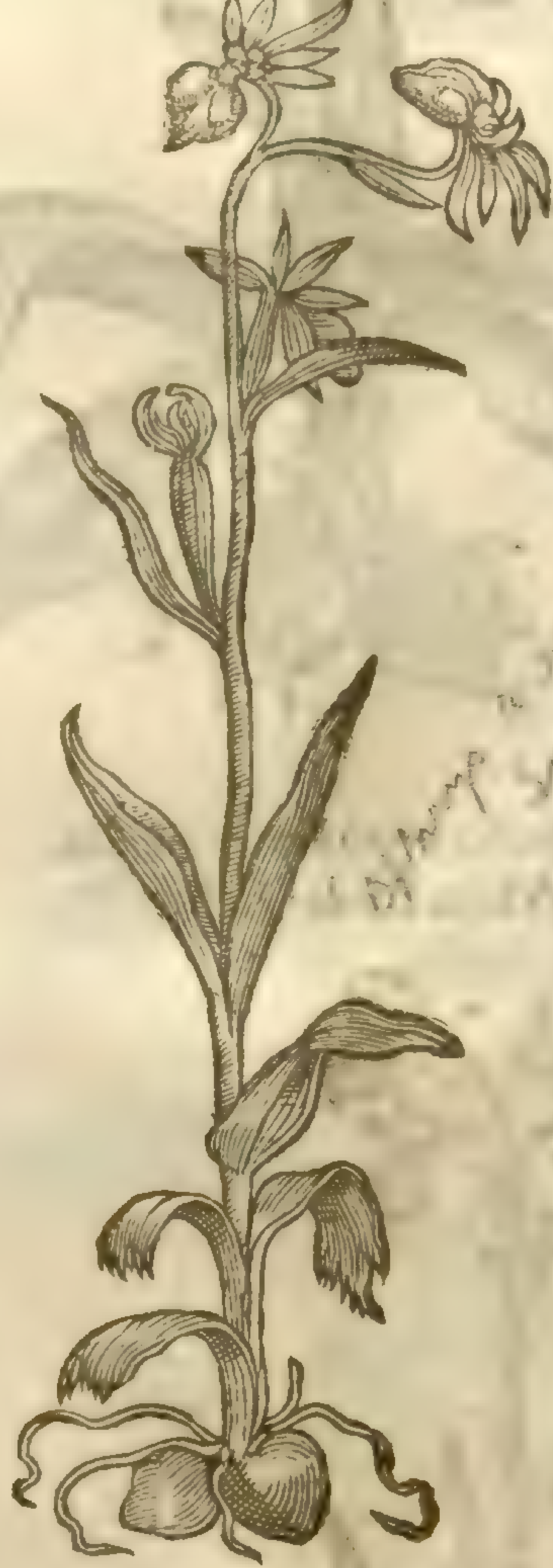
The Bee, the Fly, and the Butter-fly Satyrions grow vpon barren chalky hils, & heathy grounds, vpon the hils adioyning to a village in Kent named Greenhithe, vpon Long-field downs by Southfleet, two miles from the ſame place, and in many other places of Kent: likewiſe in a field adioyning to a ſmall groue of trees, halfe a mile from S. Albons, at the South end thereof. They grow likewiſe at Hatfield neere S. Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling, Mr *Robert Abbot*, an excellent and diligent Herbariſt.

† 13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor.*
Souldiers Cullions.



O. militaris [illegible]
Wh.ic 1821

† 14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*
Spider Satyrion.



[illegible]

That kind which reſembleth the white Butter-fly groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the end of Hampſted heath, neere to a ſmall cottage there in the way ſide, as yee goe from London to Henden a village there by. It groweth in the fields adioyning to the fold or pin-fold without the gate, at a village called High-gate, neere London: and likewiſe in the wood belonging to a Worſhipfull gentleman of Kent named Mr *Sidley*, of Southfleet: where doe grow likewiſe many other rare and dainty ſimples, that are not to be found elſewhere in a great circuit.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt, and ſome of them ſooner.

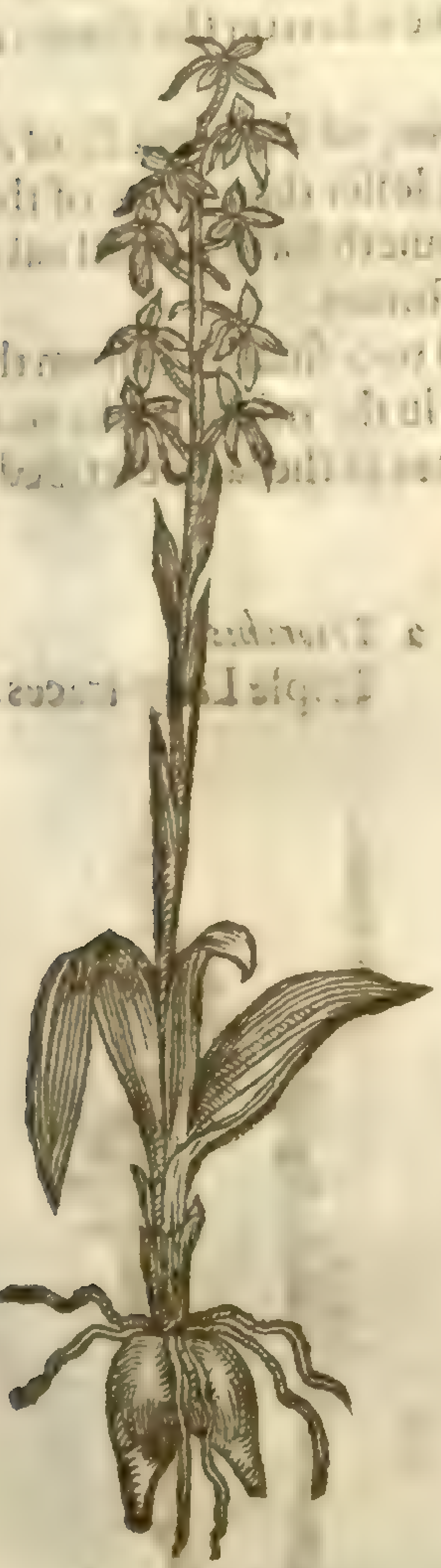
¶ *The Names.*

Theſe kindes of Orchis haue not bin much written of by the Antients, neither by the late writers to any purpoſe; ſo that it may content you for this time to receiue the names ſet down in their

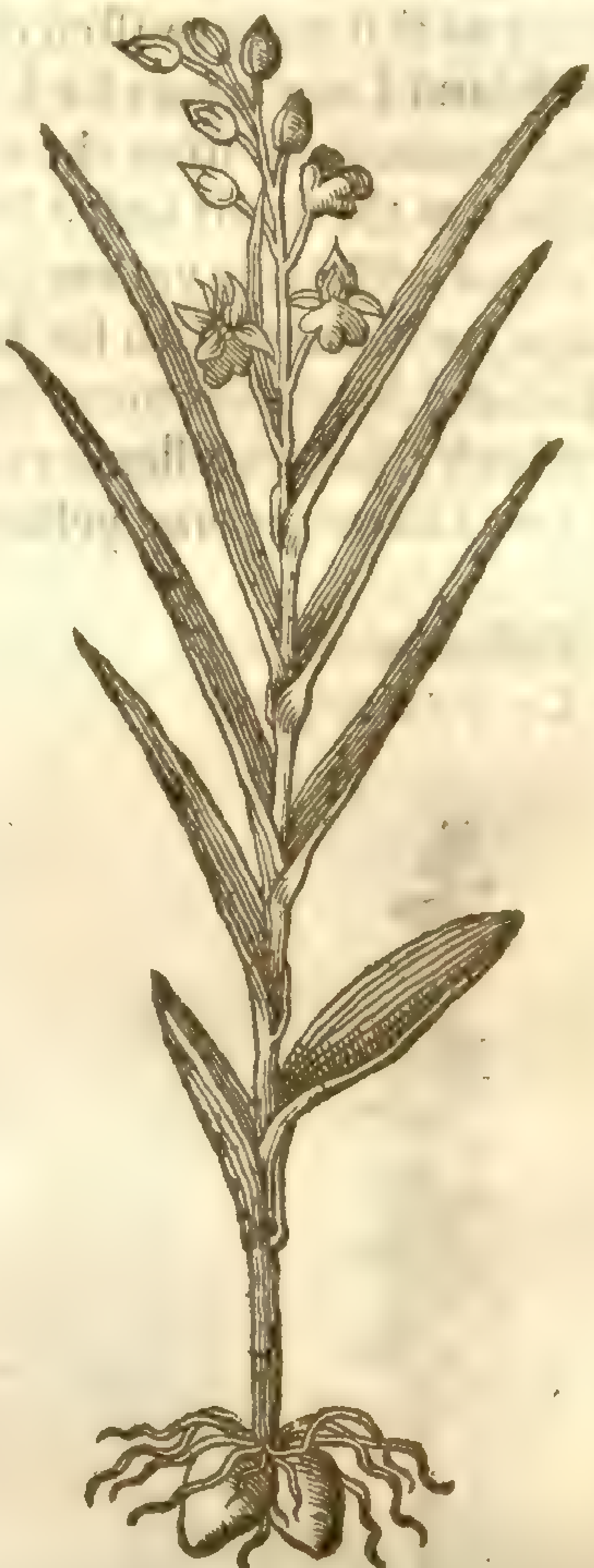
ſeueral

ſeuerall titles,reſeruing what elſe might be ſaid as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition,vntill a further conſideration.

‡ 15 *Orchis trifolia minor.*
Small Gnat Satyrion.



‡ 16 *Orchis anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Satyrion.



¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe kinds of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to thoſe of the Fox ſtones; notwithſtanding there is no great vſe of theſe in phyſicke, but they are chiefly regarded for the pleaſant and beautifull floures wherewith Nature hath ſeemed to play and diſport her ſelfe.

† Theſe figures in this Chapter were formerly much diſplaced: as thus; The ſecond was of *Orchis Ornith. fol. macul.* being the tenth. The third was of *Trior-* minor of Tabernam. being a varietie of *Cynoſorchis morio fœmina.* The fift was of *Orchis Batrachitis.* The ſixt, of *Orchis Melittias.* The ſeuenth and eighth were only tranſpoſed, or put the one for the other. The ninth was of the ſecond, called formerly *Teſticulus ſphegodes.* The tenth was of the third, called *Teſticulus Vul-* pus. The eleuenth was of *Strateumatica.* The twelfth was of *Strateumatica minor.* The thirteenth was a varietie of the fourth. The fourteenth was of *Orchis Angu-* ſtifolia, which we here giue you in the ſixteenth place.

Chap. 114. *Of ſweet Cullions.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry ſorts of ſweet ſmelling Teſticles or Stones, whereof the firſt is moſt ſweet and pleaſant in ſmell, the others of leſſe ſmell or ſauour, differing in floure and roots. Some haue white floures, others yellow; ſome fleſh-colored, ſome daſht vpon white with a little reddiſh waſh: ſome haue two ſtones, others three, and ſome foure, wherein their difference conſiſteth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of ſweet Stones is a ſmall baſe and low plant in reſpect of all the reſt: The leaues be ſmall, narrow, and ſhort, growing flat vpon the ground; amongſt the which riſeth vp a ſmall weake and tender ſtalke of a finger long, whereupon doe grow

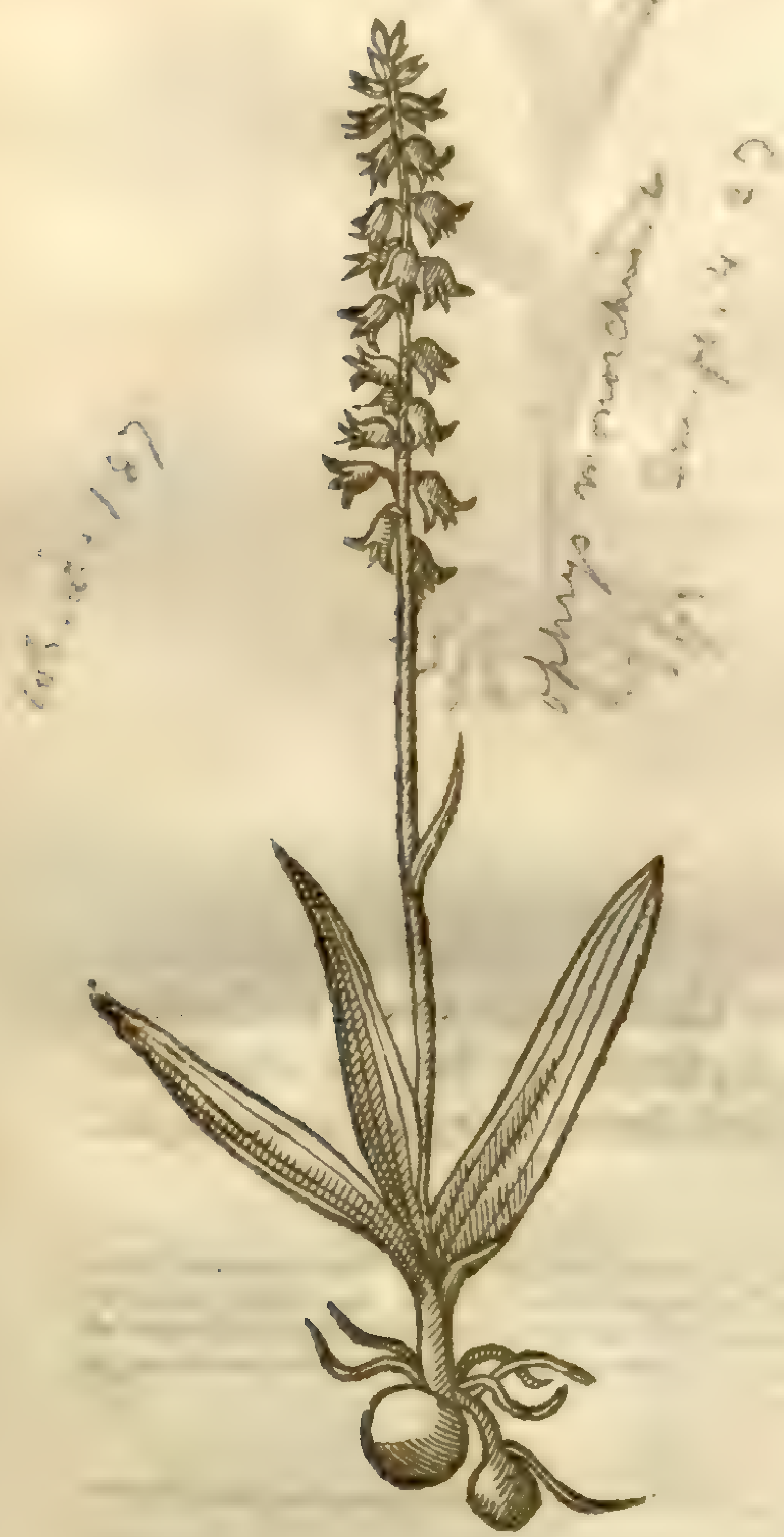
ſmall white floures ſpike-faſhion,of a pleaſant ſweet ſmel. The roots are two ſmal ſtones in ſhape like the other.

2 Triple Orchis hath commonly three,yet ſomtimes foure bulbs or tuberous roots, ſomwhat long, ſet with many ſmall fibres or ſhort threds; from the which roots riſe immediatly many flat and plain leaues,ribbed with nerues alongſt them like thoſe of Plantain: among the which come forth naked ſtalks ſmall and tender,wherupon are placed certain ſmal white floures,trace-faſhion, not ſo ſweet as the former in ſmel and ſauor. ‡ The top of the ſtalke whereon the floures do grow, is commonly as if it were twiſted or writhen about. ‡

3 Frieſeland Lady traces hath two ſmall round ſtones or bulbes, of the bigneſſe of the peaſe that we call Rouncifals; from the which riſe vp a few hairy leaues leſſer than thoſe of the Triple Stones,ribbed as the ſmall leafed Plantain: among the which commeth forth a ſmall naked ſtalke ſet round about with little yellow floures,not trace-faſhion as the former.

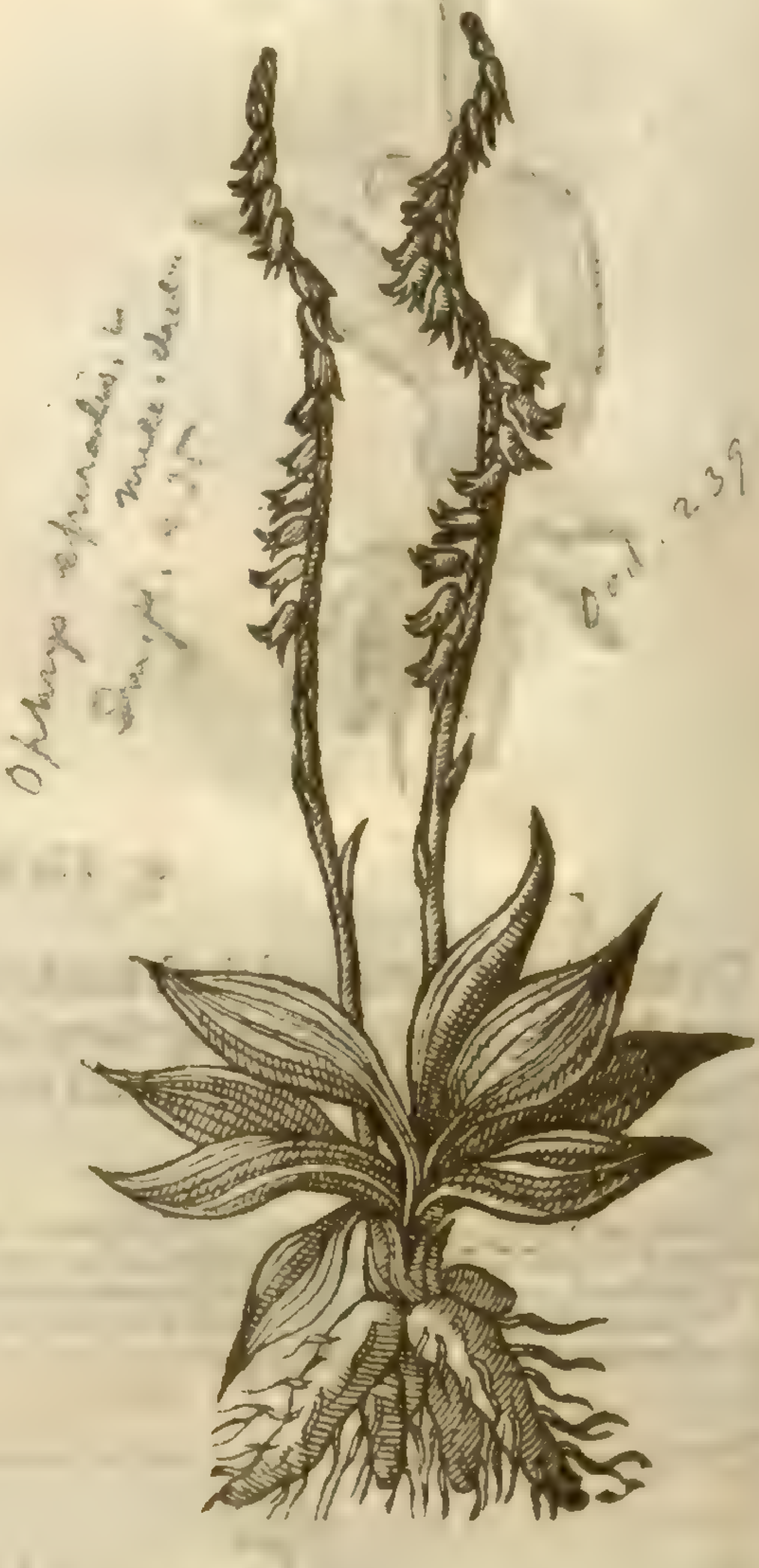
4 Liege Lady traces hath for his roots two greater ſtones, and two ſmaller; from the which come vp two and ſomtimes more leaues,furrowed or made hollow in the middeſt like to a trough, from the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke, ſet with ſuch floures as the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

1 *Teſticulus odoratus.*
Lady-traces.



Ophrys monorchis

2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Lady-traces.



Ophrys spiralis

Oct. 2. 39

¶ *The Place.*

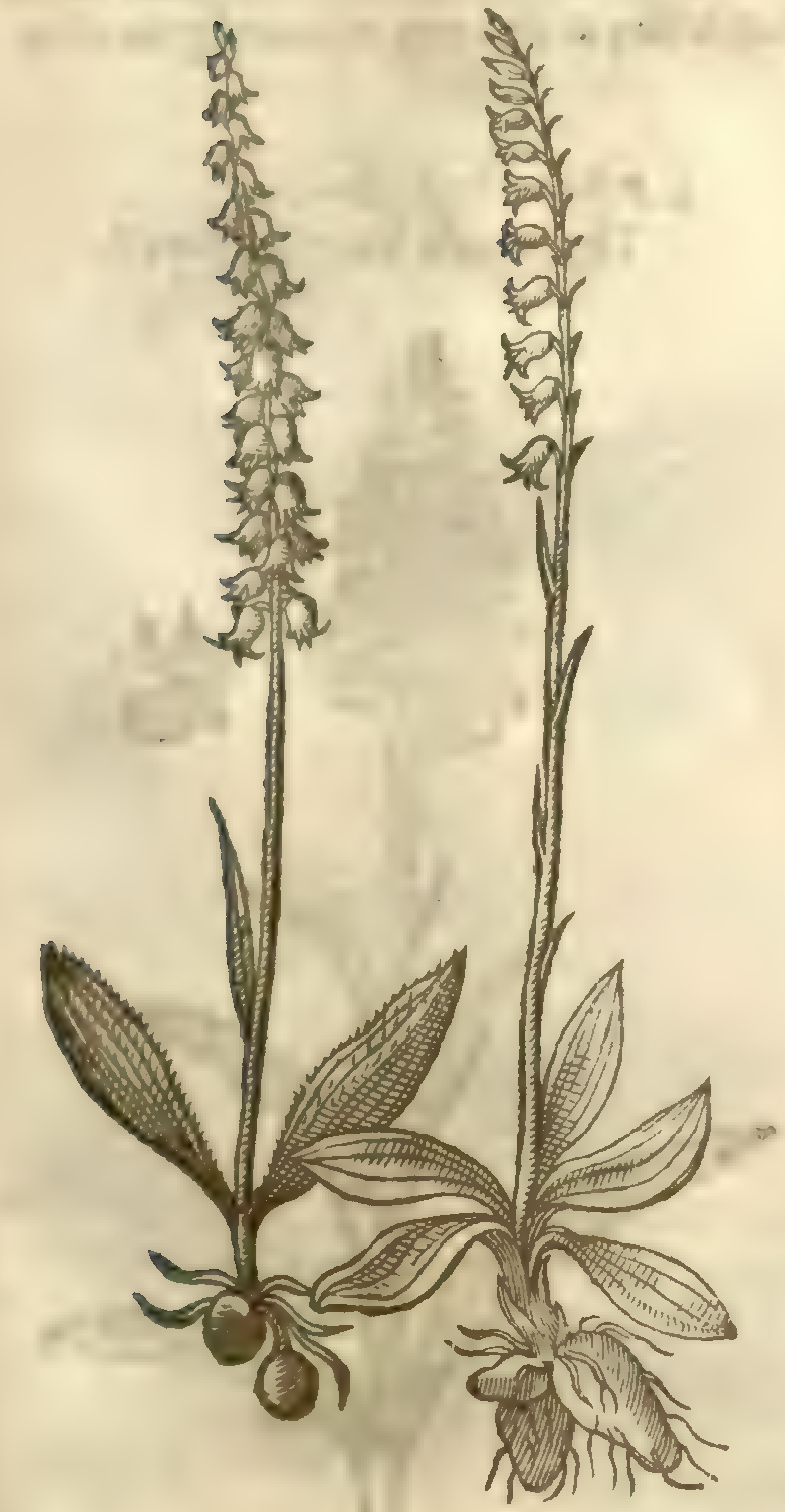
Theſe kinds of Stones or Cullions do grow in dry paſtures or heaths,and likewiſe vpon chalky hils,the which I haue found growing plentifully in ſundry places,as in the field by Iſlington neere London,where there is a bowling place vnder a few old ſhrubby Okes. They grow likewiſe vpon the heath at Barn-elmes,neere vnto the head of a conduit that ſendeth water to the houſe belonging to the late Sr *Francis Walſingham*. They grow in the field next vnto a village called Thiſtleworth,as you go from Branford to her Maieſties houſe at Richmond; alſo vpon a common heath by a village neere London called Stepney,by the relation of a learned merchant of London named Mr *Iames Cole*,exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kindes grow in barren paſtures and borders of fields about Ouenden and Clare in

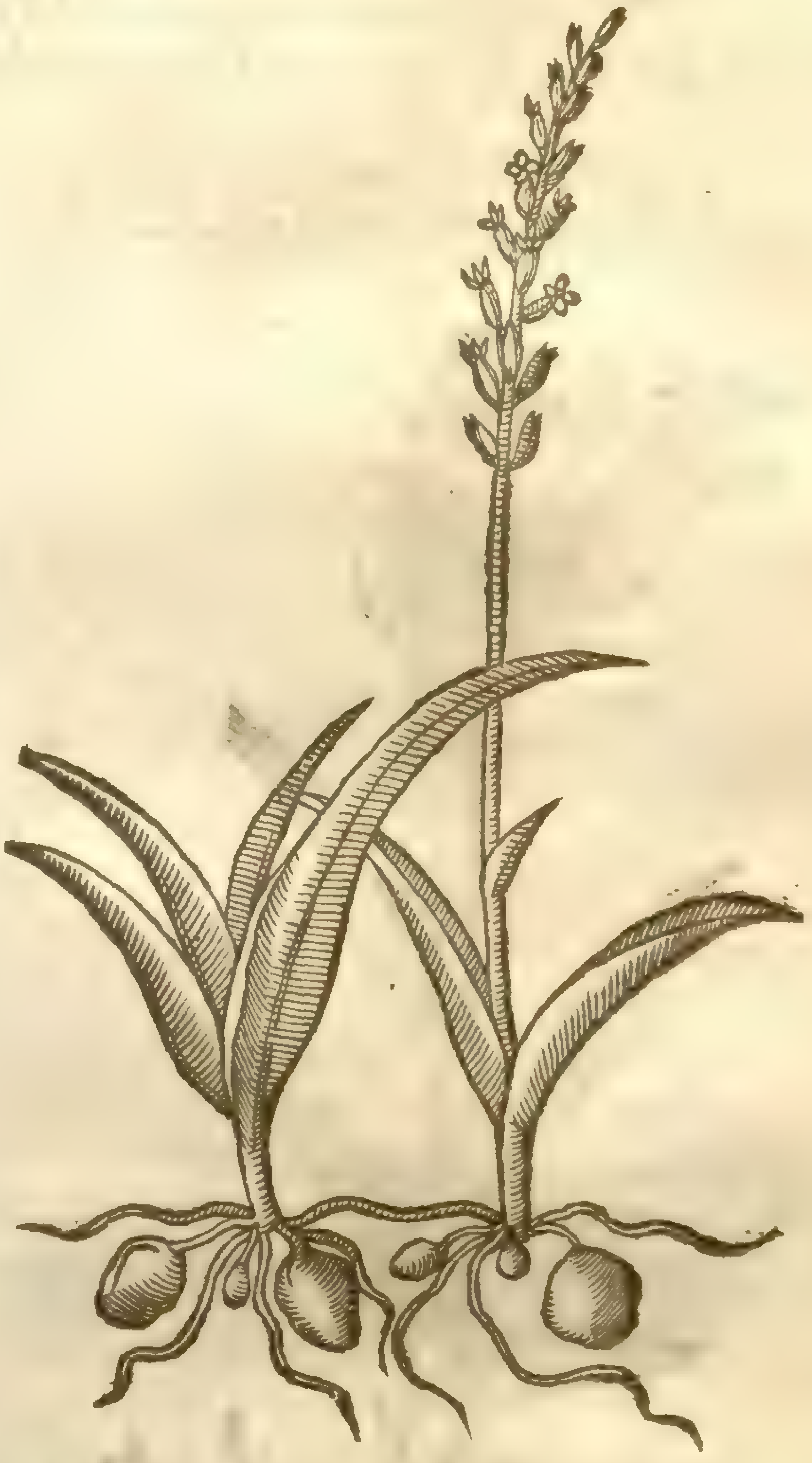
Eſſex. Likewiſe neer vnto Muche Dunmow in Eſſex, where they were ſhewed me by a learned gentleman Mr *Iames Twaights*, excellently well ſeen in the knowledge of plants.

‡ I receiued ſome roots of the ſecond from my kind friend Mr *Thomas Wallis* of Weſtminſter, the which he gathered at Dartford in Kent, vpon a piece of ground commonly called the Brimth: but I could not long get them to grow in a garden, neither do any of the other Satyrions loue to be pent vp in ſuch ſtraight bounds. ‡

3 *Orchis Friſia lutea.*
Frieſeland Lady-traces.



4 *Orchis Leodienſis.*
Liege Lady-traces.



¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kinds of ſtones do floure from Auguſt to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Teſticulus odoratus*: in Engliſh, ſweet-ſmelling Teſticles or ſtones; not of the ſweetneſſe of the roots, but of the floures. It is called alſo *Orchis ſpiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that this, as alſo that which is ſet forth in the next place, hath the top of the ſtalk as it were twiſted or twined ſpire faſhion, and for that it comes to flouring in Autumne: of our Engliſh women they be called Lady-traces: but euery countrey hath a ſeuerall name; for ſome call them Sweet-Ballocks, ſweet Cods, ſweet Cullions, and Stander graſſe: in Dutch, **Knabencraut**, and **Stondelcraut**: in French, *Satyrion*.

The ſecond ſort is called *Triorchis*, and alſo *Tetrorchis*: in Engliſh, Triple Lady-traces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Friſia*: in Engliſh, Friſeland Traces.

The laſt of theſe kindes of Teſticles or Stones is called of ſome in Latine, *Orchis Leodienſis*, and *Orchis lutea*, as alſo *Baſilica minor Scrapias*, and *Triorchis Æginetæ*: in Engliſh, yellow Lady-traces.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kinds of ſweet Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs ſtones, although not vſed in phyſick in times paſt: notwithſtanding late writers haue attributed ſome vertues vnto them as followeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

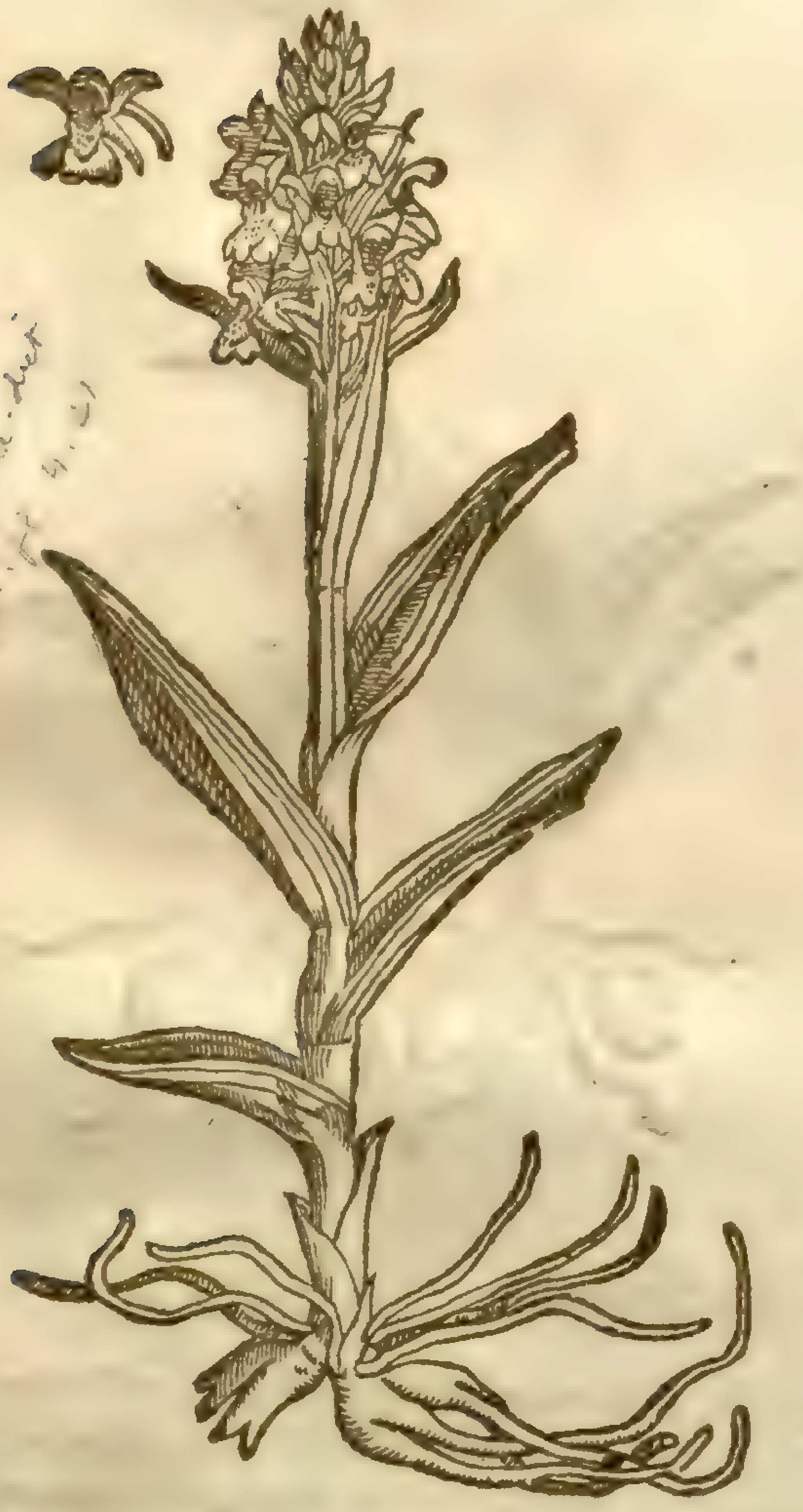
A The full and ſappy roots of Lady-traces eaten or boiled in milke, and drunke, prouoke venerie, nouriſh and ſtrengthen the body, and be good for ſuch as be fallen into a Conſumption or Feauer Hectique.

CHAP. 115. *Of Satyrion Royall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

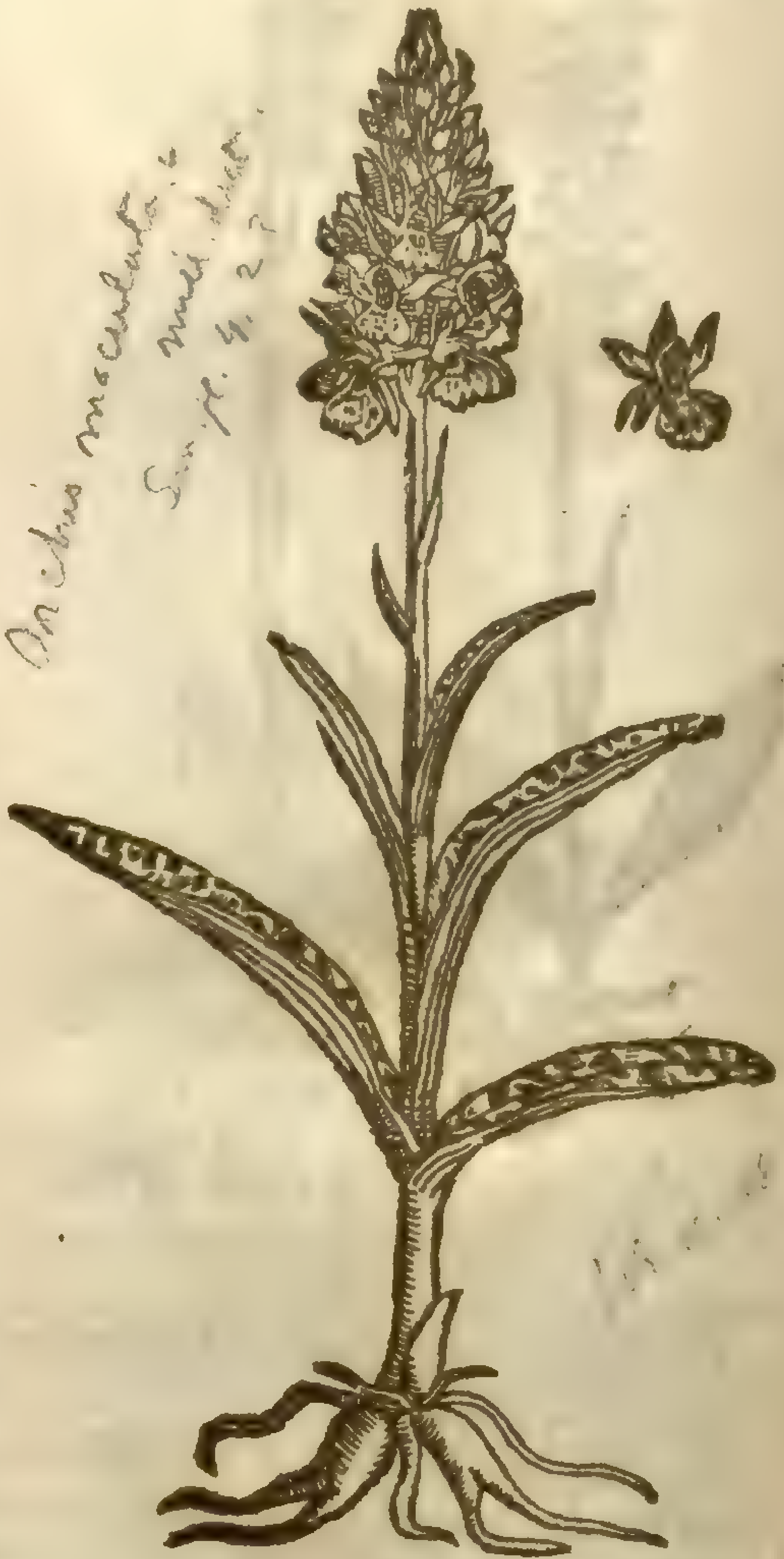
1 THe male Satyrion Royal hath large roots,knobbed,not bulbed as the others,but branched or cut into ſundry ſections like an hand, from the which come vp thicke and fat ſtalks ſet with large leaues like thoſe of Lillies,but leſſe ; at the top whereof groweth a tuft of floures ſpotted with a deep purple colour.

1 *Palma Chriſti mas.*
The male Satyrion royall.



Orchis latifolia
mult. dict.
Sm. fl. 4. 21

2 *Palma Chriſti fœmina.*
The female Satyrion royall.



Orchis maculata
mult. dict.
Sm. fl. 4. 27

2 The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked roots, with ſome fibres ioyned thereto. The leaues be like the former,but ſmaller and narrower, and confuſedly daſhed or ſpotted with blacke ſpots : from which ſpringeth vp a tender ſtalke,at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple floures in faſhion like vnto a friers hood,changing and varying according to the ſoile and clymat, ſometimes red,ſometimes white,and ſometimes light carnation or fleſh colour.

3 This in roots & leaues is like the former,but that the leaues want the black ſpots, the ſtalk is but low,and the top thereof hath floures of a whitiſh colour, not ſpotted : they on the foreſide reſemble gaping hoods,with ears on each ſide,and a broad lip hanging down; the backe part ends in a broad obtuſe ſpur. Theſe floures ſmell like Elder bloſſoms.

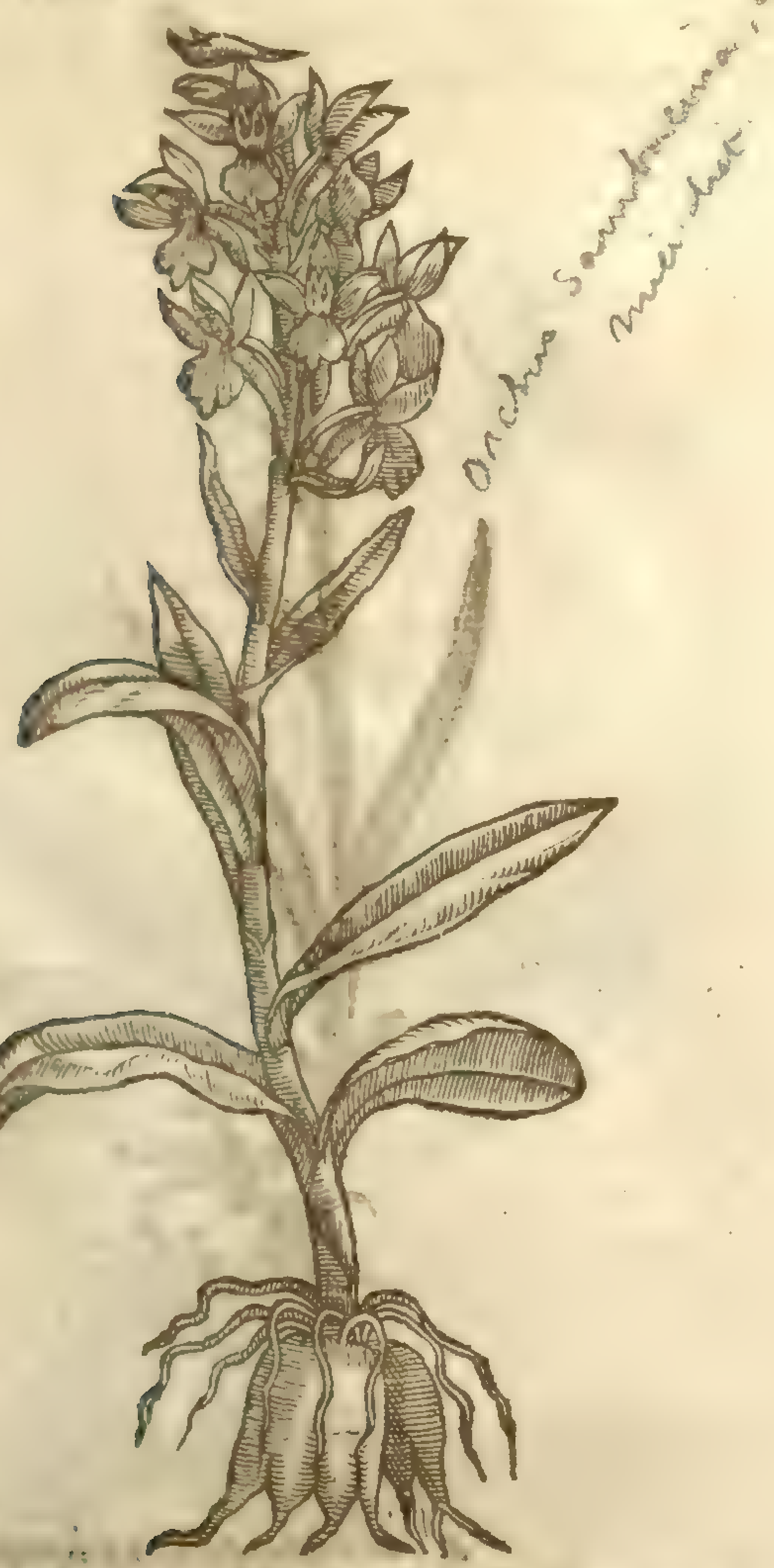
¶ *The Place.*

The Royal Satyrions grow for the moſt part in moiſt and fenny grounds,medowes,and Woods that are very moiſt and ſhadowie. I haue found them in many places, eſpecially in the midſt of a wood in Kent called Swaineſcombe wood neere to Grauefend, by the village Swaineſcombe, and likewiſe in Hampſted wood foure miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune,but ſeldome later.

‡ 3 *Orchis Palmata Pannonica* 8. *Cluſ.*
The Auſtrian handed Satyrion.


Orchis Sambucina
mihi dubit

¶ *The Names.*

† Royal Satyrion or finger Orchis is called in Latine *Palma Chriſti*; notwithſtanding there is another hearbe or plant called by the ſame name, which otherwiſe is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewiſe of ſome, *Satyrium Baſilicum*, or *Satyrium regium*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*. But *Avicen* ſaith, *Buzeiden* is a woody Indian medicin: and *Serapio* ſaith, *Buzeiden* be hard white roots like thoſe of *Behen album*, and that it is an Indian drug: but contrariwiſe the roots of *Palma Chriſti* are nothing leſſe than woody, ſo that it cannot be the ſame. *Matthiolus* would haue Satyrion royal to be the *Digiti Citrini* of *Auicen*; finding fault with the Monkes which ſet forth Commentaries vpon *Meſues* Compoſitions, for doubting, and leauing it to the iudgement of the diſcreet Reader. Yet do we better allow of the Monks doubt, than of *Matthiolus* his aſſertion: for *Avicens* words be theſe; What is *Aſabaſafra*, or *Digiti Citrini*? and anſwering the doubt himſelfe, he ſaith, It is in floure or ſhape like the palm of a mans hand, of a mixt colour between yellow and white, and it is hard, in which there is a little ſweetneſſe, and there is a Citrine ſort duſty & without ſweetneſſe. *Rhaſis* alſo in the laſt booke of his Continent calls theſe, *Digiti Crocei*, or Saffron fingers; and hee ſaith it is a gum or vein for Diers. Now theſe roots are nothing leſſe than of a Saffron colour, and wholly vnfit for dying. Wherefore doubtleſſe theſe words of *Avicen* and *Rhaſis* in the eares of men of iudgement do confirme, That Satyrion roiall, or *Palma Chriſti*, are not thoſe *Digiti Citrini*. The Germans call it **Creutzblum**: in low-Dutch, **Handekens cruyt**: the French, *Satyrion Royal*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The roots of Satyrion royall are like to *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs ſtones, both in ſauor and taſte, and therefore are thought by ſome to be of like faculties. Yet *Nicolaus Nicolus*, in the Chapter of the cure of a quartan Ague, ſaith, That the roots of *Palma Chriſti* are of force to purge vpward & downward; and that a piece of the root as long as ones thumbe ſtamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie againſt old Quartans after purgation: and reporteth, That one *Babolus* after he had endured 44 fits, was cured therewith.

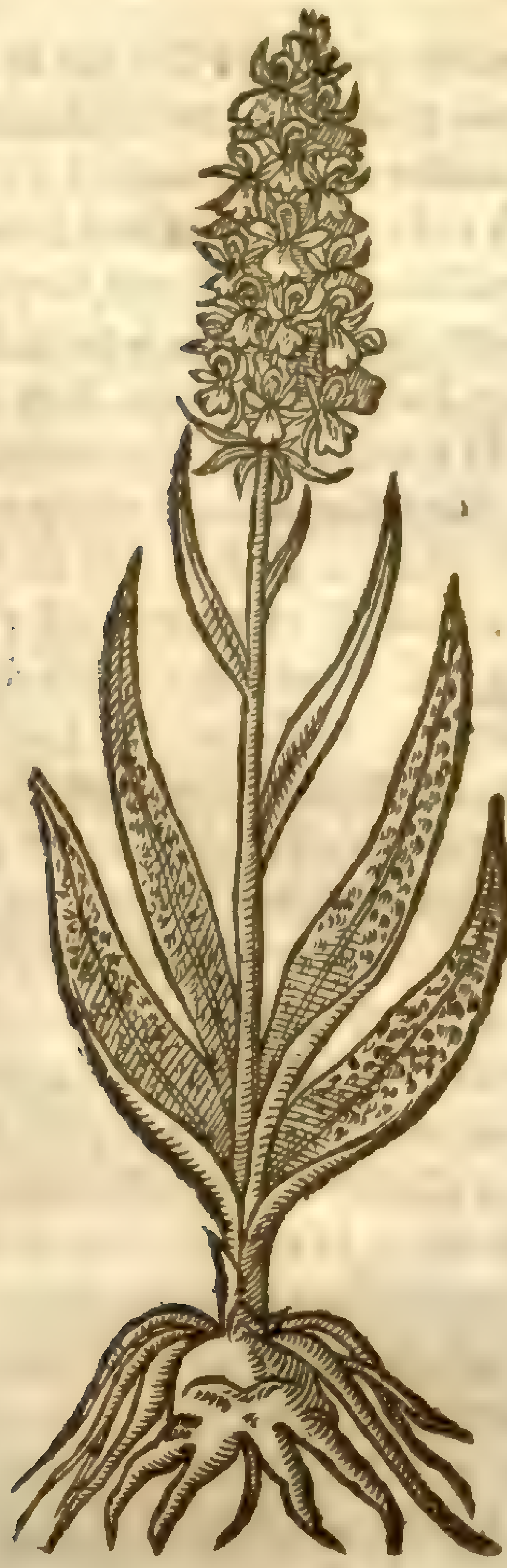
† This facultie of purging and vomiting, which our Author out of *Dodonæus*, and he out of *Nicolus*, giue to the root of *Palma Chriſti*, I doubt is miſtaken & put in the wrong place: for I iudge it to belong to the *Ricinus*, which alſo is called *Palma Chriſti*: for that *Nicolus* ſaith a piece of root muſt be taken as long as ones thumbe: now the whole root of this plant is not ſo long. And beſides, *Ricinus* is knowne to haue a vomitorie purging faculty.

Chap. 116. *Of Serapia's ſtones.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

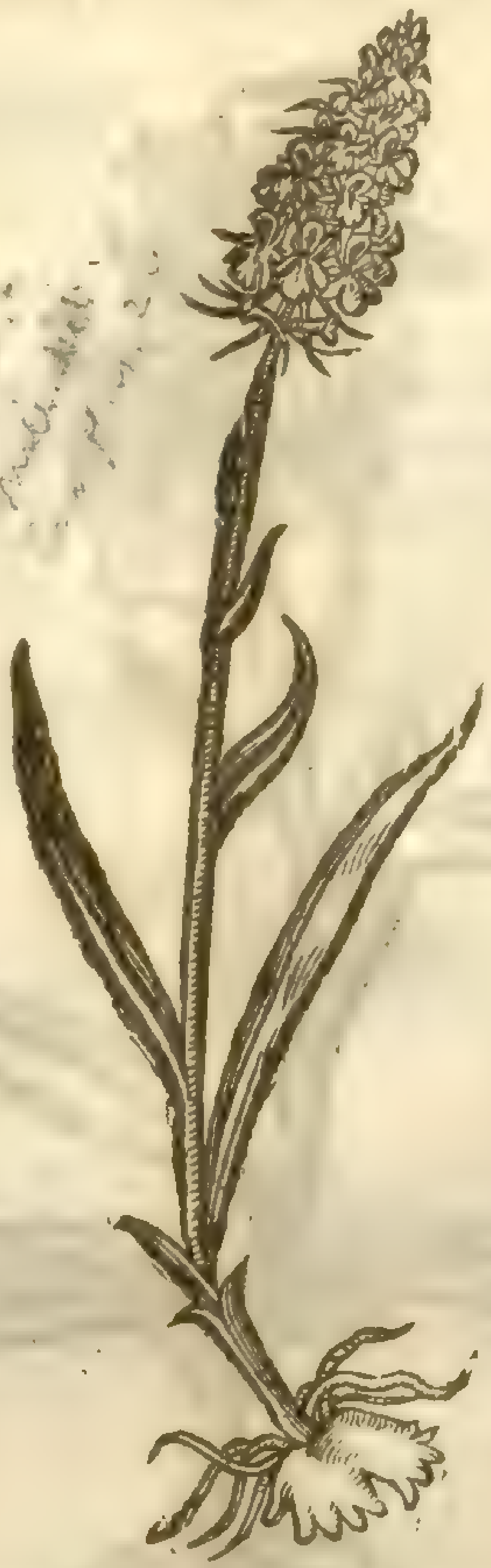
There be ſundry ſorts of Serapia's ſtones, whereof ſome be male, others female; ſome great, and ſome of a ſmaller kind; varying likewiſe in colour of the floures, wherof ſome be white, others purple, altering according to the ſoile or clymat, as the greateſt part of bulbous roots do. Moreouer, ſome grow in marſhie and fenny grounds, and ſome in fertil paſtures lying open to the Sun; varying likewiſe in the ſhape of their floures; retaining the form of flies, butterflies, and gnats, like thoſe of the Fox-ſtones.

1 *Serapias candido flore.*
White handed Orchis.



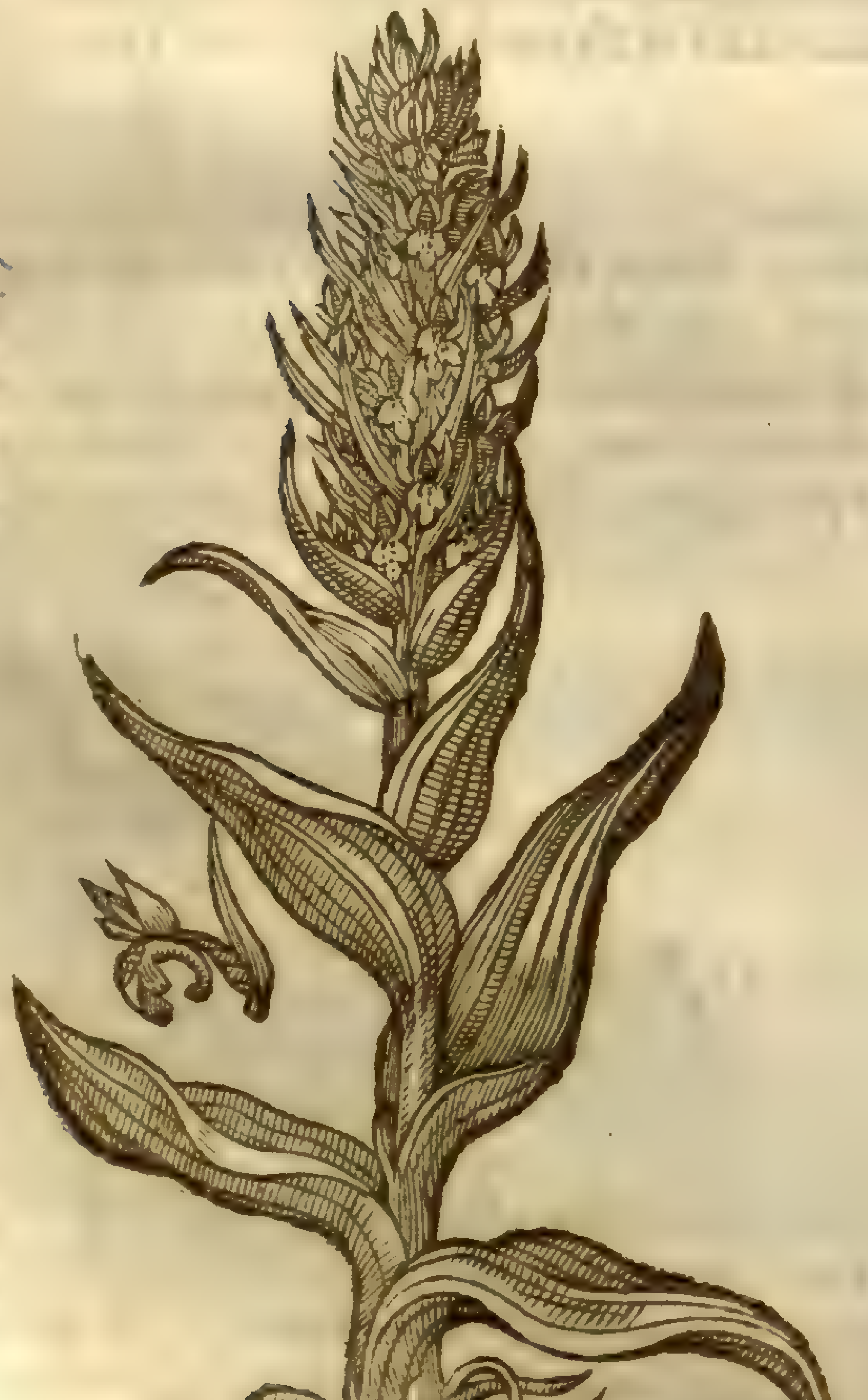
2 *Serapias minor nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.

Orchis [illegible]



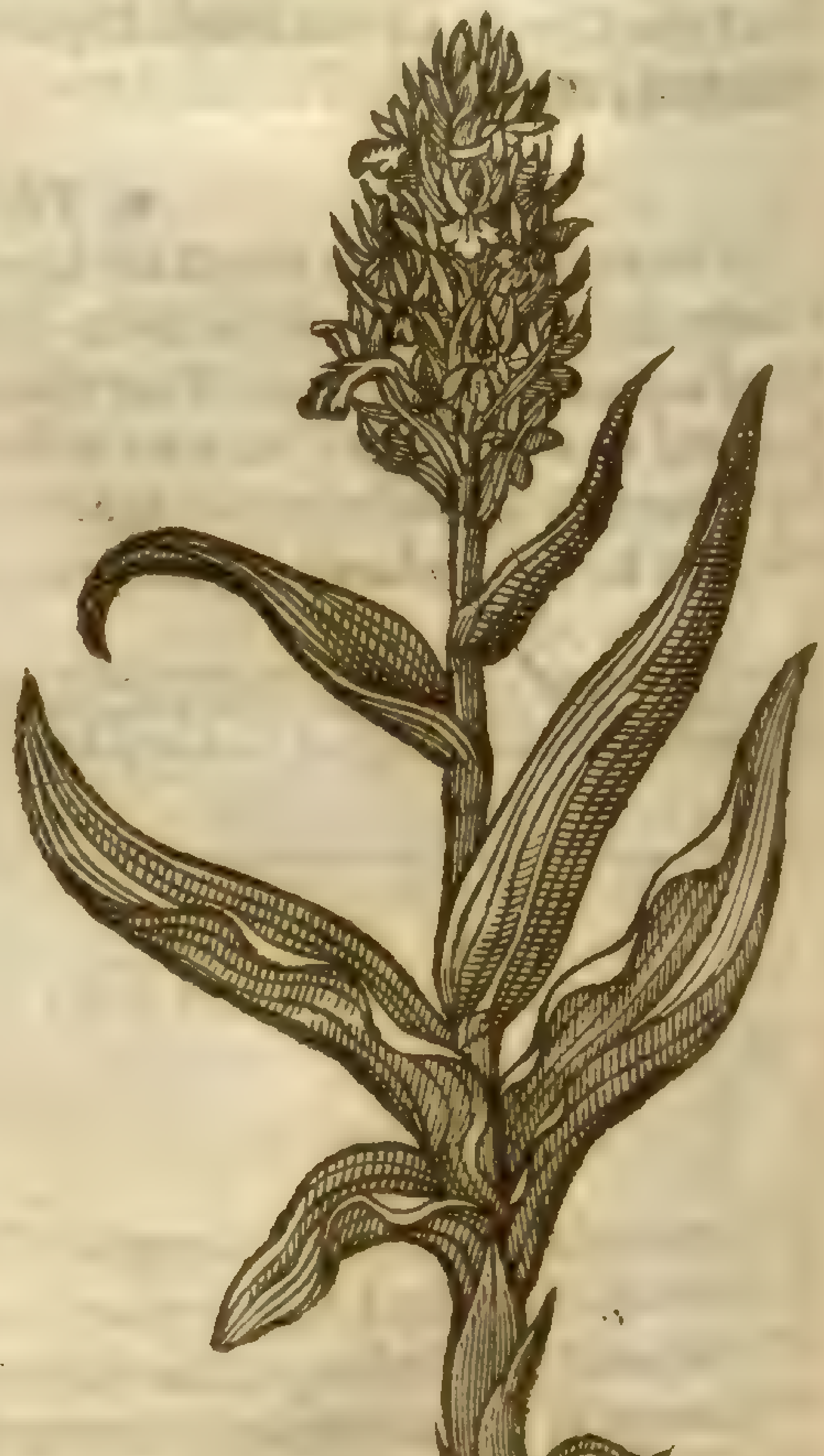
3 *Serapias paluſtris latifolia.*
Mariſh Satyrion.

Orchis latifolia, in
Sm. fl. 4. 21

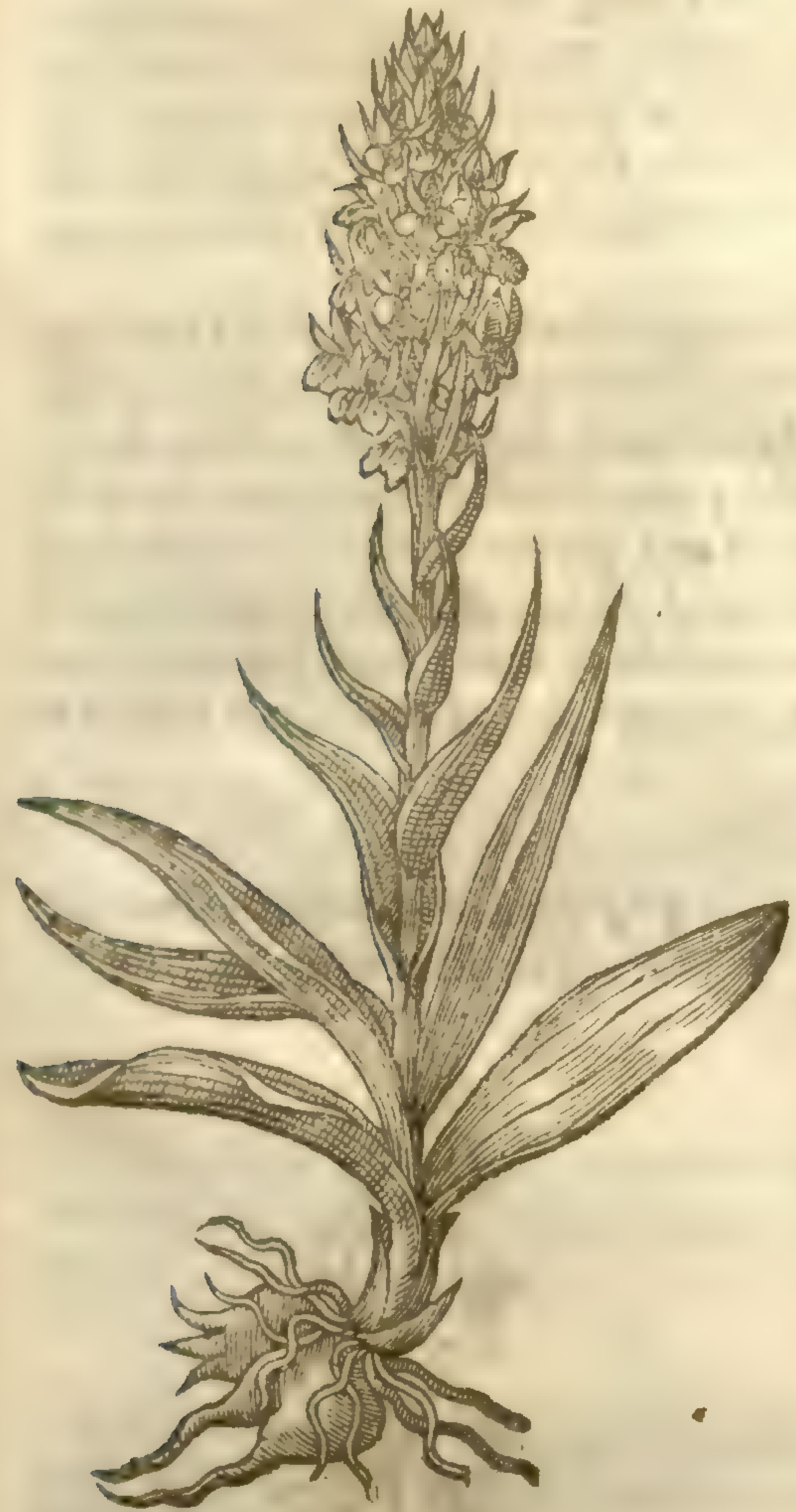


l. 3. c. 193

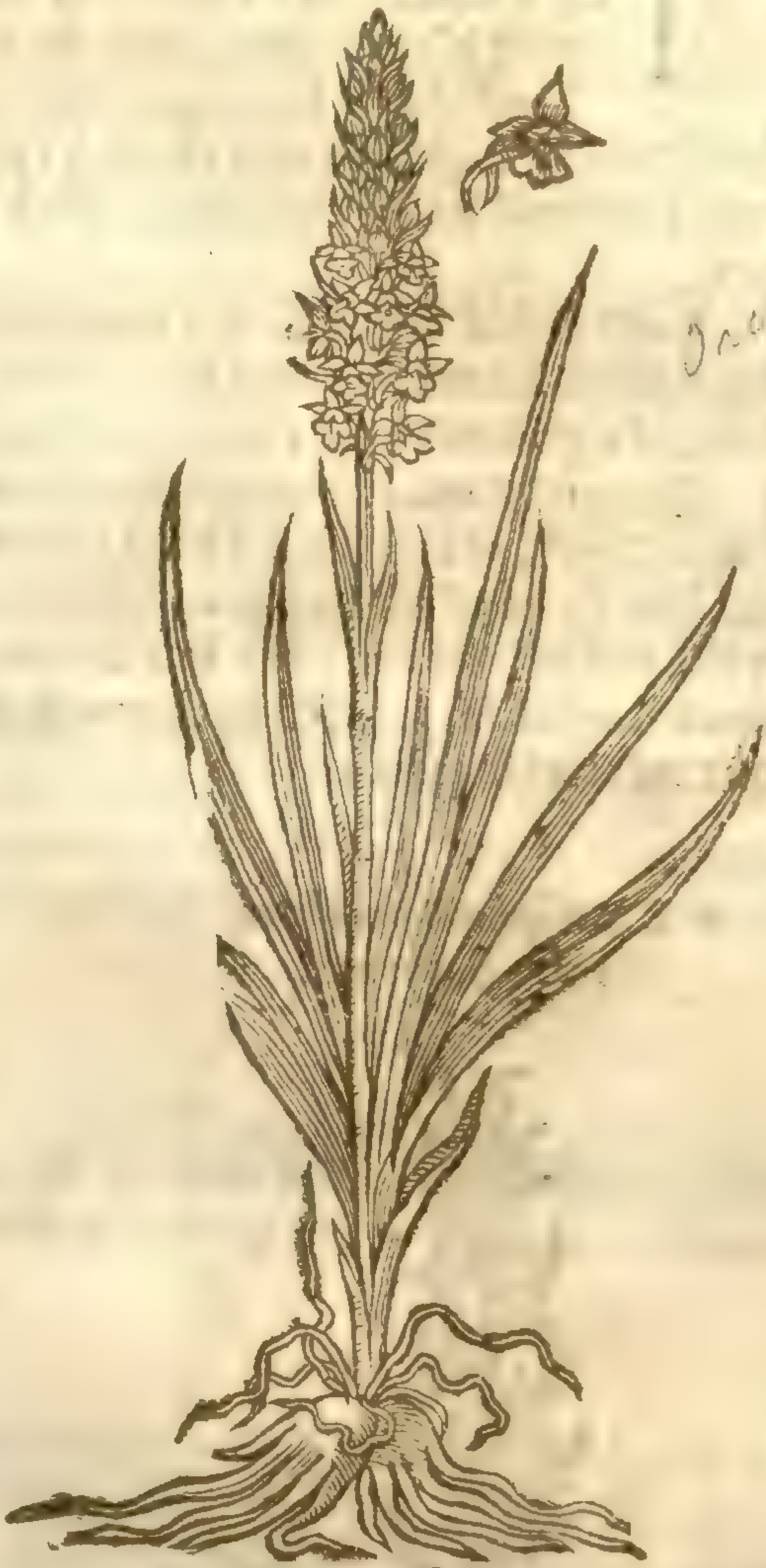
4 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla.*
Fenny Satyrion.



† 5 *Serapias Montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.

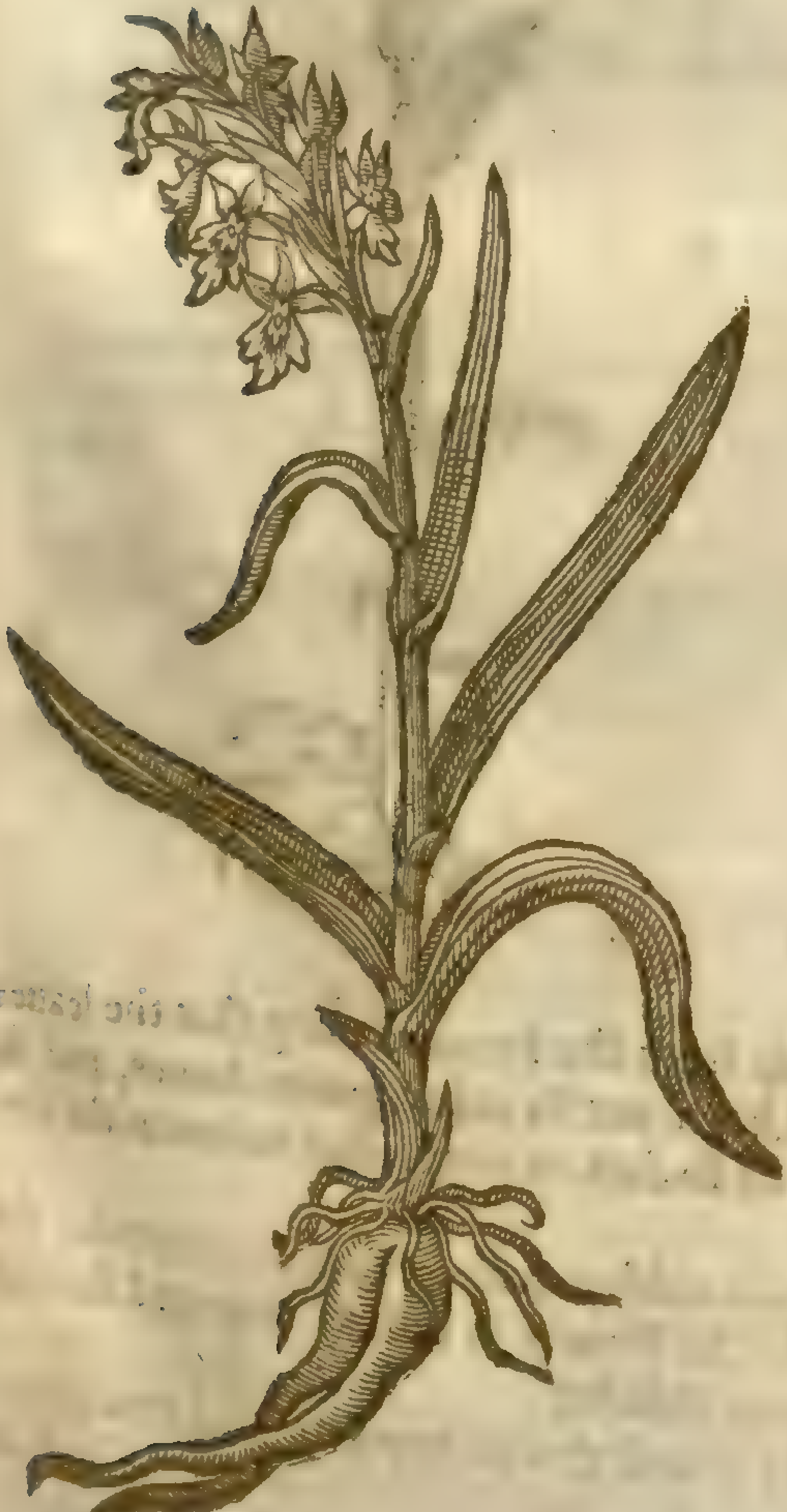


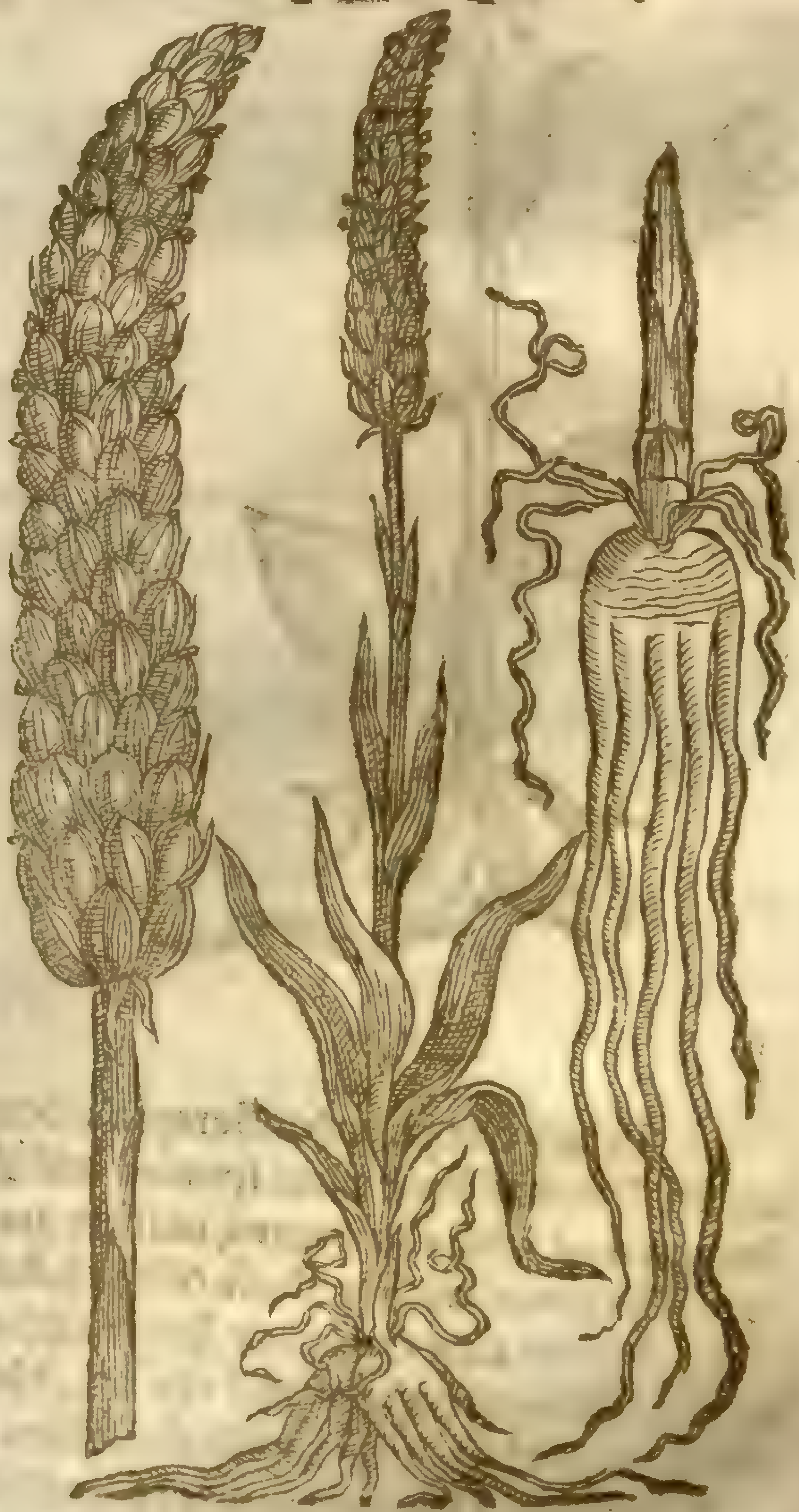
† 6 *Serapias Gariophyllata cum rad. & ſem.*
Sweet-ſmelling Satyrion, with the root and ſeed expreſt at large.



Orchis [illegible]
See [illegible]

7 *Serapias caſtrata.*
Gelded Satyrion.





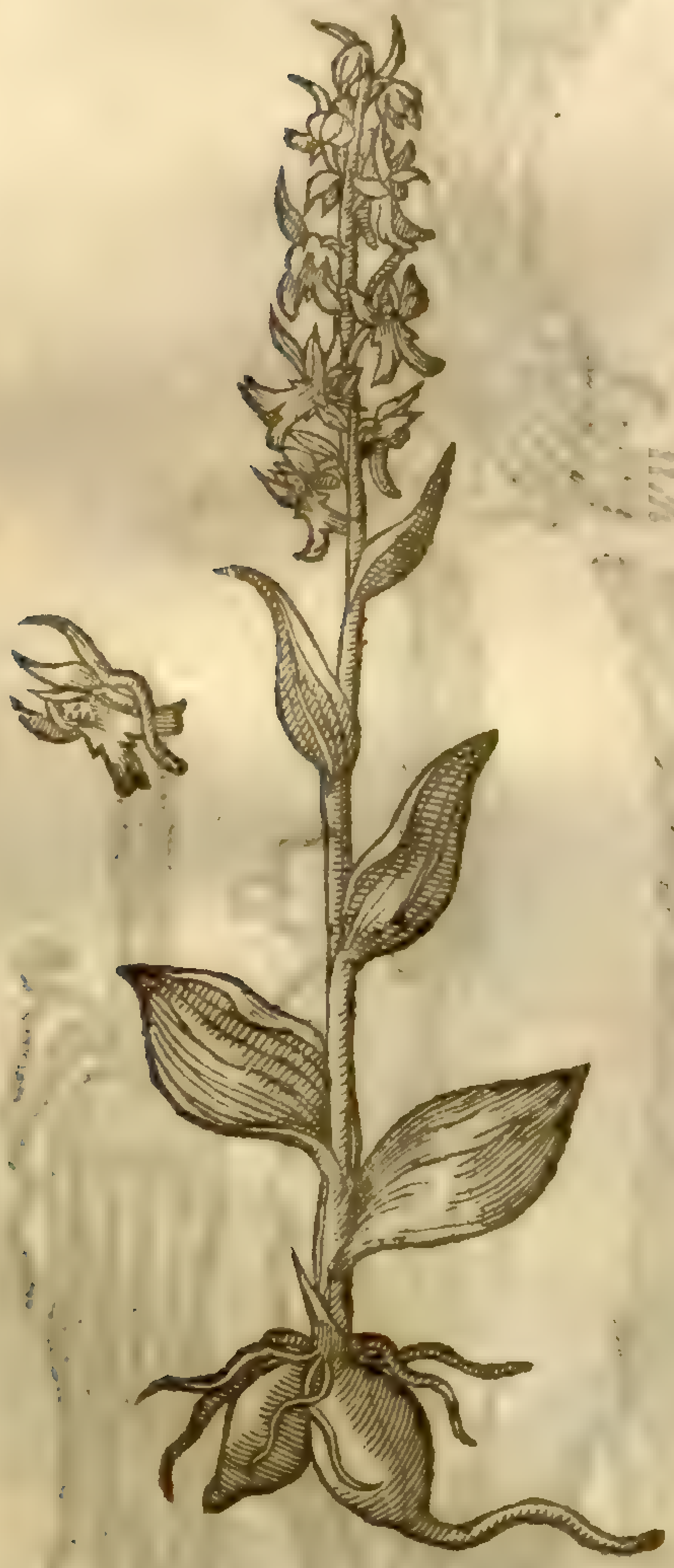
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The white handed Orchis or Satyrion hath long and large leaues, ſpotted and daſhed with blacke ſpots, from the which doth riſe vp a ſmall fragile or brittle ſtalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a buſh or ſpoky tuft of white floures, like in ſhape vnto thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof this is a kinde. The root is thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, faſhioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with ſome tough and fat ſtrings faſtened vnto the vpper part thereof.

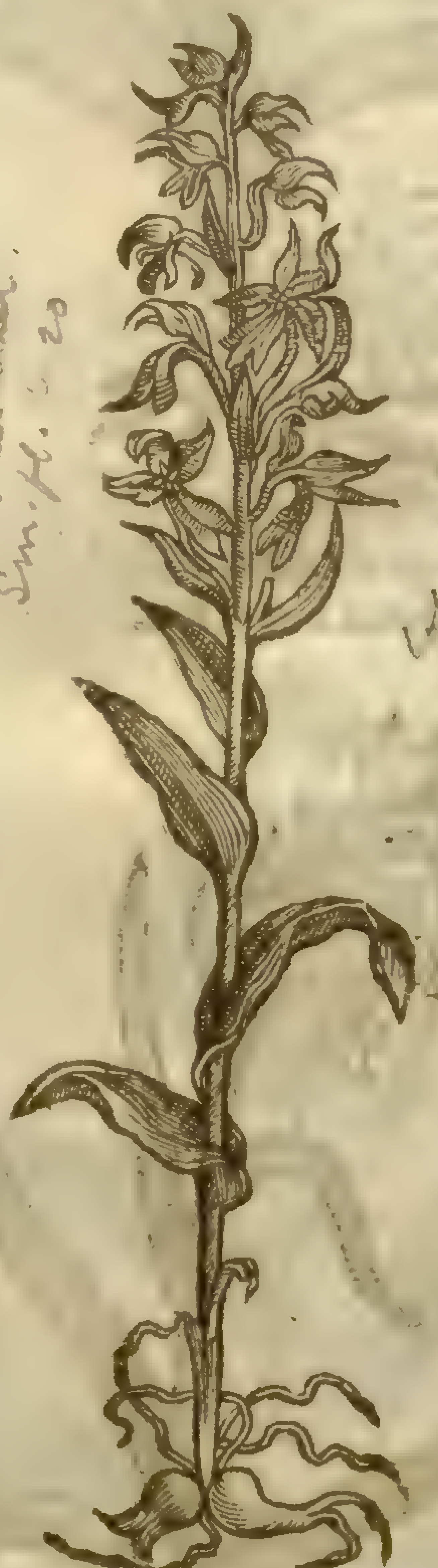
2 Red handed Satyrion is a ſmall low and baſe herb, hauing a ſmall tender ſtalk ſet with two or three ſmall leaues like vnto thoſe of the Leeke, but ſhorter. The floure groweth at the top tuftfaſhion, of a gliſtering red colour, with a root faſhioned like an hand, but leſſer than the former.

3 Serapia's ſtones or mariſh Satyrion hath a thick knobby root, diuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof it is a kind: from which riſe thick fat and ſpongeous ſtalks ſet with broad leaues like thoſe of plantain, but much longer, euen to the top of the tuft of floures; but the higher they riſe toward the top, the ſmaller they are. The floure conſiſts of many ſmall hooded floures ſomewhat whitiſh, ſpotted within with deep purple ſpots; the back ſide of theſe little floures are Violet mixt with purple.

† 8 ***Serapias Batrachites.***
Frog Satyrion.



‡ 9 ***Serapias Batrachites altera.***
The other Frog Satyrion.



Satyrium viride, L.
[illegible] Sm. fl. 20

Feb. 10. 93

4 Fenny Satyrion (or Serapia's ſtones) differeth little from the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſmaller, and ſomewhat ſpotted, and the tuft of floures hath not ſo many greene leaues, nor ſo long, mixed with the floures, neither are they altogether of ſo dark or purpliſh a colour as the former. The roots are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed.

5 Mountaine Orchis or Satyrion hath thicke fat and knobby roots, the one of them for the moſt part being handed, and the other long. It growes like the former in ſtalks, leaues, and floures, but is ſomewhat bigger, with the leaues ſmoother and more ſhining.

6 Cloue Satyrion, or ſweet-ſmelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke roots diuided into fingers

like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, ſauing that the fingers are longer, ſmaller, and more in number: from the which riſe vp long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Narciſſus or Daffodil: among which commeth forth a ſmall tender ſtalke, at the top whereof groweth a purple tuft compact of many ſmall floures reſembling Flies, but in ſauor and ſmell like the Cloue or Cloue Gilloſloure; but far ſweeter and pleaſanter, as my ſelfe with many others can witneſſe now liuing, that haue both ſeene and ſmelt them in my garden. ‡ After the floure is paſt, come many ſeed-veſſels filled with a ſmall ſeed, and growing after the manner as you ſee them heere at large expreſſed in a figure, together with the root alſo ſet forth at full. ‡

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and ſinues like thoſe of Daffodill, ſet vpon a weak and tender ſtalk, with floures at the top white of colour, ſpotted within the floure, and in ſhape they are like gnats and little flies. The ſtalk is gelded as it were, or the ſtones and hands cut off, leauing for the root two long legs or fingers, with many ſtrings faſtned vnto the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath ſmal flat leaues ſet vpon a ſlender weak ſtem: at the top wherof growes a tuft of floures compact of ſundry ſmall floures, which in ſhape do reſemble little frogs, whereof it took his name. The root is likewiſe gelded, only reſeruing two ſmall miſhapen lumps, with certaine fibres anexed thereto.

‡ 9 This alſo may fitly be added to the laſt deſcribed, the root ſhewing it to be of a kinde between the Serapia's and Orchis. It groweth to the height of the former, with ſhort leaues ingirting the ſtalke at their ſetting on. The floures on the top reſemble a Frog, with their long leaues; and if you looke vpon them in another poſture, they will ſomwhat reſemble little flies; wherefore *Lobel* calls it as well *Myodes*, as *Batrachites*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants flouriſh in the moneth of May and Iune, but ſeldome after, except ſome degenerat kinde, or that it hath had ſome impediment in the time when it ſhould haue floured, as often hapneth.

¶ *The Names.*

We haue called theſe kindes Serapia's ſtones, or Serapiades, eſpecially for that ſundry of them do bring forth floures reſembling flies and ſuch like fruitful and laſciuious Inſects, as taking their name from *Serapias* the god of the citiſens of Alexandria in Egypt, who had a moſt famous temple at Canopus, where he was worſhipped with all kind of laſciuious wantonneſſe, ſongs, and dances; as we may reade in *Strabo*, in his ſeuenteenth booke. *Apuleius* confounds the Orchides and Serapiades, vnder the name of both the Satyrions; and withall ſaith it is called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines, *Teſticulus Leporinus*: in Engliſh wee may call them Satyrions, and finger Orchis, and Hares ſtones.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Serapia's ſtones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and vertues like vnto the Satyrion roiall; and although not ſo much vſed in phyſicke, yet doubtleſſe they worke the effect of the other Stones.

---

‡ The fifth was the figure of *Satyrium trifolium* of *Tabern.* and is a kind of *Teſticulus pſeudes*; 6 In this place formerly was the figure of the laſt before, to wit, *Serapias minor*. 8 Here was the figure of *Myodes*, which ſhould haue bin in the ſixth place in the 101 Chapter of the former edition, being the 113 of this.

Chap. 117.

Of Fenny ſtones.

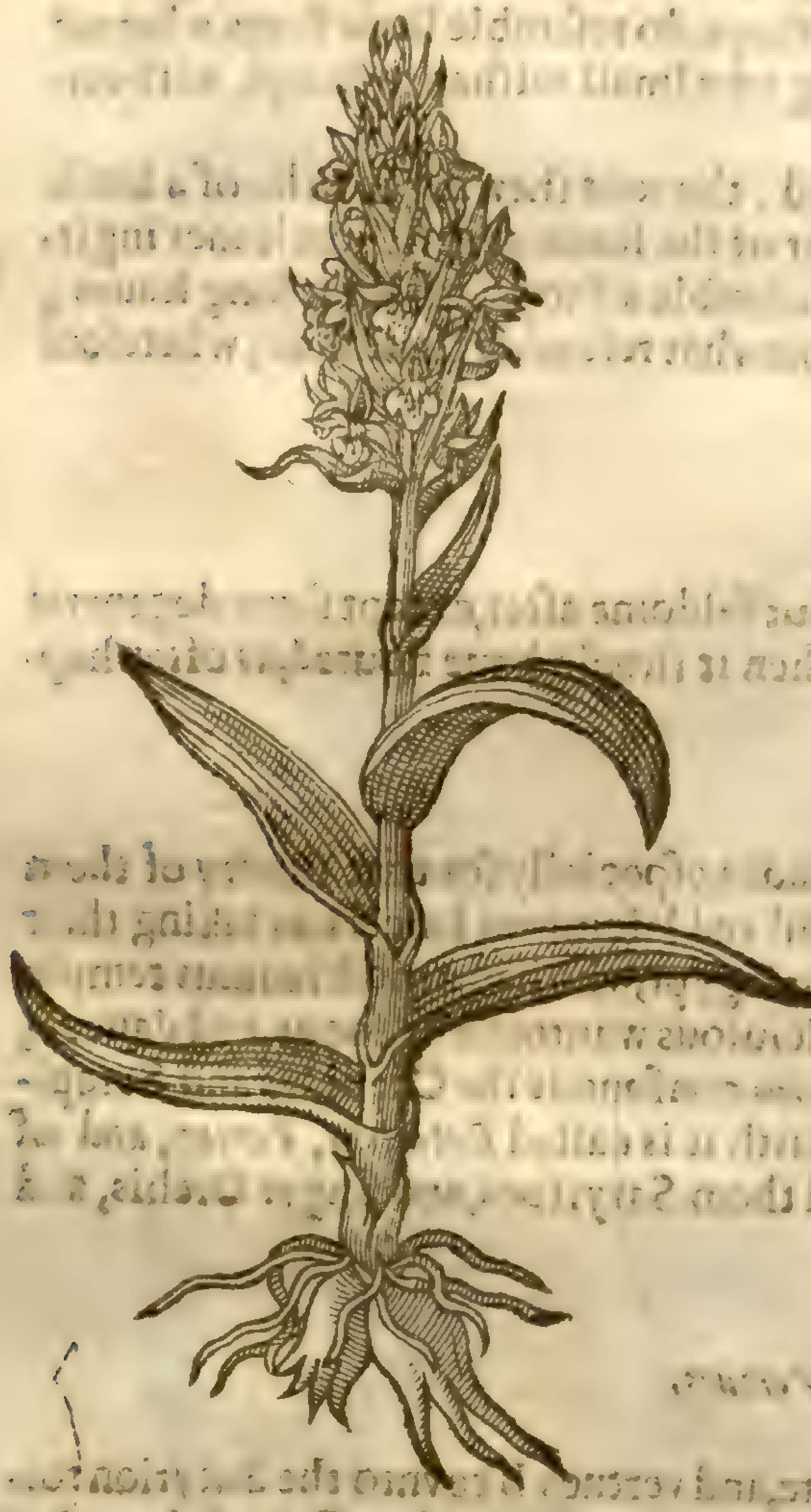
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This hath cleft or diuided roots like fingers, much like vnto the roots of other *Palma Chriſti's*; whereof this is a kinde: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foot high, ſet here and there with very faire Lilly-like leaues, of colour red, the which do clip or embrace the ſtalkes almoſt round about, like the leaues of Thorow-wax. At the

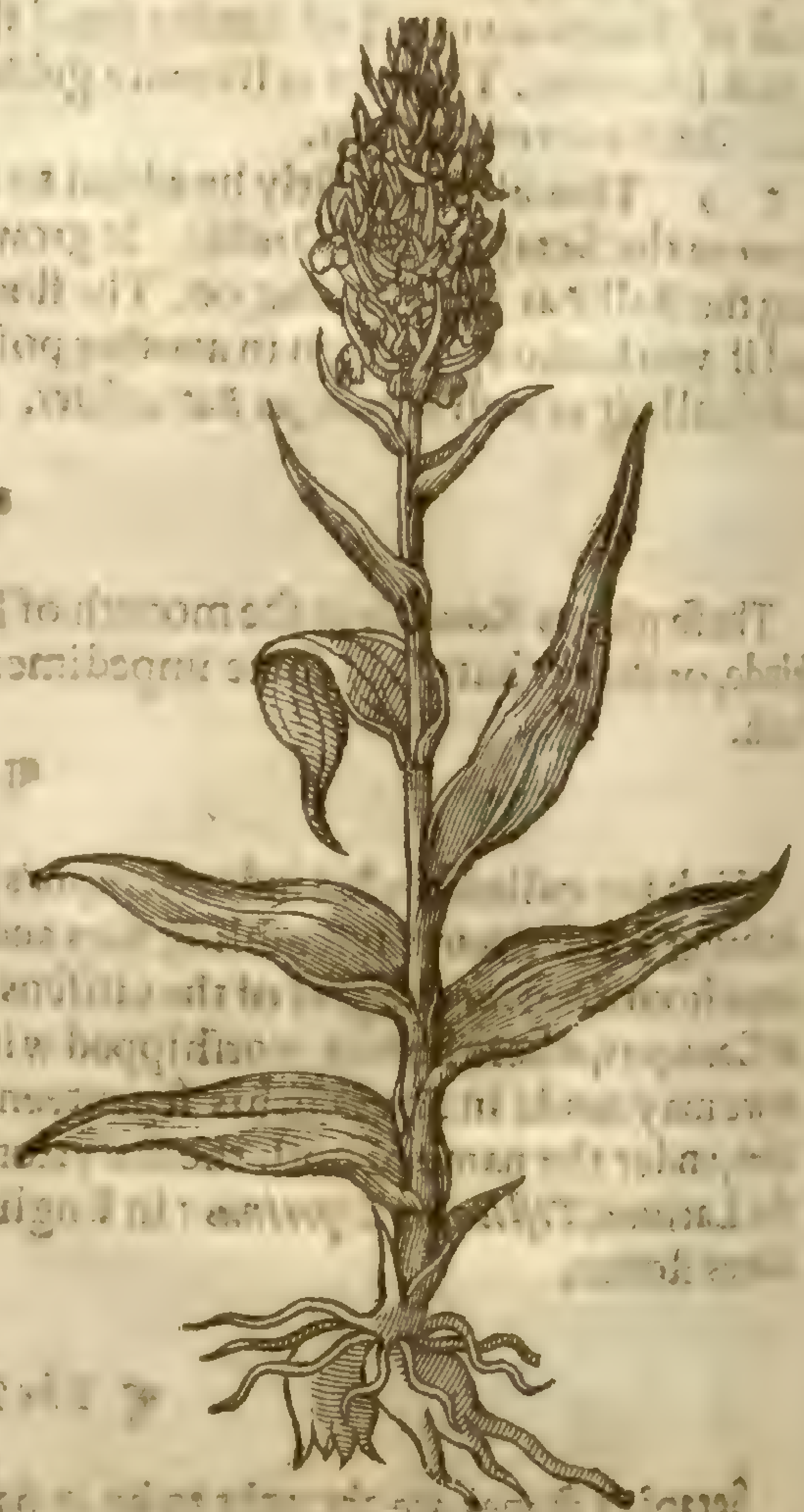
top of the ſtalke groweth a faire buſh of very red floures, among the which floures do grow many ſmall ſharpe pointed leaues. The ſeed I could neuer obſerue, being a thing like duſt that flieth in the winde.

2 The other mariſh handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in the leaues and floures, for that the leaues are ſmaller and narrower, and the floures are faire white, gaping wide open; in the hollowneſſe whereof appeare certain things obſcurely hidden, reſembling little helmets, which ſetteth forth the difference.

† 1 *Serapias Dracontias paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dragon Satyrion.



† 2 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla altera.*
The other mariſh handed Satyrion.

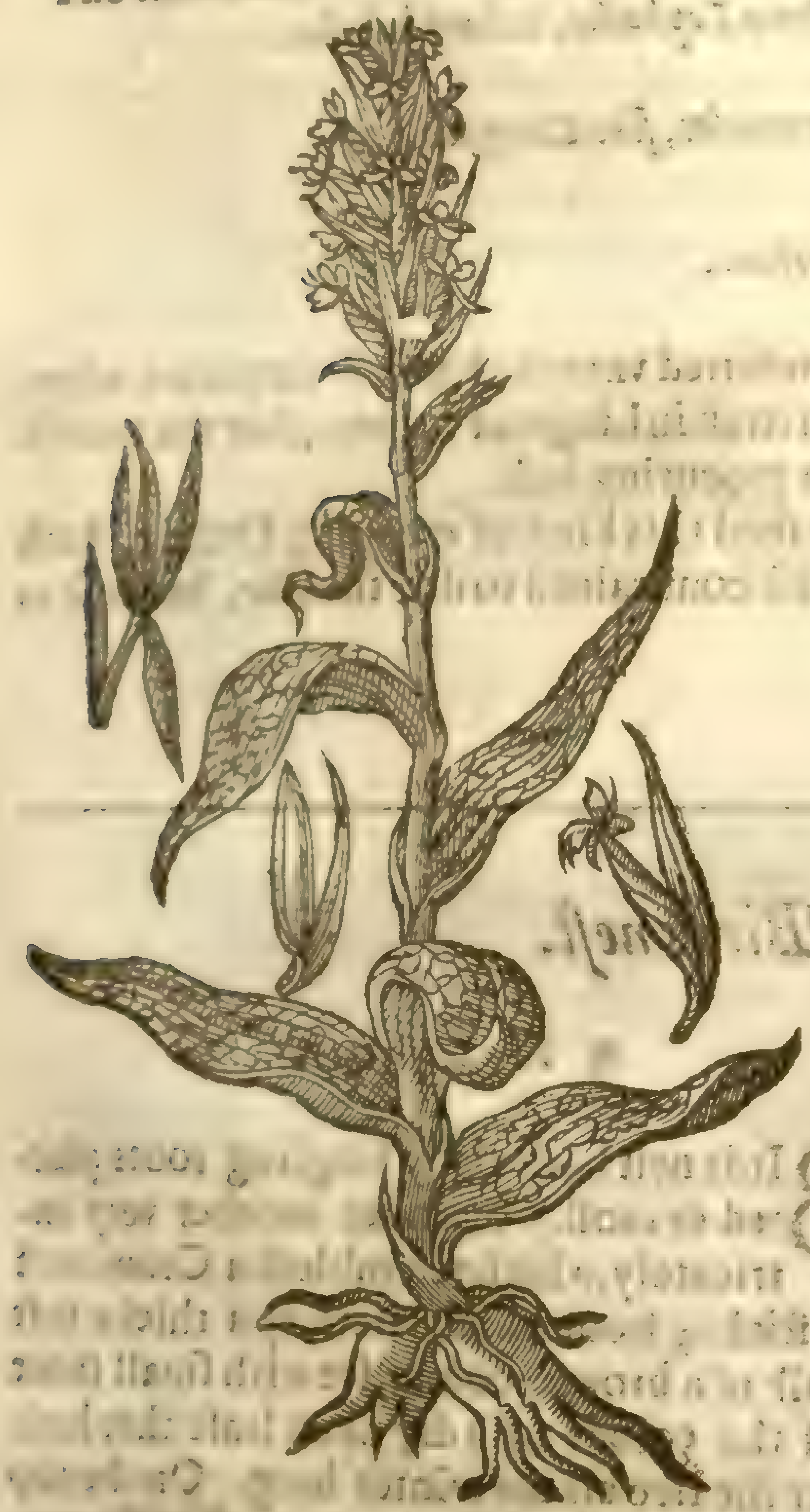


3 This third handed Satyrion hath roots faſhioned like an hand, with ſome ſtrings faſtned to the vpper part of them; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke armed with large leaues, very notably daſht with blackiſh ſpots, clipping or embracing the ſtalke round about: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a faire tuft of purple floures, with many greene leaues mingled amongſt the ſame, which maketh the buſh or tuft much greater. The ſeed is nothing elſe but as it were duſt, like the other of his kinde: ‡ And it is contained in ſuch twined veſſels as you ſee expreſt apart by the ſide of the figure; which veſſels are not peculiar to this, but common to moſt part of the other Satyrions. ‡

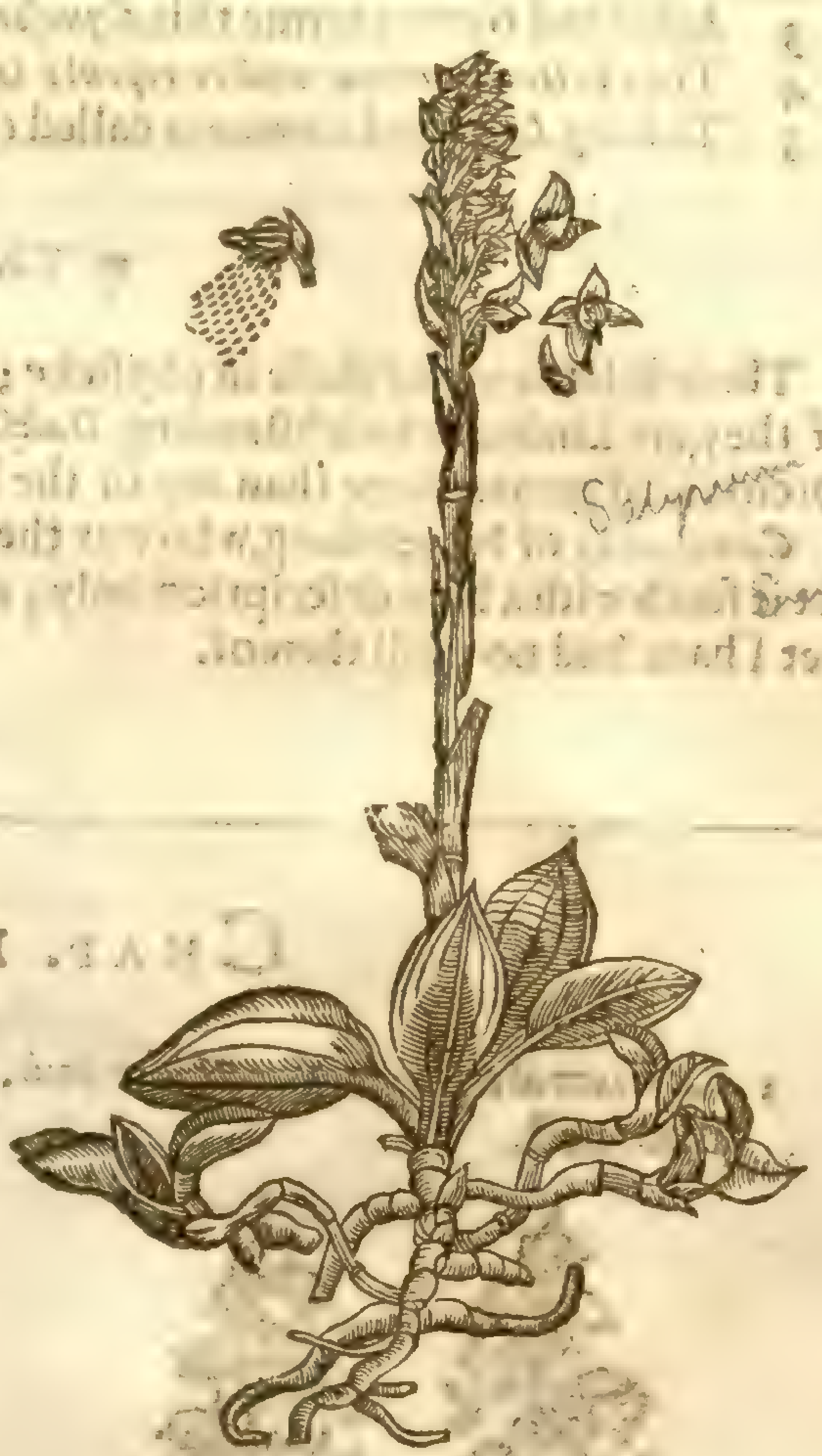
4 The creeping rooted Orchis or Satyrion without teſticles, hath many long roots diſperſing themſelues, or creeping far abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the reſt of the Orchides: which roots are of the bigneſſe of ſtrawes, in ſubſtance like thoſe of Sope-wort; from the which immediatly doth riſe foure or fiue broad ſmooth leaues like vnto the ſmall Plantaine: from the which ſhooteth vp a ſmal and tender ſtalke, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant ſpiky eare of a whitiſh colour, ſpotted on the inſide with little ſpeckes of a bloudy colour. The ſeed alſo is verie ſmall.

‡ 5 This from handed roots like others of this kinde, ſendeth vp a large ſtalke, ſomtimes attaining to the height of two cubits; the leaues are much like vnto thoſe of the mariſh Satyrions; the floures are of an elegant purple, with little hoods like the top of an helmet (whence *Gemma*

3 *Palma Chriſti paluſtris.*
The third handed mariſh Satyrion.

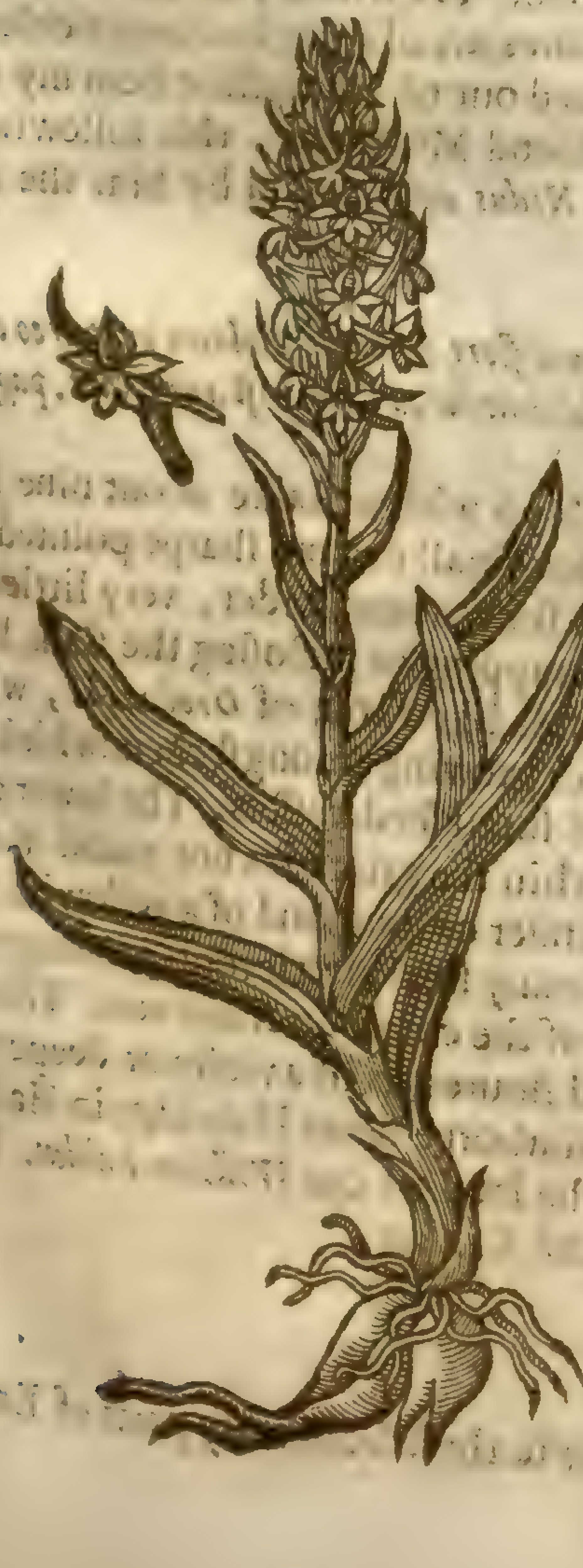


4 *Palma Chriſti radice repente.*
Creeping Satyrion.



Satyrium repens [illegible]
f. 4. 3.

‡ 5 *Palma Chriſti maxima.*
The greateſt handed Satyrion.



termed the plant, *Cynoſorch. conopſæa*; and from the height he called it *Macrocaulos.*) Theſe floures ſmell ſweet,& are ſucceeded by ſeeds like thoſe of the reſt of this kindred.

It delights to grow in grounds of an indifferent temper,not too moiſt nor too dry. It flours from mid May to mid-Iune. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in mariſh and fenny grounds, & in ſhadowie woods that are very moiſt.

The fourth was found by a learned Preacher called Mr *Robert Abbot*,of Biſhops Hatfield, in a boggie groue where a conduit head doth ſtand,that ſendeth water to the queens houſe in the ſame towne.

‡ It grows alſo plentifully in Hampſhire, within a mile of a market towne called Peters-field, in a moiſt medow named Wood-mead, neere the path leading from Peters-field toward Beryton. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flour and flouriſh about the months of May and Iune.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Cynoſorchis Dracuntias* of *Lobel* and *Gemma.*

2 This is *Cynoſorchis paluſtris altera Leptaphylla* of *Lobel* : *Teſticulus Galericulatus*, of *Tabernamontanus*.

3 *Lobell* and *Gemma* terme this, *Cynoſorchis paluſtris altera Lophodes, vel nephelodes*.

4 This is *Orchis minor radice repente* of *Camerarius*.

5 This by *Lobel* and *Gemma* is called *Cynoſorchis macrocaulos, ſiue Conopſæa*.

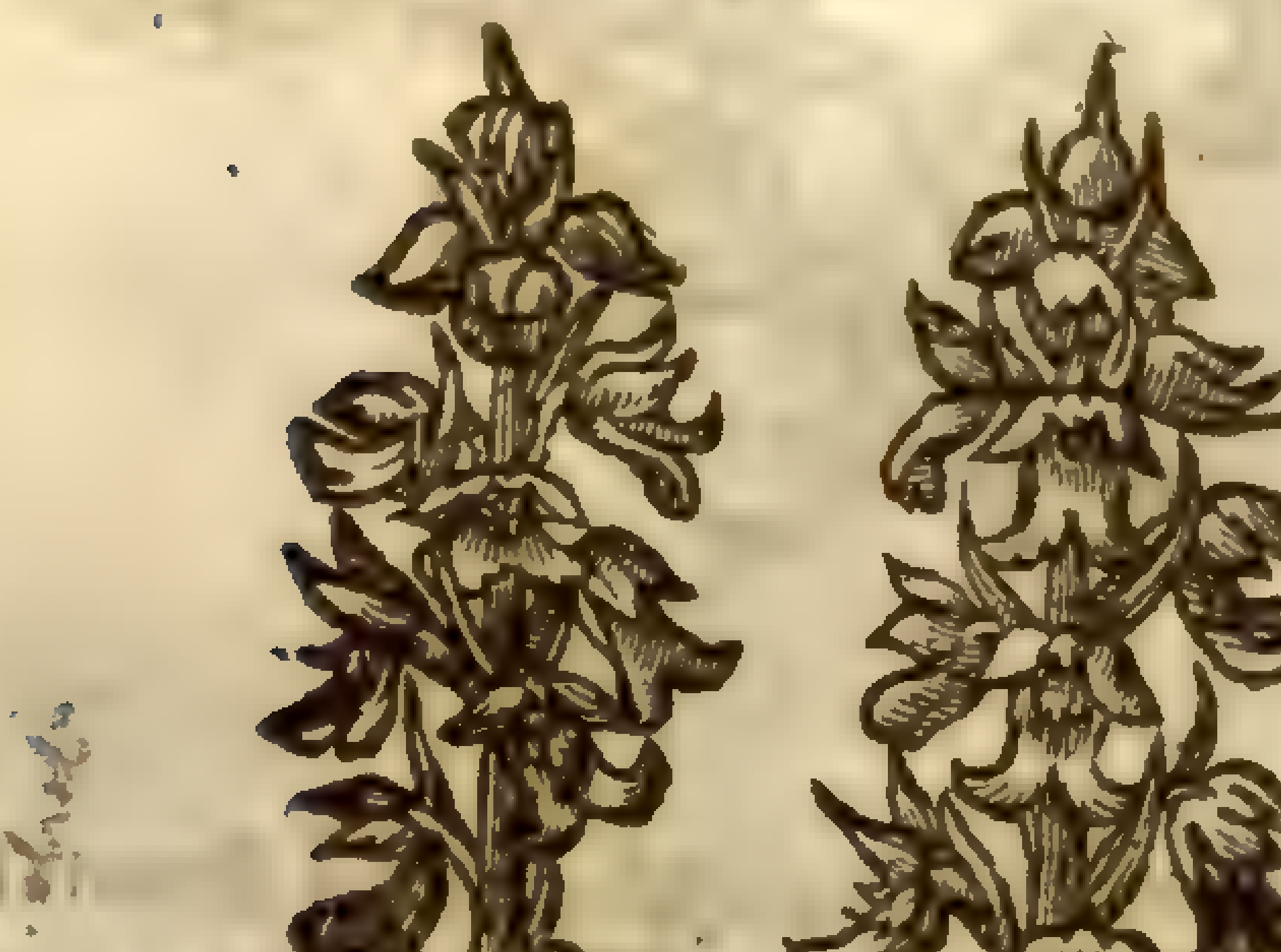
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe in phyſicke ; only they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, wherof they are kinds : notwithſtanding *Daleſcampius* hath written in his great volume, that the mariſh Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs ſtones in procuring luſt.

Camerarius of Noremberg, who was the firſt that deſcribed this kind of creeping Orchis, hath ſet it forth with a bare deſcription only ; and I am likewiſe conſtrained to doe the like, becauſe as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

Chap. 118. *Of Birds neſt.*

1 *Satyrium abortivum, ſive Nidus avis.*
Birds neſt.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Birds neſt hath many tangling roots platted or croſſed one ouer another very intricately, which reſembleth a Crows neſt made of ſticks ; from which riſeth vp a thicke ſoft groſſe ſtalk of a browne colour, ſet with ſmall ſhort leaues of the colour of a dry oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long. On the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſpiky eare or tuft of floures, in ſhape like vnto maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well ſtickes, leaues, and floures, are of a parched brown colour.

‡ I receiued out of Hampſhire from my often remembred friend Mr *Goodyer*, this following deſcription of a *Nidus avis*, found by him the 29 of Iune, 1621.

¶ *Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo purpureo colore ; an Pſeudoleimodoron Cluſ. hiſt. rar. plant. pag. 270.*

This riſeth vp with a ſtalke about nine inches high, with a few ſmall narrow ſharpe pointed ſhort skinny leaues ſet without order, very little or nothing at all wrapping or incloſing the ſtalk, hauing a ſpike of floures like thoſe of *Orobanche*, without tailes or leaues growing amongſt them : which fallen there ſucceed ſmall ſeed-veſſels. The lower part of the ſtalke within the ground is not round like *Orobanche*, but ſlender or long, and of a yellowiſh white colour, with many ſmal brittle roots growing vnderneath confuſedly, wrapped or folded together like thoſe of the common *Nidus avis*. The whole plant as it appeareth aboue ground, both ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, is of a violet or deepe purple colour. This I found wilde in the border of a field called Marborne, neere Habridge in Haliborn, a mile from a towne called Alton in Hampſhire, being the land of one *William Balden*. In this place alſo groweth wilde the thiſtle called *Corona fratrum*. *Ioh. Goodyer*.

¶ *The Place.*

This baſtard or vnkindely Satyrion is very ſeldome ſeene in theſe Southerly parts of England.

It is reported,that it groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto a village called Knaesborough. I found it growing in the middle of a wood in Kent two miles from Graueſend, neere vnto a worſhipfull gentlemans houſe called Mr *William Swan*,of Howcke green. The wood belongs to one Mr *Iohn Sidley*. Which plant I did neuer ſee elſewhere; and becauſe it is very rare, I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for the better finding it,becauſe it doth grow but in one piece of the wood: that is to ſay, The ground is couered all ouer in the ſame place neere about it with the herb Sanicle,as alſo with the kind of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butterfly Satyrion.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune and Auguſt. The duſty or mealy ſeed (if it may bee called ſeed) falleth in the end of Auguſt: but in my iudgment it is an vnprofitable or barren duſt, and no ſeed at all.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortivum*: of ſome, *Nidus avis*: in French, *Nid d'oiſeau*: in Engliſh, Birds neſt, or Gooſe neſt: in Low-Dutch, **Vogels neſt**: in High-Dutch, **Margen dꝛehen.**

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

It is not vſed in phyſicke, that I can finde in any authoritie either of the antient or later writers, but is eſteemed as a degenerat kind of Orchis, and therefore not vſed.

THE

THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

Containing the Deſcription, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues of all ſorts of Herbes, for meat, medicine, or ſweet-ſmelling vſe, &c.

WE haue in our firſt booke ſufficiently deſcribed the Graſſes, Ruſhes, Flags, Corne, and bulbous rooted Plants, which for the moſt part are ſuch as with their braue and gallant floures deck and beautifie gardens, and feed rather the eies than the belly. Now there remain certain other bulbs, whereof the moſt, though not all, ſerue for food: of which we will alſo diſcourſe in the firſt place in this booke, diuiding them in ſuch ſort, that thoſe of one kinde ſhal be ſeparated from another. ‡ In handling theſe and ſuch as next ſucceed them, we ſhal treat of diuers, yea the moſt part of thoſe herbs that the Greeks call by a generall name Λάχανα: and the Latines, *Olera*: and we in Engliſh, Sallet-herbs. When we haue paſt ouer theſe, we ſhal ſpeake of other plants, as they ſhal haue reſemblance each to other in their externall form.

Chap. 1. *Of Turneps.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Turneps, ſome wild, ſome of the garden; ſome with round roots globe faſhion, other ouall or peare-faſhion; and another ſort longiſh or ſomewhat like a Radiſh: and of all theſe there are ſundry varieties, ſome being great, and ſome of a ſmaller ſort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Turnep hath long rough and greene leaues, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deepe gaſhes. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry branches or armes, bearing at the top ſmall floures of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple: which being paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeed like Rape ſeed: the root is round like a bowle, and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing very ſhallow in the ground, and often ſhewing it ſelfe aboue the face of the earth.

‡ 2 This is like the precedent in each reſpect, but that the root is not made ſo globous or bowle-faſhioned as the former, but ſlenderer, and much longer, as you may perceiue by the figure we here giue you. ‡

3 The ſmall Turnep is like vnto the firſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is leſſer. The root is much ſweeter in taſte, as my ſelfe haue often proued.

4 There is another ſort of ſmall Turnep ſaid to haue red roots; ‡ and there are other-ſome whoſe roots are yellow both within and without; ſome alſo are greene on the out-ſide, and other-ſome blackiſh.

¶ *The Place.*

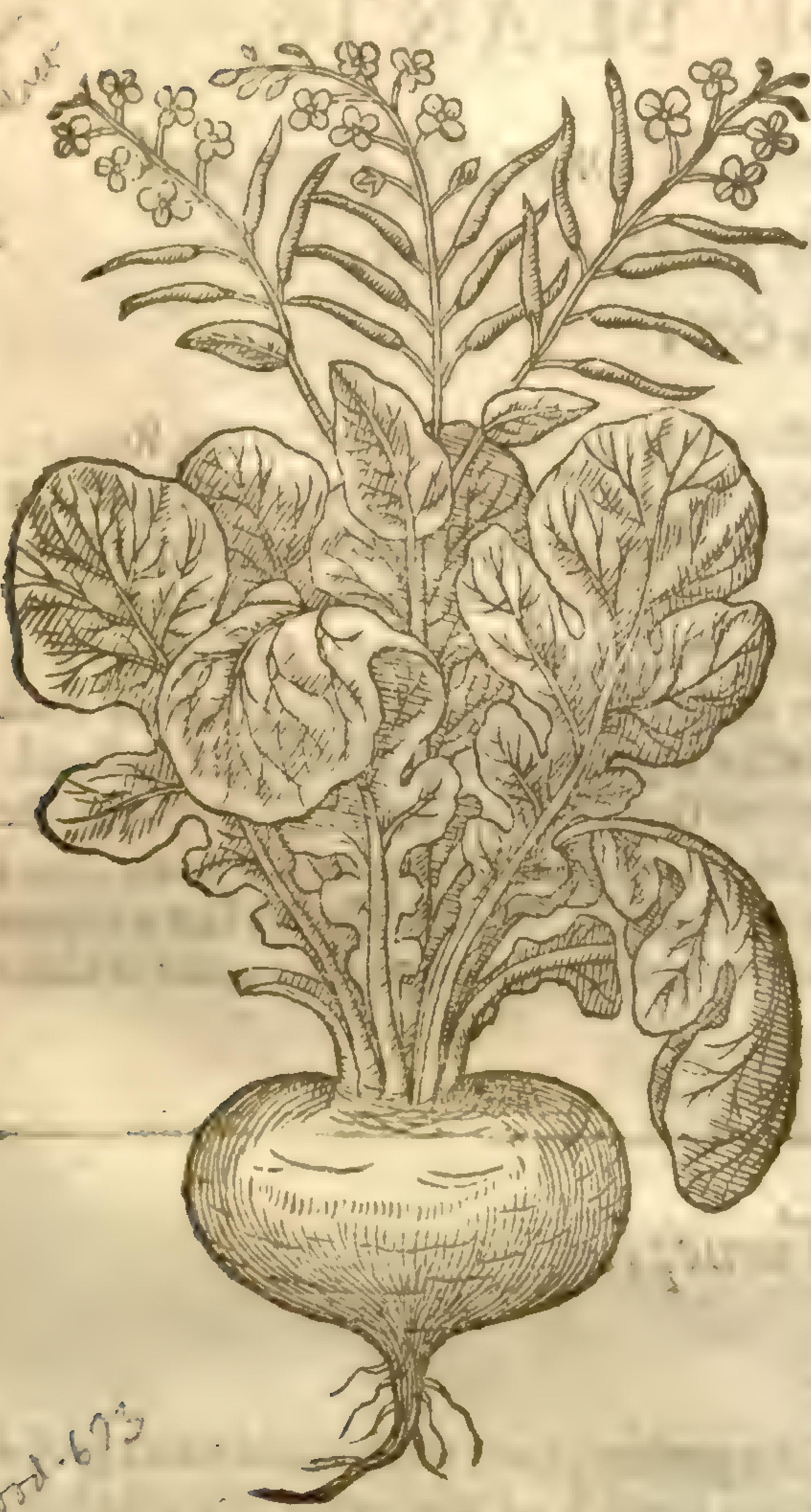
The Turnep proſpereth well in a light looſe and fat earth, and ſo looſe, as *Petrus Creſcentius* ſaith, that it may be turned almoſt into duſt. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyards and hop-gardens in moſt places of England.

The ſmall Turnep growes by Hackney in a ſandy ground, and thoſe that are brought to Cheapſide market from that village are the beſt that euer I taſted.

¶ *The Time.*

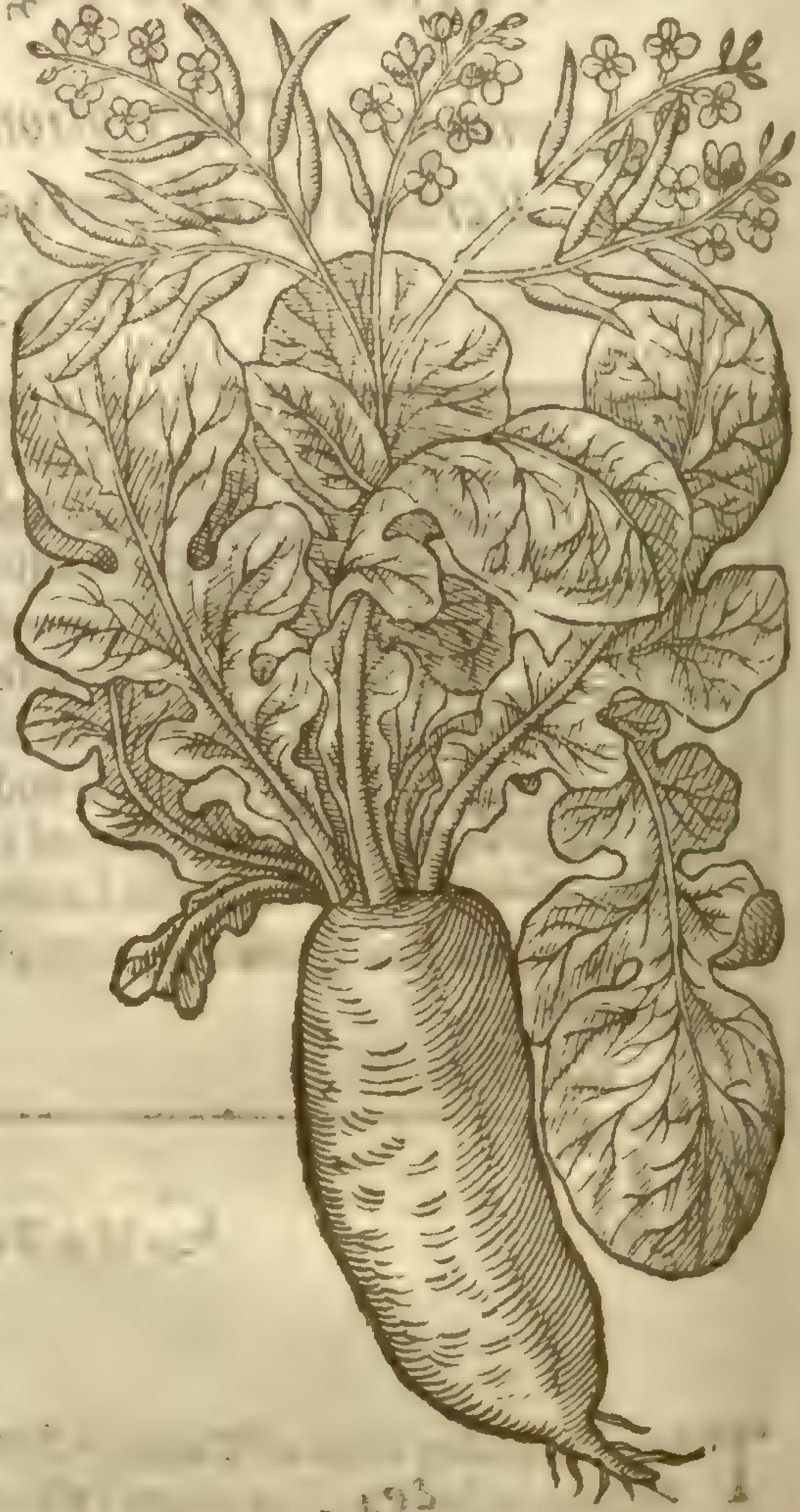
Turneps are ſown in the ſpring, as alſo in the end of Auguſt. They floure and ſeed the ſecond yeare after they are ſowne: for thoſe that floure the ſame yeare that they are ſown, are a degenerat kind, called in Cheſhire about the Namptwich, Madneps, of their euill qualitie in cauſing frenſie and giddineſſe of the brain for a ſeaſon.

1 *Rapum majus.*
Great Turnep,



pod. 673

‡ 2 *Rapum radice oblonga.*
Longiſh rooted Turnep.



pod. 673

¶ *The Names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapum*: in Greek, γογγύλη: the name commonly vſed in ſhops and euery where, is *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it γαστήρ: the Boetians, ζεκελτῖς, as *Athenæus* reporteth: in high-Dutch, **Ruben**: in low-Dutch, **Rapen**: in French, *Naveau rond*: in Spaniſh, *Nabo*: in Engliſh, Turnep, and Rape.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The bulbous or knobbed root, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen name to the plant, is many times eaten raw, eſpecially of the poore people in Wales, but moſt commonly boiled. The raw root is windy, and engendreth groſſe and cold bloud: the boiled doth coole leſſe, and ſo little, that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet is it moiſt and windy.

B It auaileth not a little after what maner it is prepared; for being boiled in water, or in a certain broth, it is more moiſt, and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the body more ſoluble; but being roſted or baked, it drieth, and ingendreth leſſe winde, and yet it is not altogether without wind: but howſoeuer they be dreſſed, they yeeld more plenty of nouriſhment than thoſe that are eaten raw: they do encreaſe milke in womens breſts, and naturall ſeed, and alſo prouoke vrin.

C The decoction of Turneps is good againſt the cough and hoarſeneſſe of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little ſugar, or a quantitie of clarified hony.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the Turnep it ſelfe being ſtamped, is with good ſucceſſe applied vpon mouldy or kibed heeles, and that alſo oile of Roſes boiled in a hollow turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the ſame.

The yong and tender ſhoots or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt comming forth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a ſallad prouoke vrin. E

The ſeed is mixt with Counterpoiſons and Treacles, and beeing drunke it is a remedie againſt poiſons. F

They of the Low-countries do giue the oile which is preſſed out of the ſeed, againſt the afterthrowes of women newly brought to bed, and alſo miniſter it to yong children againſt the worms, which it both killeth and driueth forth. G

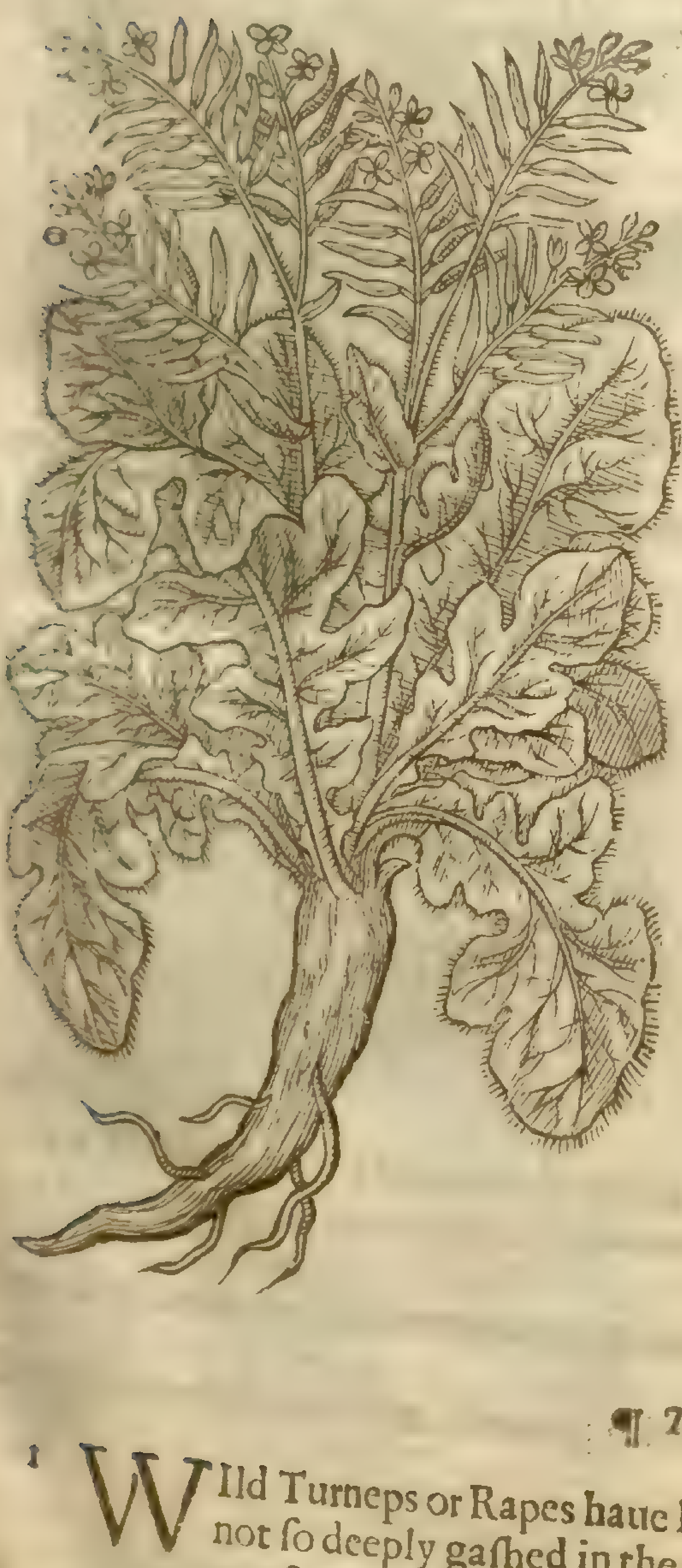
The oile waſhed with water doth allay the feruent heat and ruggedneſſe of the skin. H

CHAP. 2. *Of wilde Turneps.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

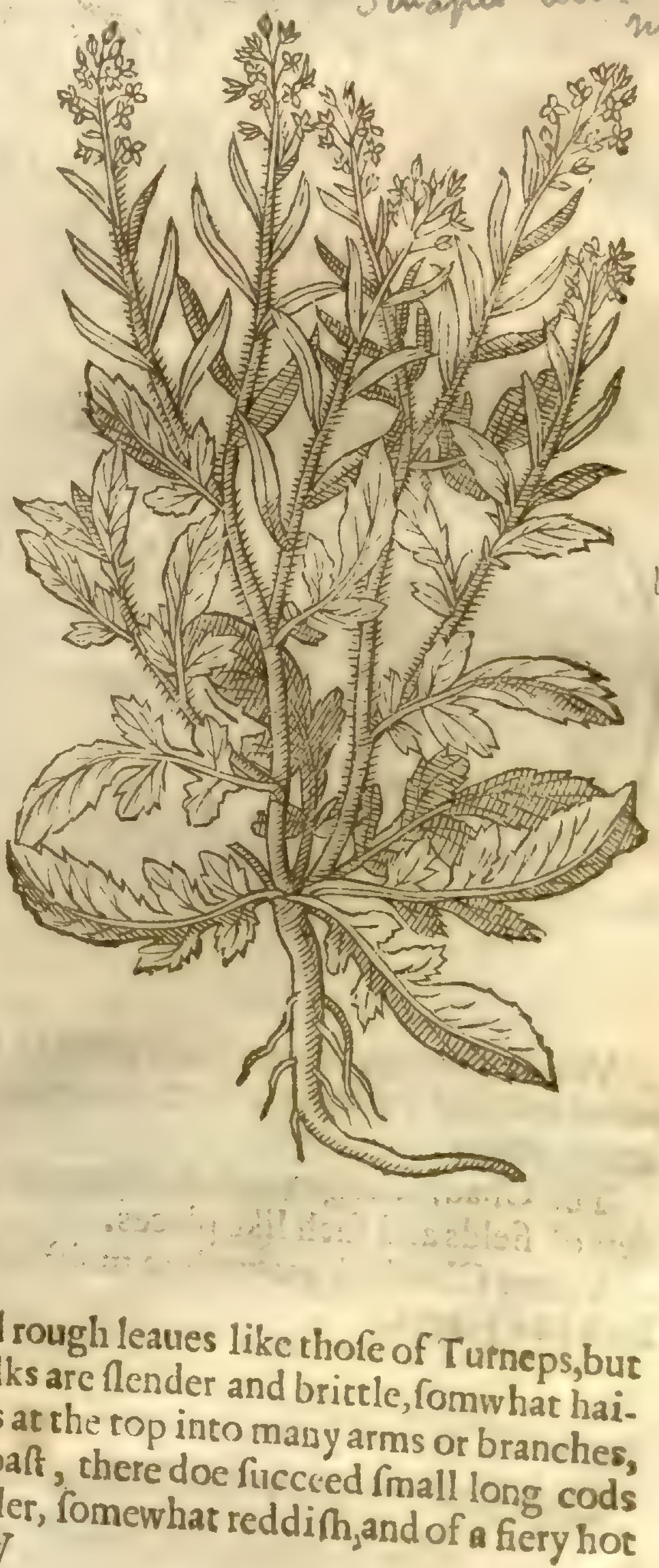
THere be three ſorts of wild Turneps; one our common Rape which beareth the ſeed whereof is made Rape oile, and feedeth ſinging birds: the other the common enemy to corn, which we call Charlock; whereof there be two kinds, one with a yellow or els purple floure, the other with a white floure: there is alſo another of the water and mariſh grounds.

1 *Rapum ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Turneps.



2 *Rapiſtrum arvorum.*
Charlock or Chadlock.

Sinapis arvensis, [illegible]



Lob. ic. 198

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIld Turneps or Rapes haue long broad and rough leaues like thoſe of Turneps, but not ſo deeply gaſhed in the edges, The ſtalks are ſlender and brittle, ſomwhat hairy, of two cubits high, diuiding themſelues at the top into many arms or branches, whereon doe grow little yellowiſh floures: which being paſt, there doe ſucceed ſmall long cods which containe the ſeed like that of the Turnep, but ſmaller, ſomewhat reddiſh, and of a fiery hot

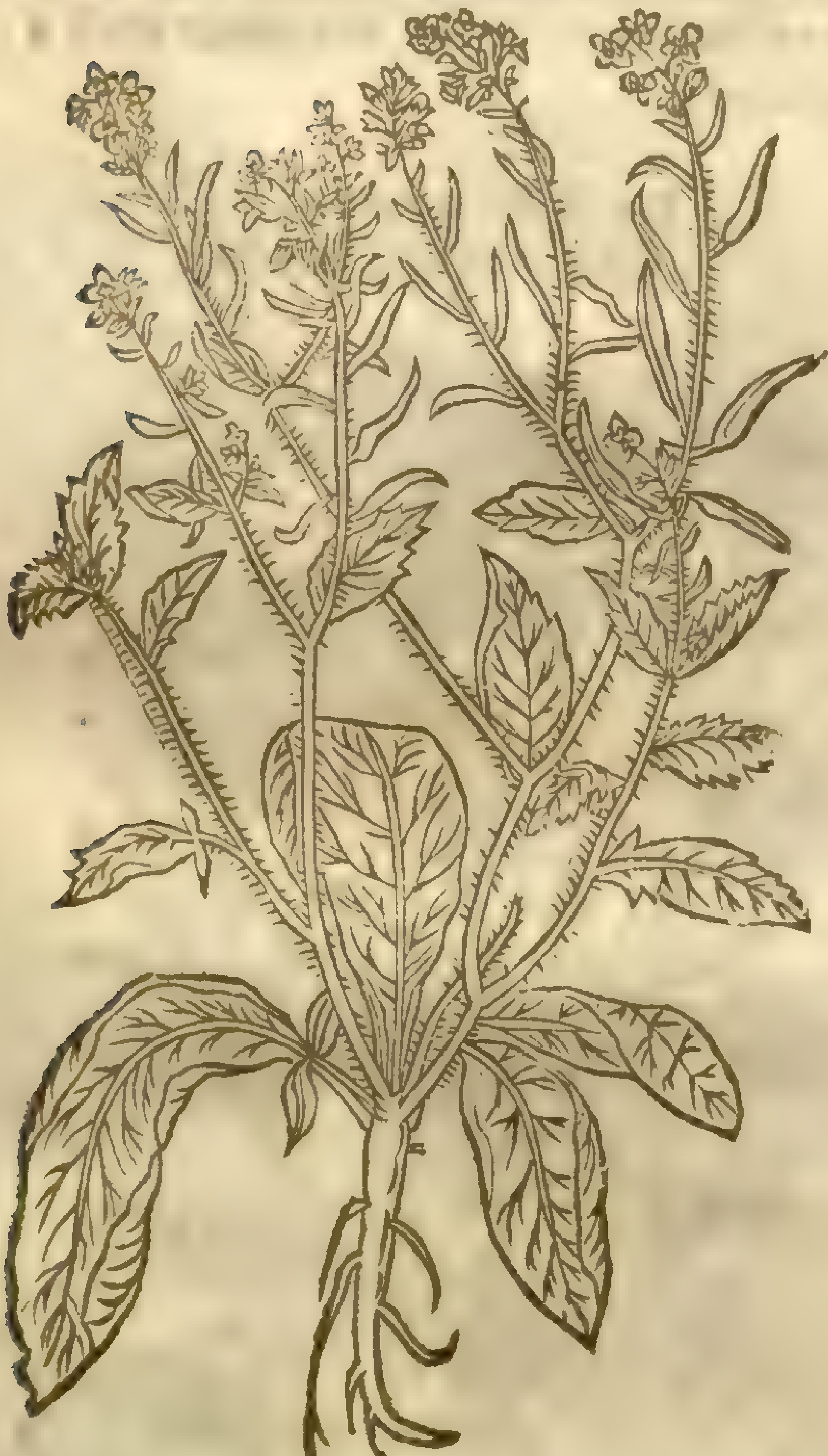
and biting taſte as is the muſtard, but bitterer. The root is ſmall, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 Charlocke or wild Rape hath leaues like vnto the former, but leſſer, the ſtalk and leaues being alſo rough. The ſtalks be of a cubit high, ſlender and branched: the floures are ſomtimes purpliſh, but more often yellow. The roots are ſlender, with certaine threds or ſtrings hanging vpon them.

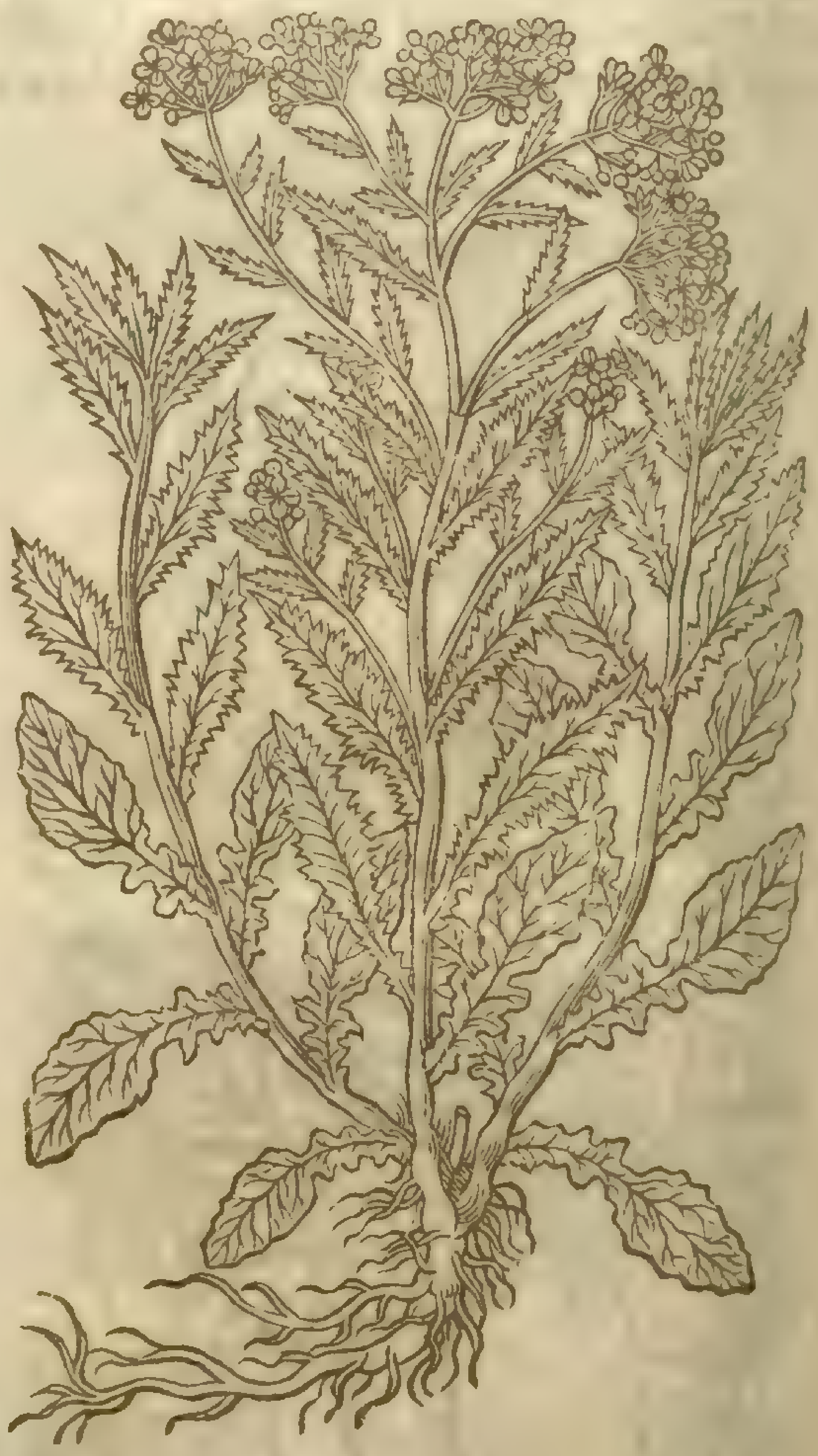
‡ There is alſo another varietie hereof, with the leaues leſſe diuided, and much ſmoother than the two laſt deſcribed, hauing yellow floures and cods not ſo deeply ioynted as the laſt deſcribed: this is that which is ſet forth by *Matthiolus* vnder the name of *Lampſana.*

2 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foot and ſomwhat more, with branches ſlender and ſmooth in reſpect of any of the reſt of his kinde, ſet with rough ribbed leaues deepely indented about the lower part of the leafe. The floures grow at the top of the branches, vmble or tuft faſhion ſometimes of one colour, and ſometimes of another. ‡ The root is long, tough, and full of ſtrings, creeping and putting forth many ſtalks: the ſeed-veſſels are ſhort and ſmal. *Bauhine* hath this vnder the title of *Raphanus aquaticus alter.* ‡

2 *Rapiſtrum arvenſe alterum.*
Another wilde Charlocke.



2 *Rapiſtrum aquaticum.*
Water Chadlocke.



¶ *The Place.*

Wilde Turneps or Rapes doe grow of themſelues in fallow fields, and likewiſe by high-wayes neere vnto old walls, vpon ditch banks, and neere vnto towns and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the moſt part among corn in barren grounds, and often by the borders of fields and ſuch like places.

Water Chadlock groweth in moiſt medowes and mariſh grounds, as alſo in water ditches and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe do floure from March, till Summer be far ſpent, and in the mean ſeaſon the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapiſtrum, Rapum ſylveſtre*; and of ſome, *Sinapi ſylveſtre*, or wilde muſtard: in high-Dutch, **Hederich**: in Low-Dutch, **Herick**: in French, *Velar*: in Engliſh, Rape, and Rape ſeed. *Rapiſtrum arvorum* is called Charlock, and Carlock.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of theſe wild kinds of Turneps, as alſo the water Chadlock, are hot and dry as muſtard ſeed is. Some haue thought that Charlock hath a drying and clenſing qualitie, and ſomwhat digeſting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diuers vſe the ſeed of Rape in ſtead of Muſtard ſeed, who either make herof a ſauce bearing the name of Muſtard, or elſe mix it with muſtard ſeed; but this kind of ſauce is not ſo pleaſant to the taſte, becauſe it is not ſo bitter. A

Galen writeth, That theſe being eaten ingender euill bloud; yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they warm the ſtomacke, and nouriſh ſomewhat. B

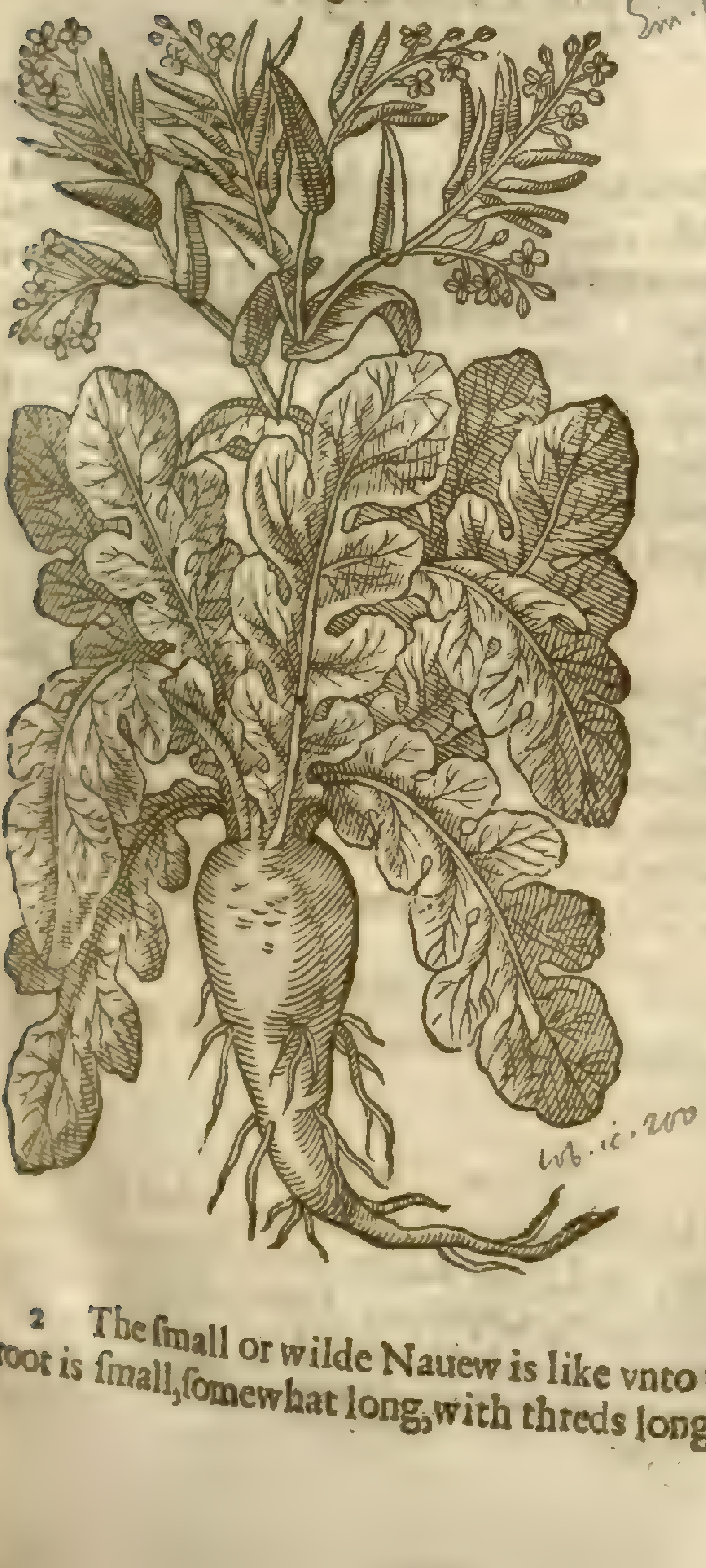
CHAP. 3. *Of Nauewes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry kinds of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kinds of Turnep; of which, ſome are of the garden, and other wild or of the field.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

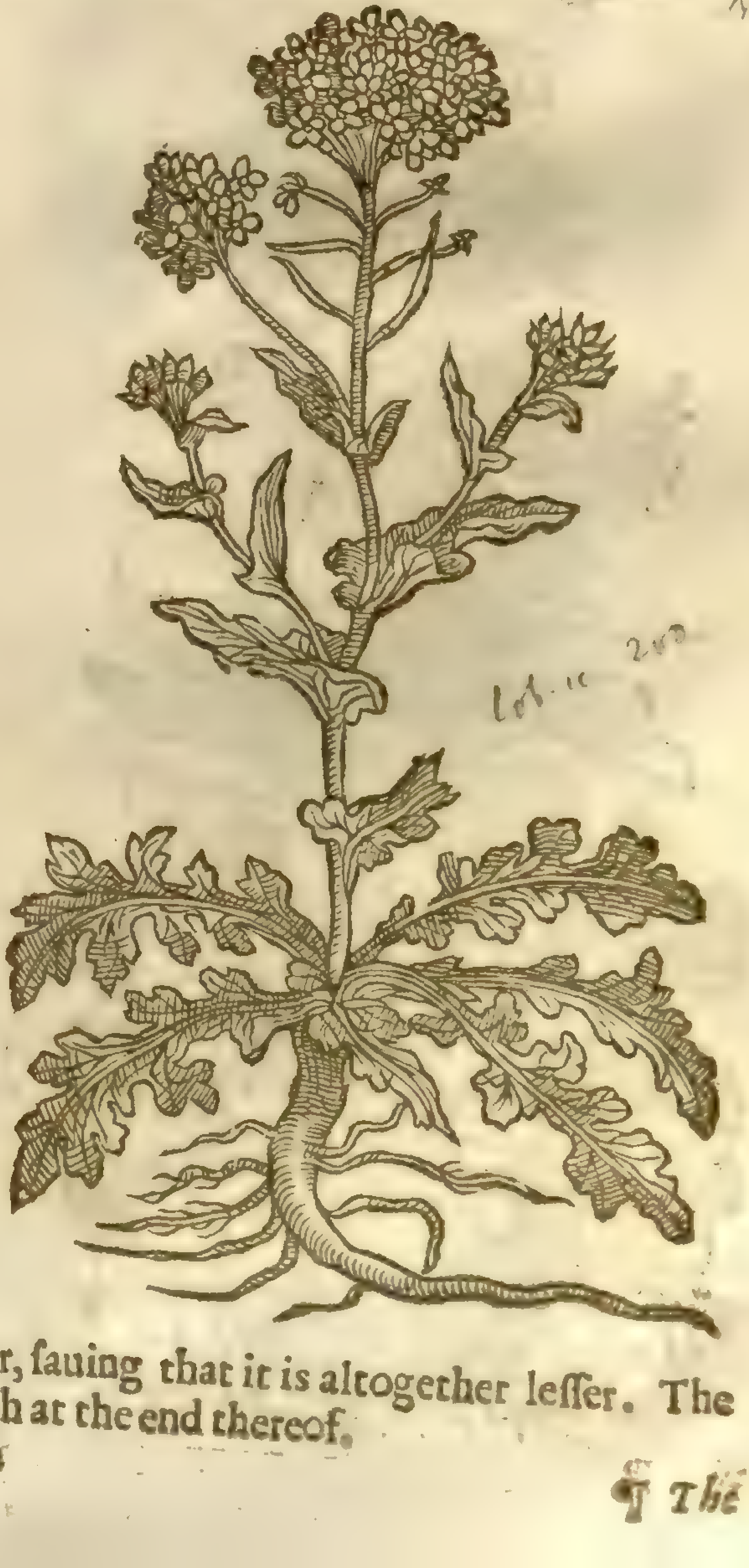
1 Nauew gentle is like vnto Turneps in ſtalks, floures, and ſeed, as alſo in the ſhape of the leaues, but thoſe of the Nauew are much ſmoother; it alſo differs in the root: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew root is ſomewhat ſtretched forth in length.



† 1 *Bunias.*
Nauew gentle.

Brassica napus, β
[illegible]
Sim. pl. 3, 217

Lob. ic. 200



† 2 *Bunias ſylveſtris Lobelij.*
Wilde Nauew.

[illegible]
Sim. pl. [illegible] 217

Lob. ic. 200

2 The ſmall or wilde Nauew is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer. The root is ſmall, ſomewhat long, with threds long and tough at the end thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

Nauew-gentle requireth a looſe and yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, and proſpers in a fruitfull ſoile: it is ſowne in France, Bauaria, and other places, in the fields, for the ſeeds ſake, as is likewiſe that wilde Colewort called of the old writers *Crambe*; for the plentifull encreaſe of the ſeeds bringeth no ſmall gain to the husbandmen of that country, becauſe that being preſſed they yeeld an oile, which is vſed not only in lamps, but alſo in the making of ſope; for of this oile and a lie made of certain aſhes, is boiled a ſope which is vſed in the Low-Countries euerie where to ſcoure and waſh linnen cloathes. I haue heard it reported, that it is at this day ſowne in England for the ſame purpoſe.

This wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch banks neere vnto villages and good townes, as alſo vpon freſh marſhie banks in moſt places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Nauew is ſown, floureth, and ſeedeth at the ſame time that the Turnep doth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and *Bunias*: in Greeke, Βουνιάς: the Germanes call it **Steckruben**: the Brabanders, **Steckropen**: in Spaniſh, *Naps*: in Italian, *Nauo*: the Frenchmen, *Naveau*: in Engliſh, Nauew gentle, or French Naueau. The other is called *Napus ſylveſtris*, or Wild Nauew.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

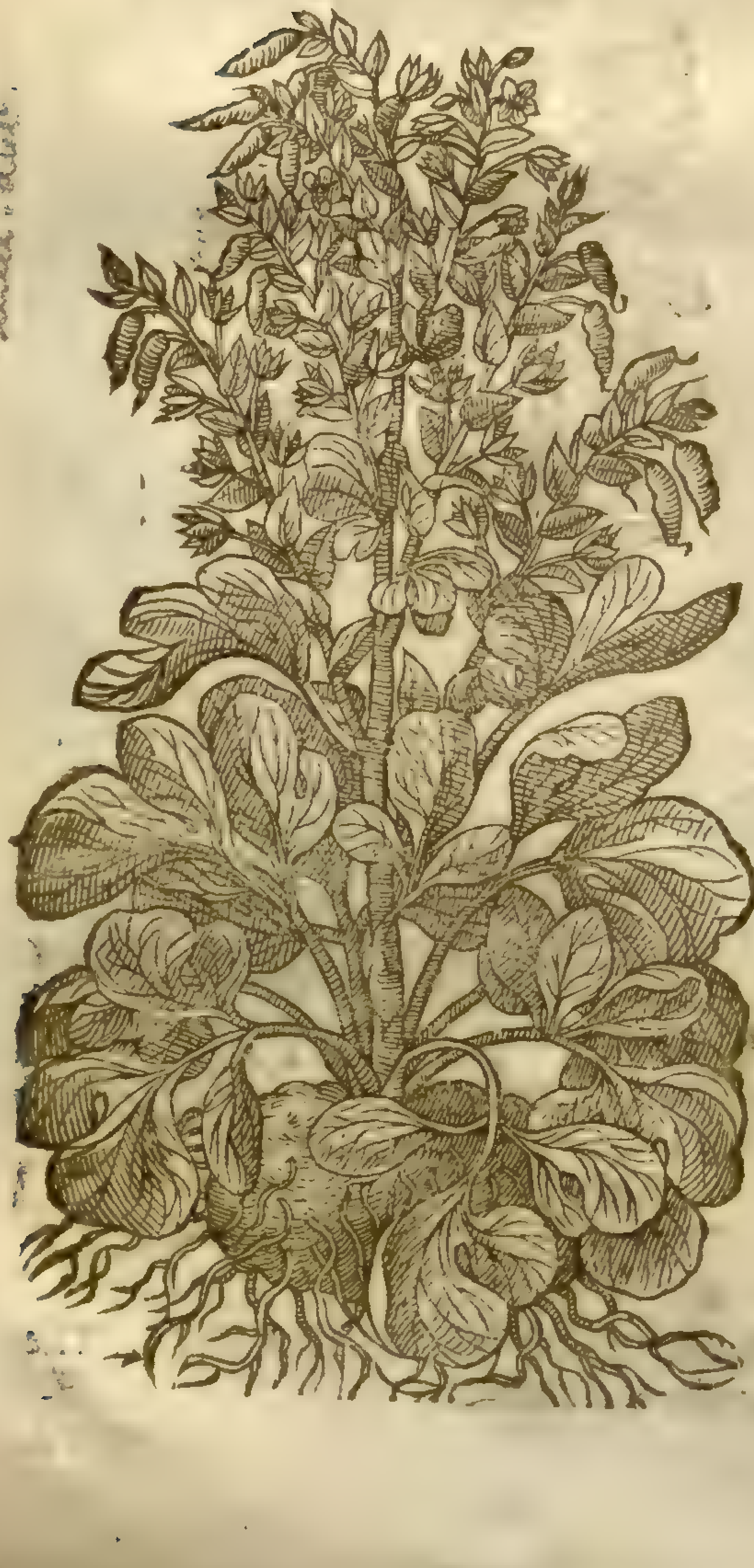
A The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet ſome ſuppoſe that the Nauew is a little drier, and not ſo ſoone concocted, nor paſſeth downe ſo eaſily and doth withall ingender leſſe winde. In the reſt it is anſwerable vnto the Turnep.

B ‡ The ſeeds of theſe taken in drinke or broth are good againſt poyſon, and are vſually put into antidotes for the ſame purpoſe.

† The figure that was in the firſt place is a kinde of the long Turnep, deſcribed by me in the ſecond place of the firſt chapter of this ſecond booke. And that in the ſecond place was a leſſer kinde of the ſame.

CHAP. 4. *Of Lyons Turnep or Lions leafe.*

Leontopetalon.
Lions Leafe.



Leontice [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Lions turnep or Lions leafe hath broad leaues like vnto Coleworts, or rather like the Peonies, cut & diuided into ſundry great gaſhes: the ſtalke is two foot long, thick, and full of juice, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches or wings, in the tops whereof there ſtand red flours: afterward there appeareth long cods, in which lie the ſeeds, like vnto tares or wild Chichs. The root is great, bumped like a Turnep, and black without.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among corn in diuers places of Italy, in Candy alſo, and in other prouinces towards the South and Eaſt. The right noble Lord *Zouch* brought a plant hereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as far as I know it periſhed.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in winter, as witneſſeth *Petrus Bellonius*.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Λεοντοπέταλον: that is, *Leonis folium*, or Lyons Leafe. *Pliny* doth alſo call it *Leontopetalon*: *Apuleius*, *Leontopodion*: yet there is another plant alſo called by the ſame name. There be many baſtard names giuen vnto it, as

Rapeium, Papauerculum, Semen Leoninum, Pes Leoninus, and *Brumaria*: in Engliſh, Lions leafe, & Lions Turnep.

¶ *The Nature.*

Lions Turnep is of force to digeſt. It is hot and dry in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

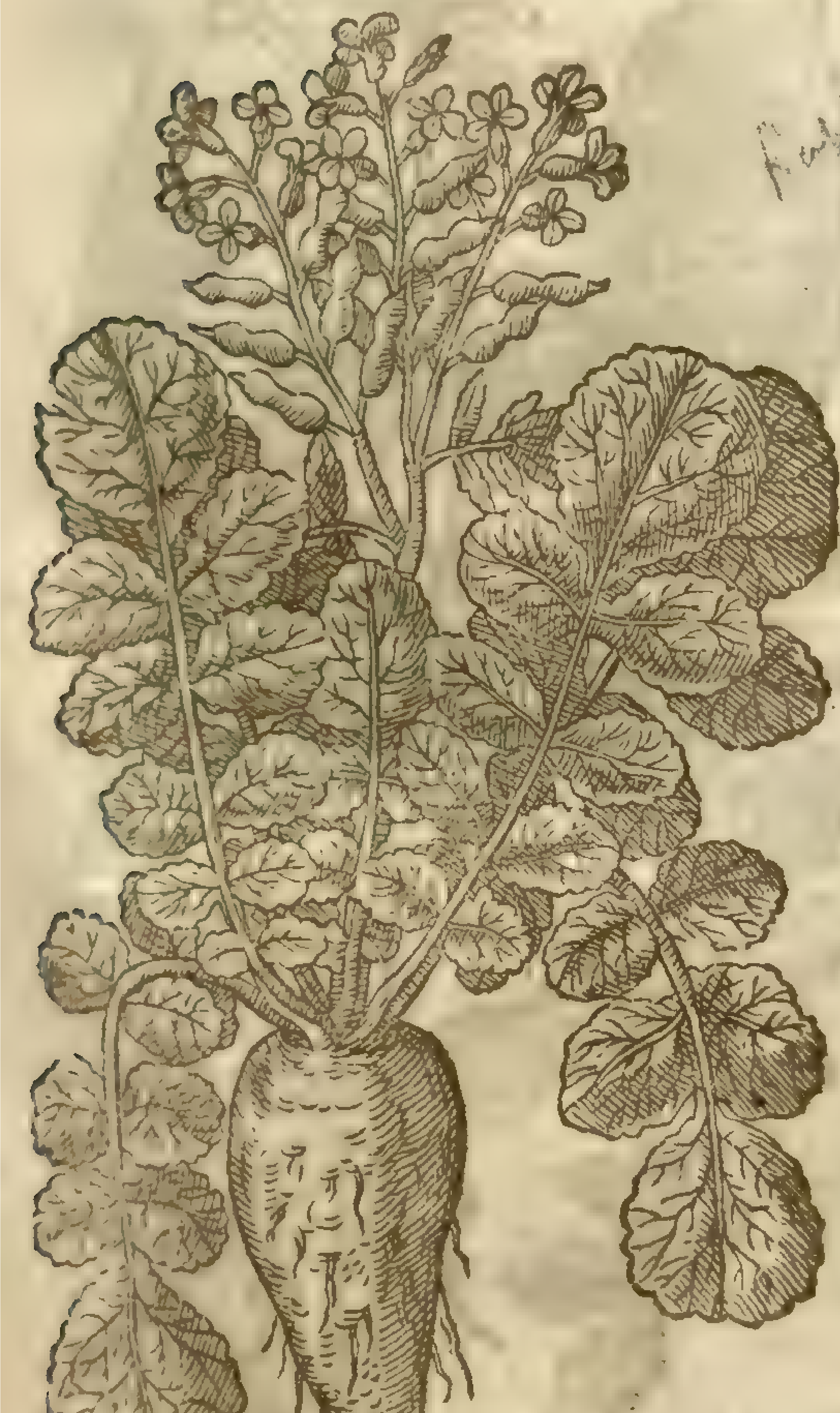
The root (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) taken in wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpents, and ſpeedily allaieth the paine. It is put into Cliſters which are made for them that be tormented with the Sciatica.

Chap. 5. *Of Radiſh.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

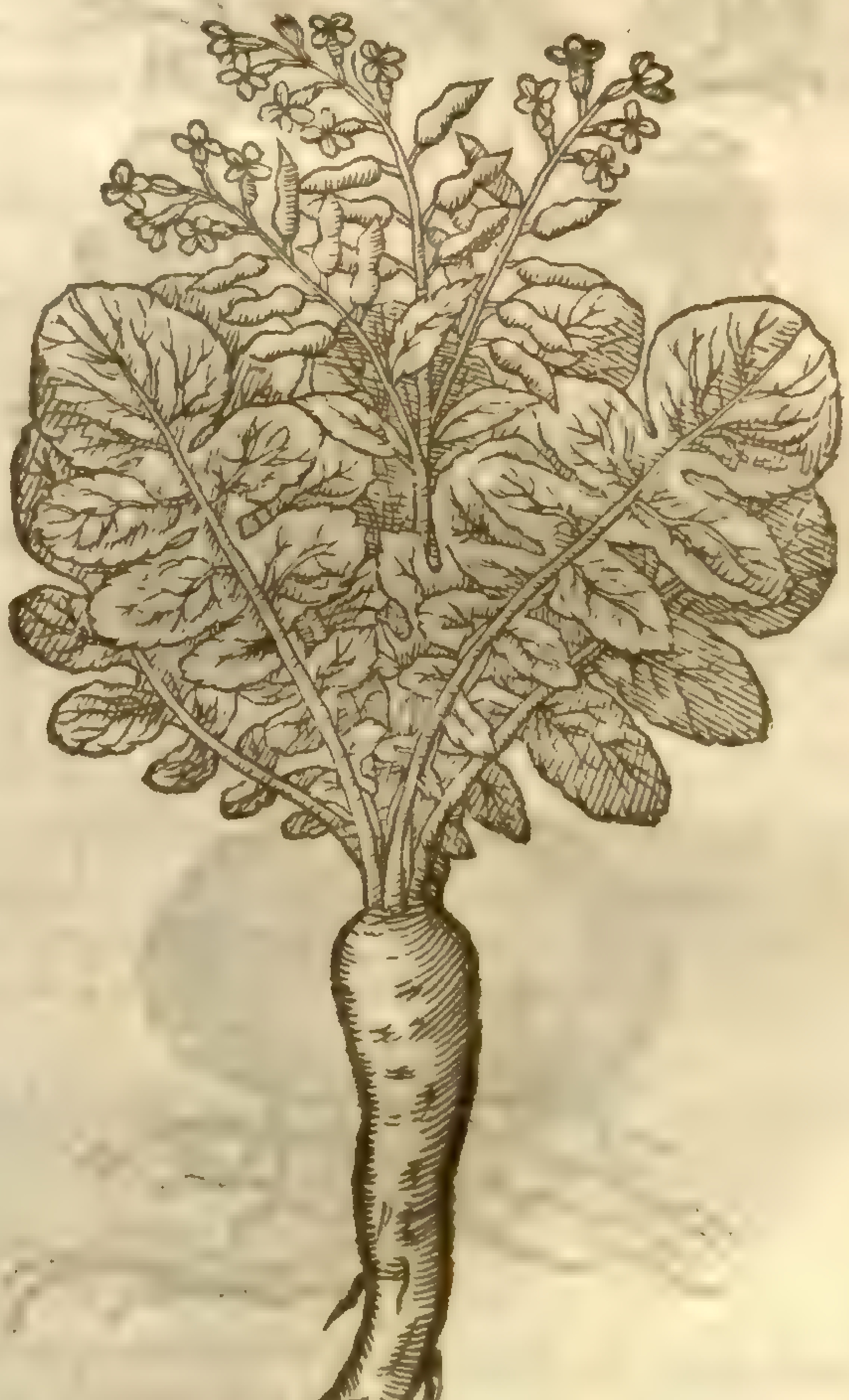
There be ſundry ſorts of Radiſh, whereof ſome be long and white, others long and black; ſome round and white, others round or of the form of a peare, and blacke of colour; ſome wild or of the field, and ſome tame or of the garden; whereof we will treat in this preſent chapter.

† 1 *Raphanus ſativus.*
Garden Radiſh.



Raphanus sat[illegible]
[illegible]

† 2 *Radicula ſativa minor.*
Small garden Radiſh.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1. The garden Radiſh ſends forth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The ſtalks be round, and parted into many branches, out of which ſpring ſmall flours of a light purple colour, made of foure little leaues: and when they be paſt, there come in place ſharpe pointed cods puſt or blown vp toward the ſtalke, full of ſpungeous ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeed, of a light brown colour, ſomwhat greater than the ſeeds of Turneps or Coleworts. The root is groſſe, long, and white both within and without, and of a ſharp taſte.

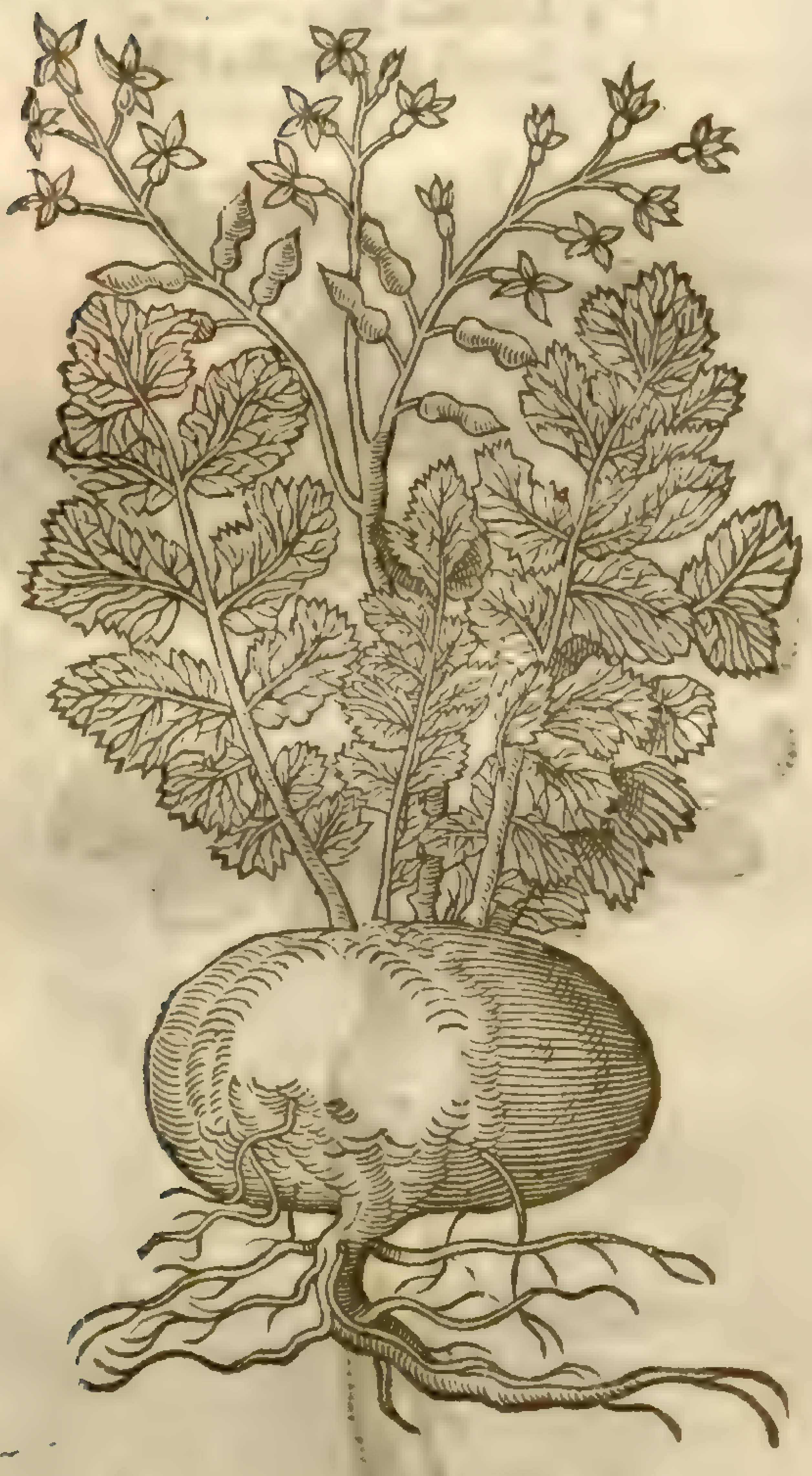
2 The ſmall garden Radiſh hath leaues like the former, but ſmaller, and more brittle in handling. The ſtalke is two cubits high, whereon be the floures like the former. The ſeed is ſmaller, and not ſo ſharpe in taſte. The root is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a little that ſhewes it ſelfe aboue the ground, of a reddiſh colour.

3 Radiſh with a round root hath leaues like the garden Turnep: among which leaues ſprings vp a round and ſmooth ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon grow ſmall purpliſh floures made of foure leaues apiece: which beeing paſt, there come in place ſmall cods puft vp or bunched in two, and ſometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radiſh; wherein is contained the ſeed, ſomewhat ſmaller than the Colewort ſeed, but of an hotter taſte. The root is round and firme, nothing wateriſh like the common Radiſh, more pleaſant in taſt, wholſomer, not cauſing ſuch ſtinking belchings as the garden radiſh doth.

4 The Radiſh with a peare-faſhioned root groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, of a bright reddiſh colour. The leaues are deepely cut or jagged like thoſe of the Turnep, ſomewhat rough. The floures are made of foure leaues of a light carnation or fleſh colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bunched cods like the former. The root is faſhioned like a Peare or long Turnep, black without, and white within, of a firme and ſolid ſubſtance. The taſt is quick and ſharp, biting the tongue as the other kinds of Radiſh, but more ſtrongly.

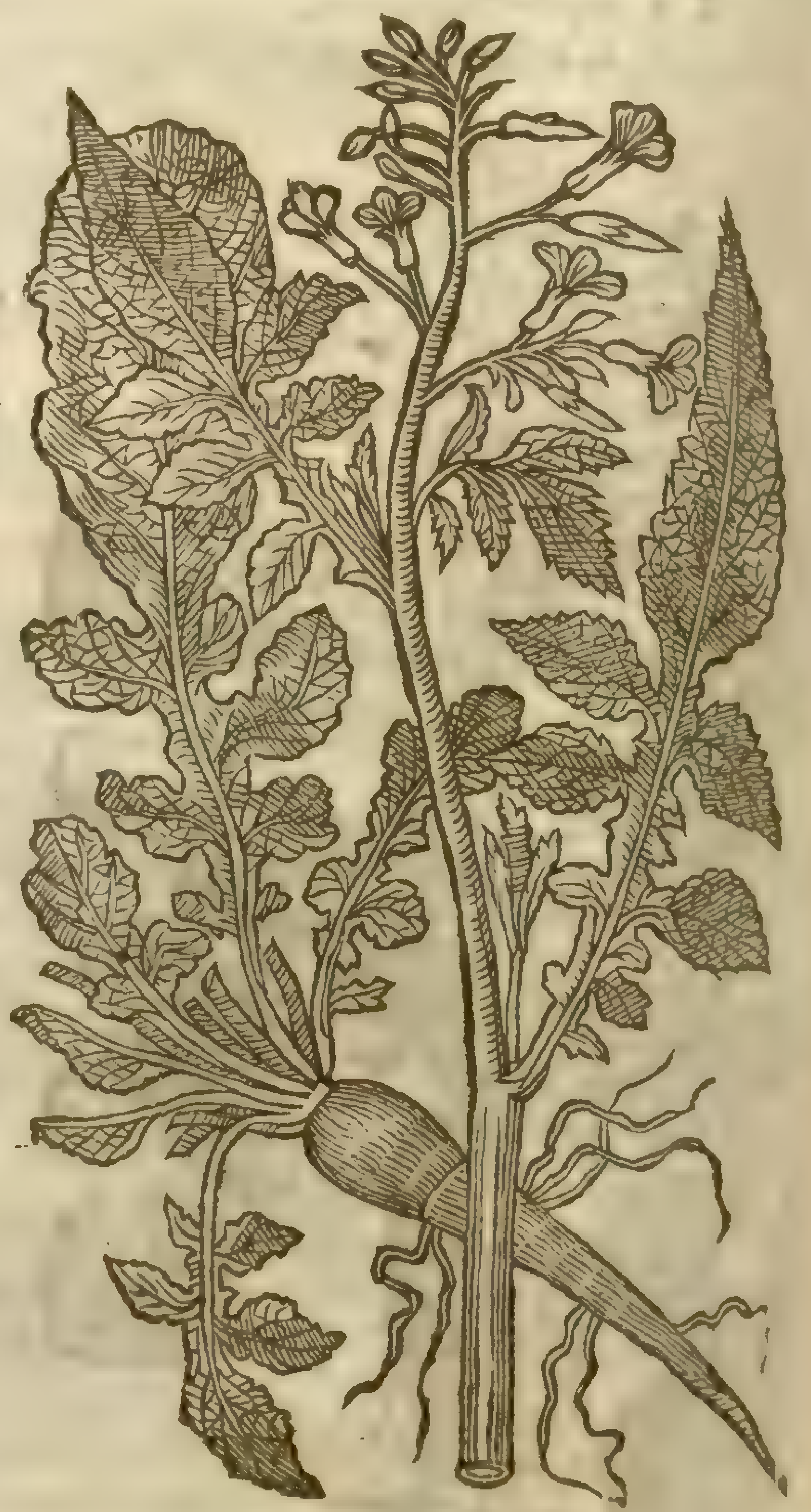
3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radiſh.

R. sativus, L. γ
[illegible]



4 *Raphanus pyriformis, ſiue radice nigra.*
The blacke or Peare-faſhion Radiſh.

R. sativus, L. [illegible]
[illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

All the kindes of Radiſh require a looſe ground which hath bin long manured, and is ſomewhat fat. They proſper wel in ſandy ground, where they are not ſo ſubiect to worms as in other grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kinds of Radiſh are moſt fitly ſown after the Summer ſolſtice, in Iune or Iuly; for being ſown betimes in the ſpring, they yeeld not their roots ſo kindely nor profitably, for then they doe for the moſt part quickly run vp to the ſtalk and ſeed, where otherwiſe they do not floure and ſeed till the next ſpring following. They may be ſown ten moneths in the yeare, but as I ſaid, the beſt time is in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Radiſh is called in Greek, of *Theophraſtus, Dioſcorides, Galen*, & other old writers ῥαφανίς; in ſhops, *Raphanus*, and *Sativa radicula*: in high-Dutch, **Rettich**: in low-Dutch, **Radys**: in French, *Raifort*: in Italian, *Raphano*: in Spaniſh, *Rauano*: in Engliſh, Radiſh, and Rabone: in the Bohemian tongue, **Rzedkew.** *Cælius* affirmeth, that the ſeed of Radiſh is called of *Marcellus Empericus, Bacanon*: and ſo alſo of *Aëtius, lib.* 2. *cap.* 2. of his Tetrabible: yet *Cornarius* doth not reade *Bacanon*, but *Cacanon*. The name of *Bacanum* is alſo found in *N. Myrepſus*, in the 255 Compoſition of his firſt booke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and dry, open and make thin by reaſon of the biting qualitie that ruleth in it. *Galen* makes them hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſauce than a nouriſhment.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Radiſh are eaten raw with bread in ſtead of other food; but in that manner they yeeld very little nouriſhment, and that faulty and il. But for the moſt part they are vſed as ſauce with meats to procure appetite, and in that ſort they ingender leſſe bad bloud, than eaten alone or with bread only: but ſeeing they be of harder digeſtion than meats, they are oftentimes troubleſom to the ſtomack; neuertheleſſe they ſerue to diſtribute and diſperſe the nouriſhment, eſpecially beeing eaten after meat: taken before meat, they cauſe belchings, and ouerthrow the ſtomacke.

B Before meat they cauſe vomiting, eſpecially the rind; which as it is more biting than the inner ſubſtance, ſo doth it with more force cauſe that effect, if it be giuen with Oxymel, a ſyrrup made with vineger and hony.

C Moreouer, Radiſh prouoketh vrine, and diſſolueth cluttered ſand, driuing it forth, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Pliny* and *Dioſcorides* write, That it is good againſt an old Cough, and to make thinne, thicke and groſſe flegme which ſticketh in the cheſt.

D In ſtead whereof, the Phyſitions of our age vſe the diſtilled water, which likewiſe procures vrin mightily, and driues forth ſtones in the kidnies.

E The root ſliced and laid ouer-night in white or Rheniſh wine, and drunke in the morning, driues out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taſte and ſmell it is very loathſome.

F The root ſtamped with honey and the pouder of a ſheepes heart dried, cauſeth haire to grow in ſhort ſpace.

G The ſeed cauſeth vomit, prouoketh vrin, and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth & driueth forth wormes.

H The root ſtamped with the meale of Darnel and a little white wine vineger, takes away all black and blew ſpots, and bruiſed blemiſhes of the face.

I The root boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good againſt an old cough; it moues womens ſickneſſe, and cauſeth much milke.

† Thoſe figures that were in the firſt and ſecond place were varieties of the long Turnep, deſcribed in the ſecond place, *Cap.* 1. of this ſecond booke.

CHAP. 6. *Of wilde Radiſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Wilde Radiſh hath a ſhorter narrower leafe than the common Radiſh, & more deeply cut or jagged, almoſt like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The ſtalke is ſlender and rough, of two cubits high, diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures are ſmall and white, the cod is long, ſlender, and jointed, wherein is the ſeed. The root is a finger thick, white within and without, of a ſharp and biting taſte.

2 The water Radiſh hath long and broad leaues deepely indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The ſtalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way and that way, being not able to ſtand vpright without a prop, inſomuch that ye ſhall neuer find it, no not when it is very yong, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The floures grow at the top made of foure ſmall yellow leaues. The root is long, ſet in ſundry ſpaces with ſmall fibres or threds like the rowell of a ſpurre, hot and burning in taſte more than any of the garden Radiſhes.

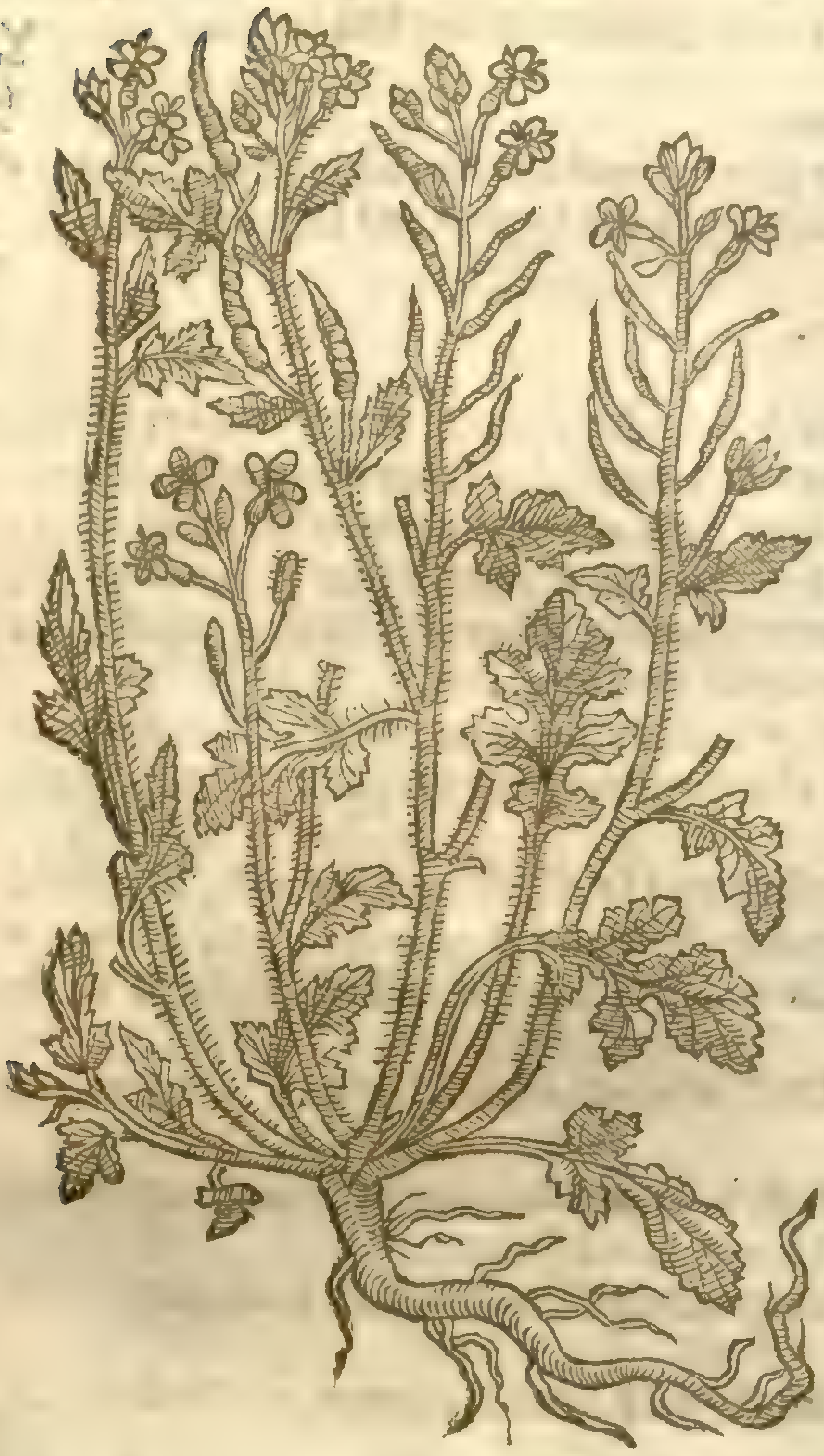
¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes vpon the borders of banks and ditches caſt vp, and in the borders of fields.

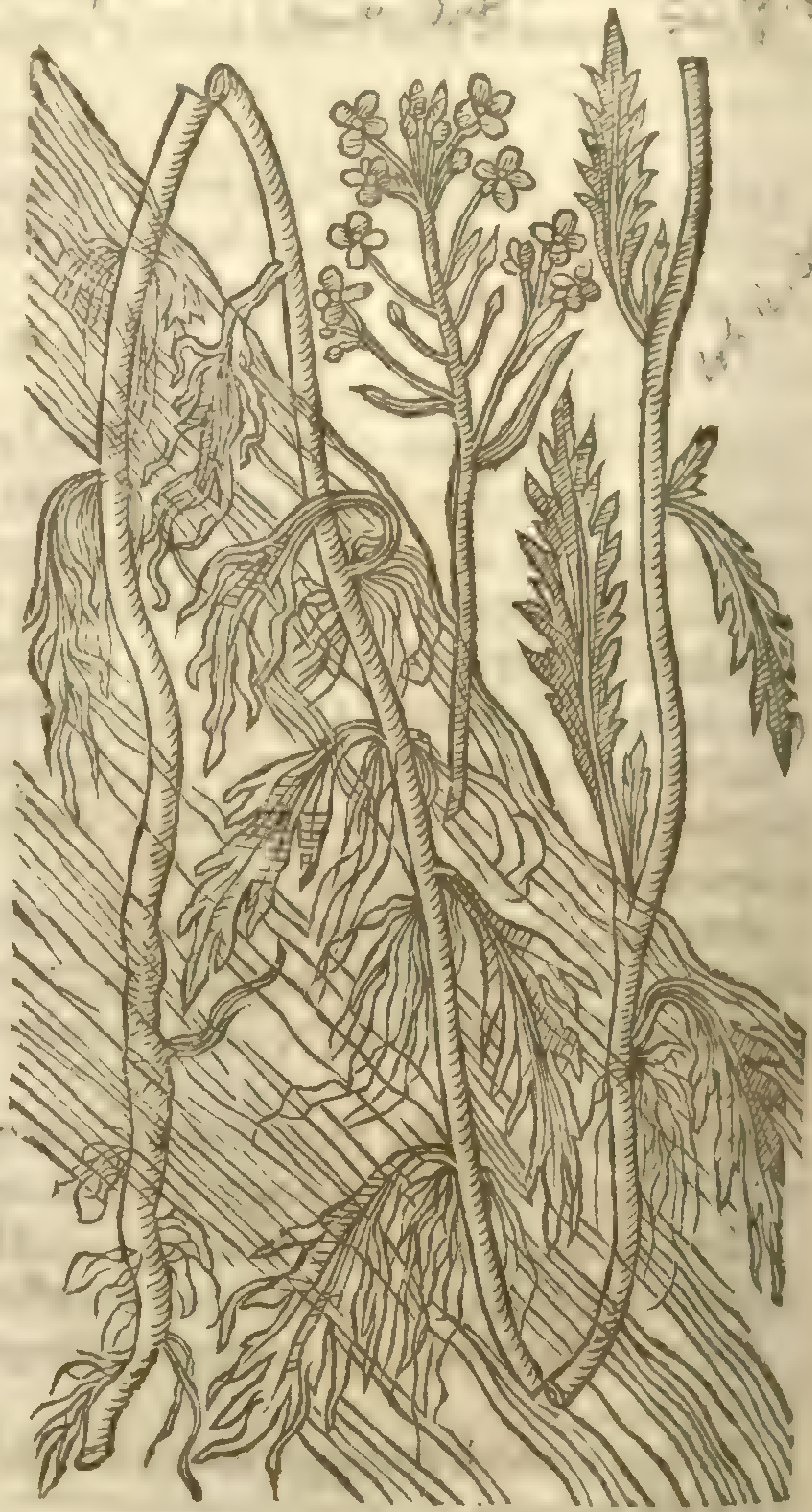
The ſecond growes by ditches, ſtanding waters, and riuers; as on the ſtone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London.

1 *Raphanus ſylveſtris.*
Wilde Radiſh.

Raphanus raphanistrum, L.
[illegible]



2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*
Water Radiſh.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† The firſt of theſe is *Rapiſtrum flore albo Erucæ folijs* of *Lobel*: *Armoratia*, or *Rapiſtrum album* of *Tabern.* and *Raphanus ſylveſtris* of our Author: in Engliſh, Wilde Radiſh.

The ſecond is *Radicula ſylveſtris* of *Dodonæus*: *Raphanus aquaticus* or *paluſtris* of others: in Engliſh, Water Radiſh.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wild Radiſhes are of like temperature with the garden Radiſh, but hotter and drier.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, That the leaues are receiued among the pot-herbes, as alſo the boiled root, which, as he ſaith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

Chap. 7. *Of Horſe-Radiſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

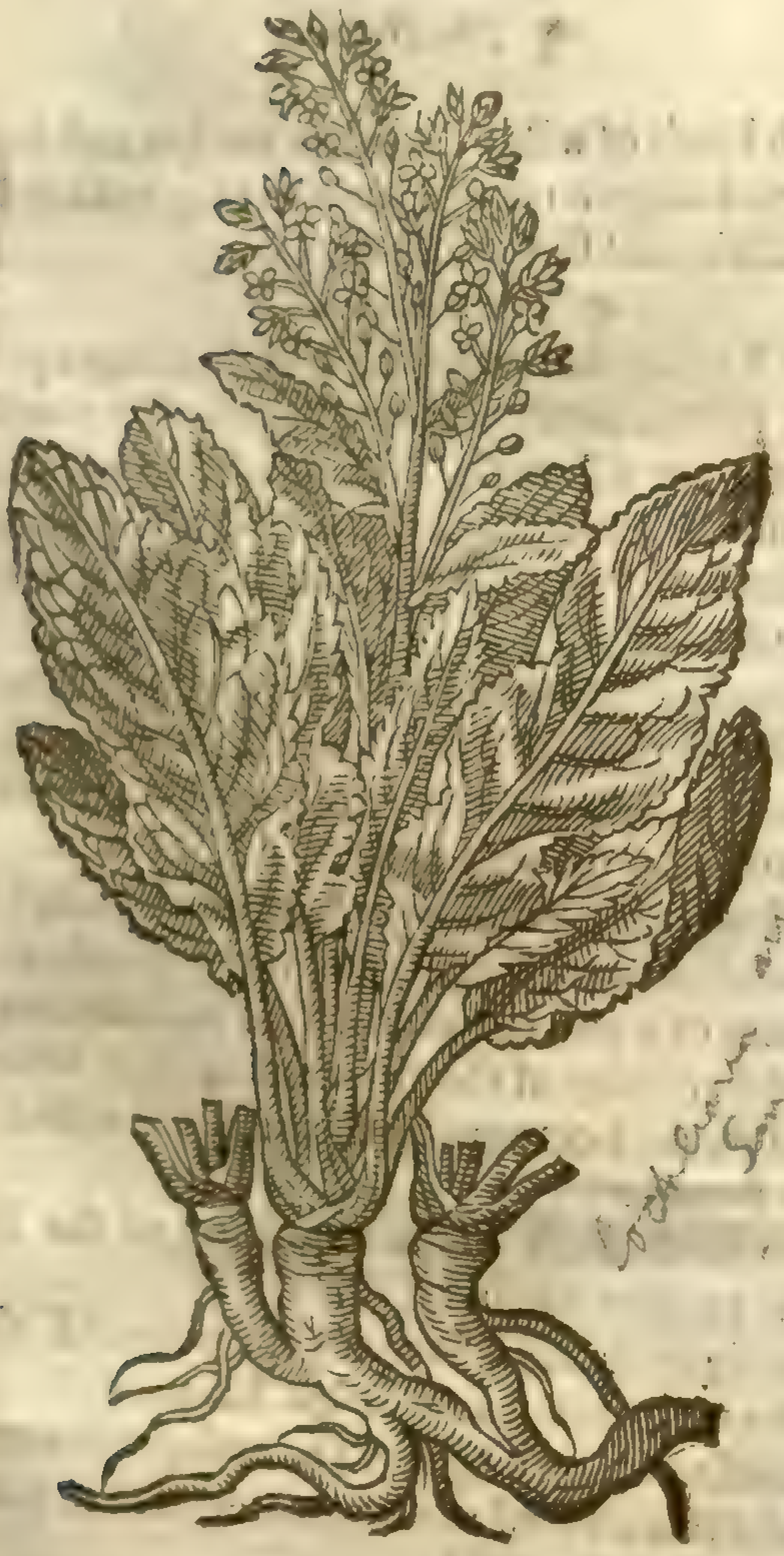
1 Horſe Radiſh brings forth great leaues, long, broad, ſharpe pointed, and ſnipt about the edges, of a deepe greene colour like thoſe of the great garden Dock, (called of ſome, Monks Rubarb, of others Patience) but longer and rougher. The ſtalke is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white floures: which being paſt, there follow ſmal cods, wherein is the ſeed. The root is long and thick, white of colour, in taſt ſharp, and very much biting the tongue like Muſtard.

2 Dittander or Pepperwort hath broad leaues long and ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene colour like Woad, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut about the edges like a Saw. The ſtalke is round and

tough: vpon the branches whereof grow little white floures. The root is long and hard, creeping far abroad in the ground, in ſuch ſort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not poſſible to root it out, for it wil vnder the ground creep and ſhoot vp and bud forth in many places far abroad. The root alſo is ſharpe and biteth the tongue like pepper, whereof it tooke the name Pepperwort.

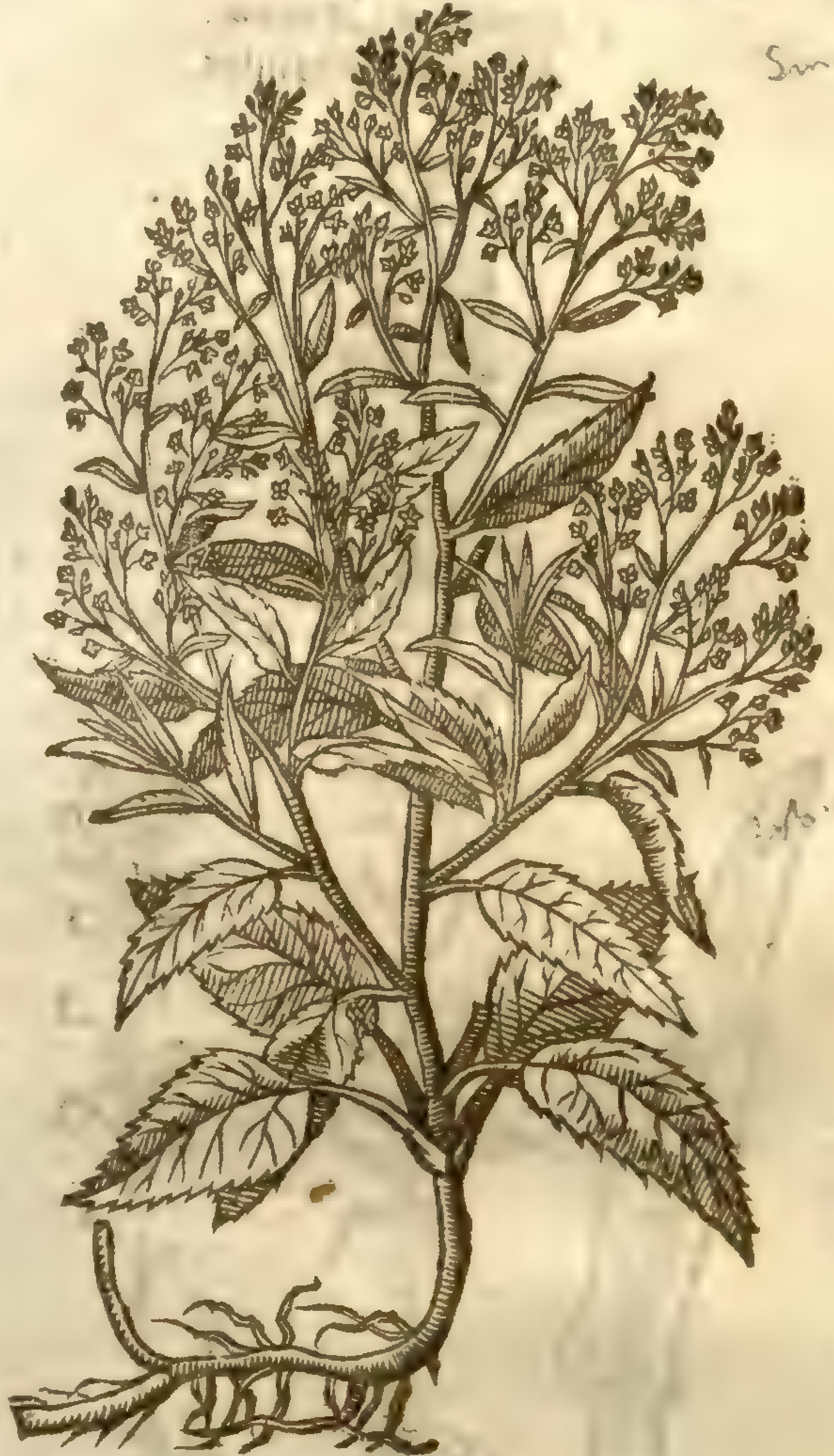
‡ 3 This which we giue you in the third place hath a ſmall fibrous root, the ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, and it is diuided into many branches furniſhed with white floures; after which follow ſeeds like in ſhape and taſte to Thlaſpi or Treacle muſtard. The leaues are ſomewhat like thoſe of Woad. This is nouriſhed in ſome gardens of the Low-Countries, and *Lobel* was the firſt that gaue the figure hereof, and that vnder the ſame title as we here giue you it. ‡

1 *Raphanus Ruſticanus.*
Horſe-Radiſh.



Cochlearia armoracia [illegible] Sm. fl. 3. 38

2 *Raphanus ſylveſtris Offic. Lepidium Æginetæ Lob.*
Dittander, or Pepperwort.



Lepidium latifolium [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

HorſeRadiſh for the moſt part groweth and is planted in gardens; yet haue I found it wilde in ſundry places, as at Namptwich in Cheſhire, in a place called the Milne eye; as alſo at a ſmall village neere London called Hogſdon, in the field next to a farme houſe leading to Kings-land, where my very good friend Mr *Bredwel*, practioner in phiſicke, a learned and diligent ſearcher of ſimples, and Mr. *William Martin* one of the fellowſhip of Barbers Surgeons, my deare and louing friend, in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place, where it flouriſheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild alſo in ſundry places of England, as at Clare by Ouenden in Eſſex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancaſhire, and neere to Exceſter in the Weſt parts of England. It delighteth to grow in ſandy and ſhadowie places ſomewhat moiſt.

¶ *The Time.*

Horſe-Radiſh floureth for the moſt part in Aprill or May, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, & that ſo rare or ſeldome ſeen, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written, that it brings forth no ſeed at all. Dittander floures in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe-Radiſh is commonly called *Raphanus ruſticanus*, or *magnus*, and of diuers ſimply *Raphanus ſylueſtris*;

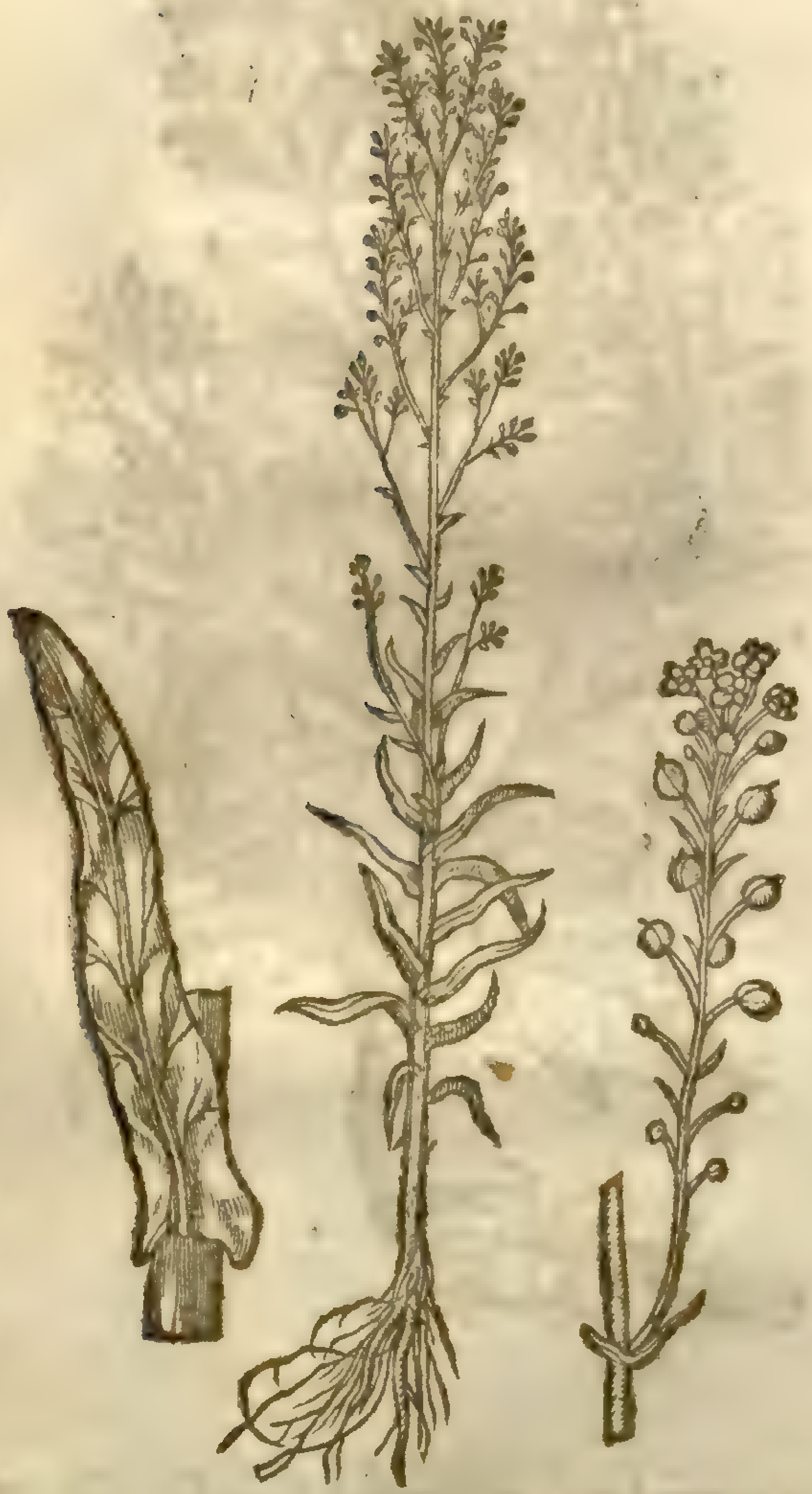
ſylveſtris: of the high-Dutch men, **Merrettich, Krain**, or **Kren**: in French, *Grand Raifort*: in low-Dutch, **Merradus**: in English, Mountain Radiſh, great Raifort, and Horſe Radiſh, It is called in the North part of England, Redcole.

Diuers thinke that this Horſe-Radiſh is an enemy to Vines, and that the hatred between them is ſo great, that if the root hereof be planted neere to the Vine, it bendeth backward from it, as not willing to haue fellowſhip with it.

It is alſo reported, That the root hereof ſtamped, and caſt into good and pleaſant wine, turneth it forthwith to vineger. But the old writers doe aſcribe this enmitie to the Vine and Braſſica, our Coleworts, which the Antients haue named κράμβη.

Pliny, lib. 19. cap. 9, deſcribes Dittander by the name of *Lepidium*; and *Ægineta* alſo names it ſo: in ſhops, *Raphanus ſylveſtris*, and *Piperitis*: the Germans call it **Pfefferkraut**: the low-Dutch men, **Peppercruyt**: in English, Dittander, Dittany, and Pepperwort.

3 *Lepidium Anuum.*
Annual Dittander.



¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe kinds of wilde Radiſhes are hot and dry in the third degree: they haue a drying and cleanſing qualitie, and ſomewhat digeſting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Horſe Radiſh ſtamped, with a little vineger put thereto, is commonly vſed among the Germanes for ſauce to eat fiſh with, and ſuch like meats, as we do muſtard: but this kind of ſauce doth heat the ſtomack better, and cauſeth better digeſtion than muſtard.

B Oxymel, or ſyrrup made with vineger & hony, in which the rinds of horſe-Radiſh haue been infuſed three daies, cauſeth vomit, and is commended againſt the quartan ague.

C The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile Oliue added thereto, & laid vpon the grieued parts in manner of a pultis, doe mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the liuer and milt; & being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the ſtrangurie.

D It profiteth much in the expulſion of the ſecondine or after-birth.

E It mitigateth and aſſwageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

F It profiteth much againſt the colique, ſtrangurie, and difficultie of making water, vſed in ſtead of Muſtard as aforeſaid.

G The root ſtamped and giuen to drinke killeth the worms in children. The juice giuen doth the ſame. An ointment made thereof doth the like, being anointed vpon the belly of the childe.

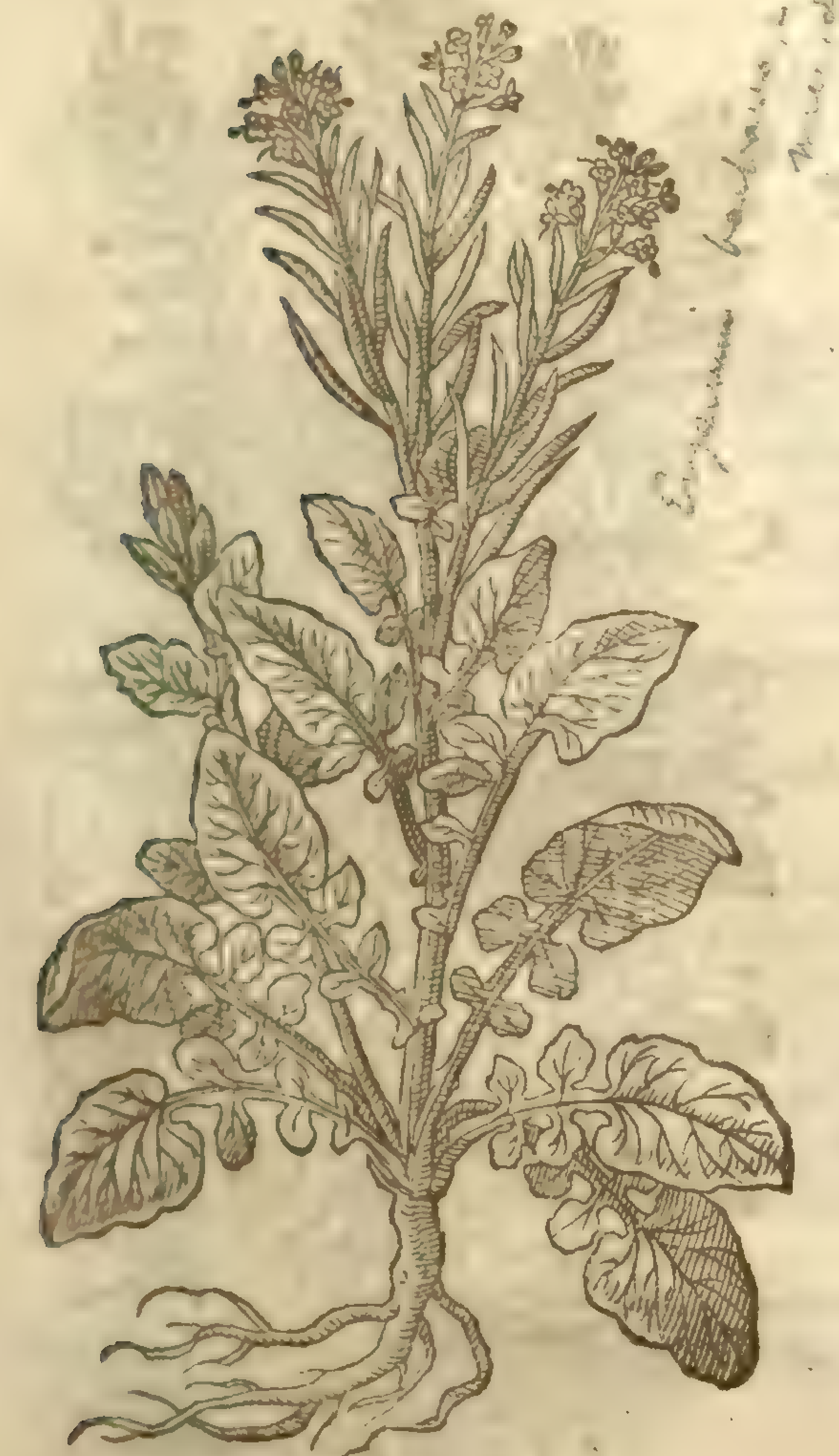
H The leaues of Pepperwort, but eſpecially the roots, be extreme hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taſte. It is of the number of ſcorching and bliſtring ſimples, ſaith *Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 17.* and therefore by his hot qualitie it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away ſcabs, ſcars, & manginesſe, if any thing remain after the healing of vlcers and ſuch like.

Chap. 8. *Of Winter-Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Winter-Creſſes haue many greene broad ſmooth and flat leaues like vnto the common Turneps, whoſe ſtalkes be round and full of branches, bringing forth at the top ſmall yellow floures: after them follow ſmall cods, wherein is contained ſmall reddiſh ſeed.

Barbarea.
Winter Creſſes.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields neere vnto paths and highwaies almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe is greene all winter long, it floureth in May and ſeedeth in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Winter Creſſe is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Naſturtium Hibernum*: of ſome, *Barbarea*, and *Pſeudobunium*: the Germans call it **S. Barberen kraut**: in Low-Dutch, **Winter Kerſſe.**

It ſeems to be *Dioſcorides* his ψευδοβούνιον: that is to ſay, falſe or baſtard *Bunium*: in Engliſh, winter Creſſes, or herb S. Barbara.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Winter Creſſe cauſeth one to make water, and driueth forth grauell, and helps the ſtrangurie. A

The iuyce thereof mundifieth corrupt and filthy vlcers, being made in form of an vnguent with wax, oile, and turpentine. B

In winter when ſalad herbes be ſcarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Creſſes of the garden, or Rocket. C

This herbe helpeth the ſcuruy, being boiled among ſcuruy graſſe, called in Latine *Cochlearia*, cauſing it to worke the more effectually. D

CHAP. 9. *Of Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Muſtard hath great rough leaues like to thoſe of the Turnep, but rougher and leſſer: the ſtalke is round, rough, and hairy, of three cubits high, diuided into many branches, whereon do grow ſmall yellow floures, & after them ſucceed cods ſlender and rough, wherin is contained round ſeed bigger than Rape ſeed, of colour yellow, of taſt ſharpe and biting the tongue, as doth our common field muſtard.

† 2 Our ordinarie Muſtard hath leaues like Turneps, but not ſo rough, the ſtalks are ſmooth and grow ſometimes to three, foure, or fiue cubits high, they haue many branches, and the leaues vpon theſe branches, eſpecially the vppermoſt, are long and narrow, and hang downeward on ſmall ſtalks; the cods are ſhort, and lie flat and cloſe to the branches, and are ſomwhat ſquare: the ſeed is reddiſh or yellow. ‡

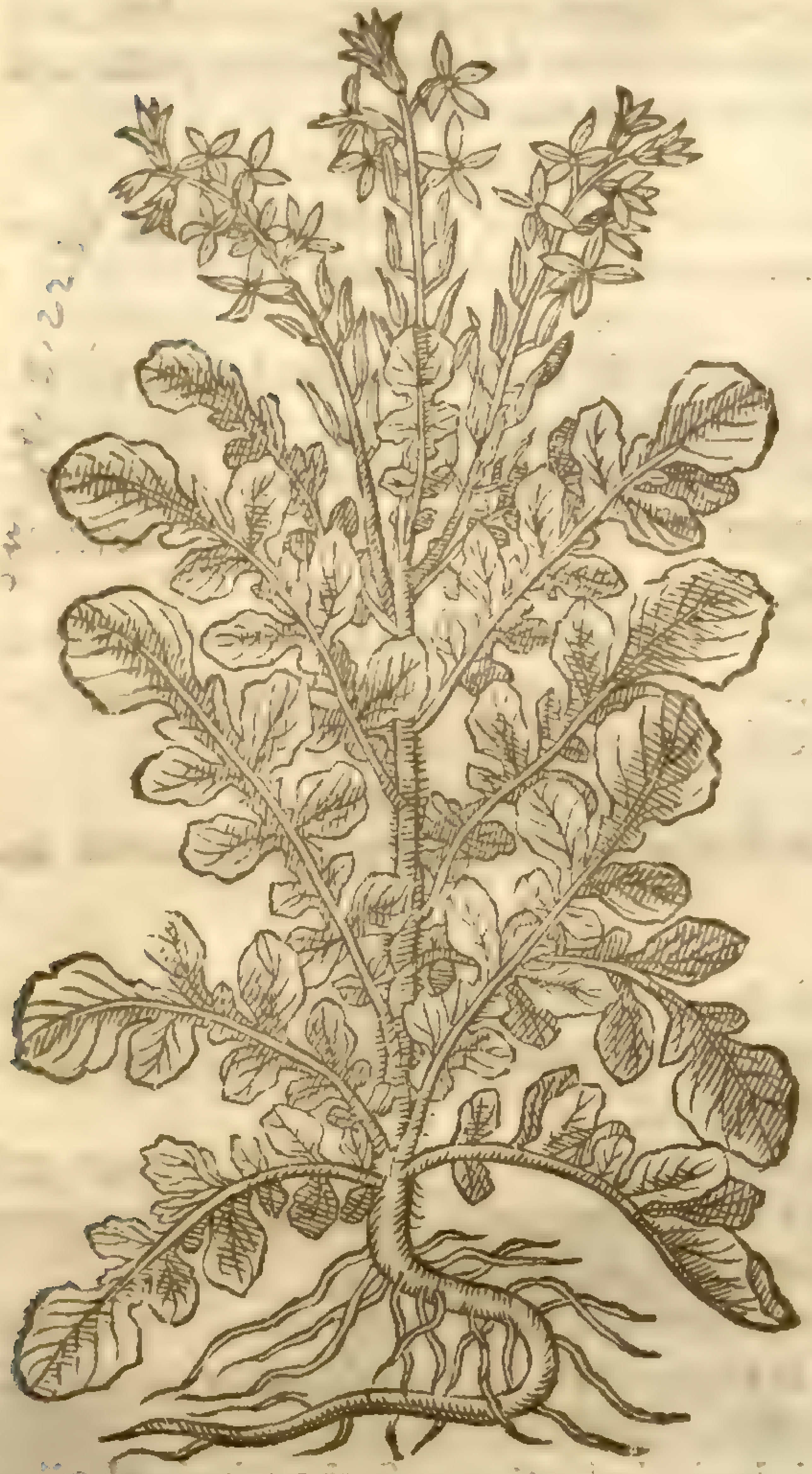
3 The other tame Muſtard is like to the former in leaues and branched ſtalks, but leſſer, and they are more whitiſh and rough. The floures are likewiſe yellow, and the ſeed browne like Rape ſeed, which is alſo not a little ſharp or biting.

‡ 4 This which I giue you here (being the *Sinapi ſativum alterum* of *Lobel*, and the *Sinapi album* of the ſhops) growes but low, and it hath rough crooked cods, and whitiſh ſeeds; the ſtalkes, floures, and leaues are much like the firſt deſcribed. ‡

5 The wilde Muſtard hath leaues like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, but larger, and more deeply indented, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two foot, bearing at the top ſmall yellow floures made of two leaues: the cods be ſmall and ſlender, wherein is contained reddiſh ſeed, much ſmaller than any of the others, but not ſo ſharpe and biting.

† 1 *Sinapi ſativum.*
Garden Muſtard.

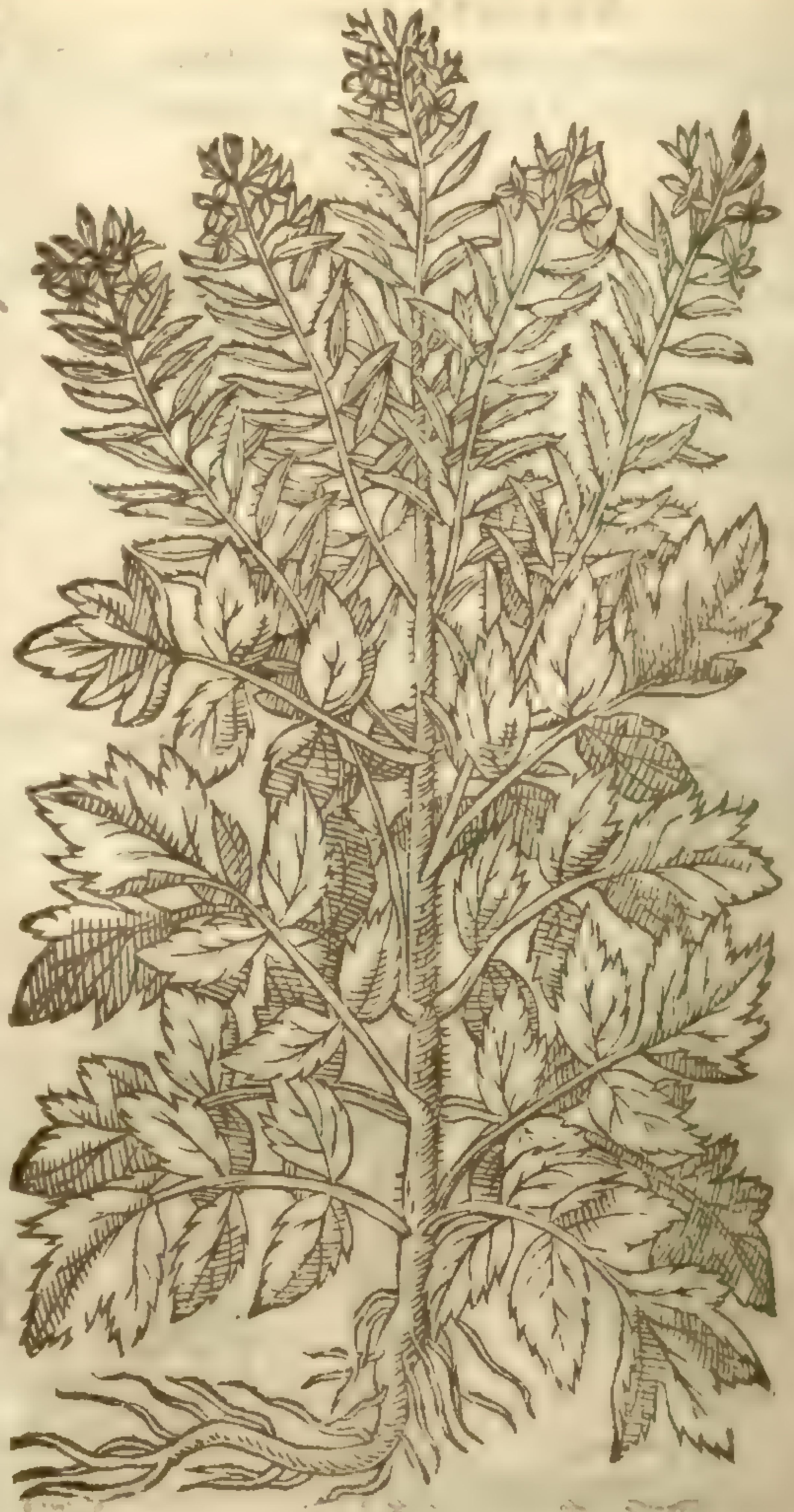
S. nigra, L.
Sin. Fed. 706
Sm. ... 5. 22.



† 2 *Sinapi ſativum alterum, Dod.*
Field Muſtard.

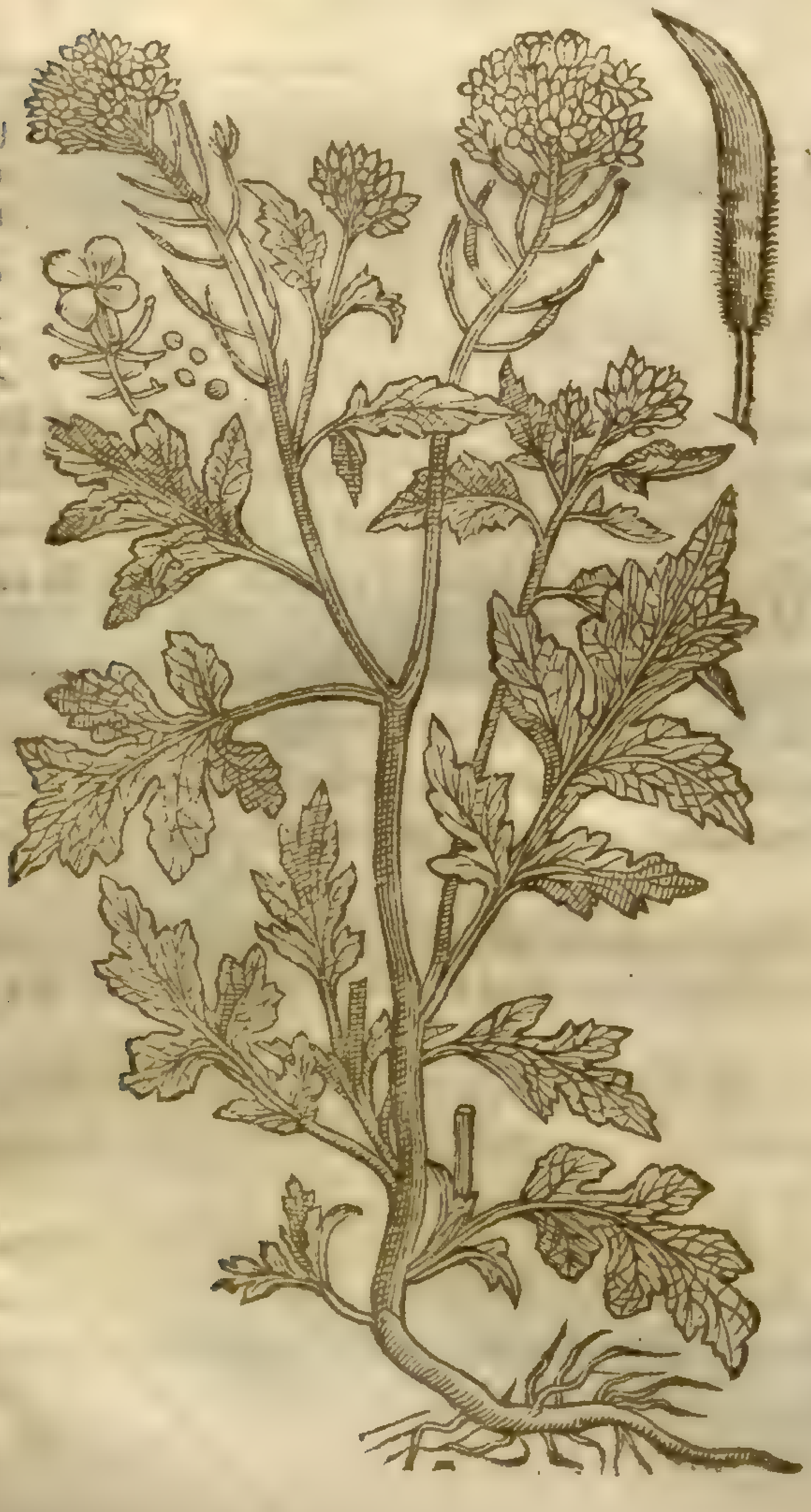
S. nigra L.
mus. dict.

Sinapis alba, L.
Sm. Fed. 707

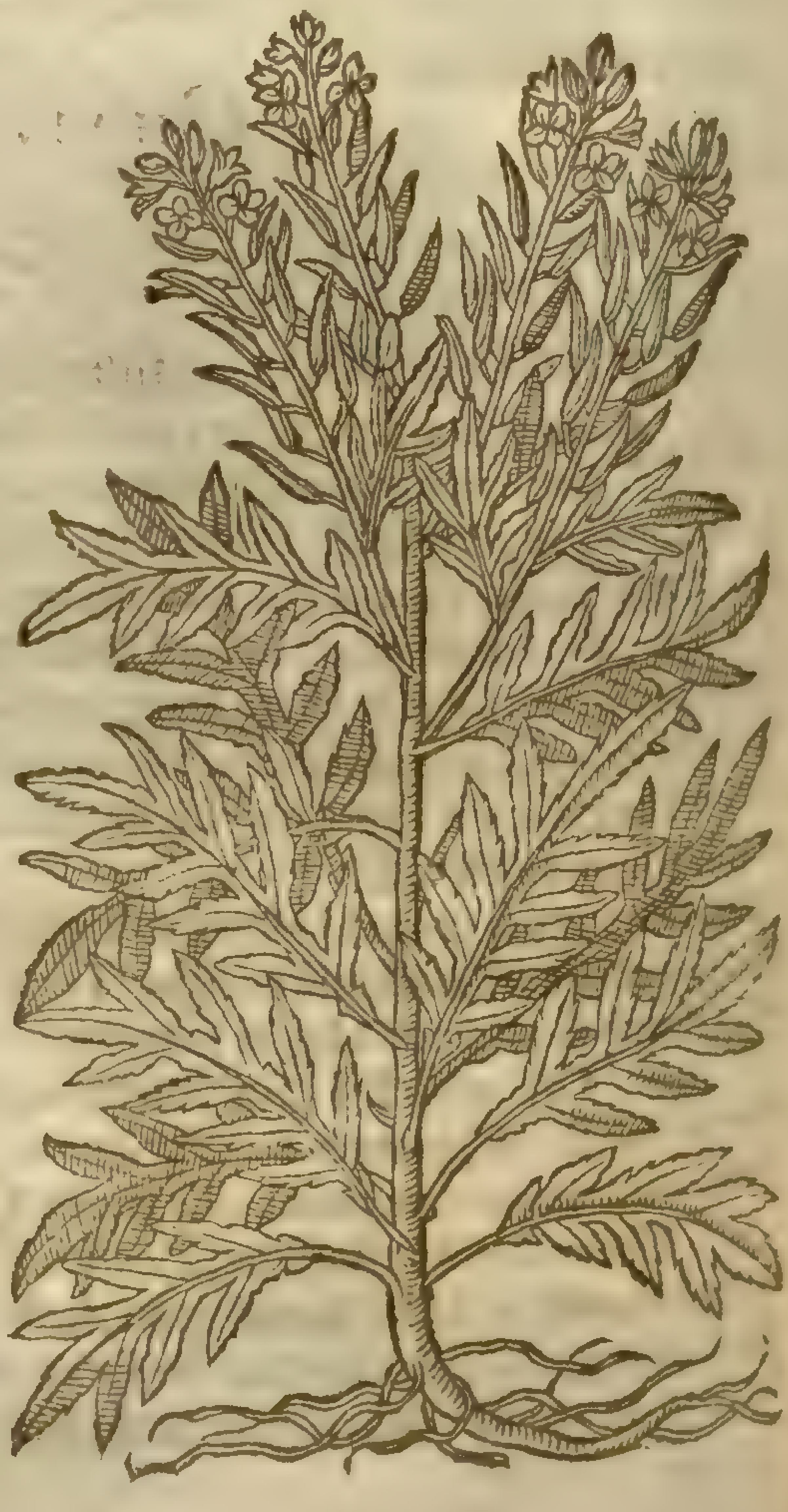


‡ 4 *Sinapi album.*
White Muſtard.

S. alba, L.
Mus. dict.
Em. ... 3. 22



† 5 *Sinapi ſylveſtre minus.*
Small wild Muſtard.



¶ *The Place.*

‡ Our ordinarie Muſtard (whoſe deſcription I haue added) as alſo the wilde and ſmall grow wilde in many places of this kingdome, and may all three be found on the banks about the backe of Old-ſtreet, and in the way to Iſlington. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Muſtard may be ſowne in the beginning of the Spring: the ſeed is ripe in Iuly or Auguſt; It commeth to perfection the ſame yeare that it is ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call Muſtard, σίναπι: the Athenians called it νάπυ: the Latines, *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous, *Sinapium*: the Germans, **Senff**: the French, *Seneue*, and *Mouſtarde*: the low-Dutchmen, **Moſtaert ſaet**: the Spaniards, *Moſtaza*, and *Moſtalla*: the Bohemians, *Horcice*: *Pliny* calls it *Thlaſpi*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kind: and ſome haue called it *Saurion*.

‡ Theſe kinds of Muſtard haue been ſo briefly treated of by all writers, that it is hard to giue the right diſtinctions of them, and a matter of more difficultie than is expected in a thing ſo vulgarly knowne and vſed. I will therefore endeauor in a few words to diſtinguiſh thoſe kinds of Muſtard which are vulgarly written of.

1 The firſt is *Sinapi primum* of *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*: and *Sinapi ſatiuum Erucæ aut Rapi folio* of *Lobel*.

2 The ſecond I cannot iuſtly refer to any of thoſe that are written of by Authors; for it hath not a cod like Rape, as *Pena* and *Lobel* deſcribe it; nor a ſeed bigger than it, as *Dodonæus* affirmeth; yet I ſuſpect, & almoſt dare affirm, that it is the ſame with the former mentioned by them, though much differing from their figures and deſcription.

3 The third (which alſo I ſuſpect is the ſame with the fourth) is *Sinapi alterum* of *Matthiolus*; and *Sinapi agreſte Apij, aut potius Laueris folio*, of *Lobel*: and *Sinapi ſatiuum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

4 The fourth is by *Lobel* called *Sinapi alterum ſatiuum*; and this is *Sinapi album officinarum*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, *Adverſ. pag. 68.*

5 The fift is *Sinapi ſylveſtre* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sinapi ſylveſtre minus Burſæ paſtoris folio*, of *Lobel*. It is much like Rocket, and therefore *Bauhine* fitly calls it *Sinapi Erucæ folio*: in Engliſh it may be called ſmall wilde Muſtard. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Muſtard, eſpecially that which we chiefely vſe, doth heate and make thin, and alſo draweth forth. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, according to *Galen*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Muſtard pound with vineger is an excellent ſauce, good to be eaten with any groſſe meats either fiſh or fleſh, becauſe it doth help digeſtion, warmeth the ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite. A

It is giuen with good ſucceſſe in like manner to ſuch as be ſhort winded, and are ſtopped in the breſt with tough flegme from the head and brain. B

It appeaſeth the tooth-ache, being chewed in the mouth. C

They vſe to make a gargariſme with hony, vineger, and muſtard ſeed, againſt the ſwelling of the uvula, and the almonds about the throat and root of the tongue. D

Muſtard drunke with water and hony prouoketh the terms and vrin. E

The ſeed of muſtard beaten and put into the noſthrils cauſeth ſneeſing, and raiſeth women ſicke of the Mother out of their fits. F

It is good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch as haue the Lethargie, if it be laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the head (after ſhauing) being tempered with figs. G

It helpeth the Sciatica, or ache in the hip or huckle bone: it alſo cureth all maner of pains proceeding of a cold cauſe. H

It is mixed with good ſucceſſe with drawing plaiſters, and with ſuch as waſt and conſume nodes and hard ſwellings. I

It helpeth thoſe that haue their haire pulled off; it taketh away the blew and black marks that come of bruiſings. K

‡ The ſeed of the white muſtard is vſed in ſome Antidotes, as *Electuarium de ovo, &c.* L

---

† The three figures in the former edition were all falſe: the firſt was of *Barbarea*, deſcribed in the precedent chapter: the ſecond, of *Eruca aquatica maior* of *Tabern.* The third, of *Eruca aquat. minor* of *Tabern.*

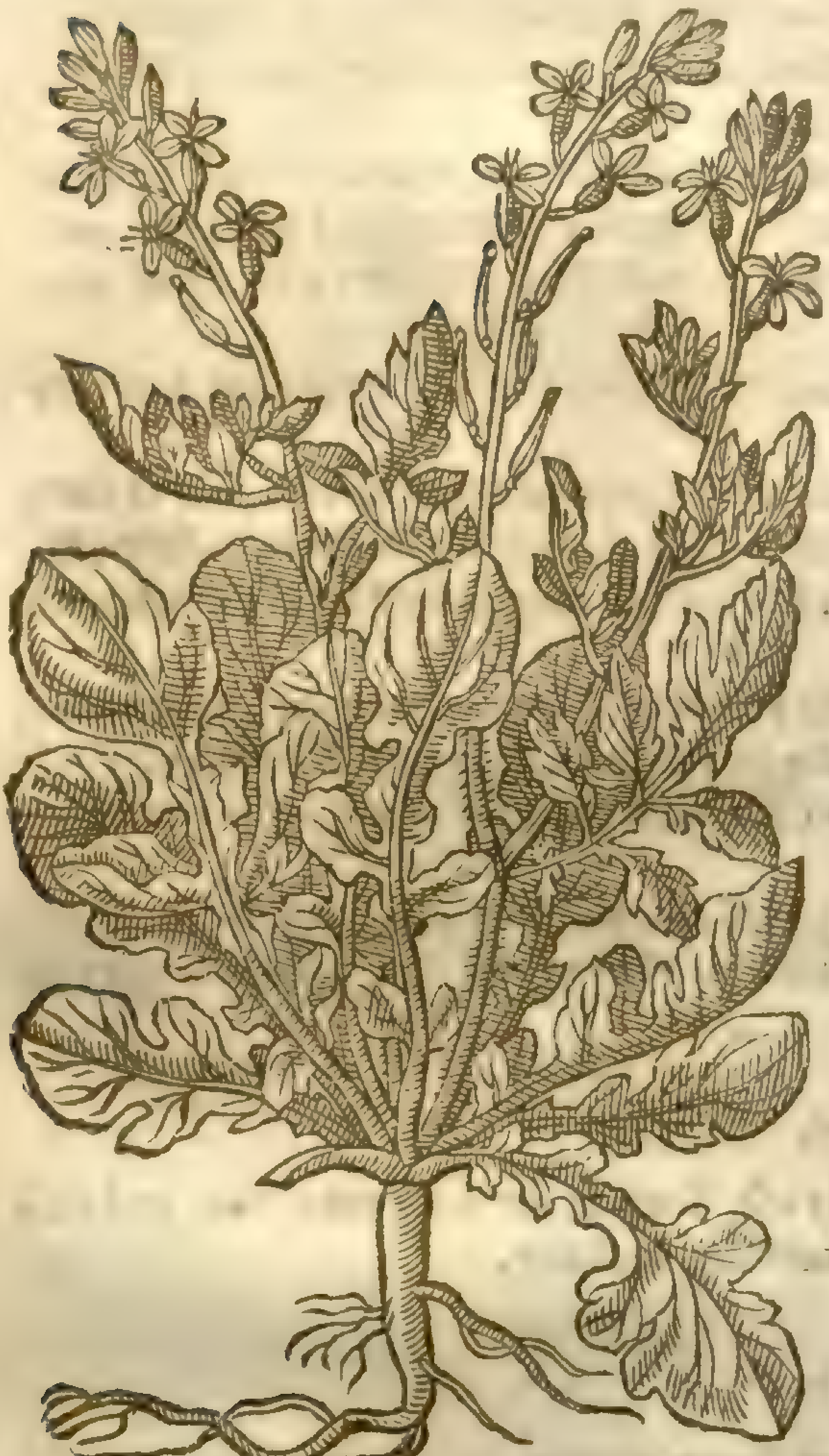
Chap. 10. *Of Rocket.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry kinds of Rocket; ſome tame or of the garden; ſome wild or of the field; ſome of the water, and of the ſea.

† 1 *Eruca ſativa.*
Garden Rocket.

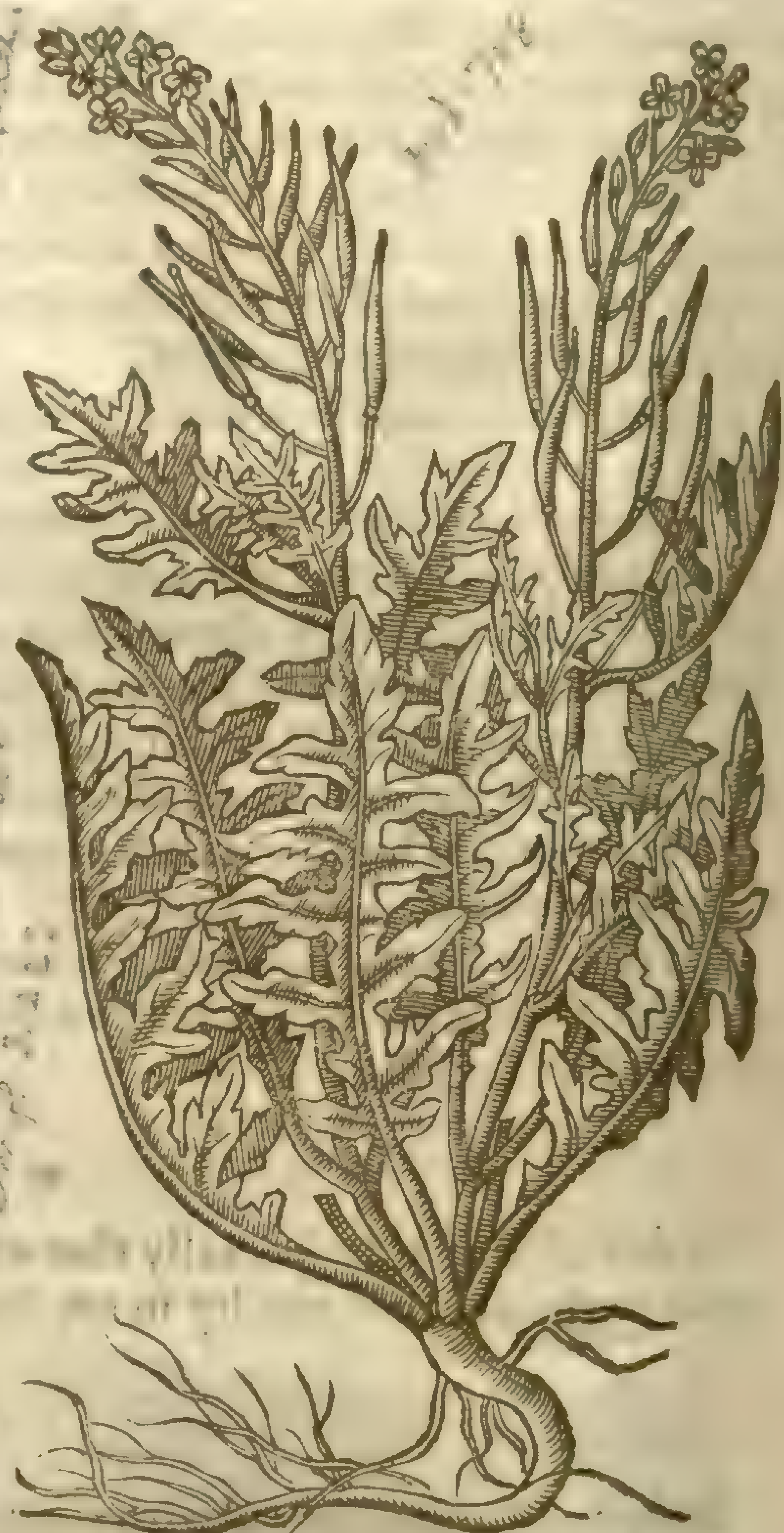
Brassica eruca, b
Mill. dict.



2 *Eruca ſylveſtris.*
Wilde Rocket.

Brassica muralis Huds.
Smith. dict.

Sisymbrium [illegible]
[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Rocket or Rocket gentle hath leaues like thoſe of turneps, but not neer ſo great nor rough. The ſtalks riſe vp of a cubit and ſomtimes two cubits high, weak and brittle; at the top whereof grow the floures of a whitiſh colour, and ſomtimes yellowiſh: which being paſt, there ſucceed long cods which containe the ſeed, not vnlike to Rape ſeed, but ſmaller.

2 The common Rocket, which ſome keepe in gardens, and which is vſually called the Wild Rocket, is leſſer than the Roman Rocket, or Rocket gentle, the leaues and ſtalks narrower and more jagged. The floures be yellow, the cods alſo ſlenderer, the ſeed thereof is reddiſh, and biteth the tongue.

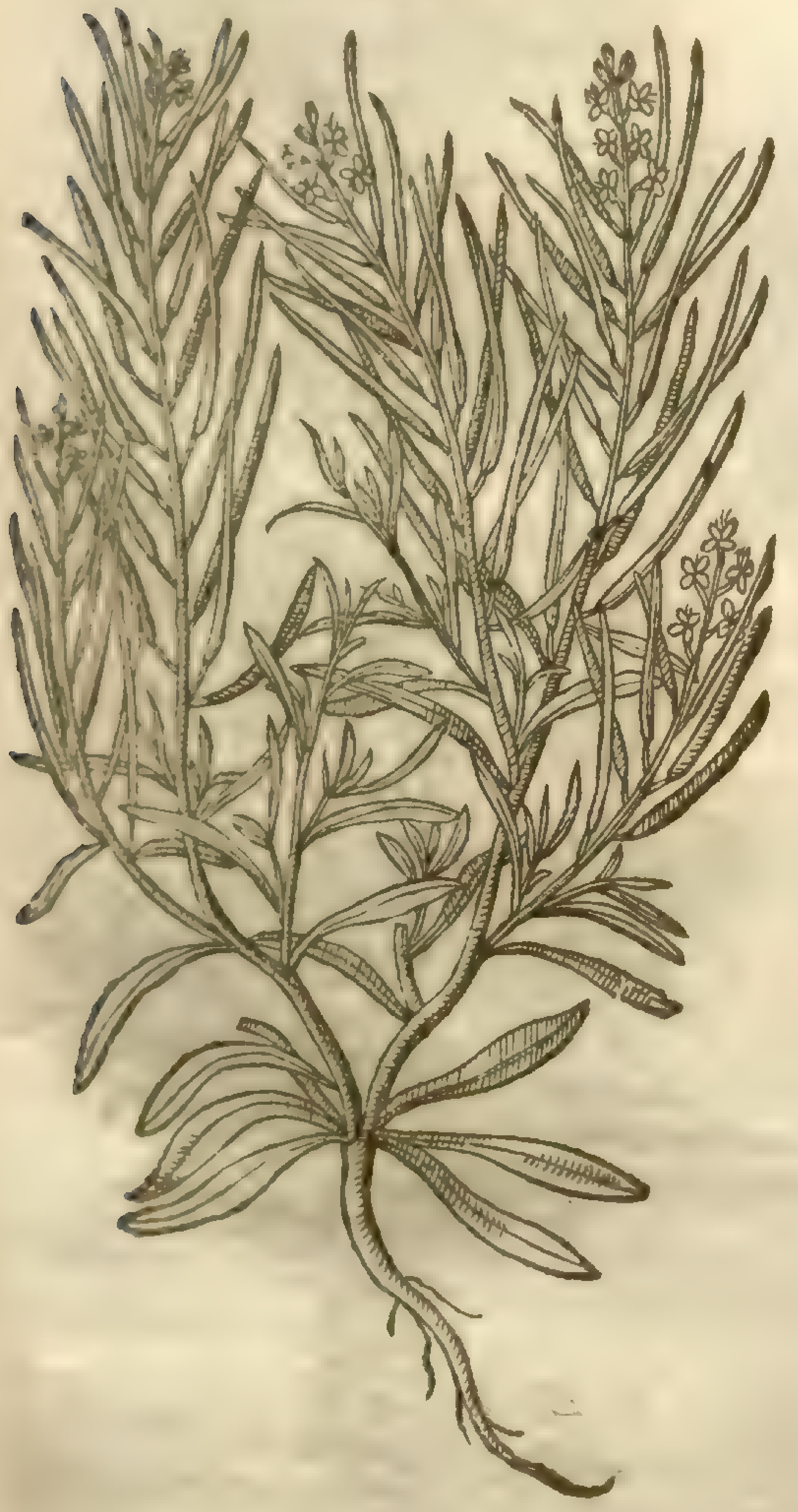
3 This kind of Rocket hath long narrow leaues almoſt ſuch as thoſe of Tarragon, but thicker and fatter, reſembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the reſt of the Rockets, ſauing that the branch, floure, and ſeed are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius* to be a kind of Creſſes, if not Creſſes it ſelfe, yet couſin germane at leaſt. Vnto whoſe cenſure *Lobel* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thin and narrow leaues, or to joine it with the kindes of Creſſes, hauing the taſte of the one, and the ſhape of the other. The leaues are much diuided, and the floures yellow.

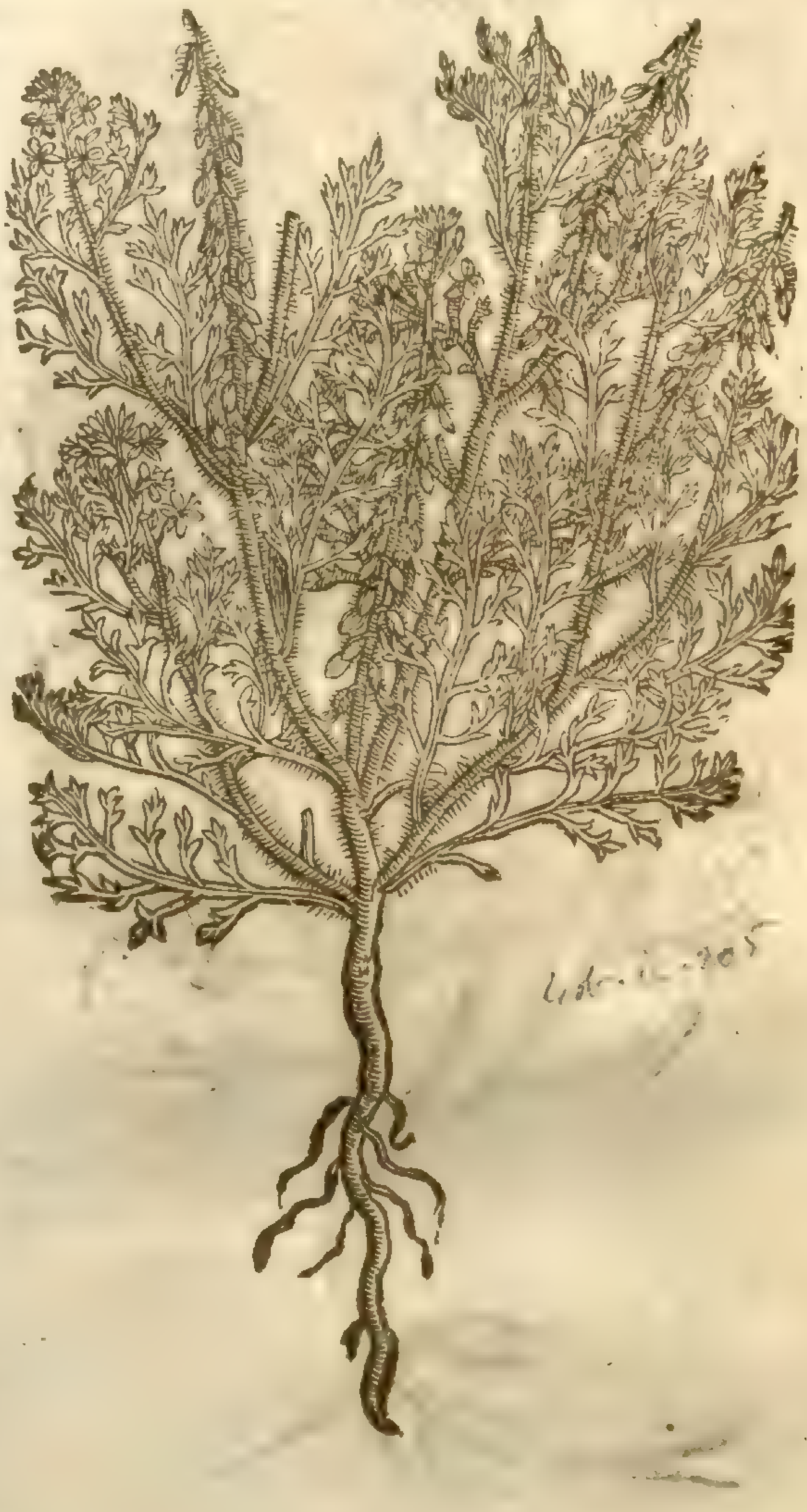
5 There is a wilde kinde of ſea-Rocket which hath long weake and tender branches trailing

vpon the ground,with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundſwell, hauing ſmall and whitiſh blew floures;in whoſe place commeth ſmall cods, wherein is contained ſeed like that of Barley.

‡ 6 Beſides theſe there is another plant, whoſe figure which here I giue was by our Author formerly ſet forth in the precedent Chapter,vnder the title of *Sinapi ſylueſtre*; together with a large kinde thereof,vnder the name of *Sinapi ſativum alterum*. Now I will onely deſcribe the later,which I haue ſometimes found in wet places : the root is wooddy : the ſtalke ſome foot long, creſted, and hauing many branches lying on the ground : the leafe is much diuided, and that after the manner of the wilde Rocket : the floures are of a bright yellow, and are ſucceeded by ſhort crooked cods, wherein is contained a yellowiſh ſeed. ‡



† 3 *Eruca ſylueſtris Anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.



‡ 4 *Eruca naſturtio cognata tenuifolia.*
Creſſy-Rocket.

Valla annua, l
[illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 150

[illegible] 205

¶ *The Place.*

Romane Rocket is cheriſhed in gardens.

Common or wilde Rocket groweth in moſt gardens of it ſelfe : you may ſee moſt brick and ſtone walls about London and elſewhere couered with it.

The narrow leaued Rocket groweth neere vnto water ſides, in the chinkes and creuiſes of ſtone walls among the morter. I found it as you go from Lambeth bridge to the village of Lambeth, vnder a ſmall bridge that you muſt paſſe ouer hard by the Thames ſide.

I found Sea Rocket growing vpon the ſands neere vnto the ſea in the Iſle of Thanet, hard by a houſe wherein Sir *Henry Criſpe* did ſometimes dwell, called Queakes houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Kindes of Rocket floure in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

The Romane Rocket dieth euery yeare, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of his owne ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke; εὔζωμον: in Latine, *Eruca*: in high Dutch, **Rauckenkraut**: in French, *Roquette*: in Low-Dutch, **Rakette**: in Italian, *Ruchetta*: in Spaniſh, *Oruga*; in Engliſh, Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oft times name it *Herba ſalax*: *Eruca* doth ſignifie likewiſe a certaine canker worme, which is an enemy to pot-herbes, but eſpecially to Coleworts.

‡ The firſt is called *Eruca ſativa*, or *Hortenſis major*: Great Garden Rocket.

2 The ſecond, *Eruca ſylueſtris*: Wilde Rocket.

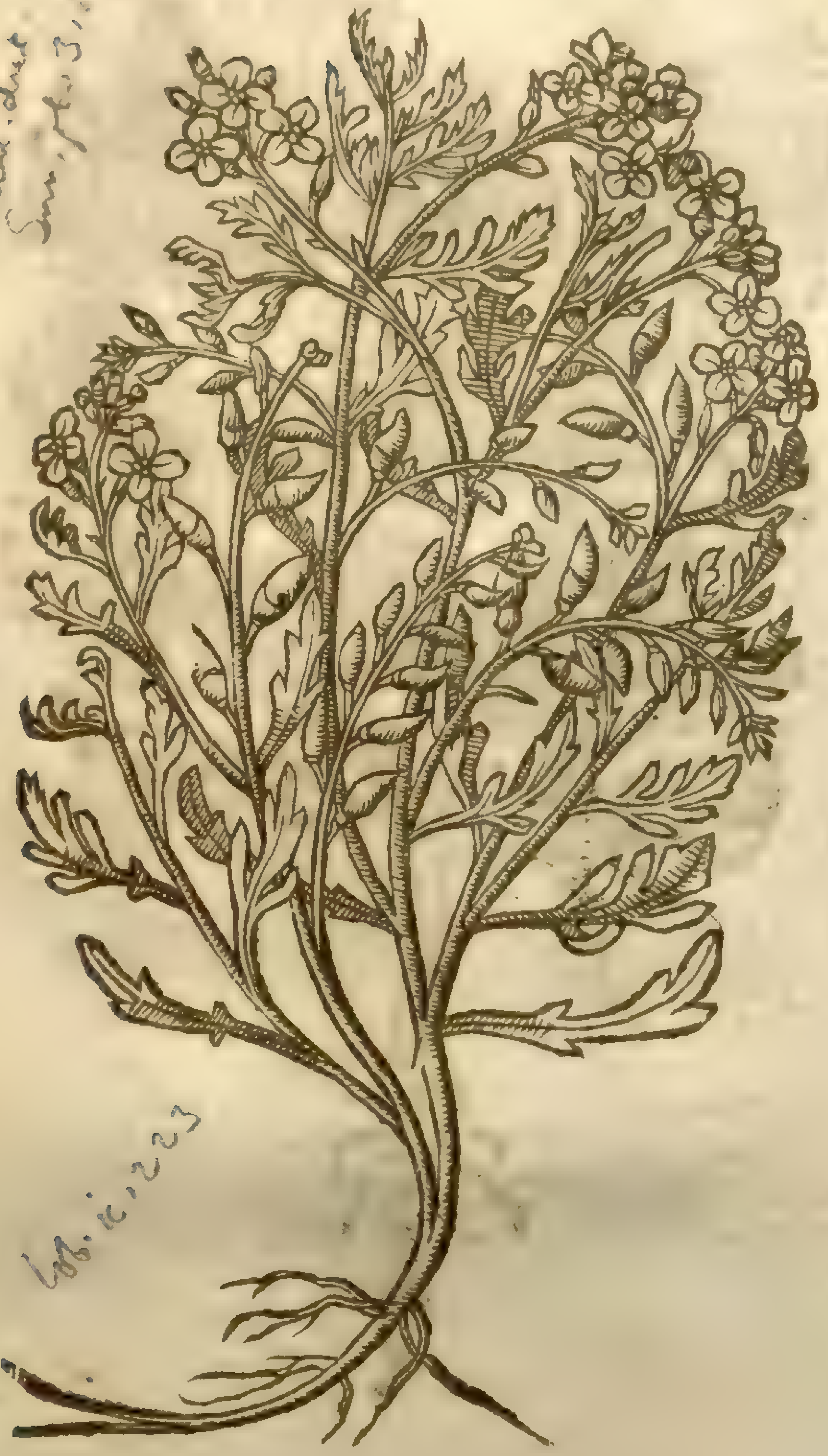
3 This third is by *Lobel* called *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia*: narrow leaued wilde Rocket.

4 *Cluſius* fitly calls this, *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*: and hee reprehendeth *Lobel* for altering the name into *Eruca Naſturtio cognata tenuifolia*: Creſſy-Rocket.

5 The fifth is *Eruca marina*, (thought by *Lobel* and others to be *Cakile Serapionis*,) Sea Rocket.

6 *Eruca aquatica*: Water Rocket.

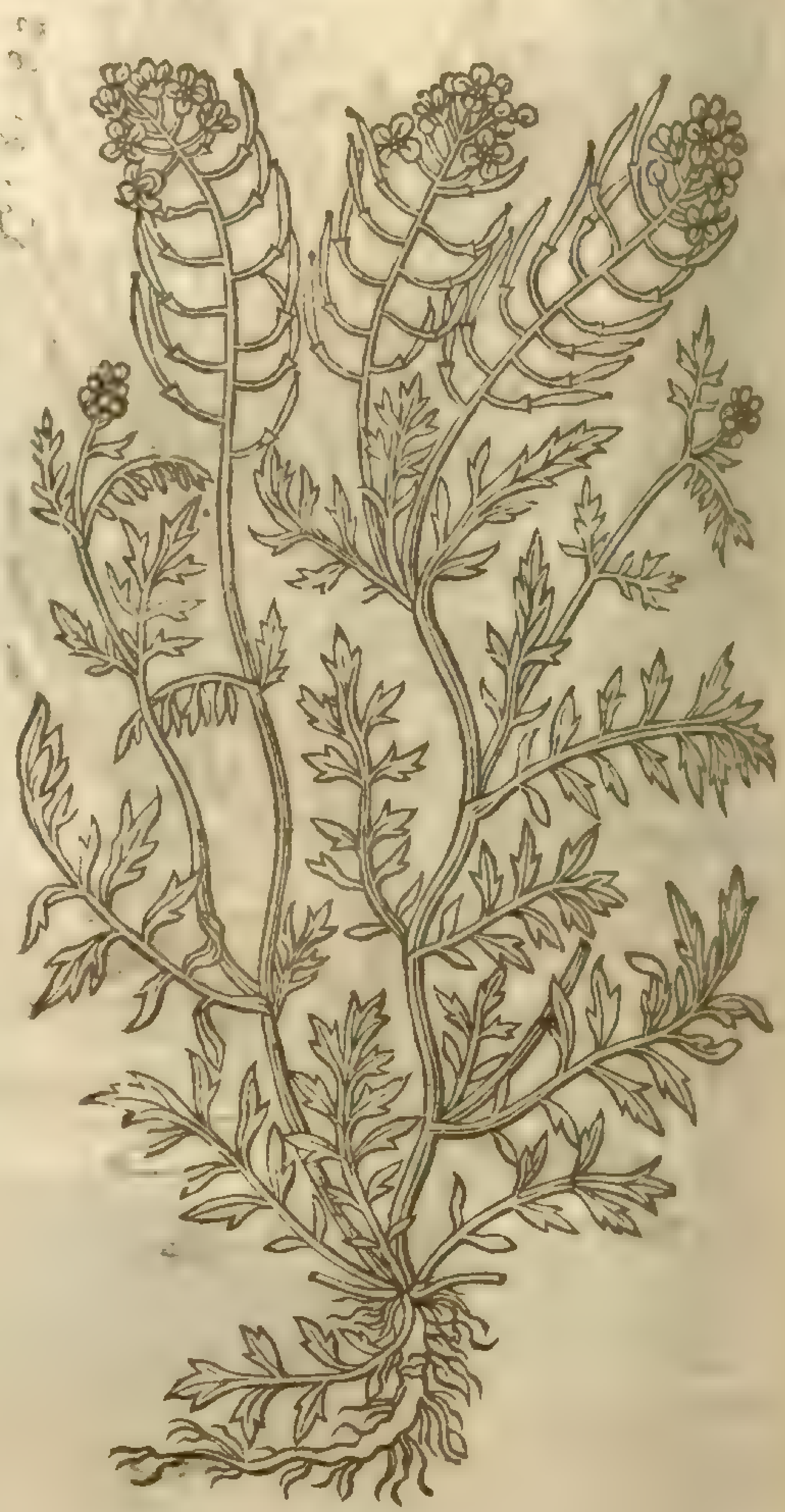
‡ 5 *Eruca marina.*
Sea Rocket.



R. [illegible] Cakile, [illegible] dict. Sm. pl. 3, 1[illegible]

[illegible] ii. 223

† 6 *Eruca aquatica.*
Water Rocket.



Sisymbrium sylvestre, [illegible] dict. Sm. pl. 3, 2

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, therefore ſaith *Galen* it is not fit nor accuſtomed to be eaten alone.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Rocket is a good ſallet herbe, if it be eaten with Lettuce, Purſlane, and ſuch cold herbes; for being ſo eaten it is good and wholeſome for the ſtomacke, and cauſeth that ſuch cold herbes doe not ouer-coole the ſame: otherwiſe, to be eaten alone, it cauſeth head-ache, and heateth too much.

B The vſe of Rocket ſtirreth vp bodily luſt, eſpecially the ſeed.

C It prouoketh vrine, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

D *Pliny* reporteth, That whoſoeuer taketh the ſeed of Rocket before he be whipt, ſhall be ſo hardened, that he ſhall eaſily indure the paines.

E The root and ſeed ſtamped, and mixed with vineger and the gall of an Oxe, taketh away freckles, lentiles, blacke and blew ſpots, and all ſuch deformities of the face.

---

† The figure that was in the third place, vnder the title of *Eruca ſyl anguſtifolia*, is of the ſame plant that in the Chapter of *Turritis* is called *Camelina*, where you ſhall finde it treated of at large. And that in the firſt place is *Eryſimum ſecundum* of *Tabern.* and I queſtion whether it be not of *Sinapi ſylueſtre minus*.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of Tarragon.*

Draco herba.
Tarragon.

[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Tarragon the ſallade herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a deep green colour, greater and longer than thoſe of common Hyſſope, with ſlender brittle round ſtalkes two cubites high: about the branches whereof hang little round floures, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellow colour mixed with blacke, like thoſe of common Wormewood. The root is long and fibrous, creeping far abroad vnder the earth, as doe the roots of Couch-graſſe, by which ſprouting forth it increaſeth, yeelding no ſeed at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or duſtie matter that flieth away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Tarragon is cheriſhed in gardens, and is encreaſed by the young ſhoots: *Ruellius* and ſuch others haue reported many ſtrange tales hereof ſcarce worth the noting, ſaying, that the ſeed of flax put into a Raddiſh root or ſea Onion, and ſo ſet, doth bring forth this herbe Tarragon.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene all Summer long, and a great part of Autumne, and floureth in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortenſis*, and *Tragum vulgare* by *Cluſius*; of the Italians, *Dragoncellum*; in French, *Dragon*; in Engliſh, Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarchon* which *Auicen* mentioneth in his *686*. chapter: but he writeth ſo little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it. *Simeon Sethi* the Greeke alſo maketh mention of *Tarchon*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Tarragon is hot and dry in the third degree, and not to be eaten alone in ſallades, but joyned with other herbs, as Lettuce, Purſlain, and ſuch like, that it may alſo temper the coldneſſe of them, like as Rocket doth, neither do we know what other vſe this herbe hath.

Chap. 12. *Of Garden Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Creſſes or Towne Creſſes hath ſmall narrow jagged leaues, ſharpe and burning in taſte. The ſtalkes be round, a cubite high, which bring forth many ſmall white floures, and after little flat husks or ſeed veſſels, like to thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, wherin are contained ſeeds of a browne reddiſh colour. The root dieth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 There is another kinde in taſte like the former, but in leaues far different, which I recouered of ſeeds, ſent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of a foot, garniſhed with many broad leaues deeply cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is decked and garniſhed with many little ſmall leaues or rather ſhreds of leaues, which make the ſame like a curlde fanne of feathers. The ſeed is like the former in ſhape.

3 Spaniſh Creſſes riſeth forth of the ground like vnto Baſill; afterwards the leaues grow larger and broader, like thoſe of Marigolds; amongſt the which riſeth vp a crooked lymmer ſtalk,

whereupon doe grow ſmall tufts or ſpokie rundles of white floures. The ſeed followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taſte. The whole plant is of a loathſome ſmell and ſauour.

4 Stone-Creſſe groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues jagged and cut about the edges like the Oke leafe, reſembling well the leaues of Shepheards purſe. I haue not ſeene the floures, and therefore they be not expreſt in the figure; notwithſtanding it is reported vnto mee, that they be ſmal and white of colour, as are thoſe of the garden Creſſes. The ſeed is contained in ſmal pouches or ſeed veſſels, like thoſe of Treacle muſtard or Thlaſpi.

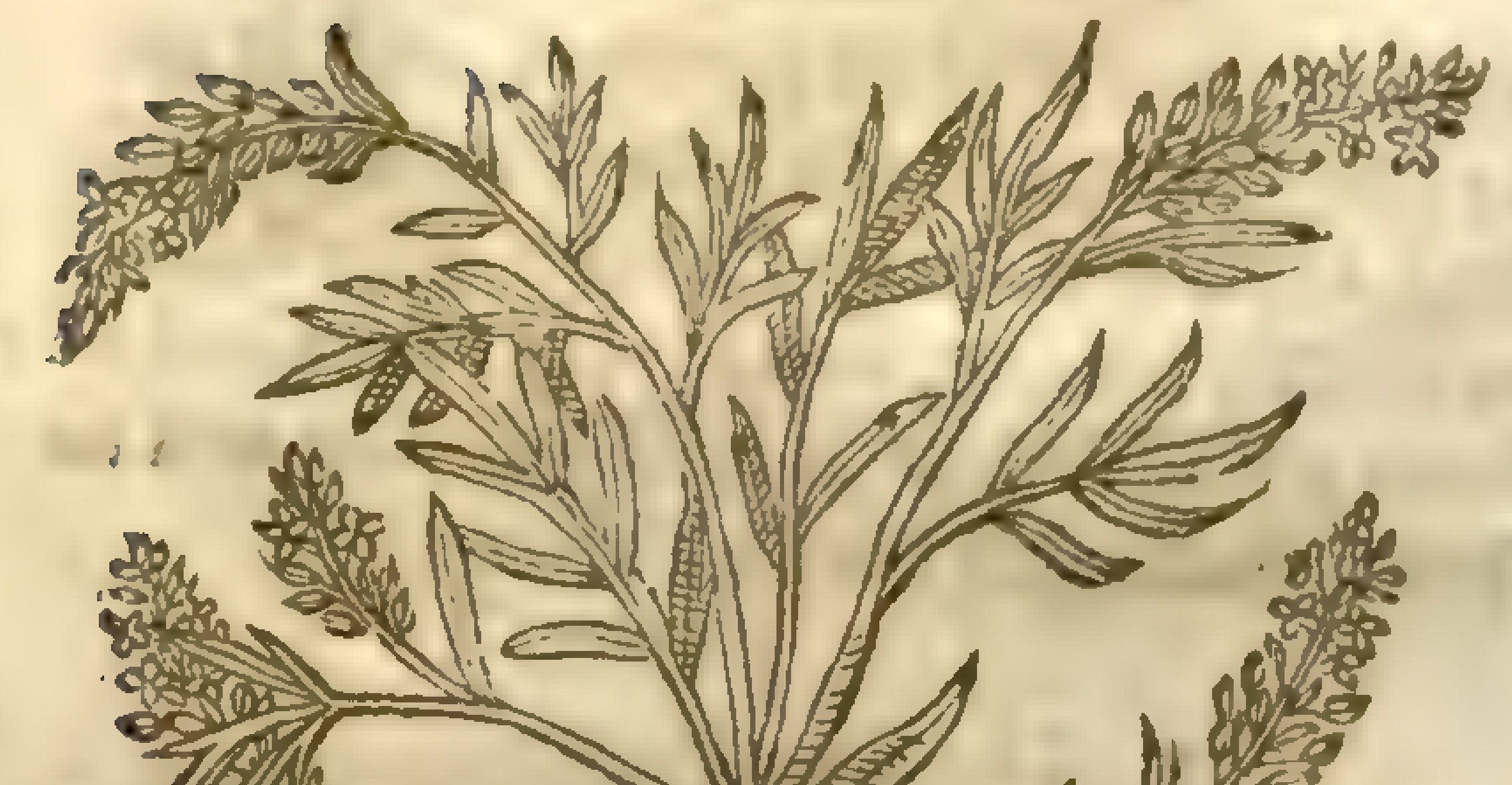
¶ *The Place.*

Creſſes are ſowne in gardens, it skils not what ſoile it be; for that they like any ground, eſpecially if it be well watered. ‡ Mr. *Bowles* found the fourth growing in Shropſhire in the fields about Birch in the pariſh of Eleſmere, in the grounds belonging to Mr. *Richard Herbert*, and that in great plenty. As alſo on the further ſide of Blacke heath, by the highway ſide leading from Greenewich to Luſam. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne at any time of the yeare, vnleſſe it be in Winter; it groweth vp quickely, and bringeth forth betimes both ſtalke and ſeed: it dieth euery yeare, and recouereth it ſelfe of the fallen or ſhaken ſeed.

1 *Naſturtium hortenſe.*
Garden Creſſes.



Lepidium sativum, 6 Mill. Dict.

¶ *The Names.*

Creſſes is called in Greeke κάρδαμον: in Latine *Naſturtium*: in Engliſh, Creſſes: the Germans cal it **Kerſſe**: and in French, *Creſſon*: the Italians *Naſturtio*, and *Agretto*: of ſome, Towne Creſſes, and garden Karſſe. It is called *Naſturtium*, as *Varro* and *Pliny* thinke, *à narribus torquendis*, that is to ſay, of writhing the noſthrils, which alſo by the loathſome ſmell and ſharpeneſſe of the ſeed doth cauſe ſneezing. ‡ The firſt is called *Naſturtium hortenſe*, Garden Creſſes. 2 *Naſturtium hortenſe Criſpum*, Garden Creſſes with criſpe, or curled leaues. 3 *Naſturtium Hiſpanicum*, or *Latifolium*: Spaniſh Creſſes or broad leaued Creſſes. 4 This is *Naſturtium petræum* of *Tabernamontanus* (and not of *Lobel*, as our Author termed it.) Stone Creſſes. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The herb of Garden Creſſes is ſharpe and biting the tongue; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but leſſe hot whileſt it is young and tender, by reaſon of the waterie moiſture mixed therewith, by which the ſharpneſſe is ſomwhat allaied.

The ſeed is much more biting than the herbe, and is hot and dry almoſt in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

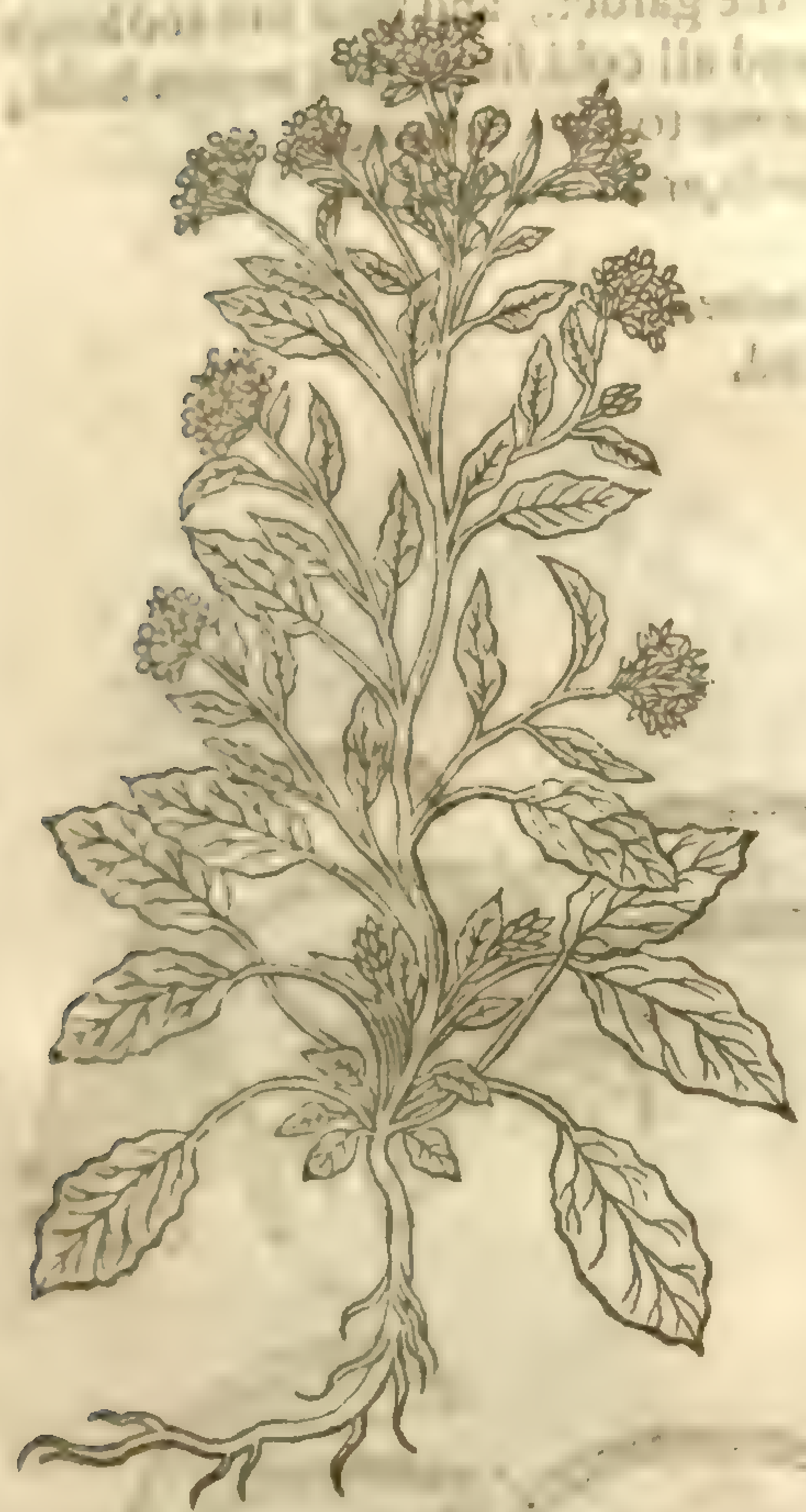
A *Galen* ſaith that the Creſſes may be eaten with bread *Veluti obſonium*, and ſo the antient Spartanes vſually did; and the low Country men many times do, who commonly vſe to feed of Creſſes with bread and Butter. It is eaten with other ſallade herbs, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cauſe it is chiefely ſowne.

B It is good againſt the diſeaſe which the Germanes call **Scorbuch** and **Scorbuye**: in Latine, *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the ſeas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuall as the Scuruie graſſe, or water Creſſes.

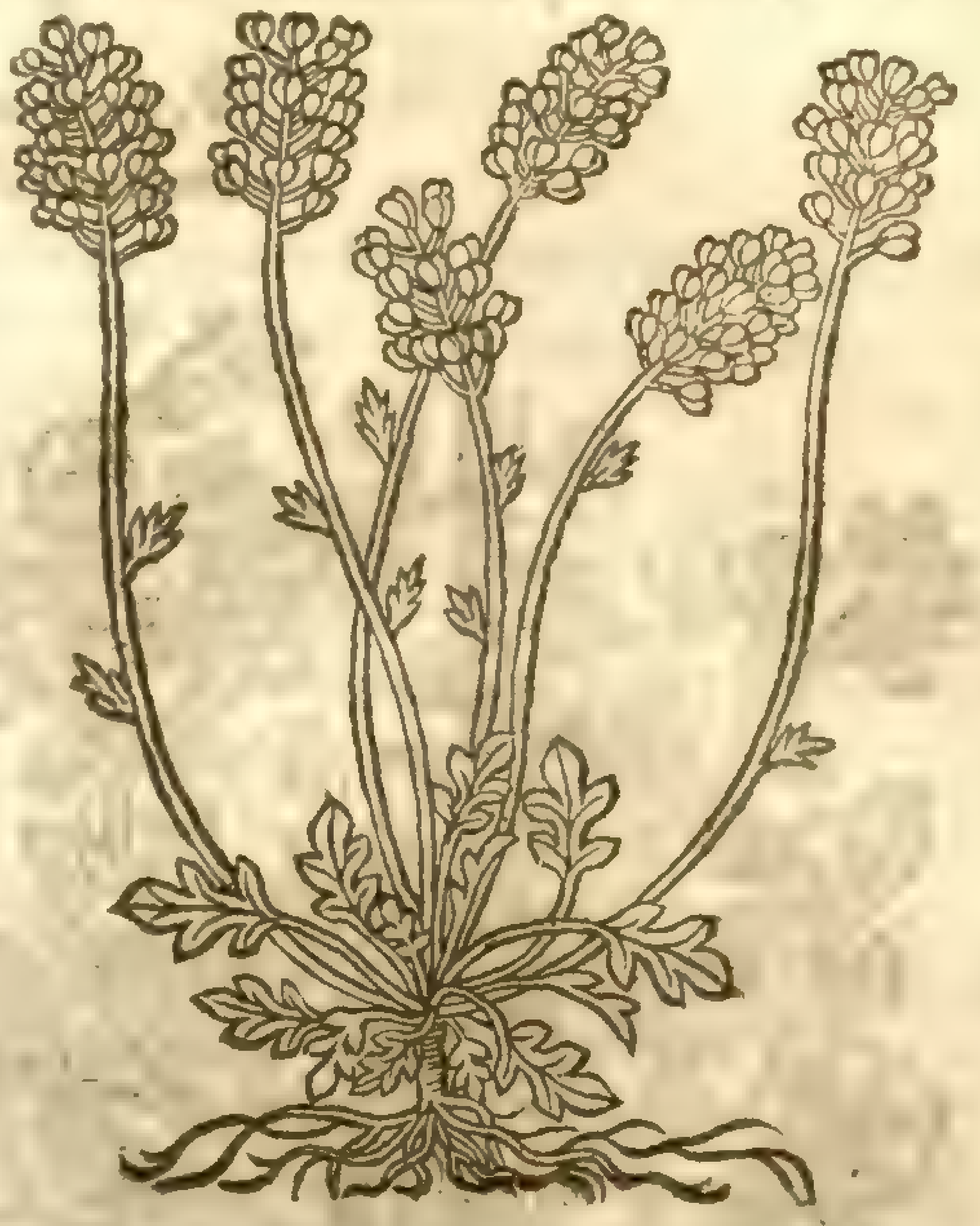
C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, if the ſeed be ſtamped and mixt with hony, it cureth the hardneſſe of the milt: with vineger and Barley meale parched it is a remedy againſt the Sciatica, and taketh away hard ſwellings and inflammations. It ſcoureth away tettars mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons, called in Greeke, δοθιῆνες: it forcibly cutteth and raiſeth vp thicke and tough humors of the cheſt, if it be mixed with things proper againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and troubleth the belly.

3 *Naſturtium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Creſſes.



4 *Naſturtium petræum.*
Stone Creſſes.



It driueth forth wormes, bringeth downe the floures, killeth the childe in the mothers wombe, and prouoketh bodily luſt. E

Being inwardly taken, it is good for ſuch as haue fallen from high places: it diſſolueth clutte- F
red bloud, and preuenteth the ſame that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body: it procureth ſweat, as the later Phyſitians haue found and tried by experience.

CHAP. 13. *Of Indian Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CReſſes of India haue many weake and feeble branches, riſing immediatly from the ground, diſperſing themſelues far abroad; by meanes whereof one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender ſtalks diuide themſelues into ſundry branches, trailing likewiſe vpon the ground, ſomewhat bunched or ſwollen vp at euery joint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the ſpaces betweene the joints are greene. The leaues are round like wall peniwort, called Cotyledon, the foot-ſtalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backeſide almoſt in the middeſt of the leafe, as thoſe of Frogbit, in taſte and ſmell like the garden Creſſes. The flours are diſperſed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellow, with a croſſed ſtar ouerthwart the inſide, of a deepe Orange colour: vnto the backe-part of the ſame doth hang a taile or ſpurre, ſuch as hath the Larkes heele, called in Latine *Conſolida Regalis*; but greater, and the ſpur or heele longer; which beeing paſt there ſucceed bunched and knobbed coddes or ſeed veſſells, wherein is contained the ſeed, rough, browne of colour, and like vnto the ſeeds of the beete, but ſmaller.

¶ *The Place.*

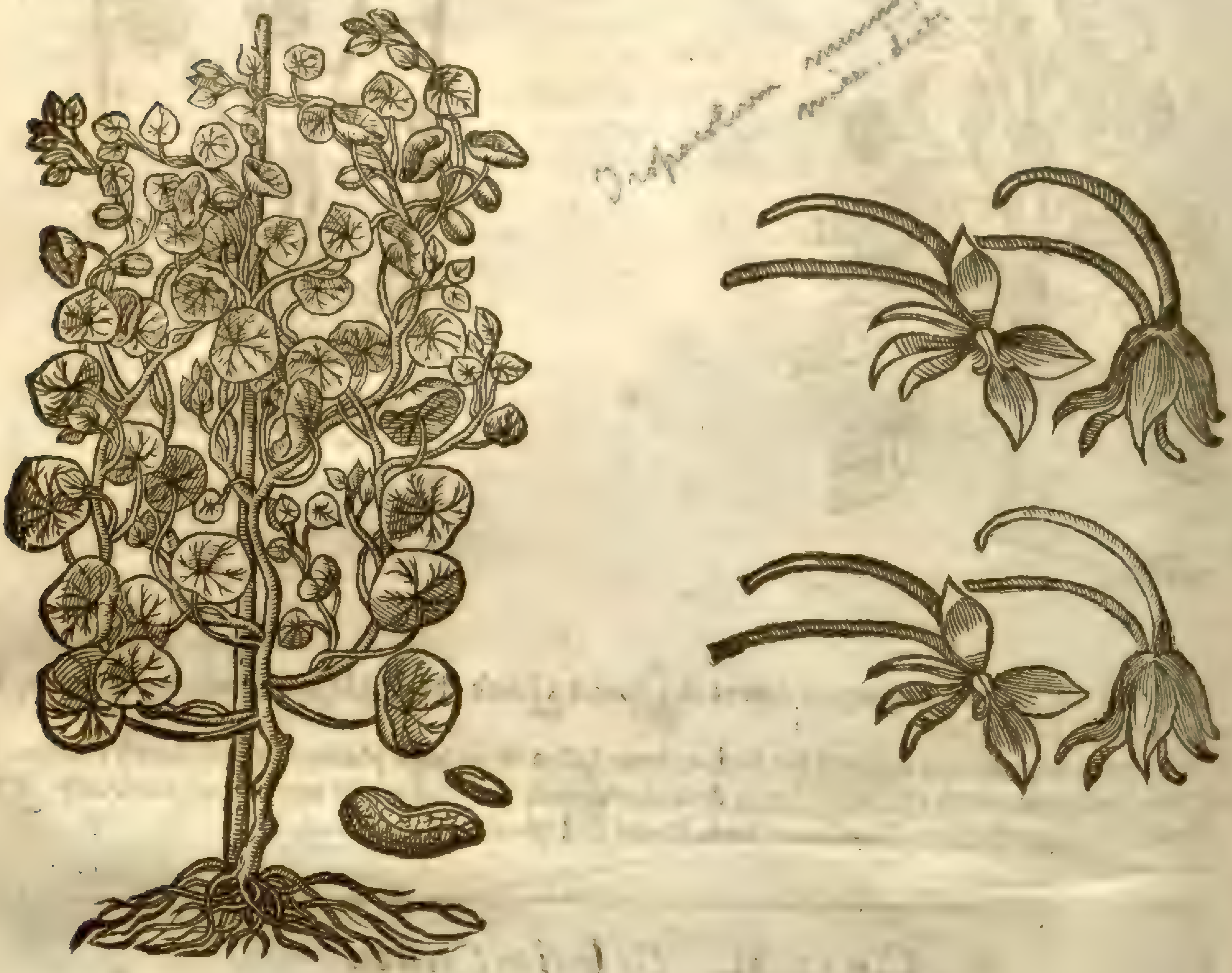
The ſeeds of this rare and faire plant came from the Indies into Spaine, and thence into France and Flanders, from whence I receiued ſeed that bore with mee both floures & ſeed, eſpecially thoſe I receiued from my louing friend *Iohn Robin* of Paris.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeedes muſt be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill, vpon a bed of hot horſe dung, and ſome fine ſifted earth caſt thereon of an handful thicke. The bed muſt be couered in ſundry places with hoopes or poles, to ſuſtaine the mat or ſuch like thing that it muſt be couered with in the night, and laied open to the Sunne in the day time. The which being ſprung vp, and hauing gotten three leaues, you muſt replant them abroad in the hotteſt place of the garden, and moſt fine and fertile mold. Thus may you do with Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and all cold fruits that require haſte; for that otherwiſe the froſt will ouertake them before they come to fruit-bearing.

‡ They may alſo be ſowne in good mold like as other ſeeds, and vſually are. ‡

Naſturtium Indicum cum flore & ſemine.
Indian Creſſes with floure and ſeed.



Tropaeolum minus [illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

This beautifull Plant is called in Latine, *Naſturtium Indicum*: in Engliſh, Indian Creſſes. Although ſome haue deemed it a kind of *Conuolvulus*, or Binde-weed; yet I am well contented that it retaine the former name, for that the ſmell and taſte ſhew it to be a kinde of Creſſes.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of his nature and vertues, but are content to referre it to the kindes of Creſſes, or to a further conſideration.

Chap. 14. *Of Sciatica Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sciatica Creſſes hath many ſlender branches growing from a ſtalk of a cubit high, with ſmall long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Garden Creſſes. The floures be very ſmall, and yellow of colour: the ſeed veſſels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the ſeed of a reddiſh gold colour, ſharp and very bitter in taſt. The root is ſmal, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taſte.

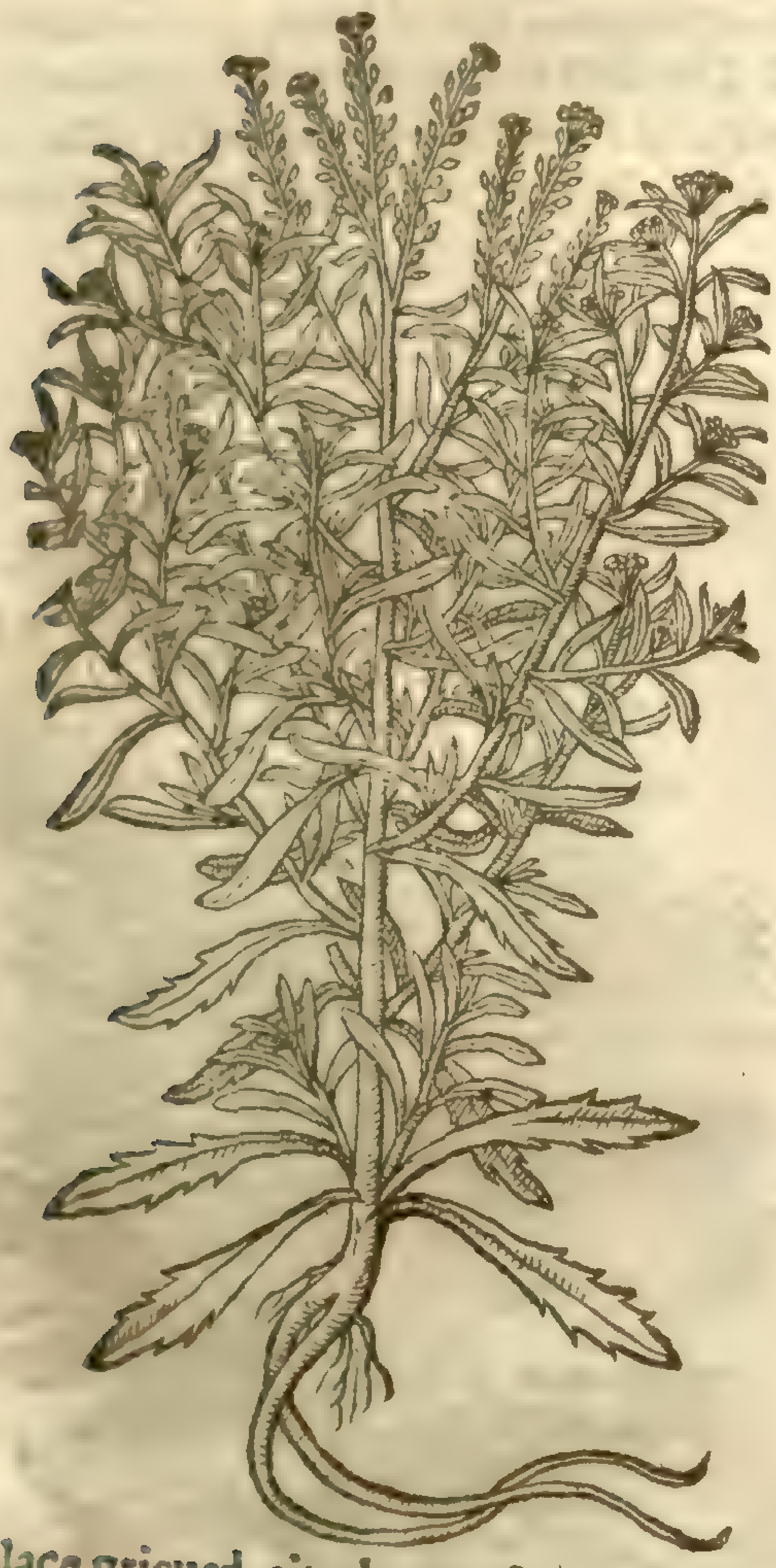
‡ The plant whoſe figure I here giue you in ſtead of that with the narrower leaues of our Author, hath leaues ſomewhat like Rocket, but not ſo deep cut in, being only ſnipt about the edges:

the vpper leaues are not ſnipt, nor diuided at all, and are narrower. The floures decking the tops of the branches are ſmall and white, the ſeed veſſels are leſſe than thoſe of Creſſes, and the ſeed it ſelfe exceeding ſmall, and of a blackiſh colour; the root is woody, ſometimes ſingle, otherwhiles diuided into two branches. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon old wals and rough places by high waies ſides, and ſuch like: I haue found it in corne fields about Southfleet neare to Grauesend in Kent.

Iberis Cardamantica.
Sciatica Creſſes.



¶ *The Time.*

It floureth according vnto the late or early ſowing of it in the fields, in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Sciatica Creſſes is called in Greeke ἰβηρὶς, and καρδαμαντικὴ: in Latine *Iberis*: of *Pliny*, *Heberis*, and *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*, and in like manner alſo *Lepidium*: There is another *Lepidium* of *Pliny*: in Engliſh, Sciatica Creſſe. ‡ The firſt deſcribed may bee called *Iberis Cardimantica tenuifolia*, Small leaued Sciatica Creſſes. The ſecond, *Iberis latiore folio*, broad leaued Sciatica Creſſes. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Sciatica Creſſe is hot in the fourth degree, and like to Garden Creſſes both in ſmell and in taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots gathered in Autumne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doe heat and burne, and are with good ſucceſſe with ſwines greaſe made vp in manner of a plaiſter, and put vpon ſuch as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the grieued place but foure houres at the moſt, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards annointed with oile and wooll laied on it; which things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place grieued, citeth out of *Democrates*, in certaine verſes tending to that effect.

Chap. 15. *Of Banke Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Banke Creſſes hath long leaues, deeply cut or jagged vpon both ſides, not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, or wilde muſtard. The ſtalkes be ſmall, limber, or pliant, yet very tough, and will twiſt and writhe as doth the Ozier or water Willow, whereupon do grow ſmall yellow floures, which being paſt there do ſucceed little ſlender cods, full of ſmall ſeeds, in taſte ſharpe biting the tongue as thoſe of Creſſes.

2 The ſecond kinde of banke Creſſes hath leaues like vnto thoſe of Dandelion, ſomewhat reſembling Spinach. The branches be long, tough, and pliant like to the other. The floures be yellowiſh, which are ſucceeded by ſmall long cods, hauing leaues growing amongſt them: in theſe cods is contained ſmall biting ſeed like the other of this kinde. The ſmell of this plant is very vngratefull.

¶ *The Place.*

Banke Creſſes is found in ſtonie places among rubbiſh, by path waies, vpon earth or mud walls, and in other vntoiled places.

The ſecond kinde of banke Creſſes groweth in ſuch places as the former doth: I found it growing at a place by Chelmes ford in Eſſex called little Baddowe, and in ſundry other places.

‡ If our Author meant this which I haue deſcribed and giuen you the figure of, (as it is probable he did) I doubt he ſcarce found it wilde: I haue ſeen it in the Garden of Maſter *Parkinſon*, and it groweth wilde in many places of Italy. ‡

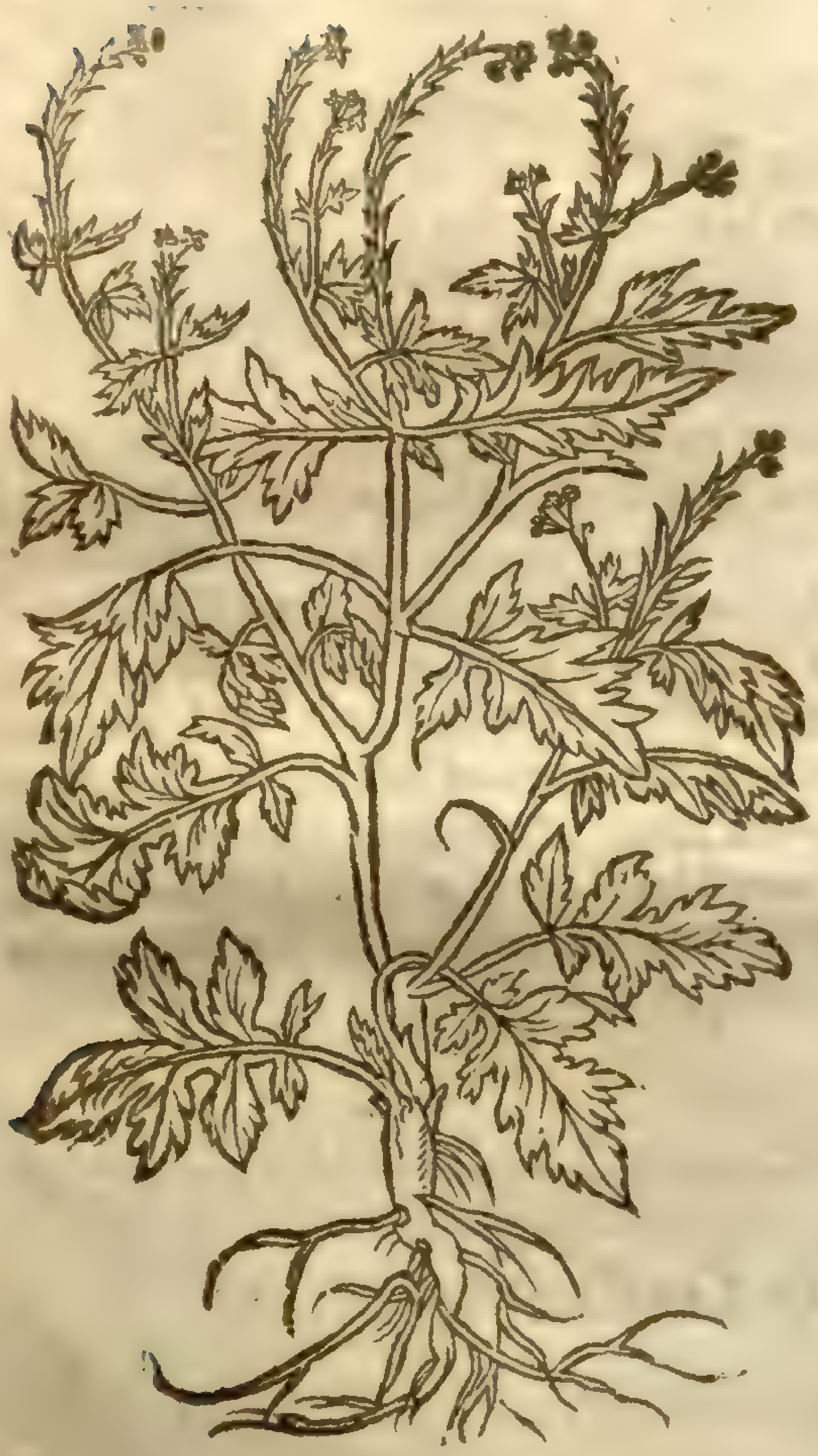
¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The Names.*

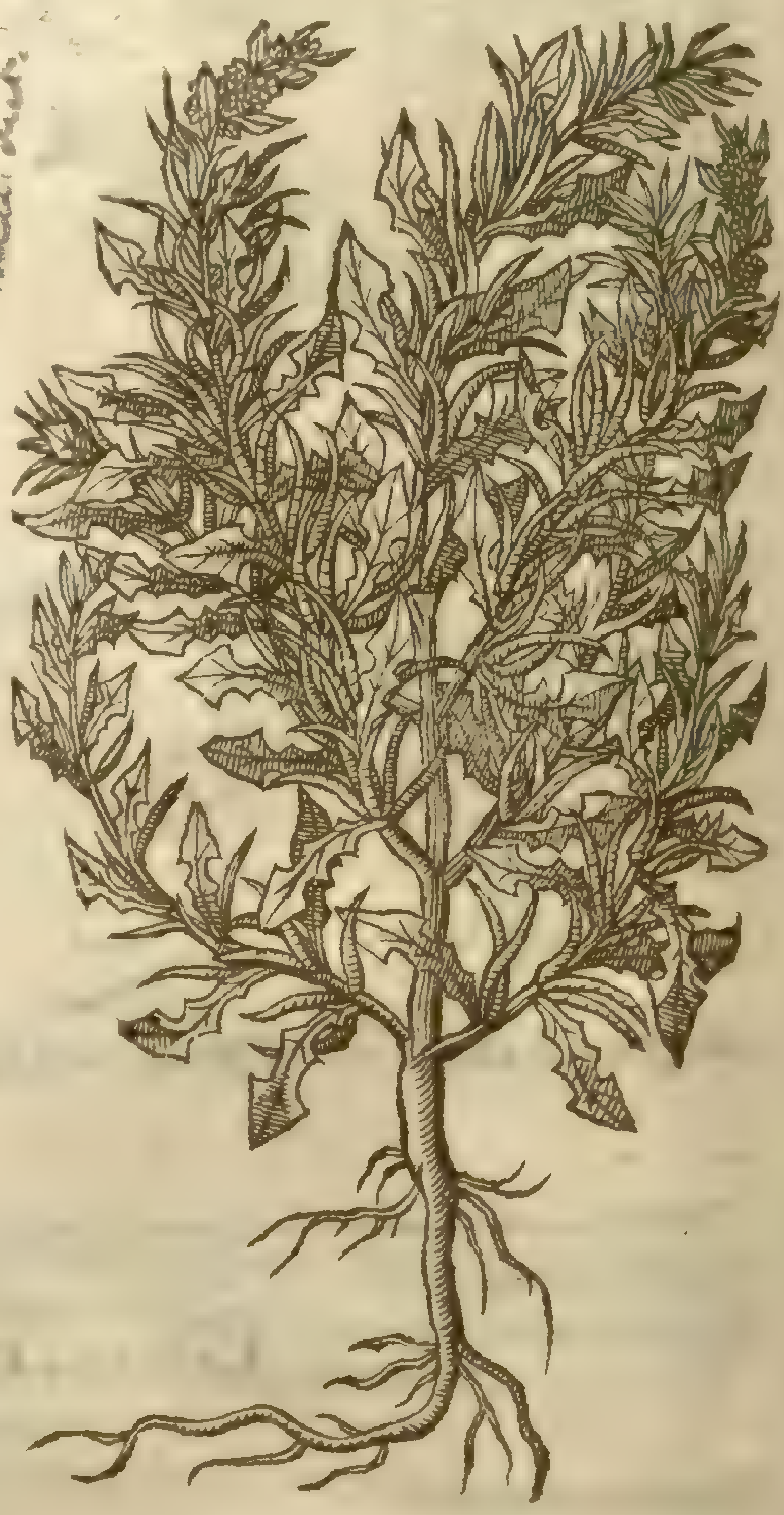
Banke Creſſes is called in Latine *Irio* and *Eryſimum*: in Greeke ἐρύσιμον, and of ſome, χαμαίπλιον, according to *Dioſcorides*: *Theophraſtus* hath another *Eryſimum*. ‡ The firſt is called *Irio*, or *Eryſimum* by *Matthiolus Dodonæus*, and others. *Turner, Fuchſius* and *Tragus* call it *Verbena fœmina* or *recta*. The ſecond is *Irio alter* of *Matthiolus*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum, Lugd.* It may bee called Italian Banke Creſſes: or Romane Saxifrage. ‡

1 *Eryſimum Dioſcoridis, Lobelij.*
Bancke Creſſes.



E. officinale, L.
[illegible]

† 2 *Eryſimum alterum Italicum.*
Italian Bancke Creſſes.



Sisymbrium polyceratium, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of bancke Creſſes is like in taſte to garden Creſſes, and is as *Galen* ſaith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreamly attenuate or make thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of banke Creſſes is good againſt the rheume that falleth into the cheſt, by rotting the ſame.

B It remedieth the cough, the yellow jaundiſe, and the Sciatica or ache of the huckle-bones, if it be taken with hony in manner of a lohoch, and often licked.

C It is alſo drunke againſt deadly poiſons, as *Dioſcorides* addeth: and beeing made vp in a plaſter with water and hony and applied, it is a remedy againſt hidden cankrous apoſtumes behind the ears, hard ſwellings and inflammations of the paps and ſtones.

D ‡ The ſeeds of the Italian Banke Creſſes, or Roman Saxifrage taken in the weight of a dram, in a decoction of graſſe roots, effectually clenſe the reins, and expel the ſtone, as the Author of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* affirmeth. ‡

---

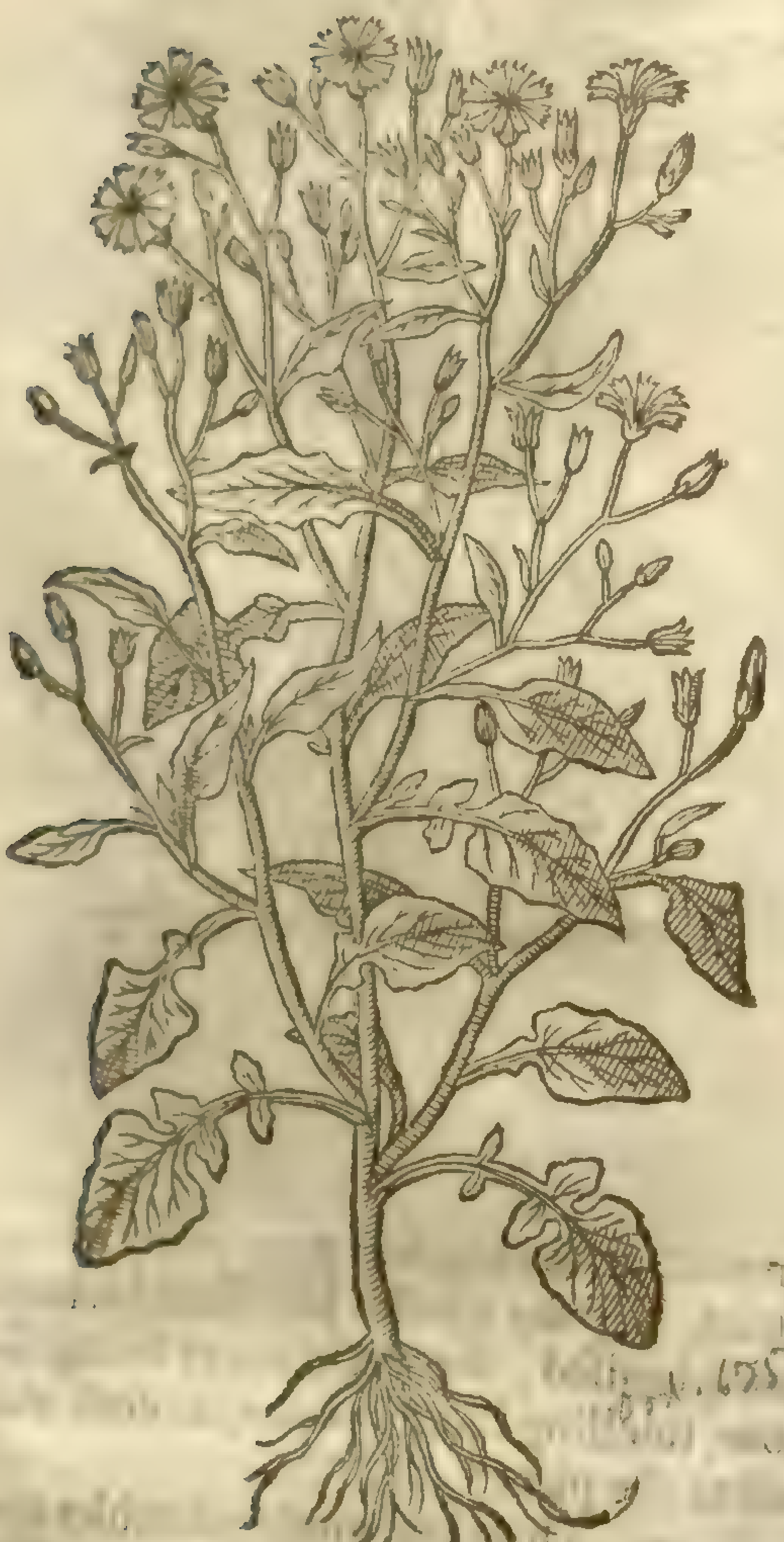
† The figure that was here in the ſecond place was of the *Sonchus ſylvaticus*, or *Libanotis Theophraſti ſterilis* of *Tabern.* You ſhall find mention of it among the *Sonchi* or Sow-Thiſtles.

CHAP. 16. *Of Dock-Creſſes.*

[illegible] communis, [illegible]

Sm. H. 3. 377

† *Lampſana.*
Dock-Creſſes.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† Dock-Creſſes is a wilde Wort or pot-herbe, hauing roughiſh hairy leaues of an ouerworn green colour, deepely cut or indented vpon both ſides like the leaues of ſmall Turneps. The ſtalkes grow to the height of two or three cubits, and ſomtimes higher, diuiding themſelues toward the top into ſundry little branches, whereon grow many ſmall floures like thoſe of *Hieracium* or Hawk-weed; which decaying, are ſucceeded by little creſted heads containing a longiſh ſmall ſeed ſomewhat like Lettice ſeed, but of a yellowiſh colour: the plant is alſo milky, the ſtalk woody, and the root ſmall, fibrous, and white.

¶ *The Place.*

Dock-Creſſes grow euery where by highwayes, vpon walls made of mud or earth, and in ſtony places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from May to the end of Auguſt: the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Dock-Creſſes are called in Greeke, λαμψάνη: in Latine, *Lampſana*, and *Napium*, by *Dodonæus*: *Tabernamontanus* calls this, *Sonchus ſylvaticus*: *Camerarius* affirmeth, That in Pruſſia they call it *Papillaris.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dock-Creſſes are of nature hot, and ſomwhat abſterſiue or clenſing.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Taken in meat, as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, it ingendreth euill juice and bad nouriſhment.

B ‡ *Camerarius* affirmeth, That it is vſed with good ſucceſſe in Pruſſia againſt vlcerated or ſore breaſts. ‡

---

‡ The figure that was here, was of the *Rapiſtrum arvorum* deſcribed in the ſecond chapter of this booke; and the true figure of this plant here deſcribed, was 0[illegible] vnder the name of *Sonchus ſylvaticus.*

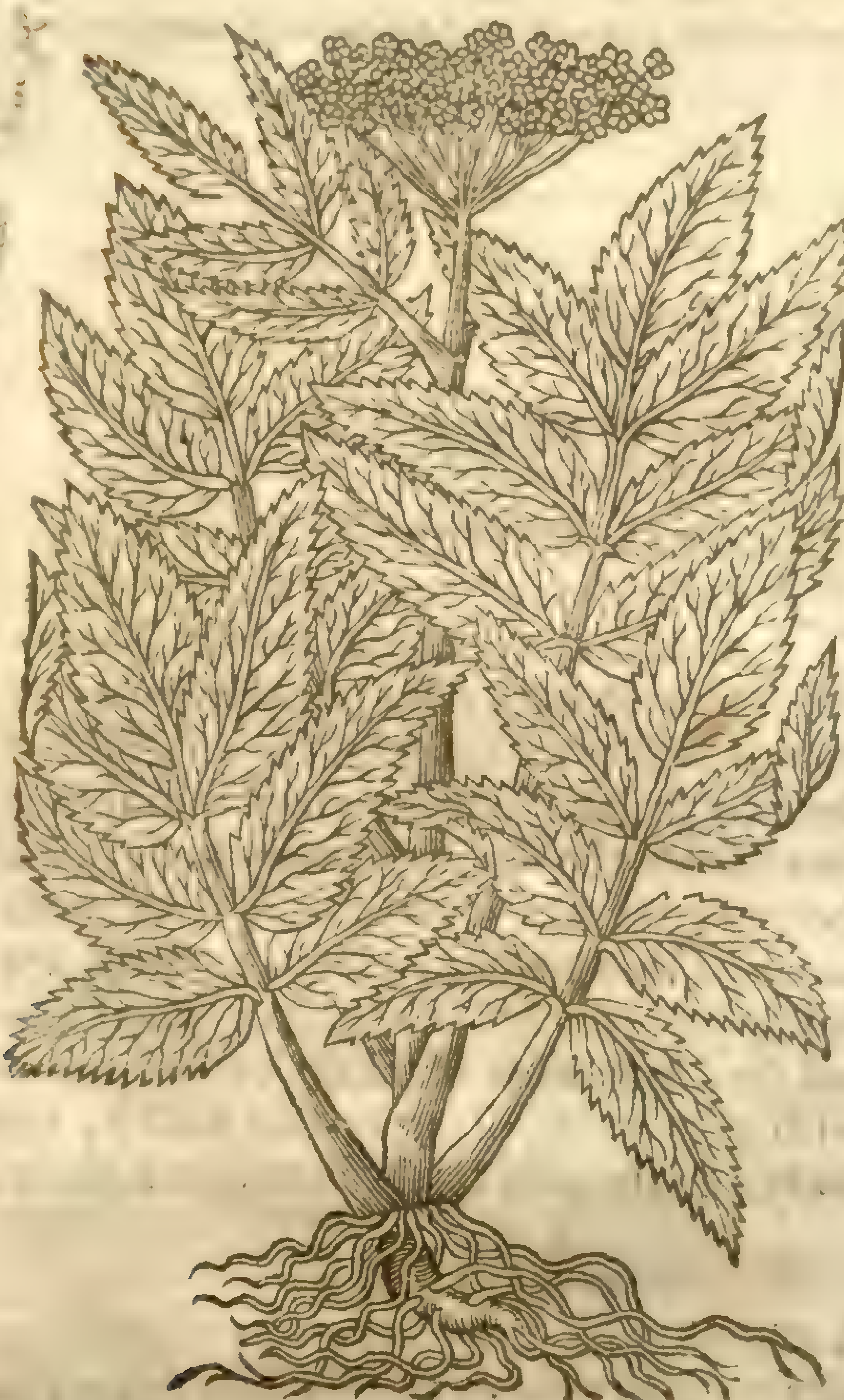
CHAP. 17. *Of water-Parſenep and water-Creſſes.*

1 Great water-Parſenep groweth vpright, and is deſcribed to haue leaues of a pleaſant ſauor, fat and full of juice, as thoſe of Alexanders, but ſomewhat leſſe, reſembling the garden Parſenep: the ſtalke is round, ſmooth, and hollow like to Kex or Caſhes: the root conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtrings or threds faſtened vnto the ſtalke within the water or myrie

ground:

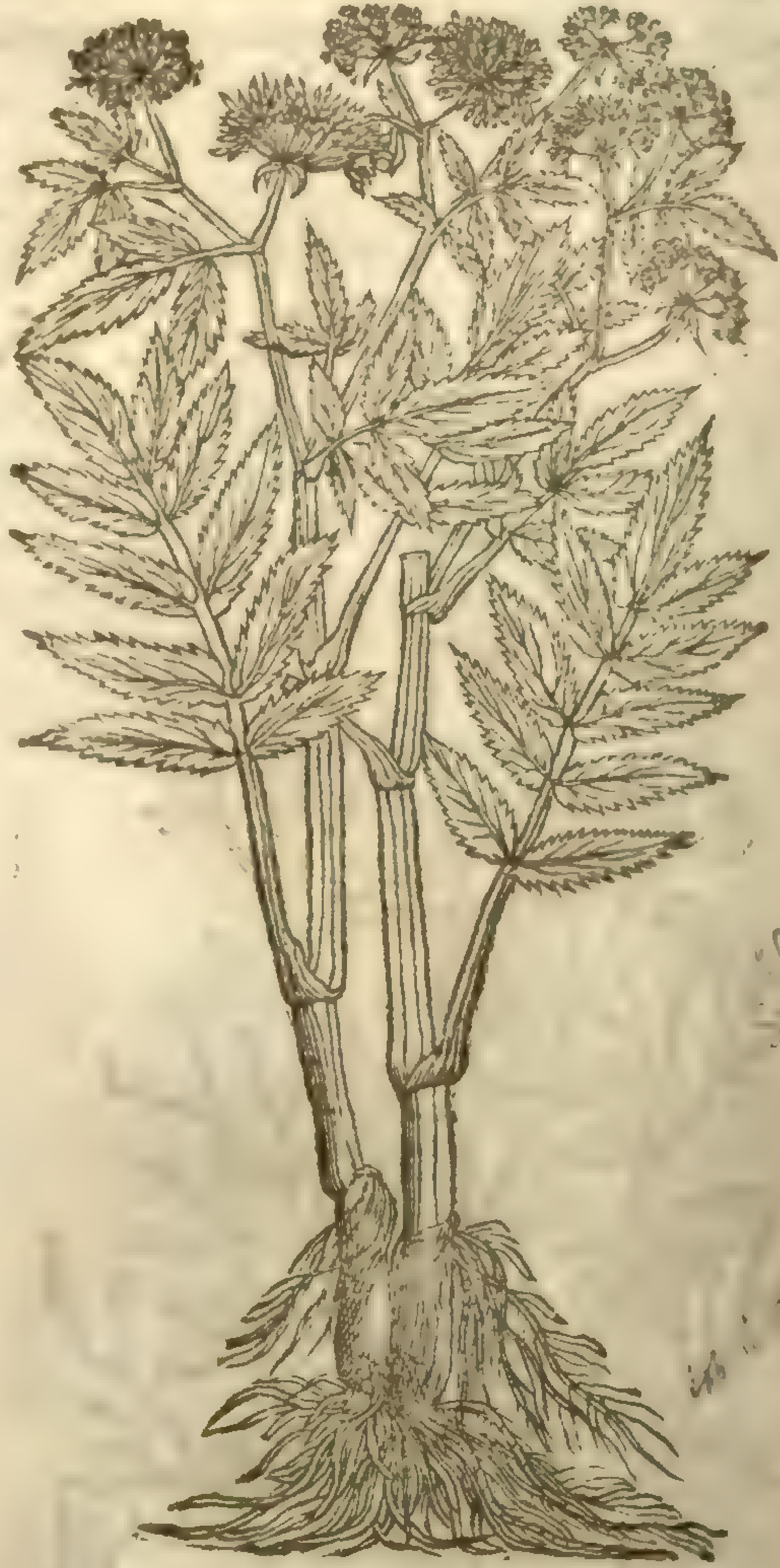
1 *Sium majus latifolium.*
Great water-Parſenep.

Sium latifolium, L [illegible]

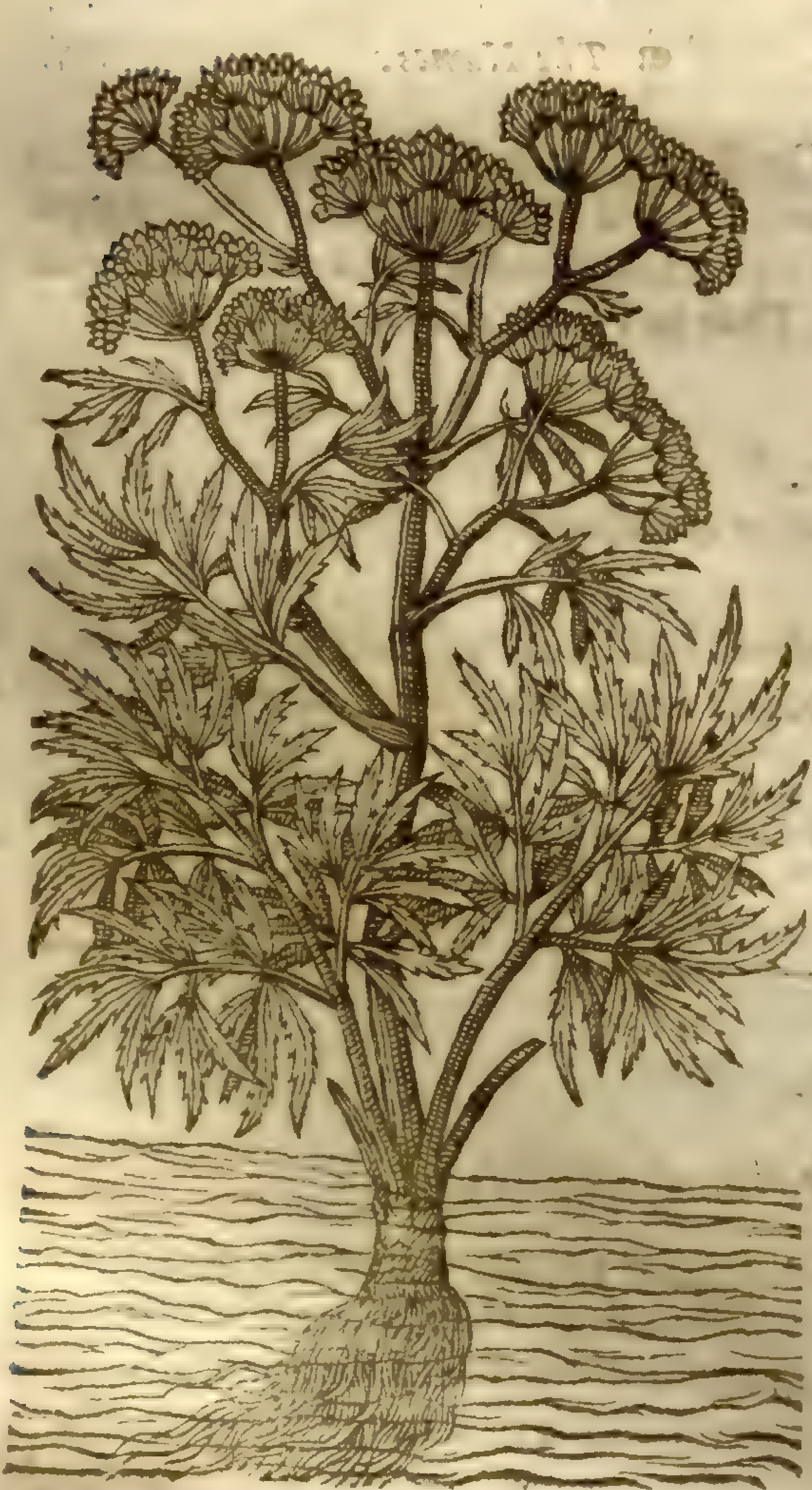


† 2 *Sium majus anguſtifolium.*
The leſſer water Parſnep.

Sium anguſtifolium [illegible]



‡ 4 *Sium alterum Oluſatri facie.*
Long leaued water-Creſſes.



ground: at the top doe grow many white flours, in ſpoky rundles like fennel, which being bruiſed, doe yeeld a very ſtrong ſauour, ſmelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the reſt of the plant.

‡ 2 This plant much reſembles the laſt deſcribed, and groweth vp ſome cubit and a halfe, with many leaues finely ſnipt about the edges, growing vpon one ribbe, and commonly they ſtand bolt vpright. The vmbel conſiſts of little white floures: the root is ſmall, and conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

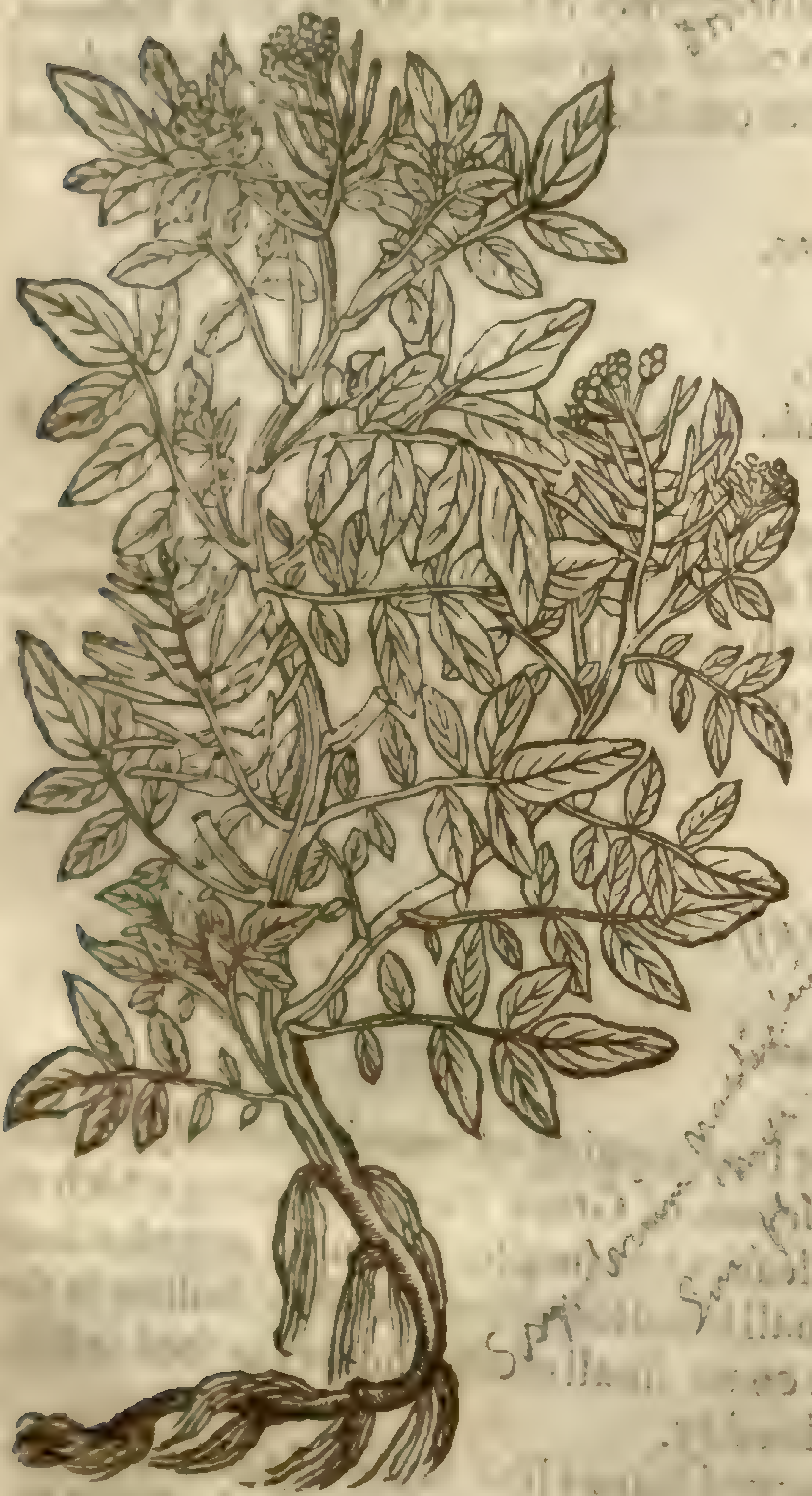
‡ 3 There is another very like this, but they thus differ; the ſtalks and leaues of this later are leſſe than thoſe of the precedent, and not ſo many vpon one rib: the other grows vpright, to ſome yard or more high: this neuer growes vp, but alwayes creepes, & almoſt at euery joint puts forth an vmbel of floures.

4 To theſe may bee added another, whoſe root conſiſts of aboundance of writhen and ſmall blacke fibres. The ſtalkes are like Hemlock, ſome three cubits high; the leaues are long, narrow, and ſnipped

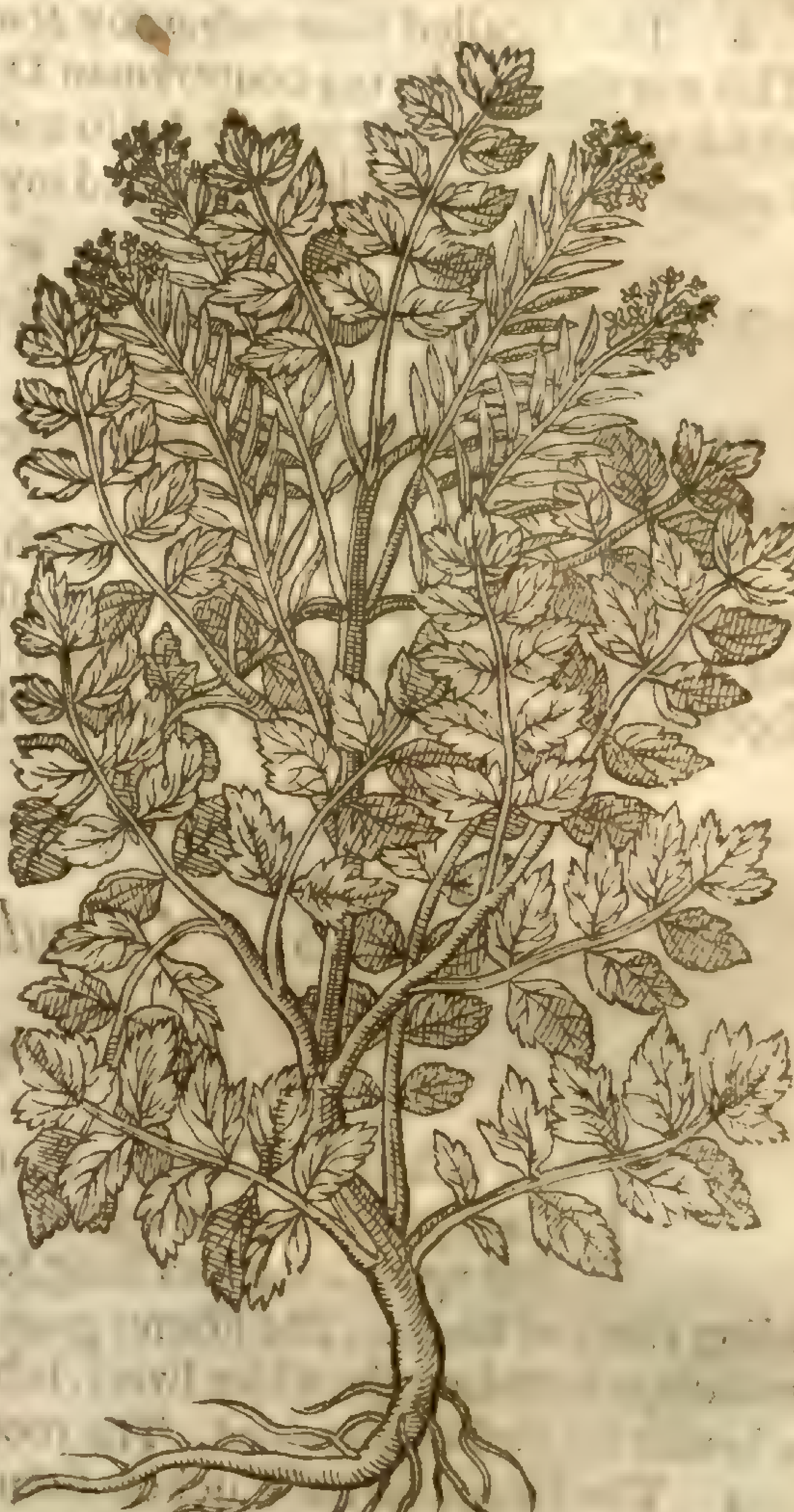
about the edges, growing commonly two or three together: the vmbel of floures is commonly of a yellowiſh green: the ſeed is like parſly ſeed, but in taſte ſomwhat reſembles Cumin, *Dautus Creticum*, and the rind of a pomegranat.

5 Water-Creſſe hath many fat and weake hollow branches trailing vpon the grauell & earth where it groweth, taking hold in ſundry places as it creepeth; by means whereof the plant ſpreads ouer a great compaſſe of ground. The leaues are likewiſe compact and winged with many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib one againſt another, except the point leafe, which ſtands by it ſelfe, as doth that of the aſh, if it grow in his naturall place, which is in a grauelly ſpring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the phyſicall kinde from the others. The white floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, and are ſucceeded by cods wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a thrum or bundle of threds.

† 5 *Naſturtium aquaticum, ſiue Crateuæ Sium.*
Common water-Creſſes.



‡ 6 *Sium Matthioli & Italorum.*
Italian Water-Creſſe.



6 There is alſo another kinde hereof hauing leaues growing many on one ſtalke, ſnipt about the edges, being in ſhape betwixt the garden Creſſes and Cuckow floures: the ſtalk is creſted and diuided into many branches; the floures white, and are ſucceeded by cods like thoſe of our ordinarie water-Creſſe laſt deſcribed.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe I haue not found growing, nor as yet heard of within this kingdome.

2 The ſecond I firſt found in the company of M. *Robert Lorkin*, going betweene Redriffe and Deptford, in a rotten boggy place on the right hand of the way.

3 The third growes almoſt in euery watery place about London.

4 This is more rare, and was found by M. *Goodyer* in the ponds about Moore Parke; and by M. *George Bowles* in the ditches about Elleſmere, and in diuers ponds in Flint-ſhire.

5 The fifth is as frequent as the third, and commonly they grow neere together.

6 This *Lobel* ſaith he found in Piemont in riuelets amongſt the hills: I haue not yet heard that it growes with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring and wax green in Aprill,and floure in Iuly.

The water-Creſſe to be eaten in ſallads ſheweth it ſelf in March when it is beſt, and floureth in Summer with the reſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe is *Sium majus latifolium* of *Tabernamontanus.*

2 This is *Sion odoratum Tragi*; *Sium* of *Matthiolus*,*Dodonæus*,and others: it is taken to be *Sium* or *Lauer* of *Dioſcorides*. *Lobel* calls it alſo *Paſtinaca aquatica*,or water Parſenep.

Sium [illegible]

3 This may be called *Sium vmbellatum repens*, Creeping water Parſenep. Of this there is a reaſonable good figure in the *Hiſt.Lugdunenſis,pag.1092.* vnder the title of *Sium verum Matthioli*; but the deſcription is of that we here giue you in the ſixt place.

4 This is *Sium alterum* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sium alterum Oluſatri facie* of *Lobel.*

5 Many iudge this to be the *Siſymbrium alterum*,or *Cardamine* of *Dioſcorides*: as alſo the *Sion* of *Crateuas*: and therefore *Lobel* termes it *Sion Cratiuæ erucæfolium.* It is called by *Dodonæus*, and vulgarly in ſhops known by the name of *Naſturtium aquaticum*, or water Creſſes.

6 This is called *Sium vulgare* by *Matthiolus*: *Lobel* alſo termes it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum.* This was thought by our countryman D^r *Turner* to be no other than the ſecond here deſcribed: of which opinion I muſt confeſſe I alſo was; but vpon better conſideration of that which *Lobel* and *Bauhine* haue written,I haue changed my mind.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water-Creſſe is euidently hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Water-Creſſe being boiled in wine or milke,and drunke for certain daies together,is very good againſt the Scuruy or Scorbute.

Being chopped or boiled in the broth of fleſh, and eaten for thirty daies together at morning, noone,and night,it prouoketh vrine,waſts the ſtone,and driueth it forth. Taken in the ſame manner it cureth yong maidens of the green ſickneſſe,bringeth down the termes, and ſendeth into the face their accuſtomed liuely colour loſt by the ſtopping of their *Menſtrua.*

Chap. 18. *Of wilde water-Creſſes or Cuckow-floures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Cuckow flours hath leaues at his ſpringing vp ſomwhat round,& thoſe that ſpring afterward grow jagged like the leaues of Greek Valerian;among which riſeth vp a ſtalk a foot long,ſet with the like leaues,but ſmaller and more jagged,reſembling thoſe of Rocket. The floures grow at the top in ſmall bundles,white of colour, hollow in the middle,reſembling the white ſweet-Iohn: after which come ſmall chaffie huskes or ſeed-veſſels, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond ſort of Cuckow floures hath ſmall jagged leaues like thoſe of the ſmall Valerian,agreeing with the former in ſtalks and roots: the floures be white, ouerdaſht or declining toward a light carnation.

‡ 3 The leaues and ſtalks of this are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, nor are the floures which firſt ſhew themſelues much vnlike them; but when as they begin to faile, in their middle riſe vp heads of pretty double floures made of many leaues,like in colour to theſe of the ſingle. ‡

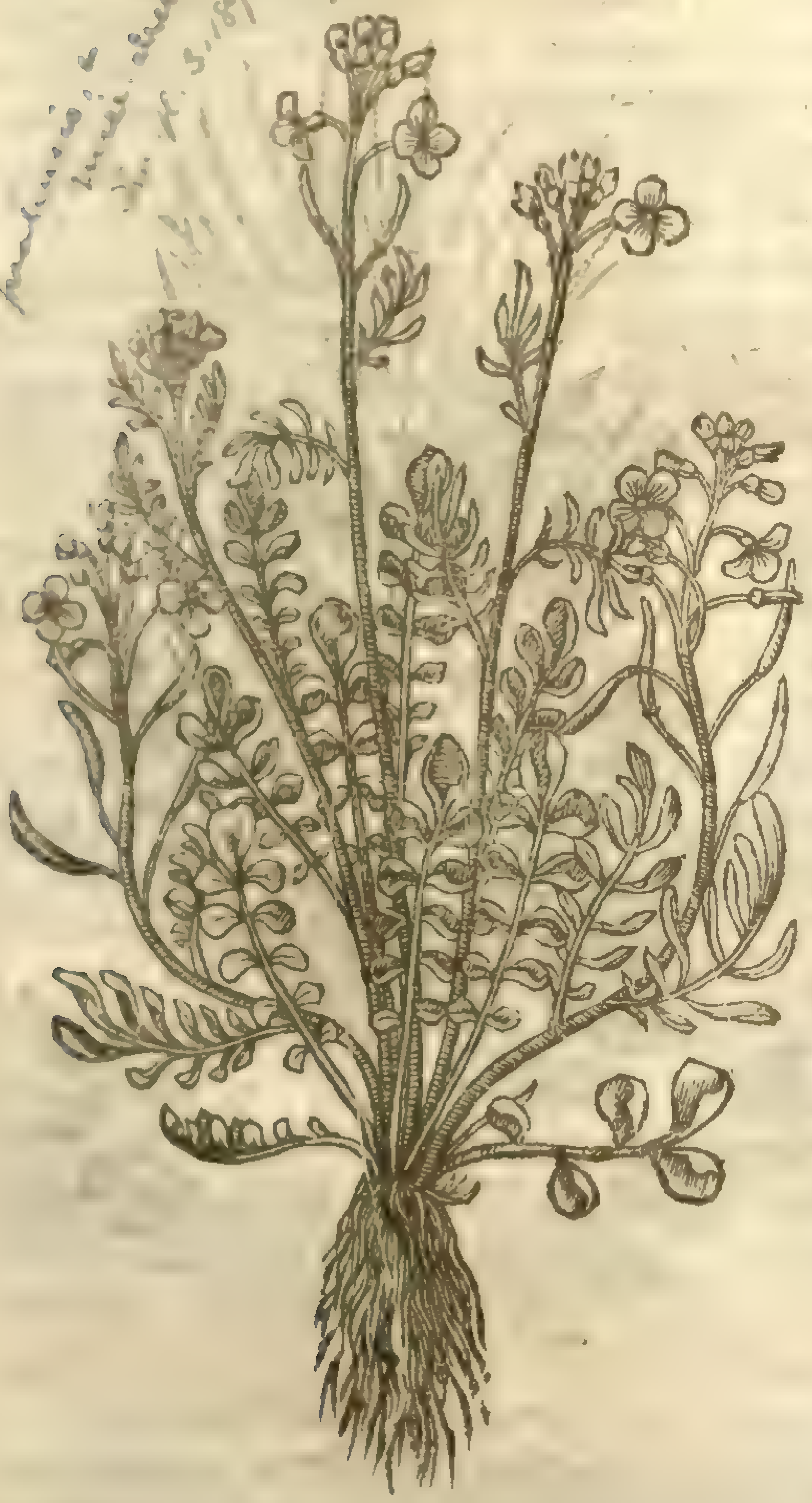
4 The fourth ſort of Cuckow floures groweth creeping vpon the ground,with ſmall threddy ſtalks,whereupon grow leaues like thoſe of the field Clauer or three-leaued Graſſe: among which do come vp ſmall and tender ſtalks two handfuls high,hauing floures at the top in greater quantitie than any of the reſt,of colour white; and after them follow cods containing a ſmall ſeed. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of thrums or threds.

5 Milk-white Lady-ſmock hath ſtalks riſing immediatly from the root,diuiding themſelues into ſundry ſmall twiggy and hard branches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Serpillum.* The floures grow at the top,made of foure leaues of a yellowiſh colour: the root is tough and woody, with ſome fibres anexed thereto. ‡ This is no other than the firſt deſcribed,differing only therefrom in that the floures are milke white, as our Author truly in the title of his figure made them. Yet forgetting himſelfe in his deſcription, he maketh them yellowiſh, contrary to himſelfe and the truth. ‡

6 Mountaine

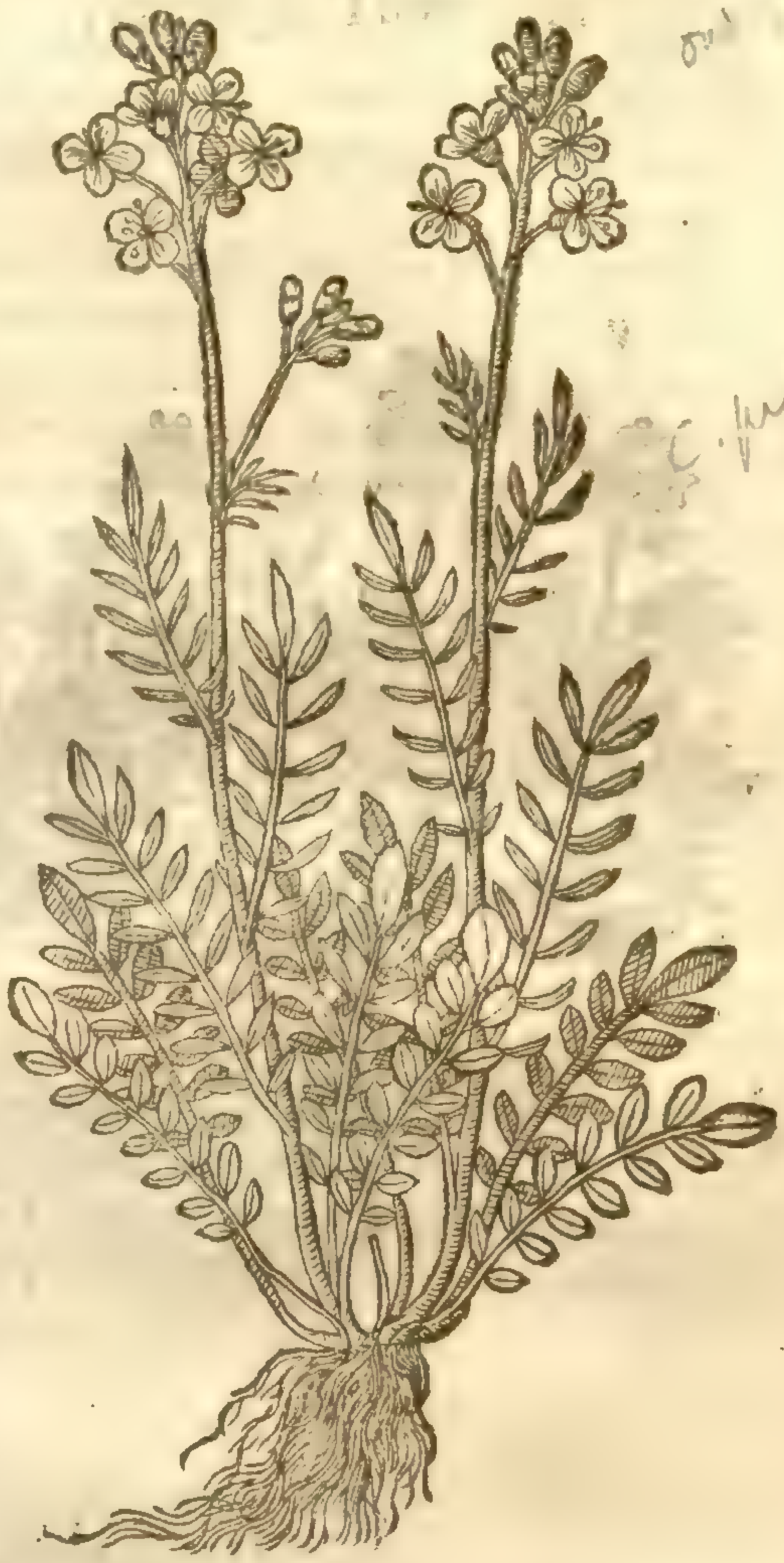
1 *Cardamine.* Cuckow floures.

C. pratensis & Eng. fl. 3. 189

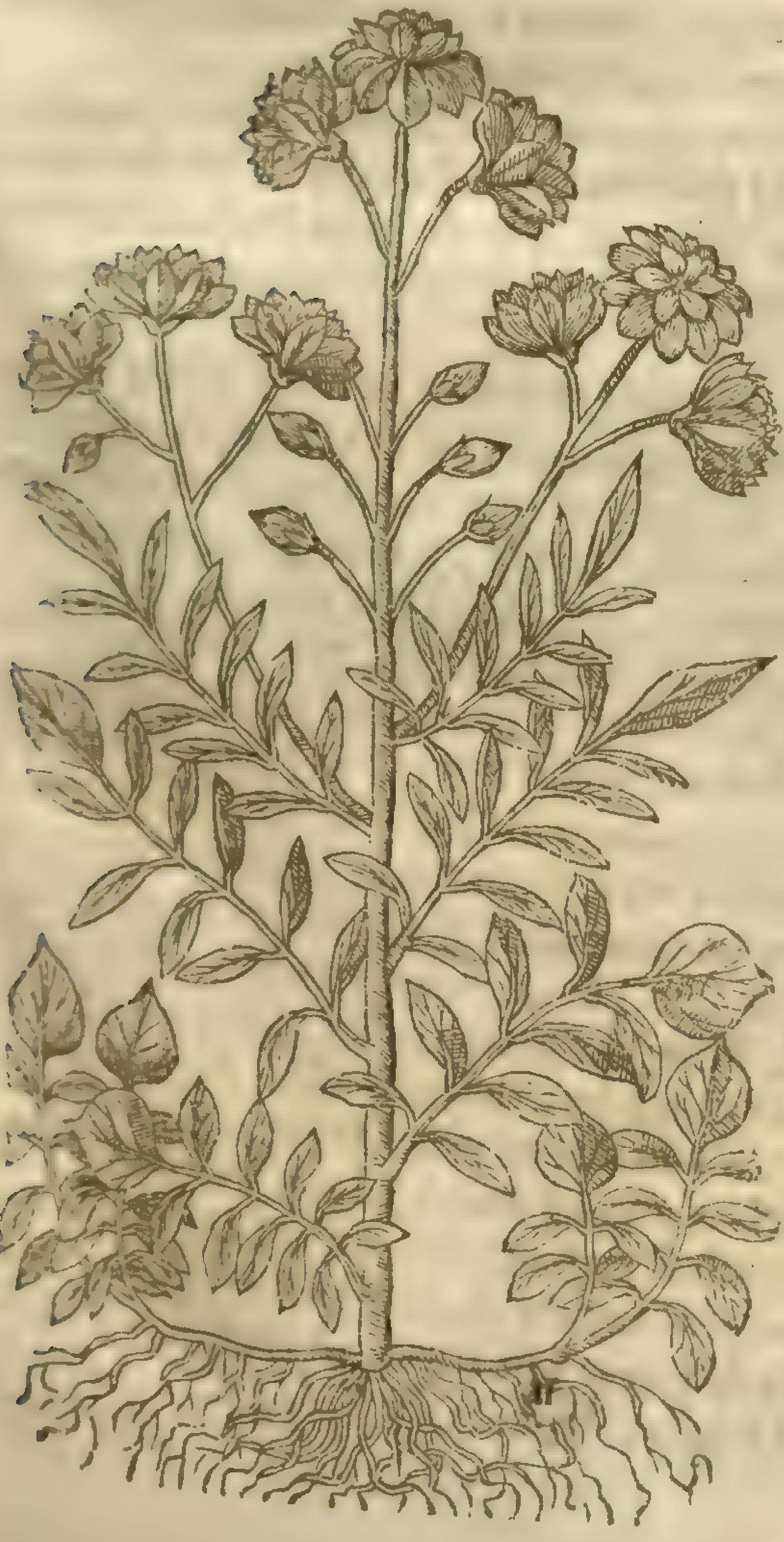


2 *Cardamine altera.* Ladies ſmocks.

C. pratensis β Eng. fl. 3. 190

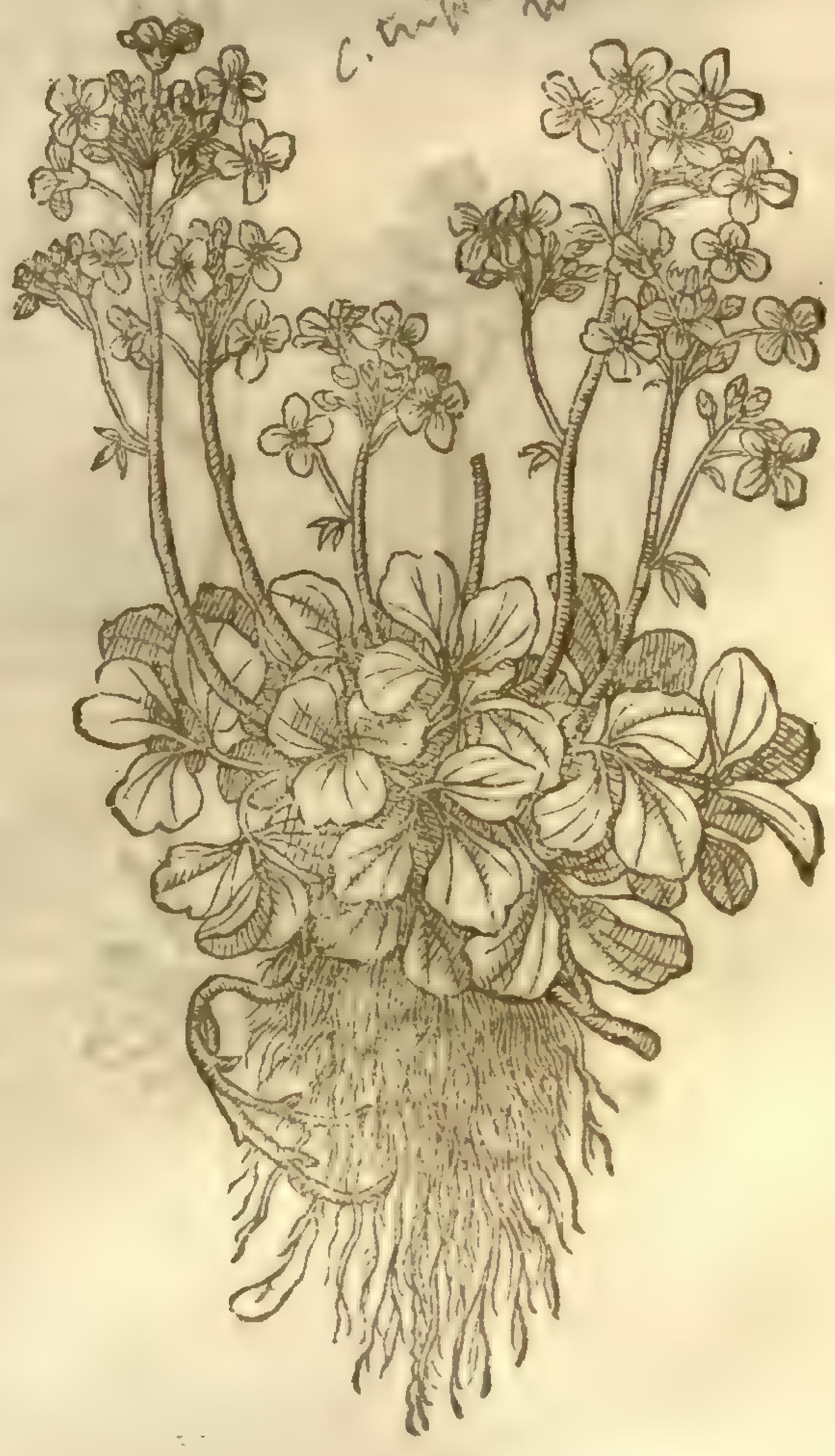


‡ 3 *Cardamine altera flore pleno.*
Double floured Lady-ſmocke.



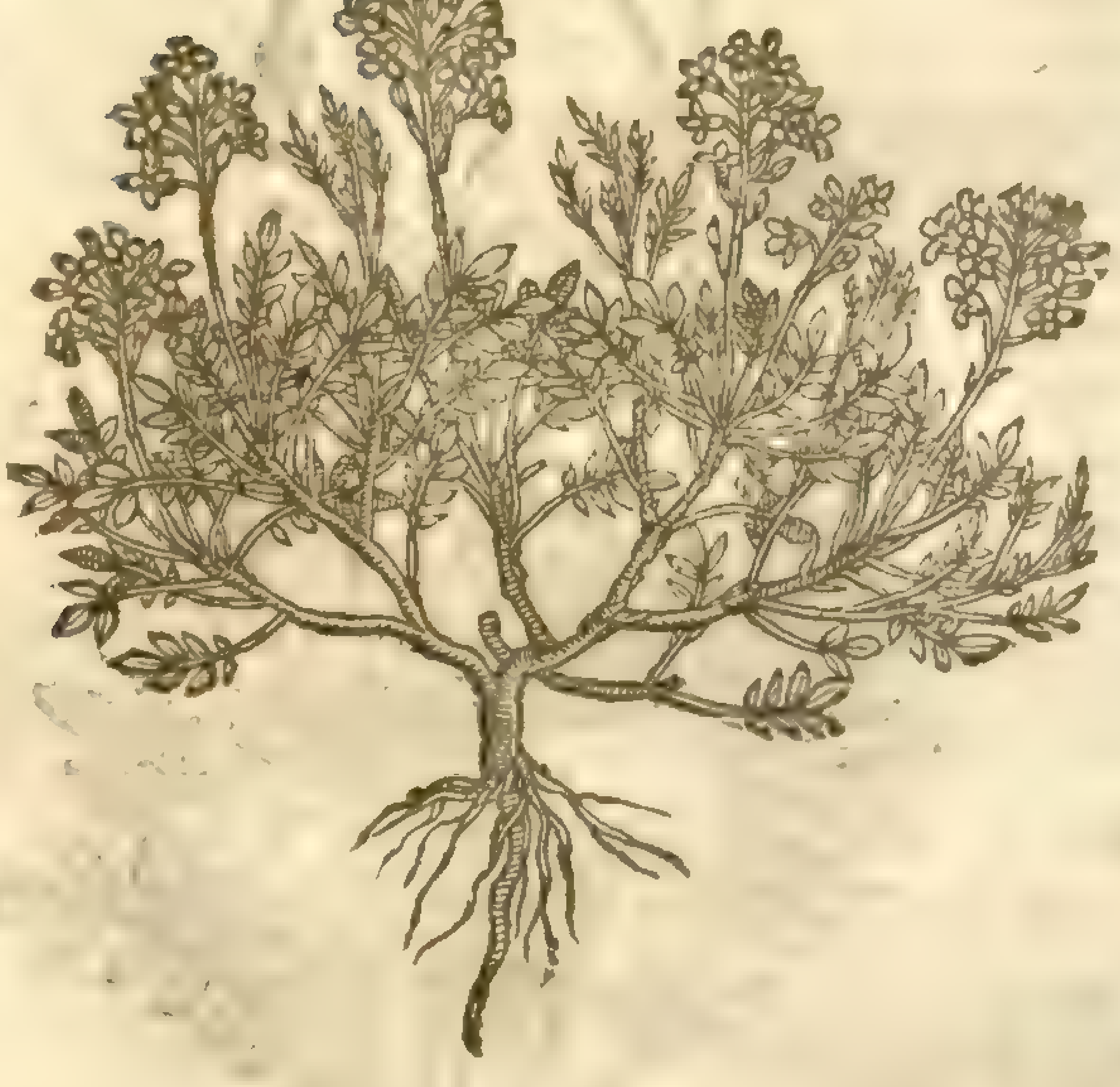
4 *Cardamine trifolia.*
Three leaued Lady-ſmocke.

C. trifolia & Mill. dict.



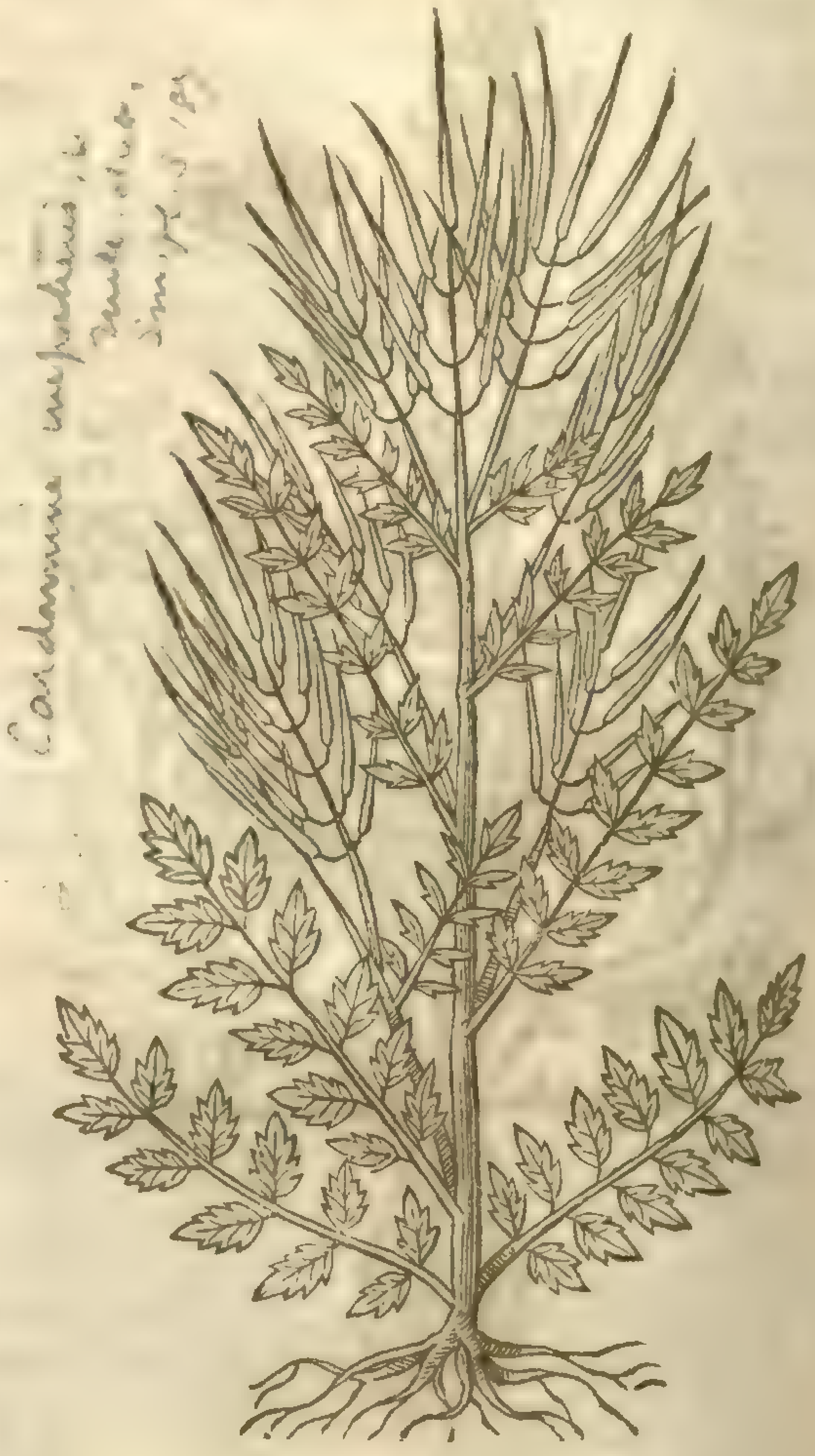
6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountain Lady-ſmock.

Lepidium alpinum, L.
not [illegible]



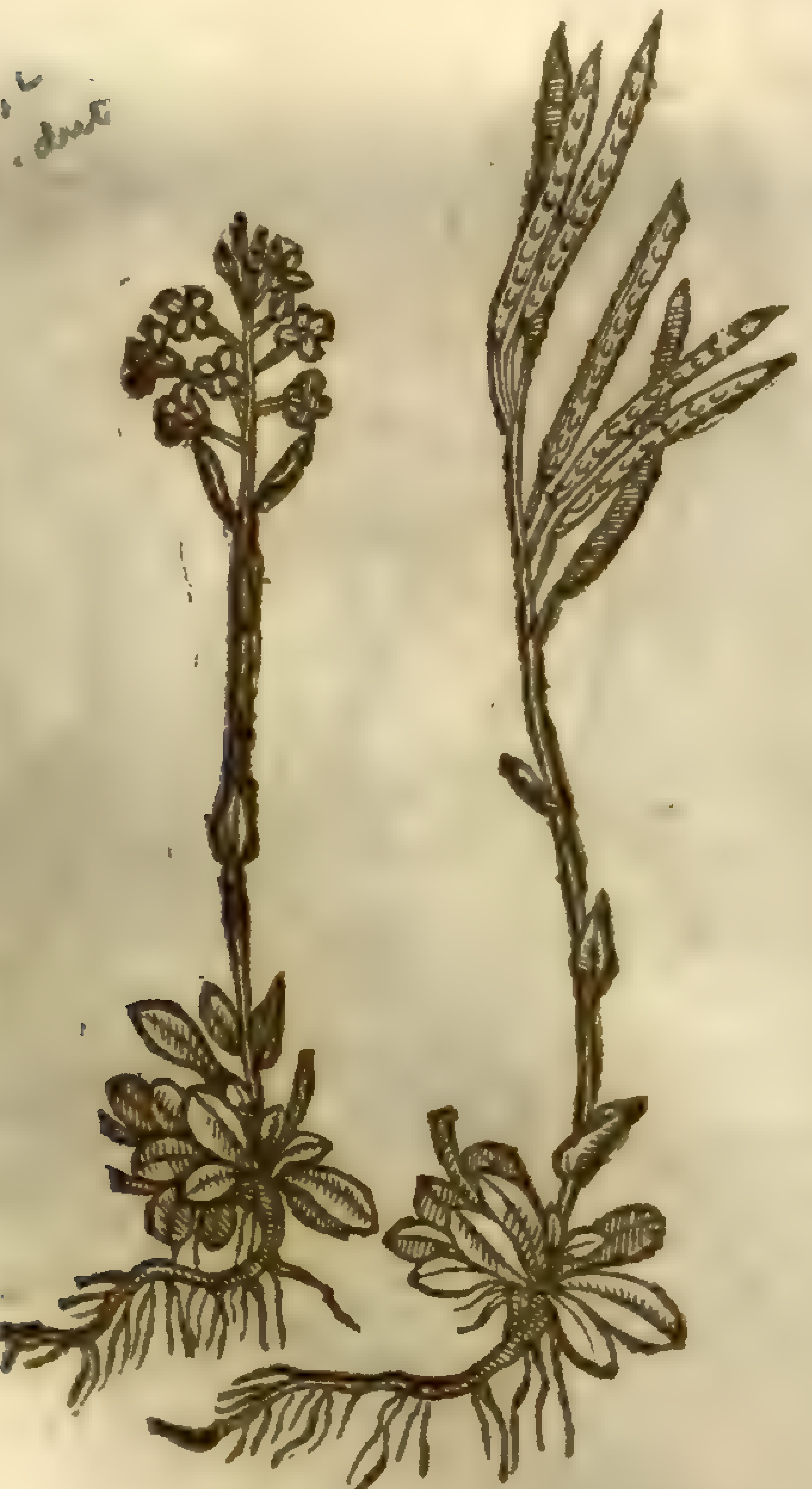
‡ 7 *Sium minus impatiens.*
The impatient Lady-ſmocke.

Cardamine impatiens, L.
[illegible]
[illegible]



8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina.*
The dwarfe Daiſie-leaued Lady-ſmock
of the Alps.

Arabis bellidifolia, L.
not [illegible]



6 Mountain Lady-ſmock hath many roots, nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of threddy ſtrings, from the which doe come forth three or foure ſmall weake and tender leaues, made of ſundry ſmal leaues, in ſhew like to thoſe of ſmal water Valerian. The ſtalks be ſmal and brittle; whereupon doe grow ſmall floures like the firſt kind.

‡ 7 I ſhould be blame-worthy if in this place I omitted that prety conditioned *Sium* which is kept in diuers of our London gardens, and was firſt brought hither by that great Treaſurer of Natures rarities, M^r^ *Iohn Tradeſcant*. This Plant hath leaues ſet many on a rib like as the other *Sium* deſcribed in the ſecond place hath, but are cut in with two or three pretty deep gaſhes: The ſtalke is ſome cubit high, & diuided into many branches, which haue ſmall white floures growing vpon them: after theſe floures are paſt, there follow ſmall long cods containing a ſmal white ſeed. Now the nature of this plant is ſuch, that if you touch but the cods when the ſeed is ripe, though you doe it neuer ſo gently, yet will the ſeed fly al abroad with violence, as diſdaining to be touched: whence they vſually call it *Noli me tangere*; as they for the like quality name the *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*. The nature of this plant is ſomewhat admirable; for if the ſeeds, as I ſaid, be fully

ripe, though you put but your hand neere them, as profering to touch them, though you doe not, yet will they fly out vpon you, and if you expect no ſuch thing, perhaps make you afraid, by reaſon of the ſuddenneſſe thereof. This herbe is written of only by *Proſper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Sium minimum*; and it may be called in Engliſh, Impatient Lady-ſmock, or Cuckow floure. It is an annual, and yearely ſowes it ſelfe by the falling ſeeds. ‡

‡ 8 The leaues of this ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of Daiſies, but leſſe, and lie ſpred vpon the ground, amongſt which riſes vp a weake and ſlender ſtalke ſet with three or foure leaues at certain diſtances, it being ſome handful high: the top is adorned with ſmal white flours conſiſting of foure leaues apiece, after which follow large and long cods, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant: within theſe in a double order is contained a ſmal reddiſh ſeed of ſomwhat a biting taſt. The root creepeth vpon the top of the ground, putting vp new buds in diuers places. *Cluſius* found this growing vpon the rocks on the Etſcherian mountain in Auſtria, and hath giuen vs the hiſtorie and figure of it vnder the name of *Plantula Cardamines emula*, and *Sinapi pumulum Alpinum*.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

That of the Alpiſh mountains is a ſtranger in theſe cold countries: the reſt are to be found euerie where as aforeſaid, eſpecially in the caſtle ditch at Clare in Eſſex. ‡ 7 This grows naturally in ſome places of Italy: alſo I found it and the eighth about Bath & other parts of this kingdome. ‡

Theſe floure for the moſt part in Aprill and May, when the Cuckow begins to ſing her pleaſant notes without ſtammering.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called in Latine *Flos Cuculi*, by **Brunfelius** and **Dodonæus**, for the reaſon beforeſaid; and alſo ſome call them *Naſturtium aquaticum minus*, or leſſer water-Creſſe: of ſome, *Cardamine*, and *Siſymbrium alterum* of *Dioſcorides*: it is called in the Germane tongue **Wilderkreſz**: in French, *Paſſerage ſauvage*: in Engliſh, Cuckow-flours: in Norfolk, Canturbury bels: at the Namptwich in Cheſhire my natiue country, Lady-ſmockes; which hath cauſed me to name it after their faſhion.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbs be hot and dry in the ſecond degree: wee haue no certaine proofe or authoritie of their vertues, but ſurely from the kinds of water-Creſſe they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

† The figure that was in the fourth place, being of the ſame plant that is deſcribed in the firſt place; the counterfeit ſtalkes and heads being taken away, as Bauhine rightly hath obſerued; as alſo the deſcription thereof, which (as many other) our Author frames by looking vpon the figure, and the ſtrength of his owne fancie, I haue omitted as impertinent.

Chap. 19. *Of Treacle Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Treacle muſtard hath long broad leaues, eſpecially thoſe next the ground, the others leſſer, ſleightly indented about the edges like thoſe of Dandelion. The ſtalks be long and brittle, diuided into many branches euen from the ground to the top, where grow many ſmall idle flours tuft-faſhion: after which ſucceed large flat thin chaffie husks or ſeed veſſels heart-faſhion, wherein are contained brown flat ſeeds, ſharp in taſt, burning the tongue as doth muſtard ſeed, leauing a taſt or ſauor of garlick behind for a farewell.

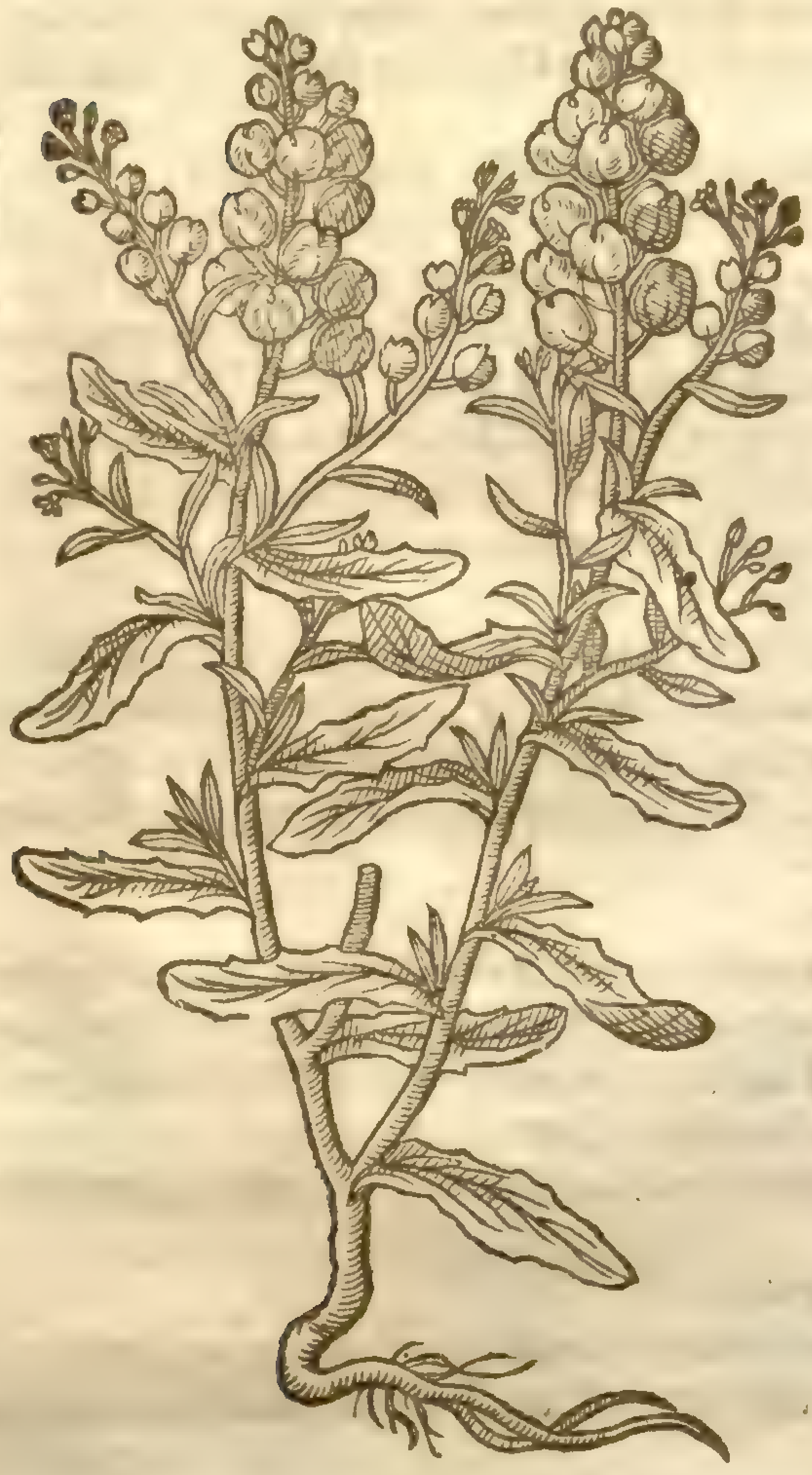
2 Mithridate muſtard hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of Woad or rather Cow Baſil. The ſtalks be incloſed with ſmall ſnipt leaues euen to the branches, pyramidis faſhion, that is, ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top, where it is diuided into ſundry branches, whereon do grow ſmal flours: which being paſt, the cods, or rather thin chaffie husks do appeare, full of ſharpe ſeed like the former. The root is long and ſlender.

3 The third kind of Treacle muſtard, named Knaues muſtard (for that it is too bad for honeſt men) hath long fat and broad leaues like thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade, in taſte like thoſe of *Vulvaria* or ſtinking Orach, ſet vpon a round ſtalke two cubits high, diuided at the top into ſmal arms or branches, whereon grow ſmall fooliſh white ſpoky floures. The ſeed is contained in flat pouches like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, brown, ſharp in taſte, and of an ill ſauor.

4 Bowyers muſtard hath the lower leaues reſembling the ordinarie Thlaſpi, but the vpper are very ſmall like Tode-flax, but ſmaller. The leaues be ſmall, ſlender, and many; the floures be ſmall and white, each conſiſting of foure leaues: the ſeeds be placed vpon the branches from the loweſt part of them vnto the top, exceeding ſharp and hot in taſte, and of a yellowiſh colour. The root is ſmall and wooddy.

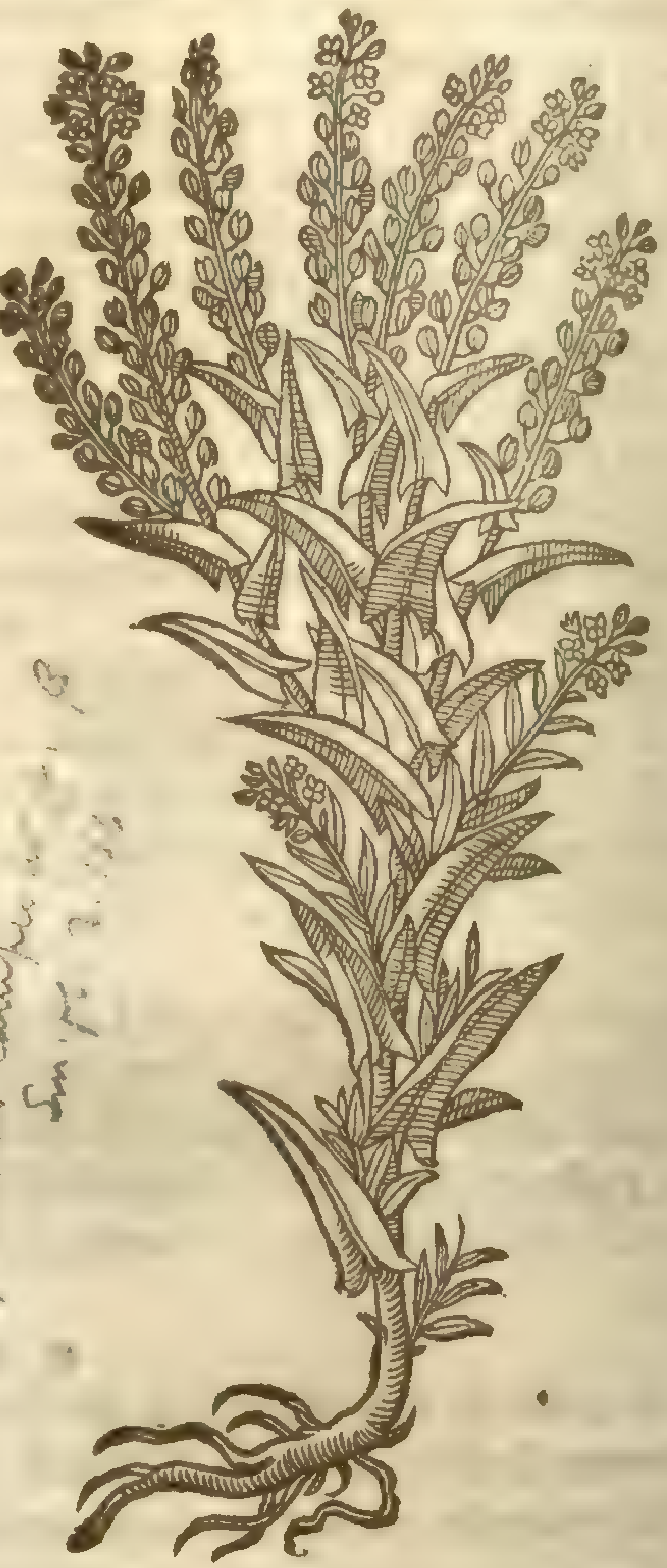
5 Grecian muſtard hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greeniſh colour: from the middeſt whereof ſpring vp ſtalkes two foot long, diuided

1 *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis.*
Treacle Muſtard.



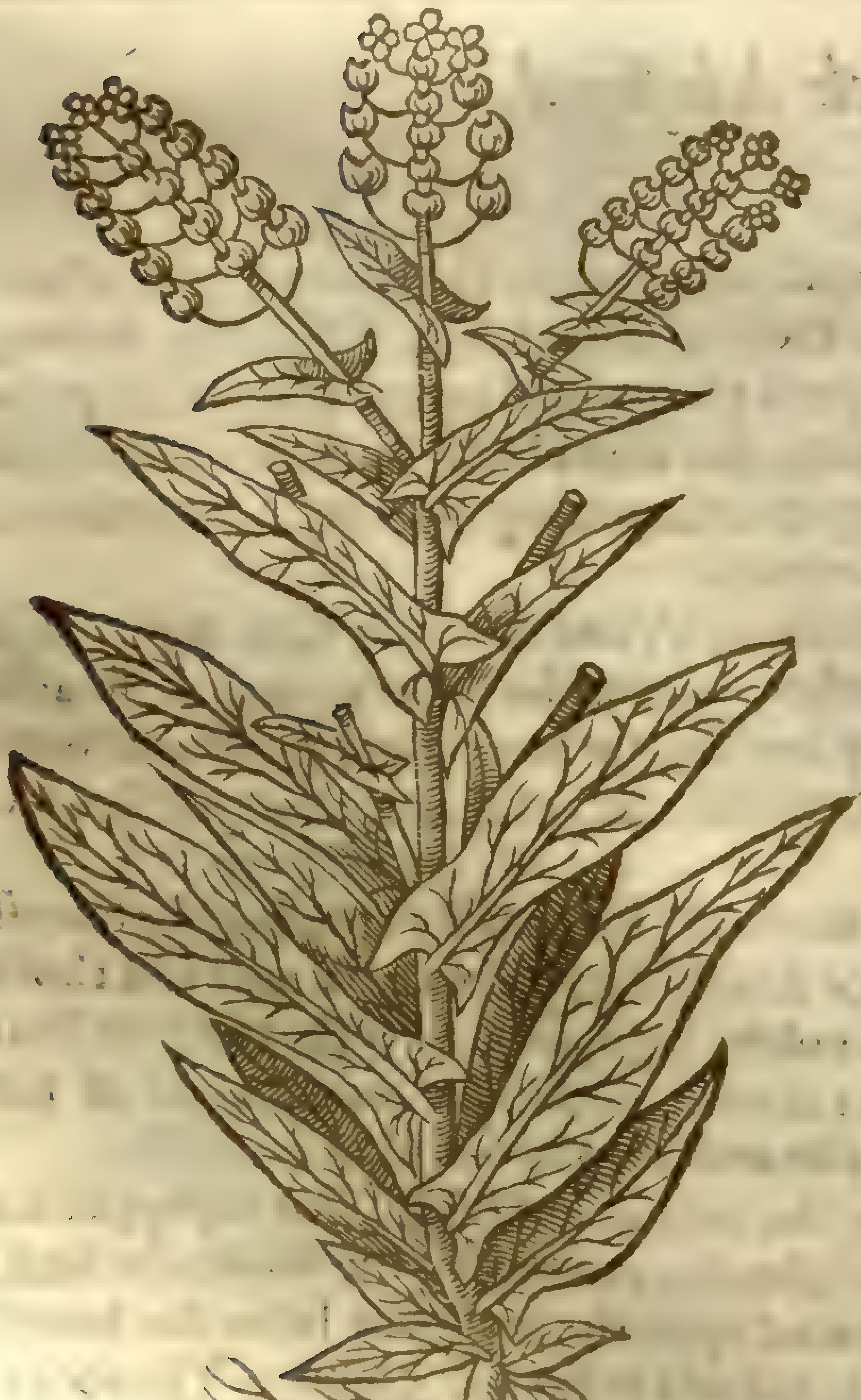
T. arvense, L.
medic. bot.
Sm. pl. 3. 21

2 *Thlaſpi vulgatiſsimum.*
Mithridate Muſtard.



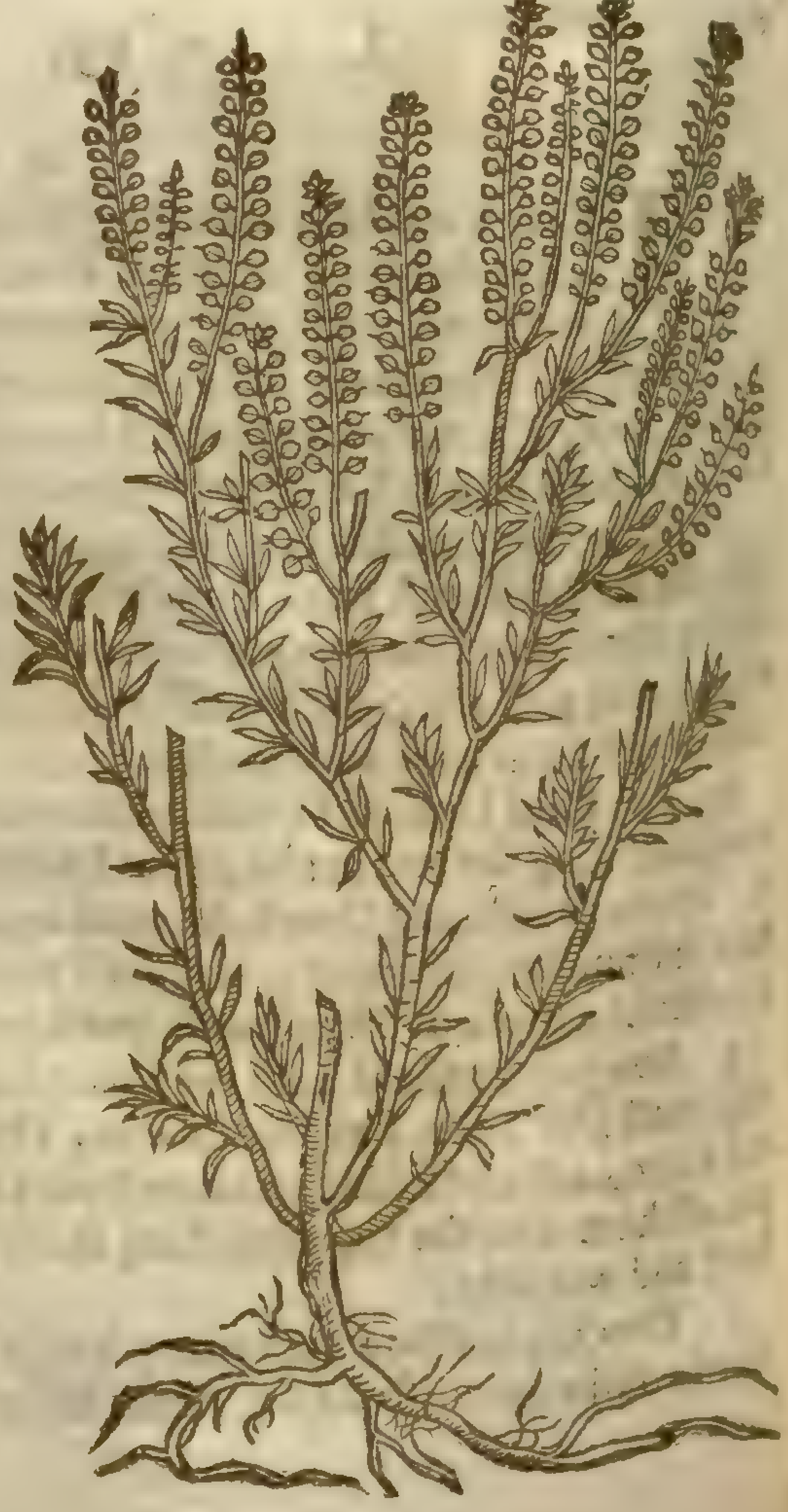
Lepidium campestre, B.
Sm. pl. 2. 33

3 *Thlaſpi majus.*
Knaues Muſtard.

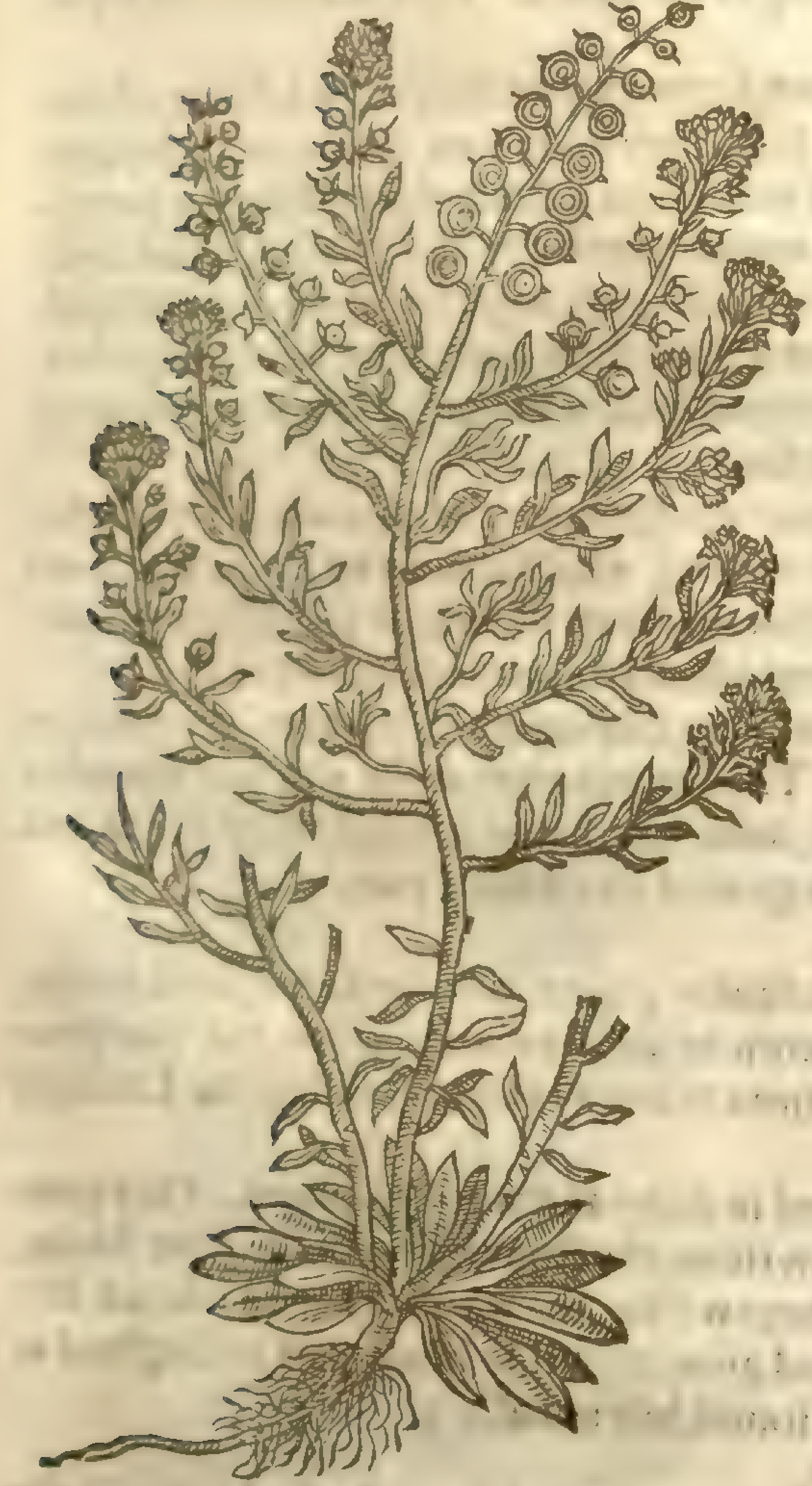


4 *Thlaſpi minus.*
Bowyers Muſtard.

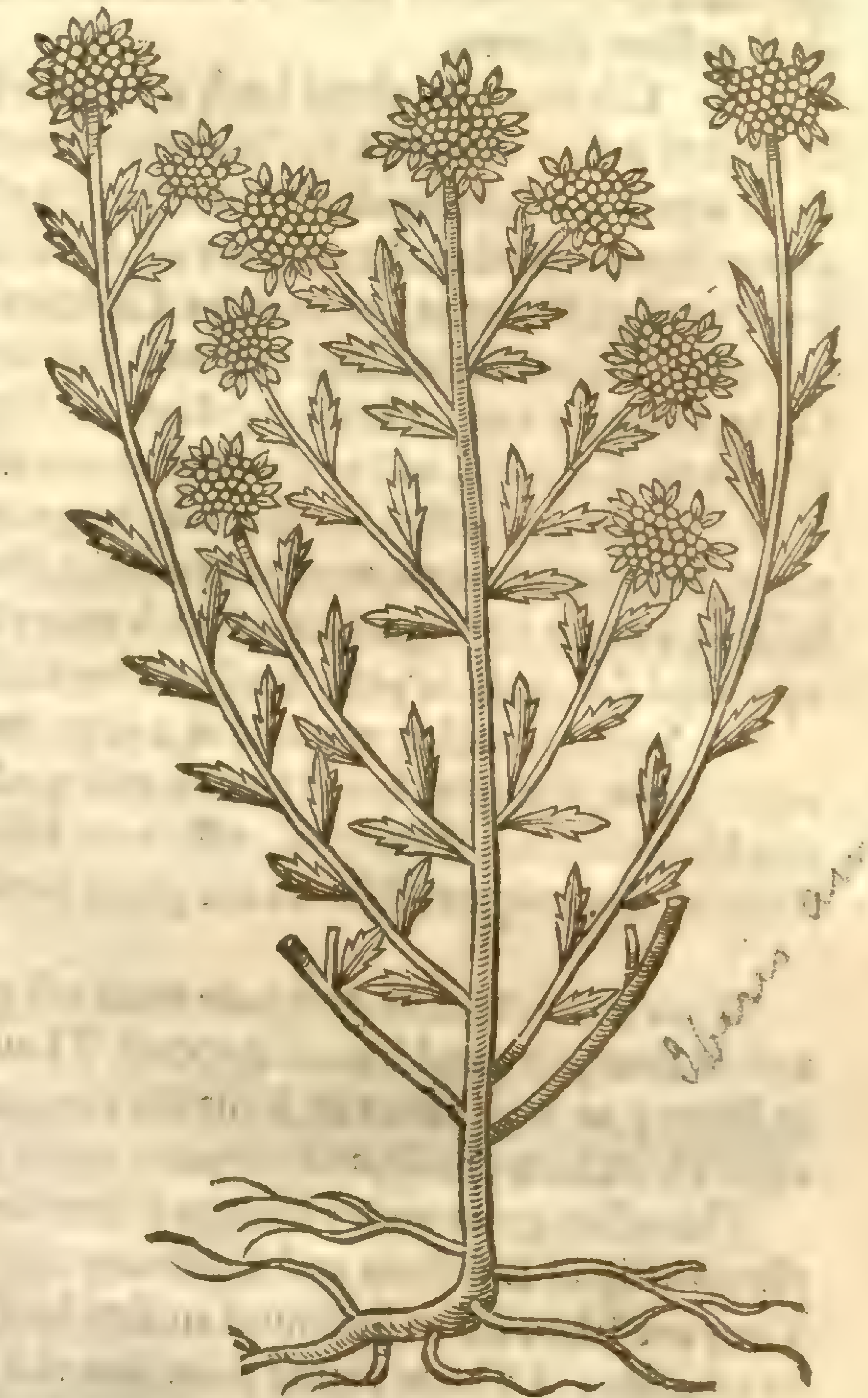
Lepidium ruderale, L. medic. bot.



5 *Thlaſpi Græcum.*
Grecian Muſtard.

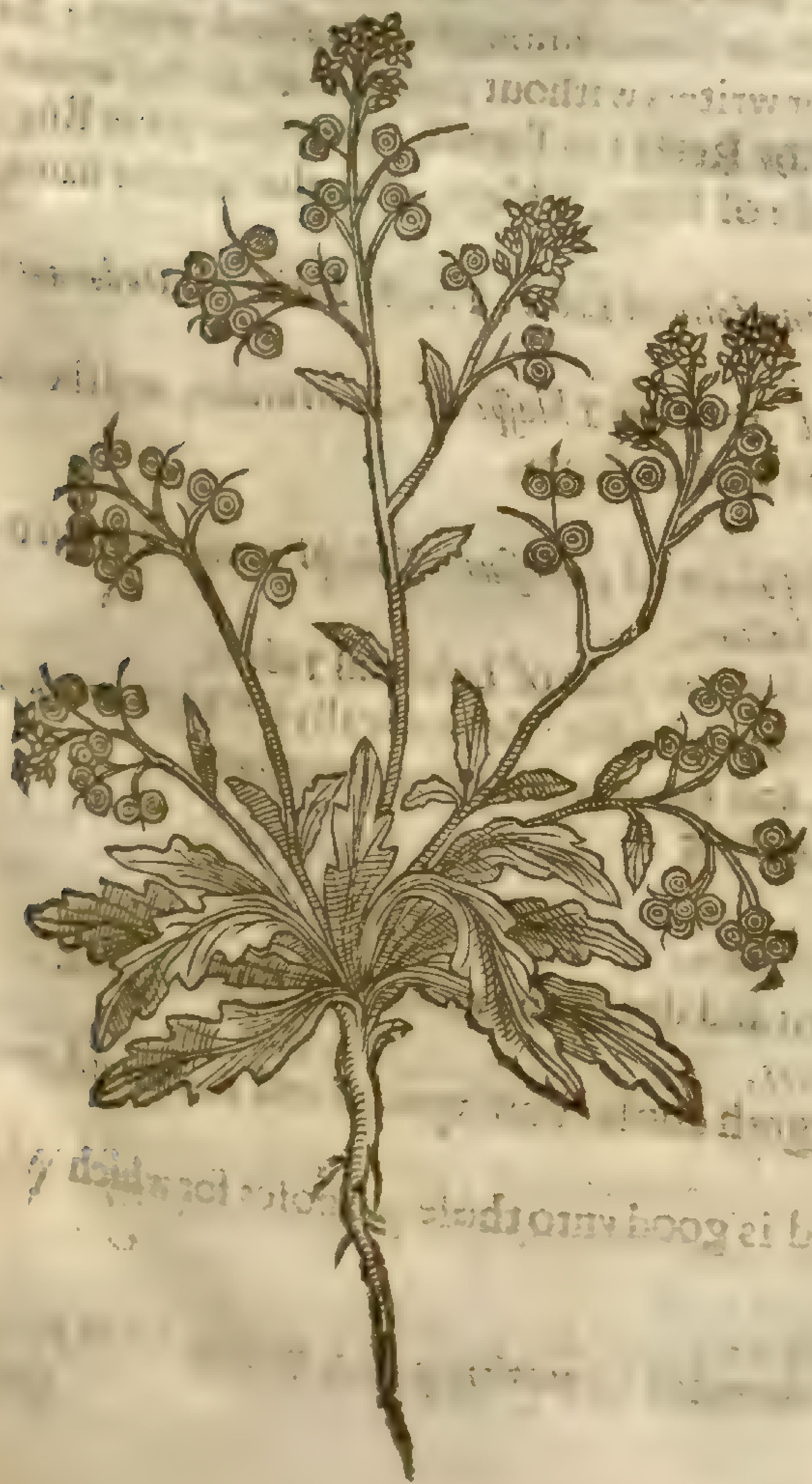


5 *Thlaſpi amarum.*
Clownes Muſtard.

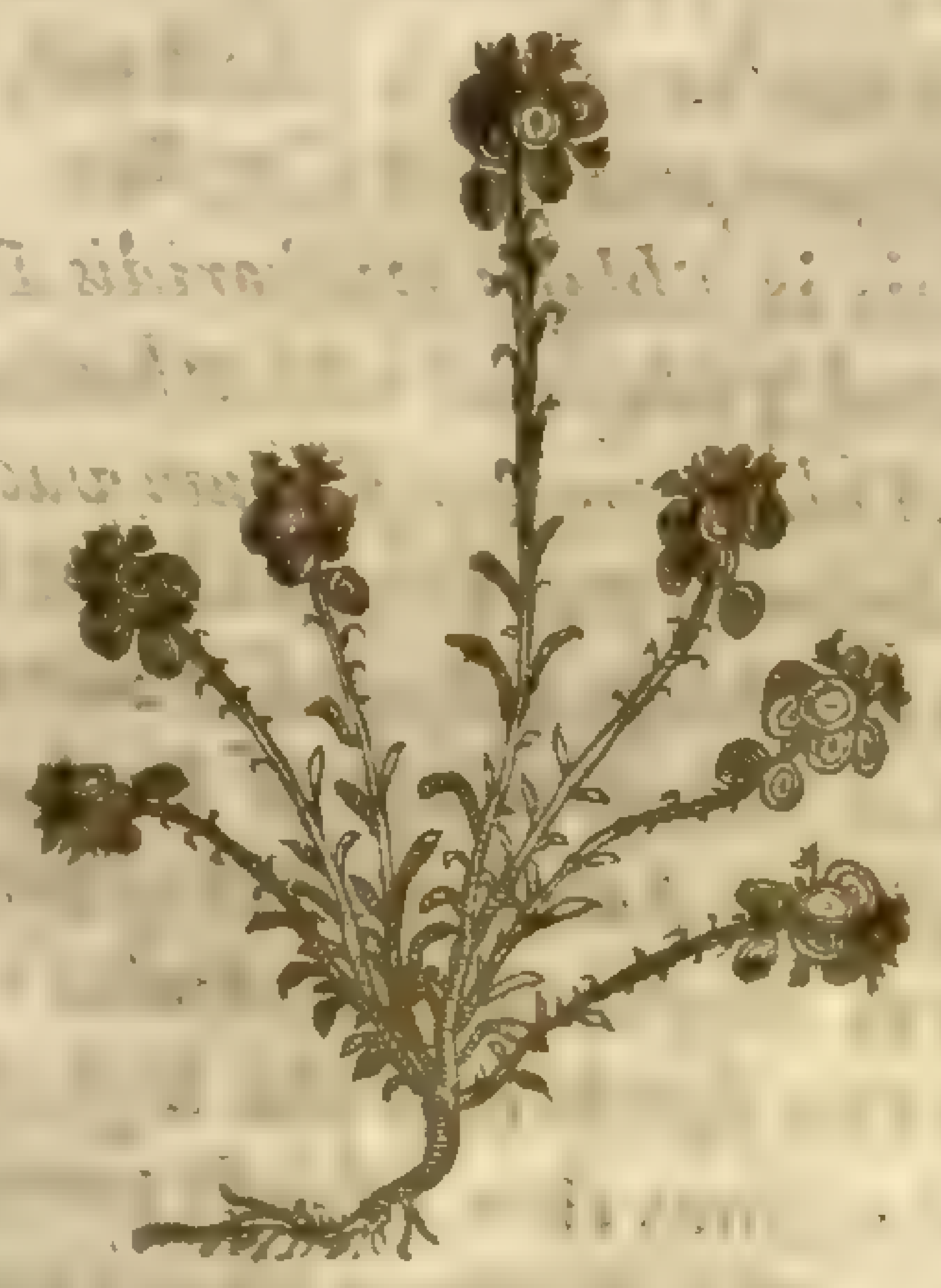


Iberis amara
[illegible]
[illegible] 181

7 *Thlaſpi Clypeatum Lobelij.*
Buckler Muſtard.



6 *Thlaſpi minus Clypeatum.*
Small Buckler muſtard.



into many ſmall branches,whereupon grow ſmall white floures compoſed of 4 leaues, after which ſucceed round flat husks or ſeed veſſels,ſet vpon the ſtalke by couples, as it were ſundry paires of ſpectacles,wherein the ſeed is contained, ſharpe and biting as the other. This is ſometimes ſeene with yellow floures.

† 6 Clownes muſtard hath a ſhort white fibrous root,from whence ariſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a foot,which a little aboue the root diuides it ſelfe into ſome four or fiue branches,and theſe again are ſubdiuided into other ſmaller, ſo that it reſembles a little ſhrub: longiſh narrow leaues notched after the manner of Sciatica Creſſes by turnes garniſh theſe branches, and theſe leaues are as bitter as the ſmaller Centaurie. The floures ſtand thick together at the tops of theſe branches in manner of little vmbels,and are commonly of a light blew and white mixed together, being ſeldome only white or yellow. After the flours ſucceed ſeed-veſſels after the maner of other plants of this kind,and in them is contained a ſmall hot ſeed. †

7 Buckler muſtard hath many large leaues ſpred vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hawkeweed,ſomewhat more toothed or ſnipt about the edges: among which comes vp ſtalks ſmall and brittle,a cubit high,garniſhed with many ſmall pale yellowiſh flours: in whoſe place ſucceed many round flat cods or pouches,buckler-faſhion,containing a ſeed like vnto the others.

8 Small Buckler muſtard is a very ſmall baſe or low plant,hauing whitiſh leaues like thoſe of wild Time, ſet vpon ſmall weake and tender branches. The floures grow at the top like the other Buckler muſtard. The ſeed-veſſels are like,not ſo round, ſomwhat ſharpe pointed,ſharp in taſt,and burning the tongue. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground like wild Tyme.

¶ *The Place.*

Treacle or rather Mithridate muſtard growes wild in ſundry places in corne fields,ditch banks, and in ſandy dry and barren ground. I haue found it in corn fields betwixt Croidon and Godſtone in Surrey,at Southfleet in Kent,by the path that leads from Harnſey (a ſmall village by London) vnto Waltham croſſe,and in many other places.

The other grow vnder hedges oftentimes in fields,and in ſtony and vntoiled places. They grow plentifully in Bohemia and Germany:they are ſeen likewiſe on the ſtony banks of the riuer Rhine. They are likewiſe to be found in England in ſundry places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden. ‡ I haue found none but the firſt and ſecond growing wilde in any part of England as yet; yet I deny not,but that ſome of the other may be found,but not all. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Treacle muſtards are found with their flours from May to Iuly,and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call theſe kinds of herbs, θλάσπι, θλασπίδιον, Σίνηπι ἄγριον, of the husk or ſeed-veſſell, which is like a little ſhield. They haue alſo other names which be found amongſt the baſtard words: As *Scandulaceum*,*Capſella*,*Pes gallinaceus*.Neither be the later writers without their names,as *Naſturtium tectorum*,and *Sinapi ruſticum*: it is called in Dutch, **Wilde kerſe**: in French,*Seneue ſauvage*:in Engliſh, Treacle muſtard, diſh Muſtard, Bowyers muſtard: of ſome, *Thlaſpi*, after the Greeke name, Churles muſtard,and wild Creſſes.

‡ 1 This is *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis Drabæ, aut Chamelinæ folio* of *Lobel*: *Thlaſpi Latius* of *Dodonæus*: and the ſecond,*Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*.

2 This,*Thlaſpi vulgatiſſimum vaccariæ folio* of *Lobel*: the firſt *Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*, and the ſecond of *Dodonæus*; and this is that *Thlaſpi* whoſe ſeed is vſed in ſhops.

3 This is *Thlaſpi majus* of *Tabernamontanus*.

4 This is *Thlaſpi minus* of *Dodonæus*,*Thlaſpi anguſtifolium* of *Fuchſius*: *Thlaſpi minus hortenſe Oſyridis folio*,*&c*.of *Lobel*: and *Naſturtium ſylveſtre* of *Thalius*.

5 This is *Alyſſon* of *Matthiolus*: *Thlaſpi Græcum polygonati folio* of *Lobel* and *Tabern*.

6 This the Author of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* calls *Naſturtium ſylveſtre*: *Tabern.* calls it *Thlaſpi amarum*.

7 *Lobel* termes this *Thlaſpi parvum Hieracifolium*, and *Lunaria lutea Monſpelienſium*.

8 This is *Thlaſpi minus clypeatum Serpillifolio* of *Lobel*. ‡

† The figures of theſe two laſt mentioned were tranſpoſed in the former edition.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeeds of theſe kinds of Treacle muſtards be hot and dry in the end of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Thlaſpi or Treacle muſtard eaten,purgeth choler both vpward and downward, prouoketh floures,and breaketh inward apoſtumes.

B The ſame vſed in clyſters helpeth the Sciatica, and is good vnto thoſe purpoſes for which Muſtard ſeed ſerueth.

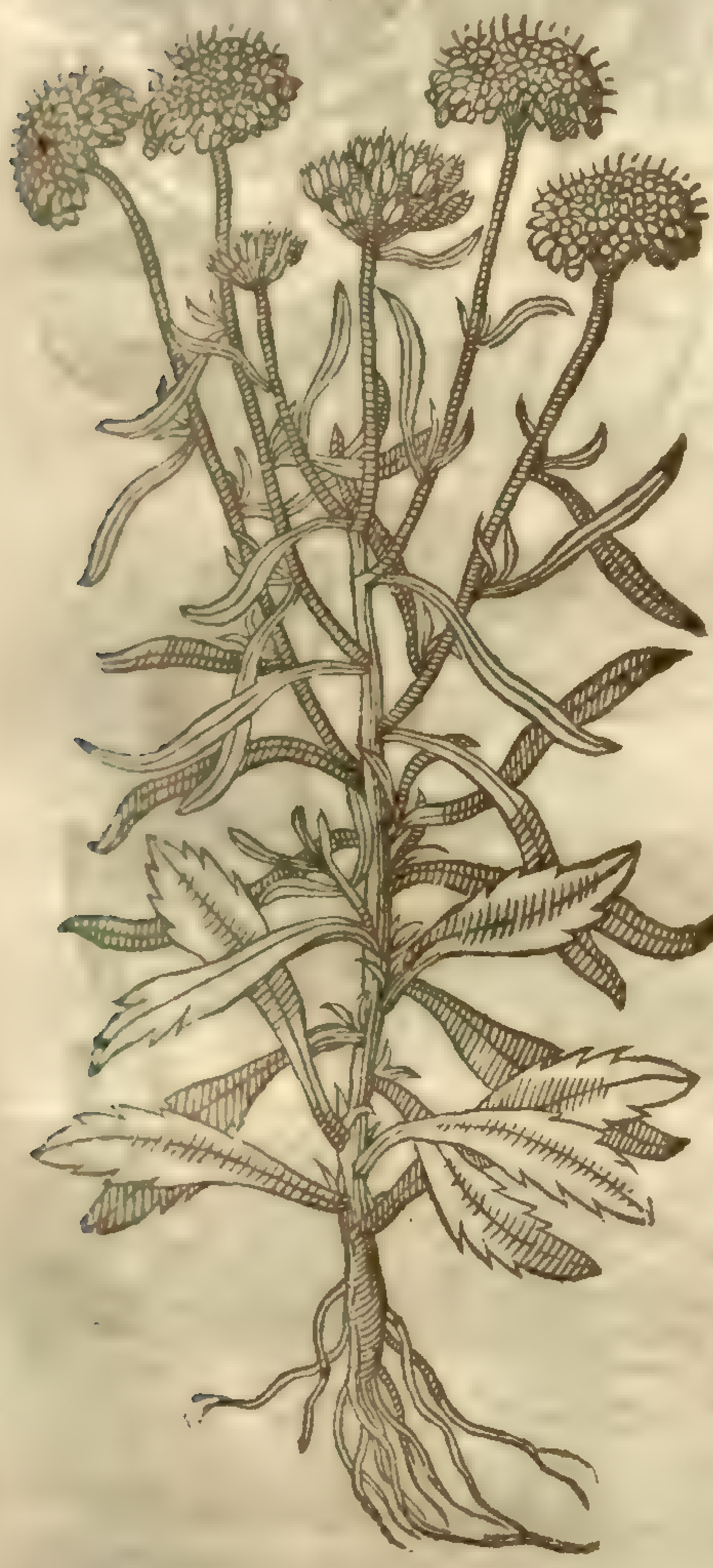
¶ *The Danger.*

The ſeeds of theſe herbes be ſo extreme hot and vehement in working, that beeing taken in too great quantitie, purgeth and ſcoureth euen vnto bloud, and is hurtfull to women with childe, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly in any great quantitie.

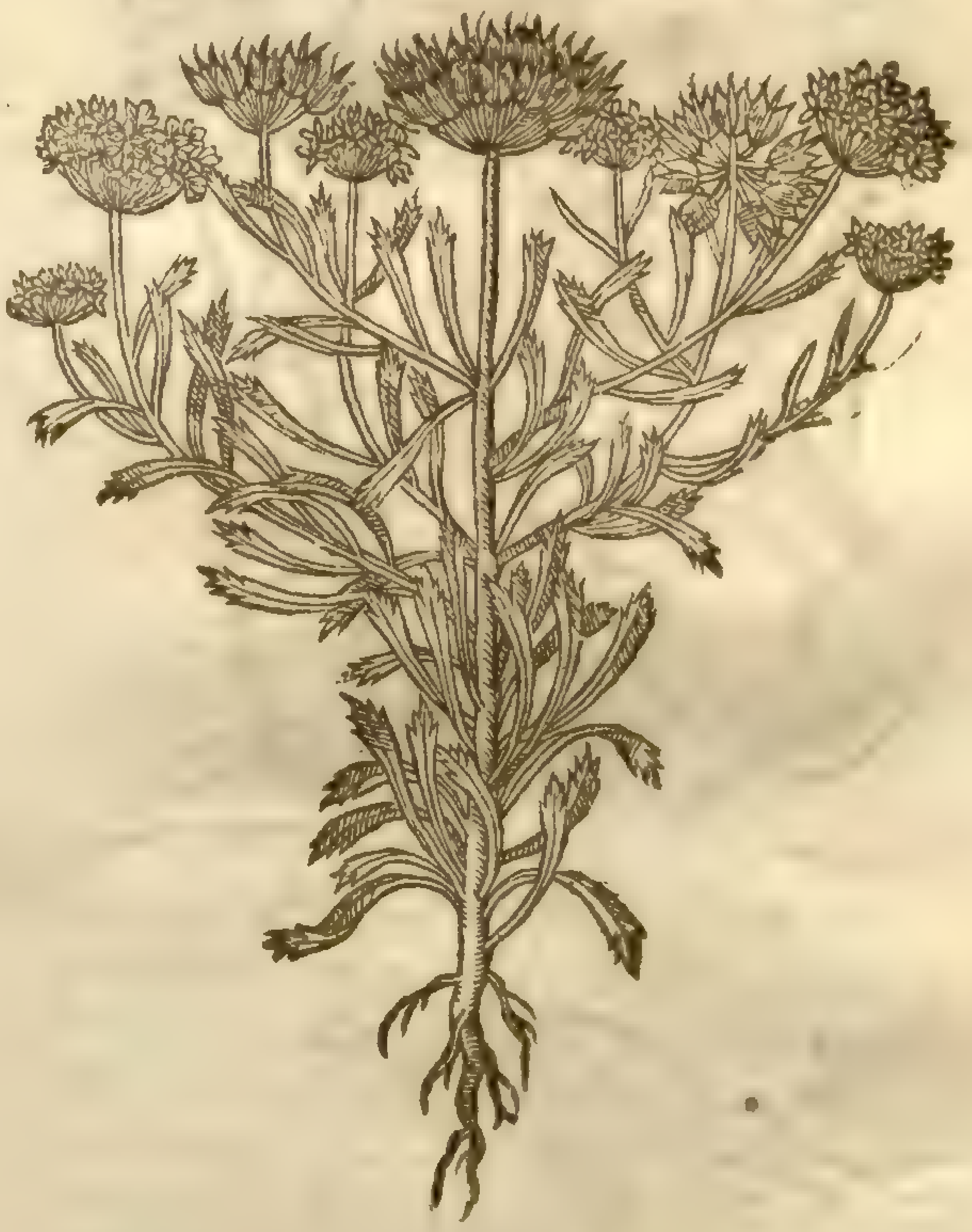
Chap. 20. *Of Candy Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Candy Muſtard excelleth all the reſt, as well for the comely floures that it brings forth for the decking vp of gardens and houſes, as alſo for that it goeth beyond the reſt in his phyſical vertues; it riſeth vp with a very brittle ſtalke of a cubit high, which diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry boughs or branches ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſtock gilliflоures, of a gray or ouerworn green colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalk, round, thick cluſtering together, like thoſe of Scabious or Diuels bit, ſomtimes blew, often purple, carnation, or horſe-fleſh, but ſeldome white for any thing that I haue ſeen, varying according to the ſoile or clymat. The ſeed is reddiſh, ſharp, aud biting the tongue, wrapped in little husks faſhioned like an heart. ‡ There is a leſſe varietie of this, with white well ſmelling floures, in other reſpects little differing from the ordinarie. ‡



Thlaſpi Candiæ.
Candy Muſtard.



‡ *Thlaſpi Candiæ paruum flore albo.*
Small Candy Muſtard with a white floure.

¶ *The Place.*

This growes naturally in ſome places of Auſtria, as alſo in Candy, Spain, and Italy, whence I receiued ſeeds of the right honorable the lord *Ed. Zouch*, at his return into England from thoſe parts. ‡ *Cluſius* found the later as he trauelled through Switzerland into Germany. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of September, at which time you ſhall haue floures and ſeeds vpon one branch, ſome ripe, and ſome that will not ripen at all.

¶ *The Names.*

† This plant is called by *Dodonæus* (but not rightly) *Arabis* and *Draba*; as alſo *Thlaſpi Candiæ*: which laſt name is retained by moſt writers: in Engliſh, Candy Thlaſpi, or Candy Muſtard. †

¶ *The Temperature.*

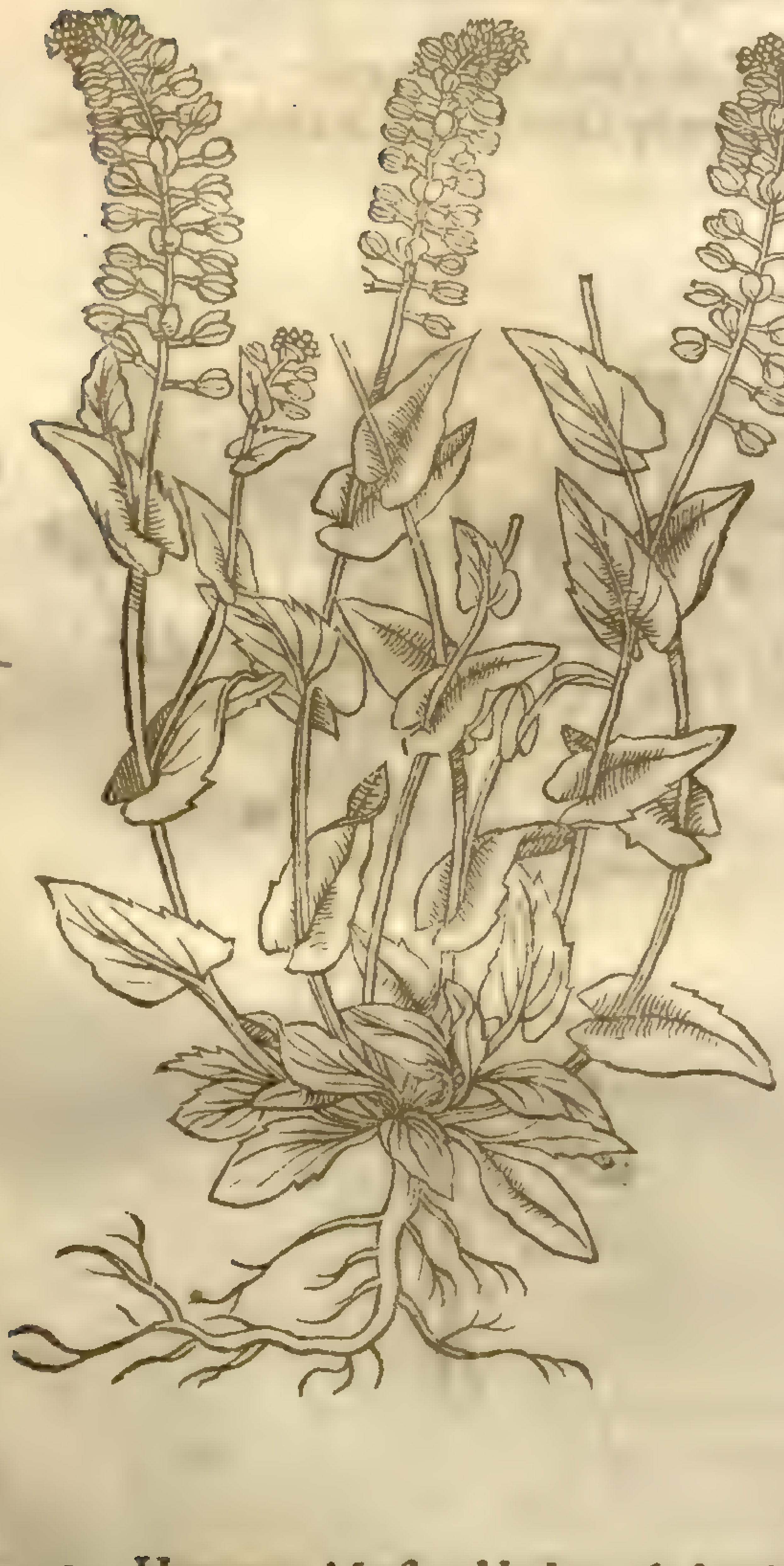
The ſeed of Candy Muſtard is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, as is that called *Scorodothlaſpi*, or Treacle muſtard.

CHAP. 21. *Of Treacle Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

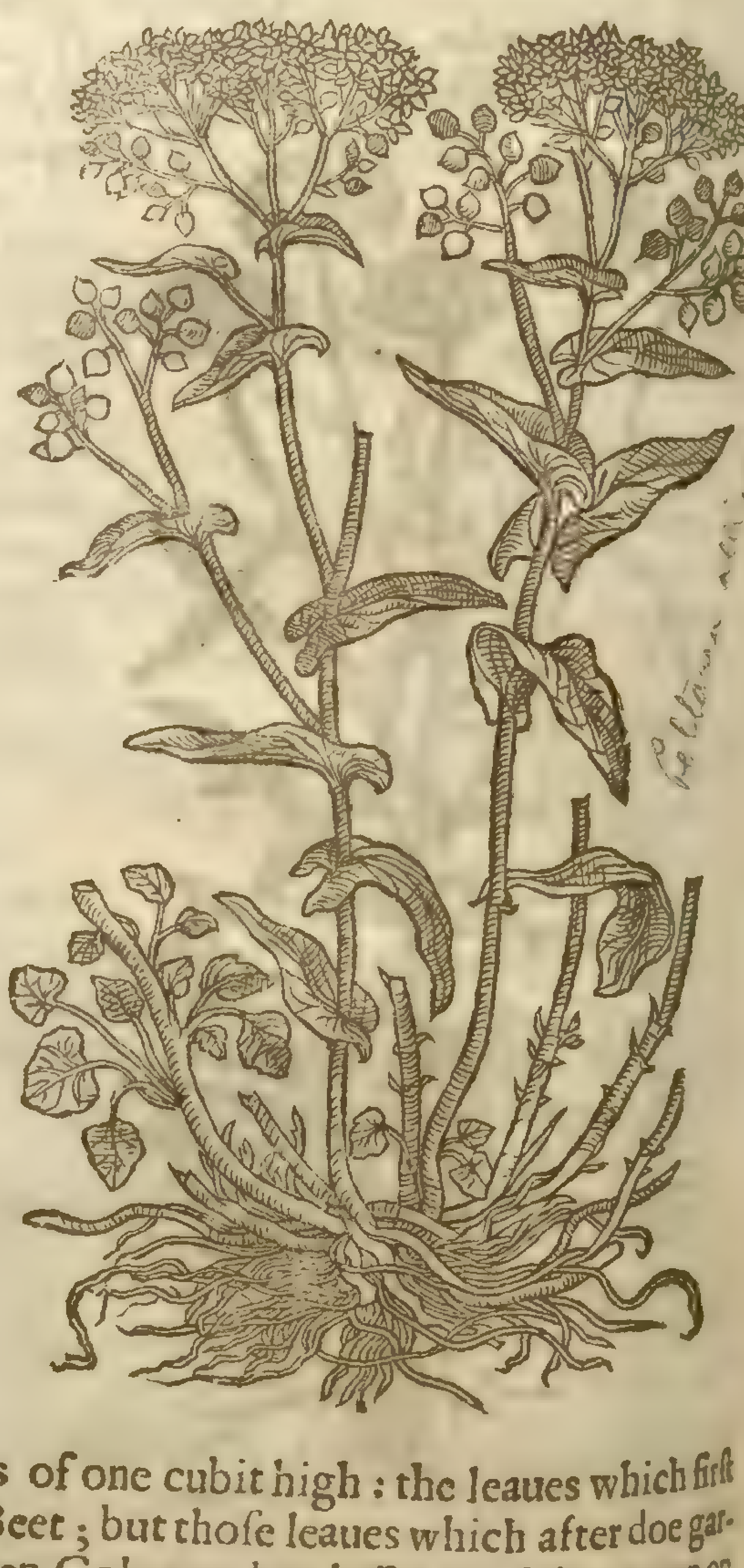
1 ROund leaued Muſtard hath many large leaues laid flat on the ground like the leaues of the wild Cabbage, and of the ſame colour; amongſt which riſe vp many ſlender ſtalks of ſome two handfulls high or thereabouts, which are ſet with leaues far vnlike thoſe next the ground, encloſing or embracing the ſtalks as doe the leaues of *Perfoliatum*, or Thorow-wax. The floures grow at the top of the branches, white of colour: which being paſt, there do ſucceed flat husks or pouches like to thoſe of Shepheards purſe, with hot ſeed biting the tongue.

1 *Thlaſpi rotundifolium.*
Round leaued Muſtard.



T. perfoliatum, &
merid. dist.
Sm. fl. 3.172

2 *Thlaſpi Pannonicum Cluſij.*
Hungary Muſtard.



Peltaria alliacea

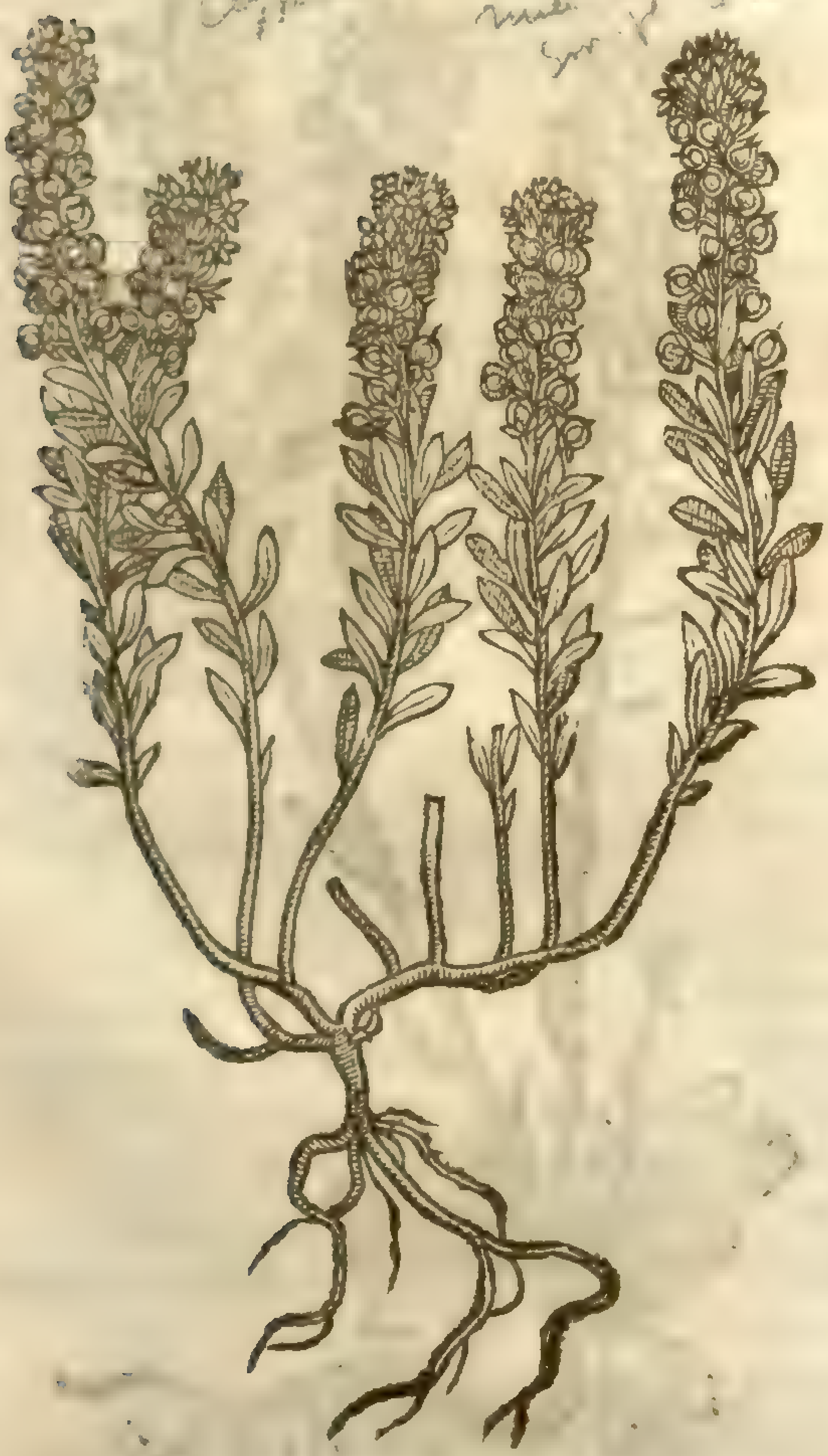
2 Hungary Muſtard bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes of one cubit high: the leaues which firſt appeare are flat, ſomwhat round like thoſe of the wild Beet; but thoſe leaues which after doe garniſh the ſtalks are long and broad like thoſe of the garden Colewort, but leſſer and ſofter, green on the vpper ſide, and vnder declining to whiteneſſe, ſmelling like Garlicke. The floures be ſmall and white, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbell do grow thicke thruſt together: which being paſt, there followes in euery ſmall huske one duskiſh ſeed and no more, bitter, and ſharpe in taſte. The root is white and ſmal, creeping vnder the ground far abroad like the roots of Couch-graſſe; preparing new ſhoots and branches for the yeare following, contrarie to all the reſt of his kind, which are encreaſed by ſeed, and not otherwiſe.

3 Churles muſtard hath many ſmall twiggy ſtalks, ſlender, tough, and pliant, ſet with ſmall leaues like thoſe of Cudweed or Lauander, with ſmall white floures, the husks and ſeeds are ſmall, few, ſharpe, bitter, and vnſauorie: the whole plant is of a whitiſh colour.

4 Peaſants muſtard hath many pretty large branches, with thin and jagged leaues like thoſe of Creſſes, but ſmaller, in ſauor and taſte like to the ordinarie *Thlaſpi*: the floures be whitiſh, & grow in a ſmall ſpoky tuft. The ſeed in taſte aud ſauor is equall with the other of his kind and countrey, or rather exceeds them in ſharpneſſe.

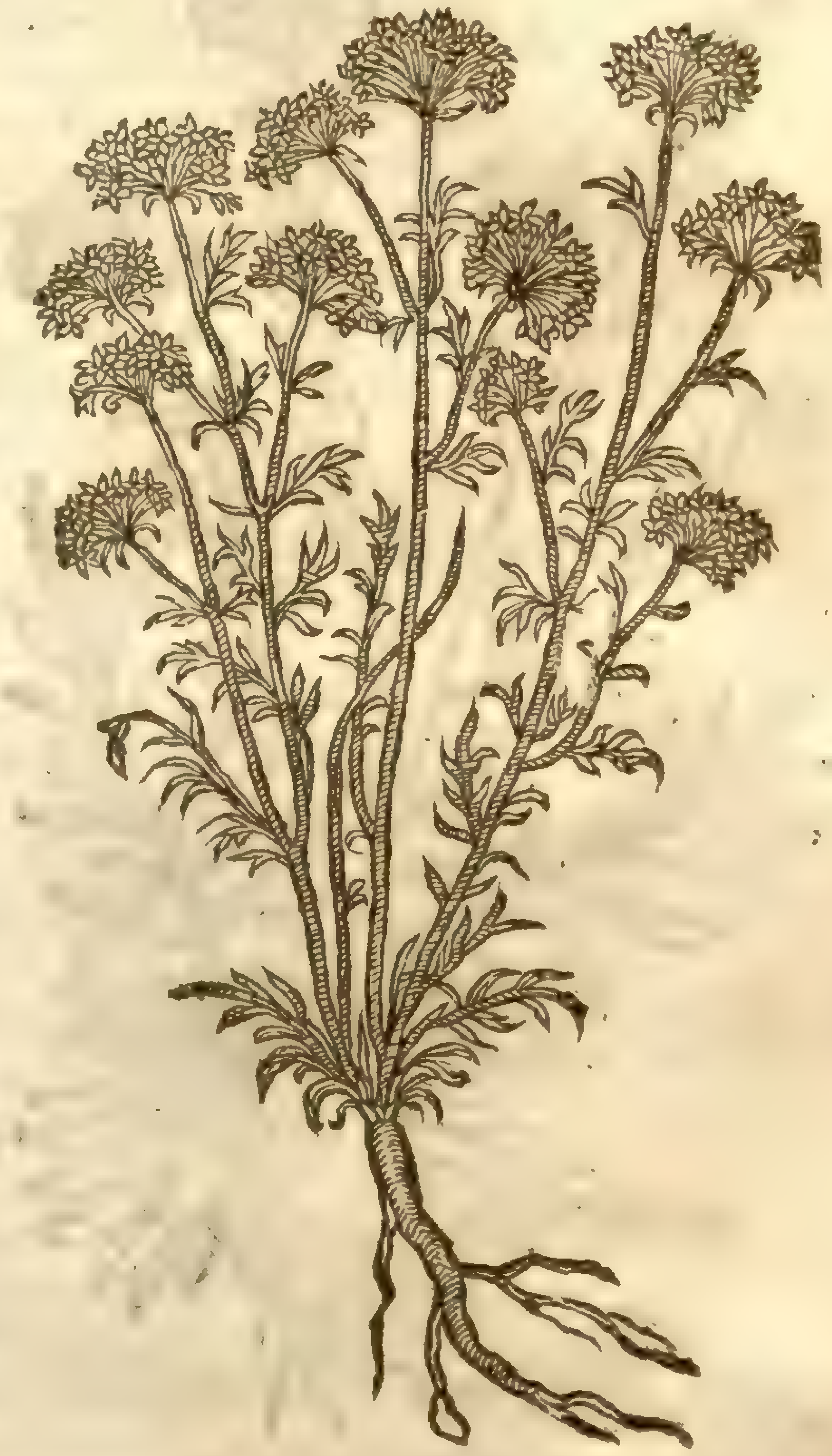
3 *Thlaſpi Narbonenſe Lobelij.*
Churles Muſtard.

Clypeola maritima; mihi dict. Syn. p. 3. 163

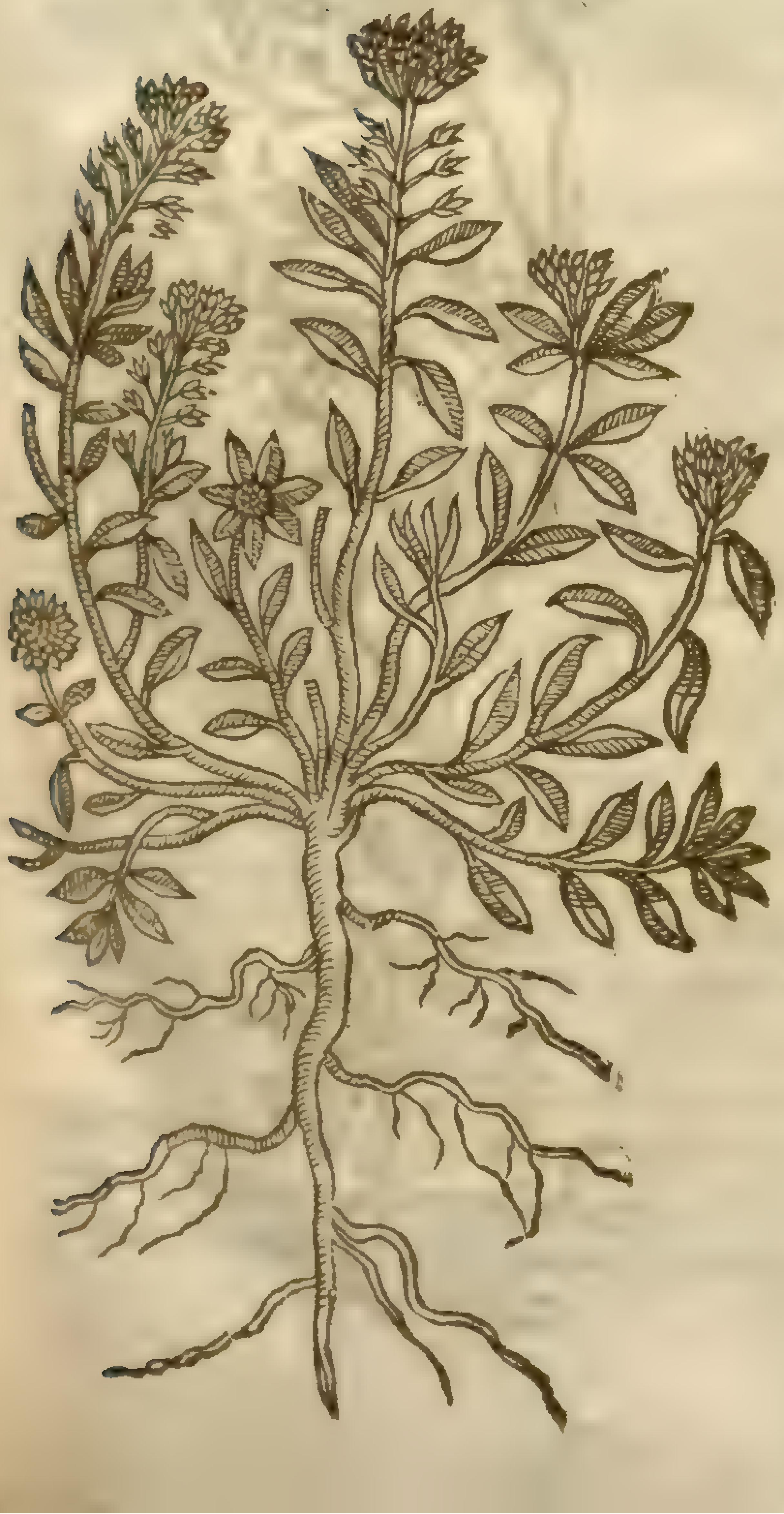


4 *Thlaſpi vmbellatum Narbonenſe.*
Peaſants Muſtard of Narbone.

Iberis [illegible] mihi dict.



† 5 *Thlaſpi ſupinum luteum.*
Yellow Muſtard.

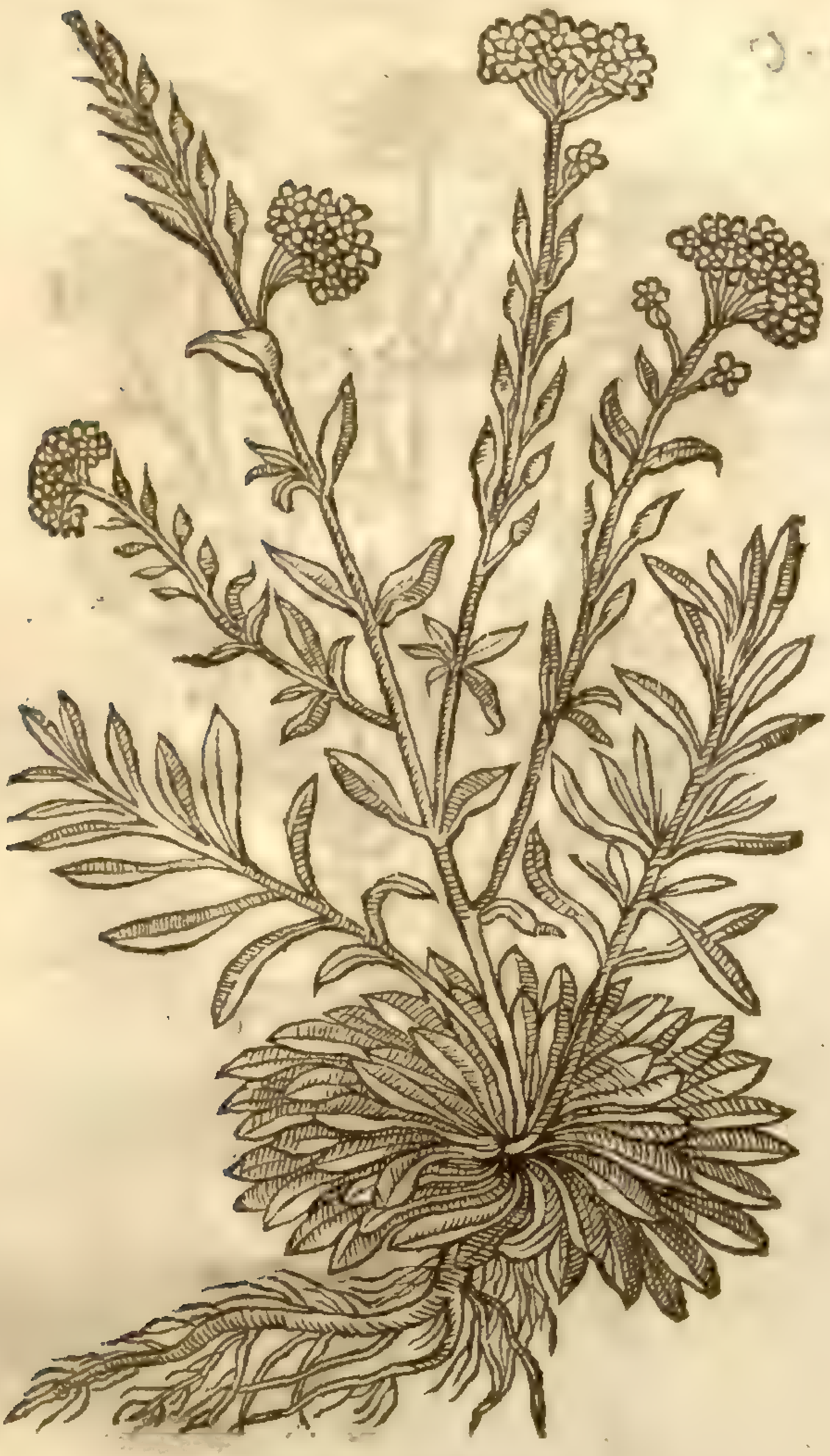


5 Yellow Muſtard hath an exceeding number of whitiſh leaues ſpred vpon the ground in manner of a turfe or haſſocke, from the midſt whereof riſeth vp an vpright ſtalke of three foot high, putting forth many ſmall branches or armes: at the top whereof grow many ſmal yellow floures like thoſe of the wall-floure, but much leſſer: which being paſt, the husks appeare flat, pouch-faſhion, wherein is the ſeed like Treacle-Muſtard, ſharp alſo and biting.

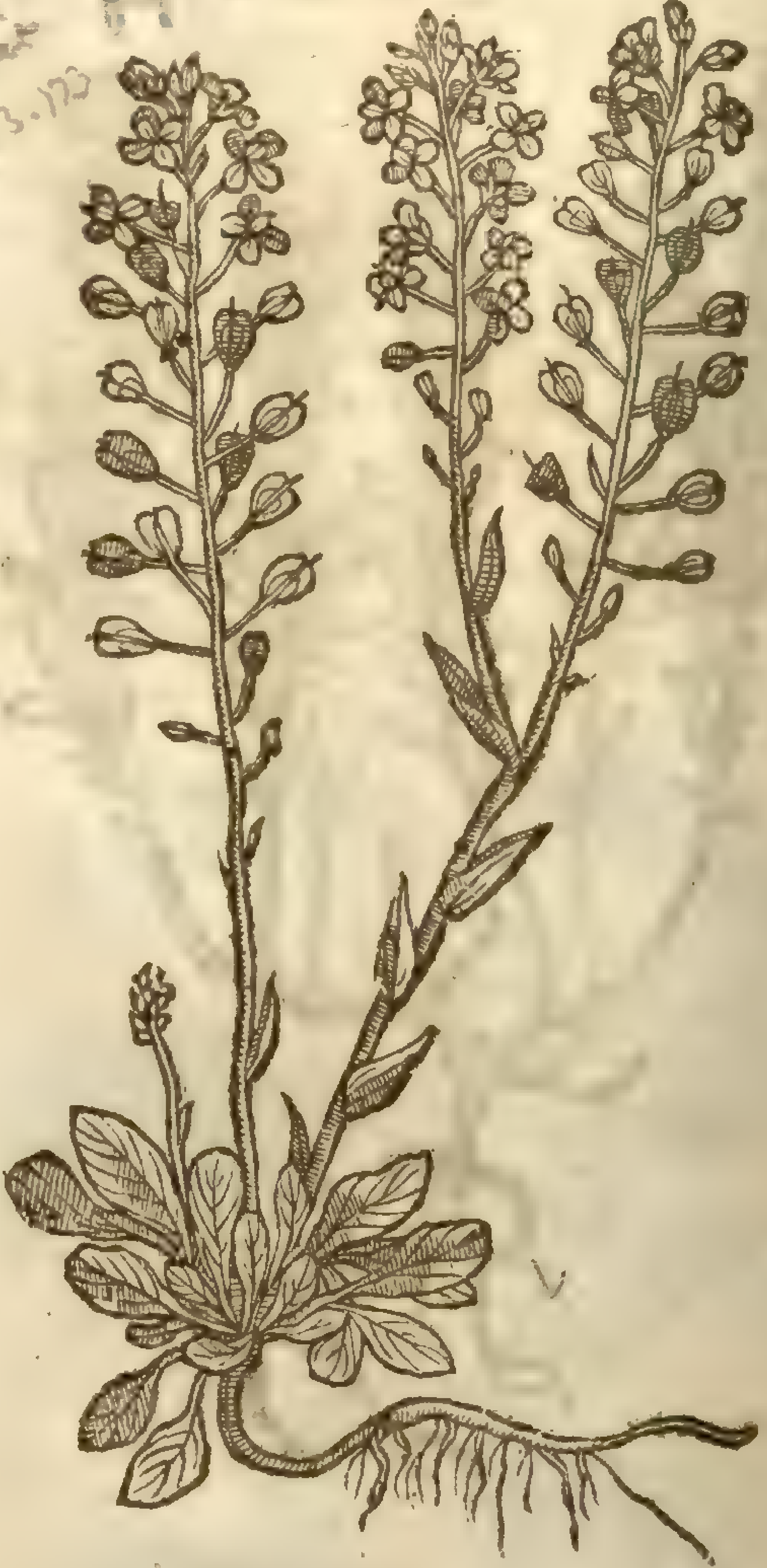
6 White Treacle Muſtard hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground like the other, but ſmaller: the ſtalks riſe vp from the middeſt thereof, branched, ſet with leaues ſmaller than thoſe that lie vpon the ground euen to the top, where groweth a tuft of white floures in faſhion like to thoſe of the other Thlaſpies: the ſeed is like the other: ‡ The cods of this are ſometimes flat, and otherwhiles round: the floures alſo grow ſometimes ſpike-faſhion, otherwhiles an vmbel. I haue giuen you two figures expreſſing both theſe varieties. ‡

7 The

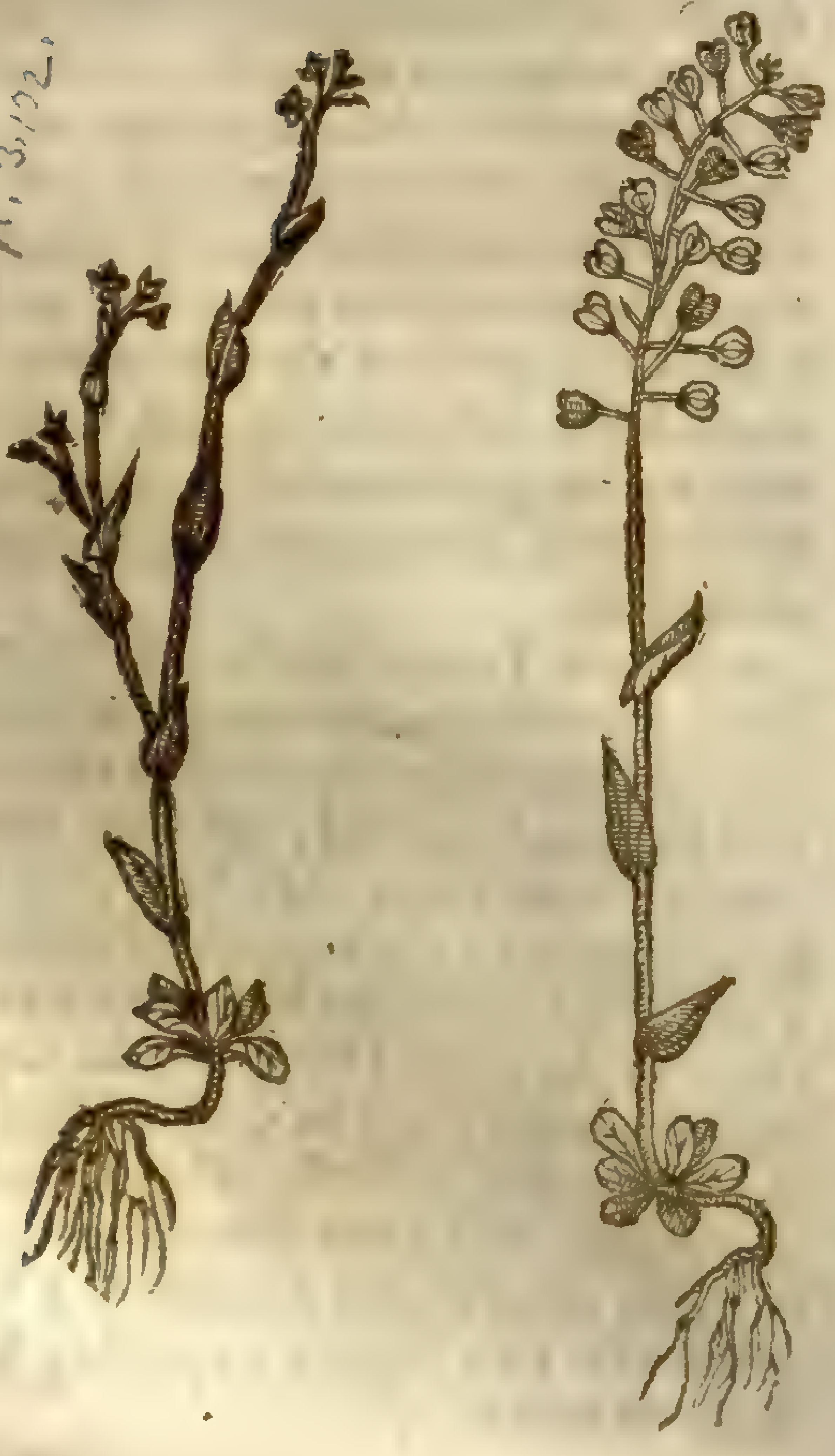
6 Thlaſpi album ſupinum, & eius varietas
White Treacle Muſtard.



T. alpinum [illegible] fig. 8
mati: dict
Sm. p. 3. 173

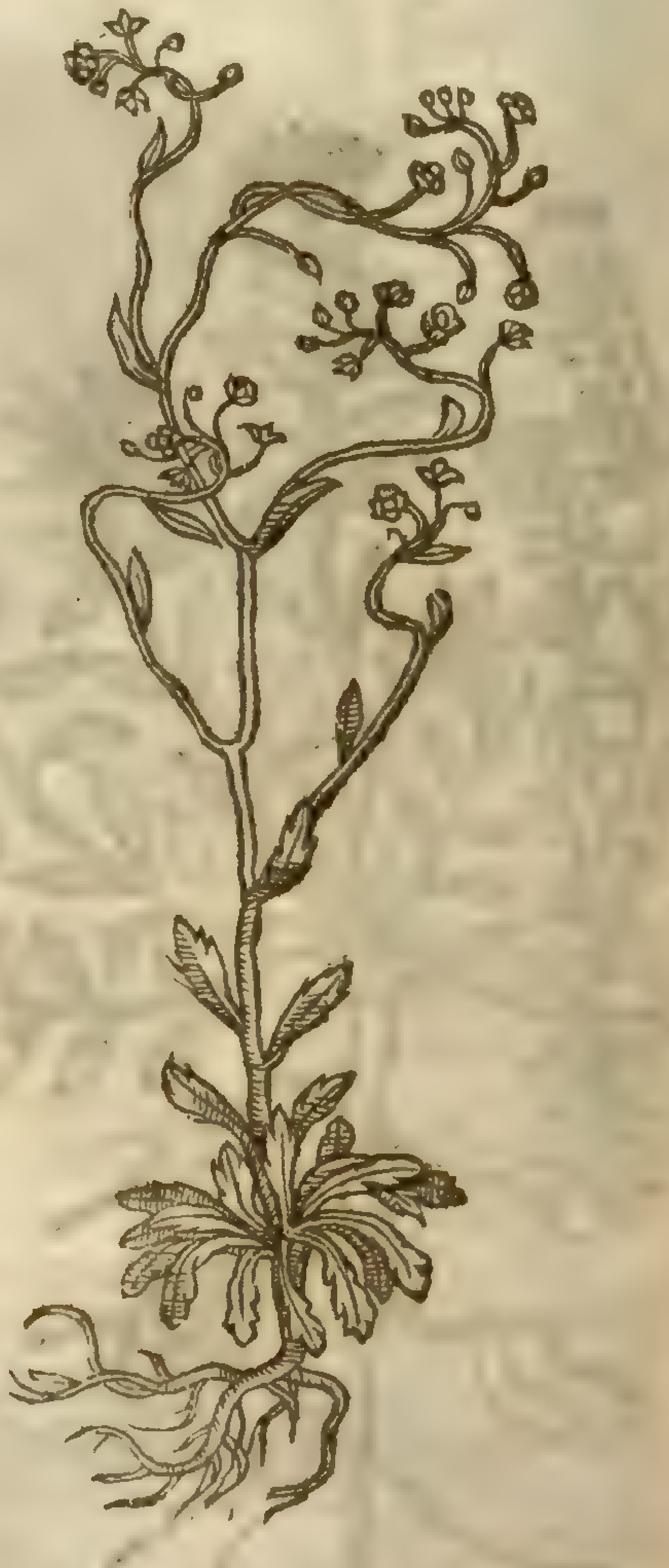


7 *Thlaſpi minus Cluſij.*
Cluſius his ſmall Muſtard.



Thlaspi perfoliatum, c
mati: dict.
Sm. pl. 3,172.

‡ 8 *Thlaſpi petræum minus.*
Small Rock Muſtard.



This ſmall kinde of muſtard hath a few ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the ground like thoſe of the leſſer Daiſie, but of a blewiſher green colour: from which riſe vp ſmall ſlender ſtalkes ſet with three, and ſomtimes foure ſmall ſharpe pointed leaues; the floures grow at the top, ſmal & white: the cods are flat, pouch-faſhion like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, and in each of them there is contained two or three yellowiſh ſeeds.

‡ 8 To theſe we may fitly adde another ſmall mountain Thlaſpi, firſt deſcribed by that diligent and learned Apothecary *Iohn Pona* of Verona, in his deſcription of mount Baldus. This from a threddy root bringeth forth many ſmall whitiſh leaues lying ſpred vpon the ground, and a little nicked about their edges. Among theſe riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome two or three handfulls high, diuaricated toward the top into diuers ſmall branches, vpon which grow white little floures conſiſting of foure leaues apiece: which fading, there follow round ſeed-veſſels like vnto thoſe of *Myagrum*; whence *Pona* the firſt deſcriber thereof calls it *Thlaſpi petræum Myagrodes*. The ſeed is as ſharpe and biting as any of the other Thlaſpies. This growes naturally in the chinks of the rocks, in that part of Baldus which is termed *Vallis frigida*, or the cold Valley.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Treacle muſtards grow vpon hils and mountains in corne fields, in ſtony barren and grauelly grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, Iune, and Iuly. The ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Thlaſpi oleraceum* of *Tabernamontanus*: *Thlaſpi primum* of *Daleſchampius*: *Thlaſpi mitius rotundifolium* of *Columna*. Our Author confounded it with that whoſe figure is the firſt in the enſuing chapter, and called it *Thlaſpi incanum*.

2 *Thlaſpi montanum peltatum* of *Cluſius*: and *Thlaſpi Pannonicum* of *Lobel* and *Tabern.*

3 *Thlaſpi Narbonenſe centunculi anguſtifolio* of *Lobel*: and *Thlaſpi maritimum* of *Daleſchamp.*

4 *Thlaſpi vmbellatum Naſturtij hortenſis folio Narbonenſe* of *Lobel*. The figures of this and the precedent were tranſpoſed in the former edition.

5 *Thlaſpi ſupinum luteum* of *Lobel*. Our Authors figure was a varietie of the next following.

6 *Thlaſpi album ſupinum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaſpi montanum ſecundum* of *Cluſius*.

7 *Thlaſpi pumilum* of *Cluſius*: *Thlaſpi minimum* of *Tabern.*

8 *Thlaſpi petræum Myagrodes* of *Pona*: *Thlaſpi tertium ſaxatile* of *Camerarius*, in his *Epit.* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeeds of theſe churliſh kinds of Treacle muſtard haue a ſharp or biting qualitie, breake inward apoſtumes, bring down the flours, kil the birth, and help the Sciatica or pain in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downward, if you take two ounces and a halfe of them, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoiſons, as Treacle, Mithridate, and ſuch like compoſitions.

Chap. 22.

Of wooddy Muſtard.

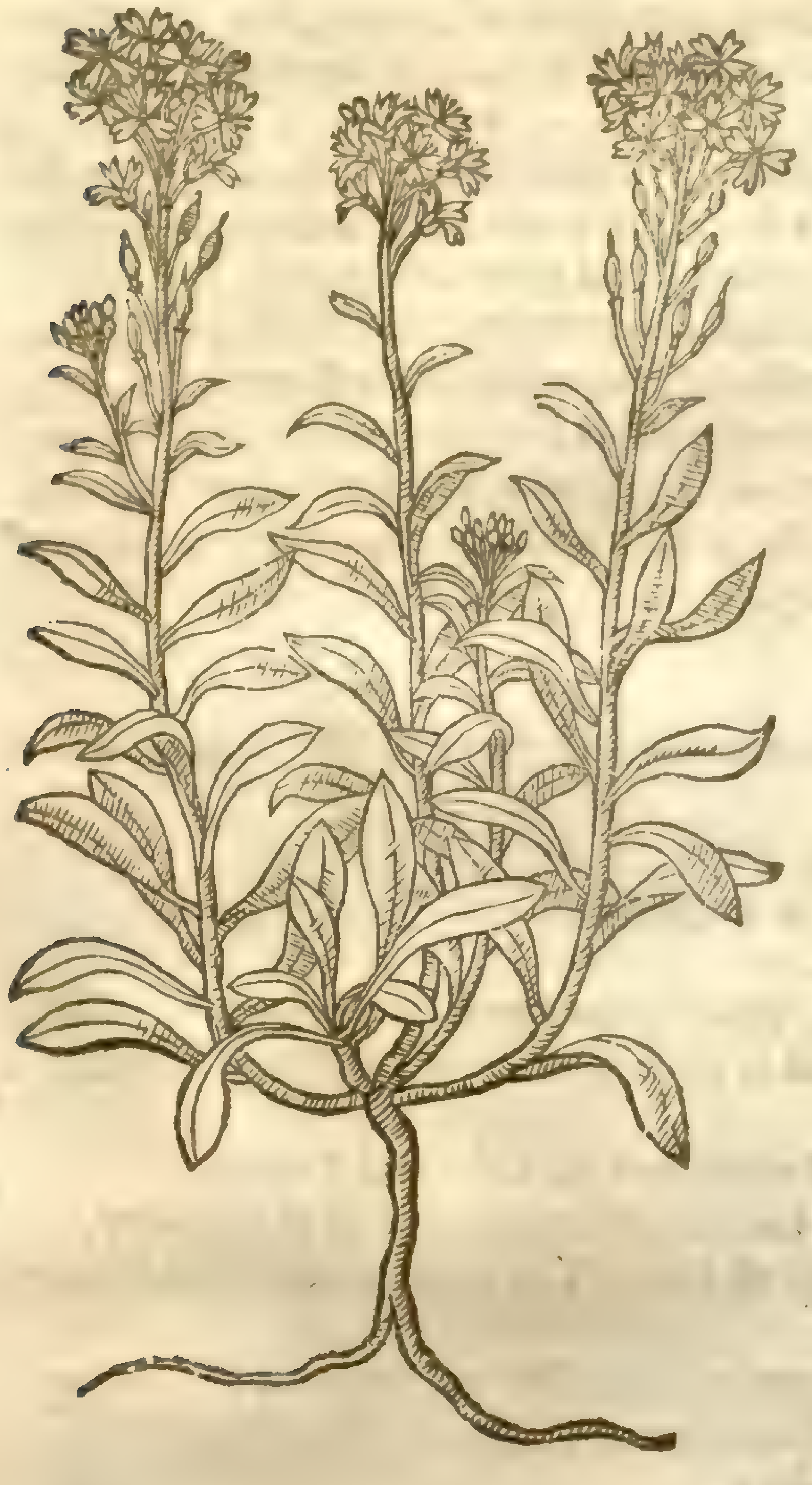
¶ *The Deſcription.*

2 Wooddy muſtard hath long narrow leaues declining to whiteneſſe, like thoſe of the ſtock Gillofloure, very like the leaues of Roſemary, but ſomewhat broader, with rough ſtalks very tough & pliant, being of the ſubſtance of wood: the flours grow at the top, white of colour: the ſeeds follow, in taſte ſharp and biting. The huſks or ſeed-veſſels are round and ſomewhat longiſh.

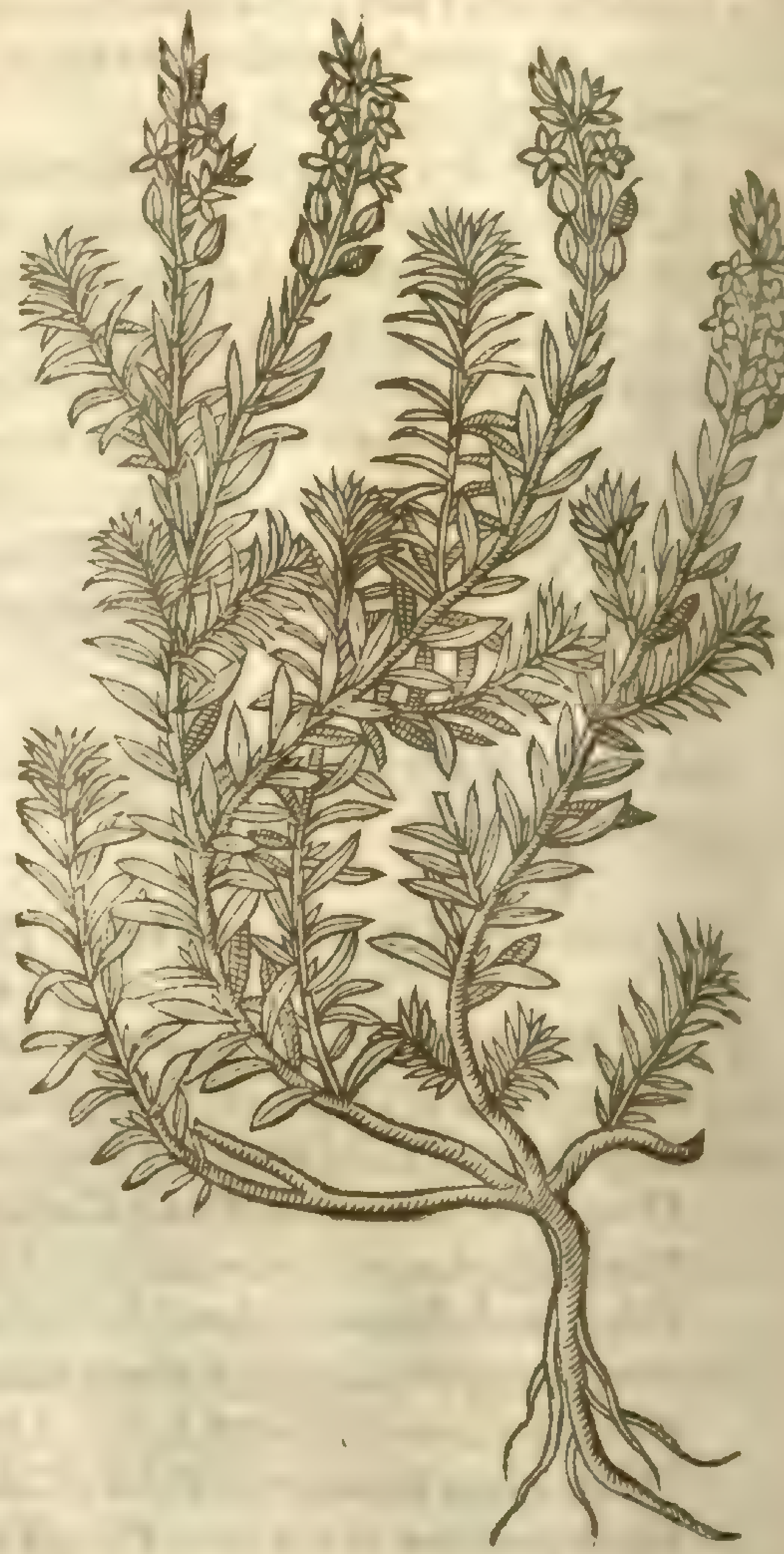
2 Small wooddy muſtard growes to the height of two cubits, with many ſtalks ſet with ſmal narrow leaues like thoſe of Hyſſop, but rougher; and at the top grow floures like thoſe of Treacle muſtard, or Thlaſpi. The whole plant groweth as a ſhrub or hedge-buſh.

3 Thorny muſtard groweth vp to the height of foure cubits, of a wooddy ſubſtance like vnto a hedge-buſh or wild ſhrub, with ſtalks beſet with leaues, floures, and ſeeds like the laſt before mentioned; agreeing in all points, ſaue in the cruell pricking ſharpe thornes wherewith this plant is armed; the other not. The root is tough, woody, and ſome ſtrings or fibres anexed thereto.

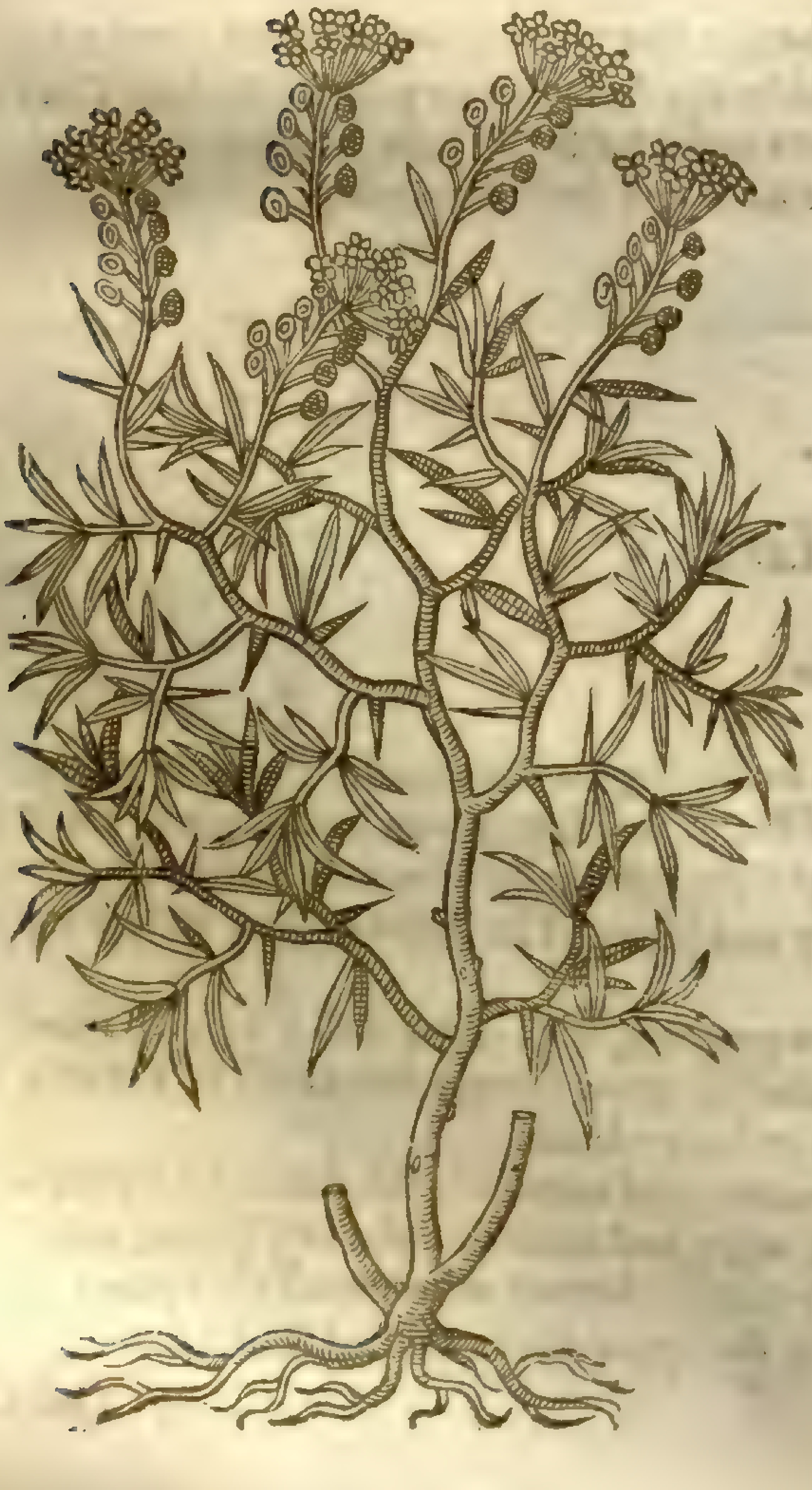
1 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum incanum.*
Hoary wooddy muſtard.



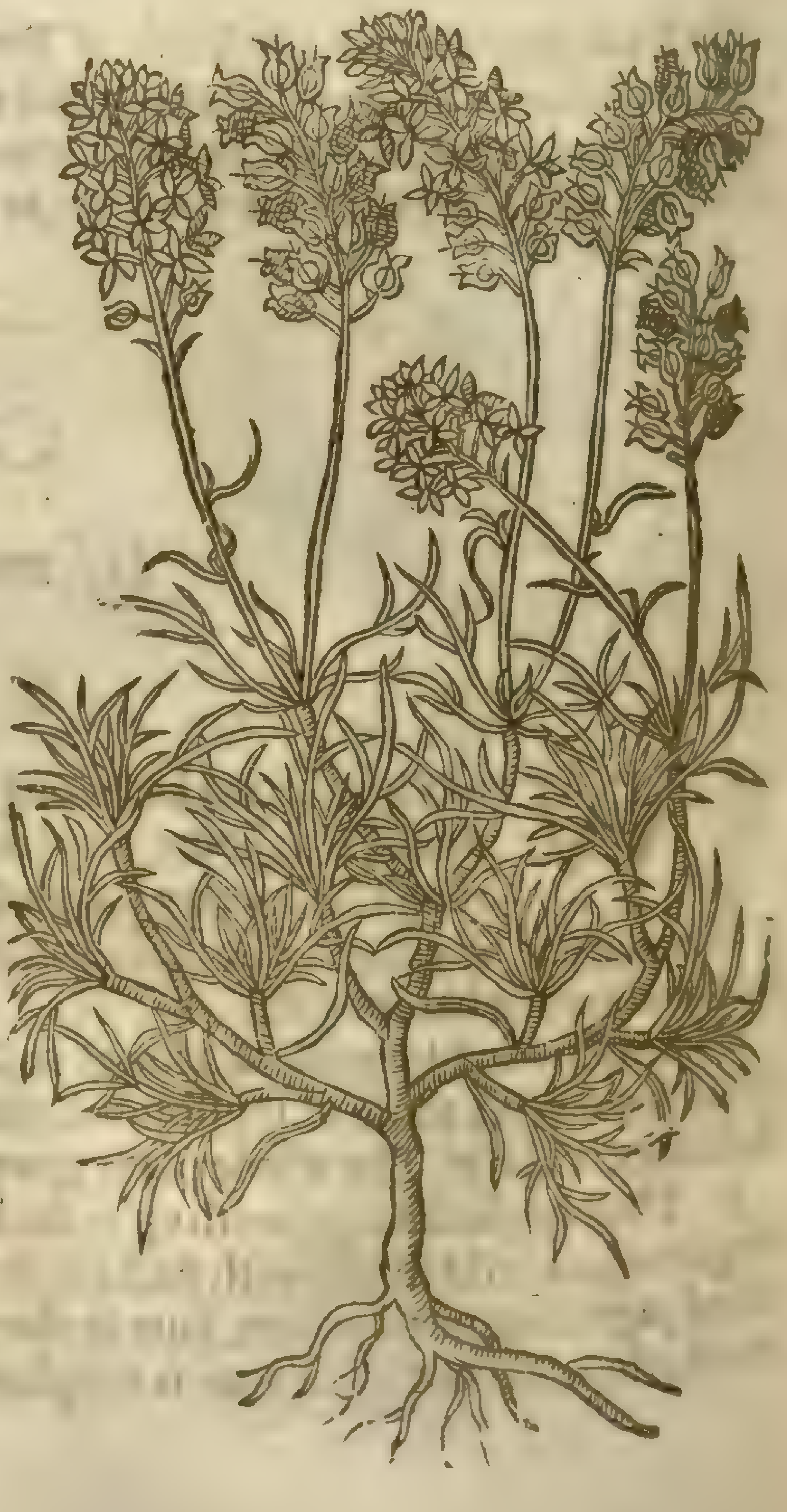
2 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum minus.*
Small wooddy Muſtard.



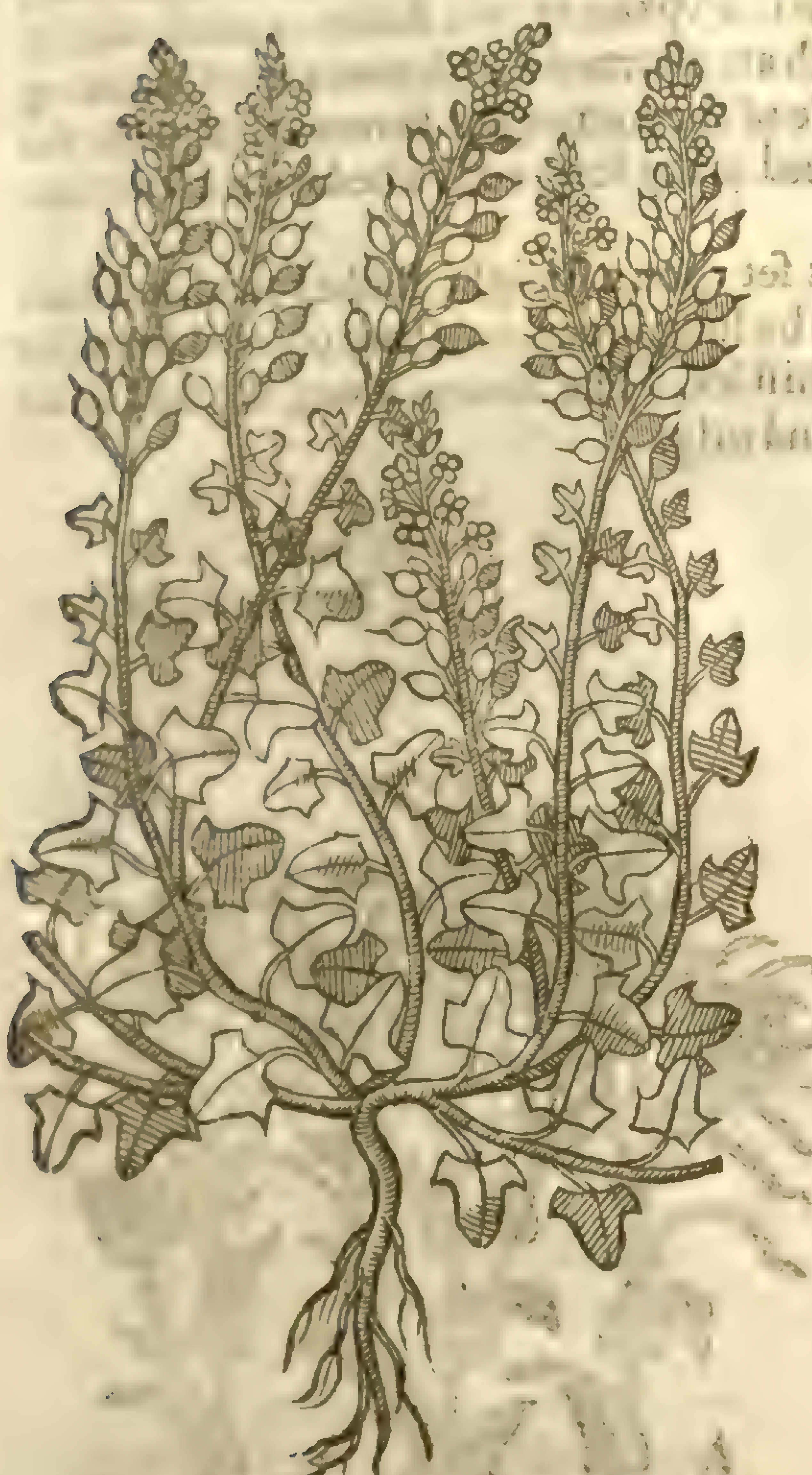
3 *Thlaſpi ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Muſtard.



‡ 4 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Leucoij marin.*
Buſhy Muſtard.



‡ 5 *Thlaſpi hederacium.*
Ivy muſtard.



Cochlearia danica, [illegible] See p. 3.177

4 There is another ſort of wooddy muſtard growing in ſhadowy and obſcure mountaines and rough ſtony places, reſembling the laſt deſcribed; ſauing that this plant hath no prickes at all; but many ſmal branches ſet thicke with leaues, reſembling thoſe of the leſſer ſea *Leucoion*: the floures are many and white: the ſeed like the other Thlaſpies: the root is wooddy and fibrous.

‡ 5 There is (ſaith *Lobel*) in Portland and about Plimouth, and vpon other rockes on the ſea coaſt of England, a creeping little herbe hauing ſmall red creſted ſtalkes about a ſpanne high: The leaues are thicke, and faſhioned like Ivy: the white floures and ſmall ſeeds do in taſt and ſhape reſemble the Thlaſpies. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe groweth about Mechline.

2. 3. 4. Theſe plants grow vpon the Alpiſh and Pyrene mountaines: in Piemont and in Italy, in ſtony and rocky grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure when the other kinds of Thlaſpies do; that is, from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This *Cluſius* and *Lobel* call *Thlaſpi incanum Mechlinienſe*: *Bauhine* thinks it to be the *Iberis prima* of *Tabernamontanus*, whoſe figure retained this place in the former edition.

2 This is *Thlaſpi fruticoſum alterum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaſpi 5 Hiſpanicum* of *Cluſius*.

3 *Lobel* calls this, *Thlaſpi fruticoſum ſpinoſum*.

4 *Camerarius* calls this, *Thlaſpi ſempervirens biflorum folio Leucoij, &c.* *Lobel*, *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Leucoij, &c.*

5 This *Lobel* calls *Thlaſpi hederaceum*. †

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde nothing extant of their nature or vertues; but they may be referred to the kinds of Thlaſpies, whereof no doubt they are of kindred and affinitie, as well in facultie as forme.

Chap. 23. *Of Towres Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

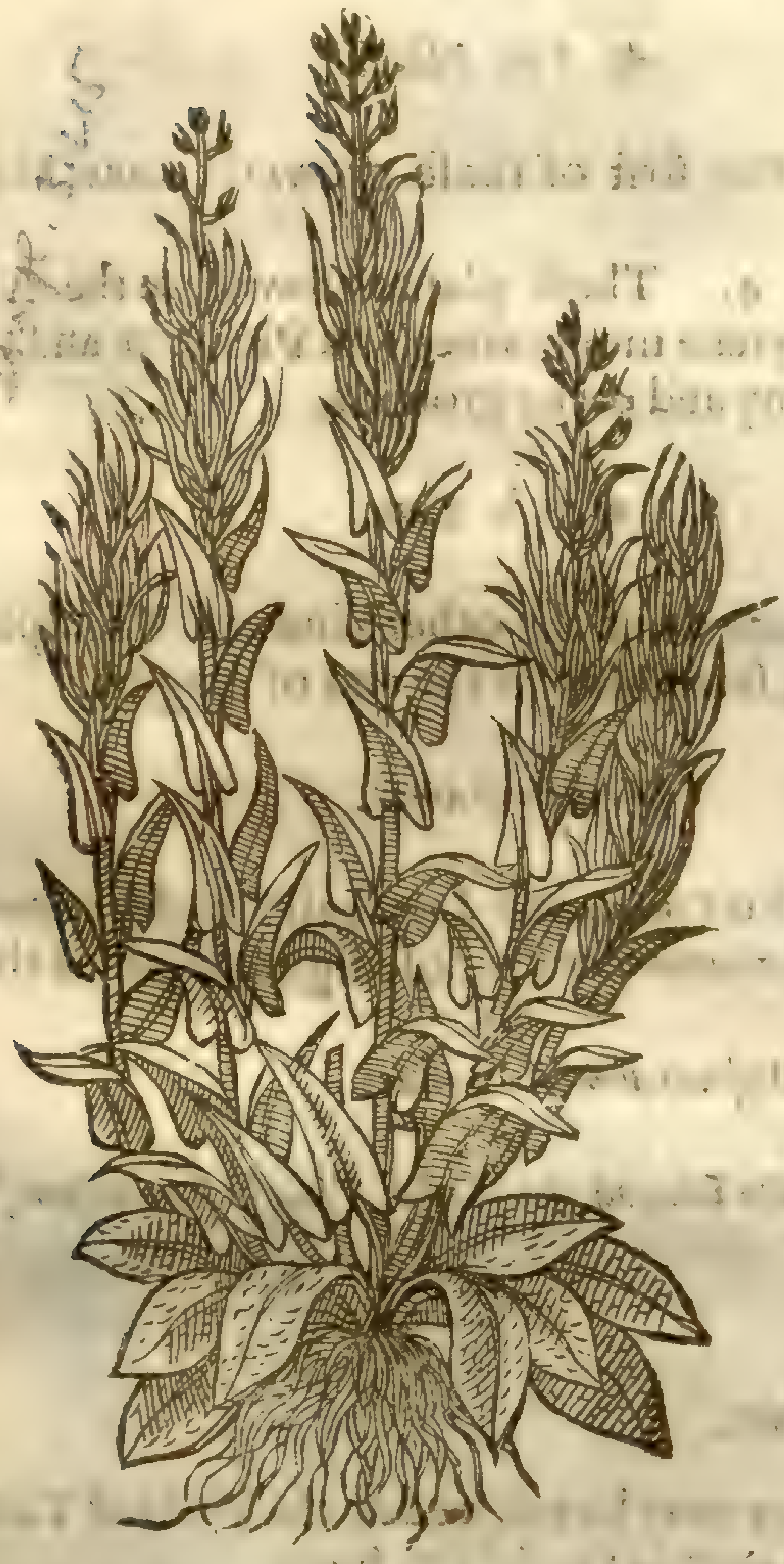
1 Towers Muſtard hath bin taken by ſome for a kind of Muſtard, and referred by them to it: of ſome, for one of the Muſtards, and ſo placed amongſt the Thlaſpies as a kinde thereof; and therefore my ſelfe muſt needs beſtow it ſomewhere with others. Therefore I haue with *Cluſius* and *Lobel* placed it among the Thlaſpies as a kind thereof. It comes out of the ground with many long and large rough leaues, like thoſe of Hounds tongue, eſpecially thoſe next the ground: among which riſeth vp a long ſtalke a cubit or more high, ſet about with ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Woad. The floures grow at the top, if I may terme them floures, but they are as it were a little duſty chaffe driuen vpon the leaues and branches with the winde: after which come very ſmall cods, wherein is ſmal reddiſh ſeed like vnto that of Chameline or Engliſh Worm-ſeed, with a root made of a tuft full of innumerable threds or ſtrings.

‡ 2 This ſecond kinde hath a thicker and harder root than the precedent,hauing alſo fewer fibres; the leaues are bigger than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed,ſomwhat curled or ſinuated, yet leſſe rough,and of a lightiſh green : in the midſt of theſe there riſe vp one or two ſtalkes or more,vſually ſome two cubits high,diuided into ſome branches,which are adorned with leaues almoſt ingirting them round at their ſetting on.The floures are like thoſe of the former,but ſomewhat larger,& the colour is either white,or a pale yellow : after theſe ſucceed many long cods filled with a ſeed ſomwhat larger than the laſt deſcribed. ‡

3 Gold of pleaſure is an herbe with many branches ſet vpon a ſtreight ſtalke,round,and diuided into ſundry wings,in height two cubits. The leaues be long,broad,and ſharp pointed,ſomwhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like thoſe of Sow-Thiſtles. The floures along the ſtalkes are white : the ſeed contained in round little veſſels is fat and oily.

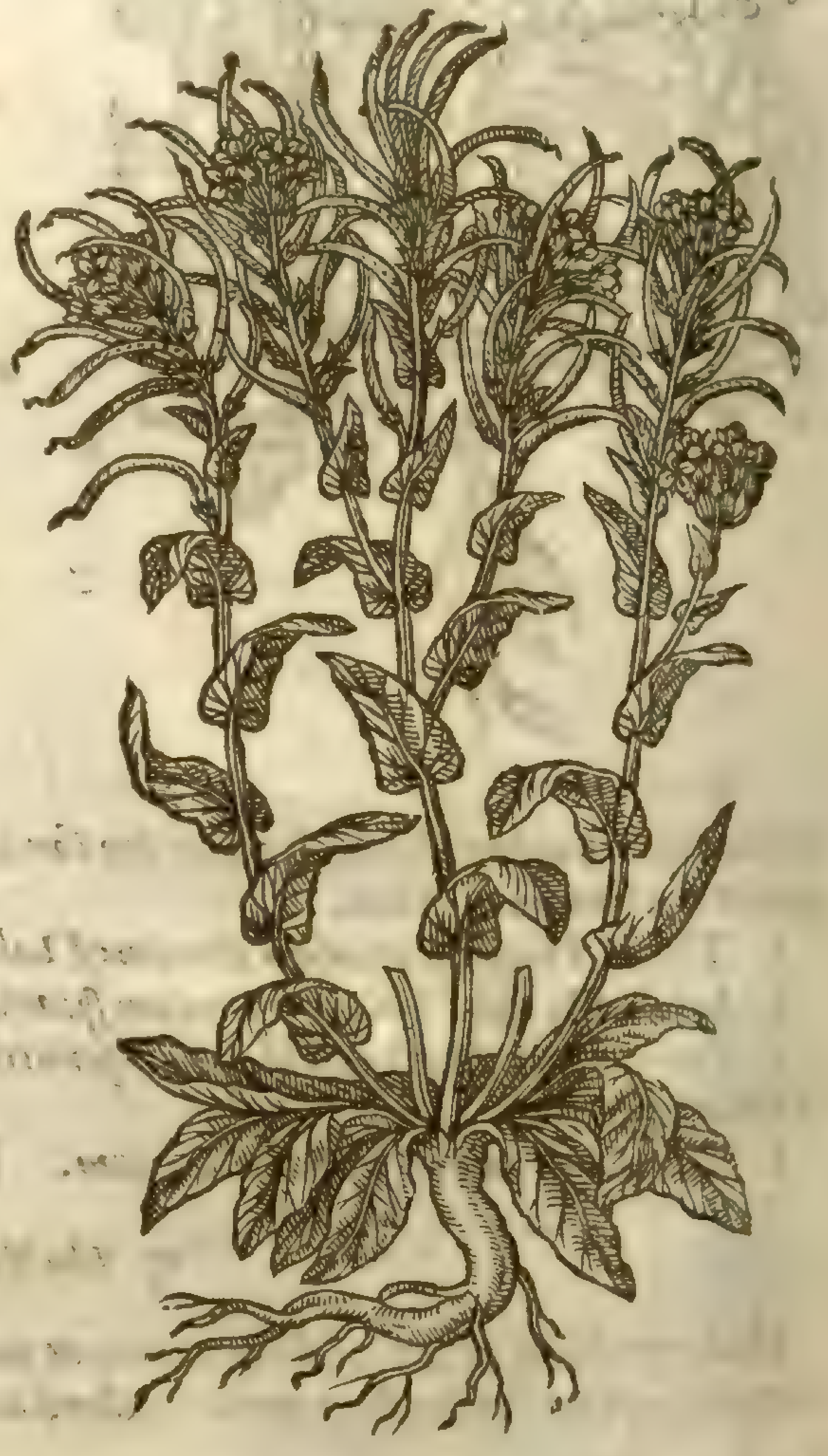
1 *Turritis.*
Towers Muſtard.

T. glabra [illegible]



‡ 2 *Turritis major.*
Great Tower Muſtard.

Arabis turrita [illegible]



4 Treacle Wormſeed riſeth vp with tough and pliant branches,wherupon grow many ſmal yellow floures; after which come long ſlender cods like Flix-weed or *Sophia*, wherein is contained ſmall yellowiſh ſeed bitter as wormſeed or Colliquintida. The leaues are ſmall,& dark of colour, ſhaped like thoſe of wild ſtock Gillouers,but not ſo thick nor fat.The root is ſmall and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the Weſt part of England, vpon dunghils and ſuch like places. I haue likewiſe ſeene it in ſundry other places, as at Pyms by a village called Edmonton neere London,by the city walls of Weſt-Cheſter in corn fields, and where flax did grow about Cambridge. ‡ The ſecond is a ſtranger with vs,yet I am deceiued if I haue not ſeen it growing in Mr *Parkinſons* garden. ‡

The other grow in the territorie of Leiden in Zeeland, and many places of the Low-countries; and likewiſe wild in ſundry places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbs do floure in May and Iune,and their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Turritis* of *Lobel* : *Turrita vulgatior* of *Cluſius*.

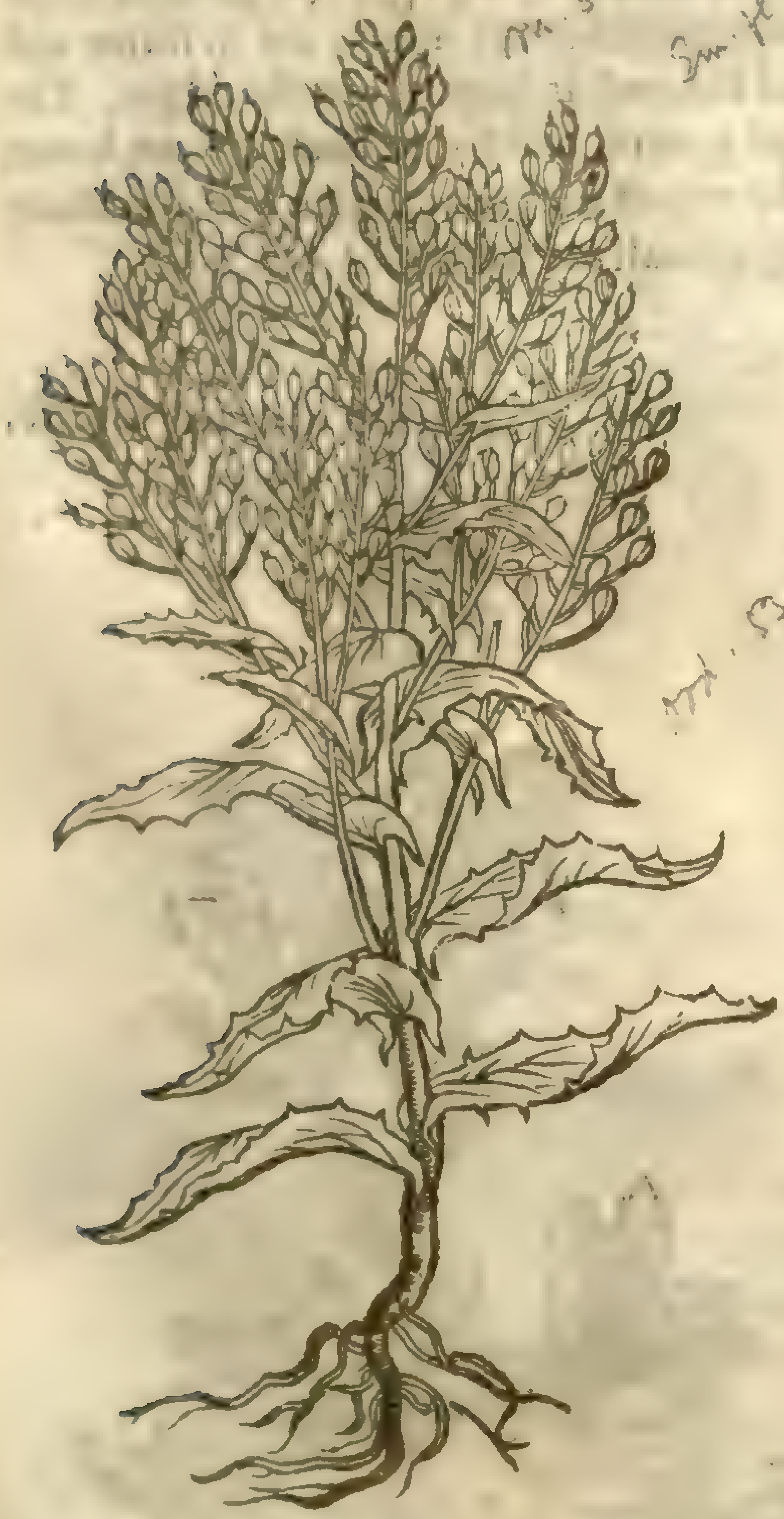
2 This is *Turrita major* of *Cluſius*; who thinks it to be *Braßica virgata* of *Cordus*.

3 *Matthiolus* calls this, *Pſeudomyagrum*: *Tragus* calls it, *Seſamum*: *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Myagrum*.

4 This *Lobel* calls *Myagrum thlaſpi effigie*. *Tabernamontanus* hath it twice; firſt vnder the name of *Eryſimum tertium*: ſecondly, of *Myagrum ſecundum*. And ſo alſo our Author (as I formerly noted) had it before vnder the name of *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia*; and here vnder the name of *Camelina*. ‡

3 *Myagrum*.
Gold of pleaſure.

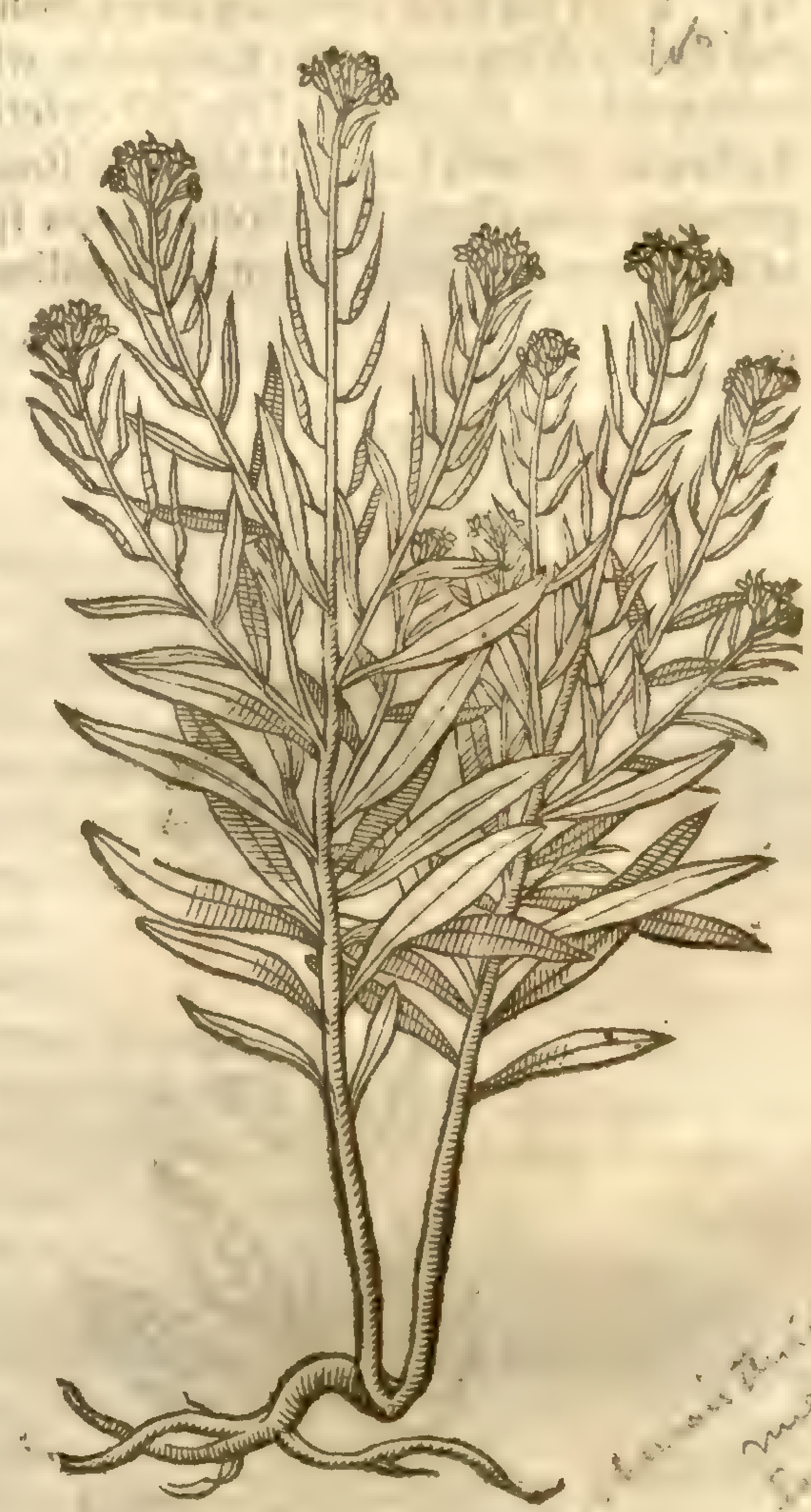
Ms. sativum [illegible] Sm. fl. 3. 164



[illegible] 152

4 *Camelina*.
Treacle Worme-ſeed.

Wo



Erysimum [illegible] Sm. fl. [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is thought, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, That the roughneſſe of the skinne is poliſhed and made ſmooth with the oilie fatneſſe of the ſeed of *Myagrum*. A

Ruellius teacheth, That the juice of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth; and that the poore peaſant doth vſe the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lamps. B

The ſeed of *Camelina* ſtamped, and giuen children to drinke, killeth the Wormes, and driueth them forth both by ſiege and vomit. C

‡ The two Drabaes here omitted are treated of at large in the following Chapter.

‡ CHAP. 24. *Of Turky Creſſes.*

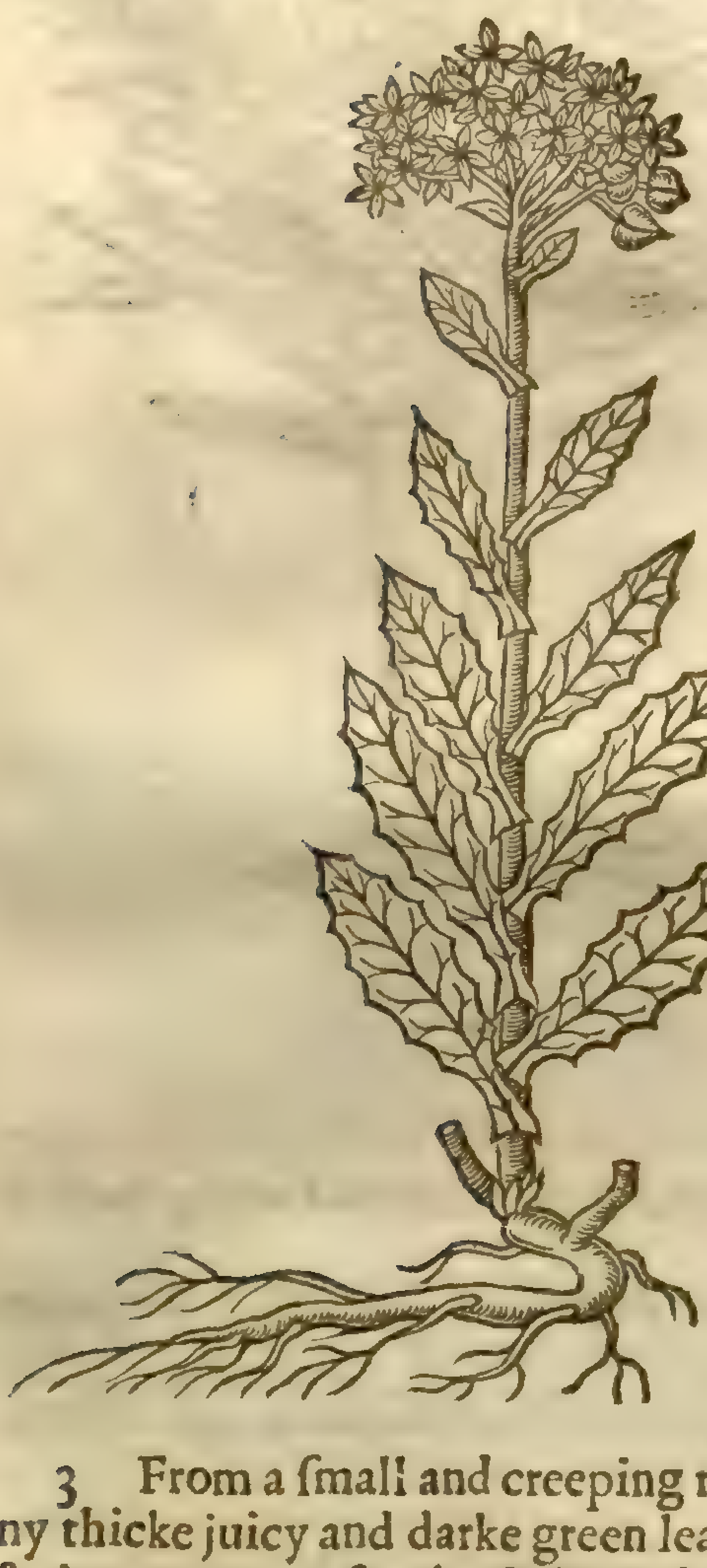
‡ OVr Author did briefely in the precedent Chapter make mention of the two plants wee firſt mention in this Chapter; but that ſo briefely, that I thought it conuenient to diſcourſe more largely of them, as alſo to adde to them other two, being by moſt Writers adjuged to be of the ſame Tribe or kindred. The vertues of the firſt were by our Author out of *Dodonæus* formerly put to the *Thlaſpi Candiæ*, Chapter 20. from whence I haue brought them to their proper place, in the end of this preſent Chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

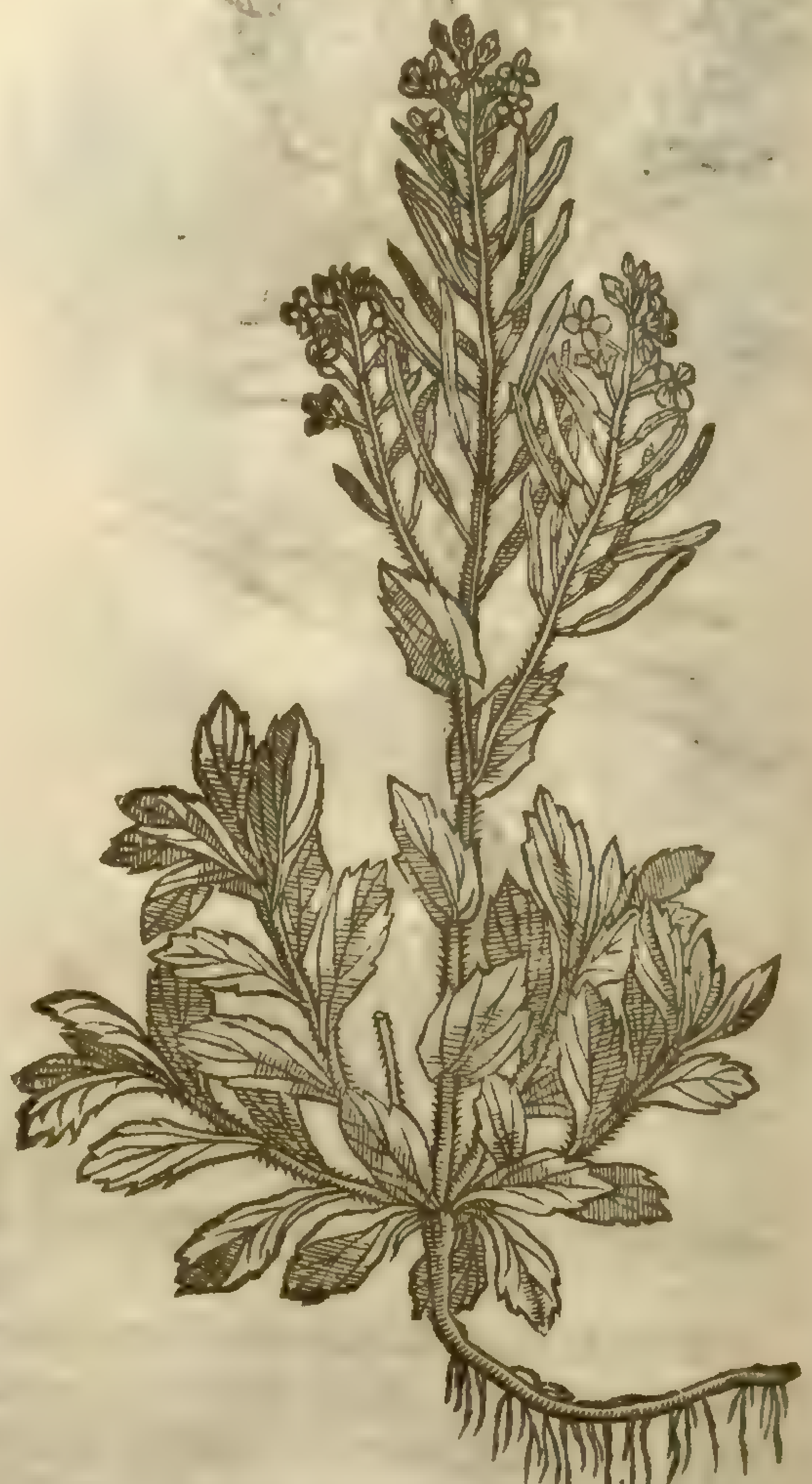
† 1 The firſt hath creſted ſlender, yet firme ſtalkes of ſome foot long; which are ſet with leaues of ſome inch in length, broad at the ſetting on, ſinuated about the edges, and ſharpe pointed; their colour is a whitiſh greene, and taſte acride; the leaues that are at the bottome of the ſtalk are many, and larger. The tops of the ſtalkes are diuided into many branches of an vnequall length, and ſuſtaine many floures: each whereof conſiſts of foure little white leaues, ſo that together they much reſemble the vmbell of the Elder when it is in floure. Little ſwolne ſeed veſſels diuided into two cells follow the fading floures: the ſeed is whitiſh, about the bigneſſe of Millet; the root alſo is white, ſlender and creeping.

† 2 This hath creeping roots, from which ariſe many branches lying vpon the ground heere and there, taking root alſo: the leaues, which vpon the lower branches are many, are in forme and colour much like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but leſſe, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalkes are about a handfull high, or ſomewhat more, round, greene, and hairy, hauing ſome leaues growing vpon them. The floures grow ſpoke faſhion at the top of the ſtalks, white, and conſiſting of foure leaues: which fallen, there follow cods containing a ſmall red ſeed.

1 *Draba Dioſcoridis.*
Turkie Creſſes.



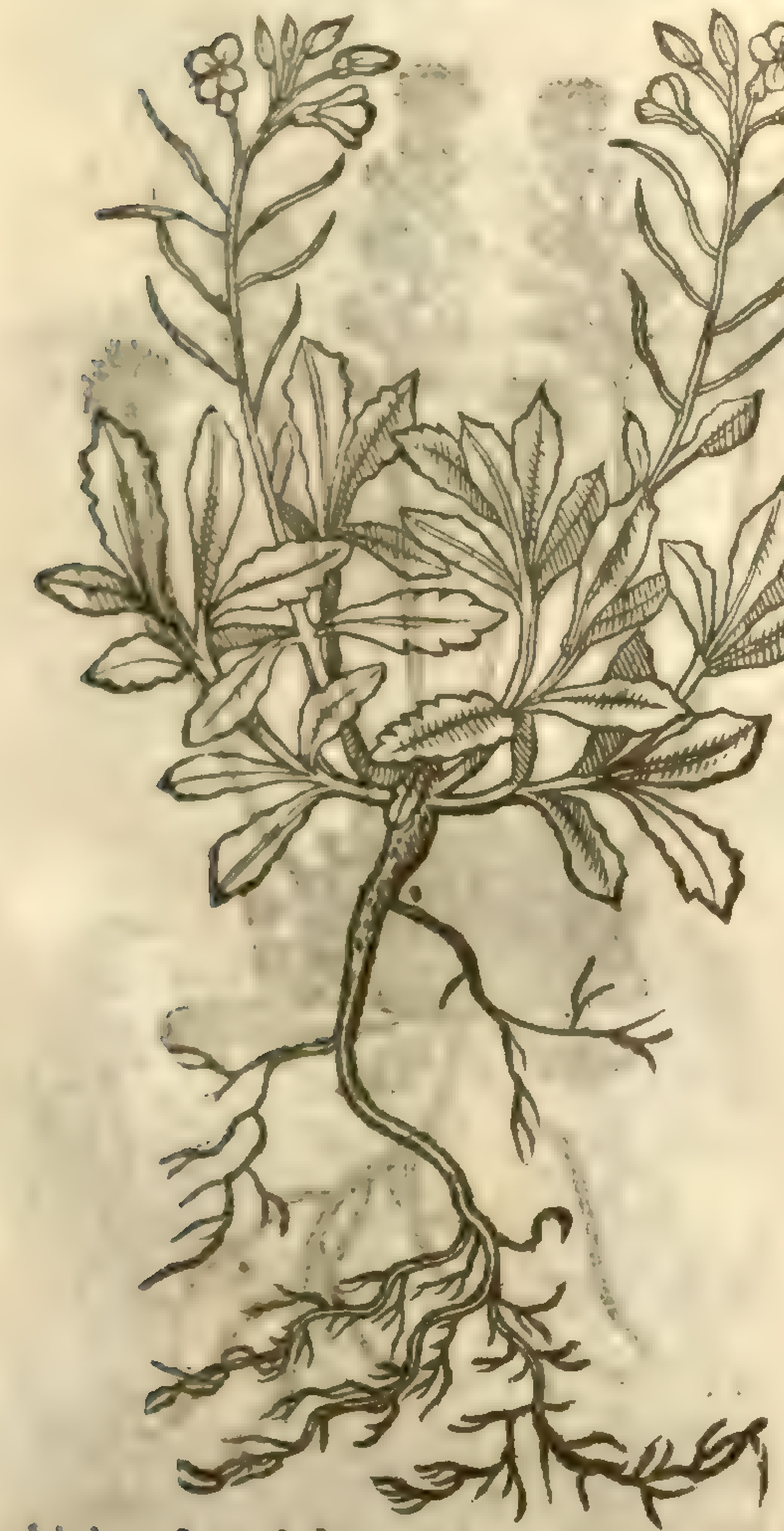
‡ 2 *Draba prima repens.*
The firſt creeping Creſſe.



3 From a ſmall and creeping root riſe vp many ſhoots, which while they are young haue many thicke juicy and darke green leaues roſe faſhion adorning their tops, out of the midſt of which ſpring out many ſlender ſtalkes of ſome foot high, which at certaine ſpaces are incompaſſed (as it were) with leaues ſomewhat leſſer than the former, yet broader at the bottome: the floures, cods, and ſeed are like the laſt mentioned.

4 There is a plant alſo by ſome referred to this Claſſis: and I for ſome reaſons thinke good to make mention thereof in this place. It hath a ſtrong and very long root of colour whitiſh, and of as ſharpe a taſte as Creſſes: the ſtalkes are many, and oft-times exceed the height of a man, yet ſlender, and towards their tops diuided into ſome branches, which make no vmbell, but carry their floures diſperſed; which conſiſt of foure ſmall yellow leaues: after the floure is paſt there follow long ſlender cods containing a ſmall, yellowiſh, acride ſeed. The leaues which adorne this plant are long, ſharpe pointed, and ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat like thoſe of Saracens Conſound, but that theſe towards the top are more vnequally cut in.

‡ 3 *Draba altera repens.*
The other creeping Creſſe.



¶ *The Place.*

None of theſe (that I know of) are found naturally growing in this kingdom, the laſt excepted, which I thinke may be found in ſome places.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt of theſe floure in May and the beginning of Iune: the 2 and 3 in Aprill. The fourth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This by a generall conſent of *Matthiolus, Anguillara, Lobel, &c.* is judged to be the *Arabis*, or *Draba* of the Antients.

2 *Draba altera* of *Cluſius.*

3 *Draba tertia ſucculento folio*, of *Cluſius*. *Eruca Muralis*, of *Daleſchampius.*

4 This by *Camerarius* is ſet forth vnder the name of *Arabis quorundam*, and hee affirmes in his *Hor. Med.* that he had it out of England vnder the name of *Solidago*; The which is verie likely, for without doubt this is the very plant that our Author miſtooke for *Solidago Sarracenica*, for hee bewraies himſelfe in the Chapter of *Epimedium*, whereas hee ſaith it hath cods like *Sarracens Conſound*; when as both he, and all other giue no cods at all to *Sarracens Conſound*. My very good friend Mr. *Iohn Goodyer* was the firſt, I thinke, that obſerued this miſtake in our Author; for which his obſeruation, together with ſome others formerly and hereafter to be remembred, I acknowledge my ſelfe beholden to him.

[illegible]

¶ *The Vertues attributed to the firſt.*

1 *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that they vſe to eat the dried ſeed of this herbe with meat, as we do pepper, eſpecially in Cappadocia. A

They vſe likewiſe to boyle the herbe with the decoction of Barley, called Ptiſana; which beeing ſo boiled, concocteth and bringeth forth of the cheſt tough and raw fleagme which ſticketh therein. B

The reſt are hot, and come neere to the vertues of the precedent. ‡ C

CHAP. 25. *Of Shepheards purſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

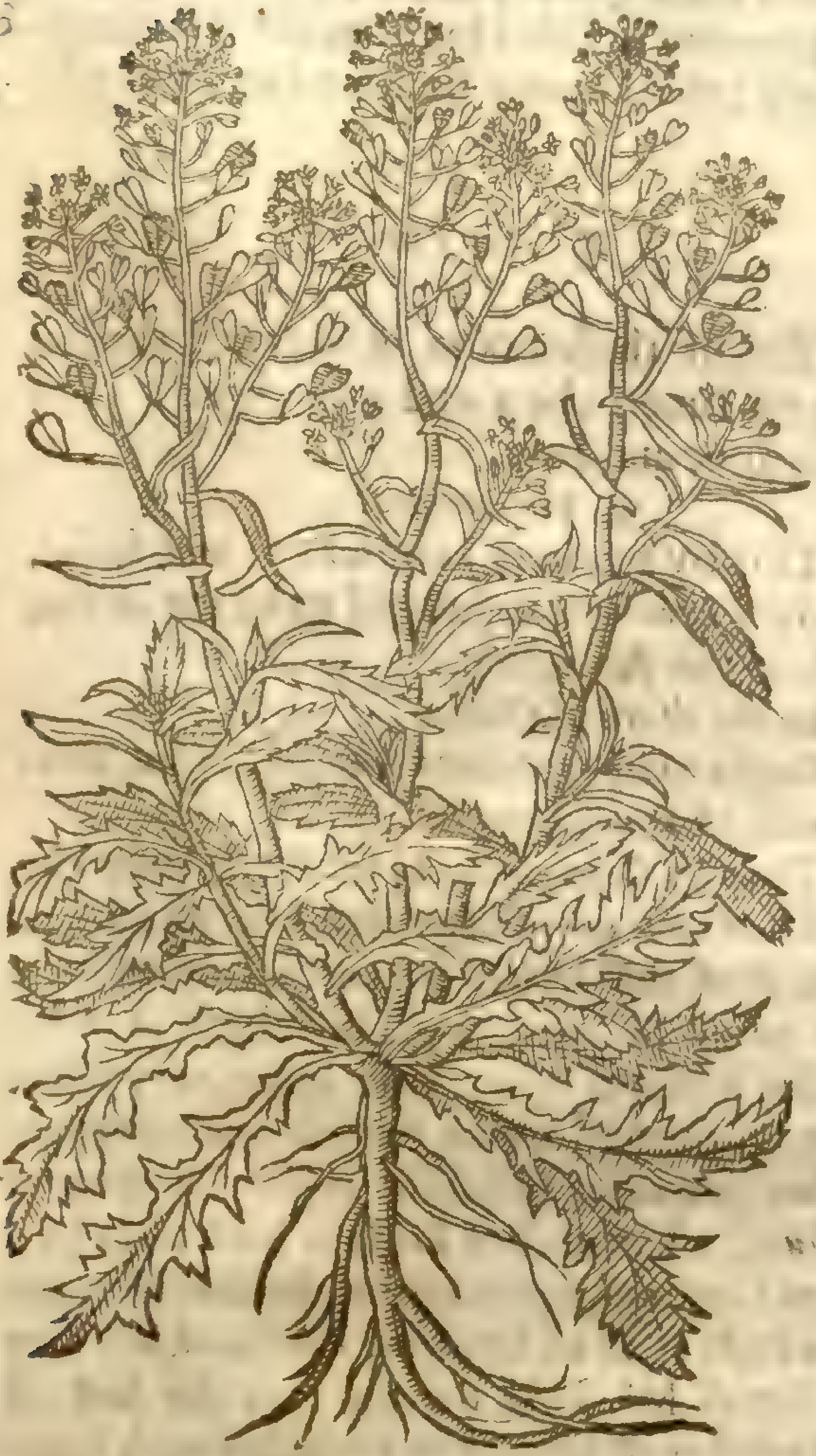
1 THe leaues of Shepheards purſe grow vp at the firſt long, gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of Rocket, ſpred vpon the ground: from theſe ſpring vp very many little weake ſtalkes diuided into ſundry branches, with like leaues growing on them, but leſſer; at the top whereof are orderly placed ſmall white floures: after theſe come vp little ſeed veſſels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the ſtemme like to a certaine little pouch or purſe, in which lieth the ſeed. The root is white not without ſtrings. ‡ There is another of this kinde with leaues not ſinuated or cut in. ‡

2 The ſmall Shepheards purſe commeth forth of the ground like the Cuckow floure, which I haue Engliſhed Ladie-ſmockes, hauing ſmall leaues deepely indented about the edges; amongſt which riſe vp many ſmall tender ſtalkes with floures at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and ſeed is like the other before mentioned.

¶ *The Place.*

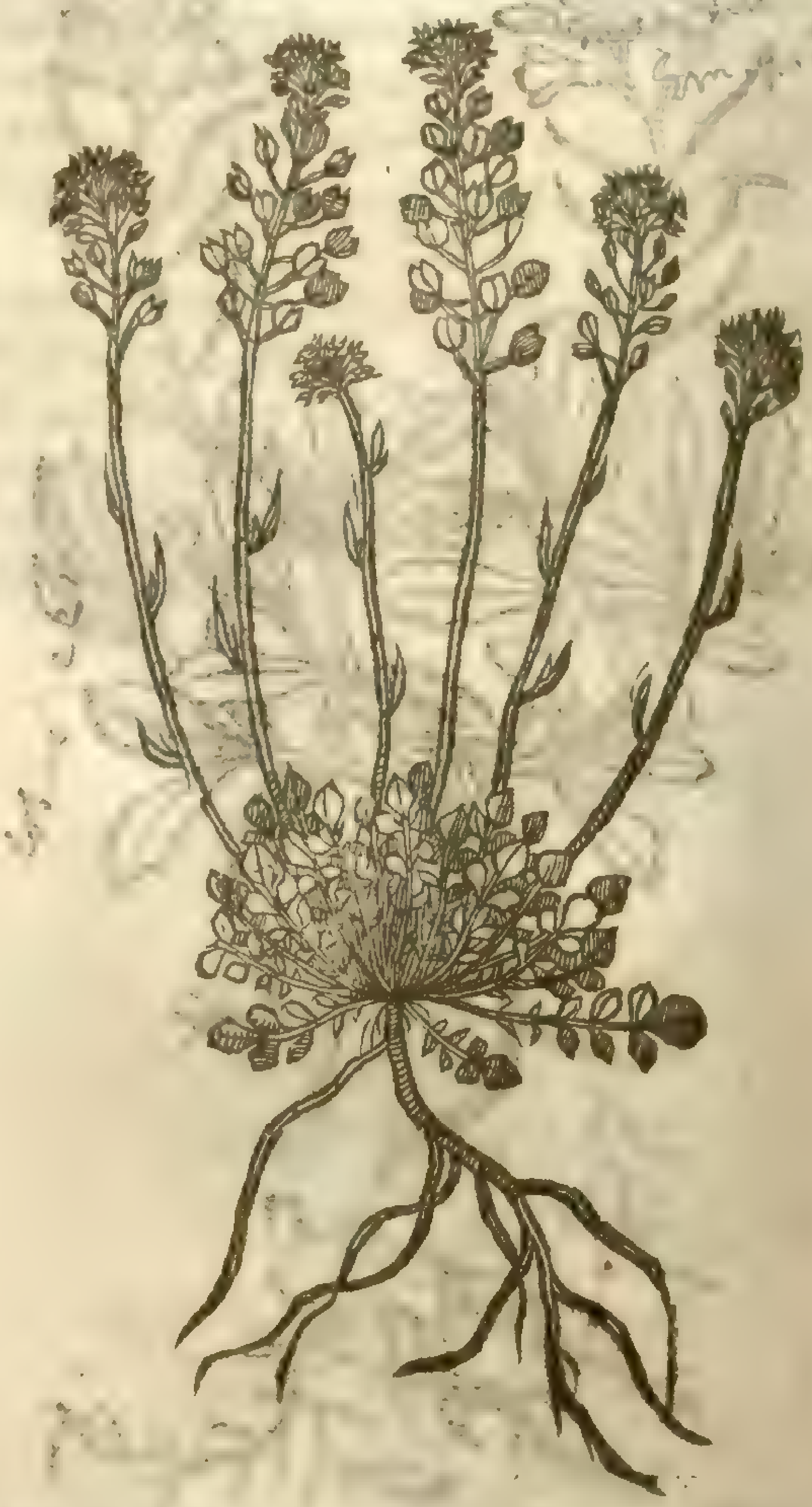
Theſe herbes doe grow of themſelues for the moſt part, neere common high waies, in deſart and vntilled places, among rubbiſh and old walls.

1 *Burſa paſtoris.*
Shepheards purſe.



Thlaspi bursa pastoris, [illegible]

2 *Burſa Paſtoria minima.*
Small ſhepheards purſe.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flouriſh and ſeed all the Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Shepheards purſe is called in Latine, *Paſtoris burſa*, or *Pera paſtoris*: in high Dutch, **Seckel**: in low-Dutch, **Borſekens cruyt**: in French, *Bourſe de paſteur ou Curè*: in Engliſh, Shepheards purſe or ſcrip: of ſome, Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetie: and in the North part of England, Toy-wort, Pick-purſe, and Caſe-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are of temperature cold and dry, and very much binding, after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Pœna* hold them to be hot and dry, iudging the ſame by their ſharpe taſt: which hath cauſed me to inſert them here among the kindes of Thlaſpi, conſidering the faſhion of the leaues, cods, ſeed, and taſte thereof: which do ſo wel agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof. But rather willing to content others that haue written before, than to pleaſe my ſelfe, I haue followed their order in marſhalling them in this place, where they may ſtand for couſine germanes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Shepheards purſe ſtaieth bleeding in any part of the body, whether the iuice or the decoction thereof be drunke, or whether it be vſed pulteſſe wiſe, or in bath, or any other way elſe.

B In a Clyſter it cureth the bloudy flix: it healeth greene and bleeding wounds: it is maruellous good for inflammations new begun, and for all diſeaſes which muſt be checked backe and cooled.

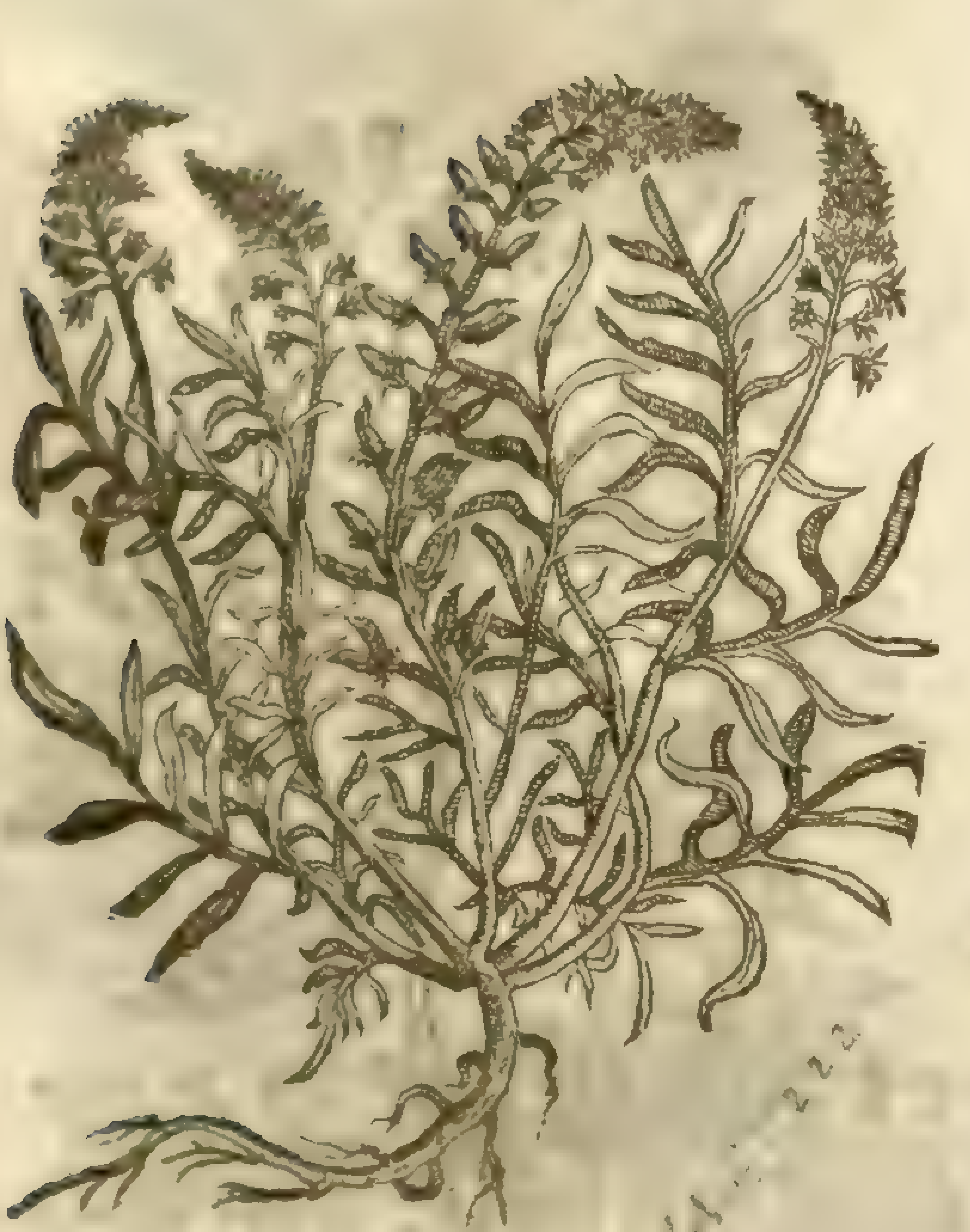
C The decoction doth ſtop the laske, the ſpitting and piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud.

CHAP. 26. *Of Italian Rocket.*

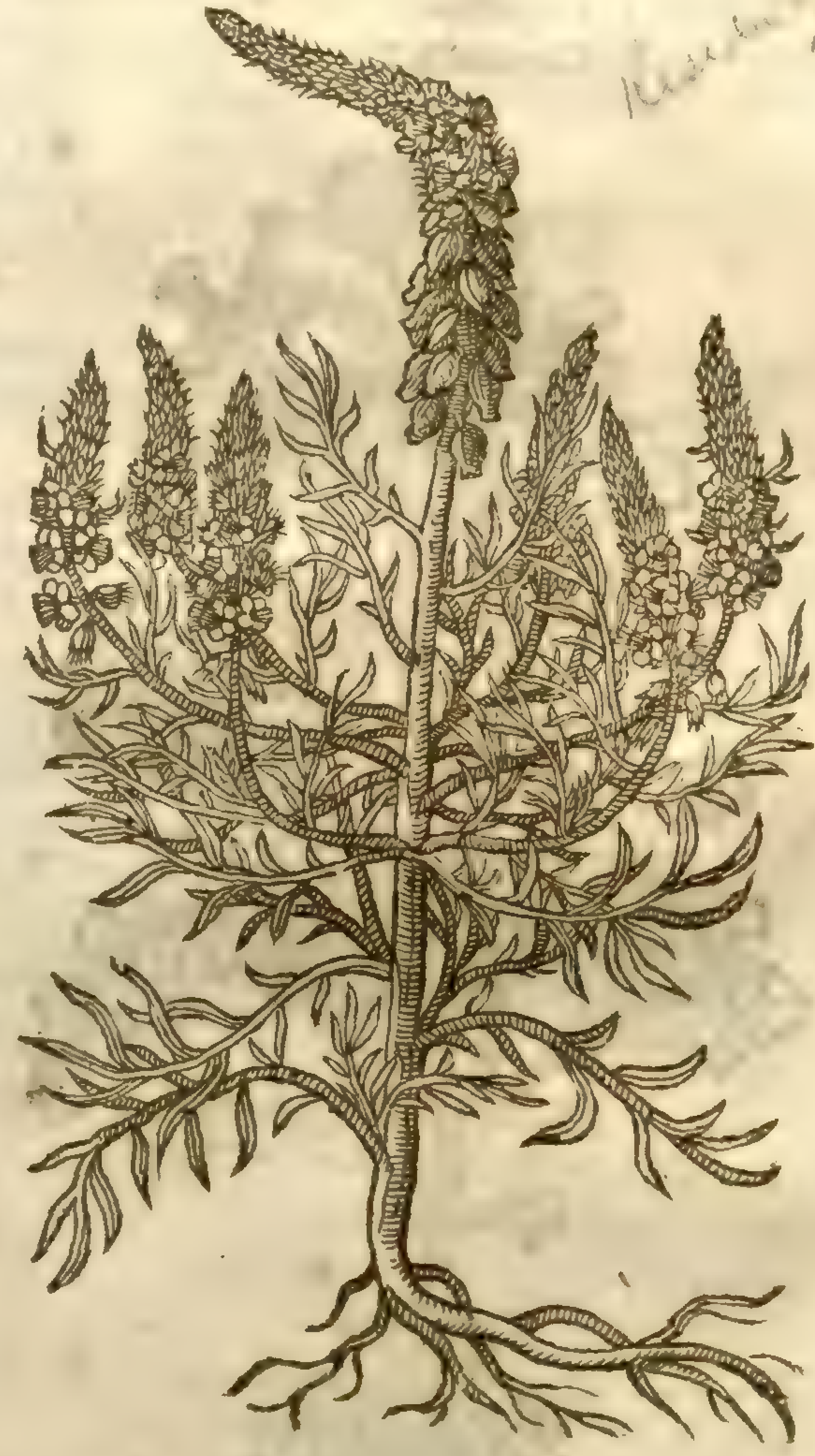
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ITalian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuiſions like thoſe of the aſh tree; reſembling *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: among which riſe vp ſtalkes weake and tender, but thicke and groſſe, two foot high, garniſhed with many ſmall yellowiſh floures like the middle part of Tanſie floures, of a naughty ſauor or ſmell: the ſeed is ſmall like ſand or duſt, in taſt like Rocket ſeed, whereof in truth we ſuſpect it to be a kinde. The root is long and wooddy.

[illegible]



1 *Rheſeda Plinij.*
Italian Rocket.



2 *Rheſeda maxima.*
Crambling Rocket.

2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into ſundry ſections, deeply diuided to the middle rib, branched like the horns of a ſtag or hart: among which riſe vp long fat & fleſhy ſtalks two cubits high, lying flat vpon the ground by reaſon of his weake and feeble branches. The flours grow at the top, cluſtering thicke together, white of colour, with browniſh threds in them. The ſeed is like the former. ‡ *Lobel* affirmes it growes in the Low-countrie gardens with writhen ſtalks, ſometimes ten or twelue cubits high, with leaues much diuided. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in ſandy, ſtony, grauelly, and chalky barren grounds. I haue found them in ſundry places of Kent, as at Southfleet vpon Long-field downes, which is a chalky & hilly ground very barren. They grow at Greenhith vpon the hils, and in other places of Kent. ‡ The firſt grows alſo vpon the Wolds in Yorkſhire. The ſecond I haue not ſeen growing but in gardens, and much doubt whether it grow wild with vs or no. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Plants do flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

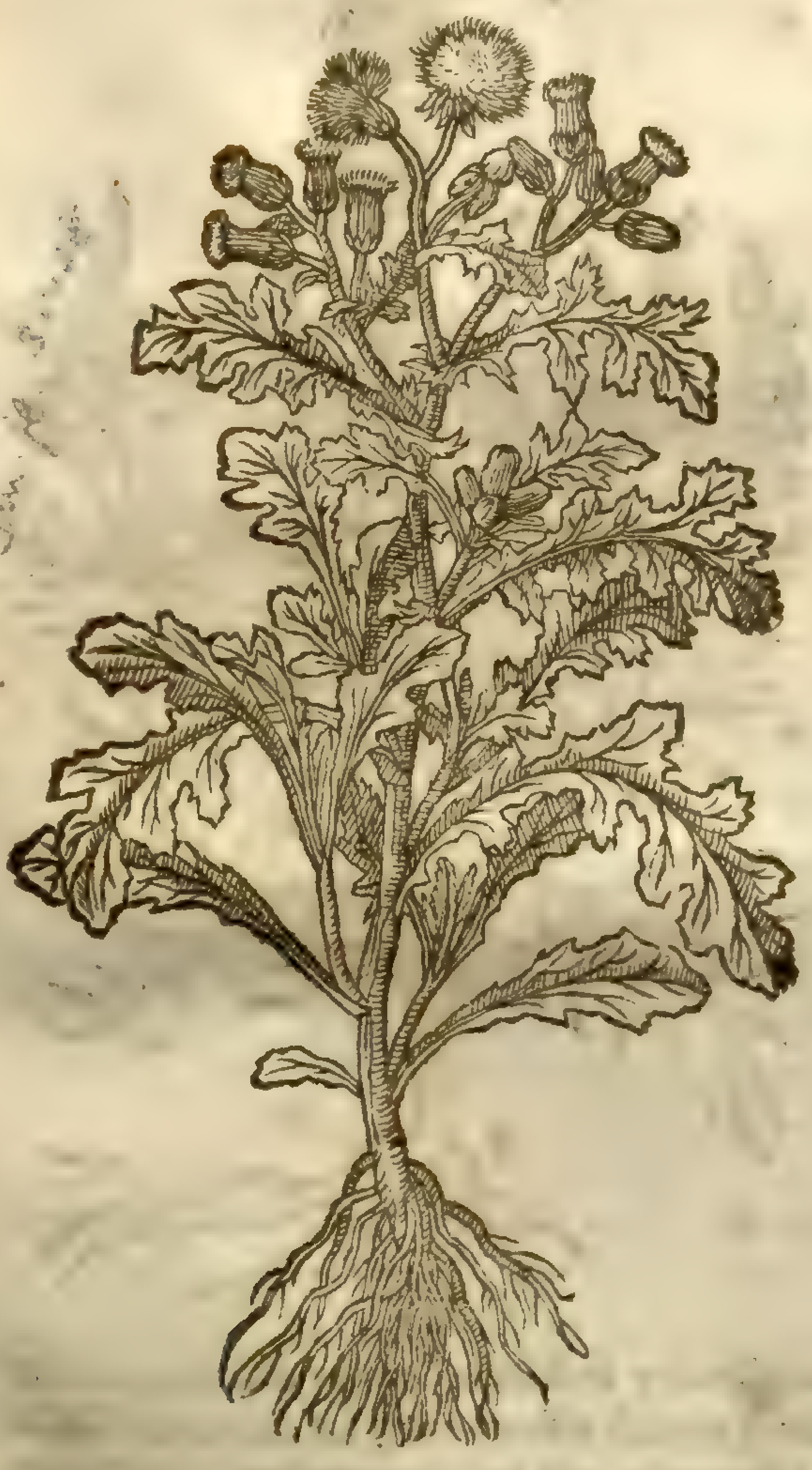
The firſt is called of *Pliny*, *Reſeda*, *Eruca peregrina*, & *Eruca Cantabrica*: in Engliſh, Italian Rocket. The ſecond is called *Reſeda maxima*: of *Anguillara*, *Pignocomon*: whereof I finde nothing extant worthy of memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

Chap. 27. *Of Groundſell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſtalke of Groundſell is round, chamfered and diuided into many branches. The leaues be green, long, and cut in the edges almoſt like thoſe of Succorie, but leſſe, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The floures be yellow, and turn to down, which is caried away with the wind. The root is full of ſtrings and threds.

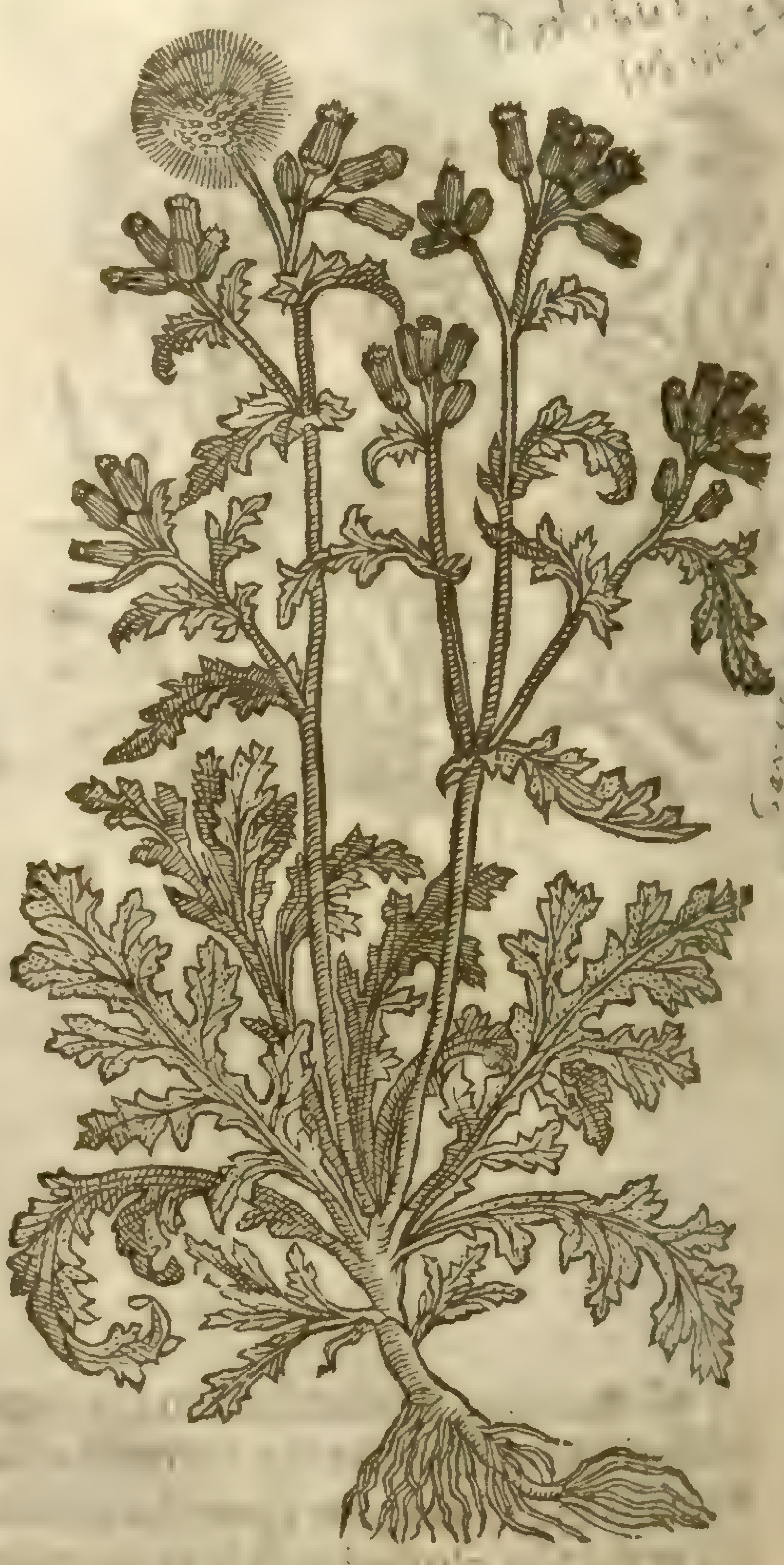
1 *Erigerum.*
Groundſell.



Senecio sylvaticus, a

Senecio vulgaris, b

2 *Erigerum tomentoſum.*
Cotton Groundſell.



2 Cotton Groundſel hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a brown purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downy haire of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like thoſe of S. *Iames* wort or Ragwort; and at the top of the ſtalke grow ſmall knops, from which come floures of a pale yellow colour; which are no ſooner opened and ſpred abroad, but they change into down like that of the thiſtle, euen the ſame houre of his flouring, and is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall and tender.

‡ 3 There is another with leaues more jagged, and finelier cut than the laſt deſcribed, ſoft alſo and downy: the floures are fewer, leſſe and paler than the ordinarie, but turne ſpeedily into down like as the former. ‡

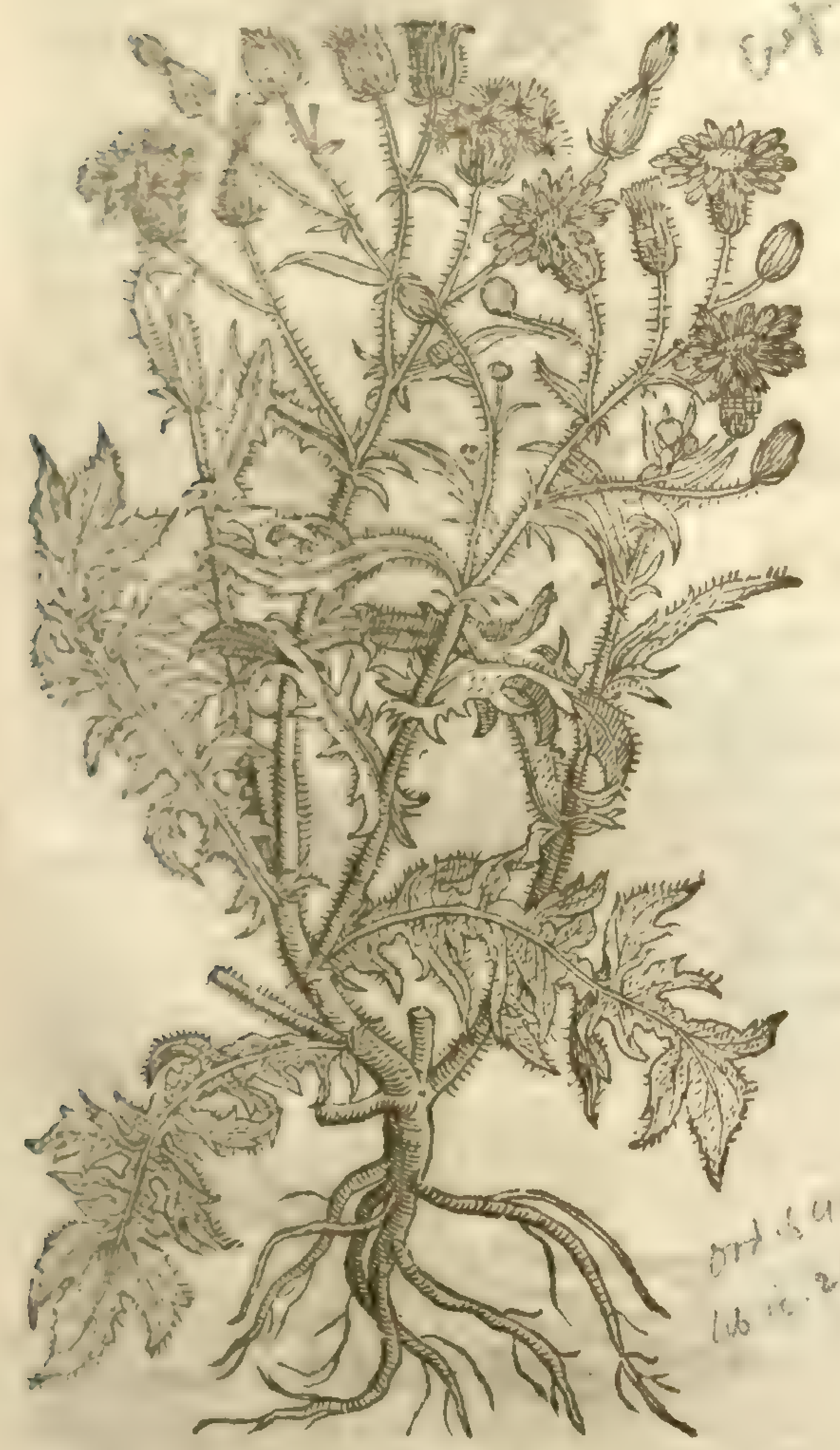
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs are very common throughout England, and do grow almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh almoſt euery moneth of the yeare.

‡ 3 *Erigeron tomentoſum alterum.*
The other Cotton Groundſell.



¶ *The Names.*

Grounſel is called in Greeke, ἠριγέρων: in Latine, *Senecio*, becauſe it waxeth old quickly: by a baſtard name *Herbutum*: in Germany, **Creutzwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Cruys cruyt**, and **Cruyſken cruyt**: in Spaniſh, *Yerva cana*: in Italian, *Cardoncello*, *Speliciosa*: in Engliſh, Groundſel.

Cotton Groundſel ſeems to be all one with *Theophraſtus* his *Aphace*: he maketh mention of *Aphace Lib*.7. which is not onely a kinde of pulſe, but an herbe alſo, vnto which this kinde of Groundſell is very like. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, The herbe *Aphace* is one of the pot-herbs & a kind of Succorie: adding further, That it floureth in haſte, but yet ſoon is old, and turneth into down; and ſuch a one is this kind of Groundſell. But *Theophraſtus* ſaith further, That it floureth all the winter, and ſo long as the ſpring laſteth; as my ſelfe haue often ſeene this Groundſell do.

¶ *The Nature.*

Groundſel hath mixt faculties: it cooleth, and withall digeſteth, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Groundſel boiled in wine or water, and drunke, heale the paine and ach of the ſtomacke that proceeds of Choler. A

The leaues and floures ſtamped with a little hogs greaſe ceaſe the burning heat of the ſtones and fundament. By adding to a little Saffron or ſalt it helpeth the *Struma* or Kings euill. B

The leaues ſtamped and ſtrained into milke and drunke, helpe the red gums and frets in Children. C

Dioſcorides ſaith, That with the fine pouder of Frankincenſe it healeth wounds in the ſinues. The like operation hath the downe of the floures mixed with vineger. D

Boiled in ale with a little hony and vineger, it prouoketh vomit, eſpecially if you adde thereto a few roots of *Aſarabacca*. E

Chap. 28. *Of Saint Iames his Wort.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

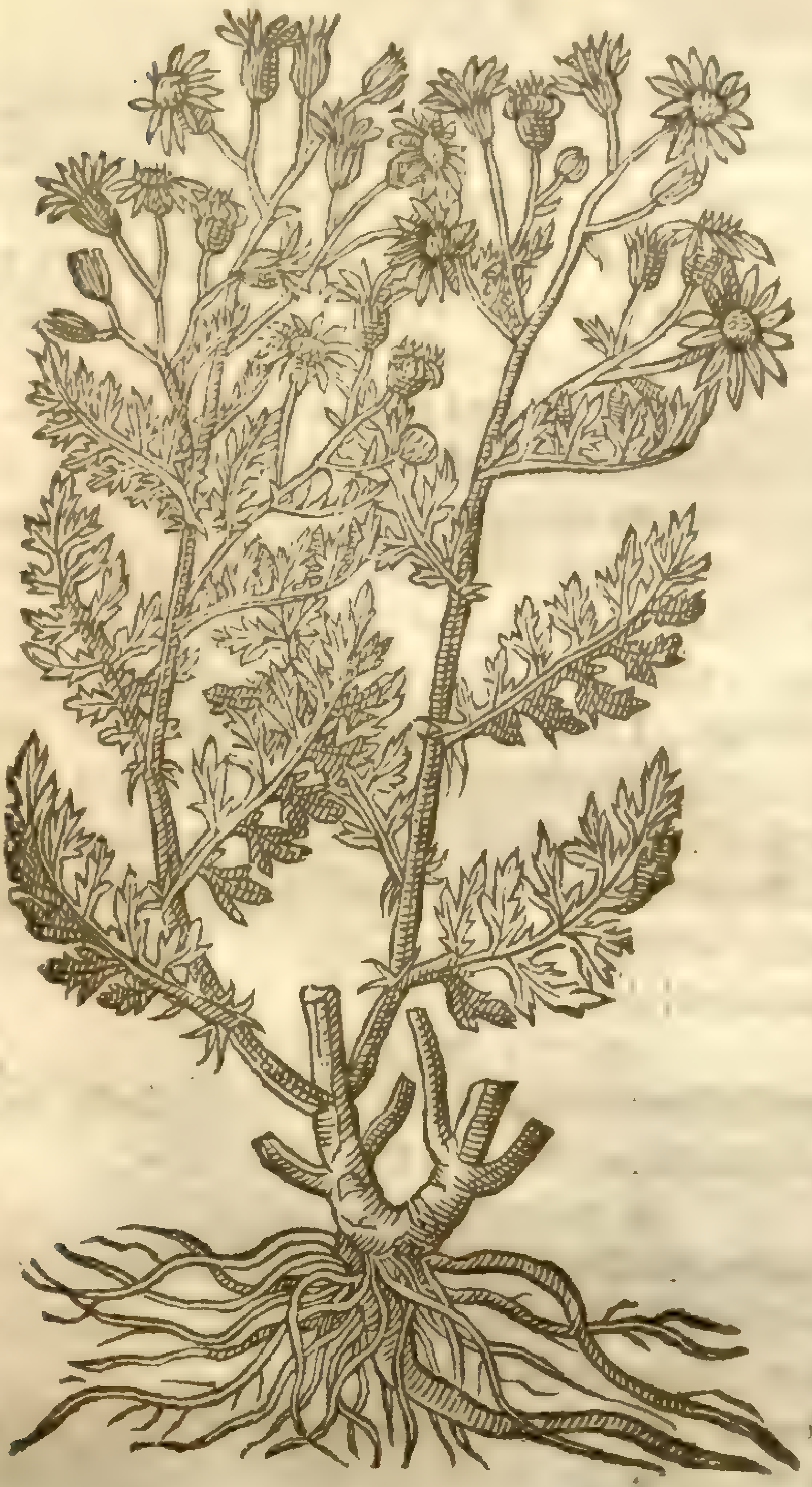
THe herb called Saint *Iames* his Wort is not without cauſe thought to be a kind of Groundſel: of which there be ſundry ſorts, ſome of the paſture, & one of the ſea; ſome ſweet ſmelling, and ſome of a loathſome ſauor. All which kinds I will ſet downe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SAint Iames his wort or Rag-wort is very well known euery where, and bringeth forth at the firſt broad leaues gaſhed round about like to the leaues of common Wormewood, but broader, thicker, not whitiſh or ſoft, of a deep green colour, with a ſtalke which riſeth vp aboue a cubit high, chamfered, blackiſh, and ſomwhat red withall. The armes or wings are ſet with leſſer leaues like thoſe of Groundſell or wilde Rocket. The floures at the top be of a yellow colour like Marigolds, as well the middle button, as the ſmall floures that ſtand in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundſel. The root is thready.

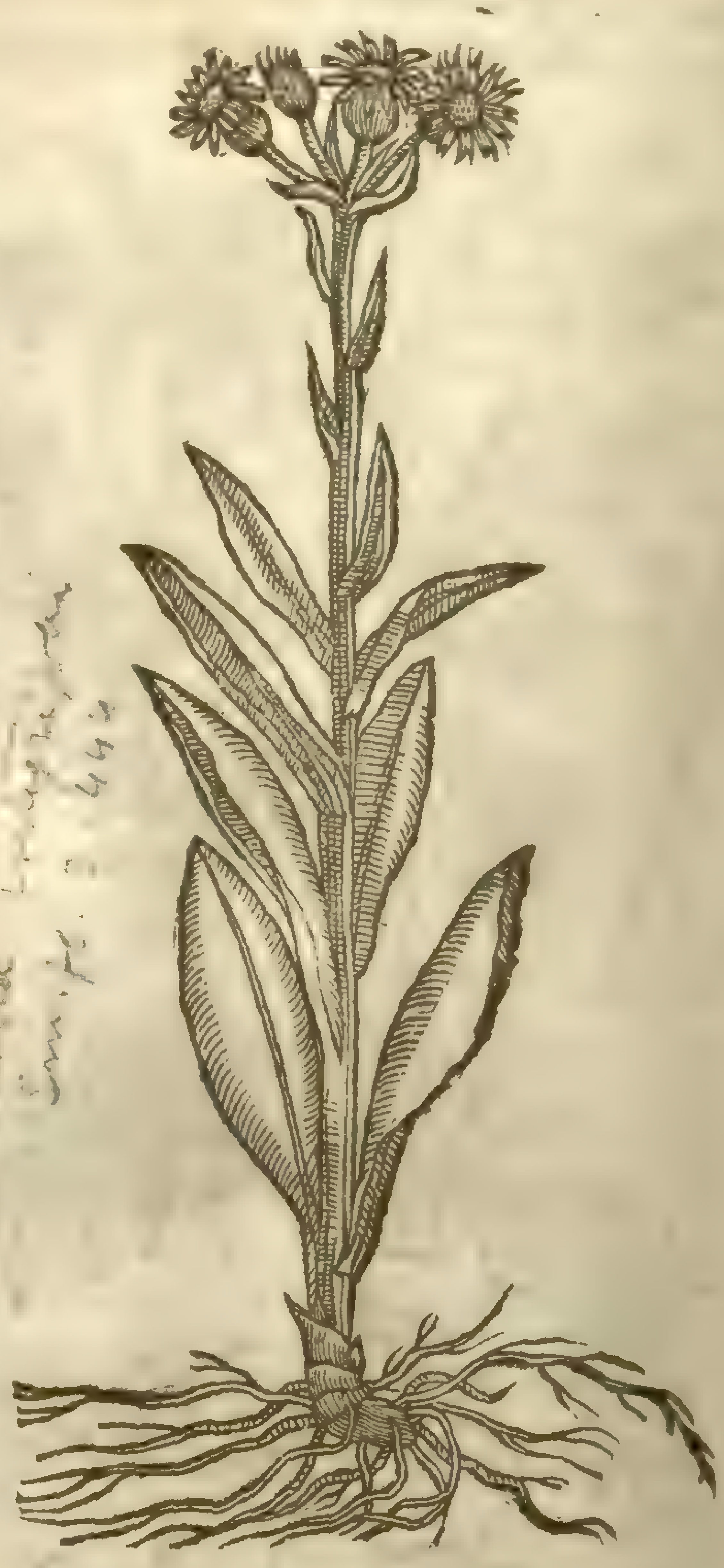
‡ 2 This hath ſtalks ſome cubit high, creſted, and ſet with long whitiſh leaues; the lower leaues are the ſhorter, but the vpper leaues the longer, yet the narrower: at the top of the ſtalke grow ſome foure or fiue floures as in an vmbell, which are of a darke red colour before they open themſelues,

1 *Iacobæa.* Rag-wort.



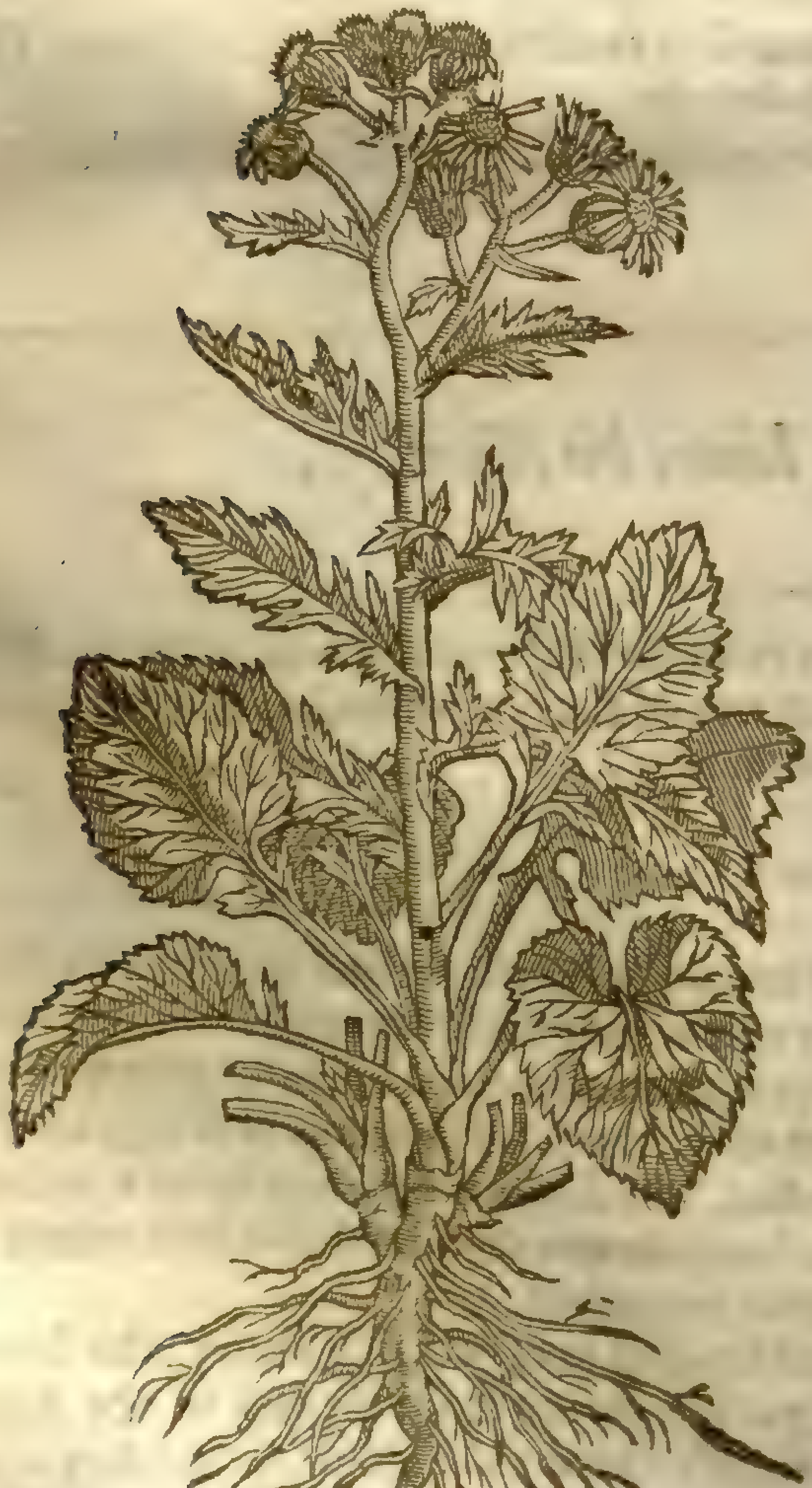
Senecio Jacobaea [illegible] Lin. pl. 3. [illegible]

‡ 2 *Iacobæa anguſtifolia.* Narrow leaued Rag weed.



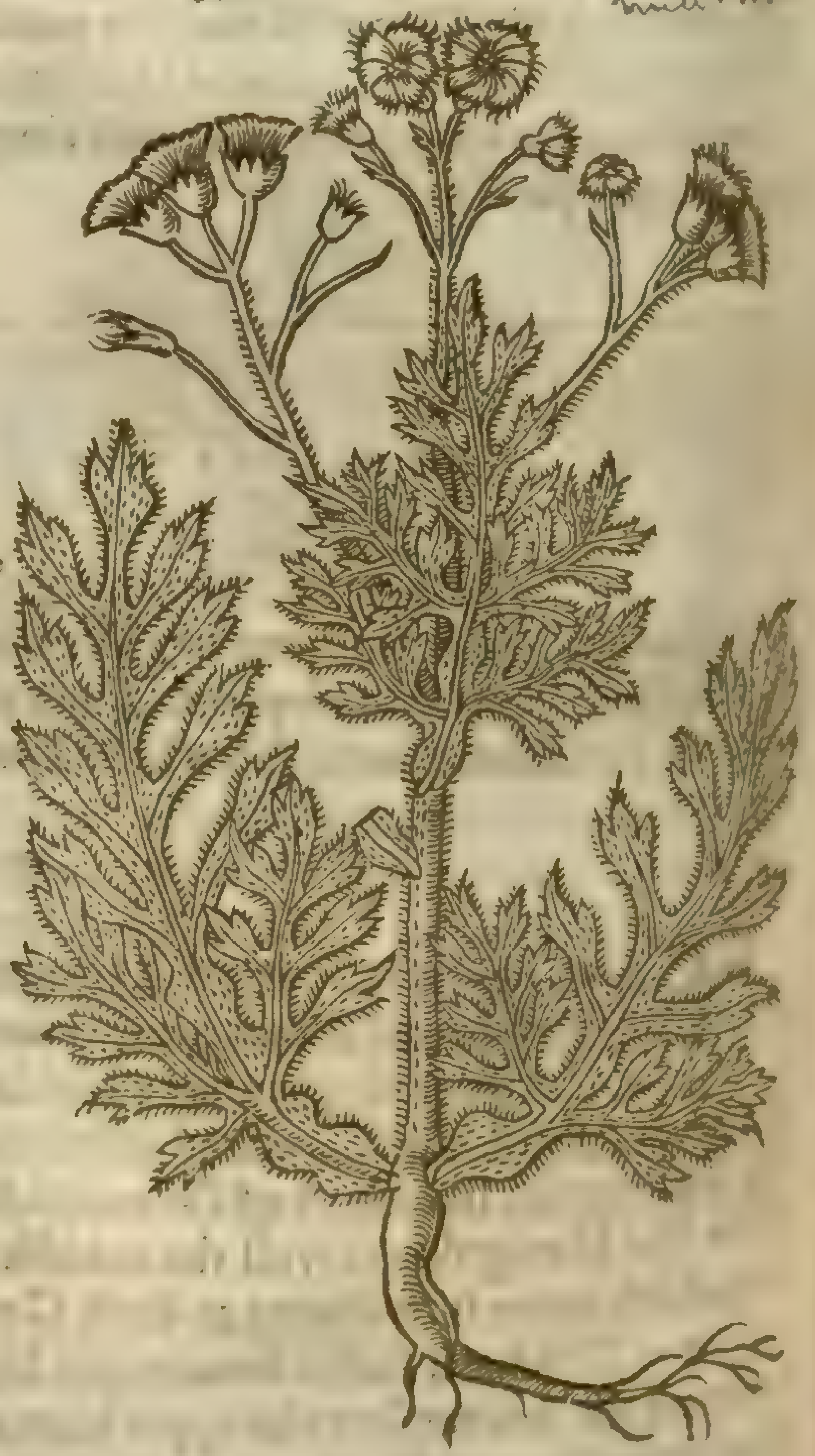
Cineraria [illegible] Lin. pl. 3. 1244

‡ 3 *Iacobæa latifolia.*
Broad leaued Ragweed.



4 *Iacobæa marina.*
Sea Rag-weed.

Cineraria maritima [illegible]



themſelues; but opened, of a bright golden colour, and thoſe are ingirt by fifteene or more little leaues, which are of a flame colour aboue, and red vnderneath. The floures flie away in downe, and the ſeed is blackiſh, and like that of the former. The roots are made of many ſtrings like thoſe of the precedent.

3 This broad leaued Rag-weed hath ſtiffe creſted ſtalkes, which are ſet with broad wrinckled ſharpe pointed leaues of a greene colour: the bottome leaues are the larger and rounder, the top leaues the leſſe, and more diuided. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape and colour like thoſe of the common Rag-weed, but much bigger: They alſo turne into downe as the former. ‡

4 Sea Rag-wort groweth to the height of two cubits: the ſtalkes be not reddiſh as the other, but contrariwiſe Aſh-coloured, gray, and hoary: the leaues be greater and broader than the other: the floures grow at the top, of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the floure, as alſo the leaues, with a certaine ſoft white downe or freeſe: the floures vaniſh into downe, and flie away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Land Rag-wort groweth euery where in vntilled paſtures and fields, which are ſomewhat moiſt eſpecially, and neare vnto the borders of fields.

‡ 2 3 Theſe grow vpon the Auſtrian and Heluetian Alpes. ‡

The fourth kinde of Ragwort groweth neere the ſea ſide in ſundry places: I haue ſeene it in the field by Margate, by Queakes houſe, and by Byrchenton in the Iſle of Tenet: likewiſe it groweth neere the Kings ferry in the Iſle of Shepey, in the way leading to Shirland houſe, where Sr. *Edward Hobby* dwelleth: and likewiſe at Queenborough caſtle in the ſame Iſle; and in other places. ‡ I haue been at the former and later of theſe places to finde out plants, yet could I not ſee this plant. It growes in the garden of Mr. *Ralph Tuggy*, but I feare hardly wilde in this kingdome. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, at which time they are carried away with the Down.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine, *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobæa*: in high Dutch, **Sant Jacobs bloumen**: in low-Dutch, **Sant Jacobs crupt**: in French, *Fluer de S. Iacquet*: in Engliſh, S. *Iames* his Wort: the countrey people doe call it Stagger-wort, and Staner-wort, and alſo Rag wort, ‡ and Rag-weed. In Holderneſſe in York-ſhire they call it Seggrum.

The ſecond is *Iacobæa Pannonica* 2. of *Cluſius*.

The third is his *Iacobæa latifolia*. *Geſner* calls it *Coniza montana*. ‡

The fourth is named *Cineraria*, or Aſh-coloured S. *Iames* Wort: ſome call it *Erigeron Marinum*, or Sea Groundſell: of ſome, *Artemiſia marina*. ‡ And by *Proſper Alpinus*, *Artemiſia alba*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

S. *Iames* wort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo clenſing, by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended by the later Phyſitians to bee good for greene wounds, and old filthy vlcers which are not ſcoured, mundified, and made cleane; it alſo healeth them, with the juyce heereof tempered with honey and May Butter, and boiled together vnto the forme of an Vnguent or ſalue.

B It is much commended, and not without cauſe, to helpe old aches and paines in the armes, hips, and legs, boiled in hogs greaſe to the forme of an ointment.

C Moreouer, the decoction hereof gargariſed is much ſet by as a remedy againſt ſwellings and impoſtumations of the throat, which it waſteth away and throughly healeth.

D The leaues ſtamped very ſmall, and boiled with ſome hogs greaſe vnto the conſumption of the juyce, adding thereto in the end of the boyling a little Maſticke and Olibanum, and then ſtrained, taketh away the old ache in the huckle bones called Sciatica.

E ‡ The Ægyptians (ſaith *Proſper Alpinus*) vſe the Sea Rag-wort, for many things: for they commend the decoction made with the leaues thereof againſt the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, as alſo to helpe the old obſtructions of the inward parts, but principally thoſe of the wombe; as alſo the coldneſſe, ſtrangulation, barrenneſſe, inflation thereof, and it alſo brings downe the intercepted courſes: wherefore women troubled with the mother are much eaſed by baths made of the leaues and floures hereof. ‡

Chap. 29. *Of Garden Succorie.*

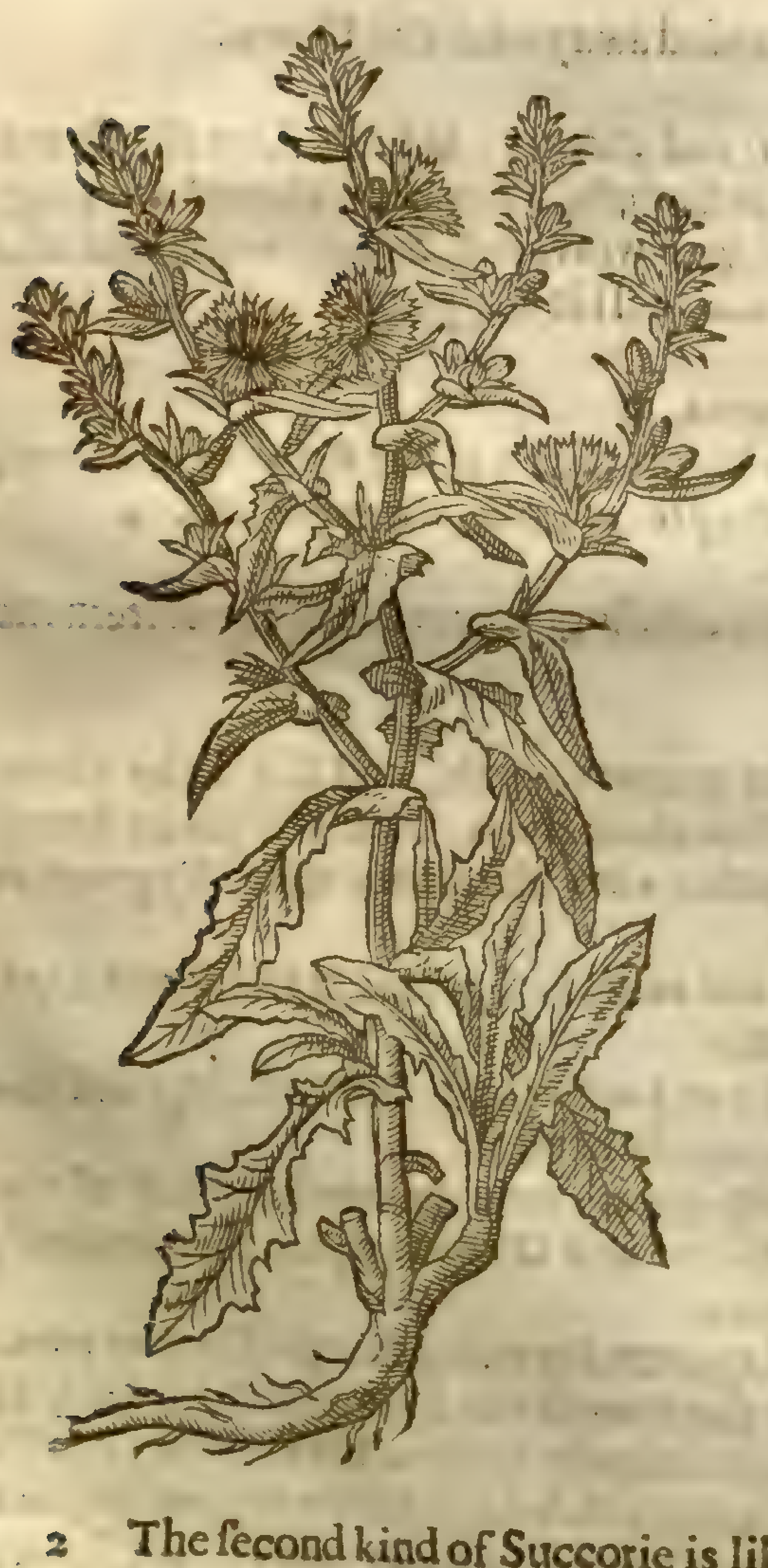
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Cichoracea*, that is to ſay, Cichorie, Endiue, Dandelion, &c. differing not ſo much in operation and working, as in ſhape and forme, which hath cauſed many to deeme them diuers, who haue diſtinguiſhed them vnder the titles aforeſaid: of euery which kinde there be diuers ſorts, the which ſhall be diuided in their ſeuerall chapters, wherein the differences ſhall be expreſt.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

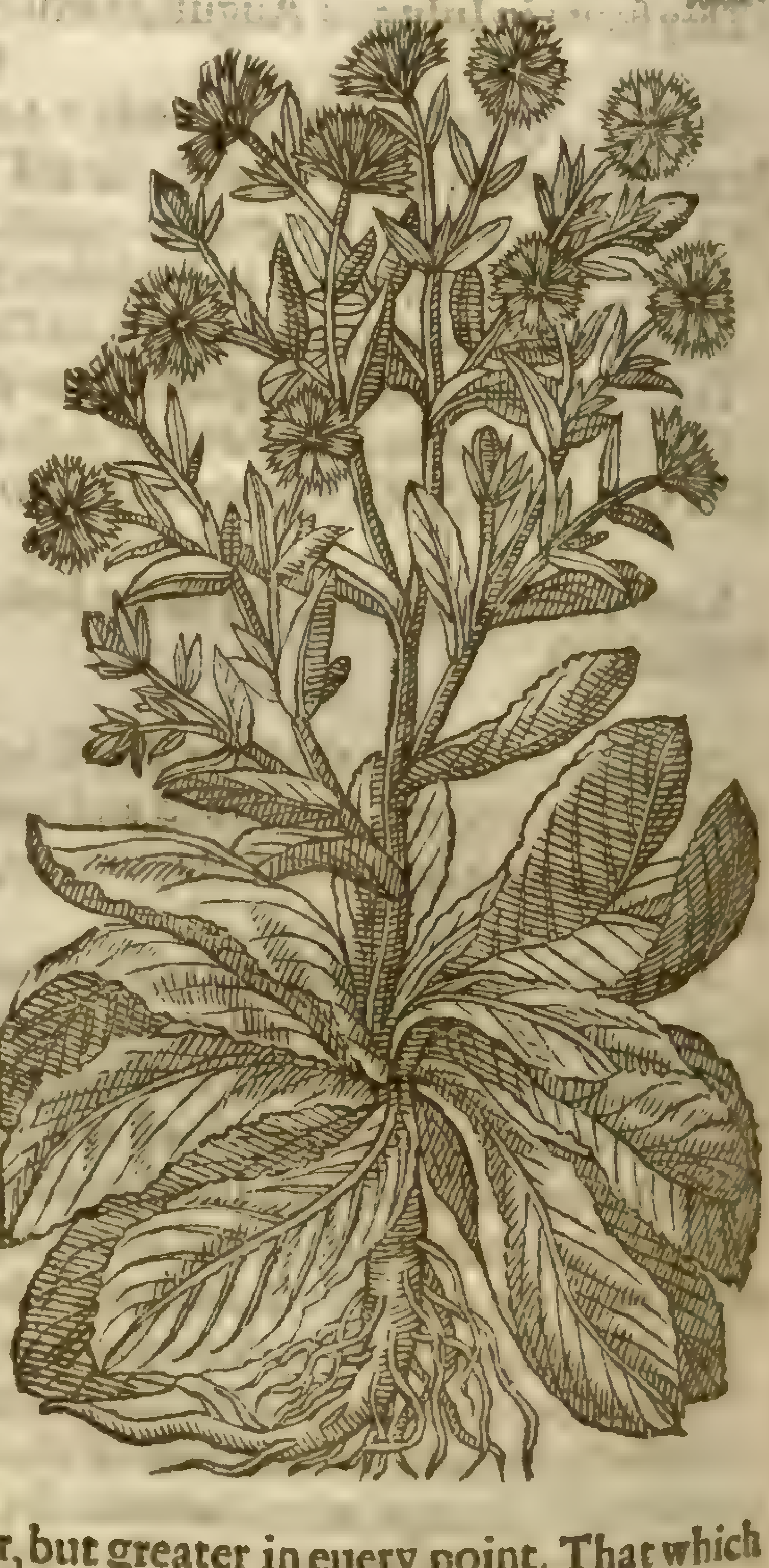
1 GArden Succory is of two ſorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow, deeply cut and gaſhed on both ſides. The firſt hath broad leaues ſomwhat hairie, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower, amongſt which do riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but ſmaller. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into many branches, whereon do grow little blew floures conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, after which followeth white ſeed. The root is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeares; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth iſſue forth bitter and milkie juice. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte likewiſe.

1 *Cichorium ſatiuum.*
Garden Succorie.



3 *Intybus ſatiua.*
Garden Endiue.

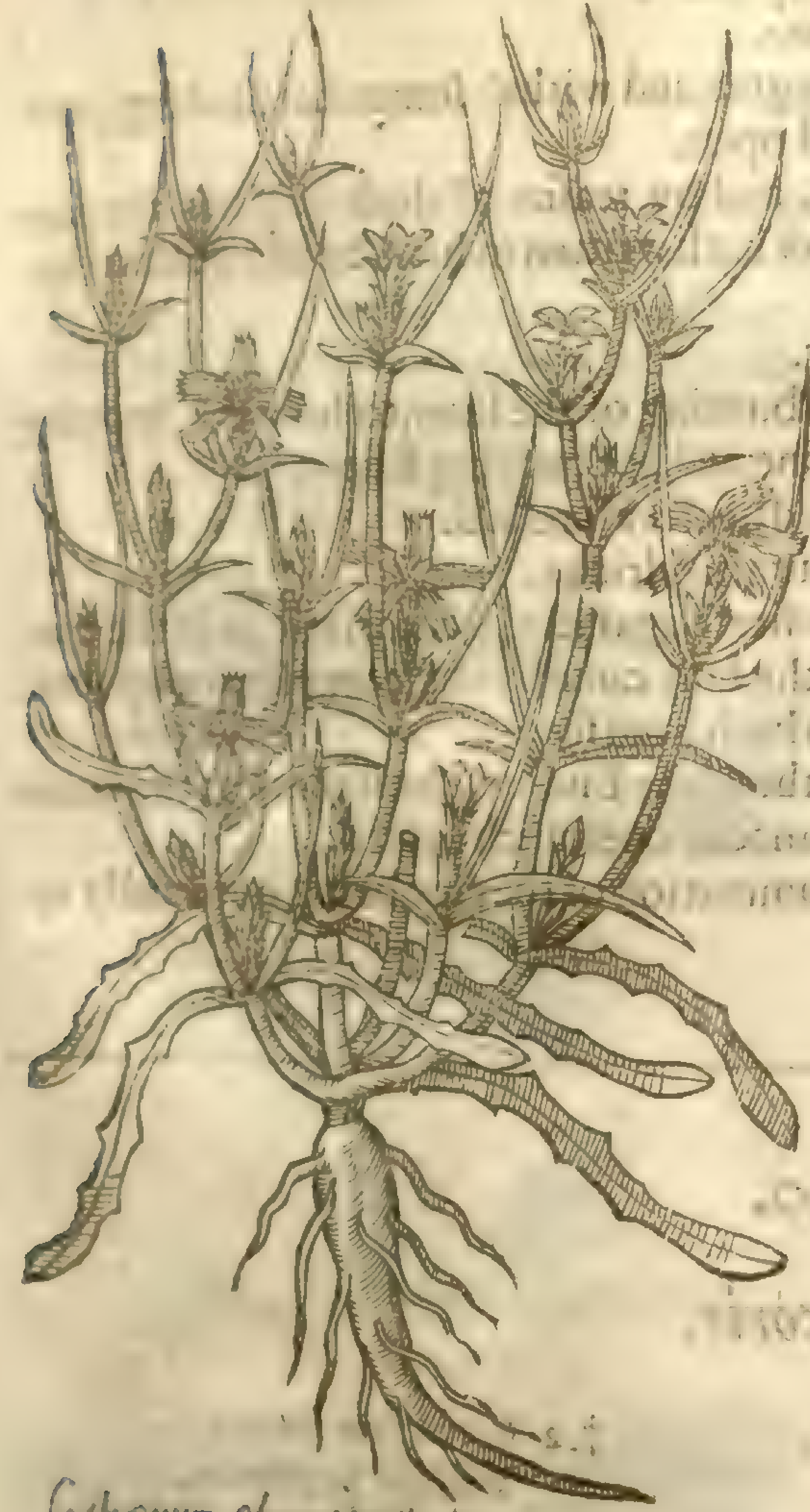
Cichorium endivia, L. [illegible]



2 The ſecond kind of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which cauſeth the difference is, that this beareth floures white of colour tending to blewneſſe; the others blew, as I haue ſaid.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, ſmooth, more greene than white, like almoſt to thoſe of lettuce, ſomething nicked in the edges. The ſtalke groweth vp among the leaues, being round and hollow, diuided into branches; out of which being broken or cut there iſſueth a juice like milke, ſomewhat bitter: the floures vpon the branches conſiſt of many leaues, in colour com-

‡ 5 *Cichorium ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Succorie.



Cichorium ſpinoſum [illegible]

commonly blew, ſeldome white. The root is long, white, with ſtrings growing thereat, which withers after the ſeed is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike thoſe of the curled or Cabbage Lettuce, but much greater; among which riſe vp ſtrong and thicke ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſe, and not ſo notably curled or criſped. The floures grow at the top, blew of colour. The root periſheth, as doth the whole plant, when it hath brought forth his ripe ſeed.

‡ 5 To to theſe may fitly be added the thorny or prickly Succorie of Candy, being of this kindred, and there vſed in defect of the true Succory, in ſtead therof. The root is pretty long, white, with few fibres hanging thereat: the ſtalk is hard, woody, & diuaricated into many branches, which commonly end in two or three pricks like hornes. The leaues are bitter, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, and lie ſpred vpon the ground, and are a little ſinuated or cut about the edges. The floures, which vſually grow vpon little footſtalkes, at the diuiſions of the branches, are much like thoſe of the ordinarie Succory, yet much leſſe, conſiſting of 5 blew leaues with yellow chiues in the middle. The is like thoſe of the common Succory. It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This Succorie and theſe Endiues are only ſowne in gardens.

Endiue being ſowne in the ſpring quickly commeth vp to floure, which ſeedeth in harueſt, and afterward dieth. But being ſowne in Iuly, it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the roots, and laid in the ſun or aire for the ſpace of two houres; then will the leaues be tough, and eaſily endure to be wrapped vpon an heap, and buried in the earth with the roots vpward, where no earth can get within, (which if it did would cauſe rottenneſſe) the which ſo couered, may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vſed in ſallads all the winter, as in London and other places is to be ſeen; and then it is called white Endiue: Whereof *Pliny* ſeemeth not to be ignorant, ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe herbs be called by one name in Greeke, Σέριδες: notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake they called the garden Succorie, Σέρις ἥμερος, and the wilde Succorie, Σέρις ἀγρία. *Pliny* nameth the Succorie, *Hedypnois*; and the bitterer *Dioſcorides* calls πικρὶς: in Latine, *Intybum ſylveſtre*, *Intybum agreſte*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in ſhops it is called *Cichorea*; which name is not onely allowed of the later Phyſitions, but alſo of the Poet *Horace*, *lib.* 1. *Ode* 31.

—— *Me paſcunt Oliuæ,*
Me Cichorea, leueſque maluæ.

With vs, ſaith *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. they haue called it *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia*, (others reade *Ambubeia*) and ſome there be that name it *Roſtrum porcinum*: others, as *Gulielmus Placentinus* and *Petrus Creſcentius* terme it *Sponſa ſolis*: the Germanes call it **Wegwarten**, which is as much to ſay, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians, *Cichorea*: the Spaniards, *Almerones*: the Engliſh, Cichory, and Succory: the Bohemians, *Czakanka*.

Endiue is named in Greeke, Σέρις ἥμερος: in Latine, *Intybum ſatiuum*: of ſome, *Endiuia*: of *Avicen* and *Serapio*, *Taraxacon*: of the Italians, *Scariola*, which name remaineth in moſt ſhops; alſo *Seriola*, as though they ſhould fitly call it *Seris*: but not ſo wel *Serriola*, with a double *r*; for *Serriola* is *Lactuca ſylveſtris*, or wilde Lettuce: it is called in Spaniſh, *Serraya Enuide*: in Engliſh, Endiue, & Scariole: and when it hath bin buried in the earth as aforeſaid, it is called white Endiue.

‡ 5 This was firſt ſet forth by *Cluſius*, vnder this name, *Chondryllæ genus elegans cæruleo flore*: ſince, by *Lobel* and *Bauhine*, by the title we giue you, to wit, *Cichorium ſpinoſum*. *Honorius Bellus* writes, that in Candy whereas it naturally groweth, they vulgarly terme it σταμναγκαθι, that is, *Hydriæ ſpina*, the

Pitcher-Thorne, becauſe the people fetch all their water in ſtone pots or pitchers, which they ſtop with this plant, to keepe mice and other ſuch things from creeping into them: and it groweth ſo round, that it ſeems by nature to be prouided for that purpoſe. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and withal ſomewhat binding; and becauſe they be ſomething bitter they do alſo clenſe and open.

Garden Endiue is colder, and not ſo dry or cleanſing, and by reaſon of theſe qualties they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8 booke of the compoſition of medicines according to the places affected.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A These herbs being green haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to help the ſtopping of the gall, yellow jaundiſe, lacke of ſleep, ſtopping of vrine, and hot burning feuers.

B A ſyrrup made thereof and ſugar is very good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

C The diſtilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.

D The diſtilled water of Endiue, Plantain, and Roſes, profiteth againſt the excoriations in the conduit of the yard, to be injected with a ſyringe, whether the hurt came by vncleanneſſe, or by ſmall ſtones and grauell iſſuing forth with the vrine; as often hath been ſeene.

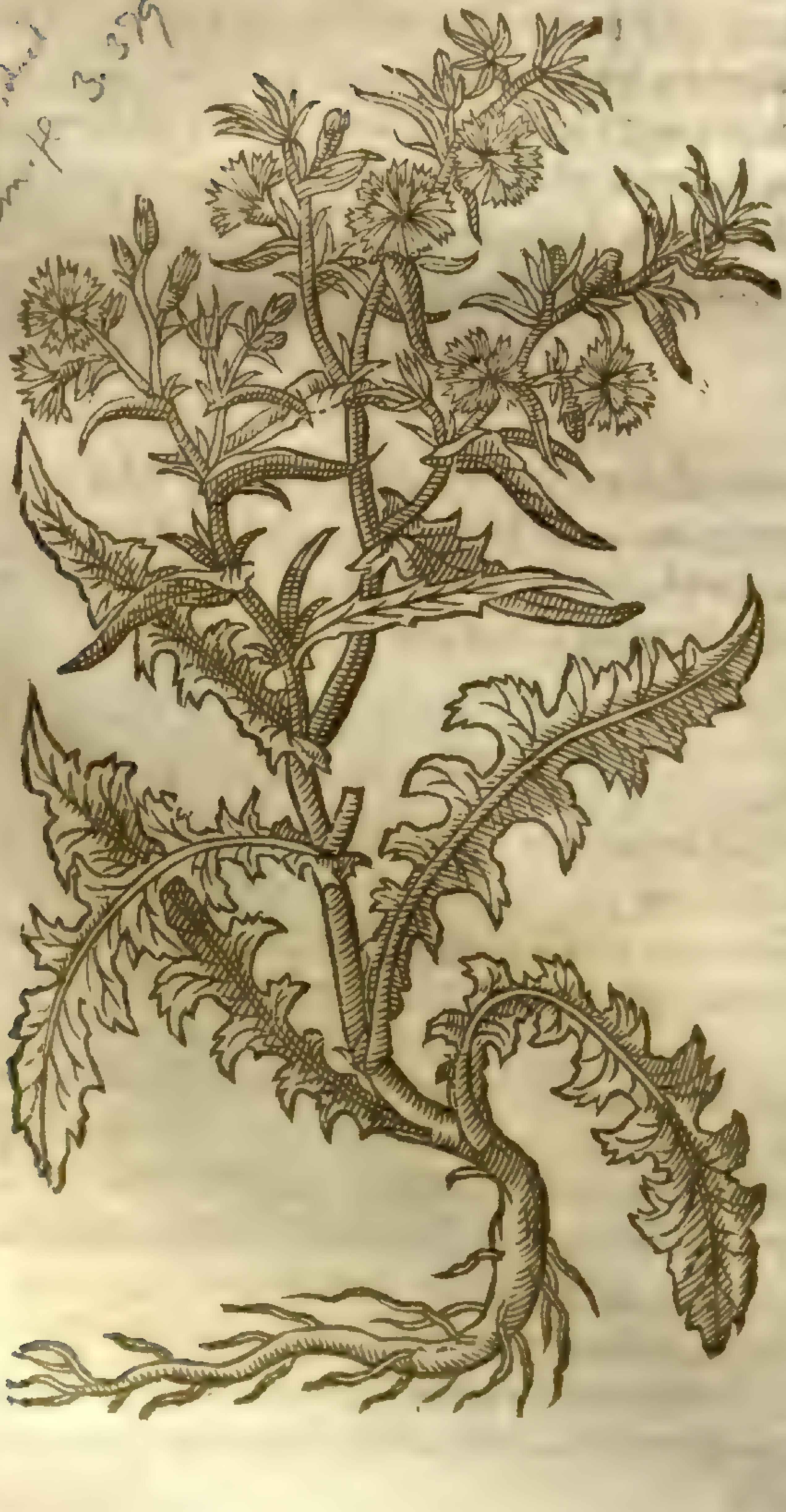
E Theſe herbs eaten in ſallads or otherwiſe, eſpecially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, and cooleth and refreſheth the ſtomacke ouermuch heated.

F The leaues of Succorie bruiſed are good againſt inflammation of the eies, being outwardly applied to the grieued place.

Chap. 30.

Of wilde Succorie.

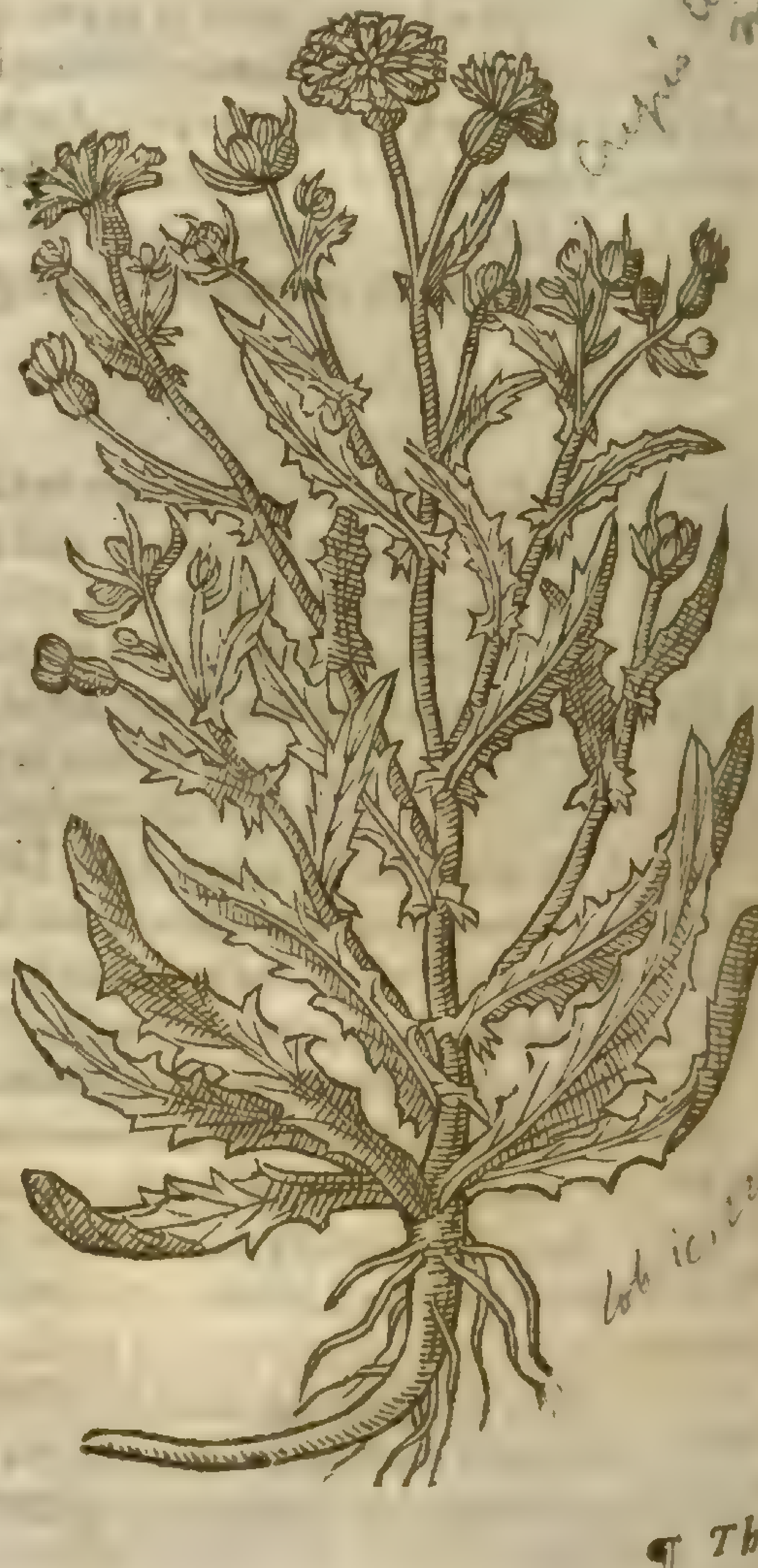
† 1 *Cichorium ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Succorie.



C. [illegible] Sm. p. 3. 379

Lob. ic. 228

† 2 *Cichorium luteum.*
Yellow Succorie.



lob ic. 22[illegible]

¶ *The*

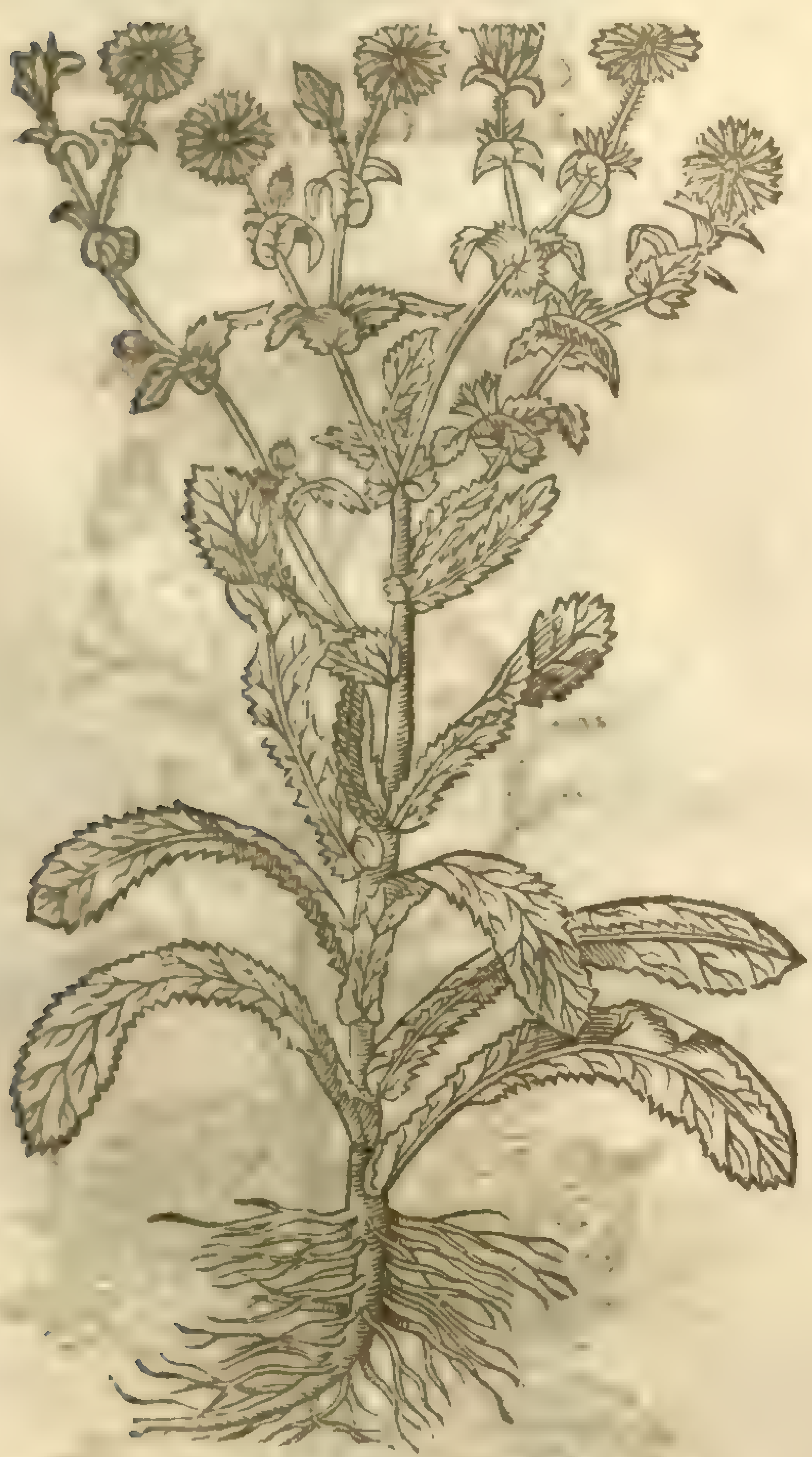
¶ *The Kindes.*

IN like manner as there be ſundry ſorts of Succories and Endiues, ſo is there wilde kindes of either of them.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIlde Succorie hath long leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the leaues of Sow-thiſtle, with a ſtalk growing to the height of two cubits, which is diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures grow at the top, blew of colour: The root is tough and woody, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3 *Intybum ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Endiue.



2 Yellow Succorie hath long and large leaues deeply cut about the edges like thoſe of Hawk-weed: the ſtalke is branched into ſundry arms, wheron grow yellow floures very double, reſembling the floures of Dandelion or Piſſe-a-bed; the which beeing withered, it flieth away in down with euery blaſt of winde.

3 Wilde Endiue hath long ſmooth leaues ſleightly ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalke is brittle and full of milky iuice, as is all the reſt of the plant: the floures grow at the top, of a blew or sky colour: the root is tough & threddie.

4 Medow Endiue, or Endiue with broad leaues, hath a thick tough and woody root with many ſtrings faſtened thereto; from which riſe vp many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground like thoſe of garden Endiue, but leſſer, & ſomewhat rougher; among which riſe vp many ſtalks immediatly from the root; euery of them are diuided into ſundry branches, whereupon grow many floures like thoſe of the former, but ſmaller.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow wilde in ſundry places of England, vpon wild & vntilled barren grounds, eſpecially in chalky and ſtony places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the midſt to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The firſt of theſe is *Seris Pieris* of *Lobel*: or *Cichorium ſylveſtre*: or *Intybus erratica* of *Tabernamontanus*. ‡

Yellow Succorie is not without cauſe thought to be *Hyoſiris*, or (as ſome copies haue it) *Hyoſciris*; of which, *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. writeth: *Hyoſiris* (ſaith he) is like to Endiue, but leſſer & rougher. It is called of *Lobel, Hedypnois*: the reſt of the names ſet forth in their ſeuerall titles ſhall be ſufficient for this time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie or Endiue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of theſe herbs are boiled in pottage or broths, for ſicke and feeble perſons that haue hot weake and feeble ſtomacks, to ſtrengthen the ſame.

B They are iudged to haue the ſame vertues with thoſe of the garden, if not of more force in working.

‡ The firſt figure was of *Cichoreum album ſatiuum* of *Tabern.* The ſecond is *Cichoreum luteum.* But the true figures of thoſe our Authour meant were vnder theſe titles. The firſt of *Hieracium latifolium.* The ſecond, *Dens leonis Cichorizata*; for that is *Lobels Hedypnois.*

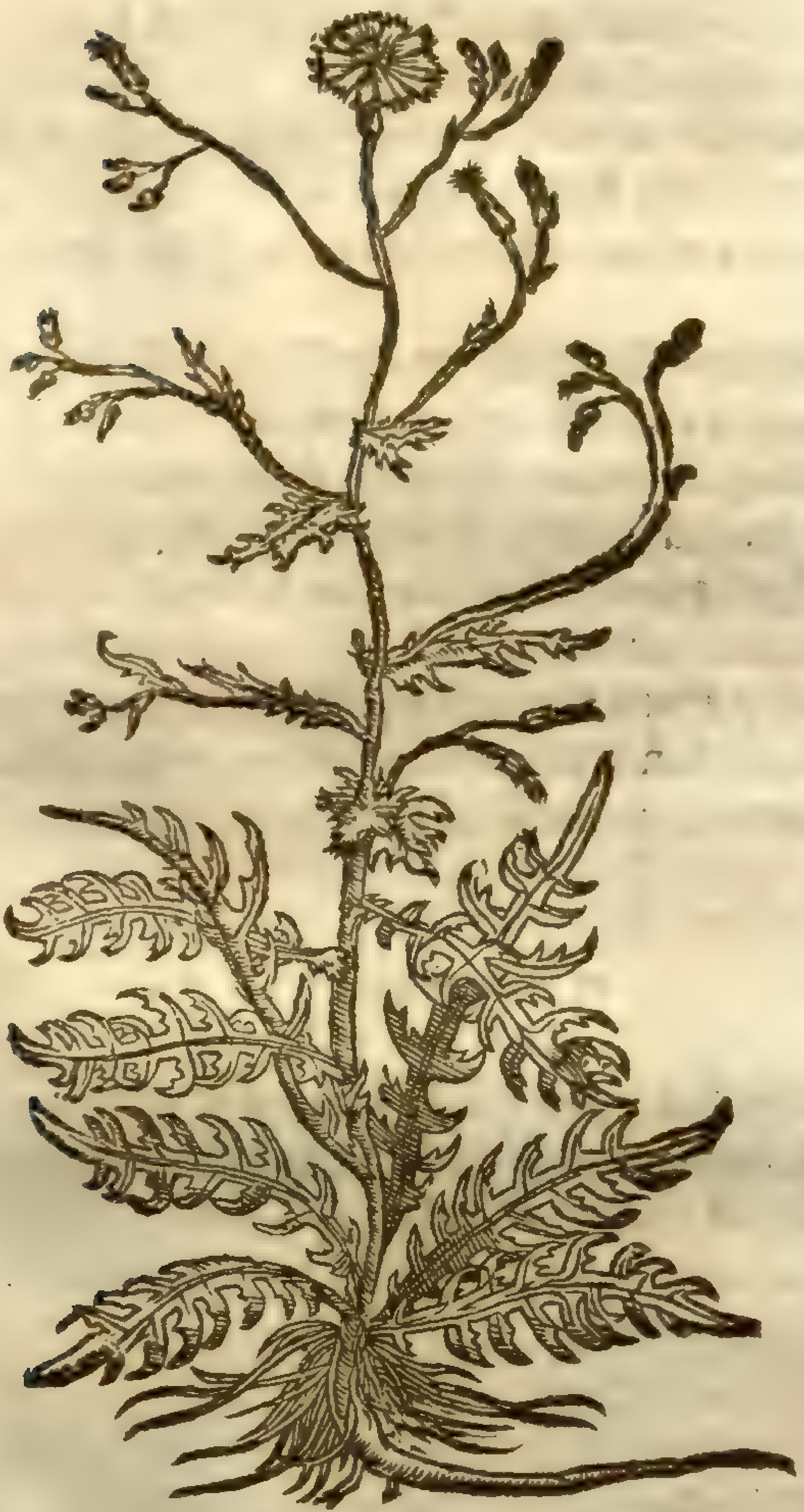
Chap. 31. *Of Gum Succorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

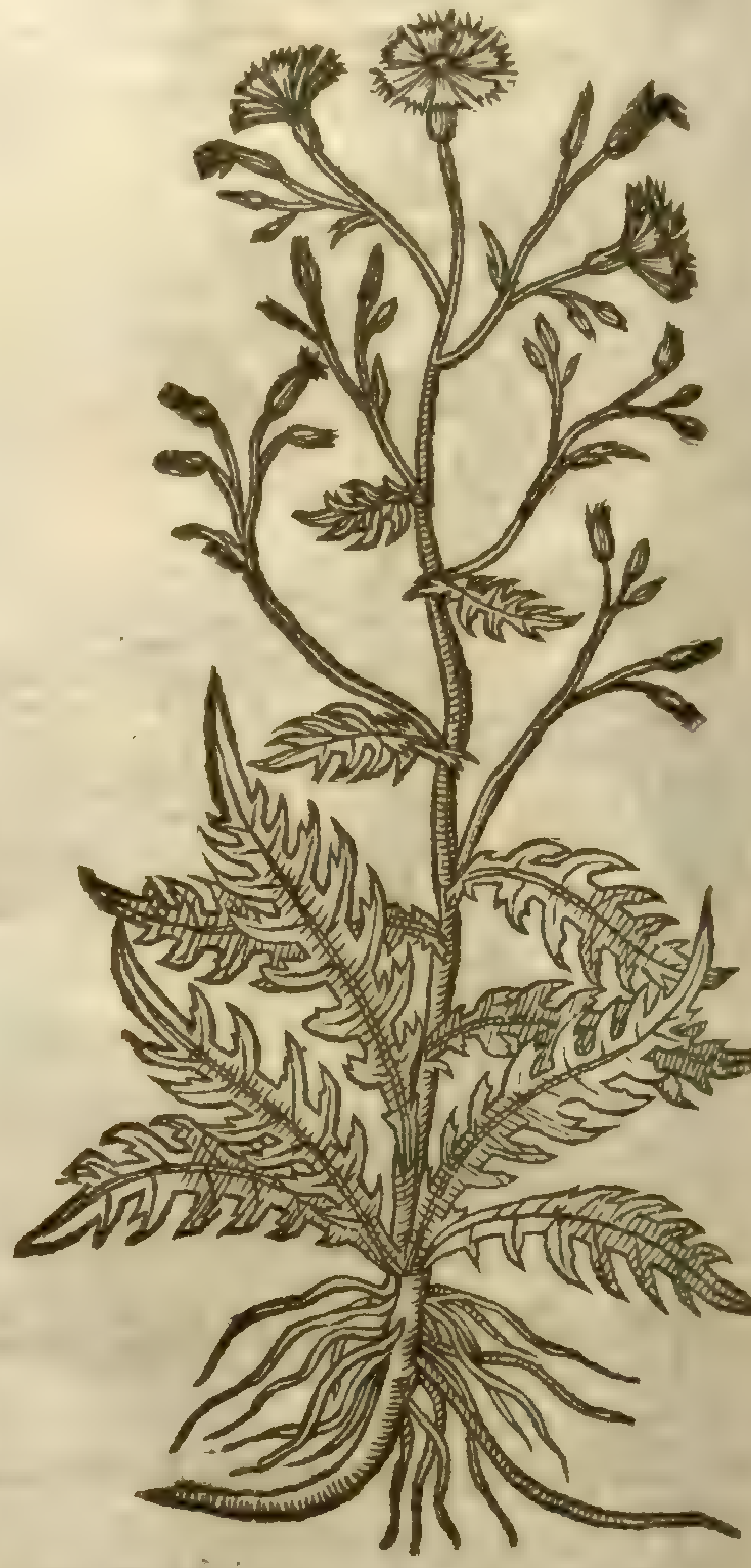
1 Gvm Succorie with blew floures hath a thick and tough root, with ſome ſtrings anexed thereto, full of a milky juice, as is all the reſt of the plant, the flours excepted: the leaues are great and long, in ſhape like thoſe of garden Succorie, but deeplier cut or jagged, ſomewhat after the maner of wild Rocket: among which riſe tender ſtalks very eaſie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or ſometimes three branches, bearing very pleaſant floures of an azure colour or deep blew: which being paſt, the ſeed flieth away in down with the wind.

Lactuca perennis, L. [illegible]

1 *Chondrilla cærulea.*
Blew Gum Succorie.



2 *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.*
Robinus Gum Succorie.



2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* Gum Succorie, (for that he was the firſt that made any mention of a ſecond kind, which he ſent me as a great dainty, as indeed it was) in root is like the former: the leaues be greater, not vnlike to thoſe of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib: the ſtalks grow to the height of two foot: the floures likewiſe are of an azure colour, but ſprinkled ouer as it were with ſiluer ſand; which addeth to the floure great grace and beauty.

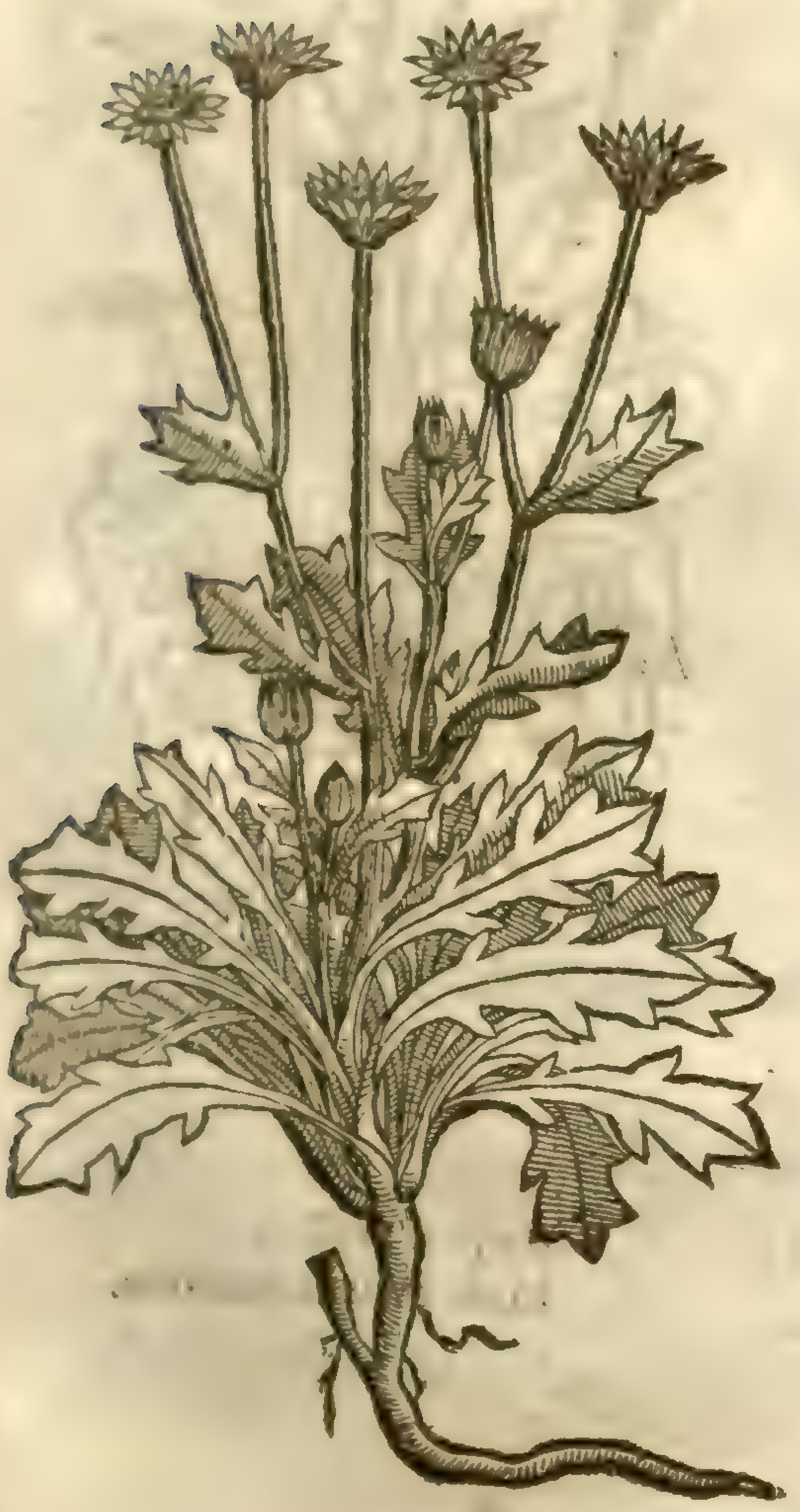
3 Yellow gum Succorie hath long leaues, like in form and diuiſion of the cut leaues to thoſe of wilde Succorie, but leſſer, couered all ouer with a hoary down. The ſtalk is two foot high, white and downy alſo, diuided into ſundry branches, whereon grow torne floures like thoſe of Succorie, but in colour yellow, which is turned into down that is carried away with the winde. The root is long, and of a mean thickneſſe; from which, as from all the reſt of the plant, iſſueth forth a milkie juice, which being dried is of a yellowiſh red, ſharp or biting the tongue. There is found vpon the branches hereof a gum, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, which is vſed at this day in phyſick in the Iſle Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth.

4 Spaniſh Gumme Succorie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of

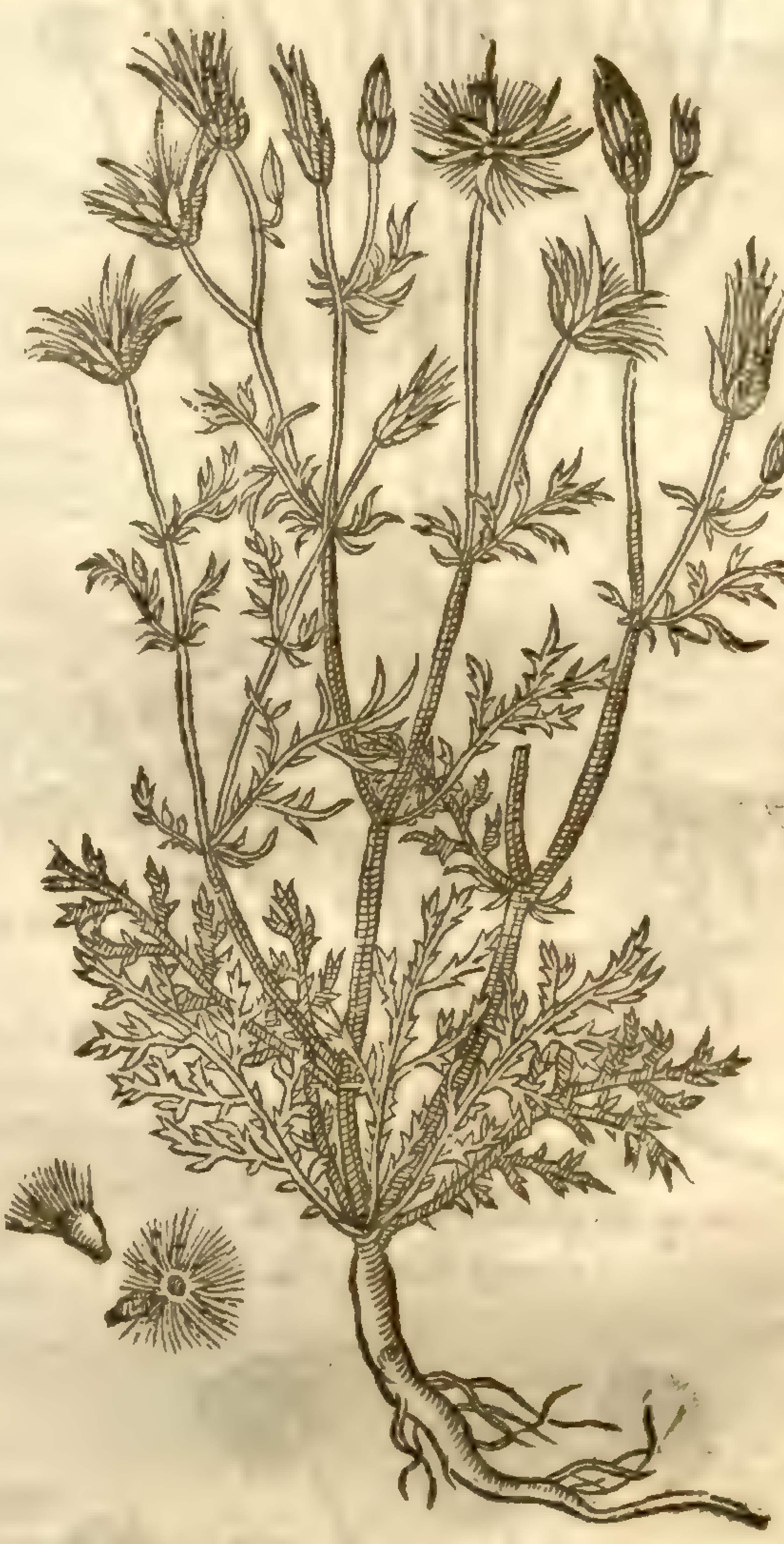
Groundſell,

Groundſel, but much more diuided, and not ſo thick nor fat: among which riſe vp branched ſtalks ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Stœbe Salamantica minor*, or Siluer-weed, whereof this is a kinde. The floures grow at the top, of an ouerworne purple colour, which do ſeldome ſhew themſelues abroad blown. ‡ The ſeed is like that of *Carthamus* in ſhape, but black and ſhining. ‡

† 3 *Chondrilla lutea.*
Yellow Gum Succory.



† 4 *Chondrilla Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Gum Succorie.



5 Ruſhy gumme Succory hath a tough and hard root, with a few ſhort threds faſtned thereto, from which riſe vp a few jagged leaues like thoſe of Succorie, but much more diuided: the ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two foot, tough and limmer like vnto Ruſhes, whereon are ſet many narrow leaues: the flours be yellow, ſingle, and ſmall, which being faded do fly away with the wind: the whole plant hauing milky juice like vnto the other of his kinde.

‡ There is another ſort of this plant to be found in ſome places of this kingdome, mentioned by *Bauhinus* vnder the name of *Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis*.

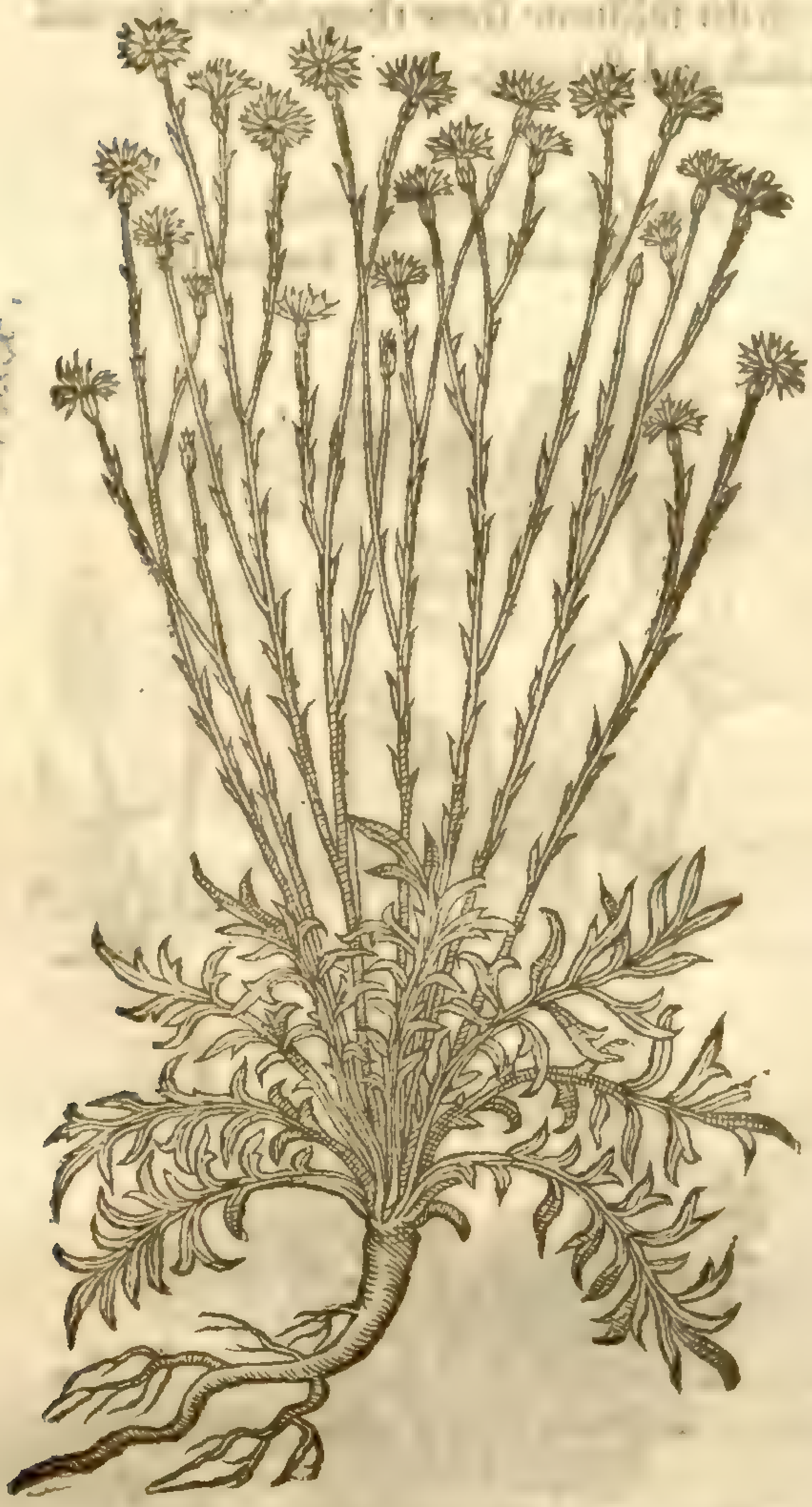
† 6 Sea gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous roots full of juice, of a whitiſh purple colour, with long ſtrings faſtned to them; from which immediatly riſe vp a few ſmall thin leaues faſhioned like thoſe of Succorie, narrower below, and ſomewhat larger toward their ends; among which ſpring vp ſmall tender ſtalks, naked, ſmooth, hollow, round, of ſome foot high or thereabout: each of theſe ſtalks haue one floure, in ſhape like that of the Dandelion, but leſſer. The whole plant is whitiſh or hoary, as are many of the ſea plants. †

7 Swines Succorie hath white ſmall and tender roots, from which riſe many indented leaues like thoſe of Dandelion, but much leſſe, ſpred or laid flat vpon the ground: from the midſt wherof riſe vp ſmall ſoft and tender ſtalks, bearing at the top double yellow floures like thoſe of Dandelion or Piſſe-abed, but ſmaller: the ſeed with the downy tuft flieth away with the wind.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and ſlender root, with ſome few threds or ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which ſpring vp ſmall tender leaues about the bigneſſe of thoſe of Daiſies, ſpred vpon the ground, cut or ſnipt about the edges confuſedly, of an ouerworne colour, full of a milky juice: amongſt which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top of euerie ſtalke one floure and no more, of a feint yellow colour, and ſomething double: which beeing ripe,

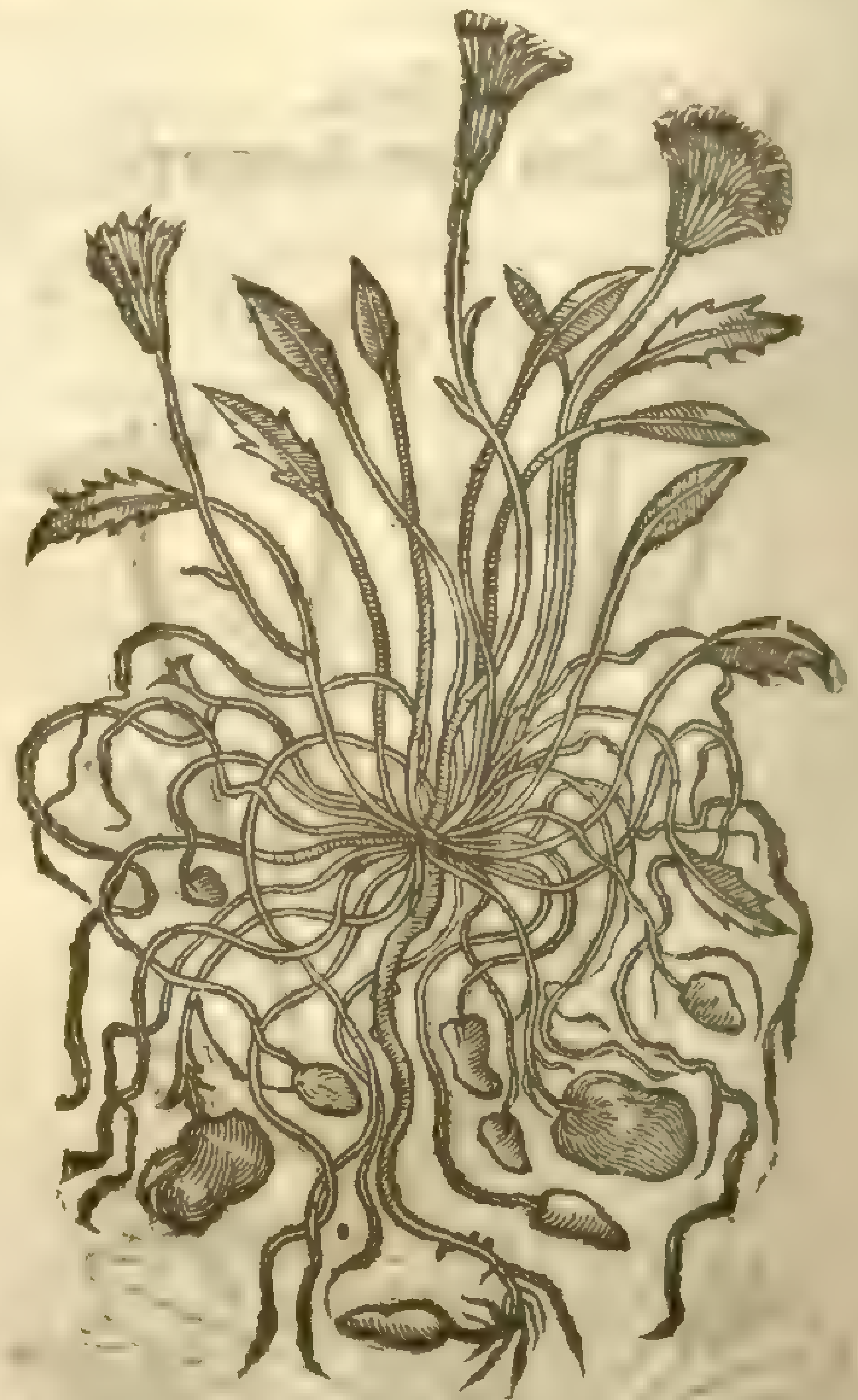
do

5 *Chondrilla juncea.*
Ruſhy Gum Succorie.

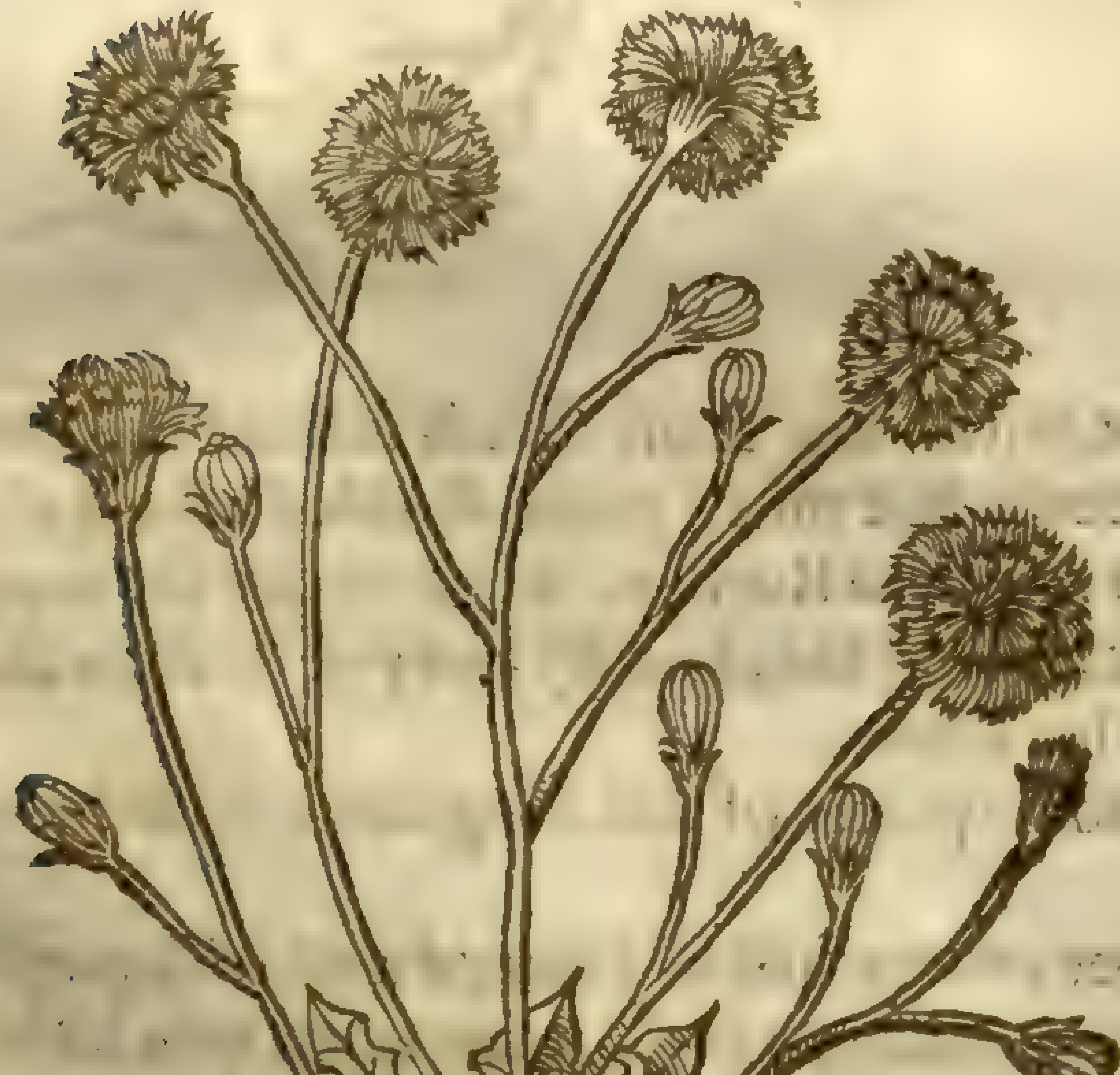


[illegible]

6 *Chondrilla marina Lobelij.*
Sea Gum Succorie.

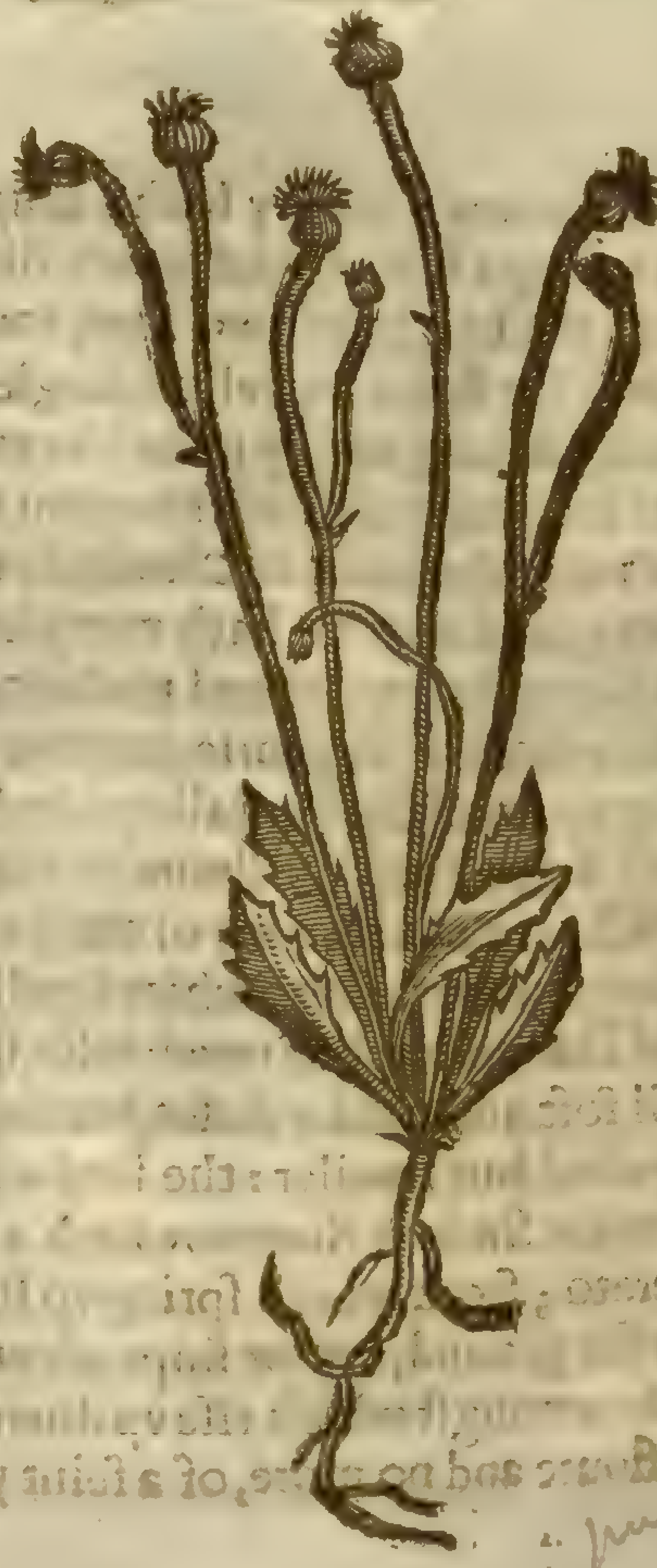


7 *Hypochæris Porcellia.*
Swines Succorie.



8 *Hyoſeris maſcula.*
Male Swines Succorie.

[illegible]



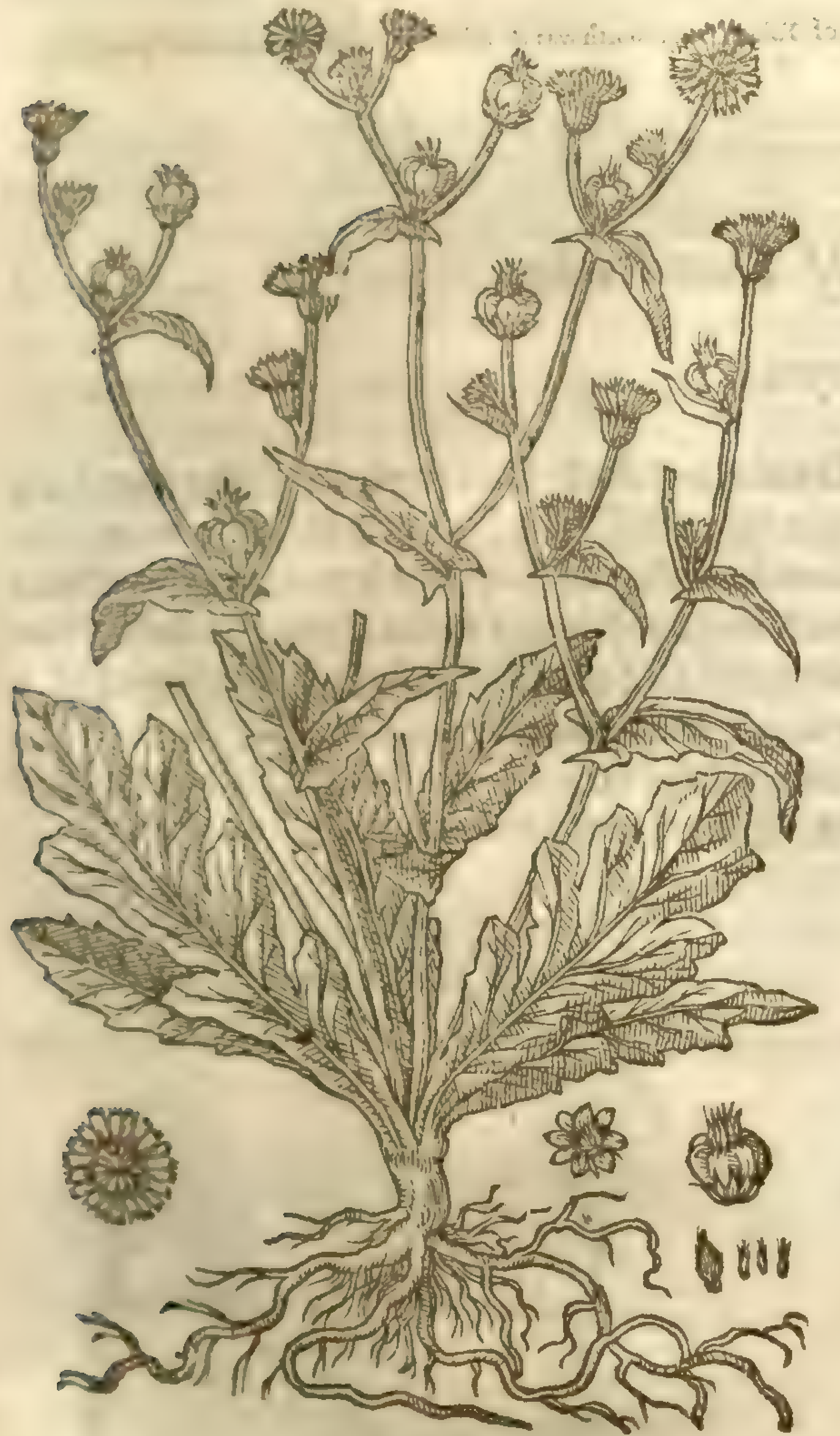
Lapsana pusilla
Sm. Fl. 3.377

do turn into down that is caried away with the wind: the ſeed likewiſe cleaueth to the ſaid down, and is alſo caried away with the wind. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and recouereth it ſelfe again by the falling thereof.

‡ 9 I thinke it expedient in this place to deliuer vnto you the hiſtorie of the *Cichorium verrucarium*, or *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*; of which our Author maketh mention in his Names and Vertues, although hee neither gaue figure, nor the leaſt deſcription therof. This wart Succorie (for ſo I will cal it) hath leaues almoſt like Endiue, greene, with pretty deep gaſhes on their ſides: the ſtalks are much creſted, and at the top diuided into many branches; between which and at their ſides grow many ſhort ſtalkes with yellow floures like thoſe of Succorie, but that theſe turne not into down, but into cornered and hard heads, moſt commonly diuided into 8 cells or parts, wherein the ſeed is contained. ‡

[illegible]

‡ 9 *Cichorium verrucarium.*
Wart-Succorie



¶ *The Place.*

† Theſe plants are found only in gardens in this country; the ſeuenth and eighth excepted, which peraduenture may be found to grow in vntilled places, vpon ditches banks and the borders of fields, or the like.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Gum Succorie hath beene called of the Grecians, χονδρίλλη: of the Latines, *Condrilla*, and *Chondrilla*: *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* call it *Cichorion*, and *Seris*, by reaſon of ſome likeneſſe they haue with Succorie, eſpecially the two firſt, which haue blew floures as thoſe of the Succories. *Lobel* maketh *Cichorea verrucaria* to be *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*.

¶ *The Names in particular.*

‡ 1 This is called *Condrilla cærulea Belgarum* of *Lobel*: *Apate* of *Daleſchampius*.

2 *Condrilla* 2 of *Matthiolus*: *Chondrilla latifolia cærulea* of *Tabernamontanus*.

3 *Chondrilla prior Dioſcoridis*, of *Cluſius* and *Lobel*.

4 *Chondrilla rara purpurea, &c.* of *Lobel*: *Chondrilla Hiſpanica Narbonenſis* of *Tabernamontanus*: *Senecio carduus Apulus*, of *Columna*.

5 *Chondrilla prima Dioſcoridis*, of *Columna* and *Bauhine*: *Viminea viſcoſa* of *Lobel* and *Cluſius*.

6 *Chondrilla altera Dioſcoridis*, of *Columna*: ſome thinke it to be [illegible] of *Theophraſtus*: *Lobel* calls it *Chondrilla puſilla marina lutea bulboſa*.

7 *Hypocharis porcellia* of *Tabernamontanus*.

8 *Hieracium minimum* 9 of *Cluſius*; *Hyoſeris latifolia* of *Tabern.* The two laſt ſhould haue beene put among the *Hieracia*.

9 *Cichorium verrucarium*, and *Zacinthus* of *Matthiolus* and *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe kinds of gum Succorie are like in temperature to the common Succorie, but drier.

A The root and leaues tempered with hony and made into trochisks or little flat cakes, with nitre or ſalt-petre added to them, clenſe away the morphew, ſun-burnings, and all ſpots of the face.

B The gum which is gathered from the branches, whereof it tooke his name, laieth down the ſtaring haires of the eie-brows and ſuch like places: and in ſome places it is vſed for maſtick, as *Bellonius* obſerues.

C The gum poudred with myrrh, and put into a linnen cloath, and a peſſary made thereof like a finger, and put vp, brings downe the terms in yong wenches and ſuch like.

D The leaues of *Zacintha* beat to pouder, and giuen in the decreaſing of the Moon to the quantitie of a ſpoonfull, takes away werts and ſuch like excreſcence, in what part of the body ſoeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Surgeon of Padua did much vſe, whereby he gained great ſums of mony, as reporteth that antient phyſition *Ioachim Camerarius* of Noremberg, a famous city in Germany. And *Matthiolus* affirmes, that he hath known ſome helped of werts, by once eating the leaues hereof in a ſallad.

† The figure of the third was of the ſame plant as the firſt, and was *Chondrylla alba* of *Tabern.* The fourth was of *Hieracium montanum maius latifolium* of *Tabern.* which you ſhall finde in the tenth place, Chap. 34.

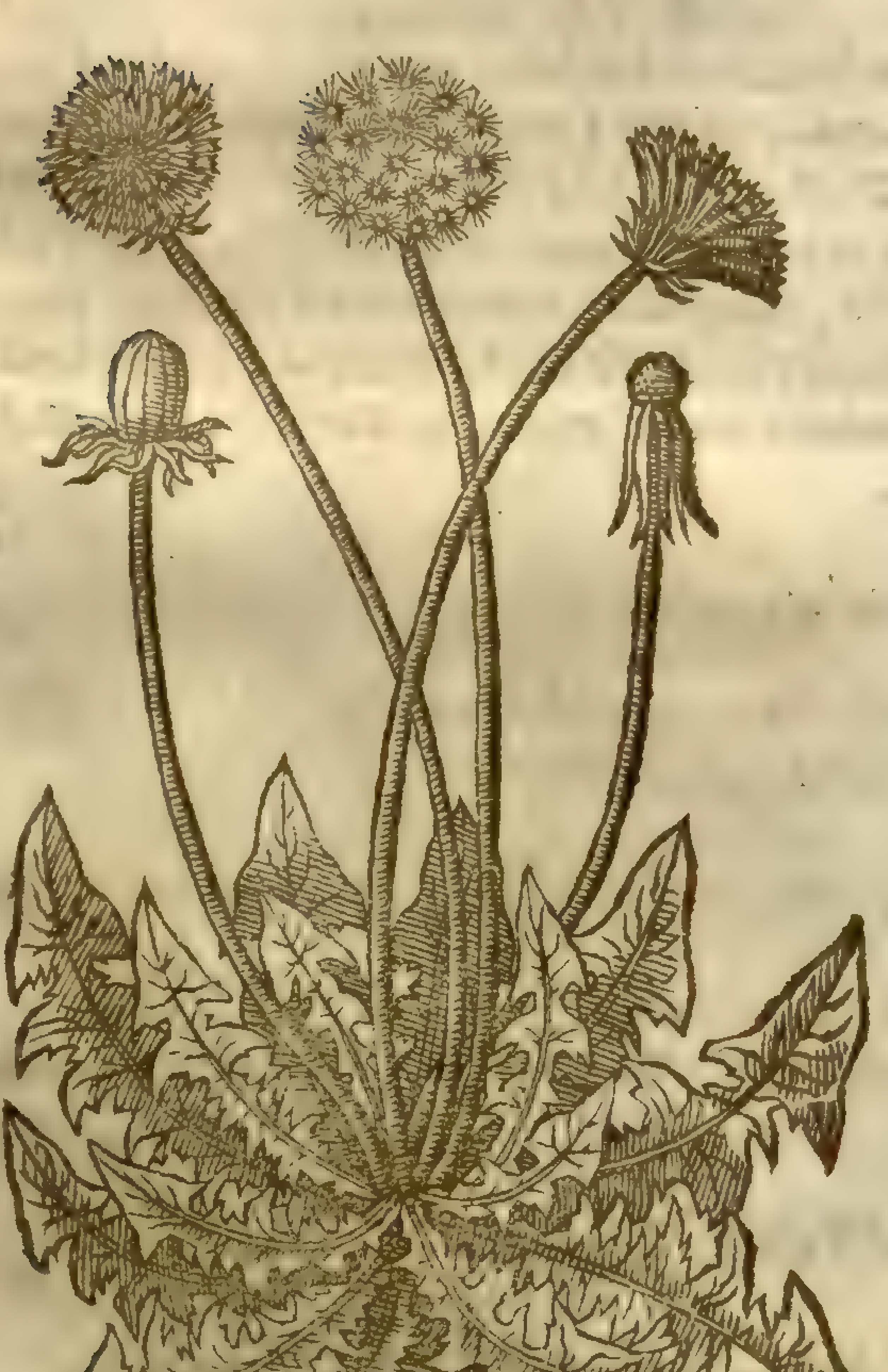
Chap. 32. *Of Dandelion.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The hearbe which is commonly called Dandelion doth ſend forth from the root long leaues deeply cut and gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of wild Succorie, but ſmoother: vpon euery ſtalke ſtandeth a floure greater than that of Succorie, but double, & thicke ſet together, of colour yellow, and ſweet in ſmell, which is turned into a round downy blowbal that is carried away with the wind. The root is long, ſlender, and full of milky juice, when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taſt than Succorie.

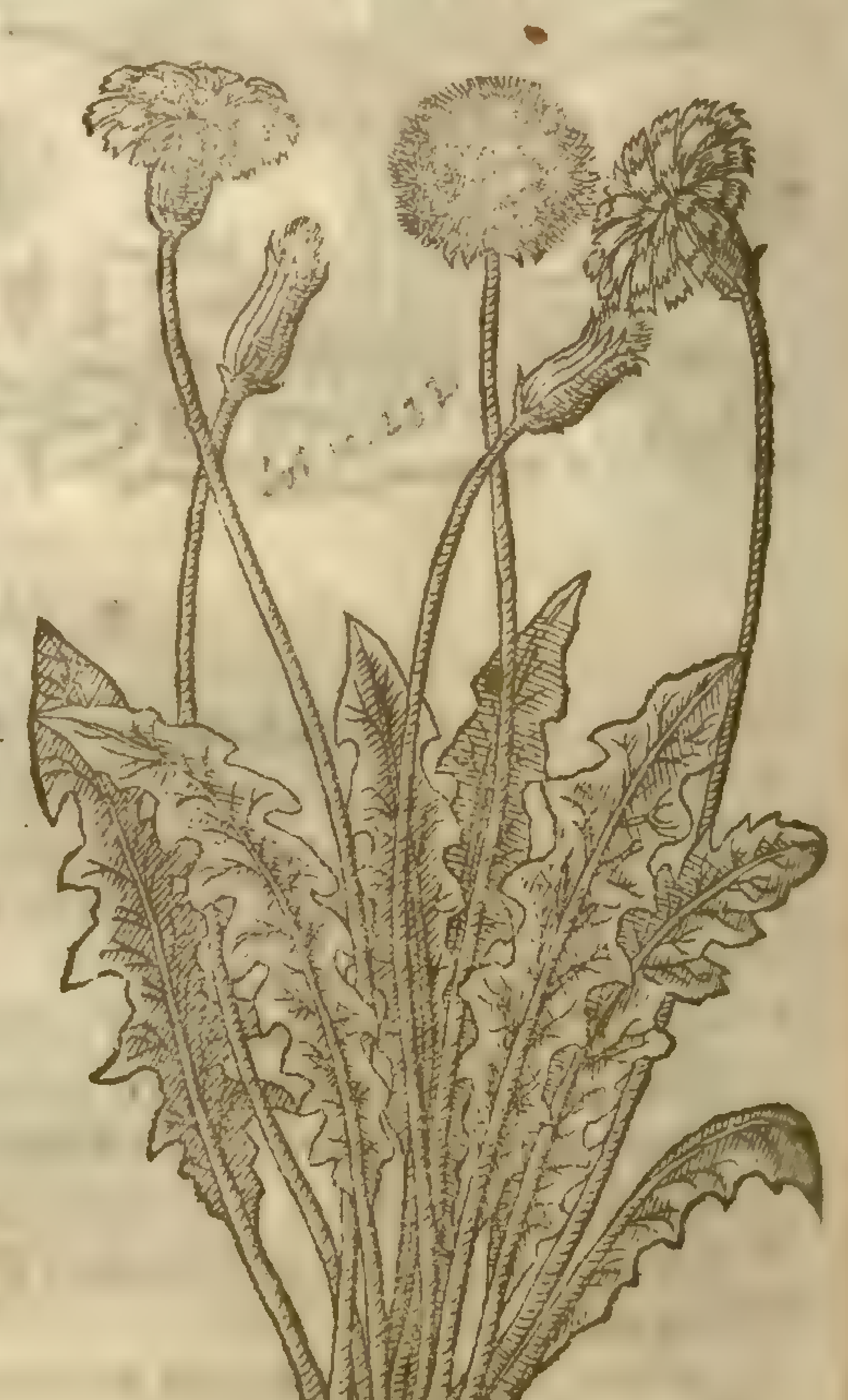
‡ There are diuers varieties of this plant, conſiſting in the largeneſſe, ſmallneſſe, deepeneſſe, or ſhallowneſſe of the diuiſions of the leafe, as alſo in the ſmoothneſſe, and roughneſſe thereof. ‡

1 *Dens Leonis.*
Dandelion.



Leontodon Taraxacum. [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 349
[illegible]

‡ 3 *Dens Leonis bulboſus.*
Knotty rooted Dandelion.



2 There is alſo another kinde of Succorie which may be referred hereunto, whoſe leaues are long, cut like thoſe of broad leafed Succory: the ſtalks are not vnlike, being diuided into branches as thoſe of Dandelion, but leſſer, which alſo vaniſheth into down when the ſeed is ripe, hauing a long and white root.

‡ 3 There is another *Dens Leonis* or Dandelion, which hath many knotty and tuberous roots

like thoſe of the Aſphodil; the leaues are not ſo deepely cut in as thoſe of the common Dandelion, but larger, and ſomewhat more hairy: the floures are alſo larger, and of a paler yellow, which flie away in ſuch downe as the ordinary. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are found often in medowes neere vnto water ditches, as alſo in gardens and high wayes much troden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt times in the yeare, eſpecially if the winter be not extreme cold.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants belong to the Succory which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* call *Aphaca*, or *Aphace Leonardus*: *Fuchſius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hydipnois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20 Booke, and 8. chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broad leafed Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: as *Auicen* teacheth in his 692. chapter, is garden Endiue, as *Serapio* mentions in his 143. chapter; who citing *Paulus* for a witneſſe concerning the faculties, ſetteth downe theſe words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phyſitians do alſo call it *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch, **Kolkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Papencruit**: in French, *Piſſenlit ou couronne de preſtre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in Engliſh, Dandelion: and of diuers, Piſſabed. The firſt is alſo called of ſome, and in ſhops *Taraxacon*, *Caput monachi*, *Roſtrum porcinum*, and *Vrinaria*. The other is *Dens Leonis Monſpelienſium* of *Lobel*, and *Cichoreum Conſtantinopolitanum*, of *Matthiolus*.

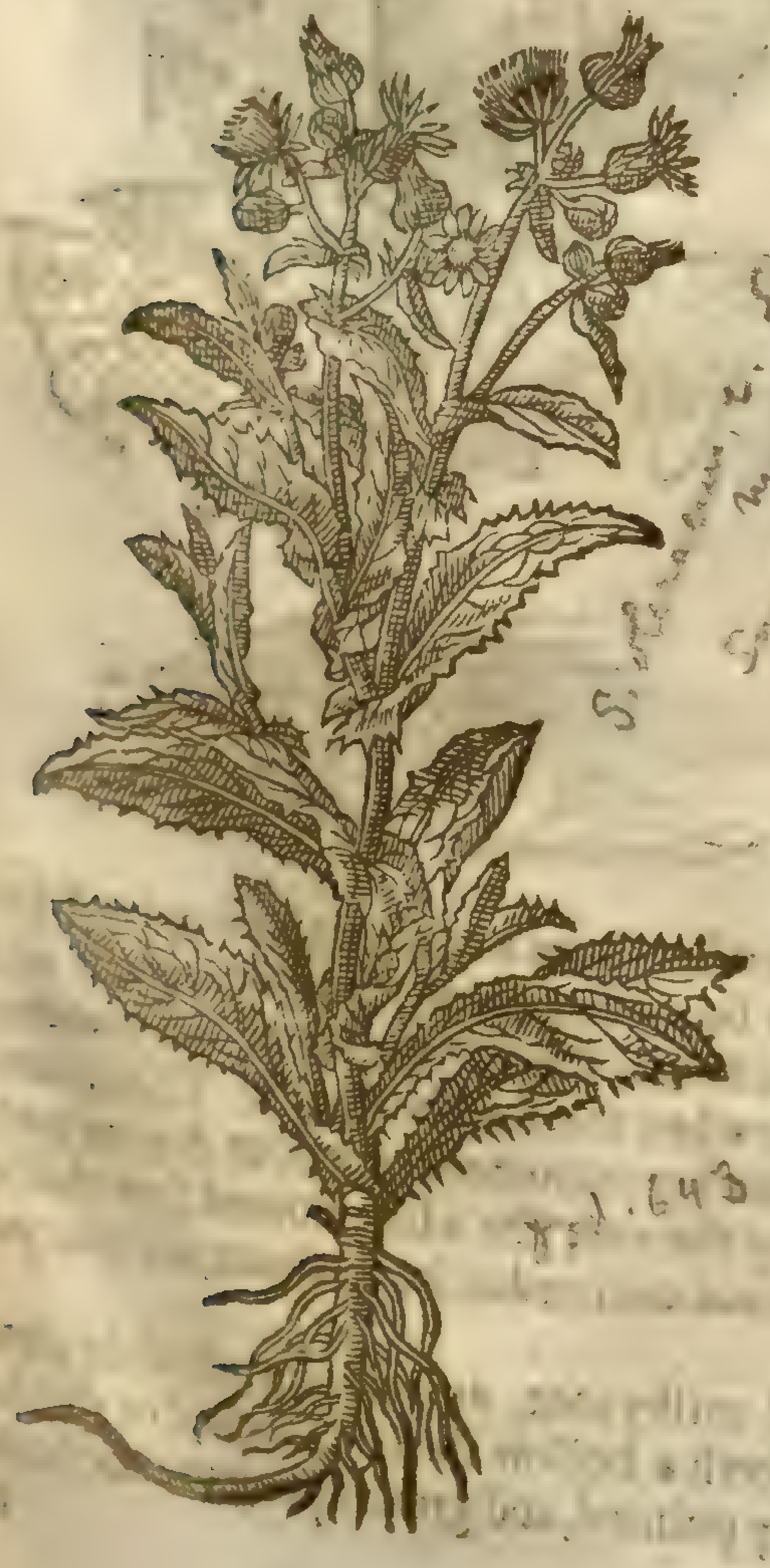
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to ſay, to wilde Endiue. It is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withall cleanſe, and open by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath joyned with it: and therefore it is good for thoſe things for which Succory is. ‡ Boiled it ſtrengthens the weake ſtomacke, and eaten raw it ſtops the belly, and helpes the Dyſentery, eſpecially beeing boiled with Lentiles; The juice drunke is good againſt the vnuoluntarie effuſion of ſeed: boyled in vineger, it is good againſt the paine that troubles ſome in making of water: a decoction made of the whole plant helps the yellow jaundiſe.

† The figure which wa[illegible] the 2 place was of the *Cich. Luteum*, where you may find it, but to what plant the deſcription may be referred, I cannot yet determine

Chap. 33. *Of Sow-Thiſtle.*

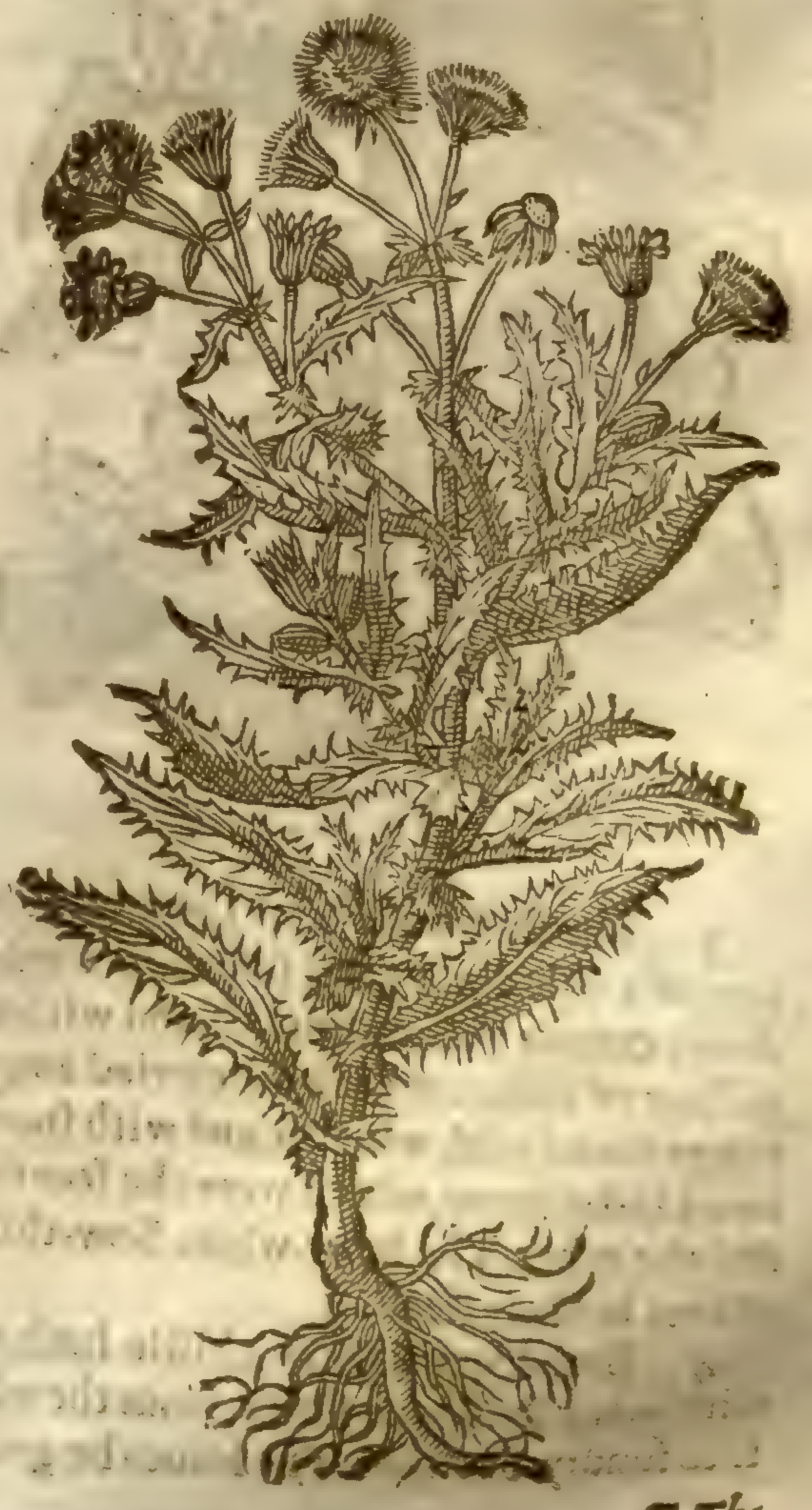
1 † *Sonchus aſper*. Prickly Sow-thiſtle.



S. [illegible]

[illegible] 1.643

‡ 2 *Sonchus aſperior*. The more prickly Sow-thiſtle.



¶ The

S. oleraceus, L. &

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two chiefe kindes of Sow-thiſtles; one tenderer and ſofter; the other more pricking and wilder: but of theſe there be ſundry ſorts more found by the diligence of the later Writers; all which ſhall be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be diſtinguiſhed with a ſeuerall deſcription.

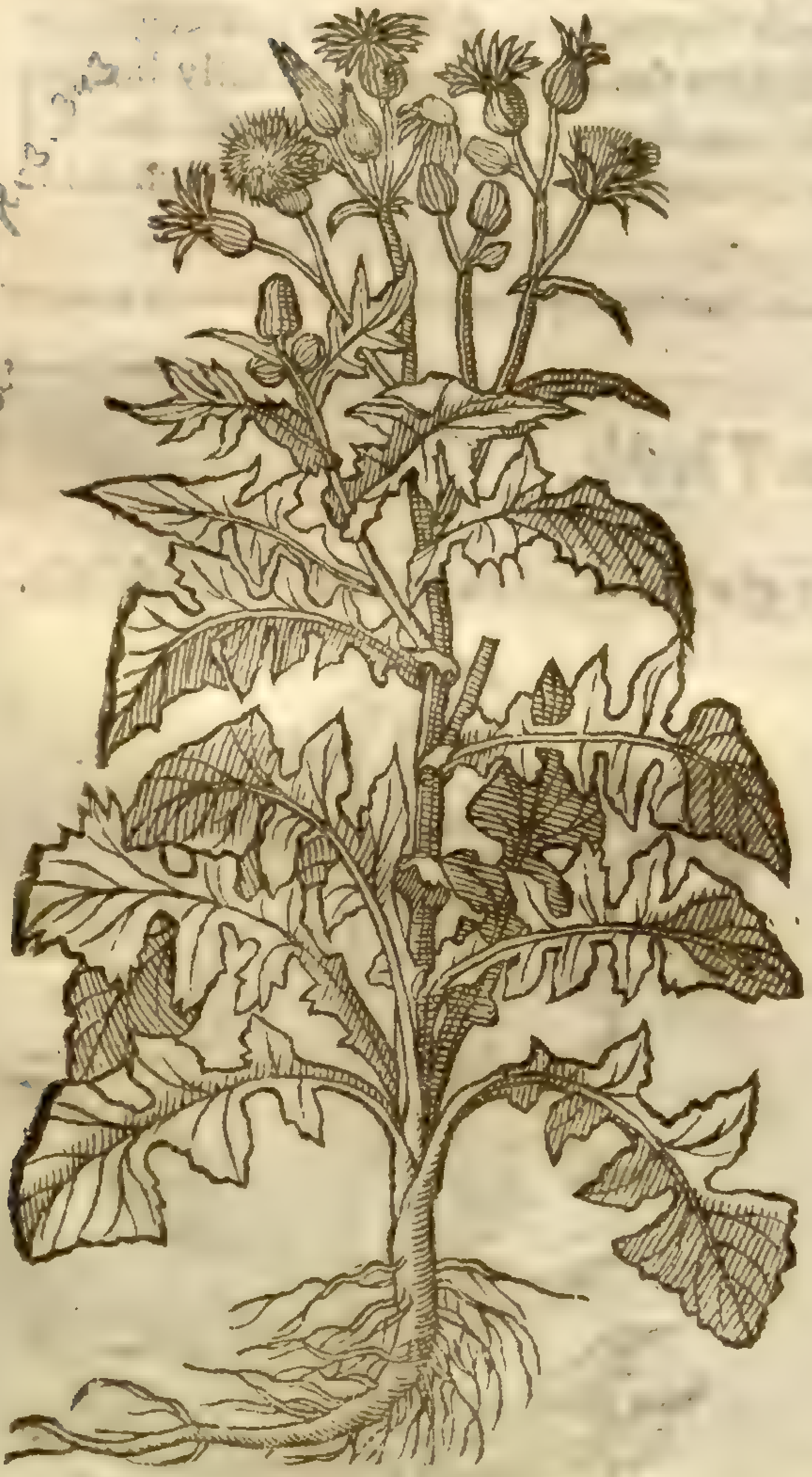
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe prickly Sow-thiſtle hath long broad leaues cut very little in, but full of ſmal prickles round about the edges ſomething hard and ſharp, with a rough and hollow ſtalk: the floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, ſingle, and yellow of colour; and when the ſeed is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milky juice.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this, whoſe leaues are ſometimes prettily deepe cut in like as thoſe of the ordinary Sow-thiſtle; but the ſtalkes are commonly higher than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and the leaues more rough and prickly; but in other reſpects not differing from the reſt of this kinde. It is alſo ſometimes to be found with the leaues leſſe diuided. ‡

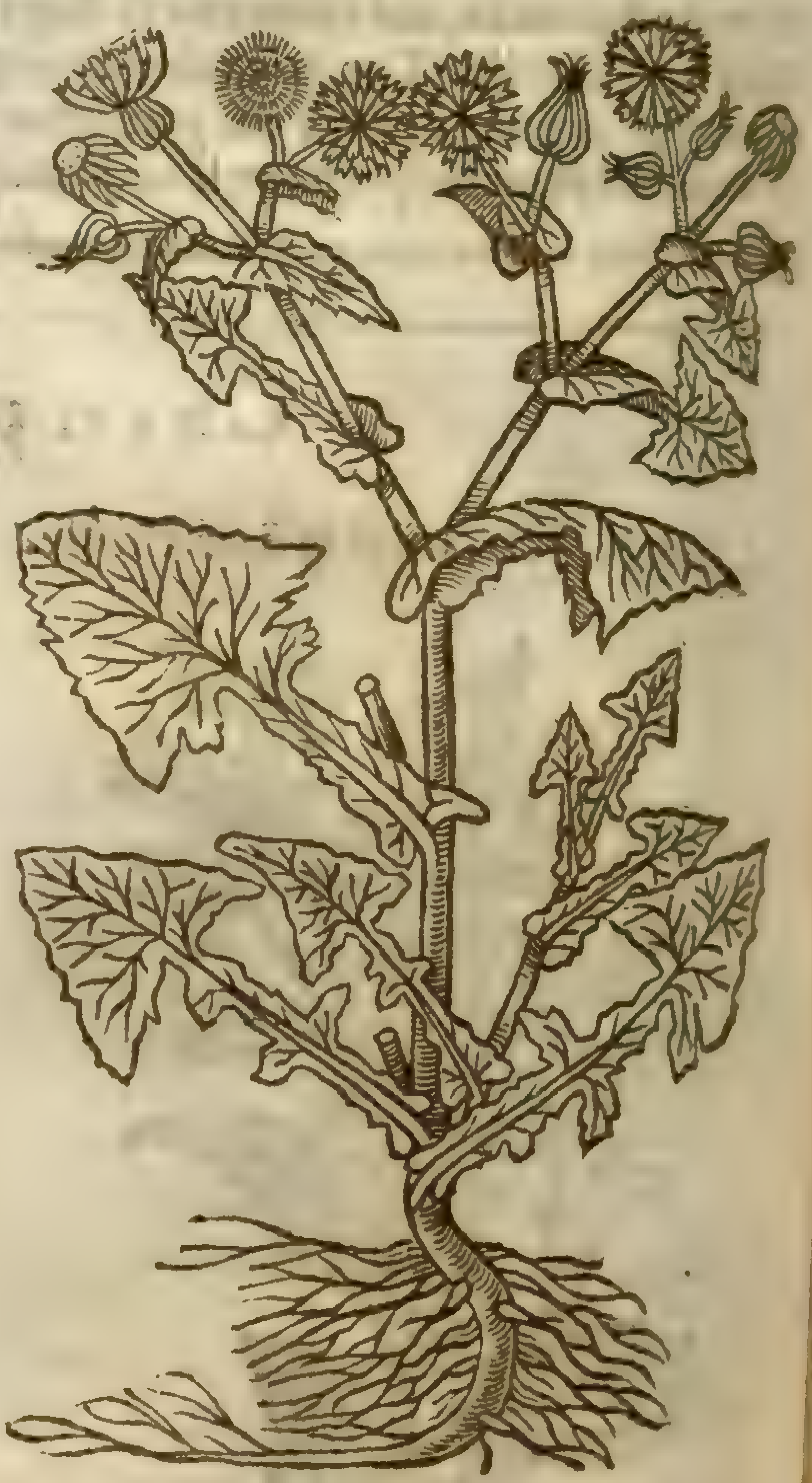
† 3 *Sonchus Læuis.*
Hares Lettuce.

S. oleraceus, v. α
mih. dict.
Sm. fl. 3. 343
Ord. 643



4 *Sonchus Læuis latifolius.*
Broad leaued Sow-thiſtle.

S. oleraceus, v. β
mih. dict.



3 The ſtalke of Hares Lettuce, or ſmooth-Thiſtle is oftentimes a cubit high, edged and hollow, of a pale colour, and ſometimes reddiſh: the leaues be greene, broad, ſet round about with deepe cuts or gaſhes, ſmooth, and without prickles. The floures ſtand at the top of the branches, yellow of colour, which are carried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. ‡ This is ſometimes found with whitiſh, and with ſnow-white floures, but yet ſeldome: whence our Author made two kindes more, which were the fourth and fifth; calling the one, The white floured Sow-thiſtle; and the other, The ſnow-white Sow-thiſtle. But theſe I haue omitted as impertinent, and giue you others in their ſtead. ‡

4 Broad leaued Sow thiſtle hath a long thicke and milky root, as is all the reſt of the plant, with many ſtrings or fibres; from the which commeth forth a hollow ſtalke branched or diuided into ſundry Sections. The leaues be great, ſmooth, ſharp pointed, and green of colour: the floures

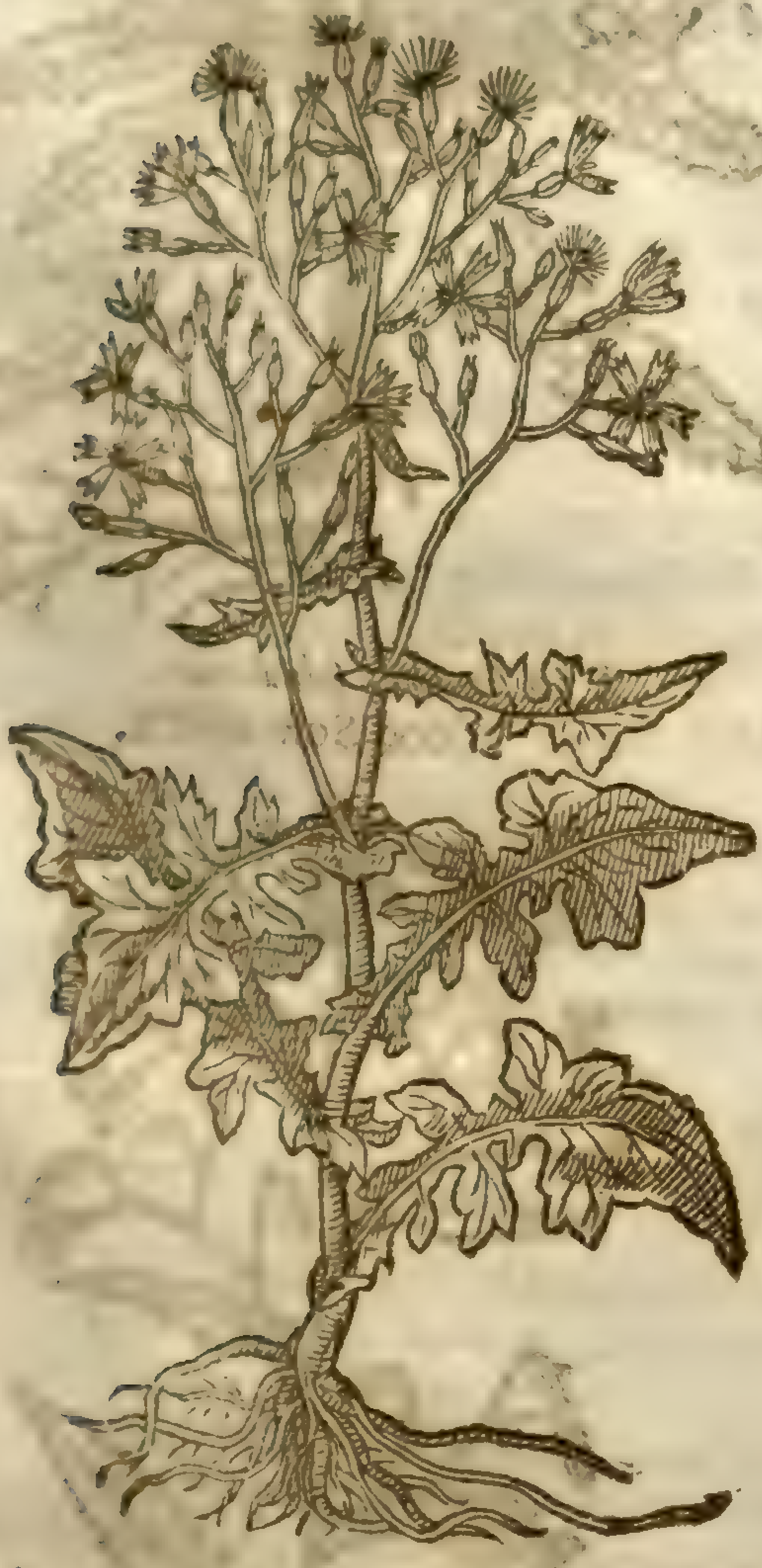
be white, in ſhape like the former. ‡ The floures of this are for the moſt part yellow like as the former. ‡

‡ 5 Wall Sow-thiſtle hath a fibrous wooddy root, from which riſes vp a round ſtalke not creſted: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the other Sow-thiſtles, broad at the ſetting on, then narrower, and after much broader, and ſharpe pointed, ſo that the end of the leafe much reſembles the ſhape of an yvie leafe; theſe leaues are very tender, and of ſomewhat a whitiſh colour on the vnder ſide; the top of the ſtalke is diuided into many ſmall branches, which beare little yellow floures that flie away in downe.

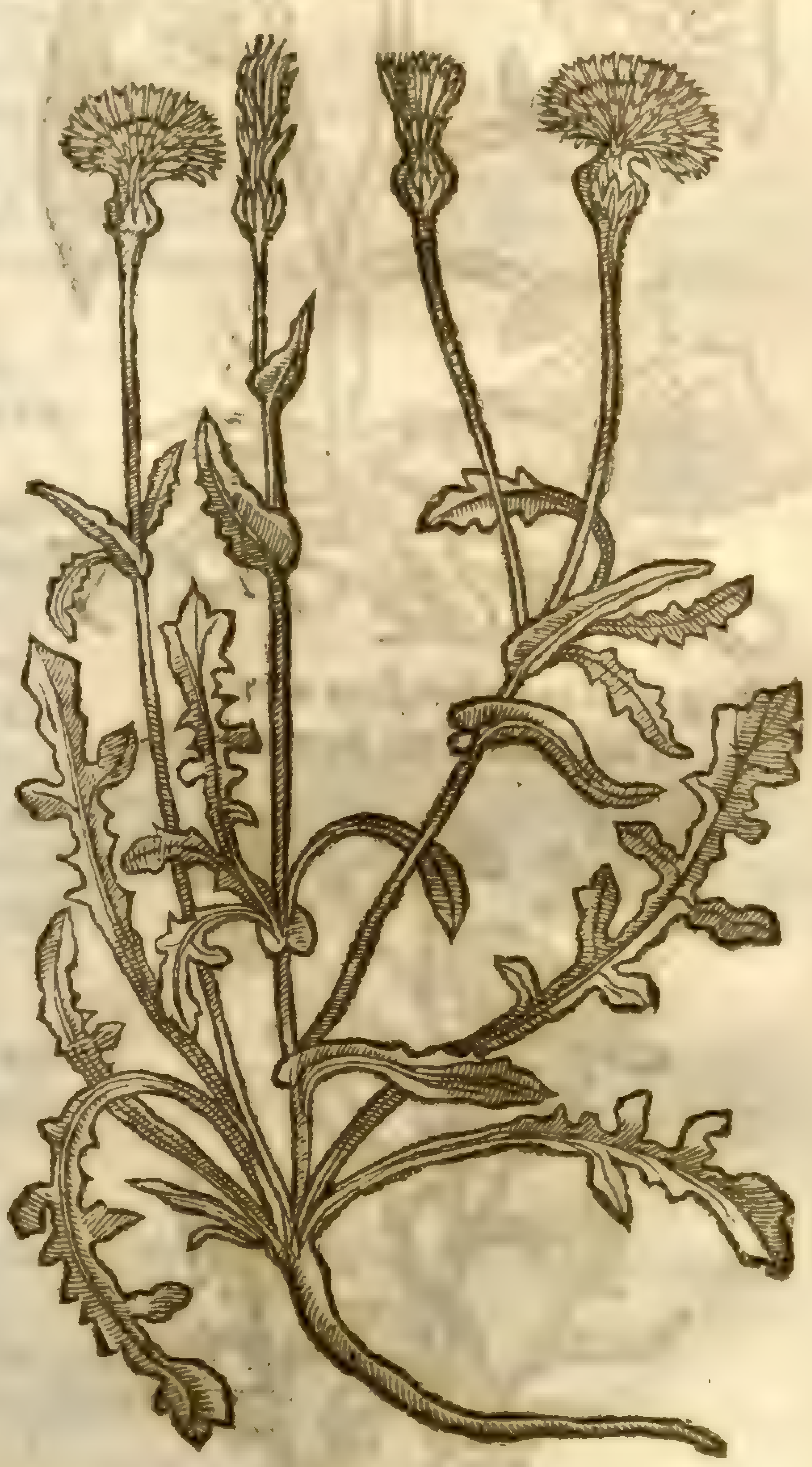
6 This hath longiſh narrow leaues ſoft and whitiſh, vnequally diuided about the edges. The ſtalkes grow ſome foot high, hauing few branches, and thoſe ſet with few leaues, broad at their ſetting on, and ending in a ſharpe point: the floures are pretty large like to the great Hawk-weed, and fly away in downe: the root is long, white, and laſting. It floures moſt part of Summer; and in Tuſcany, where it plentifully growes, it is much eaten in ſallets, with oile and vineger, hauing a ſweetiſh and ſomewhat aſtringent taſte. ‡

‡ 5 *Sonchus læuis muralis.*
Wall (or yvie-leaued) Sow thiſtle.

[illegible]



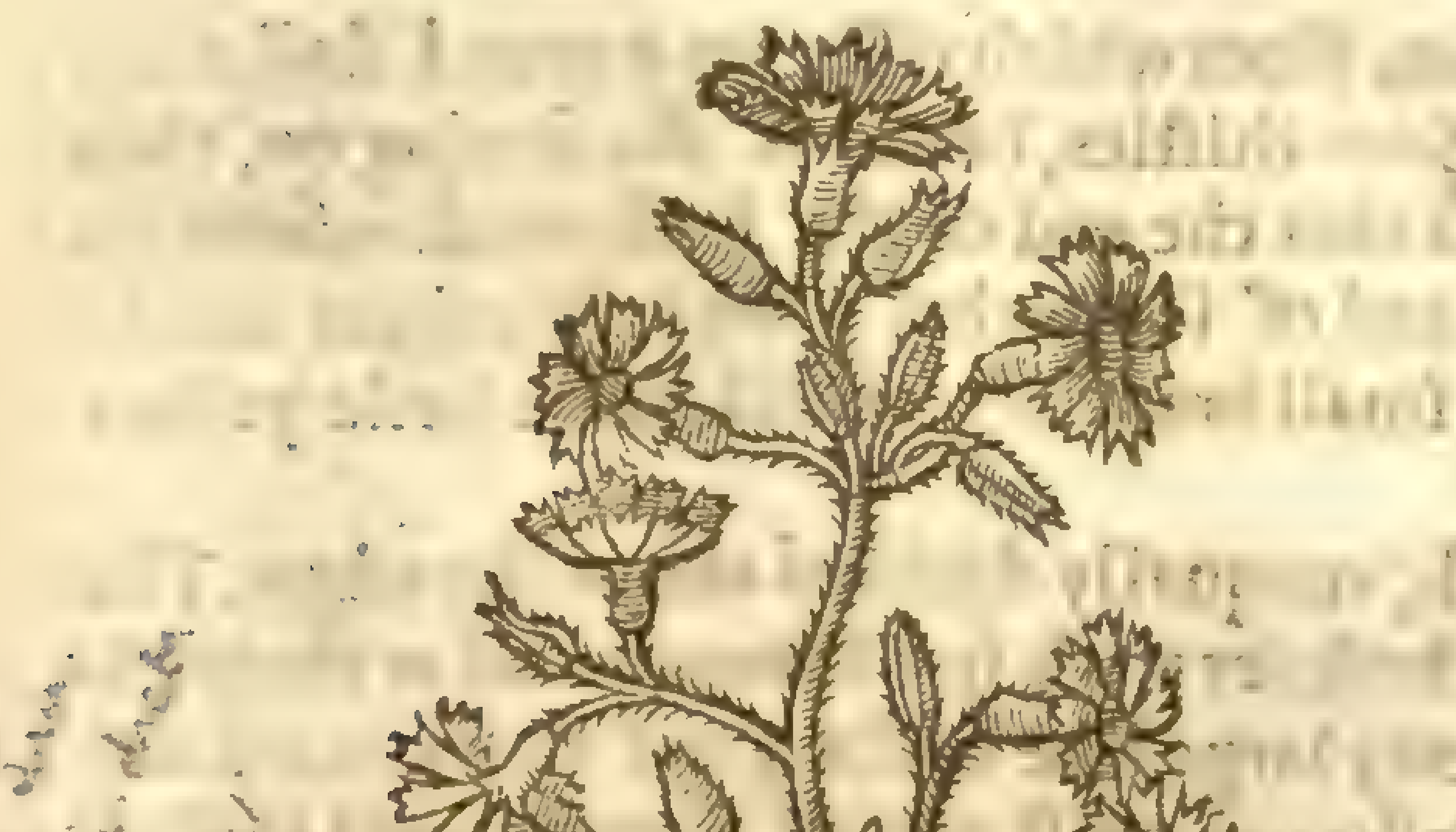
‡ 6 *Sonchus læuis anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued Sow-thiſtle.



† 7 This blew floured Sow-thiſtle is the greateſt of all the reſt of the kindes, ſomewhat reſembling the laſt deſcribed in leaues; but thoſe of this are ſomewhat rough and hairy on the vnder ſide: the floures are in ſhape like thoſe of the ordinary Sow-thiſtle, but of a faire blew colour, which fading, flie away in downe that carries with it a ſmall aſh-coloured ſeed. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the reſt doe. †

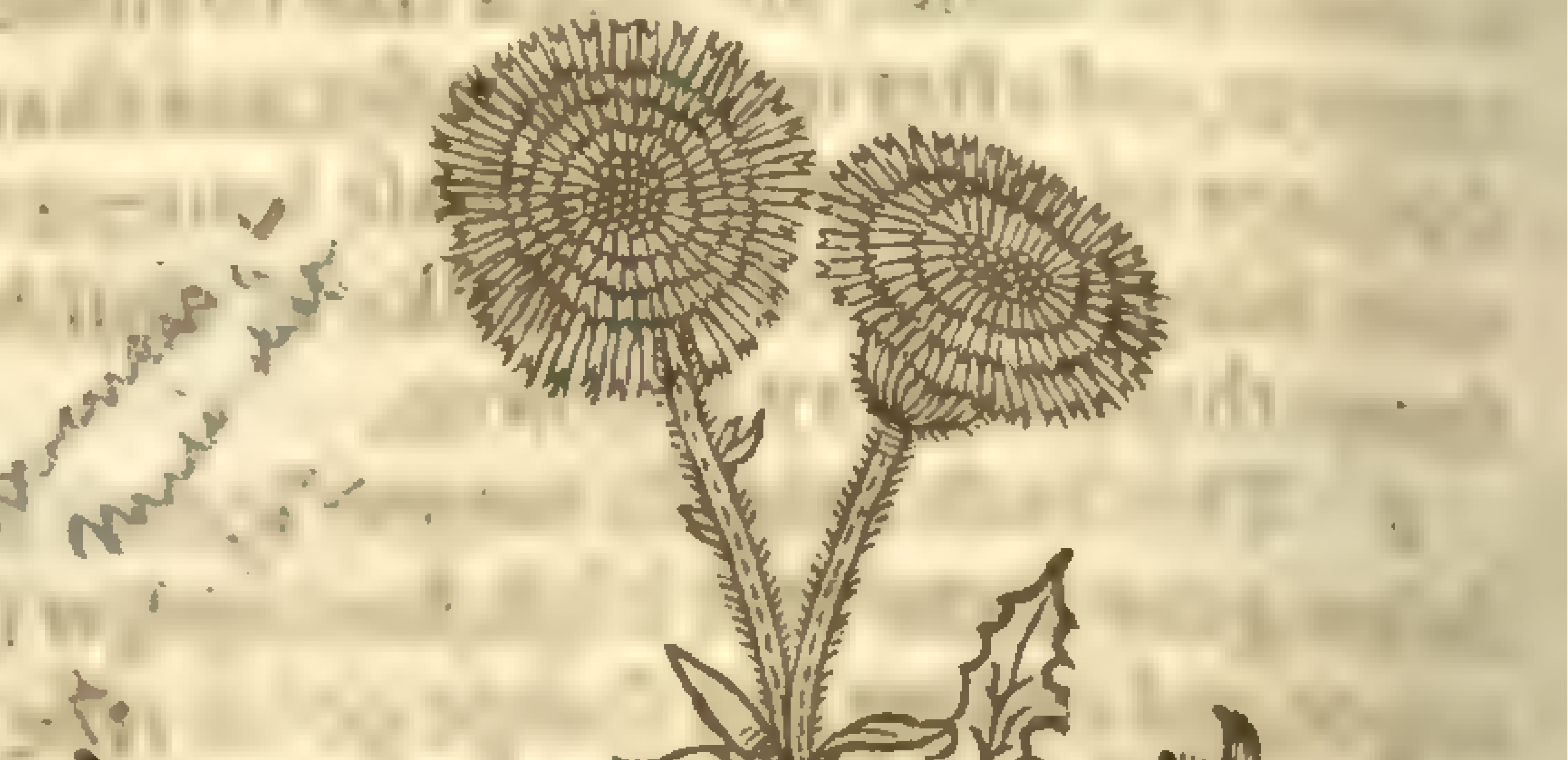
8 Tree Sow-thiſtle hath a very great thicke and hard root ſet with a few hairy threds; from which ariſeth a ſtrong and great ſtalke of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſet with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebeefe, but more deeply cut in about the edges, and not ſo rough: vpon which do grow faire double yellow floures, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The whole plant is poſſeſt with ſuch a milkie juice as are the tender and hearby Sow-thiſtles, which certainly ſheweth it to be a kinde thereof: otherwiſe it might be referred to the Hawke-weeds, whereunto in face and ſhew it is like. ‡ This hath a running root, and the heads and tops of the ſtalkes are very rough and hairy. ‡

7 *Sonchus flore cæruleo.*
Blew-floured Sow-thiſtle.



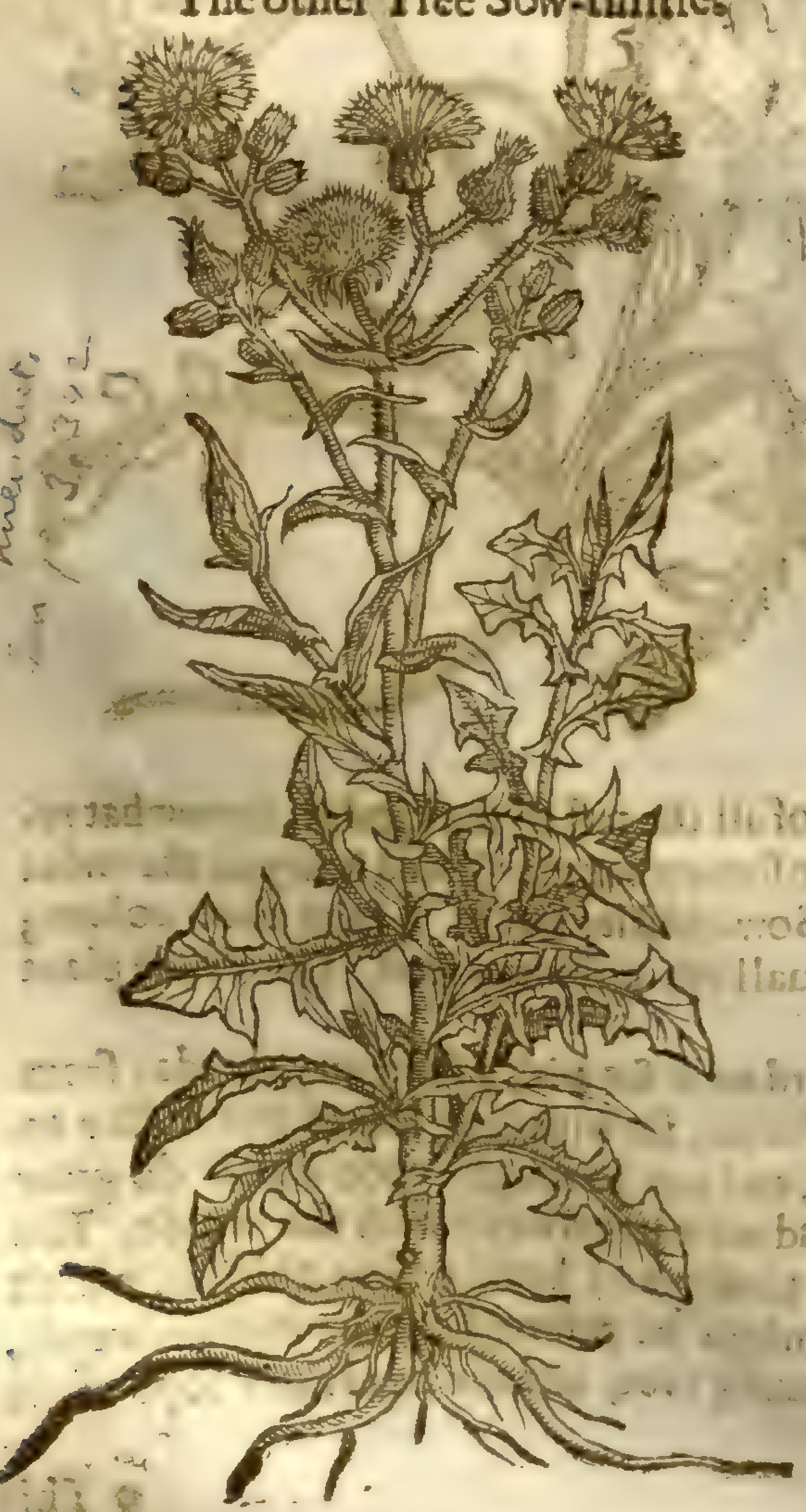
S. Coeruleus, Lin.
mill. dict.
in 8 . 3. 361

8 *Sonchus Arboreſcens.*
Tree Sow-thiſtle.



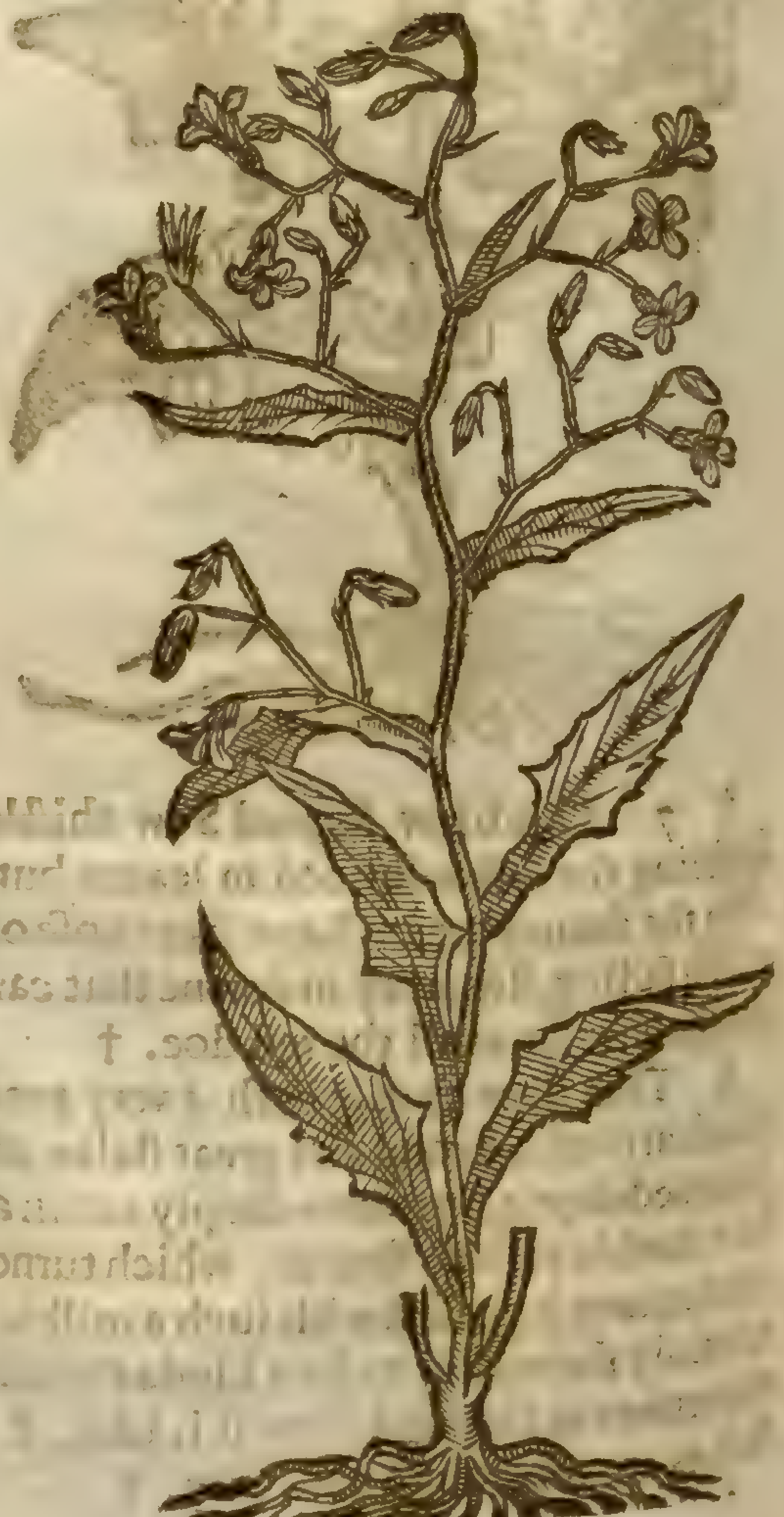
S. arvensis, L.
mill. dict.

‡ 9 *Sonchus arboreſcens alter.*
The other Tree Sow-thiſtle.



S. palustris, L.
mill. dict.
in 8 . 3. 372

† 10 *Sonchus ſyluaticus.*
Wood Sow-thiſtle.



Prenanthes purpurea, L.
mill. dict.

‡ 9 This other Tree Sow-thiſtle growes to a mans height or more, hauing a firme creſted ſtalke, ſmooth, without any prickles, and ſet with many leaues incompaſſing the ſtalke at their ſetting on, and afterwards cut in with foure, or ſometimes with two gaſhes onely: the vpper leaues are not diuided at all: the colour of theſe leaues is green on the vpper ſide, and grayiſh vnderneath: the top of the ſtalke is hairy, and diuided into many branches, which beare the floures in an equall height, as it were in an vmbel: the floures are not great, conſidering the largeneſſe of the plant, but vſually as big as thoſe of the common Sow-thiſtle, and yellow, hauing a hairy head or cap: the ſeed is creſted, longiſh, and aſhe coloured, and flies away with the downe: the root is thicke, whitiſh, hauing many fibres, putting out new ſhoots, and ſpreading euery yeare. *Bauhine* maketh this all one with the other, according to *Cluſius* his deſcription: but in my opinion there is ſome difference betweene them, which chiefely conſiſts, in that the former hath larger and fewer floures; the plant alſo not growing to ſo great a height. ‡

‡ 10 This plant (whoſe figure our Authour formerly gaue, *pag.* 148. vnder the title of *Eryſimum ſylueſtre*) hath long knotty creeping roots, from whence ariſeth a round ſlender ſtalk ſome two foot high, ſet at firſt with little leaues, which grow bigger and bigger as they come neerer the middle of the ſtalke, being pretty broad at their ſetting on, then ſomewhat narrower, and ſo broader againe, and ſharp pointed, being of the colour of the Wall (or Ivie leaued) Sow-thiſtle. The tops is diuided into many ſmall branches, which end in ſmall ſcaly heads like thoſe of the wilde Lettuce, containing floures conſiſting of foure blewiſh purple leaues, turned backe and ſnipped at their ends; there are alſo ſome threds in the middle of the floure, which turning into downe, carry away with them the ſeed, which is ſmall, and of an Aſh colour. *Bauhine* makes a bigger and a leſſer of theſe, diſtinguiſhing betweene that of *Cluſius* (whoſe figure I here giue you) and that of *Columna*; yet *Fabius Columna* himſelfe could finde no difference, but that *Cluſius* his plant had fiue leaues in the floure, and his but foure: which indeed *Cluſius* in his deſcription affirmes; yet his figure (as you may ſee) expreſſes but foure: adding, That the root is not well expreſſed; which notwithſtanding *Cluſius* deſcribes according to *Columna's* expreſſion. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt foure grow wilde in paſtures, medowes, woods, and mariſhes neere the ſea, and among pot-herbes.

The fifth growes vpon walls, and in wooddy mountainous places.

The Tree Sow-thiſtle growes amongſt corne in watery places.

The ſixth, ſeuenth and tenth are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, Auguſt, and ſomewhat later.

¶ *The Names.*

Sow-thiſtle is called in Greeke, σόγχος: in Latine, *Sonchus*: of diuers, *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lacterones*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares-thiſtle: of ſome, *Braſſica Leporina*, or Hares Colewort. The Engliſh names are ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall titles: In Dutch it is called **Haſen Latouwe**: the French, *Palays de lieure.*

‡ ¶ *Names in particular.*

1 This is *Sonchus aſper major* of *Cordus*: *Sonchus tenerior aculeis aſperior* of *Lobel*: *Sonchus* 3. *aſperior* of *Dodonæus.*

2 This is *Sonchus aſper* of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, and others.

3 This, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others call *Sonchus læuis*: *Tragus* calls it *Intybus erratica tertia.*

4 This *Tabernamontanus* only giues, vnder the title as you haue it here.

5 *Matthiolus* ſtiles this, *Sonchus læuis alter*: *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Lactuca murorum*: and *Tabern.* *Sonchus ſyluaticus quartus*: *Lobel*, *Sonchus alter folio ſinuato hederaceo.*

6 *Lobel* calls this, *Sonchus læuis Matthioli*: it is *Terracrepulus* of *Cæſalpinus*: and *Crepis* of *Daleſchampius.*

7 *Cluſius* and *Camerarius* giue vs this vnder the title of *Sonchus cæruleus.*

8 Onely *Tabern.* hath this figure, vnder the title our Author giues it: *Bauhine* puts it amongſt the *Hieracia*, calling it *Hieracium arboreſcens paluſtre.*

9 This *Bauhine* alſo makes an *Hieracium*, and would perſuade vs that *Cluſius* his deſcription belongs to the laſt mentioned, and the figure to this: to which opinion I cannot conſent. *Cluſius* giueth it vnder the name of *Sonchus* 3. *læuis altiſſimus.*

10 This *Cluſius* giues vnder the name of *Sonchius læuior Pannonicus* 4. *flore purp.* *Tabern.* calls it *Libanotis Theophraſti ſterilis*: *Columna* hath it by the name of *Sonchus montanus purpureus* πορφυρανθής: *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Thalius*, and *Bauhine* refer it to the *Lactucæ ſylueſtres*: the laſt of them terming it *Lactuca montana purpuro cærulea.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Sow-thiſtles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they conſiſt of a watery and earthie ſubſtance, cold, and likewiſe binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Whileſt they are yet young and tender they are eaten as other pot-herbes are: but whether they be eaten, or outwardly applied in manner of a pulteſſe, they do euidently coole: therefore they are good for all inflammations or hot ſwellings, if they be laied thereon.

B Sow-thiſtle giuen in broth taketh away the gnawings of the ſtomacke proceeding of an hot cauſe: and increaſe milke in the breſts of Nurſes, cauſing the children whom they nurſe to haue a good colour: and of the ſame vertue is the broth if it be drunken.

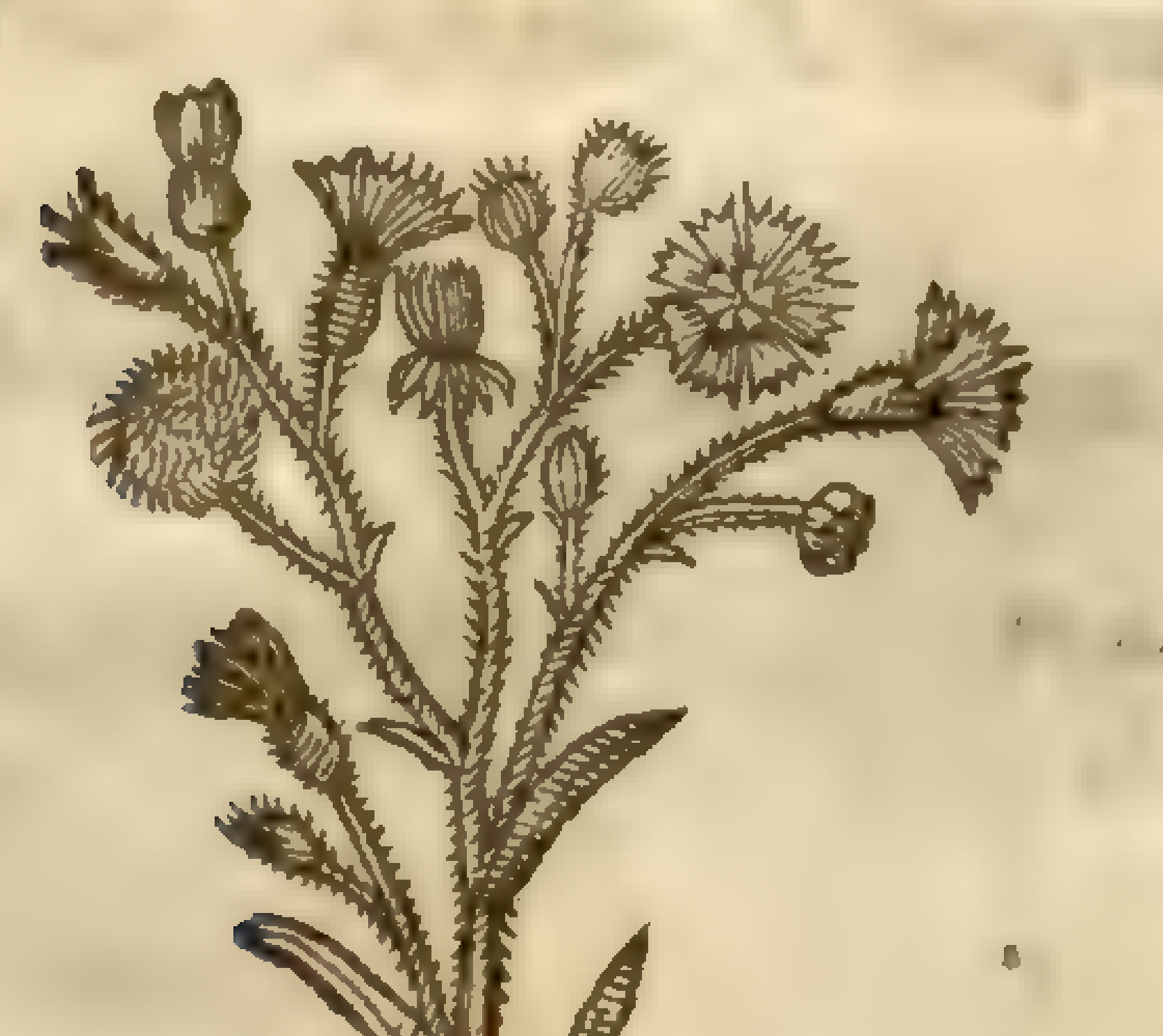
C The juyce of theſe herbes doth coole and temper the heat of the fundament aud priuy parts.

Chap. 34: *Of Hawke-weed.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

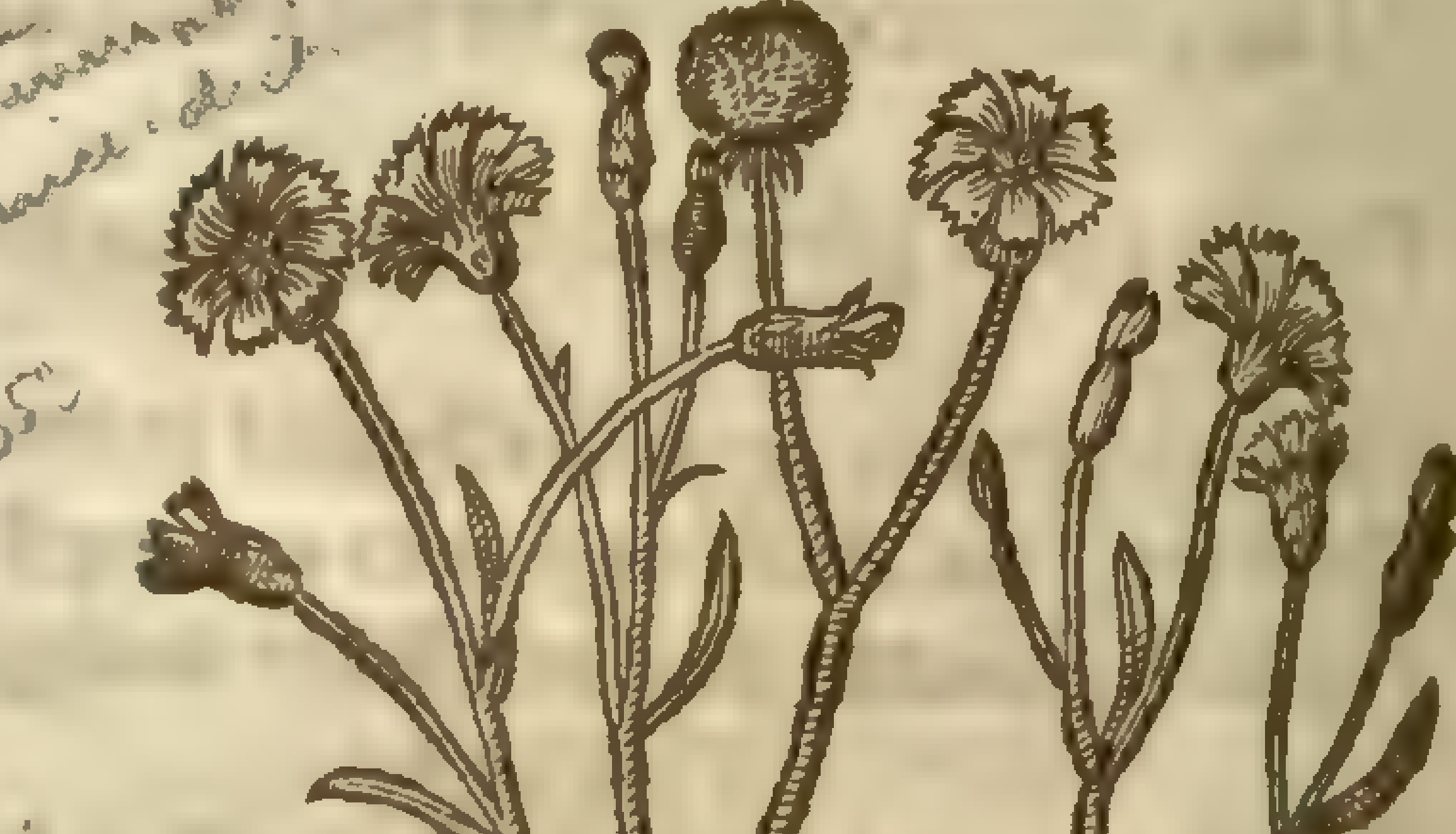
Hawke-weed is alſo a kinde of Succorie: of which *Dioſcorides* maketh two ſorts, and the later Writers more: the which ſhall be deſcribed in this chapter following, where they ſhall be diſtinguiſhed as well with ſeuerall titles as ſundry deſcriptions.

† 1 *Hieracium majus Dioſcoridis.*
Great Hawke-weed.



2 *Hieracium minus, ſiue Leporinum.*
Small Hares Hawke-weed, or Yellow Diuels-bit

Apargia autumnalis [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 55



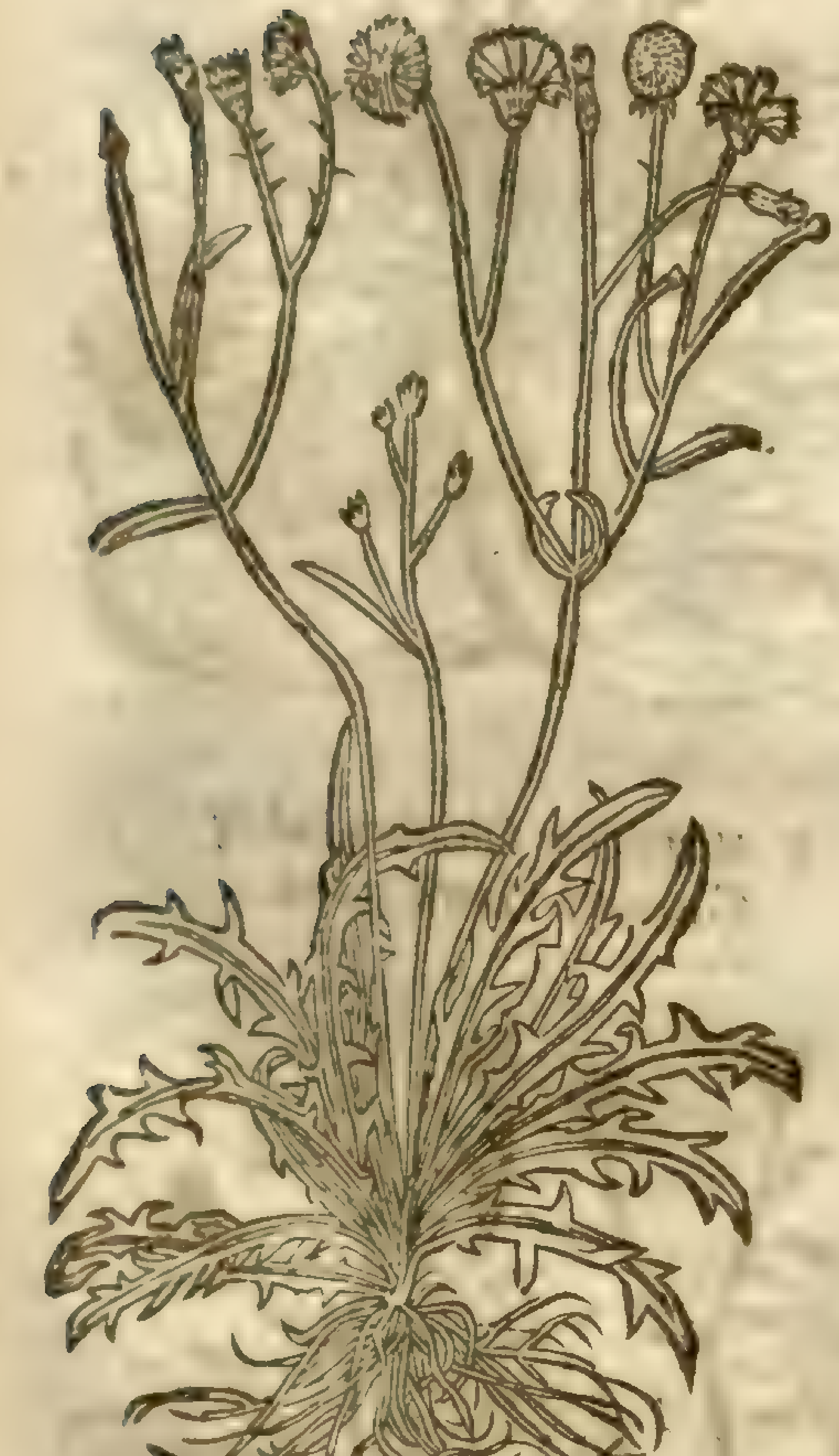
¶ *The Deſcription.*

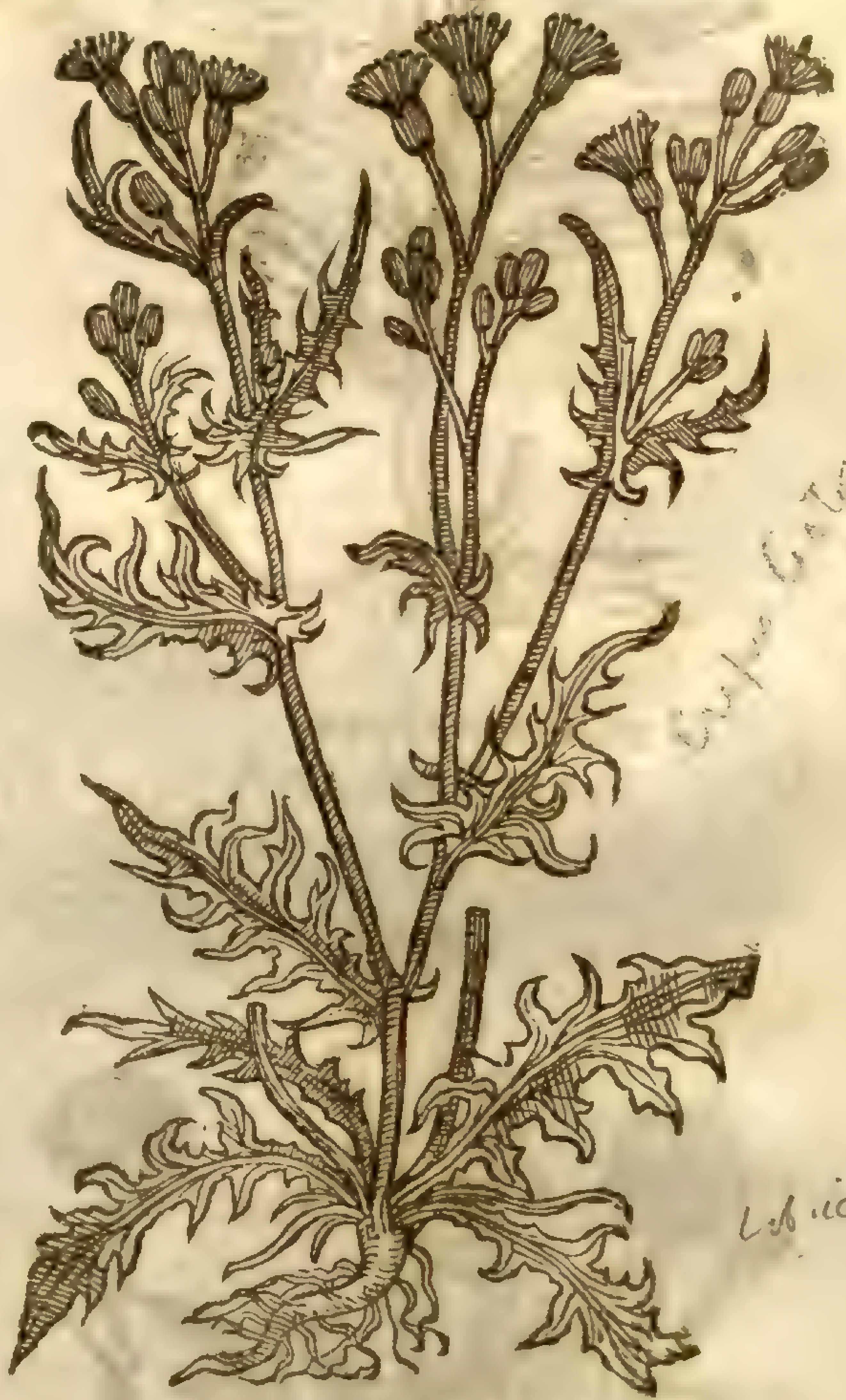
1 The great Hawke-weed hath large and long leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of Sow-thiſtle: the ſtalk groweth to the height of two cubits, branched into ſundry armes or diuiſions, hollow within as the yong Kexe, reddiſh of colour: whereupon do grow yellow floures thicke and double, which turne into Downe that flieth away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. The root is thicke, tough and threddy.

2 The ſmall Hawke-weed, which of moſt writers hath beene taken for Diuels-bit, hath long leaues deeply cut about the edges, with ſome ſharp roughneſſe thereon like vnto Sow-thiſtle. The ſtalks and floures are like the former: the root is compact of many ſmal ſtrings, with a ſmal knob, or as it were the ſtump of an old root in the middle of thoſe ſtrings, cut or bitten off; whereupon it took his name Diuels bit.

3 Blacke Hawk-weed hath very many long jagged leaues not much vnlike to thoſe of Buckshorne, ſpred flat and far abroad vpon the ground, which the picture cannot expreſſe as is requiſit, in ſo little room: among which riſe vp many ſtalks, ſlender and weake, the floures growing at the top yellow and very double: it hath alſo a threddy root.

‡ Our Author formerly gaue three figures and ſo many deſcriptions of this ſmall *Hieracium*, which I haue contracted into two; for the only difference that I can finde is, that the one hath the root as it were bitten off, with the leaues leſſe cut in: the other hath a root ſomwhat longer, and fibrous as the former: the leaues alſo in this are much more finely and deep cut in: in other reſpects there is no difference. ‡


3 *Hieracium nigrum.*
Black Hawk-weed.


4 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*
Succorie Hawkweed.

Crepis C[illegible] [illegible] Sm. Fl. 3. 332

Lob. ic. 239

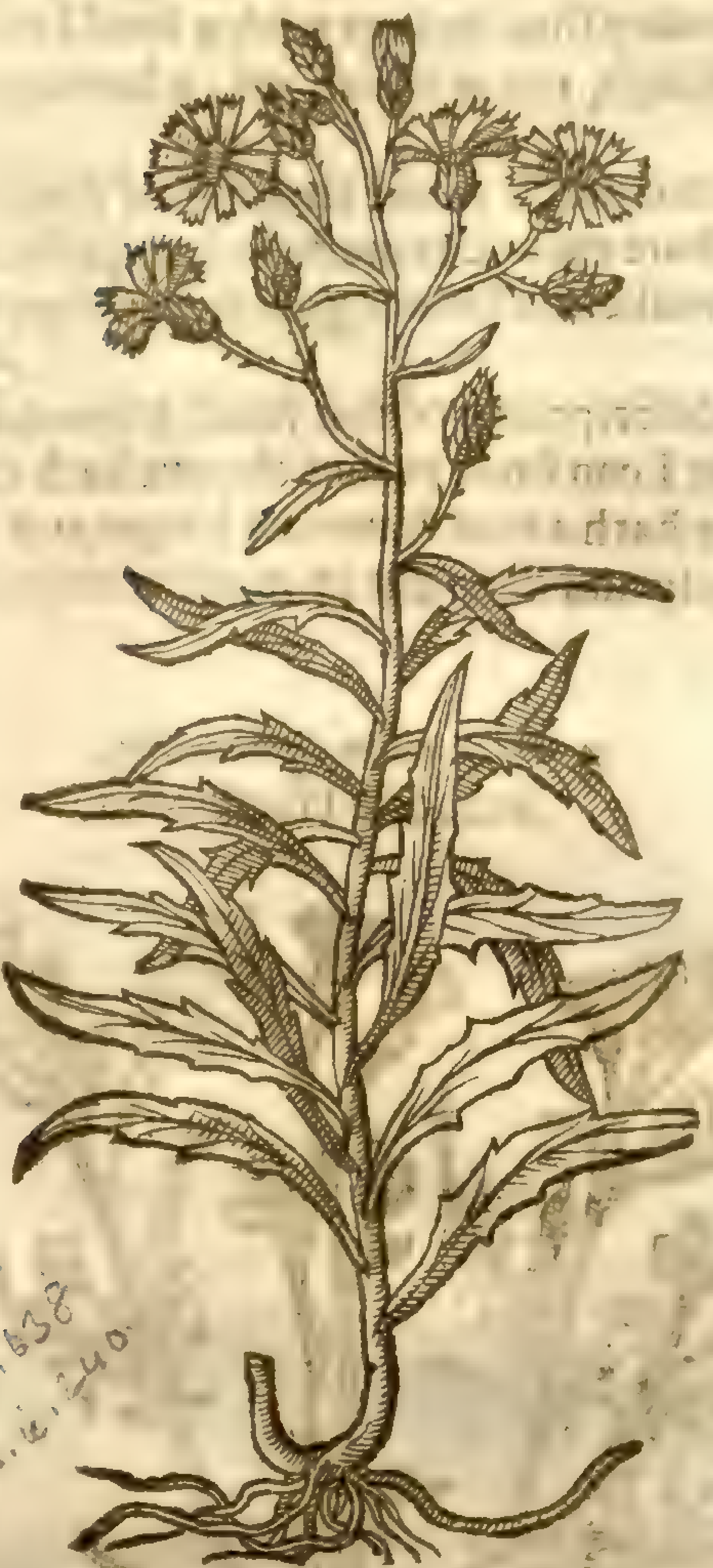
4 Succorie Hawke-weed hath many long and large leaues ſpred vpon the ground, deeply cut on both ſides almoſt to the middle rib; from which riſe vp ſmall ſtalkes and floures like thoſe of the leſſe Dandelion, but leſſer. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall threddy ſtrings.

5 Endiue Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues indented about the edges very like garden Endiue, but narrower: among which riſe vp ſtalks a foot or more high, ſlender, hairy, and brittle: the floures are yellow, and grow at the top double, and thicke ſet in a ſcaly huske like the Knapweed or *Iacea*, hauing great thicke and threddy roots. ‡ This hath a ſtalke ſometimes more and otherwhiles leſſe rough, with the leaues ſometimes more cut in, more long and narrow, and again otherwhiles more ſhort and broad. ‡

6 Long rooted Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſleightly and confuſedly indented about the edges, with ſomwhat a bluntiſh point: among which leaues ſpring vp ſtrong and tough ſtalks a foot and halfe high, ſet on the top with faire double yellow floures much like vnto a Piſſe-abed. The root is very long, white, and tough.

7 Sharpe Hawke-weed hath leaues like thoſe of Languebeefe or Ox-tongue, but much narrower, ſharpe about the edges, and rough in the middle: the ſtalkes be long and ſlender, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: the floures grow at the top, double and yellow: the root is tough & threddie.

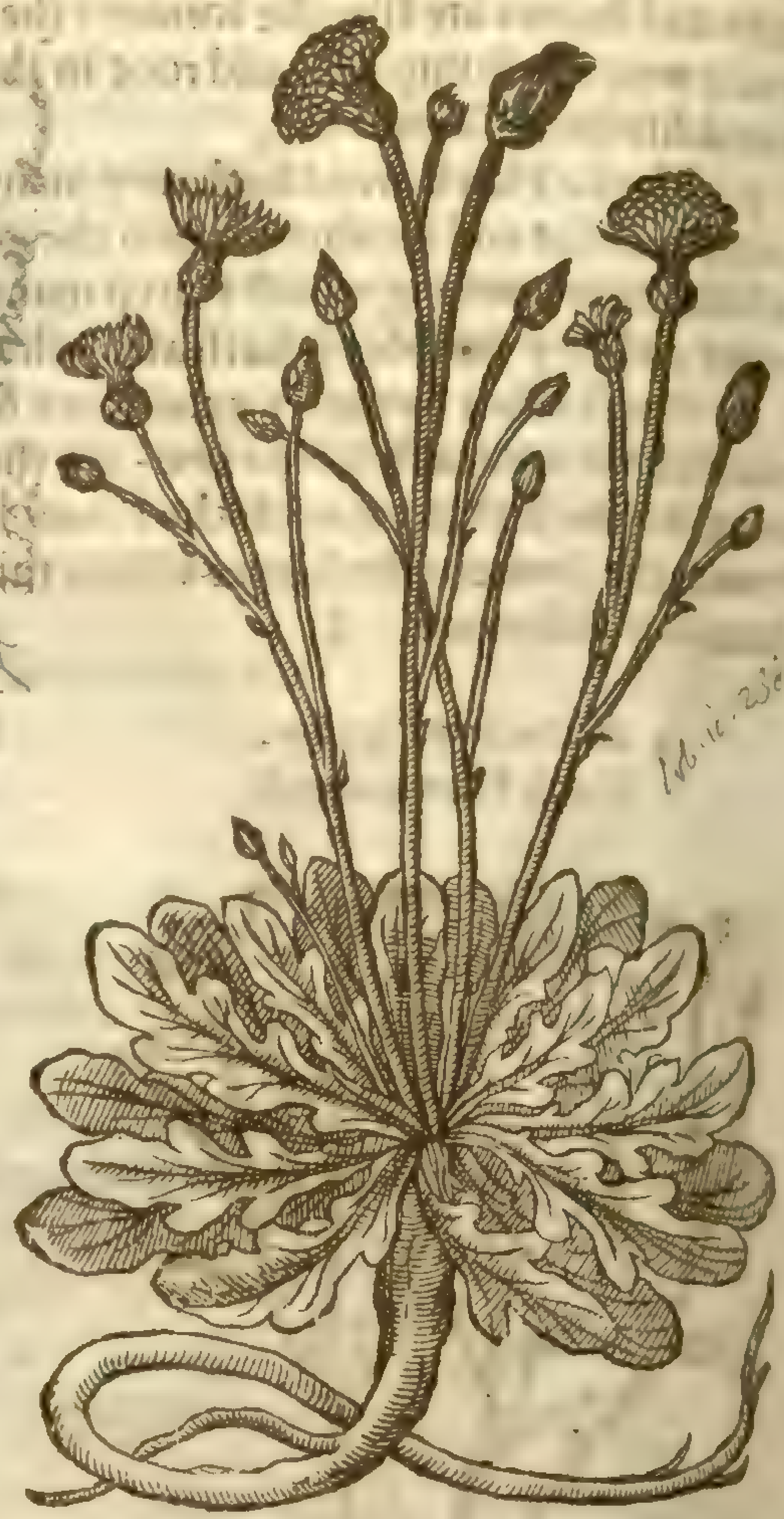
5 *Hieracium intybaceum.*
Endiue Hawk-weed.



H. umbellatum [illegible]

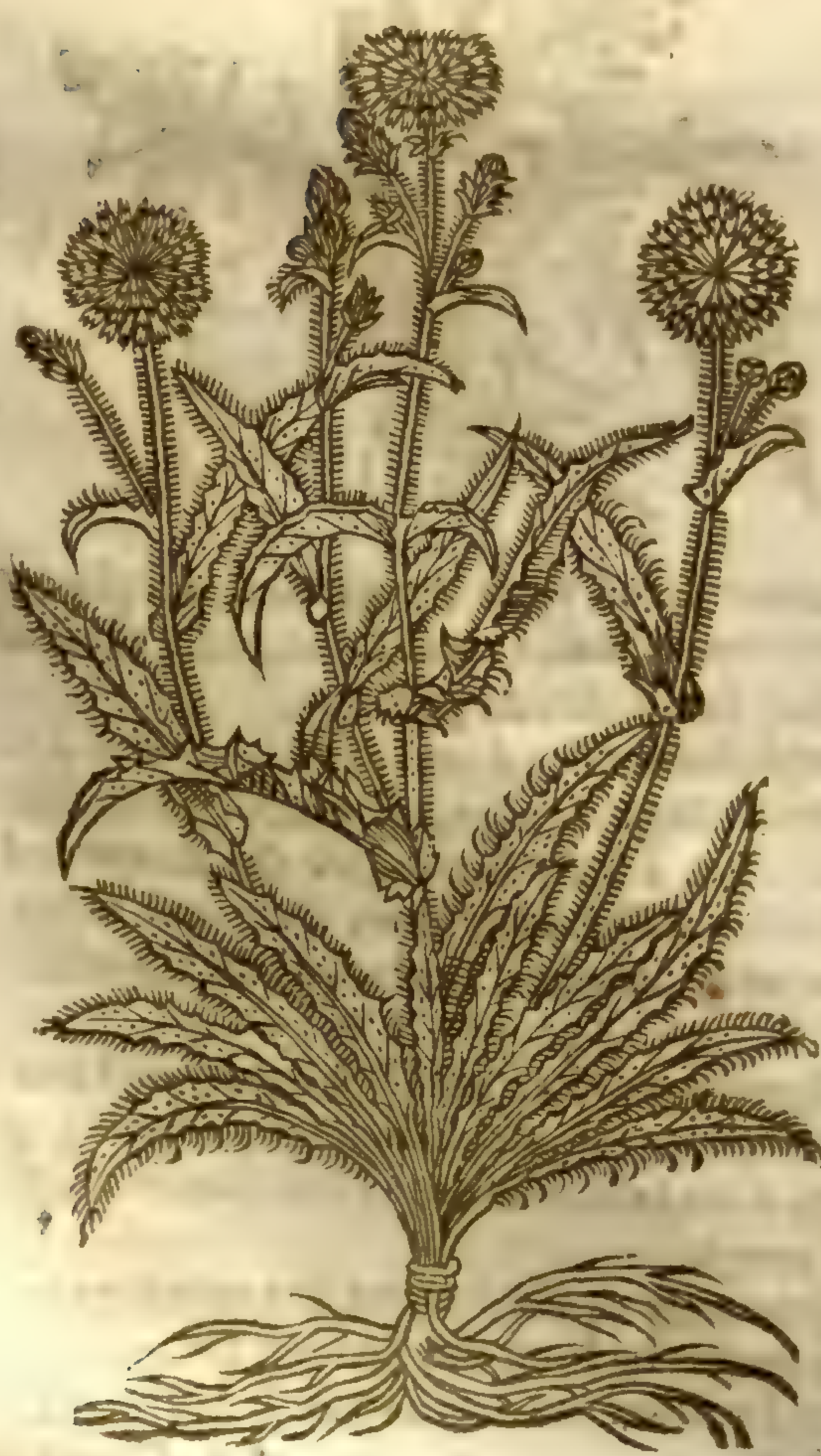
Odd. 638
Lob. ic. 240.

6 *Hieracium longius radicatum.*
Long rooted Hawk-weed.



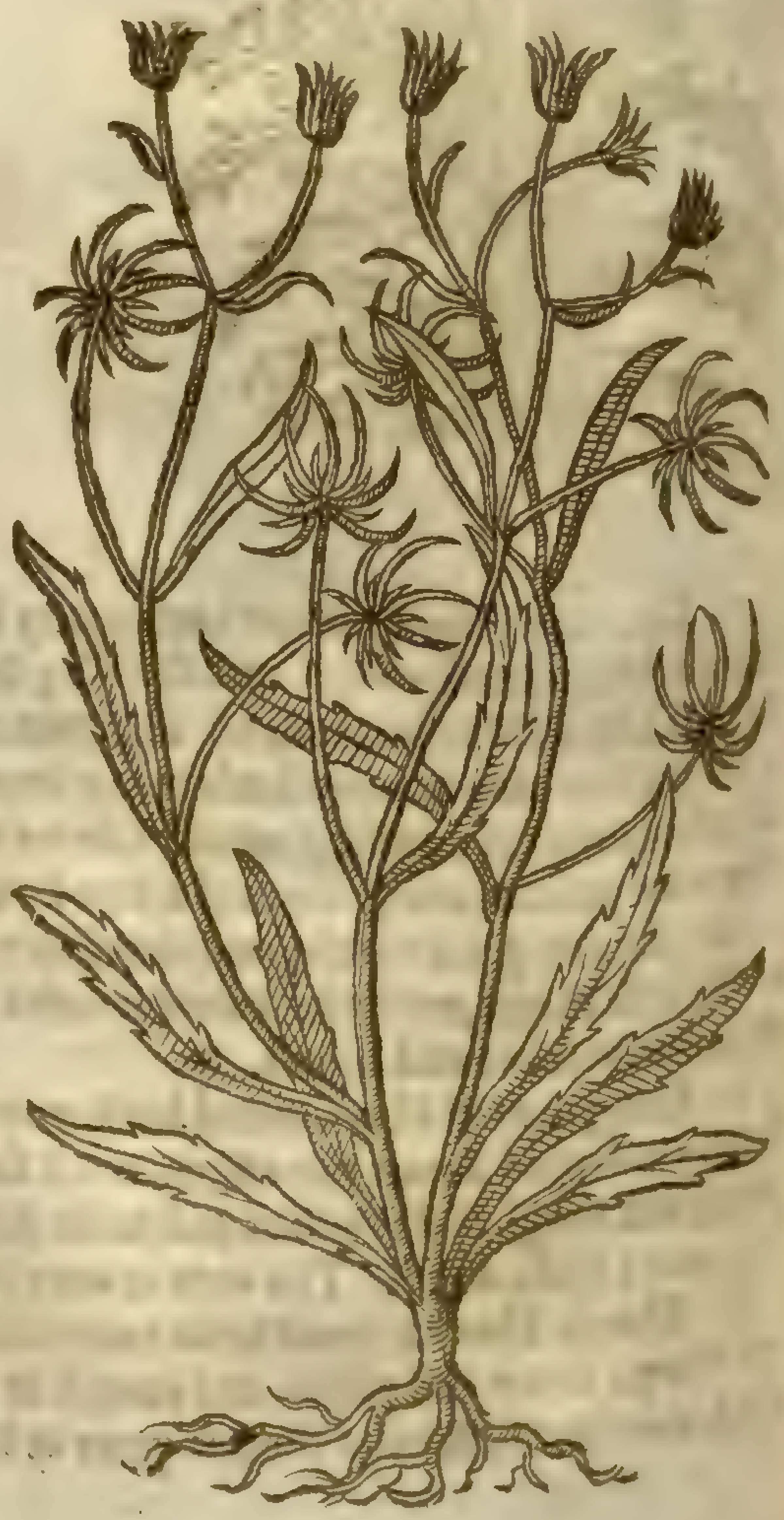
Lob. ic. 236

7 *Hieracium aſperum.*
Sharpe Hawk-weed.



Picris hieracioides [illegible]

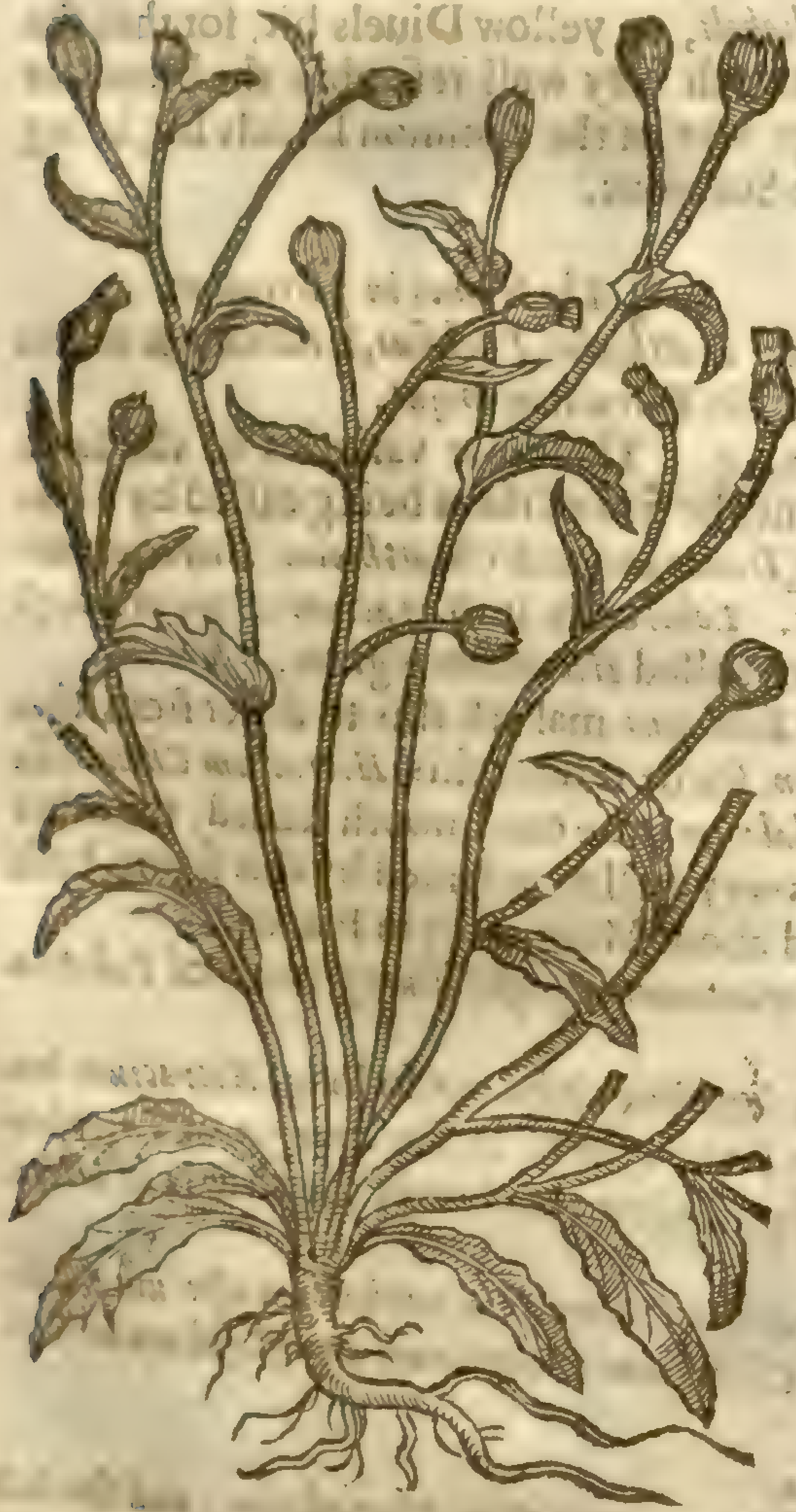
8 *Hieracium falcatum Lobelij.*
Crooked Hawk-weed.



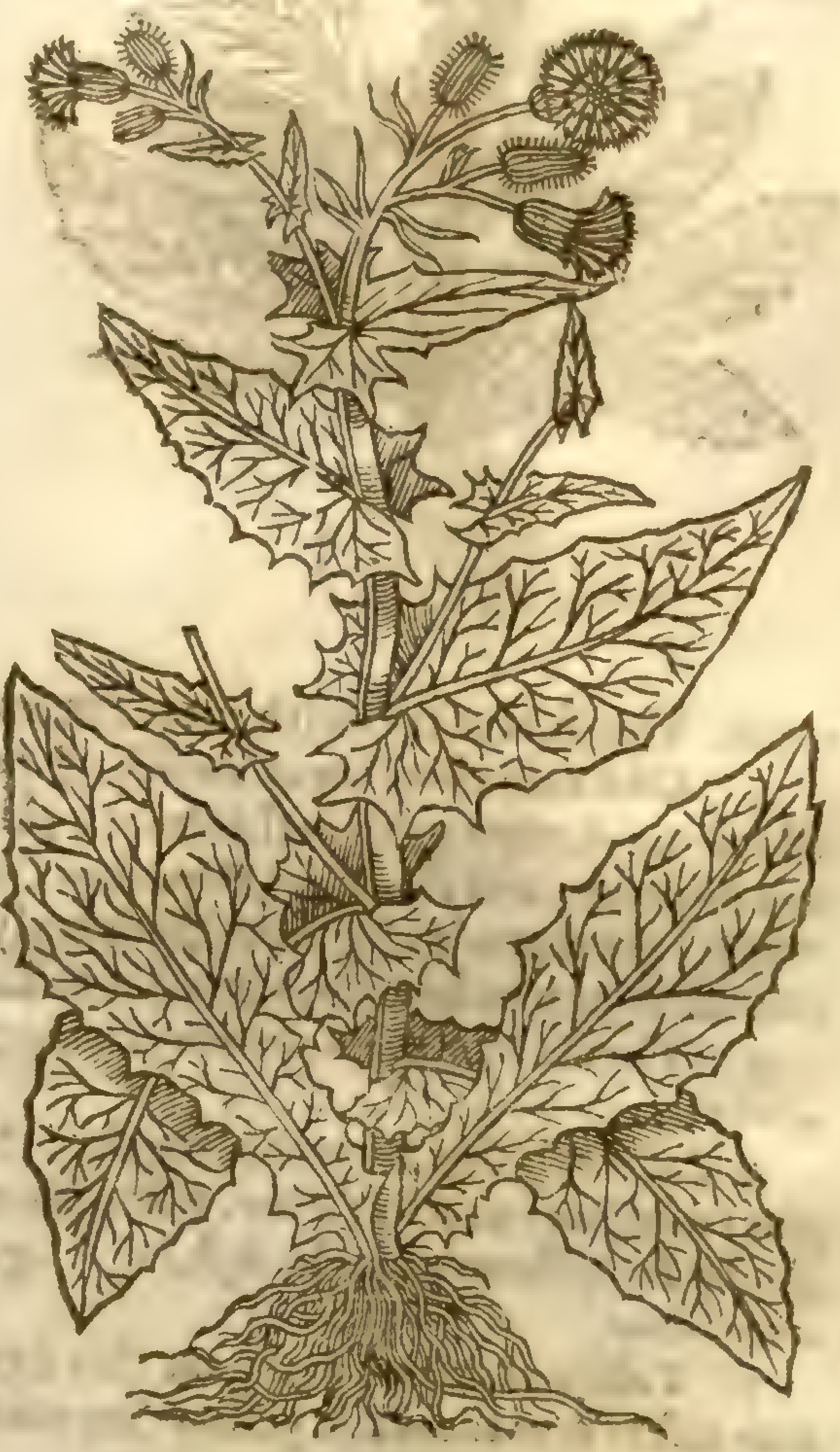
† 8 Crooked or falked Hawke-weed hath leaues like vnto the garden Succorie, yet much ſmaller, and leſſe diuided, ſleightly indented on both ſides, with tender weake and crooked ſtalks, whereupon grow floures like thoſe of *Lampſana*, of a black or pale yellow colour, and the root ſmal and threddy. The ſeeds are long, and falcated or crooked, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the foot or clawes of a bird, and from theſe ſeeds the plant hath this Epithit *Falcatum*, or crooked in maner of a Sicle or Sithe.

‡ 9 This in leaues is not much vnlike the laſt deſcribed, but that they are ſomwhat broader, and leſſe cut in, hauing little or no bitterneſſe, nor milkineſſe: the ſtalkes are ſome foot high, commonly bending or falling vpon the ground: the floures are ſmal and yellow, and ſeem to grow out of the midſt of the ſeed, when as indeed they grow at the top of them, the reſt being but an empty huske, which is falcated like that of the laſt deſcribed. This figure wee giue you was taken before the floures were blown, ſo that by that means the falcated or crooked ſeed-veſſels are not expreſt in this, but you may ſee their manner of growing by the former. ‡

† 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum.*
The other crooked Hawkweed.



† 10 *Hieracium latifolium montanum.*
Broad leaued mountain Hawkweed.



10 The broad leaued mountain Hawkeweed hath broad long ſmooth leaues deeply indented toward the ſtalke, reſembling the leaues of the greateſt Sow-thiſtle. The ſtalke is hollow & ſpungeous, full of a milky juice, as is the reſt of the plant, as alſo all the other of his kinde: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, double and yellow.

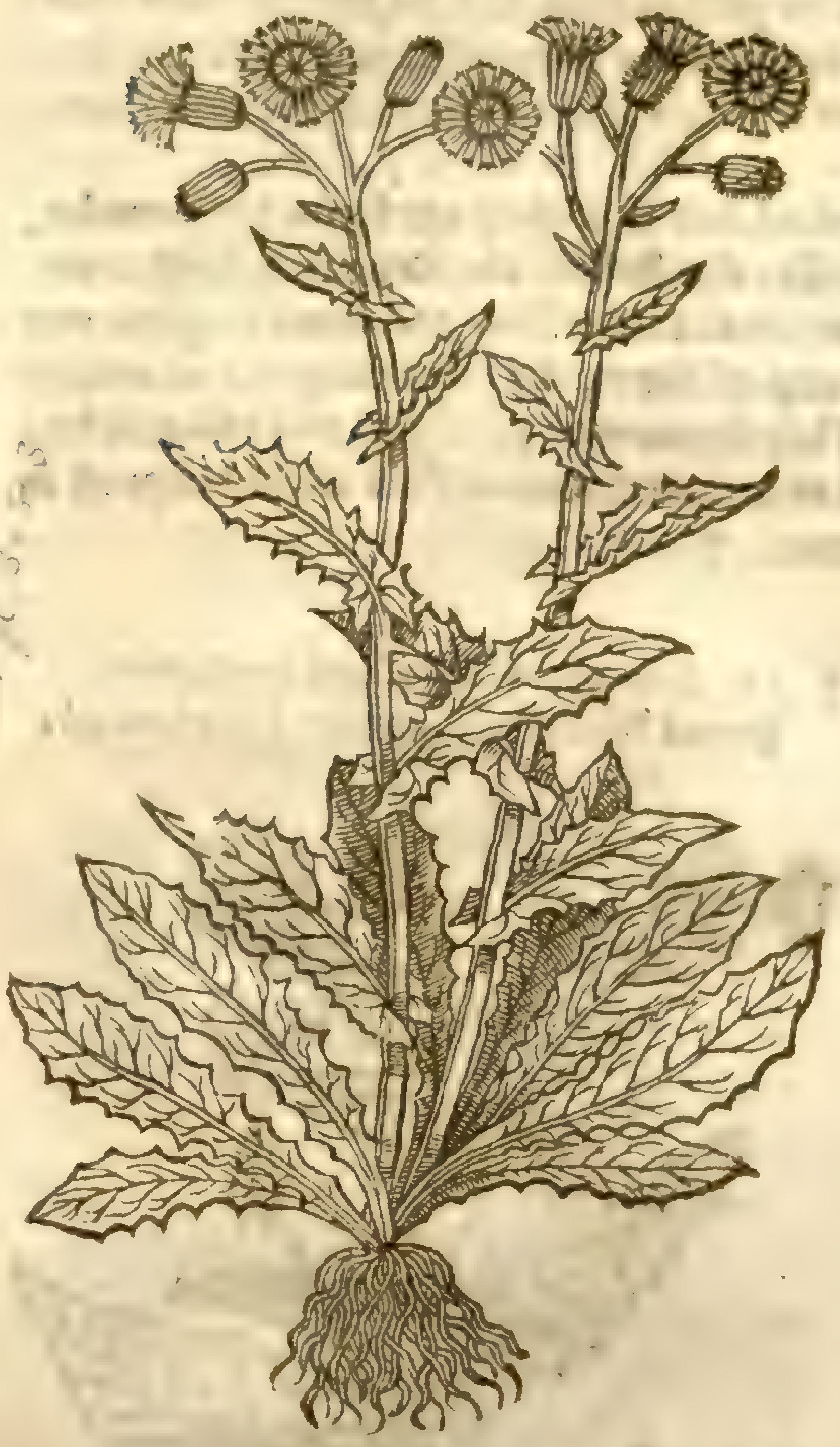
11 The narrow leaued mountaine Hawkeweed hath leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but narrower. The ſtalks be fat, hollow, and full of milke: the floures grow at the top double, and yellow of colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

There is a ſmall mountain Hawkweed hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deeply cut about the edges, and ſharper pointed: the ſtalkes are tender and weake; the floures be double and yellow like thoſe of Piloſella or great Mouſe-eare: the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of herbs grow in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corn fields, in medowes, highwaies, woods, mountains, and hilly places, and neere to the brinks of ditches. ‡ The two falcated Hawkweeds grow only in ſome few gardens. ‡

11 *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus.*
The leſſer broad leaued mountain Hawkweed.



Hieracium paludoſum, in [illegible]

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Summer long, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

¶ *The Names in generall.*

Theſe plants are all contained vnder the name of *Hieracium*, which is called in Greek alſo ἱεράκιον: diuers name it in Latine, *Accipitrina*; which is termed in French, *Cichoree iaulne*: in Engliſh, Hawkeweed. Theſe herbes took their name from a Hawke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke, ἱέραξ; for they are reported to cleare their ſight by conueying the juice hereof into their eyes. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*; for it is numbred amongſt the Succories: they are called alſo *Lampuca*.

Yellow Hawkweed is called of ſome, *Morſus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the root doth very well reſemble the bitten or cropt root of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

‡ ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus* & others call this *Hieracium majus*.

2, 3. Theſe are varieties of the ſame plant, the firſt of them being called by *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Matthiolus*, *Hieracium minus*. *Lobel* calls it, *Hieracium minus præmorſa radice*. That ſort of this with more cut leaues is by *Tabern.* called *Hieracium nigrum*.

4 *Lobel* calls this, *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrillæ*: *Bauhinus* maketh this to differ from that which our Author gaue in this fourth place out of *Tabern.* for he termes this, *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio hirſutum*; and the other, *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio Glabrum*; the one ſmooth leaued, the other rough; yet that which growes frequently with vs, and is very well repreſented by this figure, hath ſmooth leaues, as he alſo obſerued it to haue in Italy, and about Montpelier in France.

5 This is *Hieracium alterum grandius*, and *Hieracium montanum anguſtifolium primum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

6 *Lobel* cals this, from the length of the root (though ſomtimes it be not ſo long) *Hieracium longius radicatum*: as alſo *Tabern. Hieracium macrorhizon*: it is thought to be the *Apargia* of *Theophraſtus*, by *Daleſchampius*, in the *hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 562. but the figure there that beares the title is of *Hieracium minus*.

7 *Tabernamontanus* firſt gaue this figure, vnder the name of *Hieracium intybaceum aſperum*: *Bauhine* refers it to the wilde yellow Succories, and calls it *Cichoreum Montanum anguſtifolium hirſutum aſperum*.

8 *Lobel* calls this, *Hieracium Narbonenſe falcata ſiliqua*.

9 He calls this, *Hieracium facie Hedypnois*: and *Cæſalpinus* termes this, *Rhagadiolus*: and the laſt mentioned, *Rhagadiolus alter*.

10 This by *Tabern.* is called *Hieracium montanum majus latifolium*. The figure of this was giuen by our Author, Chap. 30. vnder the title of *Chondrilla Hiſpanica*.

11 *Tabernamontanus* alſo ſtiles this, *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The kindes of Hawkweed are cold and dry, and ſomewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sow-Thiſtle, and being vſed after the ſame manner, be as good to all purpoſes that it doth ſerue vnto.

B They be good for the eye-ſight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eies, eſpecially of that called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the beſt, and of greateſt force.

Therefore

The refore as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it is good for an hot ſtomacke, and for inflammations if it bee laid vpon them. C

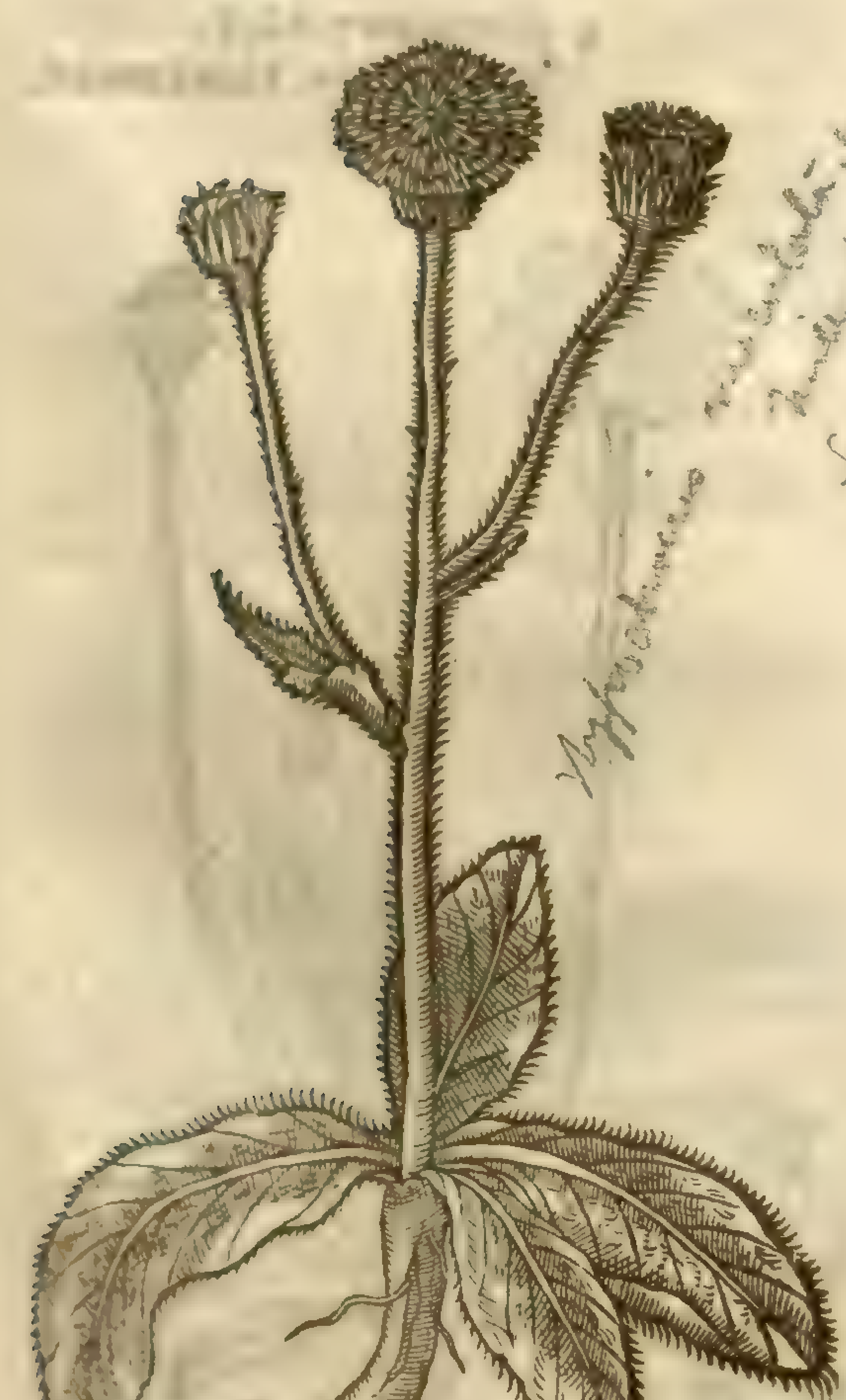
The herbe and root being ſtamped and applied, is a remedie for thoſe that be ſtung of the ſcorpion; which effect not onely the greater Hawkeweeds, but the leſſer ones alſo do performe. D

CHAP. 35. *Of* Cluſius *his Hawkeweeds.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

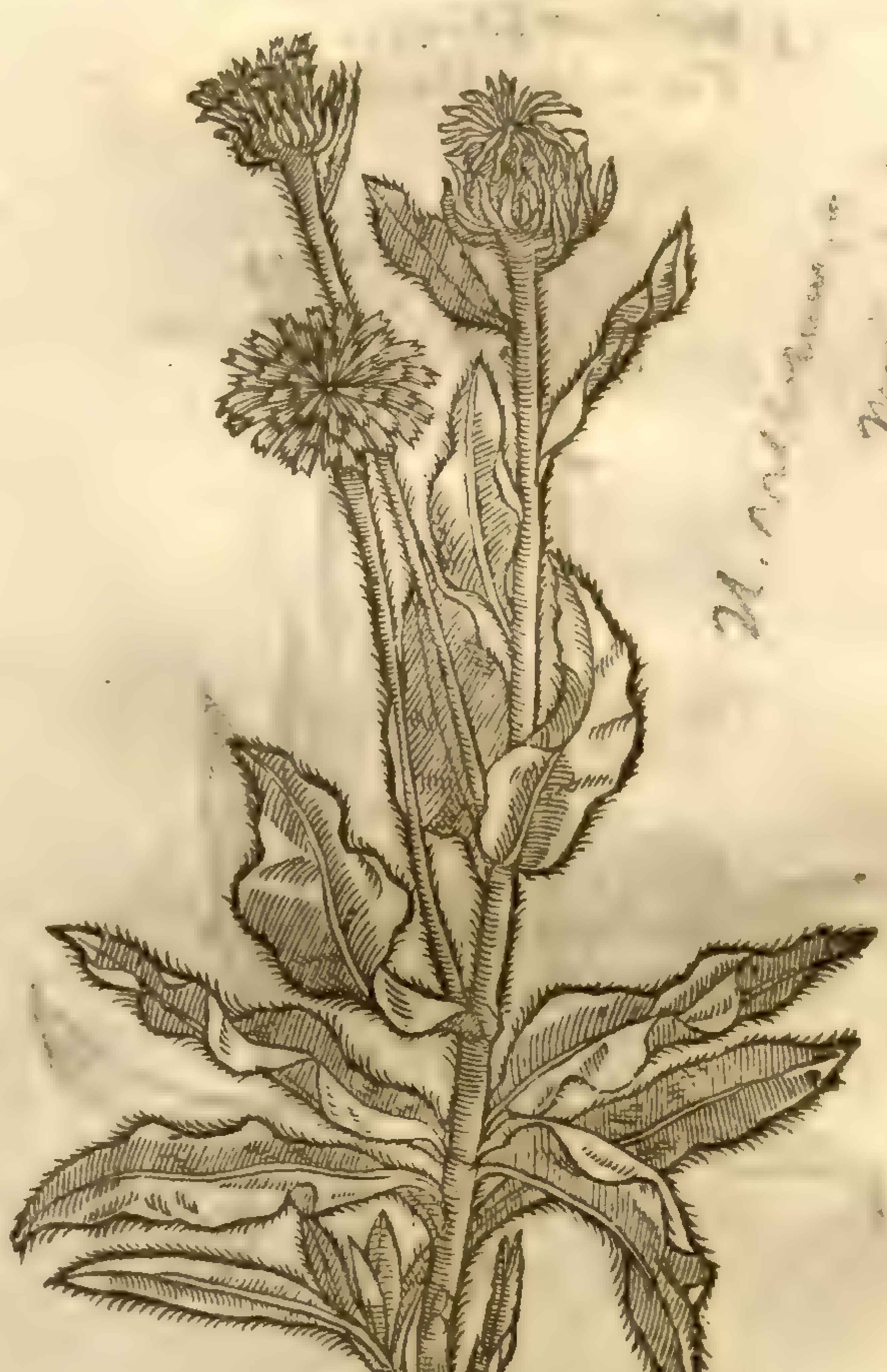
THere be likewiſe other ſorts of Hawkeweeds, which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke obſeruations, the which likewiſe require a particular chapter, for that they doe differ in forme very notably.

1 *Hieracium primum latifolium Cluſij.*
The firſt Hawkeweed of *Cluſius.*



Hypochæris [illegible]
[illegible]
Sm. Fl. B. 3. [illegible]

2 *Hieracium 5. Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 5. kinde of Hawkeweed.



H. molle [illegible]
[illegible]
Sm. Fl. 3. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of *Cluſius* his Hawkeweeds hath great broad leaues ſpread vpon the ground, ſomewhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little jagged, alſo ſoft as is the leafe of Mullen or Higtaper, and ſometimes daſht here and there with ſome blacke ſpots, in ſhape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie juice: among which riſeth vp a thicke hollow ſtalke of a cubit high, diuiding it ſelfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow ſweet ſmelling floures not vnlike to thoſe of yellow Succorie, ſet or placed in a blacke hoarie and woolly cup or huske, of a pale bleake yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowball that is carried away with the winde: the root entereth deeply into the ground, of the bigneſſe of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

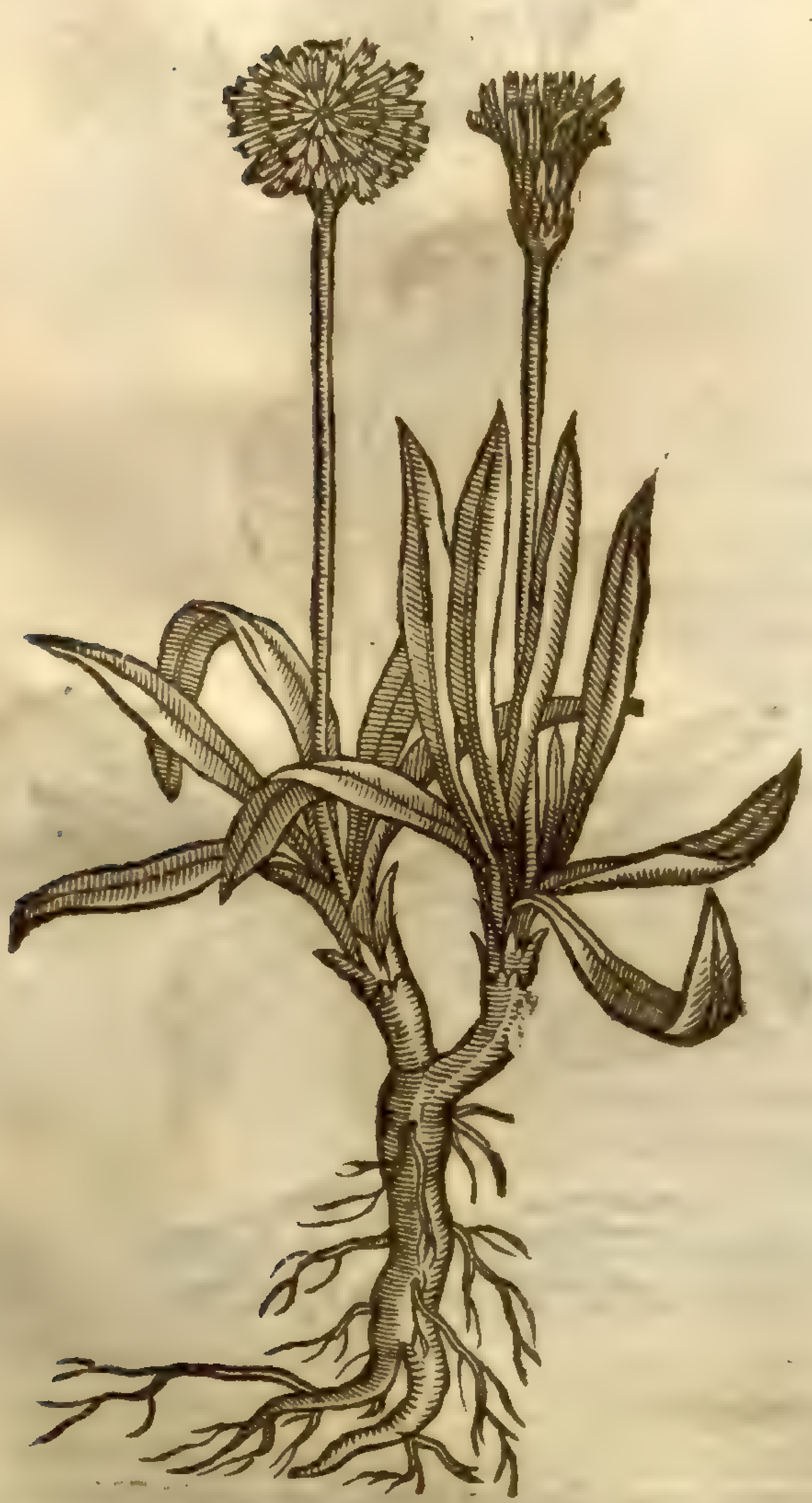
2 The ſecond ſort of great Hawkeweed according to my computation, and the 5. of *Cluſius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to ſay, ſoft and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of

white woollineſſe or hairineſſe, bitter in taſte, of an inch broad. The ſtalke is a foot high, at the top whereof doth grow one yellow floure like that of the great Hawkweed, which is carried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. The root is blacke and full of milkie juice, and hath certain white ſtrings annexed thereto.

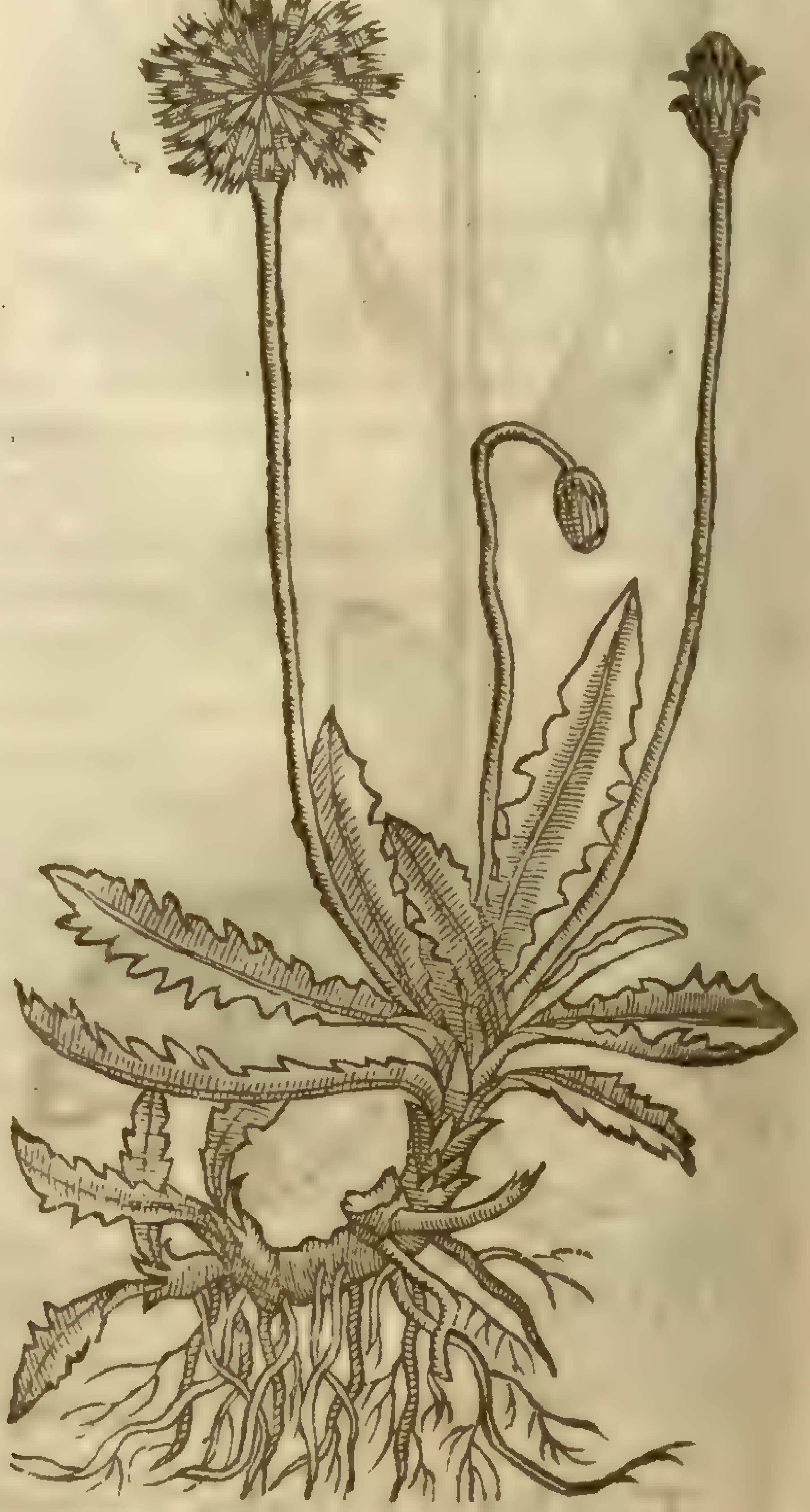
3 This kinde of Hawkeweed hath blacke roots a finger thicke, full of milkie juice, deepely thruſt into the ground, with ſome ſmall fibres belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inch or more broad, couered with a ſoft downe or hairineſſe, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: and amongſt the leaues come vp naked and hard ſtalks, whereupon do grow yellow floures ſet in a woollie cup or chalice, which is turned into downe, and carried away with his ſeed by the winde.

4 The fourth Hawkeweed hath a thicke root aboue a finger long, blackiſh, creeping vpon the top of the ground, and putting out ſome fibres, and it is diuided into ſome heads, each whereof at the top of the earth putteth out ſome ſix or ſeuen longiſh leaues ſome halfe an inch broad, and ſomewhat hoarie, hairie, and ſoft as are the others precedent, and theſe leaues are ſnipt about the edges, but the deepeſt gaſhes are neereſt the ſtalkes, where they are cut in euen to the middle rib, which is ſtrong and large. The ſtalke is ſmooth, naked, and ſomewhat high: the floures be yellow and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium 6. Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 6 Hawkeweed.



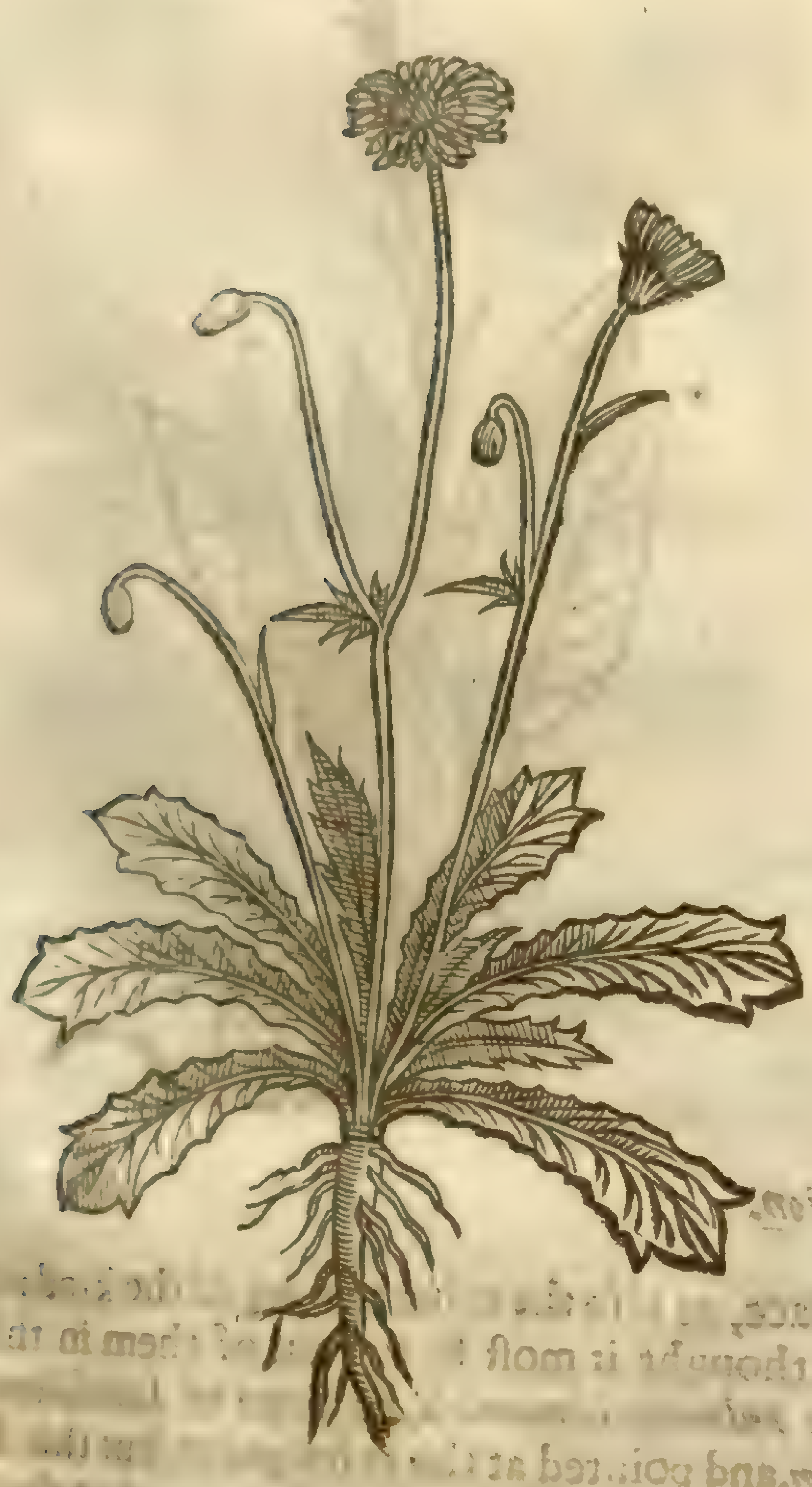
4 *Hieracium 7. Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 7. Hawkeweed.



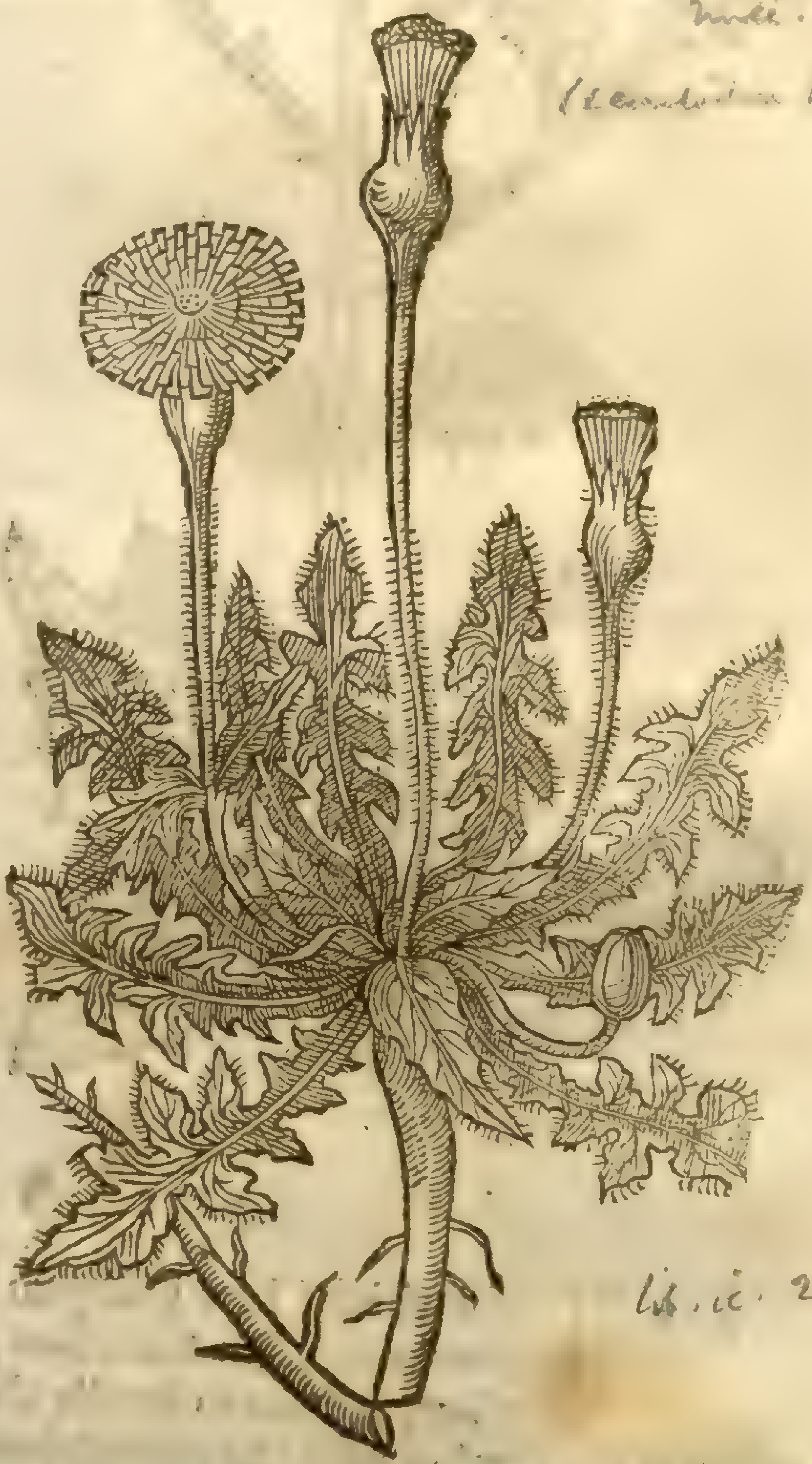
‡ 5 The ſame Author hath alſo ſet forth another *Hieracium*, vnder the name of *Hieracium paruum Creticum*, which he thus deſcribes; this is an elegant little plant ſpreading ſome ſix, or more leaues vpon the top of the ground, being narrower at that part whereas they adhere to the root, and broader at the other end, and cut about the edges, hauing the middle rib of a purple colour; amongſt theſe riſe vp two or three little ſtalkes about a foot high, without knot vntill you come almoſt to the top, whereas they are diuided into two little branches, at which place growes forth leaues much diuided; the floures grow at the top of a ſufficient bigneſſe, conſidering the magnitude of the plant, and they conſiſt of many little leaues lying one vpon another, on the vpper ſide wholly white, and on the vnder ſide of a fleſh colour, the root is ſingle, longiſh, growing ſmall

towards the end, and putting forth ſtringy fibres on the ſides. Thus much *Cluſius*, who receiued this figure and deſcription from his friend *Iaques Plateau* of Turnay. I conjecture this to be the ſame plant that *Bauhine* hath ſomewhat more accurately figured and deſcribed in his *Prod. pag.68.* vnder the title of *Chondrilla purpuraſcens fœtida*: which plant being an annuall, I haue ſeene growing ſome yeares ſince with Mr. *Tuggy* at Weſtminſter; and the laſt Summer with an honeſt and skilfull Apothecarie one Mr. *Nicholas Swayton* of Feuerſham in Kent: but I muſt confeſſe I did not compare it with *Cluſius*; yet now I am of opinion, that both theſe figures and deſcriptions are of one and the ſame plant. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt, at the later end of which moneth the ſeeds alſo come to ripeneſſe.

6 This other (not deſcribed by *Cluſius*, but by *Lobel*) hath long rough leaues cut in and toothed like to Dandelion, with naked hairy ſtalkes, bearing at their tops faire large and very double yellow floures, which fading fly away in downe. It growes in ſome medowes. ‡



‡ 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum.*
Small Candy Hawk-weed.



‡ 6 *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio hirſutum,*
Dandelion Hawk-weed.

Apargia hispida, Will.
Will. arr.: Sm. 3.317
(Leontodon hispidum, L.)

lib. ii. 238

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Hawke-weeds, according to the report of *Cluſius*, do grow in Hungary and Auſtria, and in the graſſy dry hills, and herby and barren Alpiſh mountaines, and ſuch like places: notwithſtanding if my memory faile me not I haue ſeene them growing in ſundry places of England, which I meane, God willing, better to obſerue hereafter, as opportunitie ſhall ſerue me.

¶ *The Time.*

He ſaith they floure from May to Auguſt, at what time the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The Author himſelfe hath not ſaid more than here is ſet downe as touching the names, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath now been ſaid, referring the handling thereof to a further conſideration.

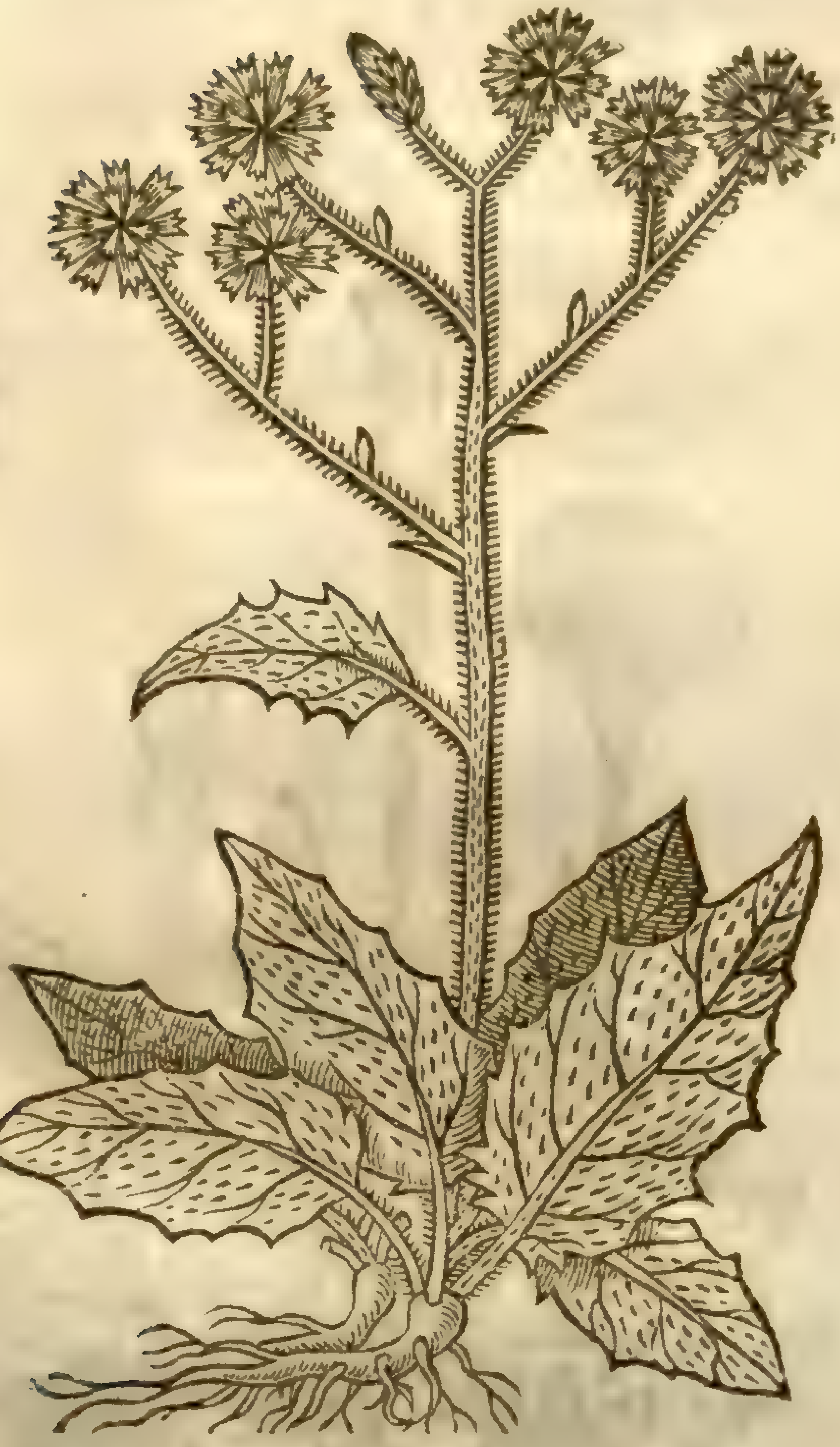
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing at all ſet downe either of their Nature or Vertues, and therefore I forbeare to ſay any thing elſe of them, as a thing not neceſſary to write of their faculties vpon my own conceit and imagination.

Chap. 36.

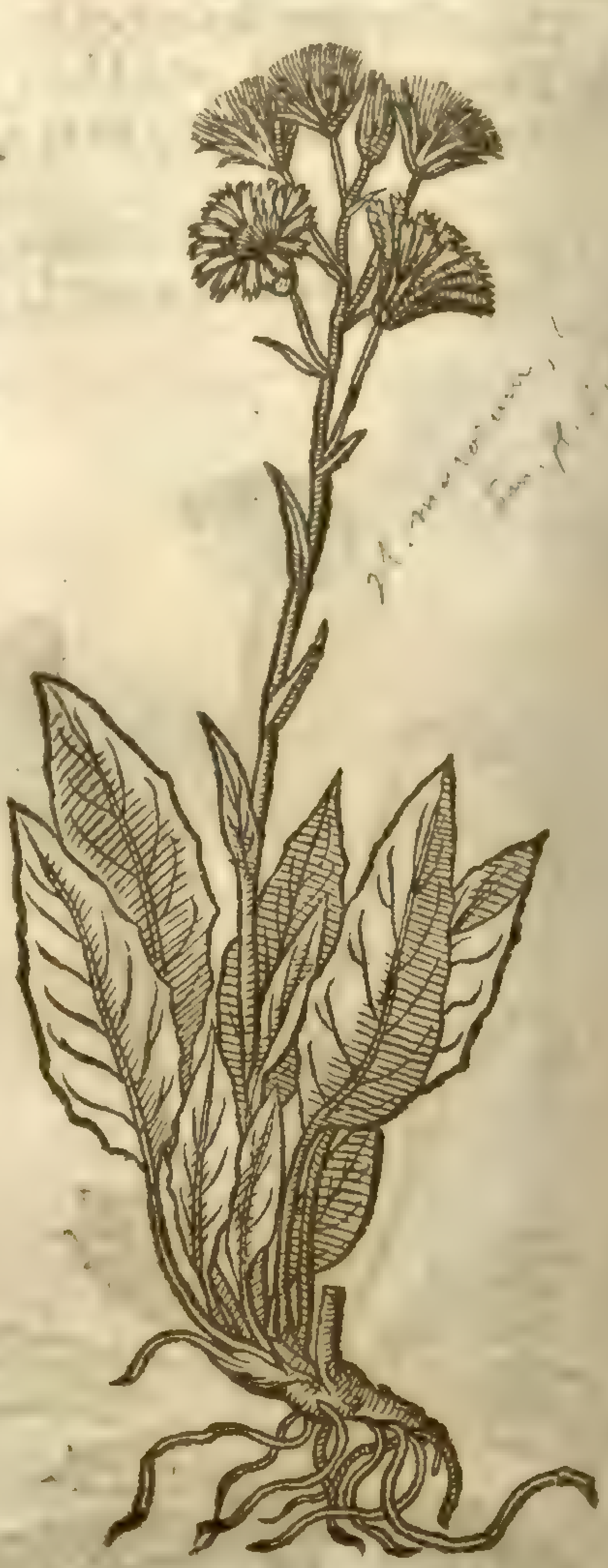
‡ Of French, or Golden Lung-wort.

‡ 1 *Pulmonaria Gallica, ſiue aurea latifolia.*
Broad-leaued French or golden
Lung-wort.



Hieracium murorum, b, [illegible]
[illegible]

‡ 2 *Pulmonaria Gallica, ſiue aurea anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued French or golden Lung-wort.



Hieracium murorum, b, β.
[illegible]

H. murorum, [illegible]

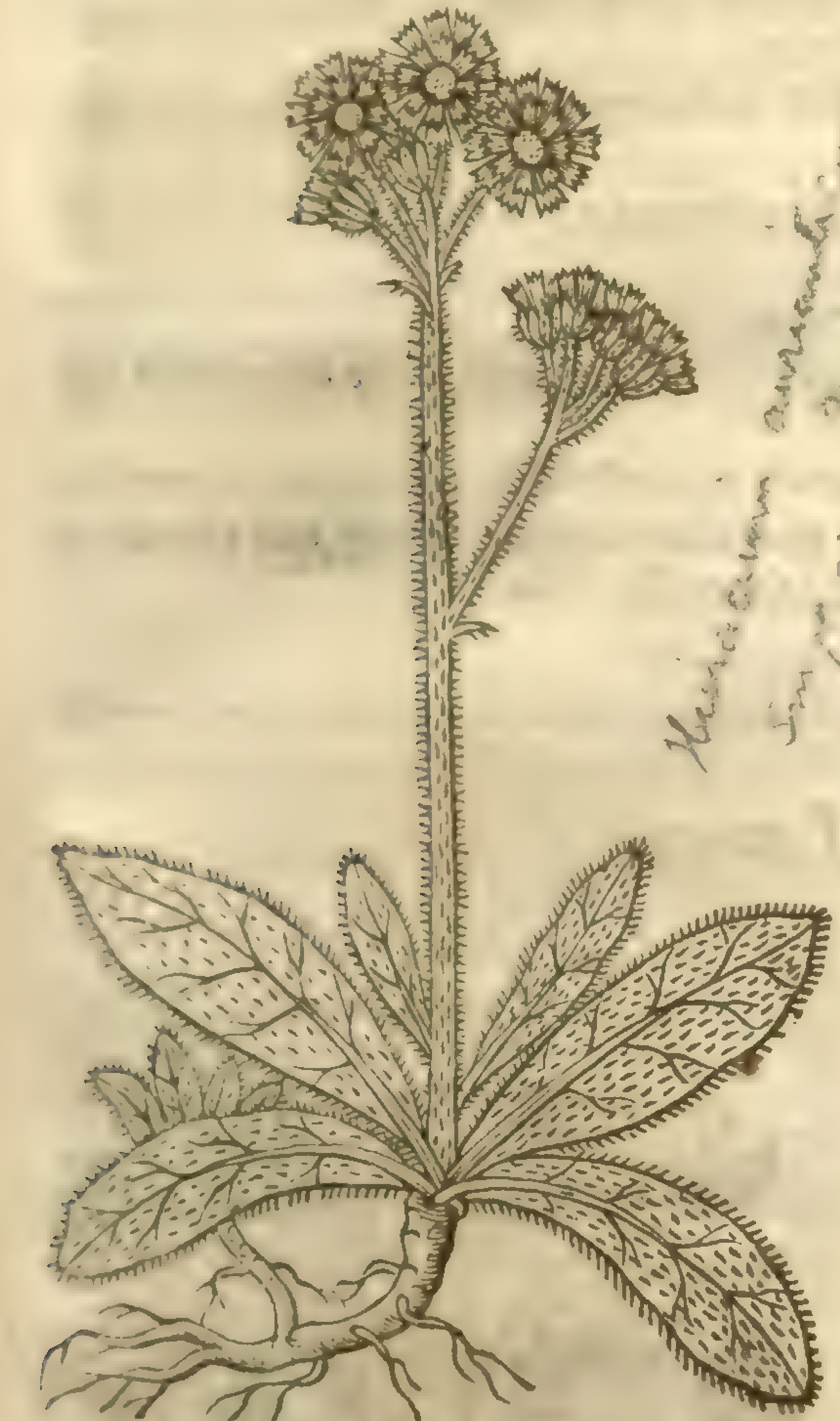
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This which I here giue you in the firſt place, as alſo the other two, are of the kinds of Hawke-weed, or *Hieratium*; wherefore I thought it moſt fit to treat of them in this place, and not to handle them with the *Pulmonaria maculoſa*, or Sage of Ieruſalem: whereas our Author gaue the name *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and pointed at the deſcription; but this figure being falſe, and the deſcription imperfect, I judged it the beſt to place it here next to thoſe plants which both in ſhape and qualities it much reſembles. This firſt hath a pretty large yet fibrous and ſtringy root; from the which ariſe many longiſh leaues, hairy, ſoft, and vnequally diuided, and commonly cut in the deepeſt neereſt the ſtalke; they are of a darke greene colour, ſometimes broader and ſhorter, and otherwhiles narrower and longer (whence *Tabernamontanus* makes three ſorts of this, yet are they nothing but varieties of this ſame plant.) Amongſt theſe leaues grow vp one or two naked ſtalkes, commonly hauing no more than one leafe apiece, and that about the middle of the ſtalke; theſe ſtalkes are alſo hairie, and about a cubit high, diuided at their tops into ſundry branches, which beare double yellow floures of an indifferent bigneſſe, which fading and turning into downe, are together with the ſeed carried away with the winde. This whole plant is milkie like as the other Hawk-weeds.

2 This Plant (though confounded by ſome with the former) is much different from the laſt deſcribed; for the root is ſmall and fibrous; the leaues are ſmall, of the bigneſſe, and ſomewhat of the ſhape (though otherwiſe indented) of Daſie leaues, whitiſh and hoarie; the ſtalke is not aboue an handfull high, creſted, hoary, and ſet with many longiſh narrow leaues; and at the top on ſhort foot-ſtalkes it beares foure or fiue floures of a bright yellow colour, and pretty large,

conſidering

‡ 3 *Hieracium hortenſe latifolium, ſiue Piloſella maior.*
Golden Mouſe-eare, or Grim the Colliar.



Hieracium [illegible]

conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant: the floures (like as others of this kind) fly away in down, and carry the ſeed with them.

3 This plant (which ſome alſo haue confounded with the firſt deſcribed) hath a root at the top, of a reddiſh or browniſh colour, but whitiſh within the earth, and on the lower ſide ſending forth whitiſh fibres: it bringeth forth in good and fruitfull grounds leaues about a foot long, & two or three inches broad, of a darke green colour and hairy, little or nothing at all cut in about the edges. Amongſt theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome cubit high, round, hollow, and naked, but that it ſomtimes hath a leafe or two toward the bottom, and towards the top it puts forth a branch or two. The floures grow at the top as it were in an vmbel, and are of the bigneſſe of the ordinary Mouſeare, and of an orenge colour. The ſeeds are round and blackiſh, and are caried away with the downe by the wind. The ſtalks and cups of the flours are all ſet thicke with a blackiſh downe or hairineſſe as it were the duſt of coles; whence the women who keepe it in gardens for nouelties ſake, haue named it Grim the Colliar.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 I receiued this from Mr. *Iohn Goodyer*, who found it May 27, 1631. in floure; and the third of the following May, not yet flouring, in a Copſe in Godlemen in Surrey, adioyning to the orchard of the Inne whoſe ſigne is the Antilope.

2 This I had from my kinde friend Mr *William Coote*, who wrot to mee, That hee found them growing on a hill in the Lady *Briget Kingſmills* ground at Sidmonton not far from Newberry, in an old Roman camp cloſe by the Decuman port, on the quarter that regards the Weſt South-Weſt, vpon the skirts of the hill.

3 This is a ſtranger, and only to be found in ſome few gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

All theſe floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, about the later part of which month they ripen their ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This was firſt ſet forth by *Tragus*, vnder the name of *Auricula muris major*: and by *Tabern.* (who gaue three figures expreſſing the ſeuerall varieties thereof) by the name of *Pulmonaria Gallica ſiue aurea*: *Daleſchampius* hath it vnder the name of *Corchorus*.

2 This was by *Lobel* (who firſt ſet it forth) confounded with the former, as you may ſee by the title of the figure in his Obſeruations, *pag.* 317. yet his figure doth much differ from that of *Tragus*, who neither in his figure nor deſcription allowes ſo much as one leafe vpon the ſtalke; and *Tabernamontanus* allowes but one, which it ſeldome wants. Now this by *Lobels* figure hath many narrow leaues, and by the Deſcription, *Adverſ. pag.* 253. it is no more than an handfull or handfull and halfe high: which very well agrees with the plant we here giue you, and by no means with the former, whoſe naked ſtalks are at leaſt a cubit high. So it is manifeſt that this plant I haue heere deſcribed is different from the former, and is that which *Pena* and *Lobel* gaue vs vnder the title of *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*. *Bauhine* alſo confounds this with the former.

3 *Baſil Beſler* in his *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* hath wel expreſt this plant vnder the title of *Hieracium latifolium peregrinum Phlomoides*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Hieracium hortenſe floribus atropurpuraſcentibus*; and ſaith that ſome call it *Piloſella major*: and I iudge it to be the *Hieracium Germanicum* of *Fabius Columna*. This alſo ſeemeth rather to be the herbe *Coſta* of *Camerarius*, than the firſt deſcribed; and I dare almoſt be bold to affirme it the ſame: for he ſaith that it hath fat leaues lying flat vpon the ground, and as much as he could diſcern by the figure, agreed with the *Hieracium latifolium* of *Cluſius*: to which indeed in the leaues it is very like, as you may ſee by the figure which is in the firſt place in the foregoing chapter, which very well reſembles this plant, if it had more and ſmaller floures.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A I iudge theſe to be temperat in qualitie, and endued with a light aſtriction.

B 1 The decoction or the diſtilled water of this herb taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, conduce much to the mundifying and healing of green wounds; for ſome boile the herb in wine, and ſo giue it to the wounded Patient, and alſo apply it outwardly.

C It is alſo good againſt the internal inflammations and hot diſtempers of the heart, ſtomack, and liuer.

D The iuyce of this herb is with good ſucceſſe dropped into the ears, when they are troubled with any pricking or ſhooting paine or noiſe.

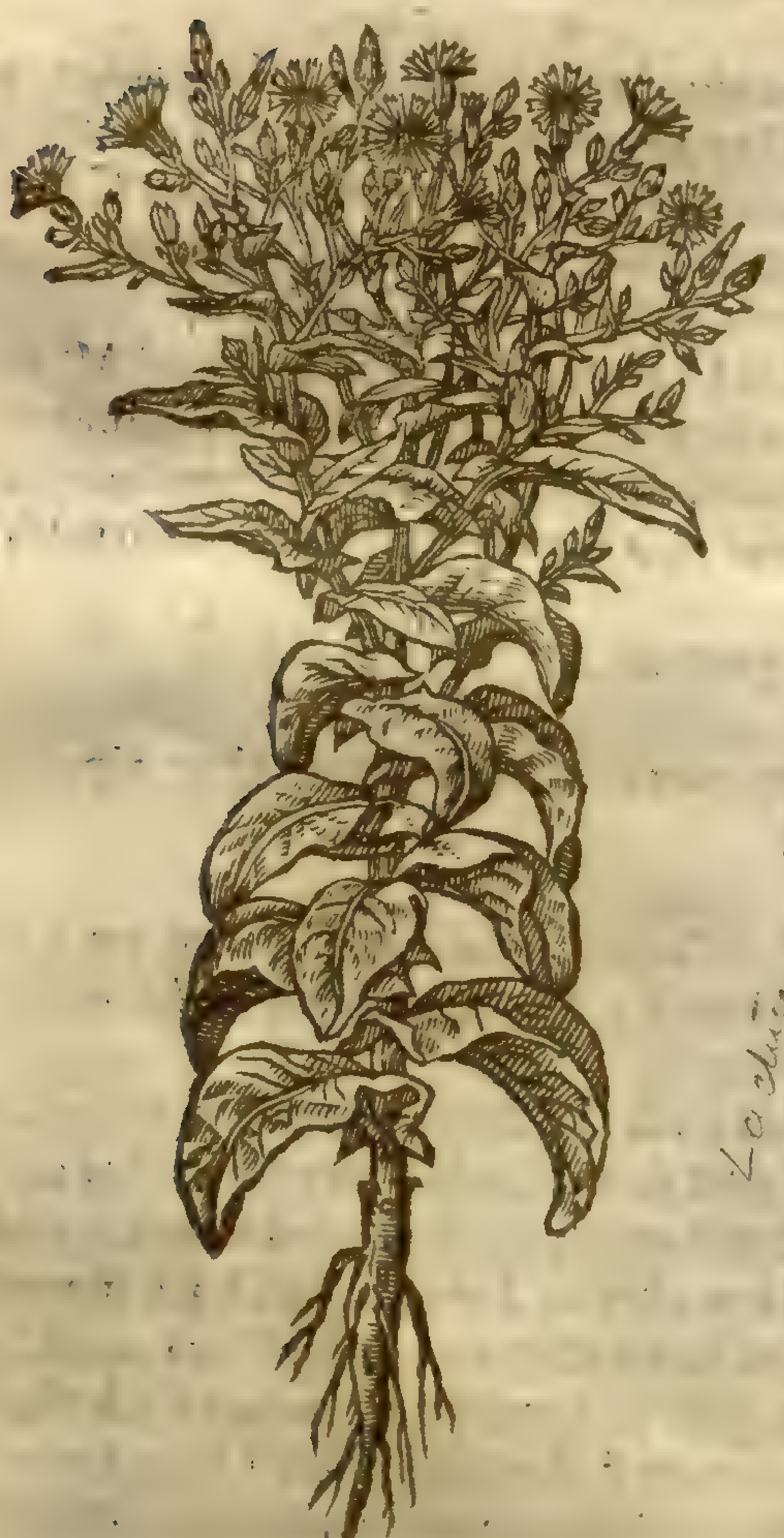
E Laſtly, the water hath the ſame qualitie as that of Succorie. *Tragus.*

2 *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme this to be commended againſt Whitlowes, and in the diſeaſes of the lungs.

F 3 This (if it be the *Coſta* of *Camerarius*) is of ſingular vſe in the Pthiſis, that is, the vlceration or conſumption of the lungs: whereupon in Myſnia they giue the conſerue, ſyrrup, and pouder of it for the ſame purpoſe: and they alſo vſe it in broths and otherwiſe. *Cam.* ‡

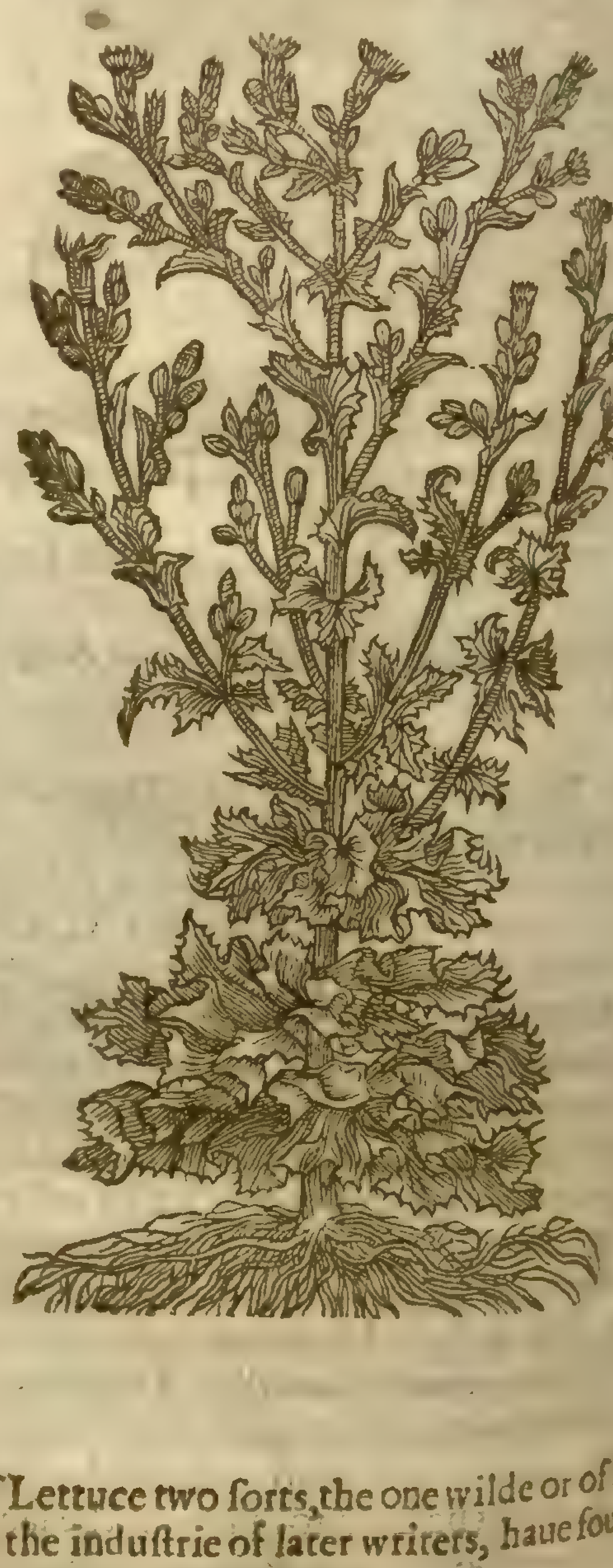
Chap. 37. *Of Lettuce.*

1 *Lactuca ſativa.*
Garden Lettuce.



Lactuca sativa, L. [illegible]
[illegible]

2 *Lactuca criſpa.*
Curled Lettuce.



¶ *The Kindes.*

There be according to the opinion of the Antients, of Lettuce two ſorts, the one wilde or of the field, the other tame or of the garden: but time, with the induſtrie of later writers, haue found out others both wilde and tame, as alſo artificiall, which I purpoſe to lay downe.

¶ The

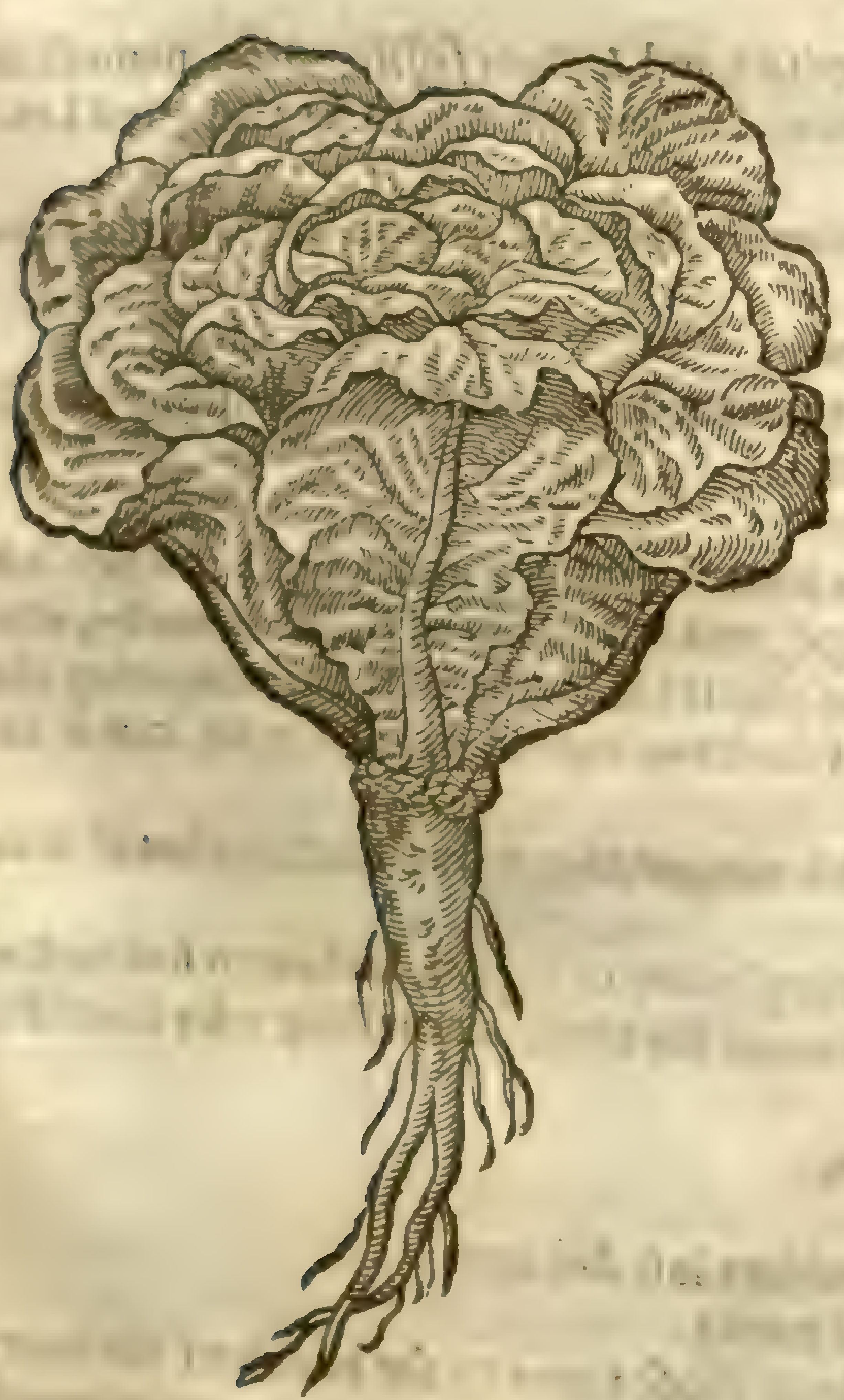
¶ *The Deſcription.*

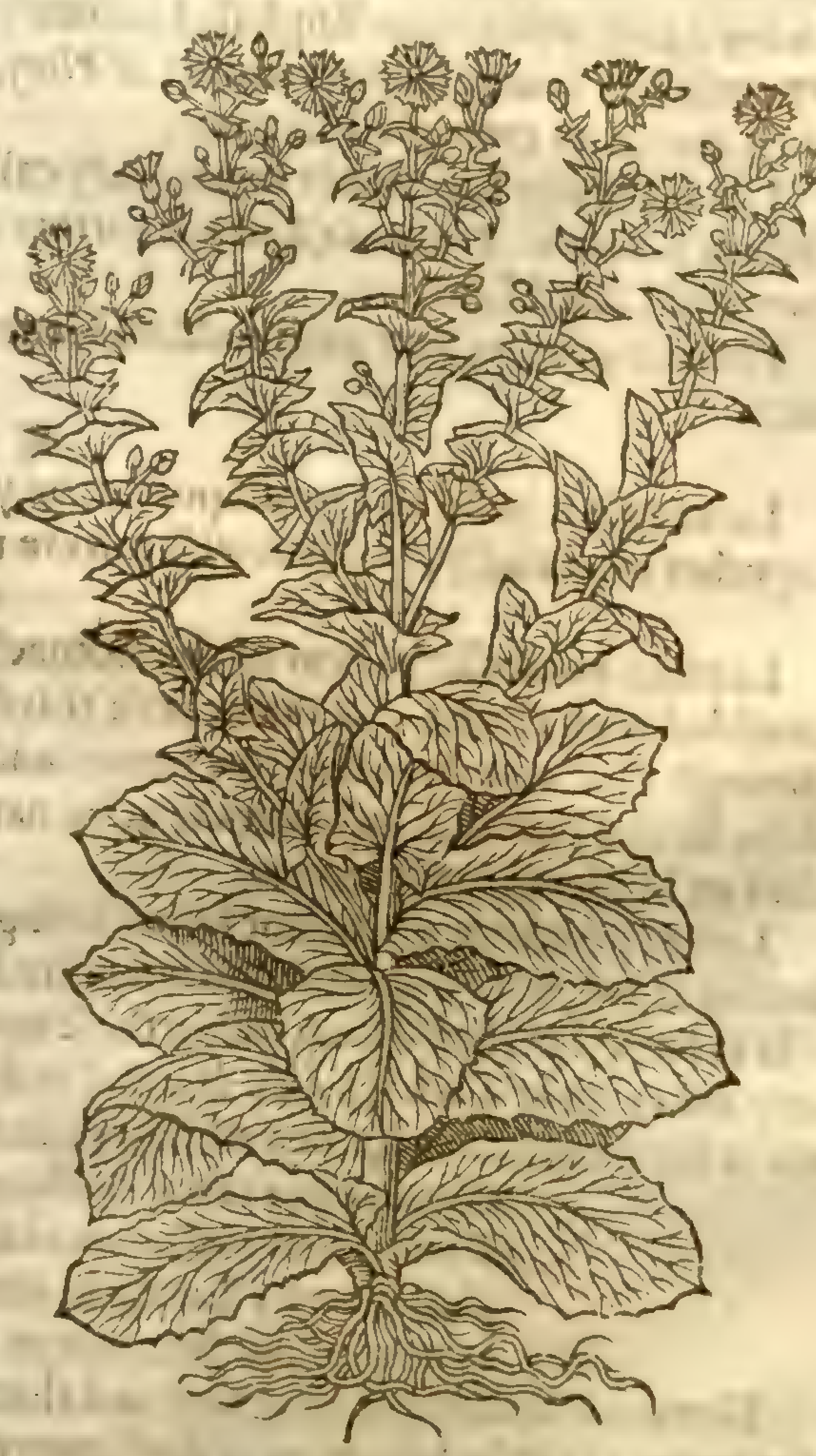
1 Garden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, ſmooth, and of a light greene colour: the ſtalke is round, thicke ſet with leaues full of milky juice, buſhed or branched at the top: wherupon do grow yellowiſh floures, which turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The ſeed ſticketh faſt vnto the cottony downe, and flieth away likewiſe, white of colour, and ſomewhat long: the root hath hanging on it many long tough ſtrings, which being cut or broken, do yeeld forth in like manner as doth the ſtalke and leaues, a juice like to milke. And this is the true deſcription of the naturall Lettuce, and not of the artificiall; for by manuring, tranſplanting, and hauing a regard to the Moone and other circumſtances, the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce are oftentimes transformed into another ſhape: for either they are curled, or elſe ſo drawne together, as they ſeeme to be like a Cabbage or headed Colewort, and the leaues which be within and in the middeſt are ſomething white, tending to a very light yellow.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.

6 *Lactuca intybacea.*
Lumbard Lettuce.

L. [illegible]





2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues deeply cut or gaſhed on both the ſides, not plaine or ſmooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many ſections. The floures are ſmall, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The ſeed is like the former, ſauing that it changeth ſometime into blackneſſe, with a root like vnto the former.

3 This ſmall ſort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues hacked and torne in pieces very confuſedly, and withall curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that euery great leafe ſeemeth to be made of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon one middle rib, reſembling a fan of curled feathers vſed among Gentlewomen: the floures, roots, and ſeeds agree with the former.

4 The Sauoy Lettuce hath very large leaues ſpred vpon the ground, at the firſt comming vp broad, cut or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of Garden Endiue, with ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds like the former, as well in ſhape, as yeelding that milky iuice wherewith they do all abound.

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plain and ſmooth leaues at his firſt growing vp, which for the moſt part lie flat ſtill vpon the ground: the next that doe appeare are thoſe leaues in the middeſt, which turn themſelues together, embracing each other ſo cloſely, that it is formed into that globe

or round head, whereof the ſimpleſt is not ignorant. The ſeed hereof is blacke, contrary to all the reſt; which may be as it were a rule whereby ye may know the ſeed of Cabbage Lettuce from the other ſorts.

6 The Lumbard Lettuce hath many great leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the garden Endiue, but leſſer. The ſtalks riſe vp to the height of three foot: the floures be yellowiſh, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the ſeed is white as ſnow.

¶ *The Place.*

Lettuce delighteth to grow, as *Palladius* ſaith, in a mannured, fat, moiſt, and dunged ground: it muſt be ſowen in faire weather in places where there is plenty of water, as *Columella* ſaith, and proſpereth beſt if it be ſowen very thin.

¶ *The Time.*

It is certaine, ſaith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be ſowen at any time of the yeare, but eſpecially at euery firſt Spring, and ſo ſoone as Winter is done, till Summer be well nigh ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Lettuce is called in Latine, *Lactuca ſativa*: *Galen* names it θριδακίνη, the Pythagorians εὐνοῦχιον: ſome judge it to be called *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco*, of the milky iuice which iſſueth forth of the wounded ſtalks and roots: the Germanes name it **Lattich**: the low Dutch, **Latouwe**: the Spaniards, *Lechuga*, and *Alface*: the Engliſh, Lettuce: and the French, *Laictue*: when the leaues of this kinde are curled or crumpled, it is named of *Pliny*, *Lactuca criſpa*: and of *Columella*, *Lactuca Ceciliana*: in Engliſh, curled or crompled Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca ſeſſilis*: *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella*, *Lactuca Batica*: *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Lactuca Romana*: in Engliſh, red Lettuce, and Loued Lettuce.

There is another ſort with reddiſh leaues, called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cypria*: in Engliſh, red Lettuce.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lettuce is a cold and moiſt pot-herbe, yet not in the extream degree of cold or moiſture, but altogether mod eratly; for otherwiſe it were not to be eaten.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Lettuce cooleth the heat of the ſtomacke, called the heart-burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with choler: it quencheth thirſt, cauſeth ſleepe, maketh plenty of milke in nurſes, who through heat and drineſſe grow barren and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drineſſe and heat. But in bodies that be naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

B Lettuce maketh a pleaſant ſallad, being eaten raw with vineger, oile, and a little ſalt: but if it be boiled it is ſooner digeſted, and nouriſheth more.

C It is ſerued in theſe daies, and in theſe countries in the beginning of ſupper, and eaten firſt before any other meat: which alſo *Martiall* teſtifieth to be done in his time, maruelling why ſome did vſe it for a ſeruice at the end of ſupper, in theſe verſes.

> *Claudere quæ cœnas Lactuca ſolebat auorum,*
> *Dic mihi, cur noſtras incohat illa dapes?*
> Tell me why Lettuce, which our Grandſires laſt did eate,
> Is now of late become, to be the firſt of meat?

D Notwithſtanding it may now and then be eaten at both thoſe times to the health of the body: for being taken before meat it doth many times ſtir vp appetite: and eaten after ſupper it keepeth away drunkenneſſe which commeth by the wine; and that is by reaſon that it ſtaieth the vapours from riſing vp into the head.

E The iuice which is made in the veins by Lettuce is moiſt and cold, yet not il, nor much in quantity: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly no looſe it, for it hath in it no harſhneſſe nor ſtipticke quality by which the belly is ſtaied, neither is there in it any ſharp or biting faculty, which ſcoureth and prouoketh to the ſtoole.

F But howſoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howſoeuer the ſame wants theſe qualities, yet it is found by experience, that it maketh the body ſoluble, eſpecially if it be boiled; for by moiſtening of the belly it maketh it the more ſlippery: which *Martiall* very well knew, writing in his 11. Booke of Epigrams in this manner: *Prima tibi dabitur; ventri Lactuca mouendo*
——— *Vtilis.*

G Lettuce beeing outwardly applied mitigateth all inflammations; it is good for burnings and ſcaldings, if it be laid thereon with ſalt before the bliſters do appeare, as *Pliny* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall ſeed if it be too much vſed, but procureth ſleepe.

‡ Chap.

‡ CHAP. 38. *Of wilde Lettuce.*

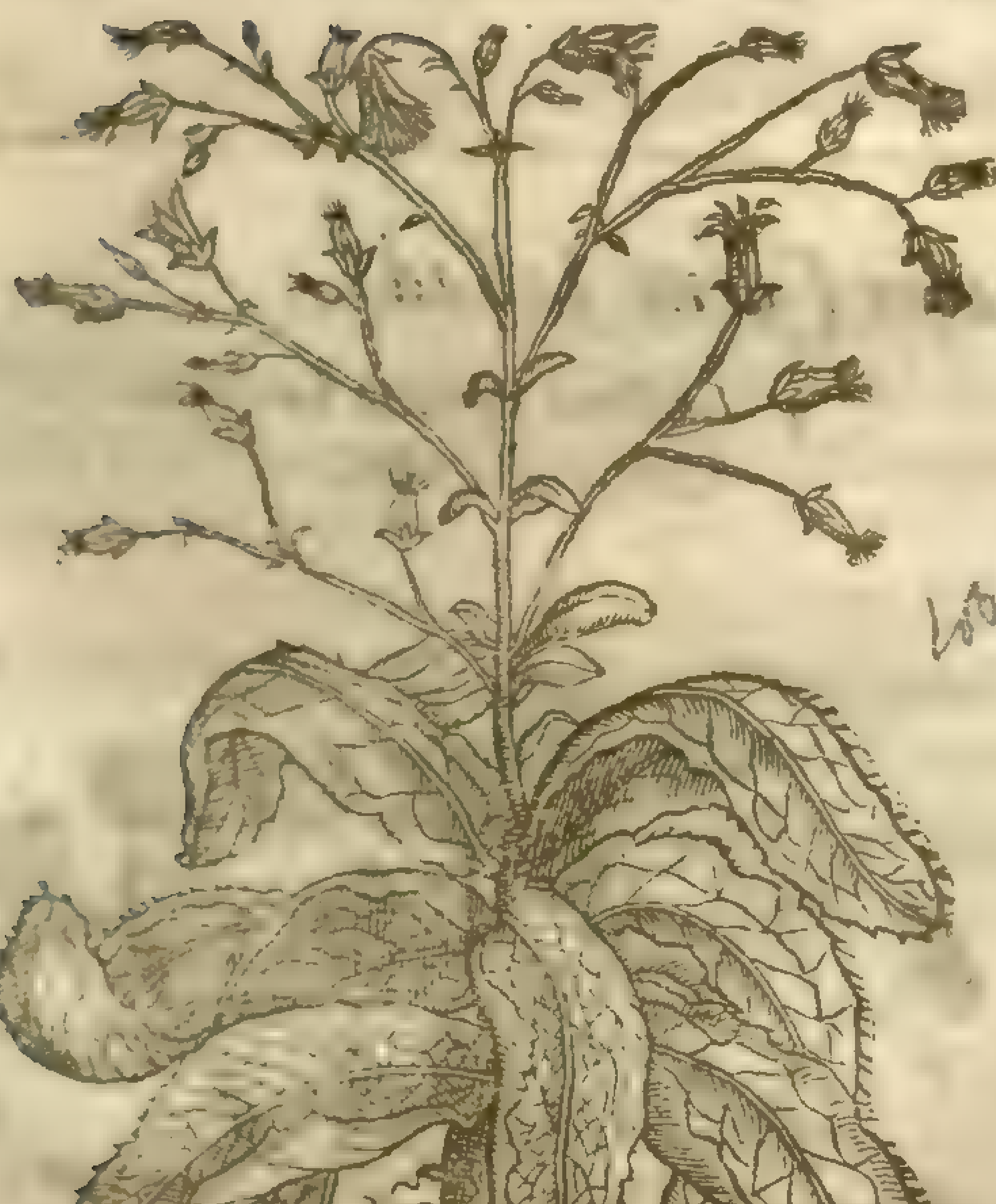
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ THere are three ſorts of of wild Lettuce growing wild here with vs in England, yet I know not any one that hath mentioned more than two; yet I thinke all three of them haue bin written of, though two of them be confounded together and made but one (a thing often happening in the hiſtory of Plants) and vnleſſe I had ſeene three diſtinct ones, I ſhould my ſelfe haue been of the ſame opinion.

1 The firſt and rareſt of theſe hath long and broad leaues, not cut in, but onely ſnipt about the edges, and thoſe leaues are they that are on the lower part of the ſtalke almoſt to the middle thereof: then come leaues from thence to the top, which are deeply diuided with large gaſhes: the ſtalk, if it grow in good grounds, exceeds the height of a man (for I haue ſeene it grow in a garden to the height of eight or nine foot) it is large, round, and ſmooth, and towards the top diuided into many branches which beare yellow floures ſomewhat like to the garden Lettuce, after which alſo ſucceed blackiſh ſeeds like to other plants of this kinde. The whole plant is full of a clammy milky juice, which hath a very ſtrong and grieuous ſmell of *Opium*.

‡ 1 *Lactuca ſyl. major odore Opij.*
The greater wilde Lettuce ſmelling of *Opium*.

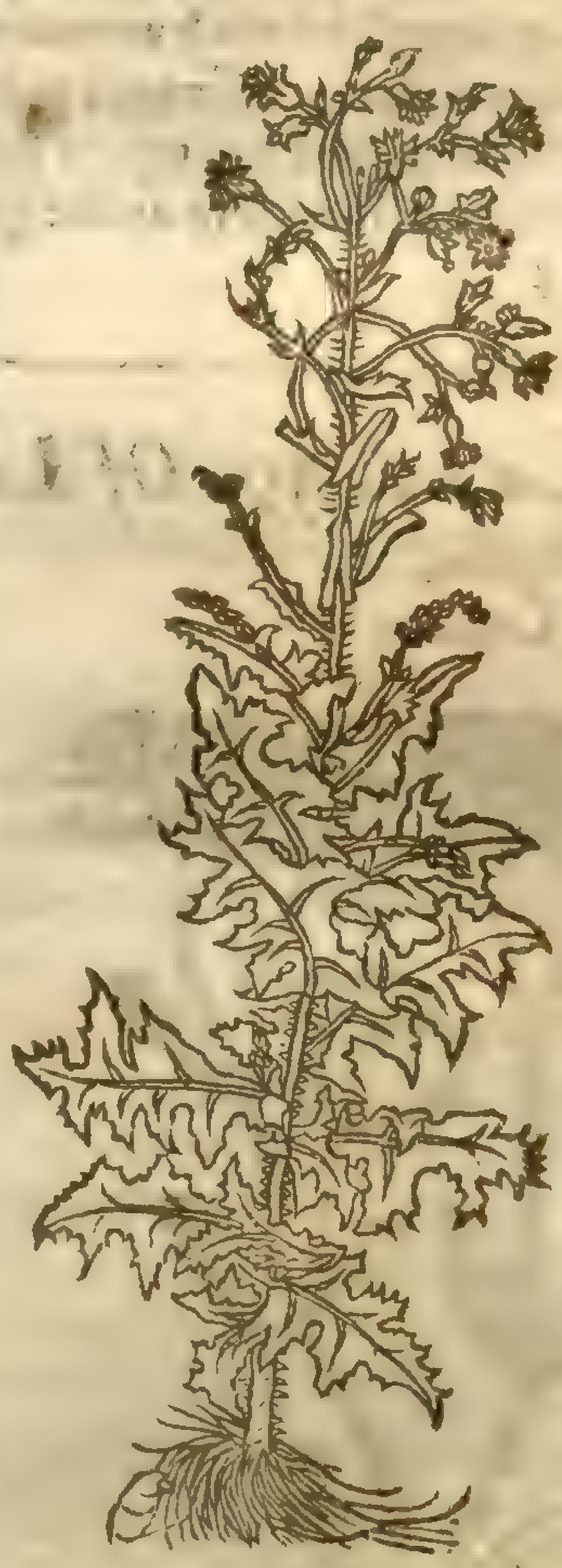
L. virosa, e
mei. dict.



Vol. ii. 2d

‡ 3 *Lactuca ſylveſtris folijs diſſectis.*
The wilde Lettuce with the diuided leafe.

L. scariola, e
mei. dict.
Sm. fl. 3. 346



2 This hath broad leaues onely cut about the edges, but not altogether ſo large as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalk, which commonly is two cubits or better high, is alſo ſmooth, and diuided into many branches, bearing ſuch floures and ſeeds as the laſt deſcribed; and this alſo hath a milkie juice of the ſame ſmell as the laſt deſcribed, from which it differs onely in the magnitude, and that this hath all the leaues whole, and not ſome whole and ſome diuided, as the former.

3 This in ſtalkes, floures and ſeeds is like to the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues are much different, for they are all deeply gaſhed or cut in like as the leaues of Succory, or Dandelion. This alſo is full of a milky juice, but hath not altogether ſo ſtrong a ſent of *Opium* as the two former, though it partake much thereof. The ſtalke of this is ſometimes a little prickly, and ſo alſo is the middle rib vpon the backſide of the leafe, both in this and the former. All theſe three haue woody roots which die euery yeare, and ſo they come vp againe of the ſcattered ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe was found in Hampſhire by Mr. *Goodyer* & the ſeeds hereof ſent to Mr. *Parkinſon* in whoſe garden I ſaw it growing ſome two yeares ago. The other grow plentifully betweene London and Pancridge Church, about the ditches and highway ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

They come vp in the Spring, and ſometimes ſooner, and ripen their ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

1 I take the firſt of theſe to be the *Lactuca ſylueſtris* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, and that which the Authors of the *Aduerſaria* gaue vs vnder the title of *Lactuca agreſtis ſcariolæ hortenſis folio, Lactucæ flore, Opij odore vehementi, ſoporifero & viroſo.*

2 This is the *Endiuia* of *Tragus, pag.* 268. and the *Theſion* of *Daleſchampius, pag.* 564. *Bauhine* confounds this with the former.

3 This is the *Lactuca ſylueſtris prior*, of *Tragus* : the *Lactuca ſylueſtris* of *Matthiolus, Fuchſius, Dodonaus*, and others : it is the *Seris Domeſtica* of *Lobel.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe certainly, eſpecially the two firſt, are cold, and that in the later end of the third or beginning of the fourth degree (if *Opium* be cold in the fourth.)

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Some (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) mix the milkie juice hereof with *Opium* ; (for his *Meconium* is our *Opium*) in the making thereof.

B He alſo ſaith, that the juice hereof drunke in Oxycrate in the quantitie of 2 *oboli*, (which make ſome one ſcruple) purgeth wateriſh humors by ſtoole; it alſo clenſeth the little vlcer in the eie called *Argemon* in Greeke, as alſo the myſtineſſe or darkeneſſe of ſight.

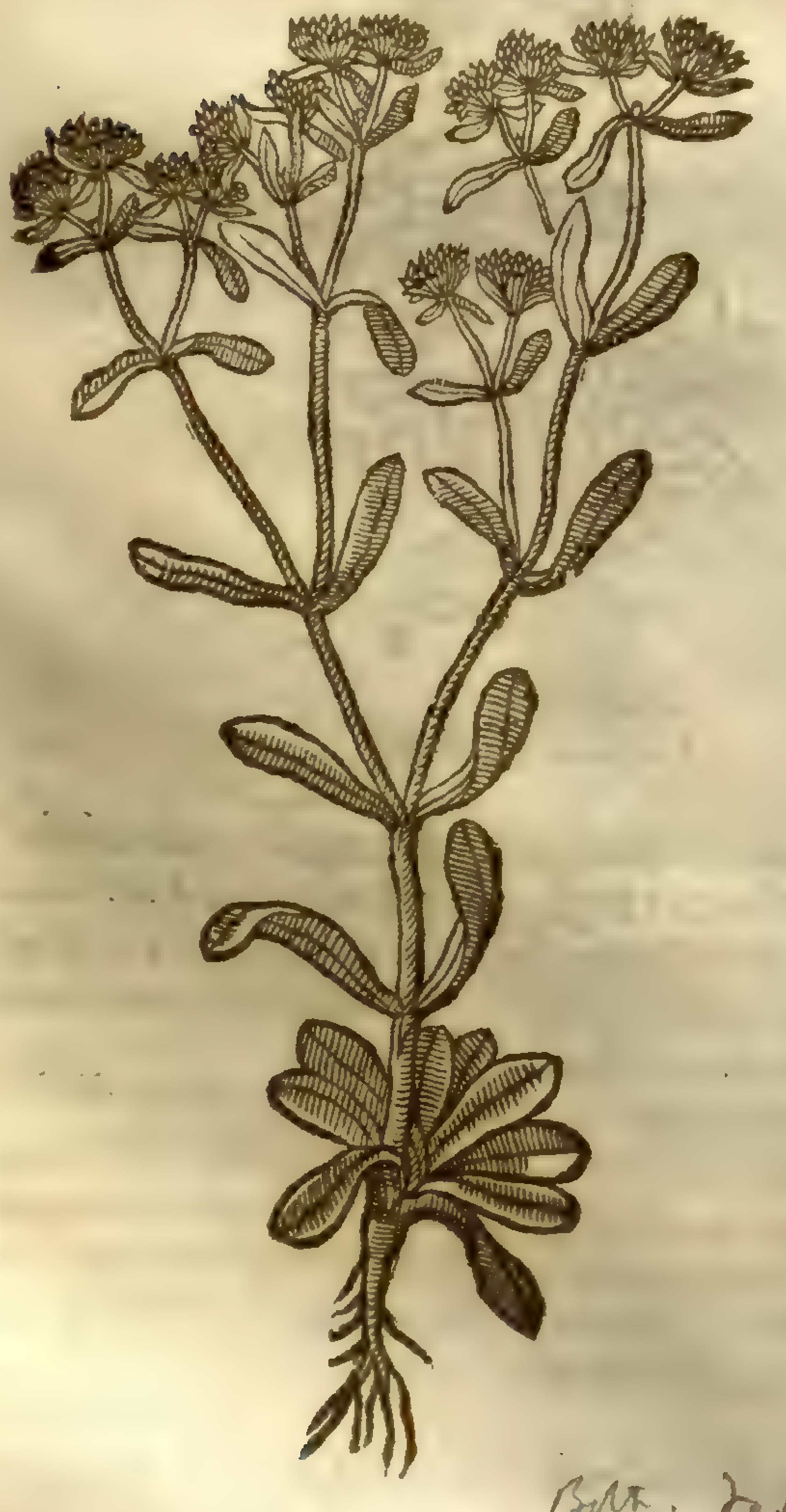
C Alſo beaten and applied with womans milke it is good againſt burnes and ſcaldes.

D Laſtly, it procures ſleepe, aſſwages paine, moues the courſes in women, and is drunke againſt the ſtingings of Scorpions, and bitings of ſpiders.

E The ſeed taken in drinke, like as the garden Lettuce, hindreth generation of ſeed and venereous imaginations. ‡

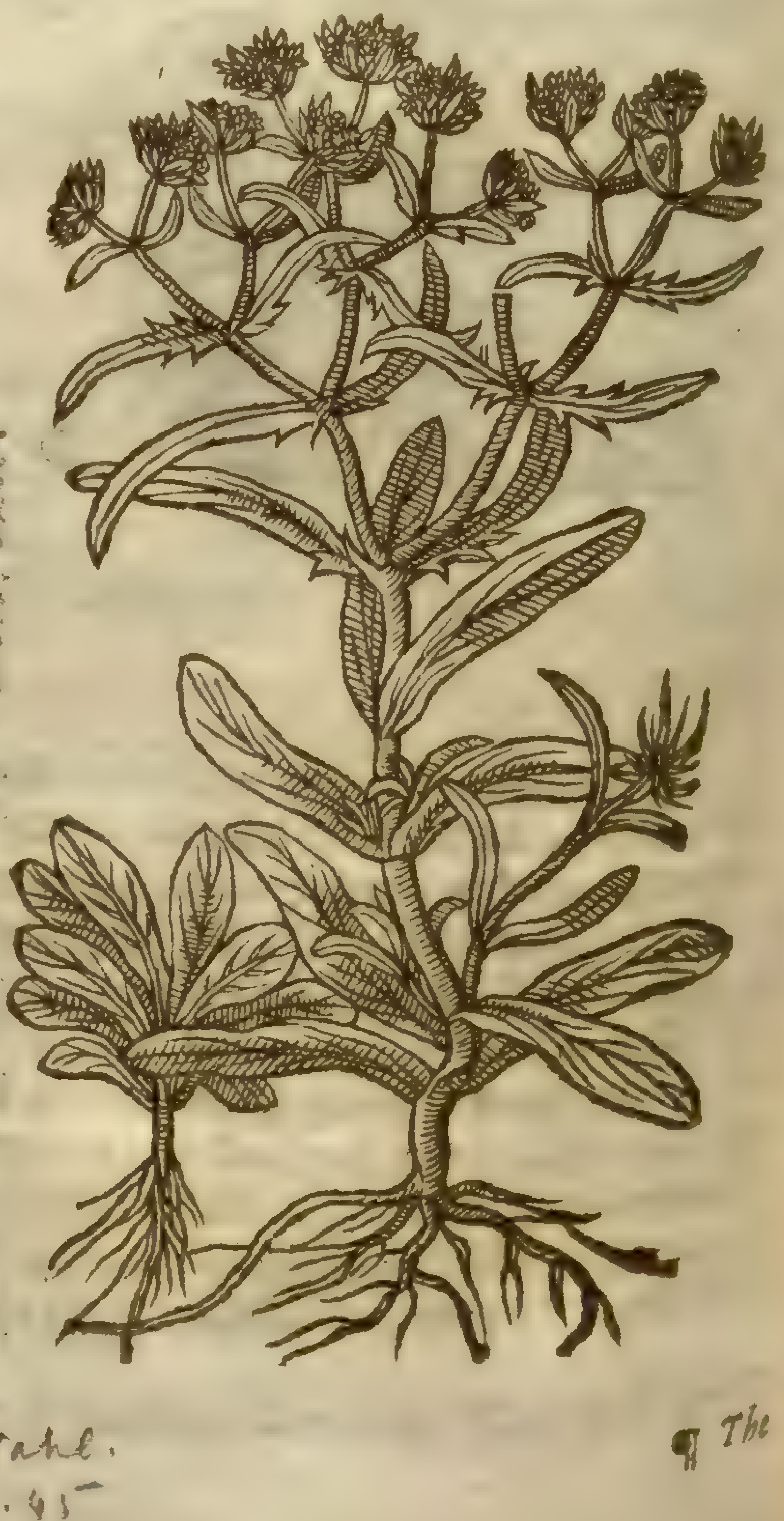
Chap. 39. *Of Lambs Lettuce, or Corne ſallad.*

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*
Lambs Lettuce.



Valeriana locusta, L. (V. olitoria, L. 2) mea dict.

2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia.*
Corne ſallade.



V. olitoria, L. β. mea dict.

Brit. Fedia olitoria, Vahl.
Sm. ft. i. 45

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white pot-herb (which of ſome hath bin ſet out for a kind of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notably reſemble the Lettuce, as well in form, as in meat to be eaten; which property is not to be found in Valerian, and therefore by reaſon and authoritie I place it as a kind of Lettuce) hath many ſlender weak ſtalks trailing vpon the ground, with certain edges a foot high when it grows in moſt fertile ground; otherwiſe a hand or two high, with ſundry ioynts or knees: out of euery one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrow and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the firſt comming vp, as well in tenderneſſe as taſte in eating; and on the top of the ſtalkes ſtand vpon a broad tuft as it were certaine white flourers that be maruellous little, which can ſcarſely bee knowne to bee floures, ſauing that they grow many together like a tuft or vmbel: it hath in ſtead of roots a few ſlender threads like vnto haires.

2 The other kinde of Lettuce, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition ſetteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus*: the Low-country men call it **Witmoes**, and vſe it for their meat called Wermoſe; with vs, Loblollie. This plant hath ſmall long leaues a finger broad, of a pale green colour; among which ſhooteth vp a ſmall cornered and ſlender ſtem halfe a foot high, jointed with two or three joints or knees, out of which proceed two leaues longer than the firſt, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of very ſmall white floures cloſely compact together, with a root like the former.

‡ Both theſe are of one plant, differing in the bigneſſe and broadneſſe of the leafe and the whole plant beſides. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes grow wilde in the corne fields; and ſince it hath growne in vſe among the French and Dutch ſtrangers in England, it hath bin ſowne in gardens as a ſallad herbe.

¶ *The Time.*

They are found greene almoſt all Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Dutch-men do cal it **Wytmoes**: that is to ſay, *Album olus*: of ſome it is called **Veltcrop**: the French terme it *Sallade de Chanoine*: it may be called in Greeke, λευκολάχανον: in Engliſh, The White Pot-herbe; but commonly, Corne ſallad.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This herbe is cold and ſomething moiſt, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce; in ſtead whereof, in Winter and in the firſt moneths of the Spring it ſerues for a ſallad herbe, and is with pleaſure eaten with vineger, ſalt and oile, as other ſallads be; among which it is none of the worſt.

Chap. 40. *Of Coleworts.*

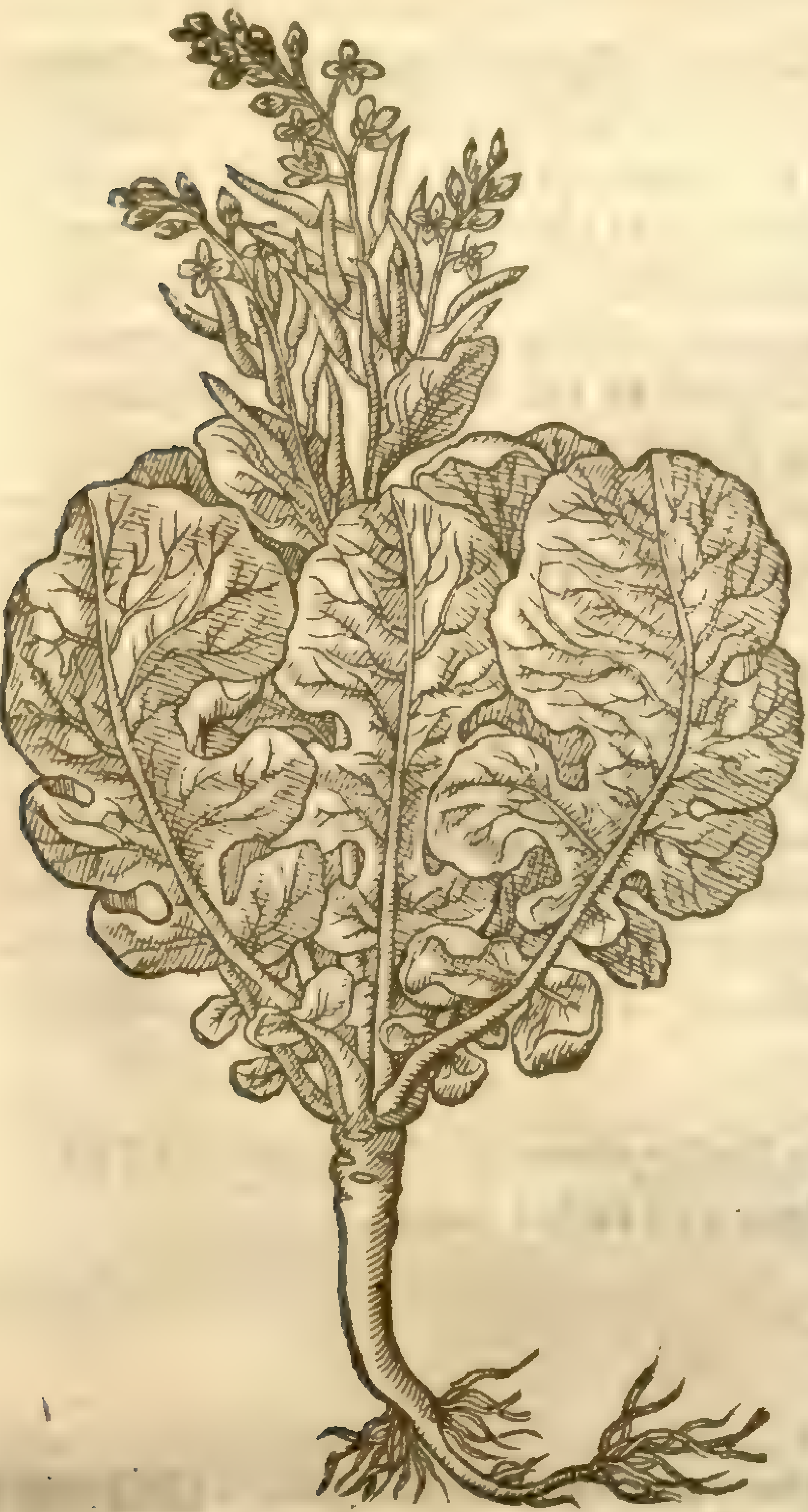
¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh two kindes of Coleworts; the tame and the wilde: but *Theophraſtus* makes more kindes hereof: the ruffed or curled Cole, the ſmooth Cole, and the wilde Cole. *Cato* imitating *Theophraſtus*, ſetteth downe alſo three Coleworts: the firſt hee deſcribeth to bee ſmooth, great, broad leaued, with a big ſtalke: the ſecond ruffed: the third with little ſtalks, tender and very much biting. The ſame diſtinction alſo *Pliny* maketh, in his 20. Booke, and the ninth chapter: where he ſaith, That the moſt antient Romanes haue diuided it into three kindes: the firſt roughed, the ſecond ſmooth, and the third which is properly called κράμβη, or Colewort. And in his nineteenth booke he hath alſo added to theſe, other moe kindes: that is to ſay, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellium*, and *Lacuturrium*.

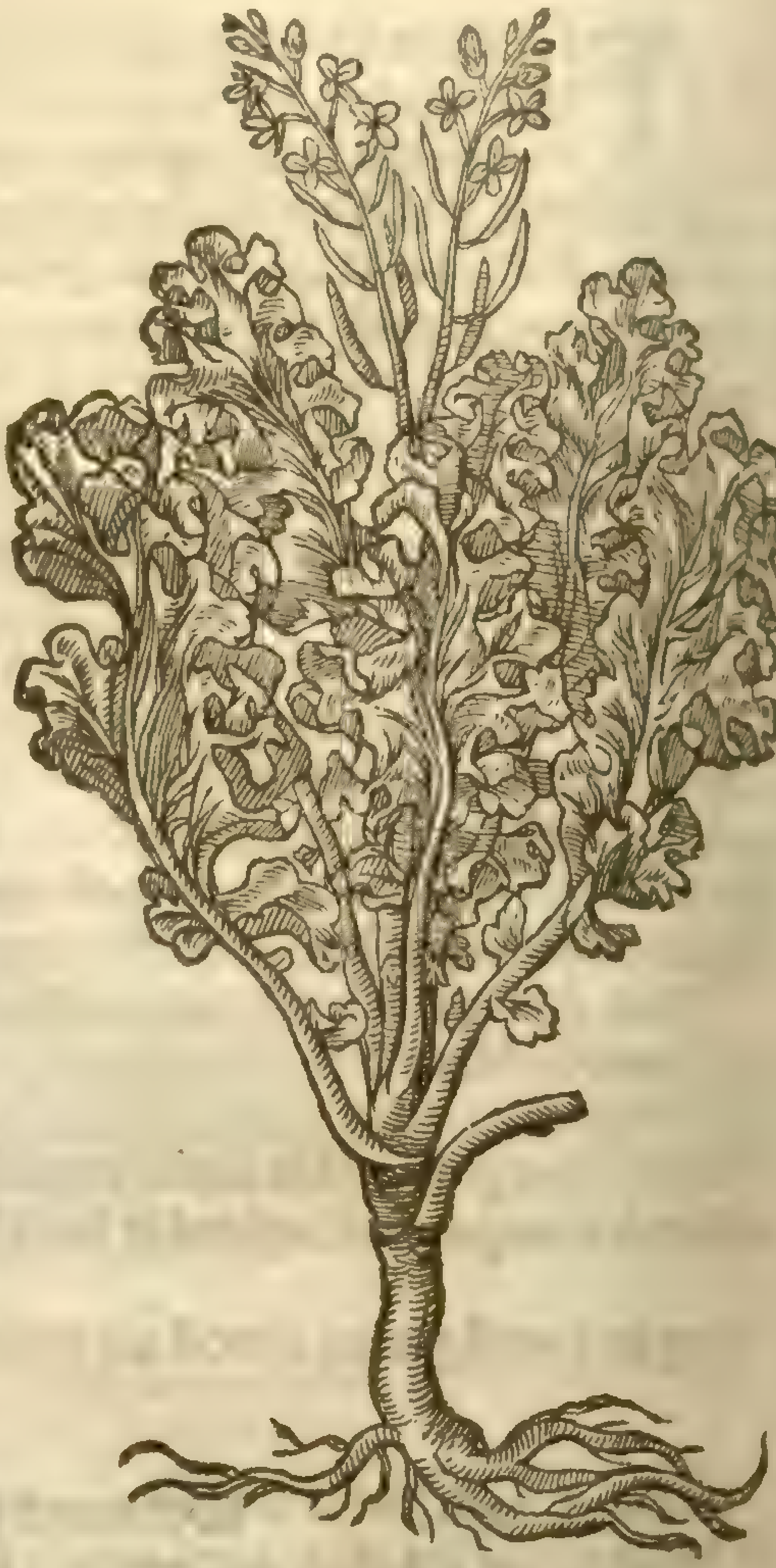
The Herbariſts of our time haue likewiſe obſerued many ſorts, differing either in colour, or els in forme: other headed with the leaues drawne together, moſt of them white, ſome of a deepe greene, ſome ſmooth leaued, and others curled or ruffed: differing likewiſe in their ſtalkes, as ſhall be expreſſed in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ The

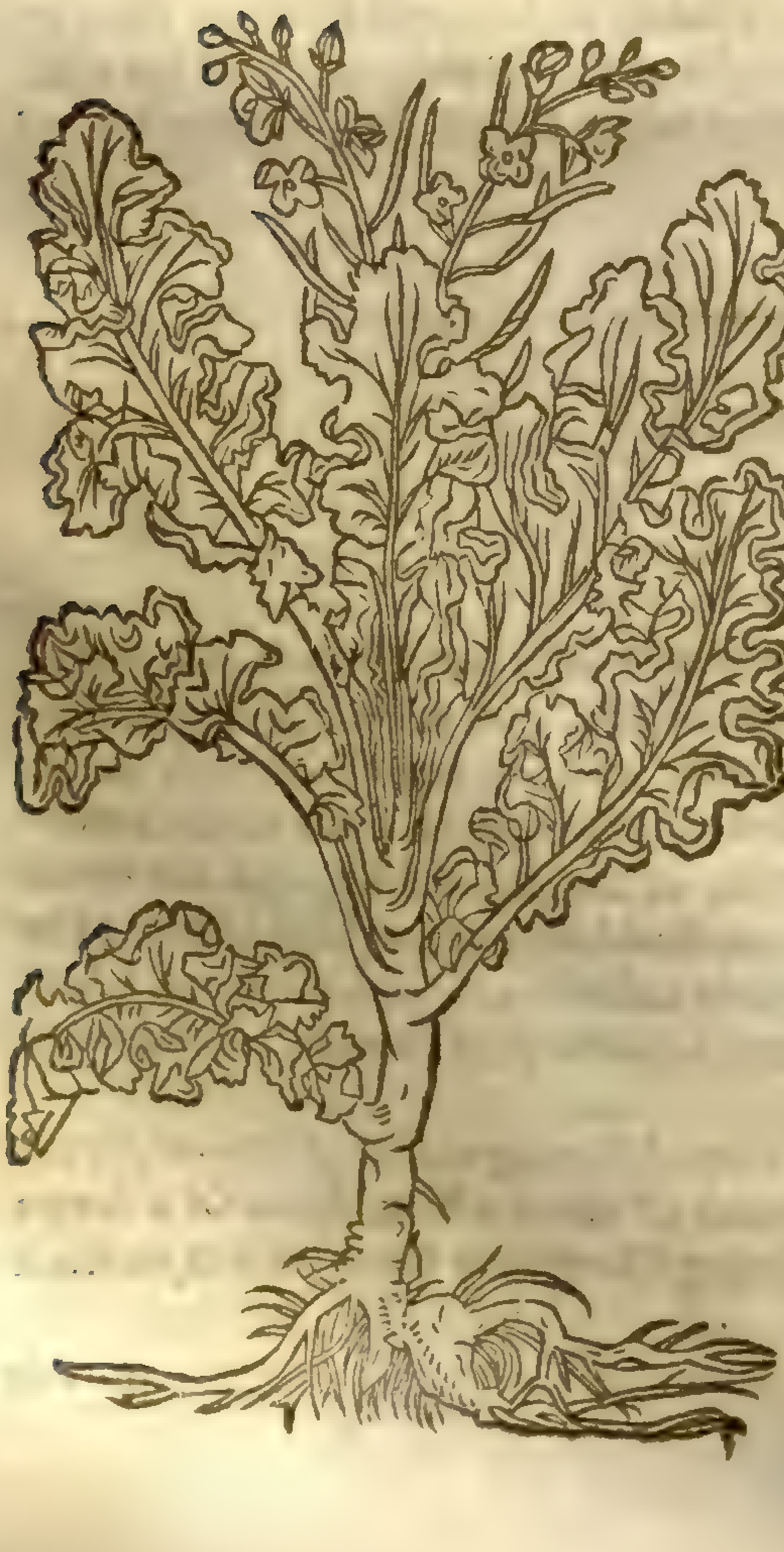
1 *Braſſica vulgaris ſatiua.*
Garden Colewort.



2 *Braſſica ſatiua criſpa.*
Curled Garden Cole.

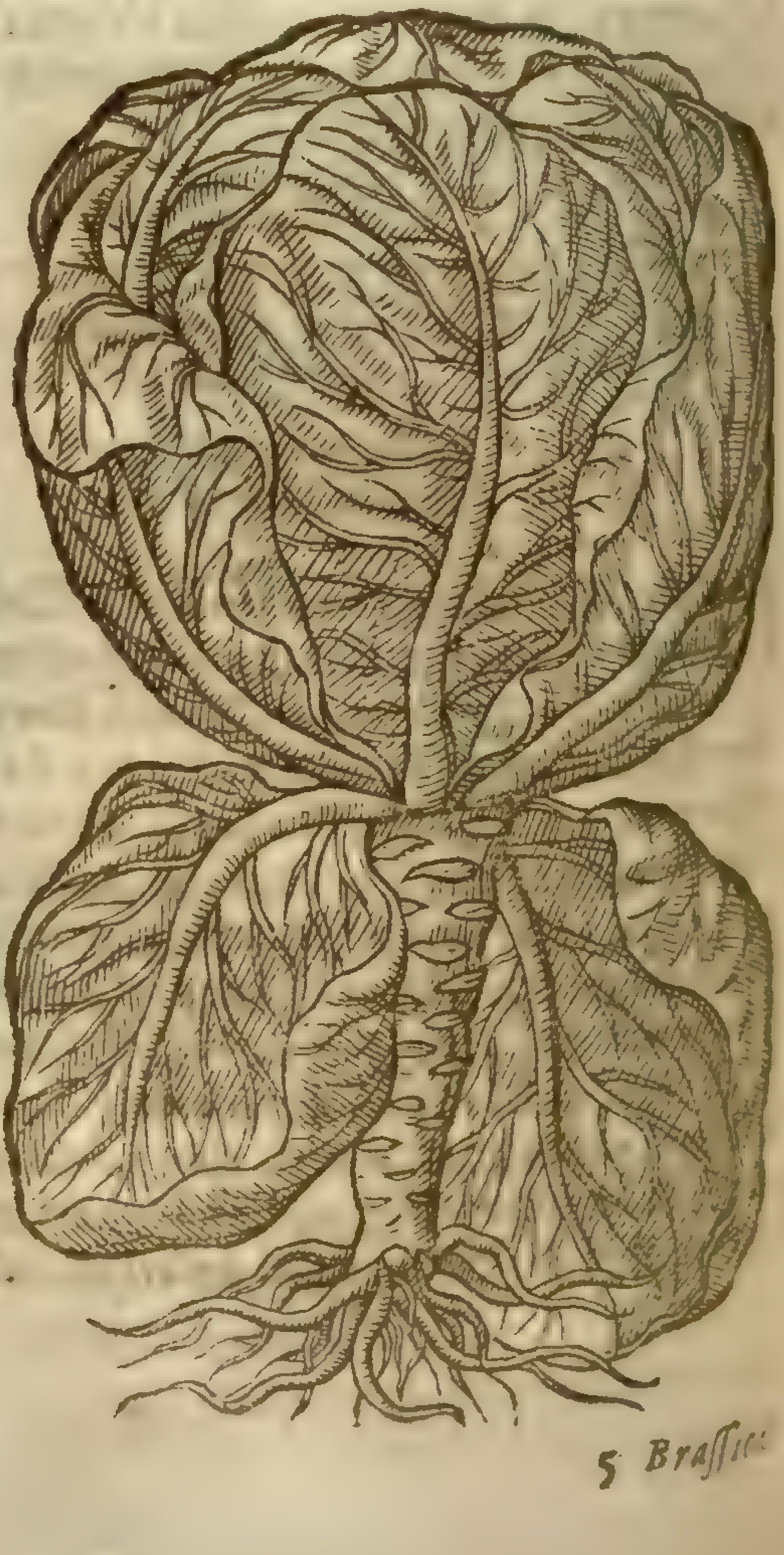


3 *Braſſica rubra.*
Red Colewort.



4 *Braſſica capitata alba.*
White Cabbage Cole.

B. [illegible]



5 *Braſſic*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Garden Colewort hath many great broad leaues of a deepe blacke greene colour, mixed with ribs and lines of reddiſh and white colours: the ſtalke groweth out of the middeſt from among the leaues, branched with ſundry armes bearing at the top little yellow floures: and after they be paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of round ſeed like thoſe of the Turnep, but ſmaller, with a wooddy root hauing many ſtrings or threds faſtned thereto.

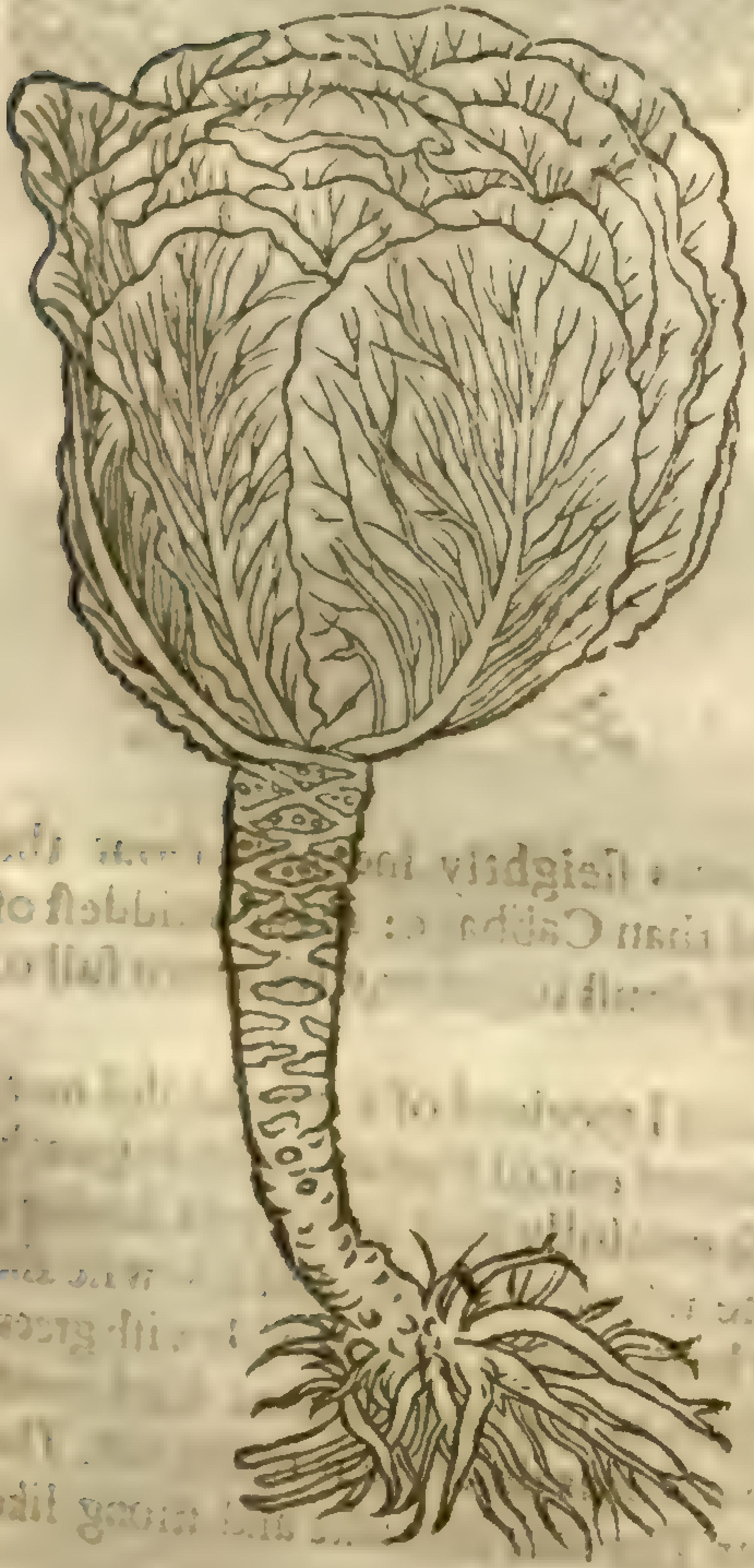
2 There is another leſſer ſort than the former, with many deepe cuts on both ſides euen to the middeſt of the rib, and very much curled and roughed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kinde of Colewort is likewiſe a Colewort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tend vnto redneſſe; otherwiſe very like.

4 There is alſo found a certaine kinde hereof wirh the leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, whoſe head is white of colour, eſpecially toward Winter when it is ripe. The root is hard, and the ſtalks of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This is the great ordinary Cabbage knowne euery where, and as commonly eaten all ouer this kingdome. ‡

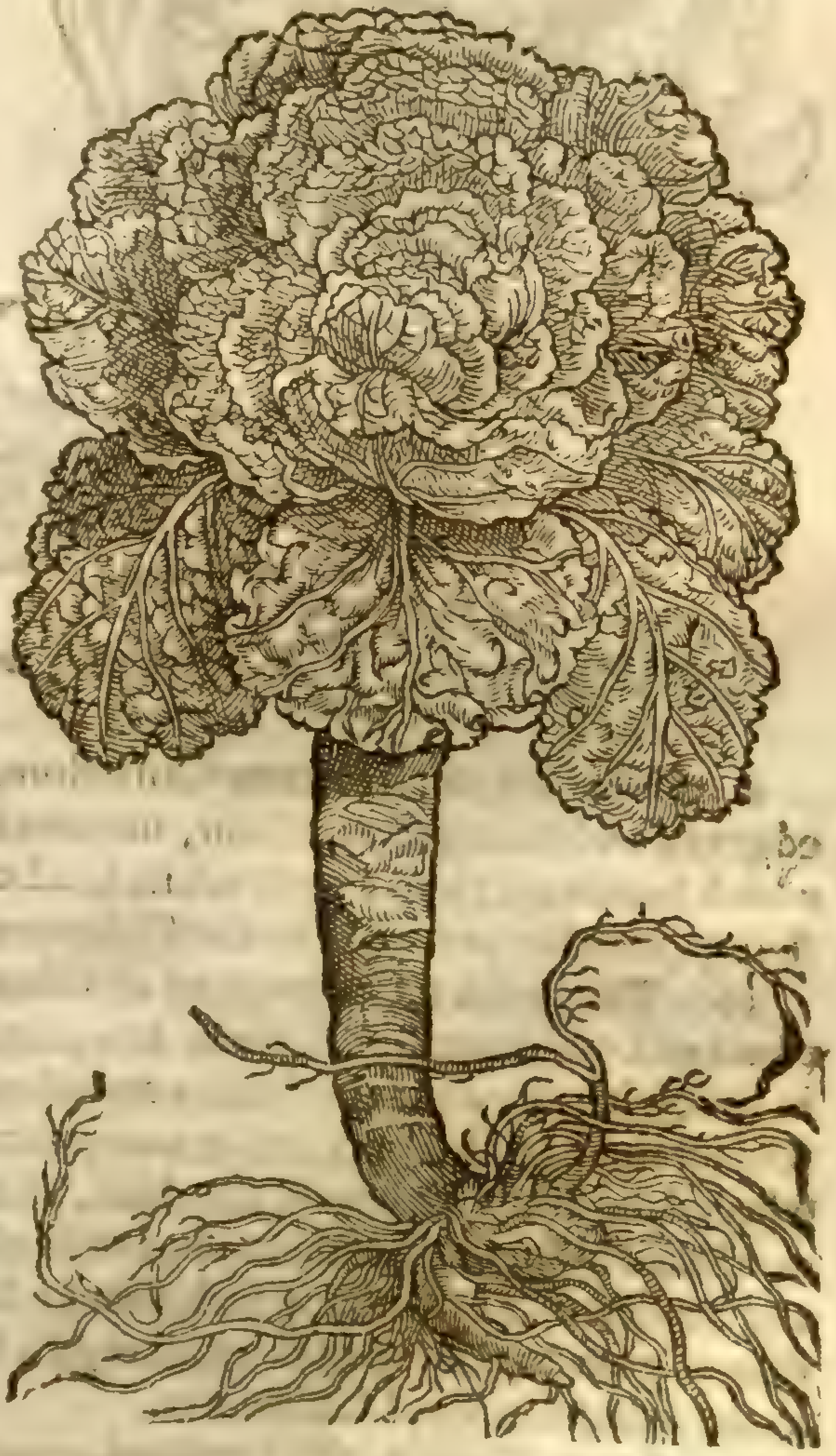
5 *Braſſica capitata rubra.*
Red Cabbage Cole.

B. oleracea, L. γ [illegible]



6 *Braſſica patula.*
Open Cabbage Cole.

B. oleracea, L. [illegible]



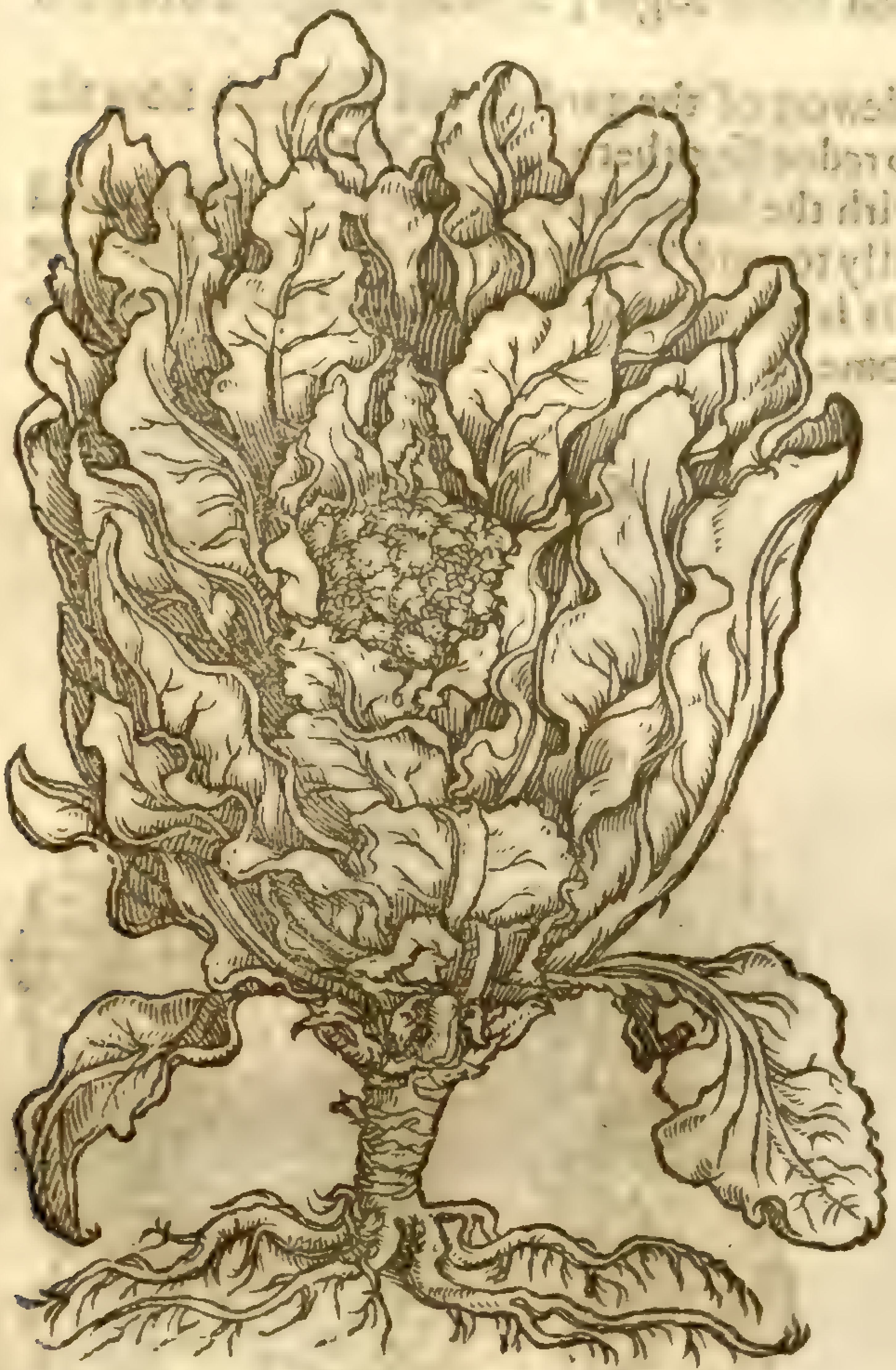
5 There is another ſort of Cabbage or loued Colewort which hath his leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, yet leſſer than that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red than thoſe of the former.

6 The open loued Colewort hath a very great hard or wooddy ſtalke, whereupon do grow very large leaues of a white greene colour, and ſet with thick white ribs, and gathereth the reſt of the leaues cloſely together, which be leſſer than thoſe next the ground; yet when it commeth to the ſhutting vp or cloſing together, it rather dilateth it ſelfe abroad, than cloſeth all together.

7 Double Colewort hath many great and large leaues, whereupon doe grow here and there other ſmall jagged leaues, as it were made of ragged ſhreds and jagges ſet vpon the ſmall leafe, which giueth ſhew of a plume or fan of feathers. In ſtalk, root, and euery other part beſides it doth agree with the Garden Colewort.

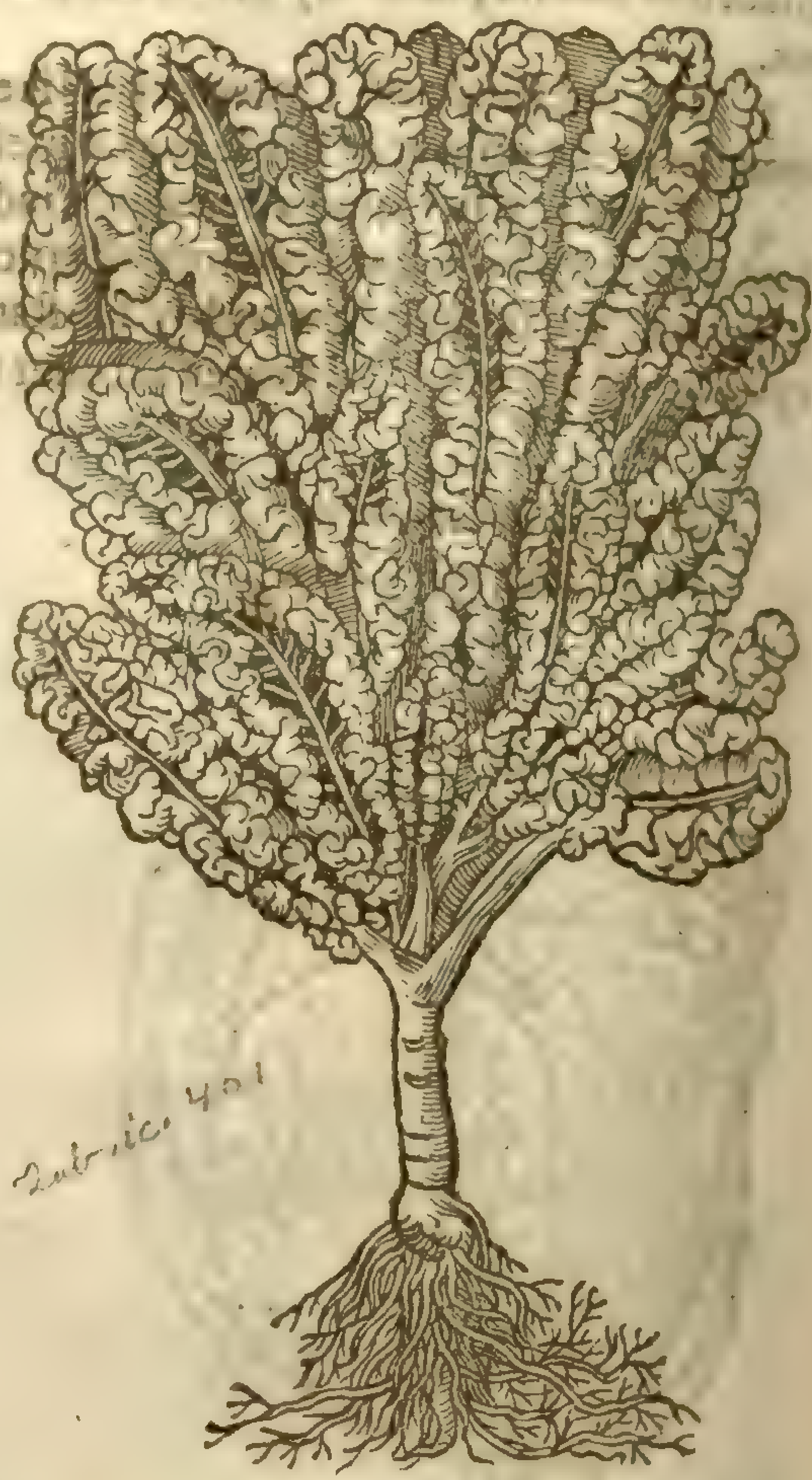
8 The double criſpe or curled Colewort agreeth with the laſt before deſcribed in euery reſpect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are ſo intricately curled, and ſo thick ſet ouer with other ſmall cut leaues, that it is hard to ſee any part of the leafe it ſelfe, except ye take and put aſide ſome of thoſe jagges and ragged leaues with your hand.

9 *Braſſica florida.*
Cole-Florie.



[illegible]

10 *Braſſica Tophoſa.*
Swollen Colewort.



Tabric. 401

9 Cole flore, or after ſome Colieflore, hath many large leaues ſleightly indented about the edges, of a whitiſh greene colour, narrower and ſharper pointed than Cabbage: in the middeſt of which leaues riſeth vp a great white head of hard floures cloſely thruſt together, with a root full of ſtrings; in other parts like to the Coleworts

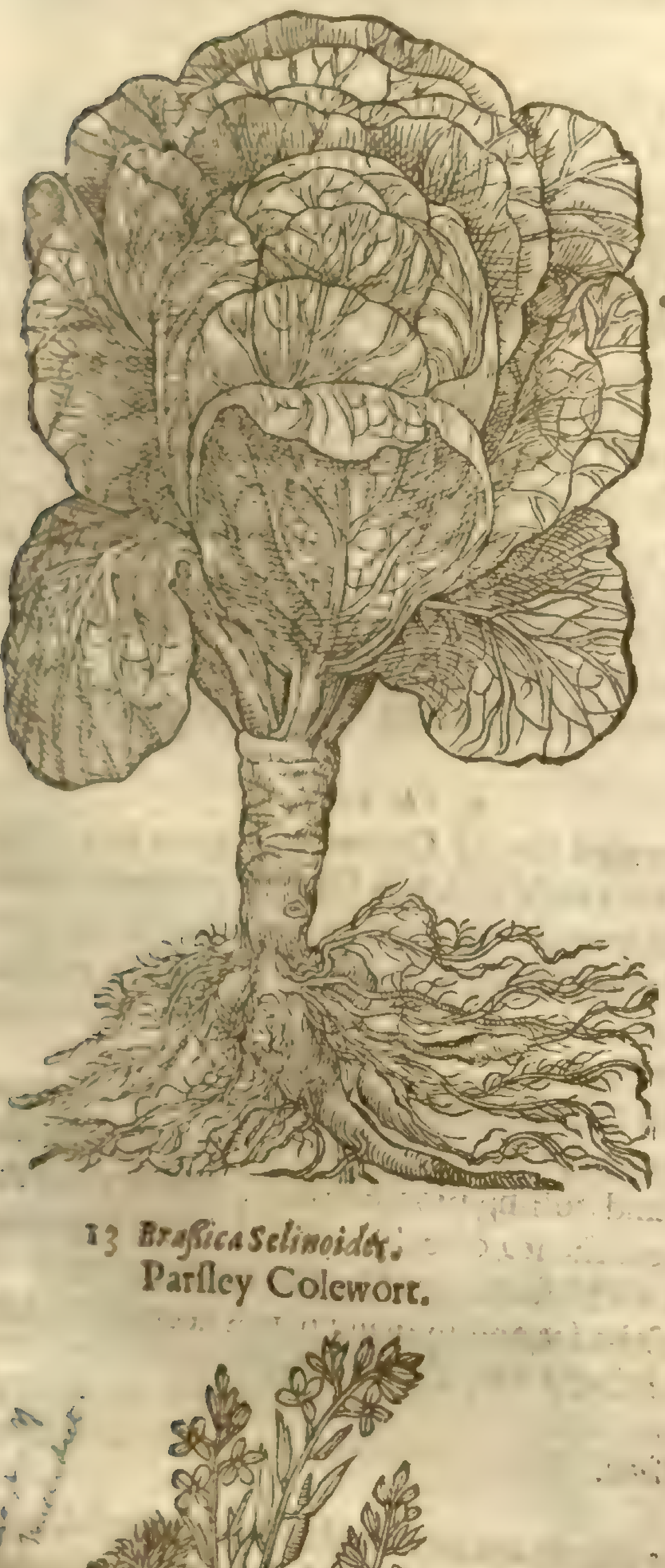
10 The ſwollen Colewort of all other is the ſtrangeſt, which I receiued of a worſhipful merchant of London maſter *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the ſeed thereof out of France; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire floures and plants, for which he doth carefully ſend into Syria, hauing a ſeruant there at Aleppo, and in many other countries, for the which my ſelfe and likewiſe the whole land are much bound vnto him. This goodly Colewort hath many leaues of a blewiſh greene or of the colour of Woad, bunched or ſwollen vp about the edges as it were a piece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in ſuch ſtrange ſort that I cannot with words deſcribe it to the full. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a bleake yellow colour. The root is thicke and ſtrong like to the other kindes of Coleworts.

11 Sauoy Cole is alſo numbred among the headed Coleworts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large, very like to thoſe of the great Cabbage, which turne themſelues vpwards as though they would imbrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the ſhutting vp they ſtand at a ſtay, and rather ſhew themſelues wider open, than ſhut any neerer together; in other reſpects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoy Cole in euery reſpect is like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues hereof doe ſomewhat curle or criſpe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the Spring time, as ſometimes it is, it ſendeth forth branched ſtalkes, with many ſmall white floures at the top, which beeing paſt, there follow long cods and ſeeds like the common or firſt kinde deſcribed.

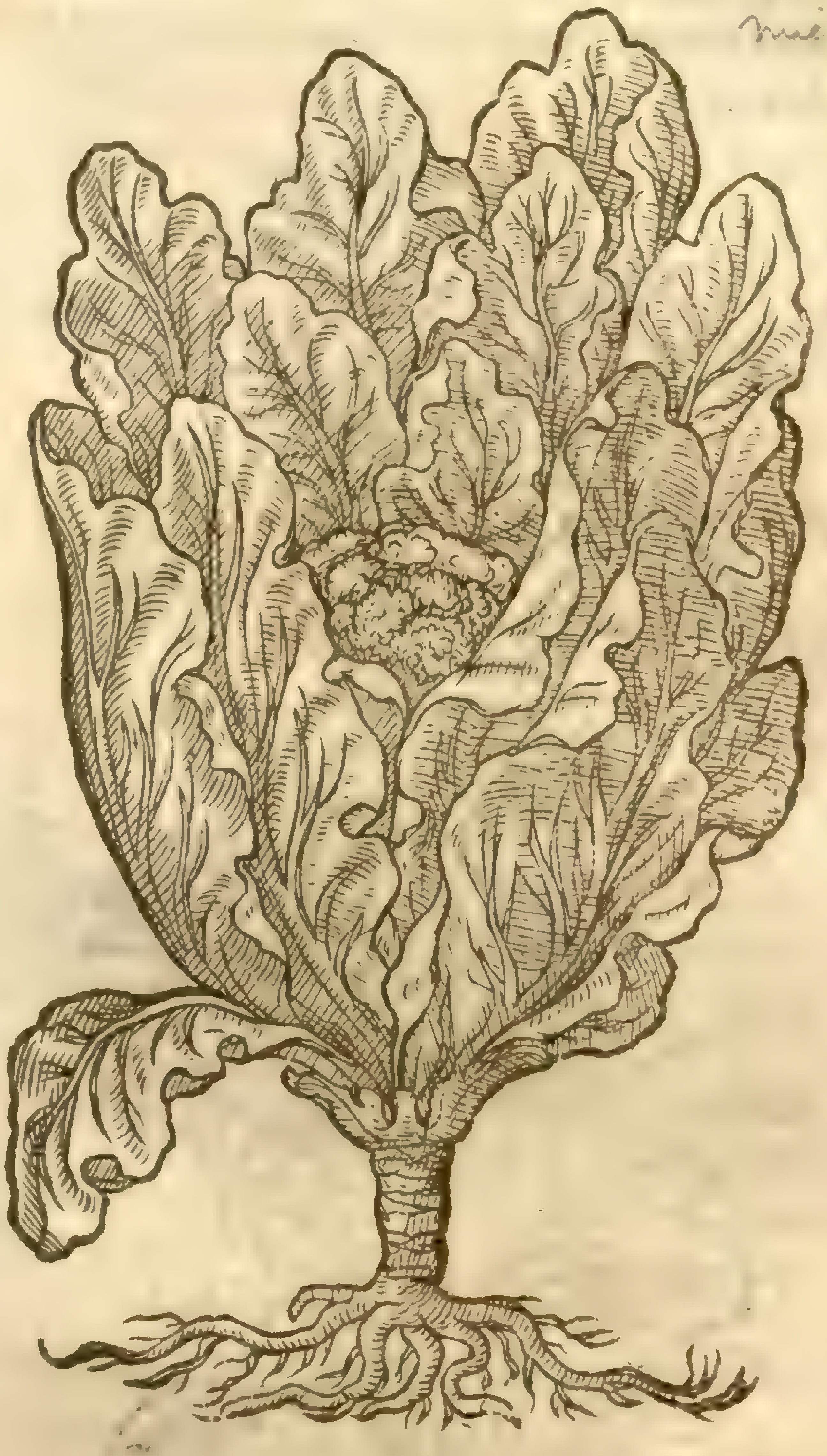
13 This kinde of Colewoort hath very large leaues deeply jagged euen to the middle rib, in face reſembling great and ranke parſley. It hath a great and thicke ſtalke of three cubits high, whereupon doe grow floures, cods, and ſeed like the other Cole-woorts.

11 *Braßica Sabauda.*
Sauoy Cole.



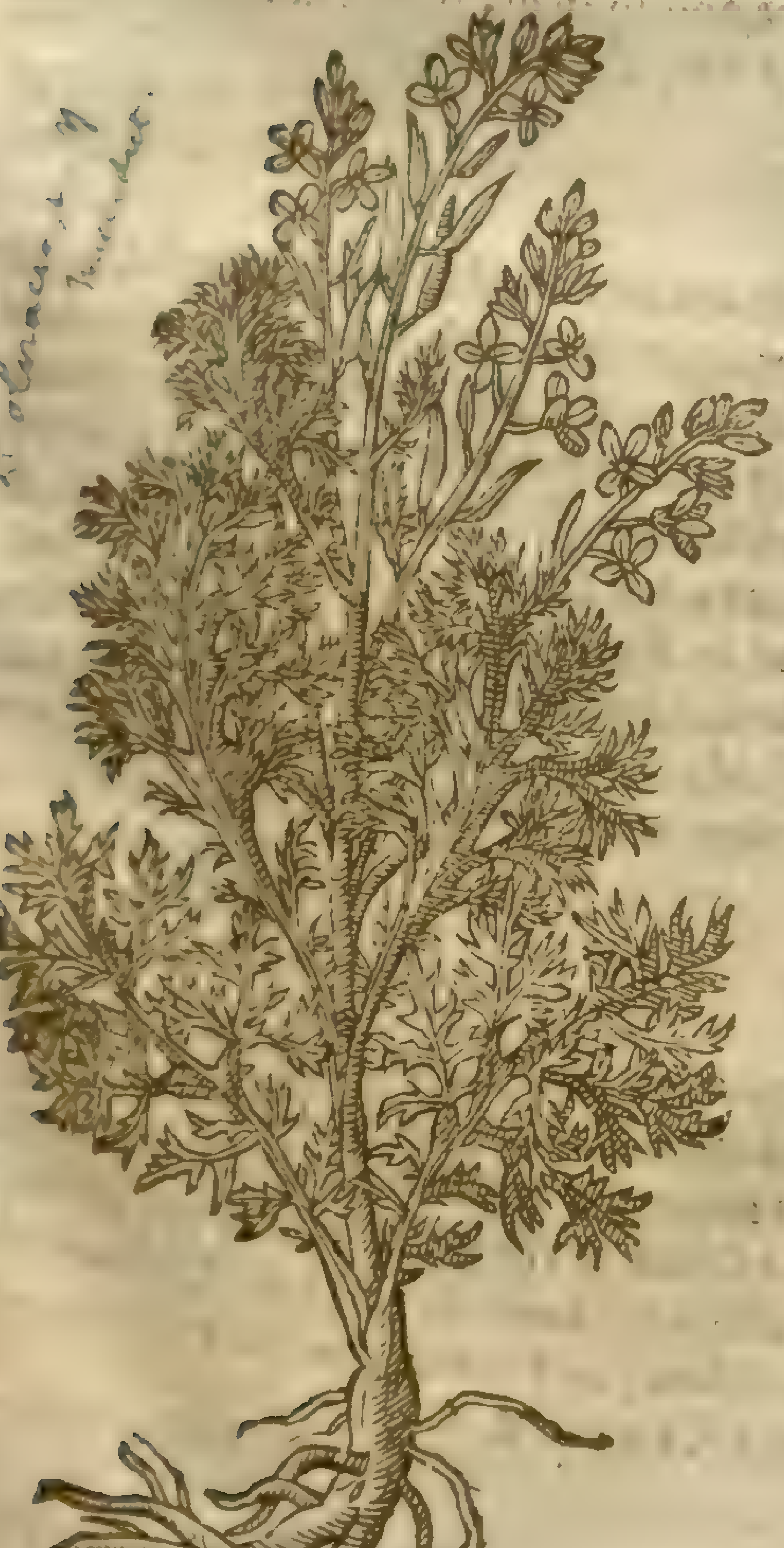
12 *Braßica Sabauda criſpa.*
Curled Sauoy Cole.

B. oleracea, L. E
Mill. dict.



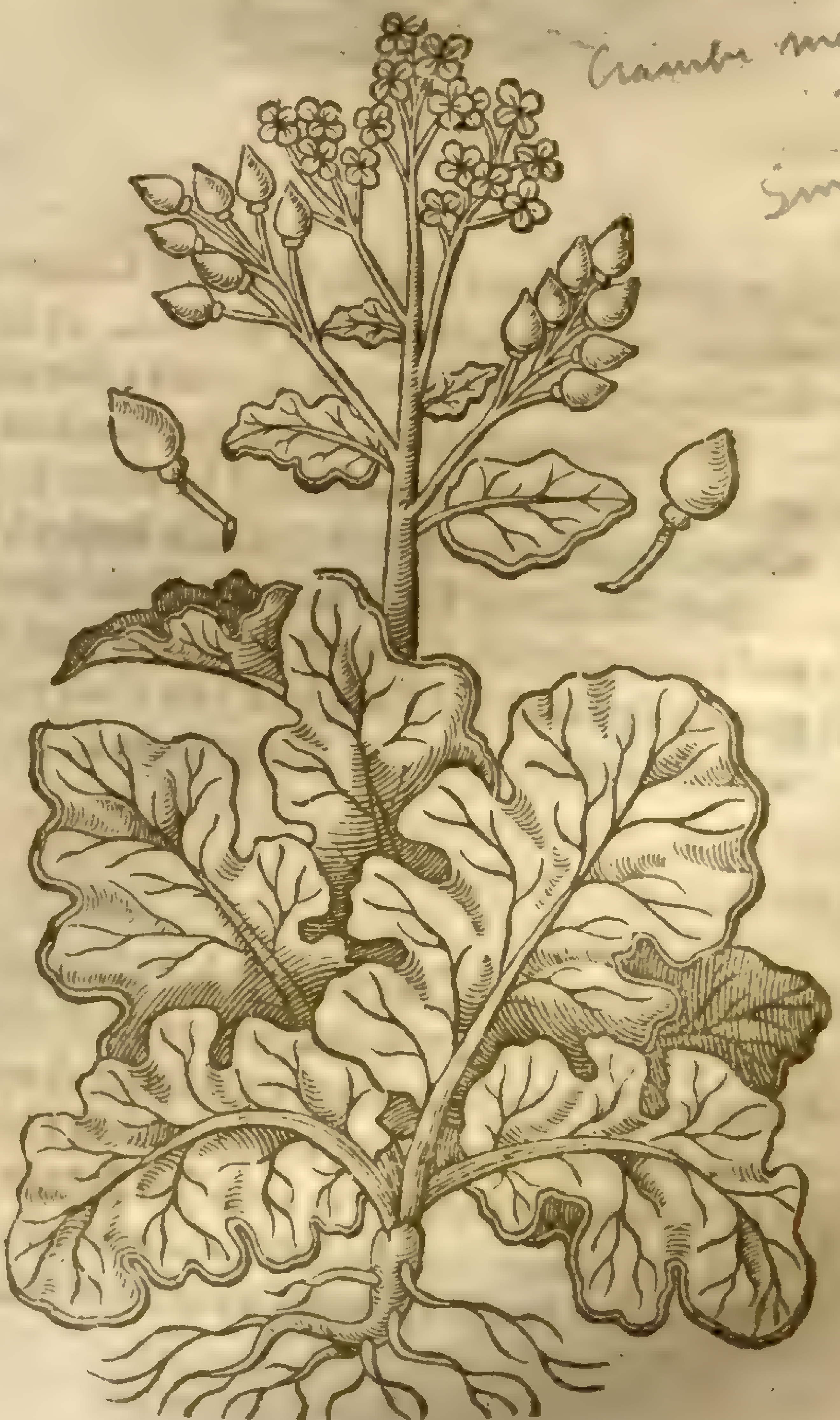
13 *Braßica Selinoides.*
Parſley Colewort.

B. oleracea, γ
Mill. dict.



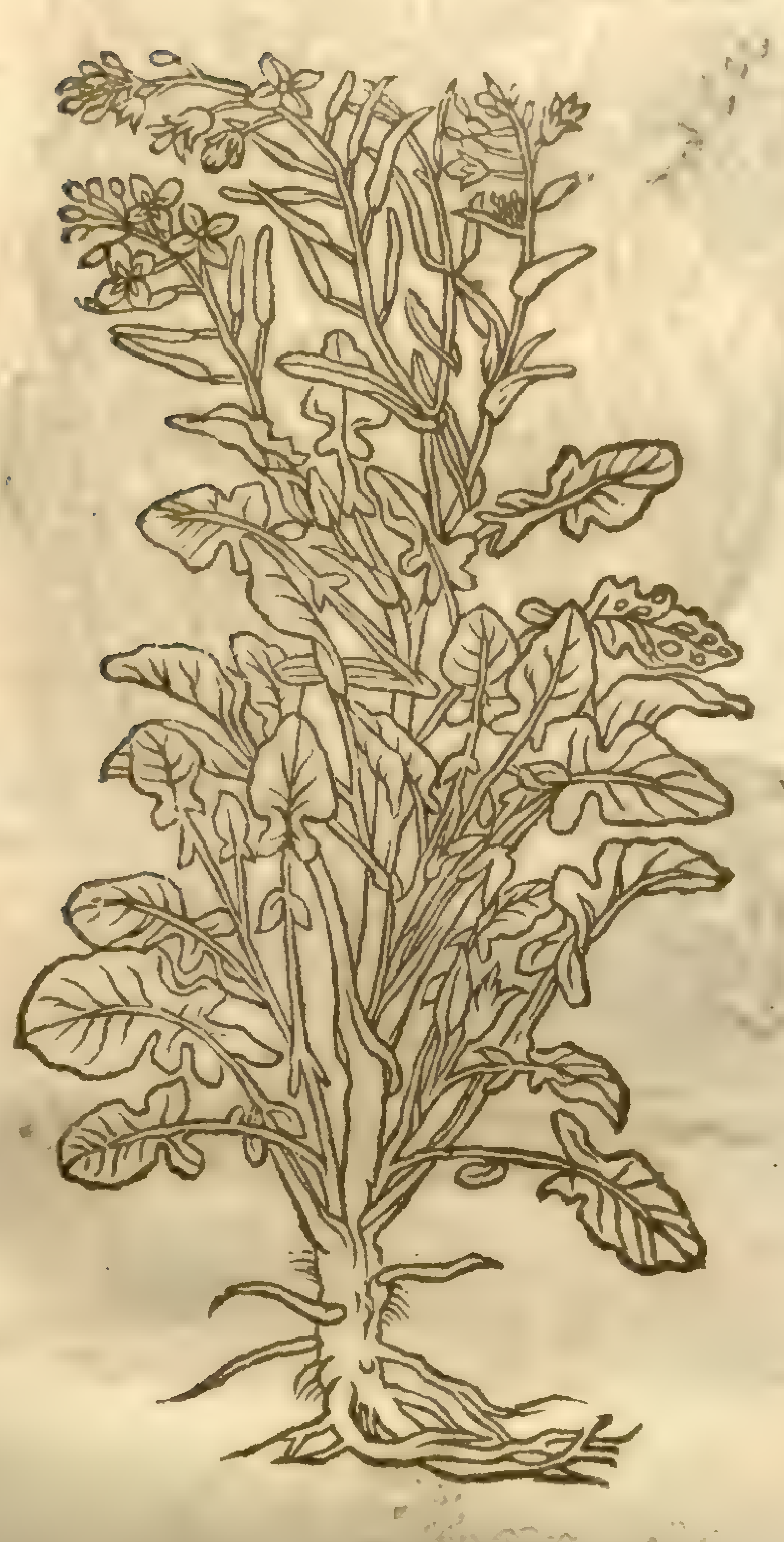
† 15 *Braßica marina Anglica.*
Engliſh ſea Colewort.

Crambe maritima, L.
Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 3. 184



14 The ſmall cut Colewort hath very large leaues,wonderfully cut,hackt, and hewen euen to the middle rib,reſembling a kind of curled Parſly that ſhal be deſcribed in his place(which is not common,nor hath bin knowne or deſcribed vntill this time) very wel agreeing with the laſt before mentioned,but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues : in ſtalke,floure & ſeed not vnlike.

† 16 *Braſsica ſylveſtris.*
Wilde Coleworts.



2 B. [illegible]

15 Sea Colewort hath large and broad leaues very thick and curled, and ſo brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of an ouerworne green colour tending to grayneſſe : among which riſe vp ſtalks two cubits high,bearing ſmall pale floures at the top; which being paſt,there follow round knobs wherein is contained one round ſeed and no more , blacke of colour, of the bigneſſe of a tare or vetch. ‡ And therefore *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Braſsica marina monoſpermos.* ‡

16 The wilde Colewort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewort, but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not ſought after as a meat, but is ſowne and husbanded vpon ditch banks and ſuch like places, for the ſeeds ſake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

¶ *The Place.*

The greateſt ſort of Colewoorts grow in gardens, and do loue a ſoile which is fat, being throughly dunged and manured : they doe beſt proſper being remoued, and euery of them grow in our Engliſh gardens, except the wilde, which growes in fields and new digged ditch banks.

The ſea Colewort grows naturally vpon the baych and brims of the ſea,where there is no earth to be ſeen, but ſand and rolling pibble ſtones , which thoſe that dwell neere the ſea do call Bayche.I found it growing between Whitſtable and the Iſle of Tenet neere the brinke of the ſea,and in many places neere to Colcheſter,and elſewhere by the ſea ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

Petrus Creſcentius ſaith,That the Colewort may be ſowne and remoued at any time of the yeare; whoſe opinion I altogether miſlike. It is ſowne in the Spring,as in March,Aprill,and oftentimes in May, and ſometimes in Auguſt ; but the ſpeciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewort,ſaith *Columella,* muſt be remoued when it attaineth to ſix leaues after it is come vp from ſeed ; the which muſt be done in Aprill or May,eſpecially thoſe which were ſowne in Autumne,which afterwards flouriſh in the Winter moneths,at what time they are fitteſt for meat.

But the Sauoy Cole and the Cole florey muſt be ſowne in Aprill, in a bed of hot horſe-dung and couered with ſtraw or ſuch like , to keepe it from the cold and froſty mornings ; and hauing gotten ſix leaues in ſuch ſort,you ſhall remoue it as aforeſaid ; otherwiſe if you tarry for temperat weather before you ſow,the yeare will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

Euery of the Colewoorts is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen,* κράμβη : it is alſo called ἀμέθυστος : ſo named not onely becauſe it driueth away drunkenneſſe, but alſo for that it is like in colour to the pretious ſtone called the Amethyſt ; which is meant by the firſt and garden Colewort. The Apothecaries and the common Herbariſts do call it *Caulis,*of the goodneſſe of the ſtalke. In the Germane Tongue it is called **Koole kraut** : in French, *Des Choux* : in Engliſh, Coleworts.

Cole-florey is called in Latine *Craſsica Cypria* and *Cauliflora* : in Italian, *Caulifiore* : it ſeemes to agree with *Braſsica Pompeiana* of *Pliny,*whereof he writeth,*lib.* 19.*cap.* 8.

¶ Th

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Coleworts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or ſalt quality, wherby they mightily clenſe, either in iuice or in broth. The whole ſubſtance or body of the Colewort is of a binding and drying faculty, becauſe it leaueth in the decoction his ſalt quality; which lieth in the iuice and watry part thereof: the water wherein it is firſt boiled, draweth to it ſelfe all the quality; for which cauſe the decoction thereof looſeth the belly, as doth alſo the iuice of it, if it be drunke: but if the firſt broth in which it was boiled be caſt away, then doth the Colewort dry and bind the belly. But it yeeldeth to the body ſmal nouriſhment, and doth not ingender good, but a groſſe and melancholicke bloud. The white Cabbage is beſt next vnto the Cole-florey; yet *Cato* doth chiefely commend the ruſſet Cole: but he knew neither the white ones, nor the Cole-florey; for if he had, his cenſure had bin otherwiſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the Colewoort beeing eaten is good for them that haue dim eies, and A
that are troubled with the ſhaking palſie.

The ſame Author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger, it is a remedy for thoſe B
that be troubled with the ſpleene.

It is reported, that the raw Colewort beeing eaten before meate, doth preſerue a man from C
drunkenneſſe: the reaſon is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmitie betweene it and the vine, which is ſuch, as if it grow neere vnto it, forthwith the vine periſheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it while it is in boiling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered, as *Caſſius* and *Dionyſius Vticenſis* do write in their bookes of tillage: yet doth not *Athenæus* aſcribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenneſſe to the leaues, but to the ſeeds of Colewort.

Moreouer, the leaues of Coleworts are good againſt all inflammations, and hot ſwellings; bee- D
ing ſtamped with barley meale, and laied vpon them with ſalt: and alſo to breake carbuncles.

The iuyce of Coleworts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, beeing taken with Floure-de-lys and nitre, doth E
make the body ſoluble: and being drunke with wine, it is a remedy againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts.

The ſame being applied with the pouder of Fennugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout, and F
alſo cureth old and foule vlcers.

Being conueied into the noſthrils, it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it brin- G
geth downe the floures.

Pliny writeth, that the iuice mixed with wine, and dropped into the eares, is a remedy againſt H
deafeneſſe.

The ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith, driueth forth wormes, taketh away freckles of the face, ſun-burning, and I
what thing ſoeuer that need to be gently ſcoured or clenſed away.

They ſay that the broth wherein the herbe hath bin ſodden is maruellous good for the ſinewes K
and ioints, and likewiſe for cankers in the eies, called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be waſhed therewith.

‡ The fifteenth and ſixteenth figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

CHAP. 41. *Of Rape-Cole.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

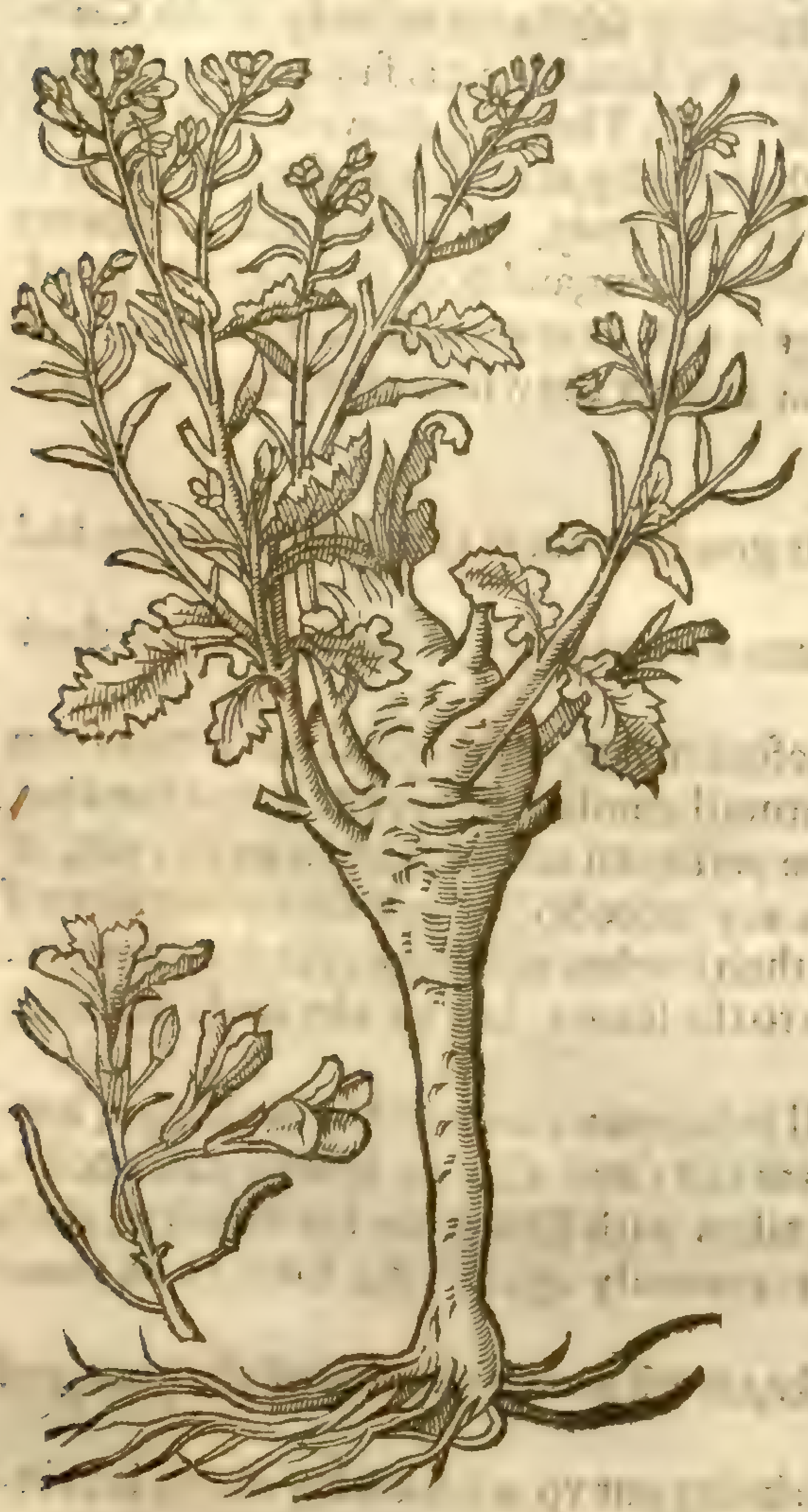
1 The firſt kinde of Rape Cole hath one ſingle long root, garniſhed with many threddy ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a great thick ſtalk, bigger than a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof ſhooteth forth great broad leaues, like vnto thoſe of Cabbage Cole. The floures grow at the top on ſlender ſtalkes, compact of foure ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt, the ſeed followeth incloſed in little long cods, like the ſeed of Muſtard.

2 The ſecond hath a long fibrous root like vnto the precedent; the tuberous ſtalk is very great and long, thruſting forth in ſome few places here and there, ſome foot-ſtalks, whereupon doe grow ſmooth leaues, ſleightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep ſtalke grow leane ſtalks and floures like the former. ‡ This ſecond differs from the former onely in the length of the ſwolne ſtalke, whence they call it *Caulorapum longum*, or long Rape Cole. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Italy, Spaine, and ſome places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued ſeeds for my garden, as alſo from an honeſt and curious friend of mine called maſter *Goodman*, at the Minories neere London.

1 *Caulerapum rotundum.*
Round rape Cole.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Coleworts do, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and muſt be carefully ſet and ſowen, as Muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Caulorapum*, and *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their ſtalkes, as it were Rapes and Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewort and Turnep, whereof they tooke their names.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

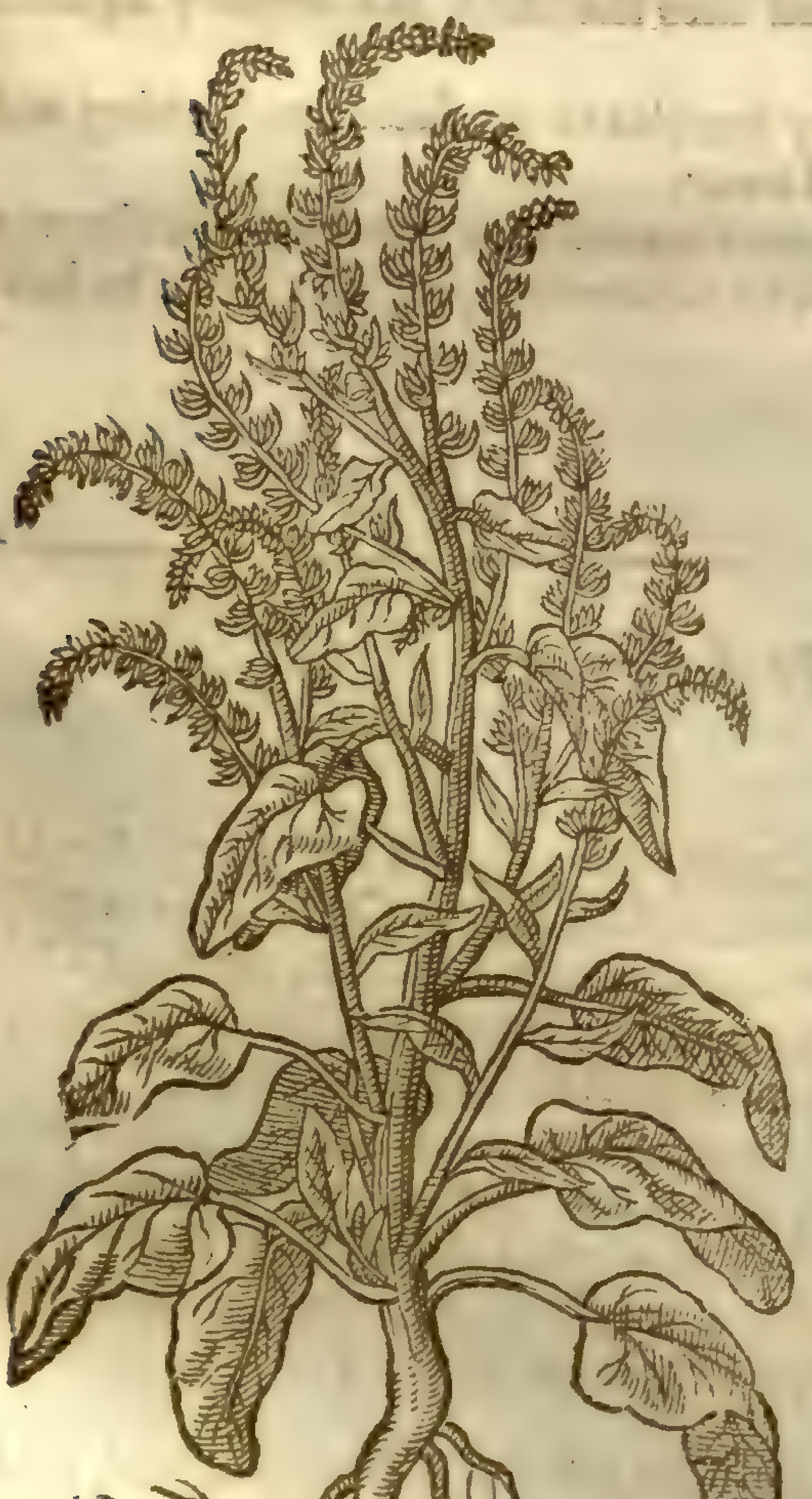
There is nothing ſet downe of the faculties of theſe plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodneſſe and pleaſant taſte.

Chap. 42. *Of Beets.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

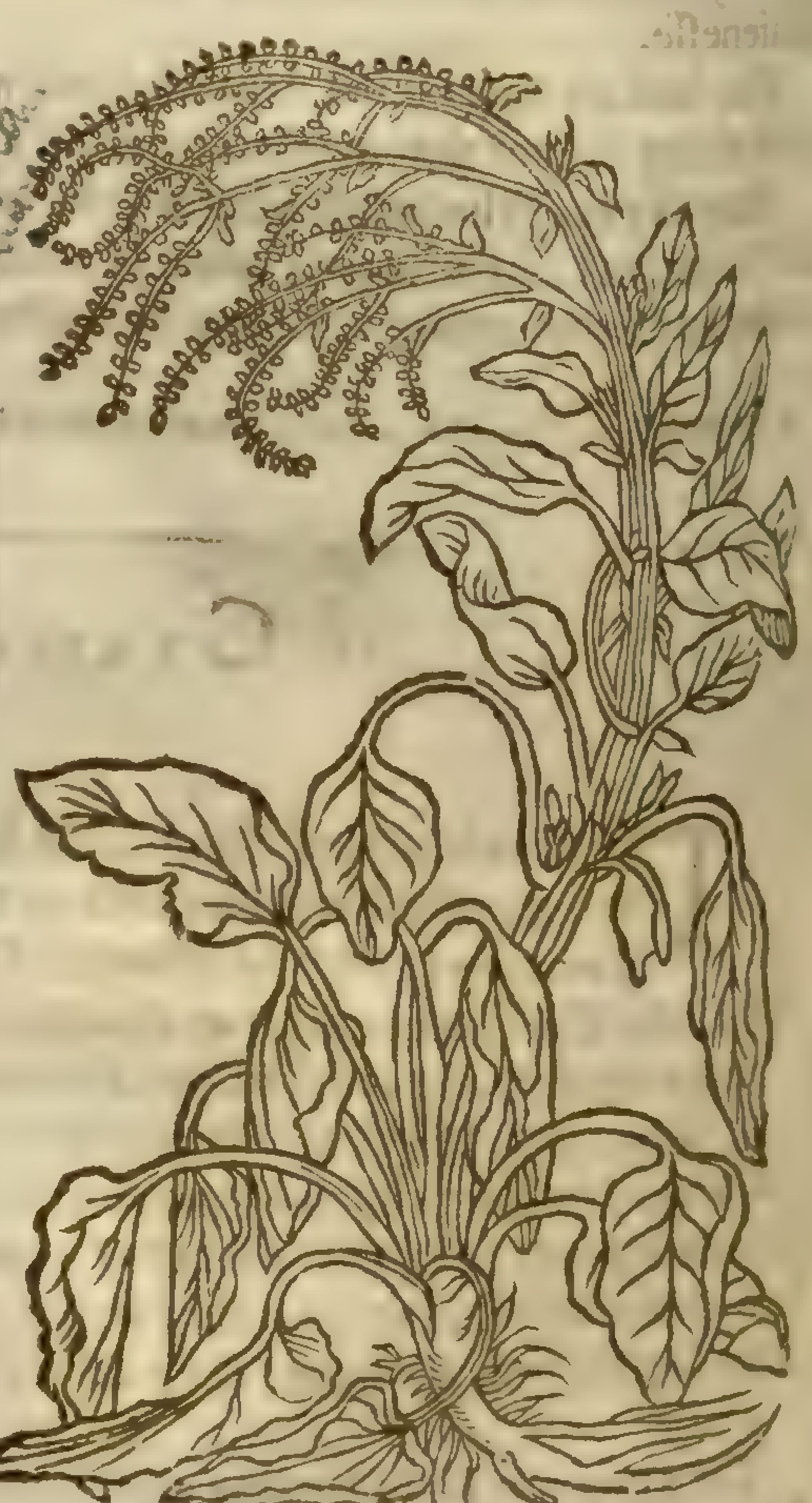
1 The common white Beet hath great broad leaues, ſmooth, and plain: from which riſe thicke creſted or chamfered ſtalks: the floures grow along the ſtalks cluſtering together, in ſhape like little ſtars, which being paſt, there ſucceed round & vneuen prickly ſeed. The root is thicke, hard, and great.

1 *Beta alba.* White Beets.



Beta Cicla L. Mill. dict.

2 *Beta rubra.* Red Beets.



B. maritima L. acc. to [illegible] [illegible] Miller [illegible]

Beta vulgaris, L. Mill. dict.

‡ 3 *Beta rubra Romana.*
Red Roman Beet.

2 There is another ſort like in ſhape and proportion to the former ſauing that the leaues of this be ſtreaked with red here and there confuſedly, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort hereof, that was brought vnto me from beyond the ſeas, by that courteous Merchant maſter *Lete*, before remembred, the which hath leaues very great, and red of colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well root, as ſtalke, and floures full of a perfect purple juyce tending to redneſſe: the middle rib of which leaues are for the moſt part very broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodneſſe with the leaues of Cabbage being boyled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of eight cubits, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen ſeed very plentifully: with which plant nature doth ſeeme to play and ſport herſelfe: for the the ſeeds taken from that plant, which was altogether of one colour and ſowen, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worſhipfull Gentleman maſter *Iohn Norden* can very well teſtifie: vnto whom I gaue ſome of the ſeeds aforeſaid, which in his garden brought forth many other of beautifull colours.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beete is ſowne in gardens: it loueth to grow in a moiſt and fertile ground. ‡ The ordinary white Beet growes wilde vpon the ſea-coaſt of Tenet and diuers others places by the Sea, for this is not a different kind as ſome would haue it. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The fitteſt time to ſow it is in the ſpring: it flouriſheth and is green all Summer long, and likewiſe in Winter, and bringeth forth his ſeed the next yeare following.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians haue named it Σεῦτλον τεῦτλον: the Latines, *Beta*: the Germanes, **Maugolt**: the Spaniards, *Aſelgas*: the French, *de la Porée, des Iotes*, and *Beets*: *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the white Beete is ſurnamed σικελική, that is to ſay, *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: hereof commeth the name *Sicla*, by which the Barbarians, and ſome Apothecaries did call the Beet; the which word we in England doe vſe, taken for the ſame.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Beets are in moiſture and heate temperate, but the other kindes are dry, and all of them abſterſiue: ſo that the white Beet is a cold and moiſt pot-herbe, which hath joyned with it a certaine ſalt and nitrous quality, by reaſon whereof it cleanſeth and draweth flegme out of the noſthrils.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being eaten when it is boyled, it quickly deſcendeth, looſeth the belly, and prouoketh to the ſtoole, eſpecially being taken with the broth wherein it is ſodden: it nouriſheth little or nothing, and is not ſo wholeſome as Lettuce.

B The juyce conueighed vp into the noſthrils doth gently draw forth flegme, and purgeth the head.

C The great and beautifull Beet laſt deſcribed may be vſed in Winter for a ſallad herb, with vinegre, oyle, and ſalt, and is not only pleaſant to the taſte, but alſo delightfull to the eie.

D The greater red Beet or Roman Beet, boyled and eaten with oyle, vinegre and pepper, is a moſt excellent and delicat ſallad: but what might be made of the red and beautifull root (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beautie as in goodneſſe) I refer vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when hee had the view thereof, and is aſſured that it is both good and wholeſome, will make thereof many and diuers diſhes, both faire and good.

Chap. 43. Of Blites.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

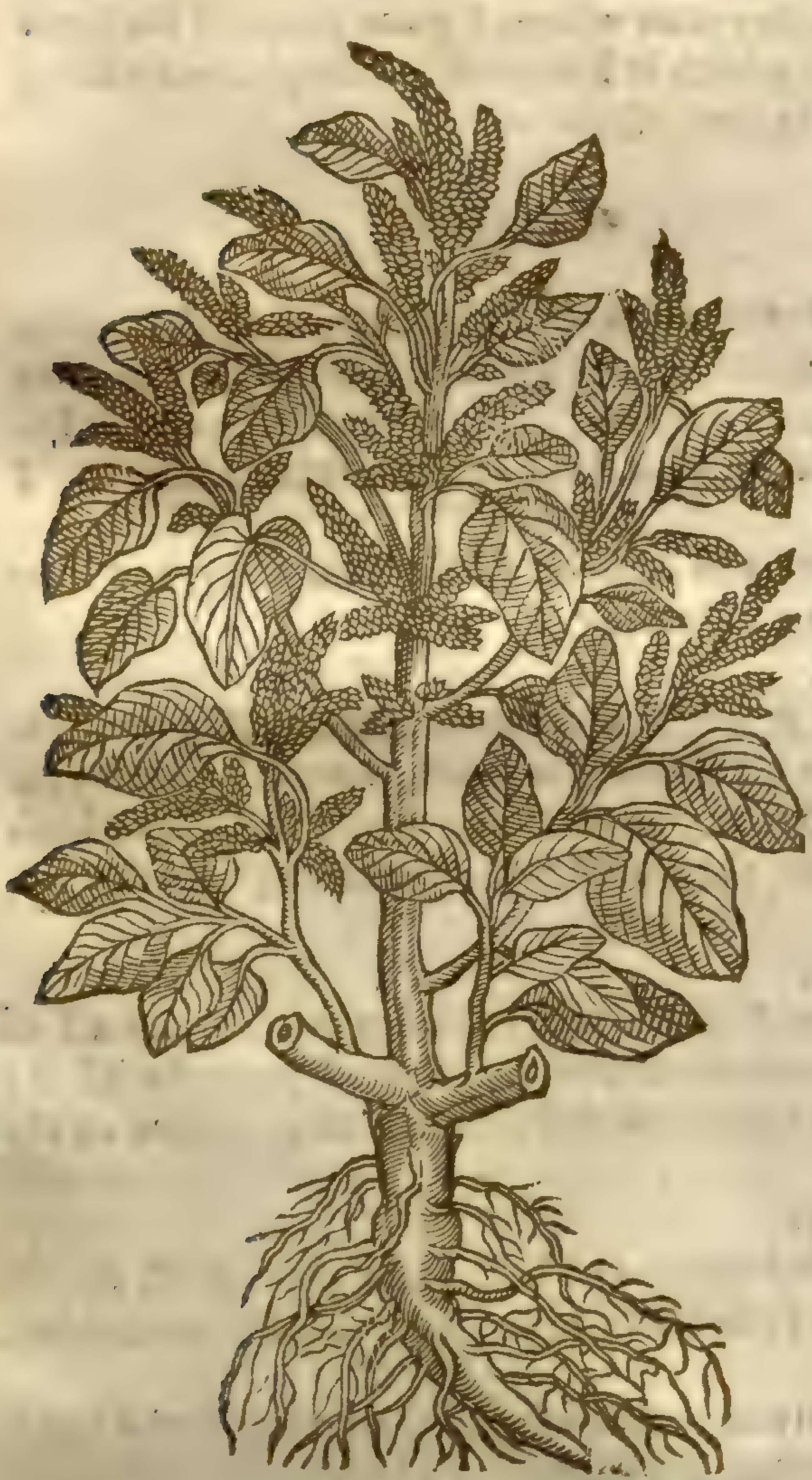
1 THe great white Blite groweth three or foure foot high, with grayiſh or white round ſtalkes: the leaues are plaine and ſmooth, almoſt like to thoſe of the white Orach, but not ſo ſoft nor mealy: the floures grow thruſt together like thoſe of Orach: after that commeth the ſeed incloſed in little round flat husky skinnes.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort of Blites very ſmooth and flexible like the former, ſauing that the leaues are reddiſh, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the ſtalke and alſo the reſt of the plant.

3 There is likewiſe found a third ſort very like vnto the other, ſauing that the ſtalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a greene colour. But this growes vpright, and creepes not at all.

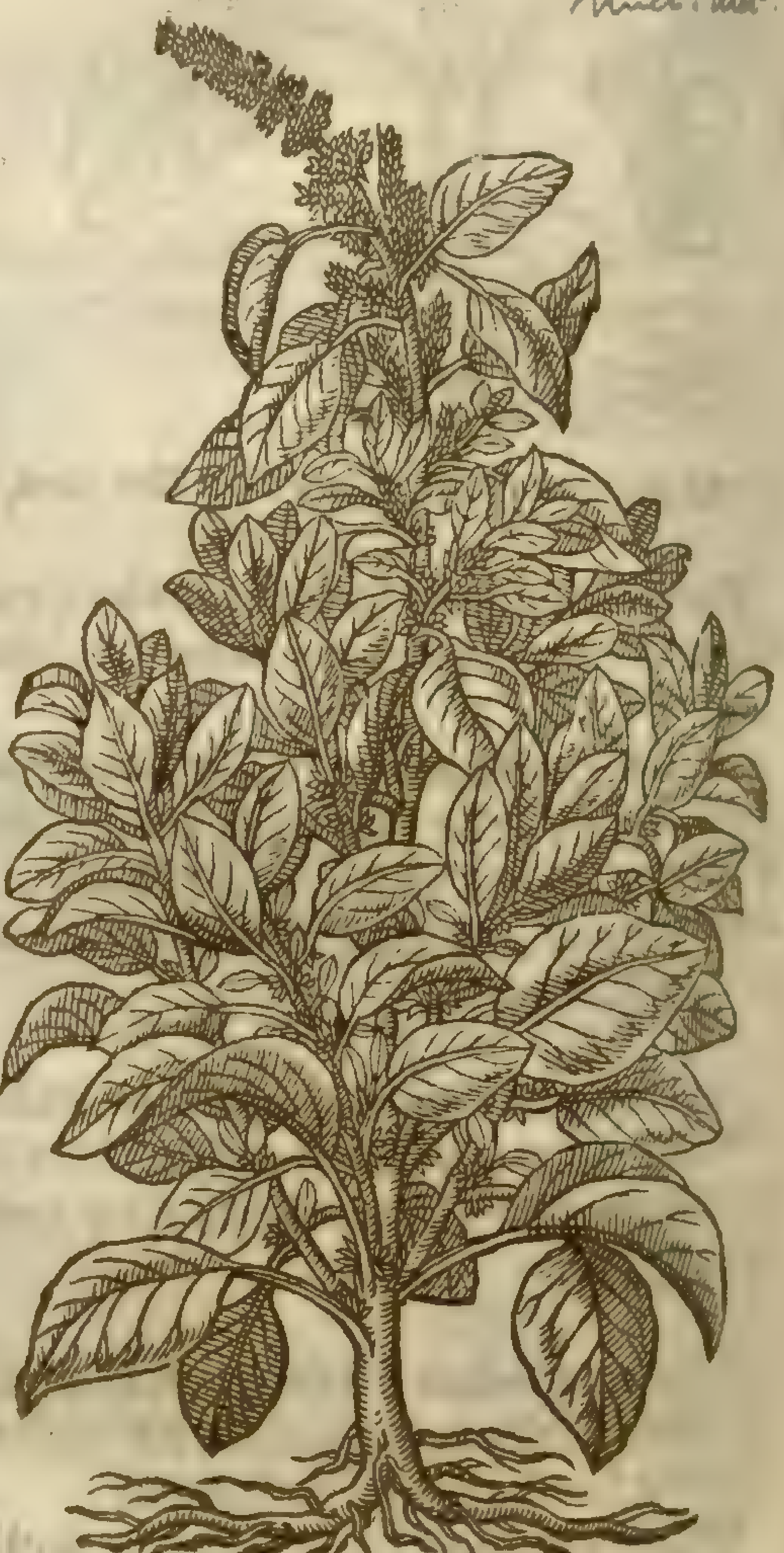
4 There is likewiſe another in our gardens very like the former, ſauing that the whole Plant traileth vpon the ground: the ſtalkes, branches, and leaues are reddiſh: the ſeed is ſmall, and cluſtering together, greene of colour, and like vnto thoſe of *Ruellius* his *Coronopus*, or Bucks-horne.

‡ 1 *Blitum majus album.*
The great white Blite.



2 *Blitum majus rubrum.*
The great red Blite.

Amaranthus blitum, L.
mei. det.



¶ *The Place.*

The Blites grow in Gardens for the moſt part, although there be found of them wilde many times.

¶ *The Time.*

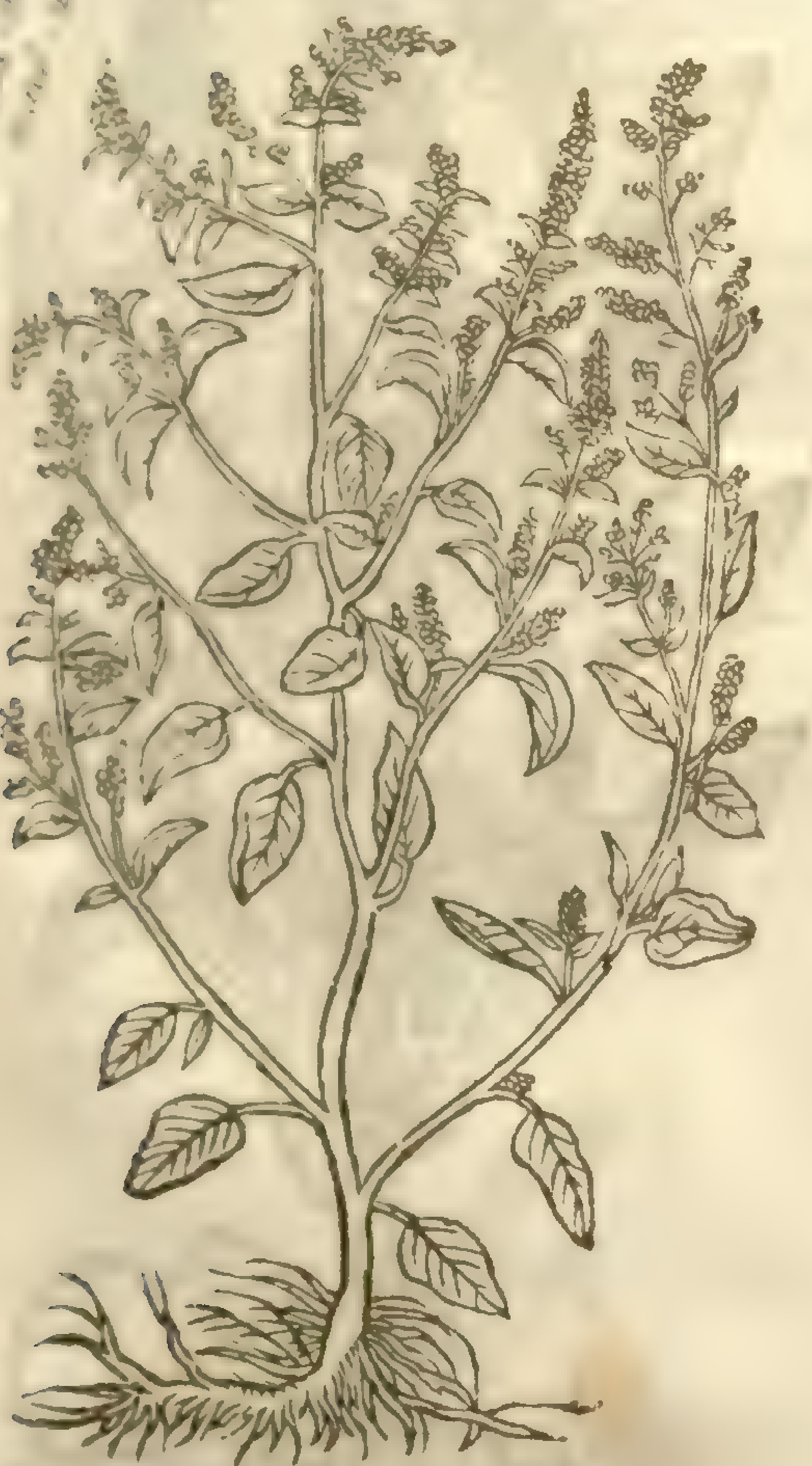
They flouriſh all the Summer long, and grow very greene in Winter likewiſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, Βλίτον: in Latine, *Blitum*: in Engliſh, Blite, and Blites: in French, *Blites*, or *Blitres*.

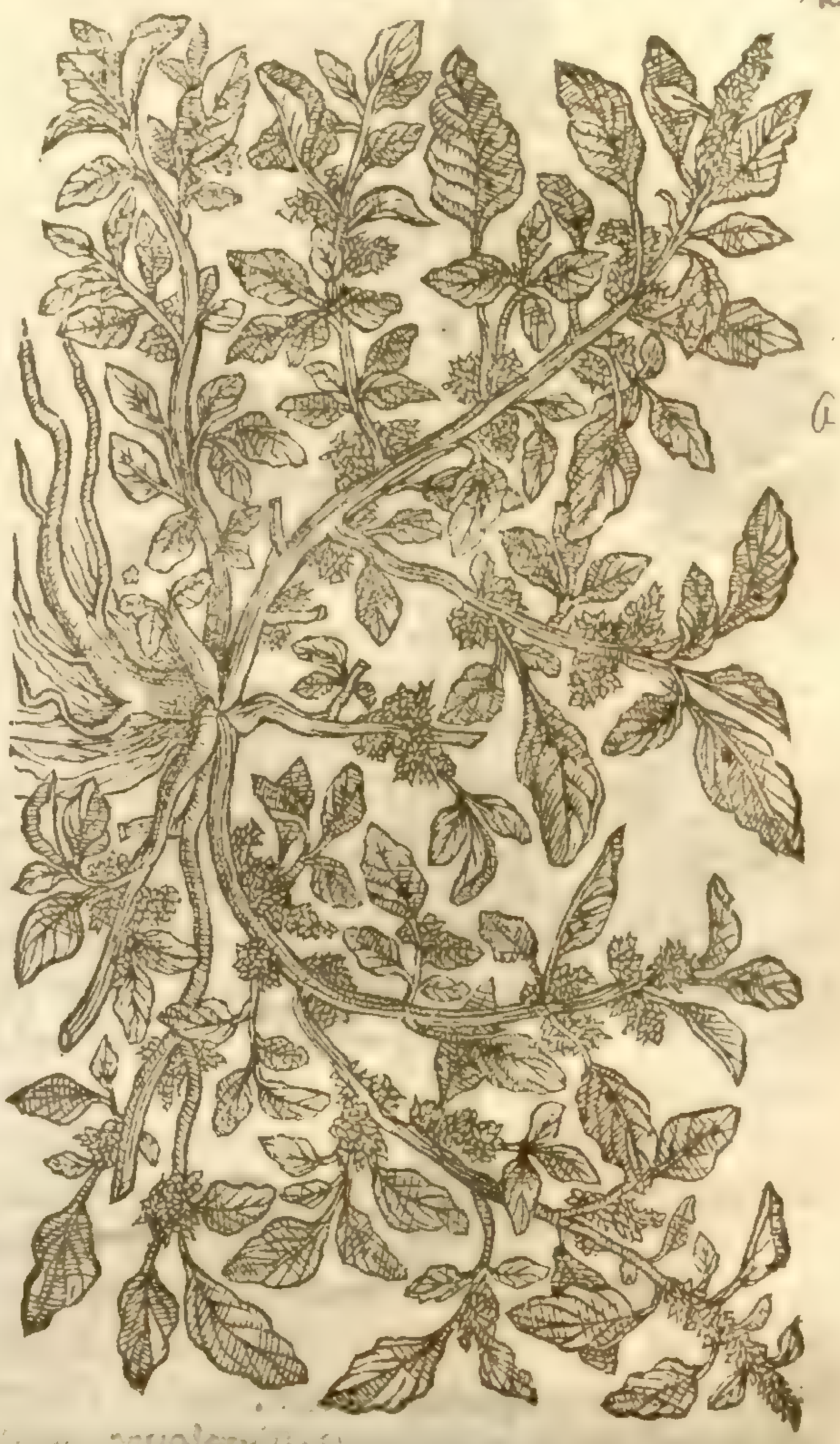
¶ The

‡ 3 *Blitum minus album.*
The ſmall white Blite.



‡ 4 *Blitum minus rubrum.*
The ſmall red Blite.

[illegible] blitum, [illegible]



A. blitum L.
See [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Blite (ſaith *Galen* in his ſixth booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines) is a pot-herbe ſeruing for meat, being of a cold moiſt temperature, and that chiefely in the ſecond degree. It yeelds to the body ſmall nouriſhment, as in his ſecond booke of the faculties of nouriſhments he plainly ſhewes: for it is one of the pot-herbes that be vnſauorie or without taſte, whoſe ſubſtance is wateriſh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Blite doth nouriſh little, and yet is fit to make the belly ſoluble, though not vehemently; ſeeing it hath no nitrous or ſharpe qualitie whereby the belly ſhould be prouoked. I haue heard many old wiues ſay to their ſeruants, Gather no Blites to put into my pottage, for they are not good for the eie-ſight. Whence they had thoſe words I know not, it may be of ſome Doctor that neuer went to ſchoole; for that I can find no ſuch thing vpon record, either among the old or later writers.

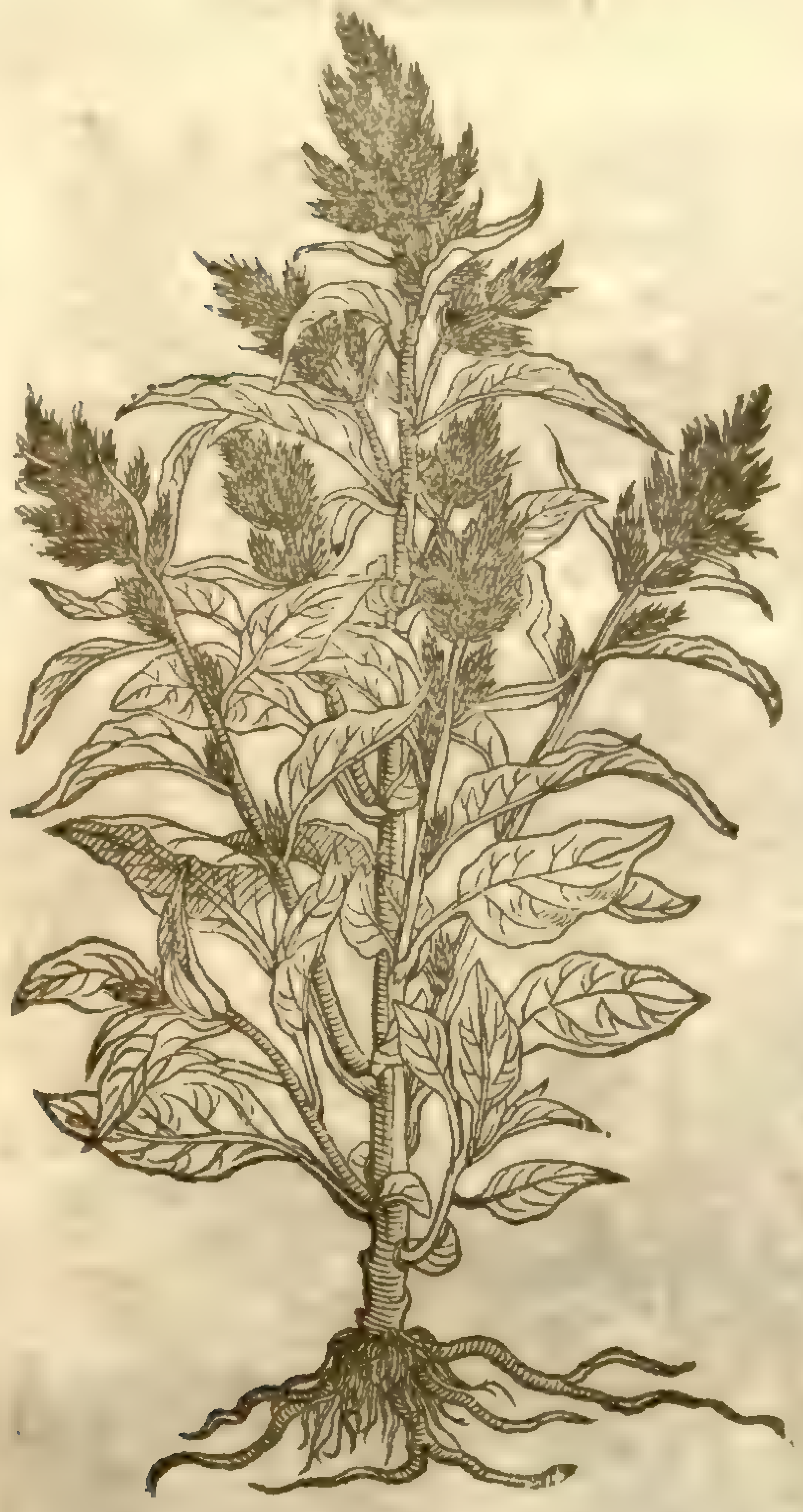
CHAP. 44. *Of Floure-Gentle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Floure-gentle, differing in many points very notably, as in greatneſſe and ſmalneſſe; ſome purple, and others of a skarlet colour; and one aboue the reſt wherewith Nature hath ſeemed to delight her ſelfe, eſpecially in the leaues, which in variable colours ſtriues with the Parrats feathers for beauty.

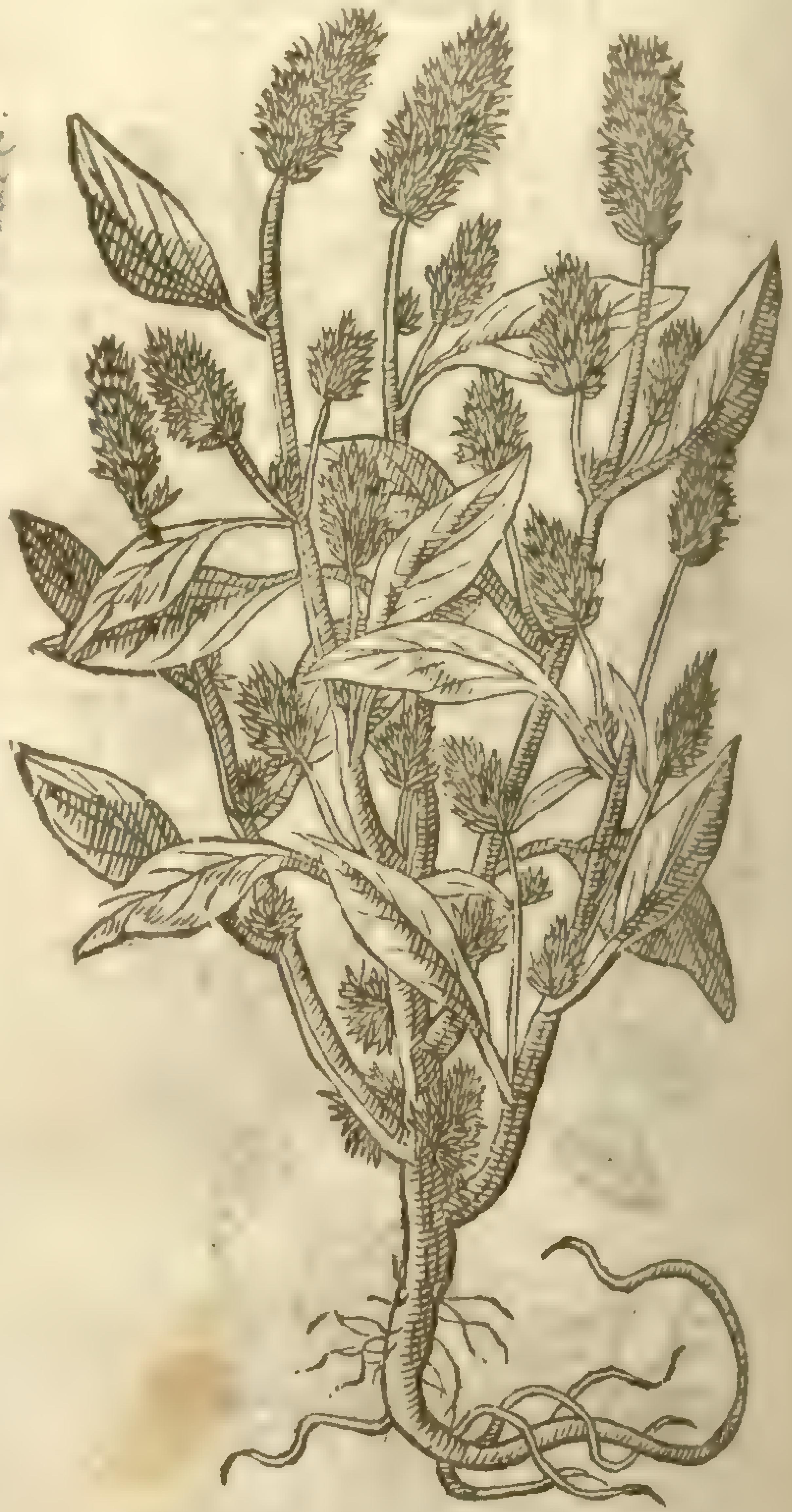
1 *Amaranthus purpureus.*
Purple Floure-Gentle.

Celosia castrensis, L.
[illegible]

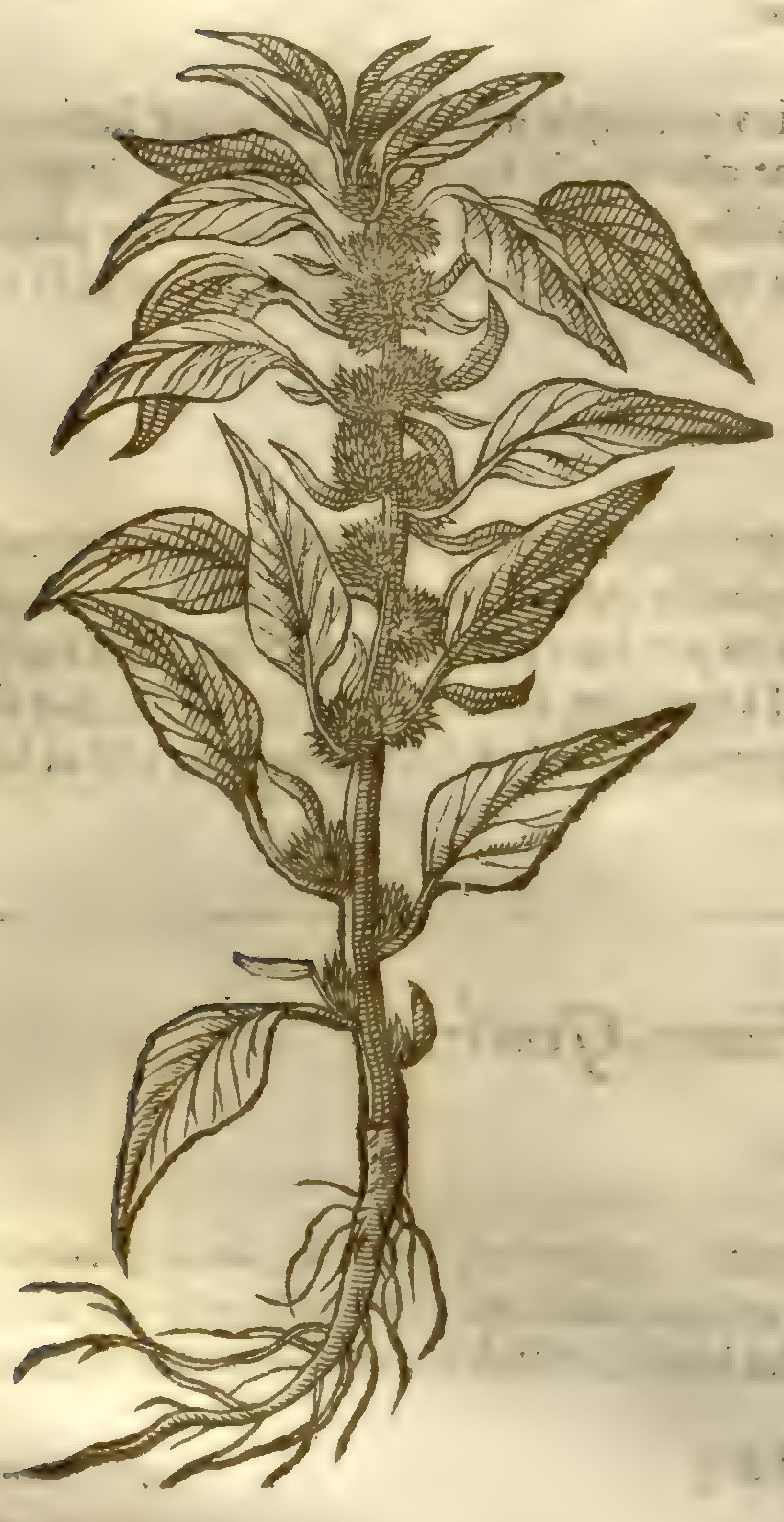


2 *Amaranthus Coccineus.*
Scarlet Floure-gentle.

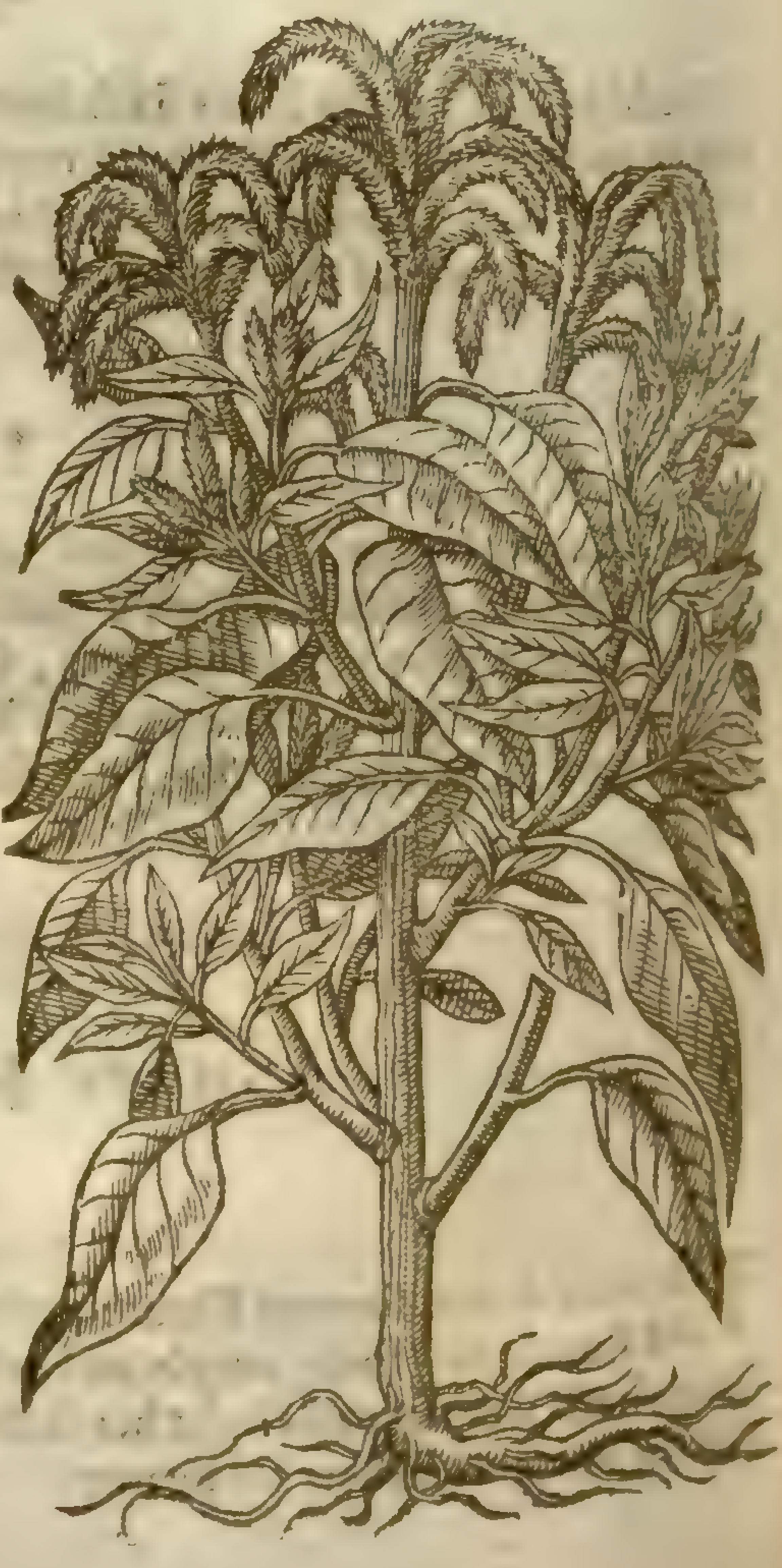
Celosia coccinea, L.
[illegible]



3 *Amaranthus tricolor.*
Floramor, and Paſſeuelours.



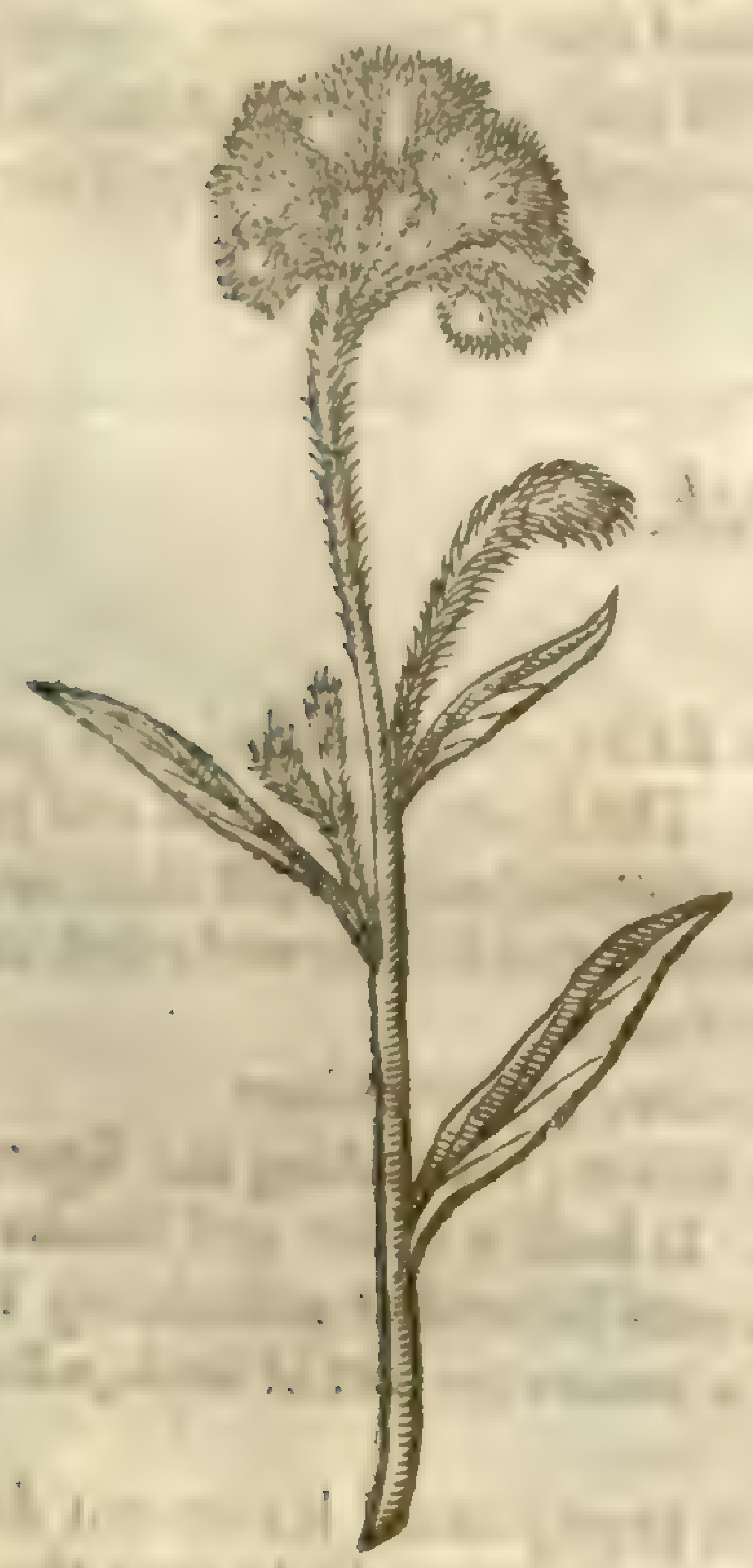
4 *Amaranthus Panniculaſparſa.*
Branched Floure-gentle.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Purple Floure-gentle riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high, and ſomtimes higher, ſtreaked or chamfered alongſt the ſame, often reddiſh toward the root, and very ſmooth; which diuides it ſelf toward the top into ſmal branches, about which ſtand long leaues, broad, ſharpe pointed, ſoft, ſlipperie, of a greene colour, and ſometimes tending to a reddiſh: in ſtead of floures come vp eares or ſpoky tufts, very braue to look vpon, but without ſmel, of a ſhining light purple, with a gloſſe like Veluet, but far paſſing it: which when they are bruiſed doe yeeld a juice almoſt of the ſame colour, and being gathered, doe keep their beauty a long time after; inſomuch that being ſet in water, it will reuiue again as at the time of his gathering, and remaineth ſo, many yeares; whereupon likewiſe it hath taken it's name. The ſeed ſtandeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke, and much glittering: the root is ſhort and full of ſtrings.

‡ 5 *Amaranthus panicula incurva holoſerica.*
Veluet Floure-gentle.



2 The ſecond ſort of Floure-gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the ſtalke is vpright, with a few ſmall ſlender leaues ſet vpon it: among which do grow ſmall cluſters of ſcaly floures, of an ouerworne ſcarlet colour: the ſeed is like the former.

3 It farre exceedeth my skill to deſcribe the beauty and excellencie of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penſil of the moſt curious painter will be at a ſtay, when he ſhall come to ſet it downe in his liuely colours. But to colour it after my beſt manner, this I ſay, *Floramor* hath a thicke knobby root, whereon do grow many thred-die ſtrings; from which riſeth a thicke ſtalke, but tender and ſoft, which beginneth to diuide it ſelfe into ſundry branches at the ground and ſo vpward, whereupon doth grow many leaues, wherein doth conſiſt his beauty: for in few words, euerie leafe reſembleth in colour the moſt faire and beautifull feather of a Parat eſpecially thoſe feathers that are mixed with moſt ſundry colours, as a ſtripe of red, and a line of yellow, a daſh of white, and a rib of green colour, which I cannot with words ſet forth; ſuch are the ſundry mixtures of colours that Nature hath beſtowed in her greateſt jolitie, vpon this floure. The floure doth grow betweene the footſtalks of thoſe leaues, and the body of the ſtalke or trunke, baſe, and of no moment in reſpect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an onerworne tawny colour: the ſeed is black, and ſhining like burniſhed horne.

‡ I haue not ſeene this thus variegated as our Author mentions: but the leaues are commonly of three colours; the lower part or that next the ſtalke is greene; the middle red, and the end yellow; or elſe the end red, the middle yellow, & the bottom green. ‡

4 This plant hath a great many threds or ſtrings, of which his roots do conſiſt. From which riſe vp very thicke fat ſtalks creſted and ſtreaked, exceeding ſmooth, and of a ſhining red colour; which begin at the ground to diuide themſelues into branches, whereupon grow many great large leaues of a darke green colour tending to redneſſe, in ſhew like thoſe of the red Beet, ſtreaked and daſht here and there with red mixed with green. The flours grow alongſt the ſtalks, from the midſt thereof euen to the top in ſhape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confuſed ears thruſt hard together, of a deep purple colour. I can compare the ſhape thereof to nothing ſo fitly as to the veluet head of a ſtag, compact of ſuch ſoft matter as is the ſame: wherein is the ſeed, in colour white, round, and bored through the middle.

‡ 5 This in ſtalks and leaues is much like the purple Floure-gentle, but the heads are larger, bended round, and laced, or as it were wouen one with another, looking very beautifully like Crimſon veluet: this is ſeldome to be found with vs, but for the beauties ſake is kept in the *Gardens* of Italy, whereas the women eſteemed it not only for the comelineſſe and beautious *aſpect*,

but alſo for the efficacie thereof againſt the bloudy iſſues,and ſanious vlcers of the wombe and kidneyes, as the Authors of the *Aduerſaria* affirme. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe pleaſant floures are ſowne in gardens, eſpecially for their great beautie.

They floure in Auguſt,and continue flouriſhing till the froſt ouertake them, at what time they periſh. But the Floramor would be ſowne in a bed of hot horſe-dung, with ſome earth ſtrewed thereon in the end of March, and ordered as we doe muske Melons, and the like.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke Ἀμάραντος, becauſe it doth not wither and wax old : in Latine *Amaranthus purpureus* : in Dutch, **Samatbluomen** : in Italian, *Fior velluto* : in French, *Paſſe velours* : in Engliſh, floure Gentle,purple Veluet floure,Floramor ; and of ſome, floure Velure.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Moſt attribute to floure Gentle a binding faculty, with a cold and dry temperature.

A It is reported they ſtop all kindes of bleeding ; which is not manifeſt by any apparant quality in them, except peraduenture by the colour onely that the red eares haue : for ſome are of opinion, that all red things ſtanch bleeding in any part of the body : becauſe ſome things,as *Bole armoniacke, ſanguis Draconis,terra Sigillata,* and ſuch like of red colour doe ſtop bloud : But *Galen, lib.* 2.& 4. *de ſimp. facult.* plainly ſheweth,that there can be no certainty gathered from the colours, touching the vertues of ſimple and compound medicines:wherefore they are ill perſuaded,that thinke the floure Gentle to ſtanch bleeding, to ſtop the laske or bloody flix, becauſe of the colour onely, if they had no other reaſon to induce them thereto.

Chap. 45. *Of Orach.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright ſtalke, with broad ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Blite, yet ſmoother and ſofter. The floures are ſmall and yellow, growing in cluſters:the ſeed round, and like a leafe couered with a thin skin, or filme, and groweth in cluſters.The root is wooddy and fibrous : the leaues and ſtalkes at the firſt are of a glittering gray colour,and ſprinkled as it were with a meale or floure.

2 This differs from the former,only in that it is of an ouerworne purple colour.

‡ 3 This might more fitly haue beene placed amongſt the Blites ; yet finding the figure here (though a contrary deſcription) I haue let it injoy the place. It hath a white and ſlender root, and it is ſomewhat like, yet leſſe than the Blite, with narrow leaues ſomewhat reſembling Baſill: it hath abundance of ſmall floures, which are ſucceeded by a numerous ſort of ſeeds, which are blacke and ſhining. ‡

4 There is a wilde kinde growing neere the ſea, which hath pretty broad leaues, cut deepely about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealineſſe, ſo that the whole plant as well leaues, as ſtalkes and floures, looke of an hoary or gray colour. The ſtalkes lye ſpred on the ſhore or Beach,whereas it vſually growes.

‡ 5 The common wilde Orach hath leaues vnequally ſinuated, or cut in ſomewhat after the manner of an oaken leafe, and commonly of an ouerworne grayiſh colour : the floures and ſeeds are much like thoſe of the garden but much leſſe.

6 This is like the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues are leſſer and not ſo much diuided, the ſeeds grow alſo in the ſame manner as thoſe of the precedent.

7 This alſo in the face and manner of growing is like thoſe already deſcribed, but the leaues are long and narrow, ſometimes a little notched : and from the ſhape of the leafe *Lobel* called it, *Atriplex Syluestris polygoni, aut Helxines folia.*

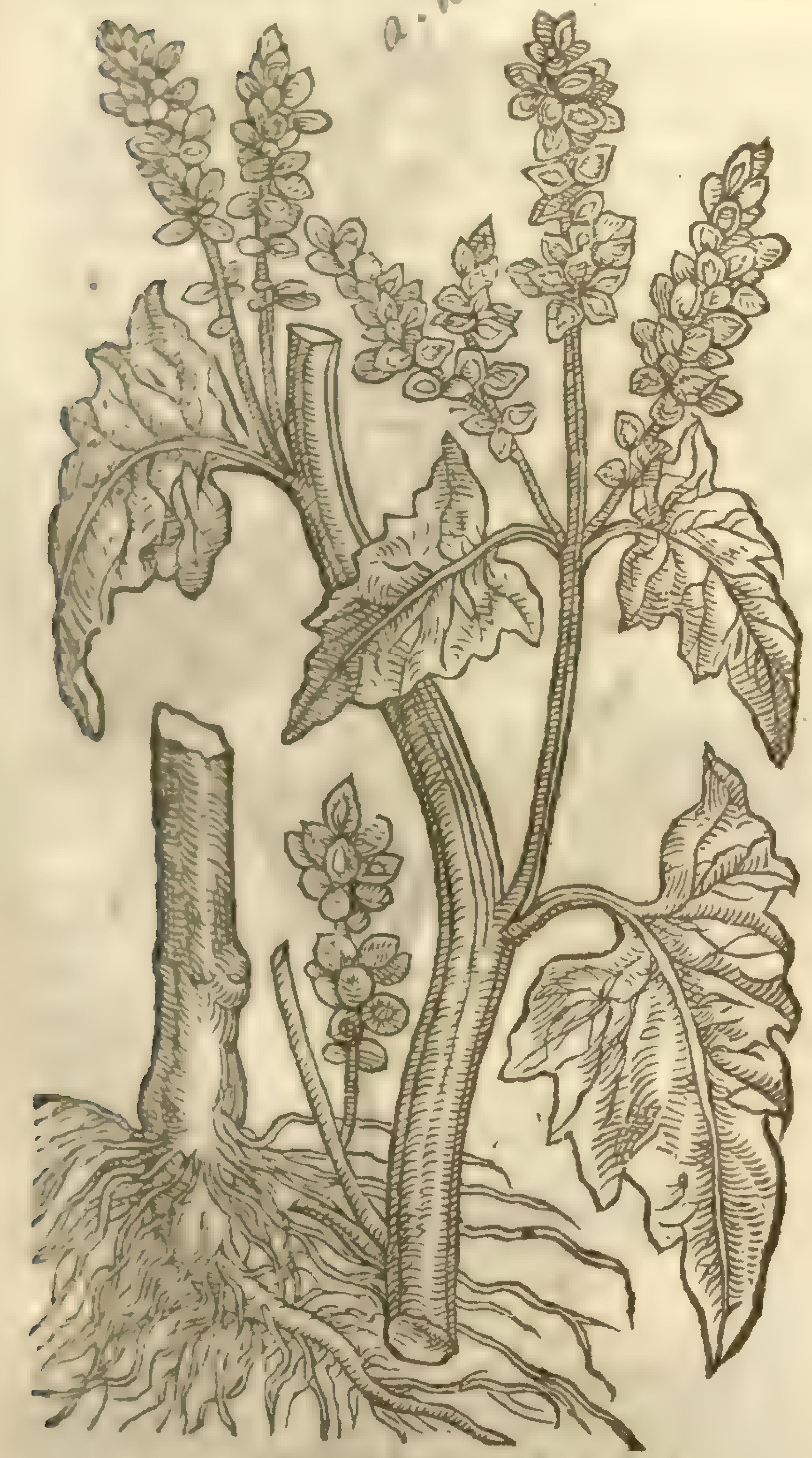
8 This elegant Orach hath a ſingle and ſmall root, putting forth a few fibres, the ſtalkes are ſome foot high, diuided into many branches, and lying along vpon the ground ; and vpon theſe grow leaues at certaine ſpaces whitiſh and vnequally diuided, ſomewhat after the manner of the wilde Orach ; about the ſtalke or ſetting on of the leaues grow as it were little berries, ſomewhat like a little mulberry,and when theſe come to ripeneſſe,they are of an elegant red colour,and make a fine ſhew. The ſeed is ſmall, round, and aſhcoloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Garden Oraches grow in moſt gardens. The wilde Oraches grow neere path-wayes and ditch ſides ; but moſt commonly about dung-hils and ſuch fat places. Sea Orach I haue found at Queeneborough, as alſo at Margate in the Iſle of Thanet : and in moſt places about the ſea ſide. ‡The eighth groweth only in ſome choiſe gardens: I haue ſeen it diuers times with Mr *Parkinſon.* ‡

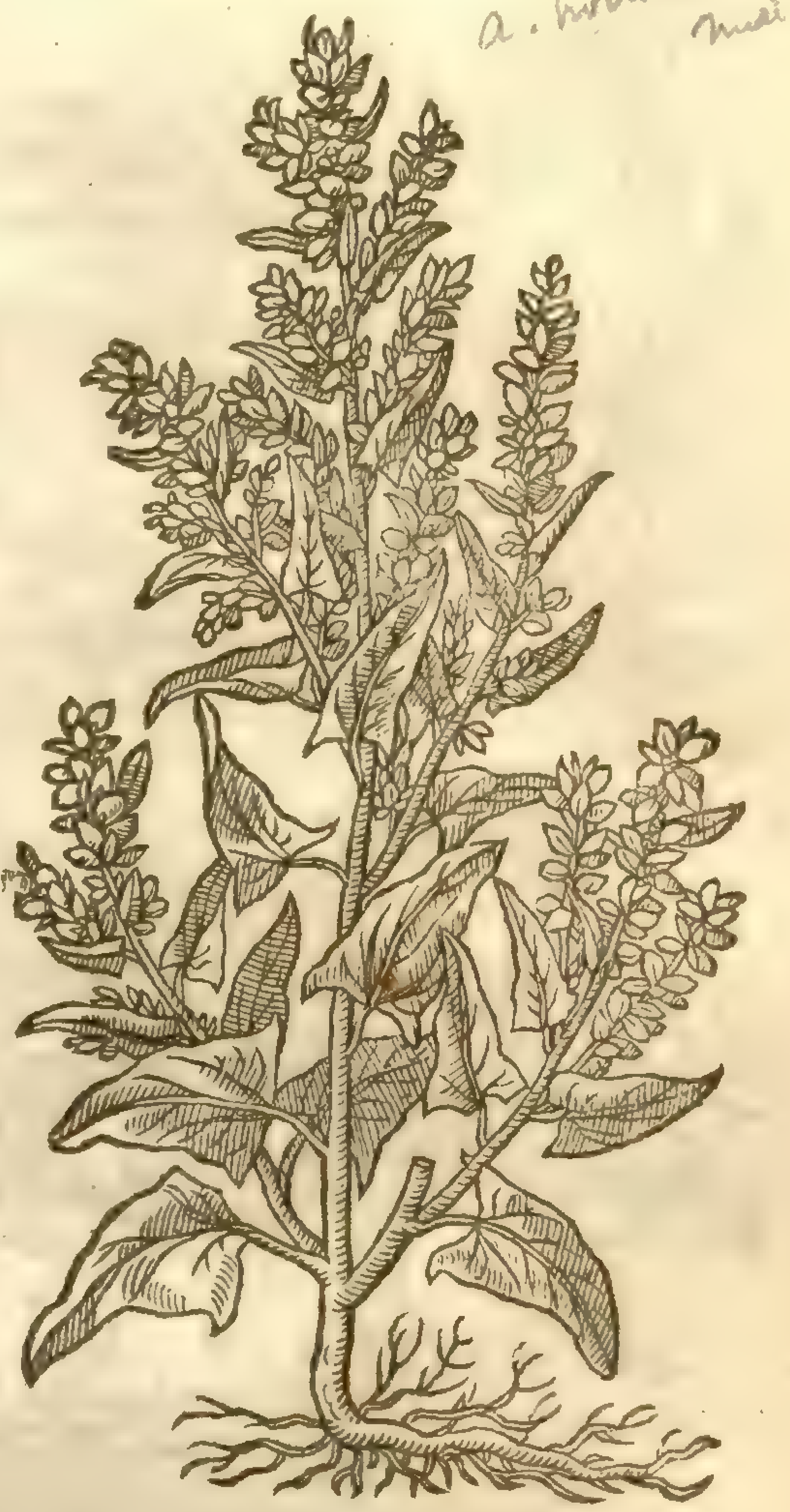
1 *Atriplex ſatiua alba.*
White Orach.

a. hortensis, 1. α Mill. dict.

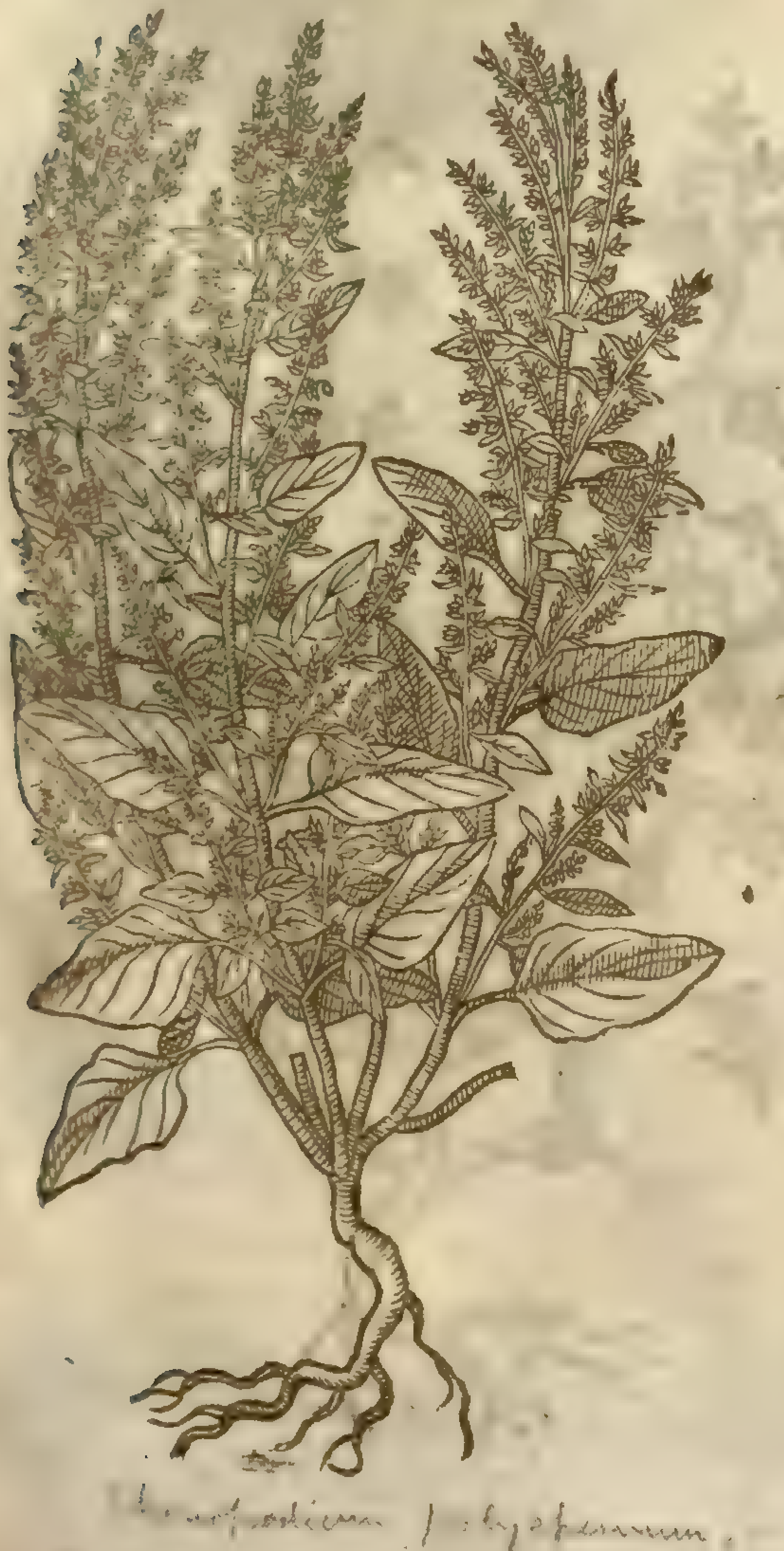


† 2 *Atriplex ſatiua purpurea.*
Purple Orach.

a. hortensis, 2. β Mill. dict.



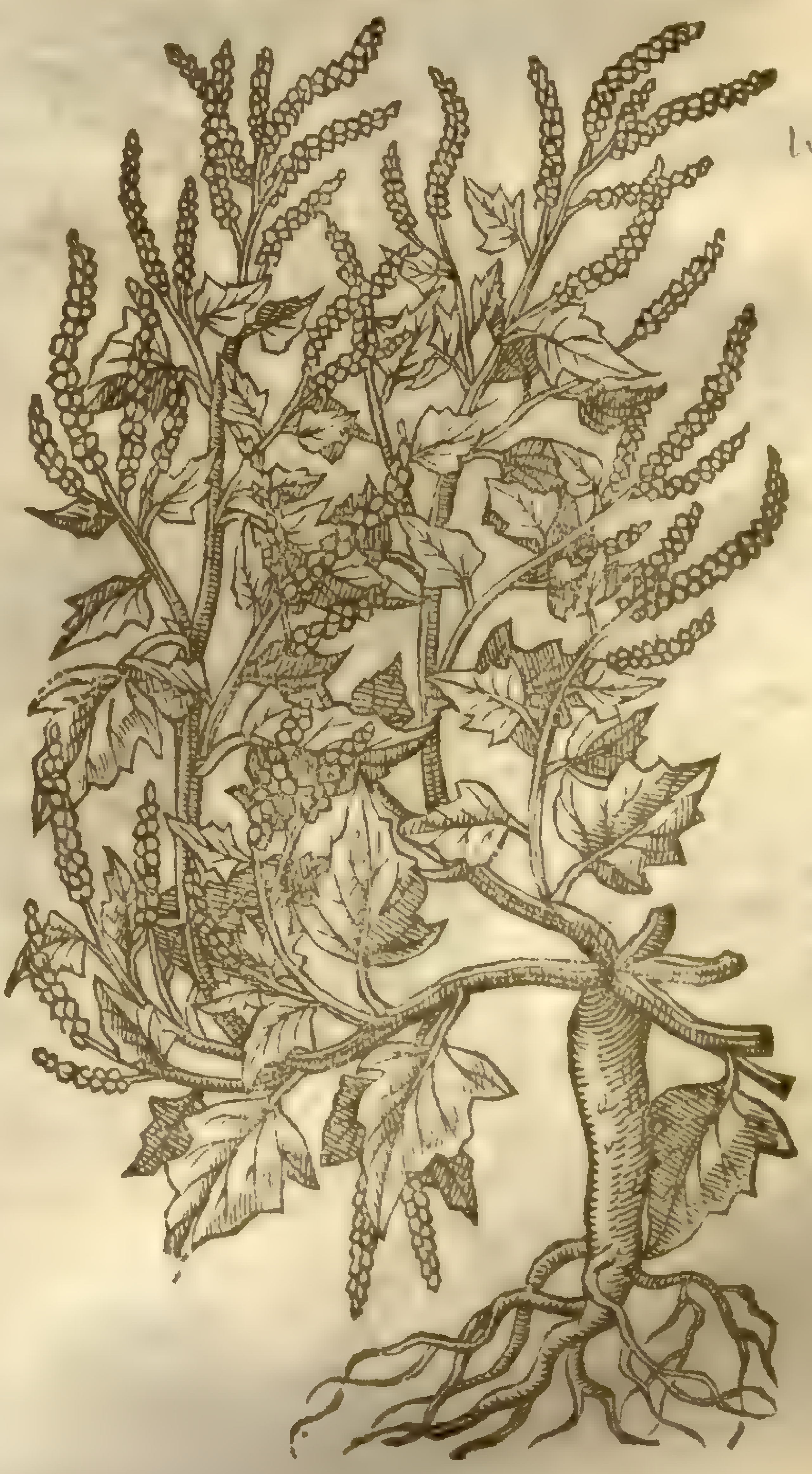
3 *Atriplex ſylueſtris, ſiue Polyſpermon.*
Wilde Orach, or All-ſeed.



Chenopodium polyspermum, Sm fl. 2. 15 Sm herb. Mill. dict.

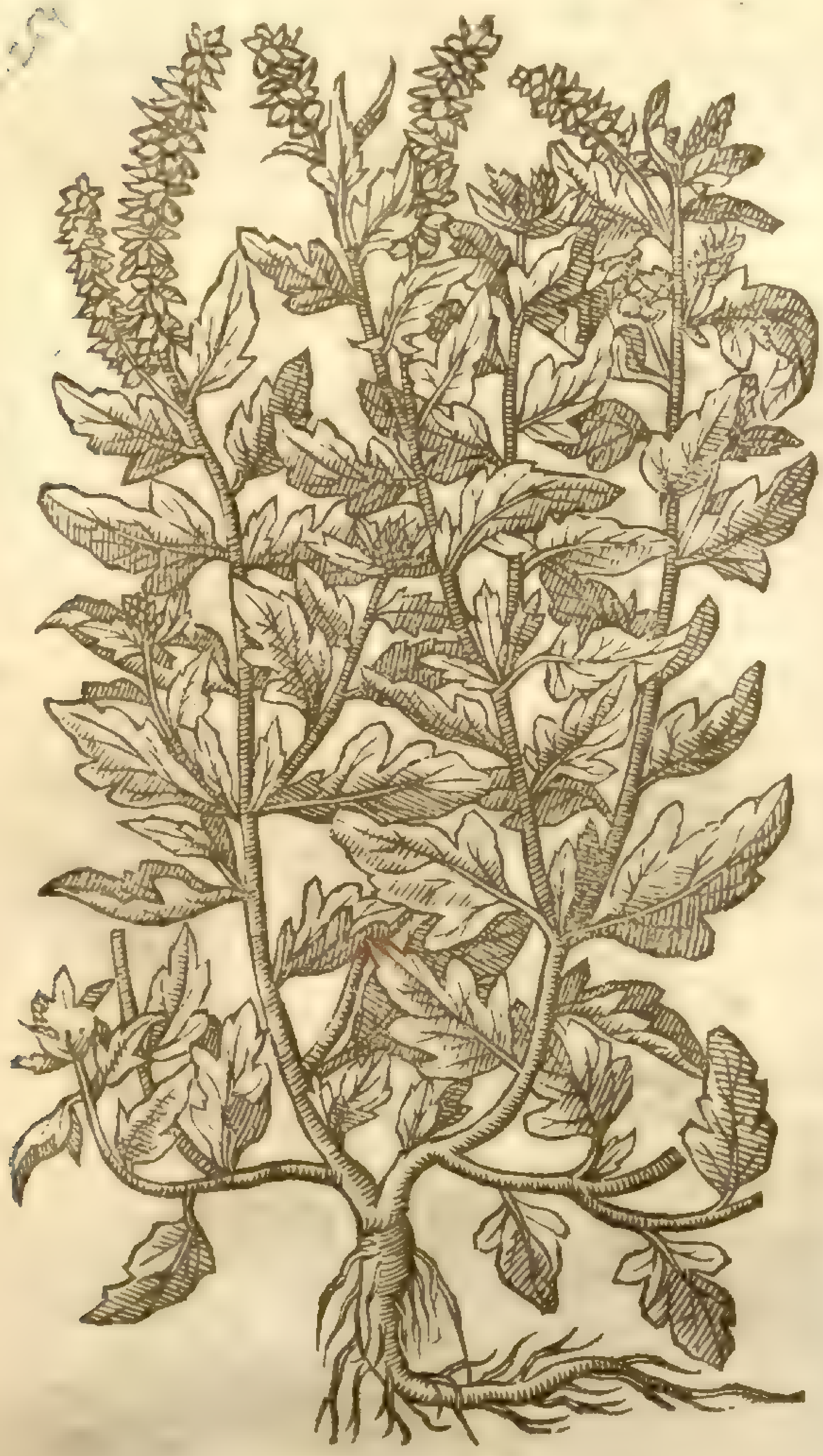
† 4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.

Lob. ic. 257



A. laciniata, Mill. dict. Sm. fl. [illegible]

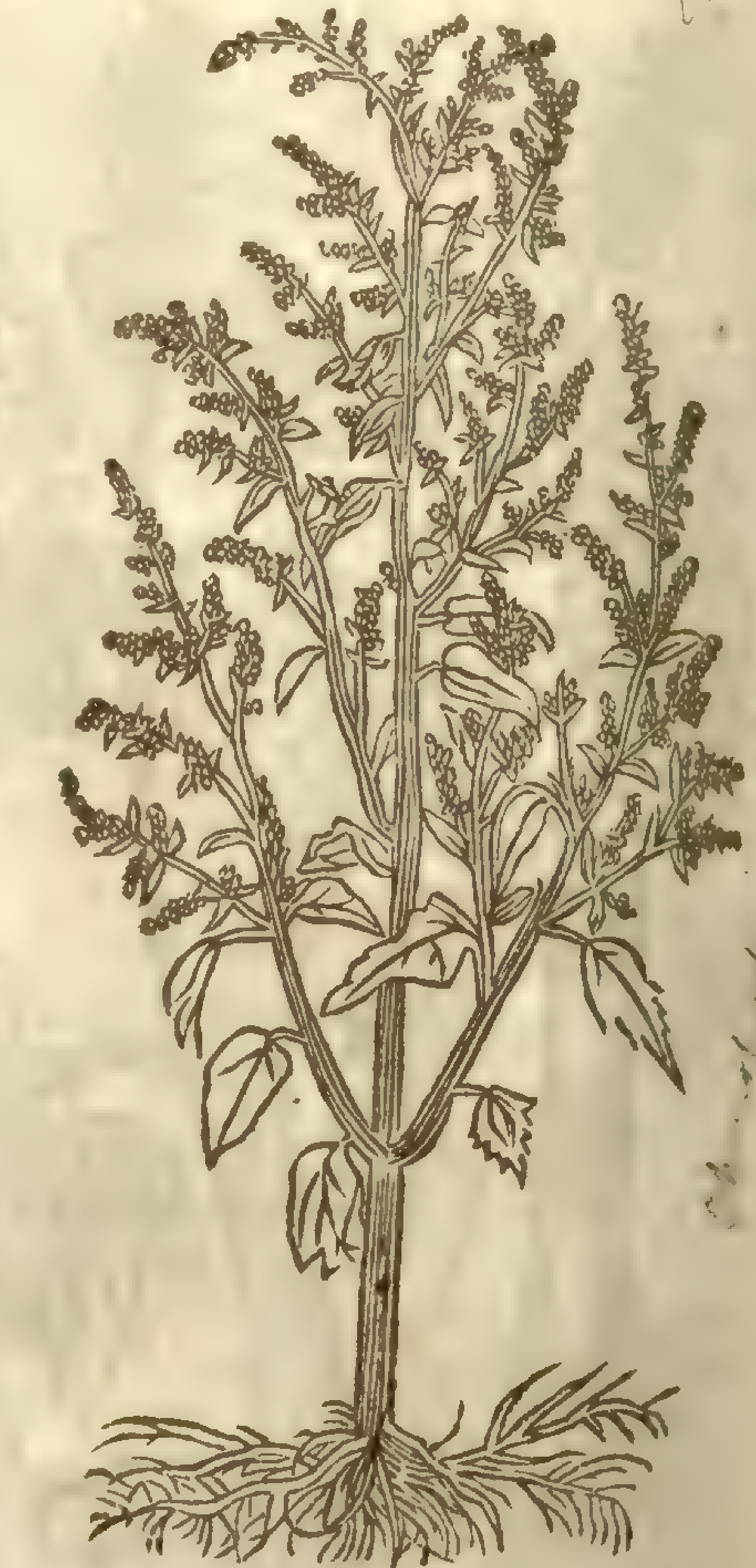
‡ 5 *Atriplex ſylueſtris vulgaris.*
Commonwild Orach.



Lob. ic. 257

A. patula, L. Sm. fl. 4. 257

‡ 6 *Atriplex ſylueſtris altera.*
The other wilde Orach.

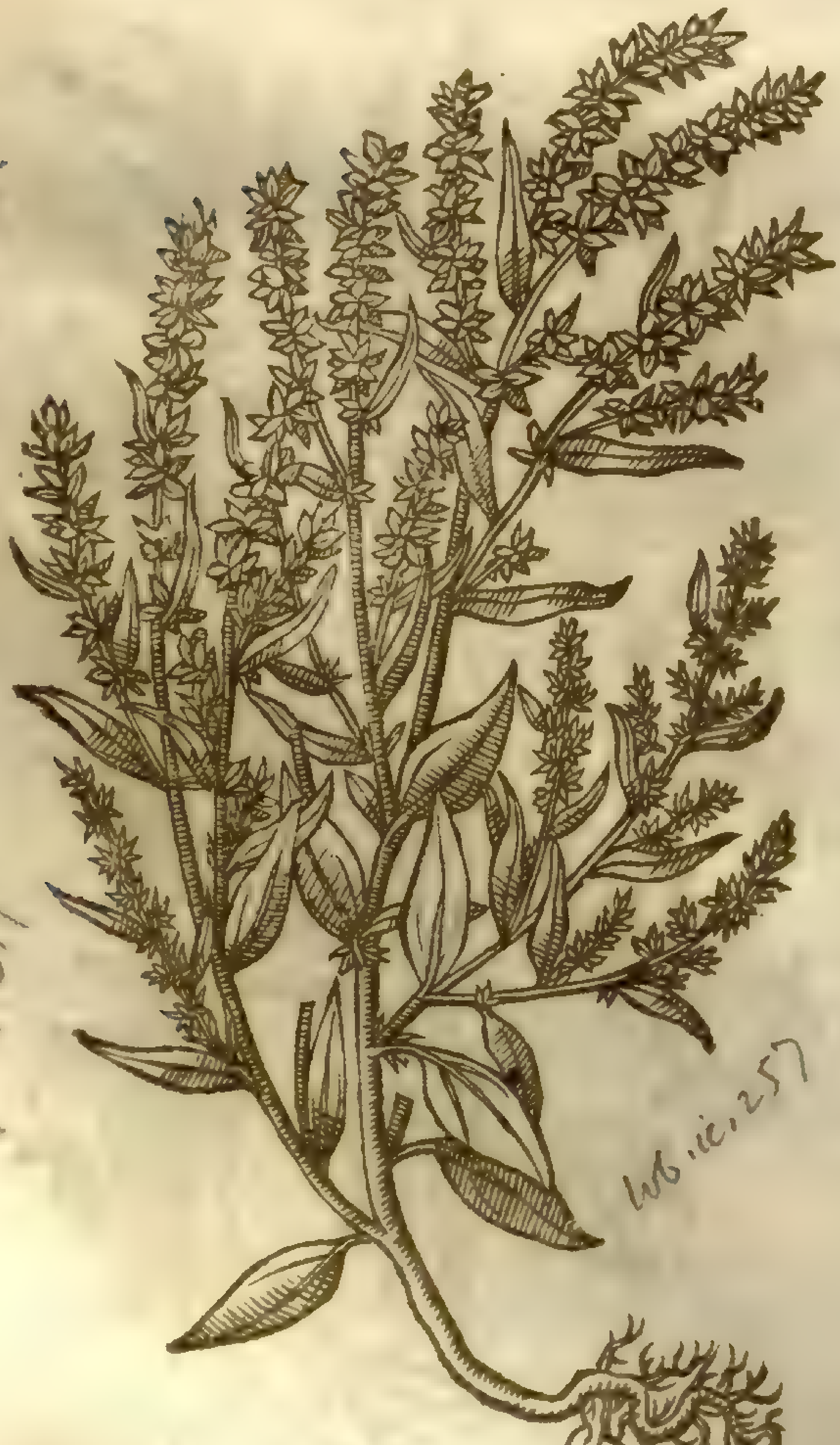


Dod. 615

Chenopodium viride, L. Sm. fl. 2. 13

Chenopodium album

‡ 7 *Atriplex ſylueſtris anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued wilde Orach.

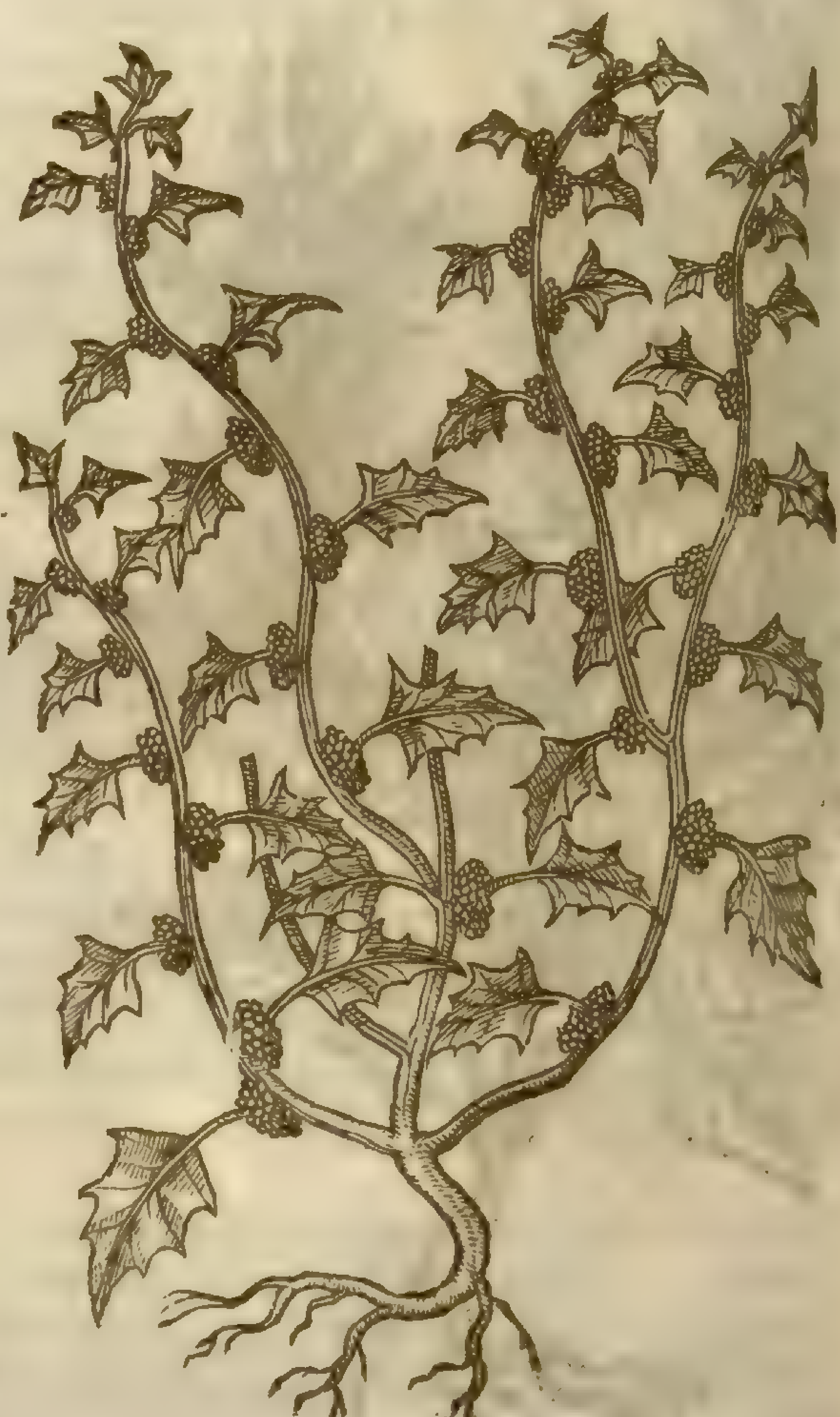


A. patula, L. Mat. diss.

A. angustifolia, Hall. Sm. fl. 4. 257

Lob. ic. 257

‡ 8 *Atriplex baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Orach.



Blitum capitatum, L.

¶ The Time.

They floure and ſeed from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

Garden Orach is called in Greeke, ἀτράφαξυς: in Latine, *Atriplex*, and *Aureum Olus*: in Dutch, **Melde**: in French, *Arrouches ou bonnes dames*: in Engliſh, Orach, and Orage: in the Bohemian tongue, *Leboda*: *Pliny* hath made ſome difference between *Atriplex* and *Chryſolachanum* as though they differed one from another; for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his twentieth booke; and of *Chryſolachanum* in his twenty eighth booke, and 8. chapter: where he writeth thus, *Chryſolachanum*, ſaith he, groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut ſinewes if it be forthwith applied.

3 This wilde Orach hath been called of *Lobel*, *Polyſpermon Caſſani Baſſi*, or All ſeed.

¶ The Temperature.

Orach, ſaith *Galen*, is of temperature moiſt in the ſecond degree, and cold in the firſt.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioſcorides writeth, That the garden Orach is both moiſt and cold, and that it is eaten boiled as other ſallad herbes are, and that it ſofteneth and looſeth the belly. A

It conſumeth away the ſwellings of the throat, whether it be laid on raw or ſodden. B

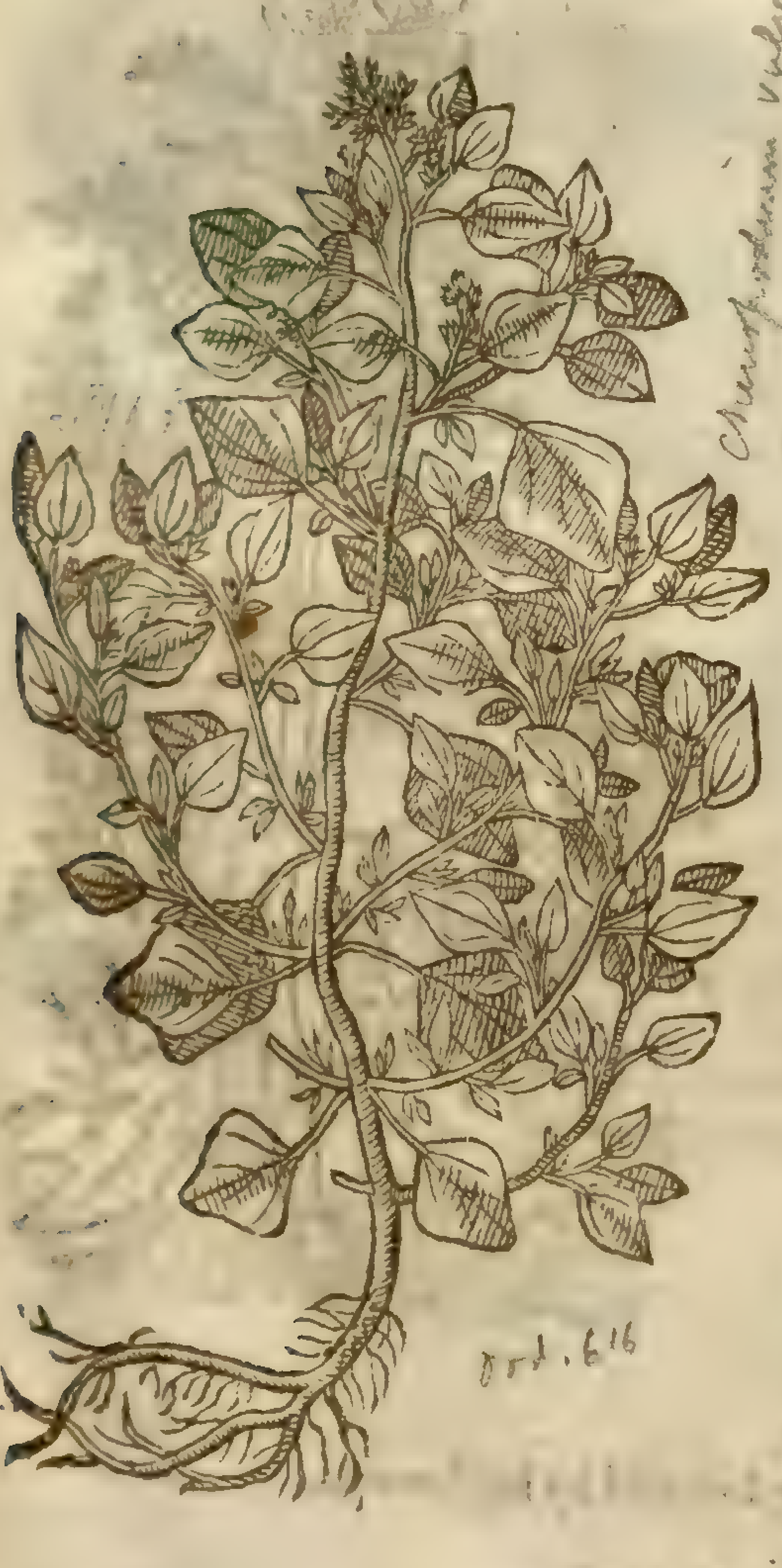
The ſeed being drunken with mead or honied water, is a remedy againſt the yellow jaundiſe. C

Galen thinketh, that for that cauſe it hath a clenſing quality, and may open the ſtoppings of the liuer. D

† The figure which was in the ſecond place was of *Pes Anſerinus*. 2. of *Taber*. The figure in the fourth place was of the wilde Orach, that I haue deſcribed in the 6th place.

Chap. 46. *Of ſtinking Orach.*

Atriplex olida.
Stinking Orach.



Chenopodium Vulvaria
Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 2. 14

Erl. 616

¶ The Deſcription.

Stinking Orach growes flat vpon the ground and is a baſe and low plant with many weake and feeble branches, whereupon doe grow ſmall leaues of a grayiſh colour, ſprinckled ouer with a certaine kind of duſty mealineſſe, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: amongſt which leaues here and there confuſedly be the ſeeds diſperſed, as it were nothing but duſt and aſhes. The whole plant is of a moſt loathſome ſauour or ſmell; vpon which plant if any ſhould chance to reſt and ſleepe, hee might very well report to his friends, that he had repoſed himſelfe among the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon dunghils, and in the moſt filthy places that may bee found, as alſo about the common piſſing places of great princes and Noblemens houſes. Sometime it is found in places neere Bricke kilns and old walls, which doth ſomwhat alter his ſmell, which is like toſted cheeſe: but that which groweth in his natural place ſmels like ſtinking ſalt-fiſh, whereof it tooke his name *Garoſmus*.

¶ The Time.

It is an hearbe for a yeare, which ſpringeth vp, and when the ſeed is ripe it periſheth, and recouereth it ſelfe againe of his owne ſeed; ſo that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot bee deſtroyed.

¶ The Names.

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus*, *Garoſmus*, becauſe it ſmelleth like ſtinking fiſh: it is likewiſe called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex fœtida garum olens*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*: for it ſmelleth more ſtinking than the rammiſh male Goat: whereupon ſome by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*: and it may be called in Engliſh, ſtinking Mother-wort.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath bin nothing ſet downe by the Antients, either of his nature or vertues, notwithſtanding it is thought profitable, by reaſon of his ſtinking ſmell, for ſuch as are troubled with the mother: for as *Hippocrates* ſaith, when the mother doth ſtifle or ſtrangle, ſuch things are to be applied vnto the noſe as haue a ranke and ſtinking ſmell.

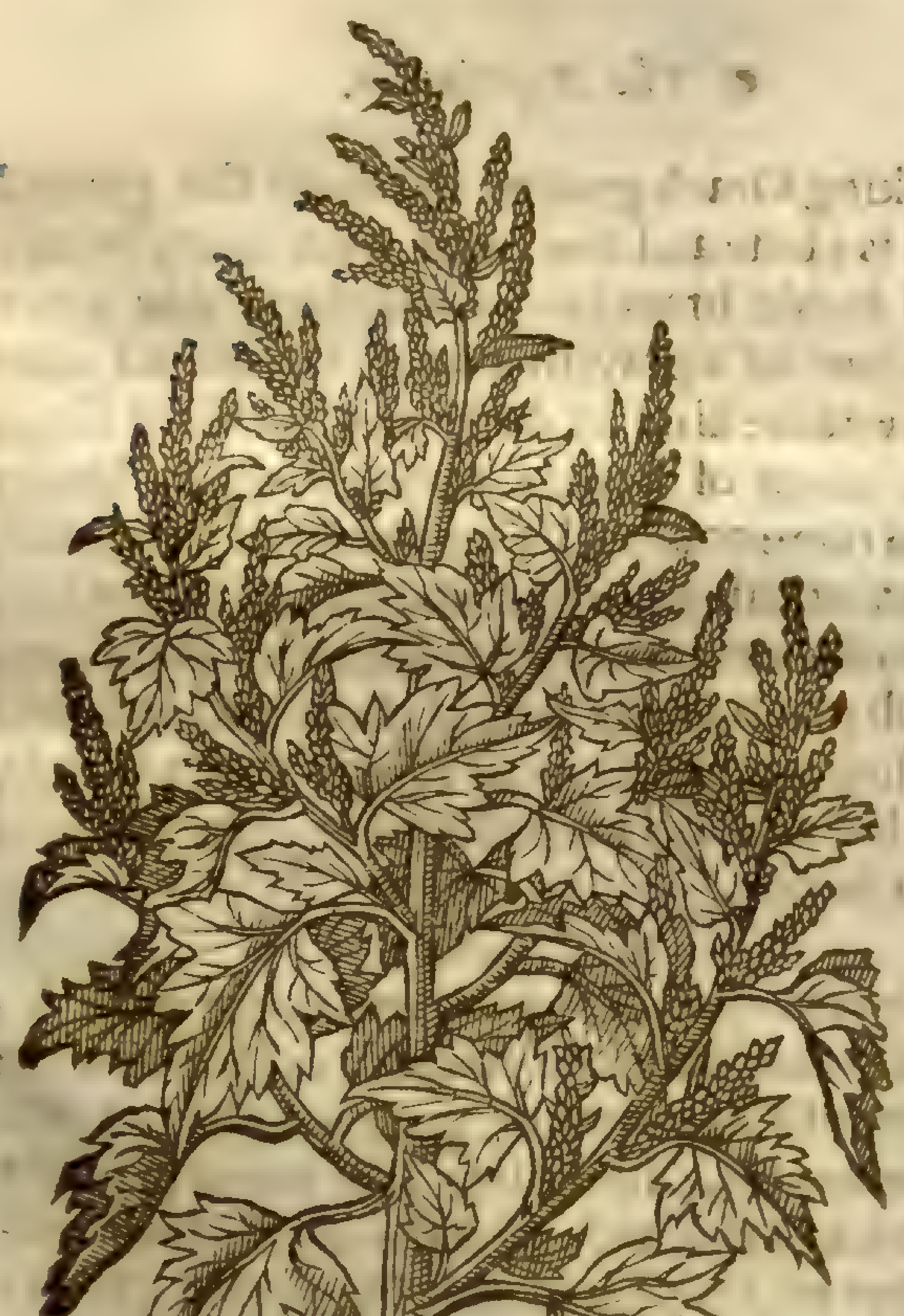
CHAP. 47. *Of Gooſe-foot.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GOoſe-foot is a common herbe, and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high or higher, ſomewhat chamfered and branched: the leaues be broad, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, ſhining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, reſembling the foot of a gooſe: the floures be ſmall, ſomething red: the ſeed ſtandeth in cluſters vpon the top of the branches, being very like the ſeed of wild Orach, and the root is diuided into ſundry ſtrings.

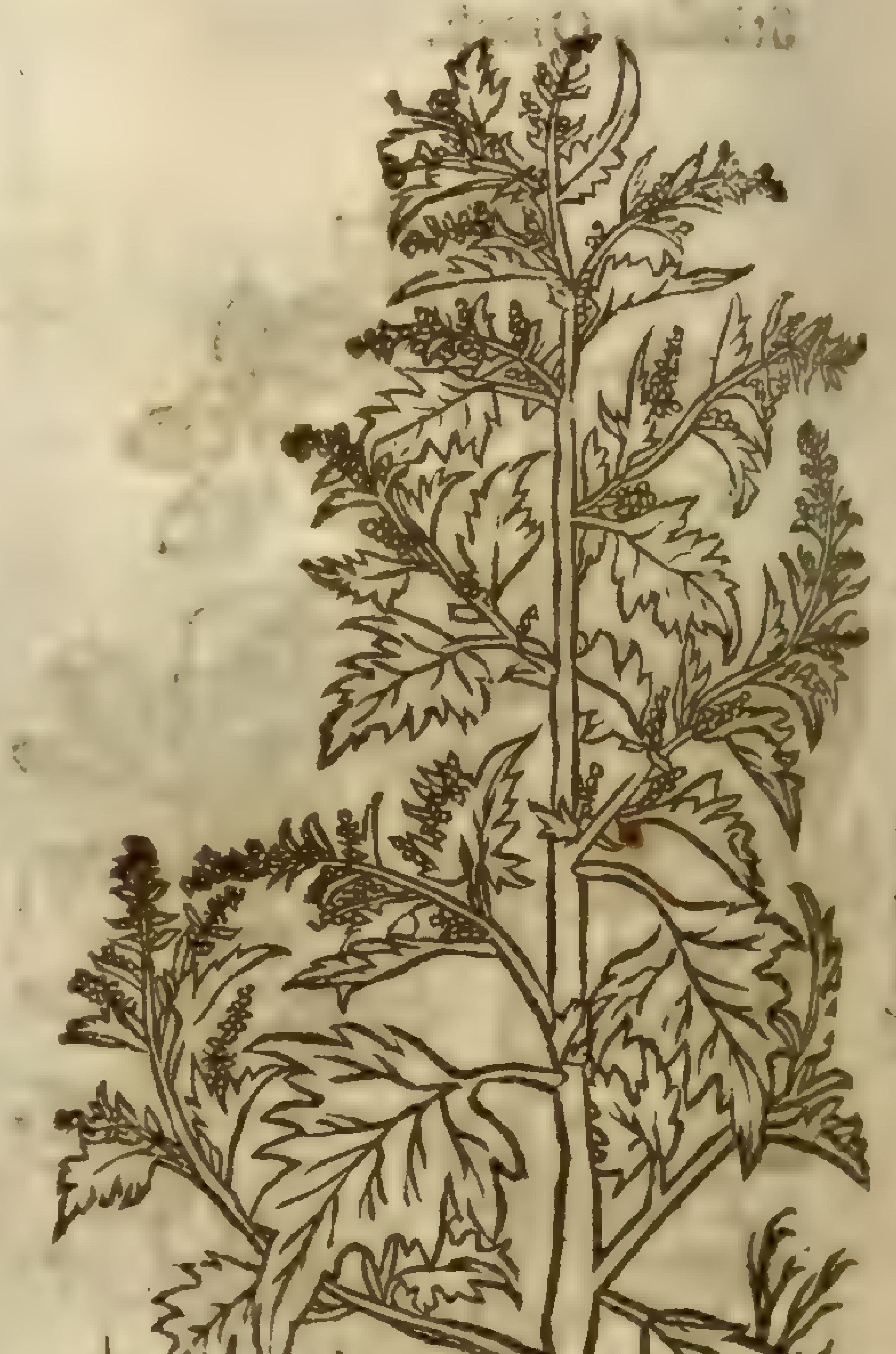
‡ 2 This differs from the laſt deſcribed, in that the leaues are ſharper cut, and more diuided, the ſeed ſomewhat ſmaller, and the colour of the whole plant is a deeper or darker greene. ‡

‡ 1 *Atriplex ſylueſtris latifolia, ſiue Pes Anſerinus.*
Gooſe-foot.



Chenopodium rubrum, L. [illegible] both.

‡ 2 *Atriplex ſylueſtris latifolia altera.*
The other Gooſe-foot.



2 Chenopodium urbicum, L
Sm. p. 2.10

¶ *The Place.*

It growes plentifully in fat moiſt places, as vpon dung-hils and by high waies.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts haue called it *Pes anſerinus*, and *Chenopodium*, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the foot of a Gooſe: in Engliſh, Gooſe-foot, and wilde Orach.

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herb is cold and moiſt,and that no leſſe than Orach,but as it appeareth more cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

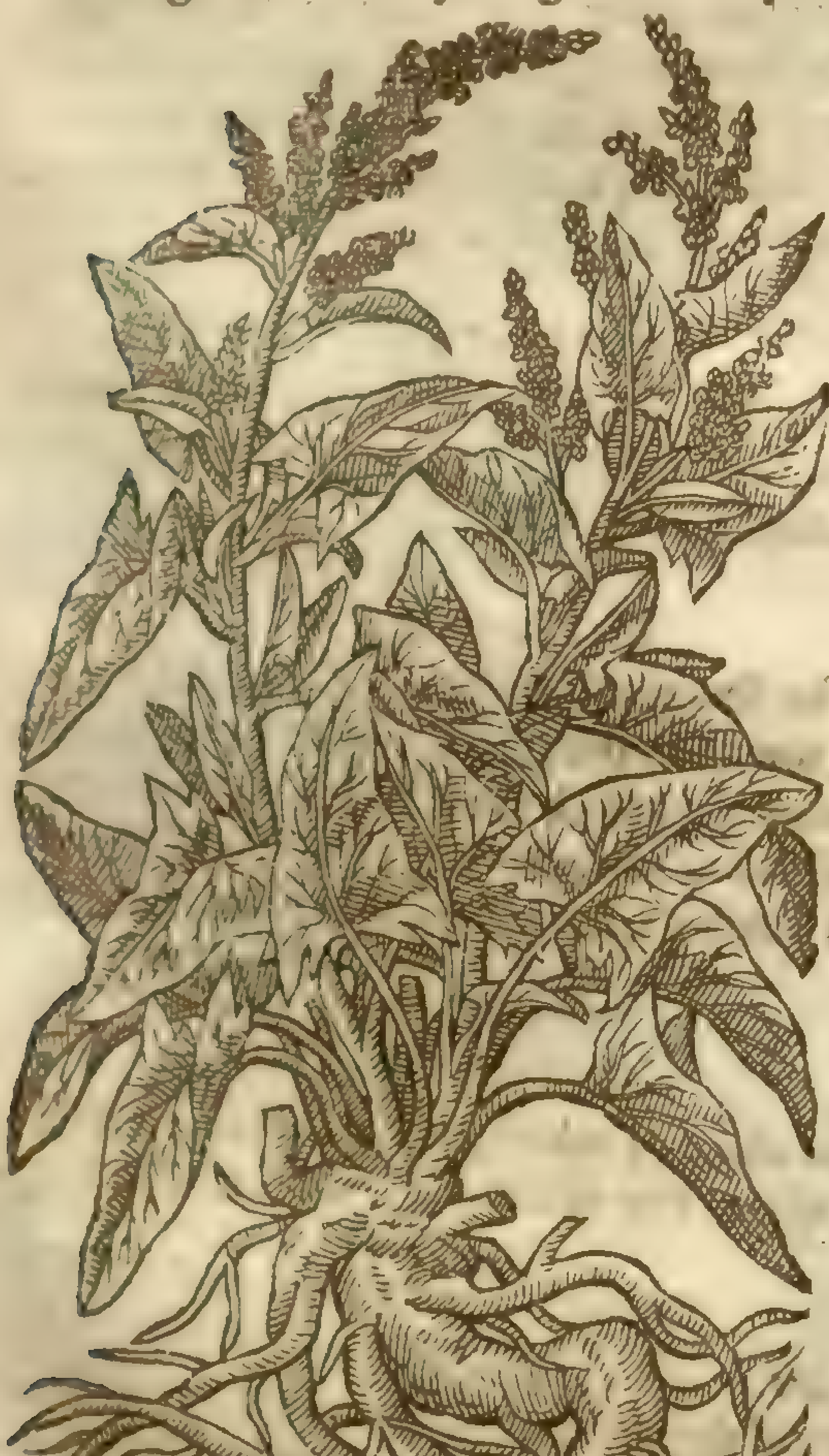
It is reported that it killeth ſwine,if they do eat thereof: it is not vſed in phyſick, & much leſſe as a ſallad herbe.

Chenopodium bonus henricus [illegible]

CHAP. 48.

Of Engliſh Mercury.

Bonus Henricus.
Engliſh Mercury, or good Henry.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

GOod Henry,called *Tota bona*, ſo named of the later Herbariſts,is accounted of them to be one of the Docks,but not properly. This bringeth forth very many thick ſtalks ſet with leaues two foot high; on the branches whereof toward the top ſtand greene floures in cluſters thicke thruſt together. The ſeed is flat like that of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be faſtned to long footſtalks, broad behind and ſharpe pointed, faſhioned like the leaues of Aron or Wake-robin, white or grayiſh of colour,and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale: in handling it is ſoft and oleous, with a very thick root,and parted into many diuiſions,of a yellow colour within,like the ſharp pointed Docke.

¶ *The Place.*

It is commonly found in vntilled places,and among rubbiſh neere common waies, old wals, and by hedges in fields.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly eſpecially.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of ſome, *Pes Anſerinus*, and *Tota Bona*: in Engliſh, All-good,and Good Henrie: in Cambridge ſhire it is called Good King Harry: the Germans call it **Guter Heinrich**, of a certaine good qualitie it hath. As they alſo name another pernicious herb, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie either in forme or qualitie, except yee will call euery herbe Mercury that hath power to looſe the belly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is moderatly hot and dry,clenſing and ſcouring withall.

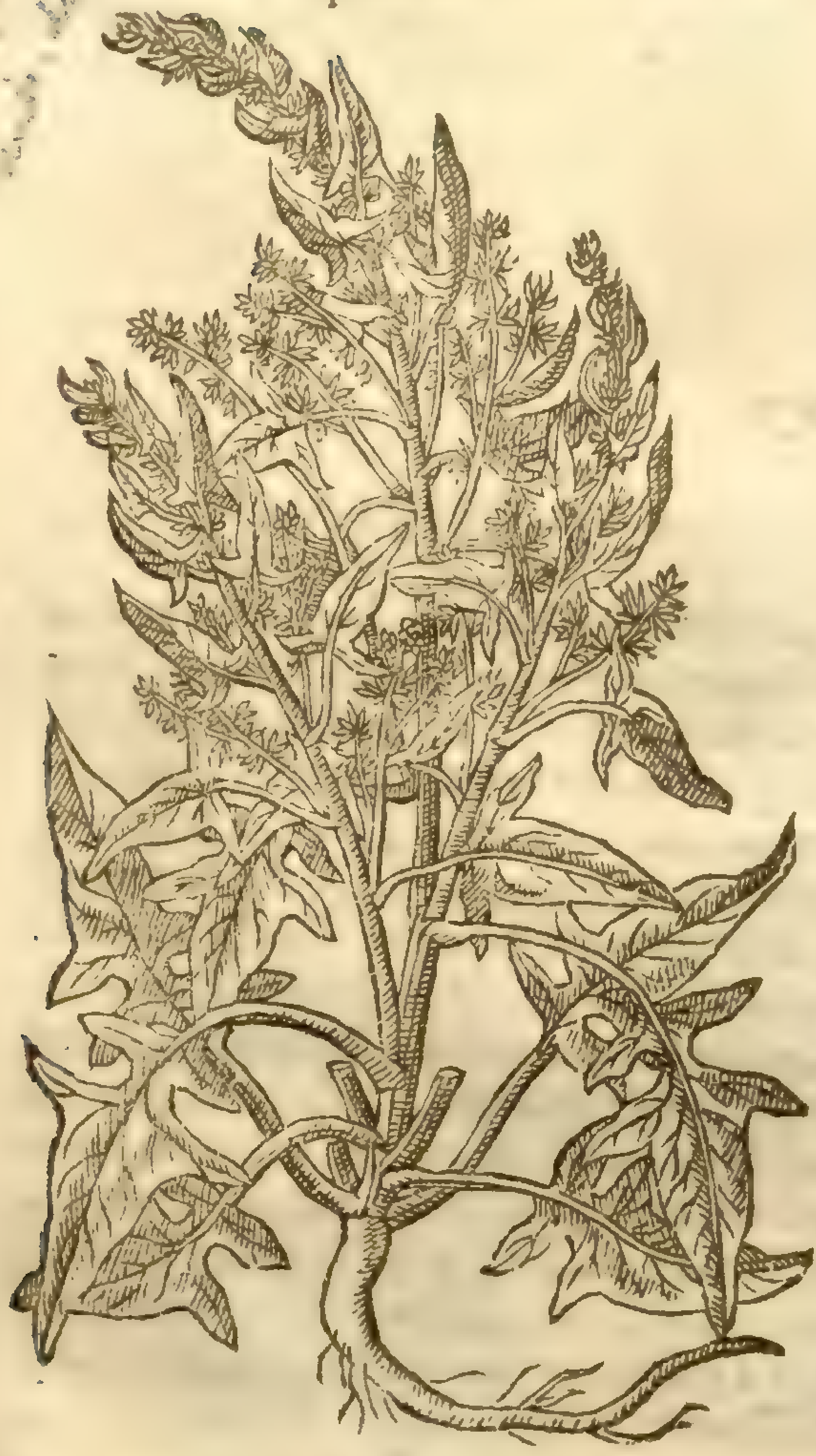
¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other pot-herbs and eaten,make the body ſoluble. A

The ſame bruiſed and layd vpon green wounds or foule and old vlcers,doe ſcoure,mundifie, and heale them. B

Chap. 49. *Of Spinach.*

Spinachia.
Spinach.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SPinach is a kind of Blite, after ſome, notwithſtanding I rather take it for a kinde of Orach. It bringeth forth ſoft and tender leaues of a dark green colour, ful of juice, ſharp pointed, & in the largeſt part or nether end ſquare; parted oftentimes with a deepe gaſh on either ſide next to the ſtem or footſtalke: the ſtalke is round, a foot high, hollow within; on the tops of the branches ſtand little floures in cluſters, in whoſe places doth grow a prickely ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall threds.

2 There is another ſort found in our gardens, like vnto the former in goodneſſe, as alſo in ſhape, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo great, nor ſo deeply gaſht or indented; and the ſeed hath no prickes at all, wherefore it is called wilde Spinach.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in gardens without any great labour or induſtrie, and forſaketh not any ground, beeing but indifferent fertill.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne almoſt at any time of the yere, but being ſowne in the ſpring, it quickely groweth vp and comes to perfecton within two moneths: but that which is ſown in the fall of the leaf groweth not ſo ſoone to perfection, yet continueth all the winter, and ſeedeth preſently vpon the firſt ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in theſe daies *Spinachia*: of ſome, *Spinacheum olus*: of others, *Hiſpanicum olus*: *Fuchſius* nameth it *Spinachia*: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hiſpane*: the Germanes, **Spinet**: in Engliſh, Spinage and Spinach: in French, *Eſpinas*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Spinach is euidently cold and moiſt almoſt in the ſecond degree, but rather moiſt. It is one of the pot-herbs whoſe ſubſtance is waterie and almoſt without taſte, and therefore quickely deſcendeth and looſeth the belly.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nouriſhment at all: it is ſomething windie, & eaſily cauſeth a deſire to vomit. It is vſed in ſallads when it is yong and tender.

B This herb of all other pot-herbs and ſallad-herbes maketh the greateſt diuerſitie of meats and ſallads.

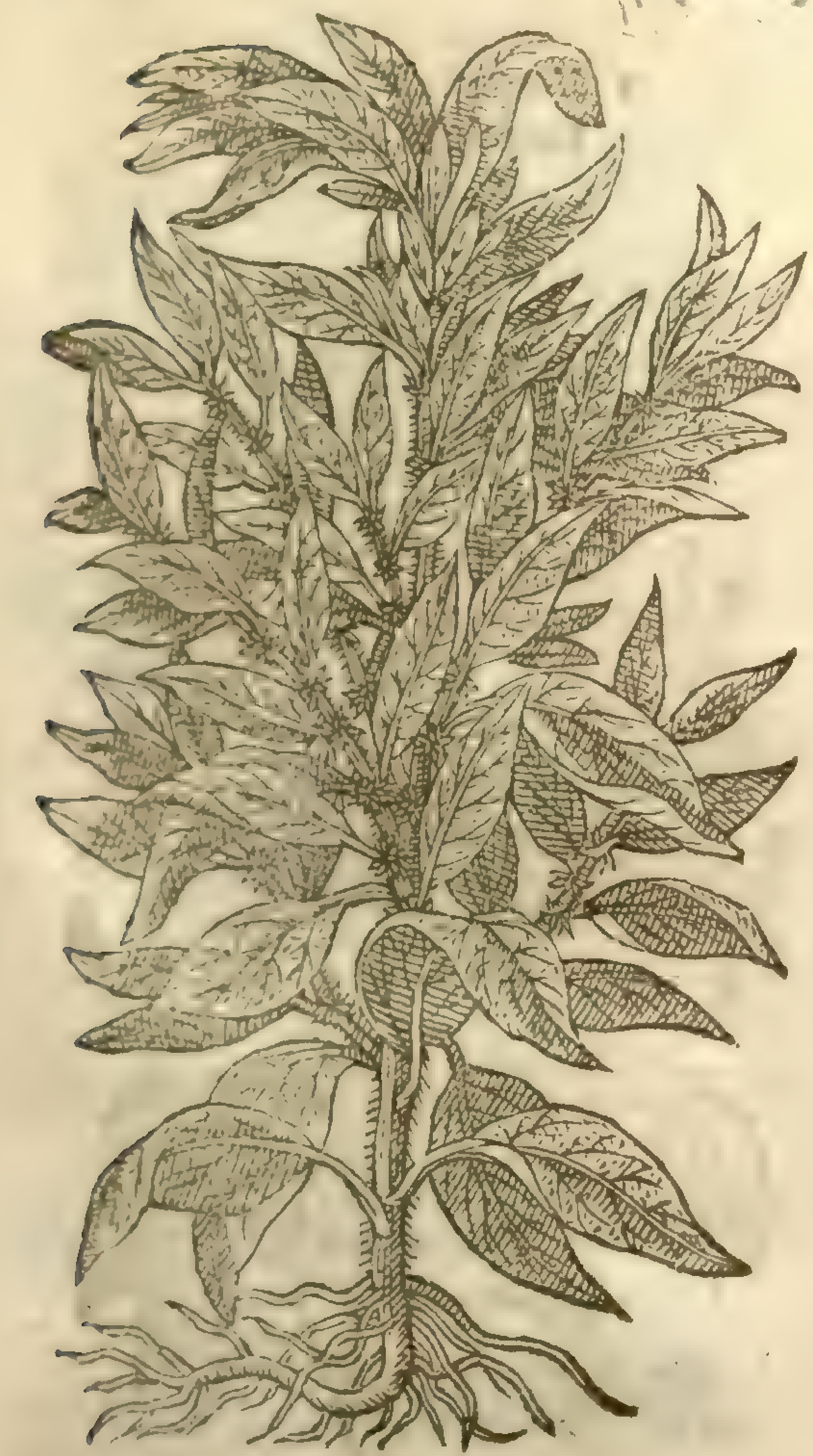
Chap. 50. *Of Pellitorie of the wall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

PEllitorie of the wall hath round tender ſtalks ſomwhat brown and reddiſh of colour, and ſomwhat ſhining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercury, nothing ſnipt about the edges: the floures be ſmall, growing cloſe to the ſtems: the ſeed is black and very ſmall, couered with a rough huske which hangeth faſt vpon garments: the root is ſomewhat reddiſh.

¶ *The*

Parietaria.
Pellitorie of the wall.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere to old wals in the moiſt corners of Churches and ſtone buildings, amongſt rubbiſh and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth vp in May: it ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt: the root onely continueth and is to bee found in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Paritaria*, becauſe it groweth neere to walls: and for the ſame cauſe it is named of diuers *Muralis*: alſo *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Celſus*: of the Grecians ἑλξίνη: There is alſo another *Helxine* ſyrnamed *Ciſſampelos*: ſome call it *Perdicium*, of Partridges which ſometimes feed hereon: ſome *Vrceolaris*, and *Vitraria*, becauſe it ſerueth to ſcoure Glaſſes, Pipkins, and ſuch like: it is called in high-Dutch, **Tagvndnacht**: in Spaniſh, *Yerva del muro*: in Engliſh, Pellitorie of the Wall: in French, *Parietaire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pellitorie of the Wall (as *Galen* ſaith) hath force to ſcoure, and is ſomething cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pellitory of the wall boiled, and the decoction of it drunken, helpeth ſuch as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and ſtone, and is good againſt the difficultie of making water, and ſtopping of the ſame, not onely inwardly, but alſo outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with ſpunges or double clouts, or ſuch like. A

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the juice tempered with Ceruſe or white leade maketh a good ointment againſt S. *Anthonies* fire and the ſhingles: and mixed with the Cerot of Alcanna, or with the male Goats tallow, it helpeth the gout in the feet: which *Pliny* alſo affirmeth, *Lib. 22. cap. 17.* B

It is applied (ſaith he) to paines of the feet with Goats ſuet and wax of Cyprus; where in ſtead of wax of Cyprus there muſt be put the cerot of Alcanna. C

Dioſcorides addeth, That the juice hereof is a remedy for old coughs, and taketh away hot ſwellings of the almonds in the throat, if it be vſed in a gargariſme, or otherwiſe applied: it mitigateth alſo the paines of the eares, being poured in with oile of Roſes mixed therewith. D

It is affirmed, That if three ounces of the juice be drunke it procureth vrine out of hand. E

The leaues tempered with oile of ſweet almonds in manner of a pulteſſe, and laid to the pained parts, are a remedy for them that be troubled with the ſtone, and that can hardly make water. F

Chap. 51. *Of French Mercurie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two kinds of Mercury reckoned for good, and yet both ſometimes wilde; beſides two wilde neuer found in gardens, vnleſſe they be brought thither.

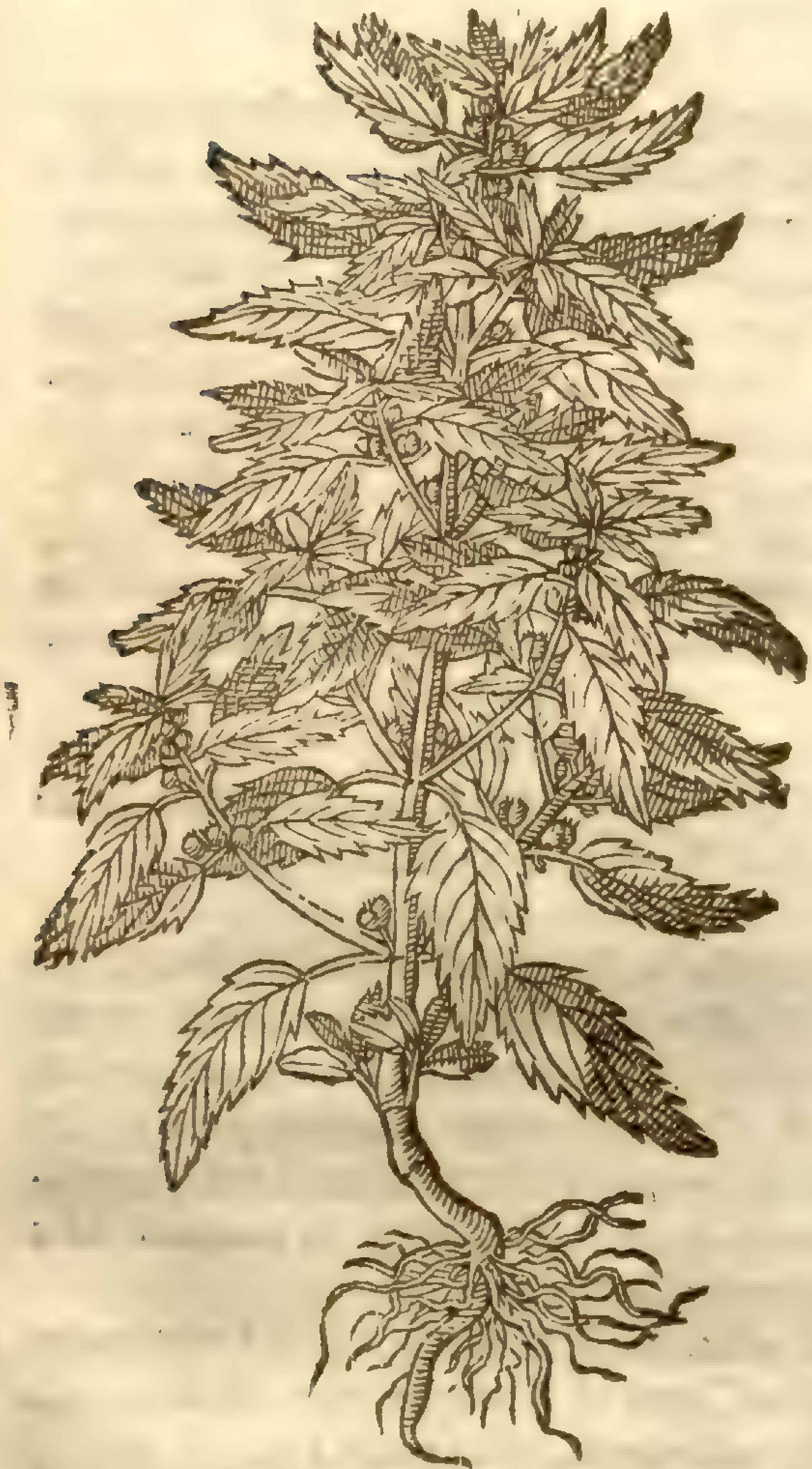
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The male garden Mercury hath tender ſtalks full of joints and branches, whereupon doe grow greene leaues like Pellitorie of the wall, but ſnipt about the edges: among which come forth two hairie bullets round, and ioined together like thoſe of Gooſe-graſſe or Cleuers, each containing in it ſelfe one ſmall round ſeed: the root is tender, and full of white hairy ſtrings.

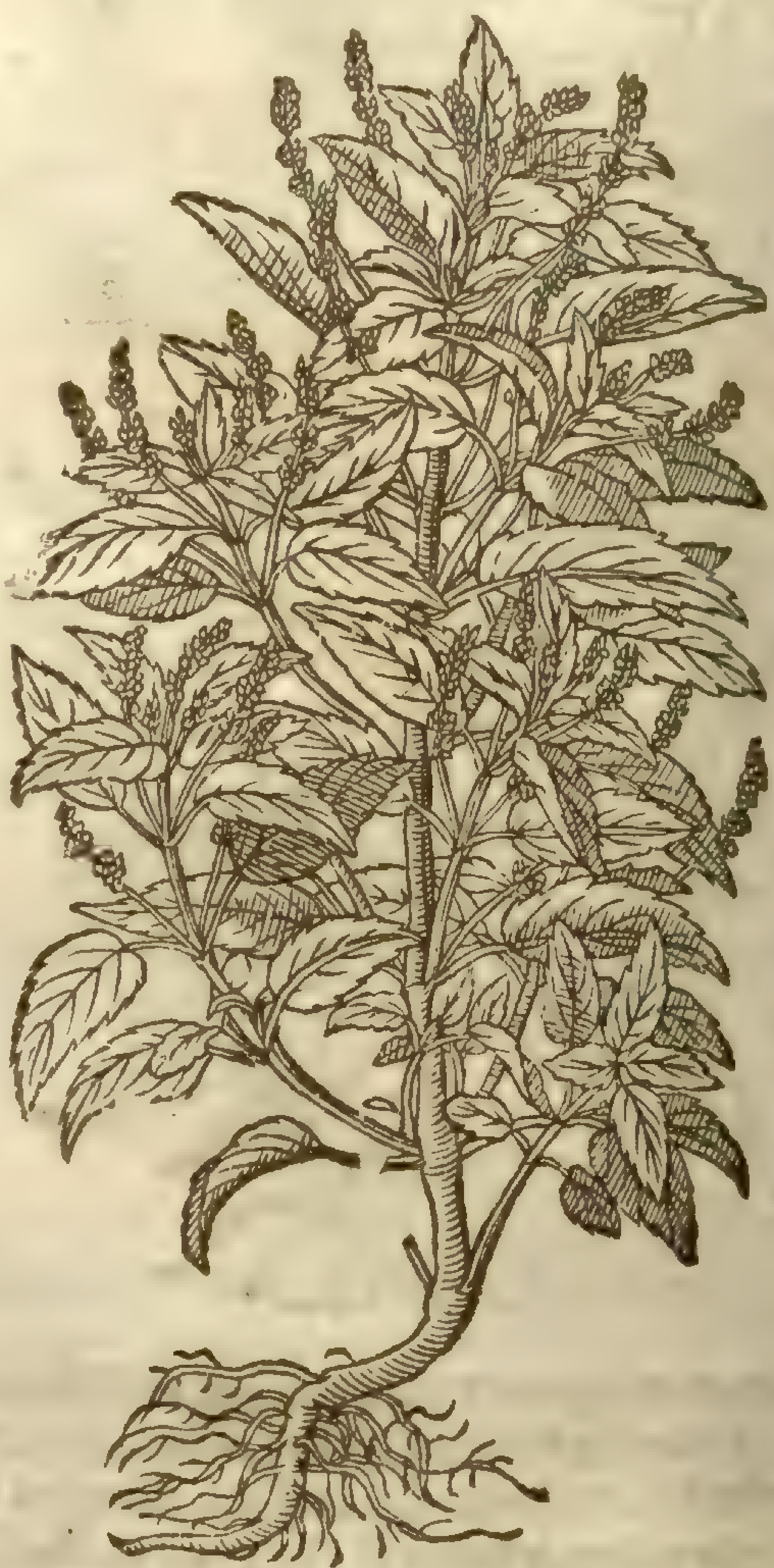
2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalkes, and manner of growing, differing but in

the floures and ſeed: for this kinde hath a greater quantitie of floures and ſeed growing together like little cluſters of grapes, of a yellowiſh colour. The ſeed for the moſt part is loſt before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*
Male Mercurie.



2 *Mercurialis fœmina.*
Female Mercury.



¶ *The Place.*

French Mercurie is ſowen in Kitchen gardens among pot-herbes; in Vineyards, and in moiſt ſhadowie places: I found it vnder the dropping of the Biſhops houſe at Rocheſter; from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, ſince which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh all the Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, λινόζωστις, and ἑρμοῦ βοτάνιον, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: it is called in Italian, *Mercorella*: in Engliſh, French Mercurie: in French, *Mercuriale, Vignoble*, and *Foirelle, quia Fluidam laxamve alvum reddit, Gallobelgæ enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mercury is hot and drie, yet not aboue the ſecond degree: it hath a cleanſing faculty, and (as *Galen* writeth) a digeſting quality alſo.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is vſed in our age in cliſters, and thought very good to clenſe and ſcour away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It ſerueth to purge the belly, being eaten or otherwiſe taken, voiding out of the belly not only the excrements, but alſo flegme and choler. *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the decoction hereof purgeth wateriſh humors.

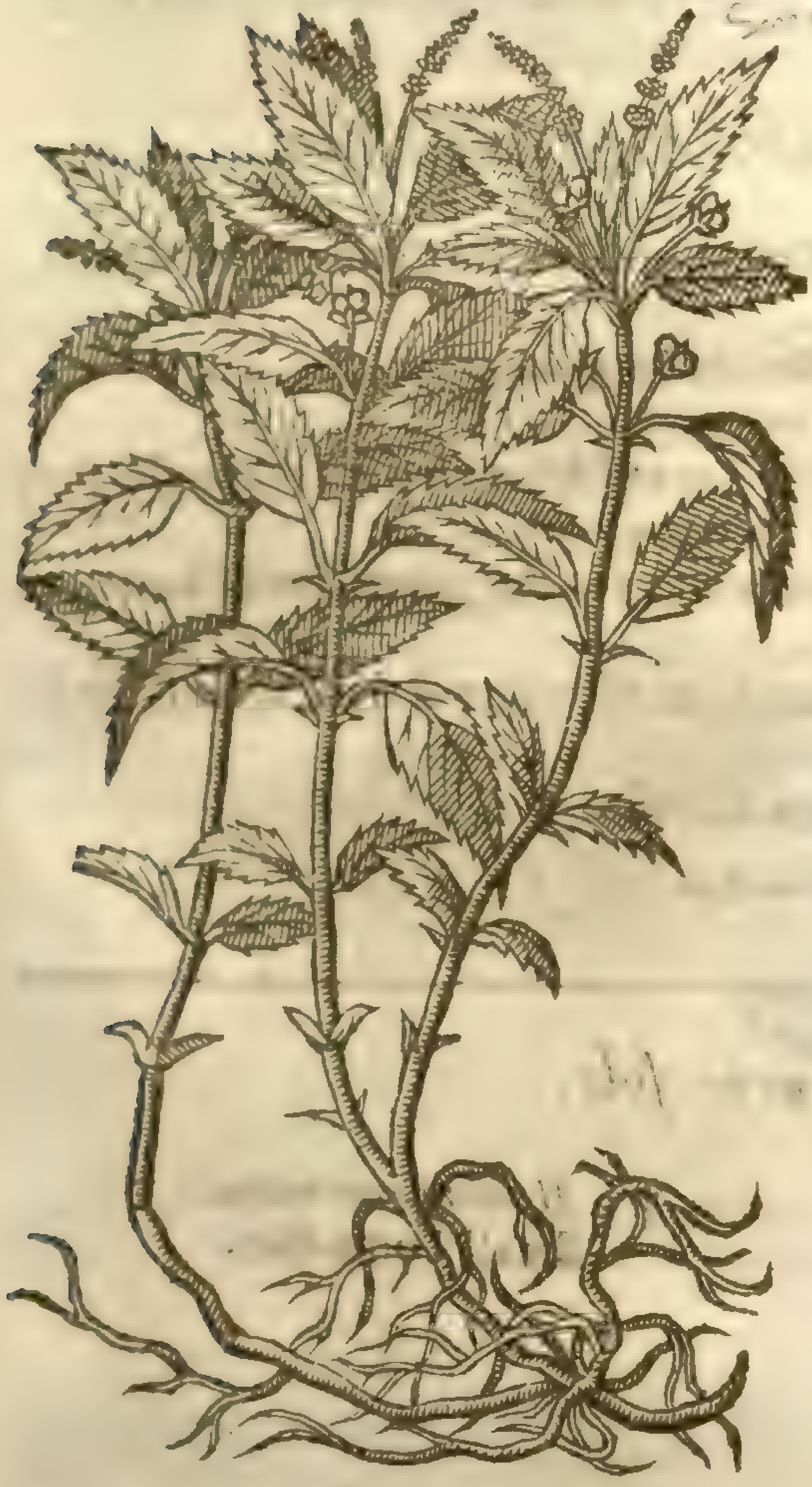
B The leaues ſtamped with butter, and applied to the fundament, prouoke to the ſtoole; and the herbe bruiſed and made vp in manner of a peſſary, cleanſeth the mother, and helpeth conception.

C *Coſtæus* in his booke of the nature of plants ſaith, that the juice of Mercury, Hollihocks, & purſlane mixed together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning, if they be thruſt into boyling lead.

CHAP. 52. *Of Wilde Mercurie.*

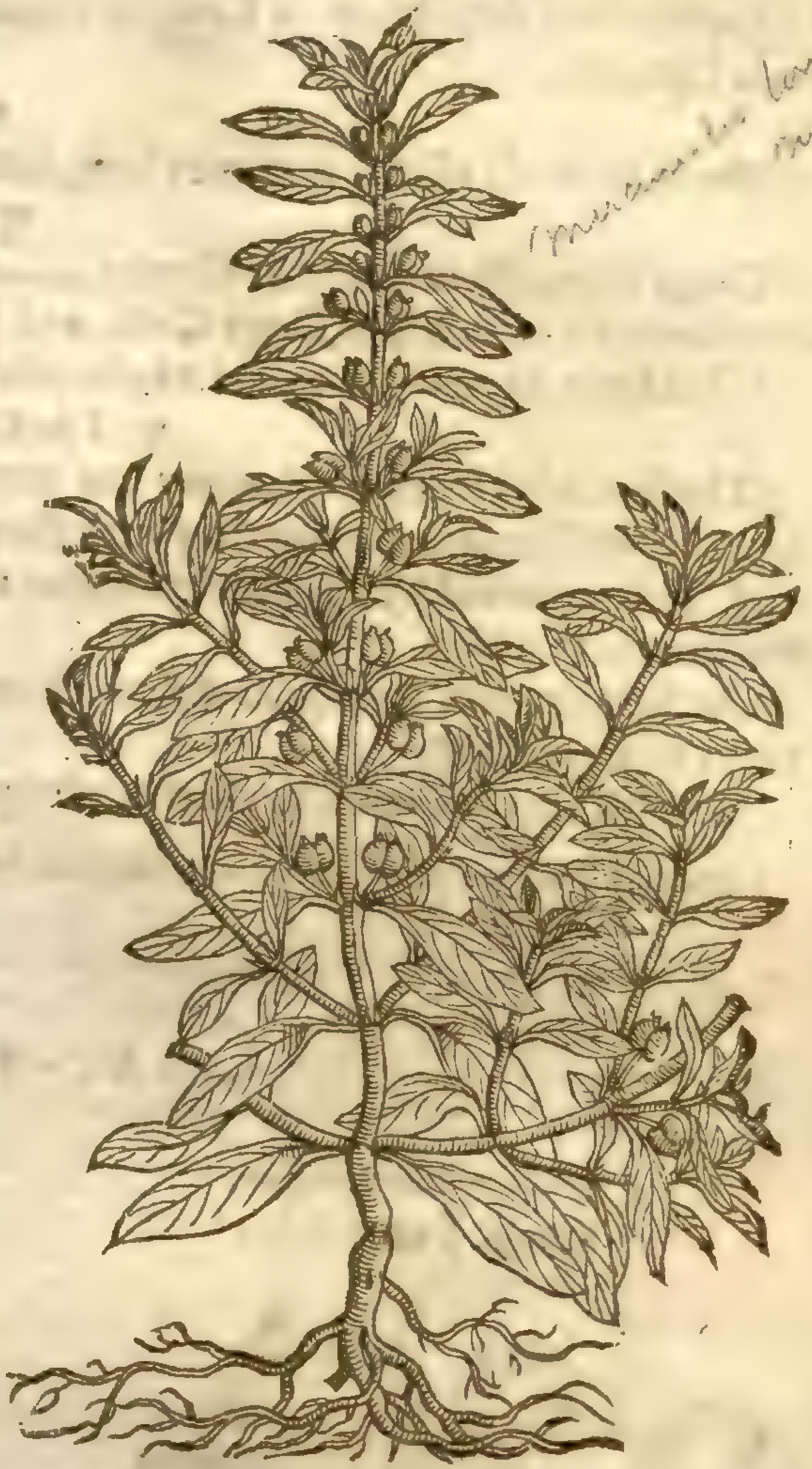
‡ 1 *Cynocrambe.*
Dogs Mercury.

[illegible] Simplic. 248



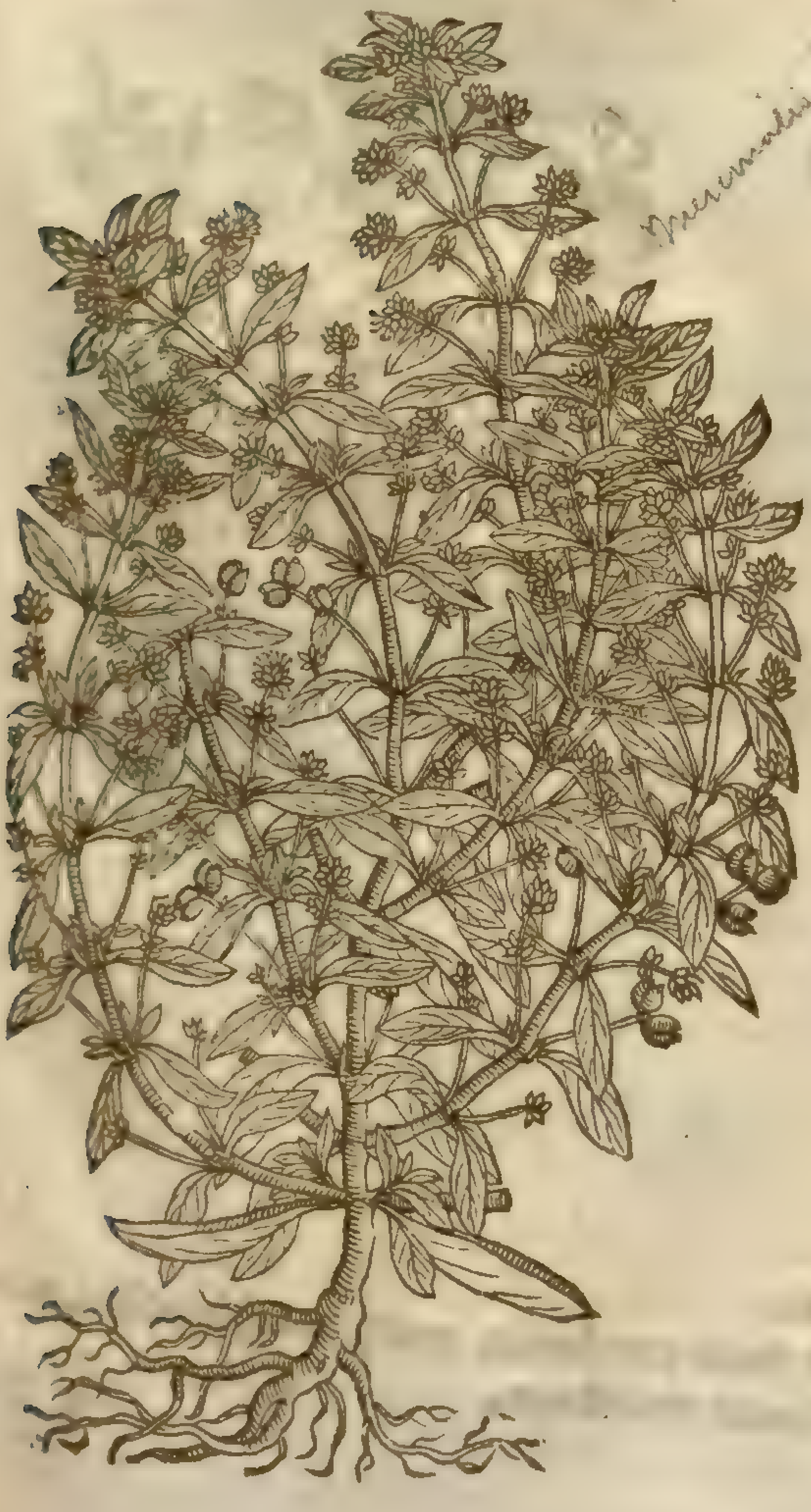
† 2 *Phyllon arrhenogonon, ſiue mariſicum.*
Male childrens Mercury.

Mercurialis [illegible]



3 *Phyllon Thelygonon, ſiue Fæminiſicum.*
Childrens Mercury the female.

Mercurialis [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DOgs Mercurie is ſomewhat like vnto the garden Mercury, ſauing the leaues hereof are greater, and the ſtalke not ſo tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a cubit, without any branches at all, with ſmall yellow floures. The ſeed is like the female Mercurie. ‡ It is alſo found like the male Mercurie, as you ſee them both expreſt in the figure; and ſo there is both male and ſemale of this Mercury alſo. ‡

2 Male childrens Mercury hath three or foure ſtalkes, or moe: the leaues be ſomewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or wooll gray of colour; and the ſeed alſo like thoſe of Spurge, growing two together, being firſt of an aſh-colour, but after turne to a blew.

‡ 3 This is much in ſhape like to the laſt deſcribed, but the ſtalkes are weaker, and haue more leaues vpon them; the floures alſo are ſmall and moſſy, and they grow vpon long ſtalkes, whereas the ſeeds of the other are faſtned to very ſhort ones: the ſeed is contained in round little heads, being ſometimes two, otherwhiles three or more in a cluſter. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in woods and copſes, in the borders of fields, and among buſhes and hedges. ‡ But the two laſt deſcribed are not in England, for any thing that I know. ‡

The Dogs Mercury I haue found in many places about Greene-hithe, Swaineſ-combe village, Graueſend, and Southfleet in Kent; in Hampſted wood, and all the villages thereabout, foure miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe flouriſh all the Summer long, vntill the extreame froſt do pull them downe.

¶ *The Names.*

Dogs Mercury is called in Greeke, κυνοκράμβη: in Latine, *Canina*, and *Braßica Canina*, and *Mercurialis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh, Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercury.

Childrens Mercury is called *Phyllon thelygonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe wilde kindes of Mercury are not vſed in Phyſicke; notwithſtanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as quality with the other kindes of Mercury.

A ‡ It is reported by the Antients, that the male *Phyllon* conduces to the generation of boies, and the female to girles.

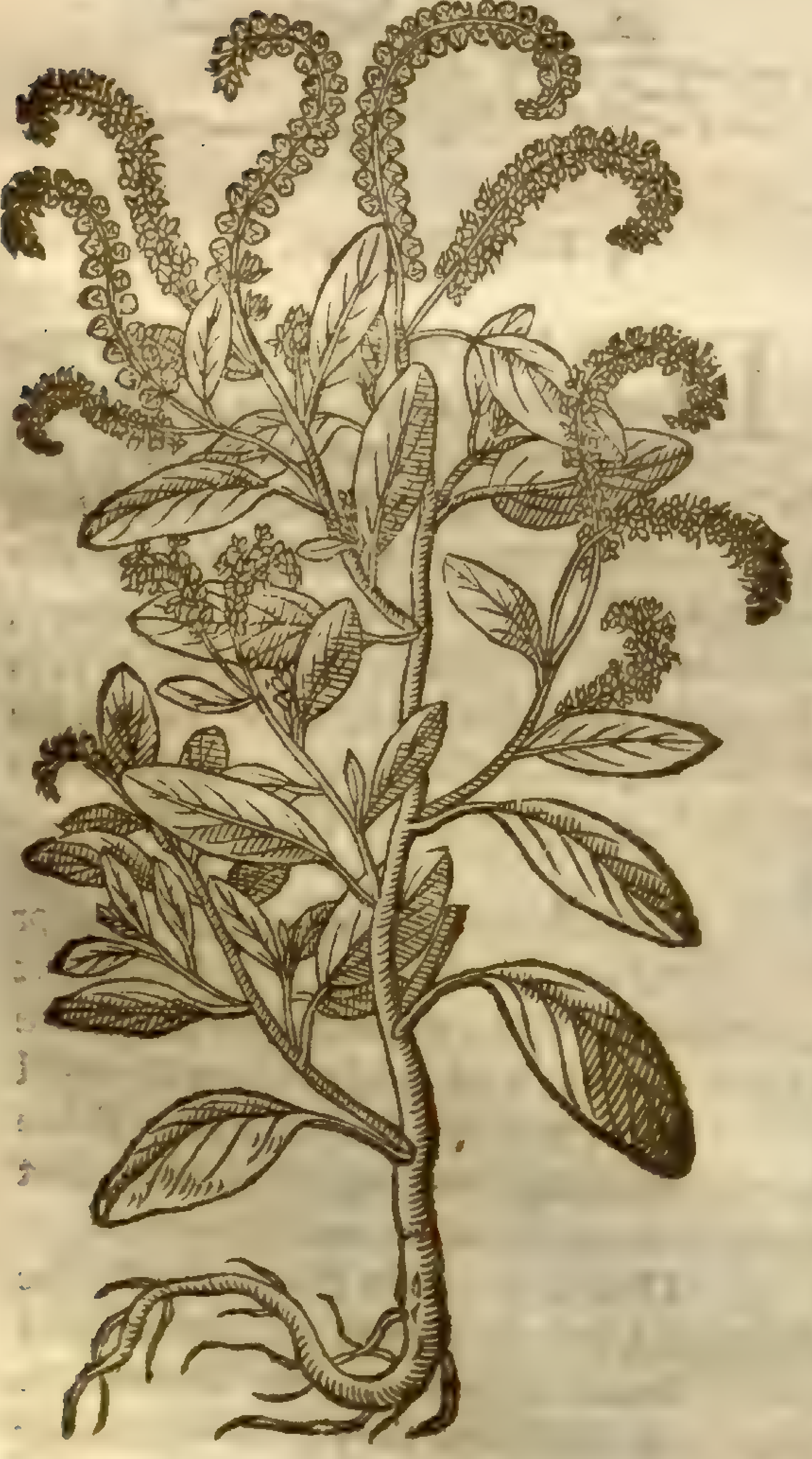
B At Salamantica they giue and much commend the decoction of either of theſe againſt the bitings of a mad dog.

C The Moores at Granado vſe them frequently in womens diſeaſes. ‡

† The figure of the *Cynocrambe* was omitted, and in ſtead thereof was put the figure of *Phyllon mariſcum*.

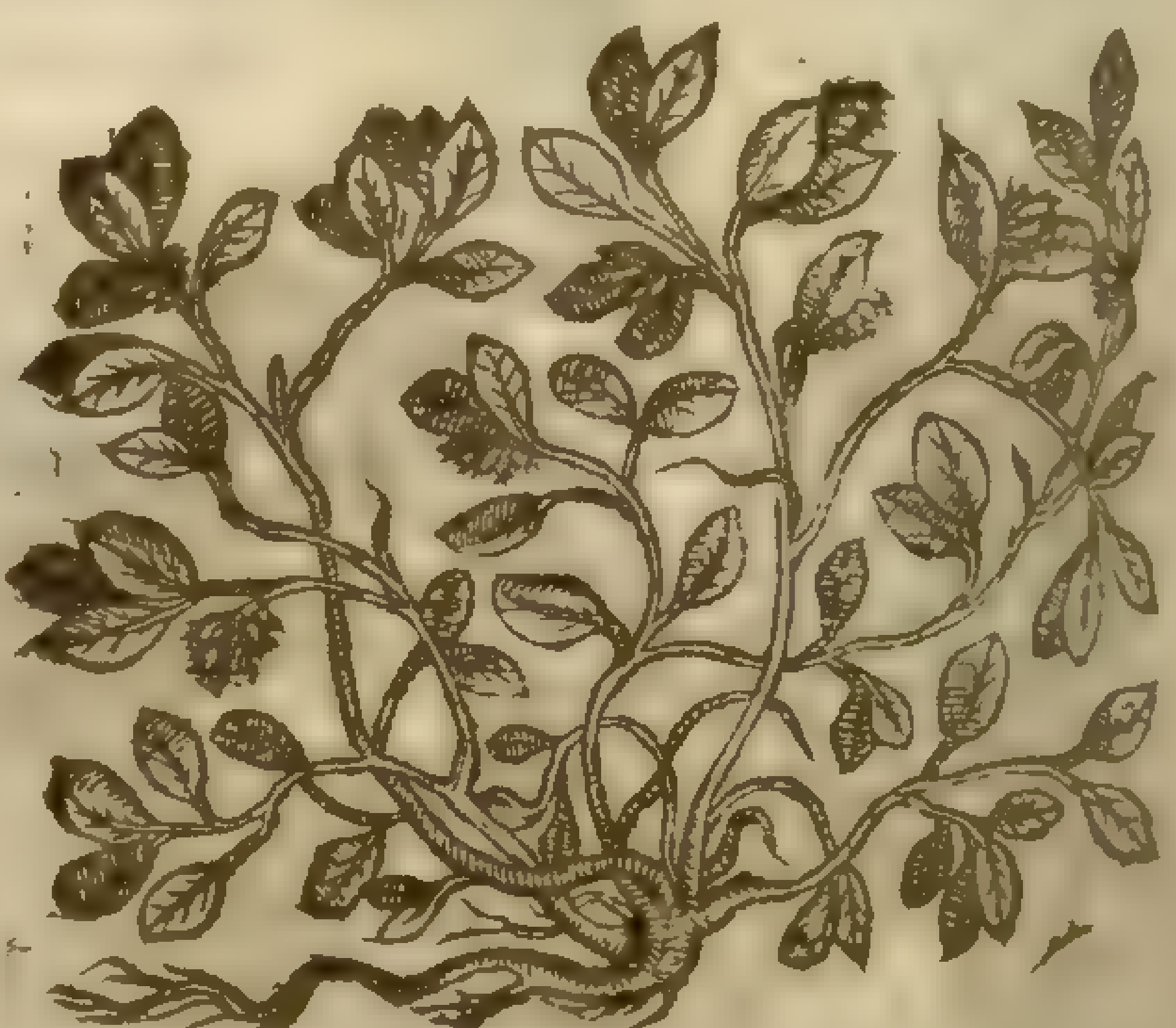
Chap. 53. *Of Torne-ſole.*

1 *Heliotropium majus.*
Great Torne-ſole.



H. Europæum, L. [illegible]

† 2 *Heliotropium minus.*
Small Torne-ſole.



¶ *The Kindes.*

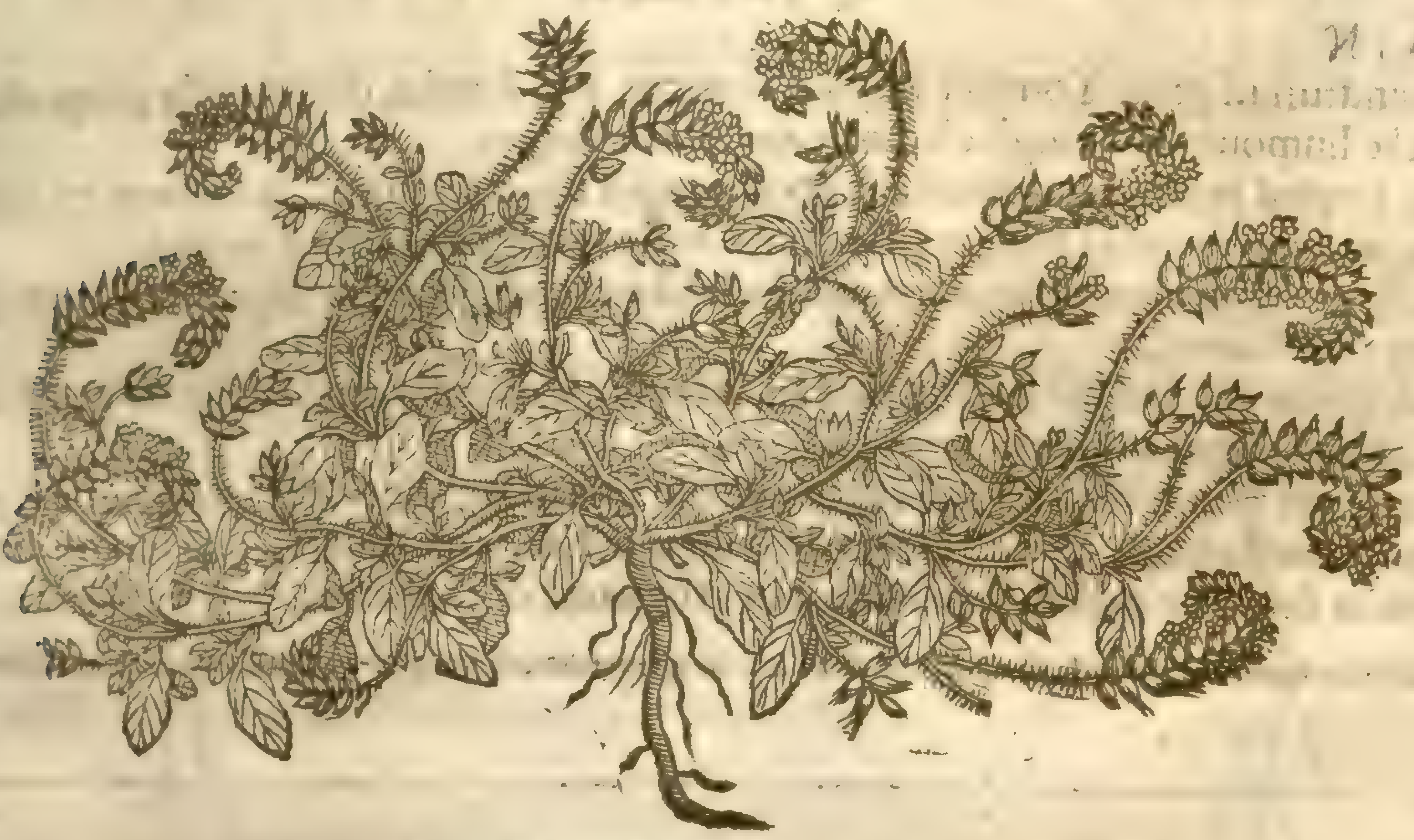
There bee foure ſorts of Torne-ſole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatneſſe and ſmallneſſe, in colour of floures, in forme and ſhape.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Torneſole hath great ſtraight ſtalks couered with a white hairy cotton, eſpecially about the top; the leaues are ſoft and hairy in handling, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in colour white, thicke together in rowes vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, which ſtalke doth bend to turne backeward like the taile of a ſcorpion: the root is ſmall and threddy.

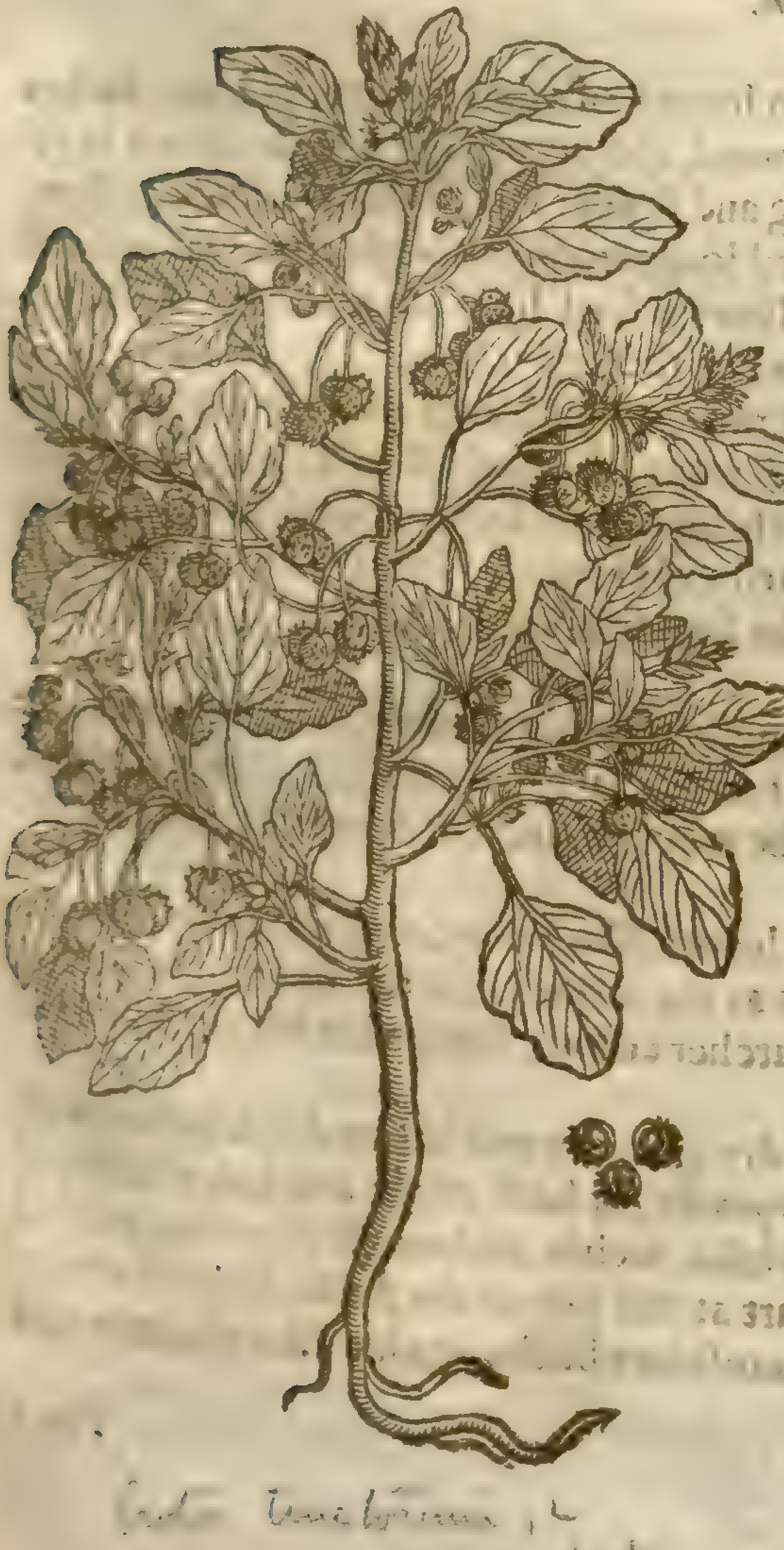
2 The ſmall Torneſole hath many little and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do grow ſmall leaues, like thoſe of the leſſer Baſill. The floures do grow without any certaine order, amongſt the leaues and tender branches, gray of colour, with a little ſpot of yellow in the middeſt, the which turne into crooked tailes like thoſe of the precedent, but not altogether ſo much.

† 3 *Heliotropium ſupinum Cluſij & Lobelij.* Hairie Torneſole.



H. sup[illegible]
[illegible] . 20
[illegible]

4 *Heliotropium Tricoccum.*
Widow-waile Tornſole.



Croton tinctorium, L.
[illegible]

3 Hairy Torneſole hath many feeble and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet with ſmall leaues, leſſer than the great Tornſole, of which it is a kinde, hauing the ſeed in ſmall chaffie husks, which do turne backe like the taile of a ſcorpion, iuſt after the manner of the firſt deſcribed.

4 This kinde of Torneſole hath leaues very like to thoſe of the great Torneſole, but of a blacker greene colour: the floures be yellow, and vnprofitable; for they are not ſucceeded by the fruit, but after them commeth out the fruit hanging vpon ſmall foot-ſtalkes three ſquare, and in euery corner there is a ſmall ſeed like to thoſe of the Tythimales; the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Torneſole, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, doth grow in fennie grounds and neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are ſtrangers in England as yet: It doth grow about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vſe to ſtaine and die clouts withall, wherewith through Europe meat is coloured.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the Summer ſolſtice, or about the time when the ſun entreth into Cancer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe theſe names, *Heliotropium magnum,* and *Scorpiurum*: of *Ruellius*, *Herba Cancri*: it is named *Heliotropium*, not becauſe it is turned about at the daily motion of the Sun, but by reaſon it floureth in the former ſolſtice, at which time the Sun being fartheſt gone from the Equinoctiall circle, returneth to the ſame: and *Scorpiurum* of the twiggie tops, that bow backeward like a ſcorpions taile: of the Italians, *Torneſole bobo*; in French, *Tournſol*: ſome thinke it to be *Herba Clytiæ*, into which the Poëts feigne *Clytia* to be metamorphoſed; whence one hath theſe verſes:

Herba velut Clytiæ ſemper petit obuia ſolem,
Sic pia mens Chriſtum, quo prece ſpectet, habet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Tornſole, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth, is hot and dry, and of a binding faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A good handfull of great Tornſole boyled in water, and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammie and ſlimie flegme.

B The ſame boyled in wine and drunke is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, or other venomous beaſts, and is very good to be applied outwardly vpon the grieſe or wound.

C The ſeed ſtamped and laid vpon warts and ſuch like excreſcences, or ſuperfluous out-growings, cauſeth them to fall away.

D The ſmall Torneſole and his ſeed boyled with Hyſſope, Creſſes, and ſalt-peter and drunke, driueth forth flat and round wormes.

E With the ſmall Torneſole they in France doe die linnen rags or clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectioners do colour jellies, wines, meats, and ſundry confectures: which clouts in ſhops be called Torneſole, after the name of the herbe.

† The ſecond and third figures were formerly tranſpoſed: the fourth was the figure of the hairy Scorpion-graſſe deſcribed in the fourth place, in the following Chapter.

Chap. 54. *Of Scorpion Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

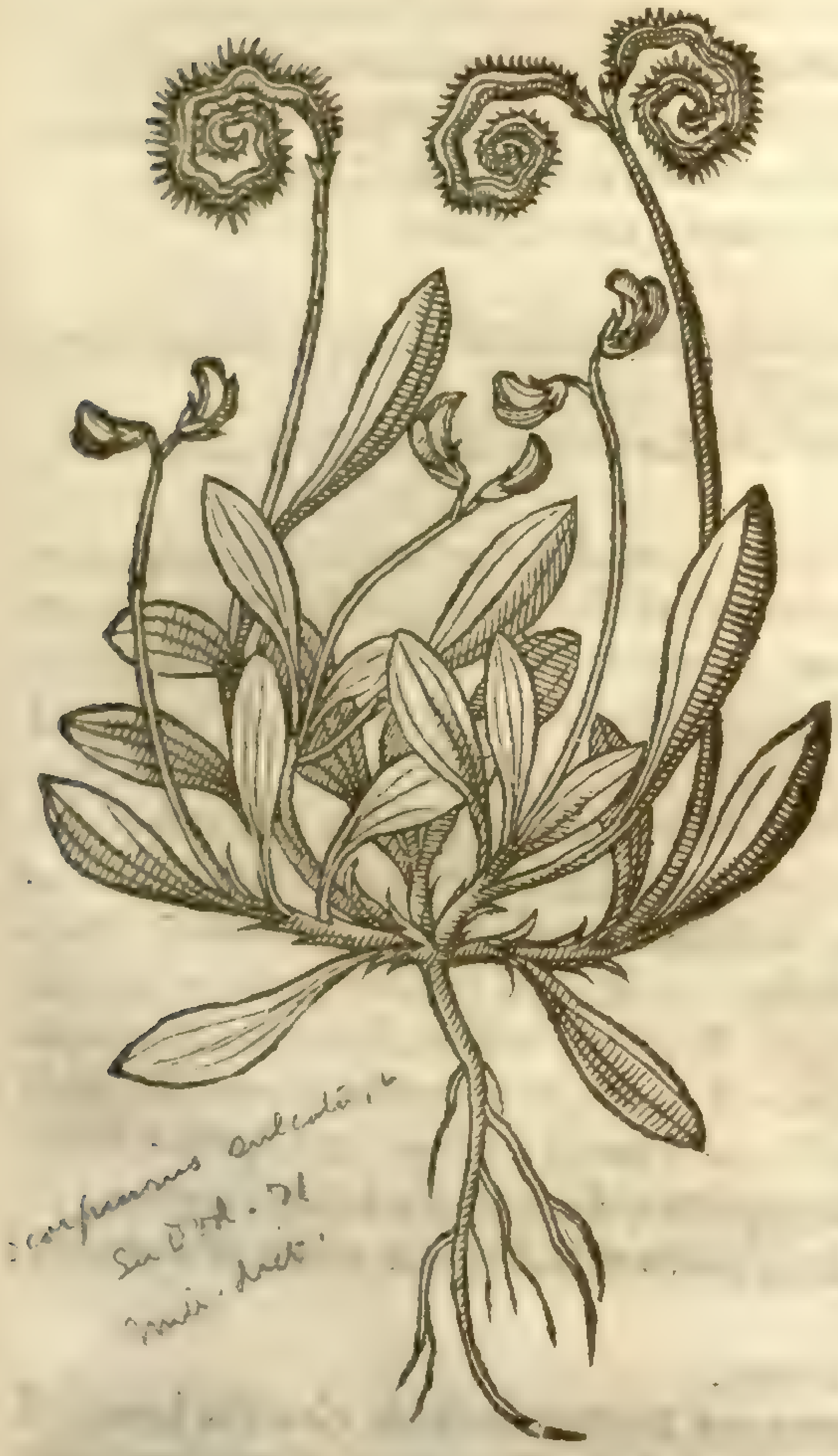
1 Scorpion graſſe hath many ſmooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour; ſtalkes ſmall, feeble and weake, trailing vpon the ground, and occupying a great circuit in reſpect of the plant. The floures grow vpon long and ſlender foot-ſtalks, of colour yellow, in ſhape like to the floures of broome; after which ſucceed long, crooked, rough cods, in ſhape and colour like vnto a Caterpiller; wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed like vnto a kidney in ſhape. The root is ſmall and tender: the whole plant periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 There is another Scorpion graſſe, found among (or rather reſembling) peaſe, and thereupon called *Scorpioides Leguminoſa*, which hath ſmall and tender roots like ſmall threds: branches many, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, if there be nothing to take hold vpon with his claſping and crooked ſeed veſſels; otherwiſe it rampeth vpon whatſoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be few and ſmall: the floures very little and yellow of colour: the ſeed followeth, little and blackiſh, conteined in little cods, like vnto the taile Scorpion.

3 There is another ſort almoſt in euery ſhallow grauelly running ſtreame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brooklime. The floures grow at the top of tender fat greene ſtalkes, blew of colour, and ſometimes with a ſpot of yellow among the blew; the whole branch of floures do turne themſelues likewiſe round like the ſcorpions taile.

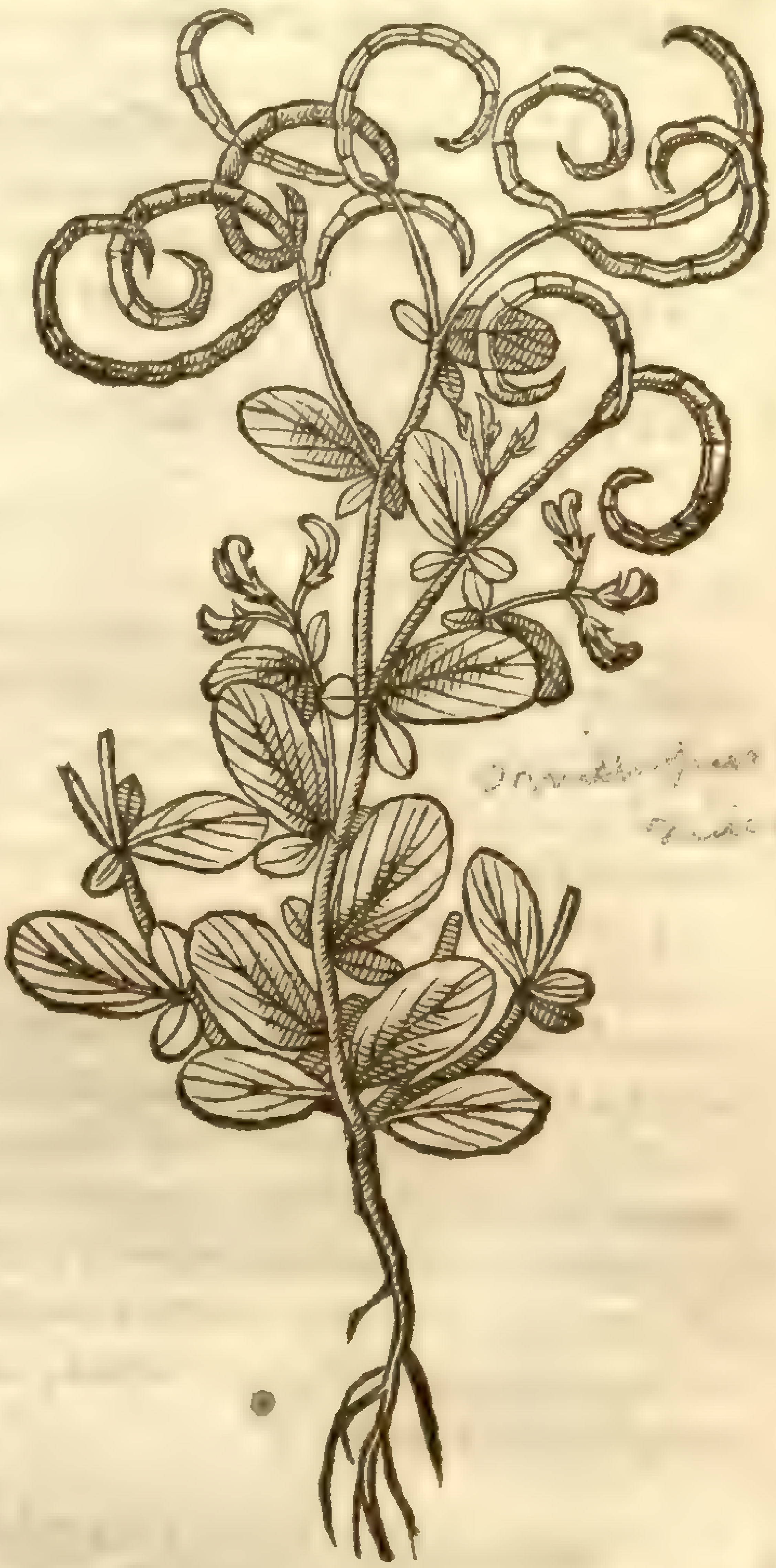
There is alſo another growing in watery places, with leaues like vnto *Anagallis aquatica* or water Checkweed, hauing like ſlender ſtalkes and branches as the former, and the floures not vnlike, ſauing that the floures of this are of a light blew or watchet colour, ſomewhat bigger, and layd more open, whereby the yellow ſpot is ſeene.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort growing vpon moſt dry grauelly and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like thoſe of Mouſe-eare: this is called *Myoſotes ſcorpioides*; it hath rough and hairy leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the floures doe grow vpon weake, feeble, and rough branches, as is all the reſt of the plant. They likewiſe grow for the moſt part at one ſide of the ſtalke, blew of colour, with a like little ſpot of yellow as the others, turning themſelues backe againe like the taile of a Scorpion.



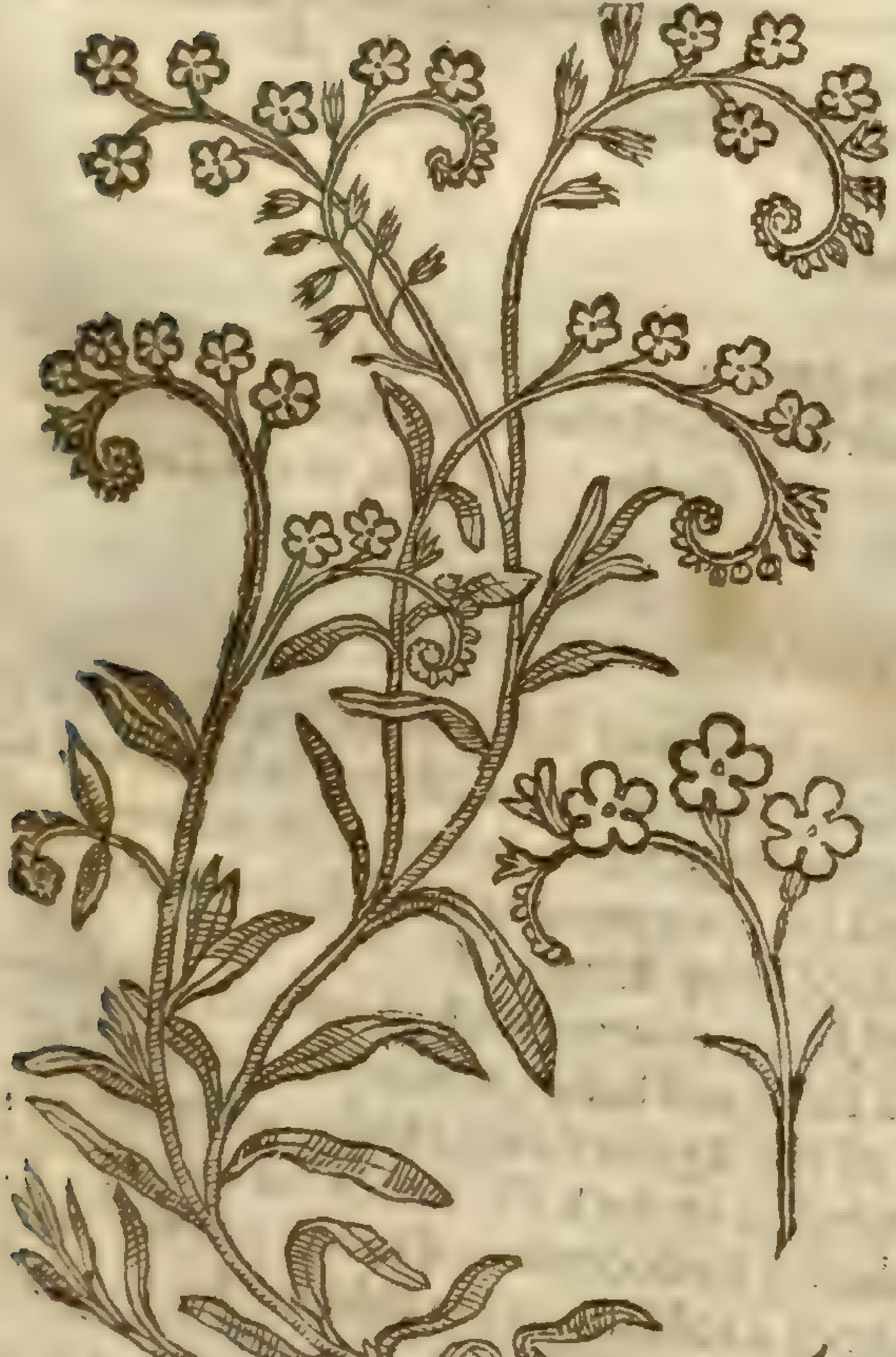
1 *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio, Penæ & L'Obelij.*
Scorpion graſſe, or Caterpillers.

Scorpiurus sulcata, L.
See Dod. 71
Mill. dict.



‡ 2 *Scorpioides Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his Scorpion graſſe.

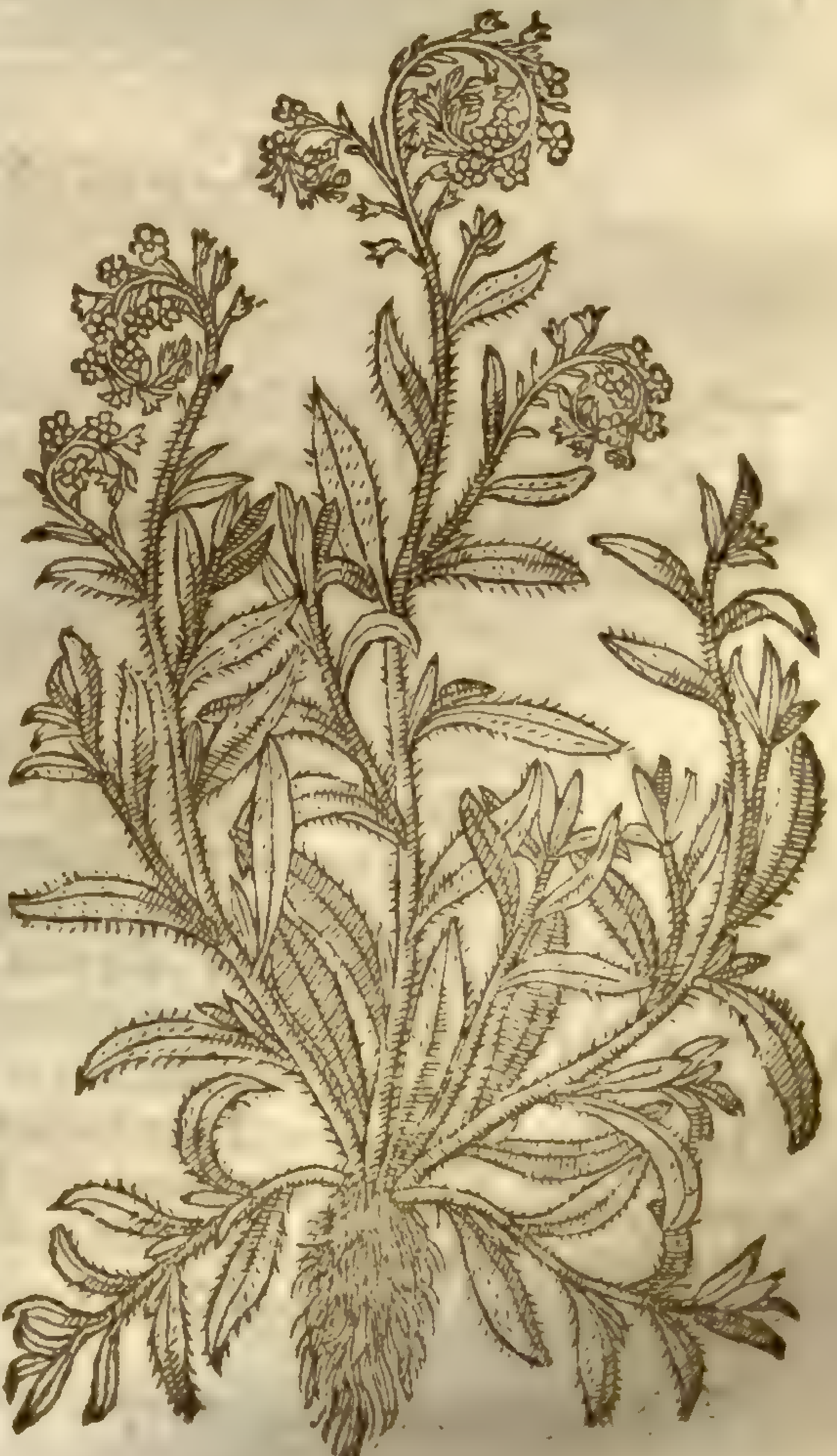
Ornithopus scorpioides, L
Mill. dict.



‡ 3 *Myoſotis ſcorpioides paluſtris.*
Water Scorpion graſſe.

M. palustris, Sm
Sm. fl. 1.249

M. scorpioides, L. β
Mill. dict.



‡ 4 *Myoſotis ſcorpioides arvenſis hirſuta.*
Mouſe-eare Scorpion graſſe.

Myosotis scorpioides, L
Mill. dict.

There is another of the land called *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the floures are thicker thruſt together, and do not grow all vpon one ſide as the other, and part of the floures are blew, and part purple, confuſedly mixt together.

¶ *The Place.*

1, 2 Theſe Scorpion graſſes grow not wilde in England, notwithſtanding I haue receiued ſeed of the firſt from beyond the ſeas, and haue diſperſed them through England, which are eſteemed of gentlewomen for the beautie and ſtrangneſſe of the crooked cods reſembling Caterpillers.

The others do grow in waters and ſtreames, as alſo on dry and barren bankes.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth from May to the end of Auguſt: the others I haue found all the Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 *Fabius Columna* iudges this to be the *Clymenon* of *Dioſcorides*: others call it *Scorpioides*, and *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio*.

2 This is the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, *Dod.* *Lobel*, and others; and I iudge it was this plant our Author in this place intended, and not the *Scorpioides Leguminoſa* of the *Aduerſaria*, for that hath not a few leaues, but many vpon one rib; and beſides, *Dodonæus*, whom in deſcriptions and hiſtory our Author chiefely followes, deſcribes this immediately after the other: *Guillandinus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Bauhine* iudge it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides*.

3 This and the next want no names, for almoſt euery writer hath giuen them ſeuerall ones: *Brunfelſius* called it *Cynogloſſa minor*: *Tragus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and our Author (*page* 537. of the former edition) haue it vnder the name of *Euphraſia Cærulea*: *Dodonæus* cals it *Scorpioides fœmina*: *Lonicerus*, *Leontopodium*; *Cæſalpinus*, *Heliotropium minus in paluſtribus*: *Cordus* and *Thalius*, *Echium paluſtre*.

4 This is *Auricula muris minor tertia*, *Euphraſia quarta*, and *Piloſella ſylueſtris* of *Tragus*: *Scorpioides mas* of *Dodonæus*; *Alſine Myoſotis*: and *Myoſotis hirſuta repens* of *Lobel*; *Heliotropium minus alterum* of *Cæſalpinus*; *Echium minimum* of *Columna*; and *Echium paluſtre alterum* of *Thalius*: our Author had it thrice: firſt in the precedent chapter, by the name of *Heliotropium rectum*, with a figure: ſecondly in this preſent chapter, without a figure: and thirdly, *pag.* 514. alſo with a figure vnder the name of *Piloſella flore cæruleo*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A There is not any thing remembred of the temperature: yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues of Scorpion graſſe applyed to the place, are a preſent remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions: and likewiſe boyled in wine and drunke, preuaile againſt the ſaid bitings, as alſo of addars, ſnakes, and ſuch venomous beaſts: being made in an vnguent with oile, wax, and a little gum *Elemni*, they are profitable againſt ſuch hurts as require an healing medicine.

Chap. 55. *Of Nightſhade.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers Nightſhades, whereof ſome are of the garden; and ſome that loue the fields, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof ſome cauſe ſleepineſſe euen vnto death: others cauſe ſleepineſſe, and yet Phyſicall: and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall vertues.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Nightſhade hath round ſtalkes a foot high, and full of branches, whereon are ſet leaues of a blackiſh colour, ſoft and full of iuice, in ſhape like to the leaues of Baſill, but much greater: among which do grow ſmall white floures with yellow pointals in the middle; which being paſt, there ſucceed round berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe, like thoſe of Iuy: the root is white and full of hairy ſtrings.

‡ 2 The root of this is long, pretty thicke and hard, being couered with a browniſh skin; from this root grow vp many ſmall ſtalkes of the height of a cubit and better, ſomewhat thicke withall: the leaues that grow alongſt the ſtalkes are like thoſe of the Quince-tree, thicke, white, ſoft and downie. The floures grow about the ſtalke at the ſetting on of the leafe, ſomewhat long, and of a pale colour, diuided into foure parts, which are ſucceeded by ſeeds contained in hairy or woolly receptacles: which when they come to ripeneſſe are red, or of a reddiſh ſaffron colour. ‡

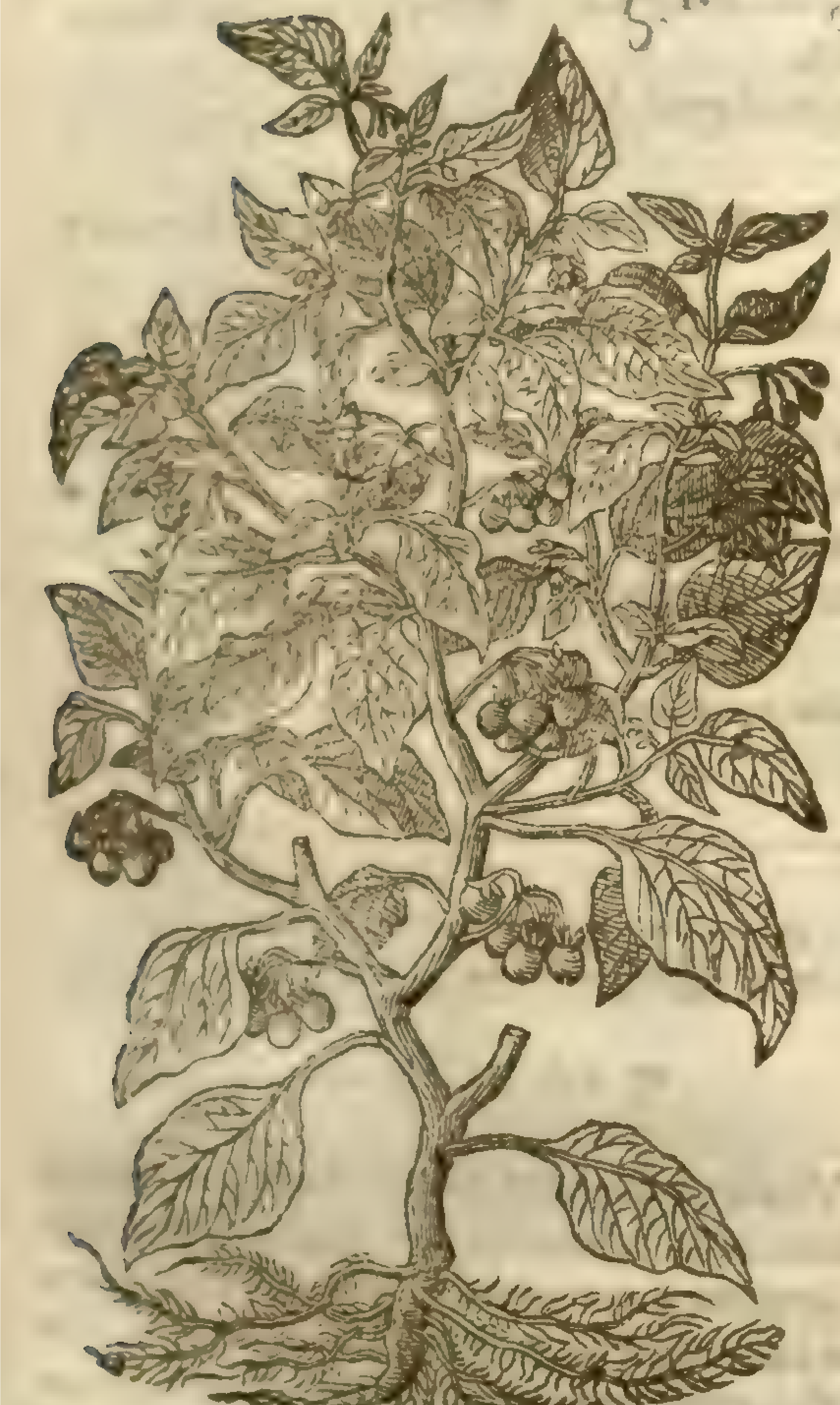
¶ *The Place,*

This Nightſhade commeth vp in many places, and not onely in gardens, of which notwithſtanding it hath taken his ſyrname, and in which it is often found growing among other herbs; but alſo neere common highwaies, the borders of fields, by old walls and ruinous places.

‡ 2 This growes not with vs, but in hotter countries. *Cluſius* found it growing among rubbiſh at Malago in Spaine. ‡

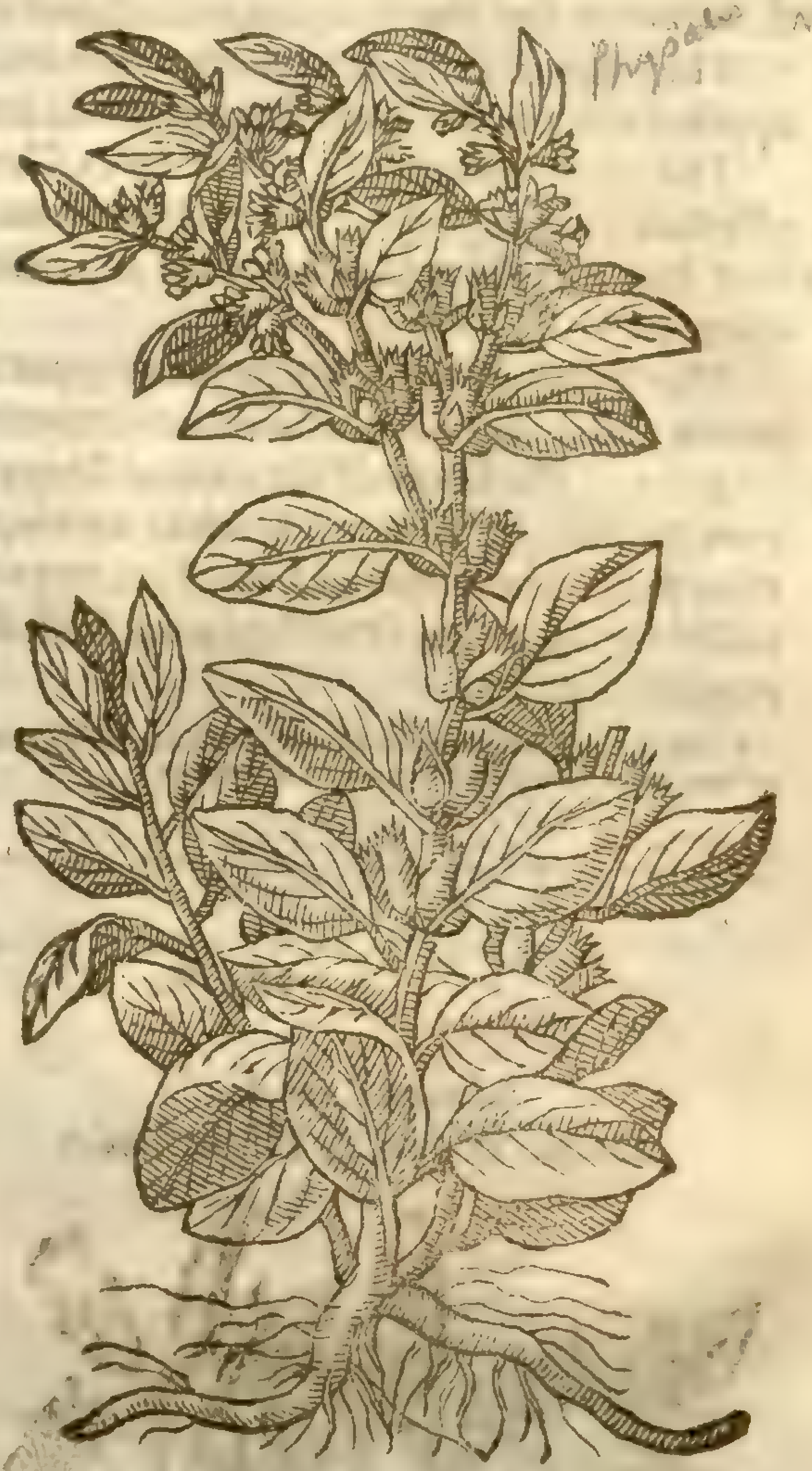
1 *Solanum hortenſe.*
Garden Nightſhade.

S. nigrum [illegible]



‡ 2 *Solanum ſomniferum.*
Sleepie Nightſhade.

Physalis somnifera [illegible]



¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Summer, and oftentimes till Autumne be wel ſpent; and then the fruit commeth to ripeneſſe.

‡ 2 This *Cluſius* found in floure and with the ſeed ripe in Februarie: for it liues many yeats in hot countries, but in cold it is but an annual. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians στρύχνον: of the Latines, *Solanum*, and *Solanum hortenſe*: in ſhops, *Sola- rum*: of ſome, *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spaniſh likewiſe *Morella*, and *Yerva Mora*: *Marcellus* an old phyſick writer, and diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: *Pliny*, *lib*. 27. *ca*. 8. ſheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both theſe words are likewiſe extant in *Apuleius*, amongſt the confuſed names of Nightſhade; who comprehending all the kinds of Nightſhade together in one chapter, being ſo many, hath ſtrangely & abſurdly confounded their names. In Engliſh it is called garden Nightſhade, Morel, and petty Morel: in French, *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*: *ſeu ardent, quia medetur igni ſacro.*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Nightſhade (as *Galen* ſaith, *Lib. de Facult. Simp.*) is vſed for thoſe infirmities that haue need of cooling and binding; for theſe two qualities it hath in the ſecond degree: which thing alſo he affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith, that there is no pot-herb wee vſe to eat, that hath ſo great aſtriction or binding as Nightſhade hath; and therefore Phyſitians do worthily vſe it, and that ſeldome as a nouriſhment, but alwaies as a medicine.

1 *Dioſcorides* writeth, that Nightſhade is good againſt S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, paine of the head, the heart-burning or heate of the ſtomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of ſharp and biting humors. But although it hath theſe vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it ſhould be applied vnto thoſe infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying theſe remedies, than by the diſeaſe it ſelf: for as *Hippocrates* writes, *Lib. 6. de Aphoriſm. the* 25 Particular,

It is not good that S. Anthonies fire ſhould be driuen from the outward parts to the inward. And likewiſe in his Prognoſticks he ſaith, It is neceſſarie that S. Anthonies fire ſhould break forth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in: which is to be vnderſtood not only of S. *Anthonies* fire, but alſo of other like burſtings out procured by nature. For by vſing theſe kindes of cooling and repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt, and ſharpe humors are driuen backe inwardly to the chiefe and principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazard of life. And therefore wee muſt not vnaduiſedly, lightly, or raſhly adminiſter ſuch kinde of medicines, vpon the comming out of S. *Anthonies* fire, the ſhingles, or ſuch hot inflammations.

B The juice of the green leaues of garden Nightſhade mixed with Barly meale, is very profitably applied vnto S. *Anthonies* fire, and to all hot inflammations.

C The juice mixed with oile of roſes, Ceruſe, and Litharge of gold, & applied, is more proper and effectuall to the purpoſes afore ſet downe.

D † Neither the juice hereof nor any other part is vſually giuen inwardly, yet it may without any danger.

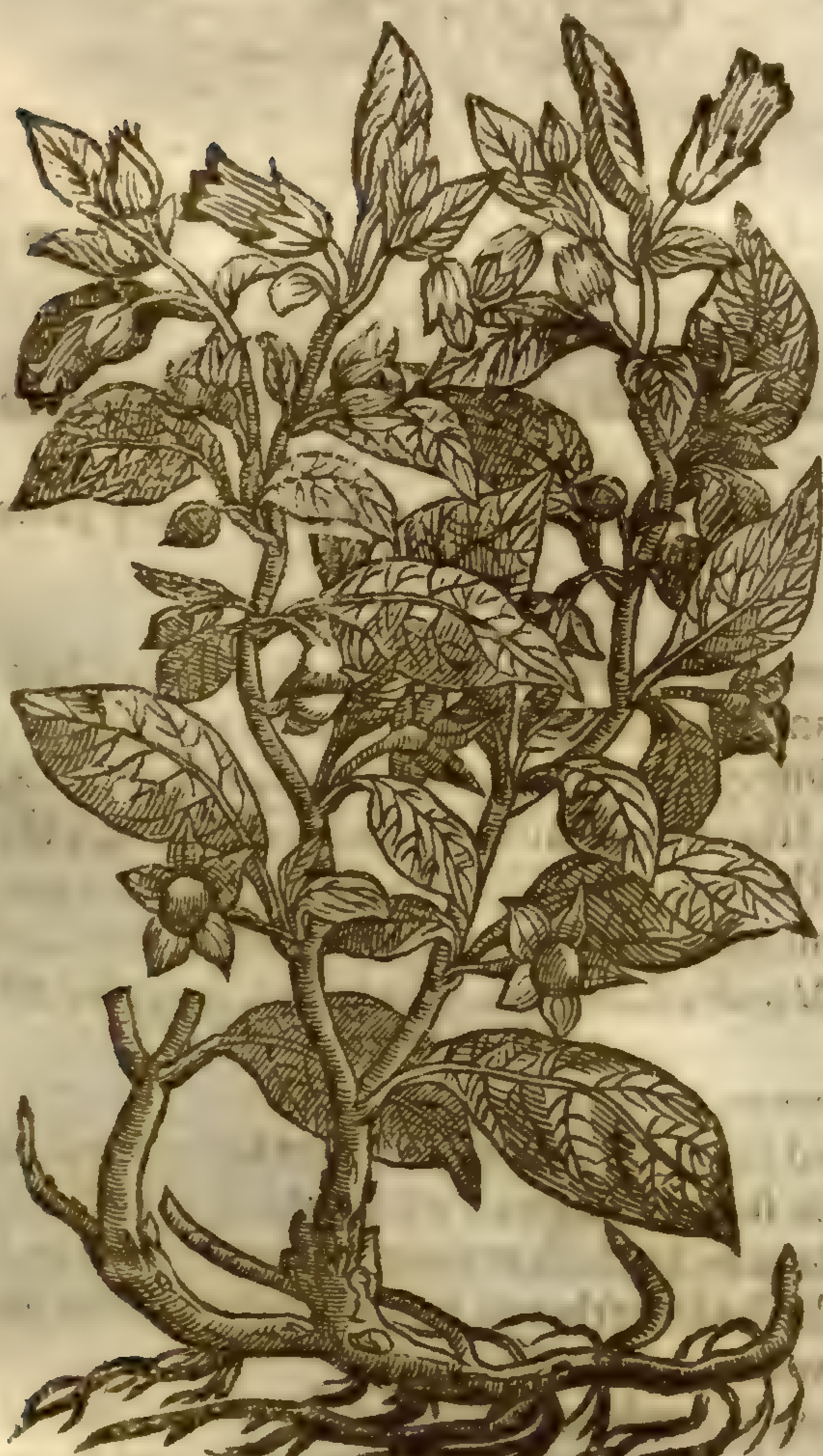
E The leaues ſtamped are profitably put into the ointments of Poplar buds called *Vnguentum Populeon*, and it is good in all other ointments made for the ſame purpoſe.

F ‡ 2 The barke of the root of ſleepy Nightſhade taken in the weight of ℥ 1. hath a ſomniferous qualitie, yet is it milder than *Opium*, and the fruit thereof vehemently prouokes vrine. But (as *Pliny* ſaith) the remedies hereof are not of ſuch eſteem that we ſhould long inſiſt vpon them, eſpecially ſeeing we are furniſhed with ſuch ſtore of medicines leſſe harmfull, yet ſeruing for the ſame purpoſe. ‡

† The figure in the ſecond place was of the *Solanum Pomiferum*, or *Mala Æthiopica*, treated of at large in the 61 Chap. of this booke, and therefore it is omitted here, and in ſtead thereof another put in the place.

Chap. 56. *Of ſleepy Nightſhade.*

Solanum Lethale.
Dwale, or deadly Nightſhade.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dwale or ſleeping Nightſhade hath round blackiſh ſtalkes ſix foot high, whereupon do grow great broad leaues of a dark green colour: among which grow ſmal hollow floures bel-faſhion, of an ouerworn purple colour; in the place whereof come forth great round berries of the bigneſſe of the black chery, green at the firſt, but when they be ripe of the colour of black jet or burniſhed horne, ſoft, and ful of purple juice; among which juice lie the ſeeds, like the berries of Ivy: the root is very great, thick, and long laſting.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in vntoiled places neere highwaies and the ſea mariſhes, and in ſuch like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Holland in Lincolneſhire, and in the Iſle of Ely at a place called Walſoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

I found it growing without Highgate, neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

¶ *The Time.*

This flouriſheth all the Spring and Summer, bearing his ſeed and floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Dioſcorides*, στρύχνος ὑπνωτικός: of *Theophraſtus*, στρύχνος ὑπνωτικός: of the Latines, *Solanum ſomniferum*,

ſomniferum, or ſleeping Nightſhade; and *Solanum læthale*, or deadly Nightſhade; and *Solanum manicum*, raging Nightſhade: of ſome, *Apollinaris minor vlticana*, and *Herba Opſago*: in Engliſh, Dwale, or ſleeping Nightſhade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germanes, **Dollwurtz**: the low Dutch, **Dulle beſien**: in French, *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophraſtus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioſcorides* his *Mandragoras*.)

¶ *The Nature.*

It is cold euen in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This kinde of Nightſhade cauſeth ſleep, troubleth the mind, bringeth madneſſe if a few of the berries be inwardly taken, but if moe be giuen they alſo kill and bring preſent death. *Theophraſtus* in his ſixth booke doth likewiſe write of Mandrake in this manner; Mandrake cauſeth ſleepe, and if alſo much of it be taken it bringeth death.

B The greene leaues of deadly Nightſhade may with great aduice be vſed in ſuch caſes as Pettimorell: but if you will follow my counſell, deale not with the ſame in any caſe, and baniſh it from your gardens and the vſe of it alſo, being a plant ſo furious and deadly: for it bringeth ſuch as haue eaten thereof into a dead ſleepe wherein many haue died, as hath beene often ſeene and proued by experience both in England and elſewhere. But to giue you an example hereof it ſhall not be amiſſe: It came to paſſe that three boies of Wisbich in the Iſle of Ely did eate of the pleaſant and beautifull fruit hereof, two whereof died in leſſe than eight houres after that they had eaten of them. The third child had a quantitie of honey and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, cauſing him to vomit often: God bleſſed this meanes and the child recouered. Baniſh therefore theſe pernitious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houſes, where children or women with child do reſort, which do oftentimes long and luſt after things moſt vile and filthie; and much more after a berry of a bright ſhining blacke colour, and of ſuch great beautie, as it were able to allure any ſuch to eate thereof.

C The leaues hereof laid vnto the temples cauſe ſleepe, eſpecially if they be imbibed or moiſtened in wine vinegre. It eaſeth the intollerable paines of the head-ache proceeding of heat in furious agues, cauſing reſt being applied as aforeſaid.

CHAP. 57. *Of Winter Cherries.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe red Winter Cherrie bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit long, round, ſlender, ſmooth and ſomewhat reddiſh, reeling this way and that way by reaſon of his weakeneſſe, not able to ſtand vpright without a ſupporter: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of common Nightſhade, but greater; among which leaues come forth white floures, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues: in the middle of which leaues ſtandeth out a berry, green at the firſt, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherry and of the ſame bigneſſe, incloſed in a thin huske or little bladder, it is of a pale reddiſh colour, in which berry is conteined many ſmall flat ſeeds of a pale colour. The roots be long, not vnlike to the roots of Couch-graſſe, ramping and creeping within the vpper cruſt of the earth farre abroad, whereby it encreaſeth greatly.

2 The blacke Winter Cherry hath weake and ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat creſted, and like vnto the tendrels of the vine, caſting it ſelfe all about, and taking hold of ſuch things as are next vnto it: whereupon are ſet jagged leaues deepely indented or cut about the edges almoſt to the middle ribbe. The floures be very ſmall and white ſtanding vpon long footſtalkes or ſtemmes. The skinnie bladders ſucceed the floures, parted into three ſells or chambers, euery of the which conteineth one ſeed and no more, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe, and blacke of colour, hauing a mark of white colour vpon each berry, in proportion of an heart. The root is very ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The red Winter Cherry groweth vpon old broken walls, about the borders of fields, and in moiſt ſhadowie places, and in moſt gardens, where ſome cherriſh it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and worthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke Winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine and Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of thoſe blacke ſeeds marked with the ſhape of a mans heart, white, as aforeſaid: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne floures, but haue periſhed before the fruit could grow to maturitie, by reaſon of thoſe vnſeaſonable yeares, 1594. 95. 96.

¶ *The Time.*

The red winter Cherrie beareth his floures and fruit in Auguſt.

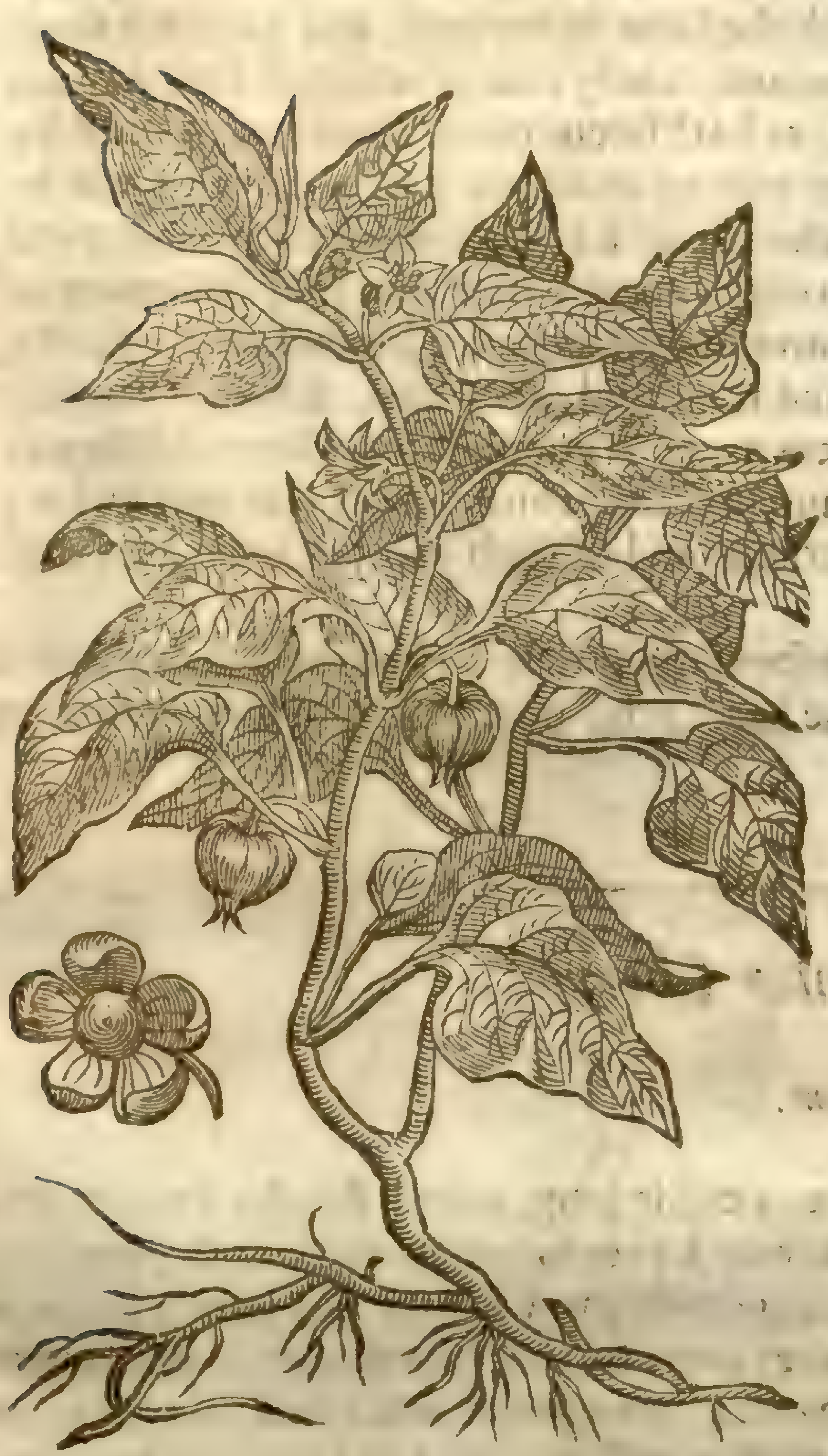
The blacke beareth them at the ſame time, where it doth naturally grow.

¶ *The Names.*

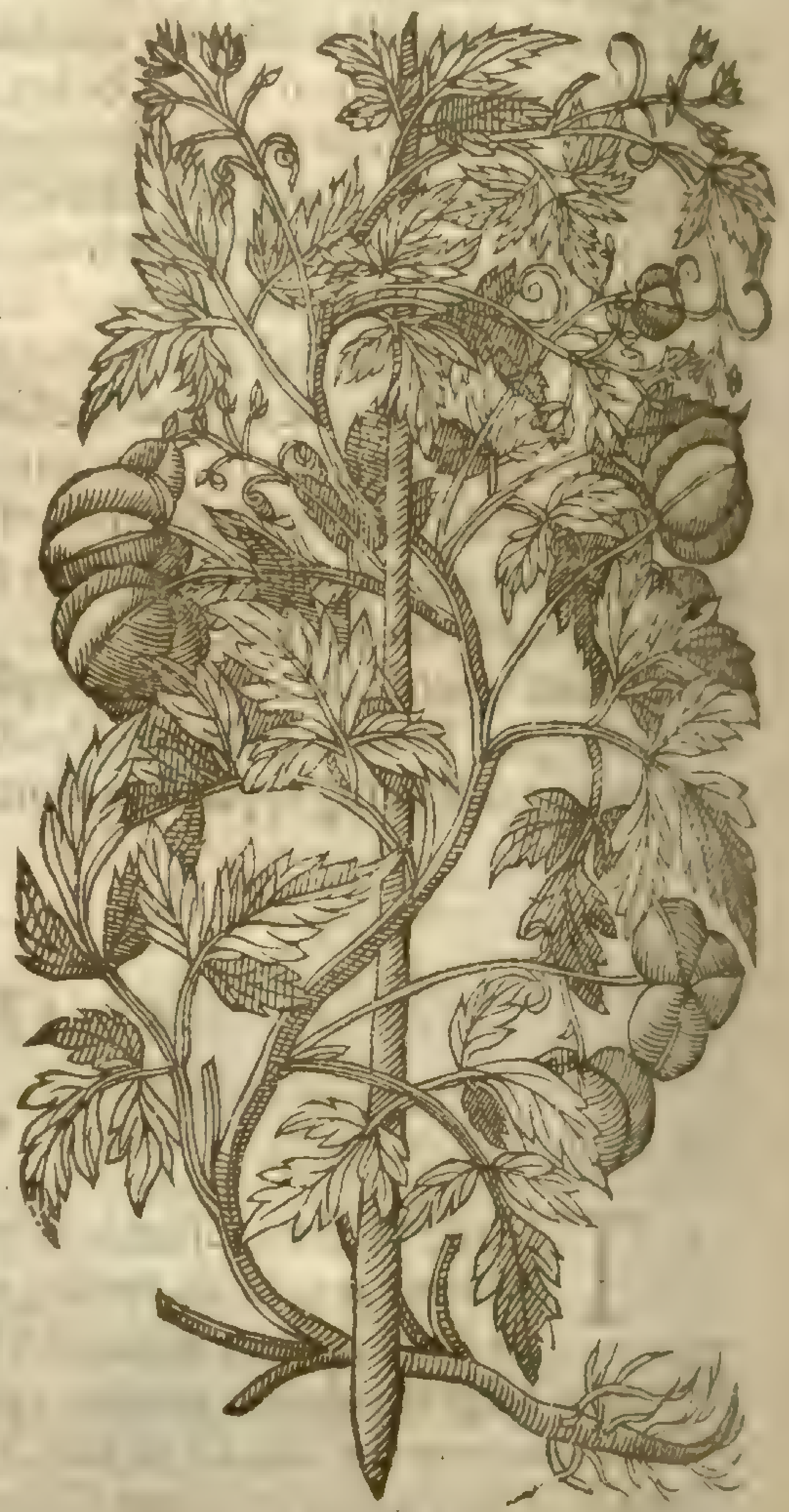
The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke, στρύχνος: in Latine, *Veſicaria*, and *Solanum Veſicarium*: in ſhops, *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus*, and *Veſicaria*, of the little bladders: or as the ſame Authour writeth, becauſe it is good for the bladder and the ſtone: it is called in Spaniſh, *Vexiga de Porro*: in French, *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Ceriſes d'outre mer*: in Engliſh, red Nightſhade, Winter Cherries, and Alkakengie.

Physalis alkekengi L. [illegible]

1 *Solanum Halicacabum.*
Red Winter Cherries.



2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum.*
Blacke Winter Cherries.



The Blacke Winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabum Peregrinum*, *Veſicaria Peregrina*, or ſtrange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *Lobel* it is called, *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others, *Piſum Cordatum*: in Engliſh, the Indian heart, or heart peaſe: ſome haue taken it to be *Dorycnion*, but they are greatly deceiued, being in truth not any of the Nightſhades; it rather ſeemeth to agree with the graine named of *Serapio*, *Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in theſe words: It is a little graine ſpotted with blacke and white, round, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The red Winter Cherrie is thought to be cold and dry, and of ſubtile parts.

The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Night ſhade, as *Galen* ſaith.

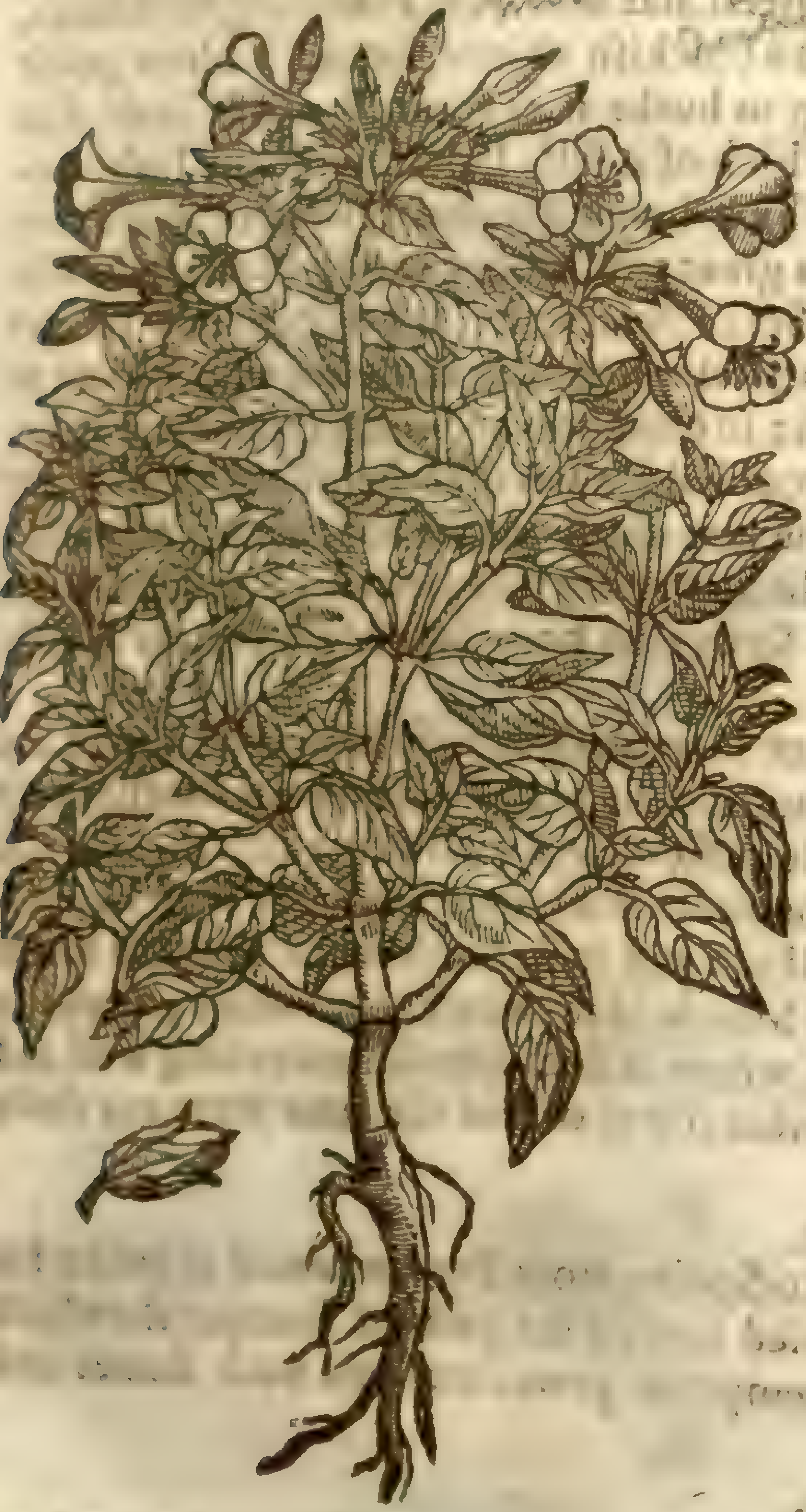
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit bruſed and put to infuſe or ſteepe in white wine two or three houres, and after boiled two or three bublings, ſtraining it, and putting to the decoction a little ſugar and cinnamon, and drunke, prauaileth very mightily againſt the ſtopping of vrine, the ſtone and grauell, the difficultie and ſharpeneſſe of making water, and ſuch like diſeaſes: if the griefe be old, the greater quantity muſt be taken; if new and not great, the leſſe: it ſcoureth away the yellow jaundiſe alſo, as ſome write.

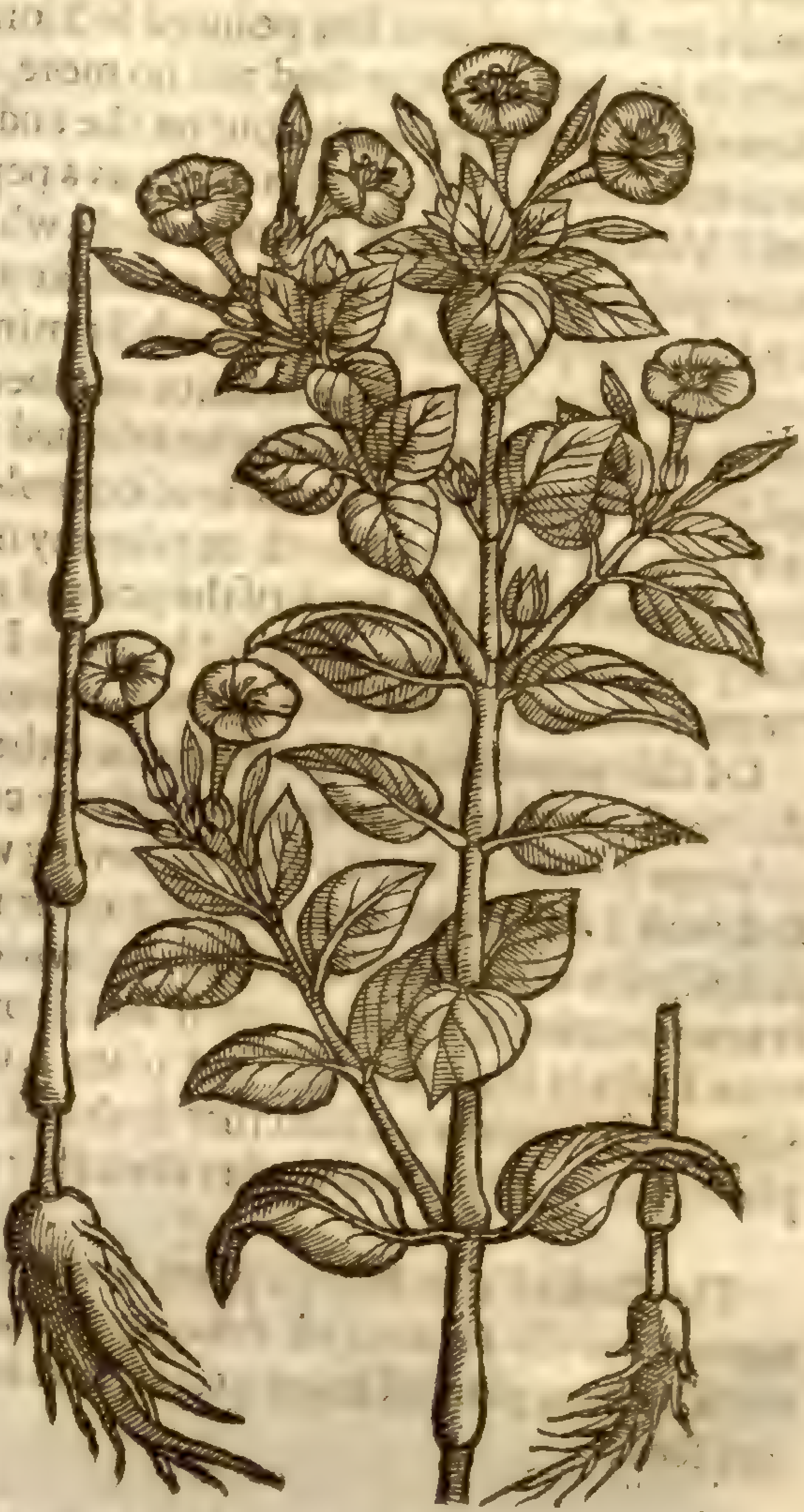
Chap.

CHAP. 58. *Of the Maruell of the World.*

Mirabilia Peruviana flore luteo.
The Maruell of Peru with yellowiſh floures.



‡ *Mirabilia Peruviana flore albo.*
The Maruell of Peru with white floures.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis admirable Plant, called the Maruell of Peru, or the Maruell of the World, ſprings forth of the ground like vnto Baſil in leaues; among which it ſendeth out a ſtalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickneſſe of a finger, full of juice, very firme, and of a yellowiſh green colour, knotted or kneed with joints ſomewhat bunching forth, of purpliſh colour, as in the female Balſamina: which ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry branches or boughes, and thoſe alſo knottie like the ſtalke. His branches are decked with leaues growing by couples at the joints like the leaues of wilde Peaſcods, greene, fleſhy, and full of joints; which being rubbed doe yeeld the like vnpleaſant ſmell as wilde Peaſcods do, and are in taſte alſo very vnſauory, yet in the later end they leaue a taſt and ſharp ſmack of Tabaco. The ſtalks toward the top are garniſhed with long hollow ſingle floures, folded as it were into fiue parts before they be opened; but being fully blown, do reſemble the floures of Tabaco, not ending in ſharp corners, but blunt & round as the flours of Bindweed, and larger than the floures of Tabaco, glittering oft times with a fine purple or crimſon colour, many times of an horſe-fleſh, ſometimes yellow, ſometimes pale, and ſomtime reſembling an old red or yellow colour; ſometime whitiſh, and moſt commonly two colours occupying half the floure, or intercourſing the whole floure with ſtreaks or orderly ſtreames, now yellow, now purple, diuided through the whole, hauing ſometime great, ſomtime little ſpots of a purple colour, ſprinkled and ſcattered in a moſt variable order and braue mixture. The ground or field of the whole floure is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowneſſe a pricke or pointal ſet round about with ſix ſmall ſtrings or chiues. The floures are very ſweet and pleaſant, reſembling the Narciſſe or white Daffodill, and are very ſuddenly fading; for at night they are floured wide open, and ſo continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning, at which time they begin to cloſe (after the maner of Bindweed, eſpecially if the weather be very hot: but the aire being temperat, they remain open the whole day, and are cloſed only at night, and ſo periſh, one floure laſting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis. This maruellous variety doth not without cauſe bring admiration to all that obſerue it. For if the floures be gathered and reſerued in ſeuerall papers, and compared with thoſe floures that will ſpring and flouriſh the next day, you ſhall eaſily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you ſhall compare one hundred which floure one day, and another hundred which you gather the next day, and ſo from day to day during the time of their flouring. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the floures are diuided into fiue pointed ſections, which are green, and as it were, conſiſting of skinnes, wherein is conteined one ſeed and no more, couered with a blackiſh skinne, hauing a blunt point whereon the floure groweth; but on the end next the cup or huske it is adorned with a little fiue cornered crowne. The ſeed is as big as a pepper corne, which of it ſelfe fadeth with any light motion. Within this ſeed is contained a white kernell, which being bruiſed, reſolueth into a very white pulpe like ſtarch. The root is thicke and like vnto a great raddiſh, outwardly black, and within white, ſharpe in taſte, wherewith is mingled a ſuperficiall ſweetneſſe. It bringeth new floures from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntill the froſts doe cauſe the whole plant to periſh: notwithſtanding it may be reſerued in pots, and ſet in chambers and cellars that are warme, and ſo defended from the iniurie of our cold climate; prouided alwaies that there be not any water caſt vpon the pot, or ſet forth to take any moiſture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it muſt be taken forth of the pot and replanted in the garden. By this meanes I haue preſerued many (though to ſmall purpoſe) becauſe I haue ſowne ſeeds that haue borne floures in as ample manner and in as good time as thoſe reſerued plants.

Of this wonderfull herbe there be other ſorts, but not ſo amiable or ſo full of varietie, and for the moſt part their floures are all of one color. But I haue ſince by practiſe found out another way to keepe the roots for the yere following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the firſt froſt I dig vp the roots and put vp or rather hide the roots in a butter ferkin, or ſuch like veſſell, filled with the ſand of a riuer, the which I ſuffer ſtill to ſtand in ſome corner of an houſe where it neuer receiueth moiſture vntill Aprill or the midſt of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the ſand and plant it in the garden, where it doth flouriſh exceeding well and increaſeth by roots; which that doth not which was either ſowne of ſeed the ſame yeere, nor thoſe plants that were preſerued after the other manner.

¶ *The Place,*

The ſeed of this ſtrange plant was brought firſt into Spaine, from Peru, whereof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruviana*: and ſince diſperſed into all the parts of Europe: the which my ſelfe haue planted many yeeres, and haue in ſome temperate yeeres receiued both floures and ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the midſt of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable floures in September, and periſheth with the firſt froſt, except it be kept as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Peru of thoſe Indians there, *Hachal*. Of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and low Dutch, *Solanum Odoriferum*: of ſome, *Iaſminum Mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius*, *Admirabilia Peruviana*: in Engliſh rather the Maruell of the World, than of Peru alone.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue not as yet any inſtructions from the people of India, concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is eſteemed as yet rather for his rareneſſe, beautie, and ſweetneſſe of his floures, than for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleaſant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortuſus* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the root thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge wateriſh humours.

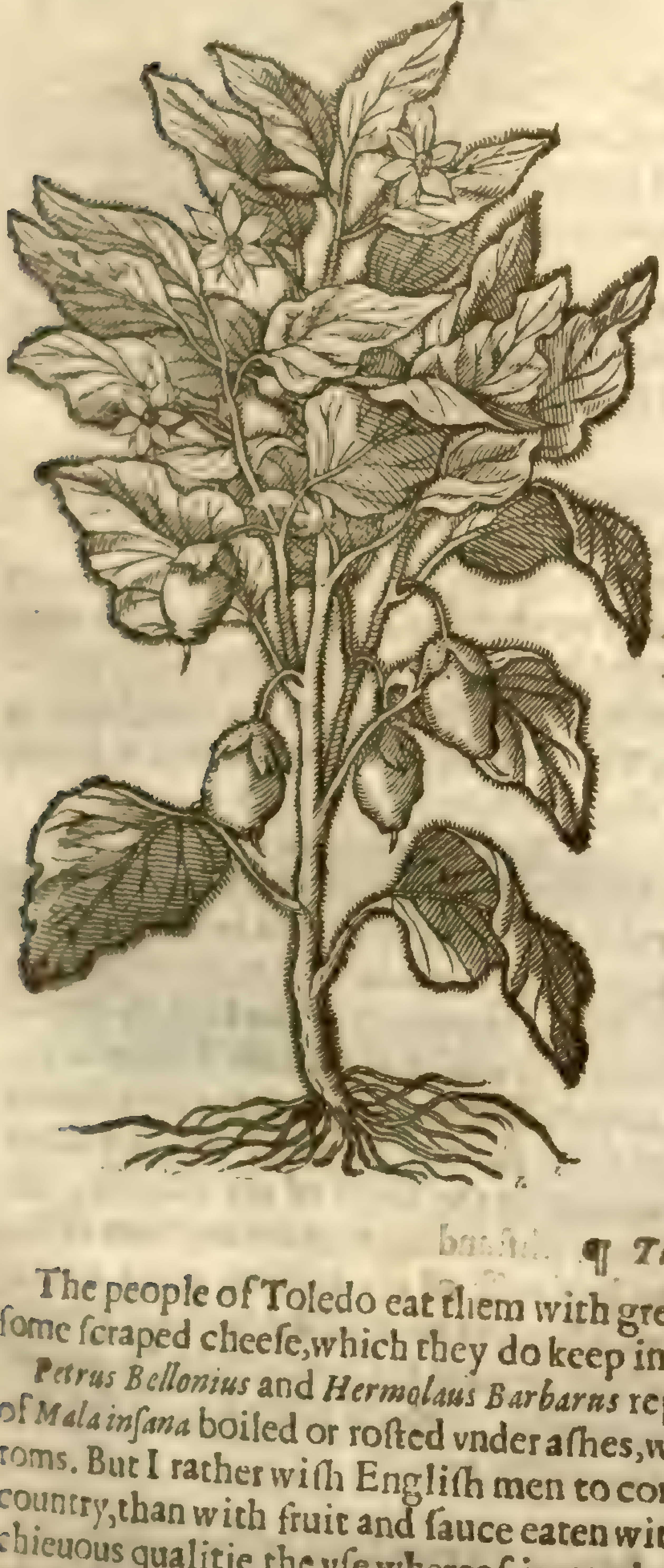
Chap. 59. *Of Madde Apples.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Raging Apples hath a round ſtalke of two foot high, diuided into ſundry branches, ſet with broad leaues ſomewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne greene colour, ſomewhat rough. Among the which come the floures of a white colour, and ſomtimes changing into purple, made of ſix parts wide open like a ſtar, with certain yellow chiues or thrums in the middle: which being paſt, the fruit comes in place, ſet in a cornered cup or huske after the manner of great Nightſhade, great and ſomewhat long, of the bigneſſe of a Swans egge, and ſometimes much greater, of a white colour, ſomtimes yellow, and often brown, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeed of a yellow colour. The root is thick, with many threds faſtned thereto.

Mala Inſana.
Mad or raging Apples.

Solanum melongena
[illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

This Plant growes in Egypt almoſt euery where in ſandy fields euen of it ſelfe, bringing forth fruit of the bigneſſe of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, *lib.* 2. of his ſingular obſeruations.

We had the ſame in our London gardens, where it hath borne floures; but Winter approching before the time of ripening, it periſhed: neuertheleſſe it came to beare fruit of the bignes of a gooſe egg one extraordinarie temperate yeare, as I did ſee in the garden of a worſhipfull merchant M^r^ *Harvy* in Limeſtreet; but neuer to the full ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Time.*

This herb muſt be ſowne in Aprill in a bed of horſe-doung, as Muske-melons are, and floureth in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Petrus Bellonius hath iudged it to be *Malinathalla Theophraſti*. In the dukedome of Millain it is called *Melongena*; and of ſome, *Melanzana*: in Latine, *Mala inſana*: and in Engliſh, Mad Apples. In the Germane tongue, **Dollopffell**: in Spaniſh, *Verangenes*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The herb is cold almoſt in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vſe, and Danger.*

The people of Toledo eat them with great deuotion, being boiled with fat fleſh, putting to it ſome ſcraped cheeſe, which they do keep in vineger, hony, or ſalt pickle all winter, to procure luſt.

Petrus Bellonius and *Hermolaus Barbarus* report, That in Egypt & Barbary they vſe to eat the fruit of *Mala inſana* boiled or roſted vnder aſhes, with oile, vineger, and pepper, as people vſe to eat Muſhroms. But I rather wiſh Engliſh men to content themſelues with the meat and ſauce of our owne country, than with fruit and ſauce eaten with ſuch perill; for doubtleſſe theſe Apples haue a miſchieuous qualitie, the vſe whereof is vtterly to bee forſaken. As wee ſee and know many haue eaten and do eat Muſhroms more for wantonneſſe than for need; for there are two kinds therof deadly, which being dreſſed by an vnskilfull cooke may procure vntimely death: it is therefore better to eſteem this plant and haue it in the garden for your pleaſure and the rareneſſe thereof, than for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

Chap. 60. *Of Apples of Loue.*

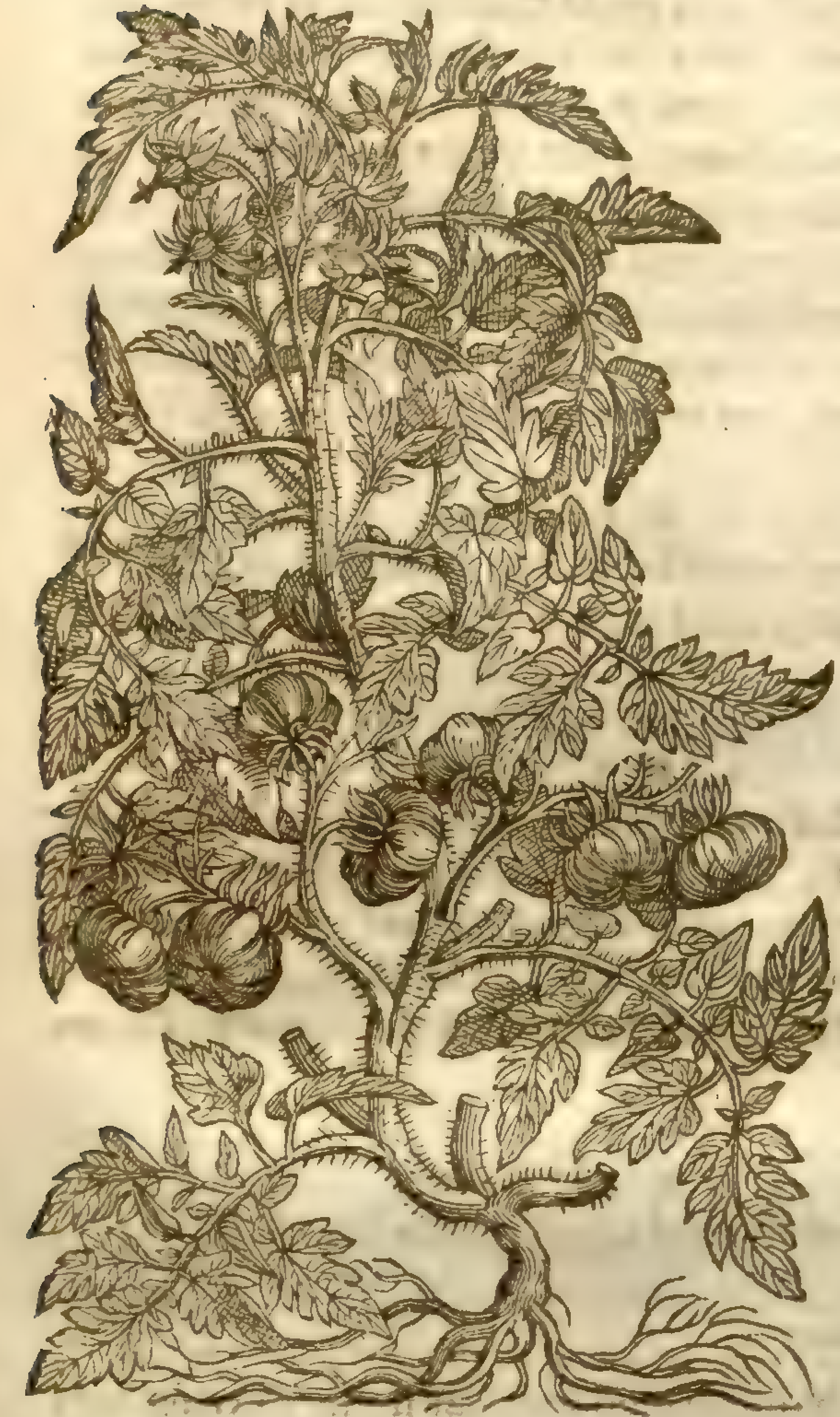
¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Apple of Loue bringeth forth very long round ſtalkes or branches, fat and full of juice, trailing vpon the ground, not able to ſuſtain himſelfe vpright by reaſon of the tenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and alſo the great weight of the leaues and fruit wherewith it is ſurcharged. The leaues are great, and deeply cut or jagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrimonie, but greater, and of a whiter greene colour: Amongſt which come forth yellow floures growing vpon ſhort ſtems or footſtalkes,cluſtering together in bunches : which being fallen there doe come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, vneuen, and bunched out in many places ; of a bright ſhining red colour, and the bigneſſe of a gooſe egge or a large pippin. The pulpe or meat is very full of moiſture, ſoft, reddiſh, and of the ſubſtance of a wheat plumme. The ſeed is ſmall, flat and rough : the root ſmall and threddy : the whole plant is of a ranke and ſtinking ſauour.

There hath happened vnto my hands another ſort,agreeing very notably with the former,as well in leaues and ſtalkes as alſo in floures and roots,onely the fruit hereof,was yellow of colour,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

Poma amoris.
Apples of loue.

Solanum Lycopersicum L.
[illegible]



¶ The Place.

Apples of Loue grow in Spaine, Italie, and ſuch hot Countries, from whence my ſelfe haue receiued ſeeds for my garden, where they doe increaſe and proſper.

¶ The Time.

It is ſowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe-dung, after the maner of muske Melons and ſuch like cold fruits.

¶ The Names.

The Apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycoperſicum* : of ſome, *Glaucium*: in Engliſh, Apples of Loue, and Golden Apples: in French, *Pommes d'amours*. Howbeit there be other golden Apples whereof the Poëts doe fable, growing in the Gardens of the daughters of *Heſperus*, which a Dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable, was killed by *Hercules*.

¶ The Temperature.

The Golden Apple, with the whole herbe it ſelfe is cold, yet not fully ſo cold as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*. But in my iudgement it is very cold, yea perhaps in the higheſt degree of coldneſſe : my reaſon is, becauſe I haue in the hotteſt time of Summer cut away the ſuperfluous branches from the mother root, and caſt them away careleſly in the allies of my Garden, the which (notwithſtanding the extreme heate of the Sun, the hardneſſe of the trodden allies, and at that time when no rain at all did fal) haue growne as freſh where I caſt them, as before I did cut them off ; which argueth the great coldneſſe contained therein. True it is, that it doth argue alſo a great moiſture wherewith the plant is poſſeſſed, but as I haue ſaid, not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans cenſure.

¶ The Vertues.

A In Spaine and thoſe hot Regions they vſe to eate the Apples prepared and boiled with pepper, ſalt, and oyle : but they yeeld very little nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame naught and corrupt.

B Likewiſe they doe eate the Apples with oile, vinegre and pepper mixed together for ſauce to their meat, euen as we in theſe cold countries doe Muſtard.

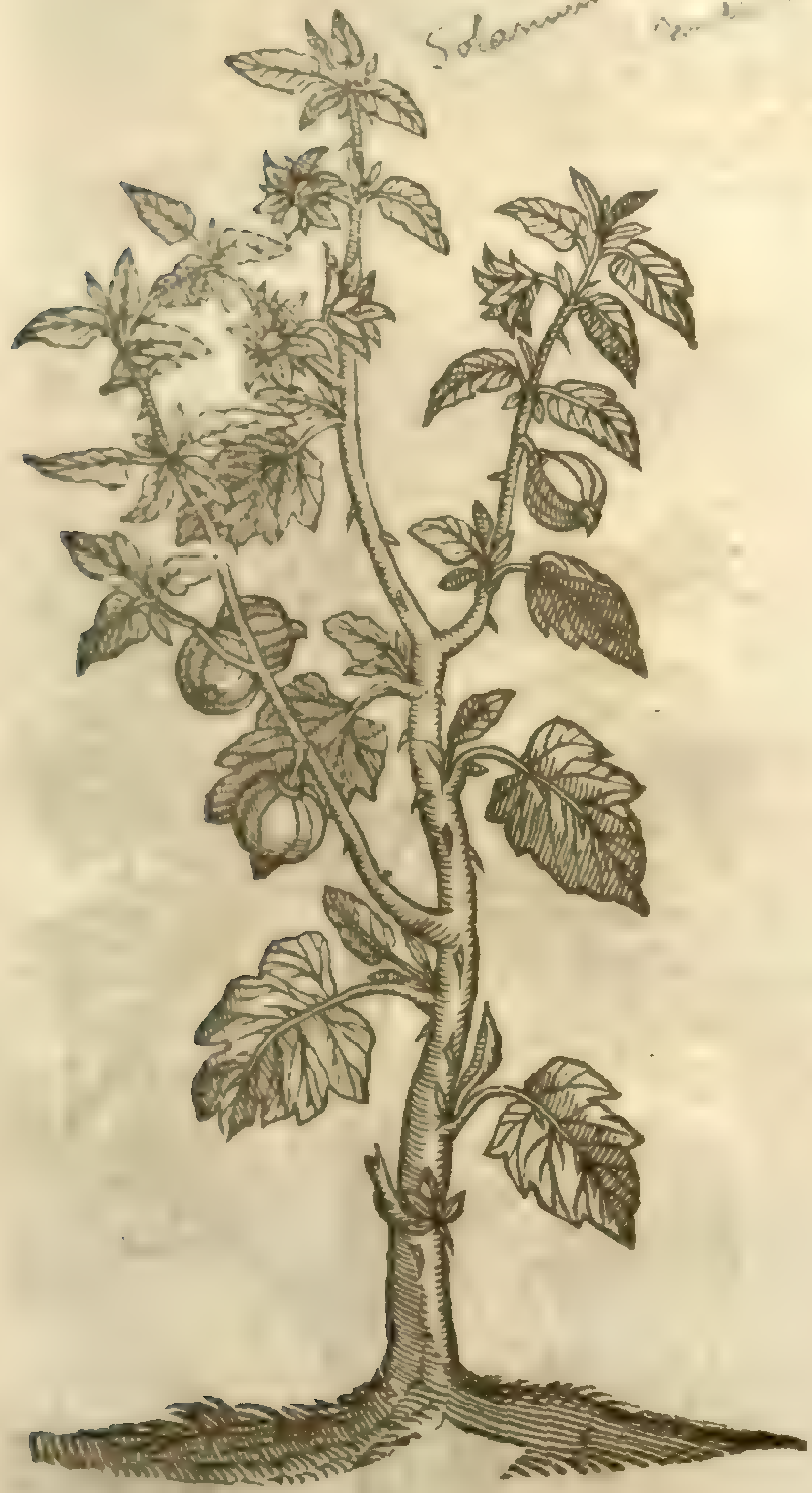
Chap. 61. *Of the Æthiopian Apple.*

¶ The Deſcription.

The Apple of Æthiopia hath large leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, deepely indented about the edges, almoſt to the middle rib; the which middle rib is armed with a few ſharpe prickles. The floures be white, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues, with a certain yellow pointel in the midſt. The

Mala Æthiopica.
Apples of Æthiopia.

Solanum [illegible]



The fruit is round, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes leſſer than the golden Apple, of colour red, and of a firme and ſollid ſubſtance; wherein are contained ſmall flat ſeeds. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeeds of this plant haue beene brought vnto vs out of Spaine, and alſo ſent into France and Flaunders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in thoſe parts I am ignorant; but mine periſhed at the firſt approach of Winter. His firſt originall was from Æthiopia, whereof it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

This plant muſt be ſowne as Muske-melons, and at the ſame time. They floure in Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

In Engliſh we haue thought good to call it the Æthiopian Apple, for the reaſon before alledged: in Latine, *Mala Æthiopica*: of ſome it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*. ‡ This is the *Solanum Pomiferum* of *Lobel* and others; by which name our Author alſo formerly had it; in the fiftieth chapter of the former edition. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperature agreeth with the Apple of Loue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe Apples are not vſed in Phyſicke that I can reade of; onely they are vſed for a ſauce and ſeruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being firſt boiled in the broth of fat fleſh with pepper and ſalt, and haue a leſſe hurtfull juyce than either mad Apples or golden Apples.

CHAP. 47. *Of Thornie Apples.*

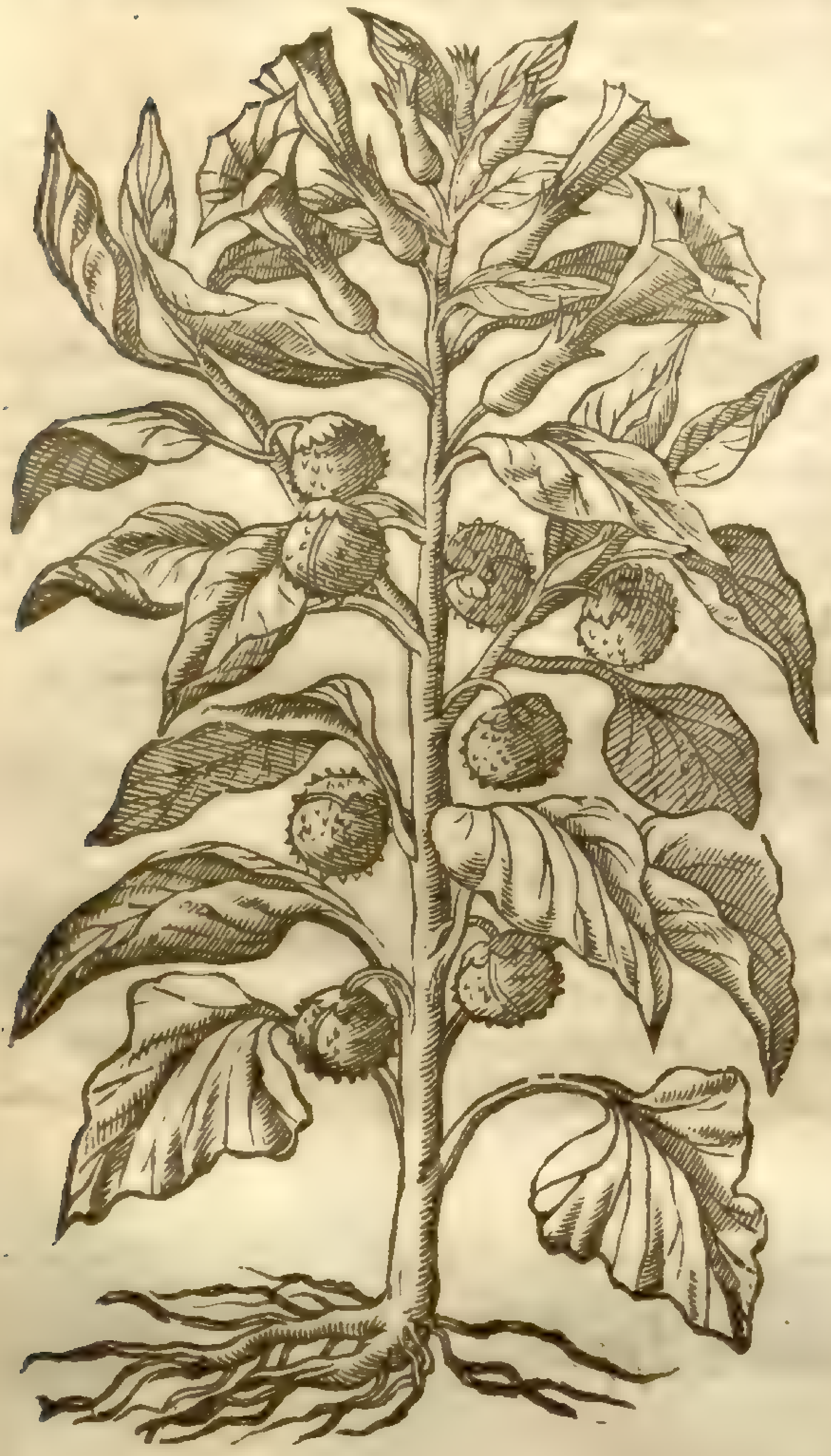
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of Thorny-apples are oftentimes aboue a cubit and a halfe high, ſeldome higher, an inch thicke, vpright and ſtraight, hauing very few branches, ſometimes none at all, but one vpright ſtemme; whereupon doe grow leaues ſmooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the leaues of Nightſhade, or of the mad Apples. The floures come forth of long toothed cups, great, white, of the forme of a bell, or like the floures of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges; but altogether greater and wider in the mouth, ſharpe cornered at the brimmes, with certaine white chiues or threds in the middeſt, of a ſtrong ponticke ſauour, offending the head when it is ſmelled vnto: in the place of the floure commeth vp round fruit full of ſhort and blunt prickles of the bigneſſe of a green Wallnut when it is at the biggeſt, in which are the ſeeds of the bigneſſe of tares or of the ſeed of Mandrakes, and of the ſame forme. The herbe it ſelfe is of a ſtrong ſauor, and doth ſtuffe the head, and cauſeth drowſineſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy.

2 There is another kinde hereof altogether greater than the former, whoſe ſeeds I receiued of the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*; which he brought from Conſtantinople, and of his liberalitie did beſtow them vpon me, as alſo many other rare and ſtrange ſeeds; and it is that Thorn-apple that I haue diſperſed through this land, whereof at this preſent I haue great vſe in Surgery; as well in burnings and ſcaldings, as alſo in virulent and maligne vlcers, apoſtumes, and ſuch like. The which plant hath a very great ſtalke in fertile ground, bigger then a mans arme, ſmooth and greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry branches or armes in manner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deepely

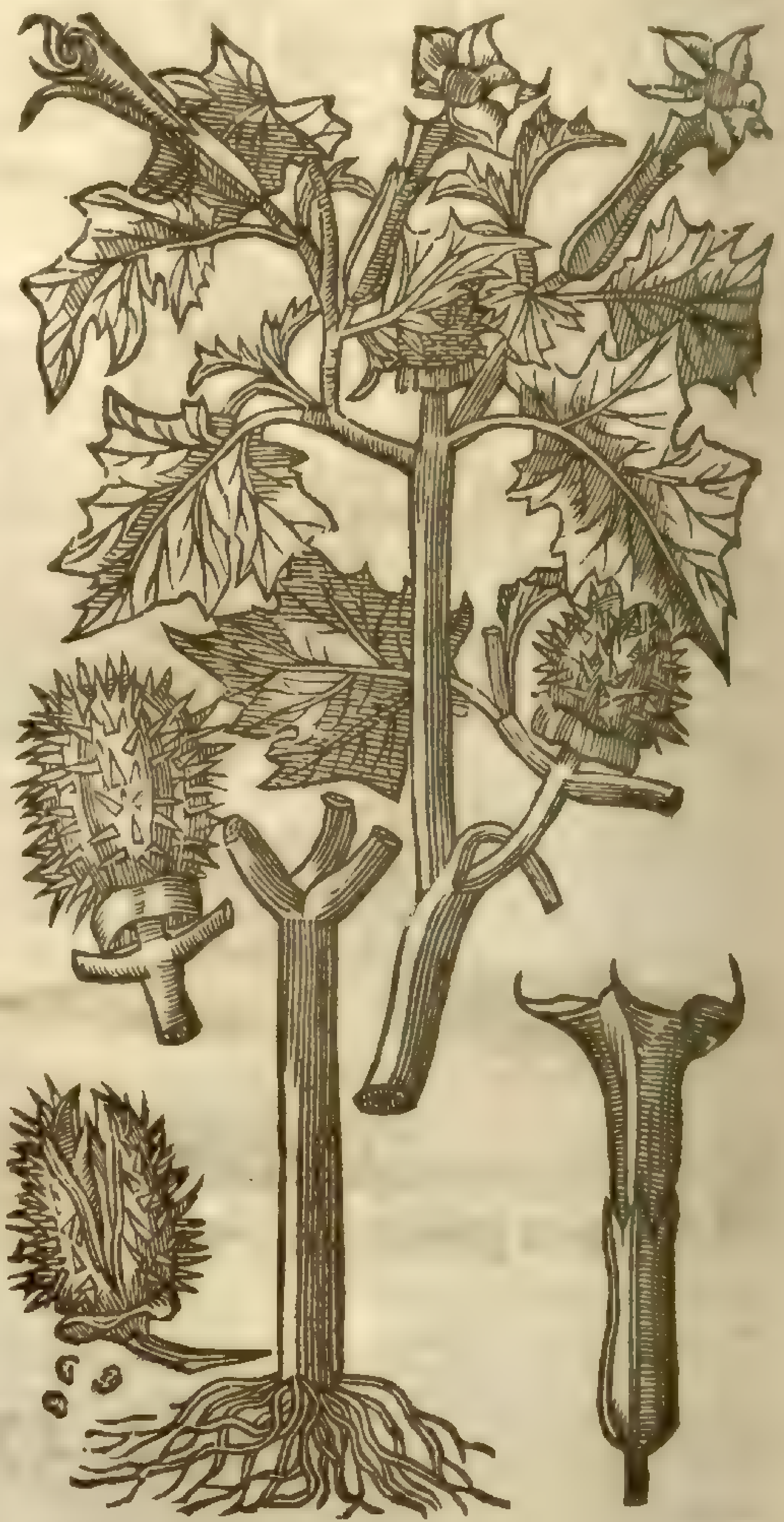
about the edges, with many vneuen ſharpe corners: among theſe leaues come white round floures made of one piece in manner of a bell, ſhutting it ſelfe vp cloſe toward night, as doe the floures of the great Binde-weed, whereunto it is very like, of a ſweet ſmell, but ſo ſtrong, that it offends the ſences. The fruit followeth round, ſometimes of the faſhion of an egge, ſet about on euery part with moſt ſharpe prickles; wherein is contained very much ſeed of the bigneſſe of tares, and of the ſame faſhion. The root is thicke, made of great and ſmall ſtrings: this plant is ſowen, beareth his fruit, and periſheth the ſame yeare. ‡ There are ſome varieties of this plant, in the colour and doubleneſſe of the floures. ‡

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The Apple of Peru.



Datura Stramonium [illegible] Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 1. 314

2 *Stramonium ſpinoſum.*
Thorny apples of Peru.



¶ *The Place.*

1 This plant is rare and ſtrange as yet in England: I receiued ſeeds thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbariſt; which do grow and bare floures, but periſhed before the fruit came to ripeneſſe.

2 The Thorne-apple was brought in ſeed from Conſtantinople by the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruit and ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt is to be ſowne in a bed of dorſe-dung, as we do Cucumbers and Muske-melons.

The other may be ſowne in March and Aprill, as other ſeeds are.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe Thorne-apples may be called in Latine, *Stramonia*, and *Pomum*, or *Malum ſpinoſum*: of ſome, *Corona regia*, and *Meloſpinum*: The Grecians of our time name it περχονκάρυον, or rather ϲαρυοκάρυον; as though they ſhould ſay, a nut ſtuffing, and cauſing drowſineſſe and diſquiet ſleepe: the Italians, *Paracoculi*: it ſeemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Cardanus* doubteth whether it ſhould be inſerted among the Night-ſhades as a kinde thereof: of *Matthiolus* and others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio, cap.* 375. ſaith, That *Nux methel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*; the ſeed whereof is like that of Mandrake: the huske is rough or full of prickles; the taſte pleaſing and ſtrong: the qualitie thereof is cold in the fourth degree. Which deſcription agreeth therewith, except in the forme or ſhape it ſhould haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* ſuſpected it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioned, wherewith in his ſecond *Eclog* he ſheweth that horſes are made mad: for *Cratevas*, whom *Theocritus* his Scholiaſt doth cite, writeth, That the plant of *Hippomanes* hath a fruit full of prickles, as hath the fruit of wild Cucumber. In Engliſh it may be called Thorn-Apple, or the Apple of Peru.

‡ The words of *Theocritus, Eidyl* 2. are theſe:

Ἱππομανὲς φυτόν ἐστι παρ' Ἀρκάσι, &c.

Which is thus in Engliſh:

Hippomanes 'mongſt th' Arcadians ſprings, by which ev'n all
The Colts and agile Mares in mountaines mad do fall.

Now in the Greeke *Scholia* amongſt the Expoſitions there is this, Κρατεύας φησί, &c. That is, *Cratevas* ſaith, that the plant hath a fruit like the wild Cucumber, but blacker; the leaues are like a poppy, but thorny or prickly. Thus I expound theſe words of the Greeke Scholiaſt, being *pag.* 51. of the edition ſet forth by *Dan. Heinſius, An. Dom.* 1603. *Iulius Scaliger* blames *Theocritus*, becauſe he cals *Hippomanes*, φυτόν, a Plant: but *Heinſius*, as you may ſee in his notes vpon *Theocritus, pag.* 120. probably iudges, that φυτόν in this place ſignifies nothing but χρῆμα, a thing [*growing.*] Such as are curious may haue recourſe to the places quoted, where they may finde it more largely handled than is fit for me in this place to inſiſt vpon. There is no plant at this day known, in mine opinion, whereunto *Cratevas* his deſcription may more fitly be referred, than to the *Papaver ſpinoſum*, or *Ficus infernalis*, which we ſhall hereafter deſcribe. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The whole plant is cold in the fourth degree, and of a drowſie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of Thorn-apples boiled with hogs greaſe to the form of an vnguent or ſalue, cures all inflammations whatſoeuer, all manner of burnings or ſcaldings, as well of fire, water, boiling lead, gun-pouder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very ſhort time, as my ſelfe haue found by my daily practiſe, to my great credit and profit. The firſt experience came from Colcheſter, where Miſtreſſe *Lobel* a merchants wife there being moſt grieuouſly burned by lightning, and not finding eaſe or cure in any other thing, by this found helpe and was perfectly cured when all hope was paſt, by the report of Mʳ *William Ram* publique Notarie of the ſaid towne.

B The leaues ſtamped ſmall and boiled with oile Oliue vntill the herbs be as it were burnt, then ſtrained and ſet to the fire again, with ſome wax, roſin, and a little turpentine, and made into a ſalue, doth moſt ſpeedily cure old vlcers, new and freſh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yard, and other ſores of hard curation.

CHAP. 63.

Of Bitter-ſweet, or wooddy Nightſhade.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

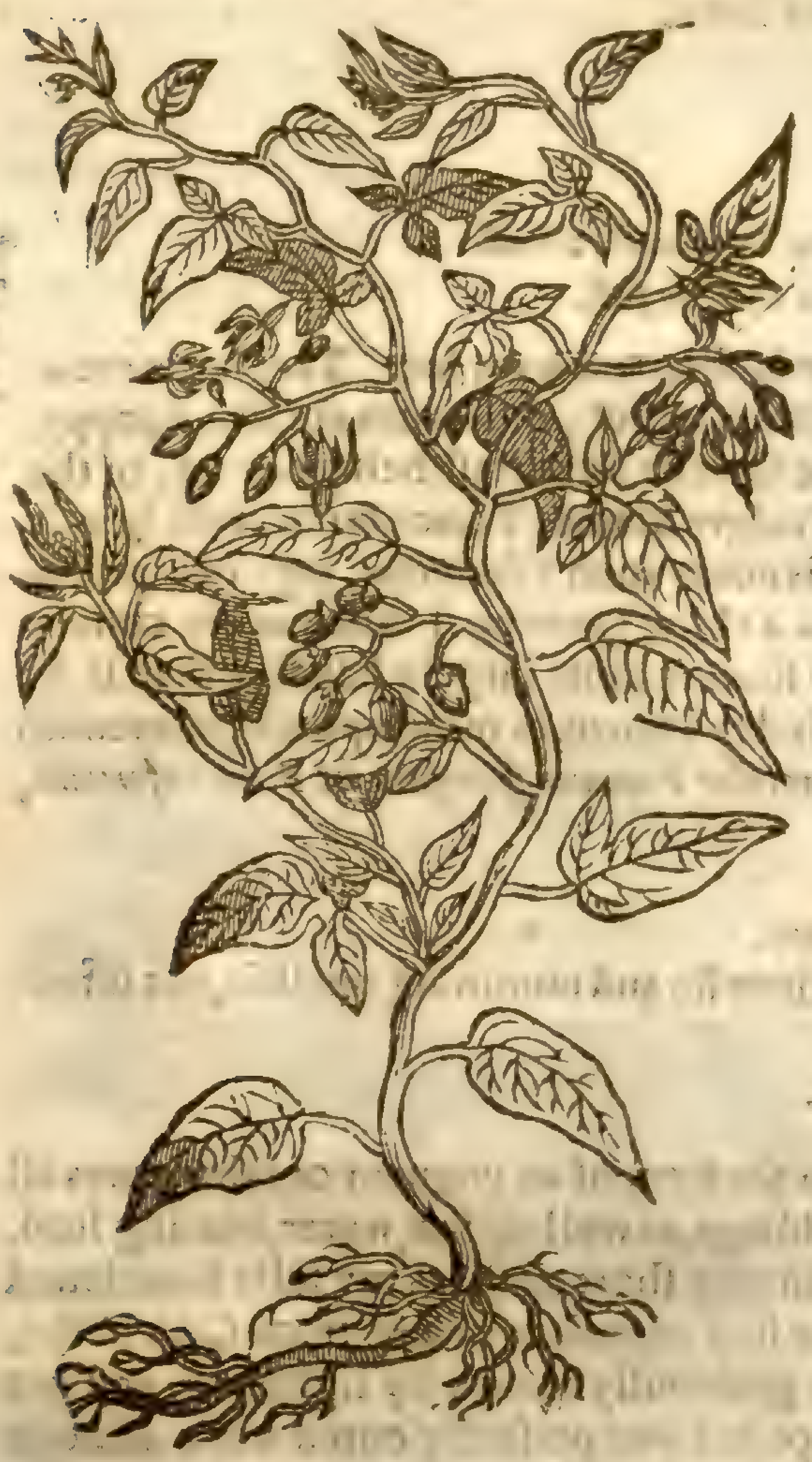
Bitter-ſweet bringeth forth wooddy ſtalks as doth the Vine, parted into many ſlender creeping branches, by which it climeth and taketh hold of hedges and ſhrubs next vnto it. The barke of the oldeſt ſtalks are rough and whitiſh, of the colour of aſhes, with the outward rind of a bright green colour, but the yonger branches are green as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a ſpongie pith: it is clad with long leaues, ſmooth, ſharp pointed, leſſer than thoſe of the Bindweed. At the lower part of the ſame leaues doth grow on either ſide one ſmal or leſſer leafe like vnto two eares. The floures be ſmall, and ſomewhat cluſtered together, conſiſting of fiue little leaues apiece of a perfect blew colour, with a certain pricke or yellow pointal in the middle: which being paſt, there do come in place faire berries more long than round, at the firſt green, but very red when they be ripe; of a ſweet taſte at the firſt, but after very vnpleaſant, of a ſtrong ſauor, growing together in cluſters like burniſhed coral. The root is of a mean bigneſſe, and full of ſtrings.

I haue found another ſort which bringeth forth moſt pleaſant white flours, with yellow pointals in the middle: in other reſpects agreeing with the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Bitter-ſweet growes in moiſt places about ditches, riuers, and hedges, almoſt euerie where.

Amara-dulcis.
Bitter-ſweet.



The other ſort with the white floures I found in a ditch ſide, againſt the right honourable the Earle of Suſſex his garden wall, at his houſe in Bermondſey ſtreet by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a ferm houſe neere thereunto.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the ſpring, the flours in Iuly, the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts haue named this plant *Dulcamara, Amarodulcis,* & *Amaradulcis*; that is in Greek, γλυκύπικρον: they call it alſo *Solanum lignoſum* and *Siliquaſtrum*: *Pliny* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophraſtus, Vitis ſylveſtris*: in Engliſh we call it Bitter-ſweet, and wooddy Nightſhade. But euery Author muſt for his credit ſay ſomething, although but to ſmal purpoſe; for *Vitis ſylveſtris* is that which wee call our Ladies Seale, which is no kinde of Nightſhade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis ſylveſtris* are both one; as likewiſe *Solanum lignoſum* or *fruticoſum*, and alſo *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeed it is no ſuch plant, nor any of the Nightſhades, although I haue followed others in placing it here. Therefore thoſe that vſe to mix the berries of it in compoſitions of diuers cooling ointments, in ſted of the berries of Nightſhade, haue committed the greater errour; for the fruit of this is not cold at all, but hot, as forthwith ſhal be ſhewed. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is *Cyclaminus altera,* deſcribing it by the deſcription of thoſe with white floures aforeſaid, whereunto it doth very well agree.

‡ *Dioſcorides* deſcribes his *Muſcoſo flore* with a moſſy floure, that is, ſuch an one as conſiſts of ſmall chiues or threads, which can by no meanes be agreeable to the floure of this plant. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bitter-ſweet are in temperature hot and dry, clenſing and waſting away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues is reported to remoue the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the yellow jaundiſe.

B The juice is good for thoſe that haue fallen from high places, and haue been thereby bruiſed, or dry-beaten: for it is thought to diſſolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the intrals, and to heale the hurt places.

C *Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of wine, with the wood finely ſliced and cut into ſmal pieces: which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and ſiege, thoſe that haue the Dropſie or jaundice.

D *Dioſcorides* aſcribeth vnto *Cyclaminus altera,* or Bitter-ſweet with white floures, as I ſuppoſe, the like faculties.

E The fruit (ſaith he) being drunke in the weight of one dram, with three ounces of white wine for forty daies together, helpeth the ſpleen.

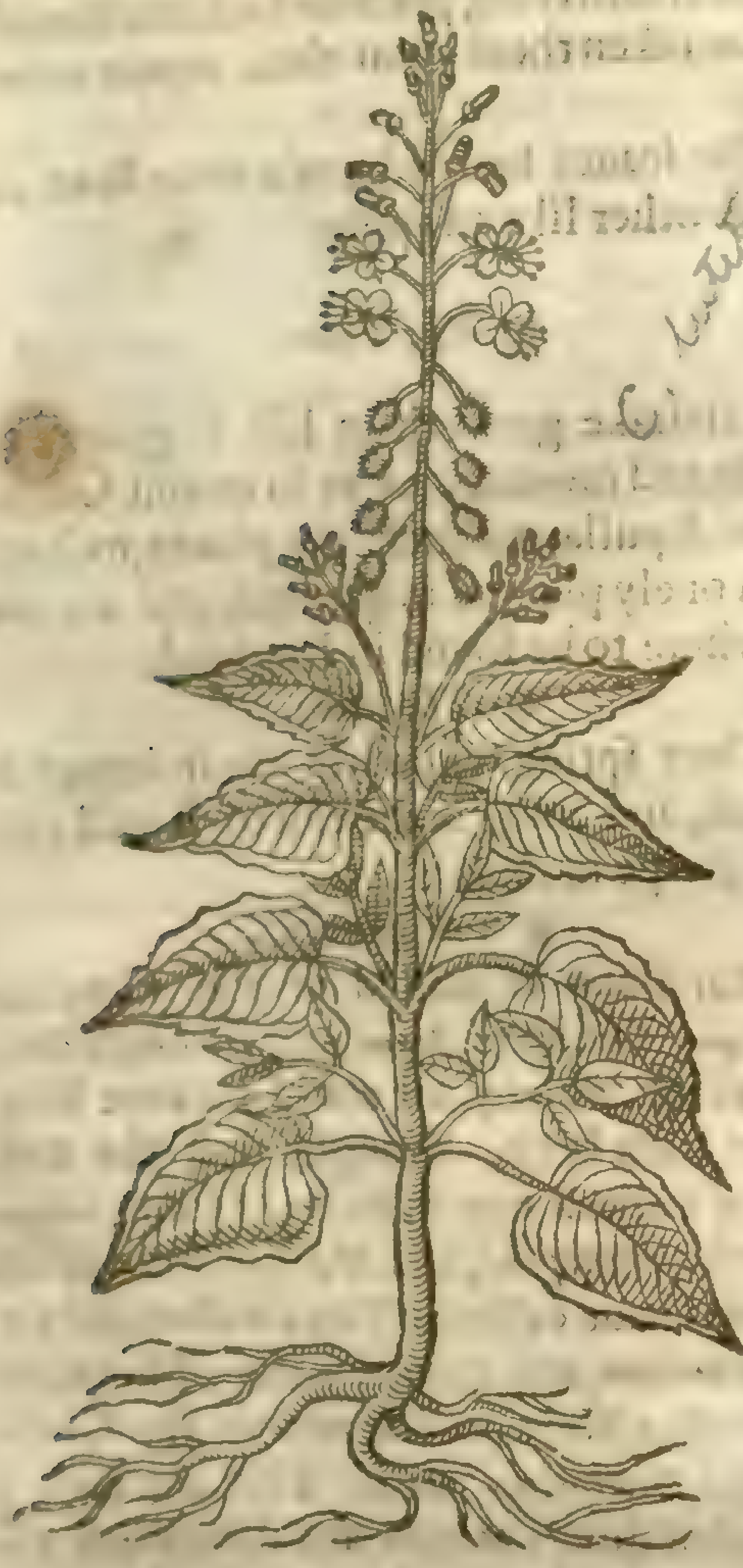
F It is drunk againſt difficultie of breathing: it throughly clenſeth women newly brought a bed.

Chap. 64. *Of Bindeweed Nightſhade.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

INchanters Night-ſhade hath leaues like to petty Morell, ſharp at the point like vnto Spinage: the ſtalke is ſtreight and vpright, very brittle, two foot high: The floures are white tending to Carnation, with certaine ſmall browne chiues in the midſt: the ſeed is contained in ſmal round bullets

Circæa Lutetiana.
Inchanters Night-ſhade.



bullets, rough and very hairy. The roots are tough, and many in number, thruſting themſelues deep into the ground, and diſperſing far abroad; whereby it doth greatly encreaſe, inſomuch that when it hath once taken faſt rooting, it can hardly with great labour be rooted out or deſtroied.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in obſcure and darke places, about dung-hills, and in vntoiled grounds, by path-waies and ſuch like.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Lobel*, *Circæa Lutetiana*: in Engliſh, Inchanters Night-ſhade, or Binde-weed Nightſhade.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no vſe of this herbe either in Phyſicke or Surgerie, that I can reade of; which hath happened by the corruption of time, and the errour of ſome who haue taken *Mandragoras* for *Circæa*; in which errour they haue ſtill perſiſted vnto this day, attributing vnto *Circæa* the vertues of *Mandragoras*; by which meanes there hath not any thing beene ſaid of the true *Circæa*, by reaſon, as I haue ſaid, that *Mandragoras* hath beene called *Circæa*: but doubtleſſe it hath the vertue of Garden Night-ſhade, and may ſerue in ſtead thereof without error.

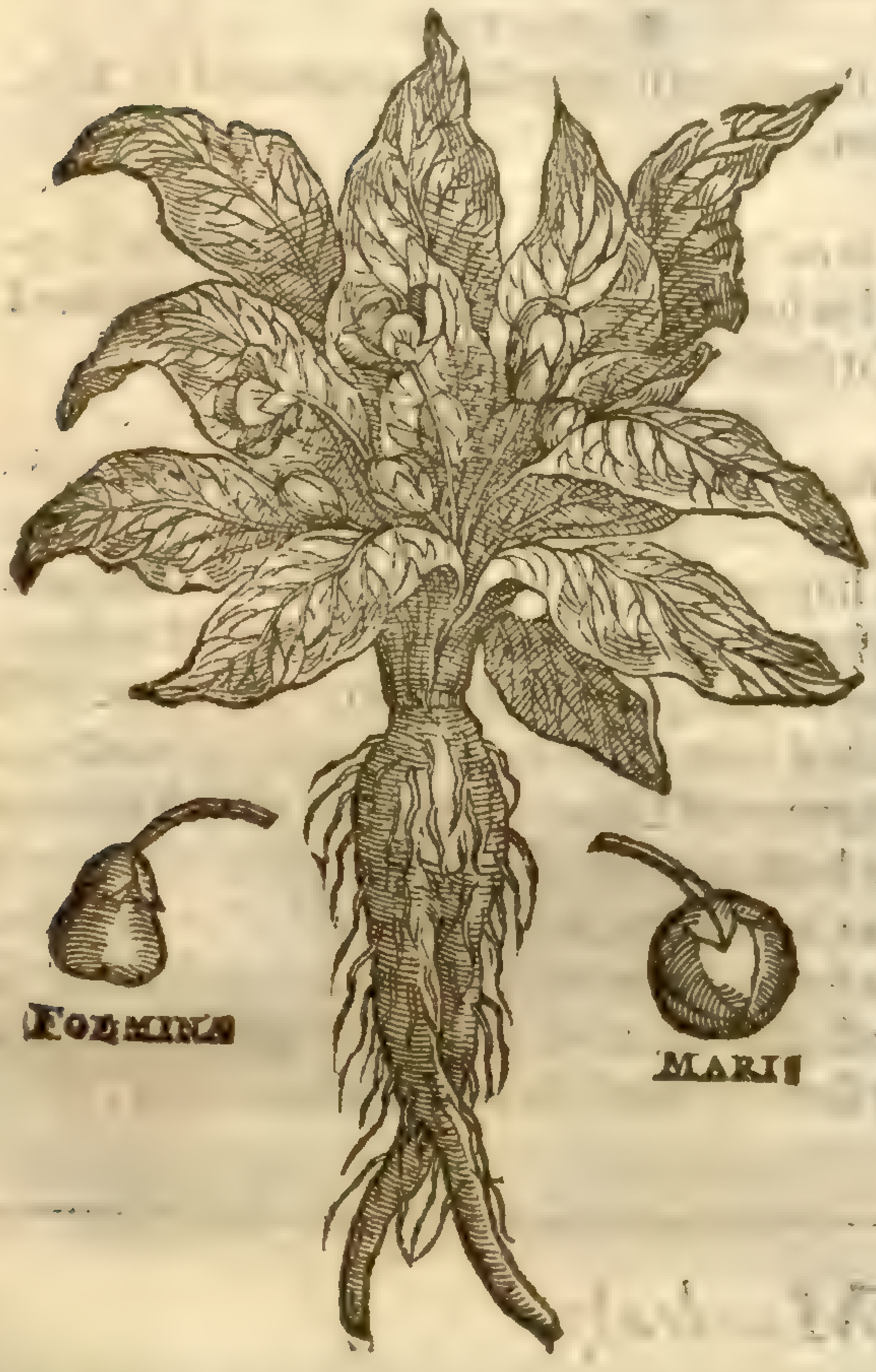
CHAP. 65. *Of Mandrake.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe male Mandrake hath great broad long ſmooth leaues of a darke greene colour, flat ſpred vpon the ground: among which come vp the floures of a pale whitiſh colour, ſtanding euery one vpon a ſingle ſmall and weake foot-ſtalke of a whitiſh greene colour: in their places grow round Apples of a yellowiſh colour, ſmooth, ſoft, and glittering, of a ſtrong ſmell: in which are contained flat and ſmooth ſeeds in faſhion of a little kidney, like thoſe of the Thorne-apple. The root is long, thicke, whitiſh, diuided many times into two or three parts reſembling the legs of a man, with other parts of the body adjoyning thereto, as the priuie part, as it hath been reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwiſe than in the roots of carrots, parſeneps, and ſuch like, forked or diuided into two or more parts, which Nature taketh no account of. There hath beene many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of old wiues, or ſome runnagate Surgeons or Phyſicke-mongers I know not, (a title bad enough for them) but ſure ſome one or moe that ſought to make themſelues famous and skilfull aboue others, were the firſt brochers of that errour I ſpeake of. They adde further, That it is neuer or very ſeldome to be found growing naturally but vnder a gallowes, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead body hath giuen it the ſhape of a man; and the matter of a woman, the ſubſtace of a female plant; with many other ſuch doltiſh dreames. They fable further and affirme, That he who would take up a plant thereof muſt tie a dog therunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great ſhreeke at the digging vp; otherwiſe if a man ſhould do it, he ſhould ſurely die in ſhort ſpace after. Beſides many fables of louing matters, too full of ſcurrilitie to ſet forth in print, which I forbeare to ſpeake of. All which dreames and old wiues tales you ſhall from henceforth caſt out of your bookes and memory; knowing this, that they are all and euerie part of them falſe and moſt vntrue: for I my ſelfe and my ſeruants alſo haue digged vp, planted, and replanted very many, and yet neuer could either perceiue ſhape of man or woman, but ſometimes one ſtreight root, ſometimes two, and often ſix or ſeuen branches comming from the maine great root, euen as Nature liſt to beſtow vpon it, as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue beſtowed ſome of their time in caruing the roots of Brionie, forming them to the ſhape of men and women: which falſifying practiſe hath confirmed the errour amongſt the ſimple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, ſauing that the leaues hereof be of a more ſwart or darke greene colour: and the fruit is long like a peare, and the other like an apple.

Mandragoras mas & fœmina.
The male and female Mandrake.



¶ *The Place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot Regions, in woods and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and ſuch like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elſewhere to be found in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp with their leaues in March, and floure in the end of Aprill: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mandrake is called of the Grecians Μανδραγόρας: of diuers, Κιρκαία, and *Circæa*, of *Circe* the witch, who by art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the Root hereof serueth to win loue: of ſome, ἀντίμηλον, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Terræ malum*, and *Terreſtre malum*, and *Canina malus*: Shops, and alſo other Nations doe receiue the Greeke name. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the male is called of diuers *Morion*: and deſcribeth alſo another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*, which, as much as can be gathered by the deſcription, is like the male, but leſſe in all parts: in Engliſh we call it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate cold facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, that is to ſay, cold in the third degree: but the root is cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* doth particularly ſet downe many faculties hereof; of which notwithſtanding there be none proper vnto it, ſauing thoſe that depend vpon the drowſie and ſleepie power thereof which qualitie conſiſteth more in the root than in any other part.

B The Apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boyled with pepper and other hot ſpices.

C *Galen* ſaith that the Apples are ſomething cold and moiſt, and that the barke of the root is of greateſt ſtrength, and doth not onely coole, but alſo dry.

D The juice of the leaues is very profitably put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.

E The juyce drawne forth of the roots dried, and taken in ſmall quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholike humors.

F It is good to be put into medicines and collyries that doe mitigate the paine of the eies; and put vp as a peſſarie it draweth forth the dead childe and ſecondine.

G The greene leaues ſtamped with barrowes greaſe and barley meale, coole all hot ſwellings and inflammations; and they haue vertue to conſume apoſtumes and hot vlcers, being bruiſed and applied thereon.

H A ſuppoſitorie made with the ſame juyce, and put into the fundament cauſeth ſleepe.

I The wine wherein the root hath been boyled or infuſed prouoketh ſleepe and aſſwageth paine.

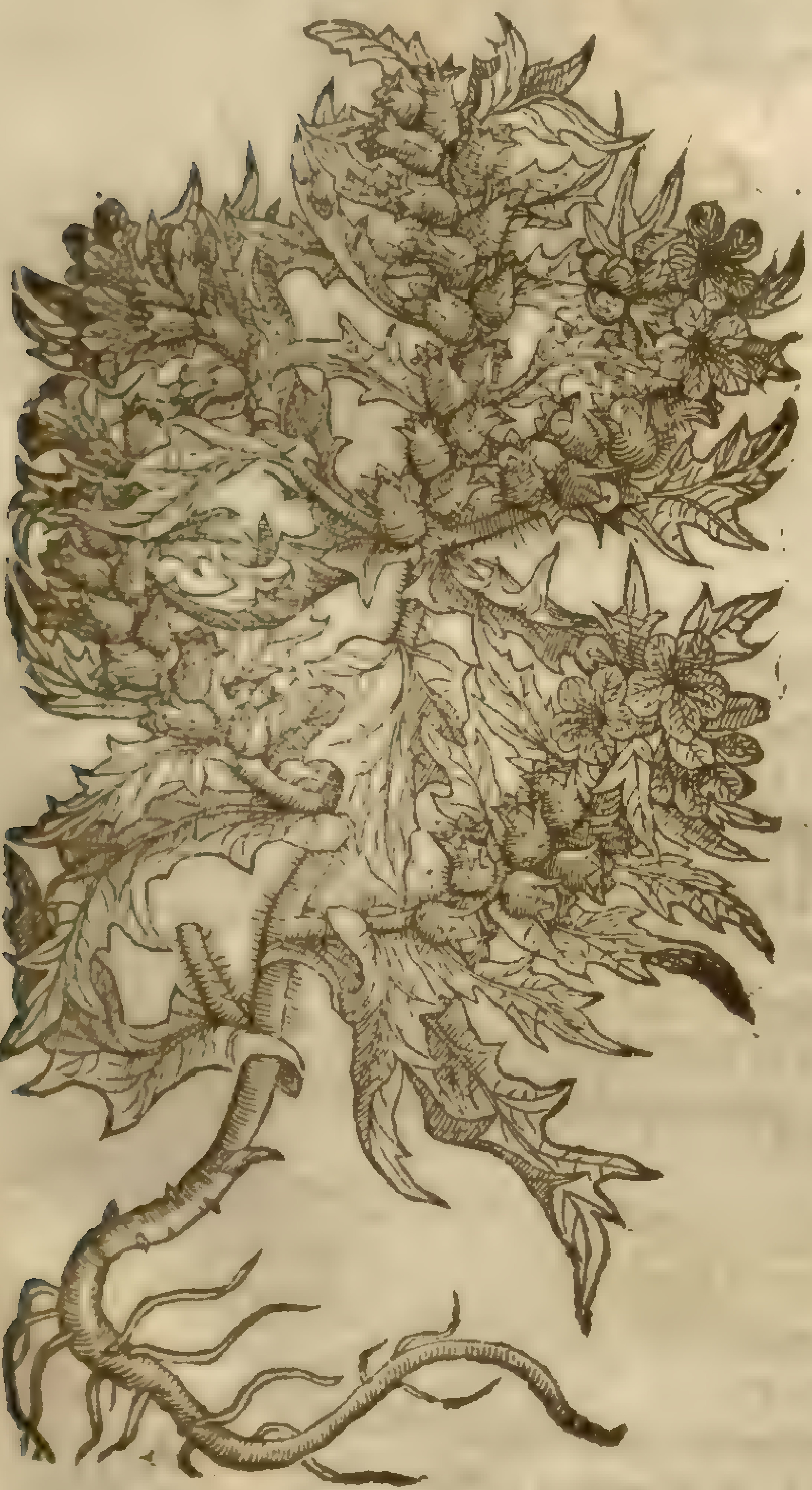
K The ſmell of the Apples moueth to ſleepe likewiſe; but the juice worketh more effectually if you take it in ſmall quantitie.

Great and ſtrange effects are ſuppoſed to bee in Mandrakes, to cauſe women to be fruitfull and L beare children, if they ſhall but carry the ſame neere to their bodies. Some do from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* deſired to haue her ſiſters Mandrakes (as the text is tranſlated) but if we look well into the circumſtances which there we ſhall finde, we may rather deem it otherwiſe. Yong *Ruben* brought home amiable and ſweet-ſmelling floures, (for ſo ſignifieth the Hebrew word, vſed *Cantic.*7.13. in the ſame ſence) rather for their beauty and ſmell, than for their vertue. Now in the floures of Mandrake there is no ſuch delectable or amiable ſmell as was in theſe amiable floures which *Ruben* brought home. Beſides, we reade not that *Rahel* conceiued hereupon, for *Leah Iacobs* wife had foure children before God granted that bleſſing of fruitfulneſſe vnto *Rahel*. And laſt of all, (which is my chiefeſt reaſon) *Iacob* was angry with *Rahel* when ſhee ſaid, Giue mee children or els I die; and demanded of her, whether he were in the ſtead of God or no, who had withheld from her the fruit of her body. And we know the Prophet *Dauid* ſaith, Children & the fruit of the womb are the inheritance that commeth of the Lord, *Pſal.*127.

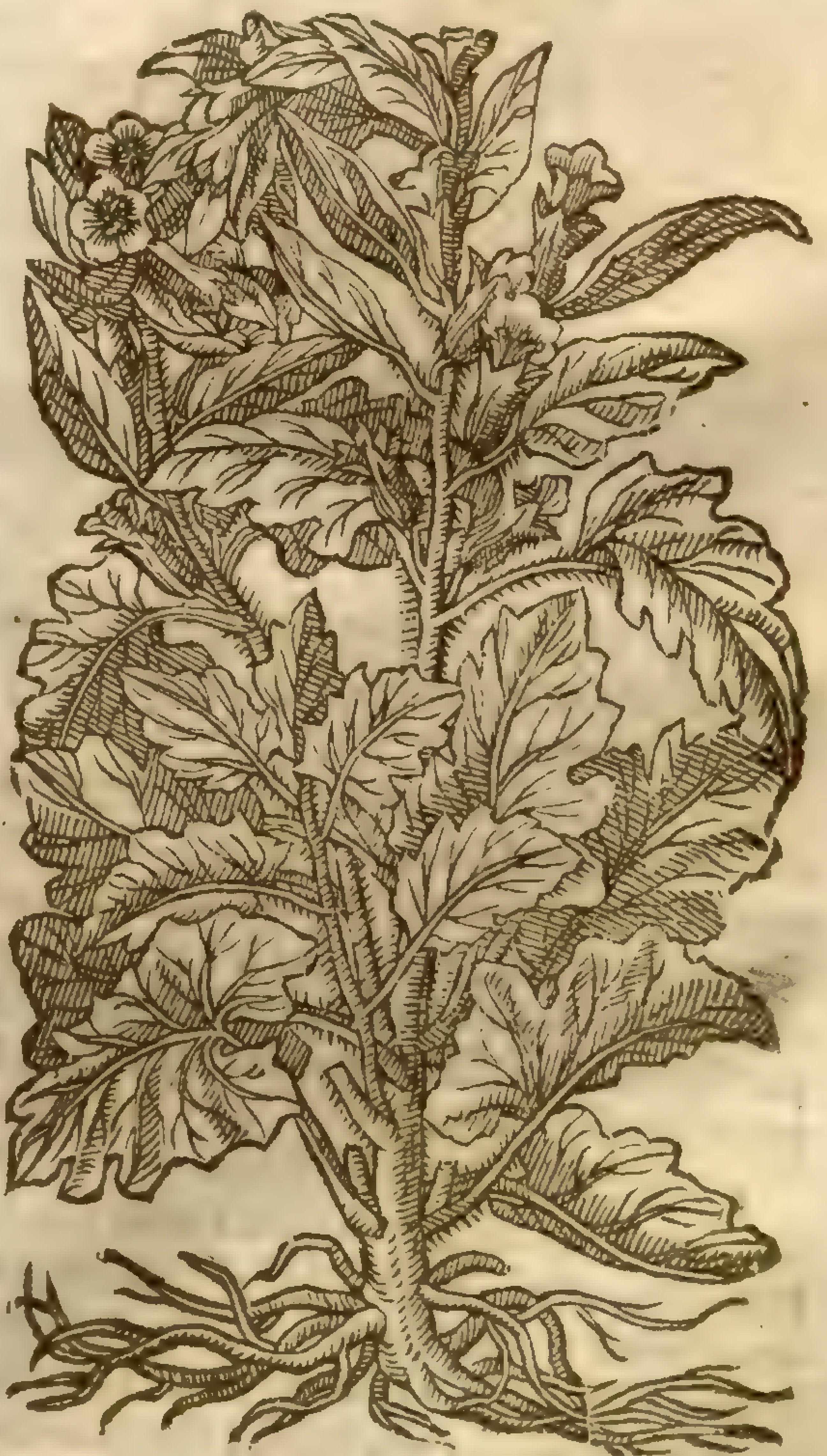
Serapio, *Avicen*, and *Paulus Ægineta* write, That the ſeed and fruit of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, M do clenſe the matrix or mother: and *Dioſcorides* wrot the ſame long before them.

He that would know more hereof, may reade that chapter of Dr *Turners* booke concerning this N matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this Simple.

Chap. 66. *Of Henbane.*



1 *Hyoſcyamus niger.*
Blacke Henbane.



2 *Hyoſcyamus albus.*
White Henbane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

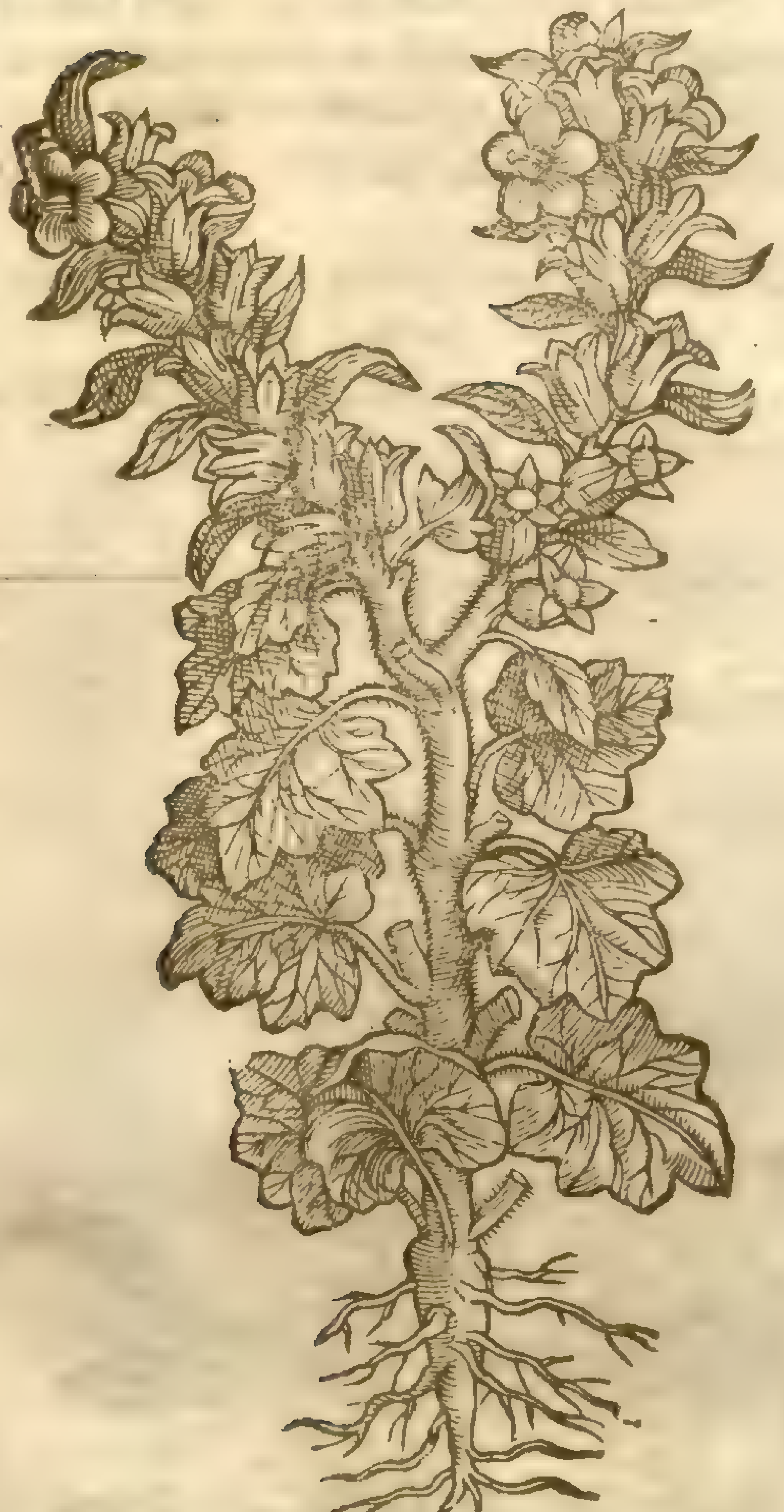
1 The common blacke Henbane hath great and ſoft ſtalkes, leaues very broad, ſoft, and woolly, ſomewhat jagged, eſpecially thoſe that grow neere to the ground, and thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalke, narrower, ſmaller, and ſharper, the floures are bell-faſhion, of a feint yellowiſh white, and browne within towards the bottome: when the floures are gone,

there come hard knobby husks like ſmall cups or boxes, wherein are ſmall brown ſeeds.

2 The white Henbane is not much vnlike the blacke, ſauing that his leaues are ſmaller, whiter, and more woolly, and the floures alſo whiter: the cods are like the other, but without pricks. It dieth in winter, and muſt likewiſe be ſowne again the next yeare.

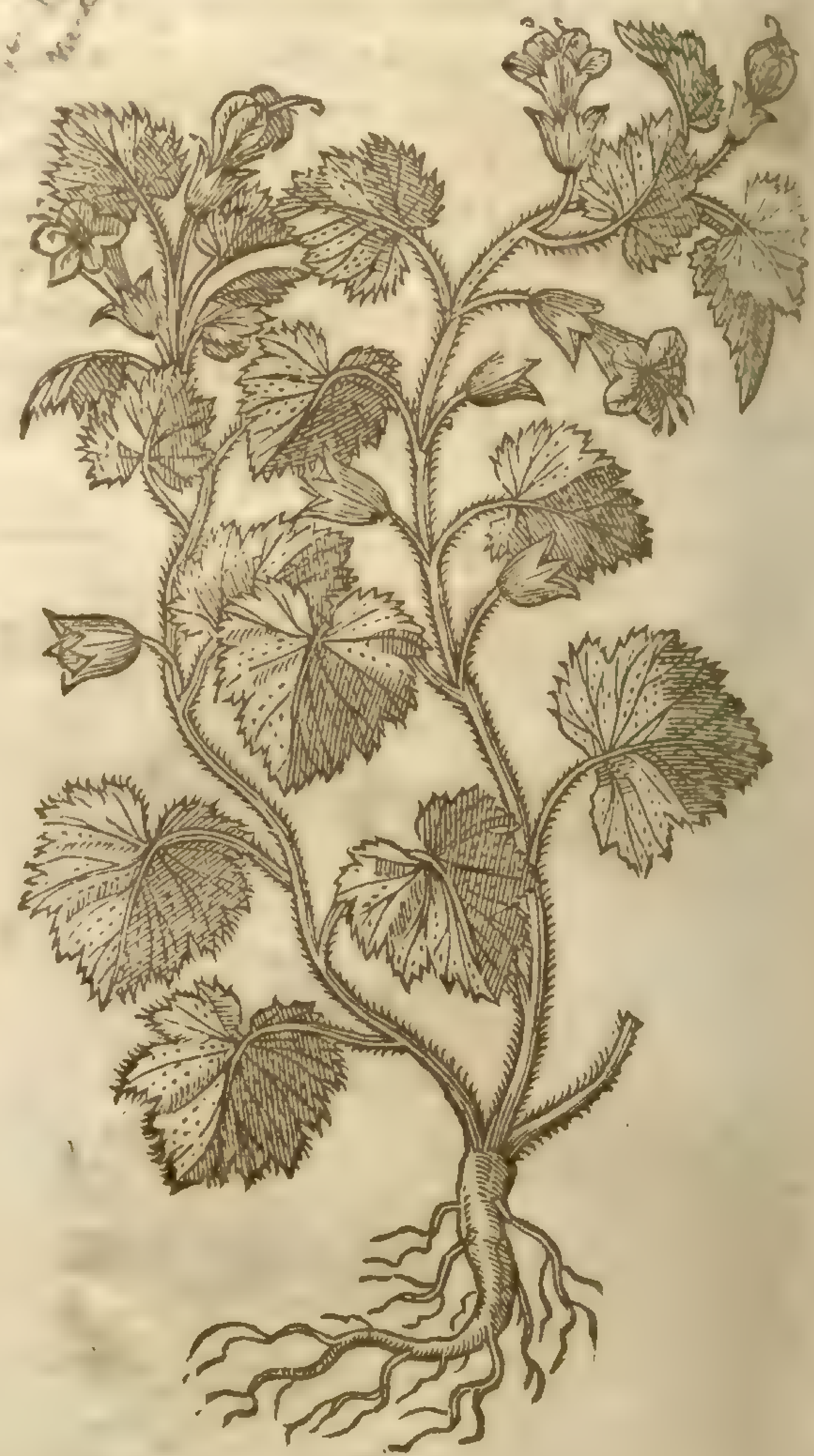
‡ 3 *Hyoſcyamus albus minor.*
The leſſer white Hembane.

H. albus, [illegible]



‡ 4 *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus.*
White Henbane of Candy.

H. aureus [illegible]



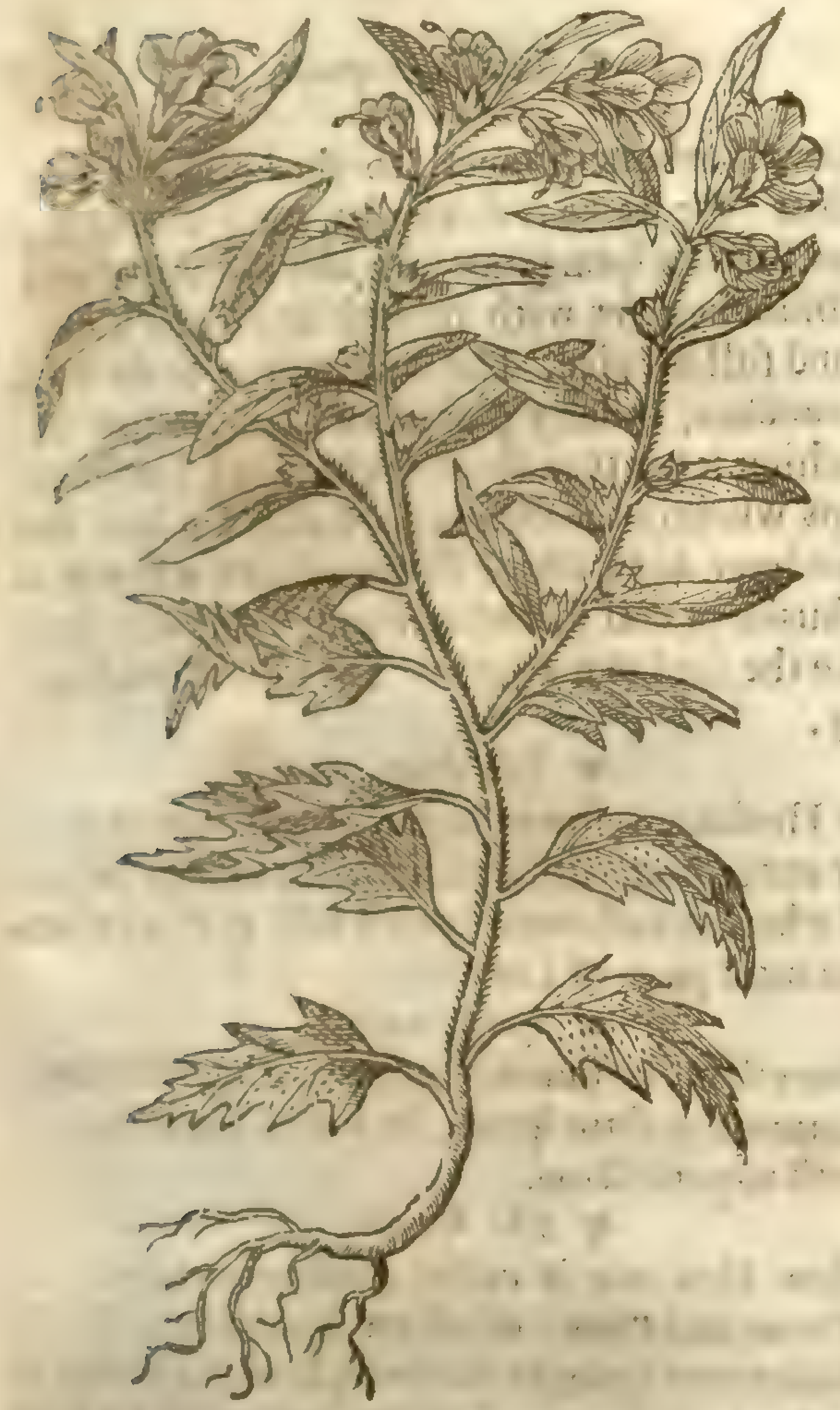
‡ 3 This other white Henbane is much like the laſt deſcribed, but that it is leſſe, the leaues ſmaller and rounder, hanging vpon pretty long ſtalks: the floures and ſeed-veſſels are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned.

4 This is ſofter and tenderer than the laſt deſcribed; the leaues alſo hang vpon long footſtalks and are couered ouer with a ſoft downineſſe; and they are ſomewhat broader, yet thinner & more ſinuated than thoſe of the white, and ſomewhat reſemble the forme of a Vine leafe beeing ſnipped about the edges; the ſtalks are alſo couered with a white colour: the floures are of a gold yellow, with a veluet-coloured circle in their middles; the root is ſufficiently thicke and large. *Cluſius* had the figure and deſcription of this from his friend *Iaques Plateau*, who had the Plant growing of ſeed receiued from Candy.

5 The ſtalke of this growes ſome cubit high, being pretty ſtiffe, about the thickneſſe of ones little finger, and couered ouer with a ſoft & white downe: the leaues grow diſperſt vpon the ſtalk, not much vnlike thoſe of the common kind, but leſſer, and more diuided, and white (while they are yong) couered with a ſlender and long downineſſe: the top of the ſtalke is diuided into certaine branches that bend or hang down their heads, which alternatly among narrower, leſſer, and vndiuided leaues carry cups like as the common one, ending in fiue pretty ſtiffe points, in which are contained floures at firſt ſomewhat like the common kinde, but afterwards as they grow bigger, they change into an elegant red purpliſh colour, with deep colored veins: neither is the ring or middle part purple as in the common kind, but whitiſh, hauing a purpliſh pointall, and fiue threds in the middle: the ſeeds and ſeed-veſſels are like thoſe of the common kinde. *Cluſius* receiued the ſeed hereof from *Paludanus*, returning from his trauels into Syria and Egypt; wherefore he calls it *Hyoſcyamus Ægyptius*, Egyptian Henbane. ‡

¶ The

‡ 5 *Hyoſcyamus flore rubello.*
Henbane with a reddiſh floure.



¶ *The Place.*

Blacke Henbane grows almoſt euery where by highways, in the borders of fields about dunghils and vntoiled places: the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of thoſe that loue phyſicall plants: the which groweth in my garden, and doth ſow it ſelfe from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring out of the ground in May, bring forth their floures in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in October.

¶ *The Names.*

Henbane is called of the Grecians, ὑοσκύαμος: of the Latines, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba ſuilla*: of the Arabians, as *Pliny* ſaith, *Altercum*: of ſome, *Faba Iovis*, or *Iupiters* bean: of *Pythagorus*, *Zoroaſtes*, and *Apuleius*, *Inſana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca*, and *Calicularis*: of the Tuſcanes, *Fabulonia*, and *Faba lupina*: of *Matthæus ſylvaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Caſsilago*: of *Iacobus à Manlijs*, *Herba pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Iuſquiamus*, and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh, Henbane: in Italian, *Hyoſquiamo* in Spaniſh, *Velenno*: in high-Dutch, **Bilſen kraut**: in French, *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: the other is called *Hyoſcyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe kinds of Henbane are cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Henbane cauſeth drowſineſſe, and mitigateth all kinde of paine: it is good againſt hot & ſharp diſtillations of the eyes and other parts: it ſtaieth bleeding and the diſeaſe in women: it is applied to inflammations of the ſtones and other ſecret parts.

B The leaues ſtamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of Poplar buds, aſſwageth the pain of the gout, the ſwelling of the ſtones, and the tumors of womens breſts, and are good to be put into the ſame ointment, but in ſmall quantity.

C To waſh the feet in the decoction of Henbane cauſeth ſleepe; or giuen in a clyſter it doth the ſame, and alſo the often ſmelling to the floures.

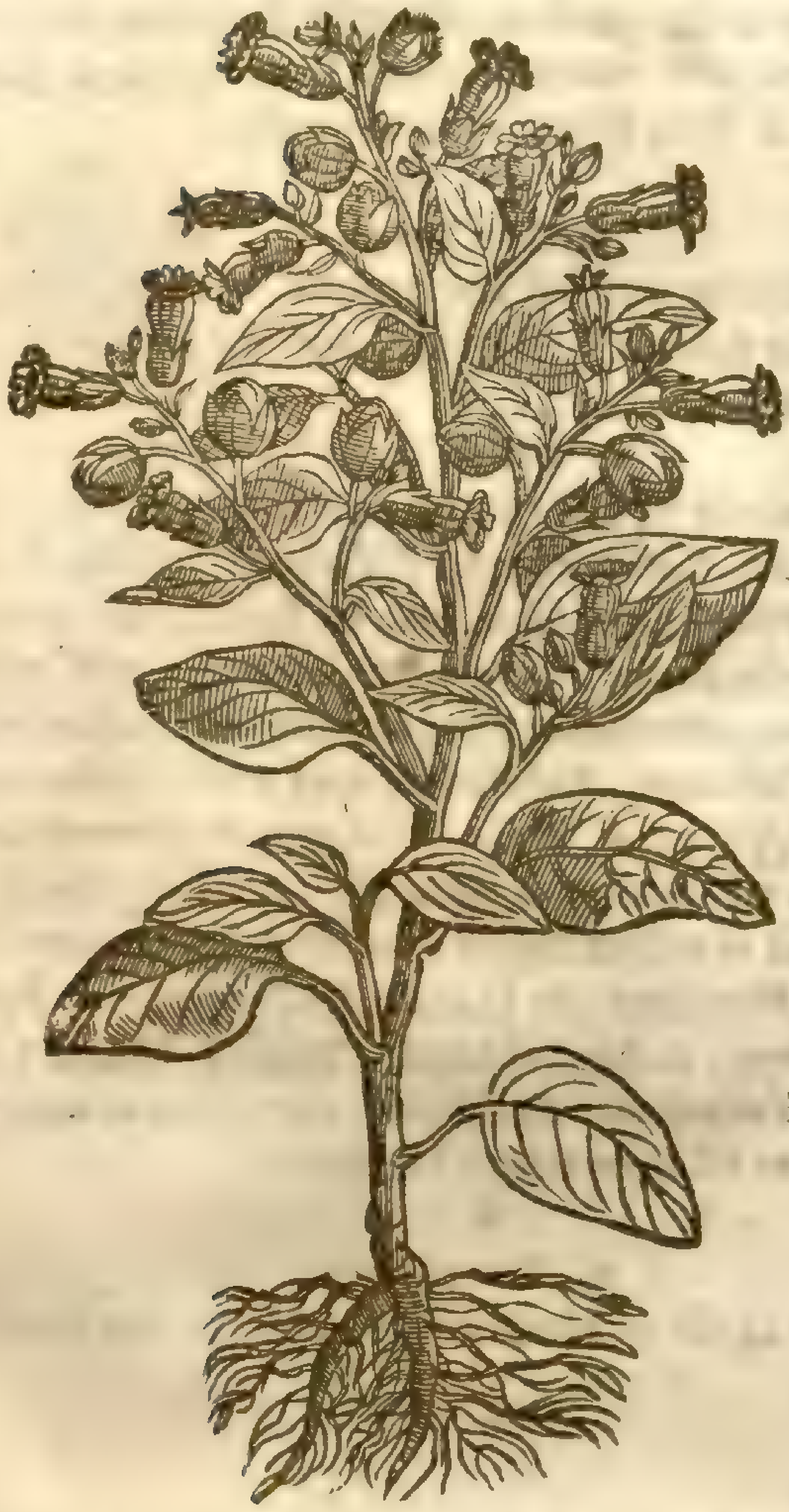
D The leaues, ſeed, and juice taken inwardly cauſe an vnquiet ſleep like vnto the ſleepe of drunkenneſſe, which continueth long, and is deadly to the party.

E The ſeed of white Henbane is good againſt the cough, the falling of watrie humors into the eys or breſt, againſt the inordinat flux of womens iſſues, & all other iſſues of bloud, taken in the weight of ten grains, with water wherein hony hath bin ſodden.

F The root boiled with vinegre, & the ſame holden hot in the mouth, eaſeth the pain of the teeth. The ſeed is vſed by Mountibank tooth-drawers which run about the country, to cauſe worms come forth of the teeth, by burning it in a chafing diſh of coles, the party holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but ſome crafty companions to gain mony conuey ſmall lute-ſtrings into the water, perſuading the patient, that thoſe ſmall creepers came out of his mouth or other parts which he intended to eaſe.

Chap. 67. *Of yellow Henbane, or Engliſh Tabaco.*

Hyoſcyamus luteus.
Yellow Henbane.



Nicotiana rustica L. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Yellow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits: the ſtalke is thicke, fat, and green of colour, ful of a ſpongeous pith, and is diuided into ſundry branches, ſet with ſmooth and euen leaues, thicke and full of juice. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, ſomthing leſſer than thoſe of the black Henbane. The cups wherein the floures do ſtand, are like, but leſſer, tenderer, and without ſharpe points, wherein is ſet the huske or cod ſomwhat round, full of very ſmal ſeed like the ſeed of marjerom. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Yellow Henbane is ſowne in gardens, where it doth proſper exceedingly, inſomuch that it cannot be deſtroied where it hath once ſown it ſelf, & it is diſperſed into moſt parts of London.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the ſummer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre ſpent, in which time the ſeed commeth to perfection.

¶ *The Names.*

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoſcyamus luteus*: of ſome, *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others, *Nicotiana*, of *Nicot* a Frenchman that brought the ſeeds from the Indies, as alſo the ſeeds of the true Tabaco, whereof this hath bin taken for a kind; inſomuch that *Lobel* hath called it *Dubius Hyoſcyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and it is vſed of diuers in ſtead of Tabaco, and called by the ſame name, for that it hath bin brought from Trinidada, a place ſo called in the Indies, as alſo from Virginia and other places, for Tabaco; and doubtleſſe, taken in ſmoke it worketh the ſame kind of drunkenneſſe that the right Tabaco doth.

‡ Some vſe to call this Nicotian in Engliſh, being a name taken from the Latine. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

This kinde of Henbane is thought of ſome to be cold and moiſt; but after *Lobel* it rather heats than cooles at all, becauſe of the biting taſt, as alſo that roſenninеſſe or gummineſſe it is poſſeſſed of; which is euidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This herb auaileth againſt all apoſtumes, tumors, inueterat vlcers, botches, and ſuch like, beeing made into an vnguent or ſalue as followeth: Take of the greene leaues three pounds and an halfe, ſtampe them very ſmal in a ſtone mortar; of oile Oliue one quart: ſet them to boile in a braſſe pan or ſuch like, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill the herbs ſeem blacke, and wil not boile or bubble any more: then ſhall you haue an excellent green oile; which beeing ſtrained from the feces or droſſe, put the cleare and ſtrained oile to the fire again, adding therto of wax half a pound, of roſen foure ounces, and of good turpentine two ounces: melt them all together, and keepe it in pots for your vſe, to cure inueterat vlcers, apoſtumes, burnings, green wounds, and all cuts or hurts in the head; wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

B It is vſed of ſome in ſtead of Tabaco, but to ſmall purpoſe or profit, although it doth ſtupifie or dull the ſences, and cauſe that kind of giddines that Tabaco doth, and likewiſe ſpitting, which any other herb of hot temperature will do, as Roſemary, Time, Winter-Sauorie, ſweet Marjerome, and uch like: any of the which I like better to be taken in ſmoke, than this kind of doubtful Henbane.

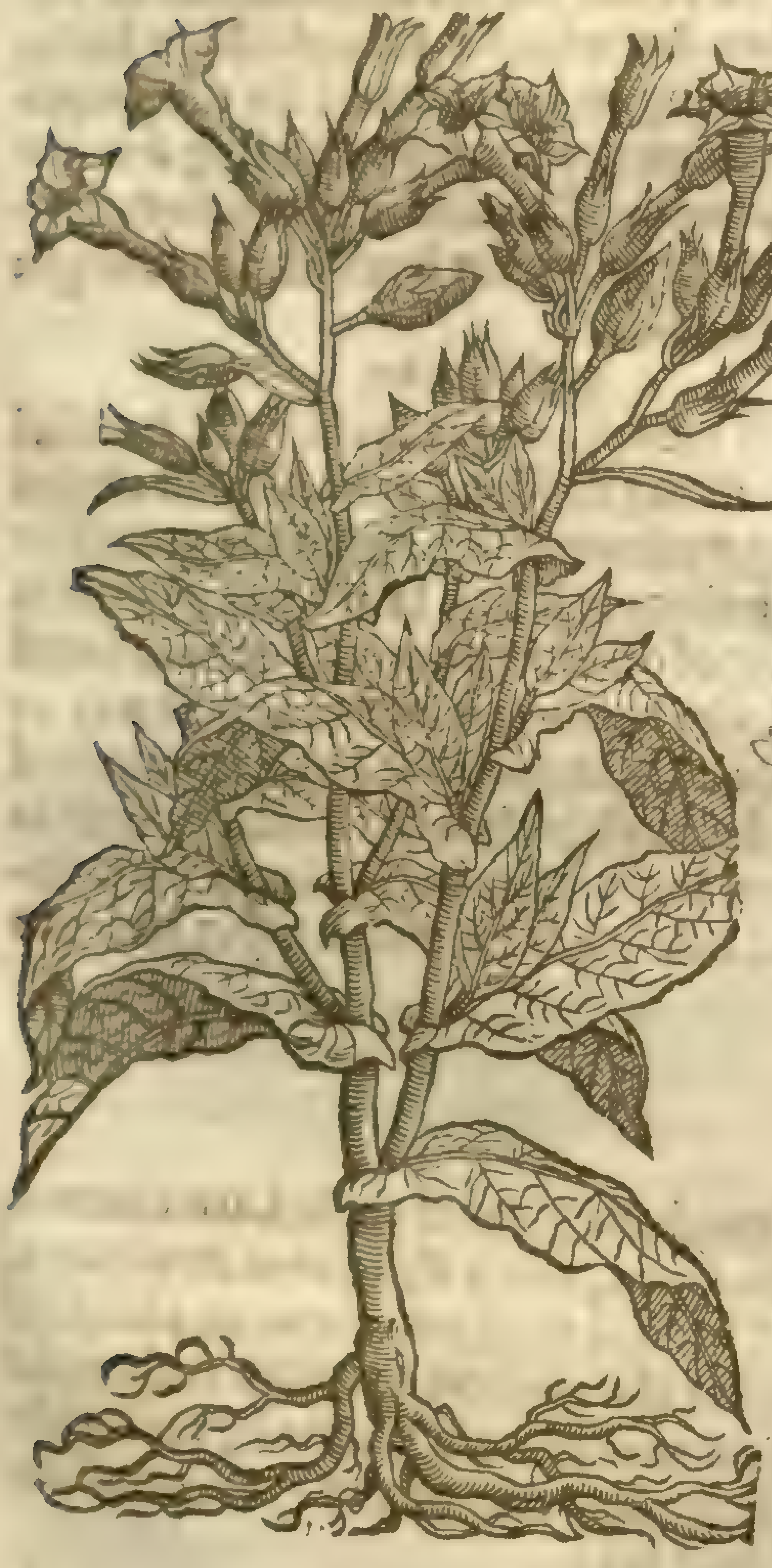
Chap. 68.

Of Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru.

¶ *The Kindes.*

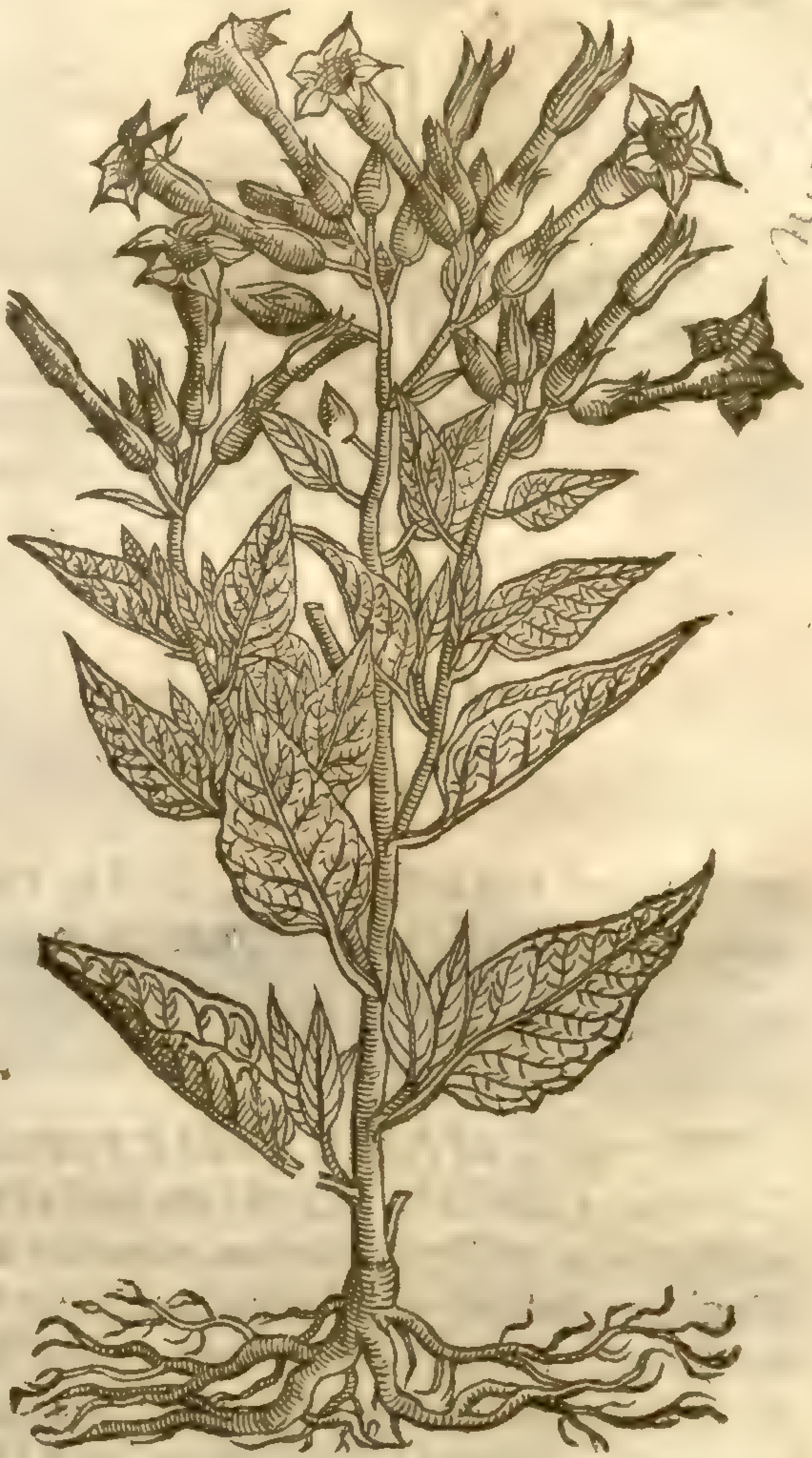
There be two ſorts or kinds of Tabaco, one greater, the other leſſer; the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the Weſt Indies; the other from Trinidada, an Iſland neere vnto the continent of the ſame Indies. Some haue added a third ſort, and others make the yellow Henbane a kind thereof.

† 1 *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus.*
Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru.



Nicotiana Tabacum L. [illegible]

† 2 *Sana ſancta Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidada.



Nicotiana Tabacum L. [illegible]

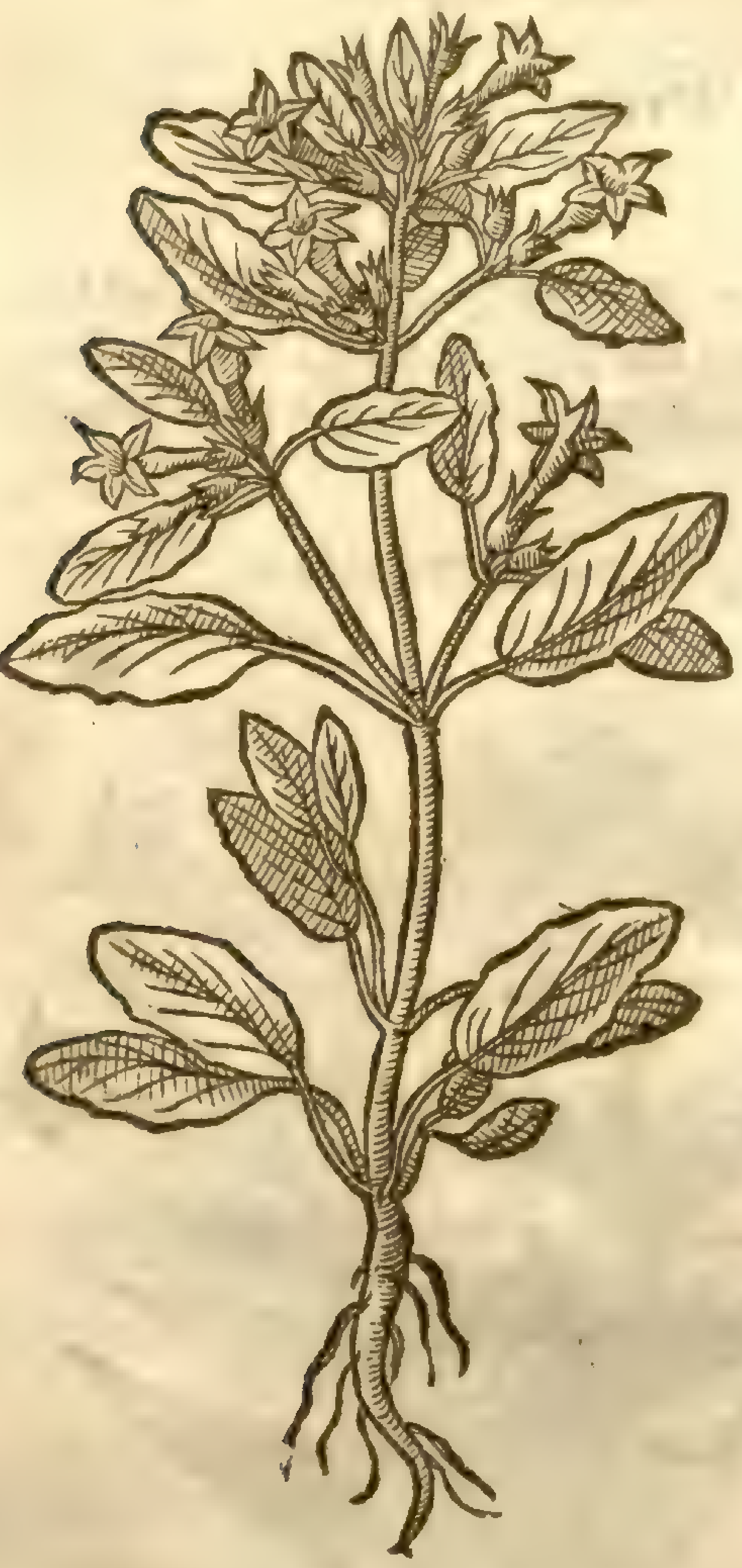
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru hath very great ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a childes arme, growing in fertile and well dunged ground of ſeuen or eight foot high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry branches of great length; whereon are placed in moſt comly order very faire long leaues, broad, ſmooth, and ſharp pointed, ſoft, and of a light green colour, ſo faſtned about the ſtalke, that they ſeeme to embrace and compaſſe it about. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, in ſhape like a bell-floure, ſomewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whiteneſſe toward the brims. The ſeed is contained in long ſharpe pointed cods or ſeed-veſſels like vnto the ſeed of yellow Henbane, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and browner of colour. The root is great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, with ſome threddy ſtrings annexed thereunto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke tough and fibrous root, from which immediately riſe vp long broad leaues and ſmooth, of a greeniſh colour, leſſe than thoſe of Peru: among which riſes vp a ſtalk diuiding it ſelf at the ground into diuers branches, wheron are ſet confuſedly the like leaues but leſſer. At the top of the ſtalks ſtand vp long necked hollow floures of a pale purple tending to a bluſh colour: after which ſucceed the cods or ſeed-veſſels, including many ſmall ſeeds like vnto the ſeed of Marjerom. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

‡ 3 This

‡ 3 *Tabacum minimum.*
Dwarfe Tabaco.



‡ 3 This third is an herb ſom ſpan or better long, not in face vnlike the precedent, neither defectiue in the hot and burning taſt. The floures are much leſſe than thoſe of the yellow Henbane, and of a greeniſh yellow. The leaues are ſmall, and narrower than thoſe of Sage of Ieruſalem. The root is ſmall and fibrous. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe were firſt brought into Europe out of America, which is called the Weſt Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe it proſpers very well, and comes from ſeed in one yeare to beare both floures and ſeed. The which I take to be better for the conſtitution of our bodies, than that which is brought from India; & that growing in India better for the people of the ſame country: notwithſtanding it is not ſo thought of our Tabaconiſts; for acording to the Engliſh prouerb, Far fetcht & dear bought is beſt for Ladies.

¶ *The Time.*

Tabaco muſt be ſowne in the moſt fruitfull ground that may be found, careleſly caſt abroad in ſowing, without raking it into the ground, or any ſuch pain or induſtry taken as is requiſit in the ſowing of other ſeeds, as my ſelf haue found by proof, who haue experimented euery way to cauſe it quickly to grow: for I haue committed ſome to the earth in the end of March, ſome in Aprill, and ſome in the beginning of May, becauſe I durſt not haſard all my ſeed at one time, leſt ſome vnkindely blaſt ſhould happen after the ſowing, which might be a great enemie thereunto.

¶ *The Names.*

The people of America call it *Petun*. Some, as *Lobel* and *Pena*, haue giuen it theſe Latine names, *Sacra herba*, *Sancta herba*, and *Sana ſancta Indorum*. Others, as *Dodonæus*, call it *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru. *Nicolaus Monardus* names it *Tabacum*. That it is *Hyoſcyami ſpecies*, or a kinde of Henbane, not only the forme being like to yellow Henbane, but the qualitie alſo doth declare; for it bringeth drowſineſſe, troubleth the ſences, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking the fume only; as *Andrew Theuet* teſtifieth, and common experience ſheweth: of ſome it is called *Nicotiana*, the which I refer to the yellow Henbane for diſtinctions ſake.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry, and that in the ſecond degree, as *Monardis* thinketh, and is withall of power to diſcuſſe or reſolue, and to clenſe away filthy humors, hauing alſo a ſmall aſtriction, and a ſtupifying or benumming qualitie, and it purgeth by the ſtoole: and *Monardis* writeth, that it hath a certain power to reſiſt poiſon. And to proue it to be of an hot temperature, the biting quality of the leaues do ſhew, which is eaſily perceiued by taſte: alſo the green leaues laid vpon vlcers in ſinewie parts may ſerue for a proofe of heate in this plant; becauſe they doe draw out filth and corrupted mattar, which a cold Simple would neuer do. The leaues likewiſe being chewed draw forth flegm and water, as doth alſo the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot; for what things ſoeuer, that being chewed or held in the mouth bring forth flegm and water, the ſame be all accounted hot; as the root of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, & other things of like power. Moreouer, the benumming qualitie hereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie like vnto drunkenneſſe, and many times ſleepe, as after the taking of *Opium*: which alſo ſheweth in the taſte a biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate; which when it is chewed and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith ſhew, cauſing a certain heate in the cheſt, and yet withall troubling the wits, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his third booke of Singularities doth declare: where alſo he ſheweth, That the Turks oftentimes vſe *Opium*, and take one dram and a halfe thereof at one time, without any other hurt following, ſauing that they are thereupon as it were taken with a certain light drunkenneſſe. So alſo this Tabaco, being in taſt biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithſtanding a benumming quality. Hereupon it ſeemeth to follow, that not only this Henbane of Peru, but alſo the juice of Poppie otherwiſe called *Opium*, conſiſteth of diuers parts, ſome biting and hot, others extreame cold, that is to ſay, ſtupifying, or benumming. If ſo be that this benumming qualitie proceed of extreame cold, as *Galen* and all the old Phyſitions do hold opinion; then ſhould this be cold: but if the benumming facultie doth not depend of an extreme cold qualitie, but proceedeth of the eſſence of the ſubſtance, then Tabaco is not cold and benumming, but hot and benumming, and the later not ſo much by reaſon of his temperature, as through the propertie of his ſubſtance; no otherwiſe than a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the eſſence of the whole ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Nicolaus Monardis ſaith, that the leaues hereof are a remedie for the paine of head called the Megram or Migram, that hath bin of long continuance; and alſo for a cold ſtomack, eſpecially in children; and that it is good againſt the pains in the kidnies. A

It is a preſent remedie for the fits of the mother, it mitigateth the paine of the gout, if it be roſted in hot embers, and applied to the grieued part. B

It is likewiſe a remedy for the tooth-ache, if the teeth and gumbs be rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the juice, and afterward a round ball of the leaues laid vnto the place. C

The juice boiled in ſugar in form of a ſyrrup, and inwardly taken, driueth forth wormes of the belly, if withall a leafe be layd to the nauell. D

The ſame doth likewiſe ſcoure and clenſe old & rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digeſtion, as the ſame Author affirmeth. E

In the Low-countries it is vſed againſt ſcabs and filthineſſe of the skin, and to cure wounds: but ſome hold opinion it is to be vſed only to hot and ſtrong bodies; for they ſay, the vſe is not ſafe in weak and old folks; and for this cauſe (as it ſeemeth) the women in America (ſaith *Theuet*) abſtain from the herb *Petun* or Tabaco, and do in no wiſe vſe it. F

The weight of foure ounces of the juice hereof drunke doth purge both vpwards and downewards, and procureth afterward a long and ſound ſleepe, as wee haue learned of a friend by obſeruation, who affirmed, That a ſtrong countreyman of a middle age hauing a dropſie, took it, and being wakened out of his ſleepe called for meat and drinke, and after that became perfectly cured. G

Moreouer, the ſame man reported, That he had cured many countreymen of agues, with the diſtilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit. H

Likewiſe there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merri-galls, kibed heeles, and ſuch like. I

It is good againſt poyſon, and taketh away the malignitie therof, if the juice be giuen to drink, or the wounds made by venomous beaſts be waſhed therewith. K

The dry leaues are vſed to be taken in a pipe ſet on fire and ſuckt into the ſtomacke, and thruſt forth againe at the noſthrils, againſt the paines in the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the bodie, whereof ſoeuer the originall proceed, whether from France, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and beſt knowne diſeaſes. Thoſe leaues do palliate or eaſe for a time, but neuer perform any cure abſolutely: for although they empty the body of humors, yet the cauſe of the griefe cannot be ſo taken away. But ſome haue learned this principle, That repletion doth require euacuation; that is to ſay, That fulneſſe craueth emptineſſe; and by euacuation doe aſſure themſelues of health. But this doth not take away ſo much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more. As for example, a Well doth neuer yeeld ſuch ſtore of water as when it is moſt drawn and emptied. My ſelfe ſpeake by proofe; who haue cured of that infectious diſeaſe a great many, diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the ſickeneſſe by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the end haue bin conſtrained to haue vnto ſuch an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or elſe had vtterly periſhed. L

Some vſe to drink it (as it is termed) for wantonneſſe, or rather cuſtome, and cannot forbeare it, no not in the midſt of their dinner; which kinde of taking is vnwholſome and very dangerous: although to take it ſeldom, and that phyſically, is to be tolerated, and may do ſome good: but I commend the ſyrrup aboue this fume or ſmoky medicine. M

N It is taken of ſome phyſically in a pipe for that purpoſe once in a day at the moſt, and that in the morning faſting, againſt paines in the head, ſtomack, and griefe in the breſt and lungs: againſt catarrhs and rheums, and ſuch as haue gotten cold and hoarſeneſſe.

O Some haue reported, That it doth little preuaile againſt an hot diſeaſe, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all. But experience hath not ſhewed as yet that it is injurious vnto either.

P They that haue ſeene the proofe hereof, haue credibly reported, That when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of food or reſt, this hath bin a preſent remedie vnto them, to ſupply the one, and to help them to the other.

Q The prieſts and Inchanters of the hot countries do take the fume thereof vntil they be drunke, that after they haue lien for dead three or foure houres, they may tell the people what wonders, viſions, or illuſions they haue ſeen, and ſo giue them a prophetical direction or foretelling (if we may truſt the Diuell) of the ſucceſſe of their buſineſſe.

R The iuyce or diſtilled water of the firſt kind is very good againſt catarrhs, the dizzineſſe of the head, and rheums that fall downe the eies, againſt the pain called the megram, if either you apply it vnto the temples, or take one or two green leaues, or a dry leafe moiſtned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers, and laid thereto.

S It cleeres the ſight, and taketh away the webs and ſpots thereof, being annointed with the juyce bloud-warme.

T The oile or iuyce dropped into the eares is good againſt deafneſſe; a cloth dipped in the ſame and layd vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, redneſſe, and ſpots thereof.

V Many notable medicines are made hereof againſt the old and inueterat cough, againſt aſthmaticall or pectorall griefes, all which if I ſhould ſet downe at large, would require a peculiar volume.

X It is alſo giuen vnto ſuch as are accuſtomed to ſwoune, and that are troubled with the Colicke and windineſſe: and likewiſe againſt the Dropſie, the Wormes in children, the Piles, and the Sciatica.

Y It is vſed in outward medicines, either the herbe boiled with oile, wax, roſin, and turpentine, as before is ſet downe in yellow Henbane, or the extraction thereof with ſalt, oile, balſam, the diſtilled water, and ſuch like, againſt tumours, apoſtumes, old vlcers of hard curation, botches, ſcabbes, ſtinging with nettles, carbuncles, poiſoned arrowes, and wounds made with gunnes or any other weapons.

Z It is excellent good in burnings and ſcaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or ſuch like, boiled with hogges greaſe into the forme of an ointment, as I haue often prooued, and found moſt true; adding a little of the juice of Thorne-Apple leaues, ſpreading it vpon a cloth and ſo applying it.

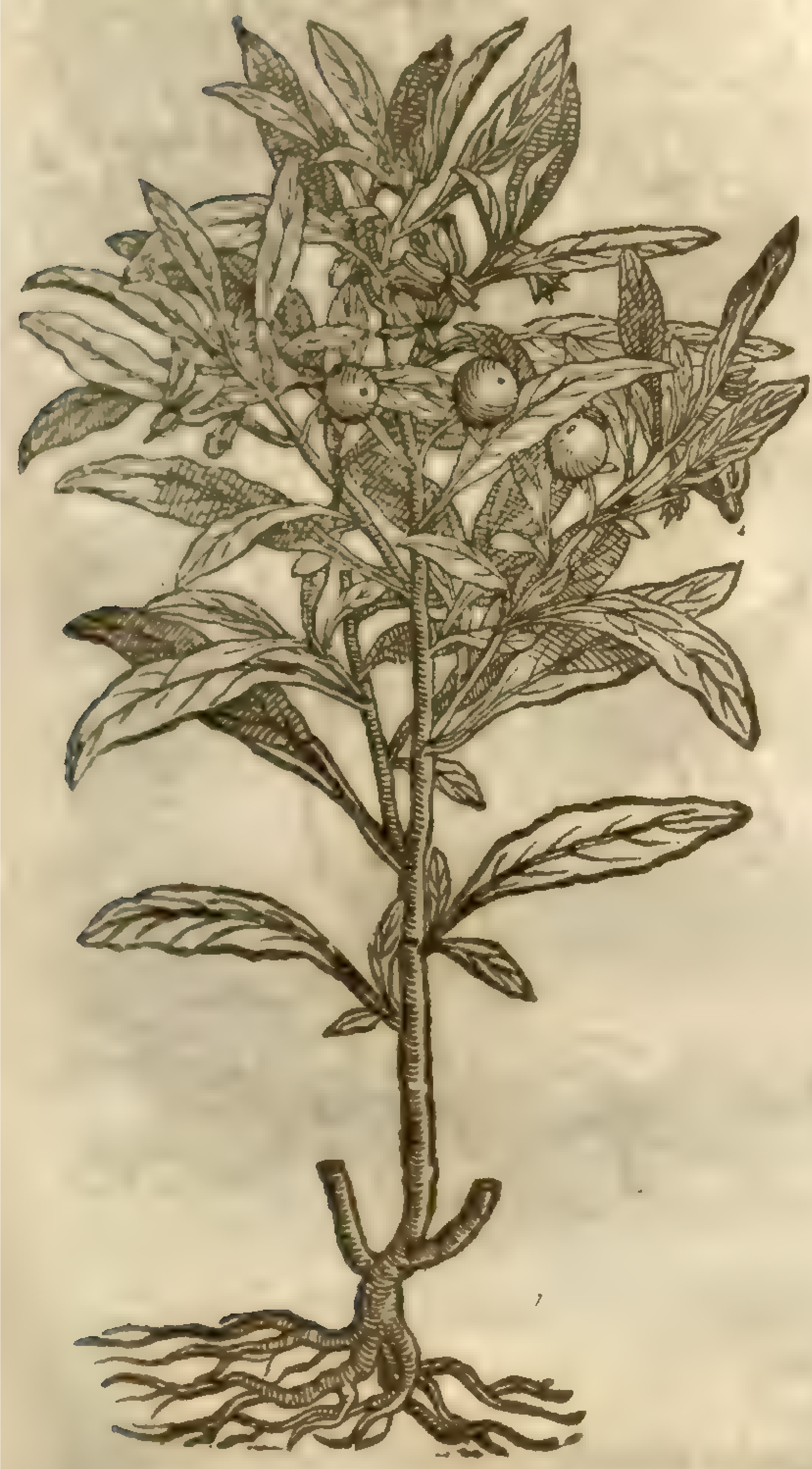
A I doe make hereof an excellent Balme to cure deep wounds and punctures made by ſome narrow ſharpe pointed weapon. Which Balſame doth bring vp the fleſh from the bottome verie ſpeedily, and alſo heale ſimple cuts in the fleſh according to the firſt intention, that is, to glew or ſoder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption to it, as is commonly ſeene in the healing of wounds. The Receit is this: Take Oile of Roſes, Oile of S. Iohns Wort, of either one pinte, the leaues of Tabaco ſtamped ſmall in a ſtone mortar two pounds; boile them together to the conſumption of the juice, ſtraine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereunto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of Olibanum and Maſticke of either halfe an ounce, in moſt fine and ſubtil pouder: the which you may at all times make an vnguent or ſalue, by putting thereto wax and roſin to giue vnto it a ſtiffe body, which worketh exceeding well in malignant and virulent vlcers, as in wounds and punctures. I ſend this jewell vnto you women of all ſorts, eſpecially ſuch as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your countrey without reward. But vnto the beggarly rabble of witches, charmers, and ſuch like couſeners, that regard more to get money, than to helpe for charitie, I wiſh theſe few medicines far from their vnderſtanding, and from thoſe deceiuers, whom I wiſh to be ignorant herein. But courteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto ſuch, hide any thing from you of ſuch importance: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done many and good cures, although of ſmall coſt; but regard it not the leſſe for that cauſe. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pounds, Hogs greaſe one pound, ſtampe the herbe ſmall in a ſtone morter, putting thereto a ſmall cup full of red or claret wine, ſtirre them well together, couer the morter from filth, and ſo let it reſt vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually ſtirring it vntill the conſumption of the wine: ſtraine it and ſet it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuyce of the herbe one pound, of Venice turpentine foure ounces; boile them together to the conſumption of the iuice, then adde therto of the roots of round *Ariſtolochia* or Birthworth in moſt fine pouder two ounces, ſufficient wax to giue it a body; the which keep for thy wounded poore neighbor, as alſo the old and filthy vlcers of the legs and other parts of ſuch as haue need of help.

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 69. *Of Tree Nightſhade.*

Amomum Plinij.
Tree Nightſhade.

Solanum pseudo capsicum, & mali. dict



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This rare and pleaſant plant, called tree Nightſhade, is taken of ſome to bee a kinde of Ginny pepper, but not rightly: of others, for a kind of Nightſhade, whoſe iudgement and cenſure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly anſwer it both in the form and nature. It groweth vp like vnto a ſmall ſhrub or wooddy hedge-buſh, two or three cubits high, couered with a greeniſh barke ſet with many ſmal twiggy branches, and garniſhed with many long leaues verie green, like vnto thoſe of the Peach tree. The floures are white, with a certaine yellow pricke or pointall in the middle, like to the floures of garden Nightſhade. After which ſucceed ſmall round berries very red of colour, and of the ſame ſubſtance with winter Cherries; wherein are contained little flat yellow ſeeds. The root is compact of many ſmall hairy yellow ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth not wild in theſe cold regions, but wee haue them in our gardens, rather for pleaſure than profit, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

¶ *The Time.*

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth & ſuch like, in houſes during the extremitie of Winter, and is ſet abroad in the garden in March or Aprill, becauſe it cannot endure the coldneſſe of our climat: it floures in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Tree Nightſhade is called in Latine *Solanum arboreſcens*: of ſome, *Strychnodendron*; and ſome do iudge it to be *Amomum* of *Pliny*: it is *Pſeudocapſicum* of *Dodonæus*.

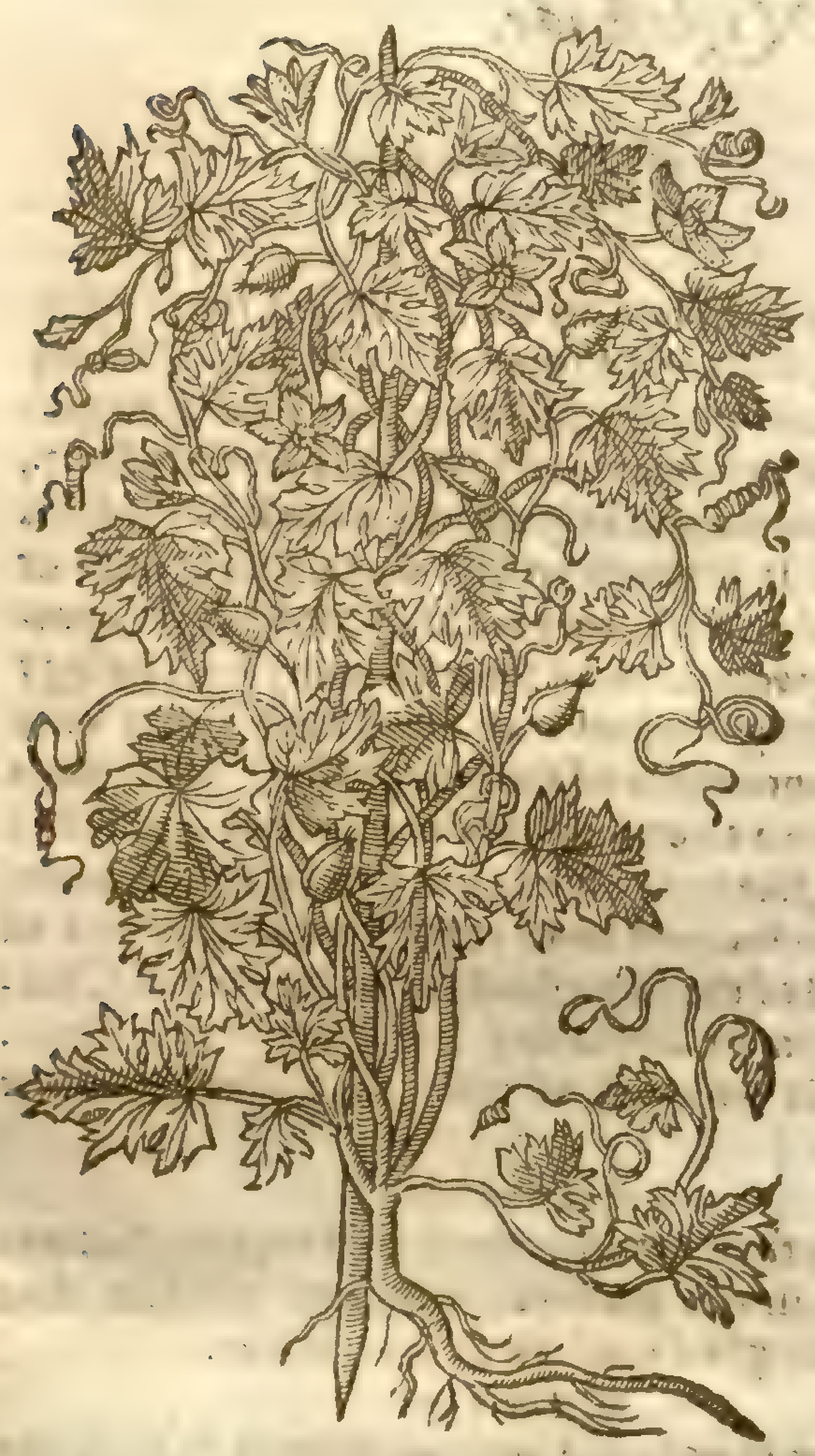
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue not as yet any thing ſet down as touching the temperature or vertues of this plant, but it is referred of ſome to the kinds of Ginny pepper, but without any reaſon at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruit very like in ſhape vnto this plant, yet in taſte moſt vnlike, for that *Capſicum* or Ginny pepper is more ſharpe in taſte than our common pepper, and the other hath no taſte of biting at all, but is like vnto the berries of garden Nightſhade in taſt, although they differ in colour: which hath moued ſome to call this plant red Nightſhade, of the colour of the berries; and tree Nightſhade, of the wooddy ſubſtance which doth continue and grow from yeare to yeare: and Ginny Pepper dieth at the firſt approch of winter.

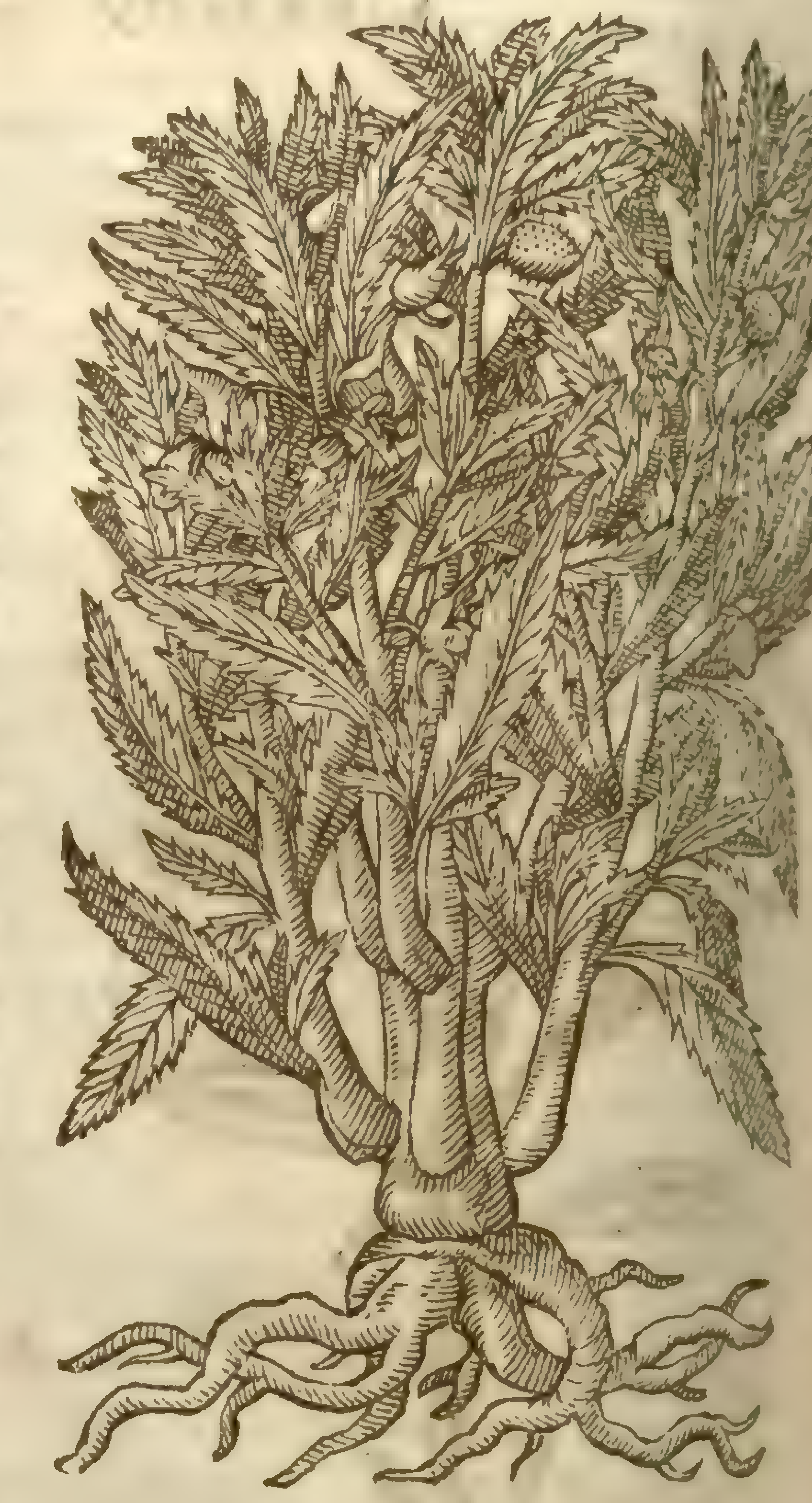
CHAP. 70 *Of Balme-Apple, or Apple of Ieruſalem.*

Impatiens [illegible] Balsamina [illegible] Mill. dict

1 *Balſamina mas.*
The male Balſam Apple.



2 *Balſamina fæmina.*
The female Balſam Apple.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male Balme Apple hath long ſmall and tender branches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the Vine, and the like ſmall claſping tendrels wherewith it catcheth hold of ſuch things as grow neere it, not able by reaſon of his weakeneſſe to ſtand vpright without ſome pole or other thing to ſupport it. The floures conſiſt of fiue ſmall leaues of mean bignes, and are of a feint yellow colour: which being paſt, there come in place long Apples, ſomething ſharpe toward the point, almoſt like an egge, rough all ouer, as it were with ſmall harmeleſſe prickles, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaueth in ſunder of themſelues: in the Apple lieth great broad flat ſeed, like thoſe of Pompion or Citrull, but ſomthing blacke when they be withered. The root is threddy, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balm-Apple doth not a little differ from the former: it brings forth ſtalks not running or climing like the other, but a moſt thick and fat trunk or ſtock full of juice, in ſubſtance like the ſtalks of Purſlane, of a reddiſh colour, and ſomwhat ſhining. The leaues be long & narrow in ſhape like thoſe of Willow or the Peach tree, ſomewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the floures, of an incarnat colour tending to blewneſſe, hauing a ſmall ſpurre or taile anexed thereto as hath the Larks heele, of a faire light crimſon colour: in their places come vp the fruit or apples rough and hairy, but leſſer than thoſe of the former, yellow when they be ripe; which likewiſe cleaue aſunder of themſelues, and caſt abroad their ſeeds much like vnto Lentiles, ſaith mine Author. But thoſe which I haue from yeare to yere in my garden bring forth ſeed like the Cole-flory or Muſtard ſeed; whether they be of two kinds, or the climat doth alter the ſhape, it reſteth diſputable.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants proſper beſt in hot regions : they are ſtrangers in England,and do with great labor and induſtrie grow in theſe cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They muſt be ſowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe-dung,euen as Muske-melons, Cucumbers, and ſuch like cold fruits are ; and replanted abroad from the ſaid bed, into the moſt hot and fertile place of the garden,at ſuch time as they haue gotten three leaues apiece.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuerſly hath this plant been named ; ſome calling it by one name,and ſome by another,euery one as it ſeemed good to his fancie. *Baptiſta Sardus* calls it *Balſamina Cucumerina* : others,*Viticella*, & *Charantia*,as alſo *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*,or Apples of Ieruſalem : in Engliſh,Balm Apple:in Italian,*Caranza* : in the German tongue,**Balſam opffel** : in French,*Merueille* : ſome of the Latins haue called it *Pomum mirabile*,or Maruellous Apples.It is thought to be *Balſamina*,becauſe the oile wherein the ripe Apples be ſteeped or infuſed, is thought profitable for many things, as is *Opobalſamum*,or the liquor of the plant *Balſamum*.

The female Balſam Apple is likewiſe called *Balſamina*,and oftentimes in the Neuter gender *Balſaminum* : *Geſner* chuſeth rather to name it *Balſamina amygdaloides* : *Valerius Cordus*,*Balſamella*:others, *Balſamina fœmina* : in Engliſh,the female Balme Apples.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit or Apples hereof,as alſo the leaues, do notably dry, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldneſſe very neere to a mean temperature,that is after ſome,hot in the firſt,and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds,if they be bruiſed and laid thereon ; and taken A with wine they are ſaid to be a remedy for the colique,and an effectual medicine for burſtings and convulſions or crampes.

The leaues of the male *Balſamina* dried in the ſhadow , and beaten into pouder and giuen in B wine vnto thoſe that are mortally wounded in the body,cureth them inwardly,and helpeth alſo the Collicke.

The oile which is drawne forth of the fruit cureth all greene and freſh wounds as the true natu- C rall Balſam : it helpeth the cramps and convulſions,and the ſhrinking of ſinewes,being annointed therewith.

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childe-birth,in taking away the paine of the D matrix, cauſing eaſie deliuerance beeing applied to the place,and annointed vpon their bellies,or caſt into the matrix with a ſyring,and eaſeth the dolour of the inward parts.

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with E lint of old clouts.

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures. F

I finde little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kinde, but that it is G thought to draw neere vnto the firſt in temperament and vertue.

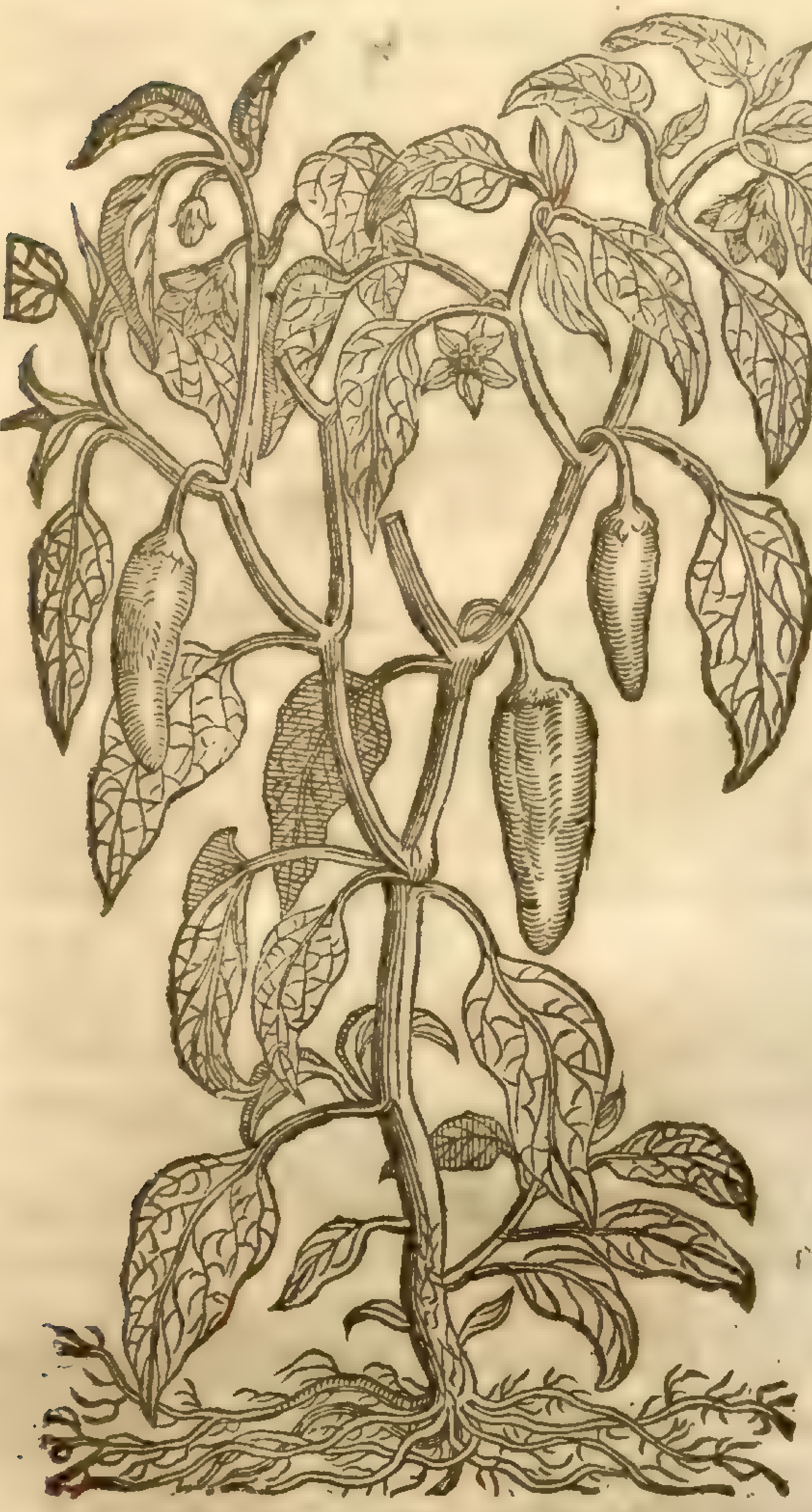
Oile oliue in which the fruit (the ſeed taken forth) is either ſet in the Sun, as we do when wee H make oile of roſes,or boiled in a double glaſſe ſet in hot water,or elſe buried in hot horſe dung,taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth alſo eaſily and in ſhort time conſolidate or glew them together, and perfectly cure them.

It cureth the vlcers of the dugs or paps, the head of the yard or matrix, as alſo the inflammati- I on thereof being injected or conueied into the place, with a ſyringe or mother peſſarie.

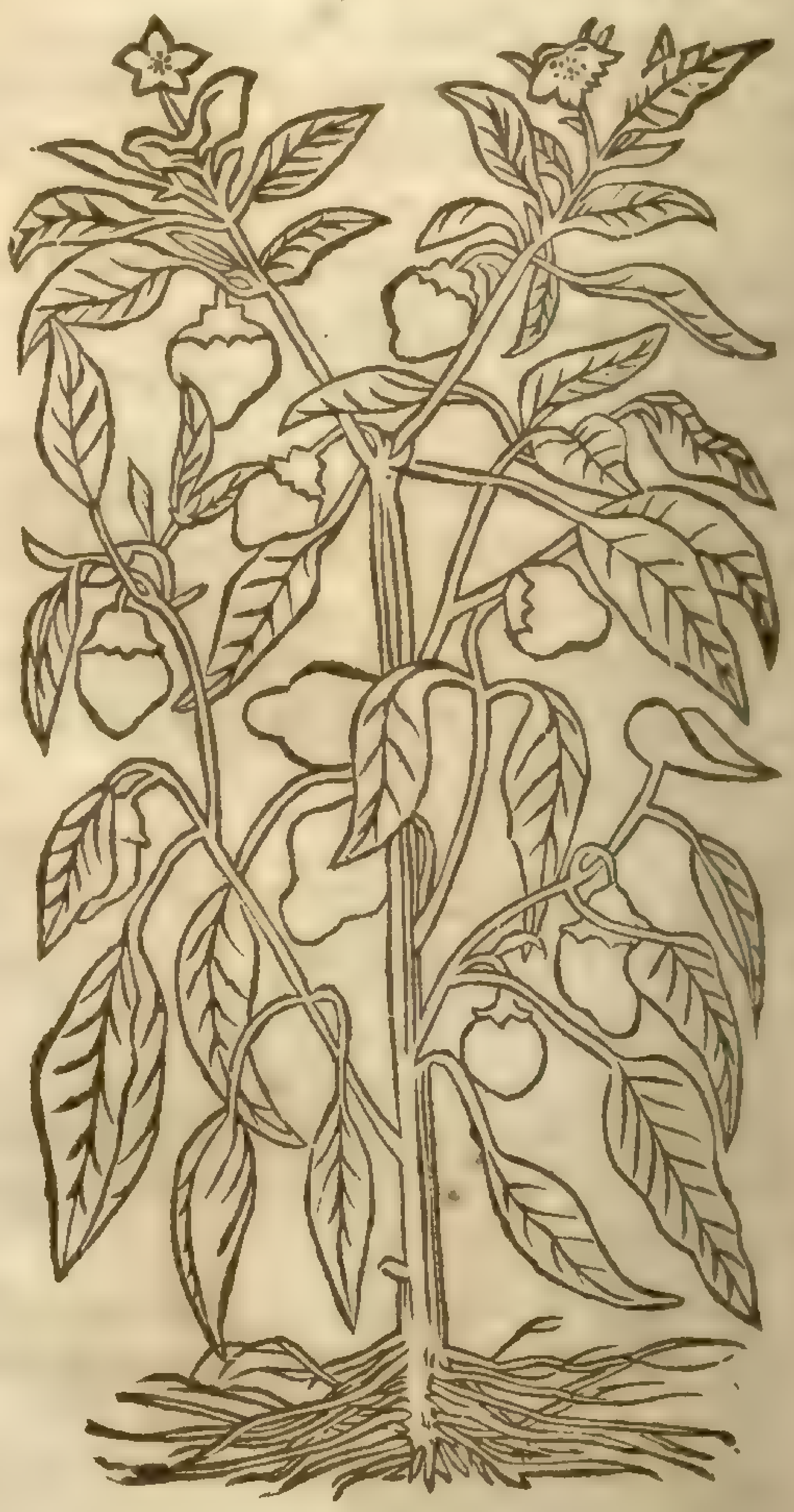
This apple is with good ſucceſſe applied vnto wounds,prickes and hurts of the ſinewes. It hath K great force to cure ſcaldings and burnings : it taketh away ſcarres and blemiſhes, if in the meane time the pouder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together.

It is reported that ſuch as be barren are made fruitfull herewith, if the woman firſt be bathed in L a fit and conuenient bath for the purpoſe,and the parts about the ſhare and matrix annointed herewith,and the woman preſently haue the company of her husband.

Chap. 71. *Of Ginny or Indian Pepper.*

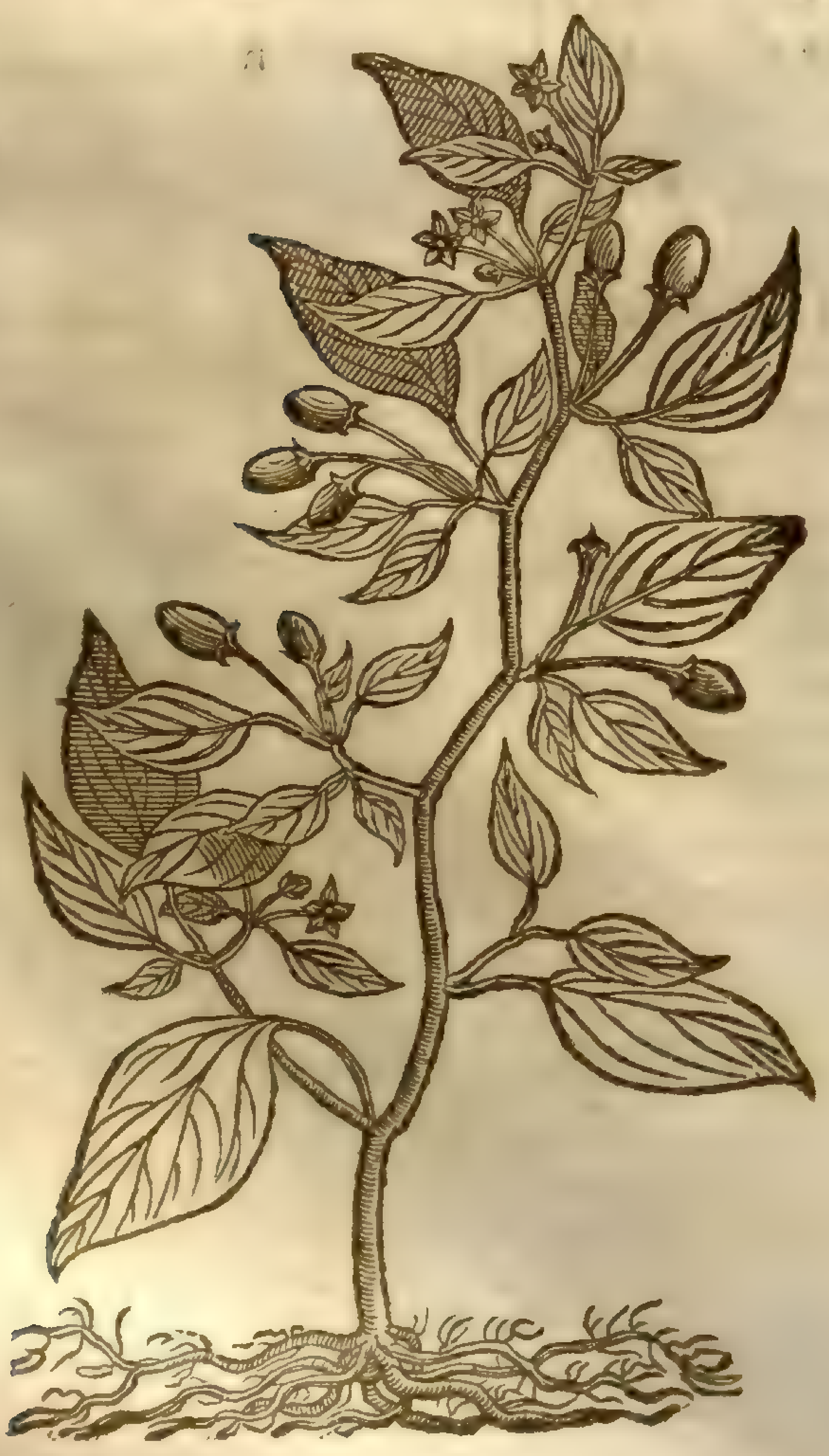


X 1 *Capſicum longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded Ginny Pepper.

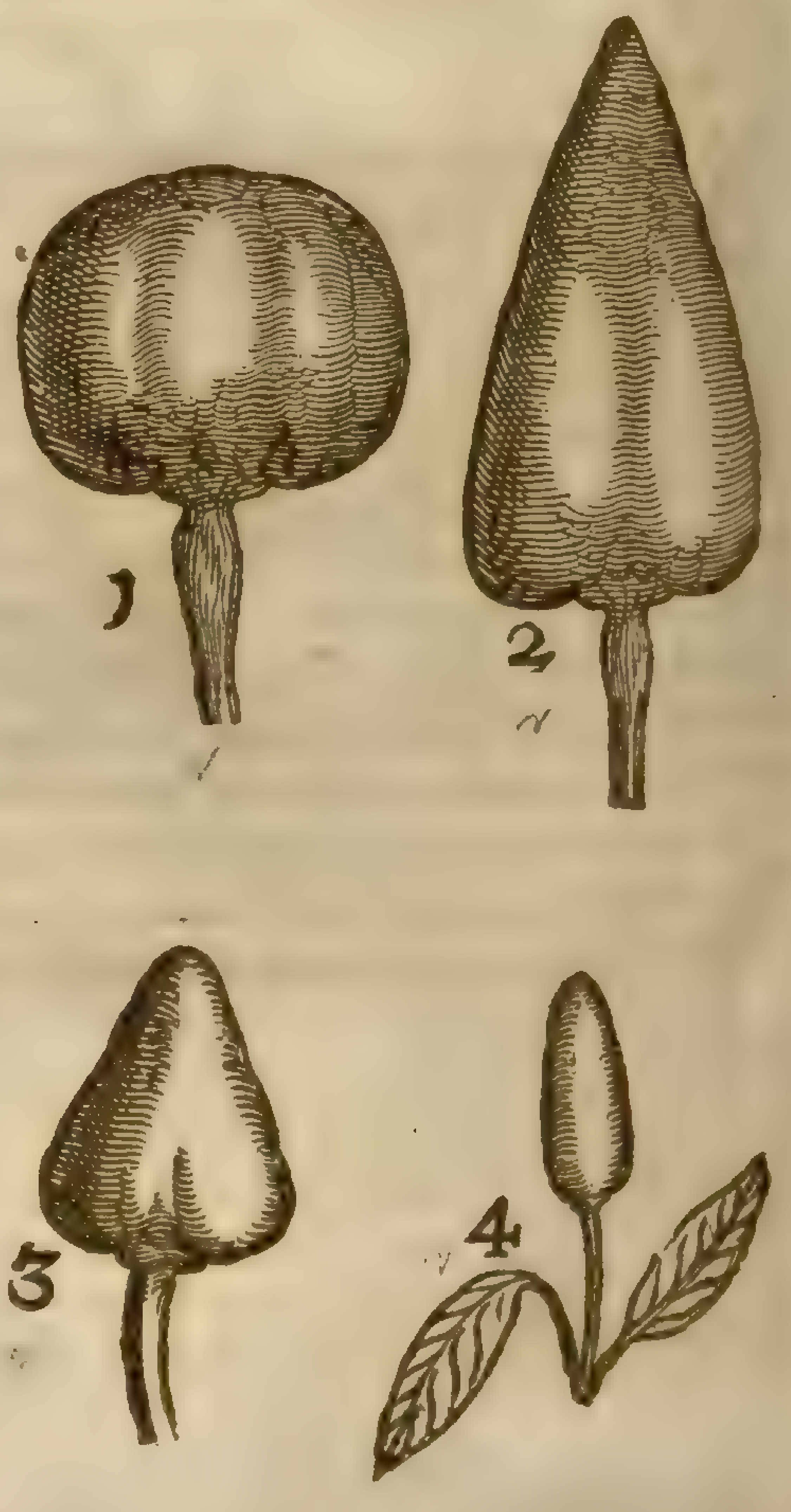


O ‡ 2 *Capſicum rotundioribus ſiliquis.*
Round codded Ginny Pepper.

[illegible]



D 3 *Capſicum minimis ſiliquis.*
Small codded Ginny Pepper.



‡ *Capſici ſiliquæ variæ.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginny pepper.

[illegible]

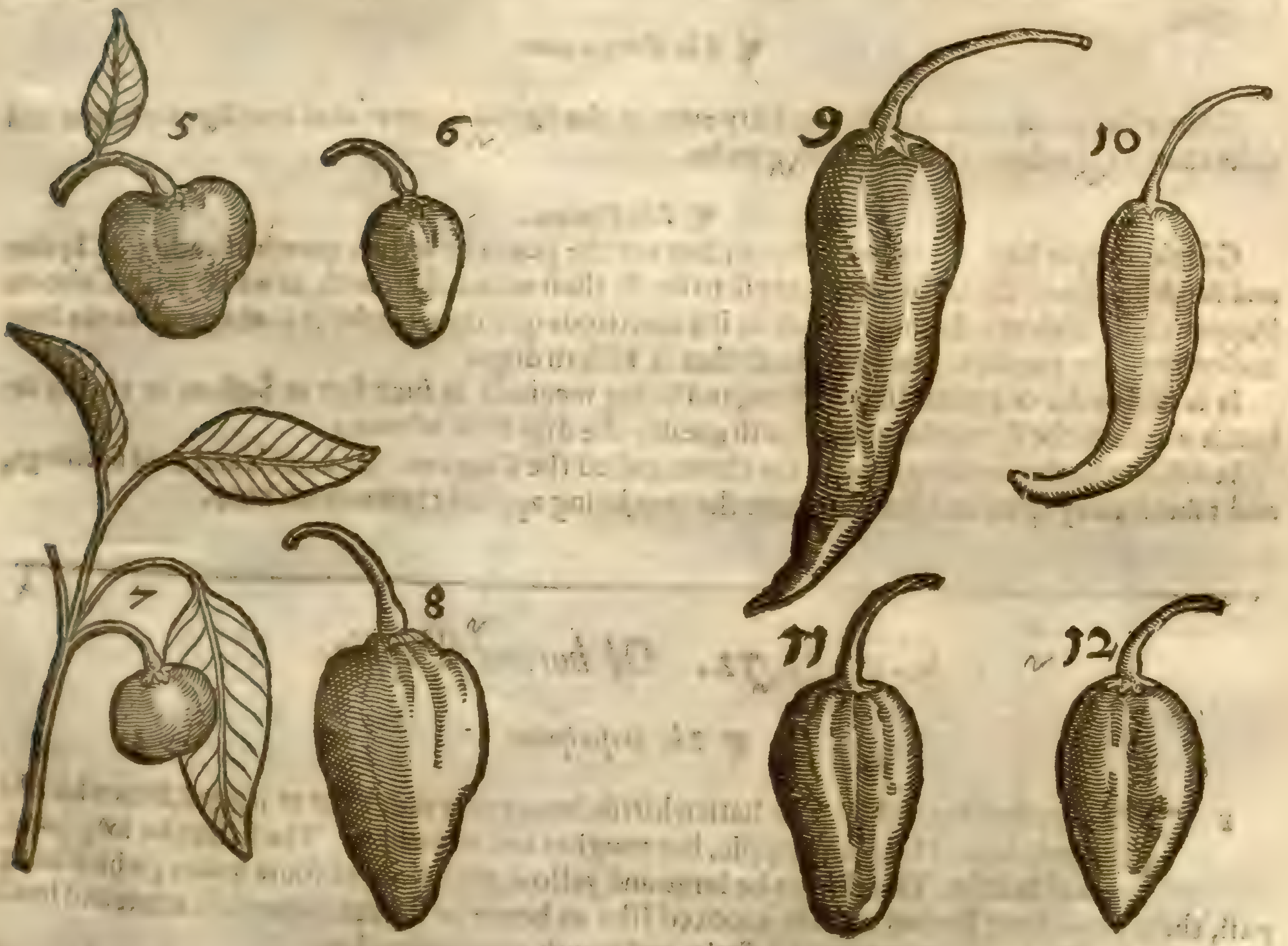
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe plants hath ſquare ſtalkes a foot high or ſomewhat more, ſet with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of garden Nightſhade, but narrower and ſharper pointed, of a darke greene colour. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, out of the wings of the leaues, of a white colour, hauing for the moſt part fiue ſmall leaues blaſing out like a ſtar, with a greene button in the middle. After them grow the cods, greene at the firſt, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat ſeeds, of a light yellow colour, of a hot biting taſte like common pepper, as is alſo the cod it ſelfe: which is long, and as big as a finger, and ſharpe pointed.

‡ 2 The difference that is betweene this and the laſt deſcribed is ſmall, for it conſiſts in nothing but that the cods are pretty large and round, after the faſhion of cherries, and not ſo long as thoſe of the former. ‡

3 The third kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, floures, and ſtalkes. The cods hereof are ſmall, round, and red, very like to the berries of *Dulcamara* or wooddy Nightſhade, both in bigneſſe, colour, and ſubſtance, wherein conſiſteth the difference: notwithſtanding the ſeed and cods are very ſharpe and biting, as thoſe of the firſt kinde.

‡ *Capſici ſiliquæ variæ.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie Pepper.



‡ There are many other varieties of Ginnie Pepper, which chiefly conſiſt in the ſhape and colour of the cods: wherefore I thought good (and that chiefly becauſe it is a plant that will hardly brooke our climate) only to preſent you with the figures of their ſeuerall ſhapes, whereof the cods of ſome ſtand or grow vpright, and otherſome hang downe: ſuch as deſire further information of this plant, may be aboundantly ſatisfied in *Cluſius* his *Curæ poſter.* from *pag.* 95. to *pag.* 108. where they ſhall find theſe treated of at large in a treatiſe written in Italian by *Gregory de Regio*, a Capuchine Fryer, and ſent to *Cluſius*, who tranſlating it into Engliſh, left it to be ſet forth with other his obſeruations, which was performed two yeares after his death, to wit *Anno Domini* 1611. The figures we here giue are the ſame which are in that tractat. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are brought from forrein countries, as Ginnie, India, and thoſe parts, into Spaine and Italy : from whence we haue receiued ſeed for our Engliſh gardens, where they come to fruitbearing : but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is poſſeſſed with, which hath happened by reaſon of theſe vnindely yeeres that are paſt : but we expect better when God ſhall ſend vs a hot and temperate yeere.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeeds hereof muſt be ſowne in a bed of hot horſe-dung,as muske-Melons are,and remooued into a pot when they haue gotten three or foure leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the Sunne : and are toward Autumne to be caried into ſome houſe,to auoid the iniurie of the cold nights of that time of the yere, when it is to beare his fruit.

¶ *The Names.*

Actuarius calleth it in Greeke καψικὸν : in Latine,*Capſicum*:and it is thought to be that which *Auicen* nameth *Zinziber caninum*,or dogs Ginger : and *Pliny*,*Siliquaſtrum*, which is more like in taſte to pepper than is *Panax*,and it is therefore called *Piperitis*,as he hath written in his 19.booke,12.chapter. *Panax* (ſaith he) hath the taſte of Pepper and *Siliquaſtrum*, for which cauſe it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbariſts doe oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*,ſometimes *Piper Calicuthium*,or *Piper Hiſpanicum* : In Engliſh it is called, Ginnie Pepper, and Indian Pepper : in the Germane Tongue, **Indianiſchar Pfeffer**: in low Dutch, **Breſilie Peper** : in French, *Poiure d'Inde*, very well knowne in the ſhops at Billingſgate by the name of Ginnie Pepper, where it is vſually to be bought.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ginnie Pepper is extreame hot and dry euen in the fourth degree : that is to ſay, far hotter and drier than *Auicen* ſheweth dogs Ginger to be.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Ginnie Pepper hath the taſte of Pepper,but not the power or vertue, notwithſtanding in Spaine and ſundry parts of the Indies they do vſe to dreſſe their meate therewith, as we do with Calecute Pepper : but(ſaith my Author)it hath in it a malitious quality,whereby it is an enemy to the liuer and other of the entrails. *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.

B It is ſaid to die or colour like Saffron;and being receiued in ſuch ſort as Saffron is vſually taken,it warmeth the ſtomacke,and helpeth greatly the digeſtion of meats.

C It diſſolueth the ſwellings about the throat,called the Kings euill,as kernels and cold ſwellings; and taketh away ſpots and lentiles from the face,being applied thereto with hony.

Chap. 72. *Of horned Poppie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

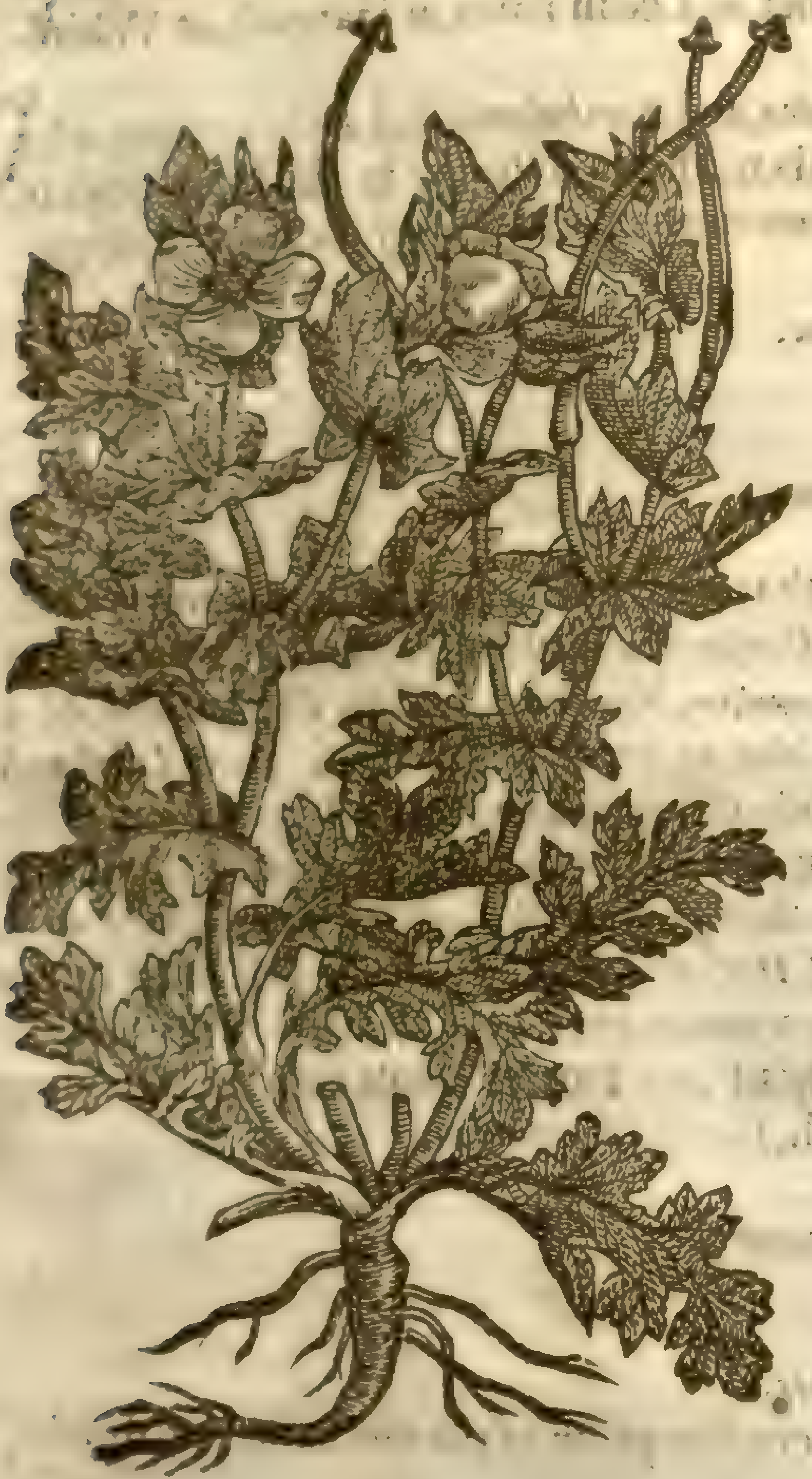
1 The yellow horned Poppie hath whitiſh leaues very much cut or jagged,ſomewhat like the leaues of Garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairy. The ſtalkes be long,round, and brittle. The floures be large and yellow,conſiſting of foure leaues ; which being paſt, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeed. The root is great,thicke, ſcaly, and rough, continuing long.

2 The ſecond kinde of horned Poppie is much ſlenderer and leſſer than the precedent, and hath leaues with like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and ſomething hairy.The ſtalkes be very ſlender, brittle,and branched into diuers armes or wings ; the floures ſmall, made of foure little leaues, of a red colour, with a ſmall ſtrake of blacke toward the bottome ; after which commeth the ſeed, incloſed in ſlender,long,crooked cods full of blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſmall and ſingle,and dieth euery yeere.

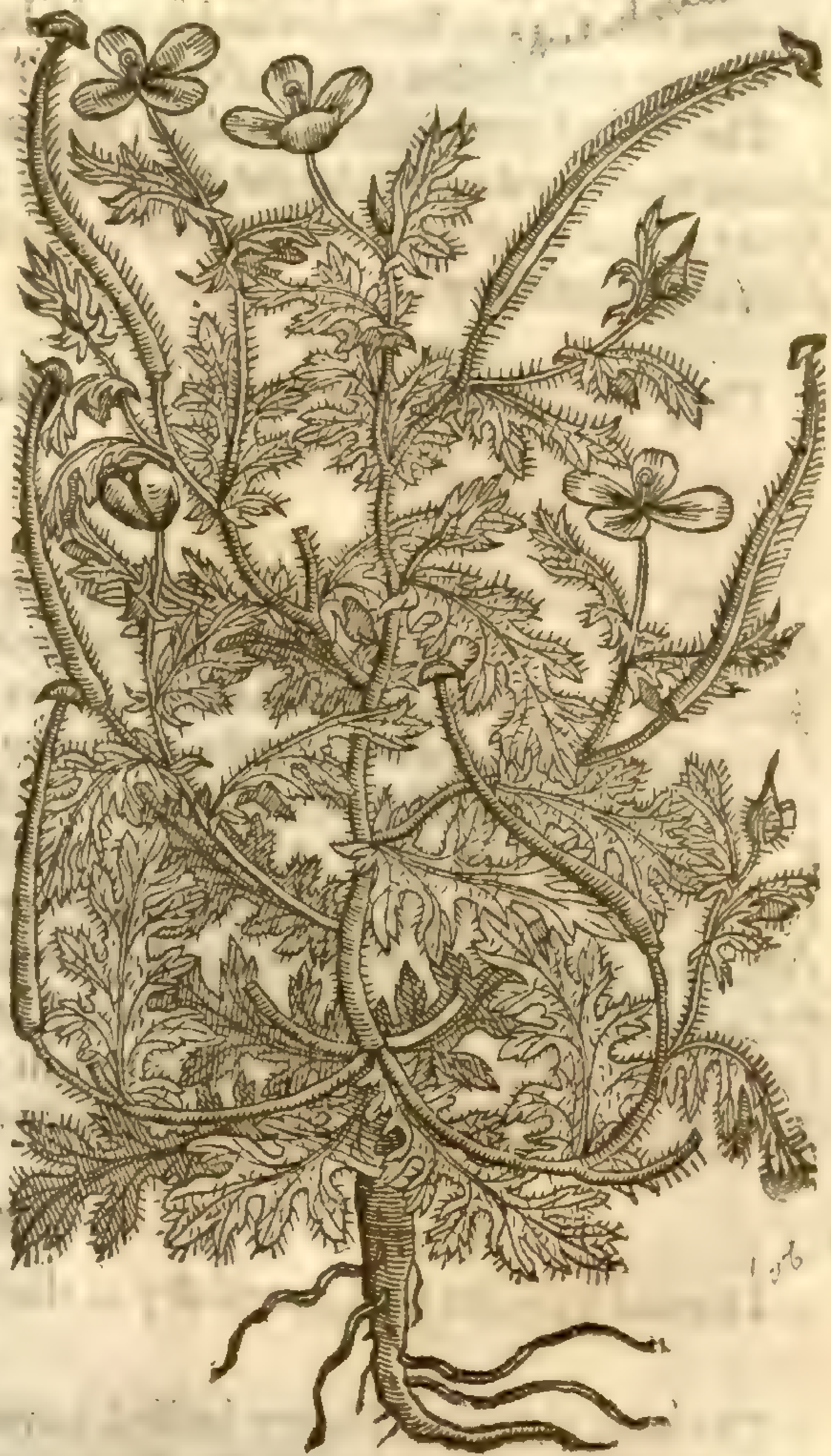
‡ 3 This is much like the laſt deſcribed,and according to *Cluſius*,rather a variety than different. It is diſtinguiſhed from the laſt mentioned by the ſmoothneſſe of the leaues, and the colour of the floures, which are of a pale yellowiſh red, both which accidents *Cluſius* affirmes happen to the former,toward the later end of Summer.

4 There is another ſort of horned Poppie altogether leſſer than the laſt deſcribed, hauing tenderer leaues,cut into fine little parcels : the floure is likewiſe leſſer, of a blew purple colour like the double Violets.

1 *Papauer cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellow horned Poppie.

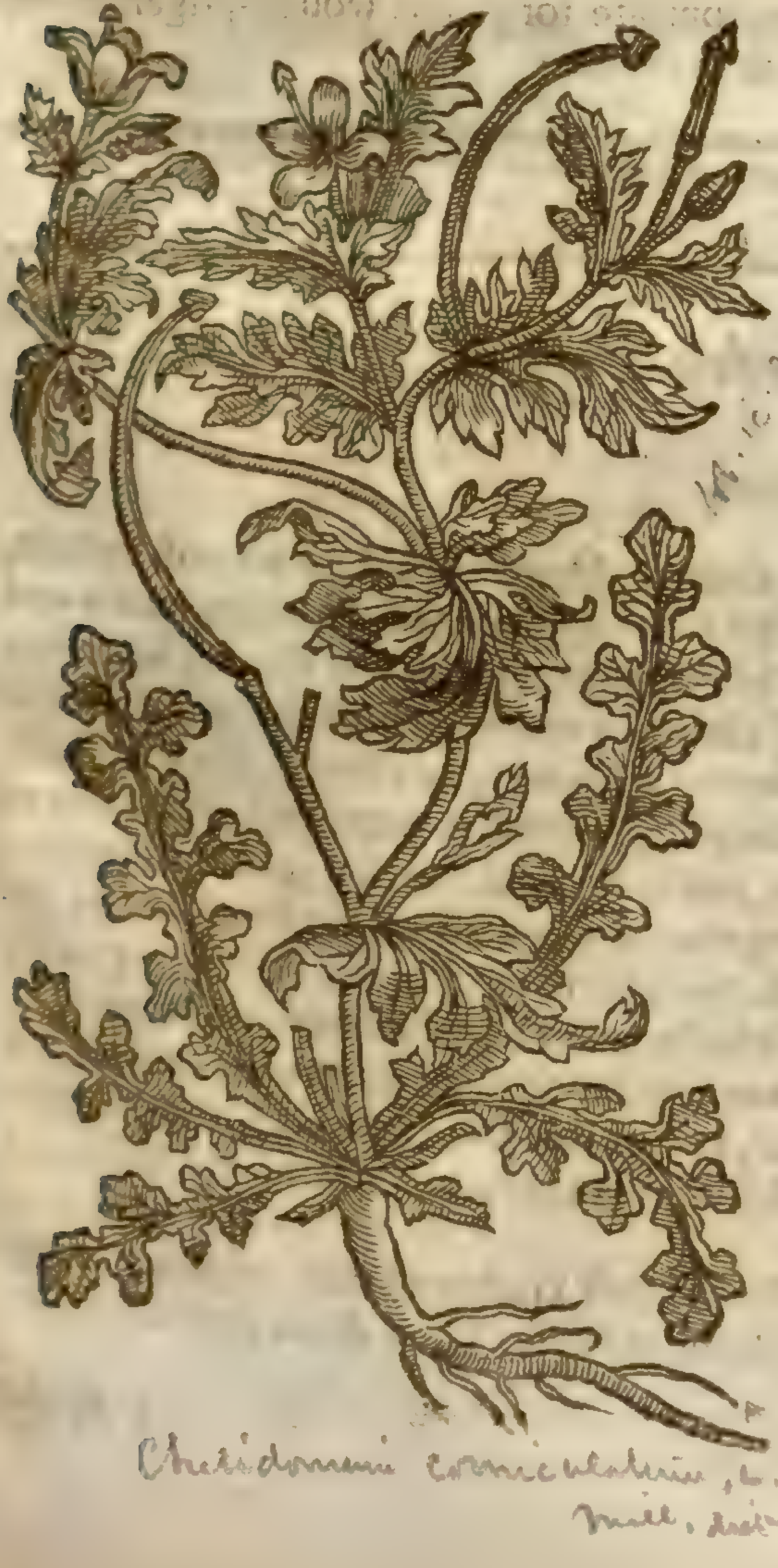


2 *Papauer cornutum flore rubro.*
Red horned Poppie.



Lob. ic. 271

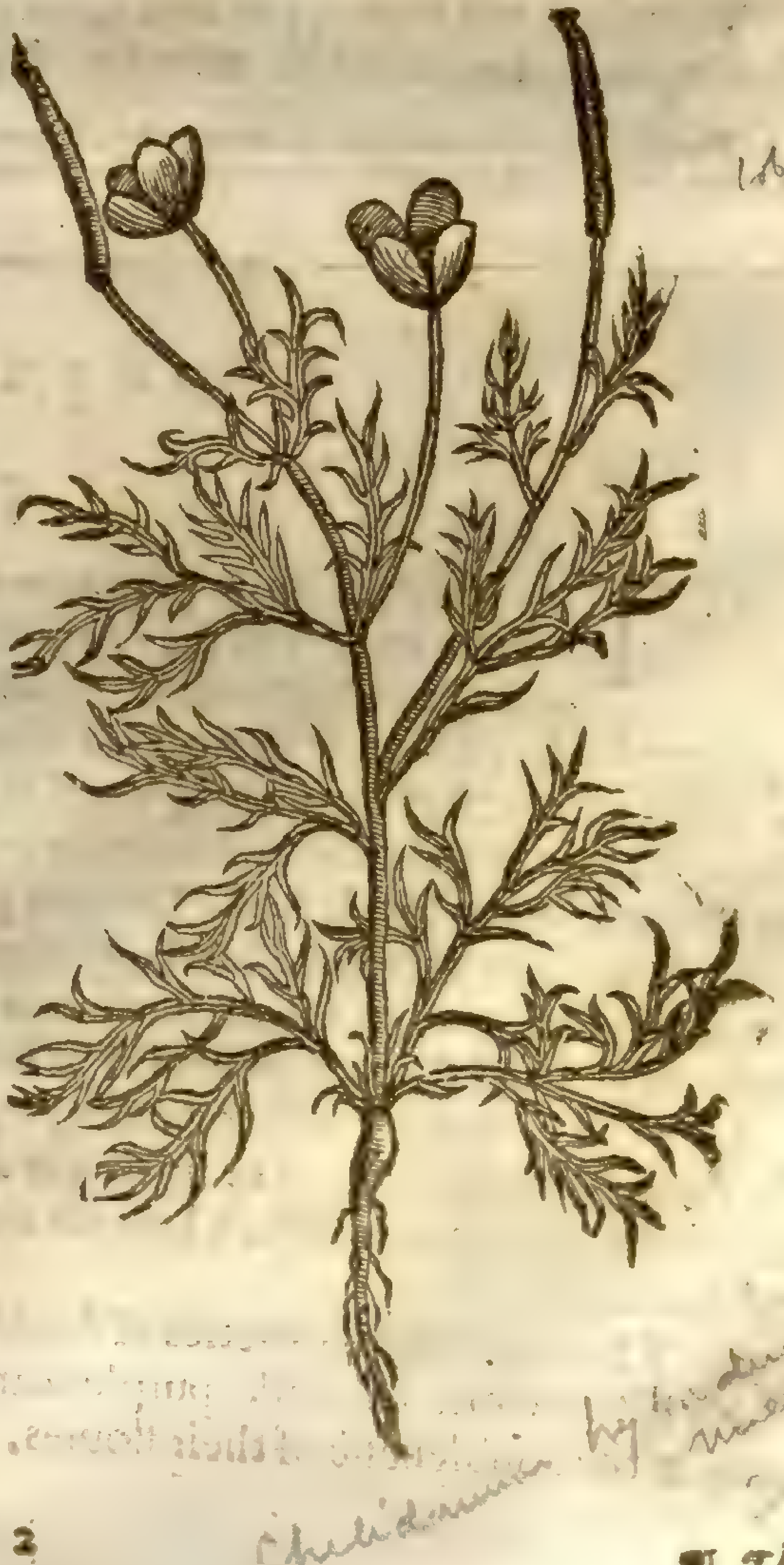
‡ 3 *Papauer corniculatum phœniceum glabrum.*
Red horned Poppie with ſmooth leaues.



Lob. ic. 271

Chelidonium corniculatum, C. B. Mill. dict.

4 *Papauer cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet coloured horned Poppie.



Lob. ic. 272

Chelidonium hybridum, Mill. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

The yellow horned Poppy groweth vpon the ſands and banks of the ſea: I haue found it growing neer vnto Rie in Kent, in the Iſles of Shepey and Thanet, at Lee in Eſſex, at Harwich, at Whiteſtable, and many other places alongſt the Engliſh coaſt.

The ſecond groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomæus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Meſue*, write that they found this red horned Poppy in the kingdomes of Arragon and Caſtile in Spaine, and the fields neere vnto common paths. They do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Moſt Writers haue taken horned Poppy, eſpecially that with red floures to be *Glaucium*: neither is this their opinion altogether vnprobable; for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like thoſe of horned Poppy, but λιπαρώτερα, that is to ſay fatter, χαμαίζηλα, low, or lying on the ground, of a ſtrong ſmell and of a bitter taſte, the iuice alſo is much like in colour to Saffron. Now *Lobel* and *Pena* witneſſe, that this horned Poppie hath the ſame kinde of iuice, as my ſelfe likewiſe can teſtifie. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria; but what hindereth that it ſhould not be found alſo ſomewhere elſe? Theſe things ſhew it hath a great affinity with *Glaucium*, if it be not the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioſcorides*. Howbeit the firſt is the *Mecon Ceratites*, or *Papauer corniculatum* of the Antients, by the common conſent of all late writers: in Engliſh, Sea Poppy, and Horned Poppy: in Dutch, **Geelheul** and **Hoꝛne Heule**: in the Germane Tongue, **Gelbomag**: in French, *Pauot Cornu*: in Spaniſh, *Dormidera marina*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horned Poppies are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of horned Poppy boiled in water vnto the conſumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtopping of the liuer.

B The ſeed taken in the quantitie of a ſpoonefull looſeth the belly gently.

C The iuice mixed with meale and hony, mundifieth old rotten and filthy vlcers.

D The leaues and floures put into vnguents or ſalues appropriate for greene wounds, digeſt them, that is, bring them to white matter, with perfect quitture or ſanies.

† The figure that formerly was in the fourth place of this chap. vnder the title of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, was of a Bindeweed called by *Cluſius*, *Conuolulus Althea*. You ſhall finde it hereafter in the due place. The deſcription as far as I can iudge was of the *Cuminum Corniculatum* which was pag. 909.

Chap. 37. *Of Garden Poppies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

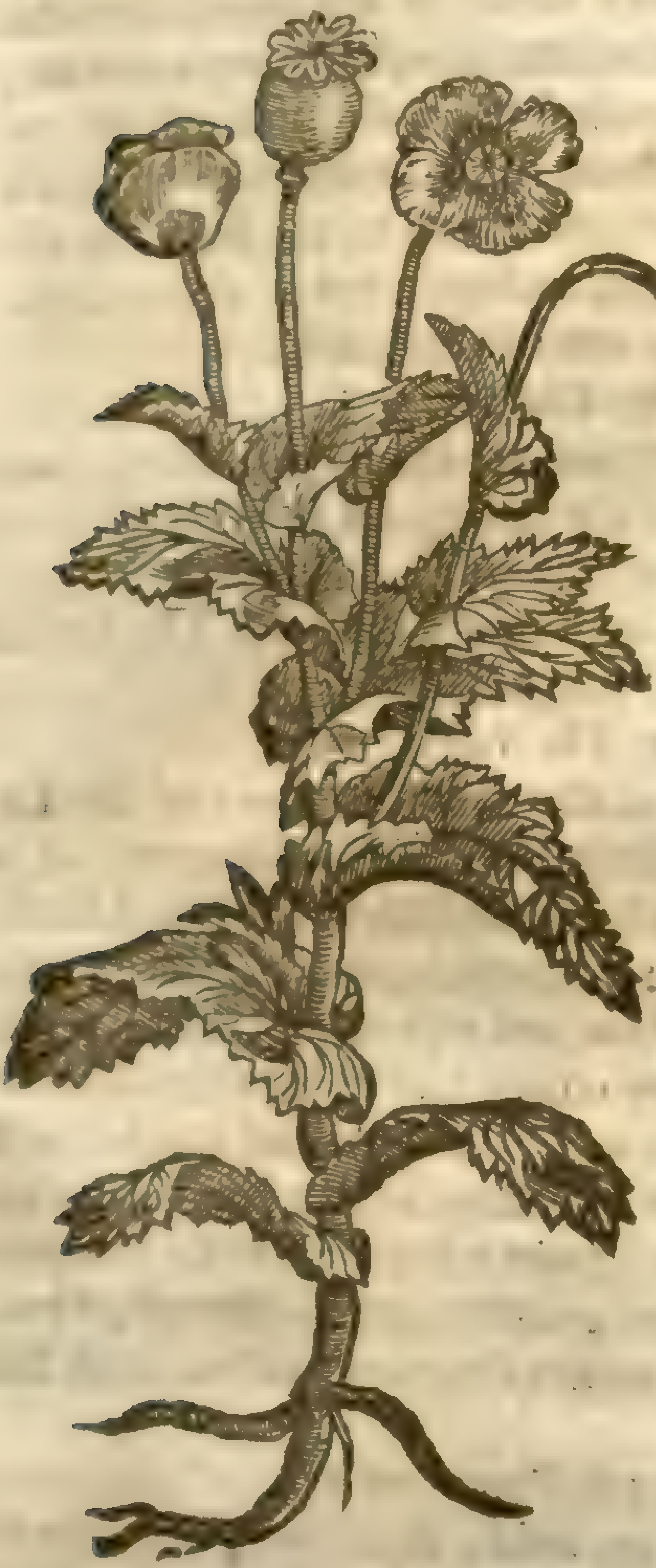
1 The leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, ſmooth, longer then the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the ſtem or ſtalke is ſtraight and brittle, oftentimes a yard and a halfe high: on the top whereof grow white floures, in which at the very beginning appeareth a ſmall head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growne is round, and yet ſomething long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thin skin diuided into coffers or ſeuerall partitions, in which is contained abundance of ſmall round and whitiſh ſeed. The root groweth deepe, and is of no eſtimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppy, ſauing that the floures are not ſo white and ſhining, but vſually red, or at leaſt ſpotted or ſtraked with ſome lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and ſharper pointed. The ſeed is likewiſe blacker, which maketh the difference.

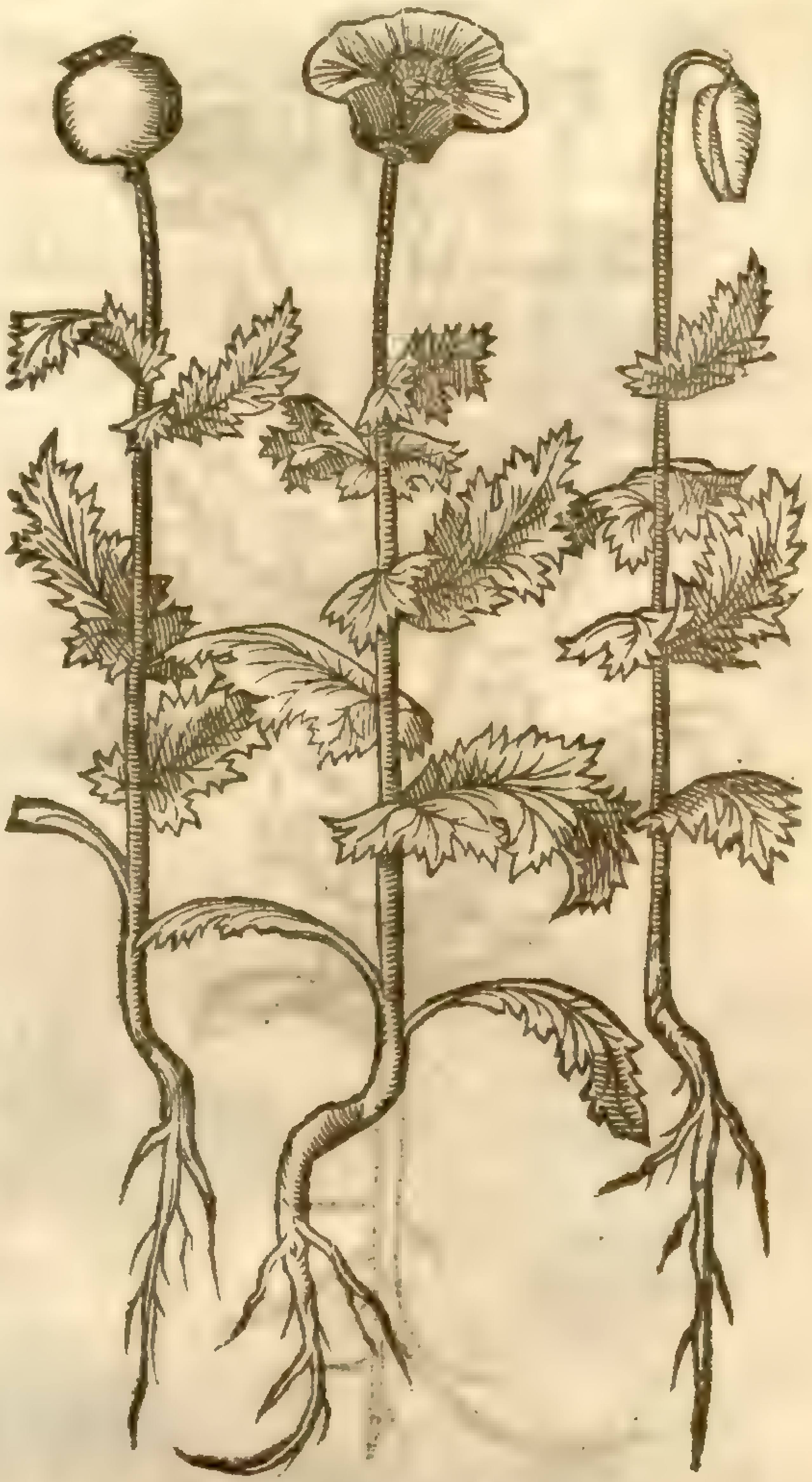
‡ 3 There alſo another garden Poppie whoſe leaues are much more ſinuated, or creſted, and the floure alſo is all iagged or finely cut about the edges, and of this ſort there is alſo both blacke and white. The floures of the black are red, and the ſeed blacke; and the other hath both the floures and ſeed white.

4 There are diuers varieties of double Poppies of both theſe kinds, and their colours are commonly either white, red, darke purple, ſcarlet, or mixt of ſome of theſe. They differ from the former onely in the doubleneſſe of their floures.

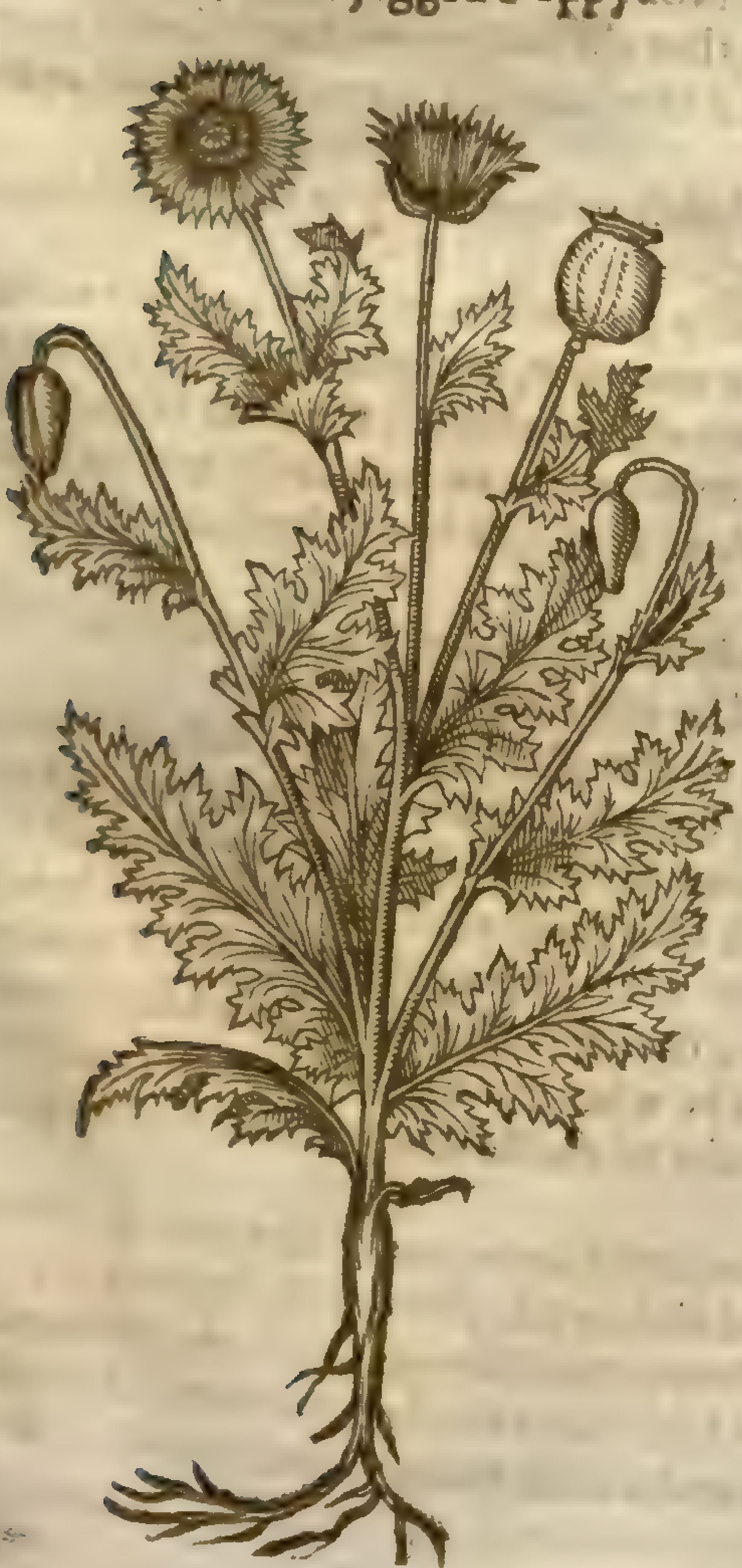
1 *Papauer ſatiuum album.*
White garden Poppy.



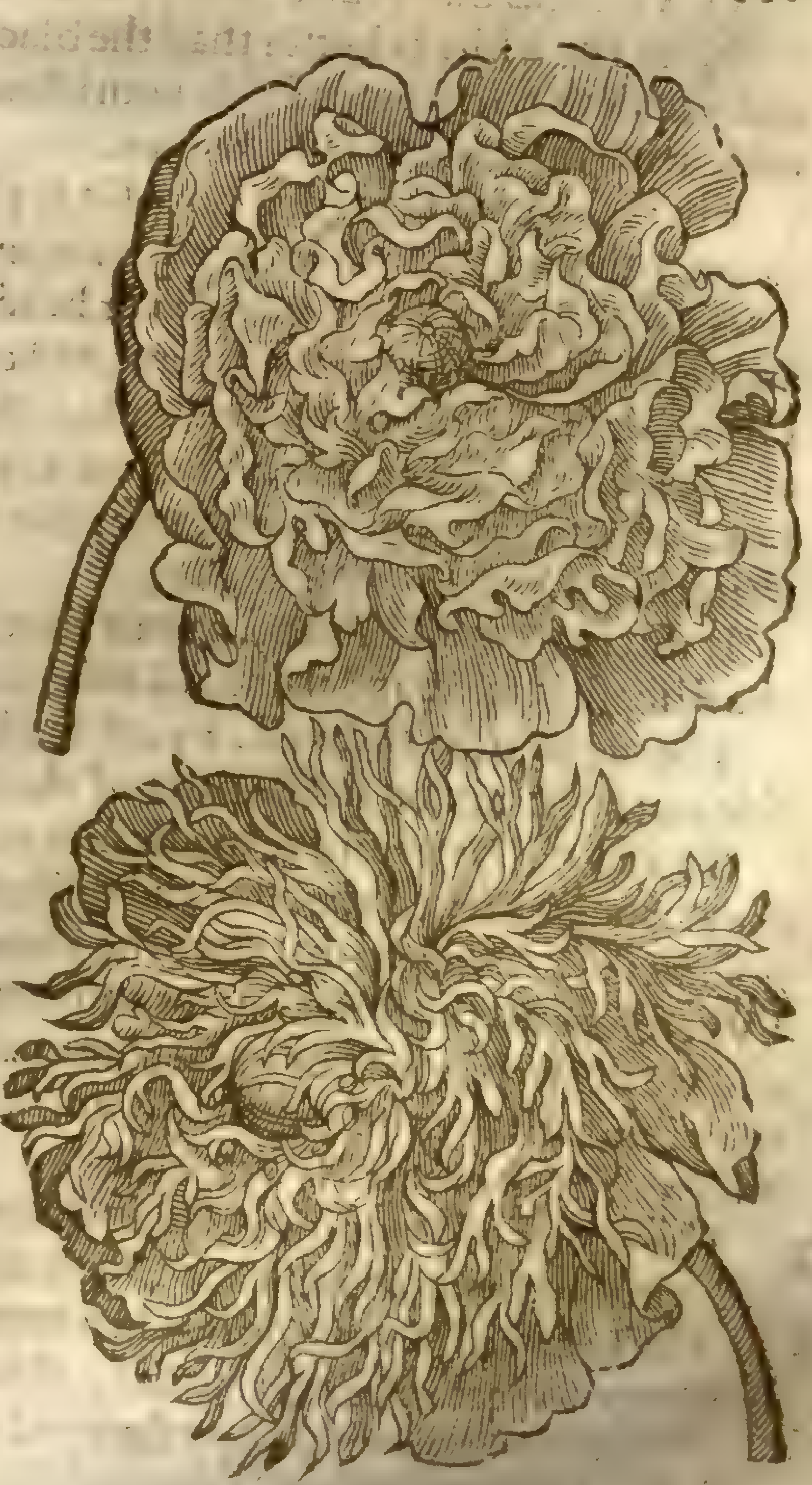
2 *Papauer ſatiuum nigrum.*
Blacke garden Poppy.



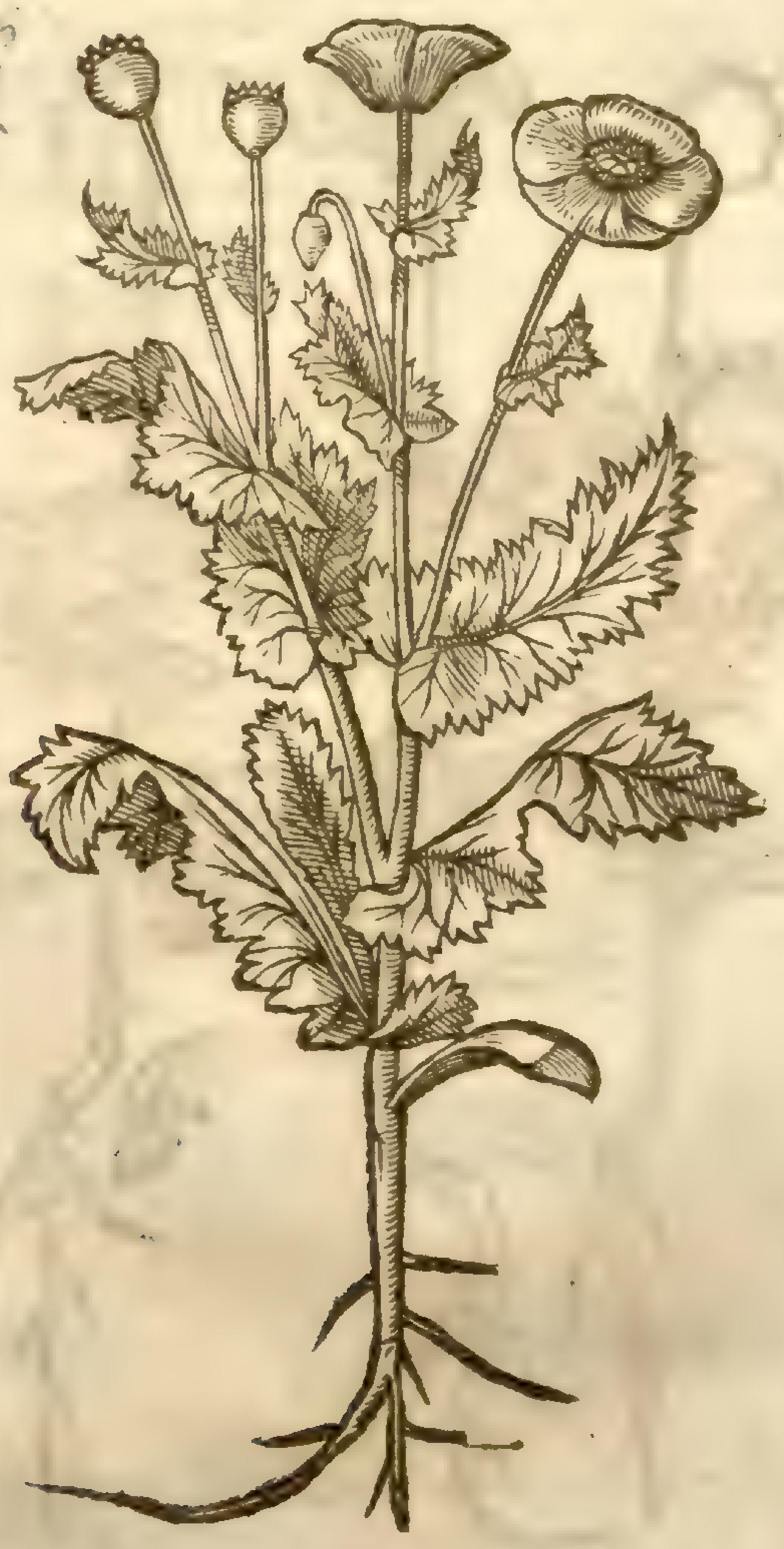
‡ 3 *Papauer fimbriatum album.*
White jagged Poppy.



4 *Papauer flo. multipl. albo & nigro.*
The double white and black Poppy.



‡ 5 *Papauer ſylveſtre.*
Wild Poppy.



P. ſomniferum, b
[illegible]
in p. 3.

5 There is alſo another kind of Poppy which oft times is found wild: the ſtalks, leaues, flours & heads are like, but leſſe than thoſe of the precedent: the floures are of an ouerworne blewiſh purple colour; after which follow heads ſhort and round, which vnder their couer or crowne haue little holes by which the ſeed may fall out; contrarie to the heads of the former, which are cloſe, and open not of themſelues: there is alſo a double one of this kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Poppies are ſowne in gardens, and do afterward come of the fallings of their ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt commonly in Iune. The ſeed is perfected in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Poppy is called of the Grecians μήκων: of the Latines, *Papauer*: the ſhops keep the Latine name: it is called in high-Dutch, **Magſamen**: in low-Dutch, **Huel** and **Mancop**: in Engliſh, Poppy, and Cheeſebowles: in French, *Pauot*, and *Oliette*, by the Wallons.

The garden Poppy which hath blacke ſeeds, is ſurnamed of *Dioſcorides*, ἄγριον, or wilde; and is as he ſaith called ῥοιὰς, becauſe *Opium* flowes from it: of *Pliny* and the Latines, *Papauer nigrum*, wherof there be many variable colours, and of great beauty, although of euill ſmell, whereupon our gentlewomen call it Ioan Siluer pin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Poppies are cold, as *Galen* teſtifieth in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the faculties of Nouriſhments, is good to ſeaſon bread with, but the white is better than the black. He alſo addeth, that the ſame is cold and cauſeth ſleep, and yeeldeth no commendable nouriſhment to the body: it is often vſed in comfits, ſerued at the table with other junketting diſhes.

B The oile which is preſſed out of it is pleaſant and delightfull to be eaten, & is taken with bread or any other waies with meat, without any ſence of cooling.

C A greater force is in the knobs or heads, which do ſpecially preuaile to moue ſleepe, and to ſtay and repreſſe diſtillations or rheums, and come neere in force to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the condenſed juice of Poppy heads, is ſtrongeſt of all; *Meconium* (which is the juice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the head, prouoke ſleepe. *Opium* ſomewhat too plentifully taken doth alſo bring death, as *Pliny* truly writeth.

D It mitigateth all kind of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a miſchiefe worſe than the diſeaſe it ſelfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palſie and ſuch like.

E The vſe of it, as *Galen lib.* 11. of medicines according to the places affected, ſaith, is ſo offenſiue to the firme and ſolide parts of the body, as that they had need afterwards to be reſtored.

F So alſo collyries or eye medicines made with *Opium* haue bin hurtfull to many; inſomuch that they haue weakened the eies and dulled the ſight of thoſe that haue vſed it: whatſoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreame paines of the eares, bringeth hardneſſe of hearing. Wherefore all thoſe medicines and compounds are to bee ſhunned that are to be made of *Opium*, and are not to be vſed but in extreame neceſſitie; and that is, when no other mitigater or aſſwager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his third booke of medicines, according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

G The leaues of Poppie boiled in water with a little ſugar and drunke, cauſe ſleep: or if it be boiled without ſugar, and the head, feet, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the ſame.

H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with ſugar to a ſyrrup cauſe ſleepe, and are good againſt rheumes and catarrhes that diſtil and fall down from the brain into the lungs, and eaſe the cough.

I The green knops of Poppy ſtamped with barly meale and a little barrows greaſe, help S. *Anthonies* fire, called *Ignis ſacer.*

The leaues, knops, and ſeed ſtamped with vineger, womans milke, and ſaffron, cure an *Eryſipelas*, (another kind of S. *Anthonies* fire) and eaſe the gout mightily, and put in the fundament as a Cliſter, cauſe ſleepe. K

The ſeed of blacke Poppy drunk in wine, ſtoppeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens ſickneſſe. L

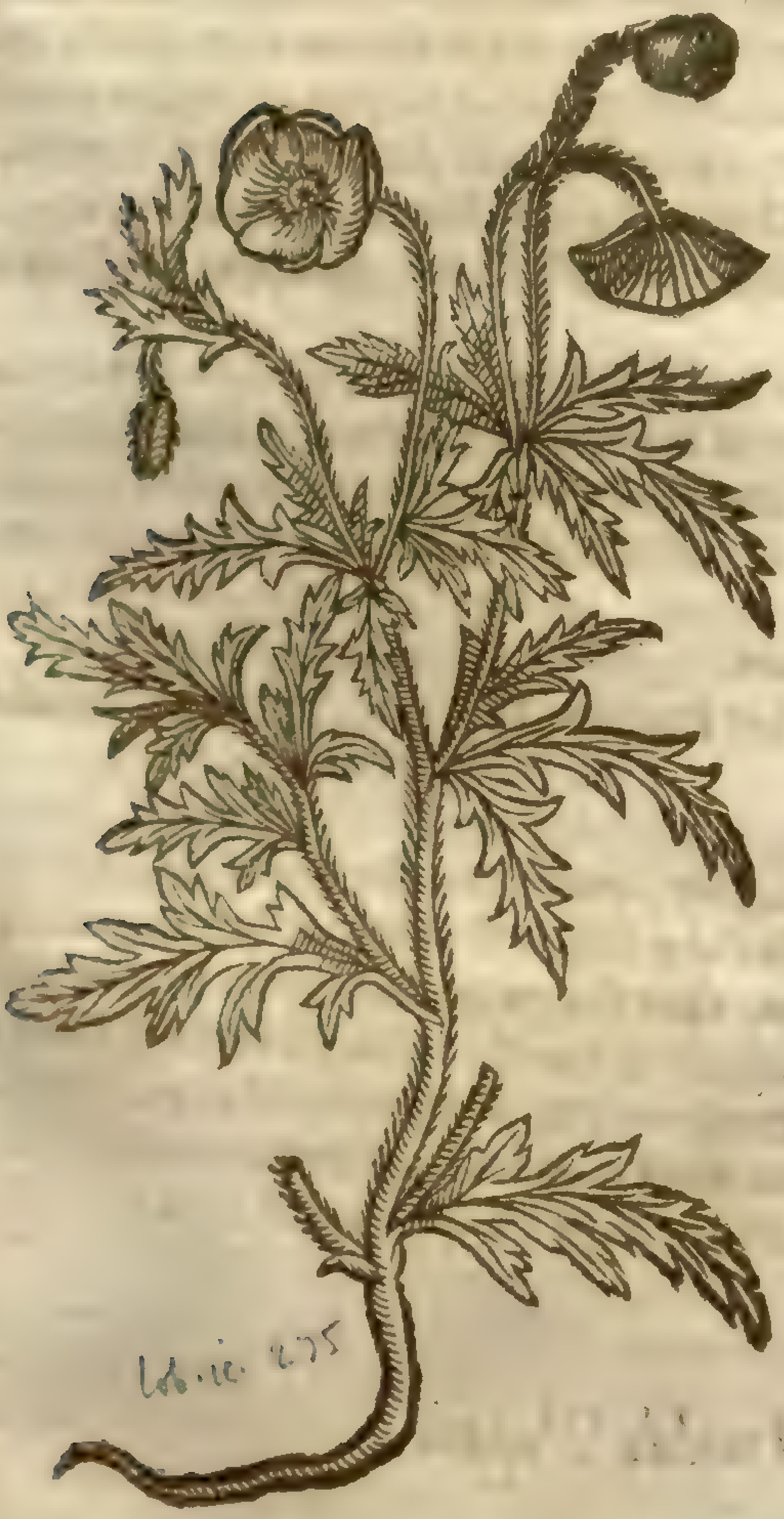
A Caudle made of the ſeeds of white Poppy, or made into Almond milk, and ſo giuen, cauſeth ſleepe. M

† It is manifeſt that this wilde Poppy (which I haue deſcribed in the fift place) is that wherof the compoſition *Diacodium* is to be made; as *Galen* hath at large treated in his ſeuenth book of Medicines according to the places affected. *Crito* alſo, and after him *Them ſon* and *Democritus* doe appoint Ἄγριον or the wilde Poppy to be in the ſame compoſition; and euen the ſame *Democritus* addeth, that it ſhould be that which is not ſowne: and ſuch an one is this, which grows without ſowing. *Ded.* N

CHAP. 74. *Of Corne-Roſe or wilde Poppy.*

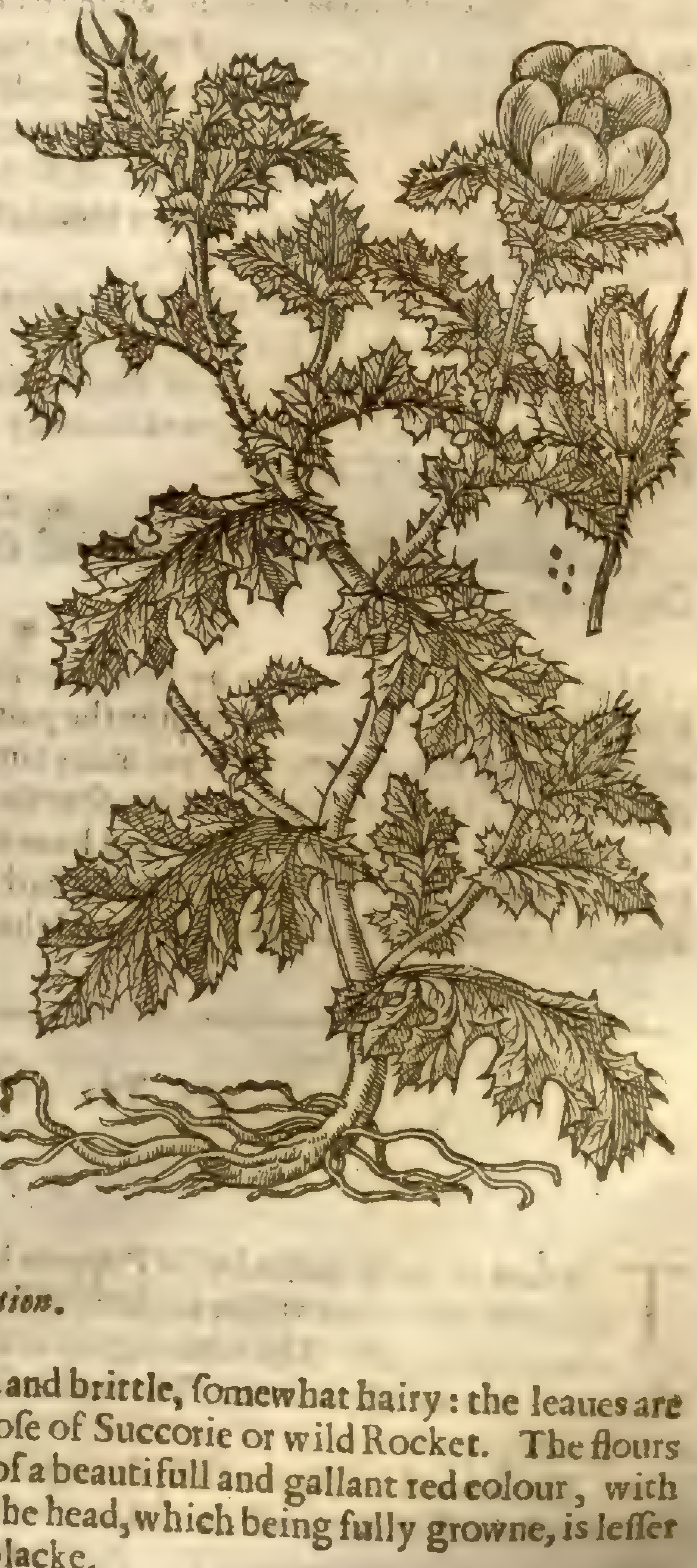
1 *Papauer Rhœas.*
Red Poppy, or Corn-Roſe.

P. Rhœas. Mei. diet p. 3. ll



Lob. ic. 275

2 *Papauer ſpinoſum.*
Prickly Poppy.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalks of red Poppy be blacke, tender, and brittle, ſomewhat hairy: the leaues are cut round about with deepe gaſhes like thoſe of Succorie or wild Rocket. The flours grow forth at the tops of the ſtalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackiſh threds compaſſing about the middle part of the head, which being fully growne, is leſſer than that of the garden Poppy: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke.

† 2 There is alſo a kind hereof in all points agreeing with the former, ſauing that the flours of this are very double and beautifull, and therein only conſiſts the difference. †

‡ 3

‡ 3 There is a ſmall kinde of red Poppy growing commonly wilde together with the firſt deſcribed, which is leſſe in all parts, and the floures are of a fainter or ouerworn red, inclining ſomwhat to orange.

4 Beſides theſe there is another rare plant, which all men, and that very fitly, haue referred to the kinds of Poppy. This hath a ſlender long and fibrous root, from which ariſes a ſtalk ſome cubit high, diuided into ſundry branches, round, creſted, prickly, and full of a white pith. The leaues are diuided after the manner of horned Poppy, ſmooth, with white veines and prickly edges. The floure is yellow, and conſiſts of foure or fiue leaues; after which ſucceeds a longiſh head, being either foure, fiue, or ſix cornered, hauing many yellow threds incompaſſing it: the head whileſt it is tender, is reddiſh at the top, but being ripe it is blacke, and is ſet with many and ſtiffe pricks. The ſeed is round, blacke, and pointed, being ſix times as big as that of the ordinarie Poppy. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in earable lands, among wheat, ſpelt, rie, barley, oats, and other graine, and in the borders of fields. ‡ The double red and prickly Poppy are not to be found in this kingdome, vnleſſe in the gardens of ſome prime Herbariſts.

¶ *The Time.*

The fields are garniſhed and ouerſpred with theſe wilde Poppies in Iune and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† Wilde Poppy is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, Μήκων ῥοιάς: in Latine, *Papauer erraticum*: *Gaza*, according to the Greeke, nameth it *Papauer fluidum*: as alſo *Lobel*, who calls it *Pap. Rhœas*, becauſe the floure thereof ſoon falls away: which name *Rhœas* may for the ſame cauſe be common not only to theſe, but alſo to the others, if it be ſo called of the ſpeedy falling of the floures: but if it be ſyrnamed *Rhœas*, of the falling away of the ſeed (as it appeareth) then ſhall it be proper to that which is deſcribed in the fift place in the foregoing chapter, out of whoſe heads the ſeed eaſily & quickly falls; as it doth alſo out of this, yet leſſe manifeſtly. They name it in French *Cocquelicot*, *Conſanons*, *Pauot ſauvage*: in Dutch, **Collen bloemen**, **Coren roſen**: in high-Dutch, **Klapper Roſen**: in Engliſh, red Poppy, and Corn-roſe.

‡ 4 Some haue called this *Ficus infernalis*, from the Italian name *Figo del inferno*. But *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* haue termed it *Papauer ſpinoſum*: and the later of them would haue it, & that not without good reaſon, to be *Glaucium* of *Dioſcorides, lib.* 3. *cap.* 100. And I alſo probably coniecture it to be the *Hippomanes* of *Crateuas*, mentioned by the Greeke Scholiaſt of *Theocritus*, as I haue formerly briefly declared, Chap. *62*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The facultie of the wild Poppies is like that of the other Poppies, that is to ſay, cold, and cauſing ſleepe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Moſt men being led rather by falſe experiments than reaſon, commend the floures againſt the Pleuriſie, giuing to drinke as ſoon as the pain comes, either the diſtilled water, or ſyrrup made by often infuſing the leaues. And yet many times it happens, that the paine ceaſeth by that meanes, though hardly ſometimes, by reaſon that the ſpittle commeth vp hardly and with more difficulty, eſpecially in thoſe that are weake and haue not a ſtrong conſtitution of body. *Baptiſta Sardus* might be counted the author of this error, who hath written, That moſt men haue giuen the floures of this Poppy againſt the pain of the ſides; and that it is good alſo againſt the ſpitting of bloud.

Chap. 75. *Of baſtard wilde Poppie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The firſt of theſe baſtard wild Poppies hath ſlender weake ſtems a foot high, rough and hairie, ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, made of many ſmal leaues deeply cut or jagged about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a red colour, with ſome ſmall blackneſſe toward the bottom. The ſeed is ſmall, contained in little round knobs. The root is ſmal and threddy.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, ſauing that the cods hereof be long, and the other more round, wherein the difference doth conſiſt.

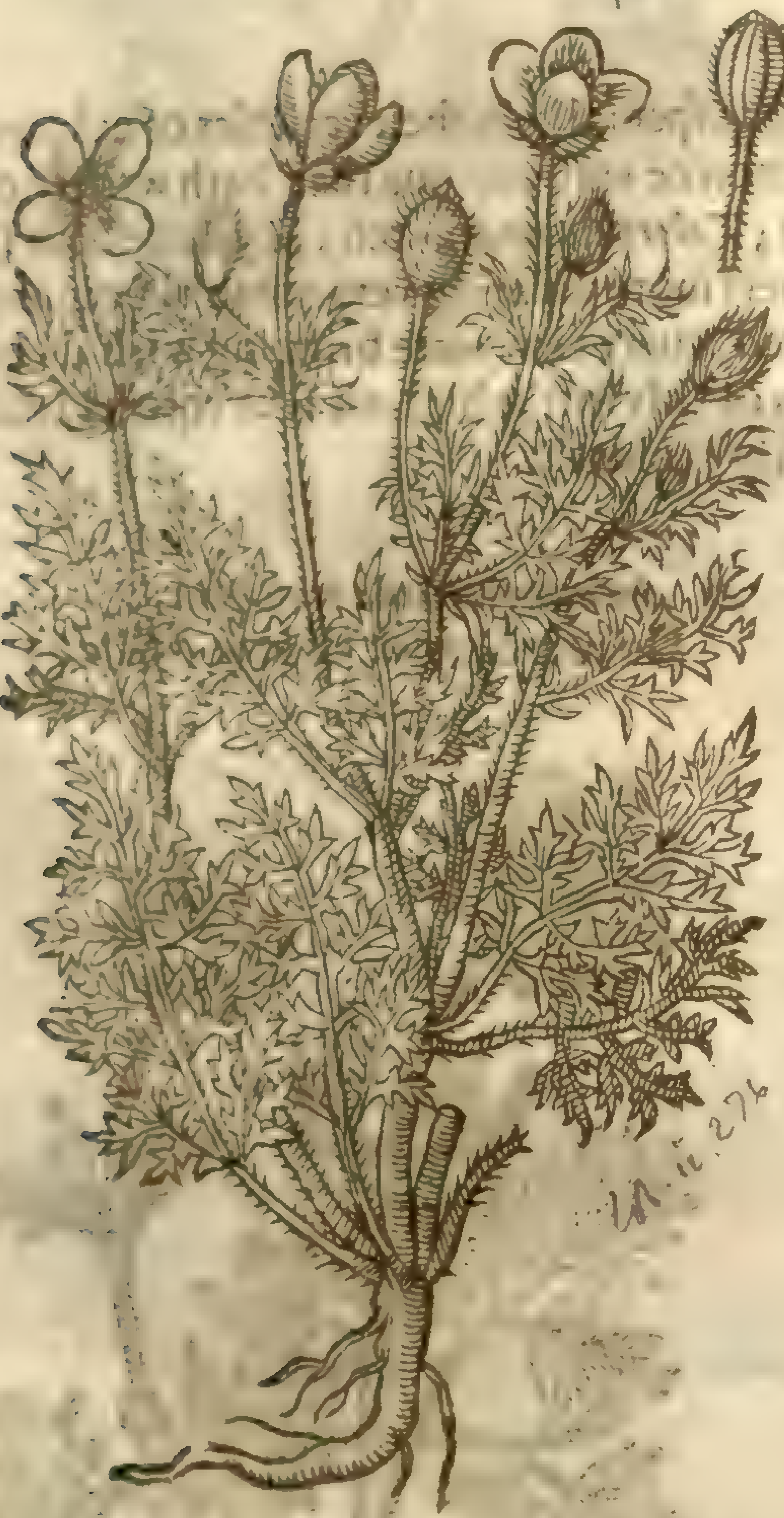
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in the Corne fields in Sommerſet ſhire, and by the hedges and high-wayes, as ye trauell from London to Bathe. *Lobel* found it growing in the next field vnto a village in Kent called Southfleet, my ſelfe being in his company, of purpoſe to diſcouer ſome ſtrange plants not hitherto written of.

‡ Mr *Robert Lorkin* and I found both theſe growing in Chelſey fields, as alſo in thoſe belonging to Hamerſmith: but the ſhorter headed one is a floure of a more elegant colour, and not ſo plentifull as the other.

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*
Baſtard wilde Poppy.

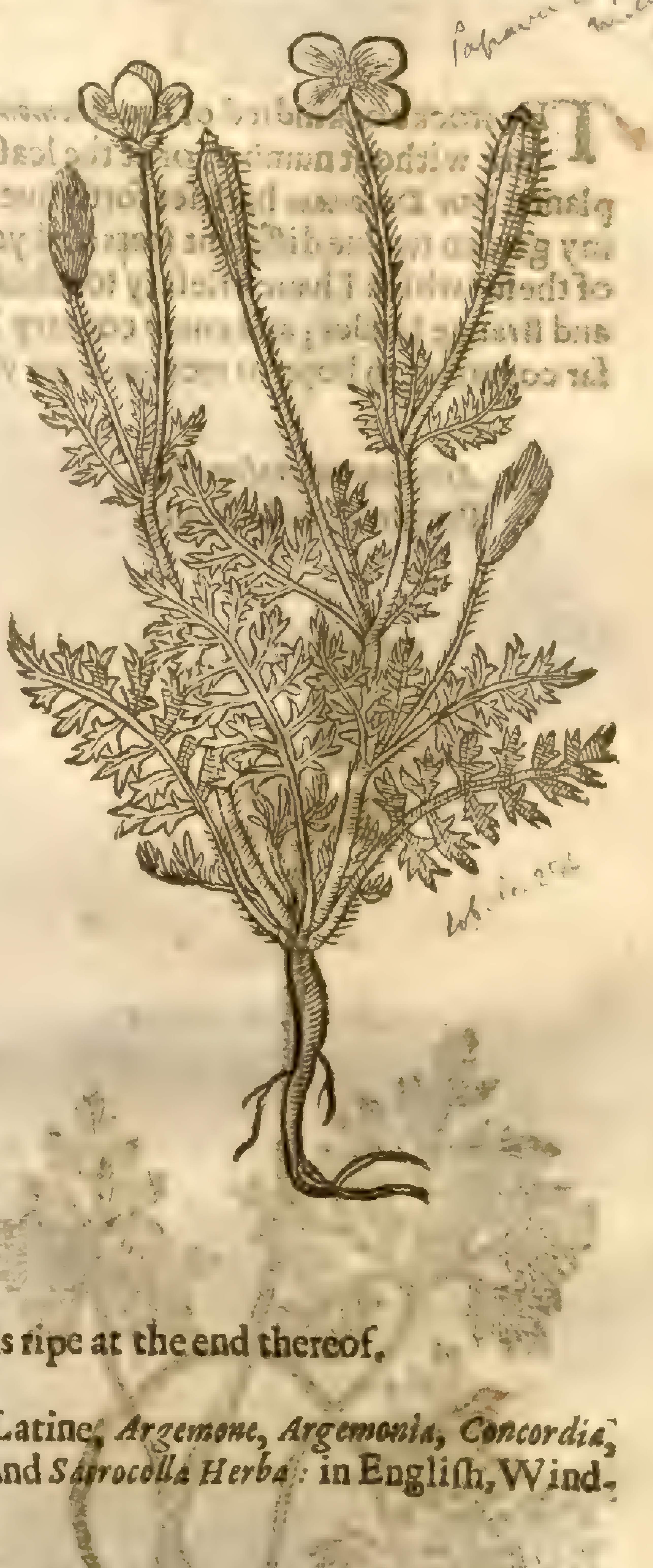
Papaver hybridum



Lob. ic. 276

2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*
Long codded wilde Poppy.

Papaver argemone



Lob. ic. 276

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the beginning of Auguſt, and their ſeed is ripe at the end thereof.

¶ *The Names.*

The Baſtard wilde Poppy is called in Greeke, Ἀργεμώνη: in Latine, *Argemone, Argemonia, Concordia, Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of ſome, *Pergalium, Arſela*, and *Sarrocolla Herba*: in Engliſh, Windroſe, and baſtard wilde Poppy.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues ſtamped, and the juyce dropped into the eies eaſe the inflammation thereof; and cure the diſeaſe of the eye called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which diſeaſe when it happeneth on the blacke of the eye it appeares white; and contrariwiſe when it is in the white then it appeareth blacke of colour.

B The leaues ſtamped and bound vnto the eies or face that are blacke or blew by meanes of ſome blow or ſtripe, do perfectly take it away. The dry herbe ſteeped in warme water worketh the like effect.

C The leaues and roots ſtamped, and the juice giuen in drinke, helpe the wringings or gripings of the belly. The dry herbe infuſed in warme water doth the ſame effectually.

D The herbe ſtamped cureth any wound, vlcer, canker, or fiſtula, being made vp into an vnguent or ſalue, with oyle, wax, and a little turpentine.

E The juyce taken in the weight of two drammes, with wine, mightily expelleth poyſon or venome.

The

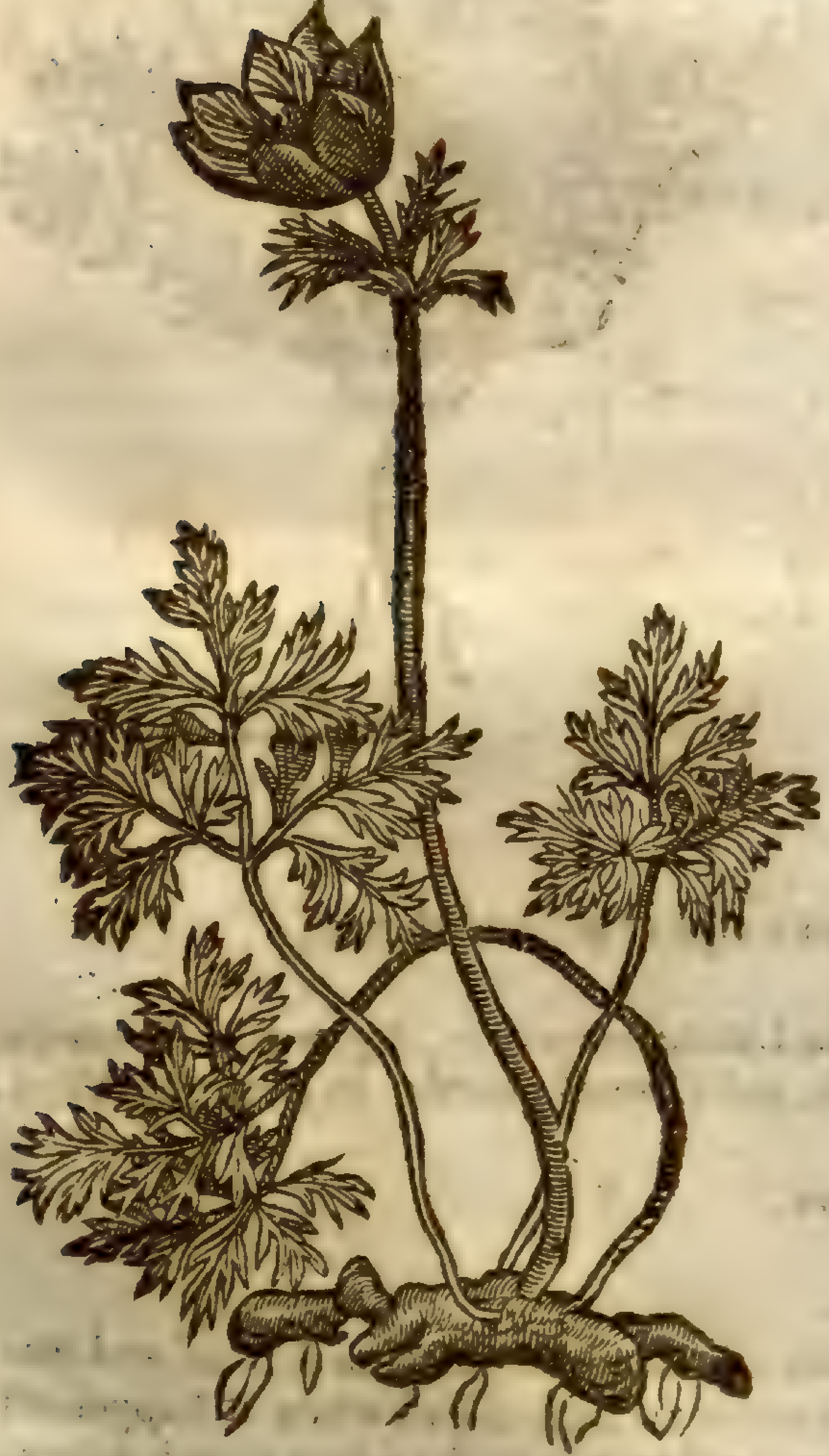
F The juyce taketh away warts if they be rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpes the milt or ſpleene if it be waſted.

Chap. 76.
Of Winde-floures.

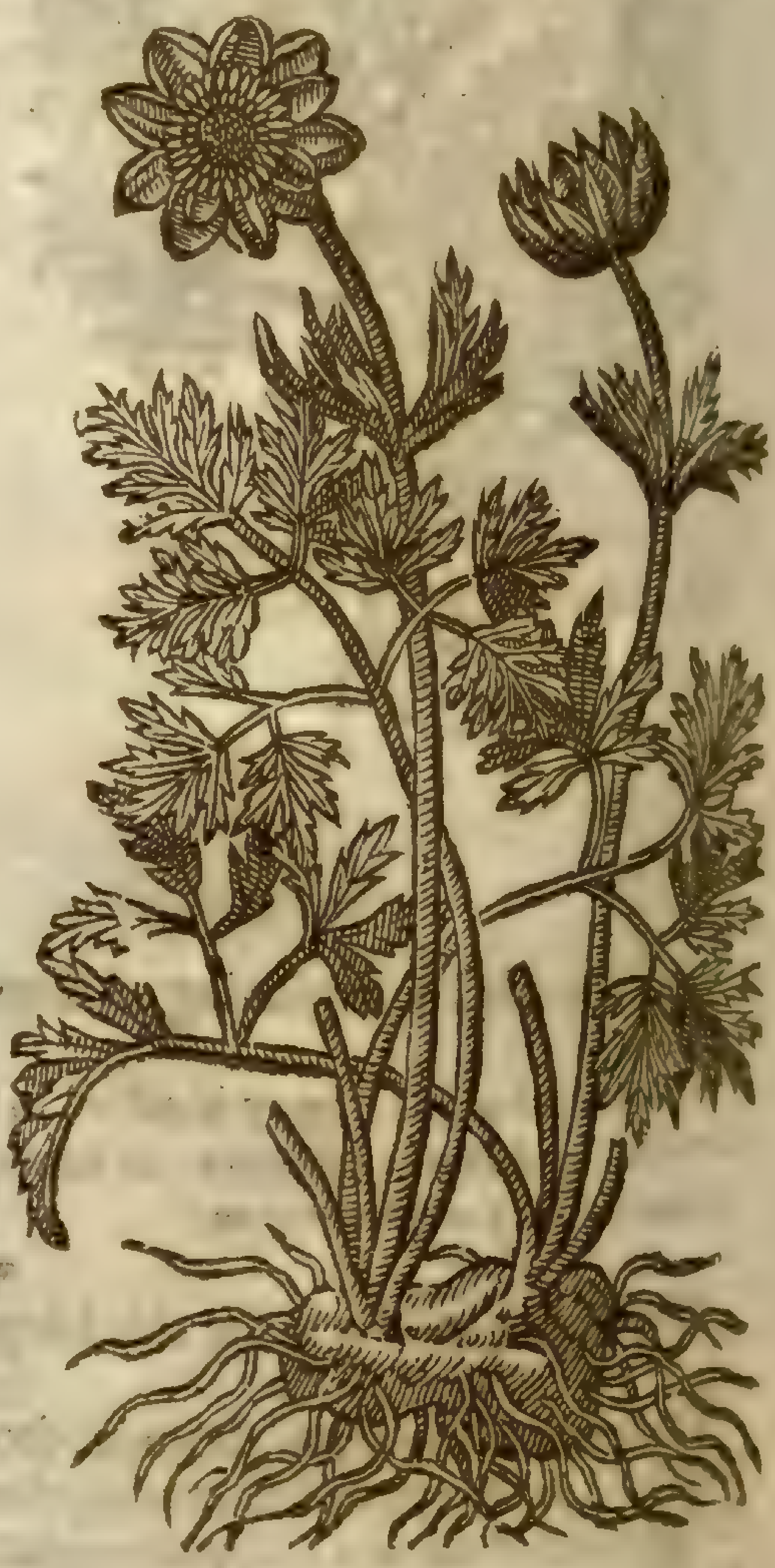
¶ *The Kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde-floures, eſpecially in their varieties of colours, are without number, or at the leaſt not ſufficiently knowne vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath ſet forth fiue ſorts; *Lobel* eight; *Tabernamontanus* ten: My ſelfe haue in my garden twelue different ſorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more differing very notably from any of theſe: which I haue briefely touched, though not figured, euery new yeare bringing with it new and ſtrange kindes; and euery country his peculiar plants of this ſort, which are ſent vnto vs from far countries, in hope to receiue from vs ſuch as our country yeeldeth.

1 *Anemone tuberoſa radice.*
Purple Winde-floure.



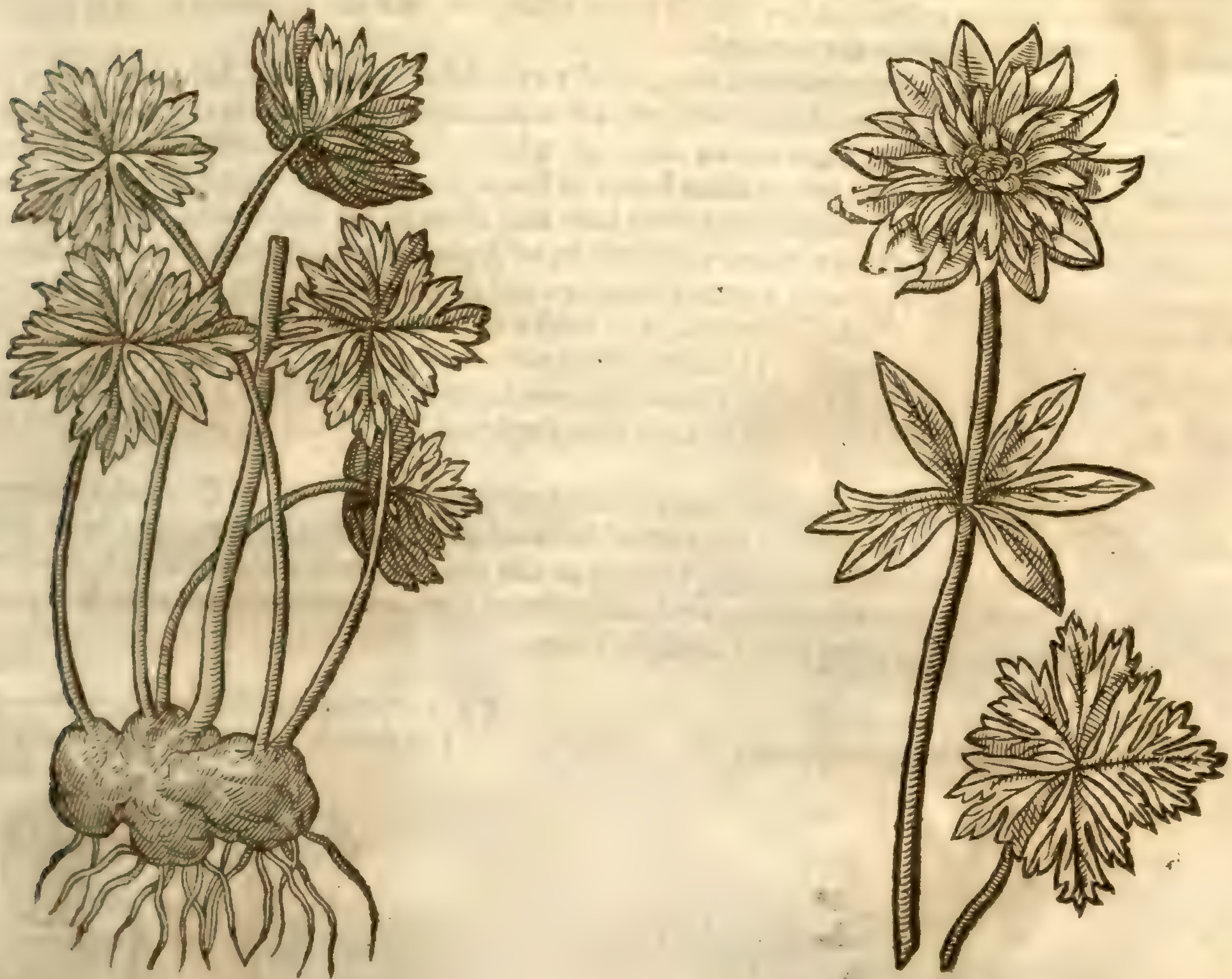
2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double Skarlet Winde-floure.



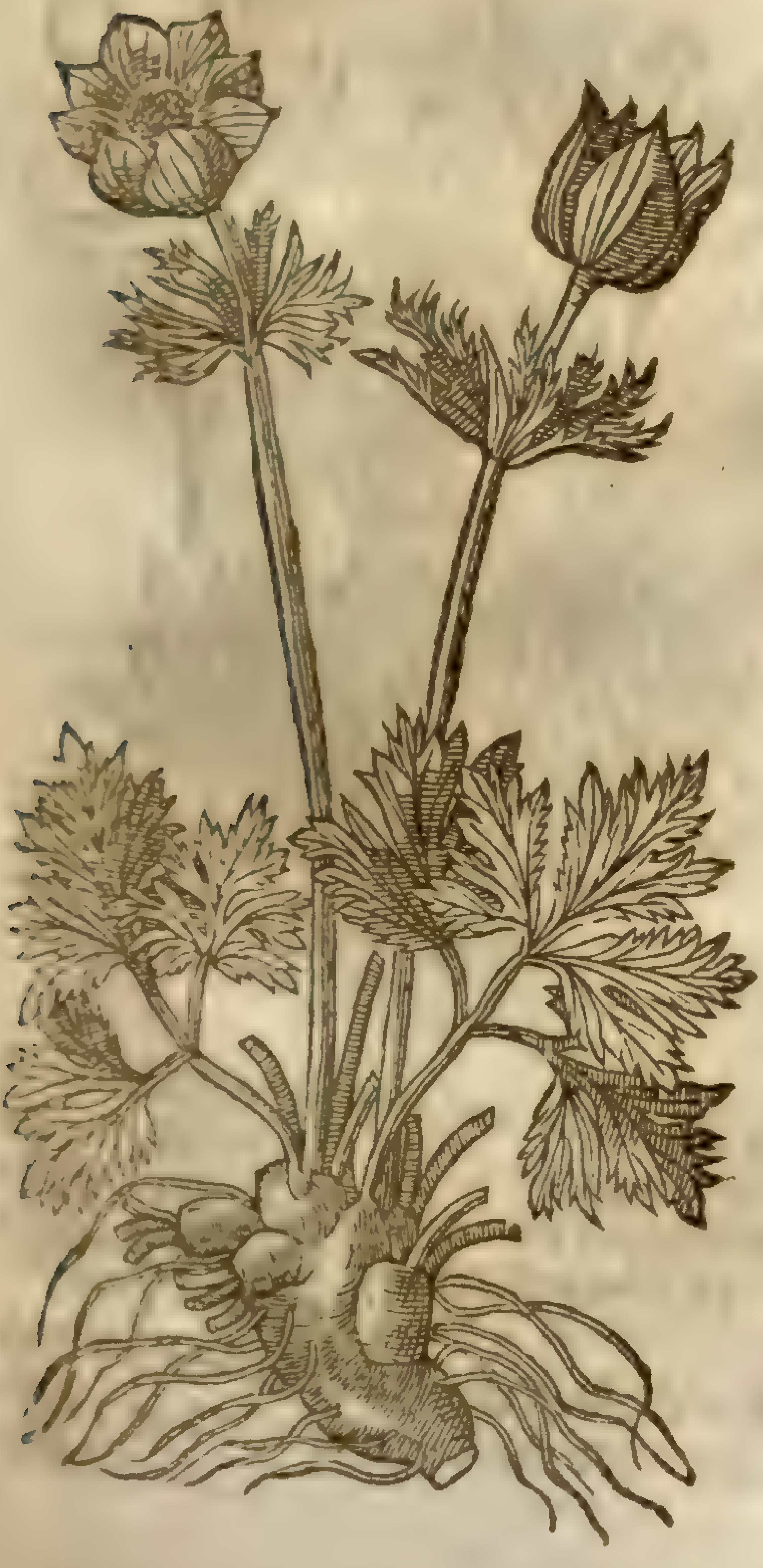
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Anemone* or Winde-floure hath ſmall leaues very much ſnipt or jagged almoſt like vnto Camomile, or Adonis floure: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke bare or naked almoſt vnto the top; at which place is ſet two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the ſtalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull floure compact of ſeuen leaues, and ſometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impoſſible to deſcribe the colour in his full perfection, conſidering the variable mixtures. The root is tuberous or knobby, and very brittle.

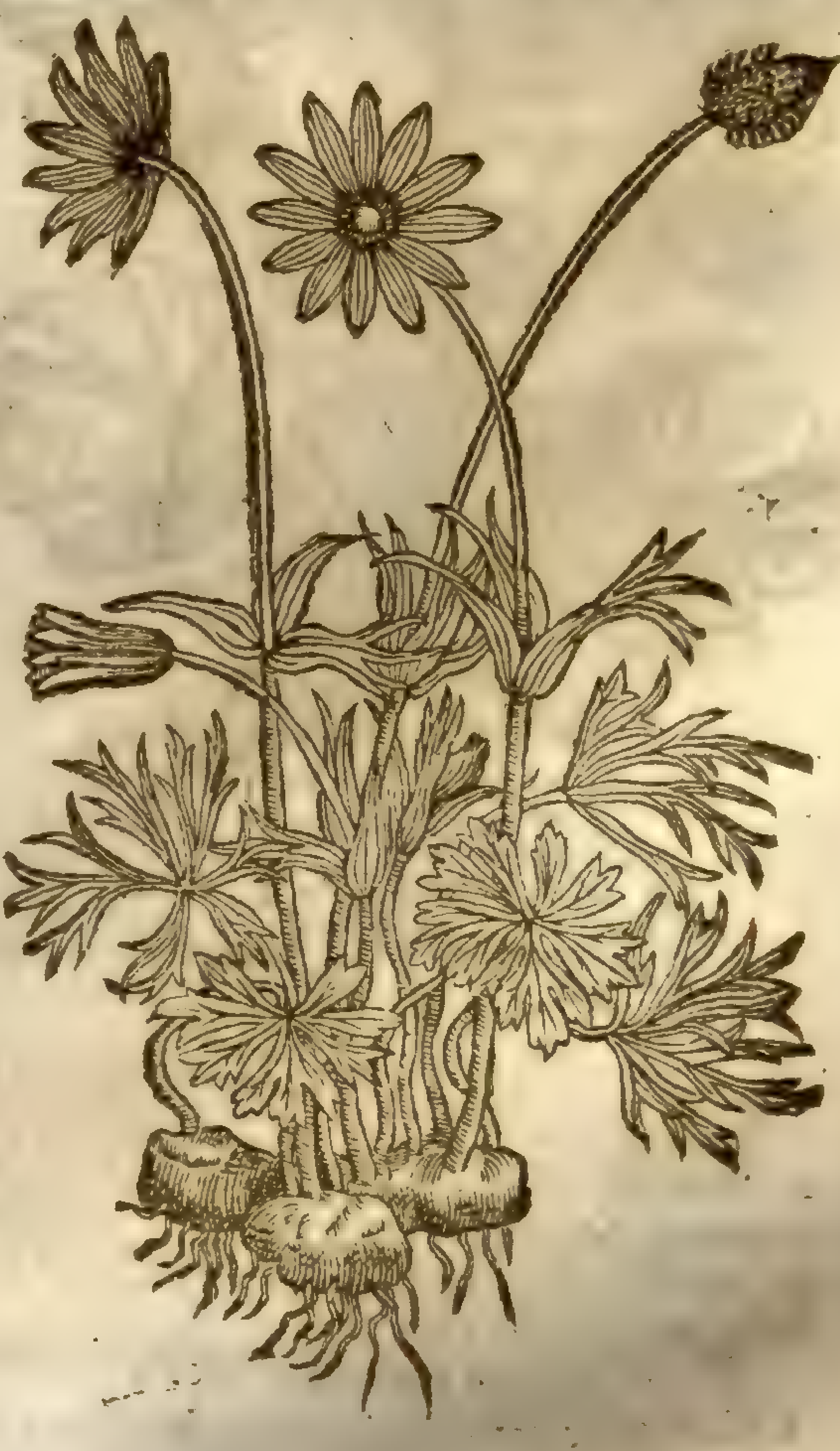
3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonia Polyanthos.*
The great double Winde-floure of Bithynia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Winde-floure of Bithynia.



5 *Anemone Bulbocaſtani radice.*
Cheſnut Winde-floure.



6 *Anemone*

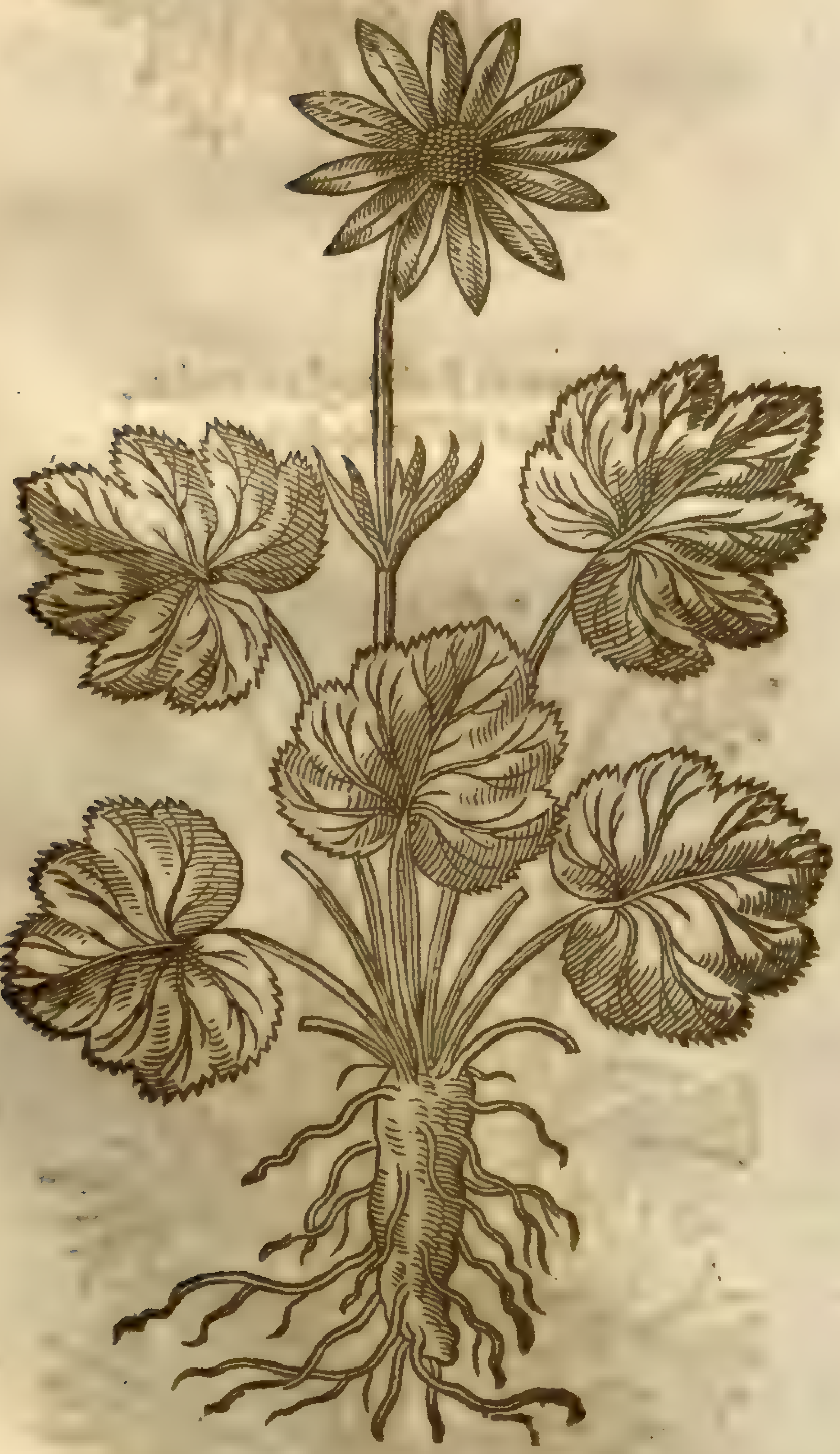
2 The ſecond kind of *Anemone* hath leaues like to the precedent, inſomuch that it is hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other but by the floures onely: for thoſe of this plant are of a moſt bright and faire skarlet colour, and as double as the Marigold; and the other not ſo. The root is knobby and very brittle, as is the former.

3 The great *Anemone* hath double floures, vſually called the *Anemone* of Chalcedon (which is a city in Bithynia) and great broad leaues deepely cut in the edges, not vnlike to thoſe of the field Crow-foot, of an ouerworne greene colour: amongſt which riſeth vp a naked bare ſtalke almoſt vnto the top, where there ſtand two or three leaues in ſhape like the others, but leſſer; ſometimes changed into reddiſh ſtripes, confuſedly mixed here and there in the ſaid leaues. On the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a moſt gallant floure very double, of a perfect red colour, the which is ſometimes ſtriped amongſt the red with a little line or two of yellow in the middle; from which middle commeth forth many blackiſh thrums. The ſeed is not to be found that I could euer obſerue, but is carried away with the wind. The root is thicke and knobby.

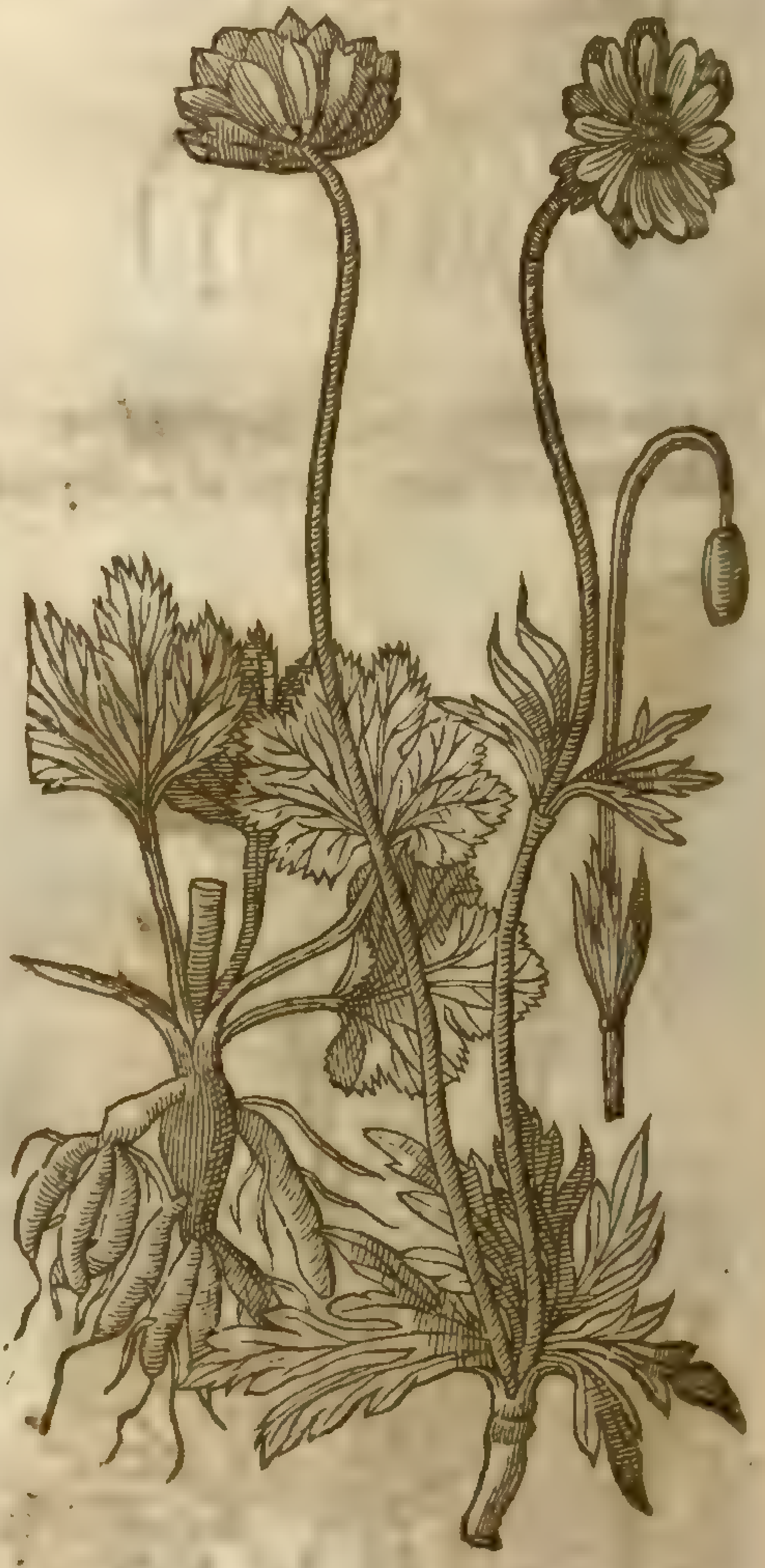
4 The fourth agreeth with the firſt kind of *Anemone*, in roots, leaues, ſtalkes, and ſhape of floures; differing in that, that this plant bringeth forth faire ſingle red floures, and the other of a violet colour, as is aforeſaid.

5 The fifth ſort of *Anemone* hath many ſmall jagged leaues like thoſe of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby root reſembling the root of *Bulbocaſtanum* or earth Cheſnut. The ſtalke riſes vp among the leaues, of two hands high, bearing at the top a ſingle floure, conſiſting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, ſometimes red, and often of a white colour ſet about a blackiſh pointall, thrummed ouer with many ſmall blackiſh haires.

6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſij.*
Broad leaued Winde-floure.



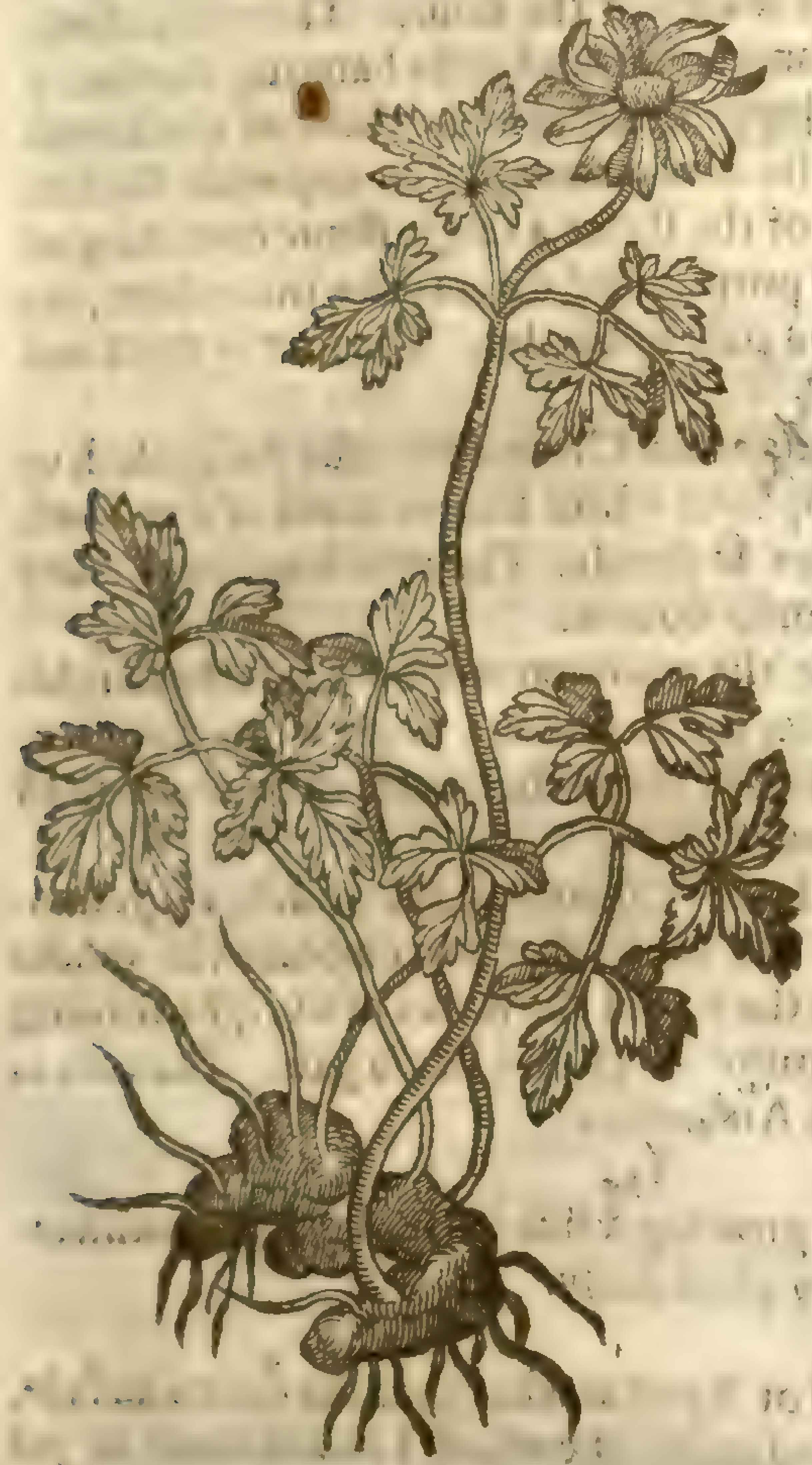
‡ 7 *Anemone latifolia duplo flauo flore.*
The double yellow Winde-floure.



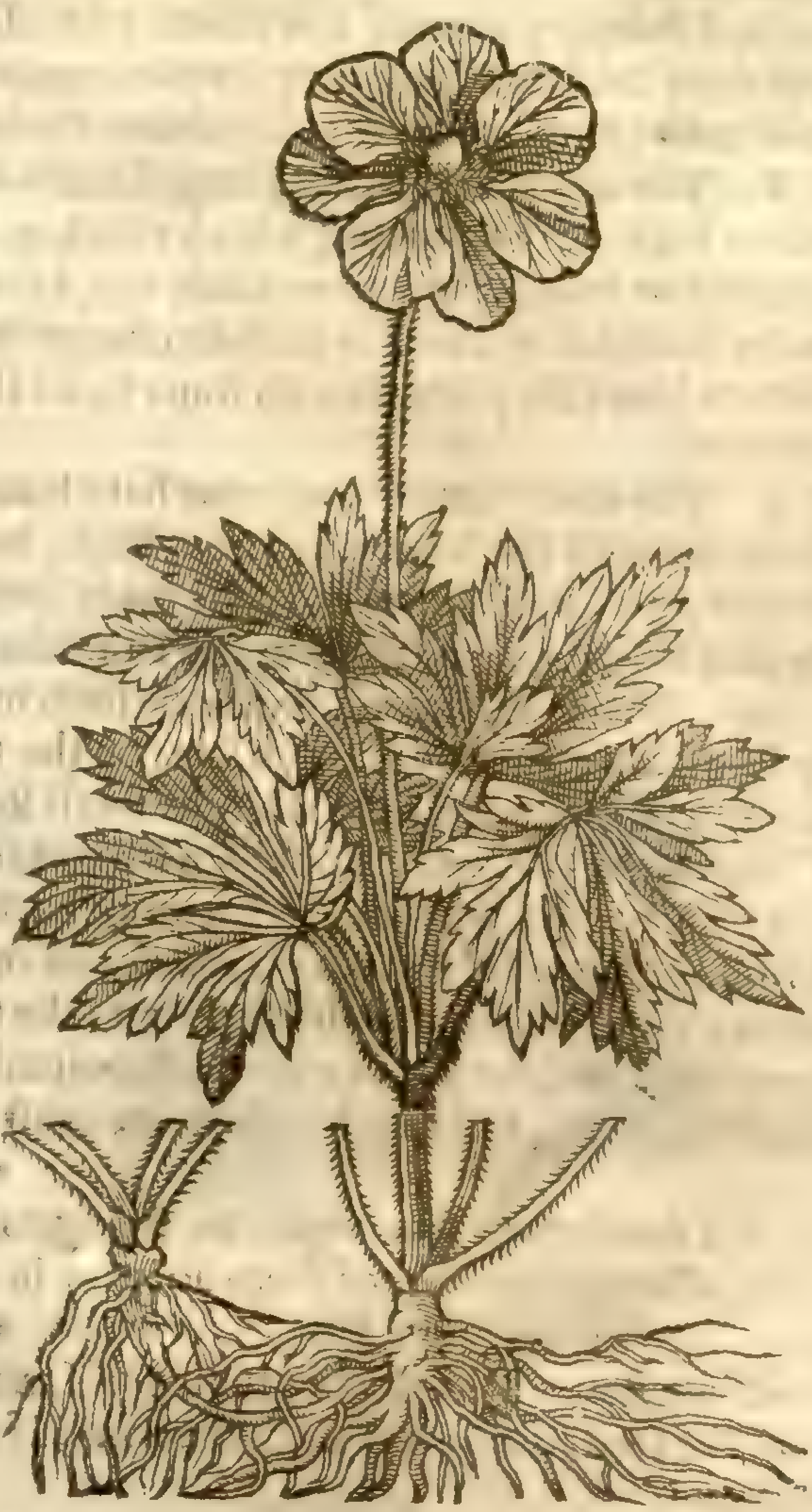
6 The ſixth hath very broad leaues in reſpect of all the reſt of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow, but greene on the vpper part, and tending to redneſſe vnderneath, like the leaues of Sow-bread. The ſtalke is like that of the laſt deſcribed, on the top whereof growes a faire yellow ſtar-floure, with a head ingirt with yellow thrums. The root (ſaith my Author) is a finger long, thicke and knobby.

‡ 7 There is alſo another whoſe lower leaues reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, yet thoſe which grow next aboue them are more diuided or cut in: amongſt theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke

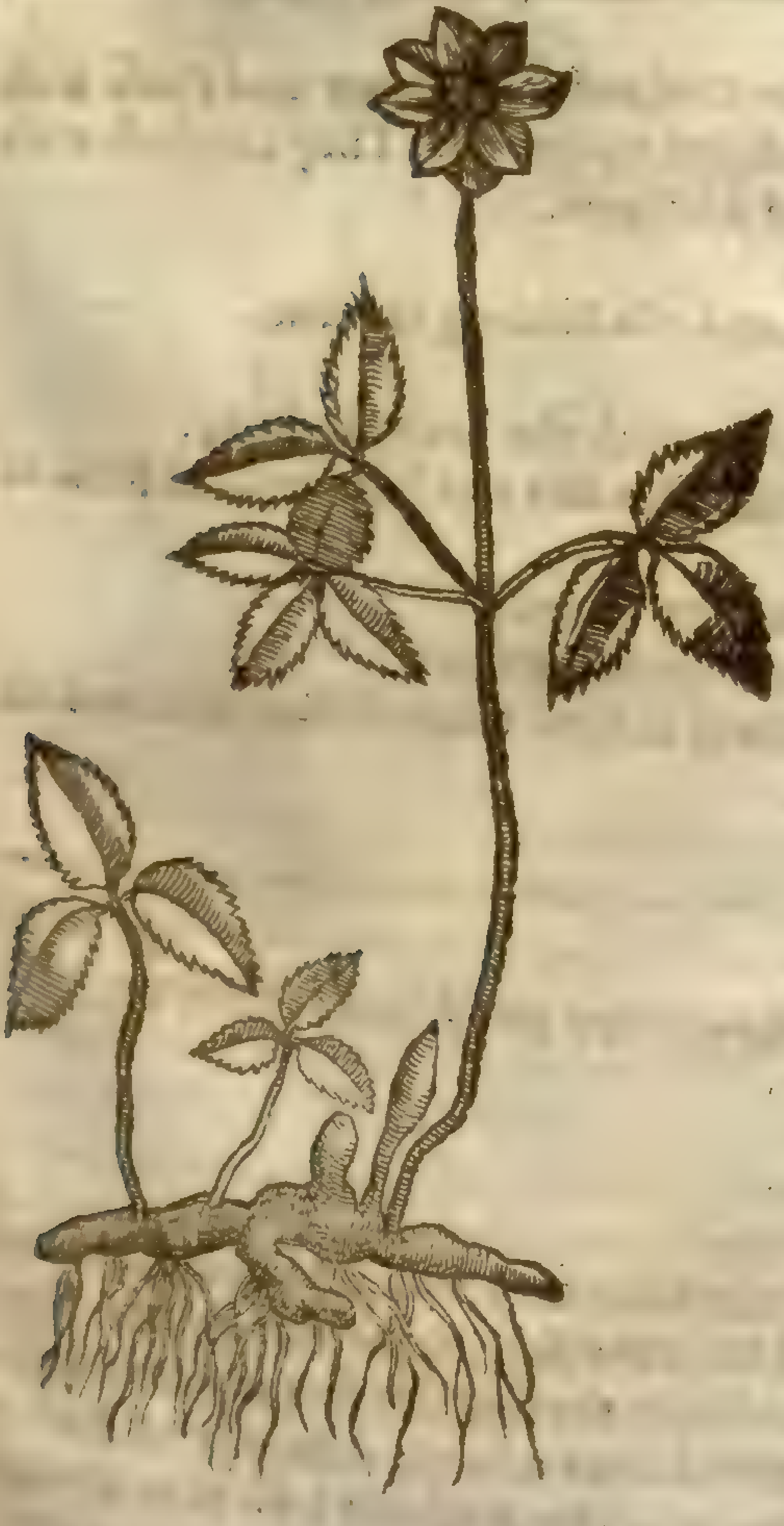
ſome



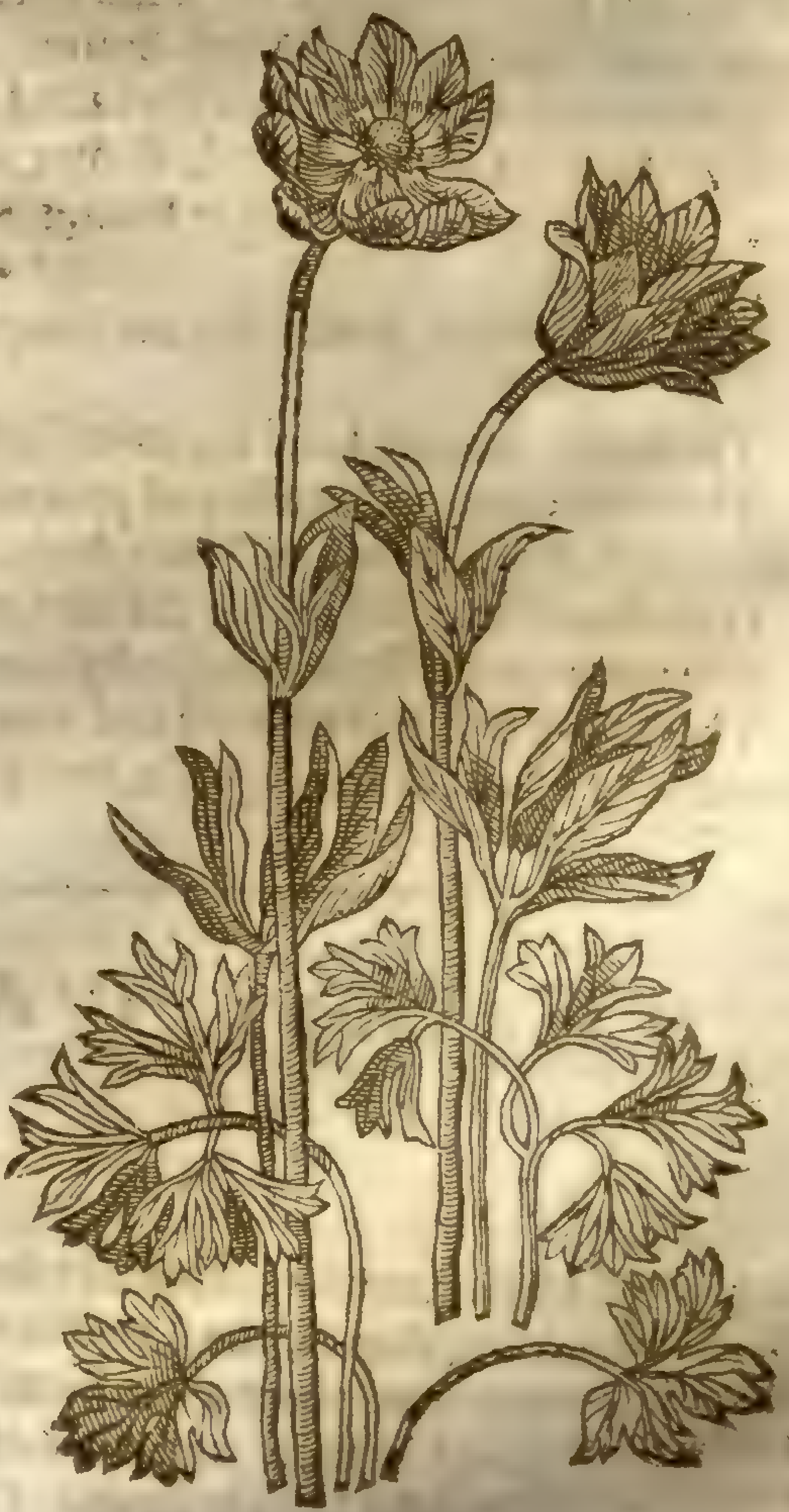
8 *Anemone Geranifolia.*
Storks bill Wind-floure.



9 *Anemone Matthioli.*
Matthiolus white Winde-floure.



10 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leaued Wind-floure.



11 *Anemone Papaueracea.*
Poppy Winde-floure.

ſome foot high, the top whereof is adorned with a floure conſiſting of two ranks of leaues, whereof thoſe on the out ſide are larger, rounder pointed, and ſometimes ſnipt in a little; the reſt are narrower and ſharper pointed. The colour of theſe leaues is yellow, deeper on the inſide, and on the outſide there are ſome ſmall purple veins running alongſt theſe leaues of the floure. The root is ſome two inches long, the thickneſſe of ones little finger, with ſome tuberous knobs hanging thereat. ‡

8 The eighth hath many large leaues deeply cut and jagged, in ſhape like thoſe of the Storks bill or Pink-needle: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke ſet about toward the top with the like leaues, but ſmaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the ſtalke a ſingle floure conſiſting of many ſmall blew leaues, which do change ſometimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, ſet about a blackiſh pointall with ſome ſmall threds like vnto a pale or border. The root is thick and knobby.

9 The ninth ſort of Anemone hath leaues like vnto the garden Crow-foot: the ſtalk riſeth vp from amongſt the leaues, of a foot high, bearing at the top faire white floures made of fiue ſmall leaues; in the middle whereof are many little yellow chiues or threds. The root is made of many ſlender threds or ſtrings, contrarie to all the reſt of the Winde-floures.

10 The tenth ſort of Anemone hath many leaues like the common medow Trefoile, ſleightly ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw: on the top of the ſlender ſtalks ſtands a ſingle white flour tending to purple, conſiſting of eight ſmall leaues, reſembling in ſhape the floures of common field Crow-foot. The root is knobby, with certain ſtrings faſtned thereto.

11 The eleuenth kind of Anemone hath many jagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, reſembling the leaues of *Geranium Columbinum* or Doues foot. The leaues that doe embrace the tender weake ſtalks are flat and ſleightly cut: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a bright ſhining purple colour, ſet about a blackiſh pointall with ſmall thrums or chiues like a pale. The root is knobby, thicke, and very brittle, as are moſt of thoſe of the Anemones.

¶ *The Place.*

All the ſorts of Anemones are ſtrangers, and not found growing wilde in England; notwithſtanding all and euery ſort of them do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Ianuarie to the end of April, at what time the flours do fade, and the ſeed flieth away with the wind, if there be any ſeed at all; the which I could neuer as yet obſerue.

¶ *The Names.*

Anemone, or Wind-floure, is ſo called, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου; that is to ſay, of the wind: for the floure doth neuer open it ſelfe but when the wind doth blow, as *Pliny* writeth: whereupon it is named of diuers, *Herba venti*: in Engliſh, Wind-floure.

Thoſe with double floures are called in the Turky tongue, *Giul*, and *Gul Catamer*: and thoſe with ſmall jagged leaues and double floures are called *Lalé benzede*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They cal thoſe with ſmall jagged leaues and ſingle floures; *Binizate*, *Binizade*, and *Binizante*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kinds of Anemones are ſharp, biting the tongue, and of a binding facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues ſtamped, and the juice ſniffed vp into the noſe, purgeth the head mightily.

B The root champed or chewed procureth ſpitting, and cauſeth water and flegme to run forth of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spain doth.

C It profiteth in collyries for the eies, to ceaſe the inflammation thereof.

D The juice mundifieth and clenſeth malignant, virulent, and corroſiue vlcers.

E The leaues and ſtalks boiled and eaten of nurſes, cauſe them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the terms, and eaſeth the leproſie, being bathed therewith.

‡ Chap. 77. *Of diuers other Anemones or Winde-floures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

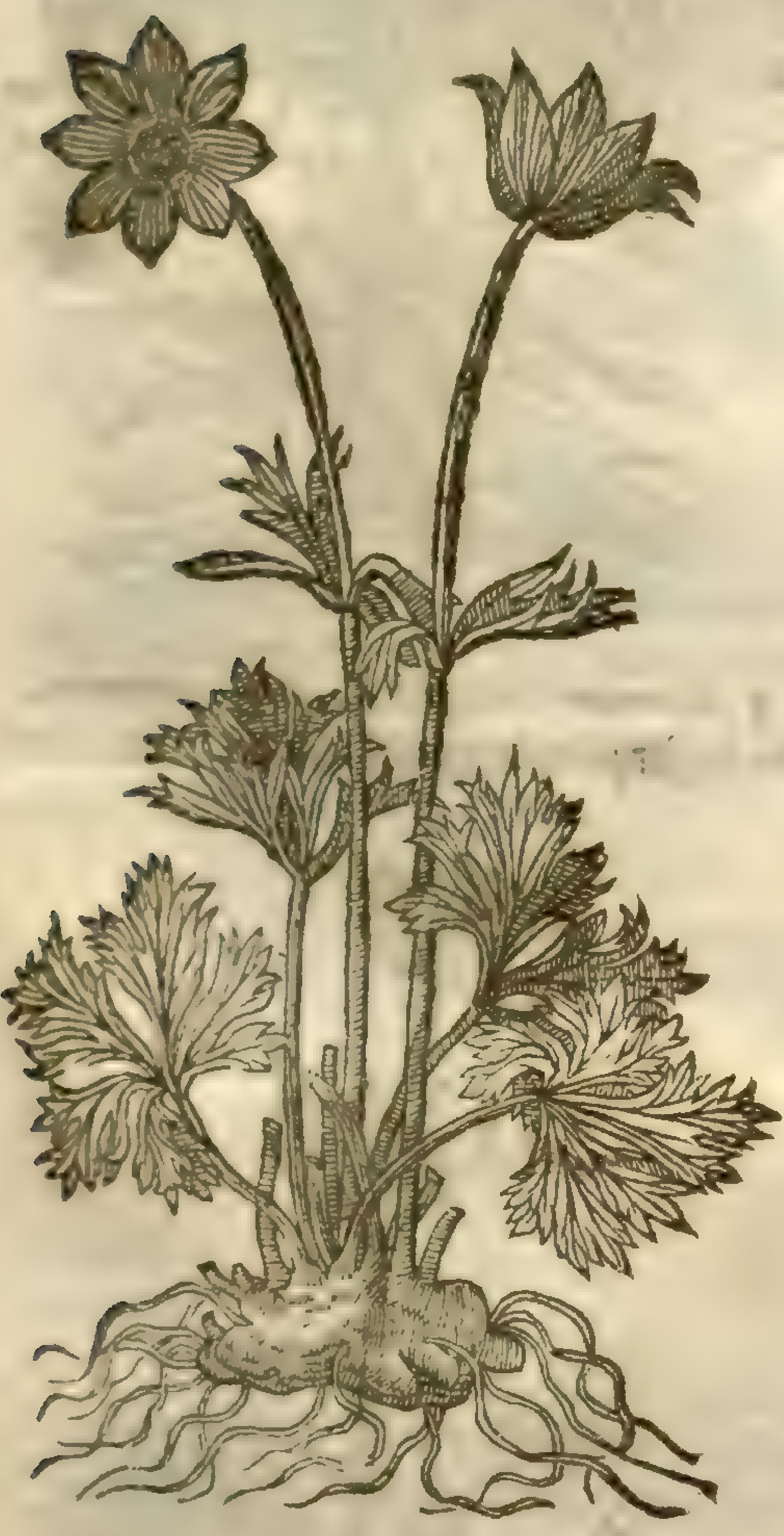
‡ These floures which are in ſuch eſteeme for their beautie may well be diuided into two ſorts, that is, the *Latifolia* or broad leaued, and the *Tenuifolia*, or narrow leaues. Now of each of theſe ſorts there are infinite varieties, which conſiſt in the ſingleneſſe and doubleneſſe of the floures, and in their diuerſitie of colours, which would aske a large diſcourſe to handle exactly. Wherefore I onely intend (beſides thoſe ſet downe by our Authour) to giue you the

figures of ſome few others, with their deſcription, briefly taken out of the Workes of the learned and diligent Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*; where ſuch as deſire further diſcourſe vpon this ſubiect may be abundantly ſatisfied: and ſuch as do not vnderſtand Latine may finde as large ſatisfaction in the late worke of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*; whereas they ſhall not onely haue their hiſtory at large, but alſo learne the way to raiſe them of ſeed, which hath beene a thing not long knowne (except to ſome few;) and thence hath riſen this great varietie of theſe floures, wherewith ſome Gardens ſo much abound.

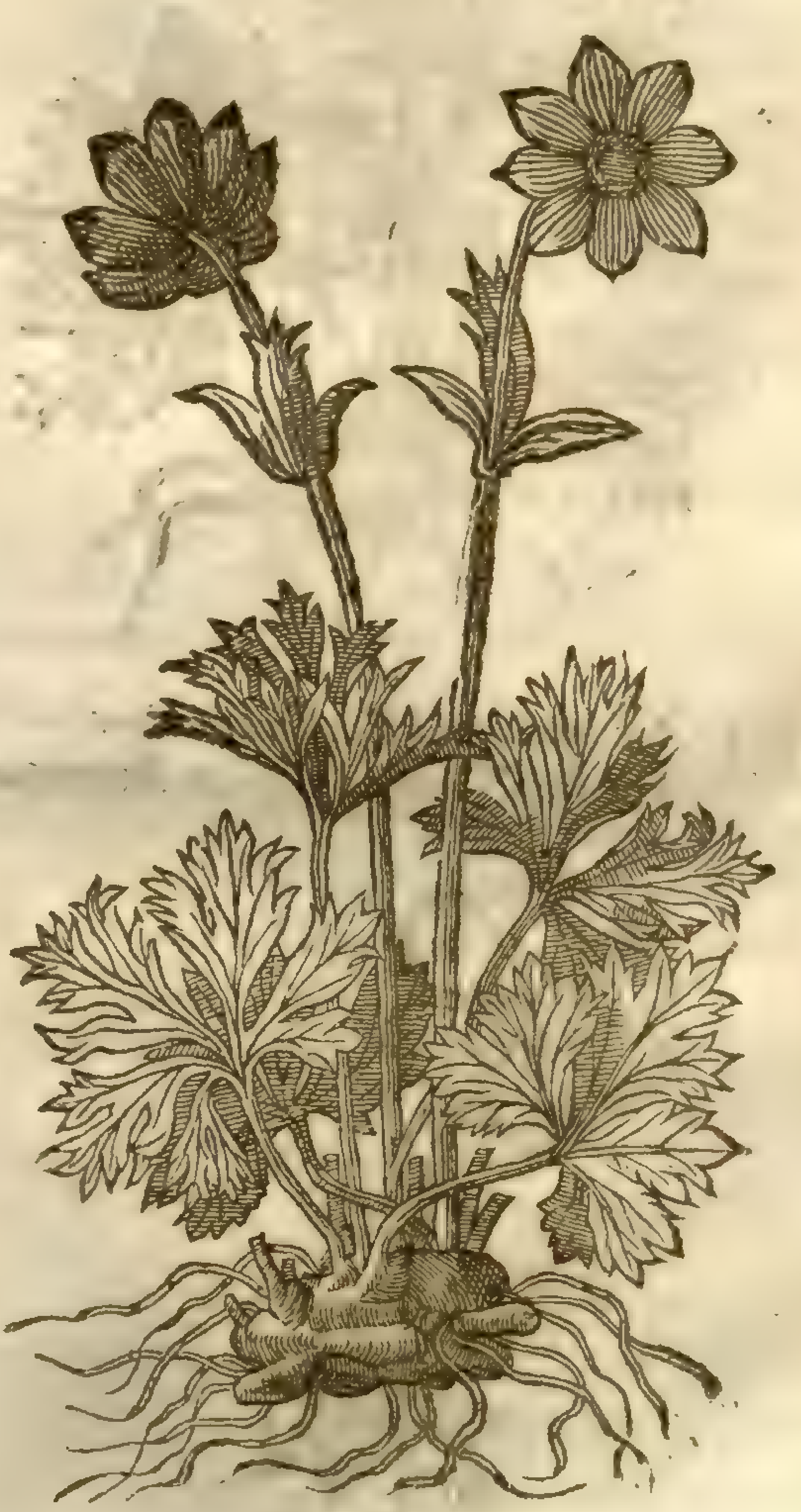
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The root of this is like that of the great double red *Anemone* deſcribed in the third place of the precedent chapter; and the leaues alſo are like, but leſſer and deeper coloured. The ſtalke growes ſome foot high, ſlender and greene, at the top whereof groweth a ſingle floure, conſiſting of eight leaues of a bright ſhining skarlet colour on the inſide, with a paler coloured ring incompaſſing a hairy head ſet about with purple thrums: the outſide of the floure is hairy or downie. This is *Anem.latifol.ſimpl.flo.*16.of *Cluſius*.

‡ 1 *Anemone latifolia flore coccineo.*
The broad leaued skarlet Anemone.



‡ 2 *Anemone latifolia flore magno coccineo.*
The skarlet Anemone with the large floure.

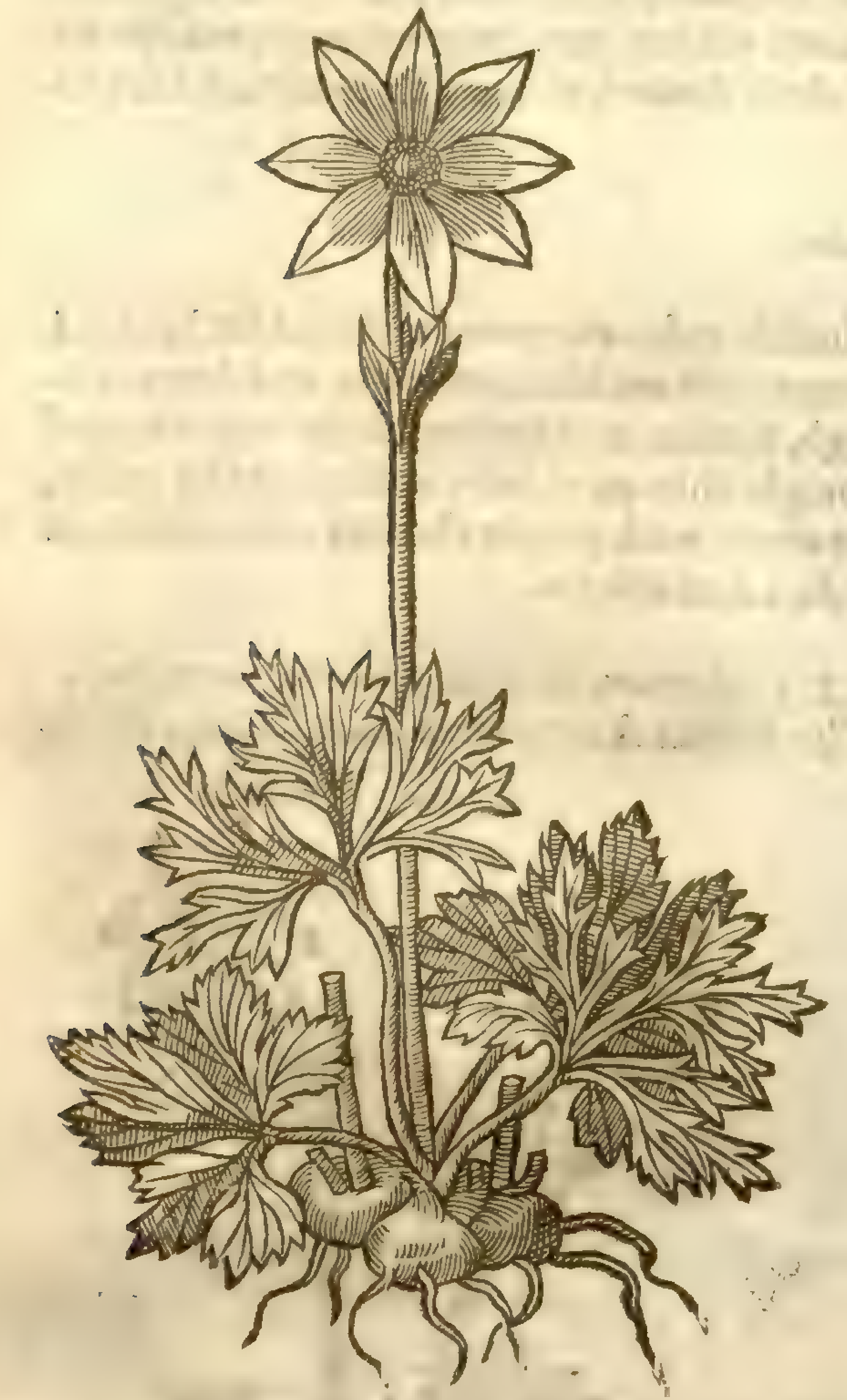


2 This in ſhape of roots & leaues is like the former, but the leaues are blacker, and more ſhining on their vpper ſides: the ſtalke alſo is like to others of this kinde, and at the top carrieth a large floure conſiſting of eight broad leaues, being at the inſide of a bright skarlet colour, without any circle; and the thrums that ingirt the hairy head are of a ſanguine colour. This head (as in others of this kindred) growes larger after the falling of the floure, and at length turns into a downie ſubſtance, wherein a ſmooth blacke ſeed is incloſed like as in other Anemones; which ſowne as ſoone as it is ripe vſually comes vp before Winter. This is *Anem.latifol.ſimpl.flore* 17.of *Cluſius*.

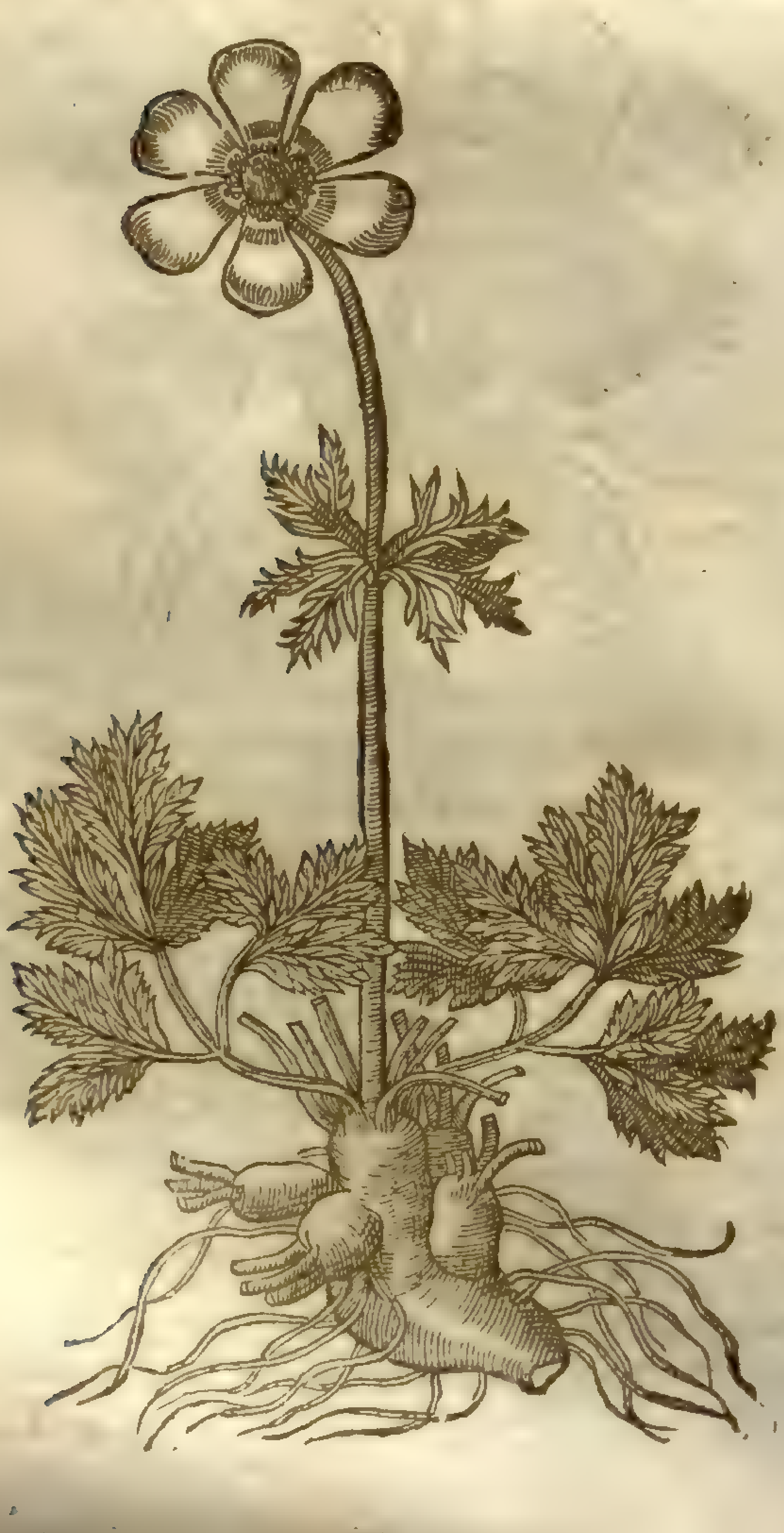
3 This differs not from the former but in floures, which are of an orange-tawny colour, like that of Corne-roſe, or red Poppy; and the bottomes of the leaues of the floures are of a paler colour, which make a ring or circle about the hairy head. This is the eighteenth of *Cluſius*.

Beſides theſe varieties here mentioned, there are many others, which in the colour of the leaues of the floure, or the nailes which make a circle at the bottome thereof, doe differ each from other. Now let vs come to the narrow leaued ones, which alſo differ little but in colour of their floures.

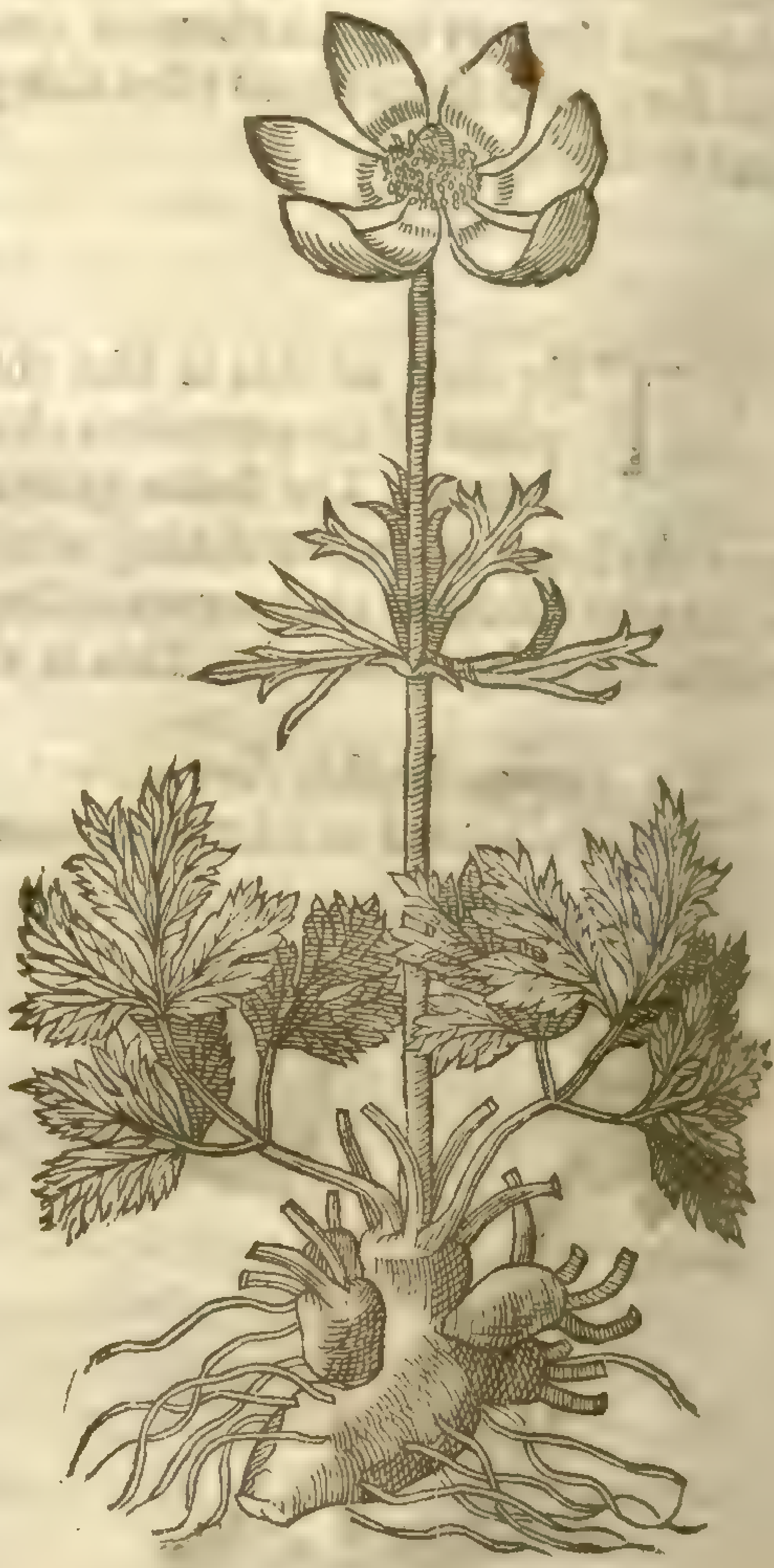
‡ 3 *Anemone latifolia Byzantina.*
The broad leaued Anemone of Conſtantinople.



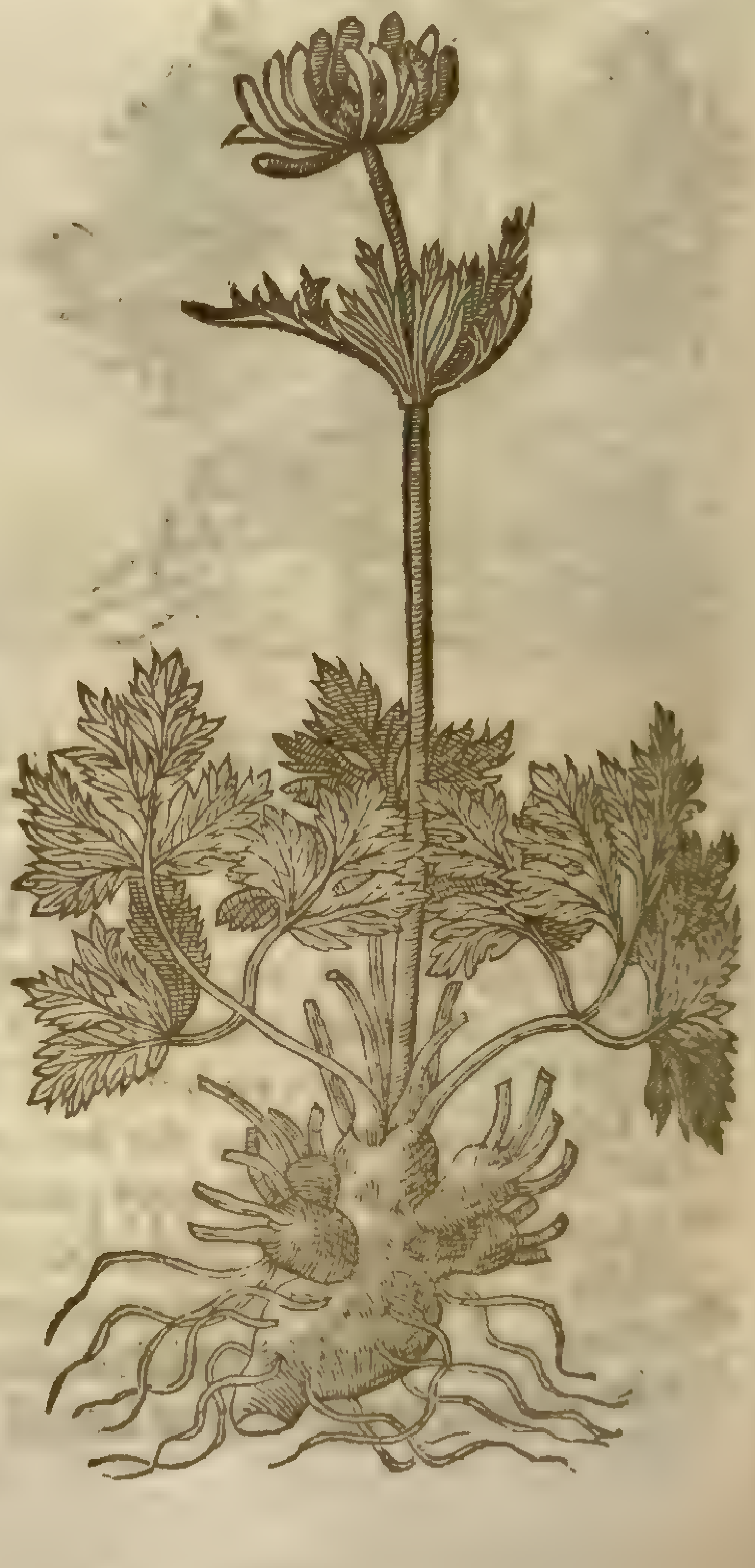
‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo.*
The ſmall leaued ſkarlet Anemone.



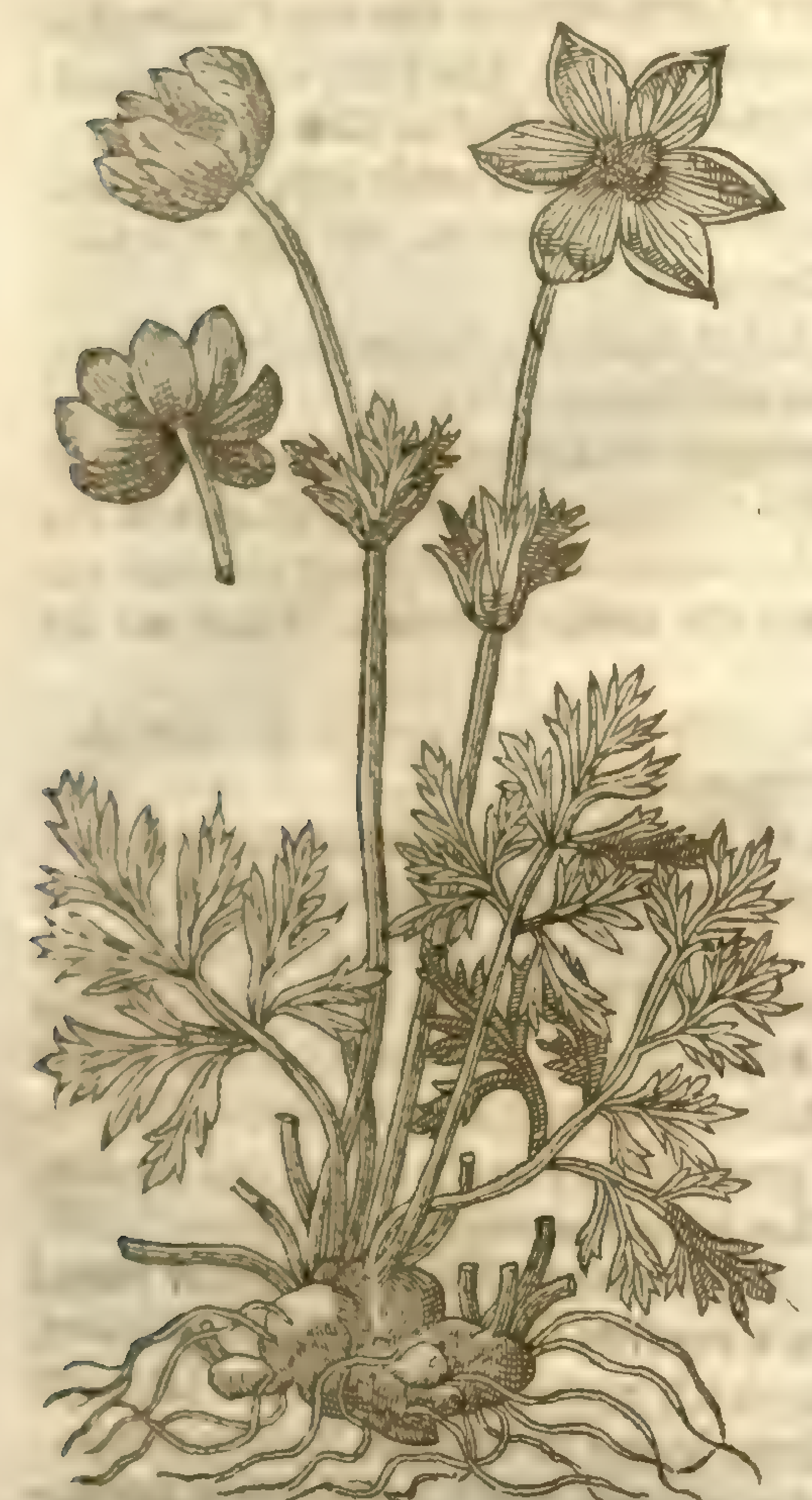
‡ 4 *Anemone tenuifolia flore amplo ſanguineo.*
Small leaued Anemone with the ſanguine floure.



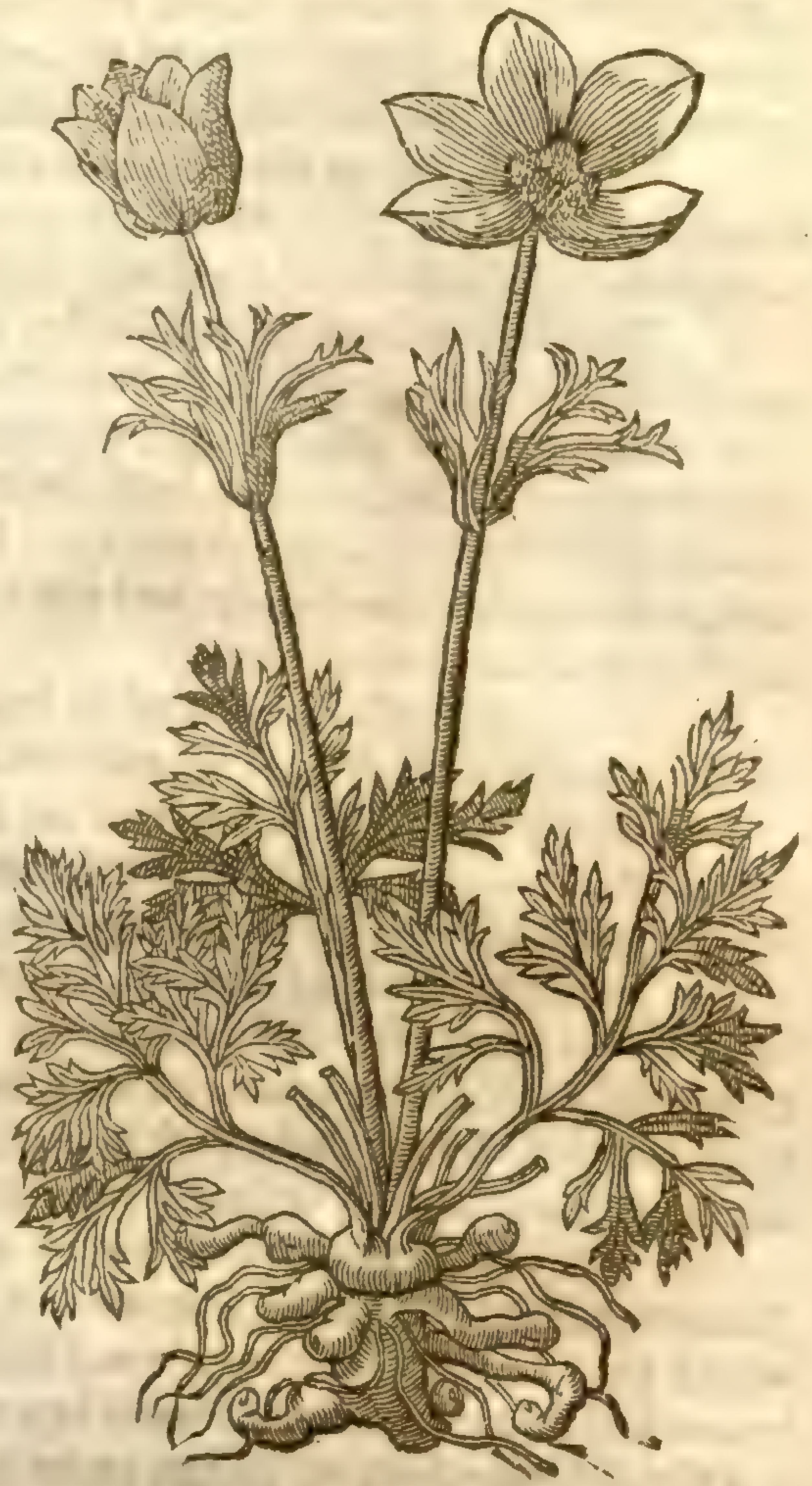
‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. dilute purpureo.*
The light purple ſmall leaued Anemone.



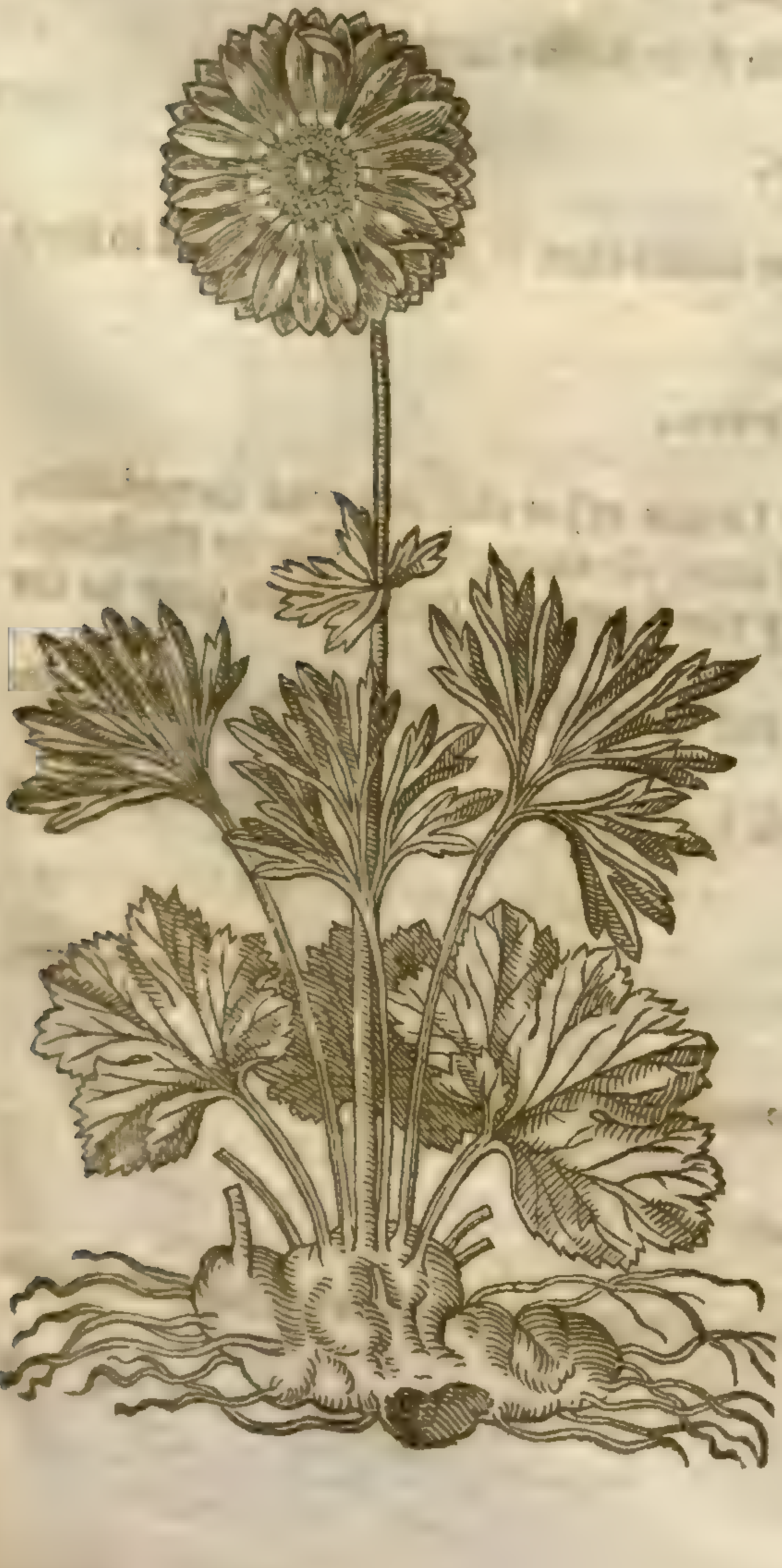
‡ 7 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. exalbido.*
The whitiſh ſmall leaued Anemone.



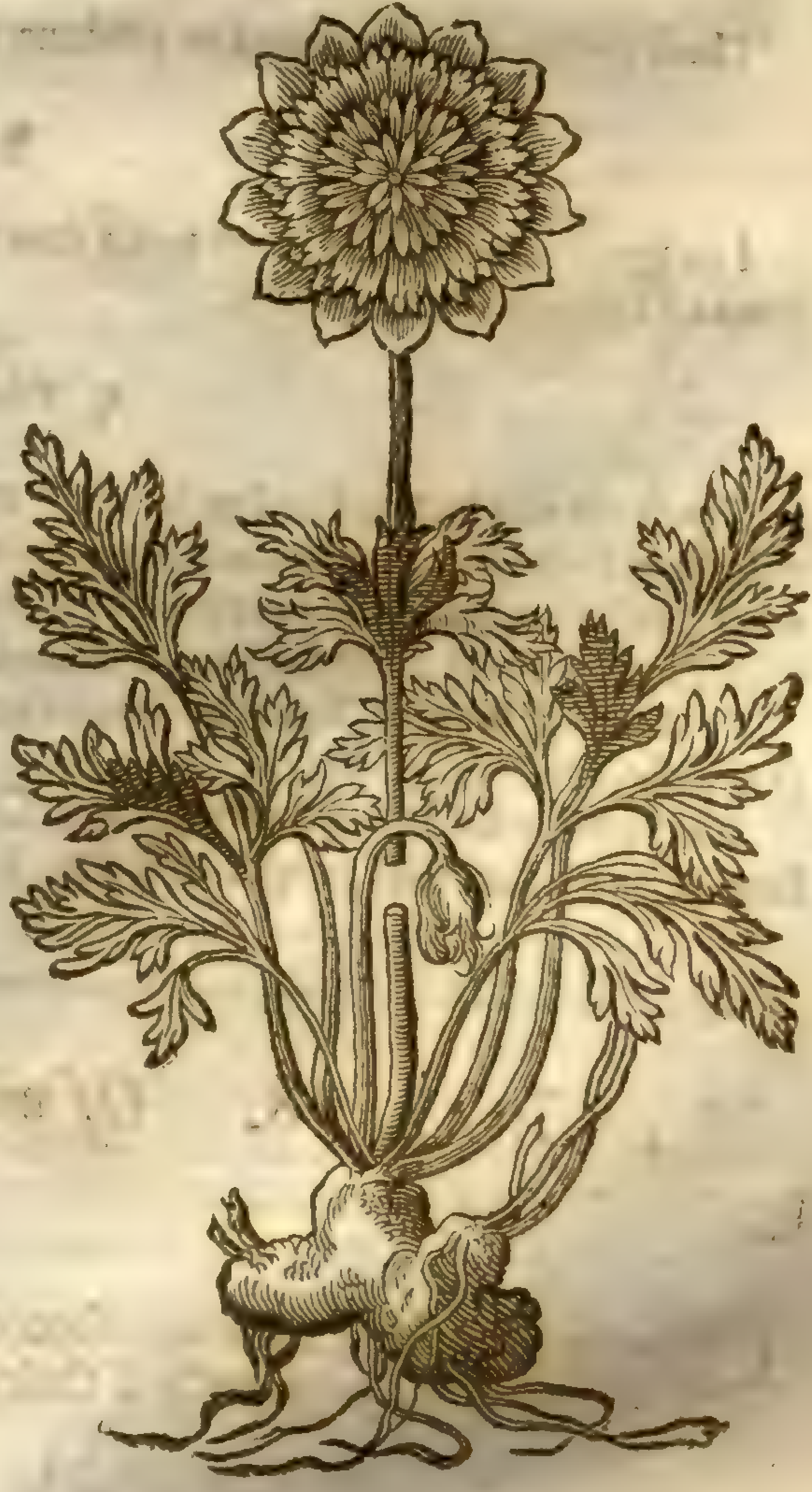
‡ 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flo. carneo ſtriato.*
The ſtriped fleſh-coloured Anemone.



‡ 9 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno coccin.*
The ſmall leaued double crimſon Anemone.



‡ 10 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno atropurpuraceſcente.*
The double darke purple Anemone.



4 The root of this is knotty and tuberous like thoſe of other Anemones, and the leaues are much diuided and cut in like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed in the former Chapter: the ſtalke (which hath three or foure leaues ingirting it, as in all other Anemones) at the top ſuſtaineth a faire ſanguine floure conſiſting of ſix large leaues with great white nailes. The ſeeds are contained in downie heads like as thoſe of the former. This is *Anem. Tenuifol. ſimpl. flo. 6.* of *Cluſius*.

5 This differs from the former in the floure, which conſiſts of ſix leaues made ſomewhat rounder than thoſe of the precedent: their colour is betweene a ſkarlet and ſanguine. And there is a varietie hereof alſo of a bricke colour. This is the eighth of *Cluſius*.

6 This differs from the reſt, in that the floure is compoſed of ſome foureteene or more leaues, and thoſe of a light purple, or fleſh-colour. This is the ninth of *Cluſius*.

7 The floure of this is large, conſiſting of ſix leaues, being at the firſt of a whitiſh greene, and then tending to a fleſh colour, with their nailes greene on the outſide, and white within, and the threds in the middle of a fleſh colour. There is a leſſer of this kinde, with the floure of a fleſh colour, and white on the outſide, and wholly white within, with the nailes greeniſh. Theſe are the tenth and eleuenth of *Cluſius*.

8 This floure alſo conſiſts of ſix leaues of a fleſh colour, with whitiſh edges on the outſide; the inſide is whitiſh, with fleſh-coloured veines running to the middeſt thereof.

Beſides theſe ſingle kindes, there are diuers double both of the broad and narrow leaued Anemones, whereof I will onely deſcribe and figure two, and refer you to the forementioned Authors for the reſt, which differ from theſe onely in colour.

9 This broad leaued double Anemone hath roots, ſtalkes, and leaues like thoſe of the ſingle ones of this kinde, and at the top of the ſtalke there ſtands a faire large floure compoſed of two or three rankes of leaues, ſmall and long, being of a kinde of ſkarlet or orange-tawny colour; the bottomes of theſe leaues make a whitiſh circle, which giues a great beauty to the floure; and the downie head is ingirt with ſanguine threds tipt with blew. This is the *Pauo major* 1. of *Cluſius*.

10 This in ſhape of roots, leaues, and ſtalkes reſemble the formerly deſcribed narrow leaued Anemones, but the floure is much different from them; for it conſiſts firſt of diuers broad leaues, which incompaſſe a great number of ſmaller narrow leaues, which together make a very faire and beautifull floure: the outer leaues hereof are red, and the inner leaues of a purple Veluet colour.

Of this kinde there are diuers varieties, as the double white, crimſon, bluſh, purple, blew, carnation, roſe-coloured, &c.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe are onely to be found in gardens, and bring forth their floures in the Spring.

¶ *Their Names.*

I iudge it nowaies pertinent to ſet downe more of the names than is already deliuered in their ſeuerall title and deſcriptions.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A These are of a hot and biting facultie, and not (that I know of) at this day vſed in medicines, vnleſſe in ſome one or two ointments: yet they were of more vſe amongſt the Greeke Phyſitions, who much commend the juyce of them for taking away the ſcares and ſcales which grow on the eyes; and by them are called ἕλκη, and λευκώματα.

B *Trallianus* alſo ſaith, That the floures beaten in oyle, and ſo anointed, cauſe haire to grow where it is deficient.

C The vertues ſet downe in the former Chapter doe alſo belong to theſe here treated of, as theſe here deliuered are alſo proper to them. ‡

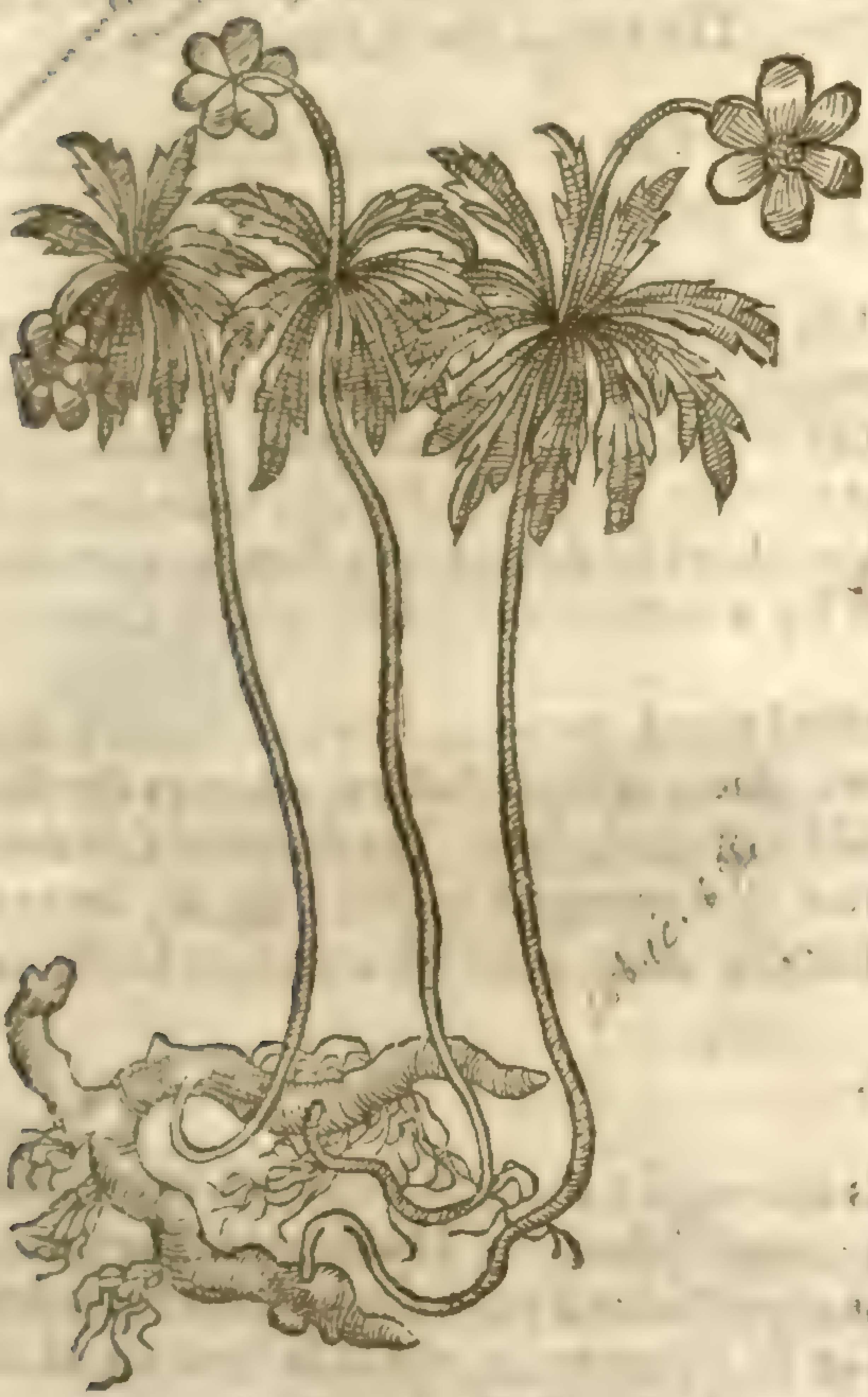
Chap. 78. *Of wilde Anemones, or Winde-floures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

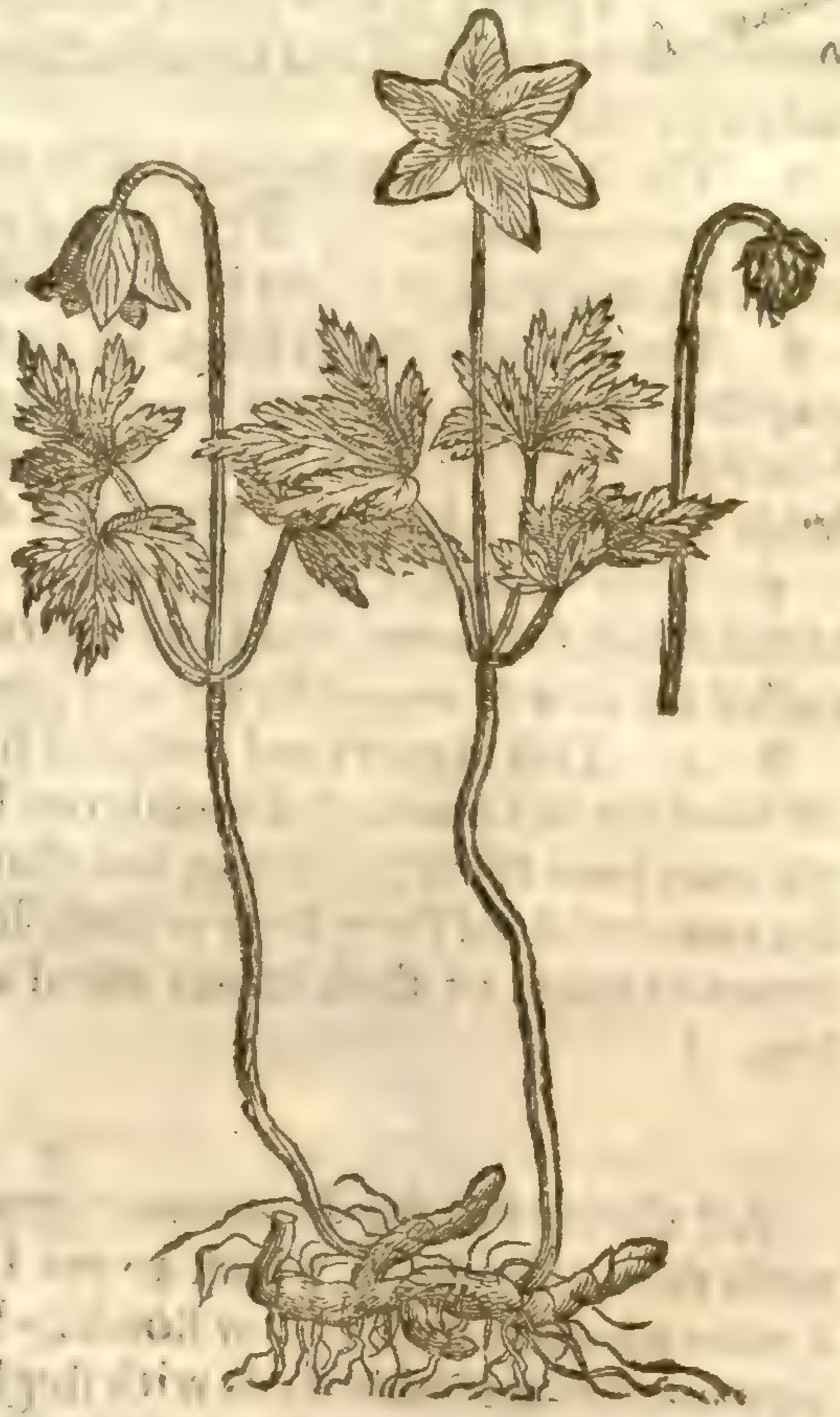
Like as there by many and diuers ſorts of the garden Anemones, ſo are there of the wilde kindes alſo, which do vary eſpecially in their floures.

¶ *The*

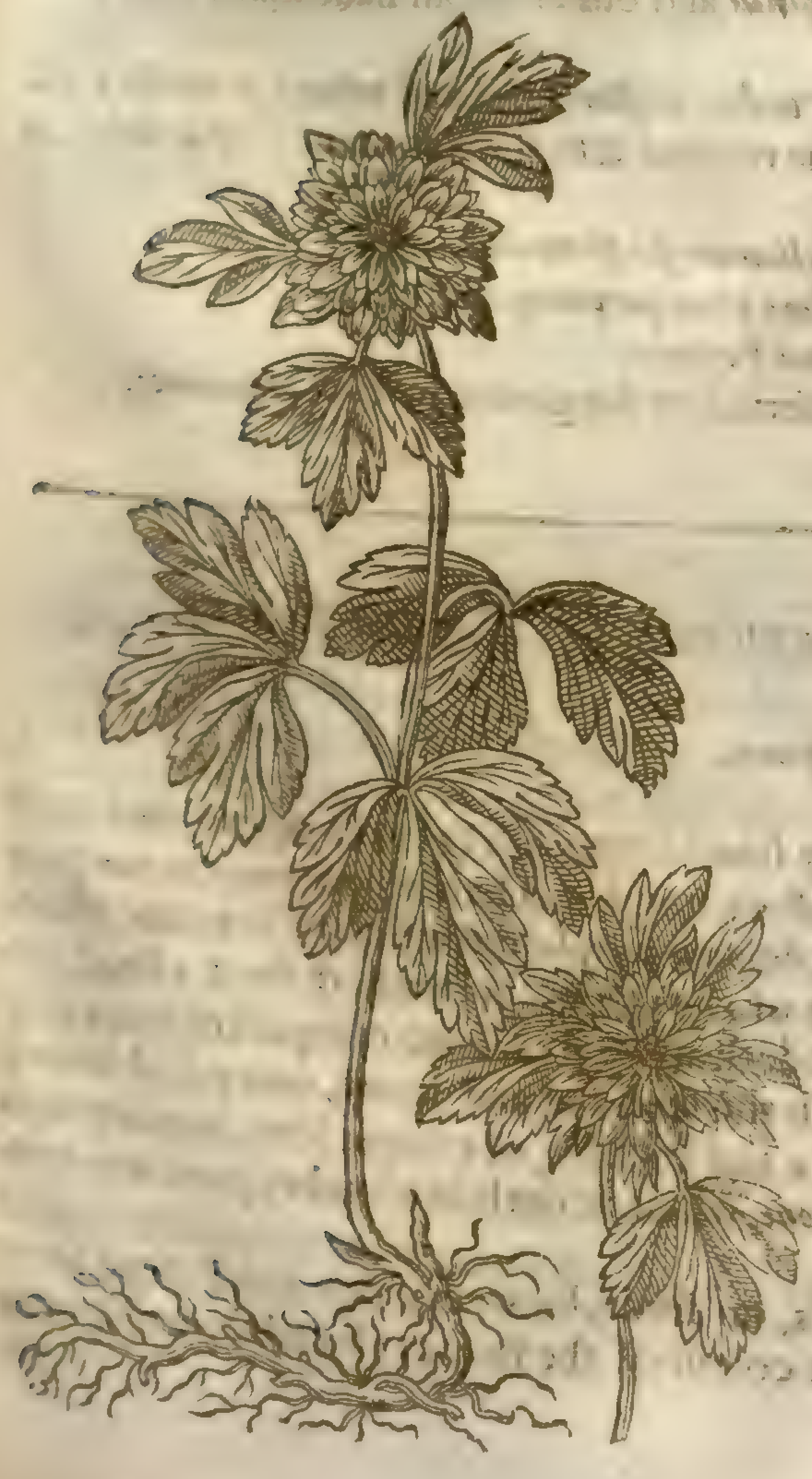
1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellow wilde Winde-floure.



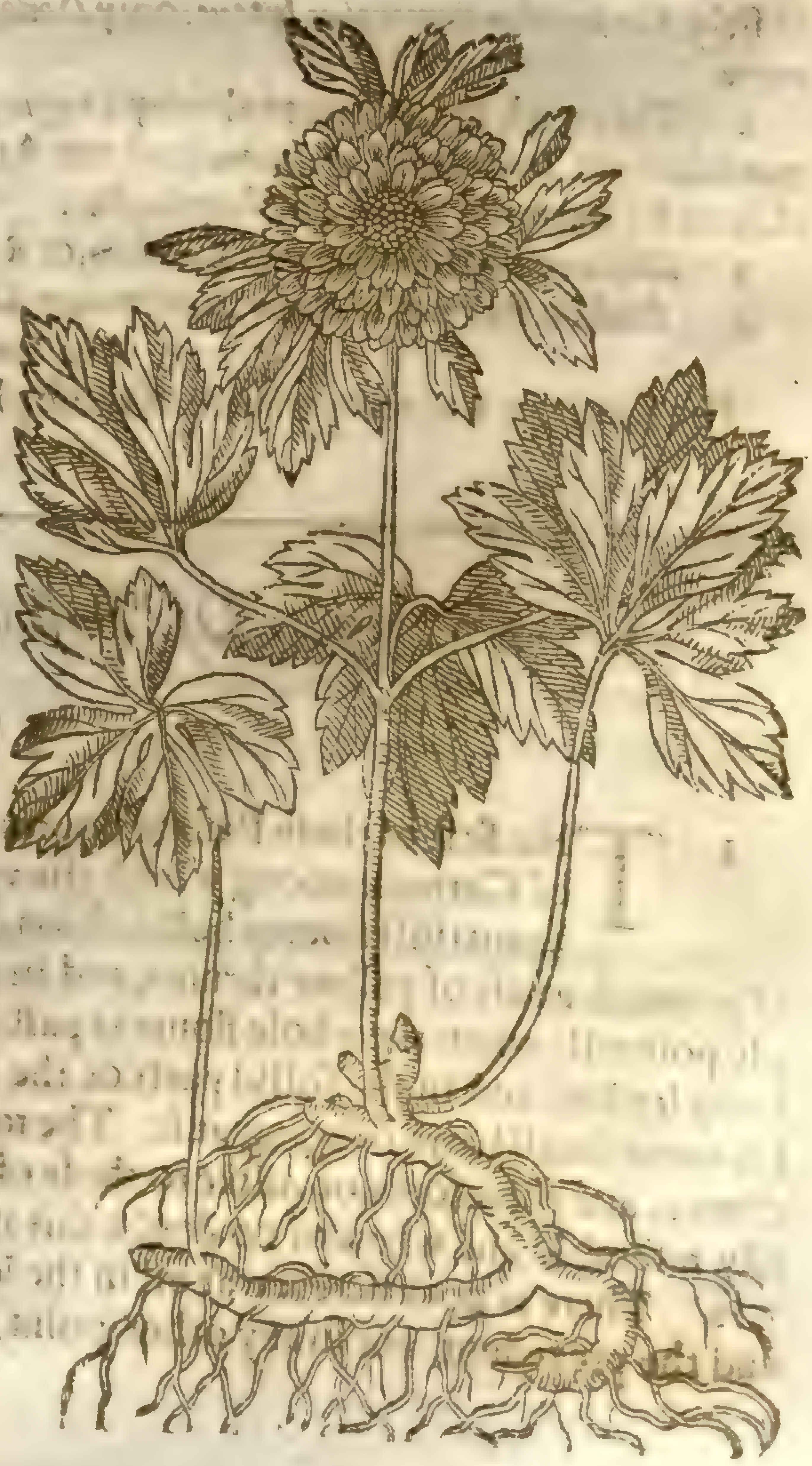
2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White Winde-floure.



‡ 3 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno albo.*
The double white wood Anemone.



‡ 4 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno purpuraſcente.*
The double purpliſh wood Anemone.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of theſe wilde *Anemones* hath jagged leaues deepely cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender ſtalke: at the top whereof doth ſtand a pretty yellow floure made of ſix ſmall leaues, and in the middle of the floure there is a little blackiſh pointell, and certaine ſlender chiues or threds. The root is ſmall, ſomewhat knottie and very brittle.

2 The ſecond hath jagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoot or mountaine Crowfoot. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke not vnlike to the precedent in ſhape, ſauing that this is of a milke white colour, the root is like the other.

‡ There is alſo of this ſingle kinde two other varieties, the one with a purple floure, which we may therefore call *Anemone nemorum purpurea*, the wilde purple Winde-floure. And the other with a Scarlet (or rather a bluſh) coloured floure, which wee may terme *Anemone nemorum coccinia*, The wilde Scarlet winde-floure. Theſe two differ not in other reſpects from the white Winde-floure. ‡

3 There is in ſome choiſe gardens one of this kinde with white floures very double, as is that of the Scarlet *Anemone*, and I had one of them giuen me by a worſhipfull Merchant of London, called M^r *Iohn Franqueuille*, my very good friend.

‡ 4 This in roots and ſtalkes is like the laſt deſcribed wood *Anemones*, or winde-floures. But this and the laſt mentioned double one haue leaues on two places of their ſtalkes; whereas the ſingle ones haue them but in one, and that is about the middle of the ſtalkes. The floure of this double one conſiſts of ſome forty or more little leaues, whereof the outermoſt are the biggeſt; the bottomes or nailes of theſe leaues are of a deepe purple, but the other parts of a lighter bluſh colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

A All theſe wilde ſingle *Anemones* grow in moſt woods and copſes through England, except that with the yellow floure, which as yet I haue not ſeene: notwithſtanding I haue one of the greater kindes which beareth yellow floures, whoſe figure is not expreſſed nor yet deſcribed, for that it doth very notably reſemble thoſe with ſingle floures, but is of ſmall moment, either in beautie of the floure, or otherwiſe. ‡ The double ones grow onely in ſome few gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

B They floure from the middeſt of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill, or the midſt of May.

¶ *The Names.*

C ‡ The firſt of theſe by moſt Writers is referred to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; and *Lobel* calls it fitly *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus*: only *Dodonæus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and our Authour haue made it an *Anemone*.

2 This with the varieties alſo, by *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, and others, is made a *Ranunculus*: yet *Dodonæus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and our Authour haue referred it to the *Anemones*. *Cluſius* thinkes this to be *Anemone*, Ἀνεμώνη of *Theophraſtus*.

3 *Cluſius* cals this *Anemone Limonia*, or *Ranunculus ſyluarum flo. pleno albo*.

4 And he ſtiles this *Anem. Limonia*, or *Ranunc. ſyl. flore pleno purpuraſcente*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe plants are referred to the garden ſorts of *Anemones*.

Chap. 79. *Of Baſtard Anemones, or Paſque floures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of theſe Paſque floures hath many ſmall leaues finely cut or jagged, like thoſe of Carrots: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon doe grow beautifull floures bell faſhion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums it thruſteth forth a ſmall purple pointell: when the whole floure is paſt there ſuccedeth an head or knob compact of many gray hairy lockes, and in the ſollid parts of the knobs lieth the ſeed flat and hoary, euery ſeed hauing his owne ſmall haire hanging at it. The root is thicke and knobby, of a finger long, running right downe, and therefore not vnlike to thoſe of the *Anemone*, which it doth in all other parts very notably reſemble, and whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in the leaues, roots, or ſeeds, betweene this red Paſque floure and the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the floures; for whereas the other

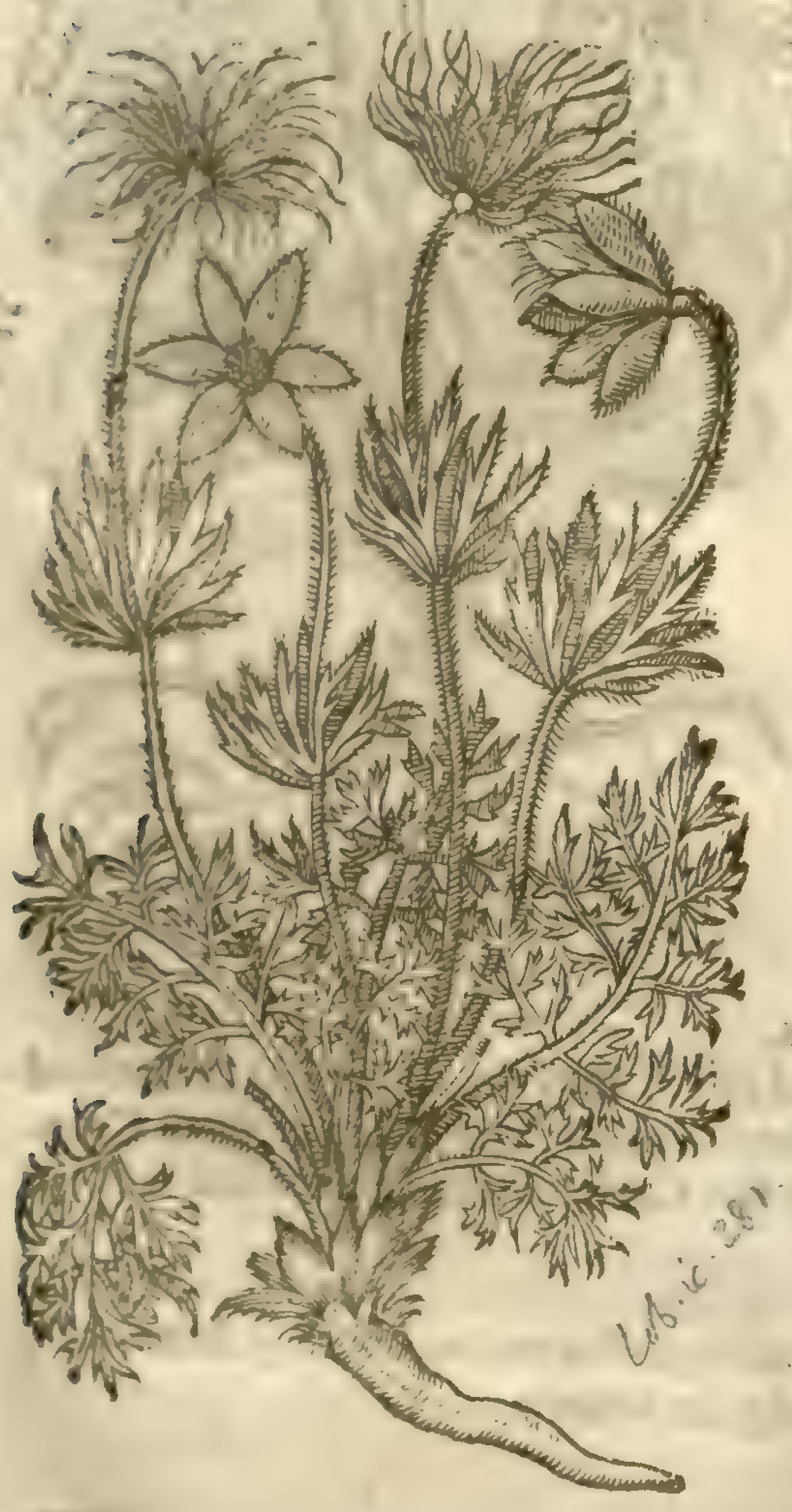
are of a purple colour, theſe are of a bright red, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The white Paſſe-floure hath many fine jagged leaues, cloſely couched or thruſt together, which reſemble an Holy-water ſprinckle, agreeing with the others in roots, ſeeds, and ſhape of floures, ſauing that theſe are of a white colour, wherein chiefely conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 4 This alſo in ſhape of roots and leaues little differs from the precedent, but the floures are leſſer, of a darker purple colour, and ſeldome open or ſhew themſelues ſo much abroad as the other of the firſt deſcribed, to which in all other reſpects it is very like.

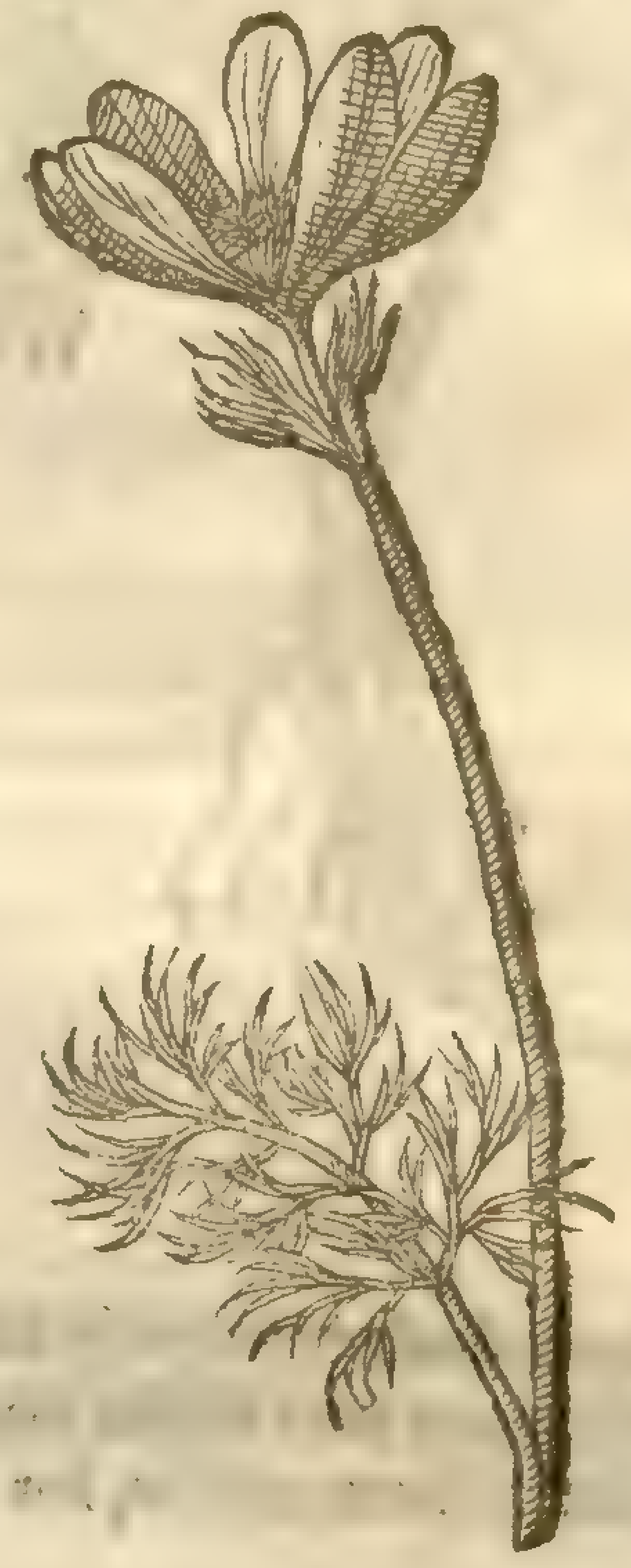
5 There is alſo another kinde with leaues leſſe diuided, but in other parts like thoſe alreadie deſcribed, ſauing that the floure is of a yellow colour ſomething inclining to red. ‡

1 *Pulſatilla vulgaris.*
Purple Paſſe-floure.



Lib. ic. 281

2 *Pulſatilla rubra.*
Red Paſſe-floure.



¶ *The Place.*

Ruellius writeth, that the Paſſe-floure groweth in France in vntoiled places: in Germany they grow in rough and ſtony places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Thoſe with purple floures do grow very plentifully in the paſture or cloſe belonging to the parſonage houſe of a ſmall village ſix miles from Cambrige, called Hilderſham: the Parſons name that liued at the impreſſion hereof was M^r^ *Fuller*, a very kind and louing man, and willing to ſhew vnto any man the ſaid cloſe, who deſired the ſame.

¶ *The Time.*

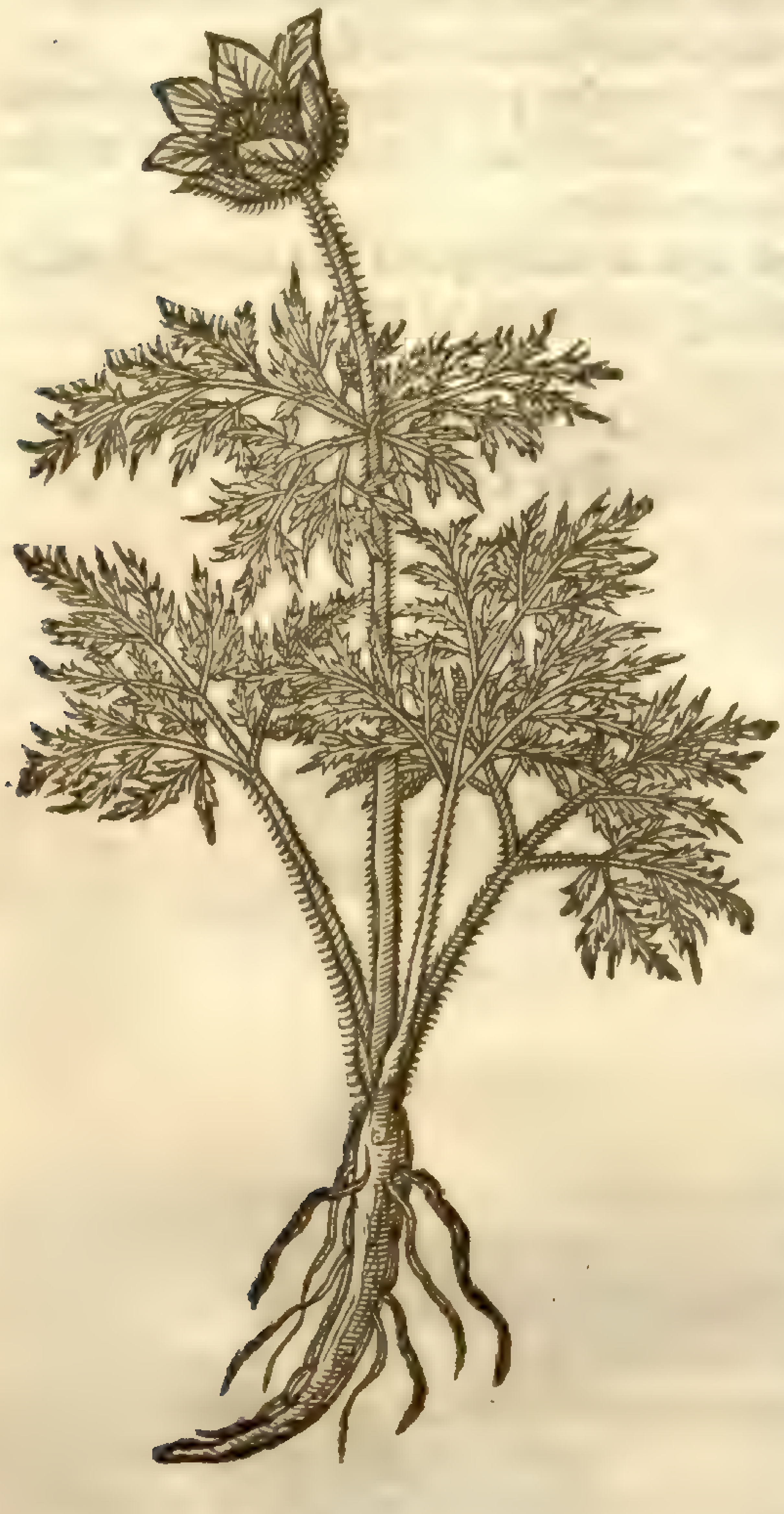
They floure for the moſt part about Eaſter, which hath mooued mee to name it *Paſque-Floure*, or Eaſter floure: and often they doe floure againe in September. ‡ The yellow kinde floures in May. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

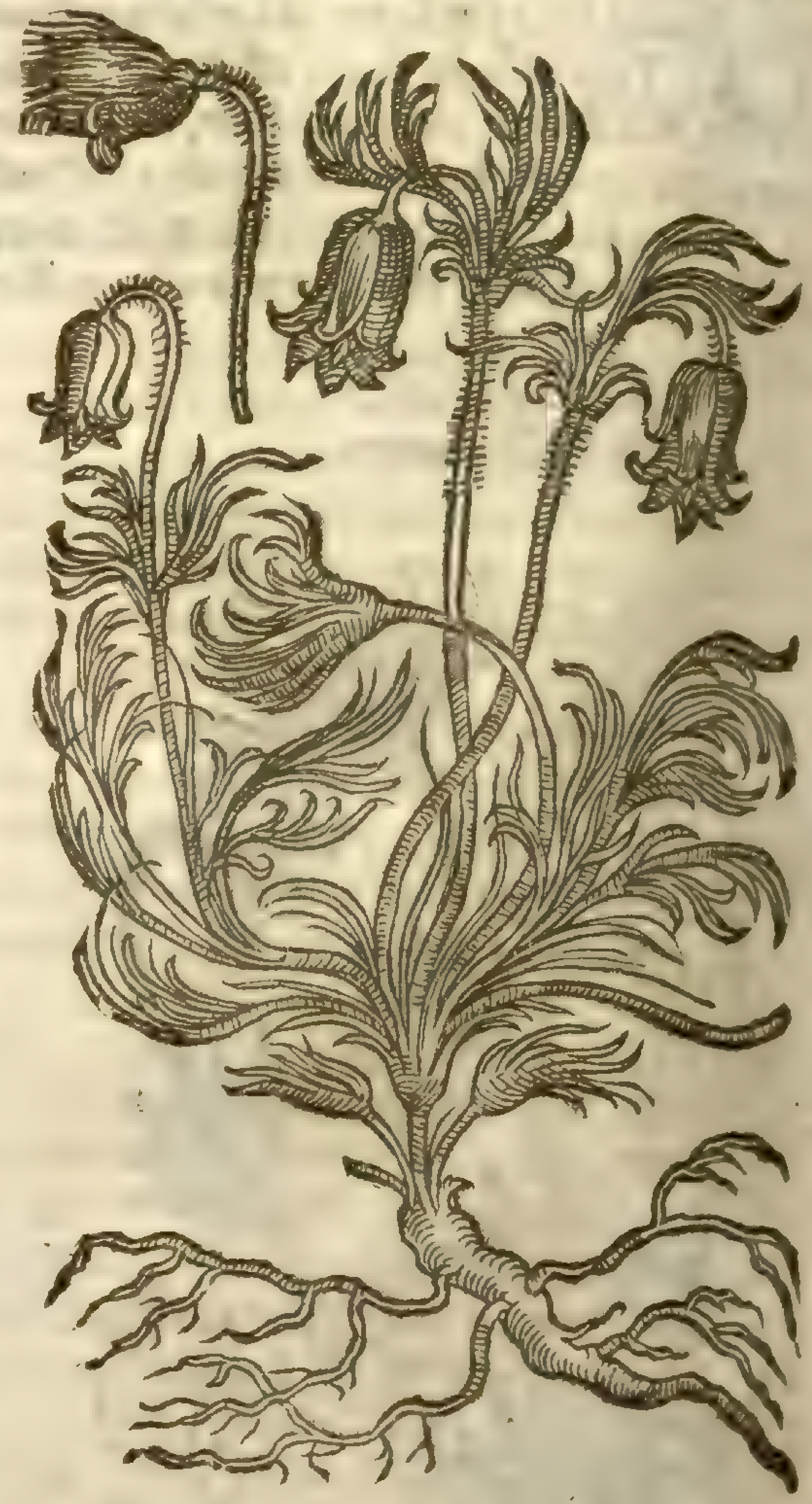
† Paſſe floure is called commonly in Latine, *Pulſatilla*: and of ſome, *Apium riſus*, & *herba venti*. *Daleſchampius* would haue it to be *Anemone Limonia* and *Samolus* of *Pliny*: in French, *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch, **Keckenſchell**: in Engliſh, Paſque floure, or Paſſe-floure, and after the Latine name *Pulſatilla*, or Flaw floure: in Cambridge-ſhire where they grow, they are named Couentrie bels.

¶ *The*

3 *Pulſatilla flore albo.*
White Paſſe-floure.



‡ 4 *Pulſatilla flore minore.*
The leſſer purple Paſſe-floure.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Paſſe-floure doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skinne if it be ſtamped and applied to any part of the body; whereupon it hath beene taken of ſome to be a kinde of Crowfoot, and not without reaſon, for that it is not inferiour to the Crowfoots: and therefore it is hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among Authors of any peculiar vertue, but they ſerue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being floures of great beautie.

Chap. 80. *Of Adonis floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt hath very many ſlender weake ſtalkes, trailing or leaning to the ground, ſet on euery part with fine jagged leaues very deepely cut like thoſe of Camomill, or rather thoſe of May-weed: vpon which ſtalkes doe grow ſmall red floures, in ſhape like the field Crow-foot, with a blackiſh greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturity turneth into a ſmall greeniſh bunch of ſeeds, in ſhape like a little bunch of grapes. The root is ſmal and threddy.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the color of the floures, which are of a perfect yellow colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

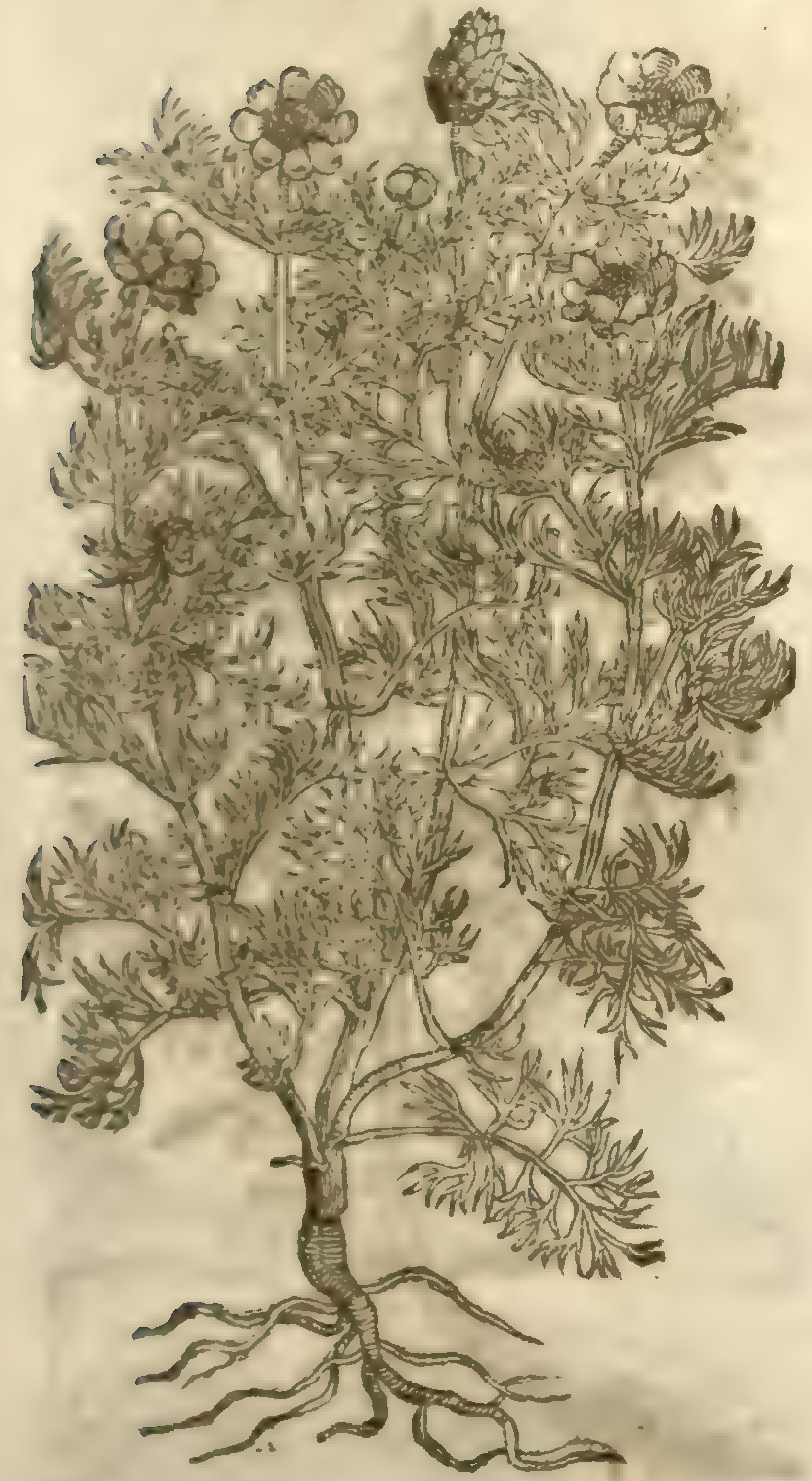
¶ *The Place.*

The red floure of Adonis groweth wilde in the Weſt parts of England among their corne, euen as May-weed doth in other parts, and is likewiſe an enemy to corne as May-weed is: from thence I brought the ſeed, and haue ſowne it in my garden for the beautie of the floures ſake. That with the yellow floure is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The*

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis with red floures.

Adonis autumnalis



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Summer moneths, May, Iune, and Iuly, and ſometimes later.

¶ *The Names.*

Adonis floure is called in Latine, *Flos Adonis* and *Adonidis*: of the Dutchmen, **Feldroſzlin**: in Engliſh we may cal it red Mayths, by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally red Camomil: in Greeke, ἐρανθεμον: and *Eranthemum*: our London women do call it Roſe-a-rubie.

¶ *The Nature.*

There hath not bin any that hath written of the temperature hereof; notwithſtanding, ſo far as the taſte thereof ſheweth, it is ſomthing hot; but not much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Adonis floure is thought to bee good againſt the ſtone: amongſt the Antients it was not knowne to haue any other faculty; albeit experience hath of late taught vs, That the ſeed ſtamped, and the pouder giuen in wine, ale, or beere to drinke, doth wonderfully and with great effect helpe the colique.

CHAP. 81. Of Docks.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides ſetteth forth foure kinds of Docks; wilde or ſharpe pointed Docke, garden Docke, round leafed Docke, and the ſoure Dock called Sorrel: beſides theſe, the later Herbariſts haue added certain other Docks alſo, which I purpoſe to make mention of.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat which among the Latines ſignifies to ſoften, eaſe, or purge the belly, the ſame ſignification hath λαπάσσειν, among the Grecians; whereof *Lapathum* and λάπαθον (as ſome do reade) tooke their names for herbs which are vſed in pottage and medicine, very wel knowne to haue the power of clenſing: of theſe there be many kindes and differences, great ſtore euerie where now growing; among whom is that which is now called ſharp pointed Dock or ſharp leafed Dock. It growes in moſt medowes and by running ſtreams, hauing long narrow leaues ſharp and hard pointed: among which come vp round hollow ſtalks of a brown colour, hauing joints like knees, garniſhed with ſuch like leaues, but ſmaller: at the end whereof grow many floures of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them comes a browniſh three ſquare ſeed, lapped in browne chaffie husks like Patience. The root is great, long, and yellow within.

‡ There is a varietie of this with criſped or curled leaues, whoſe figure was by our Author giuen in the ſecond place in the following chapter, vnder the title of *Hydrolapathum minus*. ‡

2 The ſecond kind of ſharp pointed Dock is like the firſt, but much ſmaller, and doth bear his ſeed in rundles about his branches, in chaffie husks like Sorrell; not ſo much in vſe as the former, called alſo ſharp pointed Dock.

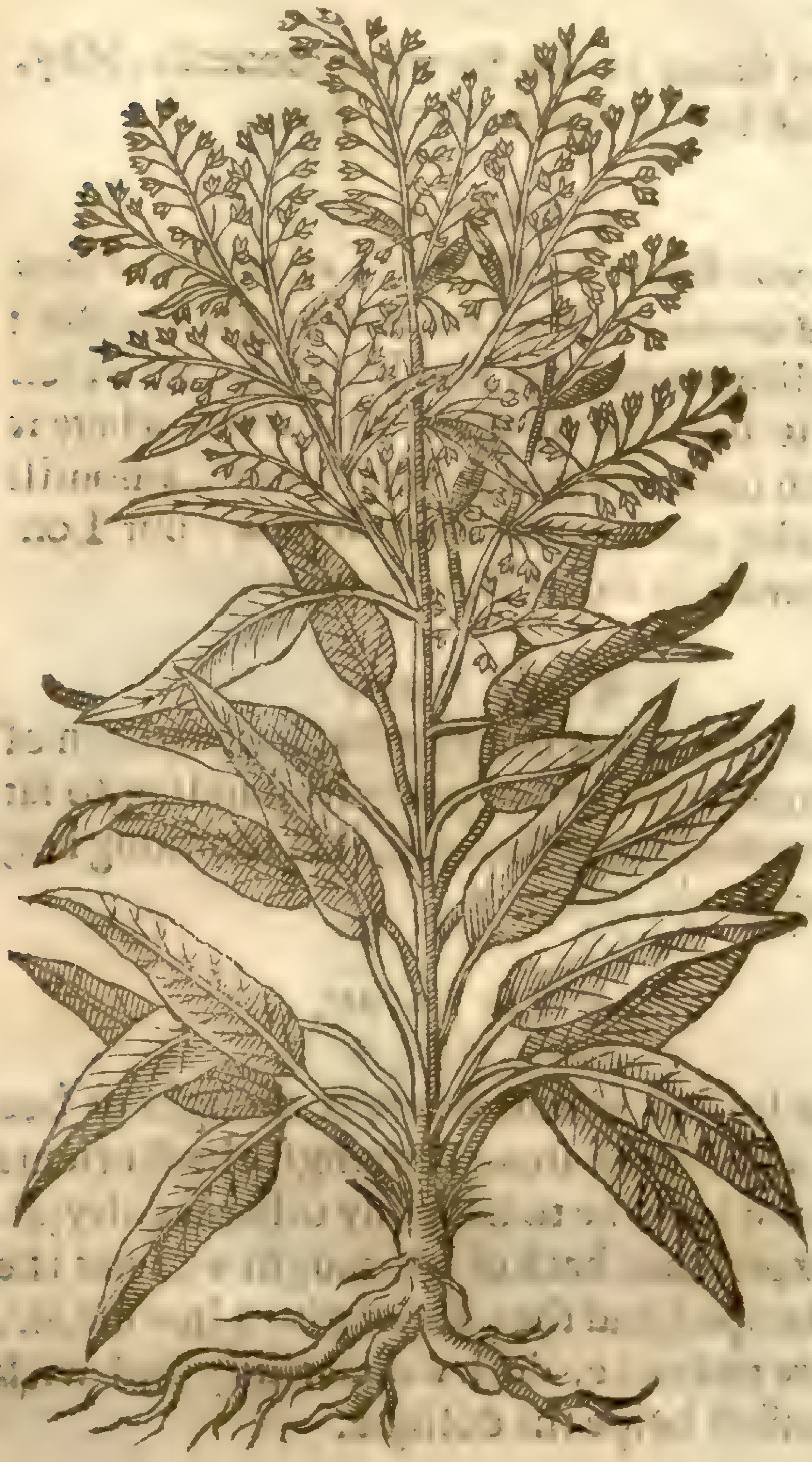
‡ 3 This in roots, ſtalks, and ſeeds is like to the precedent, but the leaues are ſhorter & rounder than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, wherein conſiſts the chiefe difference betwixt this and it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

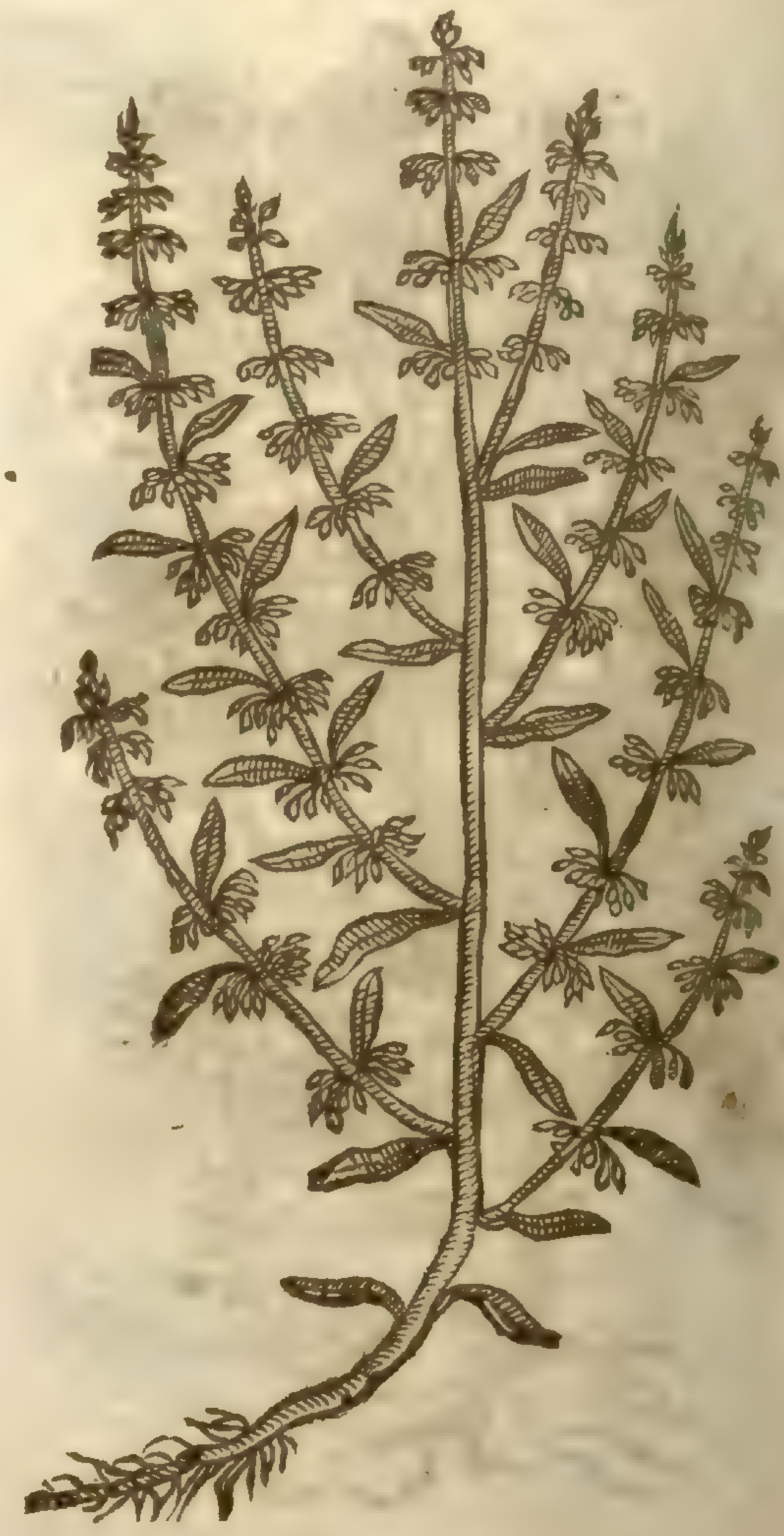
Theſe kinds of Docks grow, as is beforeſaid, in medowes and by riuers ſides.

¶ The

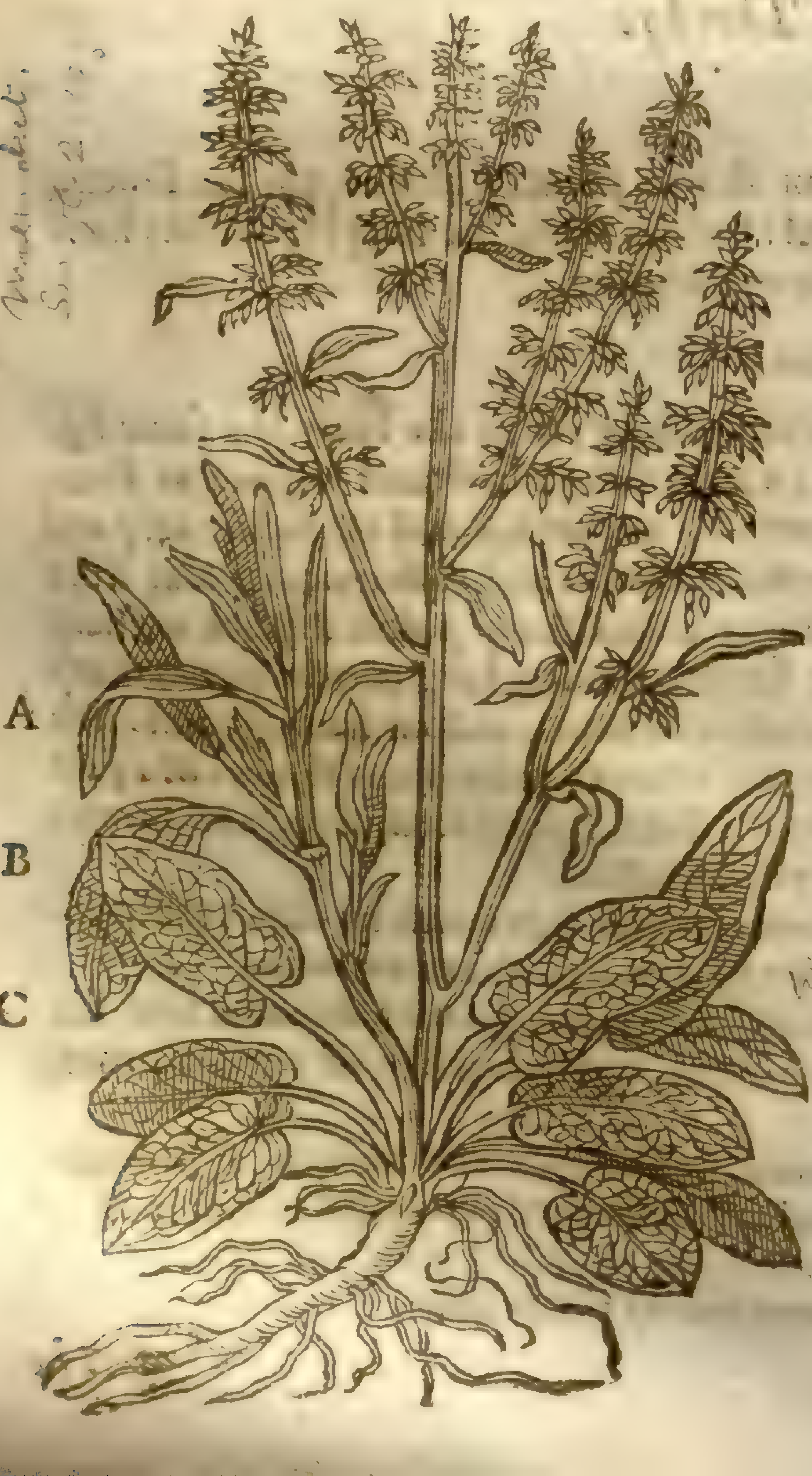
† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
Small ſharpe Docke.



‡ ~~3~~ *Lapathum ſylueſtre fol. minus acuto.*
The roundiſh leaued wilde Docke.



Rumex obtusifolius L.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Lapathum acutum, Rumex, Lapatium*, and *Lapathium*: of ſome, *Oxylapathum*: in Engliſh, Dock, and ſharp pointed dock, the greater and the leſſer: of the Greeks, [illegible]: in high Dutch, **Mengelwurtz, Streiſſwurtz**: in Italian, *Rombice*: in Spaniſh, *Romaza, Paradella*: in low-Dutch, **Patich** (which word is deriued of *Lapathum*) and alſo **Peerdick**: in French, *Pareille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum folio retuſo*, or *minus acuto* of *Lobel*; and *Hippolapathum ſylueſt*, of *Taber*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbs are of a mixture between cold and heate, and almoſt dry in the third degree, eſpecially the ſeed, which is very aſtringent.

The pouder of any of the kinds of docks drunk in wine, ſtoppeth the lask and bloudy flix, and eaſeth the pain of the ſtomacke.

The roots boiled til they be very ſoft, & ſtamped with barrowes greaſe, and made into an ointment, helps the itch and all ſcuruy ſcabs & manginesse: and for the ſame purpoſe it ſhall be neceſſarie to boile them in water as aforeſaid, and the party to be rubbed and bathed therewith.

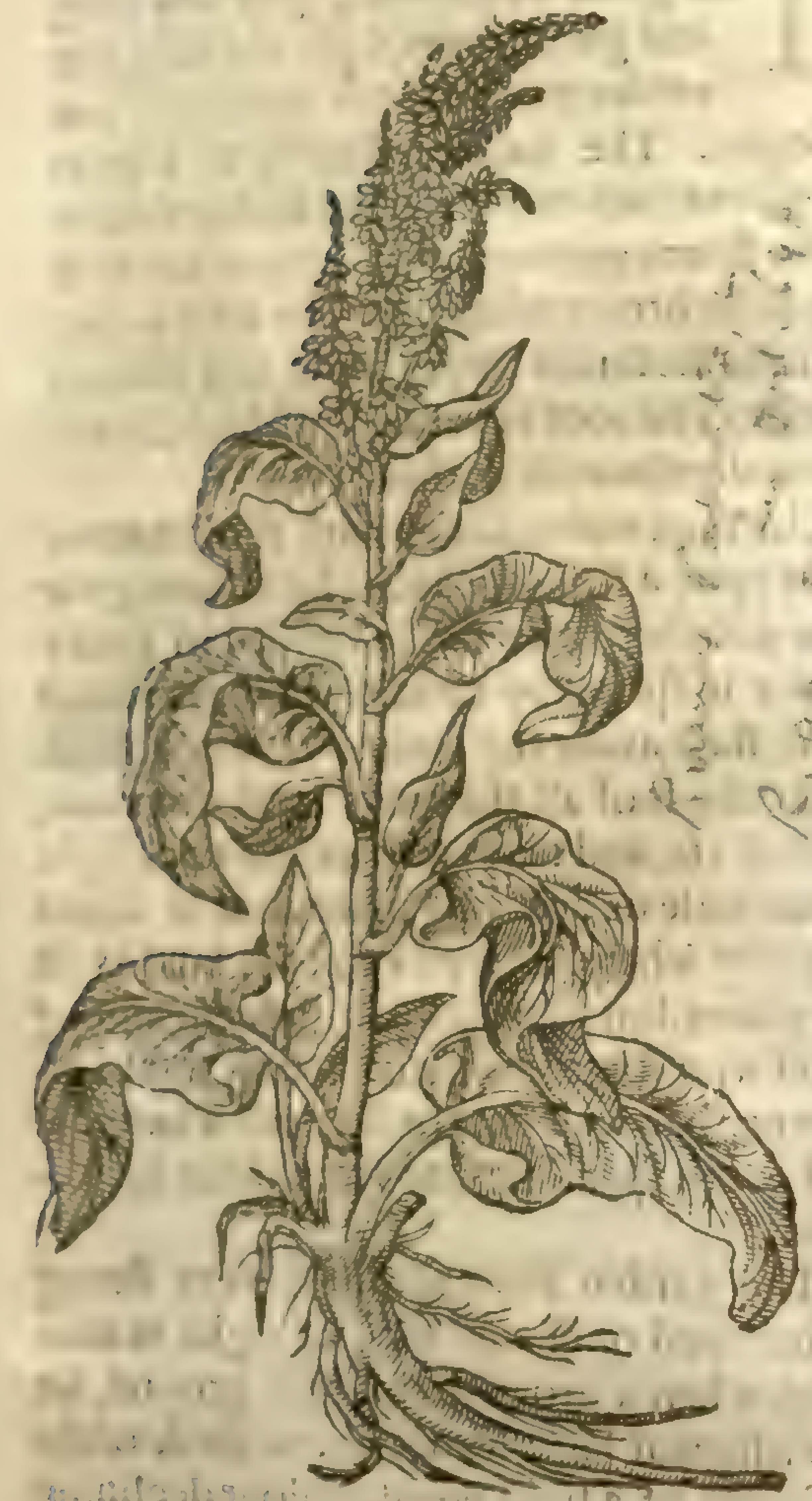
---

† The firſt figure in the former edition was of *Hydrolapathum magnum*, being the firſt in the next chapter; and the figure of that wee giue you in the third place of this chapter, was that in the firſt place of the former Chap. vnder the forementioned title.

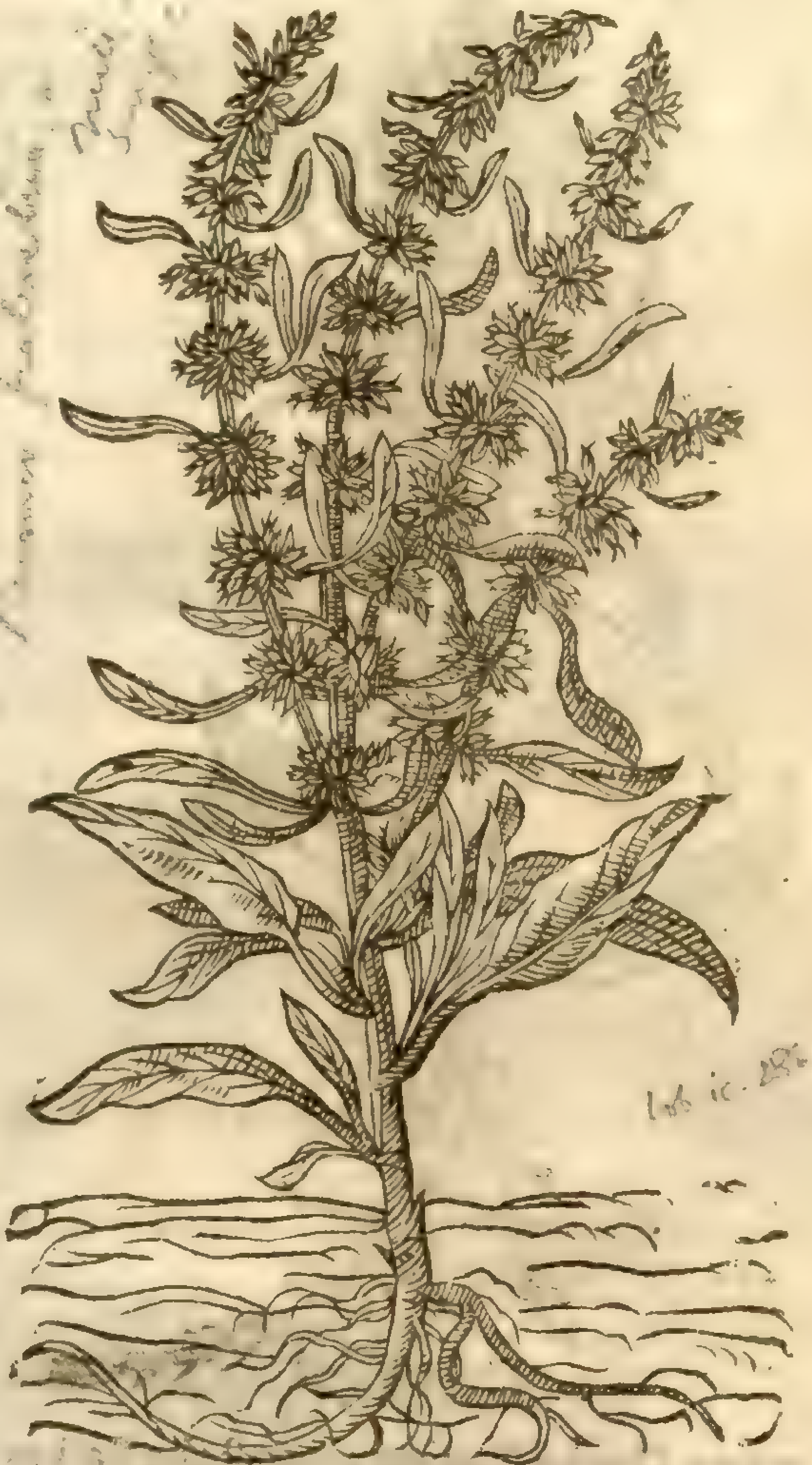
CHAP.

CHAP. 82. *Of water-Docke.*

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great water-Docke.

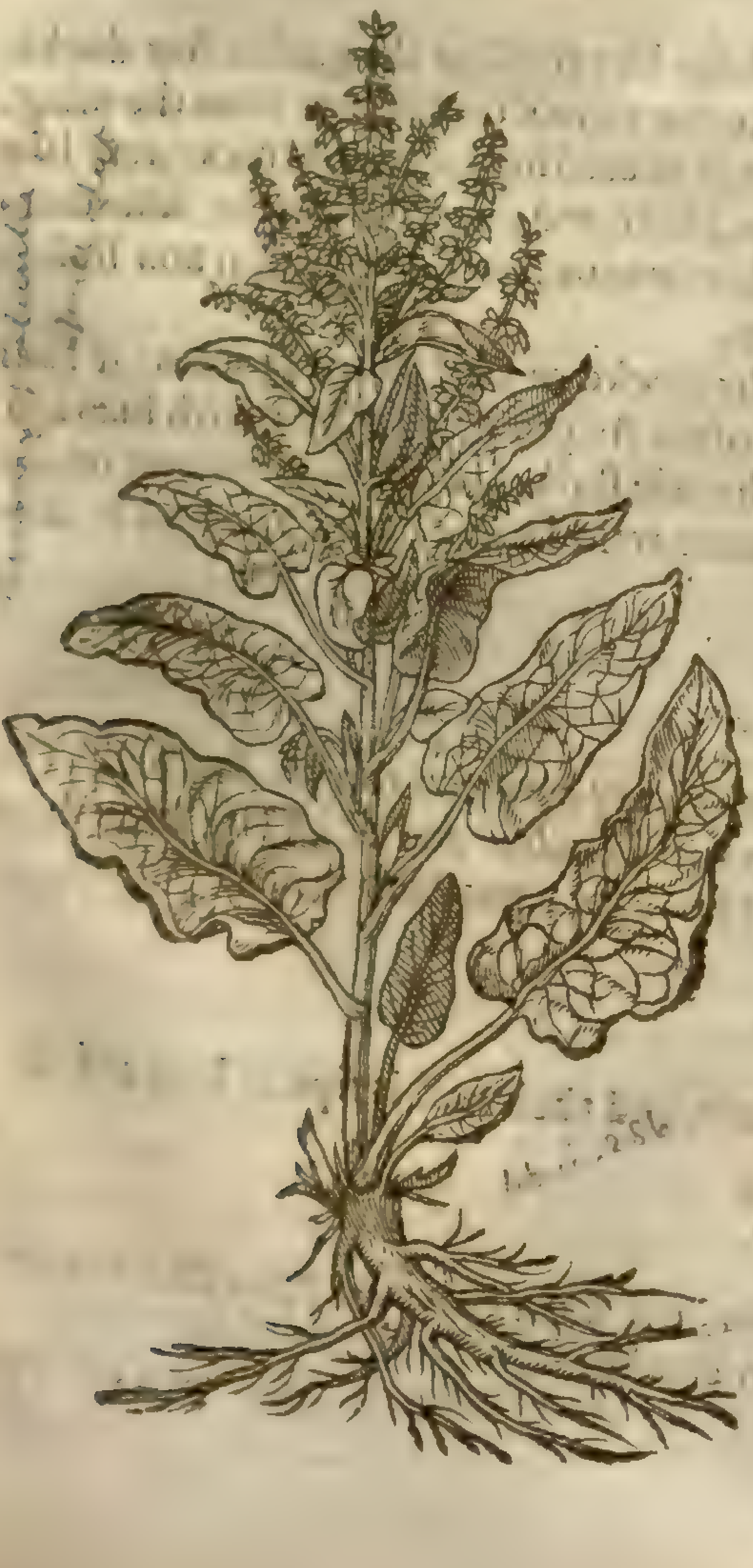


† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small water-Docke.



Lob. ic. 285

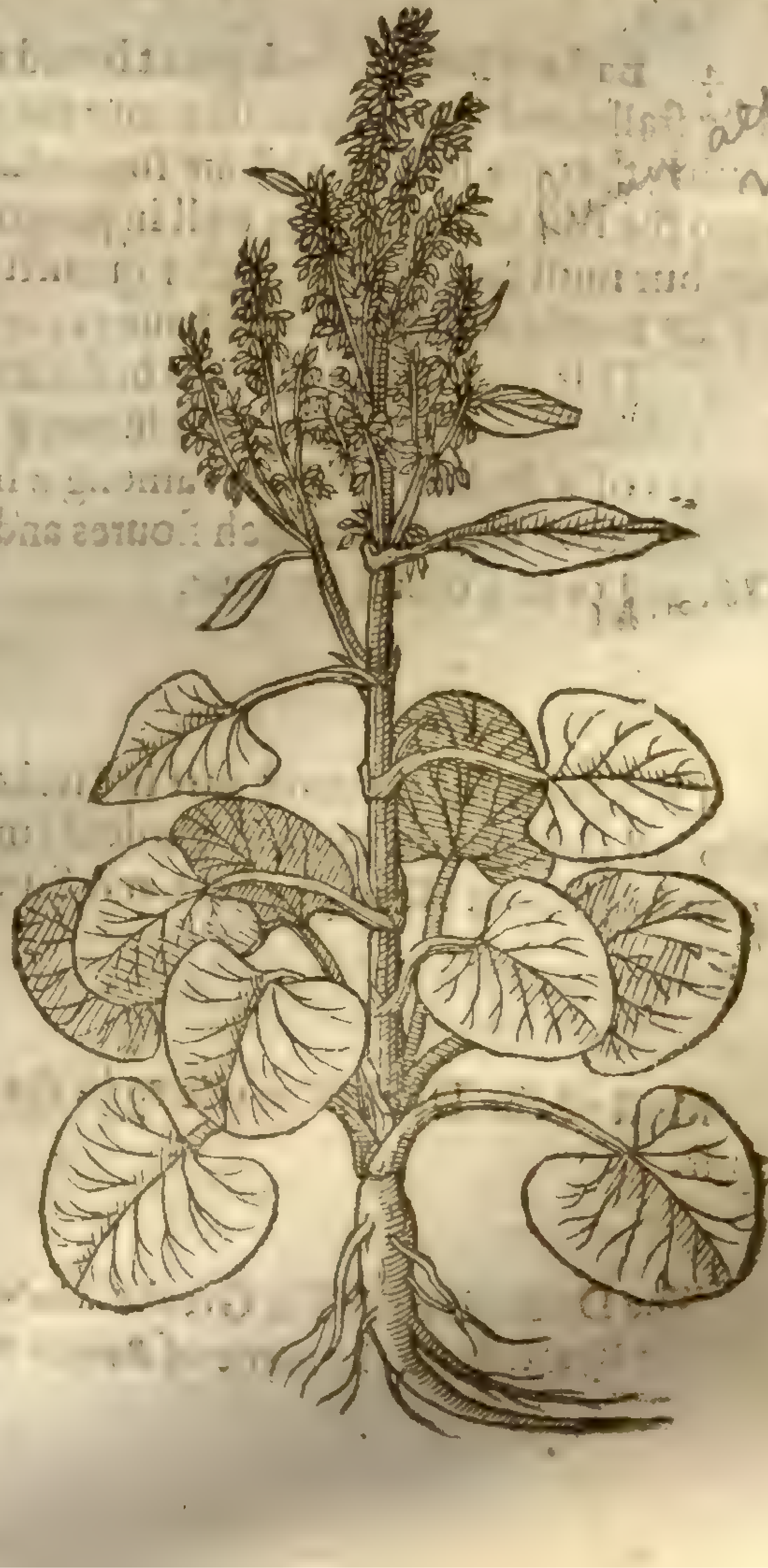
† 3 *Hippolapathum ſativum.*
Patience, or Monks Rubarb.



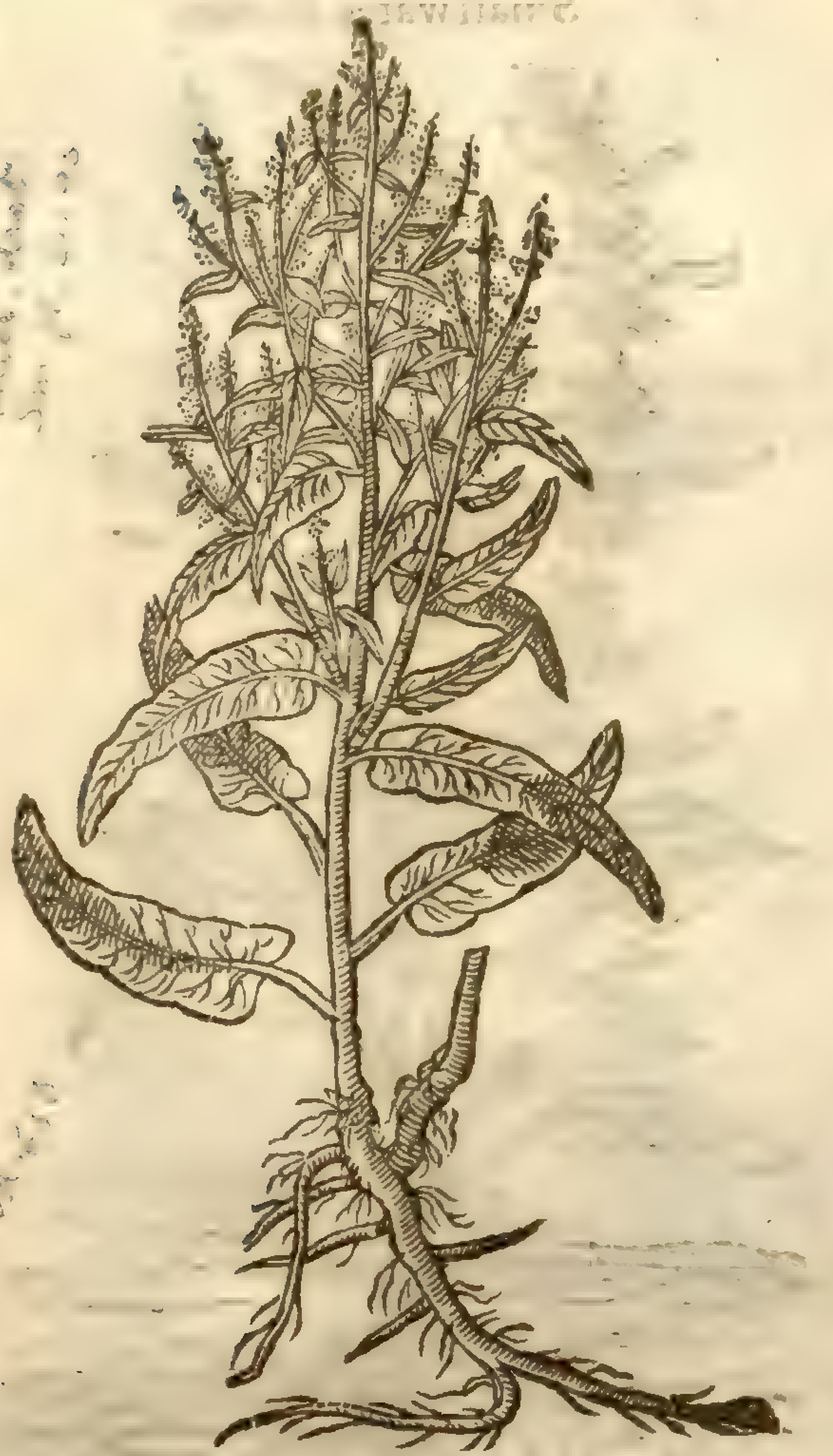
Lob. ic. 256

4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Baſtard Rubarb.

alpinus, vulg. dict.



‡ 5 *Lapathum ſativum ſanguineum.*
Bloudwort.



Rumex sanguineum, [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great water-dock hath very long and great leaues, ſtiffe and hard, not vnlike to the garden Patience, but much longer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fiue foot or more. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalk in ſpoky tufts, brown of colour. The ſeed is contained in chaffie husks three ſquare, of a ſhining pale colour. The root is very great, thick, brown without and yellowiſh within.

2 The ſmal water-Dock hath ſhort narrow leaues ſet vpon a ſtiffe ſtalke. The floures grow from the middle of the ſtalke vpward in ſpoky rundles, ſet in ſpaces by certain diſtances round about the ſtalk, as are the floures of Horehound: which Docke is of all the kinds moſt common, and of leaſt vſe, and takes no pleaſure or delight in any one ſoile or dwelling place, but is found almoſt euery where, as well vpon the land as in waterie places, but eſpecially in gardens among good and wholſome pot-herbs, being there better knowne, than welcome or deſired: wherefore I intend not to ſpend farther time about his deſcription.

3 The garden Patience hath very ſtrong ſtalks furrowed or chamfered, of eight or nine foot high when it groweth in fertile ground, ſet about with great large leaues like to thoſe of the water-Docke, hauing alongſt the ſtalkes toward the top floures of a light purple colour declining to brownneſſe. The ſeed is three ſquare, contained in thin chaffie husks like thoſe of the common Docke. The root is very great, browne without and yellow within, in colour and taſte like the true Rubarb.

4 Baſtard Rubarb hath great broad round leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the garden Bur-docke. The ſtalke and ſeeds are ſo like vnto the precedent that the one cannot be knowne from the other, ſauing that the ſeeds of this are ſomewhat leſſe. The root is exceeding great and thicke, very like vnto the Rha of Barbary, as well in proportion as colour and taſte, and purgeth after the ſame manner, but muſt be taken in greater quantity, as witneſſeth that famous learned phyſition now liuing, M^r^ D^r^ *Bright*, and others who haue experimented the ſame.

5 This fift kind of Dock is beſt knowne vnto all of the ſtocke or kindred of Dockes: it hath long thin leaues ſometimes red in euery part thereof, and often ſtriped here & there with lines and ſtrakes of a darke red colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe brittle ſtalkes of the ſame colour: on the top whereof come forth ſuch floures and ſeed as the common wild Docke hath. The root is likewiſe red, or of a bloudy colour.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow for the moſt part in ditches and water-courſes, very common thorow England. The two laſt ſaue one do grow in gardens: my ſelfe and others in London and elſewhere haue them growing for our vſe in phyſicke and Surgerie. The laſt is ſown for a pot-herb in moſt gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Moſt of the Docks doe riſe vp in the Spring of the yeare, and their ſeed is ripe in Iune and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Docke is called in Greeke λάπαθον: in Latine, *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*: yet *Pliny, lib.* 19. *ca.* 12. ſeems to attribute the name of *Rumex* only to the garden Docke.

The Monks Rubarb is called in Latine, *Rumex ſativus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which word is borrowed of the French, who call this herb *Patience*: after whom the Dutchmen alſo name this pot herb **Patientie**: of ſome, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monks Rubarb, becauſe as it ſeemes ſome Monke or other hath vſed the root hereof in ſtead of Rubarb.

Bloudwort or bloudy Patience is called in Latine *Lapathum ſanguineum*: of ſome, *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudy colour wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſt: it is of pot-herbs the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the baſtard Rubarb, but of leſſe force in his purging qualitie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Generally all the Docks are cold, ſome little and moderatly, and ſome more: they do all of them dry, but not all after one manner; yet ſome are of opinion, that they are dry almoſt in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of the garden Dock or Patience may be eaten, and are ſomwhat cold but more moiſt, and haue withall a certain clammineſſe, by reaſon whereof they eaſily and quickely paſſe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioſcorides* writeth, That all the Docks being boiled, do mollifie the belly: which thing alſo *Horace* hath noted in his ſecond booke of Sermons, *Satyr* 4. writing thus:

> ——— *Si dura morabitur alvus*
> *Mugilus, & viles pellent obſtantia conchæ,*
> *Et Lapathi brevis herba.* ——

B He calleth it a ſhort herb, being gathered before the ſtalke be growne vp, at which time it is fitteſt to be eaten.

C And being ſodden, it is not ſo pleaſant to be eaten as either Beets or Spinach: it ingenders moiſt bloud of a mean thickneſſe, and nouriſheth little.

D The leaues of the ſharp pointed Docks are cold and dry, but the ſeed of Patience and the water Docke do coole, with a certain thinneſſe of ſubſtance.

E The decoction of the roots of Monks Rubarb is drunk againſt the bloudy flix, the lask, the wambling of the ſtomack comming of choler, and alſo againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

F It is alſo good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, being taken with *Acacia* (or his *ſuccedaneum* the dried juice of ſloes) as *Pliny* ſaith.

G Monks Rubarb or Patience is an excellent wholſome pot-herb, for being put into the pottage in ſome reaſonable quantitie, it looſens the belly, helps the jaundice, the timpanie, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of cold cauſes.

H If you take the roots of Monks Rubarb and red Madder of each halfe a pound, Sena foure ounces, Aniſe ſeed and Licorice of each two ounces, Scabious and Agrimonie of each one handfull; ſlice the roots of the Rubarb, bruiſe the Aniſe ſeed and Licorice, breake the herbs with your hands and put them into a ſtone pot called a ſtean, with foure gallons of ſtrong ale, to ſteep or infuſe the ſpace of three daies, and then drinke this liquor as your ordinary drink for three weeks together at the leaſt, though the longer you take it, ſo much the better; prouiding in a readineſſe another ſtean ſo prepared, that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies carefull to keep a good diet: it cureth the dropſie, the yellow jaundice, all manner of itch, ſcabs, breaking out and mangineſſe of the whole body: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption, preuaileth againſt the greene ſicknes very greatly, and all oppilations or ſtoppings, makes yong wenches look faire and cherry-like, bringing downe their terms, the ſtopping whereof hath cauſed the ſame.

I The ſeed of Baſtard Rubarb is manifeſtly aſtringent, inſomuch that it cures the bloudy flix, mixed with the ſeed of Sorrell, and giuen to drink in red wine.

K There haue not bin any other faculties attributed to this plant, either of the antient or later writers, but generally of all it hath bin referred to the other Docks or Monks Rubard: of which number I aſſure my ſelfe this is the beſt, and doth approch neereſt vnto the true Rubarb. Many reaſons induce me ſo to thinke and ſay; firſt, this hath the ſhape and proportion of Rubarb, the ſame color both within and without, without any difference, they agree as well in taſte as ſmell; it coloureth the ſpittle of a yellow colour when it is chewed, as Rubarb doth; and laſtly, it purgeth the belly after the ſame gentle manner as the right Rubarb doth; only herein it differeth, that this muſt be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other diſtinctions and differences, with the temperature and other circumſtances, I leaue to the learned Phyſitions of our London colledge, who are very well able to ſearch this matter, as a thing far aboue my reach, being no Graduat, but a Country Scholler, as the whole frame of this hiſtorie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, conſidering I do my beſt: and I doubt not but ſome of greater learning wil perfect that which I haue begun according to my ſmall skill, eſpecially the ice being broken to him, and the wood rough-hewn to his hand. Notwithſtanding I thinke it good to ſay thus much more in my own defence, That although there be many wants and defects in mee, that were requiſite to performe ſuch a worke; yet may my long experience by chance happen vpon ſome one thing or other that may do the Learned good: conſidering what a notable experiment I learned of one *Iohn Benet* a Surgeon of Maidſtone in Kent, (a man as ſlenderly learned as my ſelfe) which he practiſed vpon a butchers boy of the ſaid towne, as himſelfe reported vnto me. His practiſe was this: Being deſired to cure the foreſaid Lad of an ague which did grieuouſly vex him, hee promiſed him a medicine; and for want of one for the preſent (for a ſhift, as himſelfe confeſſed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or four leaues of this plant of Rubarb, which my ſelfe had among other ſimples giuen him, which he ſtamped and ſtrained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the lad in the morning to drinke: it wrought extreamely downeward and vpward within one houre after, and neuer ceaſed vntil night: in the end, the ſtrength of the boy ouercame the force of the phyſick, it gaue ouer working, and the Lad loſt his Ague; ſince which time (as he ſaith) he hath cured with the ſame medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regard to the quantitie, which was the cauſe of the violent working in the firſt cure. By reaſon of which accident, that thing hath bin reuealed to poſteritie, which heretofore was not ſo much as dreamed of. Whoſe blunt attempt may incourage ſome ſharper Wit and greater Iudgement in the faculties of plants, to ſeeke farther into their nature than any of the Antients haue done; and none fitter than the learned Phyſitions of the Colledge of London, where are many ſingularly well learned and experienced in naturall things.

L The roots ſliced and boiled in the water of *Carduus benedictus*, to the conſumption of the third part, adding thereto a little hony, and eight or nine ſpoonfulls of the decoction thereof drunke before the fit, cure the ague in two or three times ſo taking it at the moſt: vnto robuſtious or ſtrong bodies twelue ſpoonfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practiſed by a worſhipfull Gentlewoman Miſtreſſe *Anne Wylbraham* vpon diuers of her poore neighbours with good ſucceſſe.

† The figure that was in the firſt place was of *Lapathum fol. minus acuto*, deſcribed by me in the third place of the preceding chapter. The ſecond was of *Lapathum acutum criſpum* of Tabern. The third was of *Hydrolapathum minus*.

Chap. 83. *Of Rubarb.*

‡ IT hath hapned in this as in many other forrein medicines or Simples; which though they be of great and frequent vſe, as Hermodactyls, Muske, Turbith, &c. yet haue we no certain knowledge of the very place which produces them, nor of their exact manner of growing: which hath giuen occaſion to diuers to think diuerſly, and ſome haue bin ſo bold as to counterfeit figures out of their own fancies, as *Matthiolus*. So that this ſaying of *Ruellius* is found very true, *Nulla medicinæ pars magis incerta, quam quæ ab alio quam noſtro orbe petitur*. But we will endeauor to ſhew you more certaintie of this here treated, than was known vntill of very late years.

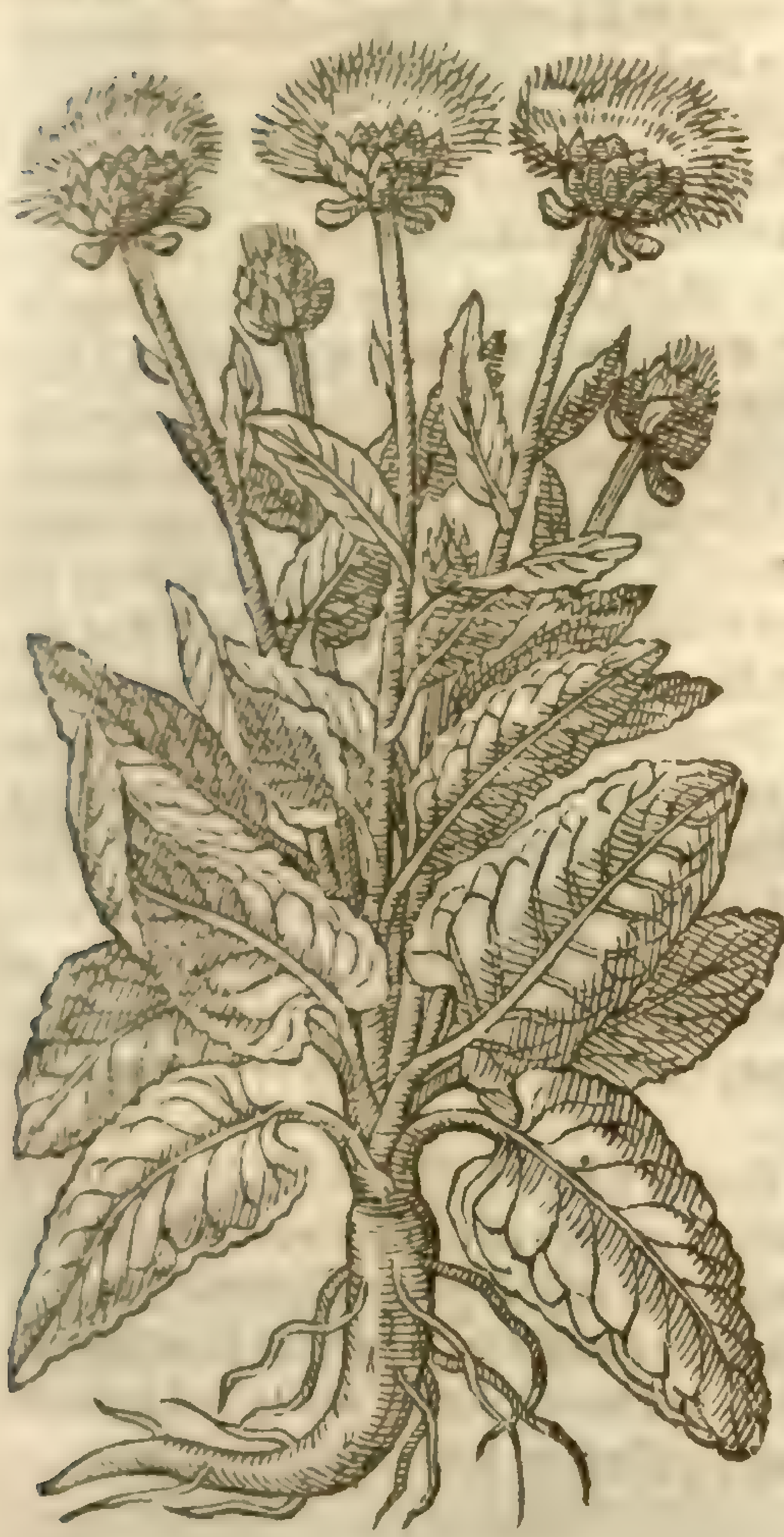
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kind of Rubarb hath very great leaues ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar ſort Elecampane, but greater: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a ſcaly head like thoſe of Knap-weed or *Iacea major*: in the midſt of which knap or head thruſteth forth a faire floure conſiſting of many purple threds like thoſe of the Artichoke: which being paſt, there followeth a great quantitie of down, wherein is wrapped long ſeed like vnto the great Centorie, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble: the root is long and thicke, blackiſh without, and of a pale colour within; which being chewed makes the ſpittle verie yellow, as doth the Rubarb of Barbarie.

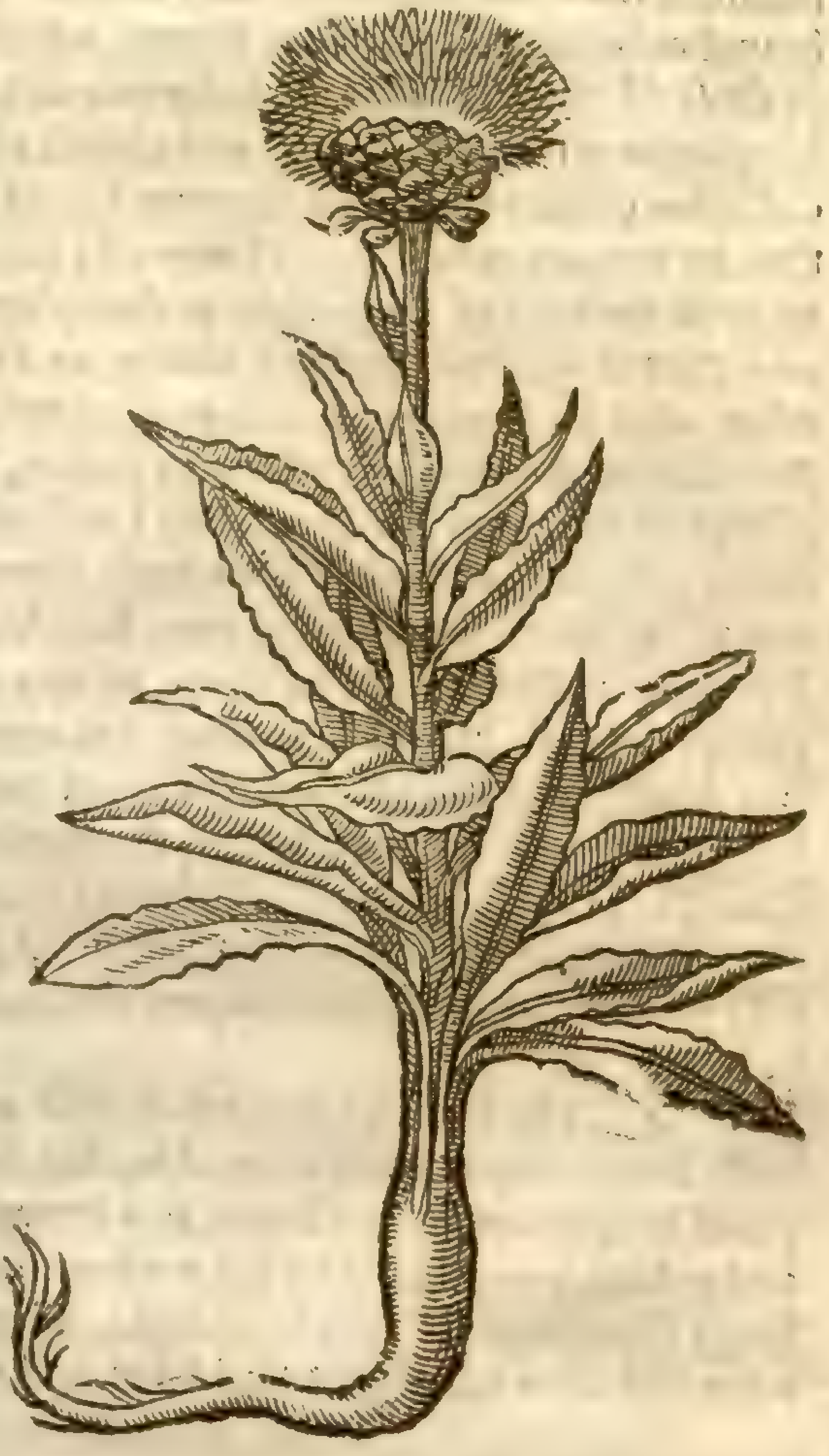
‡ 2 This other baſtard Rha, which is alſo of *Lobels* deſcription, hath a root like that of the laſt deſcribed; but the leaues are narrower, almoſt like thoſe of the common Dock, but hoarie on the other ſide: the ſtalk growes vp ſtraight, and beares ſuch heads and floures as the precedent.

‡ 3 I haue thought good here to omit the counterfeit figure of *Matthiolus*, giuen vs in this place by our Author, as alſo the hiſtorie, which was not much pertinent, and in lieu of them to preſent you with a perfect figure and deſcription of the true *Rha Ponticum* of the Antients, which was firſt of late diſcouered by the learned *Proſper Alpinus*, who writ a pecular tract thereof, and it is alſo again figured and deſcribed in his Worke *de Plantis exoticis*. Our countreyman Mr *Iohn Parkinſon* hath alſo ſet forth very well both the figure and deſcription hereof in his *Paradiſus terreſtris*. This

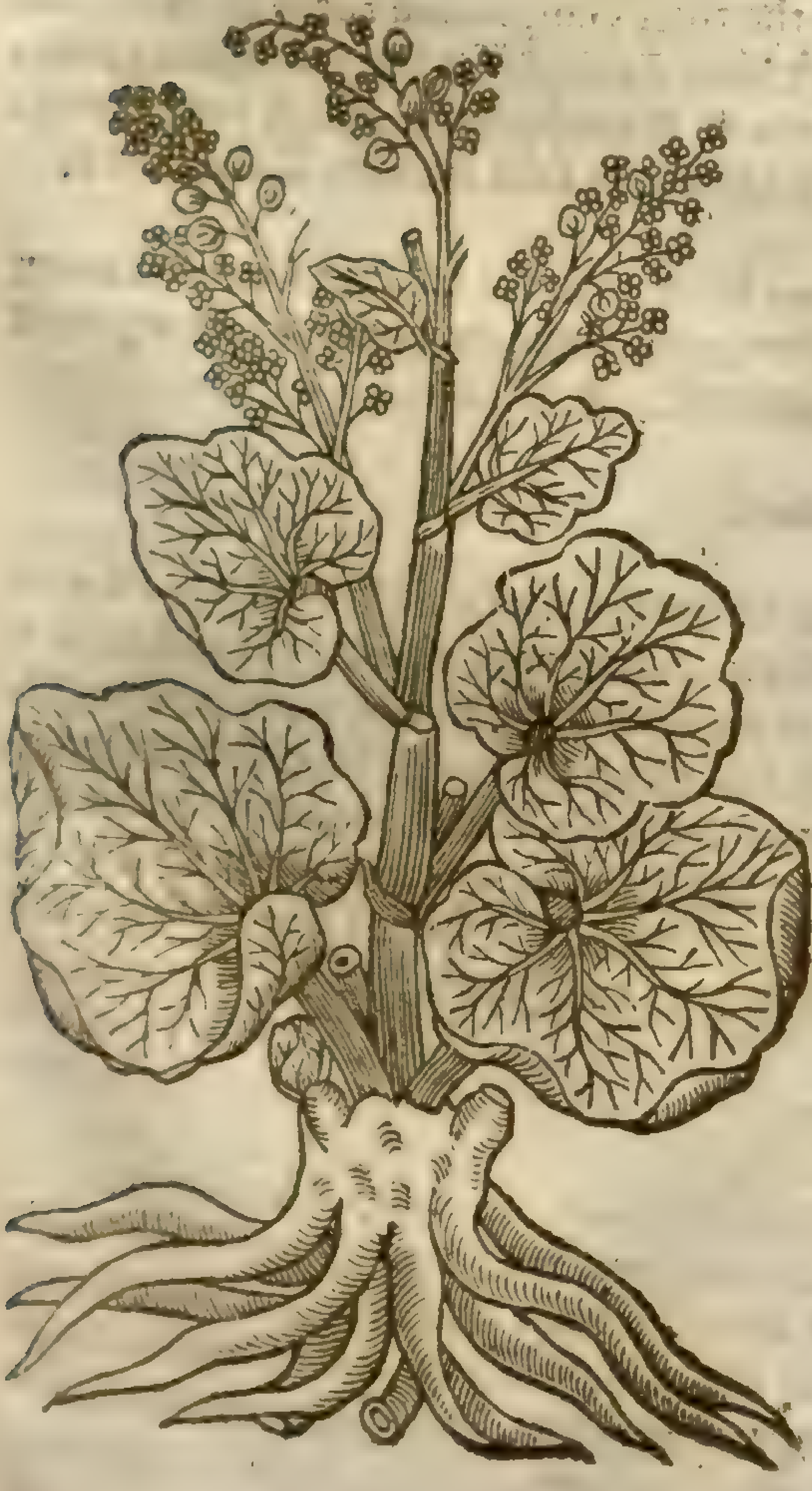
1 *Rha Capitatum Lobelij.*
Turky Rubarb.



2 *Rha Capitatum anguſtifolium.*
The other baſtard Rubarb.



‡ 3 *Rha verum antiquorum.*
The true Rubarb of the Antients.



Rhabarbarum ſiccatum.
The dry roots of Rubarb.

plant hath many large roots diuerſly ſpreading in the ground,of a yellow colour,from which grow vp many very great leaues like thoſe of the Butter-burre,but of a freſh green colour,with great and manifeſt red veins diſperſed ouer them. The ſtalke alſo is large and creſted,ſending forth ſundrie branches bearing ſmal white floures,which are ſucceeded by ſeeds three ſquare and browniſh, like as thoſe of other Docks. Dr *Liſter* one of his Majeſties Phyſitions, was the firſt that enriched this kingdome with this elegant and vſefull plant,by ſending the ſeeds thereof to Mr *Parkinſon*. *Proſper Alpinus* proues this to be the true *Rha* of the Antients,deſcribed by *Dioſcorides,lib.*3.*ca.*2. yet neither he nor any other(that I know of) haue obſerued a fault, which I more than probably ſuſpect to be in the text of *Dioſcorides* in that place, namely in the word μελαίνα, which I iudge ſhould bee μήλινα, that is, yellow, and not blacke, as *Ruellius* and others haue tranſlated it: now μήλινος is a word often vſed by *Dioſcorides*, as may appeare by the chapters of *Hieracium magnum & parvum, Conyza, Peucedanum, Ranunculus*,and diuers others, and I ſuſpect the like fault may be found in ſome other places of the ſame Author. But I will no further inſiſt vpon this, ſeeing the thing it ſelfe in all other reſpects,as alſo in yellowneſſe,ſhews it ſelfe to be that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*,and that my conjecture muſt therefore be true. Beſides,the root whereto he compares it is ὑπόπυρρος, that is, *Rubeſcens*,or rather *ex flavo rubeſcens*, as any verſed in reading *Dioſcorides* may eaſily gather by diuers places in him. Now I here omit his words, becauſe they are in the next deſcription alledged by our Author, as alſo the deſcription of our ordinarily vſed Rubarb, for that it is ſufficiently deſcribed vnder the following title of the choice thereof. Mr *Parkinſon* is of opinion, that this is the true Rubarb vſed in ſhops,only leſſe heauy,bitter,and ſtrong in working, by reaſon of the diuerſitie of our Clymat,from that whereas the dried Rubarb brought vs vſually growes. This his opinion is very probable,and if you compare the roots together you may eaſily be enduced to be of the ſame beleefe. ‡

† 4 The Pontick Rubarb is leſſe and ſlenderer than that of Barbary. Touching Pontick Rubarb *Dioſcorides* writeth thus: *Rha*,that diuers call *Rheon*,which growes in thoſe places that are beyond Boſphorus,from whence it is brought,hath yellow roots like to the great Centorie,but leſſe and redder, ἄοσμος, that is to ſay,without ſmell (*Dodonæus* thinks it ſhould be εὔοσμος, that is,well ſmelling) ſpongie,and ſomething light. That is the beſt which is not worm-eaten, and taſted is ſomewhat viſcide with a light aſtriction,and ſhewed becomes of a yellow or Saffron colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It is brought out of the country of Sina (commonly called China)which is toward the Eaſt in the vpper part of India,and that India which is without the riuer Ganges,and not at all *ex Scenitarum prouincia*,as many do vnaduiſedly think,which is in Arabia *Fœlix*,& far from China:it growes on the ſides of the riuer Rha, now called Volga, as *Ammianus Marcellus* ſaith, which riuer ſprings out of the Hyperborean mountains,and running through Muſcouia,falls into the Caſpian or Hircan ſea.

‡ The Rha of the Antients growes naturally,as *Alpinus* ſaith,vpon the hil Rhodope in Thrace, now called Romania. It growes alſo,as I haue bin informed,vpon ſome mountains in Hungary. It is likewiſe to be ſound growing in ſome of our choice gardens. ‡

¶ *The choice of Rubarb.*

The beſt Rubarb is that which is brought from China freſh & new,of a light purpliſh red,with certain veins and branches of an vncertain varietie of colour, commonly whitiſh; but when it is old the colour becomes ilfauored by turning yellowiſh or pale,but more if it be worme-eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is ſomthing gluie or clammy,and of a Saffron colour,which being rubbed vpon paper or ſome white thing ſheweth the colour more plainly: the ſubſtance thereof is neither hard or cloſely compact,nor yet heauy,but ſomthing light,and as it were in a middle betwixt hard and looſe,and ſomthing ſpongie: it hath alſo a pleaſing ſmell. The ſecond in goodnes is that which comes from Barbary. The laſt and worſt from Boſphorus and Pontus,

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*,or *Rha Barbaricum*: of diuers,*Rheu Barbarum*: the Moors and Arabians do more truly name it *Raued Seni,à Senenſi prouincia*,from whence it is brought into Perſia and Arabia,and afterward into Europe: and likewiſe from Tanguth through the land of Cataia into the Sophy of Perſia his country,and from thence into Egypt,and ſo into Europ. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China & the parts adiacent,*Rauend Cini, Raved Seni*,and *Raued Sceni*: in ſhops,*Rhabarbarum*: in Engliſh,Rubarb,and Rewbarb.

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*
Rubarb of Pontus dried.

¶ *The Nature.*

Rubarb is of a mixt ſubſtance, temperature, and faculties: ſome of the parts thereof are earthy, binding and drying: others thin, airous, hot, and purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Rubarb is commended by *Dioſcorides*, againſt windineſſe, weakneſſe of the ſtomack, and all griefes thereof, Convulſions, diſeaſes of the ſpleen, liuer, and kidnies, gripings, and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and cheſt, ſwellings about the heart, diſeaſes in the matrix, pain in the huckle bones, ſpitting of bloud, ſhortneſſe of breath, yexing, or the hicket, the bloudy flix, the laske proceeding of raw humors, fits in agues, and againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts.

B Moreouer hee ſaith, that it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, and Tettars or Ringwormes, if it be mixed with vineger, and the place anointed therewith.

C *Galen* affirmes it to be good for burſtings, cramps, and convulſions, & for thoſe that are ſhort winded and ſpit bloud.

D But touching the purging faculty neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* haue written any thing, becauſe it was not vſed in thoſe days to purge with. *Galen* held opinion, That the thin airous parts do make the binding qualitie of more force, not becauſe it doth reſiſt the cold and earthy ſubſtance, but becauſe it carrieth the ſame, and maketh it deeply to pierce, and therby to work the greater effect; the dry and thin eſſence containing in it ſelfe a purging force & quality to open obſtructions, but helped and made more facile by the ſubtill and airous parts. *Paulus Ægineta* ſeemeth to be the firſt that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarb; for in his firſt book, *cap*. 43 he makes mention thereof, where he reckons vp Turpentine among thoſe medicines which make the bodies of ſuch as are in health ſoluble: But when we purpoſe (ſaith he) to make the turpentine more ſtrong, we adjvnto it a little Rubarb. The Arabians that followed him brought it to a farther vſe in phyſick, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

E The purgation which is made with Rubarb is profitable and fit for all ſuch as be troubled with choler, and for thoſe that are ſicke of ſharpe and tertian feuers, or haue the yellow jaundice, or bad liuers.

F It is a good medicine againſt the pleuriſie, inflammation of the lungs, the ſqinancy or Squincy, madneſſe, frenſie, inflammation of the kidnies, bladder, and all the inward parts, and eſpecially againſt S. *Anthonies* fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

G Rubarb is vndoubtedly an eſpeciall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall; for beſides that it purgeth forth cholericke and naughty humors, it remooueth ſtoppings out of the conduits.

H It alſo mightily ſtrengthneth the intrals themſelues, inſomuch that Rubarb is iuſtly termed of diuers, the life of the liuer: for *Galen, lib*. 11. of the method or manner of curing, affirmeth, that ſuch kinds of medicines are moſt fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioyned with a purging and opening qualitie an aſtringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen is from one dram to two; and the infuſion from one and a halfe to three.

I It is giuen or ſteeped, and that in hot diſeaſes, with the infuſion or diſtilled water of Succory, Endiue, or ſome other of the like nature, and likewiſe in Whay; and if there be no heat it may be giuen in wine.

K It is alſo oftentimes giuen beeing dried at the fire, but ſo, that the leaſt or no part thereof at all be burned; and beeing ſo vſed, it is a remedie for the bloudy Flix, and for all kinds of Laskes: for

it

[illegible] → [illegible]

it both purgeth away naughty and corrupt humors, and likewiſe withall ſtoppeth the belly.

K The ſame being dried after the ſame manner, doth alſo ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the Monethly Sickeneſſe, and ſtoppeth bloud in any part of the body, eſpecially that which commeth thorow the bladder; but it ſhould bee giuen in a little quantitie, and mixed with ſome other binding thing.

L *Meſues* ſaith, That Rubarb is an harmleſſe medicine, and good at all times, and for all ages, and likewiſe for children and women with childe.

M ‡ My friend Mr *Sampſon Iohnſon* Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge in Oxford aſſures me, That the Phyſitions of Vienna in Auſtria vſe ſcarce any other at this day than the Rubarb of the Antients, which growes in Hungary not far from thence: and they prefer it before the dried Rubarb brought out of Perſia and the Eaſt Indies, becauſe it hath not ſo ſtrong a binding facultie as it, neither doth it heate ſo much, only it muſt be vſed in ſomewhat a larger quantitie. ‡

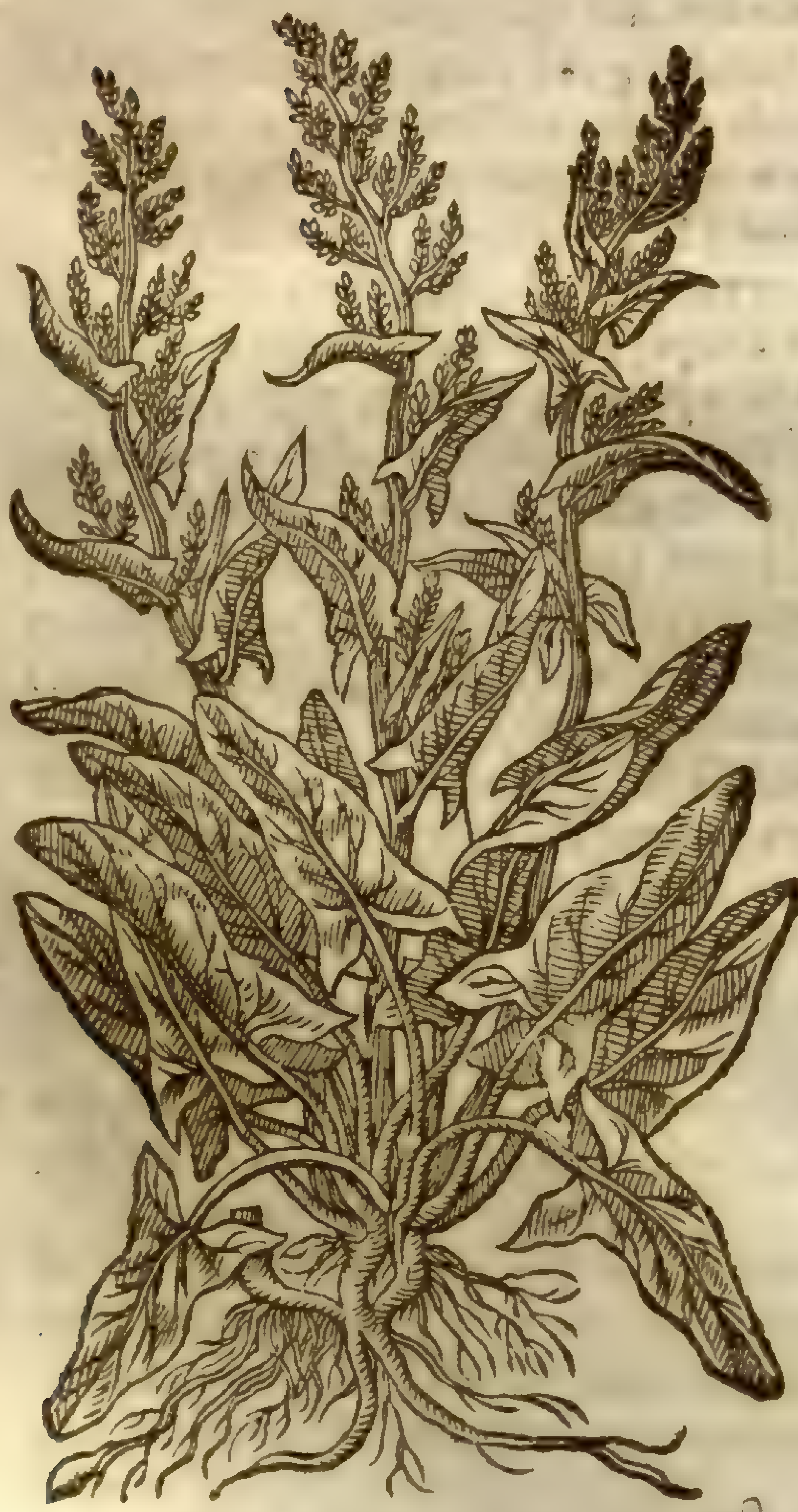
Chap. 84.

Of Sorrell.

¶ The Kindes.

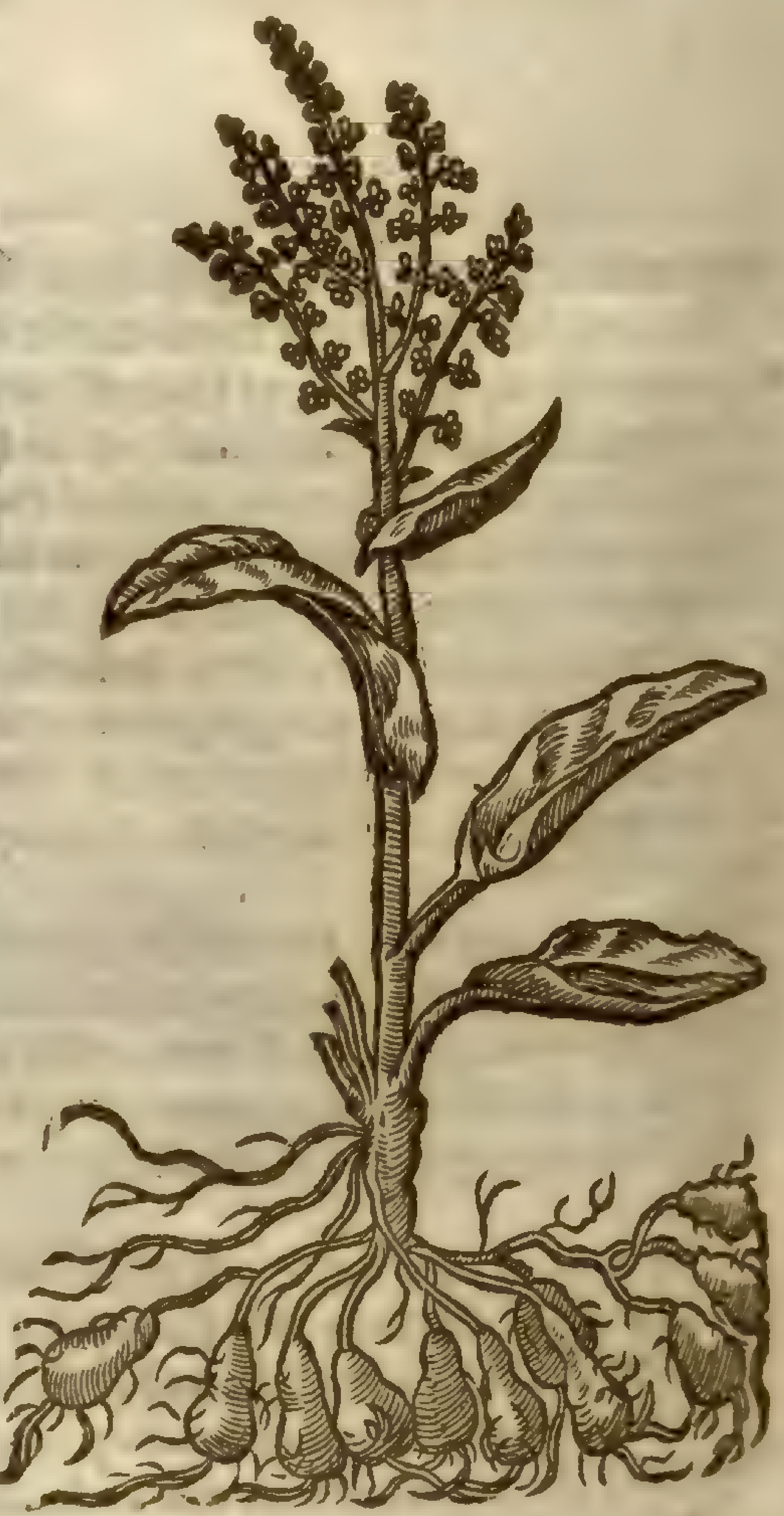
There be diuers kinds of Sorrell, differing in many points, ſome of the garden, others wild; ſome great, and ſome leſſer.

1 *Oxalis, ſiue Acetoſa.*
Sorrell.



Rumex acetosa, [illegible]

2 *Oxalis tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Sorrell.



Rumex Tuberosus [illegible]

¶ The Deſcription.

Though *Dioſcorides* hath not expreſſed the *Oxalides* by that name, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*: for although ſome like it not wel that the ſeed ſhould be ſaid to be *Drimus*; yet that is to bee vnderſtood according to the common phraſe, when acride things are confounded with thoſe that be ſharp and ſoure: elſe we might accuſe him of ſuch ignorance as is not amongſt the ſimpleſt women. Moreouer, the word *Oxys* doth not only ſignifie the leafe, but the ſauor and tartneſſe, which by a figure drawn from the ſharpneſſe of kniues edges, is therefore called ſharpe: for ὀξὺς χυμὸς ſignifieth a ſharpe or ſoure juyce which pierceth the tongue like a ſharp knife: whereupon alſo *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeed. The leaues of this are thinner, tenderer, and more vnctuous than thoſe of *Lapathum acutum*, broader next to the ſtem, horned and creſted like Spinach & *Atriplex*. The ſtalk is much ſtreaked, reddiſh, and full of juice: the root is yellow and fibrous, the ſeed ſharp, cornered and ſhining, growing in chaffie husks like the other Docks.

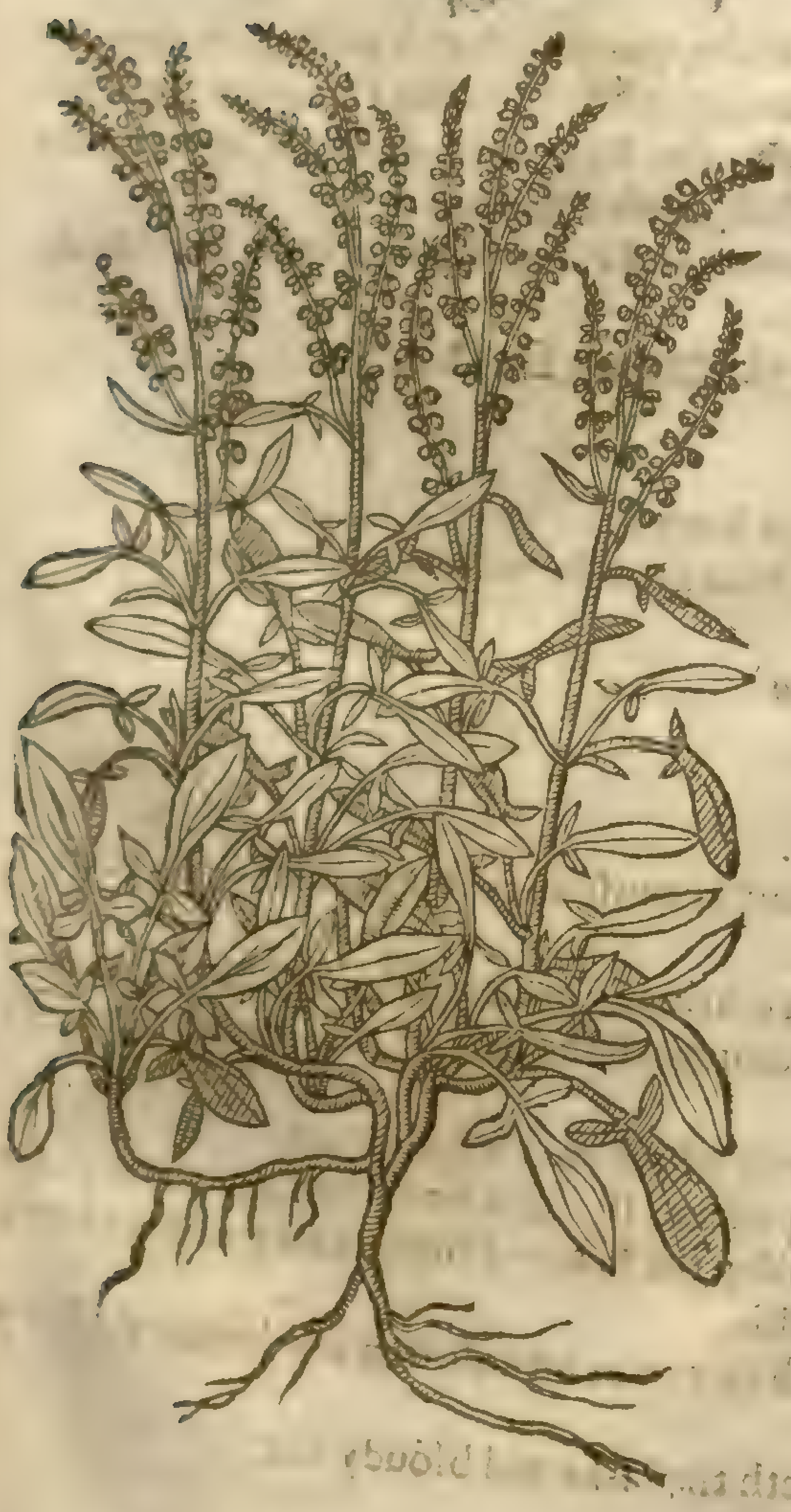
2 The ſecond kind of *Oxalis* or Sorrel hath large leaues like Patience, confuſedly growing together vpon a great tall ſtalke, at the top whereof grow tufts of a chaffie ſubſtance. The root is tuberous, much like the Peonie or rather Filipendula, faſtned to the lower part of the ſtem with ſmal long ſtrings or laces.

3 The third kind of Sorrell groweth very ſmall, branching hither and thither, taking hold (by new ſhoots) of the ground where it groweth, whereby it diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroad: the leaues are little and thin, hauing two ſmall leaues like eares faſtned thereto, in ſhew like the herb *Sagittaria*: the ſeed in taſte is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues ſomwhat round and cornered, of a whiter color than the ordinarie, and hauing two ſhort eares anexed vnto the ſame. The ſeed and root in taſte is like the other Sorrels.

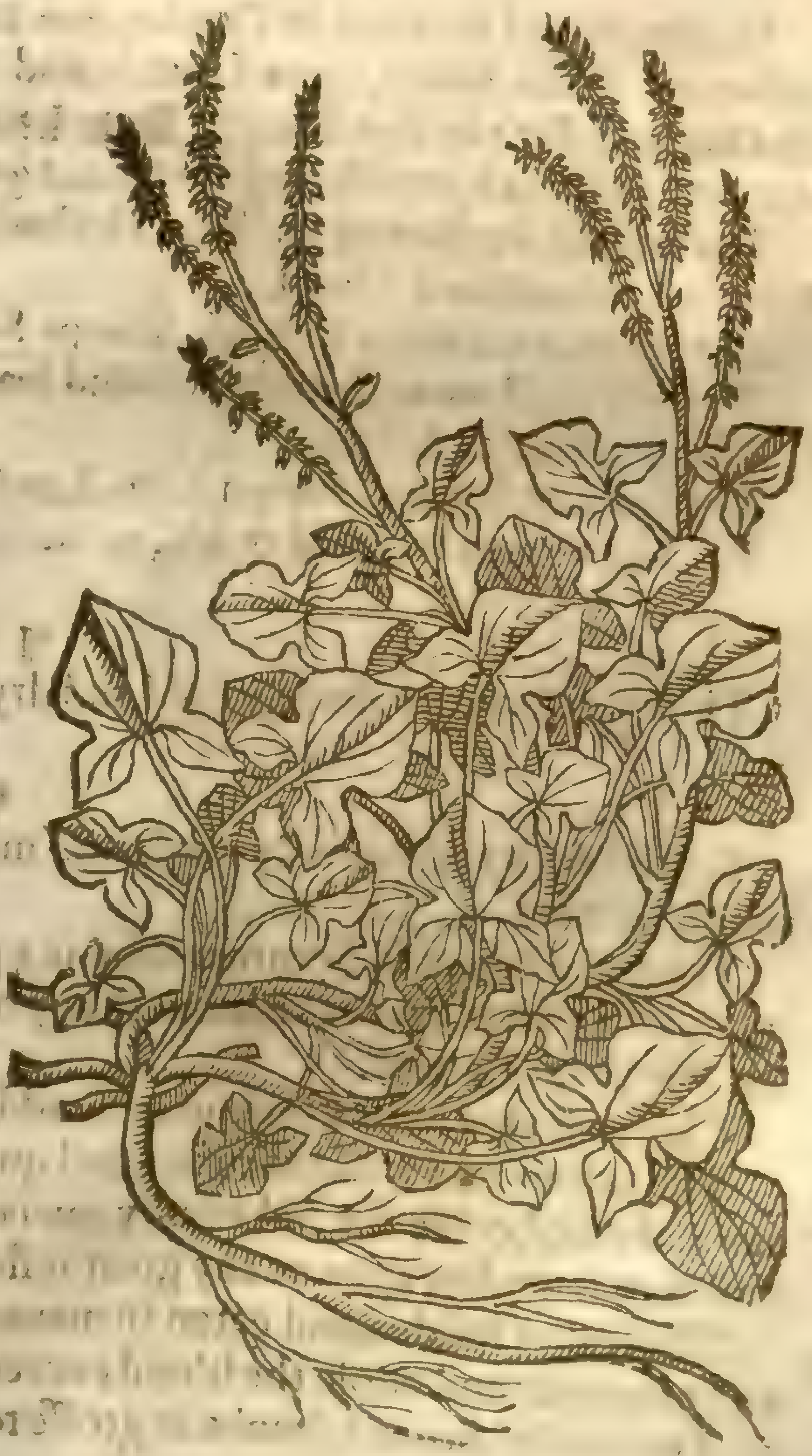
3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*
Sheeps Sorrel.

Rumex acetosella
[illegible]
[illegible]



Rumex scutatus L.
[illegible]
Lam. 5. 66

4 *Oxalis Franca ſeu Romana.*
Round leaued or French Sorrel.

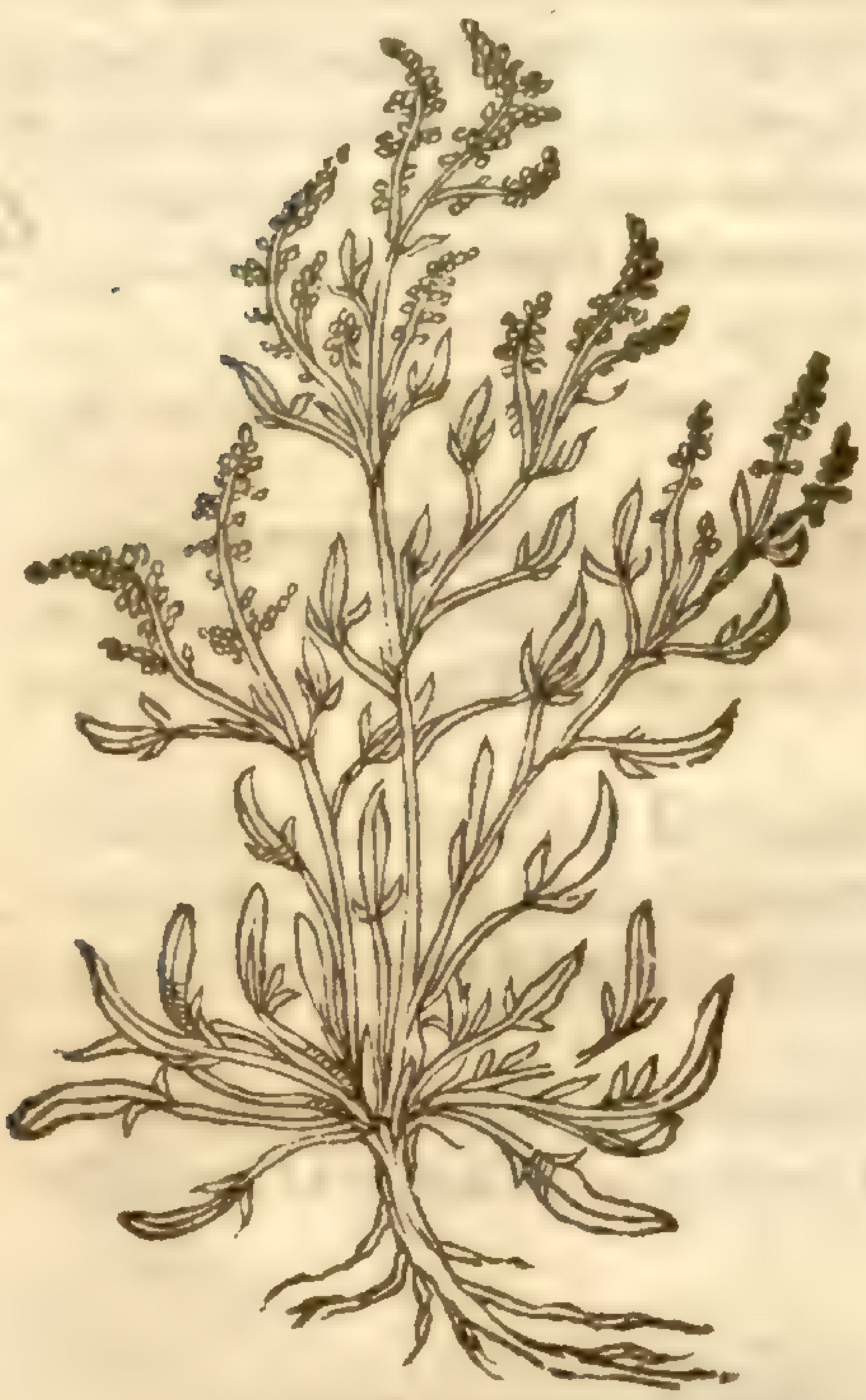


5 This kind of curled Sorrell is a ſtranger in England, and hath very long leaues in ſhape like garden Sorrell, but curled and crumpled about the edges as is the curled Colewort. The ſtalke riſeth vp among the leaues, ſet here and there with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures, ſeeds, and roots are like the common Sorrell or ſoure Docke.

6 The ſmall Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren ſandy ditch banks, hath ſmall graſſy leaues ſomewhat forked or croſſed ouer like the croſſe hilt of a Rapier. The ſtalks riſe vp amongſt the

leaues,

6 *Oxalis minor.*
Small Sorrell.



leaues, ſmall, weake, and tender, of the ſame ſoure taſte that the leaues are of. The floure, ſeed, and root is like the other Sorrels, but altogether leſſer.

7 The ſmalleſt ſort of Sorrel is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the loweſt leaues that lie vpon the ground be ſomewhat round, and without the little ears that the other hath, which ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 8 There is alſo kept in ſome gardens a verie large Sorrel, hauing leaues thicke, whitiſh, and as large as an ordinarie Docke, yet ſhaped like Sorrell, and of the ſame acide taſte. The ſtalks and ſeed are like thoſe of the ordinarie, yet whiter coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† The common Sorrel groweth for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and gardens. The ſecond by waters ſides, but not in this kingdome that I know of. The fourth and fift alſo are garden plants with vs; but the third and ſixth grow vpon grauelly and ſandy barren ground and ditch banks.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh at that time when as the other kindes of Docks do floure.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Sorrel is called in Greeke, ὀξαλὶς, and ἀναξυρὶς: of *Galen*, ὀξυλάπαθον: that is to ſay, *Acidum Lapathum*; or *Acidus rumex*, ſoure Docke; and in ſhops commonly *Acetoſa*: in the Germane Tongue, **Sawr ampffer**: in low-Dutch, **Surckele**, and **Surinck**: the Spaniards, *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French, *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in Engliſh, garden Sorrell.

The ſecond is called of the later Herbariſts, *Tuberoſa acetoſa*, and *Tuberoſum lapathum*: in Engliſh, Bunched or knobbed Sorrel.

The third is called in Engliſh, Sheeps Sorrell: in Dutch, **Schap Surkel.**

The fourth, Roman Sorrell, or round leaued Sorrell.

The fift, Curled Sorrell.

The ſixt and ſeuenth, Barren Sorrell, and dwarfe Sheeps Sorrell.

‡ The eighth is called *Oxalis*, or *Acetoſa maxima latifolia*, great broad leaued Sorrell. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Sorrels are moderatly cold and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole and mightily dry; but becauſe it is ſoure, it likewiſe cutteth tough humors.

B The juice hereof in Sommer time is a profitable ſauce in many meats, and pleaſant to the taſte: it cooleth an hot ſtomacke, moueth appetite to meat, tempereth the heat of the liuer, and openeth the ſtoppings thereof.

C The leaues are with good ſucceſſe added to decoctions which are vſed in agues.

D The leaues of Sorrel taken in good quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained into ſome ale, and a poſſet made thereof, coole the ſicke body, quench thirſt, and allay the heate of ſuch as are troubled with a peſtilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

E The leaues ſodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinach tart, or as meat, ſoften and looſen the belly and attemper and coole the bloud exceedingly.

F The ſeed of Sorrell drunke in groſſe red wine ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix.

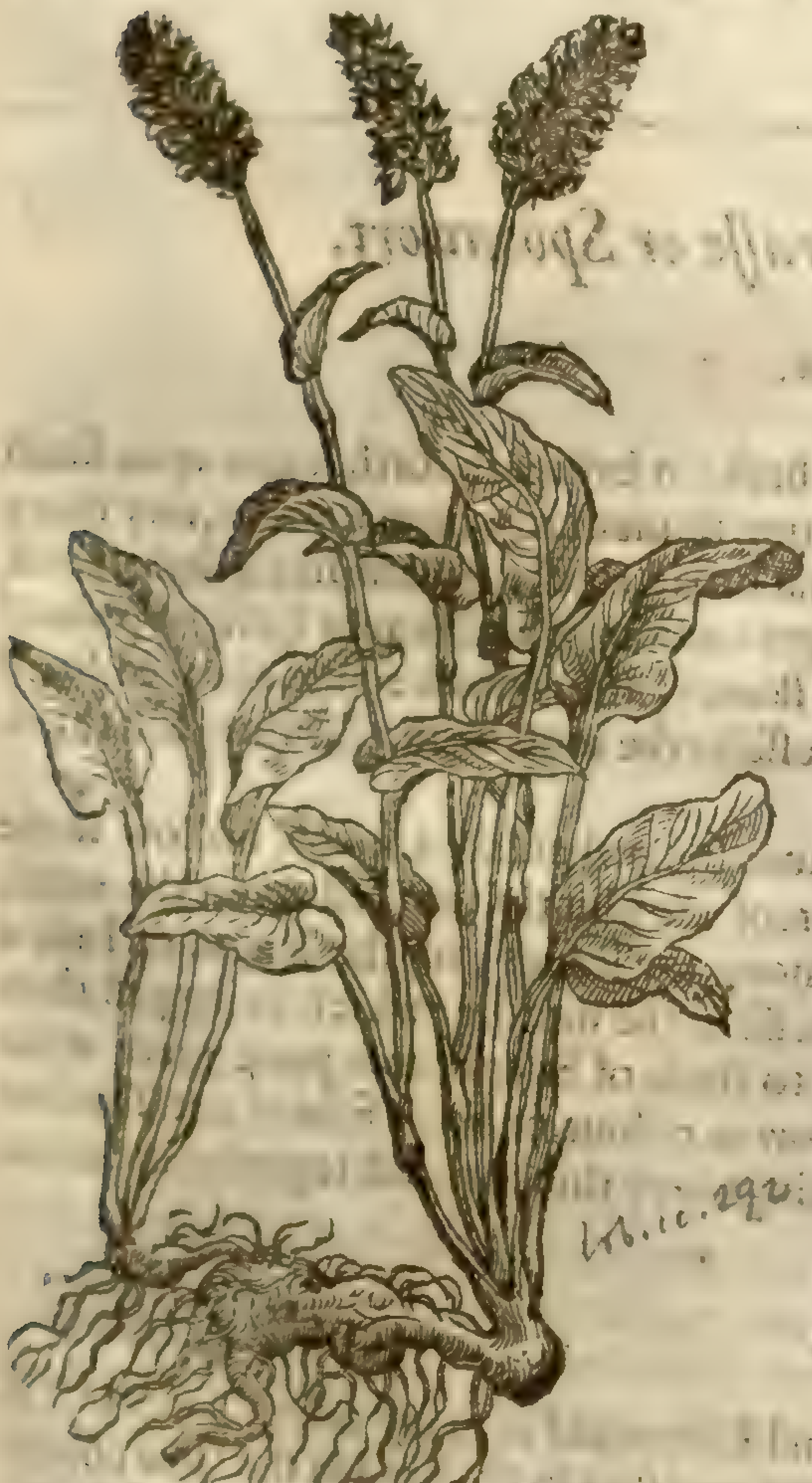
CHAP. 85. *Of Biſtort or Snake-weed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Biſtort hath long leaues much like Patience,but ſmaller,and more wrinkled or crumpled,on the vpper ſide of a darke green,and vnderneath of a blewiſh greene colour much like Woad. The ſtalke is long, ſmooth, and tender, hauing at the top a ſpiked knap or eare ſet full of ſmal whitiſh floures declining to carnation. The root is all in a lumpe, without faſhion; within of a reddiſh colour like vnto fleſh, in taſte like the kernell of an acorne.

2 The ſmall Biſtort hath leaues about three inches long,and of the bredth of a mans nail; the vpper ſide is of a green colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a ſpan, full of joints or knees, bearing at the top ſuch floures as the great Biſtort beareth; which being fallen, the ſeeds appeare of the bigneſſe of a tare, reddiſh of colour, euery ſeed hauing one ſmall green leafe faſtned thereto, with many ſuch leaues thruſt in among the whole bunch of floures and ſeed. The root is tuberous like the other, but ſmaller, and not ſo much crooked.

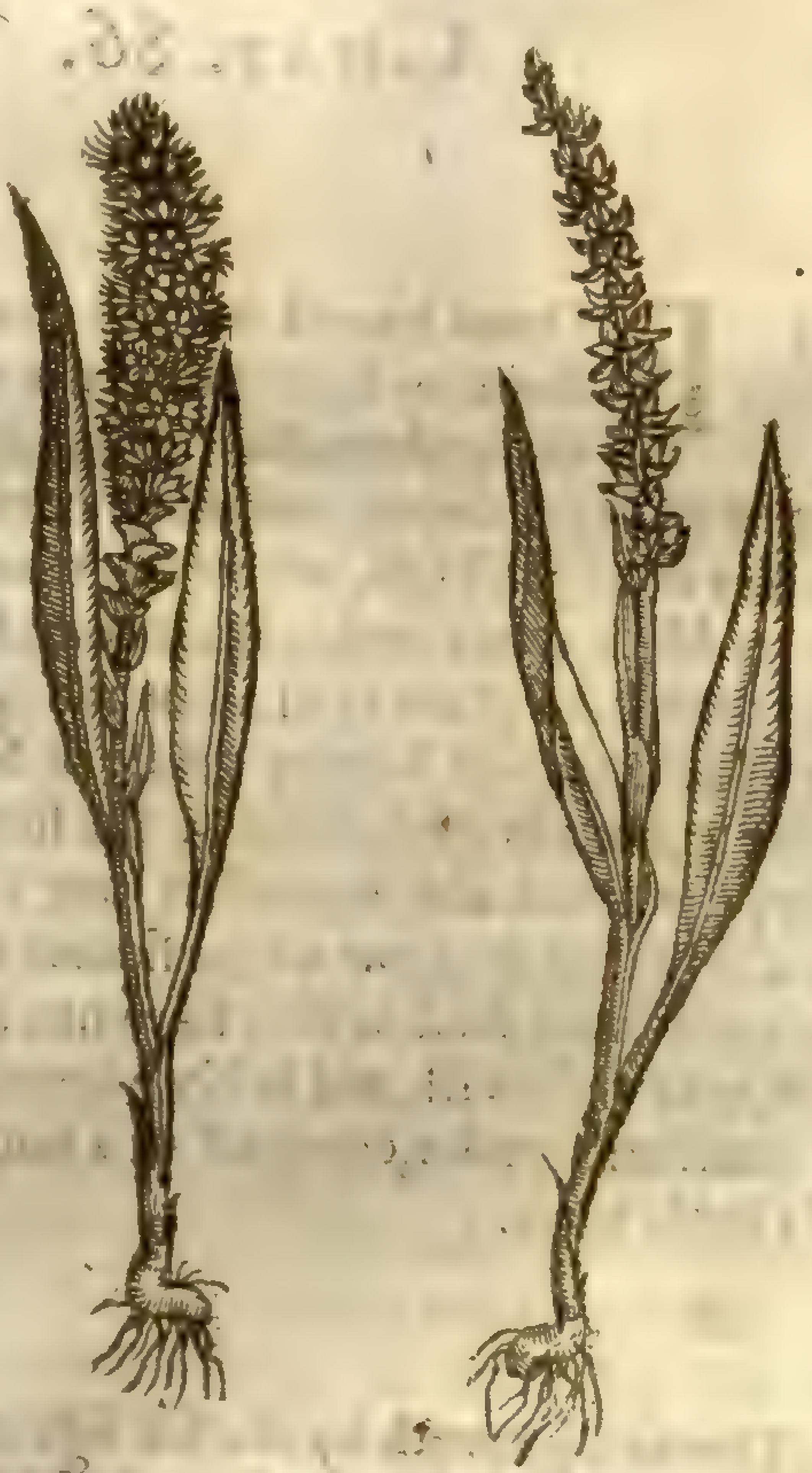
1 *Biſtorta major.*
Snake-weed.



Lob. ic. 290

Polygonum bistorta, L.
Moris. dict. Sm. fl. br. 426

2 *Biſtorta minor.*
Small Snake-weed.



Polygonum viviparum, L.
Trance. dict.
Sm. fl. b. 427)

3 Broad leaued Snake-weed hath many large vneuen leaues, ſmooth and very greene; among which riſe vp ſmall brittle ſtalks of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire ſpike of floures like to the white Biſtort. The root is knobby or bunched, crookedly turned or writhed this way & that way; whereof it tooke his name *Biſtorta.* ‡ It differs from the firſt only in that the root is more twined in, and the leaues broader and more crumpled. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The great Biſtort growes in moiſt and waterie places, and in the darke ſhadowie woods, being very common in moſt gardens.

2 The ſmall Biſtort groweth in great aboundance in Weſtmerland, at Croſby Rauenſwaith, at the head of a Parke belonging to one Mr *Pickering*; from whence it hath bin diſperſed into many gardens, and alſo ſent vnto me for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and the ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Biſtorta is called in Engliſh, Snake-weed: in ſome places, Oiſterloit: in Cheſhire, Paſſions, and Snakeweed, and there vſed for an excellent pot-herbe. It is called *Biſtorta* of his writhed roots, and alſo *Colubrina, Serpentaria, Brittanica, Dracontion Plinij, Dracunculus Dodonæi*, and *Limonium Geſneri.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Biſtort doth coole and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuice of Biſtort put into the noſe preuaileth much againſt the diſeaſe called *Polypus*, & the biting of ſerpents or any other venomous beaſt, being drunke in wine or the water of Angelica.

B The root boiled in wine and drunke ſtoppeth the laſk and bloudy flix; it ſtayeth alſo the ouermuch flowing of womens monethly ſickneſſes.

C The root taken as aforeſaid ſtaieth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation and ſoreneſſe of the mouth and throat: it likewiſe faſtneth looſe teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine ſpace, and at ſundry times.

Chap. 86. *Of Scuruy-graſſe or Spoonwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Round leaued Scuruy-graſſe is a low or baſe herb: it bringeth forth leaues vpon ſmall ſtems or foot-ſtalks of a mean length, comming immediatly from the root, very many in number, of a ſhining green colour, ſomwhat broad, thicke, hollow like a little ſpoon, but of no great depth, vneuen or cornered about the edges: among which leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes of a ſpan high, whereon grow many little white floures; after which comes the ſeed, ſmall and reddiſh, contained in little round pouches or ſeed-veſſels: the roots be ſmall, white, and threddie: the whole plant is of a hot and ſpicy taſte.

2 The common Scuruy-graſſe or Spoonwort hath leaues ſomewhat like a ſpoon, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues hereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, ſharpe pointed and ſomewhat long: the ſtalks riſe vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foot, whereon do grow white floures with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall ſeed-veſſels like vnto a pouch, not vnlike to thoſe of Shepheards purſe, green at the firſt, next yellowiſh, and laſtly when they be ripe of a browne colour, or like a filberd nut. The root is ſmall and tender, compact of a number of threddy ſtrings very thicke thruſt together in manner of a little turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

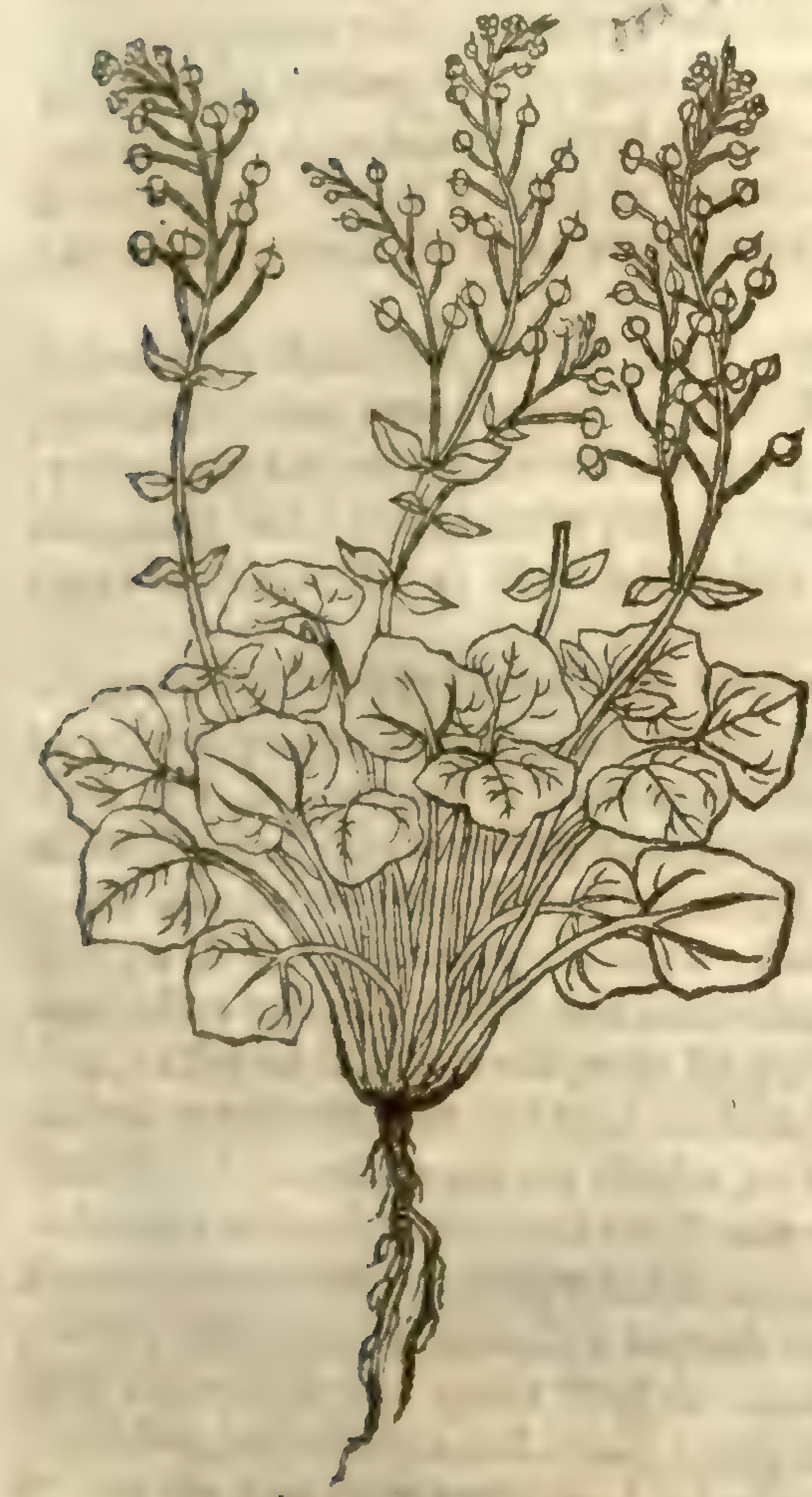
The firſt groweth by the ſea ſide at Hull, at Boſton, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolnſhire neere vnto the ſea, as in Whapload and Holbeck marſhes in Holland in the ſame county. It hath bin found of late growing many miles from the ſea ſide, vpon a great hil in Lancaſhire called Ingleborough hill; which may ſeem ſtrange to thoſe that do not know that it will bee content with any ſoile, place, or clyme whatſoeuer. For proofe whereof, my ſelfe haue ſowne the ſeeds of it in my garden, and giuen them vnto others, with whom they floure, flouriſh, and bring forth their ſeed as naturally as by the ſea ſide, and likewiſe retain the ſame hot ſpicy taſt: which proueth that they refuſe no culture, contrary to many other ſea plants.

The ſecond, which is our common Scuruy-graſſe, groweth in diuers places vpon the brimmes of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Grauesend, as wel on the Eſſex ſhore as the Kentiſh; at Portſmouth, Briſtow, and many other places alongſt the Weſtern coaſt: but toward the North I haue not heard that any of this kind hath growne.

¶ *The Time.*

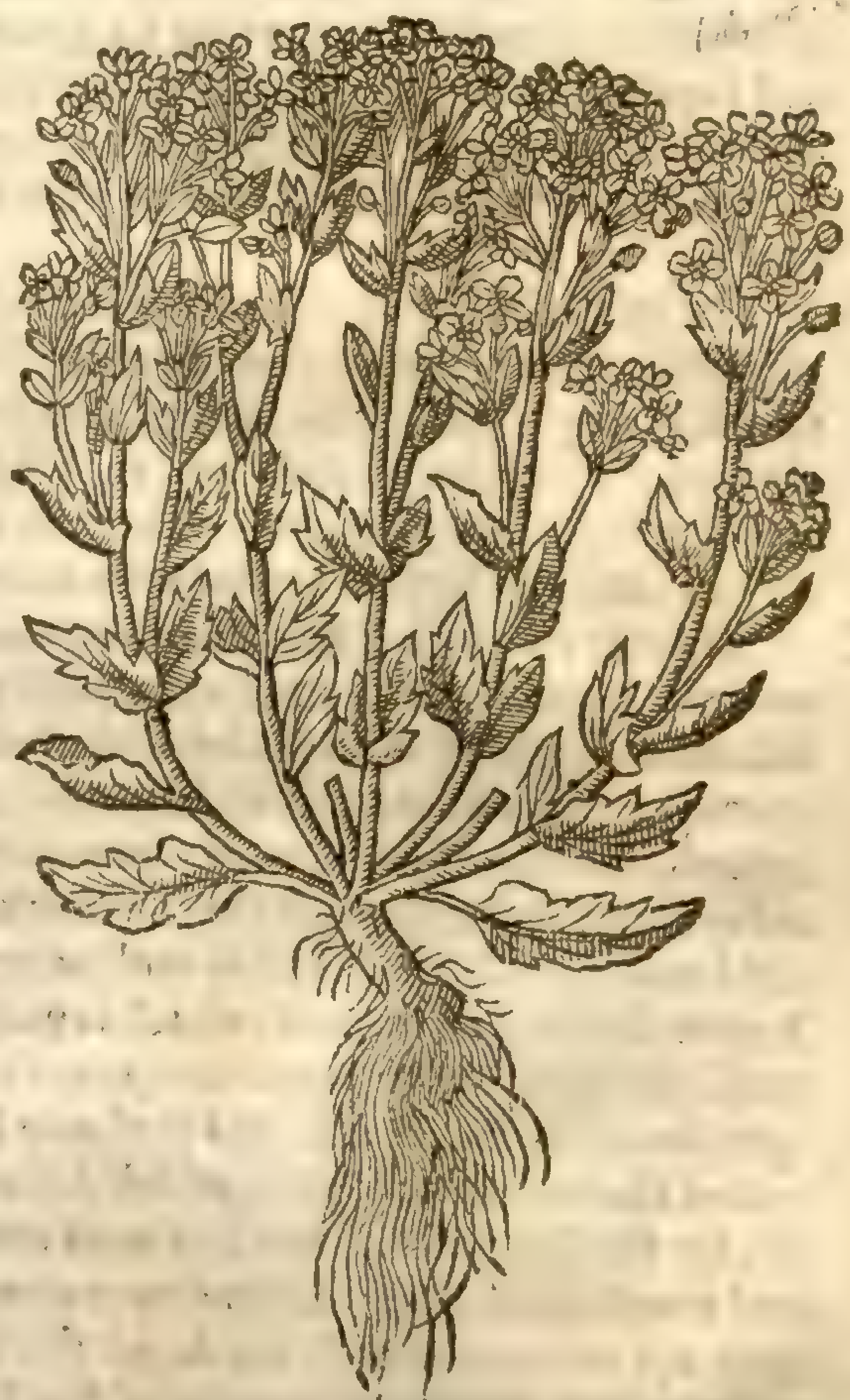
It floureth and flouriſheth in May. The ſeed is ripe in Iune.

1 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Scuruie-graſſe.



[illegible] Smith [illegible] 3375

2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*
Common Engliſh Scuruie-graſſe.



C. anglica, L.
[illegible] Smith [illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

† We are not ignorant that in low Germany, this hath ſeemed to ſome of the beſt learned to be the true *Britannica*, and namely to thoſe next the Ocean in Frieſland and Holland. The Germanes call it **Leffelkraut**: that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonewort, by reaſon of the compaſſed roundnes and hallowneſſe of the leaues, like a ſpoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinies Britannica*, becauſe they finde it in the ſame place growing, and endued with the ſame qualities. Which excellent plant *Cæſars* ſoldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the Rhene) found to preuaile (as the Friſians had taught it them) againſt that plague and hurtfull diſeaſe of the teeth, gums, and ſinewes, called the Scuruie, being a depriuation of all good bloud and moiſture, in the whole body, called *Scorbutum*; in Engliſh, the Scuruie, and Skyrby, a diſeaſe happening at the ſea among Fiſhermen, and freſh-water ſouldiers, and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill without labour and exerciſe of their bodies; and eſpecially aboue the reſt of the cauſes, when they make not cleane their biſket bread from the floure or mealineſſe that is vpon the ſame, which doth ſpoile many. But ſith this agrees not with *Plinies* deſcription, and that there be many other water plants, as *Naſturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and ſuch others, like in taſte, and not vnlike in proportion and vertues, which are remedies againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, there can be no certaine argument drawne therefrom to prooue it to be *Britannica*. For their leaues at their firſt comming forth are ſomewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders tongue, ſoone after ſomewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of Sundew, but in greatneſſe like *Soldanella*, in the compaſſe ſomewhat cornered, in faſhion ſomewhat like a ſpoone: the floures white, and in ſhape like the Cuckow floures: the ſeed reddiſh, like the ſeed of *Thlaſpi*, which is not to be ſeene in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Biſtort or Garden Patience, than Scuruie graſſe. In Engliſh it is called, Spoonewort, Scruby graſſe and Scuruie graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Scuruie graſſe is euidently hot and dry, very like in taſte and quality to the garden Creſſes of an aromaticke or ſpicie taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of Spoonewort giuen to drinke in Ale or Beere, is a ſingular medicine againſt the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ſtench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the diſeaſe called of *Hippocrates, Volvulus Hematites*: of *Pliny, Stomacace*: of *Marcellus, Oſcedo*: and of the later writers, *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Friſians, Scuerbuyck: in Engliſh, the Scuruie: either giuing the juice in drinke as aforeſaid, or putting ſix great handfuls to ſteepe, with long pepper, graines, anniſe-ſeed, and liquorice, of each one ounce, the ſpices being braied, and the herbe bruiſed with your hands, and ſo put into a pot, ſuch as is before mentioned in the chapter of baſtard Rubarbe, and vſed in like manner; or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies together it worketh the like effect.

B The juice drunke once in a day faſting with any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cauſe the foreſaid medicine more ſpeedily to worke his effect in curing this filthy, lothſome, heauy, and dull diſeaſe, which is very troubleſome, and of long continuance. The gums are looſed, ſwolne, and exulcerate; the mouth greeuouſly ſtinking; the thighes and legs are withall very often full of blew ſpots, not much vnlike thoſe that come of bruiſes: the face and the reſt of the body is oftentimes of a pale colour: and the feet are ſwolne as in a dropſie.

C There is a diſeaſe (ſaith *Olaus magnus* in his hiſtorie of the Northerne regions) haunting the campes, which vexes them that are beſieged and pinned vp: and it ſeemeth to come by eating of ſalt meates, which is increaſed and cheriſhed with the cold vapors of the ſtone walls. The Germanes call this diſeaſe (as we haue ſaid) Scorbuck; the ſymptome or paſſion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Pliny* στομακάκη: *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighes σκελοτύρβη: *Marcellus* an old writer nameth the infirmitie of the mouth *Oſcedo*: which diſeaſe commeth of a groſſe cold and tough bloud, ſuch as melancholy juice is, not by aduſtion, but of ſuch bloud as is the feculent or droſſie part thereof: which is gathered in the body by ill diet, ſlothfulneſſe to worke, laiſineſſe (as we terme it) much ſleepe and reſt on ſhip-boord, and not looking to make cleane the biſquet from the mealineſſe, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the cauſes of this diſeaſe called the ſcuruie or ſcyrby; which diſeaſe doth not onely touch the outer parts, but the inward alſo: for the liuer oftentimes, but moſt commonly the ſpleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough juice, and is ſwolne by reaſon that the ſubſtance thereof is ſlacke, ſpungie and porous, very apt to receiue ſuch kinde of thicke and cold humors. Which thing alſo *Hippocrates* hath written of in the ſecond booke of his Prorrhetikes: their gums (ſaith he) are infected, and their mouthes ſtinke that haue great ſpleenes or milts: and whoſoeuer haue great milts and vſe not to bleed, can hardly be cured of this maladie, eſpecially of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke ſpots. The ſame is affirmed by *Paulus Ægineta* in his third booke, 49. chapter, where you may eaſily ſee the difference betweene this diſeaſe and the blacke jaunders, which many times are ſo confounded together, that the diſtinction or difference is hard to be knowne, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes ſeruing in the ſhips, as well her Majeſties as merchants, are greatly peſtered with the curing thereof: it ſhall be requiſite to carry with them the herbe dried: the water diſtilled, and the juice put into a bottle with a narrow mouth, full almoſt to the necke, and the reſt filled vp with oile oliue, to keep it from putrifaction: the which preparations diſcreetly vſed, will ſtand them in great ſtead for the diſeaſe aforeſaid.

D The herbe ſtamped and laid vpon ſpots and blemiſhes of the face, will take them away within ſix houres, but the place muſt be waſhed after with water wherein bran hath been ſodden.

Chap. 87. *Of Twayblade, or herbe Biſoile.*

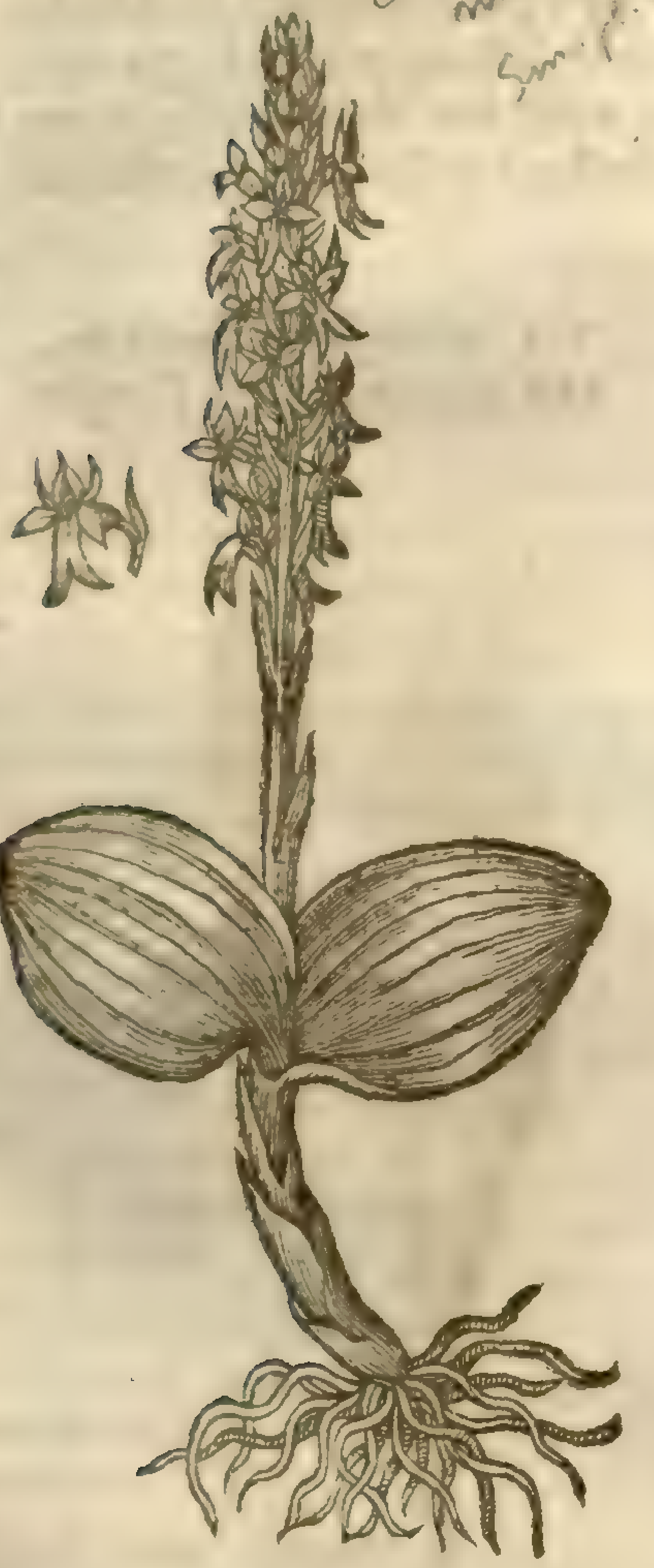
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Byſoile hath many ſmall fibres or threddy ſtrings, faſtened vnto a ſmall knot or root, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem or ſtalke, tender, fat, and full of juice; in the middle whereof are placed in comely order two broad leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in ſhape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſlender greeniſh ſpike made of many ſmall floures, each little floure reſembling a gnat, or little goſling newly hatched, very like thoſe of the third ſort of Serapias ſtones.

2 *Ophris Trifolia*, or Trefoile Twaiblade, hath roots, tender ſtalkes, and a buſh of floures like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which doe clip or embrace the

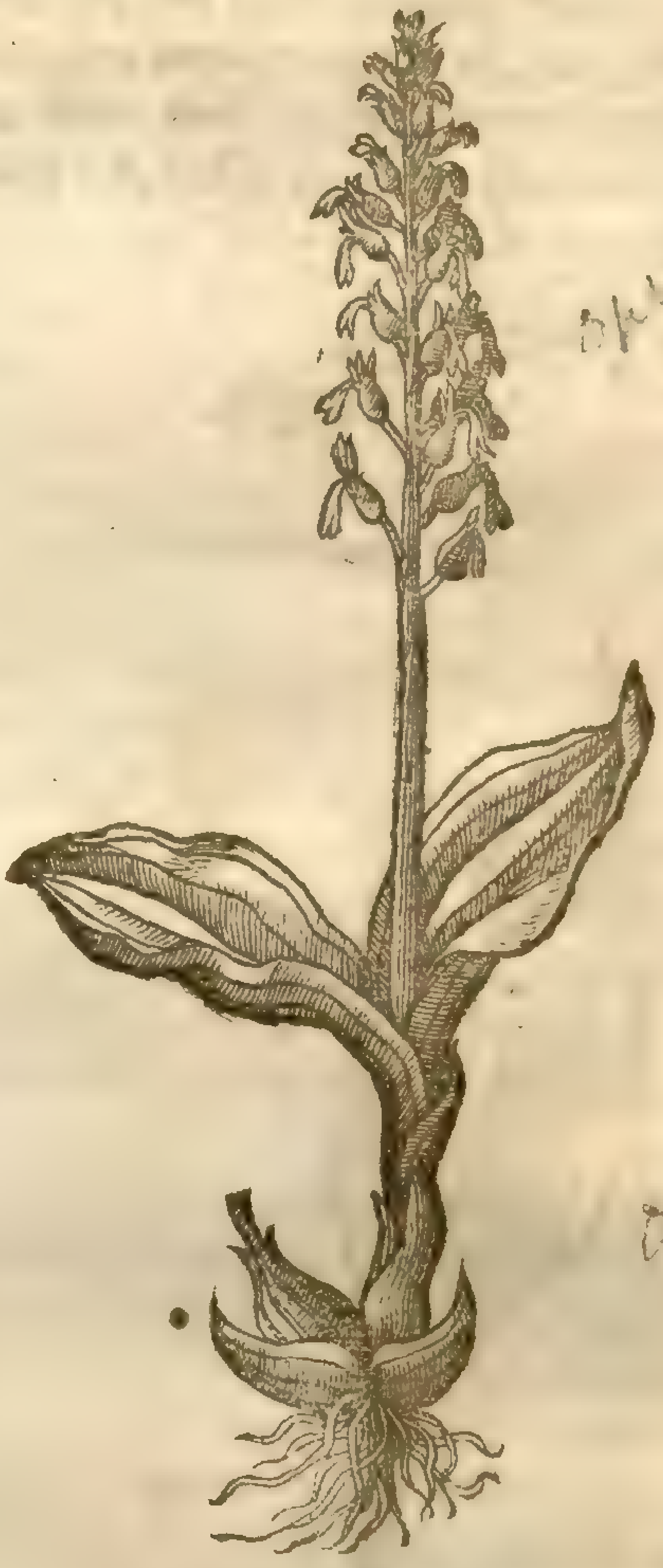
ſtalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a third leafe *per accidens*, as doth ſometimes chance vnto the Adders Tongue, as ſhall be declared in the Chapter that followeth.

‡ 3 This kinde of Twaiblade, firſt deſcribed in the laſt edition of *Dodonæus*, hath leaues, floures, and ſtalkes like to the ordinary; but at the bottome of the ſtalke aboue the fibrous roots it hath a bulbe greeniſh within, and couered with two or three skins: it groweth in moiſt and wet low places of Holland. ‡



1 *Ophris bifolia.*
Twaiblade.

O. ovata [illegible]



‡ 3 *Ophris bifolia bulboſa.*
Bulbous Twaiblade.

Ophrys Loeselii [illegible]

Dod. 242

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, fenny grounds, and ſhadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at South-fleet in Kent, in a Wood of Maſter *Sidleys* by Long-field Downes, in a Wood by London called Hampſtead Wood, in the fields by High-gate, in the Woods by Ouenden neere to Clare in Eſſex, and in the Woods by Dunmow in Eſſex. The ſecond ſort is ſeldome ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These are reported of the Herbariſts of our time to be good for greene wounds, burſtings, and ruptures, whereof I haue in my vnguents and balſams for greene wounds had great experience, and good ſucceſſe. A

Chap. 88. *Of Adders-Tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

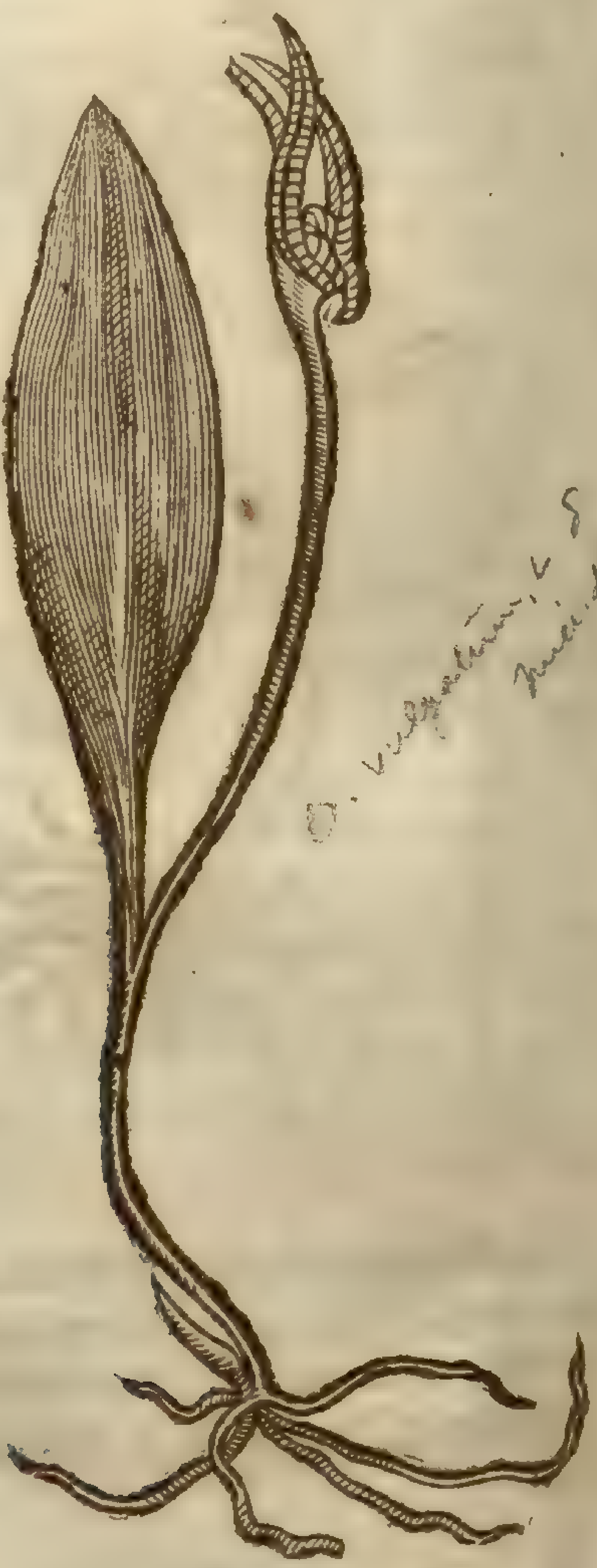
1 O*Phiogloſſon*, or *Lingua ſerpentis* (called in Engliſh Adders-Tongue; of ſome Adders-Graſſe,though vnproperly)riſeth forth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fat or oleous in ſubſtance,of a finger long, and very like the young and tender leaues of Marigolds: from the bottome of which leafe ſpringeth out a ſmall and tender ſtalke one finger and a halfe long,on the end whereof doth grow a long ſmall tongue not vnlike the tongue of a ſerpent,whereof it tooke the name.

2 I haue ſeene another like the former in root,ſtalke,and leafe; and differeth,in that this plant hath two, and ſometimes more crooked tongues, yet of the ſame faſhion,which if my iudgement faile not chanceth *per accidens*, euen as we ſee children borne with two thumbes vpon one hand: which moueth me ſo to think, for that in gathering twentie buſhels of the leaues a man ſhall hardly finde one of this faſhion.

1 *Ophiogloſſon.*
Adders-Tongue.

O. vulgatum, L. Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. p. 330

‡ 2 *Ophiogloſſon abortivum.*
Miſ-ſhapen Adders Tongue.



O. vulgatum, L. δ Mill. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

Adders-Tongue groweth in moiſt medowes throughout moſt parts of England,as in a Meadow neere the preaching Spittle adjoyning to London; in the Mantels by London,in the medowes by Cole-brooke,in the fields in Waltham Forreſt,and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be found in Aprill and May; but in Iune they are quite vaniſhed and gone.

¶ *The Names.*

Ophiogloſſum is called in ſhops *Lingua ſerpentis*,*Linquace*, and *Lingualace*: it is alſo called *Lancea Chriſti Enephyllon*,and *Lingua vulneraria*: in Engliſh,Adders tongue, or Serpents tongue: in Dutch, **Natertonguen**: of the Germanes, **Nater zungelin.**

¶ *The Nature.*

Adders-tongue is dry in the third degree.

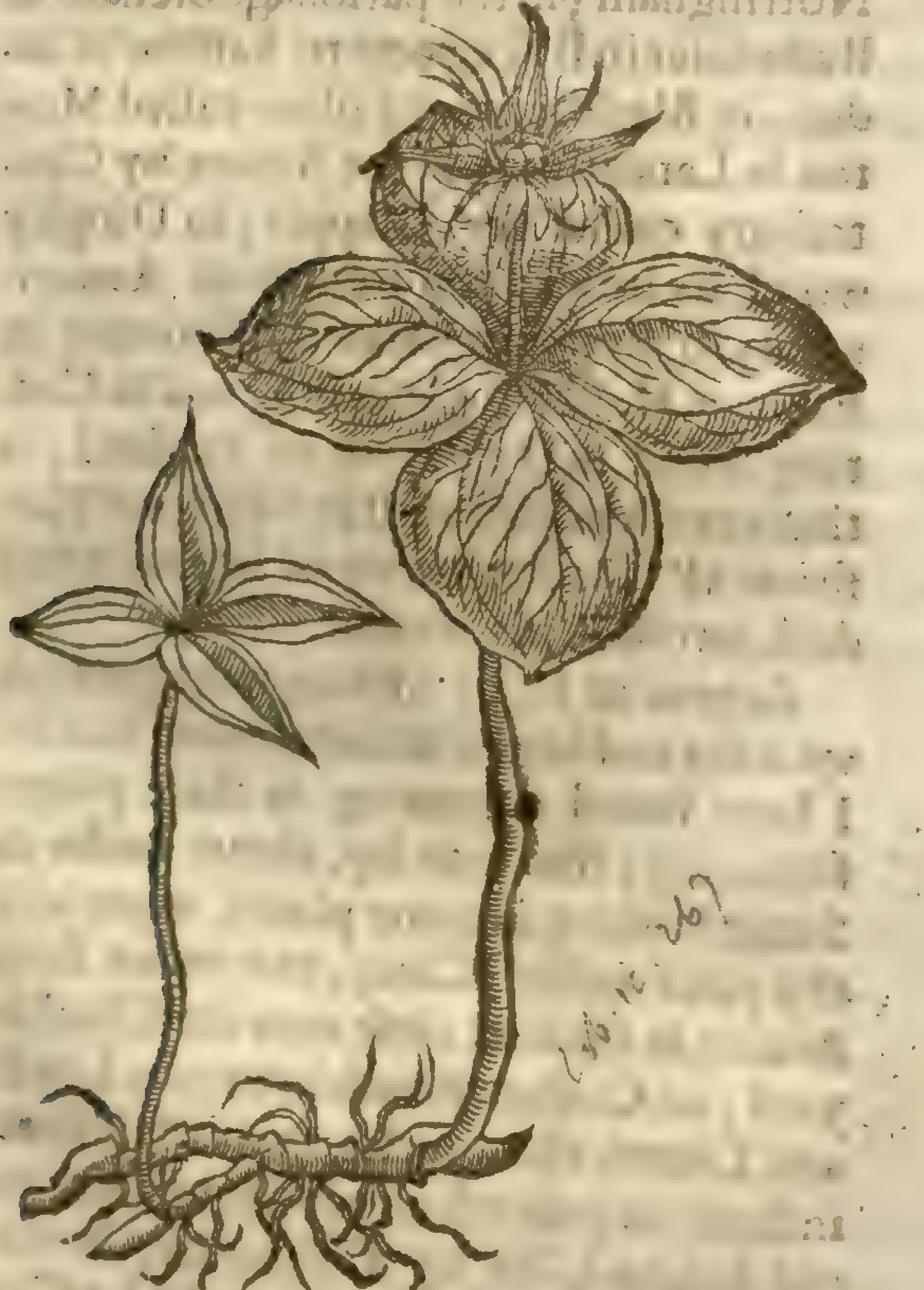
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Adders tongue ſtamped in a ſtone morter, and boyled in Oile Oliue vnto the conſumption of the juyce, and vntill the herbes be dry and parched, and then ſtrained, will yeeld a moſt excellent greene oyle, or rather a balſame for greene wounds, comparable to oile of S. *Iohns* wort, if it do not farre ſurpaſſe it by many degrees: whoſe beautie is ſuch that very many Artiſts haue thought the ſame to be mixed with Verdigreaſe.

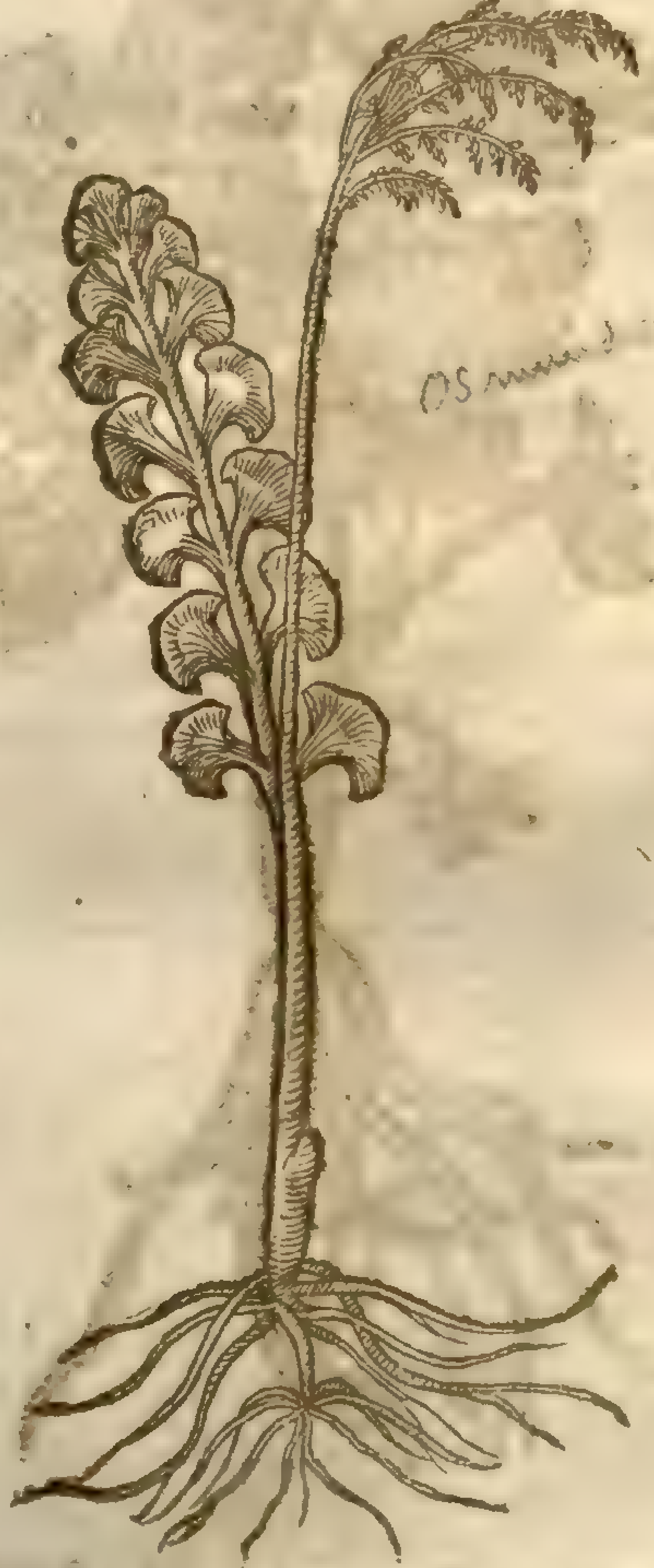
CHAP. 89.

Of One-berry, or Herbe True-loue, and Moone-wort.

1 *Herba Paris.*
One-berry, or Herbe True-loue.



2 *Lunaria minor.*
Small Moone-wort.



Osmunda Lunaria [illegible]
See p. 4. 338

¶ *The Deſcription.*

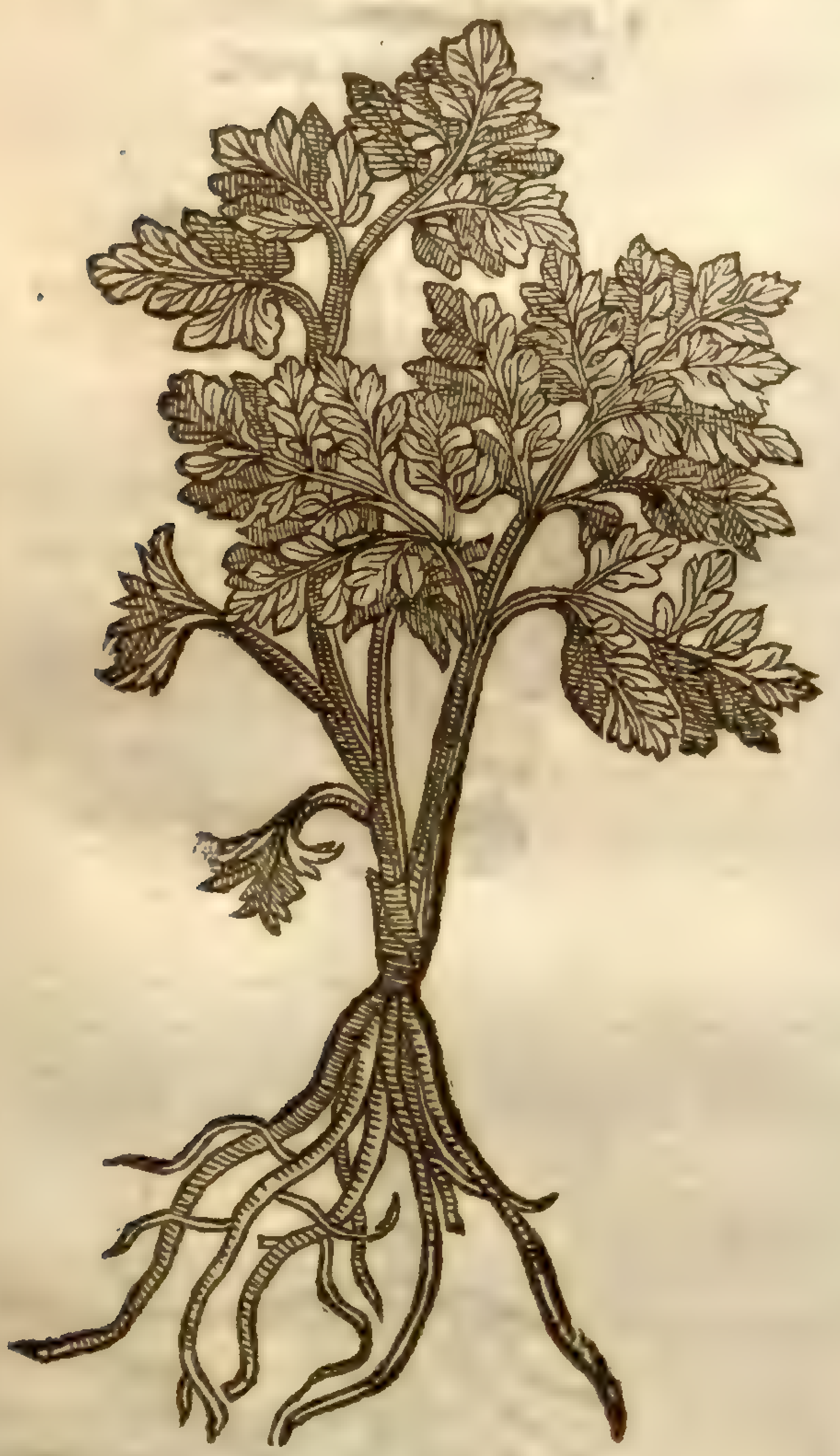
1 HErbe Paris riſeth vp with one ſmal tender ſtalke two hands high; at the very top whereof come forth foure leaues directly ſet one againſt another in manner of a Burgundian Croſſe or True-loue knot: for which cauſe among the Antients it hath been called Herbe True-loue. In the midſt of the ſaid leafe comes forth a ſtarre-like floure of an herby or graſſie colour; out of the middeſt whereof there ariſeth vp a blackiſh browne berry: the root is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and diſperſing it ſelfe hither and thither.

2 The ſmall Lunary ſpringeth forth of the ground with one leafe like Adders-tongue, jagged or cut on both ſides into fiue or ſix deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria*, or *Ceterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a ſmall naked ſtem of a finger long, bearing at the top many little ſeeds cluſtering together; which being gathered and laid in a platter or ſuch like thing for the ſpace of three weekes, there will fall from the ſame a fine duſt or meale of a whitiſh colour, which is the ſeed if it bring forth any. The root is ſlender, and compact of many ſmall threddy ſtrings.

‡ In England (ſaith *Camerarius*) there growes a certaine kinde of *Lunaria*, which hath many leaues, and ſometimes alſo ſundry branches; which therefore I haue cauſed to be delineated, that other Herbariſts might alſo take notice hereof. Thus much *Camerarius*, *Epit. Mat. p.* 644. where he giues an elegant figure of a variety hauing more leaues and branches than the ordinary, otherwiſe not differing from it.

3 Beſides this varietie there is another kinde ſet forth by *Cluſius*; whoſe figure and deſcription I thinke good here to ſet downe. This hath a root conſiſting of many fibres ſomewhat thicker than thoſe of the common kinde: from which ariſe one or two winged leaues, that is, many leaues ſet to one ſtalke; and theſe are like the leaues of the other *Lunaria*, but that they are longer, thicker, and more diuided, and of a yellowiſh greene colour. Amongſt theſe leaues there comes vp a ſtalke fat and juycie, bearing a greater tuft of floures or ſeeds (for I know not whether to call them) than the ordinary, but otherwiſe very like thereto. It groweth in the mountaines of Sileſia, and in ſome places of Auſtria. ‡

‡ 3 *Lunaria minor Ramoſa.*
Small branched Moon-wort.



¶ *The Place.*

Herba Paris groweth plentifully in all theſe places following; that is to ſay, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Coulne, ſeuen miles from Colcheſter in Eſſex, and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parſonage orchard at Radwinter in Eſſex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancaſhire; in the Moore by Canterbury called the Clapper; in Dingley wood, ſix miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; in Bocking parke by Braintree in Eſſex; at Heſſet in Lancaſhire, and in Cotting wood in the North of England; as that excellent painefull and diligent Phyſition Mr Doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth record in his Herbal.

Lunaria or ſmall Moone-wort groweth vpon dry and barren mountains and heaths. I haue found it growing in theſe places following; that is to ſay, about Bathe in Somerſetſhire in many places, eſpecially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next cloſe vnto the Church-yard; on Cockes Heath betweene Lowſe and Linton, three miles from Maidſtone in Kent: it groweth alſo in the ruines of an old bricke-kilne by Colcheſter, in the ground of Mr *George Sayer*, called Miles end: it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſide of Blacke-heath, neere vnto the ſtile that leadeth vnto Eltham houſe, about an hundred paces from the ſtile: alſo in Lancaſhire neere vnto a Wood called Faireſt, by Latham: moreouer, in Nottinghamſhire by the Weſtwood at Gringley, and at Weſton in the Ley field by the Weſt ſide of the towne; and in the Biſhops field at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefield, in the cloſe where Sir *George Sauill* his houſe ſtandeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned Doctor in Phyſicke called Maſter *Iohn Merſhe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Herba Paris floureth in Aprill, and the berry is ripe in the end of May.

Lunaria or ſmall Moone wort is to be ſeene in the moneth of May.

¶ *The Names.*

One-berry is alſo called Herbe True-loue, and Herbe Paris: in Latine, *Herba Paris*, and *Solanum tetraphyllum* by *Geſner* and *Lobel*.

Lunaria minor is called in Engliſh, Small Lunarie, and Moone-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Herbe Paris is exceeding cold; whereby it repreſſeth the rage and force of poyſon.

Lunaria minor is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the ſpace of twentie daies, are excellent good againſt poyſon, or the pouder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a ſpoonefull at a time in the morning faſting.

B The ſame is miniſtred with great ſucceſſe vnto ſuch as are become peeuiſh, or without vnderſtanding, being miniſtred as is aforeſaid, euery morning by the ſpace of twenty daies, as *Baptiſta Sardus*, and *Matthiolus* haue recorded. Since which time there hath been further experience made therof againſt poyſon, & put in practiſe in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the baths in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbariſts *Matthias de Lobel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalianches*, and ſo by conſequence of a poyſoning quality, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the ſame: wherefore they further proſecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs faſt bound or coupled together, a dram of Arſenicke, and one dram of Mercury ſublimate mixed with fleſh (‡ in the *Aduerſaria* it is but of each halfe a dram, and there *pag.* 105. you may finde this Hiſtory more largely ſet downe. ‡) which the dogs would not willingly eate, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throats: vnto one of theſe dogs they gaue this Antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe within a few houres: but the other dog which had none of the medicine, died incontinently.

This is the Receit.

R. *vtriuſque Angelicæ (innuit) domeſticam, & ſylueſtrem, Vicetoxici, valerianæ domeſticæ, Polipodij querni, radicum Altheæ, & Vrticæ, ana* ʒ.iiij, *Corticis Mezerei Germanici,* ʒ.ij, *granorum herbæ Paridis, N.* 24. *foliorum ejuſdem cam toto, Num.* 36. *Ex maceratis in aceto radicibus & ſiccatis fit omnium pulvis.*

C The people in Germany doe vſe the leaues of Herbe Paris in greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth; who likewiſe ſaith, that the pouder of the roots giuen to drinke, doth ſpeedily ceaſe the gripings and paine of the Collicke.

D Small Moone-woort is ſingular to heale greene and freſh wounds: it ſtaieth the bloudy flix. It hath beene vſed among the Alchymiſts and witches to doe wonders withall, who ſay, that it will looſe lockes, and make them to fall from the feet of horſes that graſe where it doth grow, and hath beene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowſie dreames and illuſions; but it is ſingular for wounds as aforeſaid.

CHAP. 90. *Of Winter-Greene.*

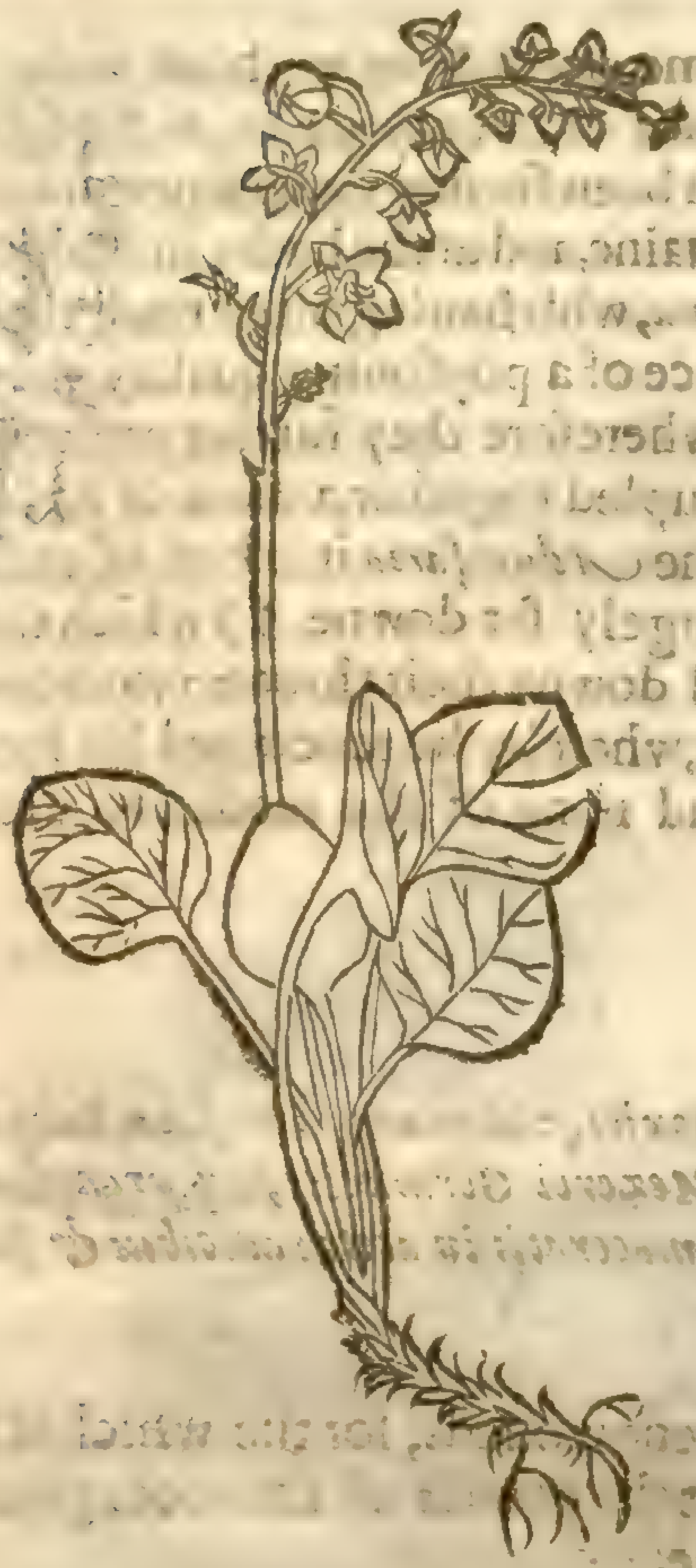
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 PYrola hath many tender and very greene leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Beet, but rather in my opinion like to the leaues of a Peare-tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among theſe leaues commeth vp a ſtalke garniſhed with prettie white floures, of a very pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like *Lillium Conuallium*, or the Lillie of the Valley. The root is ſmall and threddy, creeping far abroad vnder the ground.

‡ 2 This differs from the laſt deſcribed in the ſlenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and ſmalneſſe of the leaues and floures: for the leaues of this are not ſo thicke, and ſubſtantiall, but very thinne, ſharpe pointed, and very finely ſnipt about the edges, blacker, and reſembling a Peare-tree leafe. The floures are like thoſe of the former, yet ſmaller and more in number: to which ſucceed fiue cornered ſeed veſſels with a long pointell as in the precedent: the root alſo creepes no leſſe than that of the former, and here and there puts vp new ſtalkes vnder the moſſe. It growes vpon the Auſtrian and Styrian Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

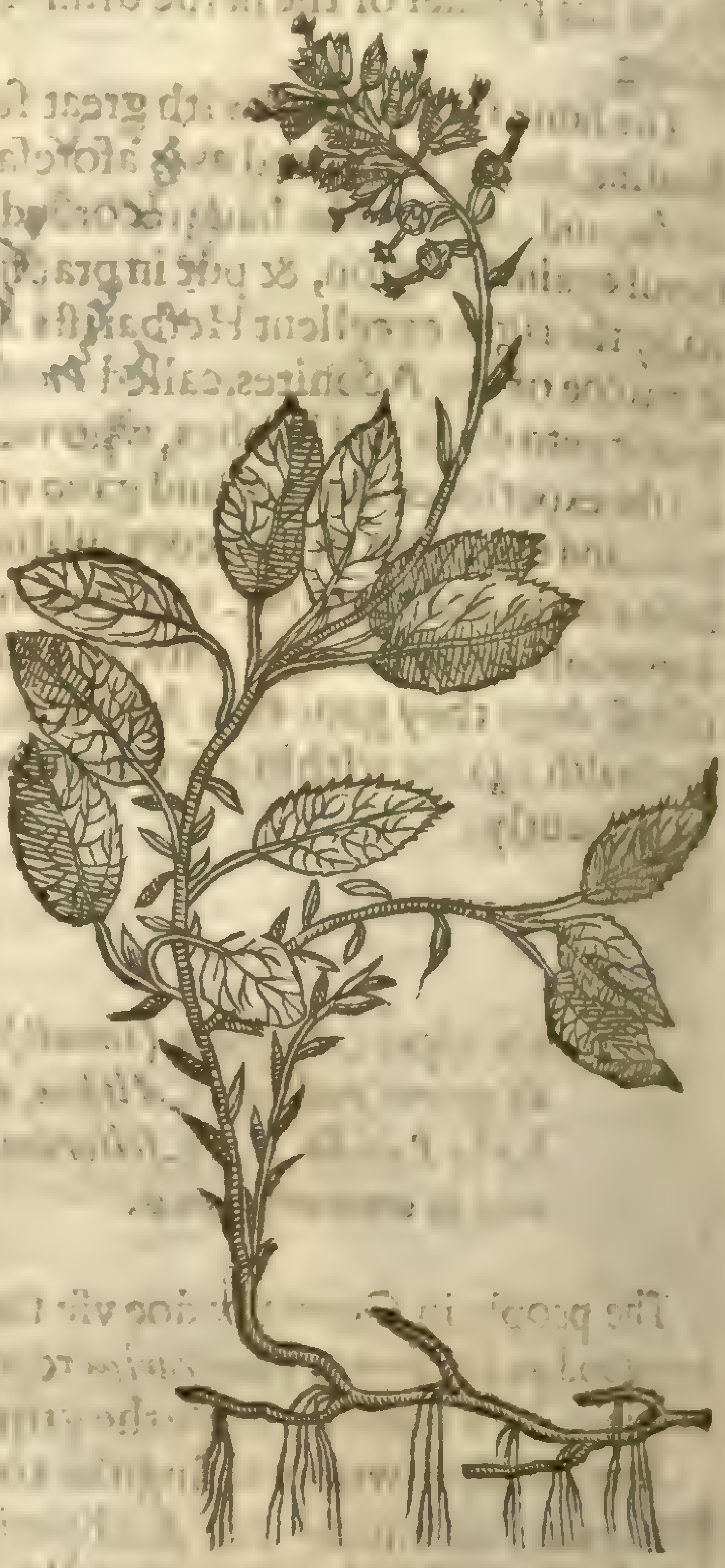
3 This is an elegant plant, and ſometimes becomes ſhrubby, for the new and ſhort branches growing vp each yeere, doe remaine firme and greene for ſome yeeres, and grow ſtreight vp, vntill at length borne downe by their owne weight they fall downe and hide themſelues in the moſſe. It hath commonly at each place where new branches grow forth, two, three, or foure thicke, very greene and ſhining leaues, almoſt in forme and magnitude like to the leaues of *Laureola*, yet ſnipt about the edges, of a very drying taſte, and then bitteriſh. From among theſe leaues at the *Spring* of the yeere new branches ſhoot vp, hauing ſmall leaues like ſcailes vpon them, and at their tops

1 *Pyrola.*
Winter-Greene.

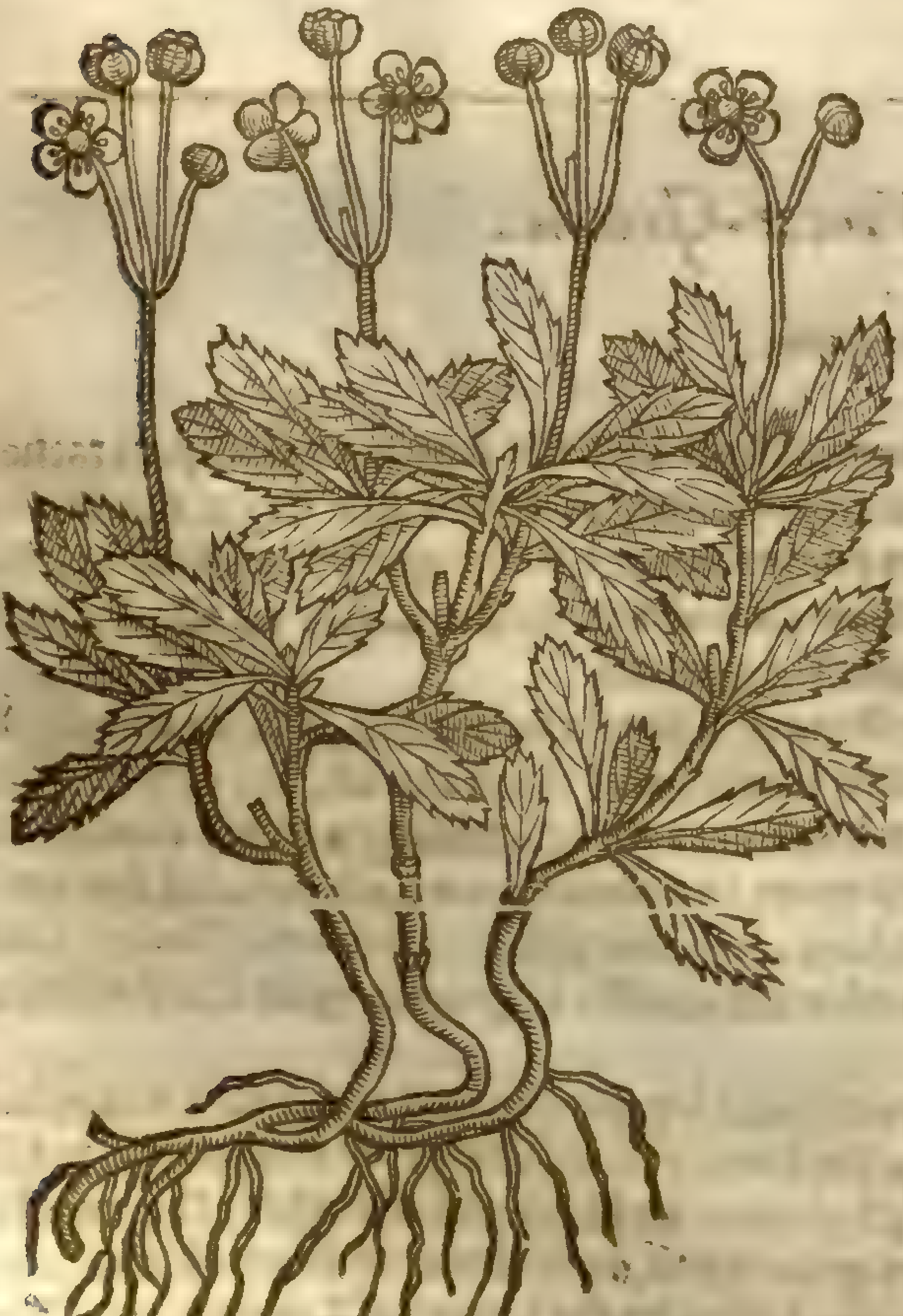


Pyrola rotundifolia

‡ 2 *Pyrola 2 tenerior Cluſ.*
The ſmaller Winter-Greene.

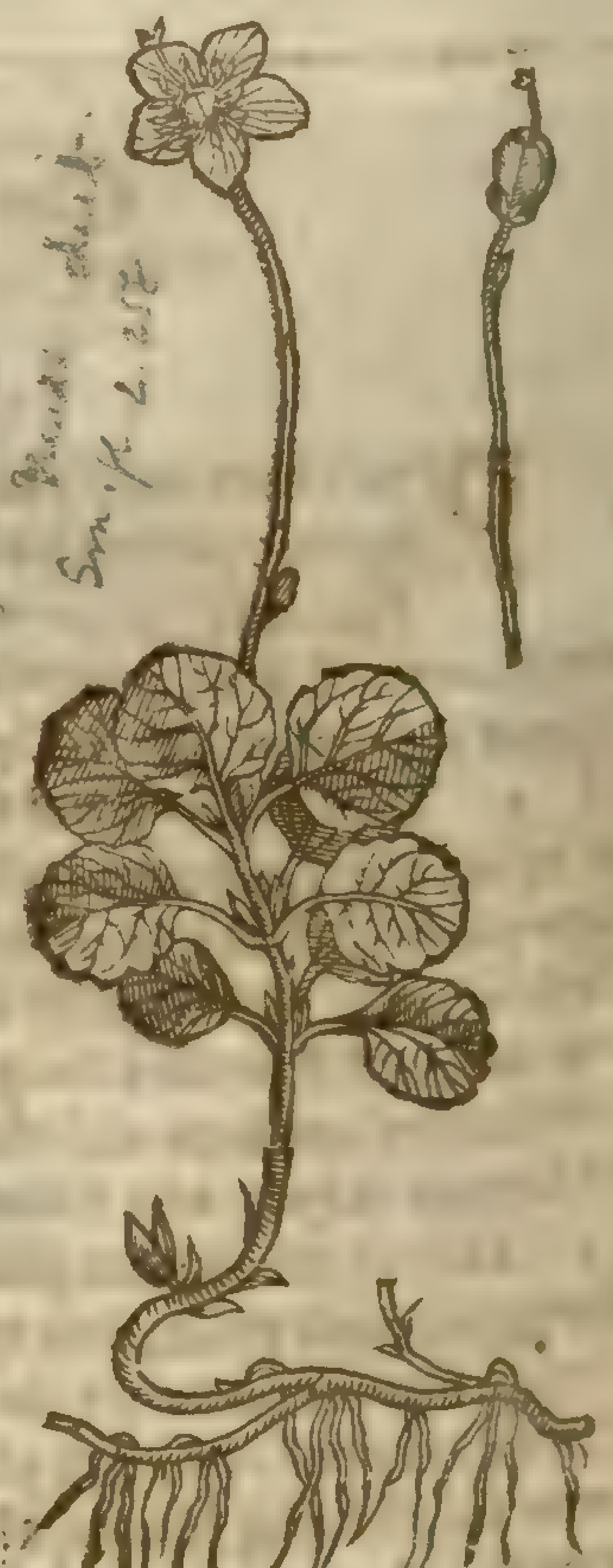


‡ 3 *Pyrola 3 fruticans Cluſ.*
Shrubby Winter-Greene.



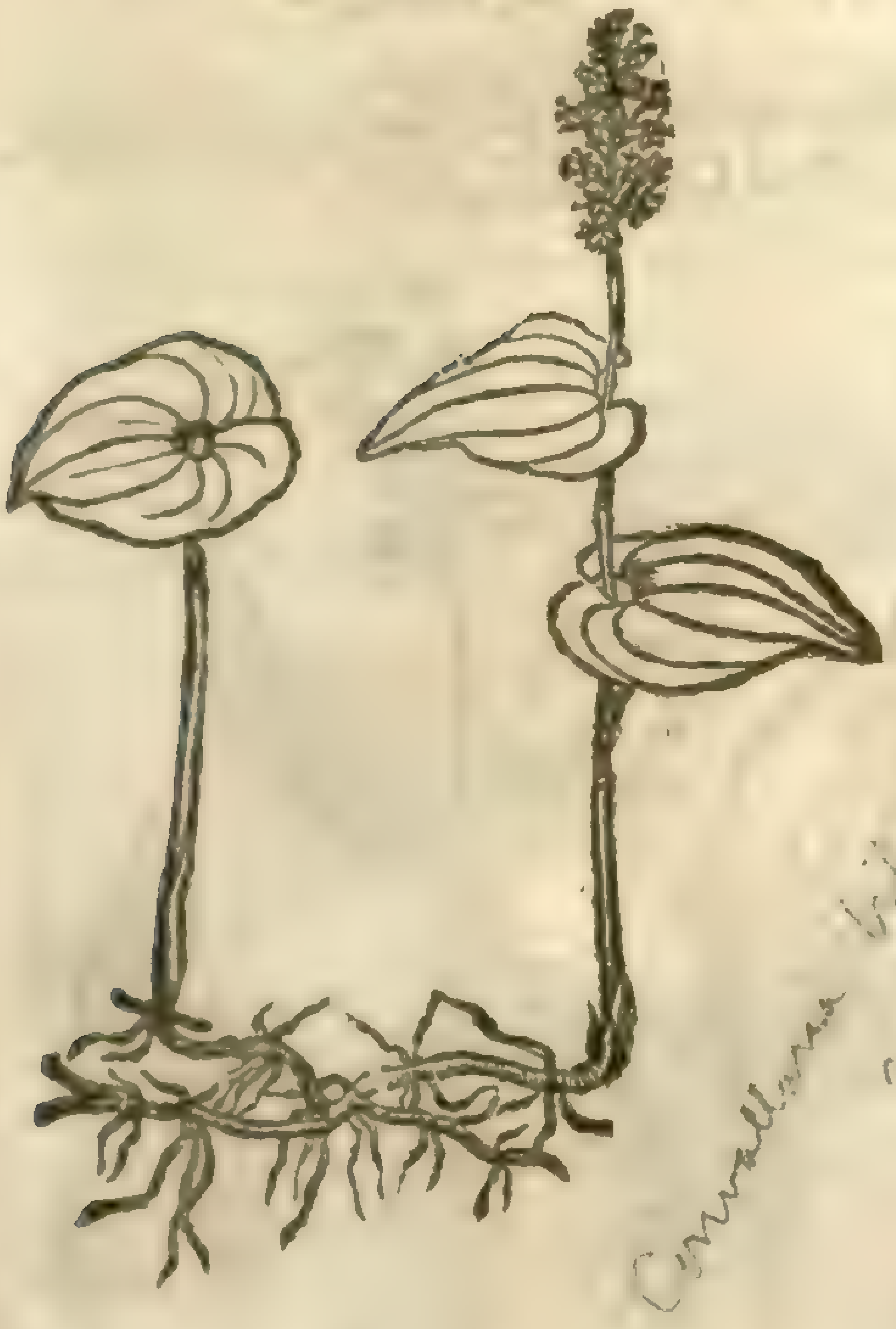
Pyrola umbellata, b.
Su Clus. 2.117

‡ 4 *Pyrola 4 minima Cluſ.*
Round leaued Winter-Greene.



Pyrola uniflora, b.
[illegible]
Sm. [illegible] 2.252

5 *Monophyllon.*
One Blade.



Convallaria bifolia [illegible]

grow floures like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, yet ſomewhat larger, of a whitiſh purple colour; which fading, are ſucceeded by fiue cornered ſeed veſſels containing a very ſmall ſeed; the roots are long and creeping. It growes a little from Vienna in Auſtria in the woods of Entzeſtorf, and in diuers places of Bohemia and Sileſia.

4 This from creeping roots ſends vp ſhort ſtalkes, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſmall, round, and thinne leaues, alſo ſnipt about the edges, amongſt which vpon a naked ſtem, growes a floure of pretty bignes, conſiſting of fiue white ſharpiſh pointed leaues with ten threds, and a long pointell in the midſt. The ſeed is contained in ſuch heads as the former, and it is very ſmall. This growes in the ſhadowie places of the Alpes of Sneberge, Hochbergerin, Durrenſtaine, towards the roots of theſe great mountaines. *Cluſ.* ‡

5 *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or ſinewes like the Plantaine leafe; which ſingle leafe doth alwaies ſpring forth of the earth alone, but when the ſtalke riſeth vp, it bringeth vpon his ſides two leaues, in faſhion like the former; at the top of which ſlender ſtalke come forth fiue ſmall floures like *Pyrola*; which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall red berries. The root is ſmall, tender, and creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lanſdale, and Crauen, in the North part of England, eſpecially in a cloſe called Crag-cloſe.

2 *Monophyllon* groweth in Lancaſhire in Dingley wood, ſix miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; and in Harwood neere to Blackeburne likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

1 *Pyrola* floureth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth Winter and Summer.

2 *Monophyllon* floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Pyrola* is called in Engliſh Winter-greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllon*, according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in Engliſh, One-blade, or One-leafe.

¶ *The Nature.*

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third.

2 *Monophyllon* is hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

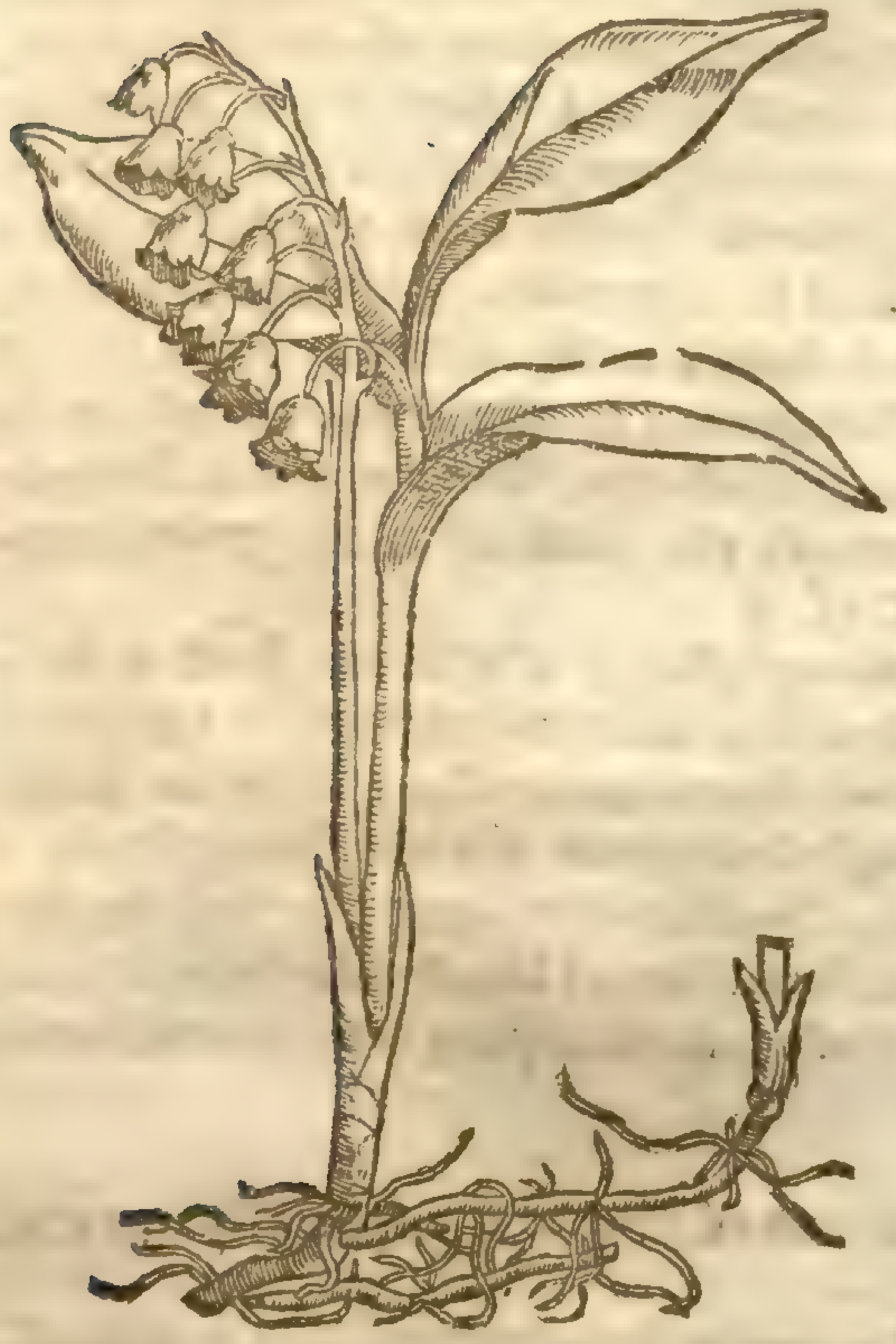
A *Pyrola* is a moſt ſingular wound-herbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly: the leaues whereof ſtamped and ſtrained, and the juice made vnto an vnguent, or healing ſalue, with wax, oyle, and turpentine, doe cure wounds, vlcers and fiſtulaes, that are mundified from the callous and tough matter, which keepeth the ſame from healing.

B The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to cloſe vp and heale wounds of the entrailes, and inward parts: it is alſo good for vlcers of the kidneies, eſpecially made with water and the roots of Comfrey added thereto.

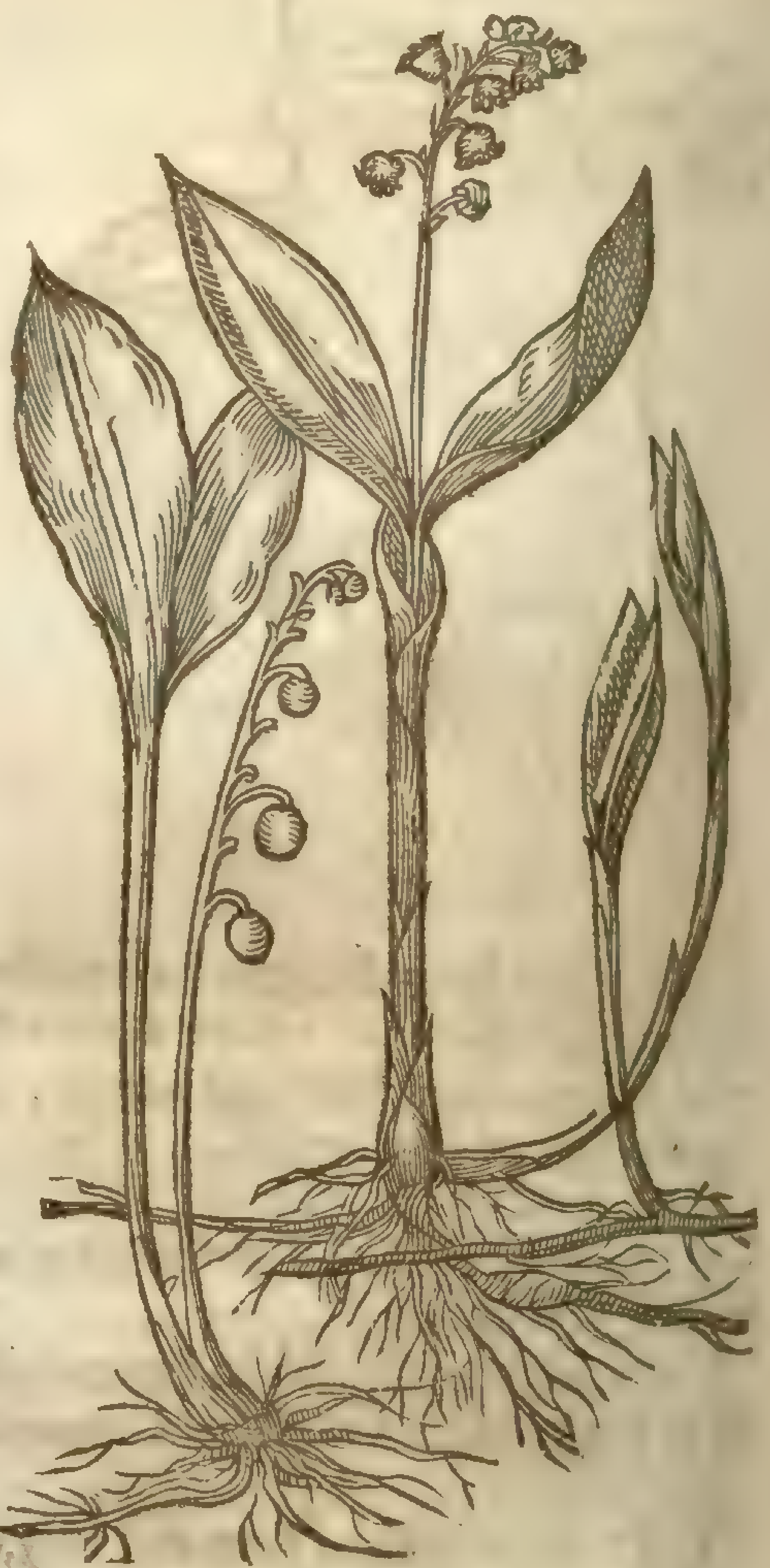
C The leaues of *Monophyllon* or *Vnifolium*, are of the ſame force in wounds with *Pyrola*, eſpecially in wounds among the nerues and ſinewes. Moreouer, it is eſteemed of ſome late writers a moſt perfect medicine againſt the peſtilence, and all poyſons, if a dram of the root be giuen in vinegre mixed with wine or water, and the ſicke go to bed and ſweat vpon it.

Chap. 91. *Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lilly.*

1 *Lilium convallium.*
Conuall Lillies.



2 *Lilium convallium floribus ſuaue-rubentibus.*
Red Conuall Lillies.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Conuall Lilly, or Lilly of the Vally, hath many leaues like the ſmalleſt leaues of Water Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke halfe a foot high, garniſhed with many white floures like little bels, with blunt and turned edges, of a ſtrong ſauour, yet pleaſant enough; which being paſt, there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus*, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and ſlender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The ſecond kinde of May Lillies is like the former in euery reſpect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddiſh floures, and is thought to haue the ſweeter ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt groweth on Hampſted heath, foure miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Eſſex, and vpon Buſhie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 The other kinde with the red floure is a ſtranger in England: howbeit I haue the ſame growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines haue named it *Lilium Conuallium*: *Geſner* doth thinke it to be *Callionymum*: in the Germane tongue, **Meyen blumlen**: the low Dutch, **Meyen bloemkens**: in French, *Muguet*: yet there is likewiſe another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in Engliſh, Woodroof. It is called in Engliſh, Lilly of the Valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in ſome places Liriconfancie.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

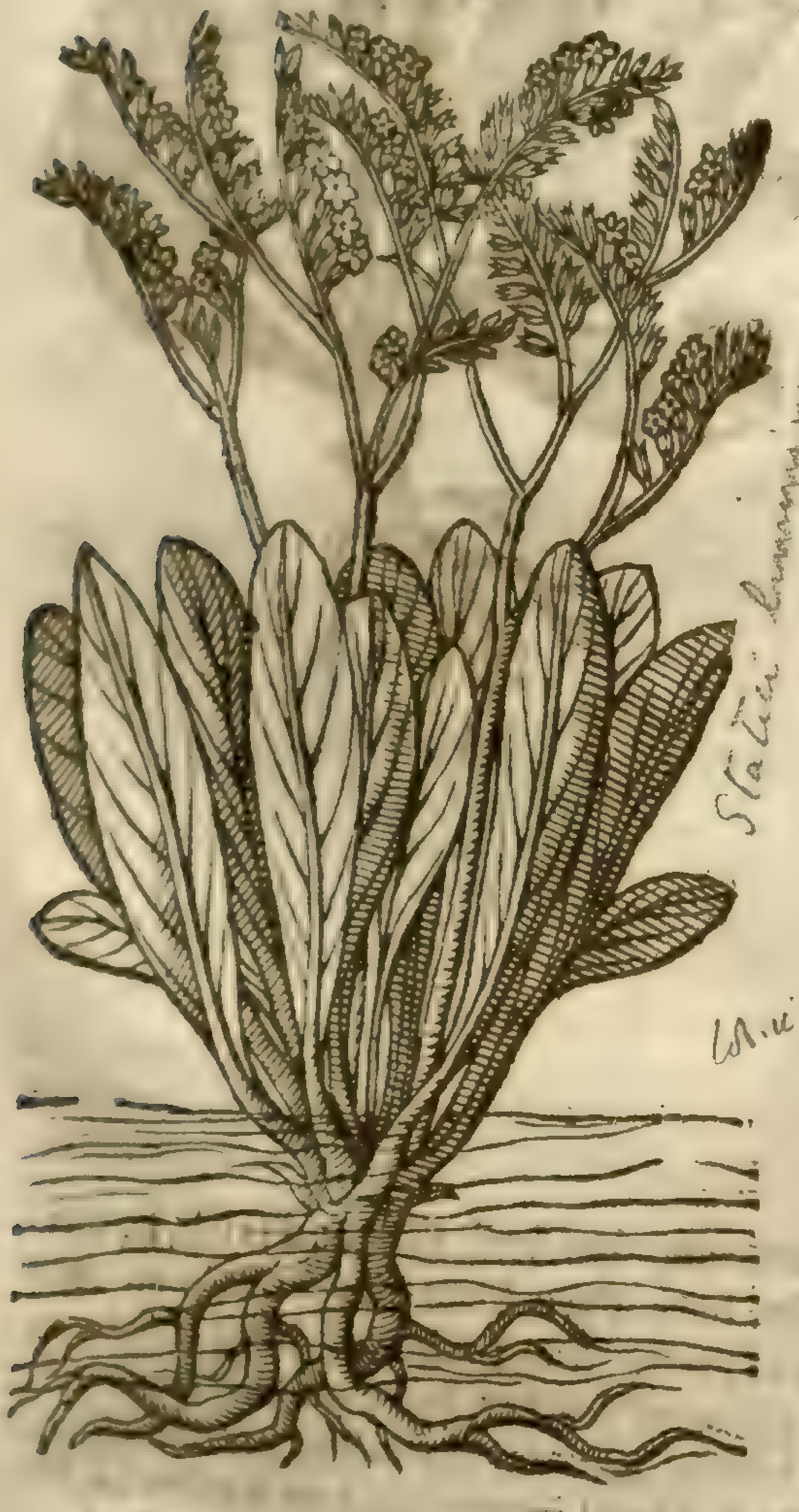
A The floures of the Valley Lillie diſtilled with wine,and drunke the quantitie of a ſpoonefull,reſtore ſpeech vnto thoſe that haue the dumb palſie and that are falne into the Apoplexie, and are good againſt the gout, and comfort the heart.

B The water aforeſaid doth ſtrengthen the memory that is weakened and diminiſhed; it helpeth alſo the inflammations of the eies,being dropped thereinto.

C The floures of May Lillies put into a glaſſe, and ſet in a hill of ants,cloſe ſtopped for the ſpace of a moneth,and then taken out,therein you ſhall finde a liquor that appeaſeth the paine and griefe of the gout, being outwardly applied; which is commended to be moſt excellent.

CHAP. 92. *Of Sea Lauander.*

1 *Limonium.*
Sea Lauander.

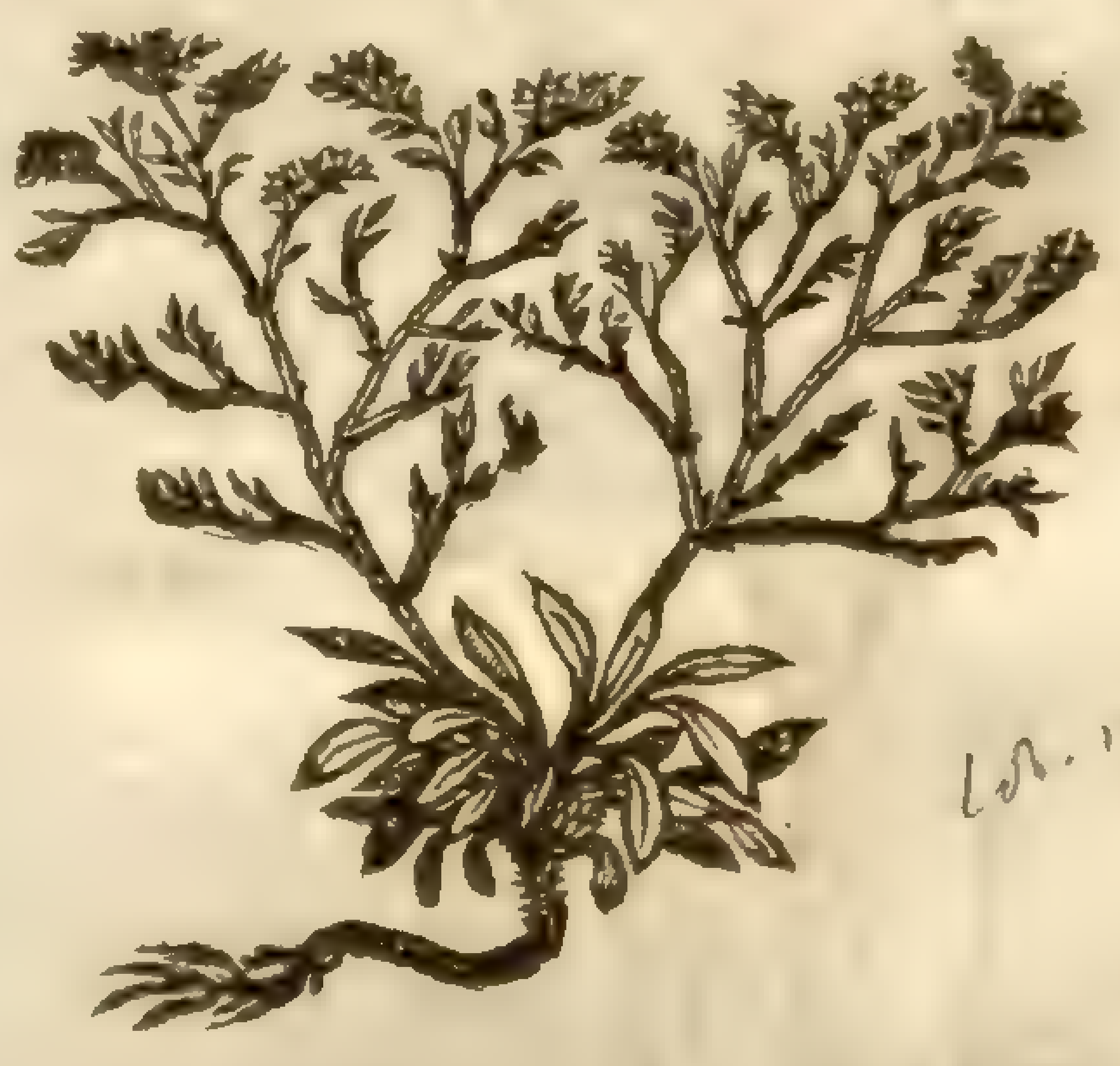


Statice limonium α mill. dict. Sm. fl. 2.116

Lob. ic. 295

2 *Limonium parvum.*
Rocke Lauander.

Statice limonium β mill. dict. Sm. fl. 2.116



Lob. ic. 295

¶ *The Deſcription.*

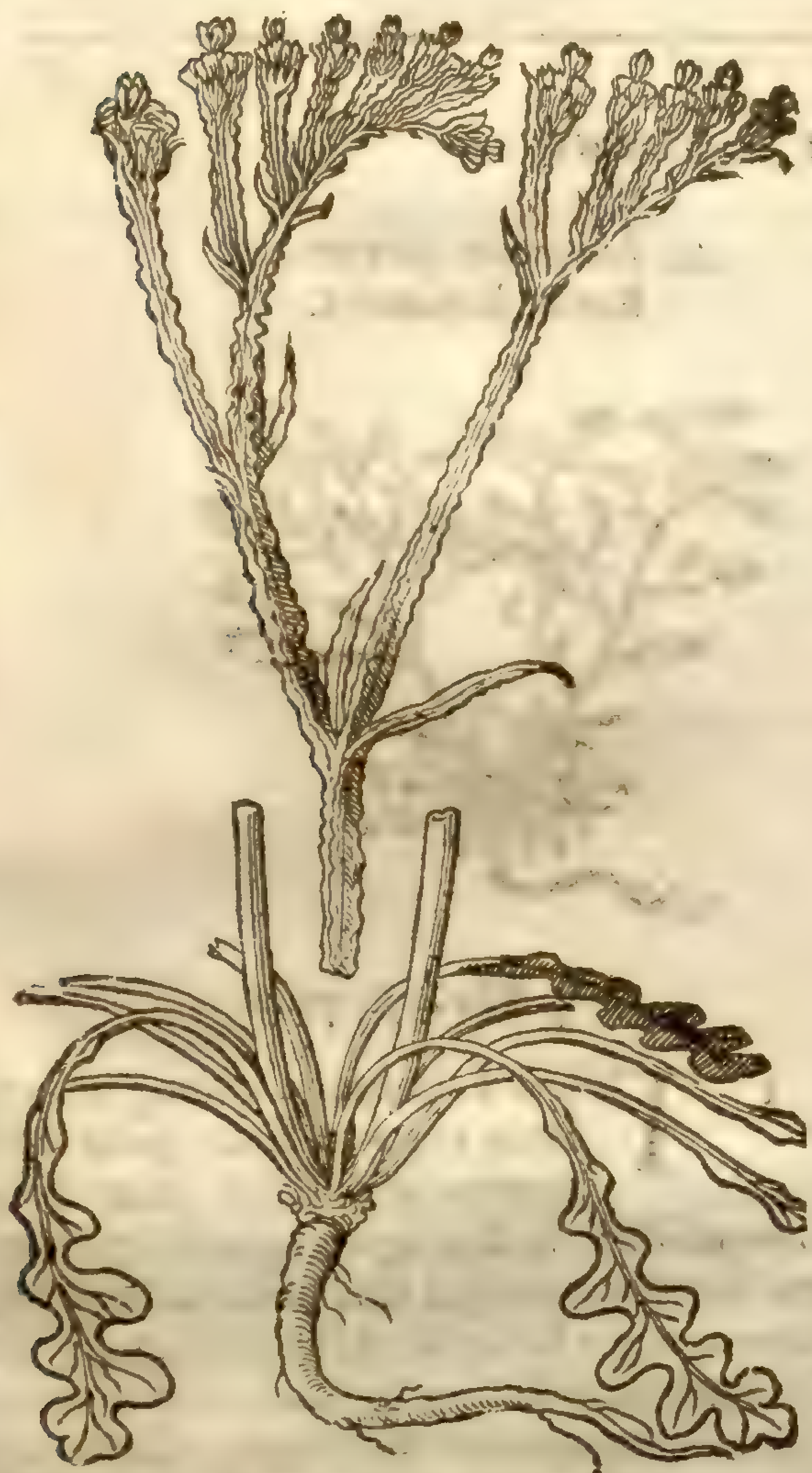
1 There hath beene among writers from time to time great contention about this plant *Limonium*,no one Author agreeing with another: for ſome haue called this herbe *Limonium*; ſome another herbe by this name; and ſome in remoouing the rocke, haue mired themſelues in the mud, as *Matthiolus*, who deſcribed two kindes, but made no diſtinction of them, nor yet expreſſed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man herein ignorant, he ſpeakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuerſies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the Limon or Orenge tree,but of a darke greene colour, ſomewhat fatter, and a little crumpled: amongſt which leaues riſeth vp an hard and brittle naked ſtalke of a foot high, diuided at the top into ſundry other ſmall branches, which grow for the moſt part vpon one ſide, full of little blewiſh floures, in ſhew like Lauander, with long red ſeed, and a thicke root like vnto the ſmall Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the firſt in each reſpect, but leſſer, which groweth vpon rockes and chalkie cliffes.

‡ 3 Beſides theſe two here deſcribed, there is another elegant plant by *Cluſius* and others referred to this kindred: the deſcription thereof is thus; from a long ſlender root come forth long greene leaues lying ſpread vpon the ground, being alſo deepely ſinuated on both ſides, and ſomewhat roughiſh. Amongſt theſe leaues grow vp the ſtalkes welted with ſlender indented ſkinnes, and towards their tops they are diuided into ſundry branches after the manner of the ordinarie one; but theſe branches are alſo winged, and at the tops they carry floures ſome foure or fiue

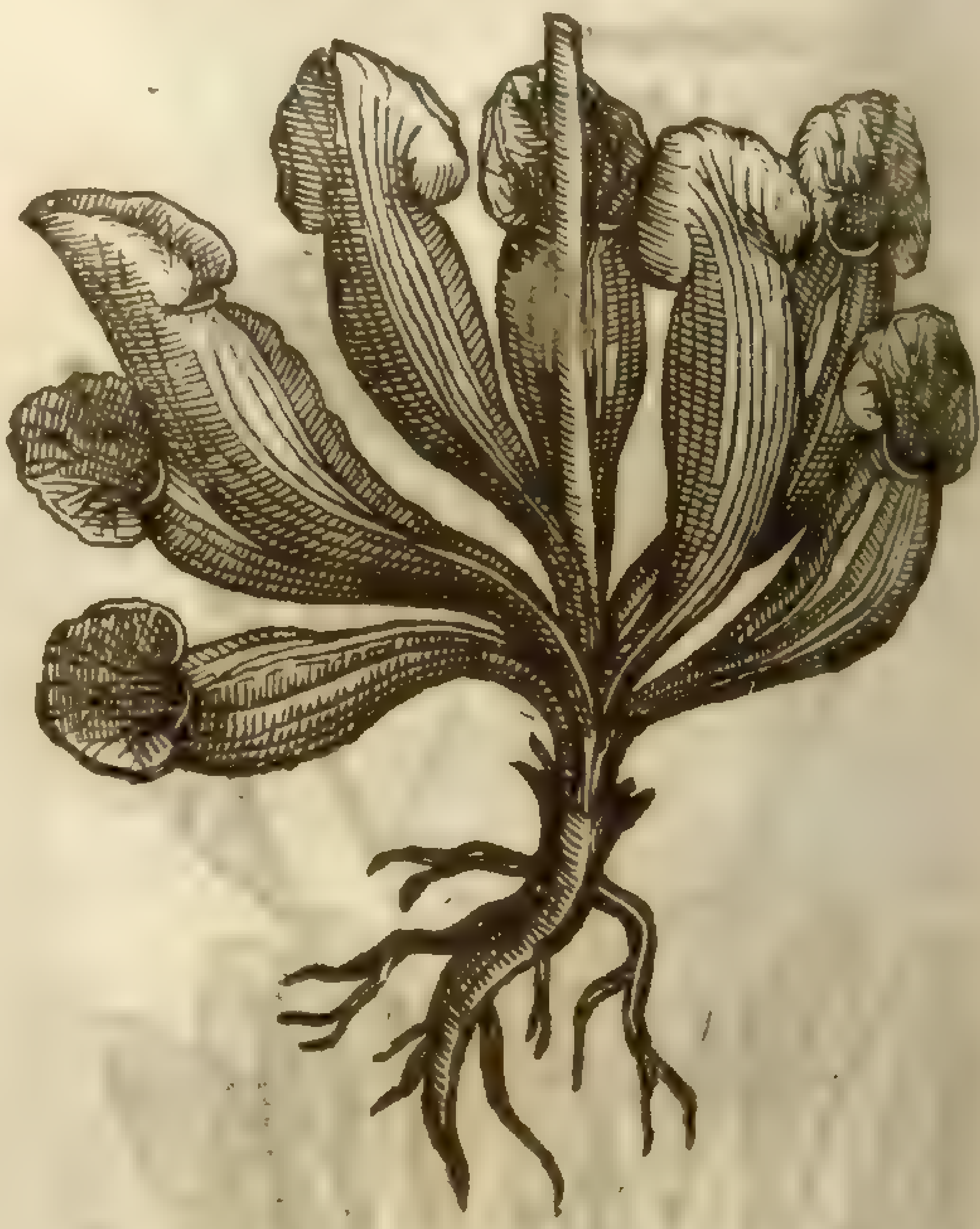
cluſtering together, conſiſting of one thin criſpe or crumpled leafe of a light blew colour (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect vigour, and ſo dry them) and in the middeſt of this blew comes vp little white floures, conſiſting of fiue little round leaues with ſome white threds in their middles. This plant was firſt obſerued by *Rouwolfius* at Ioppa in Syria: but it growes alſo vpon the coaſts of Barbarie, and at Malacca and Cadiz in Spaine: I haue ſeene it growing with many other rare plants, in the Garden of my kinde friend Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South-Lambeth.

‡ 3 *Limonium folio ſinuato.*
Sea-Lauander with the indented leafe.



Statice sinuata L. Mill. dict.

‡ 4 *Limonio congener, Cluſ.*
Hollow leaued Sea-Lauander.



Sarracenia purpurea L. Mill. dict.

4 *Cluſius* in the end of his fourth Booke *Hiſtoria Plantarum*, ſets forth this, and ſaith, he receiued this figure with one dried leafe of the plant ſent him from Paris from *Claude Gonier* an Apothecarie of that citie, who receiued it (as you ſee it here expreſt) from Lisbone. Now *Cluſius* deſcribes the leafe, that it was hard, and as if it had been a piece of leather, open on the vpper ſide, and diſtinguiſhed with many large purple veines on the inſide, &c. for the reſt of his deſcription was onely taken from the figure (as he himſelfe ſaith) which I hold impertinent to ſet downe, ſeeing I here giue you the ſame figure, which by no meanes I could omit, for the ſtrangeneſſe thereof, but hope that ſome or other that trauell into forraine parts may finde this elegant plant, and know it by this ſmall expreſſion, and bring it home with them, that ſo we may come to a perfecter knowledge thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt groweth in great plenty vpon the walls of the fort againſt Graueſend: but abundantly on the bankes of the Riuer below the ſame towne, as alſo below the Kings Store-houſe at Chattam: and faſt by the Kings Ferrey going into the Iſle of Shepey: in the ſalt marſhes by Lee in Eſſex: in the Marſh by Harwich, and many other places.

The ſmall kind I could neuer find in any other place but vpon the chalky cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the ſea ſide, vpon the left hand.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſhall be needleſſe to trouble you with any other Latine name than is expreſt in their titles: The people neere the ſea ſide where it growes do call it Marſh Lauander, and ſea Lauander.

‡ This cannot be the *Limonium* of *Dioſcorides*, for the leaues are not longer than a Beet, nor the ſtalke ſo tall as that of a Lilly; but you ſhall find more hereafter concerning this, in the chapter of water Plantain. I cannot better refer this to any plant deſcribed by the Antients, than to *Britannica* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib.* 4. *cap.* 2. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of *Limonium* is very aſtringent or binding.

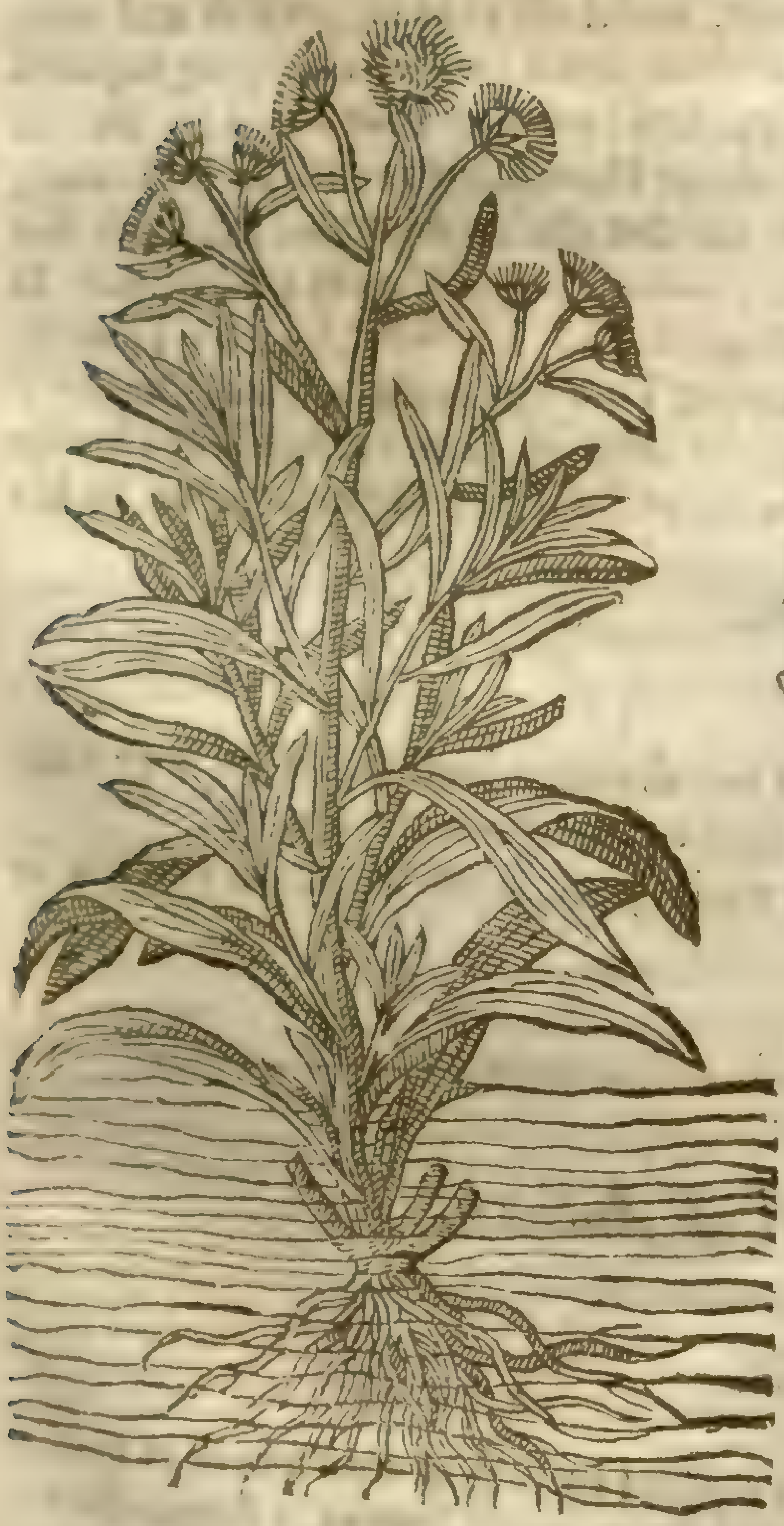
¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed beaten into pouder and drunk in Wine, helpeth the Collique, Strangurie, and Dyſenterie. A

The ſeed taken as aforeſaid, ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens terms, and all other fluxes of bloud. B

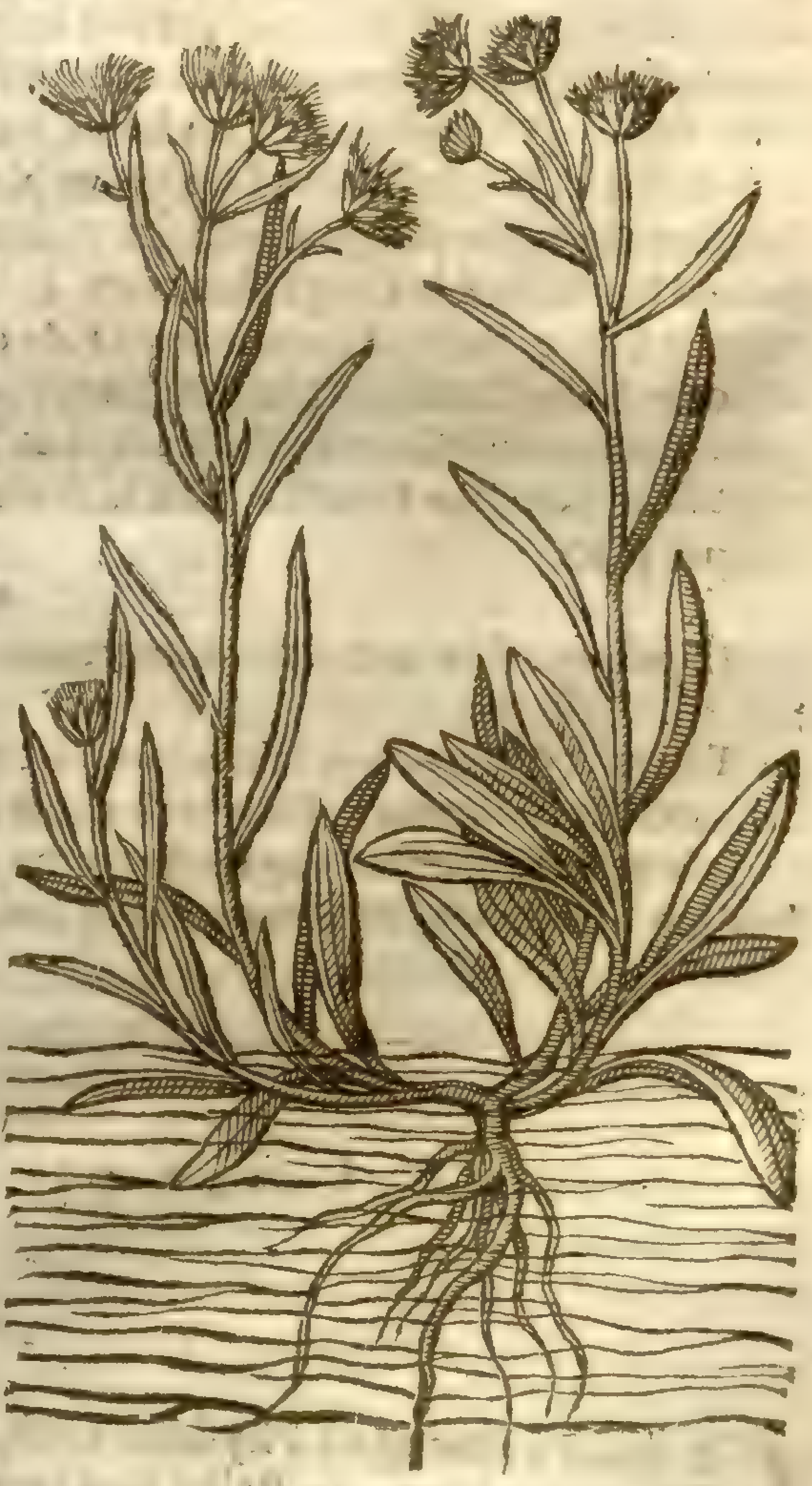
CHAP. 93. *Of Serapia's Turbith, or ſea Star-wort.*

1 *Tripolium vulgare majus.*
Great ſea Star-wort.



Aster Tripolium L.
[illegible]
[illegible] p. 3[illegible]

‡ 2 *Tripolium vulgare minus.*
Small ſea Star-wort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues ſomewhat hollow or furrowed, of a ſhining green colour declining to blewneſſe, like the leaues of Woad: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of two cubits high and more, which toward the top is diuided into many ſmall branches garniſhed with many floures like Camomill, yellow in the middle, ſet about

or bordered with ſmall blewiſh leaues like a pale, as in the floures of Camomill; which grow into a whitiſh, rough downe that flieth away with the wind. The root is long and threddy.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the firſt, but much ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs grow plentifully alongſt the Engliſh coaſts in many places, as by the fort againſt Grauesend, in the Iſle of Shepey in ſundry places, in a marſh which is vnder the town wals of Harwich, in the marſh by Lee in Eſſex, in a marſh which is between the Iſle of Shepey and Sandwich, eſpecially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens it flouriſheth a long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, and ranke, and changeth the great roots into ſtrings.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbs do floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, That this plant was called *Tripolium* becauſe it doth change the colour of his floures thrice in a day. This rumor we may beleeue as true, for that we ſee and perceiue things of as great or greater wonder to proceed out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither in his ſeaſon I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not eſpy any ſuch variableneſſe herein: yet thus much I may ſay, that as the heate of the ſun doth change the colour of diuers floures, ſo it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterward of a pale or wan colour. Which proueth that to be but a fable which *Dioſcorides* ſaith is reported by ſome, that in one day it changeth the colour of his floures thrice; that is to ſay, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening, φοινικοῦν, or crimſon. But it is not vntrue, that there may be found three colours of the floures in one day, by reaſon that the floures are not all perfected together, (as before I partly touched) but one after another by little and little. And there may eaſily be obſerued three colours in them, which is to be vnderſtood of them that are beginning to floure, that are perfectly floured, and thoſe that are falling away. For they that are blowing and be not wide open and perfect are of a purpliſh colour, and thoſe that are perfect and wide open of a whitiſh blew, and ſuch as haue fallen away haue a white down: which changing hapneth vnto ſundry other plants. This herbe is called of *Serapio*, *Turbith*: women that dwell by the ſea ſide call it in Engliſh, blew Daiſies, or blew Camomill; & about Harwich it is called Hogs beans, for that the ſwine do greatly deſire to feed thereon, as alſo for that the knobs about the roots doe ſomewhat reſemble the garden bean. It is called in Greeke, τριπόλιον: and of diuers others, [illegible]. It may be fitly called *Aſter marinus* or *Amellus marinus*: in Engliſh, Sea Starwort, *Serapio's* Turbith: of ſome, blew Daiſies. The Arabian *Serapio* calls Sea Starwort, Turbith; and after him, *Auicen*: yet *Actuarius* the Grecian thinketh, that Turbith is the root of *Alypum*. *Meſues* iudged it to be the root of an herb like Fenell. The hiſtorie of Turbith of the ſhops ſhall be diſcourſed vpon in his proper place.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Tripolium is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams driueth forth by ſiege wateriſh and groſſe humors; for which cauſe it is often giuen to them that haue the dropſie.

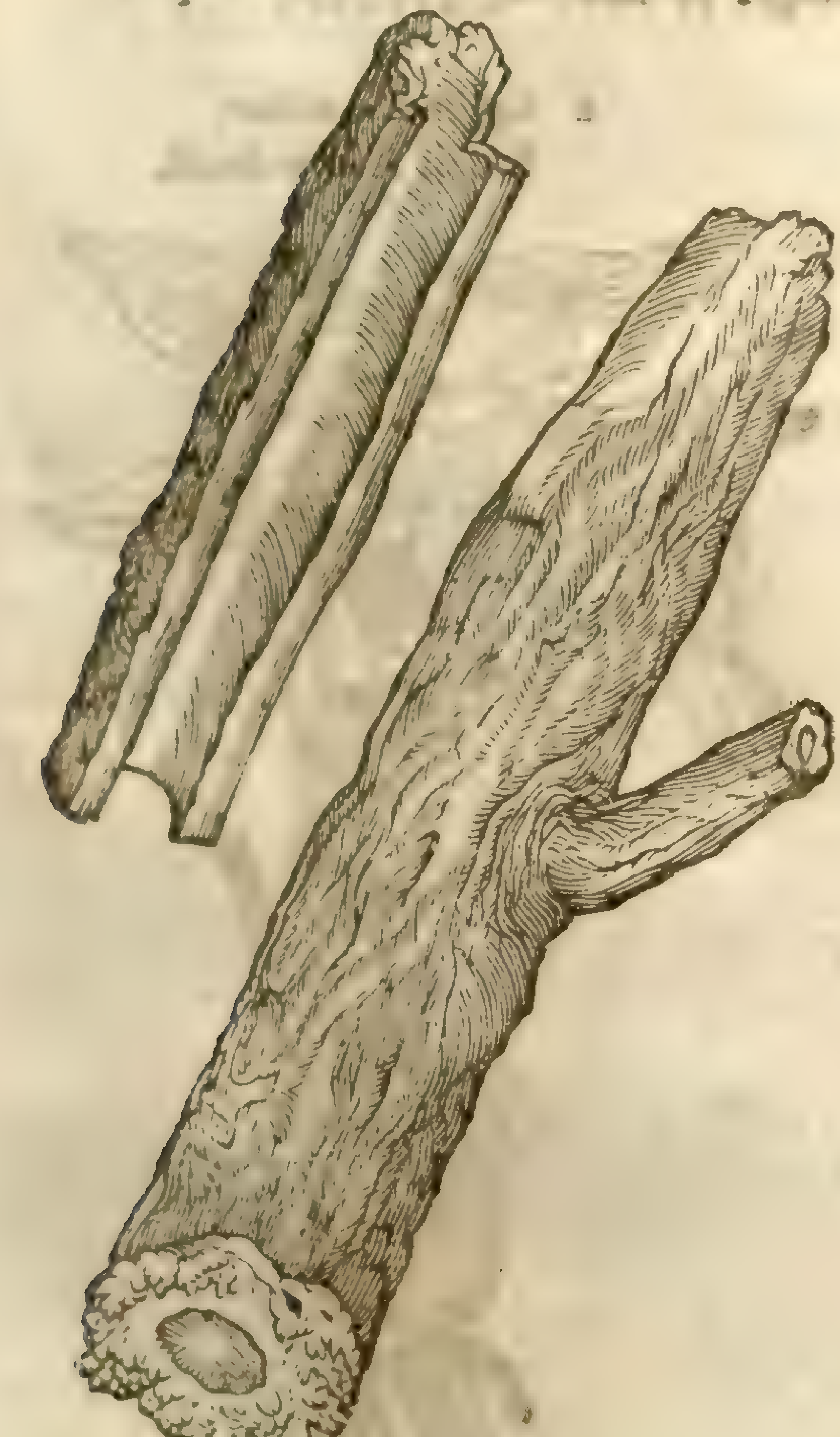
B It is an excellent herb againſt poyſon, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacie in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

Chap. 94 *Of Turbith of Antioch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Garcias a Portugall Phyſition ſaith, That Turbith is a plant hauing a root which is neither great nor long: the ſtalke is of two ſpannes long, ſometimes much longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Ivye, and bringeth forth leaues like thoſe of the Mariſh Mallow. The floures be alſo like thoſe of the Mallow, of a reddiſh white colour. The lower part of the ſtalke only, which is next vnto the root and gummy, is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the ſame that is vſed in ſhops: they chuſe that for the beſt which is hollow, and round like a reed, brittle, and with a ſmooth bark, as alſo that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is ſaid to be *gummoſum*, or gummy, and ſomewhat white. But as *Garcias* ſaith, it is not alwayes gummy of his own nature; but the Indians becauſe they ſee that our merchants note the beſt Turbith by the gummineſſe, are wont before they gather the ſame, either to wryth or els lightly bruiſe them, that the ſap or liquor may iſſue out; which root being once hardned, they picke out from the reſt to ſell at a greater price. It is likewiſe made white, as the ſame Author ſheweth, being dried in the Sun; for if it be dried in the ſhadow it waxeth blacke, which notwithſtanding may be as good as the white which is dried in the Sun.

Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.
Turpetum, or Turbith of the ſhops.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by the ſea ſide, but yet not ſo neere that the waſh or water of the ſea may come to it, but neere about, and that for two or three miles in vntilled grounds, rather moiſt than dry. It is found in Cambaya, Surrate, in the Iſle Dion, Bazaim, and the places neere adioyning; alſo in Guzarate, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great aboundance of it is brought into Perſia, Arabia, Aſia the leſſe, and alſo into Portingall and other parts of Europe; but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaia.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Perſians, & Turks, *Turbith:* and in Guzarata, *Barcaman:* in the Prouince Canara, in which is the city Goa, *Tiguar:* likewiſe in Europe the Learned call it diuerſly, according to their ſeuerall fancies, which hath bred ſundry controuerſies, as it hath fallen out as well in Hermodactyls as in Turbith; the vſe and poſſeſſion of which we cannot ſeem to want: but which plant is the true Turbith wee haue great cauſe to doubt. Some haue thought our *Tripolium marinum,* deſcribed in the former chapter, to bee the true Turbith: others haue ſuppoſed it to bee one of the Tithymales, but which kind they know not. *Guillandinus* ſaith, that the root of *Tithymalus myrſinitis* is the true Turbith: which cauſed *Lobel* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the roots all the kinds of Tithymales and dry them very curiouſly; which when they had beheld and throughly tried, they found it nothing ſo. The Arabians and halfe-Moores that dwell in the Eaſt parts haue giuen diuers names to this plant; and as their words are diuers, ſo haue they diuers ſignifications: but this name Turbith they ſeem to interpret to be any milky root which doth ſtrongly purge flegme, as this root doth. So that as men haue thought good, pleaſing themſelues, they haue many and diuers conſtructions, which hath troubled many excellent learned men to know what root is the true Turbith. But briefly to ſet downe mine opinion, not varying from the iudgement of men of great experience; I thinke aſſuredly, that the root of Scammonie of Antioch is the true and vndoubted Turbith: one reaſon eſpecially that moueth me ſo to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the roots of Scammony which grew in my garden, and compared them with the roots of Turbith, betweene which I found little or no difference at all.

‡ Through all Spain (as *Cluſius* in his notes vpon *Garcias* teſtifies) they vſe the roots of *Thapſia* for Turbith, which alſo hath bin brought hither, and I keep ſome of them by me, but they purge little or nothing at all being dry, though it may be the green root or iuyce may haue ſome purging facultie. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Indian Phyſitions vſe it to purge flegme, to which if there be no feuer they adde Ginger; otherwiſe they giue it without in the broth of a chicken, and ſometimes in faire water.

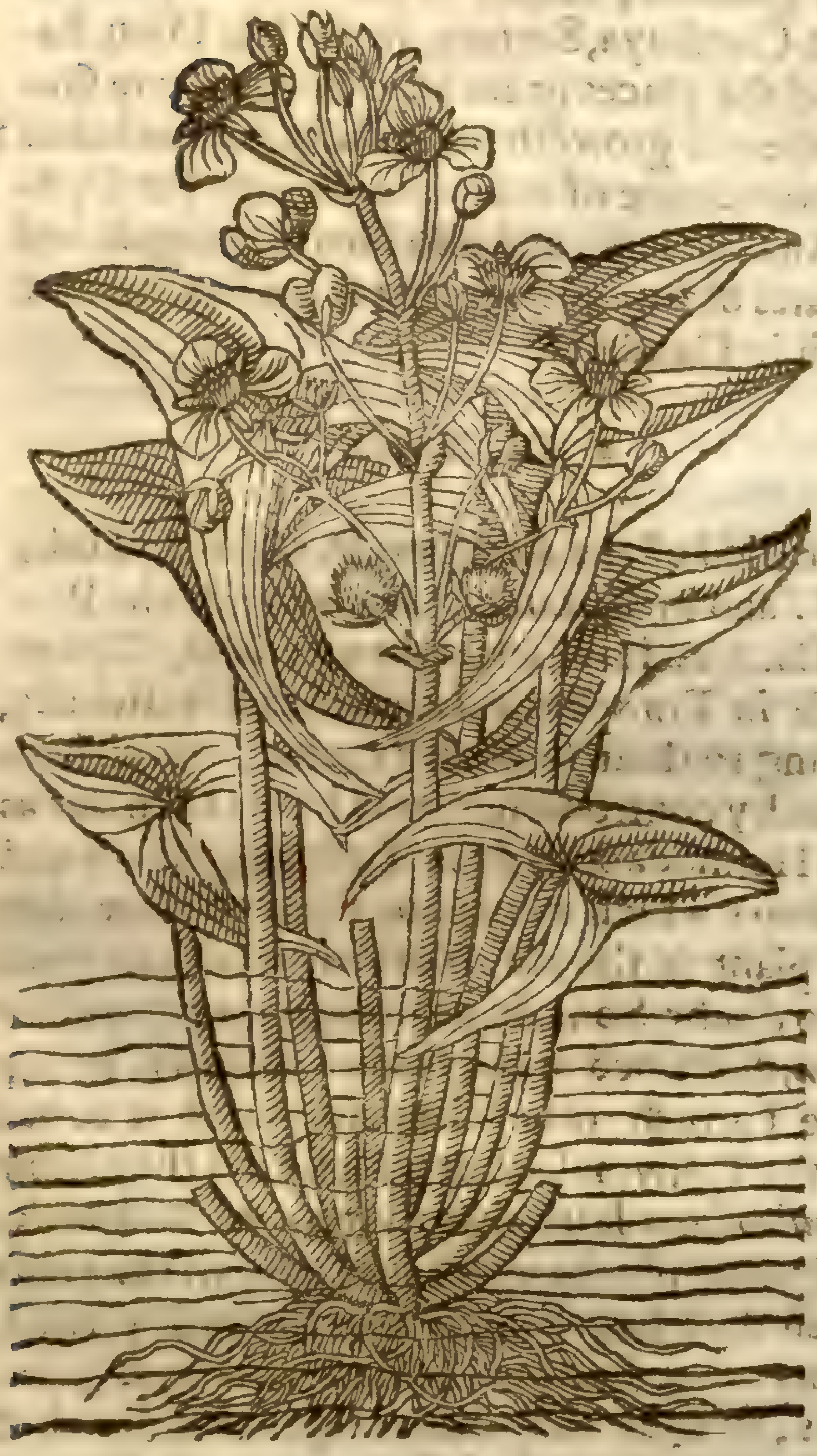
B *Meſues* writeth, that Turbith is hot in the third degree, and that it voideth thicke tough flegme out of the ſtomack, cheſt, ſinues, and out of the furthermoſt parts of the body; but (as he ſaith) it is ſlow in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the ſtomacke, and therefore Ginger, Maſtick, and other ſpices are to be mixed with it; alſo oile of ſweet Almonds, or Almonds themſelues, or ſugar, leſt the body with the vſe hereof ſhould pine and fall away. Others temper it with Dates, ſweet

Almonds and certaine other things,making thereof a compoſition that the Apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named Διαφοινικῶν : common in ſhops, and in continual vſe among expert Phyſitions.

C There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or leſſe) two at the moſt : but in the decoction or in the infuſion three or foure.

Chap. 95. *Of Arrow-head, or Water-Archer.*

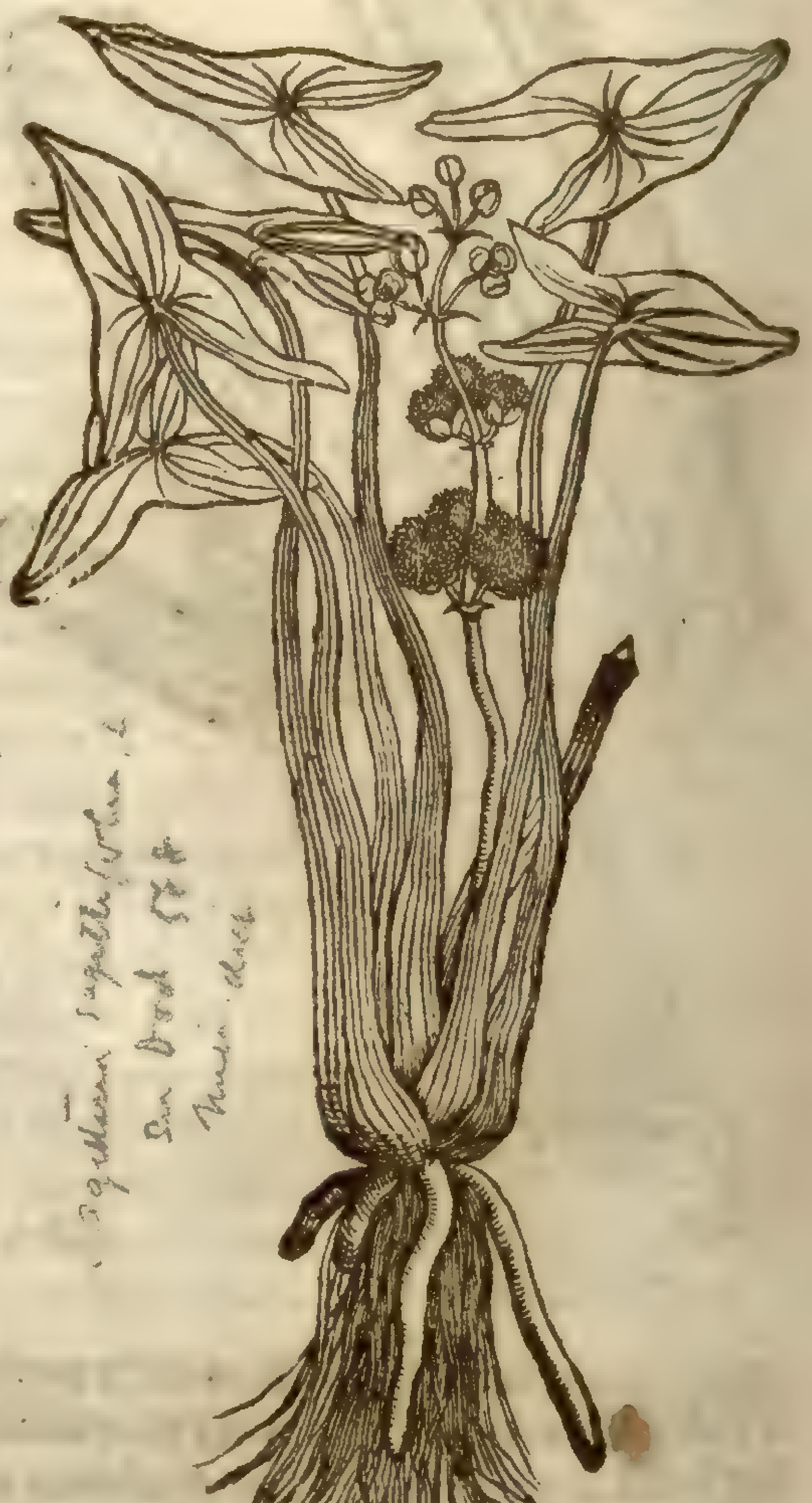
1 *Sagittaria maior.*
Great Arrow-head.



Sagittaria Sagittifolia, Lin. Sp.
maior. Ger.

Sagittifolia

2 *Sagittaria minor.*
Small Arrow-head.



Sagittaria Sagittifolia L.
Eng. Bot. 84
Minor. Ger.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of water-Archer or Arrow-head hath large and long leaues in ſhape like a bearded broad Arrow-head. Among which riſeth vp a fat and thicke ſtalke two or three foot long,hauing at the top many pretty white floures declining to a light carnation,compact of three ſmall leaues : which being paſt , there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt,and differs in that this kinde hath ſmaller leaues and floures, and greater burres and roots.

3 The third kinde of Arrow-head hath leaues in ſhape like the broad Arrow-head, ſtanding vpon the ends of tender foot-ſtalks a cubit long : among which riſeth long naked ſmooth ſtalks of a greeniſh colour,from the middle whereof to the top grow floures like to the precedent. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs grow in the waterie ditches by S. *Georges* field neere London,in the tower ditch at London,in the ditches neere the walls of Oxford,by Chelmsford in Eſſex, and in many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution called S. *Thomas Waterings*,not farre from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Sagittaria may be called in Engliſh, water Archer, or Arrow-head. ‡ Some would haue it the *Phleum* of *Theophraſtus*; and it is the *Piſtana Magonis*, and *Sagitta* of *Pliny, lib.* 21. *cap.* 17. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

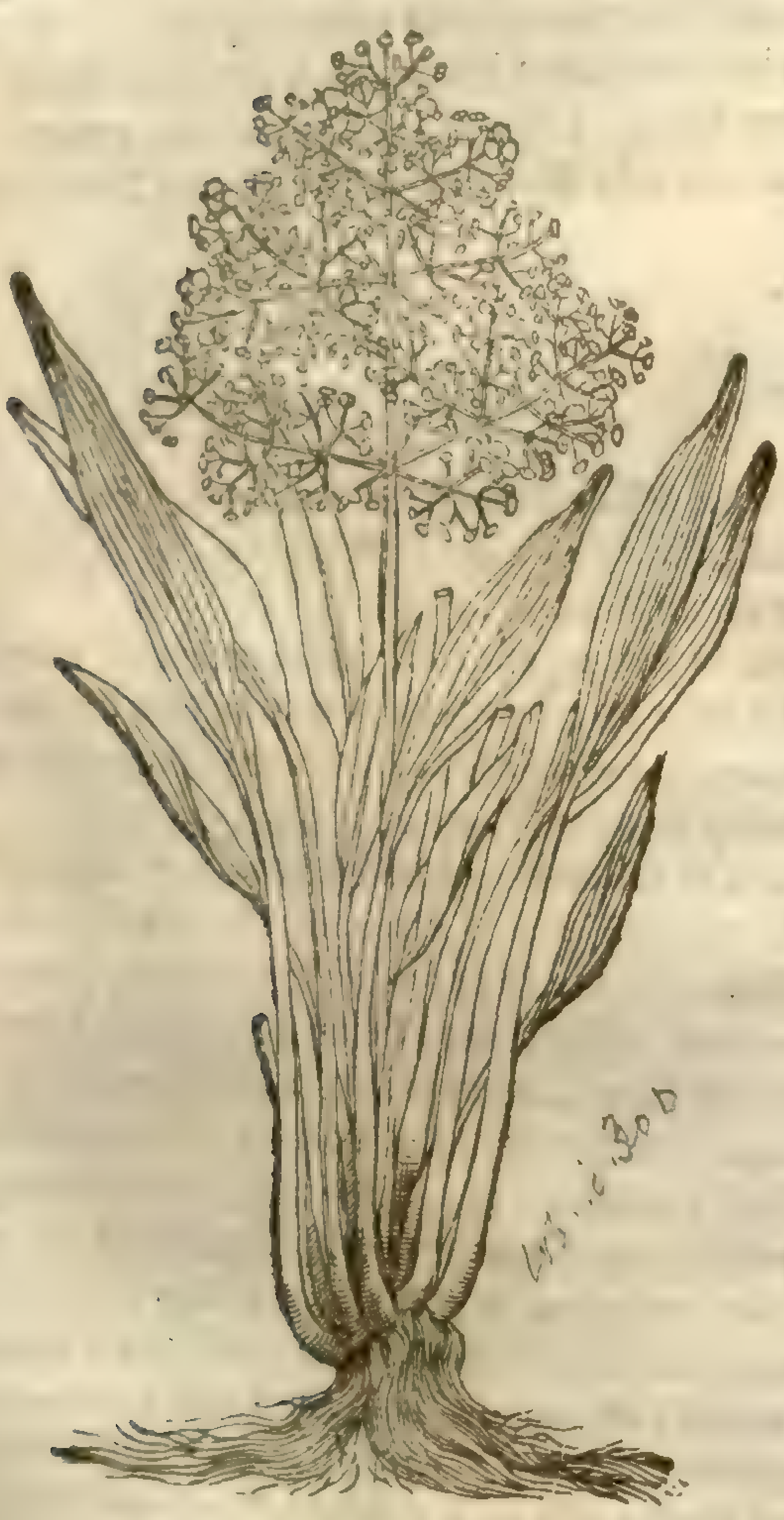
I find nothing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtles they are cold and dry in qualitie, and are like Plantain in facultie and temperament.

Alisma plantago, L. Spec. dist. Sm. fl. 2. 203

CHAP. 96. *Of water Plantaine.*

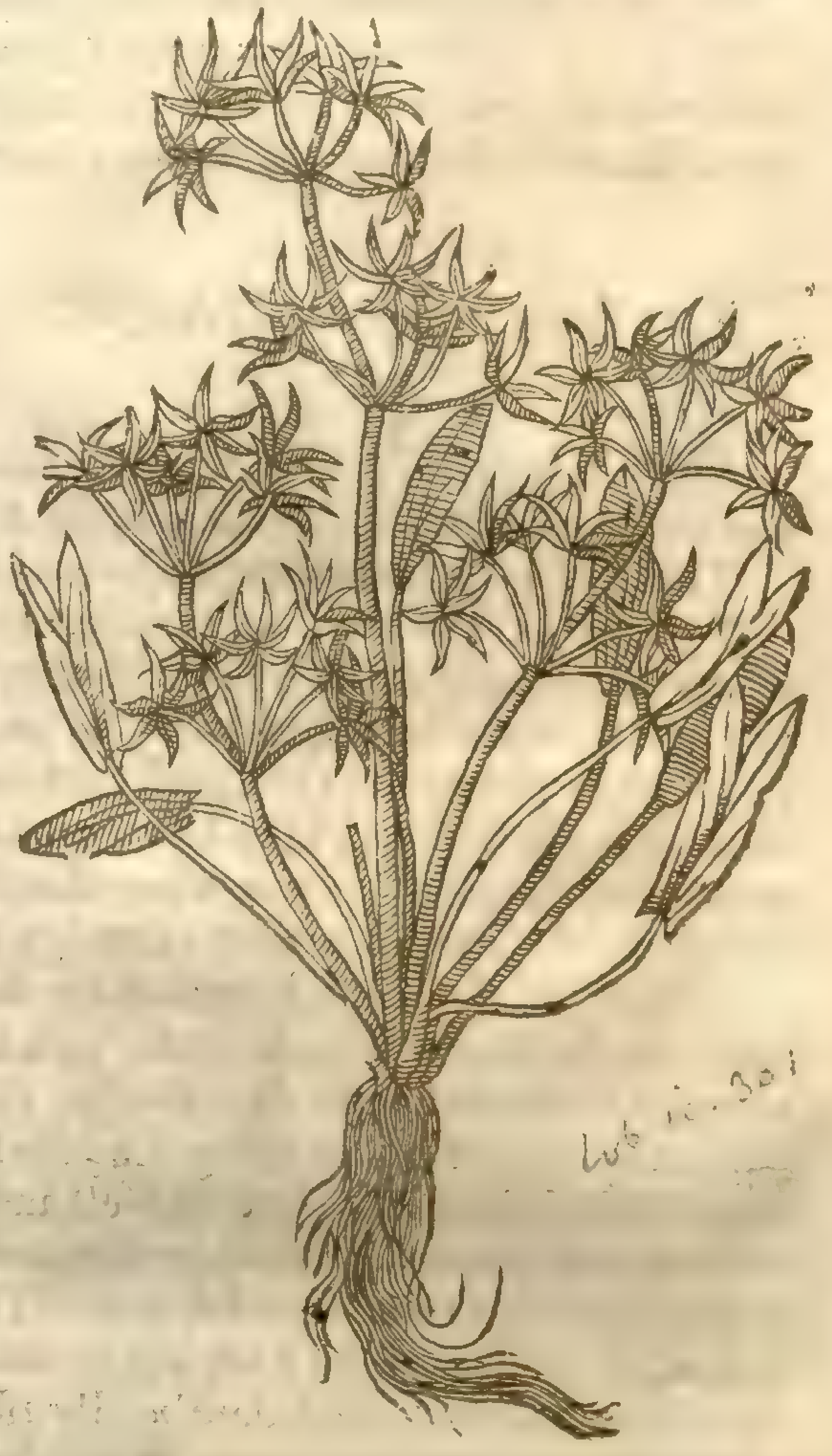
Alisma damasonium, L. mult. dist. Sm. fl. 2. 204

1 *Plantago aquatica maior.*
Great Water Plantain.



Lob. ic. 300

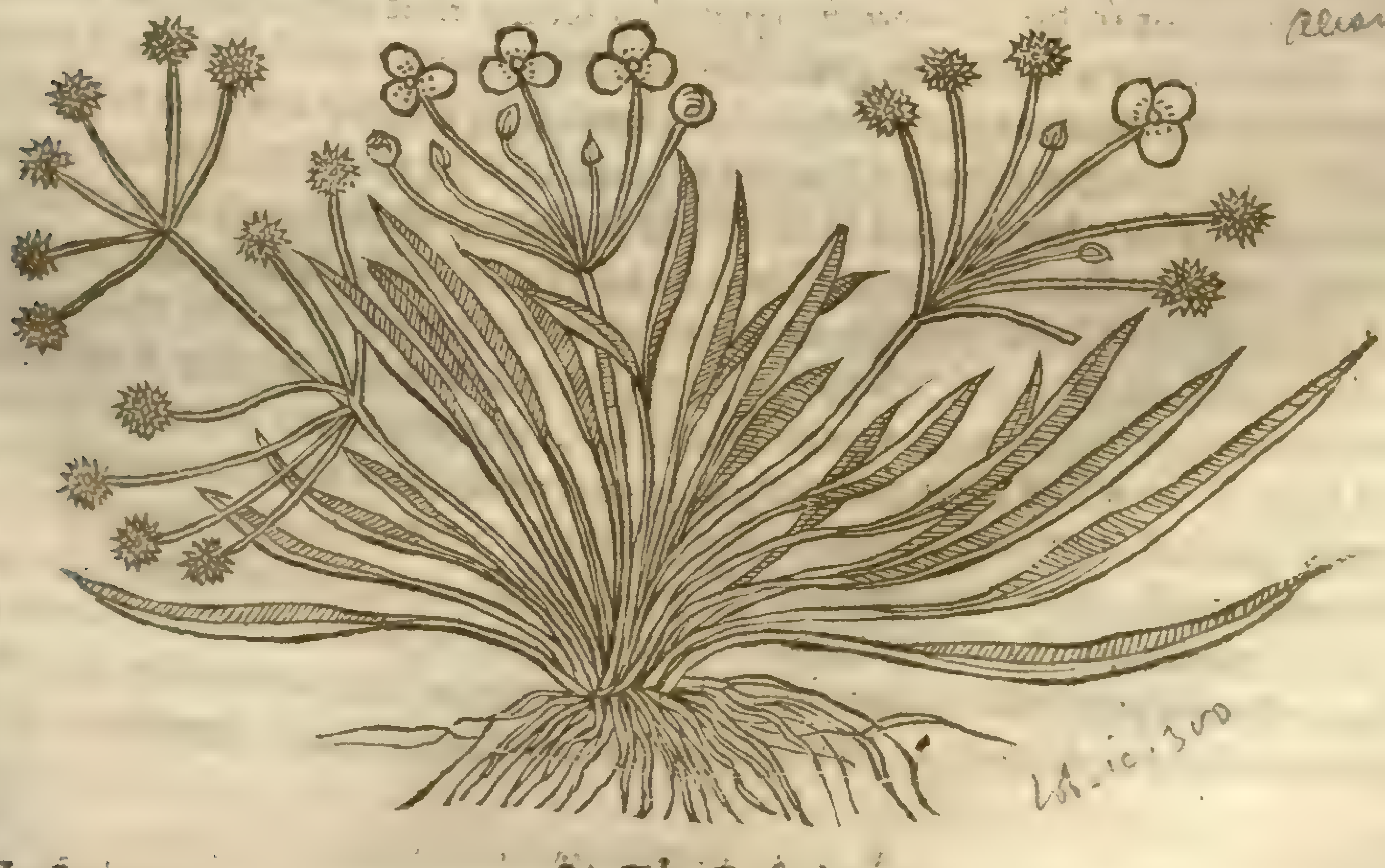
‡ 2 *Plantago aquatica minor ſtellata.*
Starry headed ſmall water Plantaine.



Lob. ic. 301

3 *Plantago aquatica humilis.* Dwarfe water Plantain.

Alisma ranunculoides, L. mult. dist. Sm. fl. 2. 205



Lob. ic. 300

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Water Plantaine hath faire great large leaues like the land Plantaine, but ſmoother, and full of ribs or ſinewes: amongſt which riſeth vp a tall ſtemme foure foot high, diuiding it ſelfe into many ſlender branches, garniſhed with infinite ſmal white floures,

which being paſt, there appeare triangle huskes or buttons wherein is the ſeed. The root is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

‡ 2 This plant in his roots and leaues is like the laſt deſcribed, as alſo in the ſtalk, but much leſſe in each of them, the ſtalk being about ſome foot high; at the top whereof ſtand many pretty ſtar-like skinny ſeed-veſſels, containing a yellowiſh ſeed. ‡

3 The third kinde hath long little narrow leaues much like the Plantaine called Ribwort: among which riſe vp ſmall and feeble ſtalkes branched at the top, whereon are placed white floures conſiſting of three ſlender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knobs or rough burs: the root is threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This herb growes about the brinks of riuers, ponds, and ditches almoſt euery where.

‡ 2 3 Theſe are more rare. I found the ſecond a little beyond Ilford, in the way to Rumford, and Mr *Goodyer* found it alſo growing vpon Hounſlow heath. I found the third in the companie of Mr *Will. Broad* and Mr *Leonard Buckner*, in a ditch on this ſide Margate in the Iſle of Tenet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune till Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantain. ‡ The ſecond *Lobel* calls *Aliſma puſillum anguſtifolium muricatum*: and in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Damaſonium ſtellatum*. ‡

The third is named *Plantago aquatica humilis*, the low water Plantaine.

‡ I thinke it fit here to reſtore this plant to his antient dignitie, that is, his names and titles wherewith he was antiently dignified by ***Dioſcorides*** and ***Pliny***. The former whereof cals it by ſundry names, and al very ſignificant and proper, as λειμώνιον, ποταμογείτων, νευρωειδὴς, λογχῖτις: thus many are Greek and therefore ought not to be reiected, as they haue been by ſome without either reaſon or authoritie. For the barbarous names we can ſay nothing: now it is ſaid to be called *Limonium*, becauſe ἐν λειμῶσι φύεται: it growes in wet or ouerflown medowes: it is called *Neuroides*, becauſe the leaf is compoſed of diuers ſtrings or fibers running from one end thereof to the other, as in Plantaine; which therfore by ***Dioſcorides*** it is termed for the ſame reaſon πολύνευρον. Alſo it may be as fitly termed *Lonchitis*, for the ſimilitude which the leafe hath to the top or head of a lance, which λόγχη properly ſignifies, as that other plant deſcribed by ***Dioſcorides***, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 161. for that the ſeed (a leſſe eminent part) reſembles the ſame thing. And for ***Potamogeiton***, which ſignifies a neighbor to the riuer or water, I thinke it loues the water as well, and is as neere a neighbour to it as that which takes its name from thence, and is deſcribed by ***Dioſcorides***, *lib.* 4. 101. Now to come to *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. he cals it *Beta ſylueſtris*, *Limonion*, and *Neuroides*: the two later names are out of *Dioſcorides*, and I ſhall ſhew you where alſo you ſhall finde the former in him. Thus much I thinke might ſerue for the vindication of my aſſertion, for I dare boldly affirm, that no late writer can fit all theſe names to any other plant; and that makes me more to wonder, that all our late Herbariſts, as *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Daleſchampius*, but aboue all, *Pena* and *Lobel* (who, *Aduerſ. pag.* 126. cal it to queſtion) ſhould not allow this plant to be ***Limonium***, eſpecially ſeeing that *Anguillara* had before or in their time aſſerted it ſo to be: but whether he gaue any reaſons or no for his Aſſertion, I cannot tell, becauſe I could neuer by any meanes get his opinions, but onely find by *Bauhines Pinax*, that ſuch was his opinion hereof. But to return from whence I digreſt: I will giue you ***Dioſcorides*** his deſcription, with a briefe explanation thereof, and ſo deſiſt. It is thus; It hath leaues like a Beet, thinner and larger, ten or more; a ſtalke ſlender, ſtraight, and as tall as that of a Lilly, and full of ſeeds of an aſtringent taſte. The leaues of this you ſee are larger than thoſe of a Beet, and thin, and as I formerly told you in the names, neruous; which to be ſo may be plainly gathered by ***Dioſcorides*** his words in the deſcription of white Hellebore, whoſe leaues he compares to the leaues of Plantain and the wild Beet: now there is no wilde Beet mentioned by any of the Antients, but only this by *Pliny*, in the place formerly quoted; nor no leafe more fit to compare thoſe of Hellebore to than thoſe of water Plantaine, eſpecially for the nerues and fibers that run alongſt the leaues: the ſtalke alſo of this is but ſlender, conſidering the height, and it grows ſtraight, and as high as that of a Lilly, with the top plentifully ſtored with aſtringent ſeed: So that no one note is wanting in this, nor ſcarce any to be found in the other plants that many haue of late ſet forth for *Limonium*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Plantain is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of water Plantain, as ſome Authors report, are good to be laid vpon the legs of ſuch as are troubled with the dropſie, and hath the ſame propertie that the land Plantain hath. A

‡ *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* commend the ſeed hereof giuen in wine, againſt fluxes, dyſenteries, the ſpitting of bloud, and ouermuch flowing of womens terms. B

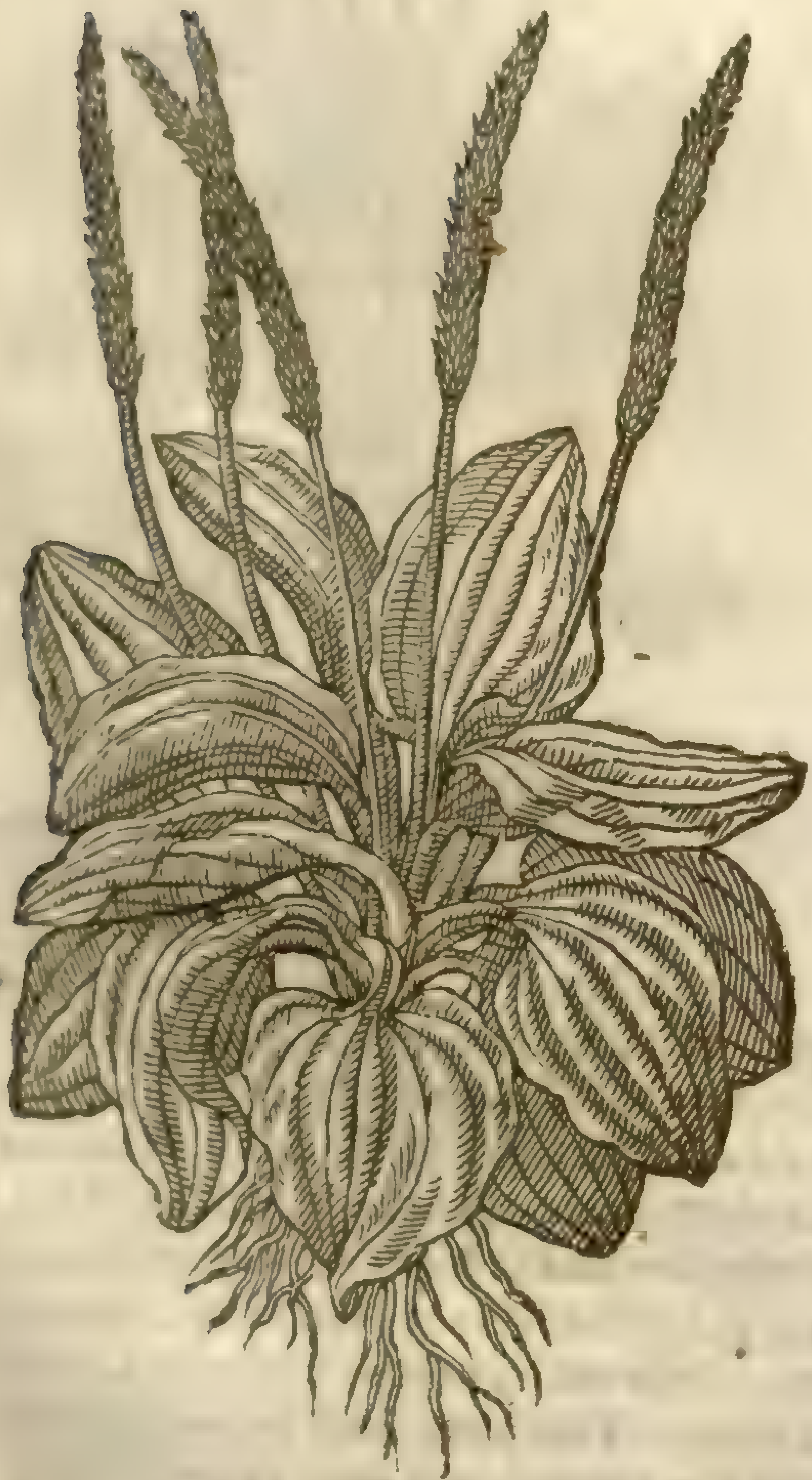
Pliny ſaith, the leaues are good againſt burns. ‡ C

[illegible]

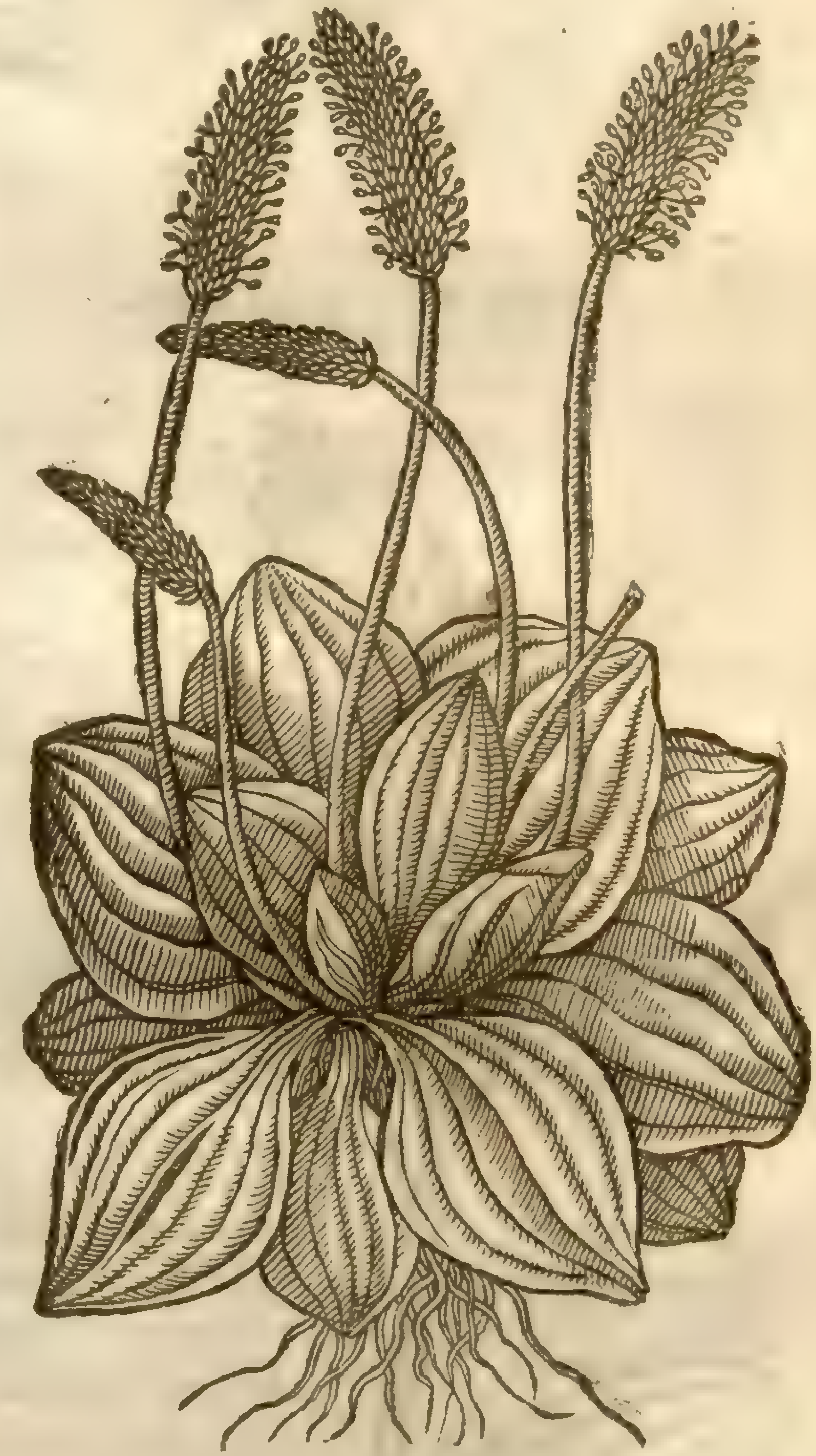
CHAP. 97. *Of land Plantaine.*

[illegible]

1 *Plantago latifolium.*
Broad leaued Plantaine.



2 *Plantago incana.*
Hoary Plantaine.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AS the Greeks haue called ſome kinds of herbs Serpents tongue, Dogs tongue, and Ox tongue; ſo haue they termed a kinde of Plantain *Arnogloſſon*, which is as if you ſhould ſay Lambs tongue, well known to all, by reaſon of the great commoditie and plenty of it growing euery where; and therefore it is needleſſe to ſpend time about them. The greatnes and faſhion of the leaues hath been the cauſe of the varieties and diuerſities of their names.

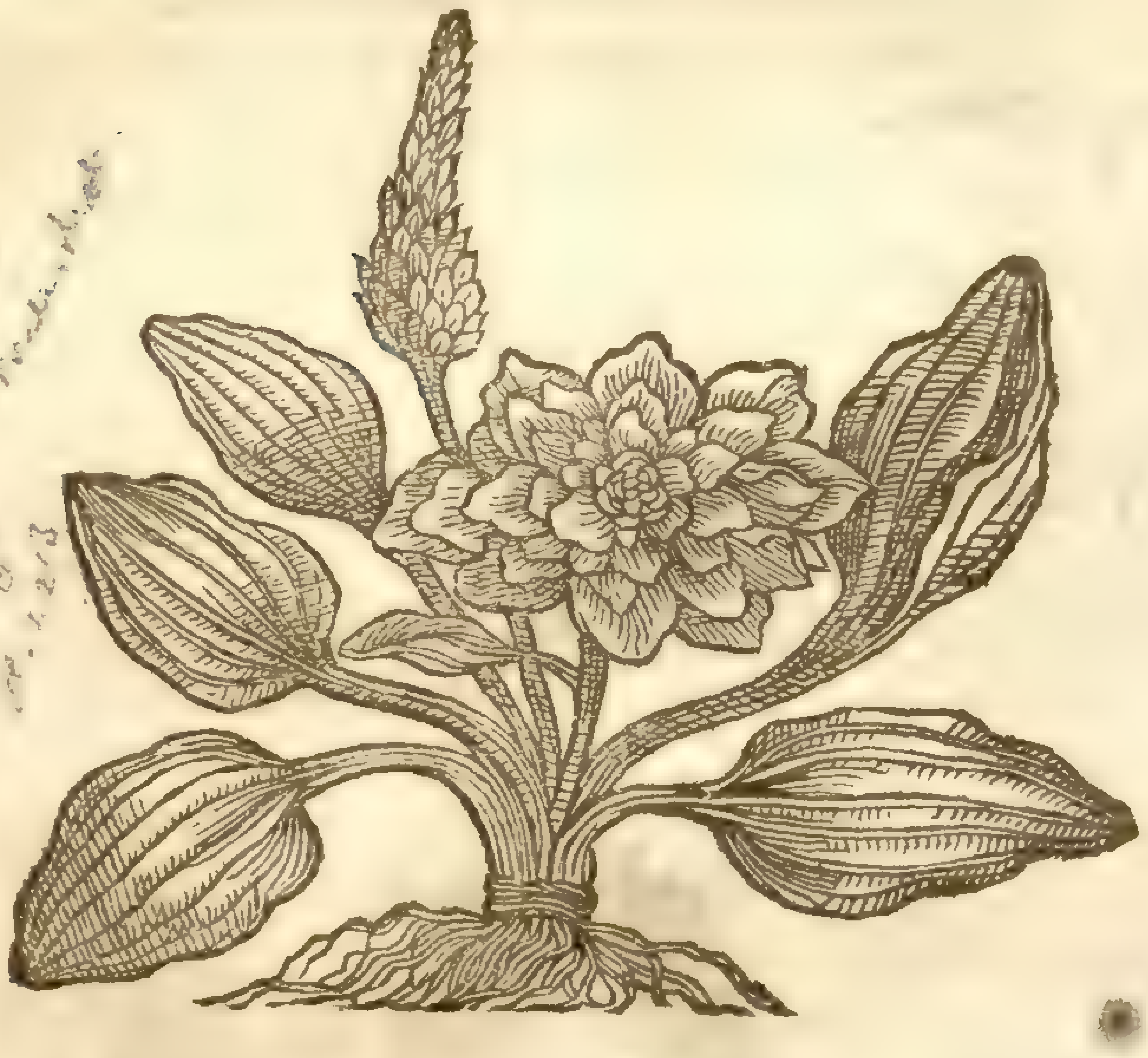
2 The ſecond is like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this Plantaine hath greater but ſhorter ſpikes or knaps; and the leaues are of an hoary or ouerworne green colour: the ſtalks are likewiſe hoary and hairy.

3 The ſmall Plantain hath many tender leaues ribbed like vnto the great Plantain, and is very like in each reſpect vnto it, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer.

4 The ſpiked roſe Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than thoſe of the ſecond kinde of Plantain, ſharper at the ends, and further growing one from another. It beareth a very double floure vpon a ſhort ſtem like a roſe, of a greeniſh colour tending to yellowneſſe. The ſeed groweth vpon a ſpiky tuft aboue the higheſt part of the plant; notwithſtanding it is but very low in reſpect of the other Plantains aboue mentioned.

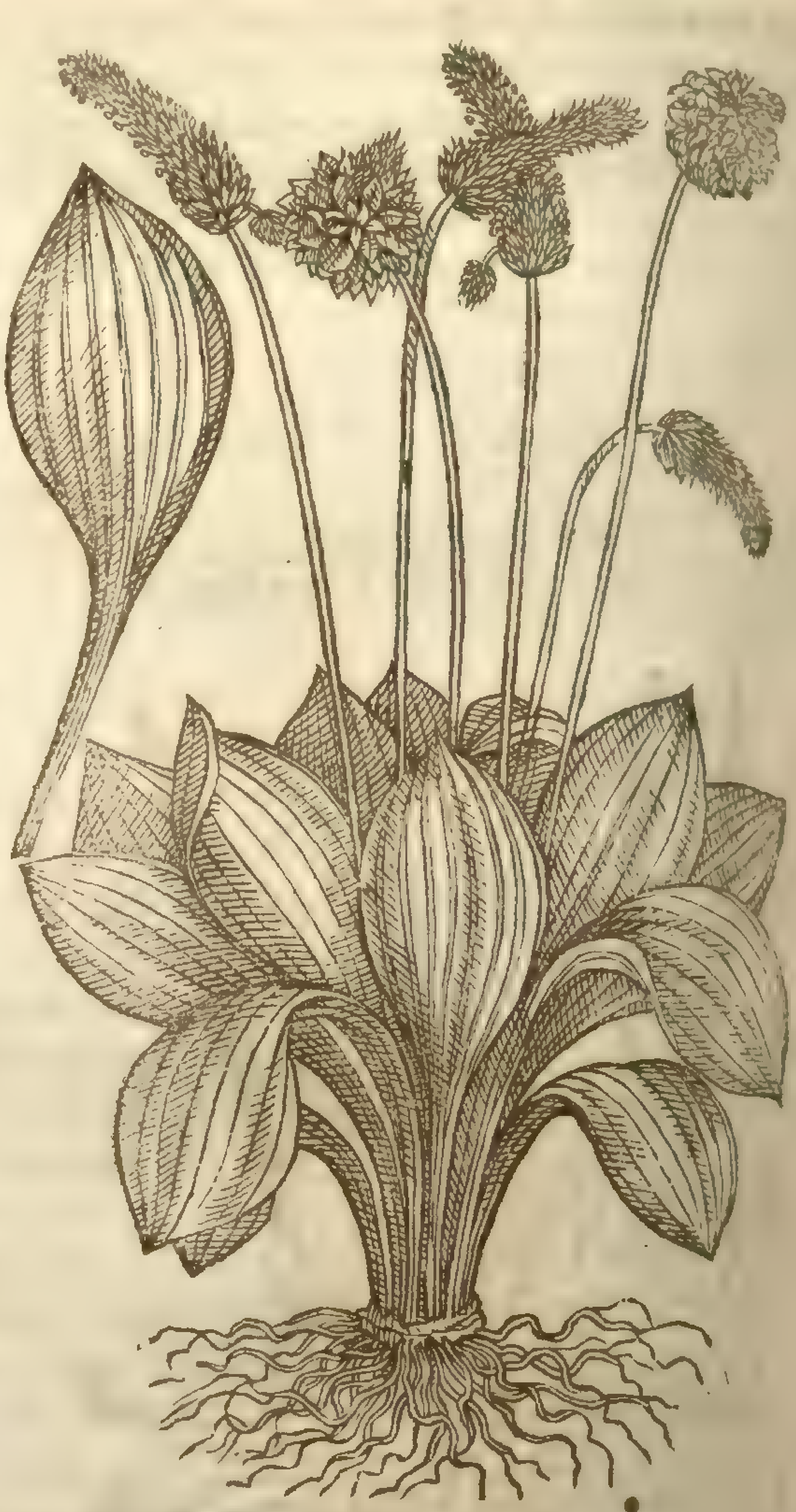
5 The

4 *Plantago Roſea ſpicata.*
Spiked Roſe Plantaine.

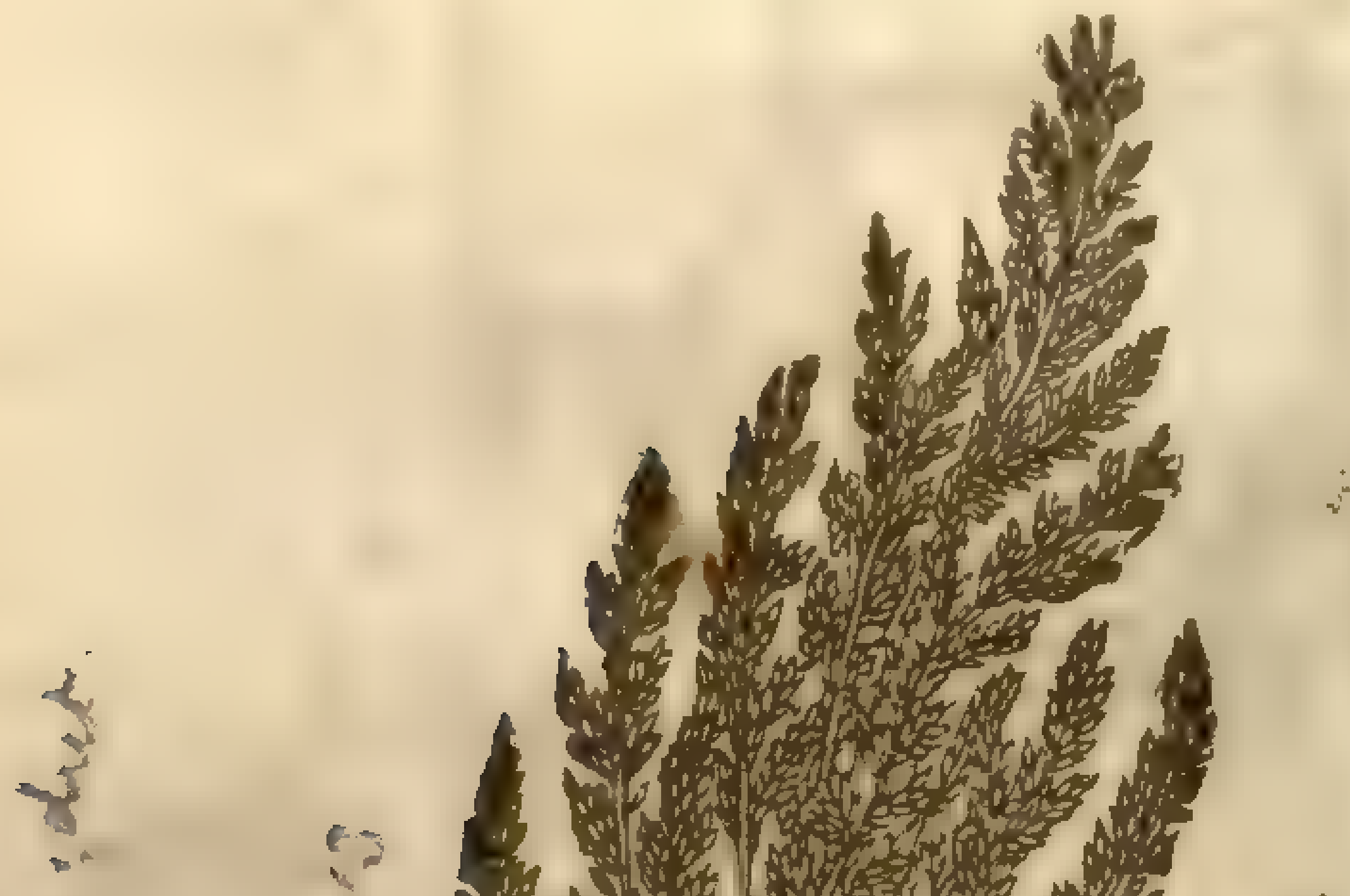


P. major v. S. [illegible]
P. major v. [illegible] p. 1. 213

5 *Plantago Roſea exotica.*
Strange Roſe Plantaine.



‡ 6 *Plantago panniculis ſparſis.*
Plantain with ſpoky tufts.



P. major v. S. [illegible]
P. major v. [illegible] p. 1. 213

5 The fift kinde of Plantain hath beene a ſtranger in England and elſwhere vntil the impreſſion hereof. The cauſe why I ſay ſo is, the want of conſideration of the beauty which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, becauſe it hath not been written of or recorded before this preſent time, though plants of leſſer moment haue bin very curiouſly ſet forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly ſpread vpon the ground like a Roſe: amongſt which riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes like the other Plantains, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double roſe altogether vnlike the former, of an hoarie or ruſty green colour.

‡ I take this ſet forth by our Author to be the ſame with that which *Cluſius* receiued from *Iames Garret* the yonger of London; and therefore I giue you the figure thereof in this place, together with this addition to the hiſtorie out of *Cluſius*: That ſome of the heads are like thoſe of the former Roſe Plantaine; other ſome are ſpike-faſhion, and ſome haue a ſpike growing as it were out of the midſt of the Roſe, and ſome heads are otherwiſe ſhaped; alſo the whole plant is more hoary than the common Roſe Plantaine.

6 This Plantain muſt not here be forgot, though it be ſomwhat hard to be found: his leaues, roots, and ſtalkes are like thoſe of the ordinarie, but in ſtead of a compact ſpike it hath one much diuided after the manner as you ſee it heere expreſſed in the figure, and the colour thereof is greeniſh. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The greater Plantains grow almoſt euery where.

The leſſer Plantain is found on the ſea coaſts and banks of great riuers, which are ſomtimes waſhed with brackiſh water.

‡ The Roſe-Plantaines grow with vs in gardens; and the ſixt with ſpoky tufts grows in ſome places in the Iſle of Tenet, where I firſt found it, being in company with Mr *Tho. Hicks*, Mr *Leonard Buckner*, and other London Apothecaries, *Anno 1632*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſeen from Aprill vnto the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Plantain is called in Latine *Plantago*; and in Greek, ἀρνόγλωσσος, and *Arnogloſſa*, that is to ſay, Lambs tongue: the Apothecaries keep the Latine name: in Italian, *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spaniſh, *Lhantem*: the Germanes, **Wegrich**: in low-Dutch, **Weechbre**: in Engliſh, Plantain, and Weybred: in French, *Plantain*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Plantain (as *Galen* ſaith) is of a mixt temperature; for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldneſſe, with a little harſhneſſe, earthy, dry and cold; therefore they are cold and dry in the ſecond degree. To be briefe, they are dry without biting, and cold without benumming. The root is of like temperature, but drier, and not ſo cold. The ſeed is of ſubtill parts, and of temperature leſſe cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Plantain is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, iſſues, rheumes, and rottenneſſe, and for the bloudy flix: it ſtayeth bleeding, it heales vp hollow ſores and vlcers as well old as new. Of all the Plantains the greateſt is the beſt, and excelleth the reſt in facultie and vertue. A

The juice or decoction of Plantain drunken ſtoppeth the bloudy flix and all other fluxes of the belly, ſtoppeth the piſſing of bloud, ſpitting of bloud, and all other iſſues of bloud in man or woman, and the deſire to vomit. B

Plantain leaues ſtamped and made into a tanſie, with the yelks of egges, ſtayeth the inordinate flux of the terms, although it haue continued many yeares. C

The root of Plantaine with the ſeed boiled in white wine and drunke, openeth the conduits or paſſages of the liuer and kidnies, cures the jaundice, and vlceration of the kidnies and bladder. D

The juice dropped in the eies cooles the heate and inflammation thereof. I find in antient writers many good-morrowes, which I thinke not meet to bring into your memorie againe; as, That three roots will cure one griefe, foure another diſeaſe, ſix hanged about the necke are good for another malady, &c. all which are but ridiculous toyes. E

The leaues are ſingular good to make a water to waſh a ſore throat or mouth, or the priuy parts of a man or woman. F

The leaues of Plantaine ſtamped and put into oile oliue, and ſet in the hot ſun for a moneth together, and after boiled in a kettle of ſeething water (which we call *Balneum Mariæ*) and then ſtrained, preuaile againſt the pains in the eares, the yard, or matrix, (being dropped into the eares, or caſt with a ſyringe into the other parts before rehearſed) or the paines of the fundament; prooued by a learned gentleman Mr *Godowrus* Sergeant Surgeon to the Queens Majeſtie. G

Chap. 98. *Of Ribwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ribwort or ſmall Plantaine hath many leaues flat ſpred vpon the ground, narrow, ſharpe pointed, and ribbed for the moſt part with fiue nerues or ſinues, and therefore it was called *Quinque-neruia*: in the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a nerued or creſted ſtalk bearing at the top a darke or duskiſh knap, ſet with a few ſuch white floures as are the floures of wheat. The root and other parts are like the other Plantains.

‡ There is another kind of this Ribwort, which differs not from the laſt mentioned in any thing but the ſmalneſſe thereof. ‡

2 Roſe Rib-wort hath many broad and long leaues of a darke greene colour, ſharpe pointed, and ribbed with fiue nerues or ſinewes like the common Rib-wort: amongſt which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, furrowed, chamfered, or creſted with certaine ſharpe edges: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft of ſuch leaues as thoſe are that grow next the ground, making one entire tuft

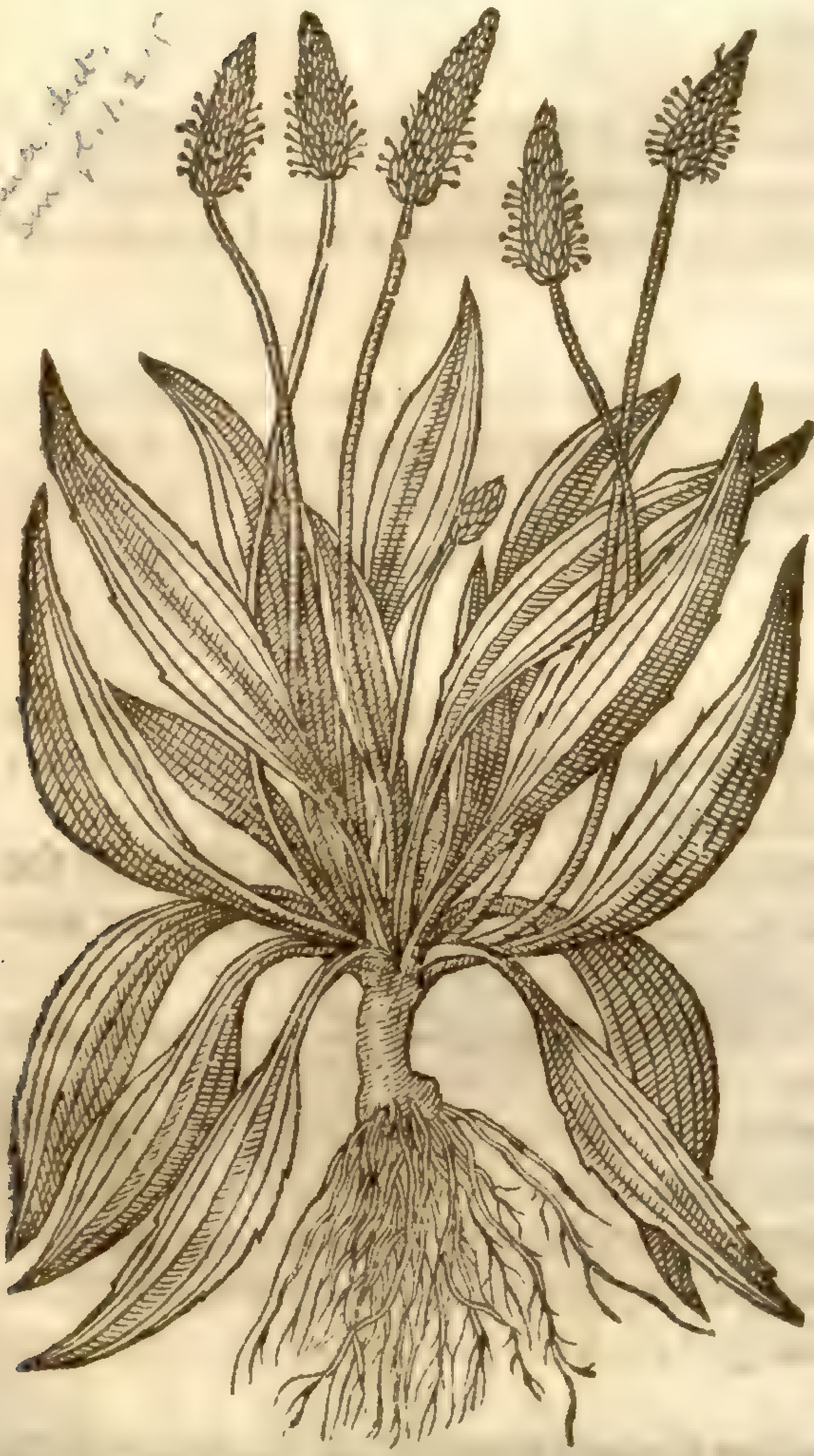
of

or vmbel, in ſhape reſembling a Roſe (whereof I thought good to giue it his ſirname Roſe) which is from his floure.

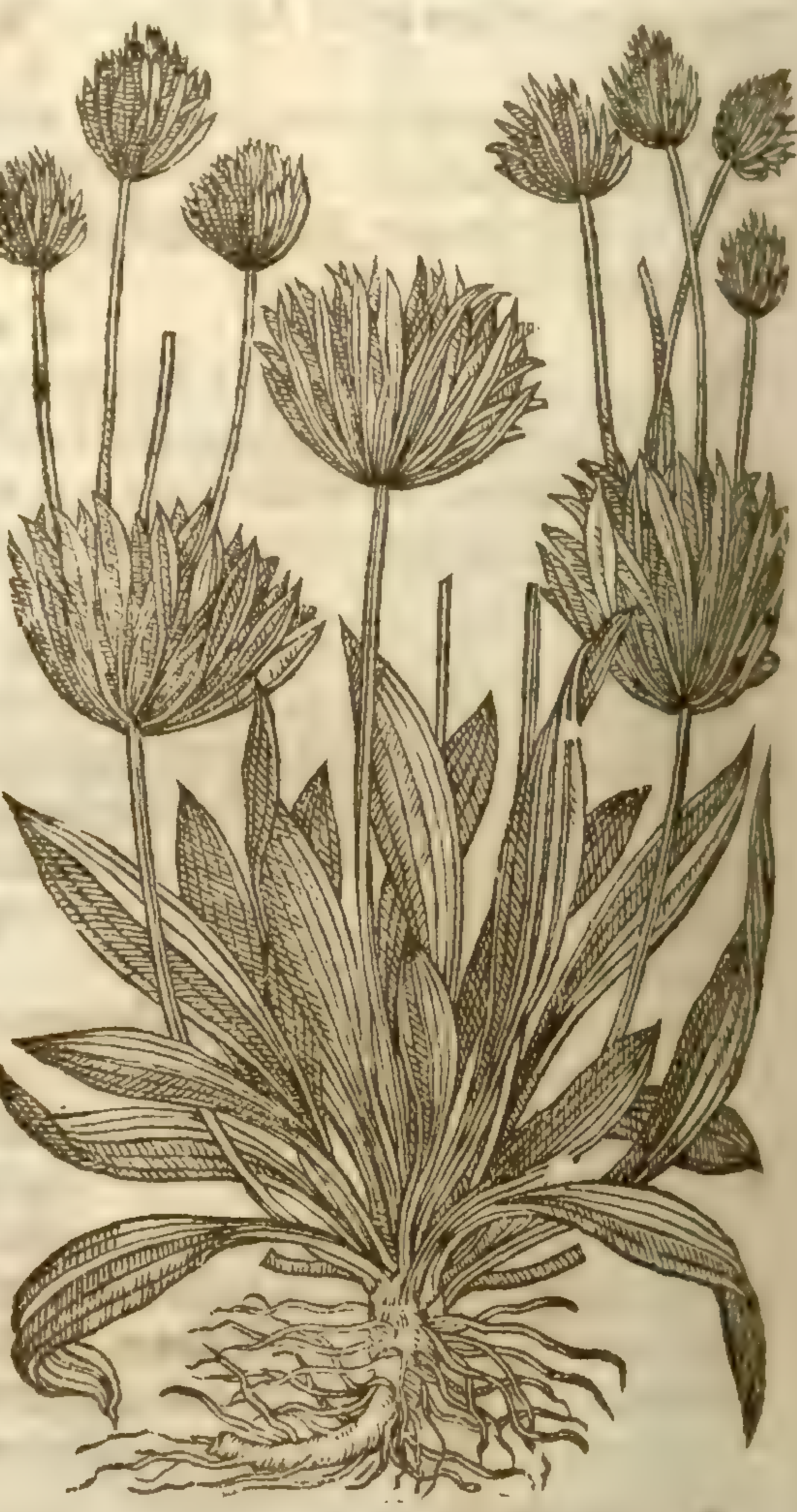
‡ This alſo I thinke differs not from that of *Cluſius*, wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that ſet forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinquenernia.*
Ribwort Plantaine.

P. lanceolata [illegible]



2 *Plantago quinquenernia roſea.*
Roſe Ribwort.



¶ *The Place.*

Ribwort groweth almoſt euerie where in the borders of path-wayes and fertile fields.

Roſe Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde alſo in the North parts of England, as alſo in a field neere London by a village called Hogſdon, found by a learned merchant of London Mr *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Plantains do.

¶ *The Names.*

Ribwort is called in Greeke, ἀρνόγλωσσον μικρὸν : and of ſome, πεντάνευρος : in Latine, *Plantago minor, Quinquenervia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata* : in high-Dutch, **Spitziger wegrich**: in French, *Lanceole* : in low-Dutch, **Hondts ribbe** ; that is to ſay in Latine, *Coſta Canina*, or Dogs rib : in Engliſh, Ribwort, or Rib Plantaine.

The ſecond I haue thought meet to call Roſe Ribwort in Engliſh, and *Quinquenervia roſea* in Latine.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ribwort is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, as are the Plantaines.

¶ *The Vertues.*

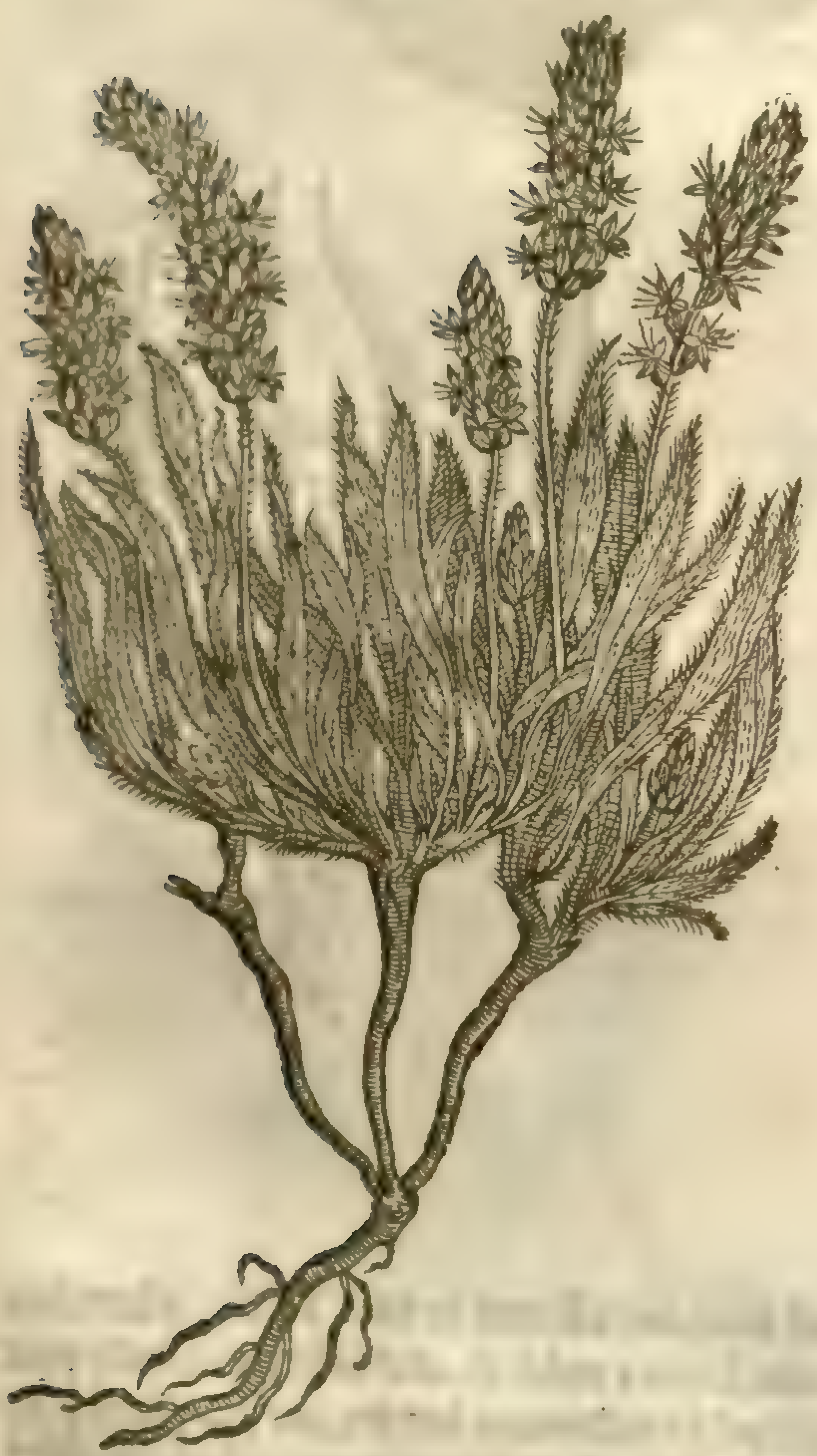
The vertues are referred to the kinds of Plantains.

Chap.

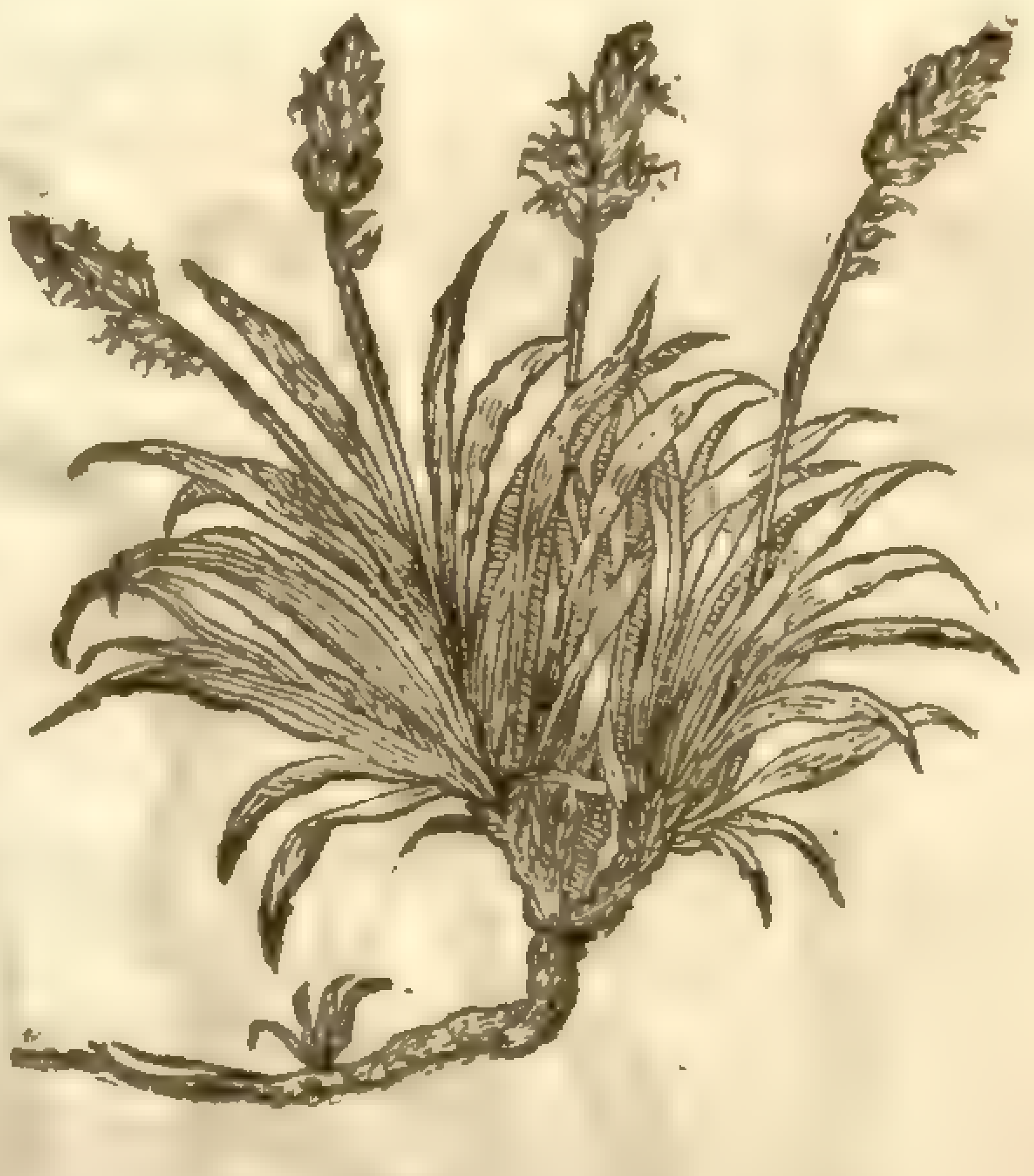
CHAP. 99. *Of Sea Plantaines.*

1 *Holoſteum Salamanticum,*
Flouring ſea Plantaine.

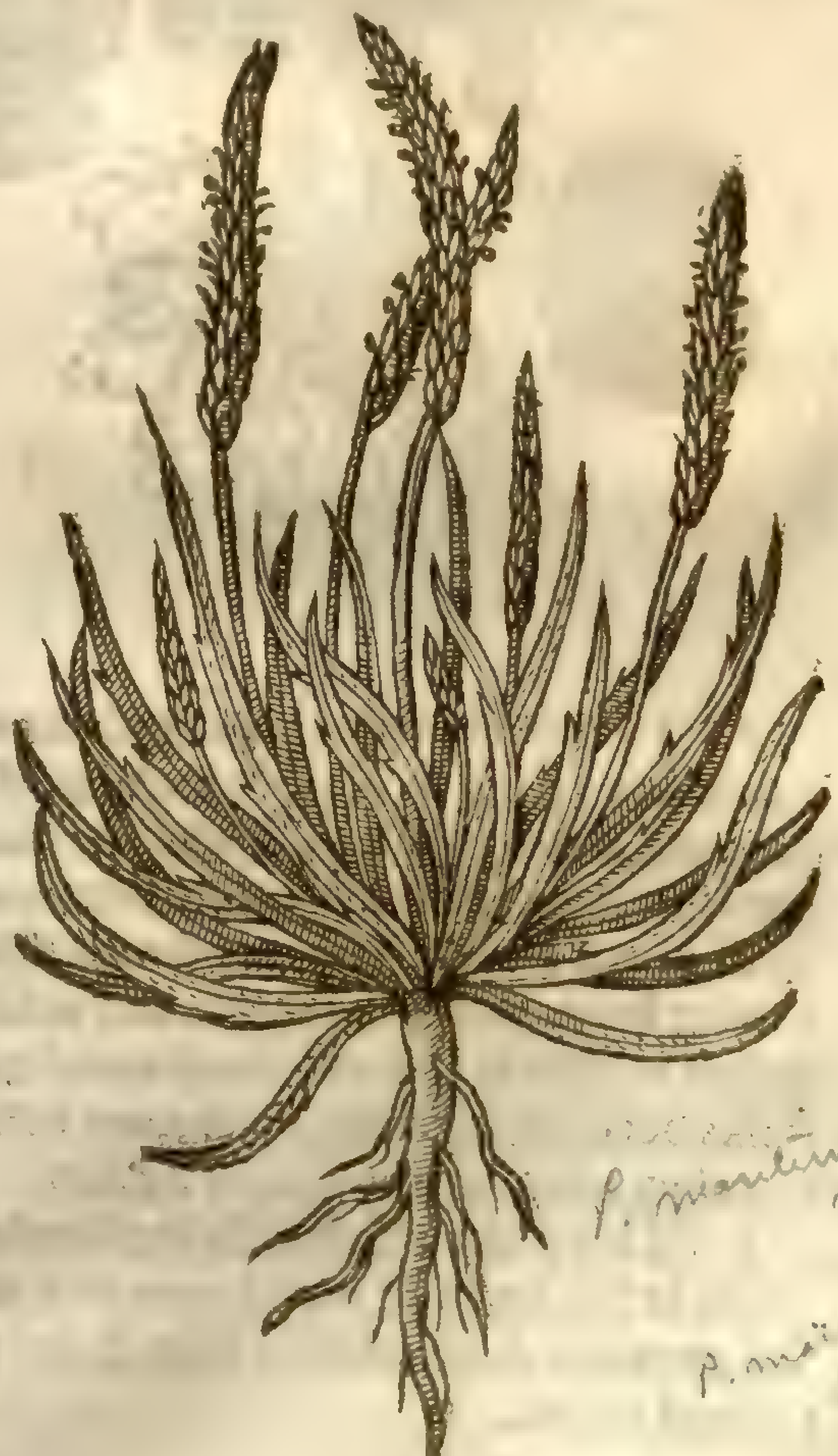
Plantago albicans, L.
mea. dut



2 *Holoſteum paruum.*
Small Sea Plantaine.



3 *Plantago marina.*
Sea Plantaine.



P. maritima, L. β
mea. dut

P. maritima, L.
Sm. Fl. Br.

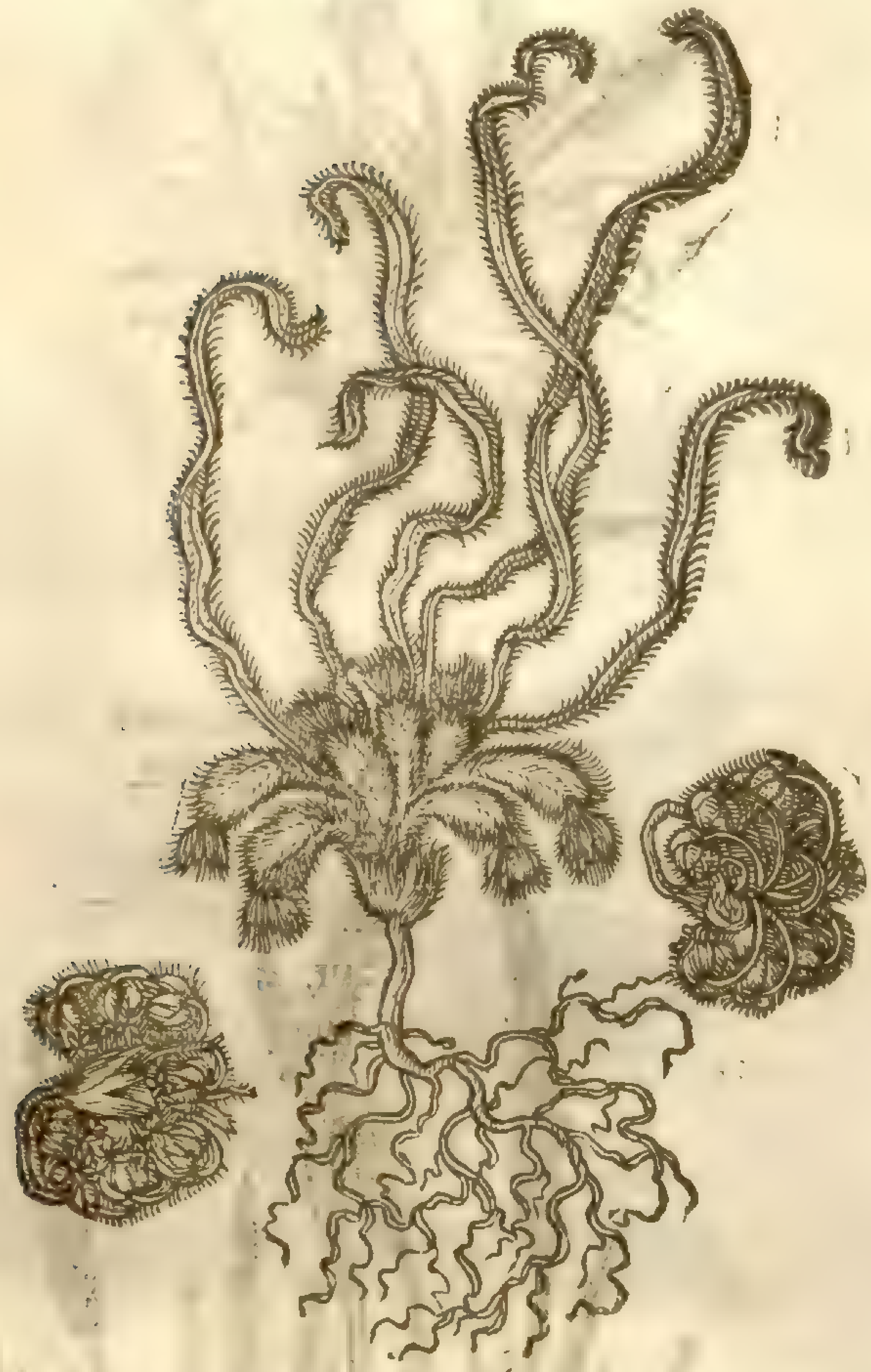
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CArolus Cluſius that excellent Herbariſt hath referred theſe two ſorts of *Holoſteum* to the kindes of Sea Plantain. The firſt hath long leaues like the common Rib wort, but narrower, couered with ſome hairineſſe or woollineſſe: among which there riſeth vp a ſtalk bearing at the top a ſpike like the kindes of Plantaine: the root is long and wooddy. This flours in Aprill or May.

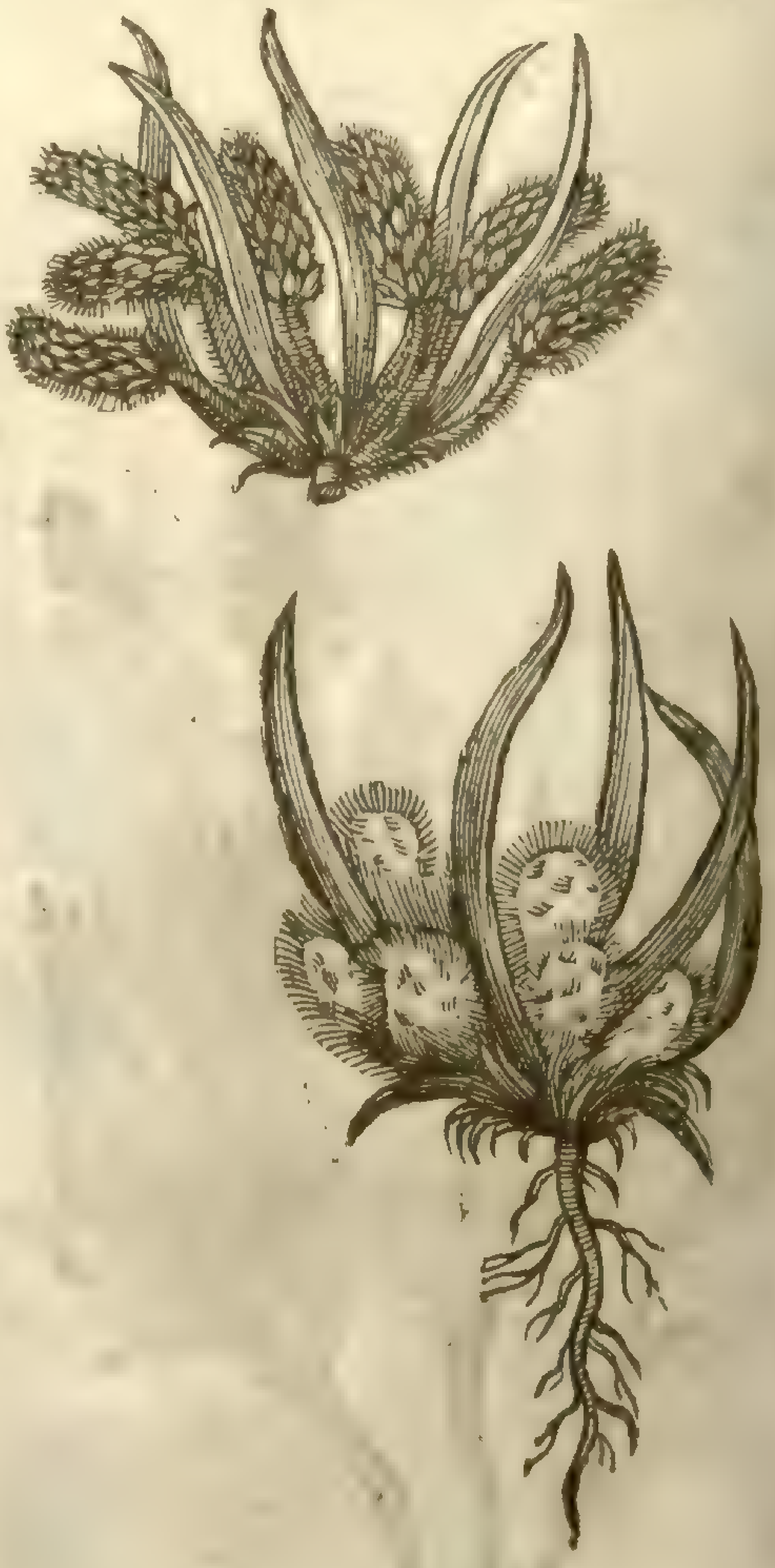
2 The ſecond is like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo gray or hoary: the flours are like to *Coronopus* or the leſſer Ribwort. This floures at the ſame time as the former.

3 The third kinde, which is the ſea Plantaine, hath ſmall narrow leaues like Bucks-horne, but without any manifeſt inciſure, cuttings, or notches vpon the one ſide: among which riſeth vp a ſpikie ſtalke like the common kinde, but ſmaller.

‡ 4 *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopodium Creticum.*
Candy Lions foot.



‡ 5 *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopod. Cret. alterum.*
The other Candy Lions foot.



‡ 4 Theſe two following plants are by *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* referred to this Tribe; wherefore I thinke it fitting to place them here. The former of them, from a reddiſh and as it were ſcaly root growing leſſe by little and little, and diuided into fibers, ſends forth many leaues, narrow, hoary, an handfull long, and hauing three nerues or ribs running alongſt each of them: amongſt theſe come forth diuers footſtalks couered with a ſoft reddiſh down, and being ſome two or three inches long, hauing heads ſomewhat thicke and reddiſh: the floures are whitiſh, with a blackiſh middle, which makes it ſeem as if it were perforated or holed. Now when the plant growes old and withers, the ſtalks becomming more thicke and ſtiffe bend downe their heads toward the root, ſo that in ſome ſort they reſemble the foot of a Lion.

5 This plant which is figured in the vpper place (for I take the lower to be an exacter figure of the laſt deſcribed) hath leaues like to the ſmall ſea Plantain, but tenderer, and ſtanding vpright; and amongſt theſe on little foot-ſtalks grow heads like thoſe of *Pſyllium*, but prettier, and of a whitiſh red colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow in moſt of the Spaniſh dominions. *Carolus Cluſius* writeth, that he neuer ſaw greater or whiter than neere to Valentia a city of Spain, by the highwaies. Since they haue beene found at Baſtable in the Iſle of Wight, and in the Iſles of Gernſey and Iarſey.

The third growes neere vnto the ſea in all places of England where I haue trauelled, eſpecially by the forts on both ſides the water at Graueſend, at Erith neere London, at Lee in Eſſex, at Rie in Kent, at Weſt-Cheſter, and at Briſtow.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow in Candy, from whence they haue beene ſent to Padua and many other places. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Holoſteum, is alſo called by *Dodonæus*, *Plantago anguſtifolia albida*, or *Plantago Hiſpanienſis*: in Engliſh, Spaniſh hairy ſmall Plantaine, or flouring ſea Plantaine.

‡ The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Leontopodium Creticum*: by ſome it hath beene thought to be *Catanance* of *Dioſcorides*: the which *Honorius Bellus* will not allow of: *Bauhine* calls it *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopodium Creticum.*

The fifth is *Leontopodium Creticum alterum* of *Cluſius*; the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*; and the *Holoſteum Creticum alterum* of *Bauhine*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen ſaith, That *Holoſteum* is of a binding and drying facultie.

A Galen, *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* haue prooued it to be ſuch an excellent wound herbe, that it preſently cloſeth or ſhutteth vp a wound, though it be very great and large: and by the ſame authority I ſpeake it, that if it be put into a pot where many pieces of fleſh are boyling, it will ſoder them together.

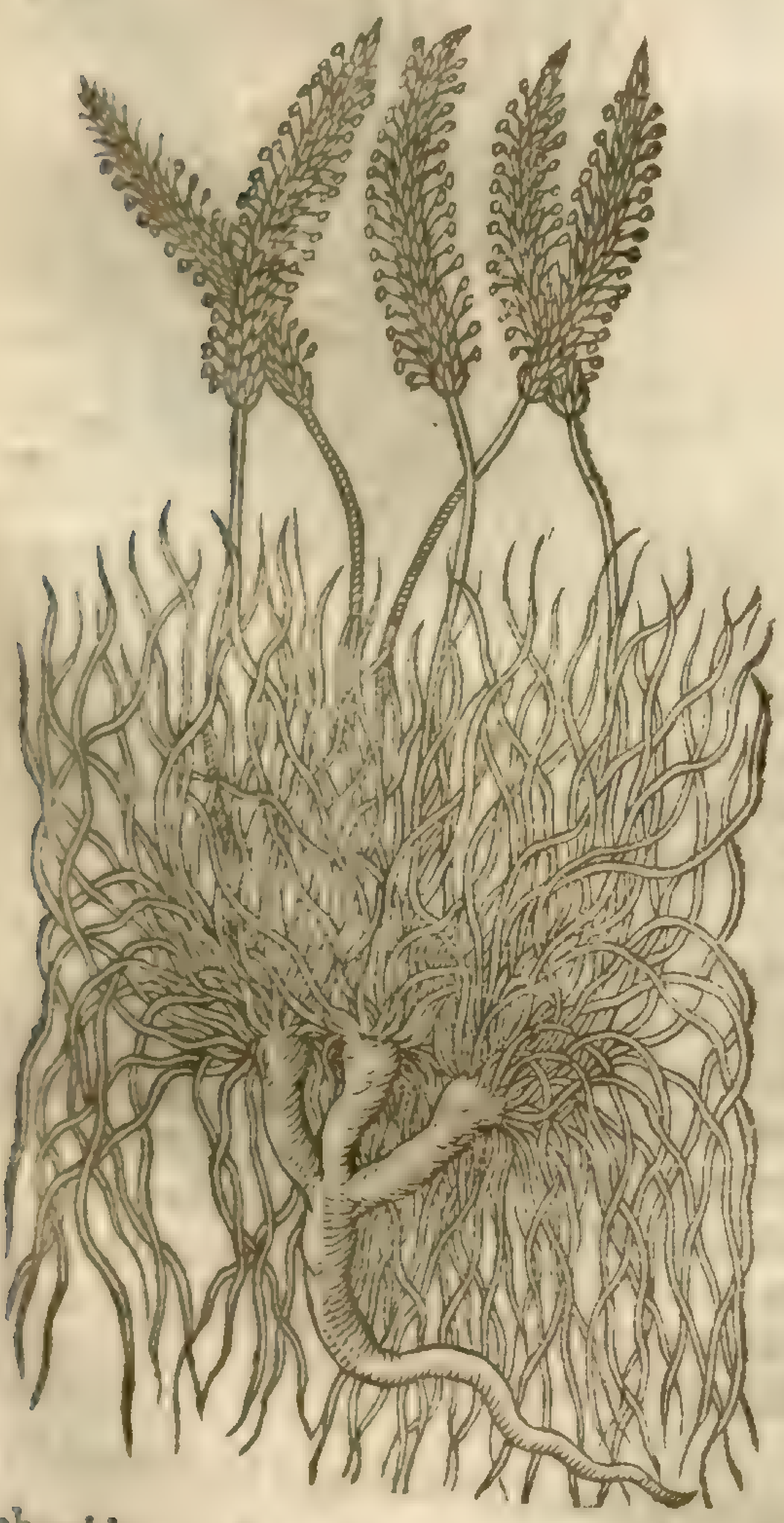
B Theſe herbes haue the ſame faculties and vertues that the other Plantains haue, and are thought to be the beſt of all the kindes.

† That which was formerly in the fourth place of this chapter, vnder the name of *Holoſteum Petræum*, you ſhall finde hereafter vnder the title of *Muſcus Corniculatus*, for vnder that name our Author alſo gaue another figure thereof, with a deſcription; and I iudge it more fitly placed there than here amongſt the Plantaines.

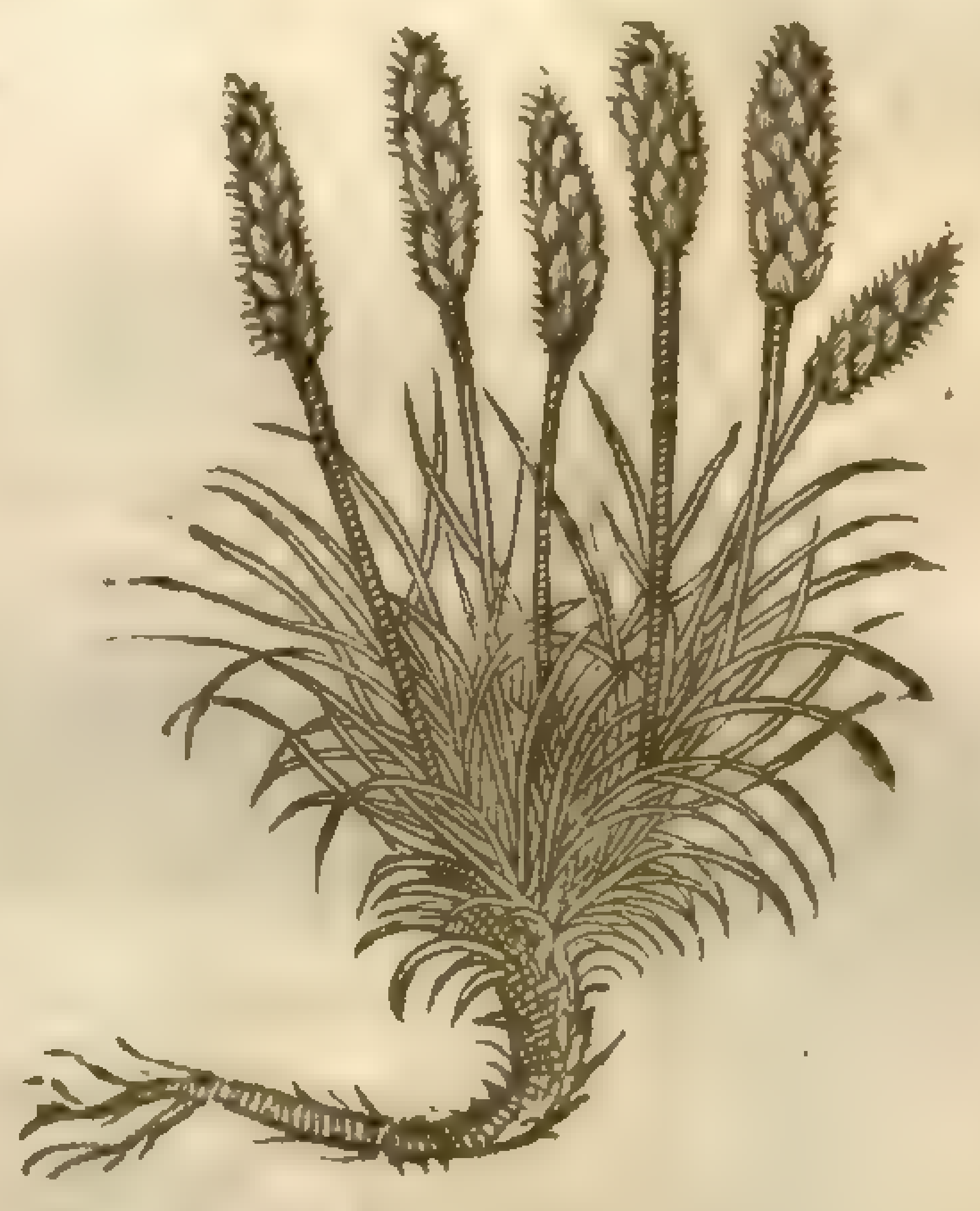
Chap. 100. *Of Sea Buck-horne Plantaines.*

Sm. Rh. 1. 25

1 *Coronopus.*
Sea Buck-horne.



2 *Coronopus, ſiue Serpentina minor.*
Small Sea Buck-horne.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

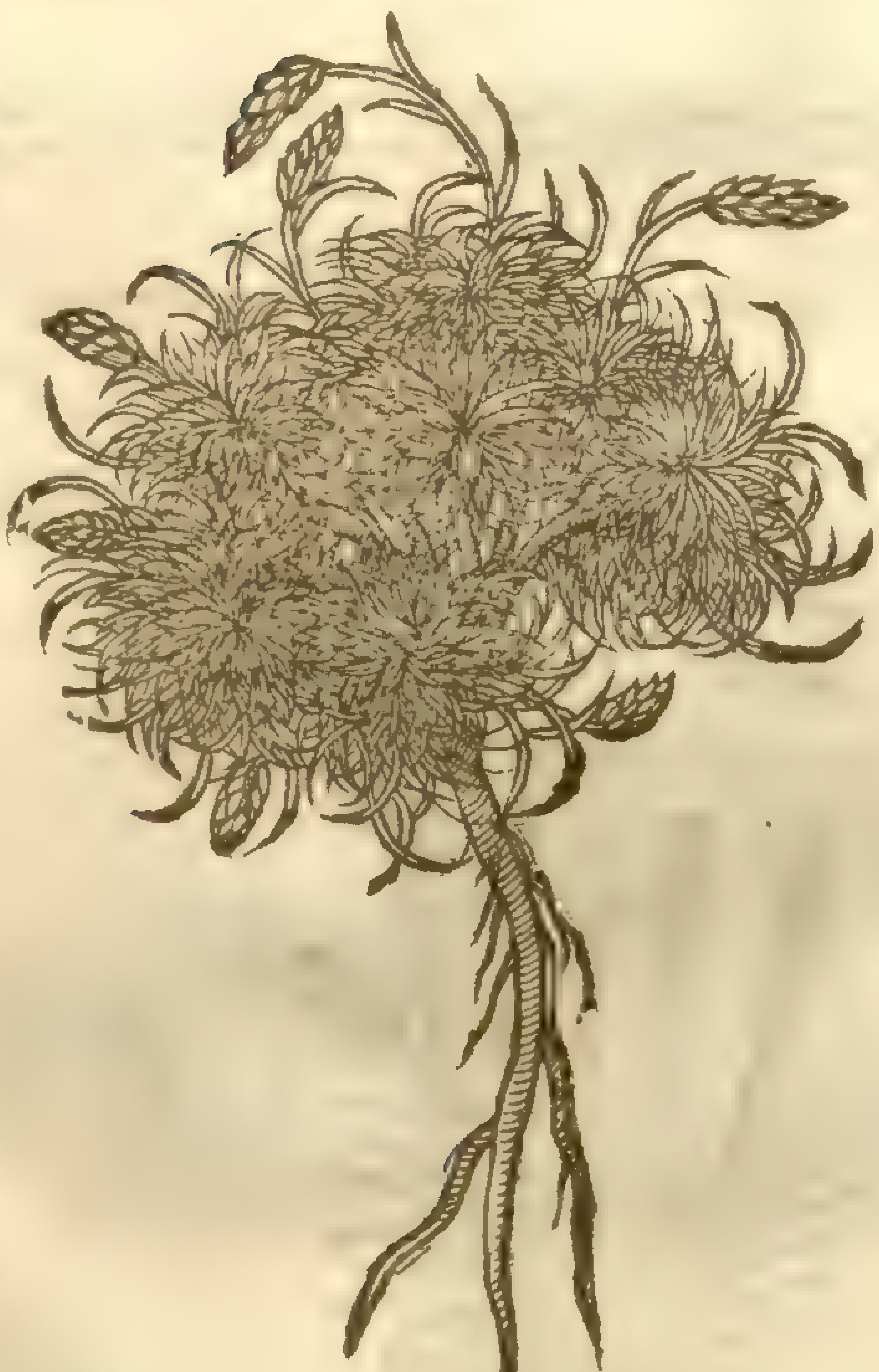
1 The new Writers following as it were by tradition thoſe that haue written long agone, haue been content to heare themſelues ſpeake and ſet downe certainties by vncertain ſpeeches; which haue wrought ſuch confuſion and corruption of writings, that ſo many Writers, ſo many ſeueral opinions; as may moſt euidently appeare in theſe plants and in others: And my ſelfe am content rather to ſuffer this ſcar to paſſe, than by correcting the error, to renew the old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke, the plant which is reckoned for a kind of *Coronopus* is doubtleſſe a kinde of *Holoſteum*: my reaſon is, becauſe it hath graſſie leaues, or rather leaues like *Vetonica ſylueſtris* or wilde Pinks, a root like thoſe of *Garyophyllata* or Auens, and the ſpikie eare of *Holoſteum* or Sea Plantaine: which are certaine arguments that theſe writers haue neuer ſeene the Plant, but only the picture thereof, and ſo haue ſet downe their opinions by heare-ſay.

This plant likewiſe hath beene altogether vnknowne vnto the old Writers. It groweth moſt plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks and the tops of the barren mountaines of Auergne in France, and in many places of Italy.

2 The ſecond ſort of wilde ſea Plantaine or *Serpentina* differeth not from the former but onely in quantitie and ſlenderneſſe of his ſtalkes, and the ſmallneſſe of his leaues, which exceed not the height of two inches. It groweth on the hills and rockes neere the waſhings of the ſea at Maſſilia in great plenty almoſt euery where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a moſt thicke and ſpreading cluſter of leaues after the manner of *Sedum minimum ſaxeum montanum*, ſomwhat like *Pinaſter*, or the wilde Pine, as well in manner of growing, as ſtiffeneſſe, and great increaſe of his ſlender branches. It hath the ſmall ſeed of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his ſpikie eares. The root is ſomewhat long, wooddy, and thicke, in taſte ſomewhat hot and aromaticall.

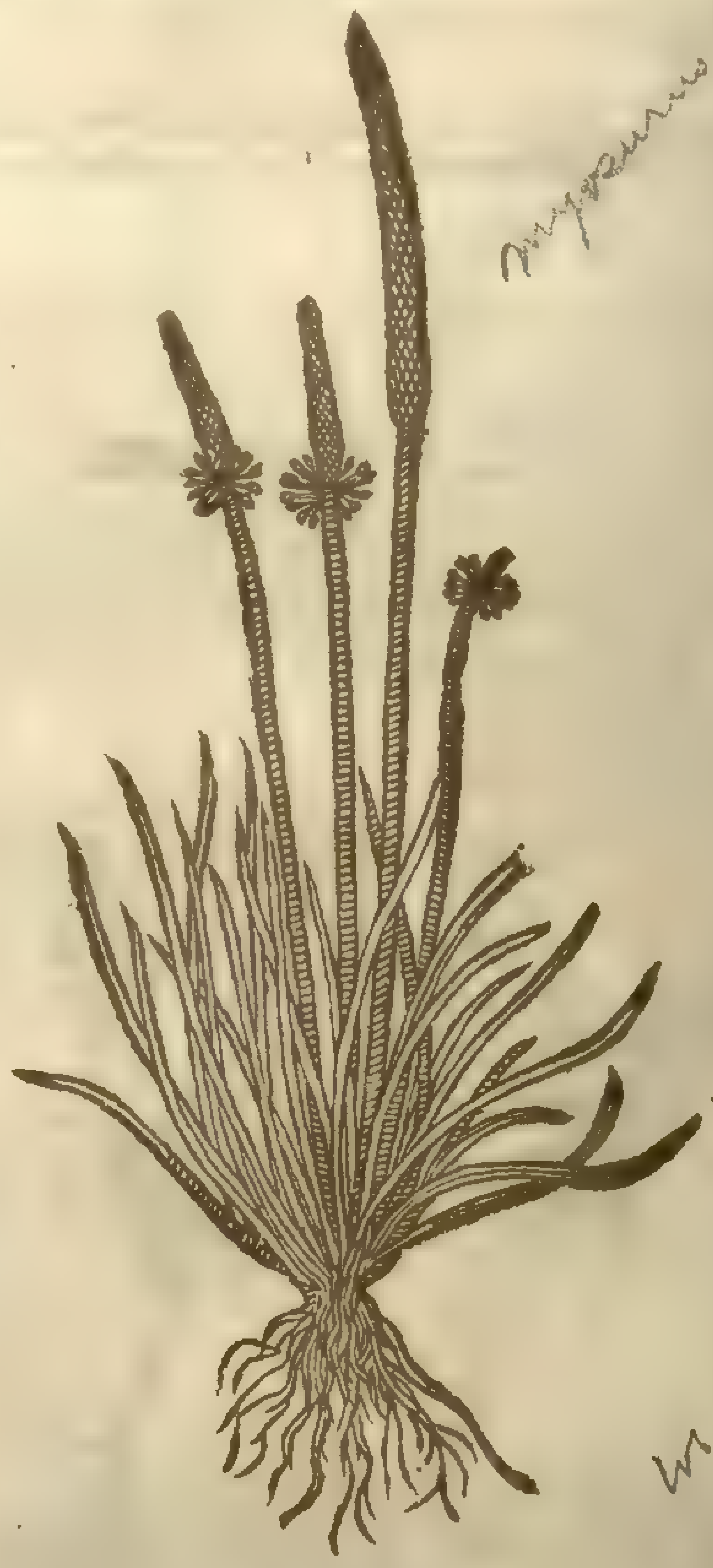
3 *Coronopus, ſiue Serpentina minima.*
Small Buck-horne Plantaine.

Plantago [illegible]



4 *Cauda Muris.*
Mouſe-taile.

Myosurus minimus



3 This ſmall ſea plant is likewiſe one of the kindes of ſea Plantaine, participating as well of Buck-horne as of *Holoſtium*, being as it were a degenerate kinde of ſea Plantaine. It hath many graſſie leaues very like vnto the herbe Thrift, but much ſmaller; among which come forth little tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon doe grow ſmall ſpikie knobs like thoſe of ſea Plantaine. The root is tough and threddy.

4 Mouſe-taile or *Cauda muris* reſembleth the laſt kinde of wilde *Coronopus* or ſea Plantaine, in ſmall ſpikie knobs, leaues, and ſtalkes, that I know no reaſon to the contrary, but that I may as well place this ſmall herbe among the kindes of *Coronopus* or Bucks-horne, as other writers haue placed kindes of *Holoſtium* in the ſame ſection: and if that be pardonable in them, I truſt this may be tolerable in me, conſidering that without controuerſie this little and baſe herbe is a kinde of *Holoſtium*, hauing many ſmall graſſie leaues ſpred on the ground, an inch long or ſomewhat more: among which doe riſe ſmall tender naked ſtalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackiſh torch or ſpikie knob in ſhape like that of the Plantains, reſembling very notably the taile of a Mouſe, whereof it tooke his name. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond of theſe plants are ſtrangers in England; notwithſtanding I haue heard ſay that they grow vpon the rocks in Silley, Garnſey, and the Iſle of man.

Mouſe-taile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a paſture on the right hand of the way, as ye go from London to a Village called Hampſtead; in a field as you goe from Edmonton (a village neer London) vnto a houſe thereby called Pims, by the foot-paths ſides; in Woodford Row in Waltham Forreſt, and in the Orchard belonging to Mr *Francis Whetſtone* in Eſſex, and in other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Matthiolus writeth, That the people of Goritia doe commonly call theſe two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*; but vnproperly, for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than theſe two: we may call them in Engliſh, wild ſea Plantaine, whereof doubtleſſe they are kindes.

Mouſe-taile is called in Latine, *Cauda muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke, μύουρος, or μυὸς οὐρά. *Myoſuros* is called of the French-men, *Queue de ſouris*: in Engliſh, Bloud-ſtrange, and Mouſe-taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coronopus is cold and dry much like vnto the Plantaine. Mouſe-taile is cold and ſomething drying, with a kinde of aſtriction or binding quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

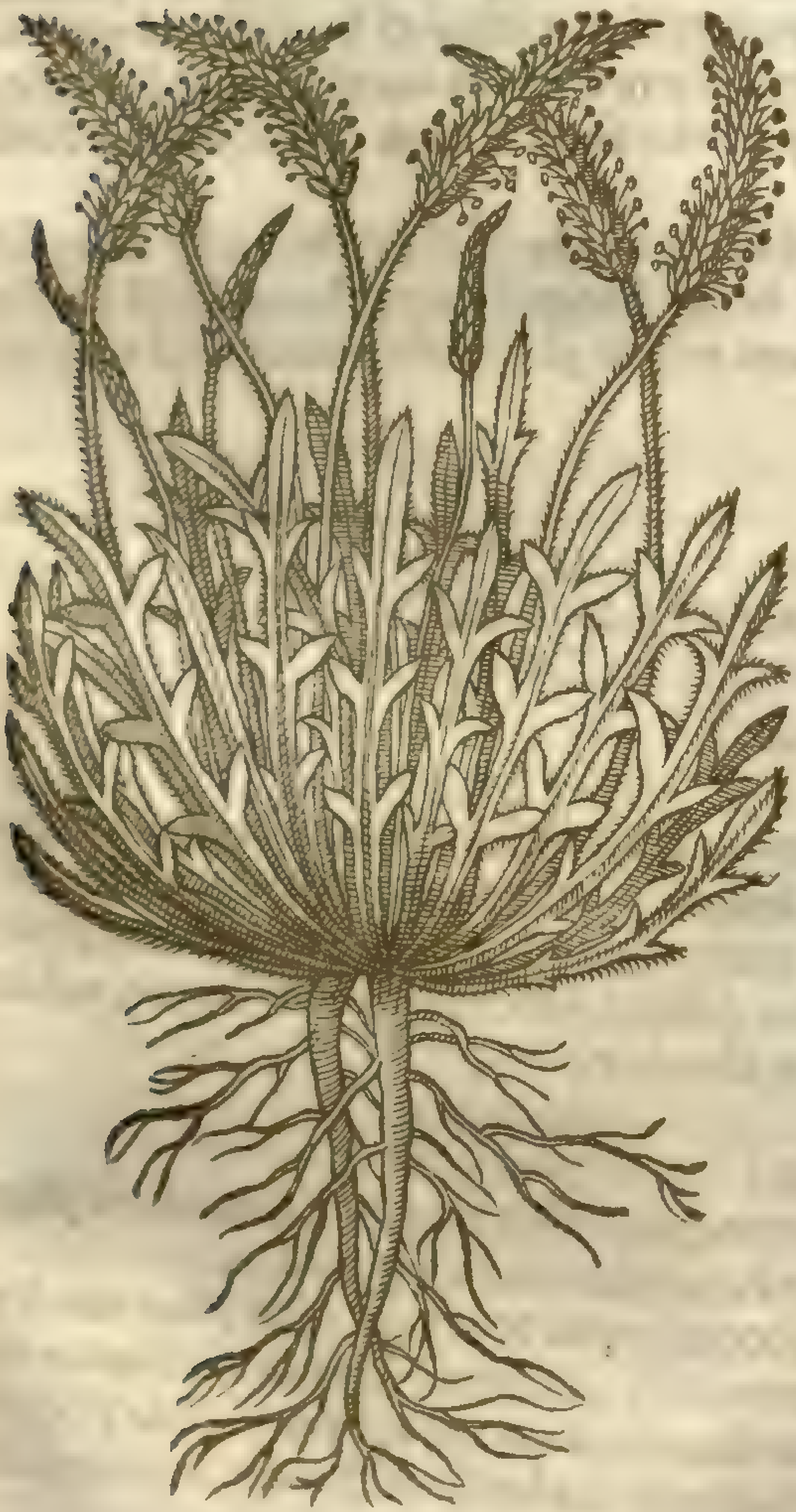
Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts-horne.

CHAP. 101.

Of Bucke-horne Plantaines, or Harts-horne.

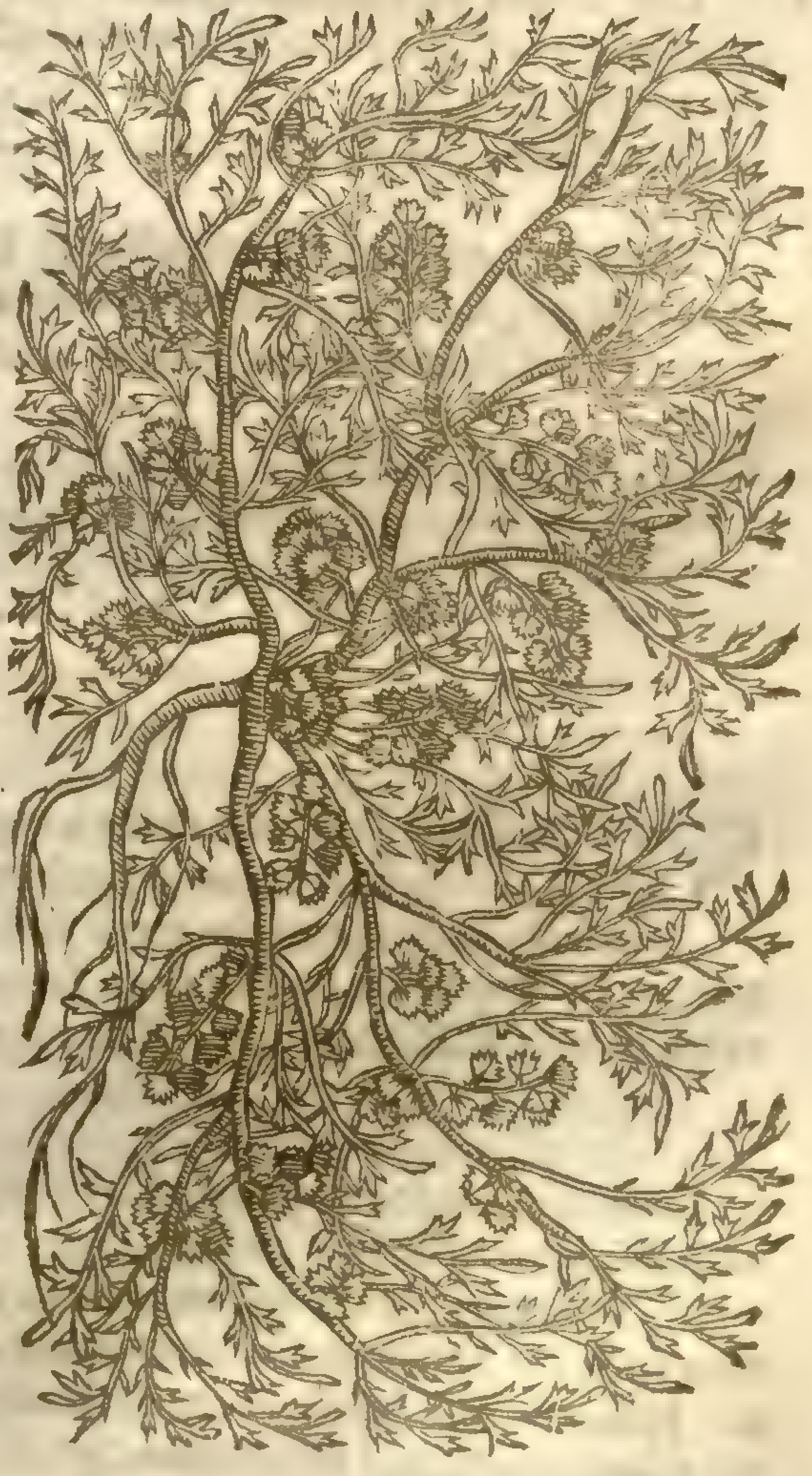
1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*
Harts-horne,

Plantago coronopus. Linn. dict. Sm. fl.



2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*
Swines Creſſes, or Bucks-horne.

Lob. ic. 438



Cochlearia coronopus. Linn. dict. Sm. fl. 3. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Bucks-horne or Harts-horne hath long narrow hoary leaues, cut on both the ſides with three or foure ſhort ſtarts or knags, reſembling the branches of an harts horne, ſpreading it ſelfe on the ground like a ſtar: from the middle whereof ſpring vp ſmall round naked hairy ſtalkes; at the top whereof do grow little knops or ſpikie torches like thoſe of the ſmall Plantaines. The root is ſlender and threddy.

2 *Ruellius* Bucks-horne or Swines Creſſes hath many ſmall and weake ſtragling branches, trailing here and there vpon the ground, ſet with many ſmall cut or jagged leaues, ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller, and nothing at all hairy as is the other. The floures grow among the leaues, in ſmall rough cluſters, of a whitiſh colour: which being paſt, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the ſeed is contained. The root is white, threddy, and in taſte like the garden Creſſes.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in barren plaines, and vntilled places, and ſandy grounds; as in Touthill field neere vnto Weſtminſter, at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon Blackeheath alſo neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the Plantaines doe, whereof theſe ſame haue beene taken to be kindes.

¶ *The Names.*

Bucks-horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts-horne: diuers name it *Herba ſtella*: or *Stellaria* although there be another herbe ſo called: in low Dutch, **Hertzhooren**: in Spaniſh, *Guiabella*: in French, *Corne de Cerf*: It is thought to be *Dioſcorides* his κορωνόπους, which doth ſignifie *cornicis pedem*, a Crowes foot. It is called alſo by certaine baſtard names, as *Harenaria*, *Sanguinaria*: and of many, Herbe Iuy, or herbe Eue.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bucks-horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Buckes-horne boyled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine daies together, helpe moſt wonderfully thoſe that haue ſore eies, watery or blaſted, and moſt of the griefes that happen vnto the eyes; experimented by a learned Phyſition of Colcheſter called Maſter *Duke*; and the like by an excellent Apothecary of the ſame Towne called Maſter *Buckſtone*.

B The leaues and roots ſtamped with Bay ſalt, and tied to the wreſts of the armes, take away fits of the Ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the Patient in a certaine number; as vnto men nine plants, roots and all; and vnto women and children ſeuen.

CHAP. 102. *Of Saracens Conſound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

SAracens Conſound hath many long narrow leaues cut or ſlightly ſnipt about the edges: among which riſe vp faire browne hollow ſtalkes of the height of foure cubits; along which euen from the bottome to the top it is ſet with long and pretty large leaues like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the ſtalkes grow faire ſtarre-like yellow floures, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is very fibrous or threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Saracens Conſound groweth by a wood as ye ride from great Dunmow in Eſſex, vnto a place called Clare in the ſaid country; from whence I brought ſome plants into my garden.

‡ I formerly in the twenty fourth Chapter of this ſecond booke told you what plant our Author took for Saracens Conſound, and (as I haue beene credibly informed) kept in his Garden for it. Now the true *Solidago* here deſcribed and figured was found *Anno* 1632, by my kinde Friends M^r^ *George Bowles* and M^r^ *William Coot*, in Shropſhire in Wales, in the hedge in the way as one goeth from Dudſon in the pariſh of Cherberry to Guarthlow. ‡

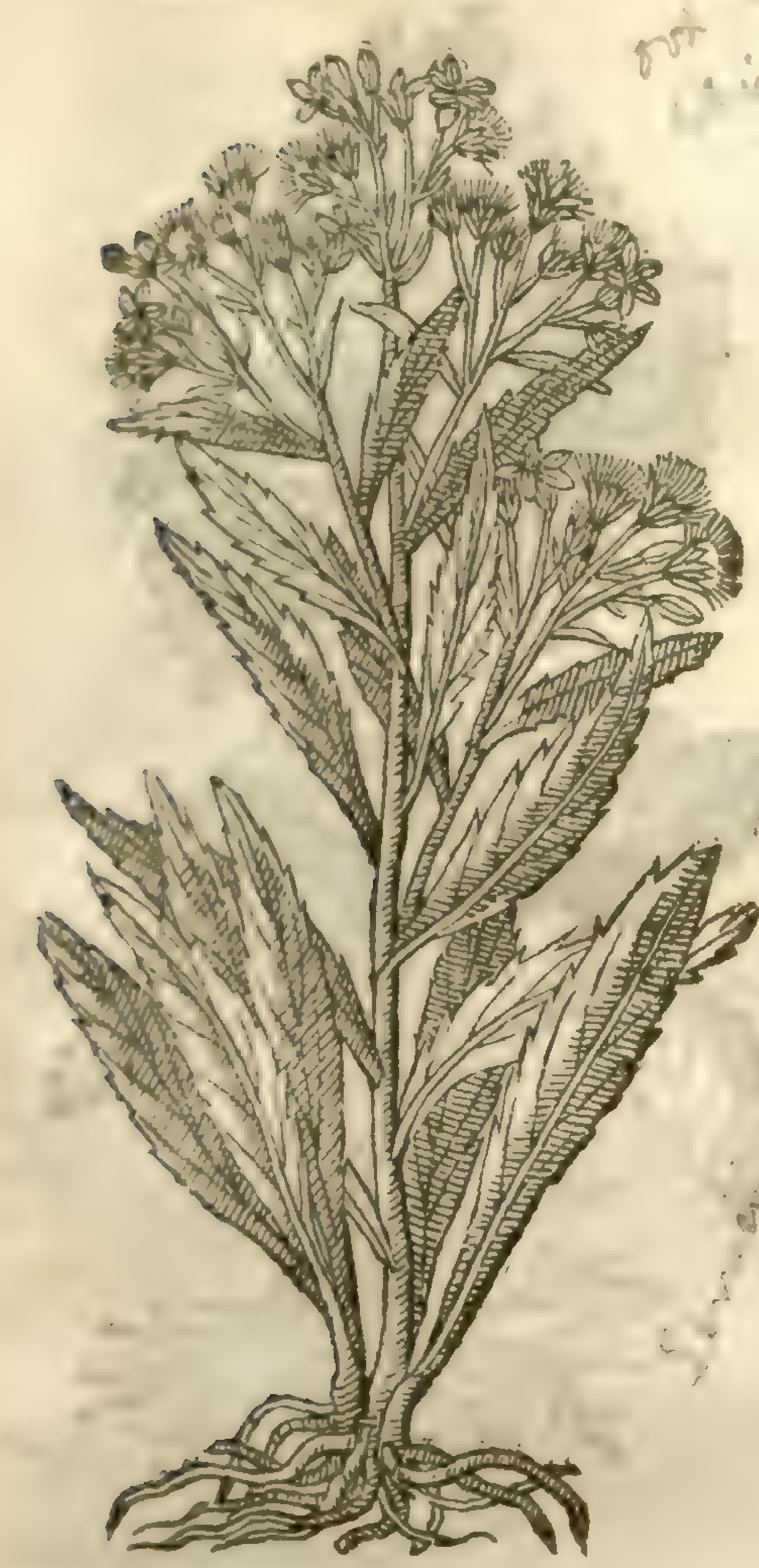
¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Saracens Conſound is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Conſolida Saracenica* in Dutch, **Heidniſch wundtkraut**: of ſome, *Herba fortis*: in Engliſh, Saracens Conſound, or Saracens Wound-wort.

† *Solidago Saracenica.*
Saracens Conſound.



¶ *The Nature.*

Saracens Conſound is dry in the third degree, with ſome maniſeſt heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Saracens Conſound is not inferiour to any of the wound-herbes whatſoeuer, being inwardly miniſtred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oyles. With it I cured Maſter *Cartwright* a Gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was grieuouſly wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permiſſion in ſhort ſpace.

B The leaues boiled in water and drunke, reſtraine and ſtay the waſting of the liuer, take away the opilation and ſtopping of the ſame, and profit againſt the iaundice and Feuers of long continuace.

C The decoction of the leaues made in water is excellent againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throat, if it be therewith gargariſed: it increaſeth alſo the vertue and force of lotion or waſhing waters, appropriat for priuy maimes, ſore mouthes, and ſuch like, if it be mixed therewith.

† The figure that was formerly in this place was of *Conſolida paluſtris* of *Tabernamontanus*; and the true figure belonging to this hiſtory was in the next chapter ſaue one, vnder the title of *Herba Dorea Lobelii.*

CHAP. 103. *Of Golden Rod.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GOlden Rod hath long broad leaues ſomewhat hoary and ſharpe pointed; among which riſe vp browne ſtalkes two foot high, diuiding themſelues toward the top into ſundry branches, charged or loden with ſmall yellow floures; which when they be ripe turn into downe which is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy and browne of colour. † *Lobel* makes this with vnſnipt leaues to be that of *Arnoldus de villa noua.* ‡

2 The ſecond ſort of Golden Rod hath ſmall thin leaues broader than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, ſmooth, with ſome few cuts or nickes about the edges, and ſharpe pointed, of a hot and harſh taſte in the throat being chewed; which leaues are ſet vpon a faire reddiſh ſtalke. It tooke his name from the floures which grow at the top of a gold yellow colour: which floures turne into Downe, which is carryed away with the winde as is the former. The root is ſmall, compact of many ſtrings or threds.

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow plentifully in Hampſtead Wood, neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood vnto a Village called Kentiſh towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Eſſex, hard by a Gentlemans houſe called Mr *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in Southfleet and in Swaineſcombe wood alſo, neere vnto Graueſend.

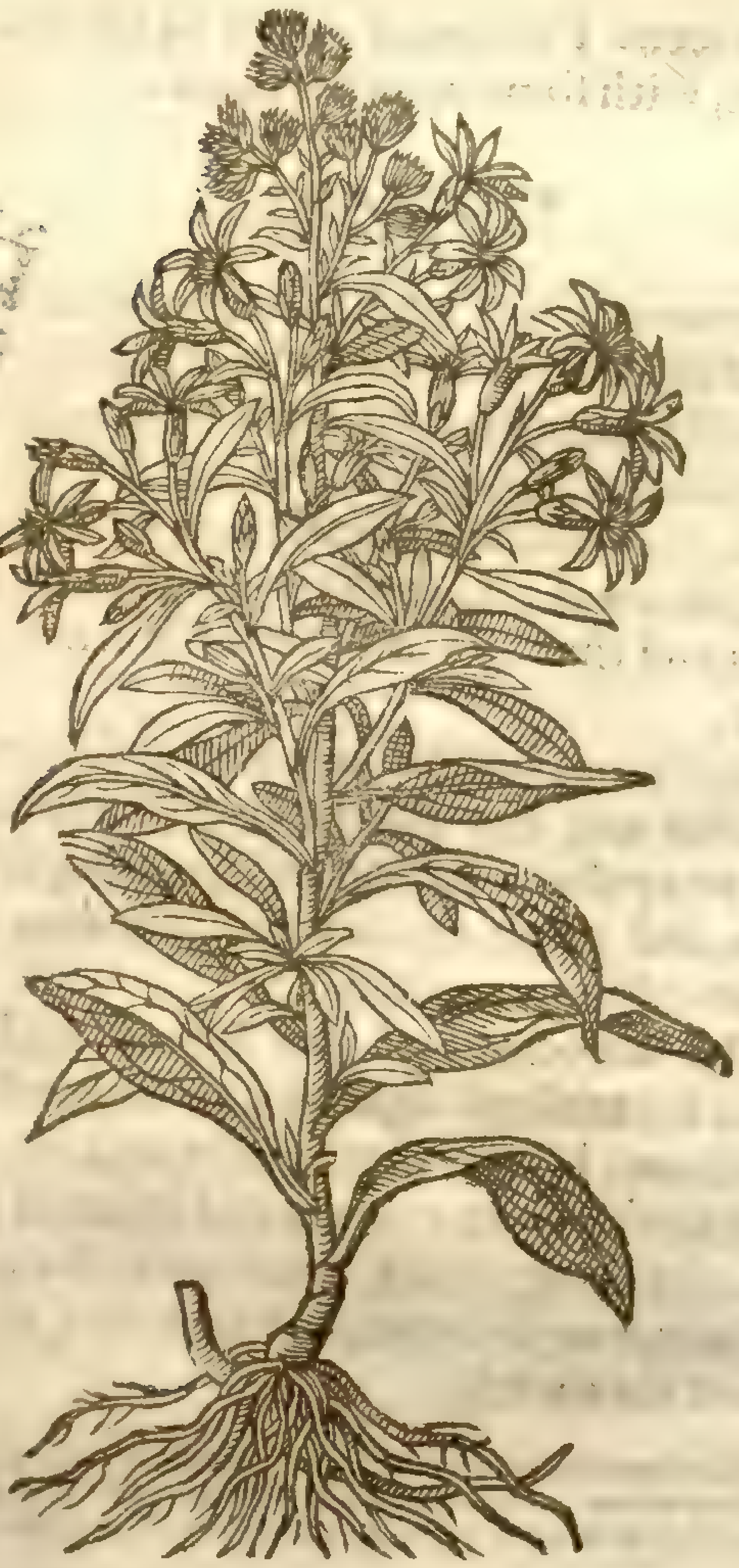
¶ *The Place.*

They floure and flouriſh in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Engliſh, Golden Rod: in Latine, *Virga aurea*, becauſe the branches are like a Golden Rod: in Dutch, **Gulden roede**: in French, *Verge d'or.*

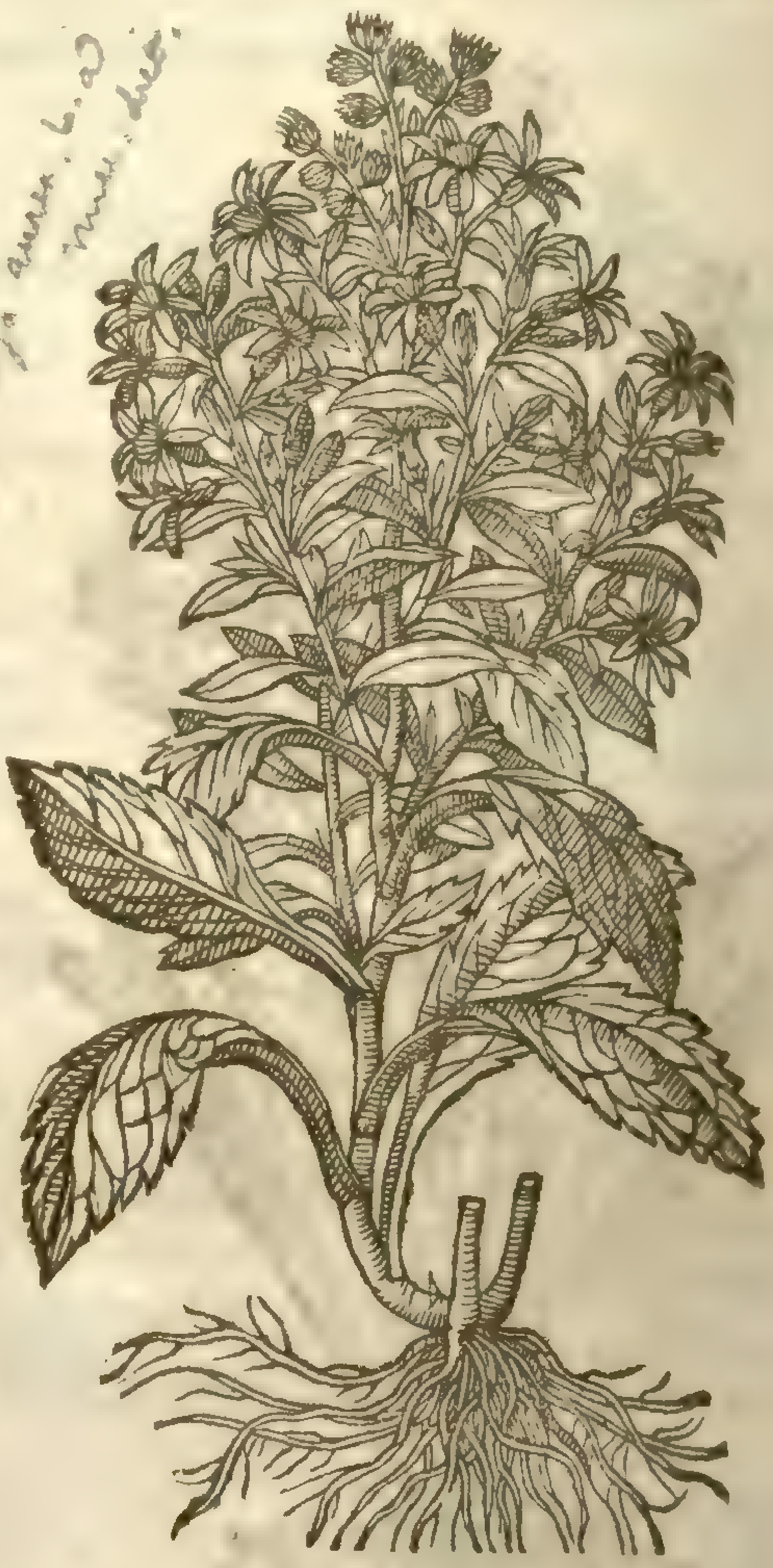
1 *Virga aurea.*
Golden Rod.



Solidago virga aurea [illegible]

S. virgaurea [illegible]

2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani.*
Arnold of the new towne his Golden Rod



Solidago virga aurea [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it clenſeth, with a certaine aſtriction or binding quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, waſteth away the ſtones in the kidnies, and expelleth them, and withall bringeth downe tough and raw flegmatick humors ſticking in the vrine veſſels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the ſtones, and cauſeth the grauell or ſand which is brittle to be gathered together into one ſtone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reaſon hath commended it againſt the ſtone and paine of the kidnies.

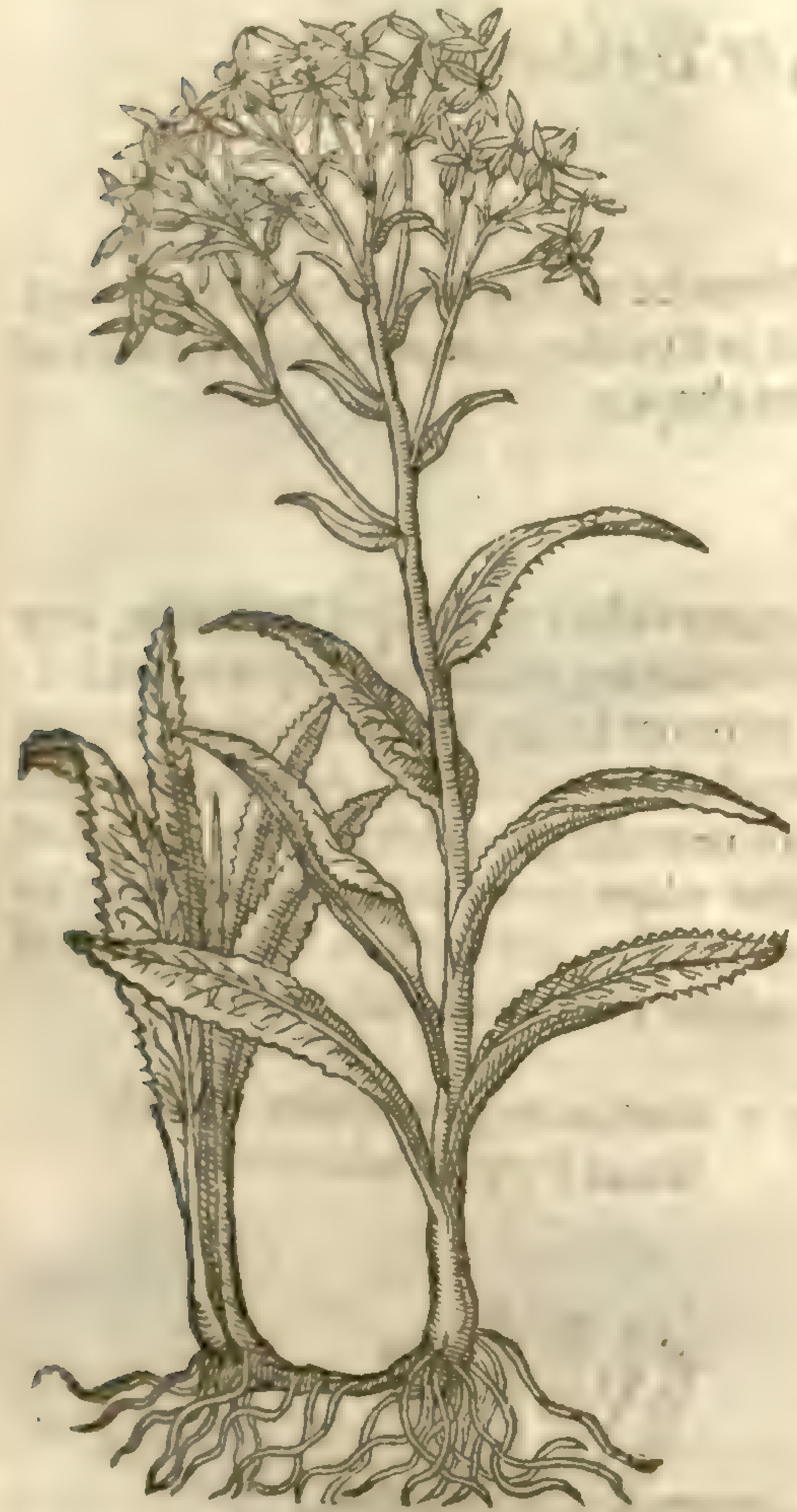
B It is of the number of thoſe plants that ſerue for wound-drinkes, and is reported that it can fully performe all thoſe things that Saracens conſound can; and in my practiſe ſhall be placed in the formoſt ranke.

C *Arnoldus* writeth, That the diſtilled water drunke with wine for ſome few daies together, worketh the ſame effect, that is, for the ſtone and grauell in the kidnies.

D It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the ſtopping of bloud in ſanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times paſt beene had in great eſtimation and regard than in theſe daies: for in my remembrance I haue known the dry herbe which came from beyond the ſea ſold in Bucklers bury in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But ſince it was found in Hampſtead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainely ſetteth forth our inconſtancie and ſudden mutabilitie, eſteeming no longer of any thing, how pretious ſoeuer it be, than whileſt it is ſtrange and rare. This verifieth our Engliſh prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is beſt for Ladies. Yet it may be more truely ſaid of phantaſticall Phyſitions, who when they haue found an approued medicine and perfect remedy neere home againſt any diſeaſe; yet not content therewith, they will ſeeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue ſpoken to bring theſe new fangled fellowes backe againe to eſteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done, which no doubt haue the ſame vertue now that then it had, although it growes ſo neere our owne homes in neuer ſo great quantity.

CHAP. 104. *Of Captaine Andreas Dorias his Wound-woort.*

† *Herba Doria Lobelij.*
Dorias Wound-woort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This plant hath long and large thicke and fat leaues, ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene like vnto Woad, which being broken with the hands hath a pretty ſpicie ſmell. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a tall man, diuided at the top into many other branches, whereupon grow ſmall yellowiſh floures, which turneth into downe that flyeth away with the winde. The root is thicke almoſt like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, ſomewhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not ſo fat and groſſe.

‡ *Herba Doria altera.*

This herbe growes vp with a greene round brittle ſtalke, very much chamfered, ſinewed, or furrowed, about foure or fiue foot high, full of white pith like that of Elder, and ſendeth forth ſmall branches: the leaues grow on the ſtalke out of order, and are ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, in ſhape like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but much ſhorter and narrower, the broadeſt and longeſt ſeldome being aboue ten or eleuen inches long, and ſcarce two inches broad, and are more finely and ſmally nickt or indented about the edges; their ſmell being nothing pleaſant, but rather when together with the ſtalke they are broken and rubbed yeeld forth a ſmell hauing a ſmall touch of the ſmell of Hemlocke. Out of the boſomes of theſe leaues ſpring other ſmaller leaues or branches. The floures are many, and grow on ſmall branches at the tops of the ſtalkes like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but more like thoſe of *Iacobæa*, of a yellow colour, as well the middle button, as the ſmall leaues that ſtand round about, euery floure hauing commonly eight of thoſe ſmall leaues. Which being paſt the button turneth into downe and containeth very ſmall long ſeeds which fly away with the wine. The root is nothing elſe but an infinite of ſmall ſtrings which moſt hurtfully ſpread in the ground, and by their infinite increaſing deſtroy and ſterue other herbes that grow neere it. Its naturall place of growing I know not; for I had it from M^{r} *Iohn Coys*, and yet keepe it growing in my garden. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in France, from whence they were brought into England, and are contented to be made denizons in my Garden, where they flouriſh to the height aforeſaid.

¶ *The Time.*

They floured in my Garden about the twelfth of Iune.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots are ſweet in ſmell, and hot in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Two drams of the roots of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draw downe wateriſh humors, and prouoke vrine. A

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe vſed in medicines that expell poyſon. B

‡ All theſe plants mentioned in the three laſt Chapters, to wit, *Solidago*, *Virga aurea* and this *Herba Dorea*, are by *Bauhine* fitly comprehended vnder the title of *Virga aurea*; becauſe they are much alike in ſhape, and for that they are all of the ſame facultie in medicine.

† The figure that was here was of *Solidago Saracenica*.

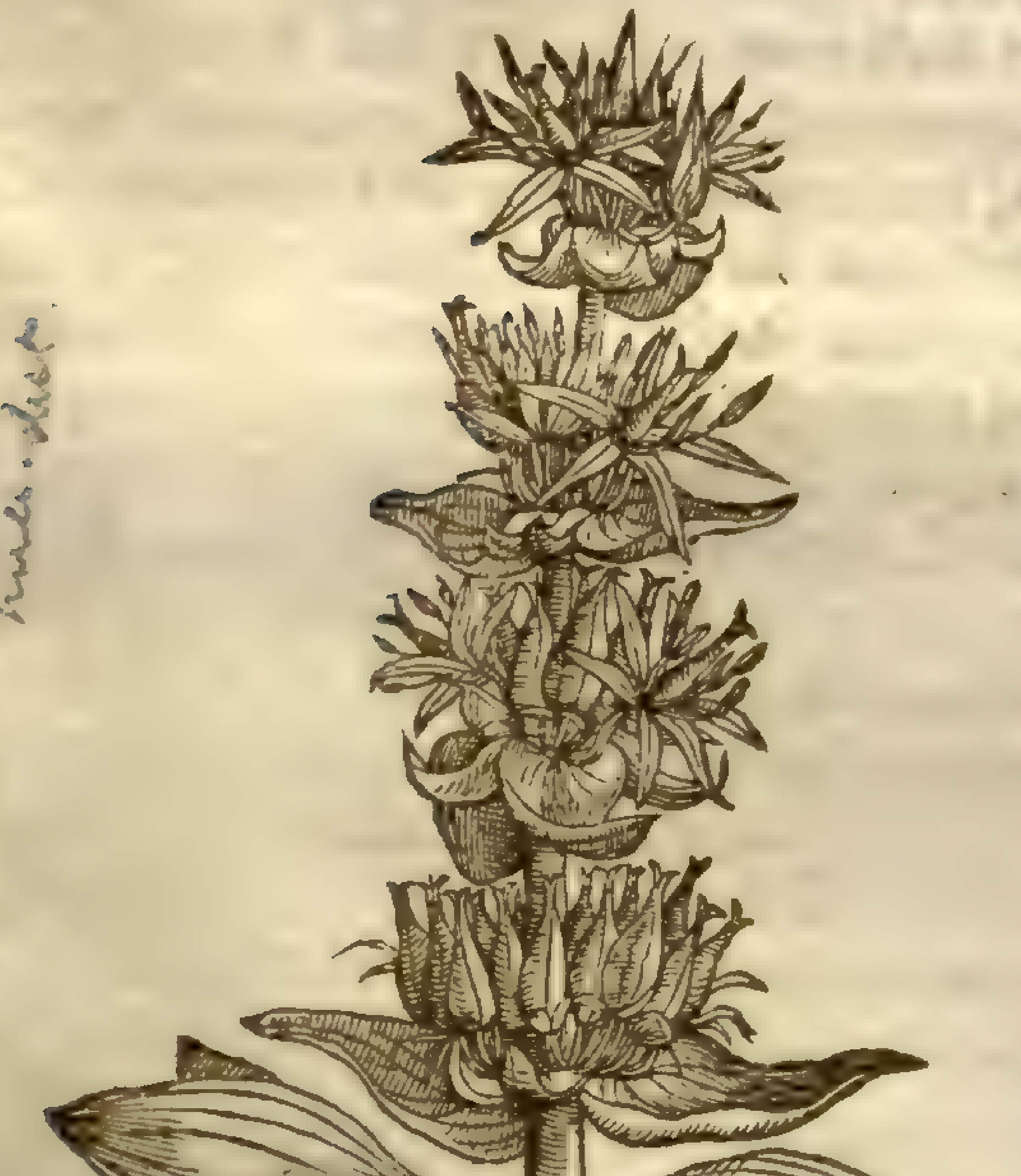
Chap. 105. *Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof ſome be of our owne countrey; others more ſtrange and brought further off: and alſo ſome not before this time remembred, either of the antient or later writers, as ſhall be ſet forth in this preſent chapter.

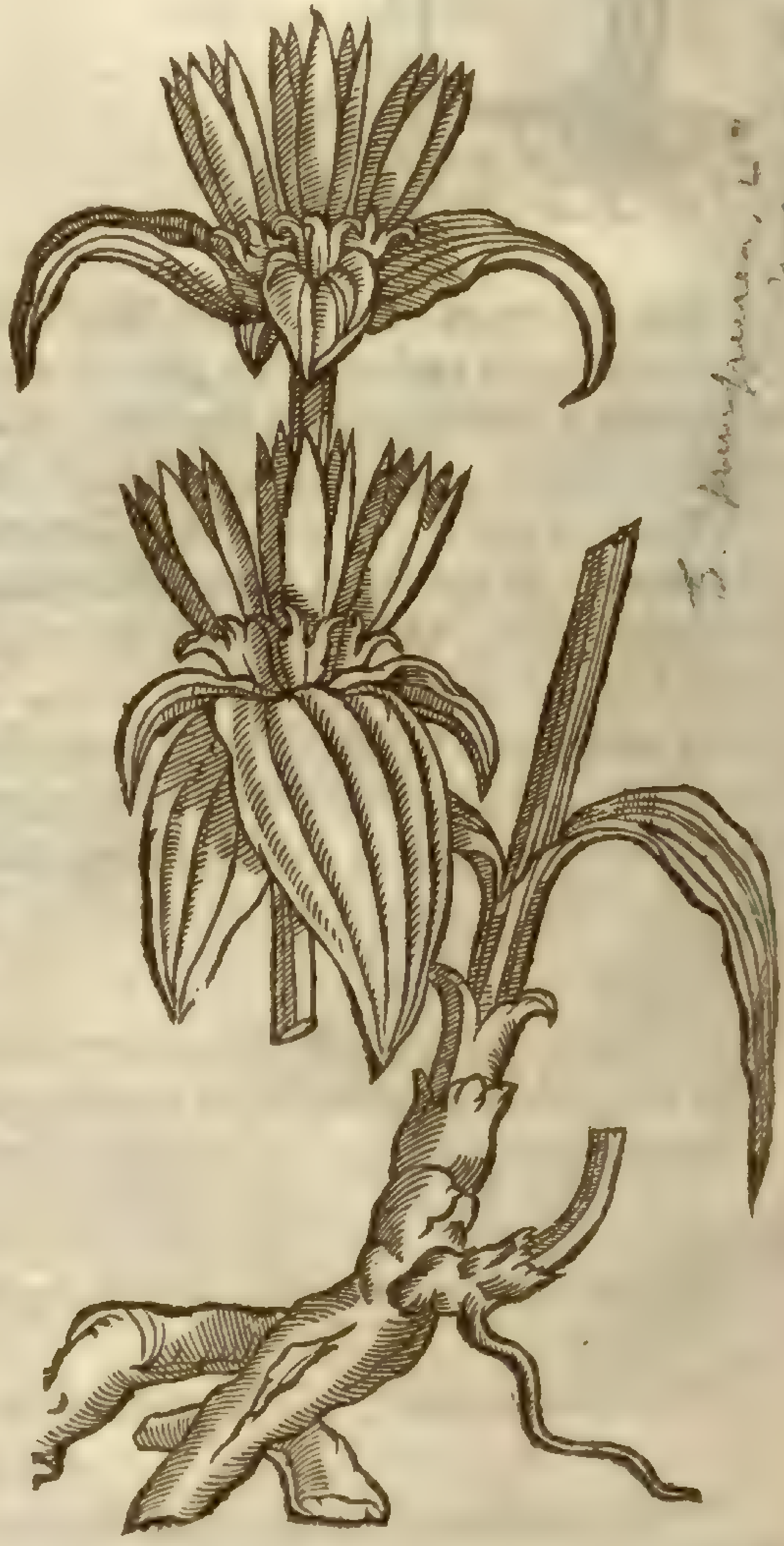
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Felwoot hath great large leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine, very well reſembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riſeth vp a round hollow ſtalke as thicke as a mans thumbe, full of joints or knees, with two leaues at each of them, and towards the top euery joynt or knot is ſet round about with ſmall yellow ſtarre-like floures, like a coronet or garland: at the bottome of the plant next the ground the leaues do ſpread themſelues abroad, embracing or clipping the ſtalke in that place round about, ſet together by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The ſeed is ſmall, browne, flat, and ſmooth like the ſeeds of the Stocke Gillo-floure. The root is a finger thicke. The whole Plant is of a bitter taſte.



1 *Gentiana major.*
Great Felwoort.

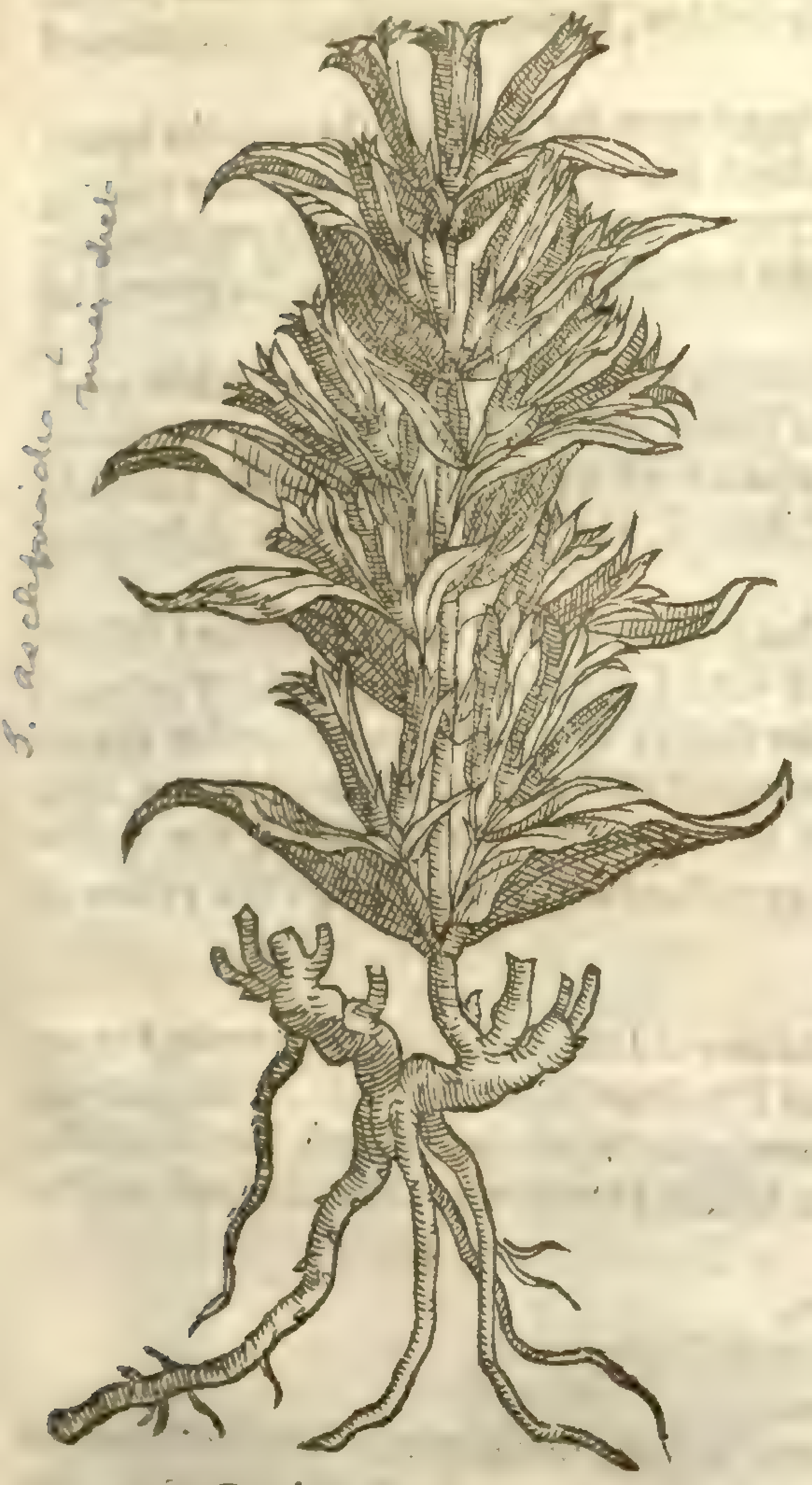
G. lutea — Linn. Sp.



‡ 2 *Gentiana major purpurea, 1. Cluſij.*
Great Purple Felwoort.

G. purpurea, L. — Linn. Sp.

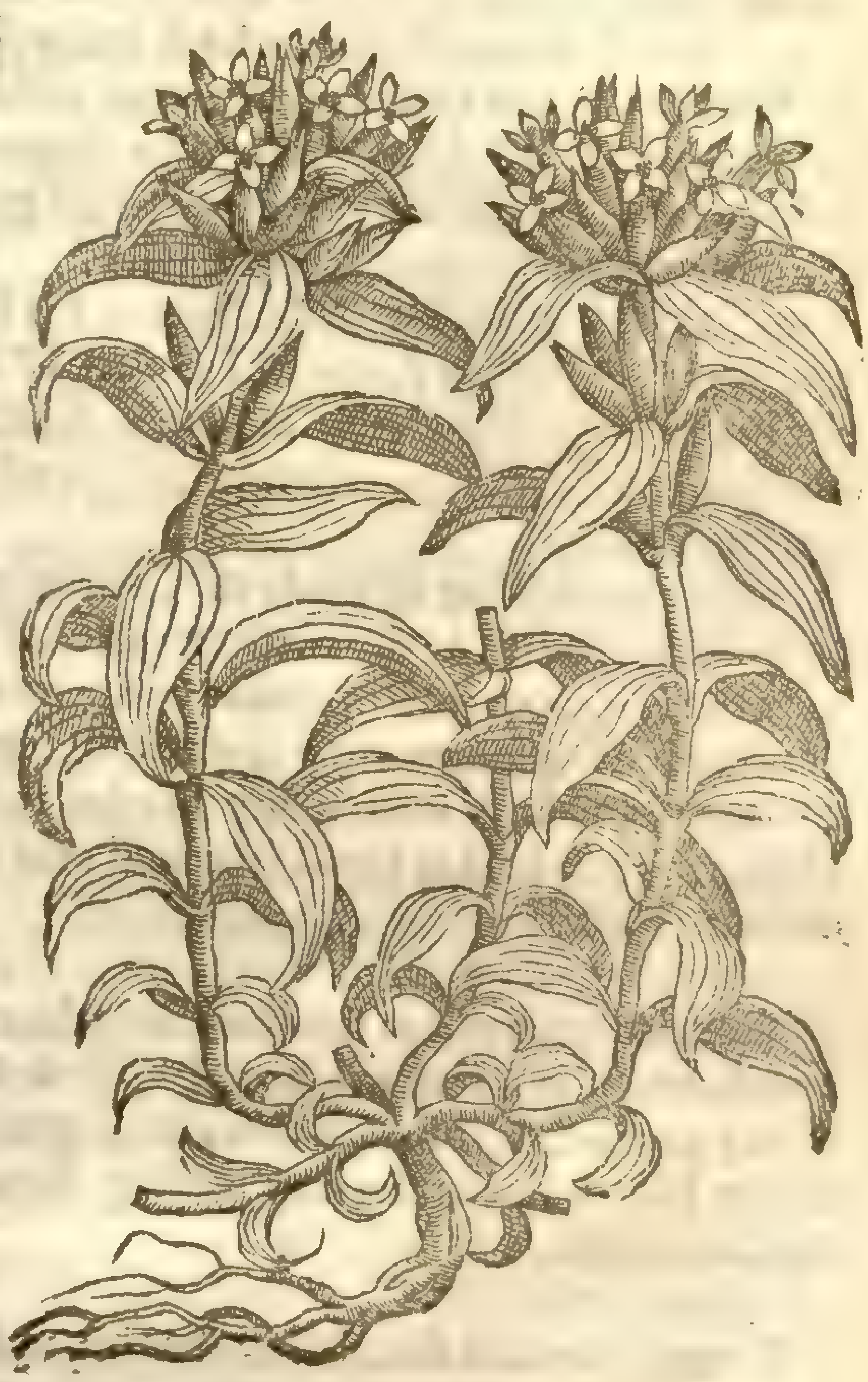
3 *Gentiana major ij. cæruleo flore Cluſij.*
Blew floured Felwoort.



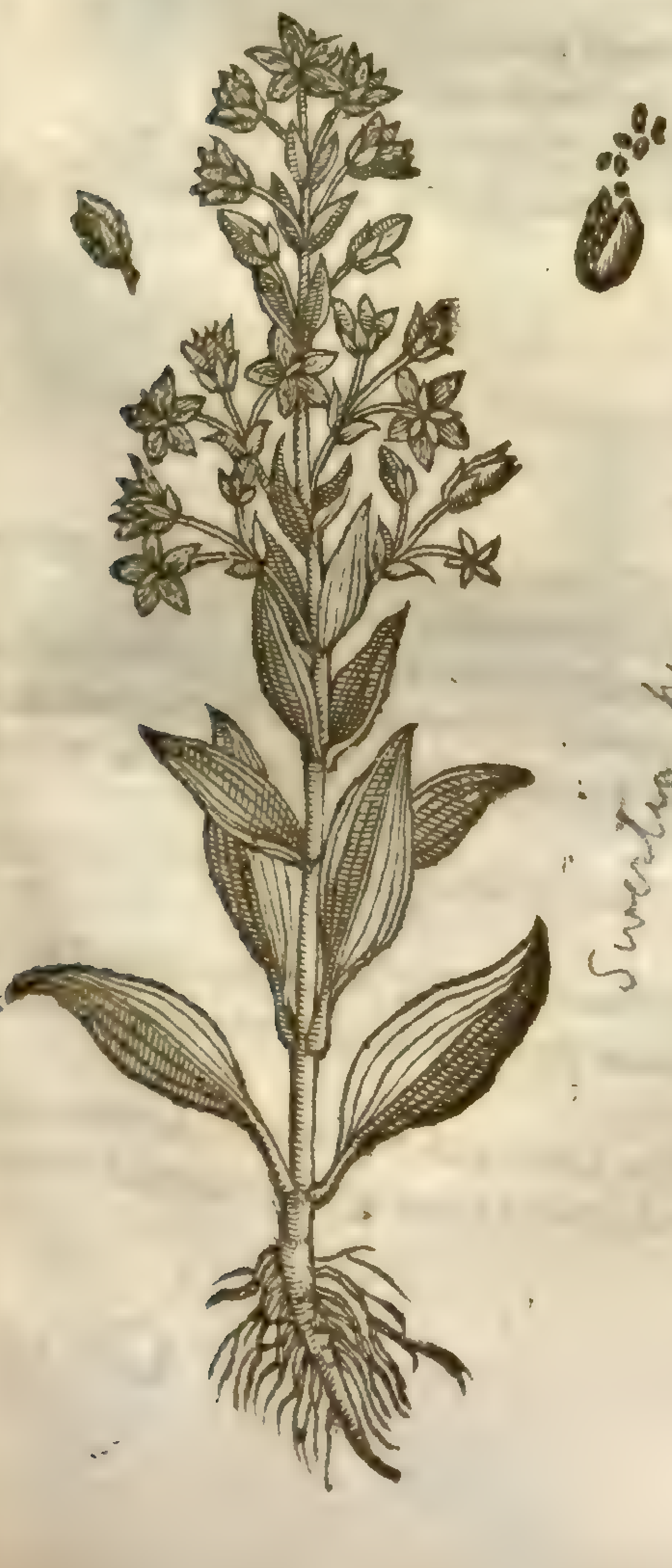
G. asclepiadea L. mihi dict.

4 *Gentiana minor Cruciata.*
Croſſewoort Gentian.

G. cruciata L. mihi dict.



5 *Gentiana Pennei minor.*
Spotted Gentian of Dr *Pennie.*



Swertia perennis L. mihi dict. Sm. p 2.26

‡ 2 This deſcribed by *Cluſius*, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the precedent; theſe ſtalkes are ſome cubit and halfe or two cubits high, and towards the toppes they are ingirt with two or three coronets of faire purple floures, which are not ſtarre-faſhioned, like thoſe of the former, but long and hollow, diuided as it were into ſome fiue or ſix parts or leaues, which towards the bottome on the inſide are ſpotted with deepe purple ſpots: theſe floures are without ſmell, and haue ſo many chiues as they haue jagges, and theſe chiues compaſſe the head, which is parted into two cells, and containes ſtore of a ſmooth, chaffie, reddiſh ſeed. The root is large, yellow on the outſide, and white within, very bitter, and it ſends forth euery yeare new ſhoots. It growes in diuers places of the Alps; it floures in Auguſt, and the ſeeds are ripe in September. ‡

3 *Carolus Cluſius* alſo ſetteth forth another ſort of a great Gentian, riſing forth of the ground with a ſtiffe firme or ſolide ſtalke, ſet with leaues like vnto *Aſclepias*, by couples one oppoſite againſt another, euen from the bottome to the top in certaine diſtances: from the boſome of the

leaues there ſhoot forth ſet vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes certaine long hollow floures like bels, the mouth whereof endeth in fiue ſharpe corners. The whole floure changeth many times his colour according to the ſoile and climate; now and then purple or blew, ſometimes whitiſh, and often of an aſh colour. The root and ſeed is like the precedent.

4 Croſſe-woort Gentian hath many ribbed leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaues of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which riſe vp weake joynted ſtalkes trailing or leaning toward the ground. The floures grow at the top in bundles thicke thruſt together, like thoſe of ſweet Williams, of a light blew colour. The root is thicke, and creepeth in the ground far abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

5 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from M^r *Thomas Pennie* of London, D^r in Phyſicke, of famous memory, and a ſecond *Dioſcorides* for his ſingular knowledge in Plants: which *Tabernamontanus* hath ſet forth in his Dutch booke for the ſeuenth of *Cluſius*, wherein he greatly deceiued himſelfe, and hath with a falſe deſcription wronged others.

This twelfth ſort or kinde of Gentian after *Cluſius*, hath a round ſtiffe ſtalke, firme and ſollide, ſomewhat reddiſh at the bottome, jointed or kneed like vnto Croſſewoort Gentian. The leaues are broad, ſmooth, full of ribbes or ſinewes, ſet about the ſtalkes by couples, one oppoſite againſt another. The floures grow vpon ſmall tender ſtalkes, compact of fiue ſlender blewiſh leaues, ſpotted very curiouſly with many blacke ſpots and little lines; hauing in the middle fiue yellow chiues. Thee ſeed is ſmall like ſand: the root is little, garniſhed with a few ſtrings of a yellowiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Gentian groweth in ſhadowie woods, and the mountaines of Italy, Sclauonia, Germany, France, and Burgundie; from whence M^r *Iſaac de Laune* a learned Phyſitian ſent me plants for the increaſe of my garden. Croſſewoort Gentian groweth in a paſture at the Weſt end of little Rayne in Eſſex on the North ſide of the way leading from Braintree to Much-Dunmow; and in the horſe way by the ſame cloſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Gentius King of Illyria was the firſt finder of this herbe, and the firſt that vſed it in medicine, for which cauſe it was called Gentian after his owne name: in Greeke, γεντιανή: which name alſo the Apothecaries retaine vnto this day, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in Engliſh, Felwoort Gentian; Bitterwoort; Baldmoyne, and Baldmoney.

1 This by moſt Writers is called *Gentiana*, and *Gentiana major Lutea*.

2 *Geſner* cals this *Gentiana punicea*; *Cluſius*, *Gentiana major flore purpureo*.

3 This is *Gentiana folijs hirundinariæ* of *Geſner*: and *Gentiana Aſclepiadis folio* of *Cluſius*.

4 This *Cruciata*, or *Gentiana Cruciata*, of *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, *Geſner* and others: it is the *Gentiana minor* of *Matthiolus*.

5 *Cluſius* calls this, *Gentiana major pallida punctis diſtincta*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, clenſing or ſcouring: diuers copies haue, that it is likewiſe binding, and of a bitter taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is excellent good as *Galen* ſaith, when there is need of attenuating, purging, clenſing, and remouing of obſtructions, which quality it taketh of his extreme bitterneſſe.

B It is reported to be good for thoſe that are troubled with crampes and conuulſions; for ſuch as are burſt, or haue fallen from ſome high place: for ſuch as haue euill liuers and bad ſtomackes. It is put into Counterpoyſons, as into the compoſition named *Theriaca diateſſaron*: which *Ætius* calleth *Myſterium*, a myſtery or hid ſecret.

C This is of ſuch force and vertue, ſaith *Pliny*, that it helpeth cattell which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are alſo broken winded.

D The root of Gentian giuen in pouder the quantitie of a dramme, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or ſtung with any manner of venomous beaſt or mad dog: or for any that hath taken poyſon.

E The decoction drunke is good againſt ehe ſtoppings of the liuer, and cruditie of the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, diſſolueth and ſcattereth congealed bloud, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the inward parts.

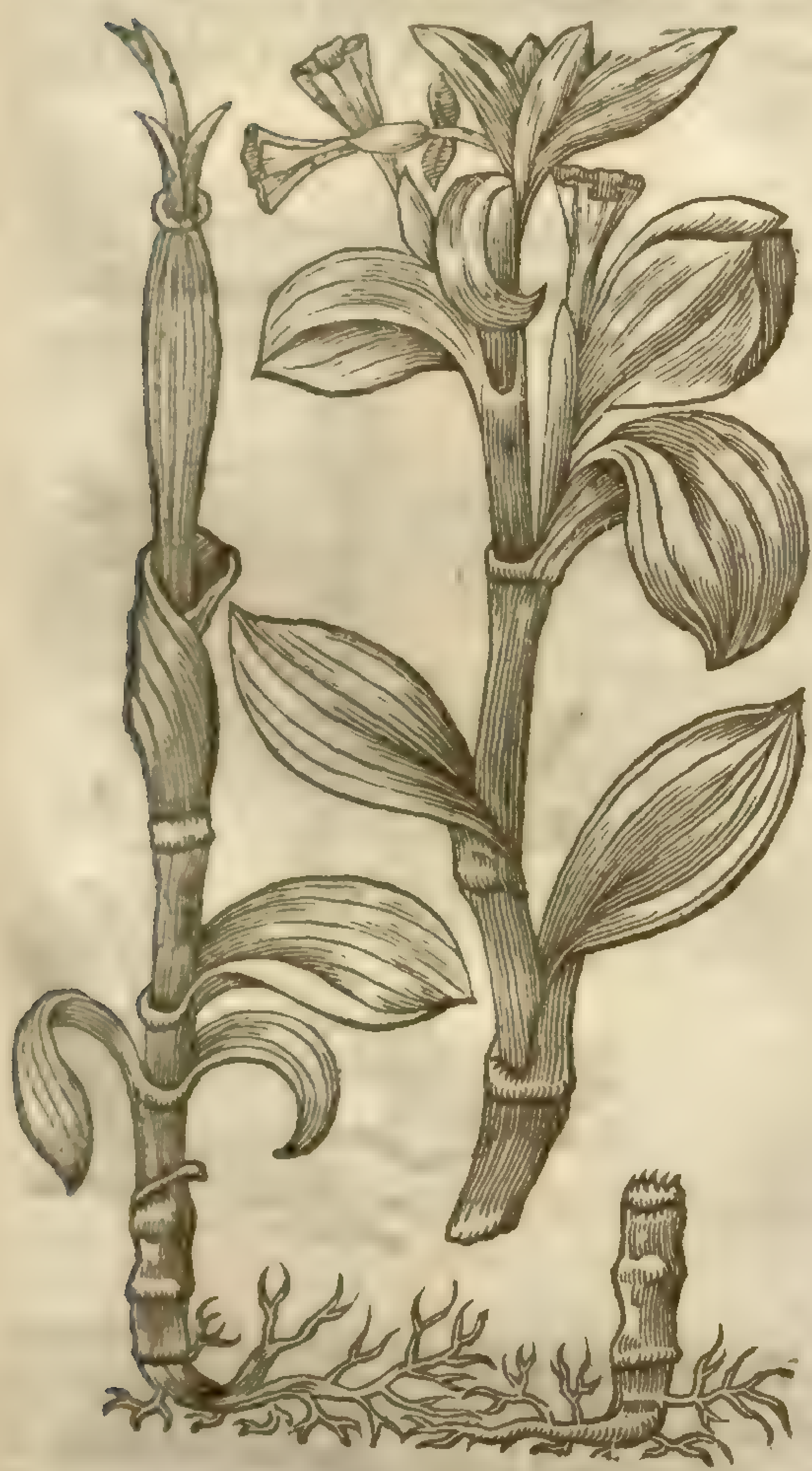
CHAP.

Chap. 87. *Of Engliſh Felwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Hollow leaſed Felwoort or Engliſh Gentian hath many long tough roots, diſperſed hither and thither within the vpper cruſt of the earth; from which immediatly riſeth a fat thicke ſtalke, jointed or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet at euery knot with one leafe, and ſometimes moe, keeping no certaine number: which leaues do at the firſt incloſe the ſtalkes round about, being one whole and entire leafe without any inciſure at all, as it were a hollow trunke; which after it is growne to his fulneſſe, breaketh in one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The floures come forth of the boſome of the vpper leaues, ſet vpon tender foot ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bindeweed, or rather the floures of Sopewoort, of a whitiſh colour, waſht about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the ſeed, which as yet I haue not obſerued.

Gentiana concaua.
Hollow Felwoort. Saponaria [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

I found this ſtrange kind of Gentian in a ſmall groue of a wood called the Spinie, neere vnto a ſmall village in Northampton ſhire called Lichbarrow: elſewhere I haue not heard of it.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth forth of the ground in Aprill, and bringeth forth his floures and ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in Engliſh, the name Gentian, being doubtleſſe a kind thereof. The which hath not been ſet forth, nor remembred by any that haue written of plants vntil this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concaua*, of the hollow leaues. It may be called alſo hollow leaued Felwoort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the faculties of this plant as yet I can ſay nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time ſhall diſcloſe that which yet is ſecret and vnknowne.

‡ *Bauhine* receiued this plant with the figure thereof from Doctor *Liſter* one of his Majeſties Phyſitions, and he referres it vnto *Saponaria*, calling it *Saponaria concaua Anglica*; and (as farre as I can conjecture) hath a good deſcription thereof in his *Prodrom. pag.* 103. Now both by our Authour and *Bauhines* deſcription, I gather, that the root in this Figure is not rightly expreſſed, for that it ſhould be long, thicke, and creeping, with few fibers adhering thereunto; when as this figure expreſſeth an annuall woody root. But not hauing as yet ſeene the plant, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. ‡

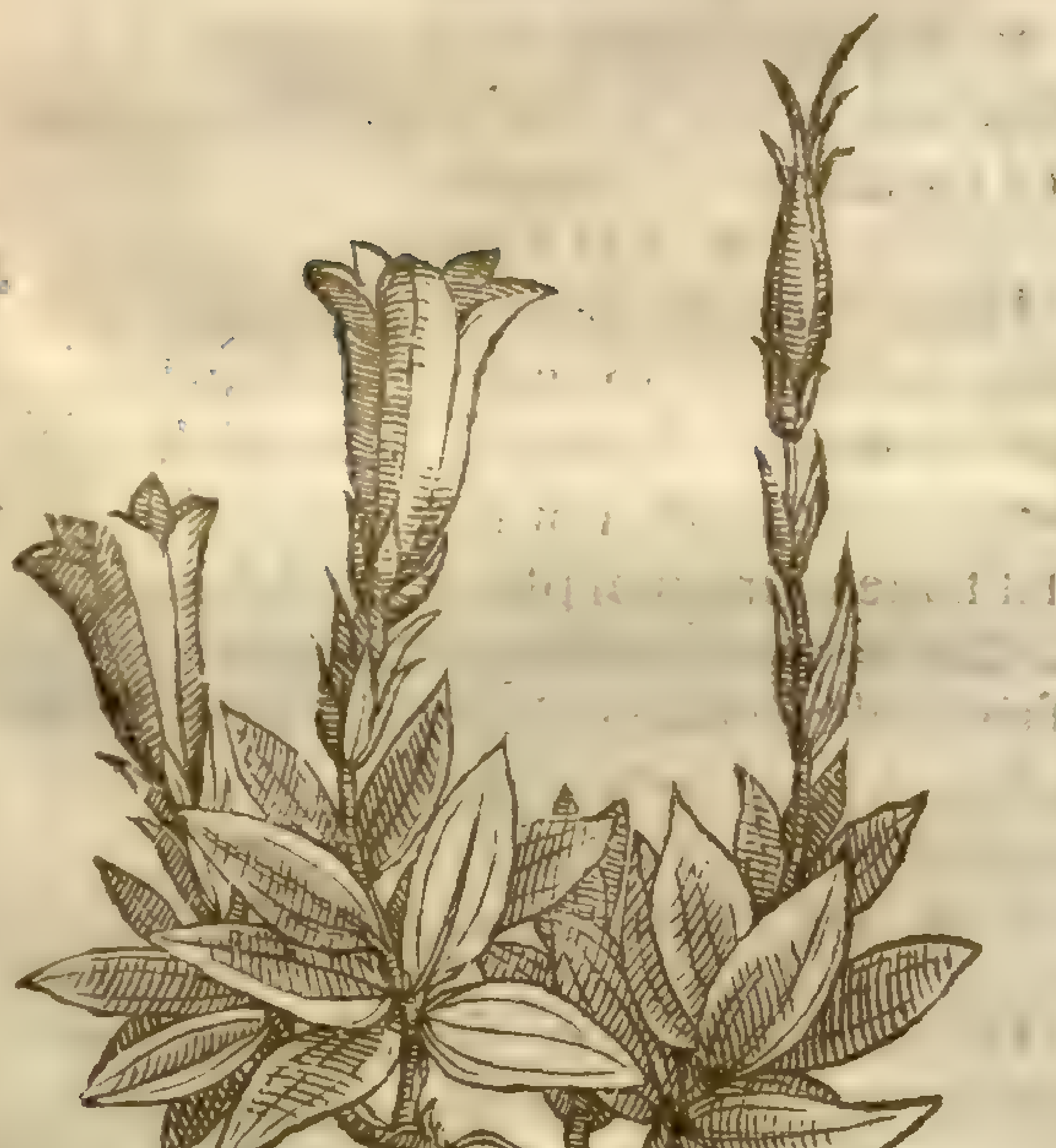
‡ Chap. 107 *Of Baſtard Felwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ Our Authour in this Chapter ſo confounded all, that I knew not well how, handſomely to ſet all right; for his deſcriptions they were ſo barren, that little might be gathered by them, & the figures agreed with their titles, but the place contradicts al; for the firſt figured is found in England, and the ſecond is not that euer I could learne: alſo the ſecond floures in the ſpring, according to *Cluſius* and all others that haue written thereof, and alſo by our Authors owne title, truely put ouer the figure: yet he ſaid they both floure and flouriſh from Auguſt to the end of September, Theſe things conſidered, I thought it fitter both for the Readers benefit and my owne credit to giue you this chapter wholly new with additions, rather than mangled and confuſed, as otherwiſe of neceſſitie it muſt haue beene. ‡

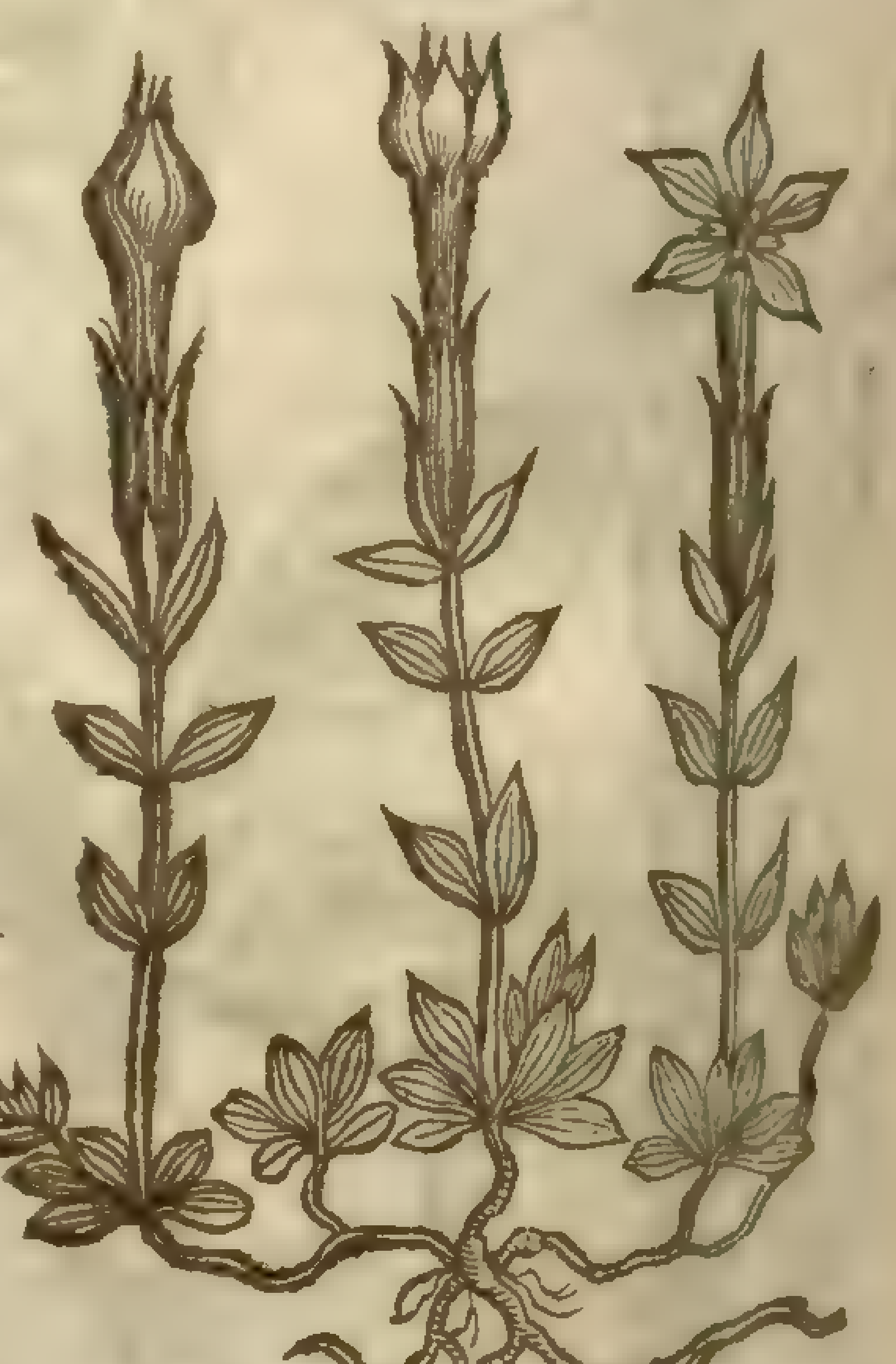
1 This elegant *Gentianella* hath a ſmall yellowiſh creeping root, from which ariſe many greene ſmooth thicke hard and ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of the broad leaued Myrtle, yet larger, and hauing the veines running alongſt the leaues as in Plantaine. Amongſt the leaues come vp ſhort ſtalkes, bearing very large floures one vpon a ſtalke; and theſe floures are hollow like a Bel-floure, and end in fiue ſharpe points with two little eares betweene each diuiſion, and their colour is an exquiſite blew. After the floure is paſt there followes a ſharpe pointed longiſh veſſell, which opening it ſelfe into two equall parts, ſhewes a ſmall creſted darke coloured ſeed.

‡ 1 *Gentianella verna major.*
Spring large floured Gentian.



Gentiana acaulis, L.
mill. dict.
Sm. pl. 2. 28

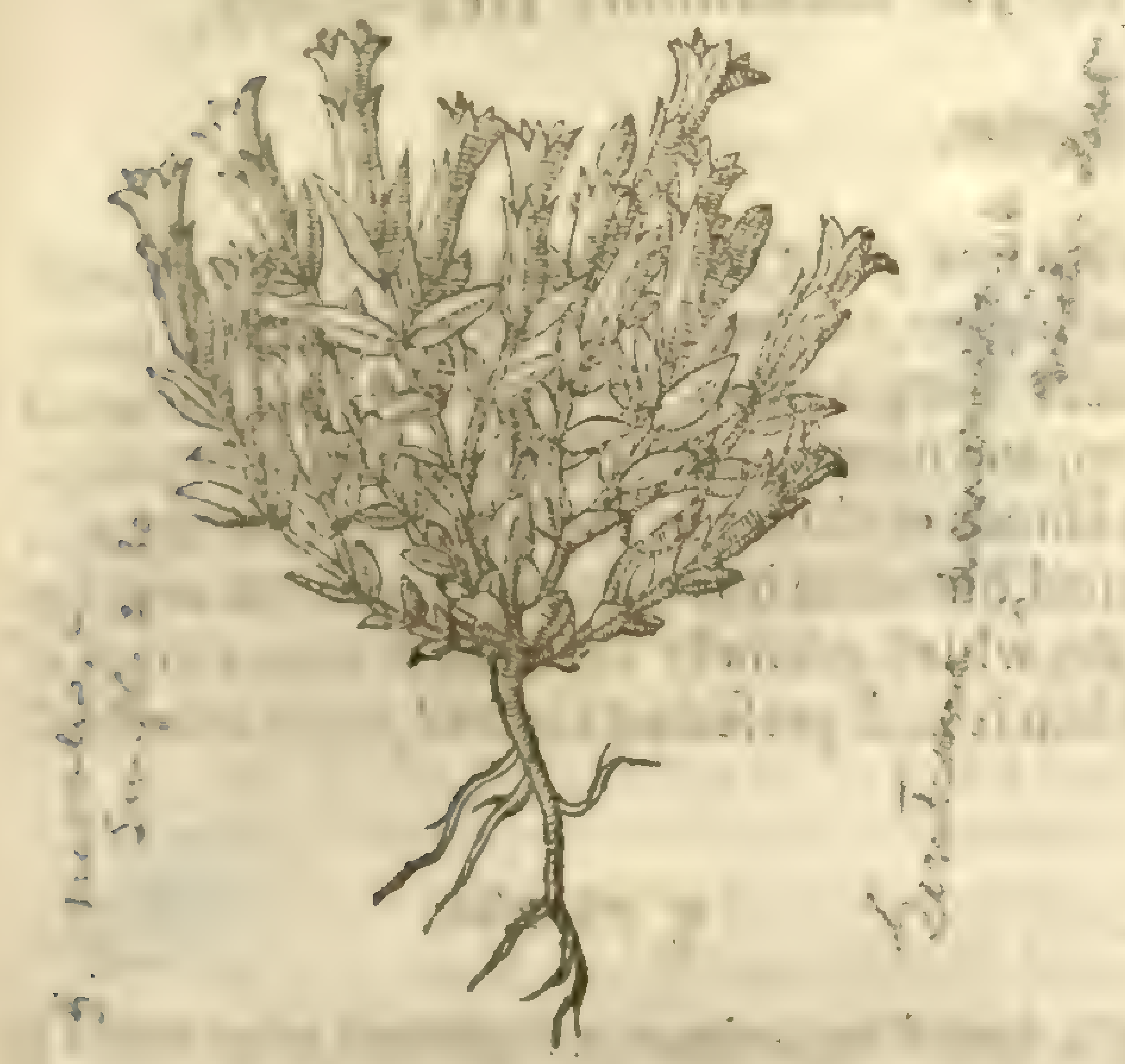
2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*
Alpes Felwoort of the Spring time.



Gentiana Verna, L.
mill. dict.
Sm. pl. 2. 29

2 This ſecond riſes vp with a ſingle ſlender and purpliſh ſtalke, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſix or eight little ribbed leaues, ſtanding by couples one againſt another. At the top ſtands a cup, out whereof comes one long floure without ſmell, and as it were diuided at the top into fiue parts; and it is of ſo elegant a colour, that it ſeemes to exceed blewneſſe it ſelfe; each of the foldes or little leaues of the floure hath a whitiſh line at the ſide, and other fiue as it were pointed leaues or appendices ſet between them: and in the middeſt of the floure are certaine pale coloured chiues: a longiſh ſharpe pointed veſſell ſucceeds the floure which containes a ſmall hard round ſeed. The root is ſmall, yellowiſh and creeping, putting vp here and there ſtalkes bearing floures, and in other places onely leaues lying orderly ſpread vpon the ground.

3 *Gentianella fugax minor.*
Baſtard or Dwarfe Felwoort.



3 Beſides theſe two whoſe roots laſt long and increaſe euery yeare, there are diuers other Dwarfe or baſtard Gentians which are annuall, and wholly periſh euery yeare aſſoone as they haue perfected their ſeed; and therefore by *Cluſius* they are fitly called *Gentianæ fugaces*. Of theſe I haue onely obſerued two kindes (or rather varieties) in this Kingdome, which I will here deſcribe vnto you. The firſt of theſe, which is the leſſer, and whoſe figure wee here giue you, is a proper plant ſome two or three inches high, diuided immediately from the root into three, foure, or more branches, ſet at certaine ſpaces with little longiſh leaues, being broadeſt at the ſetting on, and ſo growing narrower or ſharper pointed. The tops of theſe ſtalkes are beautified with long, hollow, and pretty large floures, conſidering the magnitude of the plant, and theſe floures are of a darke purpliſh colour, and at their tops diuided into fiue parts. The root is yellowiſh, ſmall, and wooddy. The ſeed which is ſmall and round is contained in longiſh veſſels. The ſtalkes and leaues are commonly of a darke greene, or elſe of a browniſh colour.

4 This from a root like, yet a little larger than the former, ſends vp a pretty ſtiffe round ſtalke of ſome ſpan high, which at certaine ſpaces is ſet with ſuch leaues as the laſt deſcribed, but larger: and out of the boſomes of theſe leaues from the bottome to the top of the ſtalke come forth little foot-ſtalkes, which vſually carry three floures a piece; two ſet one againſt another, and the third vpon a ſtalke ſomewhat higher; and ſometimes there comes forth a ſingle floure at the root of theſe foot-ſtalkes. The floures in their ſhape, magnitude and colour, are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, and alſo the ſeed and ſeed veſſels. The manner of growing of this is very well preſented by the figure of the third Gentian, formerly deſcribed in the chapter laſt ſaue one aforegoing.

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe grow not wilde in England that I know of, but the former is to be found in moſt of our choiſe gardens. As with M^{r} *Parkinſon*, M^{r} *Tradeſcant*, and M^{r} *Tuggye*, &c.

3 4 Theſe are found in diuerſe places, as in the Chalke-dale at Dartford in Kent, and according to our Authour (for I know hee meant theſe) in Waterdowne Forreſt in Suſſex, in the way that leadeth from Charlewoods lodge, vnto the houſe of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge houſe, by a brooke ſide there, eſpecially vpon a Heath by Colbrooke neere London: on the Plaine of Salisbury, hard by the turning from the ſaid Plain, vnto the right Honourable the Lord of Pembrooks houſe at Wilton, and vpon a Chalkie banke in the high way betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

¶ *The Time.*

1 2 Theſe two floure in Aprill and May. The other from Auguſt vnto the end of October.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This is the *Gentiana* 4. of *Tragus*. The *Gentianella Alpina* of *Geſner*. *Gentianella campanulæ flore* and *Heluetica* of *Lobel*; the *Gentiana* 5. or *Gentianella major verna* of *Cluſius*.

2 *Geſner* called this *Calathiana verna*: *Lobel*, *Gentianella Alpina*: and *Cluſius*, *Gentiana* 6. and *Gentianella minor verna*.

3 This is the *Calathiana vera* of *Daleſchampius*: and the *Gentiana fugax* 5. or *Gentiana* 11. *minima* of *Cluſius*.

4 I take this to be *Cluſius* his *Gentiana fugax* 4. or *Gentiana* 10. We may call this in Engliſh, Small Autumne Gentian.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

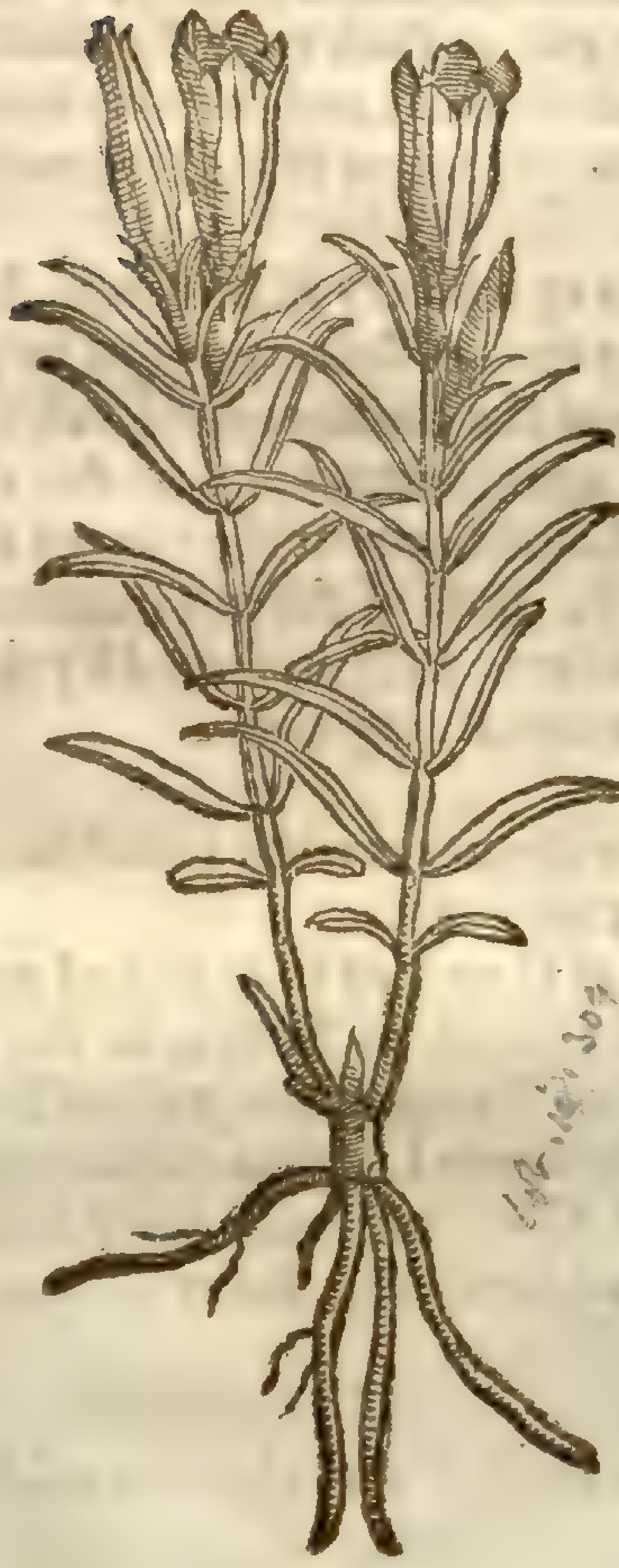
Theſe by their taſte and forme ſhould be much like to the greater Gentians in the operation and working, yet not altogether ſo effectuall.

Chap. 108. *Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne Bell-floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

AMong the number of the baſe Gentians there is a ſmal plant, which is late before it commeth vp, hauing ſtalkes a ſpan high, and ſometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, ſet by couples about the ſtalkes by certaine diſtances: long narrow floures growing at the top of the ſtalkes, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower toward the bottome, of a deepe blew colour tending to purple, with certaine white threds or chiues in the bottome: the floure at the mouth or brim is fiue cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeareth with fiue clifts or pleats. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte, which plainely ſheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The root is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and recouereth it ſelfe by falling of the ſame.

Pneumonanthe.
Calathian Violet.



Gentiana pneumonanthe, L. [illegible] Sm. Fl. [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

It is found ſometimes in Medowes, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Long-field downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfield by Graueſend, vpon the Chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe and Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewiſe groweth as you ride from Sugar-loafe hil vnto Bathe, in the Weſt-country.

‡ This plant I neuer found but once, and that was on a wet Mooriſh ground in Lincolnſhire, two or three miles on this ſide Caſter, and as I remember, the place is called Netleton Moore. Now I ſuſpect that our Author knew it not; firſt, becauſe he deſcribes it with leaues like vnto Time, when as this hath long narrow leaues more like to Hyſſop or Roſemary. Secondly, for that hee ſaith the root is ſmall and periſheth when as it hath perfected the ſeed: whereas this hath a liuing, ſtringie and creeping root. Beſides, this ſeldome or neuer growes on chalkie cliffes, but on wet Mooriſh grounds and Heaths: wherefore I ſuſpect out Author tooke the ſmall Autumne Gentian (deſcribed by me in the fourth place of the laſt Chapter) for this here treated of. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The gallant floures hereof bee in their brauery about the end of Auguſt, and in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This is thought to be *Violo Calathiana* of *Ruellius*, yet not that of *Pliny*; and thoſe that deſire to know more of this may haue recourſe to the twelfth chapter of the firſt booke of the 2. *Pemp.* of *Dodon.* his Latine Herball, whence our Author tooke thoſe words that was formerly in this place, though he did not well vnderſtand nor expreſſe them ‡. it is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and ſeemeth to be the ſame that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he ſaith is named in the Germane tongue, **Lungen blumen**, or Lung-floure: in Engliſh, Autumne Bel-floures, Calathian Violets, and of ſome, Harueſt-bels.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet is in Temperature hot, ſomewhat like in faculty to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but far weaker in operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The later Phyſitions hold it to be effectuall againſt peſtilent diſeaſes, and the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts.

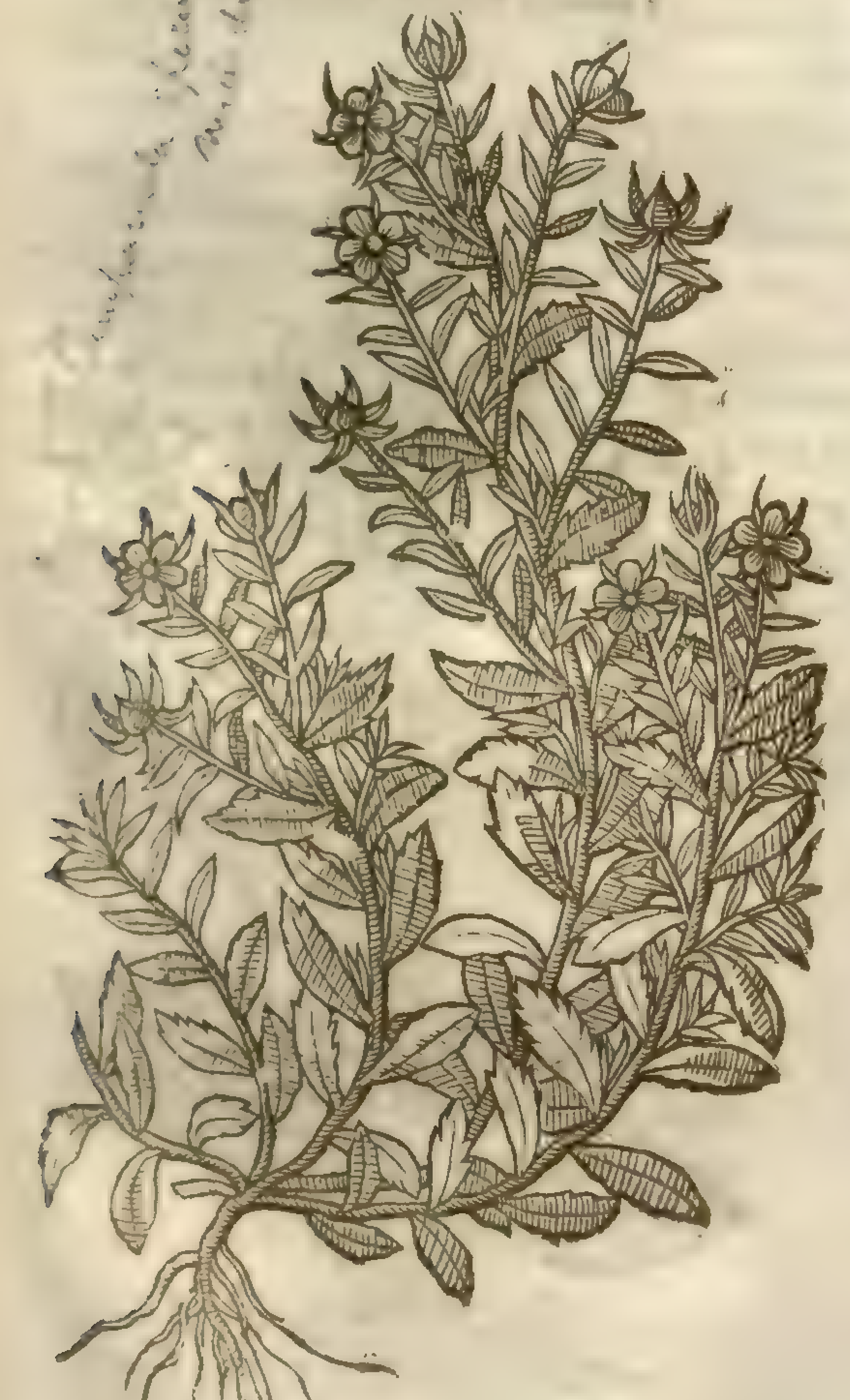
Chap. 109. *Of Venus Looking-glaſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Beſides the former Bel-floures there is likewiſe a certaine other which is low and little; the ſtalks whereof are tender, two ſpannes long, diuided into many branches moſt commonly lying vpon the ground: the leaues about the ſtalks are little, ſleightly nicked in the edges: the floures are ſmall, of a bright purple colour tending to blewneſſe, very beautiful, with wide mouthes like broad bells, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The flours in the day time are wide open, and about the ſetting of the ſun are ſhut vp and cloſed faſt together in fiue corners, as they are before their firſt opening, and as the other Bell-floures are. The roots be very ſlender, and periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

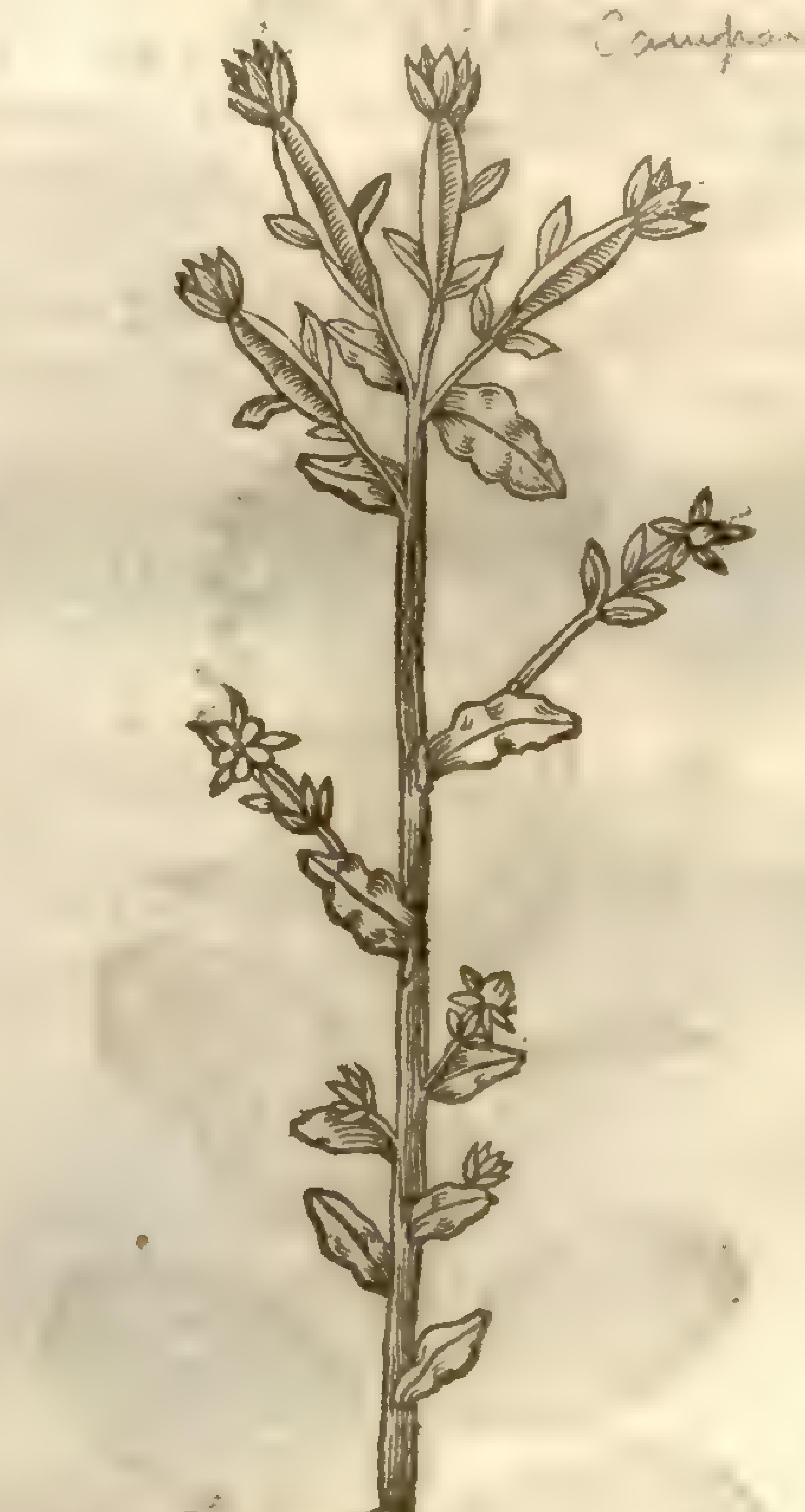
‡ 2 There is another, which from a ſmall and wooddy root ſendeth vp a ſtraight ſtalk, ſometimes but two or three inches, yet otherwhile a foot high, when as it lights into good ground. This ſtalke is creſted and hollow, hauing little longiſh leaues crumpled or ſinuated about the edges ſet thereon: and out of the boſome of thoſe leaues, towards the top of the ſtalke and ſomtimes lower, come little branches bearing little winged cods; at the tops of which in the midſt of fiue little greene leaues ſtand ſmall purple floures of little or no beauty: which being paſt, the cods become much larger, and containe in them a ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, and they ſtill retaine at their tops the fiue longiſh green leaues that incompaſſed the floure. The plant is an Annual like as the former. ‡

1 *Speculum Veneris.*
Venus Looking-glaſſe.



‡ 2 *Speculum Veneris minus.*
Codded Corn Violet.

Campanula [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne in a plentifull and fruitfull ſoile. I found it in a field among the corn by Greenhithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, and in many other places thereabout, but not elſewhere; from whence I brought of the ſeeds for my garden, where they come vp of themſelues from yeare to yeare by falling of the ſeed.

‡ That which is here figured and deſcribed in the firſt place I neuer found growing in England,

land, I haue ſeene onely ſome branches of it brought from Leiden by my friend Mr *William Parker*. The other of my deſcription I haue diuers times found growing among the corne in Chelſey field, and alſo haue had it brought me from other places by Mr *George Bowles* and Mr *Leonard Buckner*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Campanula Aruenſis*, and of ſome *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly: of other, *Caryophyllus Segetum*, or Corn Gillofloure, or Corn Pink, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies Glaſſe: the Brabanders in their tongue call it **Urowen Spiegel.**

‡ *Tabernamontanus* hath two figures thereof, the one vnder the name of *Viola aruenſis*, and the other by the title of *Viola Pentagonia*, becauſe the floure hath fiue folds or corners. 2 This of my deſcription is not mentioned by any Author, wherefore I am content to follow that name which is giuen to the former, and terme it in Latine *Speculum Veneris minus*; and from the colour of the floure and codded ſeed-veſſell to call it Codded Corn Violet. ‡

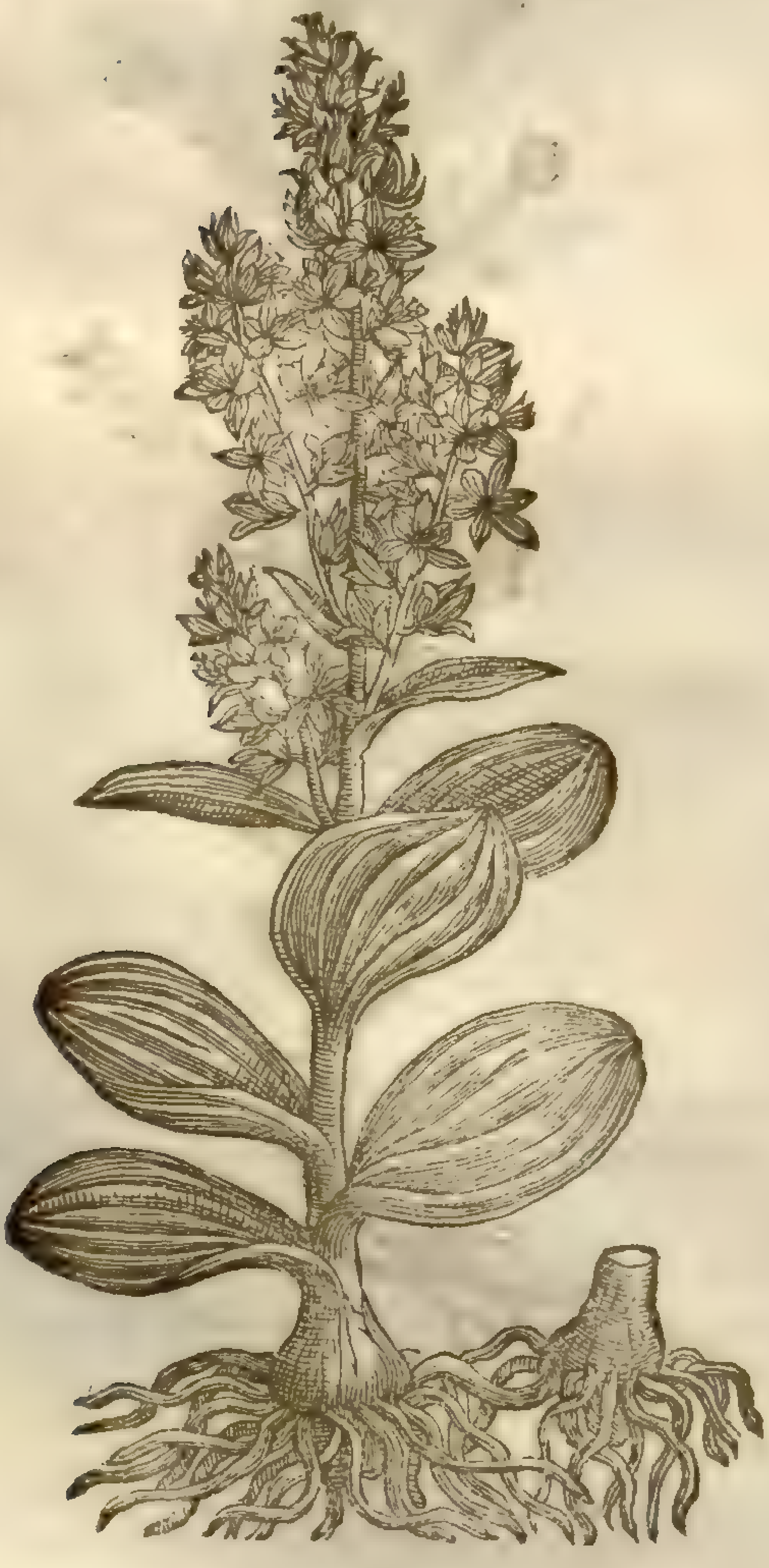
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the antient or later Writers.

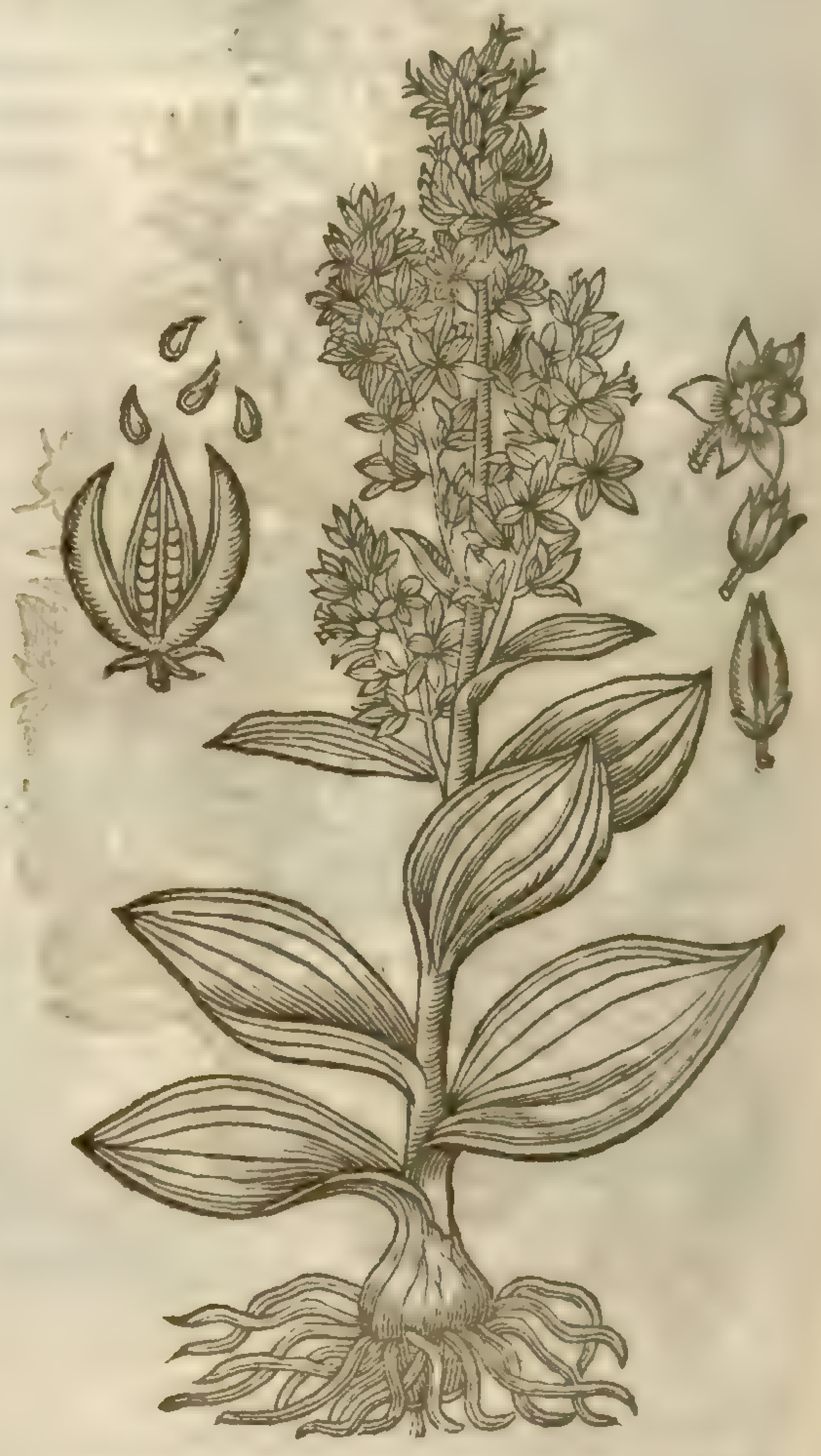
Chap. 110. *Of Neeſing root or Neeſewort.*

Veratrum [illegible]

[illegible]



1 *Helleborus præcox.*
White Hellebor.



2 *Helleborus albus præcox.*
Timely white Hellebor.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleits like a garment plaited to be laid vp in a cheſt: amongſt theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubit long, ſet toward

towards the top full of little ſtar-like floures of an herby green colour tending to whitenes: which being paſt, there come ſmall husks containing the ſeed. The root is great and thicke, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

2 The ſecond kind is very like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this hath blacke and reddiſh floures, and comes to flouring before the other kind, and ſeldom in my garden commeth to ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alps and ſuch like mountains where Gentian growes. It was reported vnto me by the Biſhop of Norwich, That white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his houſe at Norwich. Some ſay likewiſe that it doth grow vpon the mountaines of Wales. I ſpeake this vpon report, yet I thinke it may be true. Howbeit I dare aſſure you that they grow in my garden at London, where the firſt kinde floureth and ſeedeth very well.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in Iune, and the ſecond in May.

¶ *The Names.*

Neeſewort is called in Greeke, ἐλλέβορος λευκός: in Latine, *Veratrum album, Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it **Weiſz nieſwurt**: the low-Dutch, **Neiſwortel**: the Italians, *Elleboro bianco*: the Spaniards, *Verde gambre blanco*: the French, *Ellebore blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Neeſewort, Lingwort, and the root Neeſing pouder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of white Hellebor is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of white Hellebor procureth vomit mightily, wherein conſiſteth his chiefe vertue, and by that means voideth all ſuperfluous ſlime and naughty humors. It is good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, phrenſies, ſciatica, dropſies, poiſon, and againſt all cold diſeaſes that be of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine. A

This ſtrong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to bee giuen inwardly vnto delicate bodies without great correction; but it may be more ſafely giuen vnto countrey people which feed groſly, and haue hard tough and ſtrong bodies. B

The root of Hellebor cut in ſmall pieces, ſuch as may aptly and conueniently be conueyed into fiſtula's, doth mundifie them, and take away the callous matter which hinders curation: and after they may be healed vp with ſome incarnatiue vnguent fit for the purpoſe. ‡ This facultie by *Dioſcorides* is attributed to the blacke Hellebor, and not to this. ‡ C

The pouder drawne vp into the noſe cauſeth ſneeſing, and purgeth the brain from groſſe and ſlimie humors. D

The root giuen to drinke in the weight of two pence, taketh away the fits of agues, killeth mice and rats, being made vp with hony and floure of wheat. *Pliny* addeth, that it is a medicine againſt the Lowſie euill. E

CHAP. III. *Of Wilde white Hellebor.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

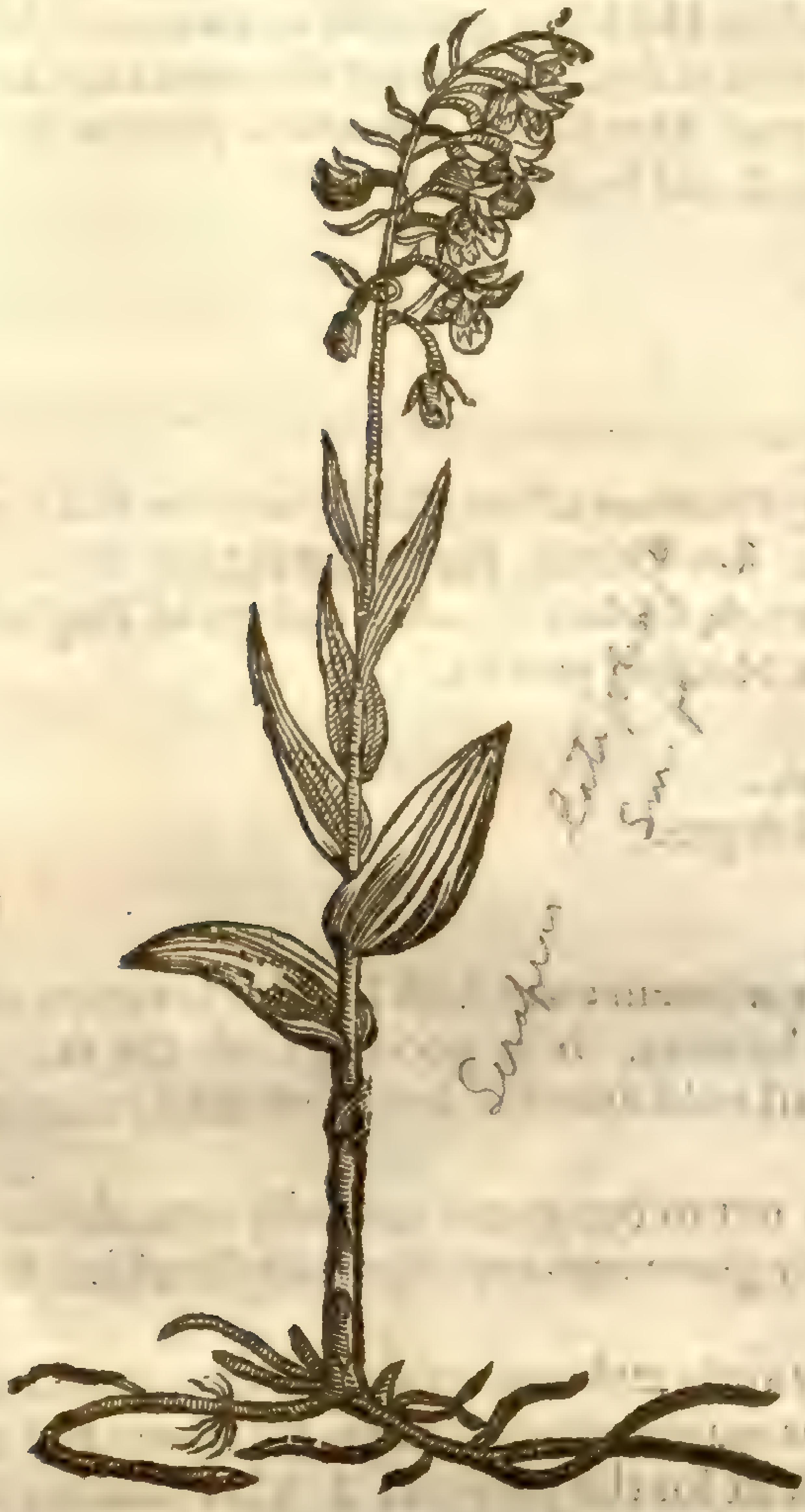
1 HElleborine is like vnto white Hellebor, and for that cauſe wee haue giuen it the name Helleborine. It hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a foot high, ſet from the bottome to the tuft of floures with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like thoſe of white Hellebor, but nothing neere ſo large, of a darke green colour. The floures be orderly placed from the middle to the top of the ſtalke, hollow within, and white of colour, ſtraked here and there with a daſh of purple, in ſhape like the floures of Satyrion. The ſeed is ſmall like duſt or motes in the ſun. The root is ſmall, full of juice, and bitter in taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt, but altogether greater: the floures white without any mixture at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 The third kinde of Helleborine, being the ſixt of *Cluſius*, hath leaues like the firſt deſcribed, but

ſmaller and narrower. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of two ſpans; at the top wherof grow faire ſhining purple colored flours, conſiſting of ſix little leaues, within or among which lies hid things like ſmall helmets. The plant in proportion is like the other of this kinde. The root is ſmall, and creepeth in the ground.

1 *Helleborine.*
Wilde white Hellebor.

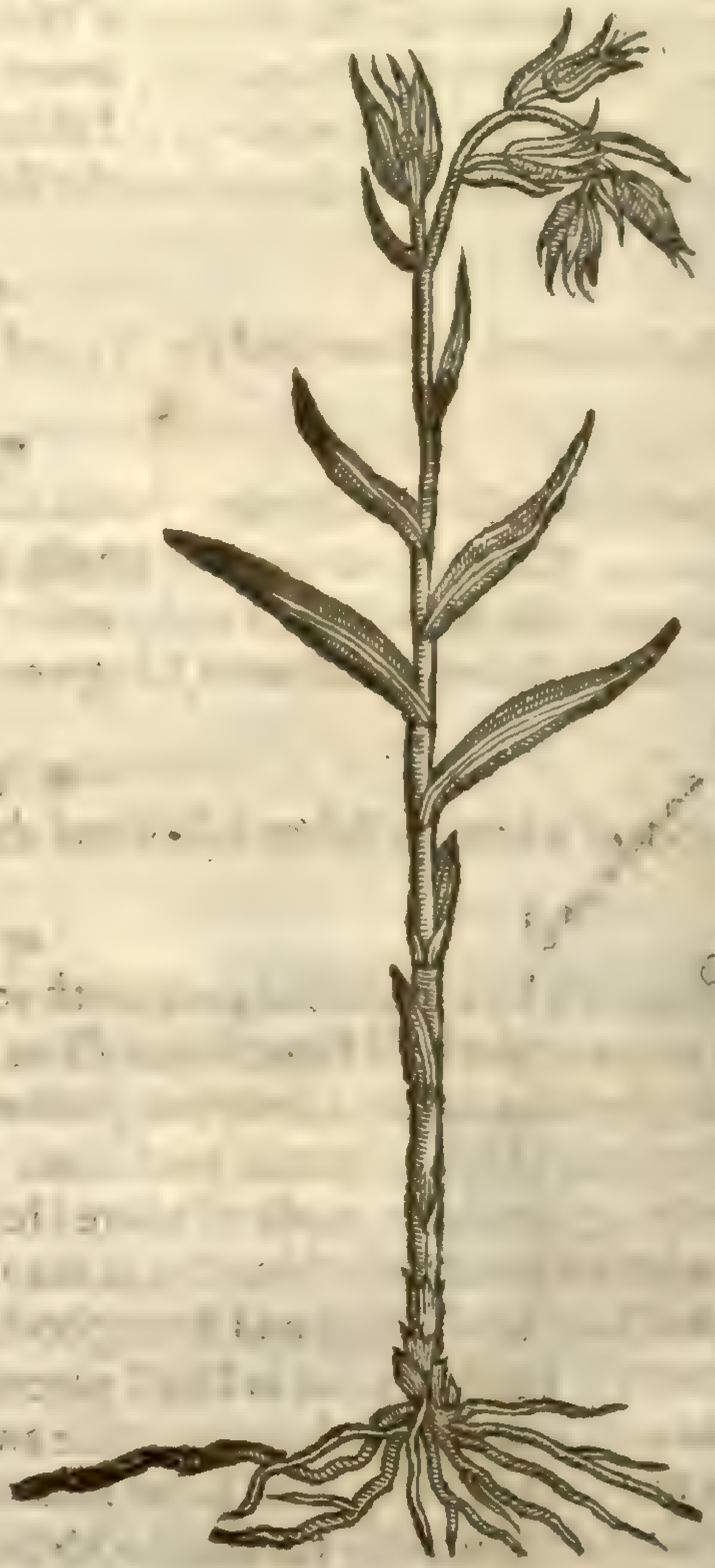


Lob. ic. 312

Serapias

[illegible]

2 *Helleborine anguſtifolia 6. Cluſij.*
Narrow leafed wilde Neeſewort.



[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

They be found in dankiſh and ſhadowie places: the firſt was found growing in the Woods by Digs wel paſtures, half a mile from Welwen in Hartfordſhire: it grows in a wood fiue miles from London, neere a bridge called Lockbridge; by Robinhoods wel, where my friend Mr *Stephen Bredwel* a learned Phyſition found the ſame: in the woods by Dunmow in Eſſex, by Southfleet in Kent in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a wood by Clare in Eſſex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune, and perfect their ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The likeneſſe it hath with white Hellebor, doth ſhew it may not vnproperly be named *Helleborine*, or white Hellebor: which is alſo called of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*, ἐπιπακτὶς, or *Epipactis*, but whence that name came it is not apparant: it is alſo named [illegible].

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and dry of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neeſewort, whereof they are kindes.

B It is reported, that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunk, opens the ſtoppings of the liuer, and helpeth any imperfections of the ſame.

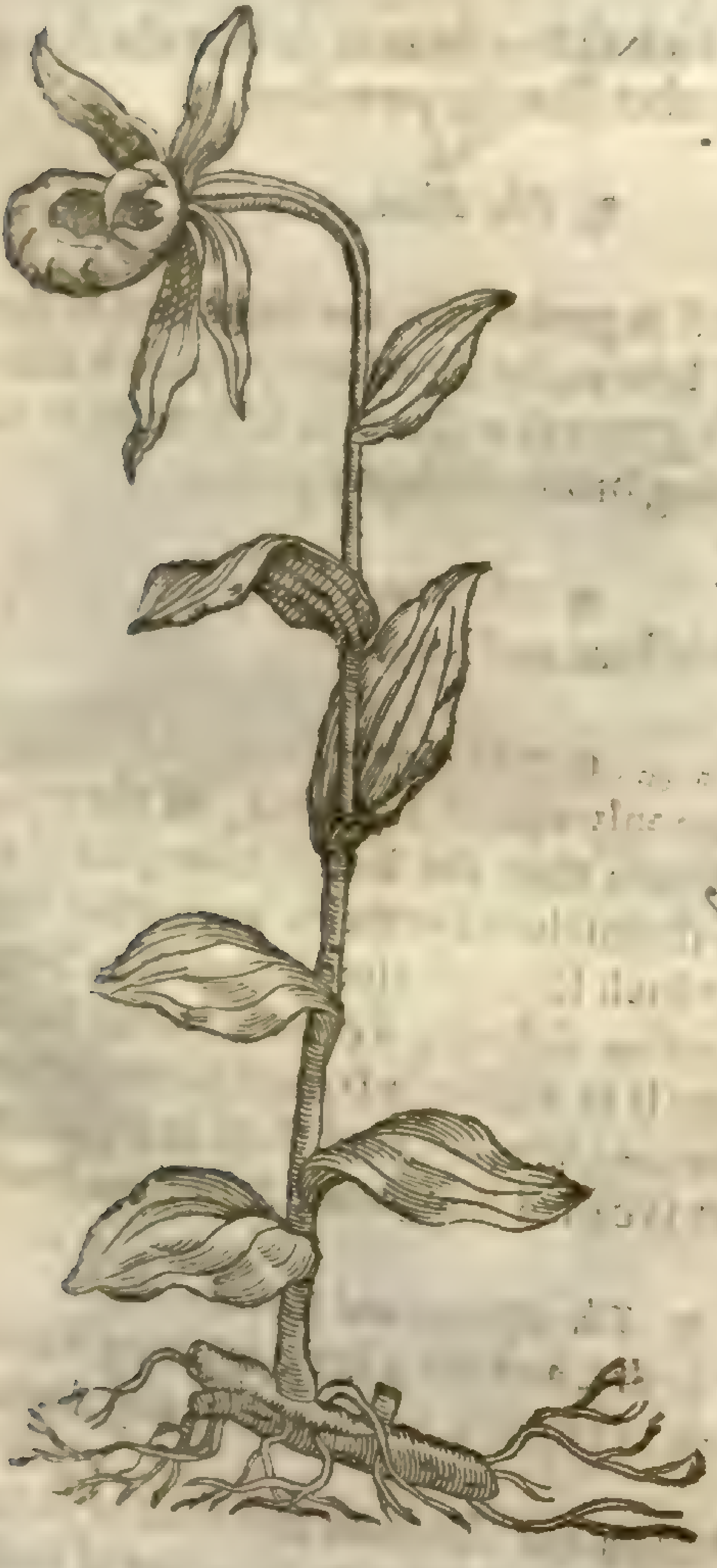
CHAP.

Chap. 112. *Of our Ladies Slipper.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

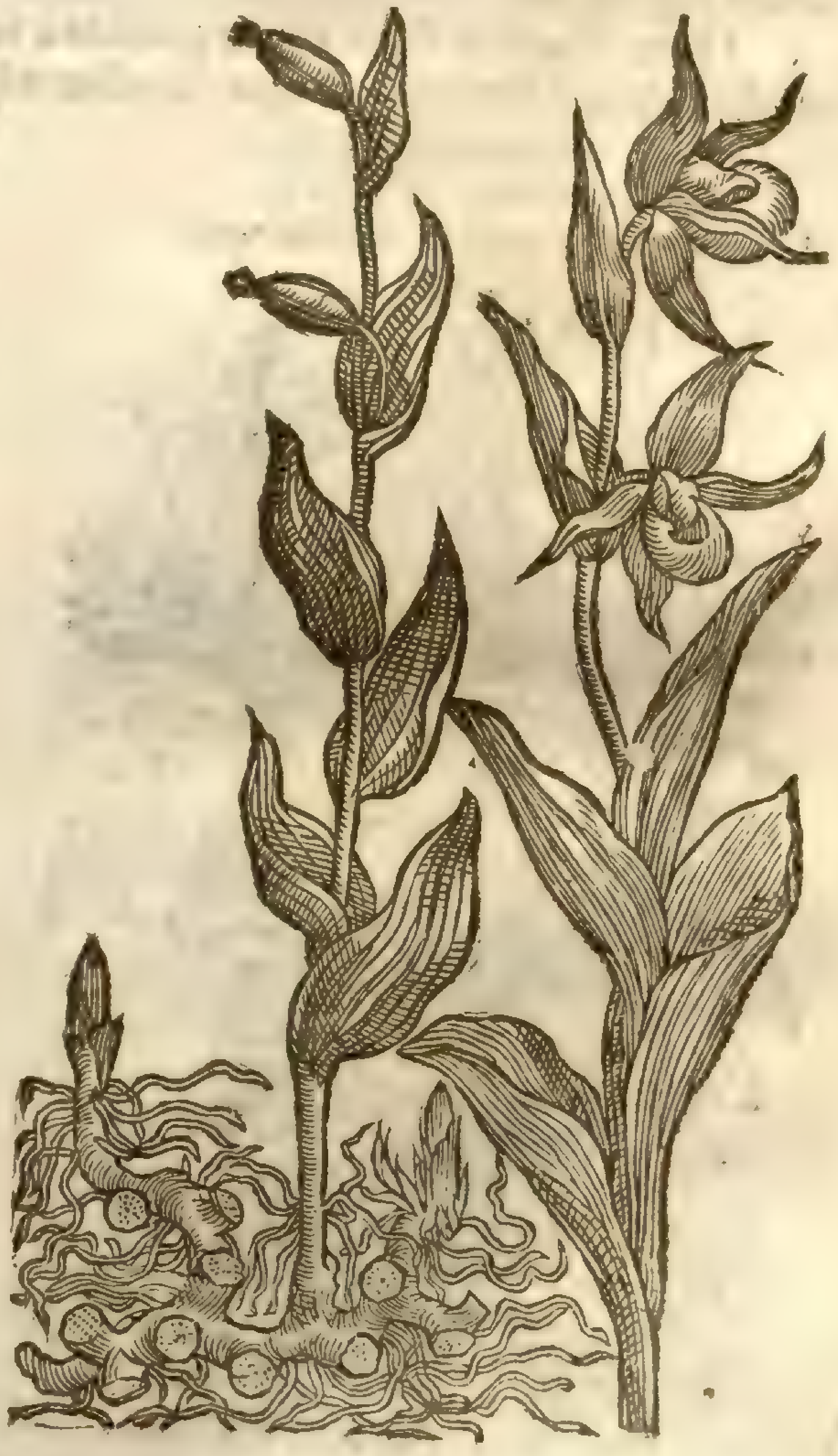
1 Ovr Ladies Shoo or Slipper hath a thicke knobbed root, with certain markes or notes vpon the ſame, ſuch as the roots of Solomons Seale haue, but much leſſer, creeping within the vpper cruſt of the earth; from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and hairy ſtalke a foot high, ſet by certaine ſpaces with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like ſinues or nerues as thoſe of the Plantain. At the top of the ſtalke groweth one ſingle floure, ſeldome two, faſhioned on the one ſide like an egge; on the other ſide it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the form of a ſhoo or ſlipper, whereof it tooke his name; of a yellow colour on the outſide, and of a ſhining deep yellow on the inſide. The middle part is compaſſed about with foure leaues of a bright purple colour, often of a light red or obſcure crimſon, and ſometimes yellow as in the middle part, which in ſhape is like an egge as aforeſaid.

‡ 2 This other differs not from the former vnleſſe in the colour of the floure, which in this hath the foure long leaues white, and the hollow leafe or ſlipper of a purple colour. ‡



1 *Calceolus Mariæ.*
Our Ladies Slipper.

Cypripedium Calceolus, L. [illegible]



‡ 2 *Calceolus Mariæ alter.*
The other Ladies Slipper.

¶ *The Place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountains of Germany, Hungary, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from Mr *Garret* Apothecarie, my very good friend.

‡ It is alſo reported to grow in the North parts of this kingdome. I ſaw it in floure with Mr *Tradeſcant.*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth about the midſt of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariæ*, and *Marianus*: of ſome, *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of ſome, *Aliſma*, but vnproperly: in Engliſh, our Ladies ſhoo or ſlipper: in the Germane tongue, **Pfaffen Schueth, Papen ſcoen**: and of ſome, *Damaſonium nothum.*

¶ The

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of our Ladies ſhoo we haue nothing to write, it beeing not ſufficiently known to the old writers, no nor to the new.

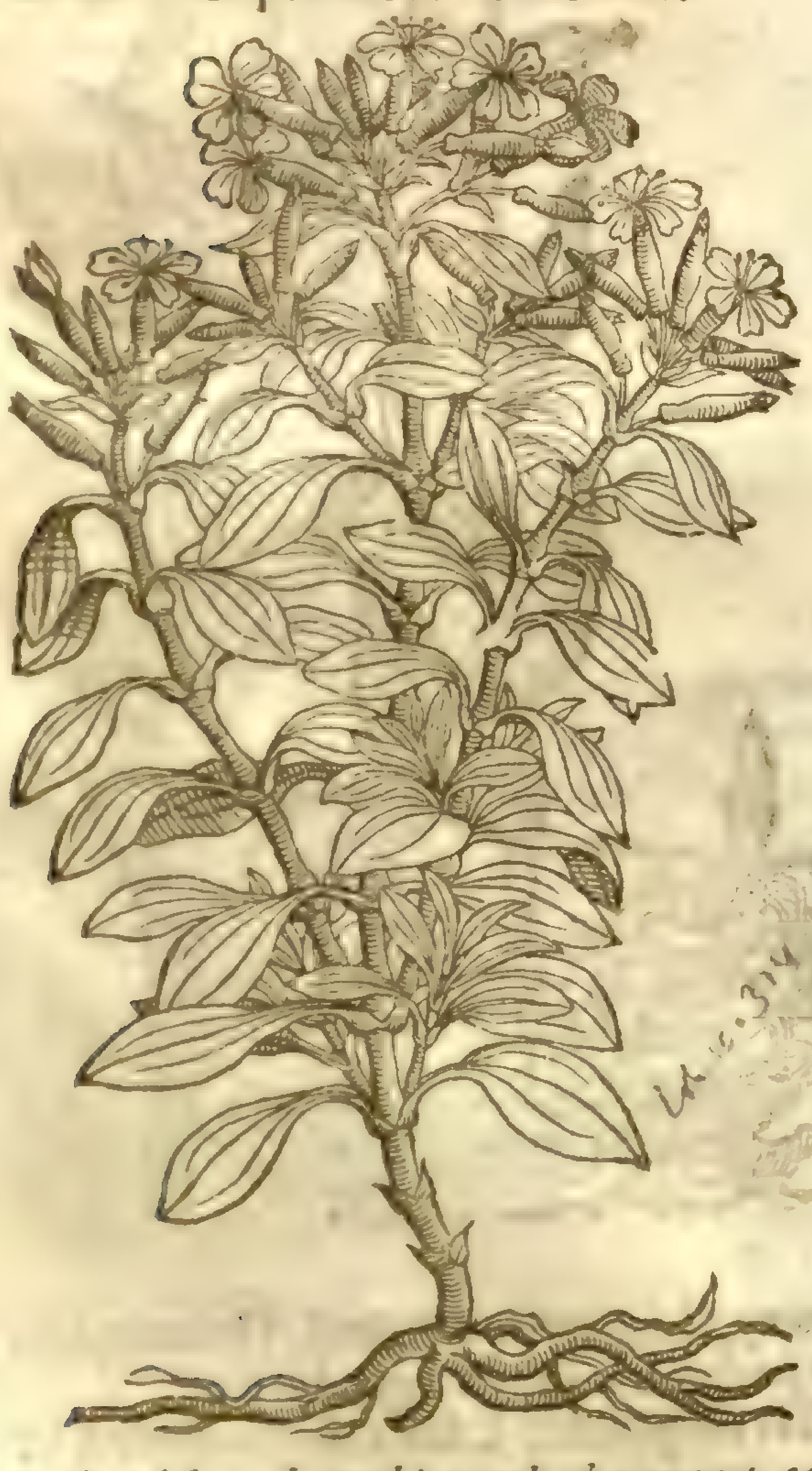
Chap. 113. *Of Sopewort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſtalks of Sopewort are ſlipperie, ſlender, round, jointed, a cubit high or higher: the leaues are broad, ſet with veins very like broad leaued Plantain, yet leſſer, ſtanding out of euery joint by couples for the moſt part, and eſpecially thoſe that are the neereſt the roots bowing backward. The floures in the top of the ſtalkes and about the vppermoſt joints are many, well ſmelling, ſometimes of a beautifull red colour like a roſe; otherwhile of a light purple or white, which grow out of long cups conſiſting of fiue leaues, in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The roots are thicke, long, creeping aſlope, hauing certain ſtrings hanging out of them like the roots of blacke Hellebor, and if they haue once taken good and ſure rooting in any ground, it is impoſſible to deſtroy them.

‡ There is kept in ſome of our gardens a varietie of this, which differs from it, in that the flours are double, and ſomewhat larger: in other reſpects it is altogether like the precedent. ‡

Saponaria.
Sopewort or Bruiſewort.



¶ *The Place.*

It is planted in gardens for the flours ſake, to the decking vp of houſes, for the which purpoſe it chiefly ſerueth. It groweth wilde of it ſelfe neere to riuers and running brooks in ſunny places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great ſcouring qualitie that the leaues haue; for they yeeld out of themſelues a certaine juice when they are bruiſed, which ſcoureth almoſt as well as Sope, although *Ruellius* deſcribe a certaine other Sopewort. Of ſome it is *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium*: of others *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: in Engliſh it is called Sopewort, & of ſome, Bruiſewort.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

It is hot & dry, and not a little ſcouring withall, hauing no vſe in phyſick ſet downe by any Authour of credit.

A ‡ Although our Authour and ſuch as before him haue written of plants, were ignorant of the facultie of this herbe, yet hath the induſtry of ſome later writers found out the vertue thereof: and Septalius reports, that it was one *Zapata* a Spaniſh Emperick. Since whoſe time it hath bin written of by *Rudius, lib.5. de morbis occult. & venenat. cap.18.* And by *Cæſar Claudinus, de ingreſſu ad infirmos,* num. 214. wh 411. & *pag.417.* But principally by *Ludouicus Septalius, Animaduerſ. med. lib.7. num.* 214. where treating of decoctions in vſe againſt the French poxes, he mentions the ſingular effect of this herbe againſt that filthy diſeaſe. His words are theſe: I muſt not in this place omit the vſe of another Alexipharmicall decoction, being very effectuall and vſefull for the poorer ſort; namely that which is made of Sopewort, an herbe common and knowne to all. Moreouer, I haue ſometimes vſed it with happy ſucceſſe in the moſt contumacious diſeaſe: but it is of ſomewhat an vngratefull taſte, and therefore it muſt be reſerued for the poorer ſort. The decoction is thus made: R. *Saponariæ virid. M. 2. infundantur per noctem in lib. viij. aquæ mox excoquantur ad cocturam Saponariæ: deinde libra vna cum dimidia aquæ cum herba iam cocta excoletur cum expreſſione, quæ reſeruetur pro potione matutina ad ſudores proliciendos ſumendo ℥ vij. aut viij. quod vero ſupereſt dulcoretur cum paſſulis aut ſaccaro pro potu cum cibis: æſtate & biliosis naturis addi poterit aut Sonchi, aut Cymbalariæ M. j. Valet & pro mulieribus ad menſtrua alba abſumenda cum M. ſſ. Cymbalariæ, & addito tantundem Philipendulæ.* Thus much *Septalius*, who ſaith he had vſed it *ſæpè ac ſæpius*, often and often againe. B

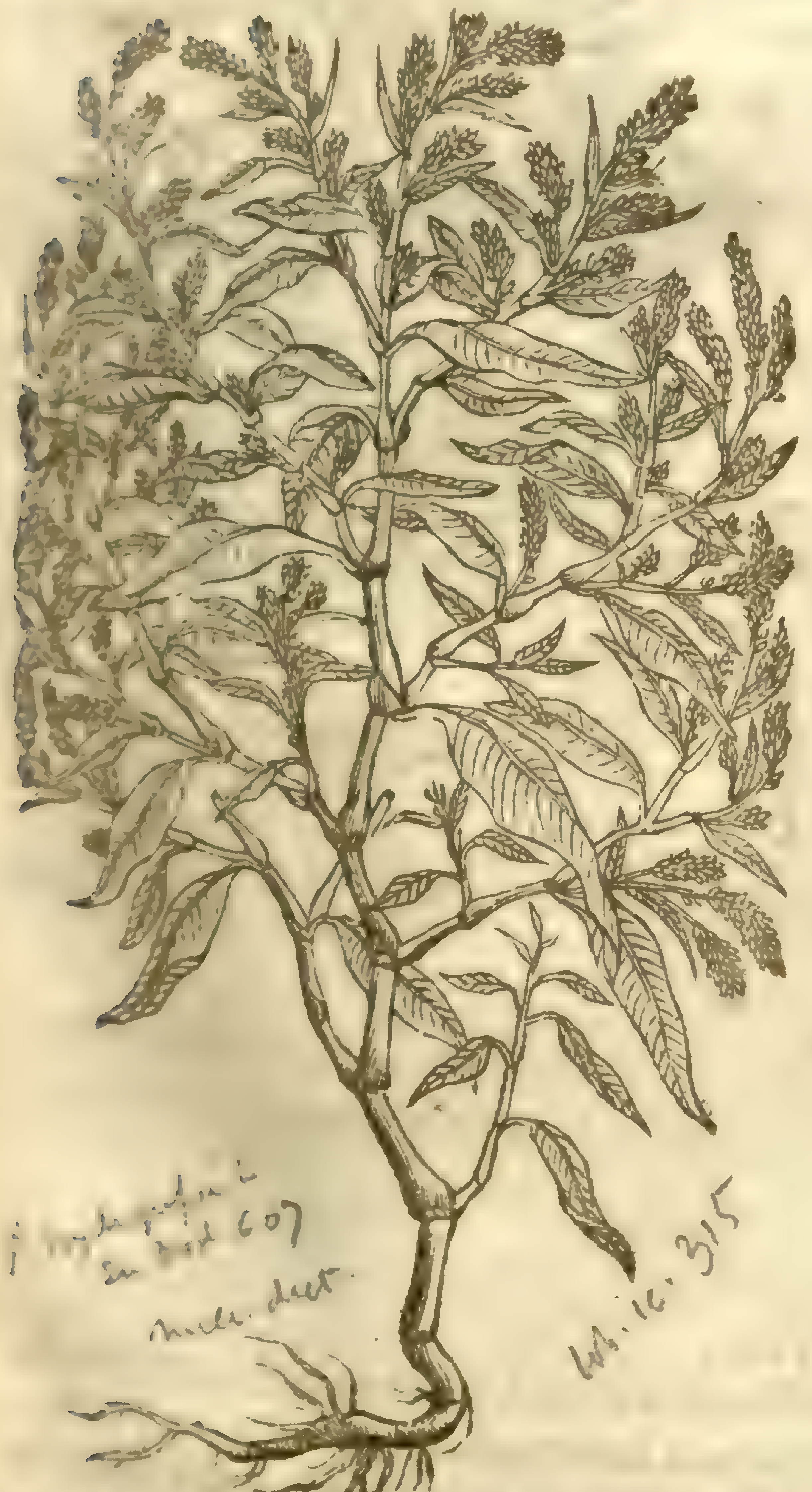
Some haue commended it to be very good to be applied to greene wounds, to hinder inflammation, and ſpeedily to heale them.

CHAP. 114. *Of Arſmart or water Pepper.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

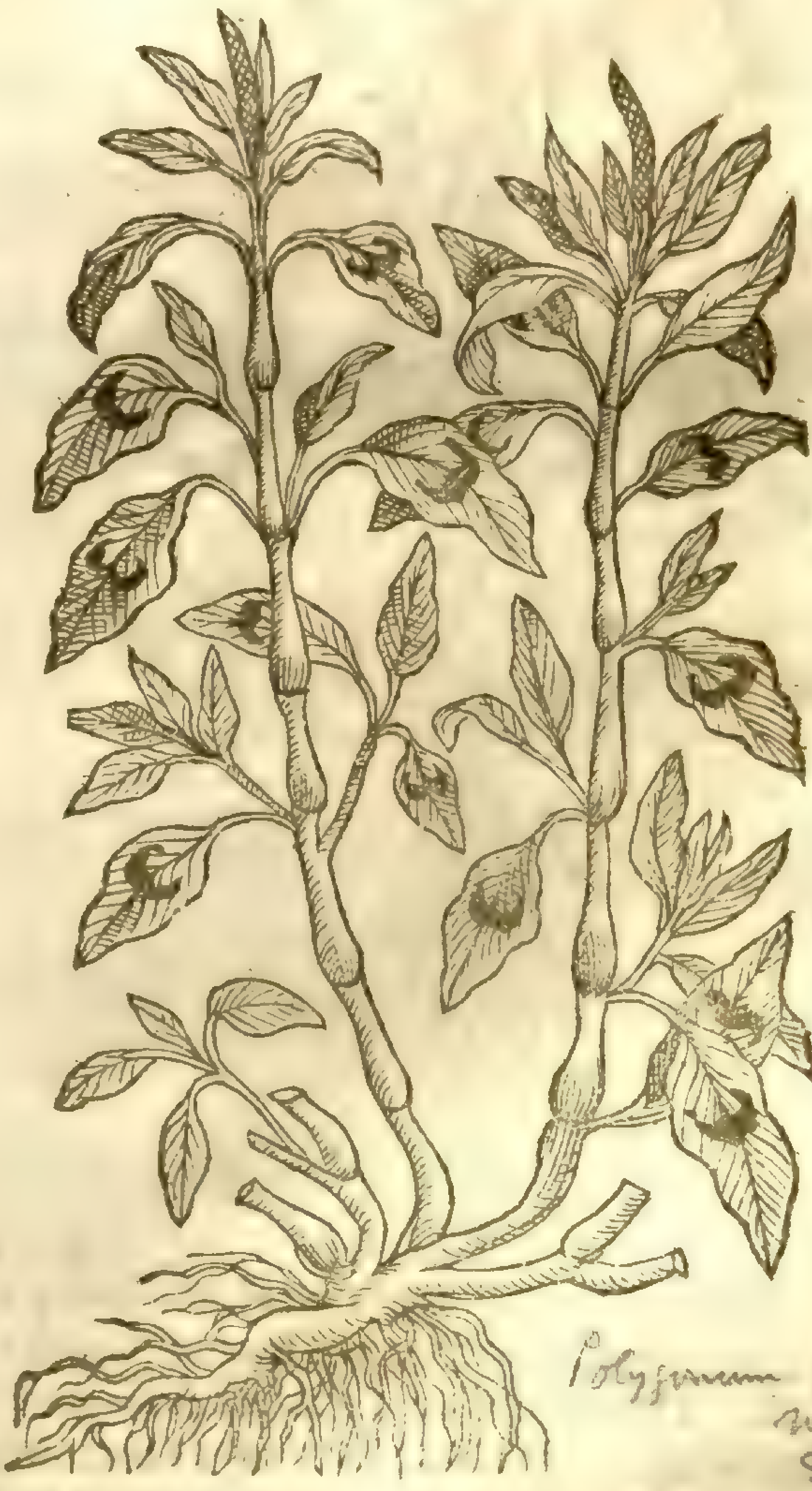
1 ARſmart bringeth forth ſtalks a cubit high, round, ſmooth, jointed or kneed, diuiding themſelues into ſundry branches, whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Peach or of the Sallow tree. The floures grow in cluſters vpon long ſtems, out of the boſom of the branches and leaues, and likewiſe vpon the ſtalks themſelues, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which come forth little ſeeds ſomwhat broad, of a reddiſh yellow, and ſomtime blackiſh, of an hot and biting taſte, as is all the reſt of the Plant, and like vnto pepper, whereof it tooke his name, yet hath it no ſmell at all.

1 *Hydropiper.*
Arſmart.



i. hydropiper Syn. ed. 607
mile. dist.
Lob. ic. 315
Polygonum lapathifolium, L.
mile. dist.
Syn. fl. 2. 234

2 *Perſicaria maculoſa.*
Dead or ſpotted Arſmart.



Lob. ic. 315
Polygonum persicaria, L.
mile. dist.
Sm. fl. 2. 233

2 Dead Arſmart is like vnto the precedent in ſtalks, cluſtering floures, roots and ſeed, & differeth in that, that this plant hath certain ſpots or marks vpon the leaues, in faſhion of a halfe moon, of a dark blackiſh colour. The whole plant hath no ſharp or biting taſte, as the other hath but as it were a little ſoure ſmacke vpon the tongue. The root is likewiſe full of ſtrings or threds, creeping vp and downe in the ground.

‡ 3

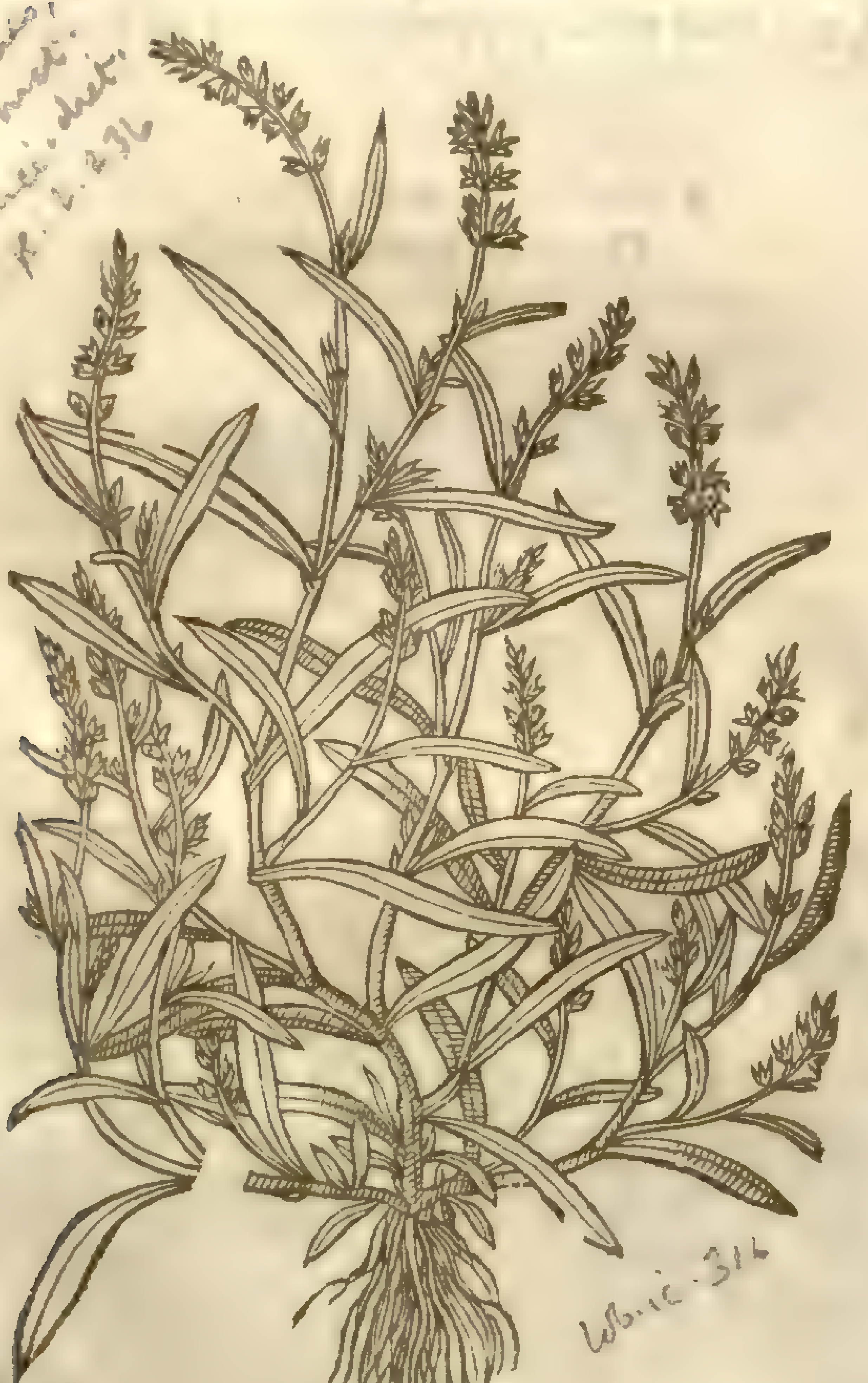
‡ 3 This in roots, leaues, and manner of growing is very like the firſt deſcribed, but leſſer by much in all theſe parts: the floures alſo are of a whitiſh and ſometimes of a purpliſh colour: it growes in barren grauelly and wet places.

4 I haue thought good to omit the impertinent deſcription of our Author fitted to this plant, and to giue one ſomewhat more to the purpoſe: the ſtalkes of this are ſome two foot high, tender, green, and ſometimes purpliſh, hollow, ſmooth, ſucculent and tranſparent, with large and eminent joints, from whence proceed leaues like thoſe of French Mercurie, a little bigger, and broader toward their ſtalkes, and thereabout alſo cut in with deeper notches: from the boſomes of each of theſe leaues come forth long ſtalks hanging downward, and diuided into three or foure branches; vpon which hang floures yellow, and much gaping, with crooked ſpurs or heeles, and ſpotted alſo with red or ſanguine ſpots: after theſe are paſt ſucceed the cods, which contain the ſeed, and they are commonly two inches long, ſlender, knotted, and of a whitiſh greene colour, creſted with greeniſh lines; and as ſoon as the ſeed begins to be ripe, they are ſo impatient, that they wil by no means be touched, but preſently the ſeed will fly out of them into your face. And this is the cauſe that *Lobel* and others haue called this Plant *Noli me tangere*; as for the like reaſon ſome of late haue impoſed the ſame name vpon the *Sium minimum* of *Alpinus*, formerly deſcribed by me in the ſeuenth place of the eighteenth chapter of this booke, *pag*. 260. ‡

Impatiens noli tangere. Linn. dict. Syn. p. 1. 316

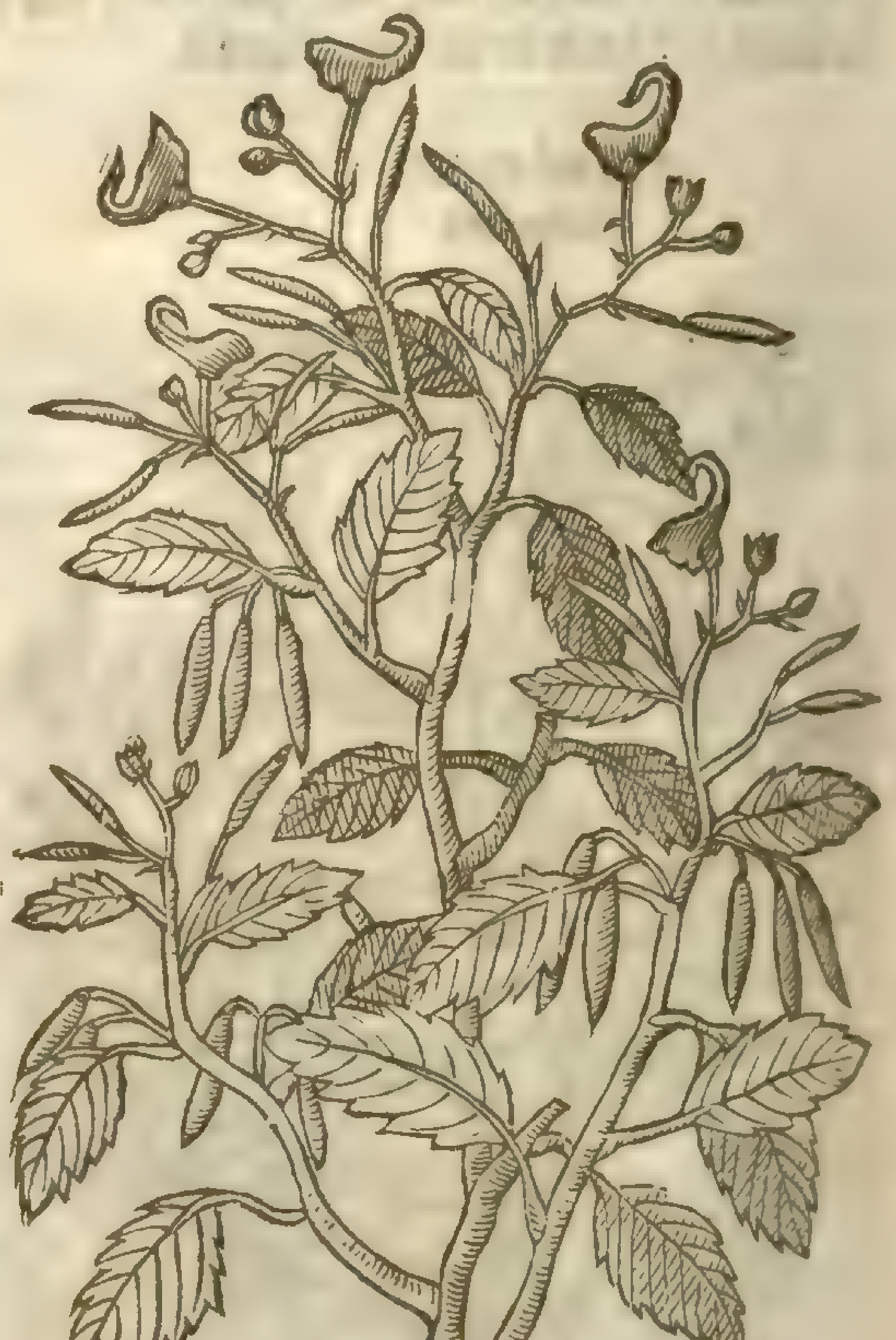
‡ 3 *Perſicaria puſilla repens.*
Small creeping Arſmart.

Polygonum minus, Huds. Spa. hast. Linn. dict. Syn. p. 2. 36



Wic. 316

4 *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Arſmart.



¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow very common almoſt euery where in moiſt and wateriſh plaſhes, and neere vnto the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brooks. They floure from Iune to Auguſt.

‡ The codded or impatient Arſmart was firſt found to grow in this kingdome by the induſtry of my good friend Mr *George Bowles*, who found it at theſe places; firſt in Shropſhire, on the banks of the riuer Kemlet at Marington in the pariſh of Cherberry, vnder a gentlemans houſe called Mr *LLoyd*: but eſpecially at Guerndee in the pariſh of Cherſtock, halfe a mile from the foreſaid riuer, amongſt great Alder trees in the highway.

¶ *The Names.*

1 Arſmart is called in Greeke ὑδροπίπερι: of the Latines, *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high-Dutch, **Waſſer Pfeffer**: in low-Dutch, **Water Peper**: in French, *Curage*,

Curage, or *Culrage*: in Spaniſh, *Pimenta aquatica*: in Engliſh, Water-Pepper, Culrage, and Arſeſmart, according to the operation and effect when it is vſed in the abſterſion of that part.

2 Dead Arſmart is called *Perſicaria*, or Peach-wort, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with thoſe of the Peach-tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are ſeene vpon it: but *Pliny* would haue *Plumbago* not to be ſo called of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reaſon that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eies called *Plumbum*. Yet there is another *Plumbago* which is rather thought to be that of *Plinies* deſcription, as ſhal be ſhewed in his proper place. In Engliſh we may call it Peach-wort, and dead Arſmart, becauſe it doth not bite thoſe places as the other doth.

‡ 3 This is by *Lobel* ſet forth, and called *Perſicaria puſilla repens*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Perſicaria pumila*.

4 No plant I thinke hath found more variety of names than this: for *Tragus* calls it *Mercurialis ſylueſtris altera*; and he alſo calls it *Eſula*: *Leonicerus* calls it *Tithymalus ſylueſtris*: *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, and others, *Noli me tangere*: *Dodonæus*, *Impatiens herba*: *Cæſalpinus*, *Catanance altera*: in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* (where it is ſome three times ouer) it is called beſides the names giuen it by others, *Chryſæa*: *Lobel*, *Thalius*, and others call it *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*: yet none of theſe well pleaſing *Columna*, hee hath accurately deſcribed and figured it by the name of *Balſamita altera*: and ſince him *Bauhine* hath named it *Balſamina lutea*: yet both theſe and moſt of the other keepe the title of *Noli me tangere*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Arſmart is hot and dry, yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

Dead Arſmart is of temperature cold, and ſomething dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and ſeed of Arſmart doe waſte and conſume all cold ſwellings, diſſolue and ſcatter congealed bloud that commeth of bruiſings or ſtripes.

The ſame bruiſed and bound vpon an impoſtume in the ioints of the fingers (called among the vulgar ſort a fellon or vncome) for the ſpace of an houre, taketh away the paine: but (ſaith the Author) it muſt be firſt buried vnder a ſtone before it be applied; which doth ſomewhat diſcredit the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred Iades backe, and a good handfull or two laid vnder the ſaddle, and the ſame ſet on againe, wonderfully refreſh the wearied horſe, and cauſe him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that Dead Arſmart is good againſt inflammations and hot ſwellings, being applied in the beginning: and for greene wounds, if it be ſtamped and boyled with oyle Oliue, wax and Turpentine.

‡ The faculties of the fourth are not yet knowne. *Lobel* ſaith it hath a venenate quality: and *Tragus* ſaith a vomitorie: yet neither of them ſeems to affirme any thing of certainty, but rather by heare-ſay.

CHAP. 115. *Of Bell-floures.*

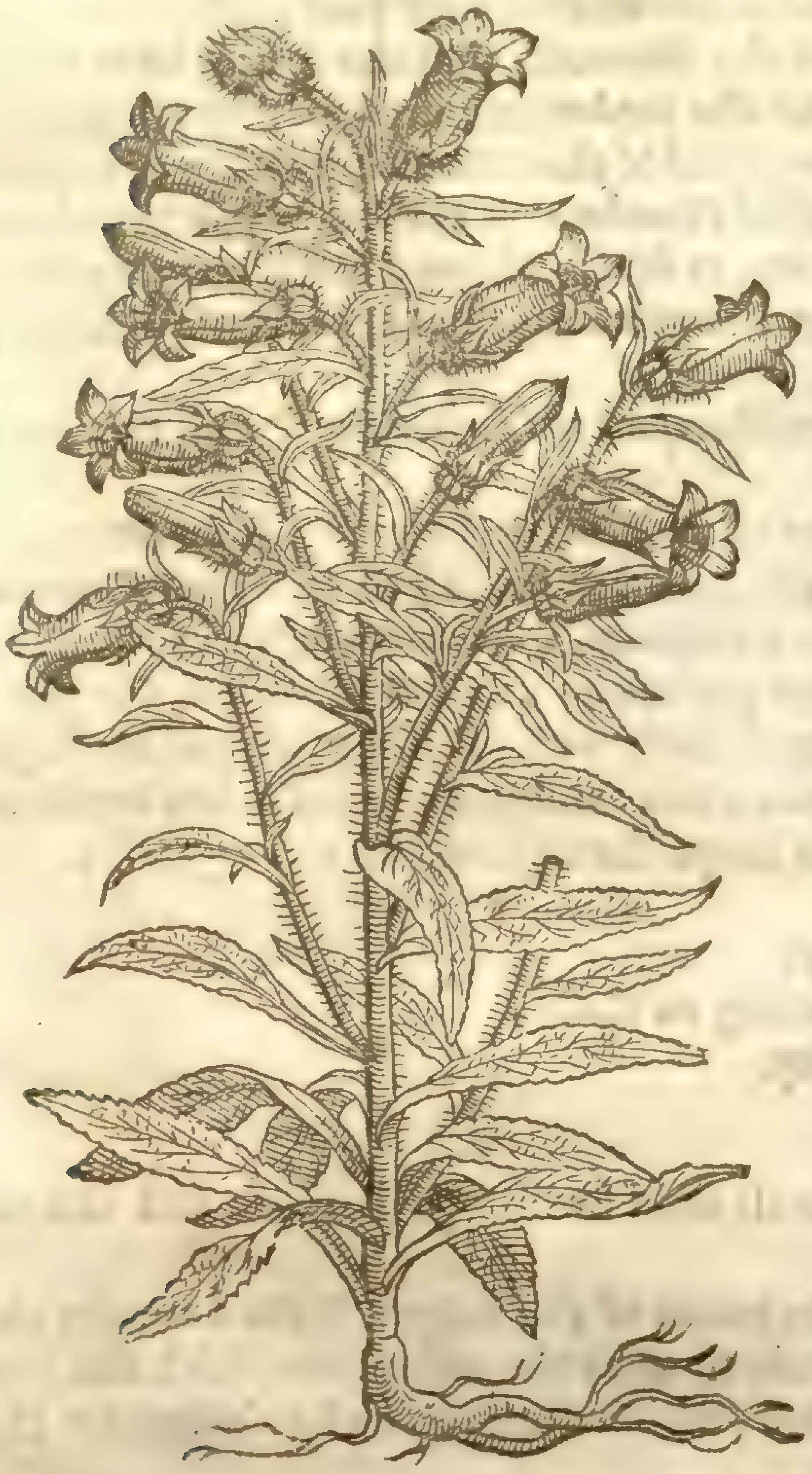
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Couentry-Bells haue broad leaues rough and hairy, not vnlike to thoſe of the Golden Bugloſſe, of a ſwart greene colour: among which do riſe vp ſtiffe hairie ſtalkes the ſecond yeare after the ſowing of the ſeed: which ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundry branches, whereupon grow many faire and pleaſant bell-floures, long, hollow, and cut on the brim with fiue ſleight gaſhes, ending in fiue corners toward night, when the floure ſhutteth it ſelfe vp, as doe moſt of the Bell-floures: in the middle of the floures be three or foure whitiſh chiues, as alſo much downie haire, ſuch as is in the eares of a Dog, or ſuch like beaſt. The whole floure is of a blew purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed great ſquare or cornered ſeed-veſſels, diuided on the inſide into diuers cels or chambers, wherein do lie ſcatteringly many ſmall browne flat ſeeds. The root is long and great like a Parſenep, garniſhed with many threddy ſtrings, which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, which is in the ſecond yeare after his ſowing, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of the ſeed.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect, as well in leaues, ſtalkes, or roots, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke-white floures, and the other not ſo.

¶ The

Viola mariana. Blew Couentry Bells.



Campanula [illegible] [illegible]

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow in woods, mountaines, and dark vallies, and vnder hedges among the buſhes, eſpecially about Couentry, where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, and are there called Couentry bells, and of ſome about London, Canterbury bells; but vnproperly, for that there is another kinde of Bell-floure growing in Kent about Canterbury, which may more fitly be called Canterbury Bells, becauſe they grow there more plentifully than in any other countrey. Theſe pleaſant Bell-floures wee haue in our London gardens eſpecially for the beauty of their floure, although they be kinds of Rampions, and the roots eaten as Rampions are.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt; the ſeed waxeth ripe in the mean time; for theſe plants bring not forth their floures all at once, but when one floureth another ſeedeth.

¶ *The Names.*

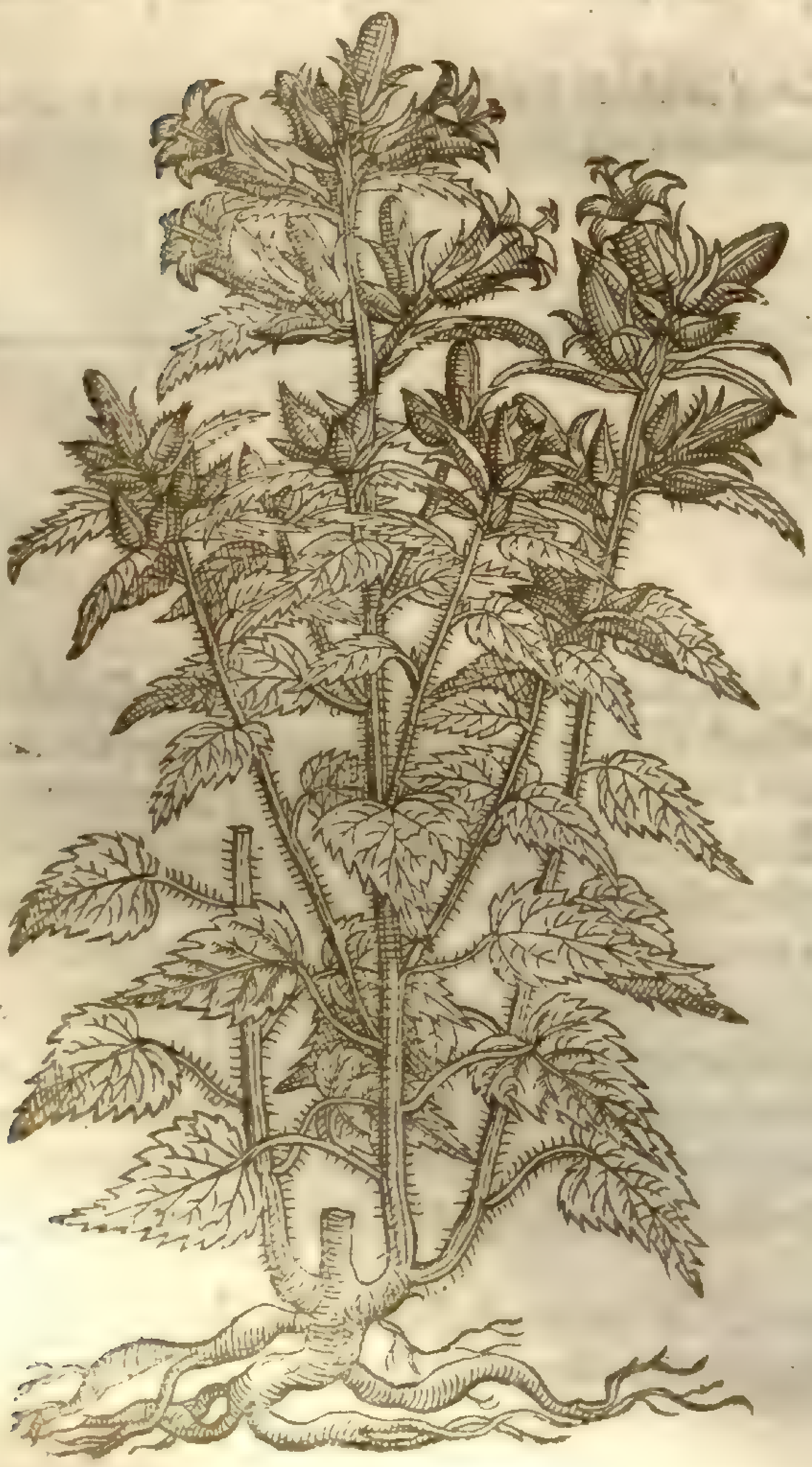
Couentry bels are called in Latine *Viola mariana*: in Engliſh, *Mercuries* Violets, or Couentry Rapes, and of ſome, Mariets. It hath bin taken to be *Medium*, but vnfitly: of ſome it is called *Rapum ſylveſtre*: which the Greeks call [illegible].

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The root is cold and ſomewhat binding, and not vſed in phyſicke, but only for a ſallet root boiled and eaten, with oile, vineger, and pepper.

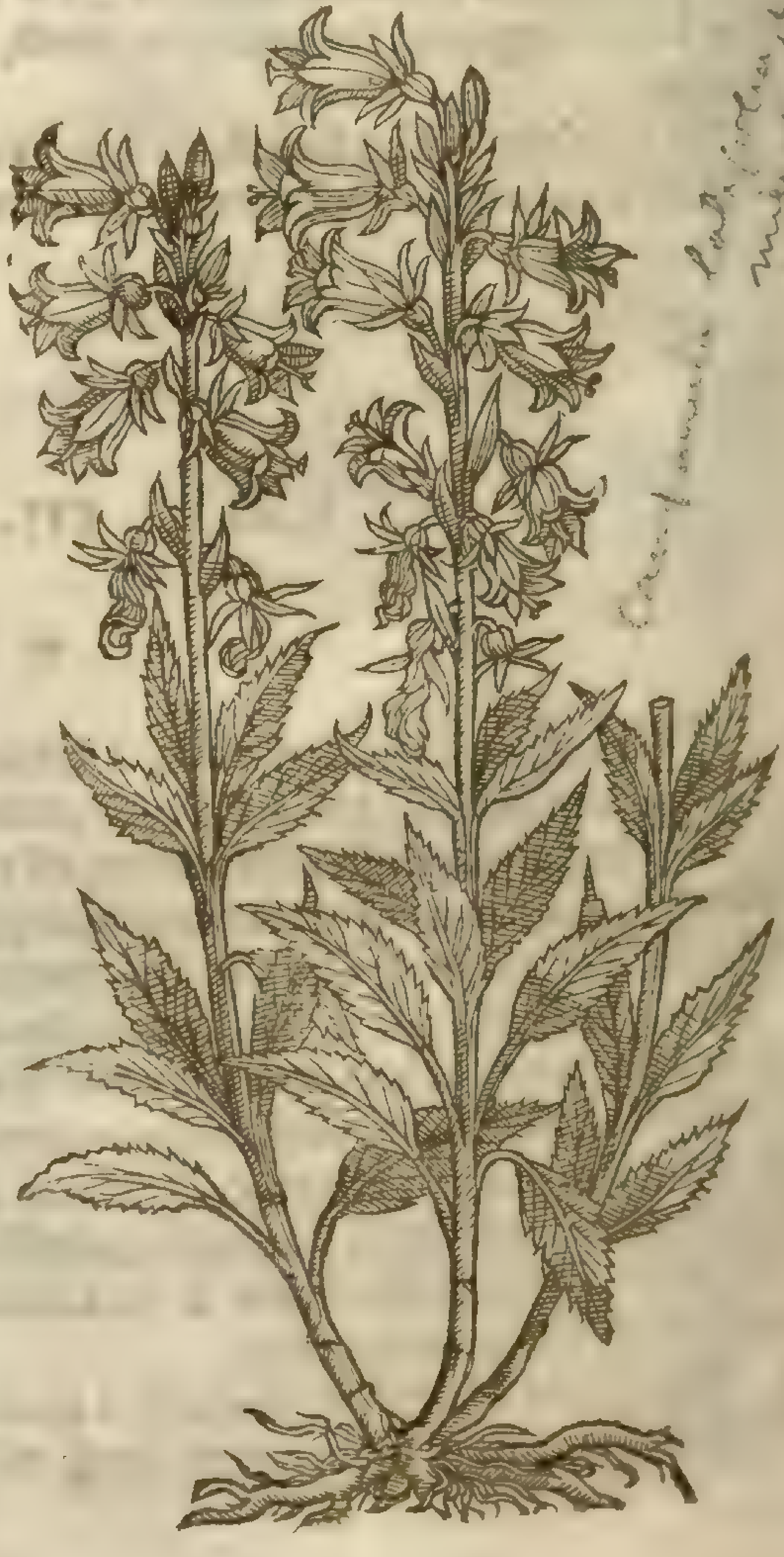
Chap. 116. *Of Throatwort, or Canterbury Bells.*

1 *Trachelium majus.*
Blew Canterbury Bells.



Campanula Trachelium, [illegible]
[illegible]
Sm. fl. 1, 292

3 *Trachel. majus Belg. ſiue Giganteum.* Gyant Throatwort.



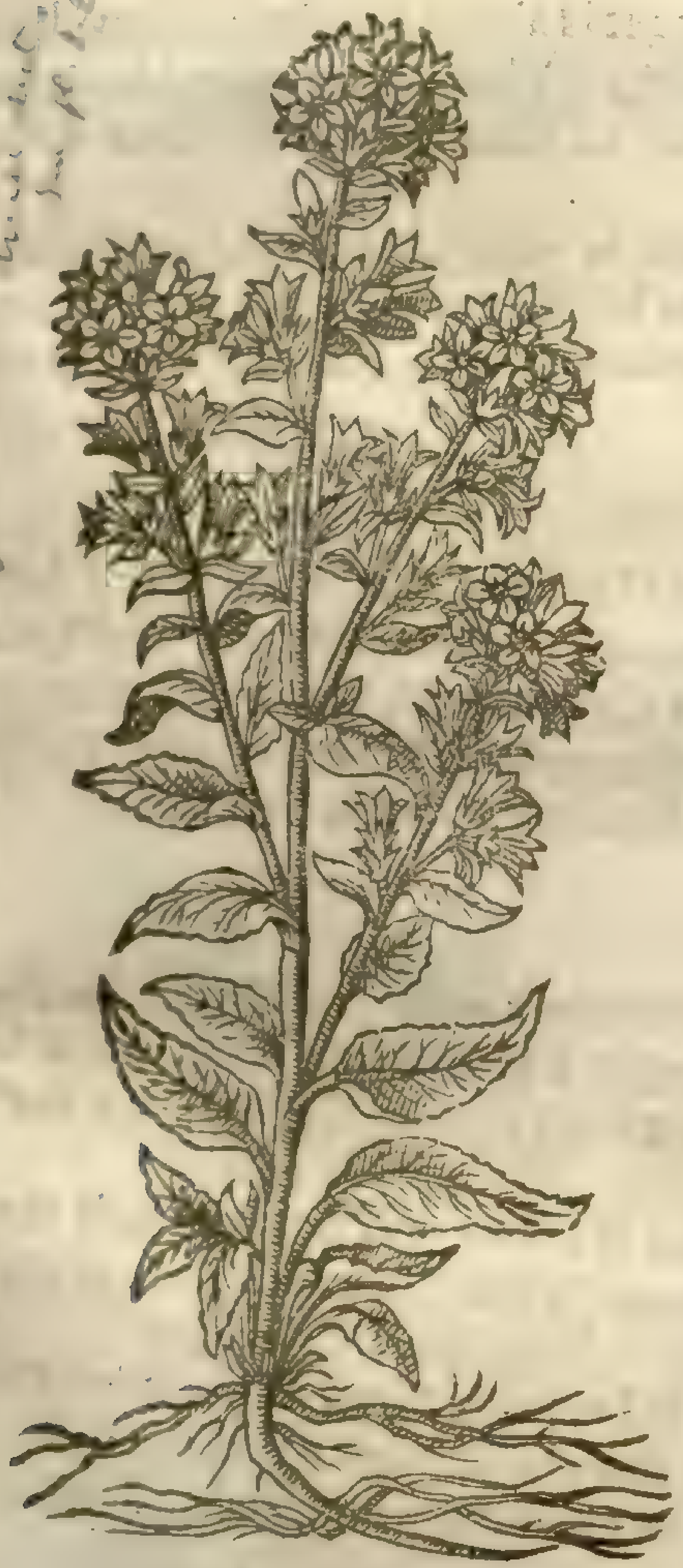
Campanula latifolia, [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

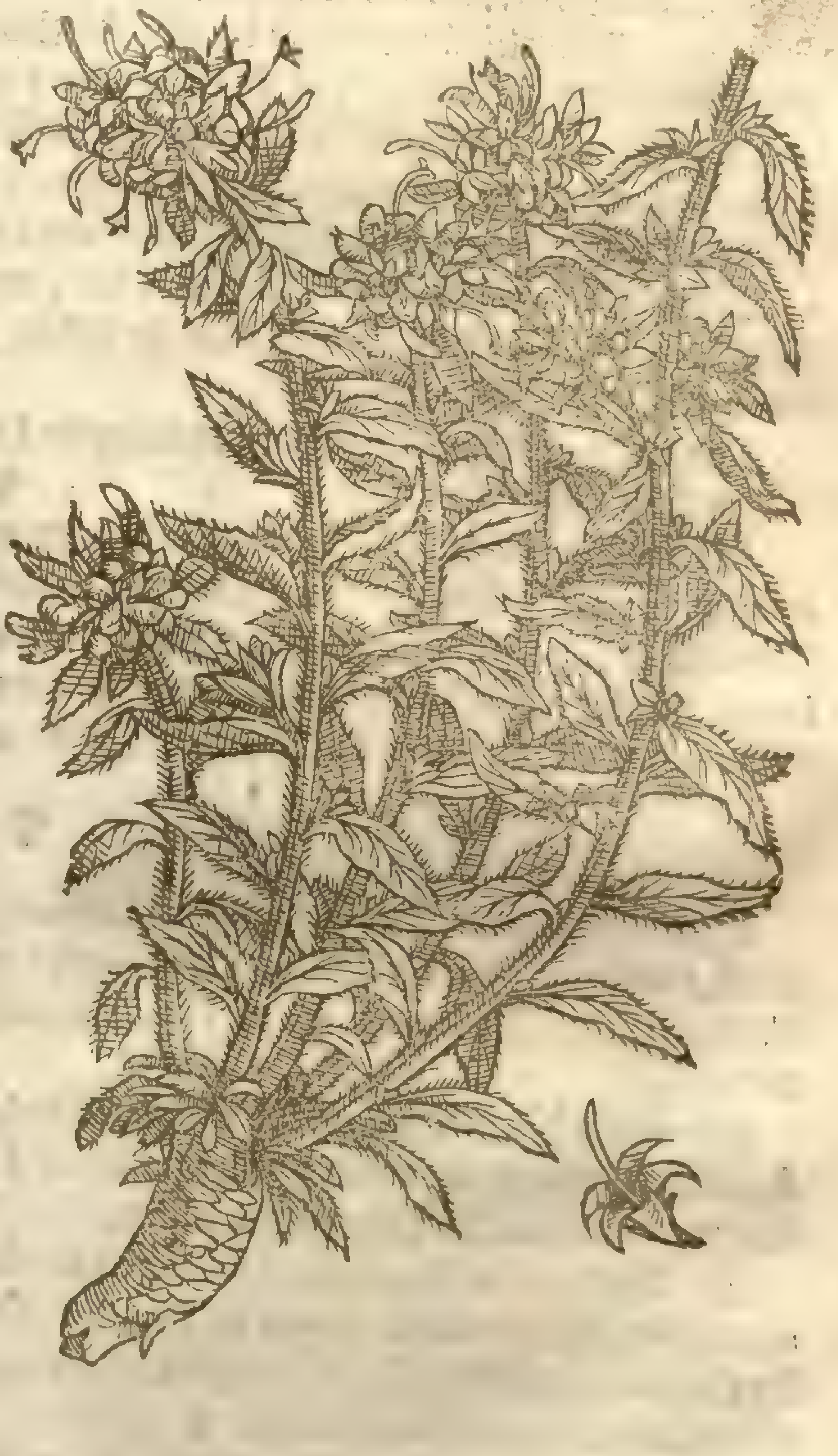
1 THe firſt of the Canterbury bells hath rough and hairy brittle ſtalkes, creſted into a certaine ſquareneſſe, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, whereupon do grow very rough ſharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe; and ſo like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to know the one from the other, but by touching them. The floures are hollow, hairy within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell faſhion, not vnlike to the Couentry bells. The root is white, thicke, and long laſting. ‡ There is alſo in ſome Gardens kept a variety hereof hauing double floures. ‡

2 The white Canterbury bells are ſo like the precedent, that it is not poſſible to diſtinguiſh them, but by the colour of the floures; which of this plant is a milke white colour, and of the other a blew, which ſetteth forth the difference.

4 *Trachelium minus.*
Small Canterbury bells.


Campanula glomerata [illegible]

‡ 5 *Trachelium majus petræum.*
Great Stone Throtewort.


Campanula [illegible] petræa [illegible]

‡ Our Author much miſtaking in this place (as in many other) did againe figure and deſcribe the third and fourth, and of them made a fifth and ſixth, calling the firſt *Trachelium Giganteum*, and the next, *Viola Calathiana*; yet the figures were ſuch as *Bauhine* could not conjecture what was meant by them, and therefore in his *Pinax*, he ſaith, *Trachelium Giganteum, & viola Calathiana apud Gerardum, quid?* but the deſcriptions were better, wherefore I haue omitted the former deſcriptions, and here giuen you the later. ‡

3 Giants Throatwort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moſcouites ſpoone, and very rough, ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalke is two cubits high, whereon thoſe leaues are ſet from the bottome to the top; from the boſome of each leafe commeth forth one ſlender footeſtalke, whereon doth grow a faire and large floure faſhioned like a bell, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each floure turne themſelues backe like a ſcrole, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth forth a ſharpe ſtile or clapper of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto.

4 The ſmaller kinde of Throtewort hath ſtalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throtewoort,

woort, but altogether leſſer, and not ſo hairy: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoot forth very beautifull floures bell faſhion, of a bright purple colour, with a ſmall peſtle or clapper in the middle, and in other reſpects it is like the precedent.

‡ 5 This from a wooddy and wrinkled root of a pale purple colour ſends forth many rough creſted ſtalks of ſome cubit high, which are vnorderly ſet with leaues, long, rough, and ſnipt lightly about their edges, being of a darke colour on the vpper ſide, and of a whitiſh on their vnder part. At the tops of the ſtalkes grow the floures, being many; and thicke thruſt together, white of colour, and diuided into fiue or ſeuen parts, each floure hauing yellowiſh threds, and a pointall in their middles. It floures in Auguſt, and was firſt ſet forth and deſcribed by *Pona* in his deſcription of Mount Baldus. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt deſcribed and ſometimes the ſecond growes very plentifully in the low Woods and Hedge-rowes of Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingborne, Grauesend, South-fleet, and Greenehyth, eſpecially vnder Cobham Parke-pale in the way leading from Southfleet to Rocheſter, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenewich; in moſt of the paſtures about Watford and Buſhey, fifteene miles from London.

‡ 3 The third was kept by our Author in his Garden, as it is alſo at this day preſerued in the Garden of M^r^ *Parkinſon*: yet in the yeere 1626, I found it in great plenty growing wilde vpon the bankes of the Riuer Ouſe in Yorkeſhire, as I went from Yorke to viſite Selby the place whereas I was borne, being ten miles from thence. ‡

The fourth groweth in the Medow next vnto Ditton ferrie as you goe to Windſore, vpon the chalky hills about Greenehithe in Kent; and in a field by the high way as you goe from thence to Dartford; in Henningham Parke in Eſſex; and in Sion Medow neere to Brandford, eight miles from London.

The fifth groweth on mount Baldus in Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

All the kindes of bell floures doe floure and flouriſh from May vntill the beginning of Auguſt, except the laſt, which is the plant that hath beene taken generally for the Calathian Violet, which floureth in the later end of September; notwithſtanding the Calathian Violet or Autumne violet is of a moſt bright and pleaſant blew or Azure colour, as thoſe are of this kinde, although this plant ſometimes changeth his colour from blew to whiteneſſe by ſome one accident or other.

¶ *The Names.*

1 2 Throtewoort is called in Latine, *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria major*: in Greeke: τραχήλιον: of moſt, *Vvularia*: of *Fuchſius*, *Campanula*: in Dutch, **Halſcruyt**: in Engliſh, Canterburie bells, Haskewoort, Throtewoort, or *Vvula* woort, of the vertue it hath againſt the paine and ſwelling thereof.

‡ 3 This is the *Trachelium majus Belgarum* of *Lobel*, and the ſame (as I before noted) that our Author formerly ſet forth by the name of *Trachelium Giganteum*, ſo that I haue put them as you may ſee, together in the title of the plant.

4 This is the *Trachelium minus* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others: the *Ceruicaria minor* of *Tabernmontanus*; and *Vvularia exigua* of *Tragus*: Our Author gaue this alſo another figure and deſcription by the name of *Viola Calathiana*, not knowing that it was the laſt ſaue one which he had deſcribed by the name of *Trachelium minus*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are cold and dry, as are moſt of the Bell-floures.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Antients for any thing that we know haue not mentioned, and therefore not ſet downe any thing concerning the vertues of theſe Bell-floures: notwithſtanding wee haue found in the later writers, as alſo of our owne experience, that they are excellent good againſt the inflammation of the throate and *Vvula* or Almonds, and all manner of cankers and vlcerations in the mouth, if the mouth and throat be gargariſed and waſhed with the decoction of them: and they are of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or waſhing waters, to inject into the priuie parts of man or woman, being boyled with hony and Allom in water, with ſome white wine.

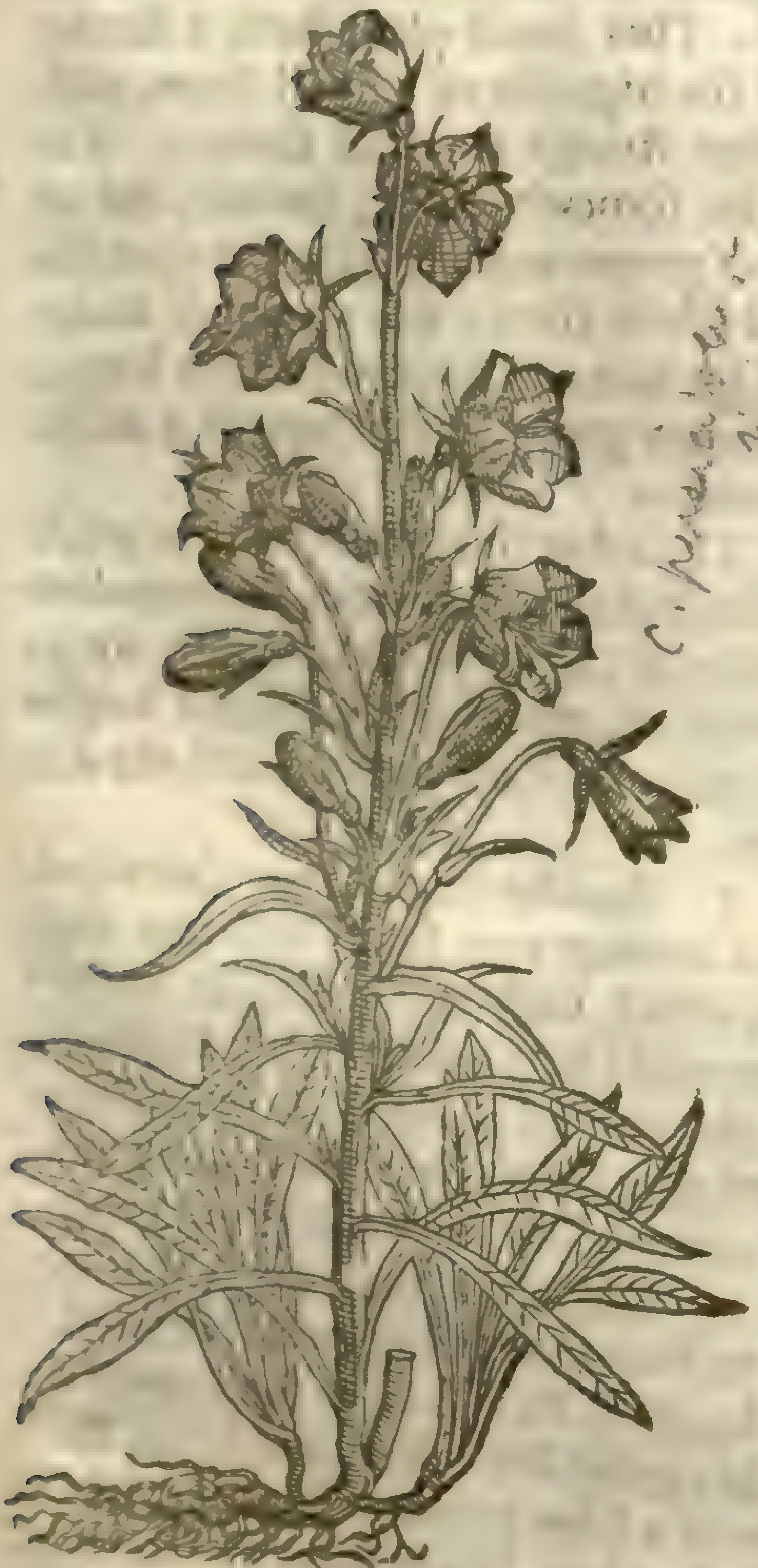
CHAP. 117. *Of Peach-bells and Steeple-bells.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Peach-leaued Bell-floure hath a great number of ſmall and long leaues, riſing in a great buſh out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach-tree: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high: alongſt the ſtalke grow many floures like bells, ſometime white, and for the moſt part of a faire blew colour; but the bells are nothing ſo deepe as they of the other kindes; and theſe are more dilated or ſpread abroad than any of the reſt. The ſeed is ſmall like Rampions, and the root a tuft of laces or ſmall ſtrings.

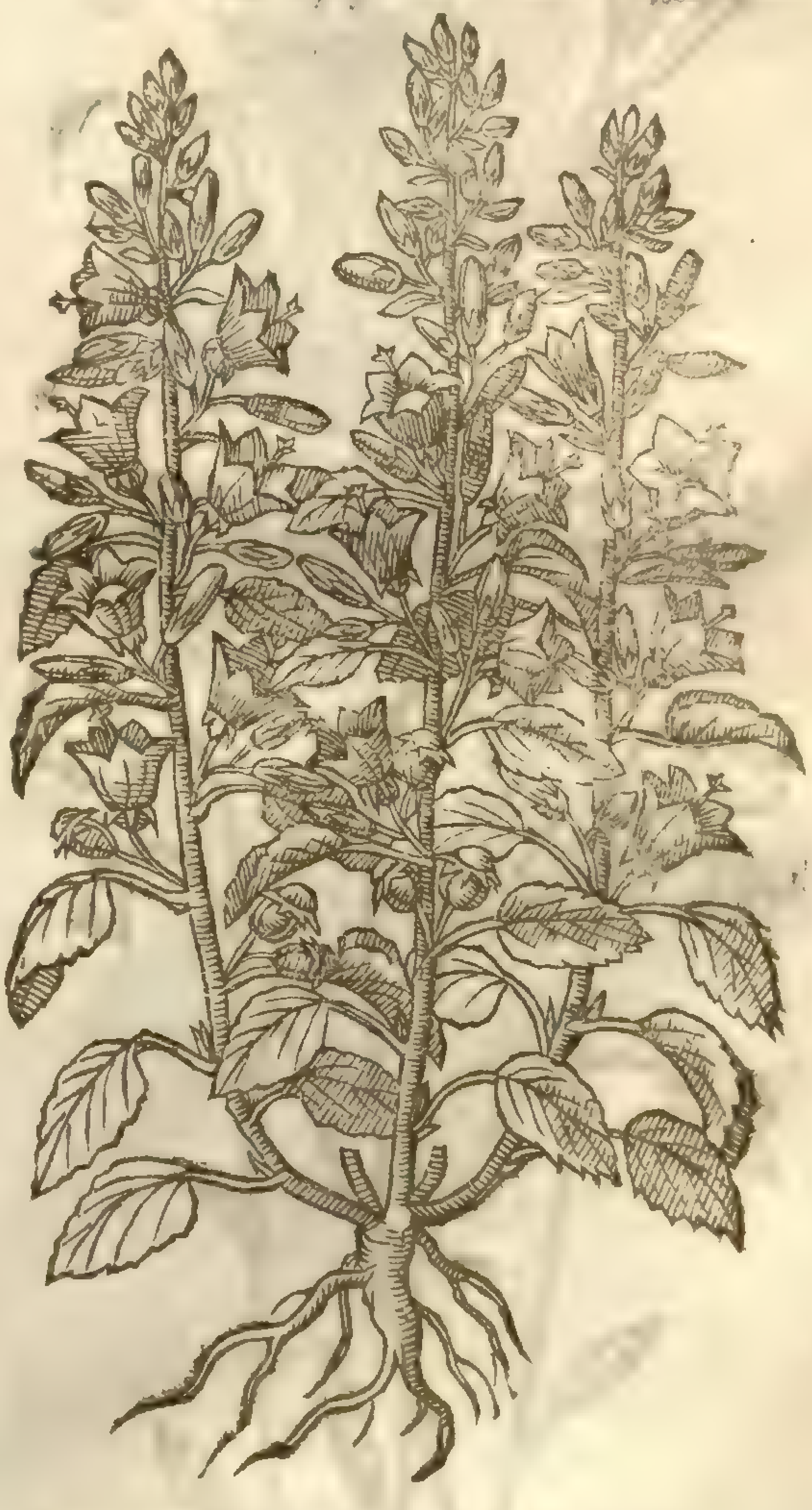
2 The ſecond kinde of Bell-floure hath a great number of faire Blewiſh or Watchet floures, like the other laſt before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall ſtems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garniſhed from the top of the plant vnto the ground with leaues like Beets, diſorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inſomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milky juice will fall vpon the ground. The root is very great, and full of milke alſo: likewiſe the knops wherein the ſeed ſhould be are empty and void of ſeed, ſo that the whole plant is altogether barren, and muſt be increaſed with ſlipping of his root.

1 *Campanula perſicifolia.*
Peach-leaued Bell-floure.



C. [illegible]

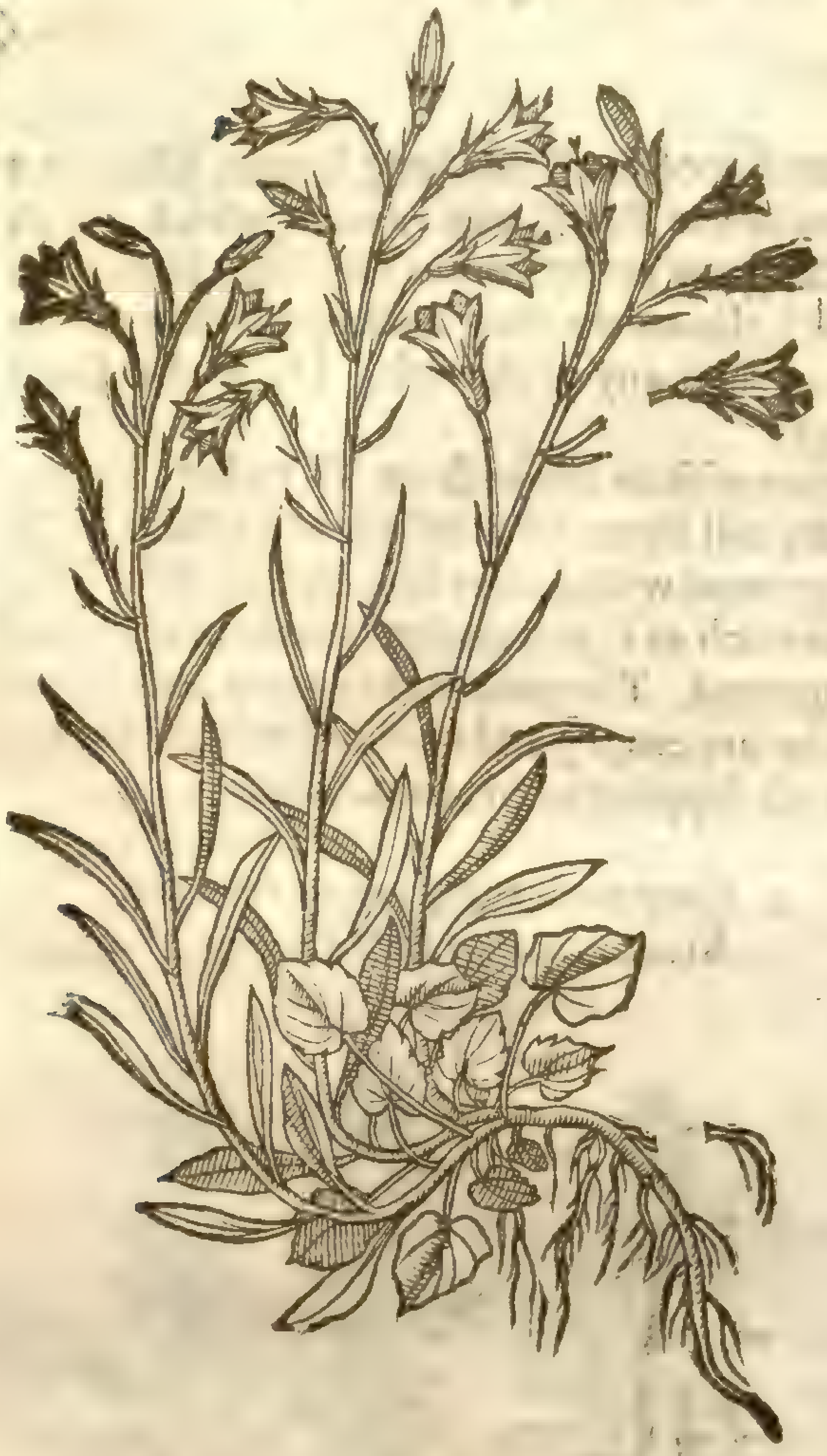
2 *Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis.*
Steeple milky Bell-floure.



3 The ſmall Bell-floure hath many round leaues very like thoſe of the common field Violet, ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſmall ſlender ſtems, diſorderly ſet with many graſſie narrow leaues like thoſe of flax. The ſmall ſtem is diuided at the top into ſundry little branches, whereon do grow pretty blew floures bell-faſhion. The root is ſmall and threddy.

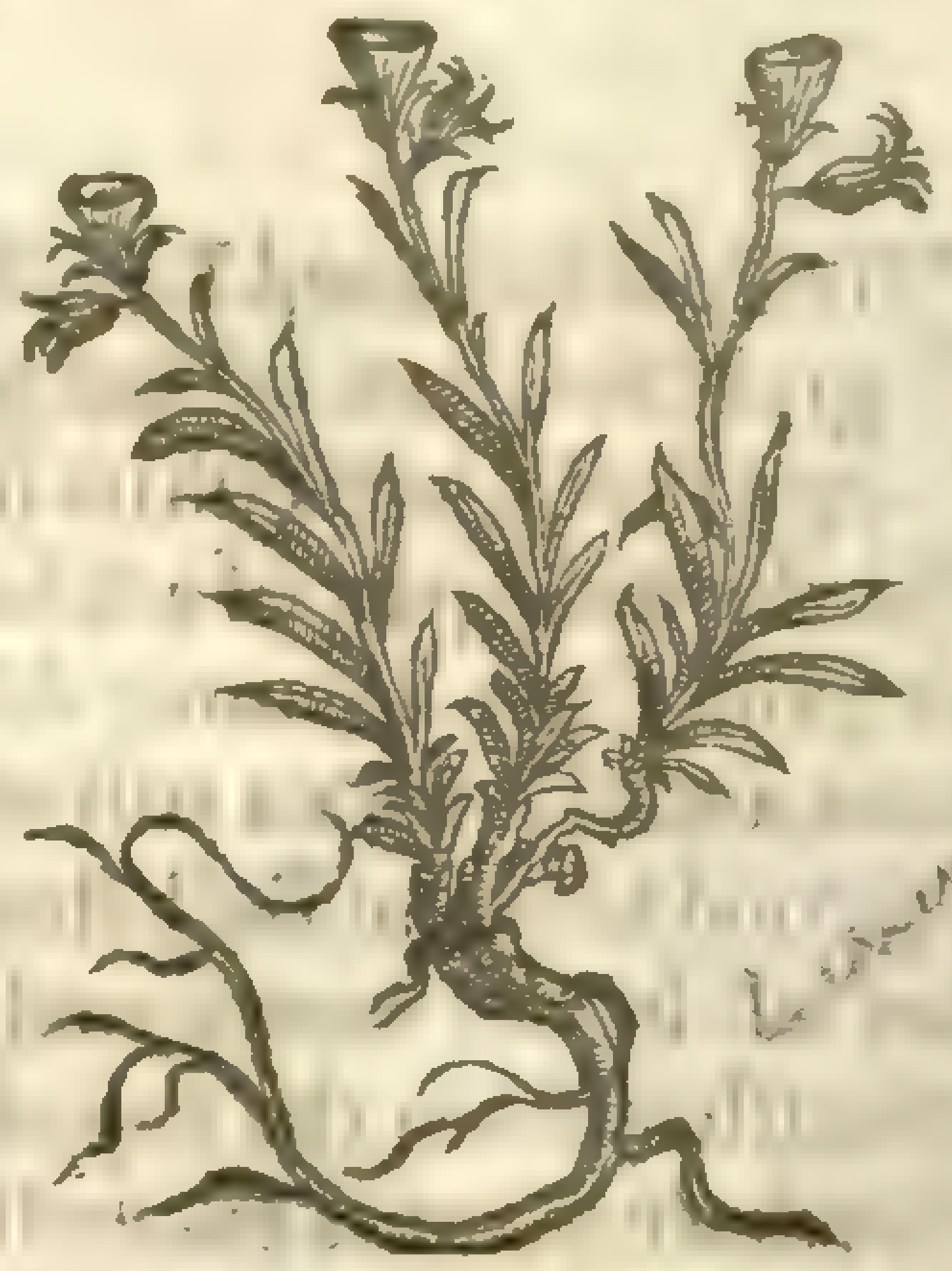
4 The yellow Bell-floure is a very beautifull plant of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender ſtalkes moſt pleaſant floures Bel-faſhion, of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and roots are like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant are not ſo round as the former. ‡ Certainly our Author in this place meant to ſet forth the *Campanula lutea linifolia flore volubilis,* deſcribed in the *Aduerſ. pag.* 177. and therefore I haue giuen you the figure thereof. ‡

3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*
Round leaued Bell-floure.



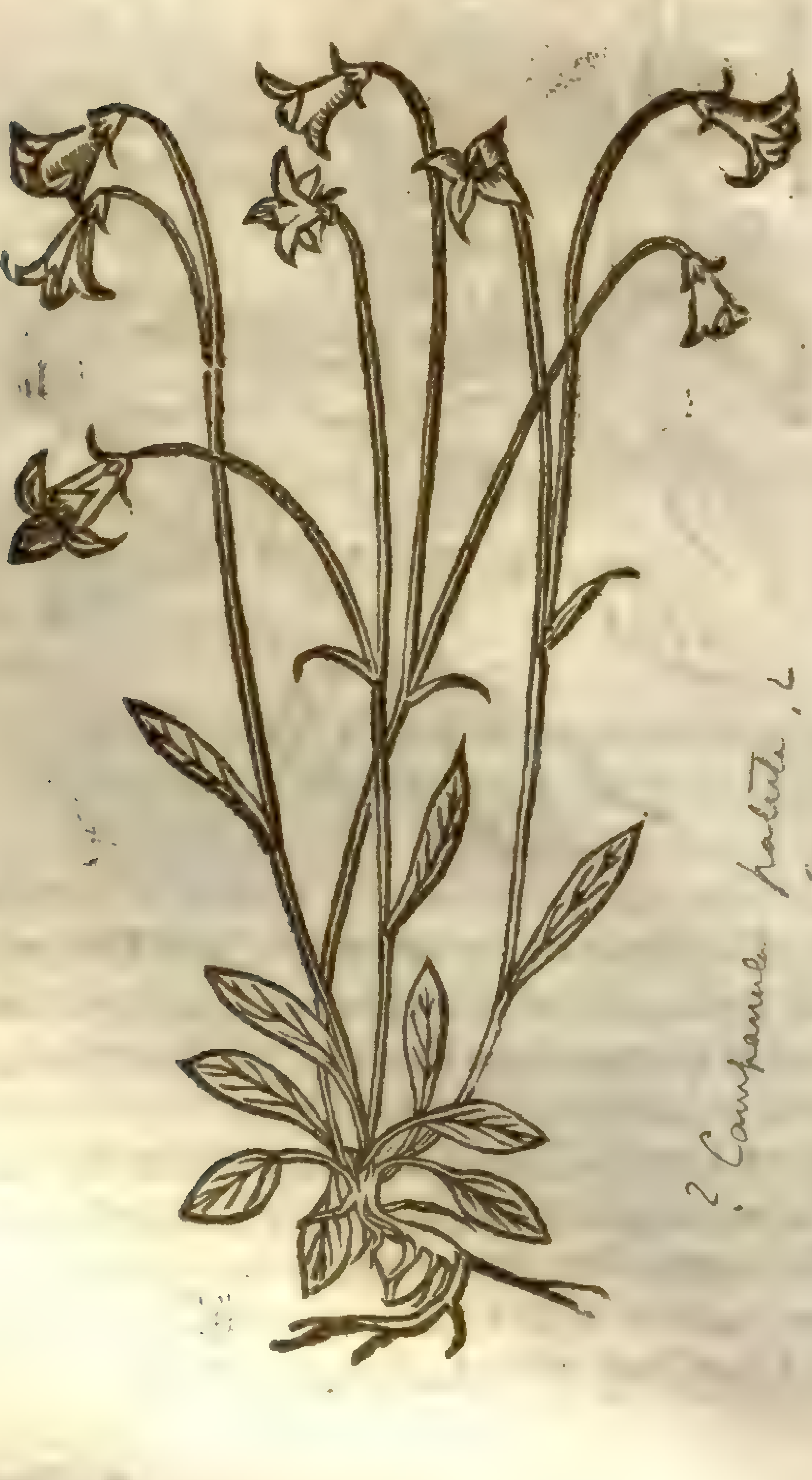
C. rotundifolia, Linn. [illegible]

† 4 *Campanula lutea linifoli.*
Yellow Bell-floure.



[illegible]

5 *Campanula minor alba, ſiue purpurea.*
Little white or purple Bell-floure.



? Campanula patula. L. Sm. Fl. 1. 269

5 The litle white Bell-floure is a kind of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and alſo the laſt ſaue one before deſcribed. This ſmall plant hath a ſlender root of the bigneſſe of a ſmall ſtraw, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto. The leaues are ſomewhat long, ſmooth, and of a perfect greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground: from thence riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſet here and there with a few leaues. The floures grow at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other ſmall Bel-floure or wilde Rampion differeth not from the precedent but onely in colour of the floures; for as the others are white, theſe are of a bright purple colour, which ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 7 Beſides theſe here deſcribed, there is another very ſmall and rare Bell-floure, which hath not beene ſet forth by any but onely by *Bauhine*, in his *Prodromus*, vnder the title of *Campanula Cymbalariæ folijs*, and that fitly; for it hath thinne and ſmall cornered leaues much after the manner of *Cymbalaria*, and theſe are ſet without order on very ſmall weak and tender ſtalkes ſome handfull long; and at the tops of the branches grow little ſmall and tender Bell-floures of a blew colour. The root, like as the whole plant, is very ſmall and threddy. This pretty plant was firſt diſcouered to grow in England by Maſter *George Bowles*, *Anno* 1632. who found it in Montgomery ſhire, on the dry bankes in the high-way as one rideth from Dolgeogg a Worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe called Mr. *Francis Herbert*, vnto a market towne called Mahuntleth, and in all the way from thence to the ſea ſide. It may be called in Engliſh, The tender Bell-floure.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow in our London Gardens, and not wilde in England.

The reſt, except that ſmall one with yellow floures, doe grow wilde in moſt places of England, eſpecially vpon barren ſandy heaths and ſuch like grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Bell-floures do flouriſh from May vnto Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet forth their names in Engliſh and Latine, which is as much as hath been ſaid of them.

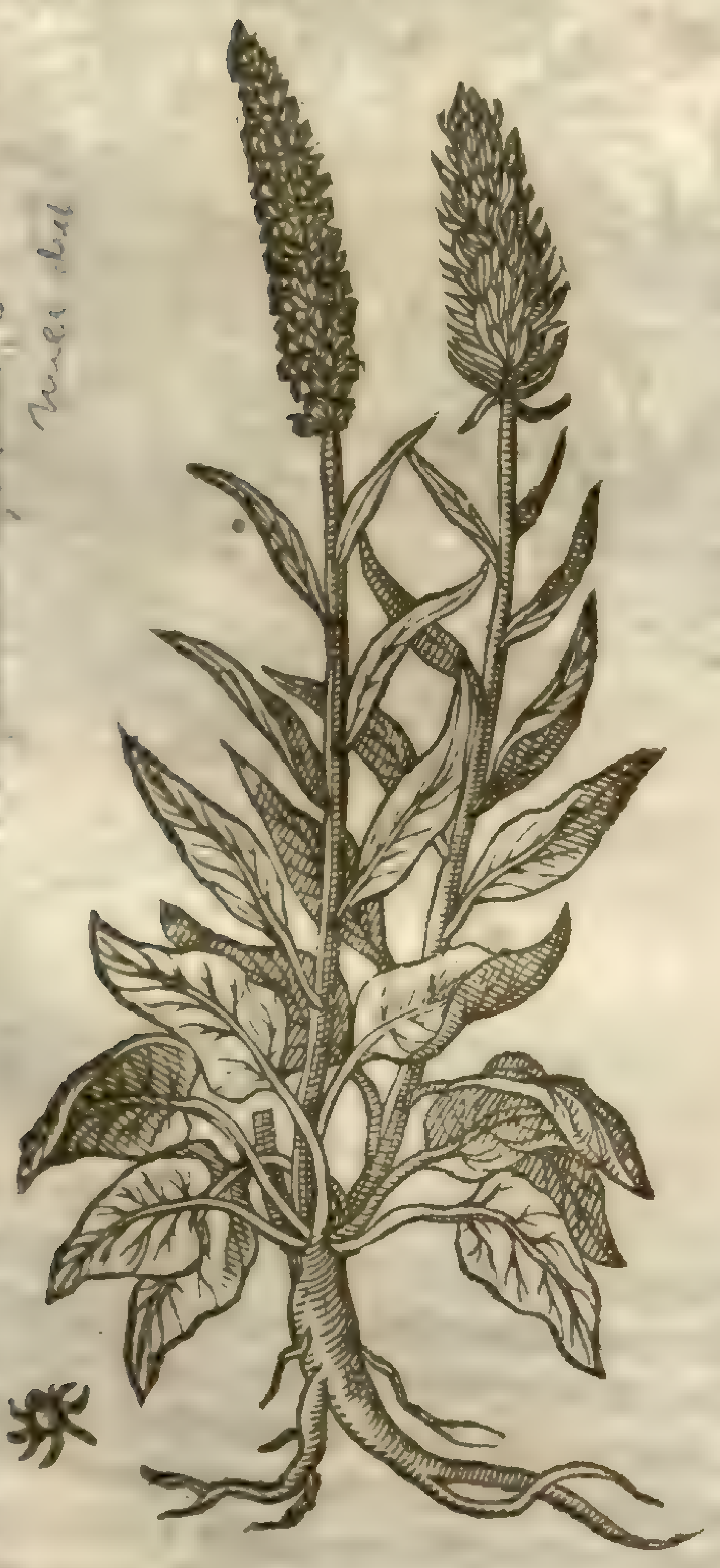
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe Bell-floures, eſpecially the foure laſt mentioned, are cold and dry, and of the Nature of Rampions, whereof they be kindes.

† The figure in the fourth place was of *Rapunculus nemoroſus* 3. of *Tabern.* whereof you ſhall finde mention in the following chapter.

CHAP. 118. *Of Rampions, or wilde Bell-floures.*

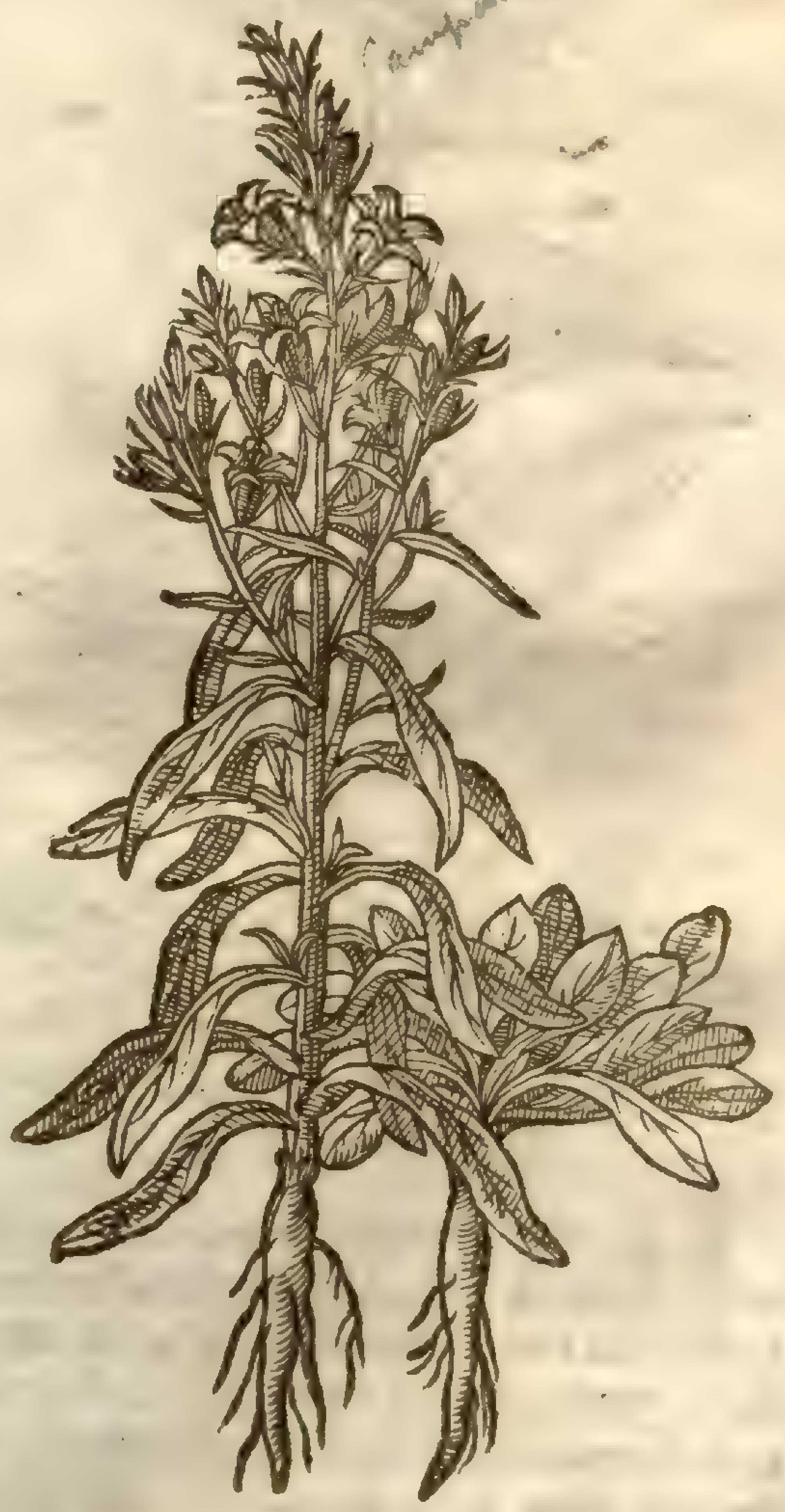
1 *Rapuntium majus.*
Great Rampion.



[illegible]

2 *Rapuntium parvum.*
Small Rampion.

Campanula [illegible] Sm. [illegible] 1. 259



¶ *The Deſcription.*

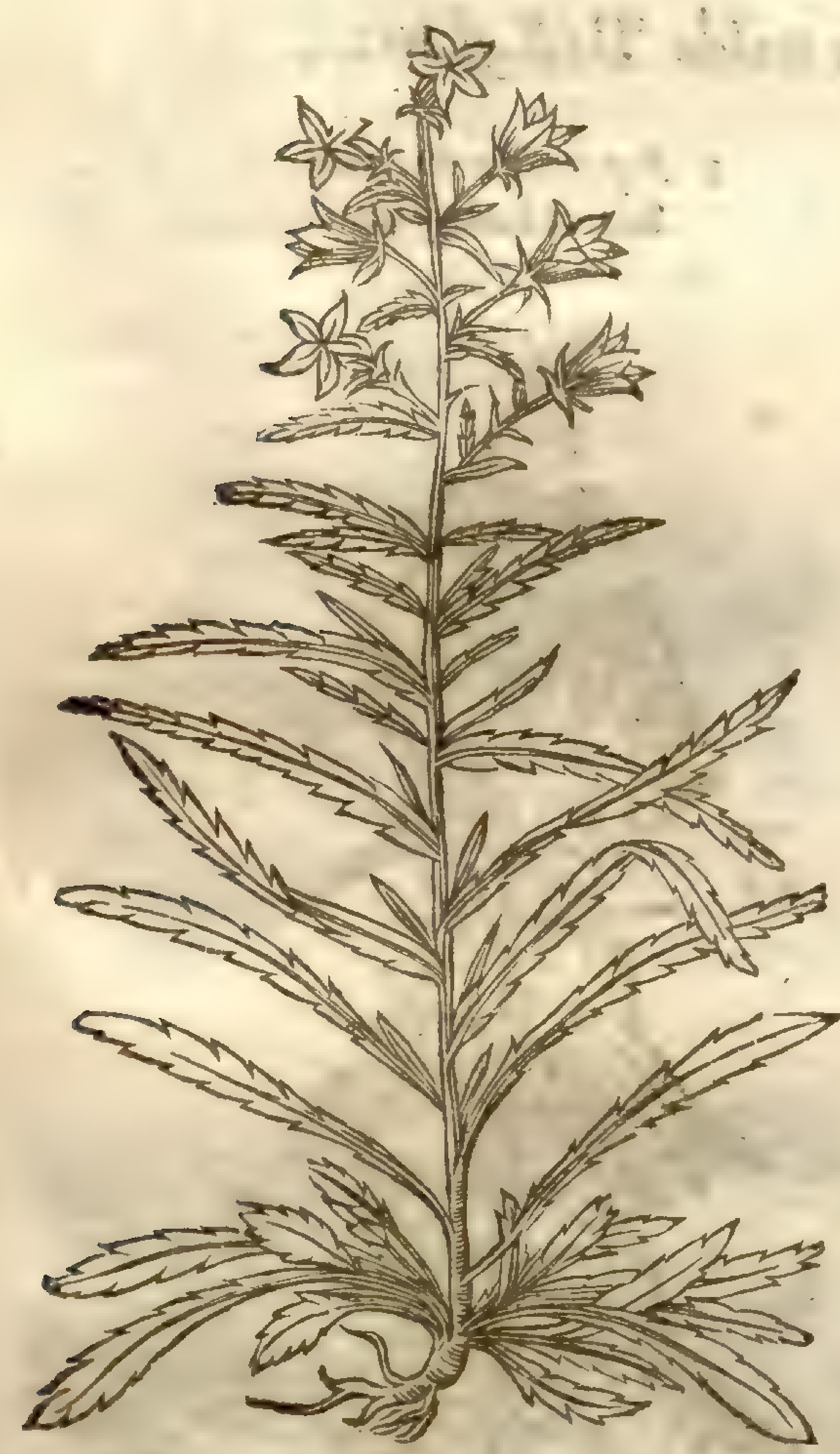
1 THe great Rampion being one of the Bell-floures, hath leaues which appeare or come forth at the beginning ſomewhat large and broad, ſmooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the ſmalleſt Beet. Among which riſe vp ſtemmes one cubit high, ſet with ſuch like leaues as thoſe are of the firſt ſpringing vp, but ſmaller, bearing at the top of the ſtalke a great thicke buſhie eare full of little long floures cloſely thruſt together like a Fox-taile: which ſmall floures before their opening are like little crooked hornes, and being wide opened they are ſmal blew-bells, ſometimes white, and ſometimes purple. The root is white, and as thicke as a mans thumbe.

2 The ſecond kind being likewiſe one of the bel-floures, and yet a wild kind of Rampion, hath leaues at his firſt comming vp like vnto the Garden Bell-floure. The leaues which ſpring vp afterward for the decking vp of the ſtalke are ſomewhat longer and narrower. The floures grow at the top of tender and brittle ſtalkes like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, ſometimes white or purple. The root is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat thicke.

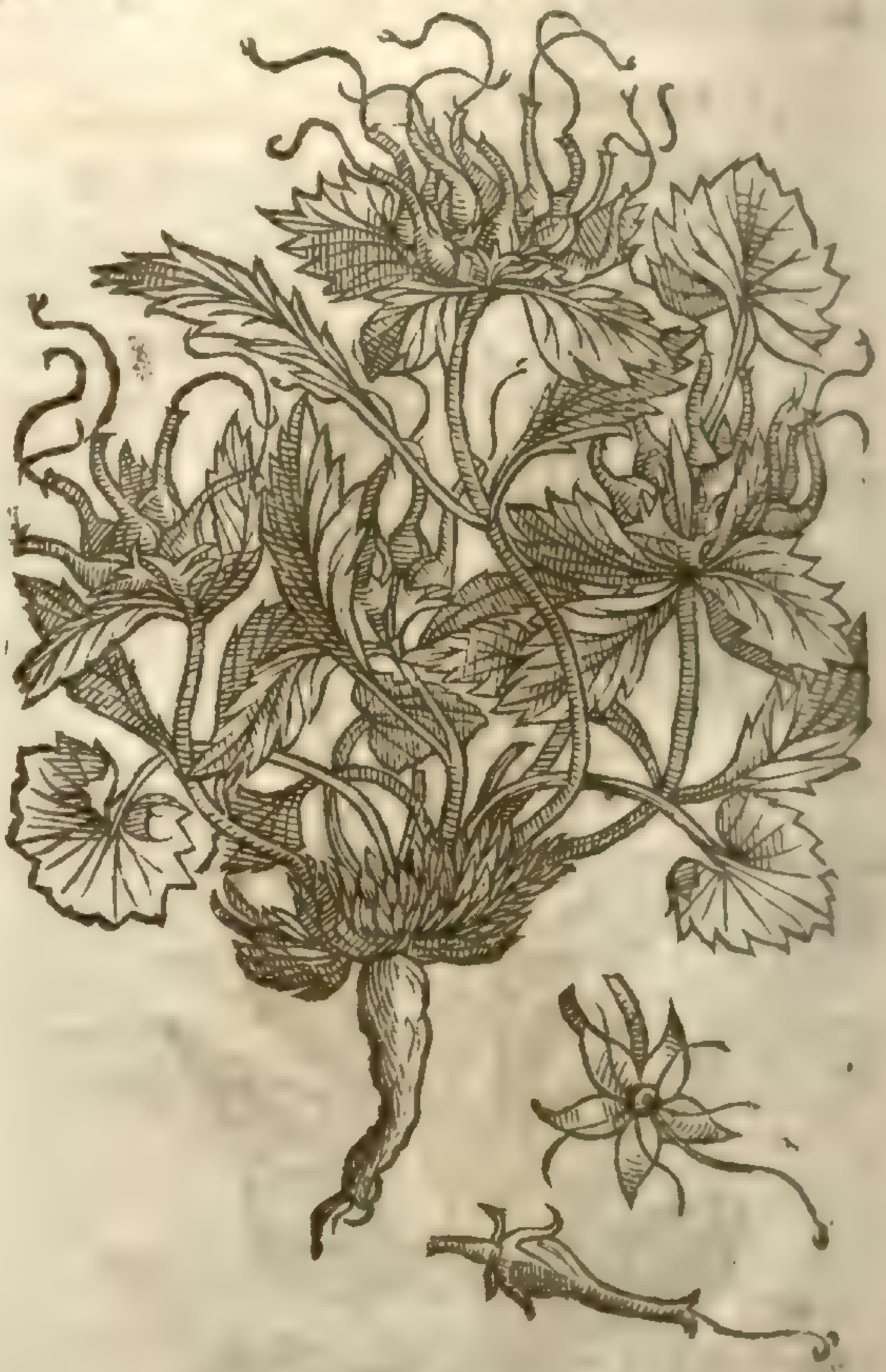
3 This is a wilde Rampion that growes in woods: it hath ſmall leaues ſpread vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem of the height of a cubit, ſet from the bottome to the top with longer and narrower leaues than thoſe next the ground: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmall Bell-floures of a watchet blewiſh colour. The root is thicke and tough, with ſome few ſtrings anexed thereto.

‡ There is another variety of this, whoſe figure was formerly by our Author ſet forth in the fourth place of the laſt chapter: it differs from this laſt onely in that the floures and other parts of the plant are leſſer a little than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

3 *Rapunculus nemoroſus.*
Wood Rampions.



‡ 4 *Rapunculus Alpinus Corniculatus.*
Horned Rampions of the Alpes.



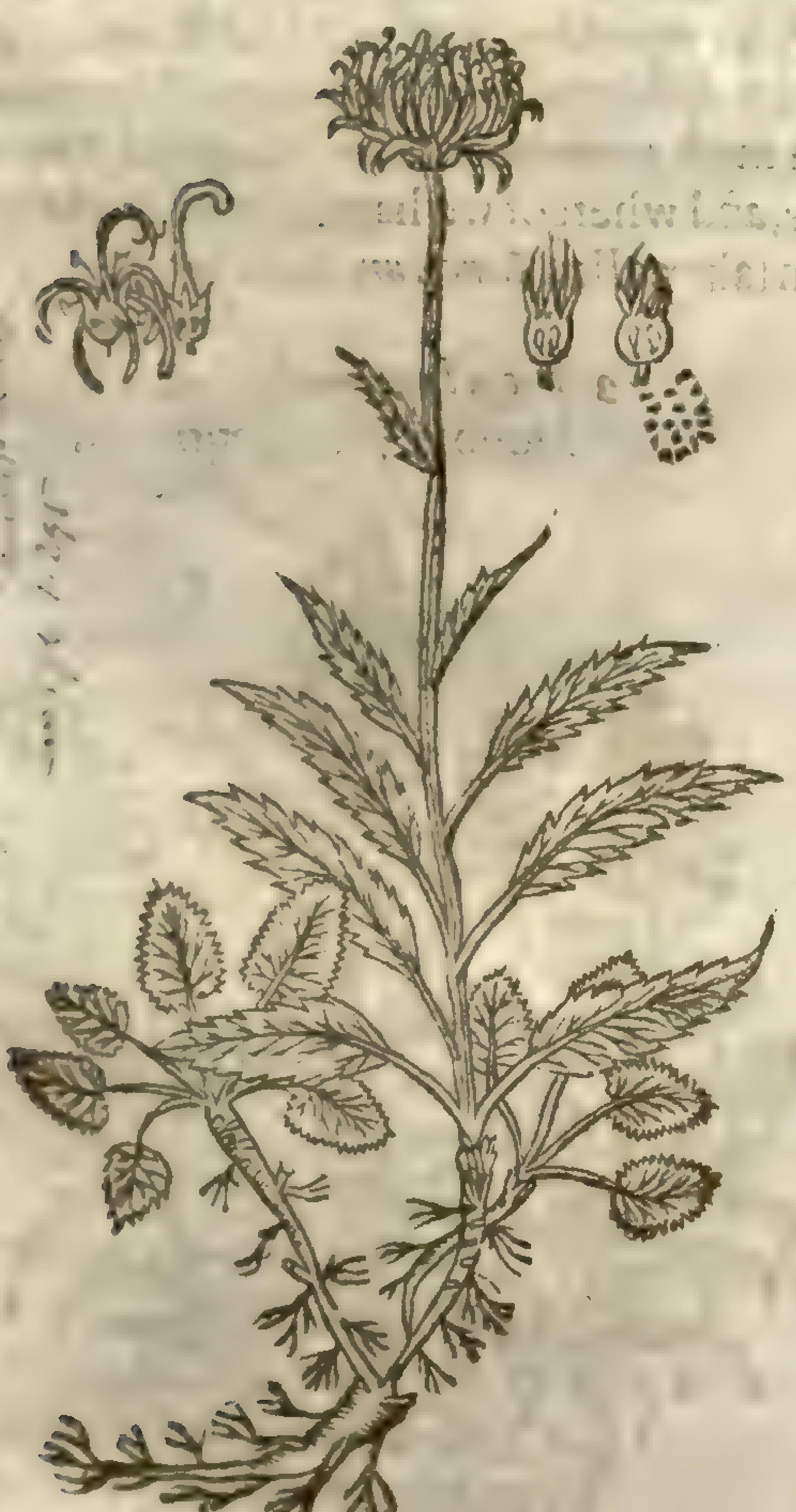
‡ 4 This which growes amongſt the rockes in the higheſt Alpes hath a wooddy and very wrinkled root an handfull and halfe long, from which ariſe many leaues ſet on pretty long ſtalkes, ſomewhat round, and diuided with reaſonable deepe gaſhes, hauing many veines, and being of a darke greene colour: amongſt theſe grow vp little ſtalkes, hauing one leafe about their middles, and three or foure ſet about the floure, being narrower and longer than the bottome leaues. The floures grow as in an vmbell, and are ſhped like that Chymicall veſſell we vſually call a Retort, being big at their bottomes, and ſo becomming ſmaller towards their tops, and hauing many threds in them, whereof one is longer than the reſt, and comes forth in the middle of the floure: it floures in Auguſt. *Pona* was the firſt that deſcribed this, vnder the name of *Trachelium petræum minus.*

5 The roots of this other kinde of horned Rampion grow after an vnuſuall manner; for firſt or lowermoſt is a root like to that of a Rampion, but ſlenderer, and from the top of that commeth forth as it were another root or two, being ſmalleſt about that place whereas they are faſtned to the vnder root; and all theſe haue ſmall fibres comming from them. The leaues which firſt grow vp are ſmooth, and almoſt like thoſe of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made ſomewhat after the manner of a violet leafe, but nothing ſo big: at the bottome of the ſtalke come forth ſeuen or eight long narrow

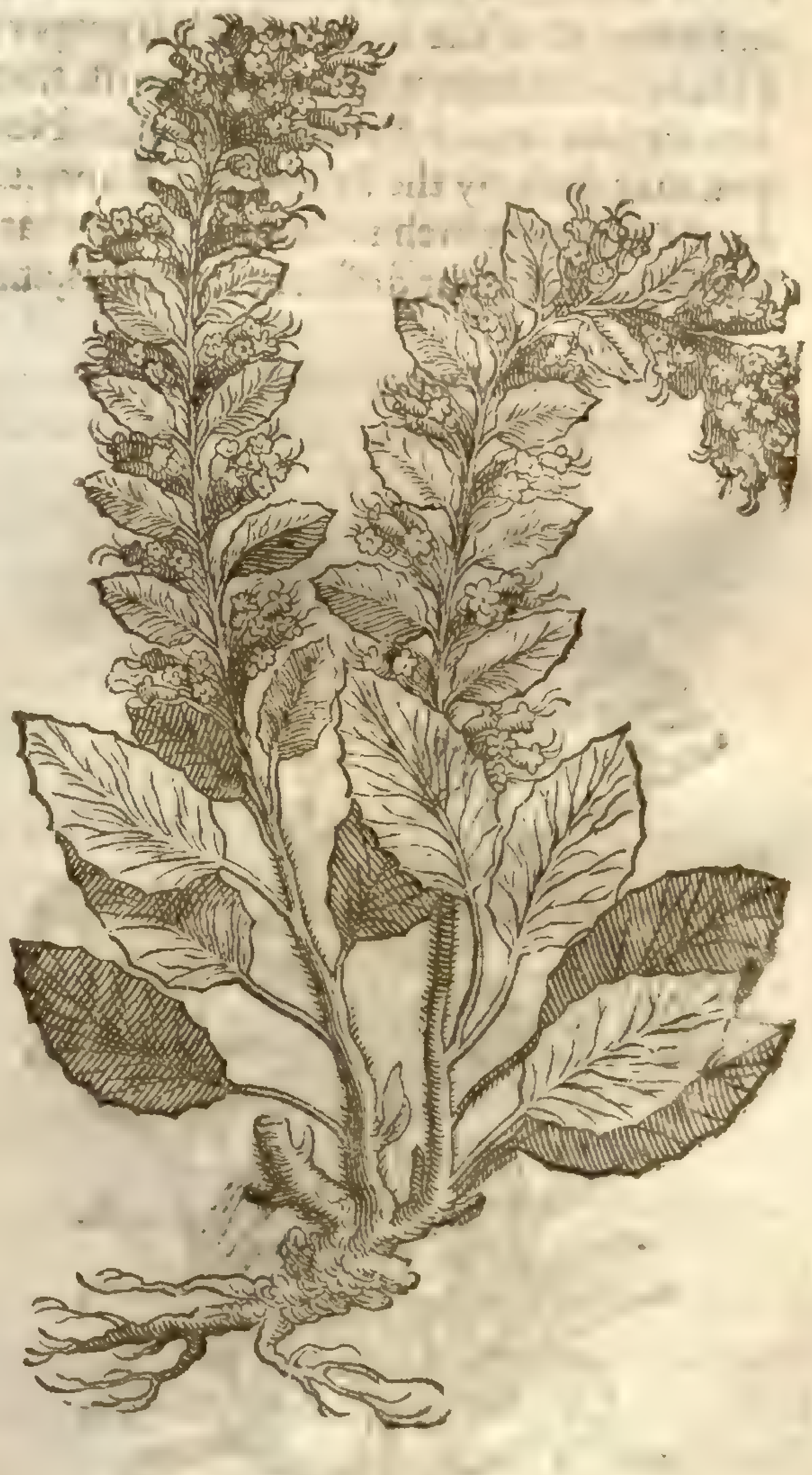
leaues ſnipt about the edges, and ſharpe pointed, and vpon the reſt of the ſtalke grow alſo three or foure narrow ſharpe pointed leaues. The floures which are of a purple colour, at firſt reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; but afterwards part themſelues into fiue ſlender ſtrings with threds in the middles; which decaying, they are ſucceeded by little cups ending in fiue little pointels, and containing a ſmall yellow ſeed. This is deſcribed by *Fabius Columna*, vnder the name of *Rapuntium Corniculatum montanum*: And I receiued ſeeds and roots hereof from Mr *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully wilde in the incloſed chalky hilly grounds by Maple-Durham neere Petersfield in Hampſhire. In gardens the floures become much longer and fairer.

6 This which is deſcribed in *Cluſius* his *Curæ poſter.* by the name of *Pyramidalis*, and was firſt found and ſent to him by *Gregory de Reggio*, a Capuchine Frier, is alſo of this kindred; wherefore I will giue you a briefe deſcription thereof. The root is white, and long laſting; from which come diuers round hairie and writhen ſtalkes, about a ſpan long more or leſſe. At the top of theſe ſtalkes and all amongſt the leaues, grow many elegant blew floures, which are ſucceeded by ſeed veſſels like thoſe of the leſſer *Trachelium*, being full of a ſmall ſeed. The whole plant yeelds milke like as the reſt of this kinde, and the leaues as well in ſhape as hoarineſſe on their vnder ſides, well reſemble thoſe of the ſecond French or Golden Lungwoort of my deſcription. It was firſt found growing in the chinkes of hard rockes about the mouthes of Caues, in the mountaines of Breſcia in Italy, by the foreſaid Frier.

‡ 5 *Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus.*
Mountaine horned Rampions.



‡ 6 *Rapunculus ſaxatilis, ſiue Pyramidalis alter.*
Rocke Rampion.



¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is ſowne and ſet in Gardens, eſpecially becauſe the roots are eaten in Sallads.
The ſecond groweth in woods and ſhadowie places, in fat and clayie ſoiles.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ Rampions by a generall name are called *Rapuntium* and *Rapunculus*; and the firſt by reaſon of the long ſpokie tuft of floures is called *Rapuntium majus Alopecuri comoſo flore*, by *Lobel* and *Pena*: *Rapunculum ſylueſtre*, and *Rapunculus ſylueſtris ſpicatus* by others. The ſecond which is the

ordinary Rampion is called *Rapunculus*, and *Rapuntium minus*; *Lobel* thinkes it the *Pes Locuſtæ* of *Auicen*; and *Columna* iudges it to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioſcorides*. The third is the *Rapunculus nemoroſus ſecundus* of *Tabernamontanus*; and the variety of it is *Rapunc.nemor.tertius*. The names of the reſt are ſhewne in their deſcriptions. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of theſe are of a cold temperature, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots are eſpecially vſed in ſallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vinegre, and pepper.

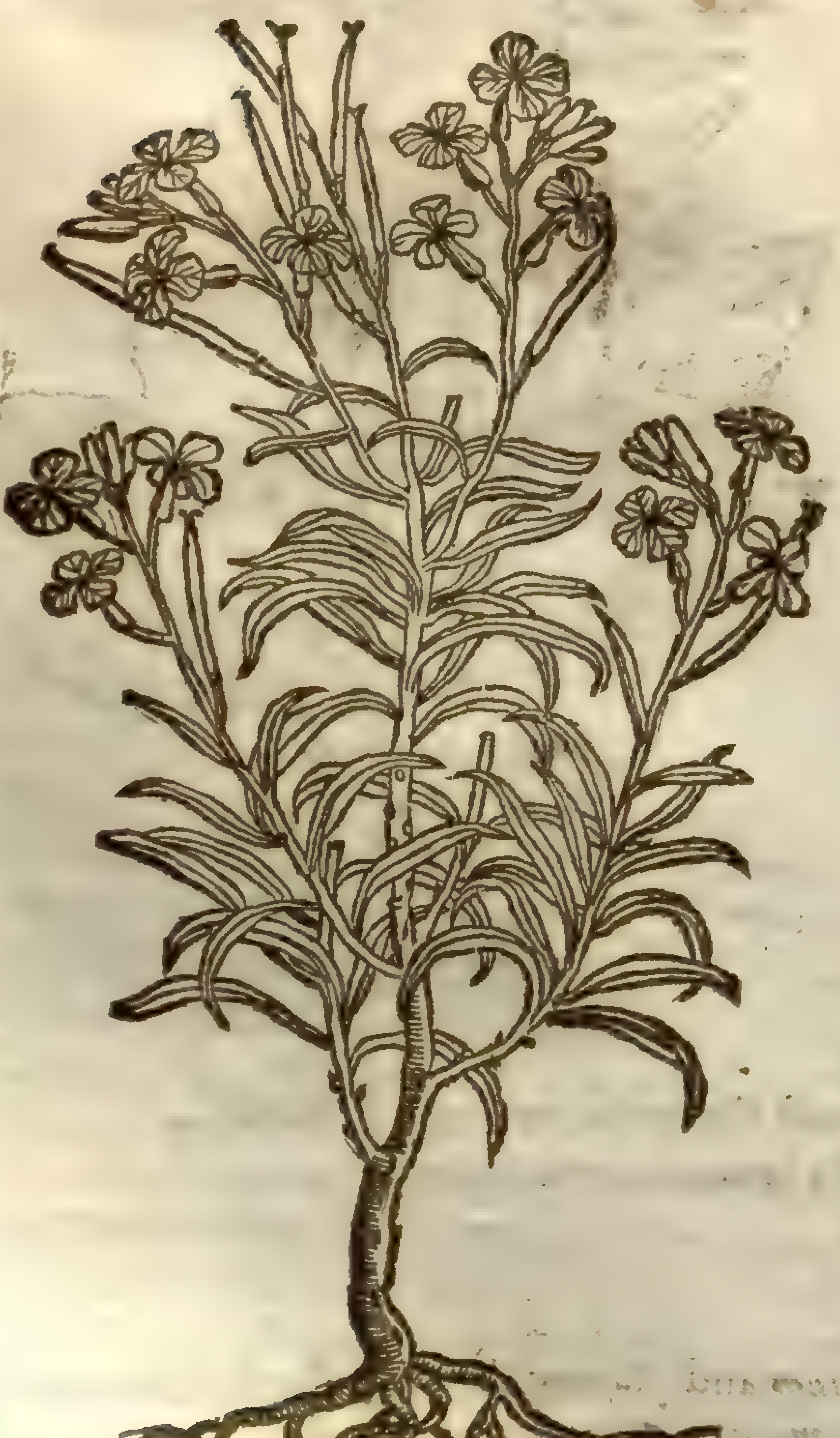
B Some affirme, that the decoction of the roots is good for all inflammations of the mouth, and Almonds of the throat, and other diſeaſes happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throtewoorts.

Chap. 119. *Of Wall-floures, or yellow Stocke-Gillofloures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

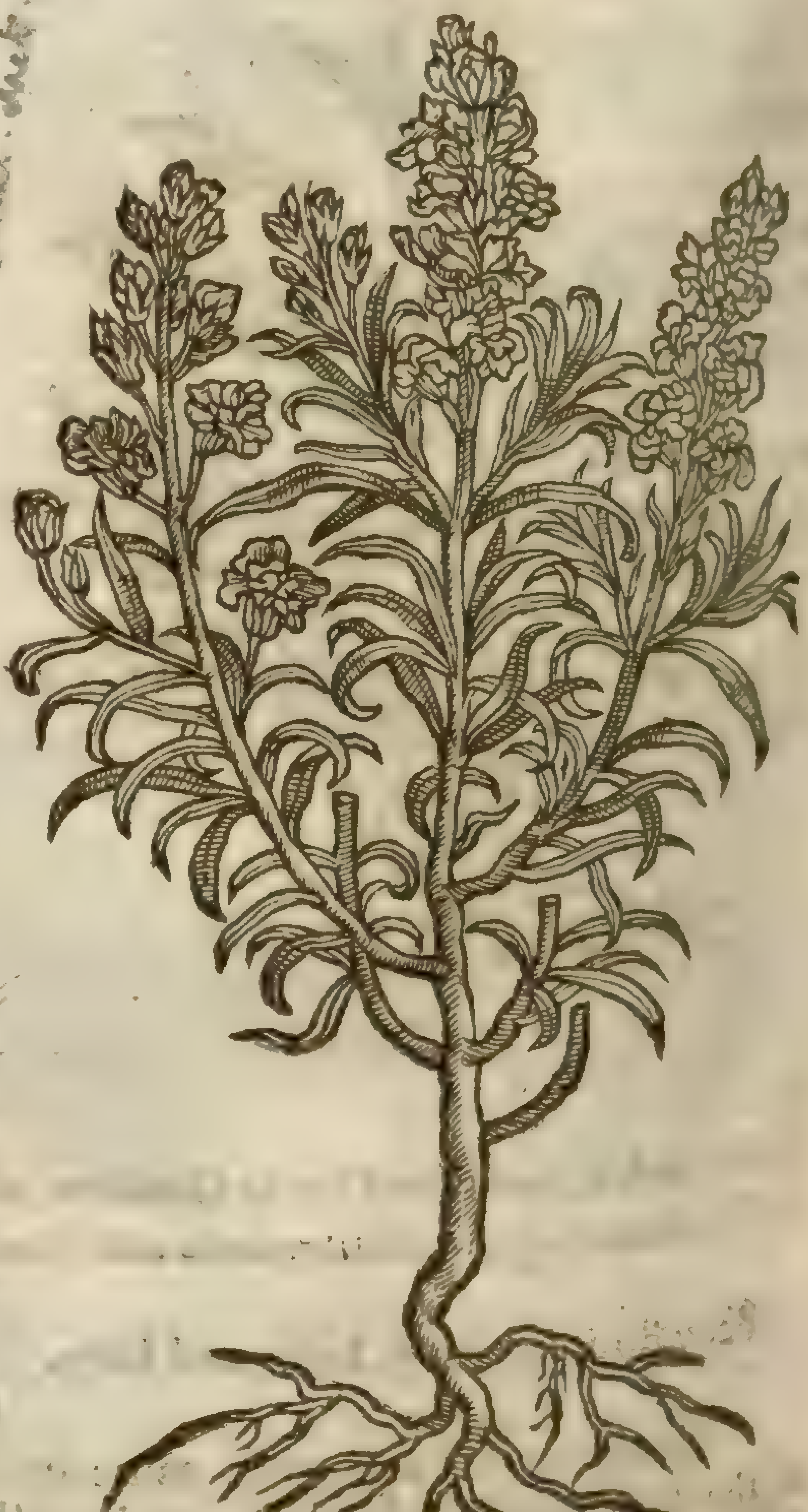
‡ These plants which wee terme commonly in Engliſh, Wal-floures and Stocke-Gillofloures are comprehended vnder one generall name of *Leucoion*, (i) *Viola alba*, White Violet, λευκὸς ſignifying white, and ἴον a Violet; which as ſome would haue it is not from the whiteneſſe of the floure, for that the moſt and moſt vſuall of them are of other colours, but from the whitenes or hoarineſſe of the leaues, which is proper rather to the Stocke Gillouers than to the Wal-floures: I therefore thinke it fit to diſtinguiſh them into *Leucoia folijs viridibus*, that is, Wal-floures; and *Leucoia folijs incanis*, Stocke-Gillouers. Now theſe againe are diſtinguiſhed into ſeuerall ſpecies, as you may finde by the following Chapters. Moreouer, you muſt remember there is another *Viola alba* or *Leucoion* (which is thought to be that of *Theophraſtus*, and whereof we haue treated in the firſt booke) which is far different from this, and for diſtinction ſake called *Leucoium bulboſum*. ‡

1 *Viola Lutea.*
Wal-floure.



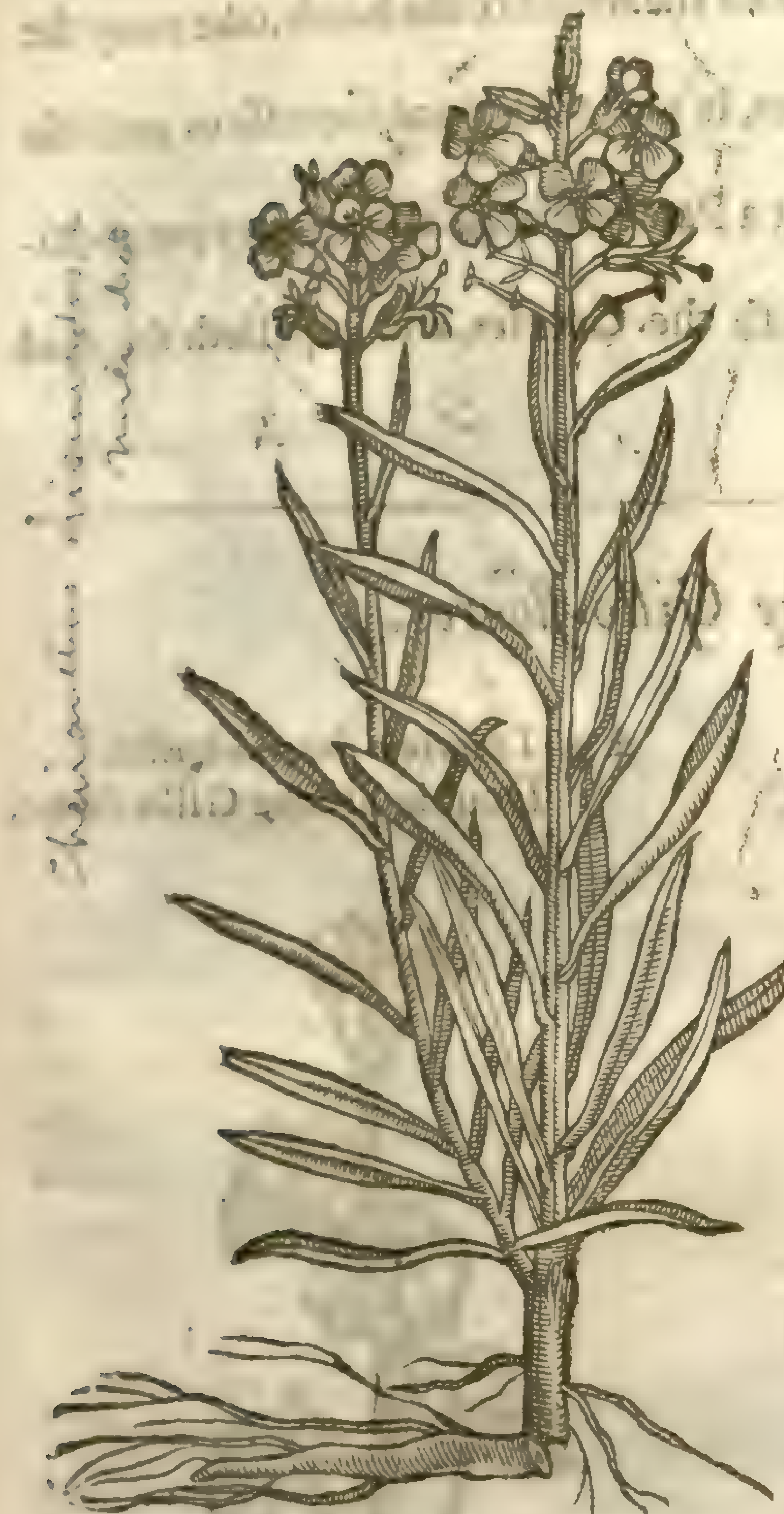
Cheiranthus cheiri, L.
mill. dict.

2 *Viola lutea multiplex.*
Double Wal-floure.



Cheiranthus cheiri, L. &
mill. dict.

¶ The



† 4 *Leucoium ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Wall-floure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalks of the Wal-floure are ful of greene branches, the leaues are long, narrow, ſmooth, ſlippery, of a blackiſh green color, and leſſer than the leaues of ſtocke Gillofloures. The floures are ſmall, yellow, very ſweet of ſmell, and made of foure little leaues; which being paſt, their ſucceed long ſlender cods, in which is contained flat reddiſh ſeed. The whole plant is ſhrubby, of a wooddy ſubſtance, and can eaſily endure the cold of Winter.

2 The double Wal-floure hath long leaues greene and ſmooth, ſet vpon ſtiffe branches, of a wooddy ſubſtance: whereupon doe grow moſt pleaſant ſweet yellow flours very double, which plant is ſo well knowne to all, that it ſhall be needleſſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

3 Of this double kinde we haue another ſort that bringeth his floures open all at once, whereas the other doth floure by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flouring.

‡ 4 This plant which was formerly ſeated in the fourth place of the following chapter, I haue brought to enioy the ſame place in this, for that by reaſon of the greeneſſe of his leaues and other things hee comes neareſt to theſe here deſcribed; alſo I wil deſcribe it anew becauſe the former was almoſt wholly falſe: It hath many greene leaues at the top of the root like to thoſe of the Wall-floure, but narrower, and bitter of taſte; among which riſe vp one or more ſtalkes of a foot or more in height, creſted and ſet with carinated leaues. The floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes many together, conſiſting of foure yellow leaues a piece, leſſer than thoſe of the ordinary wall-floures; theſe floures are ſucceeded by long cods containing a flat ſeed. The root is long and whitiſh, with many fibres.

5 Beſides theſe, there is in ſome Gardens kept another Wall-floure differing from the firſt in the bignes of the whole plant, but eſpecially of the floure, which is yellow and ſingle, yet very large and beautifull.

6 Alſo there is another with very greene leaues, and pure white and well ſmelling floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon bricke and ſtone walls, in the corners of churches euery where, as alſo among rubbiſh and other ſtony places.

The double Wall-floure groweth in moſt gardens of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all the yeere long, but eſpecially in Winter, whereupon the people in Cheſhire do call them Winter-Gillofloures.

¶ *The Names.*

The Wall-floure is called in Greeke λευκόιον: in Latine, *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke tongue, *Keyri*: in Spaniſh, *Violettas Amarillas*: in Dutch, **Violieren**: in French, *Girofflees iaulnes, Violieres des murailles*: in Engliſh, Wall-Gillofloure, Wall-floure, yellow ſtocke Gillofloure, and Winter-Gillofloure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the whole ſhrub of Wall-Gillofloures, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a cleanſing faculty, and of thinne parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the yellow Wall-floure is moſt vſed in Phyſicke, and more than the reſt of ſtocke-Gillofloures, whereof this is holden to be a kinde: which hath moued me to preferre it vnto the firſt place. He ſaith, that the juyce mixed with ſome vnctious or oylie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lyniment, helpeth the chops or rifts of the fundament.

B The herbe boiled with white wine, hony, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.

C The leaues ſtamped with a little bay ſalt, and bound about the wreſts of the hands, take away the ſhaking fits of the Ague.

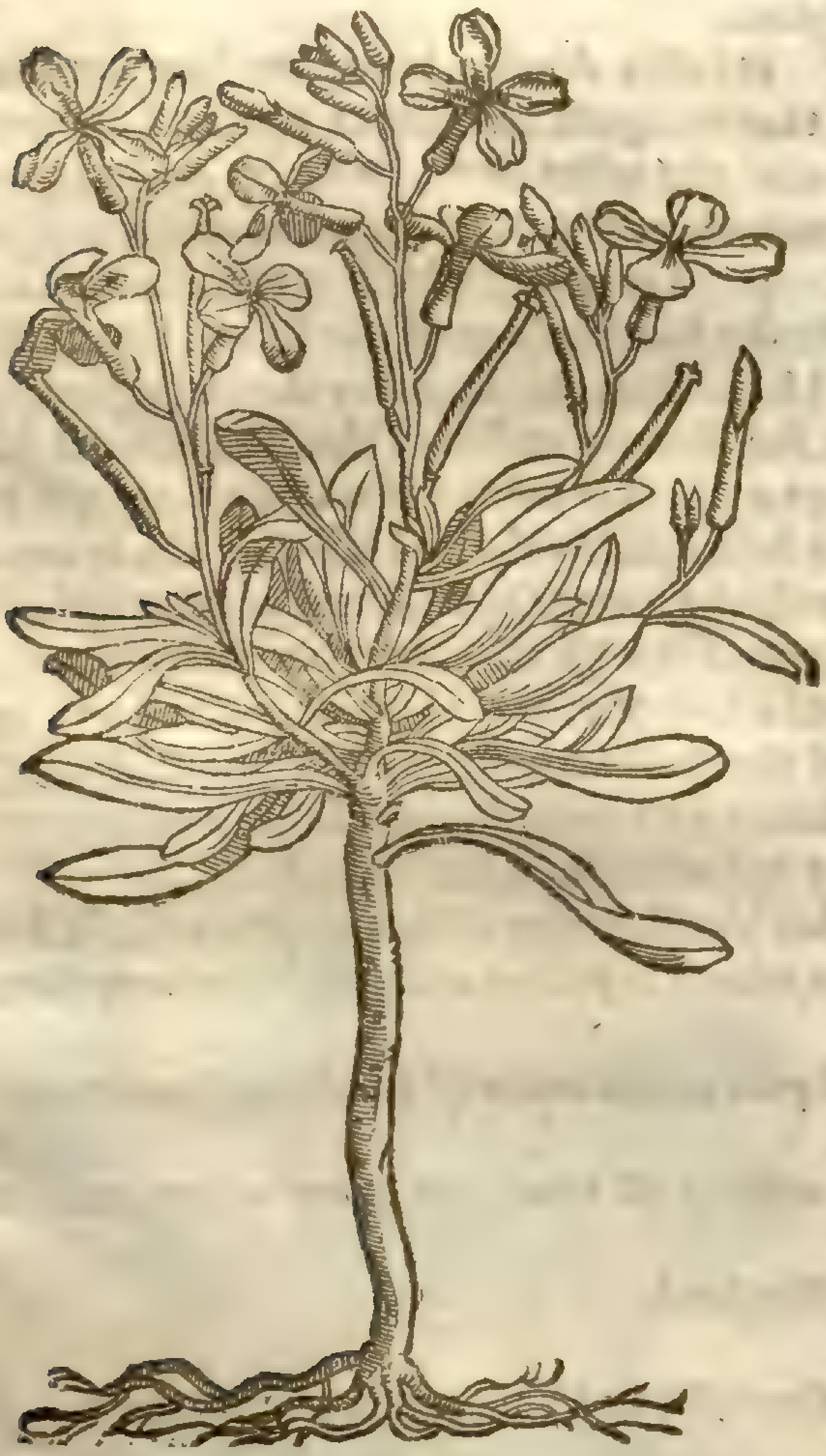
D ‡ A decoction of the floures together with the leaues, is vſed with good ſucceſſe to mollifie Schirrous tumors.

E The oyle made with theſe is good to be vſed to annoint a Paralyticke, as alſo a gouty part to mitigate paine.

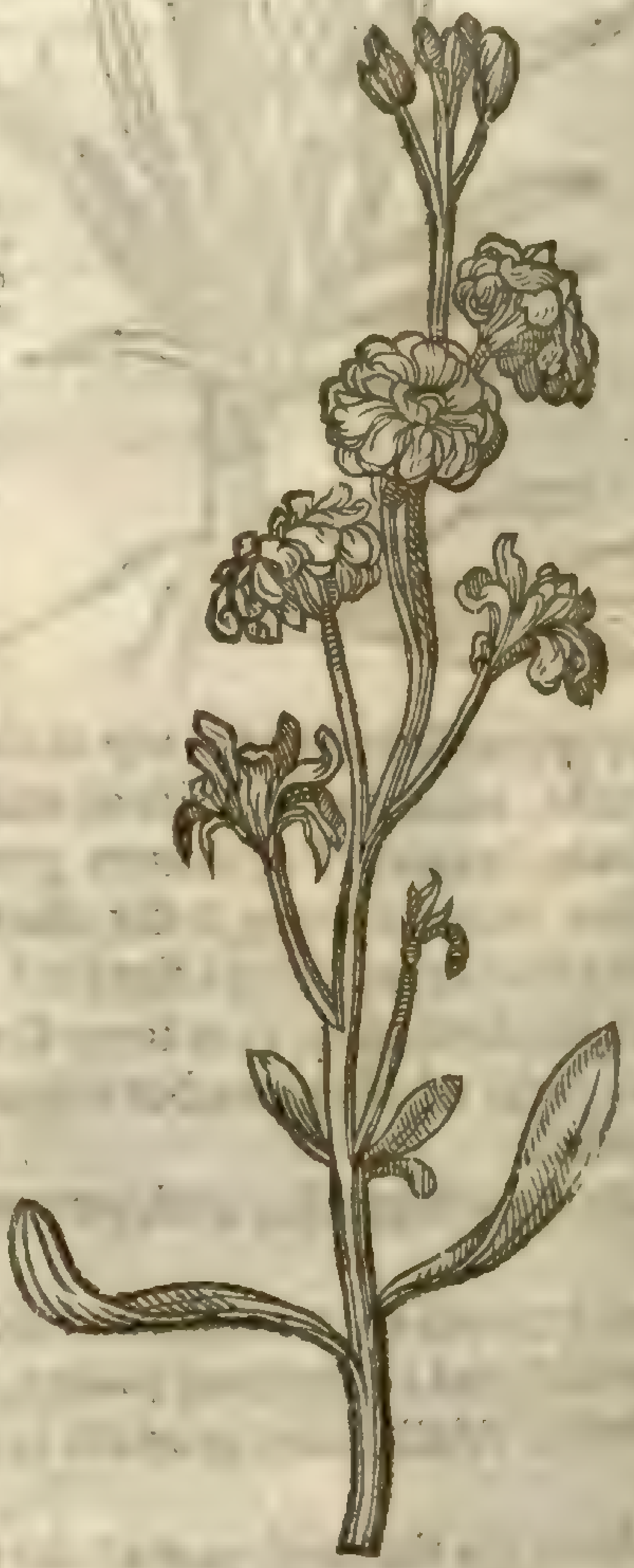
F Alſo a ſtrong decoction of the floures drunke, moueth the Courſes, and expelleth the dead childe. ‡

Chap. 120. *Of Stocke Gillo-floures.*

1 *Leucoium album, ſiue purpureum, ſiue violaceum.*
White, Purple, or Violet coloured Stocke Gillo-floure.



‡ 2 *Leucoium flore multiplici.*
Double Stocke Gillo-floure.



[illegible]

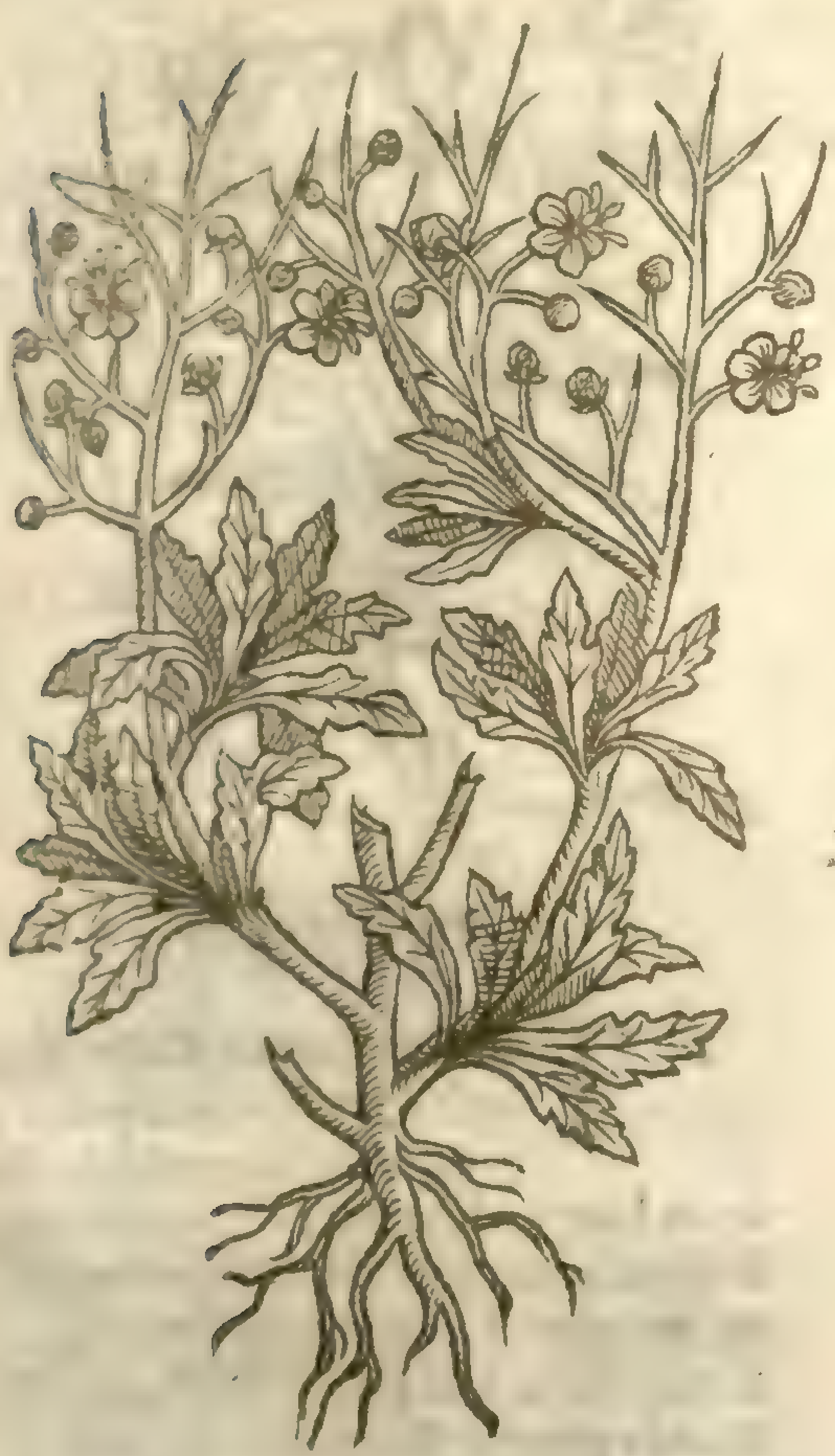
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſtalke of the great ſtocke Gillo-floure is two foot high or higher, round, and parted into diuers branches. The leaues are long, white, ſoft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of willow, but ſofter: the floures conſiſt of foure little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding ſweet of ſmell: in their places come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round ſeed. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is the ſtalke alſo.

The purple ſtocke Gillo-floure is like the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures of this plant are of a pleaſant purple colour, and the others white, which ſetteth forth the difference: of which kinde we haue ſome that beare double floures which are of diuers colours, greatly eſteemed for the beautie of the floures, and pleaſant ſweet ſmell.

This

3 *Leucoium ſpinoſum Creticum.*
Thorny Stocke Gillofloures.



This kinde of Stocke Gillo floure that beareth floures of the colour of a Violet, that is to ſay of a blew tending to a purple colour, which ſetteth forth the difference betweene this plant and the other ſtocke Gillofloures, in euery other reſpect is like the precedent.

‡ 2 There were formerly three figures of the ſingle Stockes, which differ in nothing but the colour of their floures; wherefore wee haue made them content with one, and haue giuen (which was formerly wanting) a figure of the double Stock, of which there are many and pretty varieties kept in the Garden of my kinde friend Maſter *Ralph Tuggye* at Weſtminſter, and ſet forth in the bookes of ſuch as purpoſely treat of floures and their varieties.

3 To theſe I thinke it not amiſſe to adde that plant which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth vnder the name of *Leucoium ſpinoſum Creticum*. It growes ſome foot or more high, bringing forth many ſtalkes which are of a grayiſh colour, and armed at the top with many and ſtrong thorny prickles: the leaues which adorne theſe ſtalkes are like thoſe of the ſtocke Gillouer, yet leſſe and ſomewhat hoary; the floures are like thoſe of Mulleine, of a whitiſh yellow colour, with ſome purple threds in their middles; the cods which ſucceed the floures are ſmall and round, containing a little ſeed in them. They vſe, ſaith *Honorius Bellus*, to heat ouens therewith in Candy, where it plentifully growes; and by reaſon of the ſimilitude which the prickles hereof haue with *Stœbe* and the white colour, they call it *Gala Stivida*, or *Galaſtividi*, and not becauſe it yeelds milke, which *Gala* ſignifies. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe kindes of Stocke Gillofloures do grow in moſt Gardens throughout England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the beginning of the Spring, and continue flouring all the Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

The Stocke Gillofloure is called in Greeke, λευκόιον: in Latine, *Viola alba*: in Italian, *Viola bianca*: in Spaniſh, *Violetta blanquas*: in Engliſh, Stocke Gillofloure, Garnſey Violet, and Caſtle Gillofloure.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A They are referred vnto the Wal-floure, although in vertue much inferiour; yet are they not vſed in Phyſicke, except amongſt certaine Empericks and Quackſaluers, about loue and luſt matters, which for modeſtie I omit.

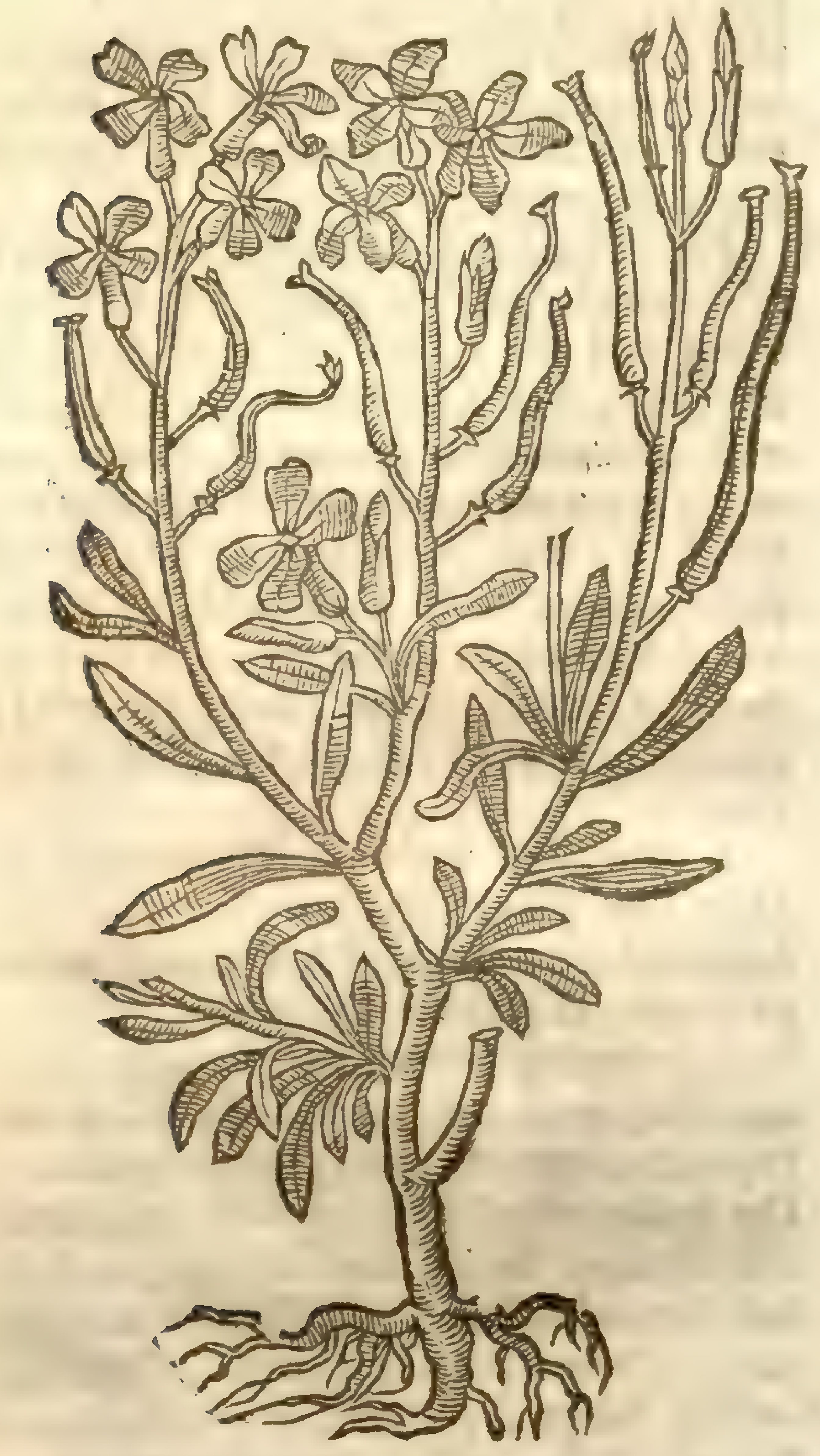
B *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, that a conſerue made of the floures of Stocke Gillofloure, and often giuen with the diſtilled water thereof, preſerueth from the Apoplexie, and helpeth the palſie.

CHAP. 121. *Of Sea Stocke Gillo-floures.*

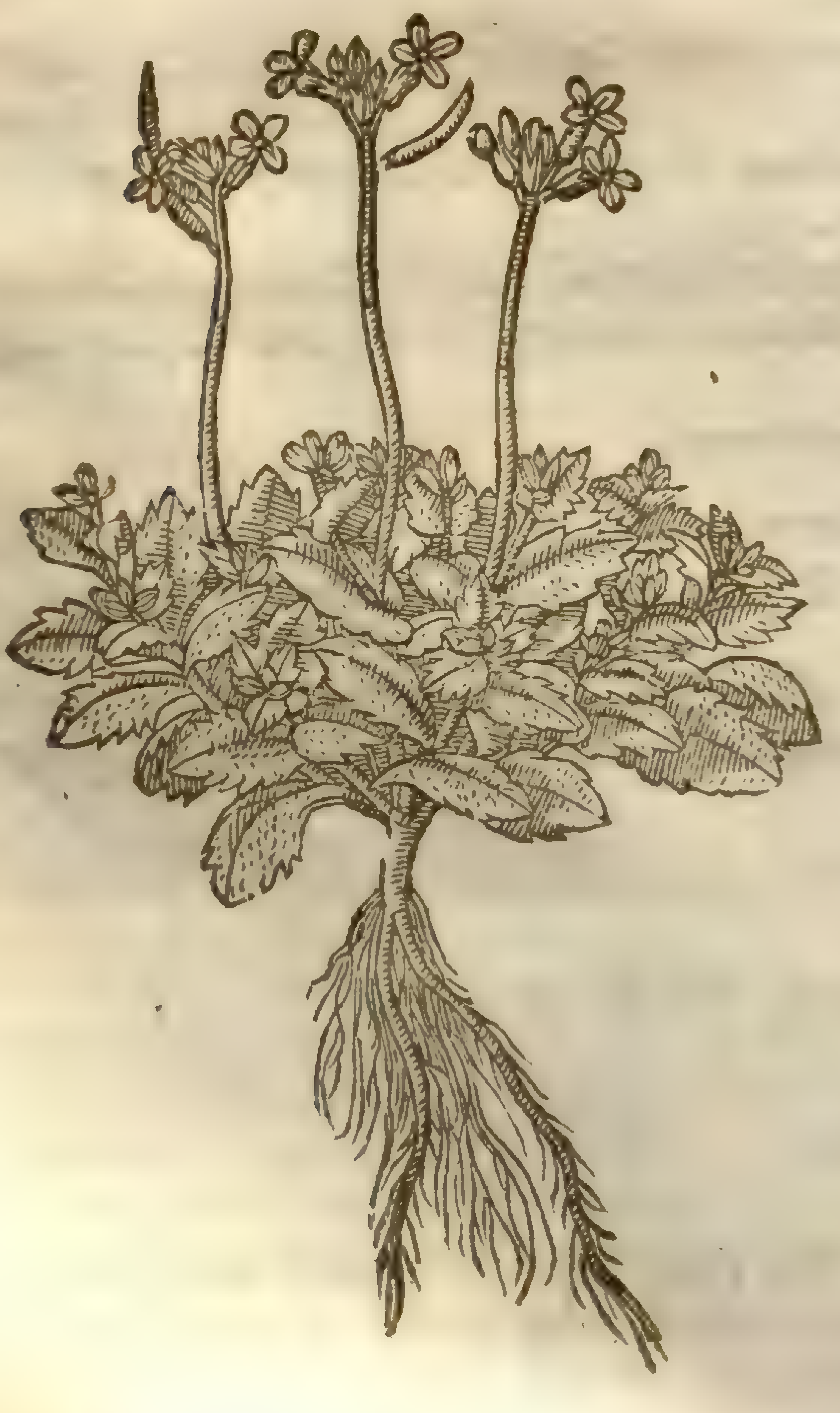
¶ *The Kindes.*

OF Stocke Gillo-floures that grow neere vnto the Sea there bee diuers and ſundry ſorts, differing as well in leaues as floures, which ſhall bee comprehended in this Chapter next following.

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido Lobelij.*
White Sea Stocke Gillo-floures.

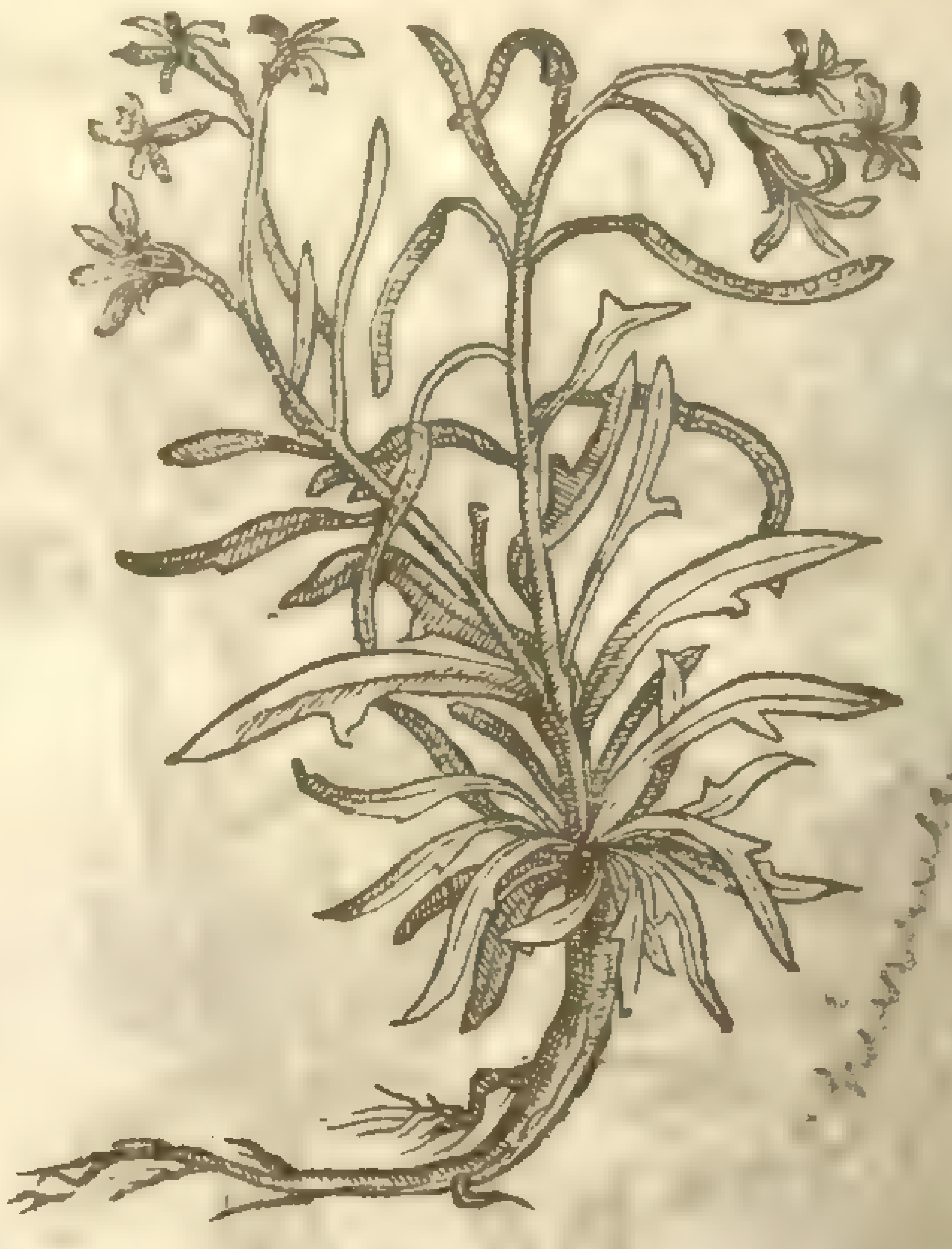


3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Sea Stocke Gillo-floure.



Heſperis verna, mihi, dub.

2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum Lobelij.*
Purple Sea Stocke Gillo-floures.



Heſperis Dunenſis mihi dub.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Sea Stocke Gillo-floure hath a ſmall wooddy root very threddy; from which riſeth vp an hoary white ſtalk of two foot high, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, wheron are placed confuſedly many narrow leaues of a ſoft hoary ſubſtance. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitiſh colour, made of foure little leaues; which beeing paſt there follow long cods and ſeed, like vnto the Garden ſtocke Gillo-floure.

‡ 2 The purple ſtocke Gilloflowre hath a very long tough root, thruſting it ſelfe deepe into the ground; from which riſe vp thicke, fat, ſoft, and hoarie ſtalkes. The leaues come forth of the ſtalkes next the ground, long, ſoft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downy hoarineſſe, and ſinuated ſomewhat deepe on both ſides, after the manner you may ſee expreſt in the figure of the fourth deſcribed in this Chapter. The ſtalke is ſet here and there with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of foure ſmall leaues, of a light purple colour. The ſeed is contained in long crooked cods like the garden ſtocke Gillo-floure.

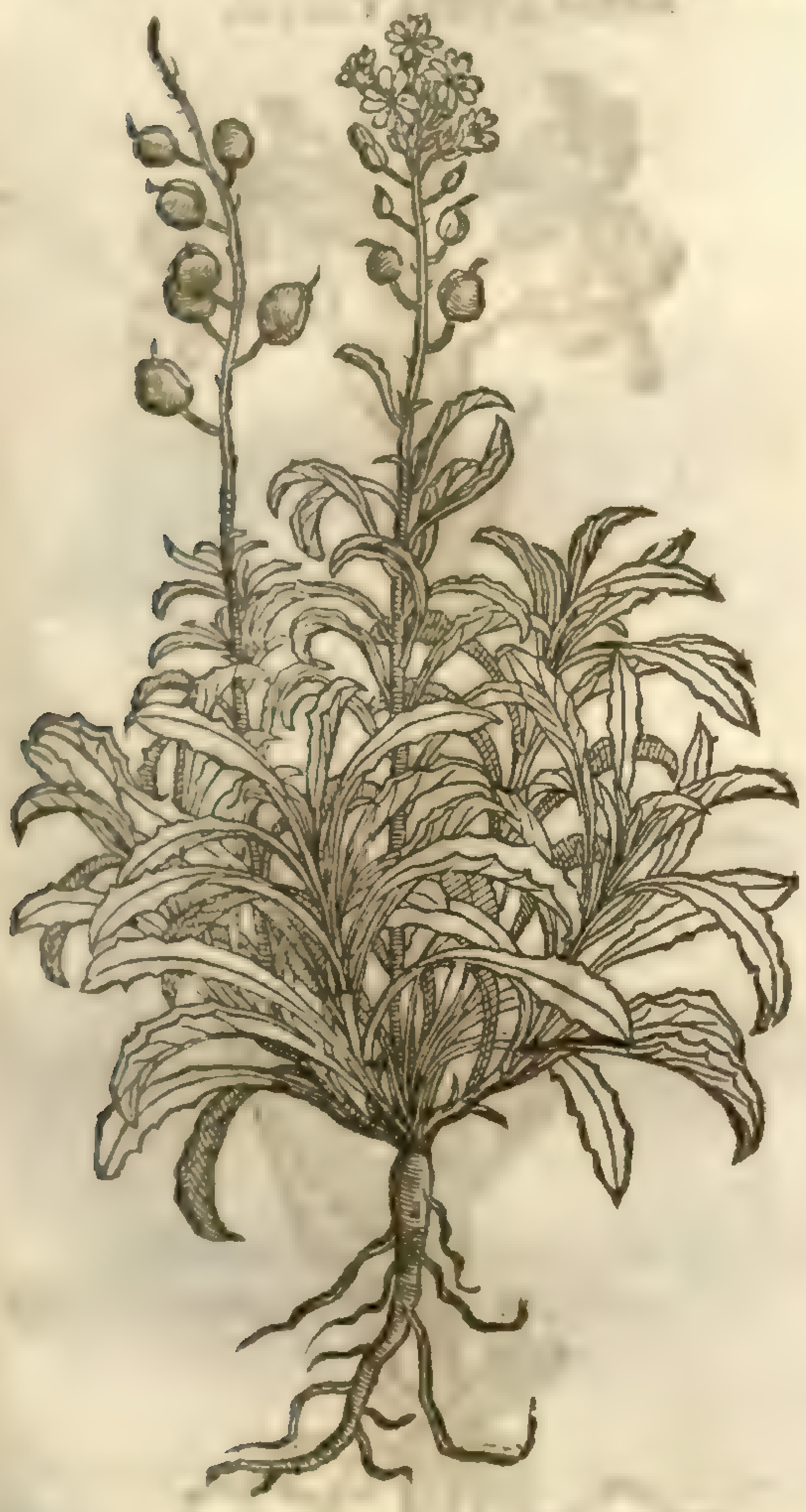
The figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you was taken of a dried plant, and therefore the leaues are not expreſt ſo ſinuate as they ſhould be. ‡

3 This ſea ſtock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat ſnipt or cut on the edges; amongſt which riſe vp ſmal naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top many little floures of a blew colour tending to a purple. The ſeed is in long cods like the others of his kinde.

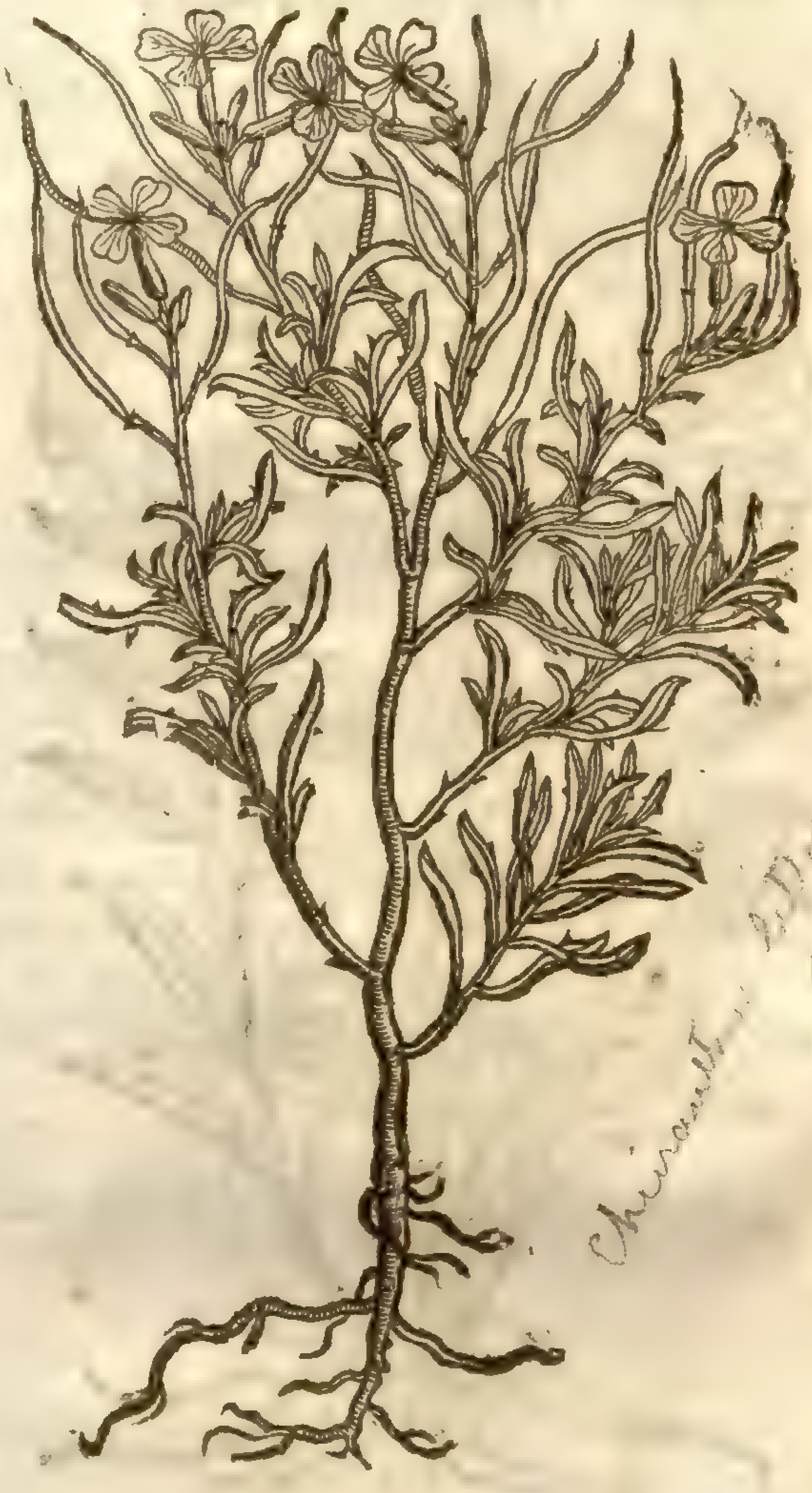
4 The great ſea ſtocke Gilloflouꝛe hath many broad leaues growing in a great tuft, ſleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a gold yellow colour. The root is ſmall and ſingle.

5 The ſmall yellow ſea ſtock Gilloflouꝛe hath many ſmooth hoary and long leaues ſet vpon a branched ſtalk; on the top whereof grow pretty ſweet ſmelling yellow floures, bringing his ſeed in little long cods. The root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ The floures of this are ſometimes of a red or purpliſh colour.

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius Cluſij & Lobelij.*
The yellow ſea ſtock Gilloflouꝛe.



5 *Leucoium marinum minus Lobel. & Cluſ.*
Small yellow ſea ſtock Gilloflouꝛe.



Cheiranthus [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants grow neere vnto the ſea ſide about Colcheſter, in the Iſle of Man, neere Preſton in Aunderneſſe, and about Weſtcheſter.

‡ I haue not heard of any of theſe wild on our Coaſts but onely the ſecond, which it may be groweth in theſe places here ſet downe; for it was gathered by Mr *George Bowles* vpon the rocks at Aberdovye in Merioneth ſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There is little to be ſaid as touching the names, more than hath beene touched in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no vſe of theſe in phyſicke, but they are eſteemed for the beauty of their floures.

CHAP. 122. *Of Dames Violets or Queens Gilloflouꝛes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

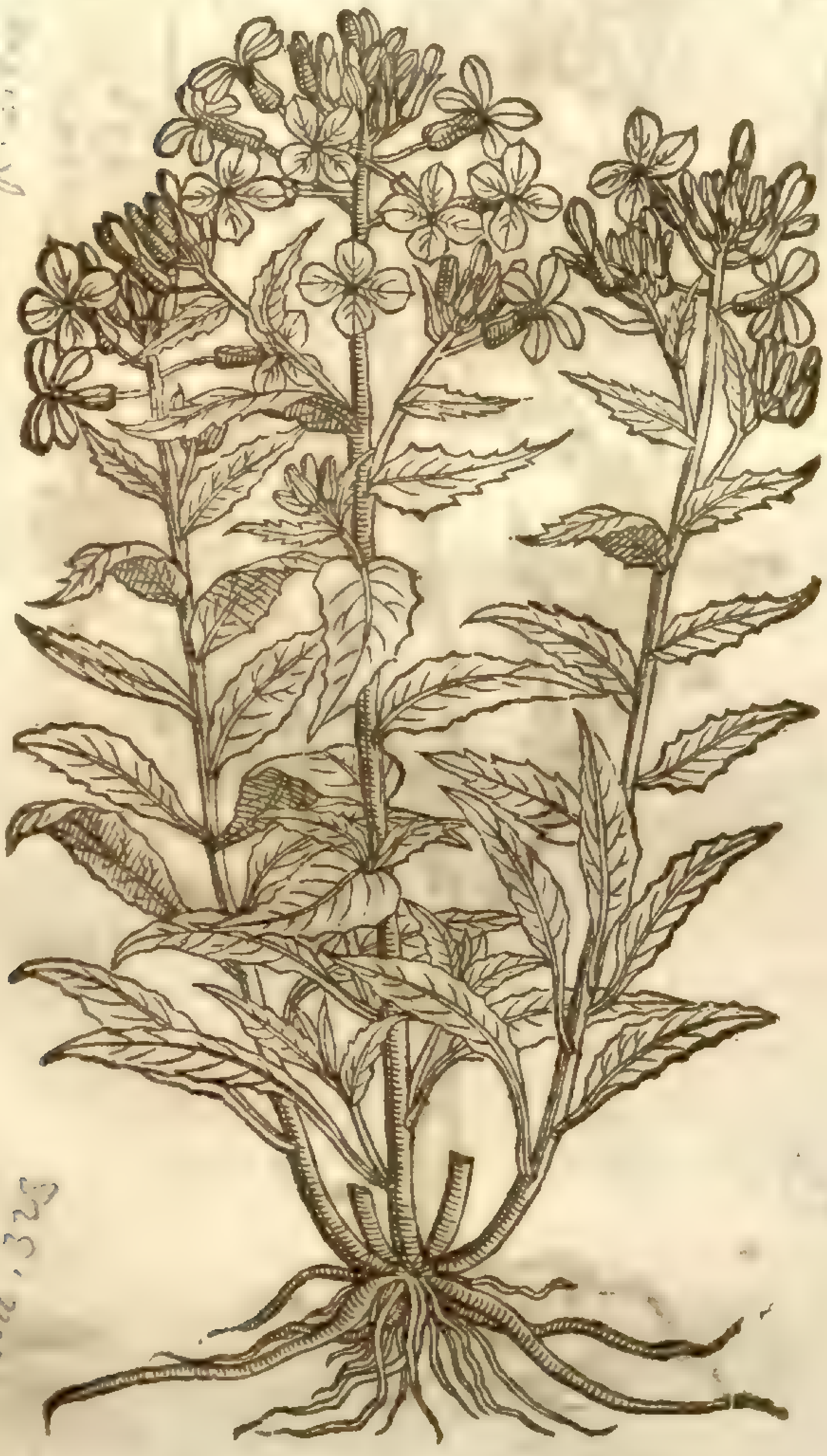
1 DAmes Violets or Queenes Gilloflouꝛes haue great large leaues of a darke green colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges; among which ſpring vp ſtalks of the height of two

cubits, ſet with ſuch like leaues: the floures come forth at the tops of the branches, of a faire purple colour, very like thoſe of the ſtock Gillofloures, of a very ſweet ſmell; after which come vp long cods, wherein is contained ſmall long blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſlender and threddy.

The Queens white Gillofloures are like the laſt mentioned, ſauing that this plant brings forth faire white floures, and the other purple.

‡ 2 By the induſtry of ſome of our Floriſts, within theſe two or three years hath bin brought vnto our knowledge a very beautifull kind of theſe Dame Violets, hauing very faire double white floures: the leaues, ſtalks, and roots are like to the other plants before deſcribed. ‡

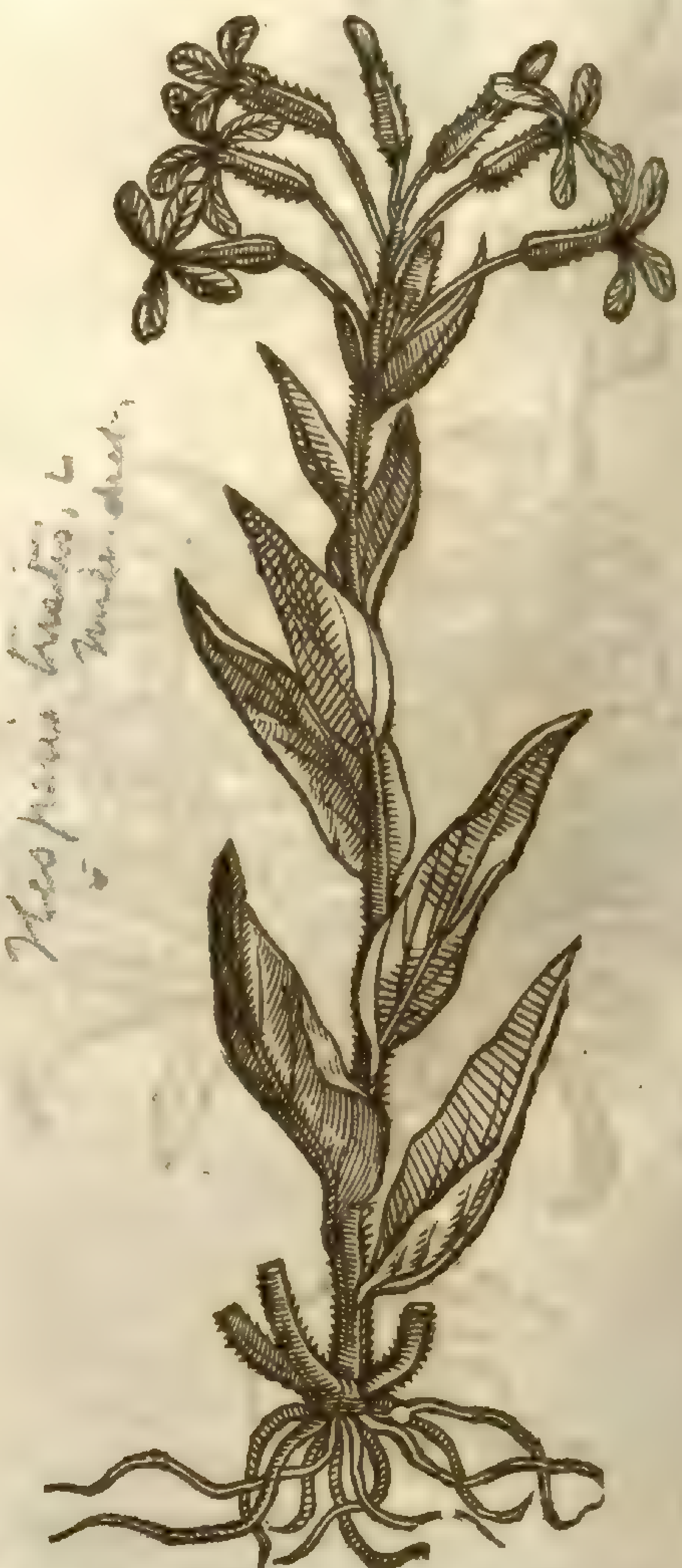
1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo, ſiue albo.*
Purple or white Dames Violets.



Hesperis matronalis, [illegible]

lob. ic. 325

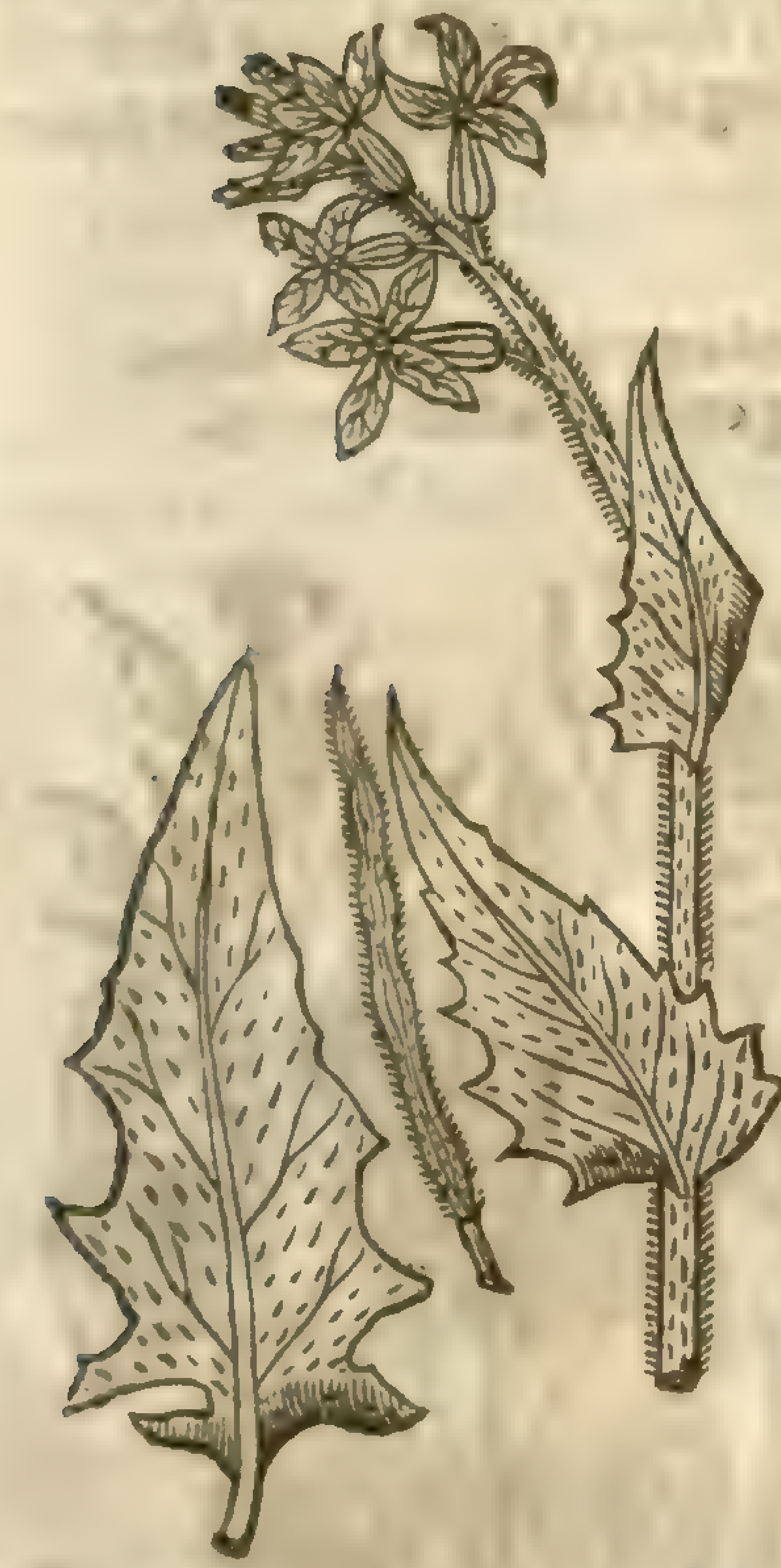
‡ 3 *Viola Matronalis flore obſoleto.*
Ruſſet Dames Violets.



Hesperis tristis, [illegible]

‡ 3 This plant hath a ſtalke a cubit high, and is diuided into many branches, vpon which in a confuſed order grow leaues like thoſe of the Dames violet, yet a little broader and thicker, being firſt of ſomewhat an acide, and afterwards of an acride taſte; at the tops of the branches in long cups grow floures like thoſe of the Dames violet, conſiſting of foure leaues, which ſtand not faire open, but are twined aſide, and are of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, compoſed as it were of a yellow and browne, with a number of blacke purple veins diuaricated ouer them. Their ſmell on the day time is little or none, but in the euening very pleaſing and ſweet. The floures are ſucceeded by long and here and there ſwolne cods, which are almoſt quadrangular, and containe a reddiſh ſeed like that of the common kinde. The root is fibrous, and vſually liues not aboue two yeares, for after it hath borne ſeed it dies; yet if you cut it downe and keepe it from ſeeding, it ſometimes puts forth ſhoots whereby it may be increaſed. I very much ſuſpect that this figure and Deſcription which I here giue you taken out of *Cluſius*, is no other plant than that which is kept in ſome of our gardens, and ſet forth in the *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* by the name of *Leucoium Melancholicum*: Now I iudge the occaſion of this error to haue come from the figure of *Cluſius* which we here preſent you with, for it is in many particulars different from the deſcription; firſt in that it expreſſes not many branches: ſecondly, in that the leaues are not ſnipt and diuided: thirdly, in that the floures are not expreſt wreſted or twined: fourthly, the veines are not rightly expreſt in the floure: and laſtly, the cods are omitted. Now the *Leucoium melancholicum* hath a hairy ſtalk diuided into ſundry branches of the height formerly mentioned, and the leaues about the middle of the ſtalke are ſomwhat ſinuated or deepely or vnequally cut in; The ſhape and colour of the floure is the ſame with that now deſcribed.

‡ 4 *Leucoium melancholicum.*
The melancoly Floure.



Hesperis [illegible]

deſcribed, and the ſeed-veſſels the ſame, as farre as I can remember: for I muſt confeſſe, I did not in writing take any particular note of them, neither did I euer compare them with this deſcription of *Cluſius*; onely I tooke ſome yeares agon an exact figure of a branch with the vpper leaues and floures, whereof one is expreſſed as they vſually grow twining backe, and the reſt faire open, the better to ſet forth the veins that are ſet ouer it. There are alſo expreſt a cod or ſeed-veſſell, and one of the leaues that grow about the middle of the ſtalke: all which are agreeable to *Cluſius* deſcription, in myne opinion; wherefore I only giue you the figure that I then drew, with the title I had it by. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſowne in gardens for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They eſpecially floure in May and Iune, the ſecond yeare after they are ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Dames Violet is called in Latine, *Viola Matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or winter Violets, and *Viola Damaſcena*: it is thought to be the *Heſperis* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 7. ſo called, for that it ſmels more, and more pleaſantly in the euening or night, than at any other time. They are called in French, *Violettes de dames, & de domas*, and *Girofflees des dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in Engliſh, Damaske Violets, winter Gillofloures, Rogues Gillofloure, and Cloſe Sciences.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Dames Violets are ſharpe and hot, very like in taſte and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and ſeemes to be a kinde thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The diſtilled Water of the floures hereof is counted to bee a moſt effectuall thing to procure ſweat.

CHAP. 123.

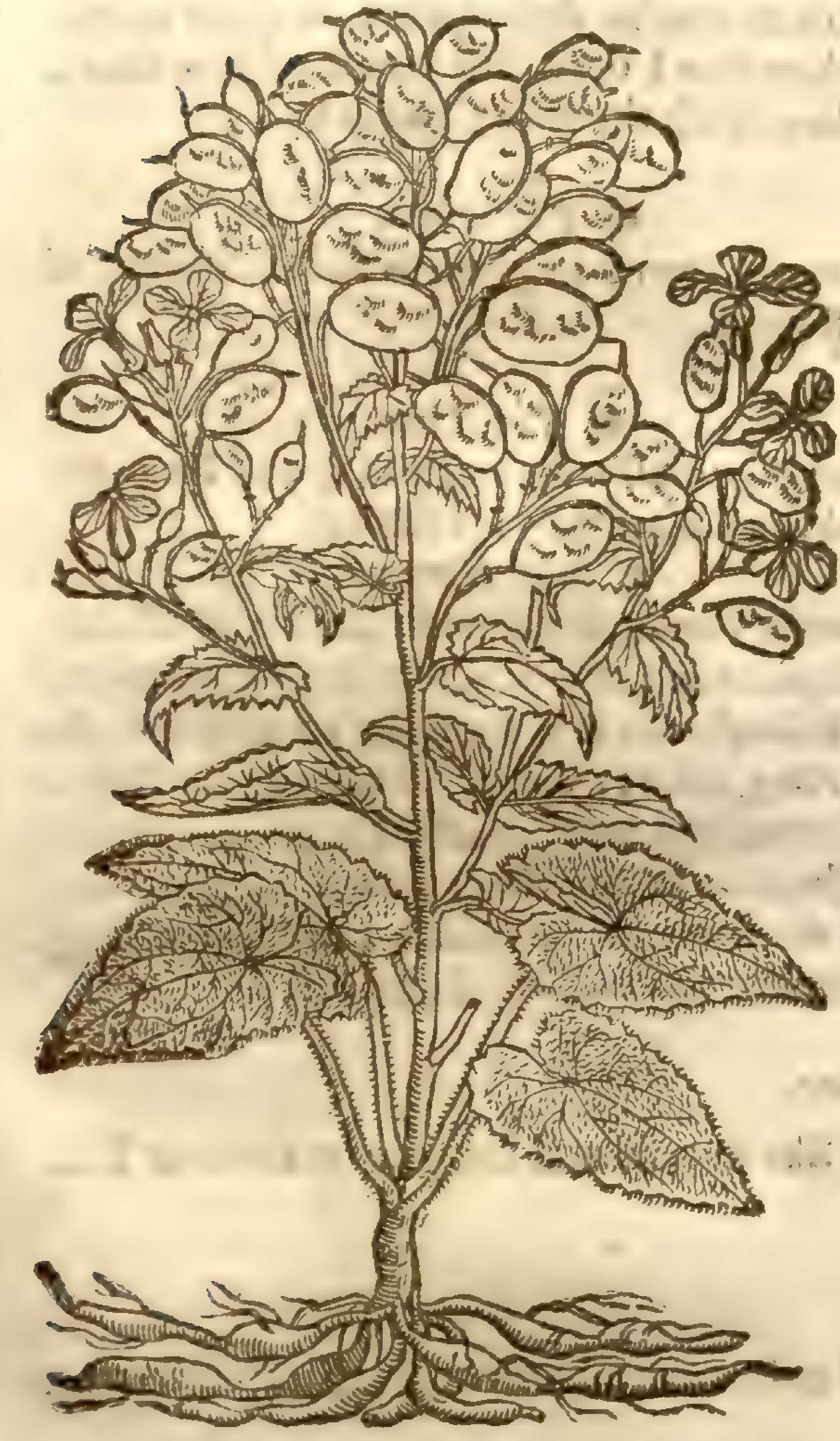
Of white Sattin floure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

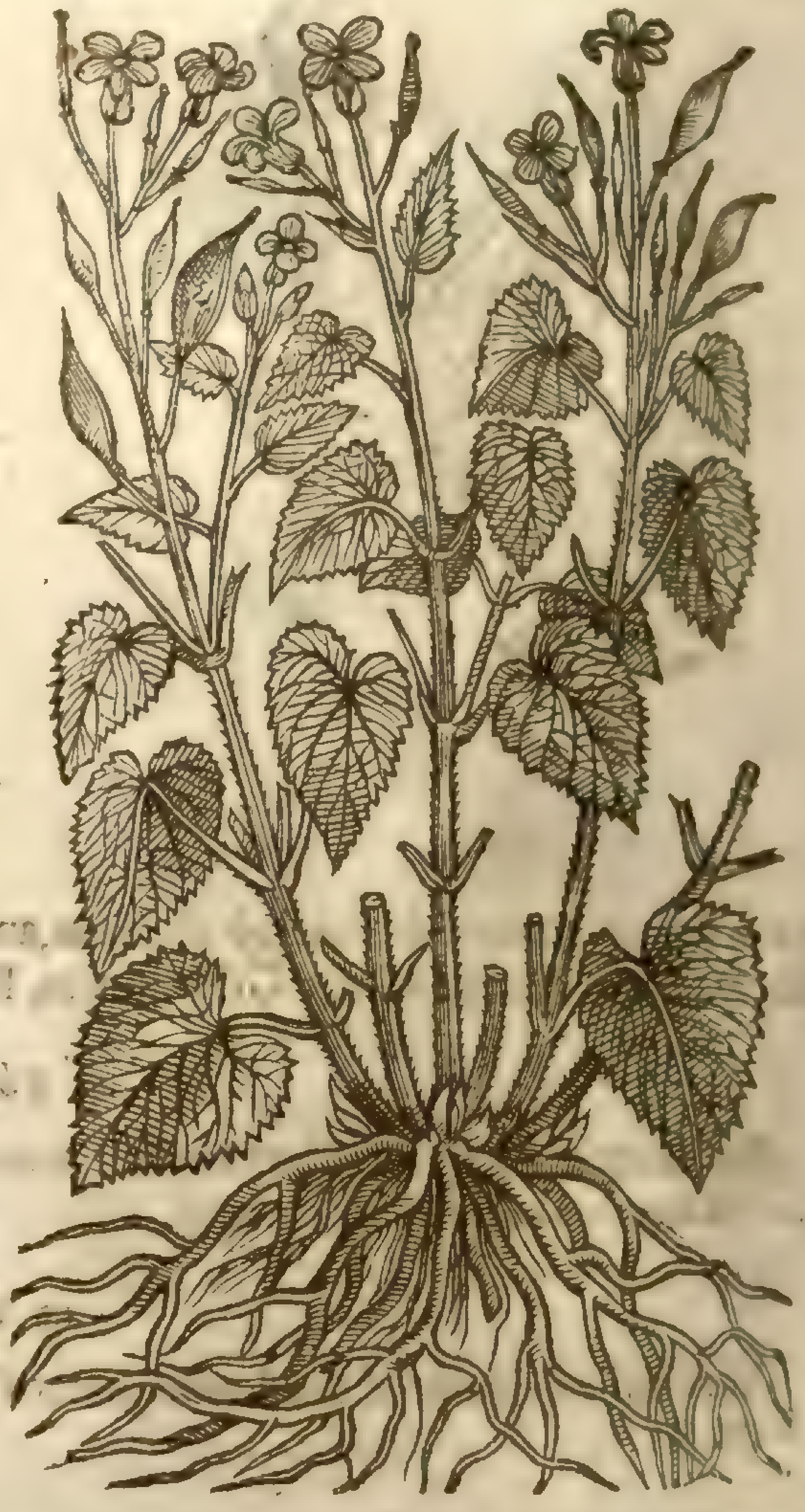
1 Bolbonac or the Sattin floure hath hard and round ſtalks, diuiding themſelues into many other ſmall branches, beſet with leaues like Dames Violets or Queenes Gillofloures, ſomewhat broad, and ſnipt about the edges, and in faſhion almoſt like Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge, but that they are longer and ſharper pointed. The ſtalks are charged or loden with many floures like the common ſtocke Gillofloure, of a purple colour: which being fallen, the ſeed comes forth, contained in a flat thin cod, with a ſharp point or pricke at one end, in faſhion of the Moon, but ſomewhat blackiſh. This cod is compoſed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmoſt are of an ouerworne aſh colour, and the innermoſt or that in the middle, wheron the ſeed doth hang or cleaue, is thinne and cleere ſhining, like a ſhred of white Sattin newly cut from the piece. The whole plant dieth the ſame yeare that it hath borne ſeed, and muſt be ſown yearly. The root is compact of many tuberous parts like Key clogs, or like the great Aſphodill.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin hath many great and broad leaues, almoſt like thoſe of the great Bur-Dock: among which riſeth vp a very tal ſtem of the height of foure cubits, ſtiffe, and of a whitiſh green colour, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The floures grow vpon the ſlender branches, of a purple colour, compact of foure ſmall leaues like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloﬂoure; after which come thin long cods of the ſame ſubſtance and colour of the former. The root is thicke, whereunto are faſtned an infinite number of long threddy ſtrings: which root dieth not euery yere, as the other doth, but multiplieth it ſelfe as wel by falling of the ſeed, as by new ſhoots of the root.

1 *Viola Lunaris, ſive Bolbonac.*
White Sattin.



2 *Viola Lunaris longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded white Sattin.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants are ſet and ſowne in gardens, notwithſtanding the firſt hath bin found wild in the woods about Pinner and Harrow on the hill 12 miles from London, and in Eſſex likewiſe about Horn-church.

The ſecond groweth about Watford, fifteene miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill the next yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name: wee had rather call it with *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius*, *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaſeth moſt Herbariſts, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it **Penninck bloemen**, of the faſhion of the cods, like after a ſort to a groat or Teſterne; and **Paeſch bloemen**, becauſe it alwayes floureth neere about the feaſt of Eaſter. Moſt of the later Herbariſts doe call it *Lunaria*: Others, *Lunaria Græca*, either of the faſhion of the ſeed, or of the ſiluer brightneſſe that it hath, or of the middle skinne of the cods, when the two outermoſt skins or husks and ſeeds likewiſe are fallen away. We call this herbe in Engliſh, Penny floure, or Mony-floure, Siluer Plate, Prickſong-wort; in Norfolke, Sattin, and white Sattin; and among our women it is called Honeſtie: it ſeemeth to be the old Herbariſts *Thlaſpi alterum*, or ſecond Treacle muſtard; and that which *Crateuas* deſcribeth, called of diuers, *Sinapi Perſicum*: for as *Dioſcorides* ſuch, *Crateuas* maketh mention of a certaine *Thlaſpi* or Treacle muſtard with broad leaues and big roots, and ſuch this Violet hath, which we ſirname *Latifolia* or broad leaued.: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria* or Moonwort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

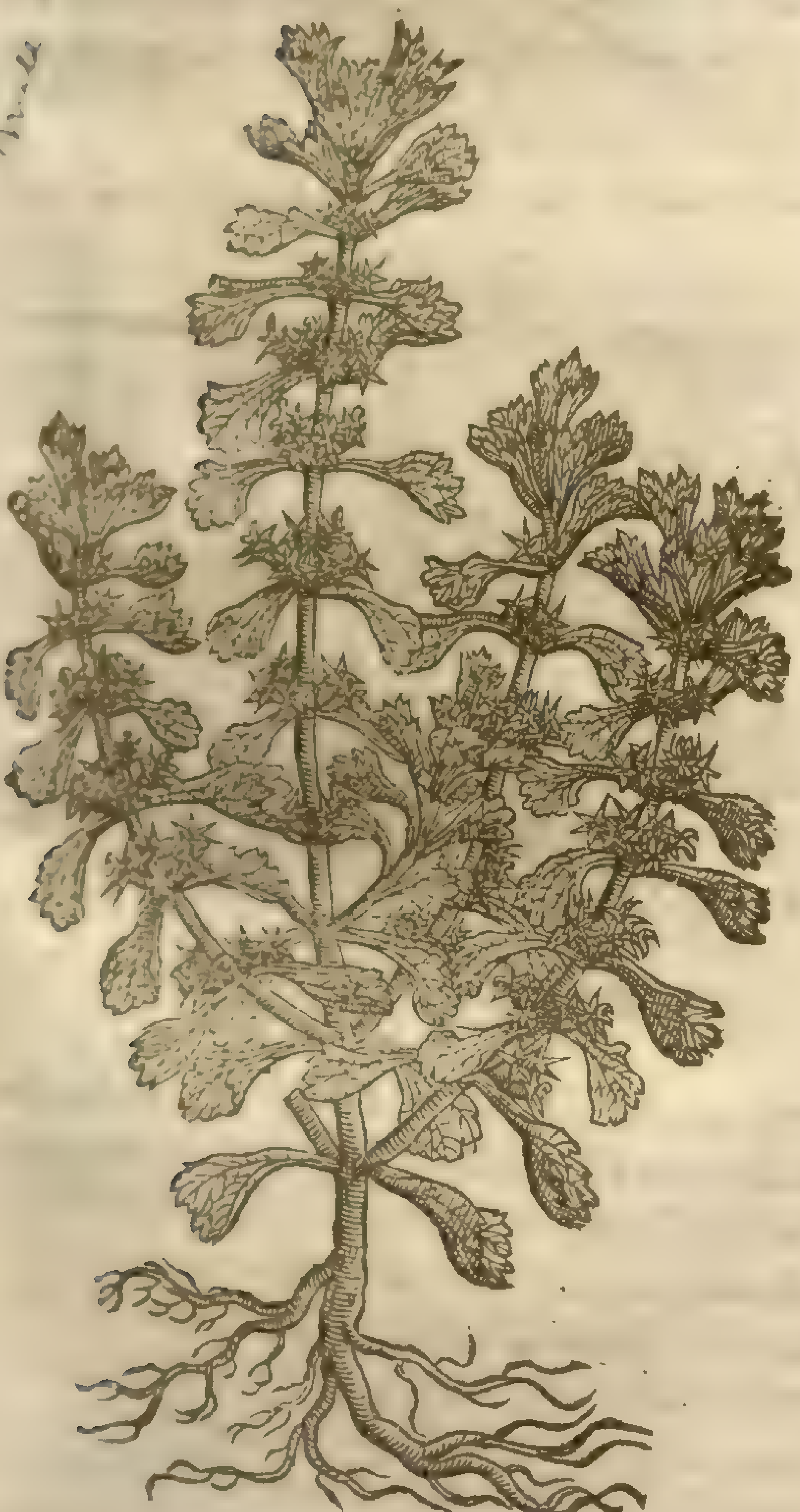
The ſeed of Bulbonac is of temperature hot and dry, and ſharpe of taſte, like in force to the ſeed of Treacle muſtard: the roots likewiſe are ſomewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with ſallads as certaine other roots are. A

A certain Heluetian Surgeon compoſed a moſt ſingular vnguent for green wounds, of the leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle ſtamped together, adding thereto oile and wax. The ſeed is greatly commended againſt the falling ſickneſſe. B

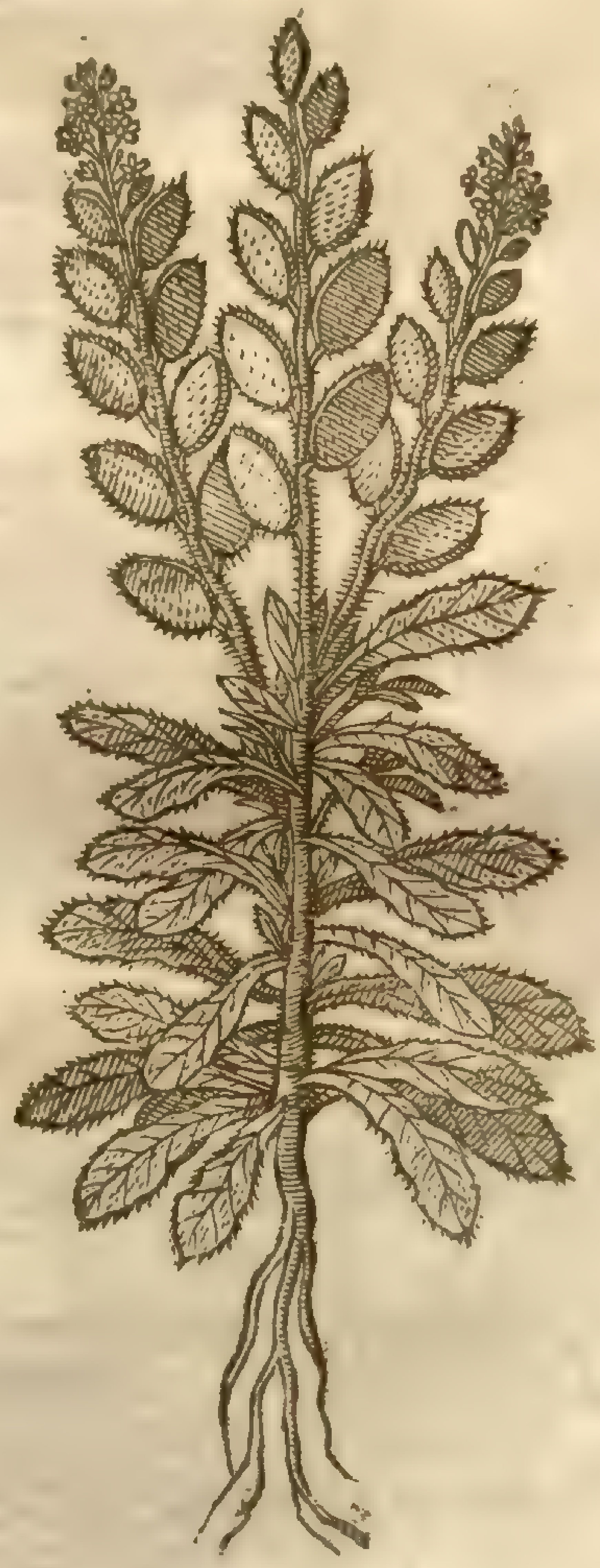
Chap. 124. *Of* Galen *and* Dioſcorides *Moonworts or Madworts.*

marrubium [illegible]

1 *Alyſſum Galeni.*
Galens Madwort.



† 2 *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis.*
Dioſcorides Moonwort or Madwort.



¶ *The Description.*

1 This might be one of the number of the Hore-hounds, but that *Galen* vſed it not for a kinde thereof, but for *Alyſſon* or Madwort: it is like in forme and ſhew to Hore-hound, and alſo in the number of the ſtalks, but the leaues thereof are leſſe, more curled, more hoary & whiter, without any manifeſt ſmell at all. The little coronets or ſpoky whurles that compaſſe the ſtalks round about are full of ſharp prickles, out of which grow floures of a blewiſh purple colour like thoſe of Horehound: the root is hard, wooddy, and diuerſly parted.

2 I haue one growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true and right Lunary or Moonwort of *Dioſcorides* deſcription; hauing his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, and afterward more long, whitiſh, and rough or ſomewhat woolliſh in handling: amongſt which riſe vp rough brittle ſtalkes ſome cubit high, diuided into many branches, whereupon grow many little yellow floures; which

being paſt, there follow flat and rough huskes of a whitiſh colour, in ſhape like little targuets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat ſeed like to the ſeeds of ſtocke Gillofloures, but bigger. The whole huske is of the ſame ſubſtance, faſhion, and colour that thoſe are of the white Satin.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſowne now and then in gardens, eſpecially for the rareneſſe of them; the ſeed being brought out of Spain and Italy, from whence I receiued ſome for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in May, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt the ſecond yeare after their ſowing.

¶ *The Names.*

Madwort or Moonwort is called of the Grecians ἄλυσσος or ἄλυσσον: of the Latines, *Alyſſum*: in Engliſh, *Galens* Madwort, and of ſome, Heale-dog: and it hath the name thereof, becauſe it is a preſent remedie for them that are bitten of a mad dog, as *Galen* writeth, *lib.2. de Antidotis*, in *Antonius Cous* his compoſition deſcribing it in theſe words; Madwort is an herbe very like to Horehound, but rougher, and more full of prickles about the floures; it beareth a floure tending to blew.

‡ 2 The ſecond by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and others, is reputed to be the *Alyſſon* of *Dioſcoridis*; *Geſner* names it *Lunaria aſpera*; and *Columna*, *Leucoium montanum lunatum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

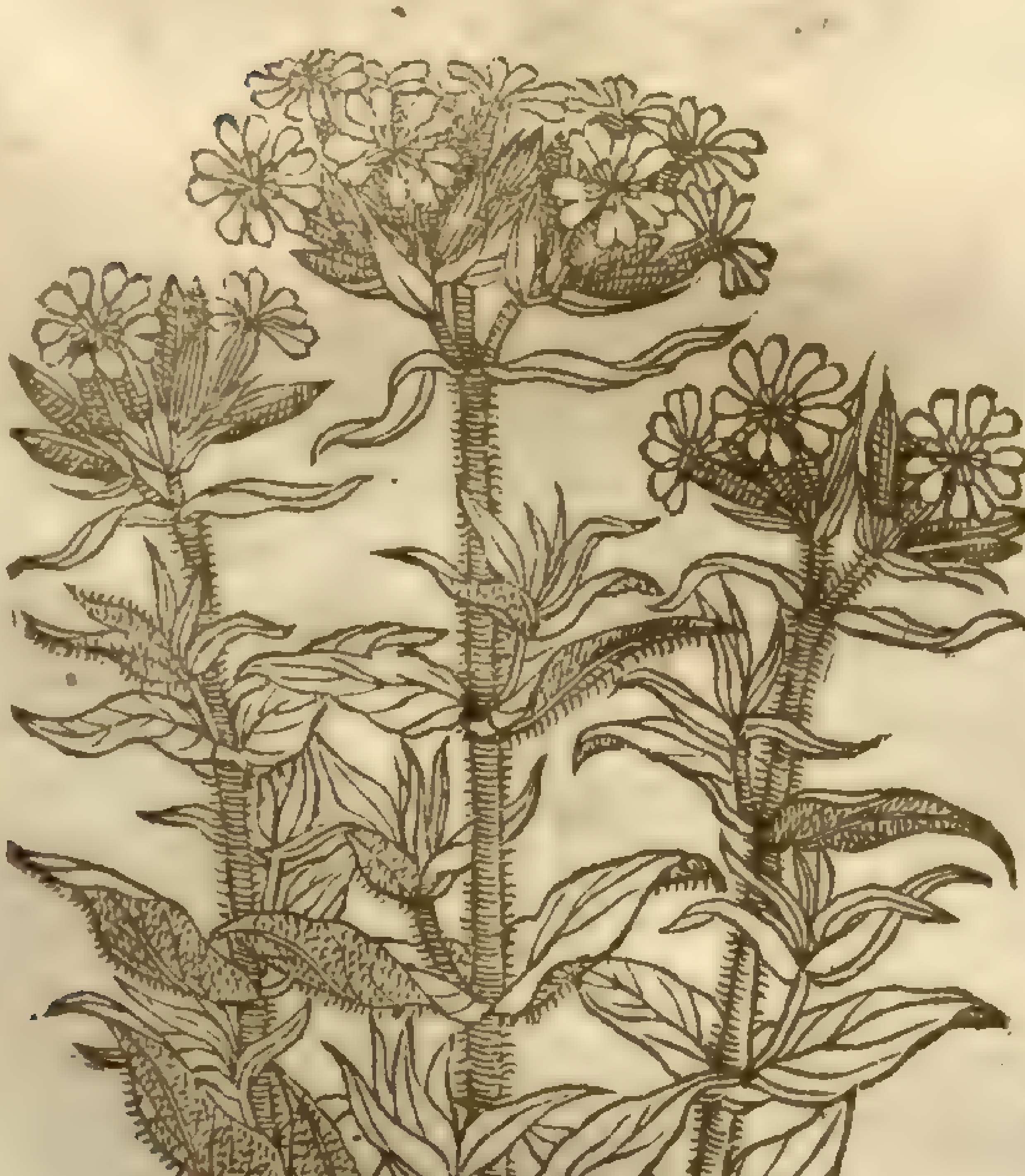
A *Galen* ſaith it is giuen vnto ſuch as are inraged by the biting of a mad dogge, which thereby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application or method at all. The which experiment if any ſhall proue, he ſhall find in the working thereof, it is of temperature meanly dry, digeſteth, and ſomthing ſcoureth withall: for this cauſe it taketh away the morphew and ſun-burning, as the ſame Author affirmes.

† That which was formerly figured in the ſecond place, being a kinde of *Sideritis*, I haue here omitted, that I may giue you it more fitly among the reſt of that name and kindred hereafter.

Chap. 125. *Of Roſe Campion.*

L. chalcedonica, 6
Mill., [illegible]

Lychnis Chalcedonica.
Floure of Conſtantinople.



¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Roſe Campions, ſome of the garden, and others of the field, the which ſhall be diuided into ſeueral chapters; and firſt of the Campion of Conſtantinople.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Campion of Conſtantinople hath ſundry vpright ſtalks two cubits high & full of joints, with a certain roughneſſe, and at euery joint two large leaues of a brown green colour. The flours grow at the top like ſweet-Williams or rather like dames Violet, of the colour of red lead or orenge-tawny. The root is ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this, as with white and bluſh coloured floures, as alſo a double kinde with very large double and beautifull floures of a Vermilion colour like as the ſingle one here deſcribed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The floure of Conſtantinople is planted in gardens and is very common almoſt euery where.

‡ The white and bluſh ſingle and the double one are more rare, and not to be found but in the gardens of our prime Floriſts. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune ond Iuly, the ſecond yeare after it is planted, and many yeares after; for it conſteth of a root a root full of life, and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our clymat.

¶ *The Names.*

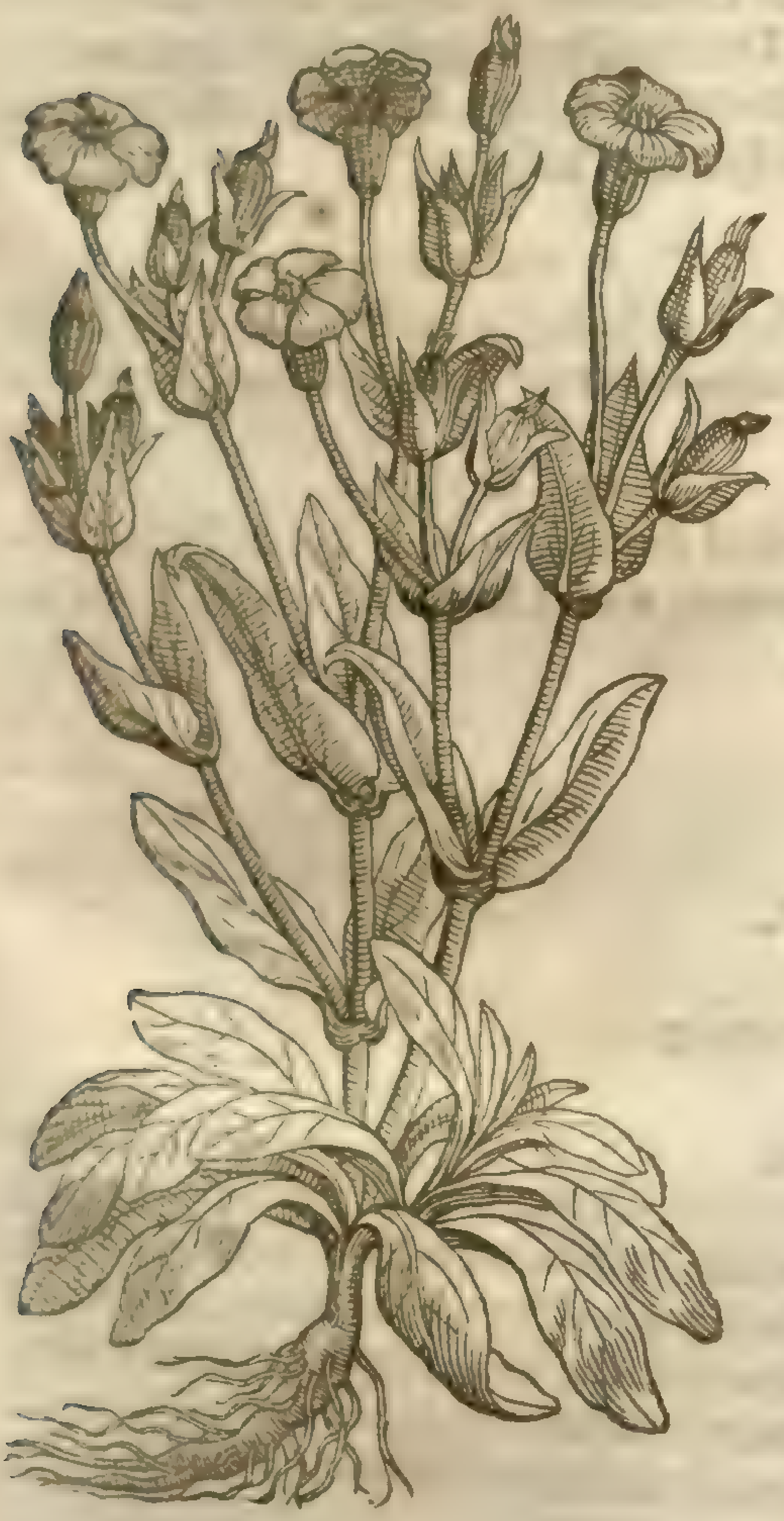
It is called *Conſtantinopolitanus flos*, & *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus*, *Flos Creticus*, or Floure of Candy: of the Germanes, *Flos Hieroſolymitanus*, or Floure of Ieruſalem: in Engliſh, Floure of Conſtantinople: of ſome, Floure of Briſtow, or None-ſuch.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

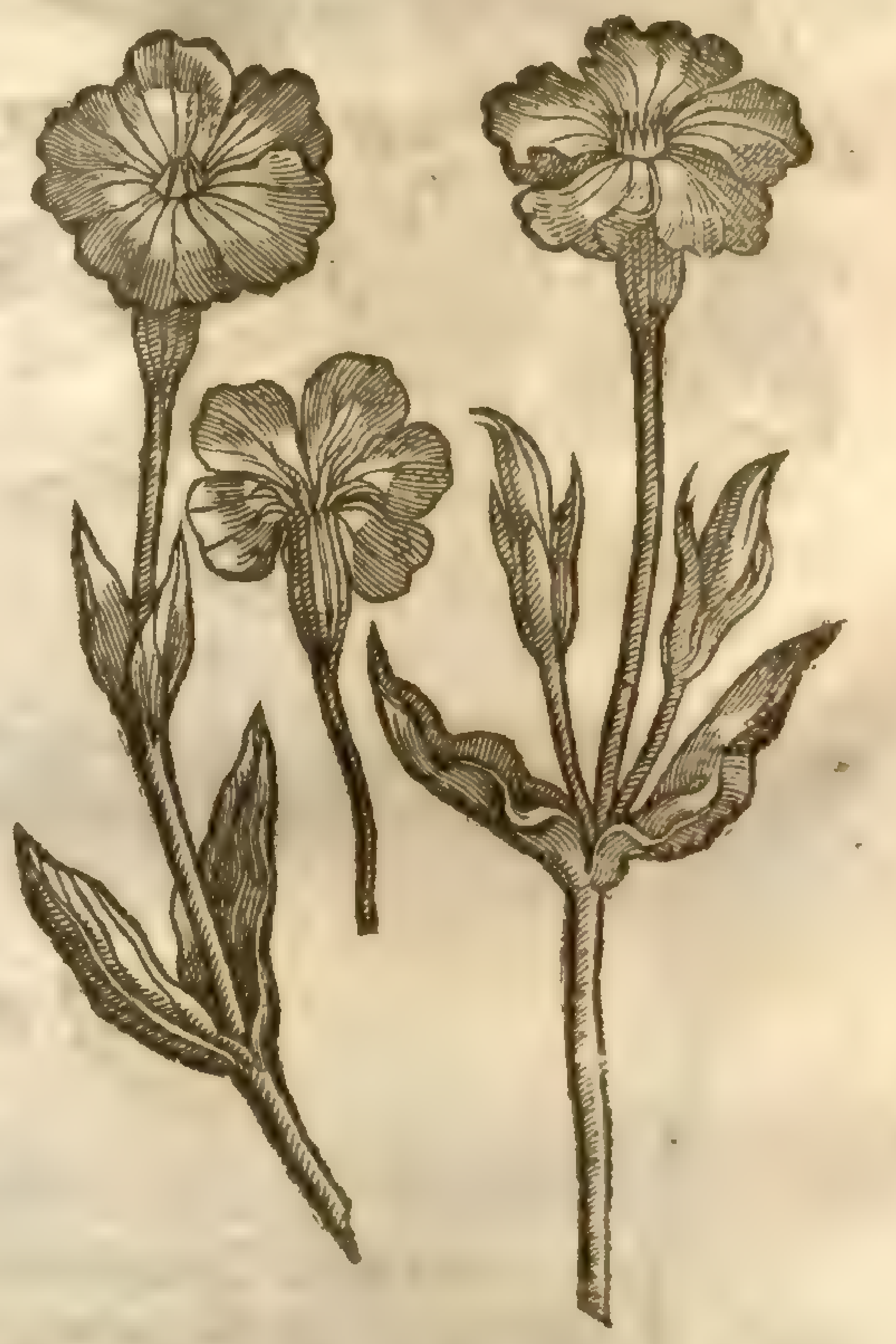
Floure of Conſtantinople, beſides that grace and beauty that it hath in gardens and garlands, is for ought we know of no vſe, the vertues thereof being not as yet found out.

Chap. 126. *Of Roſe Campion.*

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*
Red Roſe Campion.



2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*
White Roſe Campion.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

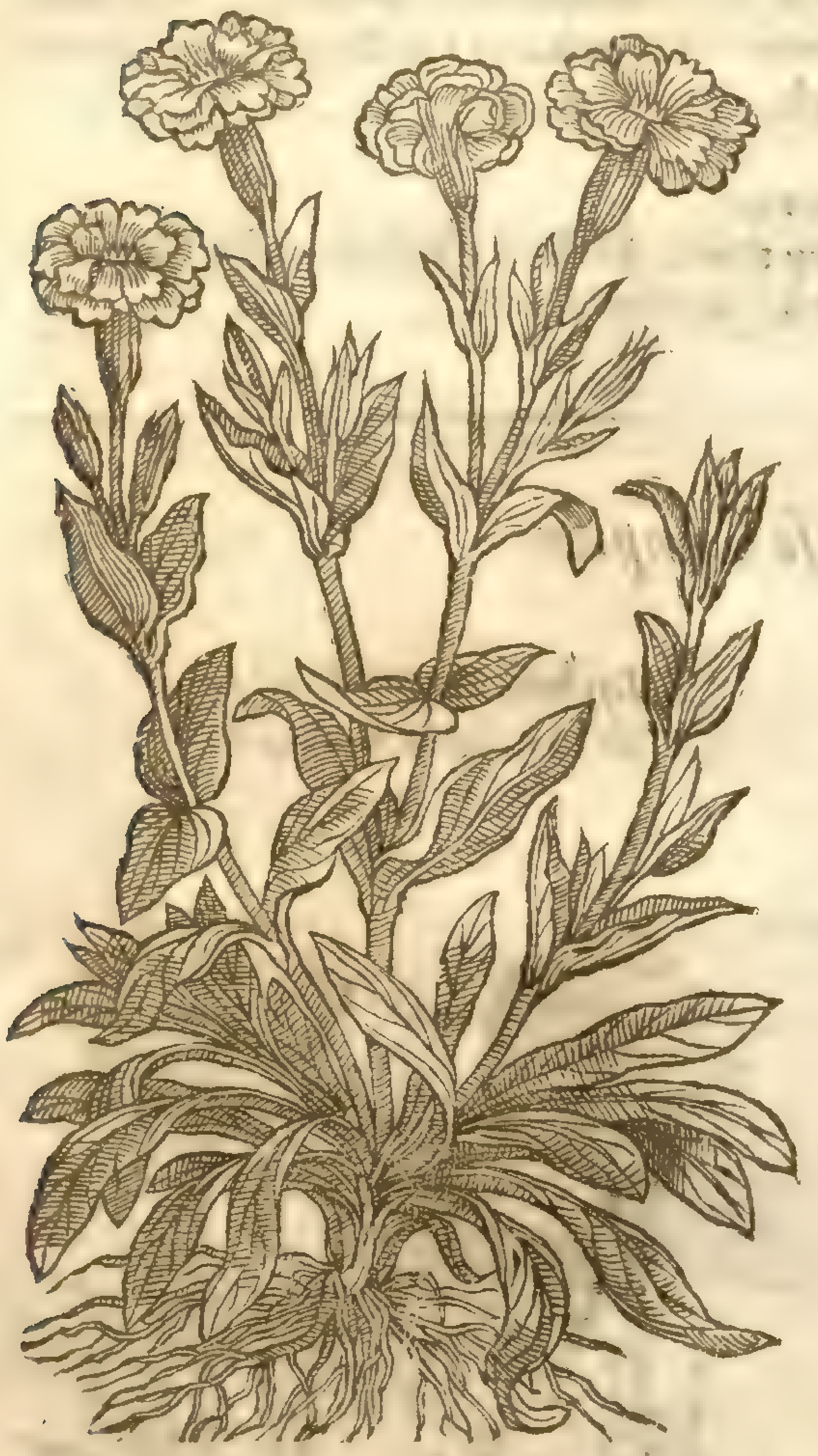
1 The firſt kind of Roſe Campion hath round ſtalks very knotty and woolly, and at euery knot or joint there do ſtand two woolly ſoft leaues like Mullein, but leſſer & much narrower: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a perfect red colour; which beeing paſt, there follow round cods full of blackiſh ſeed. The root is long and threddy.

2 The ſecond Roſe Campion differs not from the precedent in ſtalks, leaues, or faſhion of the floures; the only difference conſiſts in the colour, for the floures of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

‡ 3 This alſo in ſtalkes, roots, leaues, and manner of growing differs not from the former, but the floures are much more beautifull, beeing compoſed of ſome three or foure rankes or orders of leaues lying each aboue other. ‡

¶ The

‡ 3 *Lychnis Coronaria multiplex.*
Double Roſe Campion.



¶ *The Place.*

The Roſe Campion groweth plentifully in moſt gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Roſe Campion is called in Latine, ***Dominarum Roſa, Mariana Roſa, Cæli Roſa, Cæli flos*** : of *Dioſcorides*, λυχνὶς στεφανωματικὴ : that is, *Lychnis Coronaria* or *ſativa* : *Gaza* tranſlateth λυχνίδα, *Lucernula* ; becauſe the leaues thereof be ſoft, & fit to make weeks for candles, according to the teſtimony of *Dioſcorides*, it was called *Lychnis* or *Lychnides*, that is, a Torch or ſuch like light, according to the ſignification of the word, cleere, bright, and light-giuing floures : and therefore they were called the Gardeners Delight, or the Gardeners Eye : in Dutch, **Chriſtes eie** : in French, *Oeillets* and *Oeilets Dieu* : in high-Dutch, **Marien roſzlin**, and **Himmel roſzlin.**

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of Roſe Campion, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed drunk in wine is a remedy for them that are ſtung with a ſcorpion, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth.

Chap. 127.

Of wilde Roſe Campion.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wild Roſe Campion hath many rough broad leaues ſomewhat hoary and woolly; among which riſe vp long ſoft and hairy ſtalks branched into many armes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſe. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compact of fiue leaues of a reddiſh colour : the root is thicke and large, with ſome threds anexed thereto.

‡ There alſo growes commonly wilde with vs another of this kind with white floures, as alſo another that hath them of a light bluſh color. ‡

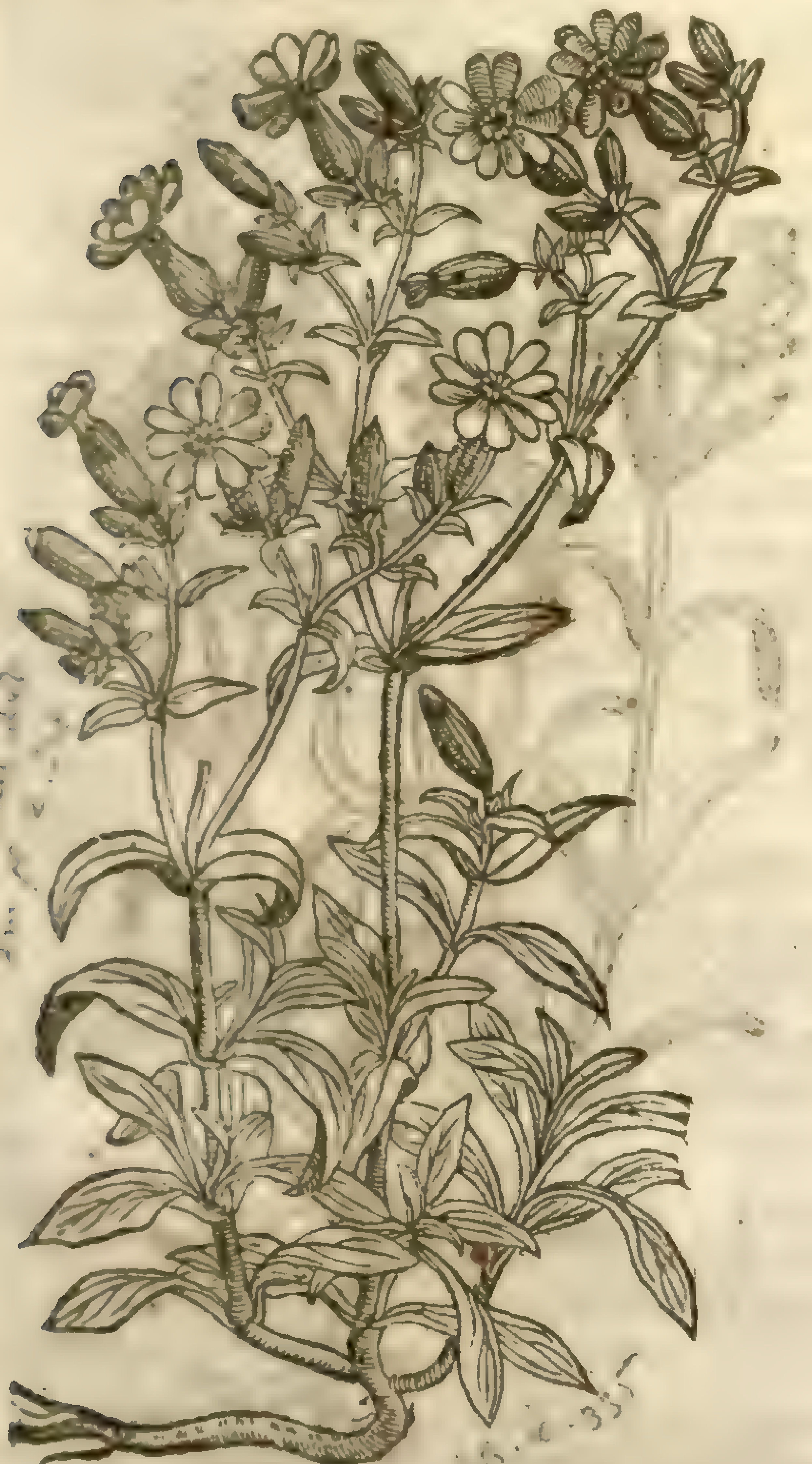
2 The ſea Roſe Campion is a ſmal herb, ſet about with many green leaues from the lower part vpward ; which leaues are thicke, ſomewhat leſſer and narrower than the leaues of ſea Purſlane. It hath many crooked ſtalks ſpred vpon the ground a foot long, in the vpper part whereof there is a ſmall white floure in faſhion and ſhape like a little cup or box, after the likeneſſe of *Behen album* or Spatling Poppy, hauing within the ſaid floure little threds of a blacke colour, in taſte ſalt, yet not vnpleaſant.

Mr *Tho. Hesket* reported vnto me, that by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire from whence this plant came, there is another ſort hereof with red floures.

‡ 3 This brings many ſtalks from one root, round, long, and weaker than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, lying vſually vpon the ground : the leaues grow by couples at each joint, long, ſoft, & hairy ; among which alternatly grow the floures, about the bigneſſe of thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, and of a bluſh colour ; and they are alſo ſucceeded by ſuch ſeed-veſſels, containing a reddiſh ſeed. The root is thicke and fibrous, yet commonly outliues not the ſecond yeare.

† 1 *Lychnis*

† 1 *Lychnis ſylveſtris rubello flore.*
Red wilde Campion.

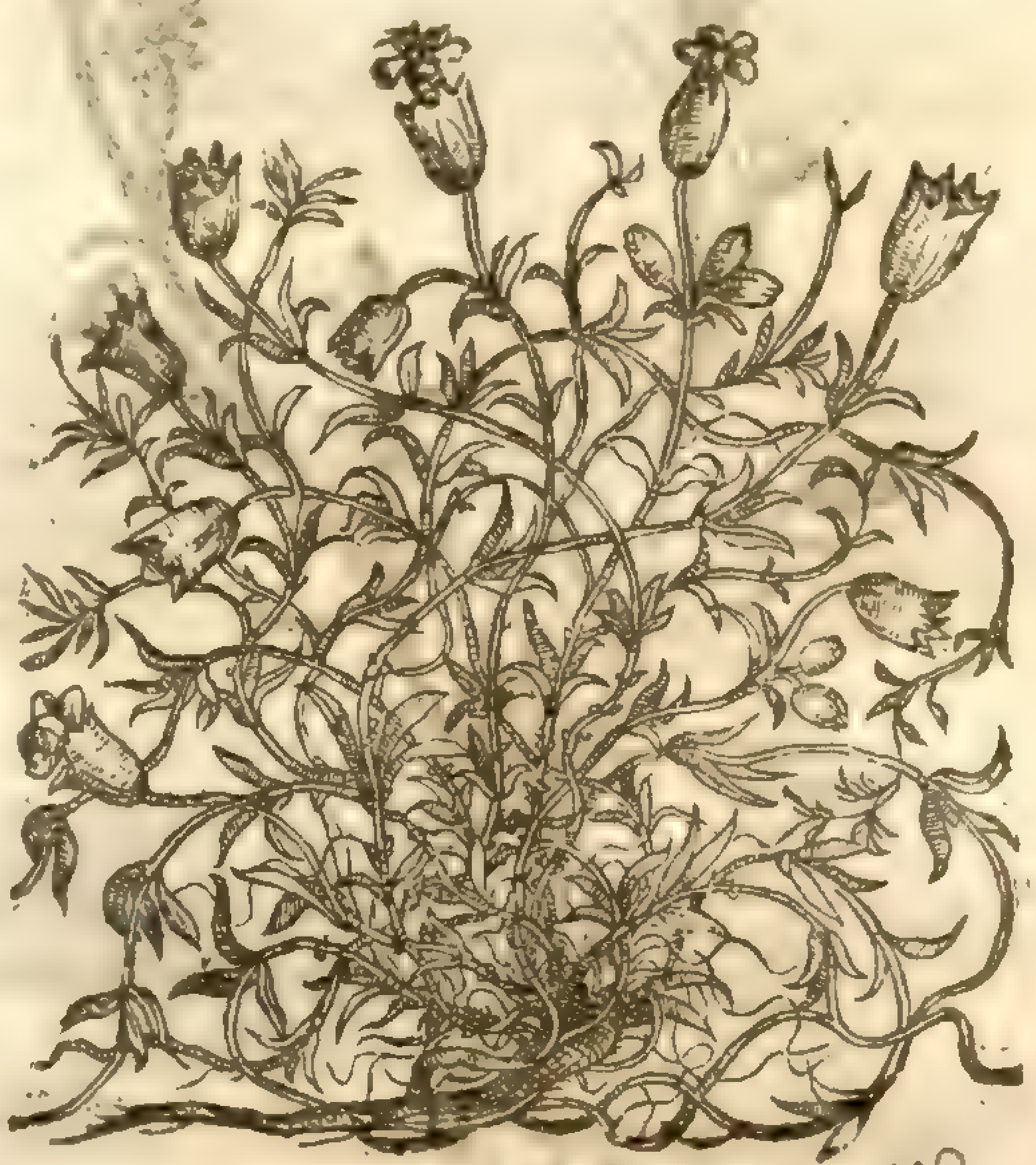


Ger. ic. 335

2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*
English Sea Campion.

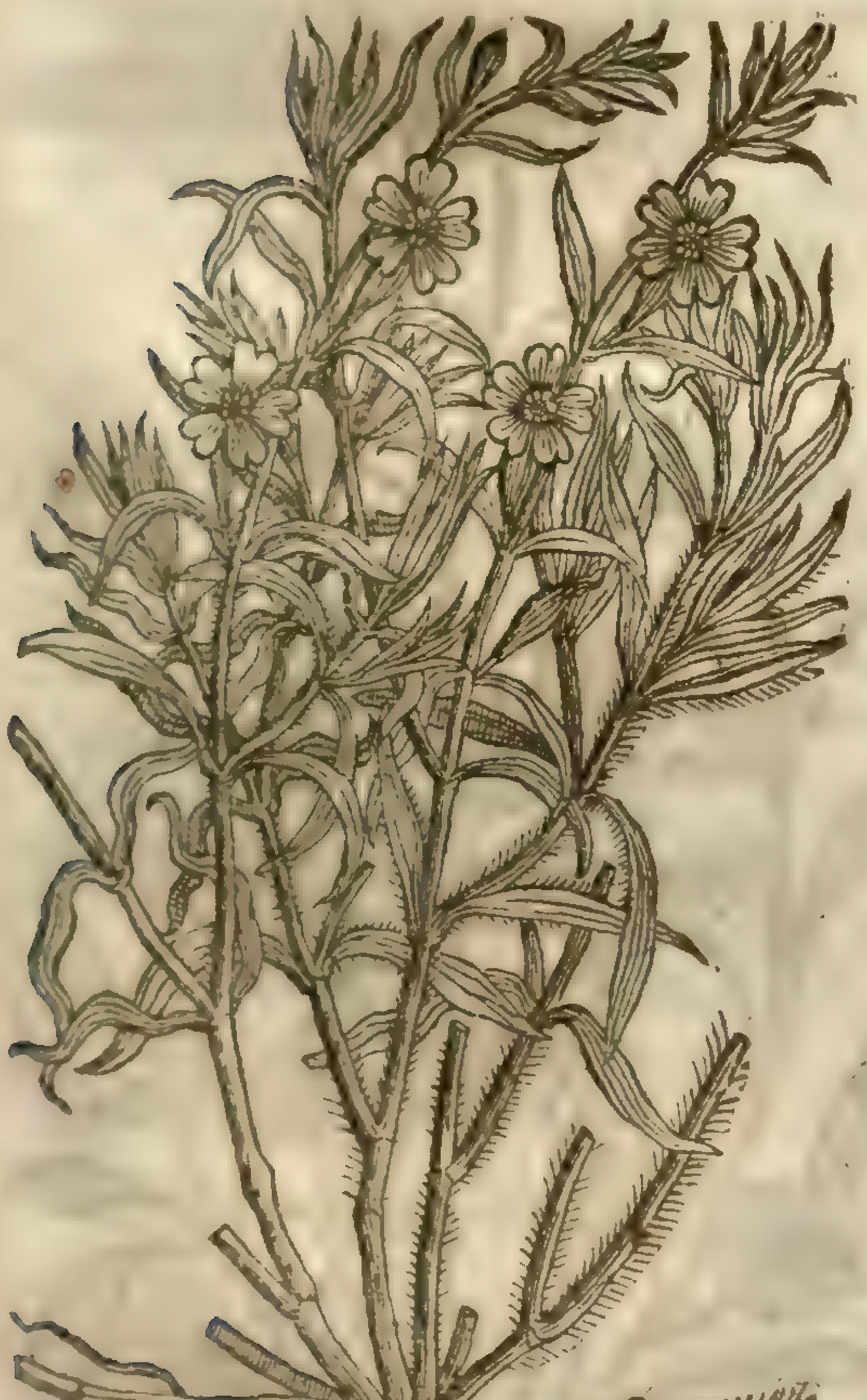
Silene maritima, With. Sm. p. 2. 293

Cucubalus behen b [illegible]

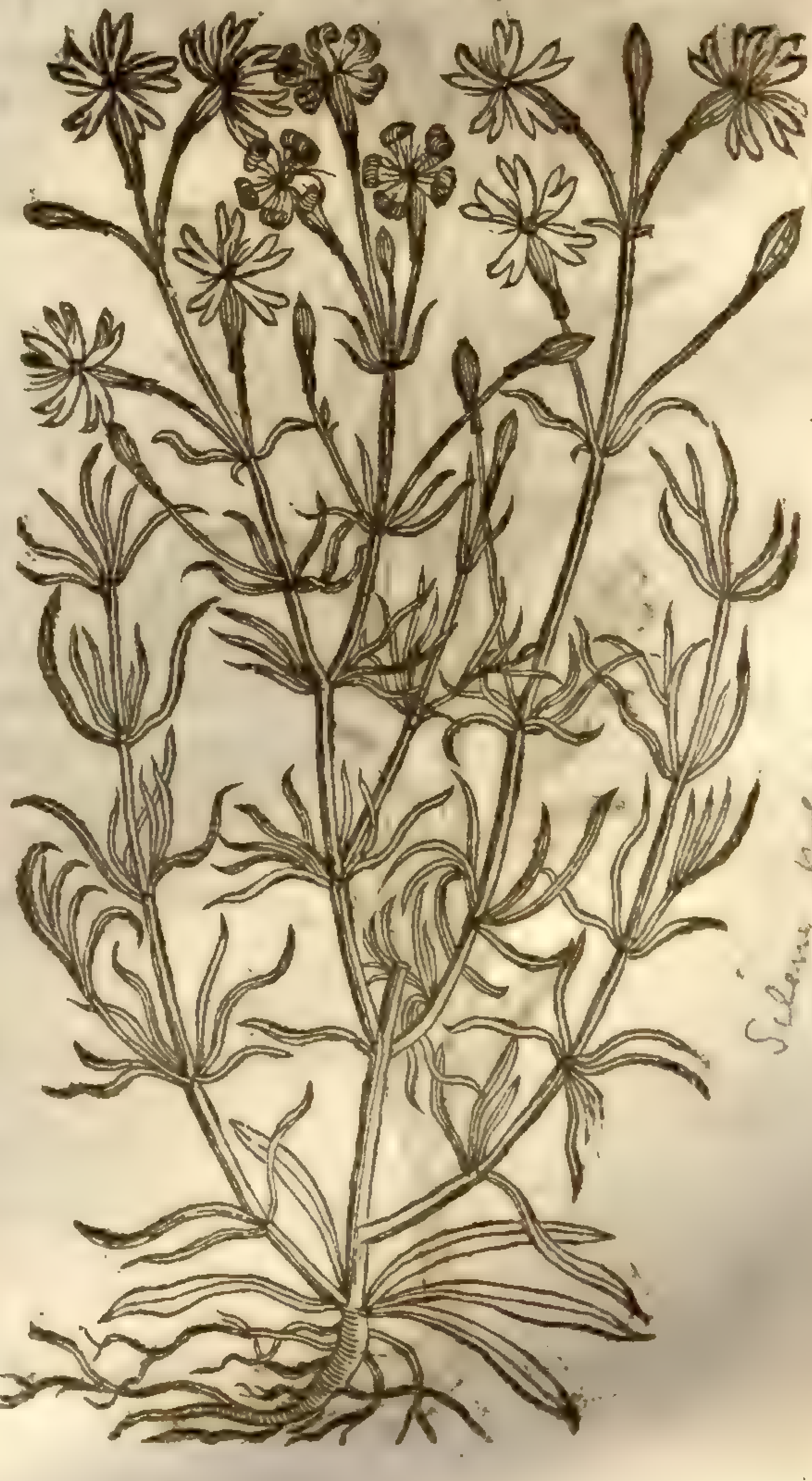


Ger. ic. 337

3 *Lychnis ſylveſtris hirta 5. Cluſij.*
Wilde hairy Campion.

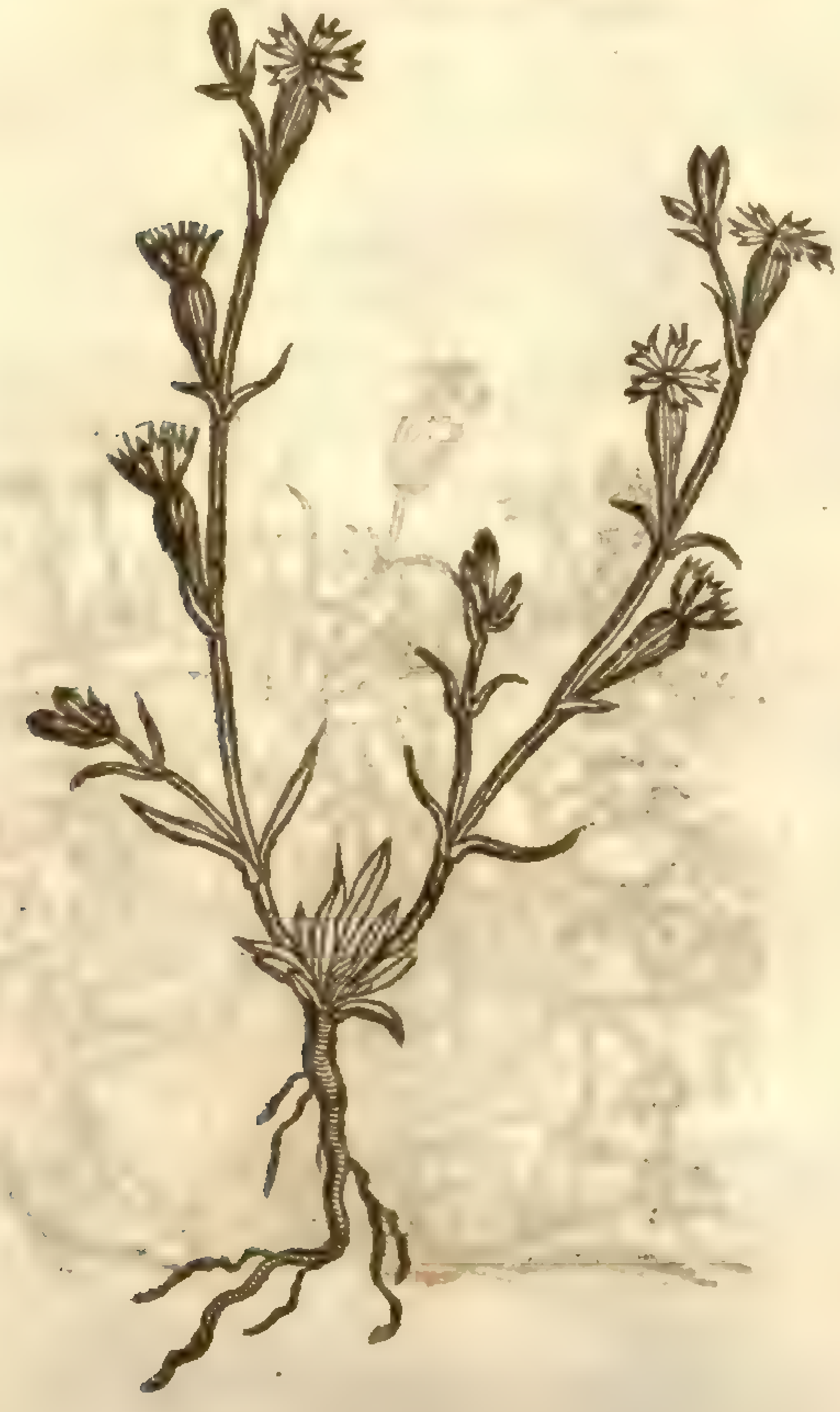


4 *Lychnis ſylveſtris 8. Cluſij.*
Hoary wilde Campion.

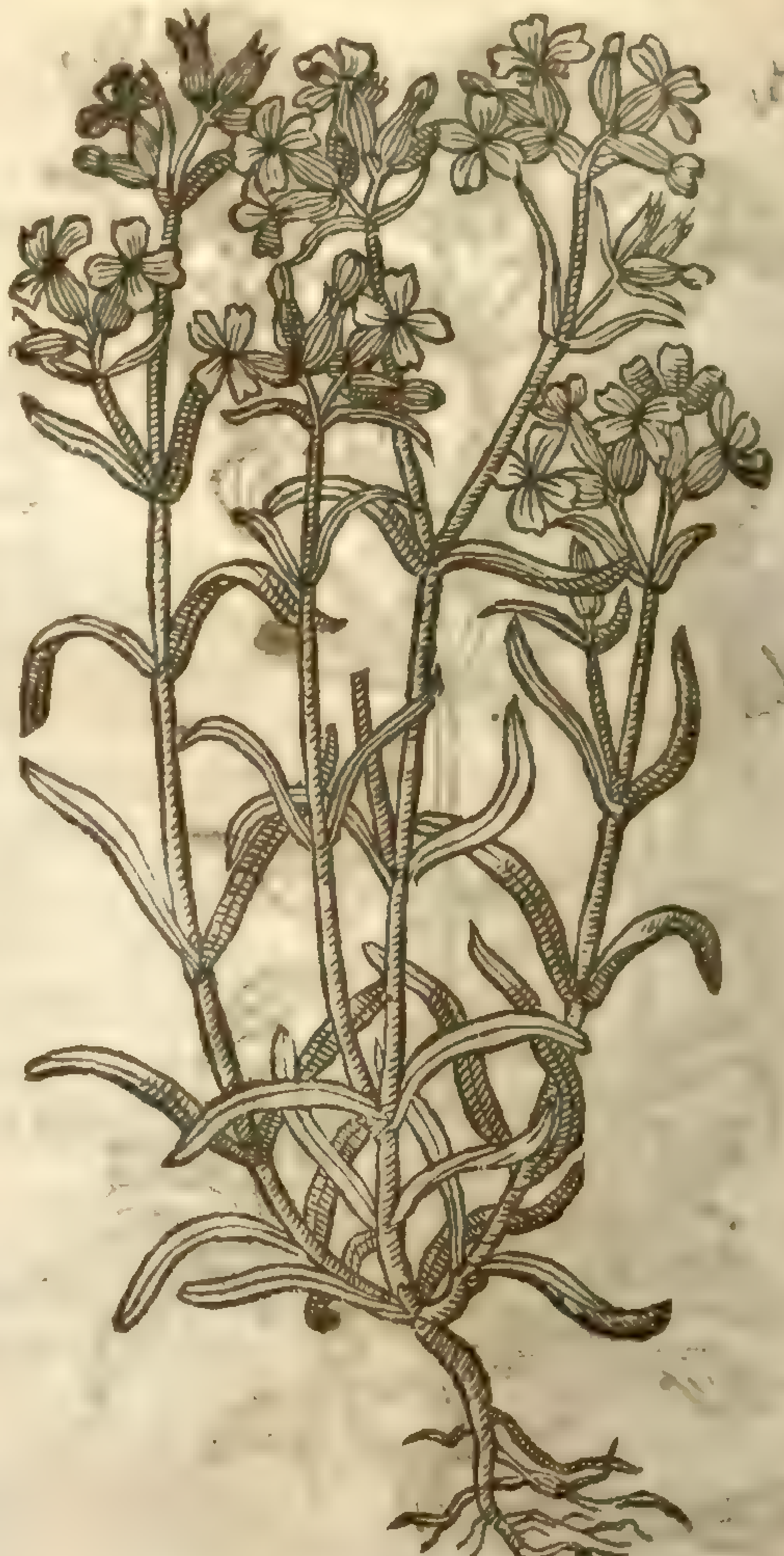


Silene polyphylla [illegible]

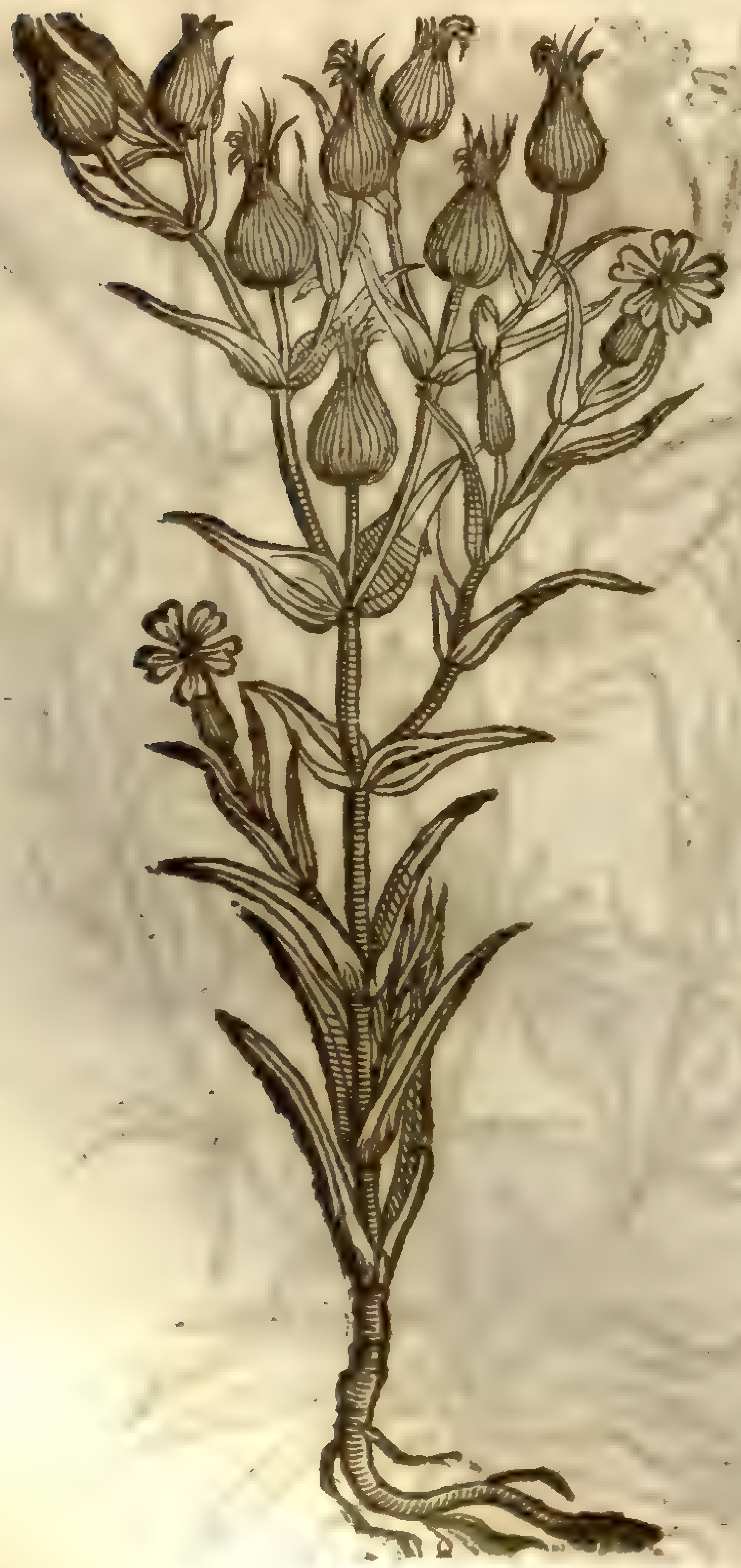
5 *Lychnis hirta minima 6. Cluſ.*
Small hairy Campion.



† 6 *Lychnis ſylueſtris incana Lob.*
Ouerworne Campion.

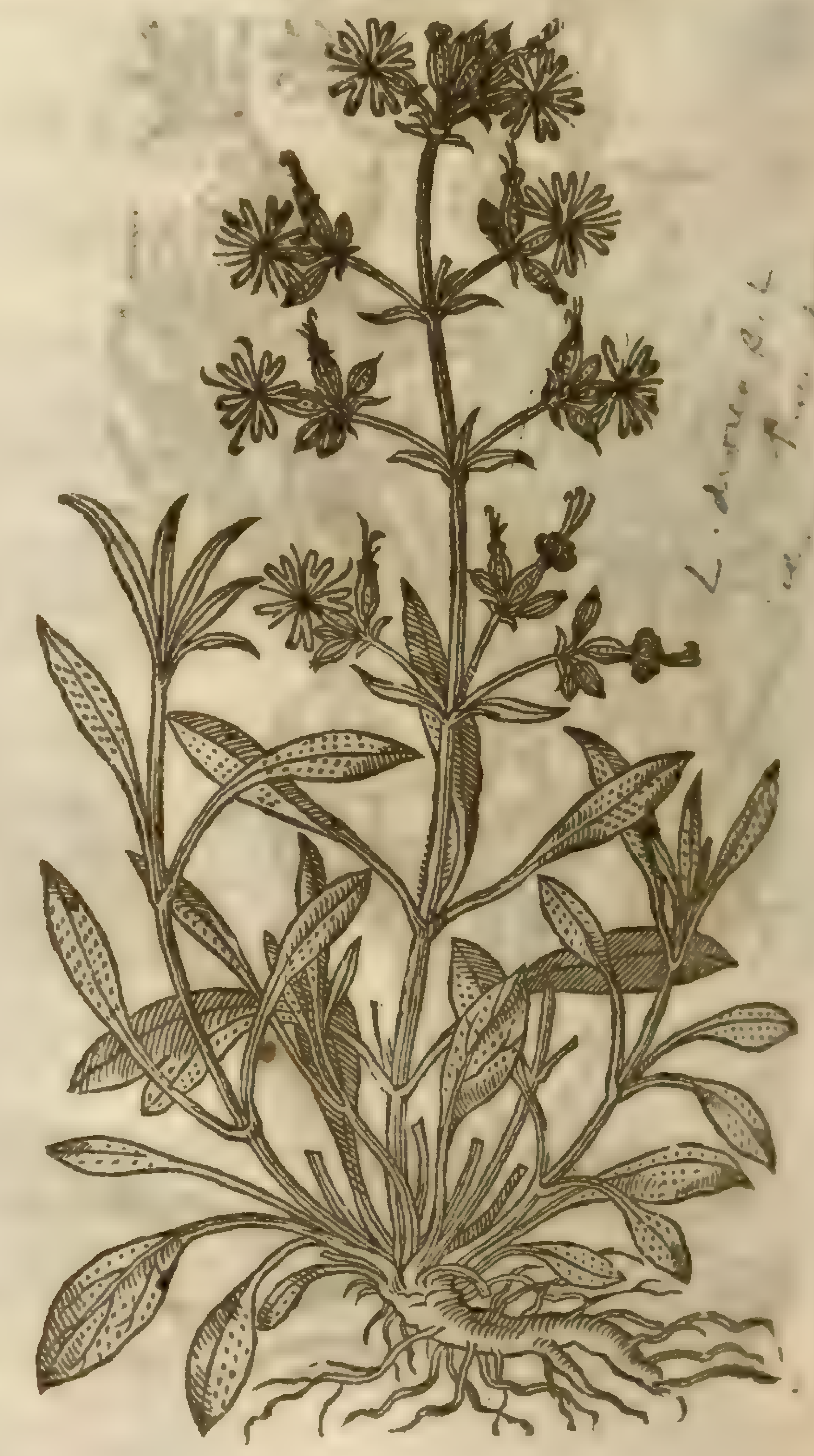


7 *Lychnis caliculis ſtriatis 2. Cluſij.*
Spatling Campion.



Silene conoidea, L. [illegible]

† 8 *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba 9. Cluſ.*
White wilde Campion.



Lychnis [illegible]

4 The fourth kinde of wild Campions hath long and ſlender ſtems, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other branches which are full of joints, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues proceeding from the ſaid joints, and thoſe of a whitiſh green colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a whitiſh colour on the inner ſide, and purpliſh on the outer ſide, conſiſting of fiue ſmal leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it ſhaped like a forke: the ſeed is like the wilde Poppy; the root ſomwhat groſſe and thicke, which alſo periſheth the ſecond yeare.

5 The fifth kind of wild Campion hath three or foure ſoft leaues ſomewhat downy, lying flat vpon the ground; among which riſeth vp an hairy aſh-coloured ſtalk diuided into diuers branches, whereupon grow at certain ſpaces, euen in the ſetting together of the ſtalke and branches, ſmal and graſſe-like leaues, hairy, and of an ouerworne dusky colour, as is all the reſt of the plant. The flours grow at the top of the branches, compoſed of fiue ſmall forked leaues of a bright ſhining red colour. The root is ſmall, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

6 The ſixth kinde of wilde Campion hath many long thicke fat and hoary leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape & ſubſtance like thoſe of the garden Campion, but of a very duſty ouerworn colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalks ſet at certain diſtances by couples, with ſuch like leaues as the other, but ſmaller. The floures doe grow at the top of the ſtalks in little tufts like thoſe of ſweet-Williams, of a red colour. The root is ſmall, with many threddy ſtrings faſtned to it.

‡ 7 This growes ſome cubit high, with ſtalks diſtinguiſhed with ſundry joints, at each whereof are ſet two leaues, green, ſharp pointed, and ſomewhat ſtiffe: the floures grow at the top of the branches, like to thoſe of *Muſcipula* or Catch-fly, yet ſomewhat bigger, and of a darke red; which paſt, the ſeed (which is aſh-coloured and ſomewhat large) is contained in great cups or veſſels, couered with a hard and very much creſted skin or filme; whence it is called *Lychnis caliculis ſtriatis*, and not *cauliculis ſtriatis*, as it is falſly printed in *Lobels Icones*, which ſome as fooliſhly haue followed. The root is ſingle and not large, and dies euery yeare.

8 That which our Author figured in this place had great leaues and red floures, which no way ſorted with his deſcription: wherefore I haue in lieu thereof giuen you one out of *Cluſius*, which may fitly carry the title. This at the top of the large fibrous and liuing root ſendeth forth many leaues ſomewhat green, and of ſome fingers length, growing broader by degrees, and at laſt ending againe in a ſharpe point. The ſtalks are ſome cubit high, ſet at each joint with two leaues as it were embracing it with their foot-ſtalks; which leaues are leſſe and leſſe as they are higher vp, and more ſharp pointed. At the tops of the branches grow the floures, conſiſting of fiue white leaues deeply cut in almoſt to the middle of the floure, and haue two ſharp pointed appendices at the bottome of each of them, and fiue chiues or threds come forth of their middles: theſe when they fade contract and twine themſelues vp, and are ſucceeded by thick and ſharp pointed ſeed-veſſels, containing a ſmall round aſh-coloured ſeed. I coniecture that the figure of the *Lychnis plumaria*, which was formerly here in the ninth place, out of *Tabern.* might be of this plant as well as of that which *Bauhine* refers it to, and which you ſhall find mentioned in the end of the Chapter. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themſelues neere the borders of plowed fields, medowes, and ditch bankes, common in many places. ‡ I haue obſerued none of theſe, the firſt and ſecond excepted, growing wild with vs. ‡

The ſea Campion growes by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire, at a place called Lytham, fiue miles from Wygan, from whence I had ſeeds ſent me by Mr *Tho. Heſketh*, who had heard it reported, that in the ſaid place doth grow of the ſame kind ſome with red floures, which are very rare to be ſeen. ‡ This plant (in my laſt Kentiſh ſimpling voiage, 1632, with Mr *Tho. Hicks*, Mr *Broad*, &c.) I found growing in great plenty in the low mariſh ground in Tenet, that lieth directly oppoſit to the town of Sandwich. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt part of the Summer euen vnto Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Campion is called in Greeke Λυχνὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, *Lychnis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh, wild Roſe Campion.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of theſe wilde Campions are referred vnto thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The weight of two drams of the ſeed of wilde Campion beaten to pouder and drunke, purgeth A choler by the ſtoole,and it is good for them that are ſtung or bitten of any venomous beaſt.

† The figure that was in the firſt place, and was intended for our ordinarie wilde Campion, is that which you ſee here in the eighth place; and thoſe that were in the ſixth and eighth places you ſhall hereafter finde with *Muſcipula* or Catch-fly, whereto they are of affinitie. That figure which was in the ninth place out of *Tabern.* vnder the title of *Lychnis plumaria*, as alſo the deſcription, I haue omitted as impertinent: for the figure of *Bauhine* himſelfe (who corrected & againe ſet forth the Works of *Tabernamontanus*) could not tell what to make thereof; but queſtions, *Quid ſit? an Muſcipula flore muſcoſo?* Which if it be, you ſhall find that plant hereafter deſcribed, vnder the title of *Seſamoides magnum Salmanticum*: for our Authors deſcription is not worth the ſpeaking of, being framed only from imagination.

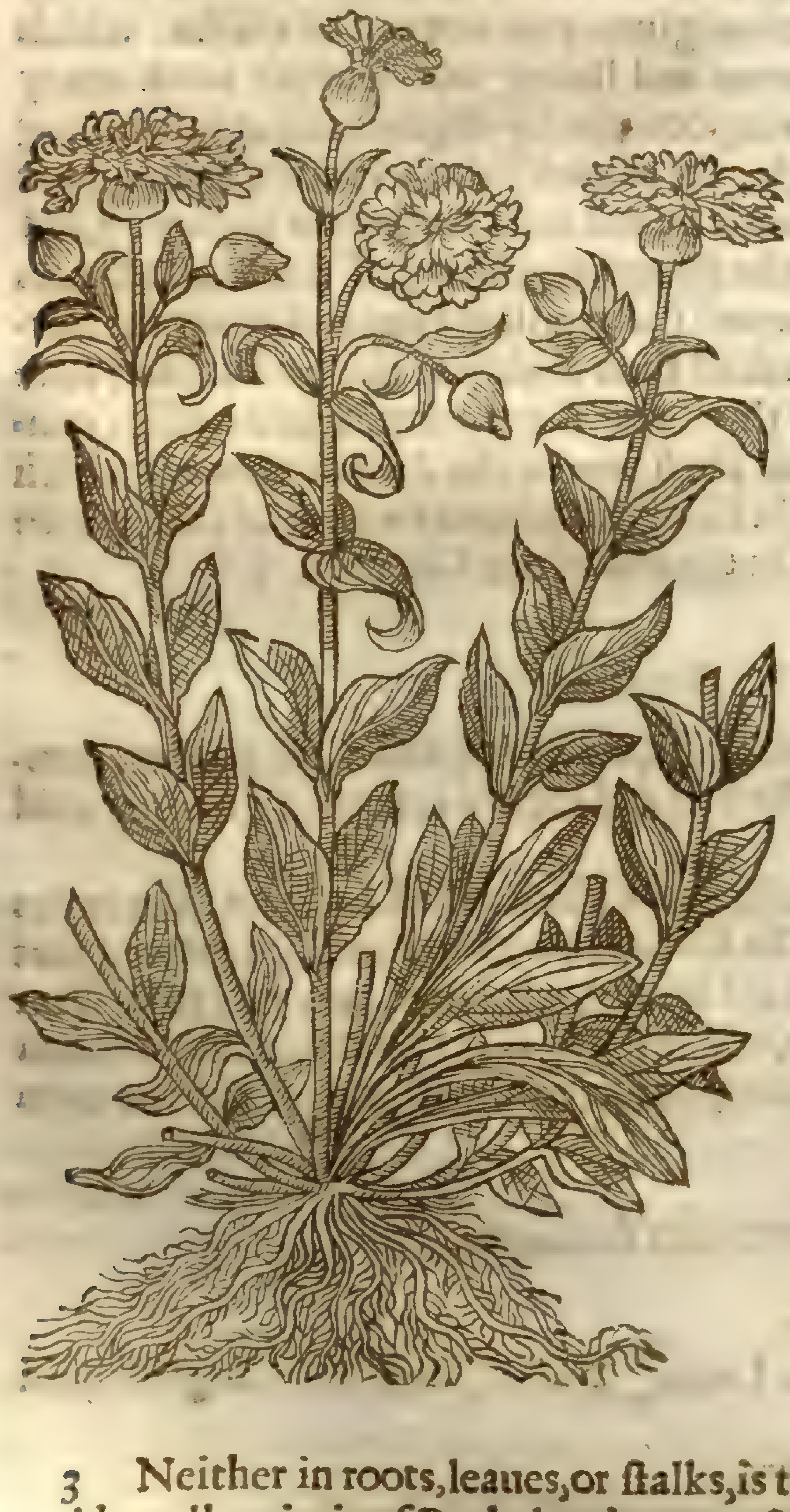
‡ Chap. 128. *Of diuers other wilde Campions.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe which we here giue you is like in leaues, ſtalkes, roots, and manner of growing vnto the ordinarie wilde Campion deſcribed in the firſt place of the precedent Chapter; but the floures are very double, compoſed of a great many red leaues thick packt together, and they are commonly ſet in a ſhort and broken husk or cod. Now the ſimilitude that theſe floures haue to the jagged cloath buttons antiently worne in this Kingdome, gaue occaſion to our gentlewomen and other louers of floures in thoſe times, to call them Bachelors buttons.

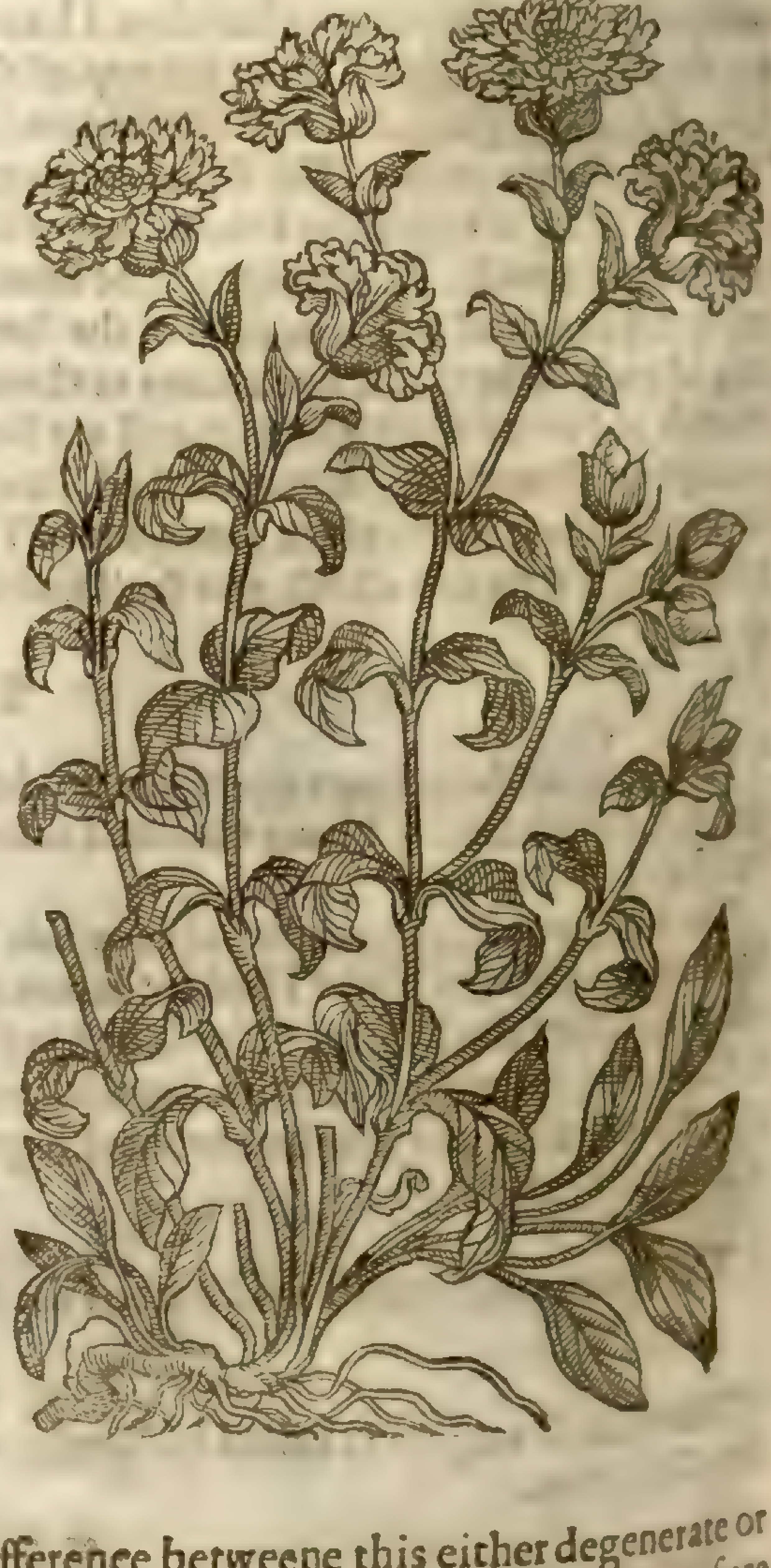
2 This differs not in ſhape from the laſt deſcribed, but only in the colour of the flours, which in this plant are white.

‡ 1 *Lychnis ſyl. multiplex purpurea.*
Red Bachelors buttons.



Lychnis dioica L. var.
multi. dupl.

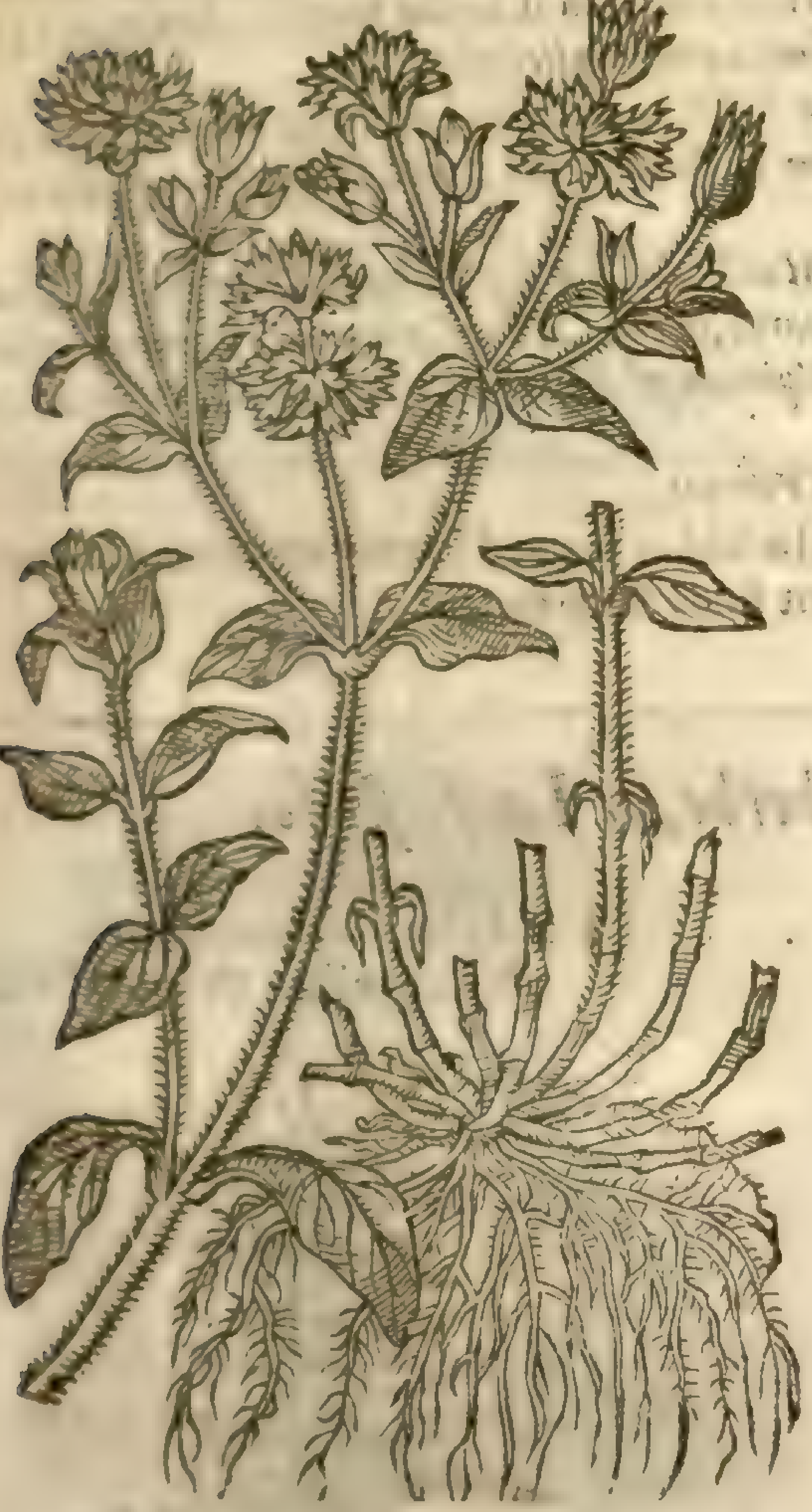
‡ 2 *Lychnis ſyl. alba multiplex.*
White Bachelors buttons.



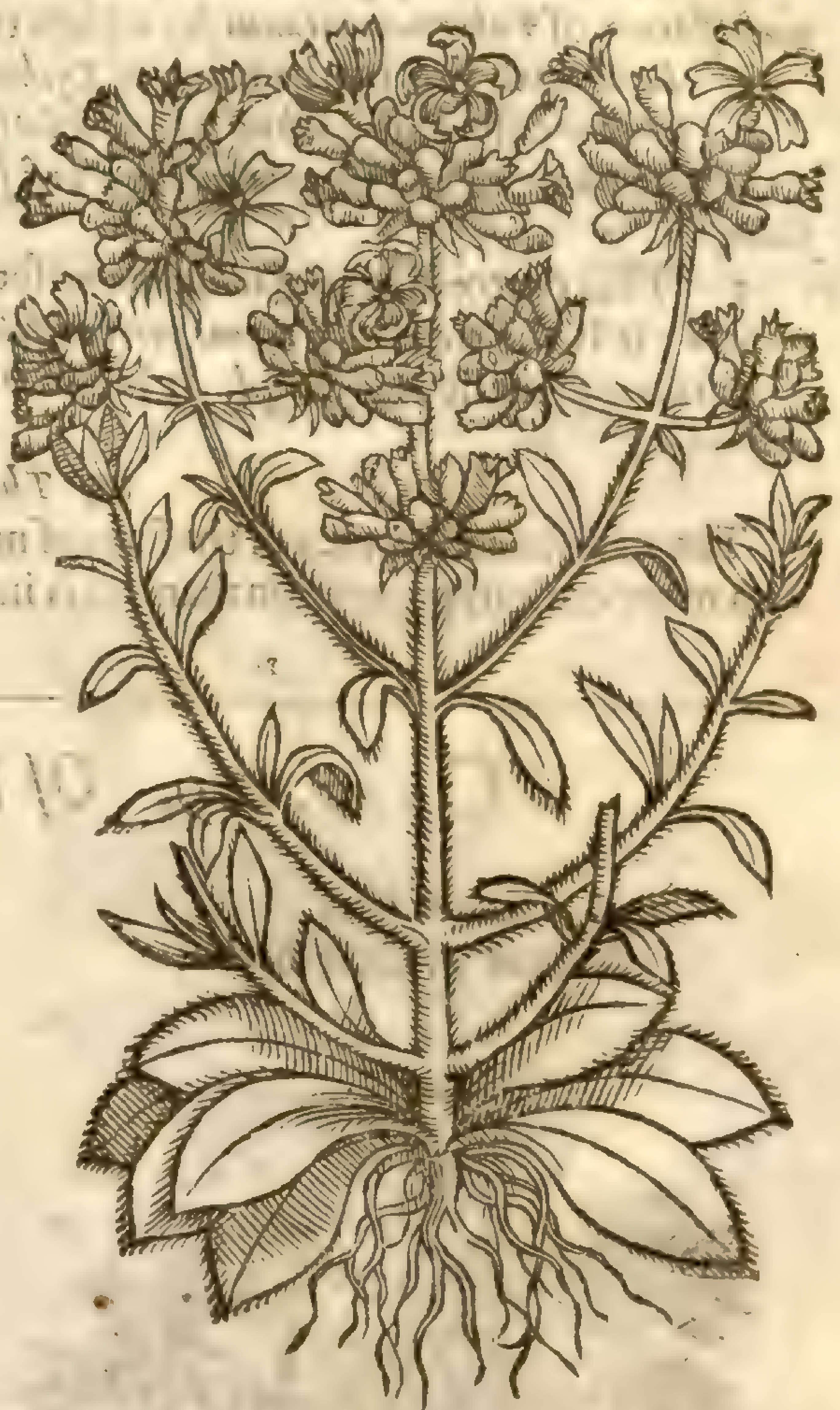
3 Neither in roots, leaues, or ſtalks, is there any difference betweene this either degenerate or accidentall varietie of Bachelors buttons, from the two laſt mentioned, onely the floures hereof are of a greeniſh colour, and ſometimes through the middeſt of them they ſend vp ſtalks, bearing alſo tufts of the like double floures.

4 This ſaith (*Cluſius*) hath fibrous roots like to thoſe of Primroſes; out of which come leaues of

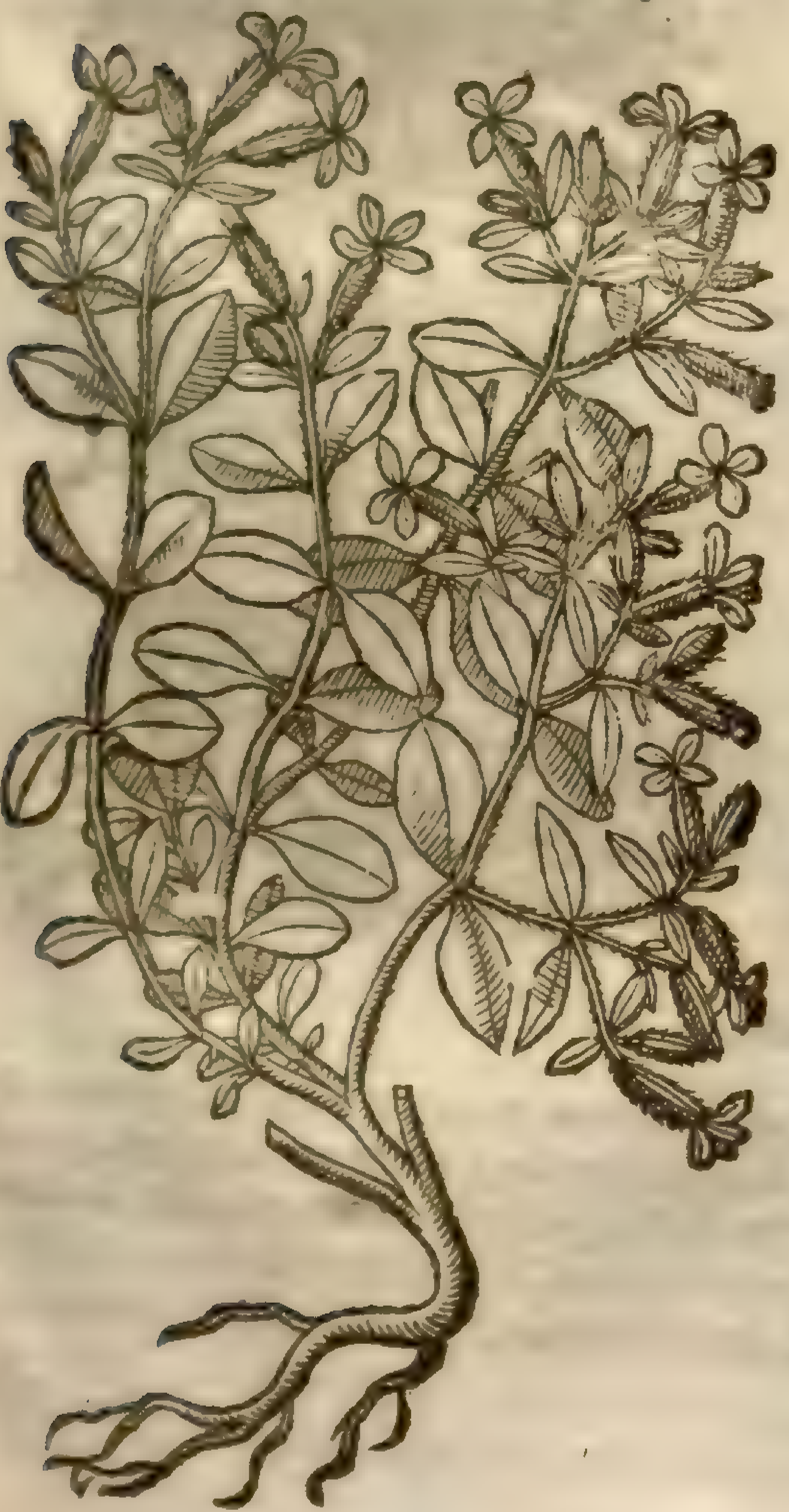
‡ 3 *Lychnis abortiua flore multiplici viridi.*
Degenerate Bachelors Buttons with greene floures.



‡ 4 *Lychnis ſyl. latifolia Cluſ.*
Broad leaued wilde Campion.



‡ 5 *Lychnis montana repens.*
Creeping mountaine Campion.



of a ſufficient magnitude, not much vnlike thoſe of the great yellow Beares-eare, yet whiter, more downy, thicke, and juycie. The next yeare after the ſowing thereof it ſends vp a ſtalke of two or three cubits high, here and there ſending forth a viſcous and glutinous juice, which detaines and holds faſt flies and ſuch inſects as do chance to light thereon. At the top of the branches it yeeldeth many floures ſet as it were in an vmbel, euen ſomtimes an hundred, yet ſufficiently ſmall, conſidering the magnitude of the plant; and each of theſe conſiſts of fiue little yellowiſh greene forked leaues.

5 The ſtalkes of this are ſlender, joynted and creeping like to thoſe of the greater Chickweed, and at each joynt grow two leaues like thoſe of the myrtle, or of Knot-graſſe, yet ſomewhat broader. The floures grow in long cups like as thoſe of *Saponaria*, and are much leſſe, yet of the ſame colour. The root is ſmall.

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe are kept in many Gardens of this Kingdome for their beautie, eſpecially the firſt, which is the more common.

4 This growes naturally in Candy; the fifth by riuelets in the mountainous places of Sauoy.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in Iune and Iuly with the other wild Campions.

Saponaria ocymoides
[illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

2 The firſt of theſe is *Lychnis agreſtis multiflora* of *Lobel*;and *Ocymoides flore pleno* of *Camerarius.*

2 The ſecond is by *Pena* and *Lobel* alſo called *Lychnis ſylueſtris multiflora*: it is the *Ocymaſtrum multiflorum* of *Tabernamontanus*;by which title our Author alſo had it in the former edition,*p.551.*

3 *Lobel* hath this by the name of *Lychnis agreſtis abortiua multiplici viride flore.*

4 *Cluſius* calls this *Lychnis ſylueſtris latifolia*; and he ſaith he had the ſeed from *Ioſeph de Caſa Bona*,by the name of *Muſcipula auriculæ vrſi facie*: *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Lychnis auriculæ vrſi facie.*

5 This (according to *Bauhine*) was ſet forth by *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Cneoron aliud Theophraſti*: it is the *Ocimoides repens polygonifolia flore Saponariæ*,in the *Aduerſaria*: and *Saponaria minor Daleſchampij*, in the *Hiſt.Lugd.* It is alſo *Ocimoides Alpinum*,of *Geſner*; and *Ocymoides repens*,of *Camerarius.*

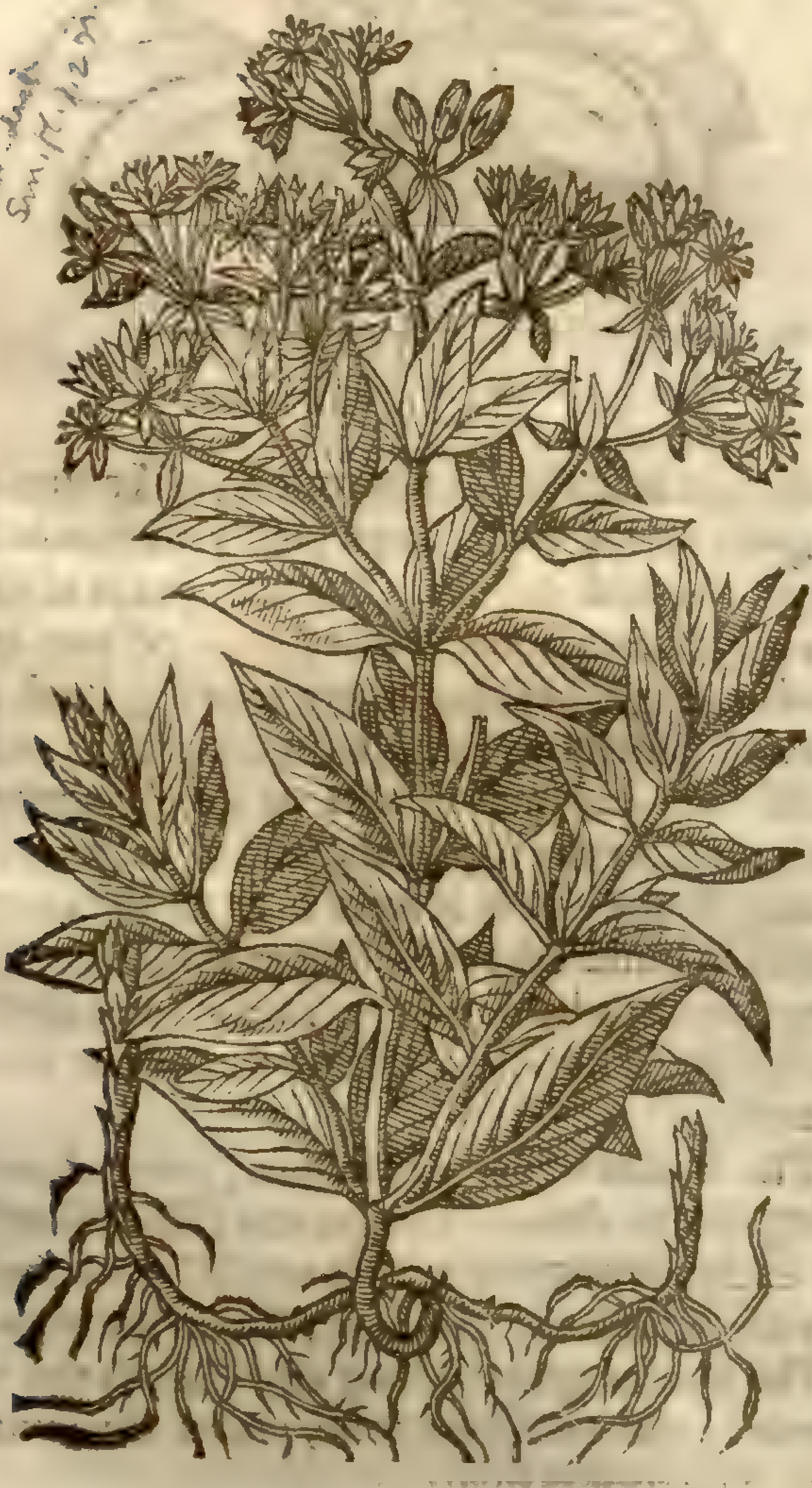
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The natures and vertues of theſe,as of many others,lie hid as yet,and ſo may continue,if chance, or a more curious generation than yet is in being do not finde them out. ‡

Chap. 129. *Of Willow-herbe, or Looſe-ſtrife.*

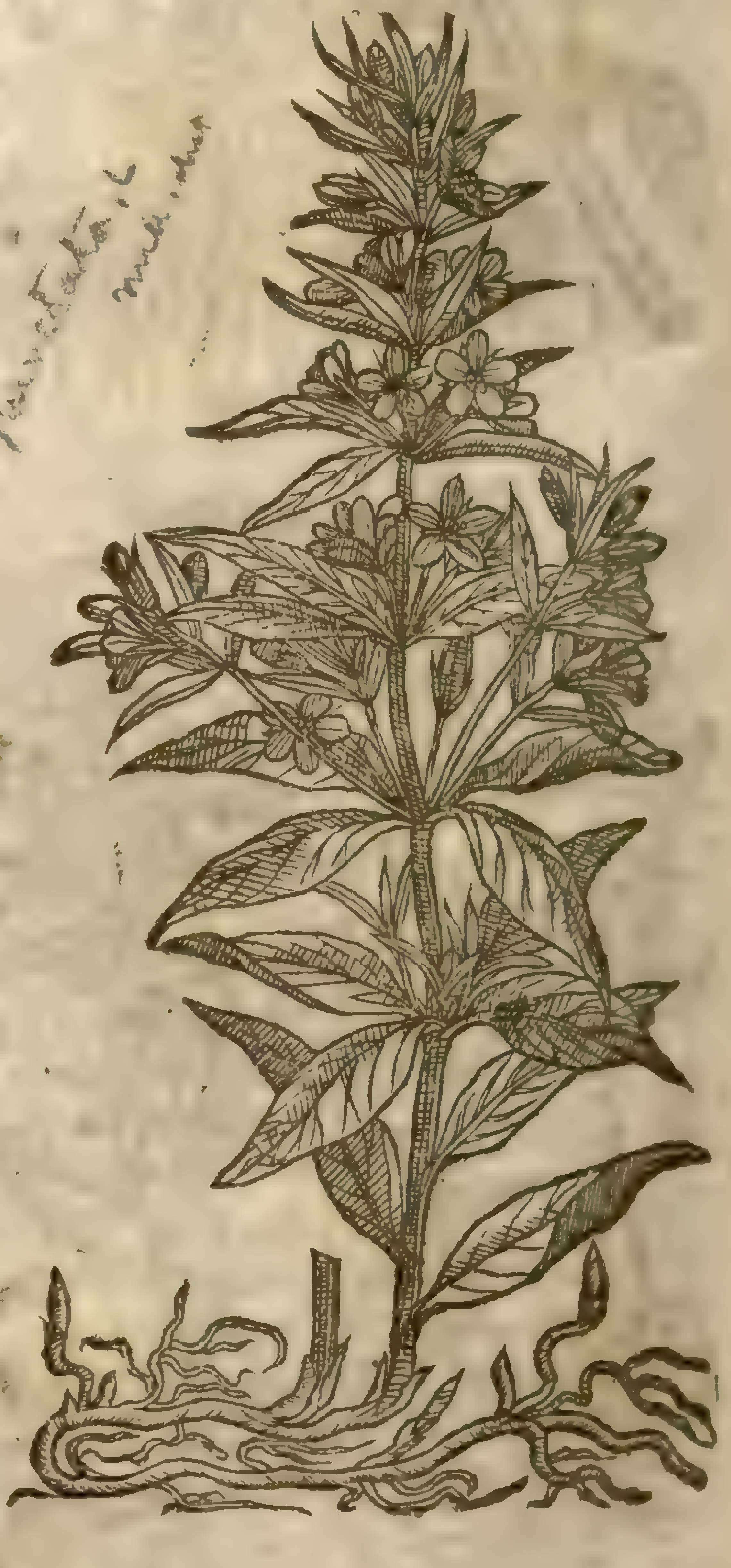
1 *Lyſimachia lutea.*
Yellow Willow-herbe.

L. vulgaris
mihi dub.
Sm. Fl. 1.27



‡ 2 *Lyſimachia lutea minor.*
Small yellow Willow-herbe.

L. punctata L.
mihi dub.

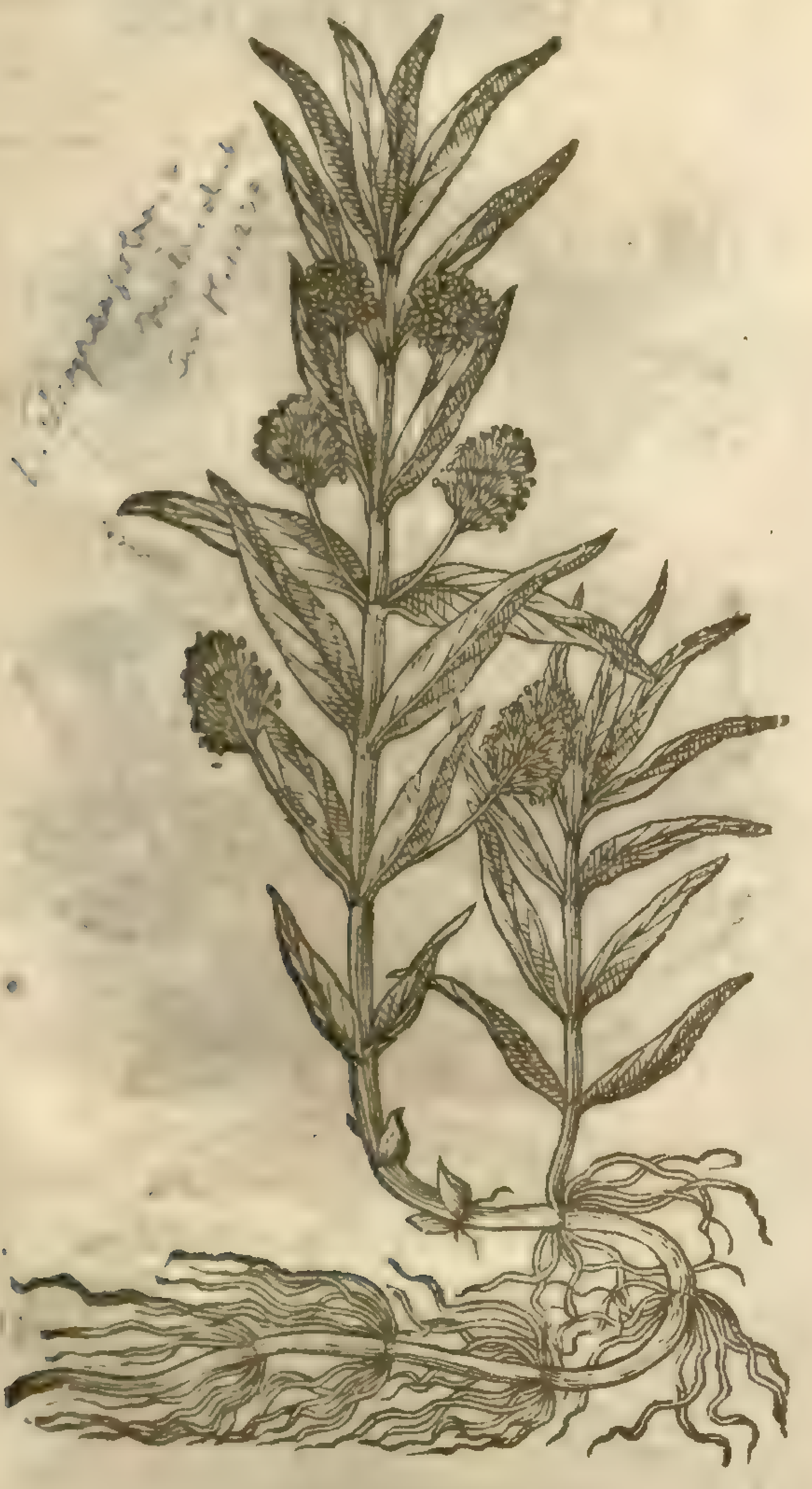


¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Willow-herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a grayiſh greene colour,in ſhape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, ſtanding three or foure one againſt another at ſeuerall diſtances round about the ſtalke; which toward the top diuideth it ſelfe into many other branches,on the tops whereof grow tufts of faire yellow floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, without ſmell: which being paſt, there commeth forth ſeed like Coriander. The root is long and ſlender.

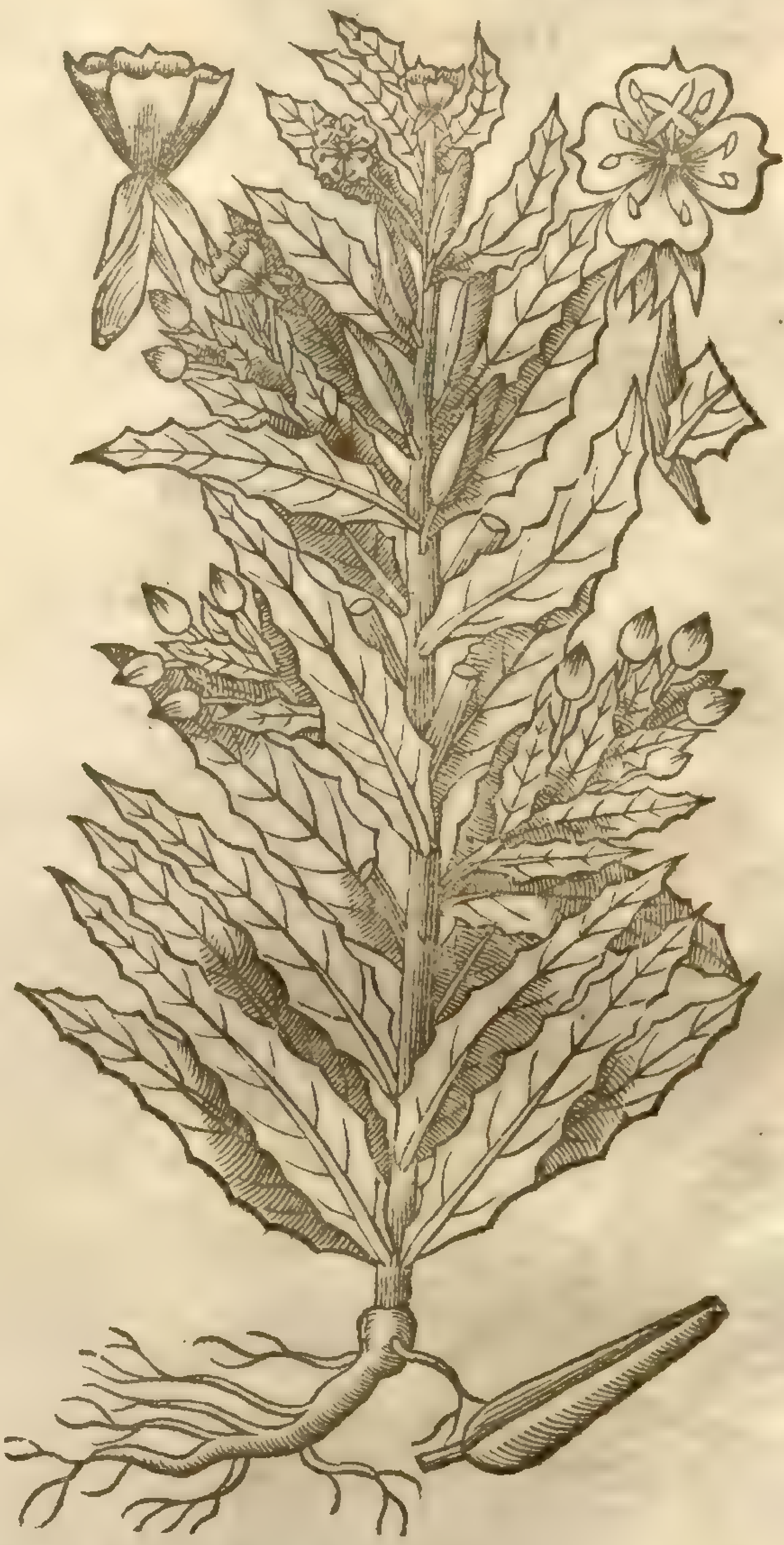
‡ 2 This leſſer of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath a ſtalke a cubit high, and ſometimes higher, firme, hard, and downy; about which at certaine diſtances grow commonly foure leaues together, yet ſometimes but three, and they are ſoft and ſomewhat downy, leſſer than thoſe of the former, being firſt of an acide taſte, and then of an acride; and they are vſually marked on their lower ſides with blacke ſpots. About the top of the ſtalke, out of the boſomes of each leafe come forth little branches bearing ſome few floures, or elſe foot-ſtalkes carying ſingle floures, which is more vſuall towards the top of the ſtalke. The floures are yellow, with ſomewhat a ſtrong ſmell, conſiſting of fiue ſharpe pointed yellow leaues, with ſo many yellow threds in their middle. The root is joynted, or creeping here and there, putting vp new ſhouts.

‡ 3 *Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo.*
Yellow Willow-herb with bunched floures.



‡ 4 *Lyſimachia lutea Virginiana.*
Tree Primroſe.

Oenothera



3 This alſo may fitly be referred to the former. The ſtalke is a cubit high, ſtraight, and as it were jointed, naked oft times below by the falling away of the leaues; but from the middle to the top ſet with two leaues at a joynt, like thoſe of the former; and out of their boſoms on ſhort ſtalks grow round tufts of ſmall yellow floures as in bunches: the root which creeps ſends forth many ſmall fibres at each joynt. This was ſet forth by *Lobel* vnder the title of *Lyſimachia lutea altera*, or *Lyſimachia ſalicaria*: *Dodonaus* hath it by the name of *Lyſimachium aquatile*: and *Cluſius* calls it *Lyſimachia lutea tertia, ſiue minor.*

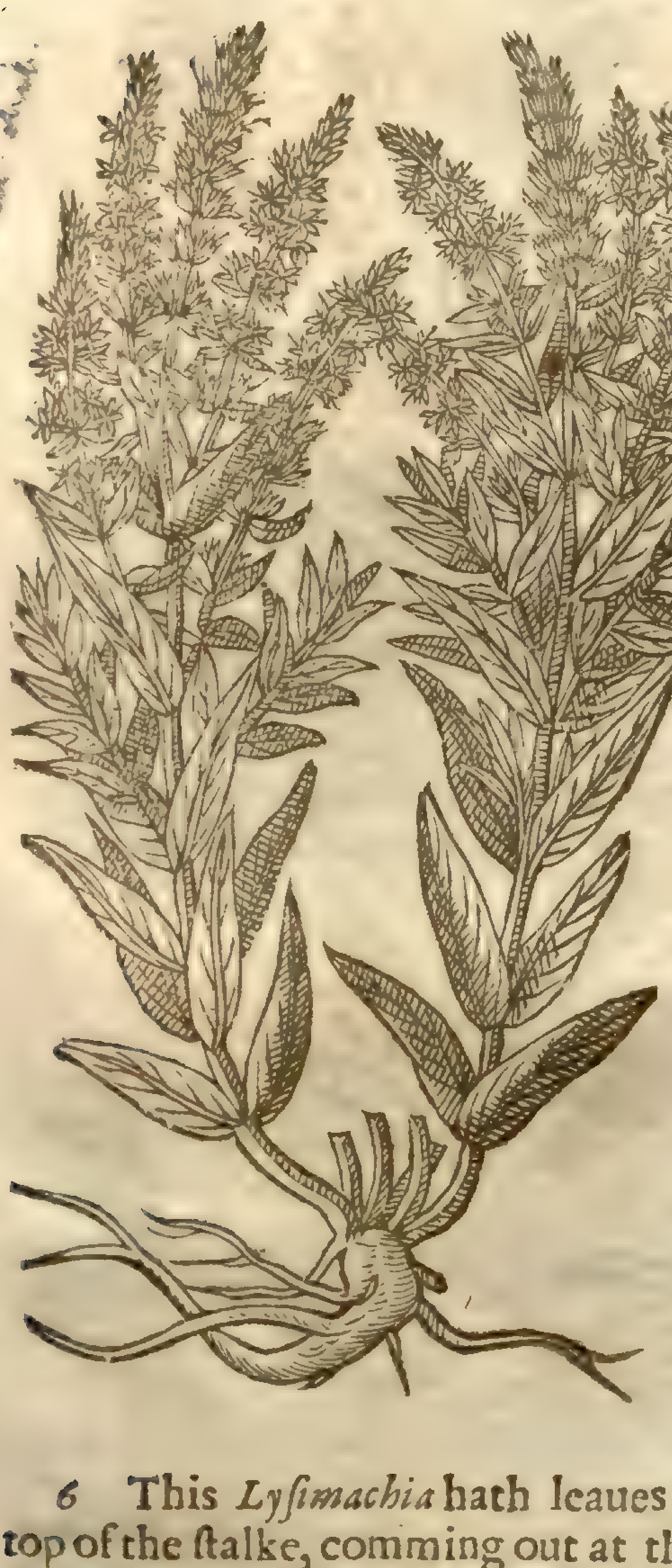
4 This Virginian hath beene deſcribed and figured onely by *Proſper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Hyoſcyamus Virginianus*: and by M^r. *Parkinſon*, by the name of *Lyſimachia lutea ſiliquoſa Virginiana*: Alſo *Bauhine* in the Appendix of his *Pinax* hath a large deſcription thereof, by the name of *Lyſimachia lutea corniculata.* The root hereof is longiſh, white, about the thickeneſſe of ones thumbe, from whence growes vp a tall ſtalke diuided into many branches of an ouerworne colour, and a little hairie: the leaues are like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat ſinuated alongſt their edges, and hauing their middle veine of a whitiſh colour: toward the tops of the branches amongſt the leaues come vp pretty thicke cods, which growing ſmaller on their tops ſuſtaine pretty large yellow floures conſiſting of foure leaues, with a peſtle in the middle, vpon which ſtand foure yellowiſh thrums

in faſhion of a croſſe; and there are alſo eight threds with their pointals in the middle of them. Theſe floures haue ſomewhat the ſmell of a Primroſe (whence Mr *Parkinſon* gaue it the Engliſh name, which I haue alſo here giuen you:) after the floures are fallen, the cods grow to be ſome two inches long, being thicker below, and ſharper at the top, and ſomewhat twined, which in fine open themſelues into foure parts to ſhatter their ſeed, which is blacke and ſmall; and ſowne, it growes not the firſt yeare into a ſtalke, but ſends vp many large leaues lying handſomely one vpon another Roſe-faſhion. It floures in Iune, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. ‡

5 The ſecond kinde of Willow-herbe in ſtalkes and leaues is like the firſt, but that the leaues are longer, narrower, and greener. The floures grow along the ſtalke toward the top, ſpike-faſhion, of a faire purple colour: which being withered turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

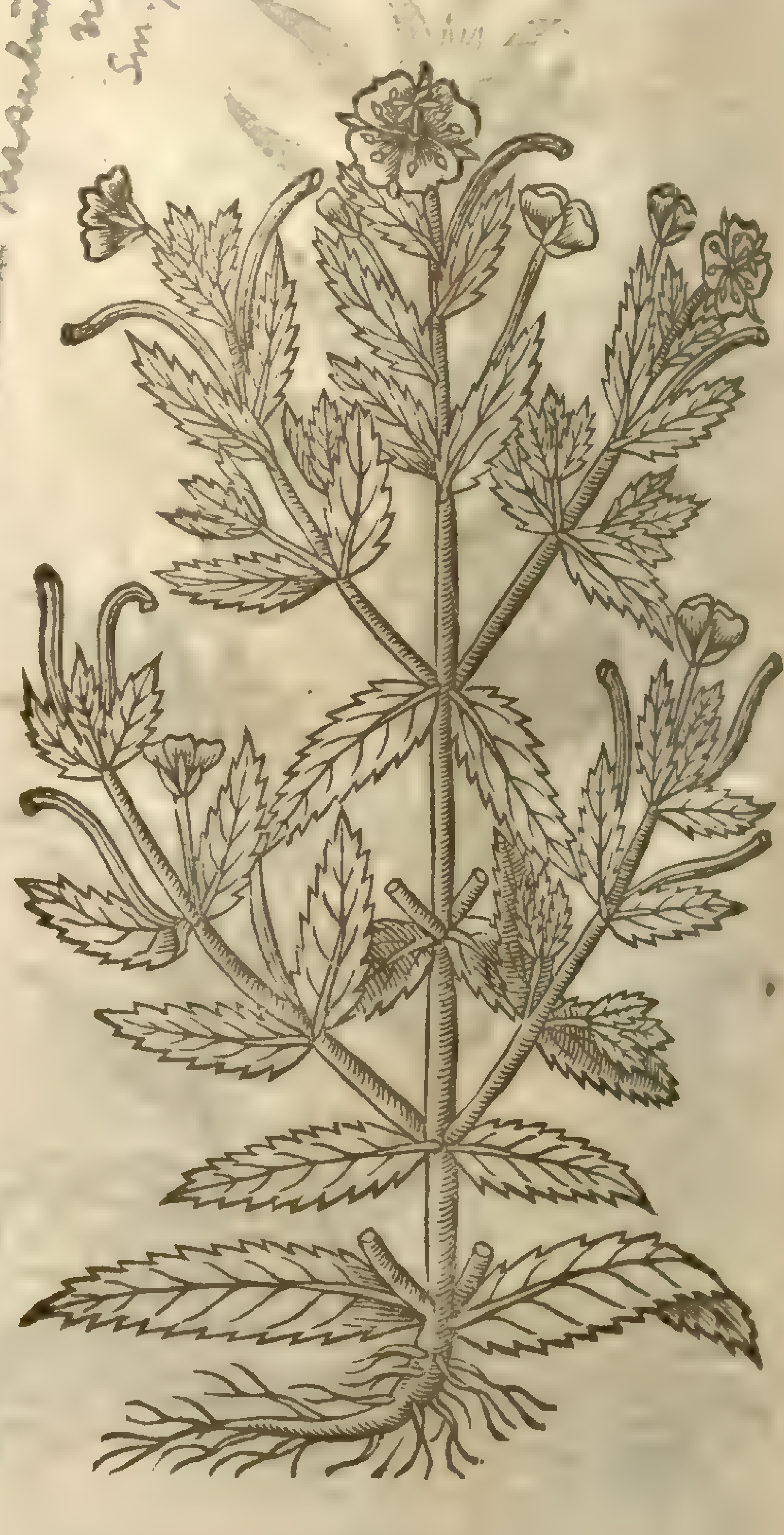
5 *Lyſimachia purpurea ſpicata.*
Spiked Willow-herbe.

Lythrum Salicaria [illegible]



6 *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Willow-herbe.

Epilobium hirsutum [illegible] Sm. [illegible]

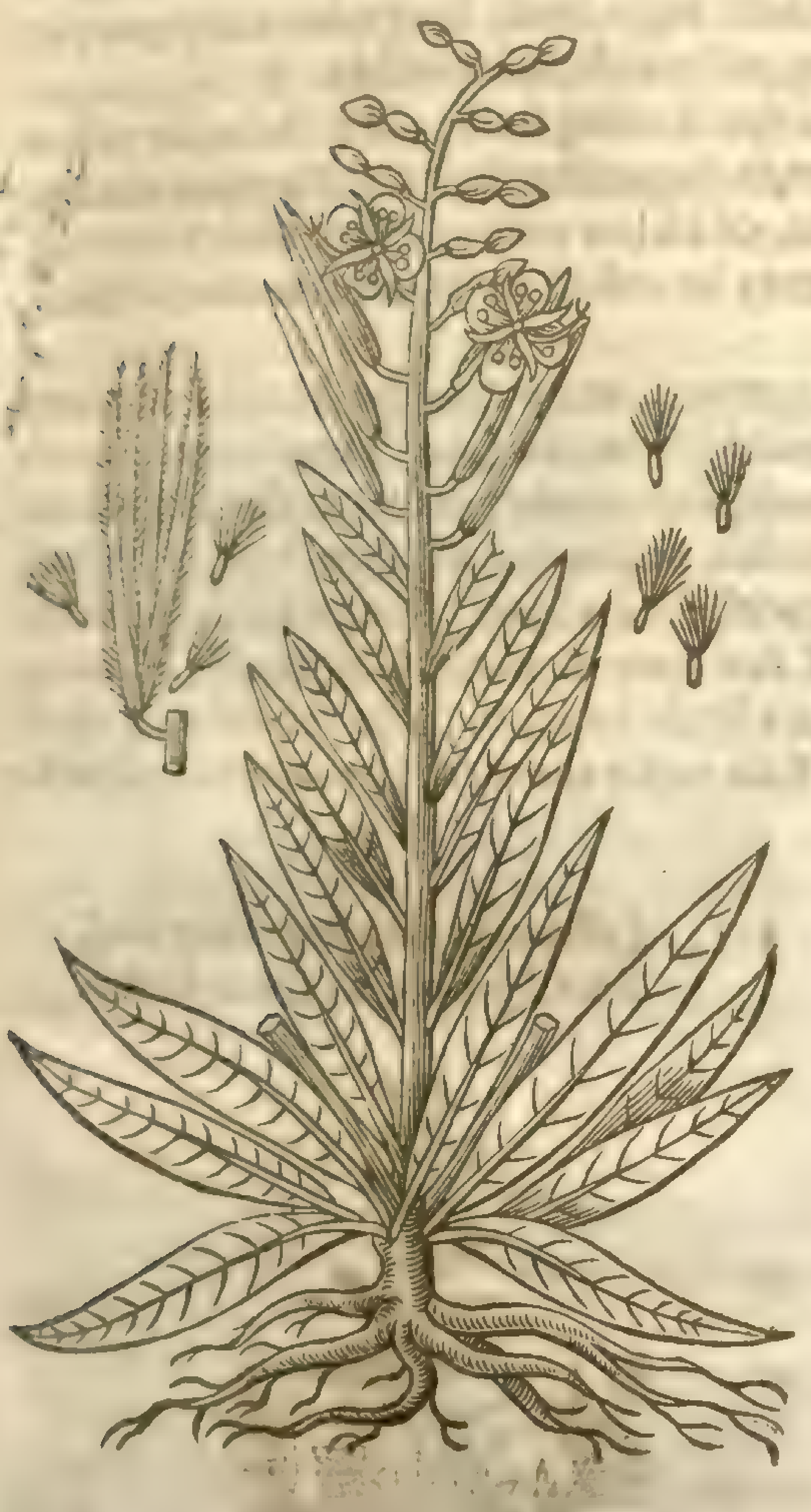


6 This *Lyſimachia* hath leaues and ſtalkes like vnto the former. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming out at the end of a ſmall long cod, of a purple colour, in ſhape like a ſtocke Gillofloure, and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem* (that is, the Sonne before the Father) becauſe that the cod commeth forth firſt, hauing ſeeds therein, before the floure doth ſhew it ſelfe abroad. ‡ The leaues of this are more ſoft, large, and hairy than any of the former: they are alſo ſnipt about the edges, and the floure is large, wherein it differs from the twelfth, hereafter deſcribed; and from the eleuenth in the hairineſſe of the leaues, and largenſſe of the floures alſo, as you ſhall finde hereafter. ‡

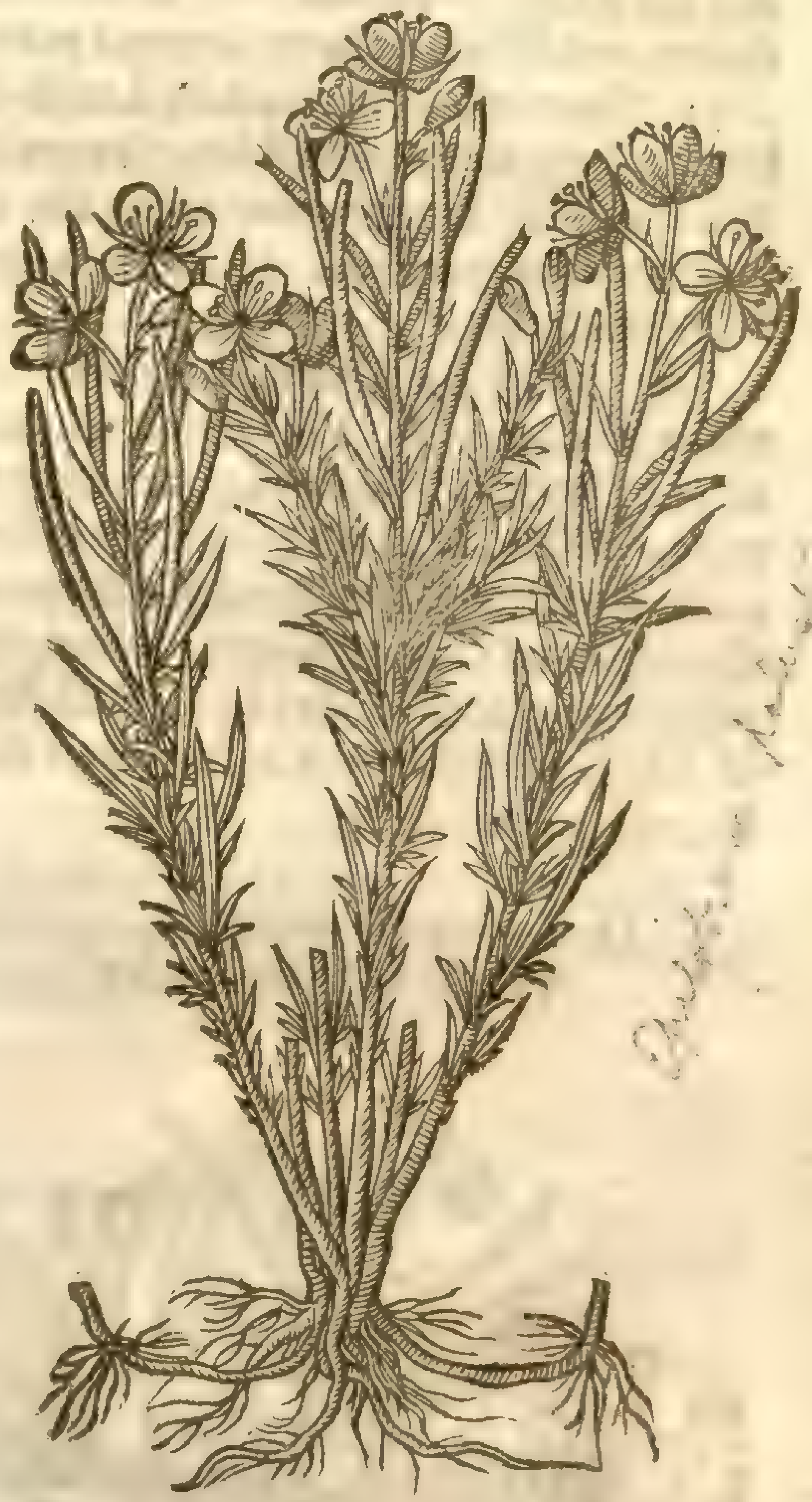
7 This being thought by ſome to be a baſtard kinde, is (as I do eſteeme it) of all the reſt moſt goodly and ſtately plant, hauing leaues like the greateſt Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of ſix foot, garniſhed with braue floures of great beauty, conſiſting of foure leaues apiece, of an orient purple colour, hauing ſome threds in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the laſt ſpoken of, and full of downy matter, which flyeth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

‡ 8 This alſo, which is the *Chamænerion* of *Geſner*, as alſo his *Epilobion*, *quaſi* ἐπὶ λοβῷ ἴον, a Violet or floure vpon a cod, may iuſtly challenge the next place. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum*

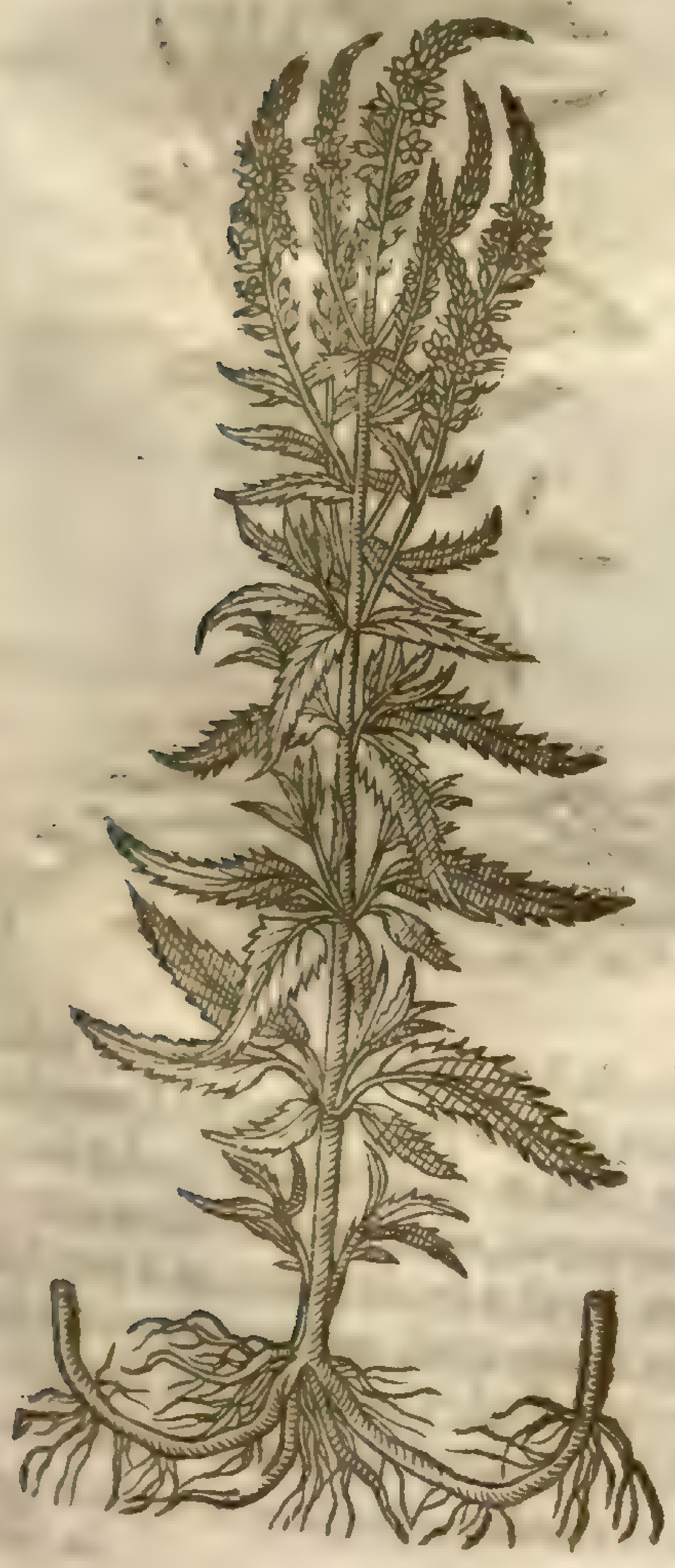
† 7 *Chamænerion.*
Roſe bay Willow-herbe.



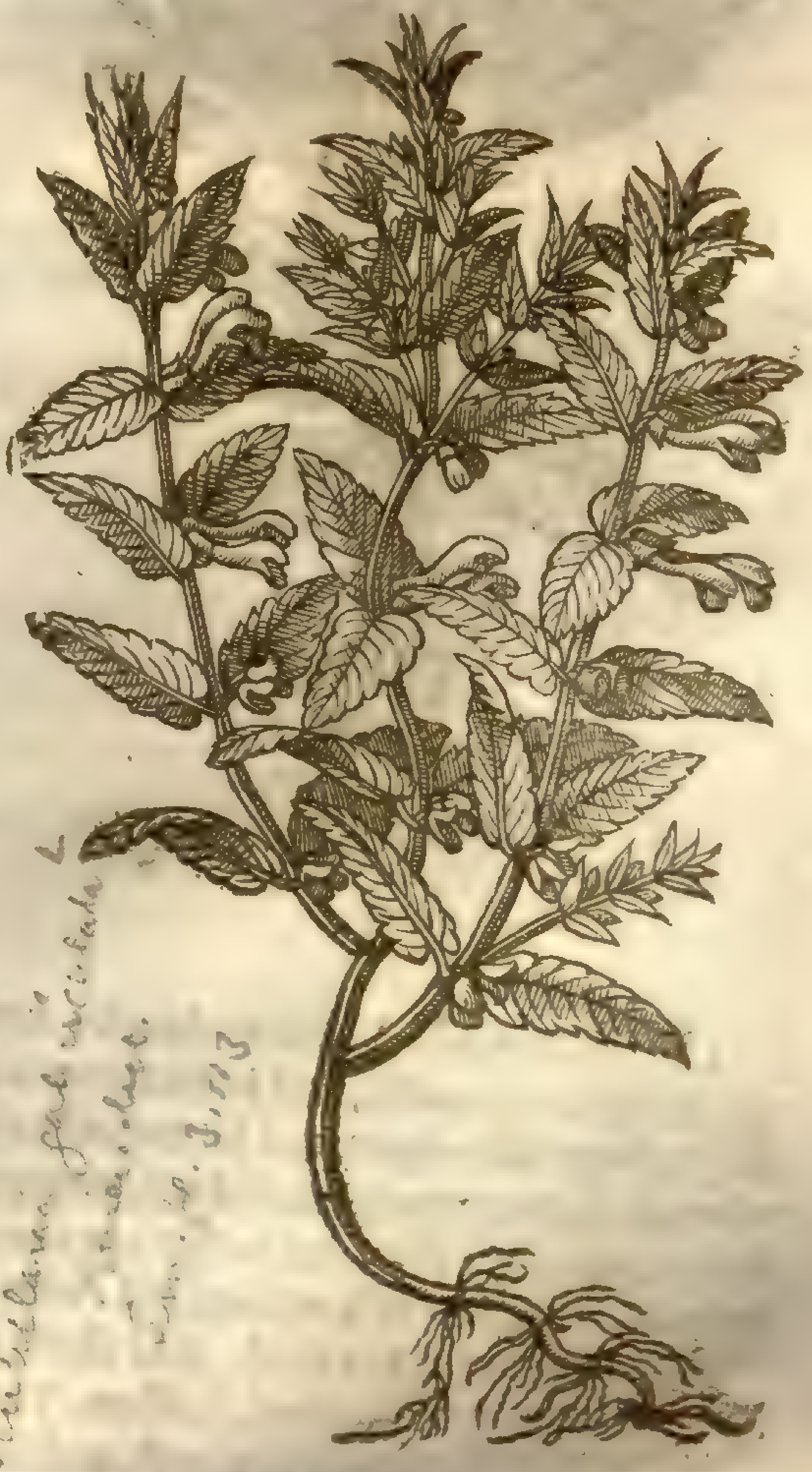
‡ 8 *Chamænerion alterum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leaued Willow-floure.



‡ 9 *Lyſimachia cærulea.*
Blew Looſe-ſtrife.



‡ 10 *Lyſimachia galericulata.*
Hooded Looſe-ſtrife.



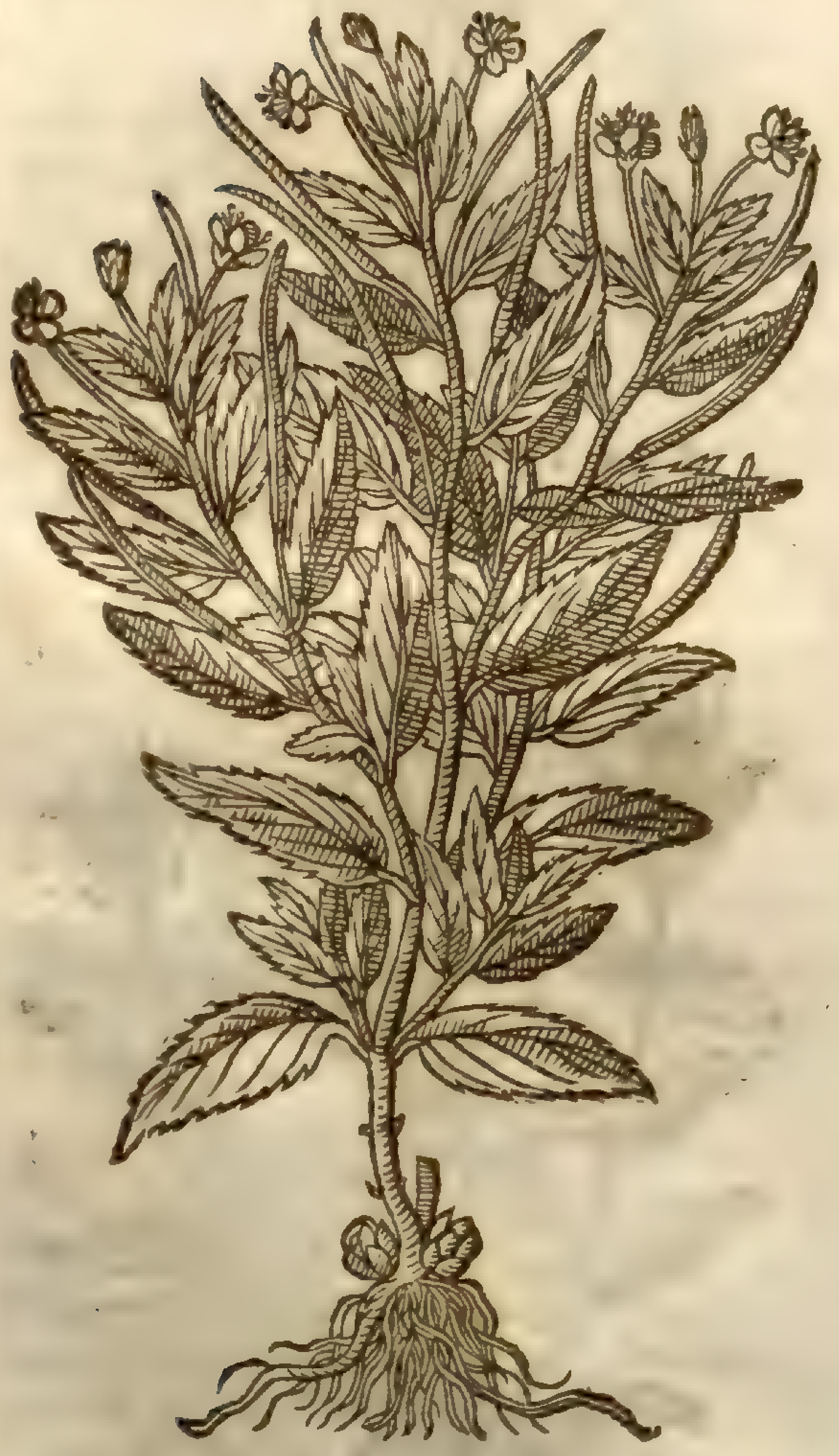
Scutellaria galericulata [illegible] 3.113

purpureum minus:and it is in the *Hiſtor. Lugdun.* vnder the name of *Linaria rubra*. It groweth vp with ſtalkes ſome foot high, ſet with many narrow leaues like thoſe of Toad-flax, of a grayiſh colour, and the ſtalke is parted into diuers branches, which at their tops vpon long cods carry purple floures conſiſting of foure leaues a piece. The root is long, yellowiſh, and wooddy. ‡

9 There is another baſtard Looſe-ſtrife or Willow herbe, hauing ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like the great *Veronica* or herbe *Fluellen*. The floures grow along the ſtalkes, ſpike-faſhion, of a blew colour; after which ſucceed ſmall cods or pouches. The root is ſmall and fibrous: it may be called *Lyſimachia cœrulea*, or blew Willow-herbe.

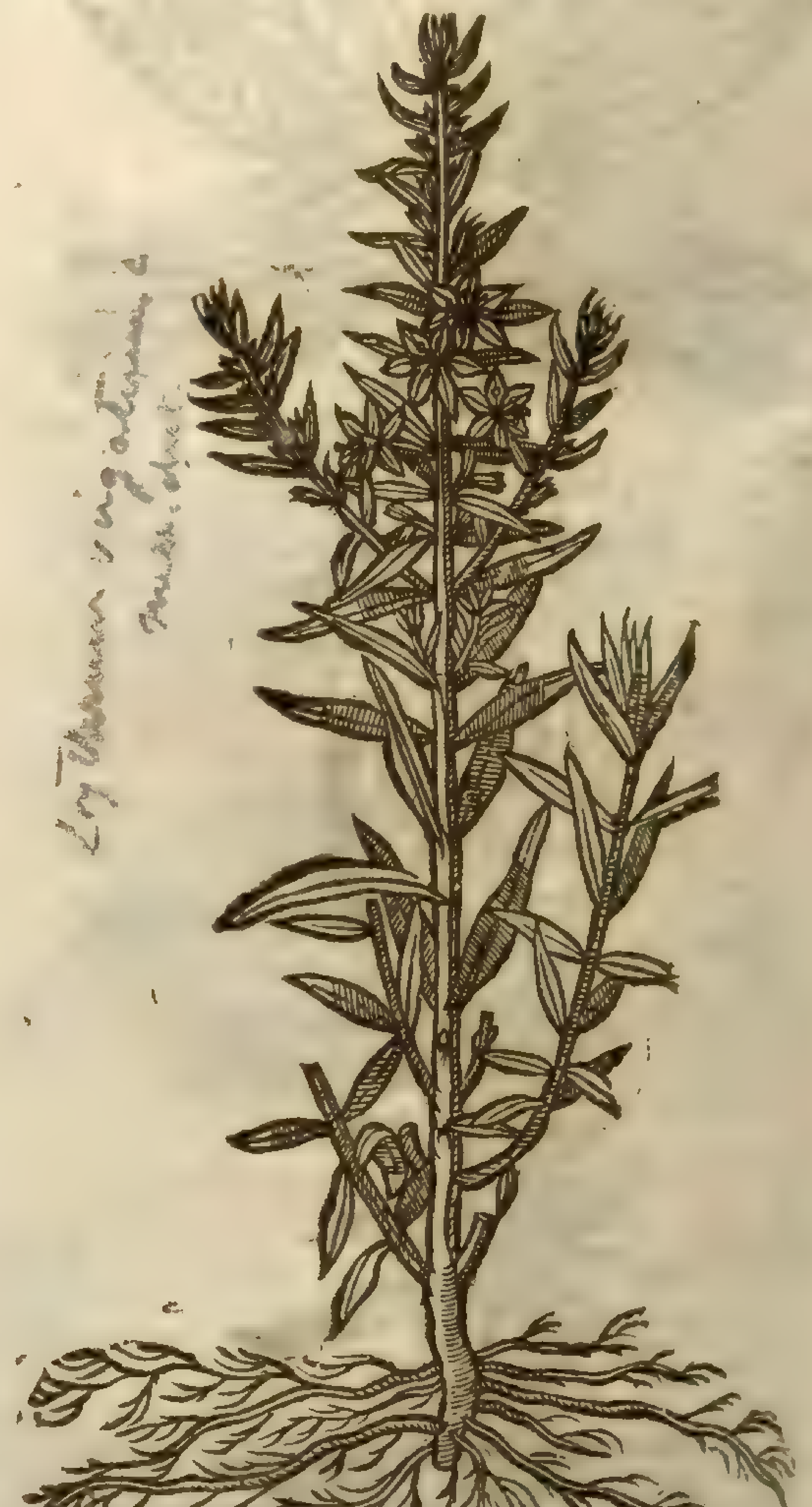
10 We haue likewiſe another Willow-herbe that groweth neere vnto the bankes of riuers and water-courſes. This I haue found in a watery lane leading from the Lord Treaſurer his houſe called Theobalds, vnto the backeſide of his ſlaughter-houſe, and in other places, as ſhall be declared hereafter. Which *Lobel* hath called *Lyſimachia galericulata*, or hooded Willow-herbe. It hath many ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, beſet with diuers leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deepe greene colour, like to the leaues of *Scordium* or water Germander: among which are placed ſundry ſmall Bell-floures faſhioned like a little hood, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of Ale-hoofe. The root is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelfe vnder the earth farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

11 *Lyſimachia campeſtris.*
Wilde Willow-herbe.



Epilobium montanum [illegible] Smith [illegible]

‡ 13 *Lyſimachia purpurea minor Cluſ.*
Small purple Willow-herbe.



Lythrum virgatum [illegible]

11 The wilde Willow-Herbe hath fraile and very brittle ſtalkes, ſlender, commonly about the height of a cubit, and ſometimes higher, whereupon do grow ſharpe pointed leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, and ſet together by couples. There come forth at the firſt long ſlender cods, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed, wrapped in a cottony or downy wooll, which is carried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe: at the end of which commeth forth a ſmall floure of a purpliſh colour; whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, becauſe the floure doth not appeare vntill the cod be filled with his ſeed. But there is another Sonne before the Father, as hath beene declared in the Chapter of Medow-Saffron. The root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ This differeth from the ſixth onely in that the leaues are leſſe, and leſſe hairy, and the floure is ſmaller. ‡

12 The Wood Willow-Herbe hath a ſlender ſtalke diuided into other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet long leaues rough and ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of foure or fiue ſmall leaues, of a pale purpliſh colour tending to whitenesse: after which come long cods, wherein are little ſeeds wrapped in a certaine white Downe that is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy. ‡ This differs from the ſixth in that it hath leſſer floures. There is alſo a leſſer ſort of this hairie *Lyſimachia* with ſmall floures.

[illegible]

There are two more varieties of theſe codded Willow-herbes; the one of which is of a middle growth, ſomewhat like to that which is deſcribed in the eleuenth place, but leſſe, with the leaues alſo ſnipped about the edges, ſmooth, and not hairy: and it may fitly be called *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa glabra media*, or *minor*, The leſſe ſmooth-leaued Willow-herbe. The other is alſo ſmooth leaued, but they are leſſer and narrower: wherefore it may in Latine be termed, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa glabra minor anguſtifolia*: in Engliſh, The leſſer ſmooth and narrow leaued Willow-herbe.

‡ 13 This leſſer purple Looſe-ſtrife of *Cluſius*, hath ſtalkes ſeldome exceeding the height of a cubit, they are alſo ſlender, weake and quadrangular, towards the top, diuided into branches growing one againſt another, the leaues are leſſe and narrower than the common purple kinde, and growing by couples, vnleſſe at the top of the ſtalkes and branches, whereas they keepe no certaine order; and amongſt theſe come here and there cornered cups containing floures compoſed of ſix little red leaues with threds in their middles. The root is hard, wooddy, and not creeping, as in others of this kinde, yet it endures all the yeere, and ſends forth new ſhoots. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and was found by *Cluſius* in diuers wet medowes in Auſtria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt yellow *Lyſimachia* groweth plentifully in moiſt Medowes, eſpecially along the Medowes as you goe from Lambeth to Batterſey neere London, and in many other places throughout England.

‡ The ſecond and third I haue not yet ſeene,

The fourth groweth in many Gardens. ‡

The fifth groweth in places of greater moiſture, yea almoſt in the running ſtreames and ſtanding waters, or hard by them. It groweth vnder the biſhops houſe wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moiſt ditches in moſt places of England.

The ſixth groweth neere the waters (and in the waters) in all places for the moſt part.

The ſeuenth groweth in Yorkeſhire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a cloſe called a Cow paſture, from whence I had theſe plants, which do grow in my Garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of Houſes and Gardens.

‡ The eighth I haue not yet found growing.

The ninth growes wilde in ſome places of this Kingdome, but I haue ſeene it only in Gardens.

The tenth growes by the ponds and waters ſides in Saint Iames his Parke, in Tuthill fields and many other places. ‡

The eleuenth groweth hard by the Thames, as you goe from a place called the Diuels Neckerchiefe to Redreſſe, neere vnto a ſtile that ſtandeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the plankes that do hold vp the ſame banke. It groweth alſo in a ditch ſide not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

‡ The other varieties of this grow in wet places, about ditches, and in woods and ſuch like moiſt grounds. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes floure in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Lyſimachia, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* write, tooke his name of a ſpeciall vertue that it hath in appeaſing the ſtrife and vnrulineſſe which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it be put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyſimachia*, of King *Lyſimachus* the Sonne of *Agathocles*, the firſt finder out of the nature and vertues of this herbe, as *Pliny* ſaith in his 25. book chap. 7. which retaineth the name of him vnto this day; and was made famous by *Eraſiſtratus*. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French, *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke, λυσιμάχιον: of the Latines, *Lyſimachium*: of *Pliny*, *Liſimachia*: of the later Writers, *Salicaria*: in high Dutch, **Weiderich**: in Engliſh, Willow-herbe, and Looſe ſtrife.

Chamænerium is called of *Geſner*, *Epilobion*: in Engliſh, Bay Willow, or bay yellow herbe.

‡ The names of ſuch as I haue added haue beene ſufficiently ſet forth in their Titles and Hiſtories. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia*, which is the chiefe and beſt for Phyſicke vſes, is cold and dry, and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juyce, according to *Dioſcorides*, is good againſt the bloudy flix, being taken either by potion or Clyſter.

B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and ſtancheth the bloud: being alſo put into the noſthrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding at the noſe.

C The ſmoke of the burned herbe driueth away ſerpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a houſe; which *Pliny* ſpeaketh of in his 23. booke, chap. 8. Snakes, ſaith he, craull away at the ſmell of Looſtrife. The ſame Author affirmeth in his 26. booke, laſt chap. that it dieth haire yellow, which is not very vnlike to be done by reaſon the floures are yellow.

D The others haue not beene experimented, wherefore vntill ſome matter worthy the noting doth offer it ſelfe to our conſideration, I will omit further to diſcourſe hereof.

E The iuyce of yellow *Lyſimachia* taken inwardly, ſtoppeth all flux of bloud, and the Dyſenteria or bloudy flix.

F The juyce put into the noſe, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily cooleth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or ſalue.

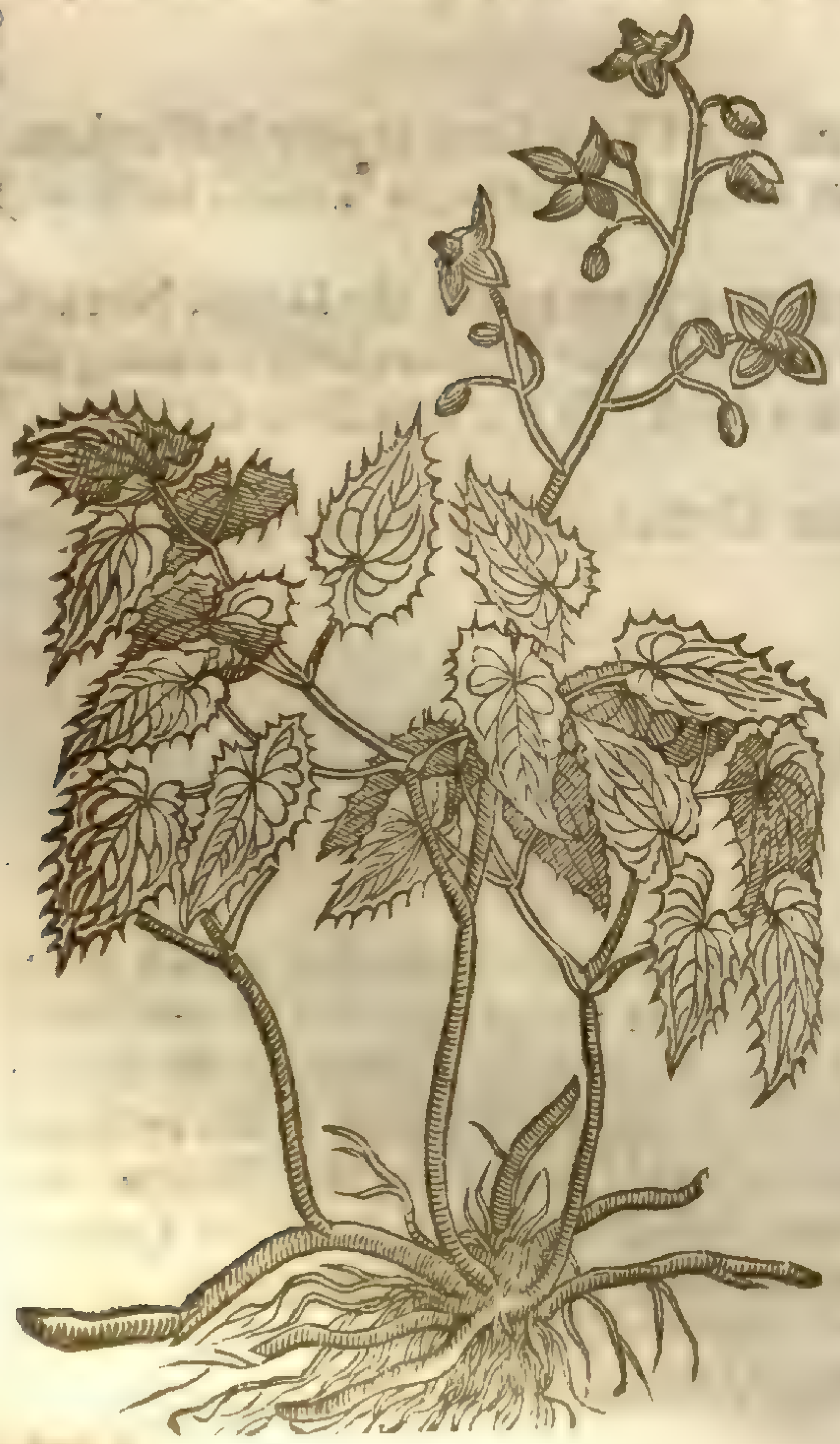
G The ſame taken in a mother ſuppoſitorie of wooll or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the manner thereof is, well knowne to women) ſtaieth the inordinate flux or ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

H It is reported, that the fume or ſmoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all manner of venomous beaſts.

CHAP. 130. Of Barren-woort.

Epimedium.
Barren-Woort.

E. alpinum, L.
Mill. dict.
Sp. pl. 1. 120



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis rare and ſtrange plant was ſent to me from the French Kings Herbariſt *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the ſigne of the blacke head, in the ſtreete called *Du bout du monde*, in Engliſh, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my Garden, and in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with ſmall, hard, and woody crooked ſtalkes: wherupon grow rough and ſharpe pointed leaues, almoſt like *Alliaria*, that is to ſay, Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. *Lobel* and *Dodon*. ſay, that the leaues are ſomewhat like Iuie; but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges, and turning themſelues flat vpright, as a man turneth his hand vpwards when hee receiueth money. Vpon the ſame ſtalkes come forth ſmall floures conſiſting of foure leaues, whoſe outſides are purple, the edges on the inner ſide red, the bottome yellow, & the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole floure ſomewhat hollow. The root is ſmall, and creepeth almoſt vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth. It beareth his ſeed in very ſmall cods like Saracens Conſound, (‡ to wit that of our Authour formerly deſcribed, *pag.* 274. ‡) but ſhorter: which came not to ripeneſſe in my Garden, by reaſon that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccuſtomed heat of the Sun, which happened in the yeare 1590. ſince which time from yeare to yeare it bringeth ſeed to perfection. Further *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do report, that it is without floure or ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

† It groweth in the moiſt medowes of Italy about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in the Garden of my friend Mr *Iohn Milion* in Old-ſtreet, and ſome other Gardens about towne.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, when it hath taken faſt hold and ſetled it ſelfe in the earth a yeare before.

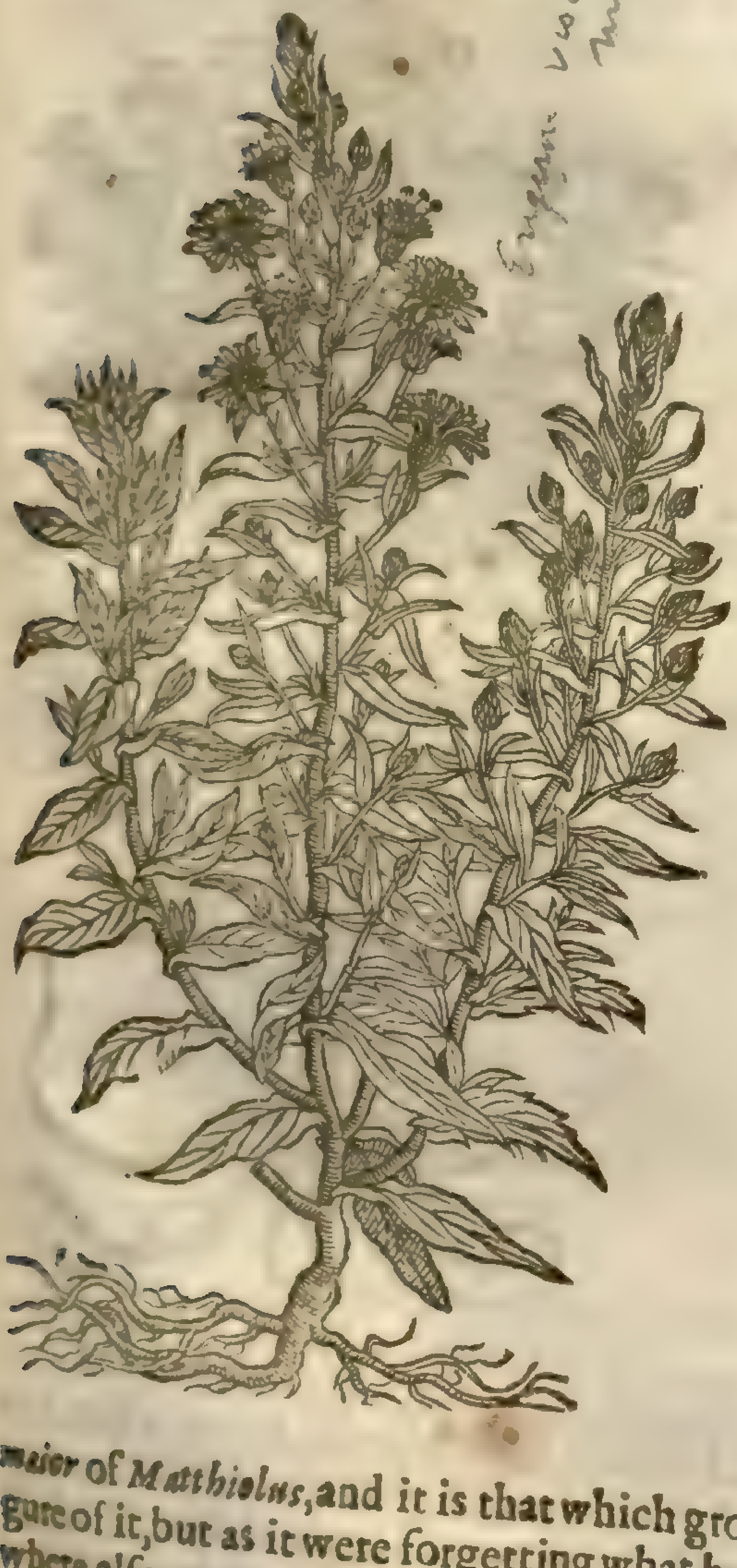
¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barrenwoort in Engliſh; not becauſe that *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is barren both of floures and ſeeds, but becauſe (as ſome Authors affirme) being drunke it is an enemy to conception.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

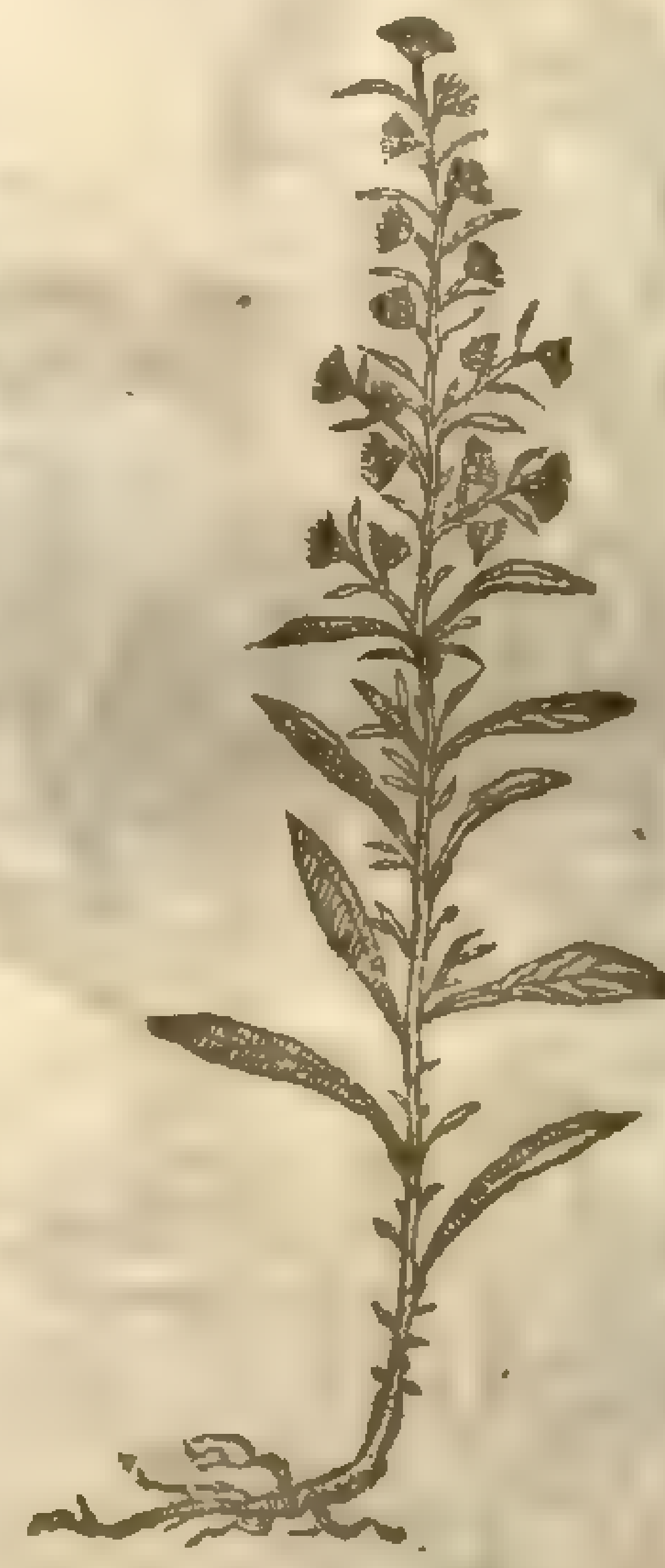
Galen affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a watery moiſture: we haue as yet no vſe hereof in Phyſicke.

‡ CHAP. 131. *Of Fleabane.*



‡ 1 *Conyza maior.*
Great Fleawoort.

Erigeron viscosum L. Mill. dict.



‡ 2 *Conyza minor vera.*
Small Fleabane.

Erigeron graveolens L. Mill. dict.

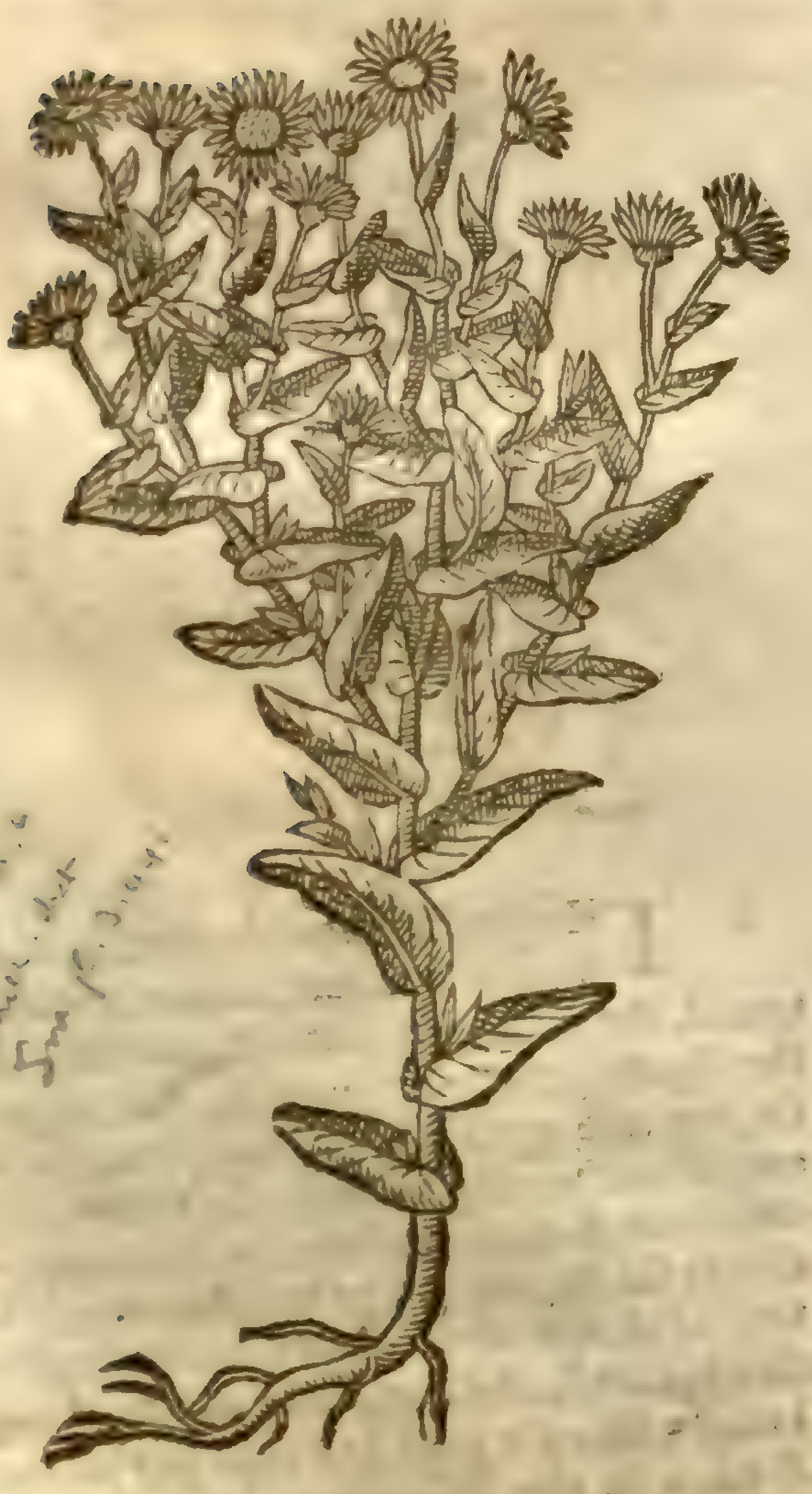
‡ THe ſmalneſſe of the number of theſe plants here formerly mentioned, the confuſion notwithſtanding in the figures, their nominations and hiſtorie, not one agreeing with another, hath cauſed mee wholly to omit the deſcriptions of our Author, and to giue new, agreeable to the figures; together with an addition of diuers other plants belonging to this kindred. Beſides, there is one thing I muſt aduertiſe you of, which is, that our Author in the firſt place deſcribed the *Baccharis Monſpelienſium* of *Lobel*, or *Conyza maior* of *Matthiolus*, and it is that which grows in Kent and Eſſex on chalkie hils; yet he gaue no figure of it, but as it were forgetting what he had done, allotted it in a particular chapter afterwards, where alſo another figure was put for it; but there you ſhall now finde it, though I muſt confeſſe that this is as fit or a fitter place for it, but I follow the courſe of my Author, whoſe matter, not method, I indeauour to amend.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis great Fleawoort or Fleabane, from a thick long liuing fibrous root ſends forth many ſtalkes of ſome yard high or more; hard, wooddy, rough, fat, and of an ouerworne colour: the leaues are many, without order, and alternately embrace the ſtalkes, twice as big as thoſe of the Oliue tree, rough and fat, being as it were beſmeared with a gummineſſe or fattineſſe, and of a yellowiſh greene colour: the floures grow after a ſort ſpoke faſhion, ſtanding at the ends of footſtalkes comming out of the boſomes of the leaues, and they are yellow and round almoſt like to Groundſwell, and fly away in downe like as they do; the ſeed is ſmall and aſh coloured. The whole plant is fatty and glutinous, with a ſtrong, yet not altogether vnpleaſant ſmell. This growes not that I know of in theſe cold Countries, vnleſſe ſowne in Gardens. *Cluſius* found it by Lisbone, and in diuers places of Spaine. He, as alſo *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call this *Conyza maior*, and it is thought to be the *Conyza mas* of *Theophraſtus*, and *Conyza maior* of *Dioſcorides*.

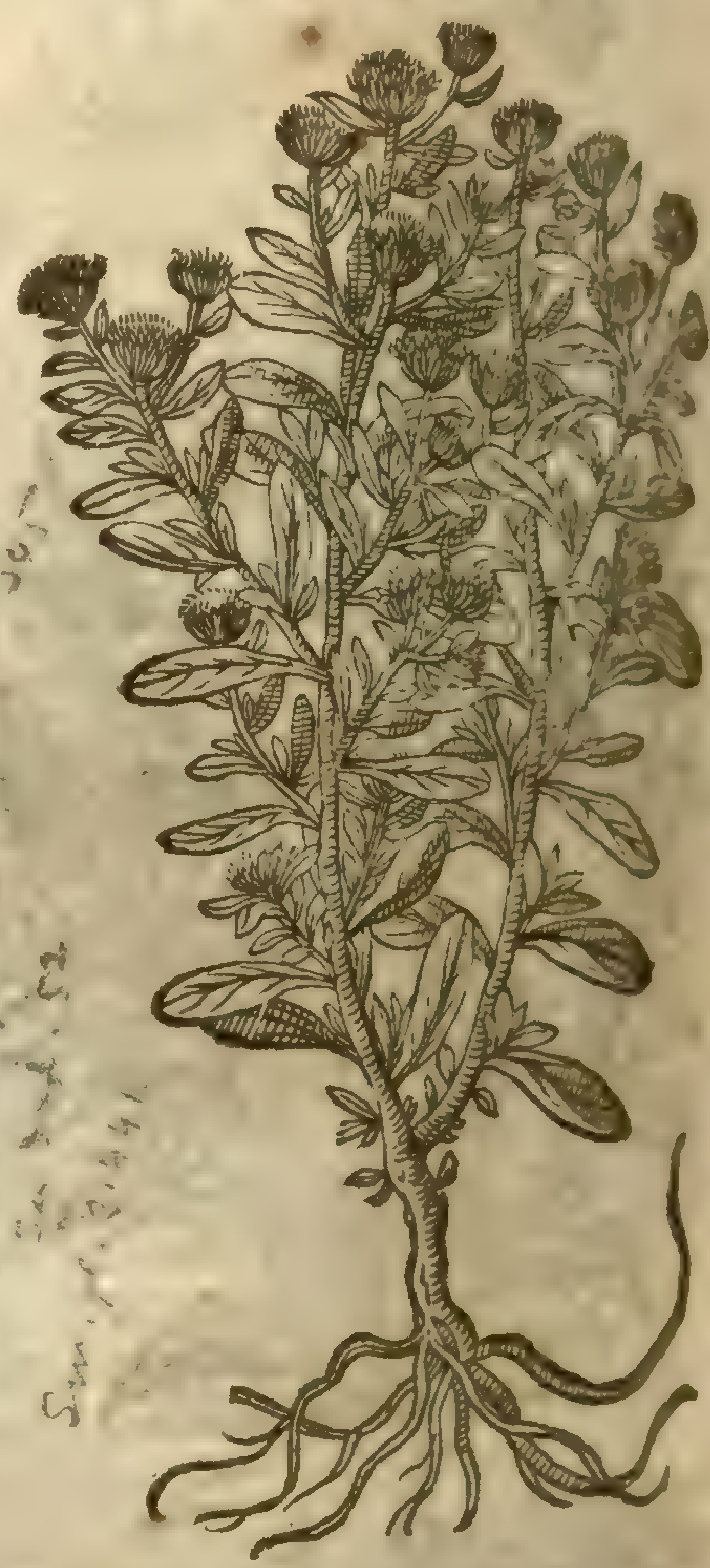
2 The leſſer ſeldome ſends vp more than one ſtalke, and that of a cubit high, yet vſually not ſo much: it is diuided into little branches, and alſo rough and glutinous as the precedent, but more greene. The leaues are three times leſſe than thoſe of the former, ſomewhat ſhaped like thoſe of Toad-flax, yet hairie and vnctious: the tops of the branches as in the bigger, carrie leſſe, and leſſe ſhining and ſightly floures, vaniſhing in like ſort into downe. The root is ſingle and annuall, and the whole plant more ſmelling than the former. This is iudged the *Conyza fœmina* of *Theophraſtus*; and *Con. minor* of *Dioſcorides*; it is the *Con. minor* of *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Cluſius* and others. It growes in diuers parts of Spaine and Prouince in France, but not here, vnleſſe in Gardens.

† 3 *Conyza media.*
Middle Fleawoort.



Inula dysenterica [illegible]

† 4 *Conyza minima.*
Dwarfe Fleabane.



Inula pulicaria L.

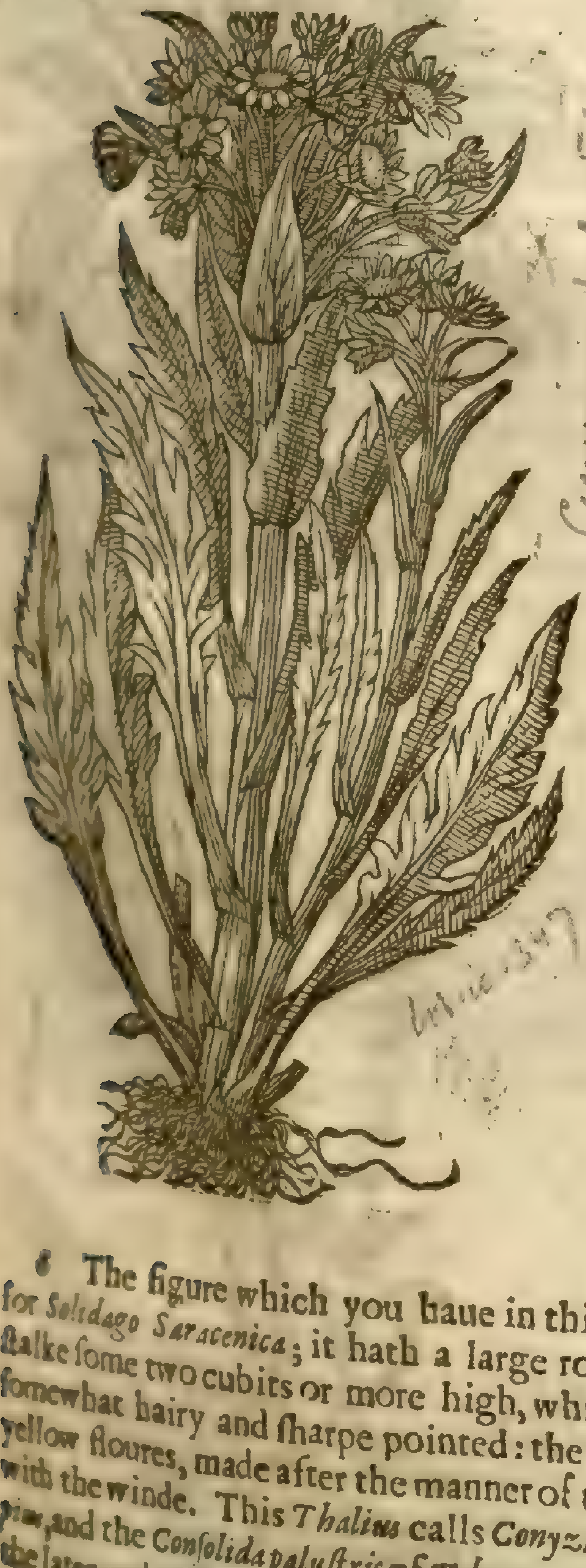
3 The root of this middle kinde is pretty large and fibrous, from whence ariſeth a branched ſtalke of ſome cubit high, engirt at certaine ſpaces with thicke, rough, grayiſh greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow pretty faire yellow floures of the bignes of a little Marigold; which fading turne to downe, and are carried away with the winde. This floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and may be found growing in moſt places about riuers and pond ſides, as in S. Iames his Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. This is *Coniza media* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and others. Some haue referred it vnto the

Mints,as *Fuchſius*, who makes it *Calamintha 3.genus*; and *Lonicerus*, who calls it *Mentha lutea*. In Cheape-ſide the herbe-women call it Herbe Chriſtopher,and ſell it to Empericks, who with it (as they ſay) make medicines for the eies,but againſt what affect of them,or with what ſucceſſe I know not.

4 In like places,or rather ſuch as are plaſhie in winter this may be plentifully found growing. The roots are ſmall and fibrous; from whence ariſeth a branched ſtalke ſome foot high, ſet with ſmall longiſh leaues ſomewhat roundiſh pointed,ſoft alſo and woolly, with a ſmell not altogether vnpleaſant,like as the laſt deſcribed: the floures are compaſſed with many yellowiſh threds like to the middle part of Camomill floures,or thoſe of Tanſey: and as the former, turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde; it floures in Iuly and Auguſt. This is the *Conyza minor* of *Tragus*, *Mathiolus*,and others: *Lobel* and *Dodon.* call it *Conyza minima*.

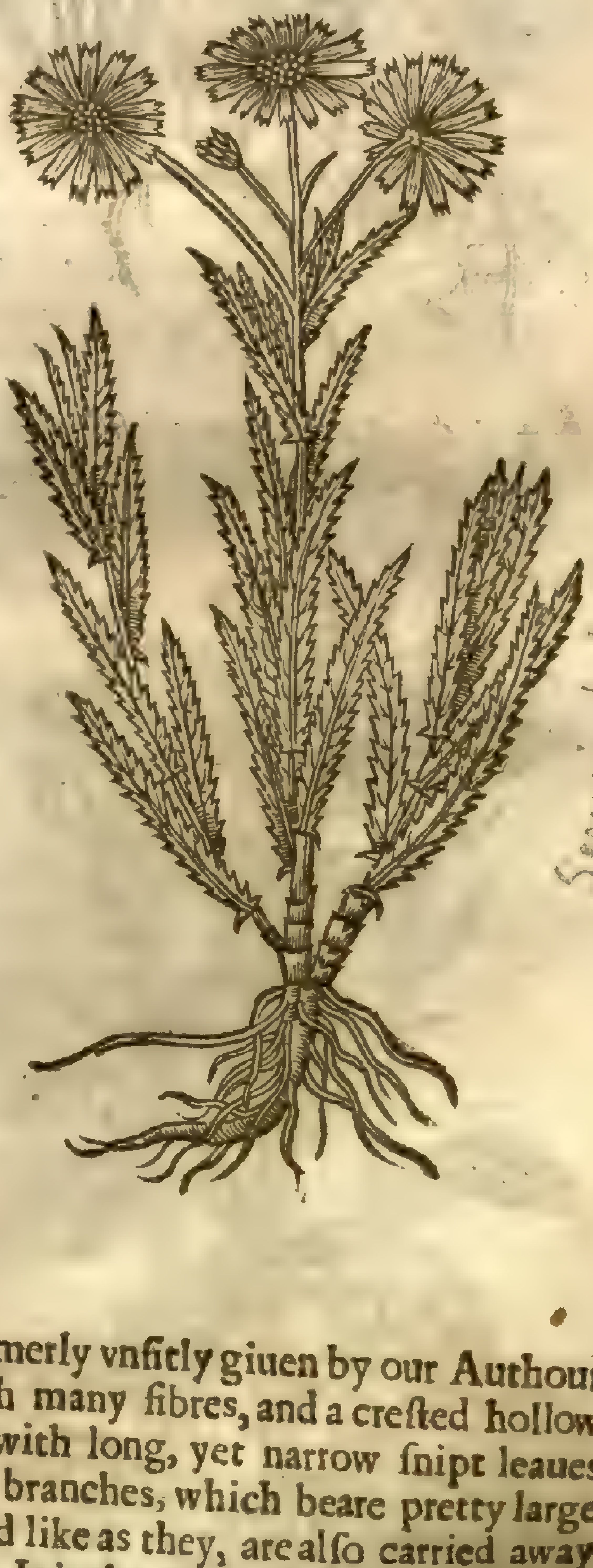
5 This cut leaued Fleabane hath ſmall fibrous roots,from which ariſe thicke, creſted,and hollow ſtalkes,diuided towards the tops into ſundry branches: the leaues that encompaſſe the ſtalke are gaſhed,or els deeply ſinuated on the edges:the floures are ſtarre faſhion and yellow,and alſo fly away in downe; the whole plant is couered ouer with a ſoft and tender downe, and hath ſomewhat the ſmell of hony. This is a variety of the third,and is called by *Dodon.Conyza mediæ ſpecies altera*. *Lobel* names it *Conyza helenitis folijs laciniatis*.

‡ 5 *Conyza folijs laciniatis*.
Great jagged leaued Fleabane.



Cineraria palustris, Mill. dict. Sm. fl. 2 [illegible]

‡ 6 *Conyza paluſtris ſerratifolia*.
Water ſnipt Fleabane.

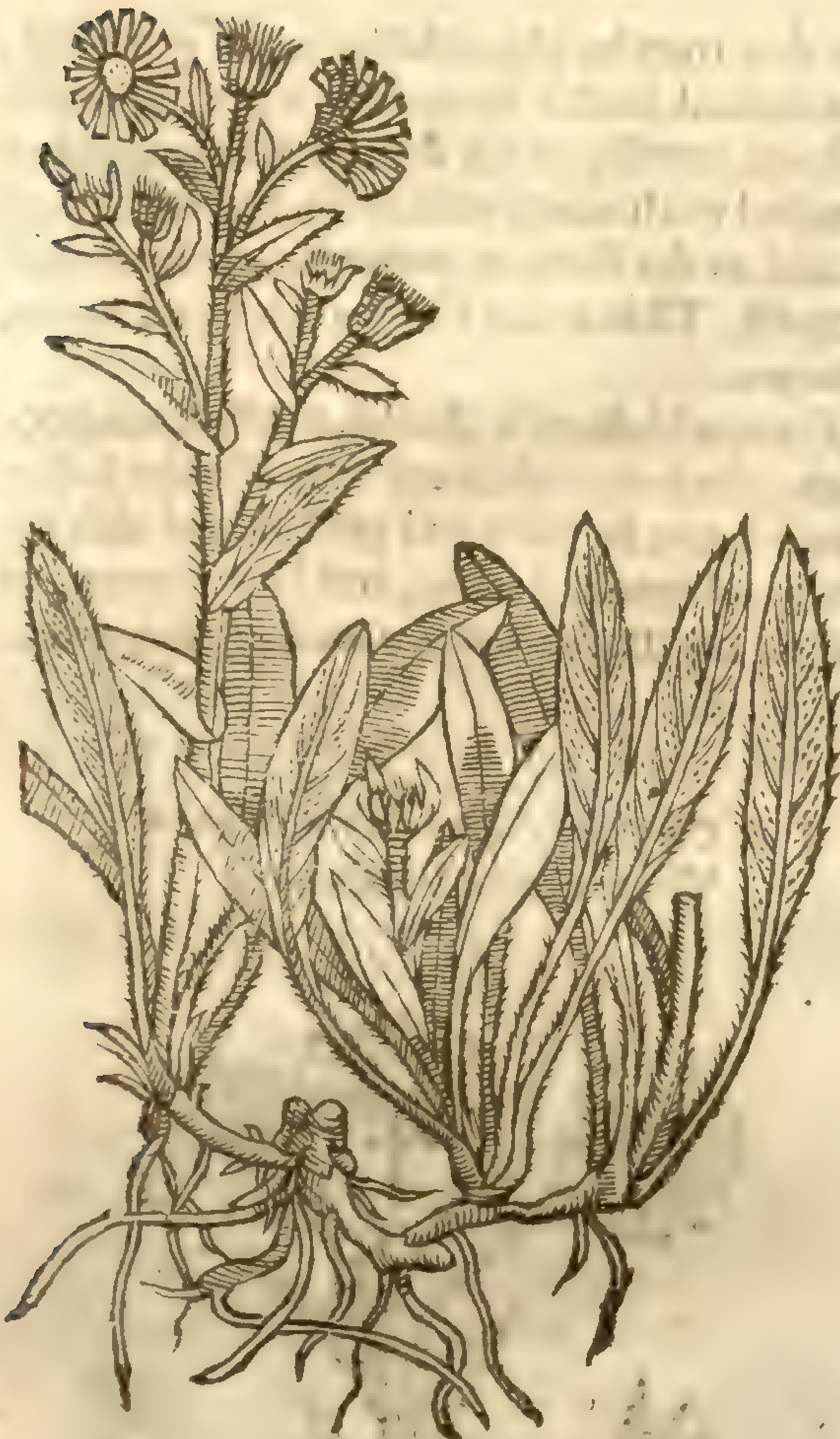


Senecio paludosus, Mill. dict. Sm. fl. 3 435

6 The figure which you haue in this ſixth place was formerly vnfitly giuen by our Authour for *Solidago Saracenica*; it hath a large root which ſends forth many fibres, and a creſted hollow ſtalke ſome two cubits or more high, which is vnorderly ſet, with long, yet narrow ſnipt leaues ſomewhat hairy and ſharpe pointed: the top is diuided into branches, which beare pretty large yellow floures, made after the manner of thoſe of Ragwort, and like as they, are alſo carried away with the winde. This *Thalius* calls *Conyza maxima ſerratifolia*. It is the *Lingua major* of *Daleſchampius*,and the *Conſolida paluſtris* of *Tabernamontanus*. It groweth neere water ſides,and floures towards the later end of Summer: I haue not yet heard that it doth grow wilde amongſt vs.

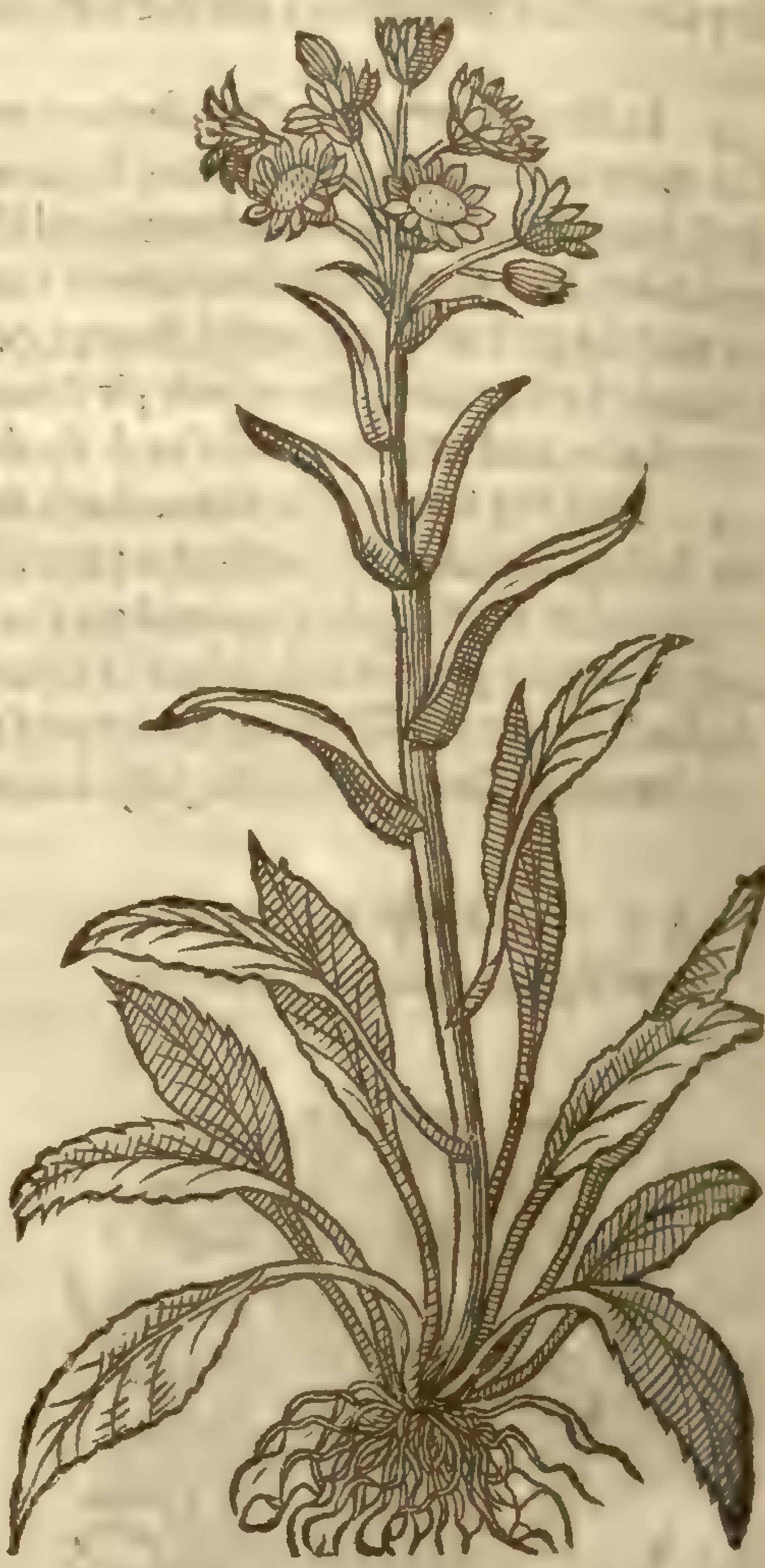
7 The

‡ 7 *Conyza Auſtriaca Cluſij.*
Auſtrian Fleabane.

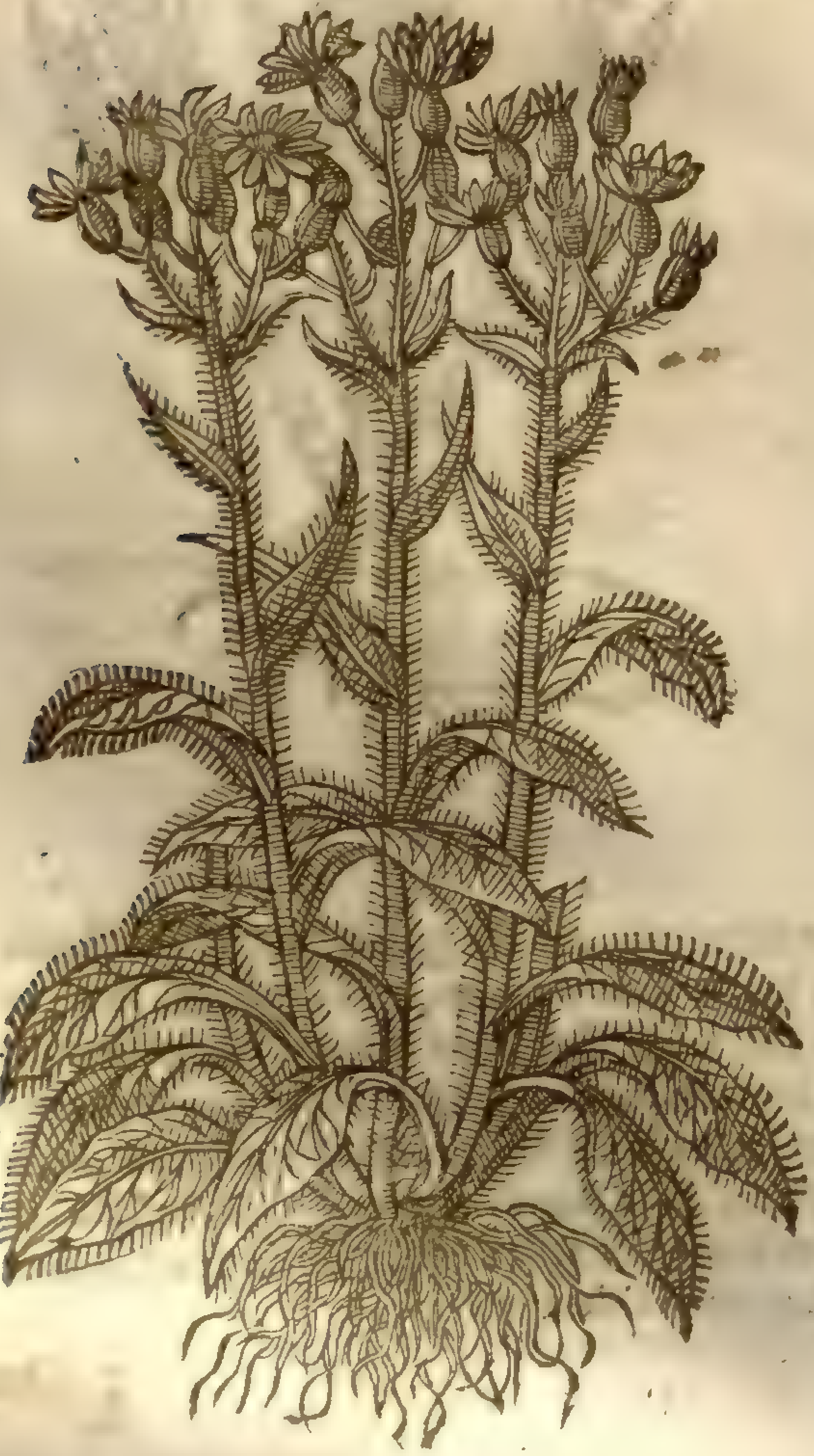


[illegible] oculus christi, L
[illegible]

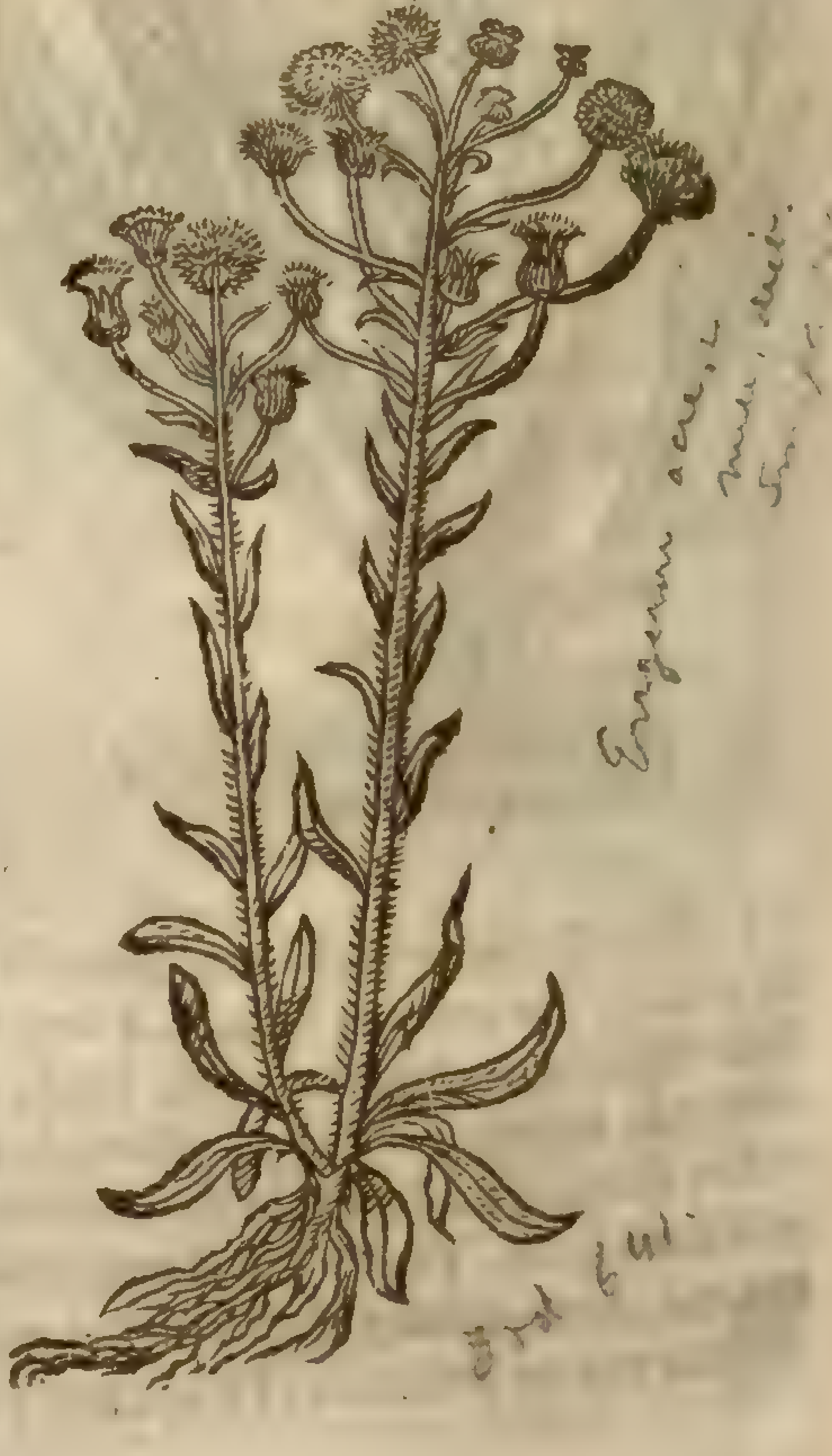
‡ 8 *Conyza incana.*
Hoary Fleabane.



‡ 9 *Conyza Alpina piloſiſſima.*
Hairie Fleabane of the Alpes.



† 10 *Conyza Cærulea acris.*
Blew floured Fleabane.



Erigeron acre, L
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] 641

The ſtalkes of this are about a foot high, ſtraight, ſtiffe, hard, and couered with a whitiſh Downe: the leaues at the root grow vpon long ſtalks,and are ſoft and hairy; but thoſe which are higher vp haue a ſhort or elſe no ſtalke at all; rubbed,they yeeld no vnpleaſant ſmell, and taſted they are ſomwhat bitter and acride. The floures that grow vpon the tops of the branches are large, and faſhioned like thoſe of Elecampane,and are of the ſame yellow colour: the root is long, ſlender, and blackiſh, creeping,and putting vp new ſtalks; it hath many white fibres, and a reſinous ſmell. *Cluſius* found it growing on dry hilly places in Auſtria,and calls it *Conyza 3. Auſtriaca.*

8 This,which *Lobel* ſets forth vnder the title of *Conyza helenitis mellita incana*, I take to bee the ſame plant that I firſt figured and deſcribed out of *Cluſius*, only the root is better expreſt in *Cluſius* his figure; otherwiſe by the figures I cannot finde any difference, though *Bauhine* reckon it vp in his *Pinax* as differing therefrom. Hee calls it *Helenitis,* becauſe the floures and leaues haue ſome ſemblance of Elecampane; and *Mellita,* for that they ſmell ſomewhat like hony.

9 This alſo ſeems not much to differ from the laſt mentioned,but onely in the hairines of the leaues and ſtalks,and that the floures are ſmaller. *Lobel* calls it *Conyza Helenitis piloſa.* Theſe laſt grow vpon mountaines,but none of them with vs in England that I can yet heare of.

10 This hath a ſmall fibrous and yellow root of a very hot and biting taſte, which ſends vp diuers longiſh leaues about the head thereof: the ſtalke is ſome foot and halfe high, and ſet alternately with twined longiſh narrow and ſomewhat rough leaues of an ouerworne green colour: the top of the ſtalk and branches are adorned with floures ſet in longiſh ſcaly heads like thoſe of *Hieracium*; the outer little leaues are of a feint blew colour,and the inner threds are yellow. It floures in Auguſt,and the floures quickly turn into downe,and are carried away with the wind. It growes in many chalky hils,and I firſt obſerued it in the companie of Mr *George Bowles*, Mr *Iohn Bugs*, and others,cloſe by Farmingham in Kent; and the laſt yeare Mr *William Broad* found it growing at the Blockhouſe at Grauesend. *Tragus* calls it *Tinctorius flos alter*: *Dodonæus*, becauſe the floure quickly turnes to down,makes it *Erigeron quartum*: and *Geſner*,for that the root is hot,and drawes rheum like Pellitorie of Spain,which therefore is vſed againſt the tooth-ache,names it *Dentelaria*: he alſo calls it *Conyza muralis*,and *Conyzoides cærulea.* *Tabernamontanus* alſo calls it *Conyza cærulea* and laſtly, *Fabius Columna* hath it by the name of *Amellus montanus*, to which kinde it may in myne opinion bee as fitly referred as to theſe *Conyza's*. Our Authour had the figure hereof in the third place in this Chapter.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

All theſe haue bin ſufficiently ſhewne in their particular titles and deſcriptions. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Conyza is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and floures be good againſt the ſtrangurie,the jaundice,and the gnawing or griping of the belly. A

The ſame taken with Vineger help the Epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe. B

If women ſit ouer the decoction thereof it greatly eaſeth their paines of the Mother. C

The herb burned where flies,gnats,fleas,or any venomous things are,doth driue them away. D

† The firſt was formerly of *Conyza media*; the ſecond was of *Conyza minima*; and the third of *Conyza cærulea acris*.

CHAP. 132.

Of Starre-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis* hath large broad leaues like *Verbaſcum Salvifolium* or the great *Conyza*; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke foure or fiue handfulls high, hard, rough,and hairy,beſet with leaues like Roſe Campions, of a darke greene colour. At the top of the ſaid ſtalks come forth floures of a ſhining and gliſtering golden colour; and vnderneath about theſe floures grow fiue or ſix long leaues,ſharp pointed,and rough,not much in ſhape

vnlike the fiſh called *Stella marina* : the floures turn into down,and are carried away with the wind. The root is fibrous,of a biting and ſharp taſte.

‡ 2 The ſecond,called Italian Starwort, hath leaues not much vnlike Marigolds, but of a parke green colour,rough,and ſomwhat round at the vpper end : the ſtalks are many, & grow ſome cubit high, and at their tops are diuided into ſundry branches which beare faire blewiſh purple floures,yellow in their middles,& ſhaped like Marigolds, and almoſt of the ſame bignes,whence ſome haue called them blew Marigolds. ‡

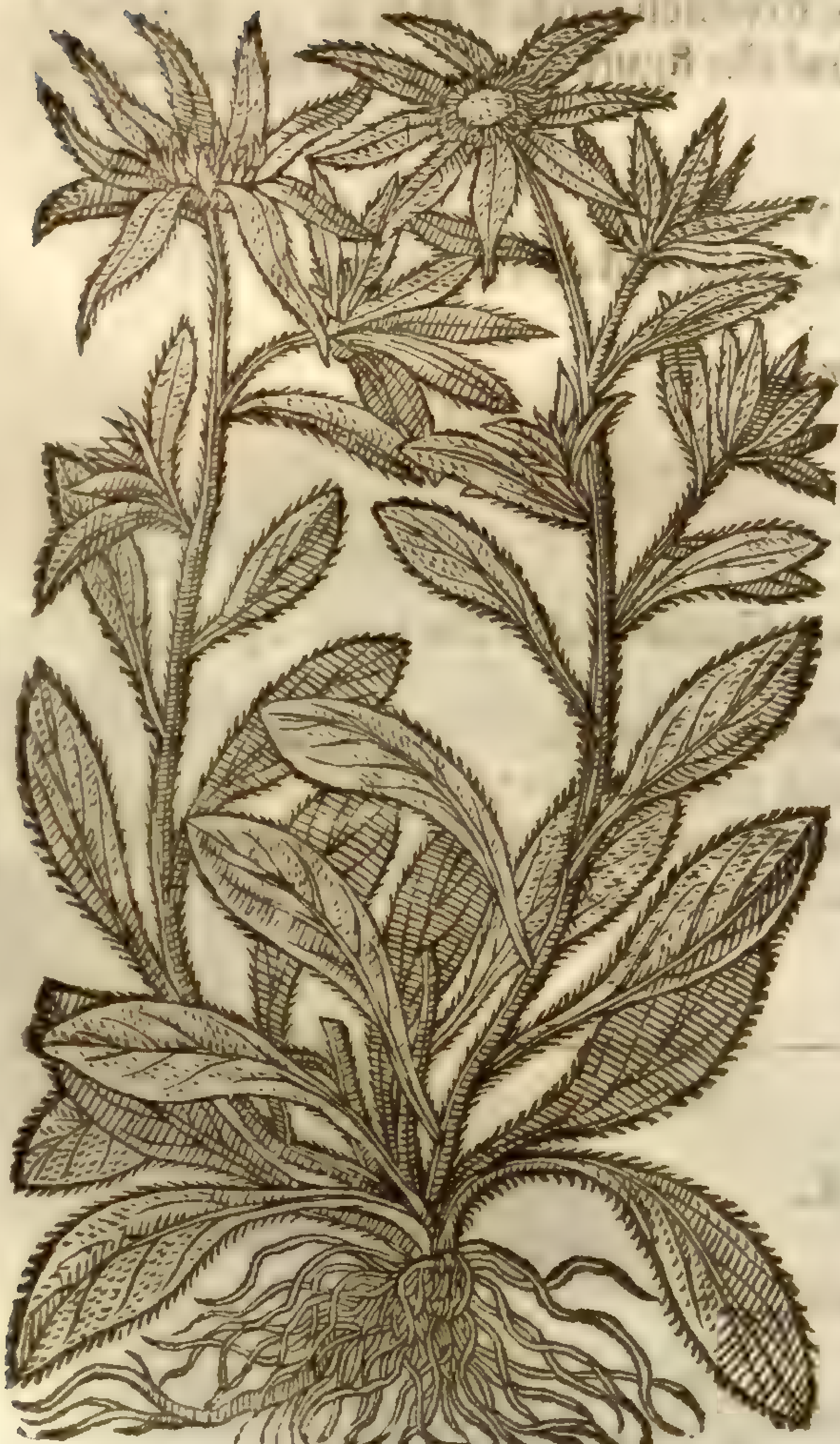
3 The third kind hath leaues ſo like the Italian Star-wort,that a man can ſcarcely at the ſudden diſtinguiſh the one from the other. The ſingle ſtalk is a cubit long,vpright and ſlender,on the top whereof grow faire yellow floures like thoſe of *Enula Campana*,and they fly away in down:the root is ſmall and threddy.

4 The fourth kinde in talneſſe and floure is not much vnlike that laſt before ſpecified, but in ſtalke and leaues more hairy,and longer, ſomewhat like our ſmall Hounds-tongue, and the roots are leſſe fibrous or threddy than the former.

5 There is another ſort that hath a browne ſtalke,with leaues like the ſmall *Conyza* : the flours are of a darke yellow,which turne into down that flieth away with the wind like *Conyza.* The root is full of threds or ſtrings.

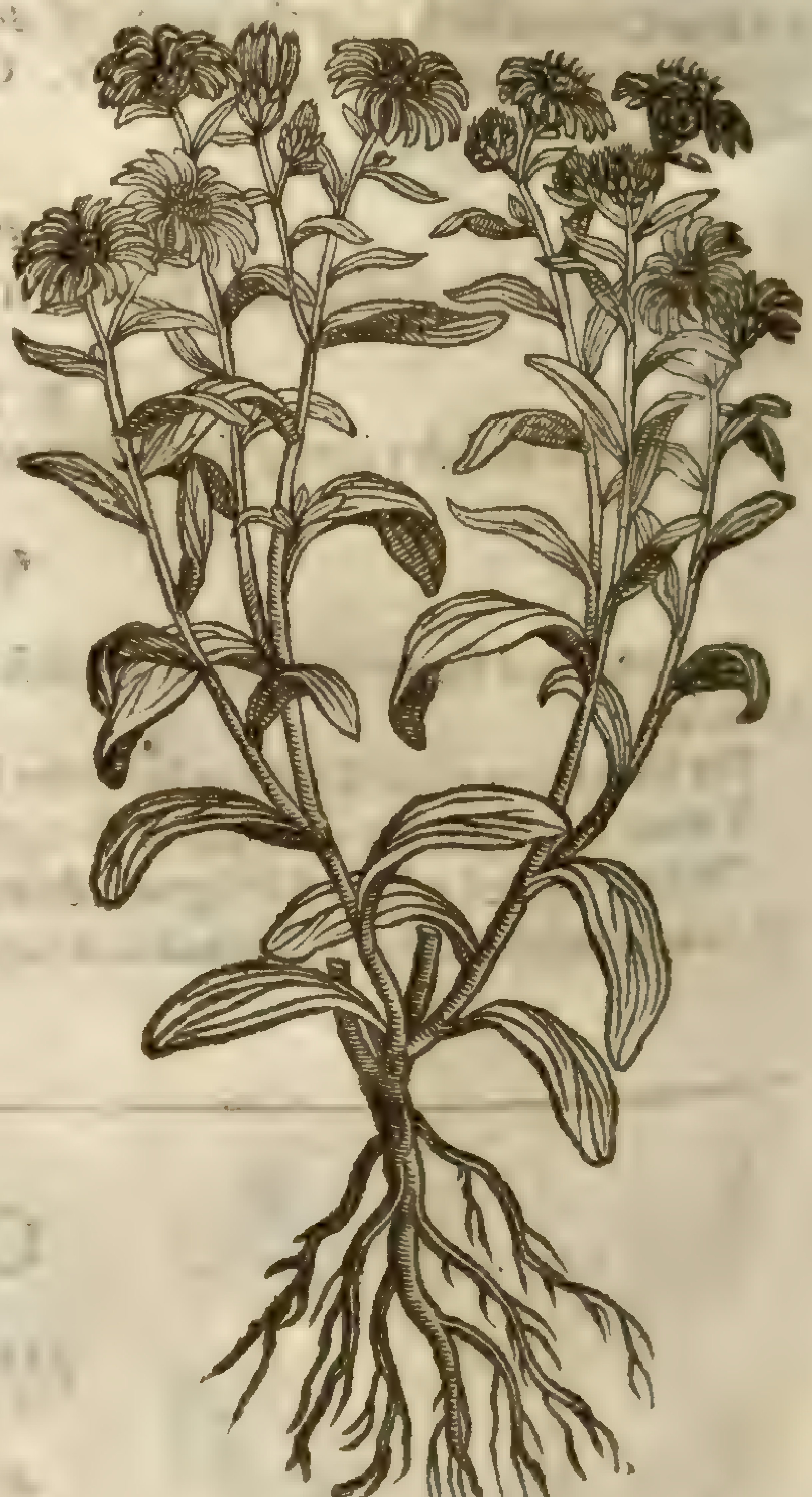
6 There is alſo another that hath leaues like the great Campion, ſomewhat hairie : amongſt which come vp crooked crambling ſtalks leaning lamely many wayes. Whereupon do grow faire yellow floures ſtar-faſhion; which paſt, the cups become ſo hard that they will ſcarce be broken with ones nails to take forth the ſeed:the root is long and ſtraight as a finger,with ſome few ſtrings anexed to the vppermoſt part thereof. It groweth wilde in ſome parts of Spain.

1 *Aſter Atticus.*
Starwort.



Buphthalmum spinosum, L.
[illegible]

‡ 2 *Aſter Italorum.*
Italian Starwort.



7 There groweth another kinde of Starre-woort which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more greene colour, couered with a woolly hairineſſe, ſharpe and bitter in taſte; amongſt which ſpringeth vp a round ſtalke more than a cubit high; often growing vnto a red-

diſh colour, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller and ſharper pointed, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſome few branches, whereon grow large yellow floures like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The root is thicke and crooked. ‡ This is *Aſter Pannonicus maior, ſiue tertius* of *Cluſ.* and his *Auſtriacus primus*.

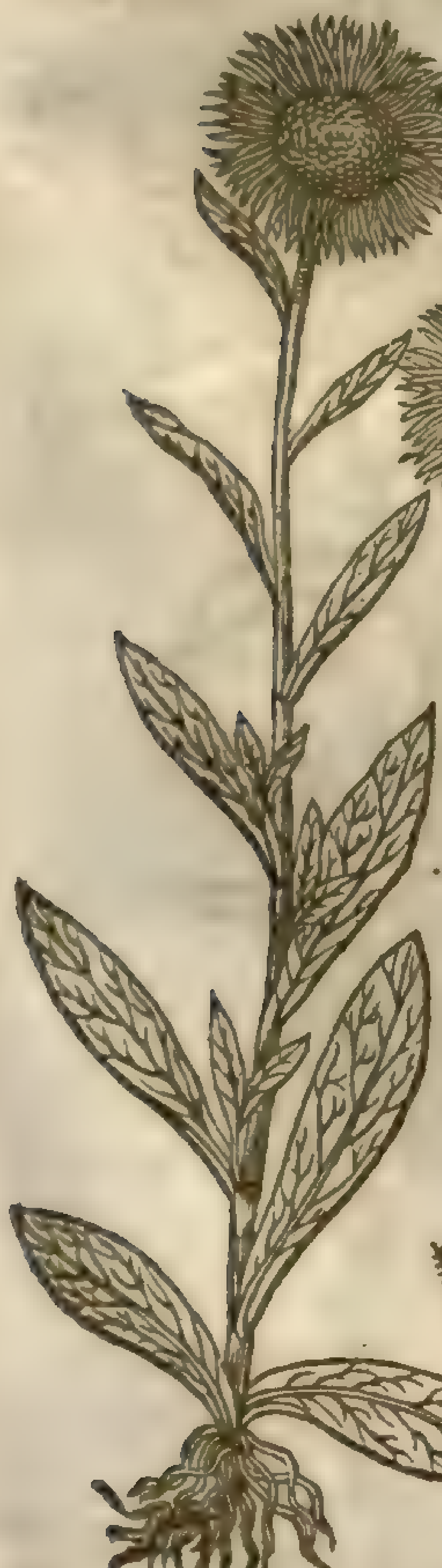
8 We haue ſeene growing vpon wild mountains another ſort, hauing leaues much leſſe than the former, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire green colour, which doe adorne and deck vp the ſtalke euen to the top; whereupon do grow yellow floures ſtar-faſhion, like vnto the former. The root is ſmall and tender, creeping far abroad, whereby it mightily encreaſeth. ‡ This is *Aſter Pannonicus ſalignis folijs, ſiue Aſter* 4. *Auſtriacus* 2. of *Cluſius*. It is *Bubonium luteum* of *Tabern.* and our Author gaue the figure hereof for *Aſter Italorum*. ‡

9 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a kinde that hath an vpright ſtalke ſomewhat hairy, two cubits high, beſet with leaues ſomewhat woolly, like to thoſe of the Sallow, hauing at the top of the ſtalke faire yellow floures like *Enula Campana*, which turn into down that is caried away with the winde. The root is thicke, with ſome haires or threds faſtned thereto. ‡ This is *Aſter lanuginoſo folio, ſiue* 3. of *Cluſius*. Our Author gaue the figure hereof vnder the title of *Aſter hirſutus*. It is *Aſter flore luteo* of *Taber.* ‡

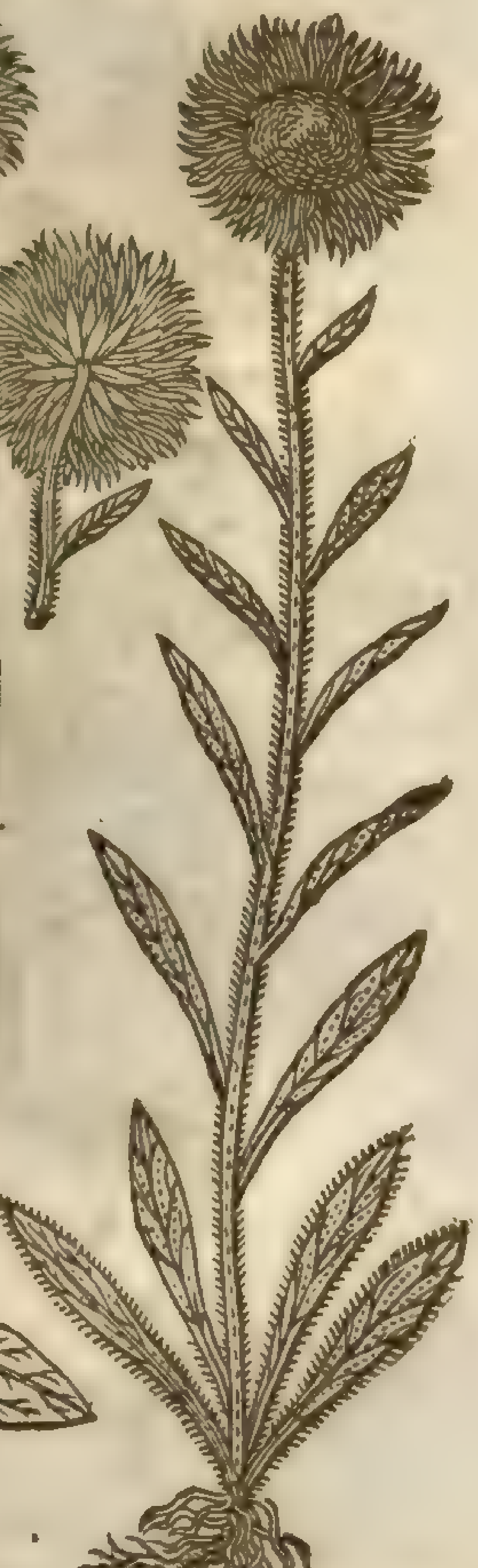
10 He hath likewiſe deſcribed another ſort, that hath leaues, ſtalks, floures, and roots like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubit. ‡ It bringeth forth many ſtalkes, and the leaues that grow diſorderly vpon them are narrower, blacker, harder and ſharper pointed than the former, not vnlike thoſe of the common *Ptarmica*, yet not ſnipt about the edges: The floures are yellow, and like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but leſſe. This is the *Aſter anguſtifolius ſiue ſextus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

11 There is likewiſe ſet forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations, a kind of *Aſter* that hath many ſmall hairy leaues like the common great Daiſie; among which riſeth vp an hairy ſtalke of a foot high, hauing at the top faire blew floures inclining to purple, with their middle yellow, which turn in the time of ſeeding into a woolly down that flieth away with the wind. The whole plant hath a drying binding and bitter taſte. The root is threddy like the common Daiſie or that of the Scabious. ‡ This is *Aſter Alpinus cæruleo flore, ſiue* 7. of *Cluſius*. ‡

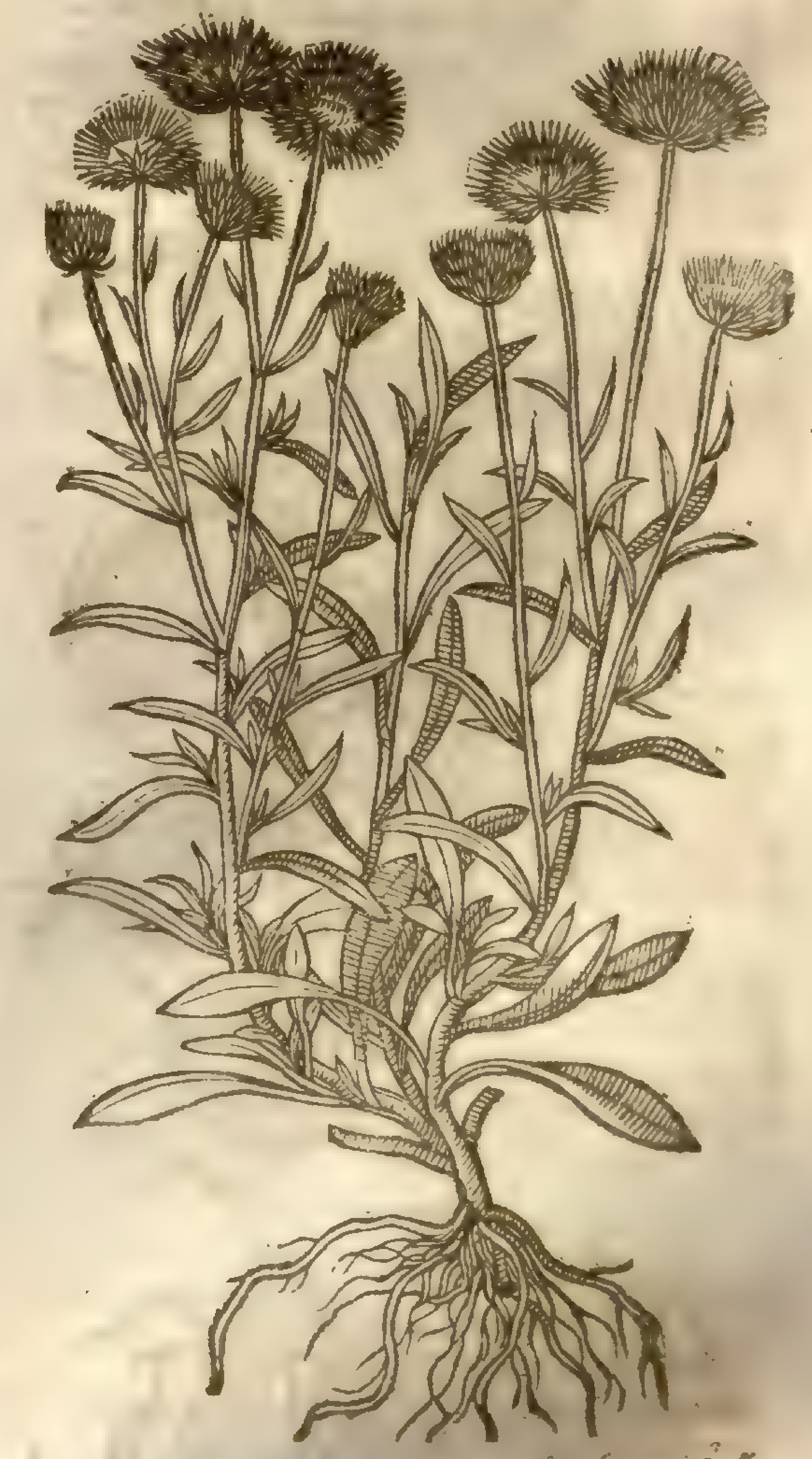
3 *Aſter mont. flore albo.*
Mountain Starwort.



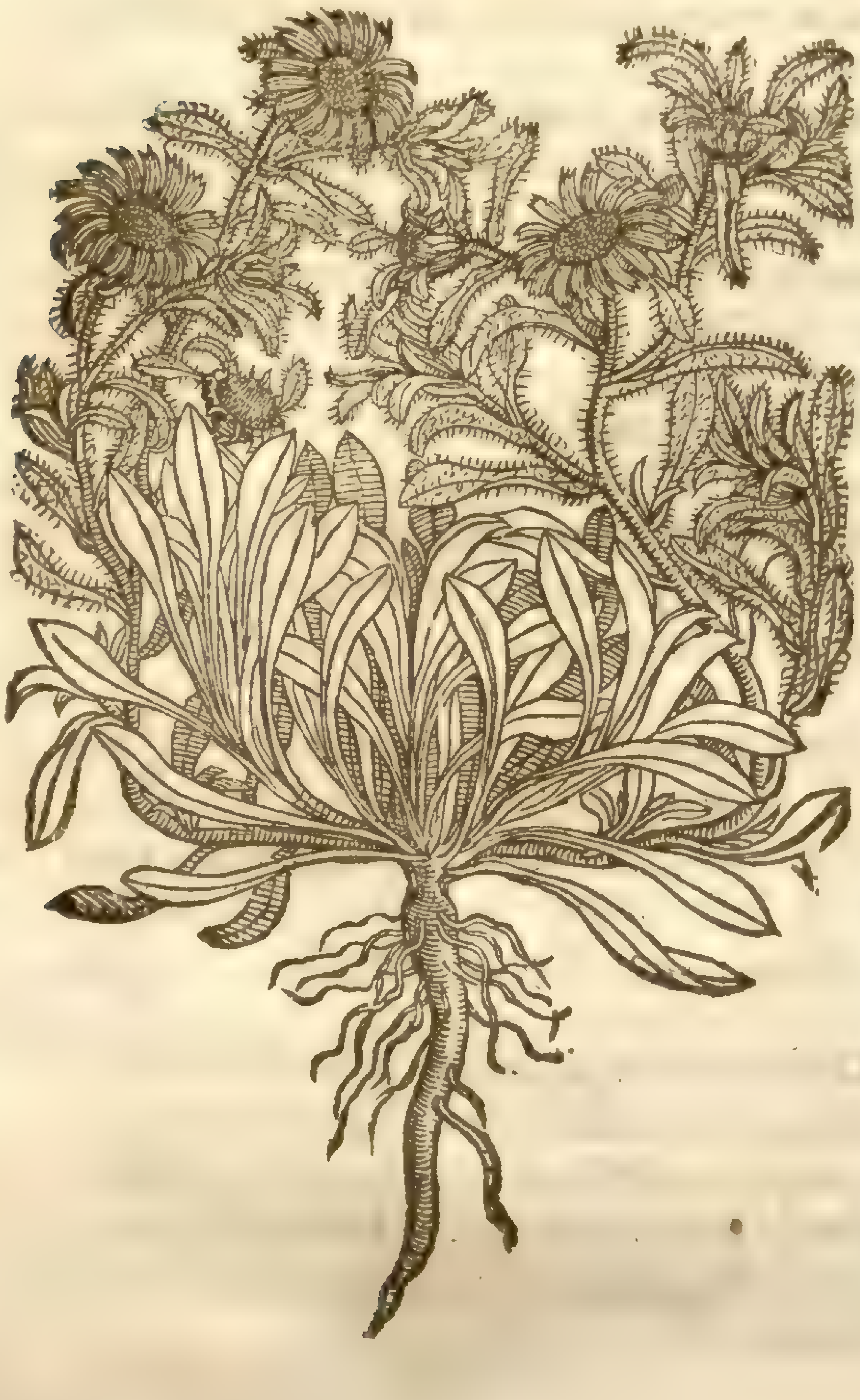
4 *Aſter hirſutus.*
Hairy Starwort.



‡ 5 *Aſter Conyzoides Geſneri.*
Fleabane Starwort.

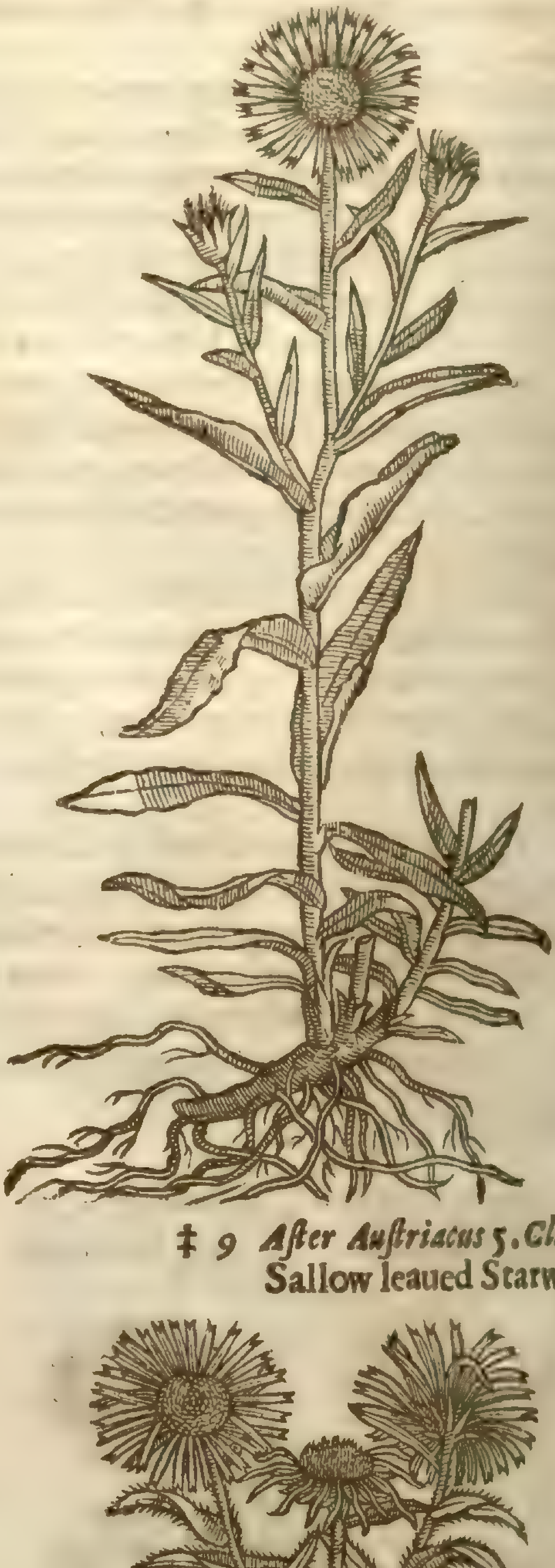


‡ 6 *Aſter luteus ſupinus Cluſij.*
Creeping Starwort.

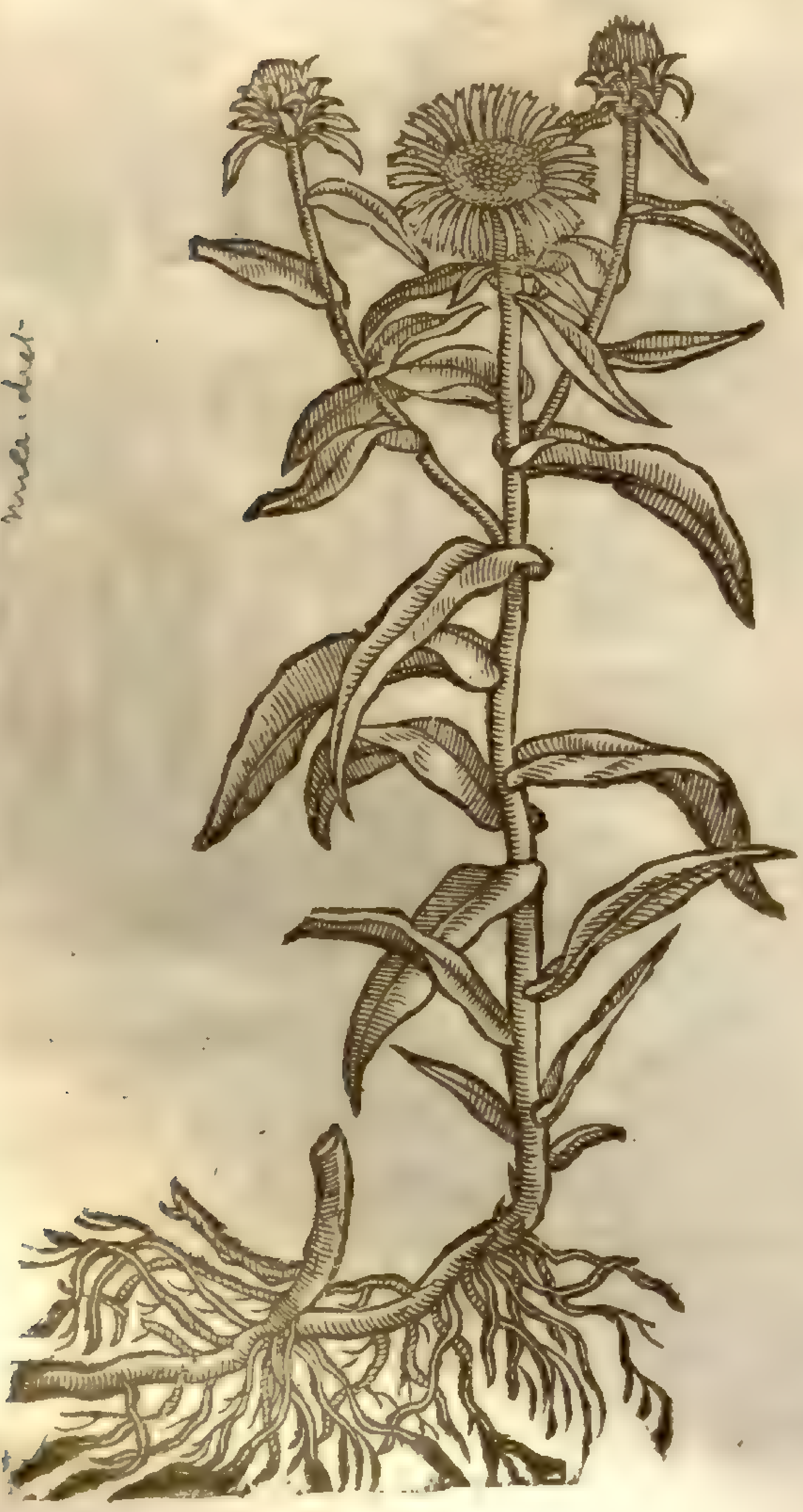


Buphthalmum [illegible], mihi dict

‡ 7 *Aſter luteus folijs ſucciſæ.*
Scabious leafed Star-wort.

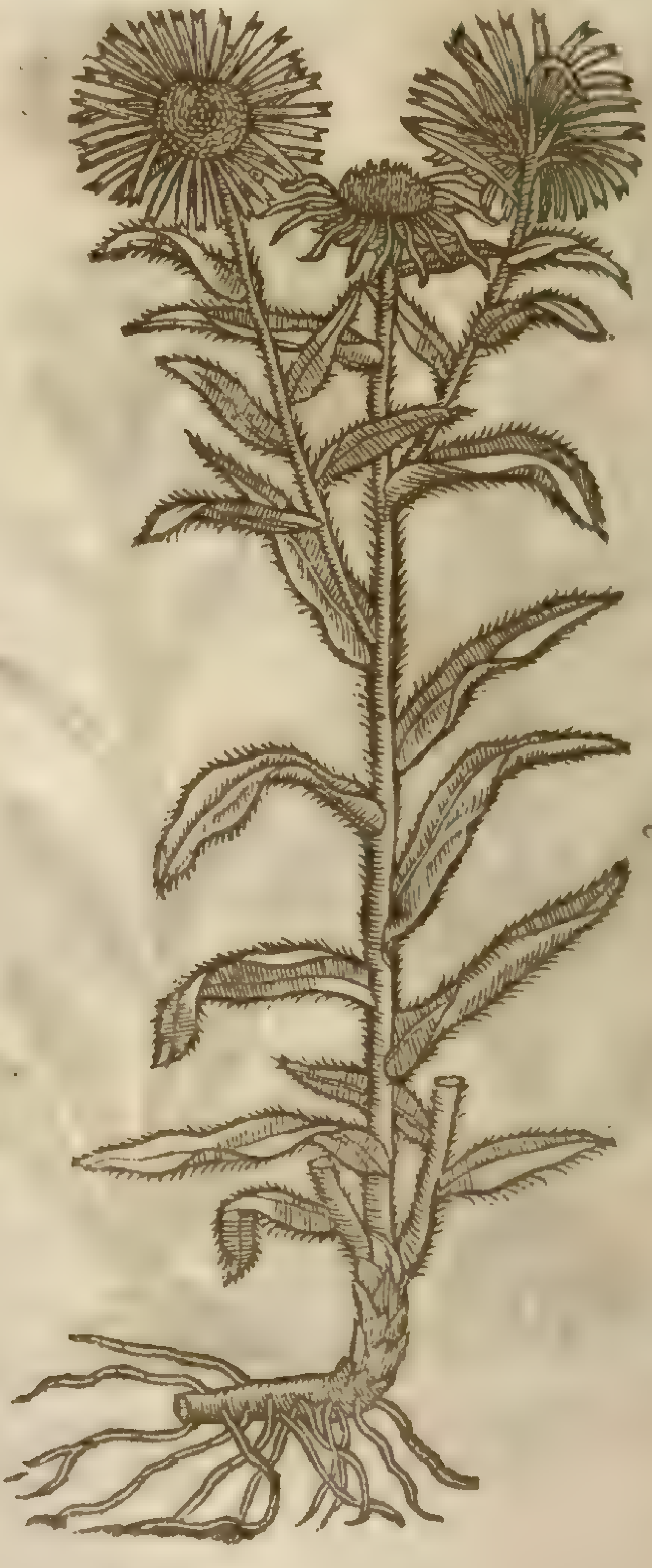


‡ 8 *Aſter Salicis folio.*
Willow-leaued Starwort.



Inula salicina, mihi dict

‡ 9 *Aſter Auſtriacus 5. Cluſ.*
Sallow leaued Starwort.

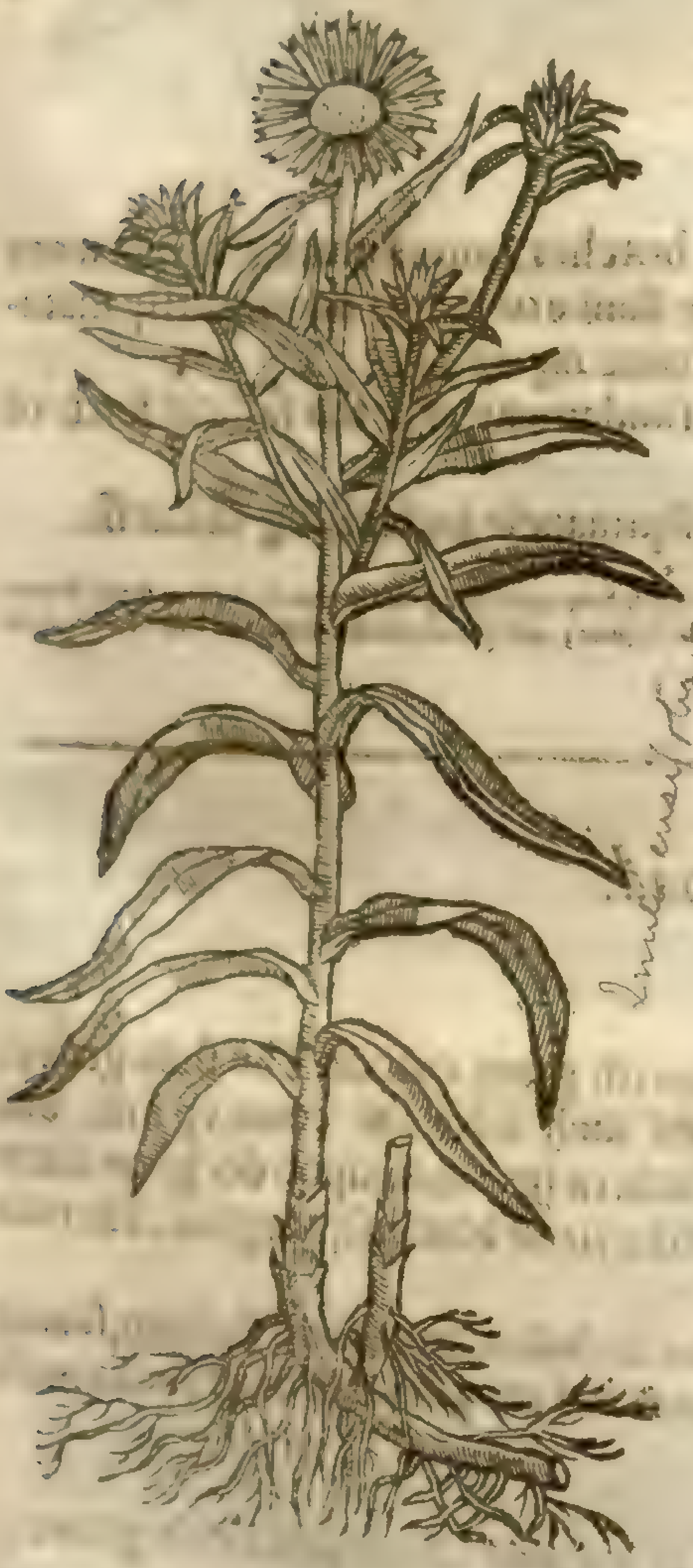


Inula hirta, mihi dict

‡ 12 There are kept in the gardens of Mr *Tradeſcant*, Mr *Tuggye*, and others, two Starworts differing much from all theſe formerly mentioned: the firſt of them is to be eſteemed for that it floures in October and Nouember, when as few other floures are to be found: the root is large and liuing, which ſends vp many ſmall ſtalks ſome two cubits high, wooddy, ſlender, and not hollow, and towards the top they are diuided into aboundance of ſmall twiggy branches: the leaues that grow alternatly vpon the ſtalks, are long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, hauing foure or ſix ſcarce diſcernable nicks on their edges: the floures which plentifully grow on ſmal branches much after the manner of *Virga aurea*, conſiſt of twelue white leaues ſet in a ring, with many threds in their middles, which being yong are yellow, but becomming elder and larger they are of a reddiſh color, and at length turne into downe. I haue thought fit to call this plant, not yet deſcribed by any that I know of, being reported to be a Virginian, by the name of *Aſter Virginianus fruticoſus*, Shrubby ſtarwort.

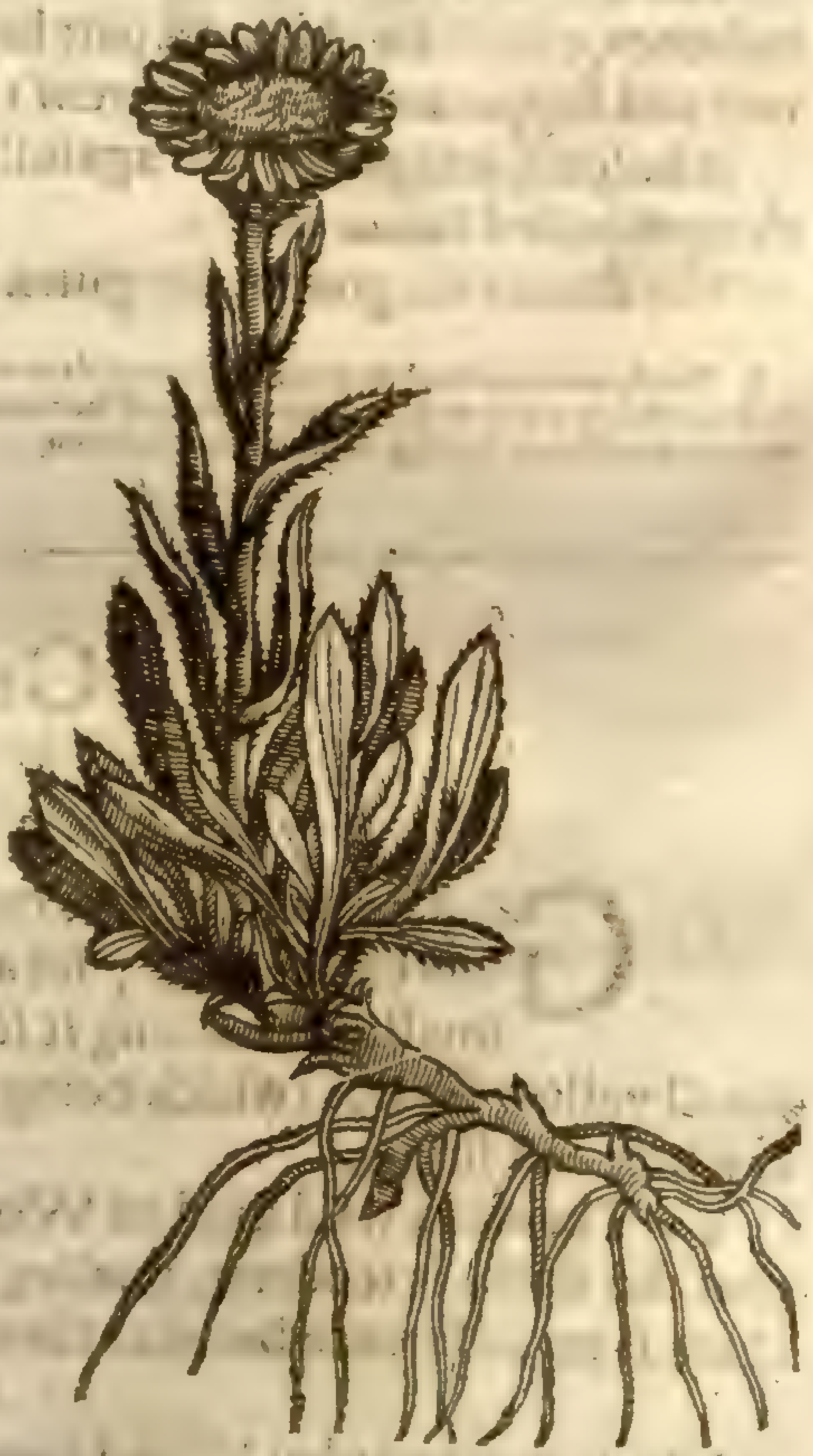
13 This which in gardens floures ſome moneth before the former, grows not ſo high, neither are the ſtalks ſo ſtraight, but often crooked, yet are they diuided into many branches which beare ſmall blewiſh floures like thoſe of the former: the leaues are longiſh and narrow. This alſo is ſaid to haue come from Canada or Virginia, and it may be called *Aſter fruticoſus minor*, Small ſhrubby Starwort. ‡

‡ 10 *Aſter 6. Cluſij.*
Narrow leaued Starwort.



Inula ensifolia L. [illegible]

‡ 11 *Aſter 7. Cluſij.*
Dwarfe Daiſie-leaued Starwort.



¶ *The Place.*

The kindes of Starwort grow vpon mountaines and hilly places, and ſomtimes in woods & medowes lying by riuers ſides.

The two firſt kinds grow vpon Hampſted heath foure miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleet Downes, and in many other ſuch downy places.

‡ I could neuer yet find nor heare of any of theſe Star-floures to grow wilde in this kingdom, but haue often ſeen the Italian Starwort growing in gardens. Theſe two kindes that our Author mentions to grow on Hampſted heath and in Kent, are no other than two *Hieracia* or Hawkeweeds, which are much differing from theſe. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This herb is called in Greeke Ἀστὴρ ἀττικὸς, and alſo βουβώνιον: in Latine, *Aſter Atticus*, *Bubonium*, and *Inguinalis*: of ſome, *Aſterion*, *Aſteriſcon*, and *Hyophthalmon*: in high-Dutch, **Megerkraut**: in Spaniſh, *Bobas*: in French, *Eſtrille*, and *Aſper goutte menne*: in Engliſh, Starwort, and Sharewort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of a mean temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* ſaith it doth moderatly waſt and conſume, eſpecially while it is yet ſoft and new gathered.

That with the blew or purple floure is thought to be that which is of *Virgil* called *Flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention, *lib.*4. of his Georgicks:

Eſt etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricolæ: facilis quærentibus herba;
Namque vno ingentem tollit de ceſpite ſylvam:
Aureus ipſe, ſed in folijs, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, violæ ſublucet purpura nigræ.

In Engliſh thus:

In Medes there is a floure *Amello* nam'd,
By him that ſeeks it eaſie to be found,
For that it ſeems by many branches fram'd
Into a little wood: like gold the ground
Thereof appeares; but leaues that it beſet
Shine in the colour of the Violet.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis* ſtamped, and applied vnto botches, impoſtumes, and venereous bubones, which for the moſt part happen in *Inguine*, that is, the flanke or ſhare) do mightily maturate and ſuppurate them, whereof this herb *Aſter* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.

B It helpeth and preuaileth againſt the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling forth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.

C The floures are good to be giuen vnto children againſt the ſquinancie and falling ſickneſſe.

† The figure which formerly was in the ſecond place vnder the title of *Aſter Atticus*, was of the eighth here deſcribed; alſo in the third place formerly were theſe two figures which we here giue you, whereof the former is of *Aſter montanus*, and the later of *Aſter hirſutus*; and that which was vnder the title of *Aſter hirſutus* in the fouth place, belongs to the ninth deſcription,

Chap. 133. *Of Woad.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Glaſtum or garden Woad hath long leaues of a blewiſh green colour. The ſtalk growes two cubits high, ſet about with a great number of ſuch leaues as come vp firſt, but ſmaller, branching it ſelfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon do grow many ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt, the ſeed comes forth like little blackiſh tongues. The root is white and ſingle.

2 There is a wild kind of Woad very like vnto the former in ſtalks, leaues, and faſhion, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the leaues and tongues narrower; otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame or garden Woad growes in fertile fields where it is ſowne: the wilde kinde groweth where the tame hath bin ſowne.

¶ *The Time.*

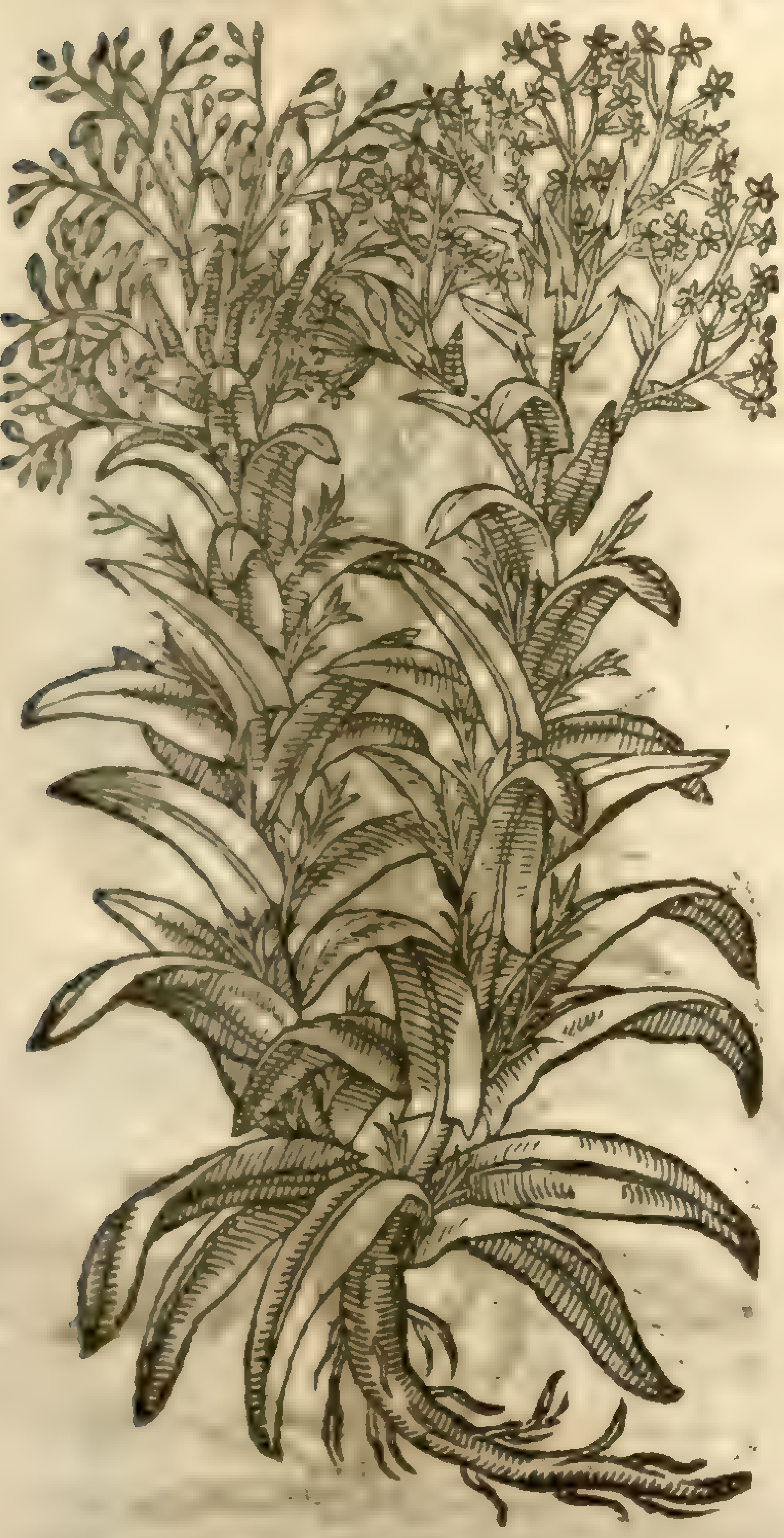
They floure from Iune to September.

¶ *The Names.*

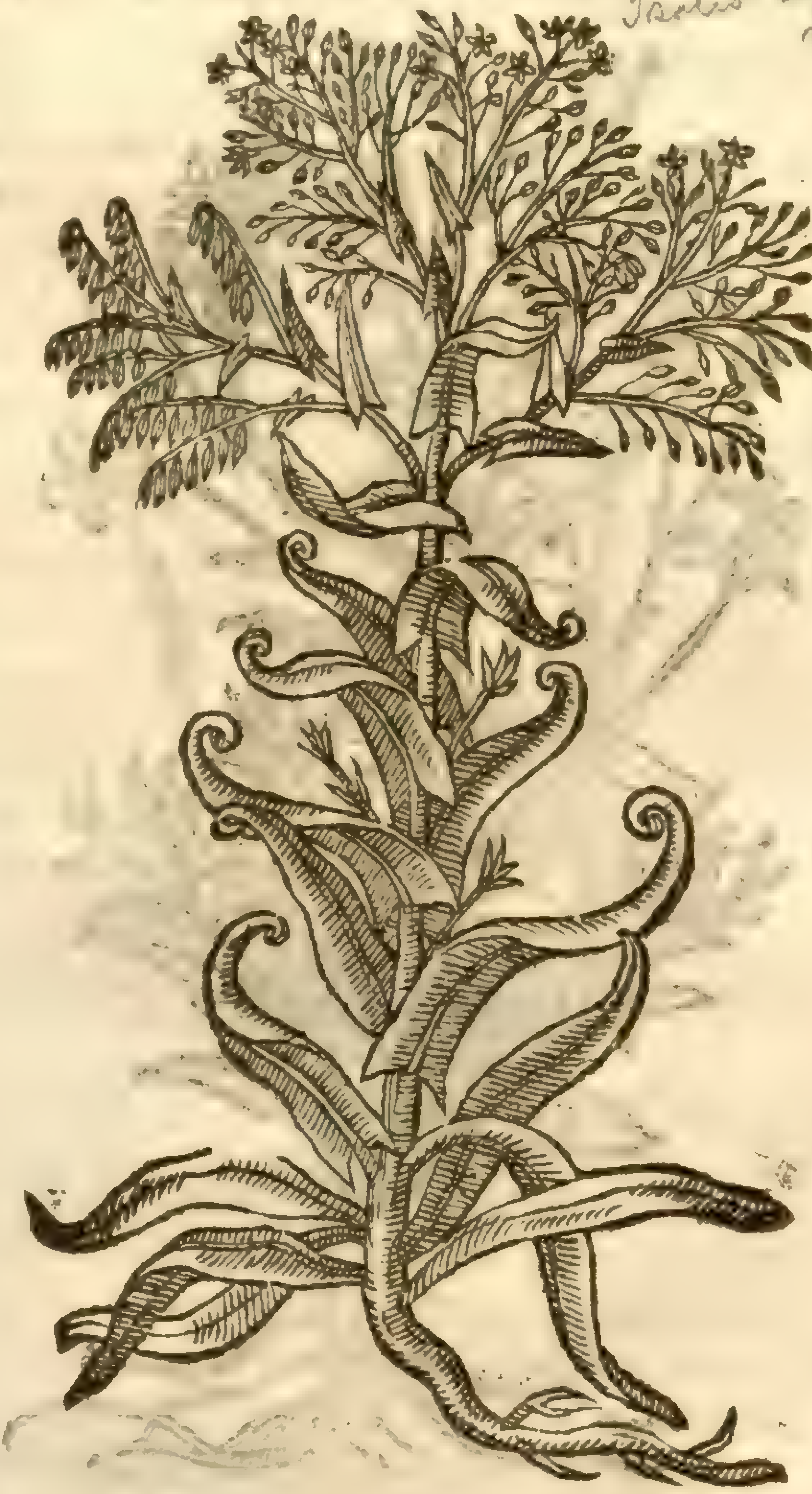
Woad is called in Greeke ἰσάτις: in Latine, *Iſatis*, and *Glaſtum*. *Cæſar*, *lib.* 5. of the French warres, ſaith, That all the Brittons do colour themſelues with Woad, which giueth a blew colour: which thing alſo *Pliny*, *lib.*22. *cap.*1. doth teſtifie: In France they call it *Glaſtum*, which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Brittiſh wiues and their daughters are colored all ouer, and go naked in ſome kinde of ſacrifices. It is likewiſe called of diuers *Guadum*: of the Italians, *Guado*, a word as it ſeemeth wrung out of the word *Glaſtum*: in Spaniſh and French *Paſtel*: in Dutch, **Weet**: in Engliſh, Woad, and Wade.

¶ The

1 *Glaſtum ſatiuum.* [illegible]
Garden Woad. [illegible]



‡ 2 *Glaſtum ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Woad. Isatis tinctoria [illegible]



¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Woad is dry without ſharpneſſe: the wilde Woad drieth more, and is more ſharp and biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Woad drunken is good for ſuch as haue any ſtopping or hardneſſe in the milt or ſpleen, and is alſo good for wounds or vlcers in bodies of a ſtrong conſtitution, as of countrey people, and ſuch as are accuſtomed to great labour and hard courſe fare. A

It ſerueth well to dye and colour cloath, profitable to ſome few, and hurtfull to many. B

CHAP. 134. *Of Cow Baſill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of wilde Woad hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, or *Behen rubrum*: the ſtalke is ſmall and tender, hauing thereupon little purple floures conſiſting of foure leaues; which being paſt, there come ſquare cornered husks ful of round black ſeed like Coleworts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clammy ſubſtance like birdlime, ſo that in hot weather the leaues thereof will take flies by the wings (as *Muſcipula* doth) in ſuch manner as they cannot eſcape away.

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli* hath long fat and large leaues like vnto Woad, but much leſſe: among which riſeth vp a round ſtalke a cubit high, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches at the top, which are ſet with many ſmall white floures conſiſting of many leaues; which being paſt, there follow little round bullets containing the ſeed. The root is ſmall and full of fibres.

¶ *The Place.*

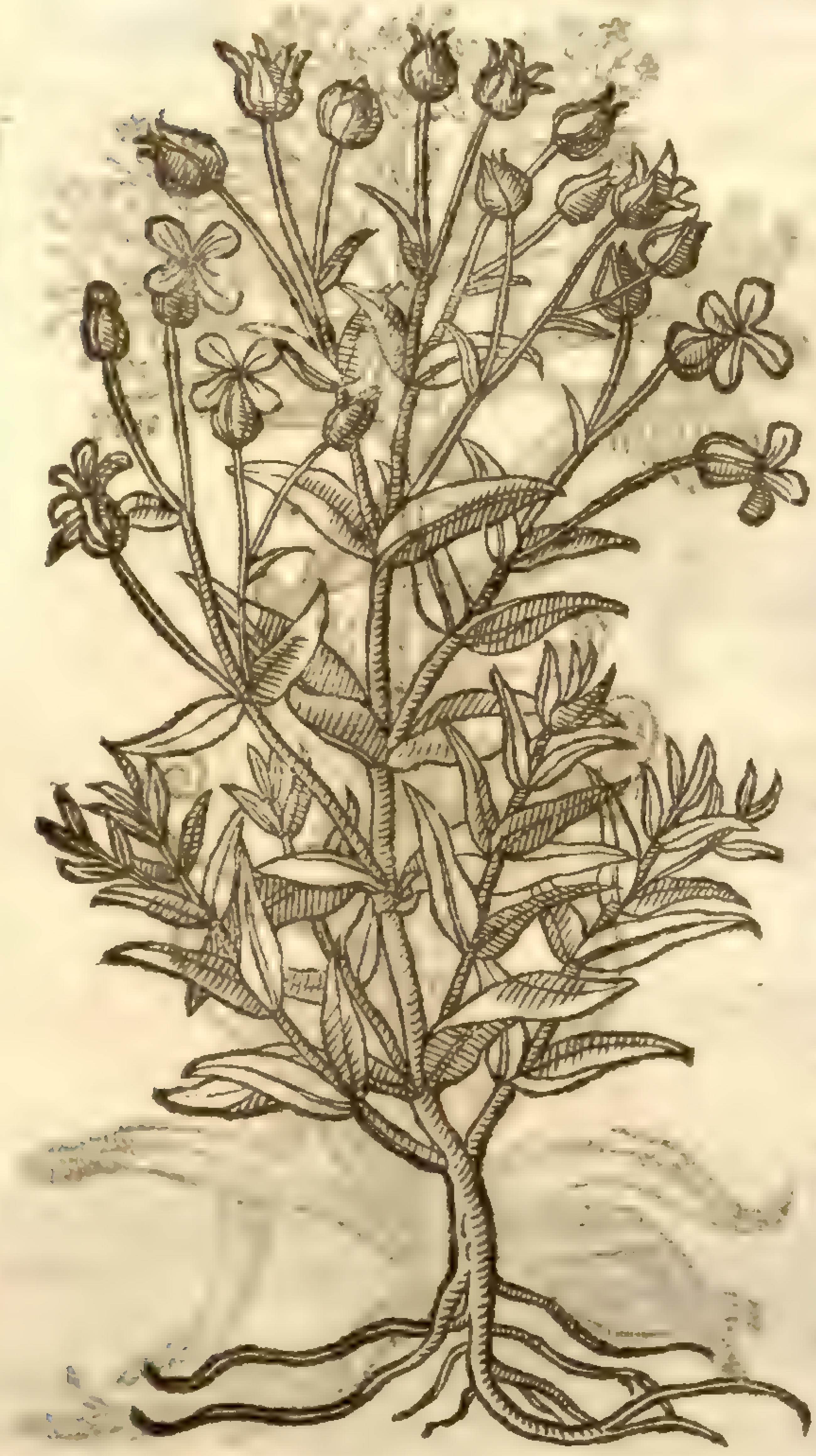
Cow-Baſill groweth in my garden, but *Ephemerum* is a ſtranger as yet in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

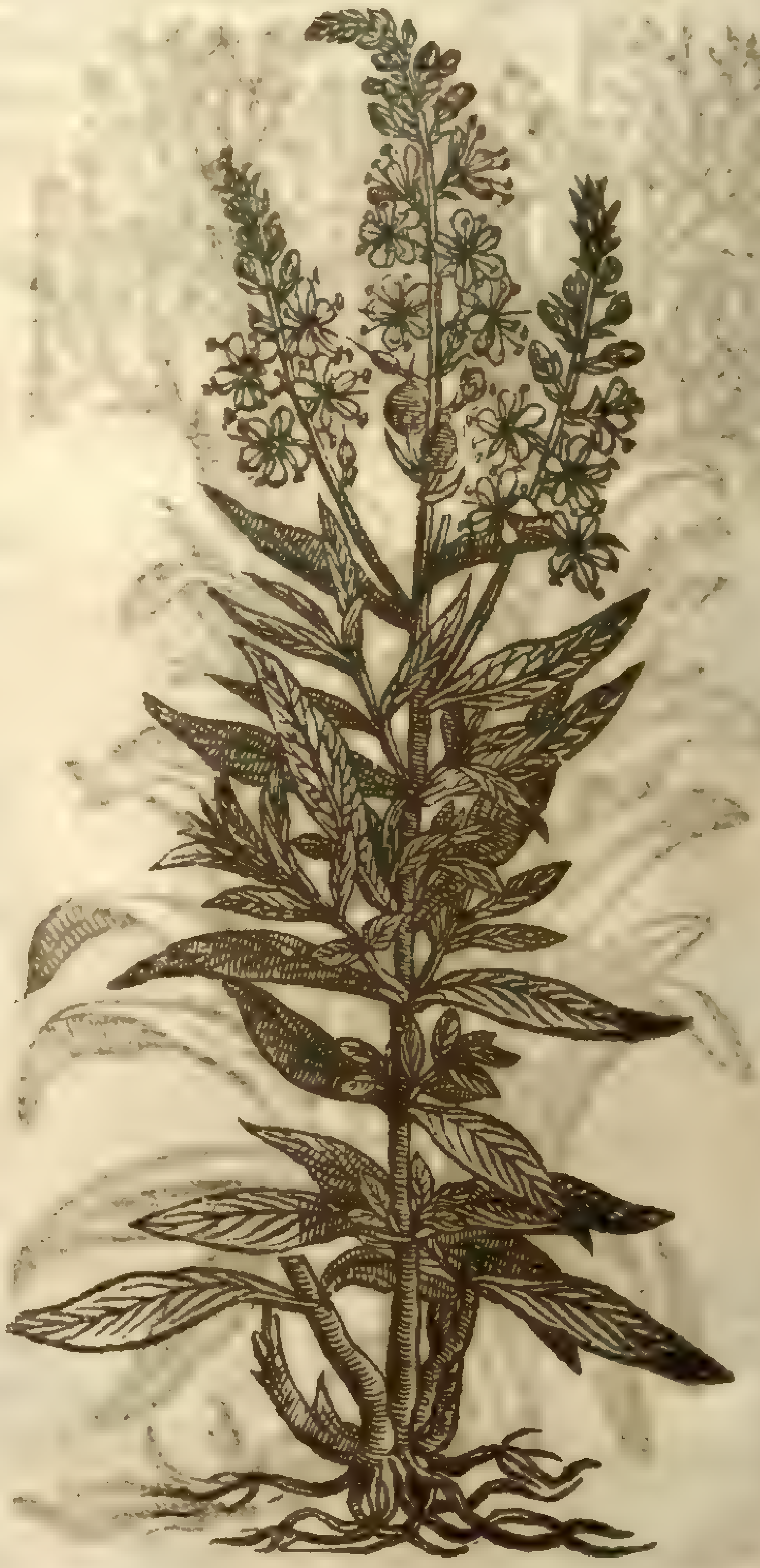
¶ The

1 *Vaccaria.*
Cow Baſill.



Saponaria vaccaria, L.
[illegible]

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli.*
Quick-fading floure.



‡ ¶ *The Names.*

1 Cow-Baſill is by *Cordus* called *Thamecnemon*: by ſome, according to *Geſner*, *Lychnis*, and *Perfoliata rubra*. *Lobel* termes it *Iſatis ſylueſtris*, and *Vaccaria*: the laſt of which names is retained by moſt late writers.

2 This by *Lobel* is ſaid to be *Ephemerum* of *Matthiolus*: yet I think *Matthiolus* his figure, which was in this place formerly, was but a counterfeit; and ſo alſo do *Columna* and *Bauhinus* iudge of it; and *Bauhine* thinks this of *Lobel* to be ſome kinde of *Lyſimachia*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant concerning the Nature and Vertues of *Vaccaria* or Cow-Baſill.

A *Ephemerum* (as *Dioſcorides* writeth) boiled in Wine, and the mouth waſhed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the tooth-ache.

Chap. 135.

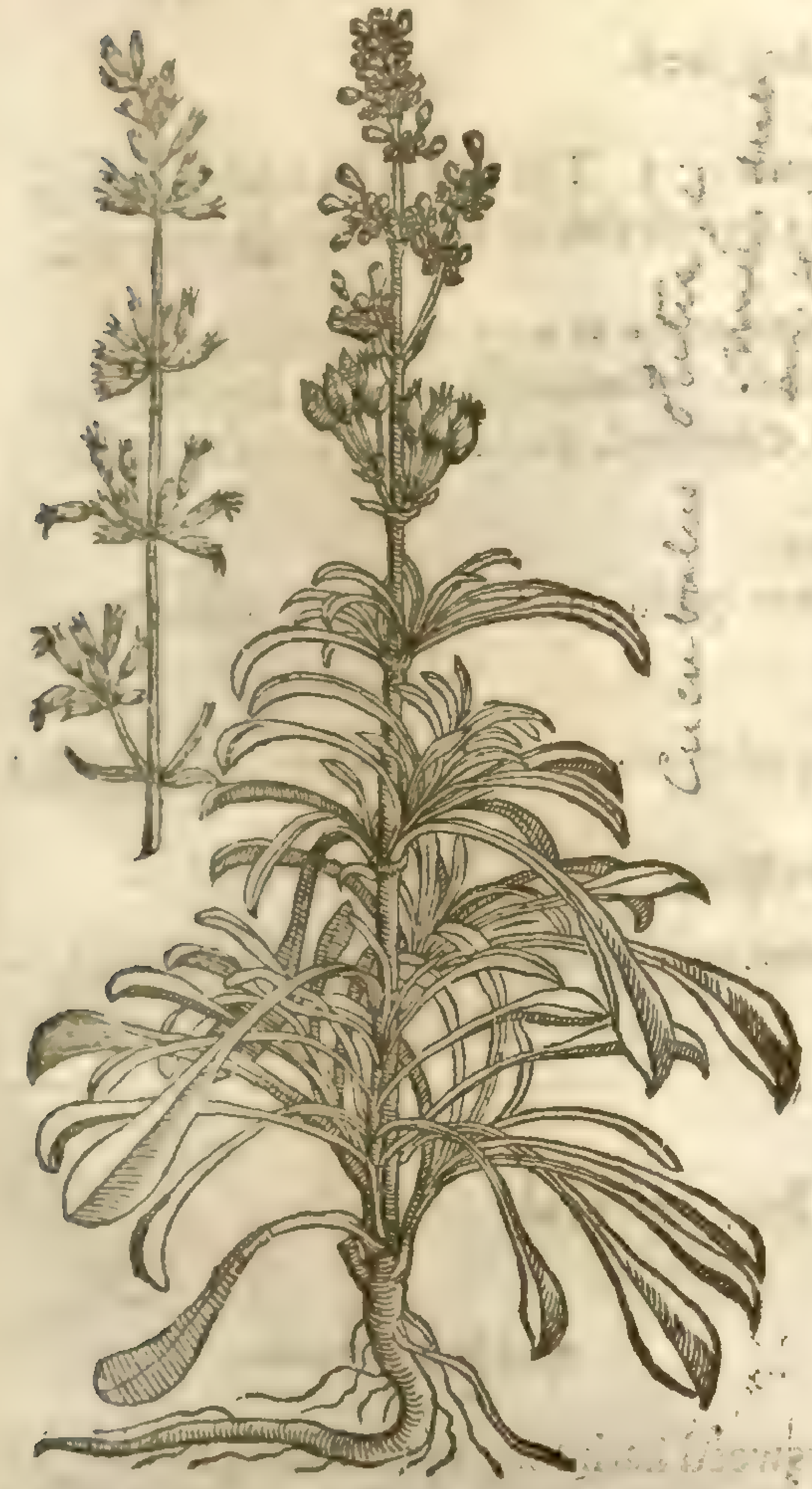
Of Seſamoides, or baſtard Weld or Woad.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

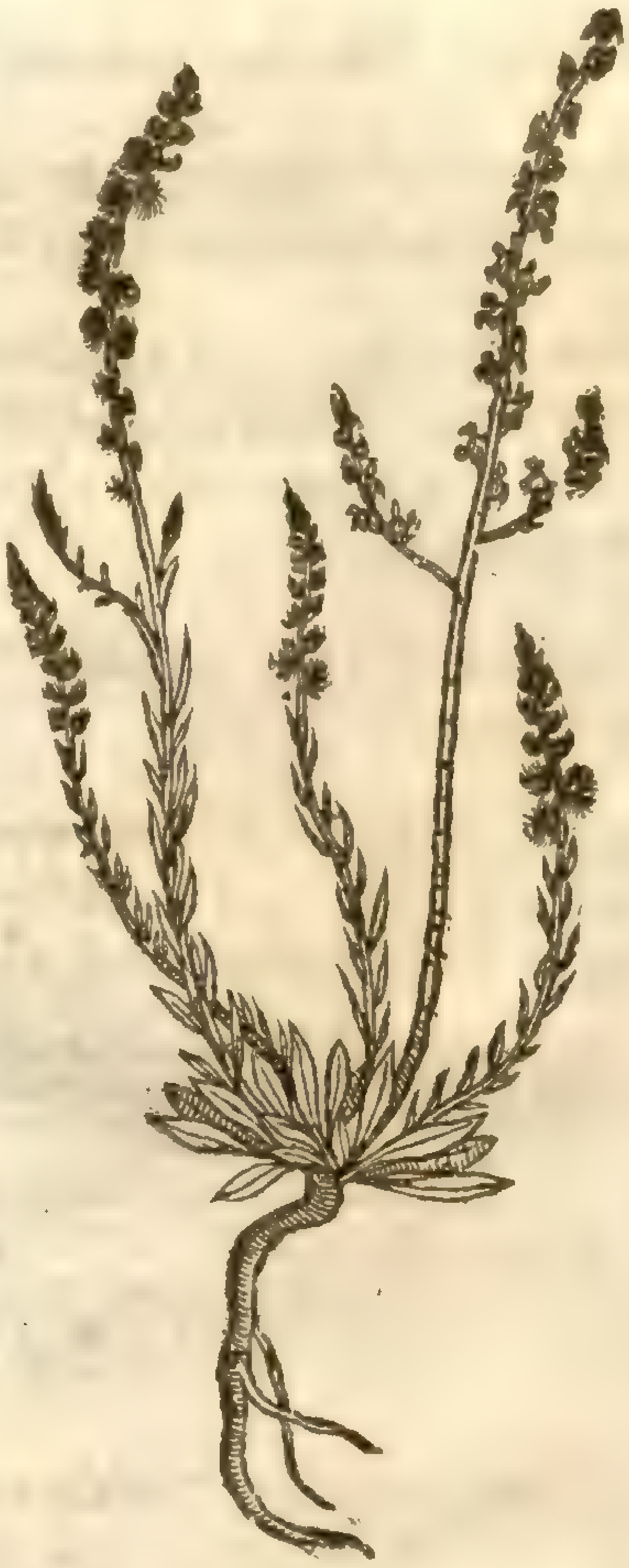
1 The great *Seſamoides* hath very long leaues and many, ſlender toward the ſtalk, and broader by degrees toward the end, placed confuſedly vpon a thick ſtiffe ſtalke: on the top whereof grow little fooliſh or idle white floures: which being paſt, there follow ſmall ſeeds like vnto Canary ſeed that birds are fed withall. The root is thick, and of a woody ſubſtance.

‡ 2 This leſſer *Seſamoides* of Salamanca, from a long liuing white hard and pretty thicke root ſends vp many little ſtalkes ſet thicke with ſmall leaues like thoſe of Line; and from the middle to the top of the ſtalke grow many floures, at firſt of a greeniſh purple, and then putting forth yellowiſh threds; out of the midſt of which appeare as it were foure greene graines, which when the floure is fallen grow into little cods full of a ſmall blackiſh ſeed. It growes in a ſtony ſoile vpon the hills neere Salamanca, where it floures in May, and ſhortly after perfects his ſeed. ‡

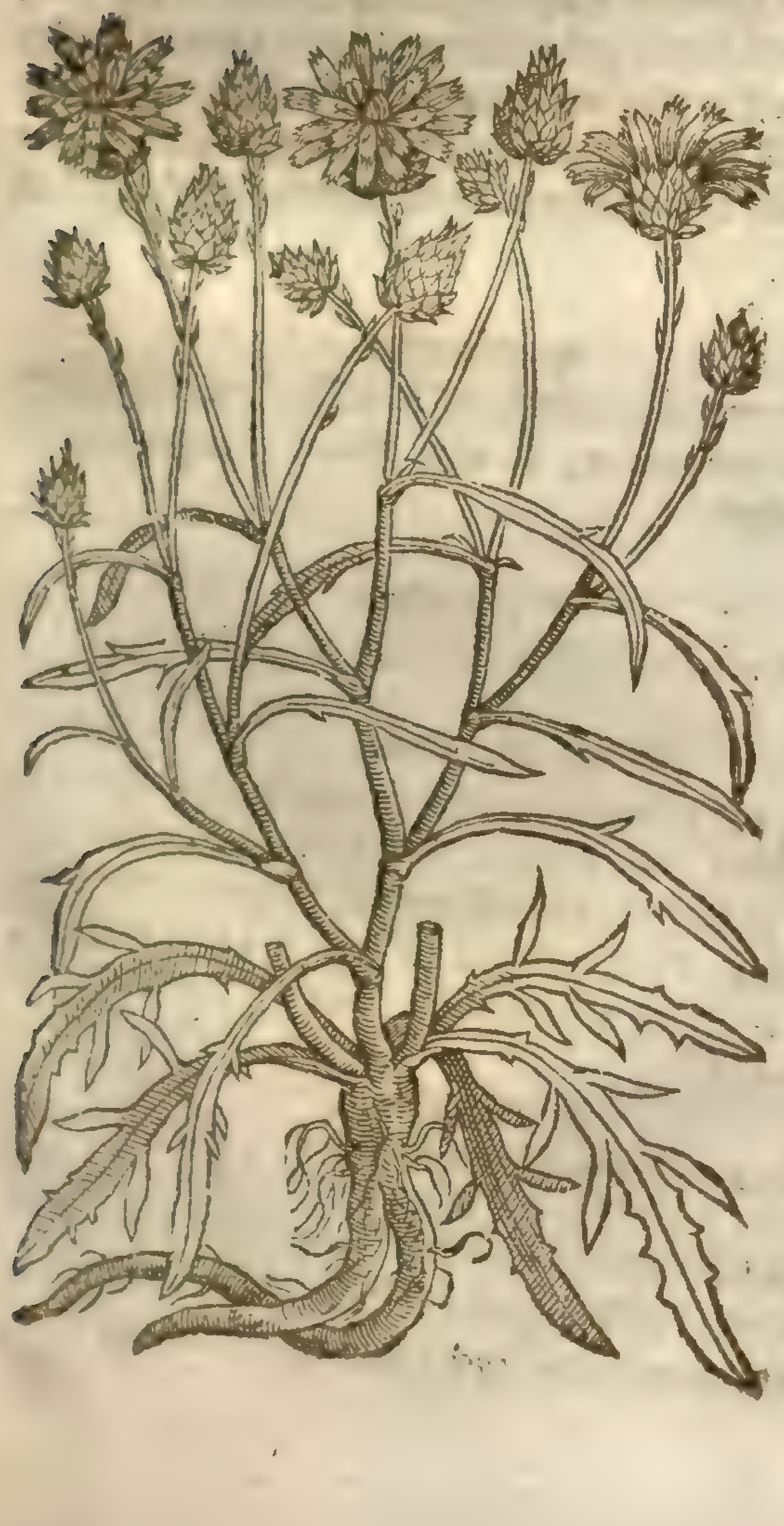
1 *Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum.*
Great baſtard Woad.



2 *Seſamoides Salamanticum paruum.*
Small baſtard Woad.



3 *Seſamoides paruum Matthioli.*
Bucks horne gum Succorie.



‡ 3 Our Authour formerly in the chapter of *Chondrylla* ſpoke (in *Dodonaus* his words) againſt the making of this plant a *Seſamoides*: for of this plant were the words of *Dodonaus*; which are theſe: Diuers (ſaith he) haue taken the plant with blew floures to be *Seſamoides paruum*, but without any reaſon; for that *Seſamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likeneſſe it hath with *Seſamum*. But this herb is not like to *Seſamum* in any one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the Gum Succories; for the floures haue the forme and colour of gum Succorie, and it yeeldeth the like milky juice. Our Author it ſeemes was either forgetfull or ignorant of what he had ſaid; for here hee made it one, and deſcribed it meerely by the figure and his own fancie. Now I following his tract, haue (though vnfitly) put it here, becauſe there was no hiſtorie nor figure of it formerly there, but both heere, though falſe and vnperfect. This plant hath a root ſomewhat like that of Goats-beard; from which ariſe leaues rough and hairy, diuided or cut in on both ſides after the manner of Bucks horne, and larger than they. The ſtalke is ſome foot high, diuided into branches, which on their tops carry flours of a faire blew colour like thoſe of Succory, which ſtand in rough ſcaly heads like thoſe of Knapweed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in rough and ſtony places,but are all ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune,and ſhortly after ripen their ſeed.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

I thinke none of theſe to be the *Seſamoides* of the Antients. 1 The firſt is ſet forth by *Cluſius* vnder the name we here giue you: it is the ***Muſcipula altera muſcoſo flore*** of ***Lobel*** : ***Viſcago major*** of *Camerarius*.

2 This alſo *Cluſius* and *Lobel* haue ſet forth by the ſame name as we giue you them.

3 *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*,and others haue ſet this forth for *Seſamoides parvum*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Catanance quorundam*; but moſt fitly by ***Dodon. Chondrylla ſpecies tertia***, The third kind of Gum Succorie. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen affirmeth,That the ſeed contains in it ſelfe a bitter quality,and ſaith that it heateth,breaketh,and ſcoureth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that the weight of an halfepenny of the ſeed drunke with Mead or honied water,purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

B The ſame being applied,doth waſte hard knots and ſwellings.

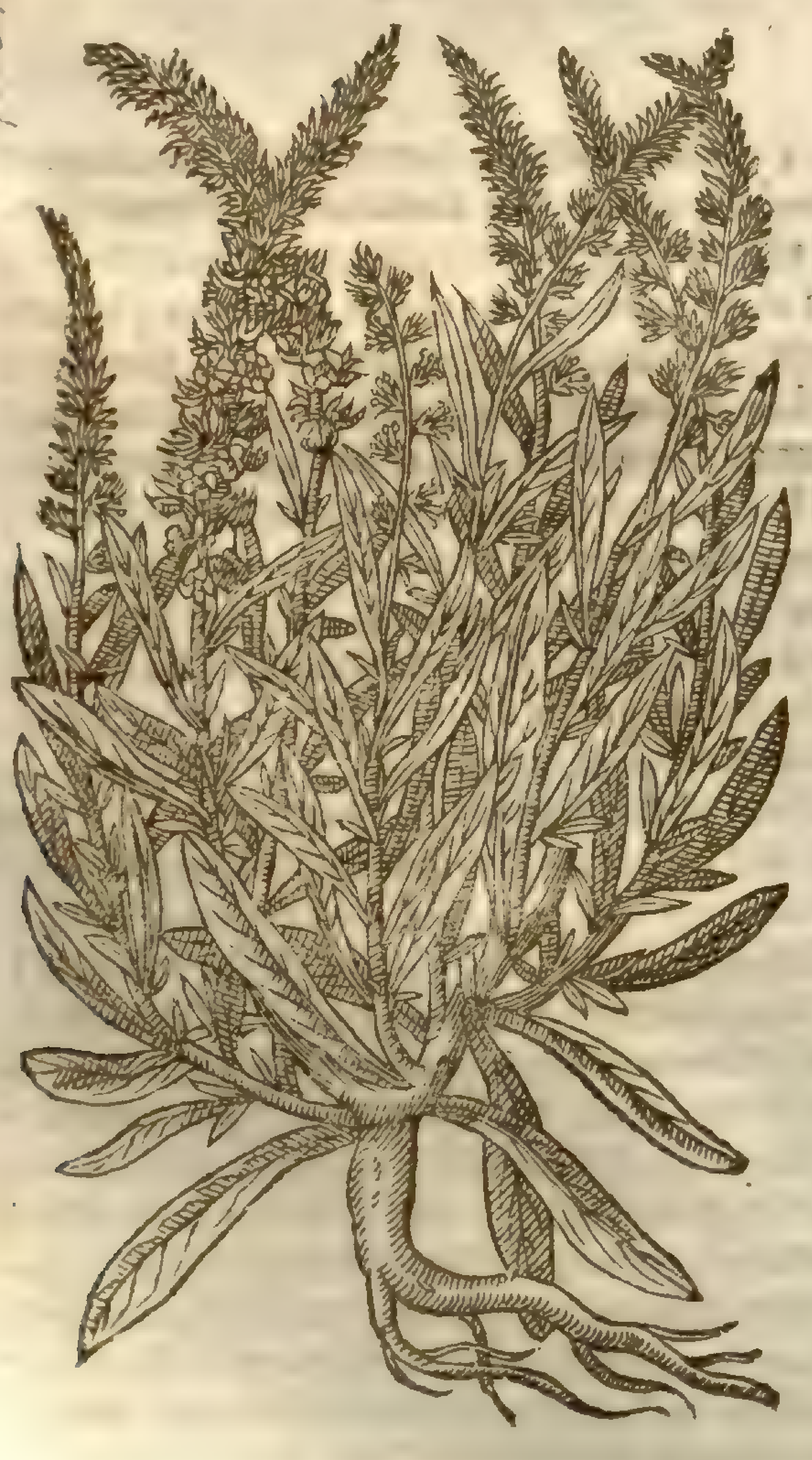
---

† That which here formerly enioyed the third place,by the title of *Seſamoides maius Scaligeri*, was no other than the plant that is hereafter deſcribed, by the name of *Tarton raire Gallo-prouincia*, where you may finde both the figure and deſcription.

Chap. 136. *Of Dyers Weed.*

Reseda Luteola [illegible]

Luteola. Dyers weed,or Yellow weed.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dyers weed hath long narrow and greeniſh yellow leaues not much vnlike to Woad, but a great deale ſmaller and narrower; from among which commeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, beſet with little narrow leaues:euen to the top of the ſtalk come forth ſmall pale yellow floures,cloſely cluſtering together one within another, which doe turne into ſmall buttons, cut as it were croſſe-wiſe, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is very long and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Dyers weed groweth of it ſelfe in moiſt barren and vntilled places, in and about villages almoſt euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

This herb flouriſheth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Pliny, lib. 33. *cap.* 5. maketh mention by the way of this herb,and calleth it *Lutea* : and *Vitruvius,li.*7. *Lutum* : it is the *Antirrhinum* of *Tragus* : and *Pſeudoſtruthium* of *Matthiolus*. *Virgil* in his Bucolicks, Eclog 4. calls it alſo *Lutum* : in Engliſh, Weld, or Dyers weed.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is hot and dry of temperature.

‡ ¶ *The Vertues.*

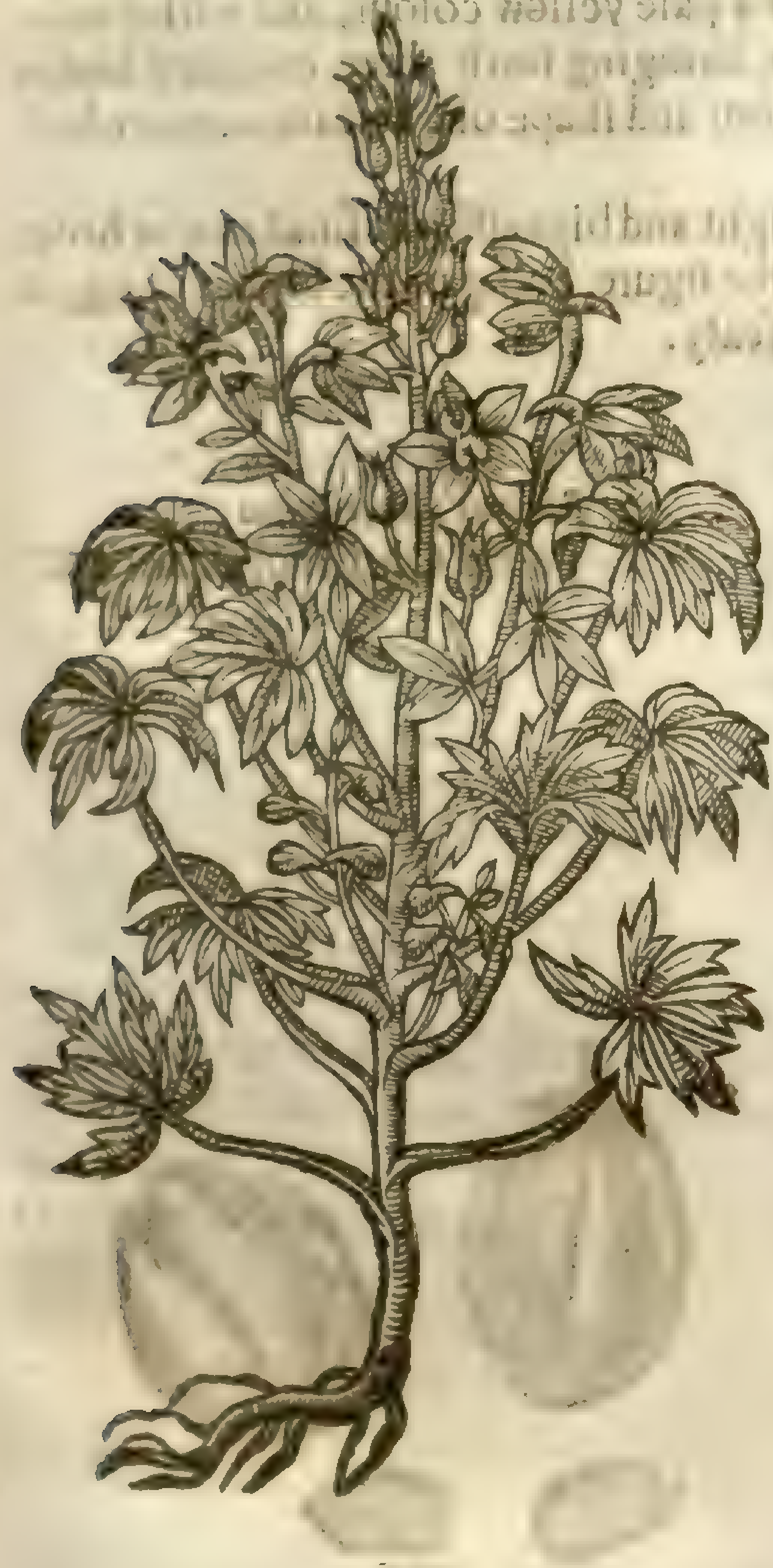
A The root as alſo the whole herb heates and dries in the third degree : it cuts, attenuates, reſolueth,opens,digeſts. Some alſo commend it againſt the punctures and bites of venomous creatures,

tures, not only outwardly applied to the wound, but alſo taken inwardly in drinke.

Alſo it is commended againſt infection of the plague: ſome for theſe reaſons term it *Theriacaria. Mat.* ‡ B

CHAP. 137. *Of Staues-acre.*

Staphis-agria. Staues-acre.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

SSaues-acre hath ſtraight ſtalks of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into ſundry ſections, almoſt like the leaues of the wilde Vine: the floures grow vpon ſhort ſtems, faſhioned ſomwhat like vnto our common Monkes hood, of a perfect blew colour: which beeing paſt, there ſucceed welted huskes like thoſe of Wolfs-bane, wherein is contained triangular browniſh rough ſeed. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

It is with great difficultie preſerued in our cold countries, albeit in ſome milde Winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little Ferne, to defend it from the injurie of the March wind, which doth more harm to plants that come forth of hot countries, than doth the greateſt froſts.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe the ſecond yeare of his ſowing.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σταφὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Peduncularia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Pliny, lib.26.cap.13.* ſeems to name it *Vva taminia*: of ſome, *Pituitaria*, and *Paſſula montana*: in ſhops, *Staphiſagria*: in Spaniſh, *Yerva piolente*: in French, *Herbe aux poulx*: in high-Dutch, **Leuß kraut**: in low-Dutch, **Luyſcruit**: in Engliſh, Staues-acre, Louſe-wort, and Louſe-pouder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeeds of Staues-acre are extreame hot, almoſt in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Fifteen ſeeds of Staues-acre taken with honied water will cauſe one to vomit groſſe flegme and ſlimy matter, but with great violence; and therefore thoſe that haue taken them ought to walke without ſtaying, and to drinke honied water, becauſe it bringeth danger of choking and burning the throat, as *Dioſcorides* noteth: for which cauſe they are rejected and not vſed of Phyſitions, either in prouoking vomit, or elſe in mixing them with other inward medicines.

B The ſeed mingled with oile or greaſe driueth away lice from the head, beard, and all other parts of the body, and cureth all ſcuruy itch and mangineſſe.

C The ſame boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, aſſwageth the tooth-ache.

D The ſame chewed in the mouth draweth forth much moiſture from the head, and cleanſeth the brain, eſpecially if a little of the root of Pellitorie of Spain be added thereto.

E The ſame tempered with vineger is good to be rubbed vpon louſie apparell, to deſtroy & driue away lice.

F The ſeeds hereof are perillous to be taken inwardly without good aduice, and correction of the ſame; and therefore I aduiſe the ignorant not to be ouer-bold in medling with it, ſith it is ſo dangerous that many times death enſueth vpon the taking thereof.

CHAP.

Chap. 138. *Of Palma Chriſti.*

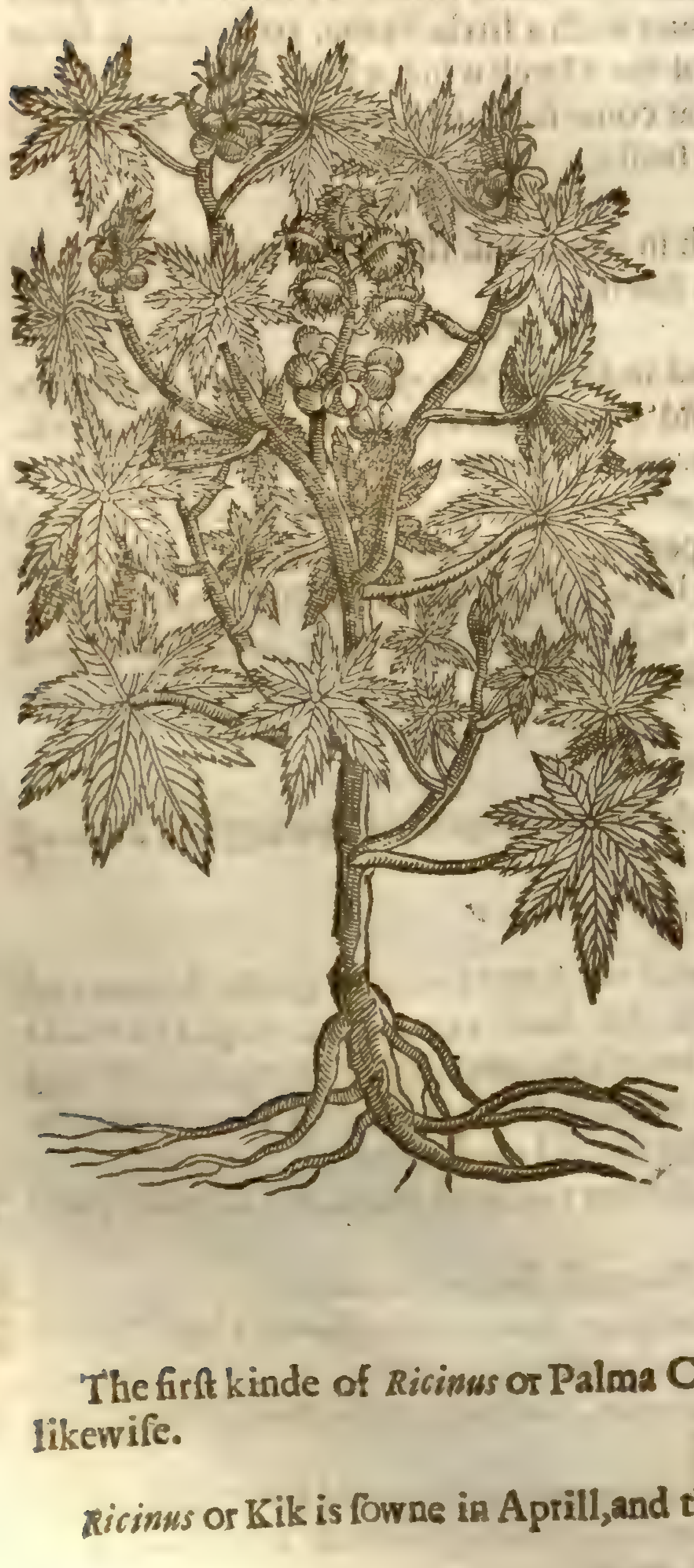
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ricinus, *Palma Chriſti*, or *Kik*, hath a great round hollow ſtalke fiue cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewiſh purple vpon green. The leaues are great and large, parted into ſundry ſections or diuiſions, faſhioned like the leaues of a figtree, but greater, ſpred or wide open like the hand of a man, and hath toward the top a bunch of flours cluſtring together like a bunch of grapes; whereof the loweſt are of a pale yellow colour, and wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermoſt are reddiſh, bringing forth three cornered huskes which containe the ſeed as big as a kidney bean, of the colour and ſhape of a certain vermin which haunteth cattell, called a Tik.

2 This *Palma Chriſti* of America growes vp to the height and bigneſſe of a ſmal tree or hedge ſhrub, of a wooddy ſubſtance, whoſe fruit is expreſſed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great bean, ſomewhat long, and of a blackiſh colour, rough and ſcaly.

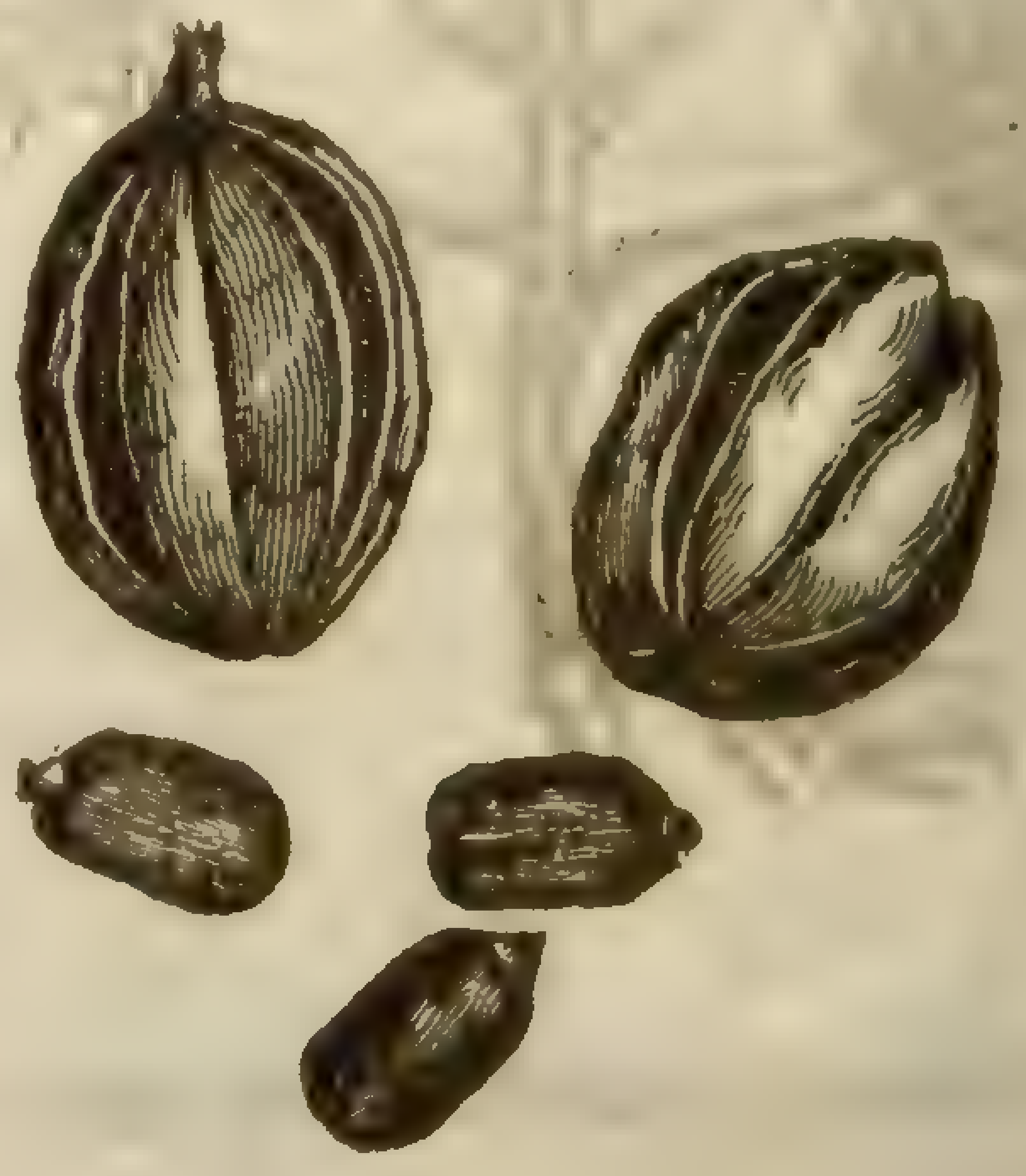
1 *Ricinus.*
Palma Chriſti.

R. communis, L.
mili. dict.



2 *Ricinus Americanus.*
Palma Chriſti of America.

R. communis, L. β
mili. dict.



Jatropha Curcas, L
mili. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of *Ricinus* or Palma Chriſti groweth in my garden, and in many other gardens likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Ricinus or Kik is ſowne in Aprill, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

The Name, and cauſe thereof.

Ricinus (whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and ſixt verſe of the prophecie of *Ionas*) was called of the Talmudiſts, קיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, ולא בשמן קיק *Velo beſchemen Kik*: that is, in Engliſh, And not with the oyle of *Kik*: which oile is called in the Arabian tongue, *Alkerua*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the ſonne of *Hophni* teſtifieth. Moreouer a certaine Rabbine moueth a queſtion, ſaying, what is *Kik?* Hereunto *Reſch Lachiſh* maketh anſwer in Ghemara, ſaying, Kik is nothing elſe but *Ionas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeareth by that name κίκι: which the Antient Greeke Phyſitions, and the Ægiptians vſed; which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeareth, that the old writers long agoe called this plant by the true and proper name. But the old Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which euidently is manifeſted by an hiſtory which Saint *Auguſtine* recordeth in his Epiſtle to Saint *Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaijon* is of ſmall moment, yet ſo ſmall matter cauſed a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Biſhop hauing an occaſion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Ionas* his propheſie (in a collation or ſermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of aſſembly) ſaid, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourd, becauſe it encreaſed to ſo great a quantitie, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, or elſe (ſaith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the nouelty and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof ſuddenly aroſe a tumult and hurly burly, ſo that the Biſhop was enforced to goe to the Iewes, to aske their judgement as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*, he made his open recantation, and confeſſed his errour, and was iuſtly accuſed for a falſifier of the holy Scripture. ‡ The Greekes called this plant alſo κρότων: *i. Ricinus*, by reaſon of the ſimilitude that the ſeed hath with that inſect, to wit, a Tik. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of Palma Chriſti, or rather *Kik*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Ricinus* his ſeed taken inwardly, openeth the belly, and cauſeth vomit, drawing ſlimy flegme and choler from the places poſſeſſed therewith.

B The broth of the meat ſupped vp, wherein the ſeed hath beene ſodden, is good for the colicke and the gout, and againſt the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*: it preuaileth alſo againſt the jaundiſe and dropſie.

C The oyle that is made or drawne from the ſeed is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in ſhops it is called, *Oleum de Cherua*: it heateth and drieth, as was ſaid before, and is good to anoint and rub all rough hardneſſe and ſcuruineſſe gotten by itch.

D This oyle, as *Rabbi Dauid Chimchi* writeth, is good againſt extreme coldneſſe of the body.

Chap. 139. *Of Spurge.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Sea Spurge riſeth forth of the ſands, or baich of the ſea, with ſundry reddiſh ſtems or ſtalkes growing vpon one ſingle root, of a wooddy ſubſtance: and the ſtalkes are beſet with ſmall, fat, and narrow leaues like vnto the leaues of Flax. The floures are yellowiſh, and grow out of little diſhes or Saucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the floures come triangle ſeeds, as in the other Tithymales.

2 The ſecond kinde (called *Helioſcopius*, or *Soliſequius*: and in Engliſh, according to his Greeke name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning or keeping time with the Sunne) hath ſundry reddiſh ſtalkes of a foot high: the leaues are like vnto Purſlane, not ſo great nor thicke, but ſnipt about the edges: the floures are yellowiſh, and growing in little platters.

3 The third kinde hath thicke, fat, and ſlender branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like Knee-holme, or the great Myrtle tree. The ſeed and floures are like vnto the other of his kinde.

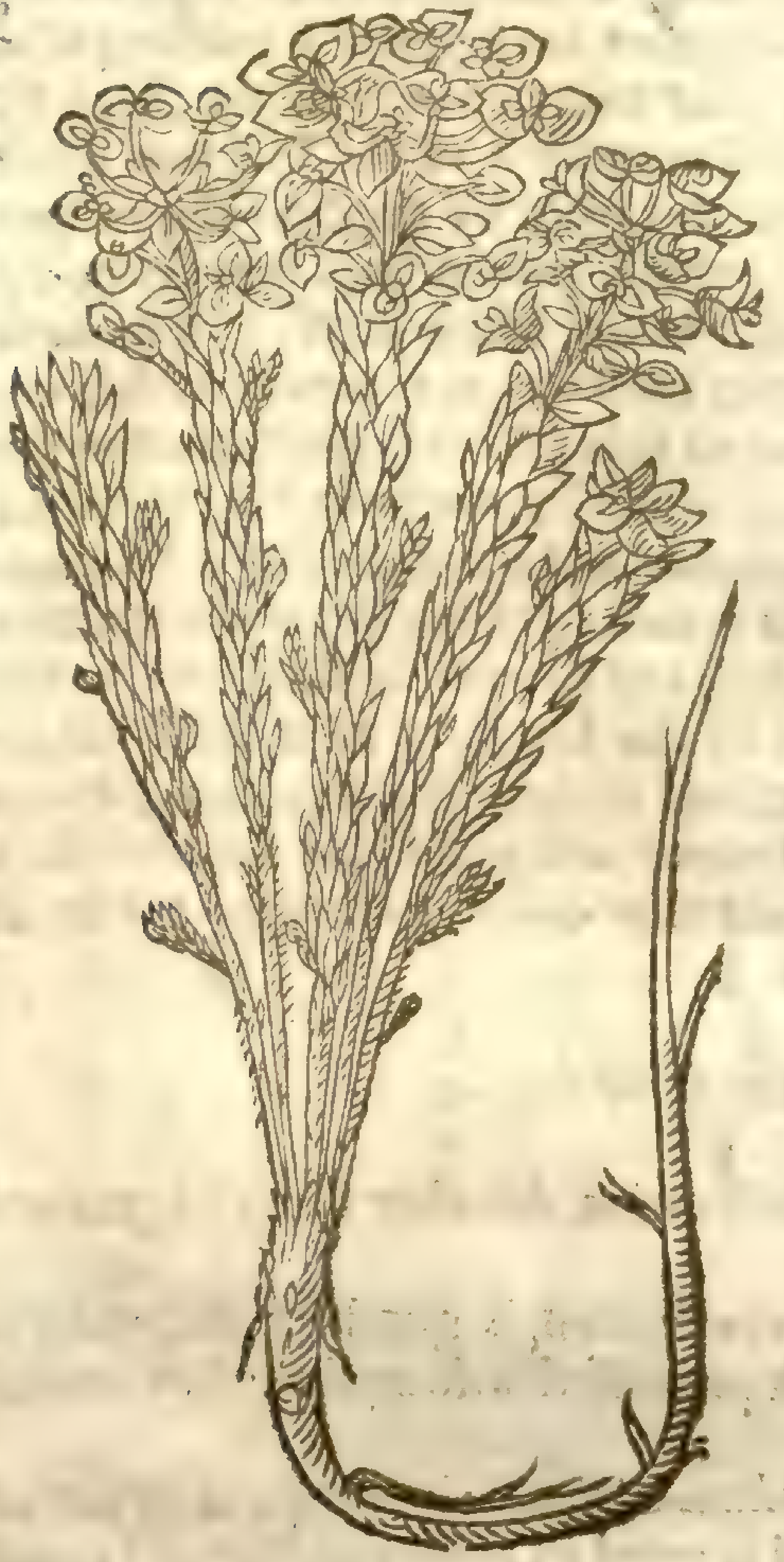
4 The fourth is like the laſt before mentioned, but it is altogether leſſer, and the leaues are narrower; it groweth more vpright, otherwaies alike.

5 Cyprus Tithymale hath round reddiſh ſtalkes a foot high, long and narrow like thoſe of Flax, and growing buſhie, thicke together like as thoſe of the Cyprus tree. The floures, ſeed, and root, are like the former, ſometimes yellow, oftentimes red.

6 The ſixt is like the former, in floures, ſtalkes, roots, and ſeeds, and differeth in that, this kinde hath leaues narrower, and much ſmaller, growing after the faſhion of thoſe of the Pine tree, otherwiſe it like.

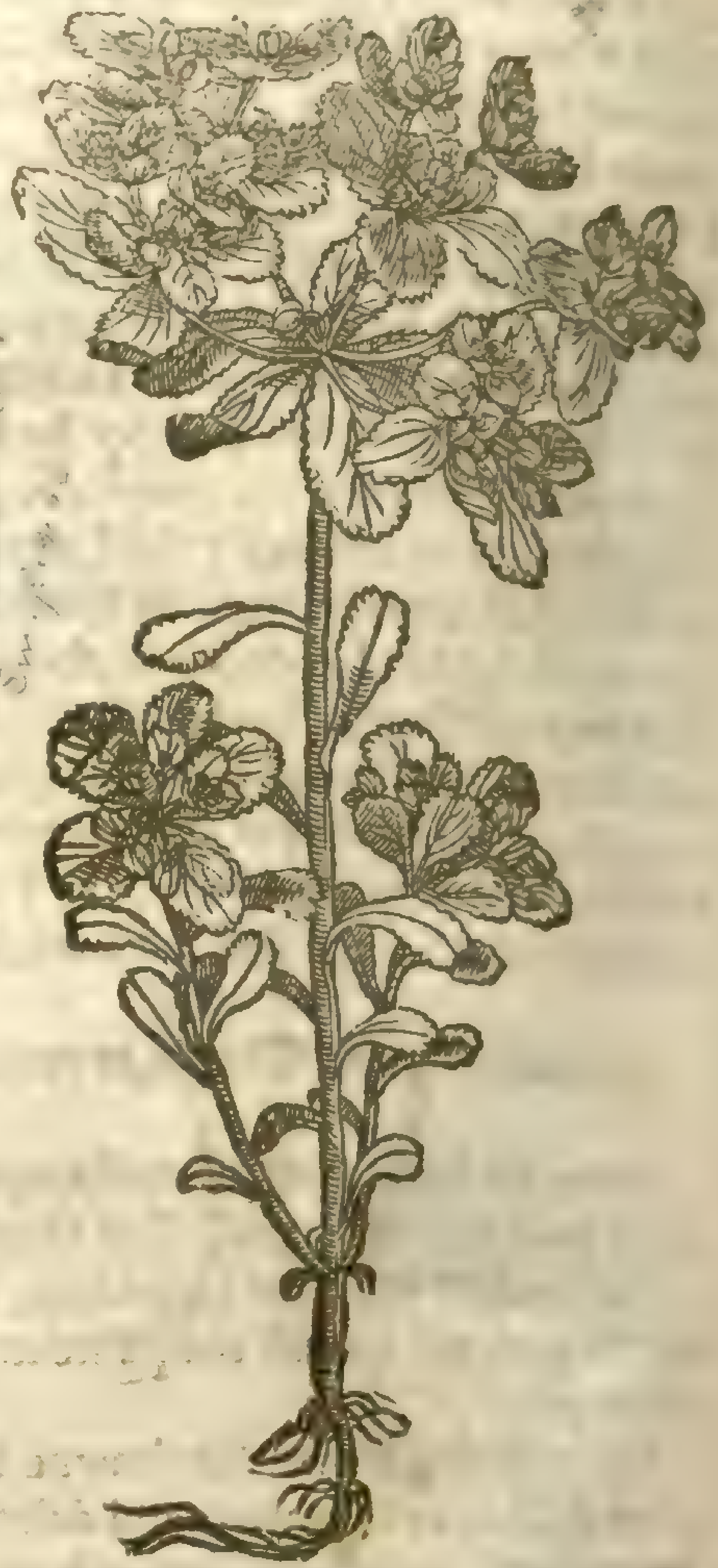
7 There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the ſtalke is like the laſt mentioned

1 *Tithymalus paralius.*
Sea Spurge.



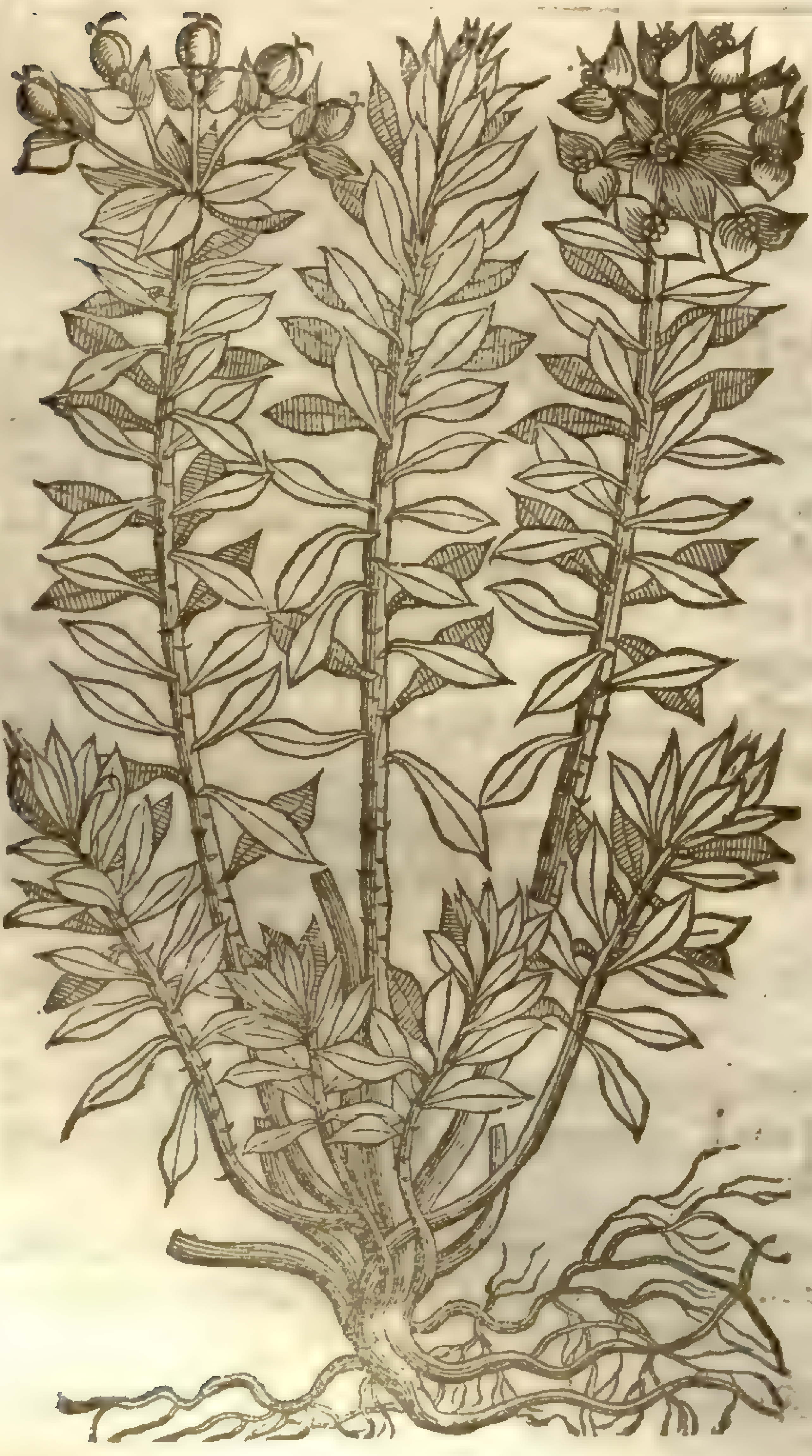
Euphorbia paralias [illegible]

2 *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.*
Sunne Spurge.



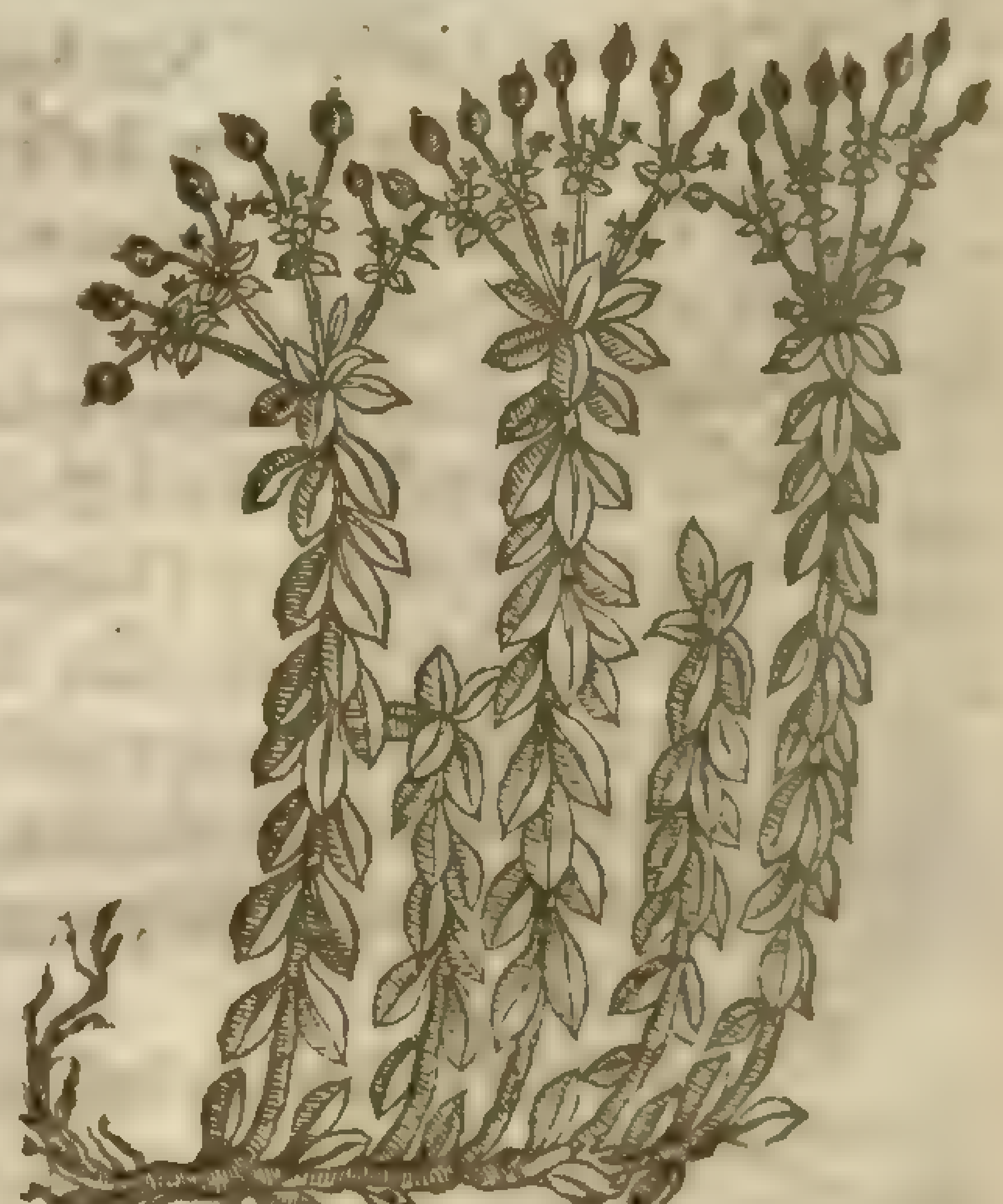
Euphorbia helioscopia [illegible]

3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius latifolius.*
Broad leaued Myrtle Spurge.

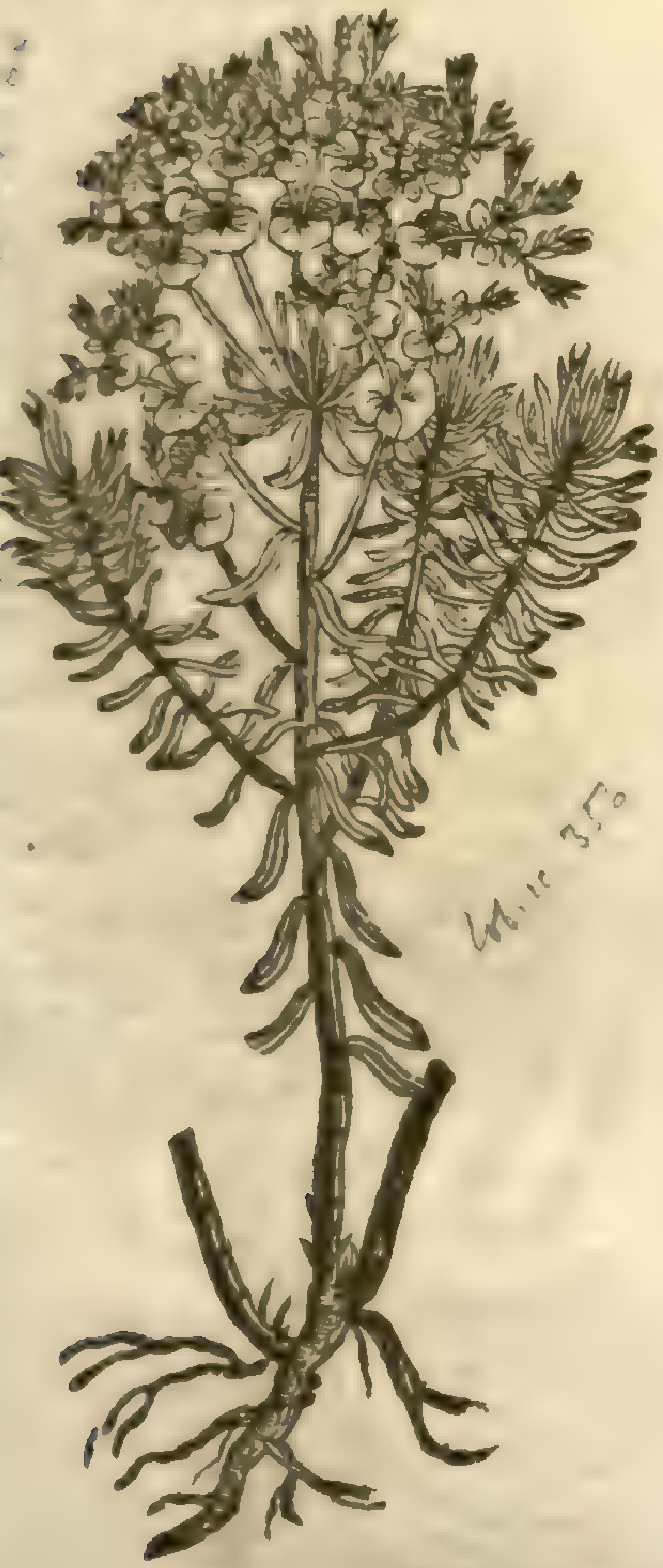


Euphorbia myrsinites [illegible]

4 *Tithymalus Myrſinitis anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued Myrtle Spurge.



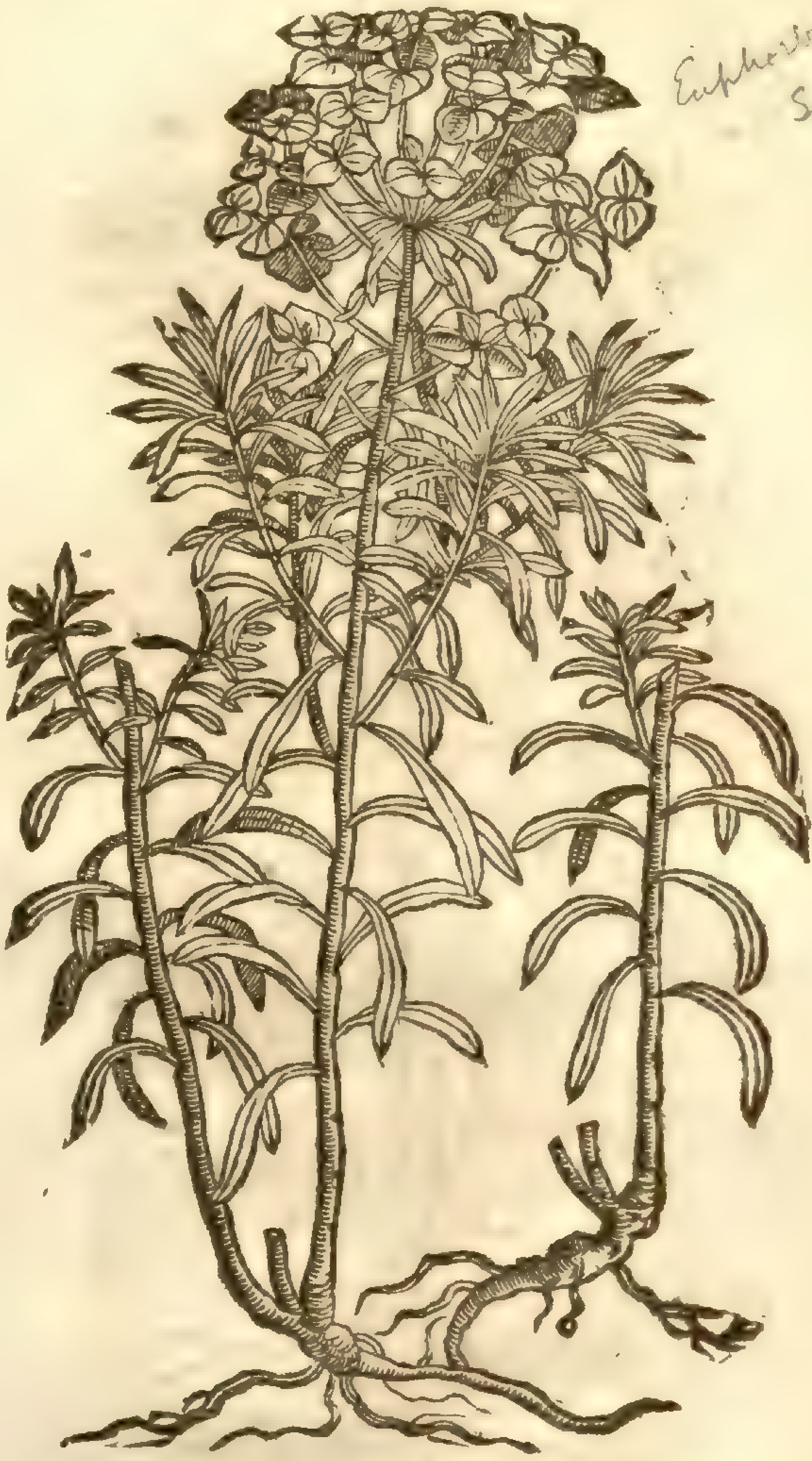
5 *Tithymalus Cupreſsinus.*
Cypreſſe Spurge.



[illegible]

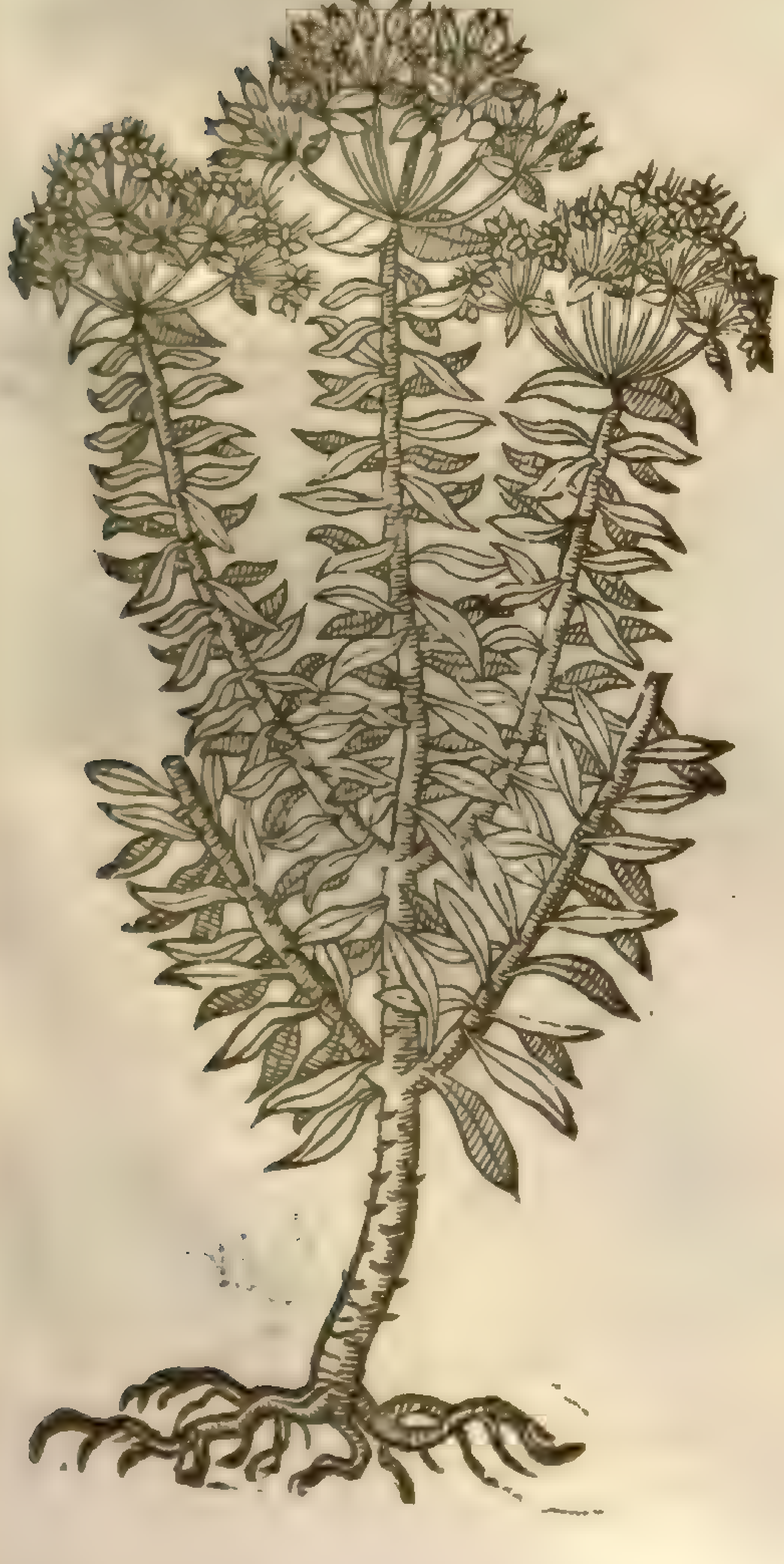
Lob. ic 350

6 *Tithymalus Pineus.*
Pine Spurge.

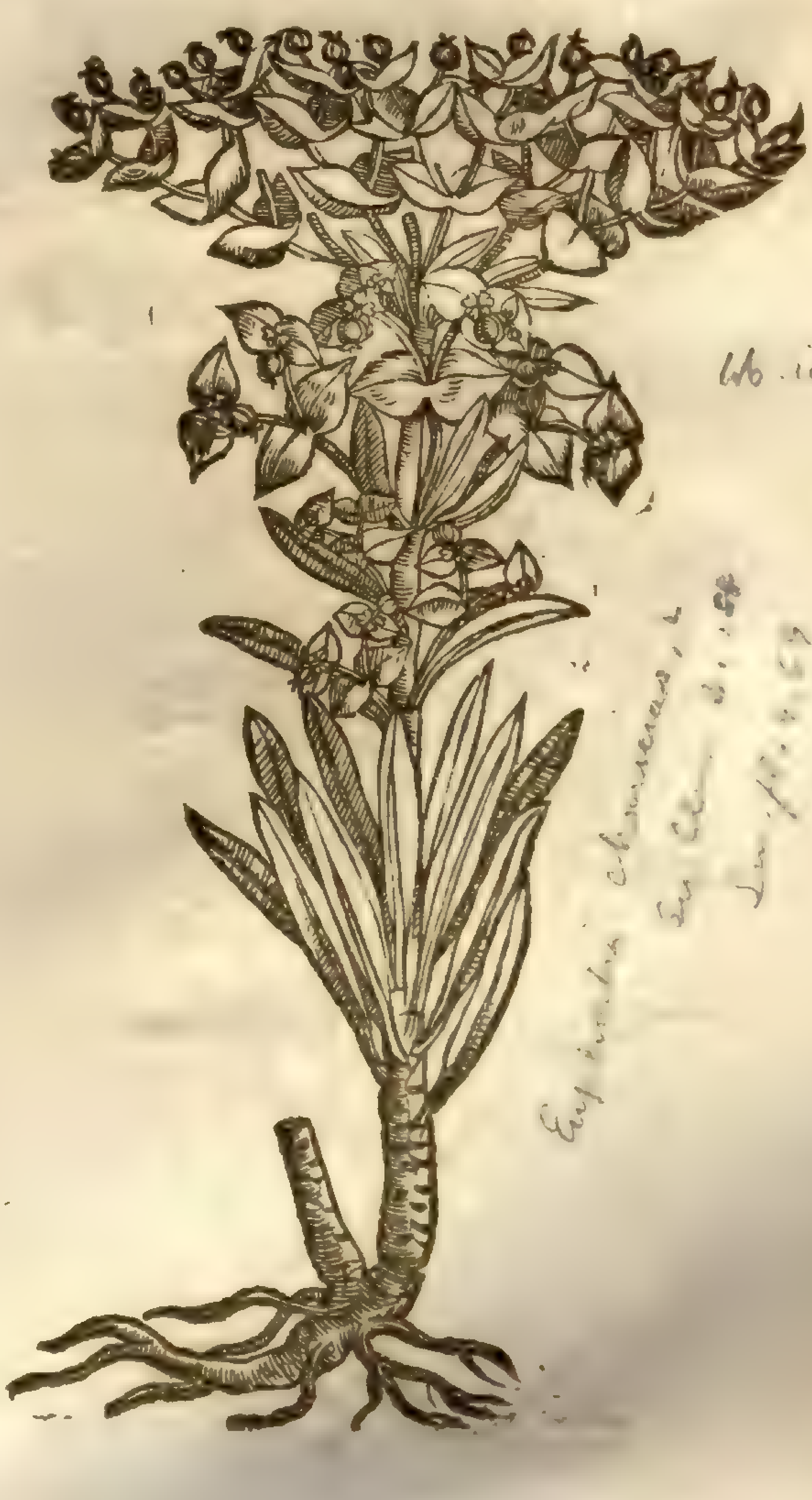


Euphorbia [illegible]

† 7 *Tithymalus Myrſinites arboreſcens.*
Tree Myrtle Spurge.



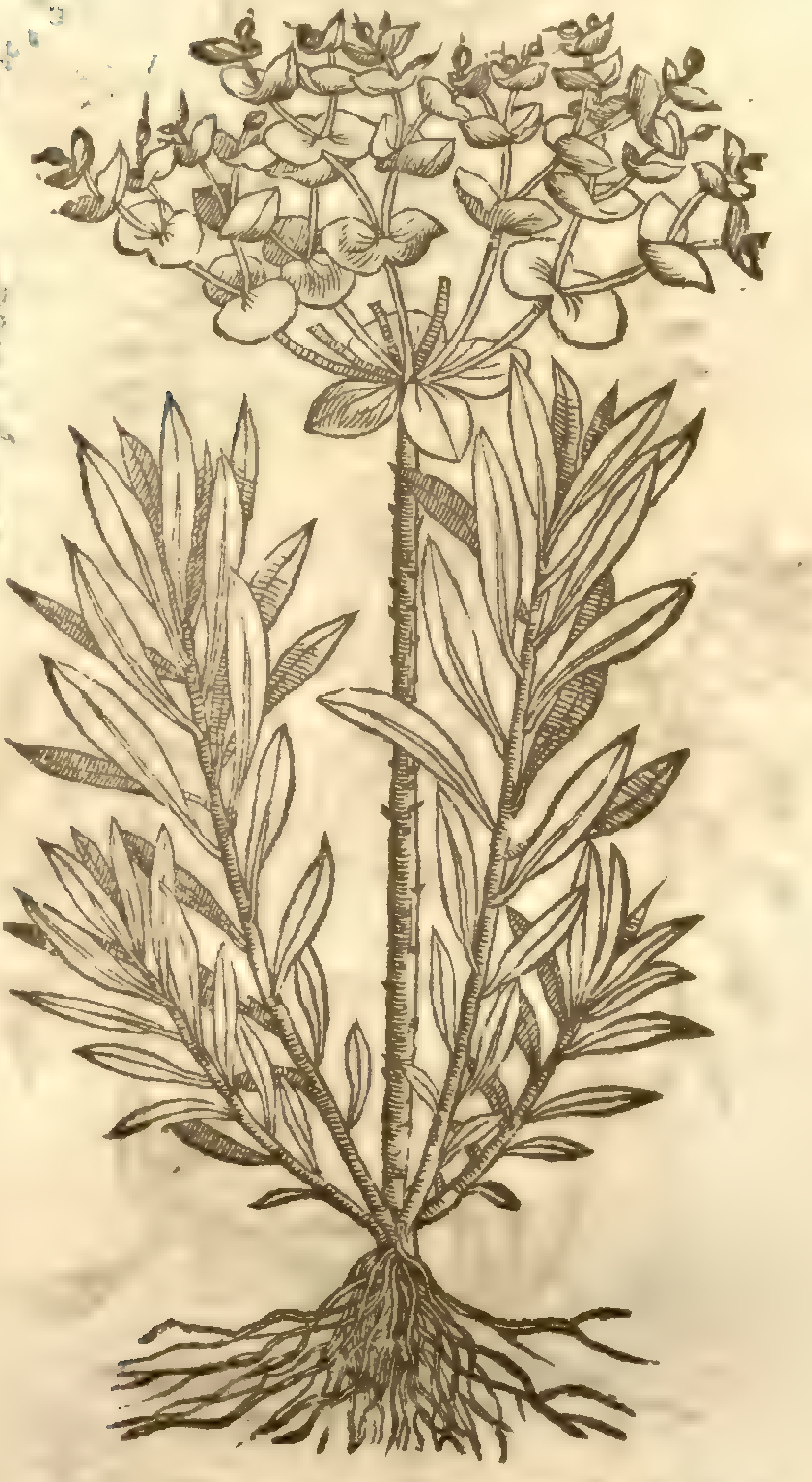
† 8 *Tithymalus Characias Monſpell.*
Sweet wood Spurge.



Lob. ic 359

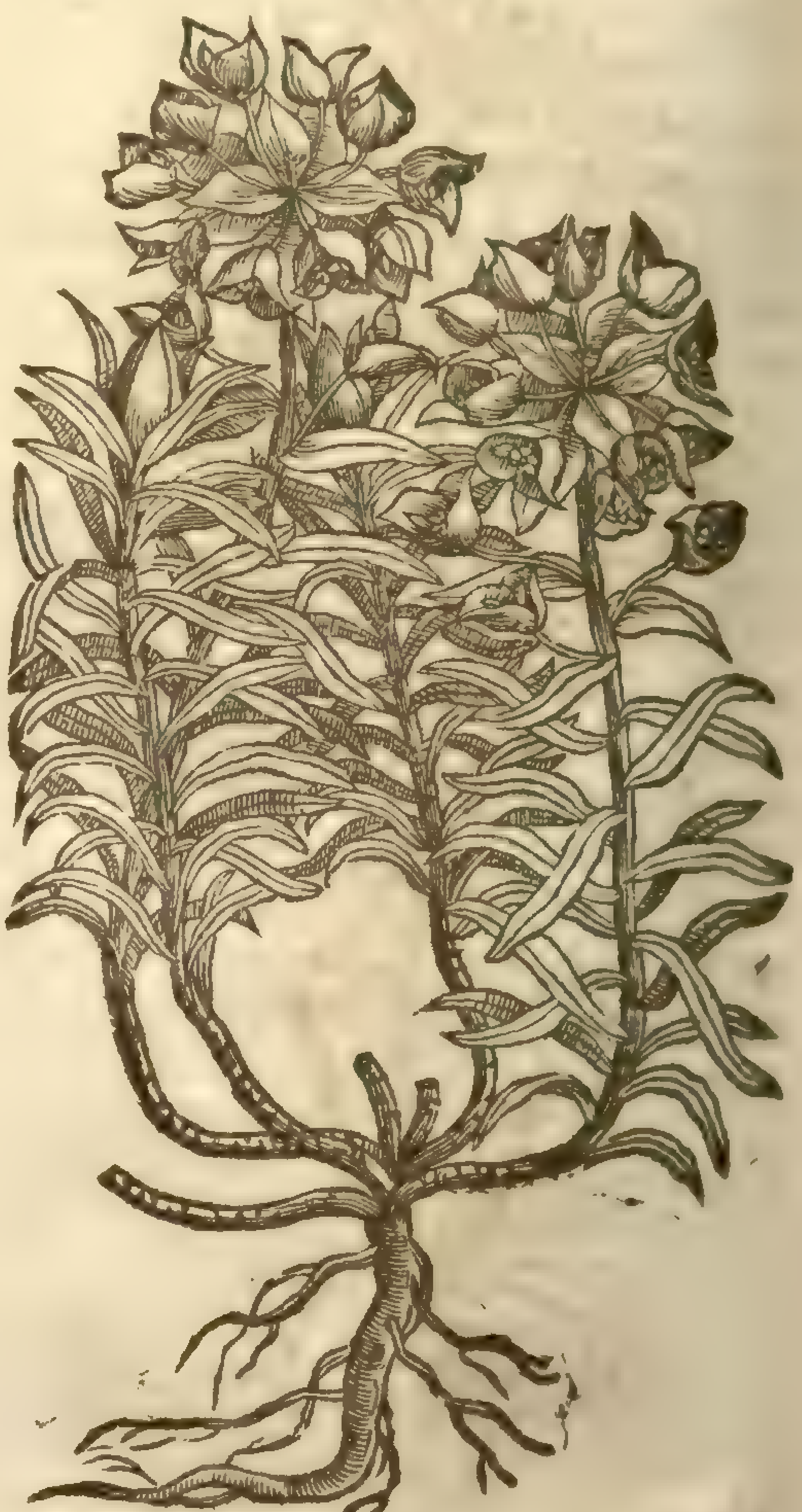
Euphorbia characias, [illegible]

† 9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*
Vnſauorie Wood-ſpurge.

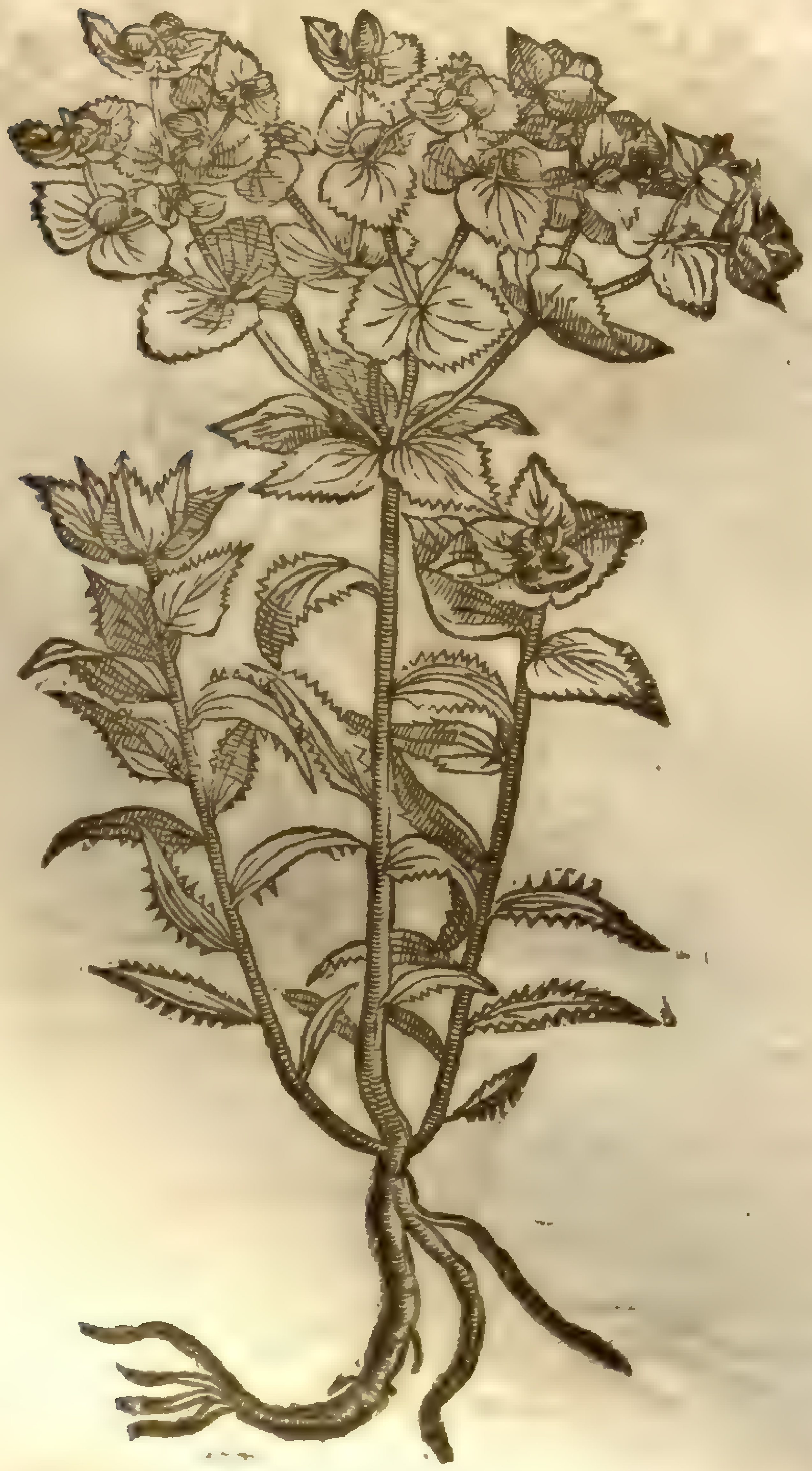


Euphorbia amygdaloides, L. [illegible]

‡ 10 *Tithymalus Characias anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued Wood-ſpurge.

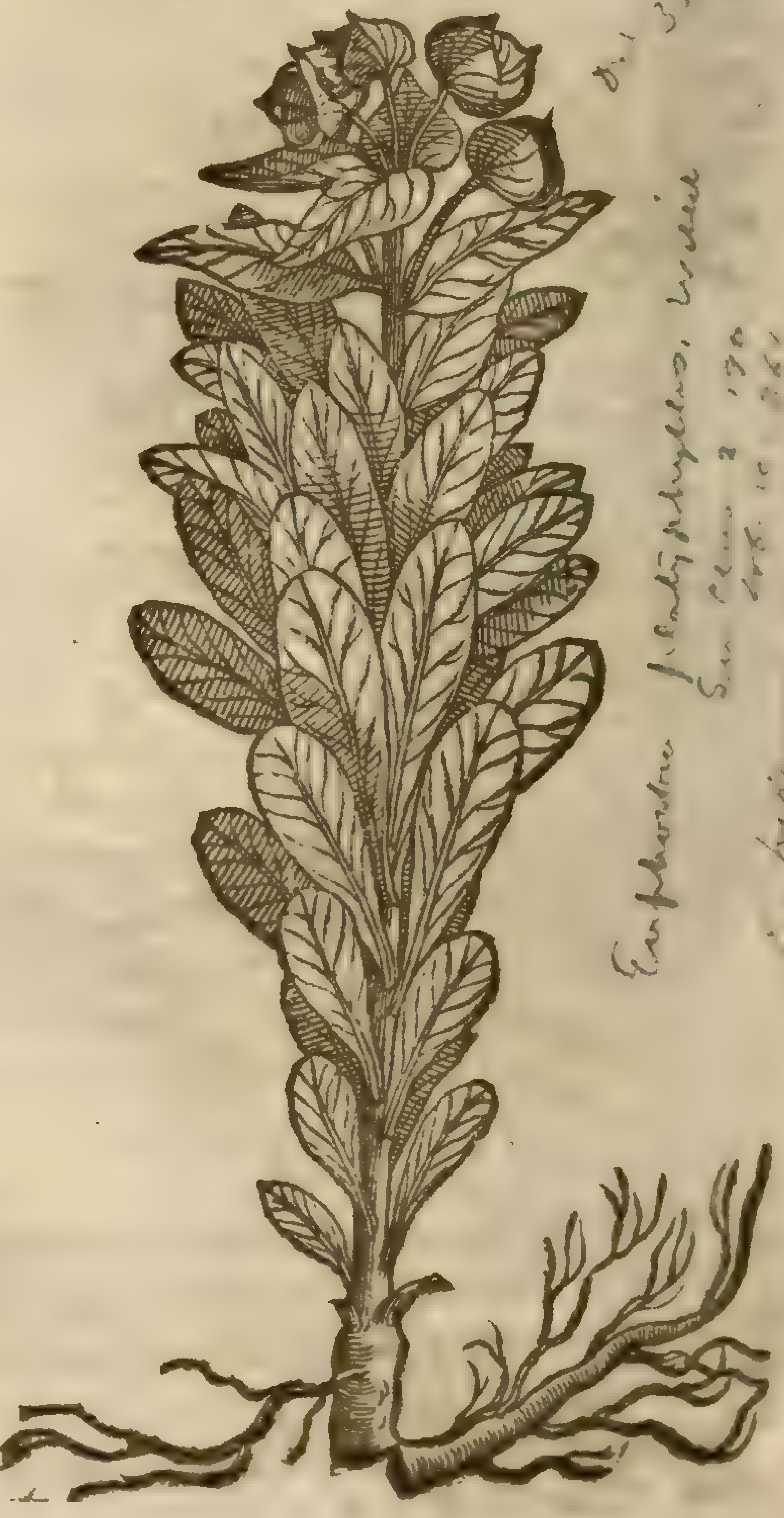


‡ 11 *Tithymalus Characias ſerratifolius.*
Cut leaued Wood-ſpurge.



Euphorbia serrata, L.
Sm. Dod. 369

12 *Tithymalus platyphyllos.*
Broad leaued Spurge.



Euphorbia platyphyllos, [illegible]
D. 372

mentioned, but diuided into ſundry branches a finger thicke, and ſomewhat hairy, not red as the others, but white: the leaues be long and narrow, whitiſh and a little downy: the floures are yellow, but in the other point like to the reſt of this kinde.

8 The eighth kinde riſeth vp with one round reddiſh ſtalke two cubits high, ſet about with long, thin, and broad leaues like the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures come forth at the top like the others, and of a yellow colour. The ſeed and root reſemble the other of his kinde.

9 The ninth (which is the common kinde growing in moſt woods) is like the former, but his leaues be ſhorter and leſſe, yet like to the leaues of an Almond tree: the floures are alſo yellow; and the ſeed contained in three cornered ſeed-veſſels.

‡ 10 This fourth kinde of *Tithymalus Characias*, or Valley Tithymale (for ſo the name imports) hath long, yet ſomewhat narrower leaues than the former, whitiſh alſo, yet not hoary; the vmbels or tufts of floures are of a greeniſh yellow, which before they be opened doe repreſent the
vmbels or tufts of floures are of a greeniſh yellow, which before they be opened doe repreſent the
ſhape of a longiſh fruit, as an Almond, yet in colour it is like the reſt of the leaues: the floures and ſeeds are like thoſe of the former, and the root deſcends deepe into the ground.

11 The fifth *Characias* hath alſo long leaues ſharpe pointed, and broader at their ſetting on, and of a light greene colour, and ſnipt or cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The vmbels are ſmaller, yet carry ſuch floures and ſeeds as the former. ‡

12 This kinde hath great broad leaues like the young leaues of Woad, ſet round about a ſtalk of a foot high, in good order: on the top whereof grow the floures in ſmall platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the reſt before ſpecified.

‡ 13 *Tithymalus Dendroides ex Cod. Caſareo.*
Great Tree Tithymale.

14 *Eſula maior Germanica.*
Quackſaluers Turbith.

Euphorbia palustris
[illegible]

13 There is another kinde of Tithymale, whoſe figure was taken forth of a Manuſcript of the Emperors by *Dodonæus*, that hath a ſtalke of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are ſmall and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the ſeed is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authority of *Peter Bellone.*

14 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Eſula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great

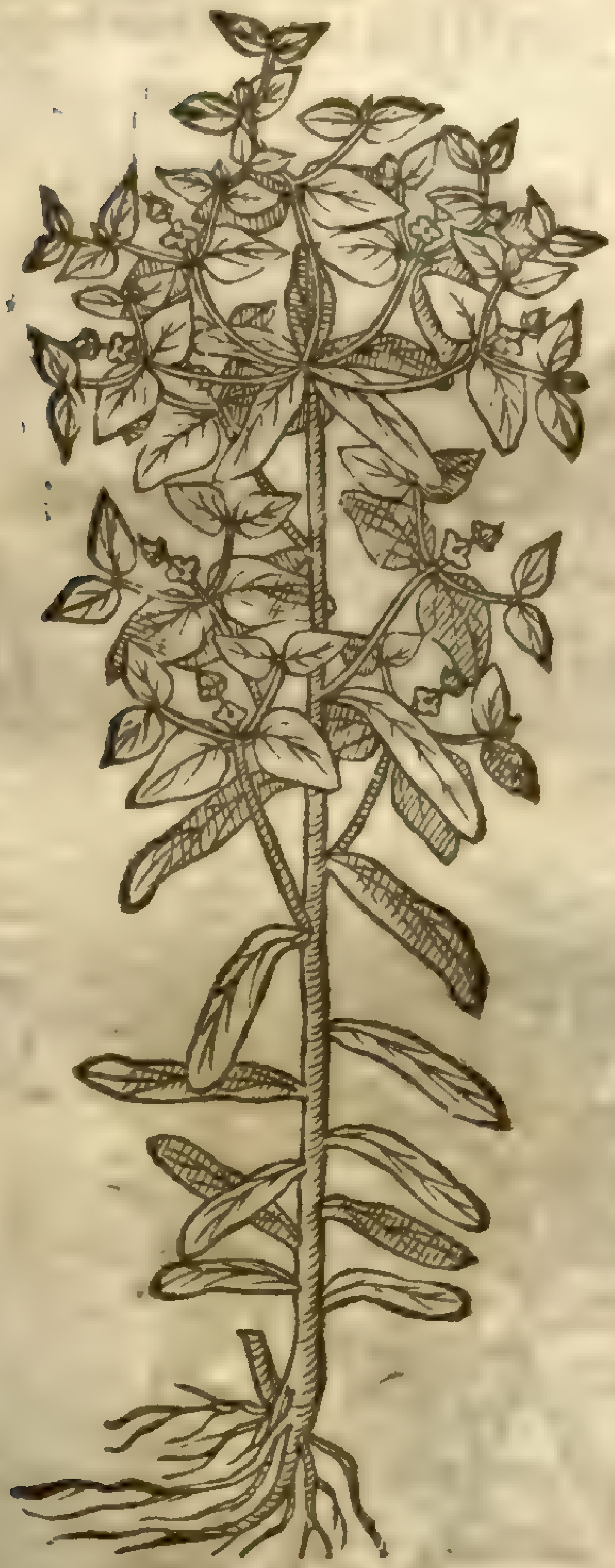
veneration, as by his extraction which he vſed for many infirmities may and doth appeare at large, in his booke entituled *Centuriæ curationum Empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the duke of Bauaria. This plant of *Rulandus* hath very great and many roots couered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many ſurculous ſprigs; from which ariſe ſundry ſtrong and large ſtemmes of a fingers thickeneſſe, in height two cubits, beſet with many pretty large and long leaues like *Lathyris*, but that they are not ſo thicke: the ſeed and floure are not vnlike the other Tithymales.

15 This is like the fifth, ſaue that it hath ſmaller and more feeble branches; and the whole plant is altogether leſſer, growing but a ſpan or ſome foot high; and the floures are of a red or els a greene colour.

16 There is another rare and ſtrange kinde of *Eſula*, in alliance and likeneſſe neere vnto *Eſula minor*, that is the ſmall *Eſula* or *Pityuſa* vſed among the Phyſitions and Apothecaries of Venice as a kind of *Eſula*, in the confection of their *Benedicta* and Catharticke pills, in ſtead of the true *Eſula*: It yeeldeth a fungous, rough, and browne ſtalke two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry branches, furniſhed with ſtiffe and fat leaues like Liquorice, growing together by couples. The floures are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like ſmall bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a darke colour like *Ariſtolochia rotunda*.

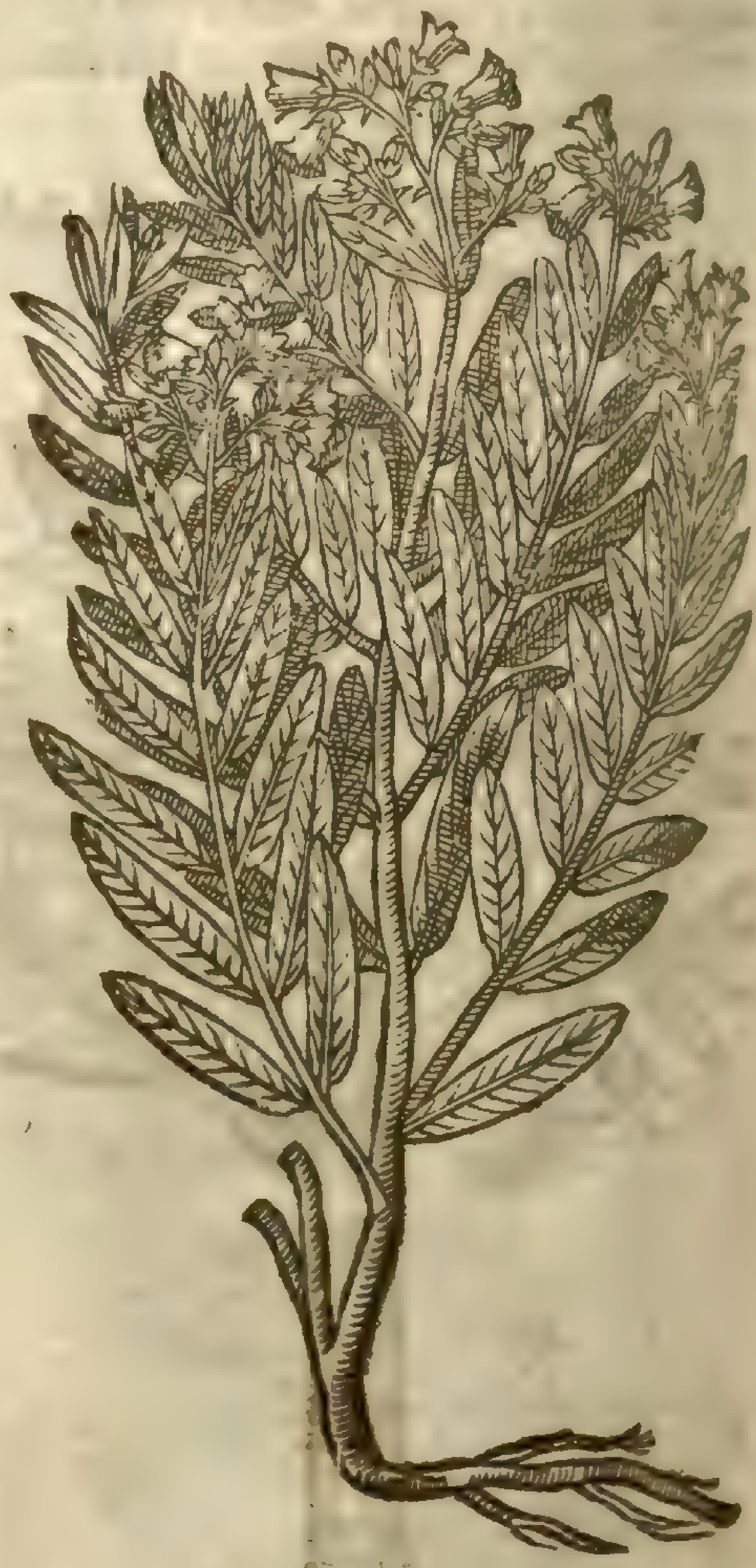
apocynum venetum [illegible] multi aut

† 15 *Eſula minor, ſeu Pityuſa.*
Small Eſula.



Euphorbia dulcis, L.
En. Bot. ic. 358.

‡ 16 *Eſula Veneta maritima.*
Venetian Sea-Spurge.



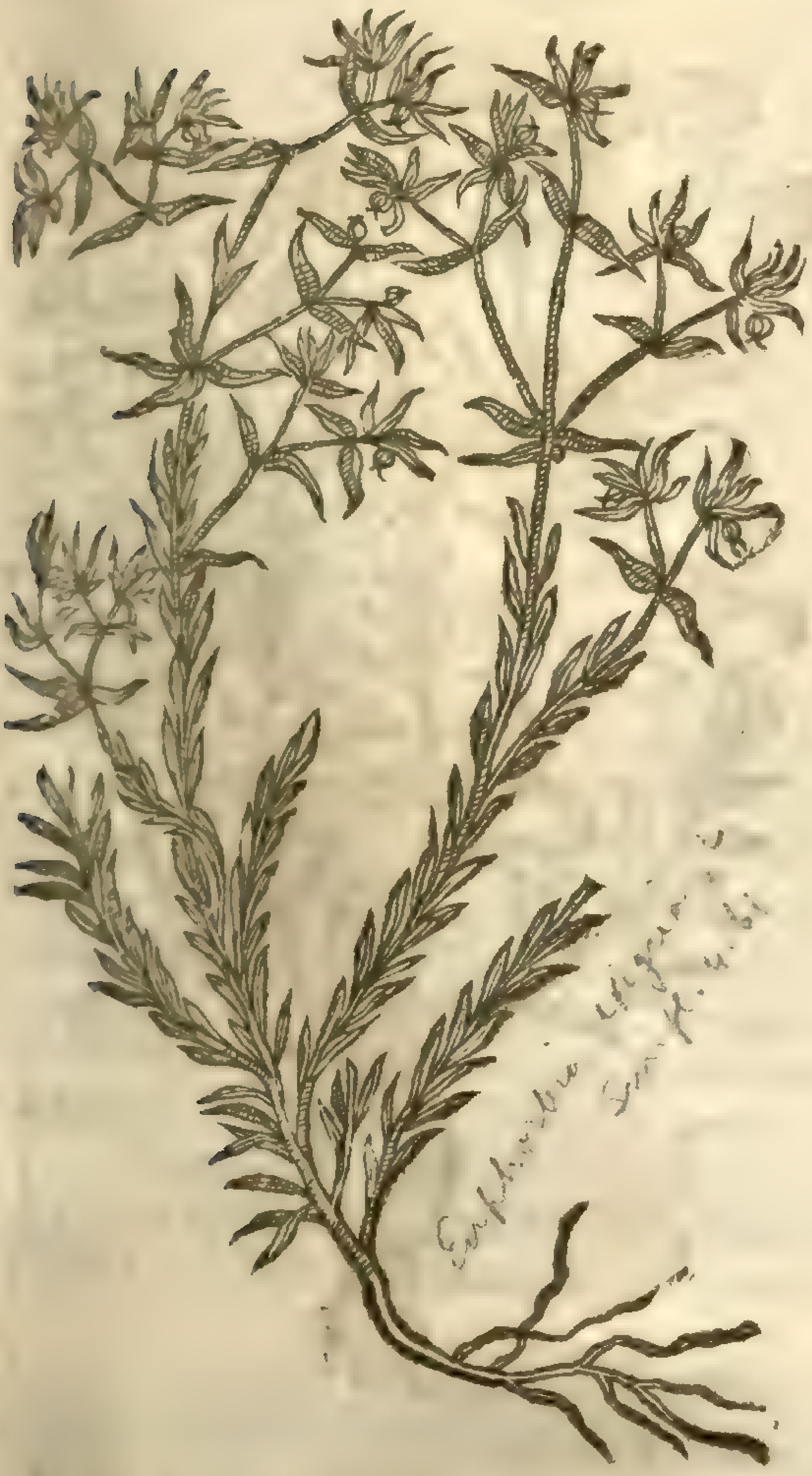
‡ 17 There growes in many chalkie grounds and ſuch dry hilly places, among corne, a ſmall Spurge which ſeldome growes to two handfuls high; the root is ſmall, and ſuch alſo are the ſtalkes and leaues, which grow pretty thicke thereon; which oft times are not ſharpe, but flat pointed: the ſeed-veſſels and floures are very ſmall, yet faſhioned like thoſe of the other Tithymales. It is to be found in corne fields in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

18 The bigger *Cataputia* or the common garden Spurge is beſt knowne of all the reſt, and moſt vſed; wherefore I will not ſpend time about his deſcription.

The ſmall kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but leſſer, whereby it may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed; being ſo well knowne vnto all, that I ſhall not need to deſcribe it.

‡ Theſe two (I meane the bigger and leſſer *Cataputia* of our Author) differ not but by reaſon of their age, and the fertileneſſe and barrenneſſe of the ſoile, whence the leaues are ſometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower. ‡

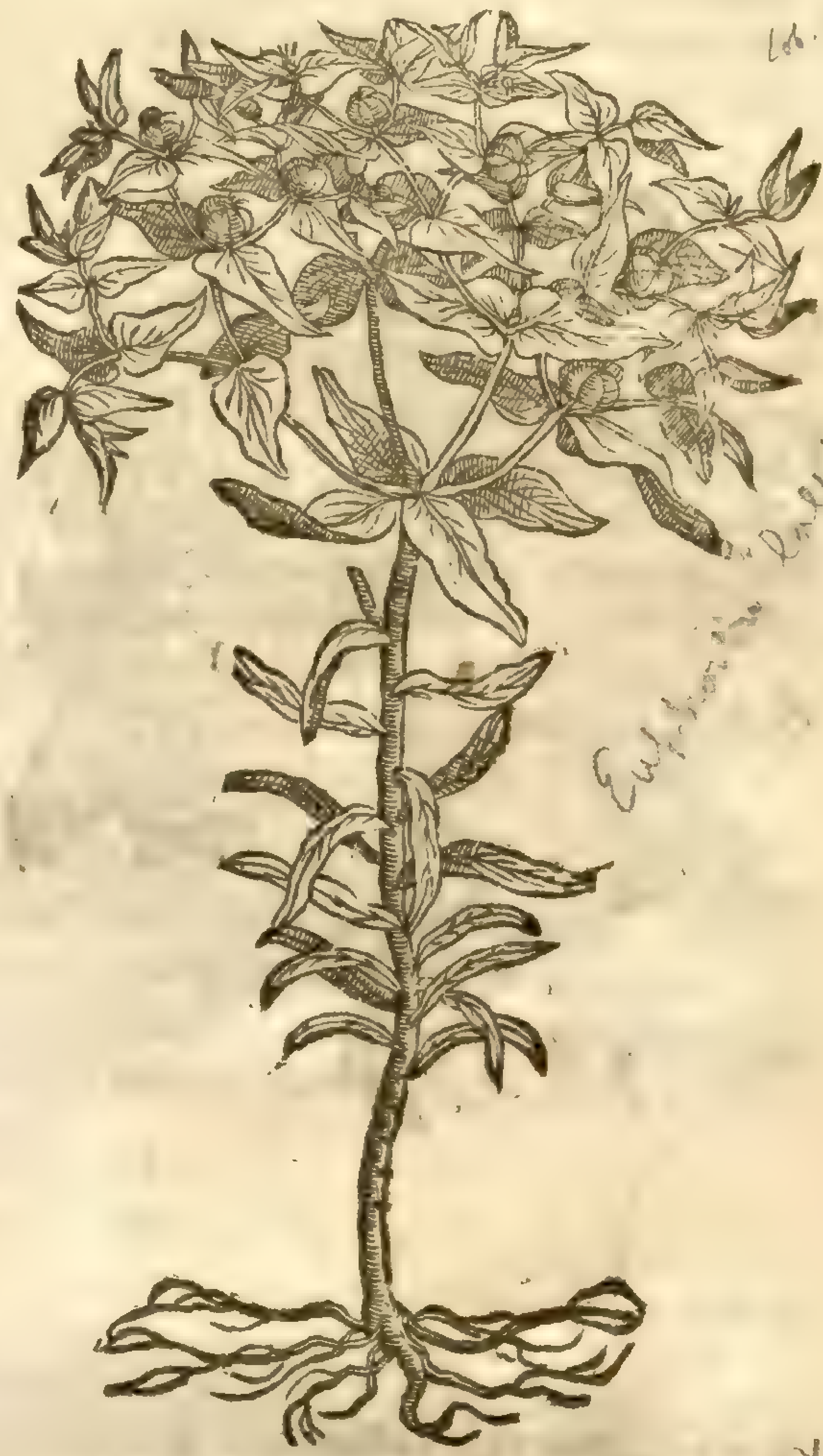
‡ 17 *Eſula exigua Tragi.*
Dwarfe Eſula.



Euphorbia exigua L.
Sm. fl. 4. 61

18 *Lathyris ſeu Cataputia minor.*
Garden Spurge.

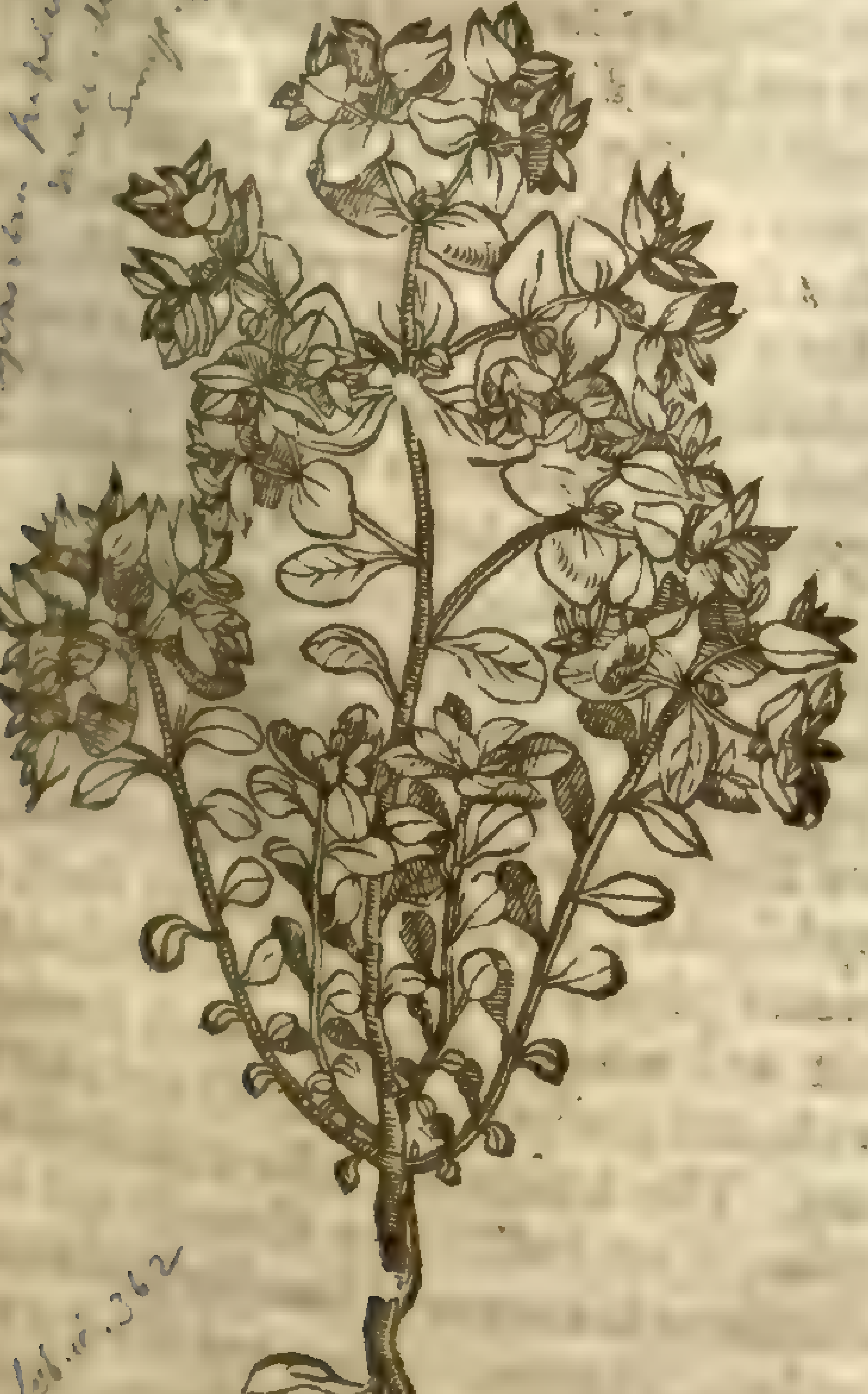
Lob. ic. 362



Euphorbia Lathyris L.
Woodv. med. bot.
Sm. fl. 4. 61

19 *Peplus, ſive Eſula rotunda.*
Pettie Spurge.

Euphorbia Peplus L.
Woodv. med. bot.
Sm. fl. 4. 60

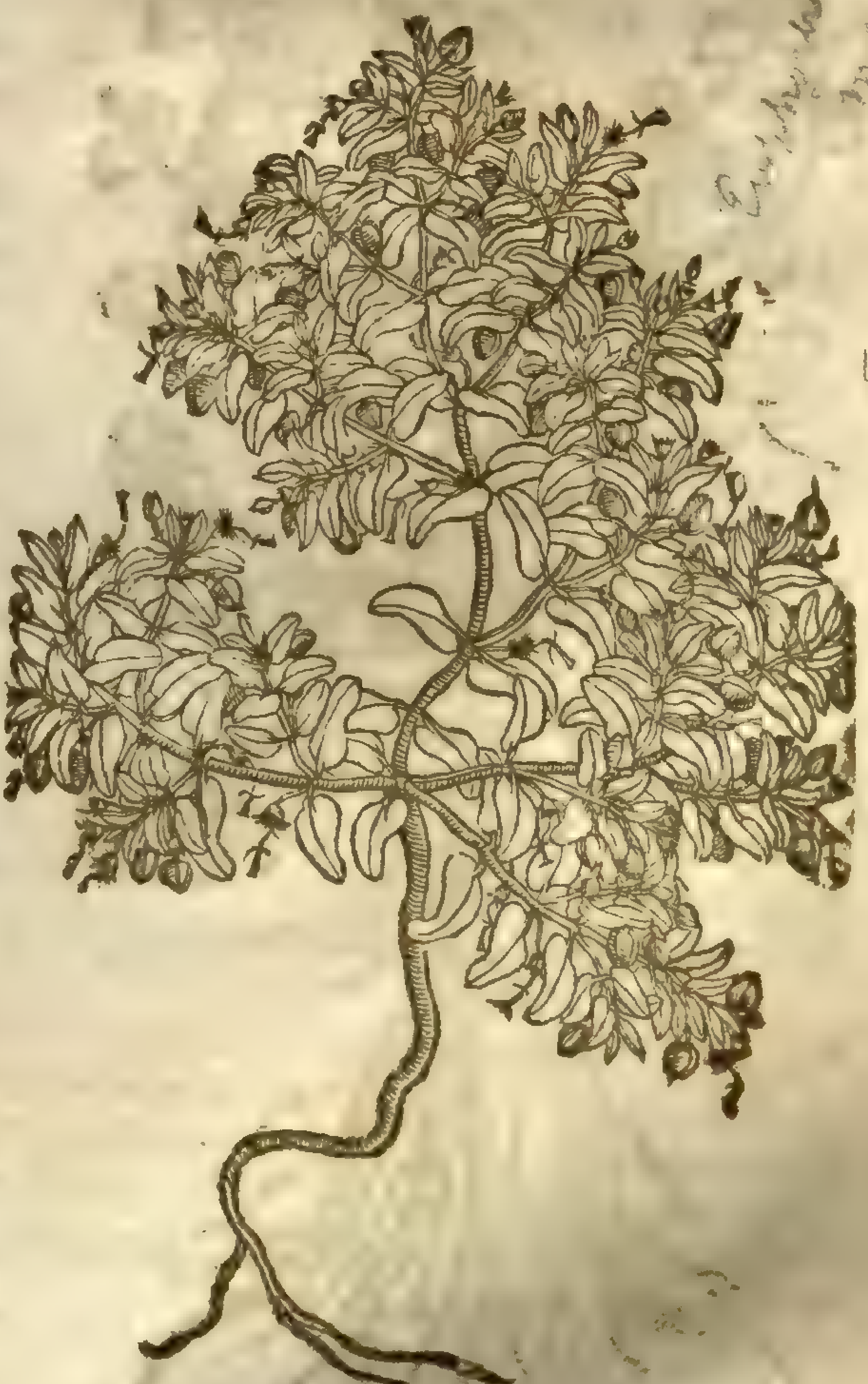


Lob. ic. 362

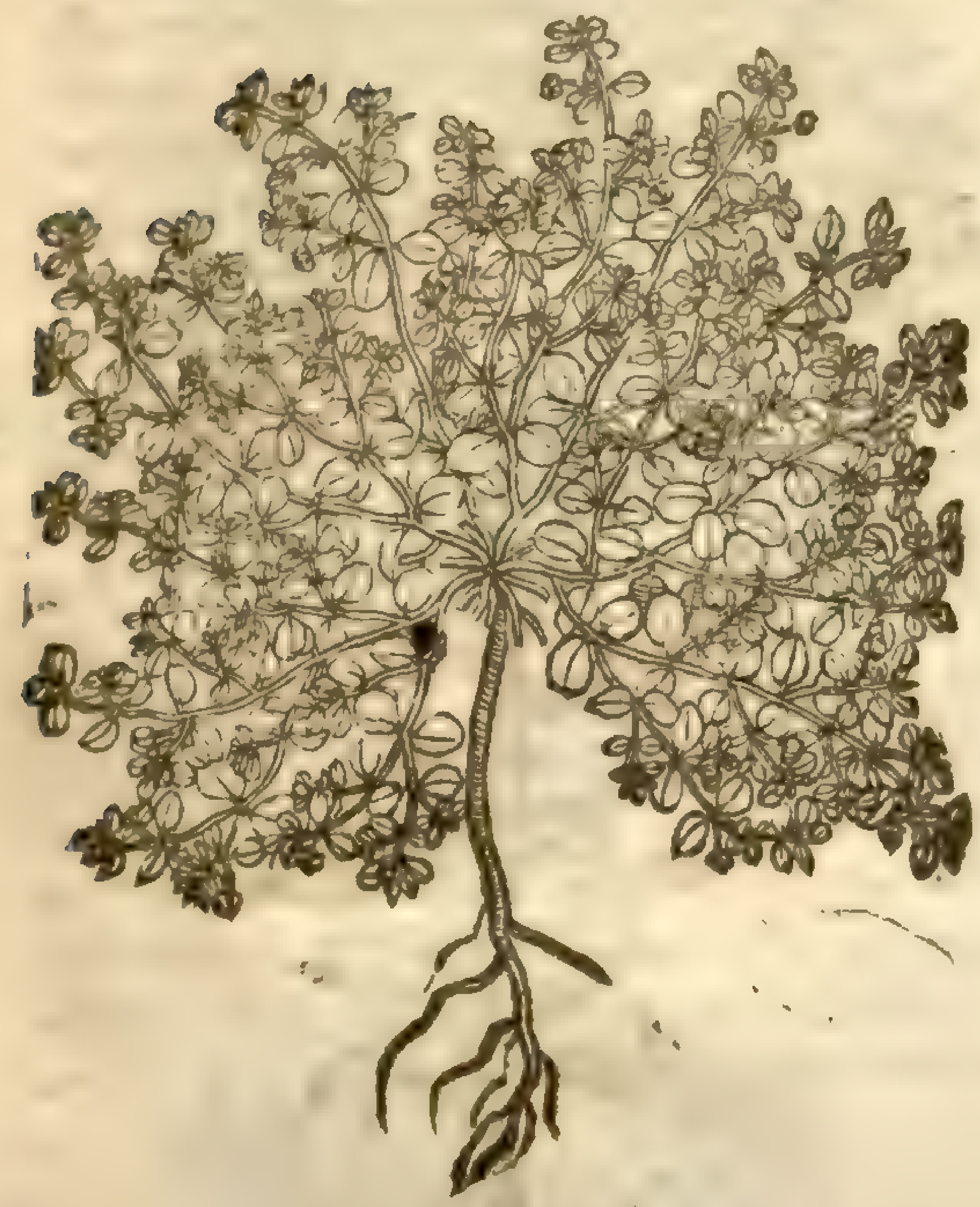
20 *Peplis.*
Iſope Spurge.

Euphorbia hyberna L.
Woodv. med. bot.
Sm. fl. 4. 57

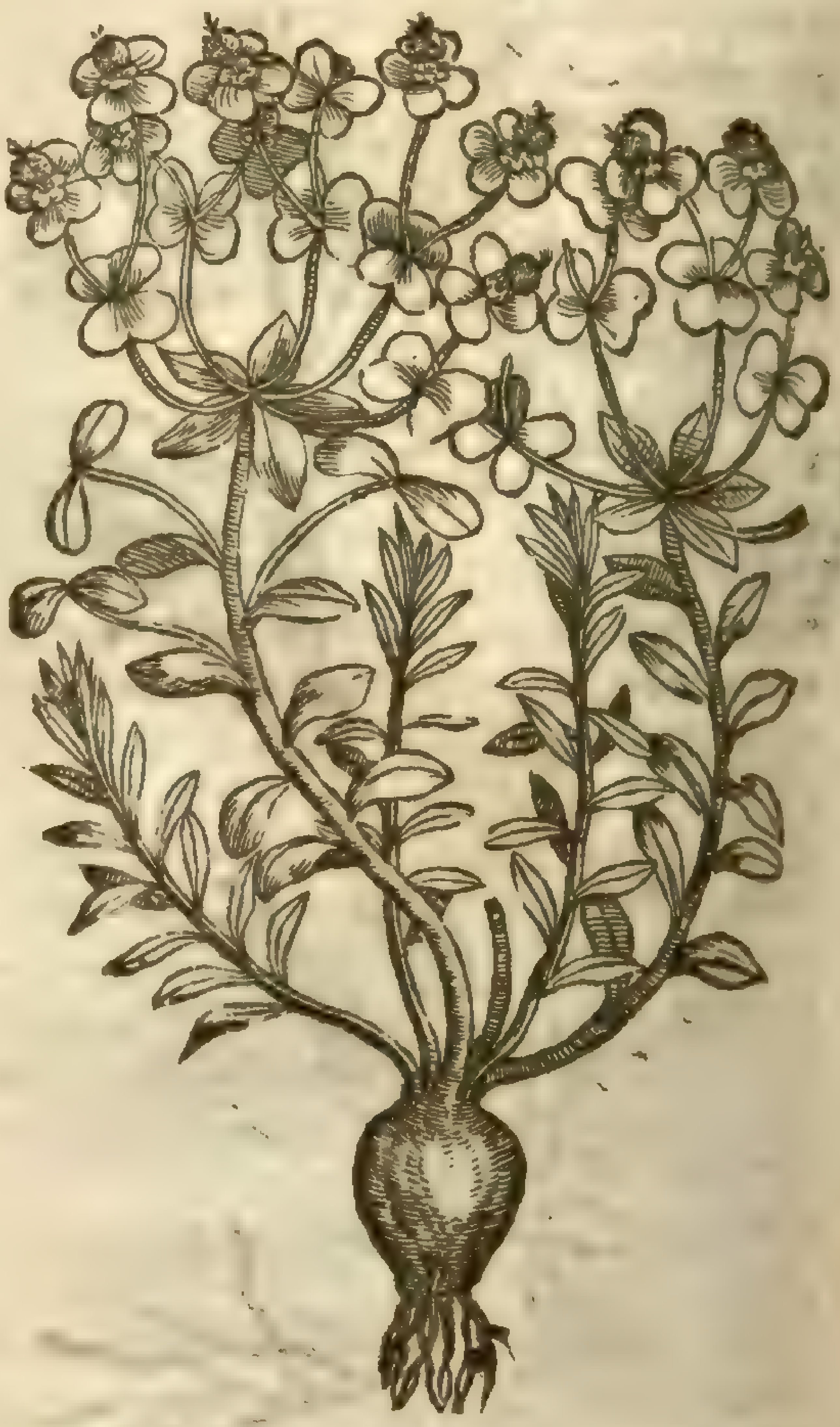
Lob. ic. 363



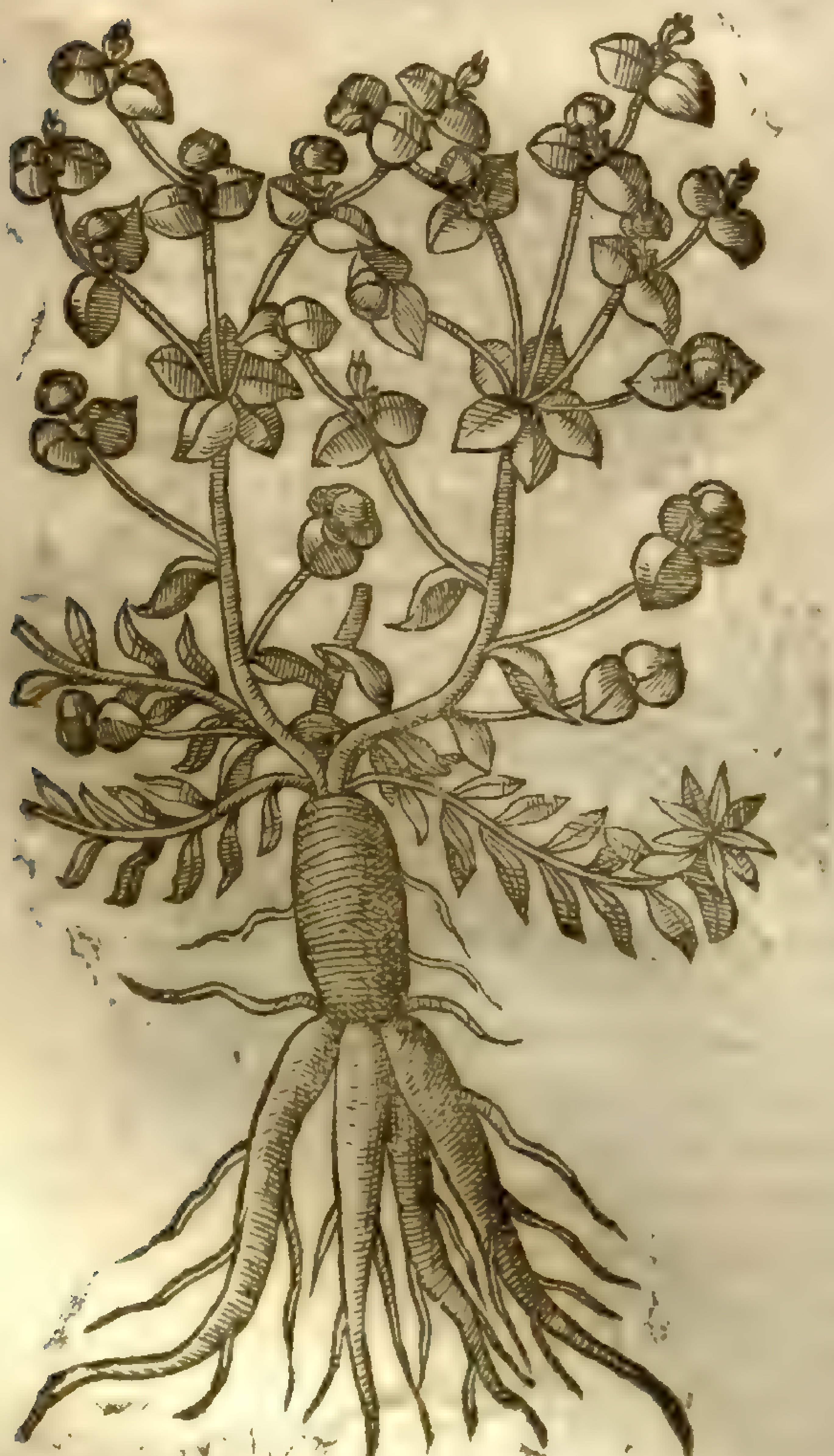
21 *Chamæſyce.*
Spurge Time.



22 *Apios vera.*
Knobbed Spurge.



‡ 23 *Apios radice oblonga.*
Long knottie rooted Spurge.



19 The nineteenth kind called *Peplus*, hath a ſmall, and fibrous root, bringing forth many fruitfull branches two handfuls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the Sun Tithymale, but rounder and much ſmaller: it hath alſo ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt there appeareth a ſlender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a very medullous whitiſh ſeed like Poppie: the whole plant yeeldeth a milky juyce, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

20 As in name ſo in ſhape this twentieth reſembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihood neerer the ſignification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* than the other; therefore *Dioſcorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnus amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plenty of branches, more cloſely knit and wound together, with ſhining twiſts and claſpers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are leſſer than thoſe of *Peplus*, of an indifferent likeneſſe and reſemblance betweene *Chamæſyce* and wilde Purſlane. The ſeed is great and like that of *Peplus*: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

21 The one and twentieth kinde may be eaſily knowne from the two *laſt* before mentioned, although they be very like. It

hath many branches and leaues creeping on the ground, of a pale greene colour, not vnlike to *Herniaria*, but giuing milke as all the other Tithymales doe, bearing the like ſeed, pouch, and floures, but ſmaller in each reſpect.

22 The two and twentieth kinde of Tithymale hath a round root like a ſmall Turnep, as euery Author doth report: yet my ſelfe haue the ſame plant in my garden which doth greatly increaſe, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friends, whereby I haue often viewed the roots, which do appeare vnto me ſomewhat tuberous, and therein nothing anſwering the deſcriptions which *Dioſcorides*, *Pena*, and others haue expreſſed and ſet forth. This argueth, that either they were deceiued, and deſcribed the ſame by hearesay, or elſe the plant doth degenerate being brought from his natiue ſoile. The leaues are ſet all alongſt a ſmall rib like *Fraxinella*, ſomewhat round, greene aboue, and reddiſh vnderneath. The ſeed groweth among the leaues like the ſeed of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

‡ Our Author here wrongfully taxes other Writers of plants, and *Dioſcorides* and *Pena* by name, which ſhewes that hee either neuer read, or elſe vnderſtood not what they writ, for neither of them (nor any other that I know of) reſembles the root of this to a Turnep, but ſay it hath a tuberous peare faſhioned root, &c. as you may ſee in *Dioſc. lib. 4. cap. 177.* and in the *Aduerſaria, pag. 204.* The leaues alſo grow not by couples one againſt another, as in *Fraxinella*, but rather alternately, or elſe without any certaine order, as in other Tithymales.

23 This, ſaith *Cluſius*, hath alſo a tuberous root, but not peare faſhioned like as the former, but almoſt euery where of an equall thickeneſſe; being about an inch and ſometimes two inches long, and the lower part thereof is diuided into foure other roots, or thicke fibres, growing ſmaller by little and little, and ſending forth ſome few fibres: it is blacke without, and white within, and full of a milky iuyce: the ſtalkes are ſhort and weake, ſet with little leaues like thoſe of the former: the floures are of a yellowiſh red colour, and the ſeed is contained in ſuch veſſels as the other Tithymales. This is *Tithymalus tuberoſus*, or *Iſchas altera* of *Cluſius*.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Spurge groweth by the ſea ſide vpon the rowling Sand and Baich, as at Lee in Eſſex, at Lang-tree point right againſt Harwich, at Whitſtable in Kent, and in many other places.

The ſecond groweth in grounds that lie waſte, and in barren earable ſoile, almoſt euery where.

The third and fourth, as alſo the foureteenth and eighteenth, grow in Gardens, but not wilde in England.

The ninth Spurge called *Characias* groweth in moſt Woods of England that are drie and warme.

The eighteenth and nineteenth grow in ſalt marſhes neere the ſea, as in the Iſle of Thanet by the ſea ſide, betweene Reculvers and Margate in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure from Iune to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius*: in Spaniſh, *Leche treſua*: in high Dutch, **Wolfes milch**; that is to ſay, *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke. Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The firſt is called in Engliſh, Sea Spurge, or ſea Wartwoort. The ſecond, Sun Spurge; the third and fourth, Mirtle Spurge: the fifth Cypreſſe Spurge; or among Women, Welcome to our houſe; the ſixth, Pine Spurge; the ſeuenth, Shrub Spurge and tree Mirtle Spurge; the eighth and ninth, Wood Spurge; the twelfth, Broad leafed Spurge; the thirteenth, Great Tree Spurge; the foureteenth and fifteenth, Quackſaluers Spurge; the ſixteenth, Venice Spurge, the ſeuenteenth, Dwarfe Spurge; the eighteenth, Common Spurge; the nineteenth and twentieth, Pettie Spurge; the one and twentieth, Spurge Time; the two and twentieth, True *Apios* or the knobbed Spurge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kinds of Tithymales or Spurges are hot and dry almoſt in the fourth degree, of a ſharpe and biting quality, fretting or conſuming. Firſt the milke and ſap is in ſpeciall vſe, then the fruit and leaues, but the root is of leaſt ſtrength. The ſtrongeſt kinde of Tithymale, and of greateſt force is that of the ſea.

Some write by report of others, that it enflameth exceedingly, but my ſelfe ſpeak by experience; for walking along the ſea coaſt at Lee in Eſſex, with a Gentleman called Mr *Rich*, dwelling in the ſame towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheleſſe did ſo inflame and ſwell in my throte that I hardly eſcaped with my life. And in like caſe was the Gentleman, which cauſed vs to take our horſes, and poſte for our liues vnto the next farme houſe to drinke ſome milke to quench the extremitie of our heat, which then ceaſed.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juyce of Tithymale, I do not meane ſea Tithymale, is a ſtrong medicine to open the belly, and cauſing vomit, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the ſeed and root, which is good for ſuch as fall into the dropſie, being miniſtred with diſcretion and good aduice of ſome excellent Phyſition, and prepared with his Correctories by ſome honeſt Apothecarie.

B The juyce mixed with hony, cauſeth haire to fall from that place which is anointed therewith, if it be done in the Sun.

C The juyce or milke is good to ſtop hollow teeth, being put into them warily, ſo that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the ſaid medicine.

D The ſame cureth all roughneſſe of the skin, mangineſſe, leprie, ſcurfe, and running ſcabs, and the white ſcurfe of the head. It taketh away all manner of warts, knobs, and the hard callouſneſſe of Fiſtulaes, hot ſwellings and Carbuncles.

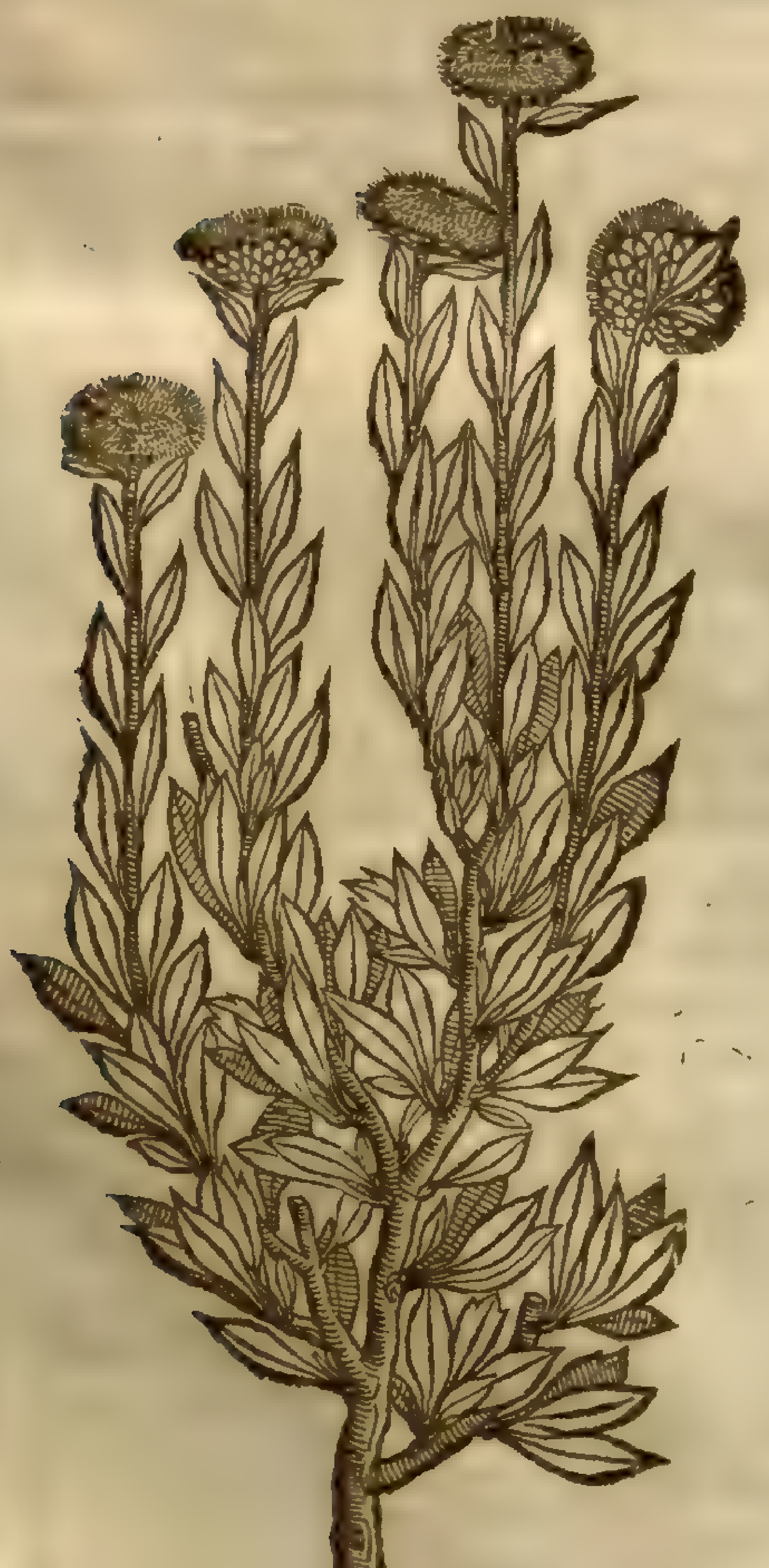
E It killeth fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eat.

F Theſe herbes by mine aduiſe would not be receiued into the body, conſidering that there be ſo many other good and wholeſome potions to be made with other herbes, that may be taken without perill.

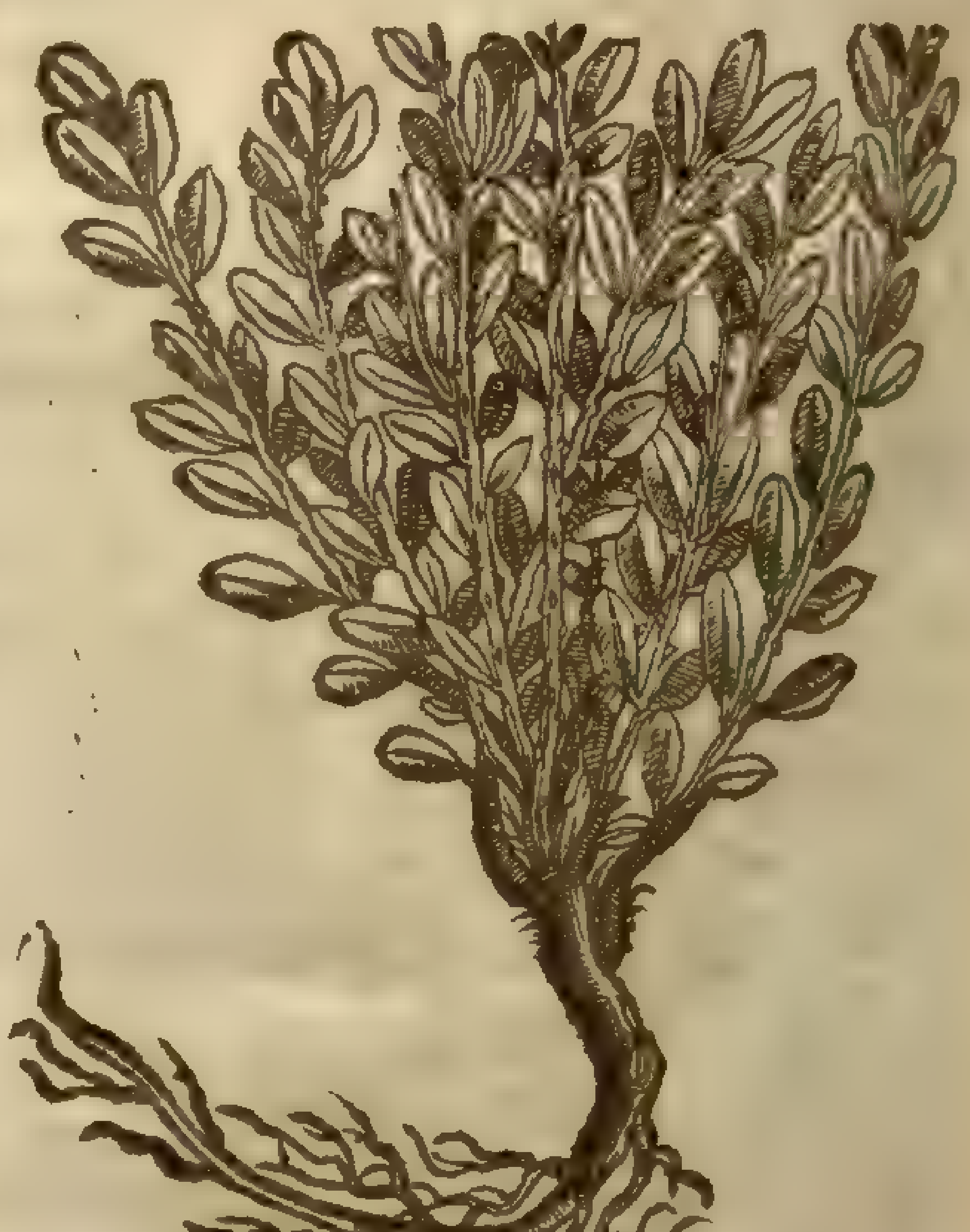
† The ſeuenth figure was formerly of *Tithymalus myrſinites 3. anguſtifolius* of *Tabernæmontanus*. The 8. and 9. were both of the ſame plant: the 12. was the figure of the *Eſula exigua Tragi*, whoſe hiſtory I haue giuen you in the 17. place.

Chap. 140. *Of Herbe Terrible.*

1 *Alypum montis Ceti.*
Herbe Terrible.



1 *Tarton-Raire Gallo-Prouincia.*
Gutwoort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Terrible is a ſmall ſhrub two or three cubits high, branched with many ſmall twigs, hauing a thinne rinde, firſt browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtle: The floures are rough like the middle of Scabious floures, of a blew purple colour. The root is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddy ſubſtance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleaſant taſte like *Chamelæa*, yet ſomewhat ſtronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in Engliſh Gutwoort, groweth by the ſea, and is Catharticall, and a ſtranger with vs. In the mother tongue of the Maſſilians, it is called Tartonraire, of that abundant

and vnbridled faculty of purging, which many times do cauſe *Dyſenteriæ*, and ſuch like immoderate fluxes, eſpecially when one not skilfull in the vſe thereof ſhall adminiſter the pouder of the leaues mixed with any liquor. This plant groweth in manner of a ſhrub, like *Chamelæa*, and bringeth forth many ſmall, tough, and pliant twigs, ſet about with a thin and cottony haırineſſe, and hath many leaues of a gliſtering ſiluer color, growing from the loweſt part euen to the top, altogether like *Alypum* before mentioned: and vpon theſe tough and thicke branches (if my memory faile not) do grow ſmall floures, firſt white, afterward of a pale yellow: the ſeed is of a ruſſet colour: the root hard and wooddy, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the tongue ſome of his inbred heat and taſte, ſomewhat reſembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon the mountaines in France, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh in Auguſt and September. ‡ The firſt *Cluſius* found flouring in diuerſe parts of Spaine, in February and March; and I conjecture the other floures about the ſame time, yet I can finde nothing ſaid thereof in ſuch as haue deliuered the hiſtory of it. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

There are not any other names appropriate to theſe plants more than are ſet forth in the titles.

‡ The firſt of theſe is the *Alypum montis Ceti*, and *Herba terribilis* of *Lobel*; *Cluſ.* cals it, *Hippogloſſum Valentinum*, and in *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is named *Alypum Penæ*, and *Empetrum Phacoides*. The ſecond is the *Tartonraire Galloprouinciæ Maſsilienſium*, in the *Aduerſaria*; *Seſamoides majus multorum* of *Daleſc.* and the *Seſamoides maius Scaligeri* of *Tabern.* by which title our Author alſo gaue his figure, in the 397. *pag.* of the former edition. ‡

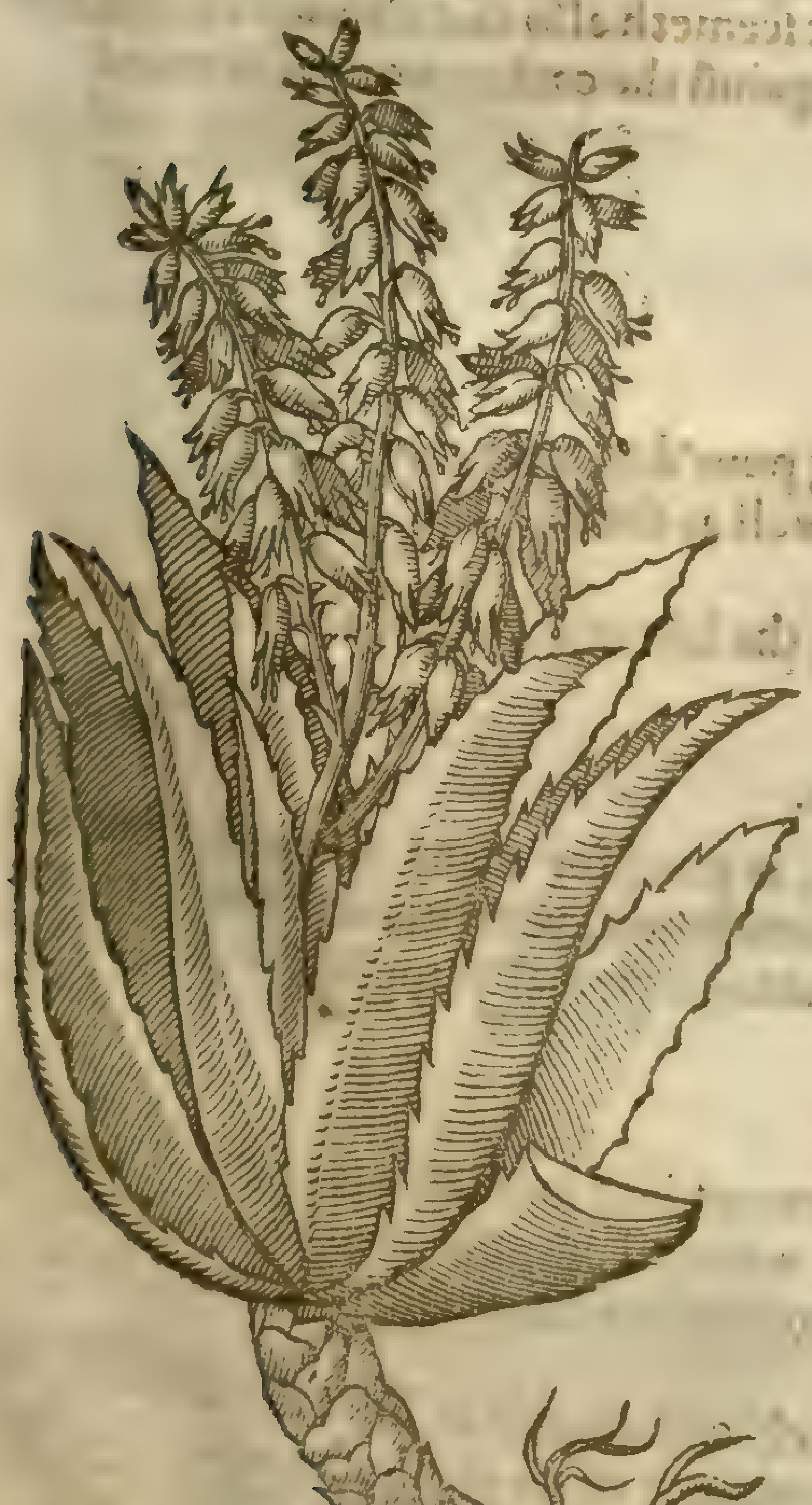
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more than is ſet forth in the Deſcriptions.

‡ Both theſe plants haue a ſtrong purging faculty like as the Tithymales; but the later is far more powerfull, and comes neere to the quality of *Mezereon*; wherefore the vſe of it is dangerous, by reaſon of the violence and great heat thereof. ‡

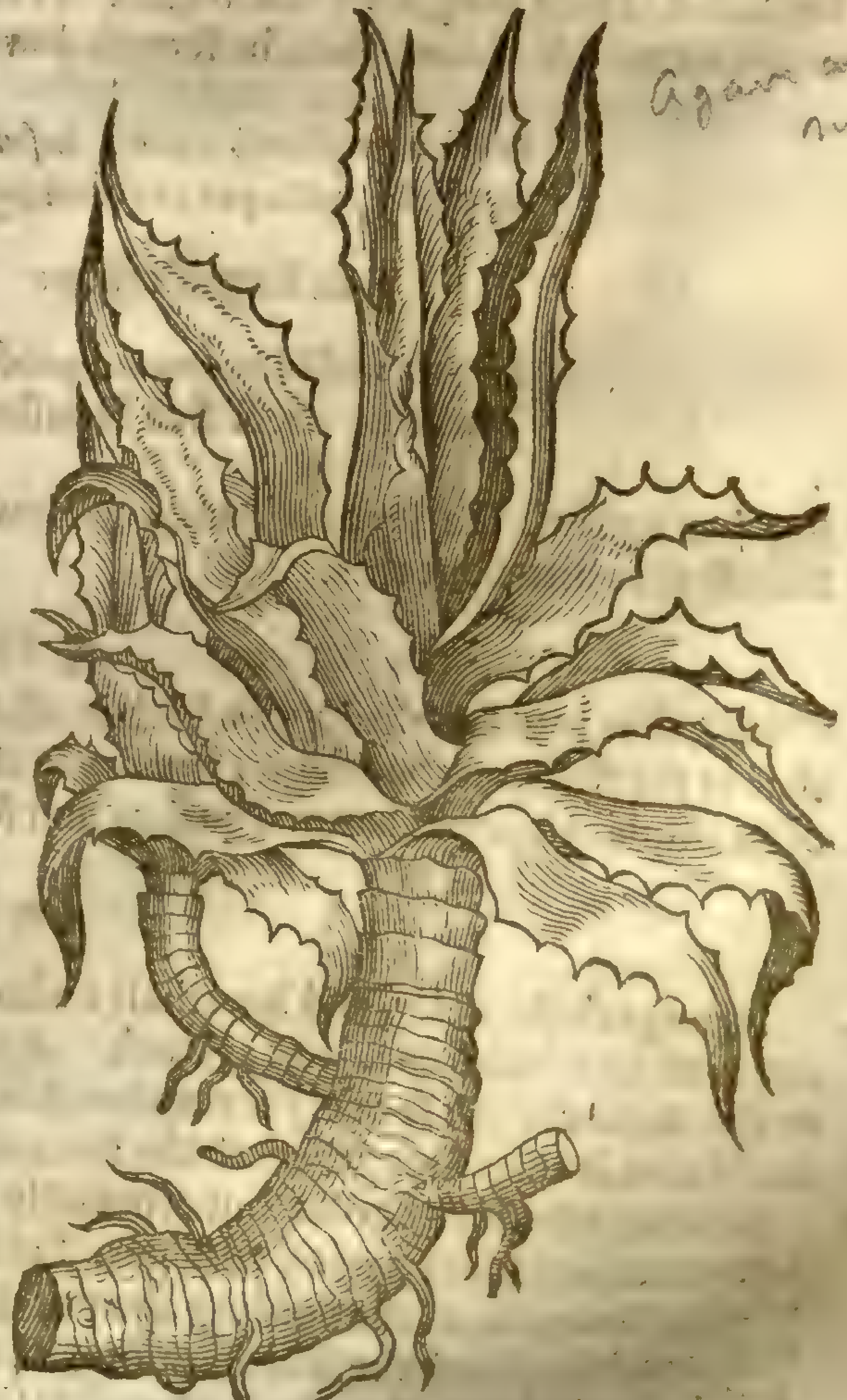
Chap. 141. *Of Herbe Aloe, or Sea Houſleeke.*

‡ 1 *Aloe vulgaris, ſive Sempervivum marinum.*
Common *Aloe*, or Sea-Houſleeke.



2 *Aloe folio mucronato.*
Prickly herbe Aloe, or Sea-Houſleeke.

Agave americana [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Aloe hath hath leaues like thoſe of ſea Onion, very long, broad, ſmooth, thicke, bending backewards, notched in the edges, ſet with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammie juyce like the leaues of Houſleeke. The ſtalke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like to the ſtalke of Affodill: the floure is whitiſh; the ſeed like that of Affodill, the root is ſingle, of the faſhion of a thicke pile thruſt into the ground. The whole herbe is extreame bitter, ſo is the juyce alſo that is gathered thereof.

† 2 There is another herbe Aloe that groweth likewiſe in diuers prouinces of America; the leaues are two cubits long, alſo thicker, broader, greater, and ſharper pointed than the former, and it hath on the edges far harder prickles. The ſtalke is three cubits high, and a finger thicke, the which in long cups beares violet coloured floures. †

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, and in Arabia, Cœloſyria, and Ægipt, from whence the juyce put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth alſo, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, in Aſia, on the ſea coaſts, and in Andros, but not very fit for juyce to be drawn out. It is likewiſe found it Apulia, and in diuers places of Granado and Andaluſia, in Spaine, but not farre from the ſea: the juyce of this is alſo vnprofitable.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewiſe ſendeth forth branches, though it remaine out of the earth, eſpecially if the root be couered with lome, and now and then watered: for ſo being hanged on the ſeelings and vpper poſts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it alſo groweth and bringeth forth new leaues: for it muſt haue a warme place in Winter time, by reaſon it pineth away if it be frozen.

¶ *The Names.*

The herbe is called in Greeke ἀλόη: in Latine, and in ſhops alſo, *Aloë*: and ſo is likewiſe the juice. The plant alſo is named ἀμφίβιον, [illegible], [illegible], [illegible]: but they are baſtard words: it is called ἀμφίβιον becauſe it liueth not onely in the earth, but alſo out of the earth. It is named in French, *Poroquet*: in Spaniſh, *Azeuar*, and *Teruabauoſa*: in Engliſh, *Aloes*, herbe *Aloes*, Sea Houſeleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The herbe is called of the later Herbariſts oftentimes *Sempervivum*, and *Sempervivum Marinum*, becauſe it laſteth long, after the manner of Houſe-leeke. It ſeemeth alſo that *Columella* in his tenth booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he ſetteth downe remedies againſt the canker-wormes in trees.

Profuit & plantis latices infundere amaros
Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere ſucco.

In Engliſh thus:

Liquors of Horehound profit much b'ing pour'd on trees:
The ſame effect Sea Houſleeke works as well as theſe.

For hee reciteth the juyce of *Sedum* or Houſleeke among the bitter juices, and there is none of the Houſleekes bitter but this.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Aloë, that is to ſay, the juyce which is vſed in Phyſicke, is good for many things. It is hot, and that in the firſt or ſecond degree, but dry in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting. It is alſo of an emplaiſticke or clammie quality, and ſomething binding, externally applied.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth the belly, and is withall a wholeſome and conuenient medicine for the ſtomacke, if any at all be wholeſome. For as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the ſtomacke, *Aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not waſhed: and if it be, it then ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke the more.

B It bringeth forth choler, but eſpecially it purgeth ſuch excrements as be in the ſtomacke, the firſt veines, and in the neereſt paſſages. For it is of the number of thoſe medicines, which the Grecians call ἐκκοπρωτικά, of the voiding away of the ordure; and of ſuch whoſe purging force paſſeth not far beyond the ſtomacke. Furthermore, *Aloës* is on enemie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the body from all manner of corruption. It alſo preſerueth dead carkaſes from putrifying;

it killeth and purgeth away all manner of wormes of the belly. It is good againſt a ſtinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the ſtomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament; and being taken in a ſmall quantity, it bringeth downe a monthly courſe: it is thought to be good and profitable againſt obſtructions and ſtoppings in the reſt of the intrals. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

One dramme thereof giuen, is ſufficient to purge. Now and then halfe a dramme or little more is enough. C

It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe ſores, clenſeth vlcers, and cureth ſuch ſores as are hardly to be helped, eſpecially in the fundament and ſecret parts. It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with ἐναίμοις, or medicines which ſtanch bleeding, and with plaiſters that be applied to bloudy wounds; for it helpeth them by reaſon of his emplaiſticke qualitie and ſubſtance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, foraſmuch as it clenſeth and drieth without biting. D

Dioſcorides ſaith, that it muſt be torrified or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot veſſell, and continually ſtirred with a *Spatula*, or Iron Ladle, till it bee torrified in all the parts alike: and that it muſt alſo bee waſhed, to the end that the vnprofitable and ſandie droſſe may ſinke downe vnto the bottome, and that which is ſmooth and moſt perfect be taken and reſerued. E

The ſame Author alſo teacheth, that mixed with honie it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, which come of ſtripes: that it helps the inward ruggednes of the eye-lids, and itching in the corners of the eyes: it remedieth the head-ache, if the temples and forehead be anointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of Roſes: being tempered with wine, it ſtaieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be waſhed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedie for the ſwelling of the Vvula, and ſwelling of the Almonds of the throat, for the gums and all vlcers of the mouth. F

The juice of this herbe *Aloë* (whereof is made that excellent and moſt familiar purger, called *Aloë Saccotrina*) the beſt is that which is cleare and ſhining, of a browne yellowiſh colour: it openeth the bellie, purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humours, eſpecially in thoſe bodies that are ſurcharged with ſurfetting, either of meat or drinke, and whoſe bodies are fully repleat with humours, fairing daintily, and wanting exerciſe. This *Aloës* I ſay, taken in a ſmall quantitie after ſupper (or rather before) in a ſtewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drammes in the morning, is a moſt ſoueraigne medicine to comfort the ſtomacke, and to cleanſe and driue foorth all ſuperfluous humours. Some vſe to mixe the ſame with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpoſe abouesaid; and for the Iaundies, ſpitting of bloud, and all extraordinarie iſſues of bloud. G

The ſame vſed in vlcers, eſpecially thoſe of the ſecret parts or fundament, or made into pouder, and ſtrawed on freſh wounds, ſtaieth the bloud and healeth the ſame, as thoſe vlcers before ſpoken of.

The ſame taken inwardly cauſeth the Hemorrhoids to bleed, and beeing laid thereon it cauſeth them to ceaſe bleeding. I

Chap. 142. *Of Houſleeke or Sengreene.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

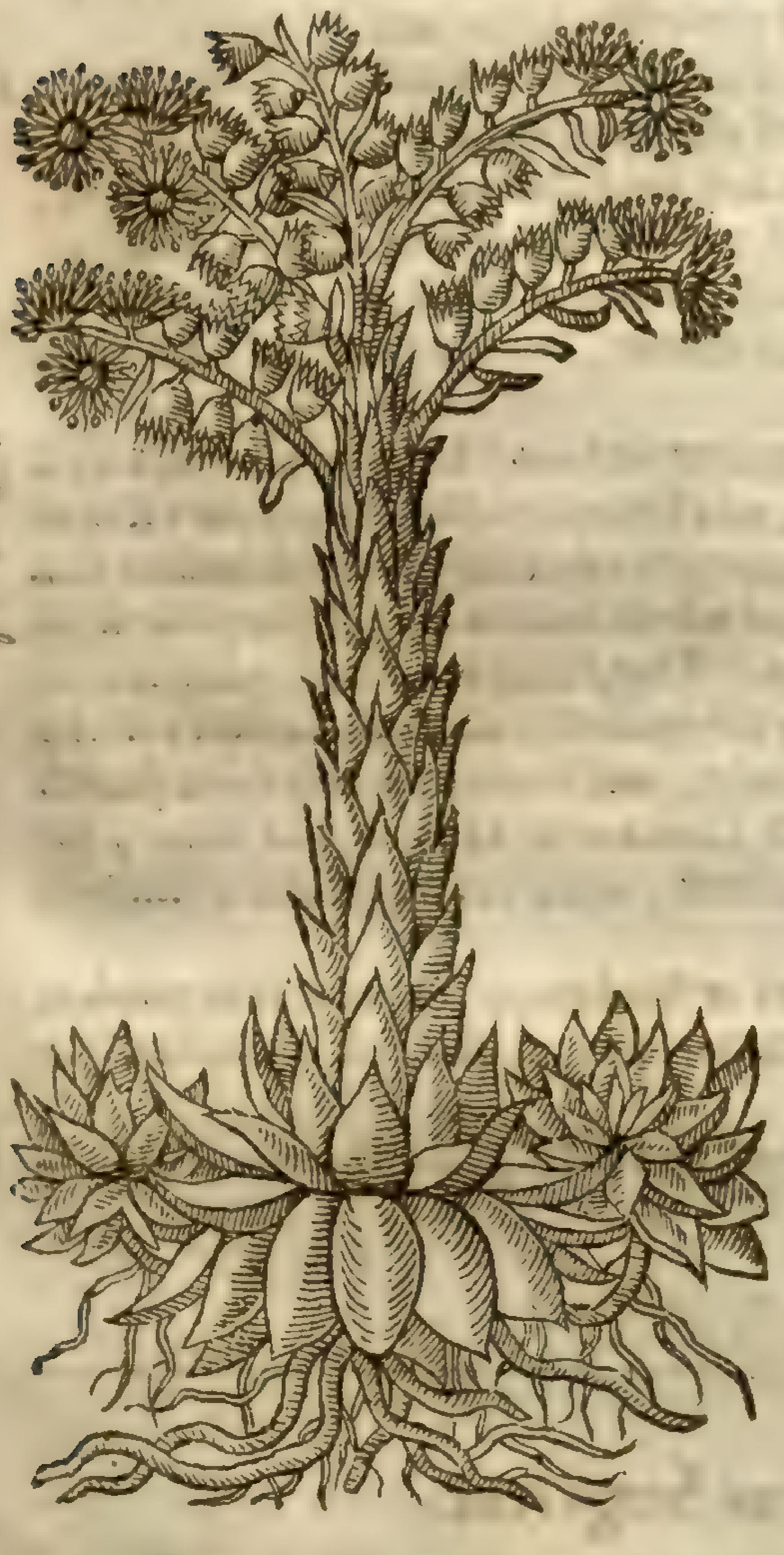
Sengreene, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, the one is great, the other ſmall, and the third is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting Stone-crop, or Wall-pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Sengreene, which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis barba*, Iupiters beard, bringeth forth leaues hard adioyning to the ground and root, thicke, fat, full of tough juice, ſharp pointed, growing cloſe and hard together, ſet in a circle in faſhion of an eye, and bringing forth verie many ſuch circles, ſpreading it ſelfe out all abroad: it oftentimes alſo ſendeth forth ſmall ſtrings, by which it ſpreadeth farther, and maketh new circles; there riſeth vp oftentimes in the middle of theſe an vpright ſtalke about a foot high couered with leaues growing leſſe and leſſe toward the points, parted at the top into certaine wings or branches, about which are floures orderly placed, of a darke purpliſh colour: the root is all of ſtrings.

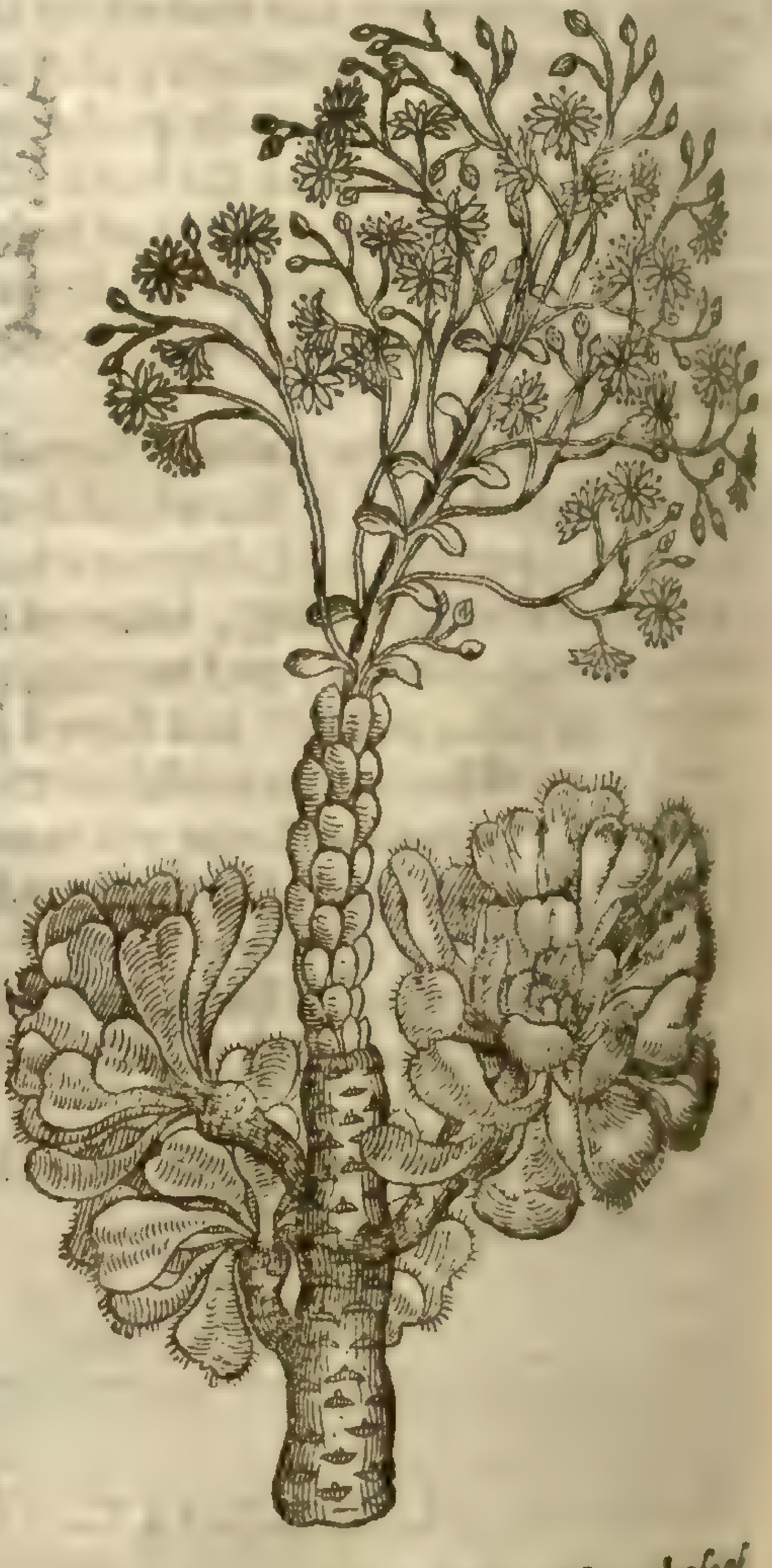
2 There is alſo another great Houſleek or Sengreene (ſyrnamed tree Houſleeke) that bringeth forth a ſtalke a cubit high, ſomtimes higher, and often two; which is thick, hard, wooddy, tough, and that can hardly be broken, parted into diuers branches, and couered with a thick groſſe bark, which in the lower part reſerueth certaine prints or impreſſed markes of the leaues that are fallen away. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long and ſomewhat more, like little tongues, very curiouſly minced in the edges, ſtanding vpon the tops of the braunches, hauing in them the ſhape of an eye. The floures grow out of the branches, which are diuided into many ſprings; which floures are ſlender, yellow, and ſpred like a ſtar; in their places commeth vp very fine ſeed, the ſprings withering away: the root is parted into many off-ſprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the cold in winter, growing in his natiue ſoile; whereupon it is named ἀείζωον, and *Sempervivum*, or Sengreene.

1 *Sempervivum majus.*
Great Houſleeke.



Sempervivum Tectorum, & Jovis barba
Sm. p. 2. 35.

‡ 2 *Sedum majus arboreſcens.*
Tree Houſleeke.



Sempervivum arboreum, & [illegible]

3 There is alſo another of this kinde, the circles whereof are anſwerable in bigneſſe to thoſe of the former, but with leſſer leaues, moe in number, and cloſely ſet, hauing ſtanding on the edges very fine haires as it were like ſoft prickles. This is ſomewhat of a deeper green: the ſtalke is ſhorter, and the floures are of a pale yellow. ‡ This is the third of *Dodonæus* deſcription, *Pempt.* 1. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 8. ‡

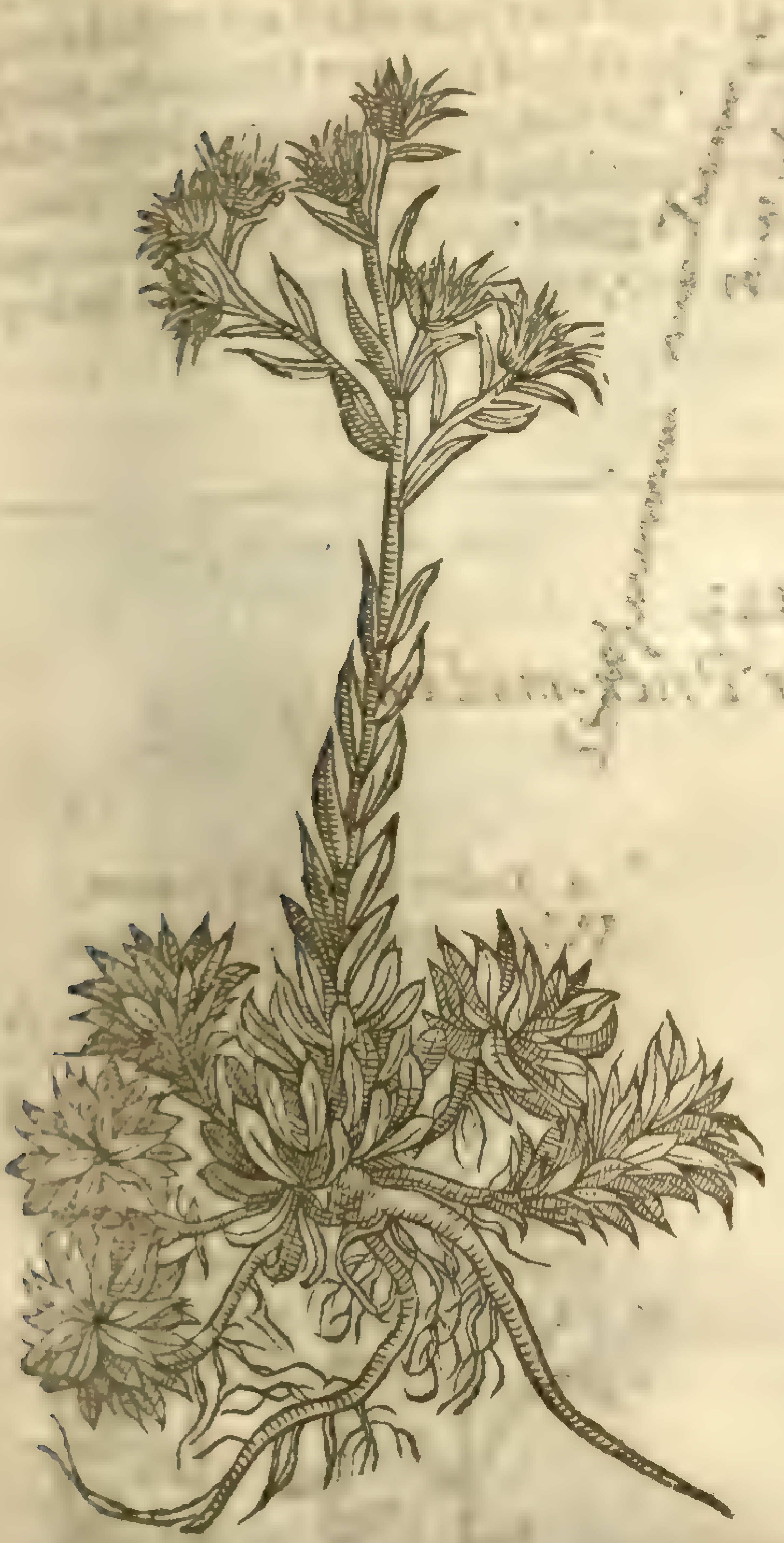
4 There is likewiſe a third to be referred hereunto: the leaues hereof be of a whitiſh green, and are very curiouſly nicked round about. ‡ The floure is great, conſiſting of ſix white leaues. This is that deſcribed by *Dodonæus* in the fourth place; being the *Cotyledon altera ſecunda* of *Cluſius*. ‡

5 There is alſo a fourth, the circles wherof are leſſer, the leaues ſharp pointed, very cloſely ſet, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairy in the edges: the floures on the ſprigs are of a gallant purple colour. ‡ This is the fift of *Dodonæus*, and the *Cotyledon altera tertia* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The great Sengreene is well knowne not onely in Italy, but alſo in France, Germany, Bohemia, and the Low-Countries. It groweth vpon ſtones in mountaines, vpon old walls, and auntient Buildings, eſpecially vpon the tops of houſes. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the ſoile; for in ſome places the leaues are narrower and leſſer, but moe in number, and haue one only circle: in ſome they are fewer, thicker, and alſo broader: they are greene, and of a deeper greene

‡ 5 *Sedum maius anguſtifolium.*
Great narrow leaued Houſleek.



green in ſome places, and in others of a lighter green; for thoſe which we haue deſcribed grow not in one place, but in diuers and ſundry.

2 Great Sengreene is found growing of it ſelfe on the tops of houſes, old walls, and ſuch like places, in very many prouinces of the Eaſt, and of Greece, and alſo in the Iſlands of the Mediterranean ſea, as in Creet, now called Candy, Rhodes, Zant, and others: neither is Spain without it; for (as *Cluſius* witneſſeth) it groweth in many places of Portingall; otherwiſe it is cheriſhed in pots. In cold countries and ſuch as lie Northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it ſelfe, nor yet laſteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather and the ouermuch cold of winter it periſheth.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſtalk of the firſt doth at length floure after the Summer ſolſtice, which is in Iune about S. *Barnabies* day, and now and then in the month of Auguſt: but in Aprill, that is to ſay, after the Æquinoctiall of the Spring, which is about a moneth after the ſpring is begun, there grow out of this among the leaues ſmall ſtrings, which are the groundwork of the circles; by which beeing at length full grown, it ſpreads it ſelfe into verie many circles.

2 Houſleek that growes like a tree floureth in Portugall preſently after the winter ſolſtice, being in December about S. *Lucies* day.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is commonly called *Iovis barba*, or *Iupiters* beard, and alſo *Sedum majus vulgare*: the Germanes call it **Hauſzwurtz, Groſz Donderbaert**: the Low-Dutch, **Donderbaert**: the Hollanders, **Huyſlooek**: the Frenchmen *Ioubarbe*: the Italians, *Sempreuiuo maggiore*: the Spaniards, *Siempreuiua, yerua puntera*: the Engliſhmen, Houſleeke, Sengreen, and Aygreen: of ſome, Iupiters Eye, Bullocks eye, and *Iupiters* beard: of the Bohemians, *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Dioſcoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreens, for it is continually green, and alwaies flouriſheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremitie of Winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioſcorides* his ἀείζωον μέγα; that is, *Sempervivum magnum*, or *Sedum majus*, great Houſleeke or Sengreen: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is alſo named ζωόφθαλμον, στεργηθρον, ἀειθαλές.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The great Houſleeks are cold in the third degree; they are alſo dry, but not much, by reaſon of the waterie eſſence that is in them.

¶ *The Vertues.*

They are good againſt S. *Anthonies* fire, the ſhingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* ſaith, that proceed of rheumes and fluxes; and as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, againſt the inflammation or fiery heate in the eies: the leaues, ſaith *Pliny*, being applied, and the juice laid on, are a remedie for rheumatick and watering eies. A

They take away the fire of burnings and ſcaldings, and being applied with barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gout. B

Dioſcorides teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewiſe driue forth wormes of the belly, being drunke with wine. C

The juice put vp in a peſſary do ſtay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cauſe; the leaues held in the mouth do quench the thirſt in hot burning feuers. D

The juice mixed with barly meale and vineger preuaileth againſt S. *Anthonies* fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and againſt ſcaldings, burnings, and hot inflammations, and alſo the gout comming of an hot cauſe. E

The

F The juice of Houſleeke, garden Nightſhade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in *Axungia porci*, or hogs greaſe, make the moſt ſingular Populeon that euer was vſed in Surgerie.

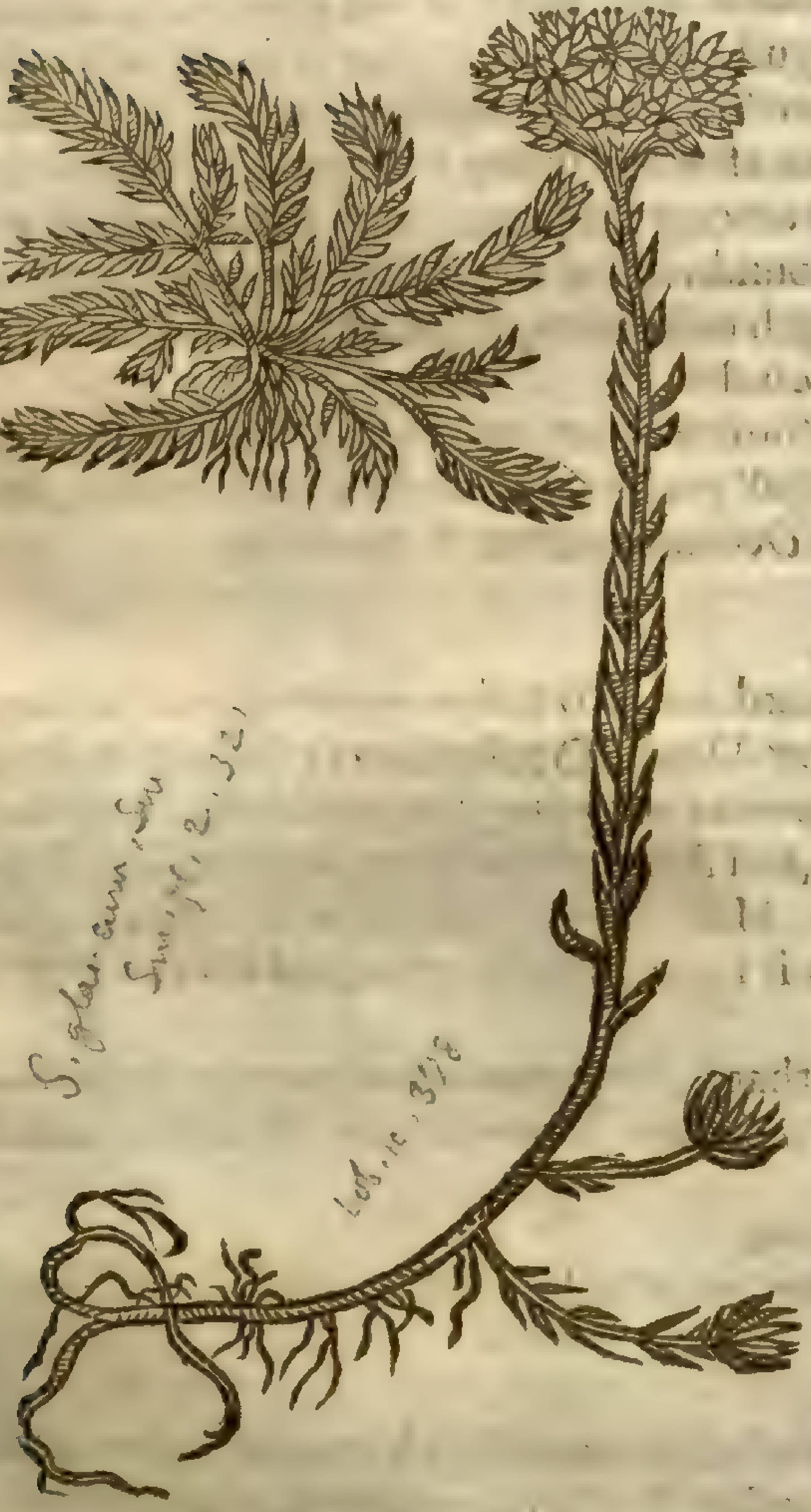
G The juice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feet, if they be waſhed and bathed therewith, and euery day and night as it were emplaiſtered with the skin of the ſame Houſleeke, which certainly taketh them away without inciſion or ſuch like, as hath been experimented by my verie good friend Mr *Nicolas Belſon*, a man painfull and curious in ſearching forth the ſecrets of nature.

H The decoction of Houſleek or the juice thereof drunke, is good againſt the bloudy flixe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eyes, being dropped thereinto, and the herb bruiſed and layd vpon them.

Chap. 143.

Of the leſſer Houſleekes or Prick-madams.

1 *Sedum minus hematoides:*
Prick-madam.

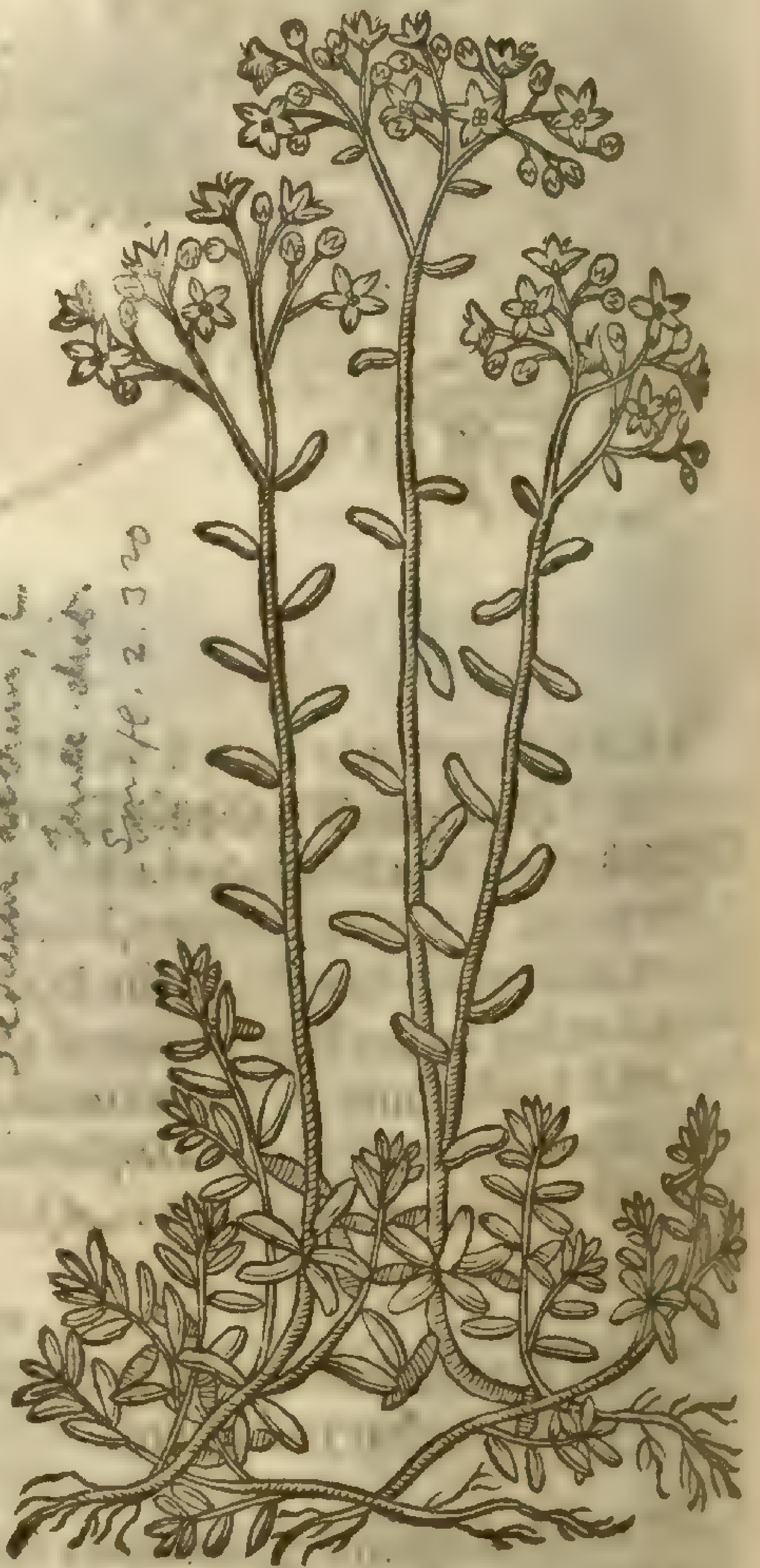


Sedum reflexum, & [illegible]

S. glaucum Linn. Sp. pl. 2. 321.

Lob. ic. 378.

2 *Sedum minus Officinarum.*
White floured Prick-madam.



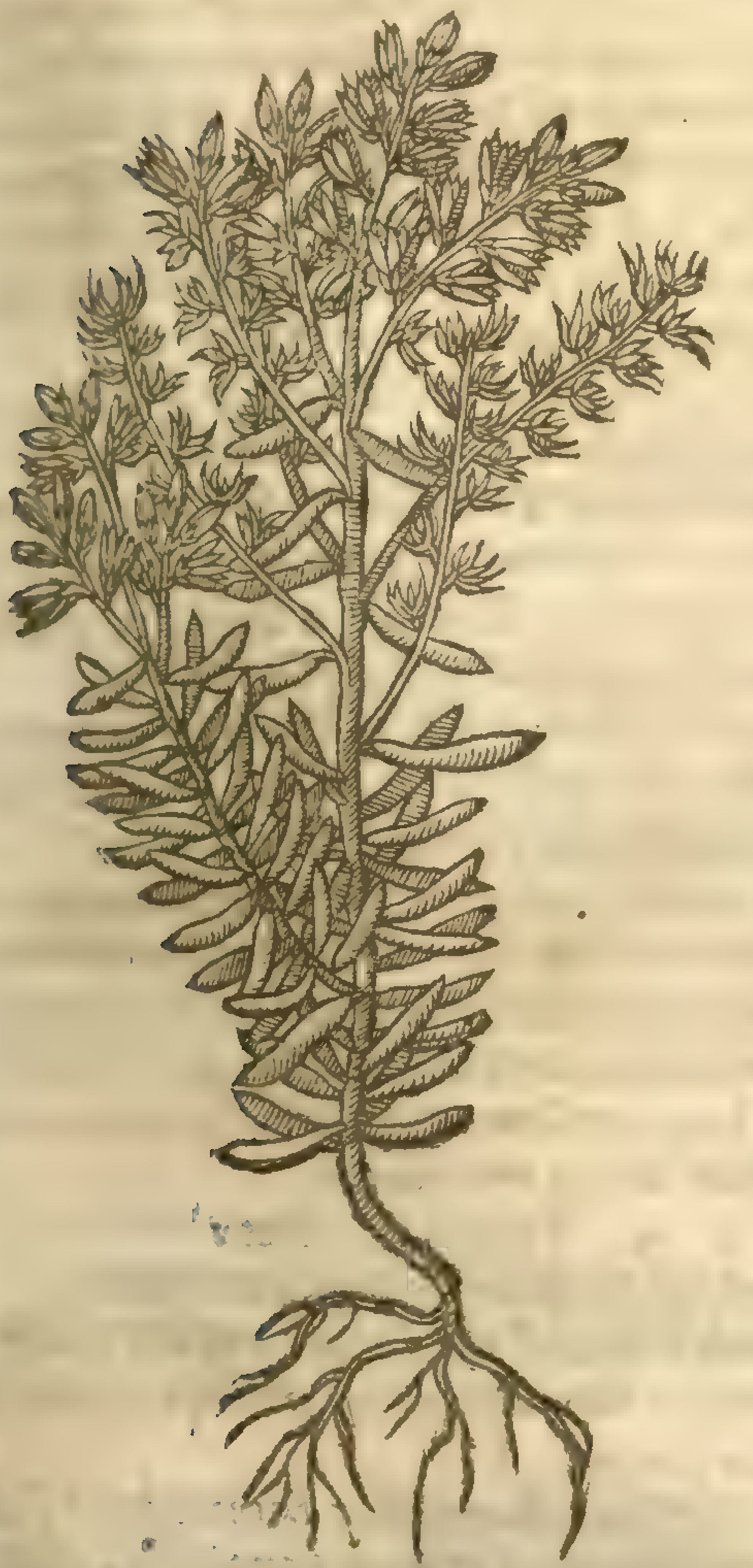
Sedum album, Linnaei Sp. pl. 2. 379.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

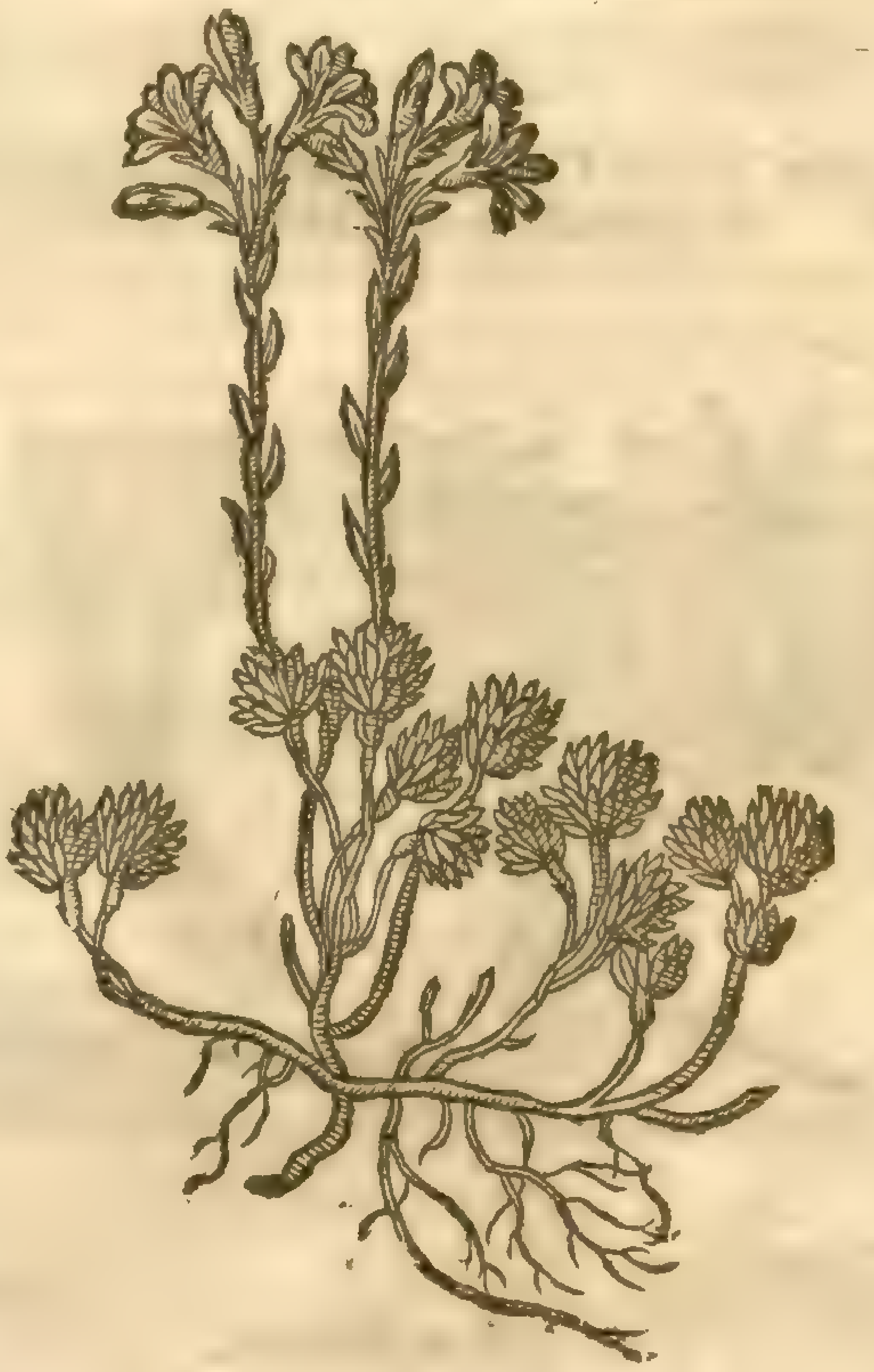
1 The firſt of theſe is a very little hearbe creeping vpon the ground with many ſlender ſtalks, which are compaſſed about with a great number of leaues that are thick, full of joints, little, long, ſharp pointed, inclining to a green blew. There riſe vp amongſt theſe little ſtalks an handfull high, bringing forth at the top as it were a ſhadowie tuft, and therein fine yellow floures: the root is full of ſtrings.

2 The other little Sengreene is alſo a ſmall herbe, bringing forth many ſlender ſtalkes, ſeldome aboue a ſpan high; on the tops whereof ſtand little floures like thoſe of the other, in ſmall looſe

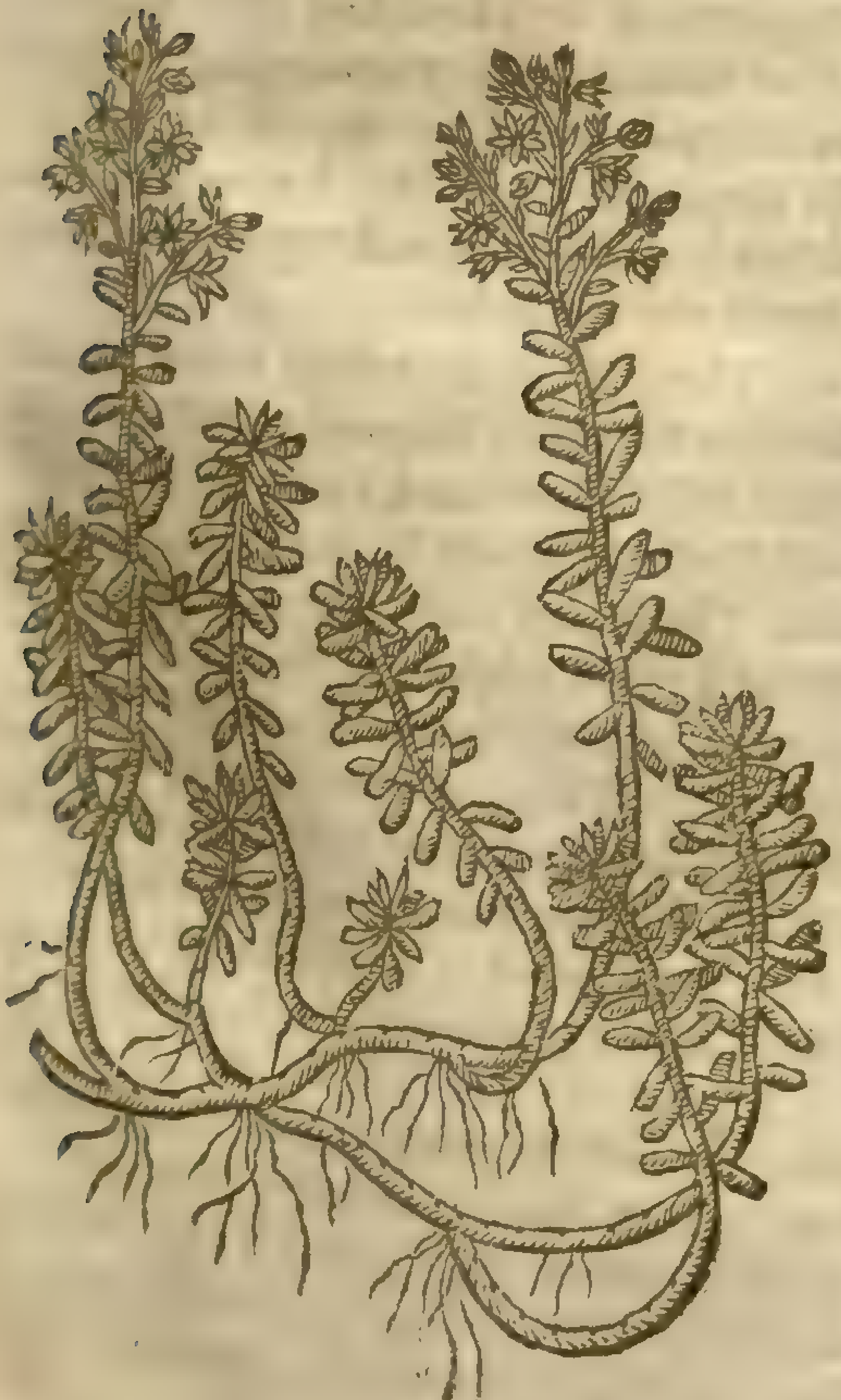
‡ 3 *Sedum minus æſtivum:*
Small Summer Sengreen.



‡ 4 *Sedum minus flore amplo.*
Small large floured Sengreen.



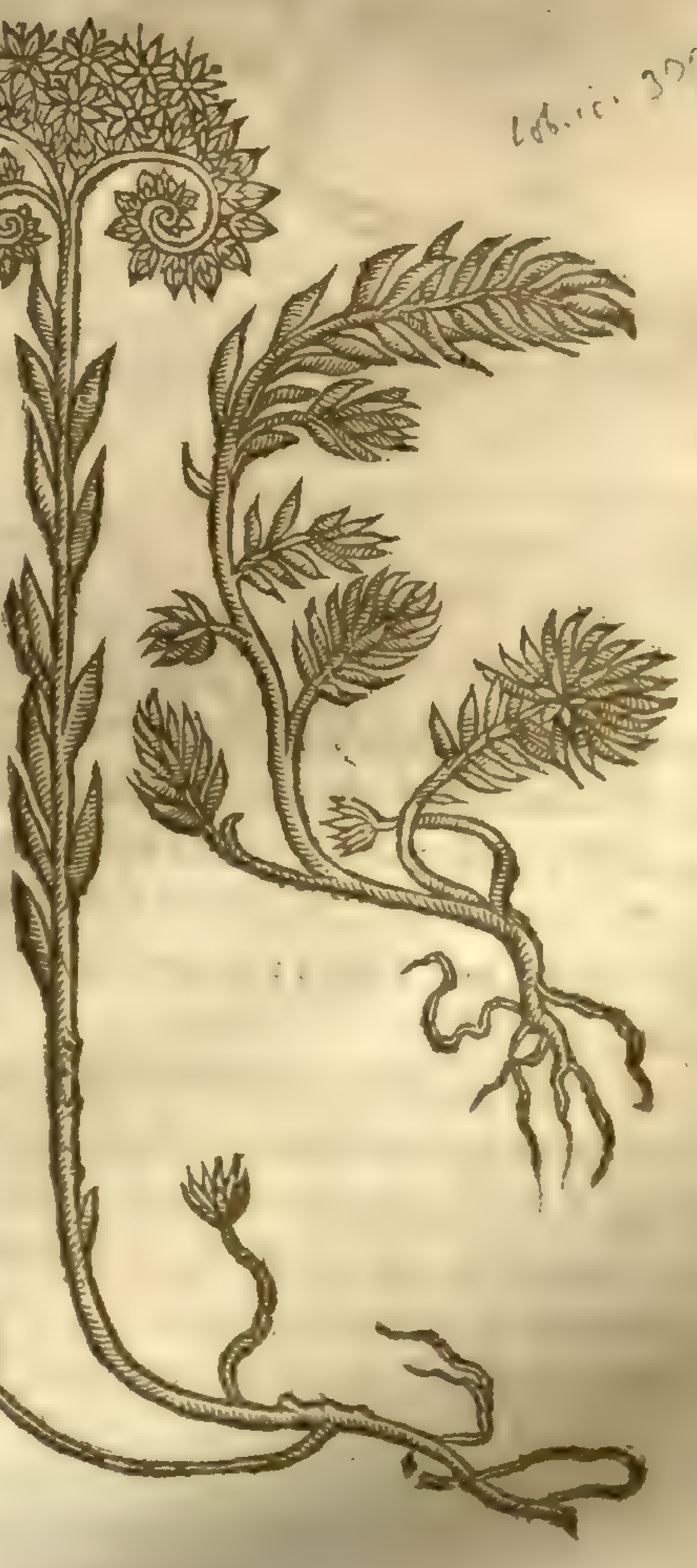
‡ 7 *Sedum medium teretifolium.*
Small Prick-madam.



Sedum album, ic
Sm. fl. 2. 320

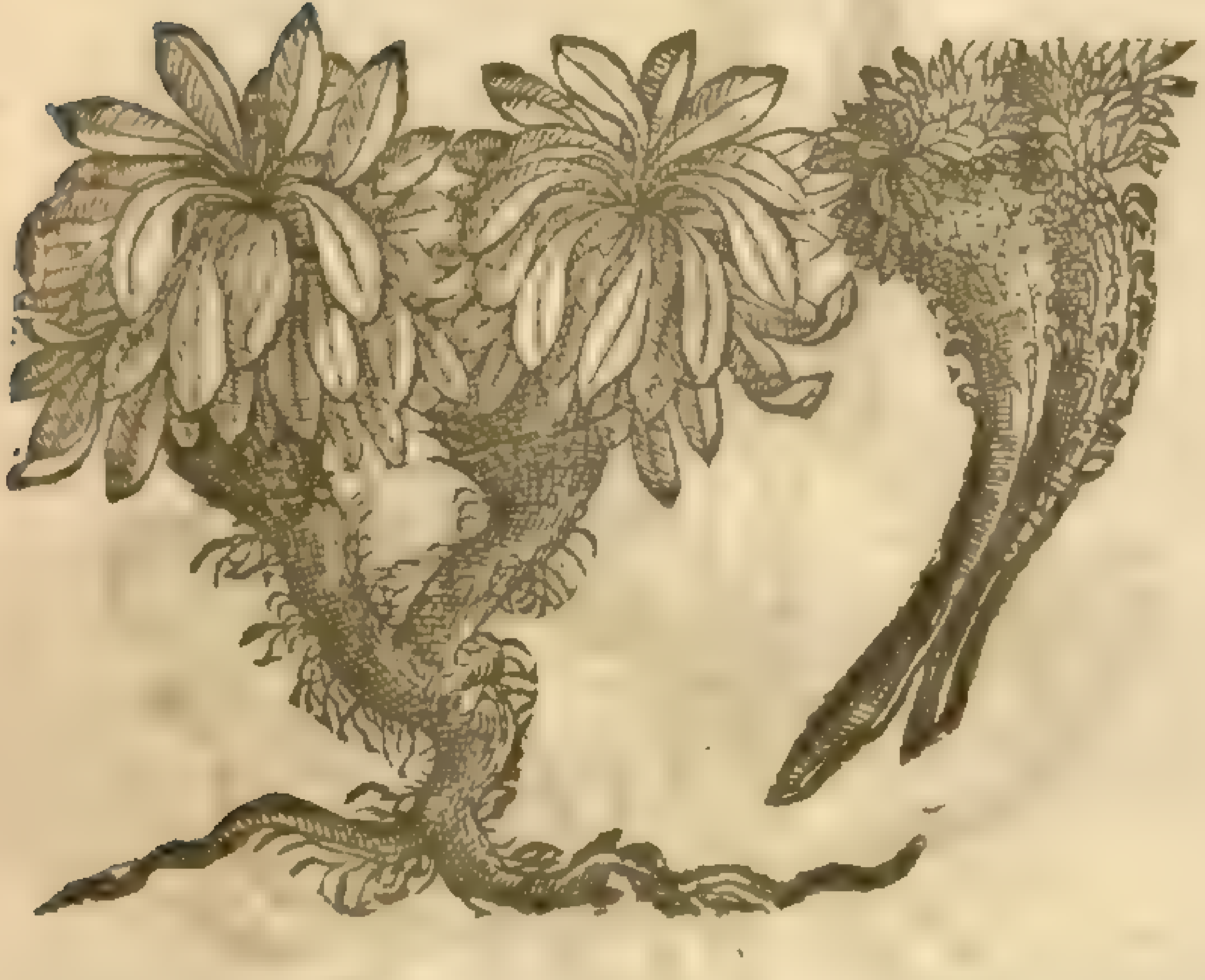
‡ 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides.*
Scorpion Sengreen.

Lob. ic. 377

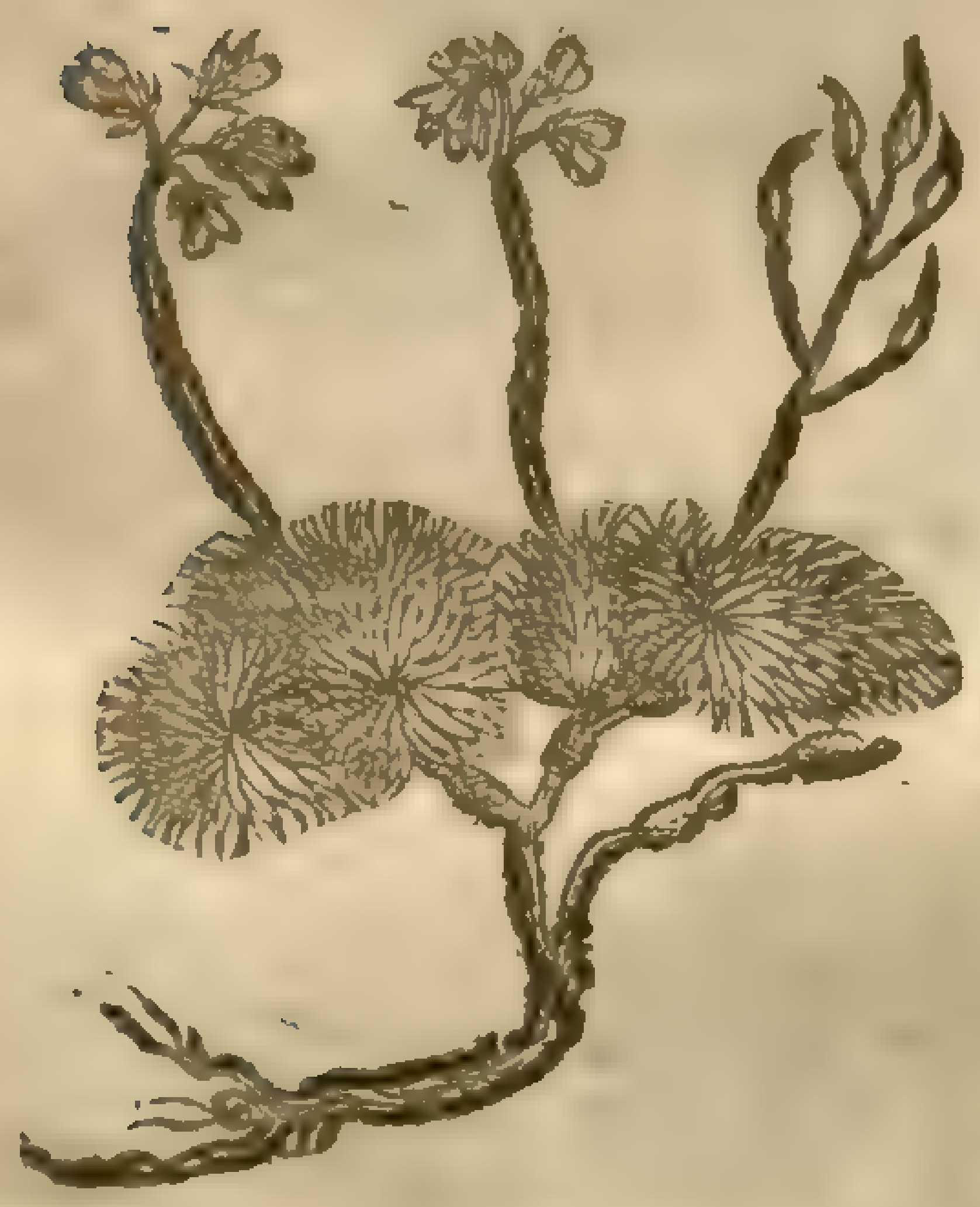


Sedum reflexum, in Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 2. 320.

‡ 7 *Sedum Portlandicum.*
Portland Sea-green.



‡ 8 *Sedum petræum.*
Small rocke Sengreene.



Lob. ic. 374

Draba aizoides
Smith [illegible]

looſe tufts, but they are white & ſomthing leſſer: the leaues about the ſtalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, ſomething leſſer than the kernels of Pine apples, otherwiſe not vnlike; which oftentimes are ſomthing red ſtalks and all: the root creepeth vpon the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth, ſending downe ſlender threds.

3 This is a ſmall kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thick ſharp pointed and tender ſtalks ful of fatty juice; on the top wherof grow ſmal yellow flours ſtar-faſhion. The root is ſmall, and running by the ground.

4 There is likewiſe another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufts of leaues riſing from ſmall and thready roots, creeping vpon the ground like to *Kali* or Frog-graſſe: from the which tufts of leaues riſeth a ſlender ſtalke ſet with a few ſuch like leaues, hauing at the top pretty large yellow floures, the ſmalneſſe of the plant being conſidered.

‡ 5 This is like that which is deſcribed in the ſecond place, but that the ſtalkes are leſſer, and not ſo tall, and the floures of this are ſtar-faſhioned and of a golden yellow colour. ‡

8 There is another Stonecrop or Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kind of Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath his tuft of yellow floures turning againe, not much vnlike the taile of a ſcorpion, reſembling *Myoſitis ſcorpioides*, and the leaues ſomewhat thicker and cloſer thruſt together: the root is ſmall and tender.

7 There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stoncrop, of the Engliſh Iſland called Portland, lying in the South coaſt, hauing goodly branches, and a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing amongſt the Tithymales, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat and tender. The ſtalke is of a woody ſubſtance like *Laureola*, participating of the kindes of *Craſſula*, *Sempervivum*, and the Tithymales, whereof we thinke it to be a kinde: yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine ſentence, it ſhall be leſſe prejudiciall to the truth, to account it as a ſhrub degenerating from both kindes.

‡ *Pena* and *Lobel*, who firſt ſet this forth, knew not very well what they ſhould ſay thereof; nor any ſince them: wherefore I haue onely giuen you their figure put to our Authours deſcription. ‡

8 There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum petræum*, becauſe it doth for the moſt part grow vpon the rockes, mountaines, and ſuch like ſtony places, hauing very ſmall leaues comming forth of the ground in tufts like *Pſeudo-Moly*, that is, our common herb called Thrift: among the leaues come forth ſlender ſtalk, an handfull high, loden with ſmall yellow floures like vnto the common Prick-madam: after which come little thick ſharp pointed cods, which contain the ſeed, which is ſmall, flat, and yellowiſh.

¶ *The Place.*

The former of theſe groweth in gardens in the Low-Countries: in other places vpon ſtone wals and tops of houſes in England almoſt euerie where.

The other growes about rubbiſh in the borders of fields, and in other places that lie open to the Sun.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

The leſſer kinde is called in Greeke ἀείζωον μικρόν: in Latine, *Sedum*, and *Sempervivum minus*: of the Germanes, **Kleyn Donderbaer**, and **Kleyn Hauſzwurtz**: of the Italians, *Sempervivo minore*: of the Frenchmen, *Tricque-madame*: of the Engliſh, Prick-madam, dwarfe Houſleeke, and ſmall Sengreene.

The ſecond kind is named in ſhops *Craſſula minor*: and they doe ſyrname it *Minor*, for the difference between it and the other *Craſſula*, which is a kind of *Orchis*: it is alſo called *Vermicularis*: in Italian, *Pignola*, *Cranelloſa*, and *Graſella*: in low-Dutch, **Blader looſen**: in Engliſh, wild Prickmadam, Great Stone-crop, or Worm-graſſe. ‡ That which is vulgarly known and called by the name of Stonecrop is the *Illecebra* deſcribed in the following chapter, & ſuch as grow commonly with vs of theſe ſmall Houſleeks mentioned in this chapter are generally named Prickmadams: but our Author hath confounded them in this and the next chapter; which I would not alter, thinking it ſufficient to giue you notice thereof.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All theſe ſmall Sengreens are of a cooling nature like to the great ones, and are good for thoſe things that the others be. The former of theſe is vſed in many places in ſallads, in which it hath a fine relliſh, and a pldaſant taſte, and is good for the heart-burne.

Chap. 144.

‡ *Of diuers other ſmall Sengreenes.*

¶ *The Description.*

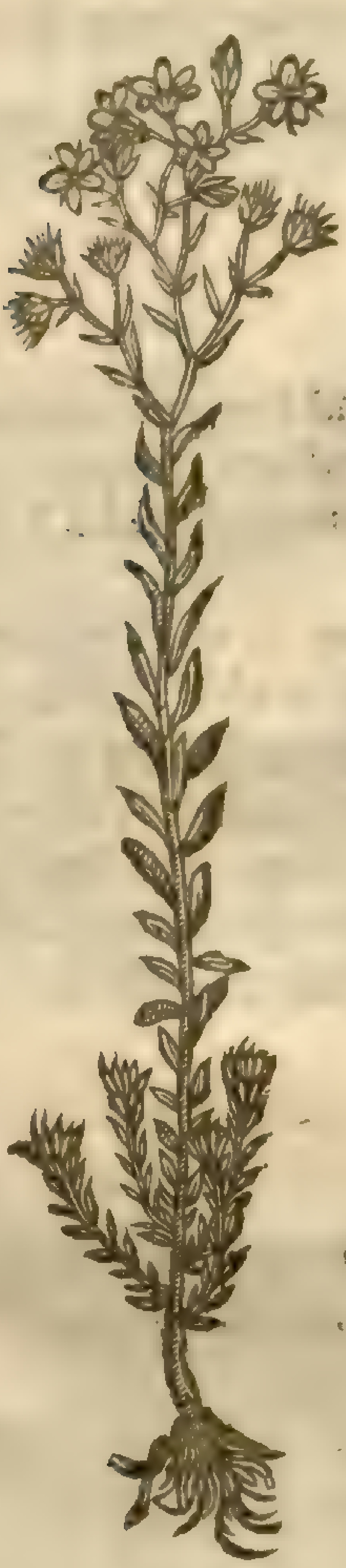
‡ 1 The ſtalke of this ſmall water Sengreene is ſome ſpan long, reddiſh, ſucculent, and weake; the leaues are longiſh, a little rough, and ful of juice: the floures grow vpon the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting of ſix purple or elſe fleſh-colored leaues, which are ſucceeded by as many little cods containing a ſmall ſeed: the root is ſmall and threddy, & the whole plant hath an inſipide or wateriſh taſte. This was found by *Cluſius* in ſome waterie places of Germany about the end of Iune, and he calls it *Sedum minus* 3. *ſiue paluſtre*.

2 This ſecond from ſmall fibrous and creeping roots ſends vp ſundry little ſtalkes ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ordinary Prick-madam, yet leſſe, thick, and flatter, and of a more aſtringent taſte: the floures, which are pretty large, grow at the tops of the branches, and conſiſt of fiue pale yellowiſh leaues. It growes in diuers places of the Alps, and floures about the end of Iuly, and in Auguſt. This is the *Sedum minus* 6. or *Alpinum* 1. of *Cluſius*.

3 This hath ſmall little and thicke leaues, lying bedded, or compact cloſe together, and are of an Aſh-colour inclining to blew: the ſtalkes are ſome two inches long, ſlender, and almoſt naked; vpon which grow commonly ſome three floures conſiſting of fiue white leaues apiece, with ſome yellow threds in the middle. This mightily encreaſes, and will mat and couer the ground for a good ſpace together. It floures in Auguſt, and growes vpon the craggy places of the Alps. *Cluſius* cals it *Sedum minus nonum, ſiue Alpinum* 3.

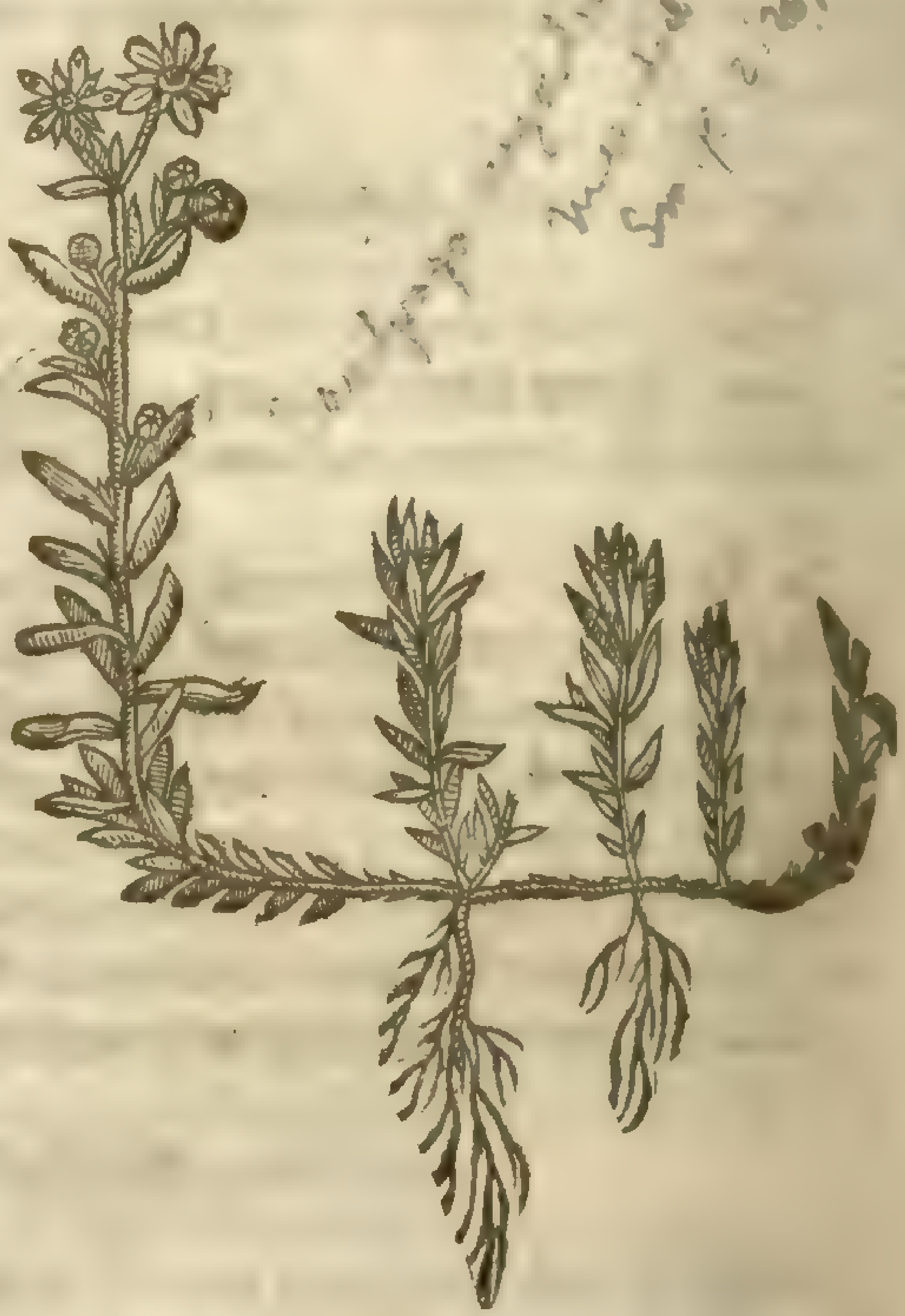
3 The leaues of this are ſomwhat larger and longer, yet thick, and ſomwhat hairy about their edges; at firſt alſo of an acide taſte, but afterwards bitteriſh and hot: it alſo ſends forth ſhoots, and in the midſt of the leaues it puts forth ſtalkes ſome two inches high, which at the top as in an vmbel carry ſome ſix little floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, hauing their bottomes of a yellowiſh colour. It is found in the like places, and floures at the ſame time as the former. *Cluſius* maketh it his *Sedum minus* 10. *Alpinum* 4. and in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Iaſme montana*.

5 For



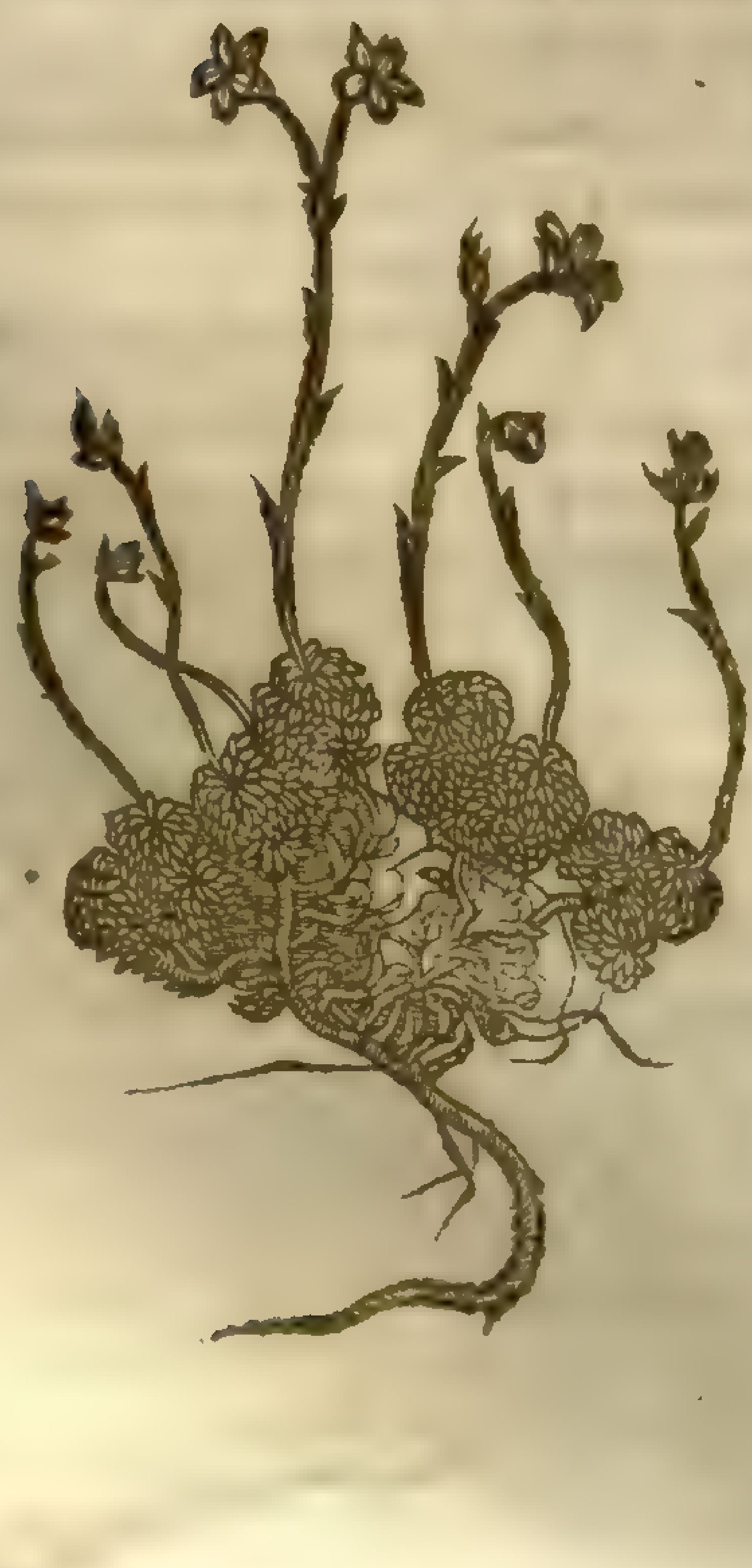
‡ 1 *Sedum minus paluſtre.*
Small water Sengreen.

Sedum villosum, L. [illegible] dict.
Sm. fl. 2. 319



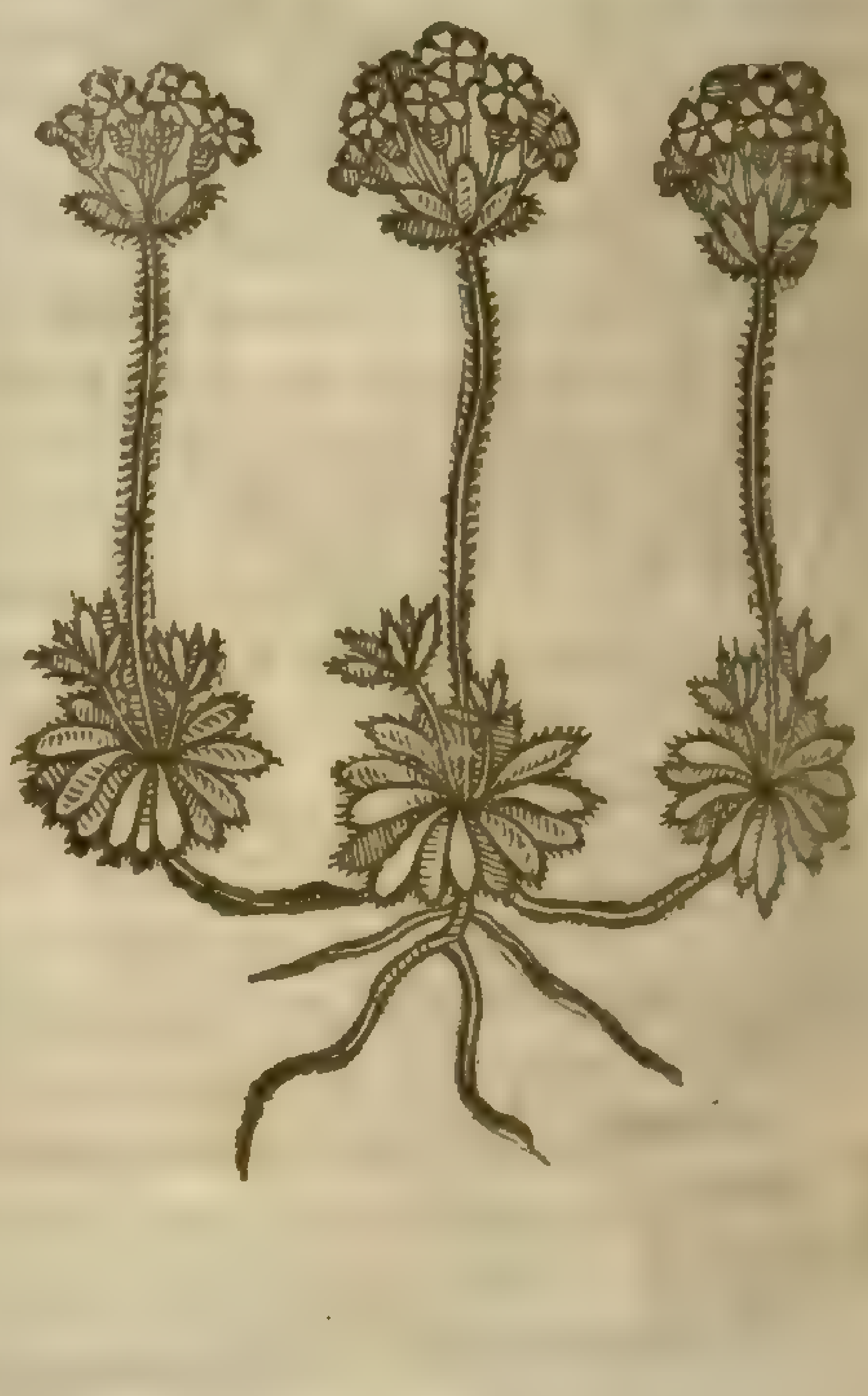
‡ 2 *Sedum Alpinum* 1. *Cluſij.*
Small Sengreen of the Alps.

Saxifraga [illegible]
[illegible] dict.
Sm. fl. 2. 269



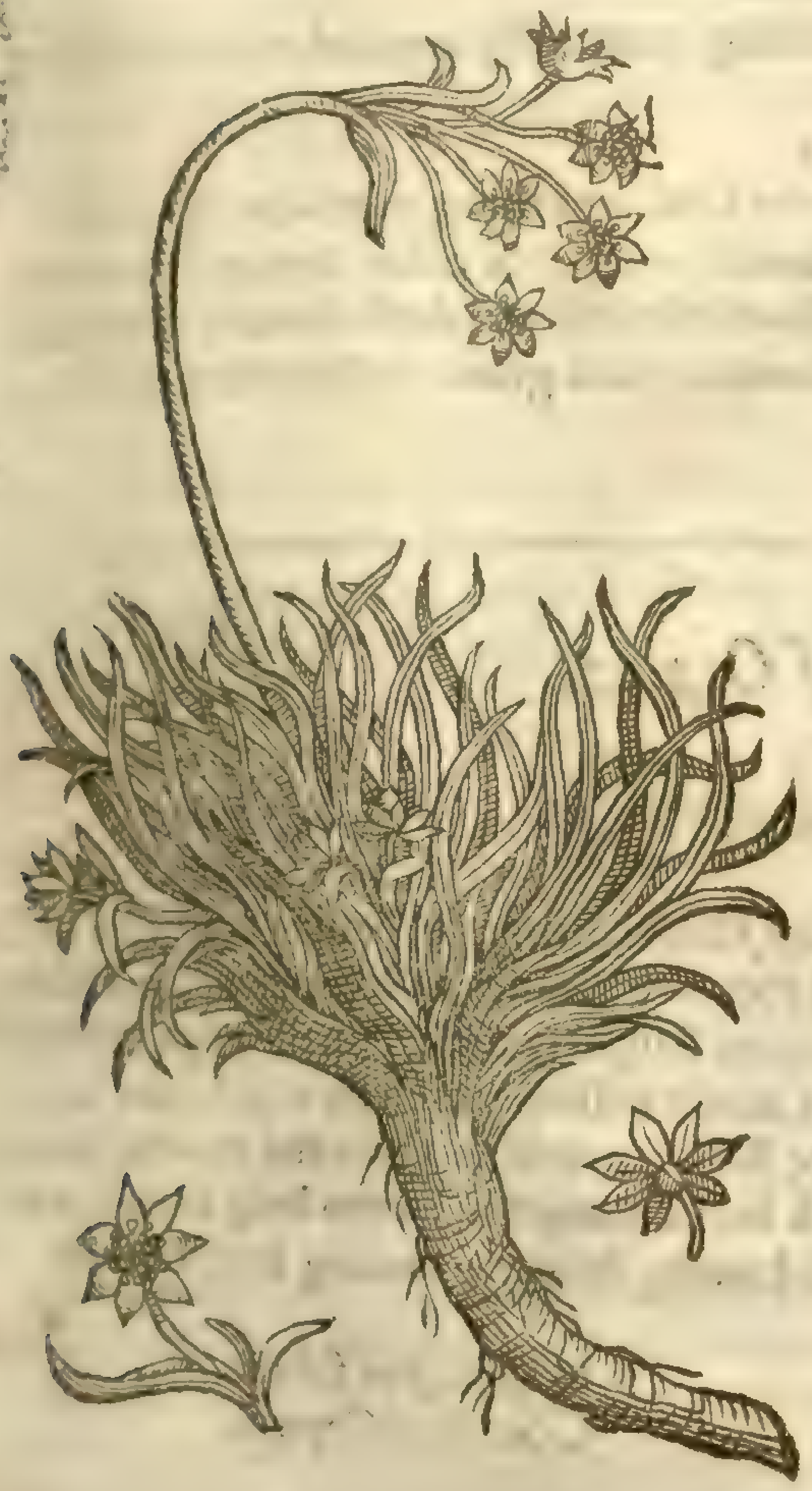
‡ 3 *Sedum Alpinum* 3. *Cluſij.*
White Sengreen of the Alps.

Saxifraga Caesia, L.
Mill. dict.



‡ 4 *Sedum Alpinum* 4. *Cluſij.*
Small Sengreen of the Alps.

‡ 5 *Sedum petræum Bupleuri folio.*
Long leaued rock Sengreen.

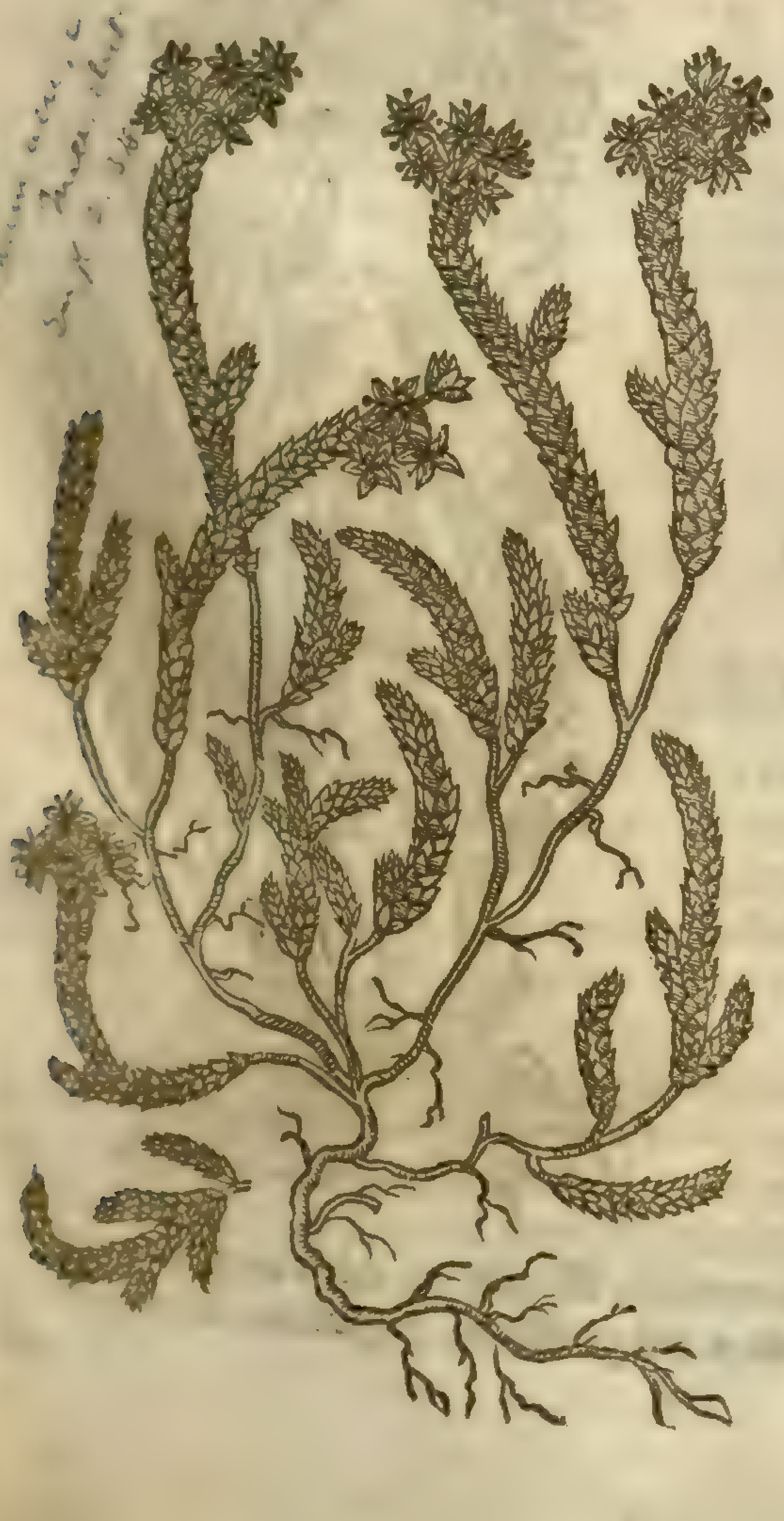


5 For theſe foure laſt deſcribed we are beholden to *Cluſius*, and for this fifth to *Pona*, who thus deſcribes it: it hath one thicke and large root with few or no fibres, but ſome knots bunching out here and there: it is couered with a thicke barke, and is of a blackiſh red colour on the out ſide: the leaues are many, long and narrow, lying ſpred vpon the ground: the ſtalke growes ſome foot high, and is round and naked, and at the top carries floures conſiſting of ſeuen ſharpe pointed pale yellow leaues; which are ſucceeded by ſeeds like thoſe of *Bupleurum*, and of a ſtrong ſmel: it floures about the middle of Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe about the middle of Auguſt. *Pona*, who firſt obſerued this growing vpon mount Baldus in Italy, ſets it forth by the name of *Sedum petræum Bupleuri folio. Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo folio*, and *Bupleuron anguſtifolium Alpinum*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The three firſt deſcribed without doubt are cold, and partake in vertues with the other ſmal Sengreens: but the two laſt are rather of an hot and attenuating faculty. None of them are commonly known or vſed in phyſicke. ‡

Vermicularis, ſiue Illecebra minor acris.
Wall Pepper, or Stone-crop.



CHAP. 145.

Of Stonecrop, called Wall Pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is a low and little herbe, the ſtalkes be ſlender & ſhort; the leaues about theſe ſtand very thick, and ſmall in growth, ful bodied, ſharp pointed, and full of juice: The floures ſtand at the top, and are maruellous little; of colour yellow, and of a ſharpe biting taſte: the root is nothing but ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth euery where in ſtony and dry places, and in chinks and crannies of old walls, and on the tops of houſes: it is alwaies greene, and therefore it is very fitly placed amongſt the Sengreenes.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

This is *Tertium ſempervivum Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his third Sengreen, which he ſaith is called of the Grecians, ἀείζωον ἄγριον: and τηλέφιον: and of the Romans *Illecebra*. *Pliny* alſo witneſſeth, that the Latines name it *Illecebra*: yet there is another ἀείζωον ἄγριον: and another τηλέφιον: the Germans call this herb **Maurpfeffer**, & **Katzen treuble**: the Frenchmen, *Pain d'oiſeau*: the Low-Dutch,

Muer Pepper: the Engliſhmen, Stonecrop, and Stonehore, little Stonecrop, Pricket, Mouſ-tail, Wall Pepper, Country Pepper, and Iack of the Butterie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This little herb is ſharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, and at length exulcerateth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It waſteth away hard kernels and the Kings euill, if it be laid vnto them, as *Dioſcorides* writes.

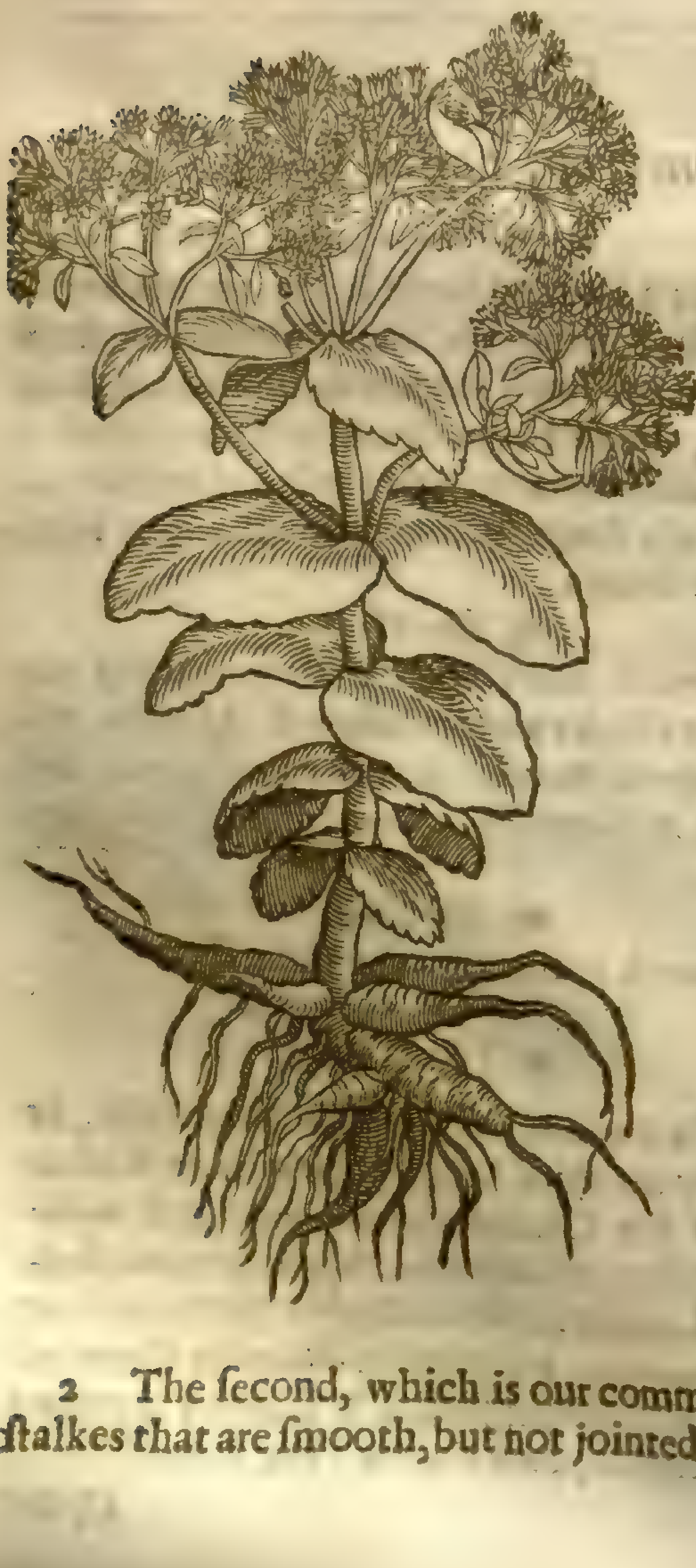
B The juice hereof extracted or drawne forth, and taken with vineger or other liquor, procures vomit, and brings vp groſſe and flegmatick humors, and alſo cholerick, and doth thereby often times cure the Quartan Ague and other Agues of long continuance: and giuen in this manner it is a remedie againſt poiſons inwardly taken.

Chap. 146. *Of Orpine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

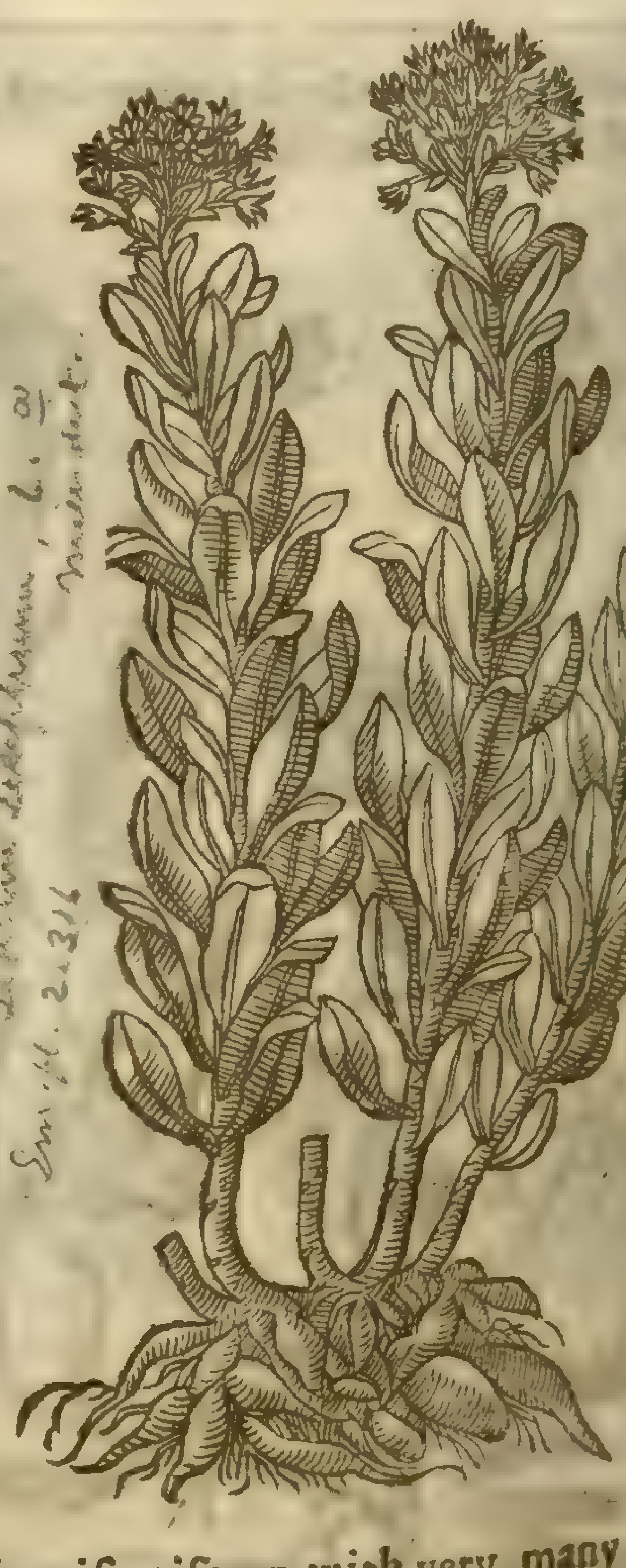
1 The Spaniſh Orpyne ſends forth round ſtalkes, thicke, ſlipperie, hauing as it were little joints ſomwhat red now and then about the root: the leaues in like manner be thicke, ſmooth, groſſe, full of tough juice, ſometimes ſleightly nicked in the edges, broader leafed, and greater than thoſe of Purſlane, otherwiſe not much vnlike; which by couples are ſet oppoſit one againſt another vpon euerie joint, couering the ſtalke in order by two and two: the floures in the round tufts are of a pale yellow: the root groweth ful of bumps like vnto long kernels, waxing ſharp toward the point: theſe kernels be white, and hauing ſtrings growing forth of them.

1 *Craſſula major Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Orpyne.



Sedum [illegible], L. [illegible]

2 *Craſſula ſiue faba inuerſa.*
Common Orpyne.



Sedum Telephium, L. [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2.316

2 The ſecond, which is our common Orpyne, doth likewiſe riſe vp with very many round ſtalkes that are ſmooth, but not jointed at all; the leaues are groſſe or corpulent, thicke, broad,

and oftentimes ſomewhat nicked in the edges, leſſer than thoſe of the former, placed out of order. The floures be either red or yellow, or elſe whitiſh: the root is white, wel bodied and full of kernels. This plant is very full of life: the ſtalks ſet only in clay continue greene a long time, and if they be now and then watered they alſo grow. Wee haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fields and ſhadowy woods in moſt places of England, in each reſpect like that of the garden, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

They proſper beſt in ſhadowie and ſtony places, in old wals made of lome or ſtone. *Oribaſius* ſaith That they grow in Vineyards and tilled places. The firſt groweth in gardens; the other euerie where; the firſt is much found in Spaine and Hungarie; neither is Germany without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neere the Vineyardes, in rough and ſtony places, nothing at all differing from that which is found in Spaine.

The ſecond groweth plentifully both in Germany, France, Bohemia, England, and in other countries among Vines, in old lomy daubed and ſtony walls.

¶ *The Time.*

The Orpynes floure about Auguſt or before.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is that which is called of the Grecians τηλέφιον and ἀείζωον ἄγριον: of the Latines, *Telephium*, and *Semperviuum ſylveſtre*, and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reaſon of his ſharpe and biting quality differeth much from it, as we haue declared in the former chapter. Some there be that name it ἀνδράχνη, or *Portulaca ſylveſtris*: yet there is another *Portulaca ſylveſtris*, or wild Purſlane, like to that which groweth in gardens, but leſſer: we may call this in Engliſh, Spaniſh Orpyne, Orpyne of Hungarie, or ioynted Orpyne.

The ſecond kind of Orpyne is called in ſhops *Craſſula*, and *Craſſula Fabaria*, and *Craſſula major*, that it may differ from that which is deſcribed in the chapter of little Houſleeke: it is named alſo *Fabaria*: in high-Dutch, **Wandkraut**, **Knauenkraut**, **Fortzwang**, & **Fortzweyn**: in Italian *Fabagraſſa*: in French, *Ioubarbe des vignes*, *Feue eſpeſſe*: in Low-Dutch, **Smer wortele**, and **Hemel Sluetel**: in Engliſh, Orpyne: alſo Liblong or Liue-long.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Orpyns be cold and dry, and of thin or ſubtile parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That being laid on with vinegre, it taketh away the white morphew: *Galen* ſaith the black alſo; which thing it doth by reaſon of the ſcouring or clenſing quality that it hath: whereupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it an hot facultie, though the taſte ſheweth the contrarie: which aforeſaid ſcouring facultie declareth, That the other two alſo be likewiſe cold. But cold things may as well clenſe, if drineſſe of temperature and thinneſſe of eſſence be ioined together in them.

Chap. 147. *Of the ſmaller Orpyns.*

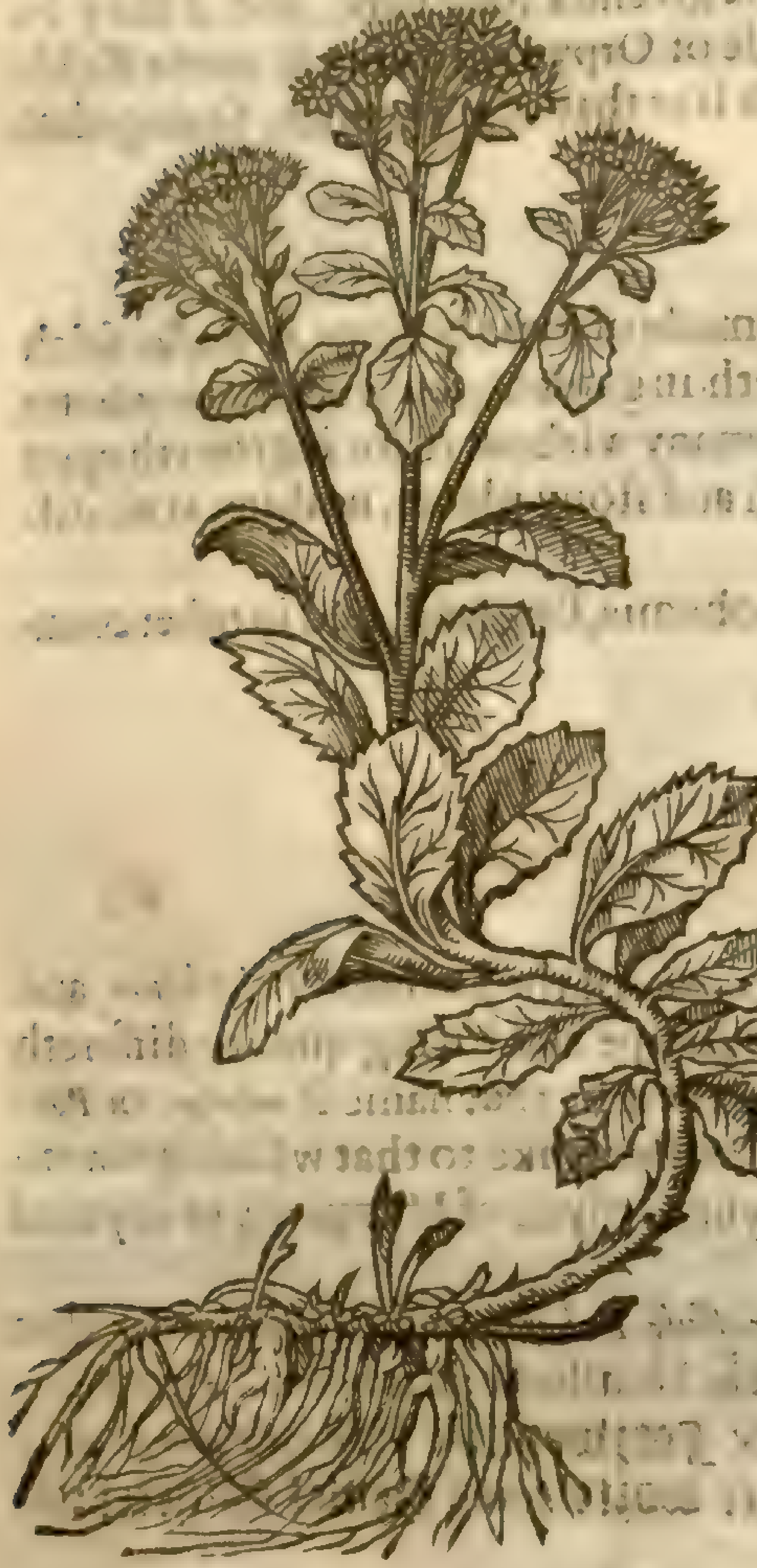
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Orpyn with purple floures is lower and leſſer than the common Orpyn: the ſtalks be ſlenderer, and for the moſt part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are alſo thinner and longer, & of a more blew greene, yet well bodied, ſtanding thicker below than aboue, confuſedly ſet together without order: the floures in the tufts at the tops of the ſtalkes be of a pale blew tending to purple. The roots be not ſet with lumpes or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairy ſtrings.

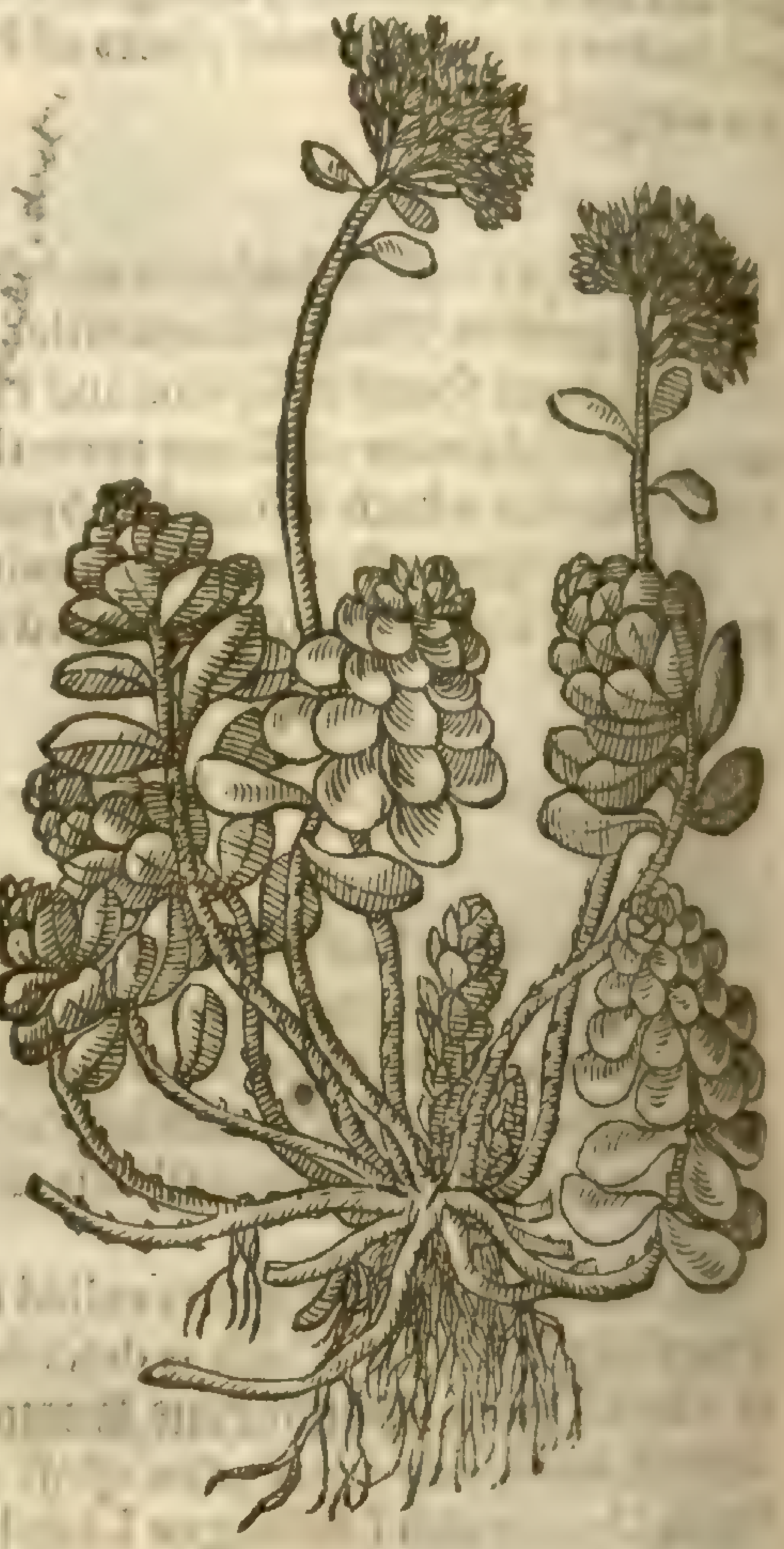
2 This ſecond Orpyn, as it is known to few, ſo hath it found no name, but that ſome Herbariſts doe call it *Telephium ſemperviuum* or *virens*: for the ſtalkes of the other do wither in winter, the root remaineth greene; but the ſtalkes and leaues of this endure alſo the ſharpneſſe of winter; and therefore we may call it in Engliſh, Orpyn euerlaſting, or neuer-dying Orpyn. This hath leſſer and rounder leaues than any of the former: the floures are red, and the root fibrous.

‡ 3 *Cluſius* receiued the ſeeds of this from *Ferranto Imperato* of Naples, vnder the name of

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*
Purple Orpyn.

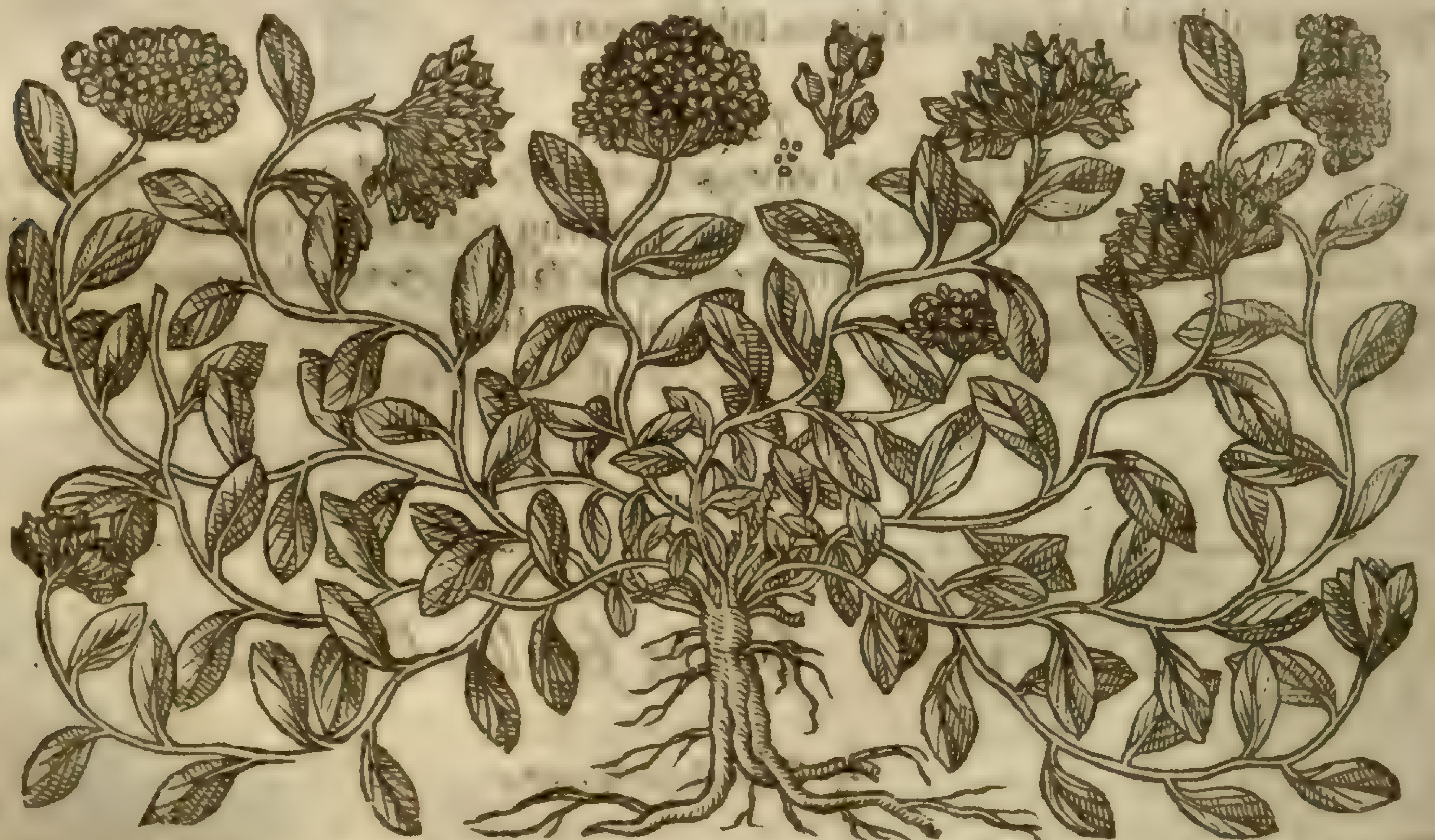


2 *Telephium ſemper-virens.*
Neuer-dying Orpyn.



[illegible]

‡ 3 *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Creeping Orpyn.



Telephium imperati, [illegible] mile, diet.

Telephium legitimum; and he hath thus giuen vs the hiſtory thereof: It produces from the top of the root many branches ſpred vpon the ground, which are about a foot long, ſet with many leaues, eſpecially ſuch as are not come to floure; for the other haue fewer: theſe leaues are ſmaller, leſſe thick alſo and ſucculent than thoſe of the former kindes, neither are they ſo brittle: their colour is green, inclining a little to blew: the tops of the branches are plentifully ſtored with little floures growing thick together and compoſed of fiue little white leaues a peece: which fading, there ſucceed cornered ſeed veſſels full of a browniſh ſeed. The root is ſometimes as thicke as ones little finger, tough, white, diuided into ſome branches, and liuing many yeares. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Temperature, and Vertues.*

The firſt growes not in England. The ſecond flouriſhes in my garden. ‡ The third is a ſtranger with vs. ‡ They floure when the common Orpyn doth. Their names are ſpecified in their ſeuerall deſcriptions: and their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the common Orpyn.

CHAP. 148. *Of Purſlane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the great Purſlane be round, thicke, ſomewhat red, full of juyce, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, ſomething broad, thicke, fat, glib, ſomewhat greene, whiter on the nether ſide: the floures are little, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottome of the leaues. After them ſpringeth vp a little huske of a greene colour, of the bigneſſe almoſt of halfe a barly corne, in which is ſmall blacke ſeed: the root hath many ſtrings.

1 *Portulaca domeſtica.*
Garden Purſlane. [illegible] med. diet.

2 *Portulaca ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Purſlane. P. [illegible] med. diet.

2 The other is leſſer and hath like ſtalkes, but ſmaller, and it ſpreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in faſhion, ſmoothneſſe, and thickeneſſe, but farre leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

The former is fitly ſowne in gardens, and in the waies and allies thereof, being digged and dunged; it delighteth to grow in a fruitfull and fat ſoile not dry.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in allies of gardens and vineyards, and oftentimes vpon rockes: this alſo is delighted with watery places: being once ſowne, if it be let alone till the ſeed be ripe it doth eaſily ſpring vp afreſh for certaine yeeres after.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne in March or Aprill; it flouriſheth and is greene in Iune, and afterwards euen vntill Winter.

Purſlane is called in Greeke, ἀνδράχνη: in Latine, *Portulaca*: in high Dutch, **Burkelkraut**: in French, *Poupier*: in Italian, *Prochaccia*: in Spaniſh, *Verdolagas*: in Engliſh, Purſlane, and Porcelane:

¶ *The Temperature.*

Purſlane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moiſt in the ſecond: but wilde Purſlane is not ſo moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Raw Purſlane is much vſed in ſallades, with oyle, ſalt and vinegre: it cooleth an hot ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite; but the nouriſhment which commeth thereof is little, bad, cold, groſſe, and moiſt: being chewed it is good for teeth that are ſet on edge or aſtonied; the juyce doth the ſame being held in the mouth, and alſo the diſtilled water.

B Purſlane is likewiſe commended againſt wormes in young children, and is ſingular good eſpecially if they be feueriſh withall, for it both allaies the ouermuch heate, and killeth the wormes: which thing is done through the ſaltnes mixed therewith, which is not only an enemy to wormes, but alſo to putrifaction.

C The leaues of Purſlane either raw, or boiled, and eaten as ſallades, are good for thoſe that haue great heate in their ſtomackes and inward parts, and doe coole and temper the inflamed bloud.

D The ſame taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidnies, and allaieth the outragious luſt of the body: the juyce alſo hath the ſame vertue.

E The juyce of Purſlane ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, the flux of the hemorrhoides, monethly termes, ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxes whatſoeuer.

F The ſame throwne vp with a mother ſyringe, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcerations of the matrix; and put into the fundament with a cliſter pipe, helpeth the vlcerations and flux of the guts.

G The leaues eaten raw, take away the paine of the teeth, and faſten them; and are good for teeth that are ſet on edge, with eating of ſharpe or ſowre things.

H The ſeed being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and ſtoppeth the laske.

Chap. 149.

Of ſea Purſlane, and of the ſhrubby Sengreenes.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SEa Purſlane is not a herbe as Garden Purſlane, but a little ſhrub: the ſtalkes whereof be hard and wooddy: the leaues fat, full of ſubſtance, like in forme to common Purſlane, but much whiter and harder: the moſſie purple floures ſtand round about the vpper parts of the ſtalkes, as doe almoſt thoſe of Blyte, or of Orach: neither is the ſeed vnlike, being broad and flat: the root is wooddy, long laſting, as is alſo the plant, which beareth out the Winter with the loſſe of a few leaues.

† 2 There is another ſea Purſlane or *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but not altogether ſo white, yet are they ſomewhat longer and narrower, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The ſlender branches are not aboue a cubit or cubit and halfe long, and commonly lie ſpred vpon the ground, and the floures are of a deepe ouerworne herby colour, and after them follow ſeeds like thoſe of the former, but ſmaller.

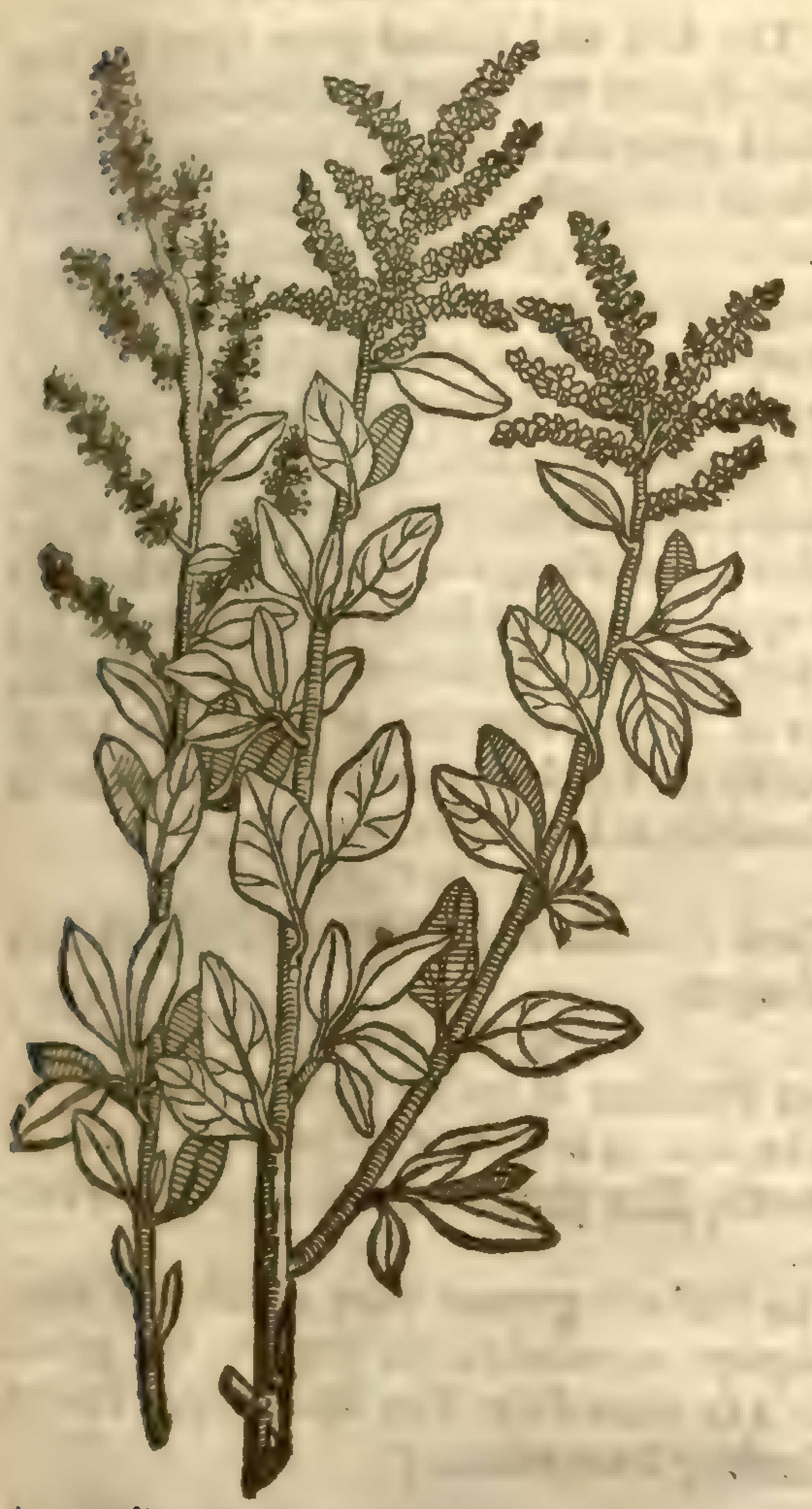
‡ 3 Our ordinary *Halimus* or ſea Purſlane hath ſmall branches ſome foot or better long, lying commonly ſpred vpon the ground, of an ouerworne grayiſh colour, and ſometimes purple; the leaues are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, but more fat and thicke, yet leſſe hoary. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, of an herby purple colour, which is ſucceeded by ſmall ſeeds like to that of the ſecond kinde. ‡

4 There is found another wilde ſea Purſlane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth reſemble the kindes of Aizoons. The firſt kinde groweth vpright, with a trunke like a ſmall tree or ſhrub, hauing many vpright wooddy branches, of an aſh colour, with many thicke, darke, greene leaues like the ſmall Stone-crop, called *Vermicularis*: the floures are of an herby yellowiſh greene colour: the root is very hard and fibrous: the whole plant is of a ſalt tang taſte, and the juyce like that of Kali.

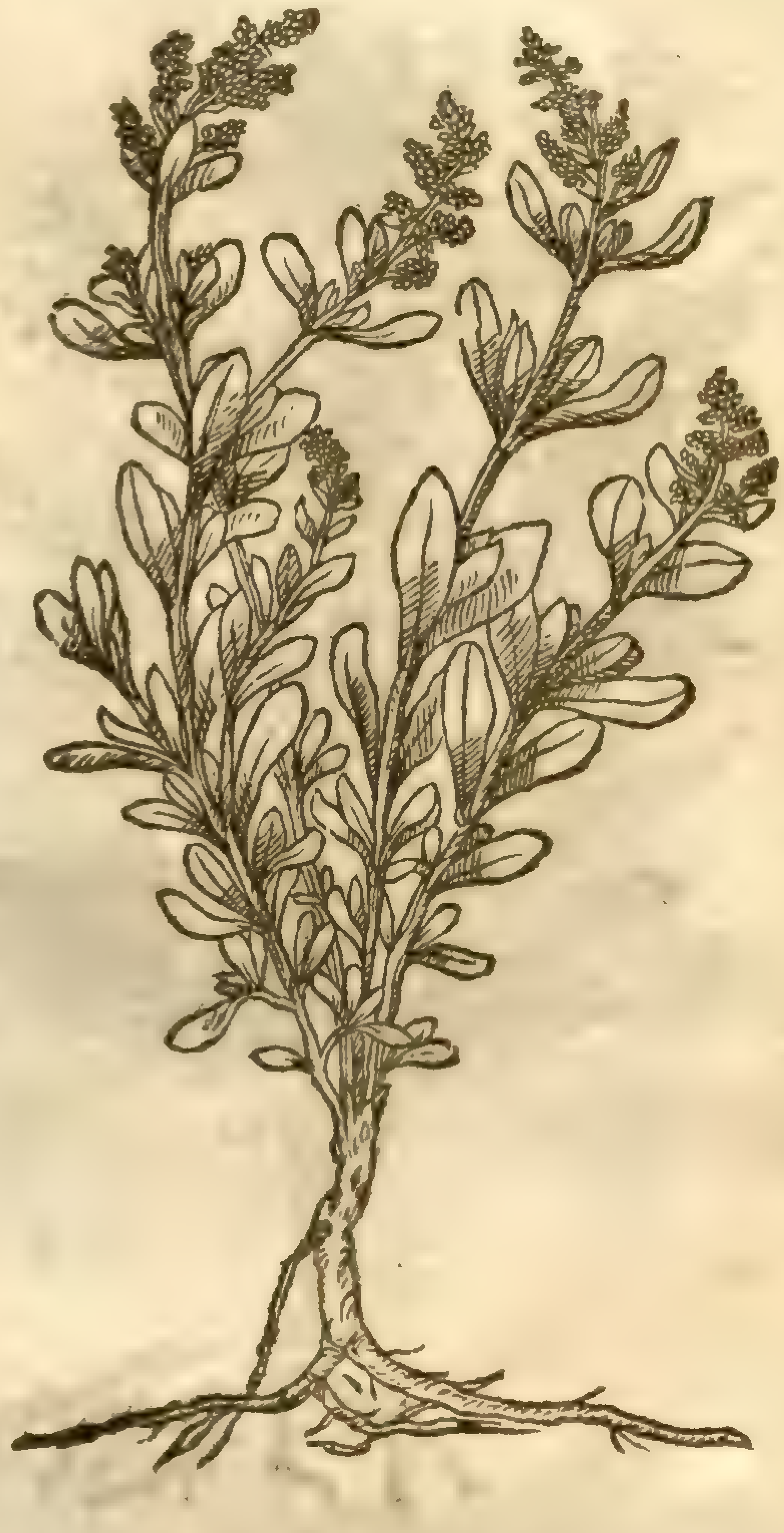
5 There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this ſtrange plant is greater, the leaues more ſharpe and narrower, and the whole plant more wooddy, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The floures are of a greeniſh colour.

¶ The

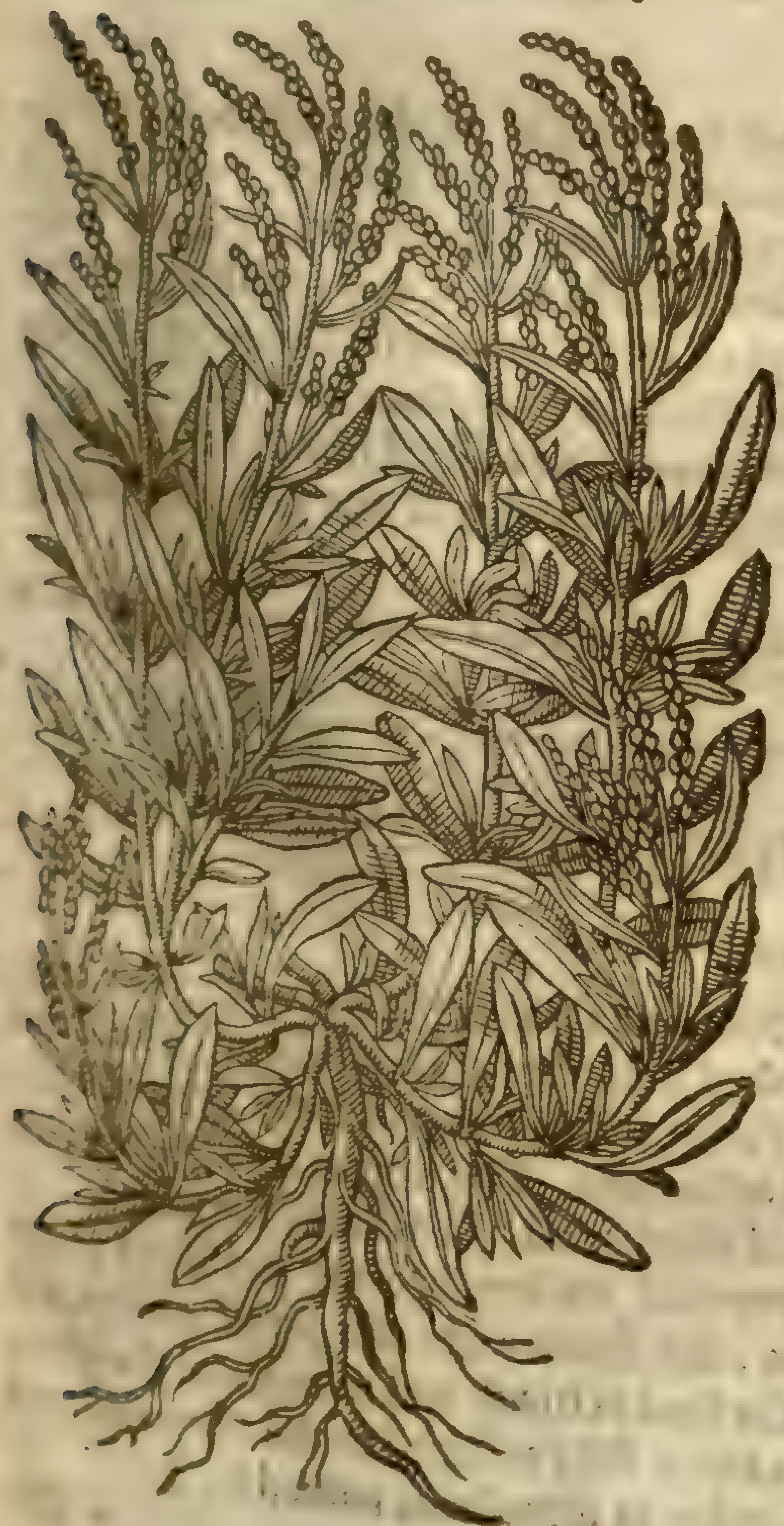
‡ 1 *Halimus latifolius.*
Tree Sea Purſlane.



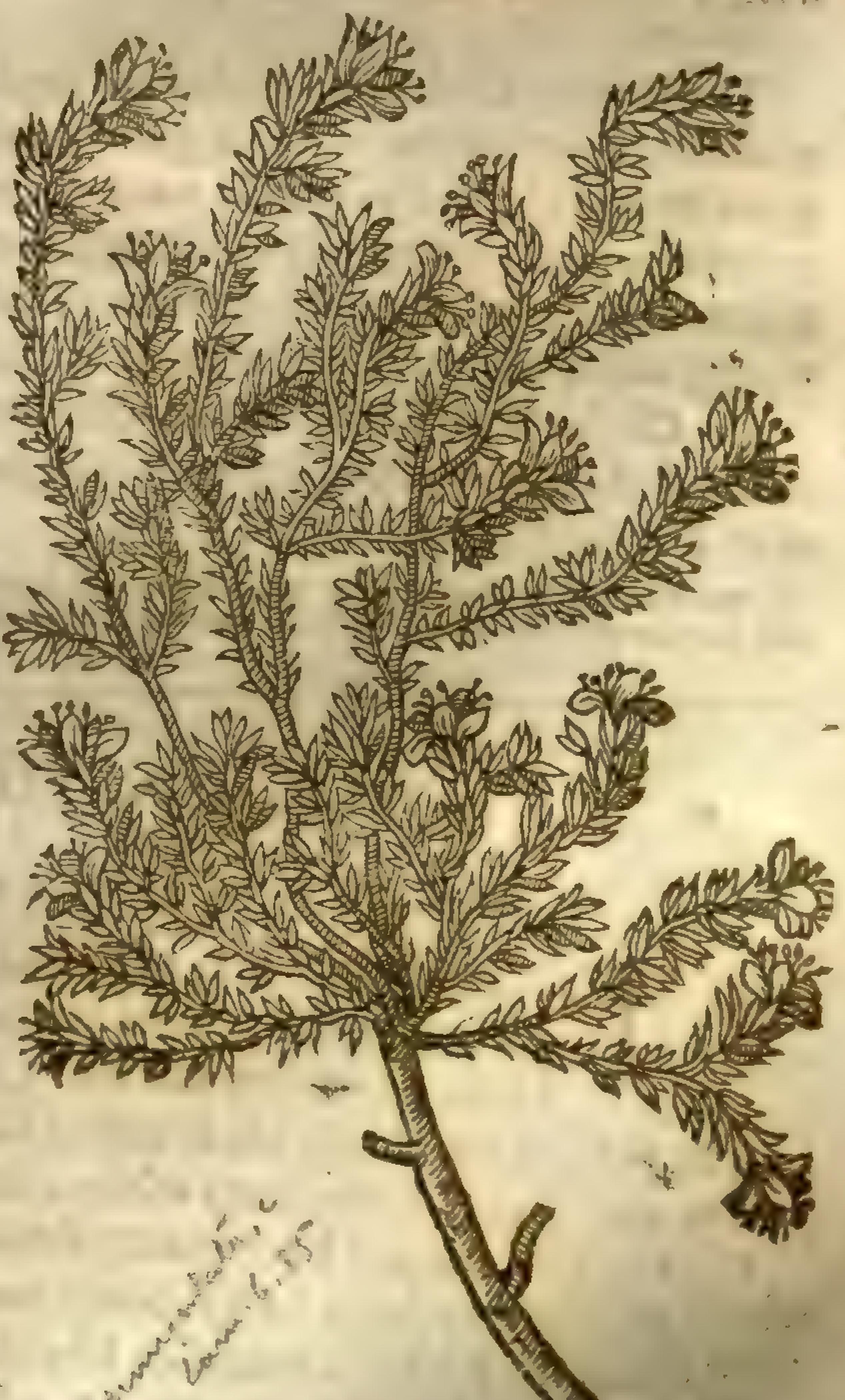
‡ 2 *Halimus anguſtifolius procumbens.*
Creeping Sea Purſlane.



† 3 *Halimus vulgaris, ſiue Portulaca marina.*
Common Sea Purſlane.



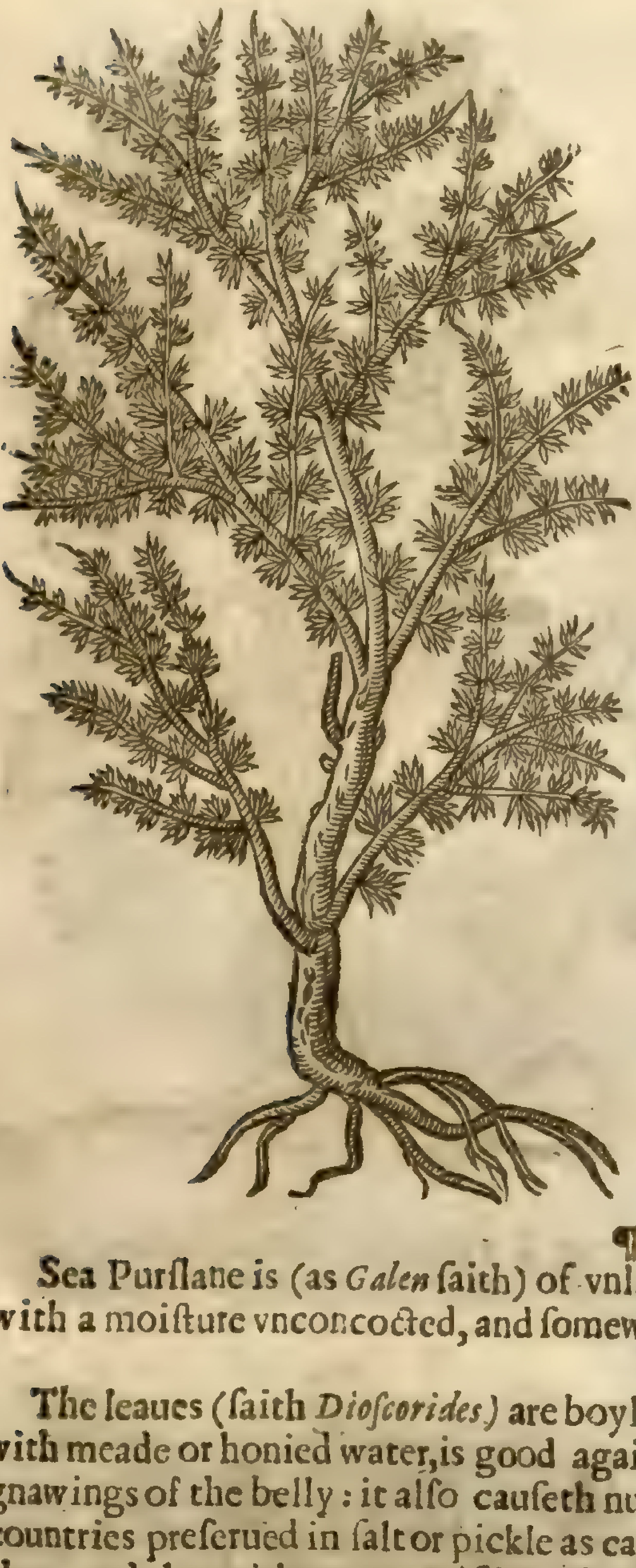
‡ 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor.*
The leſſer ſhrubby Sengreene.



Reaumuria vermiculata
Linn. 6.55

Salsola fruticosa 2
Mill. dict.

‡ 5 *Vermicularis frutex major.*
The greater Tree Stone-crop.



¶ *The Place.*

‡ The firſt and ſecond grow vpon the Sea coaſts of Spaine and other hot countries ‡: and the third groweth in the ſalt mariſhes neere the ſea ſide, as you paſſe ouer the Kings ferrey vnto the Iſle of Shepey, going to Sherland houſe (belonging ſometime vnto the Lord *Cheiny*, and in the yeare 1590, vnto the Worſhipfull Sr. *Edward Hobby*) faſt by the ditches ſides of the ſame mariſh: it groweth plentifully in the Iſle of Thanet as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coaſt. The other ſorts grow vpon bankes and heapes of ſand on the Sea coaſts of Zeeland, Flanders, Holland, and in like places in other countries, as beſides the Iſle of Purbecke in England; and on Rauen-ſpurne in Holderneſſe, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe flouriſh and floure eſpecially in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Purſlane is called *Portulaca Marina*: In Greeke, ἅλιμος: it is alſo called in Latine, *Halimus*: in Dutch, **Zee Porceleijne**: in Engliſh, Sea Purſlane.

The baſtard ground Pine is called of ſome, *Chamepitys vermiculata*: in Engliſh, Sea ground Pine: ‡ or more fitly, Tree Ston-crop, or Pricket, or Shrubby Sengreene. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sea Purſlane is (as *Galen* ſaith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moiſture vnconcocted, and ſomewhat windie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) are boyled to be eaten: a dram weight of the root being drunke with meade or honied water, is good againſt cramps and drawings awrie of ſinewes, burſtings, and gnawings of the belly: it alſo cauſeth nurſes to haue ſtore of milke. The leaues be in the Low-countries preſerued in ſalt or pickle as capers are, to be ſerued and eaten at mens tables in ſtead of them, and that without any miſlike of taſte, to which it is pleaſant. *Galen* doth alſo report, that the young and tender buds are wont in Cilicia to be eaten, and alſo laid vp in ſtore for vſe.

B ‡ *Cluſius* ſaith, That the learned Portugal Knight *Damianus a Goes* aſſured him, That the leaues of the firſt deſcribed boyled with bran, and ſo applied, mitigate the paine of the Gout proceeding of an hot cauſe. ‡

† The figure that was formerly giuen by our Author with the title of *Portulaca marina*, and which is ſet forth by *Tabern.* vnder the ſame name, is either of [illegible] theſe plants, or elſe it is imperfect. *Bauhine* knowes not what to make of it, but queſtions it, *Quid ſit?*

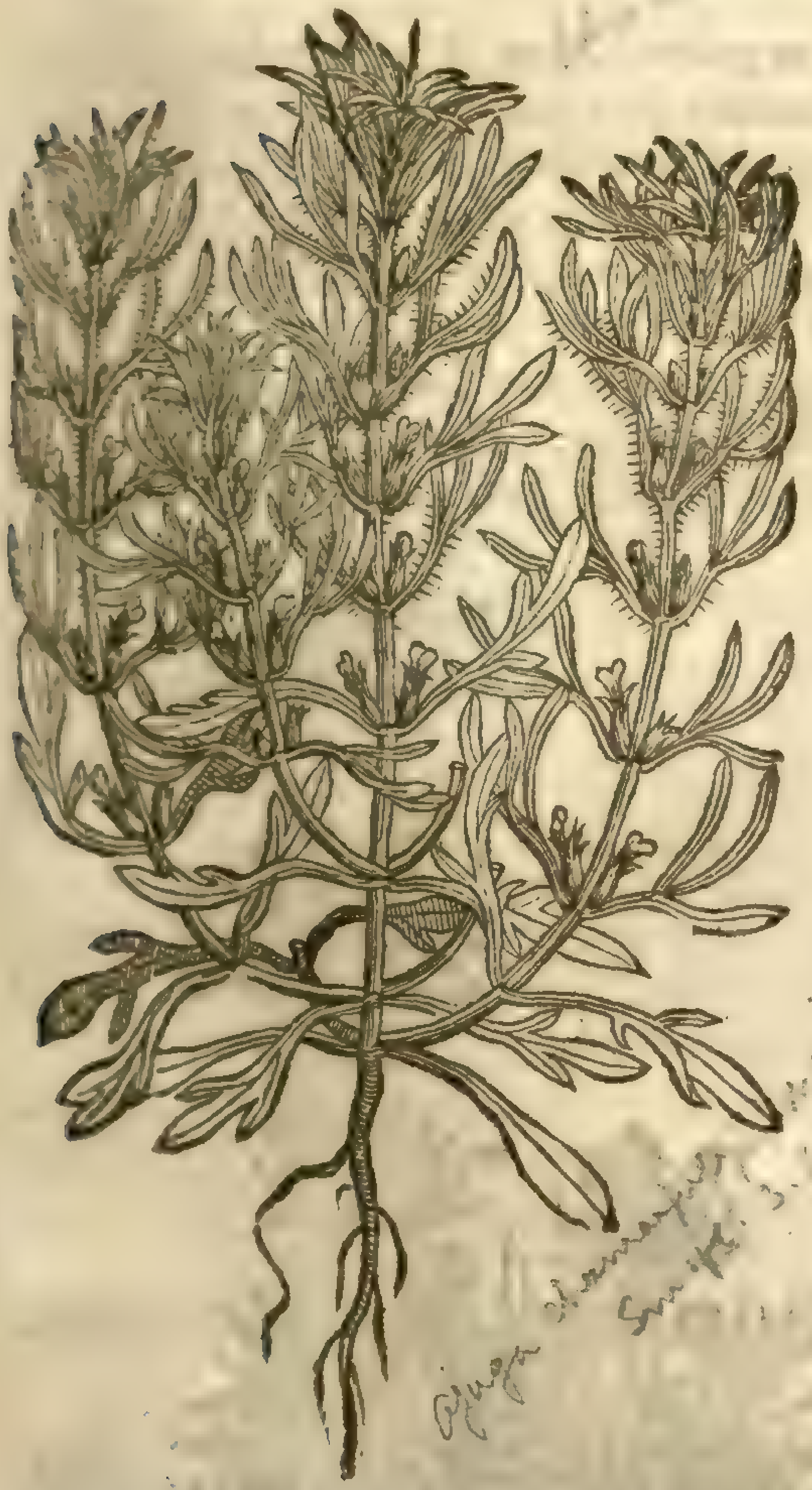
Chap. 150. *Of Herbe-Iuy, or Ground-Pine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common kinde of *Chamæpitys* or Ground-Pine is a ſmal herbe and very tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing ſmall and crooked branches trailing about. The leaues be ſmall, narrow and hairy, in ſauor like the Firre or Pine tree; but if my ſence of ſmelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the ſmell of hempe. The floures be little, of a pale yellow colour, and ſometimes white: the root is ſmall and ſingle, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

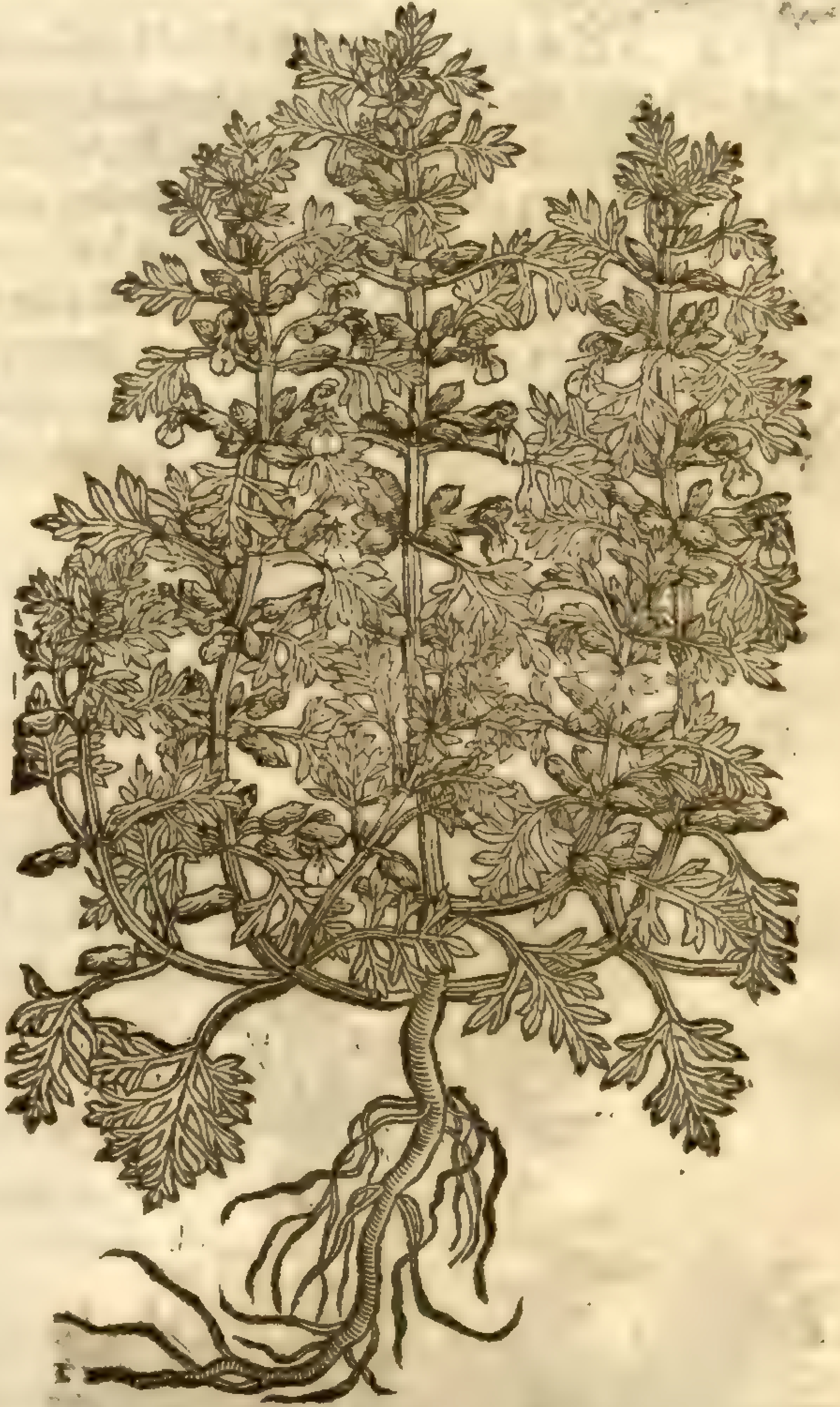
† 2 The ſecond hath pretty ſtrong foure ſquare joynted ſtalkes, browne and hairy; from which grow pretty large hairy leaues much clouen or cut: the floures are of a purple colour, and grow about the ſtalks in roundles like the dead Nettle: the ſeed is black and round, and the whole plant ſauouring like the former: ‡ which ſheweth this to be fitly referred to the *Chamæpitys*, and not to be well called *Chamædrys fæmina*, or jagged Germander, as ſome haue named it. ‡

1 *Chamæpitys mas.*
The male ground-Pine.

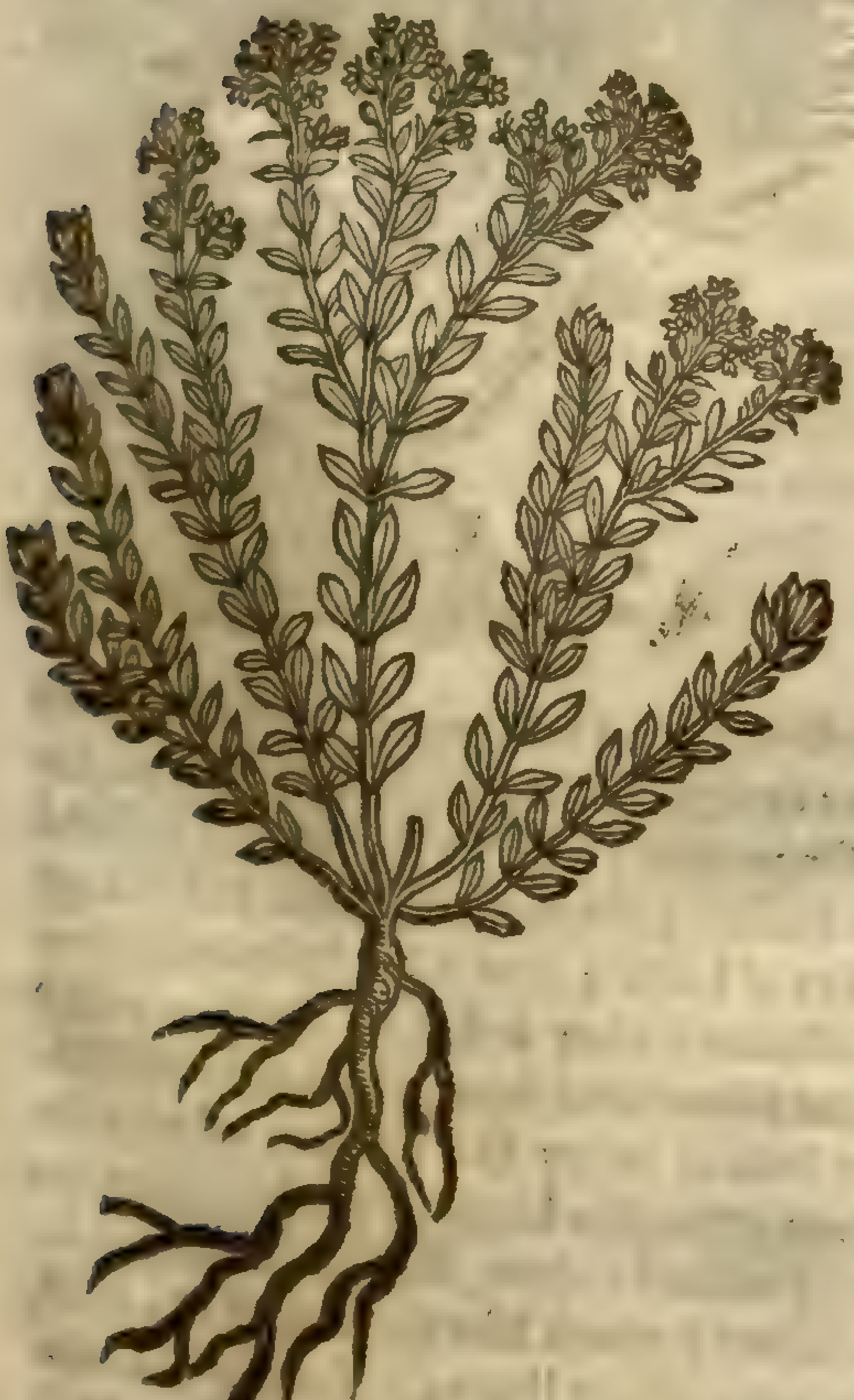


Ajuga chamæpitys
Smith

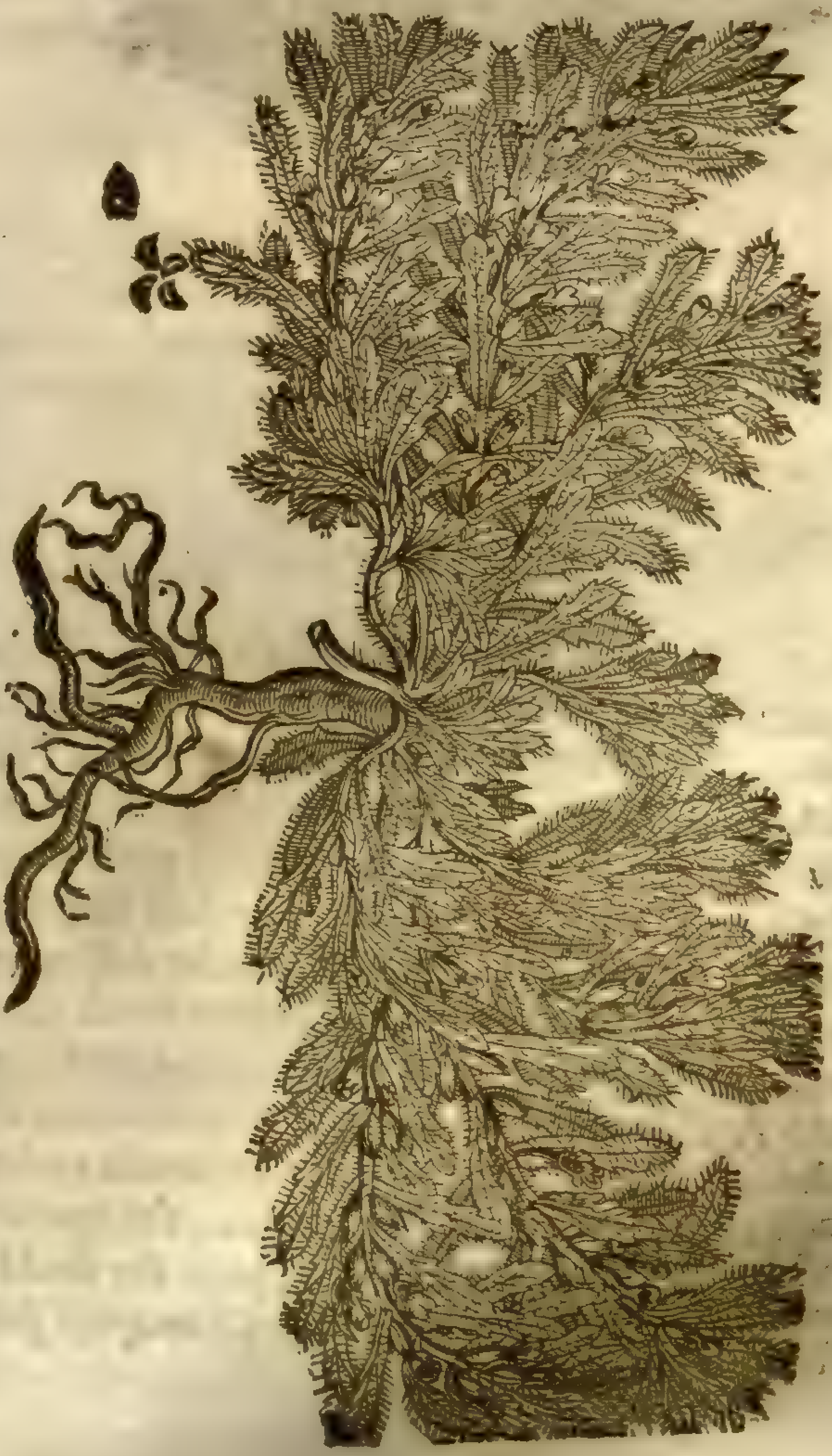
2 *Chamæpitys fœmina.*
The female ground-Pine.



3 *Chamæpitys* 3. *Dodon.*
Small Ground-Pine.



4 *Iua muſcata Monſpeliaca.*
French herbe-Iuy or Ground-Pine.

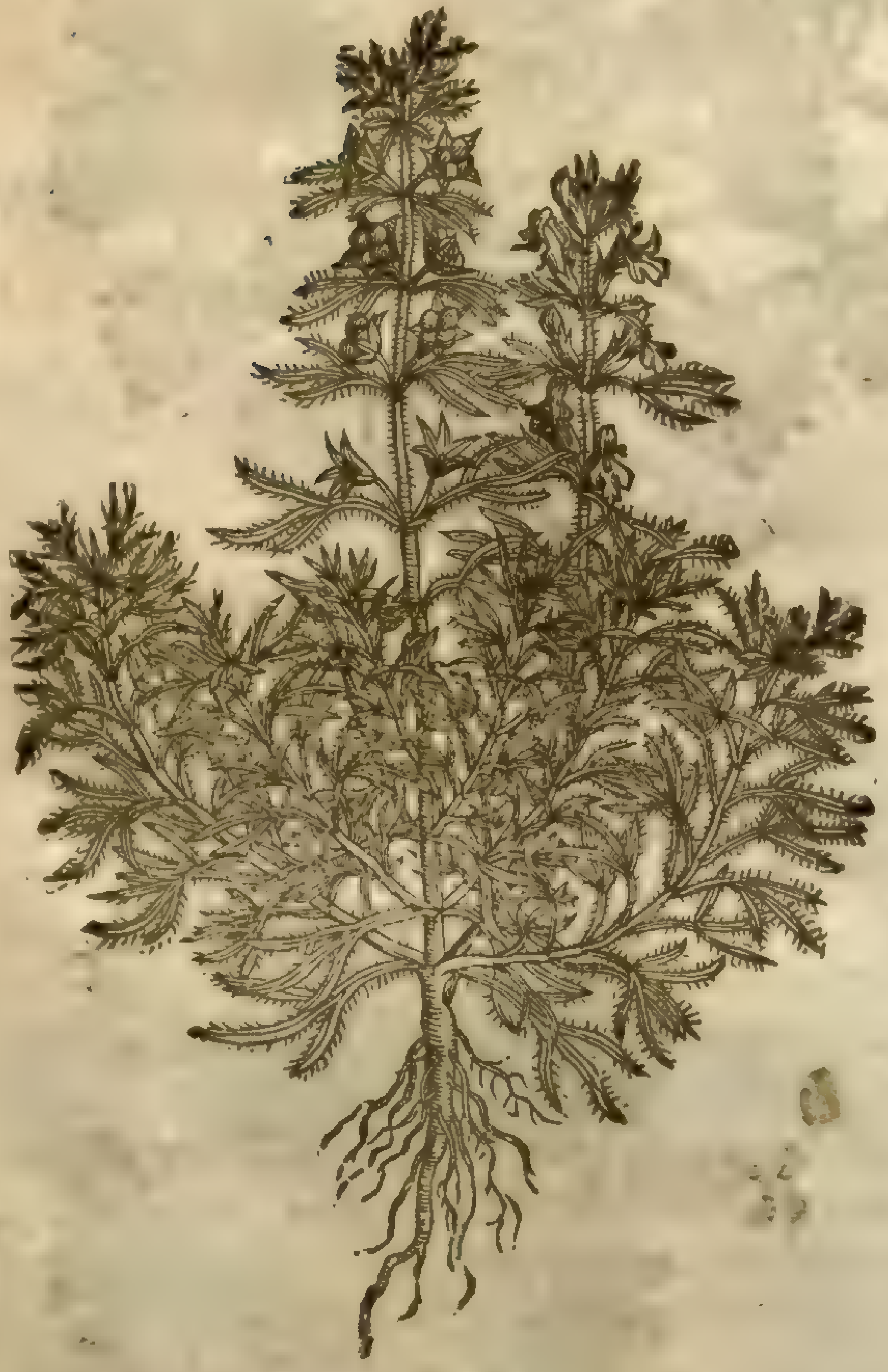


3 This kinde of Herbe-Iuy, growing for the moſt part about Montpelier in France, is the leaſt of all his kind, hauing ſmall white and yellow floures, in ſmell and proportion like vnto the others, but much ſmaller.

† 4 There is a wilde or baſtard kinde of *Chamæpitys*, or ground-Pine, that hath leaues ſomewhat like vnto the ſecond kinde, but not jagged in that manner, but onely ſnipt about the edges. The root is ſomewhat bigger, wooddy, whitiſh, and bitter, and like vnto the root of Succorie. All this herbe is very rough, and hath a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmell, not like that of the ground-Pines.

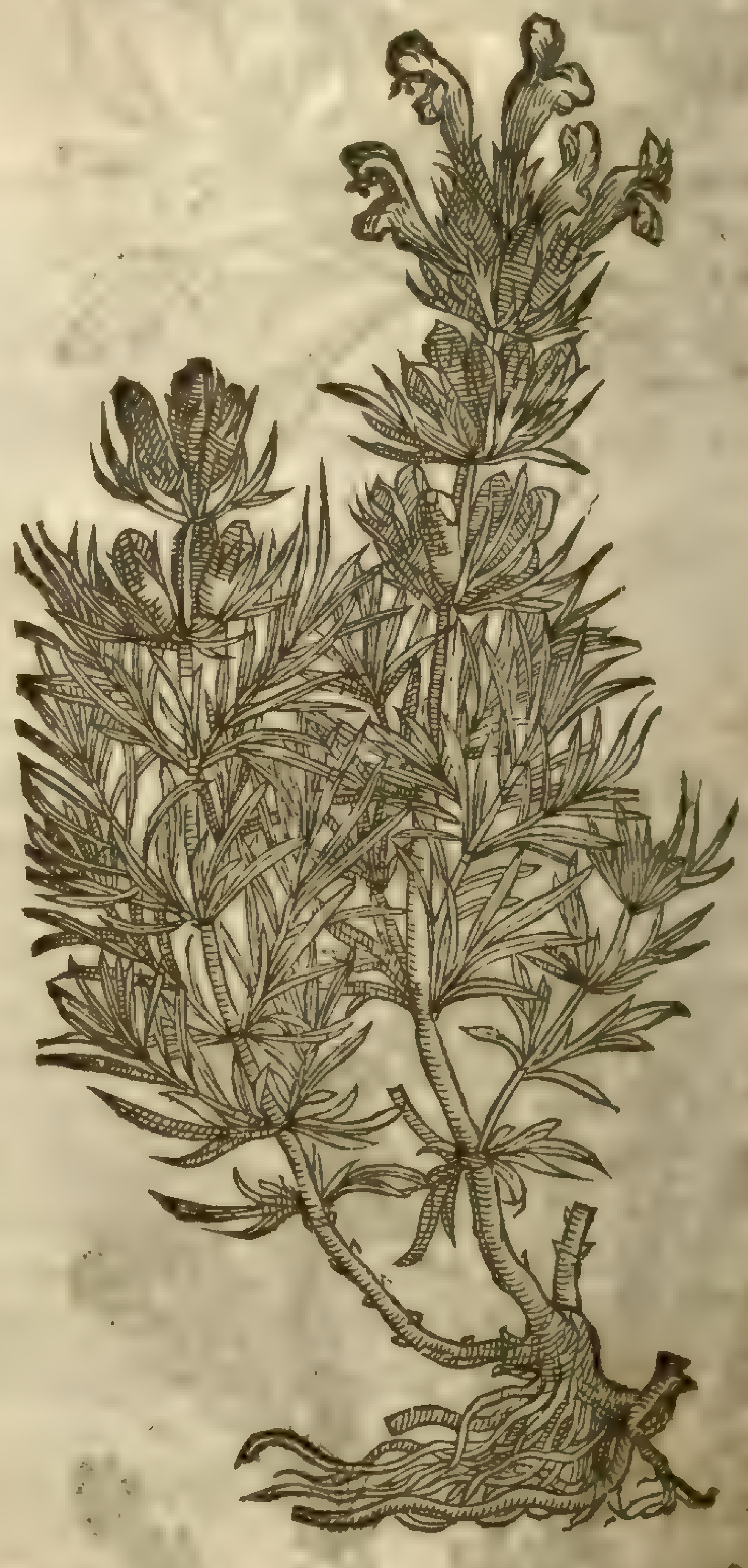
† 5 There is another kind that hath many ſmall and tender branches beſet with little leaues for the moſt part three together, almoſt like the leaues of the ordinary ground-Pine: at the top of which branches grow ſlender white floures; which being turned vpſide downe, or the lower part vpward, doe ſomewhat reſemble the floures of *Lamium*: the ſeeds grow commonly foure together in a cup, and are ſomewhat big and round: the root is thicke, whitiſh, and long laſting.

‡ 5 *Chamæpitys ſpuria altera Dodon.*
Baſtard Ground-Pine.



Teucrium pseudochamæpitys,
[illegible]

‡ 6 *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca.*
Auſtrian Ground-pine.



6 There groweth in Auſtria a kinde of *Chamæpitys*, which is a moſt braue and rare plant, and of great beautie, yet not once remembred either of the ancient or new Writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Cluſius* had ſet it forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations; who for his ſingular skil and induſtrie hath woon the garland from all that haue written before his time. This rare and ſtrange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many ſquare ſtalkes of halfe a foot high, beſet euen from the bottome to the top with leaues ſo like our common Roſemary, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and ſomewhat hairie and hoary vnderneath: among which come forth round about the ſtalkes (after the manner of roundles or coronets) certain ſmall cups or chalices of a reddiſh colour; out of which come the floures like vnto Archangell in ſhape, but of a moſt excellent and ſtately mixed colour, the outſide purple declining to blewneſſe, and ſometimes of a violet colour. The floure gapeth like the mouth of a beaſt, and hath as it were a white tongue; the lower and vpper jawes are white likewiſe, ſpotted with many bloudy ſpots: which being paſt, the ſeeds appeare very long, of a ſhining blacke colour, ſet in order in the ſmall huskes as the *Chamæpitys ſpuria.* The root is blacke and hard, with many hairy ſtrings faſtned thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of *Chamæpitys* (except the laſt) grow very plentifully in Kent, eſpecially about Grauesend, Cobham, Southfleet, Horton, Dartford, and Sutton, and not in any other ſhire in England that I euer could finde.

‡ None of theſe except the firſt, for any thing I know, or can learne, grow wilde in England; the ſecond I haue often ſeene in Gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and often in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Ground Pine is called in Greeke, χαμαίπιτυς: in Latine, *Ibiga, Aiuga*, and *Abiga*: in ſhops, *Iua Arthritica* and *Iua moſchata*: in Italian, *Iua*: in Spaniſh, *Chamæpiteos*: in high Dutch, **Vergiſs mich nicht**: in low Dutch, **Velt Cipres**: in French, *Ive moſchate*: in Engliſh, Herbe Iuie, Forget me not, Ground Pine, and field Cypreſſe.

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe is the *Chamæpitys prima*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and others, and is that which is commonly vſed in ſhops and in Phyſicke.

2 This *Matthiolus* cals *Chamædrys altera*: *Lobel*, *Chamædrys Liciniatis folijs*: *Lonicerus*, *Traxago vera*; *Tabernamontanus*, *Iva moſcata*; and *Dodon.* (whom in this chapter we chiefly follow) *Chamæpitys altera.*

3 Thirdly, this is the *Chamæpitys* 1. of *Fuchſius* and others; the *Chamæpitys* 1. *Dioſcoridis odoratior* of *Lobel*; and the *Chamæpitys* 3. of *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus.*

4 *Geſner* cals this *Chamæpitys ſpecies Monſpelij*: *Cluſius* and *Dodon*: *Anthyllis altera*; and *Lobel*, *Anthyllis Chamepityides minor*; and *Tabern. Iva Moſchata Monſpelienſium.*

5 This is *Chamæpitys adulterina* of *Lobel*: *Pſeudochamæpitys* and *Aiuga adulterina* of *Cluſius*: and *Chamæpitys ſpuria altera* of *Dodon.*

6 This is *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca* of *Cluſius*; and *Chamæpitys cærulea* of *Camerarius.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Chamæpitys* tunned vp in Ale, or infuſed in wine, or ſodden with hony, and drunke by the ſpace of eight or ten daies, cure the jaundiſe, the Sciatica, the ſtoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, and cauſe women to haue their naturall ſickneſſe.

B *Chamæpitys* ſtamped greene with hony cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and diſſolueth the hardneſſe of womens breſts or paps, and profitably helpeth againſt poyſon, or biting of any venomous beaſt.

C The decoction drunke, diſſolueth congealed bloud, and drunke with vinegre, driueth forth the dead childe.

D It clenſeth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidnies; it cureth the yellow jaundiſe being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Mead or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in forty daies. The people of Heraclea in Pontus do vſe it againſt Wolfes bane in ſtead of counterpoyſon.

E The pouder hereof taken in pils with a fig, mollifieth the belly: it waſteth away the hardneſſe of the paps: it healeth wounds, it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with hony: and theſe things the firſt ground Pine doth performe, ſo do the other two: but not ſo effectually, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides.*

F *Cluſius* of whom mention was made, hath not ſaid any thing of the Vertues of *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca*; but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purpoſes aforeſaid: my conjecture I take from the taſte, ſmell, and comely proportion of this Herbe, which is more pleaſing and familiar vnto the nature of man, than thoſe which wee haue plentifully in our owne Country growing.

CHAP. 151. *Of Nauelwoort, or Penniwoort of the Wall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

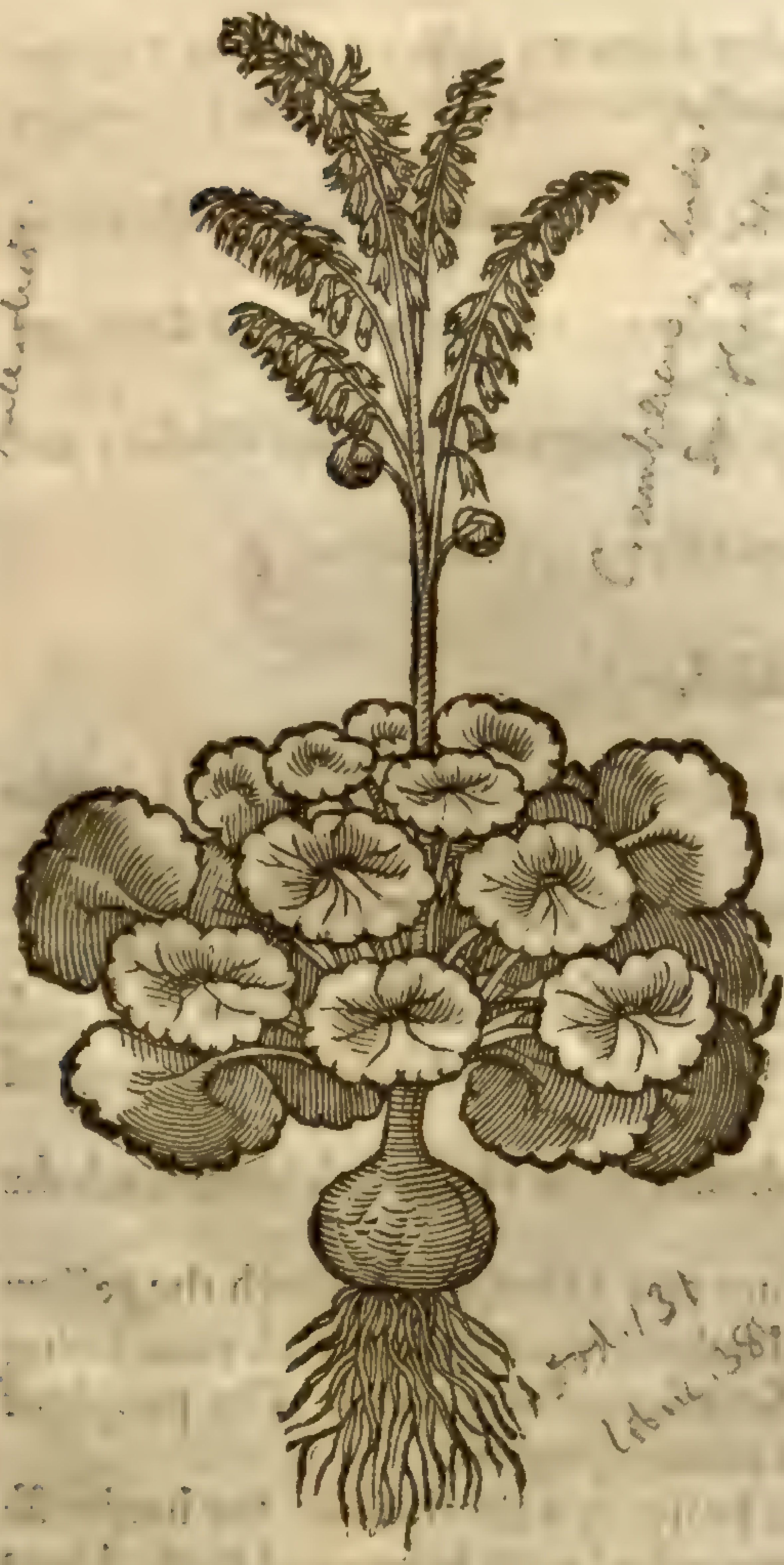
1 THe great Nauelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, ſomewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and ſomewhat hollow in the midſt on the vpper part, hauing a ſhort tender

ſtemme faſtened to the middeſt of the leafe, on the lower ſide vnderneath the ſtalke, whereon the floures do grow, is ſmall and hollow, an handfull high and more, beſet with many ſmall floures of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The root is ſmall like an oliue, of a white colour.

‡ The root is not well expreſt in the figure, for it ſhould haue been more vnequall or tuberous, with the fibres not at the bottome, but top thereof. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Wall Penniwort or Nauelwoort hath broad thicke leaues ſomewhat deepely indented about the edges: and are not ſo round as the leaues of the former, but ſomewhat long towards the ſetting on, ſpred vpon the ground in manner of a tuſt, ſet about the tender ſtalke, like to Sengreene or Houſleeke; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalke whereon doe grow the like leaues. The floures ſtand on the top conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a whitiſh colour, with redde ſpots in them. The root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ This by ſome is called *Sedum Serratum*. ‡

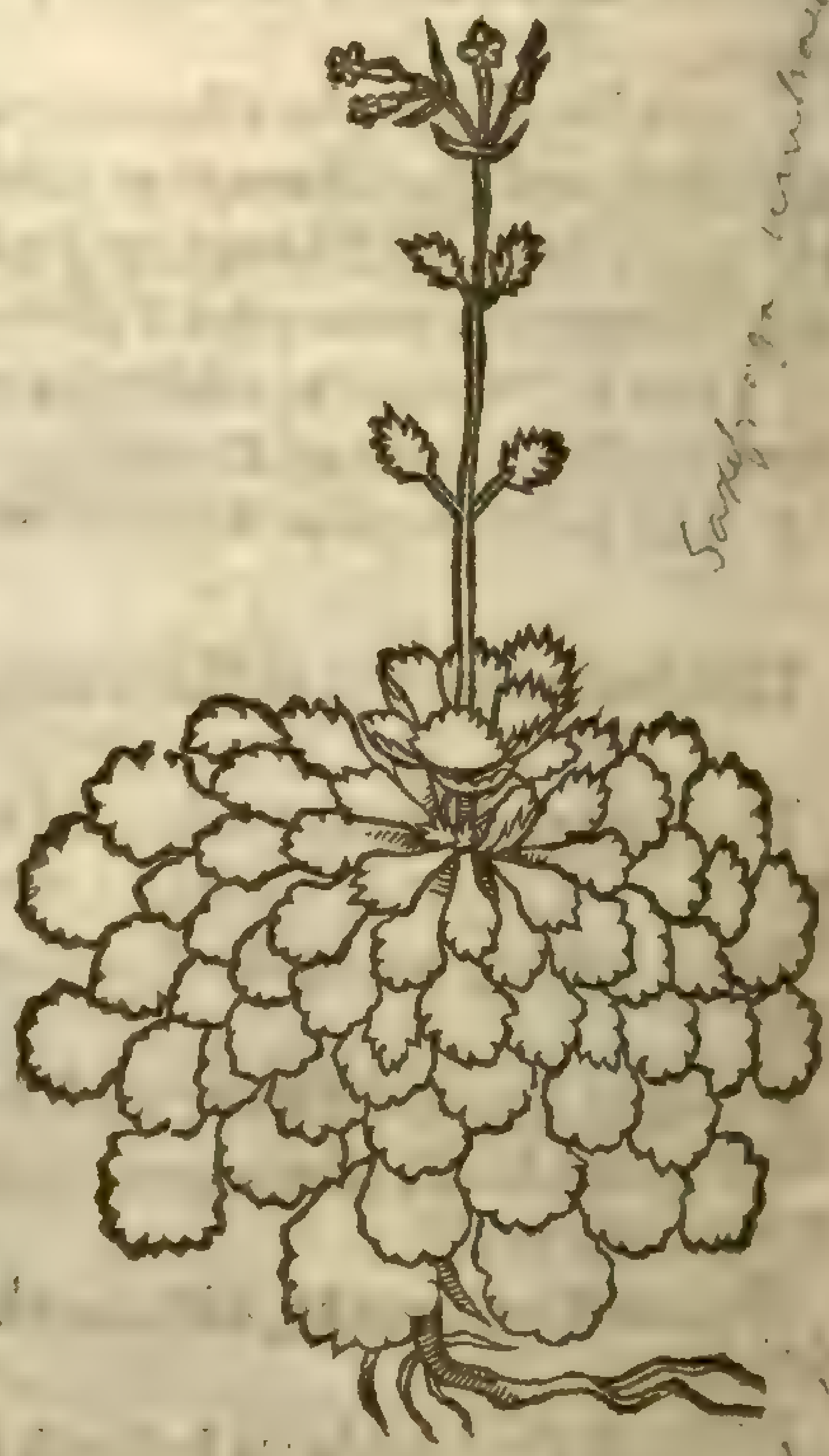
1 *Vmbilicus Veneris.*
Wall Penniwoort.



Cotyledon umbilicus

Syd. 131

‡ 2 *Vmbilicus Ven. ſive Cotyledon altera.*
Iagged or Roſe Penniwoort.



Saxifraga umbrosa

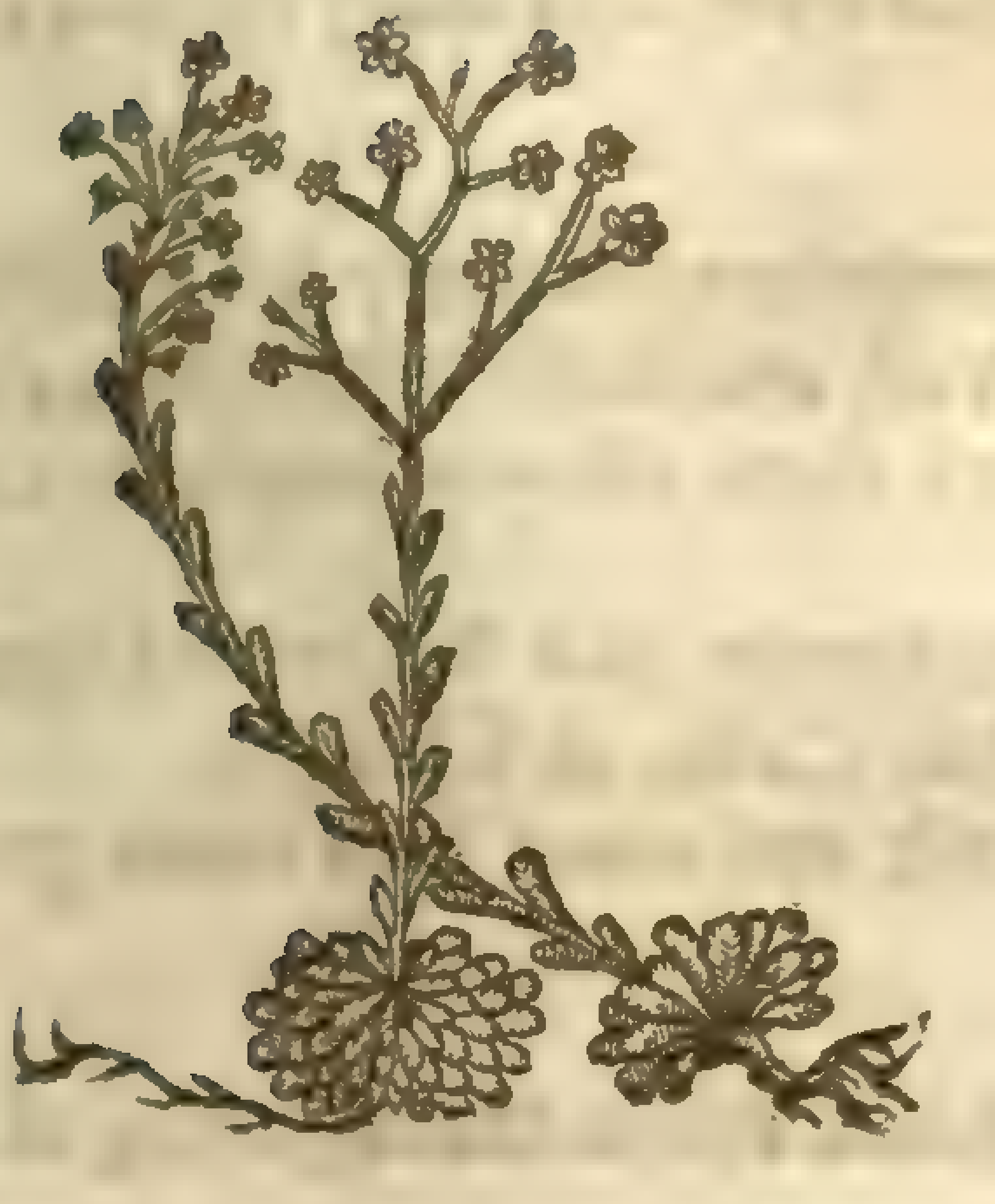
‡ 3 This third kinde hath long thicke narrow leaues, very finely ſnipt or nickt on the edges, which lie ſpred very orderly vpon the ground; and in the midſt of them riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, which beares at the top thereof vpon three or foure little branches, diuers white floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece.

4 The leaues of this are long and thicke, yet not ſo finely ſnipt about the edges, nor ſo narrow as thoſe of the former: the ſtalke is a foot high, ſet here and there with ſomewhat ſhorter and rounder leaues than thoſe below; and toward the top thereof, out of the boſomes of theſe leaues come ſundry little foot-ſtalkes, bearing on their tops pretty large floures of colour white, and ſpotted with red ſpots. The roots are ſmall, and here and there put vp new tufts of leaues, like as the common Houſleeke. ‡

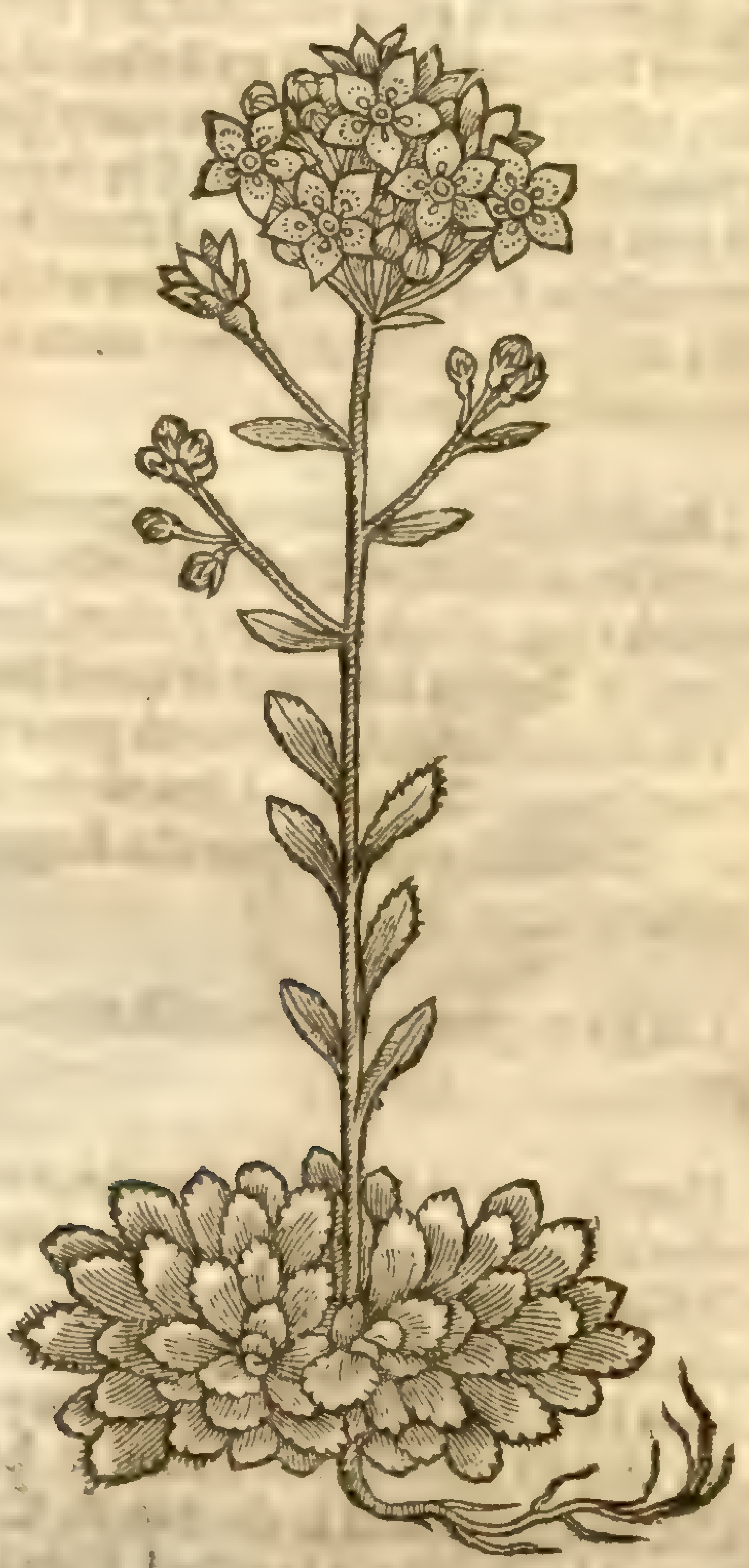
5 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort that groweth in watery places, which is called of the huſbandman Sheeps bane, becauſe it killeth ſheepe that do eat thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not ſo euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon the ſtone walls.

‡ 6 Becauſe ſome in Italy haue vſed this for *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and otherſome haue ſo called it, I thought it not amiſſe to follow *Matthiolus*, and giue you the hiſtory thereof in this place, rather than to omit it, or giue it in another which may be perhaps as vnfit, for indeed I cannot fitly ranke it

3 *Vmbilicus Veneris minor.*
Small Nauelwoort.

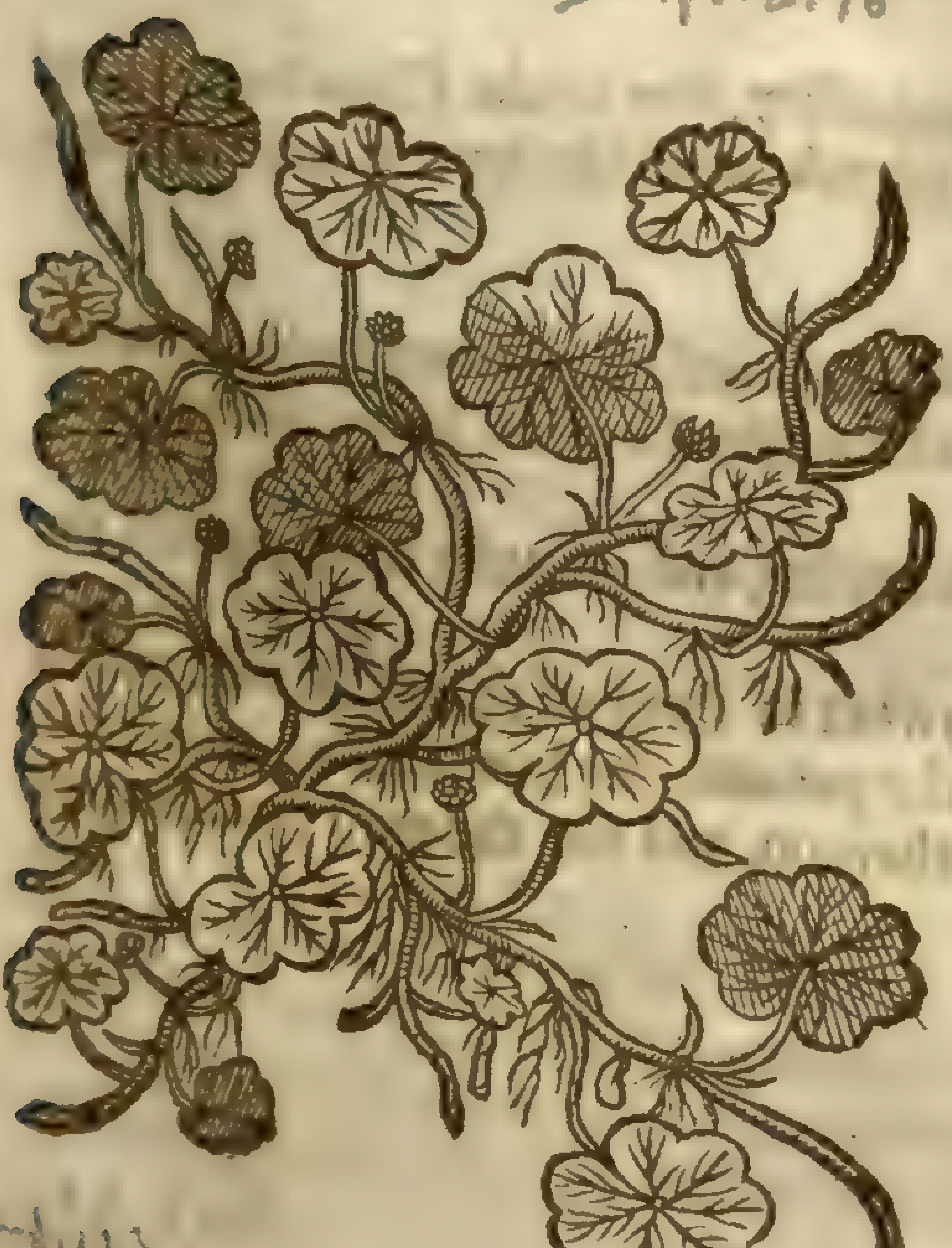


‡ 4 *Cotyledon minor montana altera.*
The other ſmall mountaine Nauelwoort.



5 *Cotyledon paluſtris.*
Water Penniwoort.

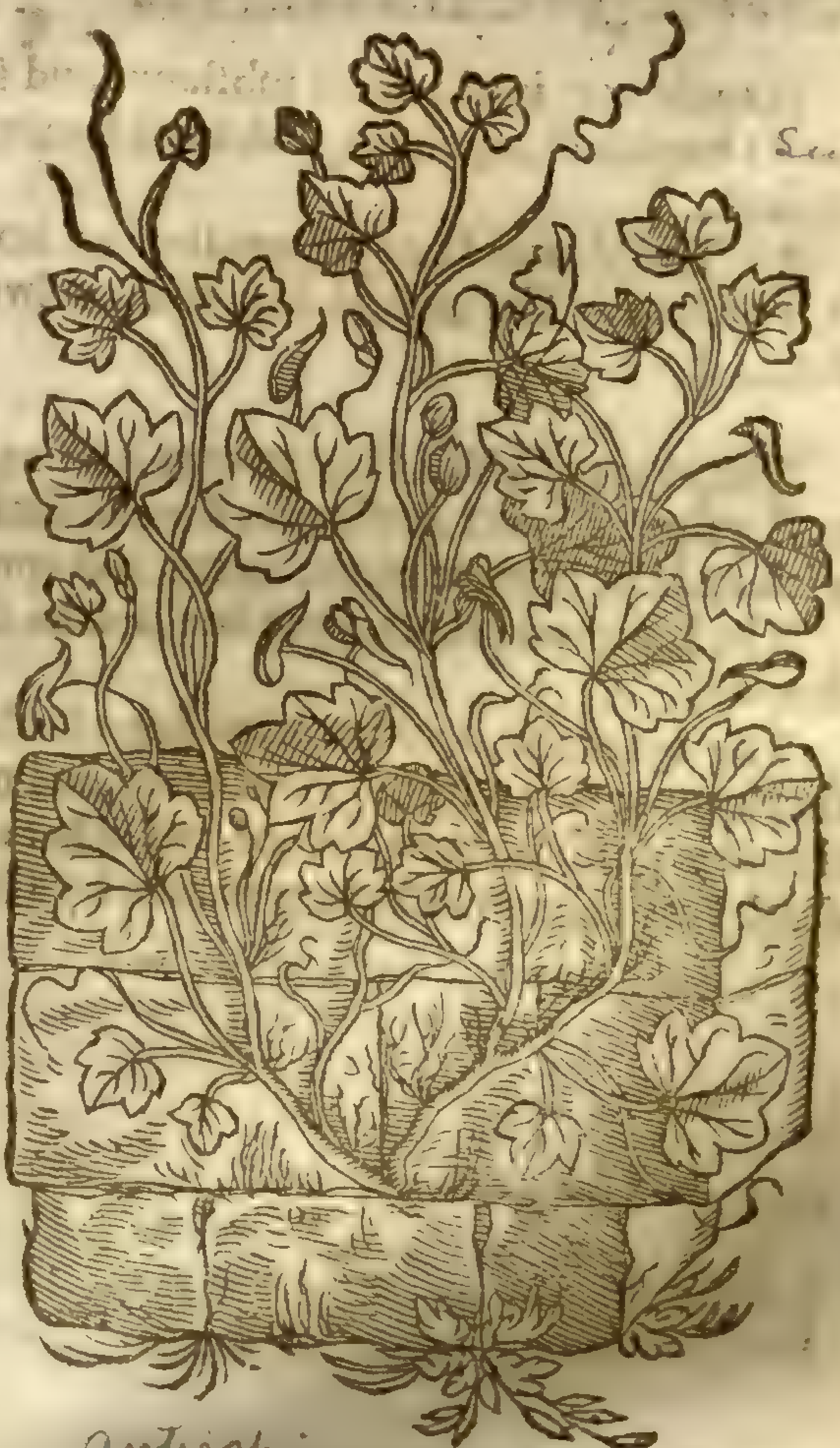
Hydrocotyle vulgaris. b
Sim. Fl. 2.96



Ad. 133

‡ 6 *Cymbalaria Italica.*
Italian Baſtard Nauelwoort.

See Lob. ic. 615



Antirrhinum

it with any other plant. *Bauhine* ſets it betweene *Hedera Terreſtris*, and *Naſturtium Indicum*: and *Columna* refers it to the *Linaria's*, but I muſt confeſſe I cannot referre it to any; wherefore I thinke it as proper to giue it here as in any other place. The branches of this are many, long, ſlender, and creeping, vpon which grow without any certaine order many little ſmooth thicke leaues faſhioned like thoſe of Ivie, and faſtened to ſtalkes of ſome inch long: and together with theſe ſtalkes come forth others of the ſame length, that carry ſpur-faſhioned floures, of the ſhape and bigneſſe of thoſe of the female Fluellen: their out ſide is purple, their inſide blew, with a ſpot of yellow in the opening. The root is ſmall, creeping and threddy. It floures toward the end of Summer, and growes wilde vpon walls in Italy, but in gardens with vs. *Matthiolus* calls it *Cymbalaria* (to which *Lobel* addes) *Italica Hederacio folio*: *Lonicerus* termes it *Vmbilicus Veneris Officinarum*: and laſtly *Columna* calls it *Linaria hederæ folio*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kind of Penniwoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery ſtone wall about the towne, at Briſtow, Bathe, Wells, and moſt places of the Weſt countrie vpon ſtone walls. It groweth vpon Weſtminſter Abbey, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucers* tombe to the old palace. ‡ In this laſt place it is not now to be found. ‡

The ſecond, third, and fourth grow vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germany: I found the third growing vpon Bieſton Caſtle in Cheſhire.

‡ The fifth growes vpon the Bogges vpon Hampſtead Heath, and many ſuch rotten grounds in other places. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They are greene and flouriſh eſpecially in Winter: They floure alſo in the beginning of Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Nauelwoort is called in Greeke, κοτυληδὼν: in Latine, *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers, *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it, *Scatum Cœli*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch, Nauelcruyt: in Italian, *Cupertoiule*: in French, *Eſcuelles*: in Spaniſh, *Capadella*: of ſome, *Hortus Veneris*, or Venus garden, and *Terræ vmbilicus*, or the Nauel of the earth: in Engliſh, Penniwoort, Wall-Penniwoort, Ladies Nauell, Hipwoort and Kidney-woort.

Water Penniwoort is called in Latine, *Cotyledon paluſtris*: in Engliſh, Sheepe-killing Pennigraſſe, Penny-rot, and in the North Countrey, White-rot: for there is alſo Red-rot, which is *Ros ſolis*: in Northfolke it is called, Flowkwoort. ‡ *Columna* and *Bauhine* fitly refer this to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; for it hath no affinitie at all with the Cotyledons (but onely in the roundneſſe of the leafe) the former of them calls it, *Ranunculus aquaticus vmbilicato folio*, and the later, *Ranunculus aquat. Cotyledonis folio*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nauelwoort is of a moiſt ſubſtance and ſomewhat cold, and of a certaine obſcure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, ſcoureth and conſumeth, or waſteth away, as *Galen* teſtifieth.

‡ The Water Pennywoort is of an hot and vlcerating quality, like to the Crowfeet, whereof it is a kinde. The baſtard Italian Nauelwoort ſeemes to partake with the true in cold and moiſture. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

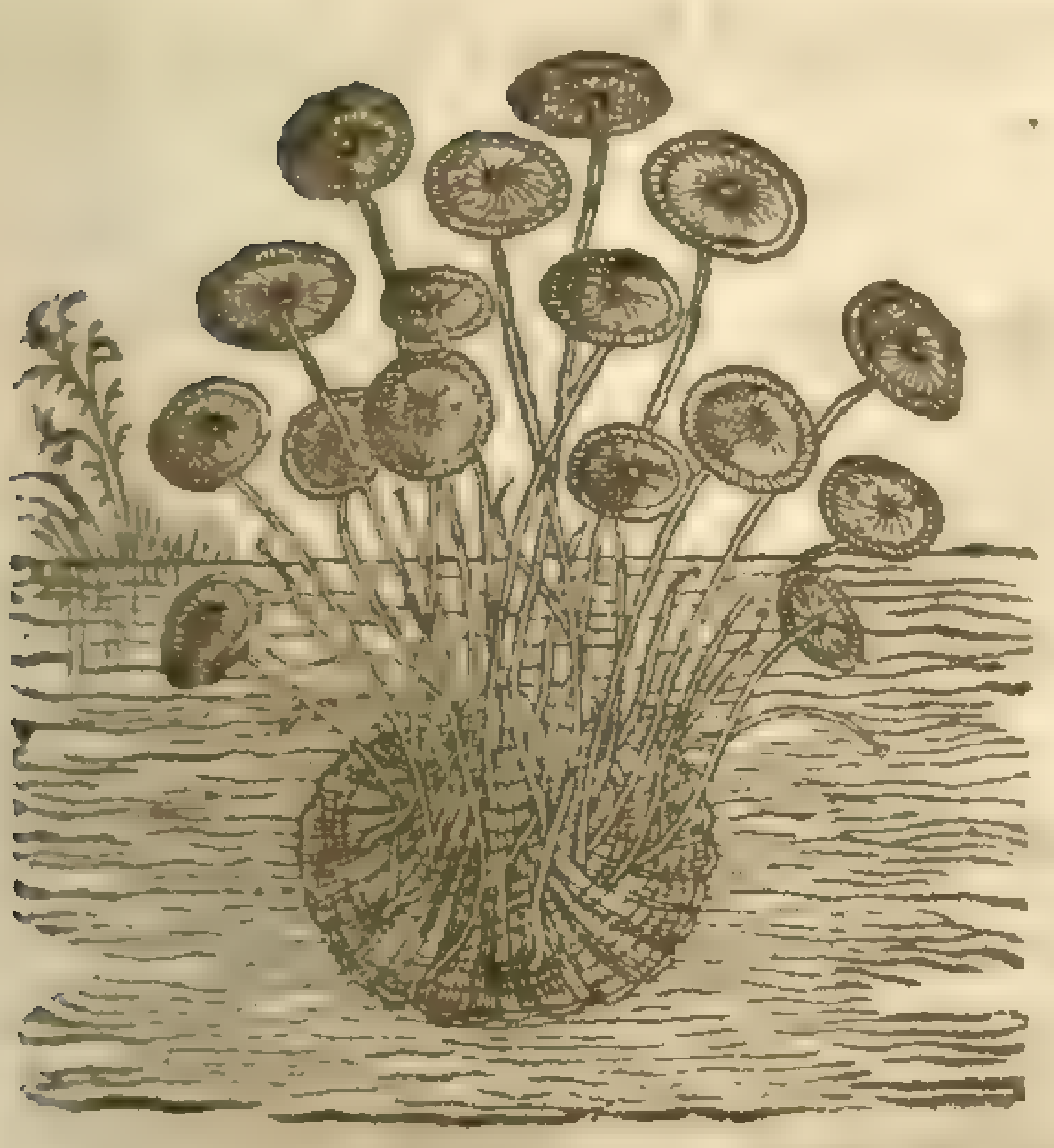
A The juyce of Wall Pennywoort is a ſingular remedy againſt all inflammations and hot tumors, as Eryſipelas, Saint Anthonies fire and ſuch like: and is good for kibed heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

B The leaues and roots eaten doe breake the ſtone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much againſt the dropſie.

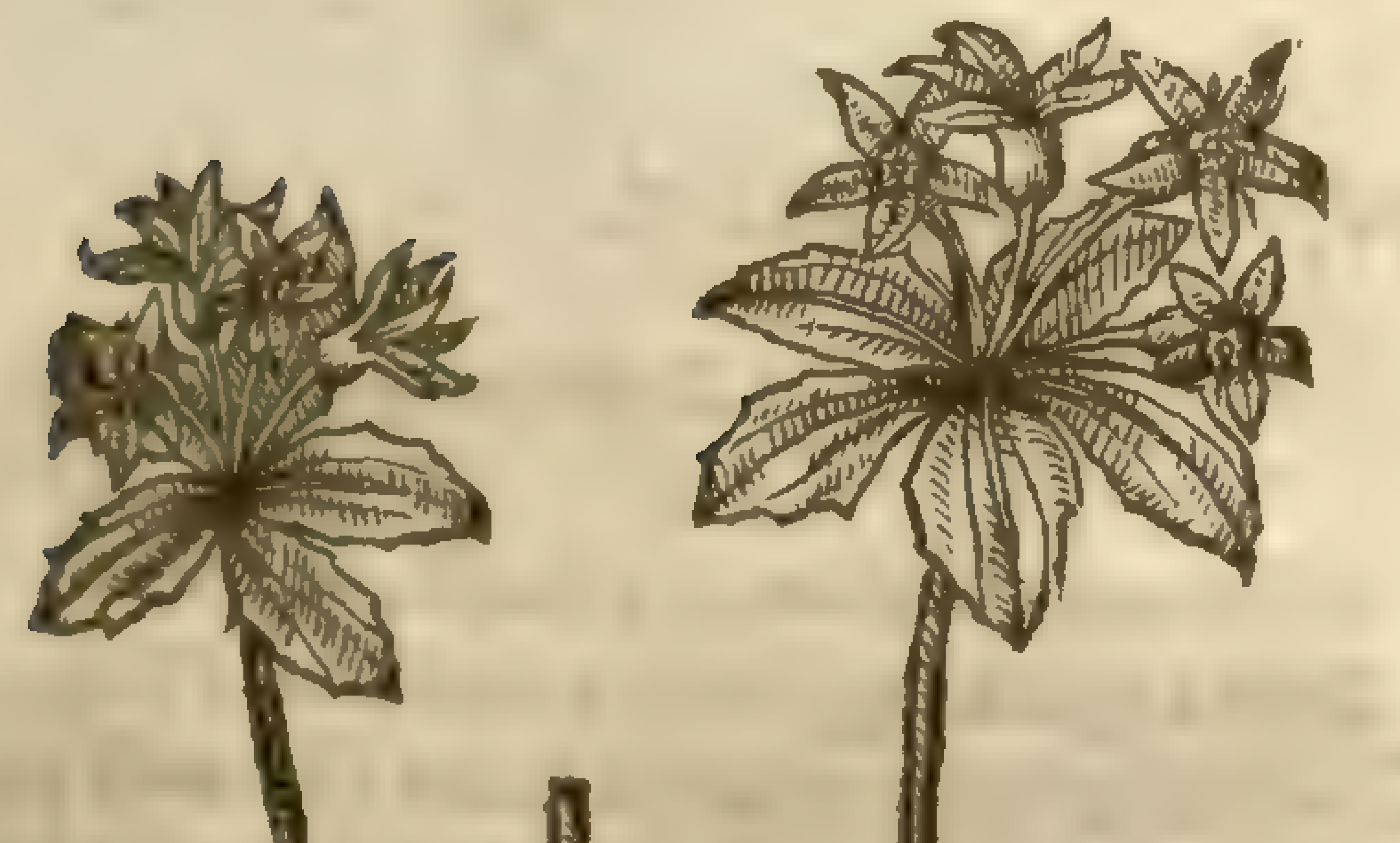
C The ignorant Apothecaries doe vſe the Water Pennywort in ſtead of this of the wall, which they cannot doe without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noiſome vnto Sheepe, and other cattell that feed thereon, and for the moſt part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men by a ſtronger reaſon.

CHAP. 152. *Of Sea Pennywoort.*

1 *Androſace Matthioli.*
Sea Nauel-woort.



2 *Androſace annua ſpuria.*
One Sommers Nauell-woort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Nauel-woort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little ſaucers, ſet vpon ſmall and tender ſtalks, bright, ſhining, and ſmooth, of two inches long, for the moſt part growing vpon the furrowed ſhells of cockles or the like, euery ſmall ſtem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, reſembling a nauell: the ſtalke and leafe ſet together in the middle of the ſame. Whereupon the Herbariſts of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or ſea Nauell. The leaues and ſtalkes of this plant, whileſt they are yet in the water, are of a pale aſh colour, but being taken forth, they preſently wax white, as Sea Moſſe, called *Corallina*, or the ſhell of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of ſeed, and is in taſte ſaltiſh.

2 The ſecond *Androſace* hath little ſmooth leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of ſmall Chickweed or Henbit, whereof doubtles it is a kind: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie floures of a purpliſh colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall ſcaly husks, of a reddiſh colour, and a bitter taſte. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and muſt be ſowne againe the next yere: which plant was giuen to *Matthiolus* by *Cortuſus*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke hee ſaid ſo to make *Matthiolus* more joyfull: but ſurely I ſurmiſe hee picked it out of one old wal or other, where it doth grow euen as the ſmall Chickweed, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

‡ The figure that was here was that vnperfect one of *Matthiolus*; and the deſcription of our Author was framed by it, vnleſſe the laſt part thereof, which was taken out of the *Aduerſaria pag.* 166. to amend both theſe, wee here preſent you with the true figure and deſcription, taken out of the workes of the iudicious and painefull Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*. It hath (ſaith hee) many leaues lying flat vpon the ground, like to thoſe of Plantaine, but leſſer, and of a pale greene colour, and toothed about the edges, ſoft alſo and juycie, and of ſomewhat a biting taſte. Amongſt theſe leaues riſe vp fiue or ſix ſtalkes of an handfull high, commonly of a greene, yet ſometimes of a purple colour, naked and ſomwhat hairy, which at their tops carry in a circle fiue roundiſh leaues alſo a little toothed and hairy; from the midſt of which ariſe fiue or more foot-ſtalkes, each bearing a greeniſh rough or hairie cup parted alſo into fiue little leaues or jags, in the midſt of which ſtands a little white floure parted alſo into fiue; after which ſucceed pretty large ſeed veſſels,

which containe an vnequall red ſeed like that of Primroſes, but bigger: the root is ſingle and ſlender, and dies as ſoone as the ſeed is perfected. It growes naturally in diuers places of Auſtria, and amongſt the corne about the Bathes of Baden; whereas it floures in Aprill, and ripens the ſeed in May and Iune. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Androſace will not grow any where but in water: great ſtore of it is about Frontignan by Montpellier in Languedoc, where euery fiſher-man doth know it.

The ſecond groweth vpon old ſtone and mud walls: notwithſtanding I haue (the more to grace *Matthiolus* great jewell) planted it in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The baſtard *Androſace* floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Androſace is of ſome called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or ſea Nauell.

‡ The ſecond is knowne and called by the name of *Androſace altera Matthioli.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more dry than *Galen* thought it to be, and leſſe hot than others haue deemed it: there can no moiſture be found in it.

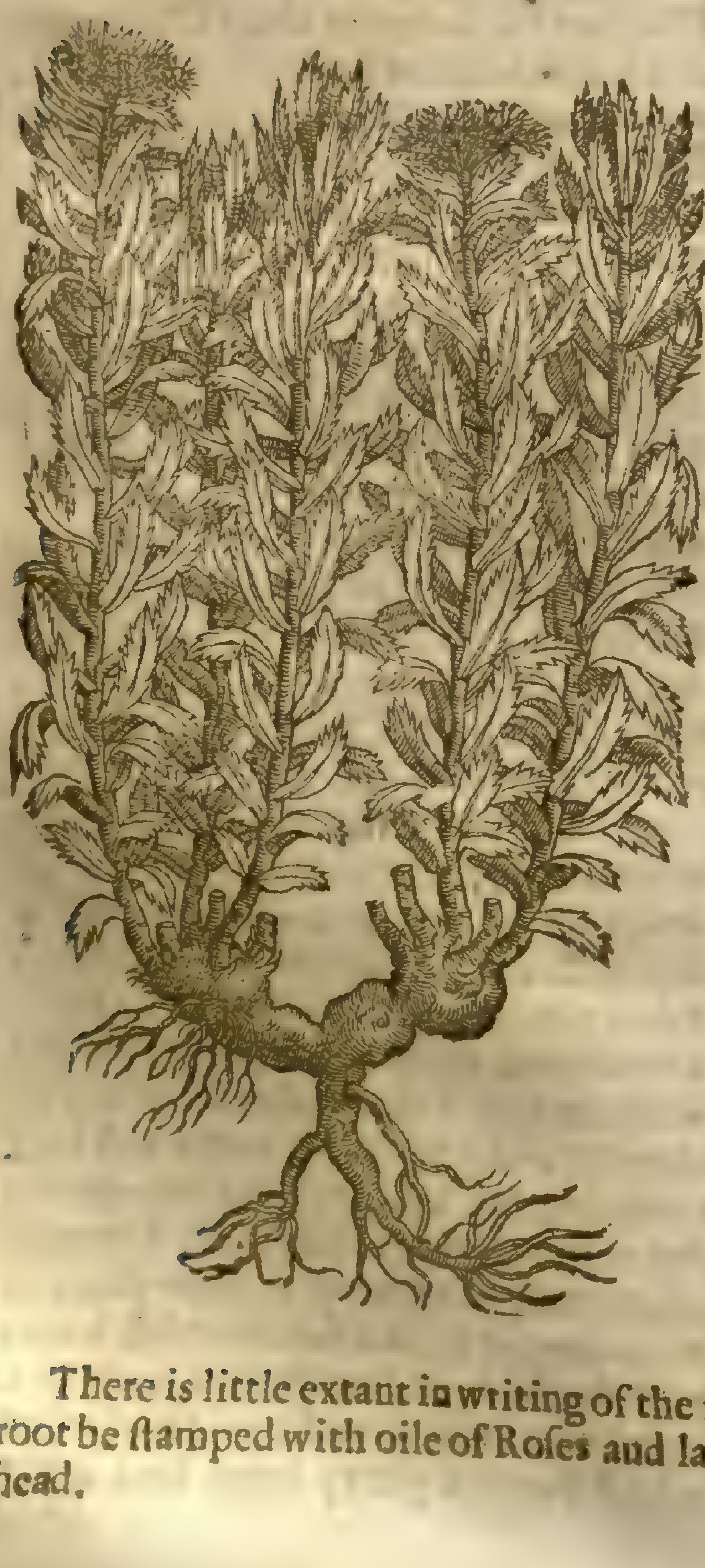
¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sea Nauel-woort prouoketh vrine, and digeſteth the filthineſſe and ſlimineſſe gathered in the joynts.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, drunke in wine, bring downe great ſtore of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropſie, and it maketh a good plaiſter to eaſe the paine of the gout.

CHAP. 153. *Of Roſe-root, or Roſewoort.*

Rhodia Radix.
Rooſe-root.



Rhodiola rosea, [illegible] Sm. [illegible] 4. 246

¶ *The Deſcription.*

ROſewoort hath many ſmall, thicke, and fat ſtems, growing from a thicke and knobby root: the vpper end of it for the moſt part ſtandeth on the ground, and is there of a purpliſh colour, bunched & knobbed like the root of Orpin, with many hairy ſtrings hanging thereat, of a pleaſant ſmel when it is broken, like the damaske roſe, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are ſet round about the ſtalks, euen from the bottome to the top, like thoſe of the field Orpin, but narrower, and more ſnipt about the edges. The floures grow at the top, of a faint yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth very plentifully in the North part of England, eſpecially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brookes ſides, and not elſewhere that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Iſland in the Mediterranean ſea, called Rhodes: but doubtleſſe it took his name *Rhodia radix*, of the root which ſmelleth like a roſe: in Engliſh, Roſe-root, and Roſe-woort.

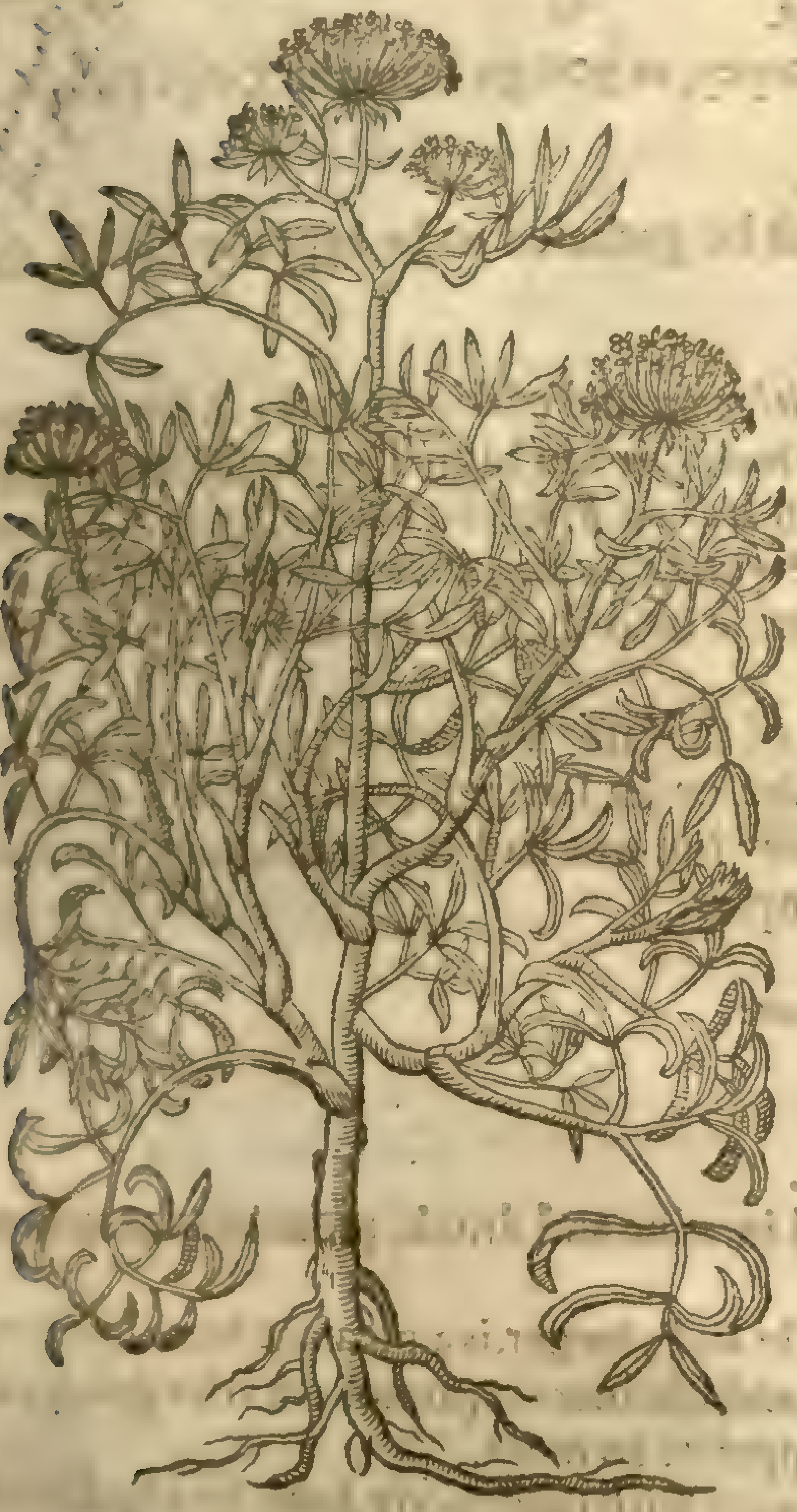
¶ *The Vertues.*

There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Roſewoort: but this I haue found, that if the root be ſtamped with oile of Roſes and laid to the temples of the head, it eaſeth the paine of the head.

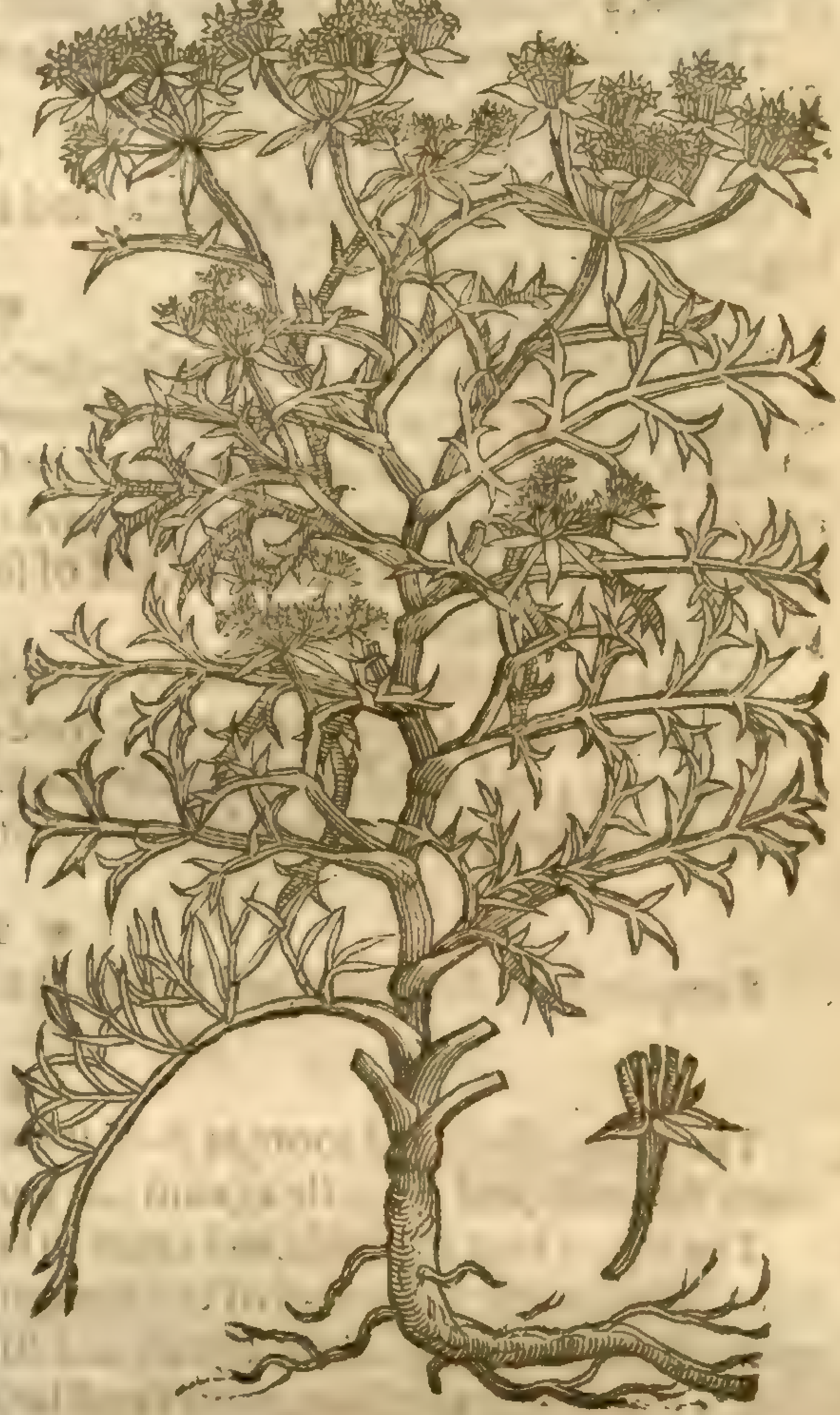
CHAP.

CHAP. 154. *Of Sampier.*

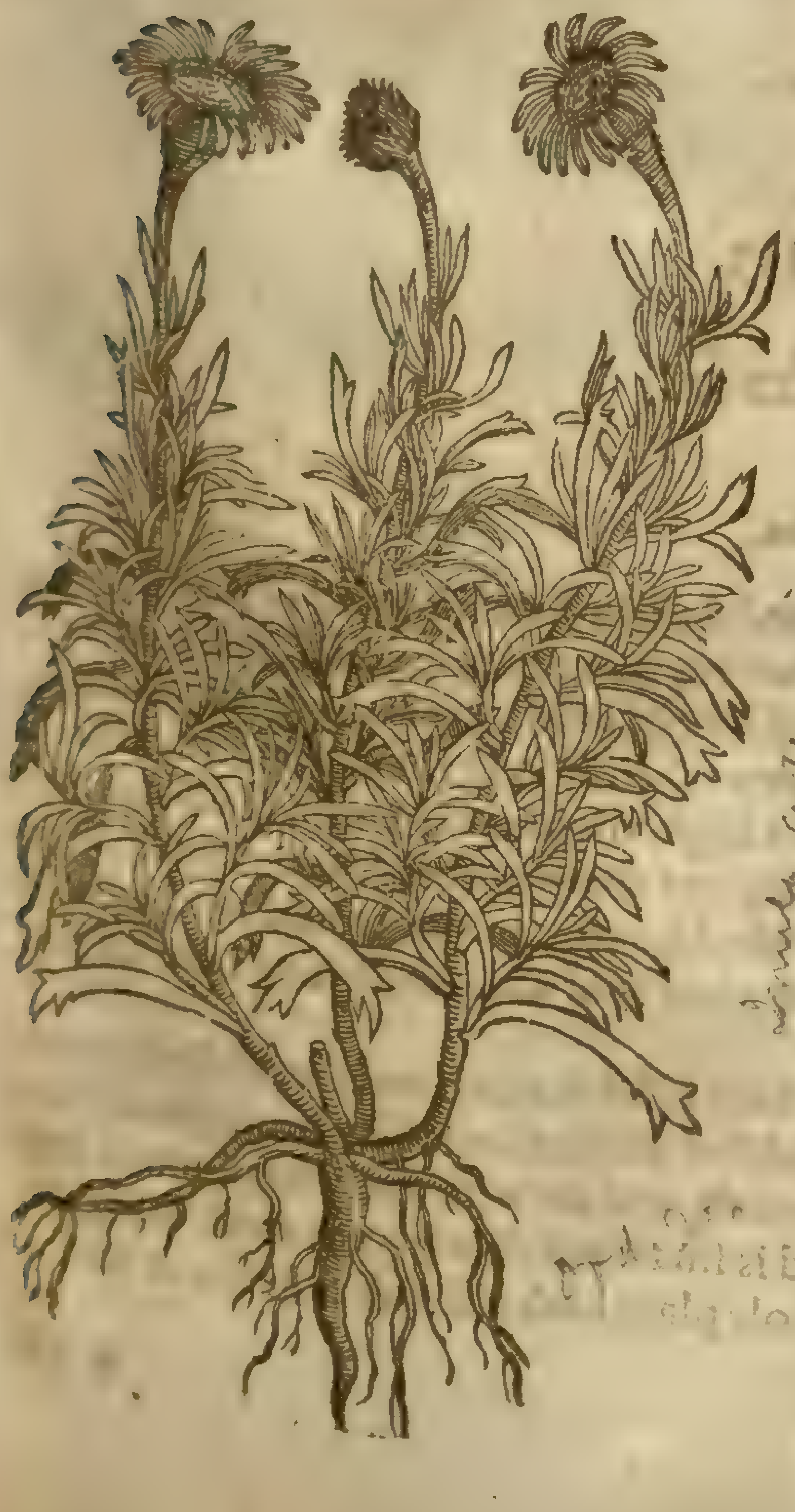
1 *Crithmum marinum.*
Rocke Sampier.



2 *Crithmum ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Sampier.



3 *Crithmum chryſanthemum.*
Golden Sampier.



Inula crithmoides [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ROcke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues ſomwhat like thoſe of the leſſer Purſlane, of a ſpicie taſte,with a certain ſaltneſſe ; amongſt which riſes vp a ſtalk diuided into many ſmal ſpraies or ſprigs,on the top whereof grow ſpoky tufts of white floures , like the tufts of Fennell or Dill ; after that comes the ſeed, like the ſeed of Fenell,but greater : the root is thicke and knobby,beeing of ſmell delightfull and pleaſant.

2 The ſecond Sampier, called *Paſtinaca marina*,or ſea Parſnep,hath long fat leaues very much jagged or cut euen to the middle rib, ſharp or prickely pointed, which are ſet vpon large fat jointed ſtalks ; on the top wherof do grow tufts of whitiſh or elſe reddiſh floures. The ſeed is wrapped in thorny husks:the root is thicke and long,not vnlike to the Parſenep, very good and wholſome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many ſtalks from one root, compaſſed about with a multitude of long fat leaues , ſet together by equal diſtances : at the top whereof come yellow floures. The ſeed is like thoſe of the rock Sampier.

¶ *The Place.*

Rocke Sampier growes on the rocky clifts at Douer, Winchelſey, by Rie, about Southampton, the Iſle of Wight, and moſt rocks about the Weſt and North parts of England.

The ſecond groweth neere the ſea vpon the ſands and Baych betweene Wnitſtable and the Iſle of Tenet, by Sandwich, and by the ſea neere Weſt-cheſter.

The third growes in the myrie marſh in the Iſle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings Ferrey to Sherland houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Rocke Sampier flouriſheth in May and Iune, and muſt be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Rock Sampier is called in Greeke κρίθμον: in Latine *Crithmum*, and of diuers *Bati*: in ſome ſhops, *Creta marina*: of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high-Dutch, Meerfenchel: which is in Latine *Fœniculum marinum*, or ſea Fennell: in Italian, *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*; and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spaniſh, *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenol marin*: in Engliſh, Sampier, rock Sampier, and of ſome, Creſtmarine: and theſe be the names of the Sampier generally eaten in ſallads.

The other two be alſo *Crithma* or Sampiers, but moſt of the later Writers would draw them to ſome other plant; for one calls the ſecond *Paſtinaca marina*, or ſea Parſnep; and the third, *Aſter Atticus marinus*; and *Lobel* names it *Chryſanthemum littoreum*: but wee had rather entertaine them as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum* or Sampier.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sampier doth dry, warm, and ſcoure, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues, ſeeds, and roots, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled in wine and drunk, prouoke vrine and womens ſickneſſe, and preuaile againſt the jaundice.

B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in ſallads with oile and vineger, is a pleaſant ſauce for meat, wholſome for the ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, kidnies, and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently: it openeth the ſtoppings of the intrals, and ſtirreth vp an appetite to meat.

C It is the pleaſanteſt ſauce, moſt familiar, and beſt agreeing with mans body, both for digeſtion of meats, breaking of the ſtone, and voiding of grauell in the reins and bladder.

Chap. 155.

Of Glaſſe Saltwort.

¶ *The Description.*

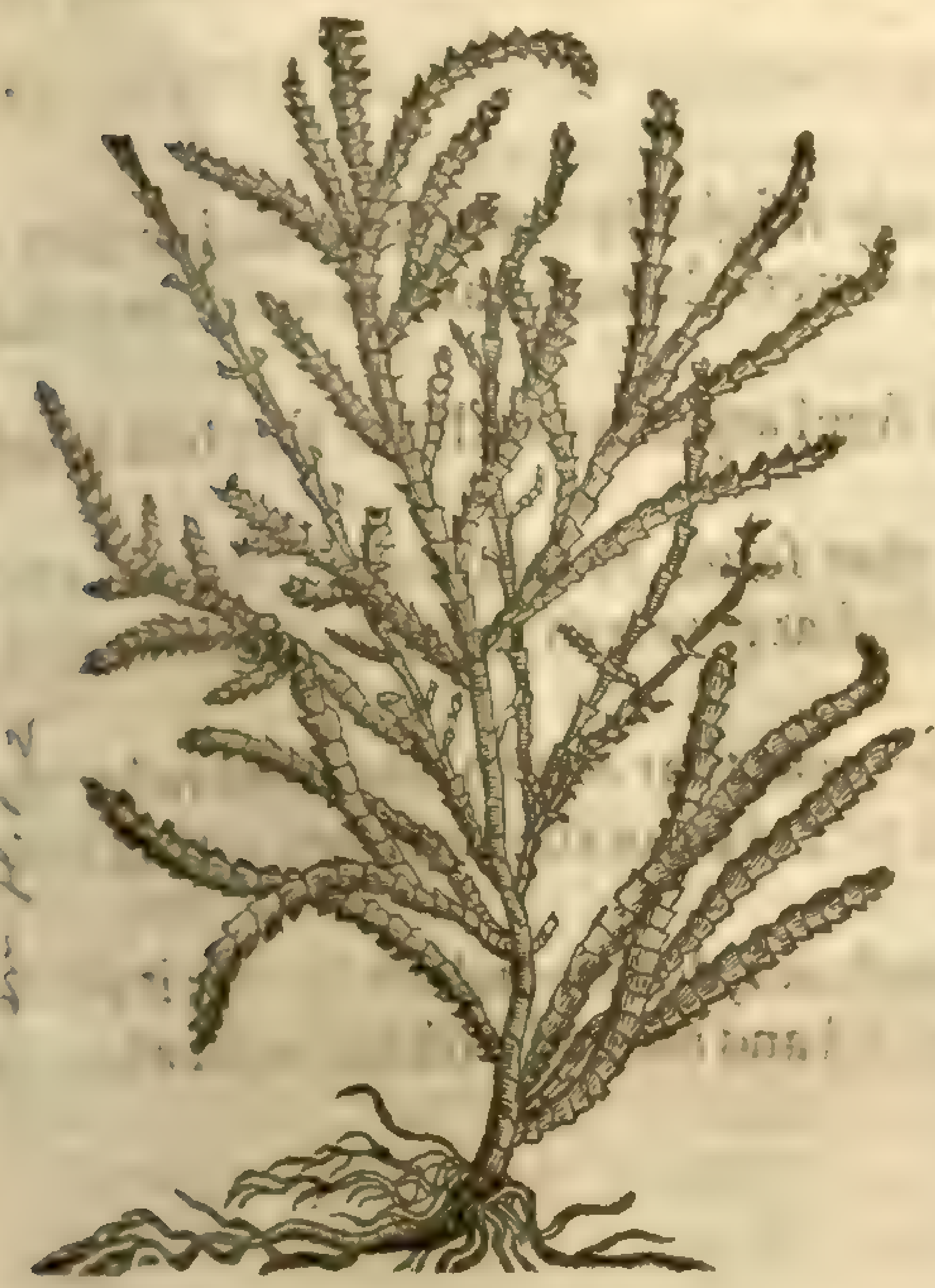
1 Glaſſewort hath many groſſe thicke and round ſtalks a foot high, full of fat and thicke ſprigs, ſet with many knots or joints, without any leaues at all, of a reddiſh greene colour: the whole plant reſembles a branch of Corall: the root is very ſmall and ſingle.

2 There is another kind of Saltwort which hath been taken among the antient Herbariſts for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender ſtalke a cubit high, diuided into many ſmall branches, ſet full of little thicke leaues very narrow, ſomewhat long and ſharp pointed, yet not pricking; amongſt which come forth ſmall ſeed wrapped in a crooked huske, turning round like a crooked perwinkle: the ſtalks are of a reddiſh colour: the whole plant is of a ſalt and biting taſt: the root is ſmall and threddy.

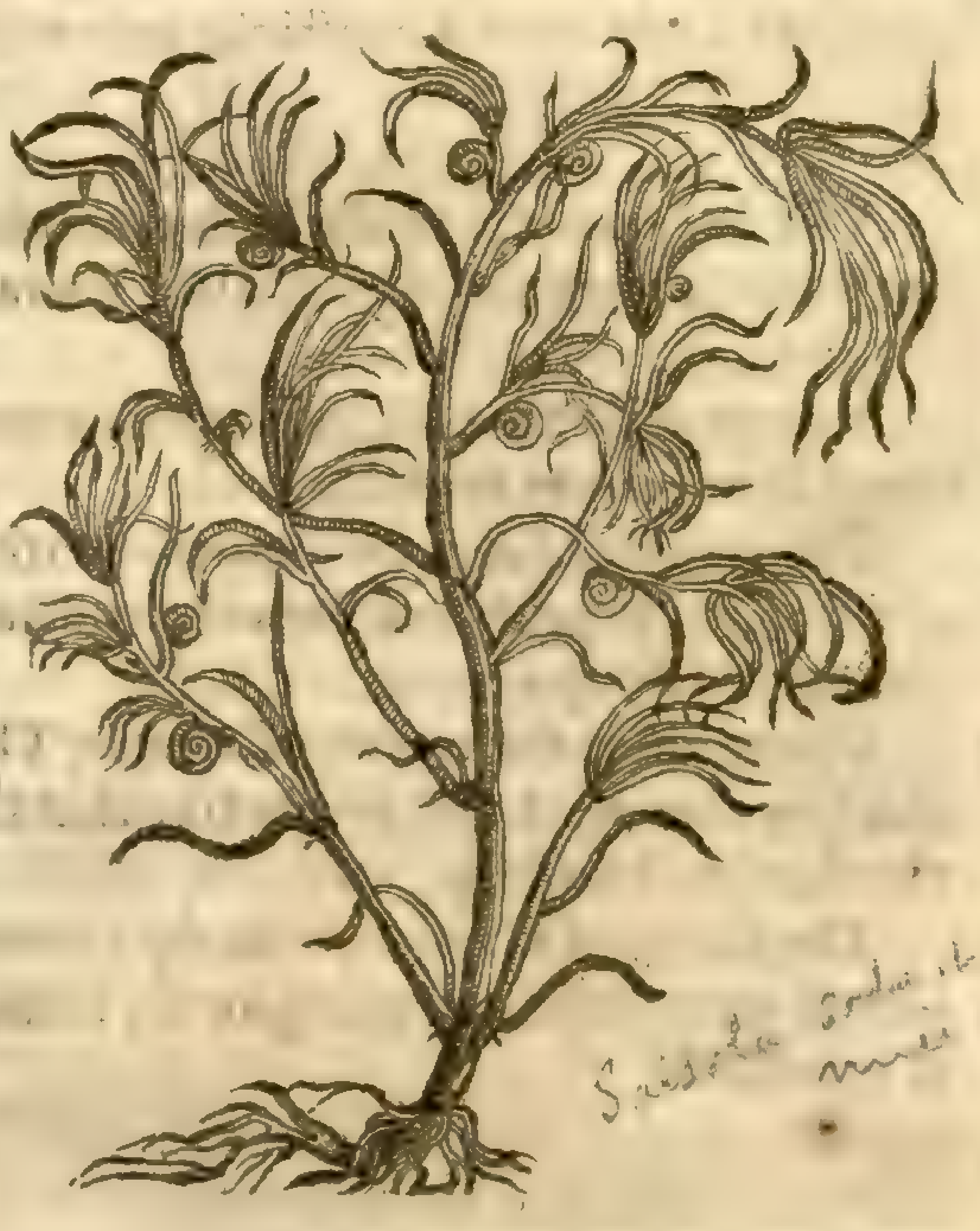
† 3 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Kali*, whereof *Lobel* maketh mention vnder the name of *Kali minus*, which is like to the laſt before remembred, but altogether leſſe, ‡ hauing many ſlender weake branches lying commonly ſpred vpon the ground, and ſet with many ſmall round long ſharp pointed leaues of a whitiſh green colour: the ſeed is ſmall and ſhining, not much vnlike that of Sorrell: the root is ſlender with many fibres: the whole plant hath a ſaltiſh taſte like as the former. *Dodon.* calls this *Kali album.*

¶ The

1 *Salicornia, ſiue Kali geniculatum.*
Glaſſewort, Saltwort, or Sea-graſſe.



‡ 2 *Kali majus ſemine cochleato.*
Snaile Glaſſewort.



Salsola Soda [illegible]

‡ 3 *Kali minus.*
Small Glaſſewort.

ord. 81

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are to be found in ſalt marſhes almoſt euerie where.

‡ The ſecond excepted, which groweth not here, but vpon the coaſts of the Mediterranean ſea. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Saltwort is called of the Arabians, *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Avicen, cap.* 724. deſcribeth them vnder the name of *Vſnen*, which differs from *Vſnee*; for *Vſnee* is that which the Grecians call βρύον: and the Latines *Muſcus*, or Moſſe: of ſome, as *Bap-iſta Montanus*, it hath been iudged to be *Empetron*.

The axen or aſhes hereof, are named of *Matthiolus*, *Syluaticus Soda*: of moſt, *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kinde of difference betweene *Sal Kali* and *Alumen catinum*; That *Alumen catinum* is the aſhes it ſelf, and that the ſalt that is made of the aſhes is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to pouder and mixed with aſhes, which beeing melted together, become the matter whereof glaſſe is made. Which while it is made red hot in the furnace, and is melted, becomming liquid and fit to worke vpon, doth yeeld as it were a fat floting aloft; which when it is cold waxeth as hard as a ſtone, yet is it brittle and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*: in Engliſh, Sandeuer: in French, *Suin de Voirre*: in Italian, *Fior de Criſtallo*, i. Floure of Cryſtal. The herb is alſo called of diuers, *Cali articulatum*, or jointed Glaſſewort: in Engliſh, Crab-graſſe, and Frog-graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Glaſſewort is hot and dry: the aſhes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the aſhes haue a cauſticke or burning facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A little quantitie of the herb taken inwardly doth not only mightily prouoke vrine, but in like ſort caſteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by ſiege waterie humors, and purgeth away the dropſie.

B A great quantitie taken is miſchieuous and deadly: the ſmel and ſmoke alſo of this herb being burnt driues away ſerpents.

C The aſhes are likewiſe tempered with thoſe medicines that ſerue to take away ſcabs and filth of the skin. It eaſily conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh that groweth in poiſonſome vlcers, as *Auicen* and *Serapio* report.

D We reade in the copies of *Serapio*, That *Kali* is a tree ſo great that a man may ſtand vnder the ſhadow thereof: but it is very like that this errour proceeds rather from the interpreter, than from the Author himſelfe.

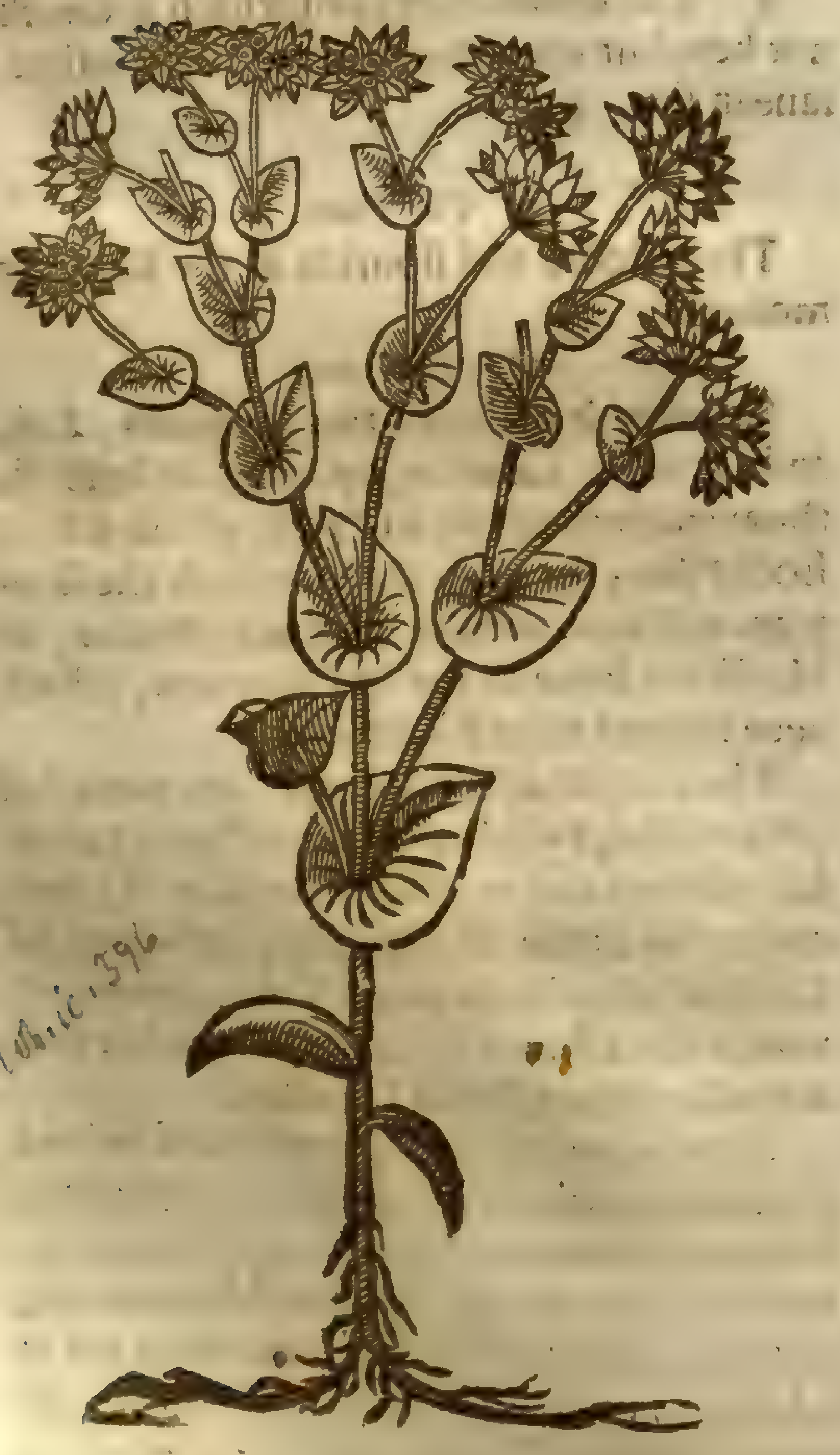
E The floure of Cryſtall, or as they commonly terme it Sandeuer, doth wonderfully dry: it eaſily taketh away ſcabs and mangineſſe, if the foule parts be waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

Chap. 156. *Of Thorow-Wax.*

Brassica orientalis L
[illegible] Smith [illegible]

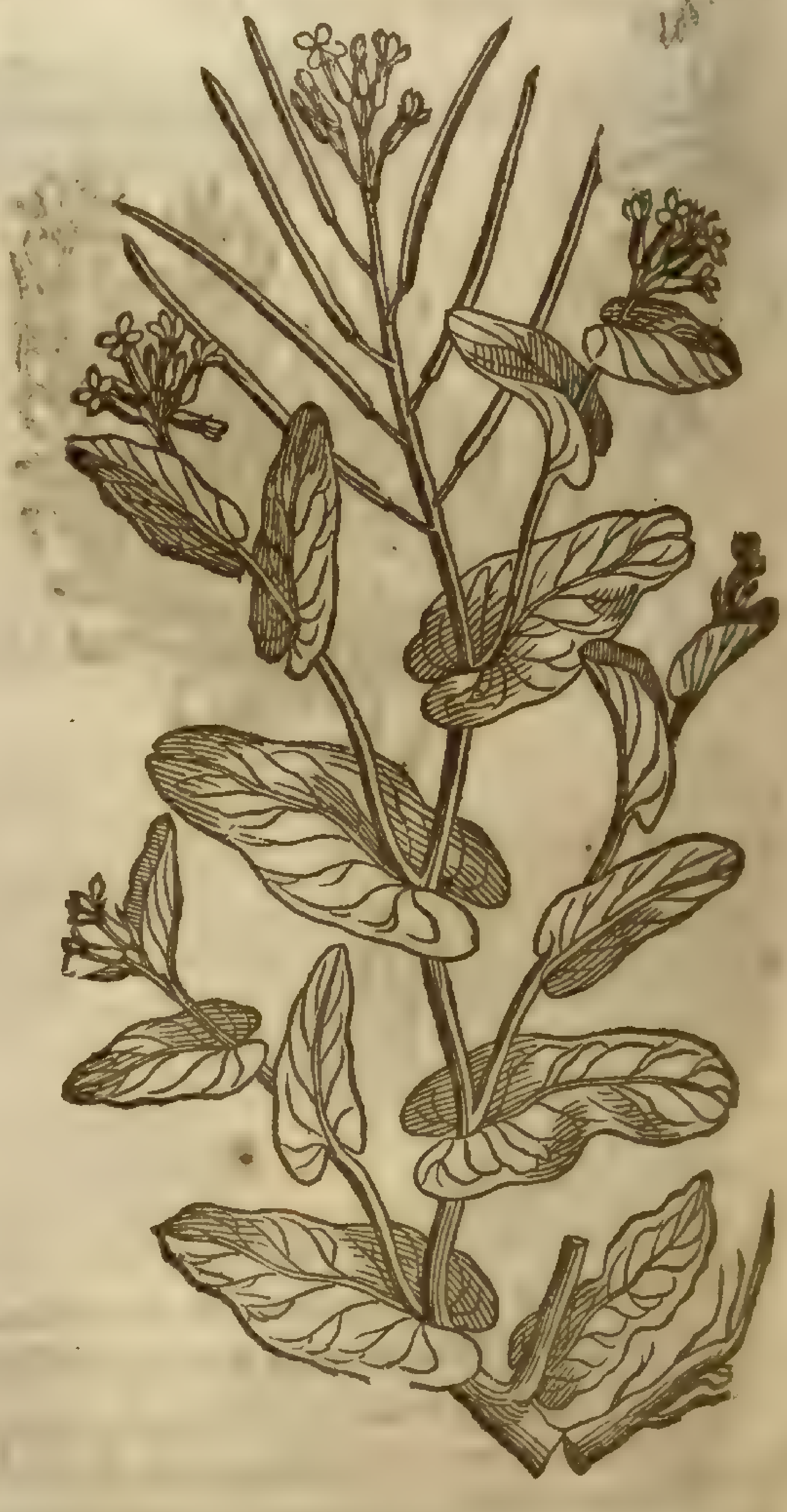
Bupleurum rotundifolium L
Sm. fl. 2, 93
Lob. ic. 396

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Thorow-wax.



2 *Perfoliata ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Thorow-wax.

Lob. ic.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Thorow-wax or Thorow leafe,hath a round,ſlender, and brittle ſtalke, diuided into many ſmal branches, which paſſe or go thorow the leaues,as though they had been drawn or thruſt thorow,and to make it more plain,euery branch grows thorow euery leaf,making them like hollow cups or ſaucers. The ſeed groweth in ſpoky tufts or rundles like Dill,long and blackiſh. The floures are of a faint yellow colour. The root is ſingle,white and threddy.

2 Codded Thorow-wax reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Braſſickes or Colewoorts, hee making it a kind thereof, and calling it *Braſsica ſylveſtris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reaſon,ſith it hath neither ſhape, affinitie,nor likeneſſe with any of the Colewoorts,but altogether moſt vnlike,reſembling very well the common Thorow-wax; whereunto I rather refer it. It hath ſmall,tender,and brittle ſtalkes two foot high,bearing leaues, which wrap and incloſe themſelues round about, although they do not run thorow as the other do, yet they grow in ſuch manner,that vpon the ſudden view thereof,they ſeeme to paſſe thorow as the other:vpon the ſmall branches do grow little white floures; which being paſt,there ſucceed ſlender and long cods like thoſe of Turneps or Nauewes,whoſe leaues and cods do ſomewhat reſemble the ſame,from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorow-wax with leaues like vnto the Nauew. The root is long and ſingle, and dieth when it hath brought forth his ſeed.

There is a wilde kinde hereof growing in Kent in many places among the corn, like the former in each reſpect,but altogether leſſe: the which no doubt brought into the garden would proue the very ſame.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ The firſt deſcribed growes plentifully in many places about Kent,and between Farningham and Ainsford it growes in ſuch quantitie(as I haue bin informed by M^r Bowles) in the corn fields on the tops of the hills,that it may well be termed the infirmitie of them.

The later growes not wilde with vs, that euer I could finde; though *Lobel* ſeemes to affirme the contrarie. ‡

They grow in the gardens of Herbariſts,and in my garden likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune,and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

1 It hath been called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, becauſe the ſtalk doth paſſe through the leafe; following the ſignification of the ſame. We call it in Engliſh, Thorow-wax, and Thorow-leafe.

‡ 2 This by the moſt and beſt part of Writers (though our Author be of another opinion) is very fitly referred to the wilde Coleworts,and called *Braſsica campeſtris* by *Cluſius* and by *Camerarius*: *Braſsica agreſtis* by *Tragus*: yet *Lobel* calls it *Perfoliata Napifolia Anglorum ſiliquoſa.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Thorow-wax is of a dry complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Thorow-wax made of water or wine healeth wounds. The juice is excellent for wounds,made either into oile or vnguent. A

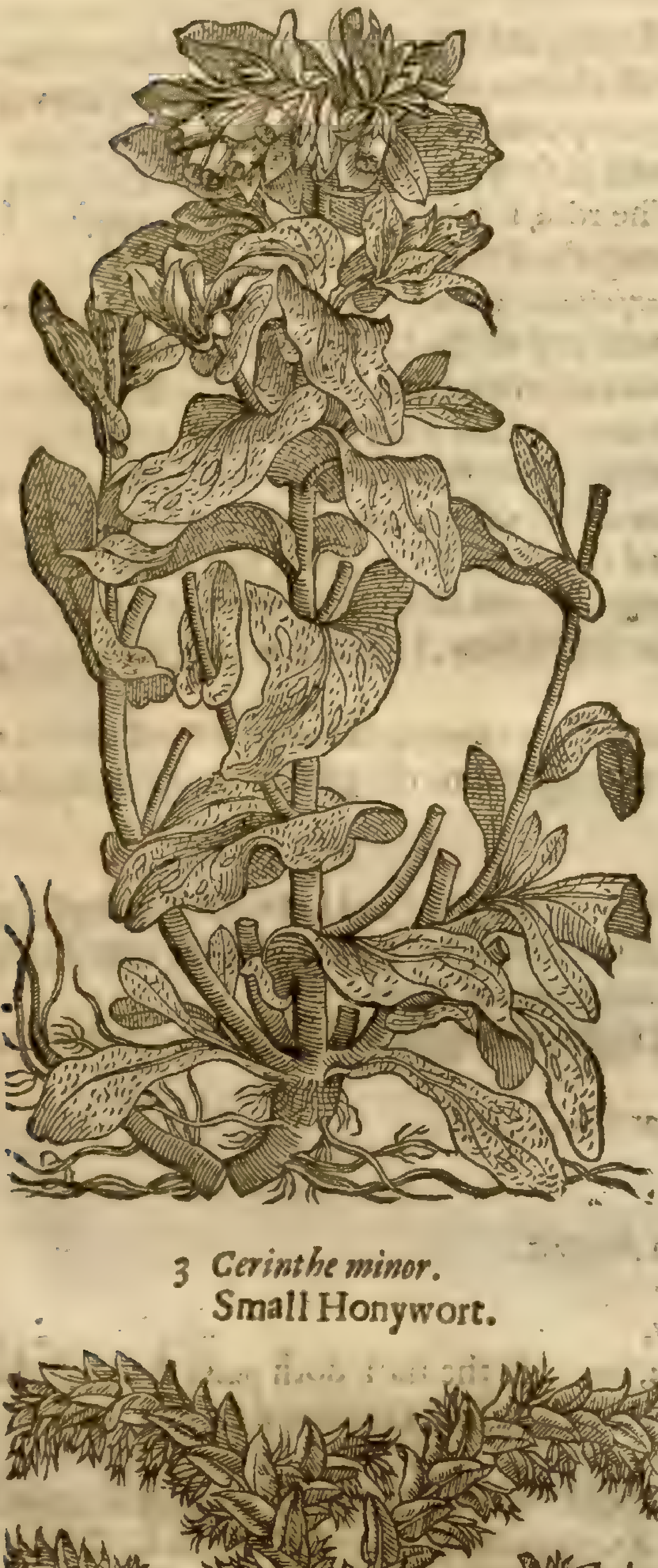
The greene leaues ſtamped,boiled with waxe, oile,roſin,and turpentine, make an excellent Vnguent or oile to incarnate, or bring vp fleſh in deep wounds. B

Chap. 157. *Of Hony-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

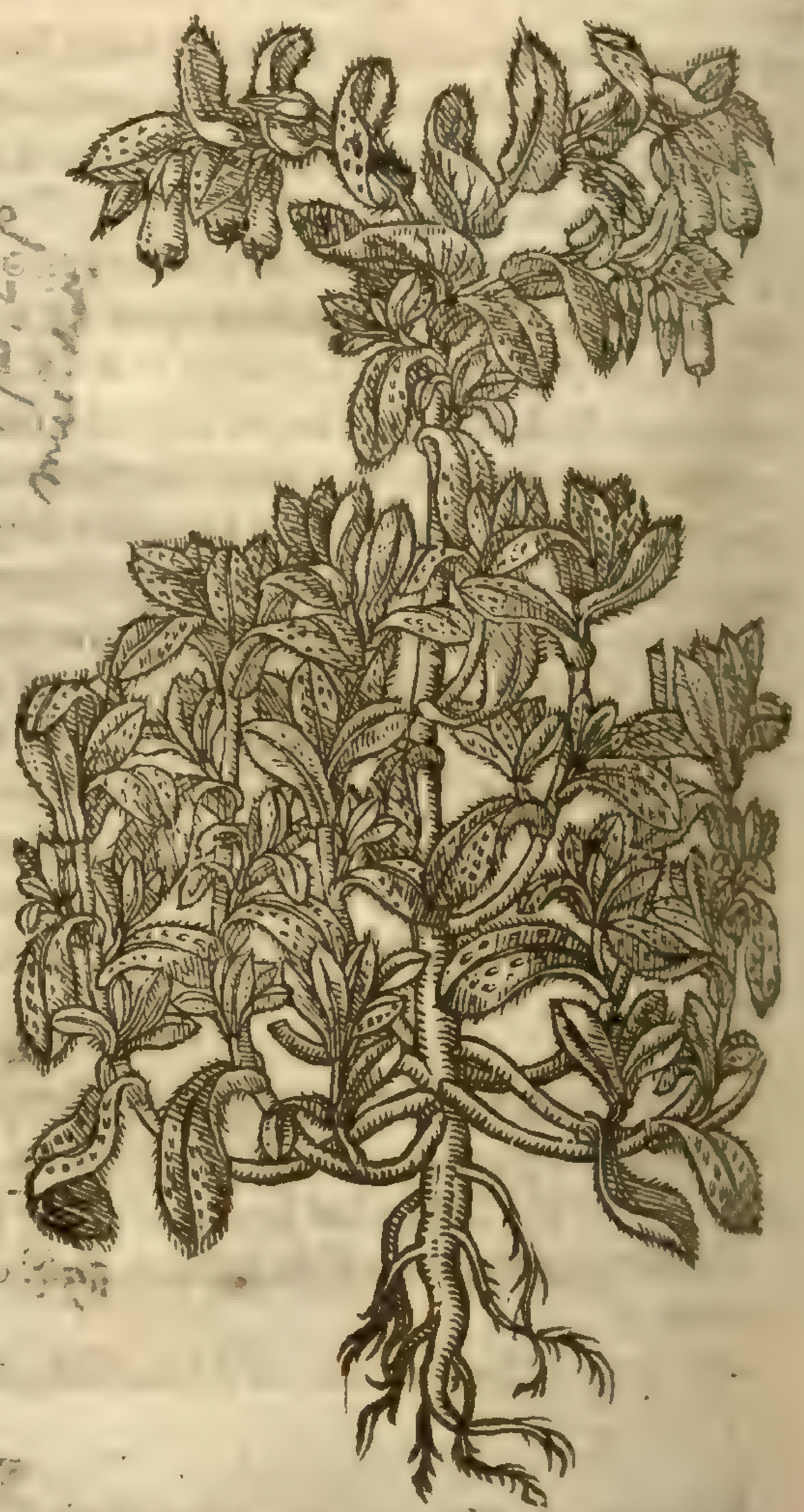
1 *Cerinthe* or Hony-wort riſeth forth of the ground after the ſowing of his ſeed,with two ſmall leaues like thoſe of Baſill; between the which leaues commeth forth a thick fat ſmooth tender and brittle ſtalke ful of juice,that diuides it ſelfe into many other branches, which alſo are diuided into ſundry other armes or branches likewiſe, crambling or leaning toward the ground,being not able without props to ſuſtain it ſelfe,by reaſon of the great weight of

1 *Cerinthe maior.*
Great Honywort.



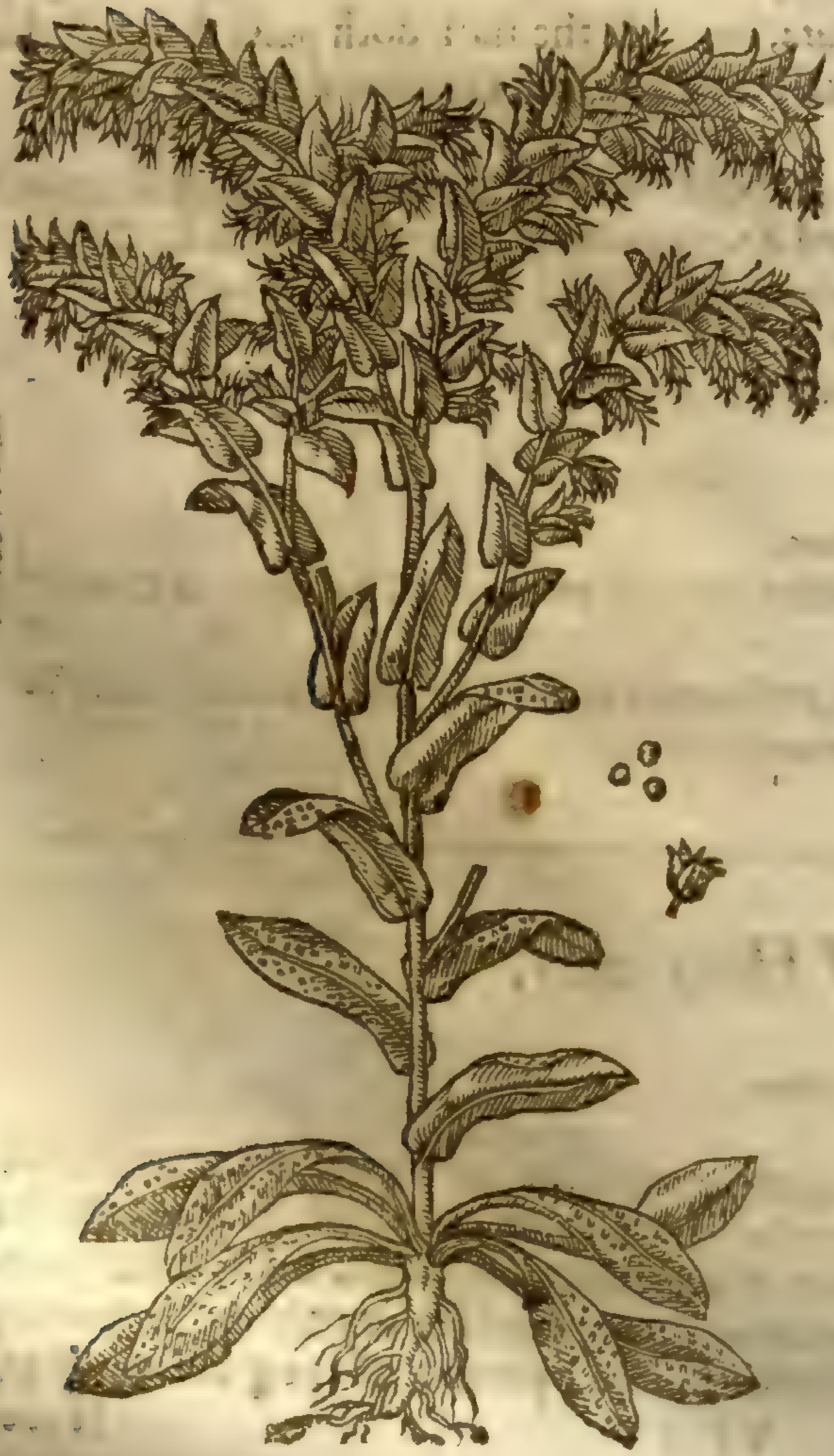
Cerinthe major, & mili, dict

‡ 2 *Cerinthe aſperior flore flauo.*
Rough Honywort.



C. major, L. mili. dict

3 *Cerinthe minor.*
Small Honywort.



C. minor, L mili. dict

leaues, branches, and much juice the whole plant is ſurcharged with; vpon which branches are placed many thicke rough leaues, ſet with very ſharp prickles like the rough skinne of a Thornback, of a blewiſh green colour, ſpotted very notably with white ſtrakes and ſpots, like thoſe leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, and in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Thorow-wax, which leaues do clip or embrace the ſtalke round about: from the boſome whereof come forth ſmall cluſters of yellow floures, with a hoope or band of bright purple round about the middeſt of the yellow floure. The floure is hollow, faſhioned like a little box, of the taſt of hony when it is ſucked, in the hollownes wherof are many ſmal chiues or threads; which beeing paſt, there ſucceed round blacke ſeed contained in ſoft skinny husks. The root periſheth at the firſt approch of winter. ‡ This varieth in the colour of the floures, which are yellow or purple, and ſometimes of both mixt together. ‡

‡ 2 The leaues of this other great Honywort of *Cluſius* deſcription, are ſhaped like thoſe laſt deſcribed, but are narrower at their ſetting on, and rougher; the floures alſo are yellow, but in ſhape & magnitude like the former, as it is alſo in the ſeeds & all other parts thereof. ‡

3 This

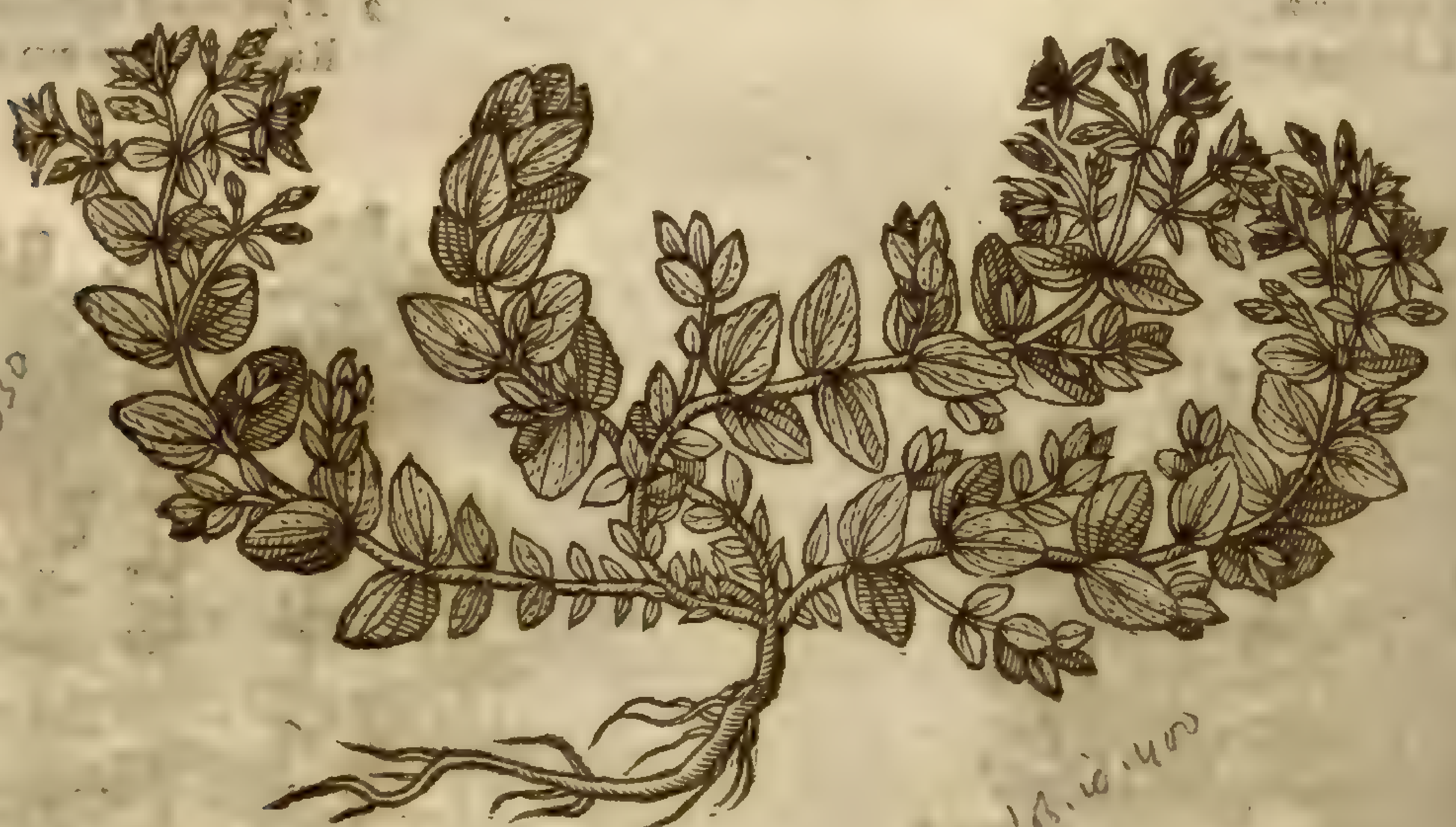
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Saint Iohns wort hath browniſh ſtalks beſet with many ſmall and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eies and the light, do appeare as it were bored or thruſt thorow in an infinite number of places with pinnes points. The branches diuide themſelues into ſundry ſmal twigs, at the top whereof grow many yellow floures, which with the leaues bruiſed do yeeld a reddiſh juice of the colour of bloud. The ſeed is contained in little ſharp pointed huskes blacke of colour, and ſmelling like Roſin. The root is long, yellow, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kind of S. Iohns wort is named *Syriacum*, of thoſe that haue not ſeen the fruitful and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth aboundantly, hauing ſmall leaues almoſt like Rue or Herb-Grace: wherein *Dodonæus* hath failed, intituling the true *Androſæmum* by the name of *Ruta ſylueſtris*; whereas indeed it is no more like Rue than an Apple to an Oiſter. This plant is altogether like the precedent, but ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ It had beene fitter for our Author to haue giuen vs a better and perfecter deſcription of this plant (which as hee ſaith growes ſo abundantly with vs) than ſo abſurdly to cauil with *Dodonæus*, for calling (as he ſaith) the true *Androſæmum*, *Ruta ſylueſtris*: for if that be the true *Androſæmum* which *Dodonæus* made mention by the foreſaid name, why did not our Authour figure and deſcribe it in the next chapter ſaue one, for *Androſæmum*, but followed *Dodonæus* in figuring and deſcribing Tutſan for it? See more hereof in the chapter of Tutſan. I cannot ſay I haue ſeen this plant; but *Lobel* the Author & ſetter forth thereof thus briefly deſcribes it: The leaues are foure times leſſe than thoſe of ours, which grow thicke together as in rundles, vpon ſtalks being a cubit high. The floures are yellow, and like thoſe of our common kinde. ‡

3 Woolly S. Iohns wort hath many ſmall weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues couered ouer with a certain ſoft kinde of downineſſe: among which come forth weake and tender branches charged with ſmall pale yellow floures. The ſeeds and roots are like to the true S. Iohns wort.

‡ 3 *Hypericum tomentoſum Lobelij.* *Lobels* woolly S. Iohns wort.



Hypericum elodes, Sm. E. F. 3, 330

Lob. ic. 401

‡ The figure that our Author gaue was of that which I here giue you the ſecond in the third place, vnder the title of *Hyper. toment. Cluſij*: for *Cluſius* ſaith it was his, and blames *Lobel* for making it all one with that he found about Montpelier: whoſe figure alſo I giue you firſt in the third place that you may ſee what difference you can obſerue by them: for *Cluſius* ſaith, *Lobels* is but an handfull high; yet tells he not vs how high his growes, neither inſtances how they differ, neither can I gather it by *Lobels* deſcription: but I conjecture it thus; That of *Cluſius* his deſcription is taller, more white and hairy, and hath the floures growing along little foot-ſtalks, and not in maner of an vmbel, as in the other.

‡ 4 Beſides theſe two creeping hoary S. Iohns Worts here deſcribed, there is another ſmall kinde which is called by *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minus*; and by *Lobel*, *Hypericum minimum ſupinum Septentrionale*. It growes ſome handfull or more high, with weake and ſlender branches ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ordinarie kinde, but leſſe: the floures are alſo like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but fewer in number, and leſſe. It is to be found in dry and barren grounds, and flours at the ſame time as the former.

5 I haue obſerued growing in S. Iohns Wood and other places, that kinde of S. Iohns Wort which

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the ſeed drunke for the ſpace of forty daies together cureth the Sciatica, and all aches that happen in the hips.

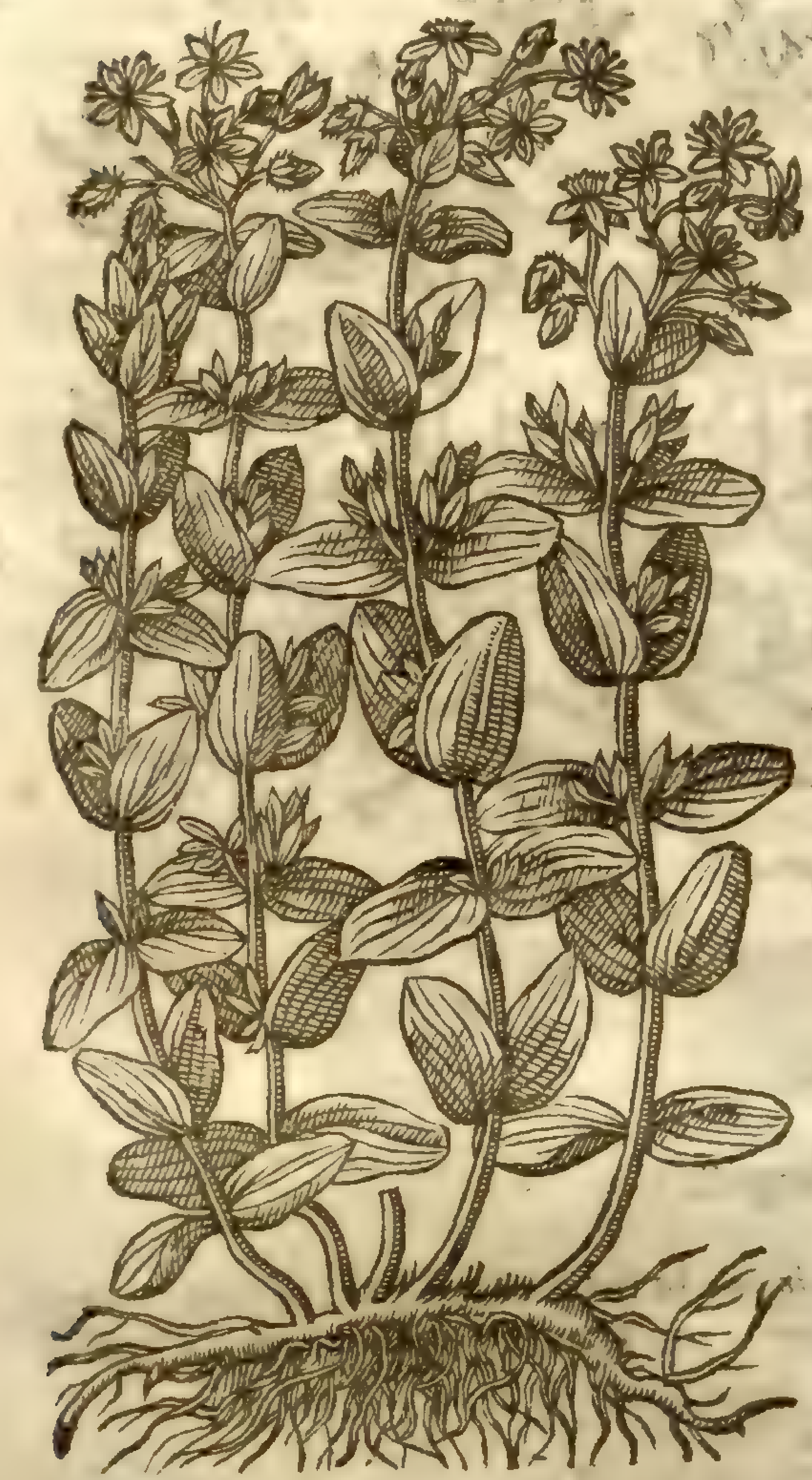
The ſame Author ſaith, That being taken in wine it takes away tertian and quartan Agues.

Chap. 159.

Of S. Peters wort or ſquare S. Iohns graſſe.

Hypericum [illegible]

1 *Aſcyron.*
S. Peters wort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Saint Peters wort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a ſtraight vpright ſtalk ſomwhat brown, ſet by couples at certaine diſtances, with leaues much like thoſe of S. Iohns Wort, but greater, rougher, and rounder pointed: from the boſom of which leaues come forth many ſmall leaues, the which are not bored through, as thoſe of S. Iohns Wort are; yet ſomtimes there be ſome few ſo bored through. The floures grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and floures when they are bruiſed do yeeld forth a bloudy juice as doth S. Iohns wort, whereof this is a kind. The root is tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

‡ 2 Vpon diuers boggy grounds of this kingdome is to be found growing that S. Peters Wort which *Cluſius* deſcribes in his *Auctarium* by the name of *Aſcyrum ſupinum* ἑλῶδες. This ſends forth diuers round hairy creeping ſtalks, which heere and there put vp new fibres or roots, and theſe are ſet at certain ſpaces with very round and hairy leaues of a whitiſh colour, two at a joint, and on the tops of theſe ſtalks grow a few ſmall yellow floures which conſiſt of fiue leaues apiece. Theſe ſtalks ſeldome ſend forth branches, vnleſſe it be one or two at the tops: it may well be called in Engliſh, Round leaued S. Peters wort. ‡ 2. H. elodes L. [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

S. Peters wort or S. Iohns graſſe groweth plentifully in the North parts of England, eſpecially in Landſdale and Crauen: I haue found it in many places of Kent, eſpecially in a copſe by Mr. *Sedleys* houſe neere South-fleet.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth when S. Iohns wort doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄσκυρον: the Latines haue no other name but this Greek name *Aſcyron.* It is called of ſome *Androſæmum*: *Galen* makes it both a kind of Tutſan and S. Iohns wort, & ſaith it is named *Aſcyron*, or *Aſcyroides*: in Engliſh, S. Peters wort, Square or great S. Iohns graſſe, and of ſome Hardhay. Few know it from S. Iohns wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herb is of temperature hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is endued with the ſame vertues that S. Iohns wort is. The ſeed, ſaith *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, being drunk in foure ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by ſiege cholericke excrements.

Chap.

CHAP. 160. *Of Tutſan or Parke leaues.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

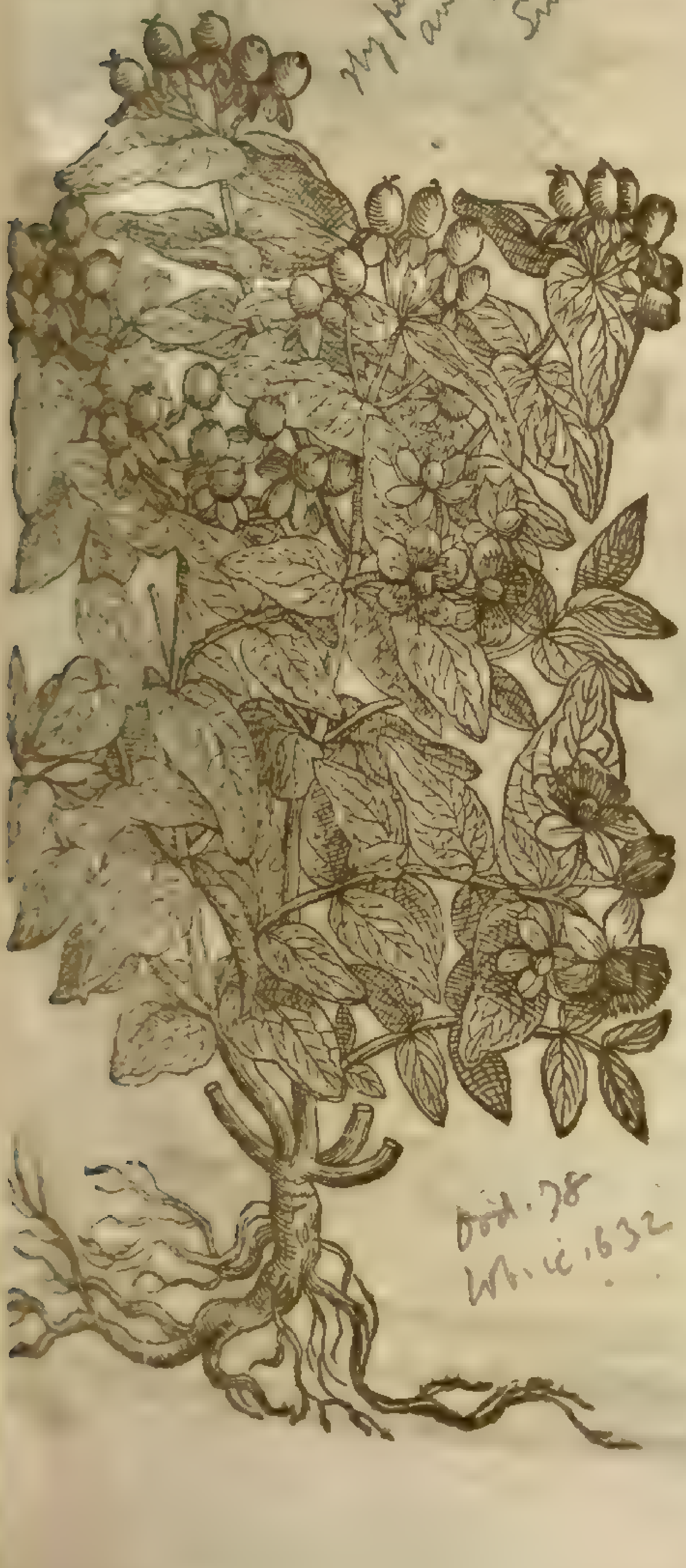
1 THe ſtalks of Tutſan be ſtraight,round,chamfered or creſted,hard and wooddy, beeing for the moſt part two foot high. The leaues are three or foure times bigger than thoſe of S.Iohns wort,which be at the firſt green; afterwards and in the end of Summer of a darke red colour: out of which is preſſed a juice not like blacke bloud, but Claret or Gaſcoigne wine. The floures are yellow,and greater than thoſe of S.Peters wort;after which riſeth vp a little round head or berry; firſt green,afterwards red,laſt of all blacke,wherein is contained yellowiſh red ſeed: the root is hard,wooddy,and of long continuance.

‡ 2 This,which *Dodonæus* did not vnfitly call *Ruta ſylveſtris Hypericoides*, and which others haue ſet forth for *Androſæmum*,and our Author the laſt chapter ſaue one affirmed to be the true *Androſæmum*, (though here it ſeemes he had either altered his mind,or forgot what he formerly wrot) may fitly ſtand in competition with the laſt deſcribed, which may paſſe in the firſt place for the *Androſæmum* of the Antients; for *adhuc ſub judice lis eſt*. I will not here inſiſt vpon the point of controuerſie,but giue you the deſcription of the plant,which is this:It ſends vp round ſlender reddiſh ſtalks ſome two cubits high,ſet with fewer yet bigger leaues than the ordinarie S.Iohns wort,and theſe alſo more hairy: the floures and ſeeds are like thoſe of the common S.Iohns wort,but ſomewhat larger: it growes in ſome mountainous wooddy places; and in the *Aduerſaria* it is called *Androſæmum excellentius,ſeu magnum*: and by *Dodonæus* (as we but now noted) *Ruta ſylveſtris Hypericoides*, thinking it to be the *Ruta ſylueſtris* which is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib.*3. *cap*.48. in the old Greeke edition of *Manutius*, Κεφ. νμζ. And in that of *Marcellus Virgilius* his interpretation, in the chapter and booke but now mentioned; but rejected amongſt the *Nothi* in the Paris edition, *Anno* 1549. You may finde the deſcription alſo in *Dodonæus*, *Pempt. primæ, lib.*3. *cap*.25. whither I refer the Curious,being loth here to inſiſt farther vpon it. ‡

Hypericum androsaemum, Mill. dict. Sm. fl. 3.323

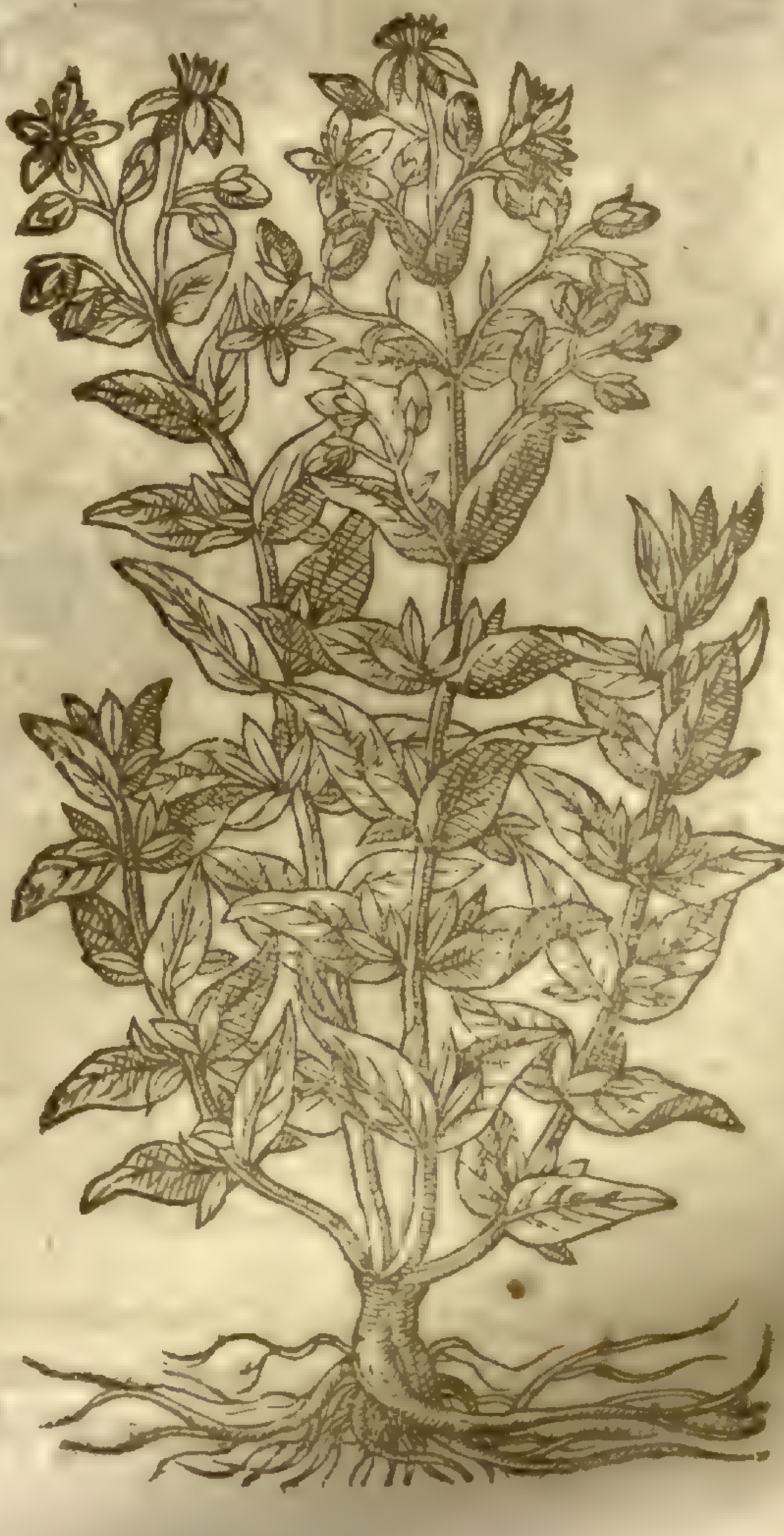
Hypericum hircinum, — Mill. dict.

1 *Clymenon Italorum.*
Tutſan or Parke leaues.



Dod. 78
Lob. ic. 632

‡ 2 *Androſæmum Hypericoides.*
Tutſan S.Iohns wort.



¶ *The Place.*

Tutſan groweth in woods and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſted wood, where the Golden Rod doth grow; in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Iune and Auguſt: the ſeed in the mean time waxeth ripe. The leaues become red in Autumne, at which time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winy juice.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀνδρόσαιμον: and the Latines alſo *Androſæmon*: it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are farre from the truth that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error. It is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh, Tutſan, and Parke leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters wort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed hereof beaten to pouder, and drunke to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholerick excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, prouided that the patient drinke water for a day or two after purging.

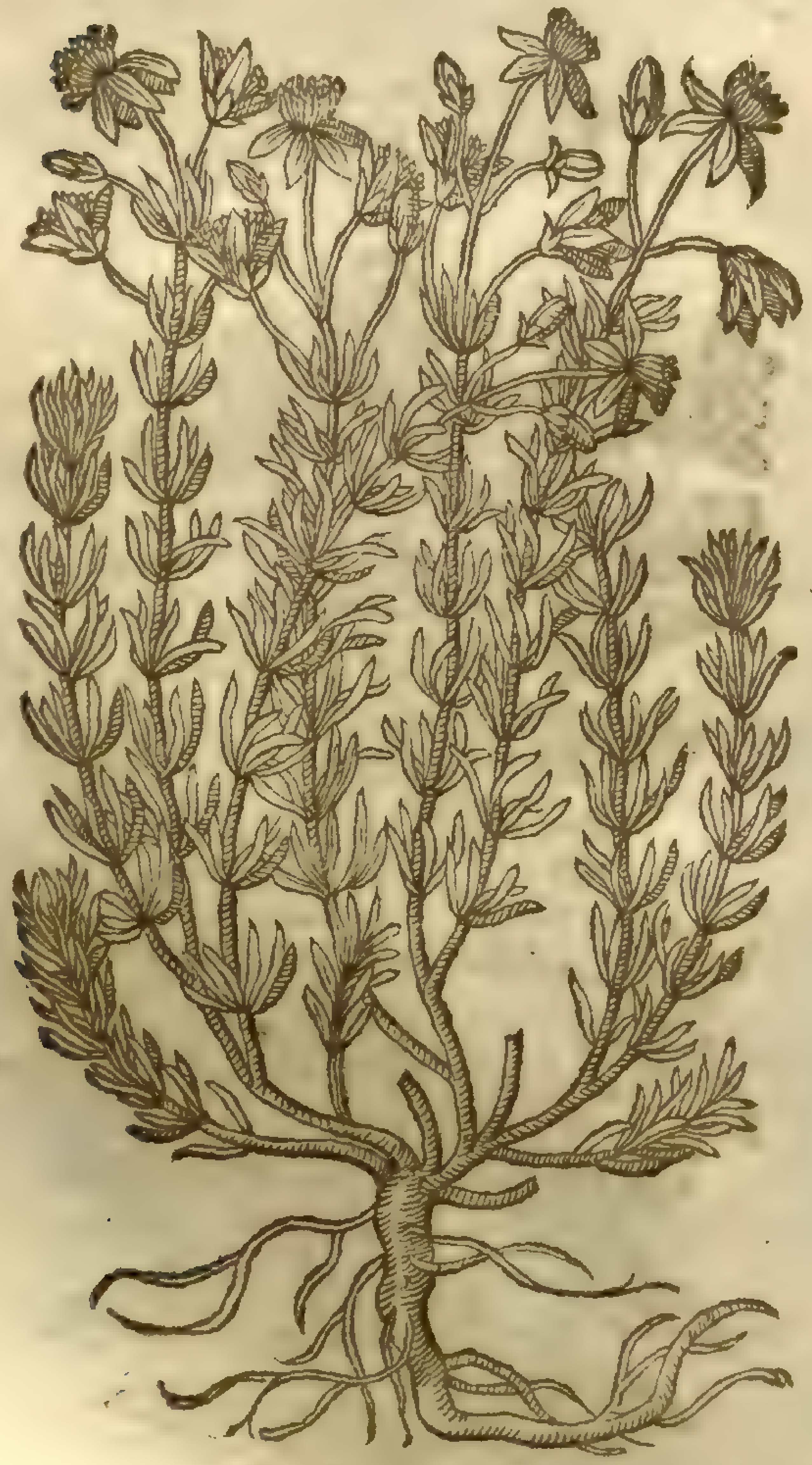
B The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon new wounds it ſtancheth the bloud and healeth them.

C The leaues laid vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs heale them, and many other hurts & griefs; whereof it tooke his name Tout-ſaine or Tutſane, of healing all things.

‡ Chap. 161. *Of baſtard S. Iohns wort.*

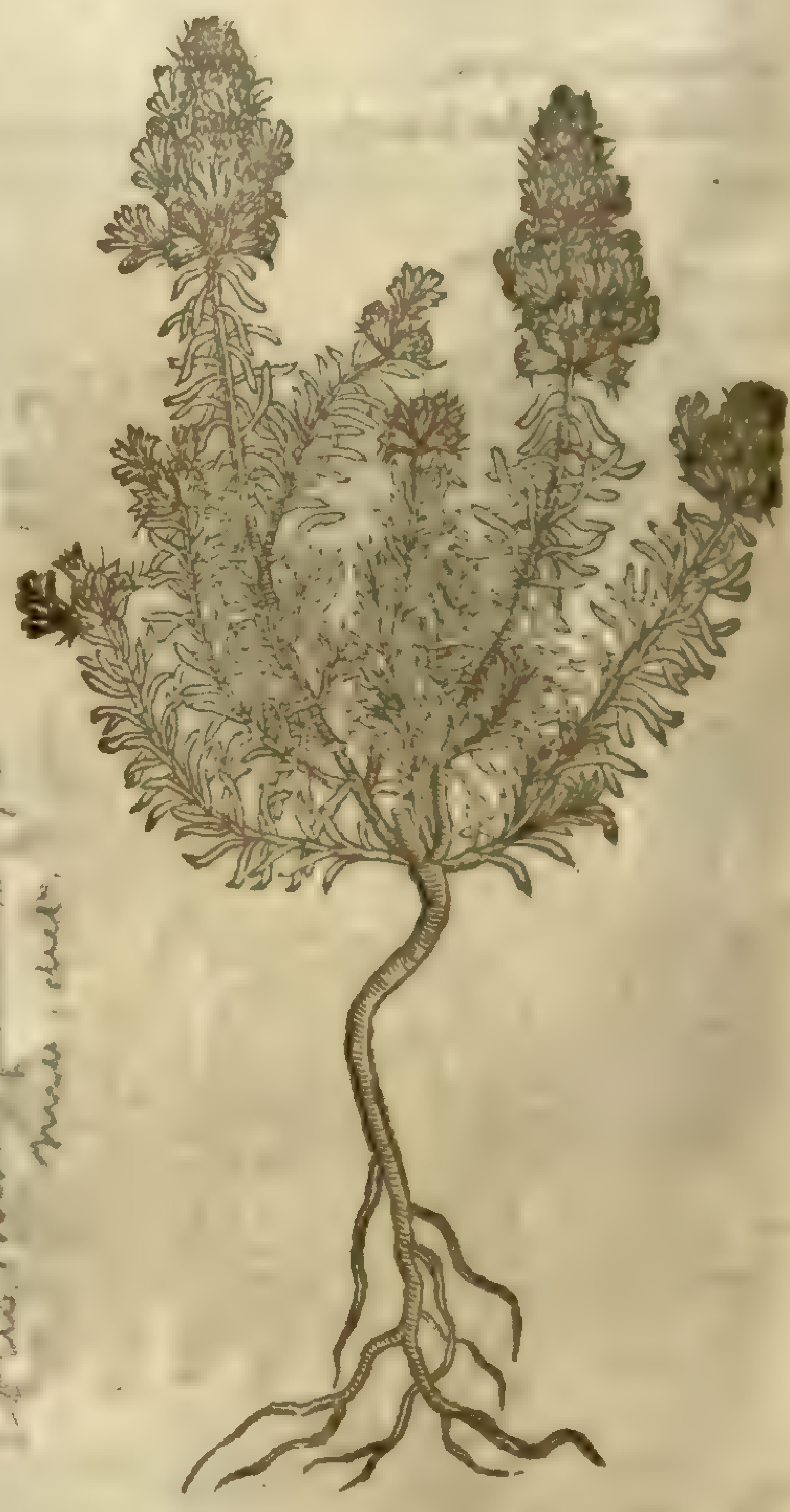
‡ 1 *Coris Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his baſtard S. Iohns wort.

Hypericum coris, [illegible]



‡ 2 *Coris cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
French baſtard S. Iohns wort.

Coris Monspeliensis, [illegible]



‡ The diligence of theſe later times hath been ſuch to finde out the *Materia Medica* of the Antients, that there is ſcarce any Plant deſcribed by them, but by ſome or other of late there haue been two or more ſeuerall plants referred thereto: and thus it hath happened vnto that

which *Dioſcorides lib.3.cap.*174. hath ſet forth by the name of *Coris*; and preſently deſcribes after the kindes of *Hypericon*, and that with theſe words; οἱ δὲ ϗ τοῦτο ὑπερικὸν καλοῦσι. Some alſo call this *Hypericon*; to which *Matthiolus* and others haue fitted a plant, which is indeed a kinde of *Hypericon*, as you may perceiue by the figure and deſcription which I giue you in the firſt place. Some (as *Heſychius*) referre it to *Chamæpitys*, (and indeed by *Dioſcorides* it is placed betweene *Androſæmon* and *Chamæpitys*) and to this that which is deſcribed by *Pena* and *Lobel* in the *Aduerſ.* and by *Cluſius* in his Hiſtorie, may fitly be referred: this I giue you in the ſecond place.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt hath a wooddy thicke and long laſting root, which ſendeth vp many branches ſome foot or more high, and it is ſet at certaine ſpaces with round leaues like thoſe of the ſmall Glaſſe-wort or Sea-Spurry, but ſhorter: the tops of the ſtalkes are diuided into ſundry branches, which carry floures like thoſe of S. Iohns woort, of a whitiſh red colour, with threds in their middles hauing little yellow pendants. It growes in Italy and other hot countries, in places not far from the ſea ſide. This is thought to be the true *Coris*, by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lonicerus*, *Lacuna*, *Bellus*, *Pena*, and others.

2 This from a thicke root red on the outſide ſendeth vp ſundry ſtalkes, ſome but an handfull, other ſome a foot or more long, ſtiffe, round, purpliſh, ſet thicke with leaues like thoſe of Heath, but thicker, more ſucculent and bitter, which ſometimes grow orderly, and otherwhiles out of order. The ſpikes or heads grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a number of little cups, diuided into fiue ſharpe points, and marked with a blacke ſpot in each diuiſion: out of theſe cups comes a floure of a blew purple colour, of a moſt elegant and not fading colour; and it is compoſed of foure little bifide leaues, whereof the two vppermoſt are the larger: the ſeed, which is round and blackiſh, is contained in ſeed veſſels hauing points ſomewhat ſharpe or prickly. It floures in Aprill or May, and is to be found growing in many places of Spaine, as alſo about Mompelier in France; whence *Pena* and *Lobel* called it *Coris Monſpeliaca*; and *Cluſius*, *Coris quorundam Gallorum & Hiſpanorum.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants ſeeme to be hot in the ſecond or third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the ſeeds of *Coris* drunke mooue the courſes and vrine, are good againſt the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the Sciatica; and drunke in Wine, againſt that kinde of Convulſions which the Greekes call *Opiſthotonos*, (which is when the boby is drawne backwards) as alſo againſt the cold fits in Agues. It is alſo good annointed with oyle, againſt the aforeſaid Convulſions. ‡

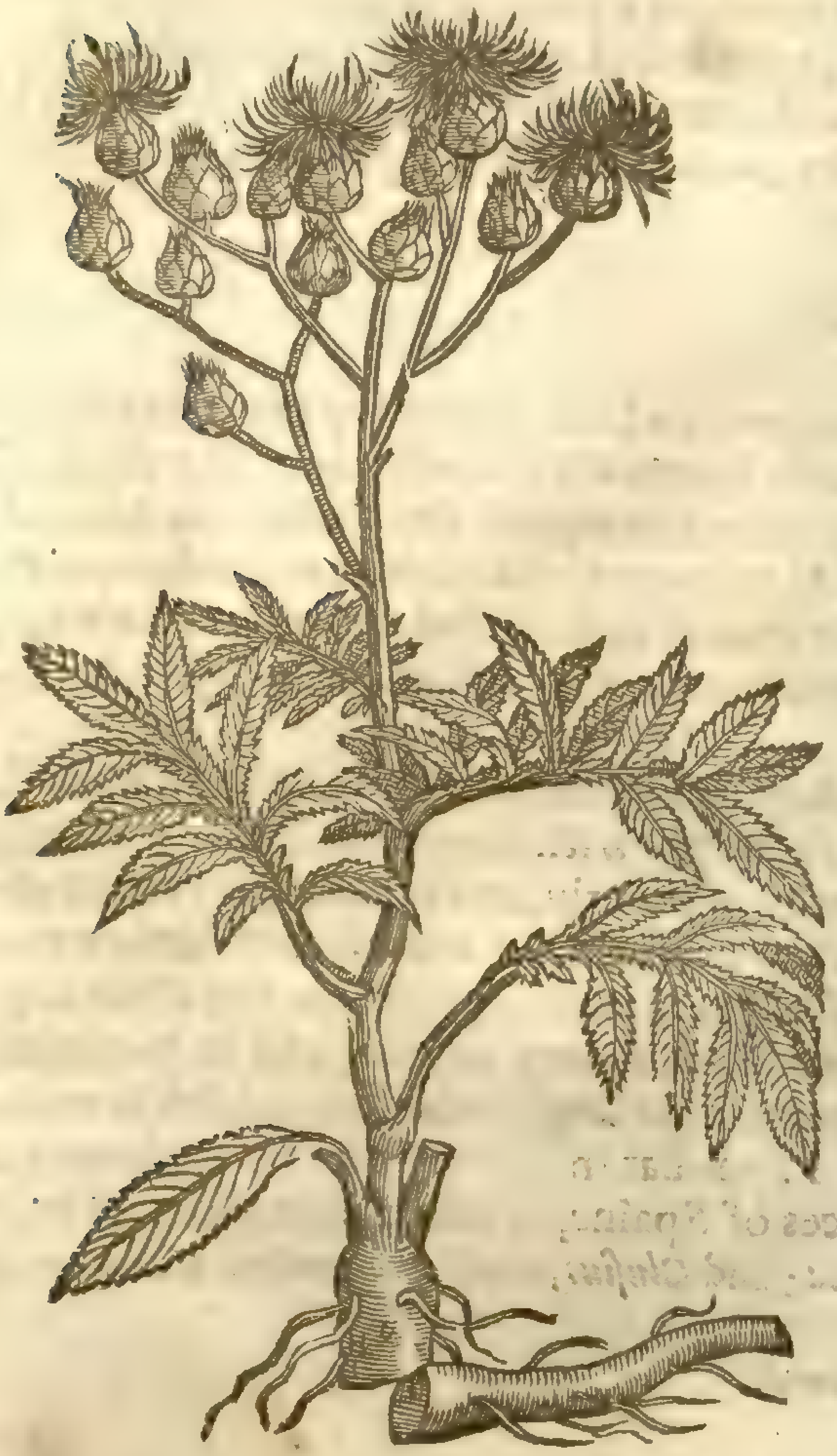
CHAP. 153. *Of the great Centorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

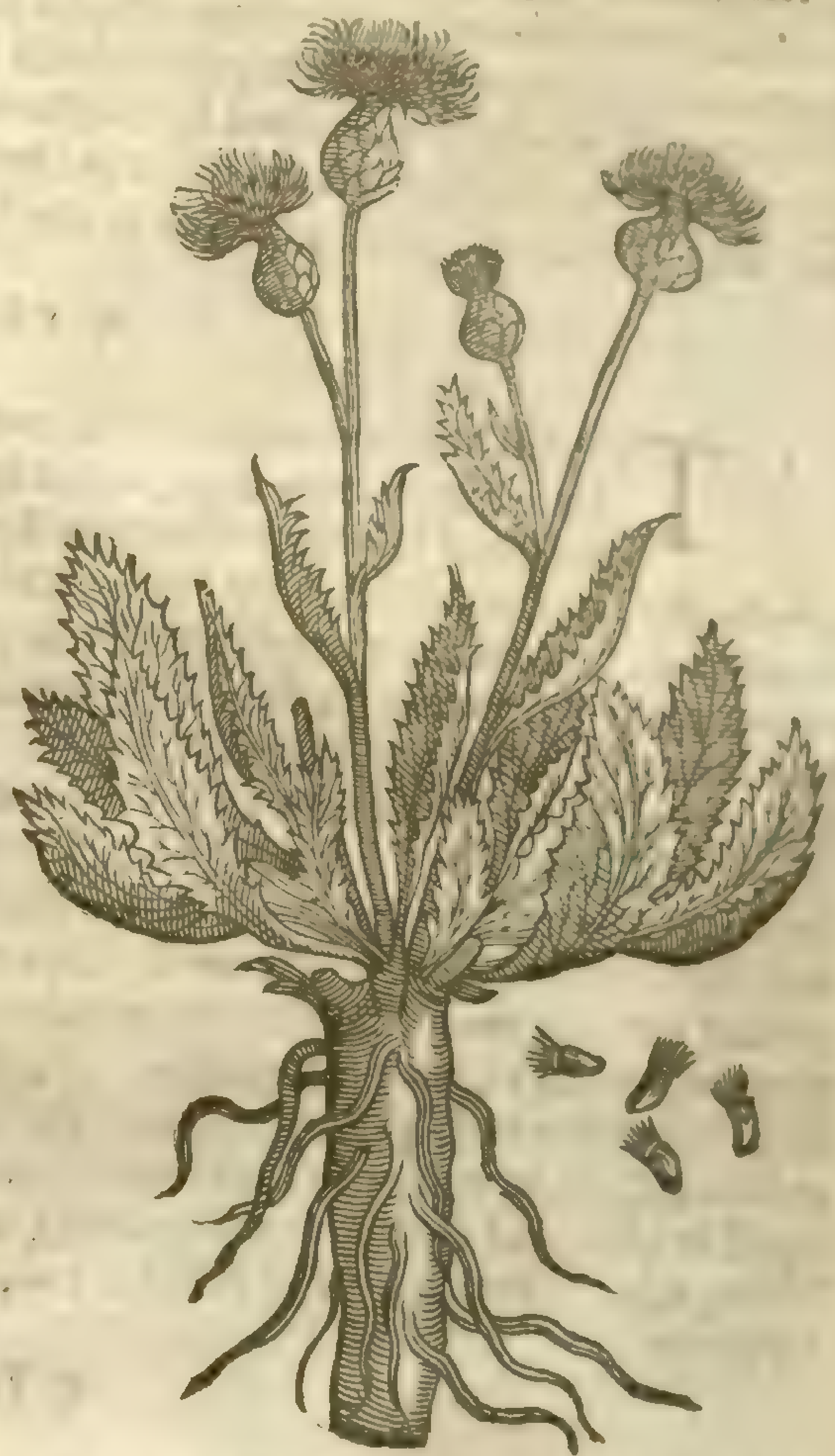
1 THe great Centorie bringeth forth round ſmooth ſtalkes three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were into many parcels like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, and of an ouerworne grayiſh colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes in ſcaly knaps like the great Knapweed, the middle thrums whereof are of a light blew or sky colour: when the ſeed is ripe the whole knap or head turneth into a downy ſubſtance like the head of an Artichoke, wherein is found a long ſmooth ſeed, bearded at one end like thoſe of Baſtard Saffron, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeed of *Carduus Benedictus*. The root is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, and biting the tongue.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Docke, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the root is more oleous or fuller of juyce, otherwiſe like. The floure is of a pale yellow purpliſh colour, and the ſeed is like that of the former.

1 *Centaurium magnum.*
Great Centorie.



‡ 2 *Centaurium majus alterum.*
Whole leaued great Centorie.



¶ *The Place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and in Sunny bankes full of Graſſe and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, in Lycia, Peloponneſus, Arcadia, and Morea: and it is alſo to be found vpon Baldus a Mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewiſe in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Summer, and the roots may be gathered in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, Κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: of *Theophraſtus* alſo *Centauris*: in diuers ſhops falſly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus; a plant differing from great Centorie. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſet downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or All-heales, this great Centorie, and alſo the leſſer, whereof we will write in the next chapter following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophraſtus*, doth in his twenty fifth booke, and fourth chapter write, that they were found out by *Chiron* the Centaure, and ſurnamed *Centauria*. Alſo affirming the ſame thing in his ſixth chapter (where he more largely expoundeth both the Centauries) hee repeateth them to be found out by *Chiron*: and thereupon he addeth, that both of them are named *Chironia*. Of ſome it is reported, That the ſaid *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foot, that was made with an arrow that fell vpon it when he was entertaining *Hercules* into his houſe; whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the wounds of his ſouldiers, for the which purpoſe it is moſt excellent.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree. *Galen* ſaith, by the taſte of the root it ſheweth contrarie qualities, ſo in the vſe it performeth contrary effects.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root taken in the quantitie of two drams is good for them that be burſten, or ſpit bloud; againſt the crampe and ſhrinking of ſinewes, the ſhortneſſe of winde or difficulty of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe but it rather worketh miracles than ordinary cures in greene wounds; for it joyneth together the lips of ſimple wounds in the fleſh, according to the firſt intention, that is, glewing the lips together, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

The root of this plant (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) is a remedy for ruptures, convulſions, and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams, to be giuen with wine to thoſe that are without a feuer, and vnto thoſe that haue, with water. C

Galen ſaith, that the juyce of the leaues thereof performeth thoſe things that the root doth; which is alſo vſed in ſtead of *Lycium*, a kinde of hard juyce of a ſharpe taſte. D

Chap. 142. *Of Small Centorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

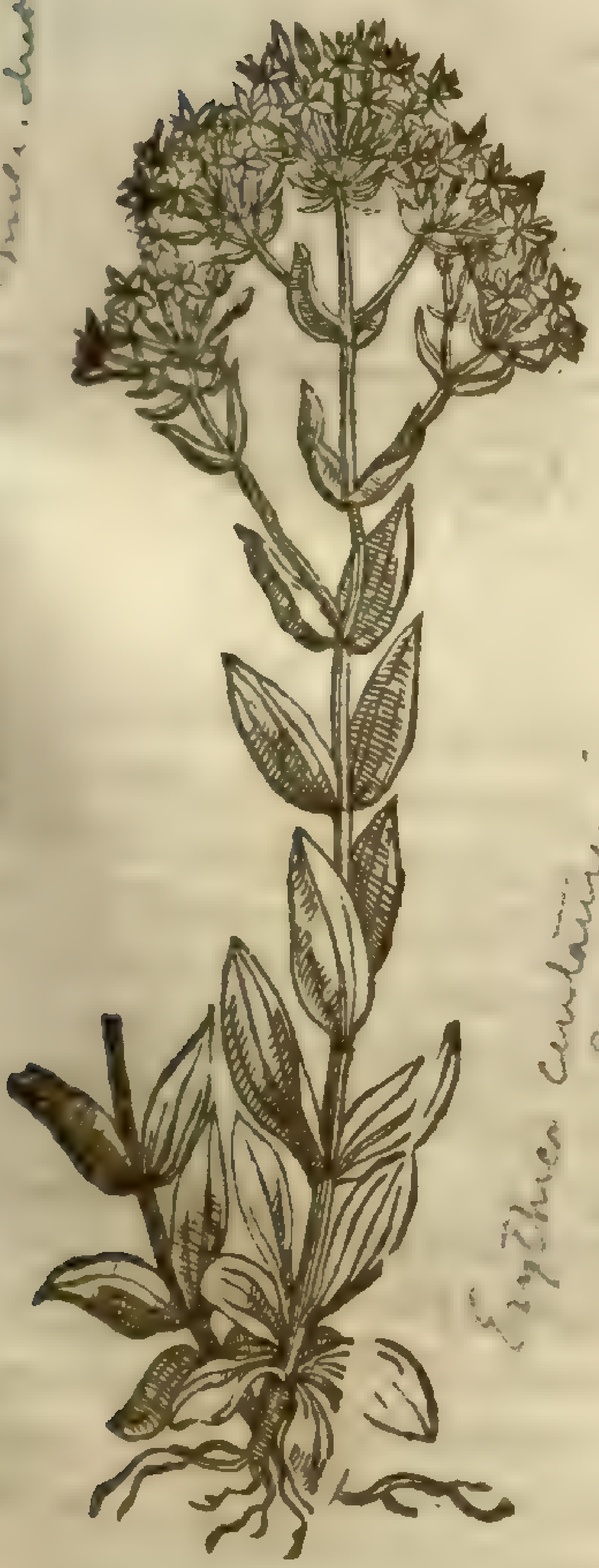
1 The leſſer Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered ſtalke halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bigneſſe of S. Iohns wort: the floures grow at the top in a ſpoky buſh or rundle, of a red colour tending to purple; which in the day time and after the Sun is vp do open themſelues, but towards euening ſhut vp againe: after them come forth ſmall ſeed-veſſels, of the ſhape of wheat cornes; in which are contained very little ſeeds. The root is ſlender, hard, and ſoone fading.

2 The yellow Centory hath leaues, ſtalkes, and ſeed like the other, and is in each reſpect as like, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect yellow colour, which ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ This is of two ſorts; the one with broad leaues through which the ſtalkes paſſe; and the other hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the common Centorie. ‡

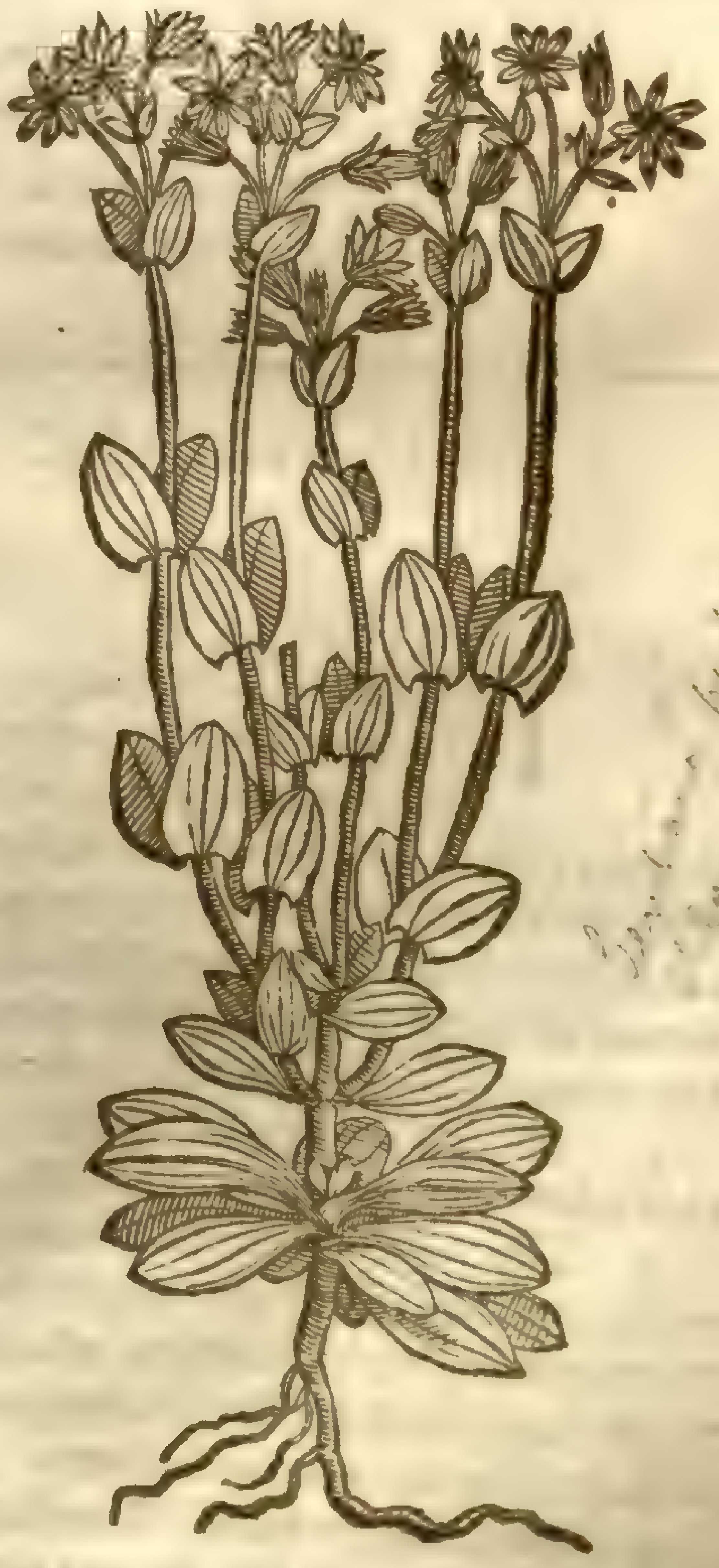
1 *Centaurium parvum.*
Small Centorie.

Gentiana [illegible]
[illegible]



Erythræa centaurium
[illegible] 520

2 *Centaurium parvum luteum Lobelij.*
Yellow Centorie.



[illegible] perfoliata
[illegible] 2.2.[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt is growing in great plenty throughout all England, in moſt paſtures and graſſie fields.

2 The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenehithe in Kent, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be gathered in their flouring time, that is in Iuly and Auguſt: of ſome that gather them ſuperſtitiouſly they are gathered betweene the two Lady daies.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call this, Κενταύριον μικρόν: in Latine it is called *Centaurium minus*; yet *Pliny* nameth it *Libadion*, and by reaſon of his great bitterneſſe, *Fel terræ*. The Italians in Hetruria call it, *Biondella*: in Spaniſh, *Centoria*: in low Dutch, **Centorye**: in Engliſh, ſmall, little, or common Centorie: in French, *Centoire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſmall Centorie is of a bitter quality, and of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree; and the yellow Centorie is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being boyled in water and drunke it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, it helpeth the yellow jaundiſe, and likewiſe long and lingering agues: it killeth the wormes in the belly; to be briefe, it clenſeth, ſcoureth, and maketh thinne humours that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatſoeuer biting things can.

B *Dioſcorides*, and *Galen* after him report, that the decoction draweth downe by ſiege choler and thicke humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; but though we haue vſed this often and luckily, yet could we not perceiue euidently that it purges by the ſtoole any thing at all, and yet it hath performed the effects aforeſaid.

C This Centorie being ſtamped and laid on whileſt it is freſh and greene, doth heale and cloſe vp greene wounds, cleanſeth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.

D The juyce is good in medicines for the eies; mixed with hony it cleanſeth away ſuch things as hinder the ſight; and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue againſt the infirmities of the ſinues, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

E The Italian Phyſitians do giue the pouder of the leaues of yellow Centorie once in three daies in the quantity of a dram, with anniſe or caraway ſeeds, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth againſt the dropſie and greene ſickeneſſe. Of the red floured, *Ioannes Poſtius* hath thus written:

Flos mihi ſuaue rubet, ſed ineſt quoque ſuccus amarus,
Qui juvat obſeſſum bile, aperitque jecur.

My floure is ſweet in ſmell, bitter my juyce in taſte,
Which purge choler, and helps liuer, that elſe would waſte.

Chap. 164. *Of Calues ſnout, or Snapdragon.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle ſtalks, which diuideth it ſelfe into many fragile branches, whereupon do grow long leaues ſharpe pointed, very greene, like vnto thoſe of wilde flax, but much greater, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, faſhioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth, from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The ſeed is blacke, contained in round huskes faſhioned like a calues ſnout, (whereupon ſome haue called it Calues ſnout) or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a ſheeps head that hath beene long in the water, or the fleſh conſumed cleane away.

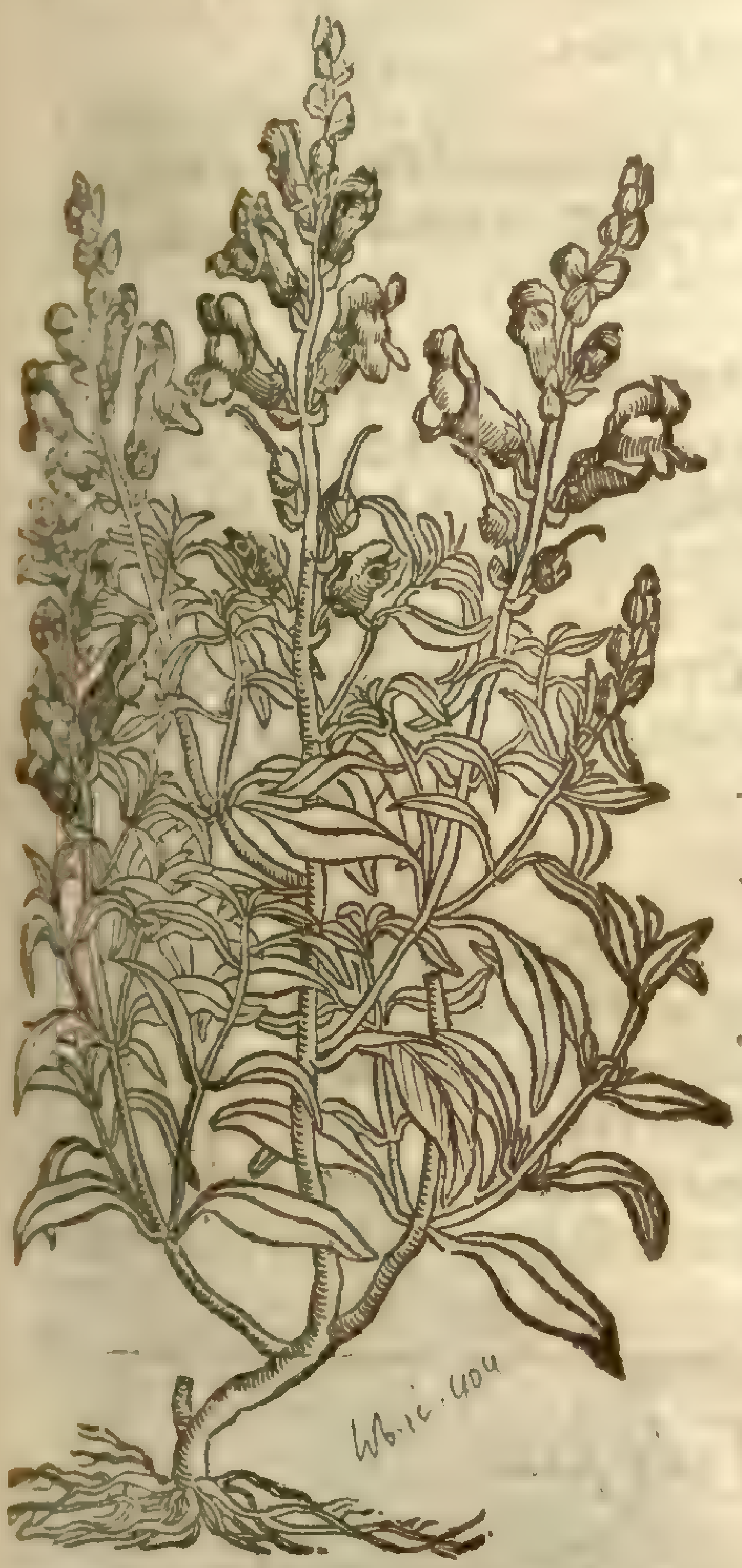
2 The ſecond agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the other purple, wherein conſiſts the difference.

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long thicke wooddy root, with certain ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which riſeth vp a brittle ſtalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow long greene leaues like thoſe of the former, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the maine branches, of a pleaſant yellow colour, in ſhape like vnto the precedent.

4 The ſmall or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others but in ſtature: the leaues are leſſer and narrower: the floures purple, but altogether ſmaller: the heads or ſeed-veſſels are alſo like thoſe of the former.

‡ 5 There is another kinde hereof which hath many ſlender branches lying oftentimes vpon the ground: the leaues are much ſmaller than theſe of the laſt deſcribed: the floures and ſeed-veſſels are alſo like, but leſſer, and herein conſiſts the onely difference. ‡

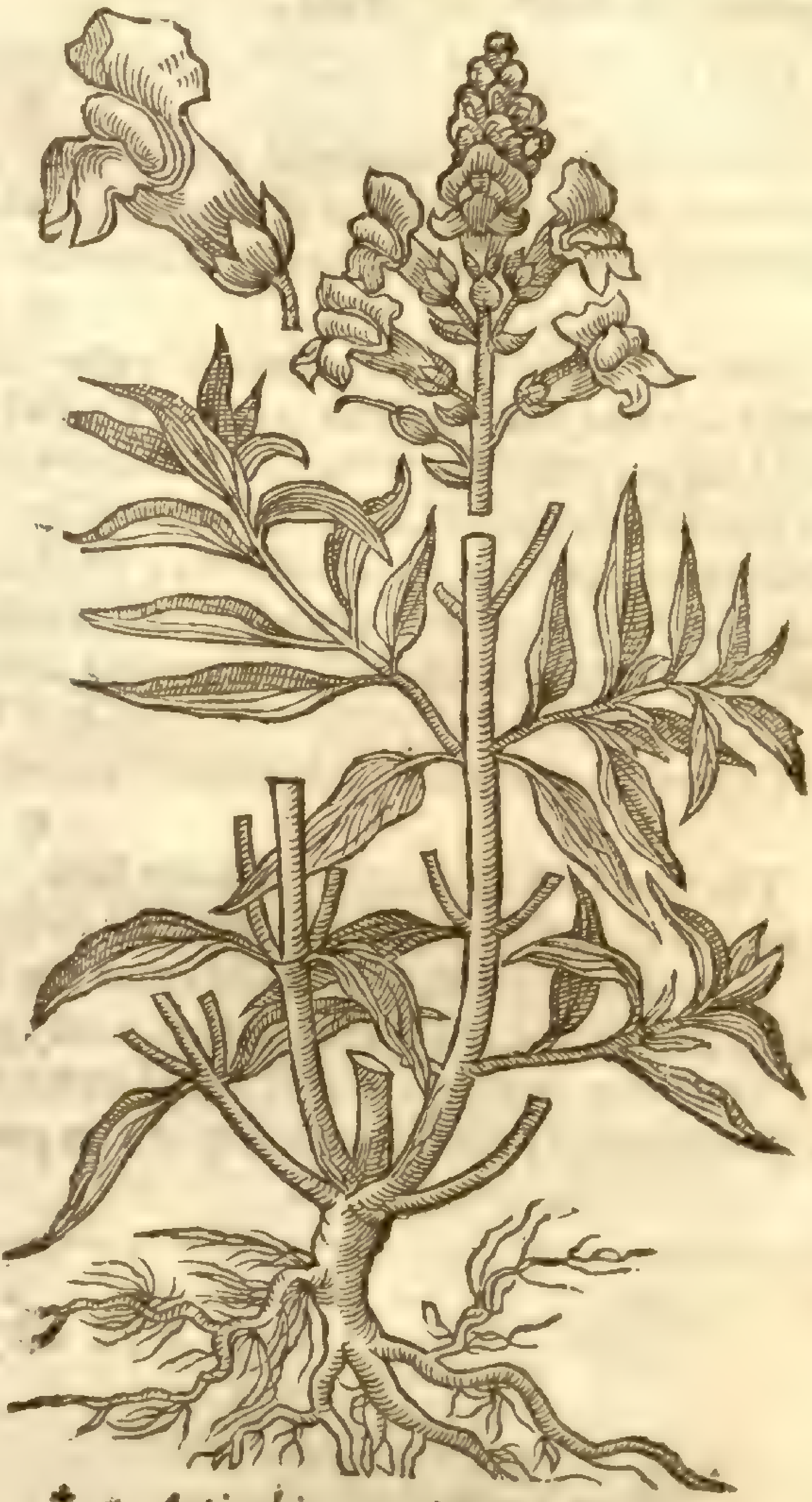
1 2 *Antirrhinum purpureum ſiue album.*
Purple or white floured Snapdragon.



Lob. ic. 404

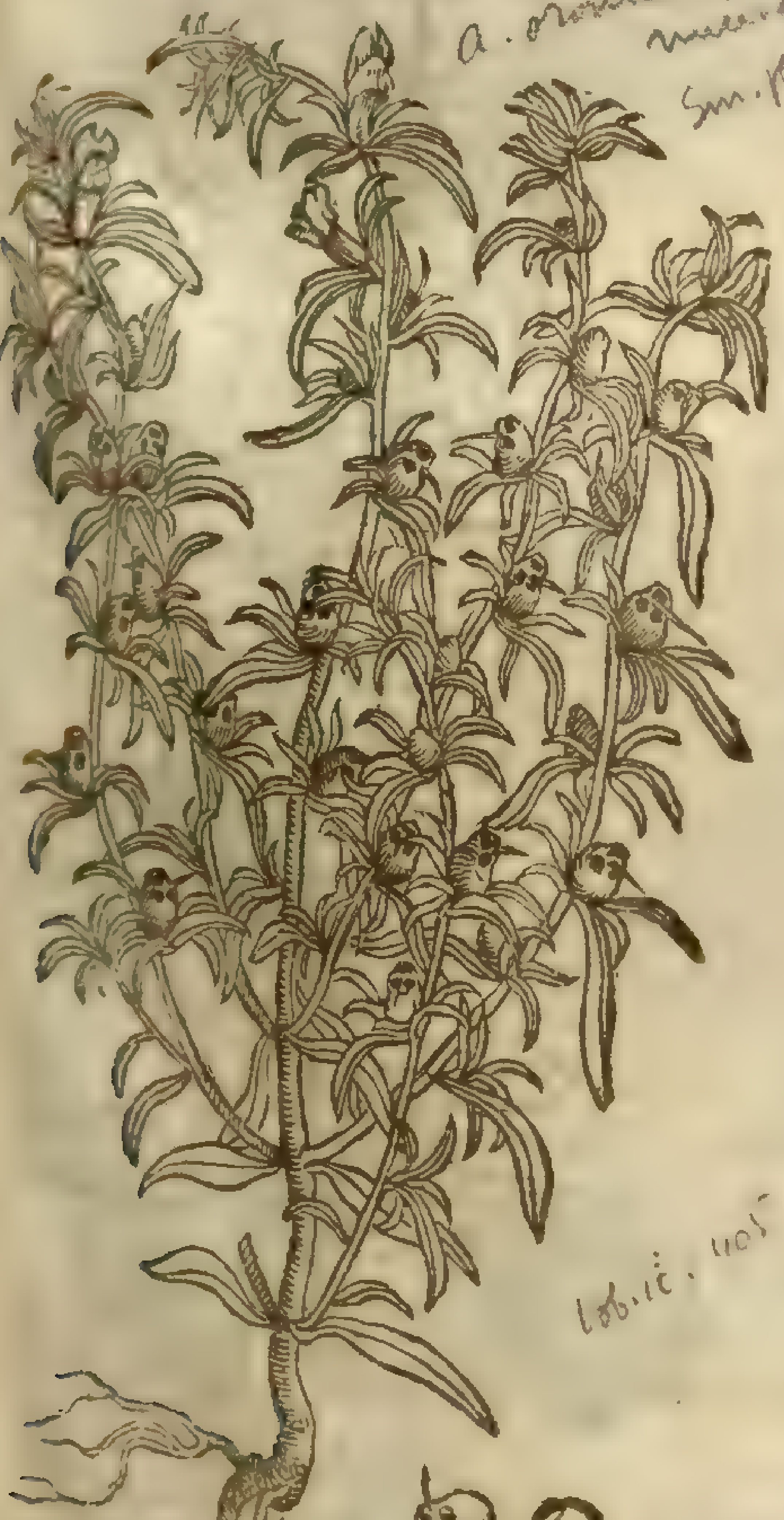
Antirrhinum majus, i. [illegible] dict. Sm. [illegible]

3 *Antirrhinum luteum.*
Yellow Snapdragon.



4 *Antirrhinum minus.*
Small Snapdragon.

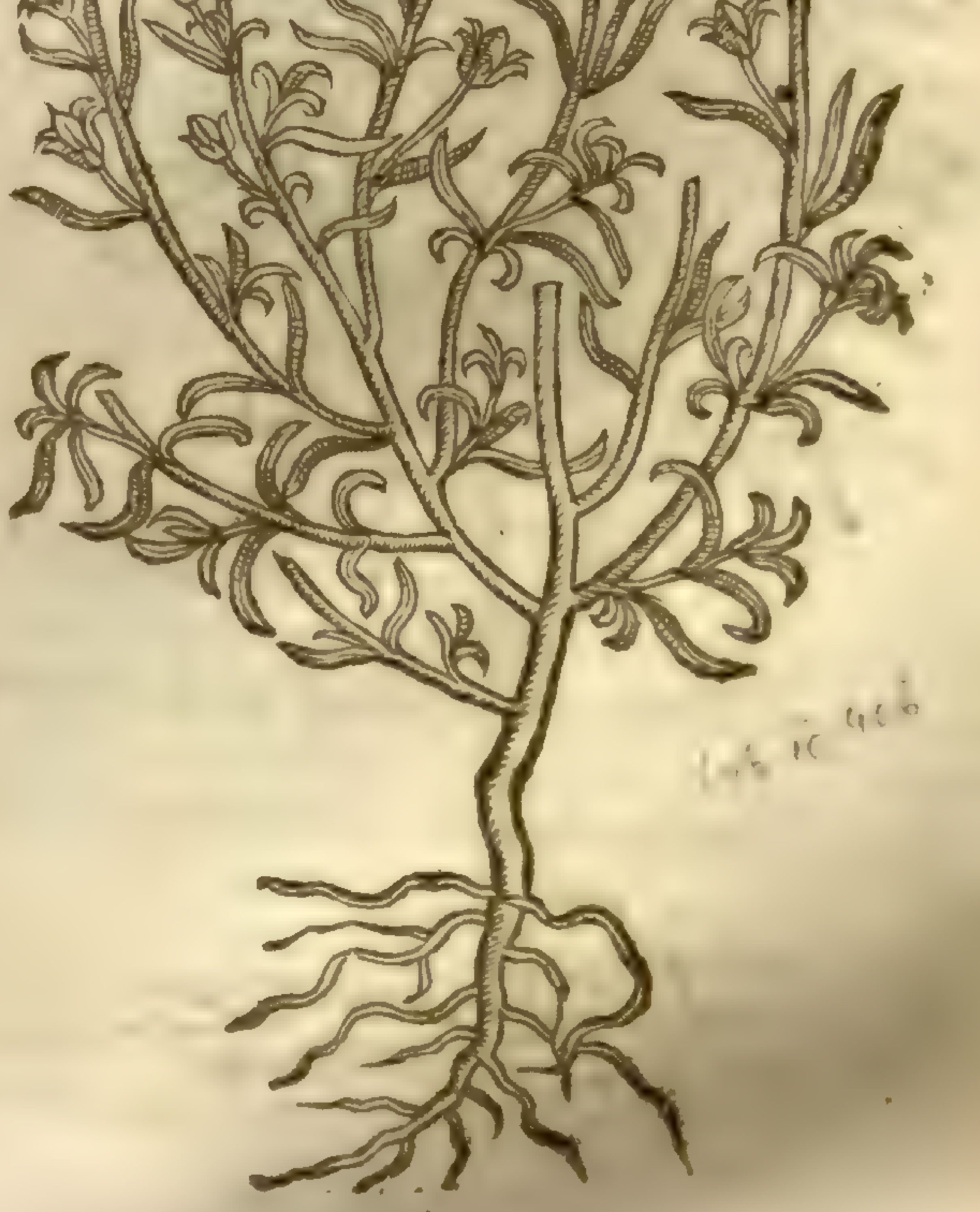
A. orontium, i. minor dict. Sm. p. 3. 136



Lob. ic. 405

‡ 5 *Antirrhinum minimum repens.*
Small creeping Snapdragon.

Antirrhinum minus, i. [illegible] dict. Sm. [illegible]



Lob. ic. 406

¶ *The Place.*

The three firſt grow in moſt gardens; but the yellow kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbariſts.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow wilde among corne in diuers places. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

That which hath continued the whole Winter doth floure in May, and the reſt of Summer afterwards; and that which is planted later, and in the end of Summer, floureth in the Spring of the following yeare: they do hardly endure the injurie of our cold Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Snapdragon is called in Greeke, ἀντίῤῥινον: in Latine alſo, *Antirrhinum*: of *Apuleius*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Venuſta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella*, *lib.* 10. reckons among the floures: yet *Geſner* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the ſame cauſe he hath called *Leontoſtomium*: but this name ſeemeth to vs to agree better with Calues ſnout than with columbine; for the gaping floure of Calues ſnout is more like to Lyons ſnap than the floure of Columbine: it is called in Dutch, **Orant**: in Spaniſh, *Cabeza de ternera*: in Engliſh, Calues ſnout, Snapdragon, and Lyons ſnap: in French, *Teſte de chien*, and *Teſte de Veau*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry, and of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

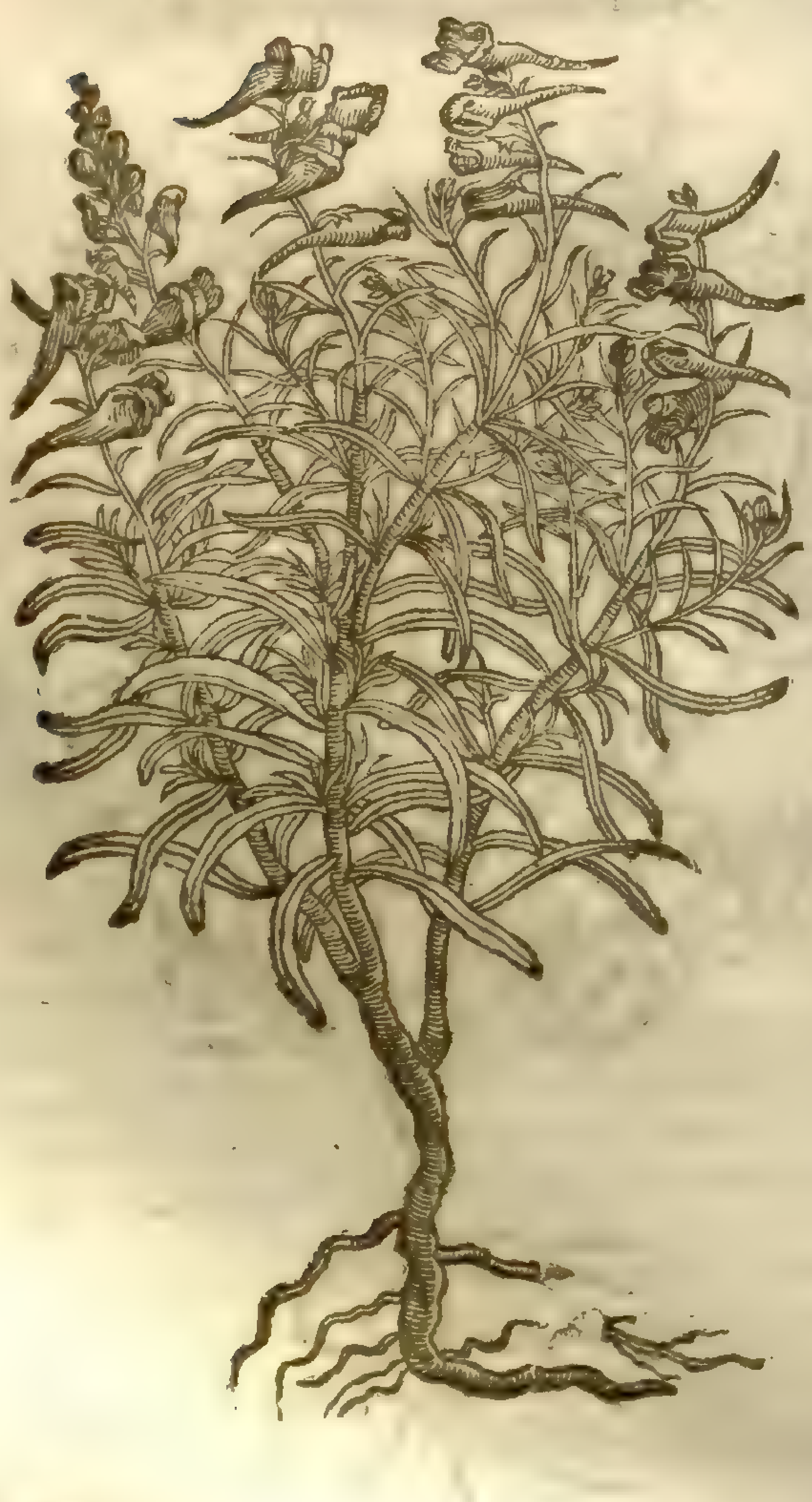
A The ſeed of Snapdragon (as *Galen* ſaith) is good for nothing in the vſe of Phyſicke, and the herb it ſelfe is of like faculty with *Bubonium* or Star-wort, but not ſo effectuall.

B They report (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) that the herbe being hanged about one preſerueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a may gracious in the ſight of people.

C *Apuleius* writeth, that the diſtilled water, or the decoction of the herbe and root made in water, is a ſpeedy remedy for the watering of eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, if they be bathed therewith.

Chap. 165. *Of Tode-flax.*

1 *Linaria vulgaris lutea.*
Great Tode-flax.

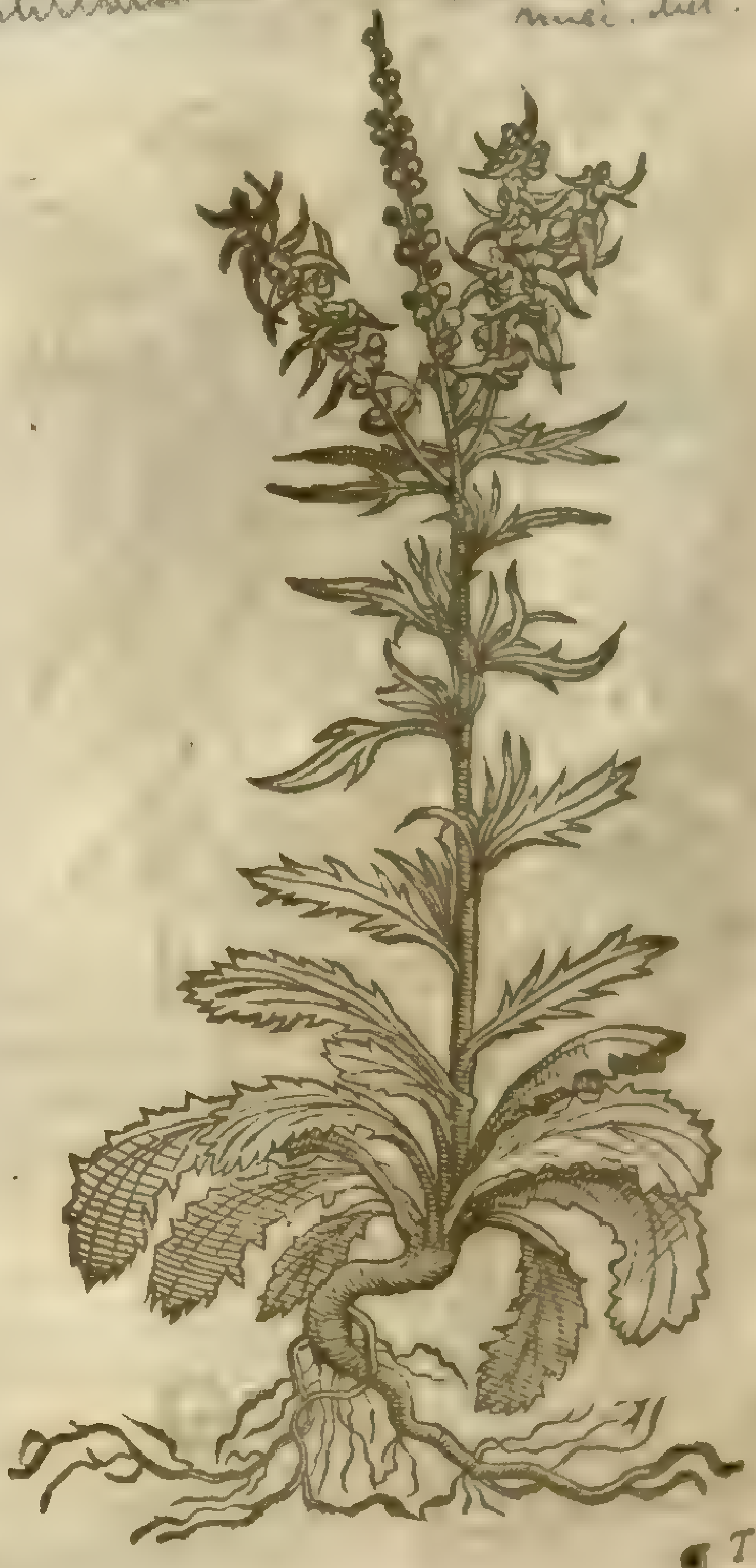


Antirrhinum [illegible]

[illegible] pt. 3, l. 134

2 *Linaria purpurea odorata.*
Sweet purple Tode-flax.

Antirrhinum [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 L*Inaria* being a kinde of *Antirrhinum*, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes, from which do grow many long narrow leaues like flax. The floures be yellow, with a ſpur hanging at the ſame like vnto a Larkes ſpur, hauing a mouth like vnto a frogs mouth, euen ſuch as is to be ſeene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant before it come to floure ſo much reſembleth *Eſula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this old verſe:

Eſula lacteſcit, ſive lacte Linaria creſcit.

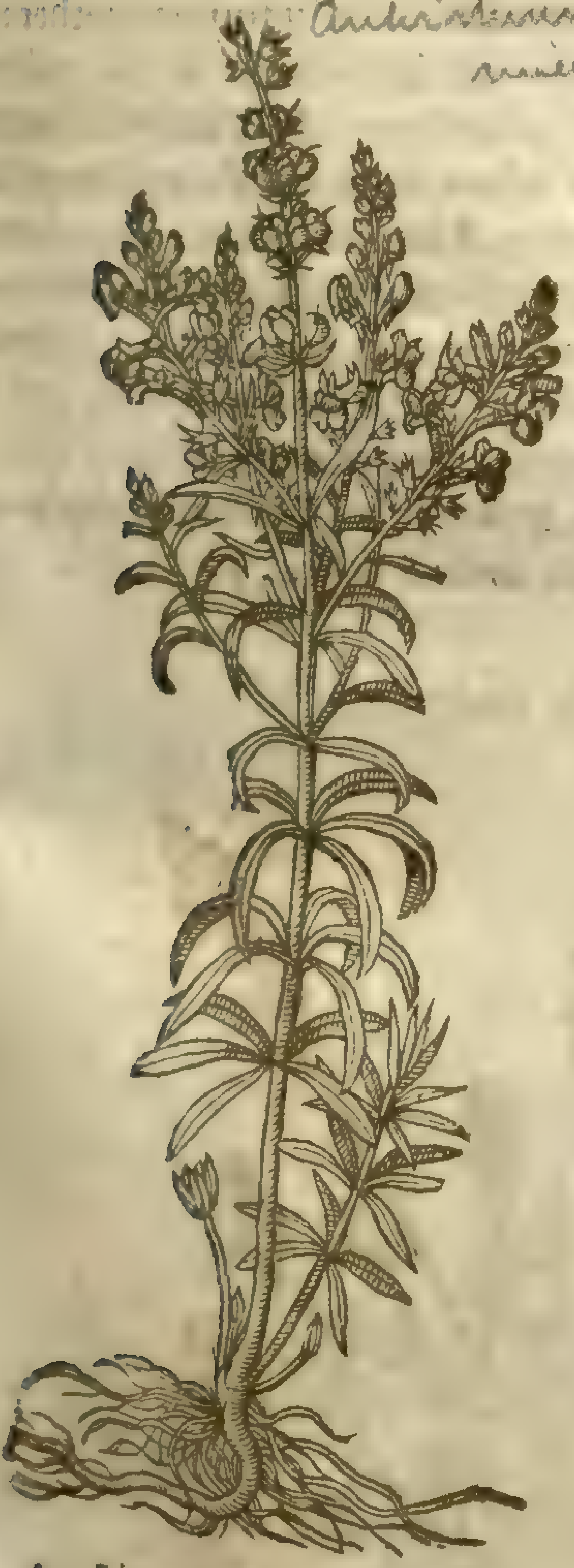
‡ *Eſula* with milke doth flow,
Toad-flax without milke doth grow. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Tode-flax hath leaues like vnto *Bellis maior*, or the great Daſie, but not ſo broad, and ſomewhat jagged about the edges. The ſtalke is ſmall and tender, of a cubit high, beſet with many purple floures like vnto the former in ſhape. The root is long, with many threds hanging thereat, the floures are of a reaſonable ſweet ſauour.

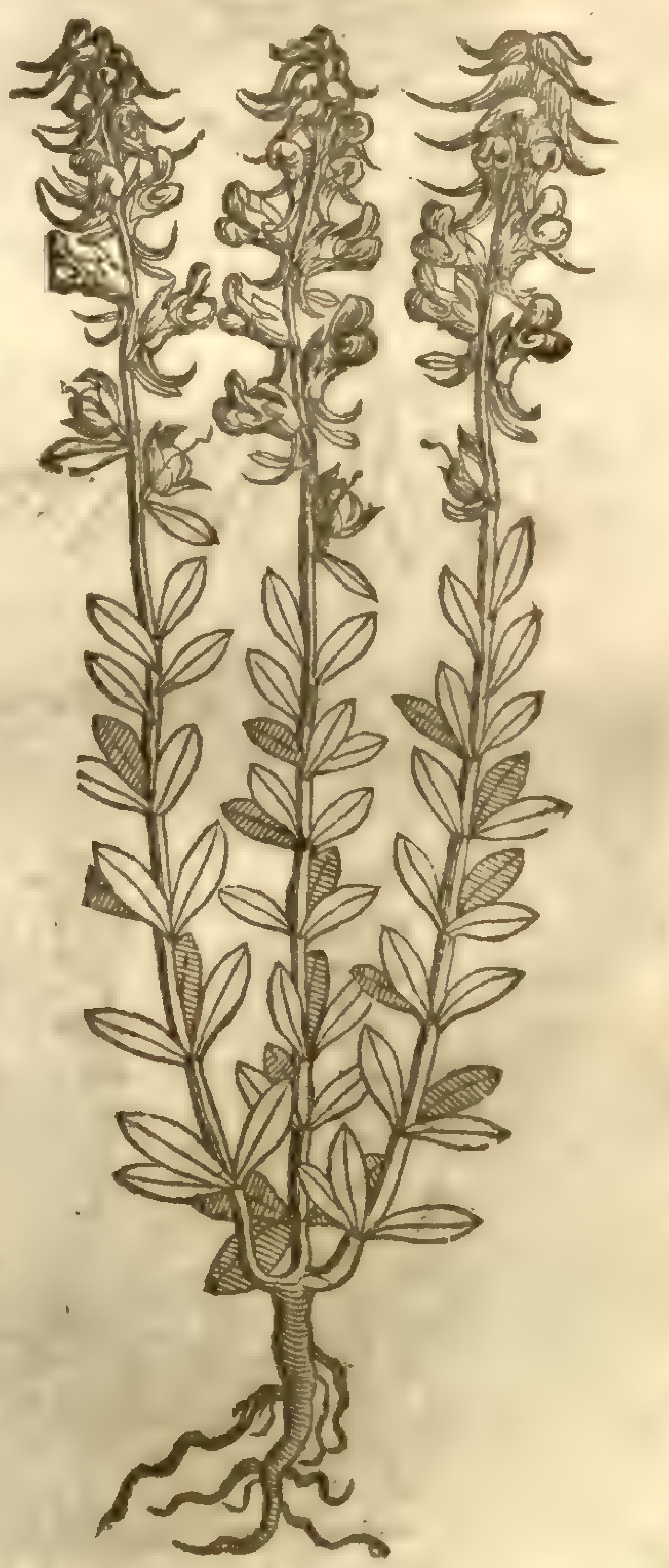
3 The third, being likewiſe a kinde of Tode-flax, hath ſmall and narrow leaues like vnto the firſt kinde of *Linaria*: the ſtalke is a cubit high, beſet with floures of a purple colour, in faſhion like *Cinaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or ſpurre at the end of the floure which the other hath. The root is ſmall and threddy.

† 3 *Linaria purpurea altera.*
Variable Tode-flax.

Antirrhinum purpureum [illegible]
minus · dut.



† 4 *Linaria Valentina Cluſ.*
Tode-flax of Valentia.

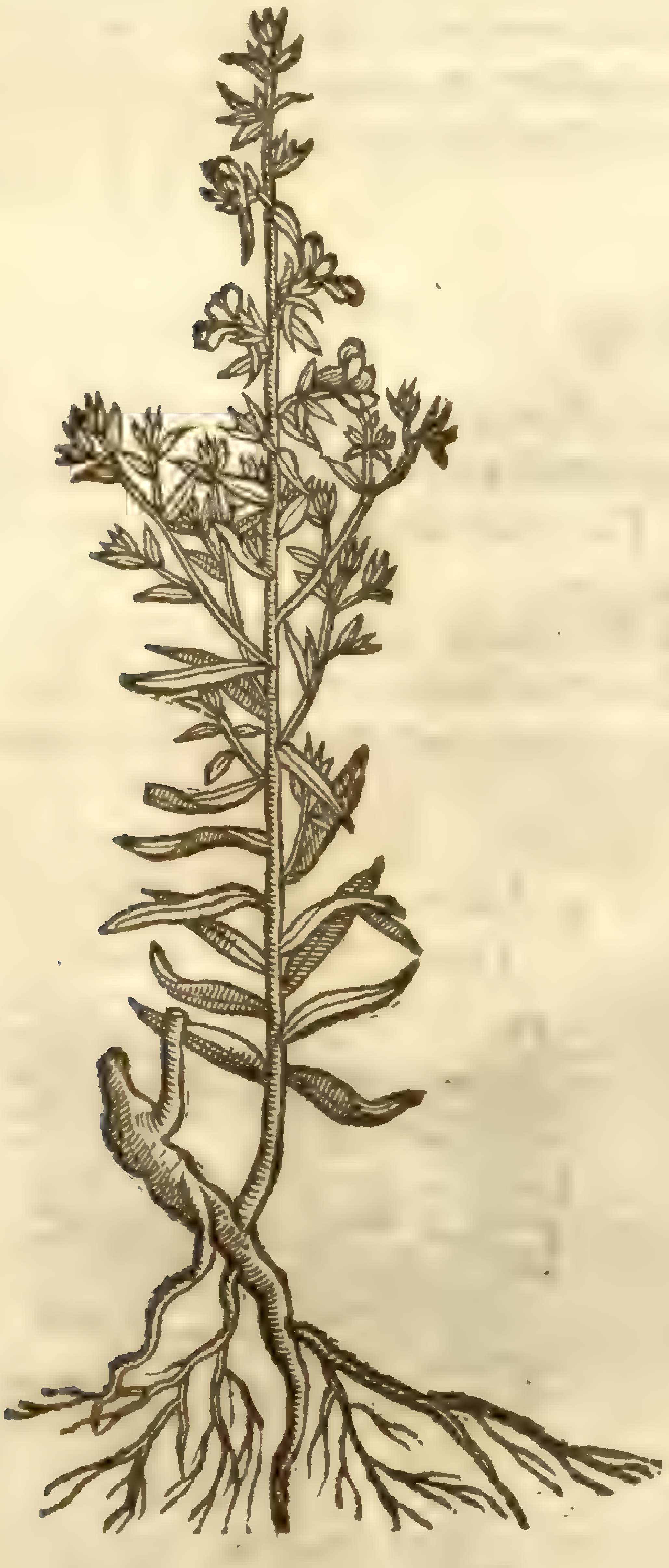


† 4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like the leſſer Centorie, growing at the bottome of the ſtalke by three and three, but higher vp towards the top, without any certaine order: the ſtalkes are of a foot high; and it is called by *Cluſius*, *Valentina*, for that it was found by himſelfe in *Agro Valentino*, about Valentia in Spaine, where it beareth yellow floures about the top of the ſtalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the floure is downy, or moſſie, and the taile of a purple colour. It floureth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been ſeene in theſe Northerne parts.

5 *Oſyris alba* hath great, thicke, and long roots, with ſome threds or ſtrings hanging at the ſame, from which riſe vp many branches very tough and pliant, beſet towards the top with floures not much vnlike the common Toad-flax, but of a pale whitiſh colour, and the inner part of the mouth ſomewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode-flax.

† 6 *Oſyris*

† 5 *Oſyris alba, Lob.*
White Tode-flax.

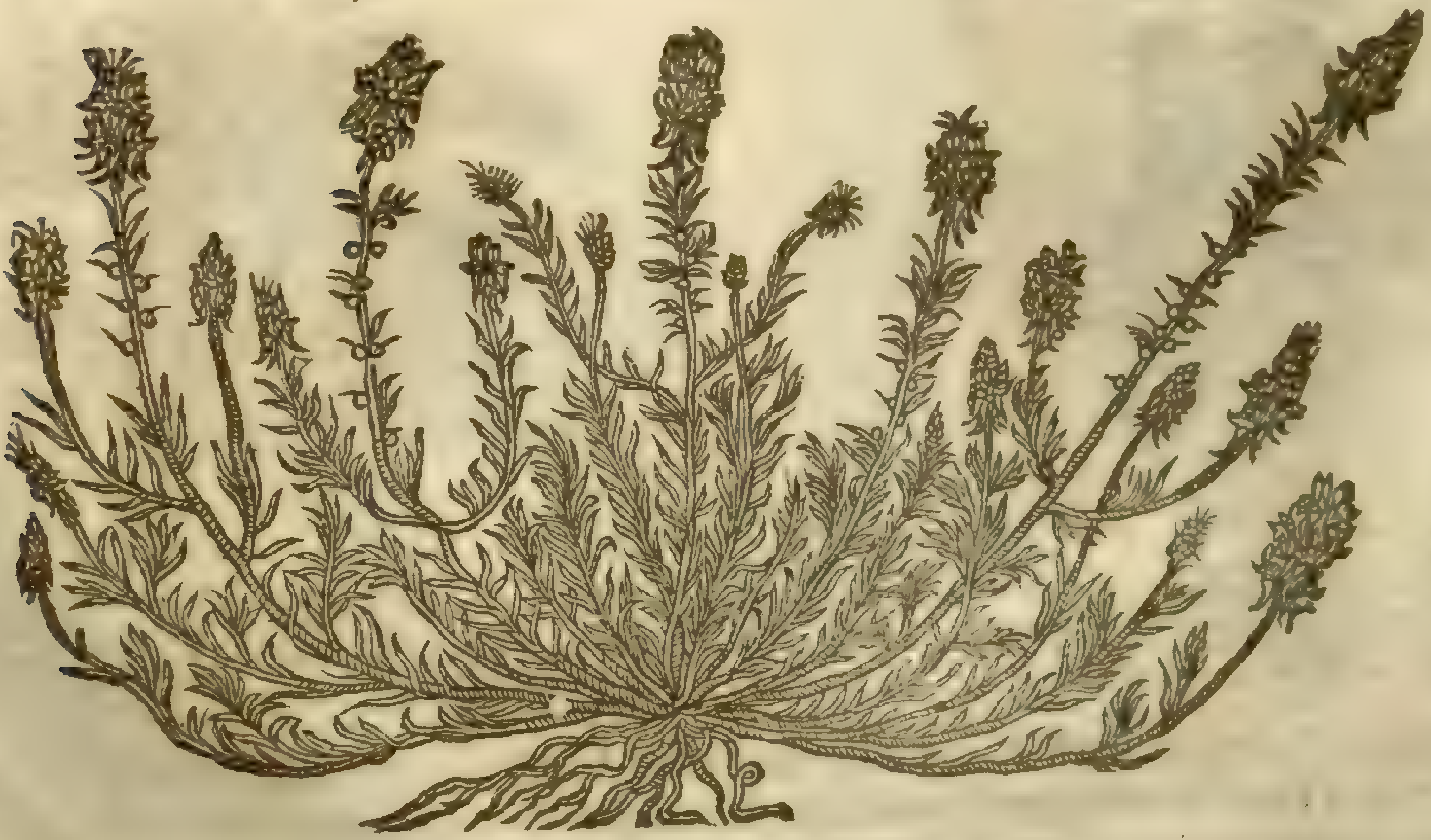


6 *Oſyris purpurocærulea* is a kinde of Tode-flax that hath many ſmall and weake branches, trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues like flax. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewneſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ 7 This hath many ſmall creeping branches ſome handfull or better high, and hath ſuch leaues, floures, and ſeed, as the common kind, but all of them much leſſe, and therein conſiſteth the difference. It growes naturally in the dry fields about Salamanca in Spaine, and floures all Summer long. *Lobel* cals it *Oſyris flava ſylueſtris*; and *Cluſius*, *Linaria Hiſpanica*.

8 The branches of this eight kind are ſpred vpon the ground, and of the length of thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are leſſer than thoſe of the common Tode-flax, thicke, juycie, and of a whitiſh greene colour, and they grow not diſorderly vpon the ſtalks, but at certain ſpaces, ſometimes three, but moſt vſually foure together: the floures in ſhape are like thoſe of the ordinarie kinde, but of a moſt perfect Violet colour, and the lower lip where it gapes of a golden yellow; the taſte is bitter. After the floures are paſt come veſſels round & thick, which contain a flat black ſeed in two partitions or cels: the root is ſlender, white, and long laſting, and it floures vnto the end of Autumne. It growes naturally vpon the higheſt Alps. *Geſner* cals it, *Linaria Alpina*: and *Cluſius*, *Linaria tertia Styriaca.* ‡

† 6 *Oſyris Purpurocærulea repens.* Purple Tode-flax.

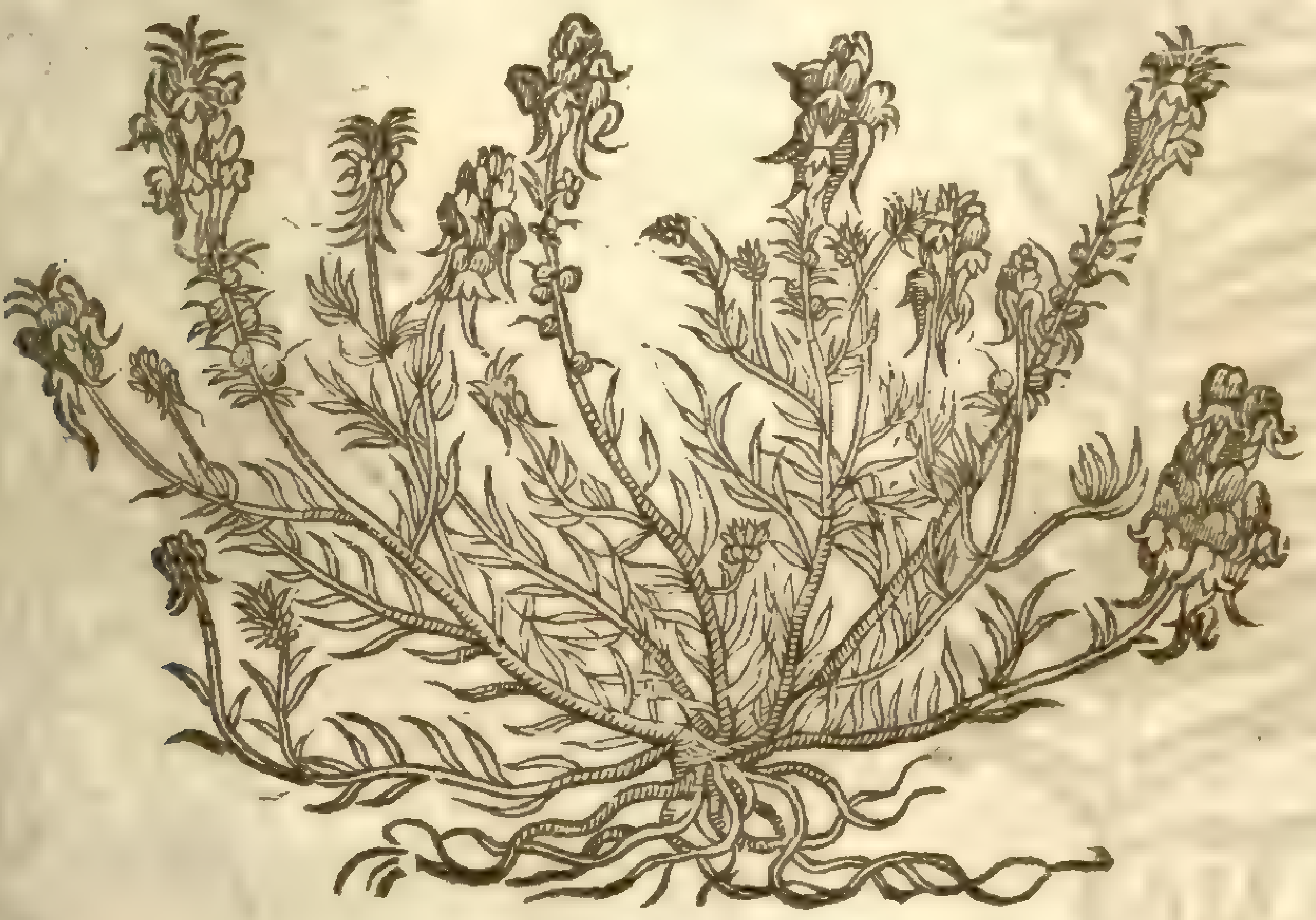


† 9 Foraſmuch as this plant is ſtalked and leafed like common flaxe, and thought by ſome to be *Oſyris*; the new writers haue called it *Lynoſyris*: it hath ſtalkes very ſtiffe and wooddy, beſet with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with floures at the top of the ſtalkes of a faint ſhining yellow colour, in forme and ſhape ſomewhat like vnto *Conyza major*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, and is in taſte ſharpe and clammie, or glutinous, and ſomewhat bitter. The root is compact of many ſtrings, intangled one within another.

† 10 *Guillandinus* calleth this plant *Hyſſopus vmbellifera Dioſcoridis*, that is, *Dioſcorides* his Hyſope,

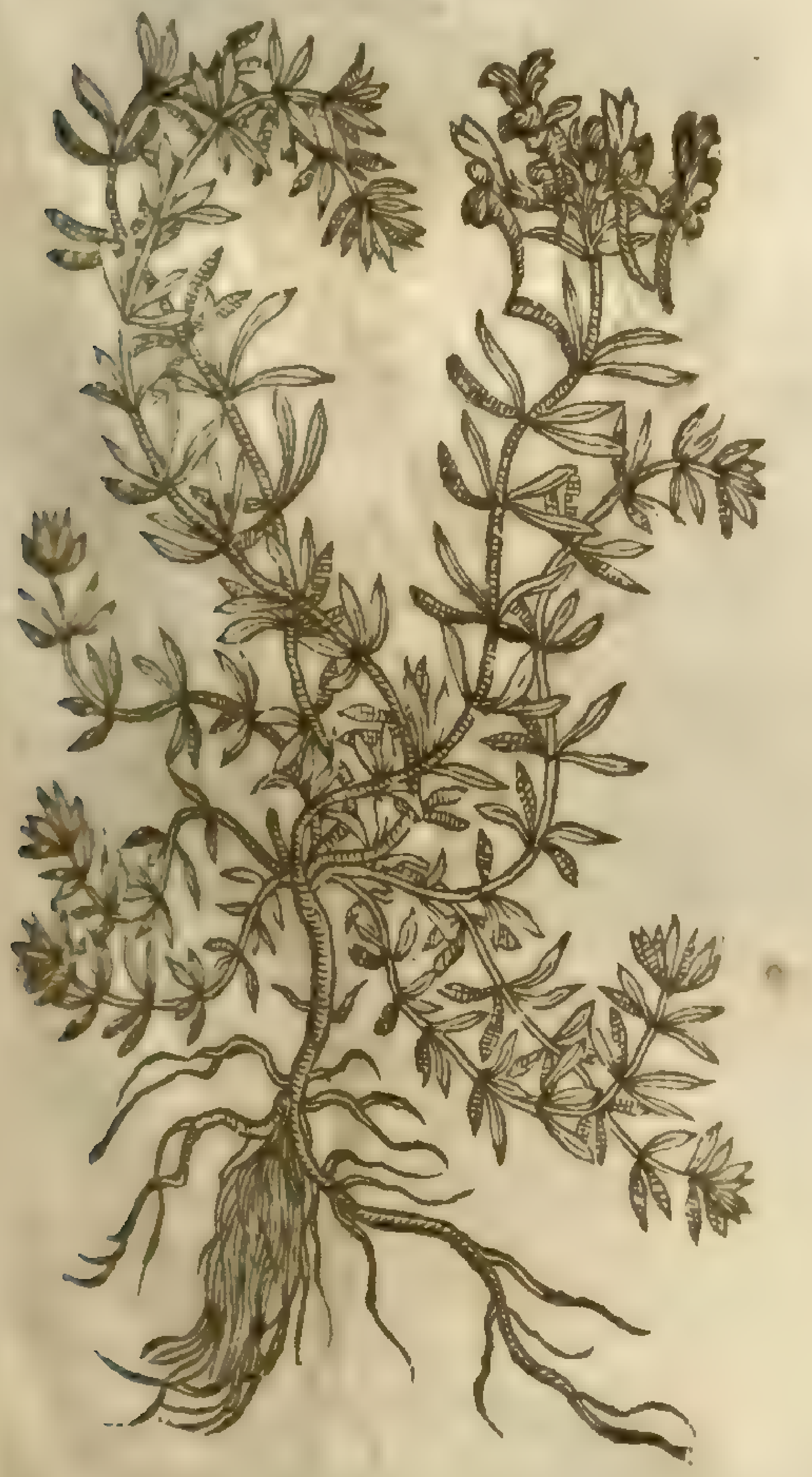
ſope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linoſyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in ſhew and leaues. The ſtalkes are a cubit high, diuided aboue into many ſmall branches, the tops whereof are garniſhed with tufts of ſmall floures, each little floure being parted into fiue parts with a little thred or peſtle in the middle, ſo that it ſeemes full of many golden haires or thrums. The ſeed is long and blackiſh, and is carried away with the winde. ‡ *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* makes this all one with the former, but vnfitly, eſpecially if you marke the deſcription of their floures which are far vnlike. *Fabius Columna* hath proued this to be the *Chryſocome* deſcribed by *Dioſc. lib.* 4. *cap.* 55. ‡

‡ 7 *Oſyris flava ſylueſtris.* Creeping yellow Tode-flax.

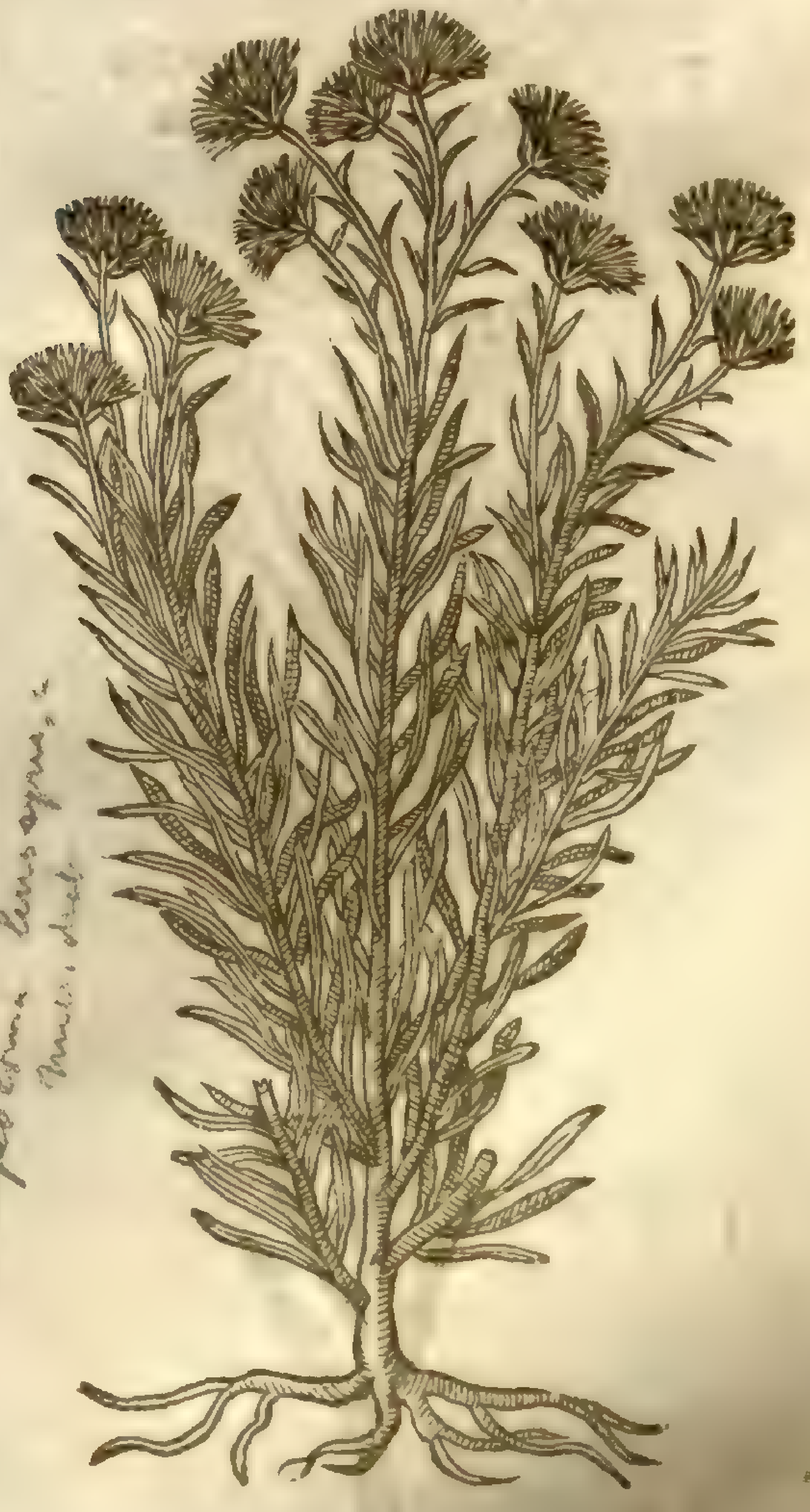


‡ 8 *Linaria quadrifolia ſupina.*
Foure leaued creeping Tode-flax.

Antirrhinum arvense, Mill. dict.

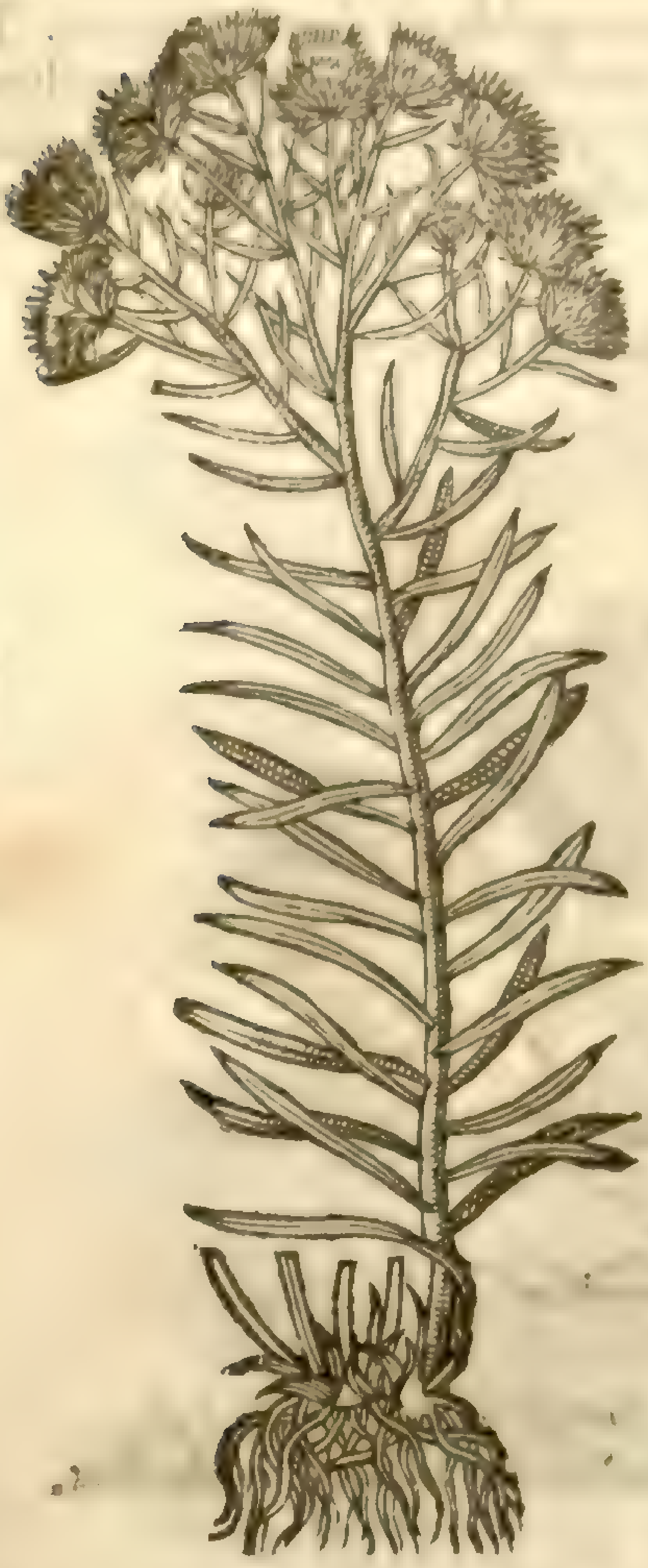


† 9 *Linoſyris Nuperorum, Lob.*
Golden Star-faſhioned Tode-flax.



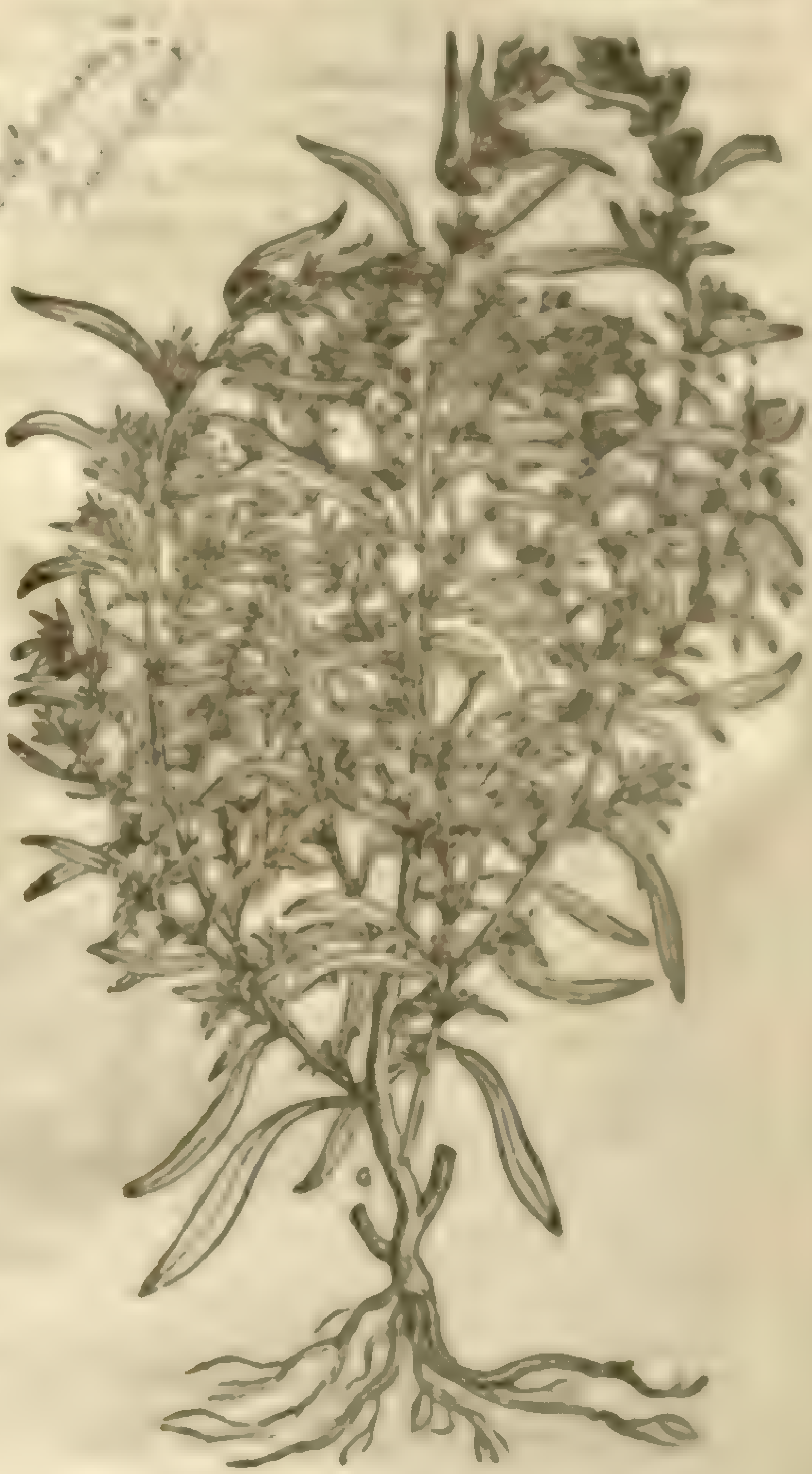
Chrysocoma linosyris, Mill. dict.

10 *Linaria aurea Tragi.*
Golden Tode-flax.

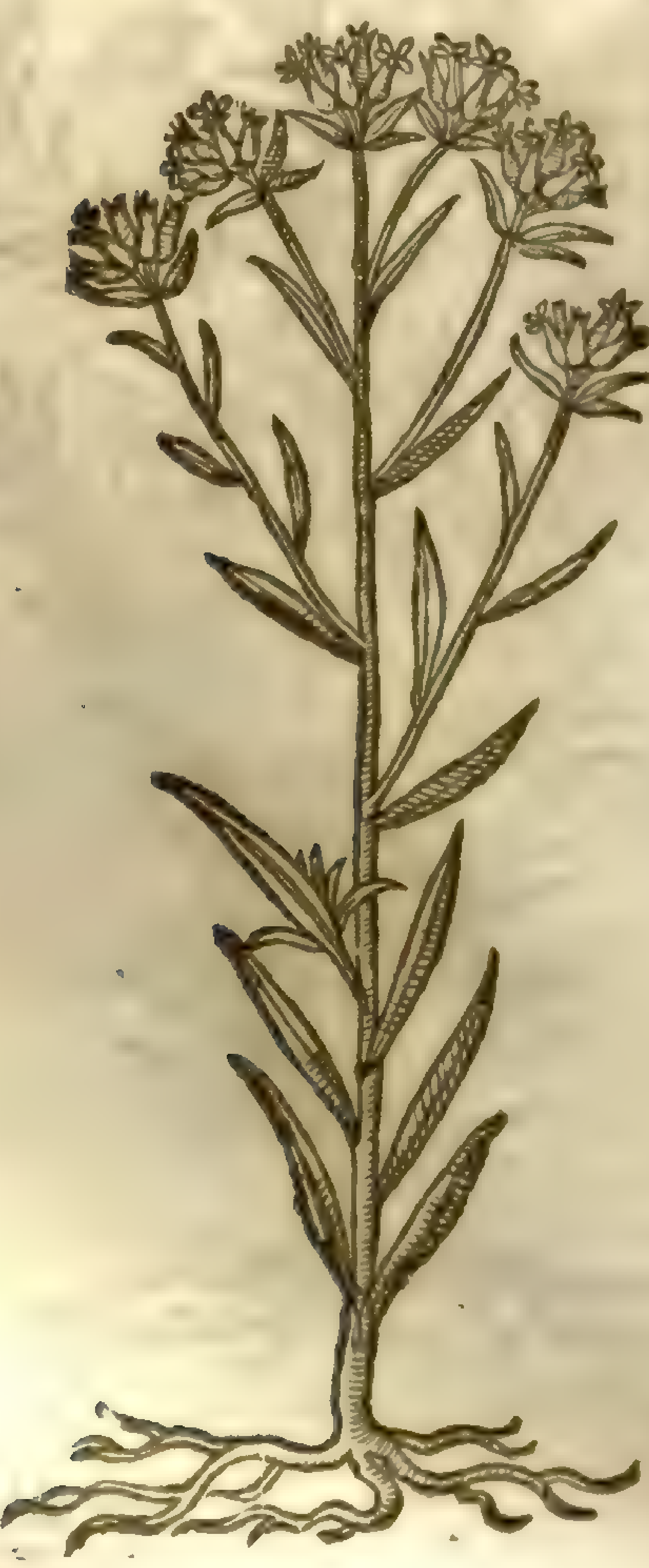


Chryſocoma [illegible]

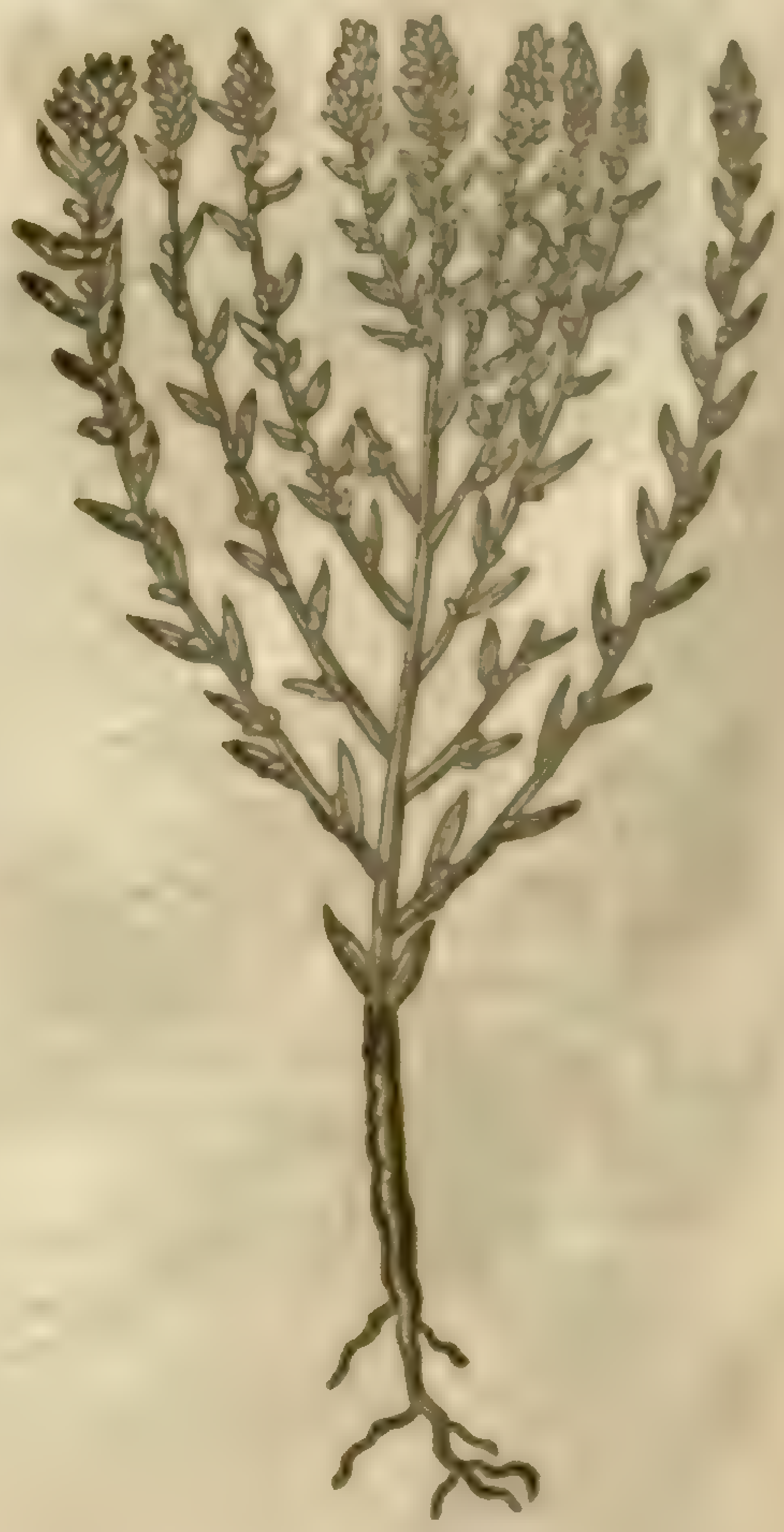
11 *Scoparia ſive Oſyris Græcorum.*
Buſhie or Beſome Tode-flax.



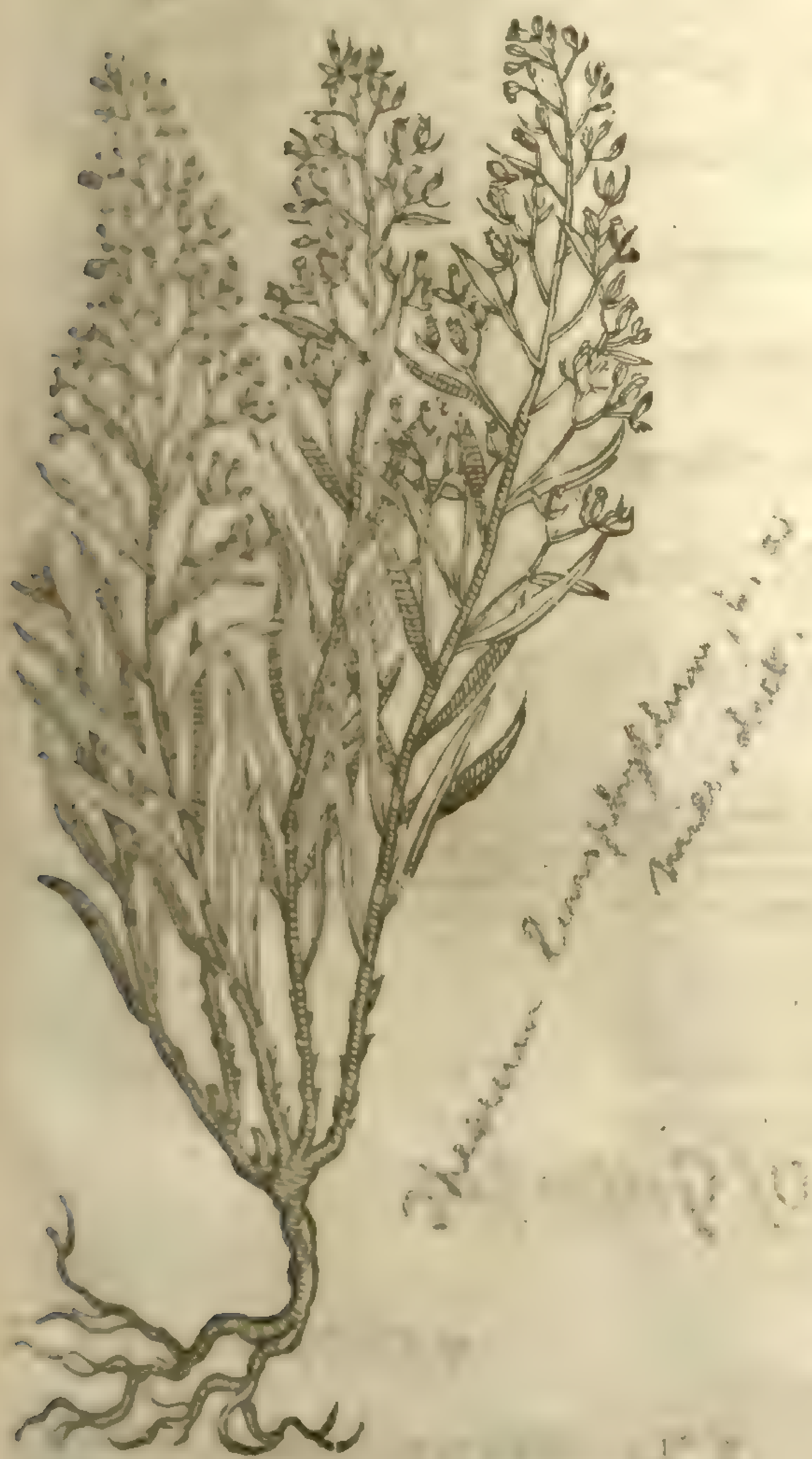
† 12 *Paſſerina linariæ folio, Lob.*
Sparrowes Tode-flax.



† 13 *Paſſerina altera.*
Sparrow-tongue.



‡ 14 Linaria adulterina.
Baſtard Tode-flax.



† 11 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Oſyris*, which the Italians cal *Belvidere*, hath very many ſhoots or ſprigs riſing from one ſmall ſtalk, making the whole plant to reſemble a Cypres tree, the branches grow ſo handſomely: now it growes ſome three foot high, and very thick and buſhie, ſo that in ſome places where it naturally groweth they make beſomes of it, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be ſmall and narrow, almoſt like to the leaues of flax. The floures be ſmall, and of an herby colour, growing among the leaues, which keep greene all the Winter. ‡ I neuer knew it here to ripen the ſeed, nor to outliue the firſt froſt. ‡

12 This plant alſo for reſemblance ſake is referred to the Linaries, becauſe his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the ſmall branched ſtalkes doe grow little yellowiſh floures, pale of colour, ſomewhat like the tops of *Chryſocome*. *Iohn Mouton* of Turnay taketh it to be *Chryſocome altera*. And becauſe there hath been no accordance among Writers, it is ſufficient to ſet forth his deſcription with his name *Paſſerina*. ‡ *Bauhine* refers it to the *Gromills*, and cals it, *Lithoſpermum Linariæ folio Monſpeliacum*.

‡ 13 This which *Tabern.* calls *Lingua Paſſerina*, and whoſe figure was giuen by our Authour for the former, hath a ſmall ſingle whitiſh root, from which it ſends vp a ſlender ſtalke ſome cubit and halfe high, naked on the lower part, but diuided into little branches on the top, which branches are ſet thicke with little narrow leaues like thoſe of Winter Sauorie or Time, amongſt which grow many little longiſh ſeeds of the bigneſſe and taſte of Millet, but ſomewhat hotter and bitterer. The floures conſiſt of foure ſmall yellow leaues. *Tragus* calls this *Paſſerina*; *Dodonæus* makes it, *Lithoſpermum minus*: and *Columna* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Linaria altera botryodes montana*.

14 This which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the name of *Anonymos*, or Nameleſſe, is called in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 1150. *Anthyllis montana*; and by *Tabern. Linaria adulterina*. It hath many hard pale greene branches of ſome foot high; and vpon theſe without any order grow many hard narrow long leaues like thoſe of flaxe, at firſt of a very tart, and afterwards of a bitteriſh taſte: the tops of the ſtalkes are branched into ſundry foot ſtalkes, which carry little white floures conſiſting of fiue leaues lying ſtarre-faſhion, with ſome threds in their middles: after which at length come the ſeeds fiue cornered, containing a white pith in a hard filme or skin. The root is white, diuided into ſundry branches, and liues long, euery yeare ſending vp many ſtalkes, and ſometimes creeping like that of Tode-flax. It floures in May, and growes vpon mountainous places of Germany; Mr. *Goodyer* found it growing wilde on the ſide of a chalkie hill in an incloſure on the right hand of the way, as you go from Droxford to Poppie hill in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The kindes of Tode-flax grow wilde in many places, as vpon ſtone walls, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

‡ I do not remember that I haue ſeene any of theſe growing wilde with vs, vnleſſe the firſt ordinary kinde, which is euery where common. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Tode-flax is called of the Herbariſts of our time, *Linaria*, or Flax-weed, and *Vrinalis*: of ſome, in high Dutch, **Lynkraut**, and **Unſer fraumen flaſch**: in low Dutch, **Wilt Vlas**: in Engliſh, Wilde flax, Tode-flax, and Flax-weed: the eleuenth is called in Italian, *Bel-videre*, or faire in ſight. The ſame plant is alſo called *Scoparia*, and *Herba ſtudioſorum*, becauſe it is a fit thing to make brooms of, wherewith ſchollers and ſtudents may ſweepe their owne ſtudies and cloſets. The particular names are expreſſed both in Latine and Engliſh in their ſeuerall titles, whereby they may be diſtinguiſhed. ‡ It is thought by moſt, that this *Belvidere*, or *Scoparia*, is the *Oſyris* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib.4.cap.*143. For beſides the notes it hath agreeing with the deſcription, it is at this day by the Greekes called ἀξυρις. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The kindes of Tode-flax are of the ſame temperature with wilde Snap-dragons, whereof they are kindes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Tode-flax taketh away the yellowneſſe and deformitie of the skinne, being waſhed and bathed therewith.

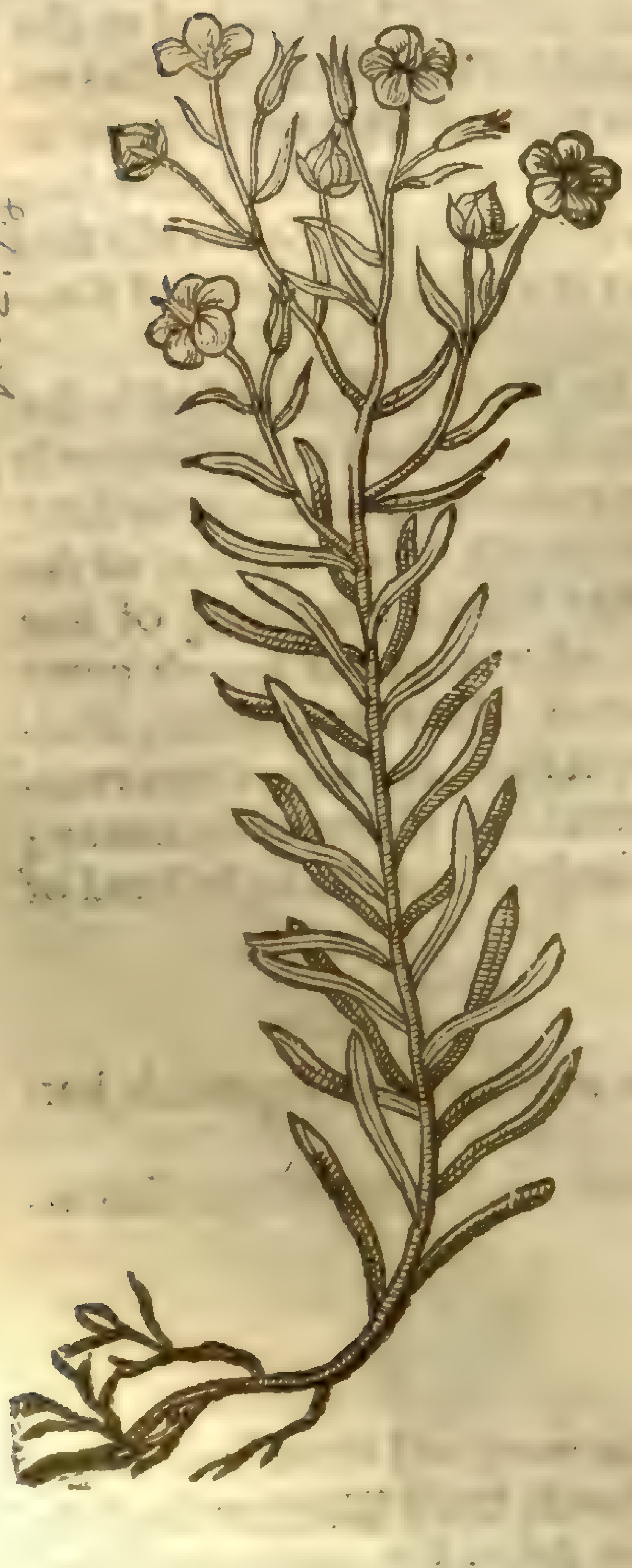
B The ſame drunken, openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer and Spleene, and is ſingular good againſt the jaundiſe which is of long continuance.

C The ſame decoction doth alſo prouoke vrine, in thoſe that piſſe drop after drop, vnſtoppeth the kidnies and bladder.

† The figures in this chapter were moſt of them falſe placed, as thus: The third was of *Linaria Panon.*1. of *Cluſius*, being the *Linaria* [illegible] of *Lobel* deſcribed in the fifth place. The fourth was of the *Oſyris flava ſyl.* of *Lobel*, deſcribed here by mee in the ſeuenth place. The fifth was of *Linaria* 3 *Stiriaca* of *Cluſius*, which you finde deſcribed by me in the eighth place. The ſixth was of *Linaria aurea minor* of *Tabern.* being onely a variety of the *Linarea aurea* ſet forth in the tenth place. The ſeuenth was of the *Linaria Adulterina*, whoſe hiſtorie I haue giuen you in the fourteenth place. That which was formerly vnder the title of *Paſſerina Linaria* now hath a figure fitted thereto in the thirteenth place.

Chap. 146. *Of Garden flaxe.*

† *Linum ſativum.*
Garden flax.



L. [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2. 1[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Flax riſeth vp with ſlender and round ſtalks. The leaues thereof bee long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed: on the tops of the ſprigs are faire blew floures, after which ſpring vp little round knobs or buttons, in which is contained the ſeed, in forme ſomewhat long, ſmooth, glib or ſlipperie, of a darke colour. The roots be ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, in moiſt and not dry places; for it requireth, as *Columella* ſaith, a very fat ground, and ſomewhat moiſt. Some, ſaith *Palladius*, do ſow it thicke in a leane ground, and by that meanes the flaxe groweth fine. *Pliny* ſaith that it is to be ſowne in grauelly places, eſpecially in furrowes: *Nec magis feſtinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground, and maketh it worſer: which thing alſo *Virgil* teſtifieth in his Georgickes.

Vrit lini campum ſeges, vrit Avena.
Vrunt lethæo perfuſa papauera ſomno.

In Engliſh thus:

Flaxe and Otes ſowne conſume
The moiſture of a fertile field:
The ſame worketh Poppy, whoſe
Iuyce a deadly ſleepe doth yeeld.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

Flaxe is ſowne in the ſpring, it floureth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cut downe (as *Pliny*, *lib.19.cap.1.* ſaith) the ſtalks are put into the water, ſubject to the heat of the Sun, & ſome weight laid on them to be ſteeped therein; the looſenes of the rinde is a ſigne when it is well ſteeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the Sun, and after vſed as moſt huſwiues can tell better than my ſelfe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine λίνον, *Linum*: in high Dutch, **Flachſz**: in Italian and Spaniſh, *Lino*: in French, *Dulin*: in low Dutch, **Vlas**: in Engliſh, Flax, and Lyne.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments ſaith, that diuers vſe the ſeed hereof parched as a ſuſtenance with *Garum*, no otherwiſe than made ſalt.

B They alſo vſe it mixed with hony, ſome likewiſe put it among bread; but it is hurtfull to the ſtomack, and hard of digeſtion, and yeelds to the body but little nouriſhment: but touching the quality which maketh the belly ſoluble, neither will I praiſe or diſpraiſe it; yet that it hath ſome force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it alſo ſtaieth the belly more.

C The ſame author in his books of faculties of ſimple medicines ſaith, that Lineſeed being eaten is windy although it be parched, ſo full it is of ſuperfluous moiſture: & it is alſo after a ſort hot in the firſt degree, and in a meane between hot and dry. But how windy the ſeed is, and how full of ſuperfluous moiſture it is in euery part, might very well haue beene perceiued a few yeares ſince as at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of grain and other corne, moſt of the Citizens were fain to eat bread and cakes made hereof with hony and oile, who were in ſhort time after ſwolne in the belly below the ſhort ribs, faces, and other parts of their bodies in ſuch ſort, that a great number were brought to their graues therby: for theſe ſymptomes or accidents came no otherwiſe than by the ſuperfluous moiſture of the ſeed which cauſeth windineſſe.

D Lineſeed, as *Dioſcorides* hath written, hath the ſame properties that Fenugreek hath: it waſteth away & mollifieth al inflammations or hot ſwellings, as wel inward as outward, if it be boiled with hony, oile, and a little fair water, and made vp with clarified hony; it taketh away blemiſhes of the face, and the Sun burning, being raw and vnboiled; and alſo foule ſpots, if it be mixed with ſalt-peter and figs: it cauſeth rugged and ill fauored nails to fall off, mixed with hony and water-Creſſes.

E It draweth forth of the cheſt corrupted flegme and other filthy humours, if a compoſition with hony be made thereof to licke on, and eaſeth the cough.

F Being taken largely with pepper and hony made into a cake, it ſtirreth vp luſt.

G The oile which is preſſed out of the ſeed, is profitable for many purpoſes in Phyſicke and Surgerie, and is vſed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

H It ſoftneth all hard ſwellings; it ſtretcheth forth the ſinewes that are ſhrunke and drawne together, mitigateth pain, being applied in manner of an ointment.

I Some alſo giue it to drinke to ſuch as are troubled with pain in the ſide and collick; but it muſt be freſh and newly drawne: for if it be old and ranke, it cauſeth aptneſſe to vomit, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

K Lineſeed boiled in water with a little oile, and a quantity of Anniſe ſeed, impoudered and implaiſtred vpon an *angina*, or any ſwelling in the throat, helpeth the ſame.

L It is with good ſucceſſe vſed plaiſterwiſe, boiled in vineger, vpon the diſeaſes called *Coliaca* and *Dyſenteria*, which are bloudy fluxes and paines of the belly.

M The ſeeds ſtamped with the roots of wild Cucumbers, draweth forth ſplinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the body.

N The decoction is an excellent bath for women to ſit ouer for the inflammation of the ſecret parts, becauſe it ſoftneth the hardneſſe thereof, and eaſeth paine and aking.

O The ſeed of Line and Fenugreek made into pouder, boiled with Mallowes, Violet leaues, Smallage, and Chickweed, vntill the herbs be ſoft; then ſtamped in a ſtone morter with a little hogges greaſe to the forme of a cataplaſme or pulteſſe, appeaſeth all manner of paine, ſoftneth all cold humors or ſwellings, mollifieth and bringeth to ſuppuration all apoſtumes; defends wounded members from ſwelling and rankling, and when they be already rankled, it taketh the ſame away, being applied very warme euening and morning.

---

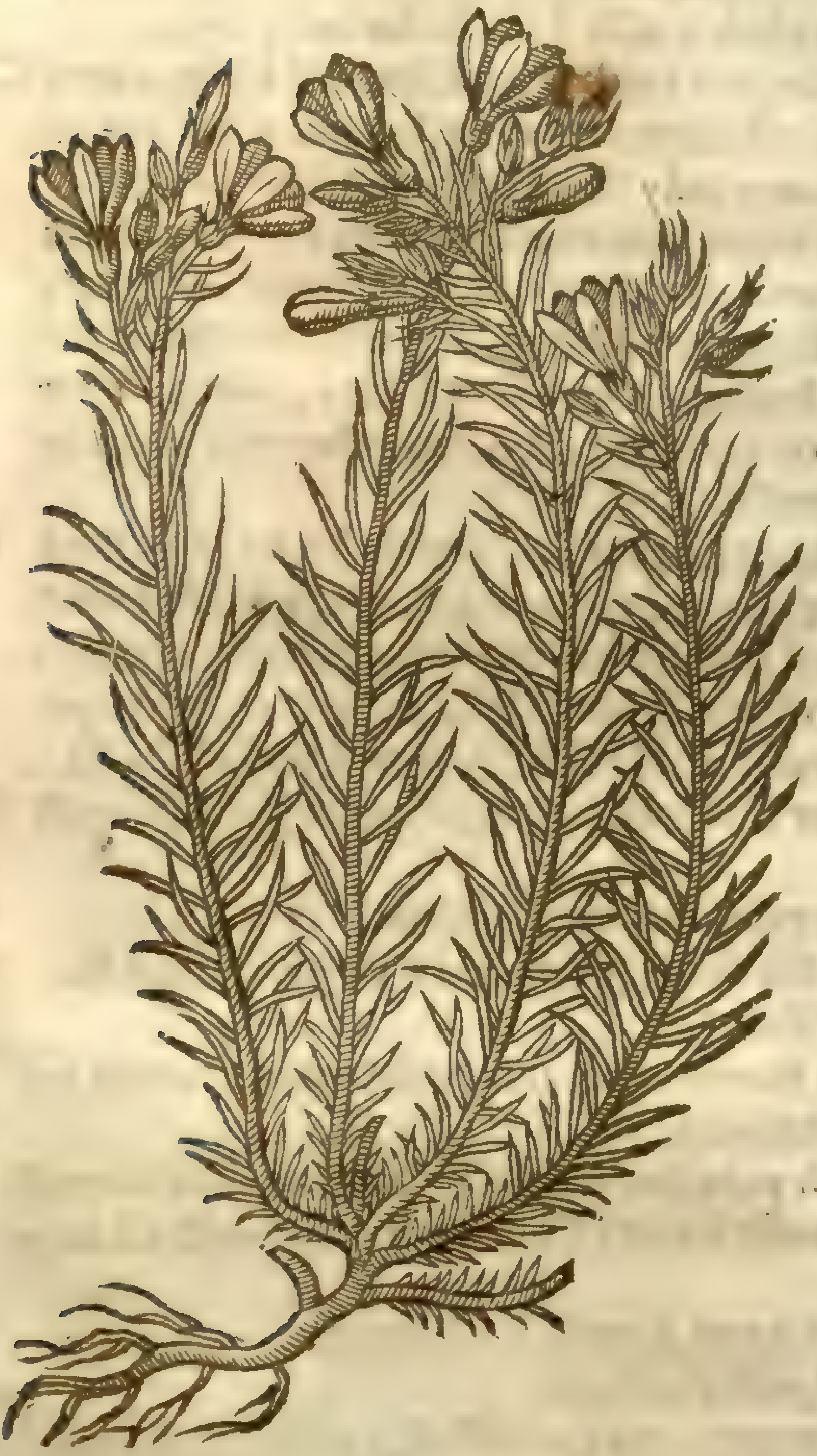
† The figure that was formerly in this place, for the ordinary flax was of *Linum ſylveſtre latifolium* 3. of *Cluſius*, which is deſcribed by me in the ſixth place in the enſuing Chapter.

Chap. 167. *Of Wilde Flaxe.*

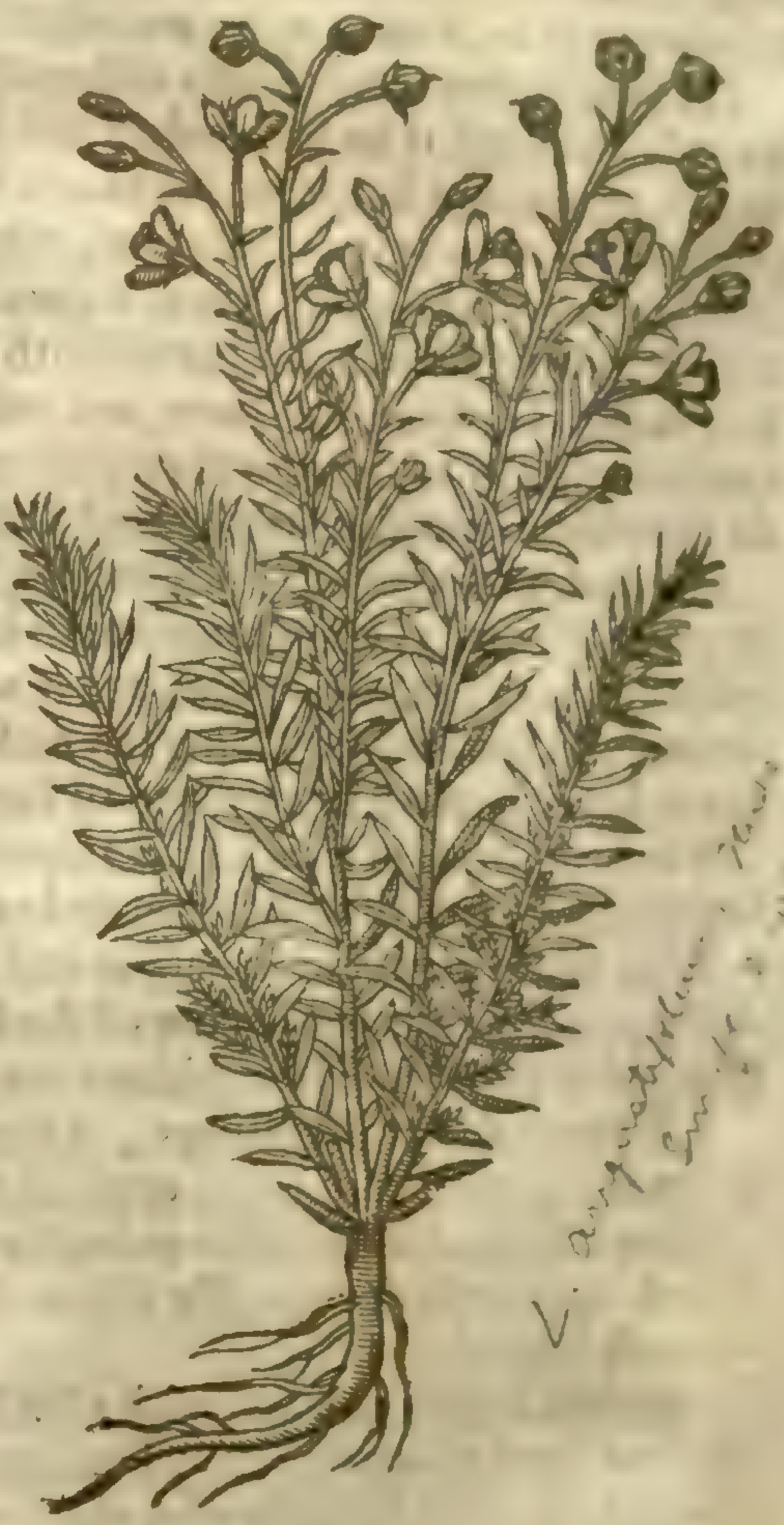
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis wilde kinde of Line or Flaxe hath leaues like thoſe of garden Flaxe,but narrower, growing vpon round bright and ſhining ſprigs, a foot long, and floures like the manured Flax,but of a white colour. The root is tough and ſmall,with ſome fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is ſometimes found with deep blew floures,with violet colored floures,and ſometimes with white,ſtreaked with purple lines.

1 *Linum ſylveſtre floribus albis.*
Wilde white flaxe.



2 *Linum ſylveſtre tenuifolium.*
Thin leaued wilde flaxe.



V L. angustifolium. Huds.
Eng. [illegible]

2 The narrow and thin leafed kind of Line is very like to the common Flax, but in all points leſſer. The floures conſiſt of fiue leaues, which do ſoone fade and fall away, hauing many ſtalkes proceeding from one root, of a cubit high, beſet with ſmall leaues,yea leſſer than thoſe of *Linaria purpurea.*

‡ Our Author in the former edition gaue two figures vnder this one title of *Linum ſylveſtre tenuifolium*,making them the ſecond & third;but the deſcription of the third was of the rough broad leaued wilde Flaxe, whoſe figure therefore we haue put in that place. Now the two whoſe figures were formerly here are but varieties of one ſpecies, and differ thus; the former of them (whoſe figure we haue omitted as impertinent) hath fewer leaues, which therefore ſtand thinner vpon the ſtalke, and the floures are either blew or elſe white. The later, whoſe figure you may finde here ſet forth, hath more leaues, and theſe growing thicker together: the floure is of a light purple, or fleſh colour. ‡

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairy branches, riſing vp from a very ſmall root,which doth continue many yeres without ſowing,increaſing by roots into many other plants, with ſtalks amounting to the height of one cubit, beſet with many rough and hairy broad leaues: at the top of the ſtalkes do grow many blew floures,compact of fiue leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being paſt,there ſucceed ſmall ſharpe pointed heads full of ſeeds,like Line ſeed,but of a blackiſh ſhining colour.

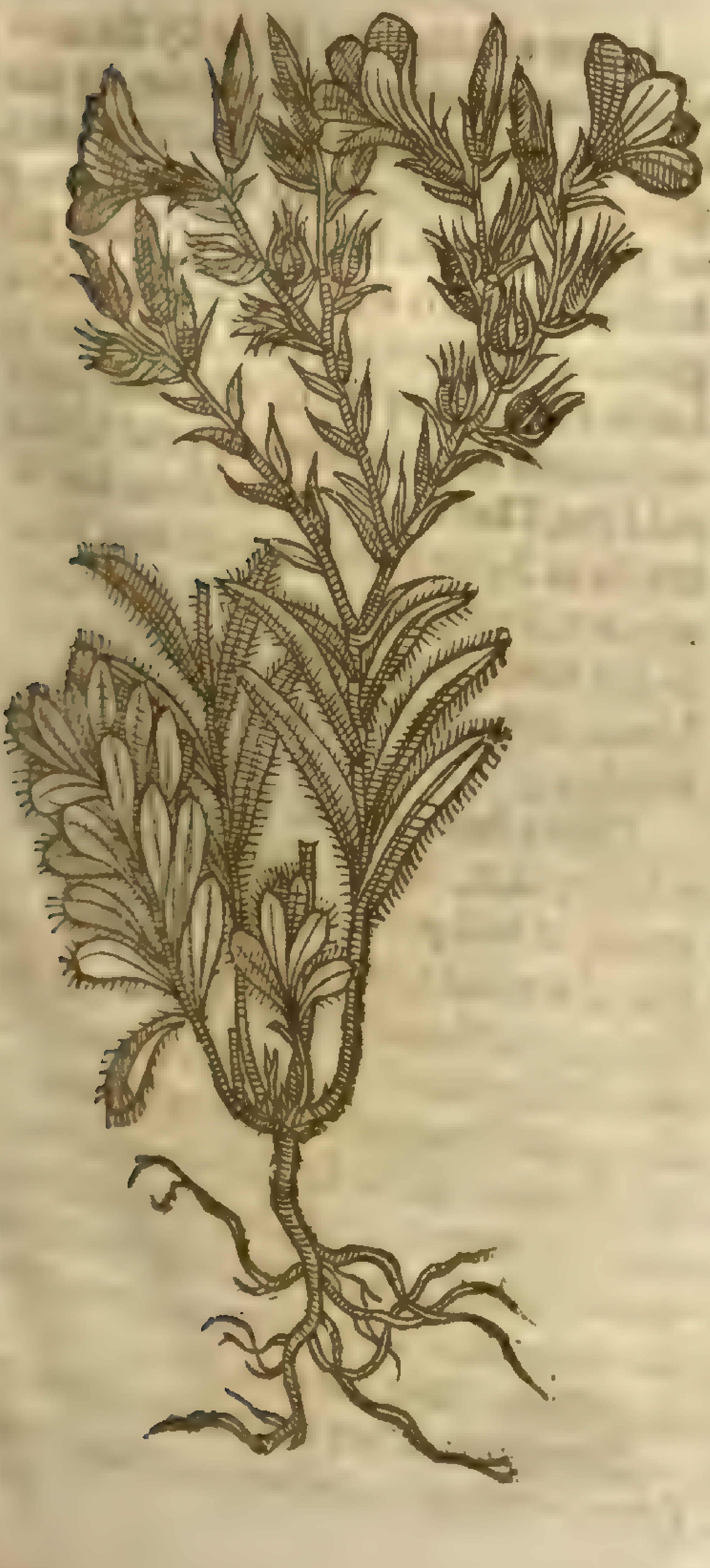
4 *Chamælinum*, of ſome called *Linum ſylveſtre perpuſillum*, and may be called in Engliſh, very low or dwarfe wilde Flax: for this word *Chamæ* ioyned to any Simple, doth ſignifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof; being ſcarce an handful high, hath pale and yellow floures: but as it is in all things like vnto flax, ſo the floures, leaues, ſtalkes, and all other parts thereof, are foure times leſſer than *Linum*.

‡ 5 There is alſo growing wilde in this kingdome a ſmall kinde of wilde Flax, which I take to be the *Linocarpos* deſcribed by *Thalius*, and mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Linum ſylveſtre puſillum candicantibus floribus*. *Anno* 1529, when I firſt found it, in a Iournall written of ſuch plants as I gathered, I ſet this by the name of *Linum ſylveſtre puſillum candidis floribus*; which my friend Mr *Iohn Goodyer* ſeeing, he told me he had long knowne the plant, and refer'd it to the Lines: but there were ſome which called it in Engliſh Mil-mountain, and vſed it to purge; and of late he hath ſent me this hiſtorie of it, which you ſhall haue as I receiued it from him.

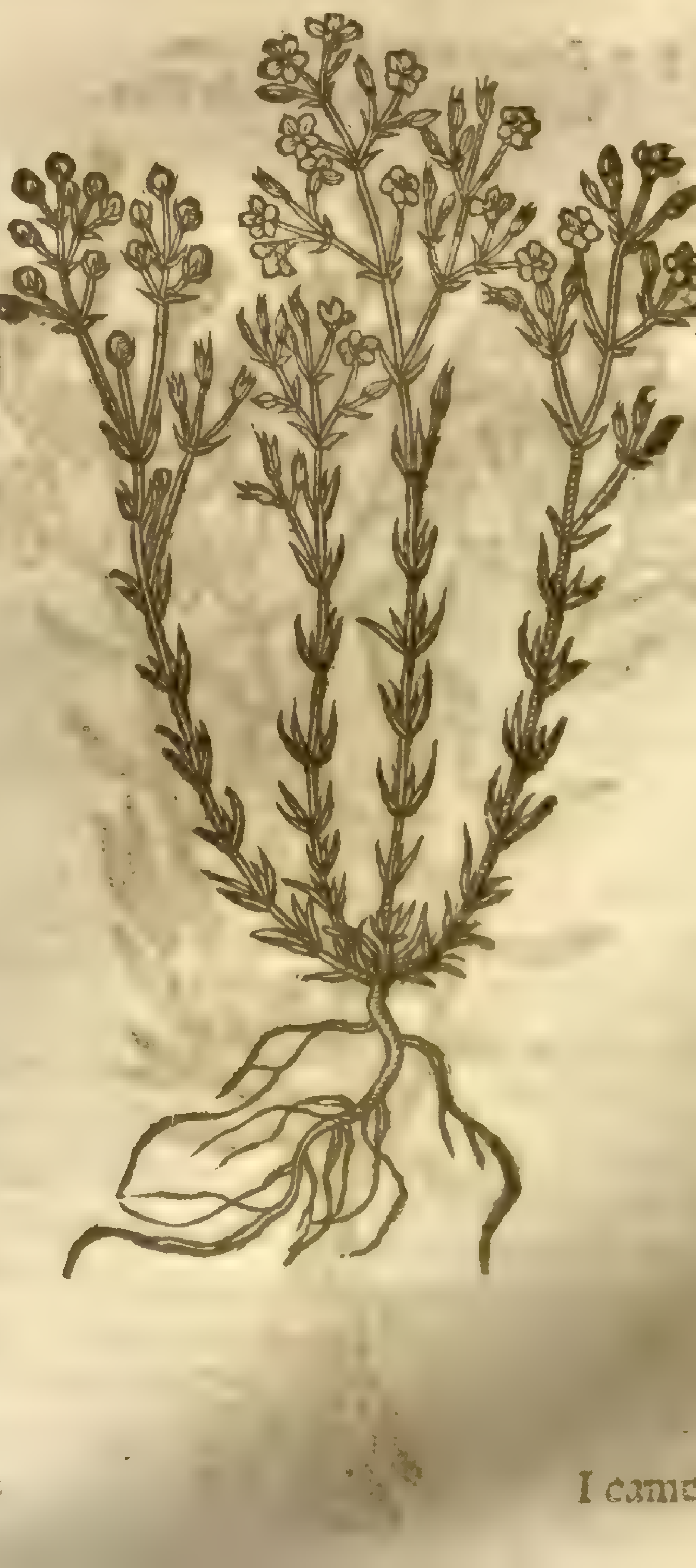
Linum ſylveſtre Catharticum. Mil-mountaine

It riſeth vp from a ſmall white threddy crooked root, ſometimes with one, but moſt commonly with fiue or ſix or more round ſtalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a brown or reddiſh color, euery ſtalk diuiding it ſelfe neere the top, or from the middle vpward, into many parts or branches of a greener colour than the lower part of the ſtalke: the leaues are ſmall, ſmooth, of colour green, of the bigneſſe of Lentill leaues, and haue in the middle one rib or ſinew, and no more that may be perceiued, and grow alongſt the ſtalke in very good order by couples one oppoſit againſt the other: at the tops of the ſmall branches grow the floures, of a white colour, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues a peece, the nailes whereof are yellow: in the inſide are placed ſmall ſhort chiues alſo of a yellow colour; after which come vp little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the ſeed is ripe diuides it ſelfe into fiue parts; wherein is contained ſmall ſmooth flat ſlipperie yellow ſeed: when the ſeed is ripe the herb periſheth: the whole herb is of a bitter taſt, and herby ſmell. It groweth plentifully in the vnmanured incloſures of Hampſhire, on chalky downes, and on Purfleet hils in Eſſex, and in many other places. It riſeth forth of the ground at the beginning of the ſpring, and floureth all the Summer.

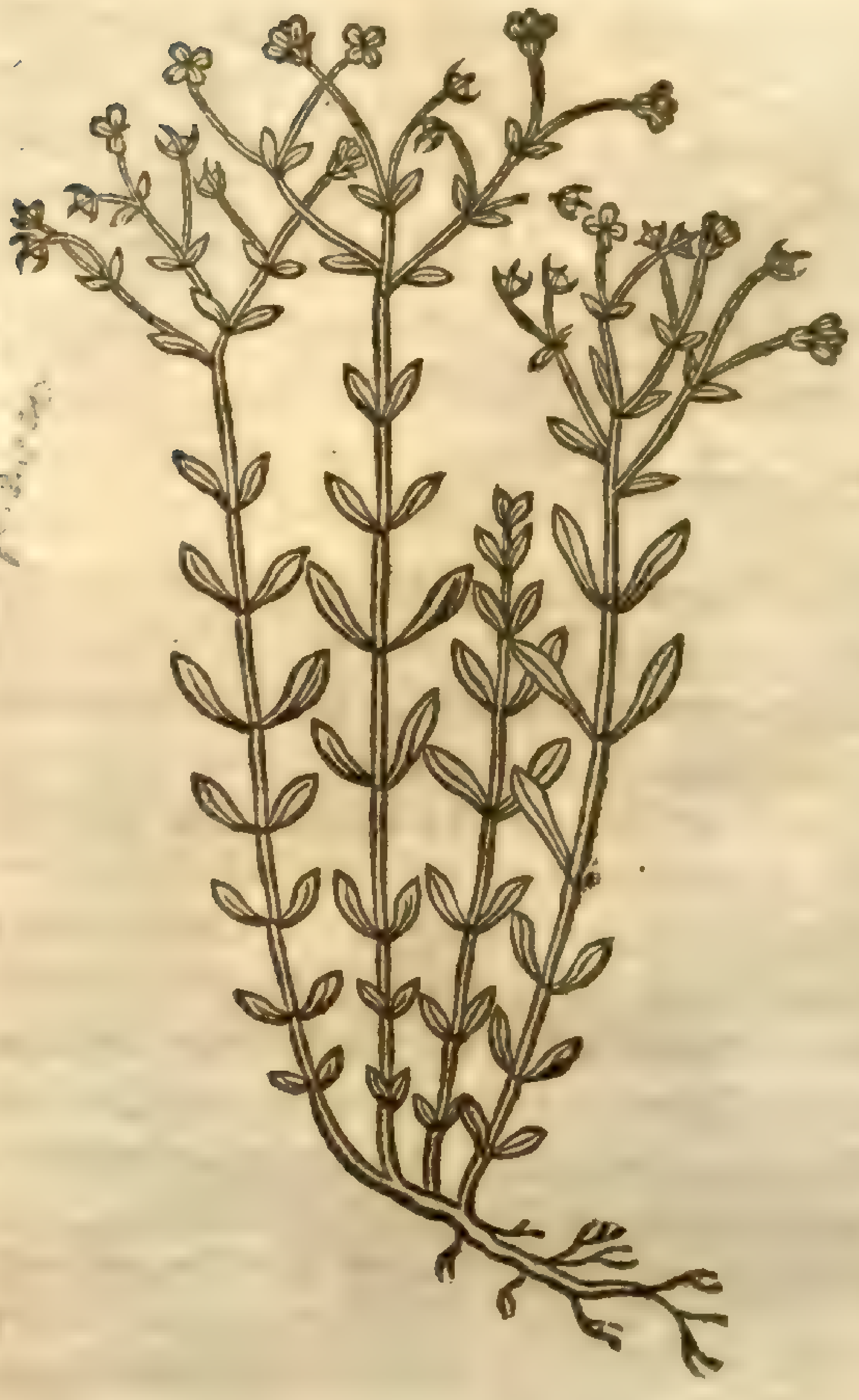
‡ 3 *Linum ſylveſtre latifolium.*
Broad leaued wilde Flax.



4 *Chamælinum perpuſillum.*
Dwarfe wilde Flax.

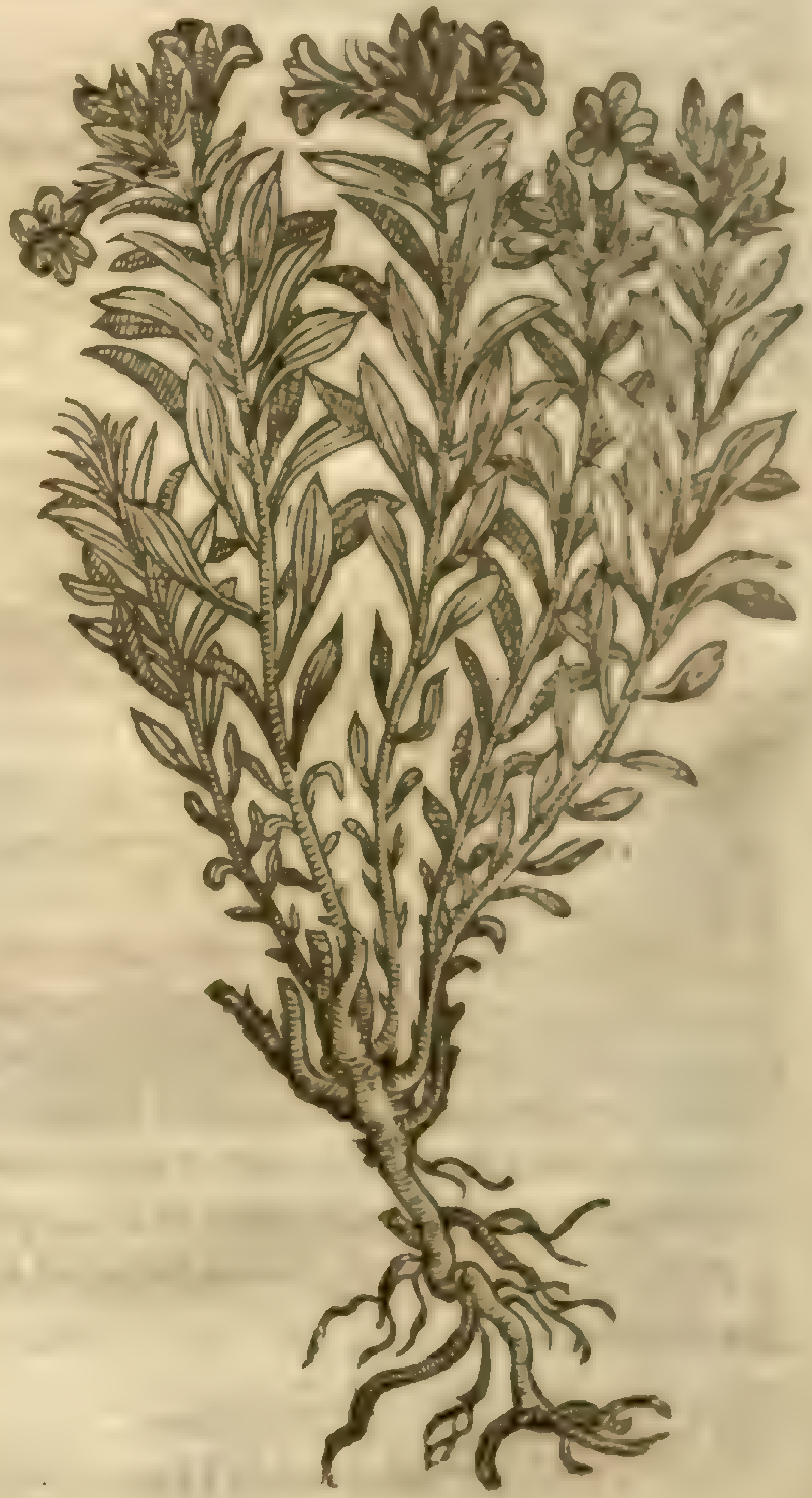


‡ 5 *Linum ſyl. catharticum.*
Mill-mountaine.

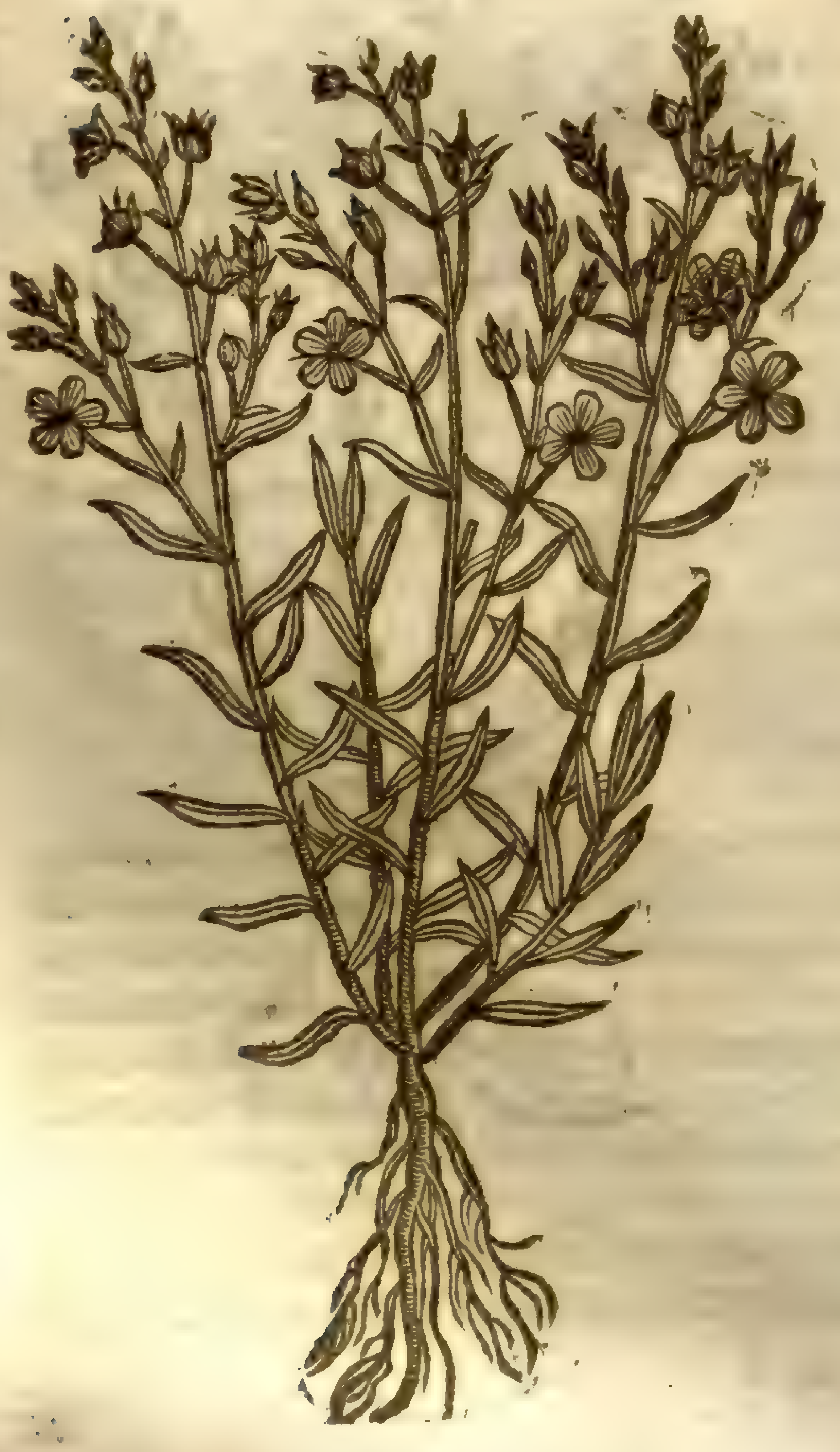


L. catharticum [illegible]

‡ 4 *Linum ſyl. latifolium 3.Cluſ.*
The third broad leaued wild Flax.



‡ 7 *Linum marinum luteum.*
Yellow floured wilde Flax.



L. maritimum, L. [illegible]

I came to know this herbe by the name of Mill-mountaine, and his vertue, by this meanes: On the ſecond of October, 1617, going to Mr *Colſons* ſhop an Apothecarie of Wincheſter in Hampſhire, I ſaw this herb lying on his ſtall, which I had ſeene growing long before; I deſired of him to know the name of it; he told mee that it was called Mill-mountaine; and hee alſo told me, That beeing at Doctour *Lake* his houſe at Saint Croſſe a mile from Wincheſter, ſeeing a man of his haue this herb in his hand, he deſired the name: hee told him as before; and alſo the vſe of it, which is this:

A Take a hand full of Mil-mountain, the whole plant, leaues, ſeeds, floures and all, bruiſe it and put it in a ſmal tunne or pipkin of a pinte filled with white Wine, and ſet it in on the embers to infuſe all night, and drinke that Wine in the morning faſting, and hee ſaid it would giue eight or ten ſtooles. This Dr *Lake* was afterwards made Biſhop of Bathe and Wels, who alwaies vſed this herbe for his purge, after the ſaid manner, as his man affirmed, Iuly 20, 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.*

B I haue not as yet made trial hereof, but ſince in *Geſn. de Lunarijs, p. 34.* I haue found the like or a more purging facultie attributed to this herb, as I thinke (for I cannot refer it to any other) where he would haue it to be *Helleborine* of the Antients. I thinke it not amiſſe here to ſet downe his words, becauſe the booke is not commonly to be had, being ſet forth *Anno* 1555: *Ante annos* 15. *aut circitèr, cùm Anglicus ex Italia radiens, me ſalutaret* (Turnerus *is fuerit, vir excellentis tum in re medica, tum alijs plerisque diſciplinis doctrinæ, aut alius quiſpiam, vix ſatis memini) inter alias rariorum ſtirpium icones quas depingendas commodabat, Elleborinem quoque oſtendebat pictam, herbulam fruticoſam, pluribus ab vna radice cauliculis quinque ferè digitorum proceritate erectis, foliolis perexiguis, binis per interualla (eiuſmodi vt ex aſpectu genus quoddam Alſine exiguum videretur) vaſculis in ſummo exiguis, rotundis tanquam lini. Hanc ajebat creſcere in pratis ſiccis, vel cliuis Montium: inutili radice, ſubamara, purgare vtrinque & in Anglia vulgò vſurpari à ruſticis.* Thus much for *Geſner*.

6 *Cluſius* amongſt other wilde Lines or Flaxes hath ſet forth this, which from a liuing thicke wrythen root ſends vp many ſtalkes almoſt a cubit high, ſomewhat red and ſtiffe, ſet with prettie large and thicke leaues not rough and hairy, but ſmooth and hard: the floures grow plentifully on the tops of the ſtalkes, being large, and compoſed of fiue leaues of a faire yellow colour, with fiue threds comming forth of their middles, with as many ſmaller and ſhorter haires. The ſeed is contained in flatter heads than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, containing a blacke but not ſhining ſeed. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. It growes naturally vpon diuers hills in Germany.

7 *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue vnder the name of *Linum ſylueſtre*; and *Lobel* by the name of *Linum marinum lateum Narbonenſe*, ſet forth another yellow floured wilde flax. This growes with ſlender ſtalks ſome cubit high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of flaxe, but ſomewhat leſſer, and fewer in number: at the tops of the ſtalks grow floures ſmaller than thoſe of the common Lyne, and yellow of colour. It growes naturally vpon the coaſts of France that lie towards the Mediterranean ſea, but not in England that I haue heard of. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally in grauelly grounds: the firſt growes in wel manured places, as in gardens and ſuch like ſoiles. The ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide. The third and fourth grow vpon rockes and cliffes neere the ſea ſide: I haue ſeen them grow vpon the ſea banks by Lee in Eſſex, & in many places of the Iſle of Shepey. They grow alſo between Quinborow and Sherland houſe.

‡ I haue not ſeen any of theſe growing wilde, but only the fift of my deſcription. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names are ſufficiently expreſt in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

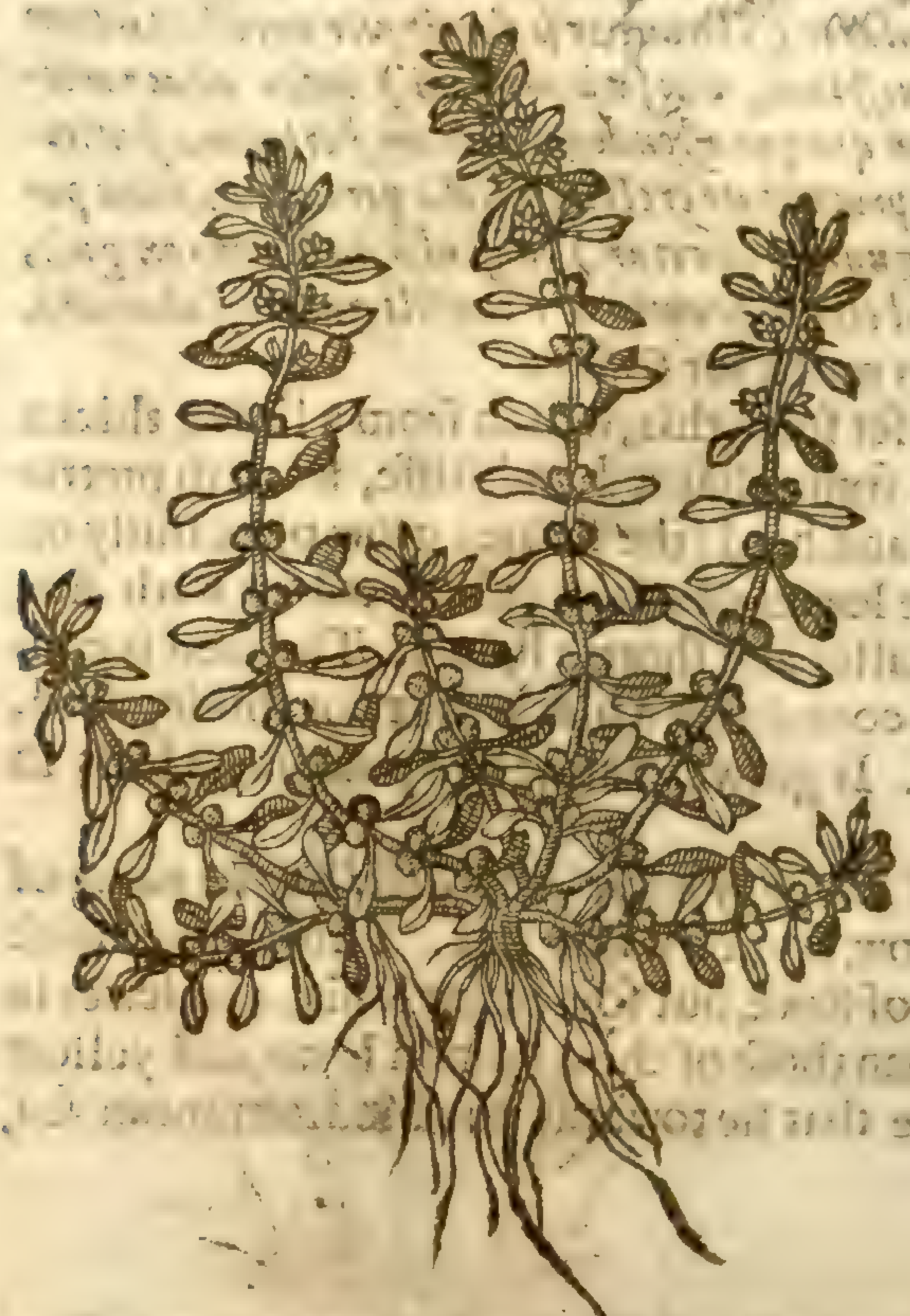
The faculties of theſe kindes of wilde flax are referred vnto the manured flax, but they are ſeldome vſed either in phyſicke or ſurgerie.

Chap. 168. *Of black Saltwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IN old time, ſaith the Authors of the *Aduerſaria*, this plant was vſed for meat, & receiued among the *Legumina*. It was called *Glaux* by reaſon of the colour of the leaues, which are of a blewiſh gray colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, ſuch as is in the Sallow leaf: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*; and *Eugalacton, quaſi lactea*, or *Lactifica*, becauſe it is good to encreaſe milk in the breſts of women, if it be much vſed. *Ruellius* and others haue ſet downe *Galega, Securidaca, Polygala*, & many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which hath bred a confuſion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath many ſmall branches, ſome creeping on the ground, and ſome ſtanding vpright, tender and ſmal, beſet with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus ſylueſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the ſtalks by couples, between which grow ſmall purple floures: which beeing paſt, there ſucceed little bullets or ſeed-veſſels. The root is very ſmall and threddy, and taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, it runnes abroad, by which means it mightily encreaſeth.

Glaux exigua maritima.
Blacke Saltwort.



¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* or Milkwort groweth very plentifully in ſalt places & marſhes neer the ſea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it proſpereth as wel as in his natiue ſoile. I found it eſpecially betweene Whitſtable and the Iſle of Thanet in Kent, & by Graueſend in the ſame countie, by Tilberry Blockhouſe in Eſſex, and in the Iſle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The names haue been ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. It ſhall ſuffice to call it in Engliſh, ſea Milkwort.

¶ *The Nature.*

Paulus Ægineta ſaith it is hot and moiſt of temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This Milkwort taken with milk, drinke, or pottage, ingendereth ſtore of milke, and therefore it is good to be vſed by Nurſes that want the ſame.

Chap. 169. *Of Milkewort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere haue been many plants neerely reſembling *Polygala*, and yet not the ſame indeed, which doth verifie the Latine ſaying, *Nullum ſimile eſt idem.* This neere reſemblance doth rather hinder thoſe that haue ſpent much time in the knowledge of Simples, than increaſe their knowledge: and this alſo hath been an occaſion that many haue imagined a ſundrie *Polygala* vnto themſelues, and ſo of other plants. Of which number this whereof I ſpeake is one, obtaining this name of the beſt writers and herbariſts of our time, deſcribing it thus: It hath many thicke ſpreading branches creeping on the ground, bearing leaues like thoſe of *Herniaria*, ſtanding in rowes like the ſea Milkwort; among which grow ſmal whorles or crownets of white floures, the root being exceeding ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygala* is a ſmall herbe with pliant ſlender ſtemmes, of a wooddy ſubſtance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground: the leaues be ſmall and narrow like to Lintels, or little Hyſſop. The floures grow at the top, of a blew colour, faſhioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and body eaſie to be diſcerned by them that do obſerue the ſame: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall pouches like thoſe of *Burſa paſtoris*, but leſſer. The root is ſmall and wooddy.

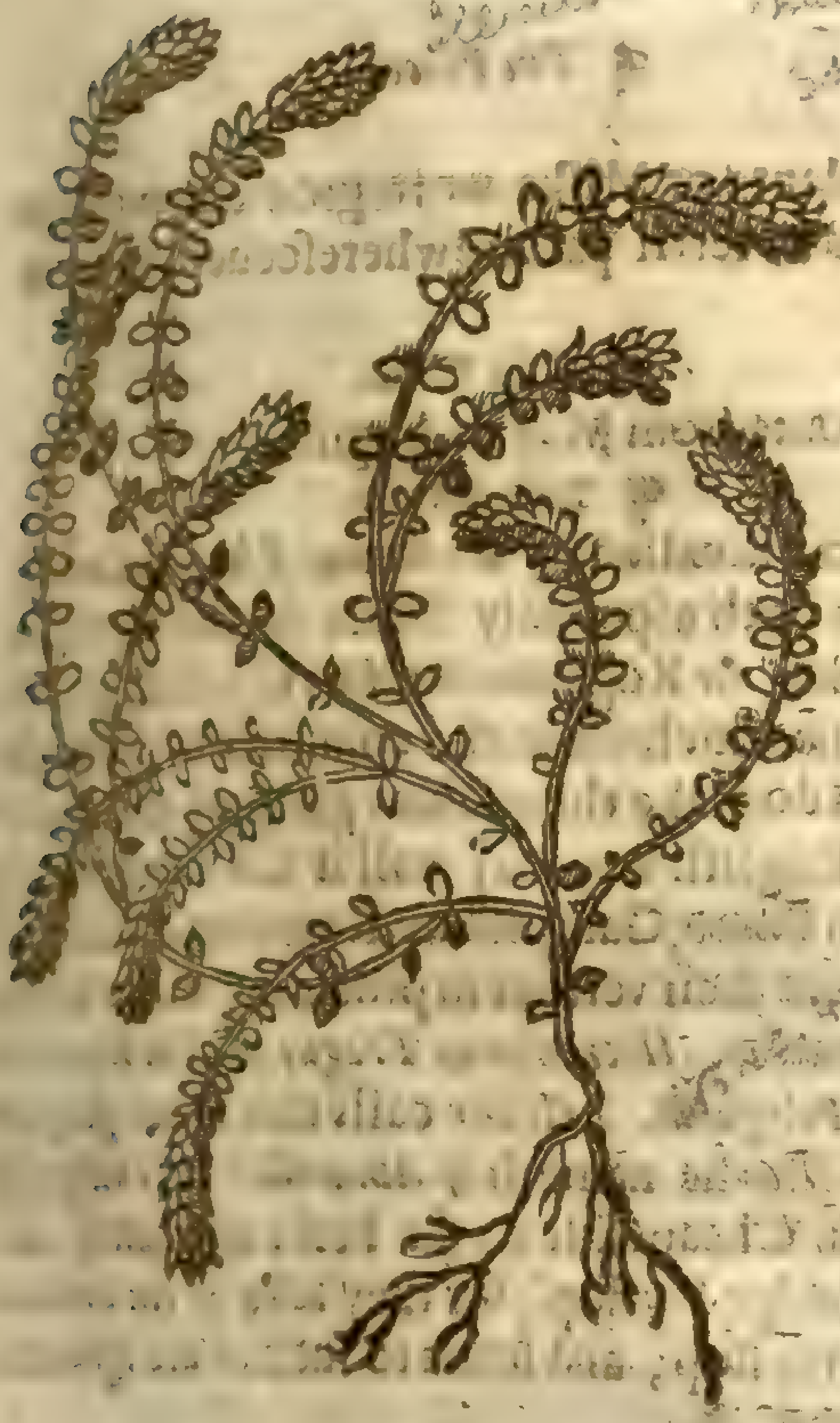
3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkwort, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the laſt before mentioned, and differeth from it only herein, that this kinde hath ſmaller branches, and the leaues are not ſo thicke thruſt together, and the floures are like the other, but that they be of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt ſpoken of in euery reſpect, but that it hath white floures, otherwiſe it is very like.

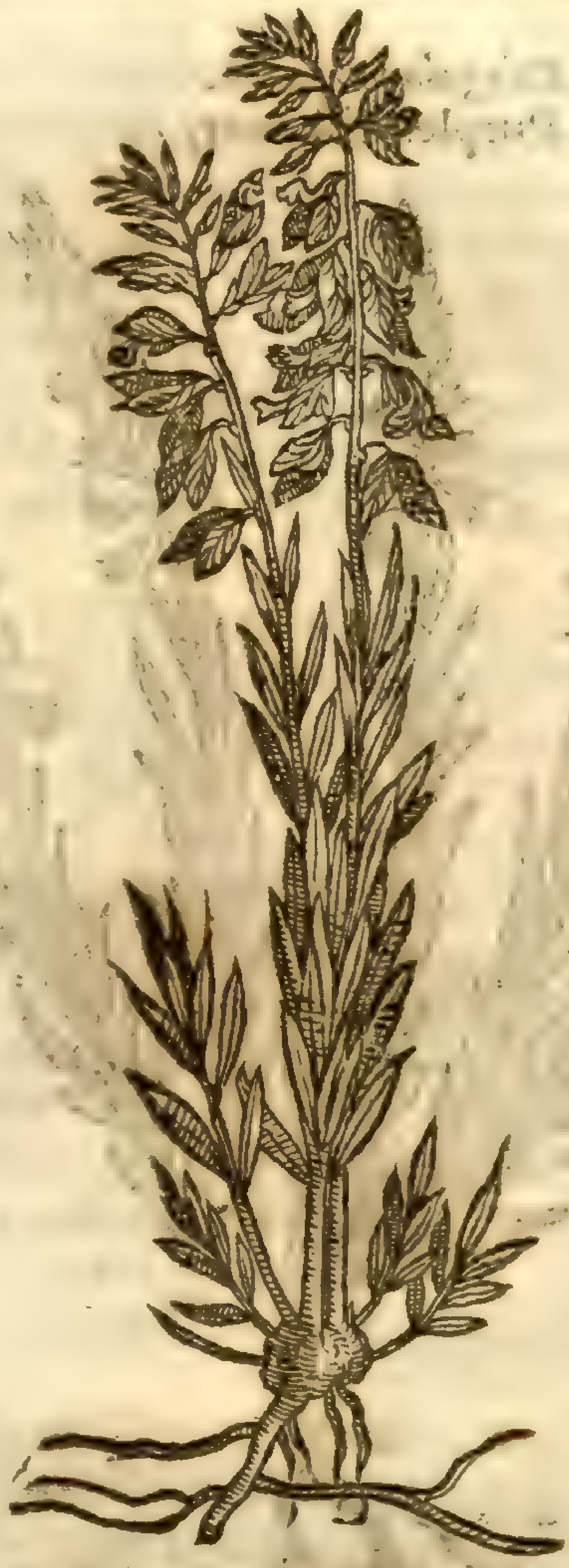
5 Purple Milkewort differeth from the others in the colour of the floures, it bringeth forth moe branches than the precedent, and the floures are of a purple colour, wherin eſpecially conſiſts the difference.

1 *Polygala repens.*
Creeping Milkwort.

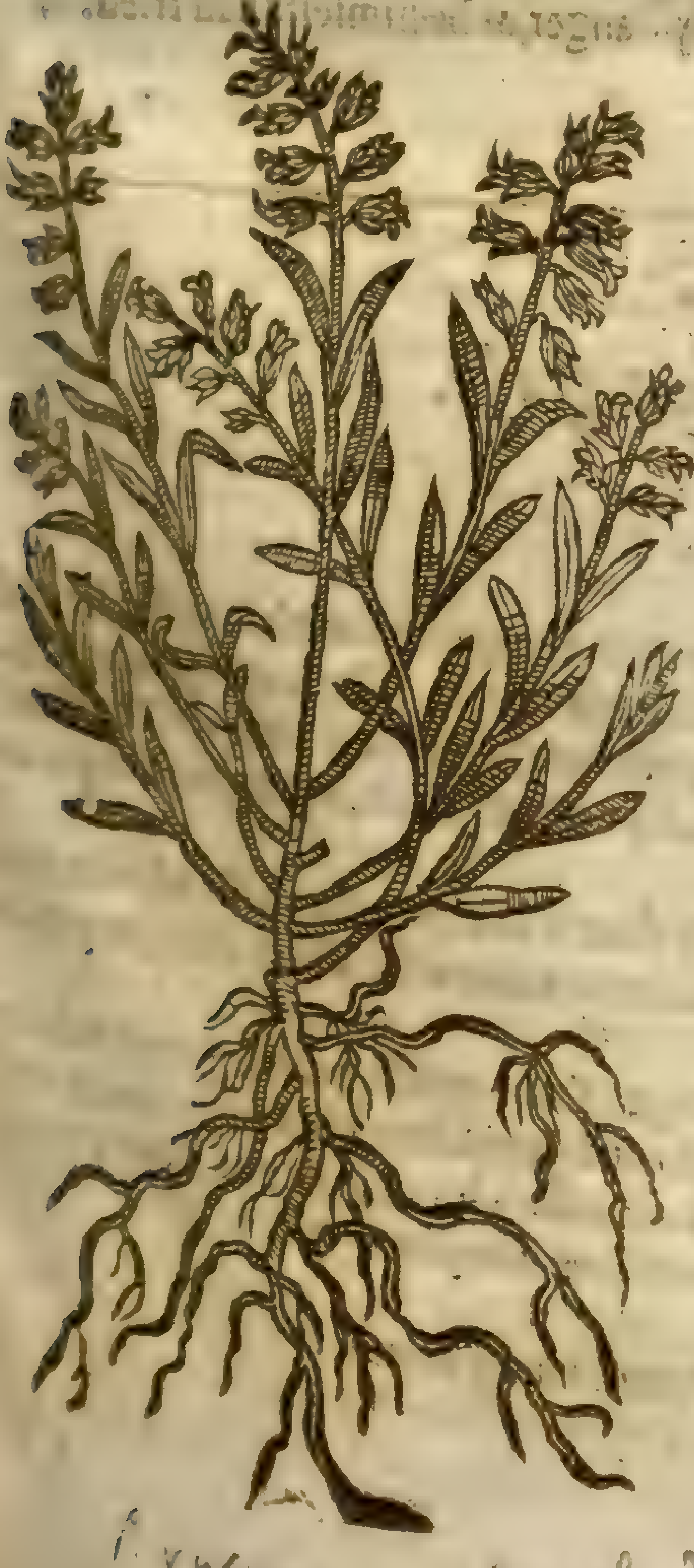
[illegible]



2 *Polygala flore cæruleo.*
Blew Milkewort.

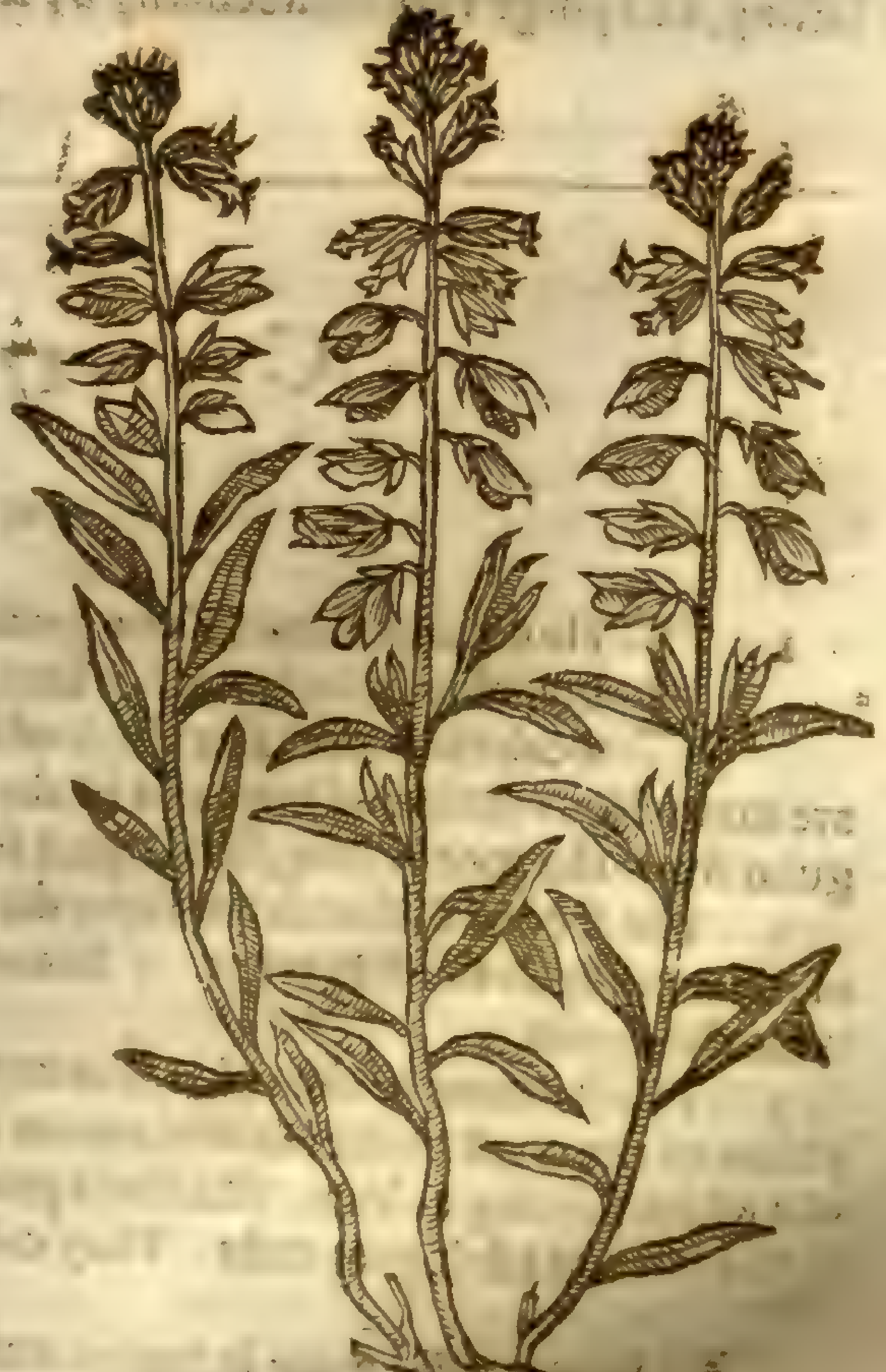


3 *Polygala rubris floribus.*
Red Milkwort.



P. vulgaris, L. Sm. fl. 3.258
Sm. Libr. 417

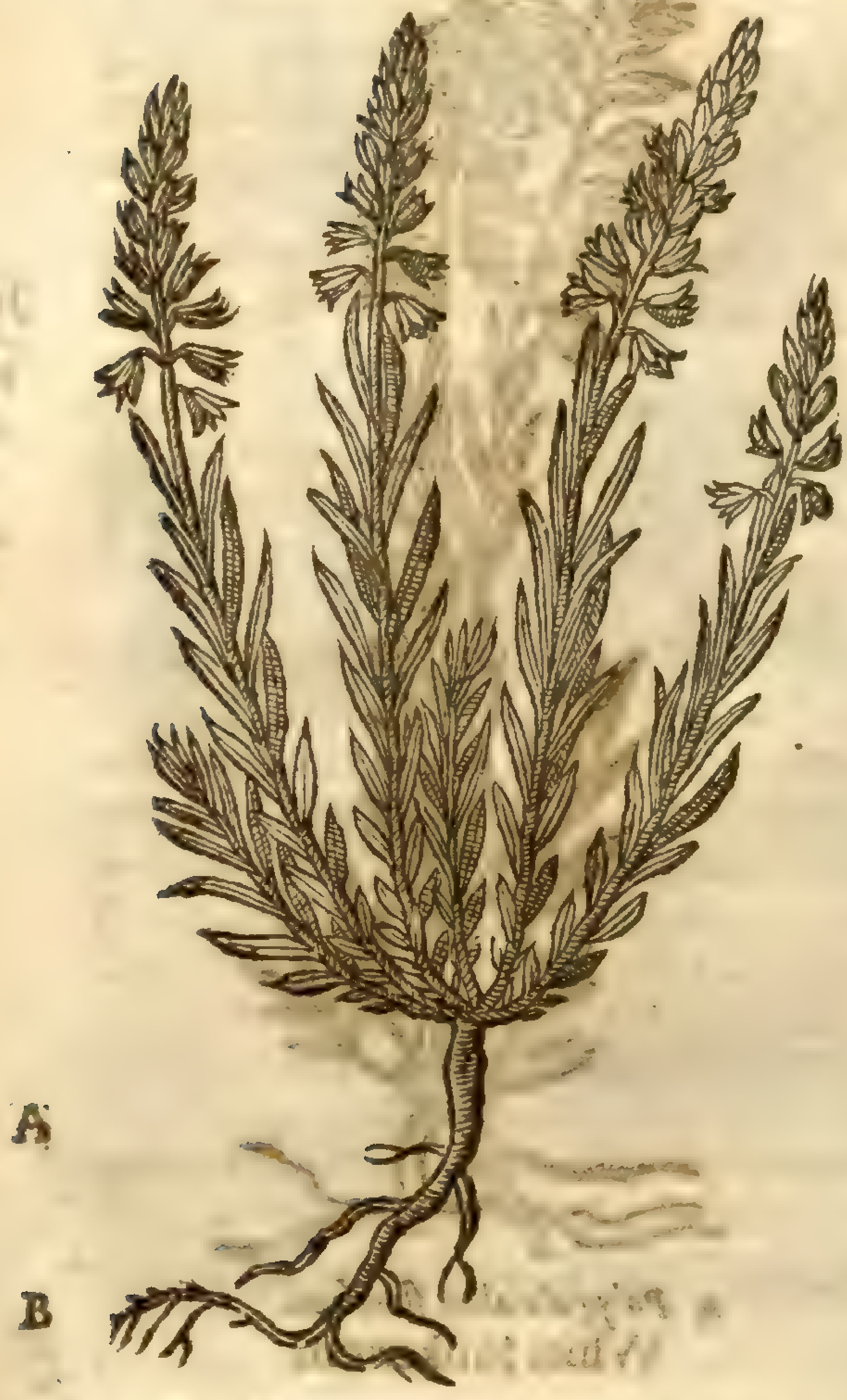
4 *Polygala albis floribus.*
White Milkewort.



P. vulgaris, L.
[illegible] 417

6 The ſixt Milkwort is like vnto the reſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures are of an ouer-worne ilfauored colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*
Purple Milkwort.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants or Milke-worts grow commonly in euery wood or fertil paſture whereſoeuer I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Milkwort is called by *Dodonæus*, *Flos Ambarualis*, becauſe it doth eſpecially floure in the Croſſe or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke: of which floures the maidens which vſe in the countries to walke the Proceſſion do make themſelues garlands and Noſegaies: in Engliſh wee may call it Croſſe-floure, or Proceſſion floure, Gang-floure, Rogation-floure, and Milkwort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breſts of nurſes. *Hieronymus Tragus* as alſo *Dioſcorides* call it *Polygalon*. ‡ *Geſner* calls this *Crucis flos*; and in his Epiſtles he nameth it *Amarella*: it is vulgarly knowne in Cheapeſide to the herbe women by the name of hedge Hyſſop; for they take it for *Gratiola* or hedge Hyſſop, and ſell it to ſuch as are ignorant for the ſame. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

Galen, *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus* doe account theſe for Milke-woorts, and that they may without errour be vſed for thoſe purpoſes whereunto *Glaux* ſerueth.

‡ I doubt that this is not the *Polygalon* of *Dioſcorides*: for *Geſner* affirmes, That an handfull hereof ſteeped all night in wine, and drunk in the morning, faſting, will purge choler effectually by ſtoole without any danger, as he himſelfe had tried. ‡

Chap. 170. *Of Knot-graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common male Knot-graſſe creepes along vpon the ground, with long ſlender weak branches full of joints or knots, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues grow vpon the weake branches like thoſe of ſmall S. Iohns wort, but longer and narrower. The floures are maruellous little, and grow out of the knots, of an hearby colour; in their places come vp triangular ſeed: the root is long, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the former, but only that it is altogether leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference. ‡ Becauſe the difference is no otherwiſe I haue thought good to omit the figure.

3 The Authors of the *Aduerſaria* mention another larger Knot-graſſe, which growes in diuers places of the coaſt of the Mediterranian ſea, hauing longer and larger branches and leaues, & thoſe of a white ſhining colour. The ſeeds grow at the joints in chaffie white husks, and the whole plant is of a ſalt and aſtringent taſte. They call it *Polygonum marinum maximum* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

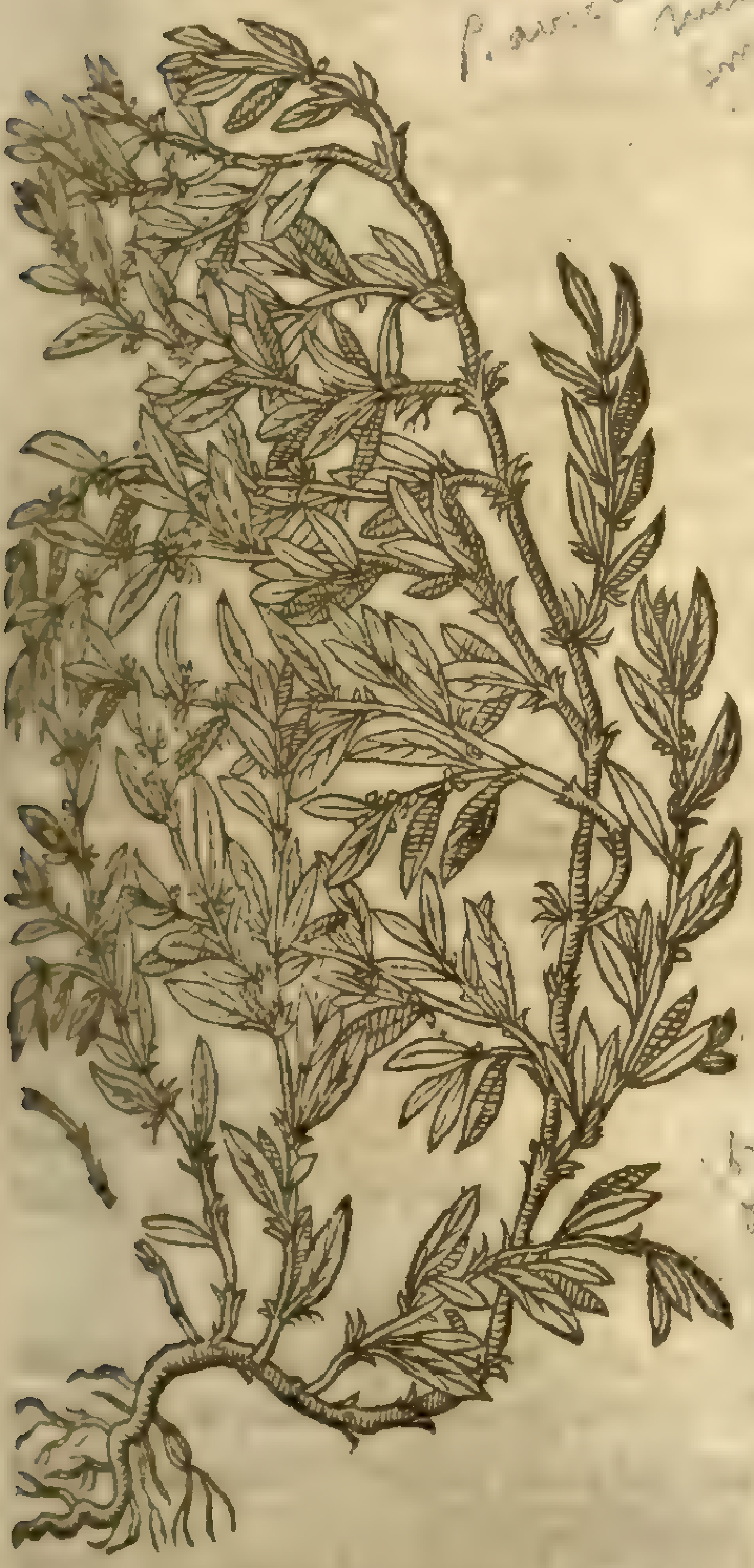
Theſe Knot-graſſes grow in barren and ſtony places almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They are in floure and ſeed all the Summer long.

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*
Common Knot-graſſe.

P. aviculare [illegible]



¶ *The Names.*

Knot-graſſe is called in Greeke, πολύγονον ἄῤῥεν: that is to ſay, *Polygonum mas*, or male Knot-graſſe: in Latine, *Seminalis, Sanguinaria*: of *Columella, Sanguinalis*: in ſhops, *Centumnoda*, and *Corrigiola*: of *Apuleius, Proſerpinaca*: in high-Dutch, **Moagdꝛyt**: in low-Dutch, **Verkens gras**, & **Duiſent knop**: in Italian, *Polygono*: in Spaniſh, *Carriola*: in French *Renovee*: in Wallon, *Mariolaine de Cure*: in Engliſh Knot-graſſe, and Swines graſſe: in the North, Birds tongue.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Knot-graſſe, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a binding qualitie, yet is it cold in the ſecond if not in the beginning of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice of Knot-graſſe is good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and al other iſſues or fluxes of bloud, as *Braſauolus* reporteth: and *Camerarius* ſaith he hath cured many with the juice thereof, that haue vomited bloud, giuen in a little ſtiptick wine. It greatly preuaileth againſt the Gonorrhæa or running of the reines, and the weakeneſſe of the back comming by means thereof, being ſhred and made in a tanſie with eggs, and eaten. A

The decoction of it cureth the diſeaſe aforeſaid in as ample manner as the juice: or giuen in pouder in a reare egge it helpeth the backe very much. B

The herbe boiled in wine and honey cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the ſecret parts of man or woman, adding thereto a little allom, and the parts waſhed therewith. C

Dioſcorides ſaith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as do piſſe drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and ſharp. D

It is giuen vnto Swine with good ſucceſſe, when they are ſicke and will not eat their meat: whervpon country people do call it Swines graſſe, or Swines skir. E

Chap. 171.

Of ſundry ſorts of Knot-graſſes.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

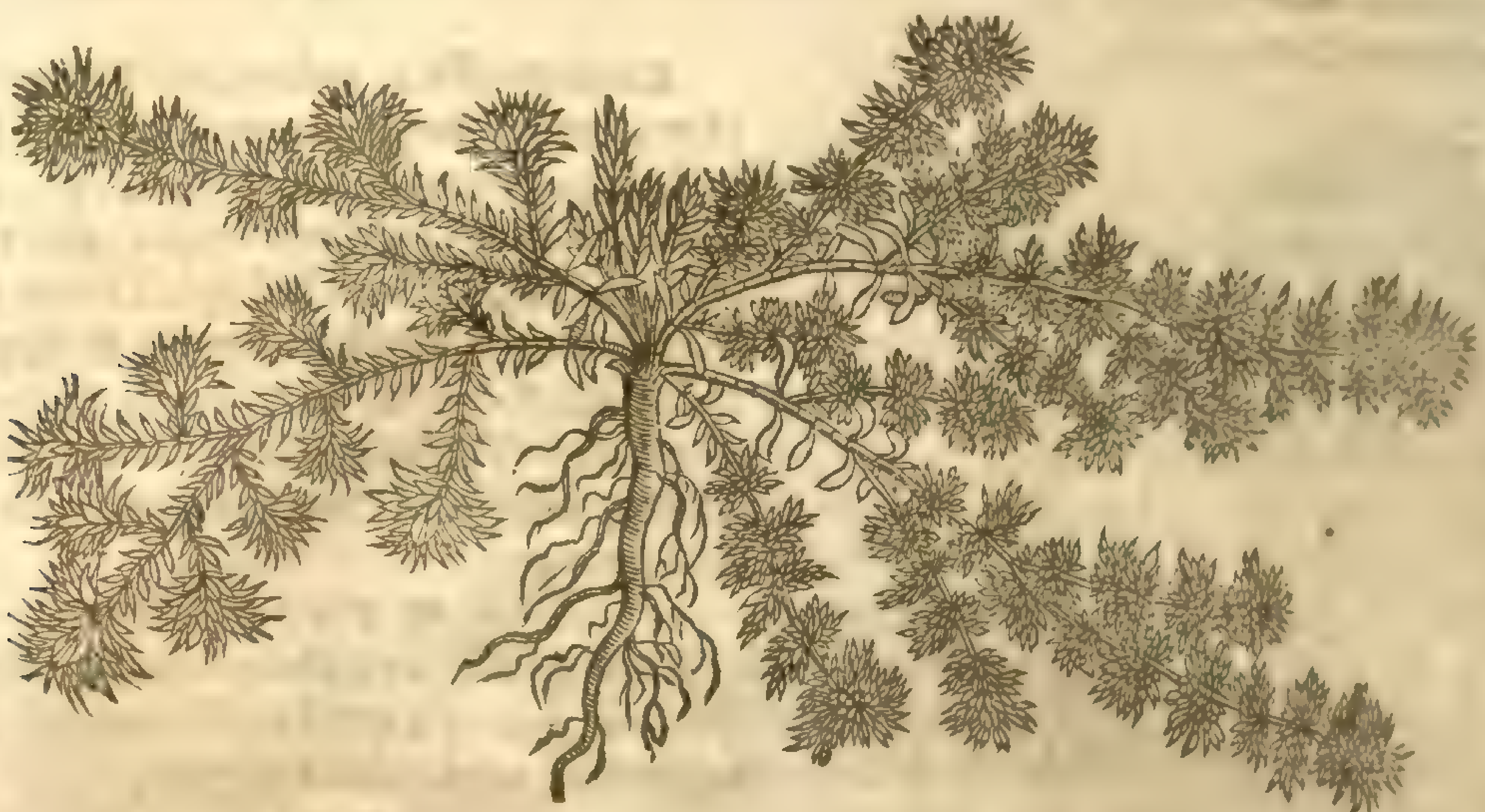
1 The ſnowy white and leaſt kinde of *Polygonum* or Knot-graſſe, called of *Cluſius, Paronychia Hiſpanica*, is a ſtrange and worthy plant to behold, handle, and conſider, although it be but ſmall. It is ſeldome aboue a foot long, hauing ſmall branches, thick, rough, hard, and full of joints; out of which the leaues come forth like ſmal teeth, leſſe than the leaues of *Her-* *aria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the ſtalks ſtand moſt delicate floures, framed by nature as it were with fine parchment leaues about them, ſtanding in their ſingular whiteneſſe and ſnowie colour, reſembling the perfect white ſilke, ſo many in number at the top, and ſo thicke, that they uerſhadow the reſt of the plant beneath. The root is ſlender and of a wooddy ſubſtance: the ſeed s couered as it were with chaffe, and is as ſmall as duſt or the motes in the ſun.

2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia being likewiſe a kind of Knot-graſſe, hath ſmall leaues like *Glaux exi-* *gua*, or rather like *Chamæſyce*, ſet orderly by couples at the joints: among which come floures con- ſiſting of foure little whitiſh purple leaues, and other ſmall leaues like the firſt, but altogether leſ- ſer. The root is ſmall, blacke, and long, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

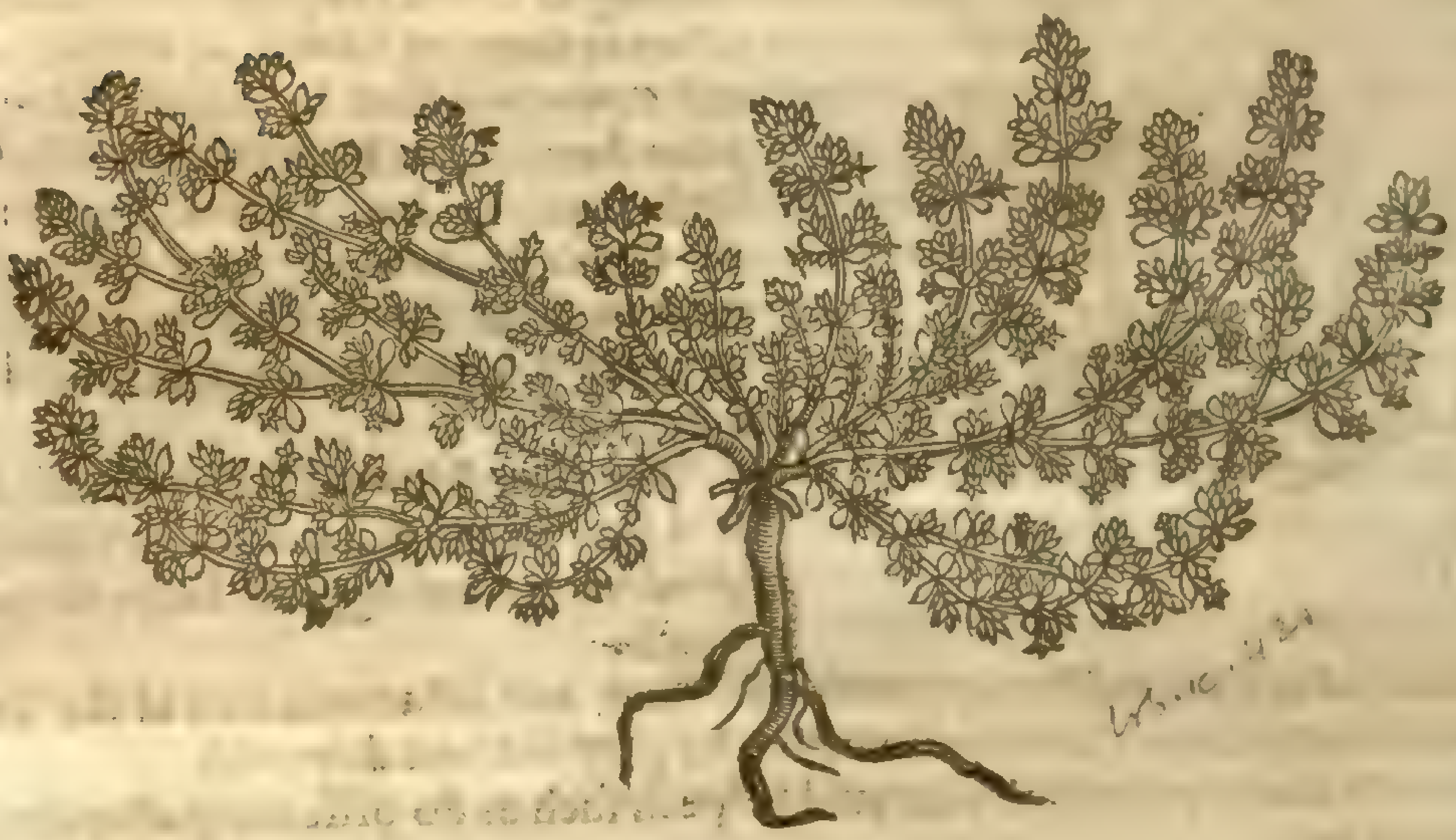
‡ Our Author, though hee meant to haue giuen vs the figure of Knawel in the third place, as ay be perceiued by the title, yet he deſcribed it in the fourth, and in the third place went about

to

1 *Polygonum montanum.* Mountaine Knot-graſſe.



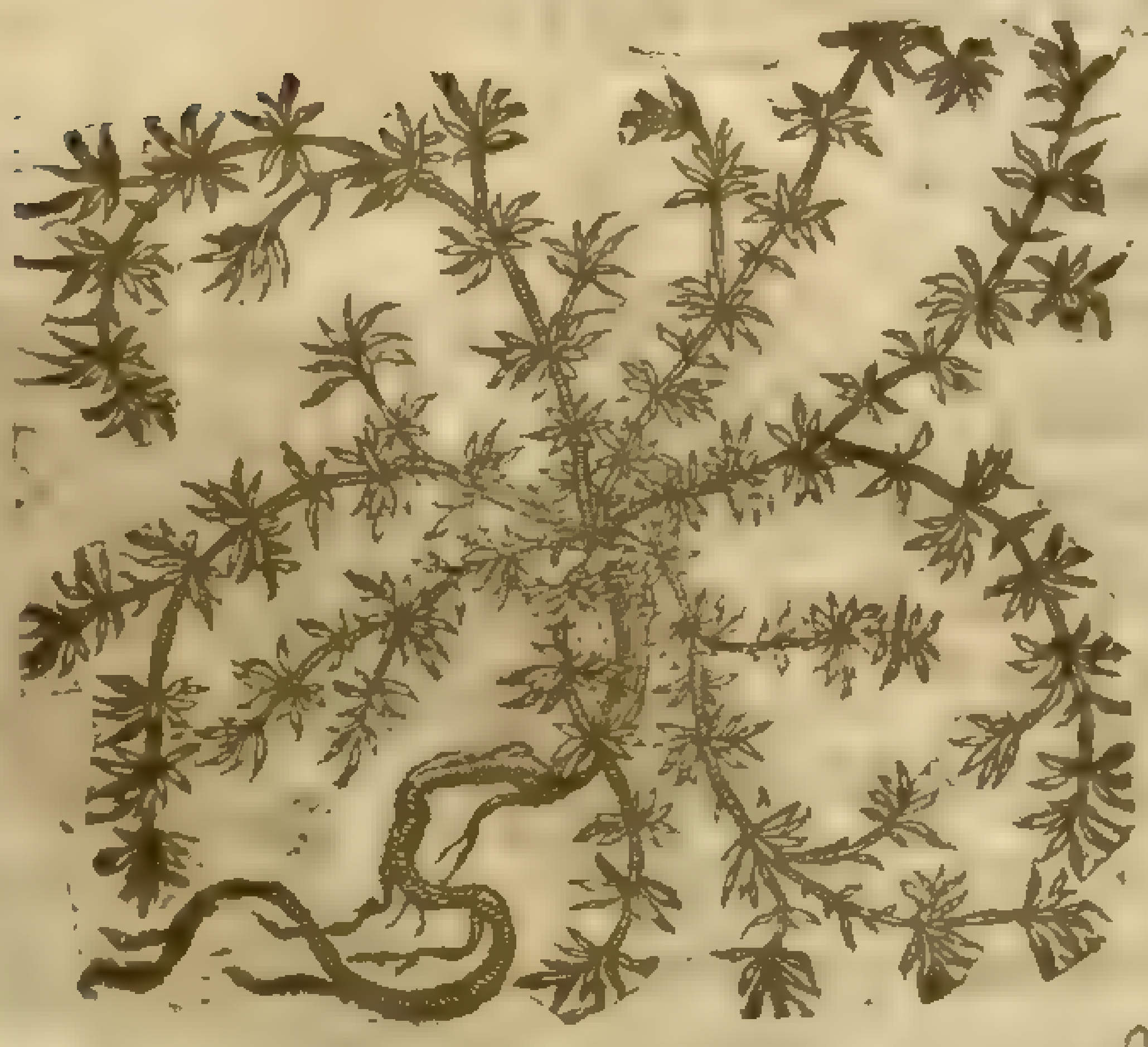
‡ 2 *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij.* Valentia Knot-graſſe.



Frankenia pulverulenta. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 424

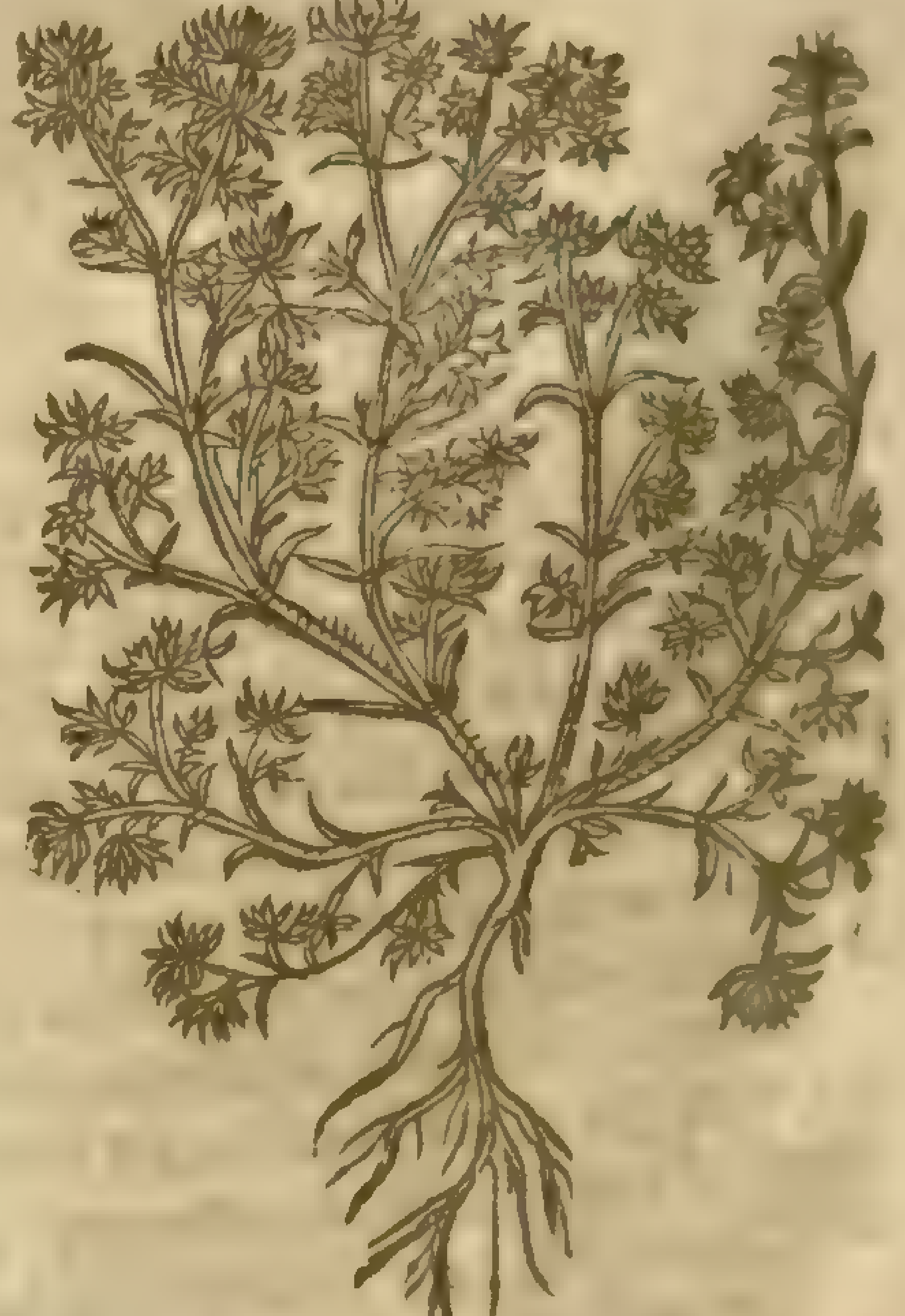
‡ 3 *Polygonum ſerpillifolium.*
Small round leaued Knot-graſſe.



Frankenia laevis [illegible]

Lob. ic. 422

† 4 *Polygonum Selinoides, ſiue Knavel.*
Parſley-Piert.



Scleranthus annuus [illegible]

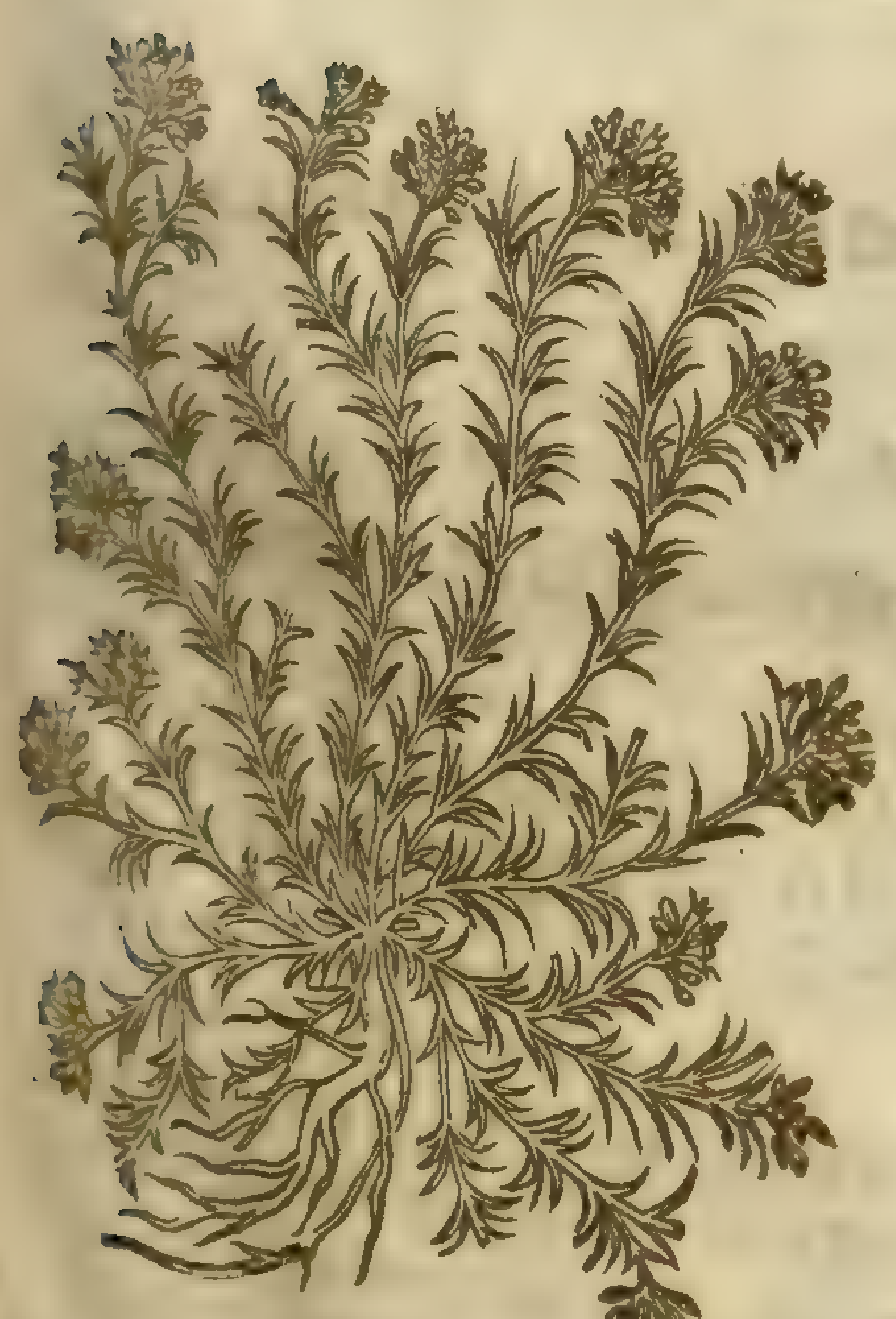
to deſcribe *Polygonum Serpillifolia* of *Pena*;as may be gathered by the deſcription which ſhould haue ſtood, but that I opportunely receiued a better from my oft mentioned friend Mr.*Goodyer*,which therefore I thought good to impart vnto you.

Polygonum alterum puſillo vermiculato Serpilli foliolo Pena.

This hath many ſmall round ſmooth wooddy branches,ſomwhat reddiſh,trailing on the ground, nine inches or a foot long;wheron by ſmall diſtances on ſhort joints grow tufts of very ſmall ſhort blunt topped ſmooth greene leaues,in a manner round, like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Time, but much ſmaller,and without ſmel,diuiding themſelues at the boſoms of thoſe leaues into ſmall branches; at the tops of which branches grow ſmall floures,one floure on a branch,and no more,conſiſting of foure little round topped leaues apiece of a faint or pale purpliſh colour:I obſerued no ſeed. The root is wooddy,blackiſh without, very bitter,with ſome taſt of heate, and groweth deepe into the ground. The leaues are nothing ſo full of juice as Aizoon. I found it flouring the third day of September 1621, on the ditch banks at Burſeldon ferrey by the ſea ſide in Hampſhire. *Io.Goodyer.* ‡

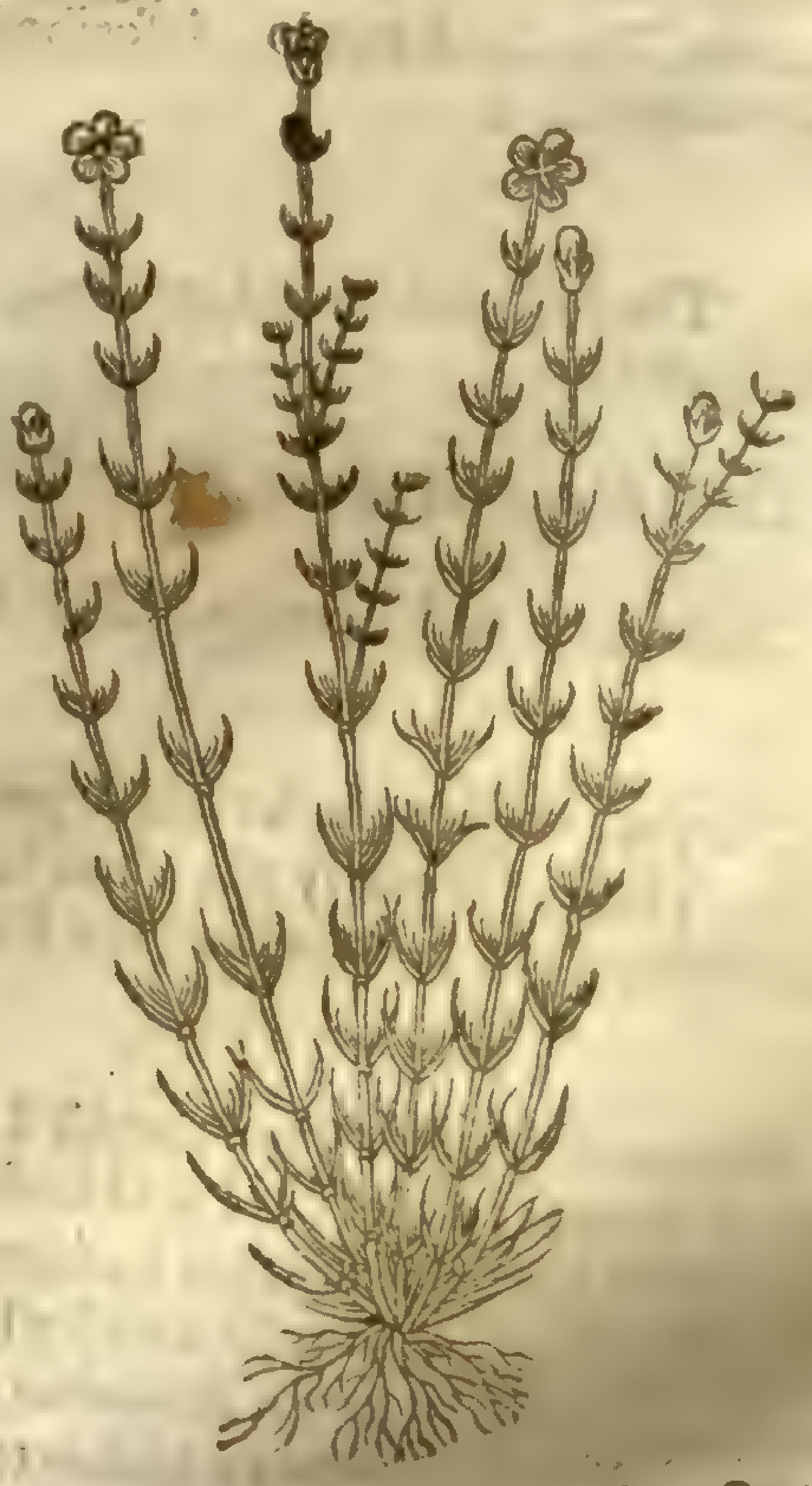
4 Among the Knot-graſſes may well be ſuted this ſmal plant,but lately written of,and not ſo commonly knowne as growing in England,being about an handfull high, and putting out from a fibrous root ſundry ſlender ſtalkes full of little branches and joints: about which grow confuſedly many narrow leaues, for the moſt part of an vnequall quantity, yet here and there two longer than the reſt,and much alike in greatneſſe:at the outmoſt part of the branches and ſtalks (where it hath thickeſt tufts) appeare out of the middeſt of the leaues little floures of an herby colour,which are ſucceeded by ſeed-veſſels ending in fiue ſharp points:the whole plant is of a whitiſh colour. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* means this herbe where he ſpeaketh of *Saxifr.Angl.*in his *Adver.p.*103. and alſo reporteth that he found this plant by the way ſide as he rode from London to Briſtow,on a little hill not far from Chipnam:his picture doth very well reſemble the kinde of Knot-graſſe called among the Germanes **Knawel**:and calling it *Saxifraga Anglicana* cauſeth me to thinke, that ſome in the Weſt parts where he found it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call ſundry other herbs,eſpecially if they ſerue for the ſtone. My friend Mr.*Stephen Bredwell*, Practitioner of Phyſicke in thoſe parts, heard of a ſimple man who did much good with a medicine that he made with Parſley Piert againſt the ſtone, which he miniſtred vnto all ſorts of people. This my friend requeſted the poore man to ſhew him the hearbe called Parſley Piert; who frankly promiſed it him,and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herb, and told him the compoſition of his medicin withall,which you ſhal find ſet downe in the vertues, and proued by ſundry of good account to be a ſingular remedie for the ſame.

† 5 *Saxifraga Anglicana alſinefolia.*
Chick-weed Breake-ſtone.



Scleranthus perennis L.
[illegible]
Sm. Fl. 2.182.

‡ 6 *Saxifraga paluſtris alſinefolia.*
Small water Saxifrage.



‡ 5 Out

‡ 4 Our Author here in the fourth place deſcribed the Knawel,& he figured it in the ſecond place,vnder the title of *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij*:for the figure which was in the third place we here giue you in the fifth;and I conjecture it is not of Knawel, but thought to bee of *Saxifraga anglicana* of the *Adverſ.* But the conjecture of *Pena* and *Lobel* being true,who judge their *Saxifraga Anglicana* to be *Synanchice Daleſchampij*,then is it neither *Knawel*, as our Authour had it,nor this which I giue,but a ſmall plant which you ſhal find among the *Rubia's*.Now this plant that I once took here to be *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Pena* and *Lobel*,is a ſmall little herbe growing thicke,with very many branches ſome two or three inches high,with ſome ſtalks ſtanding vpright,and other ſome creeping: at each joynt grow two ſhort narrow ſharp pointed greene leaues, out of whoſe boſomes come diuers leſſer leaues:at the tops of the branches vpon prety long ſtalks grow vpon each ſtalk one round whitiſh ſcaly head, conſiſting commonly of foure vnder greeniſh leaues which make the cup, and foure grayiſh or whitiſh leaues which are the floure. Now after theſe come to ſome maturitie they appeare all of a whitiſh colour,and through the thin films of theſe heads appeares the ſeed, which at the firſt view ſeems to be pretty large and blacke ; for it lieth all cluſtering together ; but if you rub it out you ſhall find it as ſmall as ſand,and of a darke reddiſh colour. The taſt of this plant is very hot and piercing like that of Golden rod or our common Saxifrage, and without doubt it is more effectuall to moue vrine than the former Knawel. I haue found it growing in many places about brick and ſtone walls,and vpon chalky barren grounds. I called this in my Iournall *An.1632. Saxifraga minor altera floſculis albis ſemine nigro* ; and queſtioned whether it were not *Alſine Saſifraga anguſtifol.minima mont*.of *Columna*.But now I think it rather(if the number of leaues in the flour did not diſagree) the other which is deſcribed in the next place, of which I ſince that time haue receiued both the figure and deſcription, as alſo a dry plant from Mr.*Goodyer*. He conjectures it may be this plant which I haue here deſcribed, that is ſet forth in the *Hiſt Lugd.pag*.1235.by the name of *Alſine muſcoſa*.

Alſine paluſtris,folijs tenuiſſimis : ſiue Saxifraga paluſtris alſinefolia.

Spergula [illegible] nov. dict.

6 This hath a great number of very ſmall graſſe-like leaues , growing from the root, about an inch long,a great deale ſmaller and ſlenderer than ſmall pins ; among which ſpring vp many ſmall ſlender round ſmooth firme branches ſome handfull or handfull and halfe high,from which ſometimes grow a few other ſmaller branches,whereon at certain joints grow leaues like the former,and thoſe ſet by couples with other ſhorter comming forth of their boſomes ; and ſo by degrees they become ſhorter and ſhorter towards the top, ſo that toward the top this plant ſomwhat reſembleth *Thymum durius*. The floures are great for the ſlenderneſſe of the plant, growing at the tops of the branches,each floure conſiſting of 5 ſmall blunt roundiſh topped white floures, with white chiues in the midſt:the ſeed I obſerued not. The root is ſmall,growing in the myre with a few ſtrings:this groweth plentifully on the boggy ground below the red Wel of Wellingborough in Northampton ſhire. This hath not bin deſcribed that I find. I obſerued it at the place aforeſaid *Aug*.12. 1626. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

The Place.

† The firſt and ſecond are ſtrangers in England:the reſt grow in the places mentioned in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure for the moſt part from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which hath been ſaid of their names in their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſhall ſuffice.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are cold in the ſecond degree,and dry in the third,aſtringent and making thick.

‡ Theſe,eſpecially the three laſt,are hot in the ſecond or third degree,and of ſubtil parts,but the Parſley Piert ſeemes not to be ſo hot as the other two. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Here according to my promiſe I haue thought good to inſert this medicin made with Knawel: which herbe is called(as I ſaid before)Parſley Piert, but if I might without offence, it ſhould bee called *Petra pungens*: for that barbarous word Parſley Piert was giuen by ſome ſimple man (‡ alſo the other ſauors of ſimplicitie‡) who had not well learned the true terme. The compoſition which followeth muſt be giuen in warme white wine,halfe a dram,two ſcruples,or more,according to the conſtitution of the body which is to receiue it.

The leaues of Parſley Piert, Mouſ-eare, of each one ounce when the herbes be dried, bay berries, Turmericke, Cloues, the ſeeds of the great Burre, the ſeeds in the berries of Hippes, or Briertree, Fenugreeke, of each one ounce, the ſtone in the oxe gall, the weight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made together into a moſt fine and ſubtill pouder, taken and drunke in maner aforeſaid, hath been proued moſt ſingular for the diſeaſe aforeſaid. E

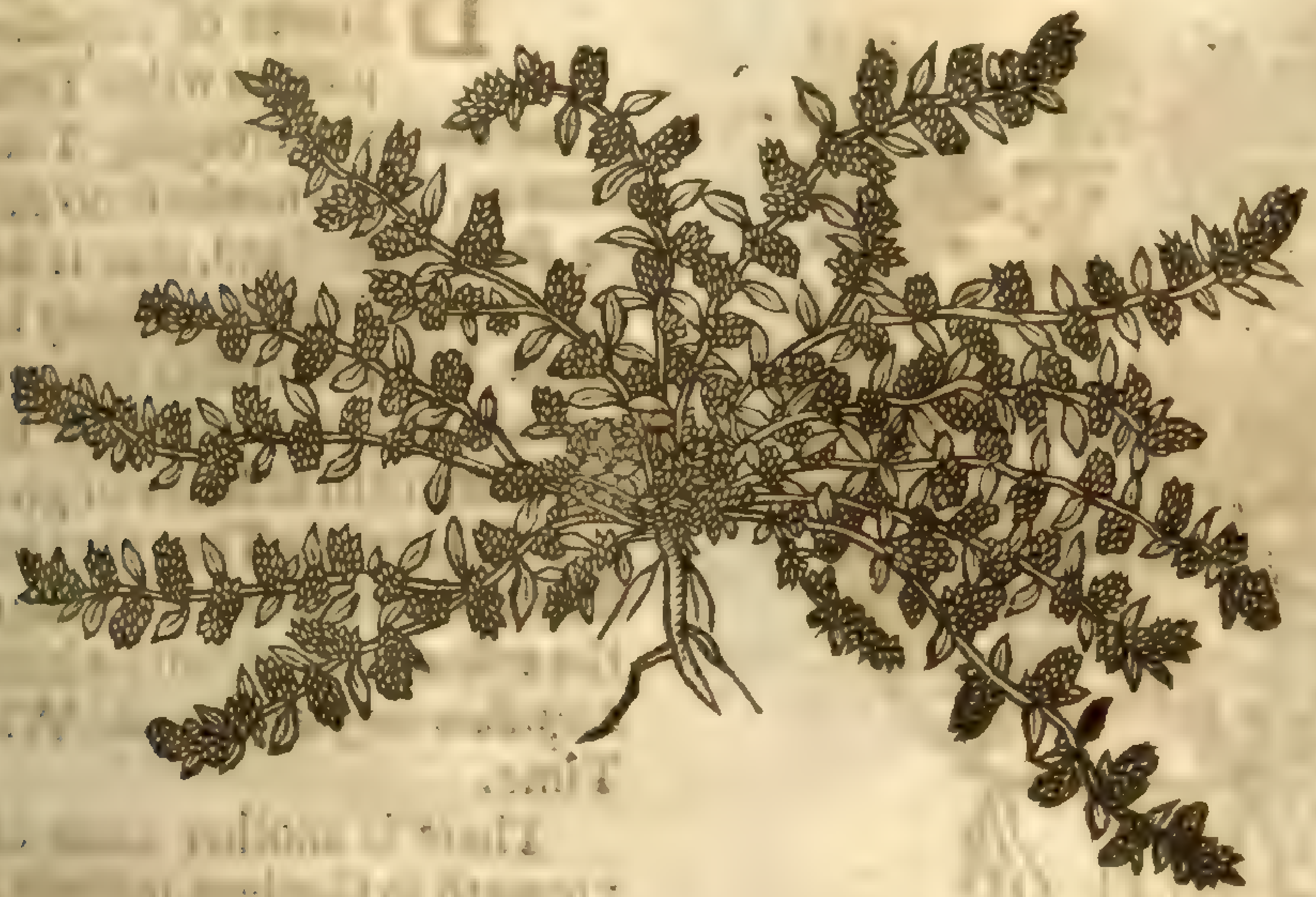
‡ The fifth and fixth are of the ſame faculty, and may be vſed in the like caſes. ‡ F

† The figure that formerly was in the ſecond place was of Knawell, and that in the third place of *Polygonum minus Polycarpon* of Tabern.

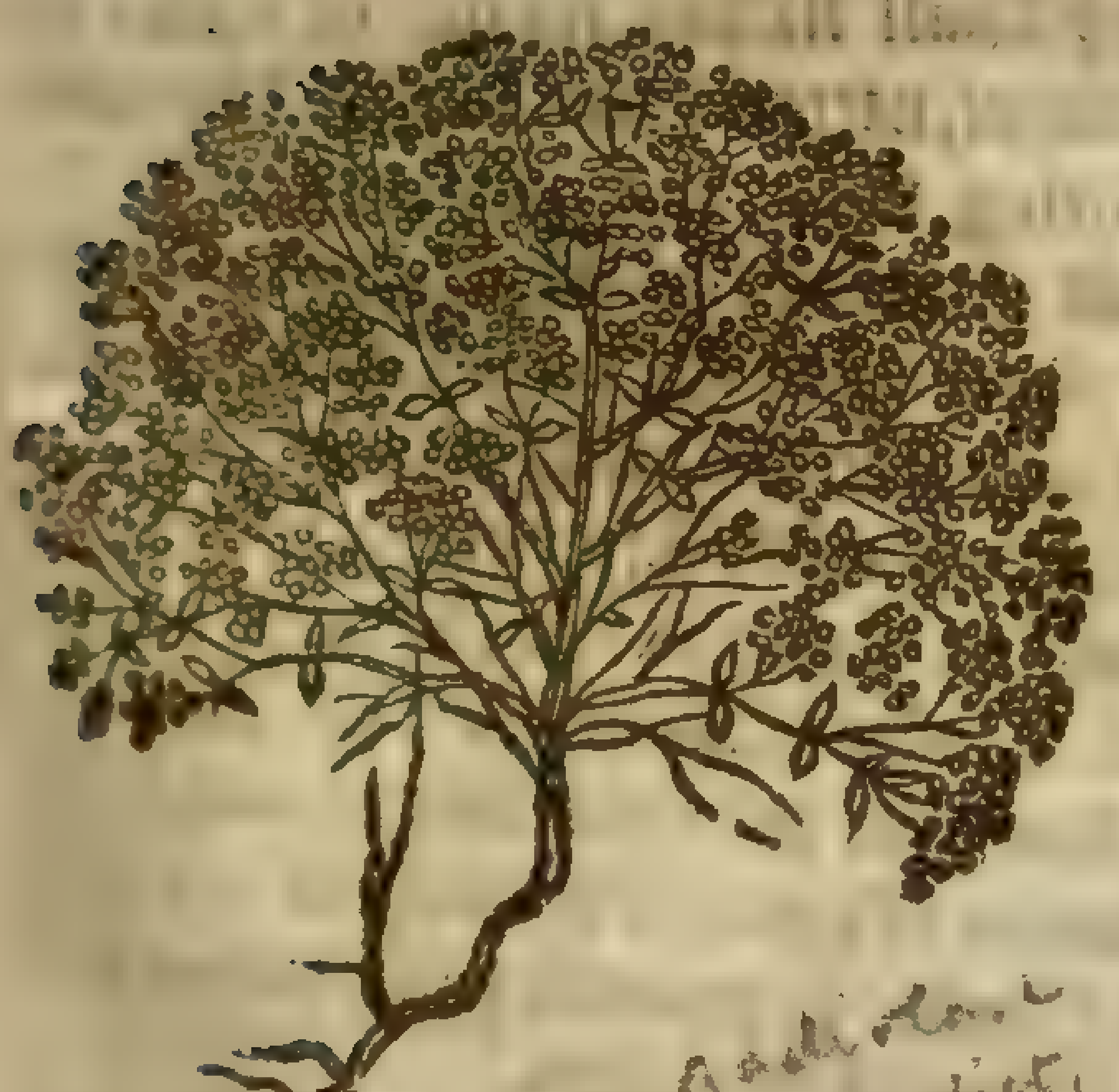
CHAP. 172. *Of Rupture wort.*

[illegible]

1 *Herniaria.* Rupture wort.



‡ 2 *Millegrana minima.*
Dwarfe All-ſeed.



Linum radiola multidist. Sm. pl. 1. 243

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 There is alſo a kinde of Knot-graſſe commonly called in Latine *Herniaria*: in Engliſh, Rupture woort, or Rupture graſſe. It is a baſe and low creeping herbe, hauing many ſmall ſlender branches trailing vpon the ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots ſomewhat reddiſh, whereupon doe grow very many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time; among which come forth little yellowiſh flours which turne into very ſmall ſeed, and great quantitie thereof, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant, growing thicke cluſtering together by certain ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour. The root is very ſlender and ſingle.

2 There is alſo a kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Mille grana* or All-ſeed, that groweth vpright an handfull high, with many ſmall and tender branches, ſet with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two ſmall leaues and no more. The whole plant ſeemeth as it were couered ouer with ſeeds or graines, like the ſeed of Panicke, but much leſſer. ‡ I haue not ſeene many plants of this, but all that euer I yet ſaw neuer attained to the height of two inches. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 It ioyeth in barren and ſandy grounds, and is likewiſe found in dankiſh places that lie wide open to the ſun: it doth grow and proſper in my garden exceedingly. ‡ 2 I found this in Kent on a Heath not farre from Chiſte-hurſt, being in company with Mr *Bowles* and diuers others, in Iuly, 1630. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May, Iune, Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Herniaria* and *Herniola*; taken from the effect in curing the diſeaſe *Hernia*: of diuers, *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*; in French, *Boutonet*: in Engliſh, Rupture wort, and Burſtwort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Rupture wort doth notably drie, and throughly cloſeth vp together and faſteneth. It is reported that being drunke it is ſingular good for Ruptures, and that very many that haue been burſten were reſtored to health by the vſe of this herbe; alſo the pouder hereof taken with wine, doth make a man to piſſe that hath his water ſtopt; it alſo waſteth away the ſtones in the kidnies, and expelleth them.

Chap. 173. Of wilde Time.

1 *Serpillum vulgare.*
Wilde Time.

Thymus serpyllum [illegible]

3 *Serpillum majus flore purpureo.*
Great purple wilde Time.

Thymus serpyllum, b. S. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time, whereof the firſt is our common creeping Time, which is ſo well knowne, that it needeth no deſcription; yet this ye ſhall vnderſtand, that it beareth floures of a purple colour, as euery body knoweth. Of which kinde I found another ſort, with floures as white as ſnow, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beauty.

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white floures differeth not from the other, but onely in the colour of the floures, whence it may be called *Serpillum vulgare flore albo*. White floured Wilde Time.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum* which groweth in Gardens, in ſmell and ſauour reſembling Marjerome. It hath leaues like Organy, or wilde Marjerome, but ſomewhat whiter, putting forth many ſmall ſtalkes, ſet full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The floures are of a biting taſte, and pleaſant ſmell. The whole plant groweth vpright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it growes, & ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others doe, but ſtandeth vpright, and bringeth forth little ſlender branches full of leaues like thoſe of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The floures be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taſte: it groweth vpon rockes, and is hotter than any of the others.

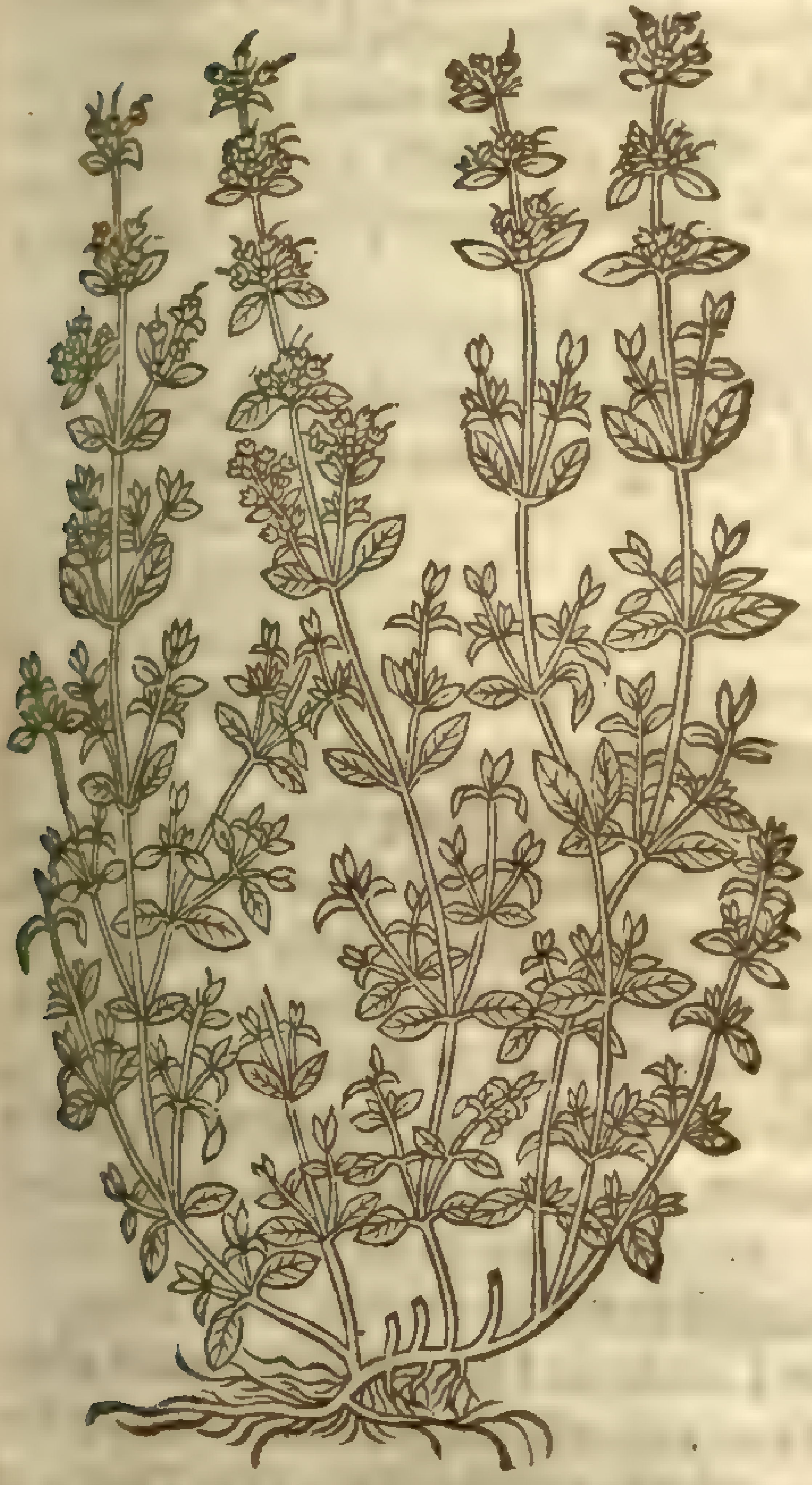
4 This other great one with white floures differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke-white colour, which ſetteth forth the difference; and it may be called *Serpillum majus flore albo*. Great white floured wild Time.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, ſet with many leaues by couples like thoſe of Marjerome, but leſſer, of the ſame ſmel: the flours are of a reddiſh color. The root is very threddy.

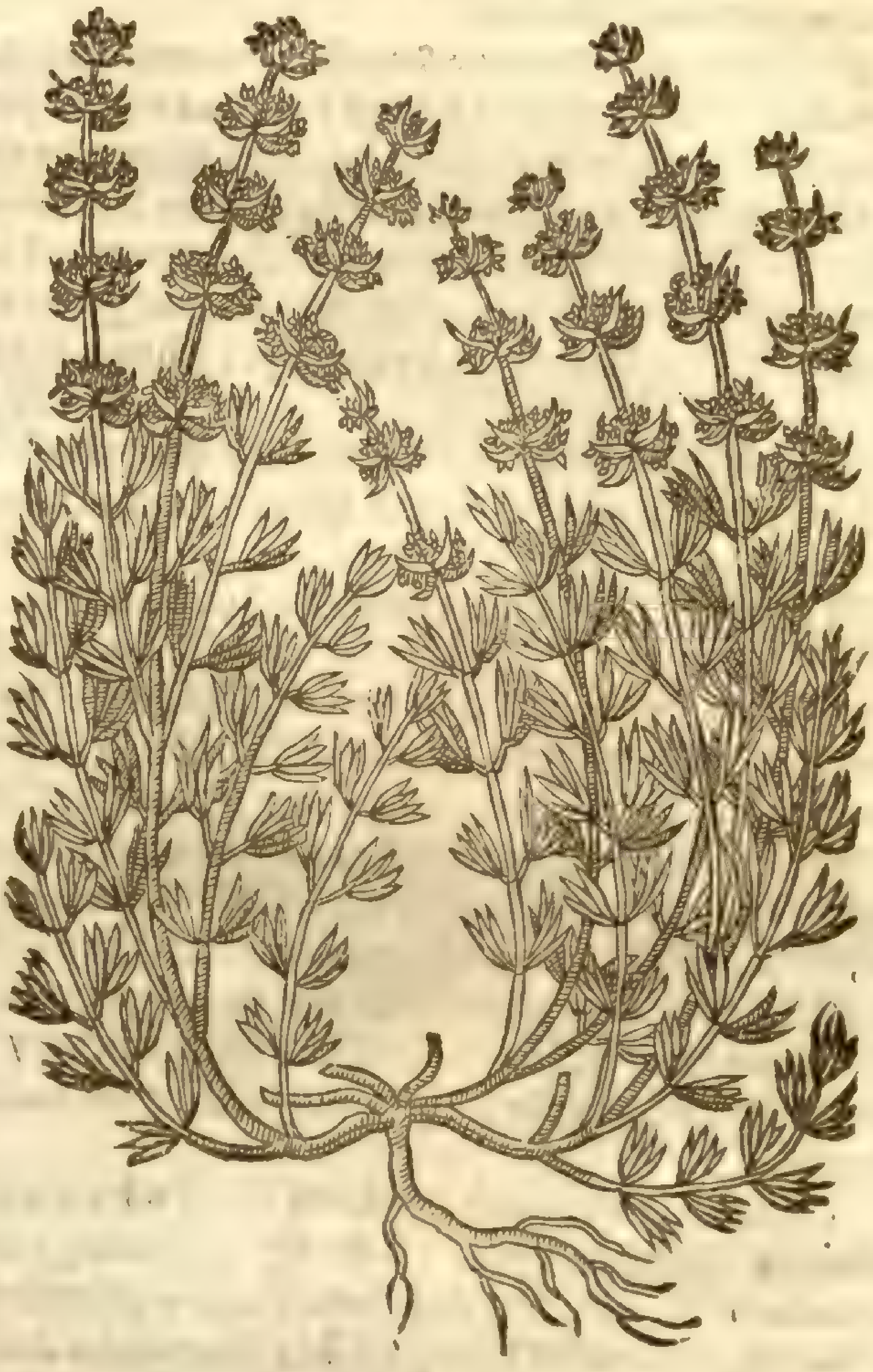
6 Wilde Time of Candy is like vnto the other wild Times, ſauing that his leaues are narrower and longer, and more in number at each joynt. The ſmell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

7 There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italy, called *Serpillum Citratum*,

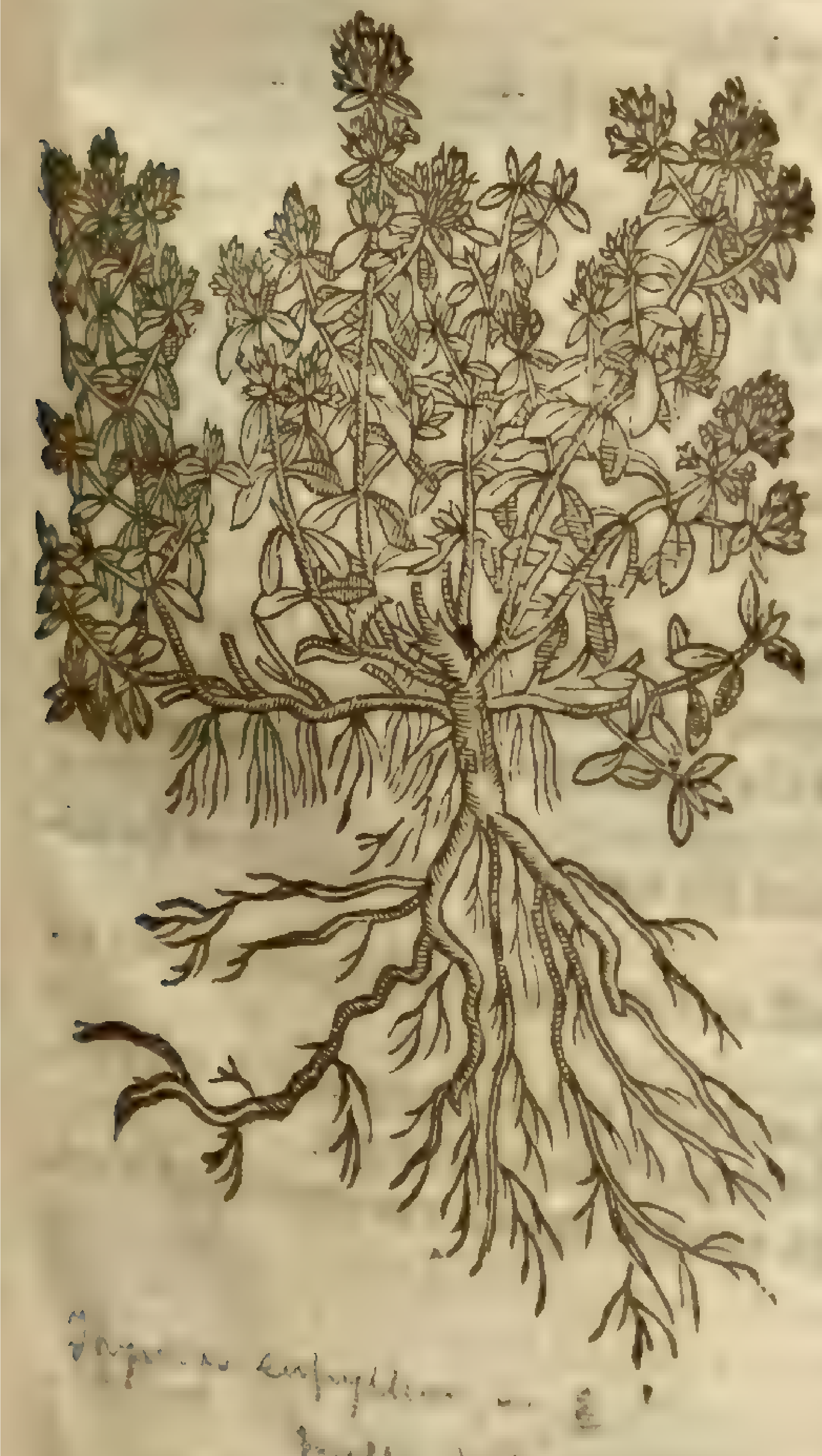
5 *Serpillum folijs amaraci.*
Marjerome Time.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*
Wilde Time of Candy.

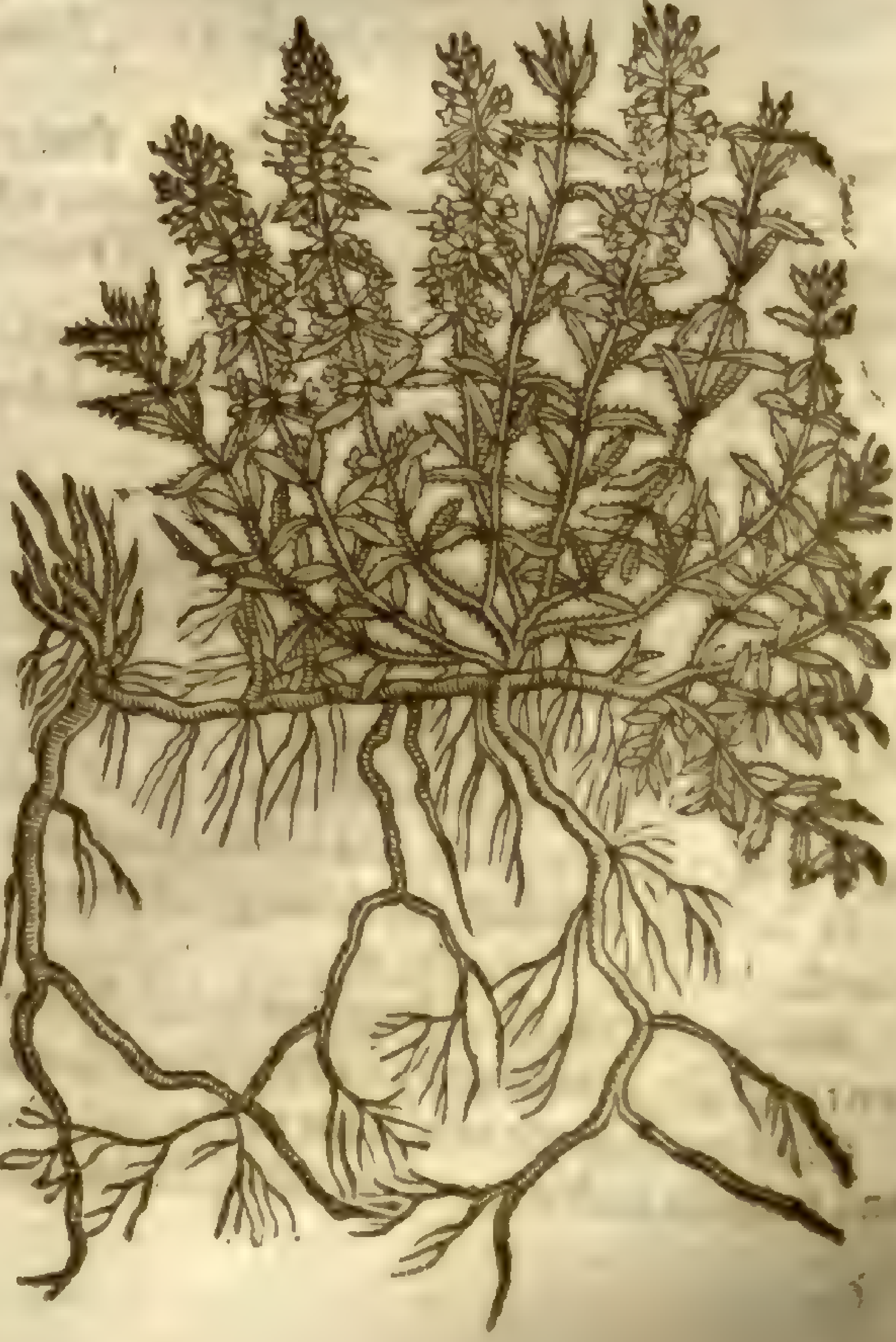


‡ 7 *Serpillum cictatum.*
Limon Time.



[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3.108

‡ 8 *Serpillum hirſutum.*
Hoary wilde Time.



Citratum, that is, hauing the ſmell of a Pome-Citron, or a Limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde times. ‡ It growes in many gardens alſo, and (as I haue been told) wilde in diuers places of Wales.

8 This (which is the *Serpillum Pannonicum* 3.of *Cluſius)* runnes or ſpreds it ſelfe far vpon the ground. For though it haue a hard and woddy root like as the former kindes, yet the branches which lie ſpread round about here and there take root, which in time become as hard and wooddie as the former. The leaues and ſtalkes are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed,but rough and hoarie: the floures alſo are not vnlike thoſe of the common kinde. The whole plant hath a kinde of reſinous ſmell. It floures in Iune with the reſt,and growes vpon the like mountainous places; but whether with vs in England or no I cannot yet affirme any thing of certaintie. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon barren hills and vntoiled places: the ſecond groweth in Gardens. The white kinde I found at South fleet in Kent,in a barren field belonging to one Mr *William Swan.*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Wild Time is called in Latine,*Serpillum,à ſerpendo*, of creeping:in high and low Dutch, **Quendel**, and **wilden Thymus**, and alſo **Onſer Vrouwen bedſtroo**: in Spaniſh, *Serpoll*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in French,*Pillolet*: in Engliſh, wilde Time, Puliall mountaine, Pella Mountaine, running Time,creeping Time, Mother of Time: in ſhops it is called *Serpyllum*; yet ſome call it, *Pulegium montanum*: and it is euery where(ſaith *Dodonæus)* thought to be the *Serpyllum* of the Antients.Notwithſtanding it anſwereth not ſo well to the wilde Times as to *Dioſcorides* his *Saxifranga*; for if it be diligently compared with the deſcription of both the *Serpilla* and the *Saxifranga*, it ſhall be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like the *Saxifranga*: for (ſaith *Dioſcorides)* *Saxifranga* is an herbe like Time,growing on rockes, where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

Ælianus in his ninth booke of his ſundry Hiſtories ſeemeth to number wilde Time among the floures. *Dionyſius Iunior* (ſaith he) comming into the city Locris in Italy, poſſeſſed moſt of the houſes of the city,and did ſtrew them with roſes,wilde Time,and other ſuch kindes of floures. Yet *Virgil* in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks doth moſt manifeſtly teſtifie, that wilde Time is an herbe,in theſe words:

Theſtylis & rapido feſſis meſſoribus æſtu
Allia, ſerpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.

Theſtilis for mowers tyr'd with parching heate,
Garlicke,wilde Time, ſtrong ſmelling herbes doth beate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time,which the Grecians call ἕρπυλλος. *Marcellus* an old antient Author among the Frenchmen ſaith it is called *Gilarum*; as *Plinius Valerianus* ſaith it is called of the ſame,*Laurio.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree: it is of thin and ſubtill parts, cutting and much biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe,prouoketh vrine,applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth ſweat: being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it eaſeth the ſtrangurie, it ſtayeth the hicket, it breaketh the ſtones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lethargie, frenſie,and madneſſe, and ſtayeth the vomiting of bloud.

B Wilde Time boiled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the wambling and gripings of the belly,ruptures,conuulſions,and inflammations of the liuer.

C It helpeth againſt the bitings of any venomous beaſt, either taken in drinke,or outwardly applied.

D *Aëtius* writeth,That *Serpillum* infuſed well in Vinegre,and then ſod and mingled with roſe water, is a right ſingular remedy to cure them that haue had a long phrenſie or lethargie.

E *Galen* preſcribeth one dram of the juyce to be giuen in vinegre againſt the vomiting of bloud, and helpeth ſuch as are grieued with the ſpleene.

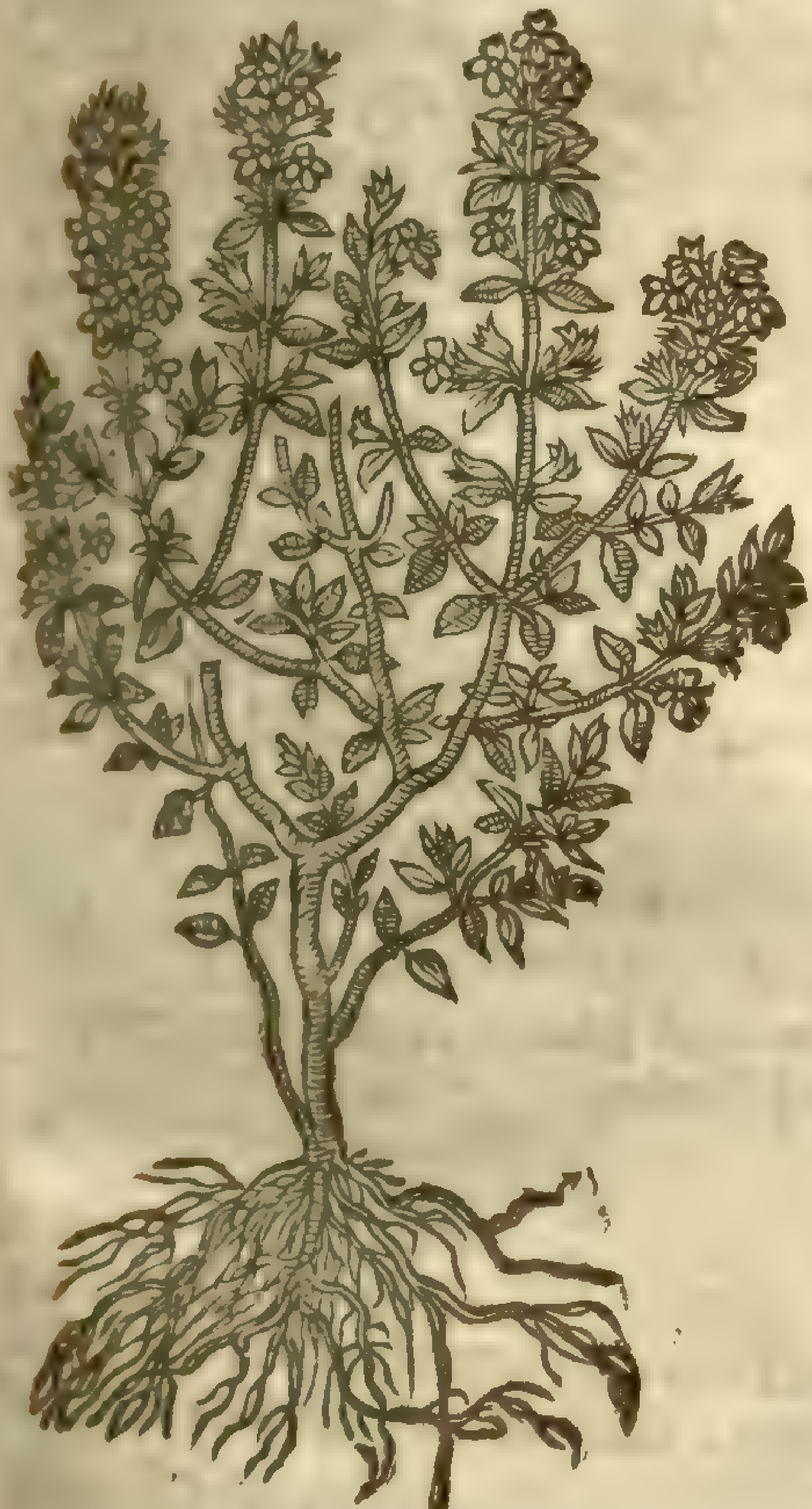
Chap. 174. *Of Garden Time.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Time is ſo well knowne that it needeth no deſcription; becauſe there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common garden Time.

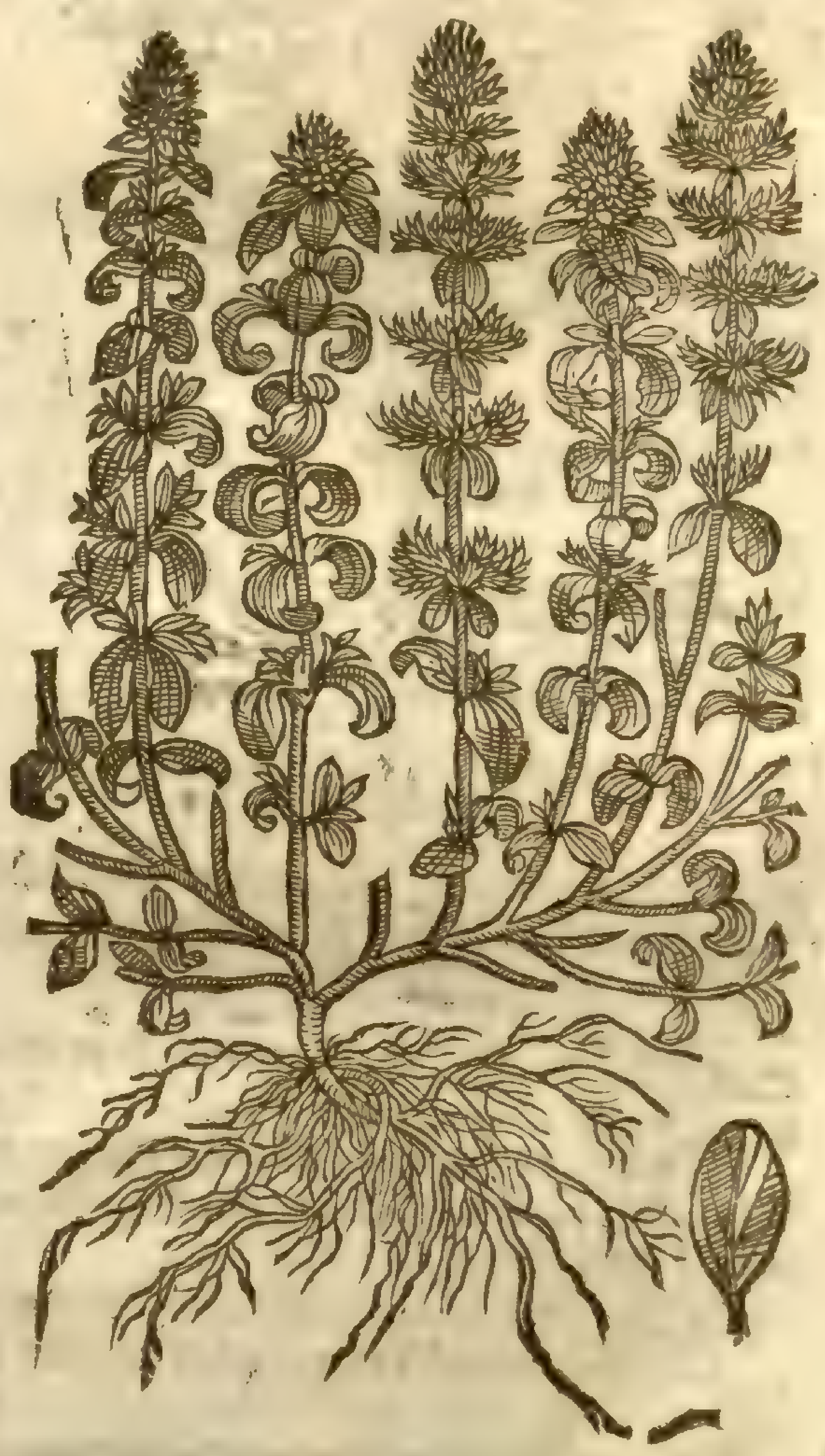
2 The ſecond kinde of Time with broad leaues hath many woddy branches riſing from a threddy root, beſet with leaues like *Myrtus*. The floures are ſet in rundles about the ſtalke like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Time in taſte and ſmell.

1 *Thymum durius.*
Hard Time.



Thymus vulgaris, L. β
[illegible]

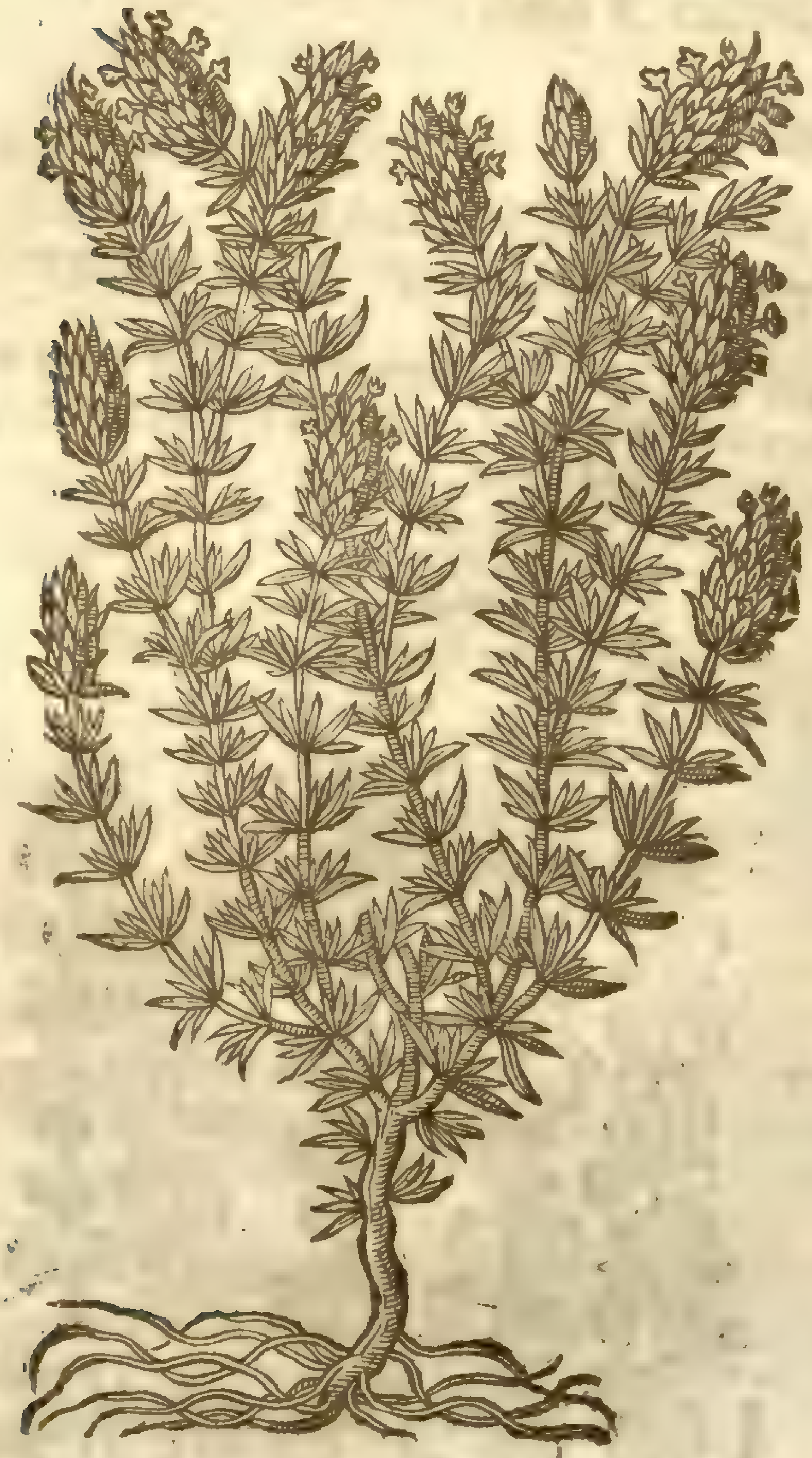
† 2 *Thymum latifolium.*
Great broad leaued Time.



3 Time of Candy is in all reſpects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knobby tufts not much vnlike the ſpikes or knots of *Stæcados*, but much leſſer, beſet with ſlender floures of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious ſmell than any of the other Times, and of another kinde of taſte, as it were ſauouring like ſpice. The root is brittle, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

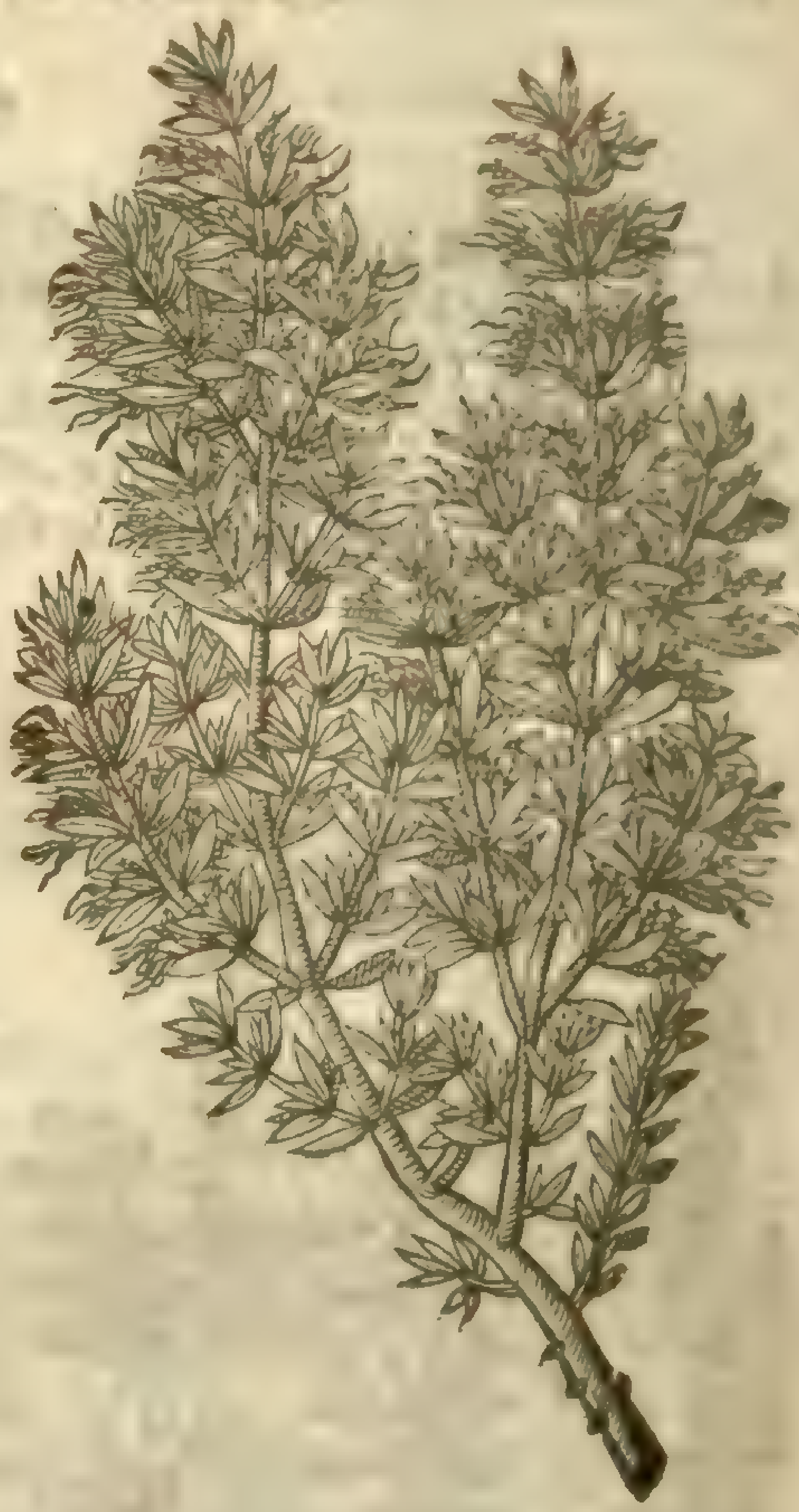
4 Doubtleſſe that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cauſe *Epithymum*, and vſed in ſhops, is nothing elſe but Dodder that growes vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuerſie and difference thereof: for *Pena* trauelling ouer the hills in Narbone neere the ſea, hath ſeene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time alſo loden and garniſhed with this *Epithymum*. So that by his ſight and mine owne knowledge I am aſſured, that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often found the ſame in England, not only vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes alſo: notwithſtanding thus much I may conjecture, that the clymate of thoſe Countries doth yeeld the ſame forth in greater abundance than ours, by reaſon of the intemperance of *cold*, *whereunto* our country is ſubject.

† 3 *Thymum Creticum.*
Time of Candy.



Satureia capitata, in Med. Bot.

4 *Epithymum Græcorum.*
Laced Time.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Time grow plentifully in England in moſt gardens euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candy which I haue in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May vnto September.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt may be called hard Time, or common Garden Time: the ſecond, broad leaued Time; the third, Time of Candy; our Engliſh women call it Muske Time: the laſt may be called Dodder Time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of Time are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Time boyled in water and hony drunken, is good againſt the cough and ſhortnes of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſecondine or after-birth, and the dead childe, and diſſolues clotted or congealed bloud in the body.

B The ſame drunke with vinegre and ſalt purgeth flegme: or boyled in Mede or Methegline, it cleanſeth the breaſt, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.

C Made into pouder, and taken in the weight of three drams with Mede or honied vinegre, called Oxymel, and a little ſalt, it purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammy flegme, ſharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.

D The ſame taken in like ſort, is good againſt the Sciatica, the paine in the ſide and breſt, againſt the winde in the ſide and belly, and is profitable alſo for ſuch as are fearefull, melancholicke, and troubled in minde.

E It is good to be giuen vnto thoſe that haue the falling ſickeneſſe to ſmell vnto.

F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuall operation in Phyſicke than Time, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleanſing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuſcuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicat melancholy, or any other humor in the ſpleen, or other diſeaſe, ſprung by occaſion of the ſpleene.

It helpeth the long continued paine of the head, and beſides his ſingular effects about ſplenetical matters, it helpeth the lepry, or any diſeaſe of melancholy; all quartaine agues, and ſuch like griefes proceeding from the ſpleene. G

Dioſcorides ſaith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, expelleth by ſiege, flegme, and melancholy. H

Of his natiue propertie it relieueth them which be melancholicke, ſwolne in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum*, and take the fine pouder thereof in the quantitie of foure ſcruples in the liquor which the Apothecaries call *Paſſum*, or with Oxymell and ſalt, which taketh away all flamous humors and ventoſities. I

---

‡ The ſecond figure was of *Serpillum Citratum* deſcribed in the ſeuenth place of the foregoing chapter; the third was of *Marum Matthioli*, Tabern. being the *Tragoriganum alterum* of *Lobel*.

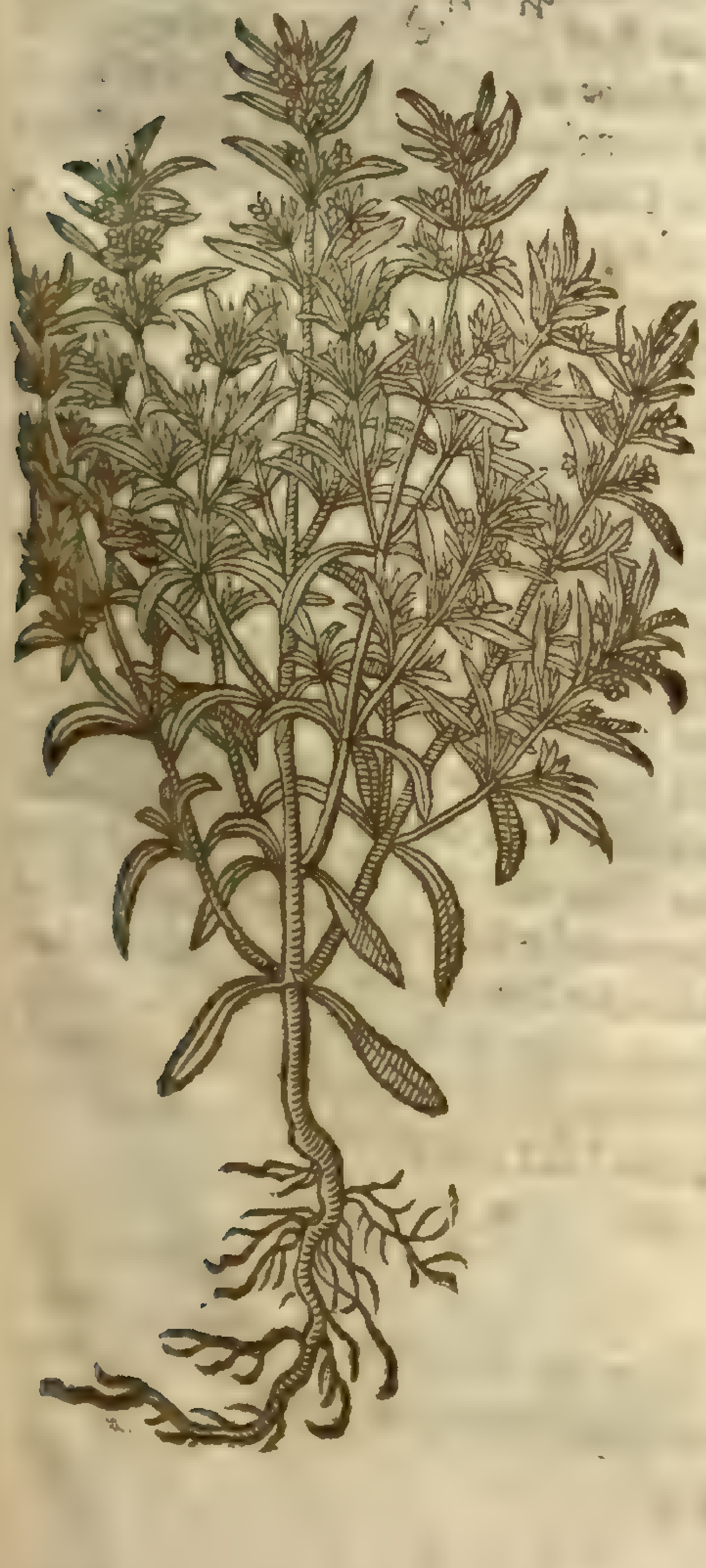
CHAP. 175. *Of Sauorie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two kindes of Sauorie, the one that indureth Winter, and is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yearely plant, that periſheth at the time when it hath perfected his ſeed, and muſt be ſowne againe the next yeare; which we call Summer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeare. There is likewiſe another, which is a ſtranger in England, called of *Lobel*, *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie: whether that of *Lobel*, or that we haue in our Engliſh gardens be the true Winter Sauorie, is yet diſputable; for we thinke that of S. Iulians rocke to be rather a wilde kinde than otherwiſe. ‡ *Pena* and *Lobel* do not deny, but affirme it in theſe words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none deny to be the true *Satureia* or Sauorie. *Vid. Aduerſar. pag.* 182. ‡

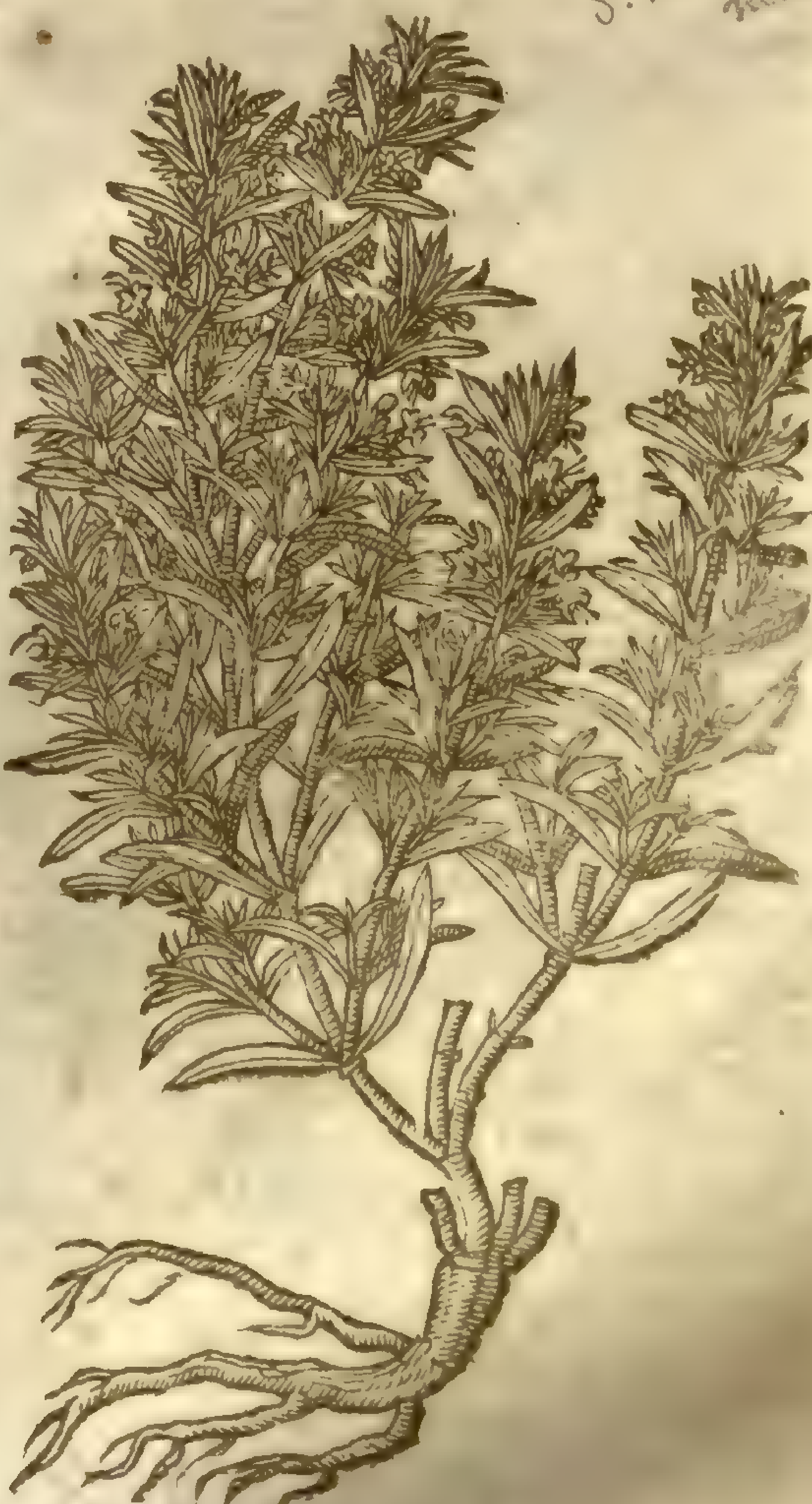
1 *Satureia hortenſis.*
Winter Sauorie.

S. montana, v
mei. dict.



2 *Satureia hortenſis æſtiua.*
Summer Sauorie.

S. hortensis, v
mei. dict.



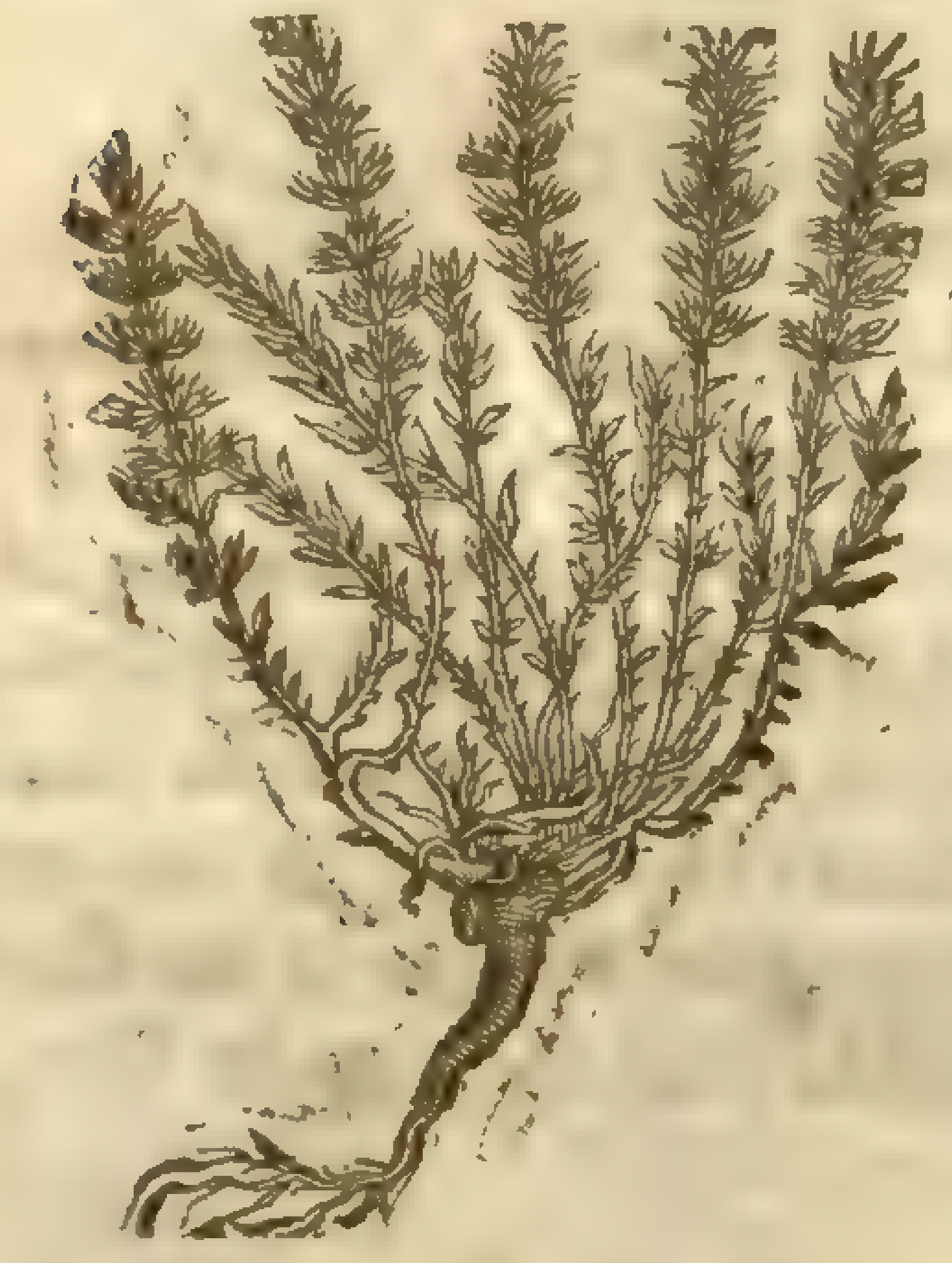
¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Winter Sauorie is a plant reſembling Hyſſope, but lower, more tender and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches, compaſſed on euery ſide with narrow and ſharpe pointed leaues, longer than thoſe of Time; among which grow the floures from the bottome to the top, out of ſmall huskes, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and wooddy, as is the reſt of the plant.

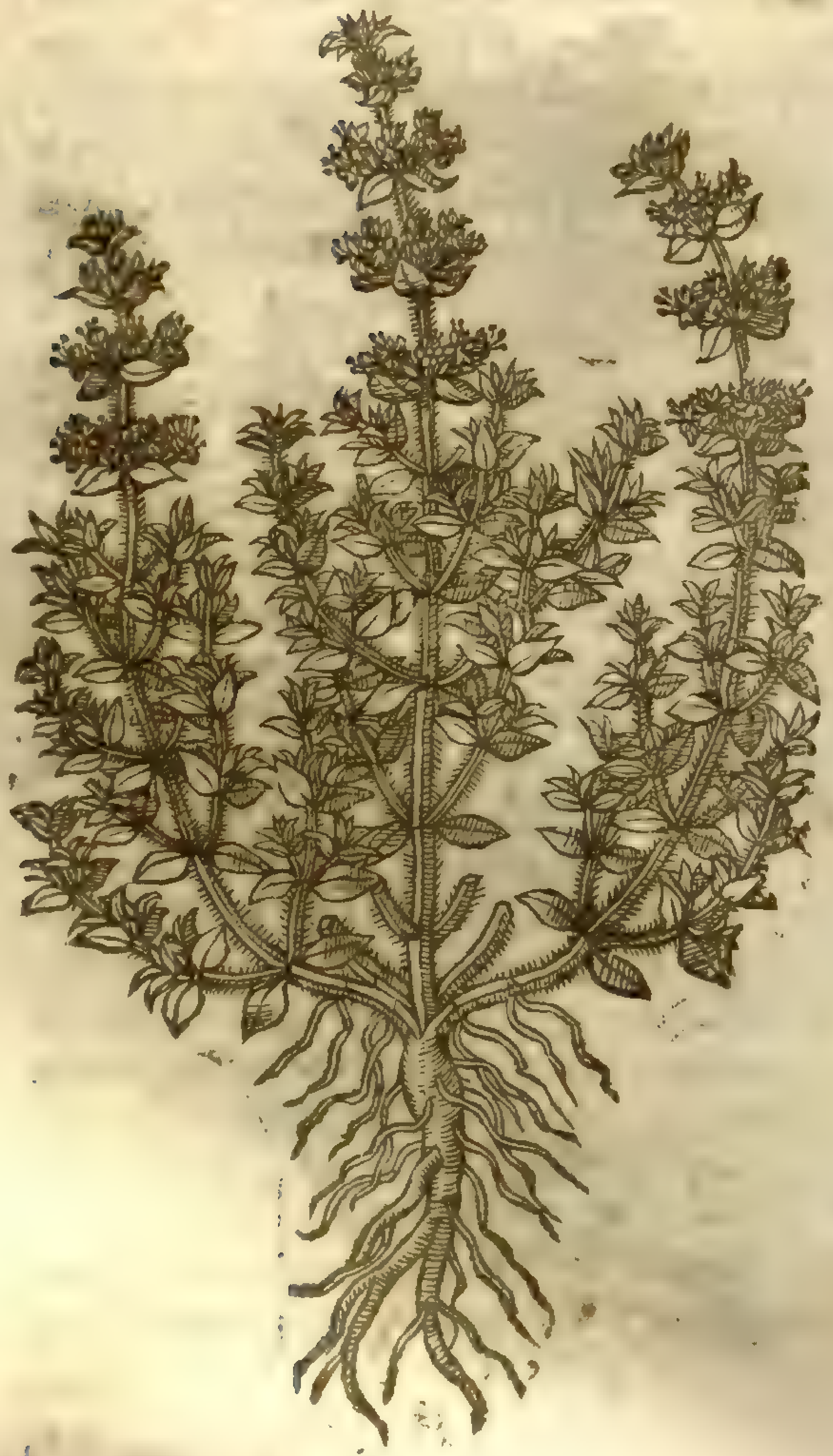
2 Summer Sauorie groweth with a ſlender brittle ſtalke of a foot high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, leſſer than thoſe of Hyſſope, like the leaues of Winter Sauorie, but thinner ſet vpon the branches. The floures ſtand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whiteneſſe. The root is ſmall, full of ſtrings, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauorie.



S. Juliani, a [illegible] shelf

‡ 4 *Satureia Cretica.*
Candy Sauorie.



S. Thymbra, a [illegible] shelf

3 This ſmall kinde of Sauorie, which *Lobel* hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, becauſe it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian ſea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet full of leaues from the bottome to the top, very thicke thruſt together like vnto thoſe of Time, ſauing that they be ſmaller and narrower, bringing forth at the top of the ſprigs a round ſpikie tuft of ſmall purpliſh floures. The whole plant is whitiſh, tending to a bleake colour, and of a very hot and ſharpe taſte, and alſo well ſmelling.

‡ 4 This in the opinion of *Honorius Bellus*, *Cluſius*, and *Pona*, is thought, and not without good reaſon, to be the true *Thymbra*, or *Satureia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, for beſides that it agrees with their deſcription, it is to this day called in Candie θρύμβη and θρύμβι. *Cluſius* deſcribes it thus: It ſends forth many branches immediately from the root like as Time, and thoſe quadrangular, rough, and of a purpliſh colour: vpon theſe grow alternately little roughiſh leaues much like thoſe of the true Tyme; and out of their boſomes come little branches ſet with the like, but leſſer leaues. The toppes of the branches are compaſſed with a rundle made of many little leaues, whereout come floures of a fine purple colour, and like the floures of Tyme, being diuided into foure parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs downe: The vpper is alſo broad, but ſhorter, and the other two leſſe. Out of the middle of the floure come fine whitiſh threds, pointed with browne and a forked ſtile. The ſeed is ſmall and blacke like that of Tyme. The root hard and wooddie. It floured with *Cluſius* (who receiued the ſeeds out of Candie from *Honorius Bellus*) in October and Nouember. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſowne in Gardens, and bring forth their floures the firſt yeare of their ſowing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Sauorie is called in Greeke, θύμβρα, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*: The Interpreters would haue it called *Saturea*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine Writer, who doth ſhew a manifeſt difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth booke, where he writeth, that Sauorie hath the taſte of Tyme, and of *Thymbra* or the Winter Sauorie.

Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbraque ſaporem.

† Notwithſtanding this aſſertion of *Columella*, *Pliny lib.9.cap.8.* makes *Satureia*, or Sauorie, to be that *Thymbra* which is called alſo *Cunila*. Sauorie in high Dutch is called, **Knuel Saturey**, and **Sadaney**: in low Dutch, **Ceulen**: which name as it ſeemeth is drawne of out *Cunila*: in Italian, *Santoreggia*: in Spaniſh *Axedrea* and *Sagorida*: in French, *Sarriette*: in Engliſh, Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Summer Sauorie.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree, it maketh thinne, cutteth, it clenſeth the paſſages: to be briefe, it is altogether of like vertue with Tyme.

B Summer Sauorie is not full ſo hot as Winter Sauorie, and therefore ſaith *Dioſcorides*, more fit to be vſed in medicine: it maketh thin and doth maruelloully preuaile againſt winde: therefore it is with good ſucceſſe boyled and eaten with beanes, peaſon, and other windie pulſes, yea, if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from winde.

Chap. 176. *Of Dodder.*

Cuſcuta ſive Caſſuthe.
Dodder.

Cuscuta [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Cuſcuta, or Dodder, is a ſtrange herbe, altogether without leaues or root, like vnto threds very much ſnarled or wrapped together, confuſedly winding it ſelfe about buſhes and hedges, and ſundry kindes of herbes. The threds are ſomewhat redde: vpon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the firſt ſlender white floures, afterward a ſmall ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vpon ſundry kindes of herbes, as vpon Time, Winter Sauorie, Germander, and ſuch like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth grow, as that vpon Tyme is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flax, *Epilinum*: and ſo of others, as *Dodonæus* ſetteth forth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the reſt, which groweth very plentifully in Summerſetſhire vpon nettles: neither is it the leaſt among many, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the beſt *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioſcorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, or rather, Ἐπικνίδη, and ſo of the reſt according to the herbes whereon they grow.

¶ *The Names.*

The greateſt is called in ſhops euery where *Cuſcuta*: and of diuers becauſe it groweth vpon

Flaxe

fluxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Caſſutha*, or *Caſſytha*: and *Geſnerus*, λινάγχη: the Arabians, *Keſſuth* and *Chaſuth*: in Dutch, **Schorfte**, and **Wranghe**: in high Dutch, **Filkraut**: in French, *Goute d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in Engliſh, Dodder.

The leſſer and ſlenderer which wrappeth it ſelfe vpon Time and Sauorie, is called of *Dioſcorides* ἐπίθυμον: the Apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Actuarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Time only, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that alſo which hangeth vpon *Stæbe*, they terme *Epiſtæbe*; giuing a peculiar name to euery kinde.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of this herbe changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbs whereupon it groweth: ſo that by ſearching the nature of the plant you may eaſily finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the ſame. But more perticularly: it is of temperature ſomewhat more dry than hot, and that in the ſecond degree: it alſo cleanſeth with a certaine aſtrictiue or binding quality, and eſpecially that which is found growing vpon the bramble: for it alſo receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Time and Sauory, it becommeth hotter and dryer, and of thinner parts. that which commeth of Broome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more ſoluble: and that is moiſter which groweth vpon flax: that which is found vpon the bramble hath joyned with it, as we haue ſaid, a binding qualitie, which by reaſon of this facultie joyned with it is good to cure the infirmities of the Liuer and Milt: for ſeeing that it hath both a binding and purging facultie vnited to it, it is moſt ſingular good for the entrals: for *Galen* in his thirteenth booke of the Method of curing, doth at large declare, that ſuch medicines are fitteſt of all for the liuer and Milt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dodder remooueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and of the milt or ſpleene, it diſburdeneth the veines of flegmaticke, cholericke, corrupt and ſuperfluous humors: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidnies, cureth the yellow jaundiſe which are joyned with the ſtopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedy againſt lingring agues, baſtard and long tertians, quartains alſo, and properly agues in infants and young children, as *Meſues* ſaith in *Serapio*; who alſo teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the ſtoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewood joyned with it; but too much vſing of it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke: yet *Auicen* writeth, that it doth not hurt it, but ſtrengtheneth a weake and feeble ſtomacke; which opinion alſo we do better allow of.

B *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Time, is hotter and dryer than the Dodder that groweth vpon flax, that is to ſay euen in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedy againſt obſtructions and hard ſwellings. It taketh away old headaches, the falling ſickeneſſe, madneſſe that commeth of melancholy, and eſpecially that which proceedeth from the ſpleene and parts thereabout: it is good for thoſe that haue the French diſeaſe, and ſuch as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leproſie, and ſcabby euill.

C It purgeth downewards blacke and Melancholy humors, as *Aëtius*, *Actuarius*, and *Meſue* write, and alſo flegme, as *Dioſcorides* noteth: that likewiſe purgeth by ſtoole which groweth vpon Sauory and Scabious, but more weakely, as *Actuarius* ſaith.

D *Cuſcuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flax, boiled in water or wine and drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidnies and veines, and purgeth both by ſiege and vrine cholericke humours.

E It is good againſt the ague which hath continued a long time, and againſt the Iaundiſe, I meane that Dodder eſpecially that groweth vpon brambles.

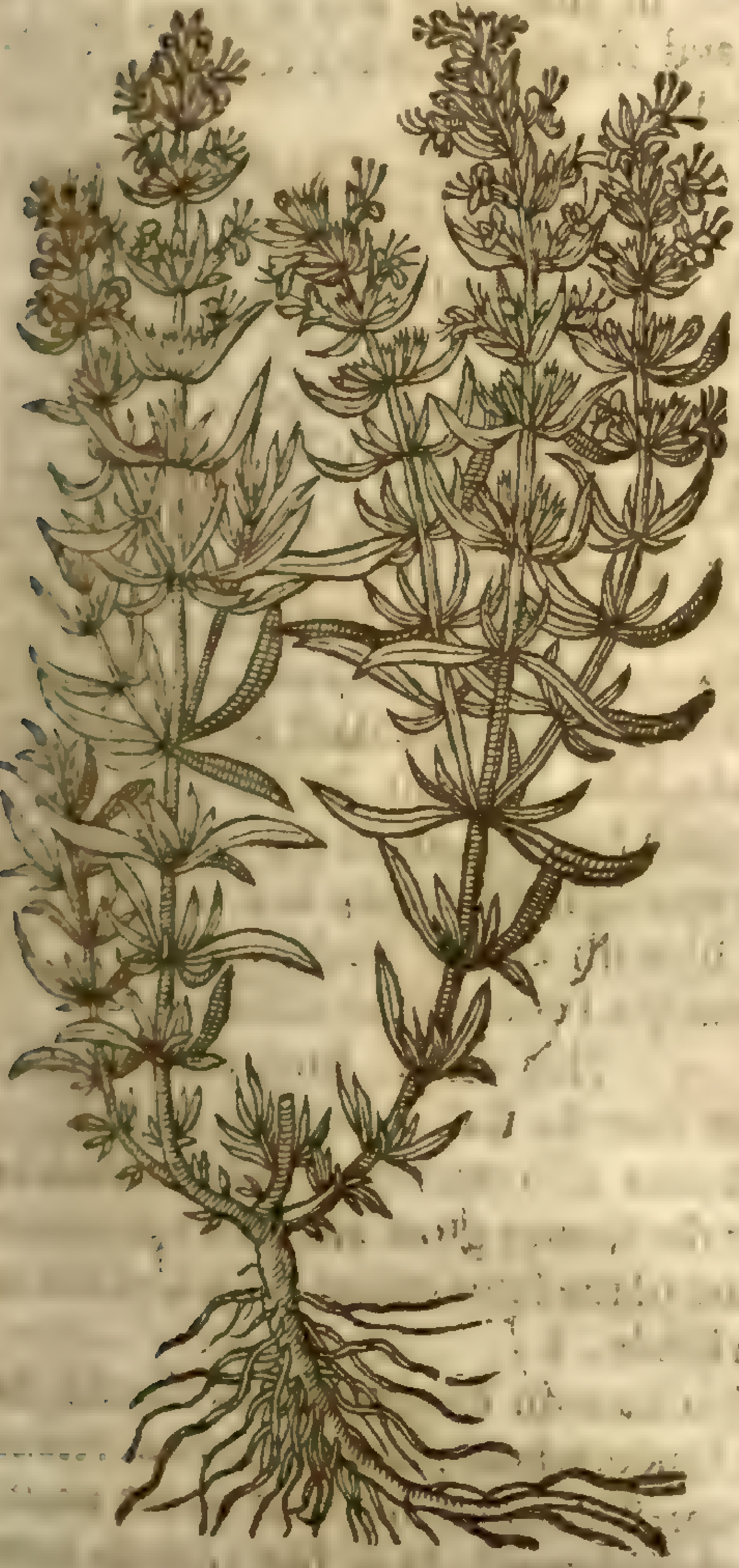
F *Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a moſt ſingular and effectuall medicine to prouoke vrine, and to looſe the obſtructions of the body, and is proued oftentimes in the Weſt parts with good ſucceſſe againſt many maladies.

Chap. 177. *Of Hyſſope.*

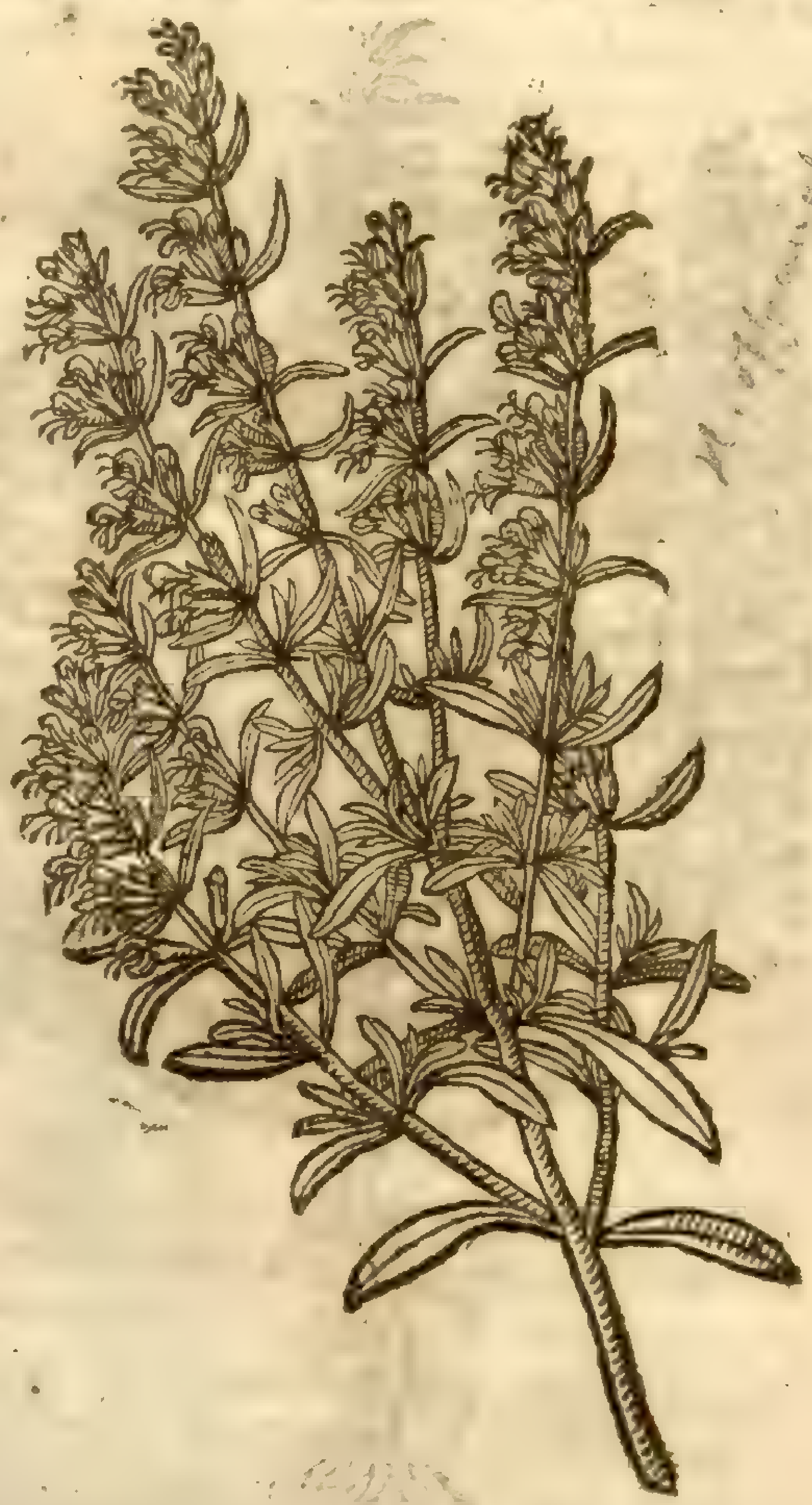
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Dioſcorides that gaue ſo many rules for the knowledge of ſimples, hath left Hyſſope altogether without deſcription, as being a plant ſo well knowne that it needed none: whoſe example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which be common, to auoid tediousneſſe to the Reader.

1 *Hyſſopus Arabum.*
Hyſſope with blew floures.

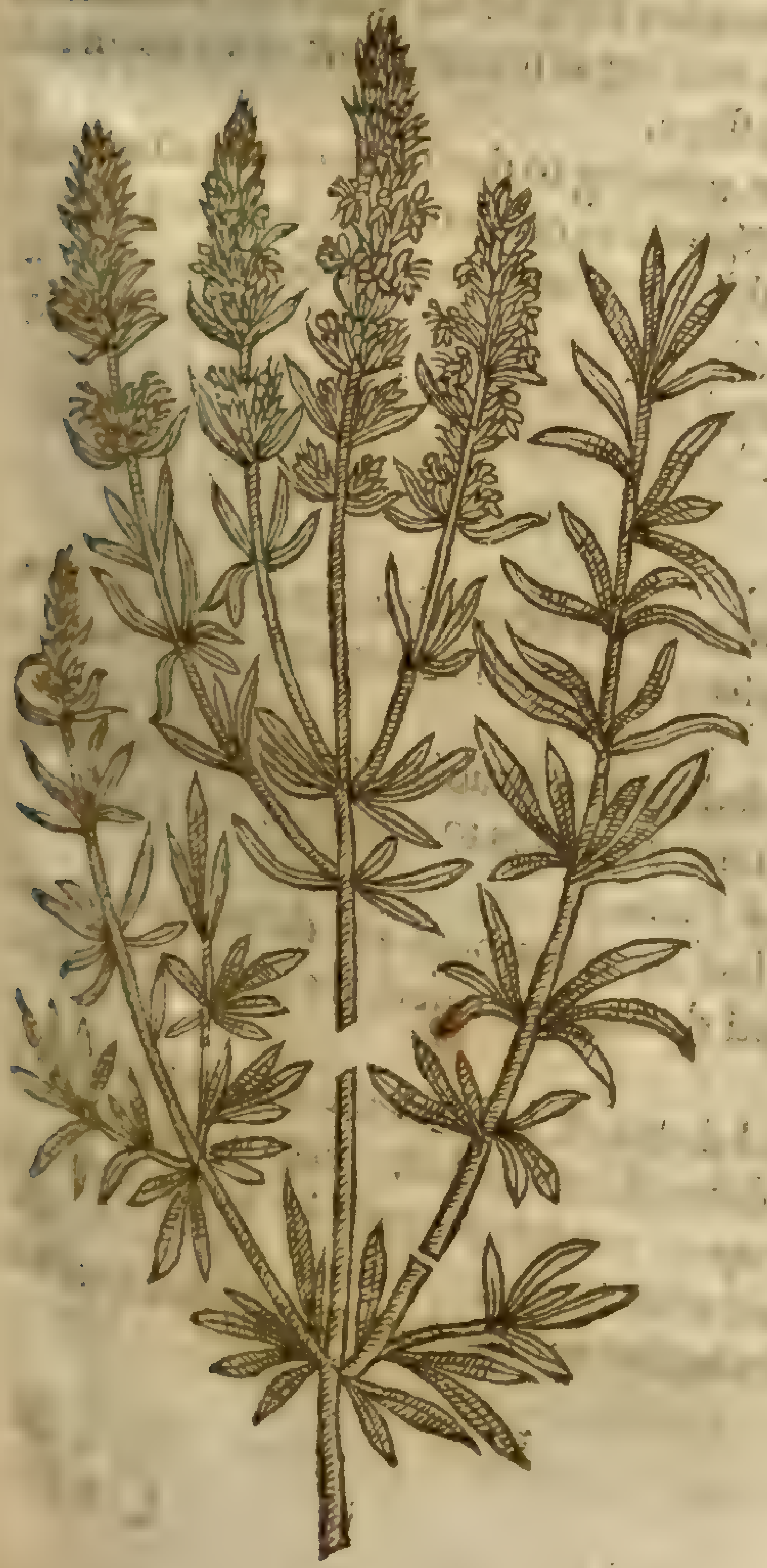


2 *Hyſſopus Arabum flore rubro.*
Hyſſope with reddiſh floures.

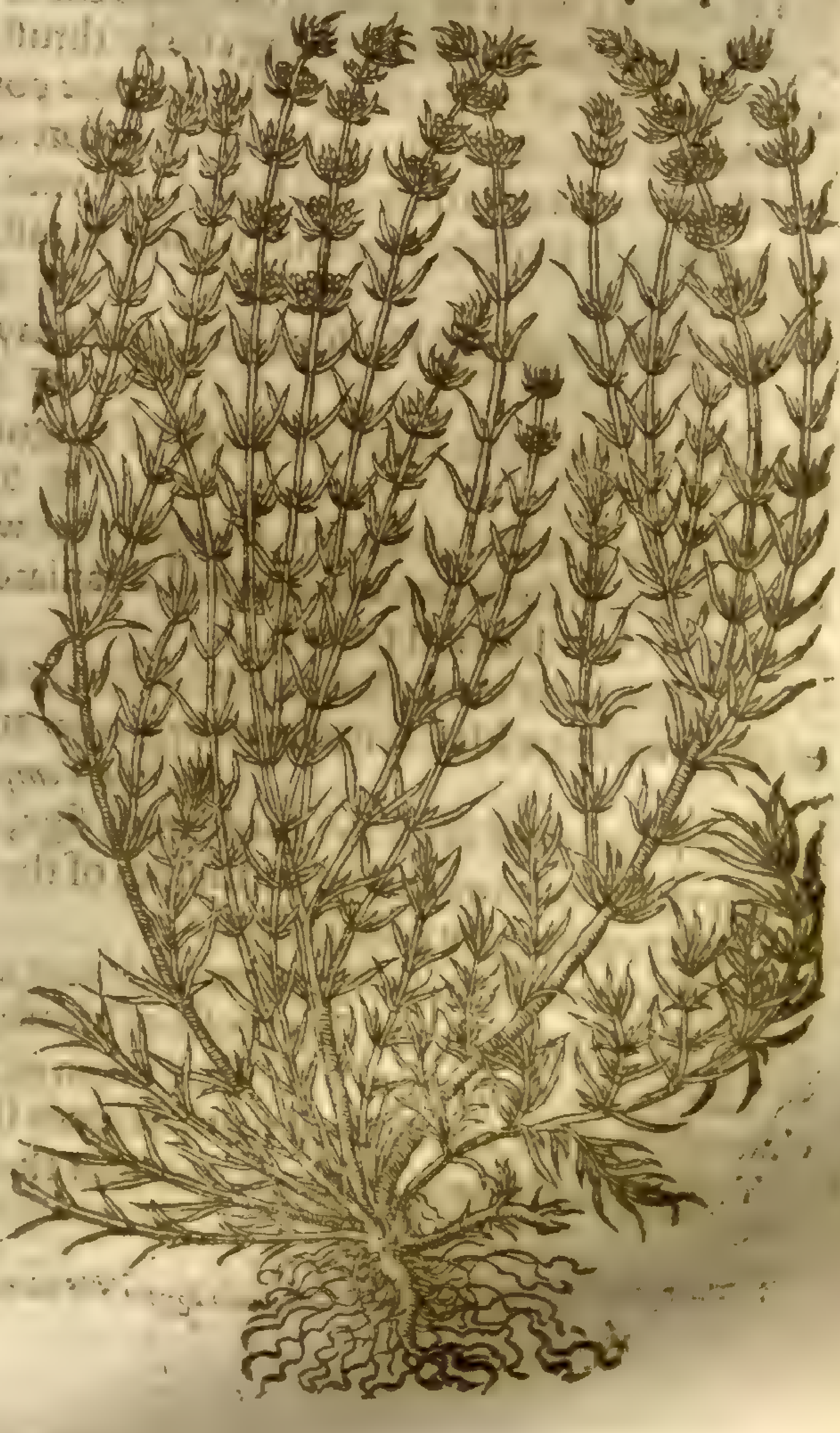


H. officinalis β
[illegible]

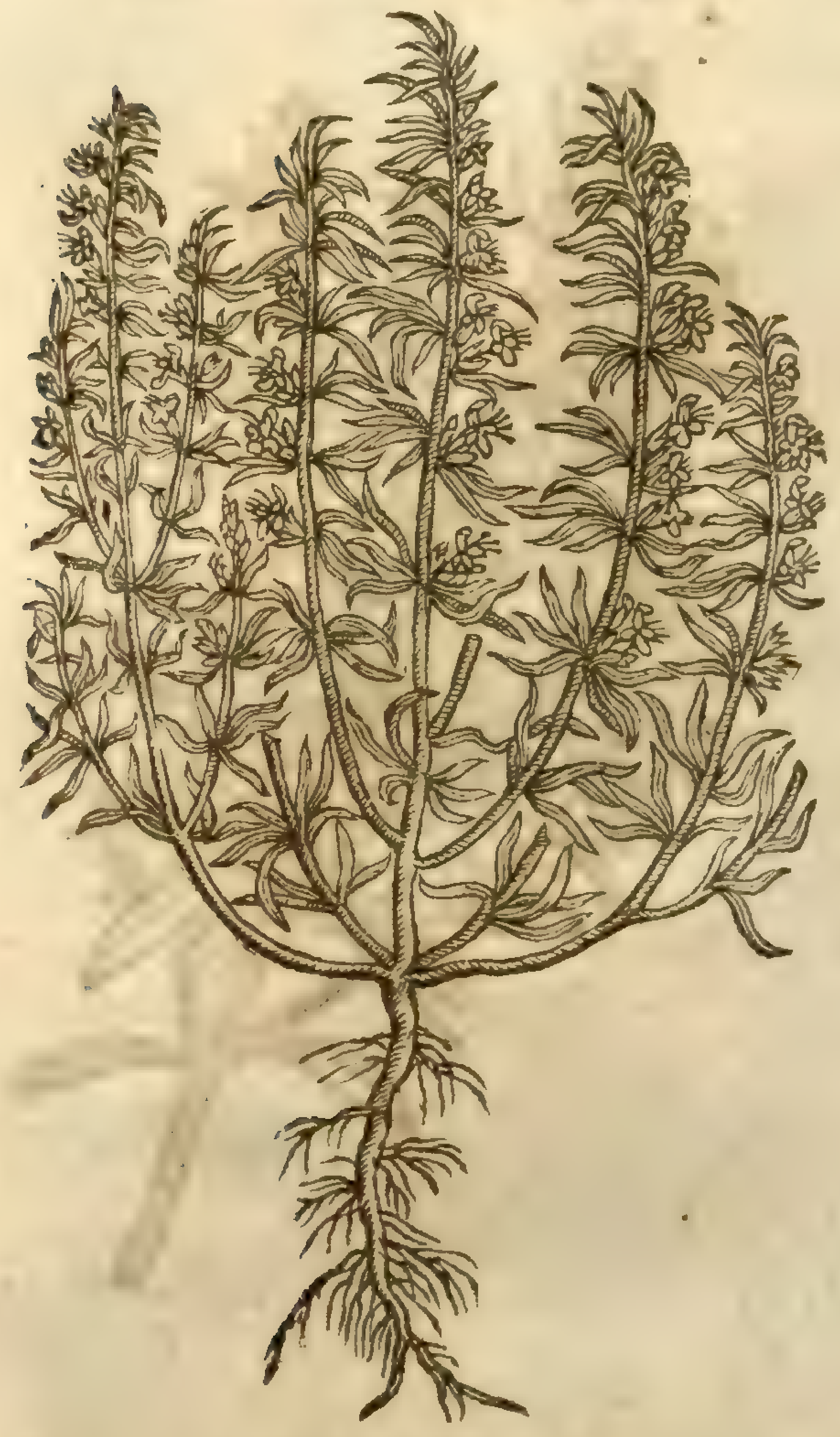
†3 *Hyſſopus albis floribus.*
White floured Hyſſope.



4 *Hyſſopus tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed Hyſſope.



‡ 5 *Hyſſopus parva anguſtis folijs.*
Dwarfe narrow leaued Hyſſope.



2 The ſecond kinde of Hyſſope is like the former, which is our common Hyſſope, and differeth in that, that this Hyſſope hath his ſmall and ſlender branches decked with faire red floures.

3 The third kinde of Hyſſope hath leaues ſtalkes, branches, ſeed, and root, like the common Hyſſope, and differeth in the floures onely, which are as white as ſnow.

4 This kinde of Hyſſope of all the reſt is of the greateſt beautie; it hath a wooddy root tough, and full of ſtrings; from which riſe vp ſmall, tough, and ſlender flexible ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow infinite numbers of ſmall Fennell-like leaues, much reſembling thoſe of the ſmalleſt graſſe; of a pleaſant ſweet ſmel, & aromaticke taſte, like vnto the reſt of the Hyſſops but much ſweeter; at the tops of the ſtalkes do grow amongſt the leaues ſmal hollow floures, of a blewiſh colour tending to purple. The ſeeds as yet I could neuer obſerue.

‡ 5 This differs from the firſt deſcribed, in that the ſtalkes are weaker and ſhorter, the leaues alſo narrower, and of a darker colour: the floures grow after the ſame manner, and are of the ſame colour as thoſe of the common kinde. ‡

We haue in England in our Gardens another kinde, whoſe picture it ſhall be needleſſe to expreſſe, conſidering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are ſome of them white, ſome greene, as the other; and ſome greene and white mixed and ſpotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kindes we haue in our Gardens moreouer another ſort, whoſe leaues are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thruſt together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taſte and ſmell, and all other things like vnto the common Hyſſope.

I haue likewiſe in my garden another ſort of Hyſſope, growing to the forme of a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto thoſe of *Numularia*, or Monywort, but thicker, fuller of juyce, and of a darker greene colour; in taſte and ſmell like the common Hyſſope.

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Hyſſope do grow in my Garden, and in ſome others alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Hyſſope is called in Latine, *Hyſſopus*: the which name is likewiſe retained among the Germans, Brabanders, Frenchmen, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that ſhall ſuffice which hath beene ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles.

‡ This is by moſt Writers iudged to be Hyſſope vſed by the Arabian Phyſitions, but not that of the Greekes, which is neerer to *Origanum* and Marjerome, as this is to *Satureia* or Sauorie. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A A decoction of Hyſſope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth and breaketh the tumors and impoſthumes of the mouth and throte, and eaſeth the difficultie of ſwallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

B The ſame made with figges, water, honey, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and ſhortneſſe of breath, and the obſtructions and ſtoppings of the breaſt.

C The ſirrup or juyce of Hyſſope taken with the ſirrup of vnegre, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, and driueth forth wormes if it be eaten with figges.

D The diſtilled water drunke, is good for thoſe diſeaſes before named, but not with that ſpeed and force.

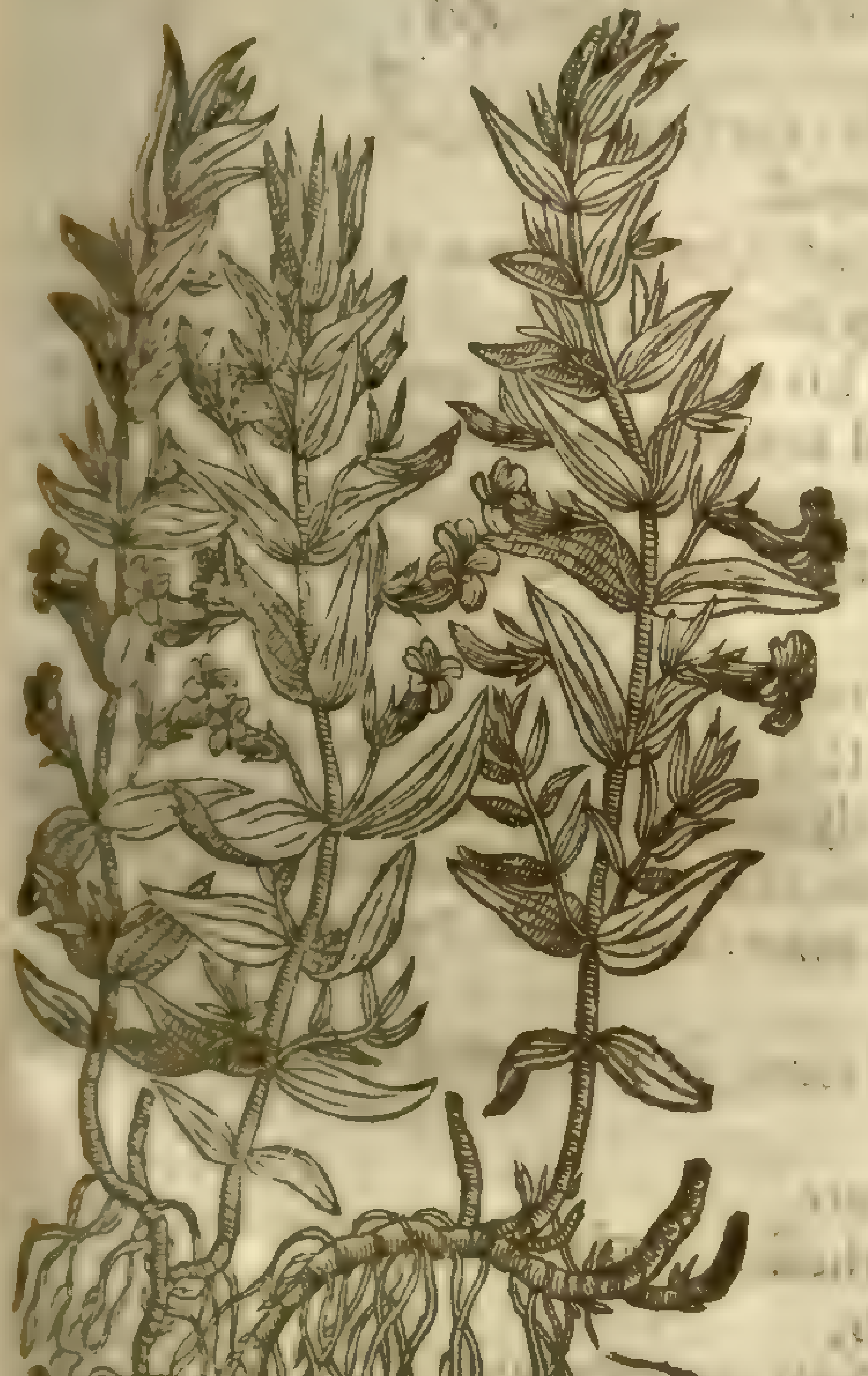
† That figure in the third place was of the *Satureia Romana*, 1. of *Tabernamontanus*.

CHAP. 178. *Of Hedge Hyſſope.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

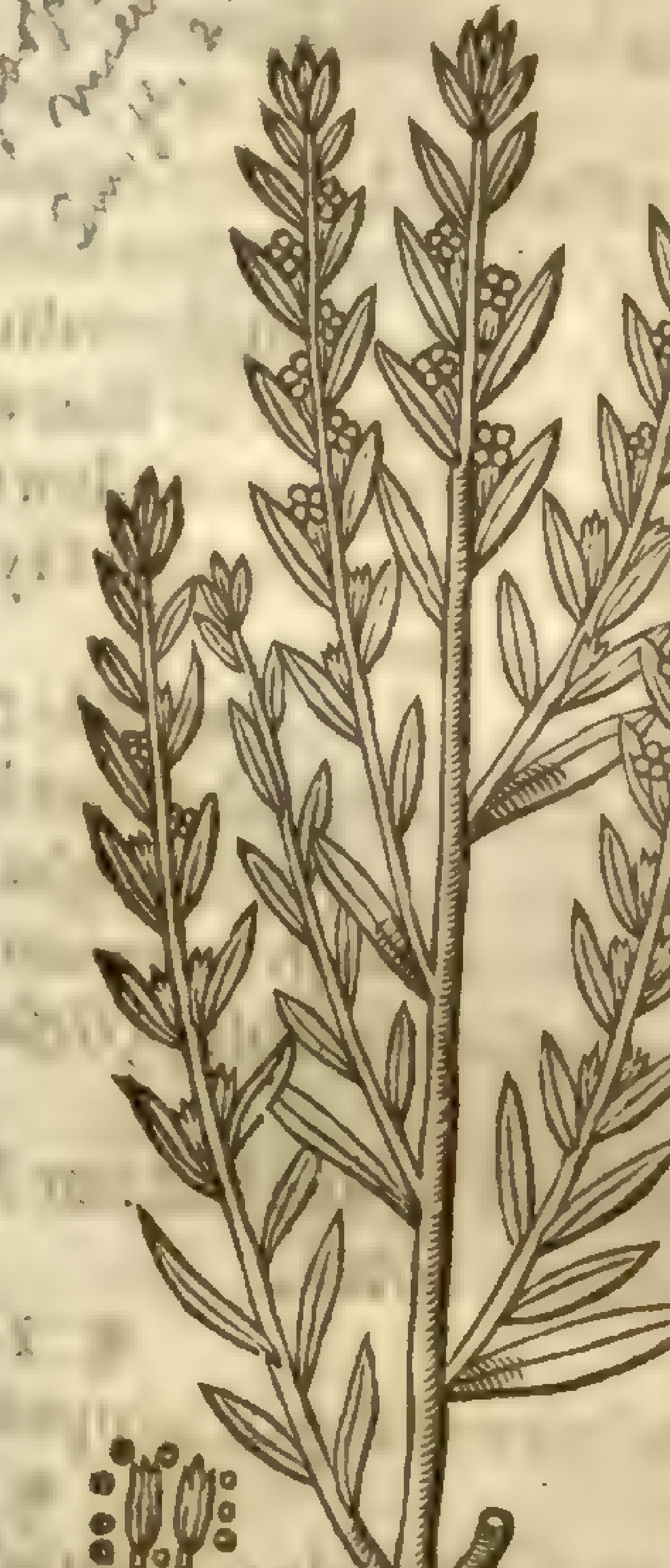
1 Hedge Hyſſop is a low plant or herb about a ſpan long,very like vnto the common Hyſſope,with many ſquare ſtalks or ſlender branches, beſet with leaues ſomewhat larger than Hyſſope,but very like : the floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon ſhort ſtems,of a white colour declining to blewneſſe. All the herb is of a moſt bitter taſte like the ſmall Centory. The root is little and threddy,dilating it ſelfe far abroad ; by which means it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

1 *Gratiola.*
Hedge Hyſſope.



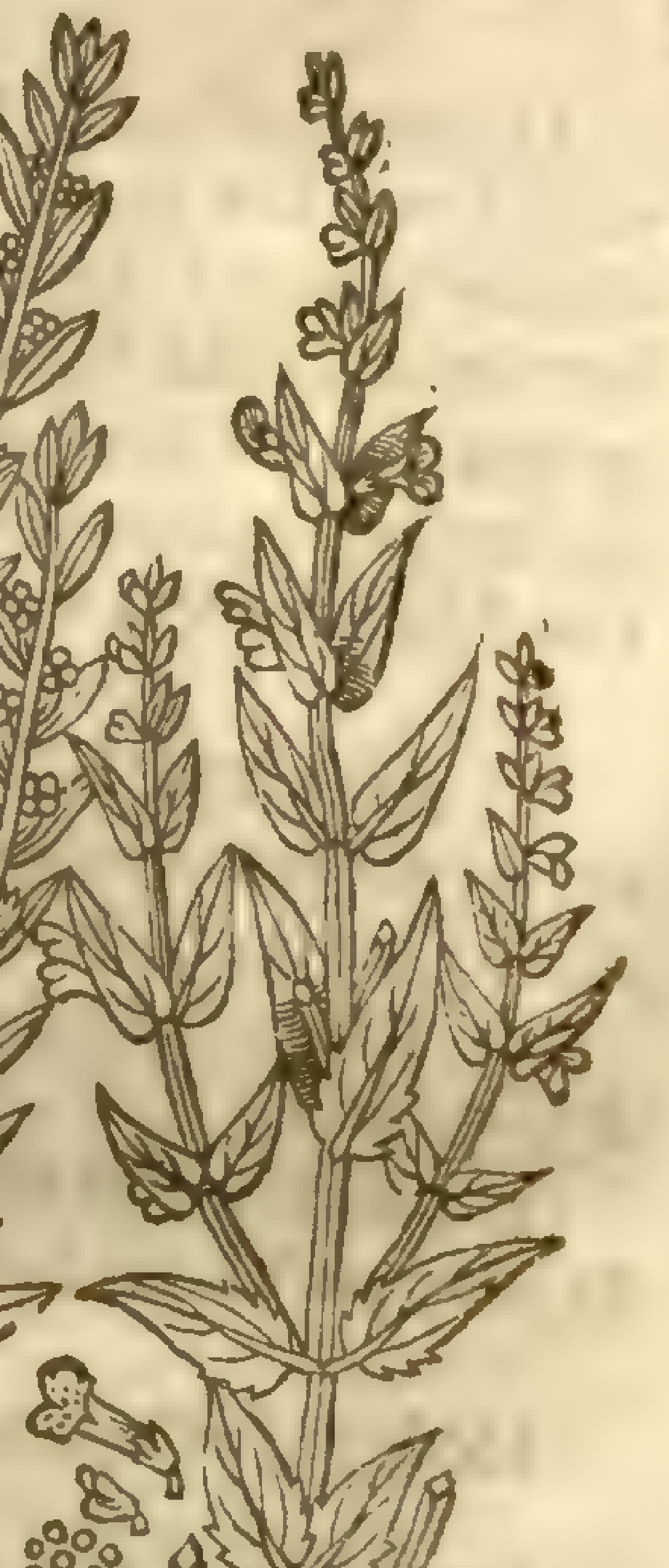
‡ 2 *Gratiola anguſtifolia.*
Graſſe Poley.

Lythrum hyssopifolium [illegible]
Sm. Fl. 2. 34



3 *Gratiola latifolia.*
Broad leaued hedge Hyſſop.

[illegible]
Sm. Fl. 3. 114



‡ 2 Narrow leaued hedge Hyſſop from a ſmall fibrous white root ſends vp a reddiſh round creſted ſtalke diuided into ſundry branches,which are ſet with leaues like thoſe of Knot-graſſe, of a pale greene colour,and without any ſtalks : out of the boſome of theſe come floures ſet in long cups compoſed of foure leaues of a pleaſing blew colour, which are ſucceeded by longiſh ſeed veſſels containing a ſmall dusky ſeed. The whole plant is without ſmell, neither hath it any bitterneſſe or other manifeſt taſte. It varies in leaues,ſometimes broader,and otherwhiles narrower : the plant growing ſomtimes but an handfull, and otherwhiles a foot high. *Geſner* called this *Gratiola minor* : and *Camerarius*,*Hyſſopoides* : *Bauhine* onely hath figured it,and that by the name of *Hyſſopifolia,ſiue Gratiola minor*. *Cordus* firſt mentioned it,and that by the Dutch name of Graſſe Poly,which name we may very fitly retain in Engliſh. ‡

3 Broad leaued hedge Hyſſope hath many ſmall and tender branches,foure ſquare,and ſomewhat hollow or furrowed,beſet with leaues by couples one oppoſit againſt the other, like vnto the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter, and much broader : amongſt which grow the floures of a purple

colour,ſpotted on the inſide with white,and of a brighter purple than the reſt of the floure,faſhioned like the ſmalleſt *Antirrhinum* or leaſt Snapdragon: which being paſt,there ſucceed little ſeed veſſels,faſhioned like the nut of a croſſe-bow, which contain ſmall yellowiſh ſeed extreame bitter of taſte; the whole plant is likewiſe bitter, as the common or well knowne *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitiſh ſtrings intangled one within another, which mightily encreaſeth or ſpreadeth abroad.

‡ This plant is only a leſſer kinde of the *Lyſimachia galericulata* of *Lobel*,which ſome haue called *Gratiola latifolia*. Our Authors figure was very ill,wherefore I haue endeauored with the helpe of ſome dried plants and my memorie,to preſent you with a better expreſſion thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in low and moiſt places naturally,which I haue planted in my garden.

‡ The ſecond was found growing by my oft mentioned friend Mr *Bowles*,at Dorcheſter in Oxford ſhire,at the backe ſide of the incloſed grounds on the left hand of the town, if you would ride from thence to Oxford, in the graſſy places of the champian corne fields. ‡

The third growes likewiſe in moiſt places: I found it growing vpon the bog or mariſh ground at the farther end of Hampſted heath,and vpon the ſame heath toward London,neere vnto the head of the ſprings that were digged for water to be conueied to London,1590.attempted by that carefull citiſen *Iohn Hart* Knight,Lord Major of the City of London; at which time my ſelfe was in his Lordſhips company,viewing for my pleaſure the ſame goodly ſprings.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in May: the ſecond in Iune and Iuly: the third in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names in generall.*

Hedge Hyſſope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithſtanding there is a kinde of *Geranium* or Storks bill called by the later name: of *Cordus*, *Limneſium*,and *Centauroides*: of *Anguillara* it is thought to be *Dioſcorides* his *Papauer Spumeum*, or Spatling Poppy: but ſome thinke *Papauer ſpumeum* to be that which we cal *Beken album*:in Dutch it is called **Godts gratie**: in Italian,*Stanea cauallo*,becauſe horſes hauing eaten thereof wax lean, and languiſh thereupon: In Engliſh, Gratia Dei,and hedge Hyſſop. The ſeed hereof is called *Gelbenech*,which name the Arabians retain to this day.

¶ *The Names in particular.*

‡ 1 *Matthiolus*,*Dodonæus*,and others haue called this *Gratiola*: *Anguillara*,*Gratia Dei*: *Cordus*,*Limneſium*,*Centauroides*; he alſo thought it(but vnfitly)to be the *Eupatorium* of *Meſue*: *Geſner* thinks it may be *Polemonium paluſtre amarum* of *Hippocrates*,that write of the diſeaſes of cattell.

2 *Cordus* called this Graſſe Poley; *Geſner*, *Gratiola minor*: *Camerarius*,*Hyſſopoides*: and *Bauhine*, *Hyſſopifolia*.

3 This is not ſet forth by any but our Author,and it may fitly be named *Lyſimachia galericulata minor*,as I haue formerly noted.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Hedge Hyſſope is hot and dry of temperature; and the firſt is only vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Whoſo taketh but one ſcruple of *Gratiola* bruiſed, ſhall perceiue euidently his effectual operation and vertue,in purging mightily, and that in great aboundance,wateriſh groſſe and ſlimy humors. *Conradus Geſnerus* experimented this,and found it to be true,and ſo haue I my ſelfe,and many others.

B *Gratiola* boiled,and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meat,in manner of a ſallad, openeth the belly,and cauſeth notable looſeneſſe,ſcouring freely,whereby it purgeth groſſe flegm and cholericke humors.

C *Gratiola* or hedge Hyſſop boiled in wine and giuen to drinke,helpeth feuers of what ſort ſoeuer, and is moſt excellent in dropſies and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of cold and waterie cauſes.

D The extraction giuen with the pouder of Cinnamon, and a little of the juice of Calamint, preuaileth againſt tertian and quotidian feuers, ſet downe for moſt certain by the learned *Ioachimus Camerarius*.

Chap. 179. *Of Lauander Spike.*

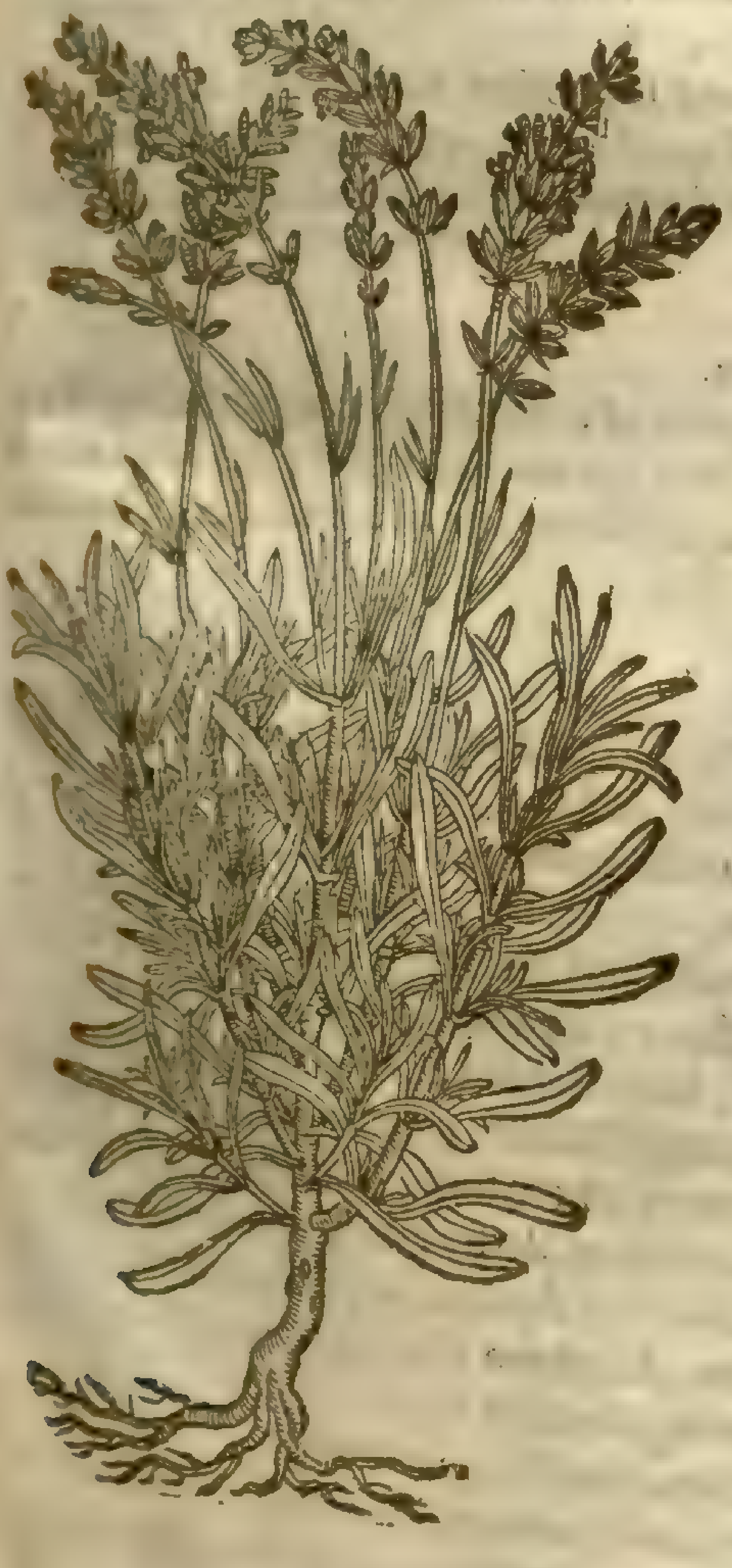
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Lauander Spike hath many ſtiffe branches of a wooddy ſubſtance, growing vp in the manner of a ſhrub, ſet with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the moſt part, of a ſtrong ſmell, and yet pleaſant enough to ſuch as do loue ſtrong ſauors. The floures grow at the top of the branches, ſpike faſhion, of a blew colour. The root is hard and wooddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: For this plant bringeth milke white floures; and the other blew, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

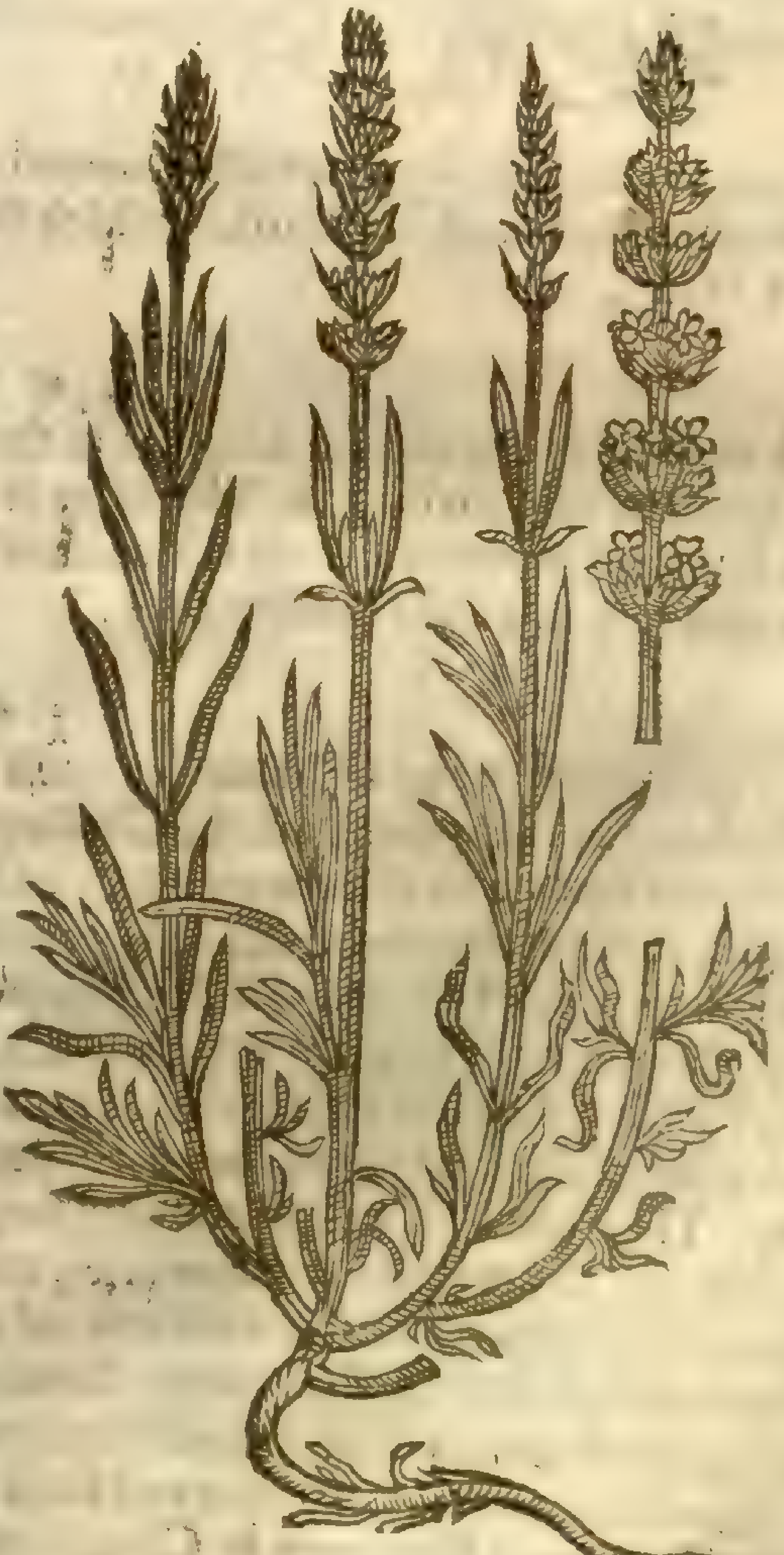
3 We haue in our Engliſh gardens a ſmall kinde of Lauander, which is altogether leſſer than the other, ‡ and the floures are of a more purple colour, and grow in much leſſe and ſhorter heads; yet haue they a far more gratefull ſmell: the leaues are alſo leſſe and whiter than thoſe of the ordinarie ſort. This did, and I thinke yet doth grow in great plenty, in his Majeſties priuate garden at White-Hall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and ſometimes Lauander Spike: and of this by diſtillation is made that vulgarly known and vſed oile which is tearmed *Oleum ſpicæ*, or oile of Spike. ‡

1 *Lavandula flore cæruleo.*
Common Lauander.



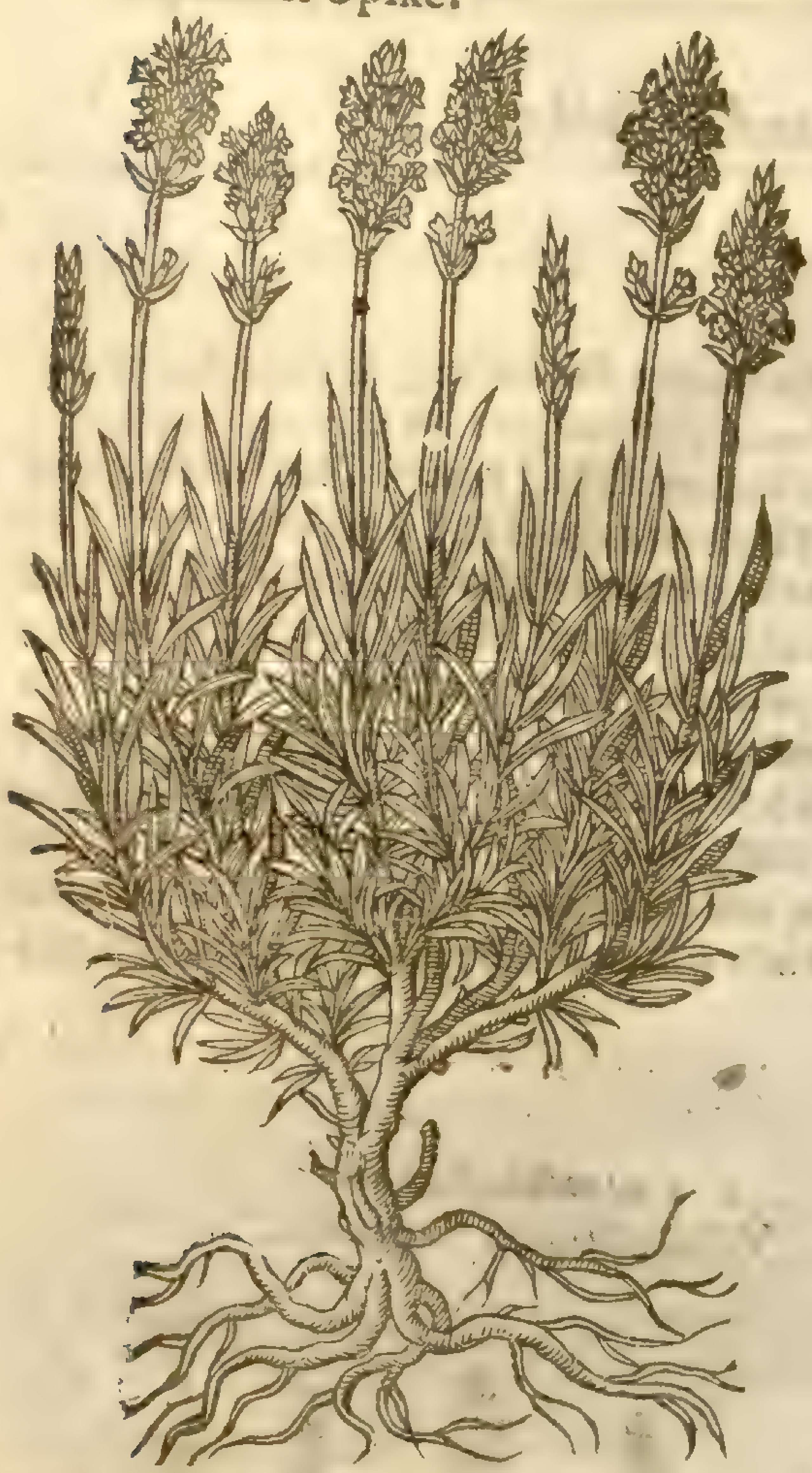
Lavandula spica [illegible] both

2 *Lavandula flore albo.*
White floured Lauander.



¶ *The Place.*

In Spaine and Languedock in France, moſt of the mountaines and deſert fieldes, are as it were



3 *Lavendula minor, ſiue Spica.*
Lauander Spike.

couered ouer with Lauander. In theſe cold countries they are planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Lauander Spike is called in Latine *Lauendula*, and *Spica:* in Spaniſh, *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The firſt is the male, and the ſecond the female. It is thought of ſome to bee that ſweet herbe *Caſia*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks:

Tum Caſia atque alijs intexens ſuauibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia caltha.

And then ſhee'l Spike and ſuch ſweet hearbs infold
And paint the Iacinth with the Marigold.

And likewiſe in the fourth of his Georgickes, where he intreateth of chuſing of ſeats and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof, he ſaith thus:

Hac circum Caſia virides & olentia late
Serpilla, & grauiter ſpirantis copia Thymbra
Floreat; &c.——————

About them let freſh Lauander and ſtore
Of wilde Time with ſtrong Sauorie to floure.

Yet there is another *Caſia* called in ſhops *Caſia Lignea*, as alſo *Caſia nigra*, which is named *Caſia fiſtula*; and another a ſmall ſhrubby plant extant amongthe ſhrubs or hedge buſhes, which ſome think to be the *Caſia Poëtica*, mentioned in the precedent verſes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lauander is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airie and ſpirituall parts. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way againſt the cold diſeaſes of the head, and eſpecially thoſe which haue their original or beginning not of abundance of humors, but chiefely of a cold quality only.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Lauander ſmelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreſhing to them that haue the Catalepſy, a light migram, and to them that haue the falling ſickneſſe, and that vſe to ſwoune much. But when there is abundance of humours, eſpecially mixt with bloud, it is not then to be vſed ſafely, neither is the compoſition to be taken which is made of diſtilled wine: in which ſuch kinds of herbes, floures, or ſeeds, and certain ſpices are infuſed or ſteeped, though moſt men do raſhly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at al. For by vſing ſuch hot things that fill and ſtuffe the head, both the diſeaſe is made greater, and the ſick man alſo brought into daunger, eſpecially when letting of bloud, or purging haue not gon before. Thus much by way of admonition, becauſe that euery where ſome vnlearned Phyſitians and diuers raſh & ouerbold Apothecaries, and other fooliſh women, do by and by giue ſuch compoſitions, and others of the like kind, not only to thoſe that haue the Apoplexy; but alſo to thoſe that are taken, or haue the Catuche or Catalepſis with a Feuer; to whom they can giue nothing worſe, ſeeing thoſe things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it ſelfe.

B The floures of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part and not the huſk, mixed with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, & Cloues, made into pouder, and giuen to drinke in the diſtilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and paſſion of the heart, preuaileth againſt giddineſſe, turning, or ſwimming of the braine, and members ſubiect to the palſie.

C Conſerue made of the floures with ſugar, profiteth much againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning faſting.

D It profiteth them much that haue the palſie, if they be waſhed with the diſtilled water of the floures, or anointed with the oile made of the floures, and oile oliue, in ſuch maner as oile of Roſes is, which ſhall be expreſſed in the treatiſe of Roſes.

Chap. 180. *Of French Lauander or Stickadoue.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

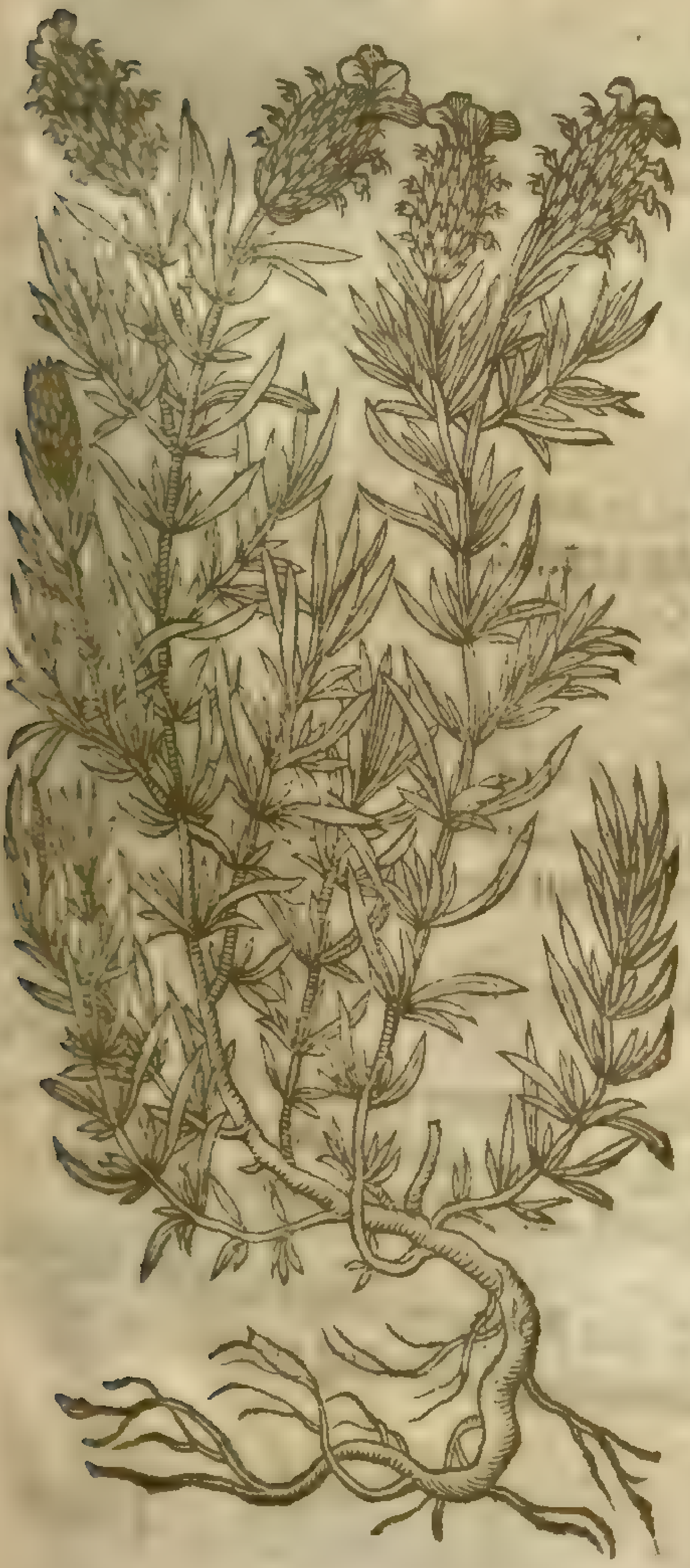
1 French Lauander hath a body like Lauander, ſhort, and of a woody ſubſtance, but ſlenderer, beſet with long narrow leaues of a whitiſh colour, leſſer than thoſe of Lauander: it hath in the top buſhy or ſpiky heads, well compact or thruſt together; out of the which grow forth ſmall purple floures of a pleaſant ſmel. The ſeed is ſmall and blackiſh: the root is hard and wooddy.

2 This jagged Sticadoue hath many ſmall ſtiffe ſtalks of a woody ſubſtance; whereupon doe grow jagged leaues in ſhape like the leaues of Dil, but of an hoary colour: on the top of the ſtalks grow ſpike flours of a blewiſh colour, and like vnto the common Lauander Spike. The root is likewiſe wooddy. ‡ This by *Cluſius* who firſt deſcribed it, as alſo by *Lobel*, is called *Lauendula multifido folio*, or Lauander with the diuided leafe; the plant more reſembling Lauander than Stickadoue. ‡

3 There is alſo a certain kind hereof, differing in ſmalneſſe of the leaues only, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a ſaw, reſembling thoſe of Lauander cotton: the root is likewiſe wooddy.

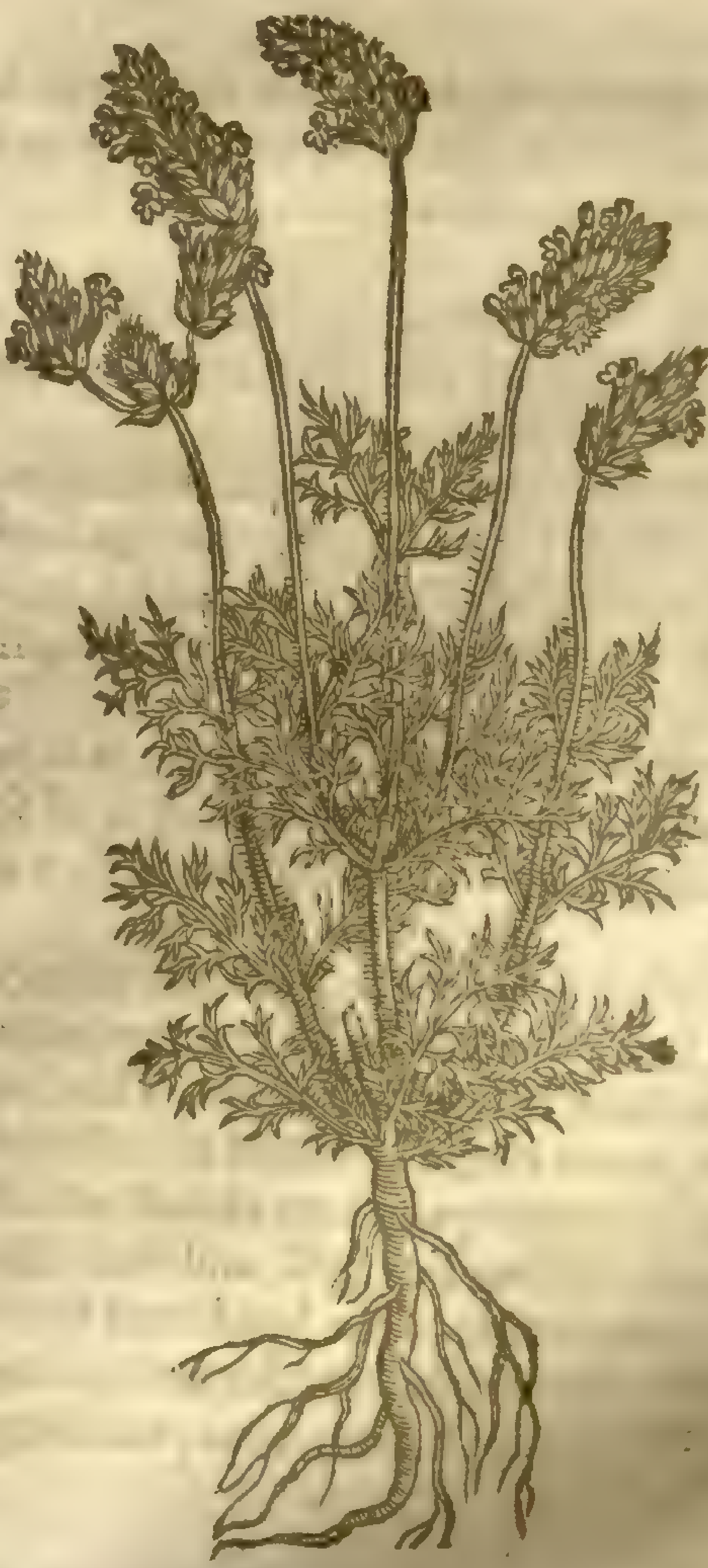
‡ 4 There is alſo another kinde of *Stæchas* which differs from the firſt or ordinarie kinde, in that the tops of the ſtalks are not ſet with leaues almoſt cloſe to the head, as in the common kinde, but are naked and wholly without leaues: alſo at the top of their ſpike or floures (as it were to recompence their defect below) there grow larger and fairer leaues than in the other ſorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stæchas*.

† 1 *Stæchas, ſiue Spica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.



Lavandula sativa stæchas. Brunf. desc.

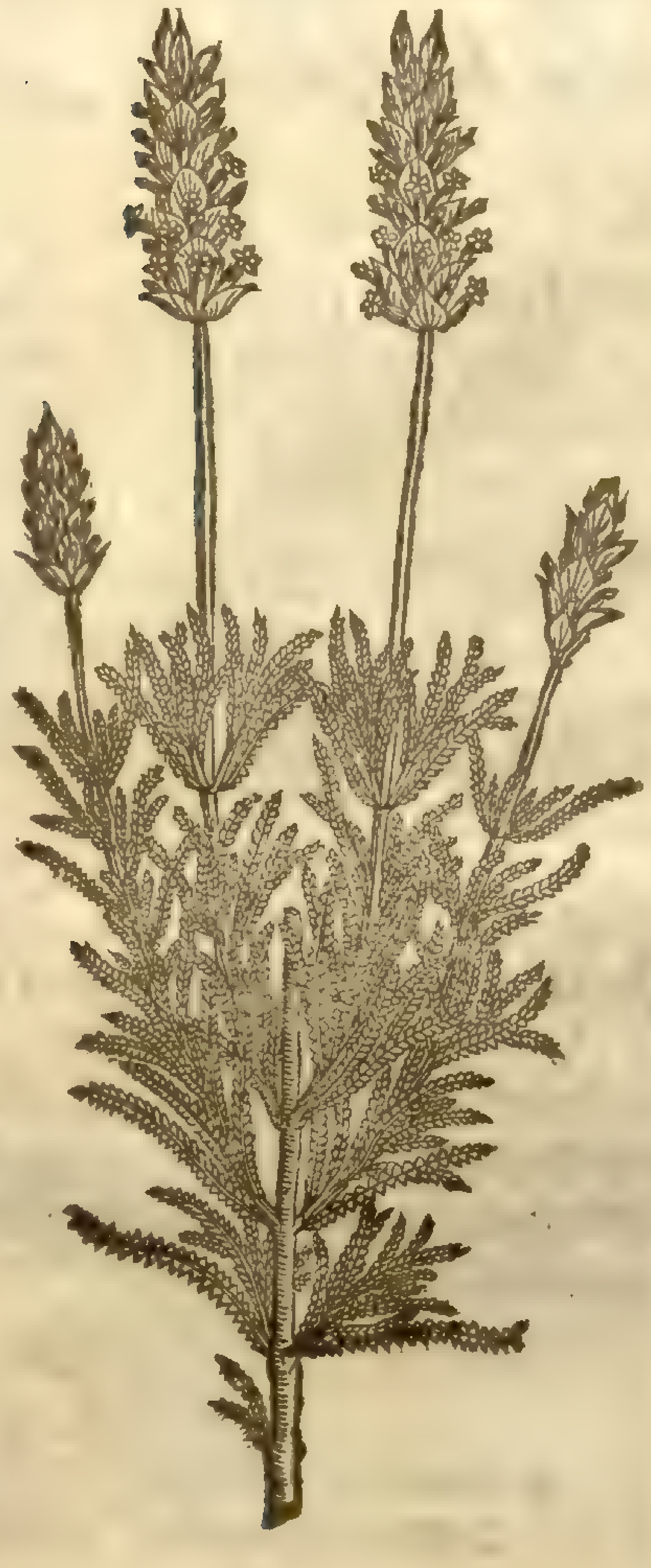
2 *Stæchas multifida.*
Iagged Sticados.



Lavandula multifida. mile. desc.

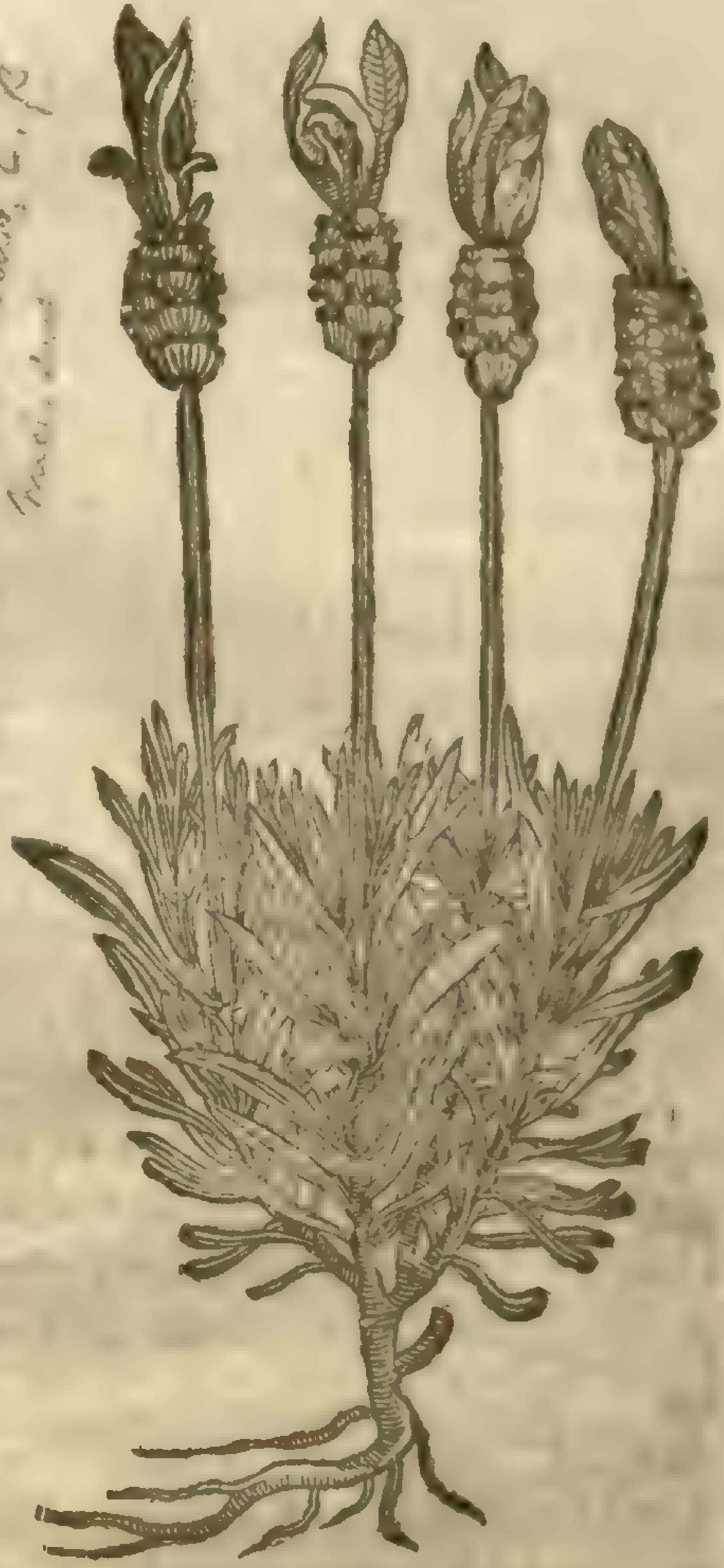
¶ The

3 *Stæchas folio ſerrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.



Lavandula dentata, L.
[illegible]

‡ 4 *Stæchas ſummis cauliculis nudis.*
Naked Sticadoue.



Lavandula Stoechas, L. P
[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedoc in France, and the Iſlands called Stœchades ouer againſt Maſſilia: we haue them in our gardens, and keep them with great diligence from the injurie of our cold clymat.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſowne of ſeed in the end of Aprill, and couered in Winter from the cold, or elſe ſet in pots or tubs with earth, and caried into houſes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apothecaries call the floure *Stæcados: Dioſcorides,* στιχὰς: *Galen,* στοιχὰς, by the dipthong *οι* in the firſt ſyllable: in Latine, *Stæchas:* in high-Dutch, **Stichas kraut:** in Spaniſh, *Thomani,* and *Cantueſſo:* in Engliſh, French Lauander, Stecado, Stecadoue, Sticadoue, Caſſidonie, and ſome ſimple people imitating the ſame name do call it Caſt me downe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

French Lauander, ſaith *Galen,* is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthy ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obſtructions, to extenuate or make thin, to ſcoure and clenſe, and to ſtrengthen not only all the intrals, but the whole body alſo.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That the decoction hereof doth help the diſeaſes of the cheſt, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

B The later Phyſitions affirm, That *Stæchas,* and eſpecially the floures of it, are moſt effectuall againſt paines of the head, and all diſeaſes thereof proceeding of cold cauſes, and therefore they bee mixed in all compoſitions almoſt which be made againſt head-ache of long continuance, the Apoplexy, the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch like diſeaſes.

C The decoction of the heads and floures drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one word, all other inward parts, clenſing and driuing forth all euill and corrupt humors, and procuring vrine.

CHAP. 181. *Of Fleawort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

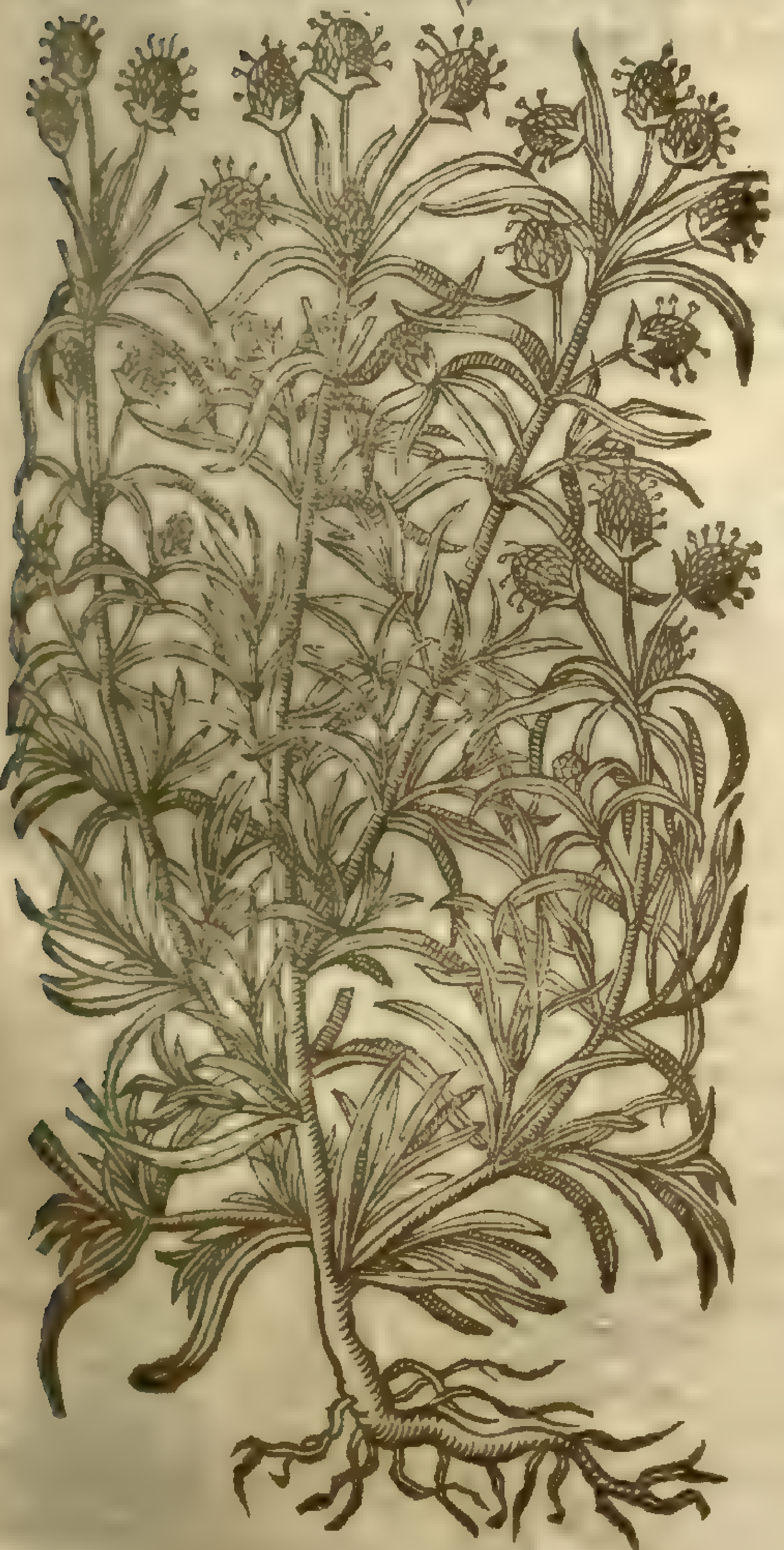
1 PSyllium, or the common Fleawort, hath many round and tender branches, ſet full of long and narrow leaues ſomewhat hairy. The tops of the ſtalks are garniſhed with ſundrie round chaffie knops beſet with ſmall yellow floures: which beeing ripe containe many little ſhining ſeeds, in proportion, colour, and bigneſſe like vnto fleas.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Pſyllium* Fleawort hath long and tough branches, of a woody ſubſtance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaues reſembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the ſeed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpiſti*, the Canary ſeed which is meat for birds that come from the Iſlands of Canarie. The root hereof laſteth all the winter, and likewiſe keepes his greene leaues; whereof it tooke this addition of *Sempervirens*.

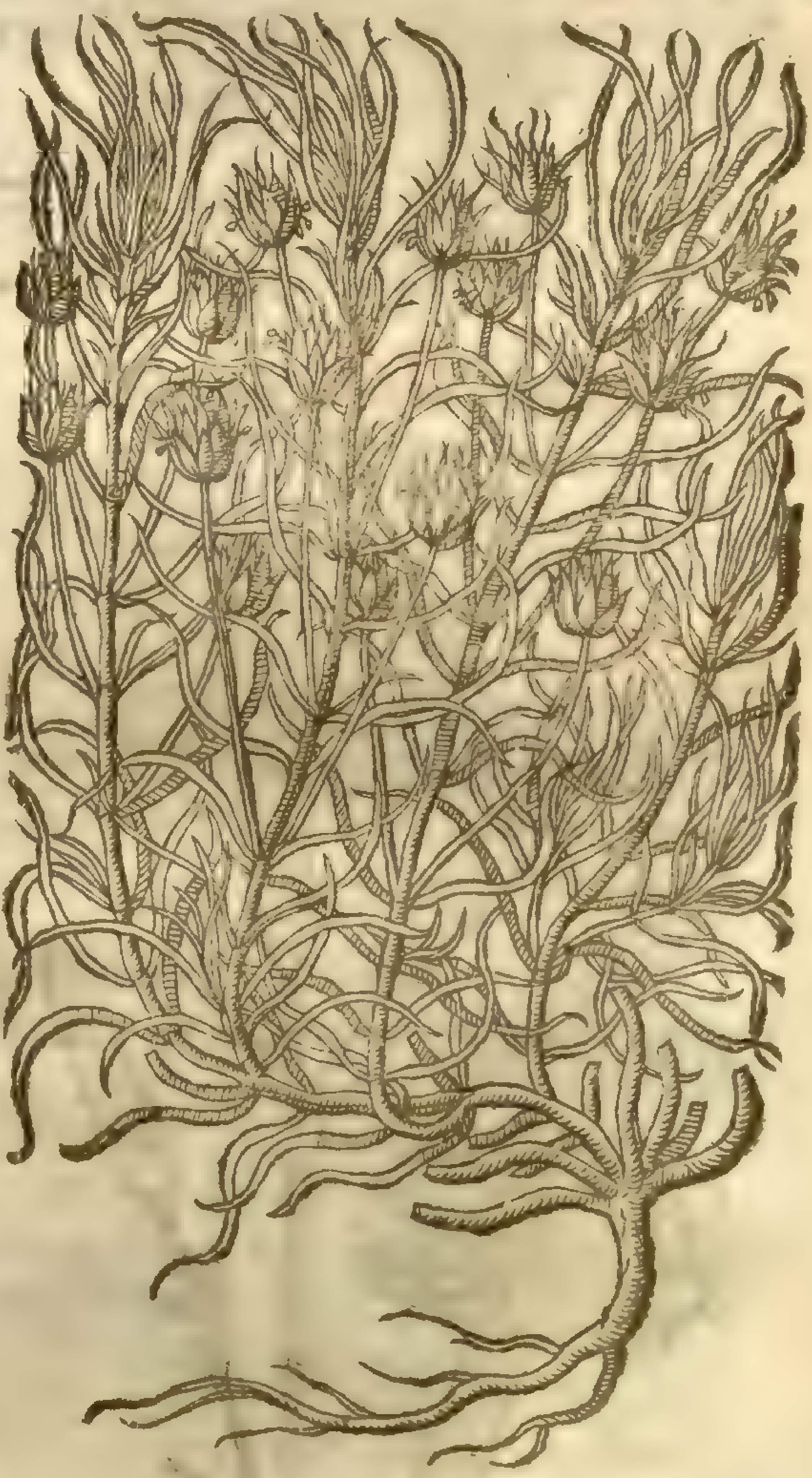
Plantago Cynops [illegible]

1 *Pſyllium, ſiue pulicaris herba.*
Fleawort.

Plantago psyllium [illegible]



2 *Pſyllium ſempervirens Lobelij.*
Neuer dying Fleawort.



The Place.

Theſe plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they do in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Fleawort is called in Greeke ψύλλιον: in Latine, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in ſhops, *Pſyllium*: in Engliſh, Fleawort; not becauſe it killeth fleas, but becauſe the ſeeds are like fleas: of ſome, Fleabane, but vnproperly: in Spaniſh, *Zargatona*: in French, *L'herbe aus pulces*: in Dutch, **Duyls vloye cruyt.**

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen and *Serapio* record, That the ſeed of *Pſyllium* (which is chiefly vſed in medicine) is cold in the ſecond degree, and temperat in moiſture and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Fleawort boiled in water or infuſed, and the decoction or infuſion drunke, purgeth downwards aduſt and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward parts, hot feuers, burning agues, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of heate, and quencheth drowth and thirſt.

B The ſeed ſtamped, and boiled in water to the form of a plaiſter, and applied, takes away all ſwellings of the joints, eſpecially if you boile the ſame with vineger and oile of roſes, and apply it as aforeſaid.

C The ſame applied in manner aforeſaid, vnto any burning heate called S. *Anthonies* fire, or any hot and violent impoſtume, aſſwageth the ſame, and bringeth it to ripeneſſe.

D Some hold, That the herb ſtrewed in the chamber where any fleas be, will driue them away; for which cauſe it tooke the name Fleawort: but I thinke it is rather becauſe the ſeed doth reſemble a flea ſo much, that it is hard to diſcern the one from the other.

¶ *The Danger.*

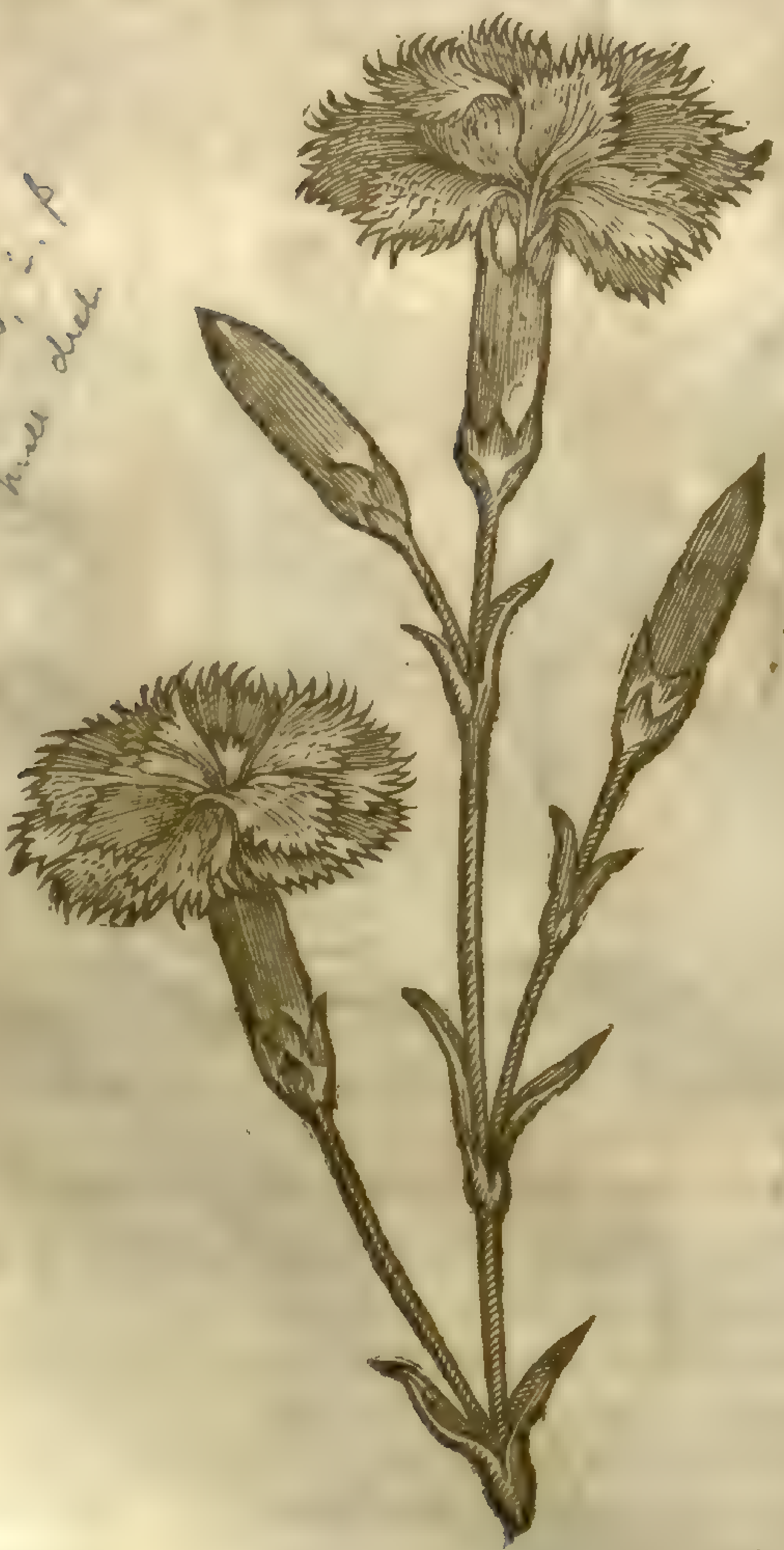
Too much Fleawort ſeed taken inwardly is hurtfull to mans nature: ſo that I wiſh you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a malady, than taking away the griefe: remembring the old prouerb, A man may buy gold too deare, and the hony is too deare that is lickt from thorns.

‡ *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* mention no vſe of this inwardly: but on the contrary, *Dioſcorides, lib. 6.* which treats wholly of the curing and preuenting poiſons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poiſon, and there ſets down the ſymptomes which it cauſes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies. ‡

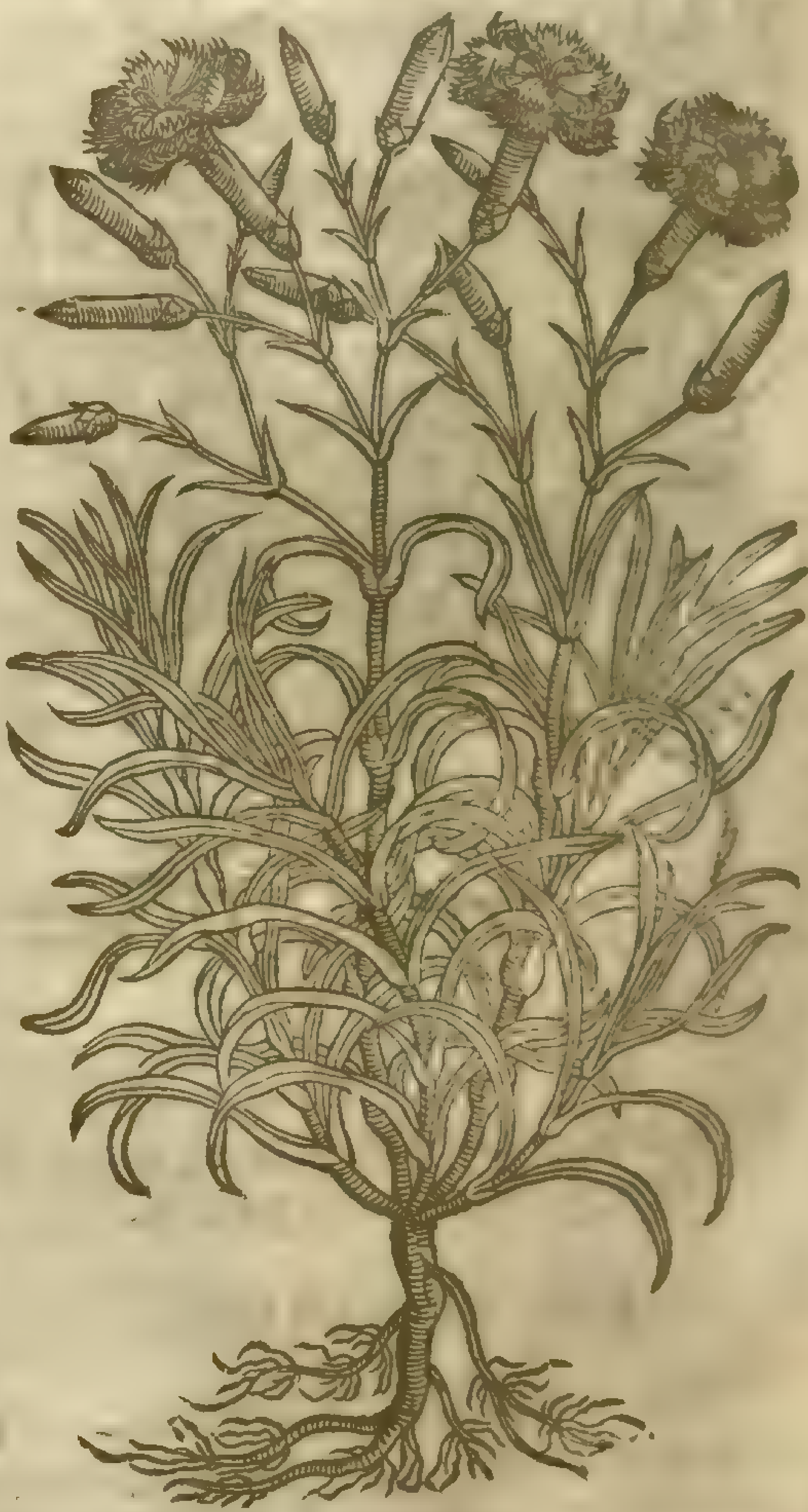
Chap. 182. *Of Cloue Gilloſloures.*

1 *Cariophyllus maximus multiplex.*
The great double Carnation.

Dianthus caryophyllus, L. p
Mill. dict



2 *Cariophyllus multiplex.*
The double Cloue Gilloſloure.

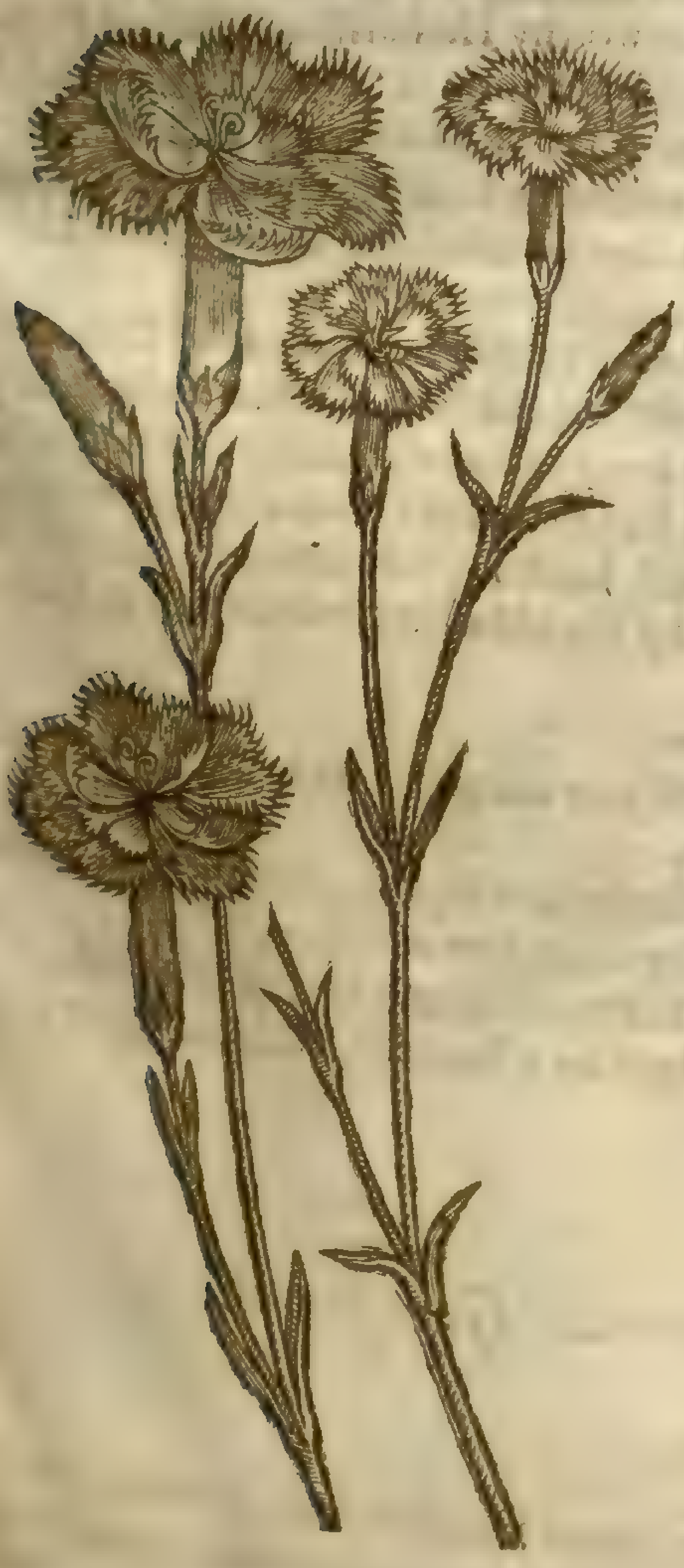


¶ *The Kindes.*

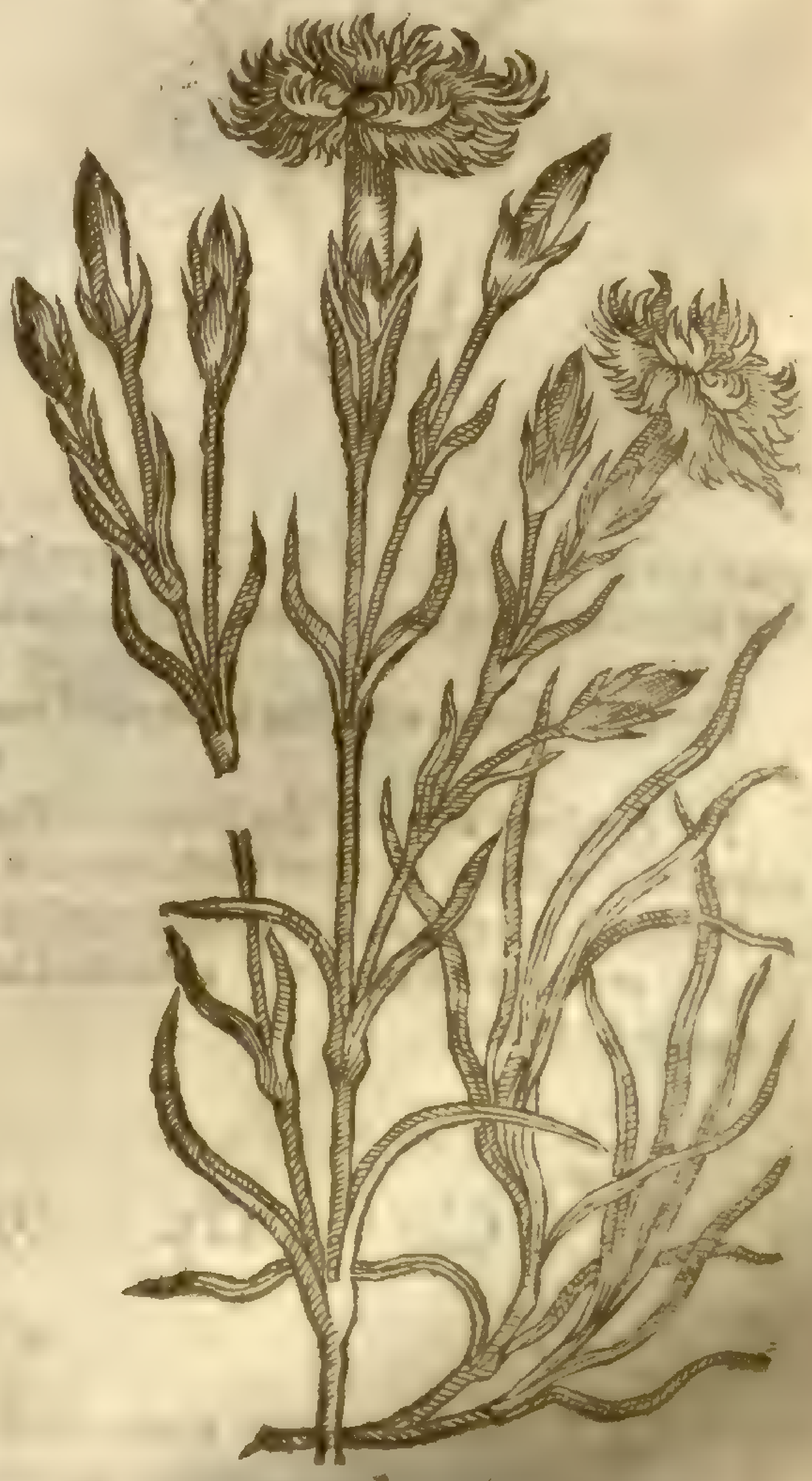
There are at this day vnder the name of *Cariophyllus* comprehended diuers and ſundry ſorts of plants, of ſuch various colours, and alſo ſeuerall ſhapes, that a great and large volume would not ſuffice to write of euery one at large in particular; conſidering how infinite they are, and how euery yeare euery clymate and country bringeth forth new ſorts, ſuch as haue not heretofore been written of; ſome whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gillofloures,ſome Sops in wine, ſome Pagiants,or Pagion color,Horſe-fleſh,blunket,purple,white,double and ſingle Gillofloures; as alſo a Gillofloure with yellow flours:the which a worſhipful Merchant of London Mr. *Nicholas Lete* procured from Poland,and gaue me thereof for my garden, which before that time was neuer ſeen nor heard of in theſe countries. Likewiſe there be ſundry ſorts of Pinks comprehended vnder the ſame title, which ſhall be deſcribed in a ſeuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gillofloures alſo thoſe floures which we call Sweet-Iohns and Sweet-Williams. And firſt of the great Carnation and Cloue Gillofloure.

‡ There are very many kinds both of Gillofloures,Pinkes,and the like,which differ very little in their roots,leaues,ſeeds,or maner of growing,though much in the colour,ſhape,and magnitude of their floures;whereof ſome are of one colour,other ſome of more;and of them ſome are ſtriped others ſpotted,&c. Now I (holding it a thing not ſo fit for me to inſiſt vpon theſe accidental differences of plants, hauing ſpecifique differences enough to treat of) refer ſuch as are addicted to theſe commendable and harmeleſſe delights, to ſuruey the late and oft mentioned Worke of my frend Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon*, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of theſe varieties;and if they require further ſatisfaction,let them at the time of the yeare repair to the garden of Miſtreſſe *Tuggy* (the wife of my late deceaſed friend Mr. *Ralph Tuggy*) in Weſtminſter,which in the excellencie and varietie of theſe delights exceedeth all that I haue ſeen:as alſo he himſelfe whilſt he liued exceeded moſt,if not all of his time, in his care,induſtry,and skil in raiſing,encreaſing,and preſeruing of theſe plants and ſome others;whoſe loſſe therefore is the more to be lamented by all thoſe that are louers of plants. I will only giue you the figures of ſome three or foure more,whereof one is of the ſingle one,which therefore ſome tearme a Pinke, though in mine opinion vnfitly, for that it is produced by the ſeed of moſt of the double ones, and is of different colour and ſhape as they are, varying from them only in the ſingleneſſe of the floures. ‡

‡ *Caryophyllus major & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*
The white Carnation, and Pageant.



‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*
The blew, or deep purple Gillofloure.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Carnation Gillo-floure hath a thick round wooddy root, from which riſeth vp many ſtrong joynted ſtalks ſet with long green leaues by couples: on the top of the ſtalks do grow very fair floures of an excellent ſweet ſmell, and pleaſant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gilloſloure differeth not from the Carnation but in greatneſſe as well of the flowres as leaues. The floure is exceeding well knowne, as alſo the Pinkes and other Gillofloures; wherefore I will not ſtand long vpon the deſcription.

‡ *Caryophyllus ſimplex major.*
The ſingle Gillofloure or Pinke.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Gillofloures, eſpecially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremitie of our cold Winters. The Cloue Gillofloure endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

The Time.

They flouriſh and floure moſt part of the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cloue Gillofloure is called of the later Herbariſts *Caryophylleus Flos*, of the ſmell of cloues wherewith it is poſſeſſed: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in Spaniſh, *Clauel*: in French, *Oeilletz*: in low-Dutch, **Ginoffelbloemen**: in Latine of moſt, *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in Engliſh, Carnations, and Cloue Gillofloures. Of ſome it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath ſet downe for *Dioſcorides* his *Polemonium*.

That worthy Herbariſt and learned Phyſition of late memorie Mr. Doctor *Turner* maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*; which *Plin. lib. 23. cap. 8.* writeth to haue been found out in Spaine about *Auguſtus* time, and that by thoſe of Biſcay.

Iohannes Ruellius ſaith, That the Gillofloure was vnknowne to the old writers: whoſe judgement is very good, eſpecially becauſe this herb is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, ſaith he, that ſuch a famous floure, ſo pleaſant & ſweet, ſhould lie hid, and not be made known by the old writers: which may be thought not inferior to the roſe in beautie, ſmell, and varietie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Gillofloure with the leaues and roots for the moſt part are temperat in heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The conſerue made of the floures of the Cloue Gillofloure and ſugar, is exceeding cordiall, and wonderfully aboue meaſure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

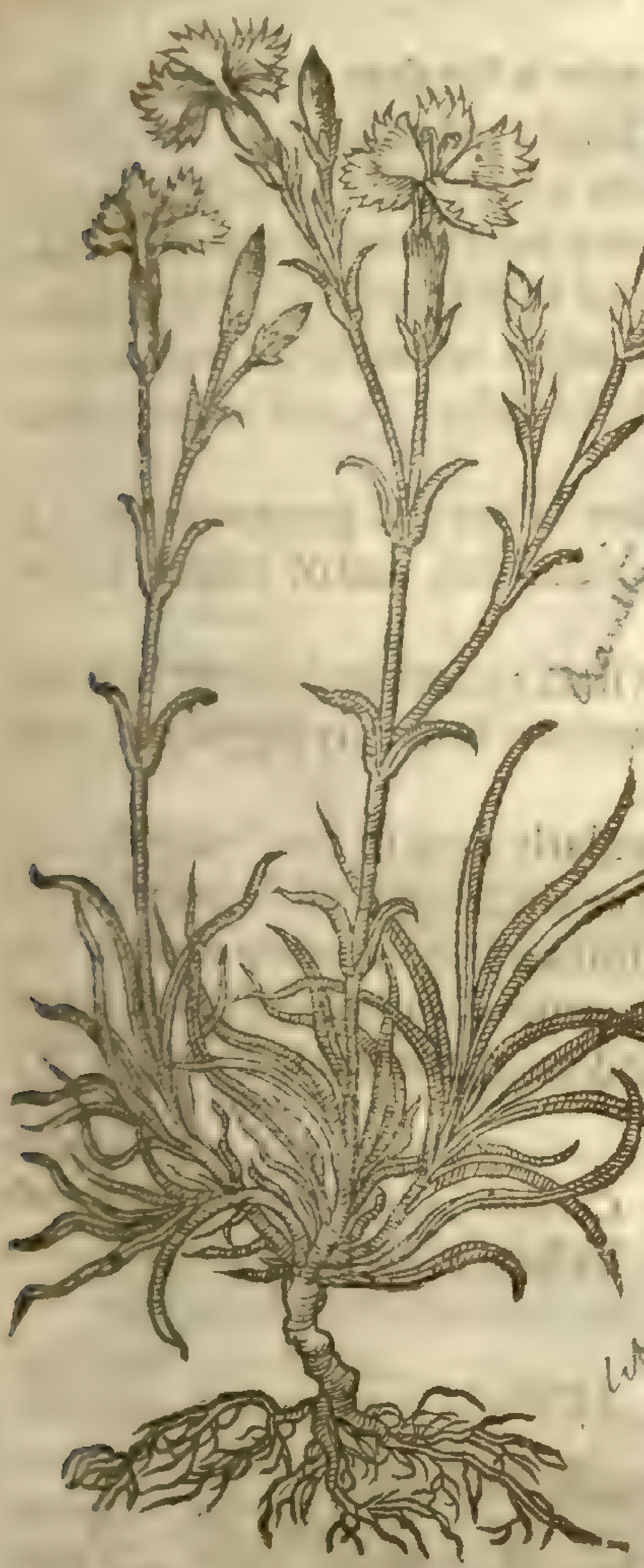
B It preuaileth againſt hot peſtilentiall feuers, expelleth the poiſon and furie of the diſeaſe, and greatly comforteth the ſicke, as hath of late been found out by a learned Gentleman of Lee in Eſſex, called Mr. *Rich.*

Chap. 183. *Of Pinks, or wilde Gillofloures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

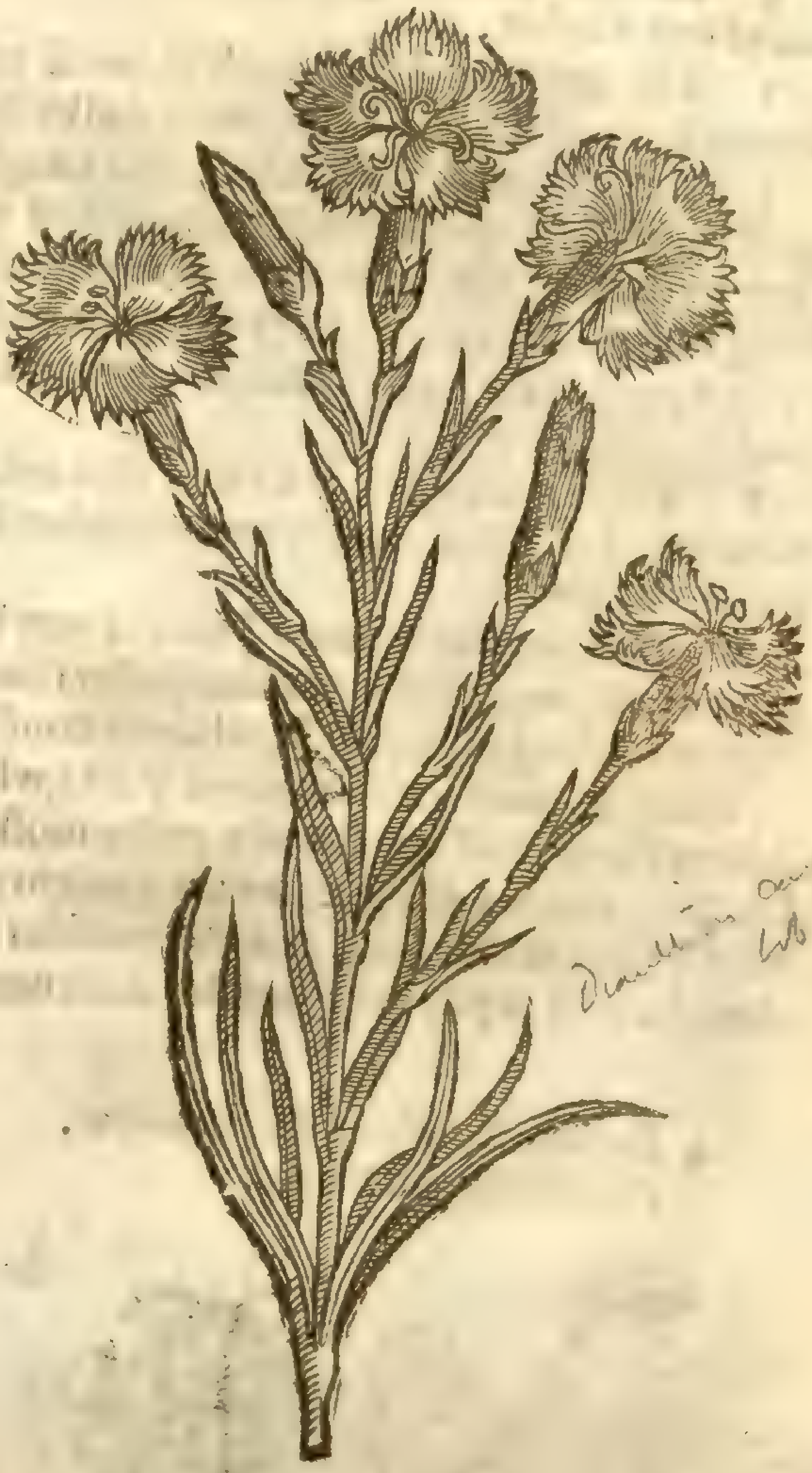
1 The double purple Pinke hath manie graſſie leaues ſet vpon ſmall joynted ſtalkes by couples, one oppoſite againſt another, whereupon doe grow pleaſant double purple floures,

1 *Cariophyllus ſylueſtris ſimplex.*
Single purple Pinks.



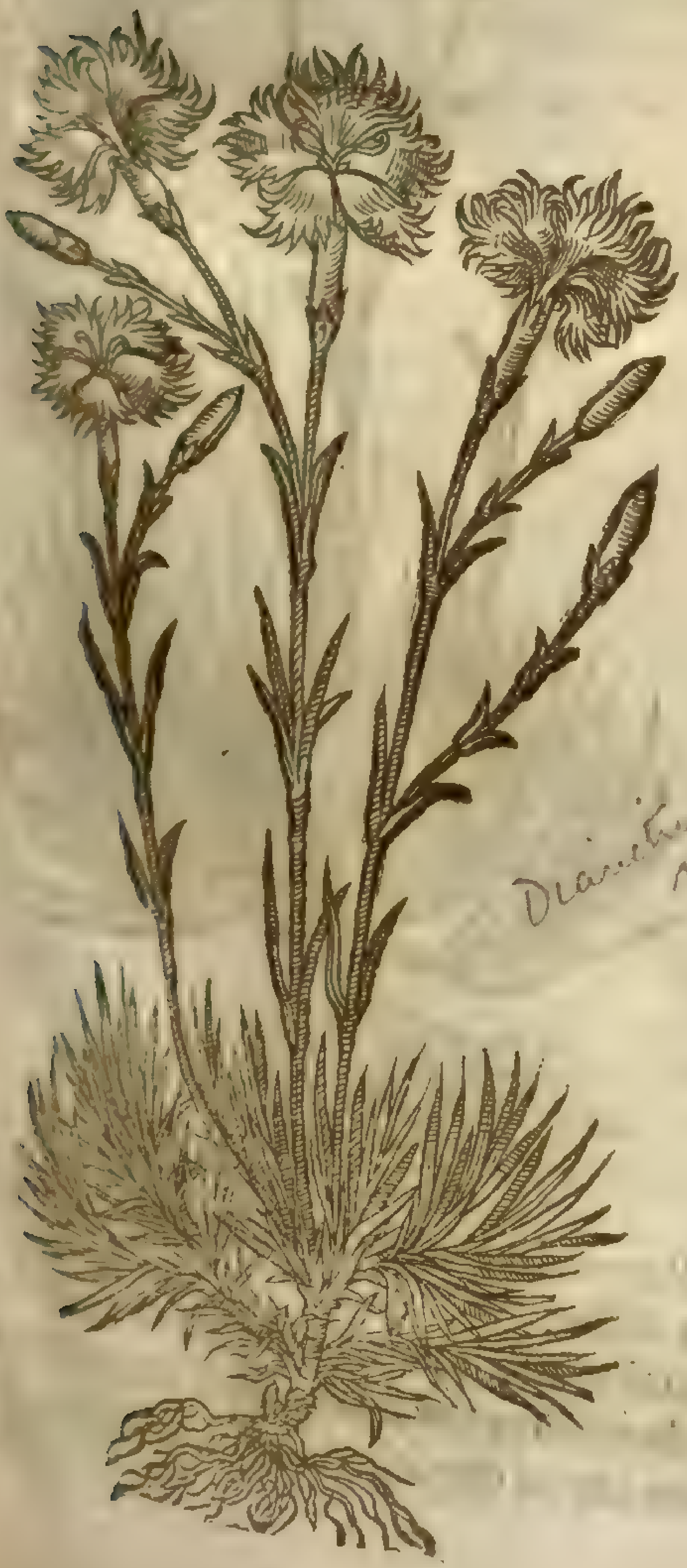
Dianthus caryophyllus
Lob. ic. 443

2 *Cariophyllus ſylueſtris ſimplex ſuaue rubens.*
Single red Pinks.



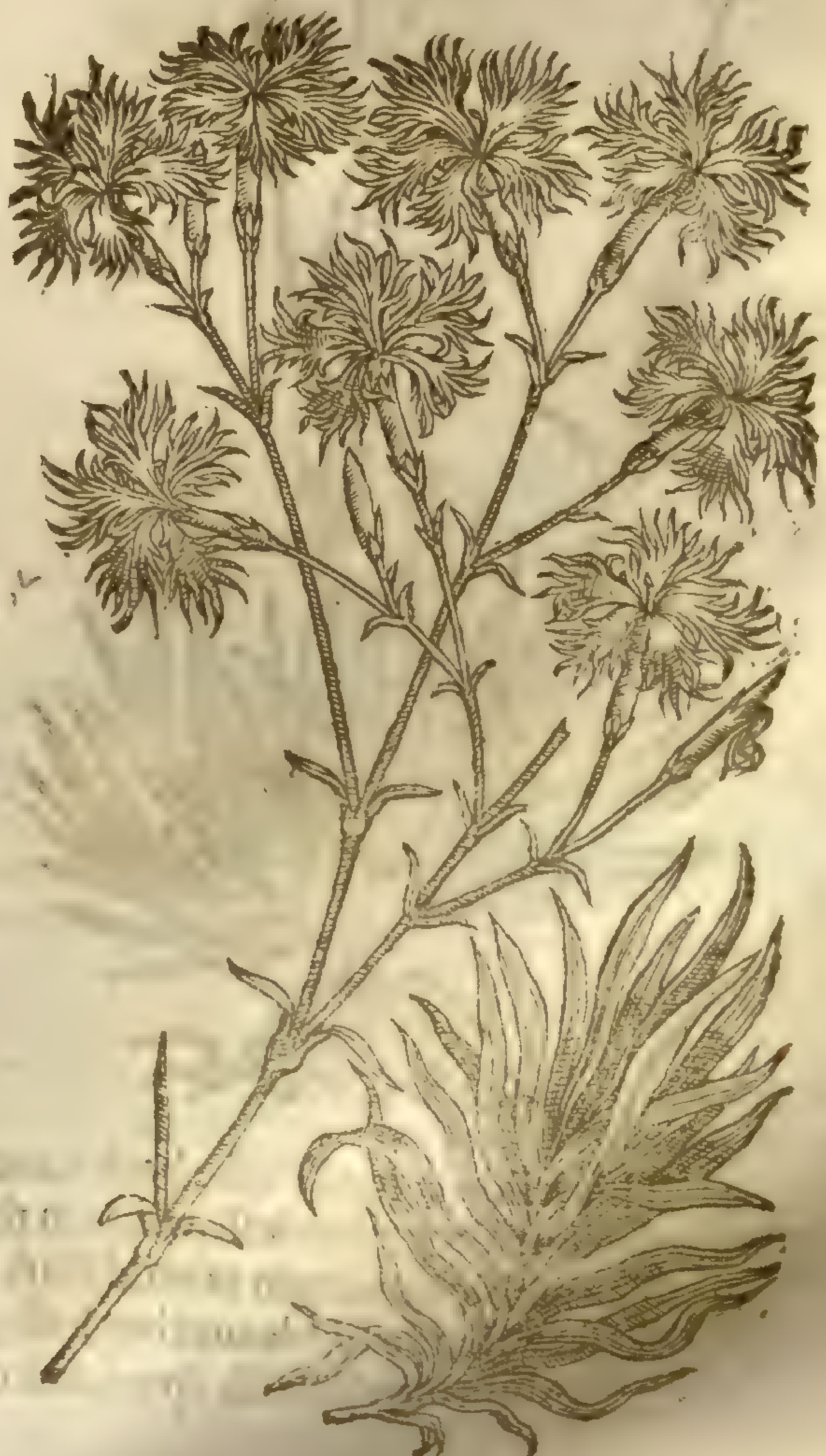
Dianthus caryophyllus
Lob. ic. 443

3 *Cariophyllus plumarius albus.*
White jagged Pinks.



Dianthus plumarius, L.
Mus. det.
Brit.

‡ *Cariophyllus plumarius albus odoratior.*
Large white jagged Pinks.



floures of a moſt fragrant ſmell, not inferior to the Cloue Gillofloure; the root is ſmal & woody.

‡ There is alſo a ſingle one of this kinde, whoſe figure I heere giue you in ſtead of the double one of our Author. ‡

2 The ſingle red Pinke hath likewiſe many ſmall graſſy leaues leſſer than the former. The floures grow at the top of the ſmall ſtalks ſingle, and of a ſweet bright red colour.

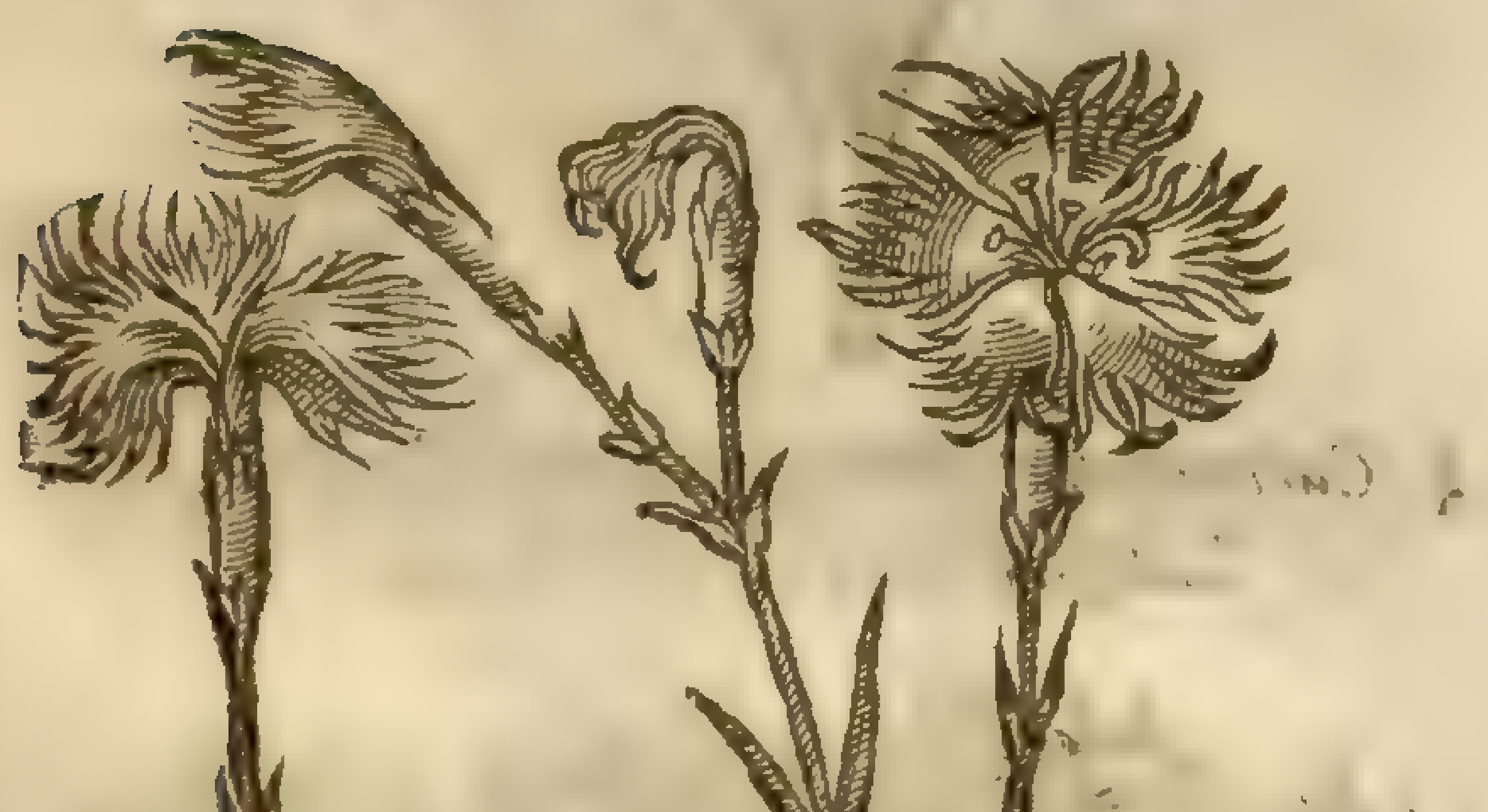
3 The white jagged Pinke hath a tough wooddy root, from which riſe immediately many graſſie leaues ſet vpon a ſmall ſtalke full of joints or knees, at euery joint two one againſt another euen to the top; whereupon do grow faire double purple floures of a ſweet and ſpicy ſmell, conſiſting of fiue leaues, ſomtimes more, cut or deeply jagged on the edges, reſembling a feather: whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pink. The ſeed is ſoft, blackiſh, and like vnto onion ſeed.

‡ There is another varietie of this, with the leaues ſomewhat larger and greener than the laſt mentioned: the floures alſo are ſomewhat bigger, more cut in or diuided, and of a much ſweeter ſmell. ‡

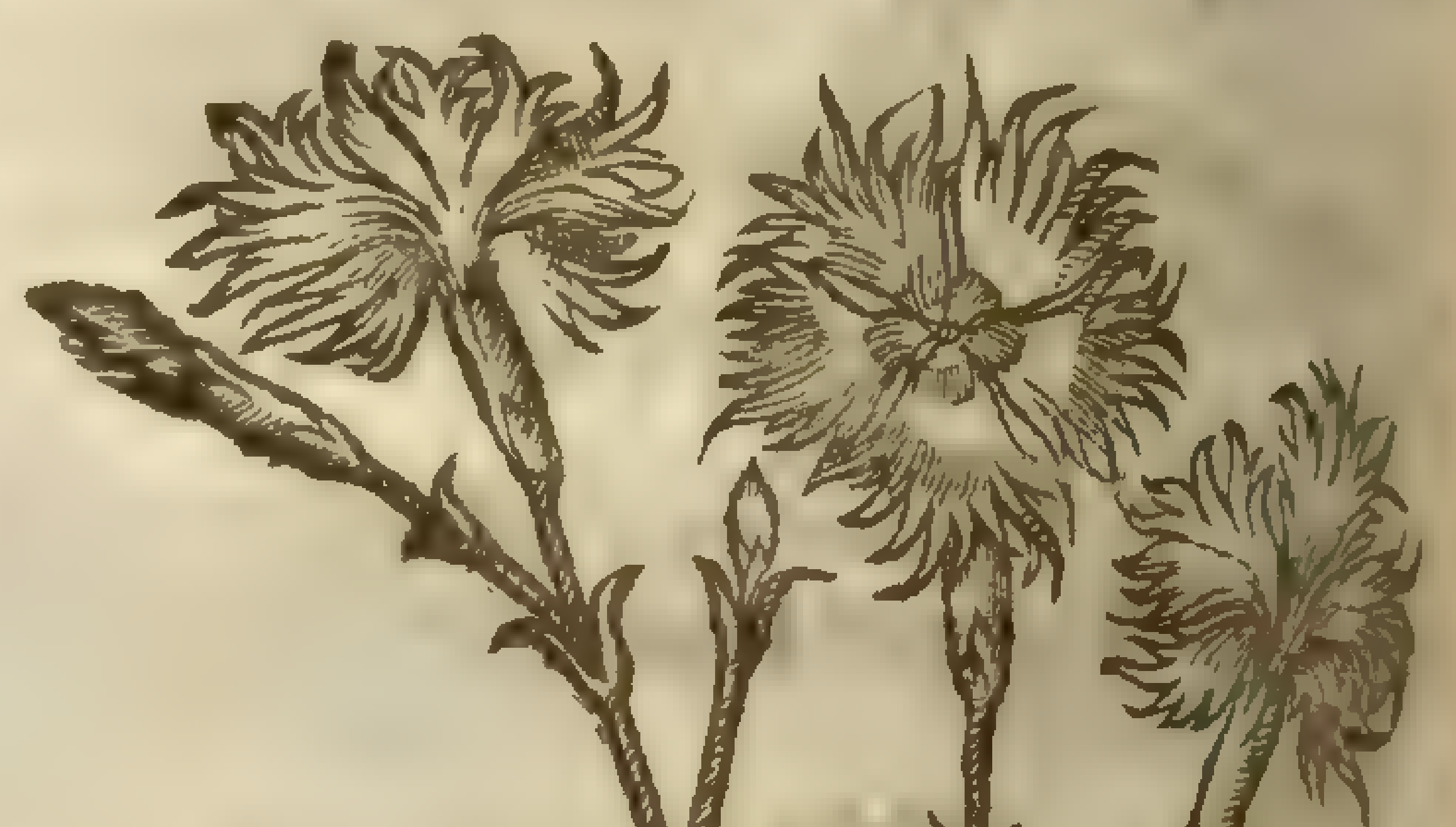
4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent in ſtalks, roots, and leaues: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, leſſer than the laſt deſcribed, and not ſo deeply jagged, of a purple colour tending to blewneſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

There be diuers other ſorts of Pinks, whereof to write particularly were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they are all well known to the moſt, if not to all. Therefore theſe few ſhall ſerue at this time for thoſe that we doe keep in our gardens: notwithſtanding I thinke it conuenient to place theſe wilder ſorts in this ſame chapter, conſidering their nature and vertues do agree, and few or none of them be vſed in phyſicke; beſides their neereneſſe in kindred and neighborhood.

4 *Cariophyllus plumarius purpureus.*
Purple jagged Pinks.



5 *Cariophyllus plumarius ſylueſtris albus.*
White wilde jagged Pinks.

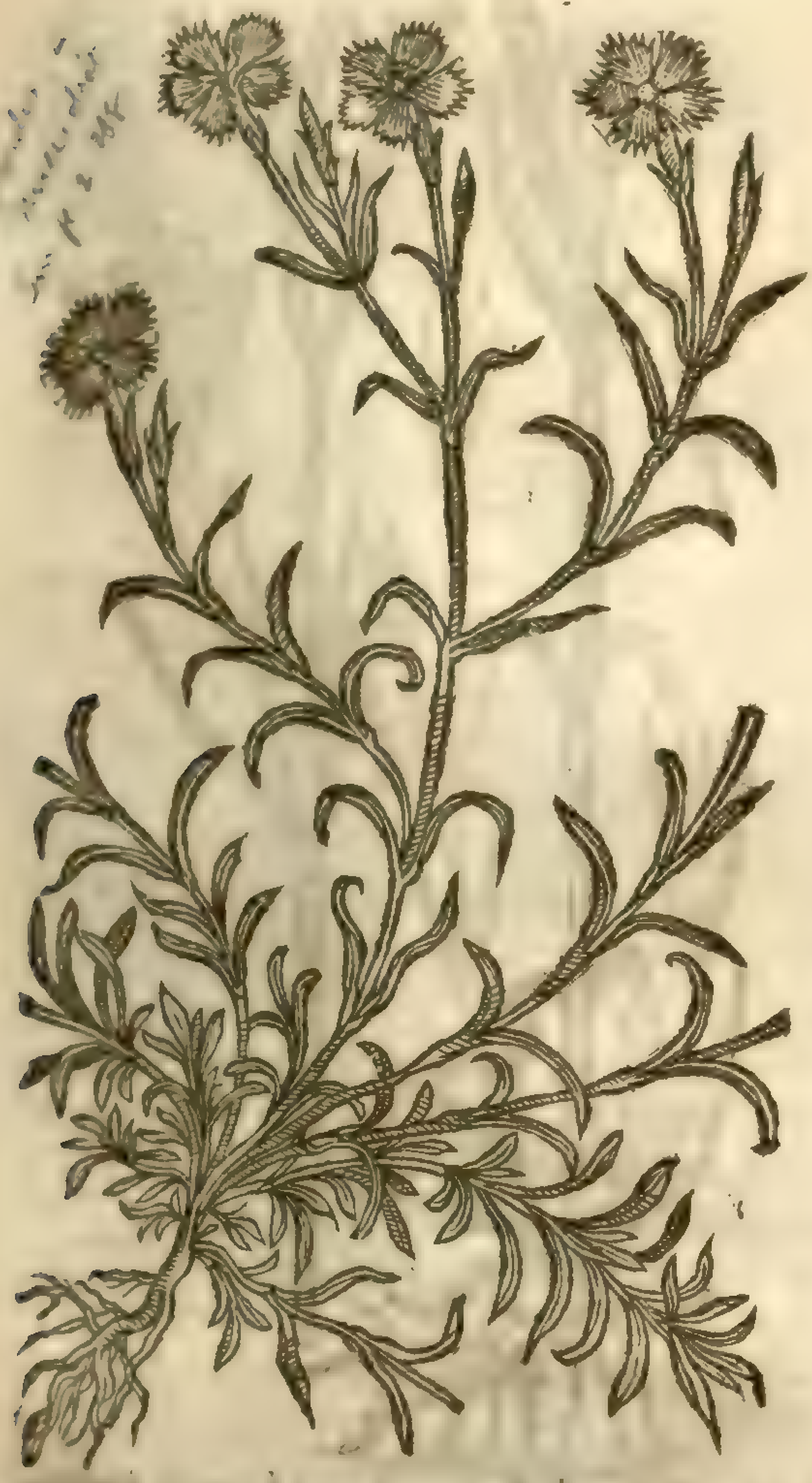


5 This wilde jagged Pinke hath leaues, ſtalks, and floures like vnto the white jagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether leſſe, wherein they eſpecially differ.

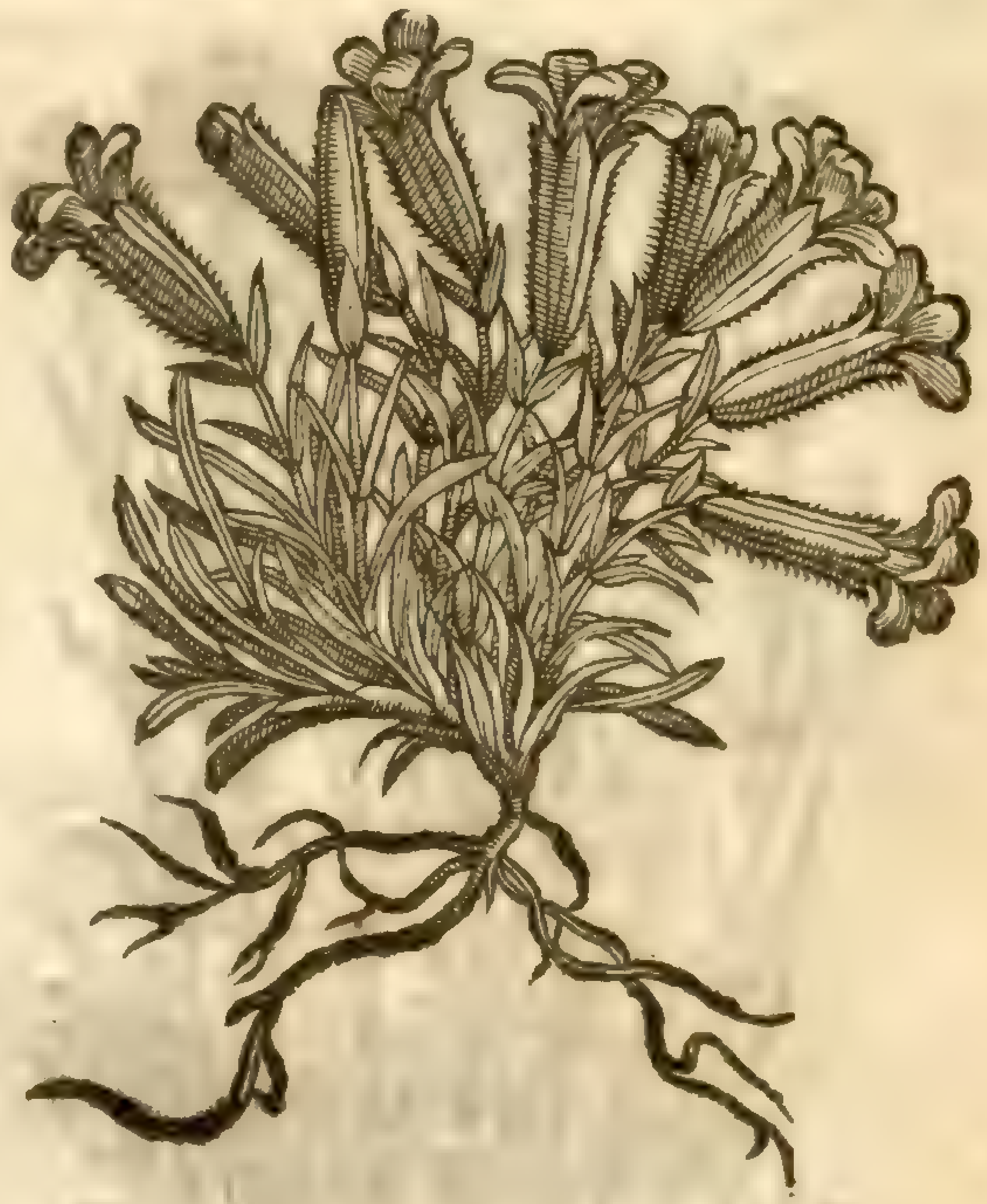
6 The purple mountain or wild Pink hath many ſmal graſſy leaues: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues but leſſe; on the top wherof do grow ſmall purple floures, ſpotted finely with white or yellowiſh ſpots, and much leſſe than any of the others before deſcribed.

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wilde Purple jagged Pinke.

[illegible]

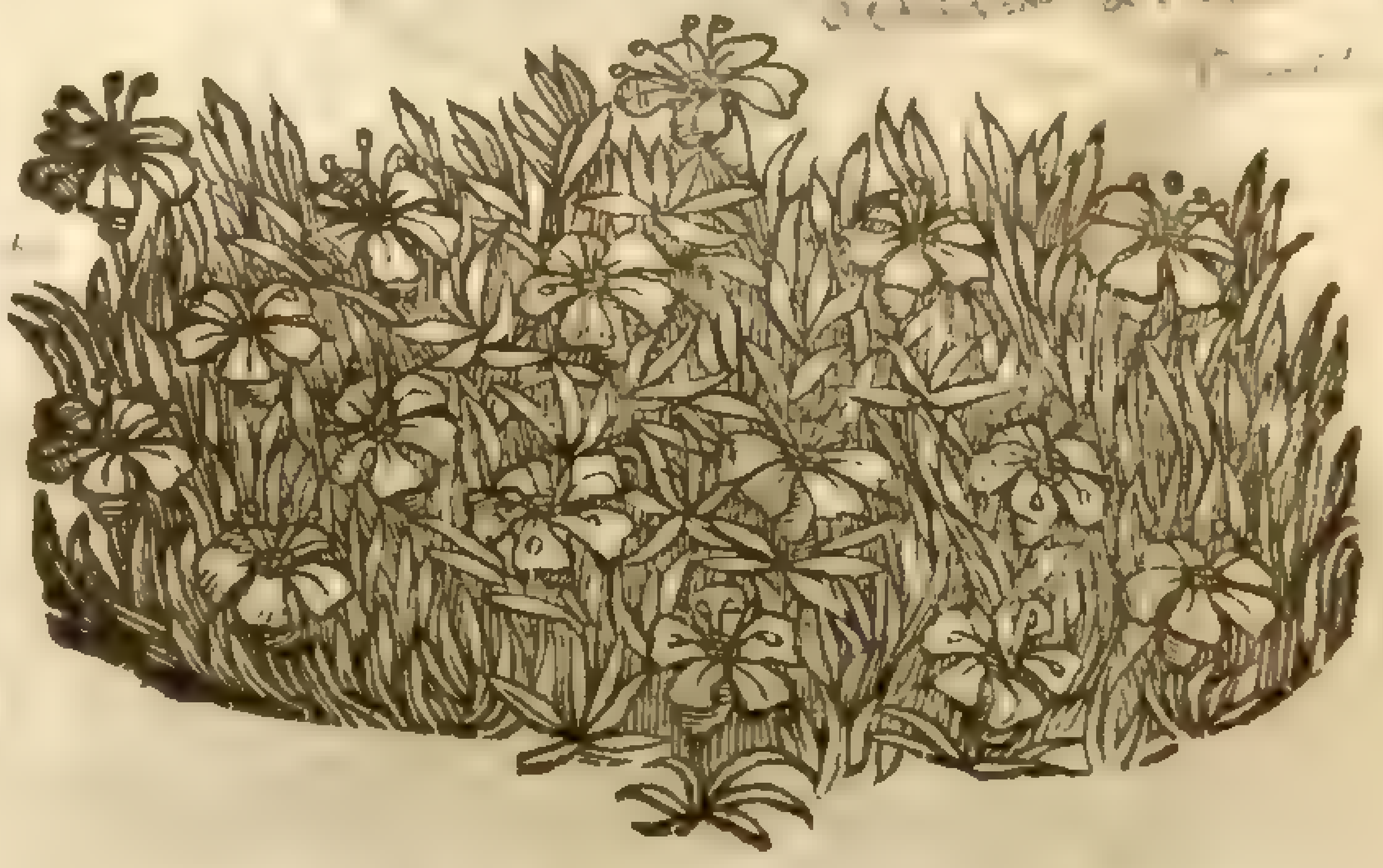


7 *Caryophyllus montanus Cluſij.*
Cluſius mountaine Pinke.

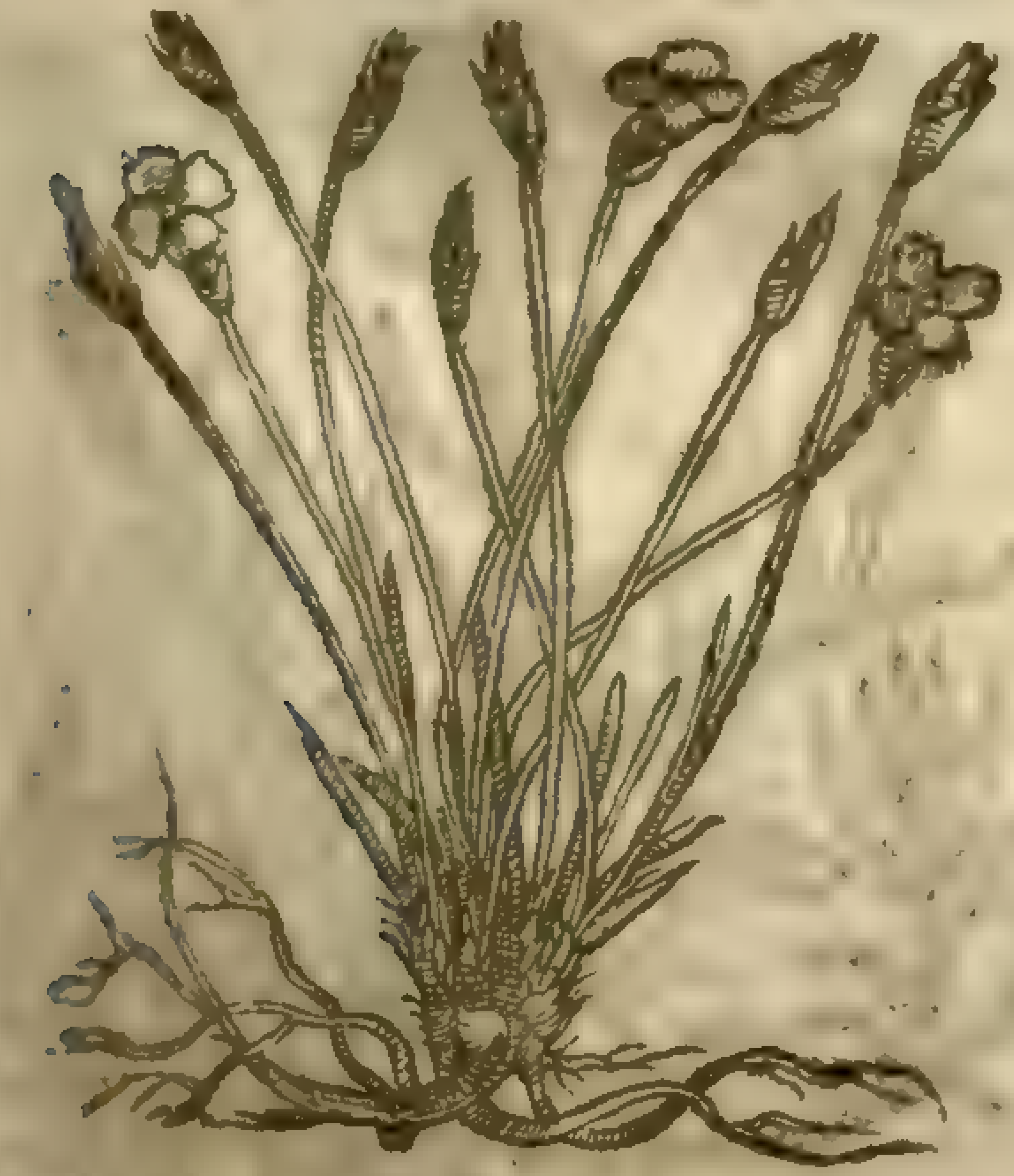


‡ 8 *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus.*
Dwarfe Mountaine Pinke.

Silene acaulis [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2. 299



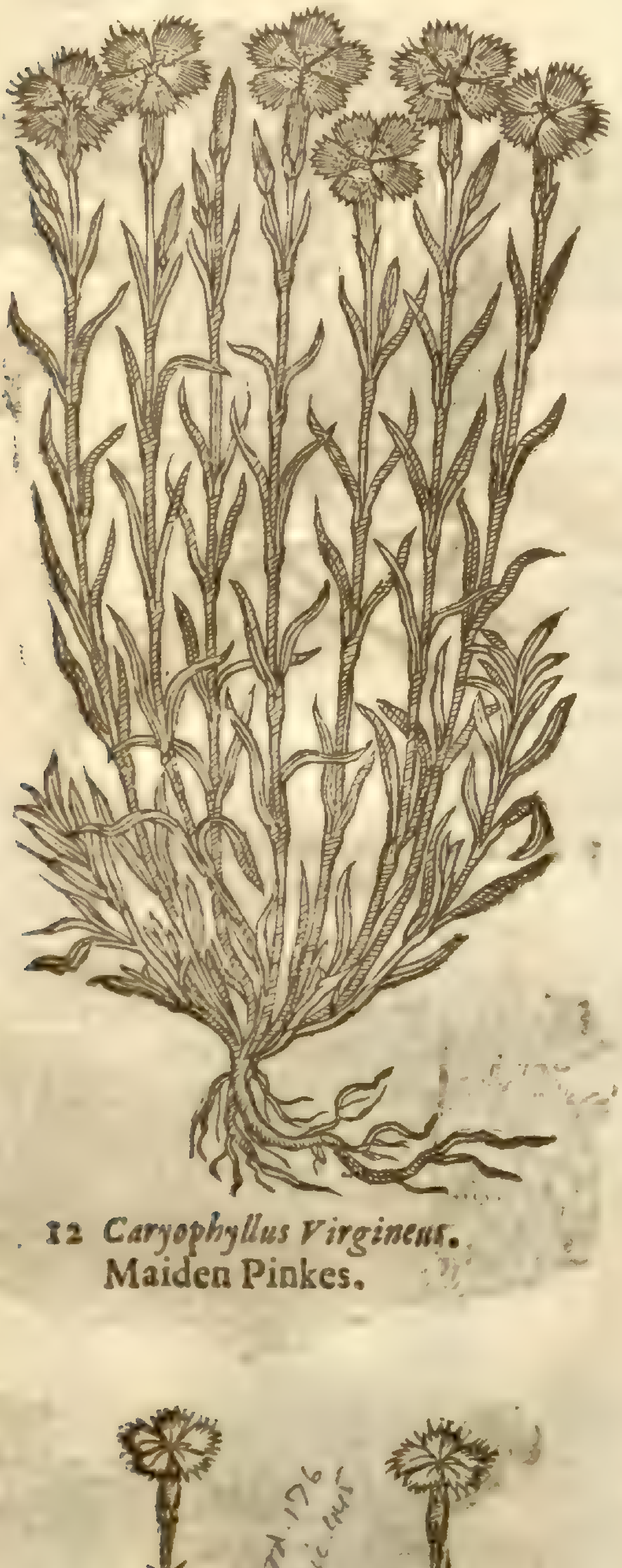
9 *Caryophyllus cæruleus ſiue Aphyllanthos.*
Leafeles Pinke, or ruſhy Pinke.



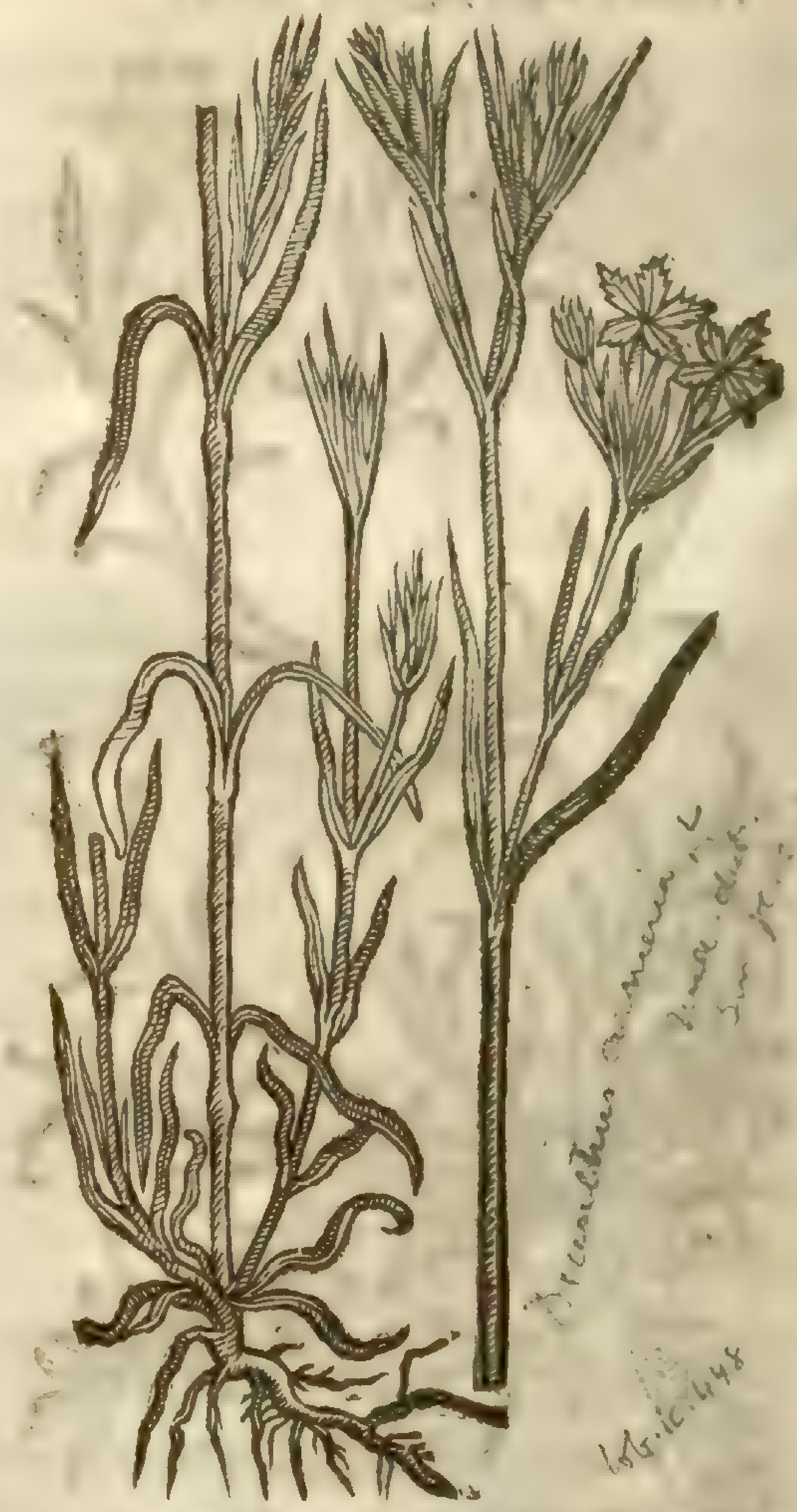
7 The Mountaine Pinke of *Cluſius* deſcription hath many large leaues growing in a tuft like vnto thoſe of Thrift, and of a bitter taſte: among which riſe vp ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, rather than ſtalkes or ſtems themſelues, of the height of two inches; whereupon do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe that were next the ground, but leſſer, ſet by couples one oppoſite to another: at the top of each ſmall foot-ſtalke doth ſtand one red floure without ſmell, conſiſting of fiue little leaues ſet in a rough hairy huſke or hoſe fiue cornered, of a greeniſh colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thicke, caſting abroad many ſhoots, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

‡ 8 This for his ſtature may juſtly take the next place; for the ſtalke is ſome inch high, ſet with little ſharpe pointed greene graſſie leaues: the floures which grow vpon theſe ſtalkes are compoſed of fiue little fleſh-coloured leaues a little diuided in their vpper parts: the ſeed is contained in blacke ſhining heads, and it is ſmall and reddiſh, and ſhaped ſomewhat like the faſhion of a kidney, whereby it comes neerer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinkes. The root *is long*, blacke, and much ſpreading, whereby this little plant couers the ground a good ſpace together like as a moſſe, and makes a curious ſhew when the floures are blowne, which *is commonly in* Iune. It

10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.



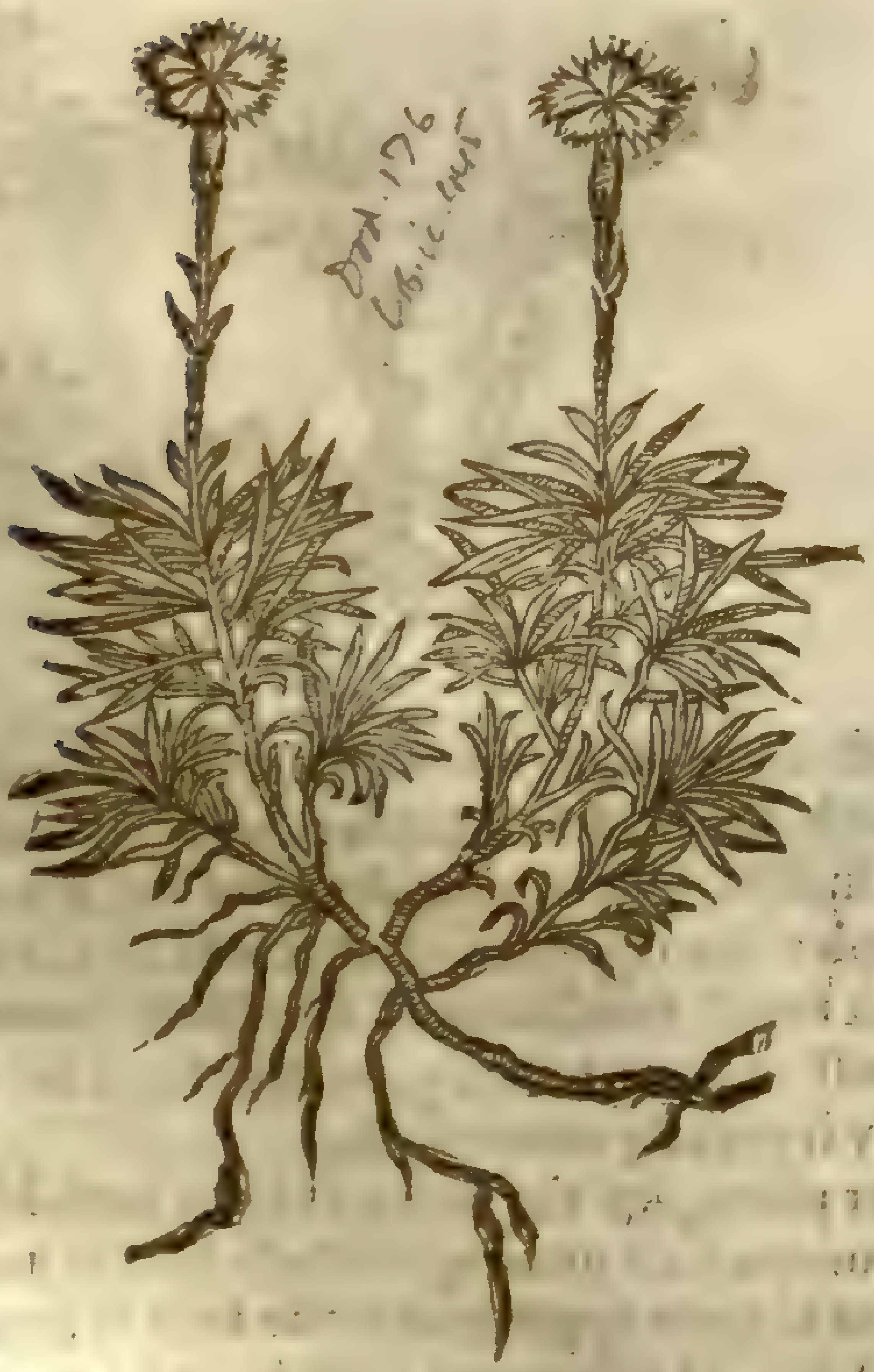
‡ 11 *Caryophyllus pratenſis.*
Deptford Pinke.



Dianthus armeria L. Linn. dict. Sm. fl.

Lob. ic. 448

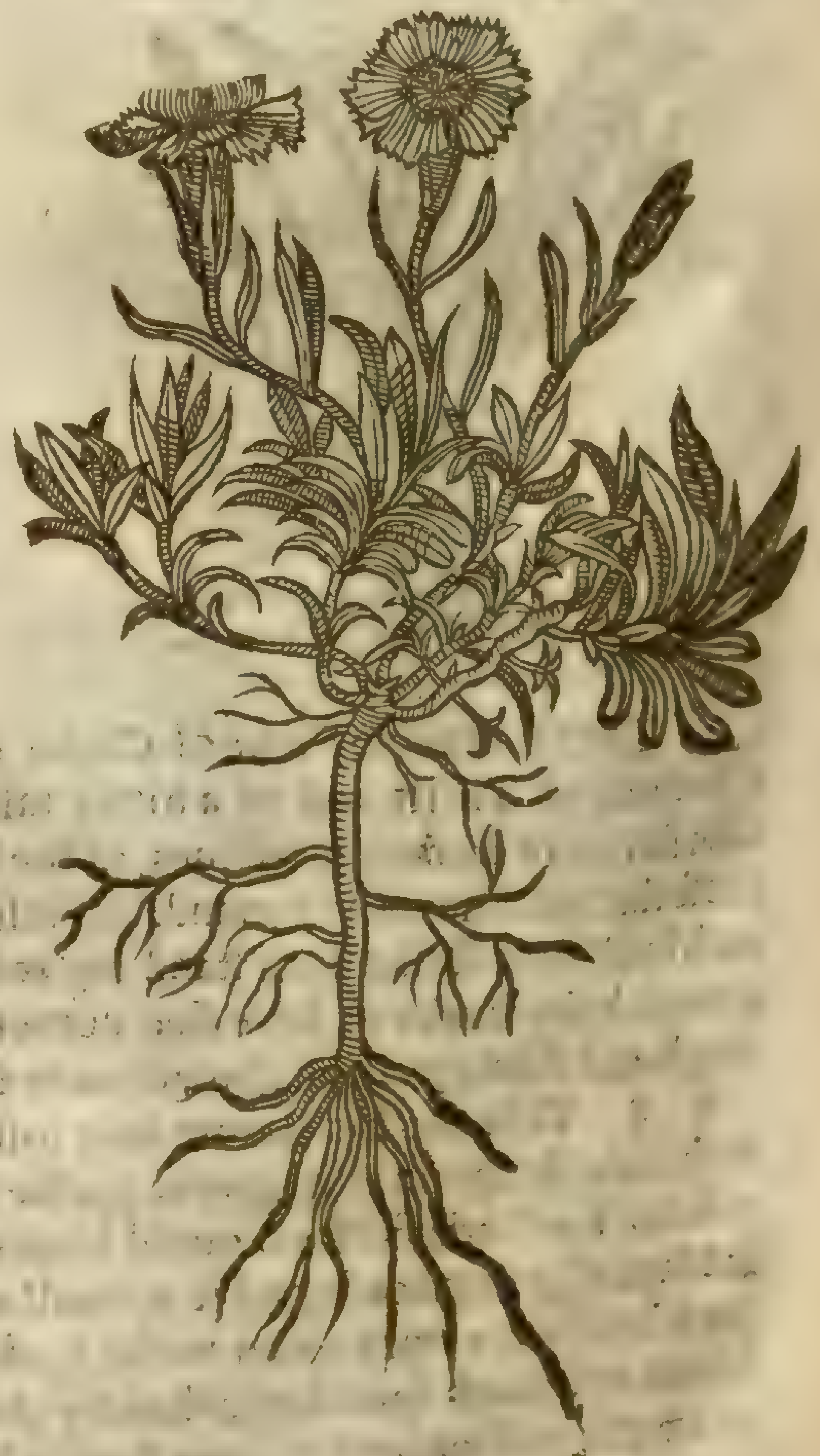
12 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*
Maiden Pinkes.



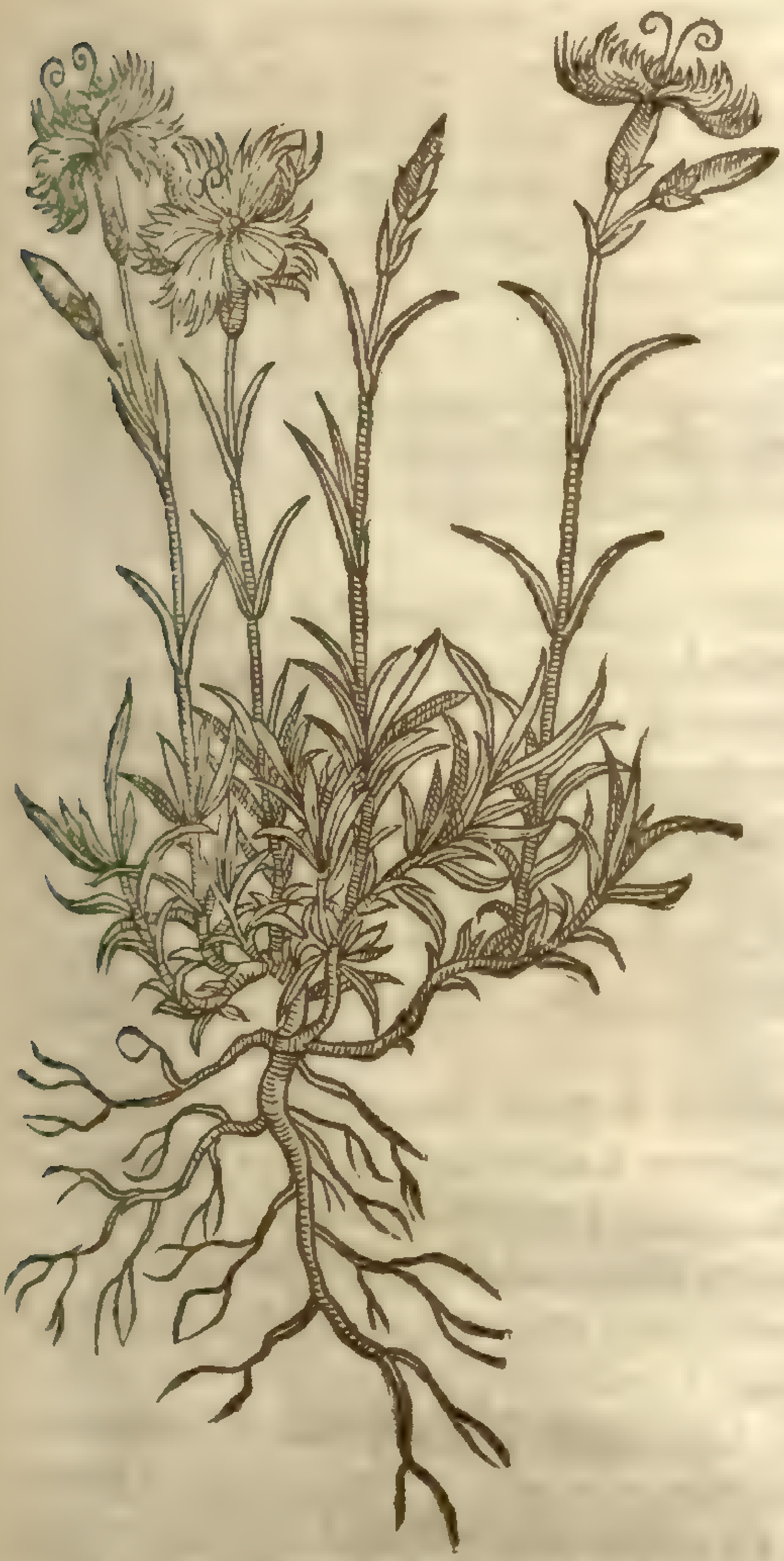
Dod. 176 Lob. ic. 445

Dianthus caesius, Withl. Sm. fl. b. 289

‡ 13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*
Small mountaine broad leaued Pinke.

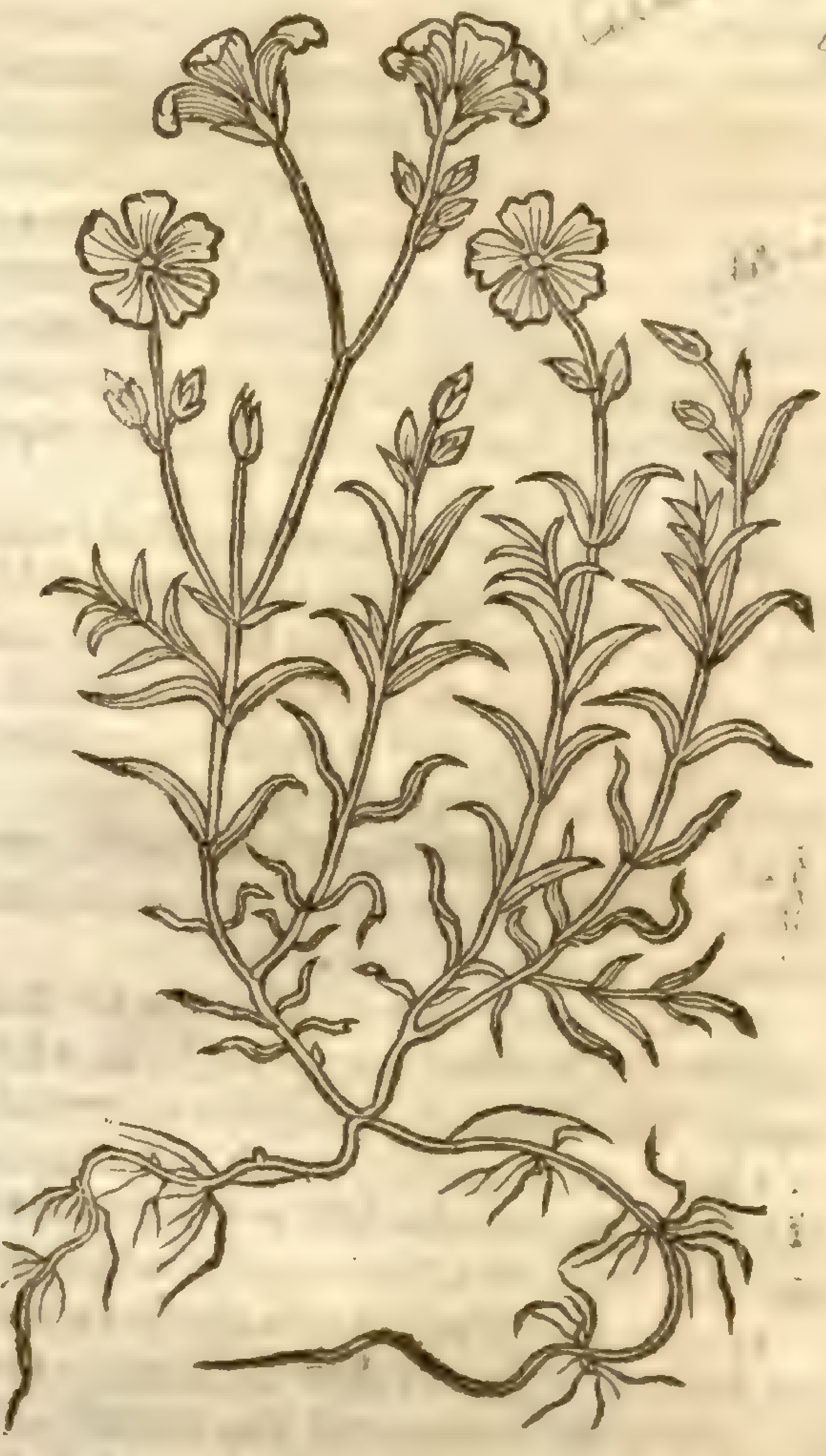


‡ 14 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.

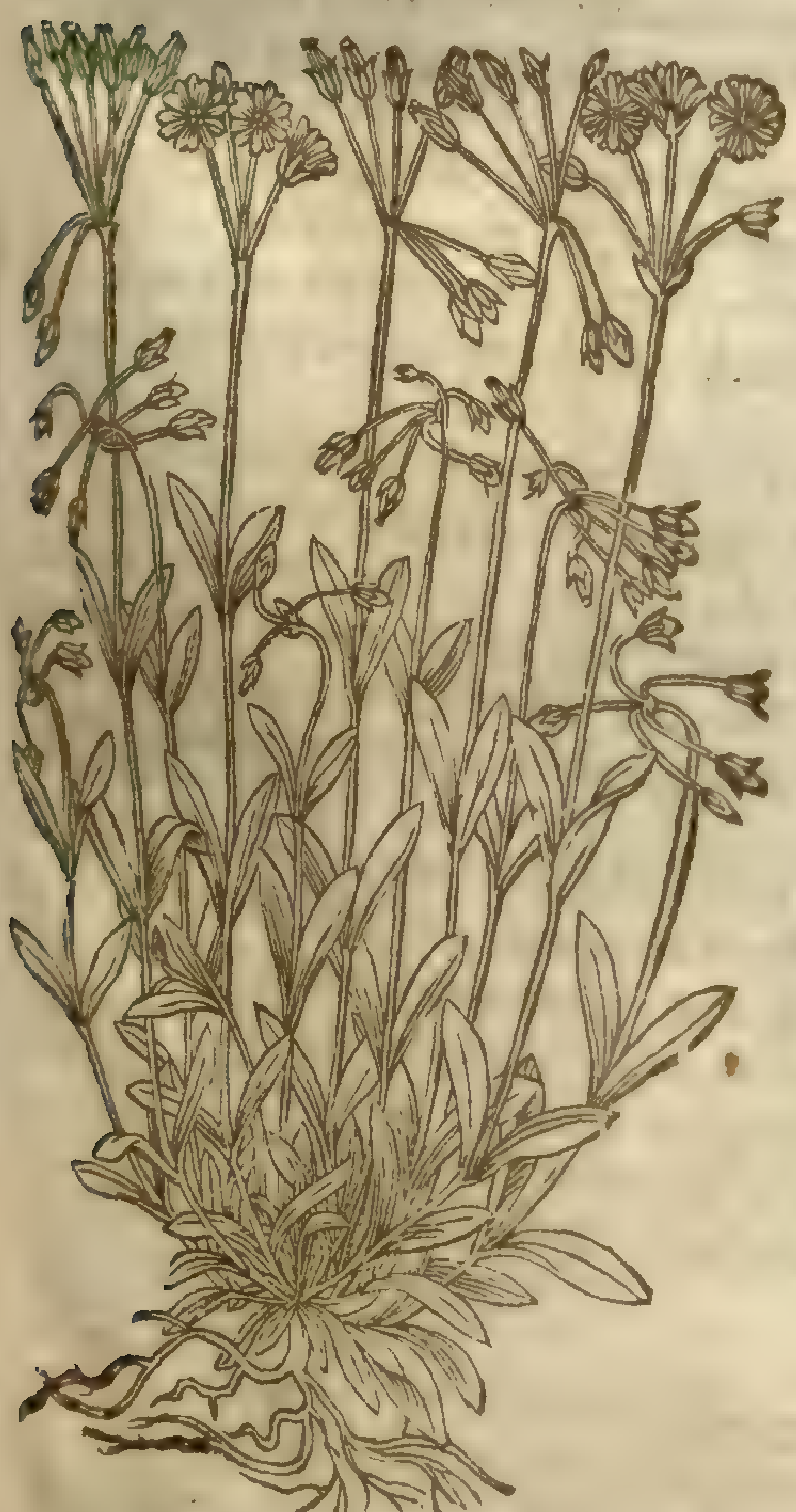


15 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius.*
Wilde Sea Pinke.

Cerastium arvense [illegible]
mai. diet
Sm. [illegible]

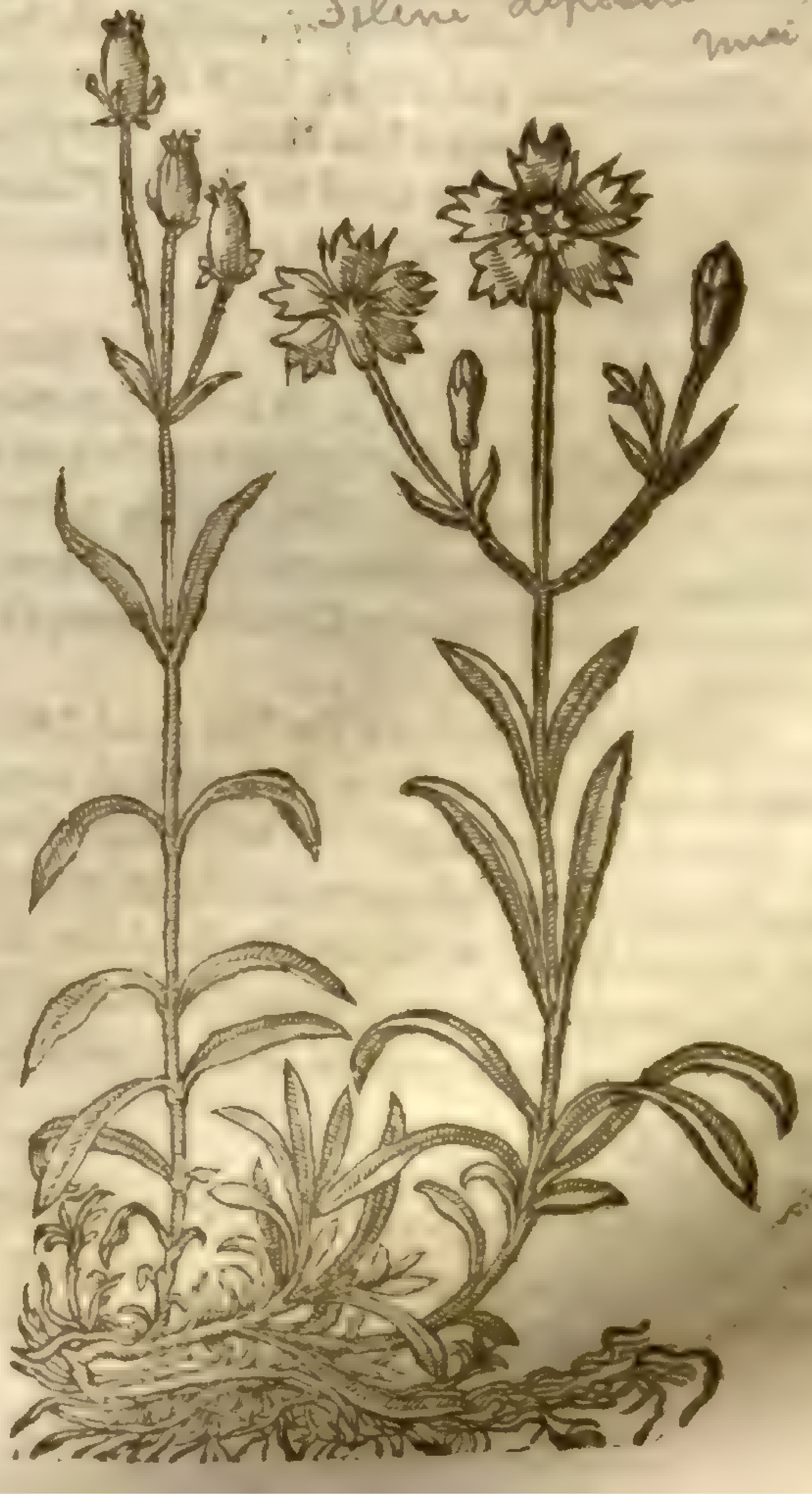


16 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius arvenſis.*
Broad leafed wilde Pinke.



‡ 17 *Caryophyl. humilis flor. caud. ameno.*
White Campion Pinke.

Silene alpestris
mai. diet



It growes naturall on diuers places of the Alpes. *Geſner* called it *Muſcus floridus*: *Pona, Ocimo* *Mnſcoſus*: and *Cluſius, Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus* 9. ‡

9 This leafe-leſſe Pinke (as the Greeke word doth ſeeme to import) hath many ſmall ruſhy or benty leaues riſing immediately from a tough ruſhy root: among which riſe vp ſtalkes like vnto ruſhes, of a ſpan high, without any joynt at all, but ſmooth and plaine; on the top whereof groweth a ſmall floure of a blewiſh or sky colour, conſiſting of foure little leaues ſomewhat jagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of wilde flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taſte.

10 The white mountaine Pinke hath a great thicke and wooddy root; from the which immediately riſe vp very many ſmall and narrow leaues, finer and leſſer than graſſe, not vnlike to the ſmalleſt ruſh: among which riſe vp little tender ſtalkes, joynted or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet with the like leaues euen to the top by couples, one oppoſite againſt another: at the top whereof grow pretty ſweet ſmelling floures compoſed of fiue little white leaues. The ſeed is ſmall and blackiſh.

11 There is a wilde creeping Pinke which groweth in our paſtures neere about London, and in other places, but eſpecially in the great field next to Detford, by the path ſide as you go from Redriffe to Greenewich; which hath many ſmall tender leaues ſhorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes, ſet vpon little tender ſtalkes which lie flat vpon the ground, taking hold of the ſame in ſundry places, whereby it greatly encreaſeth: whereupon grow little reddiſh floures. The root is ſmall, tough, and long laſting.

12 This Virgin-like Pinke is like vnto the reſt of the Garden Pinkes in ſtalkes, leaues, and roots. The floures are of a bluſh colour, whereof it tooke his name, which ſheweth the difference from the other.

‡ This whoſe figure I giue you for that ſmall leaued one that was formerly in this place, hath ſlender ſtalkes ſome ſpanne high, ſet with two long narrow hard ſharpe pointed leaues at each joynt. The floures (which grow commonly but one on a ſtalke) conſiſt of fiue little ſnipt leaues of a light purple colour, rough and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked threds or hornes: the ſeed is chaffie and blacke: the root long, and creeping: it floures in Aprill and May, and is the *Flos caryophylleus ſylueſtris* 1. of *Cluſius*. ‡

13 *Cluſius* mentions alſo another whoſe ſtalkes are ſome three inches high: the leaues broader, ſofter, and greener than the former: the floures alſo that grow vpon the top of the ſtalkes are larger than the former, and alſo conſiſt of fiue leaues of a deeper purple than the former, with longer haires finely intermixt with purple and white.

‡ 14 This from a hard wooddy root ſends vp ſuch ſtalkes as the former, which are ſet at the joynts with ſhort narrower and darker greene leaues: the floures are white, ſweet-ſmelling, conſiſting of fiue much diuided leaues, hauing two threds or hornes in their middle. It floures in May, and it is the *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris quintus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

15 This wilde ſea Pinke hath diuers ſmall tender weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon are ſet leaues like thoſe of our ſmalleſt garden Pinke, but of an old hoary colour tending to whiteneſſe, as are moſt of the ſea Plants. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of Stitch-woort, and of a whitiſh colour. Neither the ſeeds nor ſeed-veſſels haue I as yet obſerued: the root is tough and ſingle.

16 There is another of theſe wilde Pinkes which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in ſuch as are neere vnto the ſea: it hath very many leaues ſpread vpon the ground of a freſh green colour; amongſt which riſe vp tender ſtalkes of the height of a foot, ſet with the like leaues by couples at certaine diſtances. The floures grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-William, of a white or ſometimes a light red colour. The root is ſmall, tough and long laſting.

‡ This is a kinde of *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or *Holoſteum Ruellij*, deſcribed in the 38. Chapter of the firſt booke.

17 *Cluſius* makes this a *Lychnis*: and *Lobel* (whom I here follow) a Pinke, calling it *Caryophyllus minimus humilis alter exoticus flore candido amæno*. This from creeping roots ſendeth vp euery yeare many branches ſome handfull and better high, ſet with two long narrow greene leaues at each joynt: the floures which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleaſing white colour, compoſed of fiue jagged leaues without ſmell. After the floures are gone there ſucceed round blunt pointed veſſels, containing a ſmall blackiſh flat ſeed like to that of the other Pinks. This hath a viſcous or clammy juyce like as that of the *Muſcipula's* or Catch-flies. *Cluſius* makes this his *Lychnis ſylueſtris decima*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Pinkes do grow for the moſt part in gardens, and likewiſe many other ſorts, the which were ouer long to write of particulary. Thoſe that be wilde do grow vpon mountaines, ſtony rockes, and deſert places. The reſt are ſpecified in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure with the Cloue Gillofloure, and often after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Pinke is called of *Pliny* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica* and *Statice*: of *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of *Lobelius* and *Fuchſius*, *Superba*: in French, *Gyrofflees*, *Oeilletz*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garoni*: in Spaniſh, *Clauis*: in Engliſh, Pinkes and ſmall Honeſties.

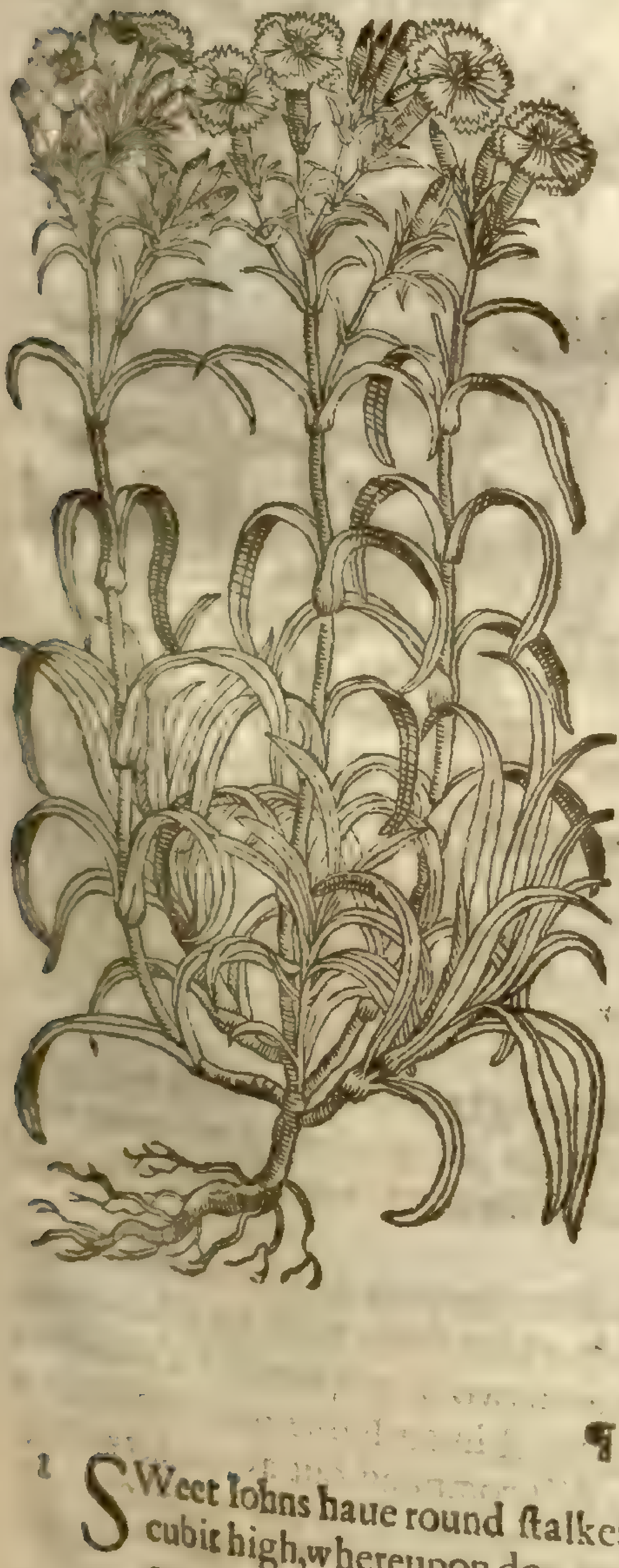
¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred to the Cloue Gillofloures.

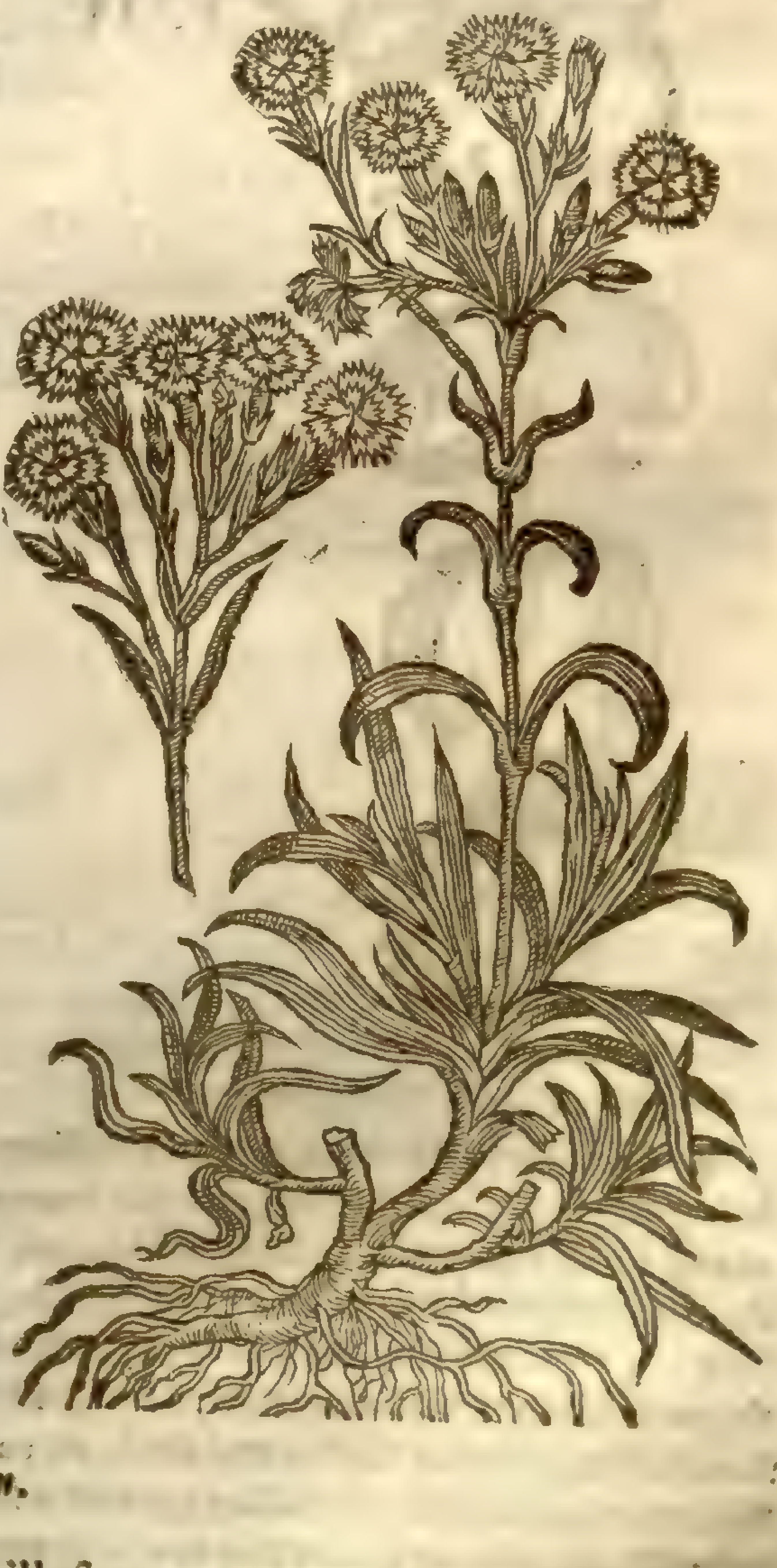
¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe are not vſed in Phyſicke, but eſteemed for their vſe in Garlands and Noſegaies. They are good to be put into Vinegre, to giue it a pleaſant taſte and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchſius* ſaith, that the roots are commended againſt the infection of the plague; and that the iuyce thereof is profitable to waſte away the ſtone, and to driue it forth: and likewiſe to cure them that haue the falling ſickeneſſe.

CHAP. 184. *Of Sweet Saint Iohns and Sweet Williams.*



1 *Armeria alba.*
White Iohns.



2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex.*
Double white and red Iohns.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sweet Iohns haue round ſtalkes as haue the Gillofloures, (whereof they are a kinde) a cubit high, whereupon doe grow long leaues broader than thoſe of the Gillofloure, of a greene graſſie colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, very like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.

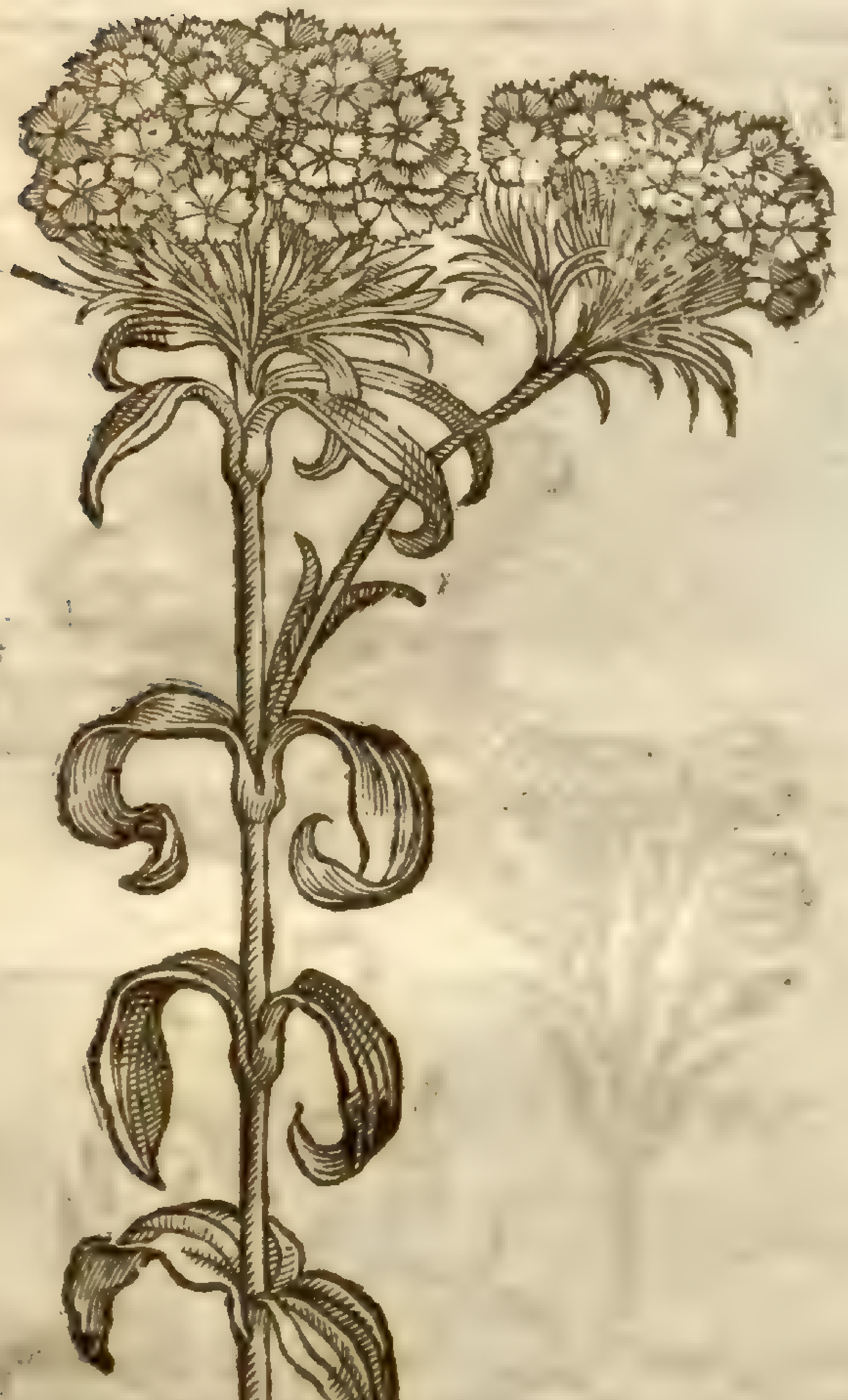
2 The ſecond differeth not from the other but in that, that this plant hath red floures, and the other white.

We haue in our London Gardens a kinde hereof bearing moſt fine and pleaſant white floures, ſpotted very confuſedly with reddiſh ſpots, which ſetteth forth the beautie thereof; and hath bin taken of ſome (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later Writers *Superba Auſtriaca*, or the Pride of Auſtria. ‡ It is now commonly in moſt places called London-Pride. ‡

† We haue likewiſe of the ſame kinde bringing forth moſt double floures, and theſe either very white, or elſe of a deepe purple colour.

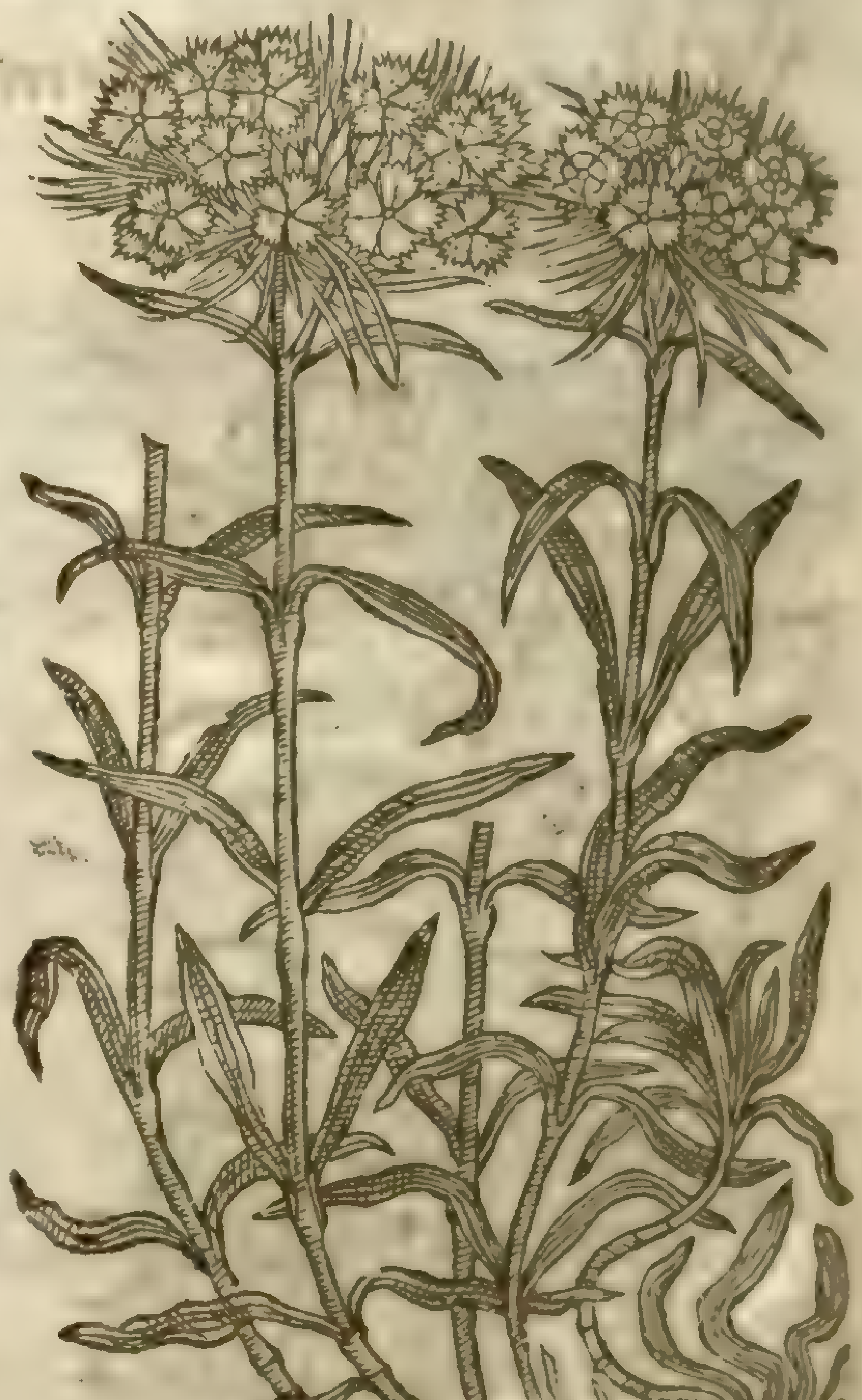
3 The great Sweet-William hath round joynted ſtalkes thicke and fat, ſomewhat reddiſh about the lower joynts, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaues like as thoſe of the Plantaine, of a greene graſſie colour. The floures at the top of the ſtalkes are very like to the ſmall Pinkes, many joyned together in one tuft or ſpoky vmbell, of a deepe red colour: the root is thicke and wooddy.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*
Broad leaued Sweet-William.



Dianthus barbatus, L.
[illegible]

4 *Armeria ſuave rubens.*
Narrow leaued Sweet-Williams.



Dianthus barbatus, L. β.
[illegible]

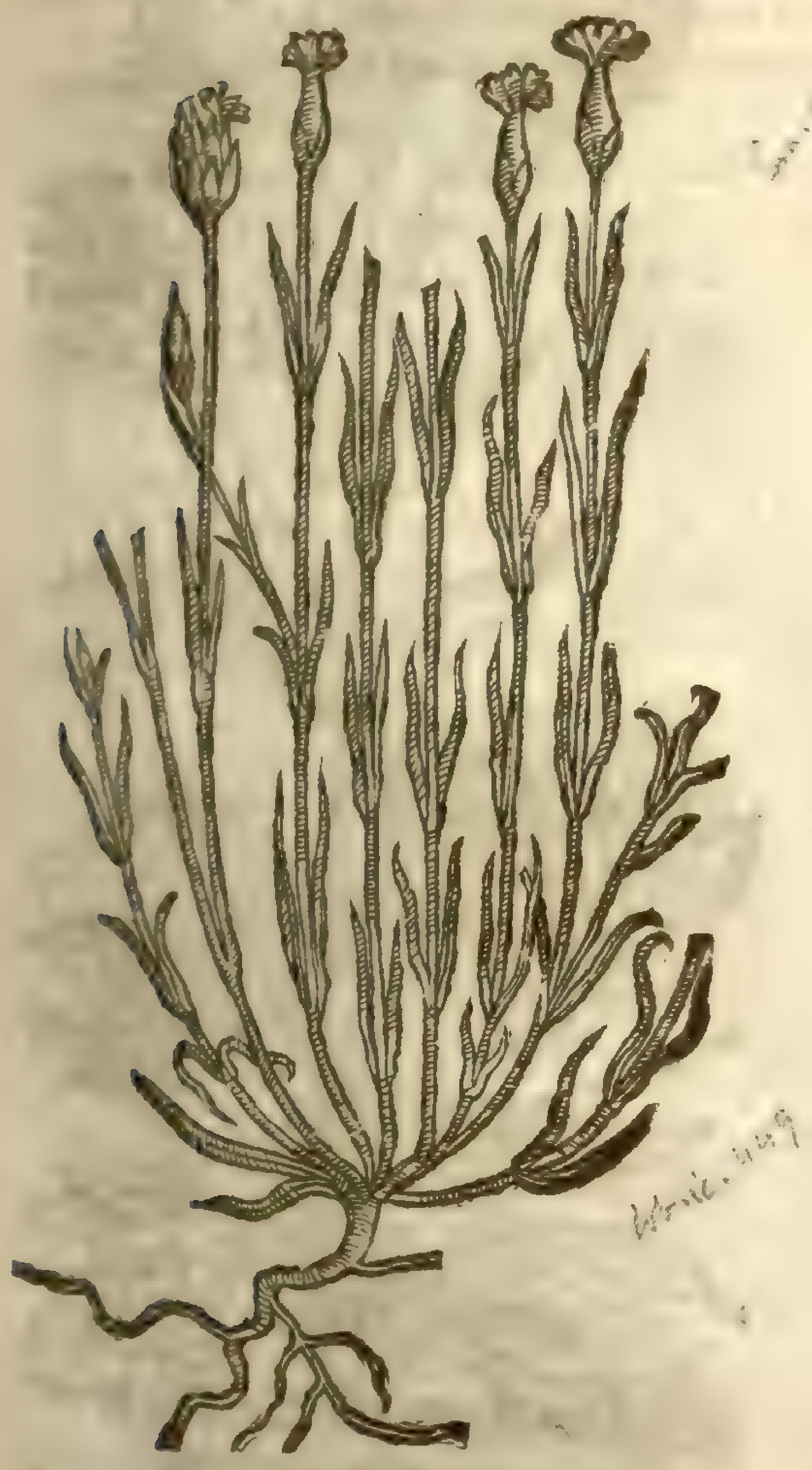
4 The narrow leaued Sweet-William groweth vp to the height of two cubits, very well reſembling the former, but leſſer, and the leaues narrower: the floures are of a bright red colour, with many ſmall ſharpe pointed graſſie leaues ſtanding vp among them, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 5 this little fruitfull Pinke (whoſe figure our Author formerly gaue in the firſt place of the next chapter ſaue one) hath a ſmall whitiſh wooddy root, which ſends forth little ſtalkes ſome handfull and better high; and theſe at each joynt are ſet with two thinne narrow little leaues: at the top of each of theſe ſtalkes growes a ſingle skinny ſmooth ſhining huske, out of which (as in other Pinkes) growes not one onely floure, but many, one ſtill comming out as another withers; ſo that oft times out of one head come ſeuen, eight, or nine floures one after another, which as they fade leaue behinde them a little pod containing ſmall blacke flattiſh ſeed. The floure is of a light red, and very ſmall, ſtanding with the head ſomewhat far out of the hoſe or huske. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are kept and maintained in gardens more for to pleaſe the eye, than either the noſe or belly.

‡ 5 *Armeria prolifera, Lob.*
Childing ſweet Williams.



¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and bring forth their floures in Aprill and May, ſomewhat before the Gilloſloures, and after beare their floures the whole Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſweet Iohn, and alſo the ſweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to ſay, *Armeria*: of ſome, *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris*: of ſome Herbariſts, *Vetonica agreſtis*, or *Sylueſtris*: of ſome, *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree herewith than the Cloue Gillo-floure doth with *Vetonica altera*, or *Polemonium*: in French, *Armories*: hereupon *Ruellius* nameth them *Armerij Flores*: in Dutch, **Keykens**: as though you ſhould ſay, a bundle or cluſter, for in their vulgar tongue, bundles of floures or noſegaies they call **Keykens**: doubtleſſe they are wild kindes of Gilloſloures: In Engliſh the firſt two are called Sweet Iohns; and the two laſt, Sweet Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tufts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants are not vſed either in meat or medicine, but eſteemed for their beauty to decke vp gardens, the boſomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleaſure.

CHAP. 185. *Of Crow floures, or Wilde Williams.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BEſides theſe kindes of Pinkes before deſcribed, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gilloſloures or elſe of the Sweet Williams, altogether and euery where wilde, which of ſome hath beene inſerted amongſt the wilde Campions; of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. Notwithſtanding I am not of any of their mindes, but doe hold it for neither, but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gilloſloure. The Cuckow floure I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Siſimbrium* Engliſhed, Ladies ſmockes; which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath ſtalks of a ſpan or a foot high, whereupon the leaues do ſtand by couples out of euery joynt; they are ſmall and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The floures are placed on the tops of the ſtalkes, many in one tuft, finely and curiouſly ſnipt in the edges, leſſer than thoſe of Gilloſloures, very well reſembling the Sweet William (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red or skarlet colour.

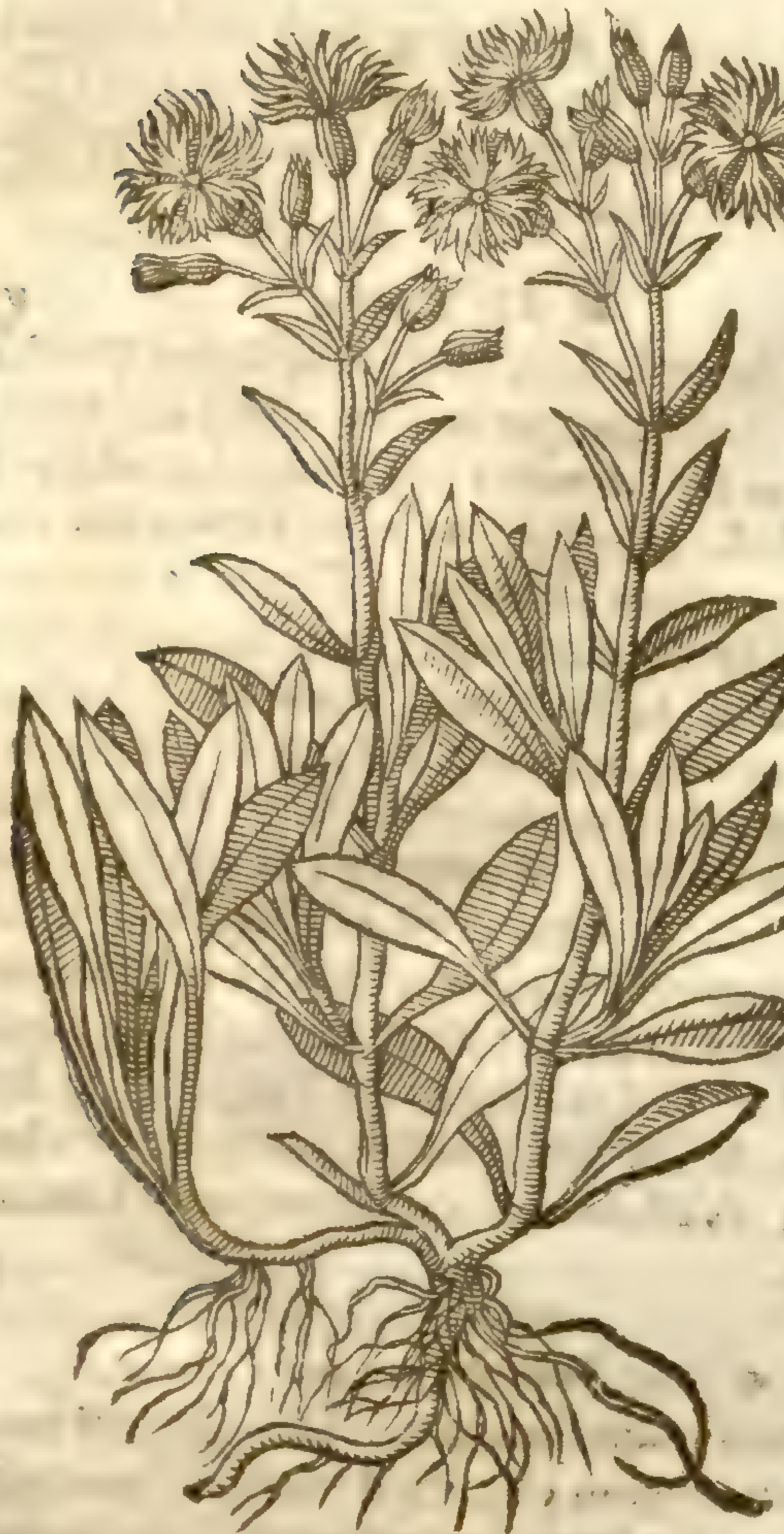
2 This female Crow-floure differeth not from the male, ſauing that this plant is leſſer, and the floures more finely jagged like the feathered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

3 Of this Crow-floure wee haue in our Gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, ſauing that the plant of the garden hath many faire red double floures, and thoſe of the field ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

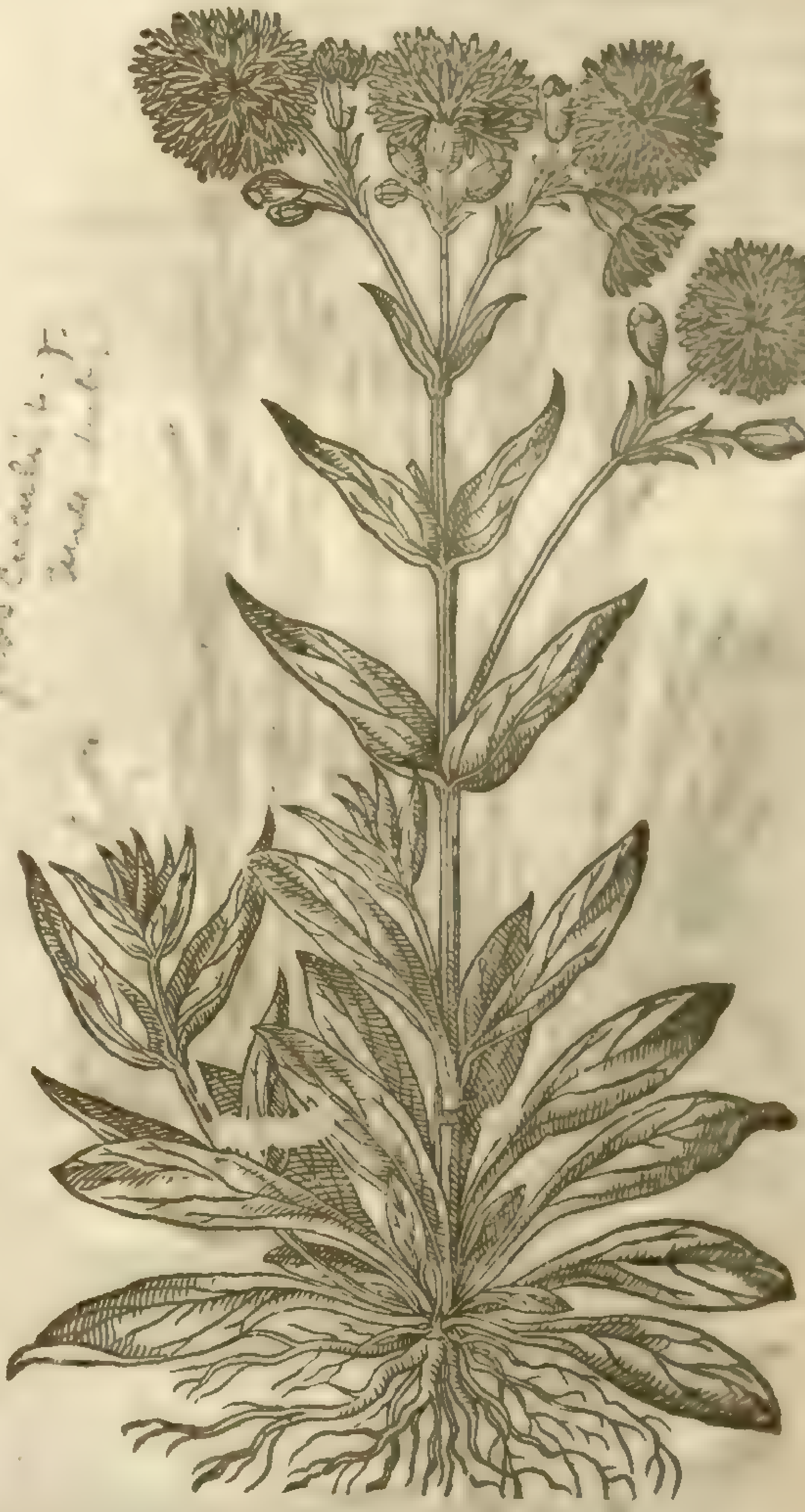
Theſe grow all about in Medowes and paſtures, and dankiſh places.

1 *Armoraria pratenſis mas.*
The male Crow-floure.



Lychnis [illegible]

‡ 3 *Armoraria pratenſis flore pleno.*
The double Crow floure.



Lychnis [illegible]

¶ *The Time.*

They begin to floure in May and end in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The Crow-floure is called in Latine, *Armoraria ſylueſtris*, and *Armoracia*: of ſome, *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is alſo called, *Tunix*: of ſome *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of *Dodonæus*, and likewiſe, *Caryophyllus minor ſylueſtris folijs latioribus*: in Dutch, **Craͤkenbloemkens**: that is to ſay, *Cornicis floris*: in French, *Cuydrelles*: in Engliſh, Crow-floures, wilde Williams, marſh Gillofloures, and Cuckow Gillofloure.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe are not vſed either in medicine or in nouriſhment: but they ſerue for garlands and crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

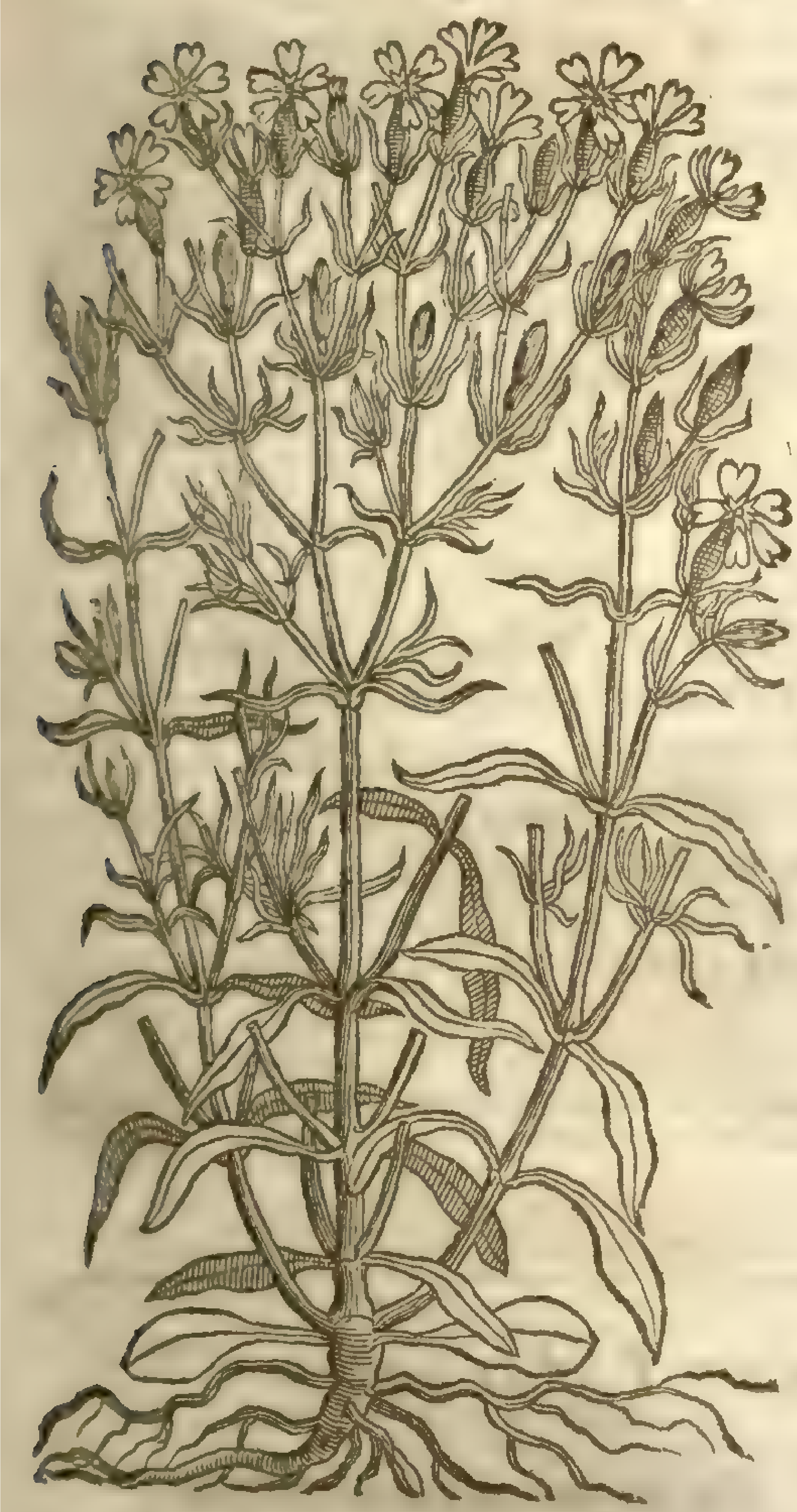
Chap. 146. *Of Catch-flie, or Limewort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This plant, called *Viſcaria*, or Lymewort, is likewiſe of the ſtocke and kindred of the wilde Gillofloures: notwithſtanding *Cluſius* hath joined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly. *Lobel* among the ſweet Williams, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. It hath many leaues riſing immediately from the root like thoſe of the Crowfloure, or wilde ſweet William: among which riſe vp many reddiſh ſtalkes joynted or kneed at certaine ſpaces, ſet with leaues by couples one againſt another: at the top whereof come forth pretty red floures; which being paſt, there commeth in place ſmall blackiſh ſeed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaues and ſtalkes, as alſo the floures are here and there couered ouer with a moſt thicke and clammy matter like vnto Bird-lime, which if you take in your hands,

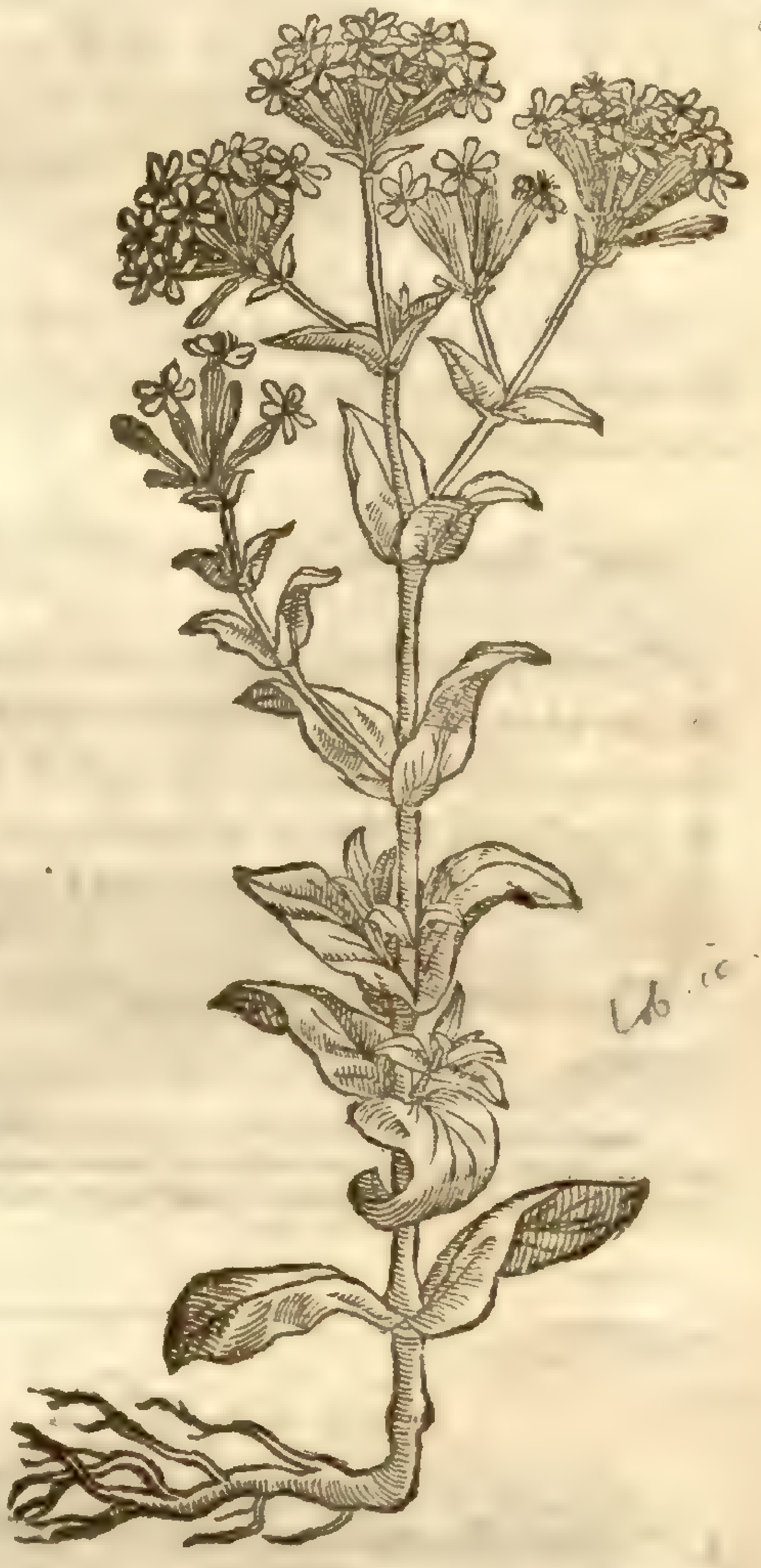
† 1 *Viſcaria, ſiue Muſcipula.*
Limewort.

[illegible]



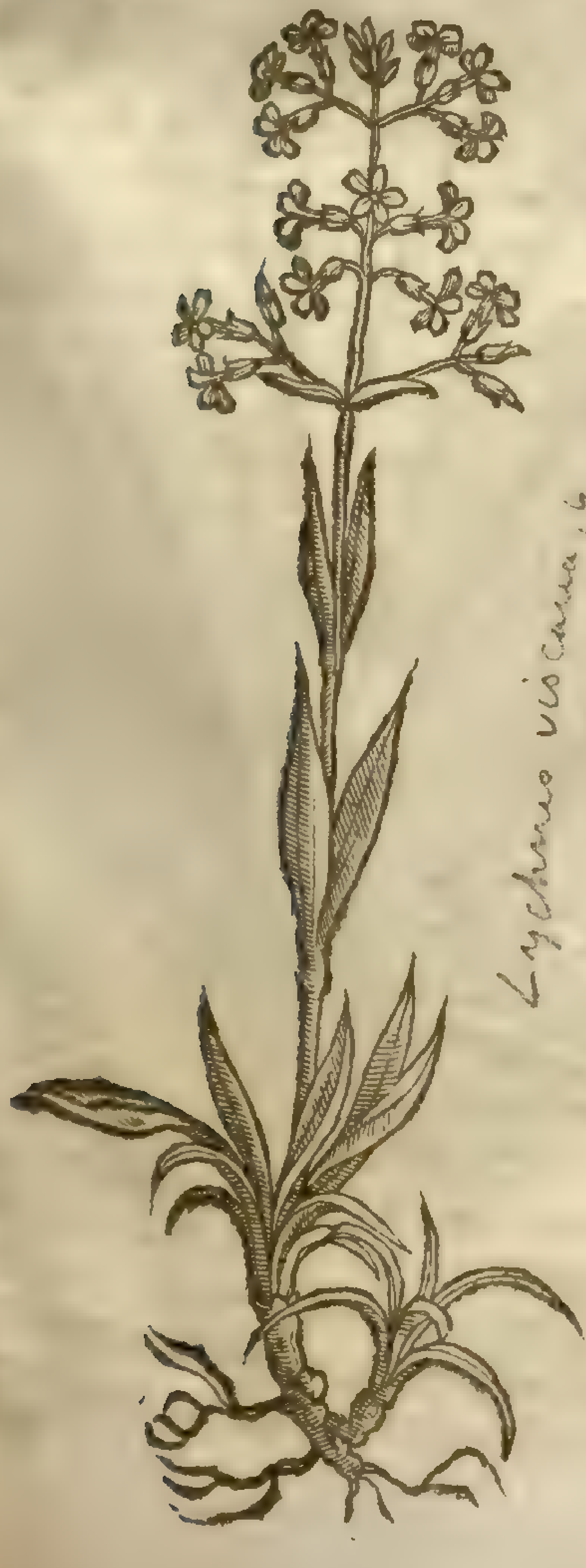
2 *Muſcipula Lobelij.*
Catch Flie.

Silene armeria [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2.296



Lob. ic. 454

‡ 3 *Muſcipula anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Catch-flie.



Lychnis viscaria, [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2.52

hands, the ſlimineſſe is ſuch, that your fingers will ſticke and cleaue together, as if your hand touched Bird-lime: and furthermore, if flies doe light vpon the ſame, they will be ſo intangled with the limineſſe, that they cannot flie away; inſomuch that in ſome hot day or other you ſhal ſee many flies caught by that means. Whereupon I haue called it Catch Flie, or Limewort. ‡ This is *Lychnis ſyl.* 3. of *Cluſius*; *Viſcago* of *Camerarius*, and *Muſcipula ſiue Viſcaria* of *Lobel.* ‡

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great ſweet William, but ſhorter (whereof it is likewiſe a kinde) ſet vpon a ſtiffe and brittle ſtalk; from the boſom of which leaues ſpring forth ſmaller branches, clothed with the like leaues, but much leſſer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes many together tuft faſhion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is alſo poſſeſſed with the like limineſſe as the other is, but leſſe in quantity. ‡ This is *Lychnis ſyl.* 1. of *Cluſius*; and *Muſcipula ſiue Armoraria altera* of *Lobel*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Armerius flos* 3. in his firſt Edition: but makes it his fourth in the laſt Edition in *Folio.* ‡

‡ 3 There is alſo belonging vnto this kindred another plant which *Cluſius* makes his *Lychnis ſyl.* 4. It comes vp commonly with one ſtalke a foot or more high, of a greene pur-

pliſh colour, with two long ſharpe pointed thicke greene leaues, ſet at each joynt: from the middle to the top of the ſtalke grow little branches, which vpon pretty long ſtalkes carry floures conſiſting of fiue little round leaues, yet diuided at the tops; they are of a faire incarnate colour, with a deepe purple ring in their middles, without ſmell: after the floures are paſt, ſucceed skinny and hard heads, ſmaller towards the ſtalkes, and thicker aboue; and in theſe are contained very ſmall darke red ſeeds. The root is thicke and blacke with many fibres, putting vp new ſhoots and ſtalkes after the firſt yeare, and not dying euery yeare like as the two laſt deſcribed.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in the fields in the Weſt part of England, among the corne: we haue them in our London gardens rather for toies of pleaſure, than any vertues they are poſſeſſed with, that haue as yet beene knowne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt part of the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Catch Flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly ſo called, for the likeneſſe that it hath with *Behen rubente flore:* or with *Behen* that hath the red floure, called of ſome *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is ſomething like vnto it in jointed ſtalkes and leaues, but more like in colour: of *Lobel, Muſcipula* and *Viſcaria:* of *Dodon. Armerius flos tertius:* of *Cluſius, Lychnis ſylueſtris, Silene Theophraſti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum:* in Engliſh, Catch Flie, and Limewort.

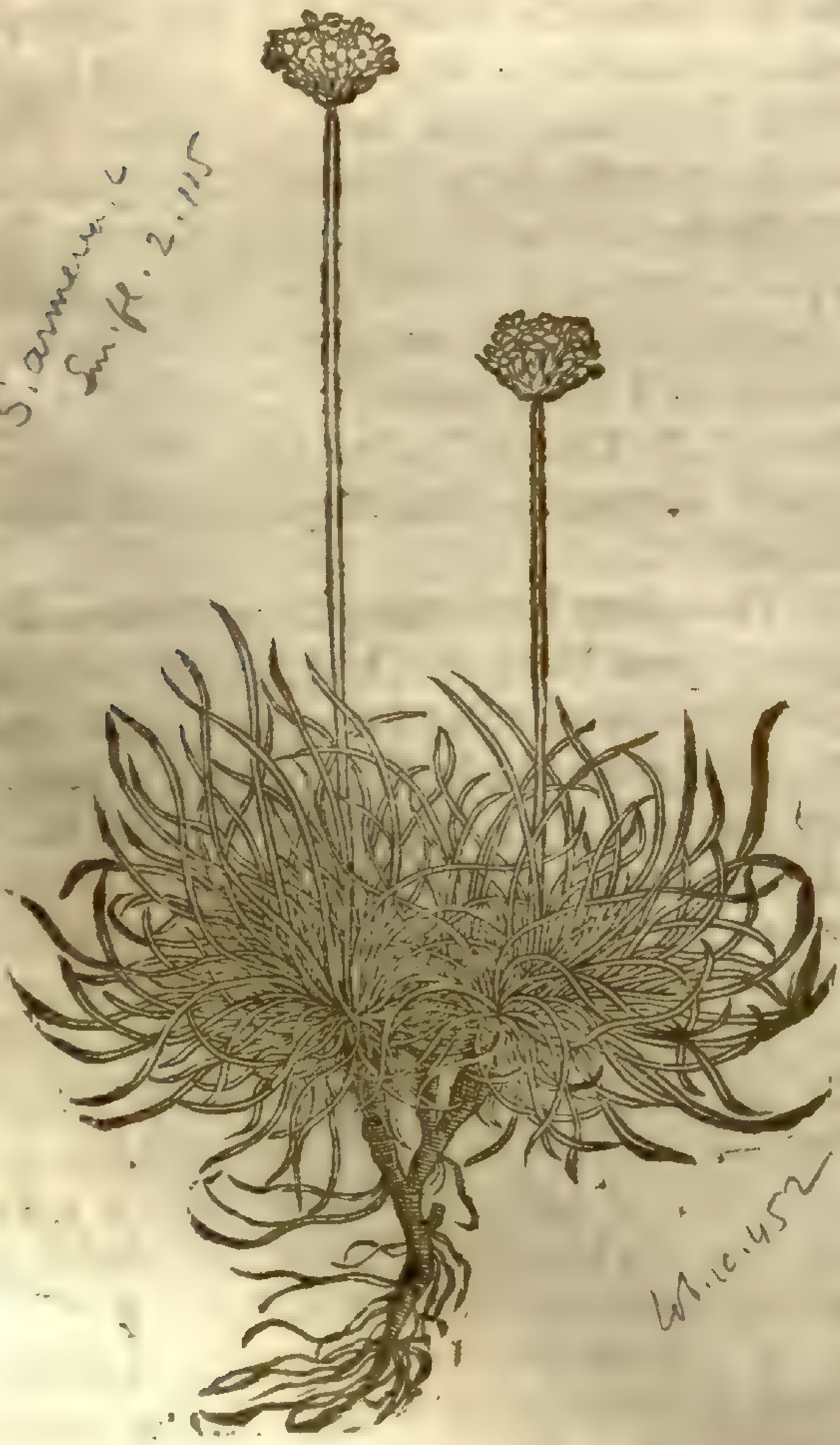
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe wilde Williams are referred to the Wilde Pinkes and Gillofloures.

† Our Author certainely intended in this firſt place to figure and deſcribe the *Muſcipula* or *Viſcaria* of *Lobel*, but the figure he here gaue in the firſt place was of that plant which I haue giuen you in the laſt Chapter ſaue one by the name of *Armeria prolifera Lobelii.* The figure which belonged to this place was in the Chapter of wilde Campions, vnder the title of *Lychnis ſylueſtris incana.*

CHAP. 167. *Of Thrift, or our Ladies Cuſhion.*

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus Lobelij.*
Thrift, or Sea Gillofloure.

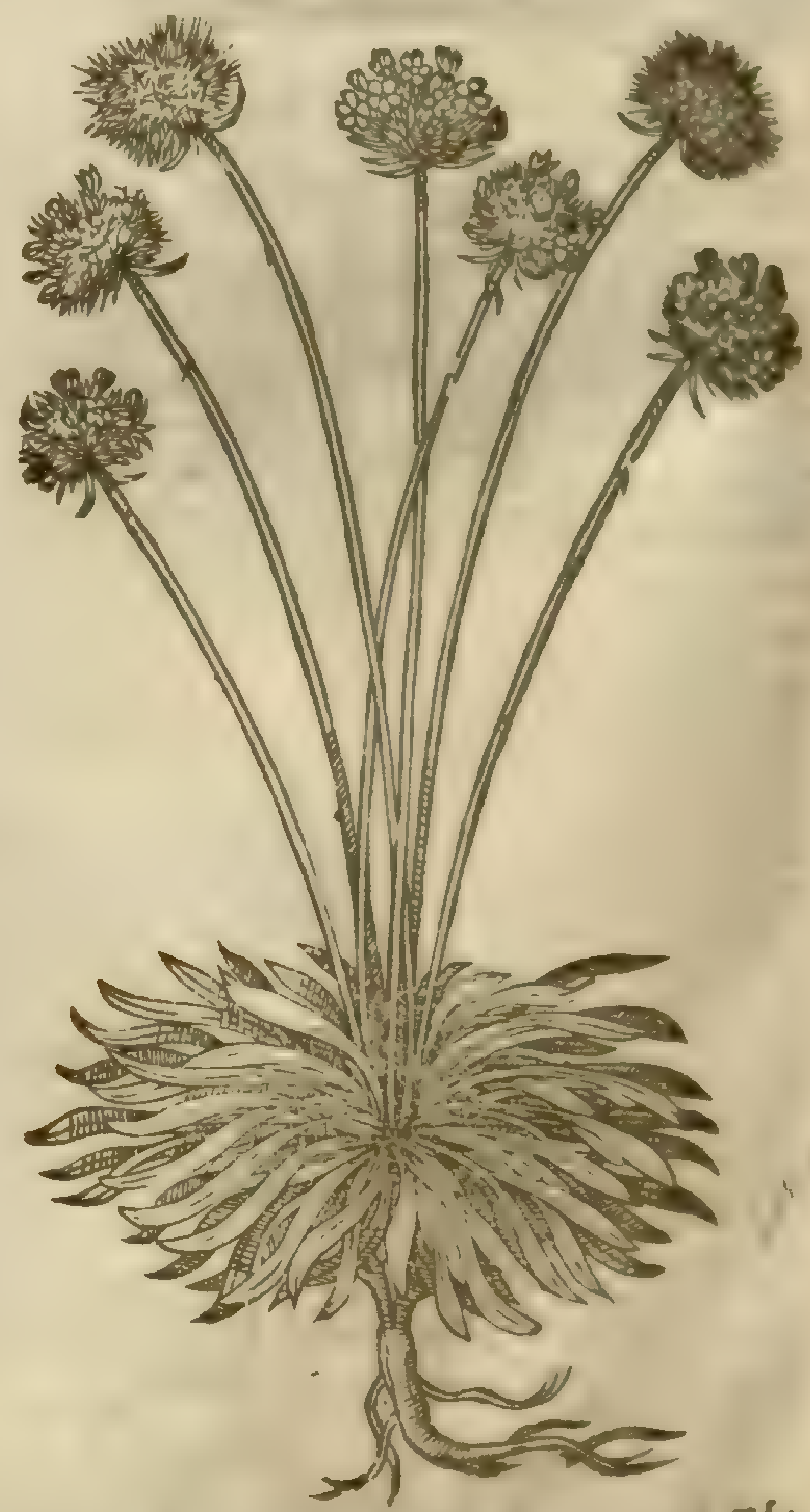


S. armeria
Sm. Fl. 2. 115

Statice armeria L. β
mei. dict.

W. ic. 452

2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gillofloure.



Statice armeria
mei. dict.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Thrift is alſo a kinde of Gillofloure, by *Dodonæus* reckoned among graſſes, which brings forth leaues in great tufts, thicke thruſt together, ſmaller ſlenderer and ſhorter than graſſe: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes of a ſpanne high, naked and without leaues; on the tops whereof ſtand little floures in a ſpokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and threddy.

2 The other kind of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neer vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean ſea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes or floures, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt is found in the moſt ſalt marſhes in England, as alſo in Gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it ſerueth very fitly. The other is a ſtranger in theſe Northerne Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May, till Summer be farre ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Thrift is called in Latine, *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the floures: of ſome, *Gramen marinum*: of *Lobel*, *Caryophyllus Marinus*: in Engliſh, Thrift, Sea-graſſe, and our Ladies Cuſhion.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their vſe in Phyſicke as yet is not knowne, neither doth any ſeeke into the Nature thereof, but eſteeme them only for their beautie and pleaſure.

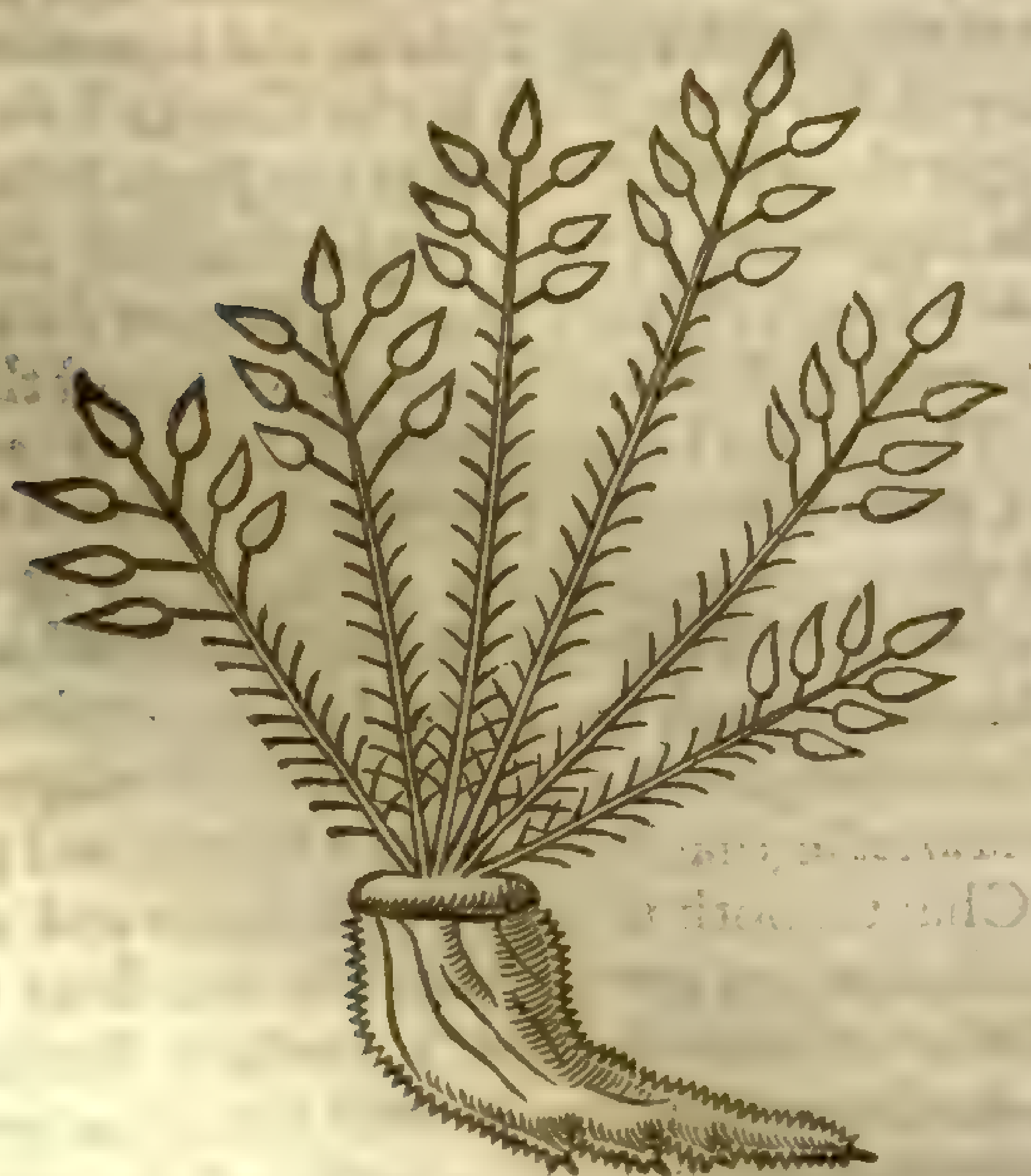
‡ Chap. 188.

Of the Saxifrage of the Antients, and of the great one of Matthiolus, with that of Pena and Lobel.

‡ This name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late beene impoſed vpon ſundry plants farre different in their ſhapes, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one faculty of expelling or driuing the ſtone out of the Kidnies, though not all by one meane or manner of operation. But becauſe almoſt all of them are deſcribed in their fit places by our Author, I will not inſiſt vpon them: yet I thinke it not amiſſe a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were knowne to the Antients; and if knowne, to what kinde it may probably be referred? Of the Antients, *Dioſcorides*, *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Apuleius*, ſeeme to mention one *Saxifraga*, but *Pliny*, *lib.22.cap.21.* by the way ſhewes, that ſome called *Adianthum* by the name of *Saxifragum*: but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not inſiſt vpon it, but returne to examine that the other three haue written thereof. *Dioſcorides lib.4.* betweene the chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the ſeuenteenth place hath deliuered the Hiſtory of this plant, both in the Greeke Edition of *Aldus Manutius*, as alſo in that of *Marcellus Virgilius*, yet the whole chapter in the Paris Edition, 1549, is rejected and put amongſt the *Notha*. The beginning thereof (againſt which they chiefely except) is thus: Σαρξίφαγον, οἱ δὲ σαρξίφραγγον, οἱ δ' ἔμπετρον, Ῥωμαῖοι σαρξίφραγγα, (i) *Sarxiphagon, alij vero Sarxifrangon, alij vero Empetron, Romani, Sarxifranga.* The firſt exception of *Marcellus Virgilius* againſt this Chapter is *Peregrina Græcis & aliena vox Saxifraga eſt, &c.* The ſecond is, *Quod multo feliciores in componendo ad certiorem rei alicuius ſignificationem vocibus Græci, quam Latini, &c.* The third is, *Solam in toto hoc opere primam, & à principio propoſitam audiri Romanam vocem, tamque inopes in appellanda hac herba fuiſſe Græcos, vt niſi Romana voce eam indicaſſent, nulla ſibi futura eſſet.* Theſe are the arguments which he vſes againſt this Chapter; yet rejects it not, but by this means hath occaſioned others without ſhewing any reaſon to doe it: Now I will ſet downe what my opinion is concerning this matter, and ſo leaue it to the judgement of the learned. I grant *Marcellus*, that *Saxifraga* is a ſtrange and no Greeke word; but the name in the title, and firſt in the Chapter both in his owne Edition and all the Greeke Editions that I haue yet ſeene is Σαρξίφαγον, which none, no not he himſelfe can deny to haue a Greeke originall ἀπὸ τοῦ τὰς σάρκας φάγειν: of eating the fleſh: yet becauſe there is no ſuch facultie as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the Authour, therefore he will not allow it to be ſo. But you muſt note that many names are impoſed by the vulgar, and the reaſon of the name not alwaies explained by thoſe that haue written of them, as in this ſame Author may be ſeene in

the Chapters of *Catanance*, *Cynosbatos*, *Hemerocallis*, *Crotæogonon*, and diuers others, which are or ſeeme to be ſignificant, and to import ſomething by their name; yet he ſaith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would expreſſe by the name, was, that the herbe had ſo piercing a faculty that it would eat into the very fleſh. The ſecond and third argument both are anſwered, if this firſt word be Greeke, as I haue already ſhewed it to be, and there are not many words in Greeke that more frequently enter into ſuch compoſition than φάγος: as *Pamphagos*, *Polyphagos*, *Opſiphagos*, and many other may ſhew. Moreouer, it had been obſurd, for *Dioſcorides*, or any elſe how ſimple ſoeuer they were, if they had knowne the firſt word to haue beene Latine, and *Saxifraga*, to ſay againe preſently after, that the Romanes called it *Saxifranga*, or *Saxifraga*, for ſo it would be and not *Sarxifranga*: but I feare that the affinitie of ſounds more than of ſignification hath cauſed this confuſion, eſpecially in the middle times betweene vs and *Dioſcorides*, when learning was at a very low ebbe. The chiefe reaſons that induce me to thinke this chapter worthy to keepe his former place in *Dioſcorides*, are theſe: Firſt, the generall conſent of all both of Greeke and Latine copies (as *Marcellus* ſaith) how antient ſoeuer they be. Secondly, the mention of this herbe, for the ſame effect in ſome Greeke Authors of a reaſonable good antiquitie; for *Paulus Ægineta* teſtifieth, that Σαρξίφαγος διουρητικόν ἐστι καὶ λίθων θρυπτικόν. Then *Trallianus* amongſt other things in a *Conditum Nephriticum* mentions Σαρξίφαγον: but *Nonus* a later Greeke calls it Σαξίφραγος: ſo that it is euident they knew and vſed ſome ſimple medicine that had both the names of *Sarxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latine *Saxifraga*. Now ſeeing they had, and knew ſuch a ſimple medicine, it remaines we enquire after the ſhape and figure thereof. *Dioſcorides* deſcribes it to be a ſhrubby plant, growing vpon rockes and craggie places, like vnto *Epithymum*. boyled in wine and drunke, it hath the faculty to helpe the Strangurie and Hicket; it alſo breakes the ſtone in the bladder and prouokes vrine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in moſt copies, but a ſpace left for ſome word or words that were wanting: But *Marcellus* ſaith, he found it expreſt in a booke which was *Omnium vetuſtiſſimus & probatiſſimus*: and *Hermolaus Barbarus* ſaith, *Veterum in* Dioſcoride *picturam huius herbæ vidi, non plus folijs quam cirris minutis per ramos ex intervallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine ſurculorum flocci ſeu arentes potius quam floſculi, ſubrubida radice non ſiue fibris.* A figure reaſonable well agreeing with this deſcription of *Hermolaus*, I lately receiued from my friend M^r^ *Goodyer*, who writ to me that he had ſought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the Ancients) ſhould be: and finding no antient Author that had deſcribed it to any purpoſe, he ſought *Apuleius*; which word *Apuleius* (ſaith he) is the printed title: my Manuſcript acknowledgeth no Author but *Apolienſis Plato*; there is no deſcription neither, but the Manuſcript hath a figure which I haue drawne and ſent you, and all that *verbatim* that he hath written of it, I ſhould be glad to haue this figure cut and added to your worke, together with his words, becauſe there hath beene ſo little written thereof by the Antients. This his requeſt I though fit to performe, and haue (for the better ſatisfaction of the Reader) as you ſee made a further enquirie thereof: wherefore I will onely adde this, that the plants here deſcribed, and the *Alſine Saxifraga* of *Colum.* together with the two Chickweed *Saxifrages* formerly deſcribed Chap. 171. come neereſt of any that I know to the figure and delineation of this of the Antients.

Nomen iſtius herbæ, Saxifraga.



Icon & deſcriptio ex Manuſcripto vetuſtiſſimo.

Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alij Scoliomos, alij Vitis canum, quidam vero Brucos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptij Peperem, alij Lamprocam eam nominant. Naſcitur enim in Montibus & locis ſaxoſis.

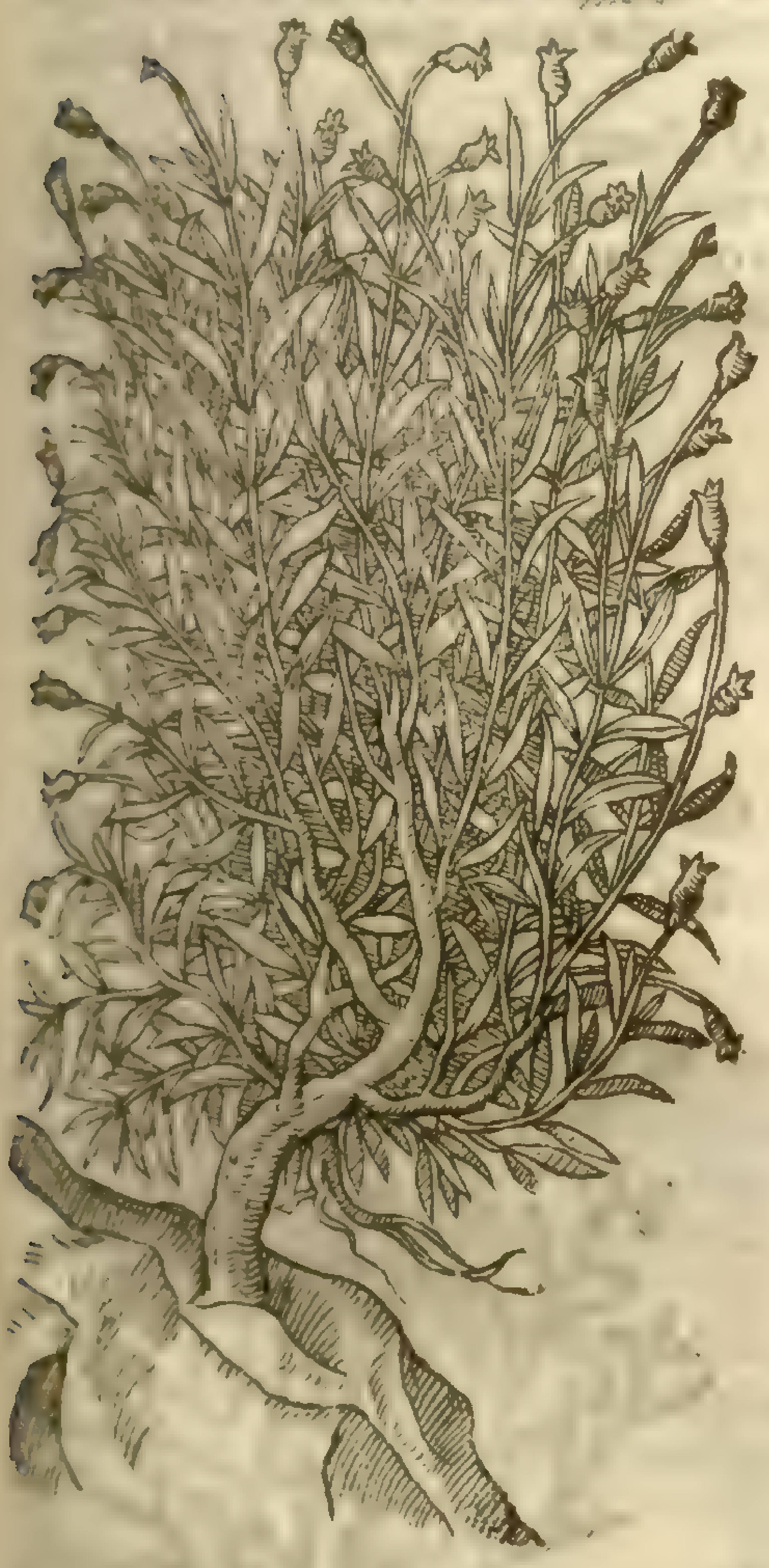
Vna cura ipſius ad calculos expellendos.

Herbam iſtam Saxifragam contuſam calculoſo potum dabis in vino. Ipſe vero ſi febricitauerit cum aqua calida, tam preſens effectum ab expertis traditum, vt eodem die perfectis eiectiſque calculis ad ſanitatem vſque producit.

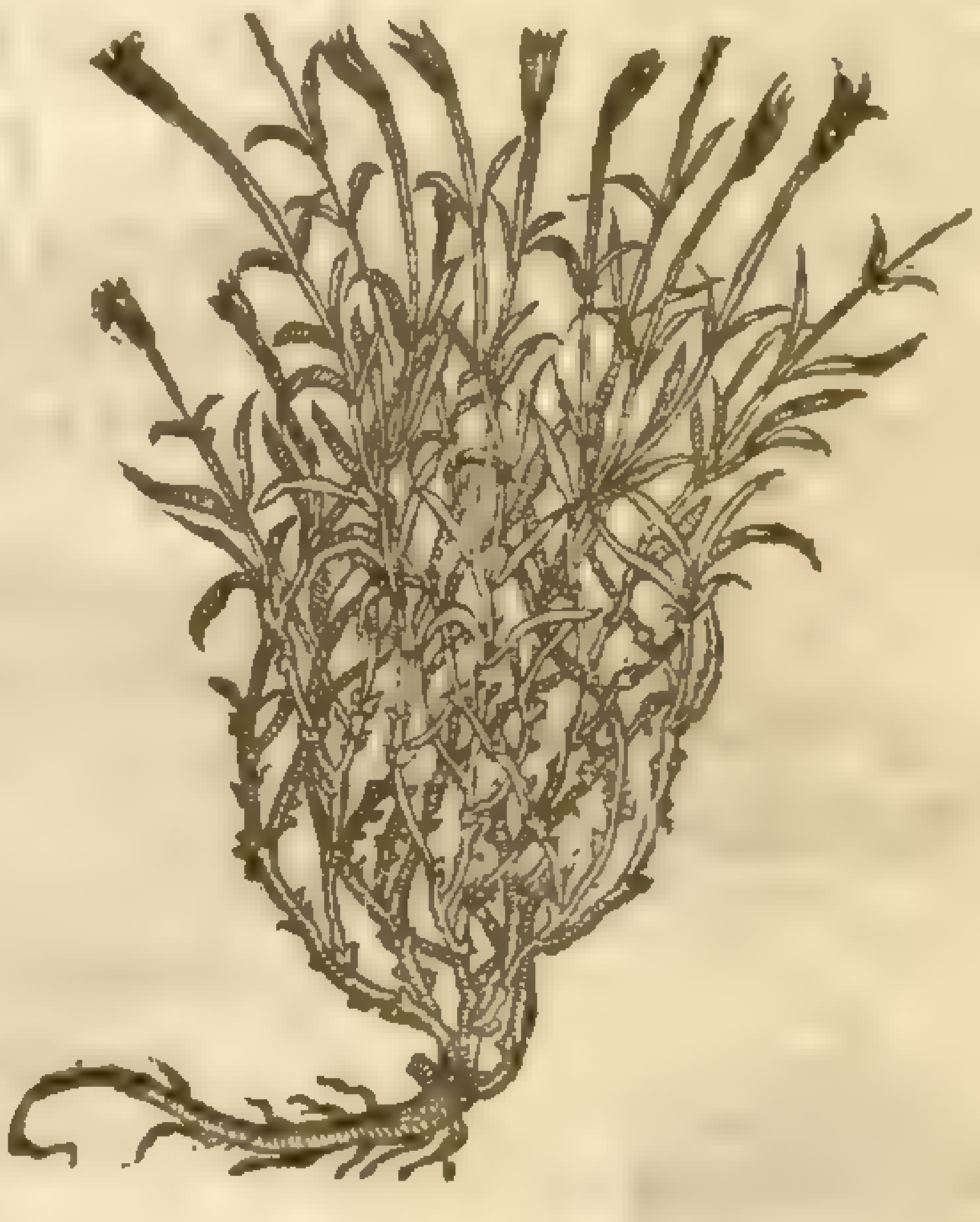
1 This firſt little herbe, ſaith *Camerarius*, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, not from the greatneſſe of his growth, but of his faculties: The ſtalke is wooddie,

writhen, and below ſometimes as thicke as ones little finger, from which grow many ſmall and hard branches, and thoſe ſlender ones; the leaues are little, long and ſharpe pointed: the floures are white and ſmall, and grow in cups, which are finely ſnipt at the top in manner of a coronet, wherein is contained a ſmall red ſeed: the roots grow ſo faſt impact in the Rockes, that they cannot by any means be got out. It grows vpon diuers rocks in Italy and Germany; and is the *Saxifraga magna* of *Matthiolus*, and the Italians.

‡ 1 *Saxifraga magna Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his great Saxifrage.
Silene [illegible]



‡ 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum, Lob.*
Saxifrage of the Antients, according to *Lob.*



2 *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, this growes in great plenty in Italie, in Dolphonie in France, and England, hauing many ſmall ſlender branches a foot high, intricately wrapped within one another, where they are ſet with many graſſie joints: the root is ſmall and white, with ſome few fibres: the leaues ſtand by couples at the joints, being long and narrow; of the bigneſſe and ſimilitude of thoſe of the wild Pinkes, or Rocke Sauorie: vpon each wooddie, ſmall, capillarie, ſtraight, and creeping little branch, grows one little flour ſomwhat like a Pinke, being finely ſnipt about the edges: and in the head is contained a round ſmall reddiſh ſeed. The foreſaid Authors call this *Saxifragia, ſiue Saxifraga Antiquorum.*

¶ *The Vertues.*

1 *Matthiolus* ſaith, that *Calceolarius* of Verona mightily commended this plant to him, for the ſingular qualitie it had to expell or driue forth the ſtone of the kidneies, and that I might in verie deed beleeue it, he ſent me abundance of ſtones, whereof diuers exceeded the bigneſſe of a beane, which were voided by drinking of this plant by one onely Citizen of Verona, called *Hieronymo de Tortis*; but this made me moſt to wonder, for that there were ſome ſtones among them that ſeemed rather to come out of the Bladder, than forth of the Kidneies. A

2 This (ſay the Authors of the *Adverſ.*) as it is the lateſt receiued in vſe and name for Saxifrage, ſo is it the better and truer, eſpecially ſo thought by the Italians, both for the highly commended facultie, as alſo for the neere affinitie which it ſeems to haue with *Epithymum*, &c. ‡ B

Chap. 189.

Of Sneeſewoort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

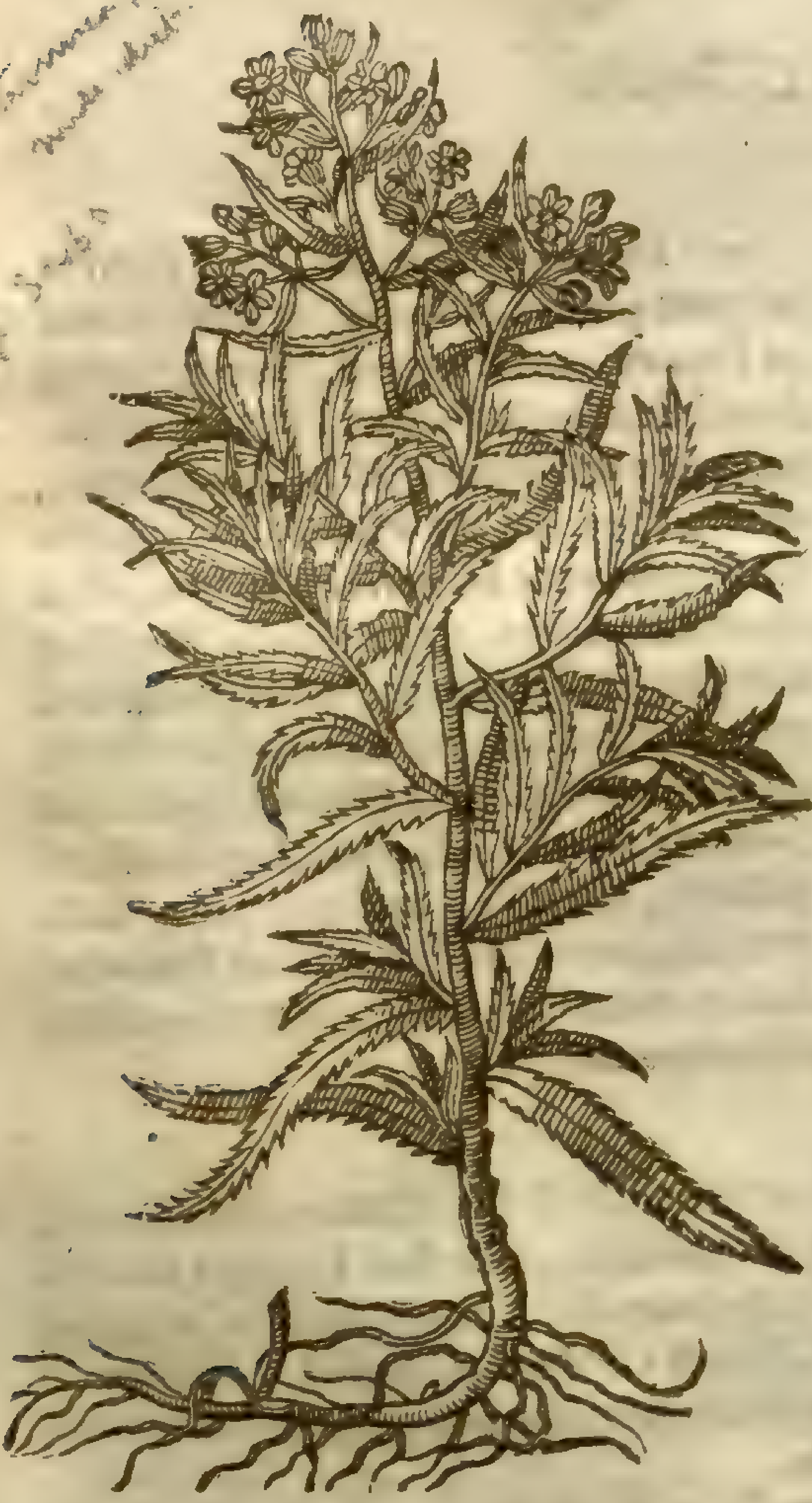
1 THe ſmall Sneeſe-woort hath many round and brittle branches, beſet with long & narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a ſaw; at the tops of the ſtalks do grow ſmal ſingle floures like the wild field Daiſie. The root is tender and full of ſtrings, creeping far abroad in the earth, and in ſhort time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is ſharp, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cauſe ſome haue called it wild Pellitorie. The ſmel of this plant procureth ſneeſing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is, the herbe which procureth ſneeſing, or Neeſewoort.

2 Double floured Sneeſwoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and roots, ſo that vnleſſe you behold the floure, you cannot diſcerne the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flouring there will come within a moneth after a ſupplie or crop of floures fairer than the reſt.

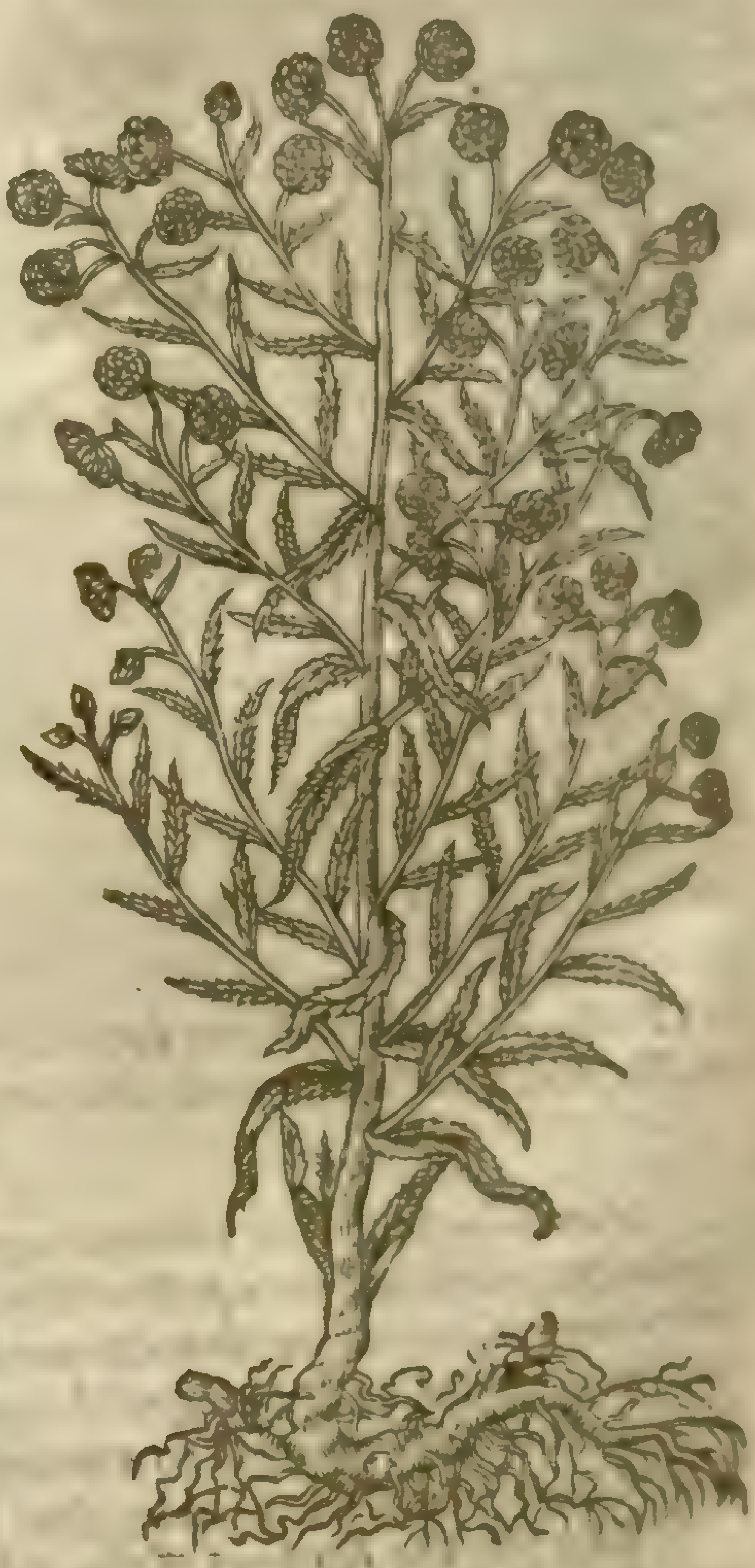
1 *Ptarmica.*
Sneeſewoort.

Achillea ptarmica [illegible]

[illegible]



2 *Ptarmica duplici flore.*
Double floured Sneeſwort.

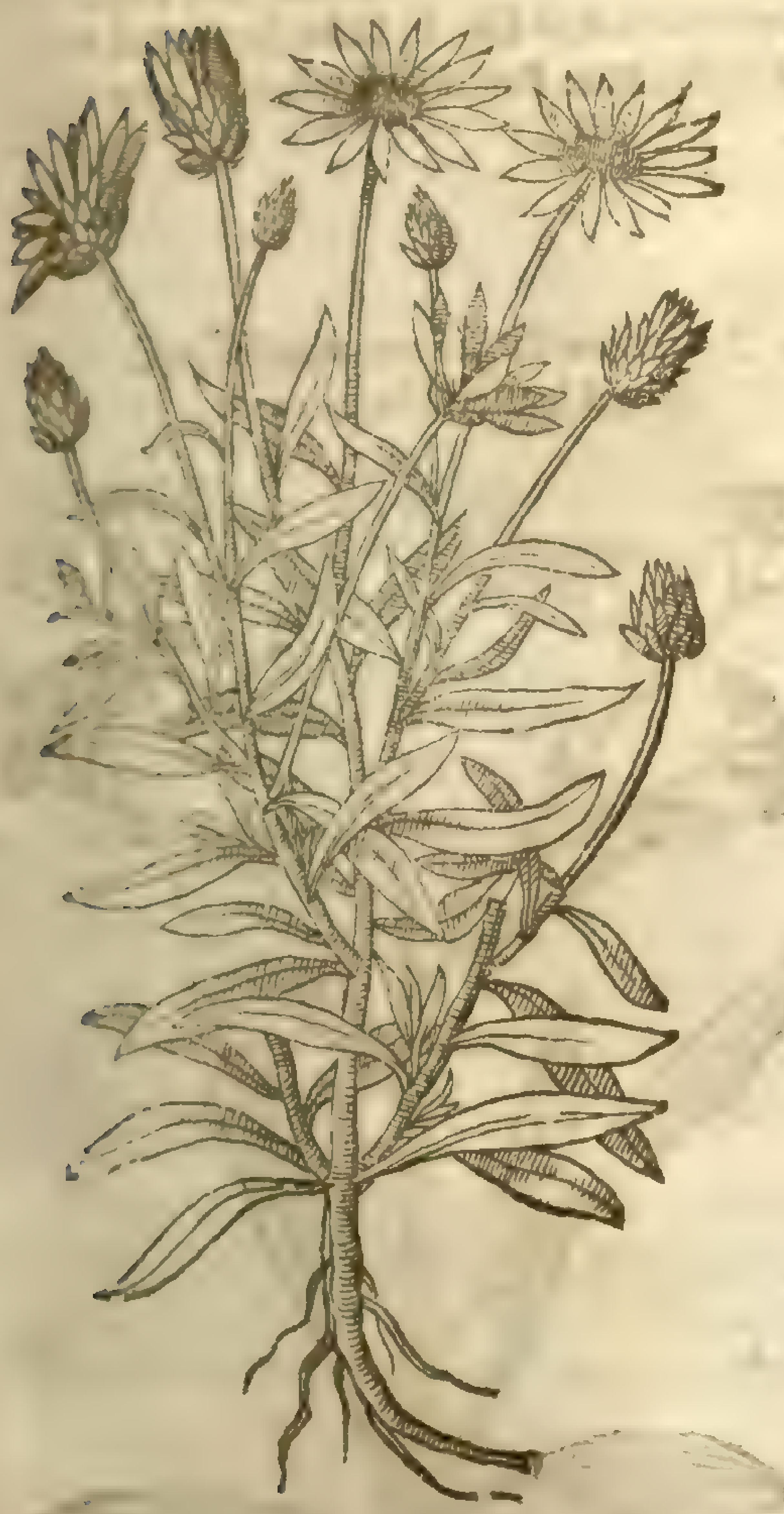


3 There is alſo another kind hereof, of exceeding great beauty, hauing long leaues ſomewhat narrow like thoſe of Oliue tree: the ſtalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof grow very beautifull floures of the bigneſſe of a ſmall ſingle Marygold, conſiſting of fifteen or ſixteen large leaues, of a bright ſhining red colour tending to purple; ſet about a ball of thrummy ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the middle of the Daiſie, in manner of a pale; which floures ſtand in ſcalie knops like thoſe of Knapweed or Matfellon. The root is ſtraight, and thruſteth deepe into the ground.

‡ *Ptarmica Imperati; an Ptarmicæ Auſtriacæ ſpecies Cluſ. Cur. poſt. p. 32?*

4 This riſeth vp with a ſmall hard tough cornered whitiſh woolly ſtalke, diuided into many branches,

3 *Ptarmica Auſtriaca.*
Sneeſewort of Auſtrich.



branches, & thoſe againe diuided into other branches, like thoſe of *Cyanus*, about two foot high, wheron grow long narrow whitiſh cottony leaues without order, of a bitter taſt, whiter below than aboue, of the colour of the leaues of Wormewood, hauing but one rib or ſinew, and that in the middle of the leafe, and commonly turne downewards: on the top of each ſlender branch groweth one ſmall ſcaly head or knap like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple floure without ſmell, containing ſix, ſeuen, eight, or more ſmall hard dry ſharpe pointed leaues; in the middle whereof groweth many ſtiffe chiues, their tops being of the colour of the floures: theſe floures fall not away till the whole herb periſheth, but change into a ruſtie colour: amongſt thoſe chiues grow long flat blackiſh ſeed, with a little beard at the top. The root is ſmall, whitiſh, hard, and threddy, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe, and ſoon ſpringeth vp by the fall of the ſeed, and remaineth green all the Winter, and at the Spring ſendeth forth a ſtalk as aforeſaid. The herb touched or rubbed ſendeth forth a pleaſant aromaticall ſmell. Iuly *26. 1610.* *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kind of Sneeſewort growes wild in dry and barren paſtures in many places, and in the three great fields next adioyning to a village neer London called Kentiſh towne, and in ſundry fields in Kent about Southfleet.

† The reſt grow only in gardens.

¶ *The Names.*

Sneeſewort is called of ſome, *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Draco ſylueſtris*, or *Tarcon ſylueſtris*: of moſt, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, becauſe it procureth ſneeſing: of *Tragus* and *Tabern. Tanacetum acutum album*: in Engliſh, wild Pellitorie, taking that name from his ſharp and biting taſte: but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie of Spain.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree,

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice mixed with vineger and holden in the mouth, eaſeth much the pain of the tooth-ach. A

The herb chewed and held in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine ſlimie flegme like Pellitorie of Spain; and therefore from time to time it hath bin taken for a wild kinde thereof. B

Chap. 190.

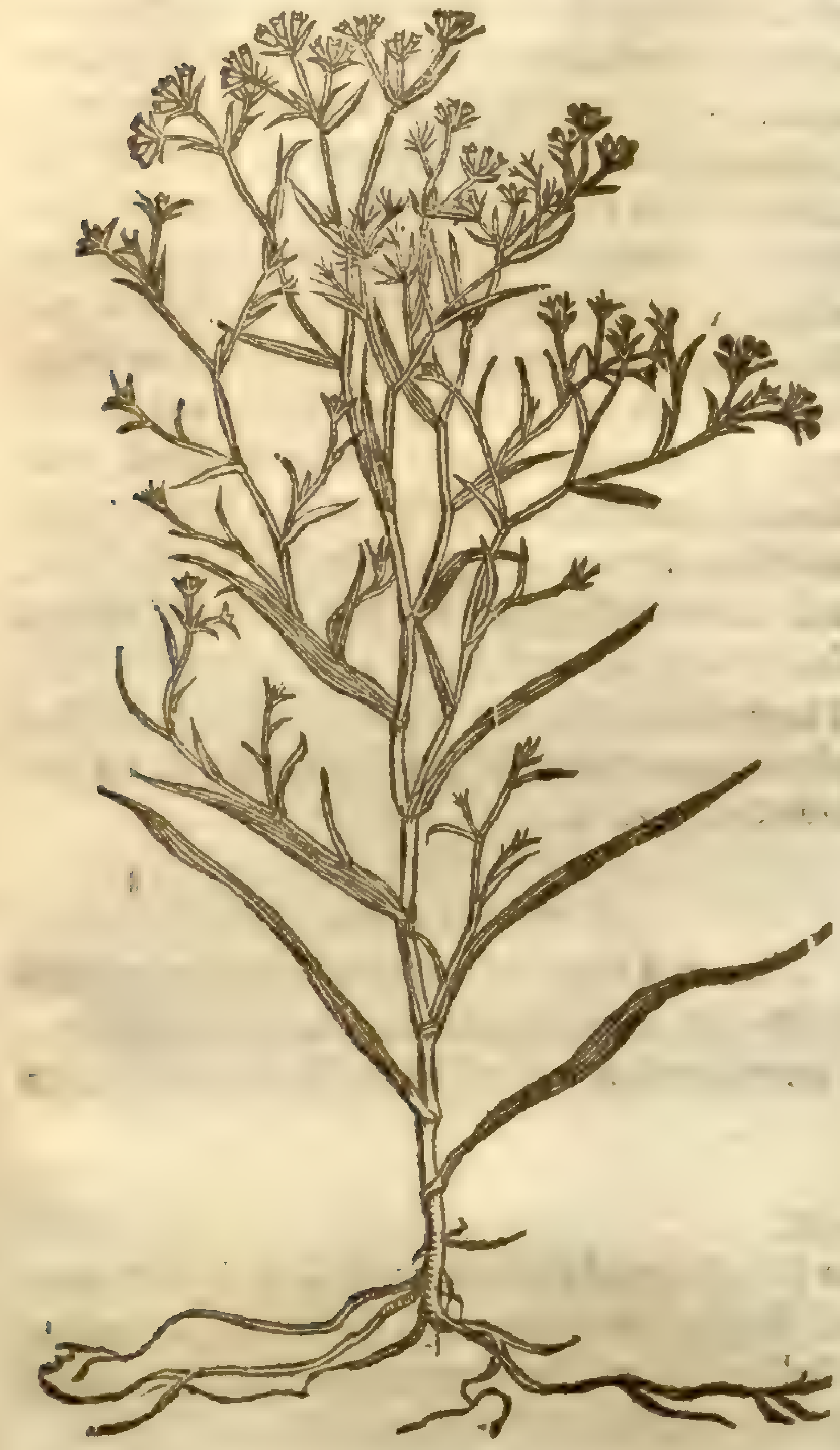
Of Hares Eares.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

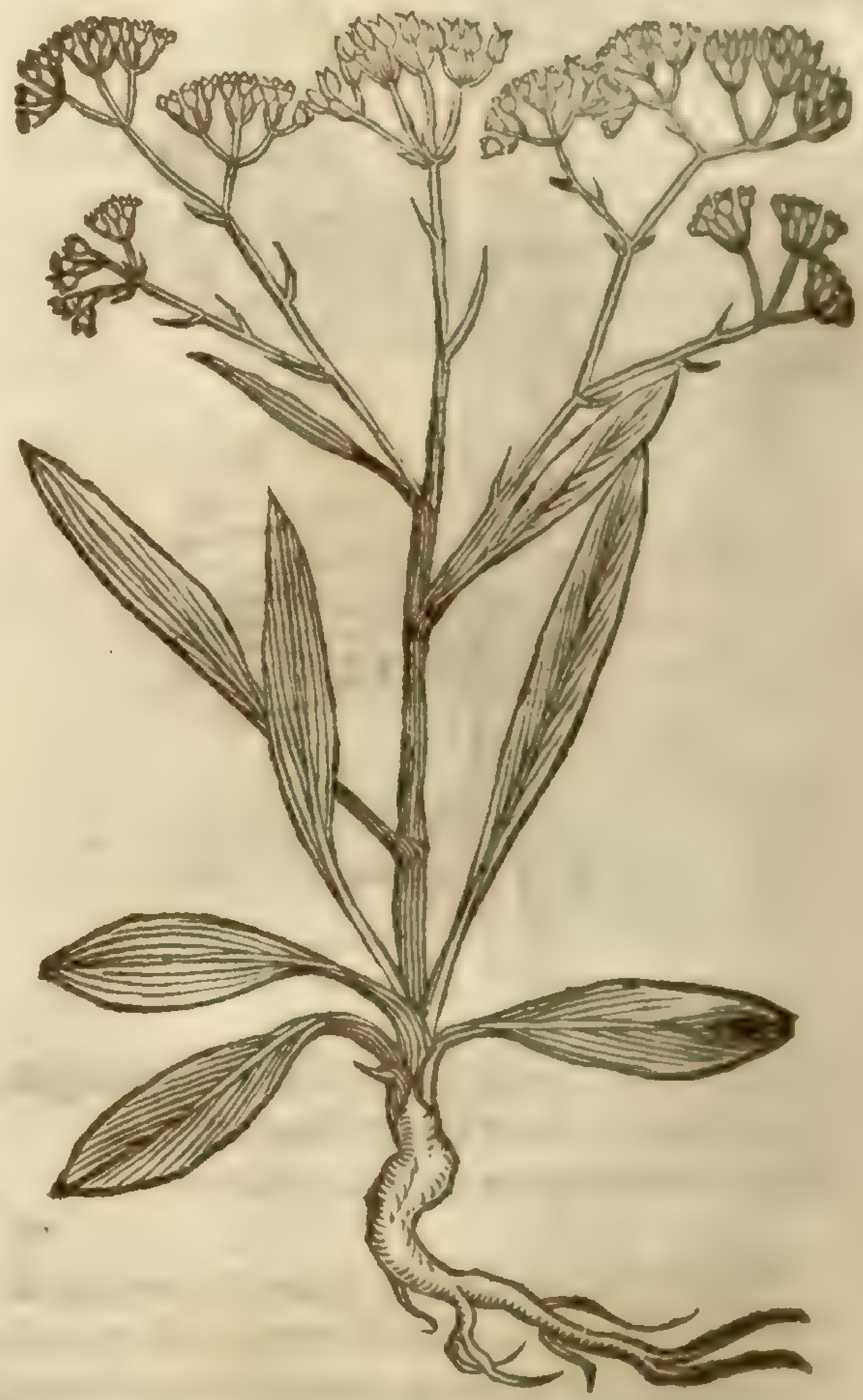
1 Narrow leaued Hares eares is called in Greek, Βούπλευρον; and it is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which name the figure diſagreeth not: it hath the long narrow and graſſy leaues of *Lachrima Iob*, or *Gladiolus*, ſtreaked or balked as it were with ſundry ſtiffe ſtreaks or ribs running along euery leafe, as *Pliny* ſpeaketh of his *Heptapleurum*. The

ſtalks are a cubit and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or ſtiffe, ſpreading themſelues into many branches: at tops whereof grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taſte, ſmell, and reſemblance of ſeed, which doth the more perſuade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, wherof I now ſpeak, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

1 *Bupleurum anguſtifolium monſpelienſe.*
Narrow leaued Hares eare.



2 *Bupleurum latifolium monſpelienſe.*
Broad leaued Hares eare.



2 The ſecond kinde, called broad leaued Hares eares, in figure, tufts, and floures is the verie ſame with the former kinde, ſaue that the leaues are broader and ſtiffer, and more hollow in the midſt: which hath cauſed me to call it Hares eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe ſome hollowneſſe reſembling the ſame. The root is greater, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow among Oken woods in ſtony and hard grounds in Narbon. I haue found them growing naturally among the buſhes vpon Bieſton caſtle in Cheſhire.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and bring forth their ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Hares eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke, Βούπλευρον: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in France do call it *Auricula Leporis*, and therefore I terme it in Engliſh Hares eare: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Iſophyllon*, but whence hs had that name it is not knowne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Hippocrates* hath commended it in meats; for ſallads and Pot-herbs: but by the authority of *Glaucon* and *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taſt and ſauor of *Hypericon*, ſeruing in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who reckoneth it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

The leaues ſtamped with ſalt and wine, and applied, do conſume and driue away the ſwelling of the necke called the Kings euill; and are vſed againſt the ſtone and grauell.

CHAP. 191. Of Gromell.

¶ The Deſcription.

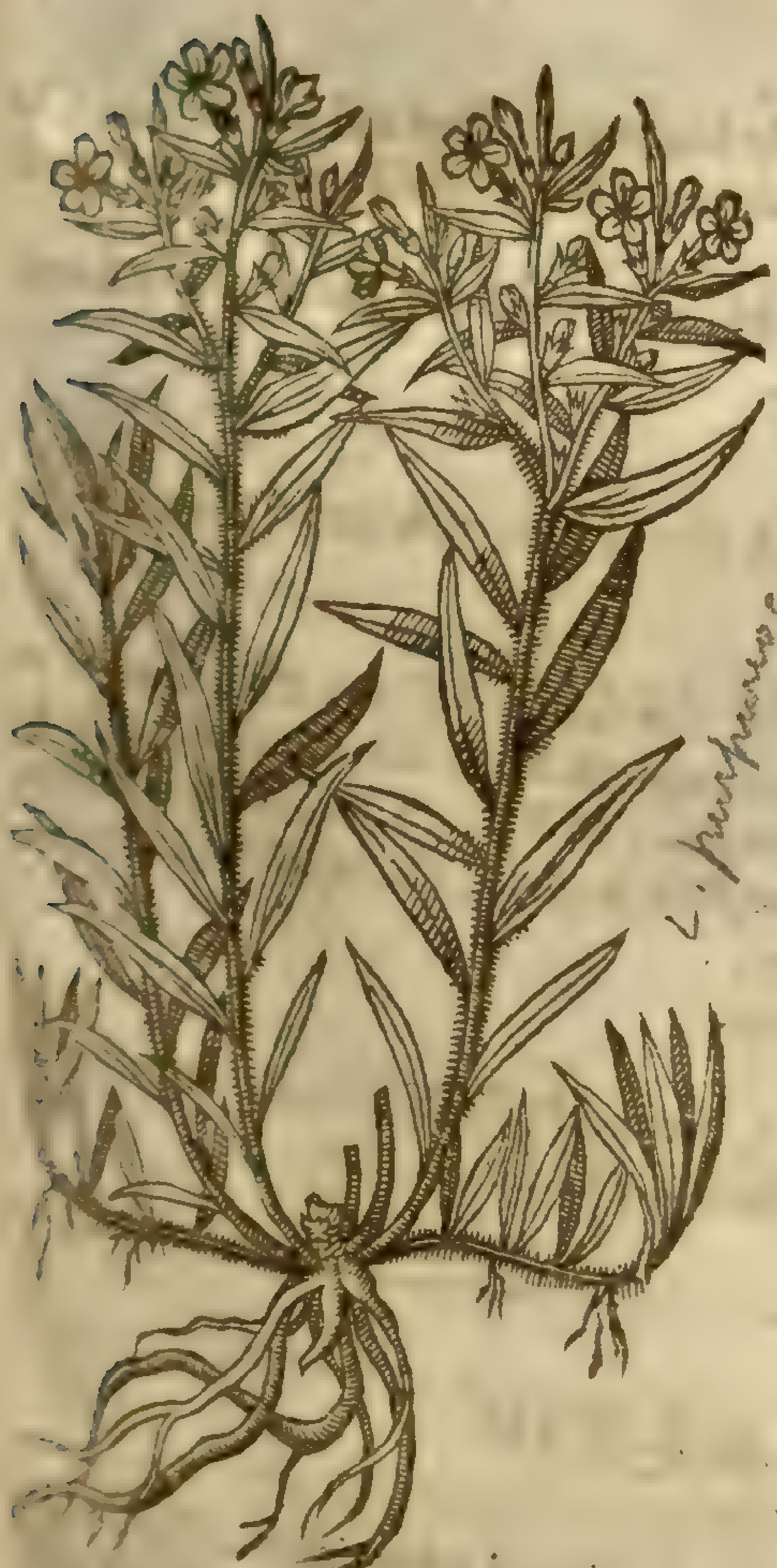
1 THe great Gromel hath long ſlender and hairy ſtalks, beſet with long brown and hoarie leaues, among which grow certain bearded husks, bearing at the firſt ſmal blew flours; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a gray ſtony ſeed ſomewhat ſhining. The root is hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Gromel hath ſtraight round wooddy ſtalks full of branches, the leaues long, ſmall, and ſharp, of a dark green colour, ſmaller than the leaues of great Gromel: among which come forth little white floures; which being paſt, there followes ſuch ſeed as the former hath, but ſmaller.

‡ 3 There is another kinde of Gromel which hath leaues and ſtalks like the ſmall kind: the ſeed is not ſo white, neither ſo ſmooth and plain, but ſomewhat ſhriueled or wrinkled: the leaues are ſomewhat rough like vnto the common Gromel, but the floures are of a purple colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of that wilde kinde of Bugloſſe called *Anchuſa*; for which cauſe it carrieth that additament *Anchuſæ facie*.

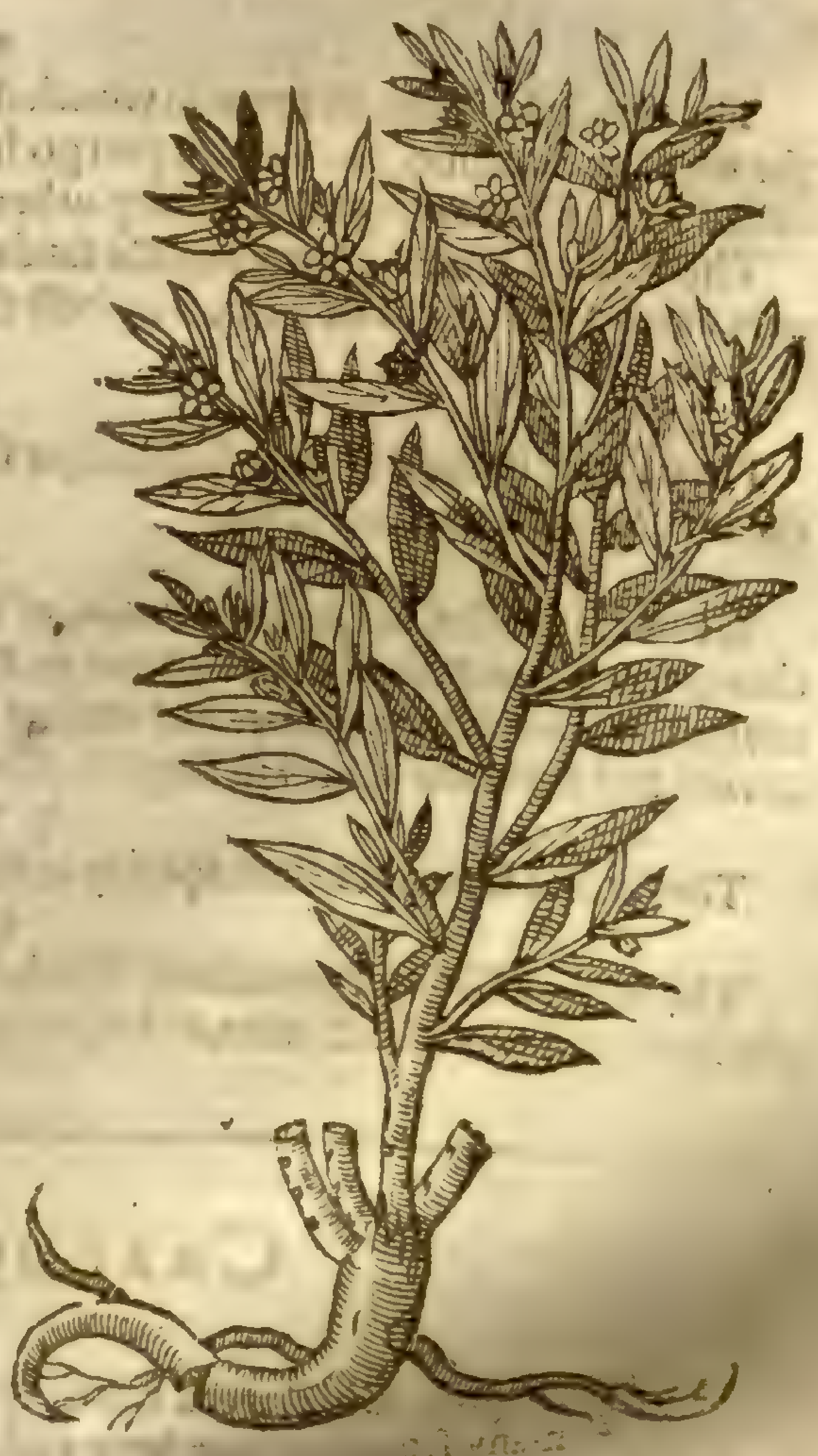
4 There is alſo a degenerat kind hereof called *Anchuſa degener*, being either a kind of wilde Bugloſſe or wilde Gromel, or elſe a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes. It hath the ſeeds and ſtalks of *Milium ſolis* or Gromel, the leaues and roots of *Anchuſa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the ſame.

1 *Lithoſpermum majus.*
Great Gromel.



L. purpureo coeruleum in
Miller's dict.
Lin. sp. pl. 1. 257

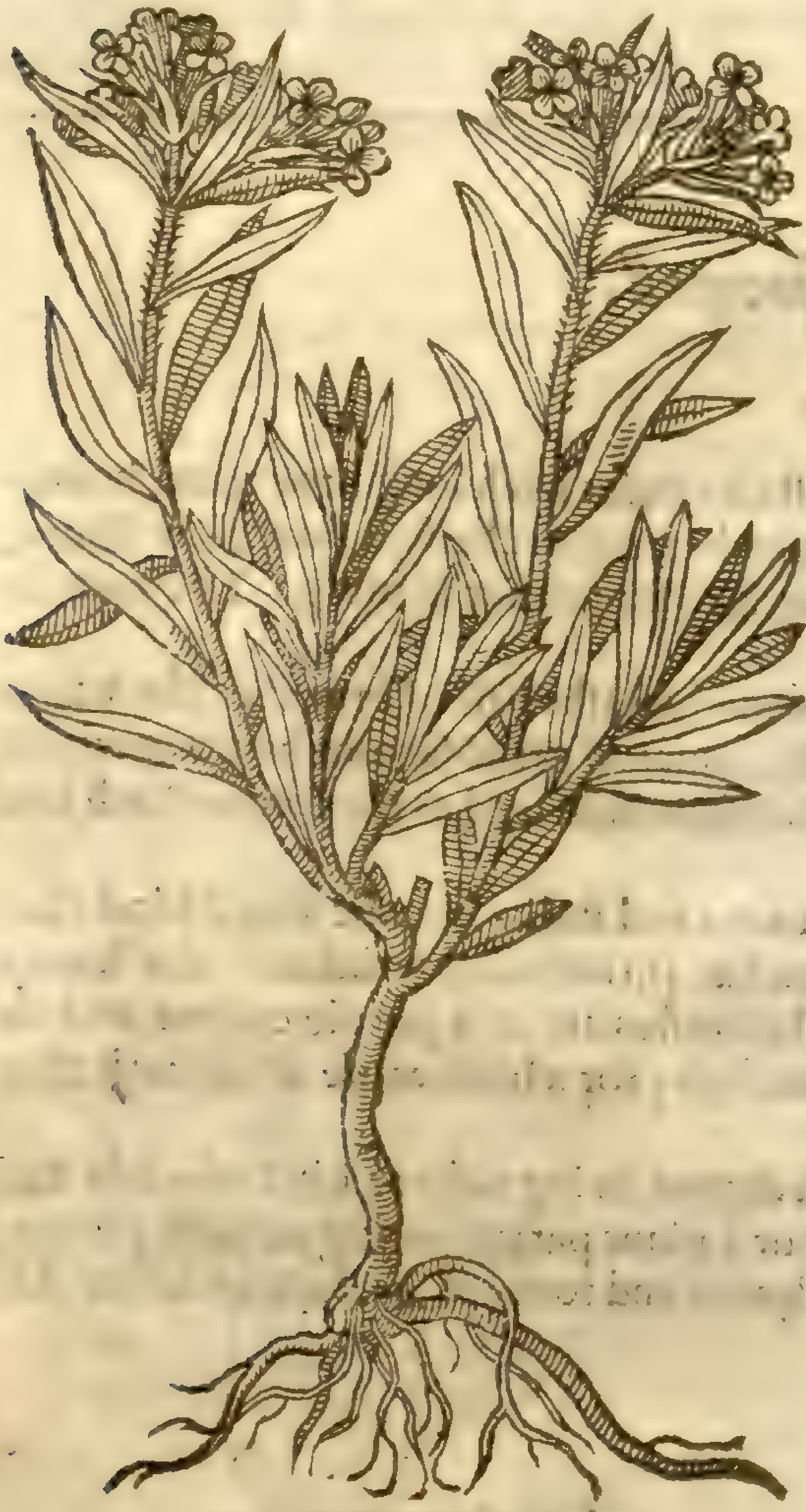
2 *Lithoſpermum minus.*
Small Gromel.



L. officinale in
Miller's dict.
Lin. sp. pl. 1. [illegible]

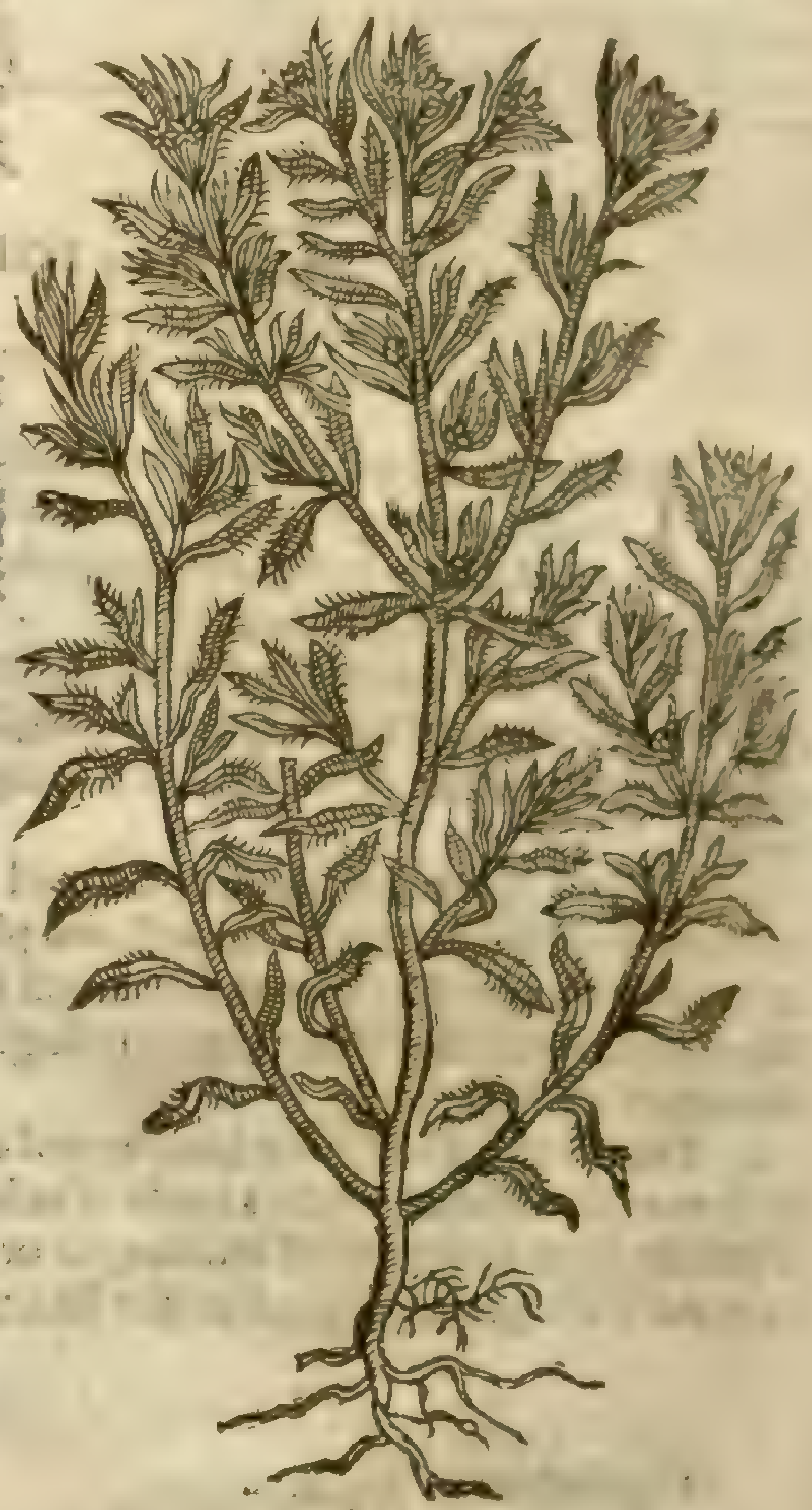
¶ The

‡ 3 *Lithoſpermum Anchuſæ facie.*
Purple floured Gromell.



Lithospermum arvense L. [illegible]

‡ 4 *Anchuſa degener facie Milij folio.*
Baſtard Gromell.



¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt kindes do grow in vntoiled places,as by the highwayes ſides and barren places, in the ſtreet at Southfleet in Kent,as you go from the Church vnto a worſhipſull gentlemans houſe called Mr *William Swan*,and in ſundry other places.

The two laſt kindes grow vpon the ſands and baich of the ſea,in the Iſle of Thanet neere Reculuers,among the kindes of wilde Bugloſſe there growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Summer Solſtice,or from the twelfth day of Iune euen vnto Autumne,and in the mean ſeaſon the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Gromel is called in Greeke λιθόσπερμον,of the hardneſſe of the ſeed : of diuers *Gorgonium* : of others, *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*,or *Dioſperon*,or *Dioſpyron*,as *Pliny* readeth it,and alſo *Heracleos* : of the Arabians, *Milium ſoler* : in ſhops and among Italians, *Milium ſolis* : in Spaniſh, *Mijo del ſol*: in French, *Gremil*,and *Herbe aux perles* : in Engliſh, Gromell : of ſome,Pearle plant ; and of others, Lichwale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Gromel is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Gromel pound and drunke in white wine, breaketh, diſſolueth, and driueth forth the ſtone,and prouoketh vrine,and eſpecially breaketh the ſtone in the bladder.

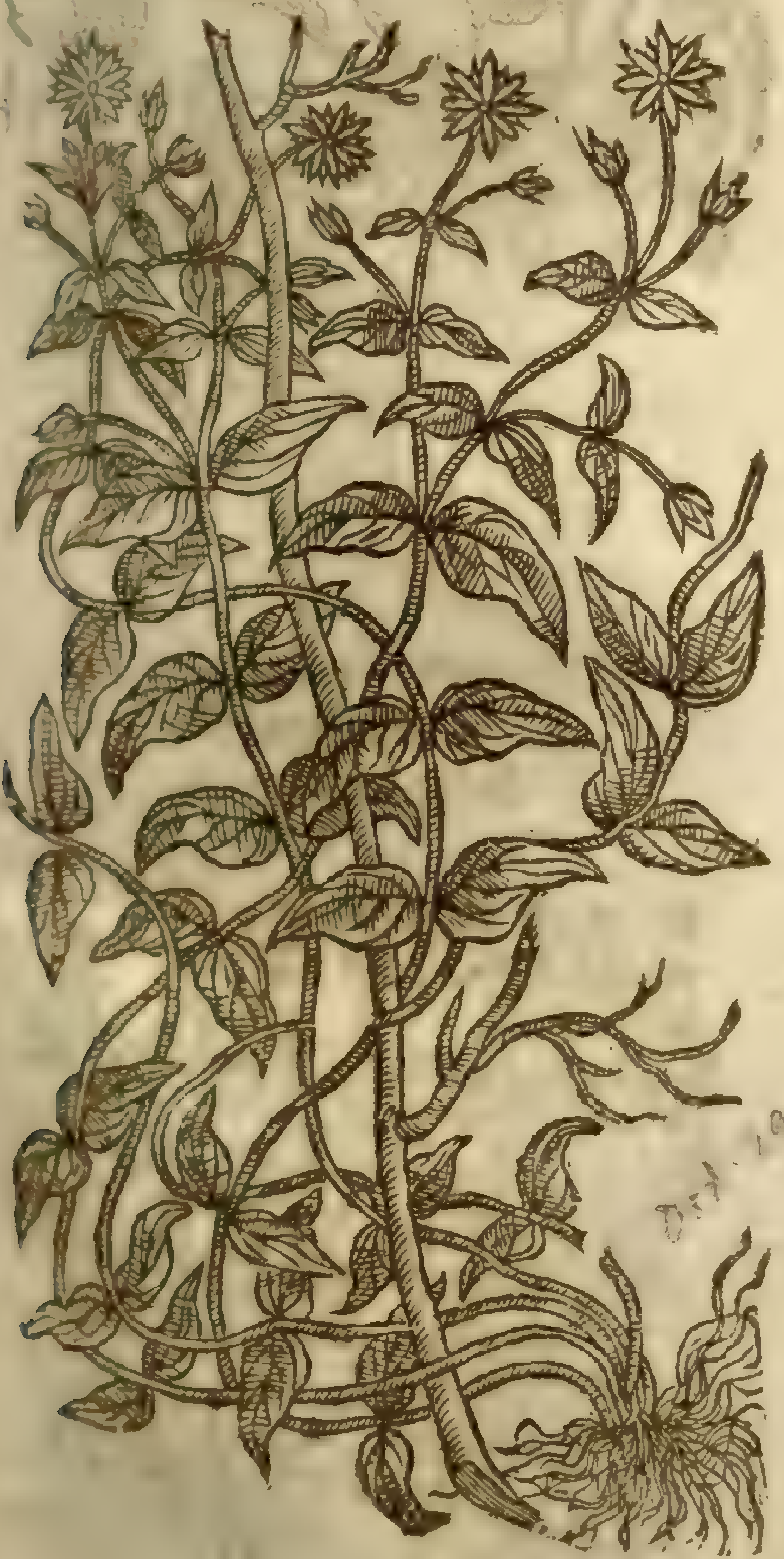
Chap. 192. *Of Chick-Weed.*

1 The great Chickweed riſeth vp with ſtalks a cubit high and ſometimes higher , a great many from one root,long and round,ſlender,full of joints,with a couple of leaues grow-

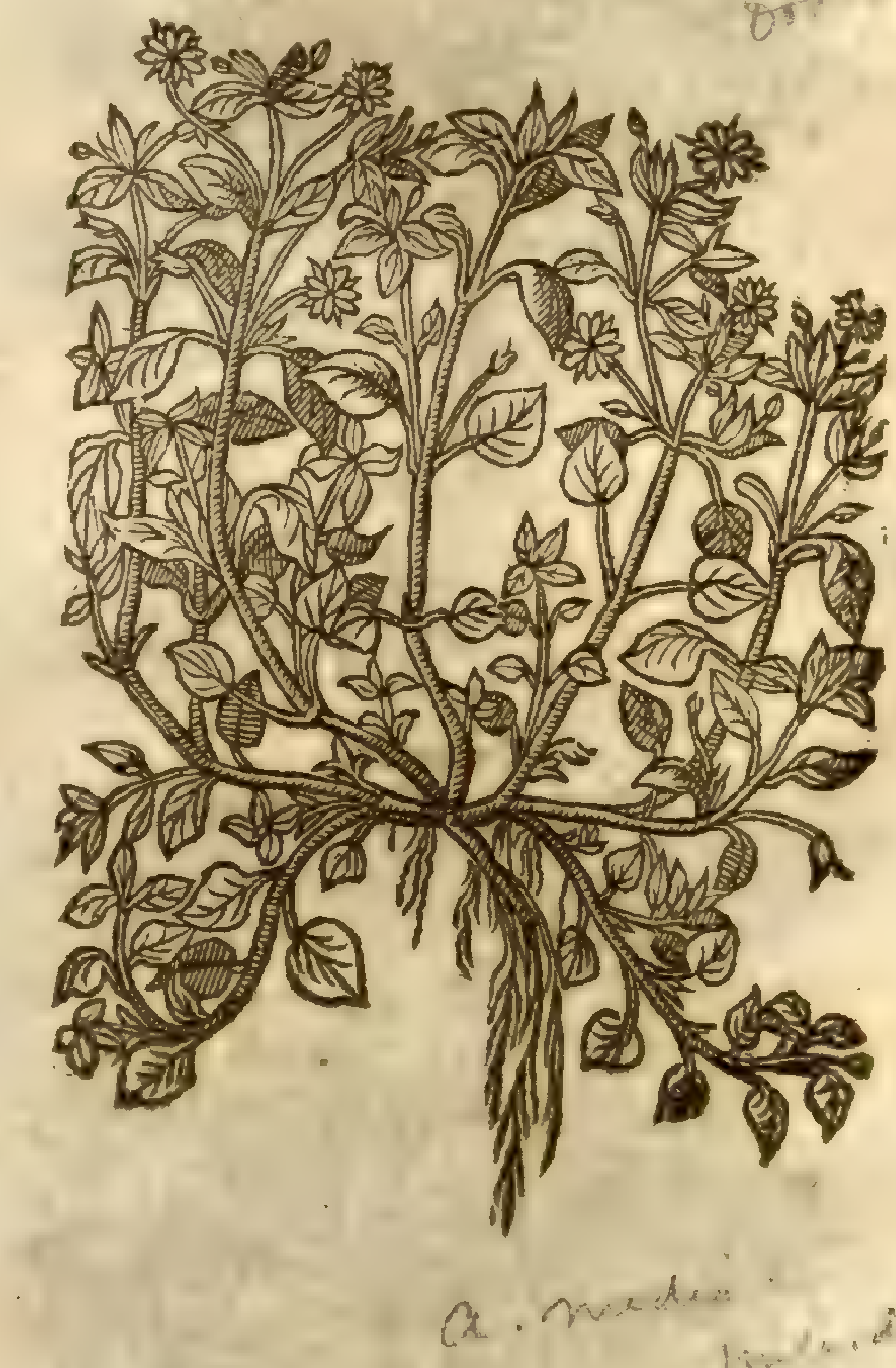
ing out of euery knot or joint aboue an inch broad,and longer than the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in ſhape, but ſmooth without haires or downe, and of a light green colour: the ſtalks are ſomething cleare,and as it were tranſparent or thorow-ſhining, and about the joints they be oftentimes of a very light red colour,as be thoſe of Pellitorie of the wall: the floures be whitiſh on the top of the branches,like the floures of Stitchwort, but yet leſſer: in whoſe places ſucceed long knops,but not great,wherein the ſeed is contained. The root conſiſts of fine little ſtrings like haires.

2 The ſecond Chickweed for the moſt part lieth vpon the ground: the ſtalks are ſmall, ſlender,long,and round,and alſo jointed: from which ſlender branches doe ſpring leaues reſembling the precedent,but much leſſer,as is likewiſe the whole herbe, which in no reſpect attaineth to the greatneſſe of the ſame: the floures are in like ſort little and white: the knops or ſeed-heads are like the former: the root is alſo full of little ſtrings.

1 *Alſine major.*
Great Chickweed.



2 *Alſine minor, ſiue media.*
Middle or ſmall Chickweed.



A. media

3 The third is like the ſecond,but far leſſe: the ſtalks be moſt tender and fine; the leaues verie ſmall,the floures very little,the root maruellous ſlender.

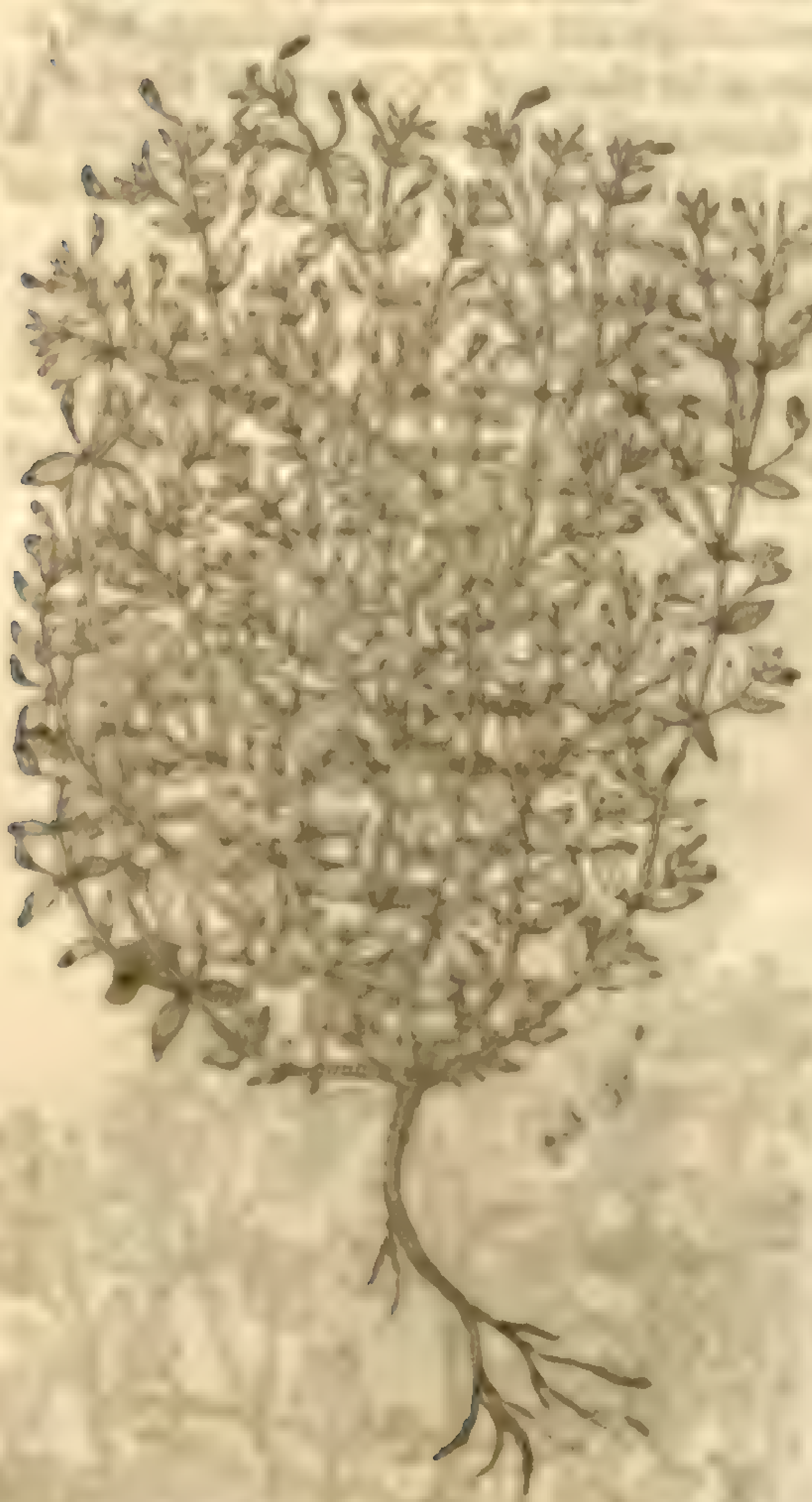
4 Alſo there is a fourth kinde growing by the ſea, which is like the ſecond, but the ſtems are thicker,ſhorter,and fuller of juice: the leaues alſo be thicker, the knops or ſeed-heads be not long and round,but ſomewhat broad,in which are three or foure ſeeds contained.

5 The vpright Chickweed hath a very ſmall ſingle threddy root, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches euen from the bottome to the top: whereon grow ſmall leaues thicke and fat in reſpect of the others,in ſhape like thoſe of Rue or herb Grace. The floures grow at the top of the branches,conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues of a blew colour.

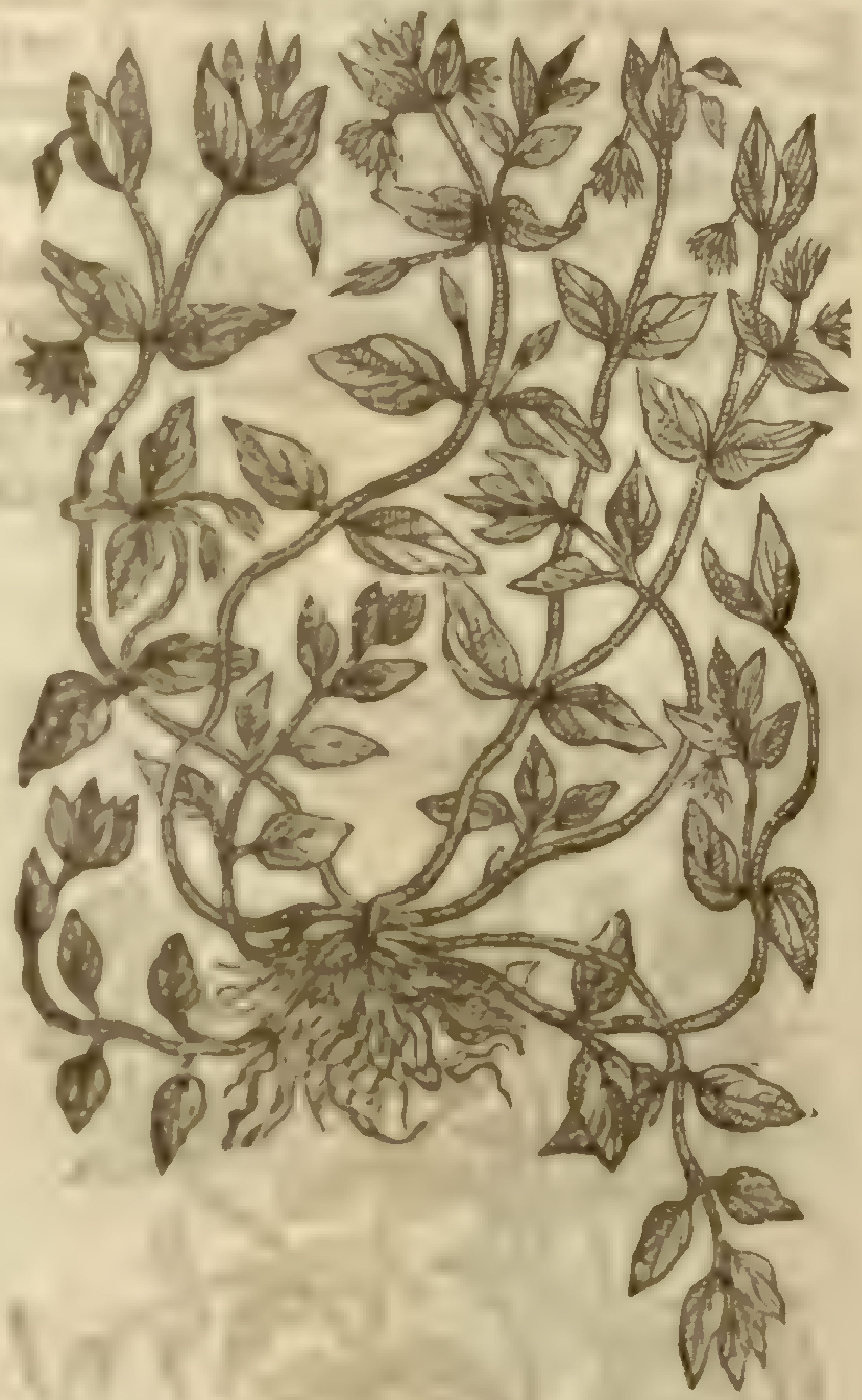
6 The ſtone Chickweed is one of the common Chickeweeds, hauing very threddy branches couering the ground far abroad as it groweth: the leaues be ſet together by couples: the flours be ſmall and very white: the root is tough and very ſlender.

7 Speedwell

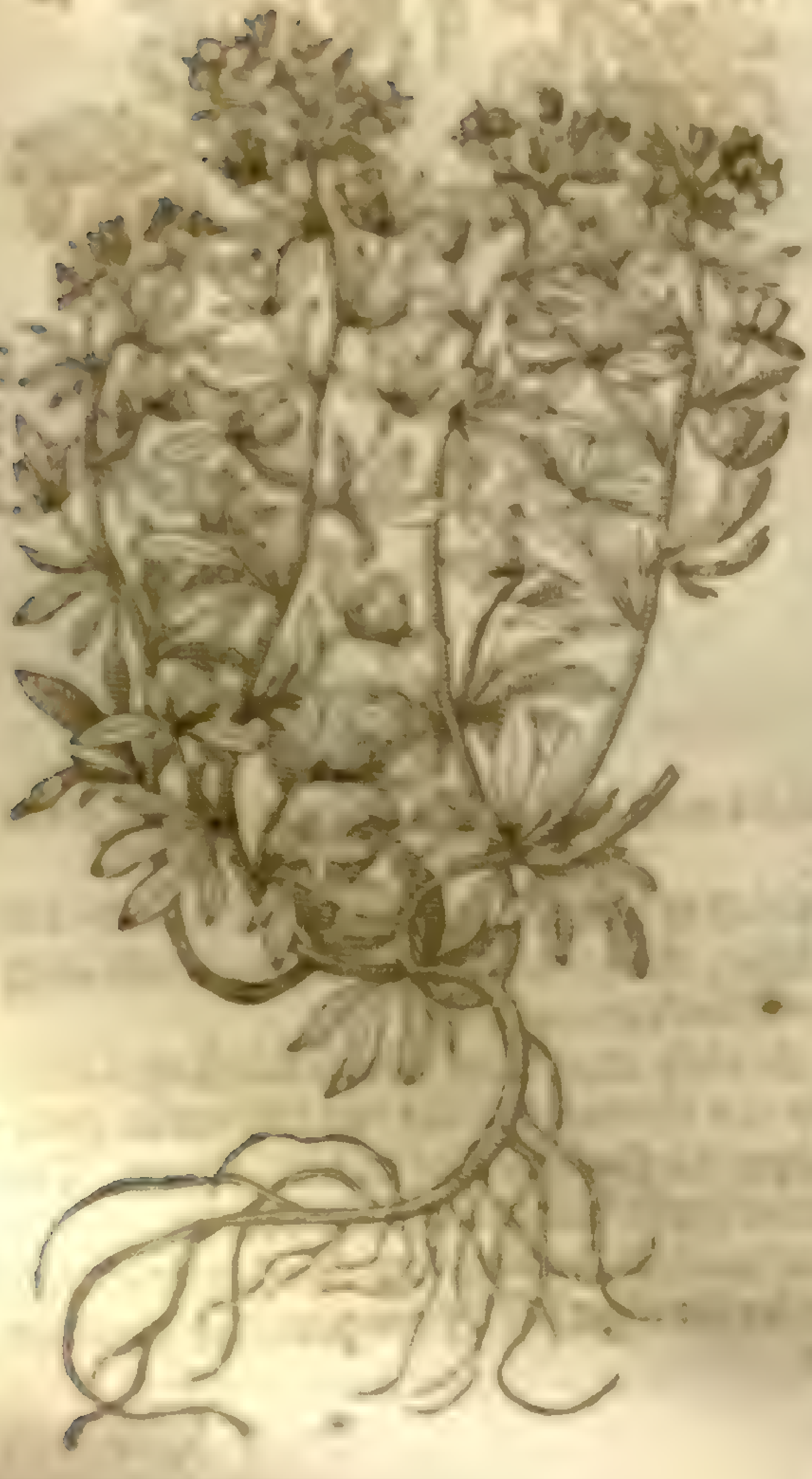
3 *Alſine minima.*
Fine Chickweed.



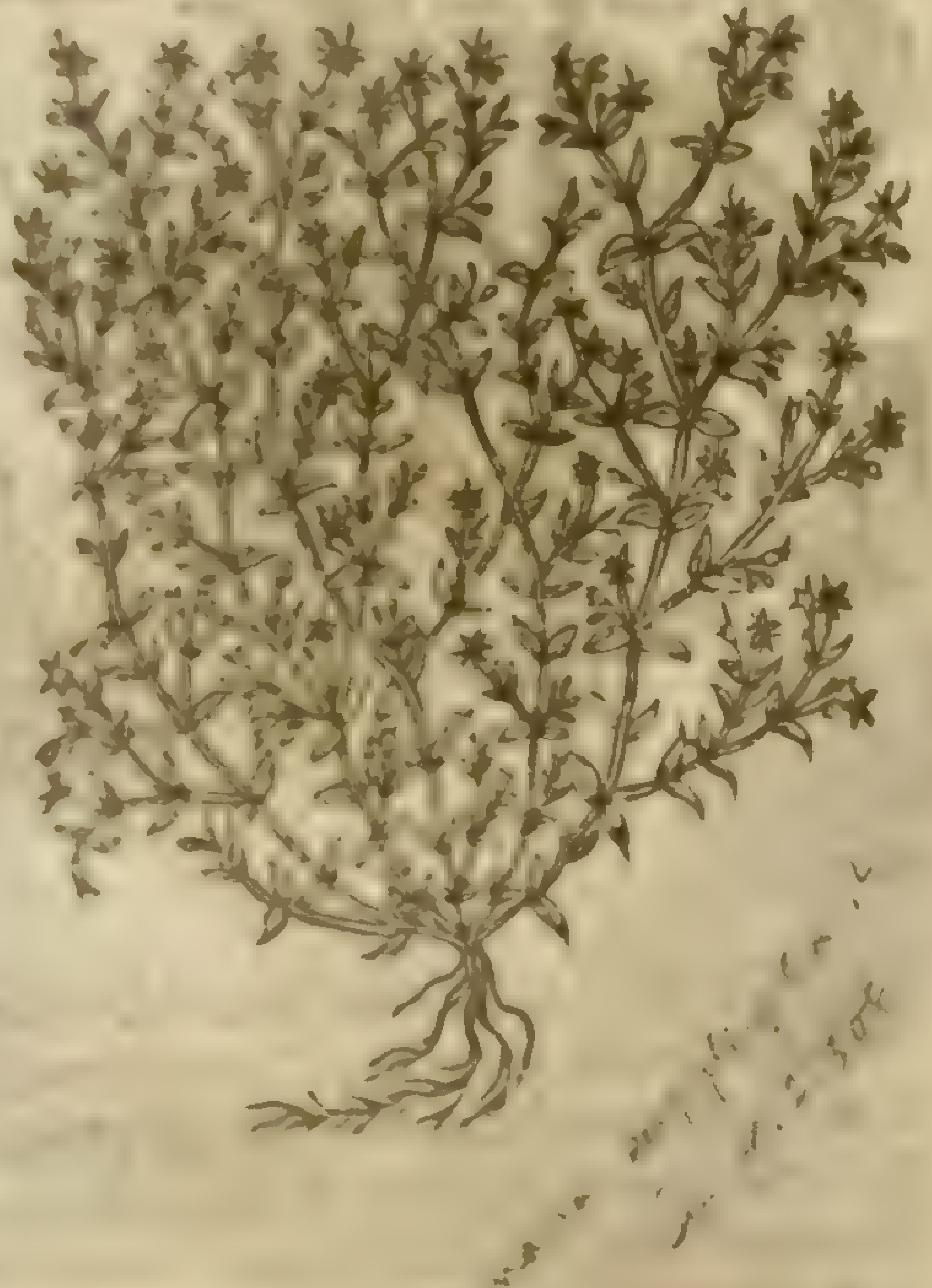
4 *Alſine marina.*
Sea Chickweed.



5 *Alſine recta.*
Right Chickweed.

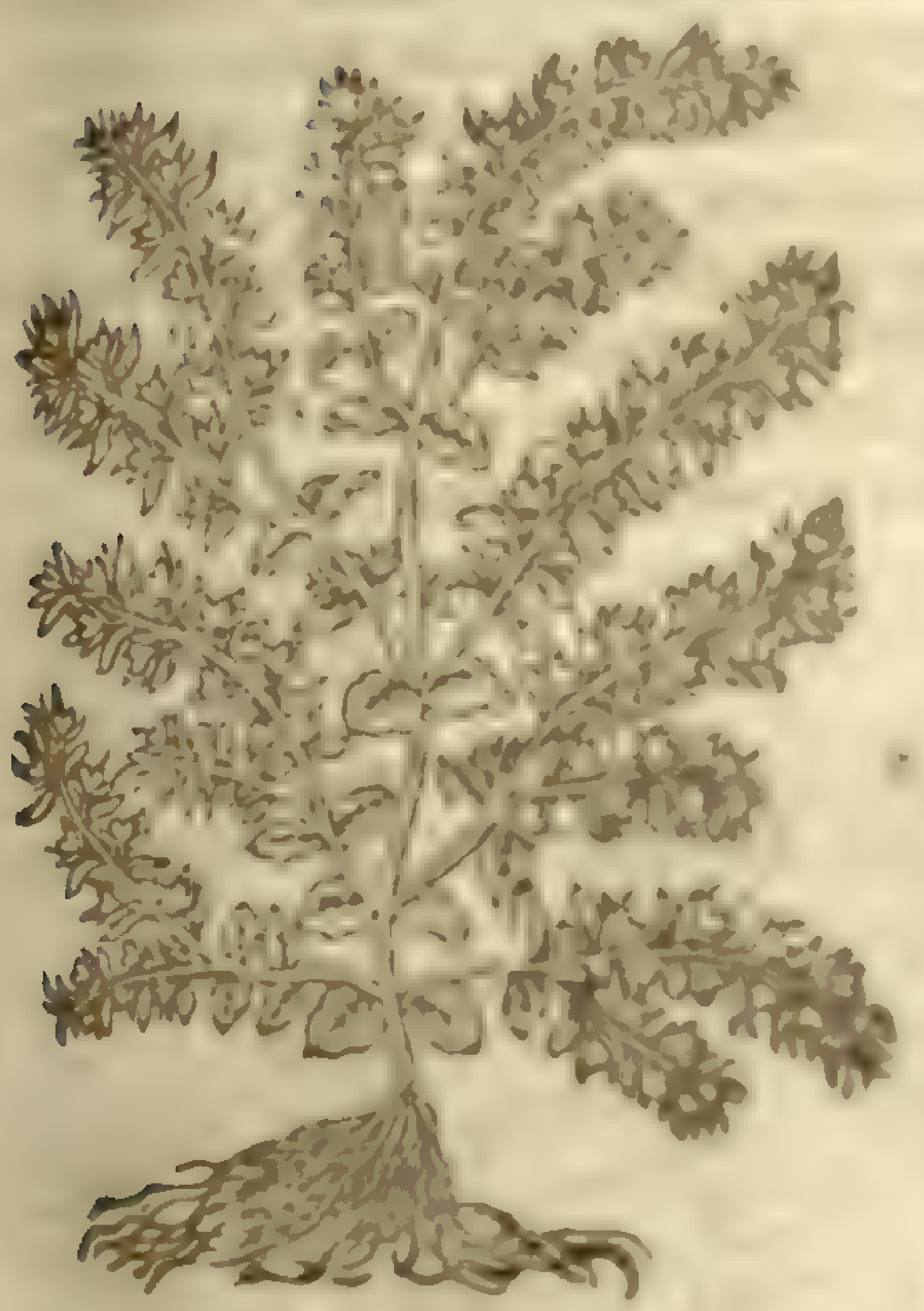


6 *Alſine petræa.*
Stone Chickweed.



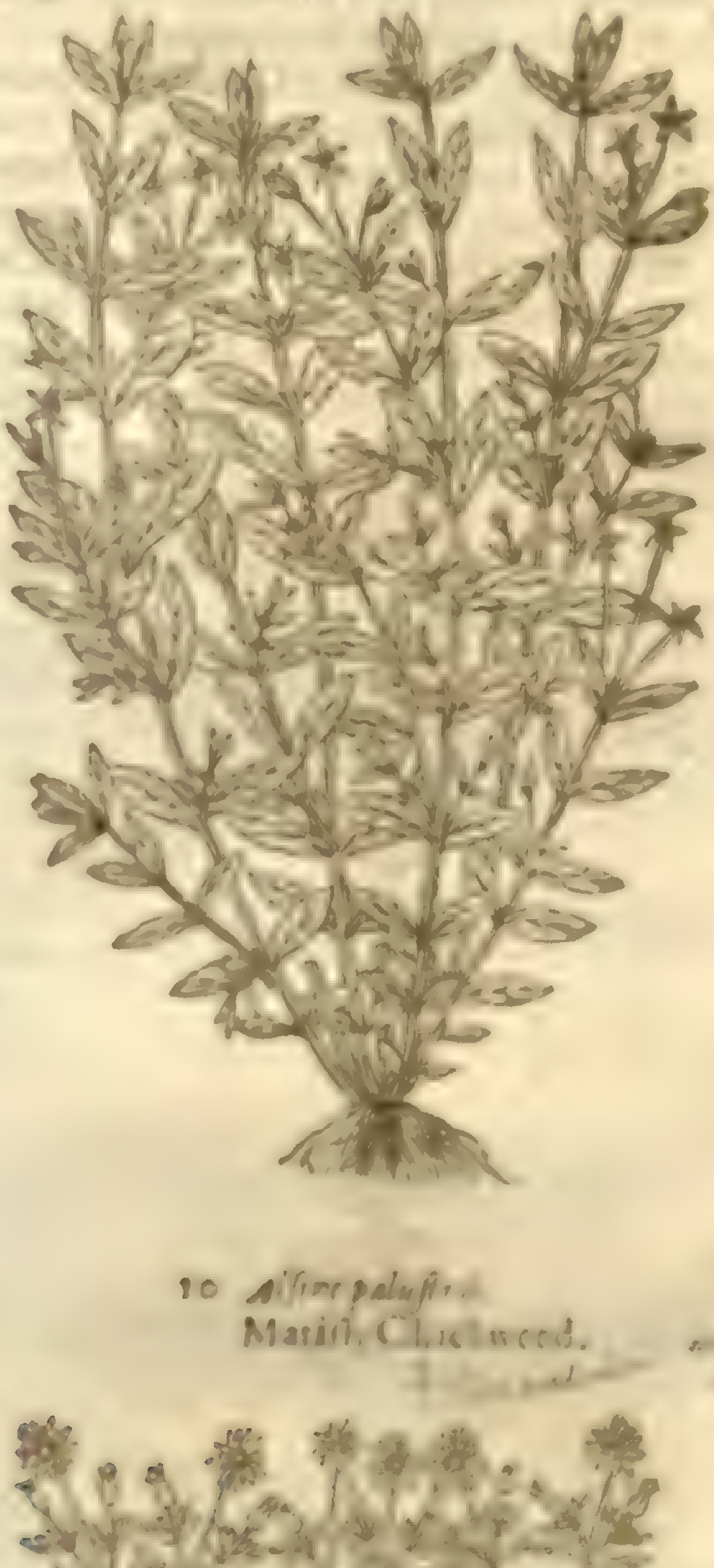
7 *Alſine folijs Veronicæ.*
Speed-well Chickweed.

[illegible]

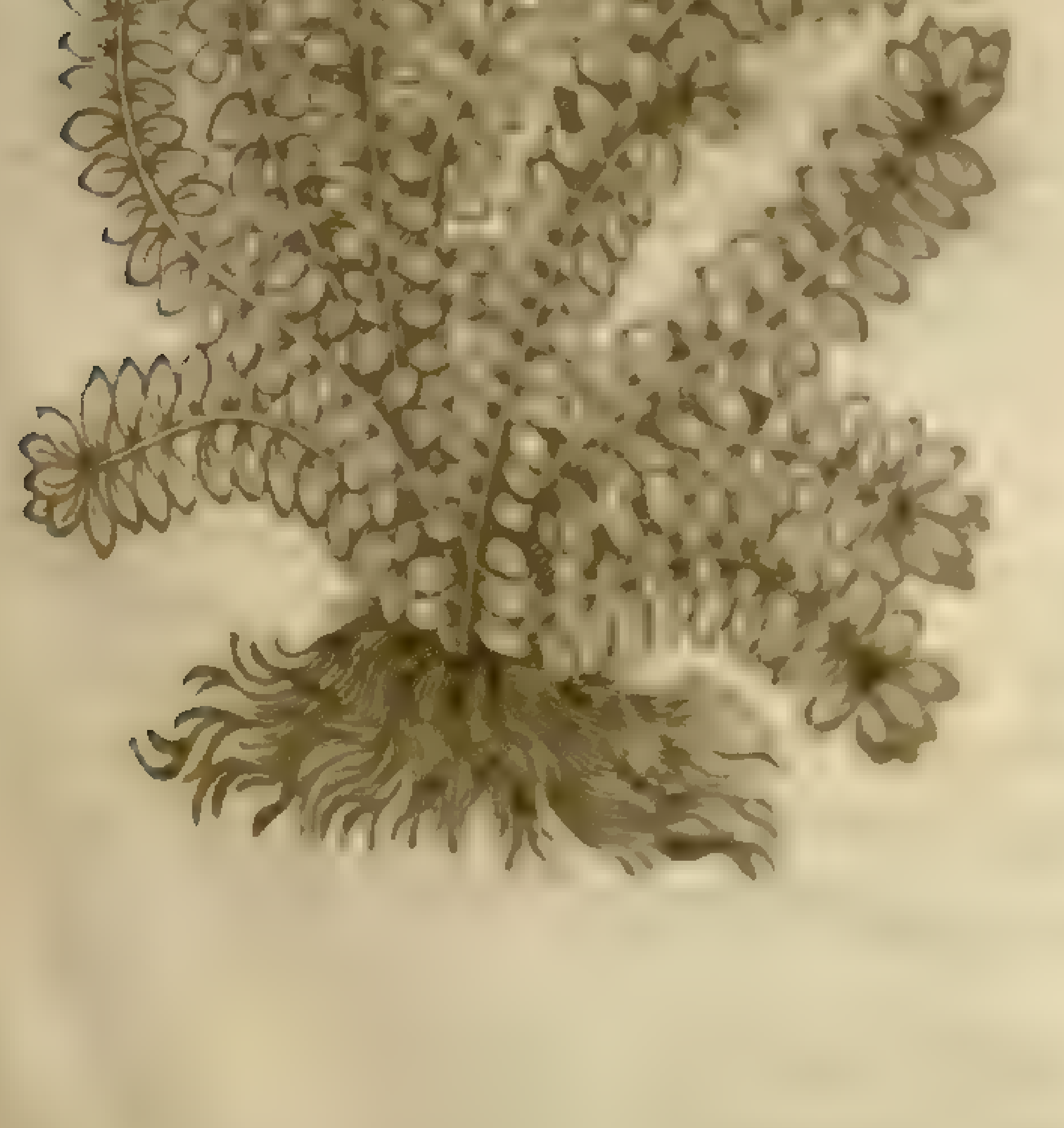


8 *Alſine fontana.*
Fountaine Chickweed

[illegible]

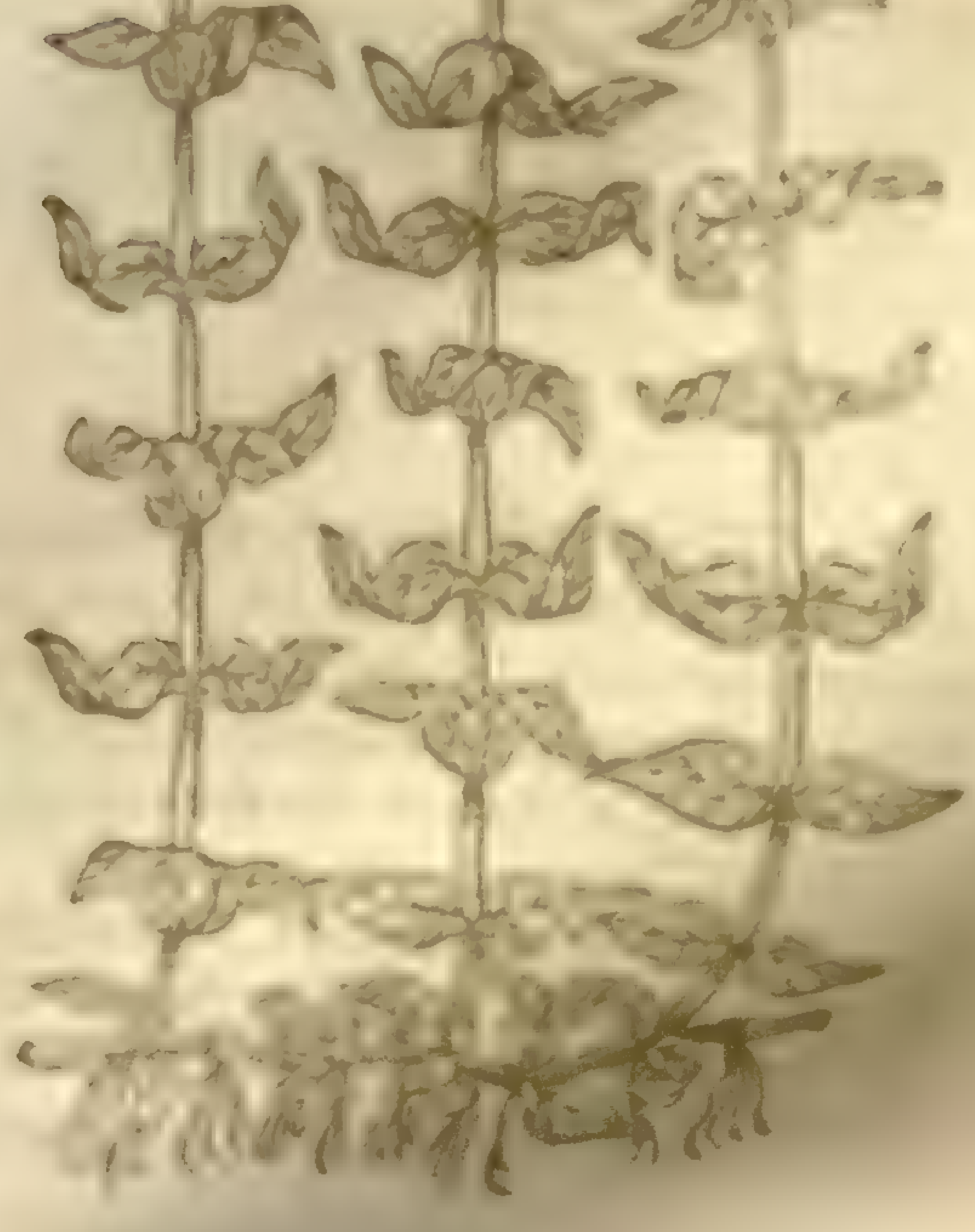


9 *Alſine fluuiatilis.*
Riuer Chickweed.



10 *Alſine paluſtris.*
Mariſh Chickweed.

[illegible]



7 Speedwel Chickweed hath a little tender ſtalk, from which come diuers ſmal arms or branches as it were wings, ſet together by couples; whereon grow leaues ſet likewiſe by couples, like thoſe of *Veronica* or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow along the branches, of a blew colour; after which come little pouches wherein is the ſeed. The root is ſmall and likewiſe threddy. ‡ This in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* is called *Elatine polyſchides*: and *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Alyſſon* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

8 There is a kinde of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of Wels, Fountaines, and ſhallow ſprings, hauing many threddy roots from which riſe vp diuers tender ſtalkes; whereupon grow long narrow leaues, from the boſomes of which come forth diuers ſmaller leaues of a bright green colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, ſmall, and white of colour.

9 There is likewiſe another water Chickweed ſmaller than the laſt deſcribed, hauing for his root a thicke haſſock or tuft of threddy ſtrings; from which riſe vp very many tender ſtems, ſtretching or trailing along the ſtream, whereupon grow long leaues ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of Lentils or wilde Fetch: the floures and ſeeds are like the precedent, but much ſmaller.

11 *Alſine rotundifolia, ſiue Portulaca aquatica.*
Water Purſlane.

Peplis [illegible]

‡ 12 *Alſine paluſtris ſerpillifolia.*
Creeping water Chickweed.

13 *Alſine baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Chickweed.

Cucubalus baccifera [illegible]

10 There growes in the mariſh or waterie grounds another ſort of Chickweed, not much vnlike the reſt of the ſtock or kindred of the Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bigneſſe of a wheat ſtraw, with diuers ſtrings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-graſſe: from which riſeth vp diuers vpright ſlender ſtalks, ſet with pretty large ſharpe pointed leaues ſtanding by couples at certain diſtances: on the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmall white floures like thoſe of Stitchwort, but leſſer, and of a white colour.

‡ 11 To theſe water Chickweeds may fitly be added thoſe two which I mentioned and figured in my laſt Iournall: rhe former of which, that I haue there called *Alſine aquatica folijs ro*-*dioribus, ſiue Portulaca aquatica*; that is, round leaued Chickeweed, or water Purſlane, hath a ſmall ſtringy root which ſends forth diuers creeping ſquare branches, which here and there at the ioints

put out ſmall fibres,and take root againe: the leaues grow at the joints by couples, ſomewhat longiſh,and round at the points, reſembling thoſe of Purſlane, but much ſmaller,and of a yellowiſh greene colour:at the boſomes of the leaues come forth little floures, which are ſucceeded by little round ſeed-veſſels containing a ſmall round ſeed. *Bauhine* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Alſine paluſtris minor folijs oblongis.*

12 The other water Chickweed, which *Iohn Bauhine* hath mentioned by the name of *Serpillifolia*;and *Casper Bauhine* by the title of *Alſine paluſtris minor Serpillifolia*, hath alſo weake and tender creeping branches lying ſpred vpon the ground; ſet with two narrow ſharp pointed leaues at each joynt,greene aboue, and of a whitiſh colour below:at the ſetting on of theſe leaues grow ſmall veſſels parted as it were into two, with a little creſt on each ſide,and in theſe is contained a very ſmall ſeed. Both theſe may be found in waterie places in Iuly and Auguſt,as betweene Clapham heath and Touting,and betweene Kentiſh towne and Hampſtead.

13 This plant that *Cluſius* and others haue called *Alſine repens major*, and ſome haue thought the *[illegible] altera* of *Dioſcorides*;and *Cucubalus* of *Pliny*, may fitly be put in this ranke; for it ſendeth vp many long weake branches like the great Chickweed,ſet with two leaues at a joint,bigger than thoſe of the greateſt Chickeweed, yet like them in ſhape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitiſh greene floures, which are ſucceeded by berries as big as thoſe of Iuniper,at firſt green,but afterwards black:the ſeed is ſmal and ſmooth:the root white, very fibrous,long and wooddy, and it endures for many yeares. It floures moſt part of Summer, and growes wild in ſundry places of Spain and Germany, as alſo in Flanders and England, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*: yet I haue not ſeen it growing but in the garden of my friend Mr. *Pemble* at Marribone. The Authors laſt mentioned affirme the berries hereof to haue a poiſonous facultie like as thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Chickweeds, ſome grow among buſhes and briers,old walls, gutturs of houſes, and ſhadowie places.The places where the reſt grow are ſet forth in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Chickweeds are greene in Winter, they floure and ſeed in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greeke Ἀλσίνη: in Latine it retaineth the ſame name *Alſine*: of ſome of the Antients it is called *Hippia*. The reſt of the plants are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeuerall titles,with proper names which likewiſe ſetteth forth the place of their growings.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Chickweed is cold and moiſt, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance;and therefore it cooleth without aſtriction or binding,as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Chickweed boiled in water very ſoft,adding thereto ſome hogs greaſe,the pouder of Fenugreek and Lineſeed,and a few roots of marſh Mallowes, and ſtamped to the form of a cataplaſme or pulteſſe, take away the ſwellings of the legs or any other part, bring to ſuppuration or matter hot apoſtumes;diſſolue ſwellings that will not willingly yeeld to ſuppuration; eaſe members that are ſhrunk vp;comfort wounds in ſinewie parts;defend foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure:in a word,it comforteth,digeſteth,defendeth,and ſuppurateth very notably.

B The leaues boiled in Vineger and ſalt are good againſt mangineſſe of the hands and legs,if they be bathed therewith.

C Little birds in cages (eſpecially Linnets)are refreſhed with the leſſer Chickeweed when they loath their meat: whereupon it was called of ſome *Paſſerina*.

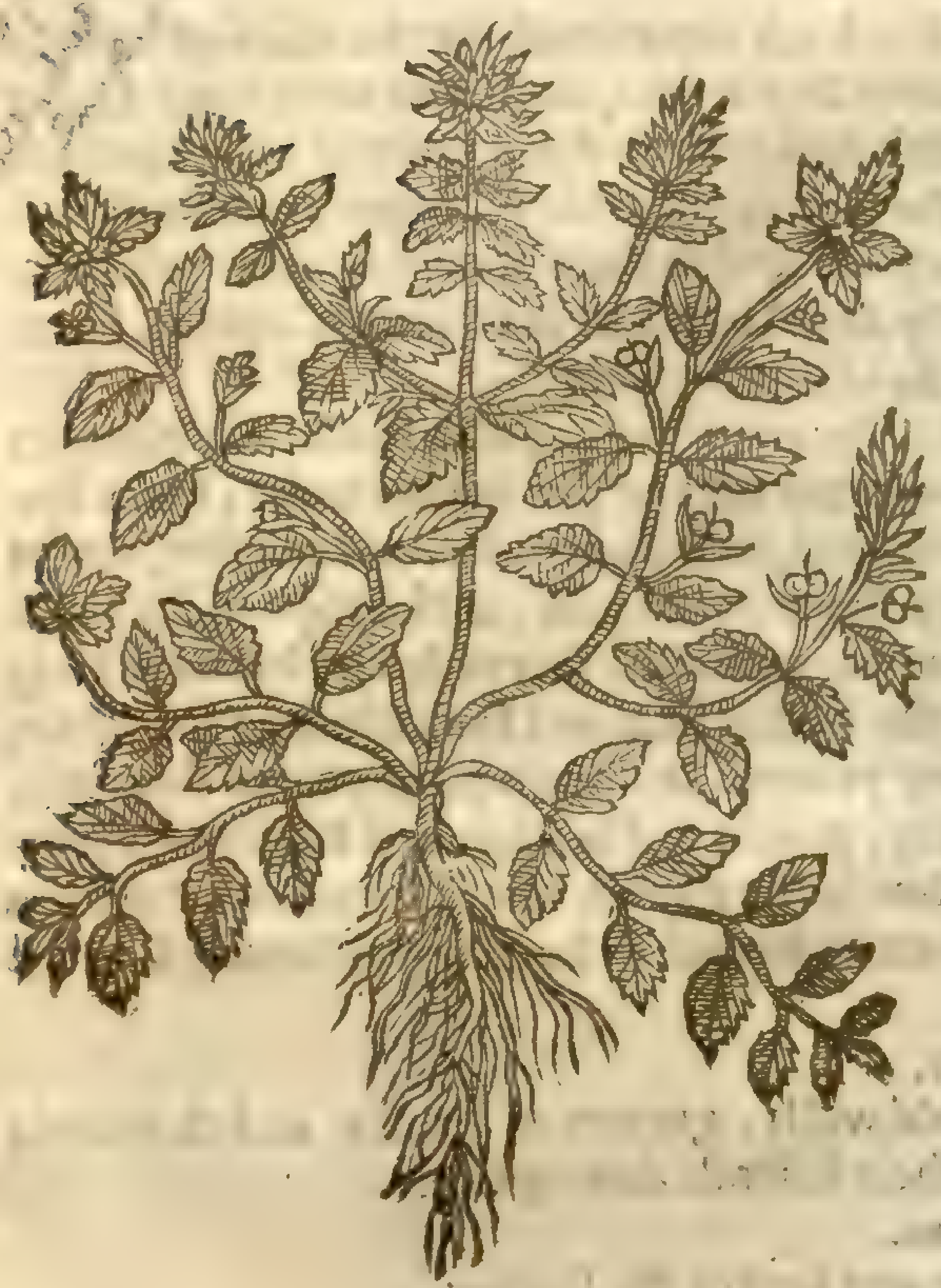
Chap. 193. *Of the baſtard Chickweeds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

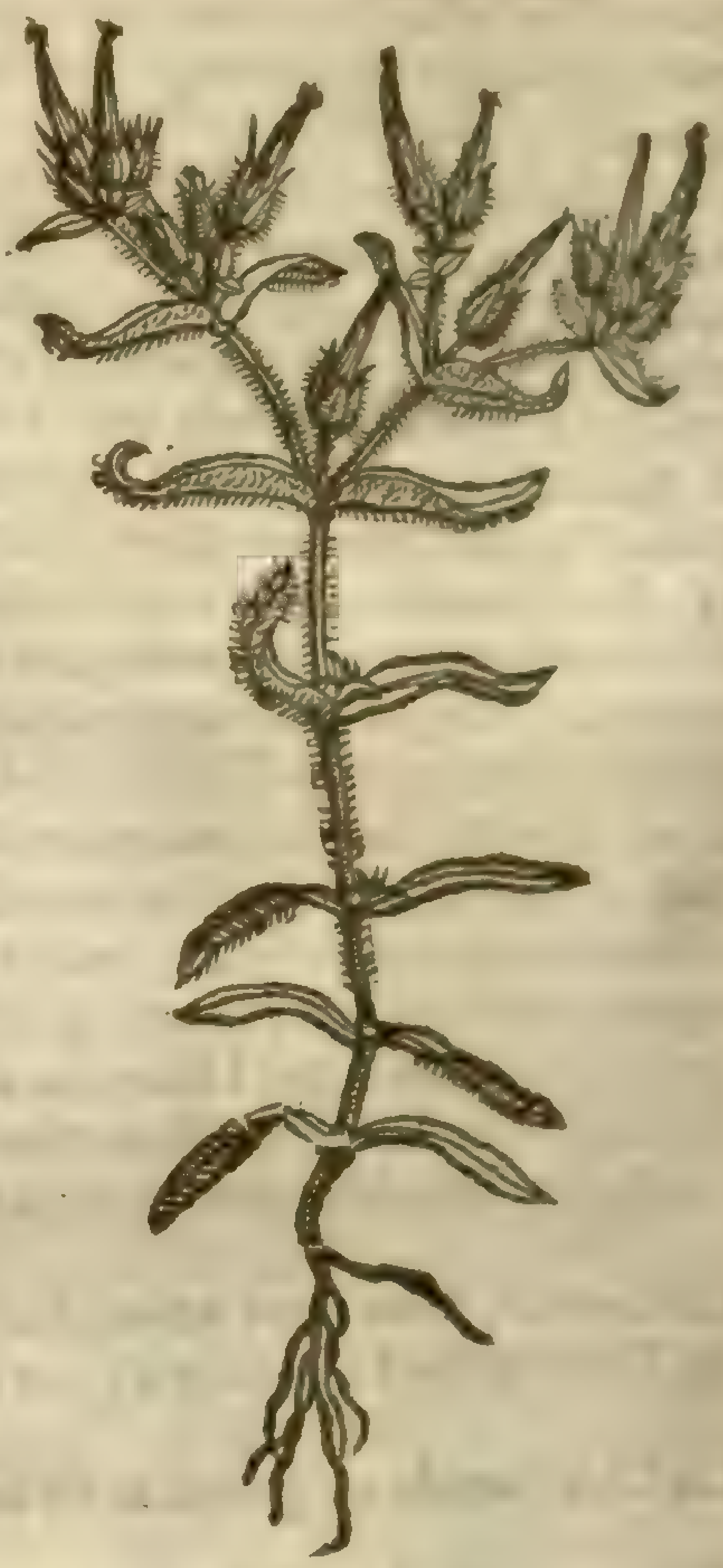
1 Germander Chickweed hath ſmal tender branches trailing vpon the ground,beſet with leaues like vnto thoſe of *Scordium* or Water Germander. Among which come forth little blew floures:which being faded,there appear ſmall flat husks or pouches, wherin ieth the ſeed. The root is ſmall and threddie; which being once gotten into a garden ground,is hard to be deſtroied,but naturally commeth vp from yeare to yeare as a noiſome weed.

1 *Alſine folijs Triſſaginis.*
Germander Chickweed.

[illegible]

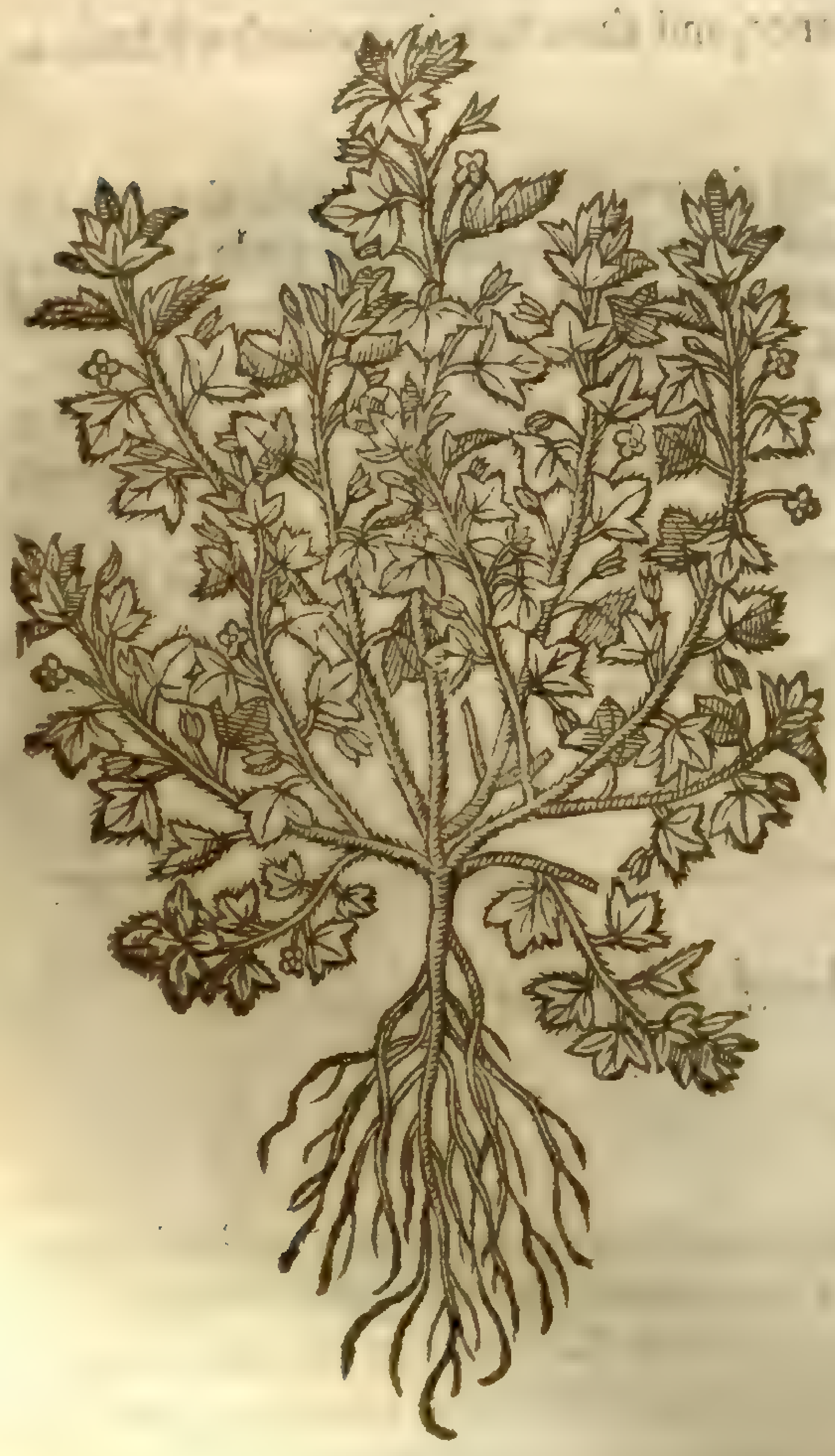


2 *Alſine Corniculata Cluſij.*
Horned Chickweed.



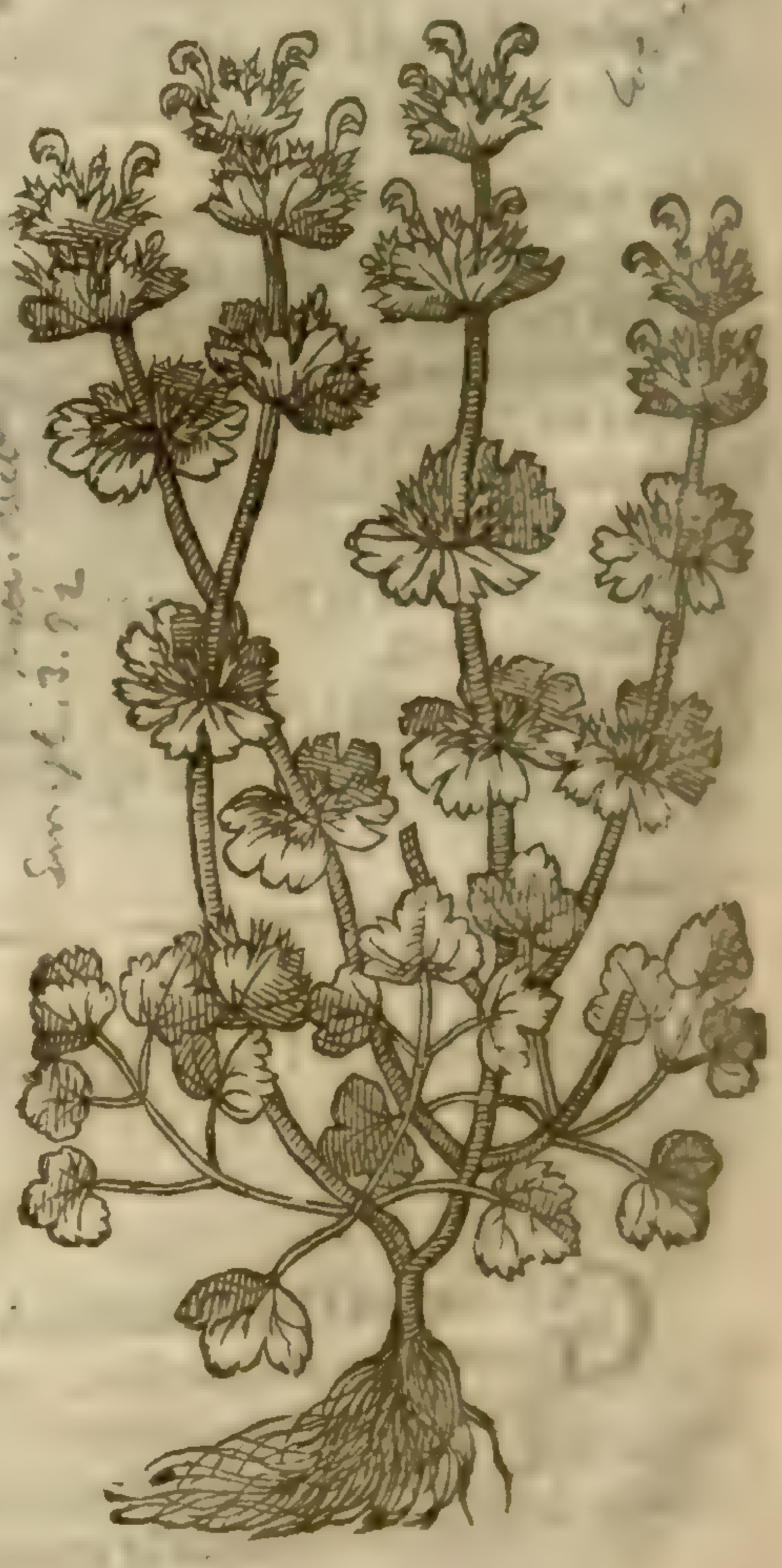
3 *Alſine Hederacea.*
Iuy Chickweed.

Veronica hederaefolia
Linn. [illegible]
Sm. pl. 625



4 *Alſine Hederula altera.*
Great Henne-bit.

Lamium amplexicaule
[illegible]
Sm. pl. 3.92



2 *Cluſius*, a man ſingular in the knowledge of plants, hath ſet downe this herbe for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well reſemble the Storks bill, and might haue beene there inſerted. But the matter being of ſmall moment I let it paſſe; for doubtleſſe it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storkes bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like thoſe of Scorpions Mouſe-eare. The floures are ſmall, and of an herby colour; after which come long horned cods or ſeed veſſels, like vnto thoſe of the Storks bill. The root is ſmall and ſingle, with ſtrings faſtened thereto.

3 Iuie Chickweed or ſmall Henbit, hath thin hairy leaues ſomewhat broad, with two cuts or gaſhes in the ſides, after the manner of thoſe of ground Iuie, whereof it tooke his name, reſembling the backe of a Bee when ſhe flieth. The ſtalks are ſmall, tender, hairy, and lying flat vpon the ground. The floures are ſlender, and of a blew colour. The root is little and threddy.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble ſtalkes leaning toward the ground, whereupon do grow at certaine diſtances leaues like thoſe of the dead Nettle; from the boſome whereof come forth ſlender blew floures tending to purple; in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettle. The root is tough, ſingle, and a few ſtrings hanging thereat.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Chickweeds are found in gardens among pot-herbes, in darke ſhadowie places, and in the fields after the corne is reaped.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and are greene when the other Chickweeds are.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt and third is called *Morſus Gallinæ*, Hens bit, *Alſine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: *Lobel* alſo cals the fourth, *Morſus Galinæ folio Hederulæ alter*: in high Dutch, **Hunerbiſz**: in French, *Morſgelin*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch, **Hoenderebeet**: in Engliſh, Henbit the greater and the leſſer.

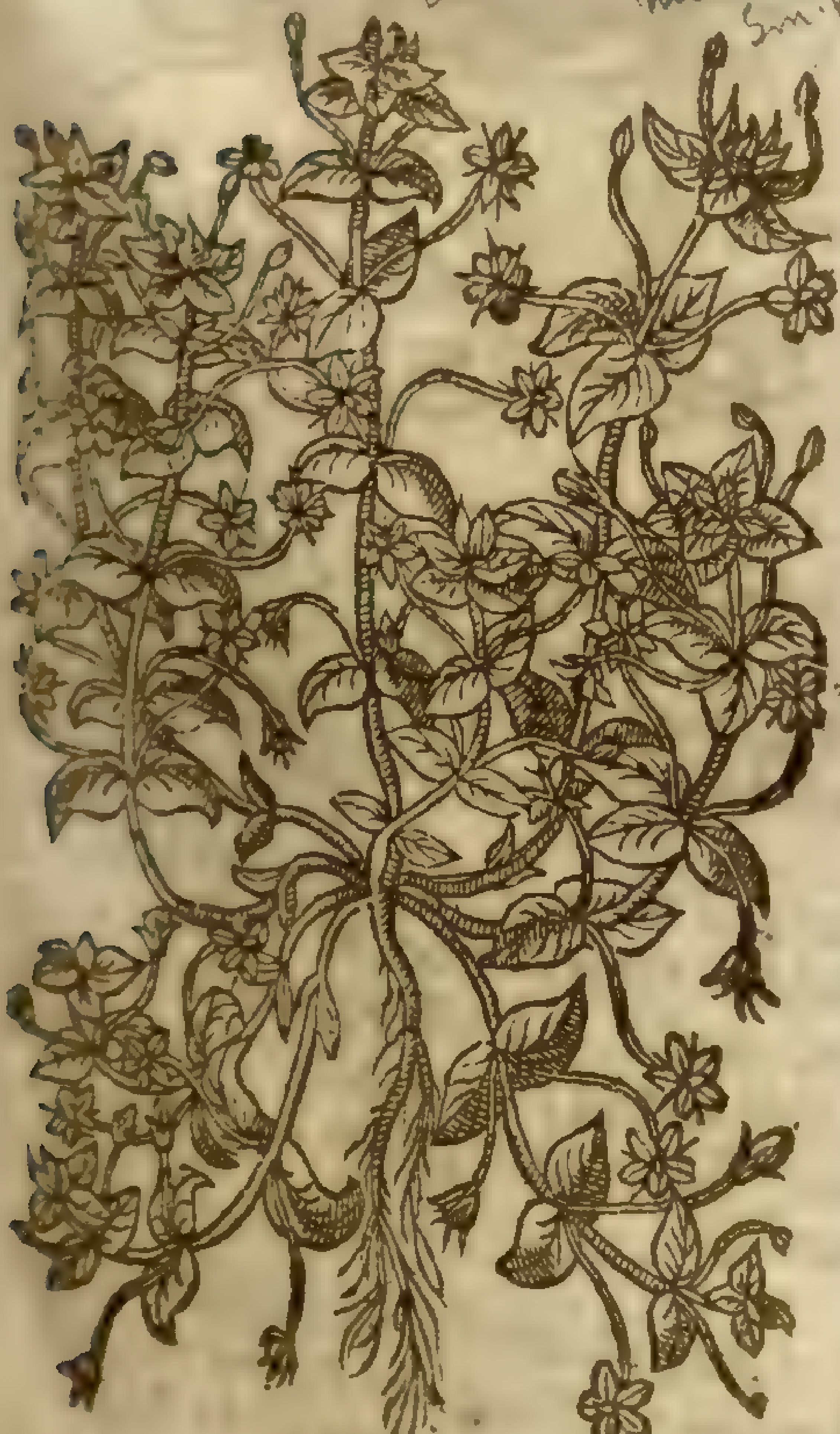
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe are thought alſo to be cold and moiſt, and like to the other Chickweeds in vertue and operation.

CHAP. 185. *Of Pimpernell.*

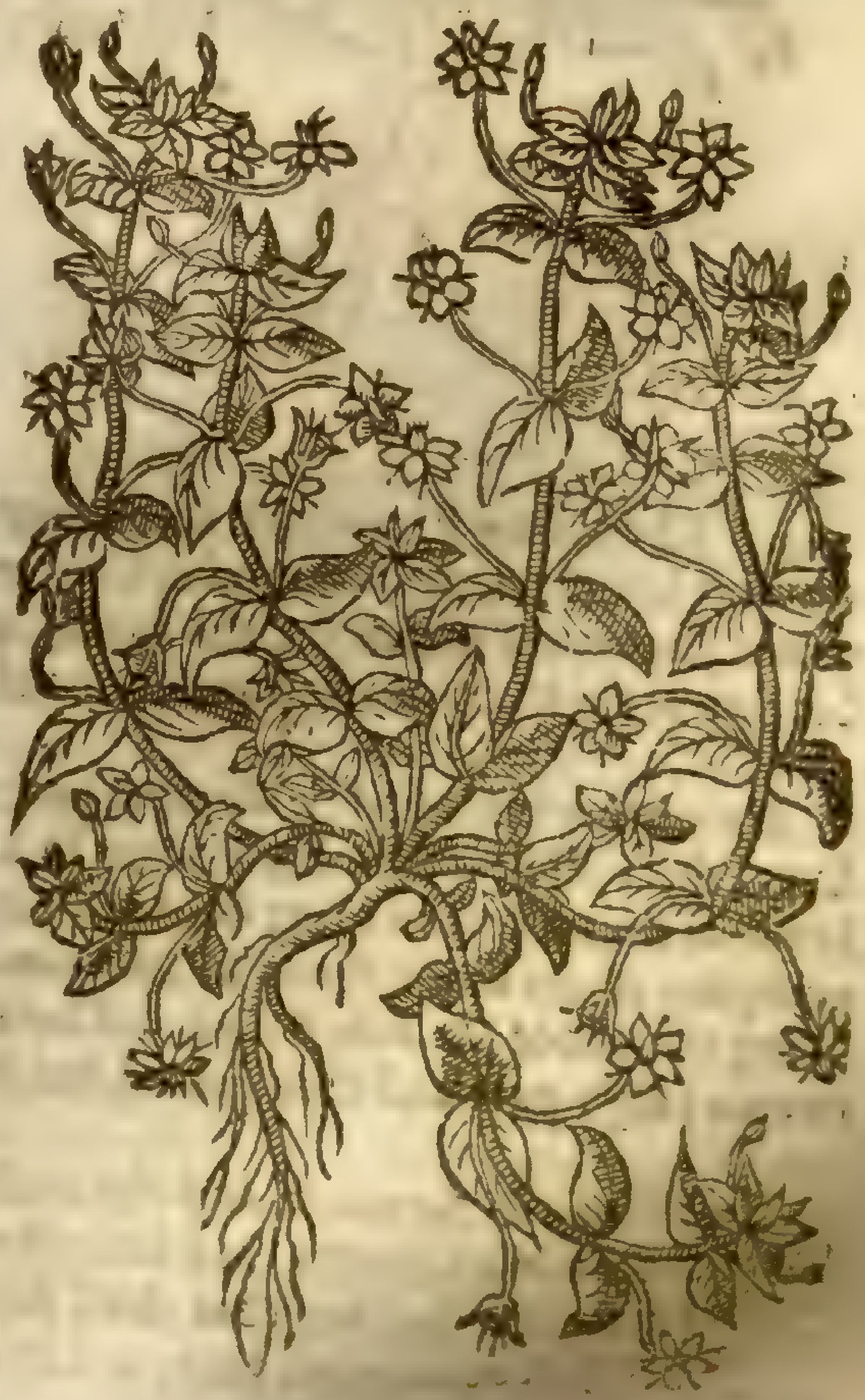
1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.

A. arvensis, L. mas. dict. Sm. fl. 1 280



2 *Anagallis fœmina.*
Female Pimpernell.

A. arvensis, L. β [illegible] dict.



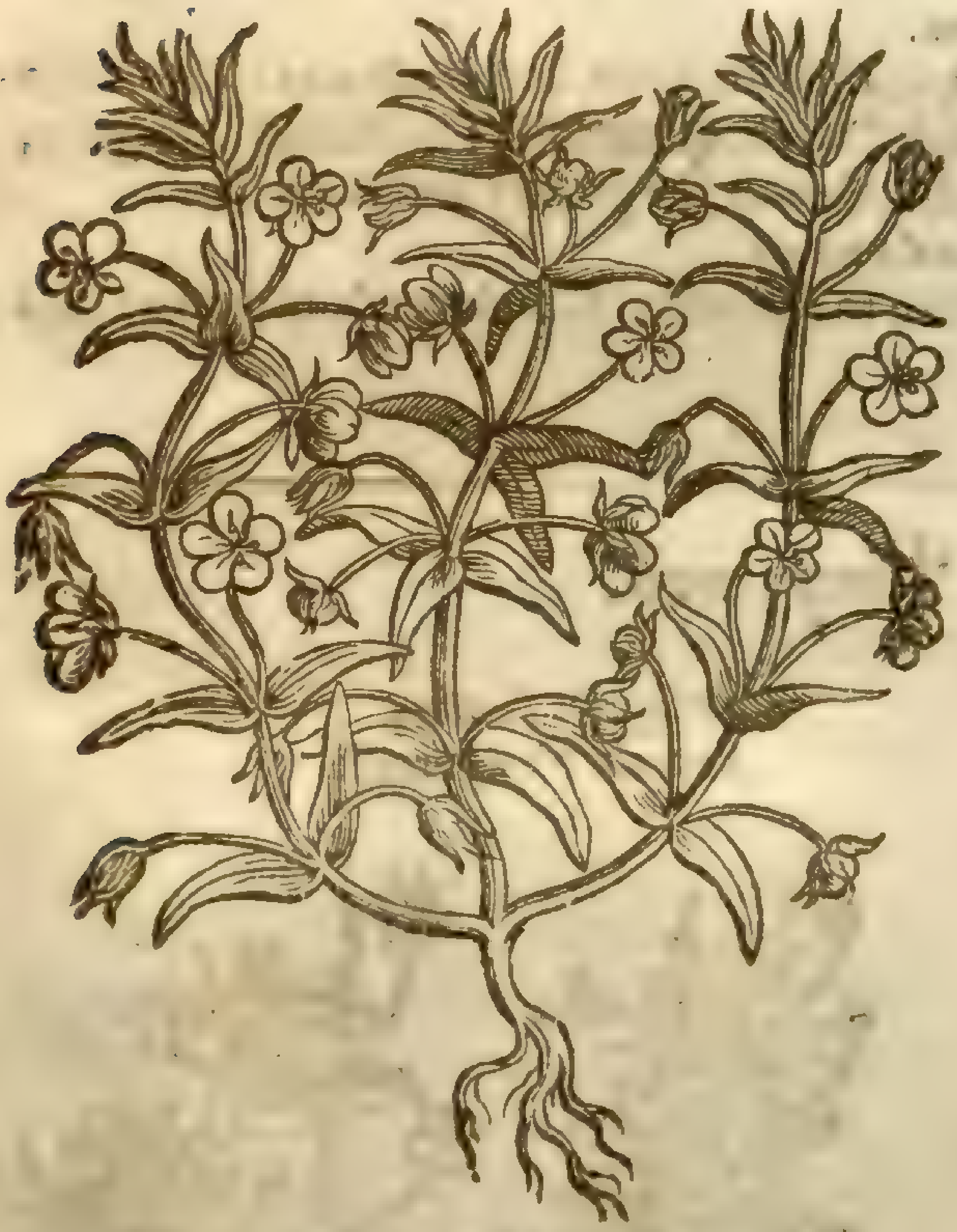
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Pimpernell is like vnto Chickweed; the ſtalkes are foure ſquare, trailing here and there vpon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaues, and ſharpe pointed, ſet together by couples: from the boſomes whereof come forth ſlender tendrels, whereupon doe grow ſmall purple floures tending to redneſſe: which being paſt there ſucceed fine round bullets, like vnto the ſeed of Coriander, wherein is contained ſmall duſty ſeed. The root conſiſteth of ſlender ſtrings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the floures; for like as the former hath reddiſh floures, this plant bringeth forth floures of a moſt perfect blew colour; wherein is the difference.

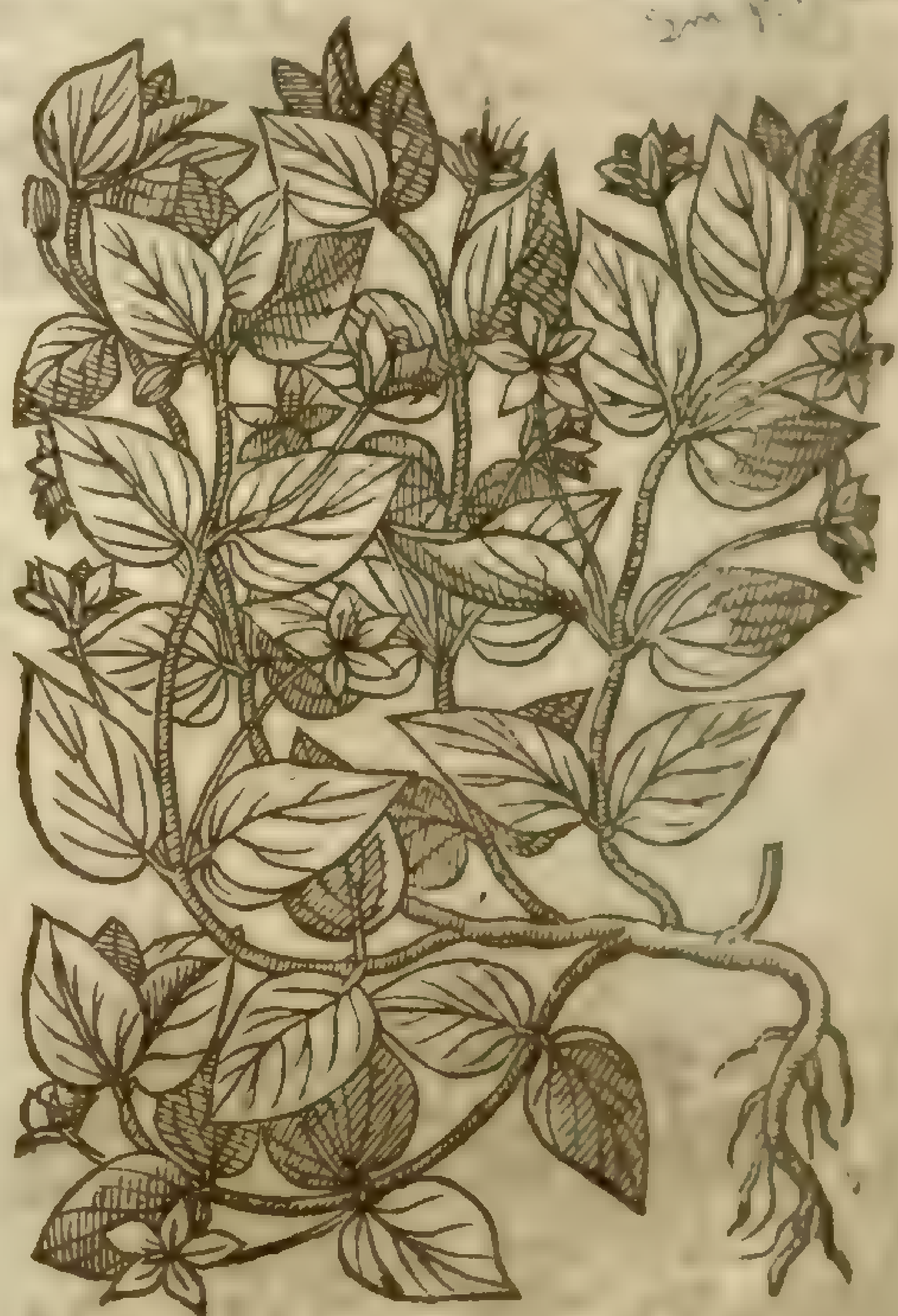
‡ 3 Of this there is another variety ſet forth by *Cluſius* by the name of *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, becauſe he receiued the figure and Hiſtory thereof from *Iohn Monell* of Tourney in France; it differs thus from the laſt mentioned, the leaues are longer and narrower, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joynt, and out of the boſomes of the leaues come commonly as many little foot-ſtalkes as there are leaues, which carry floures of a blew colour with the middle purpliſh, and theſe are ſomewhat larger than them of the former, otherwiſe like. ‡

‡ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia.*
Narrow leaued Pimpernell.



4 *Anagallis lutea.*
Yellow Pimpernell.

Lysimachia nemorum [illegible]



4 The yellow Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues one againſt another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Moneywoort; betweene which and the ſtalkes, come forth two ſingle and ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, each bearing at their top one yellow floure and no more. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in plowed fields neere path waies, in Gardens and Vineyards almoſt euery where. I found the female with blew floures in a chalkie corne field in the way from Mr. *William Swaines* houſe of Southfleet to Long field downes, but neuer any where elſe. ‡ I alſo being in Eſſex in the company of my kinde friend Mr. *Nathaniel Wright* found this among the corne at Wrightsbridge, being the ſeat of Mr. *Iohn Wright* his brother. ‡ The yellow Pimpernell growes in the woods betweene High-gate and Hampſtead, and in many other woods.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Summer, and eſpecially in the moneth of Auguſt, at what time the husbandmen hauing occaſion to go vnto their harueſt worke, will firſt behold the floures of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that ſhall follow the next day after; as for example, if the floures be ſhut cloſe vp, it betokeneth raine and foule weather; contrariwiſe, if they be ſpread abroad, faire weather.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, Ἀναγαλλὶς: in Latine alſo *Anagallis*: of diuers, (as *Pliny* reporteth) *Corchorus*, but vntruly: of *Marcellus* an old Writer, *Macia*; the word is extant in *Dioſcorides* among the baſtard names. That with the crimſon floure, being the male, is named *Phœnicion*, and *Corallion* of this is made the compoſition or receit called *Diacorallion*, that is vſed againſt the gout; which compoſition *Paulus Ægineta* ſetteth downe in his ſeuenth booke. Amongſt the baſtard names it hath been called *Aëtitis*, *Ægitis*, and *Sauritis*: in Engliſh, red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the ſorts of Pimpernell are of a drying faculty without biting, and ſomewhat hot, with a certaine drawing quality, inſomuch that it doth draw forth ſplinters and things fixed in the fleſh, as *Galen* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writes, That they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations and hot ſwellings, to draw out of the body and fleſh thornes, ſplinters, or ſhiuers of wood, and to helpe the Kings Euill. A

The iuyce purgeth the head by gargariſing or waſhing the throat therewith; it cures the toothach being ſnift vp into the noſethrils, eſpecially into the contrary noſethrill. B

It helpeth thoſe that be dim ſighted: the juyce mixed with hony cleanſes the vlcers of the eye called in Latine *Argema*. C

Moreouer he affirmeth, That it is good againſt the ſtinging of Vipers, and other venomous beaſts. D

It preuaileth againſt the infirmities of the liuer and kidnies, if the juyce be drunke with wine. E
He addeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernel with the blew floure helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe, and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwiſe bringeth it downe.

CHAP. 184. *Of Brooke-lime, or water Pimpernell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Brooke-lime or Brooklem hath fat thicke ſtalkes, round, and parted into diuers branches: the leaues be thicke, ſmooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow vpon ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, which thruſt forth of the boſome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the floures of land Pimpernell: the root is white, low creeping, with fine ſtrings faſtned thereto: out of the root ſpring many other ſtalkes, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

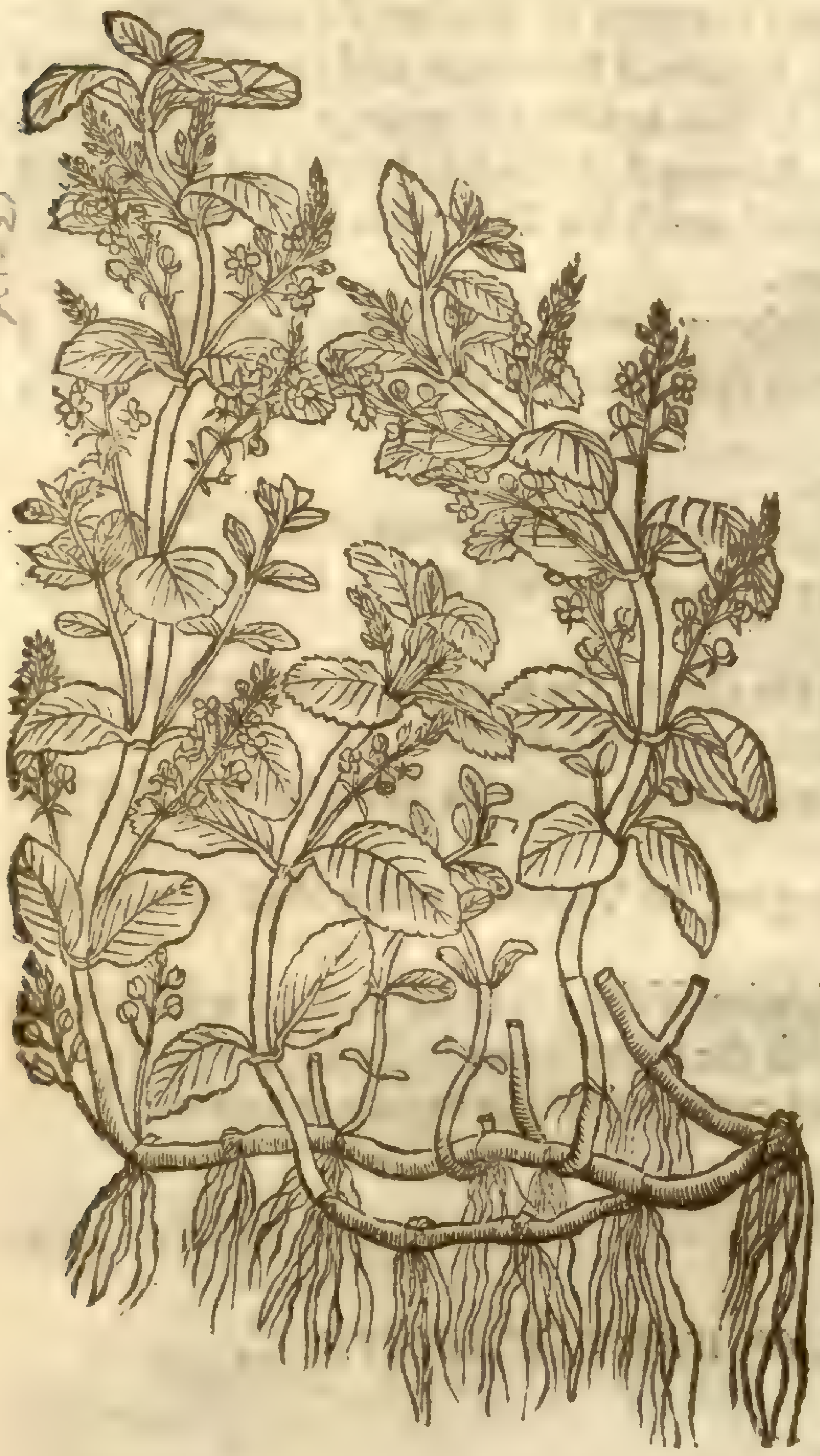
‡ There is a leſſer variety of this, which our Author ſet forth in the fourth place, differing not from this but only that it is leſſe in all the parts thereof; wherefore I haue omitted the hiſtory and figure, to make roome for more conſpicuous differences. ‡

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that this plant hath ſharper pointed or larger leaues, and the floures are of a more whitiſh or a paler blew colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ There is alſo a leſſer varietie of this, whoſe figure and deſcription our Author gaue in the next place; but becauſe the difference is in nothing but the magnitude I haue made bold to omit it alſo.

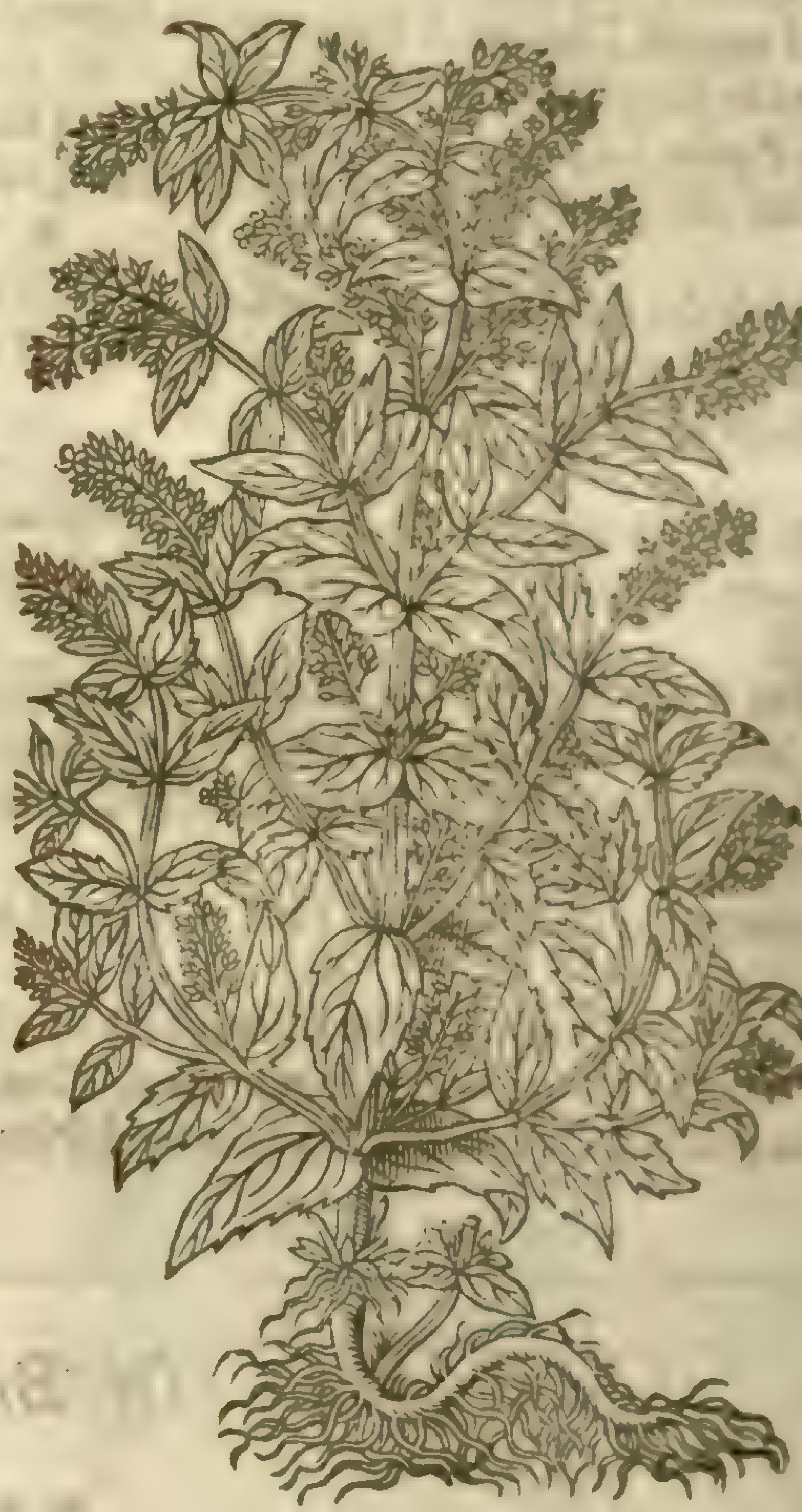
3 Now that I haue briefely giuen you the hiſtory of the foure formerly deſcribed by our Author, I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inſerted: The firſt of theſe *Lobel* cals *Anagallis aquatica tertia*; and therefore I haue thought fit to giue you it in the ſame place here. It hath a white and fibrous root; from which ariſeth a round ſmooth ſtalke a foot and more high, (yet I haue ſometimes found it not aboue three or foure inches high:) vpon the ſtalkes grow leaues round, greene and ſhining, ſtanding not by couples, but one aboue another on all ſides of the ſtalkes. The leaues that lie on the ground are longer than the reſt, and are in ſhape ſomewhat like thoſe of the common Daiſie, but that they are not ſnipped about the edges: the floures are white, conſiſting of one leafe diuided into fiue parts; and they grow at the firſt as it were in an vmbel, but afterwards more ſpike faſhioned. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and groweth in many watery places, as in the mariſhes of Dartford in Kent, alſo between Sandwich and Sandowne caſtle, and in the ditches on this ſide Sandwich. *Bauhine* ſaith, That *Guillandinus* called it ſomtimes *Aliſma*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia*: and others would haue it to be *Samolum* of *Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 11.* *Bauhine* himſelfe fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato.*

1 *Anagallis ſeu Becabunga.*
Brooke-lime.



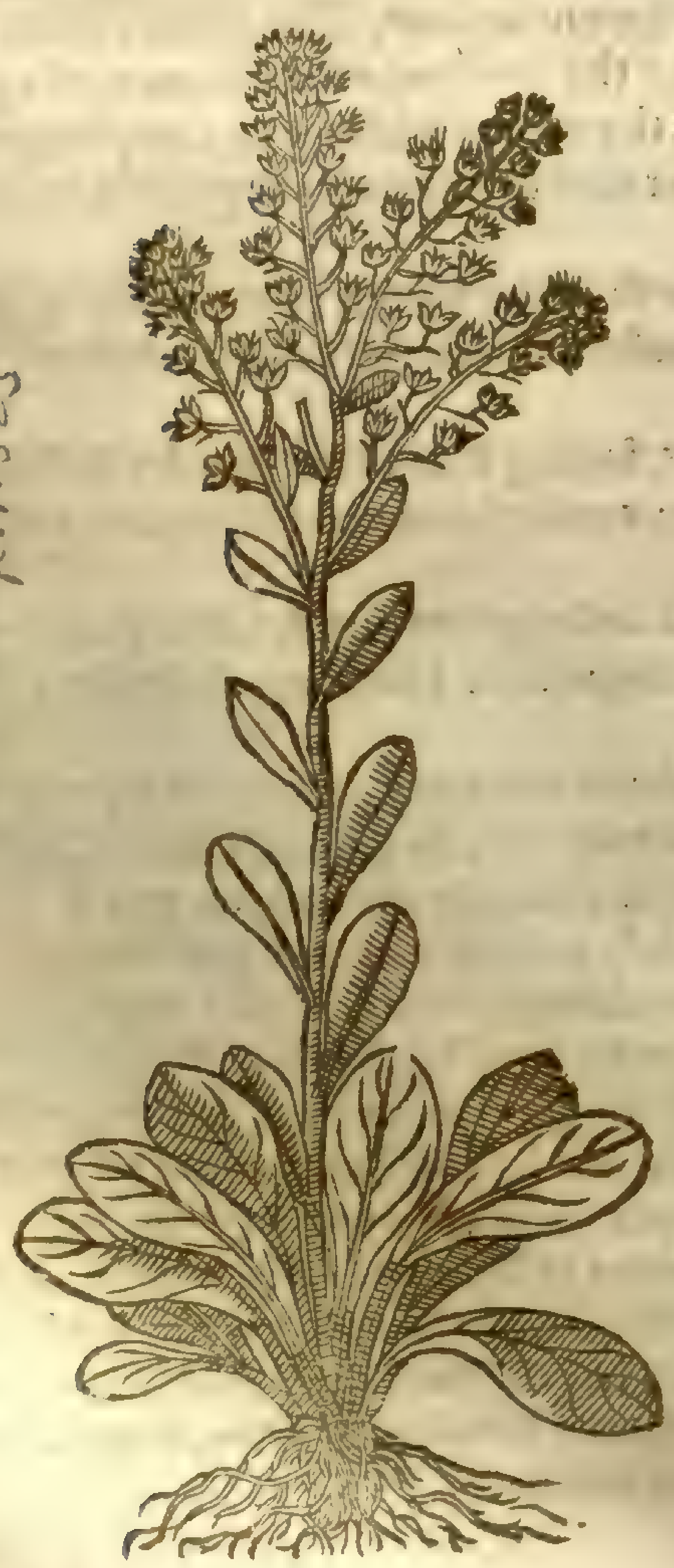
Veronica beccabunga, [illegible] Sm. pl. 21

2 *Anagallis aquatica major.*
Great long leaued Brook-lime.



Veronica anagallis

‡ 3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*
Round leaued water Pimpernell.



Samolus valerandi, [illegible] Sm. pl. 1.323

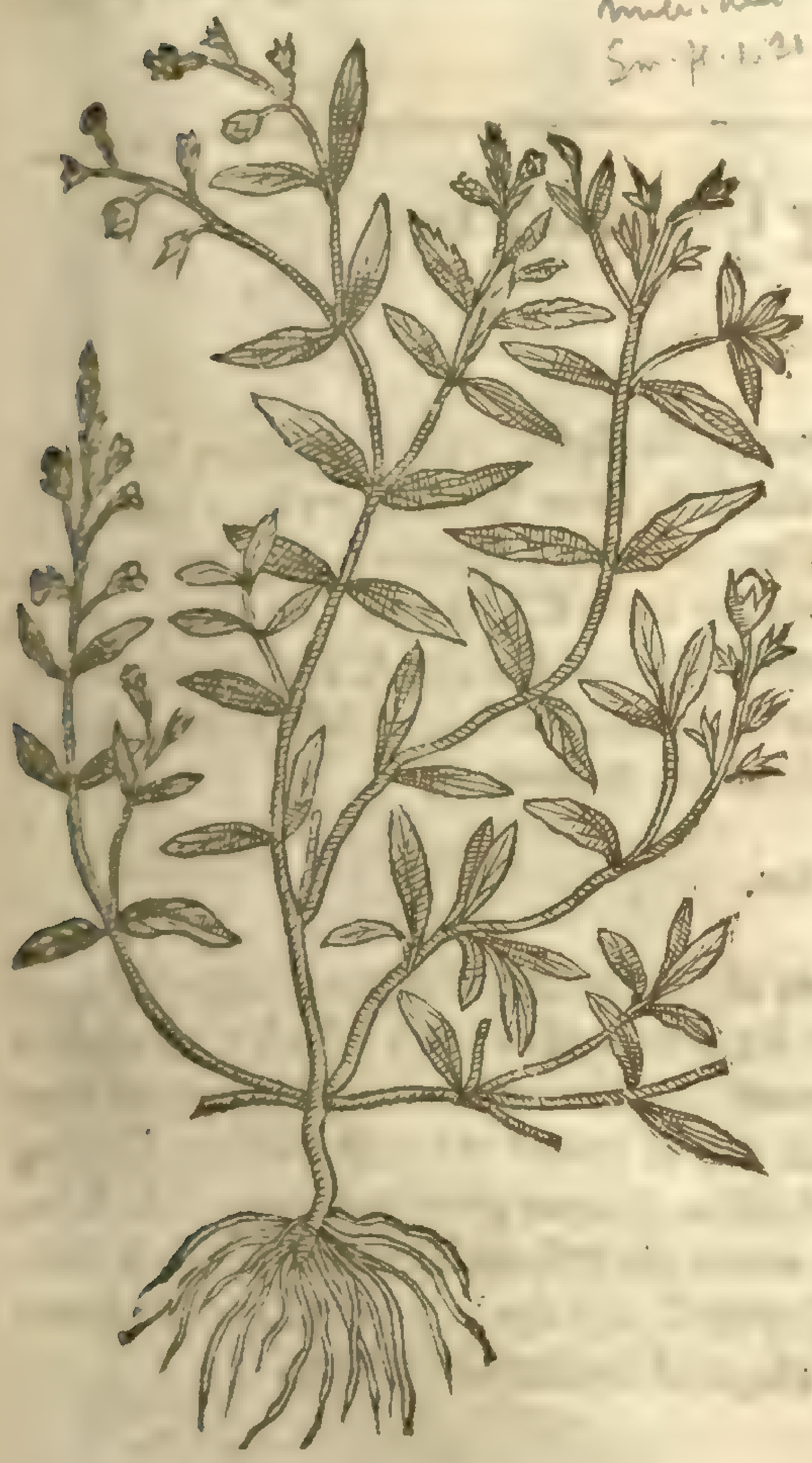
4 I conjecture this figure which we here giue you with the Authors title to be onely the leſſer variety of that which our Author deſcribes in the ſecond place; but becauſe I haue no certainty hereof (for that *Lobel* hath giuen vs no deſcription thereof in any of his Latine Workes, and alſo *Bauhinus* hath diſtinguiſhed them) I am forced to giue you onely the figure thereof; not intending to deceiue my Reader by giuing deſcriptions from my fancie and the figure, as our Author ſometimes made bold to do.

5 This which is ſet forth by moſt Writers for *Cepæa*, and which ſome may object to be more fit to be put next the Purſlanes, I will here giue you, hauing forgot to do it there; and I thinke this place not vnfit, becauſe our Author in the Names in this Chapter takes occaſion in *Dodonæus* his words to make mention thereof. It hath a ſmall vnprofitable root, ſending vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, diuided into many weake branches, which are here and there ſet with thicke leaues like thoſe of Purſlane, but much leſſe, and narrower, and ſharper pointed: the floures which grow in good plenty vpon the tops of the branches are compoſed of fiue ſmall white leaues; whereto ſucceeds ſmall heads, wherein is contained a ſeed like that of Orpine. This by *Matthiolus* and others is called *Cepæa*: but *Cluſius* doubts that it is not the true *Cepæa* of the Antients. ‡

¶ The

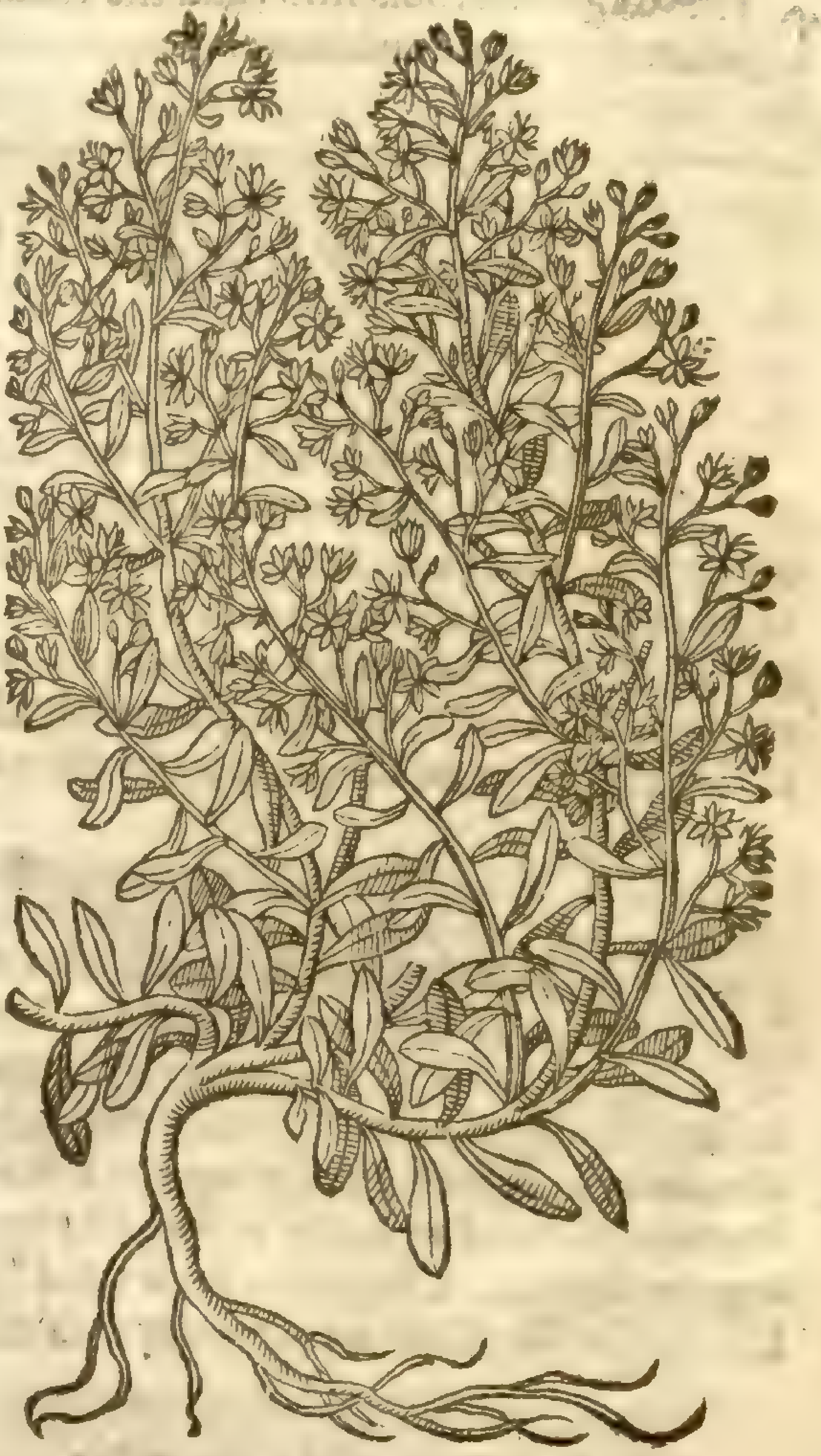
‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta, Lob.*
Lobels fourth water Pimpernel.

Veronica [illegible]
mihi dub.
Sm. p. 1. 21



‡ 5 *Cepæa.*
Garden Brook-lime.

[illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

They grow by riuers ſides, ſmall running brookes, and watery ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampſted wood neere London, and in many other woods and copſes.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their floures and ſeed in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Pimpernell is called *Anagallis aquatica* : of moſt, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word, **Bachpunghen**: in low Dutch, **Beeckpunghen**: in French, *Berle*; whereupon ſome do call it *Berula*: notwithſtanding, *Marcellus* reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call [illegible], or rather Creſſes: it is thought to be *Cepæa*, that is to ſay, of the garden; which *Dioſcorides* writeth to be like vnto Purſlane, whereunto this Brook-lime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore ſaid to be [illegible] becauſe it groweth either only or for the moſt part in Gardens, this Pimpernell or Brooklime ſhall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where leſſe than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, deſiring to grow in watery places, and ſuch as be continually ouerflowne: in Engliſh the firſt is called Brooklime, and the reſt by no particular names; but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brooklimes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Brooklime is of temperature hot and dry like water Creſſes, yet not ſo much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Brooke-lime is eaten in ſallads as Water Creſſes are, and is good againſt that ἐγχώριον *malum* of ſuch as dwell neere the Germane ſeas, which they call **Seuerbuycke**: or as we terme it, the Scuruie or Skiruy, being vſed after the ſame manner that Water-Creſſes and Scuruy graſſe is vſed, yet is it not of ſo great operation and vertue.

B The herbe boyled maketh a good fomentation for ſwollen legs and the dropſie.

C The leaues boyled, ſtrained, and ſtamped in a ſtone morter with the pouder of Fenugreeke, Lineſeeds, the root of mariſh Mallowes, and ſome hogs greaſe, vnto the forme of a cataplaſme, or pulteſſe, take away any ſwelling in leg or arme; wounds alſo that are ready to fall into apoſtumation it mightily defendeth, that no humor or accident ſhall happen thereunto.

D The leaues of Brooke-lime ſtamped, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpe the ſtrangurie, and grieſes of the bladder.

E The leaues of Brook-lime, and the tendrels of *Aſparagus*, eaten with oyle, vinegre, and pepper, helpe the ſtrangurie and ſtone.

Chap. 196. *Of ſtinking Ground-Pine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

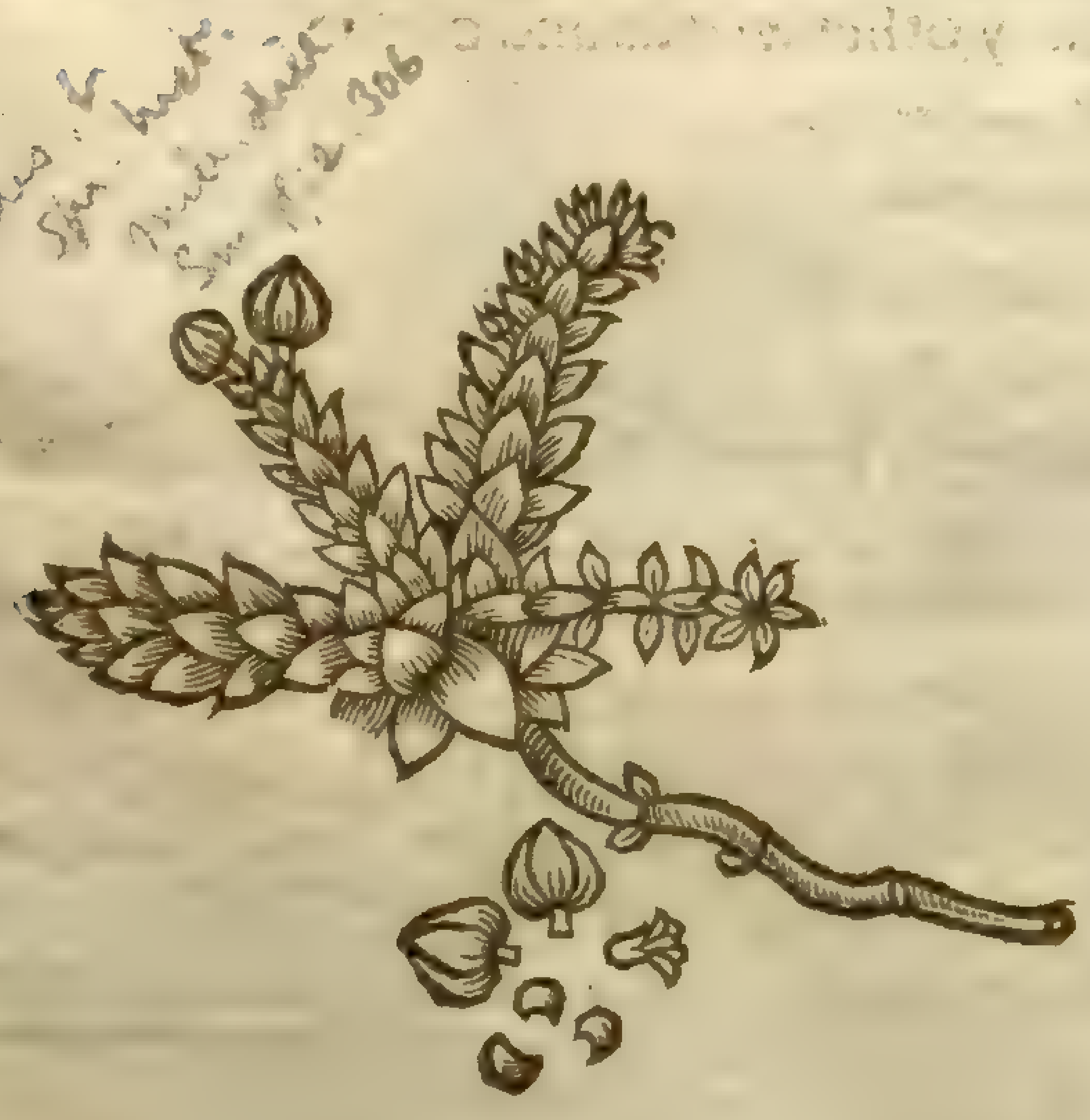
‡ Dioſcorides hath antiently mentioned two ſorts of *Anthyllis*: one with leaues like to the Lentill, and the other like to *Chamæpytis*. To the firſt, ſome late writers haue referred diuers plants, as the two firſt deſcribed in this Chapter; The *Anthyllis Leguminoſa Belgarum* hereafter to be deſcribed; the *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij* formerly ſet forth Chap. 171. To the ſecond are referred the *Iua Moſcata Monſpeliaca*, deſcribed in the fourth place of the 150. Chap. of this booke; the *Linaria adulterina* deſcribed formerly chap. 165. in the 14. place, and that which is here deſcribed in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera Italorum*. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

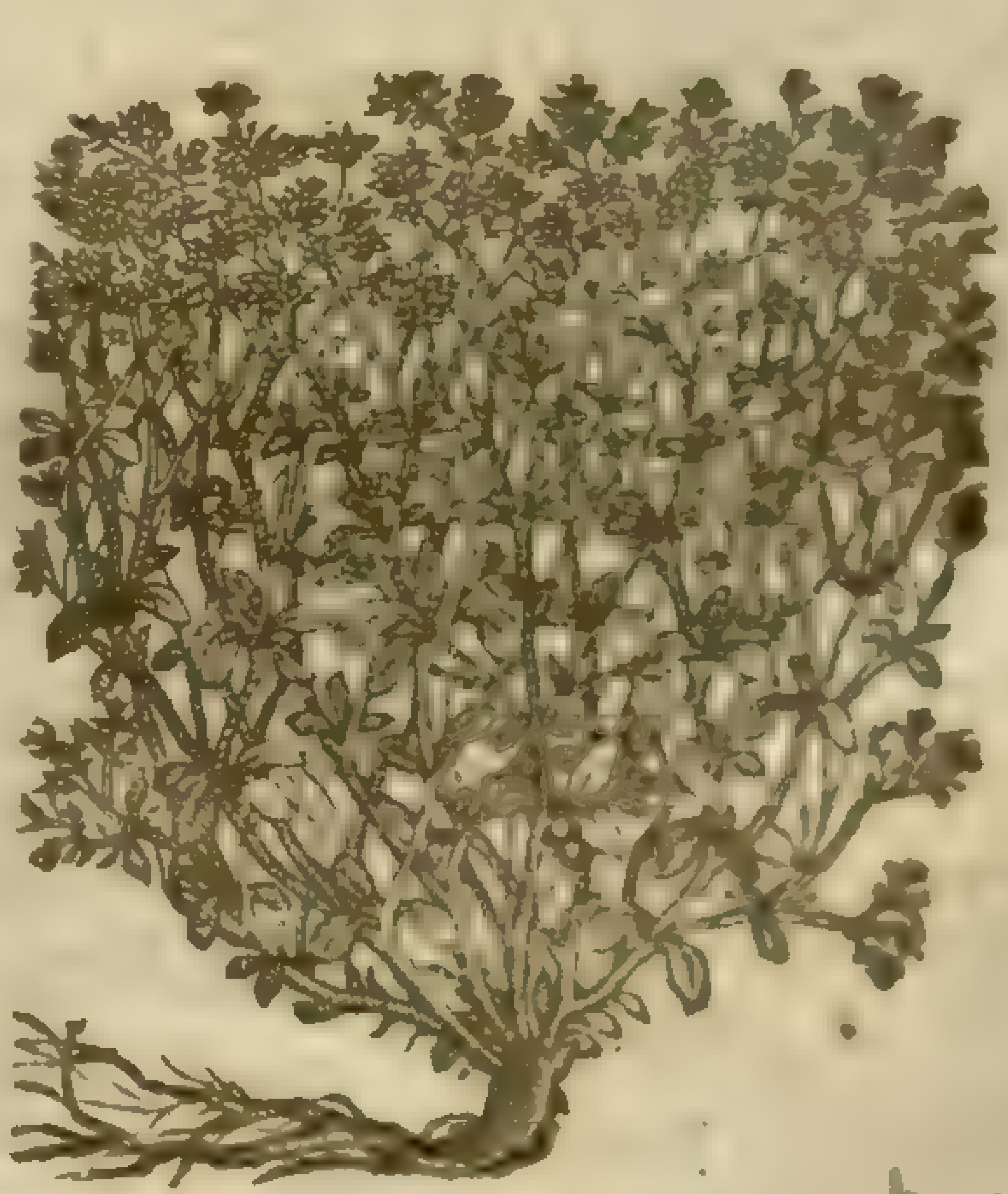
1 There hath beene much adoe among Writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioſcorides*: I will therefore ſet downe that plant which of all others is found moſt agreeable thereunto. It hath many ſmall branches full of joynts, not aboue an handfull high, creeping ſundry waies, beſet with ſmall thicke leaues of a pale colour, reſembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alſine minor*, the leſſer Chickeweed. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, ſtarre-faſhion, of an herby colour like boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it foſtereth his ſmall ſeeds in a three cornered huske. The root is ſomewhat long, ſlender, joynted, and deepely thruſt into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is ſaltiſh, bitter in taſte, and ſomewhat heating.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, ſiue Alſine cruciata marina.*
Sea Pimpernell.

Arenaria peploides L. Sp. hist. Mill. dict. Sp. pl. 2. 306



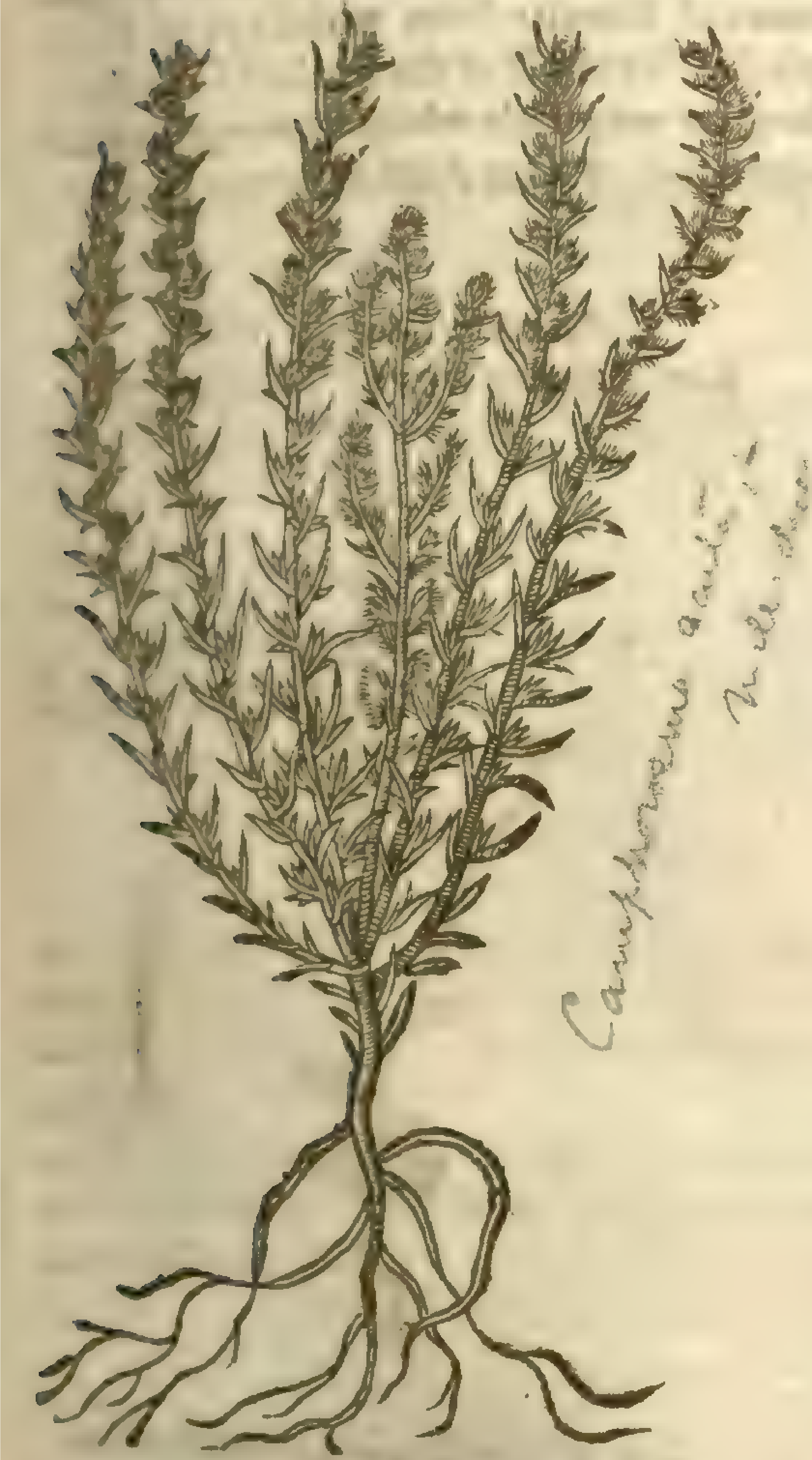
‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alſinefolia.*
Many floured Ground-Pine.



Polycarpon tetraphyllum L. [illegible] dict. Sp. pl. 1. 189

‡ This deſcription was taken out of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 195. where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima*: alſo *Cluſius* hath deſcribed it by the name of *Alſines genus pelagicum*: I haue called it in my laſt journall by the name of *Alſine cruciata marina*, becauſe the leaues which grow thicke together by couples croſſe each other, as it happens in moſt plants which haue ſquare ſtalkes with two leaues at each joynt. I haue Engliſhed it ſea Pimpernell, becauſe the leaues in ſhape are liker thoſe of Pimpernell then of any other Plant; and alſo for that our Author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickweed. The figure of the *Aduerſaria* was not good, and *Cluſius* hath none; which hath cauſed ſome to reckon this *Anthyllis* of *Lobel*, and *Alſine* of *Cluſius* for two ſeuerall plants, which indeed are not ſo. I haue giuen you a figure hereof which I tooke from the growing plant, and which well expreſſeth the growing hereof. ‡

3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum.*
Stinking ground Pine.



Camphoroſma acuta

2 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing els than a kinde of Sea Chickeweed, hauing ſmall branches trailing vpon the ground of two hands high; whereupon do grow little leaues like thoſe of Chickweed, not vnlike thoſe of *Lenticula marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the ſtalkes ſtand many ſmall moſſie floures of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and ſaltiſh taſte. ‡ This is the *Marina incana Anthyllis Alſine folia Narbonenſium* of *Lobel*: the *Paronychia altera* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

‡ 3 To this figure (which formerly was giuen for the firſt of theſe by our Author) I will now giue you a briefe deſcription. This in the branches, leaues, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herbe-Iuie, or Ground Pine, but that it is much leſſe in all the parts thereof, but chiefely in the leaues which alſo are not ſnipt like thoſe of the French Ground Pine, but ſharp pointed: the tops of the branches are downy or woolly, and ſet with little pale yellow floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe do grow in the South Iſles belonging to England, eſpecially in Portland in the grauelly and ſandy ſoords, which lie low and againſt the ſea; and likewiſe in the Iſle of Shepey neere the water ſide. ‡ I haue only found the firſt deſcribed, and that both in Shepey, as alſo in Weſt-gate bay by Margate in the Iſle of Thanet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Their titles and deſcriptions ſufficiently ſet forth their ſeuerall names.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe ſea herbes are of a temperate faculty betweene hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the hot piſſe, the ſtranguri, or difficulty of making water, and purgeth the reines.

B The ſame taken with Oxymell or honied water is good for the falling ſickeneſſe, giuen firſt at morning, and laſt at night.

† There was formerly three deſcriptions, yet but one figure in this chapter, and that was marked with the figure 1. and called *Anthyllis lentifolia*, but vnfitly: wherefore I haue giuen you the title which *Lobel* the firſt Author thereof puts vpon it with a deſcription thereto, that it may not ſtand as a cipher, as it formerly did. That deſcription which formerly held the ſecond place was of the *Anthyllis Valentina* of *Cluſius*, deſcribed chap. 171. and therefore I haue omitted it here.

CHAP. 197. *Of Whiteblow, or Whitelow Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

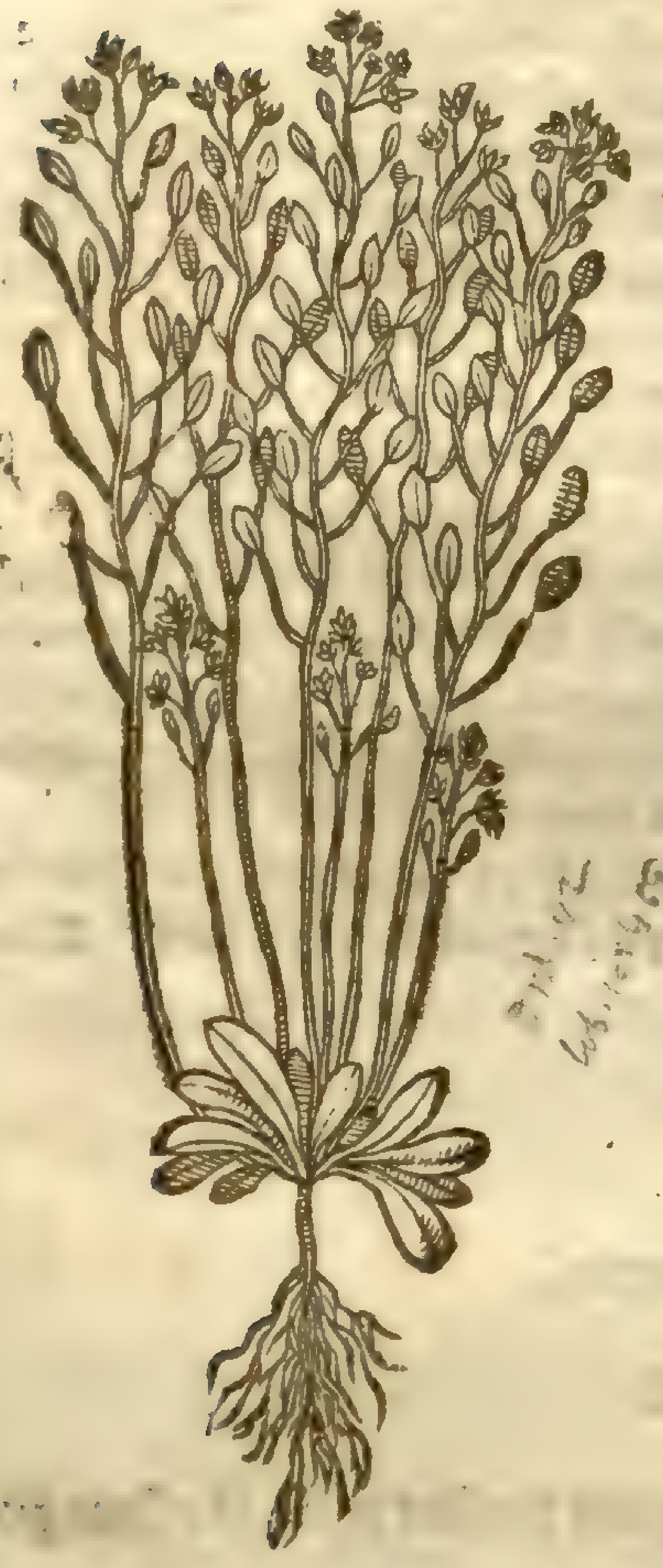
1 THe firſt is a very ſlender plant hauing a few ſmall leaues like the leaſt Chickeweed, growing in little tufts, from the midſt whereof riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke, three or foure inches long; on whoſe top do grow very little white floures; which being paſt there come in place ſmall flat pouches compoſed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outſides fall away, leauing the middle part ſtanding long time after, which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bolbonac*, which our women call white Sattin, but much leſſer: the taſte is ſomewhat ſharpe.

2 This kinde of *Paronychia*, hath ſmall thicke and fat leaues, cut into three or more diuiſions, much reſembling the leaues of Rue, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtalkes are like the former, & the

leaues alſo; but the caſes wherein the ſeed is contained, are like vnto the ſeed veſſels of *Myoſotis Scorpioides*, or mouſ-eare Scorpion graſſe. The floures are ſmall and white.

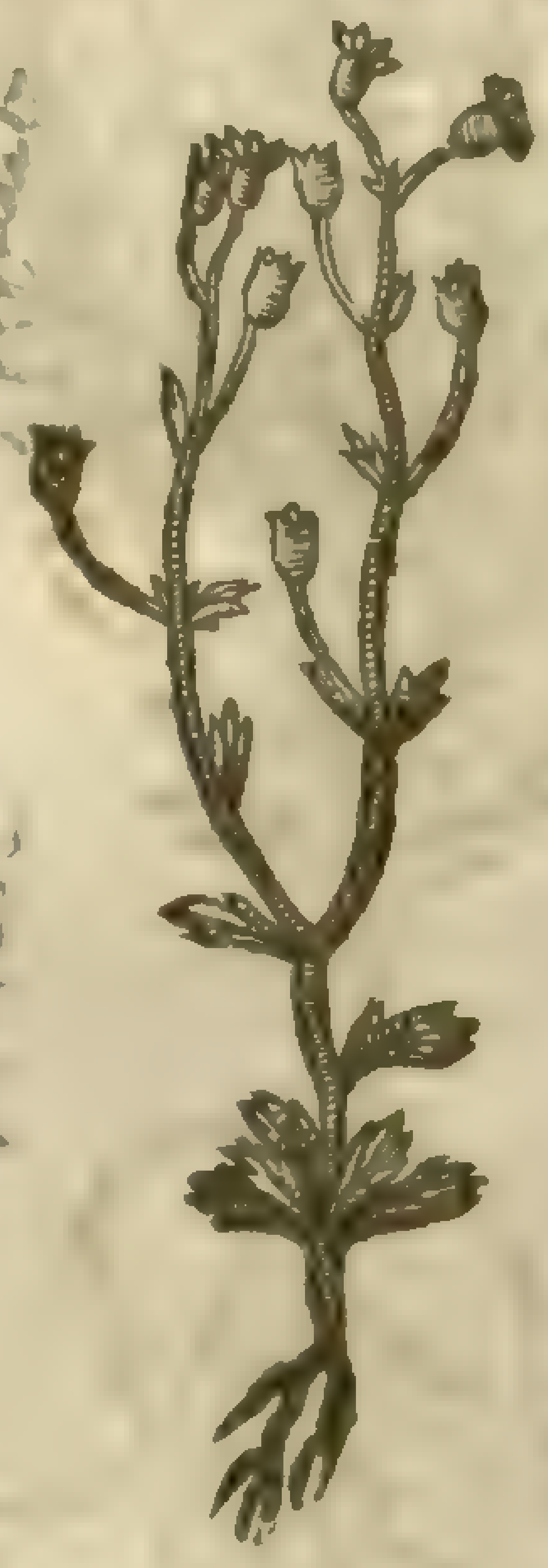
There is another ſort of Whitlow graſſe or Nailewoort, that is likewiſe a low or baſe herbe, hauing a ſmall tough root, with ſome threddy ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuerſe ſlender tough ſtalks, ſet with little narrow leaues confuſedly like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Chickweed, whereof doubtleſſe theſe be kindes: alongſt the ſtalks do grow very little white floures, after which come the ſeeds in ſmall buttons, of the bigneſſe of a pins head. ‡ Our Author ſeemes here to deſcribe the *Paronychia* 2. of *Tabern.* ‡

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*
Common Whitlow graſſe.



Draba verna
Lin. sp. pl. 3.157

2 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*
Rew leafed or jagged Whitlow graſſe.



Saxifraga tridactylites
Lin. sp. pl. 2.222

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe ſmall baſe and low herbs grow vpon bricke and ſtone walls, vpon old tiled houſes, which are growne to haue much moſſe vpon them, and vpon ſome ſhadowie and dry muddy wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chancery Lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the Suburbs of London, and ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure many times in Ianuary and February, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be ſeene all the yeare after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians haue called theſe plants παρωνυχία: which *Cicero* calleth *Redauia:* There be many kindes of plants, called by the ſame name of *Paronychia*, which hath cauſed many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take theſe plants for the ſame, vntill time hath reuealed or raiſed vp ſome new plant, approching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, ſo that we may call them in Engliſh, Naile-woort, and Whitlow graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A As touching the quality hereof, we haue nothing to ſet downe: only it hath beene taken to heale the diſeaſe of the nailes called a Whitlow, whereof it tooke his name.

‡ Our Author here gaue vs two figures, and as many deſcriptions of both theſe plants, wherefore I haue omitted two of the figures, and the more ſuperfluous deſcription.

Chap.

CHAP. 198. *Of the female Fluellen, or Speedwell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

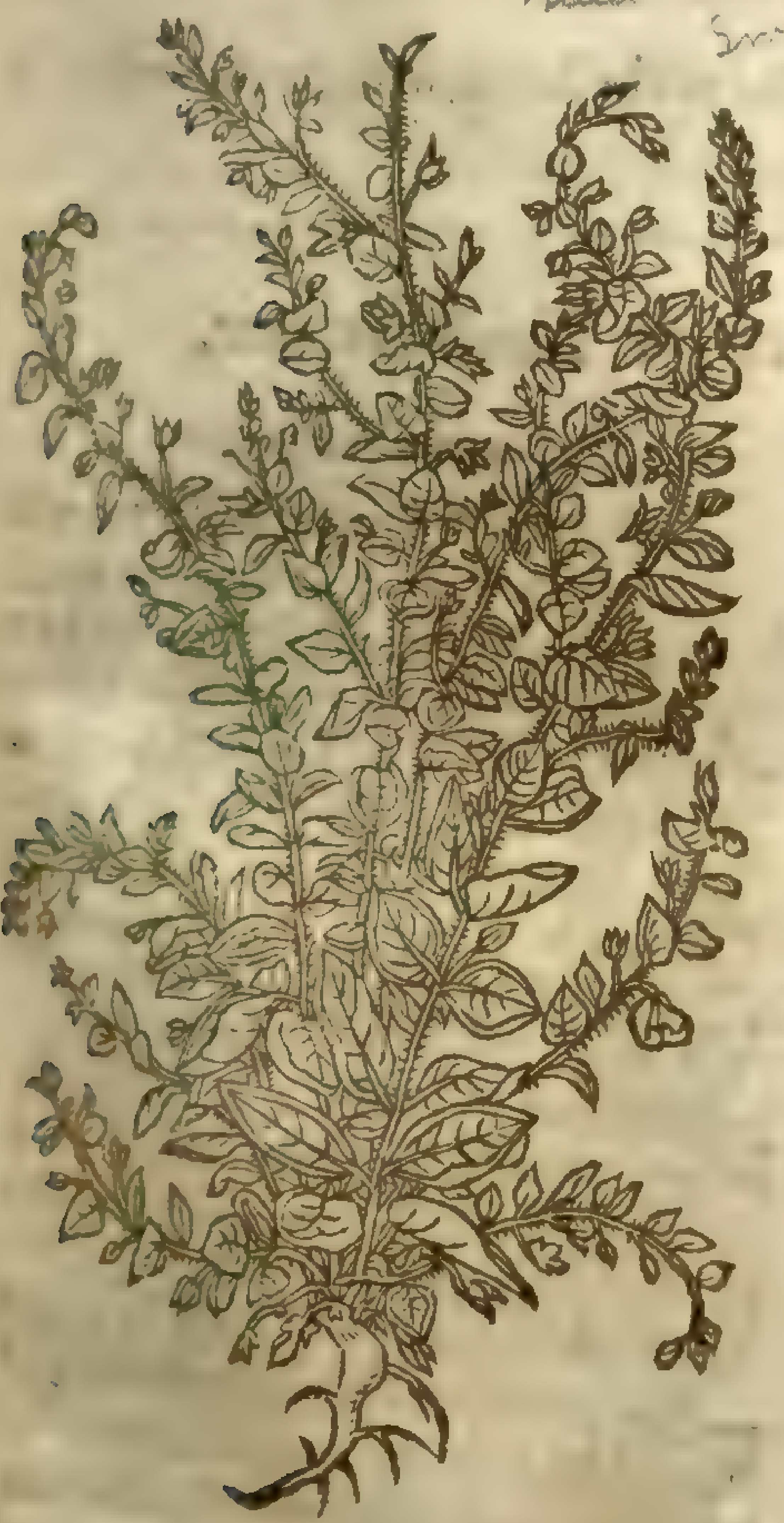
1 THe firſt kinde of *Elatine*, being of *Fuchſius* and *Matthiolus*, called *Veronica fœmina*, or the female Fluellen, ſhooteth from a ſmall and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, diſperſed flat vpon the ground, ramping and creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come forth many ſmall floures, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the ſmall Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or Spurre faſtened vnto euery ſuch floure, like the herbe called Larkes Spurre. The lower jaw or chap of the floure is of a purple colour, and the vpper jaw of a faire yellow; which being paſt, there ſucceeds a ſmall blacke ſeed contained in round huſks.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Elatine* hath ſtalkes, branches, floures, and roots, like the firſt: but the leaues are faſhioned like the former, but that they haue two little ears at the lower end, ſomewhat reſembling an arrow head, broad at the ſetting on: but the ſpur or taile of the floure is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the floure.

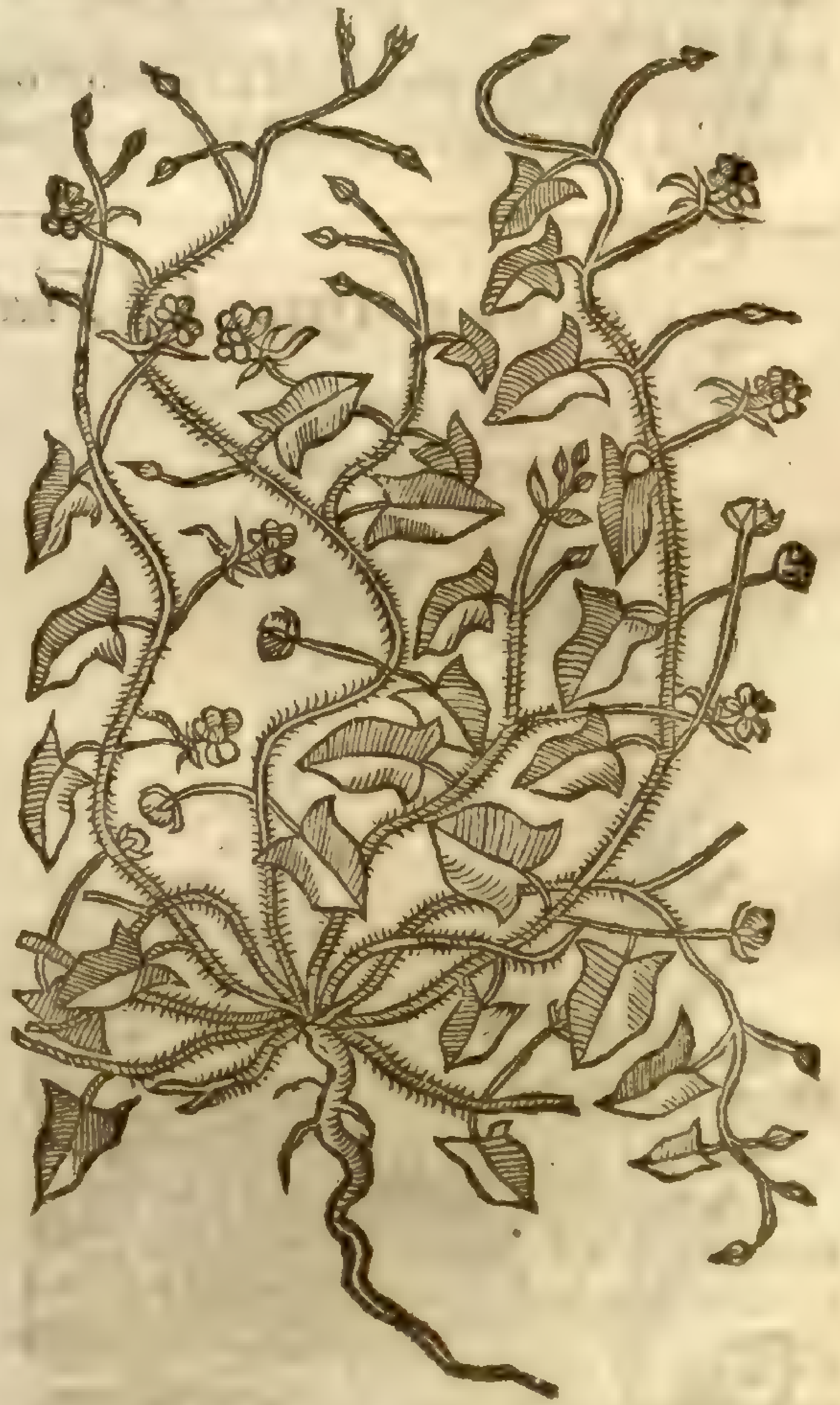
Antirrhinum elatine, & mas. dext. Sim. pl. 3. 132

1 *Veronica fœmina Fuchſij, ſiue Elatine.*
The Female Fluellen.

Antirrhinum spurium, & [illegible] dext. Sim. pl. 3. 132



2 *Elatine altera.*
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe plants I haue found in ſundry places where corne hath growne, eſpecially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within ſix miles compaſſe there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Alſo it groweth in a field next vnto the houſe ſometime belonging to that honourable Gentleman Sir *Francis Walſingham*, at Barn-elmes, and in ſundry places of Eſſex; and in the next field vnto the Churchyard at Chiſwicke neere London, toward the midſt of the field.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet forth their names as well in Latine as Engliſh.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A These plants are not onely of a ſingular aſtringent faculty, and thereby helpe them that be grieued with the Dyſentery and hot ſwelling; but of ſuch ſingular efficacy to heale ſpreading and eating cankers, and coroſiue vlcers, that their vertue in a manner paſſeth all credit in theſe fretting ſores, vpon ſure proofe done vnto ſundry perſons, and eſpecially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his noſe eaten moſt grieuouſly with a canker or eating ſore, who ſent for the Phyſitions and Chirurgions that were famouſly knowne to be the beſt, and they with one conſent concluded to cut the ſaid noſe off, to preſerue the reſt of his face: among theſe Surgeons and Phyſitions came a poore ſorie Barber, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This foreſaid Barbar ſtanding in the company and hearing their determination, deſired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had ſeene his Mr. vſe for the ſame purpoſe, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet he knew where to fetch it. To be ſhort, this herbe he ſtamped, and gaue the juyce of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the ſame plaiſterwiſe, and in very ſhort ſpace perfectly cured the man, and ſtaied the reſt of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leproſie, *Aduerſ. pag.* 197.

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humors flowing vnto them, being boiled and as a pultus applied thereto.

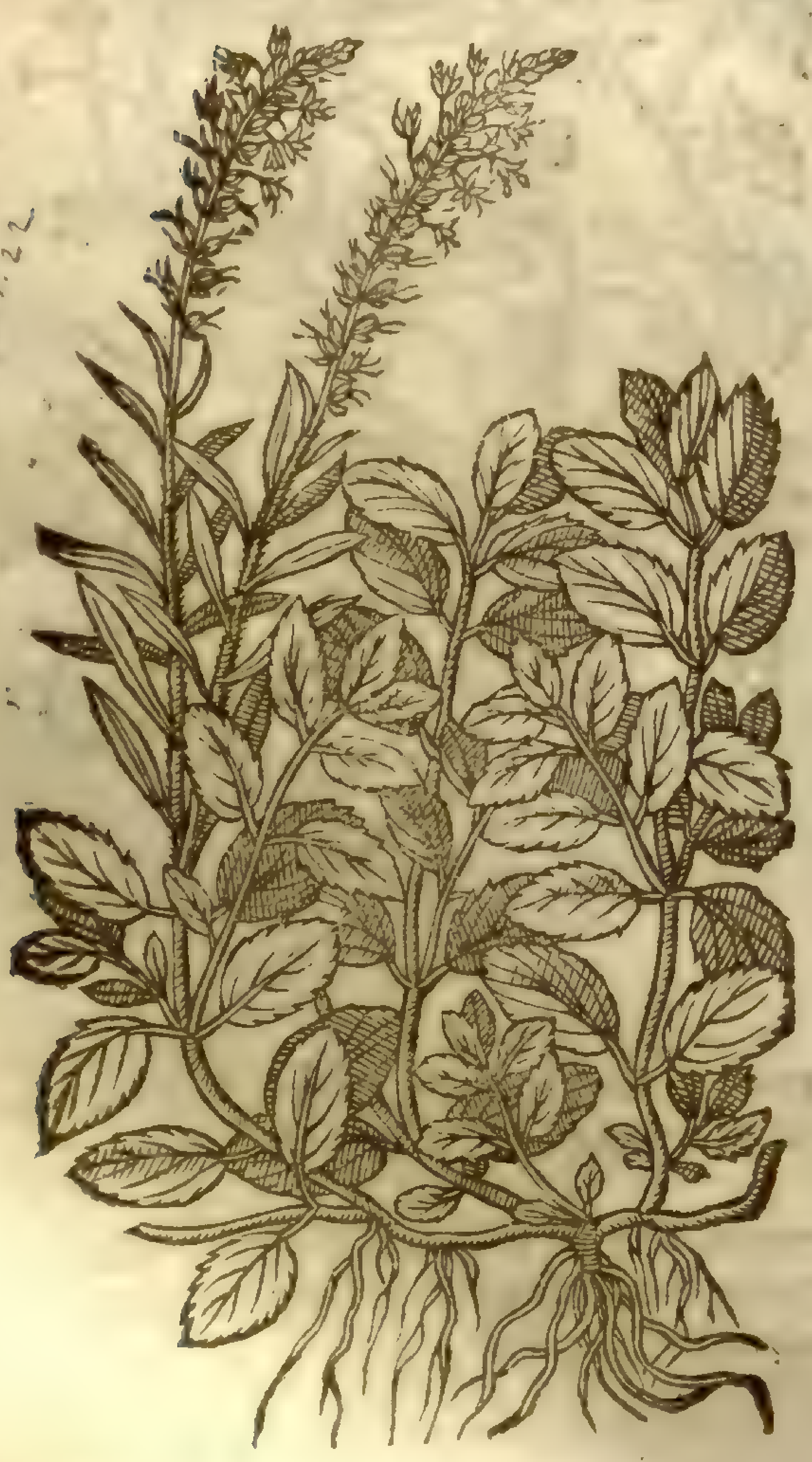
C The leaues ſodden in the broth of a hen, or Veale, ſtay the dyſentery.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth ſtones, and clenſeth the kidnies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

E The weight of a dram or of a French crowne, of the pouder of the herbe, with the like weight of treacle, is commended againſt peſtilent Feuers.

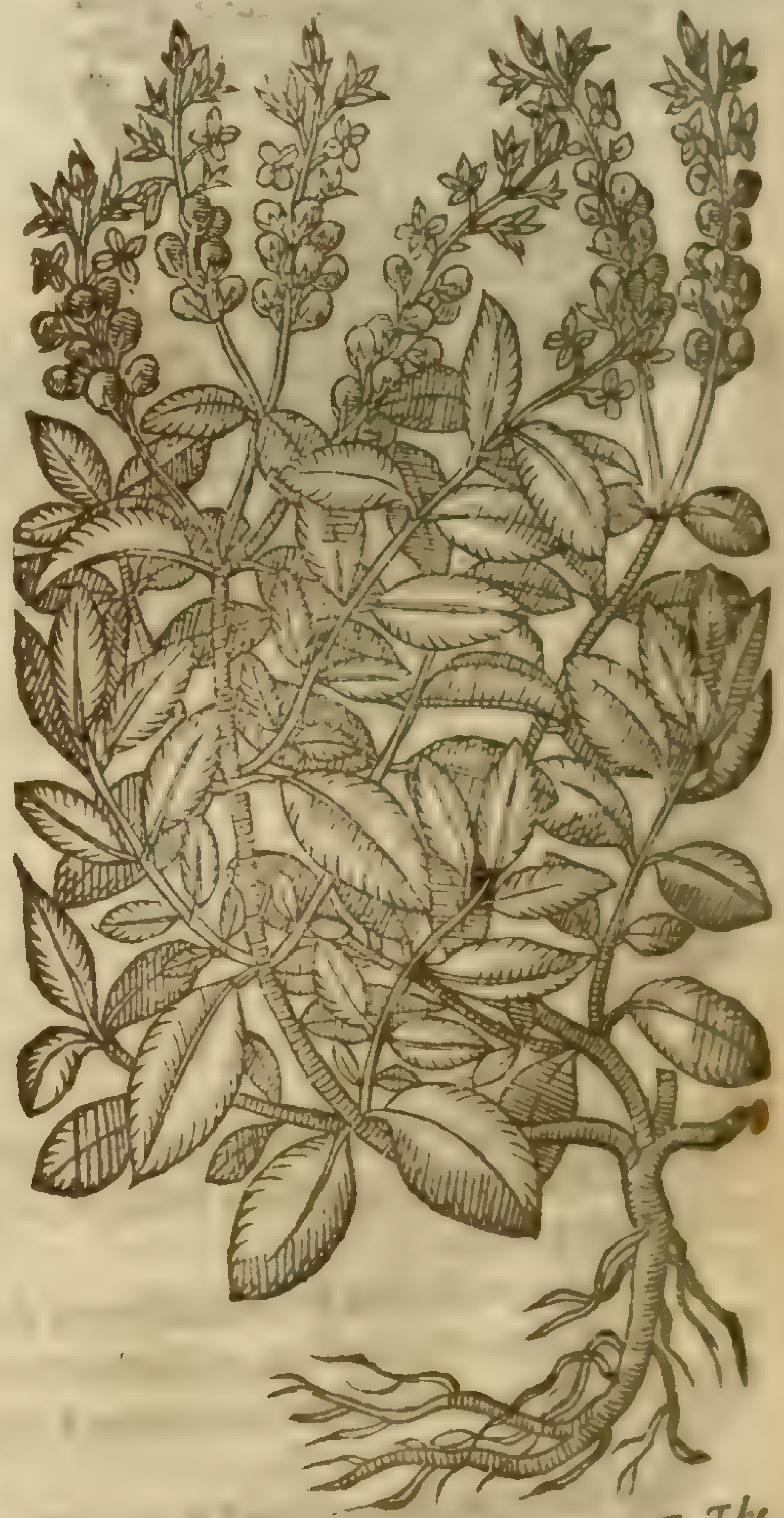
Chap. 199. *Of Fluellen the male, or Pauls Betonie.*

1 *Veronica vera & major.*
Fluellen, or Speedwell.



V. officinalis,
With. Bot.
Sm. Fl. 1.22

† 2 *Veronica recta mas.*
The male Speedwell.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of *Veronica* is a ſmal herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddiſh and hairy branches. The leafe is ſomething round and hairy, indented or ſnipped round about the edges. The floures are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the ſeed is contained in little flat pouches: the root is fibrous and hairy.

† 2 The ſecond doth alſo creepe vpon the ground, hauing long ſlender ſtemmes, ſome foot high, and ſomewhat large leaues a little hairy, and pleaſantly ſoft. The floures be blew like as thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour; and they are alſo ſucceeded by round ſeed veſſels.

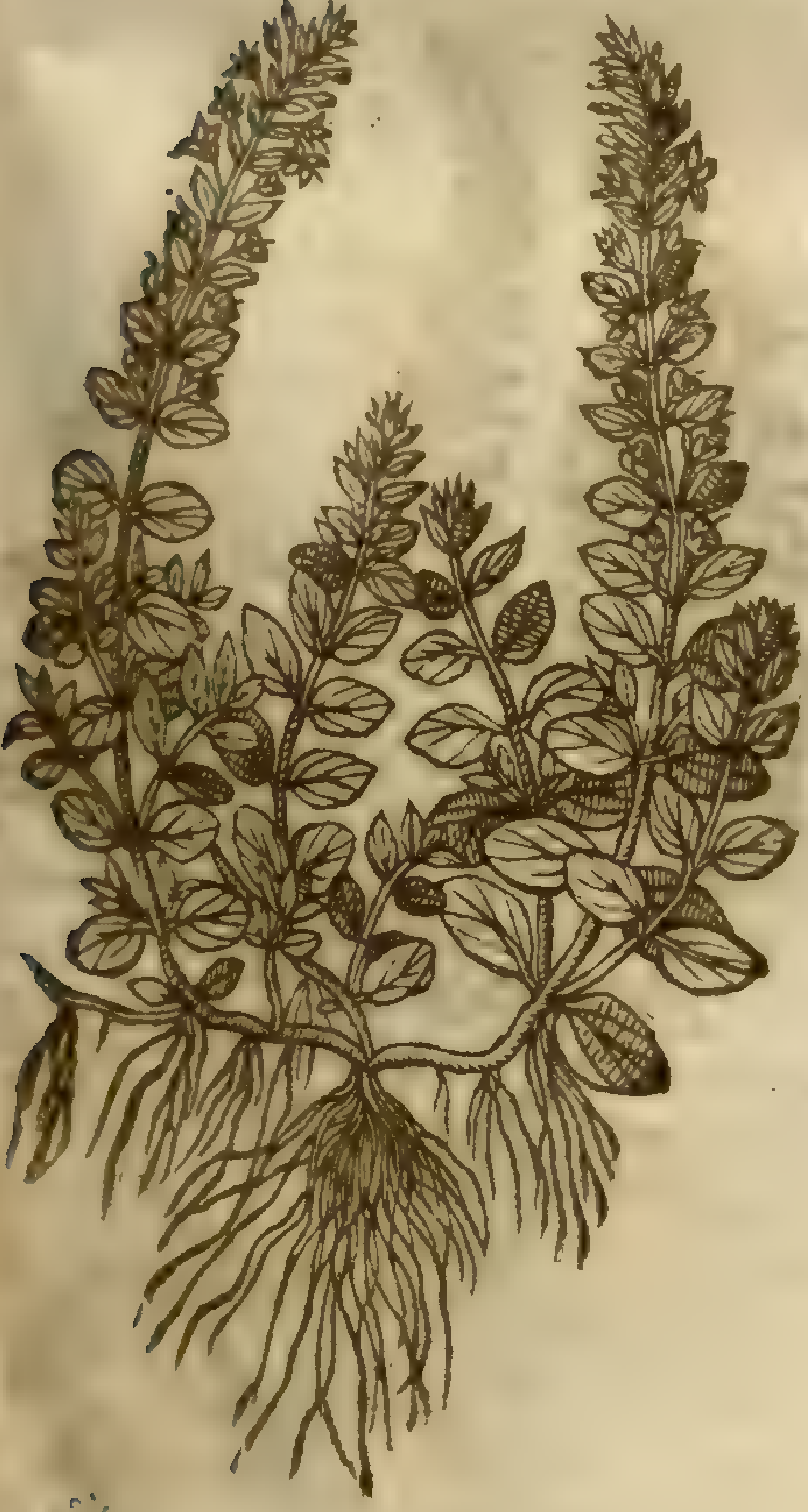
3 The third kinde of *Veronica*, creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cauſe it hath been called *Veronica Serpillifolia.* The floures grow along the ſmall and tender branches, of a whitiſh colour declining to blewneſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it ſpreadeth. The ſeed is contained it ſmall pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a root ſomewhat wooddy, from the which riſe vp leaues like vnto the former. The ſmall vpright ſtalke is beſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; at the top whereof commeth forth a ſlender ſpike cloſely thruſt together, and full of blewiſh floures, which are ſucceeded by many horned ſeed veſſels.

‡ 5 This hath many wooddy round ſmooth branches, ſome handfull and halfe high or better: the leaues are like thoſe of wilde Tyme, but longer, and of a blacker colour, ſometimes lightly ſnipt: at the tops of the branches grow floures of a whitiſh blew colour, conſiſting of foure, fiue, or elſe ſix little leaues a piece; which falling, there follow round ſeed veſſels, containing a round ſmall and blacke ſeed. It floures in Auguſt, and growes vpon cold and high mountaines, as the Alpes. *Pona* cals this *Veronica Alpina minima Serpilli folio:* and *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Veronica fruticans.* ‡

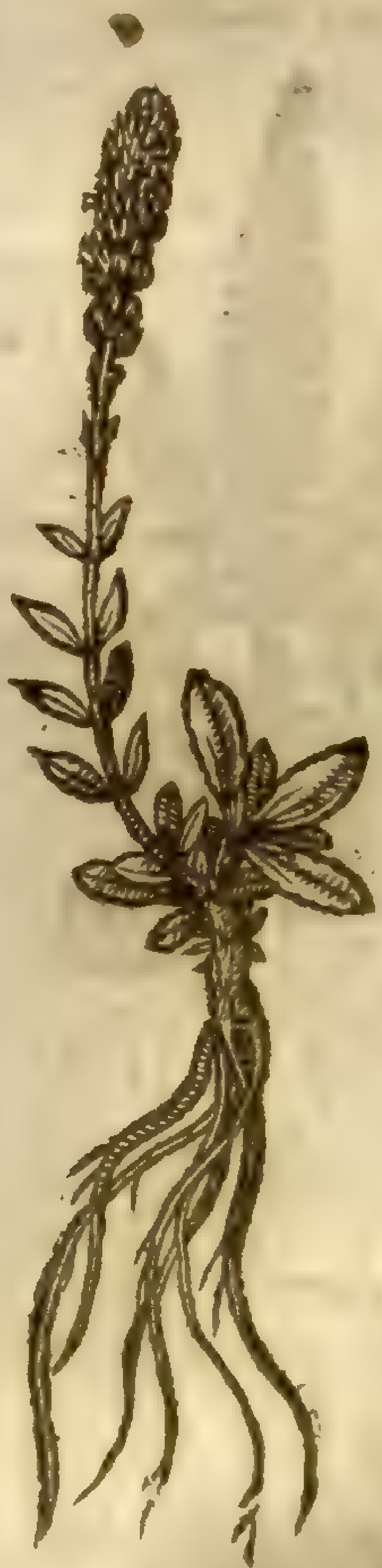
2 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.

V. serpyllifolia, [illegible]
Sm. Fl. 1.20



4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The ſmalleſt Fluellen.

V. spicata, [illegible]
Sm. Fl. 1.17

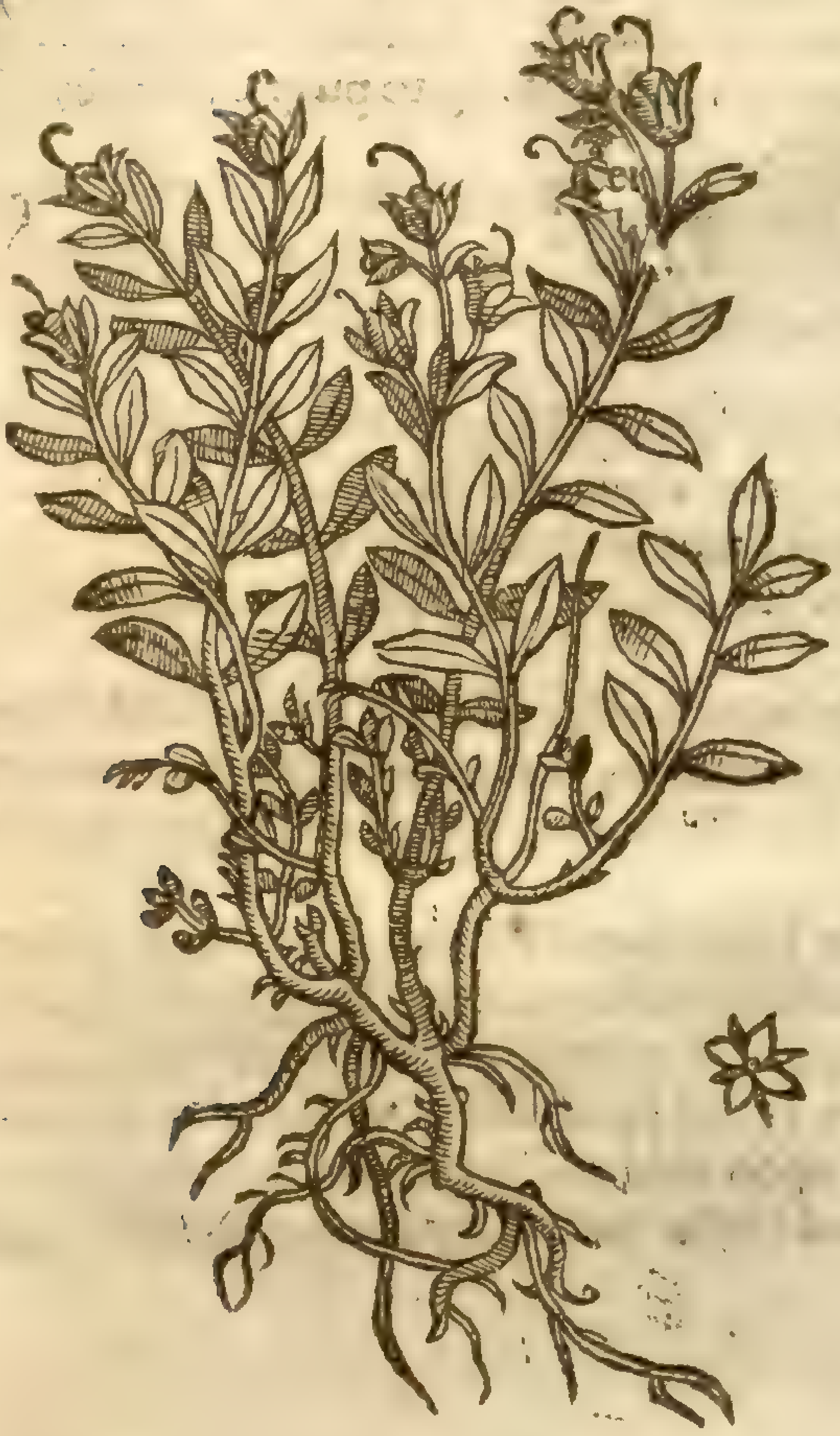


Lob. ic. [illegible]

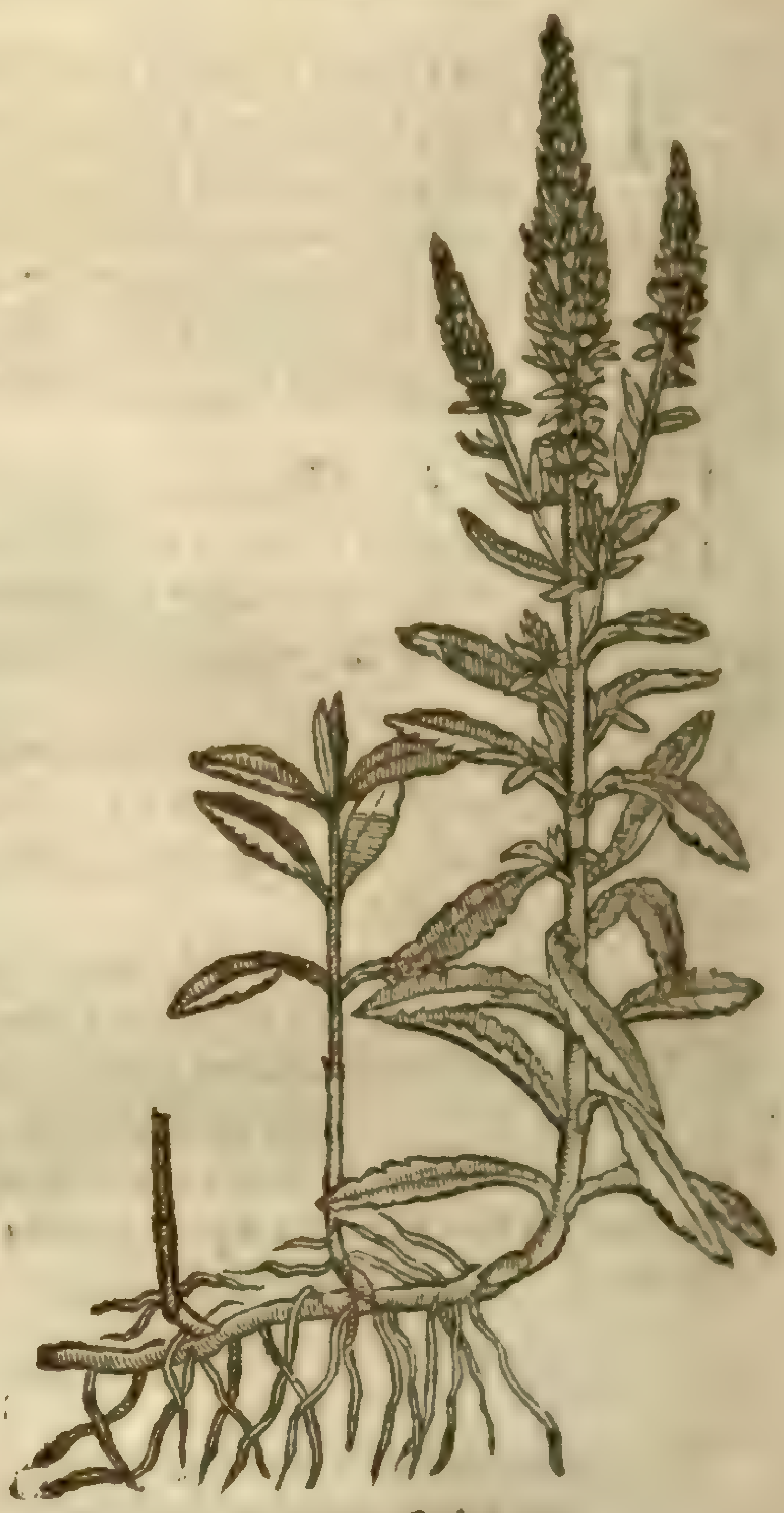
‡ 5 *Veronica*

V. fruticulosa, L.
mihi dict.
Sm. Fl. 1. 17

‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*
Shrubby Fluellen.

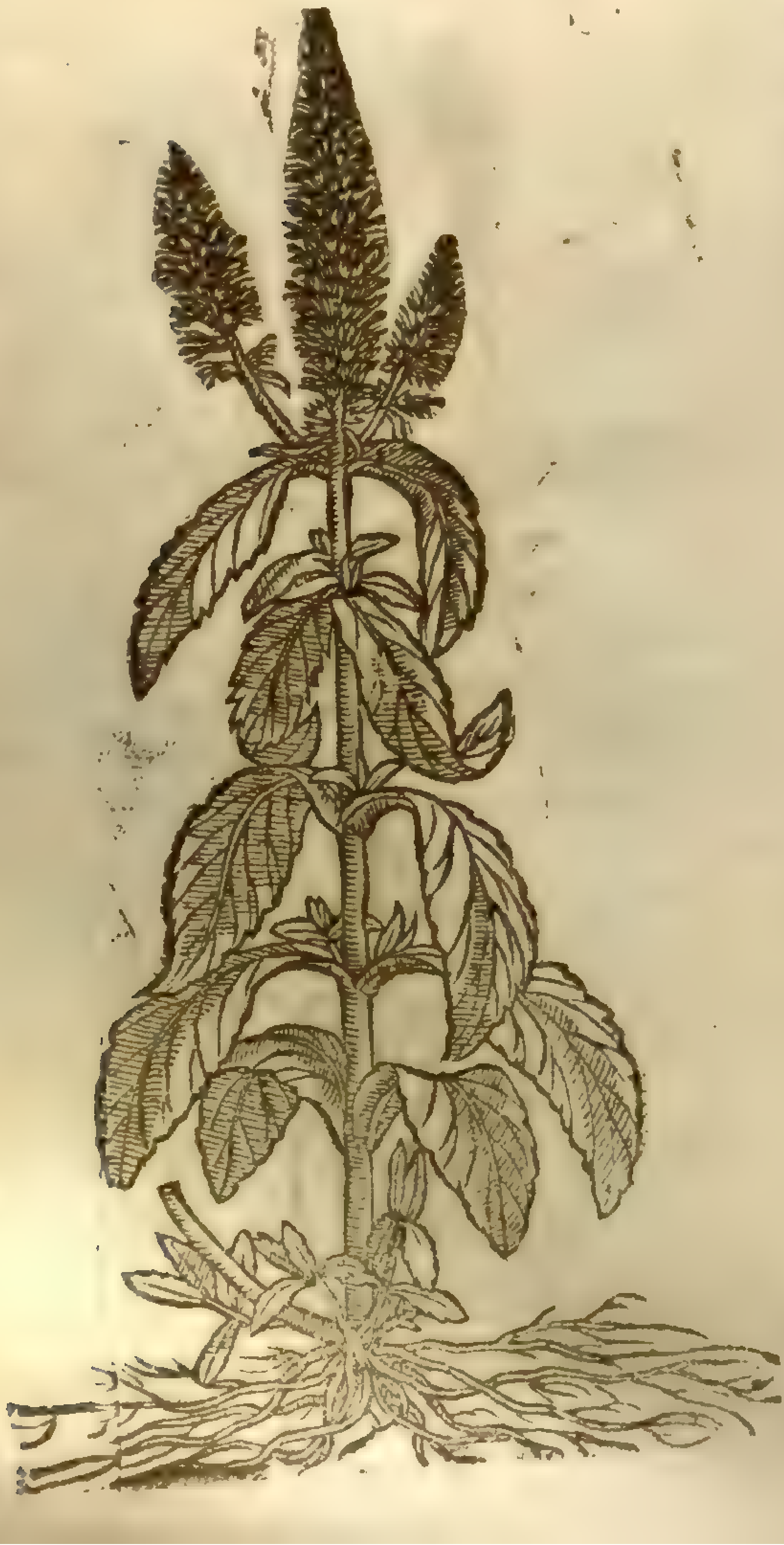


6 *Veronica aſſurgens, ſive Spicata.*
Tree Fluellen.

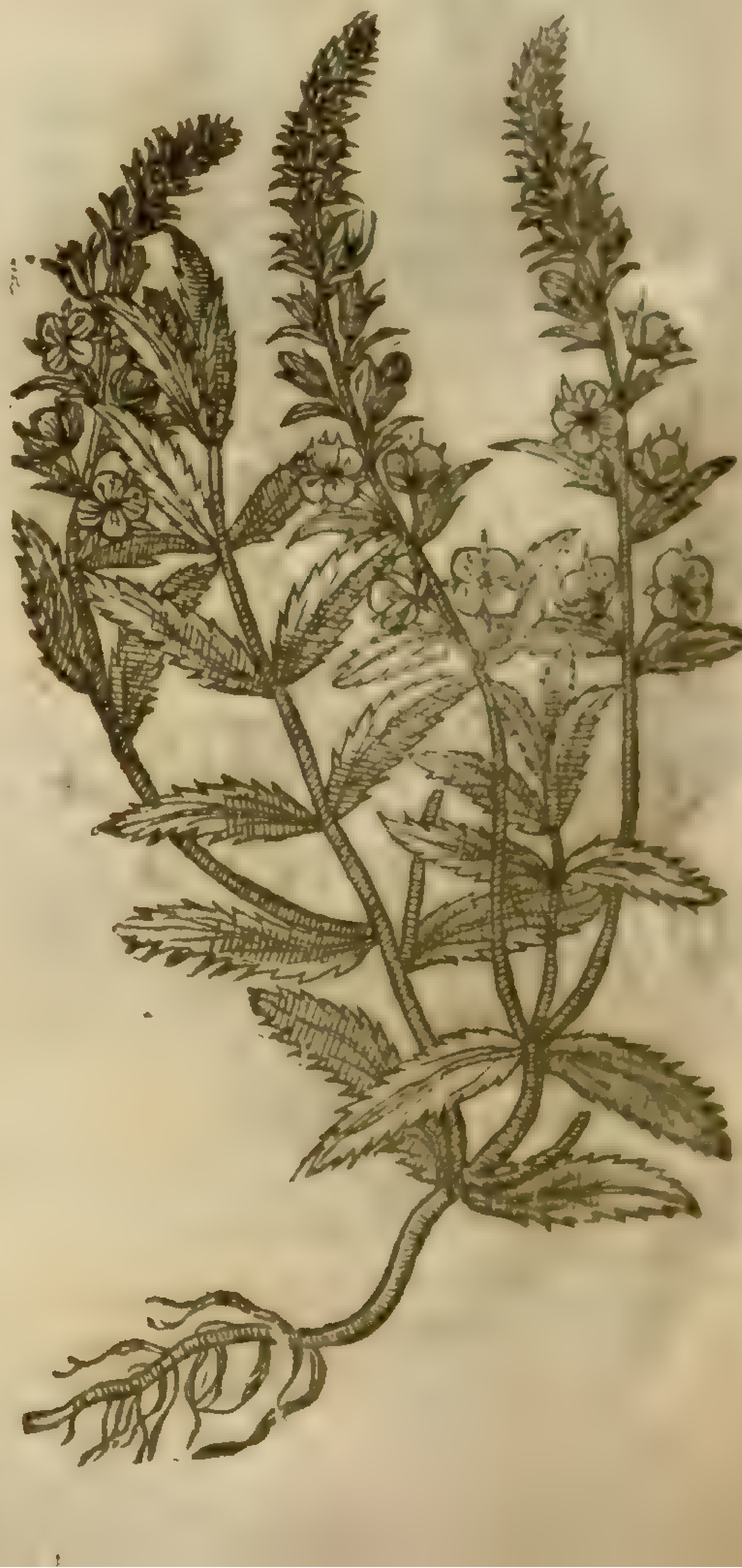


V. longifolia, L.
mihi dict.

† 7 *Veronica ſpicata latifolia.*
Vpright Fluellen.



‡ 8 *Veronica ſupina.*
Leaning Fluellen.



6 The ſixt kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright branches a foot high and ſomtimes more, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall twigs; at the tops whereof grow faire ſpiky tufts, bearing bright and ſhining blew floures. The leaues are ſomewhat long, indented about the edges like a ſaw: the root is compact of many threds, or ſtrings.

‡ 7 This hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high and ſometimes more, and theſe not very full of branches, yet hauing diuers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaues, two or three inches long, and one broad, and theſe leaues are alſo thicke, ſmooth, and ſhining, lightly ſnipt or cut about the edges, and of a very aſtringent and drying taſt, and at laſt ſomwhat biting. At the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie tufts or blew floures like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, but of ſomwhat a lighter color, and they begin firſt to floure or ſhew themſelues below, and ſo go vpwards; the ſeed, which is ſmal and blacke, is contained in flat ſeed veſſells: the root is thicke with many fibres, euery yeare thruſting vp new ſhoots. There is a variety of this with the leaues not ſo black and ſhining, but hauing more branches; and another which hath a longer ſpike or tuft of floures. *Cluſius* calls this *Veronica maior latifolia.* ‡

8 The eighth hauing his ſtalks leaning vpon the ground, looketh with his face vpright, hauing ſundry flexible branches, ſet with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right againſt another, deepely jagged about the edges, in reſpect of the other before mentioned. The floures are of a blew colour: the root is long, with ſome threds appendant thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

Veronica groweth vpon bankes, borders of fields, and graſſie mole-hils, in ſandy grounds, and in woods, almoſt euery where.

The fourth kinde, my good friend Mr. *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in phyſick, found and ſhewed it me in the cloſe next adjoining to the houſe of Mr. *Bele*, chiefe of the Clerkes of her Majeſties Counſell, dwelling at Barns neere London. The ſixth is a ſtranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

† Theſe plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*; and *Dodonæus* would haue the firſt of them to be the *Betonica* of *Paulus Ægineta*; and *Turner* and *Geſner* the third: wee doe call them in Engliſh, Pauls Betonie, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people attribute great vertues to the ſame: in high Dutch, **Grundheill**: in low Dutch, **Eeren prijs**, that is to ſay, honor and praiſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe are of a meane temperature, betweene heat and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Veroneca* drunke, ſodereth and healeth all freſh and old wounds, cleanſeth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidneies, and againſt ſcuruineſſe and foule ſpredding tettars, and conſuming and fretting ſores, the ſmall pox and meaſels. A

The water of *Veronica* diſtilled with wine, and re-diſtilled ſo often till the liquor wax of a reddiſh colour, preuaileth againſt the old cough, the drineſſe of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the ſame. B

The ſecond and third were both figures of that deſcribed in the third place: and thoſe that were formerly in the fifth and ſixth places, were alſo of the ſame plant: to wit that which is here deſcribed in the ſixth place and which was formerly in the fifth.

Chap. 199. *Of Herbe Two-pence.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Two-pence hath a ſmal and tender root, ſpreding and diſperſing it ſelfe far within the ground, from which riſe vp many little, tender, flexible ſtalks trailing vpon the ground, ſet by couples at certaine ſpaces, with ſmooth greene leaues ſomewhat round, whereof it tooke his name: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoot forth ſmall tender foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow little yellow floures, like thoſe of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money-woort or herbe Two-pence, like the other of his kind in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogether leſſer, wherein they differ.

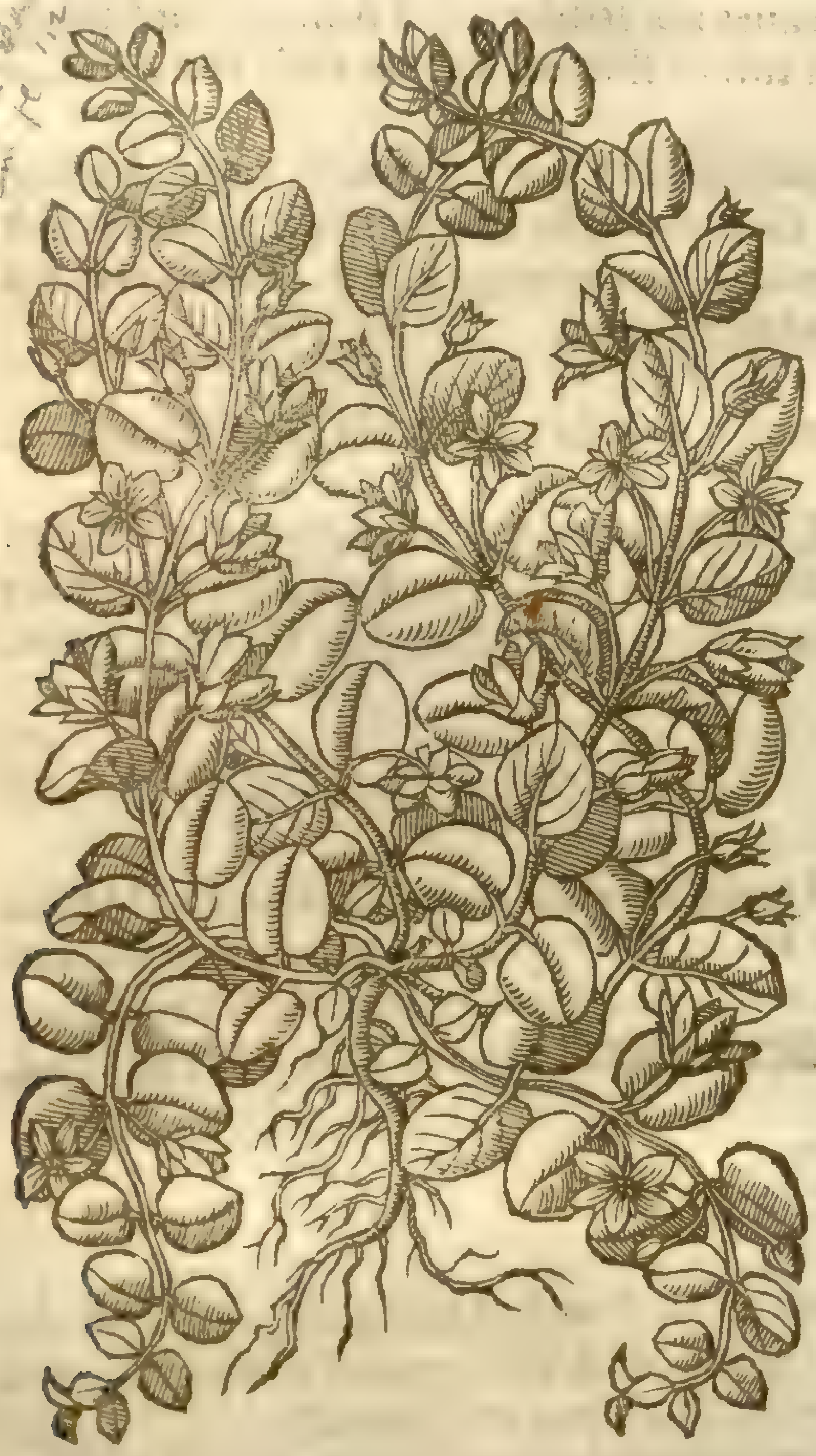
‡ 3 There is another kind of Money-wort which hath many very ſlender creeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root againe: the leaues are ſmall and round, ſtanding by couples one againſt another; and out of the boſomes come ſlender foot-ſtalkes bearing pretty

little whitiſh purple floures conſiſting of fiue little leaues ſtanding together in manner of a little bell-floure, and ſeldome otherwiſe: the ſeed is ſmall, and contained in round heads. This grows in many wet rotten grounds, and vpon bogges: I firſt found it *Anno* 1626, in the Biſhopricke of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkſhire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it and called it *Nummularia puſilla flore ex albo purpuraſcente*; but ſince I haue found that *Bauhine* had formerly ſet it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpuraſcente*. It growes alſo on the bogs vpon the heath neer Burntwood in Eſſex. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Two-pence.

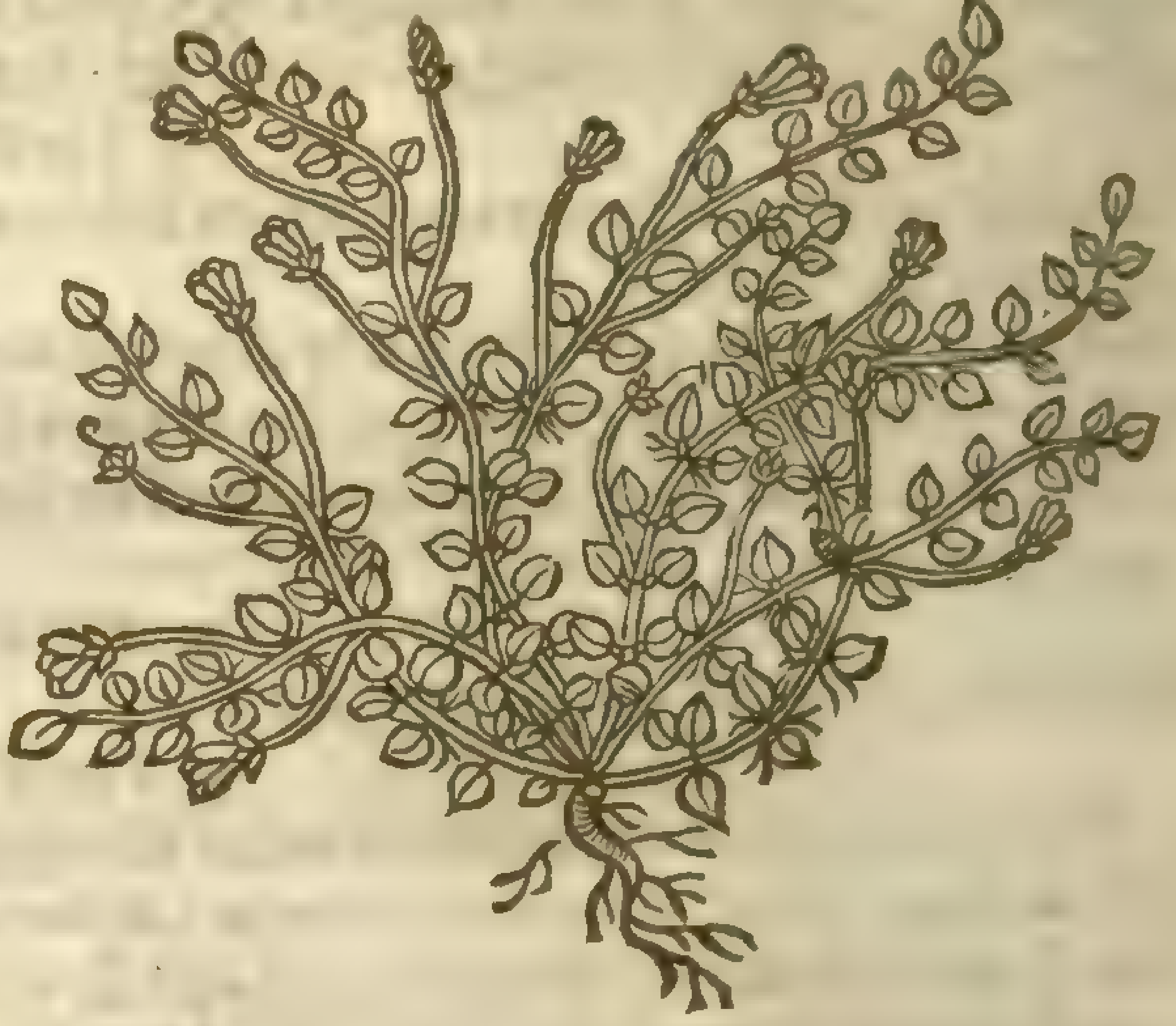
Lysimachia nummularia [illegible]

[illegible]



‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpuraſcente.*
Purple floured Money-wort.

Anagallis Tenella [illegible]
Sm. fl. 1.281



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere vnto ditches and ſtreames, and other waterie places, and is ſomtimes found in moiſt woods: I found it vpon the banke of the riuer of Thames, right againſt the Queenes palace of White-hall; and almoſt in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from May till Summer be well ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Herb Two-pence is called in Latine *Nummularia* and *Centummorbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported, that if ſerpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themſelues with this herb, wherupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummorbia*, of the wonderfull effect which it hath in curing diſeaſes; and it is called *Nummularia* of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch, **Penninckcruyt**: in Engliſh, Money-woort, Herbe Two-pence, and Two-penny graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

That this herbe is dry, the binding taſt thereof ſheweth: it is alſo moderatly cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures and leaues ſtamped and laid vpon wounds and vlcers do cure them: but it worketh moſt effectually being ſtamped and boiled in oile oliue, with ſome roſin, wax, and turpentine added thereto.

The juice drunke in wine is good for the bloudy flix and all other iſſues of bloud in man or woman; the weakneſſe and looſneſſe of the belly and laske; it helpeth thoſe that vomit bloud, & the Whites in ſuch as haue them. B

Boiled with wine and hony it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and vlcers of the lungs; & in a word, there is not a better wound herb, no not Tabaco it ſelfe, nor any other whatſoeuer. C

The herb boiled in wine, with a little hony or mead, preuaileth much againſt the cough in children, called the Chin-cough. D

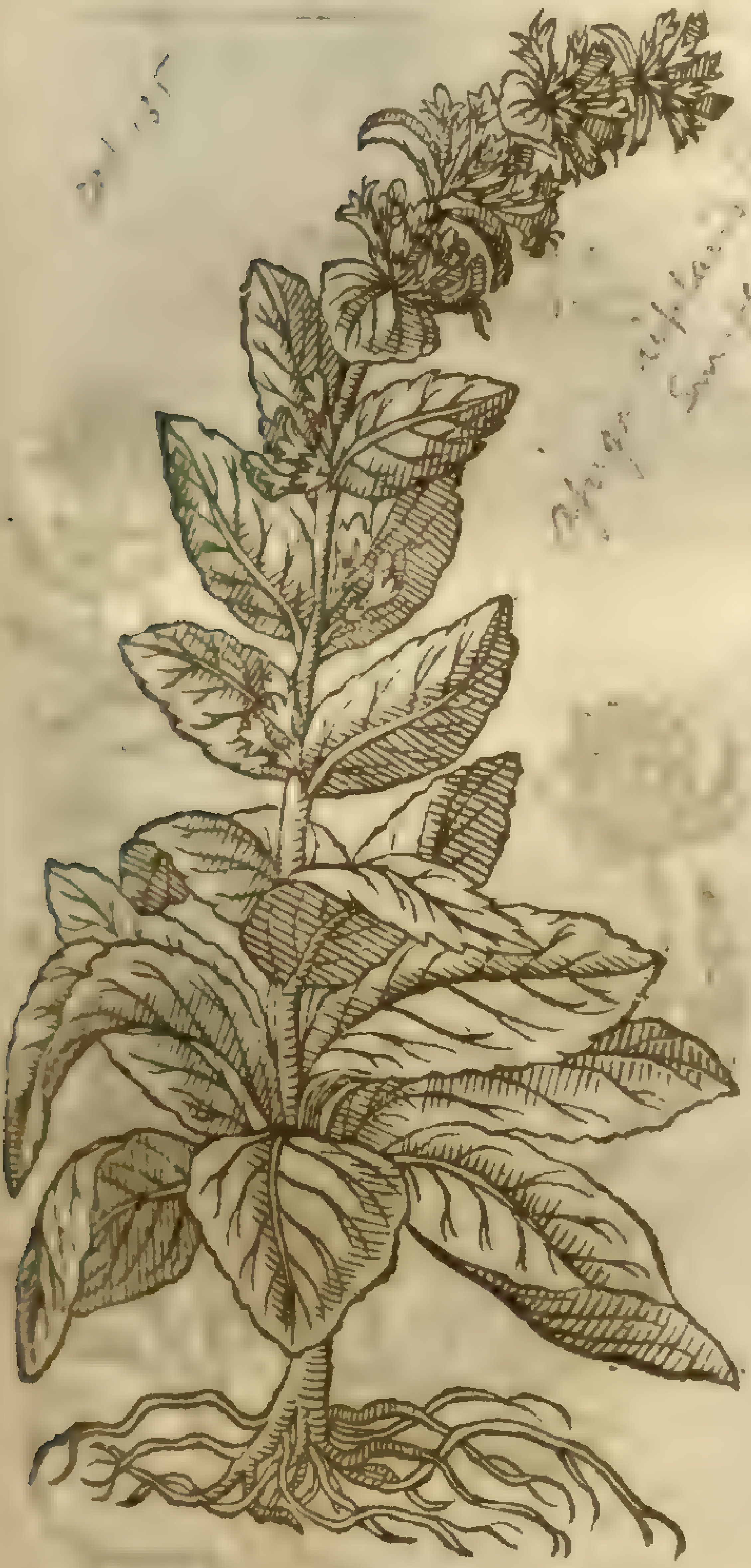
Chap. 200.

Of Bugle or middle Comfrey.

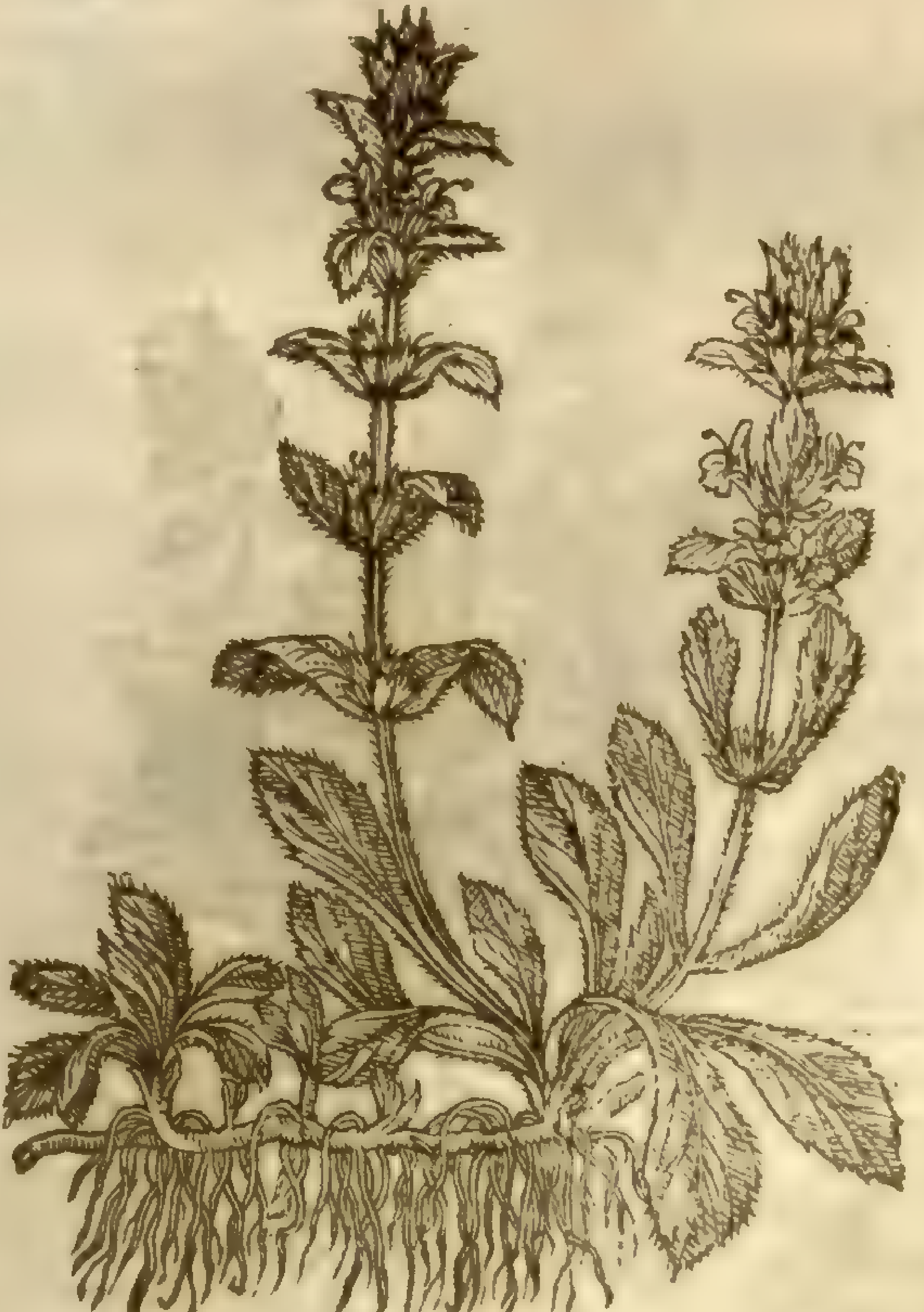
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Bugula* ſpreadeth and creepeth along the ground like Monywort: the leaues be long, fat, and oleous, and of a browne colour for the moſt part. The floures grow about the ſtalks in rundles, compaſſing the ſtalke, leauing between euery rundle bare or naked ſpaces, and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moiſt ground vpon black-Heath neere London, faſt by a village called Charleton; but the leaues were green, and not brown at all like the other.

1 *Bugula.*
Middle Conſound.



2 *Bugula flore albo ſiue carneo.*
White or carnation floured Bugle.



2 Bugle with the white floure differs not from the precedent in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes; the only difference is, that this plant bringeth forth faire milke white floures, and the other thoſe that are blew. ‡ It is alſo found with a fleſh coloured floure, and the leaues are leſſe ſnipt than thoſe of the former. *Bauhine* makes mention of one much leſſe than thoſe, with round ſnipt leaues and a yellow floure, which he ſaith he had out of England, but I haue not as yet ſeene it, nor found any other mention thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Bugula groweth almoſt in euery wood and copſe, and ſuch like ſhadowie and moiſt places, and is much planted in gardens: the other varieties are ſeldome to be met withall.

¶ *The Time.*

Bugula floureth in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Conſounds or wound-herbs; and it is called of ſome, *Conſolida media, Bugula,* and *Buglum*: in high Dutch, **Guntzel**: in low Dutch, **Senegroen**: of *Matthiolus, Herba Laurentina*: in Engliſh, browne Bugle: of ſome, Sicklewort, and herb Carpenter, but not truly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bugle is of a mean temperature between heate and dryneſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended againſt inward burſtings, and members torne, rent, and bruiſed: and therefore it is put into potions that ſerue for nodes, in which it is of ſuch vertue, that it can diſſolue & waſte away congealed and clotted bloud. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly ſay in France, how hee needs neither Phyſition nor Surgeon, that hath Bugle and Sanicle; for it doth not onely cure rotten wounds, being inwardly taken, but alſo applied to them outwardly: it is good for the infirmities of the liuer, taking away the obſtructions, and ſtrengthning it.

B The decoction of Bugle drunke diſſolueth clotted or congealed bloud within the body, healeth and maketh ſound all wounds of the body both inward and outward.

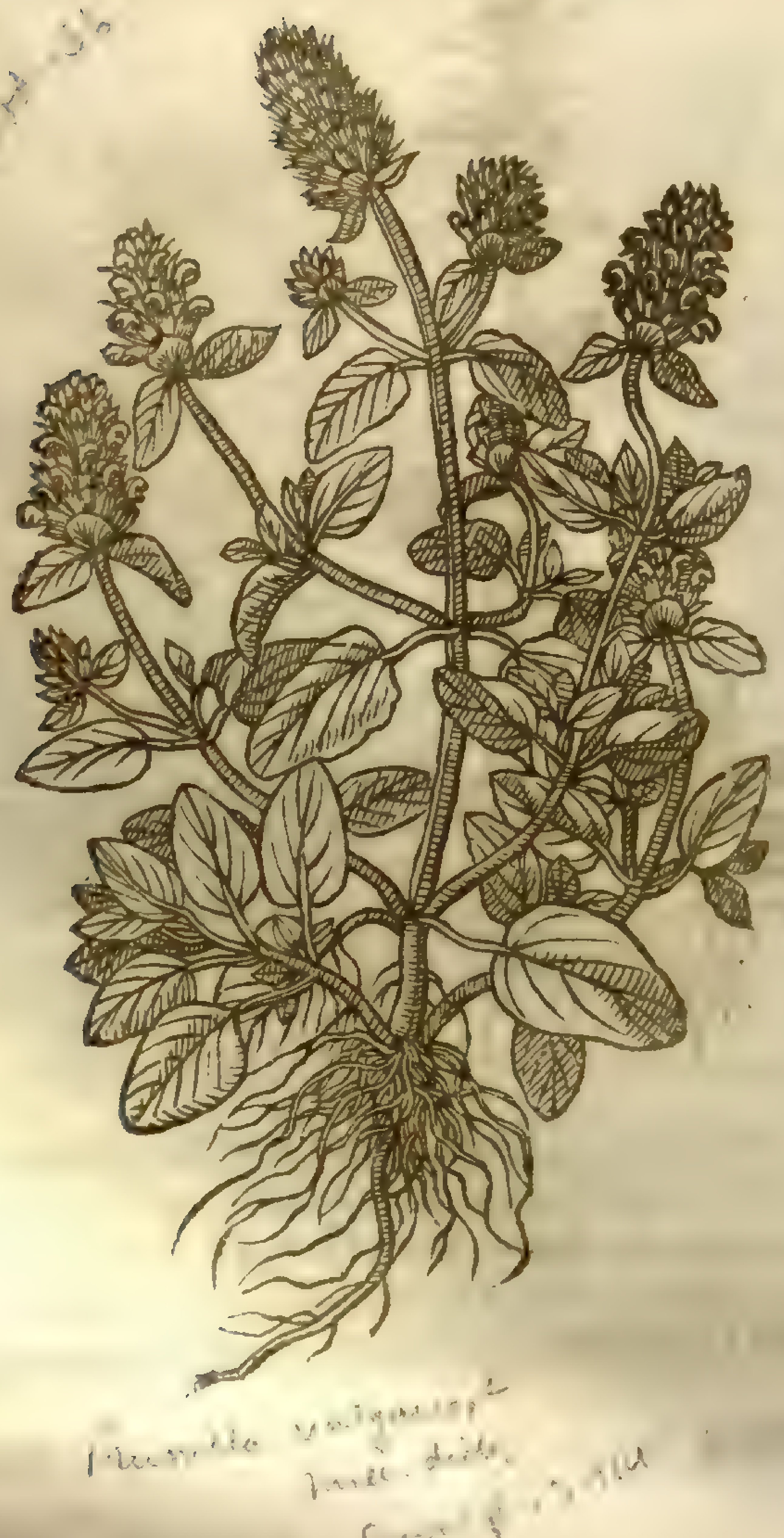
C The ſame openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and is good againſt the jaundice and feuers of long continuance.

D The ſame decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth and gums.

E *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and ſcratches, and the juice cureth the wounds, vlcers, and ſores of the ſecret parts, or the herb bruiſed and laid theron.

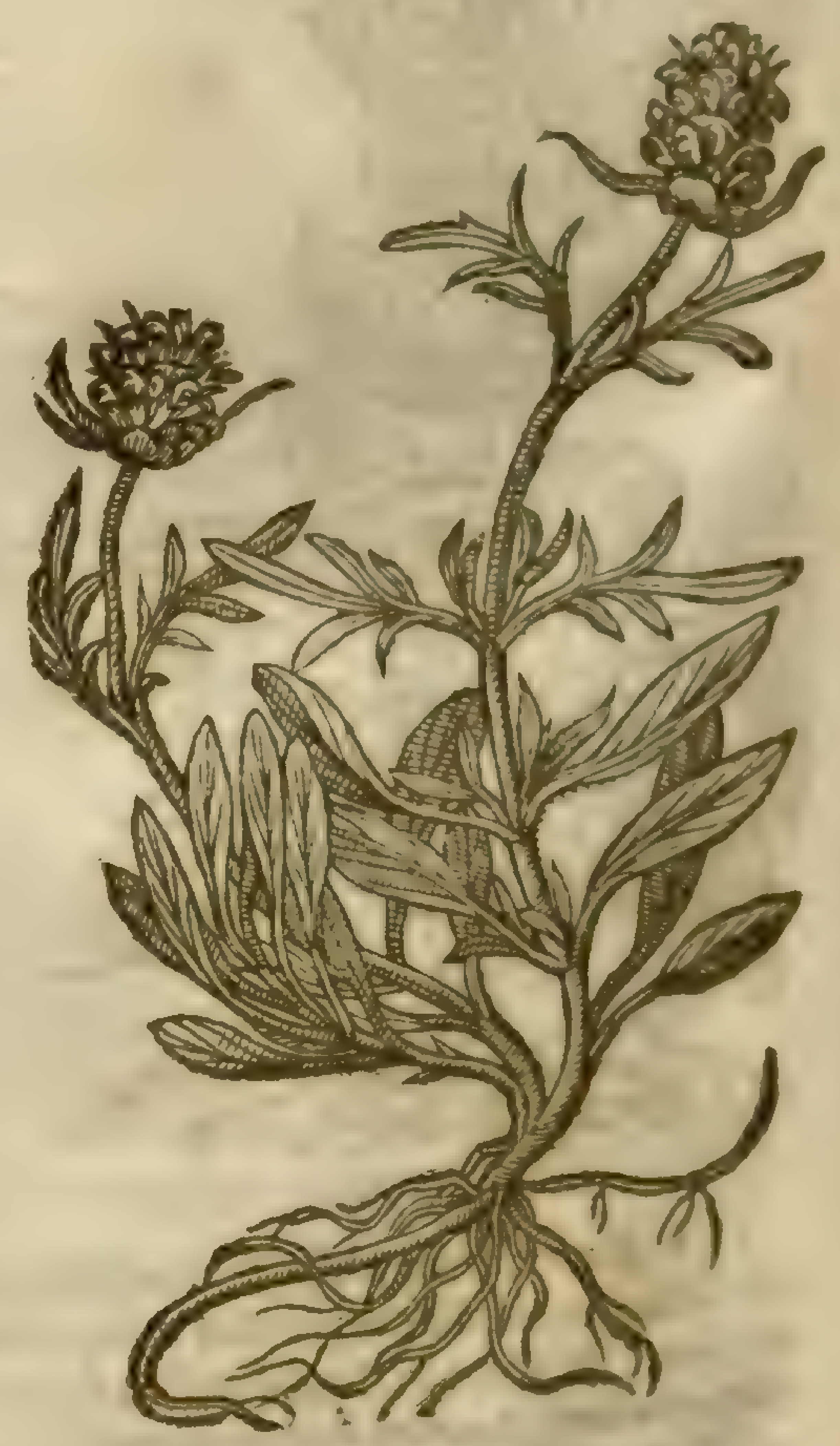
Chap. 201. *Of Selfe-heale.*

1 *Prunella.*
Selfe-heale.

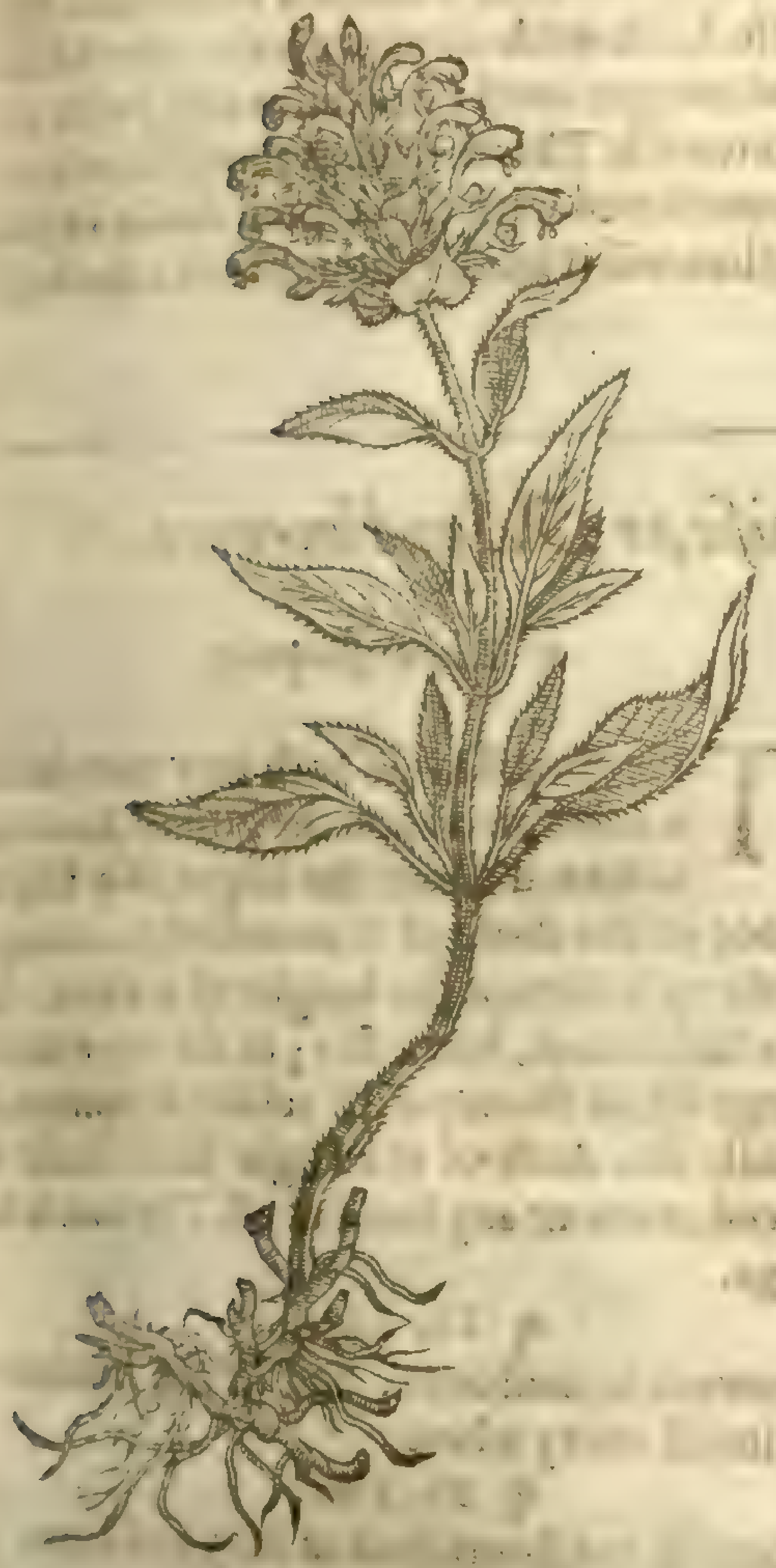


Prunella vulgaris [illegible]

2 *Prunella Lobelij.*
The ſecond Selfe-heale.



3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White floured Selfe-heale.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Prunell or Brunell hath ſquare hairie ſtalks of a foot high, beſet with long hairy and ſharp pointed leaues, and at the top of the ſtalkes grow floures thicke ſet together like an eare or ſpiky knap, of a brown colour, mixed with blew floures and ſometimes white; of which kinde I found ſome plants in Eſſex neere Heningham caſtle. The root is ſmall and very threddy.

† 2 *Prunella altera*, or after *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Symphytum petræum*, hath leaues like the laſt deſcribed, but ſomewhat narrower, and the leaues that grow commonly toward the tops of the ſtalkes are deeply diuided or cut in after the manner of the leaues of the ſmall Valerian, and ſometimes the lower leaues are alſo diuided, but that is more ſeldome: the heads and floures are like thoſe of the former, and the colour of the floures is commonly purple, yet ſometimes it is found with fleſh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or aſh-coloured floures.

3 The third ſort of Selfe-heale is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in root, ſtalk, and leaues, and in euery other point, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not ſo, which maketh the difference.

‡ The figure which our Author gaue in the third place, was of the *Prunella ſecunda* of *Tabern.* which I iudge to be all one with the *Prunella* 1. *non vulgaris* of *Cluſius*; & that becauſe the floures of that in *Tabernamontanus* are expreſſed *Ventre laxiore*, which *Cluſius* complaines his drawer did not obſerue; the other parts alſo agree: now this of *Cluſius* hath much larger floures than the ordinarie, and thoſe commonly of a deeper purple colour, yet they are ſometimes whitiſh, and otherwhiles of an aſh-colour: the leaues alſo are ſomewhat more hairy, long and ſharper pointed than the ordinarie, and herein conſiſts the greateſt difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Prunell or Brunel groweth very commonly in all our fields throughout England.

The ſecond Brunel or *Symphytum petræum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, ſtony mountaines, and grauelly grounds.

‡ The third for any thing I know is a ſtranger with vs; but the firſt common kind I haue found with white floures. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure for the moſt part all Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Brunell is called in Engliſh, Prunel, Carpenters herb, Selfe-heale, Hook-heale, and Sicklewort. It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Brunella* and *Prunella*: of *Matthiolus*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*: but ſaith *Ruellius*, the Daiſie is the right *Conſolida minor* and alſo the *Solidago minor*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbs are of the temperature of *Bugula*; that is to ſay, moderatly hot and dry, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Prunell made with wine and water, doth joine together and make whole and ſound all wounds both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

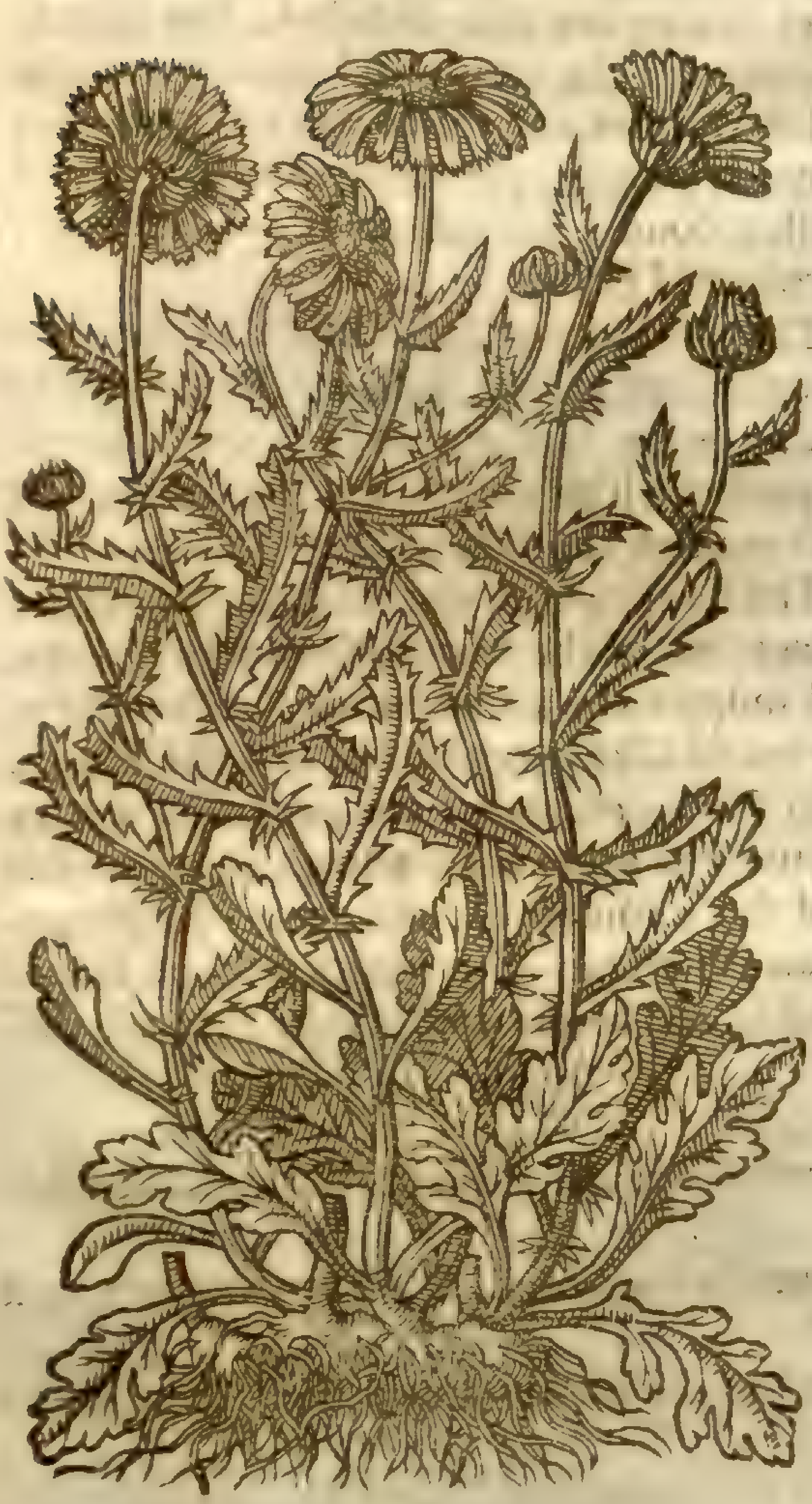
B Prunel bruiſed with oile of roſes and vineger, and laid to the forepart of the head, ſwageth and helpeth the pain and aking thereof.

C To be ſhort, it ſerueth for the ſame that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbs, as hath bin often proued.

D It is commended againſt the infirmities of the mouth, and eſpecially the ruggedneſſe, blacknes and drineſſe of the tongue, with a kinde of ſwelling in the ſame. It is an infirmitie among ſoldiers that lie in campe: the Germanes call it **De Braun**, which hapneth not without a continuall ague and frenſie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfe-heale with common water, after bloud-letting out of the veins of the tongue; and the mouth and tongue muſt be often waſhed with the ſame decoction, and ſometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This diſeaſe is thought to be vnknowne to the old writers: but notwithſtanding if it be conferred with that which *Paulus Ægineta* calleth *Eryſipelas cerebri*, an inflammation of the brain, then wil it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very ſame.

Chap. 202. *Of the great Daiſie, or Maudlin-wort.*

1 *Bellis major.*
The great Daiſie.



Chrysanthemum leucanthemum

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Daiſie hath very many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat indented about the edges, of a fingers bredth, not vnlike thoſe of Groundſwell: amongſt which riſe vp ſtalkes of the height of a cubit, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; in the top whereof grow large white floures with yellow thrummes in the middle like thoſe of the ſingle field Daiſie or May-weed, without any ſmell at all. The root is ful of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in medowes, and in the borders of fields almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called (as we haue ſaid) *Bellis major*, and alſo *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a difference between it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Conſolida media*. Notwithſtanding this is holden of all to be *Conſolida medij generis*, or a kinde of middle Conſound: in high Dutch, as *Fuchſius* reports, **Genſblume**: in Engliſh, the great Daiſie, and Maudlin-wort.

¶ *The Nature.*

This great Daiſie is moiſt in the end of the ſecond degree, and cold in the beginning of the ſame

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of the great Maudlin-wort are good againſt all burning vlcers and apoſtems, againſt the inflammation and running of the eies, being applied thereto.

B The ſame made vp in an vnguent or ſalue, with Wax, oile, and Turpentine, is moſt excellent for wounds, eſpecially thoſe wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digeſtion or maturation, as are thoſe weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other joints.

C The juice, decoction, or diſtilled water is drunke to very good purpoſe againſt the rupture or any inward burſtings.

D The herb is good to be put into vulnerarie drinks or potions, as one ſimple belonging thereto moſt neceſſarie, to the which effect, the beſt practiſed do vſe it, as a ſimple in ſuch caſes of great effect.

E It likewiſe aſſwageth the cruell torments of the gout, vſed with a few mallowes and butter boiled and made to the forme of a pultis.

F The ſame receit aforeſaid vſed in cliſters, profiteth much ngainſt the vehement heate in agues, and ceaſeth the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

Chap. 203. *Of little Daiſies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

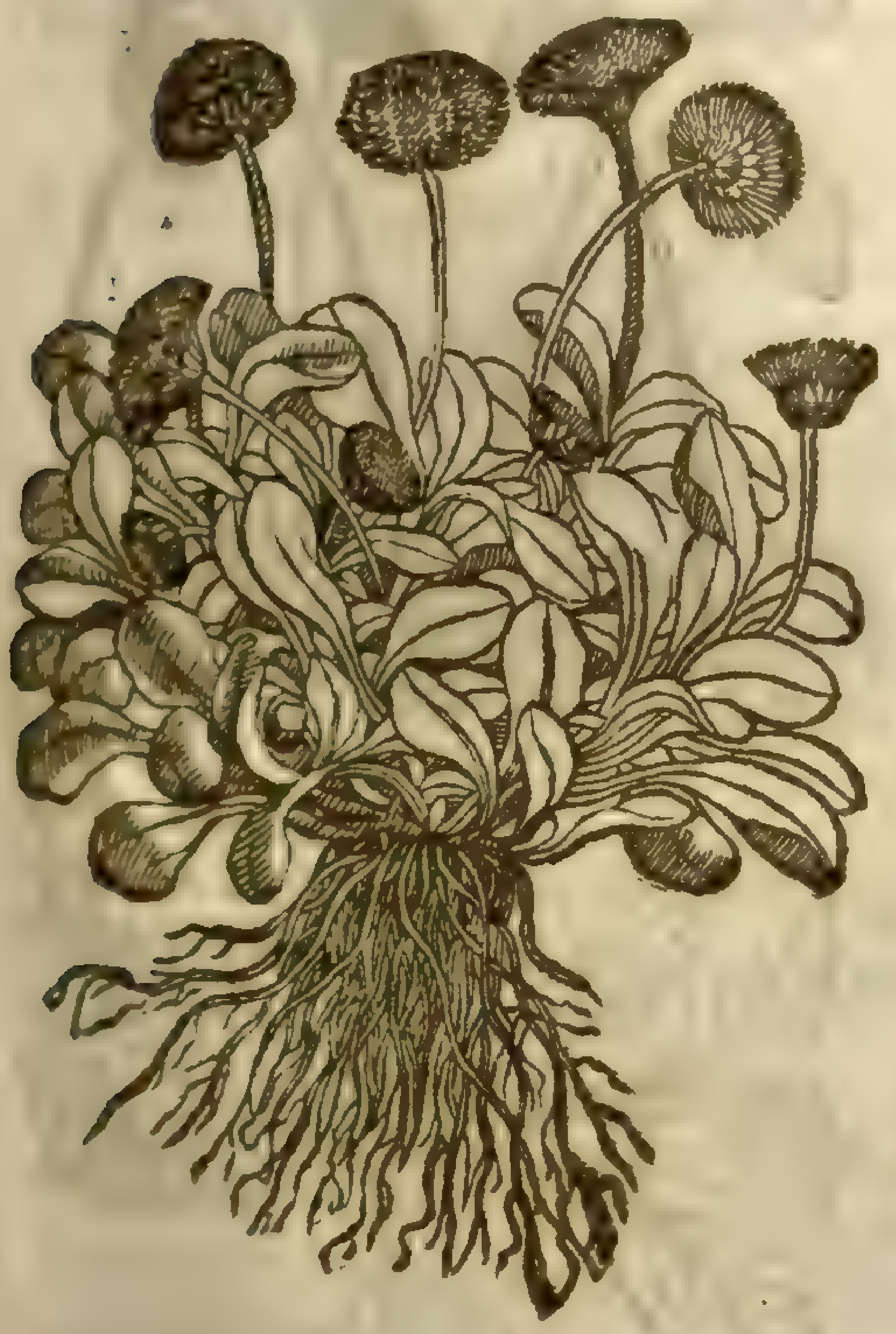
1 The Daiſie bringeth forth many leaues from a threddy root, ſmooth, fat, long, and ſomwhat round withall, very ſleightly indented about the edges, for the moſt part lying vpon the ground: among which riſe vp the floures, euerie one with his owne ſlender ſtem, almoſt like thoſe of Camomill, but leſſer, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daiſie is like vnto the precedent in euerie reſpect, ſauing in the color of the floures; for this plant bringeth forth floures of a red colour; and the other white as aforeſaid.

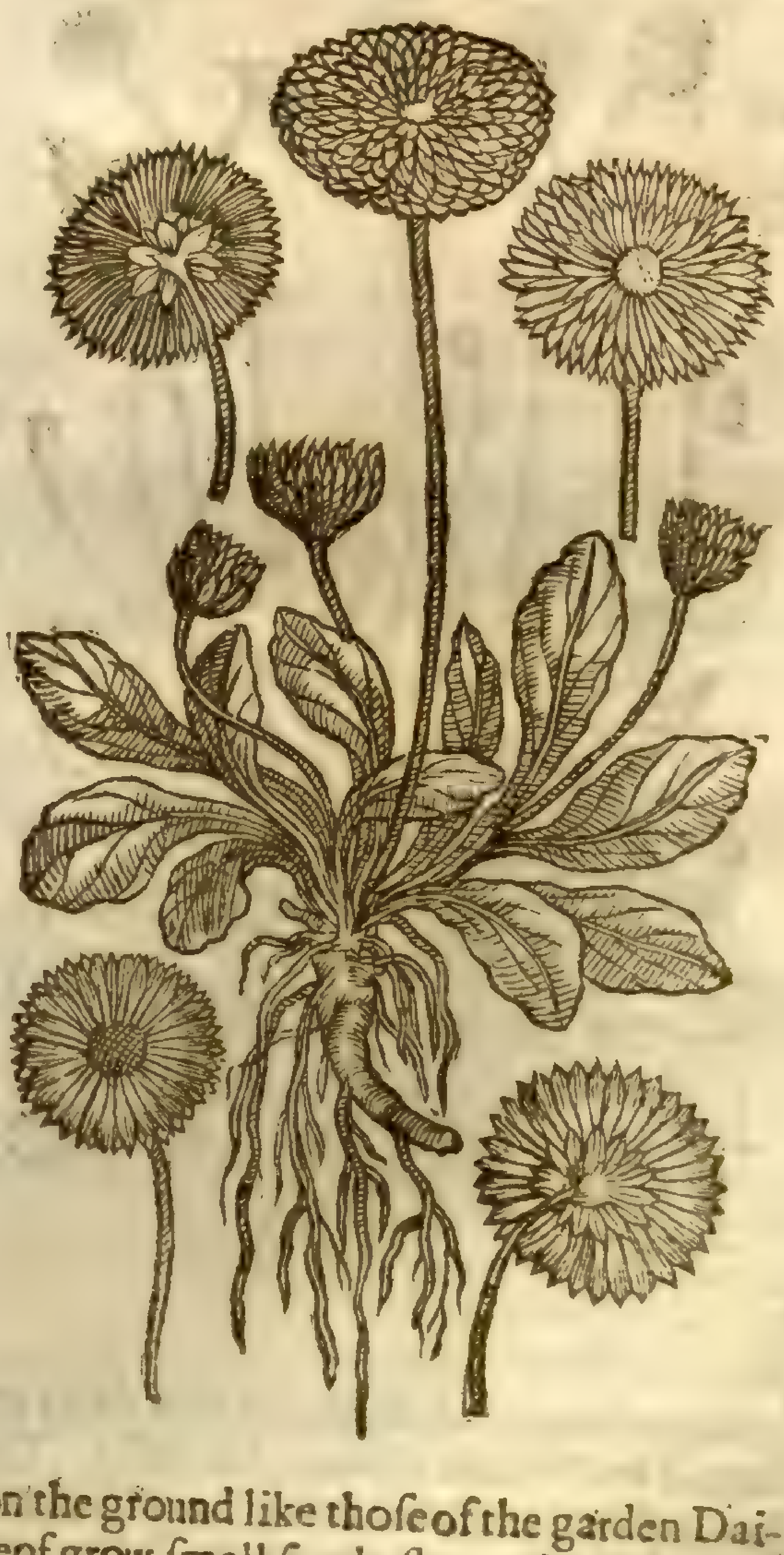
‡ Theſe double Daiſies are of two ſorts, that is to ſay, either ſmaller or larger; and theſe again either white or red, or of both mixed together: wherefore I haue giuen you in the firſt place the figure of the ſmall, and in the ſecond that of the larger.

3 Furthermore, There is another pretty Daiſie which differs from the firſt deſcribed onely in the floure, which at the ſides thereof puts forth many footſtalks, carrying alſo little double flours, being commonly of a red colour; ſo that each ſtalke carrieth as it were an old one and the brood thereof; whence they haue fitly termed it the childing Daiſie. ‡

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The leſſer double red or white Daiſie.



2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The larger double white or red Daiſie.

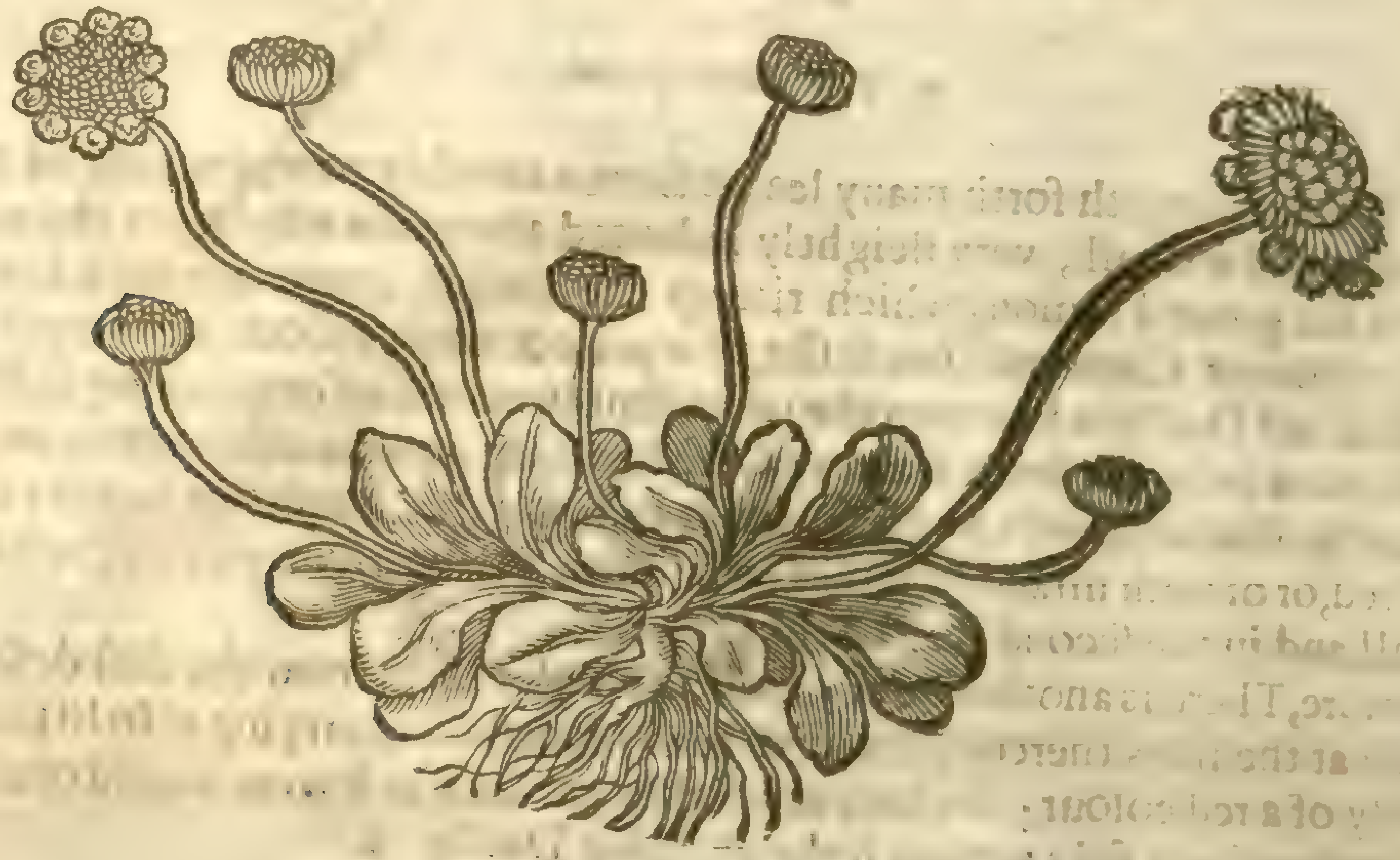


4 The wild field Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground like thoſe of the garden Daiſie; among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems; on the top whereof grow ſmall ſingle floures like thoſe of Camomill, ſet about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, ſometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together: the root is threddy.

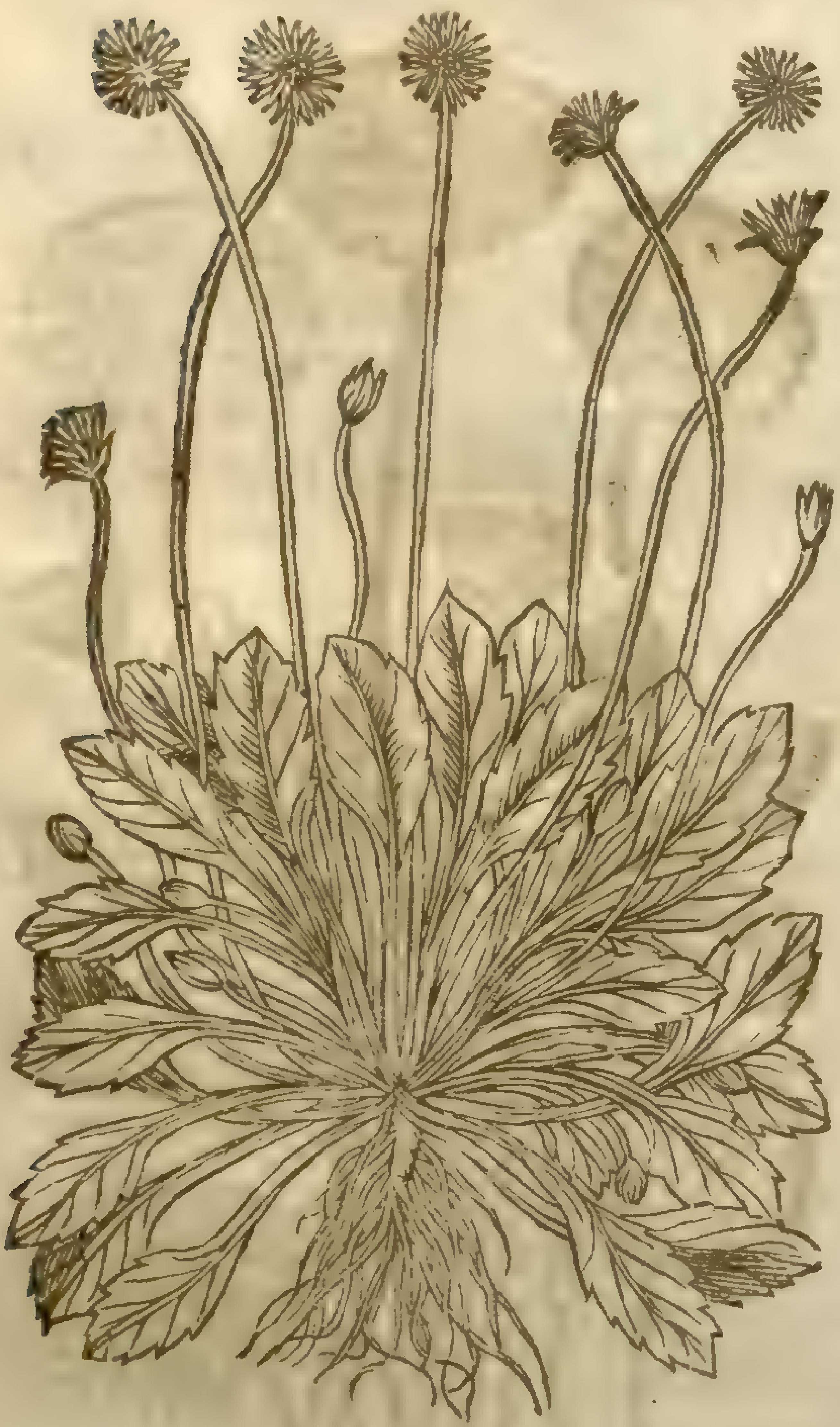
5 There doth likewiſe grow in the fields another ſort of wilde Daiſie, agreeing with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is ſomewhat greater than the other, and the leaues are ſomewhat more cut in the edges, and larger,

6 The blew Italian Daiſie hath many ſmall threddie roots, from the which riſe vp leaues like thoſe

‡ 3 *Bellis minor prolifera.*
Childing Daiſie.

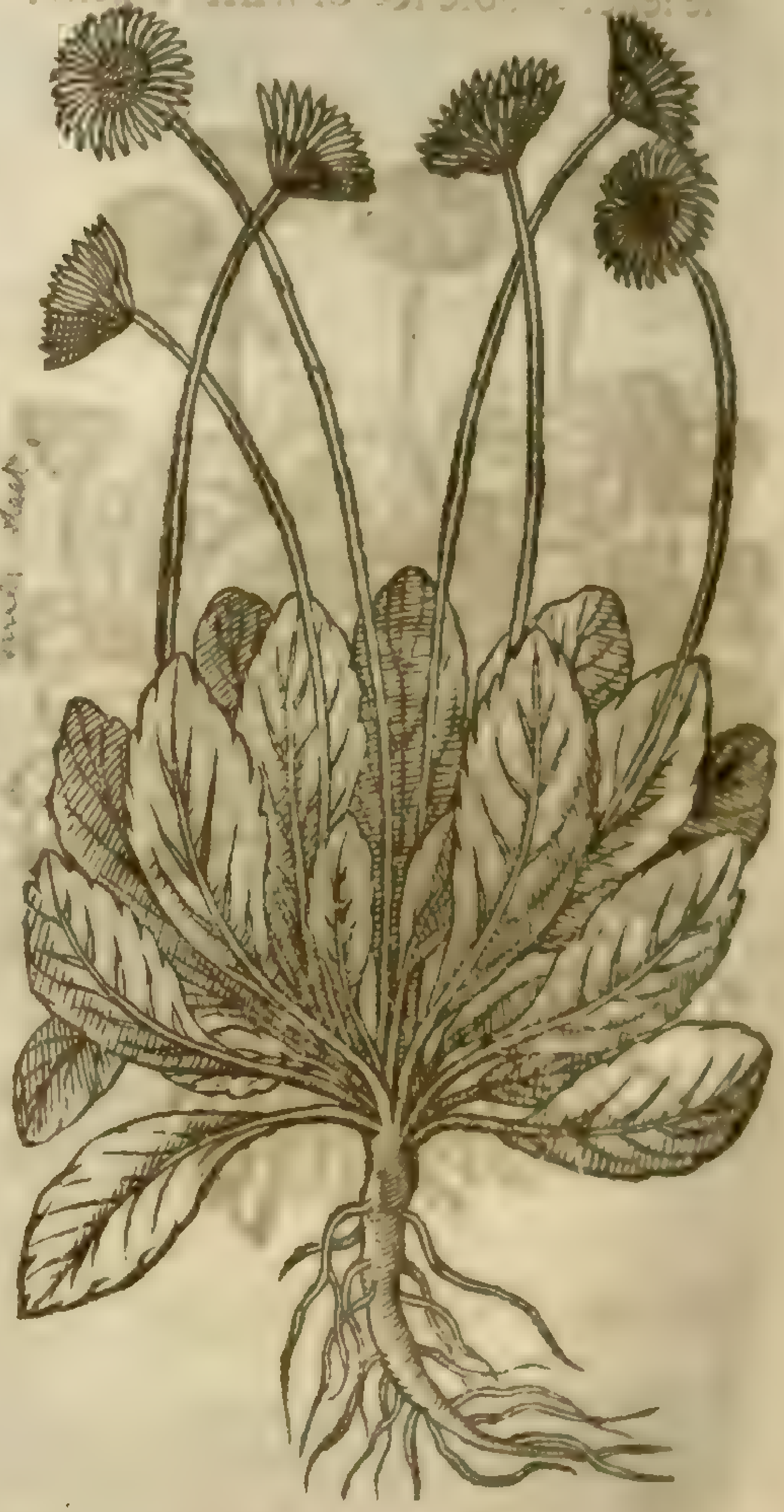


4 *Bellis minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Daiſie.



B. perennis, L.
Syn. pl. 3. [illegible]

5 *Bellis media ſylueſtris.*
The middle wilde Daiſie.



Bellis perennis –
[illegible]

those of the common Daiſie, of a darke green colour: among which comes vp a fat ſtem ſet round abont with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures grow at the top globe-faſhion, or round like a ball, of a perfect blew colour, very like vnto the floures of mountain Scabious.

7 The French blew Daiſie is like vnto the other blew Daiſies in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogether leſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

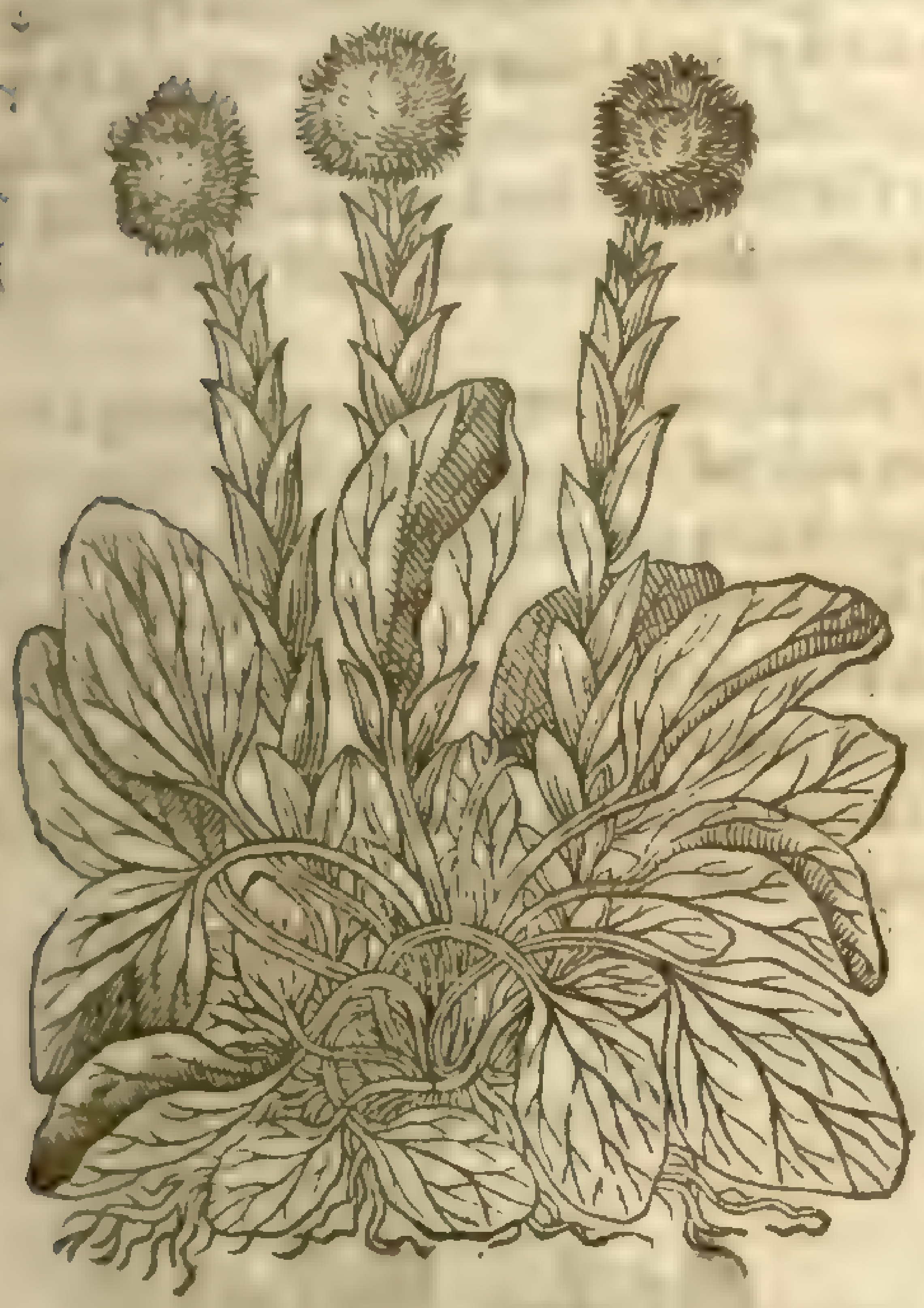
‡ There were formerly three figures and deſcriptions of this blew Daiſie, but one of them might haue ſerued; for they differ but in the talneſſe of their growth, and in the bredth and narrowneſſe of their leaues. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

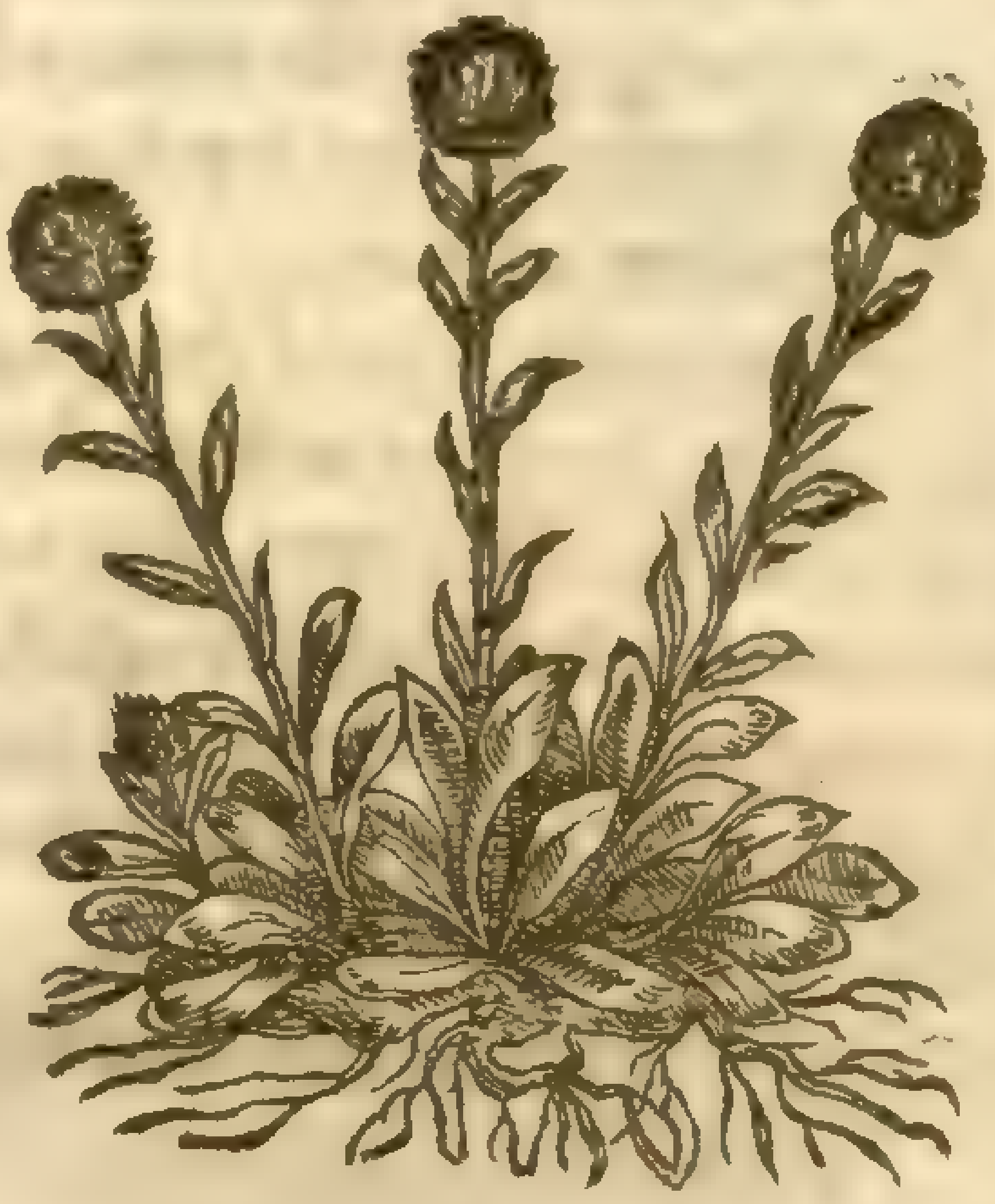
The double Daiſies are planted in gardens: the others grow wilde euery where.

The blew Daiſies are ſtrangers in England; their naturall place of abode is ſet forth in their ſeuerall titles.

6 *Bellis cærulea ſiue Globularia Apula.*
The blew Italian Daiſie.



7 *Bellis cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
Blew French Daiſies.



Globularia vulgaris L.

¶ *The Time.*

The Daiſies do floure moſt part of the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Daiſie is called in high-Dutch, **Maßlieben**: in low-Dutch, **Margrieten**: in Latine, *Bellis minor*, and *Conſolida minor*, or the middle Conſound: of *Tragus*, *Primula veris*; but that name is more proper vnto Primroſe: of ſome, *Herba Margarita*, or Margarites herb: in French, *Marguerites*, and *Caſſaudes*: in Italian, *Fiori di prima veri gentili*: In Engliſh, Daiſies, and Bruiſewort.

The blew Daiſie is called *Bellis cærulea*: of ſome, *Globularia*, of the round forme of the floure: it is alſo called *Aphyllanthes*, and *Frondiflora*: in Italian, *Botanaria*: in Engliſh, Blew Daiſies, & Globe Daiſie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leſſer Daiſes are cold and moiſt, being moiſt in the end of the ſecond degree, and cold in the beginning of the ſame.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Daiſies do mitigate all kinde of paines, but eſpecially in the joints, and gout proceeding from an hot and dry humor, if they be ſtamped with new butter vnſalted, and applied vpon the pained place: but they worke more effectually if Mallowes be added thereto.

B The leaues of Daiſies vſed among other pot-herbs, do make the belly ſoluble; and they are alſo put into Clyſters with good ſucceſſe, in hot burning feuers, and againſt the inflammation of the inteſtines.

C The juice of the leaues and roots ſnift vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy ſlimy humors, and helpeth the megrim.

D The ſame giuen to little dogs with milke, keepeth them from growing great.

E The leaues ſtamped take away bruiſes and ſwellings proceeding of ſome ſtroke, if they be ſtamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called in old time Bruiſewort.

F The juice put into the eies cleareth them, and taketh away the watering of them.

G The decoction of the field Daiſie (which is the beſt for phyſicks vſe) made in water and drunke, is good againſt agues, inflammation of the liuer and all other the inward parts.

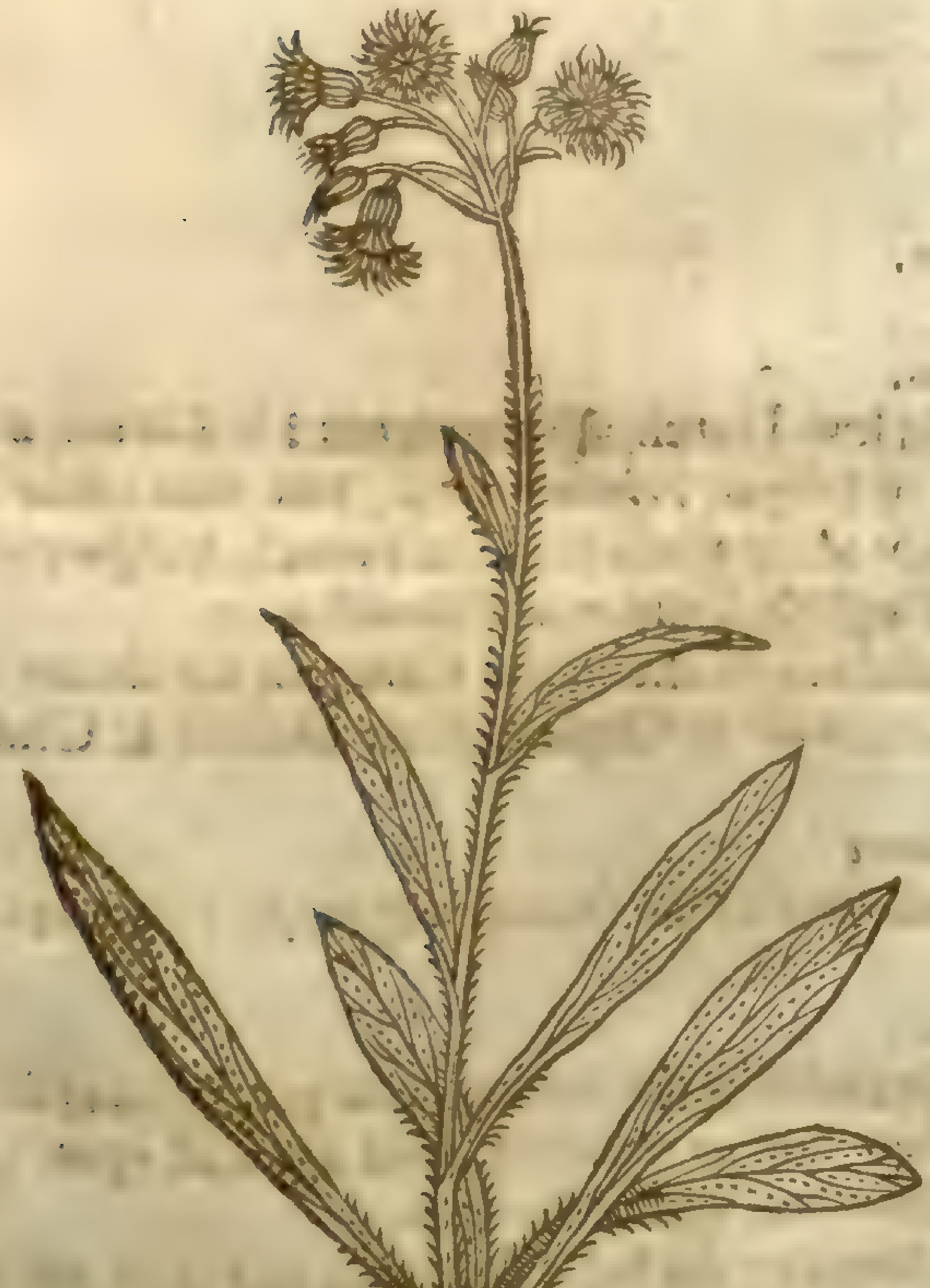
Chap. 204. *Of Mouſe-eare.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Mouſe-eare hath great and large leaues greater than our common *Pyloſella*, or Mouſe-eare, thicke, and full of ſubſtance: the ſtalkes and leaues bee hoary and white, with a ſilken moſſineſſe in handling like ſilke, pleaſant and faire in view: it bears three or foure quadrangle ſtalkes ſomewhat knotty, a foot long: the roots are hard, wooddy, and full of ſtrings; the floures come forth at the top of the ſtalk, like vnto the ſmall Piſſeabed or Dandelion, of a bright yellow colour.

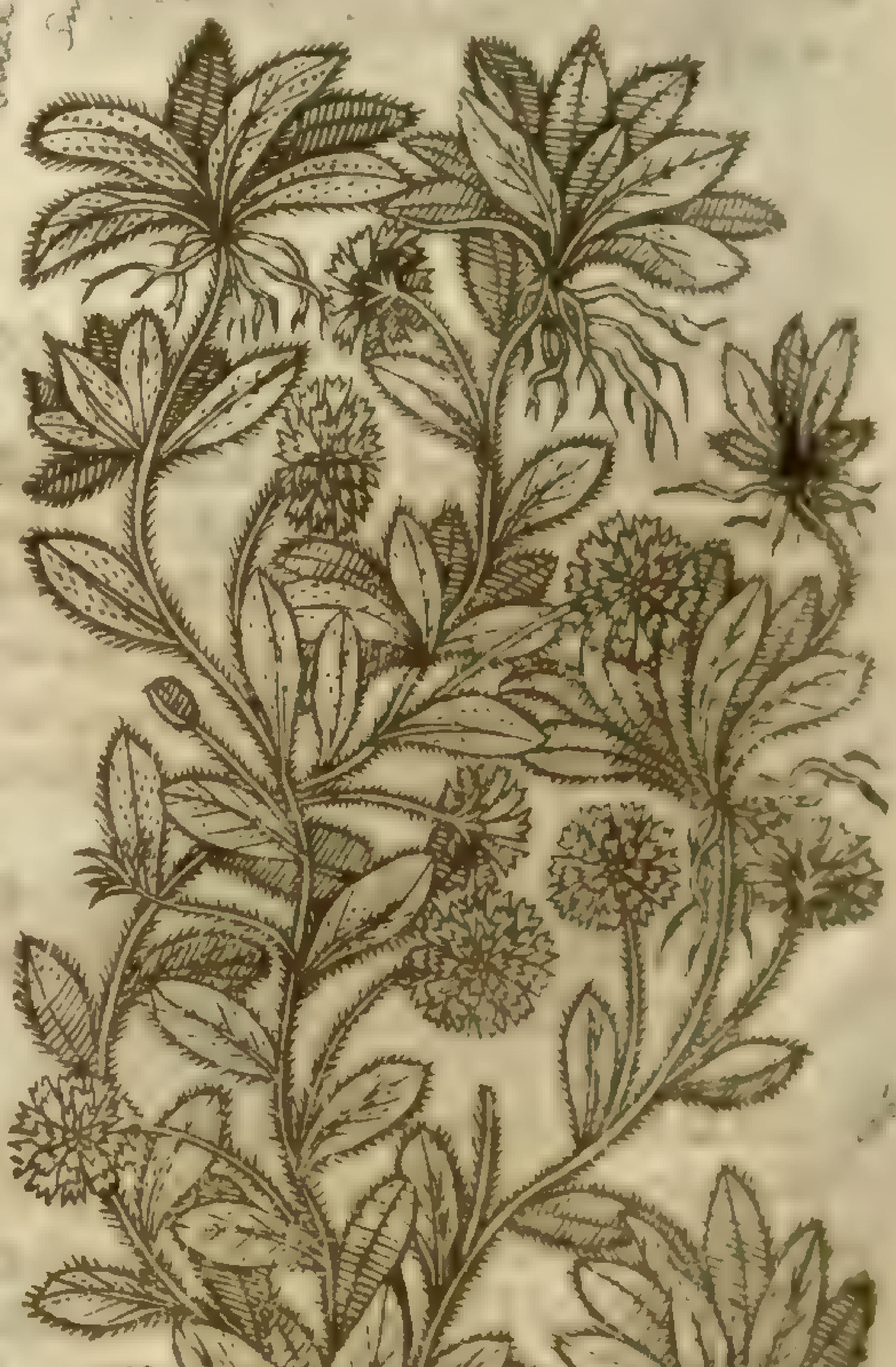
2 The ſecond kinde of *Pyloſella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouſ-eare, being a very common herbe, but few more worthy of conſideration becauſe of his good effect, and yet not remembred of the old writers. It is called *Pyloſella*, of the rough hairy and whitiſh ſubſtance growing vpon the leaues, which are ſomewhat long like the little Daiſie, but that they haue a ſmall hollowneſſe in them reſembling the eare of a mouſe: vpon which conſideration ſome haue called it *Myoſotis*; wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto the *Myoſotis* of *Dioſcorides*. his ſmall ſtalks are likewiſe hairy, ſlender, and creeping vpon the ground; his floures are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or Hawk-weed.

1 *Pyloſella major.*
Great Mouſe-eare.



Hieracium pilosella, L. mult. decl. Sm. p. 335

2 *Pyloſella repens.*
Creeping Mouſe-eare.



3 The ſmall Mouſe-eare with broad leaues hath a ſmall tough root, from which riſe vp many hairy and hoary broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, among which growes vp a ſlender ſtem, at the top whereof ſtand two or three ſmall yellow floures, which being ripe turne into down that is caried away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow vpon ſandy banks and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

Great Mouſe-eare is called of the later Herbariſts, *Pyloſella*: the ſmaller likewiſe *Pyloſella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch, **Nagelcruit**, and **Muyſoor**: *Lacuna* thinkes it *Holoſtium*: in French, *Oreille de ſouris*: in Italian, *Peloſella*: in Engliſh, Mouſe-eare.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent aſtringent facultie, with a certaine hottenitie admixed.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Pyloſella* drunke doth cure and heale all wounds, both inward and outward: it cureth hernies, ruptures, or burſtings. A

The leaues dried and made into pouder, doe profit much in healing of wounds, beeing ſtrewed thereupon. B

The decoction of the juice is of ſuch excellencie, that if ſteele-edged tooles red hot be drenched, and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them ſo hard, that they will cut ſtone or iron, bee they neuer ſo hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull. C

This herbe being vſed in gargariſmes cureth the looſeneſſe of the Vvula. D

Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as alſo the diſeaſes called *Dyſenteria* and *Enterocele*: it glueth and conſoundeth wounds, ſtaieth the ſwelling of the ſpleen, and the bloudy excrements procured thereby. E

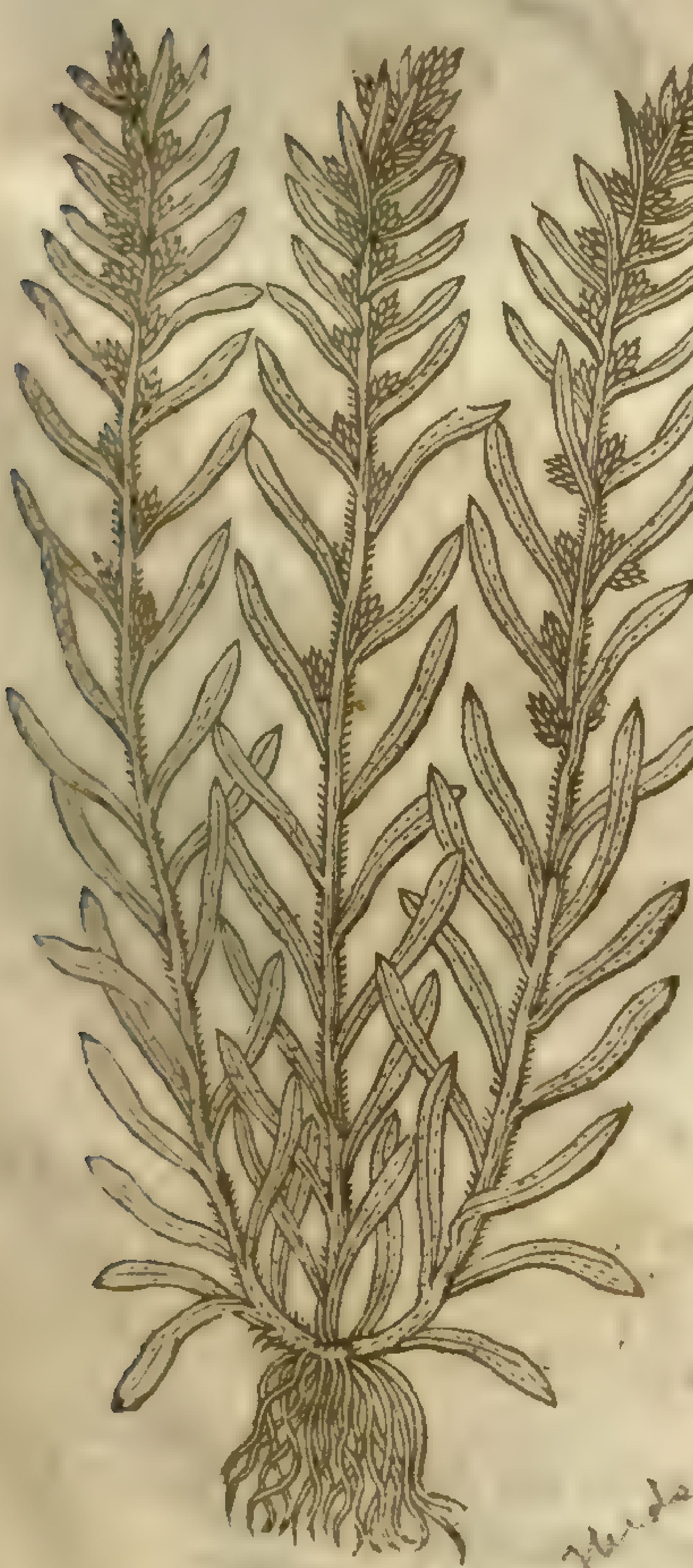
The Apothecaries of the Low-countries make a ſyrrup of the juice of this herb, which they vſe for the cough, conſumption and ptiſike. F

‡ I haue in this chapter omitted two figures and one deſcription: the firſt of the two omitted figures, which ſhould haue been the third, differs little from the firſt, but in the ſmallneſſe of the ſtalke, and fewneſſe of the floures at the top thereof: the other, which was in the fourth place, was figured and deſcribed by me formerly in the fourth place of the 54 chapter of this booke.

Chap. 205. Of Cotton-weed or Cud-weed.

[illegible]

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*
English Cudweed.



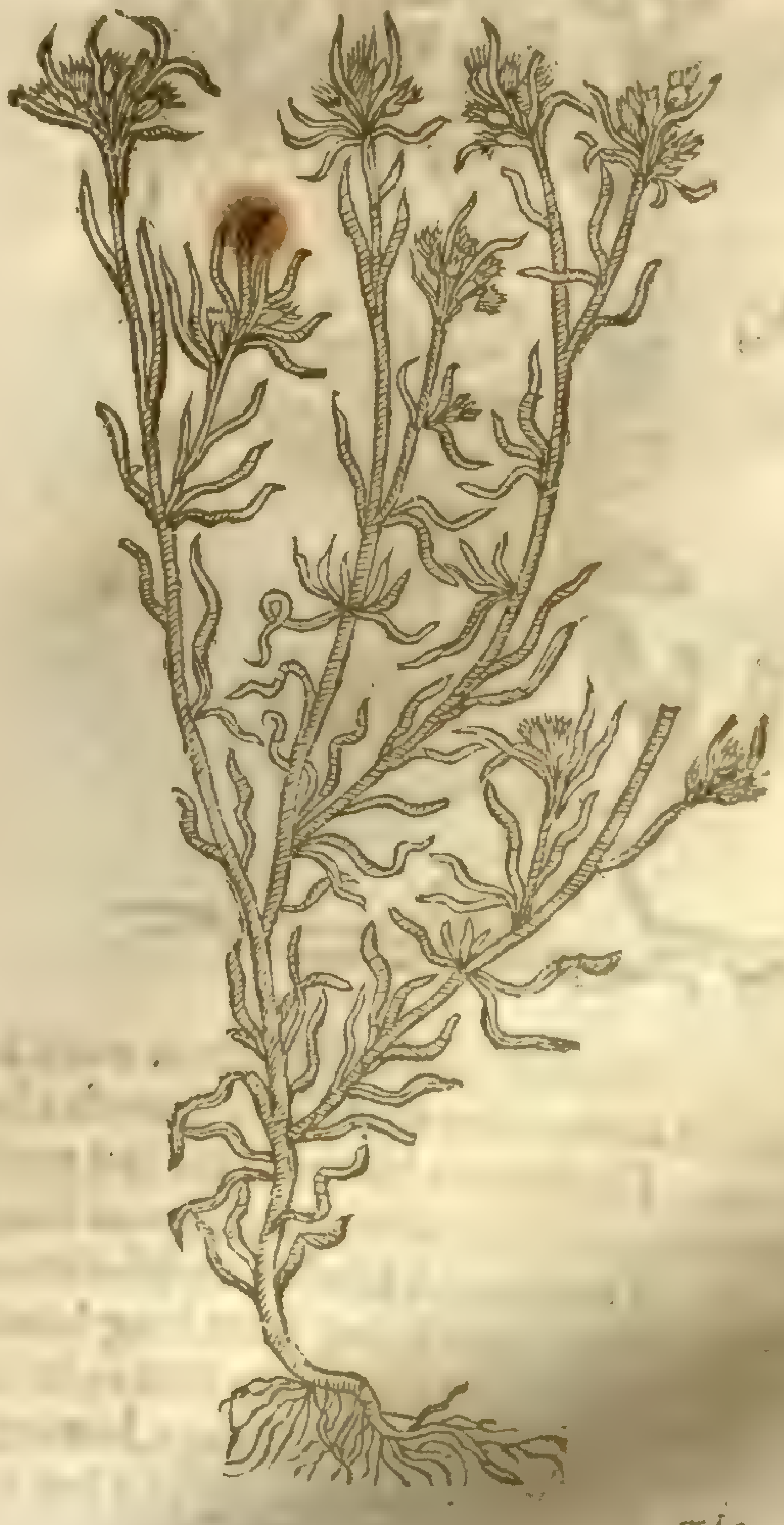
[illegible]

Sm. fl. 3.415

2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*
Common Cudweed.

[illegible]

Sm. fl. 3.416



481

¶ *The Deſcription.*

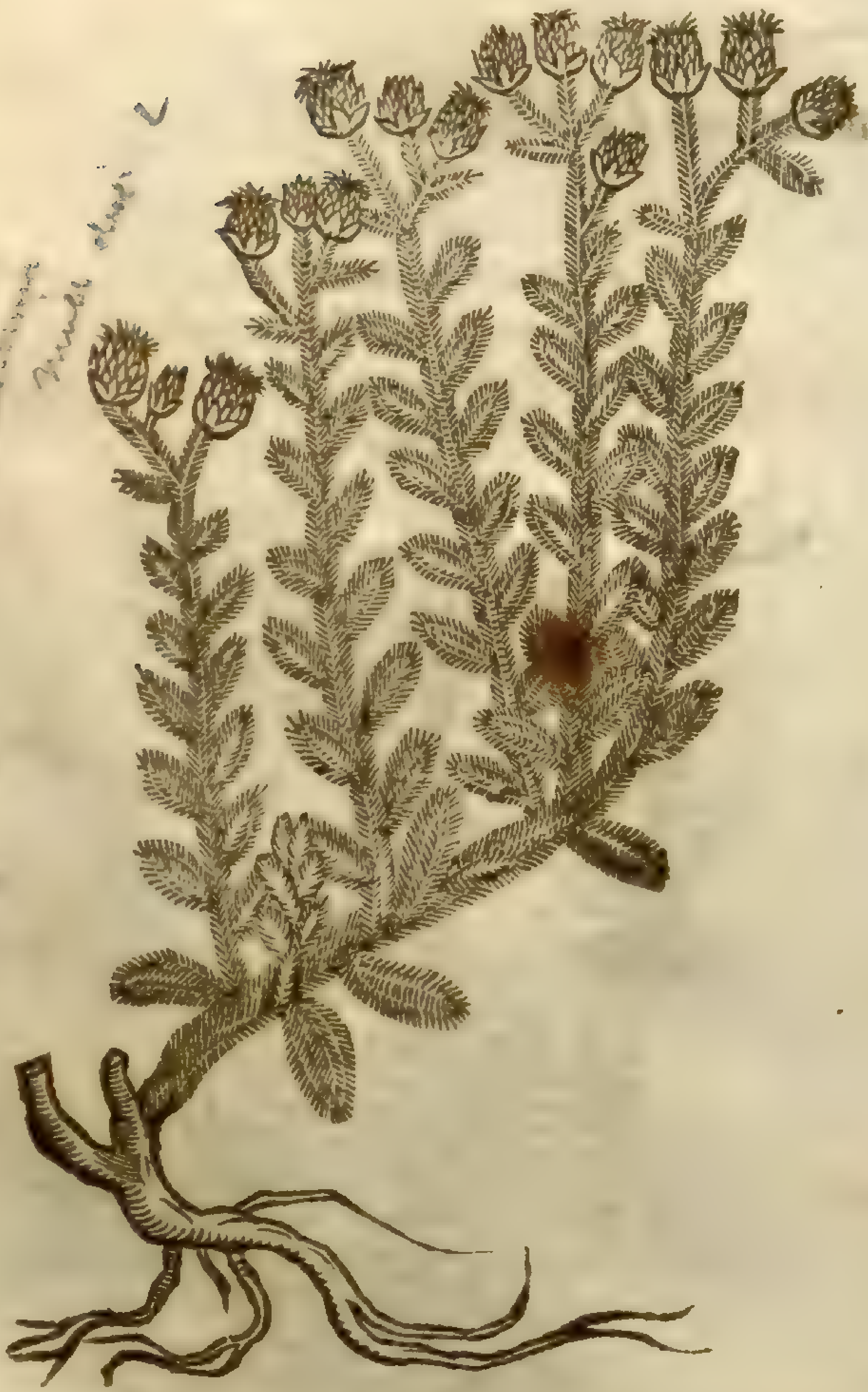
1 English Cudweed hath ſundry ſlender and vpright ſtalks diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whoſe colour and ſhape it much reſembleth. The leaues ſhoot from the bottome of the turfe full of haires, in ſhape ſomwhat like a Willow leafe below, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Pſyllium* or Flea-wort: among which do grow ſmall pale coloured floures like thoſe of the ſmal *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a baſe or low herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many ſmall ſtalks or tender branches, and little leaues couered all ouer with a certaine white cotton or fine wooll, and very thick: the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the ſtalkes.

3 The third kind of Cudweed or Cotton-weed, being of the ſea, is like vnto the other Cudweed laſt deſcribed, but is altogether ſmaller and lower, ſeldome growing much aboue a handfull high: the leaues grow thicke vpon the ſtalkes, and are ſhort, flat, and very white, ſoft and woolly. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall round buttons, of colour and faſhion like the other Cudweed.

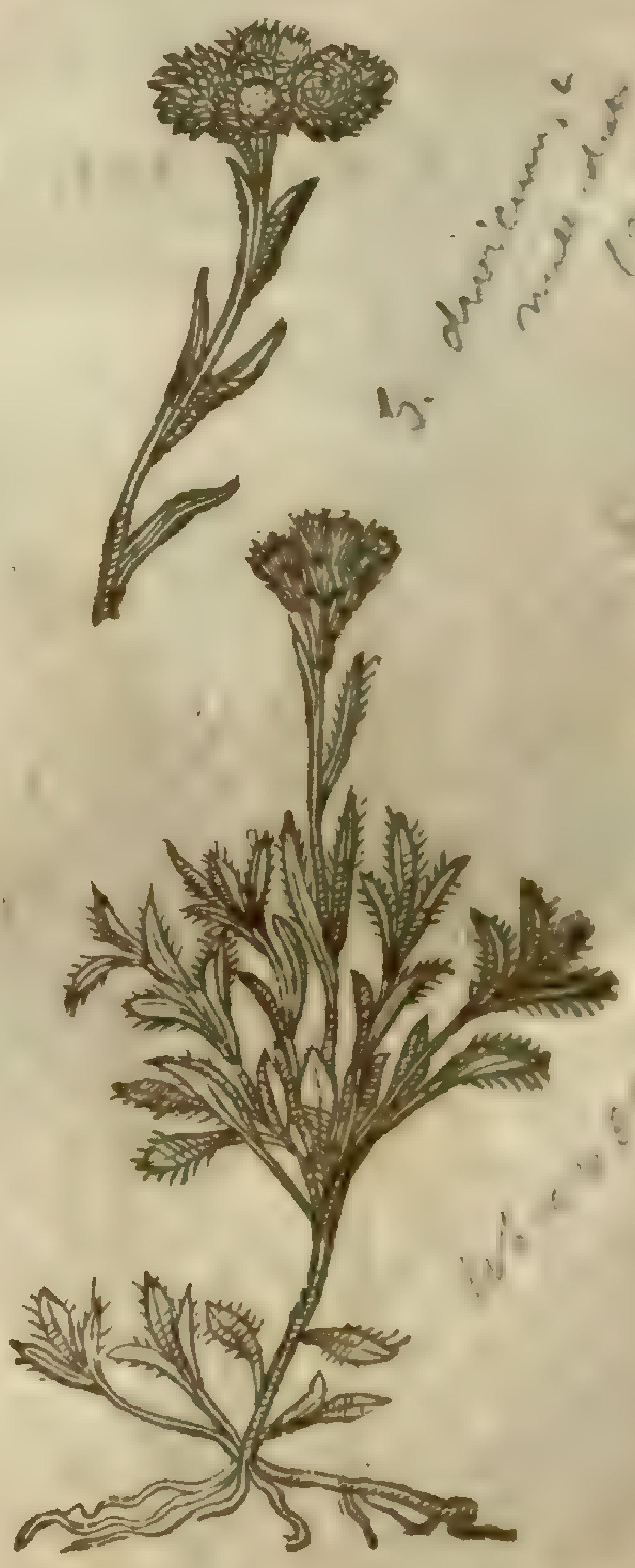
4 The fourth being the Cotton-weed of the hils and ſtony mountaines is ſo exceeding white and hoary, that one would think it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very eaſily be known by his picture, without other deſcription.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum.*
Sea Cudweed.



[illegible]

4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album.*
White and purple mountain Cotton-weed.



5 [illegible]

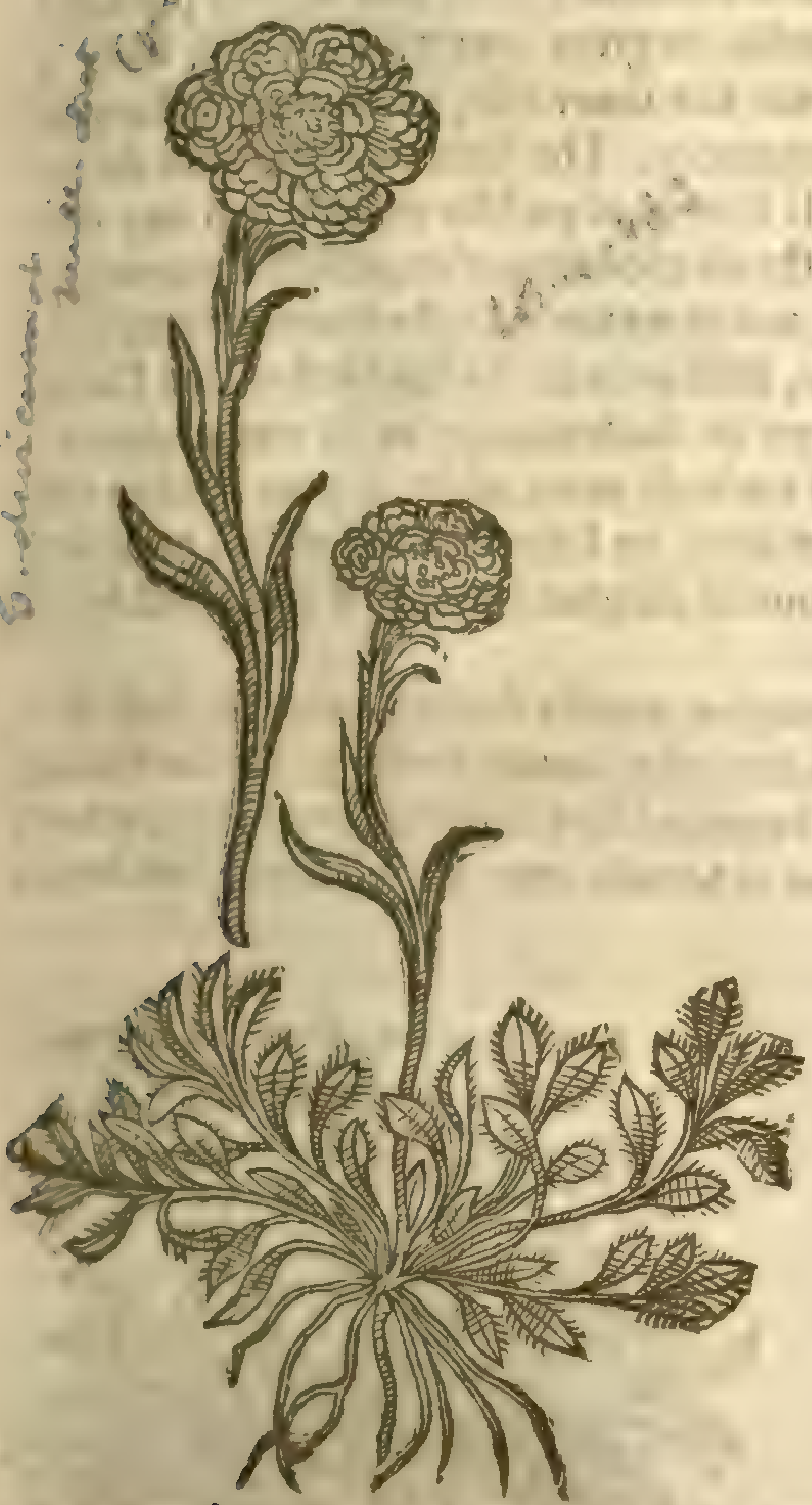
5 The fift kinde of Cotton-weed hath leaues and ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a buſh or tuft of purple floures, otherwiſe it is very like.

6 The ſixth is like vnto the laſt recited, but greater: the leaues are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall ſweet ſmell.

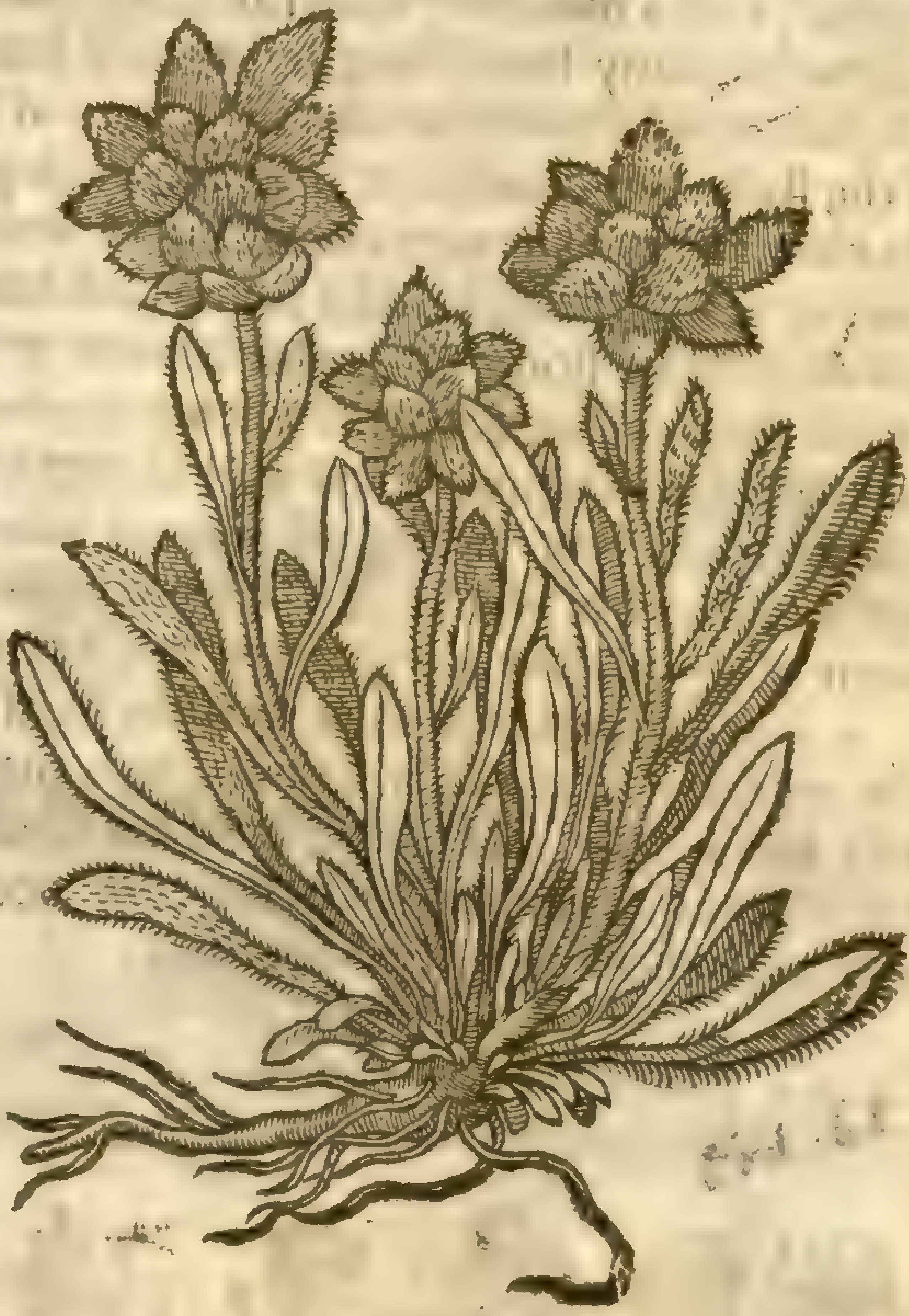
7 The ſeuenth kind of *Gnaphalium* or Cotton-weed of *Cluſius* his deſcription, growes nine or ten inches high, hauing little long leaues like the ſmall Mouſe-eare, woolly within, and of a hoarie colour on the outſide: the ſtalkes in like manner are very woolly, at the top whereof commeth forth a faire floure and a ſtrange, hauing ſuch woolly leaues bordering the floure about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing elſe but wooll it ſelfe: and in the middeſt of the floure come forth ſundry

6 *Gnaphalium montanum ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cottonweed.

G. dioicum β
mill. dict.

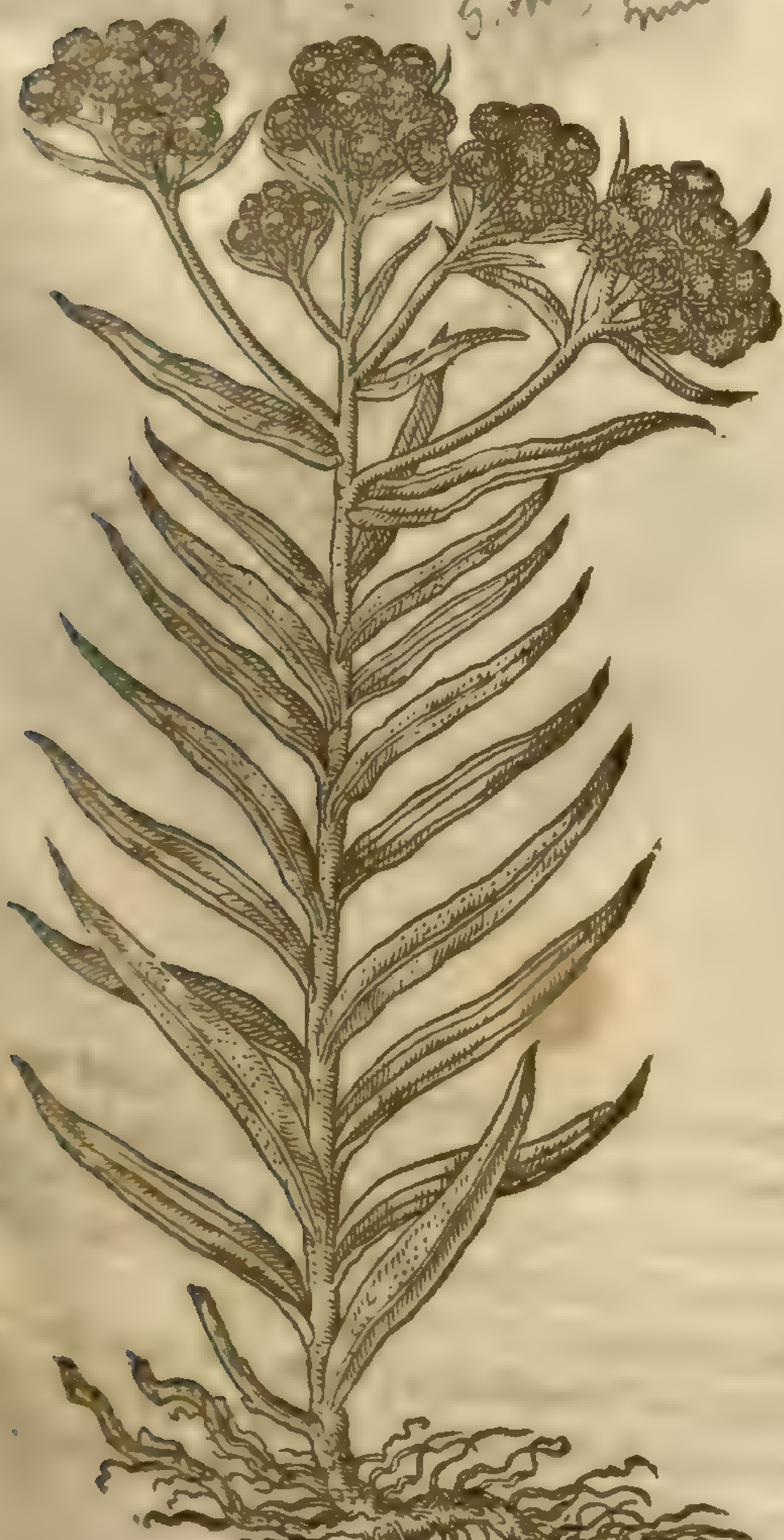


† 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton-weed.



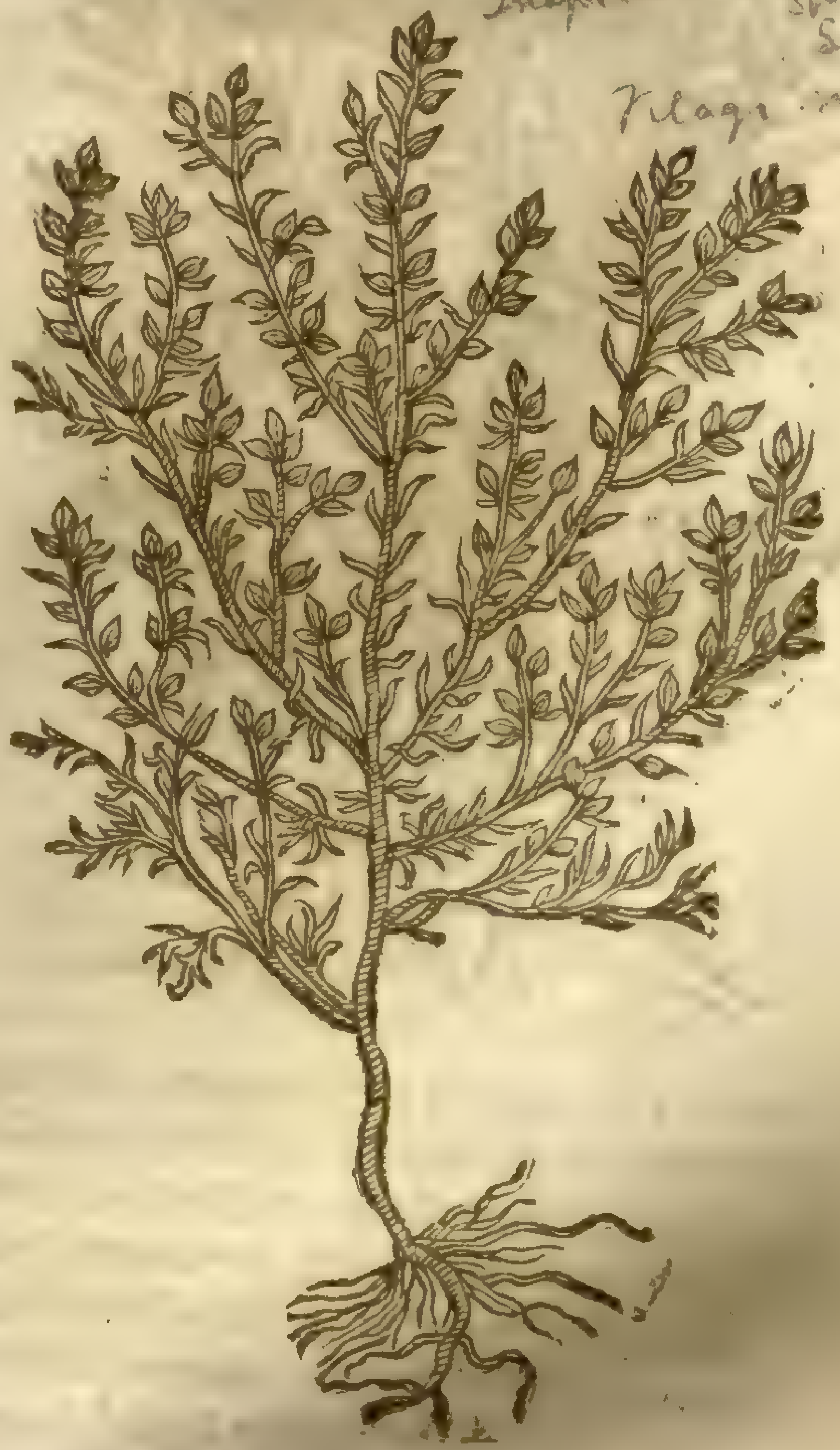
‡ 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*
Liue for euer.

G. margaritaceum,
mill. dict.



9 *Filago minor.*
Small Cud-weed.

Gnaphalium minimum.
Sh. [illegible]
Filago [illegible]
mill. dict.



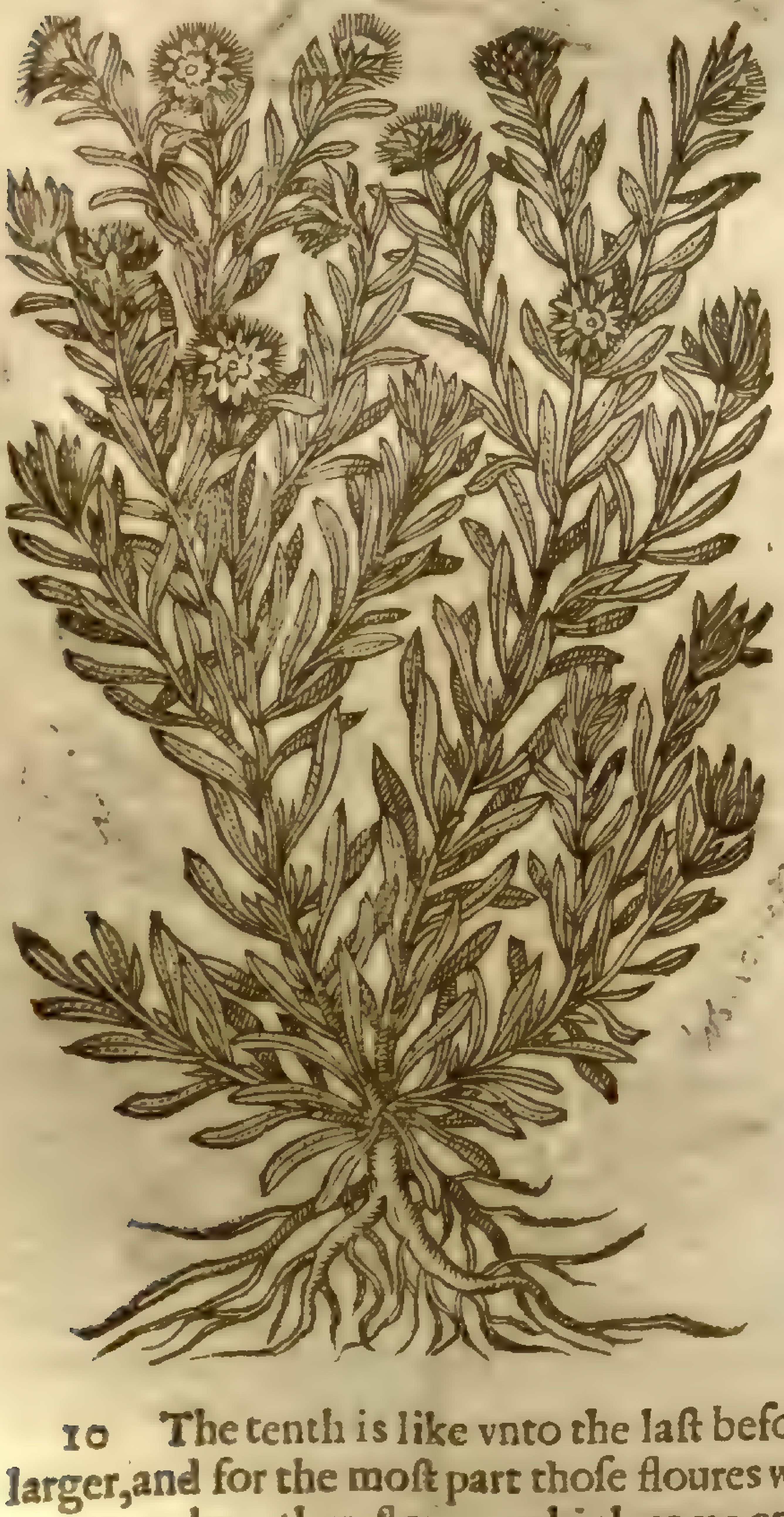
ſundry ſmall heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The root is blacke and ſomewhat fibrous.

8 There is a kinde of Cotton-weed, being of greater beautie than the reſt, that hath ſtrait and vpright ſtalkes 3 foot high or more, couered with a moſt ſoft and fine wooll, and in ſuch plentifull manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the ſtalke in great quantitie: which ſtalke is beſet with many ſmall long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner ſide, and hoary on the other ſide, faſhioned ſomewhat like the leaues of Roſemary, but greater. The floures do grow at the top of the ſtalkes in bundles or tufts, conſiſting of many ſmall floures of a white colour, and very double compact, or as it were conſiſting of little ſiluer ſcales thruſt cloſe together, which doe make the ſame very double. When the floure hath long flouriſhed, and is waxen old, then comes there in the middeſt of the floure a certaine browne yellow thrumme, ſuch as is in the middeſt of the Daiſie: which floure being gathered when it is young, may be kept in ſuch manner as it was gathered (I meane in ſuch freſhneſſe and well liking) by the ſpace of a whole yeare after, in your cheſt or elſewhere: wherefore our Engliſh women haue called it Liue-long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly anſwer his effects. ‡ *Cluſius* receiued this plant out of England, and firſt ſet it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome.* ‡

9 This plant hath three or foure ſmall grayiſh cottony or woolly ſtalkes, growing ſtrait from the root, and commonly diuided into many little branches: the leaues be long, narrow whitiſh, ſoft and woolly, like the other of his kinde: the floures be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the ſtalkes, but nothing ſo yellow as Mouſe-eare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

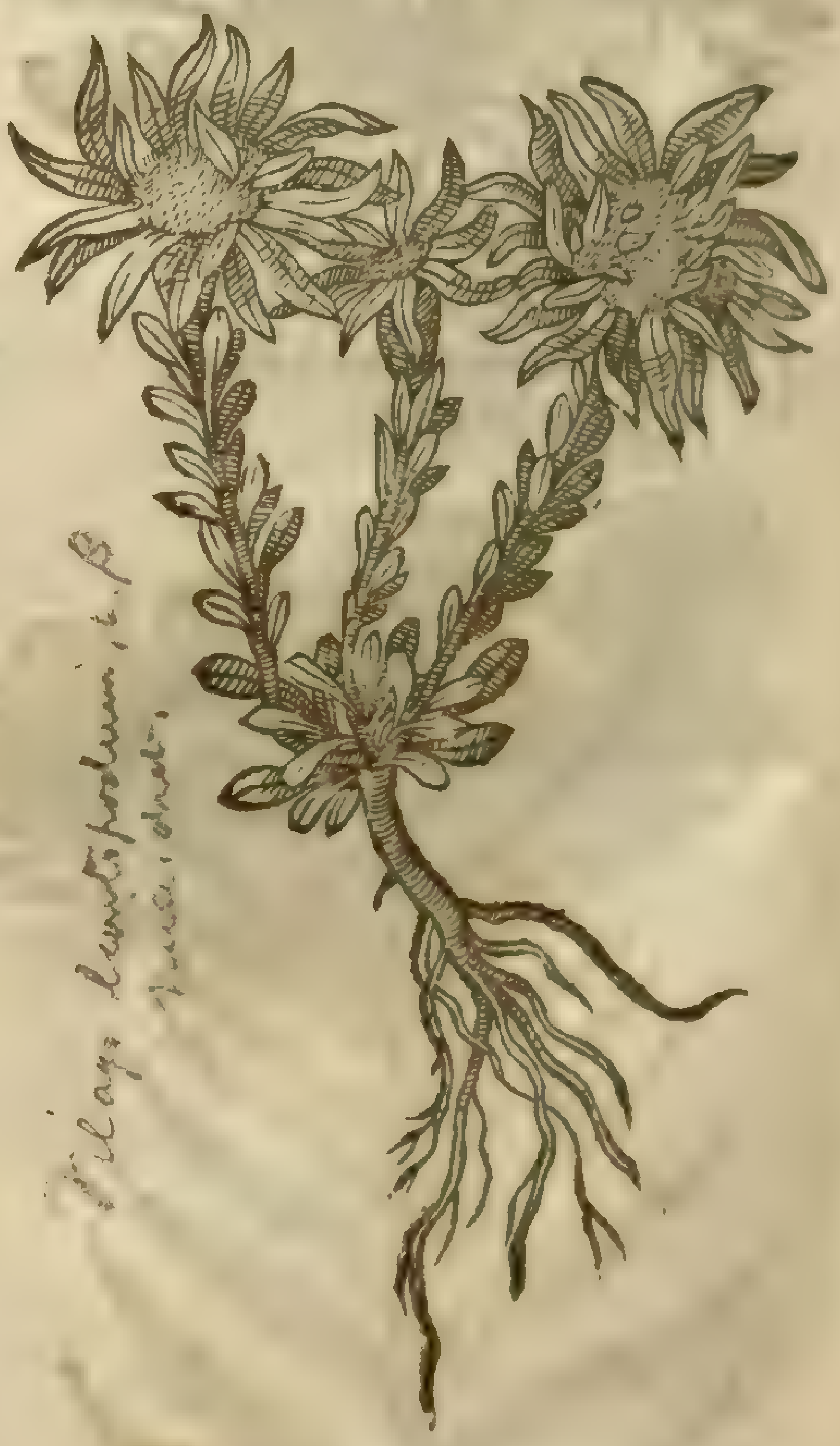
10 *Filago ſiue Herba impia.*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed.

Sm sp. 3.6.9 [illegible]



11 *Leontopodium, ſiue Pes Leoninus.*
Lions Cudweed.

Filago leontopodium, i. B [illegible]

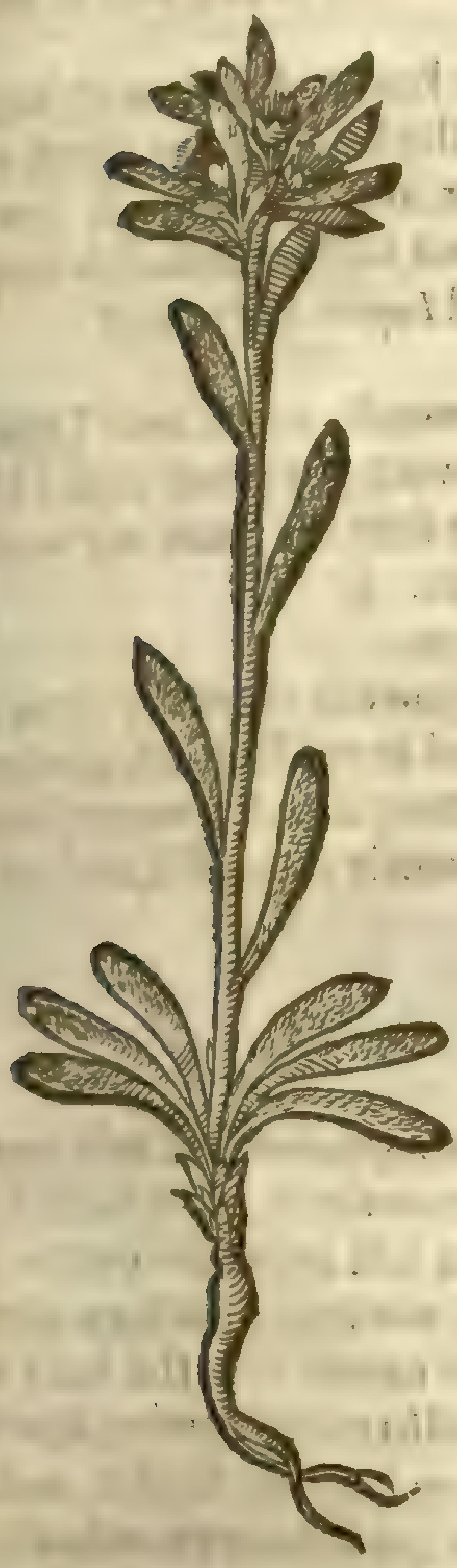


10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, but much larger, and for the moſt part thoſe floures which appeare firſt are the loweſt, and baſeſt, and they are ouertopt by other floures which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children ſeeking to ouergrow or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cauſe it hath beene called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herbe, or Herbe Impious.

11 This plant may be comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeare by the ſhape of his floures and ſtalkes, couered ouer with a ſoft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton-weed it is an handfull high or thereabouts, beſet with leaues

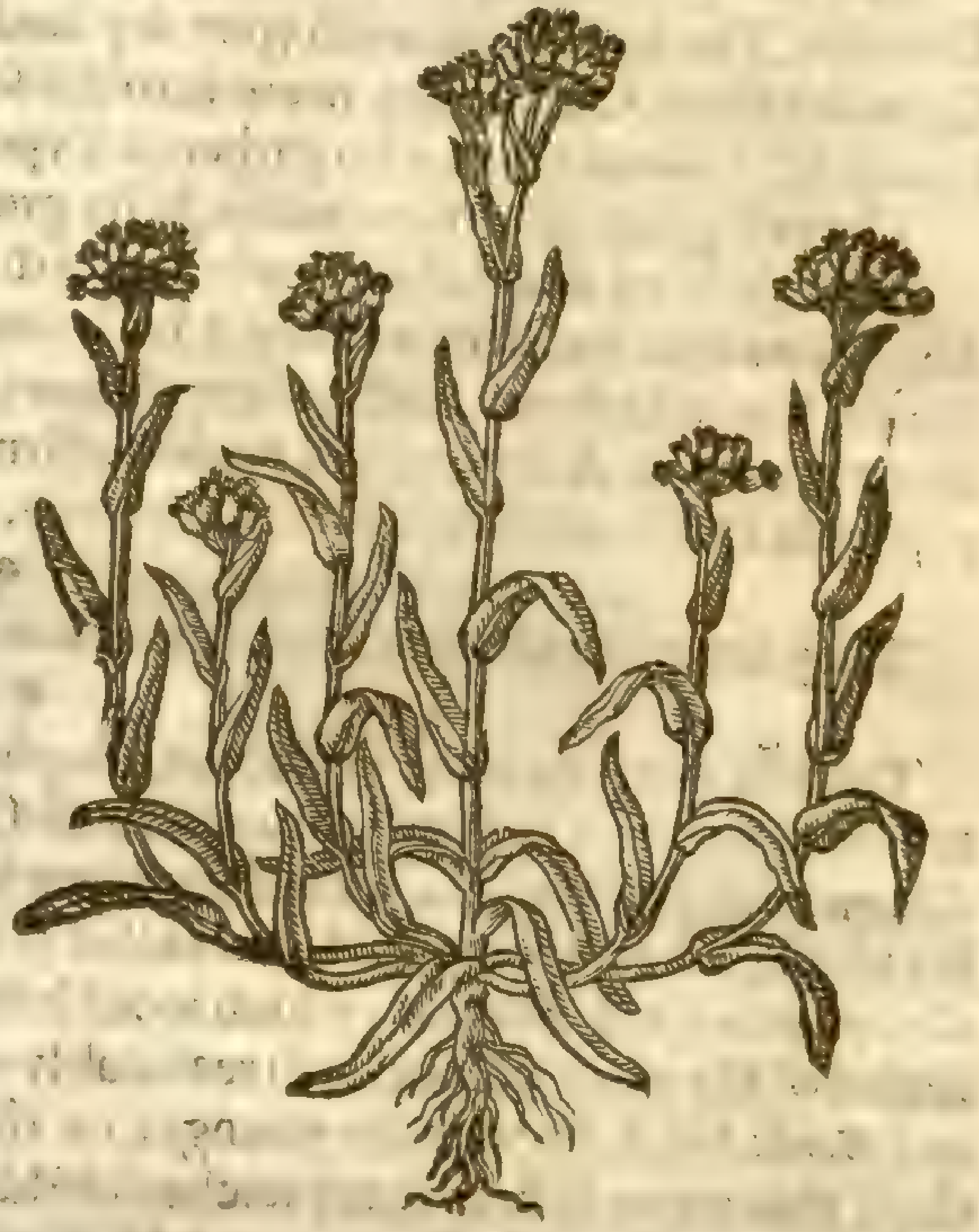
like

† 12 *Leontopodium parvum.*
Small Lyons Cudweed.

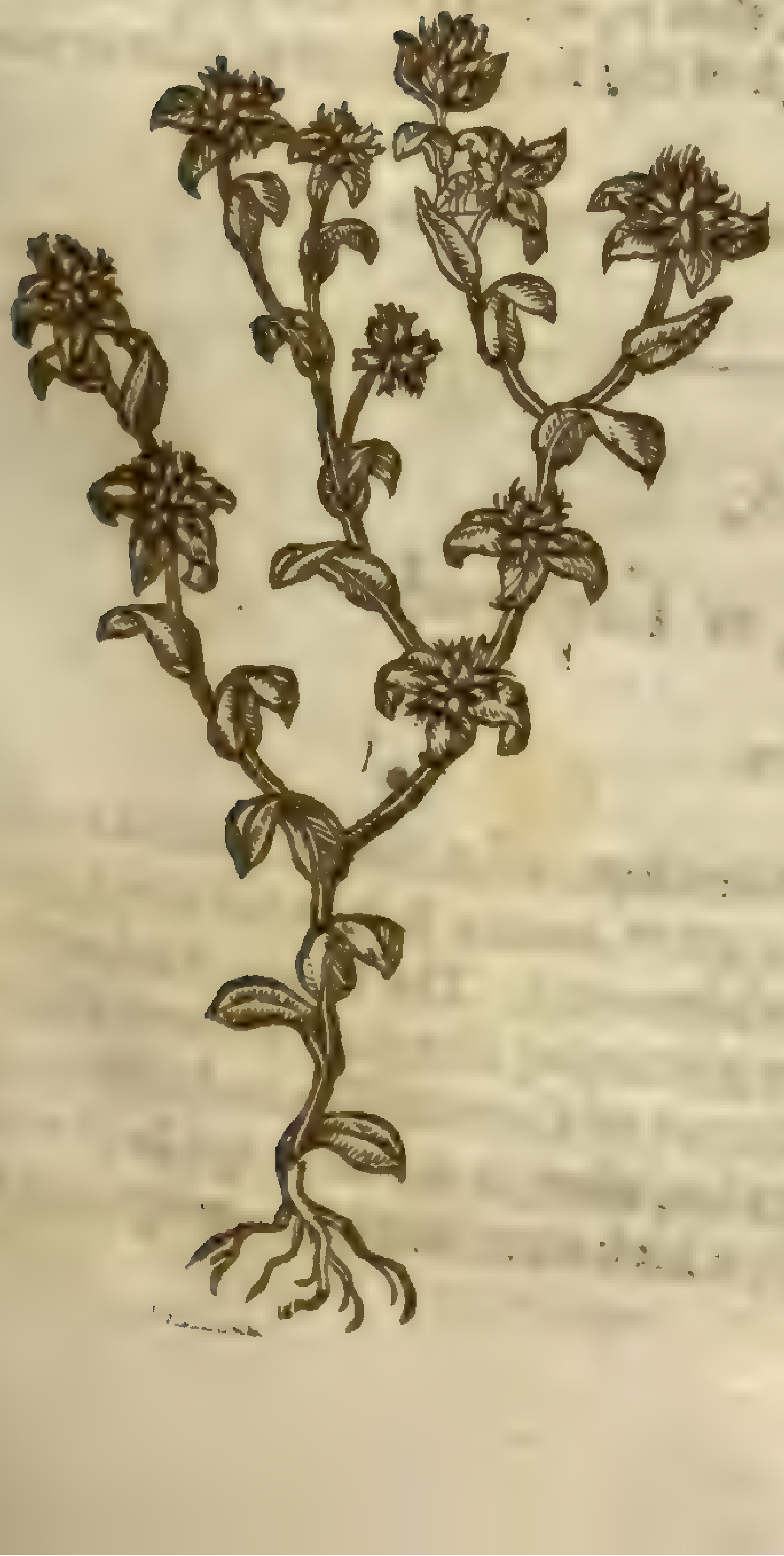


‡ 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio.*
Long leaued Cudweed.

[illegible]



‡ 14 *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio.*
Small broad leaued Cudweed.



like *Gnaphalium Anglicum,* but ſomewhat broader. At the top of the ſtalke groweth a floure of a blackiſh brown violet colour, beſet about with rough and woolly hairie leaues, which make the whole floure to reſemble the rough haired foot of a Lyon, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion of a rough footed Doue. The heads of theſe floures when they are ſpread abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in ſo ſmall a plant; and when the floure is faded, the ſeed is wrapped in ſuch a deale of wooll that it is ſcarſely to be found out.

12 This ſmall kinde of *Leontopodium* being likewiſe a kind of Cotton-weed, neither by *Dioſcorides* or any other antient writer once remembred, hath one ſingle ſtalke nine inches in height, and the leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*; which leaues and ſtalkes are white, with a thick hoary woollineſſe, bearing at the top pale yellow floures like *Gnaphalium montanum*: the root is ſlender and wooddy.

‡ 13 This, which *Cluſius* calls *Gnaphalium Plateau* 2. hath ſmall ſtalkes ſome handfull high or ſomewhat more, of which

ſome ſtand vpright, others lie along vpon the ground, being round, hairy, and vnorderly ſet with ſoft hoary leaues ingirting their ſtalkes at their ſetting on, and ſharpe pointed at their vpper ends. The tops of the ſtalkes carry many whitiſh heads full of a yellowiſh downe: the root is thicke and blackiſh, with ſome fibres.

14 This ſends vp one ſtalke parted into ſeuerall branches ſet here and there with broad ſoft and hoary leaues, and at the diuiſion of the branches and amongſt the leaues grow ſeuen or eight little heads thicke thruſt together, being of a grayiſh yellow colour, and full of much downe: the root is vnprofitable, and periſhes as ſoone as it hath perfected his ſeed. *Cluſius* calls this *Gnaphalium Plateau* 3. he hauing as it ſeemes receiued them both from his friend *Iaques Plateau*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in the darke woods of Hampſted, and in the woods neere vnto Deptford by London. The ſecond groweth vpon dry ſandy banks. The third groweth at a place called Merezey, ſix miles from Colcheſter, neere vnto the ſea ſide. ‡ I alſo had it ſent me from my worſhipfull friend Mr *Thomas Glynn*, who gathered it vpon the ſea coaſt of Wales. ‡

The reſt grow vpon mountaines, hilly grounds, and barren paſtures.

The kinde of *Gnaphalium* newly ſet forth (to wit *Americanum*) groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean ſea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our Engliſh gardens. ‡ If this be true which our Author here affirmes, it might haue had a fitter (at leaſt a neerer) denomination than from America: yet *Bauhine* affirmes that it growes frequently in Braſill, and it is not improbable that both their aſſertions be true. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton-weed is called in Greeke, *Gnaphalion*; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, becauſe men vſe the tender leaues of it in ſtead of bombaſte or Cotton, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth. *Pliny* ſaith it is called *Chamæxylon*, as though he ſhould ſay Dwarfe Cotton; for it hath a ſoft and white cotton like vnto bombaſte, whereupon alſo it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*; which word is found among the baſtard names: but the later word, by reaſon of the white colour, doth reaſonably well agree with it. It is alſo called *Bombax*, *Humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, becauſe the younger, or thoſe floures that ſpring vp later, are higher, and ouertop thoſe that come firſt, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as is before touched in the deſcription: in Engliſh, Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffe-weed, and petty Cotton.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes be of an aſtringent or binding and drying quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Gnaphalium* boyled in ſtrong lee cleanſeth the haire from nits and lice: alſo the herb being laid in ward-robes and preſſes keepeth apparell from moths.

B The ſame boiled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts.

C The fume or ſmoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therein, and receiued in ſuch manner as we vſe to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the ſame purpoſe by the Potter, preuaileth againſt the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and cleanſeth the breaſt and inward parts.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſeuenth place ſhould haue beene in the eleuenth; and that in the eleuenth in the ſeuenth.

Chap. 206.

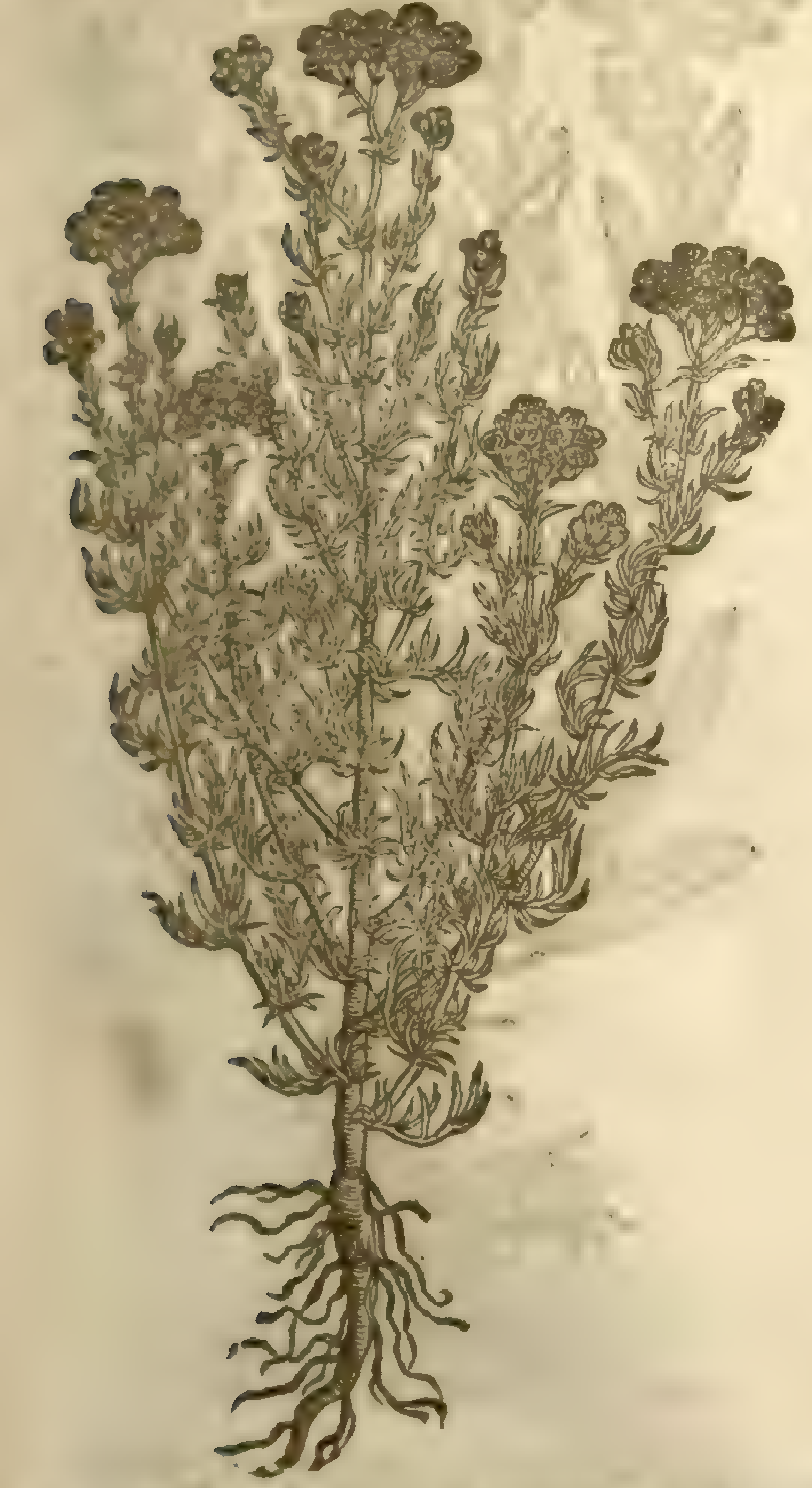
Of Golden Moth-wort, or Cudweed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GOlden Mothwort bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat hard and wooddy, diuided in diuers ſmall branches; whereupon doe grow leaues ſomewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much jagged like Southernwood. The floures ſtand on the tops of the ſtalkes, ioyned together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in forme reſembling the ſcaly floures of Tanſie, or the middle button of the floures of Camomill; which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remaine beautifull long time after, as my ſelfe did ſee in the hands of Mr *Wade*, one of the Clerks of her Majeſties counſell, which were ſent him among other things

from Padua in Italy. For which cauſe of long laſting, the images and carued gods were wont to weare garlands thereof; whereupon ſome haue called it Gods floure. For which purpoſe *Ptolomy* King of Ægypt did moſt diligently obſerue them, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Elychryſon, ſiue Coma aurea.*
Golden Moth-wort.



¶ *The Place.*

It growes in moſt vntilled places of Italy and Spaine, in medowes where the ſoile is barren, and about the bankes of riuers; it is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Auguſt and September: notwithſtanding *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* reckon it among the floures of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Moth-wort is called of *Dioſcorides Elichryſon*: *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* call it *Helichryſon*: *Gaza* tranſlates it *Aurelia*: in Engliſh, Gold-floure, Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is (ſaith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the tops thereof drunke in wine are good for them that can hardly make water, againſt the ſtingings of Serpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in ſweet wine it diſſolueth congealed bloud. A

The branches and leaues laid amongſt cloathes keepeth them from mothes, whereupon it hath beene called of ſome Moth-weed, or Moth-wort. B

† Here formerly were two figures and deſcriptions of the ſame Plant.

Chap. 207. *Of Golden Floure-Gentle.*

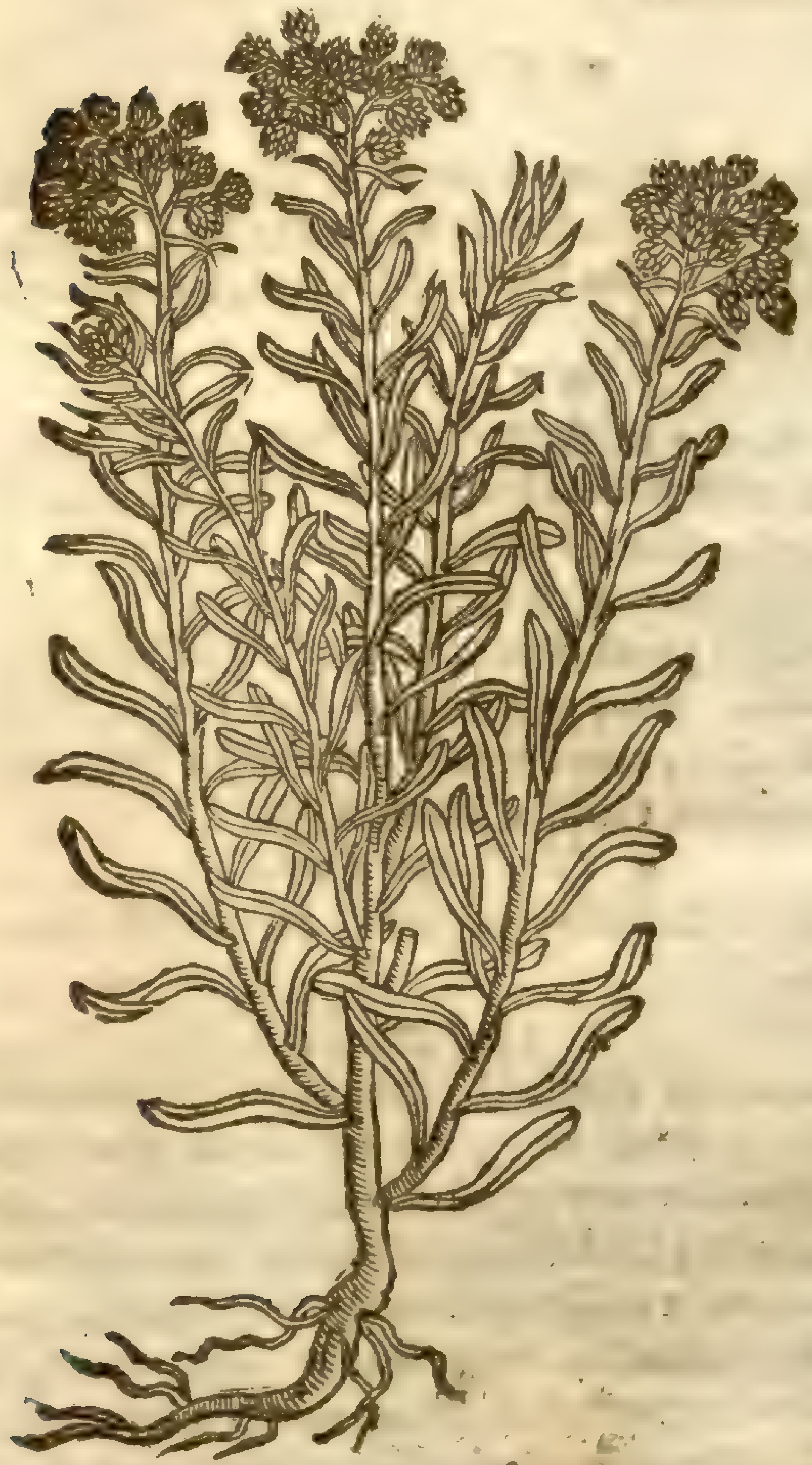
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis yellow Euerlaſting or Floure-Gentle, called of the later Herbariſts Yellow Stœcas, is a plant that hath ſtalkes of a ſpan long, and ſlender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are alſo the ſtalkes. The floures ſtand on the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of a ſcattered or diſordered ſcaly tuft, of a reaſonable good ſmell, of a bright yellow colour; which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beautie a long time without withering, as do moſt of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kinde. The root is blacke and ſlender. ‡ There is ſome variety in the heads of this plant, for they are ſometimes very large and longiſh, as *Camerarius* notes in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*; otherwhiles they are very compact and round, and of the bigneſſe of the ordinary.

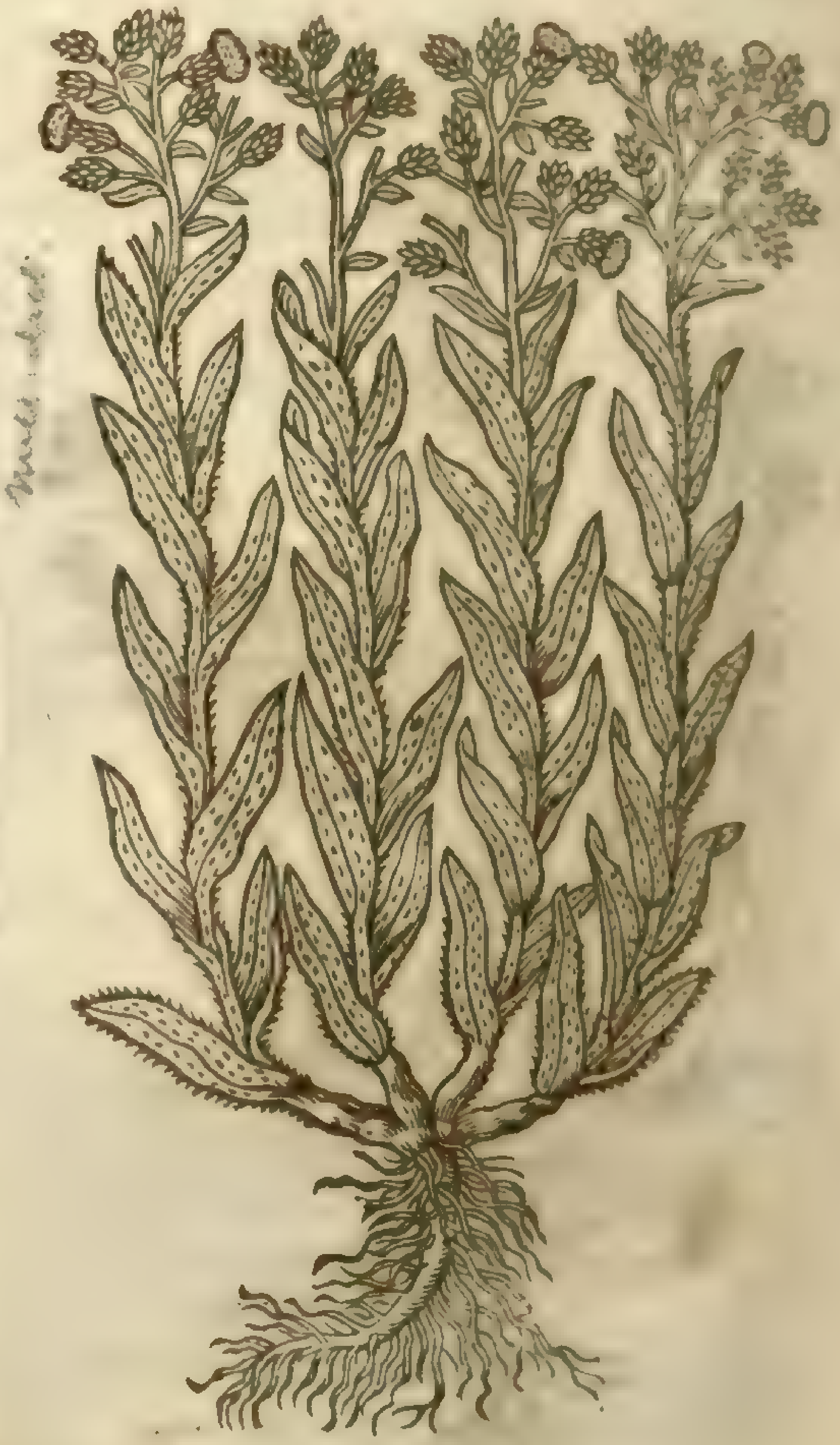
2 This growes to ſome foot or more high, and hath round downy leaues like the former, but broader: the floures are longer, but of the ſame yellow colour and long continuance as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. This varies ſomething in the bredth and length of the leaues, whence *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures thereof, and therein was followed by our Author, as you ſhall find more particularly ſpecified at the end of the chapter. ‡

3 About Nemauſium and Montpelier there growes another kinde of *Chryſocome*, or as *Lobel* termes it, *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, ſo in all points it is leſſer and ſlenderer, blacker, and not of ſuch beautie as the former, growing more neere vnto an aſh colour, conſiſting of many ſmall twigs a foot long. The root is leſſer, and hath fewer ſtrings annexed thereto, and it is ſeldome found but in the cliffes and crags, among rubbiſh, and on walls of cities. This plant is browne, without ſent or ſauor like the other: euery branch hath his owne bunch of floures comming forth of a ſcaly or round head, but not a number heaped together, as in the firſt kinde. It proſpereth well in our London Gardens.

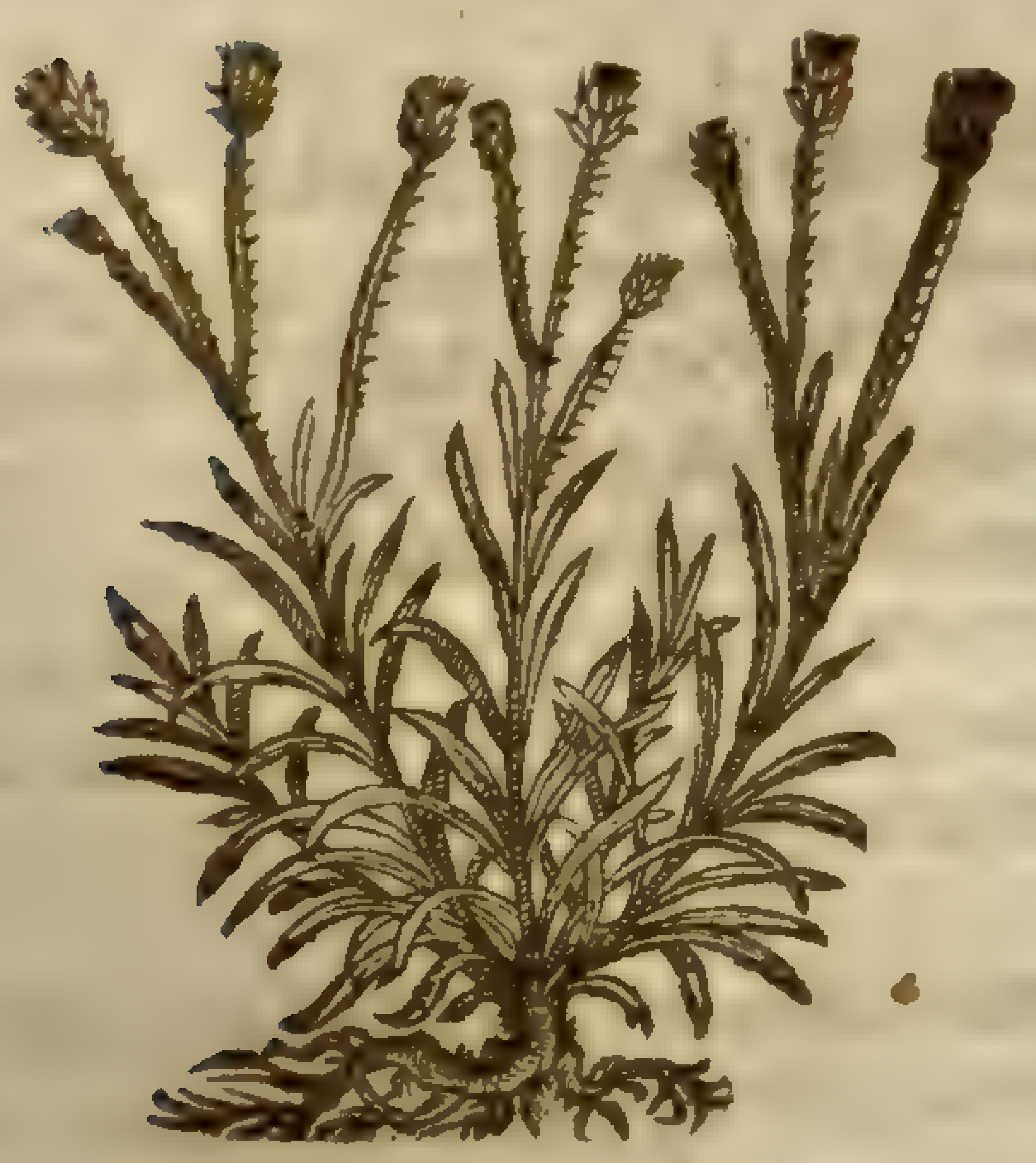
† 1 *Stœchas Citrina, ſiue Amaranthus luteus.*
Golden Scœchas, or Goldilockes.



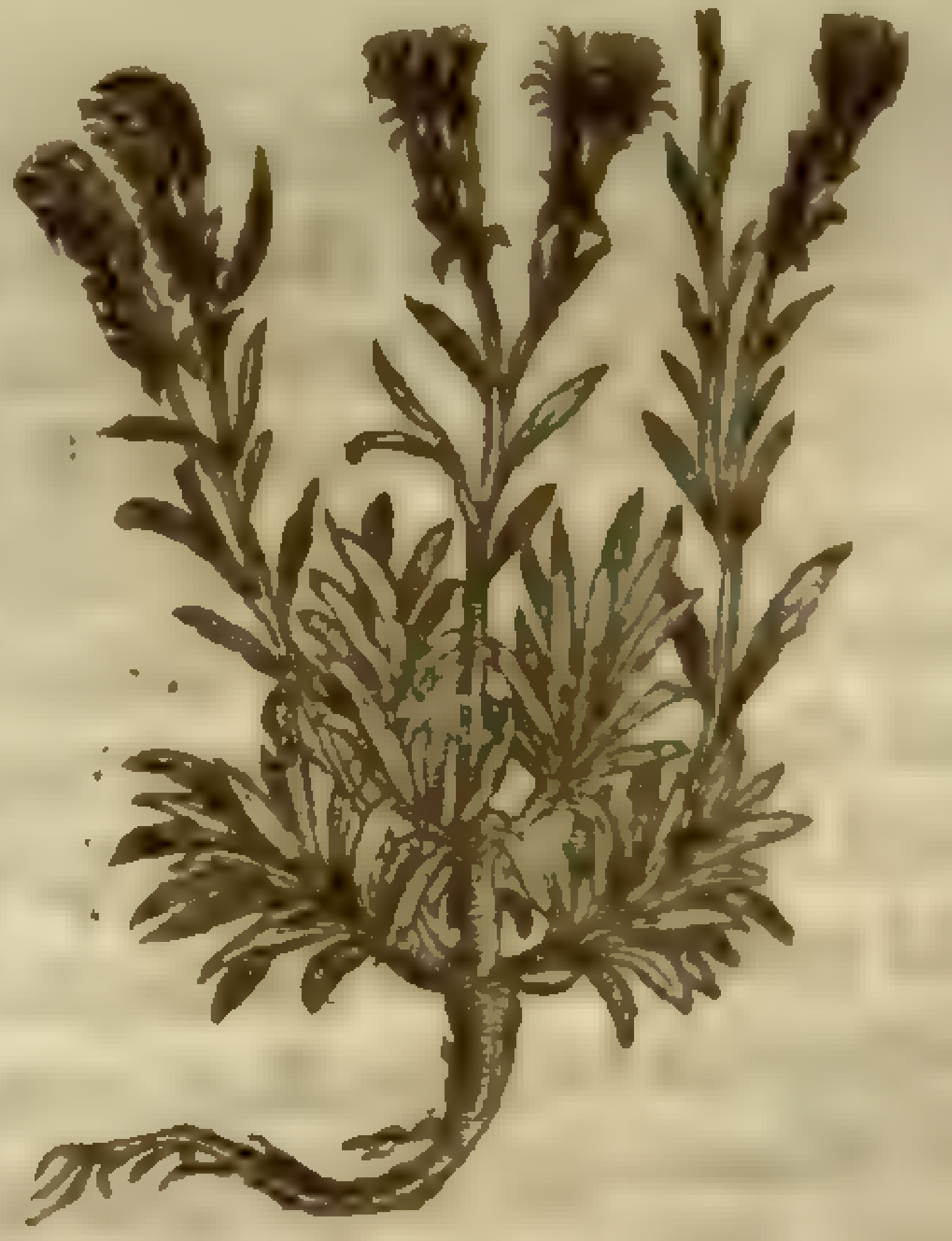
† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius.*
Broad leaued Goldilockes.



† 3 *Chryſocome capitulis conglobatis.*
Round headed Goldilockes.



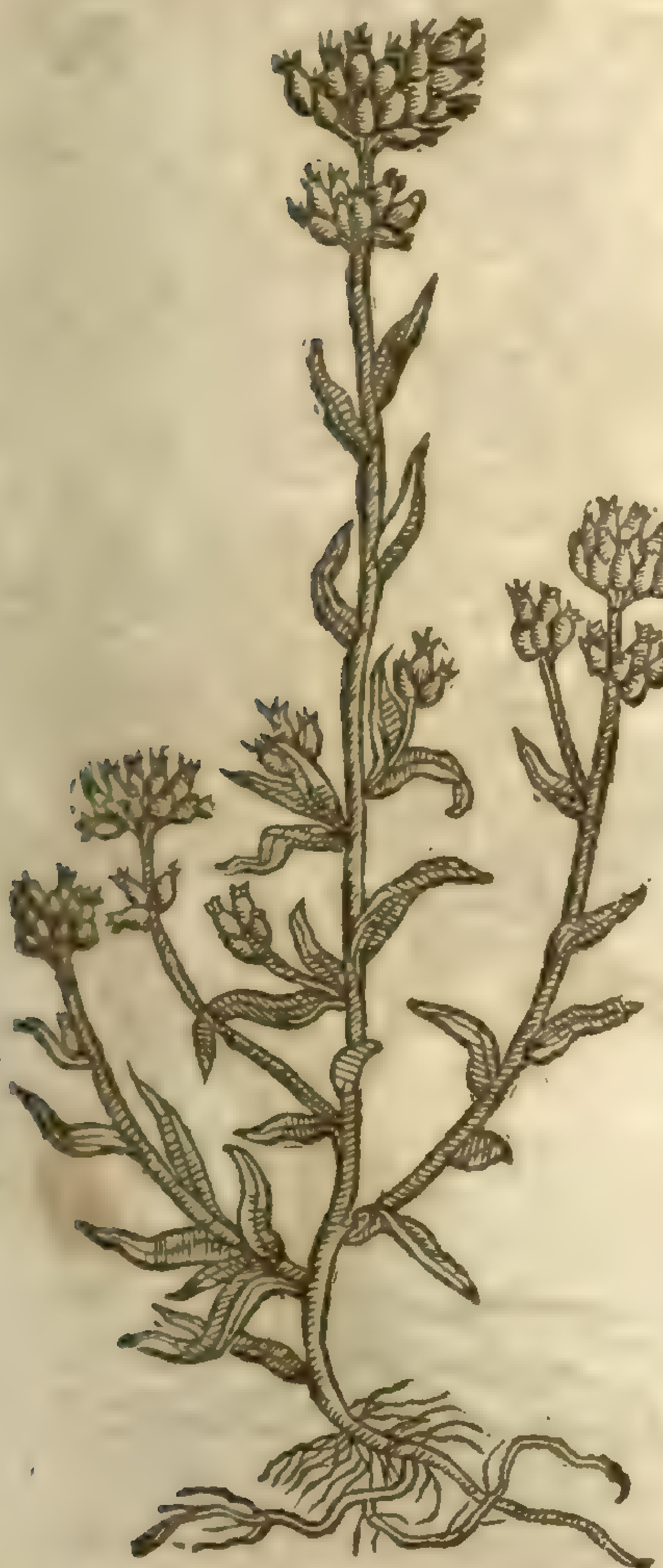
† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo.*
Golden Cudweed.



4 There is kinde hereof being a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet-Okes betweene Sommieres and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in ſhew paſſing the laſt deſcribed *Stœchas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broad, and ſomewhat hoarie, as is all the reſt of the whole plant; the ſtalke a foot long, and beareth the very floures of *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and ſomewhat like the floures of *Lactuca agreſtis*: the root is like the former, without any manifeſt ſmell, little knowne, hard to finde, whoſe faculties be yet vnknowne.

† 3 This

† 5 *Heliochryſon ſylueſtris.*
Wile Goldylockes.



† 5 This is a wilde kinde (which *Lobel* ſetteth forth) that here may be inſerted, called *Eliochryſos ſylueſtris*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant reſembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is ſomewhat broader in the middle: the floures grow cluſtering together vpon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, and almoſt like thoſe of Maudline: the roots are blacke and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt mentioned growes in Italy, and other hot Countries: and the ſecond growes in rough and grauelly places almoſt euery where neere vnto the Rhene, eſpecially between Spires and Wormes.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden floure is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his Golden lockes or beautifull buſh, and alſo *Tineraria*: in ſhops *Stæchas citrina, Amaranthus luteus, Fuchſij, & Tragi*: of ſome, *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke, *Chryſocome*: in Dutch, **Reynbloemen**, and **Motten cruyt**: in Italian, *Amarantho Giallo*: in Engliſh, Gold-floure, Gods floure, Goldilockes, and Golden *Stæchas*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The floures of Golden Stœchados boiled in wine and drunke, expell wormes out of the belly; and being boiled in Lee made of ſtrong aſhes doth kill lice and nits, if they bee bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the laſt chapter.

---

† There were formerly the ſame number of figures as are now in this Chapter, but no way agreeing with the deſcriptions; the firſt was of *Milleſolium Luteum*, being the *Helichryſum Italicum* of *Matthiolus*: The ſecond was of the *Amaranthus primus* of *Tragus* which ſtill keeps the 2. place: and the 4. and 5. were only varieties of this, according to *Bauhine*: but if they be not varieties, but made to expreſſe the 2. figures of the *Aduerſ.* which we here giue, as I coniecture they were, then ſhould the fourth haue been put in the third place, and the fifth in the fourth, and the third ſhould haue beene put in the fifth, as you may ſee now it is.

Chap. 208. *Of Coſtmarie and Maudelein.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

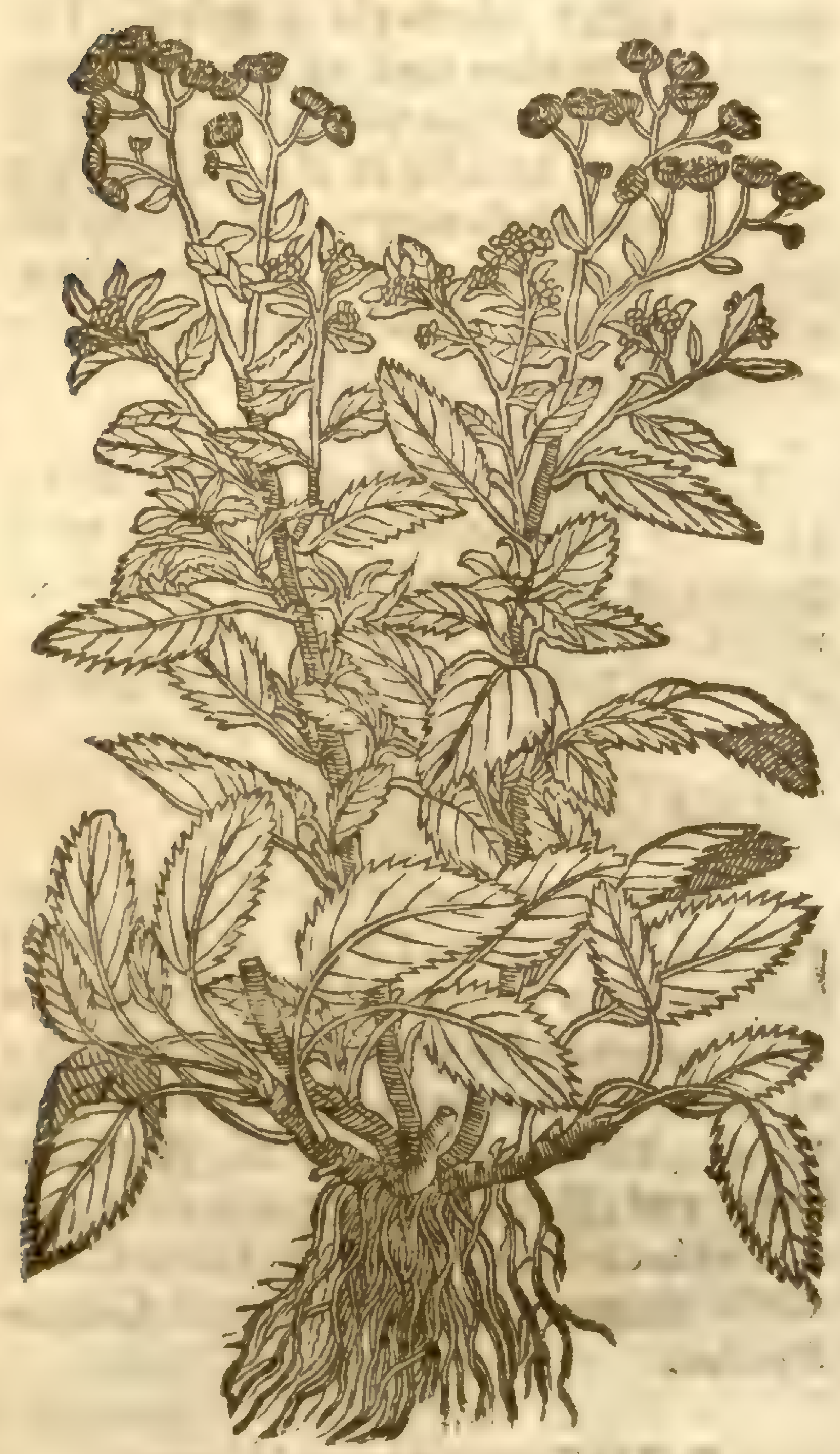
1 Coſtmary groweth vp with round hard ſtalkes two foot high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworne whitiſh greene colour. The tuft or bundle is of a Golden colour, conſiſting of many little floures like cluſters, ioyned together in a rundle after the manner of golden Stœchados. The root is of a woody ſubſtance, by nature very durable, not without a multitude of little ſtrings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſmell, ſauour or taſte.

2 Maudeline is ſomewhat like to Coſtmary (whereof it is a kinde) in colour, ſmell, taſte, and in the golden floures, ſet vpon the tops of the ſtalkes in round cluſters. It bringeth forth a number of ſtalkes, ſlender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deepely cut about the edges. The cluſter of floures is leſſer than that of Coſtmarie, but of a better ſmell, and yellower colour. The roots are long laſting and many.

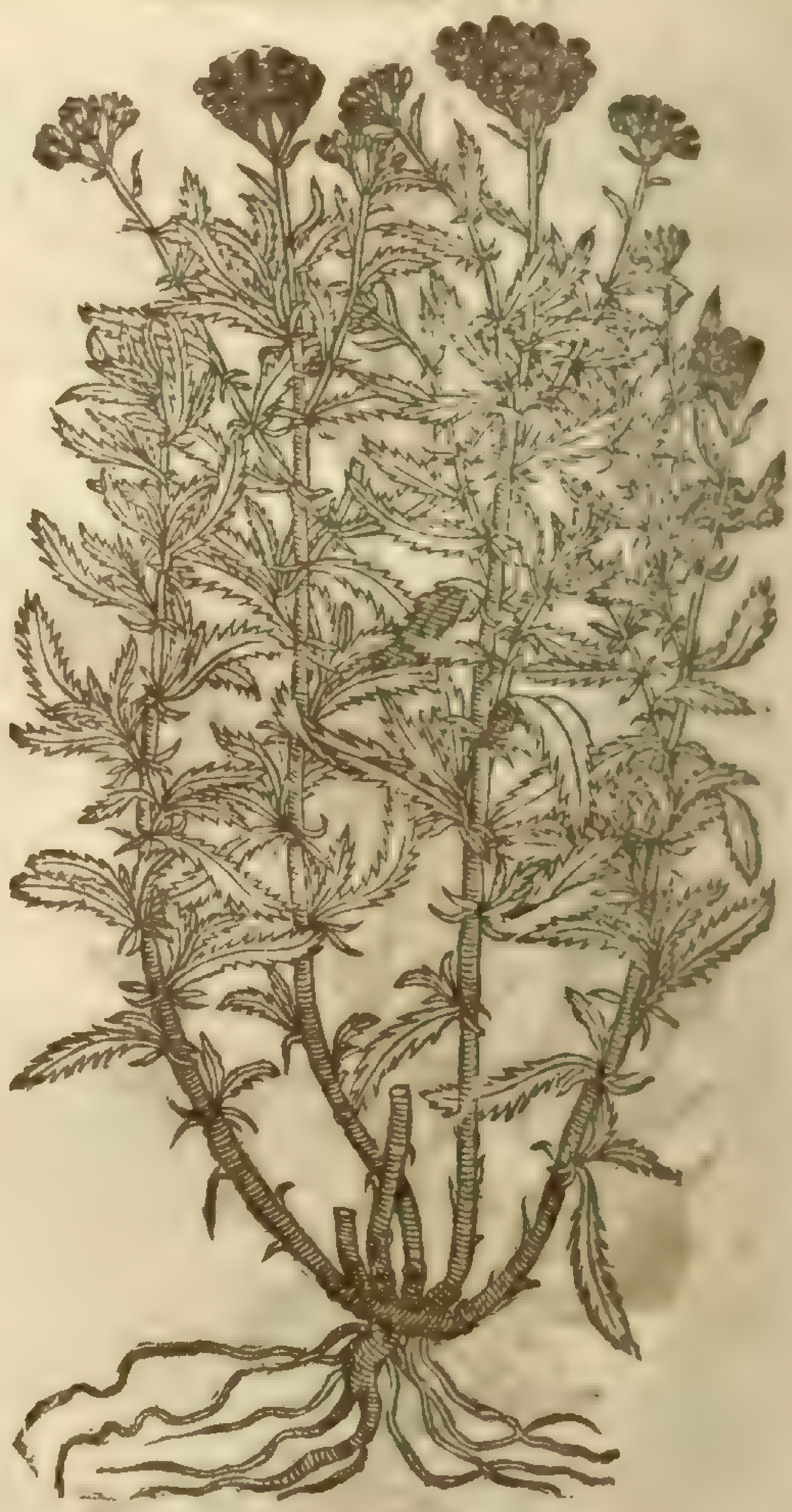
‡ 3 There is another kinde of *Balſamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaues leſſer and narrower than the former, and thoſe not ſnipt about the edges; the vmbel *or tuft of* floures is

yellow

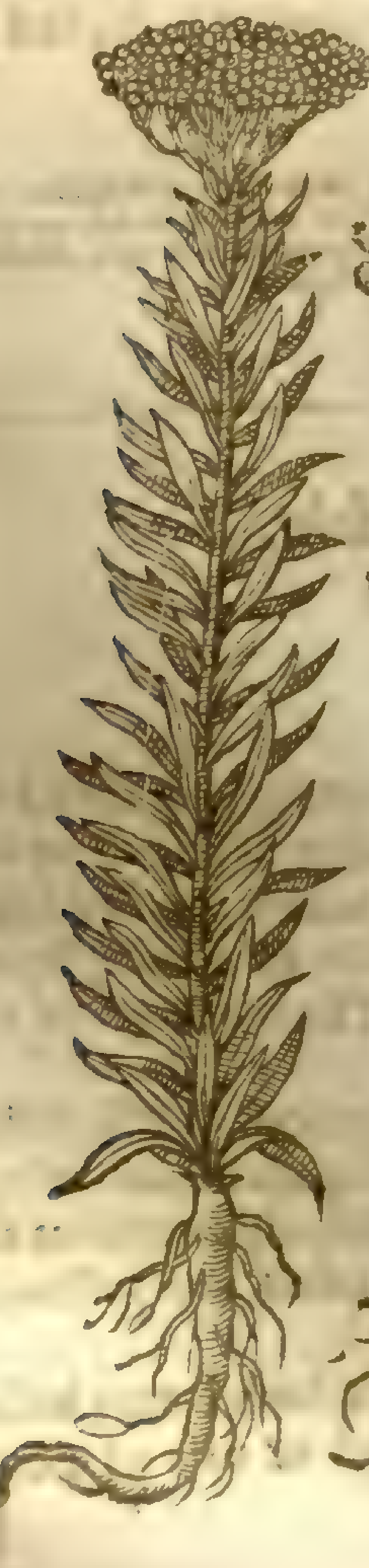
1 *Balſamita mas.*
Coſtmarie.

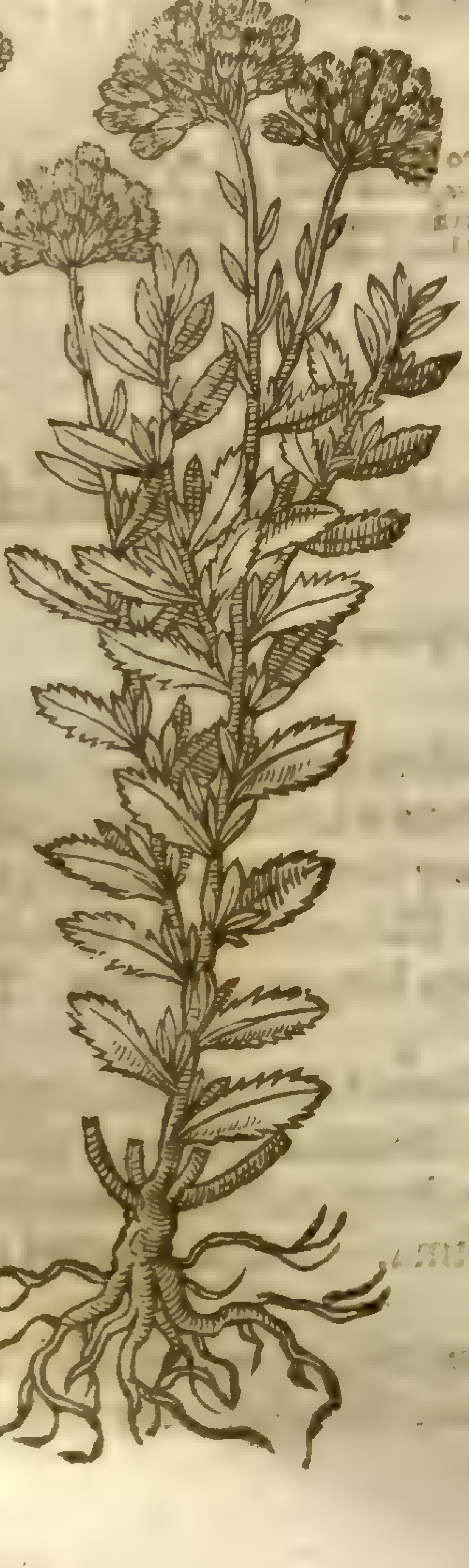


2 *Balſamita fœmina, ſive Ageratum.*
Maudelein.



‡ 3 *Ageratum folijs non ſerratis.* 4. *Ageratum floribus albis.*
Maudelein with vncut leaues. White floured Maudlein.





yellow like as the former, and you may call each of theſe laſt deſcribed at your pleaſure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balſamita*: the Græcians call it Ἀγήρατον, which is in Latine *Ageratum, vel non ſeneſcens*, called in ſhops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium Meſuæ*. The floures are of a beautifull and ſeemely ſhew, which will not loſe their excellency of grace in growing, vntill they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non ſeneſcens*, as before, and are like in tuft to *Eliochryſon*, and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, although there hath beene great controuerſie which ſhould be the true plant.

‡ 4 This differeth not from the common Maudelein, but in the colour of the floures, which are white, when as thoſe of the ordinary ſort are yellow. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow euery where in gardens, and are cheriſhed for their ſweet floures and leaues.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their tufts of yellow floures in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Coſtmarie is called in Latine *Balſamita maior* or *mas* : of ſome, *Coſtus hortorum* : it is alſo called *Mentha Græca* : and *Saracenica Officinarum* : of *Tragus*, *Aliſma* : of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Græca* : of others, *Saluia Romana*, and *Herba laſſulata* : of ſome, *Herba D. Mariæ* : in Engliſh, Coſtmarie, and Ale-coaſt : in high Dutch, **Frauwenkraut** : in low Dutch, **Heydniſch windkraut** : in French, *Coq*.

Maudlein is without doubt a kinde of Coſtmarie, called of the Italians *Herba Giulia* : of *Valerius Cordus*, *Mentha Corymbifera minor* : and *Eupatorium Meſue*. It is iudged to be *Dioſcorides* his *Ageratum*, and it is the *Coſtus minor hortenſis* of *Geſner* : we call it in Engliſh, Maudelein.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

These plants are very effectuall, eſpecially Maudlein, taken either inwardly or elſe outwardly to prouoke vrine ; and the fume thereof doth the ſame, and mollifieth the hardneſſe of the Matrix. A

Coſtmarie is put into Ale to ſteepe, as alſo into the barrels and Stands amongſt thoſe herbes wherewith they do make Sage Ale ; which drinke is very profitable for the diſeaſes before ſpoken of. B

The leaues of Maudleine and Adders tongue ſtamped and boyled in Oile Oliue, adding thereto a little wax, roſin, and a little turpentine, make an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue ſalue to raiſe or bring vp fleſh from a deepe and hollow wound or vlcer, whereof I haue had long experience. C

The Conſerue made with the leaues of Coſtmarie and Sugar, doth warme and dry the braine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame : ſtoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes, and diſtillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane. D

The leaues of Coſtmarie boyled in wine and drunken, cure the griping paine of the belly, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloudy flix. E

It is good for them that haue the greene ſickneſſe, or the dropſie, eſpecially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer. F

The ſeed expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormeſeed doth. G

Chap. 209. *Of Tanſie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Tanſie groweth vp with many ſtalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine cluſtered tufts, with floures like the round buttons of yellow Romane Cammomill, or Feuerfew (without any leaues paled about them) as yellow as gold. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many ſet together vpon one ſtalke, like thoſe of Agrimony, or rather wild Tanſie, very like to the female Ferne, but ſofter and leſſer, and euery one of them ſlaſhed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The root is tough and of a wooddy ſubſtance. The whole plant is bitter in taſte, and of a ſtrong ſmell, but yet pleaſant.

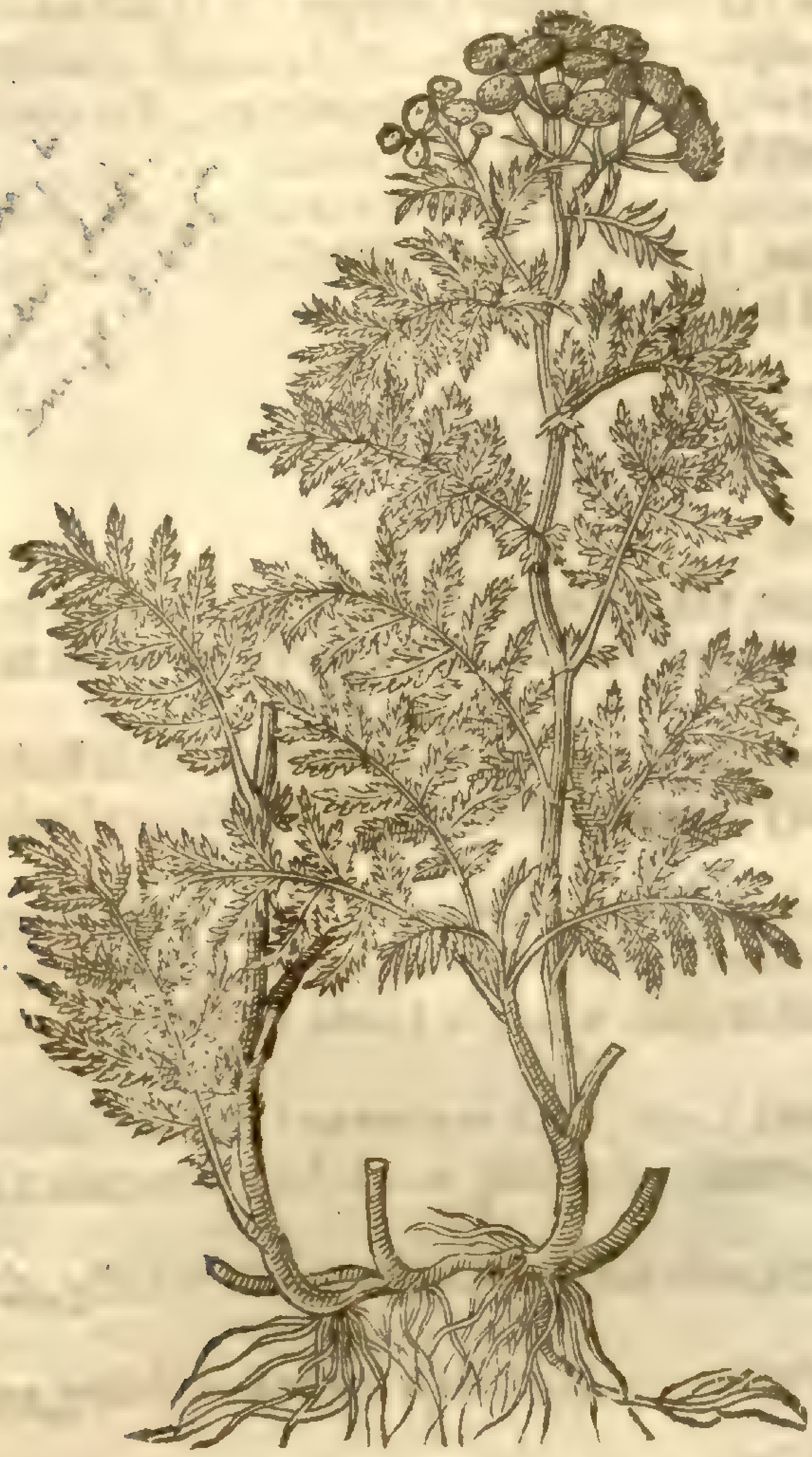
2 The double Engliſh Tanſie hath leaues infinitly jagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of Feathers : it is altogether like vnto the other, both in ſmell and taſte, as alſo in floures, but more pleaſantly ſmelling by many degrees, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 The third kinde of Tanſie hath leaues, roots, ſtalkes, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no ſmell or ſauour at all, and the floures are like the common ſingle Fetherfew.

‡ 4 *Cluſius* hath deſcribed another bigger kind of vnſauorie Tanſie, whoſe figure here we giue you; it grows ſome cubit and halfe high, with creſted ſtalks, hauing leaues ſet vpon ſomwhat longer ſtalkes than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, otherwiſe much like them : the floures are much larger, being of the bigneſſe of the great Daiſie, and of the ſame colour : the ſeed is long and blacke : The root is of the thickneſſe of ones finger, running vpon the ſurface of the ground, and putting forth ſome fibres, and it laſts diuers yeares, ſo that the plant may be encreaſed thereby. This floures in May and Iune, and growes wilde vpon diuers hills in Hungary and Auſtria. ‡

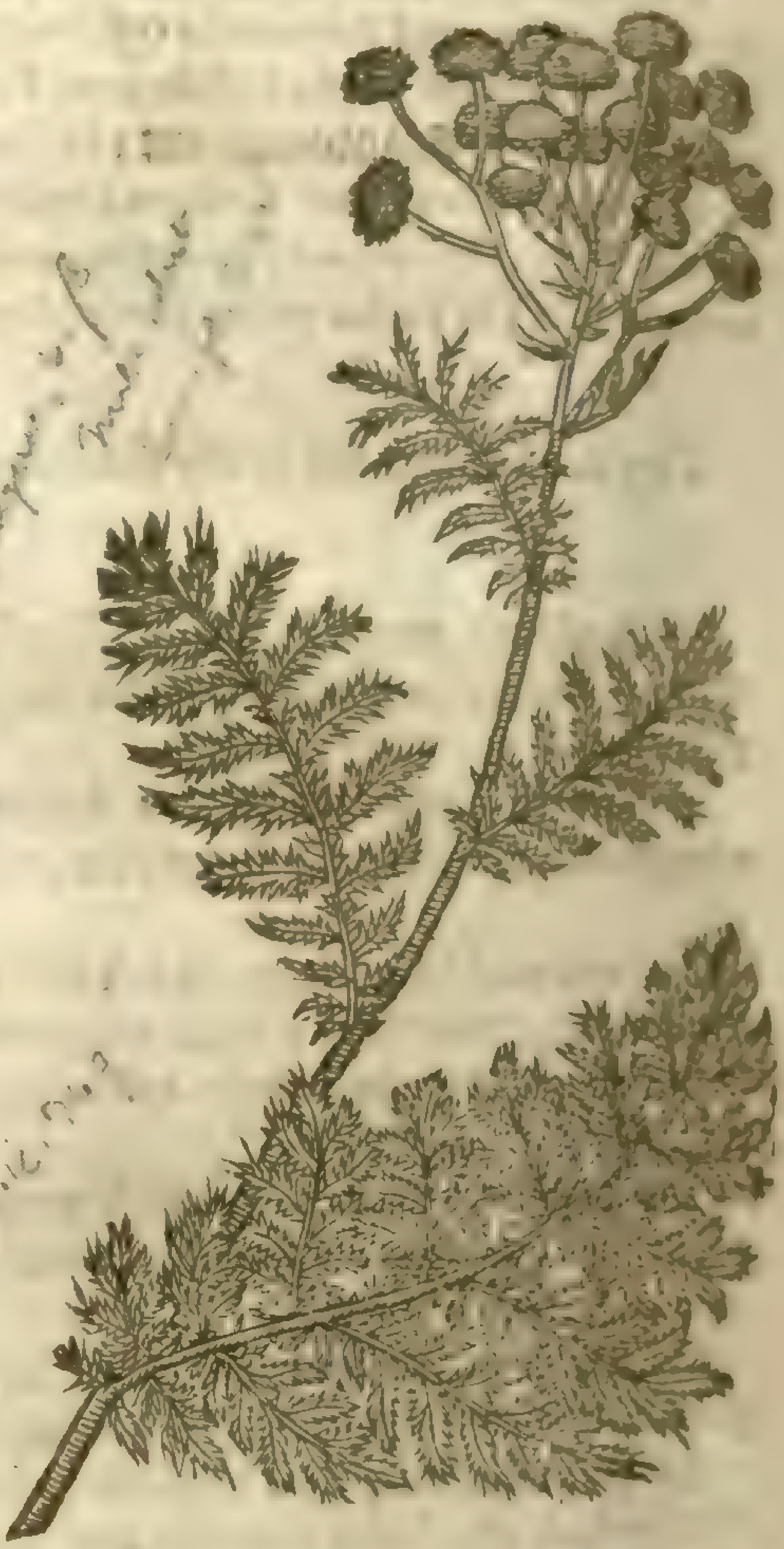
1 *Tanacetum.*
Tanſie.

Tanacetum vulgare L. [illegible]

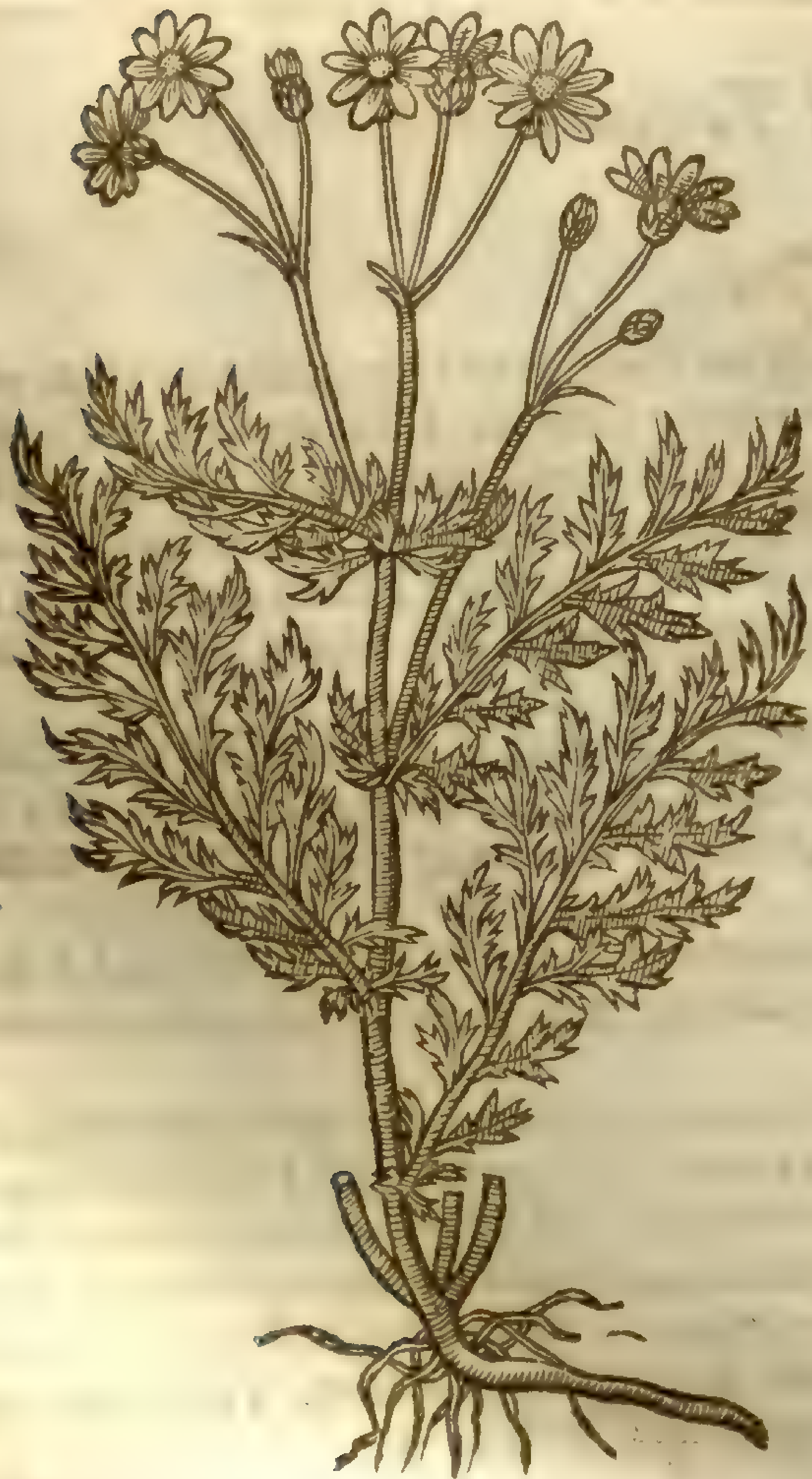


2 *Tanacetum criſpum Anglicum.*
Double Engliſh Tanſie.

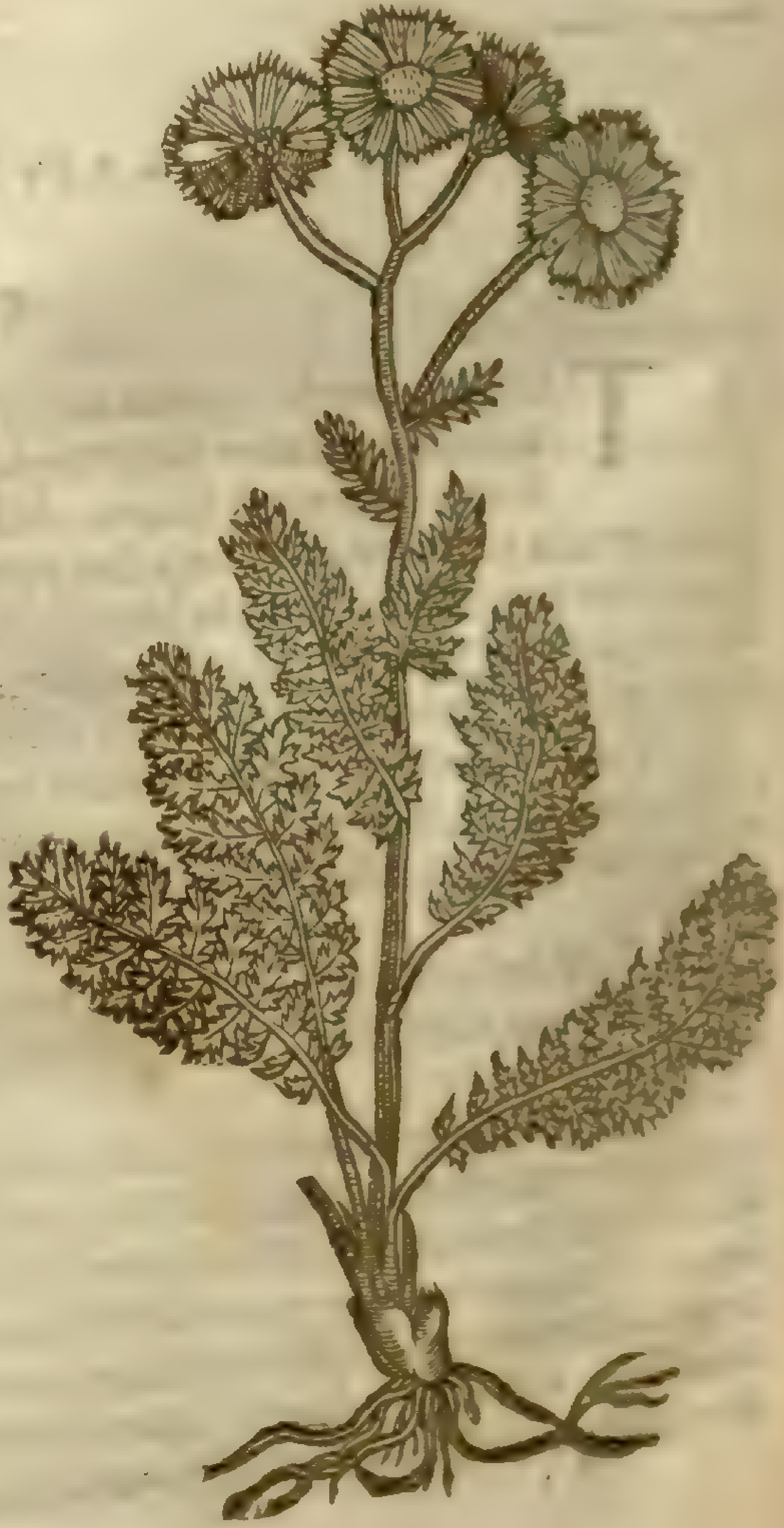
Tanacetum vulgare L. [illegible]

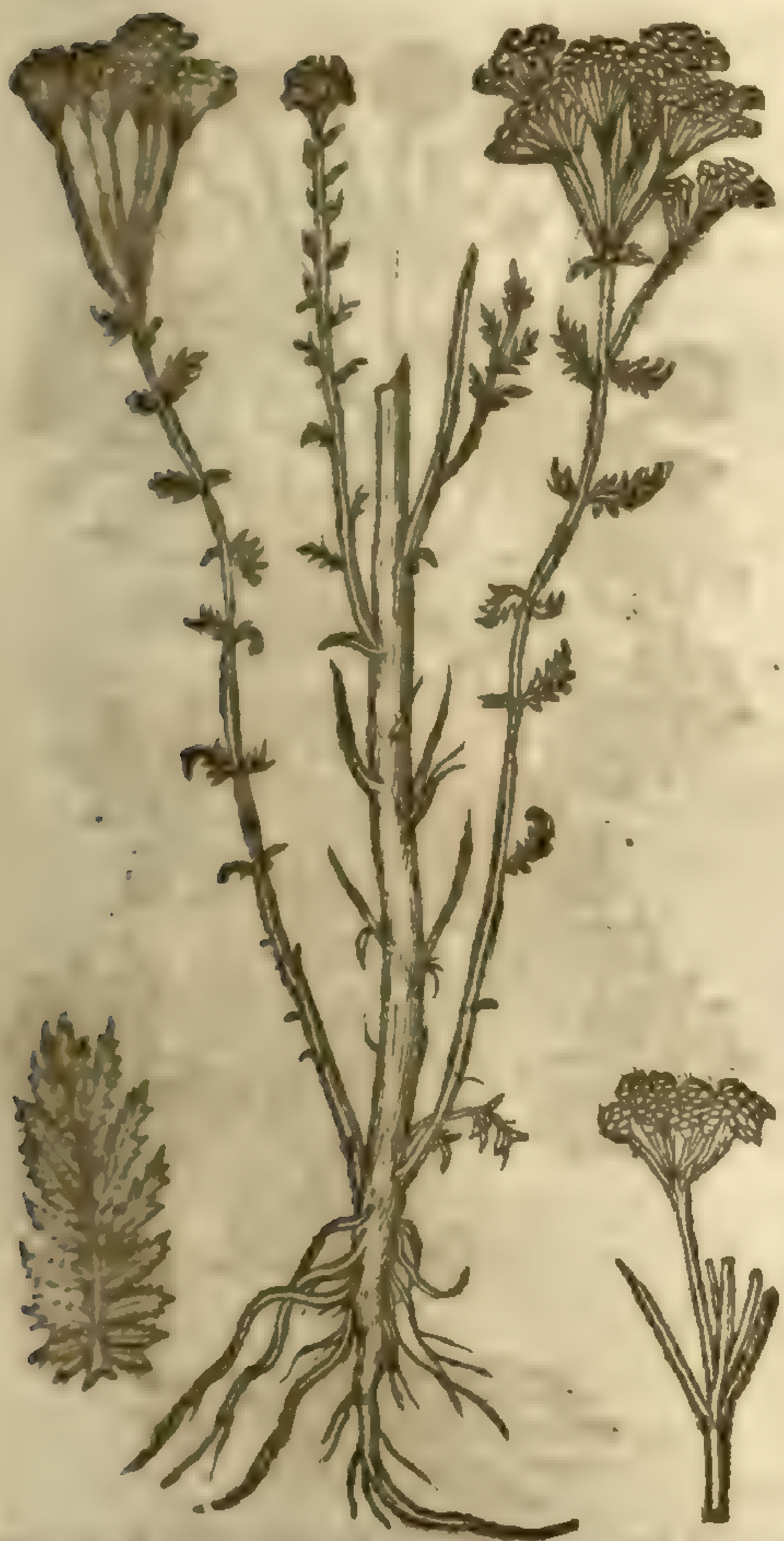


3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnſauorie Tanſie.



‡ 4 *Tanacetum inodorum majus.*
Great vnſauorie Tanſie.





† 5 *Tanacetum minus album.*
Small white Tanſie.

5 The fifth kinde of Tanſie hath broad leaues, much jagged and wel cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but ſmaller, and more deeply cut. The ſtalke is ſmall, a foot long, whereupon doe grow little tufts of little white floures, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in ſmell and ſauour like the common Tanſie, but not altogether ſo ſtrong.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Tanſie; the ſecond, double Tanſie; the third, vnſauory Tanſie; the laſt, white Tanſie: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, and *Athanaſia*, as though it were immortall: becauſe the floures do not ſpeedily wither: of ſome, *Artemiſia*, but vntruly.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Tanſies which ſmel ſweet are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. That without ſmell is hot and dry, and of a meane temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A In the Spring time are made with the leaues hereof newly ſprung vp, and with egs, cakes or tanſies, which be pleaſant in taſte, and good for the ſtomacke. For if any bad humours cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and ſcowre them downewards. The root preſerued with hony or ſugar, is an eſpeciall thing againſt the gout, if euery day for a certaine ſpace, a reaſonable quantity thereof be eaten faſting.

B The ſeed of Tanſie is a ſingular and approued medicine againſt Wormes, for in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them forth.

C The ſame pound, and mixed with oyle Oliue, is very good againſt the paine and ſhrinking of the ſinewes.

D Alſo being drunke with wine, it is good againſt the paine in the bladder, and when a man cannot piſſe but by drops.

† The figure that was formerly in the fourth place was only the varietie of the ordinary Tanſie, hauing a white floure, but that which agreed with the deſcription is now pag. 915 vnder the title of *Achilles, ſiue Millefolium nobile*.

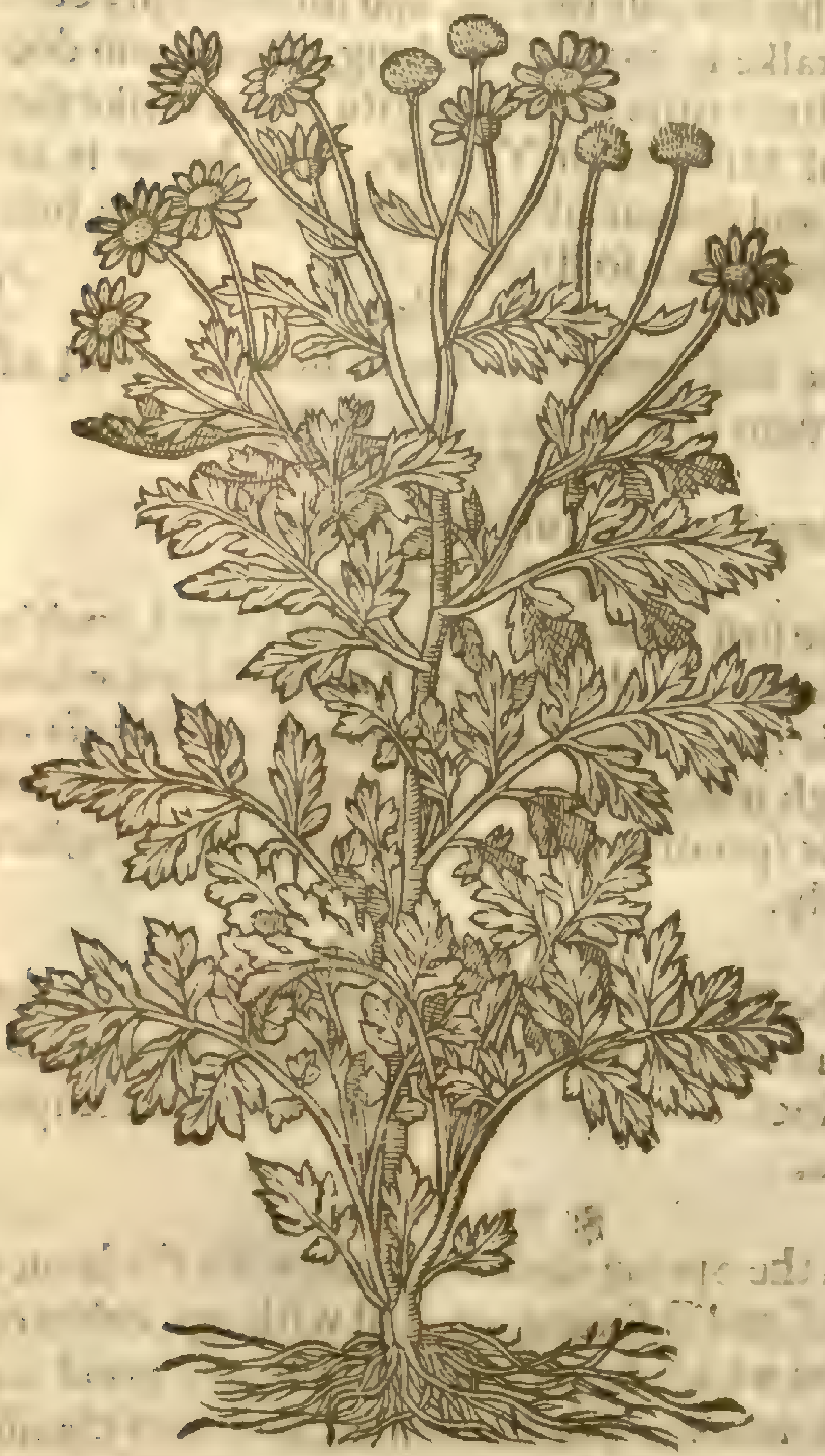
Chap. 210. *Of Fetherfew.*

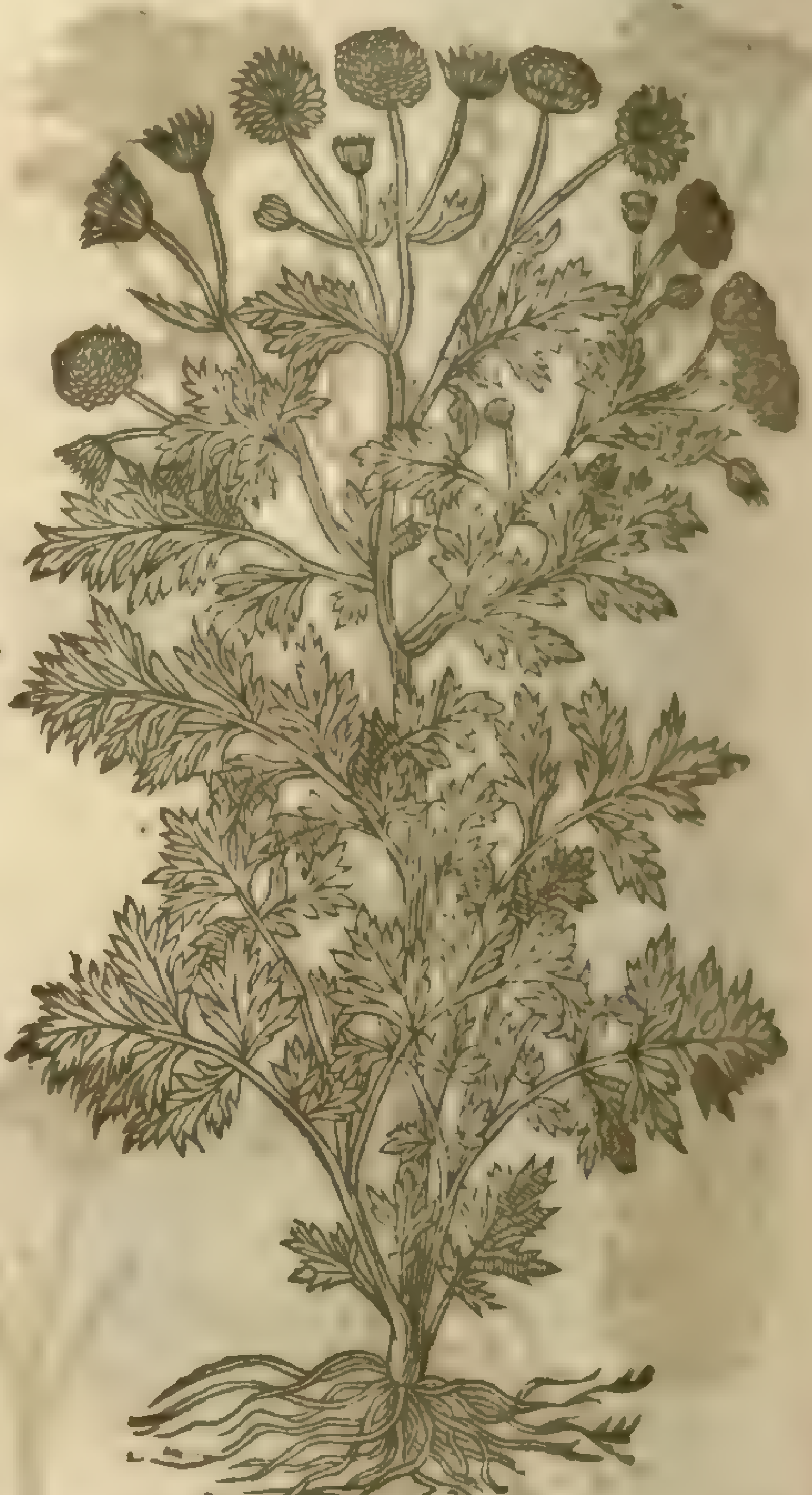
¶ *The Deſcription.*

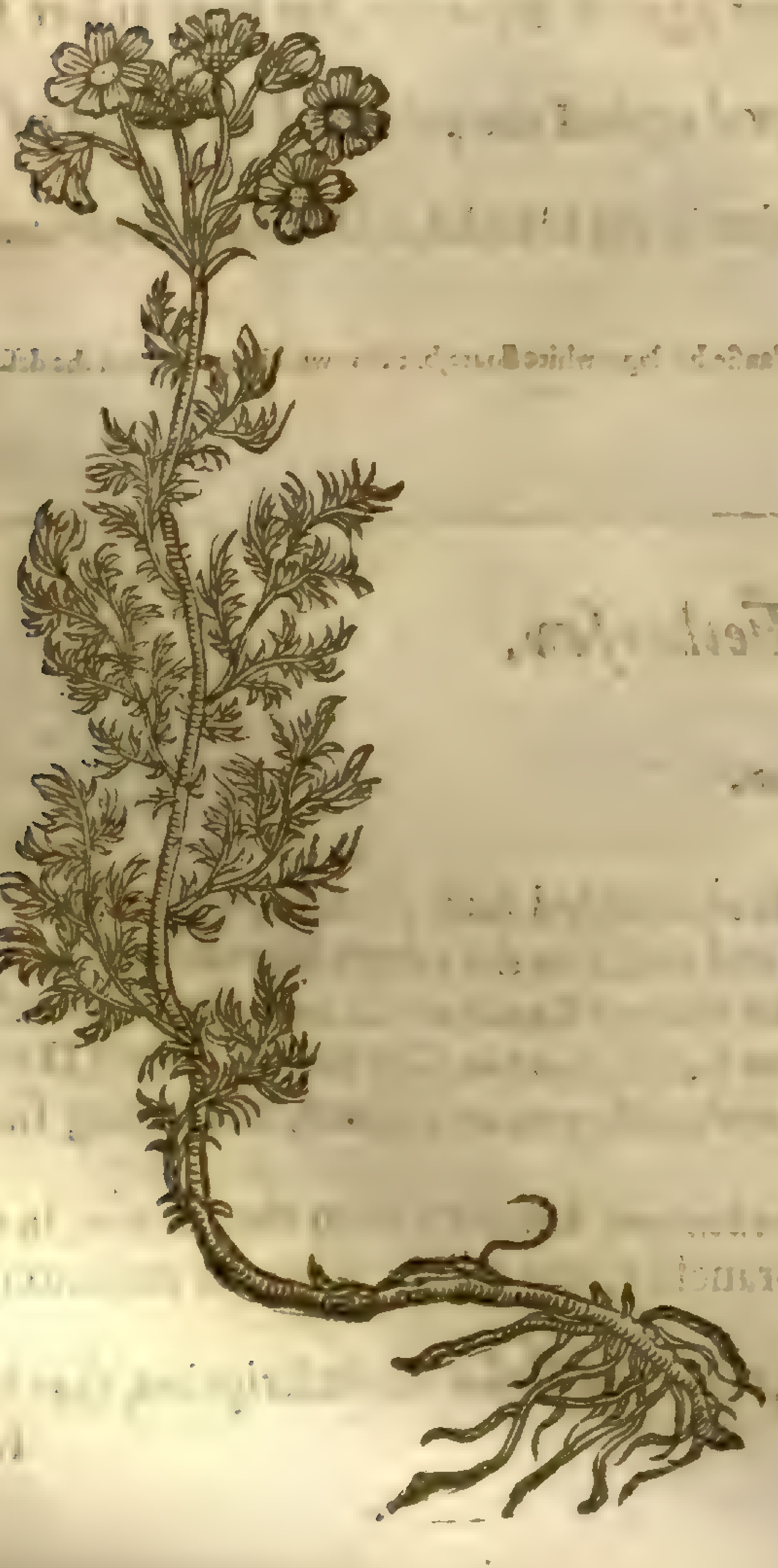
1 Feuerfew bringeth forth many little round ſtalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuerſly torne and jagged, and nickt on the edges like the firſt and nethermoſt leaues of Coriander, but greater. The floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, with a ſmall pale of white leaues, ſet round about a yellow ball or button, like the wild field Daiſie. The root is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitiſh greene colour, of a ſtrong ſmell, and bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of Feuerfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double floures; otherwiſe in ſmell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with the common Feuerfew.

3 There is a third ſort called Mountaine Feuerfew, of *Carolus Cluſius* his deſcription, that hath ſmall


1 *Matricaria.*
Feuerfew.


2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*
Double Feuerfew.


‡ 3 *Matricaria Alpina Cluſij.*
Mountaine Feuerfew.

ſmall and fibrous roots; from which proceed ſlender wooddie ſtalks, a foot high and ſomewhat more, beſet or garniſhed about with leaues like Camomill, deepely jagged or cut, of the ſauour or ſmell of Feuerfew, but not ſo ſtrong; in taſte hot, but not vnpleaſant. At the top of the ſtalks there come forth ſmall white floures not like vnto the firſt, but rather like vnto *Abſynthium album*, or White Wormewood.

4 I haue growing in my Garden another ſort, like vnto the firſt kinde, but of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſauour, in reſpect of any of the reſt. ‡ This ſeemes to be the *Matricaria altera ex Ilua*, mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common ſingle Feuerfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old wals, it joyeth to grow among rubbiſh. There is oftentimes found when it is digged vp a little cole vnder the ſtrings of the root, and neuer without it, whereof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilties ſetteth down diuers vaine and trifling things.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all the Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Feuerfew is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* παρθένιον: of *Galen*, and *Paulus* one of his ſect, ἀμάρακος: in Latine, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifu-*

Febrifuga: of *Fuchſius*, *Artemeſia tenuifolia*, in Italian, *Amarella*: in Dutch **Moeder crupt**: in French, *Eſpargoute*: in Engliſh, Fedderfew and Feuerfew, taken from his force of driuing away Agues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Feuerfew manifeſtly heateth, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond; it clenſeth, purgeth, or ſcoureth, openeth, and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is a great remedie againſt the diſeaſes of the matrix; it procureth womens ſicknes with ſpeed; it bringeth forth the after birth and the dead child, whether it be drunke in a decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman ſit ouer it; or the herbes ſodden and applied to the priuie part, in manner of a cataplaſme or pultis. A

Dioſcorides alſo teacheth, that it is profitably applied to S. Anthonies fire, to all hot inflammations, and hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto, both leaues and floures. B

The ſame Author affirmeth, that the pouder of Feuerfew drunk with Oxymell, or ſyrrup of Vineger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purſie, and haue their lungs ſtuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewiſe to be drunke againſt the ſtone, as the ſame Author ſaith. C

Feuerfew dried and made into pouder, and two drams of it taken with hony or ſweet wine, purgeth by ſiege melancholy and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is, a ſwimming and turning in the head. Alſo it is good for ſuch as be melancholike, ſad, penſiue, and without ſpeech. D

The herbe is good againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, the hardnes and ſtopping of the ſame, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place. E

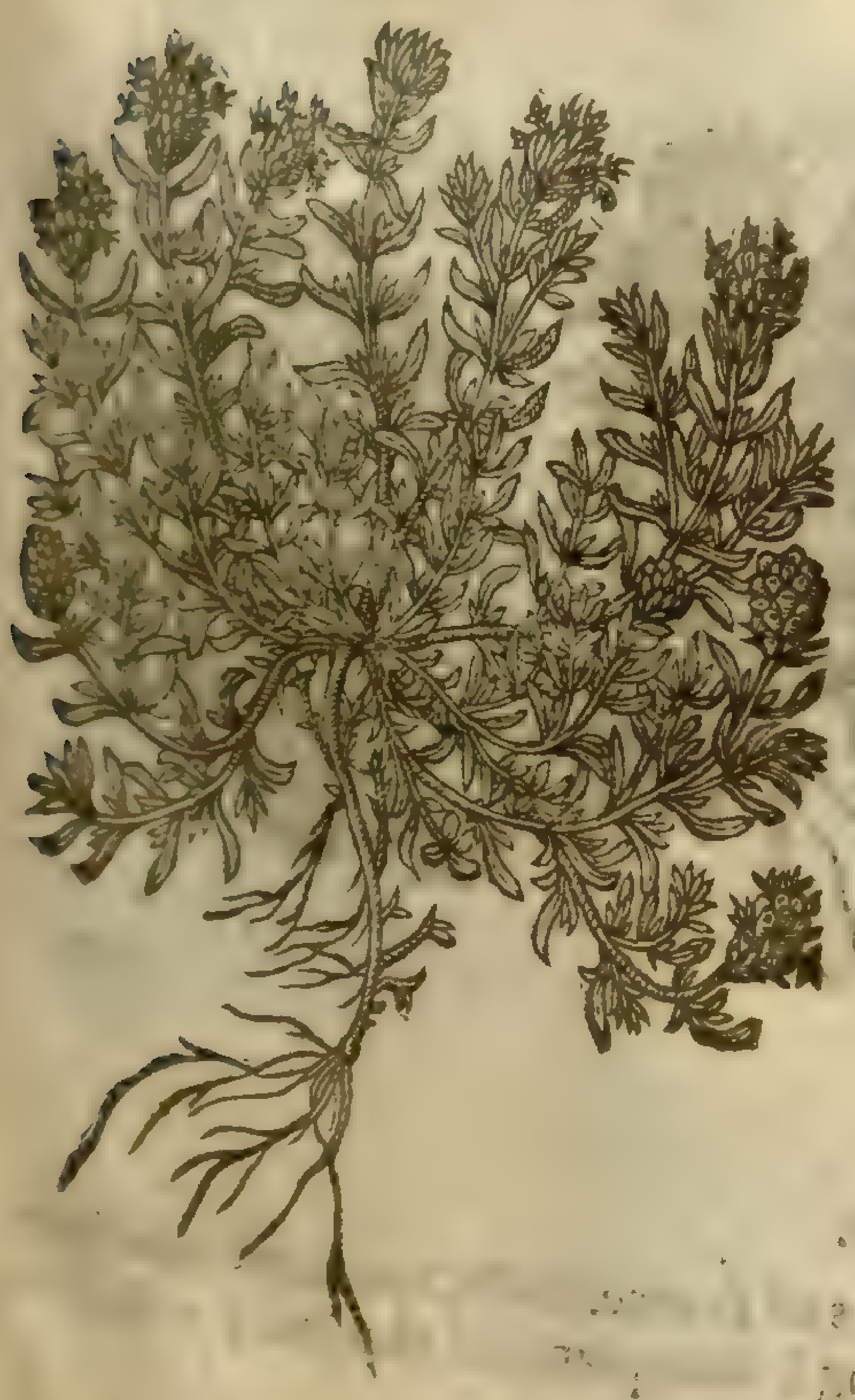
The decoction of the ſame is good for women to ſit ouer, for the purpoſes aforeſaid. F

It is vſed both in drinks, and bound to the wreſts with bay ſalt, and the pouder of glaſſe ſtamped together, as a moſt ſingular experiment againſt the Ague. G

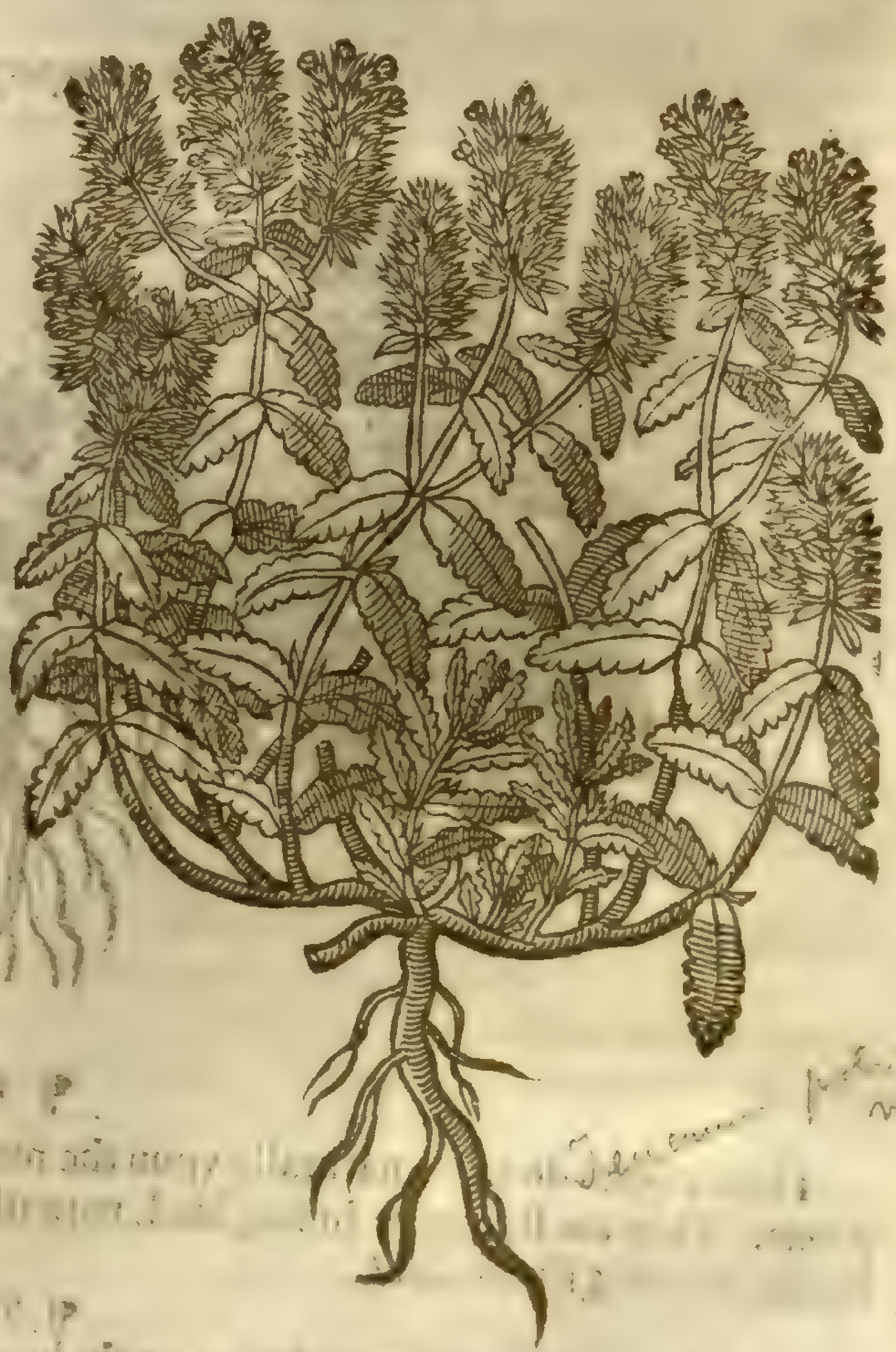
Chap. 211. *Of Poley, or Pellamountaine.*

1 *Polium montanum album.*
White Poley mountaine.

Teucrium polium, L. β
Mill. Dict.



2 *Polium montanum luteum.*
Yellow Poley mountaine.



Teucrium polium, L. α
Mill. Dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of *Polium*, or in Engliſh Poley of the mountain, is a little tender and ſweet ſmelling herbe, very hoarie, whereupon it tooke his name: for it is not onely hoarie in part, but his hoarie flockineſſe poſſeſſeth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no leſſe hoarie than *Gnaphalium*, eſpecially where it groweth neer the ſea at the bending of the hils, or neer the ſandie ſhores of the Mediterranean ſea: from his wooddie and ſomewhat threddie root ſhoote forth ſtraight from the earth a number of ſmall round ſtalkes nine inches long, and by certaine diſtances from the ſtalk proceed ſomwhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light necks about the edges, that ſtand one againſt another, incloſing the ſtalke: in the top of the ſtalkes ſtand ſpokie tufts of floures, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is ſtronger of ſent or ſauor than any of the reſt following, which ſent is ſomwhat ſharp, and affecting the noſe with his ſweetneſſe.

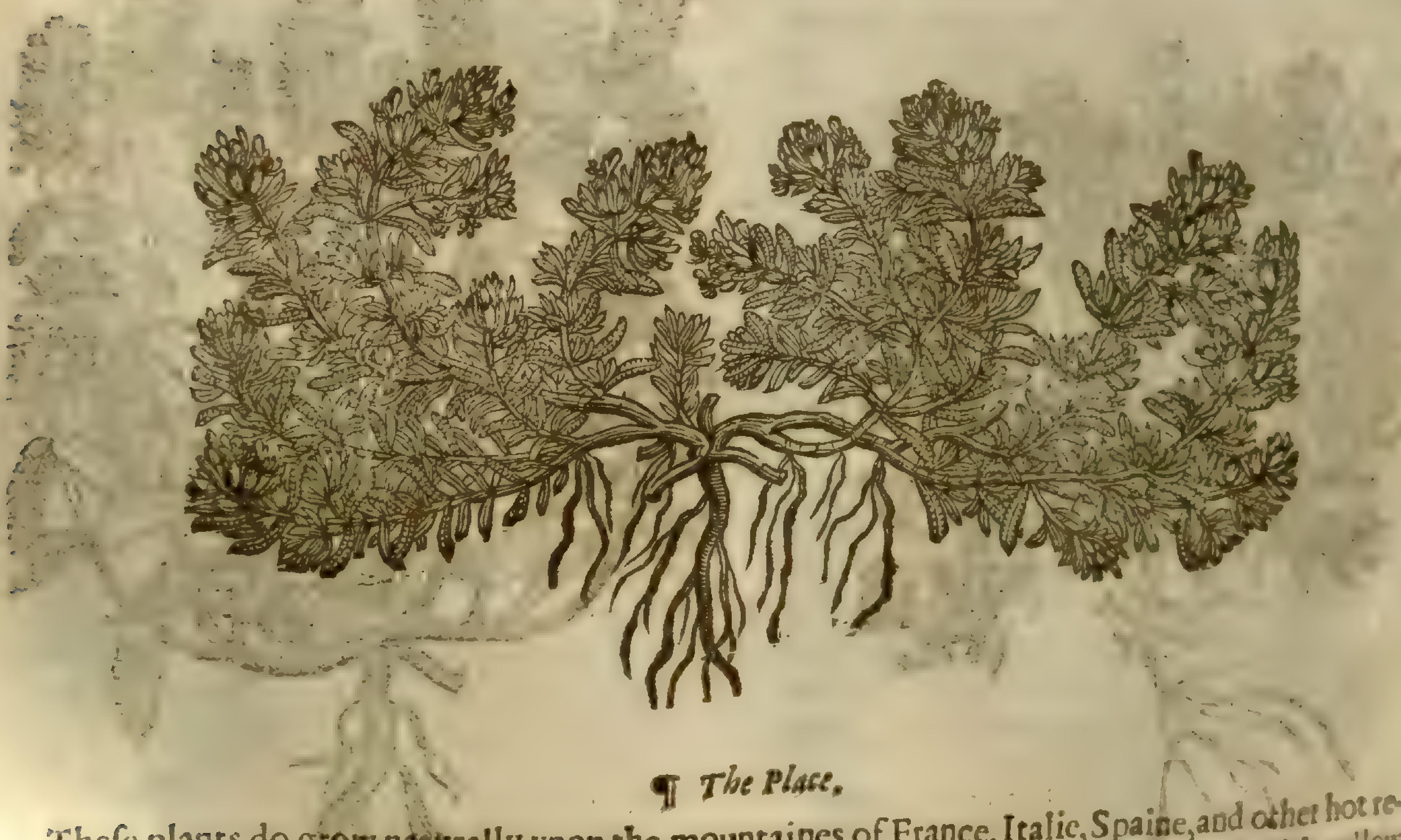
2 The tufts of the ſecond kind of *Polium* are longer than the tufts or floures of the laſt before mentioned, and they are of a yellow color; the leaues alſo are broader, otherwiſe they are very like.

3 From the wooddie roots of this third kind of *Polium*, proceed a great number of ſhoots like vnto the laſt rehearſed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whoſe ſlender branches take hold on the vpper part of the earth where they creep. The floures are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The laſt kinde of *Polium*, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, is of an indifferent good ſmell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is foure times leſſer, hauing the leaues not ſnipt, and the floures white.

‡ 5 This ſends vp many branches from one root like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but ſhorter and more ſhrubbie, lying partly vpon the ground, the leaues grow by couples at certain ſpaces, ſomwhat like, but leſſer than thoſe of Roſemarie or Lauander, greene aboue, and whitiſh beneath, not ſnipt about their edges; their taſt is bitter, and ſmell ſomewhat pleaſant: the floures grow plentifully vpon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the other Poleyes: they grow on a bunch together, and not Spike faſhion: the ſeed is blackiſh and contained in ſmall veſſels: the root is hard and wooddie with many fibres. *Cluſius* calls this *Polium* 7. *albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Polium recentiorum fœmina Lavandulæ folio* of *Lobel*. I here giue you as (*Cluſius* alſo hath don) two figures to make one good one: the former ſhews the floures and their manner of growing; the other, the ſeed veſſels, and the leaues growing by couples together, with a little better expreſſion of the root. ‡

3 *Polium montanum purpureum*. Purple Poley.



¶ *The Place.*

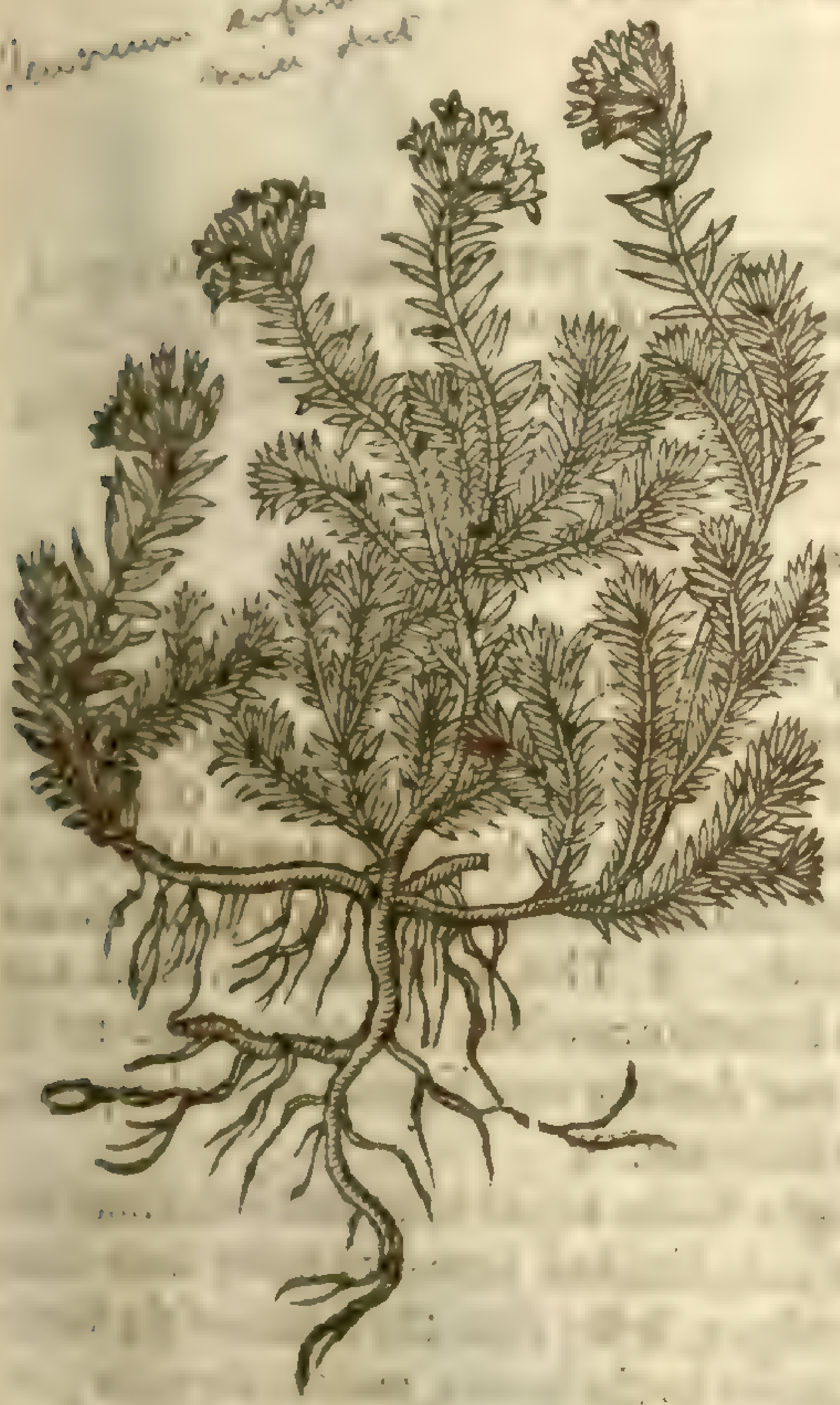
Theſe plants do grow naturally vpon the mountaines of France, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellow floures by the gift of *Lobel*.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of May, to the beginning of Auguſt.

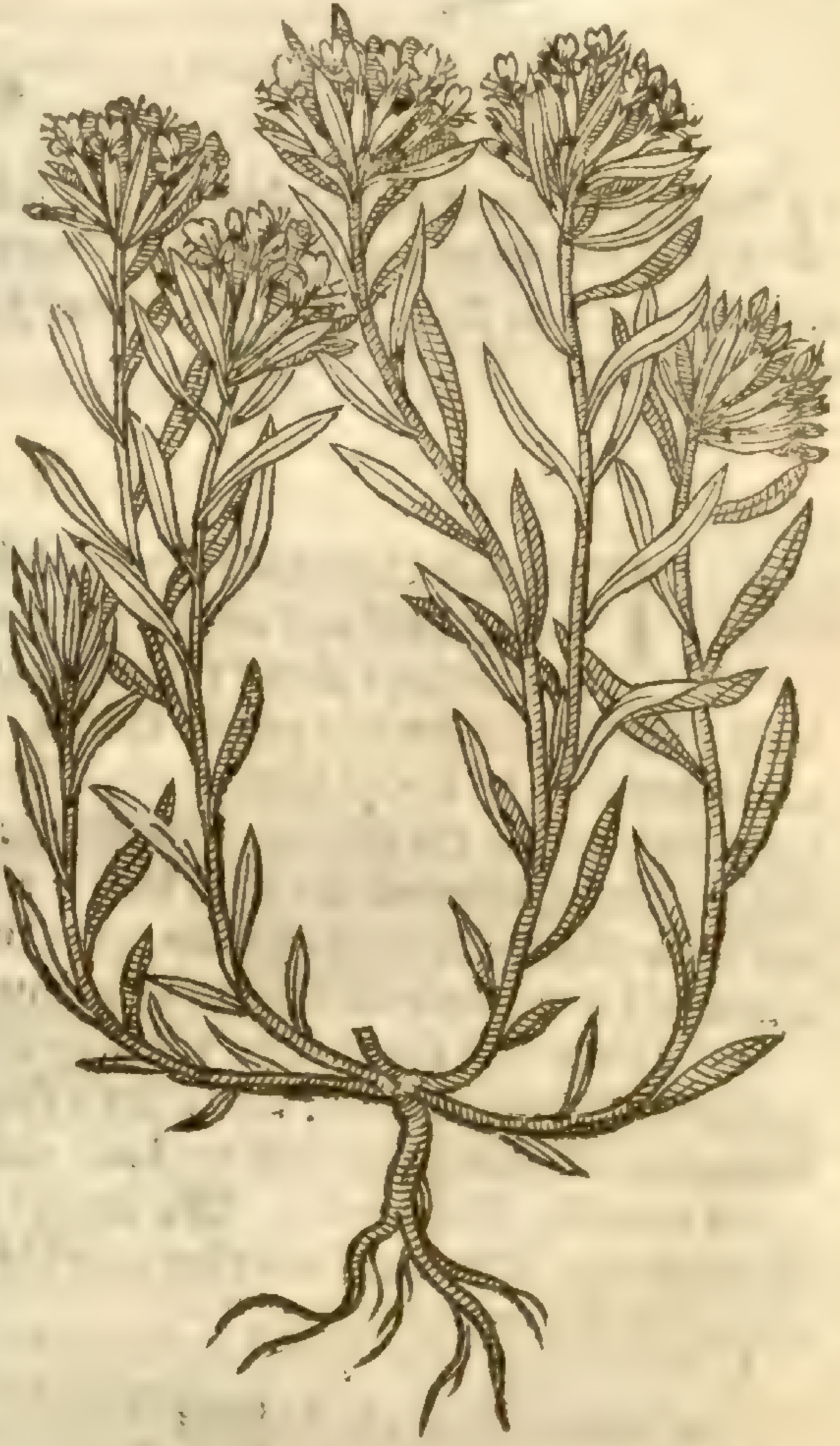
4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.

Teucrium supinum [illegible]

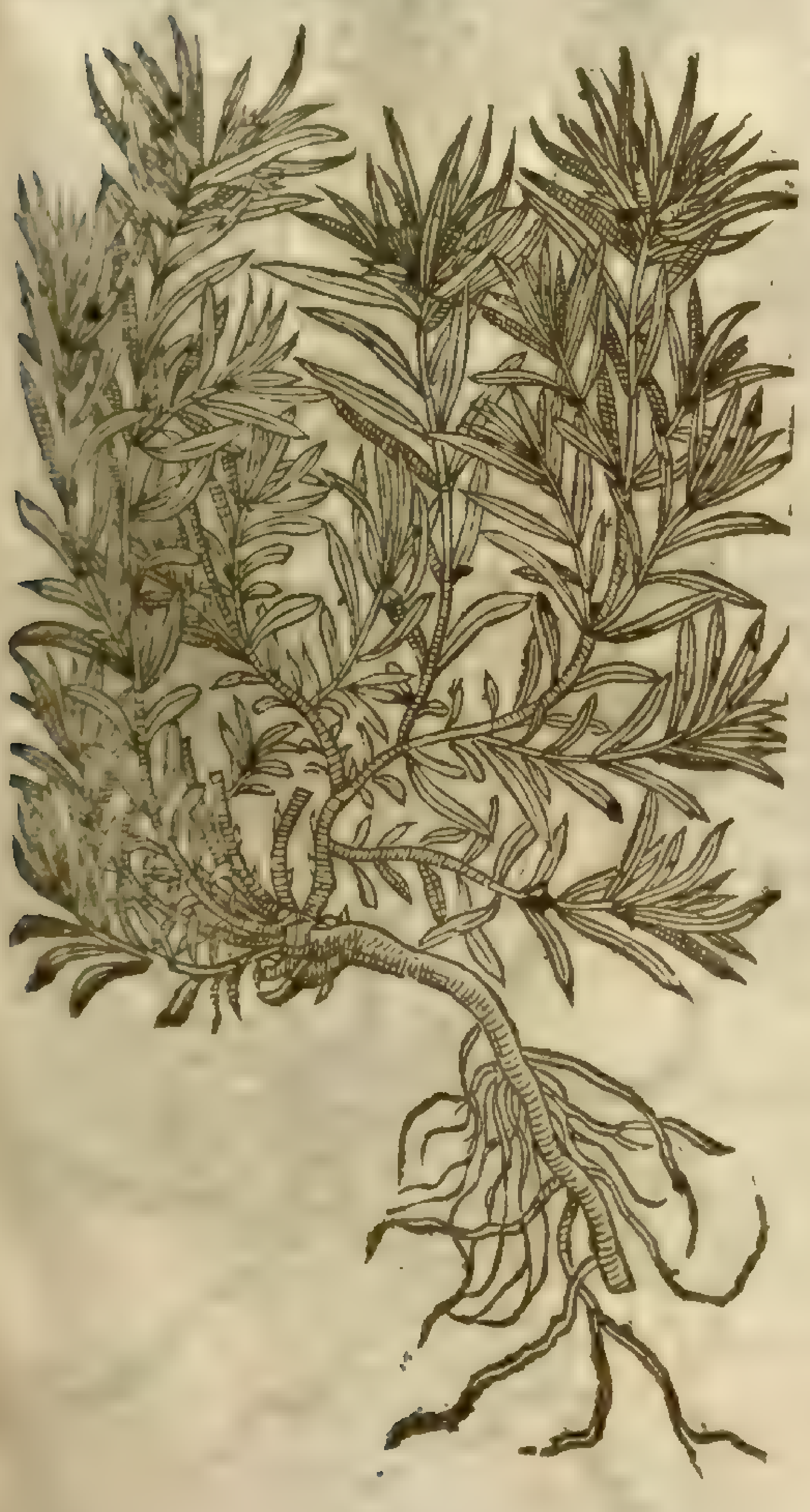


‡ 5 *Polium Lauandulæ folio, flore albo.*
Lauander leaued Poley.

Teucrium montanum [illegible]



Another figure of the Lauander leaued Poley.



¶ *The Names.*

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke, πόλιον, of his hoarineſſe; and in Latine alſo *Polium*. Diuers ſuſpect that *Polium* is *Leucas*; and that *Dioſcorides* hath twice treated of that herbe, vnder diuers names: the kinds, the occaſion of the names, and likewiſe the faculties do agree. There be two of the *Leucades*; one ὀρεινὴ, that is, of the mountaine; the other, ἥμερος, which is that of the garden. It is called *Leucas* of the whitiſh colour, and *Polion*, of the hoarineſſe, becauſe it ſeemeth like to a mans hoary head; for whatſoeuer waxeth hoary is ſaid to be white.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Poley is of temperature dry in the third degree, and hot in the end of the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith it is a remedie for thoſe that haue the dropſie, the yellow jaundice, and that are troubled with the ſpleen. A

It prouoketh vrine, and is put into Mithridate, Treacle, and counterpoiſons. B

It profiteth much againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, driuing them away from the place where it is ſtrewed or burnt. C

The ſame drunke with vineger is good for the diſeaſes of the milt and ſpleen; it troubleth the ſtomacke, afflicteth the head, and prouokes looſneſſe of the belly. D

CHAP. 212. *Of Germander.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

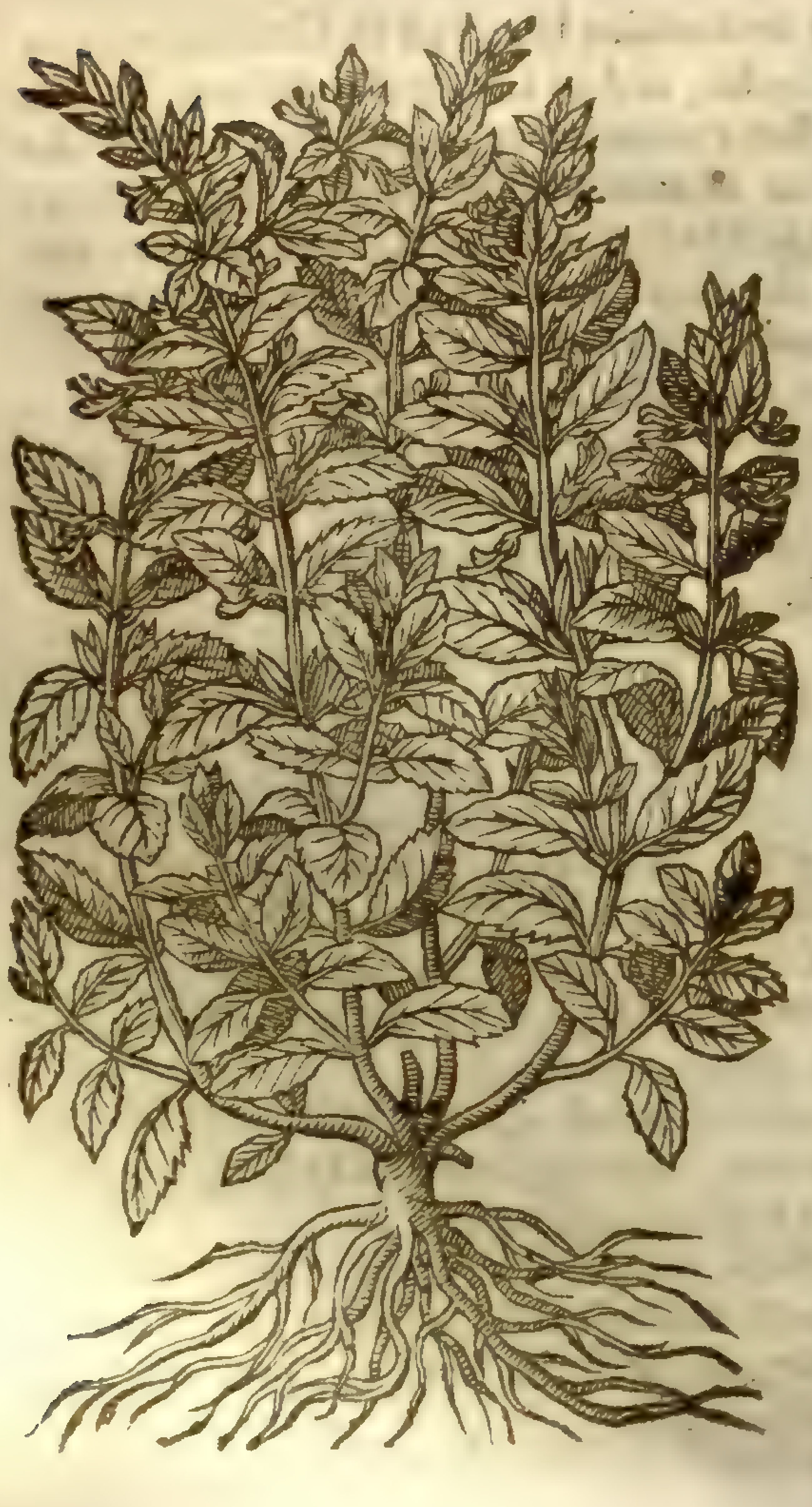
THe old writers haue ſet downe no certain kindes of Germander; yet we haue thought it good, and not without cauſe, to treat of more ſorts than haue been obſerued by all, diuiding thoſe vnder the title of *Teucrium*, from *Chamædrys*, although they are both of one kinde, but yet differing very notably.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Germander groweth low, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, hard, and wooddy, ſpreading it ſelfe here and there; whereupon are placed ſmall leaues ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, reſembling the ſhape of an Oken leafe. The floures are of a purple colour, very ſmall, ſtanding cloſe to the leaues toward the top of the branches: the ſeed is little and black: the root ſlender and full of ſtrings, creeping, and alwaies ſpreading within the ground, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. ‡ This is ſometimes found with bigger leaues, otherwhiles with leſſe; alſo the floure is ſometimes white and otherwhiles red in the ſame plant, whence *Tabernæm.* gaue two figures, and our Author two figures and deſcriptions, whereof I haue omitted the later, and put the two titles into one. ‡

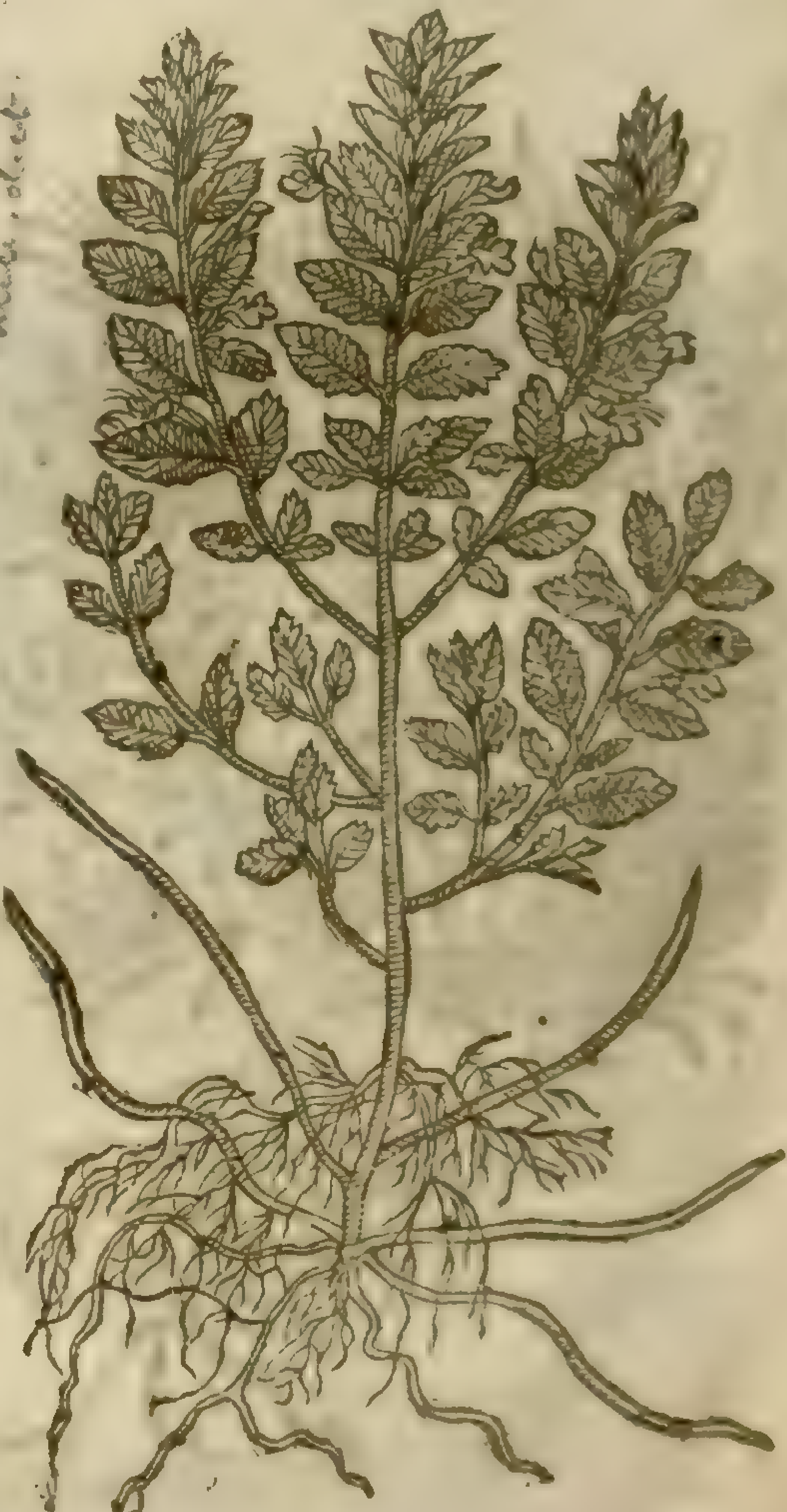
2 The ſecond Germander riſeth vp with a little ſtraight ſtalke a ſpan long and ſometimes longer, wooddy and hard like vnto a little ſhrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little ſmall branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, leſſer than the leaues of the former great creeping Germander. The floures likewiſe ſtand neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the ſprigs, of colour ſometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewneſſe: the root is diuerſly diſperſed with many ſtrings.

1 *Chamædrys maior latifolia.*
Great broad leaued Germander.



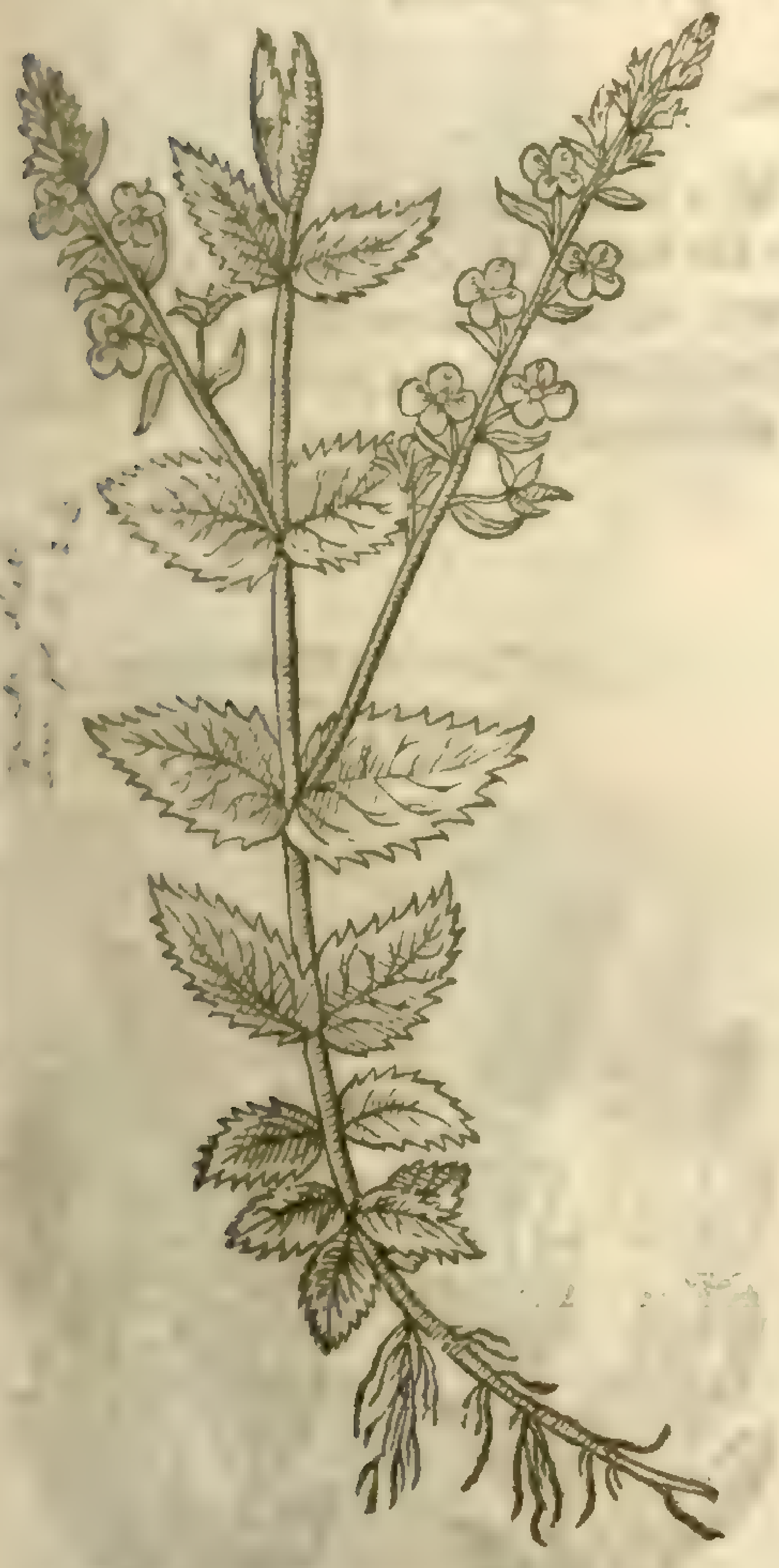
Teucrium chamædrys, b. nec. dict. Sm. pl. 3.69

2 *Chamædrys minor.*
Small Germander.



Teucrium chamædrys, b. β vari. dict.

3 *Chamædrys ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Germander.



3 Wilde Germander hath little ſtalks weake and feeble, edged or cornered, ſomwhat hairie, and ſet as it were with joints; about the which by certaine diſtances there come forth at each joint two leaues ſomthing broad, nicked in the edges, & ſomwhat greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and ſofter. The floures be of a gallant blew colour, made of foure ſmall leaues apiece, ſtanding orderly on the tops of the tender ſpriggy ſpraies; after which come in place little husks or ſeedveſſels. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do eaſily proſper.

The wilde Germander groweth in many places about London in medowes and fertill fields, and in euerie place whereſoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from the end of May to the later end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke, χαμαίδρυς *Chamædrys*: of ſome, *Triſſago*, & *Trixago*, and likewiſe *Quercula minor*; notwithſtanding moſt of theſe names do more properly belong to *Scordium* or water Germander: in Italian, *Quercinola*: in Engliſh, Germander, or Engliſh Treacle: in French, *Germandre.* Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kinde bare the name of Germander amongſt the Apothecaries, and was vſed for the right Germander in the compoſitions of medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylueſtris*, and *Spuria Camædrys*; that is, wilde and baſtard Germander: of ſome, *Teucrium pratenſe*; and without error, becauſe al the ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtleſſe kindes of Germander: of ſome it hath bin thought to be the plant that *Dioſcorides* called ἱεροβοτάνη, *Hierabotane*; that is to ſay, the holy herb, if ſo be that the holy herb and *Verbenaca* or Veruain (which is called in Greek περιστερεὼν) be ſundry herbs. *Dioſcorides* maketh them ſundry herbs, deſcribing them apart one after another: but other Authors, as *Paulus*, *Aëtius*, and *Oribaſius*, make no mention of *Herba ſacra*, the holy Herbe, but only of *Periſtereon*; and this is found to be likewiſe called *Hierabotane*, or the holy Herb; and therefore it is euident, that it is one and the ſelfe ſame plant, called by diuers names: the which things conſidered, if they ſay ſo, and ſay truly, this wilde Germander cannot be *Hierabotane* at all, as diuers haue written and ſaid it to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting facultie, it is hot and dry almoſt in the third degree, euen as *Galen* writeth of *Teucrium* or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewiſe hot and dry, and is not altogether without force or power to open and clenſe: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and ſpleen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Germander boiled in water and drunke, deliuereth the body from all obſtructions or ſtoppings, diuideth and cutteth tough and clammy humors: being receiued as aforeſaid, it is good for them that haue the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, the ſtrangurie or ſtopping of vrine, and helps thoſe which are entring into a dropſie.

B The leaues ſtamped with hony and ſtrained, and a drop at ſundry times put into the eies, taketh away the web or haw in the ſame, or any dimneſſe of ſight.

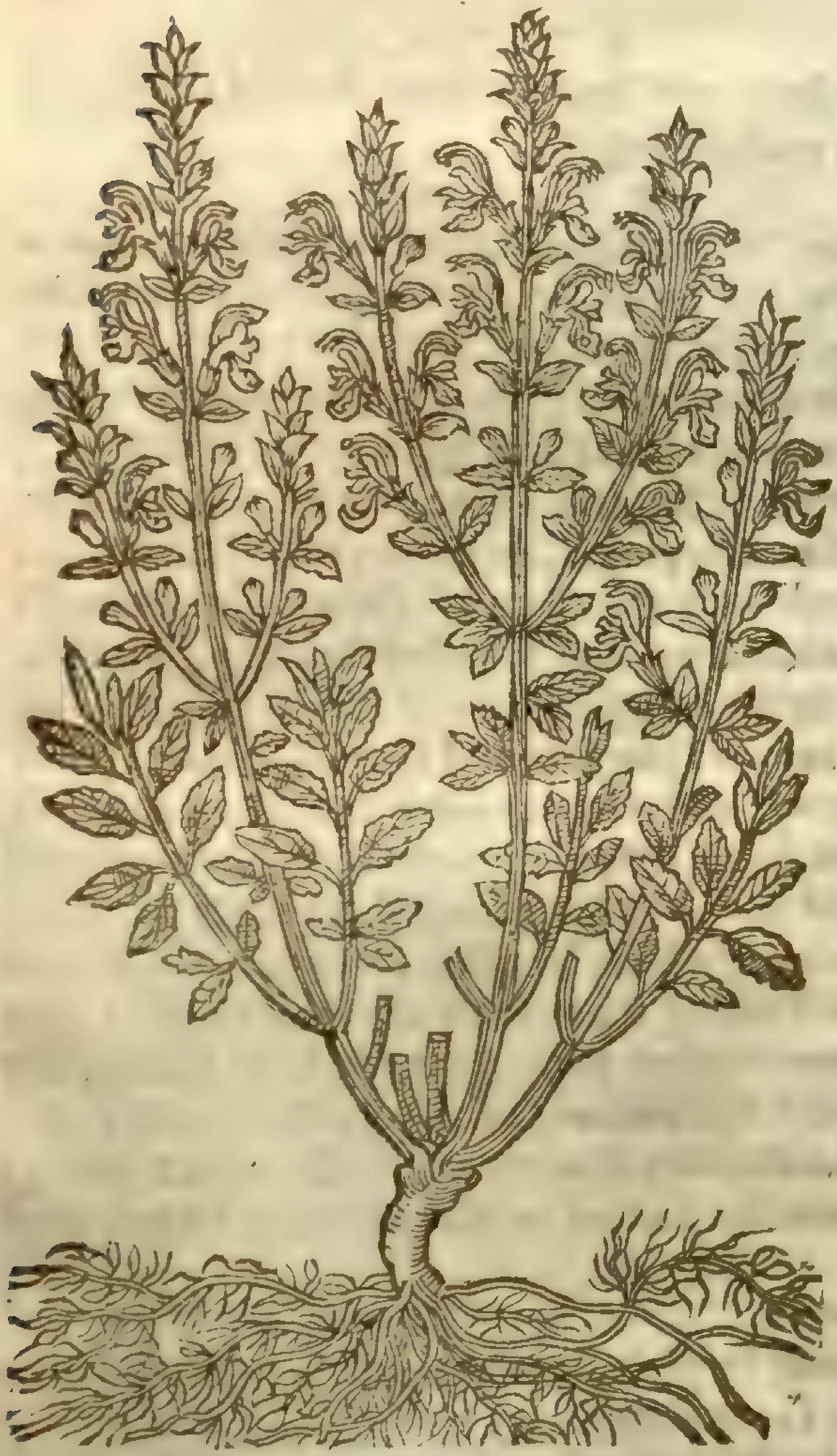
C It prouoketh the terms mightily, being drunke in wine, and the decoction drunke; with a fomentation or bath made alſo thereof, and the ſecret parts bathed therewith.

Chap. 213. *Of Tree Germander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

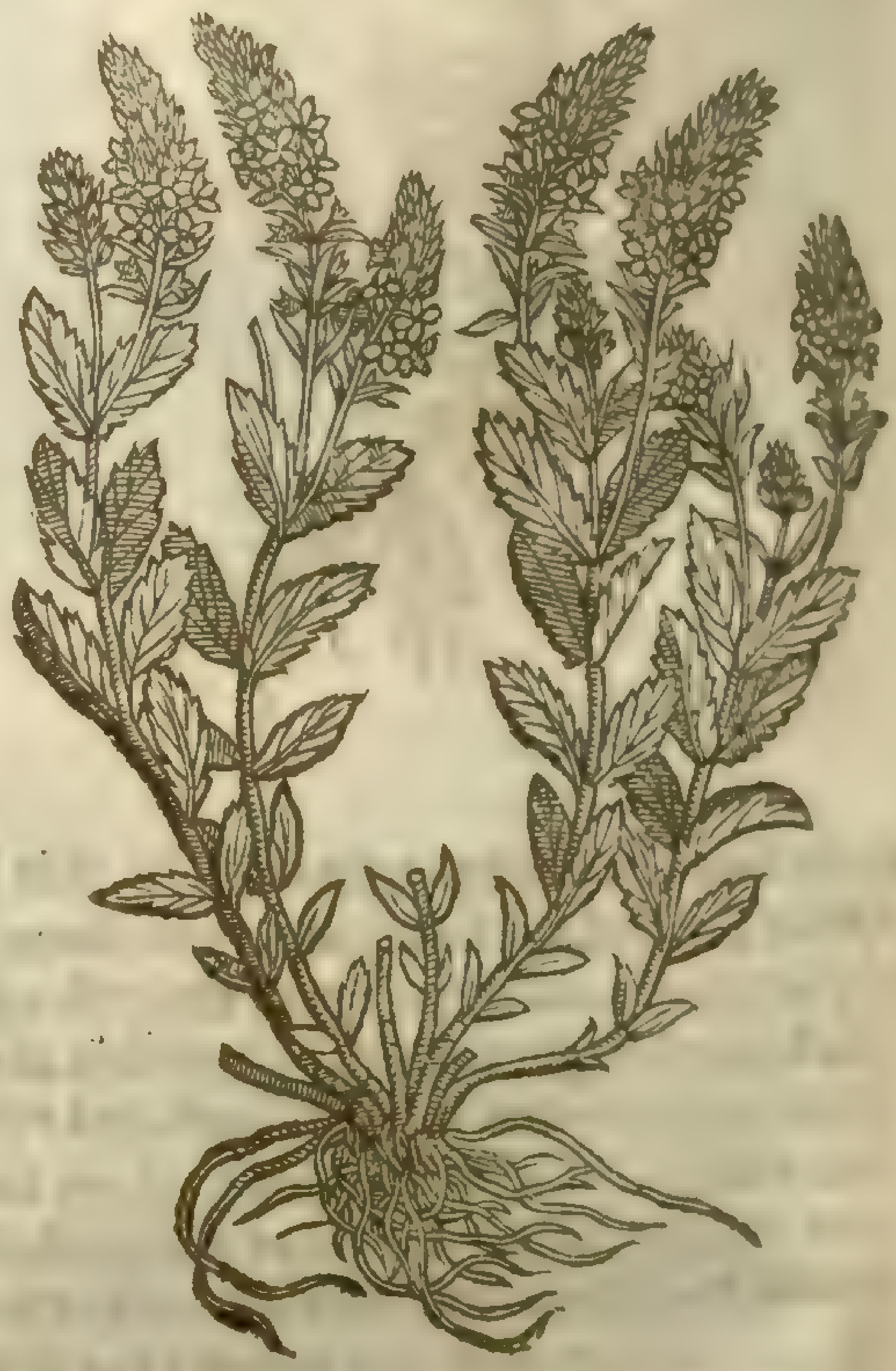
1 THe firſt kind of Tree Germander riſeth vp with a little ſtraight ſtalk a cubit high, woodie and hard like vnto a ſmall wooddy ſhrub: the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe from the bottome to the top into diuers branches; whereon are ſet indented leaues nicked about the edges, in ſhape not much vnlike the leafe of the common Germander. The floures grow among the leaues, of a purple colour. The root is wooddy, as is all the reſt of the plant.

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broad leaues.



Teucrium flavum, L. mihi dict.

2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.

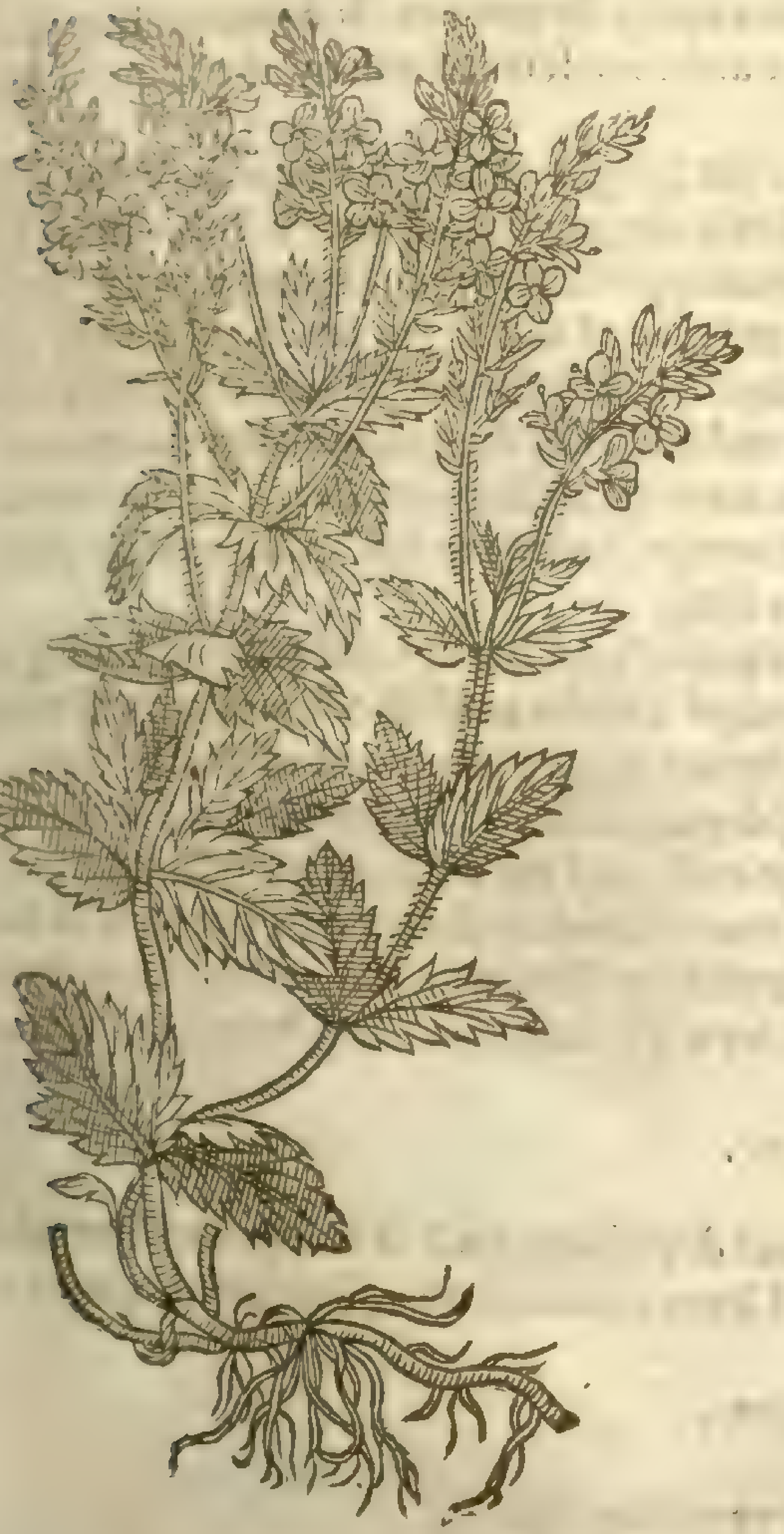


2 The tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough threddy roots, from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble ſtalks reeling this way and that way; whereupon are ſet together by couples long leaues jagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of the vpright Fluellen: on the tops of the ſtalks ſtand the floures ſpike-faſhion, thicke thruſt together, of a purple colour tending towards blewneſſe.

‡ 3 This (which is the fourth of *Cluſius* deſcription) hath diuers ſtalkes ſome cubit high, foure ſquare, rough, and ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues growing by couples like thoſe of Wilde Germander: the tops of the ſtalks are diuided into ſundry branches, carrying long ſpokes of blew floures conſiſting of foure leaues, wherof the vppermoſt leafe is the largeſt, and diſtinguiſhed with veins: after the floures are paſt, follow ſuch flat ſeed-veſſels as in Fluellen: the root is fibrous, and liues long, ſending forth euerie yeare new branches. ‡

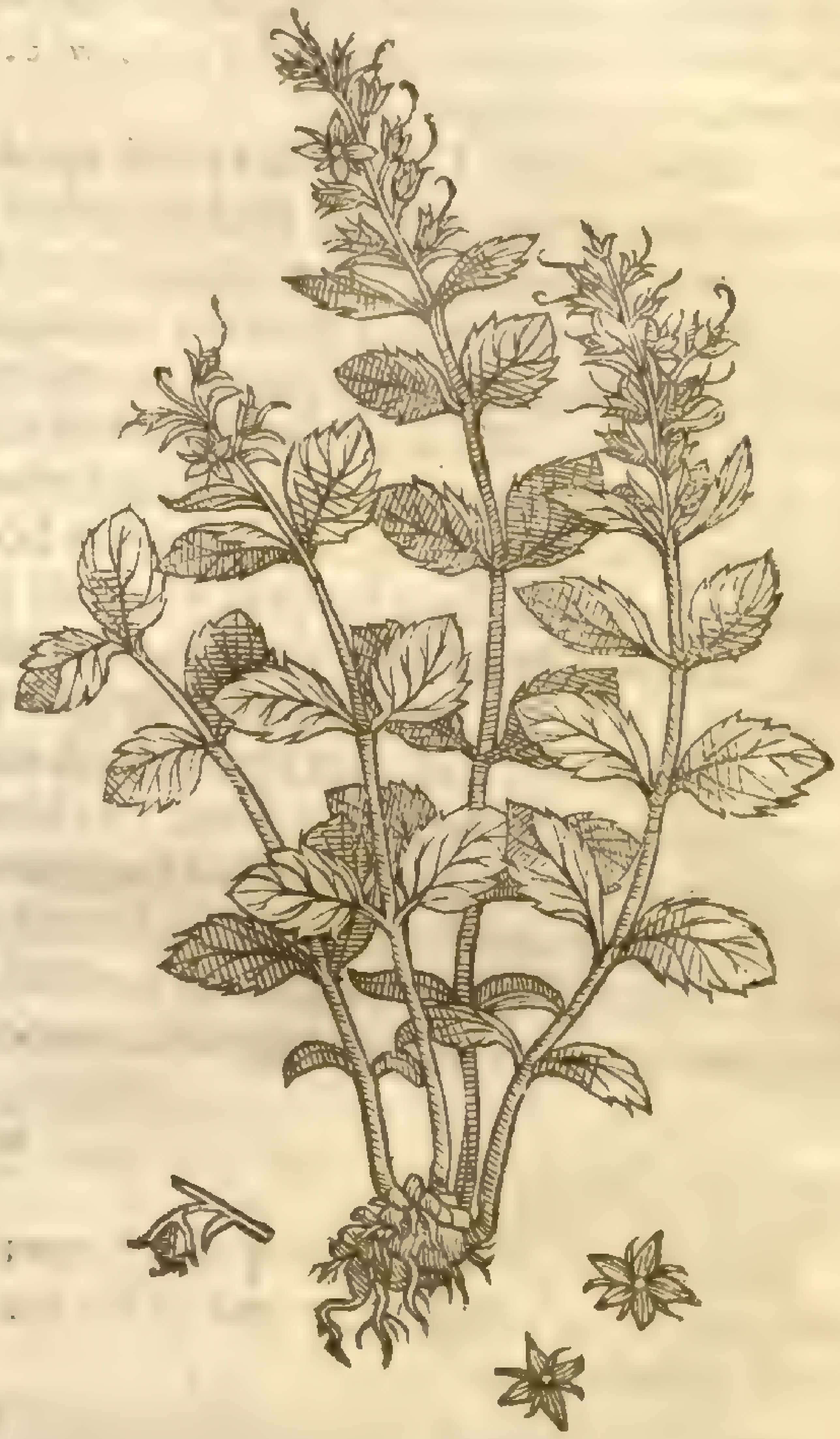
4 This dwarfe Germander ſends vp ſtalks ſome handfull high, round, not branched: the leaues grow vpon theſe ſtalks by couples, thicke, ſhining, a little hairy and green on their vpper ſides, and whitiſh

‡ 3 *Teucrium majus Pannonicum.*
Great Auſtrian Germander.

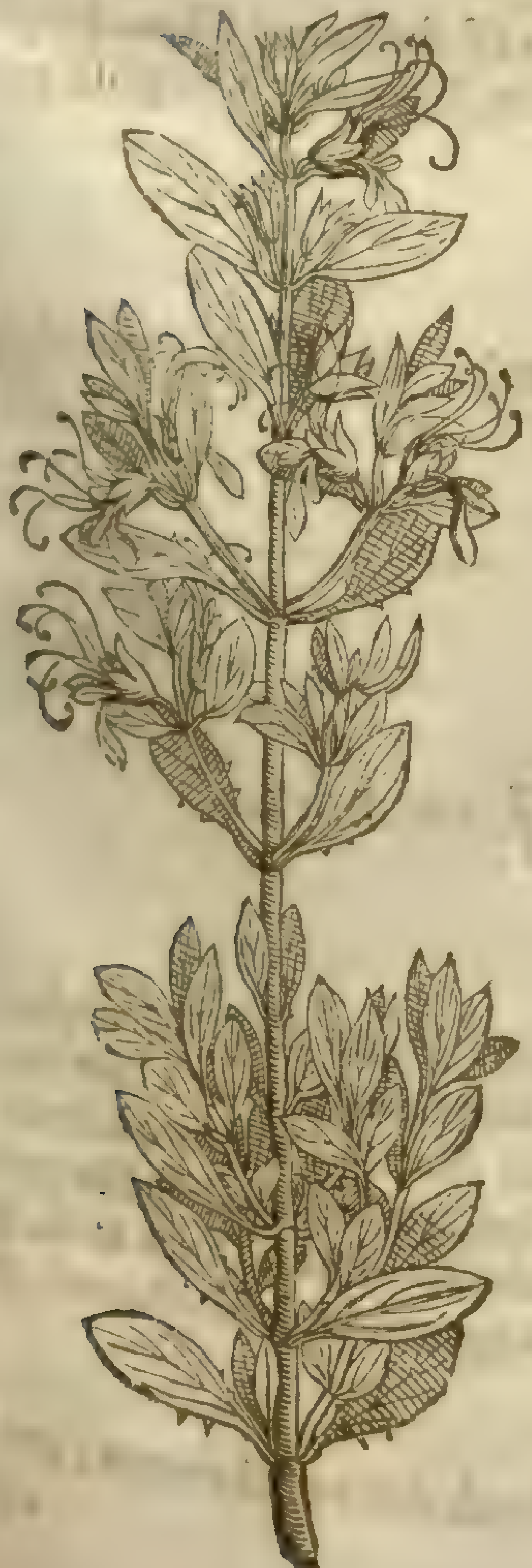


Veronica Teucrium, L

‡ 4 *Teucrium petræum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Rock Germander.

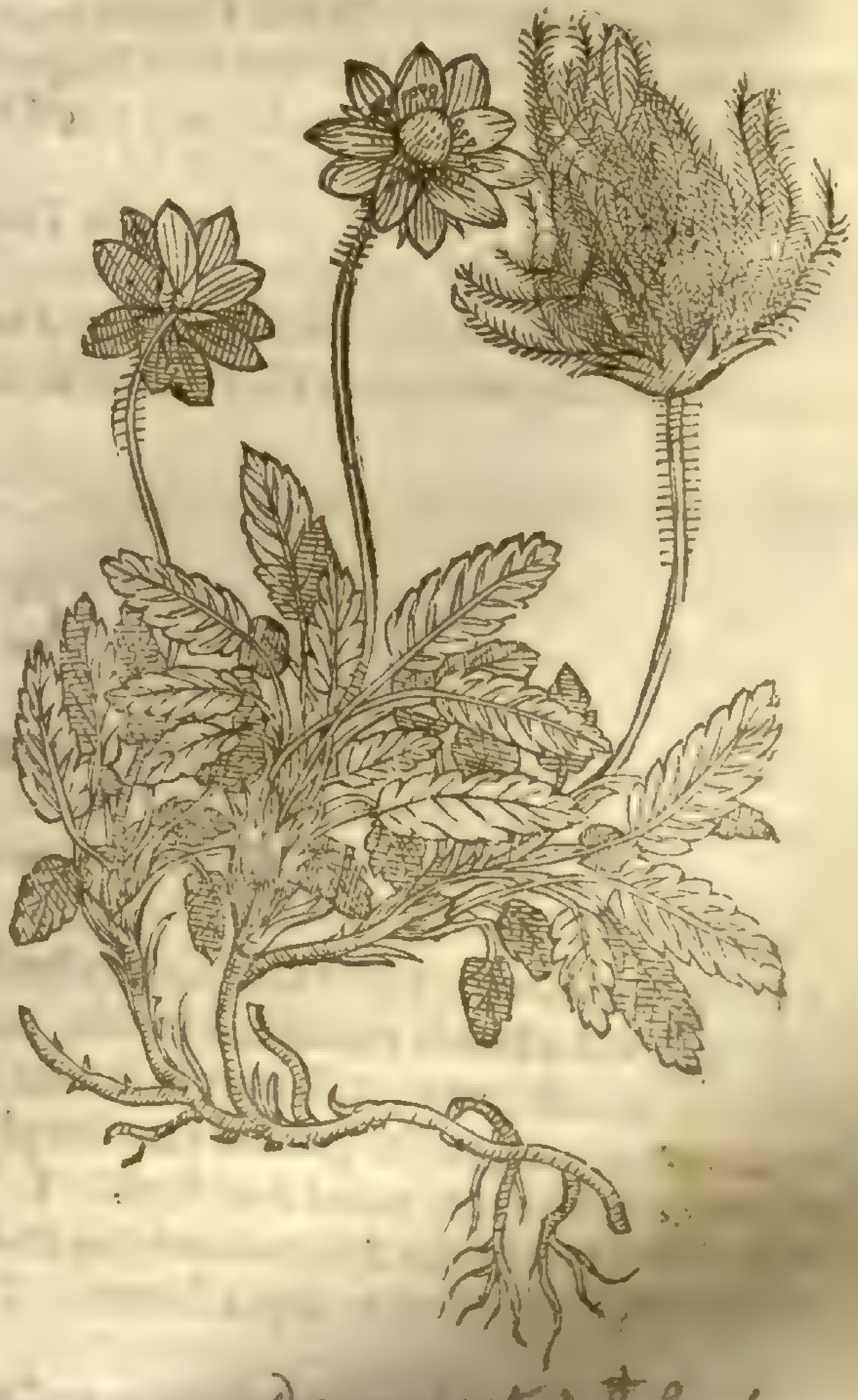


5 *Teucrium Bæticum.*
Spaniſh tree Germander.



[illegible]

6 *Teucrium Alpinum Ciſti flore.*
Rough headed tree Germander.



Dryas octopetala, L

[illegible]

whitiſh below: the tops of the ſtalks carry ſpoky tufts of flours conſiſting of foure or fiue blewiſh leaues; which falling, there followes a ſeed-veſſell as in the *Veronica's*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and growes ſo faſt among the rocks that it cannot eaſily be got out. It floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* deſcribes this by the name of *Teucrium 6. pumilum*: and *Pona* ſets it forth by the name of *Veronica petræa ſemper-virens*. ‡

5 This Spaniſh Germander riſeth vp oft times to the height of a man, in manner of an hedge buſh, with one ſtiffe ſtalke of the bigneſſe of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitiſh bark diuided ſometimes into other branches, which are alwaies placed by couples one right againſt an other, of an ouerworne hoary colour: and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander; the vpper parts whereof are of a grayiſh hoary colour, and the lower of a deepe green, of a bitter taſte, and ſomwhat crooked, turning and winding themſelues after the manner of a welt. The flours come forth from the boſome of the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſmall tender footſtalks of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, hauing in the middle many threddy ſtrings: the whole plant keepeth green all the winter long.

6 Among the reſt of the tree Germanders this is not of leaſt beauty and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddiſh colour, hard and woody; at the bottom of which ſtalks come forth many long broad jagged leaues not vnlike the precedent, hoary vnderneath, and green aboue, of a binding and drying taſte. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, not vnlike to thoſe of *Ciſtus fœmina*, or Sage-roſe, and are white of colour, conſiſting of eight or nine leaues, in the middle whereof do grow many threddy chiues without ſmel or ſauor: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a tuft of rough threddy or flocky matter, not vnlike to thoſe of the great *Auens* or *Pulſatilla*: the root is wooddy, and ſet with ſome few hairy ſtrings faſtned to the ſame.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do ioy in ſtony rough mountaines and dry places, ſuch as lie open to Sun and aire, and proſper well in gardens: and of the ſecond ſort I haue receiued one plant for my garden of Mr *Garret* Apothecarie.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flouriſh, and ſeed when the other Germanders do.

¶ *The Names.*

Tree Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς; retaining the name of the former *Chamædrys*; and τεύκριον, according to the authoritie of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*: in Latine, *Teucrium*: in Engliſh, great Germander, vpright Germander, and tree Germander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temper and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of ſuch force in working, wherefore they be not ſo much vſed in phyſicke.

Chap. 214.

Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander.

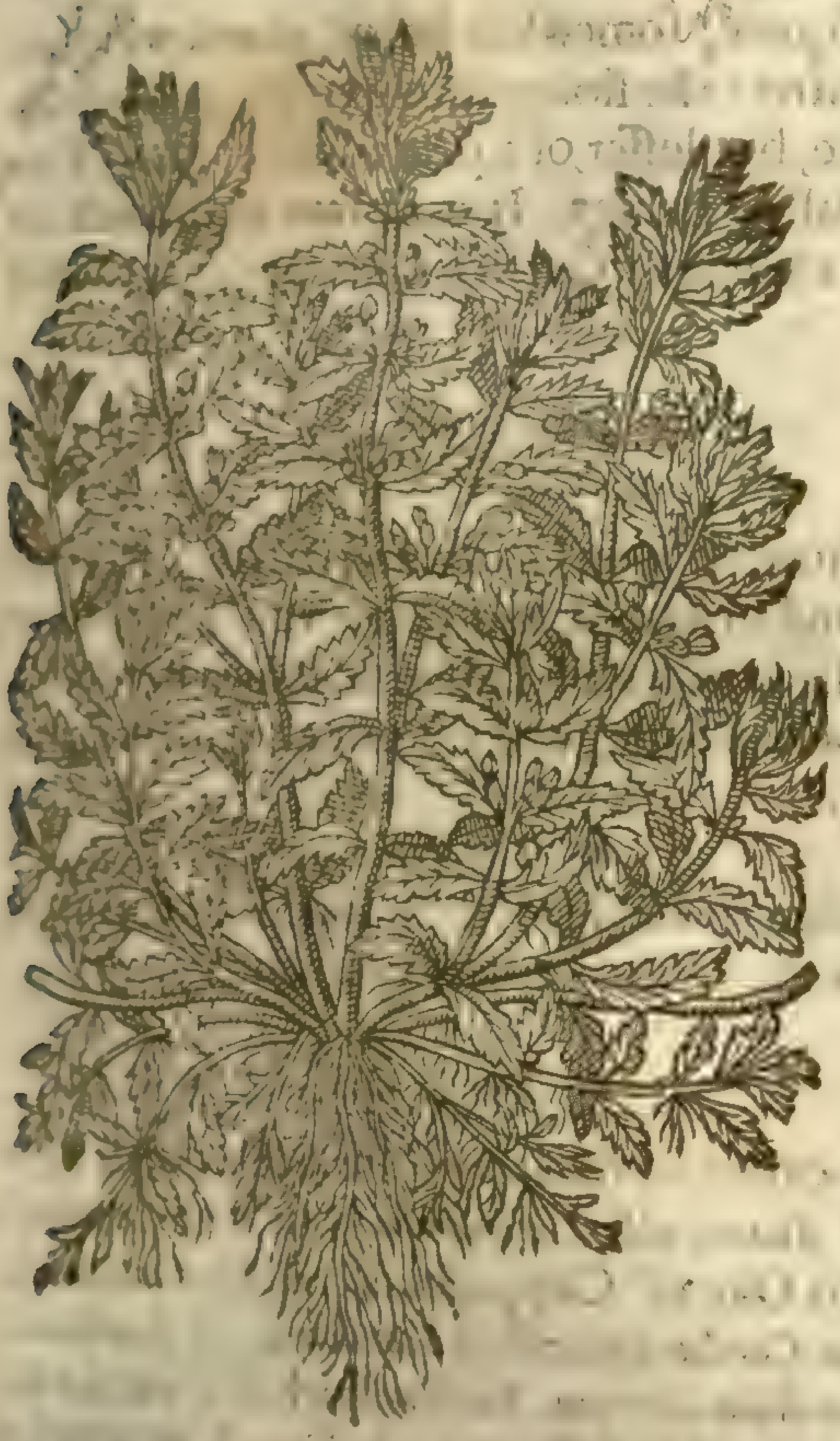
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Scordium or water Germander hath ſquare hairy ſtalks creeping by the ground, beſet with ſoft whitiſh crumpled leaues, nickt and ſnipt round about the edges like a Saw: among which grow ſmall purple floures like the floures of dead Nettle. The root is ſmall and threddy, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruiſed ſmelleth like garlick, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*. ‡ This by reaſon of goodneſſe of ſoile varies in the largeneſſe thereof; whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Author made a bigger and a leſſer thereof, but I haue omitted the later as ſuperfluous. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley, on both ſides of the water, and in a medow by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned gentleman of S. *Iohns* in the ſaid towne of Oxford, a diligent φιλοβοτανικός, my very good friend, called Mr *Richard Slater*. Alſo it groweth in great plenty in the Iſle of Ely, and in a medow by Harwood in Lancaſhire, and in diuers other places.

Scordium.
Water Germander.



¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floures appeare in Iune and Iuly: it is beſt to gather the herb in Auguſt: it periſheth not in Winter, but only loſeth the ſtalks which come vp againe in Summer: the root remaineth freſh all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Σκόρδιον: the Latines do alſo call it *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name: it is called of ſome, *Trixago paluſtris*, *Quercula*, and alſo *Mithridatium*, of *Mithridates* who firſt found it out. It tooke the name *Scordium* from the ſmell of Garlicke, by the Grecians called σκόροδον, and δύσοσμον, of the rancknesſe of the ſmell: in high-Dutch, **Waſſer battenig**: in French, *Scordion*: in Italian, *Chalamandrina paluſtre*: in Engliſh, Scordium, Water Germander, and garlicke Germander.

¶ *The Nature.*

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certain bitter taſte, harſh and ſharpe, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Water Germander clenſeth the intrals and likewiſe old vlcers, being mixed with honey according to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly ſickneſſe: it draweth out of the cheſt thicke flegme and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, paine in the ſides comming of ſtopping and cold, and for burſtings and inward ruptures.

B The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good againſt the bitings of ſerpents, and deadly poiſons; and is vſed in antidotes or counterpoyſons with good ſucceſſe.

C It is reported to mitigate the pain of the gout, being ſtamped and applied with a little vineger and water.

D Some affirm, That raw fleſh being laid among the leaues of Scordium, may be preſerued a long time from corruption.

E Being drunke with wine, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, kidnies, bladder, and matrix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the ſtrangurie, that is, when a man cannot piſſe but by drops, and is a moſt ſingular cordial to comfort and make merry the heart.

F The pouder of Scordion taken to the quantitie of two drams in Mede or honied water, cureth and ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, and comforteth the ſtomacke. Of this Scordium is made a moſt ſingular medicine called *Dioſcordium*, which ſerueth very notably for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

G The ſame medicine made with Scordium is giuen with very good ſucceſſe vnto children and aged people, that haue the ſmall pocks, meaſles, or purples, or any other peſtilent ſickneſſe whatſoeuer, euen the plague it ſelfe, giuen before the ſickneſſe haue vniuerſally poſſeſſed the whole body.

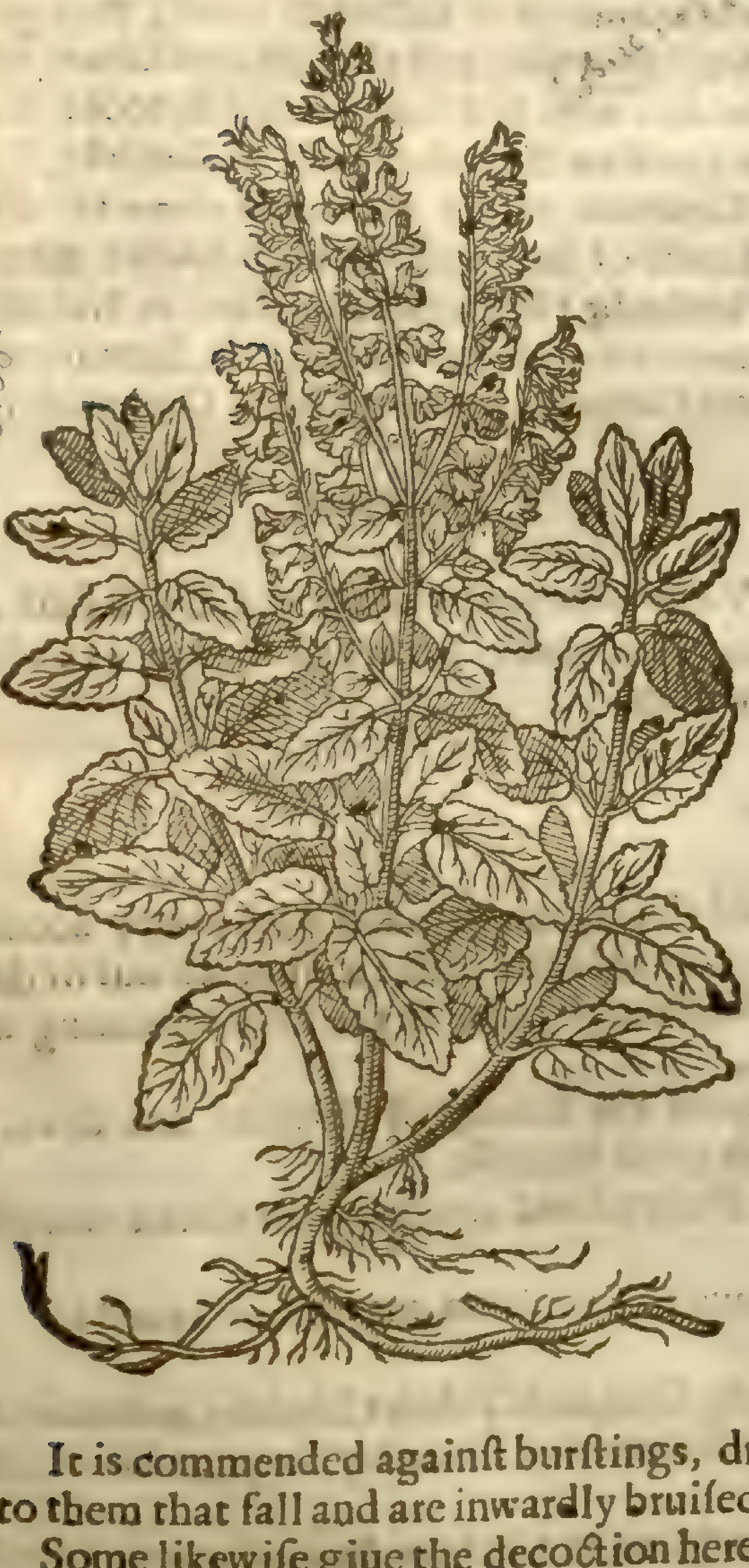
Chap. 215.

Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

That which is called wilde Sage hath ſtalkes foure ſquare, ſomewhat hairy, about which are leaues like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter: the floures grow vp all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, open and forked as thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a pale white colour. Then grow the ſeeds foure together in one huske: the root is full of ſtrings. It is a plant that liueth but a yeare: it ſmelleth of Garlicke when it is bruiſed, being a kinde of Garlick Germander, as the ſaid ſmell of garlick teſtifieth.

† *Scorodonia, ſiue Saluia agreſtis.*
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.



Teucrium Scorodonia, L.
[illegible] Sm. pl. 3.68

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon heaths and barren places: it is alſo found in woods, and neere vnto hedge rowes about the borders of fields: it ſomewhat delighteth in a lean ſoile, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth in Iune, Iuly, & Auguſt, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Saluia Agreſtis*: of diuers alſo *Ambroſia*; but true *Ambroſia* which is Oke of Cappadocia, differs from this. *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Scordonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* ſaith it is called *Boſcisaluia*, or *Saluia Boſci*: in high-Dutch, **Wald ſalbey**: in Engliſh, wilde Sage, wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It ſeemeth to be *Theophraſtus* his *σφάκος*. *Sphacelus*, which is alſo taken for the ſmall Sage, but not rightly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet leſſe than common Sage, being hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended againſt burſtings, dry-beatings, and wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall and are inwardly bruiſed: it alſo prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewiſe giue the decoction hereof to drinke with good ſucceſſe to them that are infected with the French pox: for it cauſeth ſweat, drieth vp vlcers, digeſteth humors, waſteth away & conſumeth ſwellings, if it be taken thirty or forty dayes together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum* in ſtead of *Epithymum* and other adjutories belonging to the ſaid decoction.

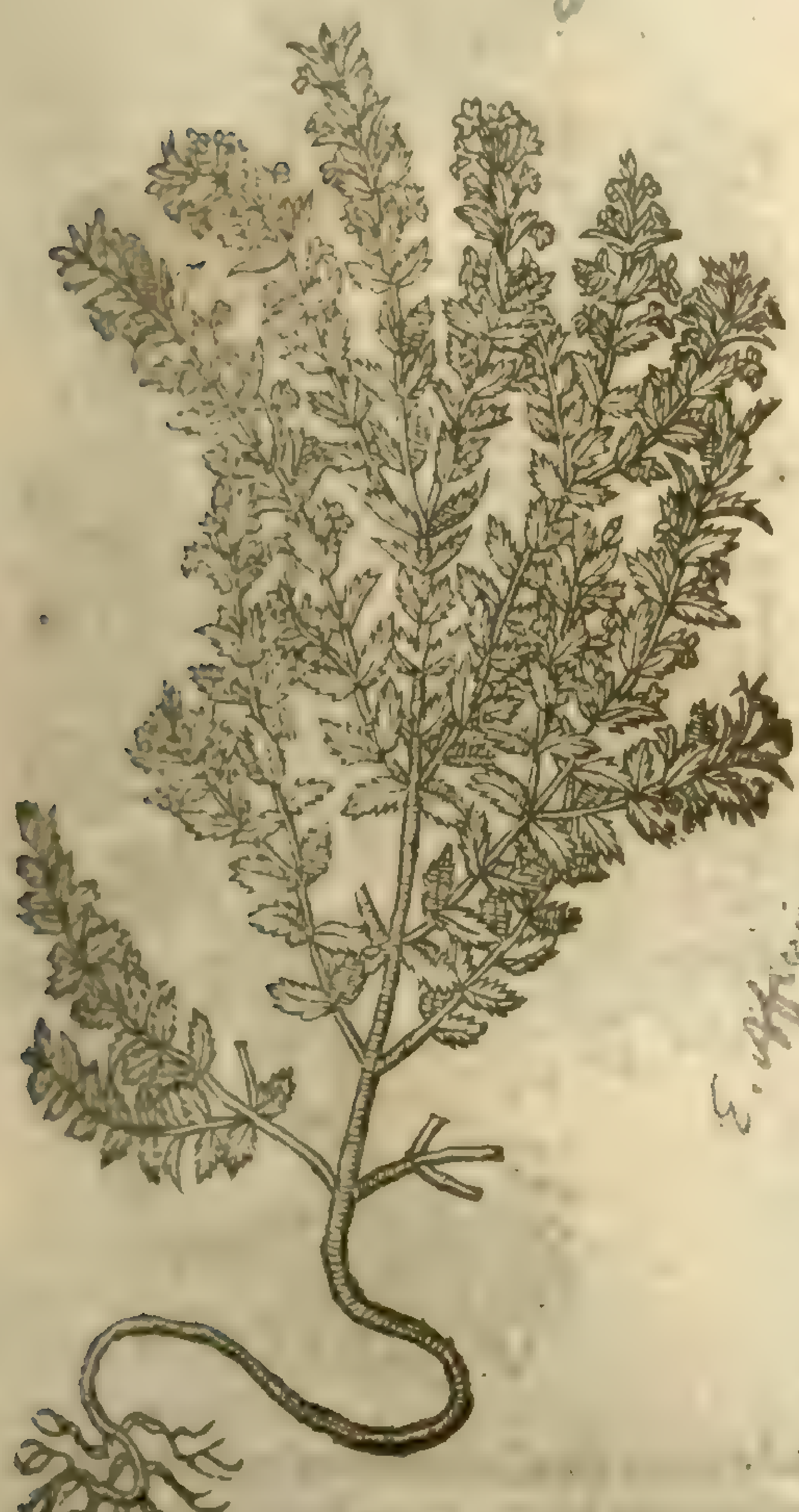
† The figure which was formerly here was of *Calamintha montana præſtantior* of *Lobel*.

Chap. 216. Of Eye-bright.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Euphraſia or Eye-bright is a ſmall low herbe not aboue two handfulls high, full of branches, couered with little blackiſh leaues dented or ſnipt about the edges like a Saw. The floures are ſmall and white, ſprinkled and poudered on the inner ſide, with yellow and purple ſpeckes mixed therewith. The root is ſmall and hairie.

Euphraſia.
Eye-bright.



¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in dry medowes, in greene and graſſie waies and paſtures ſtanding againſt the Sun.

¶ *The Time.*

Eye-bright beginneth to floure in Auguſt, and continueth vnto September, and muſt bee gathered while it floureth for phyſicks vſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Euphraſia*, as alſo *Euphroſine*; notwithſtanding there is another *Euphroſine, viz.* Bugloſſe: it is called of ſome *Ocularis* and *Ophthalmica*, of the effect: in high-Dutch, **Augentroſt**: in low-Dutch, **Ooghentrooſt**: in Italian, Spaniſh, and French, *Eufraſia*, after the Latine name: in Engliſh, Eye-bright.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eies. Being taken it ſelfe alone, or any way elſe, it preſerues the ſight, and being feeble & loſt it reſtores the ſame: it is giuen moſt fitly being beaten into pouder; oftentimes a like quantitie of Fennell ſeed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put ſo much ſugar as the weight of them all commeth to. A

Eye-bright ſtamped and laid vpon the eyes, or the juice thereof mixed with white Wine, and dropped into the eyes, or the diſtilled water, taketh away the darkneſſe and dimneſſe of the eyes, and cleareth the ſight. B

Three parts of the pouder of Eye-bright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memorie, and cleareth the ſight, if halfe a ſpoonefull be taken euery morning faſting with a cup of white wine. C

‡ That which was formerly here ſet forth in the ſecond place vnder the title of *Euphraſia Cærulea Taber.* was deſcribed by our Author amongſt the Scorpion graſſes, in the third place, Chap. 54. and the figure is pag. 338. vnder the title of *Myoſotis Scorpioides paluſtris.*

Chap. 217. *Of Marjerome.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sweet Marjerome is a low and ſhrubbie plant, of a whitiſh colour and maruellous ſweet ſmell, a foot or ſomwhat more high. The ſtalkes are ſlender, and parted into diuers branches, about which grow forth little leaues ſoft and hoarie: the floures grow at the top in ſcalie or chaffie ſpiked eares, of a white colour like vnto thoſe of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many ſmall threds. The whole plant and euerie part thereof is of a moſt pleaſant taſt and aromaticall ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter.

2 Pot Marjerome or Winter Marjerome hath many threddy tough roots, from which riſe immediatly diuers ſmall branches, whereon are placed ſuch leaues as the precedent, but not ſo hoary, nor yet ſo ſweet of ſmell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white floures tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the Winter; whereupon our Engliſh women haue called it, and that very properly, Winter Marjerome.

3 Marjerome gentle hath many branches, riſing from a threddy root, whereupon do grow ſoft and ſweet ſmelling leaues of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The floures ſtand at the top of the ſtalks, compact

1 *Marjorana major.*
Great ſweet Marjerome.

Origanum majorana, L. mus. dub.

Marjorana major Anglica.
Pot Marjerome.

3 *Marjorana tenuifolia.*
Marjerome gentle.

Origanum majorana, L. β mus. dub.

compact of diuers ſmall chaffie ſcales, of a white colour tending to a bluſh. The whole plant is altogether like the great ſweet Marjerome, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, and far ſweeter, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

4 *Epimajorana* is likewiſe a kind of Marjerome, differing not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall countrey of Candy, and not elſewhere, ſome laces or threds faſtned vnto his branches, ſuch, and after the ſame manner as thoſe are that doe grow vpon Sauorie, wherein is the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in Spain, Italy, Candy, and other Iſlands thereabout, wild, and in the fields; from whence wee haue the ſeeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſowne in May, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffie husks or ears in Auguſt. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun ſhineth hotteſt, euen as Baſill ſhould be, and not in the euening nor morning, as moſt plants are.

¶ *The Names.*

Marjerome is called *Marjorana*, and *Amaracus*, and alſo *Marum* and *Sampſychum* of others: in High-Dutch, **Mayoꝛan**: in Spaniſh, *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French, *Mariolaine*: in Engliſh, Sweet Marjerome, Fine Marjerome, and Marierome ſome gentle; of the beſt ſort of Marjerane. The pot Marjerome is alſo called Winter Marjerome. Some haue made a doubt whether *Majorana* and *Sampſycum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is becauſe that *Galen* maketh a difference betweene them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni* is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioſcorides* likewiſe witneſſeth, that ſome do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Pliny* in his 21. booke, chap. 2. witneſſeth, that *Diocles* the phyſition, and they of Cicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Ægyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampſycum*.

Virgil in the firſt booke of his *Æneidos* ſheweth, that *Amaracus* is a ſhrub bearing floures, writing thus;

——— Vbi mollis Amaracus illum
Floribus, & dulci aſpirans complectitur vmbra.

Likewiſe *Catullus* in his *Epithalamium*, or mariage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius* ſaith.

Cinge tempora floribus
Suaue olentis Amaraci.

Compaſſe the temples of the head with floures
Of Amarac, affording ſweet ſauours.

Notwithſtanding it may not ſeeme ſtrange, that Majorane is vſed in ſtead of *Sampſycum*, ſeeing that in *Galens* time alſo *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum vnguentum*, in the place of *Sampſycum*, as he himſelfe witneſſeth in his firſt booke of counterpoyſons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; after ſome copies, hot and dry in the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sweet Marjerome is a remedy againſt cold diſeaſes of the braine and head, being taken any way to your beſt liking; put vp into the noſthrils it prouokes ſneeſing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme: it eaſeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine and draweth away wateriſh humors, and is vſed in medicines againſt poyſon.

B The leaues boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropſie: it eaſeth them that are troubled with difficulty of making water, and ſuch as are giuen to ouermuch ſighing, and eaſeth the paines of the belly.

C The leaues dried and mingled with honey, and giuen, diſſolue congealed or clotted bloud, and put away blacke and blew markes after ſtripes and bruſes, being applied thereto.

D The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates.

E The dried leaues poudered, and finely ſearched, are good to put into Cerotes, or Cere-clothes, and ointments, profitable againſt cold ſwellings, and members out of joynt.

F There is an excellent oyle to be drawne forth of theſe herbes, good againſt the ſhrinking of ſinewes, crampes, conuulſions, and all aches proceeding of a colde cauſe.

Chap. 218. *Of wilde Marjerome.*

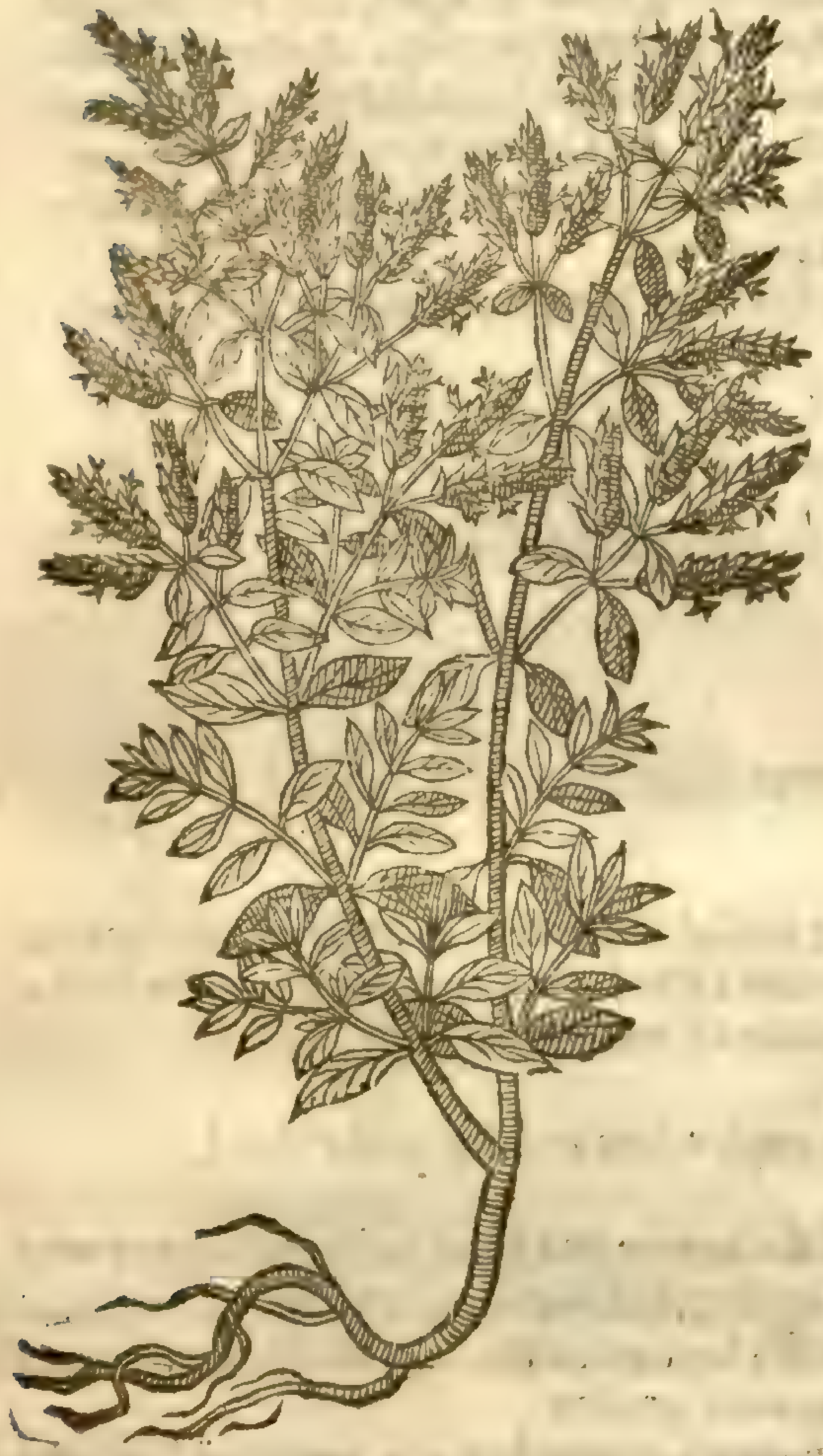
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Baſtard Marjerome groweth ſtraight vp with little round ſtalkes of a reddiſh colour, full of branches, a foot high and ſometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitiſh greene colour: on the top of the branches ſtand long ſpikie ſcaled eares, out of which ſhoot forth little white floures like the flouring of wheat. The whole plant is of a ſweet ſmell, and ſharpe biting taſte.

2 The white Organy, or baſtard Marjerome with white floures, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and ſtature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and alſo much higher, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

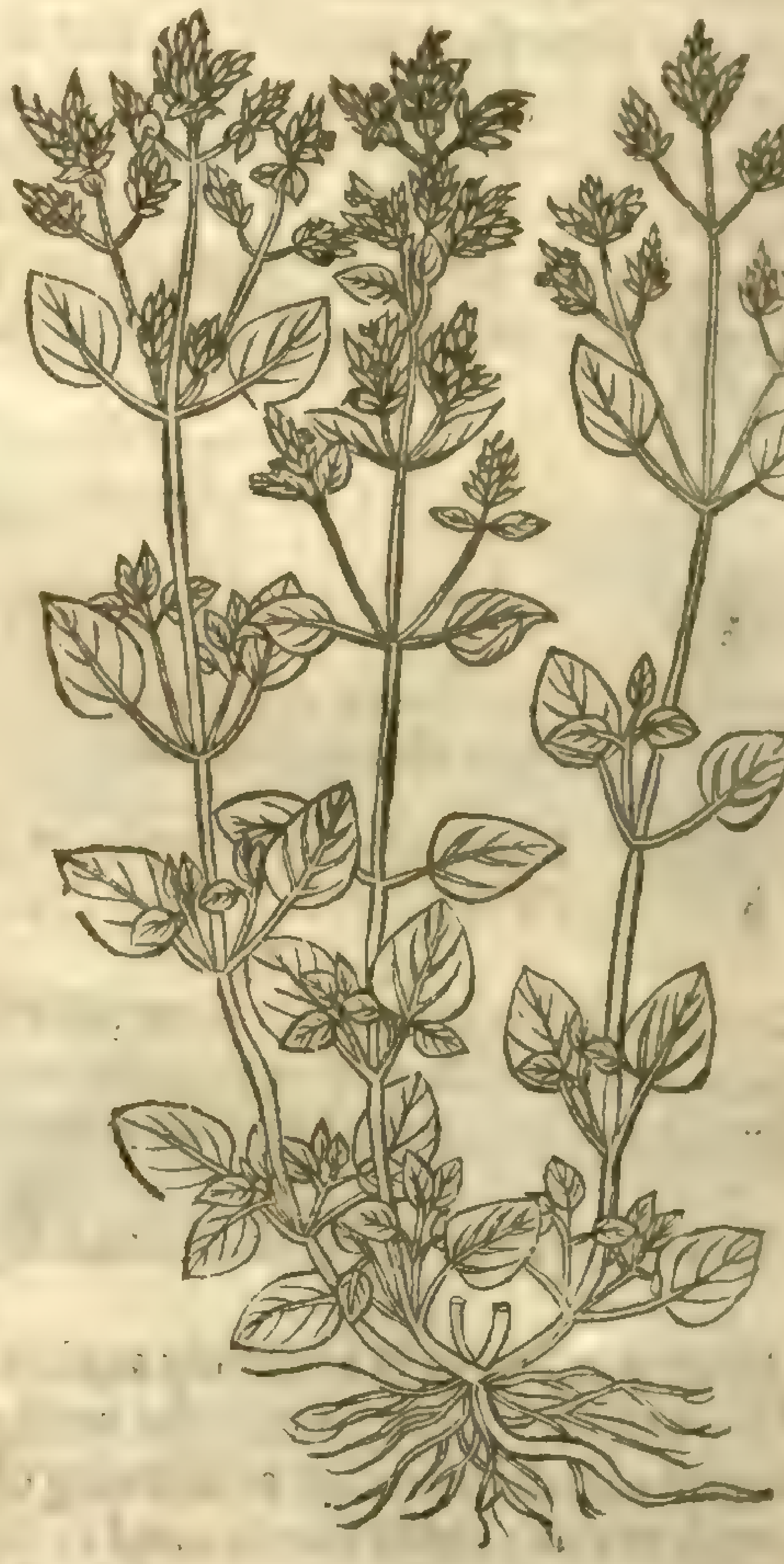
3 Baſtard Marjerome of Candy hath many threddy roots; from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet with faire greene leaues, not vnlike thoſe of Penny Royall, but broader and ſhorter: at the top of thoſe branches ſtand ſcalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell. The root endured in my garden

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*
Baſtard Marjerome.

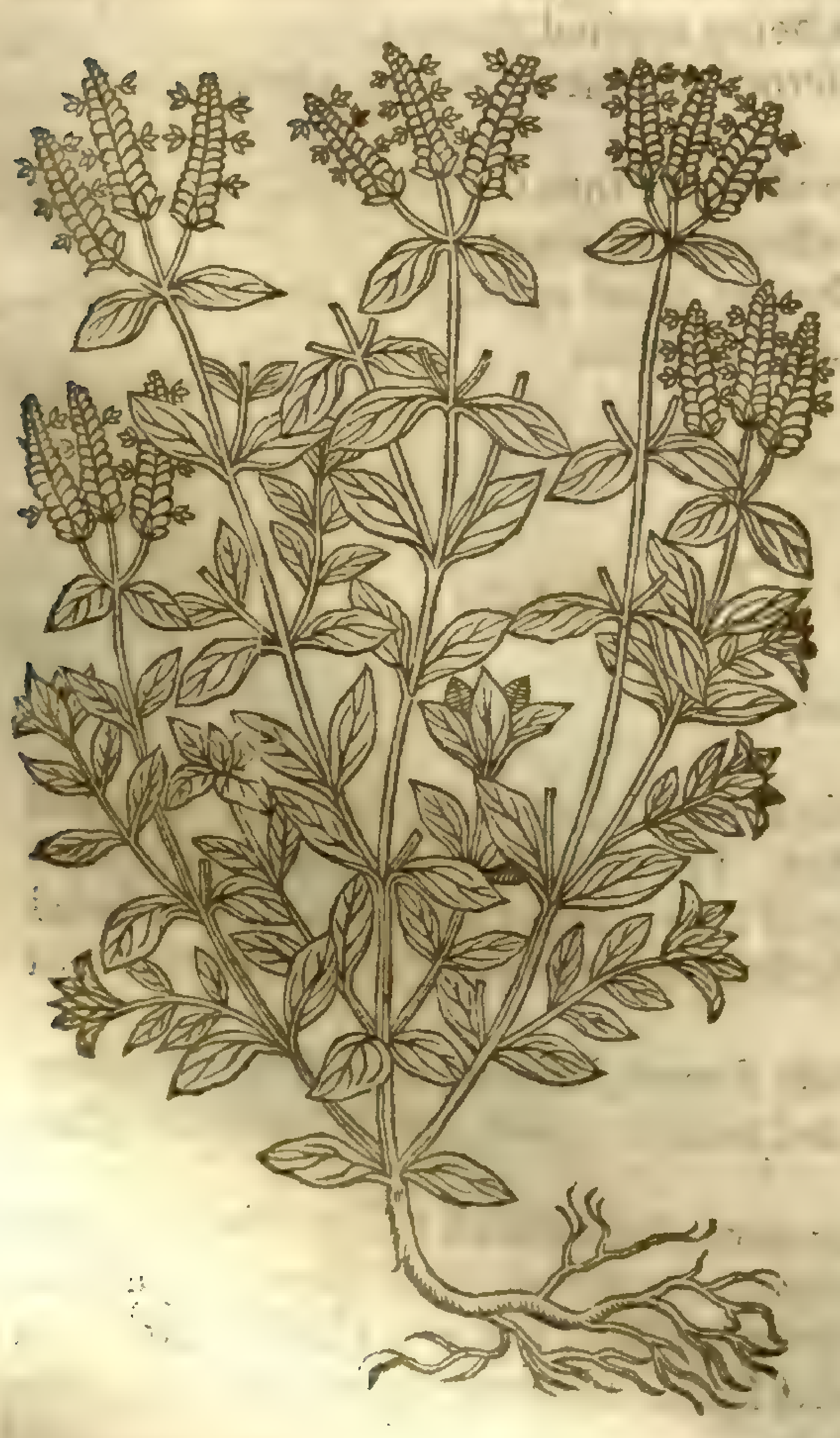


O. heracleoticum, & Linn. descr.

† 2 *Origanum album, Tabern.*
White baſtard Marjerome.

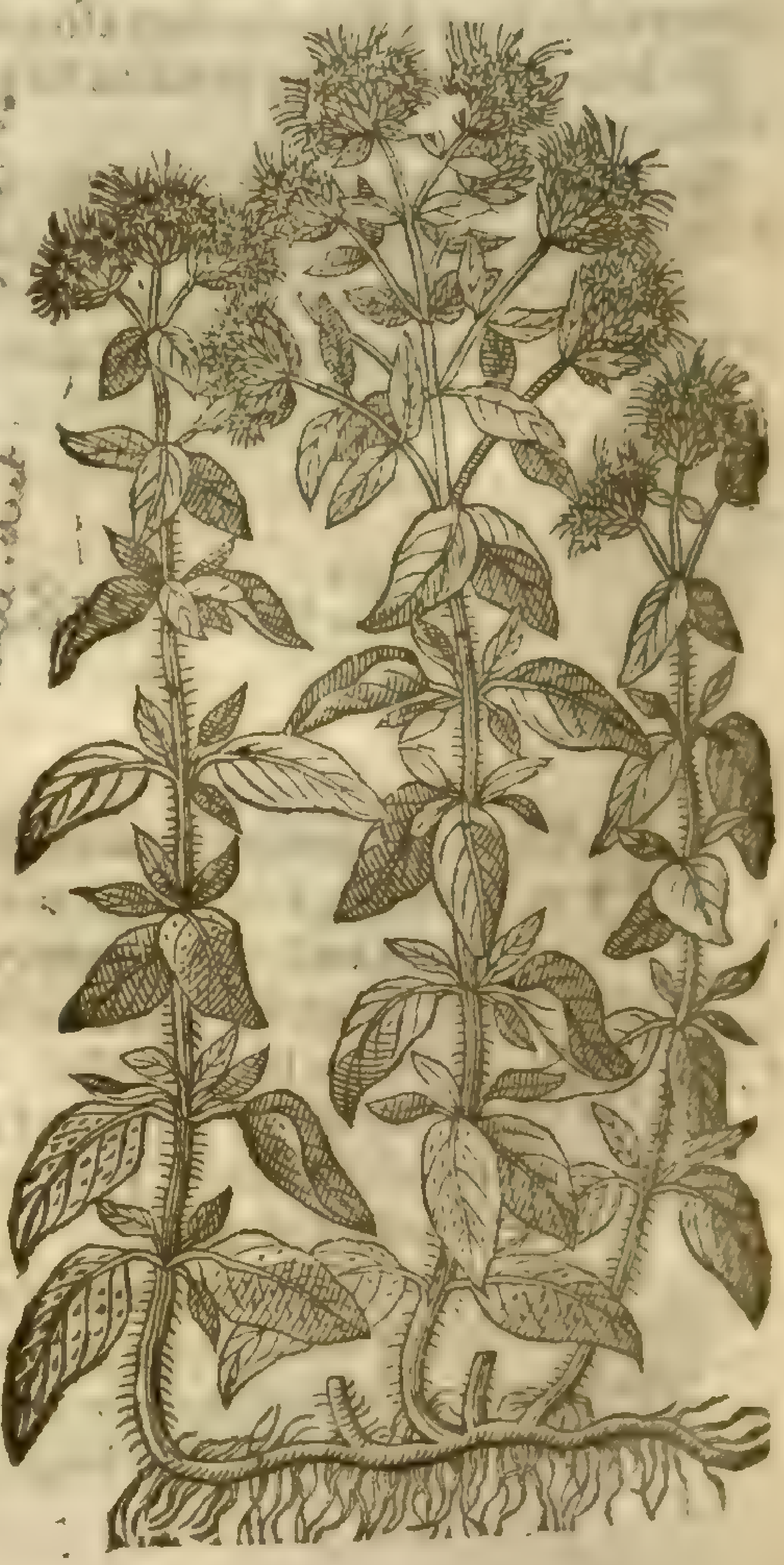


† 3 *Origanum Creticum.*
Wilde Marjerome of Candy.



4 *Origanum Anglicum.*
Engliſh wilde Marjerome.

O. vulgare, & male desc. Sm. f. 3.



and the leaues alſo greene all this Winter long, 1597. although it hath beene ſaid that it doth periſh at the firſt froſt, as ſweet Marjerome doth.

4 Engliſh wilde Marjerome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, ſtiffe, and hard ſtalkes of two cubits high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſweet Marjerome, but broader and greater, of a ruſſet greene colour, on the top of the branches ſtand tufts of purple floures, compoſed of many ſmall ones ſet together very cloſely vmbell faſhion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long laſting.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in the Kingdome of Spaine, Italy, and other of thoſe hot regions. The laſt of the foure doth grow wilde in the borders of fields, and low copſes, in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Summer moneths, afterward the ſeed is perfected.

¶ *The Names.*

Baſtard Marjerome is called in Greeke, ὀρίγανος; and that which is ſurnamed *Heracleoticum*, ὀρίγανος ἡρακλεωτικὴ: of diuers it is called *Cunila*: in ſhops, *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Organy: our Engliſh wilde Marjerome is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, *Onitis*: of ſome *Agrioriganum*, or *Sylueſtre Origanum*: in Italian, *Origano*: in Spaniſh, *Oregano*: in French, *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in Engliſh, Organe, baſtard Marjerome: and that of ours, wilde Marjerome, and groue Marjerome.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heate, and that in the third degree; and *Galen* teacheth, that wilde Marjerome is more forceable and of greater ſtrength; notwithſtanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spaine (wherof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the reſt, and of greater heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Organy giuen in wine is a remedy againſt the bitings, and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the juyce of blacke Poppy, or hemlockes, eſpecially if it be giuen with wine and raiſons of the ſunne. A

The decoction of Organy prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly courſe, and is giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the dropſie. B

It is profitably vſed in a looch, or a medicine to be licked, againſt the old cough and the ſtuffing of the lungs. C

It healeth ſcabs, itches, and ſcuruineſſe, being vſed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellow jaundiſe. D

The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth forth by ſtoole blacke and filthy humors, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* write. E

The juyce mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof. F

The ſame mixed with the oile of *Ireos*, or the roots of the white Florentine floure-de-luce, and drawne vp into the noſthrils, draweth downe water and flegme: the herbe ſtrowed vpon the ground driueth away ſerpents. G

The decoction looſeth the belly, and voideth choler; and drunke with vinegre helpeth the infirmities of the ſpleene, and drunke in wine helpeth againſt all mortall poyſons, and for that cauſe it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpoſe. H

Theſe plants are eaſie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpoſe they may be vſed and miniſtred vnto ſuch as cannot brooke their meate, and to ſuch as haue a ſowre ſquamiſh and watery ſtomacke, as alſo againſt the ſwouning of the heart. I

† The ſecond and third figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 219. *Of Goates Marjerome, or Organy.*

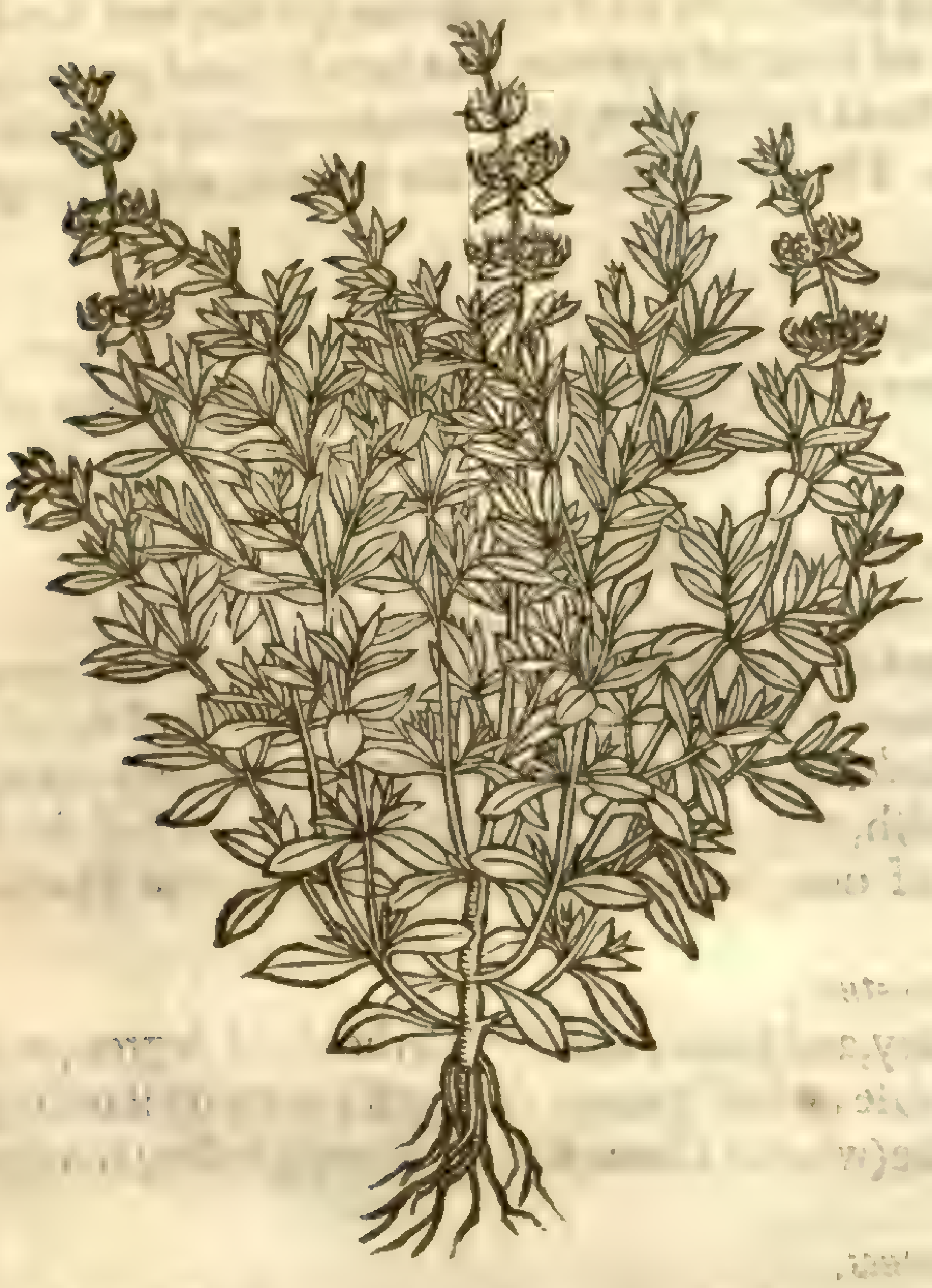
¶ *The Deſcription.*

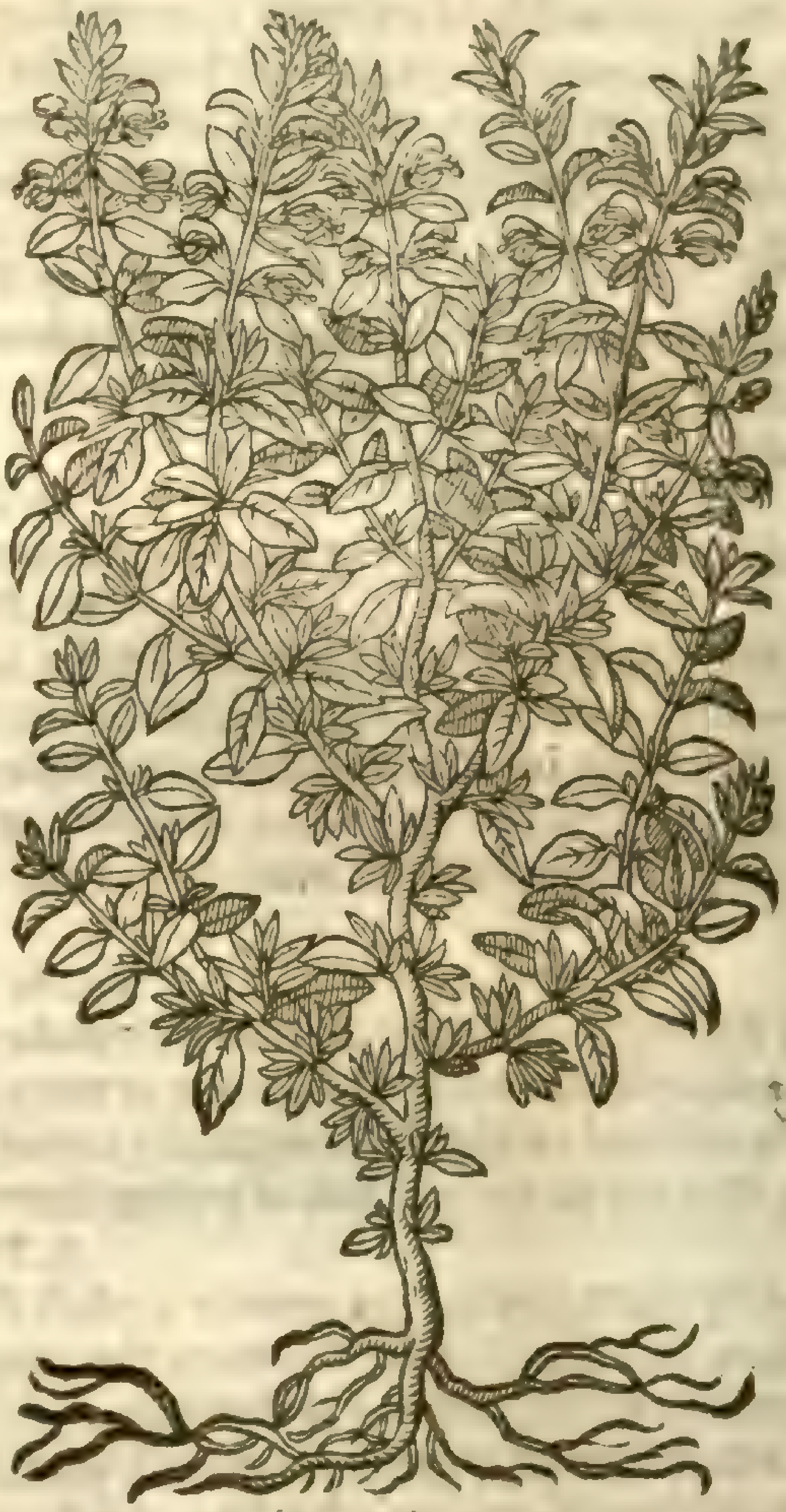
1 The ſtalkes of Goates Organy are ſlender, hard and wooddy, of a blackiſh colour; whereon are ſet long leaues, greater than thoſe of the wilde Time, ſweet of ſmell, rough, and ſomewhat hairy. The floures be ſmall, and grow out of little crownes or wharles round about the top of the ſtalkes, tending to a purple colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

† 1 *Tragoriganum Dod.*

† *Tragoriganum. Lob.*

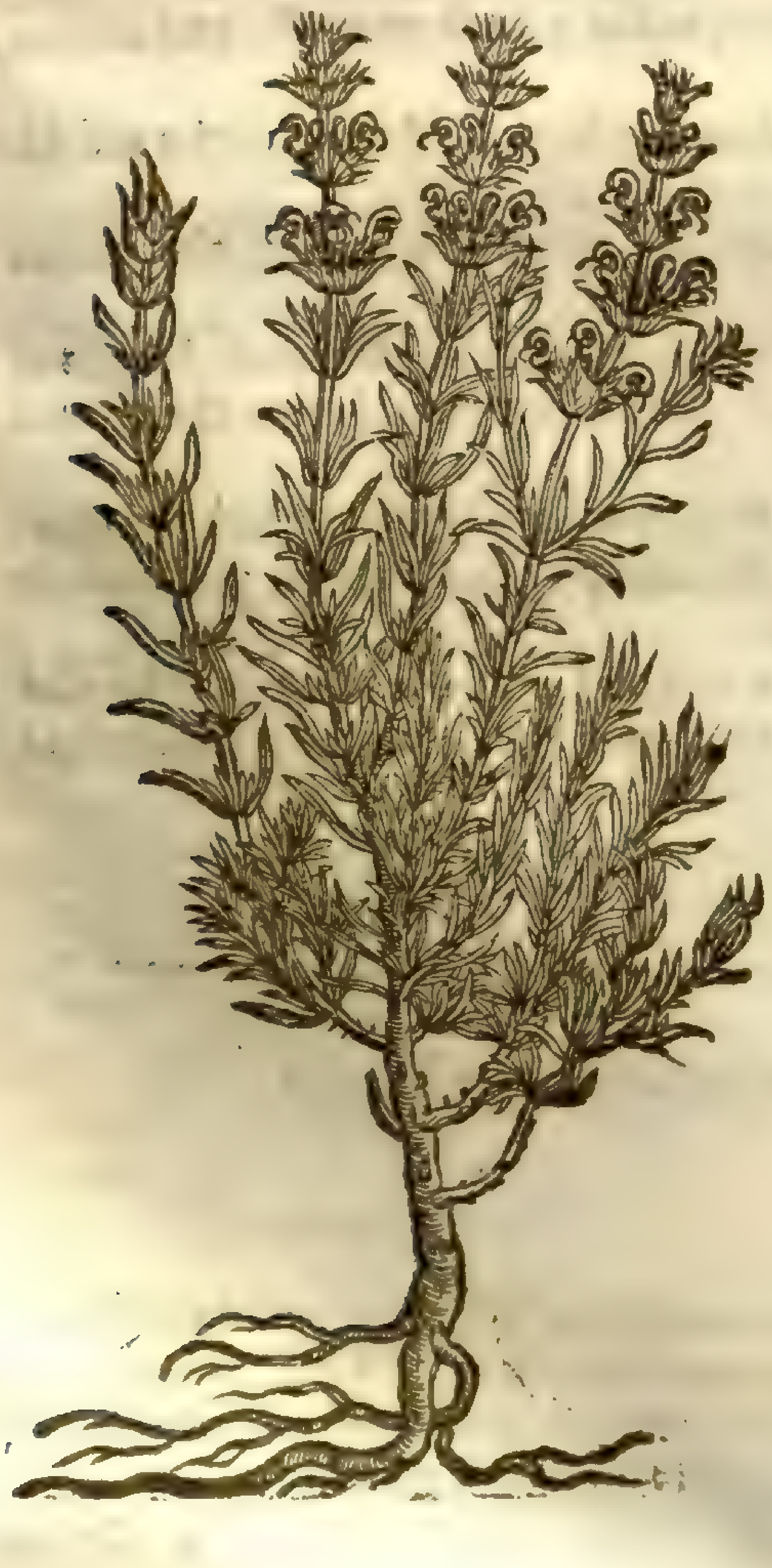
Goates Marjerome.





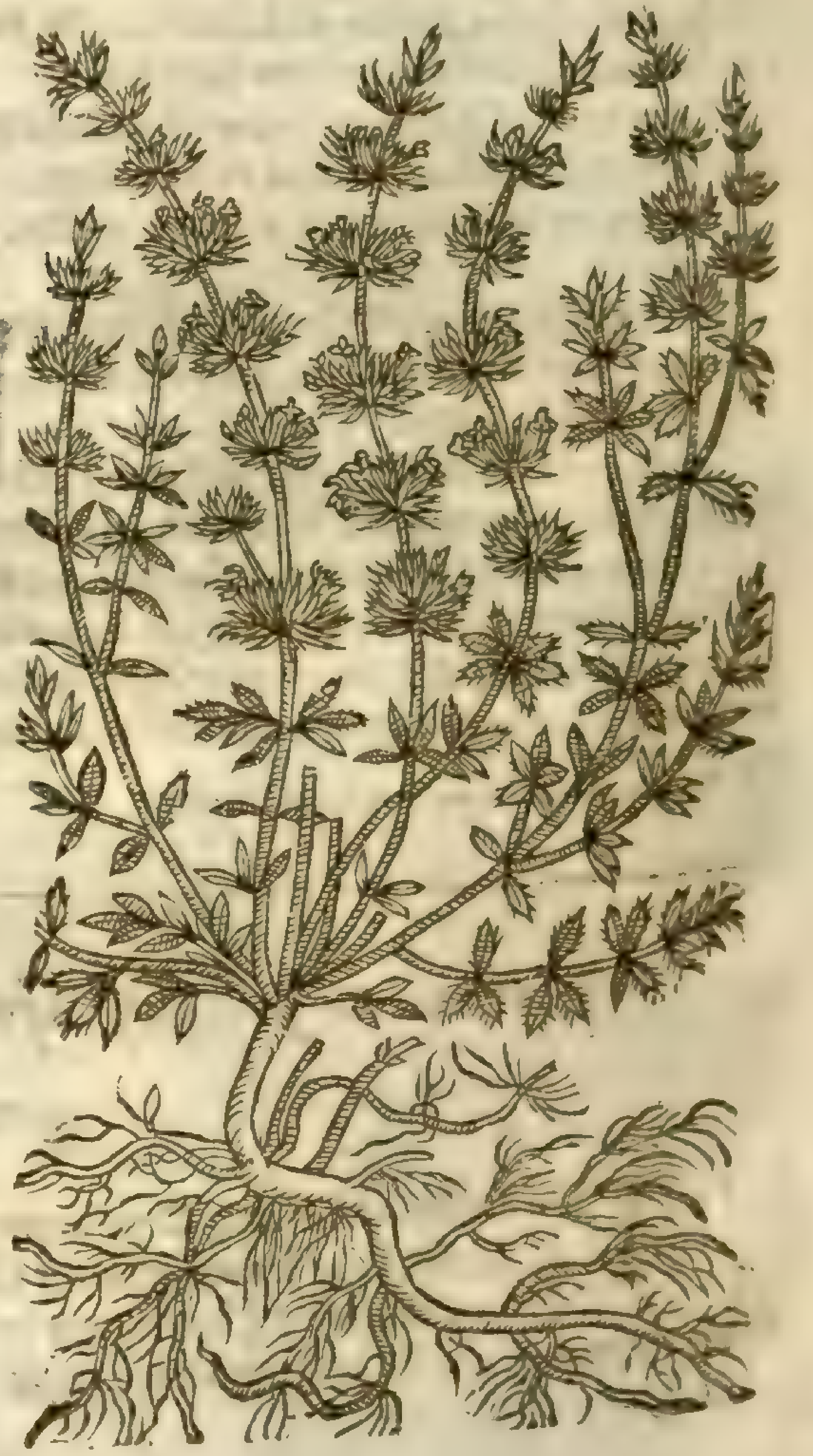
Teucrium marum, L. [illegible]

† 2 *Tragoriganum Cluſij.*
Cluſius his Goats Marjerome.



Thymus tragoriganum, L. [illegible]

‡ 3 *Tragoriganum Cretenſe.*
Candy Goats Marjerome.



2 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Spaniſh Obſeruations another ſort of Goats Marjerome growing vp like a ſmall ſhrub: the leaues are longer and more hoarie than wilde Marjerome, and alſo narrower, of a hot biting taſte, but of a ſweet ſmell, though not very pleaſant. The floures doe ſtand at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, of a white colour. The root is thicke and wooddy.

‡ 3 This differs little in forme and magnitude from the laſt deſcribed, but the branches are of a blacke colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaues: the floures alſo are leſſer, and of a purple colour. Both this and the laſt deſcribed continue alwaies greene, but this laſt is of a much more fragrant ſmell. This floures in March, and was found growing wilde by *Cluſius* in the fields of Valentia: he cals it *Tragoriganum Hiſpanicum tertium*. *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Tragoriganum Cretenſe apud Venetas*; that is, the Candy Goats Marjerome of the Venetians. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow wild in Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries. The firſt of theſe I found growing in diuers barren and Chalky fields and high-waies neere vnto Sittingburne and Rocheſter in Kent, and alſo neere vnto Cobham houſe and Southfleet in the ſame county.

‡ I doubt our Author was miſtaken, for I haue not heard of this growing wild with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the moneth of Auguſt. I remember (ſaith *Dodonæus*) that I haue ſeene *Tragoriganum* in the Low-countries, in the gardens of thoſe that apply their whole ſtudy to the knowledge of plants; or as we may ſay, in the gardens of cunning Herbariſts.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats Organie is called in Greeke τραγορίγανος: in Latine likewiſe *Tragoriganum*: in Engliſh, Goats Organie, and Goats Marjerome.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Goats Organies are hot and dry in the third degree: They are (ſaith *Galen*) of a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Tragoriganum or Goats Marjerome is very good againſt the wambling of the ſtomacke, and the ſoure belchings of the ſame, and ſtaieth the deſire to vomit, eſpecially at ſea. A

Theſe baſtard kindes of Organie or wild Marjeromes haue rhe ſame force and faculties that the other Organies haue for the diſeaſes mentioned in the ſame chapter. B

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter; the firſt whereof was of that which is deſcribed in the ſecond place: the ſecond was of *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, whereof here is no mention made. The figure of the *Tragoriganum alterum* of *Lobel* (which as I haue formerly ſaid, *Bauhine* would haue all one with that of *Dodonæus*) was formerly vnder the name of *Thymum Creticum*, pag. 459. of the former edition.

CHAP. 220. *Of Herbe Maſticke.*

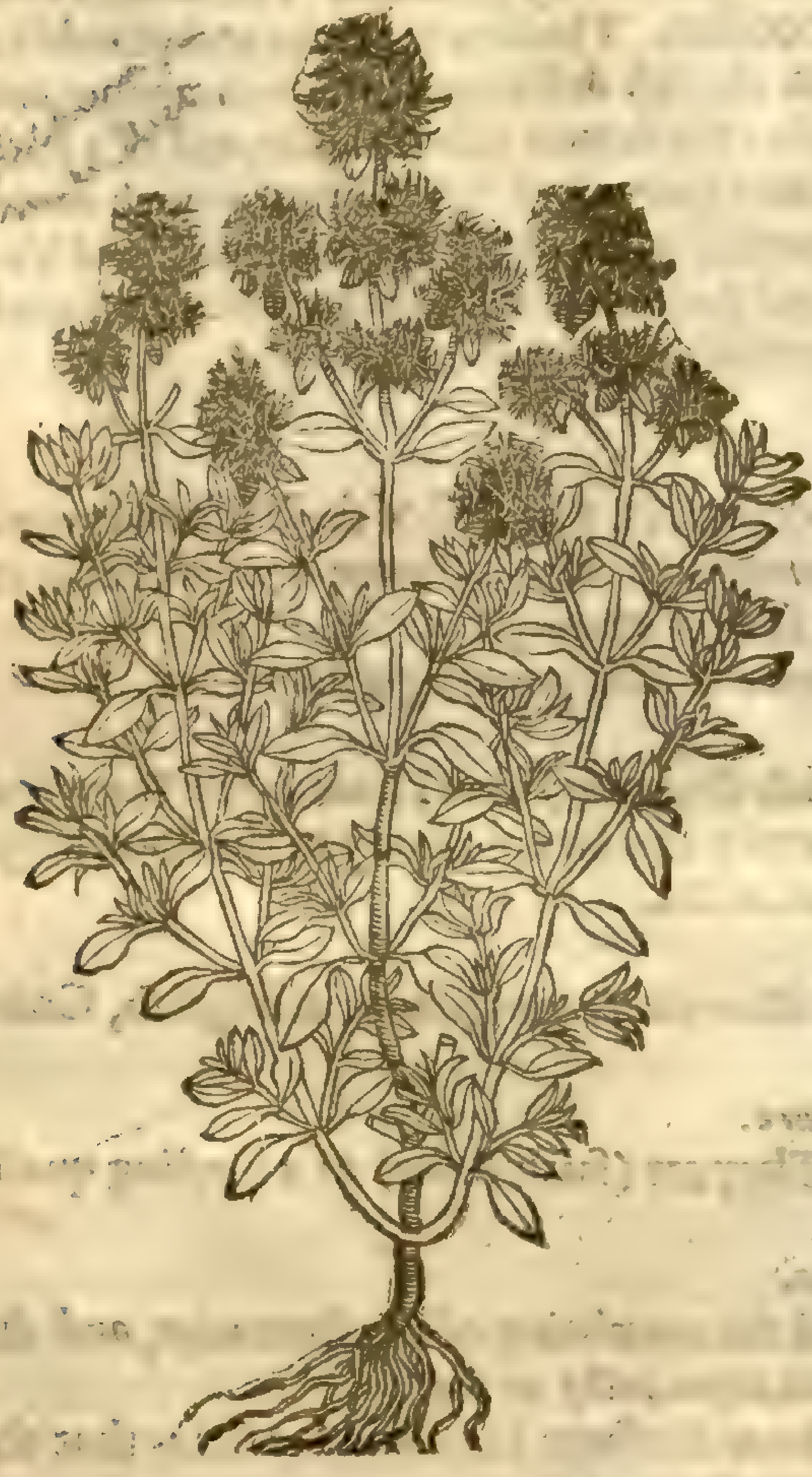
¶ *The Description.*

1 THe Engliſh and French Herbariſts at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Maſticke or Maſtich, taking this name *Marum* of *Maro* King of Thrace; though ſome rather ſuppoſe the name corruptly to be deriued from this word *Amaracus*, the one plant being ſo like the other, that many learned haue taken them to be one and the ſelfe ſame plant: others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampſucus*, which doubtleſſe is a kinde of Marjerome. Some (as *Dodonæus*) haue called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*: which name rather belongs to another plant than to Maſticke. ‡ This growes ſome foot high, with little longiſh leaues ſet by couples: at the tops of the ſtalkes amongſt white downy heads come forth little white floures: the whole plant is of a very ſweet and pleaſing ſmell. ‡

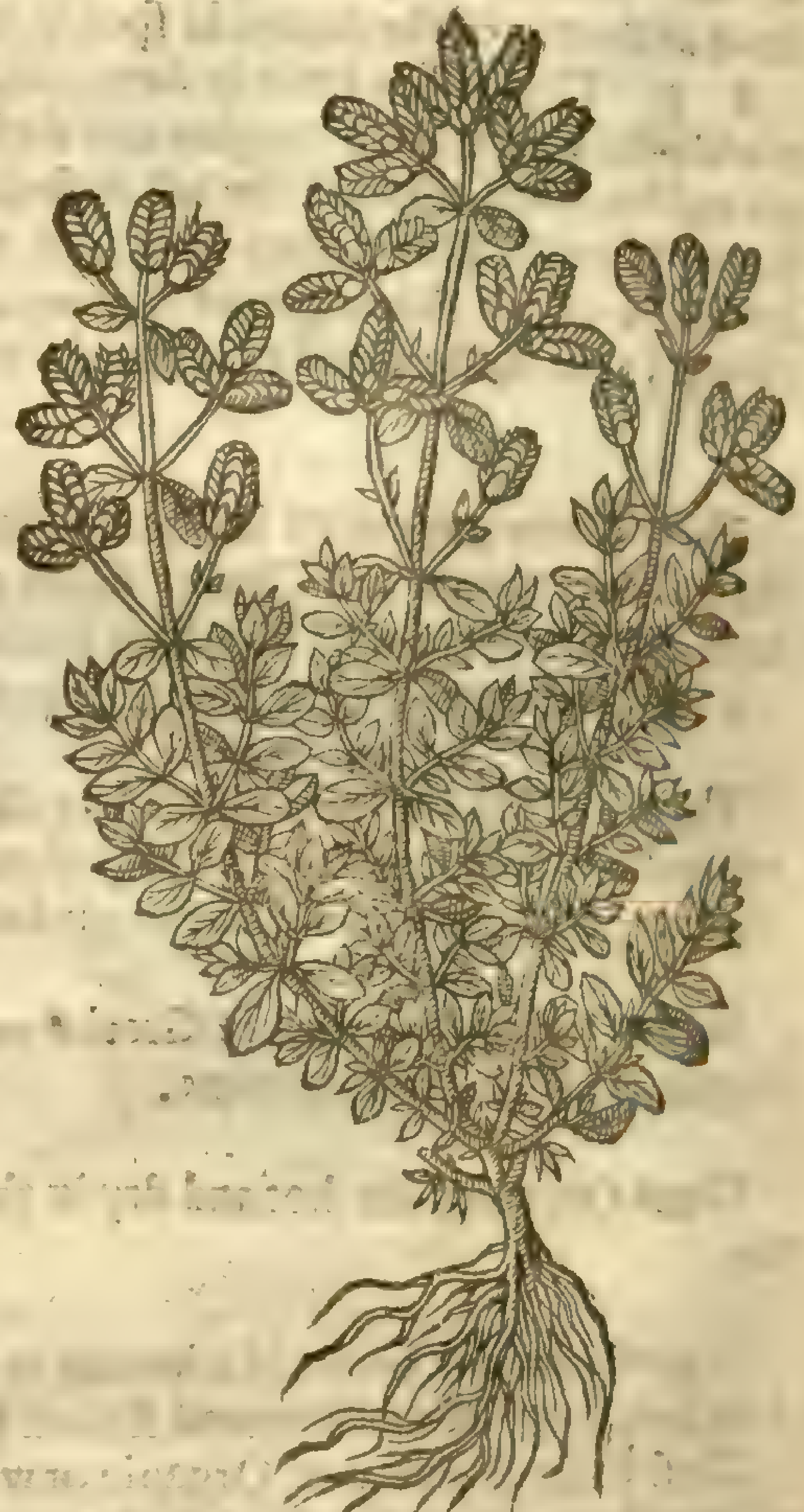
2 If any be deſirous to ſearch for the true *Marum*, let them be aſſured that the plant laſt mentioned is the ſame: but if any do doubt thereof, for nouelties ſake here is preſented vnto your view a plant of the ſame kinde (which cannot be rejected) for a ſpeciall kind thereof, which hath a moſt pleaſant ſent or ſmell, and in ſhew reſembleth Marjerome and *Origanum*, conſiſting of ſmall twigs a foot and more long; the heads tufted like the common Marjerome; but the leaues are leſſe, and like *Myrtus*: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, with many ſtrings hanging thereat.

3 There is another kind hereof ſet forth by *Lobel*, which I haue not as yet ſeen, nor himſelfe hath well deſcribed, which I leaue to a better conſideration. ‡ Though our Author knew not how to deſcribe this creeping *Marum* of *Lobel*, yet no queſtion, if hee had knowne ſo much, hee would haue giuen vs the figure thereof as well in this place, as in the third place of the next chapter

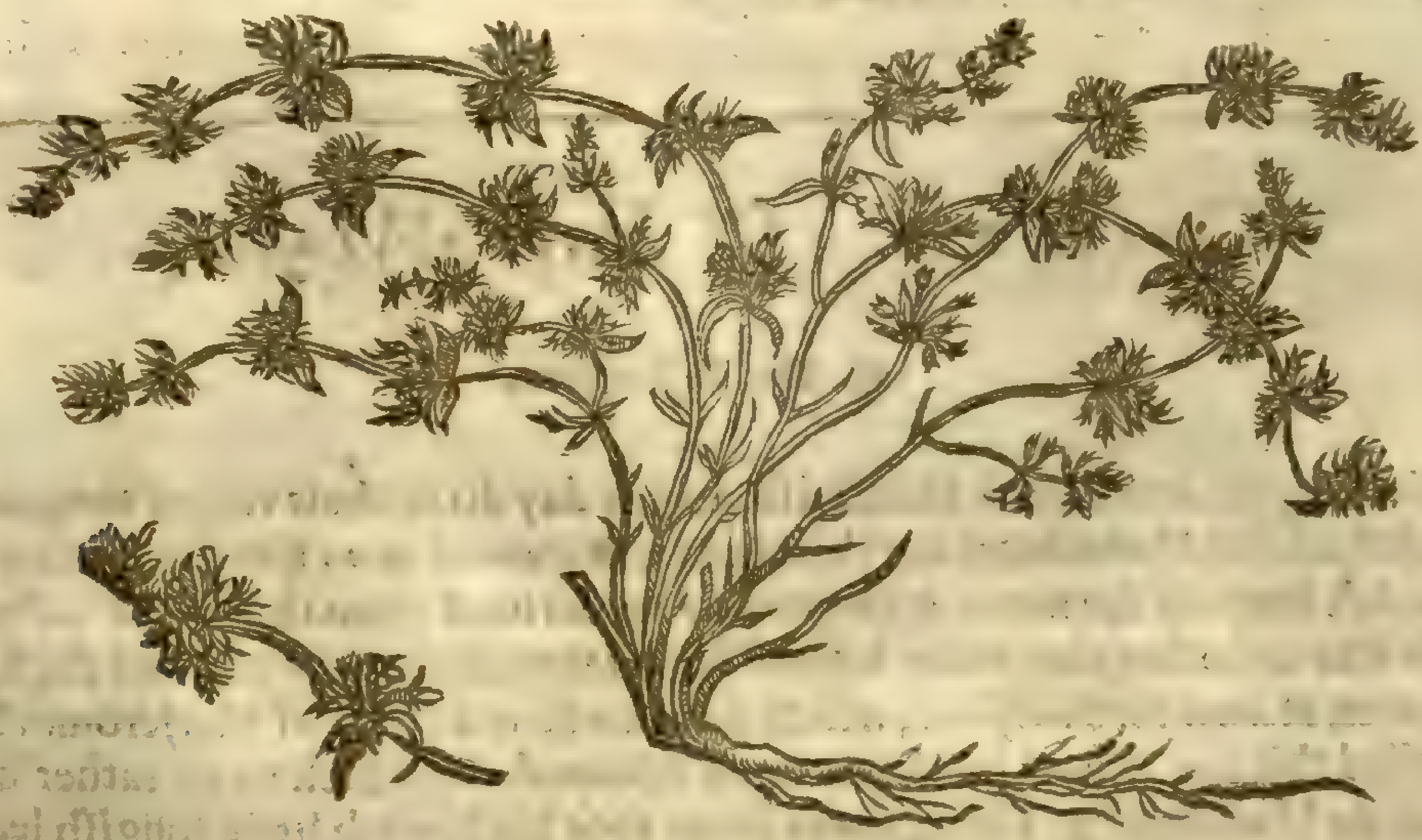
Thymus maſtichina [illegible]



1 *Marum.*
Herbe Maſticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum.*
Aſſyrian Maſticke.



† 3 *Marum ſupinum Lobelij.*
Creeping Maſticke.

for a Penny-Royall; and might as well here as there, and much more fitly haue ventured at a deſcription. But that which is defectiue in him and *Lobel*, I will endeauour to ſupply out of *Cæſalpinus*. This plant hath many creeping branches like to thoſe of wilde Time, but ſet with whiter and ſhorter leaues like to thoſe of the ſmaller Marjerome, but ſomewhat narrower: the floures grow in rundles amongſt the leaues, as in Calamint and are of a purple colour: the whole plant is of a ſtrong and ſweet ſmell, and of an hot and bitter taſte. *Cæſalpinus* thinkes this to be the *Sampſuchum* of *Dioſcorides*: and ſo alſo doe the Authors of the *Aduerſaria*. *Tabernamontanus* calls it *Marum repens*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowne in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great care and diligence from the injurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Auguſt, and ſomewhat later in cold Summers.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ Maſticke is called of the new writers *Marum:* and ſome, as *Lobel* and *Anguillara*, thinke it the *Helenium odorum* of *Theophraſtus*. *Dodonæus* iudges it to be the *Clinopodium* of *Dioſcorides*. *Cluſius* makes it his *Tragoriganum* 1. and ſaith he receiued the ſeeds thereof by the name of *Ambra dulcis*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewiſe the decoction thereof, againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, crampes and conuulſions, burſtings and ſtrangury.

B The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be conſumed, and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water.

† That we here giue you in the third place was formerly vnfitly figured in the third place of the enſuing Chapter, by the name of *Pulegium Anguſtifolium*.

CHAP. 221. *Of Pennie Royall, or pudding graſſe.*

† 1 *Pulegium regium.*
Penny Royall.

mentha | pulegium maii. dict. in p. 3.8)

† 2 *Pulegium mas.*
Vpright Penny Royall.

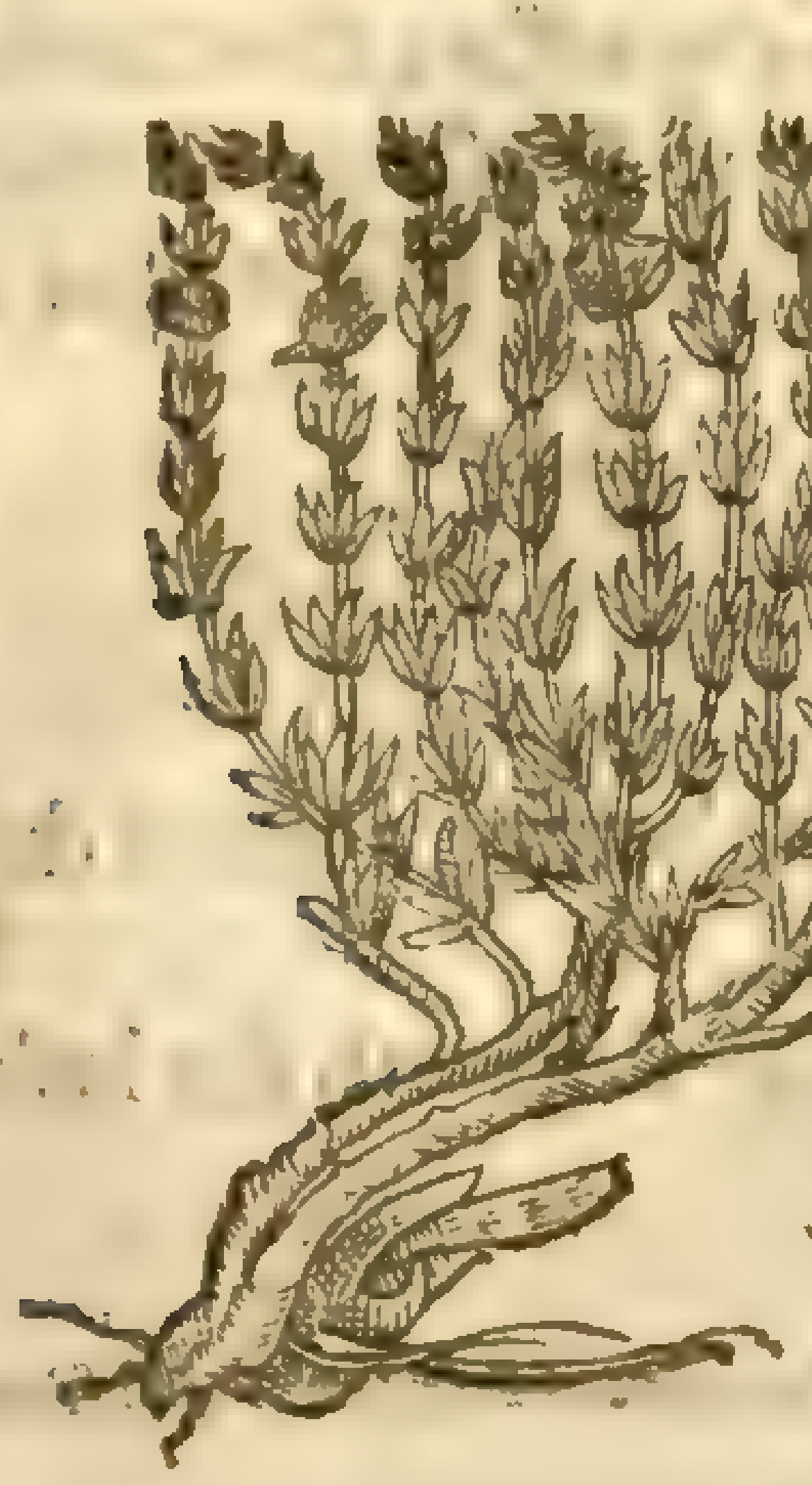
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum* is ſo exceedingly well knowne to all our Engliſh Nation, that it needeth no deſcription, being our common Pennie Royall.

2 The ſecond being the male Penny Royall is like vnto the former, in leaues, floures and ſmell, and differeth not in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himſelfe without creeping, much like in ſhew vnto wilde Marjerome.

3 The

† 3 *Pulegium anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Penny-Royall.



3 The third kinde of Pennie Royall growes like vnto Tyme, and is of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſomewhat like vnto the thinne leafed Hyſſope, of the ſauour of common Pennie-Royall, ‡ but much ſtronger and more pleaſant: the longiſh narrow leaues ſtand vpon the ſtalkes by couples, with little leaues comming forth of their boſomes: and towards the tops of the branches grow rundles of ſmall purple floures. This grows plentifully about Montpellier, & by the Authors of the *Aduerſaria*, who firſt ſet it forth, it is ſtiled *Pulegium anguſtif. ſive cervinum Monſpelienſium.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and common Penny Royall groweth naturally wild in moiſt and ouerflown places, as in the Common neere London called Miles end, about the holes and ponds thereof in ſundry places, from whence poore women bring plenty to ſell in London markets; and it groweth in ſundry other Commons neere London likewiſe.

The ſecond groweth in my garden: the third I haue not as yet ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Pennie Royall is called in Greeke γλήχων, and oftentimes βλήχων: in Latine, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference ſake betweene it and wilde Time, which of ſome is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Pulegio*: in Spaniſh, *Poleo*: in Dutch, **Polep**: in French, *Poulıot*: in Engliſh, Pennie Royall, Pudding graſſe, Puliall Royall, and of ſome Organie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pennie Royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtill parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Pennie Royall boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth forth the ſecondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the ſtone, eſpecially of the kidnies.

B Pennie Royall taken with hony clenſeth the lungs, and cleareth the breaſt from all groſſe and thicke humours.

C The ſame taken with hony and Aloes, purgeth by ſtoole malancholy humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of ſinewes.

D The ſame taken with water and vinegre aſſwageth the inordinate deſire to vomit, and the paines of the ſtomacke.

E If you haue when you are at the ſea Penny Royall in great quantitie dry, and caſt it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.

F A Garland of Pennie Royall made and worne about the head is of great force againſt the ſwimming in the head, and the paines and giddineſſe thereof.

G The decoction of Penny Royall is very good againſt ventoſitie, windines, or ſuch like, & againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the mother being vſed in a bath or ſtew for the woman to ſit ouer.

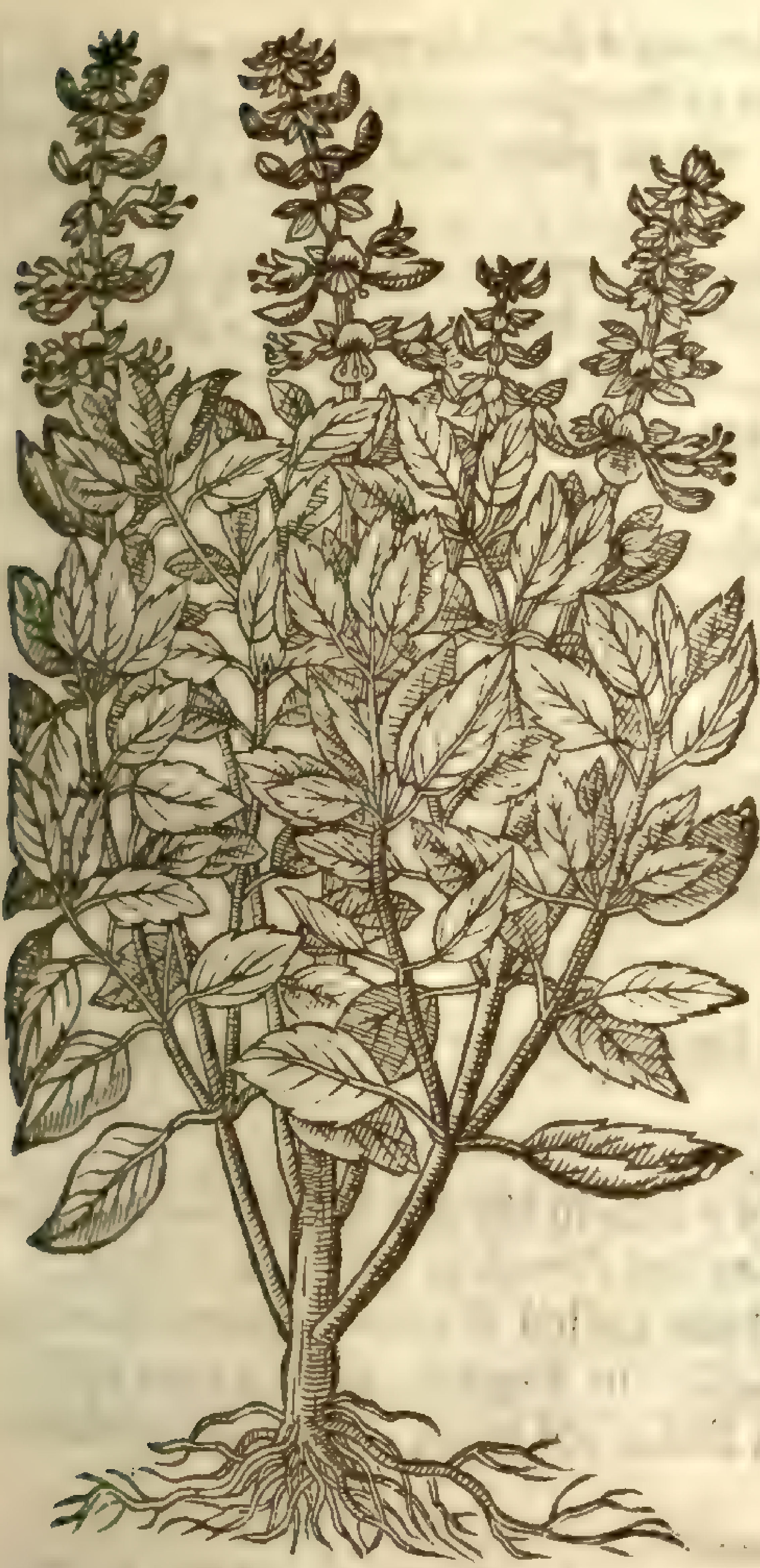
† It is apparant by the titles and deſcriptions that our Authour in this chapter followed *Lobel*, but the figures were not agreeable to the Hiſtory, for the two firſt figures were of the *Pulegium Anguſtifolium* deſcribed in the third place; and the third figure was of the *Marum ſupinum* deſcribed in the laſt place of the foregoing Chapter.

Chap. 222. *Of Baſill.*

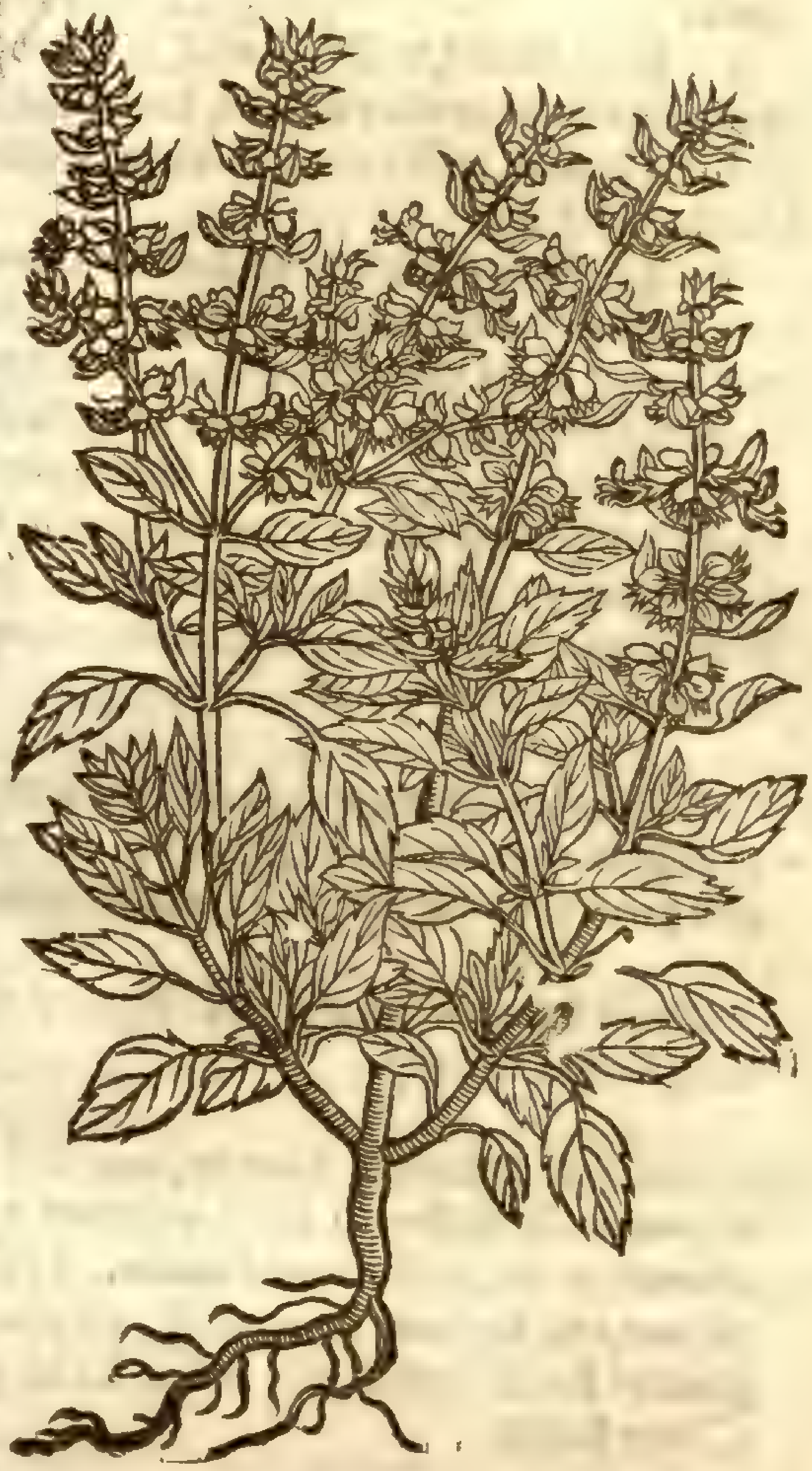
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Baſill is of two ſorts, differing one from another in bignes. The firſt hath broad, thicke and fat leaues, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, and of which ſome one here and there are of a black reddiſh colour, ſomwhat ſnipped about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercury. The ſtalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubit, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon do ſtand ſmall and baſe floures and ſometimes whitiſh, and often tending to a darke purple. The root is threddy, and dieth at the approach of Winter.

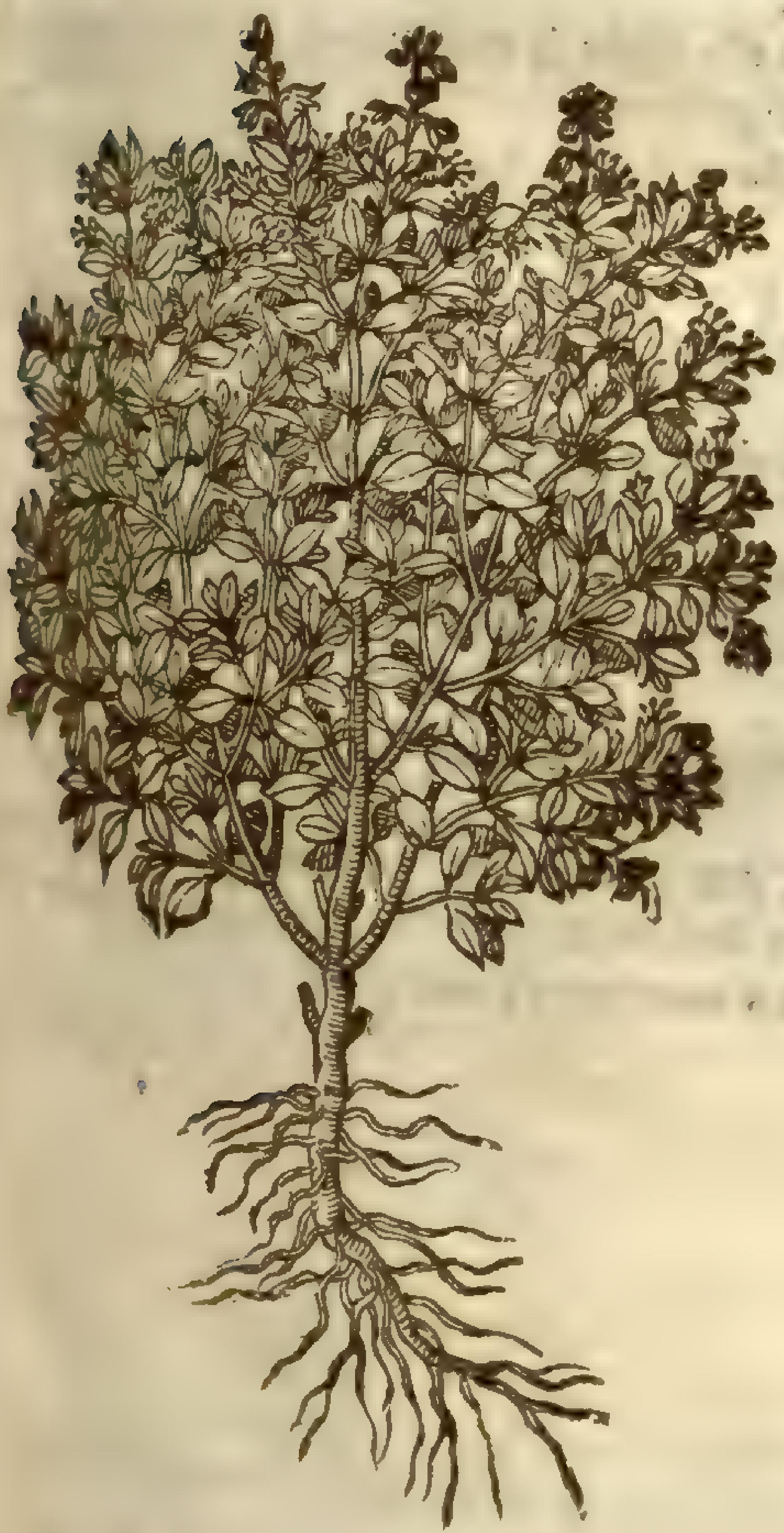
1 *Ocimum magnum.*
Great Baſill.



2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*
Citron Baſill.

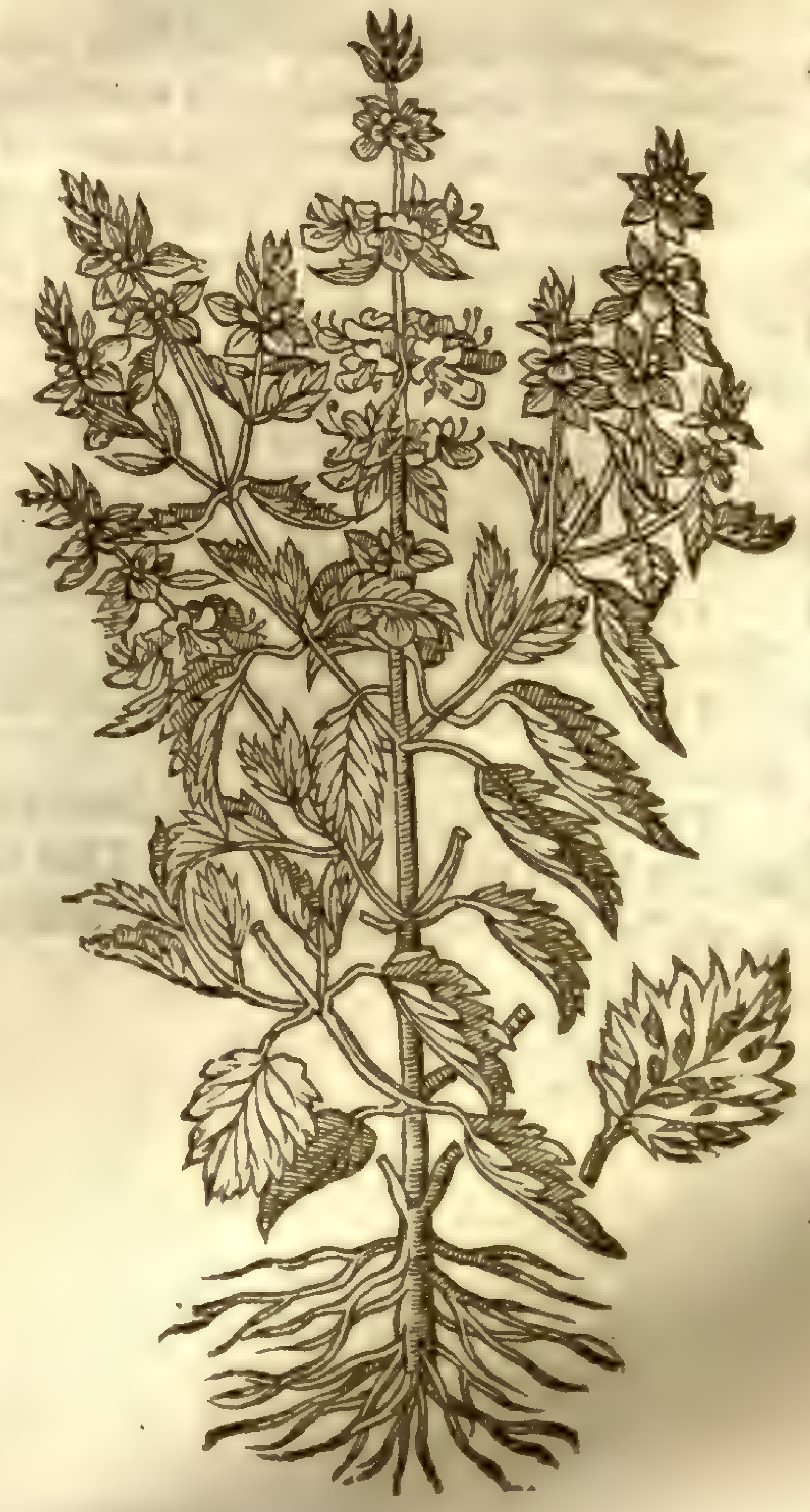


3 *Ocimum minus Garyophyllatum.*
Buſh Baſill.



[illegible]

‡ 4 *Ocimum Indicum.*
Indian Baſill.



2 The middle Baſill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogether leſſer. The whole plant is of a moſt odoriferous ſmell, not vnlike the ſmell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his ſurname.

3 Buſh Baſill, or fine Baſill, is a low and baſe plant, hauing a threddy root, from which riſe vp many ſmall and tender ſtalkes, branched into diuers armes or boughes; whereupon are placed many little leaues, leſſer than thoſe of Penny Royall. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſing ſweet ſmell.

‡ 4 This which ſome call *Ocimum Indicum*, or rather (as *Camerarius* ſaith) *Hiſpanicum*, ſends vp a ſtalke a foot or more high, foure ſquare, and of a purple color, ſet at each joynt with two leaues, and out of their boſomes come little branches: the largeſt leaues are ſome two inches broad, and ſome three long; growing vpon long ſtalkes, and deepely cut in about their edges, being alſo thicke, fat, and juicie, and either of a darke purple colour, or elſe ſpotted with more or leſſe ſuch coloured ſpots. The tops of the branches end in ſpokie tufts of white floures with purple veines running alongſt them. The ſeed is contained in ſuch ſeed veſſels as that of the other Baſils, and is round, blacke and large. The plant periſhes euery yeare as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* cals this *Ocimum Indimum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Baſil is ſowne in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moiſture except in the middle of the day; otherwiſe if it be ſowne in rainie weather, the ſeed will putrifie, and grow into a jellie or ſlime, and come to nothing.

¶ *The Time.*

Baſill floureth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flouring, beginning firſt at the top.

¶ *The Names.*

Baſill is called in Greeke, ὄκιμον, and more commonly with ω in the firſt ſyllable ὤκιμον: in Latine, *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocymum* which ſome haue called *Cereale* as we (ſaith *Dodonæus*) haue ſhewed in the Hiſtorie of Graine. The later Græcians haue called it βασιλικόν: in ſhops likewiſe *Baſilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spaniſh, *Albahaca*: in French, *Baſilic*: in Engliſh, Baſill, garden Baſill, the greater Baſill Royall, the leſſer Baſill gentle, and buſh Baſill: of ſome, *Baſilicus Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Baſill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Baſill, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the ſecond degree, but it hath adjoyned with it a ſuperfluous moiſture, by reaſon whereof he doth not like that it ſhould be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digeſt or diſtribure, and to concoct.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that if Baſill be much eaten, it dulleth the ſight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth winde, prouoketh vrine, drieth vp milke, and is of a hard digeſtion.

B The juyce mixed with fine meale of parched barly, oyle of Roſes, and Vinegre, is good againſt imflammations, and the ſtinging of venomous beaſts.

C The juyce drunke in wine of *Chios* or ſtrong Sacke, is good againſt head-ache.

D The juyce clenſeth away the dimneſſe of the eies, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.

E The ſeed drunke is a remedy for melancholy people; for thoſe that are ſhort winded, and them that can hardly make water.

F If the ſame be ſnift vp in the noſe, it cauſeth often neeſing: alſo the herbe it ſelfe doth the ſame.

G There be that ſhunne Baſill and will not eat thereof, becauſe that if it be chewed and laid in the Sun, it engendreth wormes.

H They of Africke do alſo affirme, that they who are ſtung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, ſhall feele no paine at all.

I The later Writers, among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, doe teach, that the ſmell of Baſill is good for the heart and for the head. That the ſeed cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away ſorrowfulneſſe which commeth of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

CHAP. 223. *Of wilde Baſill.*

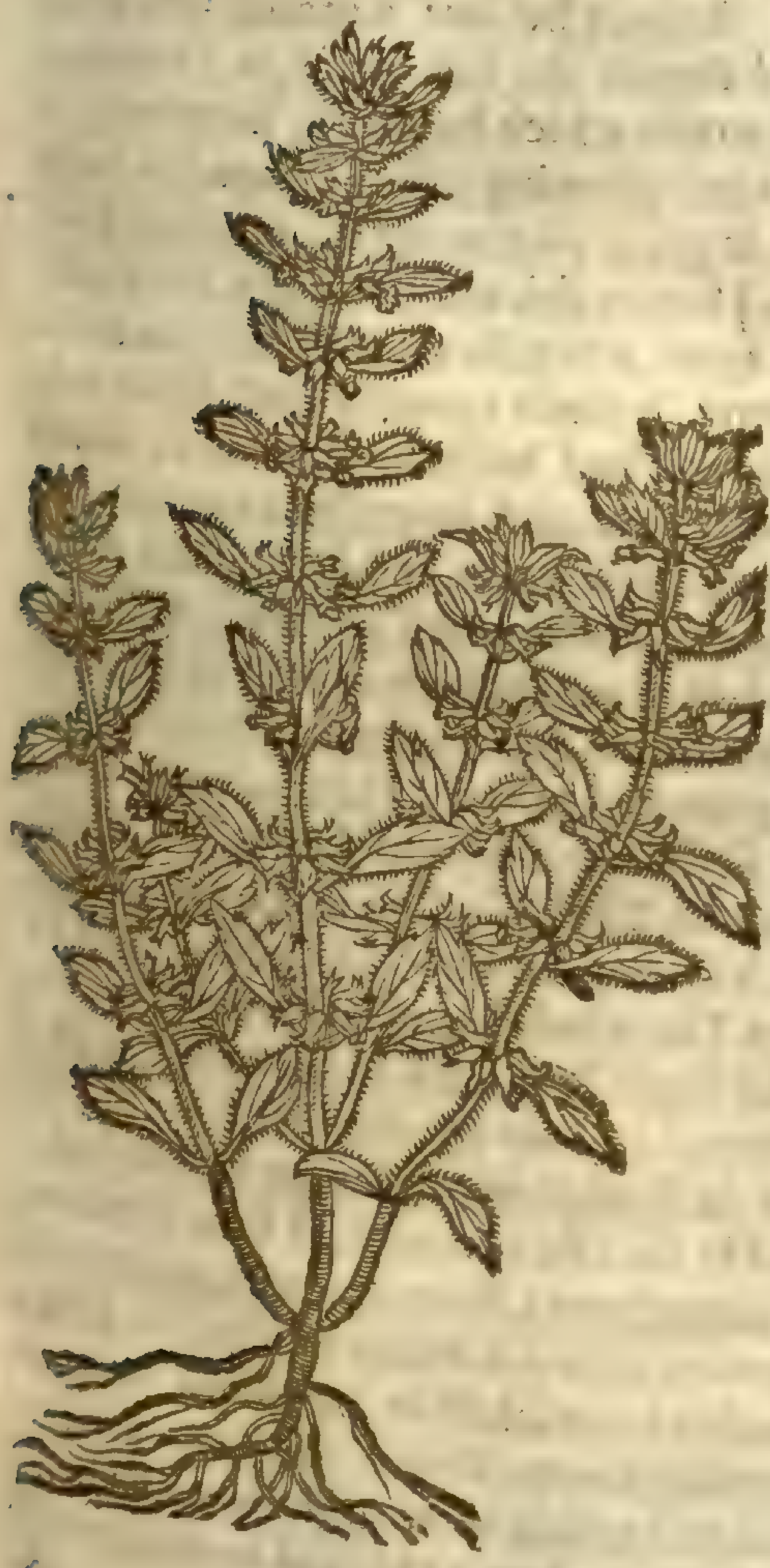
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The wilde Baſil or *Acynos*, called of *Pena, Clinopodium vulgare*, hath ſquare hairie ſtems, beſet with little leaues like vnto the ſmall Baſil, but much ſmaller, and more hairy, ſharpe pointed, and a little ſnipt toward the end of the leaſe, with ſmall floures of a purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the garden Baſill. The root is full of hairie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and ſpringeth vp yearely anew of it ſelfe without ſowing. ‡ This is the *Clinopodium alterum* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

2 This kinde of wilde Baſill called amongſt the Græcians ἄκινος, which by interpretation is *Sine ſemine*, or *Sterilis*, hath cauſed ſundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus*, affirming that this herbe hath no floures nor ſeeds; which opinion I am ſure of mine owne knowledge to be without reaſon: but to omit controuerſies, this plant beareth purple floures, wharled about ſquare ſtalkes, rough leaues and hairy, very like in ſhape vnto Baſil: ‡ The ſtalkes are ſome cubit and more high, parted into few branches, and ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and that of *Cordus*, *Geſner*, and others; it is the *Acinos* of *Lobel*. ‡

3 *Serapio* and others haue ſet forth another wilde Baſill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *Lobel* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Engliſhed, Fiſh Baſill, the ſeeds whereof the ſaid *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, ſaying that *Corcoros Pliny* hath the leaues of Baſill: the ſtalkes are two handfuls high, the floures yellow, growing cloſe to the ſtalkes, bearing his ſeed in ſmall long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable company of ſtrings, creeping farabroad like running Time. ‡ This figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you is (as *Camerarius* hath obſerued) vnperfect, for it expreſſes not the long cods wherein the ſeed is contained, neither the two little ſtrings or beards that come forth at the ſetting on of each leafe to the ſtalke. ‡

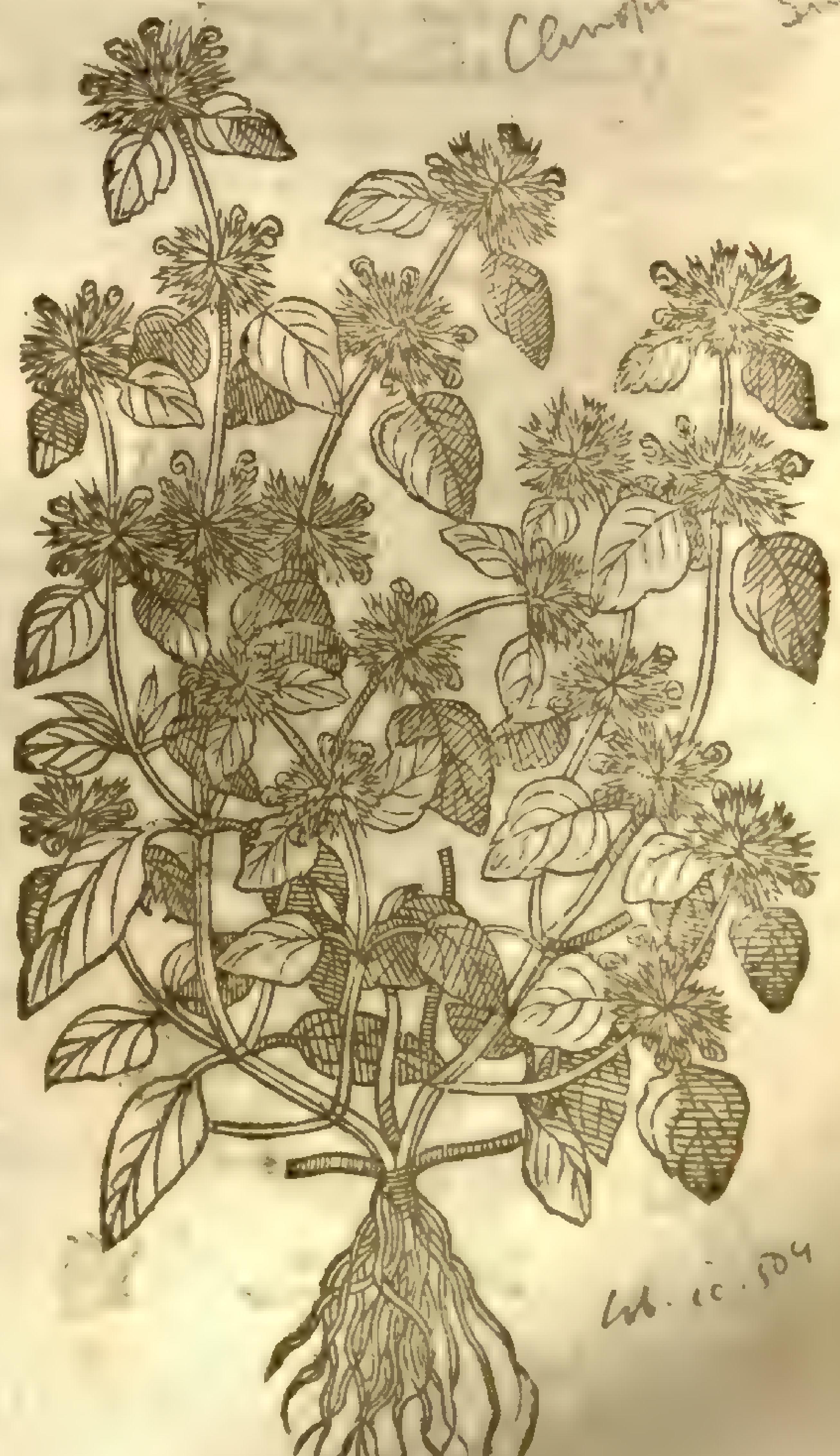
1 *Ocymum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Baſill.



Thymus acinos, L.
Mant. del.
Sm. fl. 3.109

2 *Acynos.*
Stone Baſill.

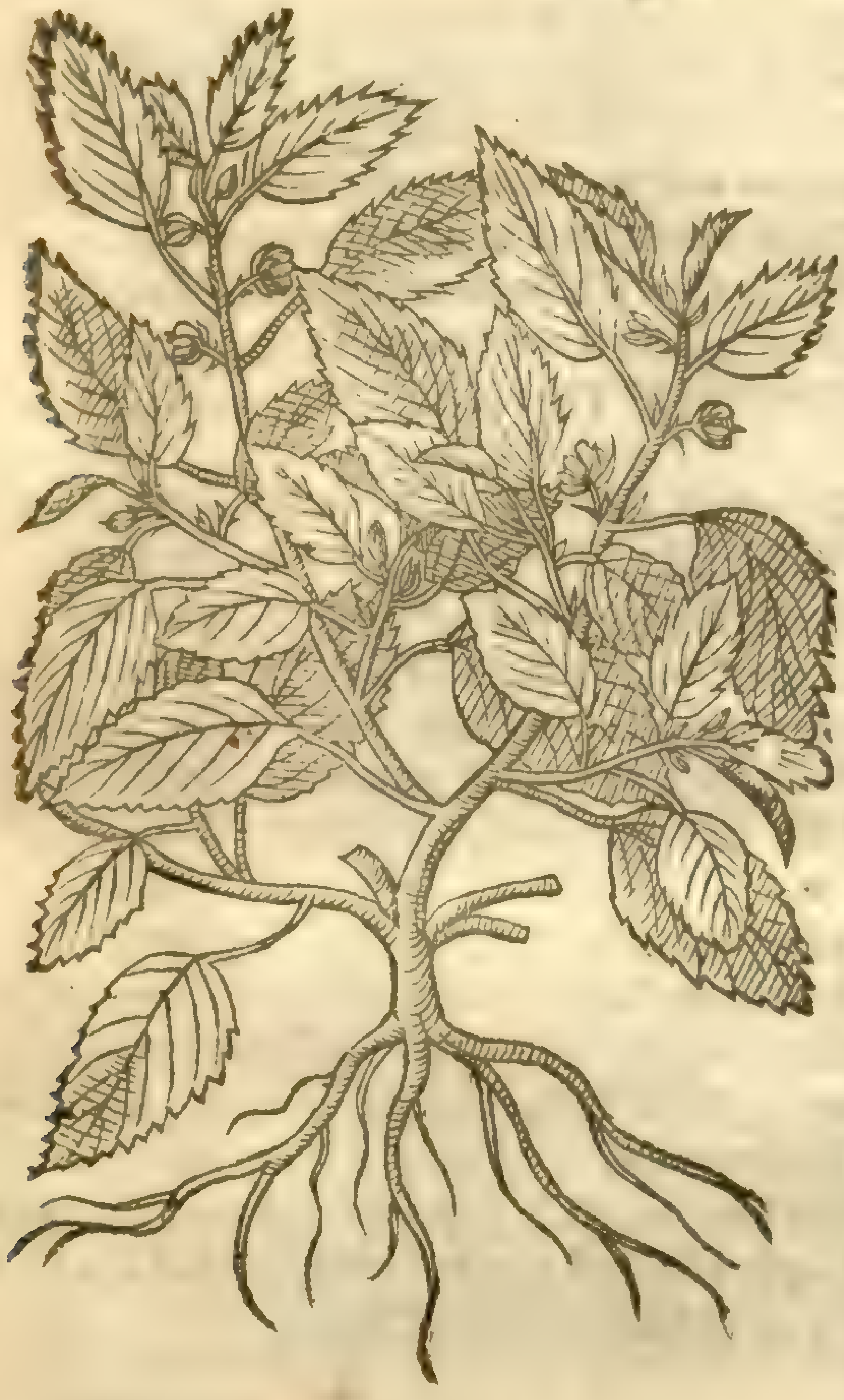
Clinopodium vulgare, L.
Sm. fl. 3.108



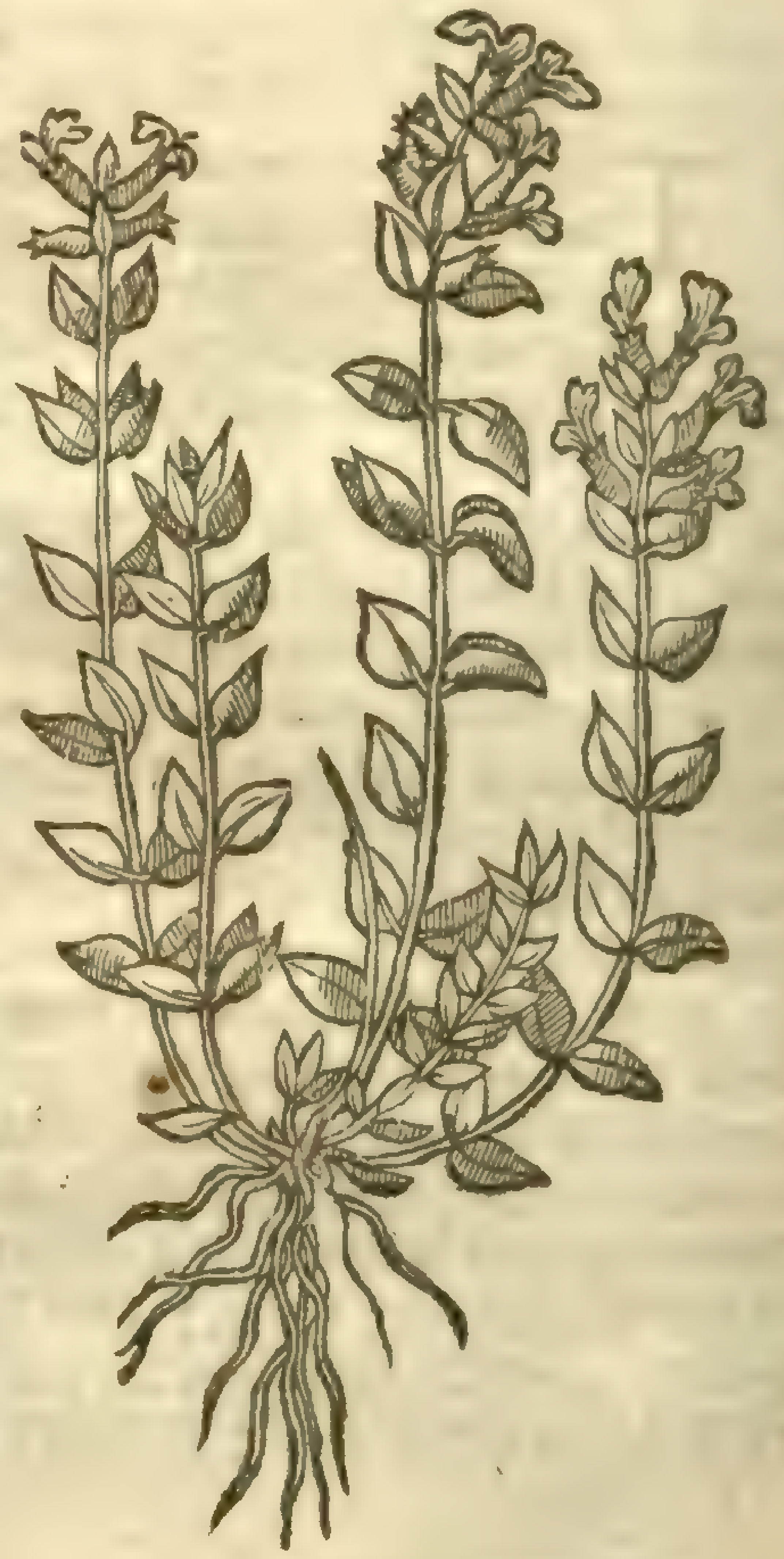
Lob. ic. 504

4 It

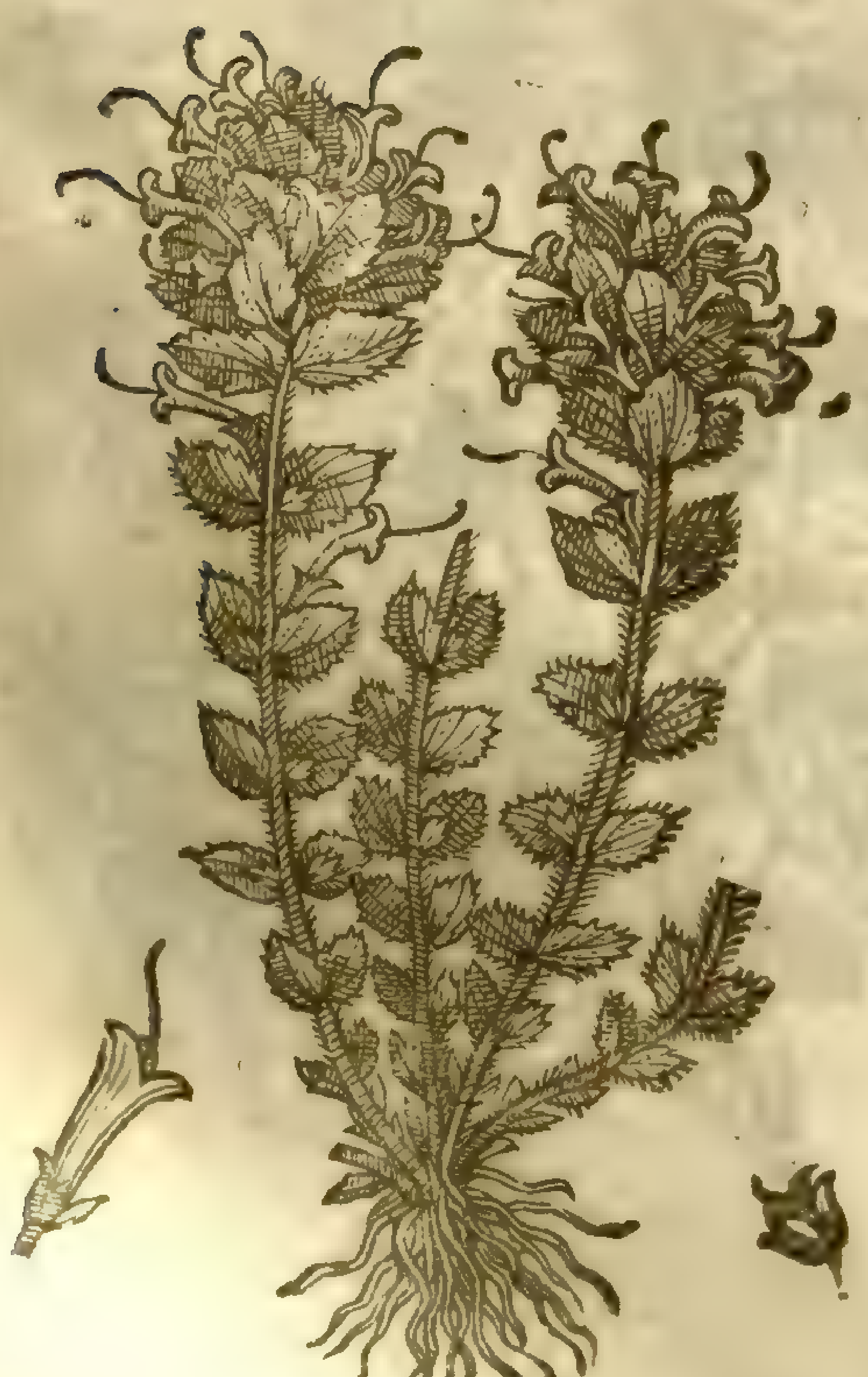
‡ 3 *Corchoros.*
Fiſh Baſill.



‡ 5 *Clinopodium Auſtriacum.*
Auſtrian field Baſill.



‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum.*
Wilde Baſill of the Alpes.



Bartsia alpina, c
Sm pt. 3. 119

‡ 4 It may be our Authour would haue deſcribed this in the firſt place, as I conjecture by thoſe words which he vſed in mentioning the place of their growing; and [*Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long-field downs in Kent;] but to this neither figure nor deſcription did agree, wherefore I will giue you the *Hiſtory* therof. It ſends vp many little ſquare ſtalks ſome handfull and halfe high, ſeldome diuided into branches: at each joynt ſtand two ſmal greeniſh leaues, little, hairy, and not diuided or ſnipt about the edges, and much like thoſe of the next deſcribed, as you ſee them expreſt in the figure: the little hollow and ſomewhat hooded floures grow in roundles towards the tops of the ſtalkes, as in the firſt deſcribed, and they are of a blewiſh violet colour. The ſeeds I haue not yet obſerued: the root is fibrous and wooddy, and laſts for many yeares. The whole plant hath a pretty pleaſing but weake ſmell. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. I firſt obſerued it *Anno* 1626, a little on this ſide Pomfret in Yorkſhire, and ſince by Datford in Kent, and in the Iſle of Tenet. I haue ſometimes ſeene it brought to Cheapſide market, where the herbe women called it Poley mountaine, ſome it may bee that haue taken it for *Polium montanum* miſinforming them; *Cluſius* firſt tooke notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos Anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, *Anno*, 1581. and he thinkes it to

be the *Acinos* of *Dioſcorides*:now the vertues attributed by *Dioſcorides* to his *Acinos* are ſet downe at the end of the chapter,vnder the letter B.

5 This which *Cluſius* hath alſo ſet forth by the name of *Clinopodium*, or *Acinos Auſtriacum*,differeth not much from the laſt deſcribed,for it hath tender ſquare hard ſtalks like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed,ſet alſo with two leaues at each joint,here and there a little ſnipt(which is omitted in the figure) the floures grow onely at the tops of the ſtalkes, and theſe pretty large and of a violet colour(yet they are ſomtimes found white:)they hang commonly forward, and as it were with their vpper parts turned downe. The ſeed veſſels are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed,and containe each of them foure little black ſeeds:This floures in May,and the ſeed is ripe in Iune: It growes about the bathes of Badon, and in diuers places of Auſtria.

6 *Pona* alſo hath giuen vs knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root ſends vp many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former,ſet alſo with two leaues at each joint, and theſe rough and lightly ſnipt about the edges;the floures grow thick together at the tops of the ſtalks of a dark red colour,and in ſhape like thoſe of the mountain Calamint. It floures in the beginning of Iuly,and growes vpon mount Baldus in Italy; *Pona* ſets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium Alpinum.*

7 To theſe I thinke fit to adde another, whoſe deſcription was ſent me by Mr.*Goodyer*, and I queſtion whether it may not be the plant which *Fabius Columna Phytobaſani,pag*.23.ſets forth by the name of *Acinos Dioſcoridis*,for he makes his to be endured *odore fragrantiſſimo*: but to the purpoſe.

Acinos odoratiſſimum.

This herbe hath foure,fiue,or more,foure ſquare hard wooddy ſtalks growing from one root, diuided into many branches, couered with a ſoft white hoarineſſe, two or three foot long, or longer, not growing vpright, but trailing vpon the ground; the leaues grow on little ſhort footſtalkes by couples of a light greene colour,ſomewhat like the leaues of Baſill, very like the leaues of *Acinos Lobelij*,but ſmaller,about three quarters of an inch broad,and not fully an inch long,ſomwhat ſharp pointed, lightly notched about the edges,alſo couered with a light ſoft hoary haírineſſe,of a very ſweet ſmell,little inferiour to garden Marjerome,of a hot biting taſt:out of their boſomes grow other ſmaller leaues,or elſe branches; the floures alſo grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues toward the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, not in whorles like the ſaid *Acinos*, but hauing one little ſhort footſtalke growing forth of the boſome of each leafe,on which is placed three,foure,or more ſmall floures,gaping open, and diuided into foure vnequall parts at the top, like the floures of Baſil,and very neer of the likenes and bignes of the flours of garden Marjerome,but of a pale blewiſh colour tending towards a purple. The ſeed I neuer obſerued by reaſon it floured late. This plant I firſt found growing in the garden of Mr.*Wil. Yalden* in Sheete neer Petersfield in Hampſhire, *Anno* 1620.among ſweet Marjerome,and which by chance they bought with the ſeeds therof. It is to be conſidered whether the ſeeds of ſweet Marjerome degenerate and ſend forth this herbe or not.

11.October,1621.*Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The wild kinds do grow vpon grauelly grounds by waters ſides,and eſpecially I found the three laſt in the barren plaine by an houſe in Kent,two miles from Dartford, called Saint Iones in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Longfield downes in Kent. ‡ One of the three laſt of our Authors deſcription is omitted,as you may find noted at the end of the chapter,yet I canot be perſuaded that euer he found any of the foure he deſcribed euer wilde in this kingdome,vnleſſe the ſecond, which growes plentifully in Autumne almoſt by euery hedge: alſo the fourth being of my deſcription growes neere Dartford, and in many ſuch dry barren places in ſundry parts of this kingdome. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Vnprofitable Baſil,or wild Baſill is called by ſome *Clinopodium.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of theſe herbes are of complexion hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Wild Baſill pound with wine appeaſeth the pain of the eies,and the juice mundifieth the *ſame*, and putteth away all obſcurity and dimneſſe, all catarrhes and flowing humors that *fall into* the eies,being often dropped into the ſame.

B † The ſtone Baſill howſoeuer it be taken ſtoppeth the laske, and courſes, and outwardly applied it helps hot tumors and inflammations.

‡ Theſe plants are good for all ſuch effects as require moderate heate and aſtriction. ‡

---

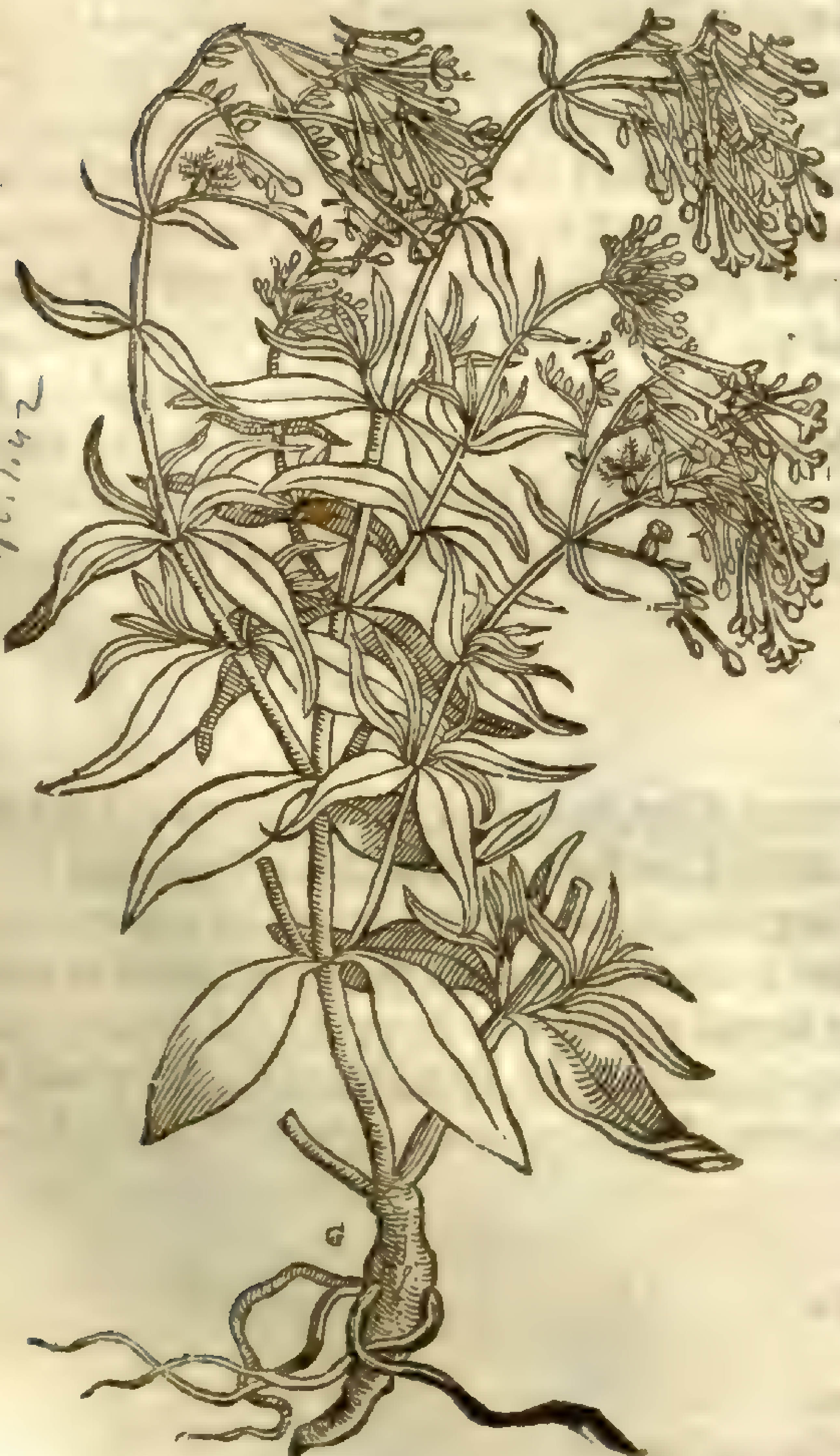
† The figure that was formerly in the third place of this chapter was of the *Calamentha Ocymoides* of *Tabernamontanus*, and it was deſcribed by our Author in the fourth place of the next chapter ſaue one, and there you ſhall finde it: the deſcription ſeemes to be of the *Ocymoides repens Polygonifolia* of the *Adverſaria*, formerly deſcribed by me in the fifth place of the 128. chapter of this booke; if that the place and floures in the omitted deſcription of our Author did not ſeeme to vary: howeuer I iudge it the ſame, and therefore haue here excluded it.

Chap. 224. *Of Baſill Valerian.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Ocymaſtrum*, called of *Dodonæus*, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle ſtalks two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is joined long leaues much like vnto great Baſill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of the Woad, at the top of the ſtalks grow very pleaſant and long red floures, of the faſhion of the floures of Valerian, which hath cauſed *Dodonæus* to call this plant red Valerian; which being paſt, the ſeeds are carried away with the winde, being few in number, and little in quantity, ſo that without great diligence the ſeed is not to be gathered or preſerued: for my ſelfe haue often indeauored to ſee it, and yet haue loſt my labour. The root is very thick, and of an excellent ſweet ſauor

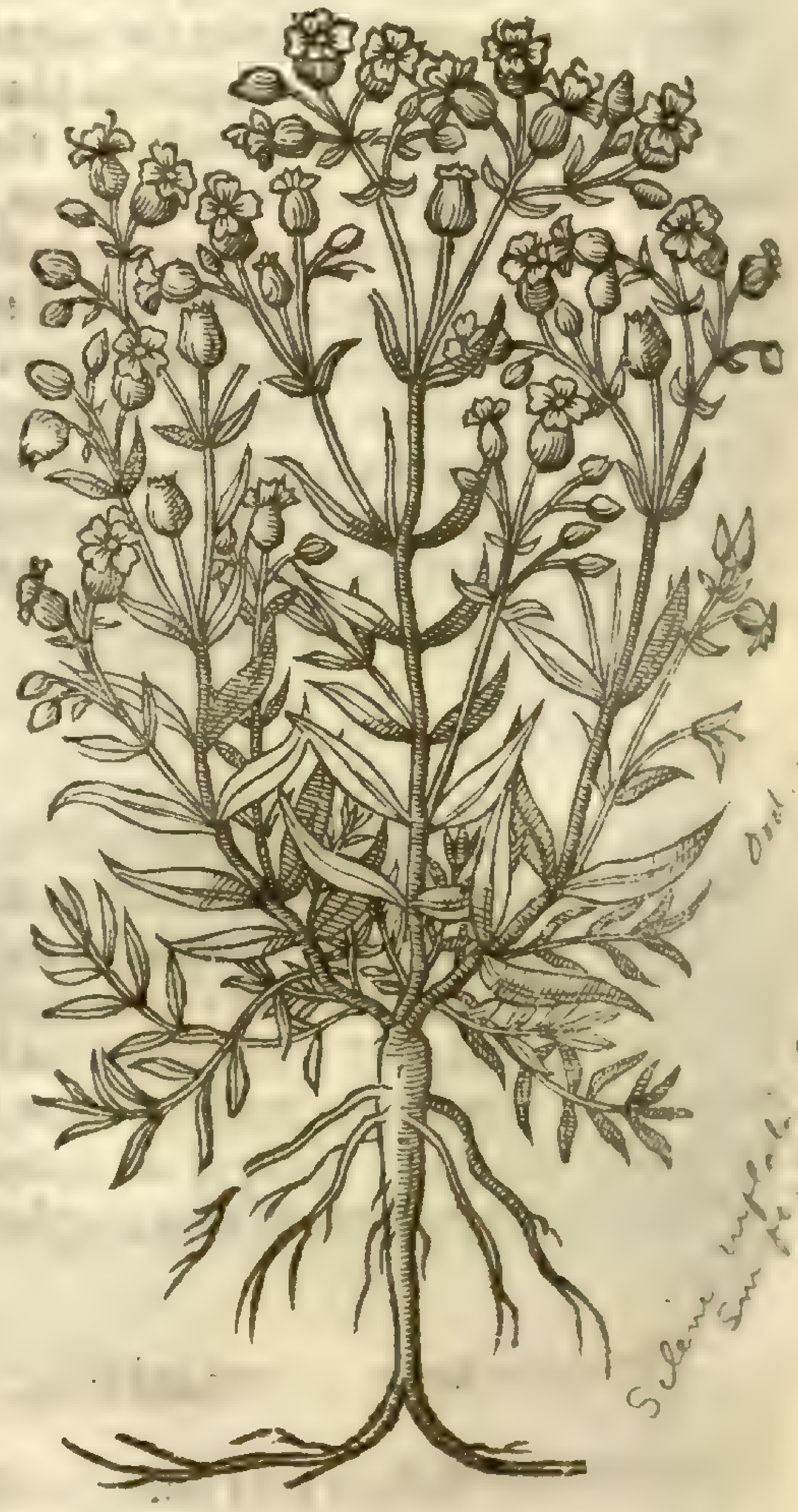
1 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.*
Red Valerian.



V. rubra, β.
rubra, dicti
Sm. fl. 1.42

Centranthus ruber, [illegible]

2 *Behen album.*
Spatling poppy.



Ord. [illegible]

Silene inflata Sm.
Sm. fl. [illegible]

2 The ſecond is taken for *Spumeum papaver*, in reſpect of that kind of frothy ſpattle, or ſpume, which we call Cuckow ſpittle, that more aboundeth in the boſomes of the leaues of theſe plants, than in any other plant that is knowne: for which cauſe *Pena* calleth it *Papaver ſpumeum*, that is, frothy, or ſpatling Poppy: his floure doth very little reſemble any kinde of Poppey, but onely the ſeede and cod, or bowle wherein the ſeed is contained, otherwiſe it is like the other *Ocymaſtrum*;

ſtrum: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, hanging downwards, of a white colour, and it is taken generally for *Behen album*: the root is white, plain, and long, and very tough and hard to break.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the ſame, and not common in England.

The ſecond groweth almoſt in euery paſture.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Red Valerian hath bin ſo called of the likeneſſe of the floures and ſpoked rundles with Valerian; by which name we had rather haue it called, than raſhly to lay vpon it an vnproper name. There are ſome alſo who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbariſts, naming the ſame *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, that of ſome is called *Ocymaſtrum*, and *Papauer ſpumeum*, which I haue Engliſhed Spatling Poppy; and is in truth another plant much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is alſo called *Valerianthon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in Engliſh, red Valerian, and red Cow Baſill.

Spatling Poppy is called *Behen album*, *Ocymaſtrum alterum*; of ſome, *Polemonium*, and *Papauer ſpumeum*: in Engliſh, Spatling Poppy, frothy Poppy, and white Ben.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Behen album* drunke in wine is good againſt the bloudy flix; and being pound leaues and flours, and laid to, cureth the ſtingings of Scorpions and ſuch like venomous beaſts; inſomuch that whoſo doth hold the ſame in his hand, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beaſt. A

The decoction of the root made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrin, helpeth the ſtrangury and paines about the necke and huckle bone. B

---

† That which was formerly here ſet forth in the third place by the name of *Ocymaſtrum multiflorum*, is nothing elſe but the *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba multiplex*, which I haue deſcribed amongſt the reſt of the ſame kinde in the 128 Chapter of this booke.

Chap. 225. *Of Mints.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Mints, ſome of the garden, others wilde or of the field; and alſo ſome of the water.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt tame or garden Mint commeth vp with ſtalks foure ſquare, of an obſcure red colour ſomewhat hairy, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a Saw, of a deep green colour: the floures are little and red, and grow about the ſtalkes circle-wiſe as thoſe of Penny-Royall: the root creepeth aſlope in the ground, hauing ſome ſtrings on it, and now and then in ſundry places it buddeth out afreſh: the whole herb is of a pleaſant ſmel, and it rather lieth downe than ſtandeth vp.

2 The ſecond is like to the firſt in hairy ſtalks ſomthing round, in blackiſh leaues, in creeping roots, and alſo in ſmell, but the floures do not at all compaſſe the ſtalke about, but ſtand vp in the tops of the branches, being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkins or aglets.

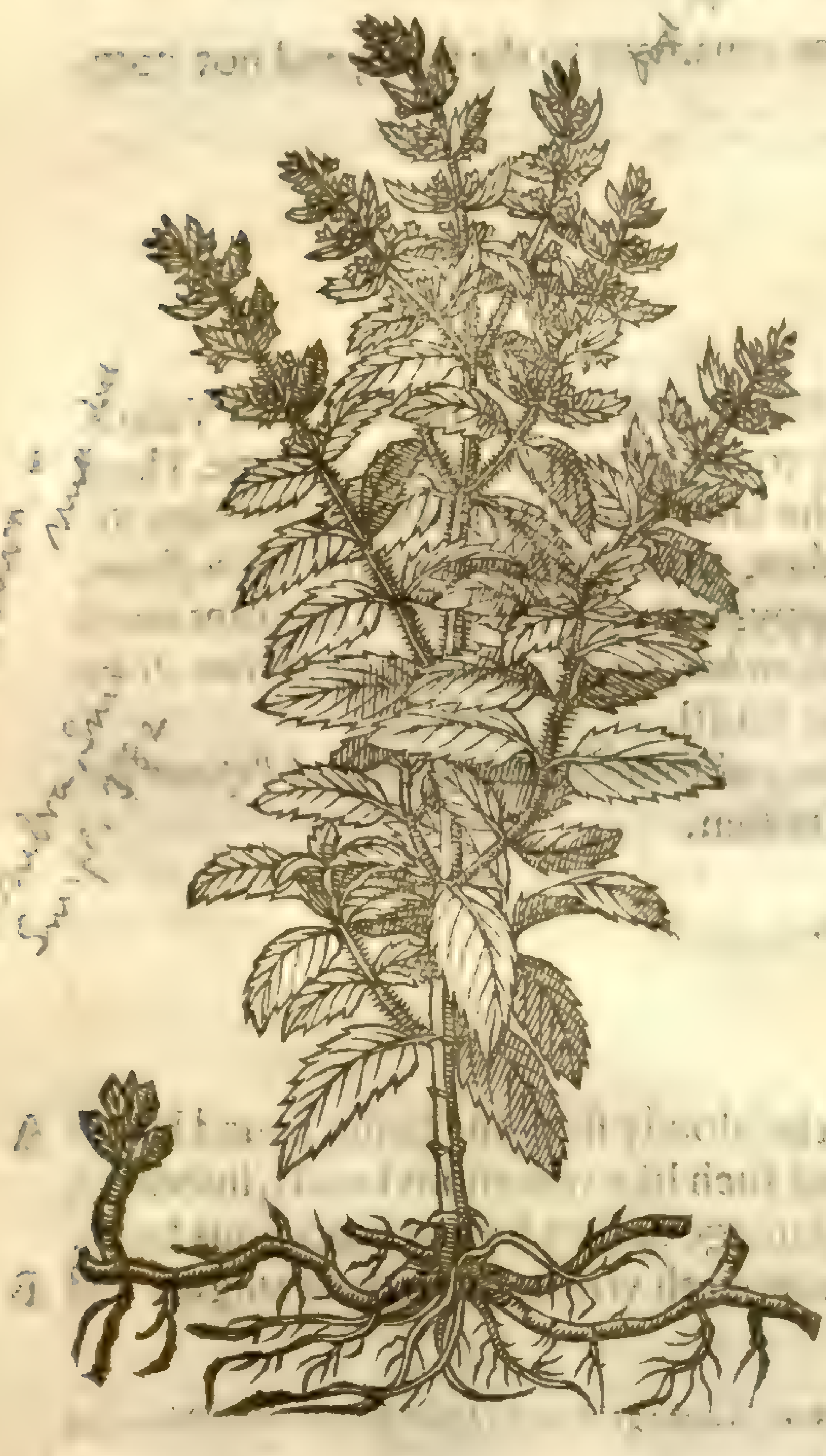
3 The leaues of Speare-Mint are long like thoſe of the Willow tree, but whiter, ſofter, and more hairy: the floures are orderly placed in the tops of the ſtalks, and in eares like thoſe of the ſecond. The root hereof doth alſo creepe no otherwiſe than doth that of the firſt, vnto which it is like.

4 There is another ſort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in ſtalks, yet in leaues and roots leſſer; but the flours hereof ſtand not in the tops of the branches, but compaſſe the ſtalks about circle-wiſe as do thoſe of the firſt, which be of a light purple colour.

‡ 5 This hath round leaues broader than the common Mint, rounder alſo, and as criſp or curled as thoſe deſcribed in the ſecond place (of which it ſeemes but a larger *varietie*:) the ſtalkes are

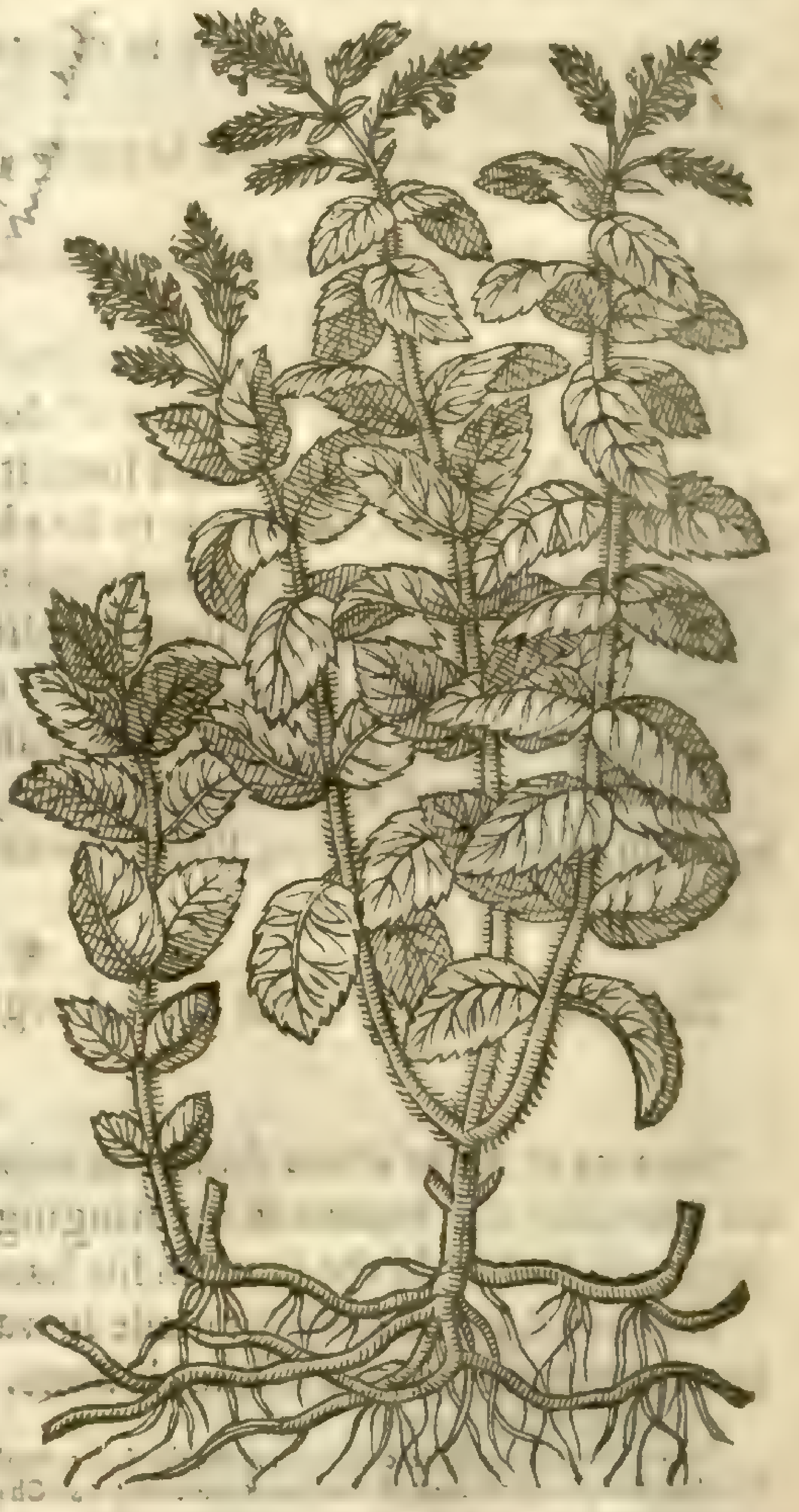
foure

† 1 *Mentha ſativa rubra.*
Red garden Mints.



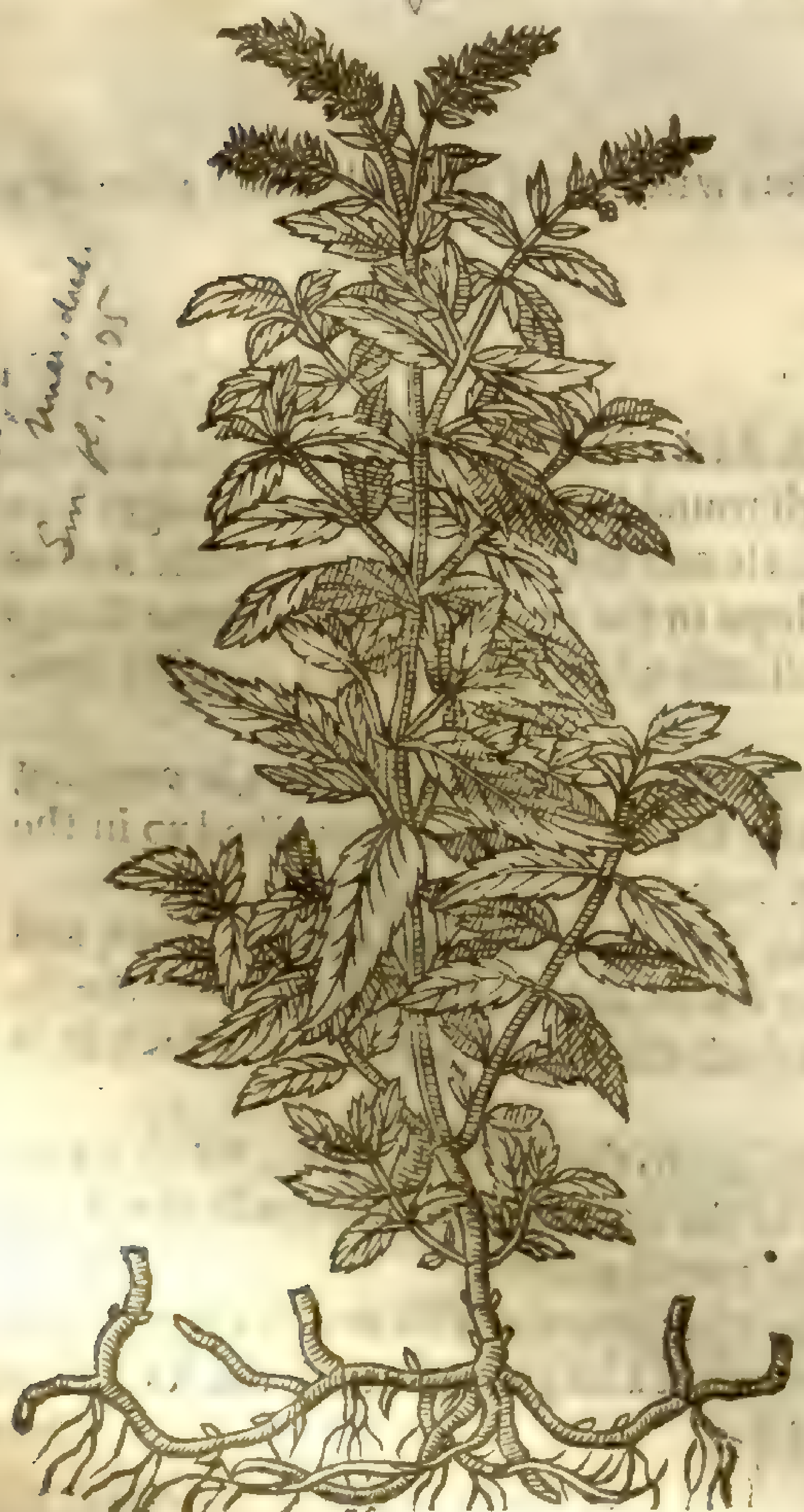
M. sativa ~ mas. dub.
M. rubra. Sm. fl. 3.32

† 2 *Mentha cruciata, ſiue criſpa.*
Croſſe Mint or curled Mint.



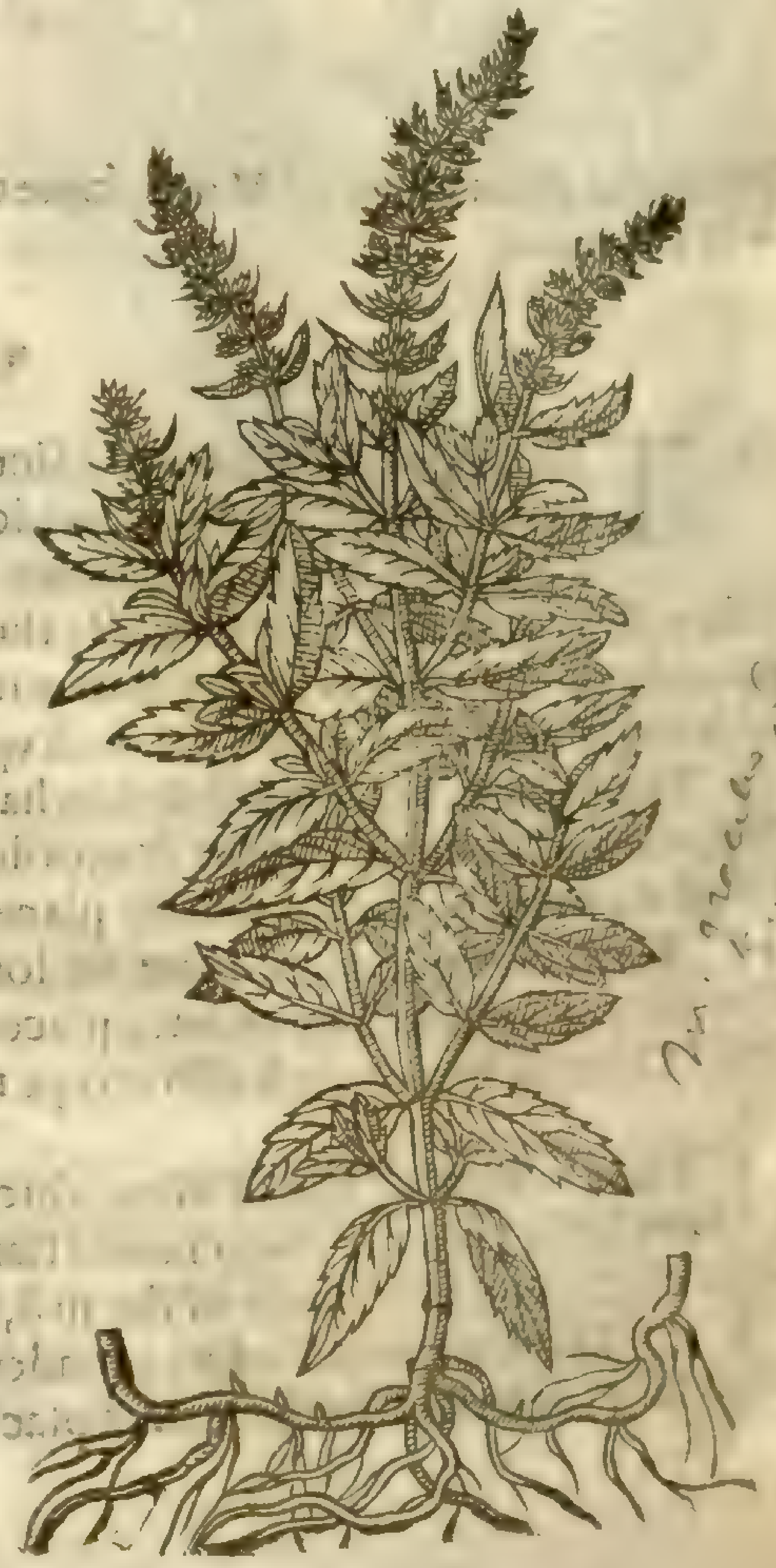
† 3 *Mentha Romana.*
Speare Mint.

Viridis



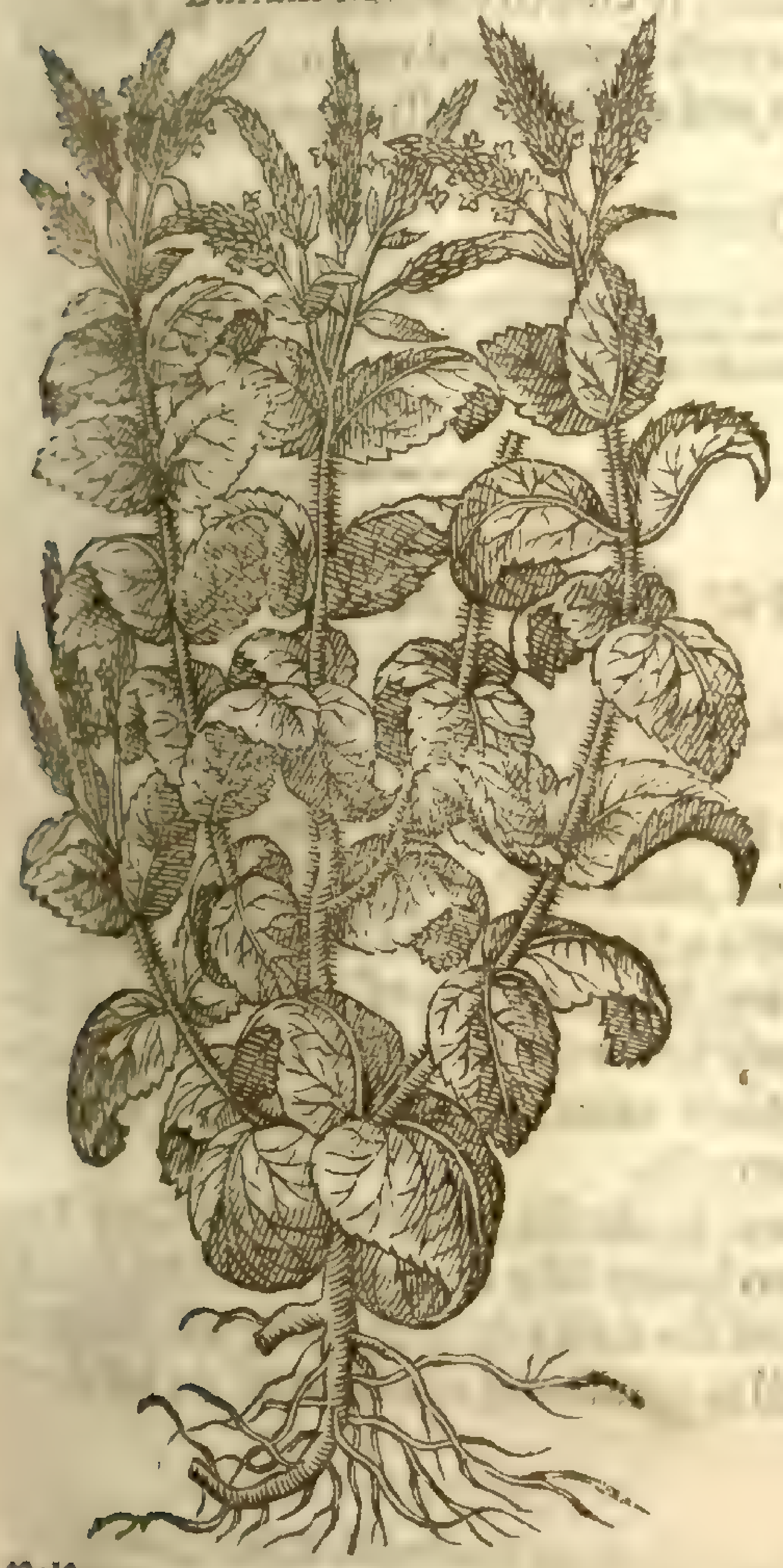
Mentha viridis ~ mas. dub. Sm. fl. 3.25

† 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*
Heart Mint.



foure ſquare, and the floures grow in eares or ſpoky tufts like thoſe of the ſecond. ‡

‡ 5 *Mentha ſpicata altera.*
Balſam Mint.



¶ *The Place.*

Moſt vſe to ſet Mints in gardens almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

Mints doe floure and flouriſh in Summer: in winter the roots only remain: being once ſet, they continue long, and remaine ſure and faſt in the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

Mint is called in Greeke ἡδύοσμος, and μίνθη: The ſweet ſmell, ſaith *Pliny, lib.* 19. *ca.* 8. hath changed the name among the Grecians, whenas otherwiſe it ſhould be called *Mintha*, from whence our old Writers haue deriued the name: for ἡδὺ ſignifieth ſweet, and ὀσμὴ ſmell: the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men doe keepe the Latine name *Mentha*: the Spaniards do call it *Yeruá buena*, and *Ortelana*: in high-Dutch, **Muntz**: in low-Dutch, **Munte**: in Engliſh, Mint.

The firſt Mint is called in high-Dutch, **Dieſment**: in low-Dutch, **Bruyn heylighe**: he that would tranſlate it into Latine muſt call it *Sacrá nigricans*, or the holy blackiſh Mint: in Engliſh, browne Mint, or red Mint.

The ſecond is alſo called in high Dutch **Krauſz diement, Krauſz muntz**, and **Krauſz Balſam**; that is to ſay, *Mentha cruciata*: in French, *Beaume criſpu*: in Engliſh, Croſſe Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers, *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Balſam muntz Onſer frawen muntz, Spitzer muntz, Spitzer balſam**: it may be called *Mentha anguſtifolia*, that is to ſay, Mint with the narrow leafe; and in Engliſh, Speare-Mint, Common garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, browne Mint, and Macrel Mint.

The fourth is called in high-Dutch, **Hertzkraut**, as though it were to be named *Cardiaca*, or *Car-* *a Mentha*: in Engliſh, Heart-wort, and Heart-Mint. ‡ This is the *Siſymbrium ſatiuum* of *Mat-* *lus*, and *Mentha hortenſis alter* of *Geſner*: the Italians call it *Siſembrio domeſtico*, and *Balſamita*; the Germanes, **Katzenbalſam.** ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mint is hot and dry in the third degree. It is, ſaith *Galen*, ſomwhat bitter and harſh, and is inferior to Calamint. The ſmell of Mint, ſaith *Pliny*, doth ſtir vp the minde, and the taſte to a greedy deſire of meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholeſome for the ſtomacke, it ſtayeth the Hicket, parbreaking, vomiting, and ſcouring in the Cholericke paſſion, if it be taken with the juice of a ſoure pomegranat. A

It ſtoppeth the caſting vp of bloud, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

In broth, ſaith *Pliny*, it ſtayeth the flours, and is ſingular good againſt the Whites, namely that Mint which is deſcribed in the firſt place: for it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of flux ſtayed by the continuall vſe of this only Mint. The ſame beeing applied to the forehead or temples, taketh away the head-ache, as *Pliny* teacheth. C

It is good againſt watering eies, and all maner of breakings out in the head, as alſo for childrens ſore heads, and againſt the infirmities of the fundament. D

It is poured into the eares with honied water. It is taken inwardly againſt Scolopendres, Beare-wormes, ſea Scorpions, and ſerpents. E

It is applied with ſalt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not ſuffer milke to cruddle in the ſtomacke (*Pliny* addeth, to wax ſoure) therefore it is put in milke that is drunke, leſt thoſe that drinke thereof ſhould be ſtrangled. F

It is thought, that by the ſame vertue it is an enemy to generation, by ouerthickning the ſeed. G

Dioſcorides teacheth, That being applied to the ſecret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception. H

I Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke warmeth and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and drieth vp all ſuperfluous humors gathered in the ſame, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

K Mints mingled with the floure of parched barly conſume tumors and hard ſwellings.

L The water Mint is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping paines of the belly and bowels; it appeaſeth head-ache, ſtayeth yexing and vomiting.

M It is ſingular againſt the grauel and ſtone in the kidnies, and againſt the ſtrangurie, being boiled in wine and drunke.

N It is laid to the ſtinging of waſps and bees with good ſucceſſe.

† The figures which were formerly in this Chapter were no way agreeable to the deſcription and names taken forth of *Dodonæus*. The firſt was of the *Calamintha montana vulgaris* of *Lobel* and *Tab.* The ſecond was of that which is deſcribed in the third place: the third was of the *Mentha Cattaria anguſtifolia* deſcribed in the third place of the next Chapter. The figure agreeing to the fourth deſcription was in the Chapter next ſaue one afore, by the title of *Ocymoides repens*.

Chap. 226. *Of Nep or Cat-Mint.*

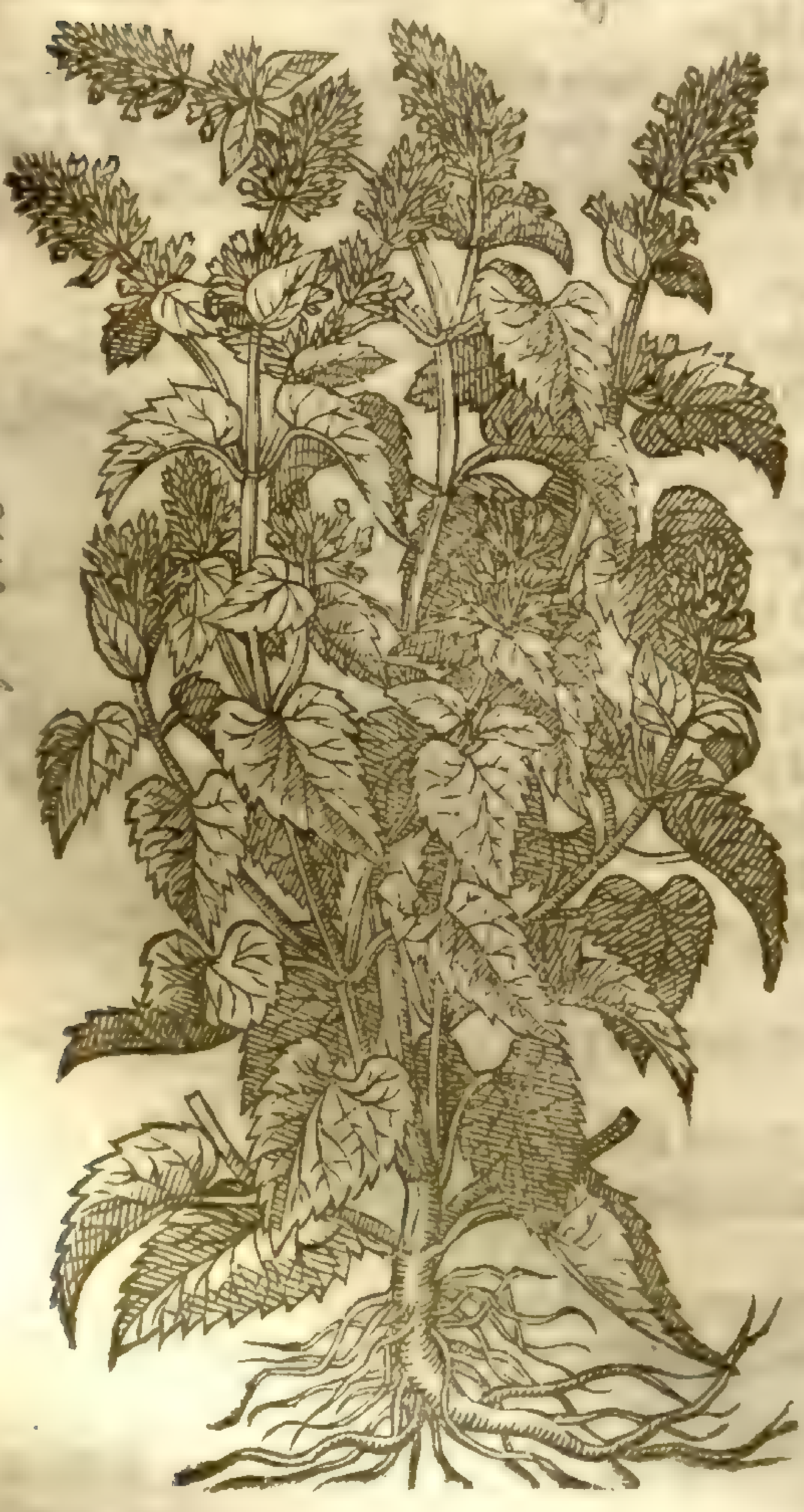
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Cat-Mint or Nep growes high, it brings forth ſtalks aboue a cubit long, couered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nickt in the edges like thoſe of Bawm or Hore-hound, but longer. The floures are of a whitiſh colour, they partly compaſſe about the vppermoſt ſprigs, and partly grow on the very top, ſet in manner of an eare or catkin: the root is diuerſly parted, and endureth a long time: the whole herb together with the leaues & ſtalks are ſoft, and couered with a white down, but leſſer than Horſe-mint: it is of a ſharp ſmel, and pierceth into the head: it hath a hot taſte with a certain bitterneſſe.

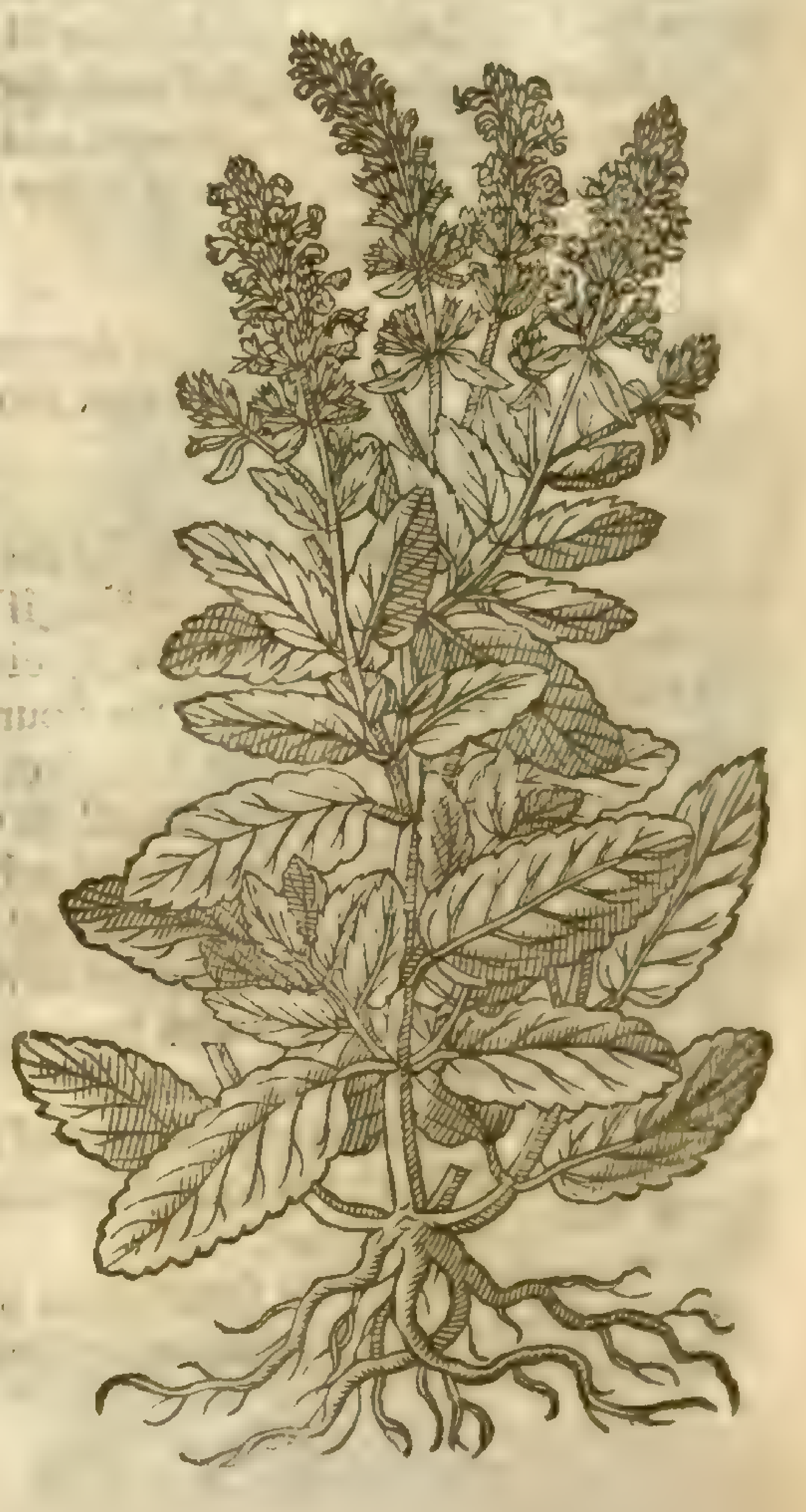
‡ 2 Our Author figured this, and deſcribed the next in the ſecond place of this Chap. This hath pretty large ſquare ſtalkes, ſet at each joint with two leaues like thoſe of Coſtmary, but of a gray or ouerworne colour: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks in long ſpoky tufts like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and of a whitiſh colour; the ſmell is pleaſanter than that of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

1 *Mentha Felina, ſeu Cattaria.*
Nep or Cat-mint.

Nepeta cataria, & [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 2.

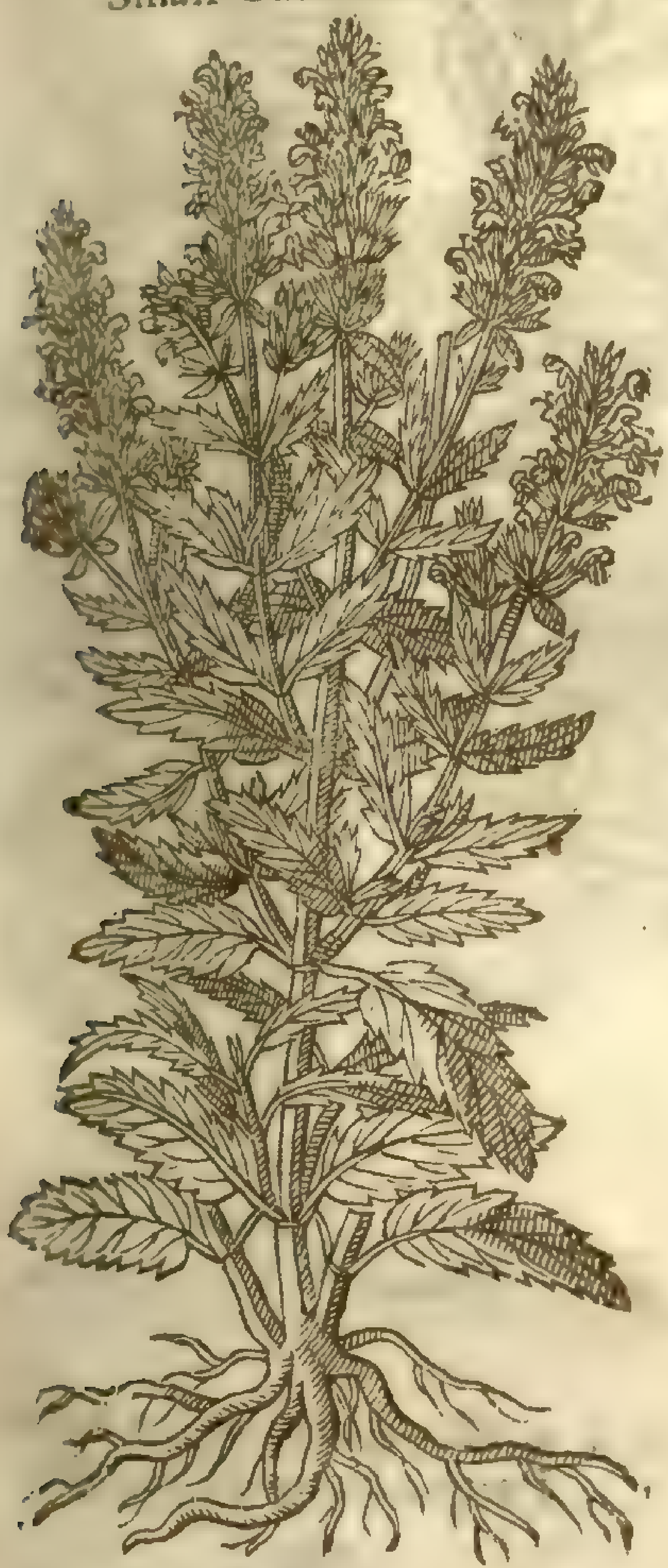


2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*
Great Cat-mint.



3 There is alſo another kind hereof that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of ſo white a colour: the ſtalks hereof are foure ſquare, the floures be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, ſprinkled with little fine purple ſpecks: the ſmell hereof is ſtronger, but the taſte is more biting. ‡ The figure of this was formerly in the third place of the laſt chapter. ‡

† 3 *Mentha Cattaria anguſtifolia.*
Small Cat-mint.



¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth about the borders of gardens and fields, neere to rough banks, ditches, and common wayes: it is delighted with moiſt and watery places, and is brought into gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The Cat-mints flouriſh by and by after the Spring: they floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts doe call it *Herba Cattaria*, & *Herba Catti*, becauſe cats are very much delighted herewith; for the ſmell of it is ſo pleaſant vnto them, that they rub themſelues vpon it, & wallow or tumble in it, and alſo feed on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta* (but *Nepeta* properly ſo called is a Calamint, hauing the ſmell of Penny-Royall:) in high-Dutch, **Katzen Muntz**: in Low-Dutch, **Catte cruijt**: in Italian, *Cattaria*, or *Herba Gatta*: in Spaniſh, *Yerua Gatera*: in Engliſh, Cat-Mint and Nep.

¶ *The Nature.*

Nep is of temperature hot and dry, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended againſt cold paines of the head, ſtomacke, and matrix, and thoſe diſeaſes that grow of flegme, raw humors, and winde. It is a preſent helpe for them that be burſten inwardly by means of ſome fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruiſed, if the juice be giuen with wine or meade.

B It is vſed in baths and decoctions for women to ſit ouer, to bring downe their ſickneſſe & make them fruitfull.

C ‡ It is alſo good againſt thoſe diſeaſes for which the ordinarie Mints do ſerue and are vſed. ‡

CHAP. 227.

Of Horſe-Mint or Water-Mint.

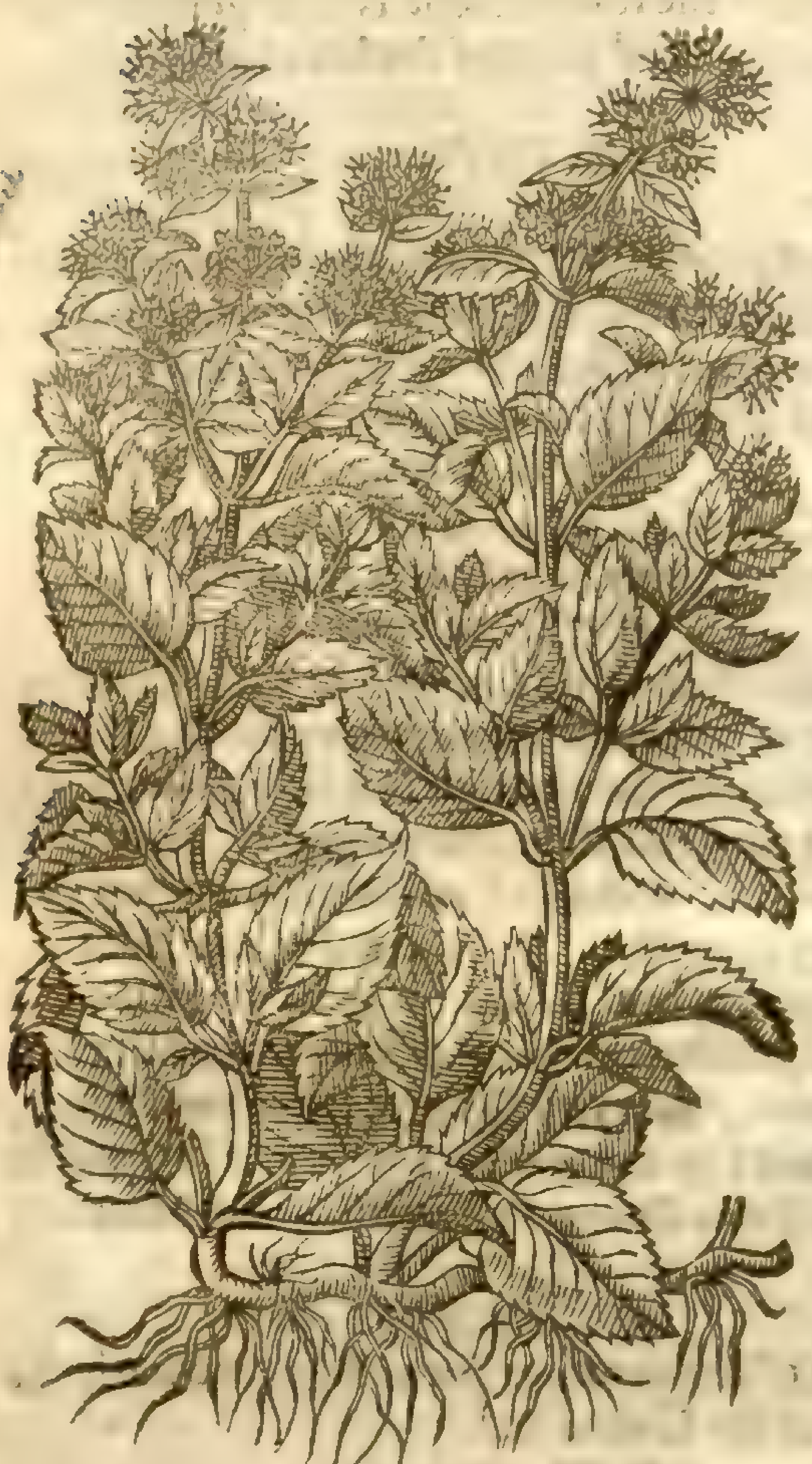
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint like to the firſt garden Mint: the leaues thereof are round, the ſtalkes cornered, both the leaues and ſtalkes are of a darke red colour: the roots creep far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herb it ſelfe is of a ſtronger ſmell: the floures in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a round eare, of a purple colour.

† 2 The ſecond kinde of water-Mint in each reſpect is like the others, ſauing that it hath a more odoriferous ſauor being lightly touched with the hand; but being touched hard, it is ouer hot to ſmell vnto: it beareth his floures in ſundry tufts or rundles ingirting the ſtalks in many places, being of a light purple colour; the leaues are alſo leſſe than thoſe of the former, and of an hoary gray colour.

‡ 3 This common Horſe-Mint hath creeping roots like as the other Mints; from which proceed ſtalkes partly leaning, and partly growing vpright: The leaues are pretty large, thicke, wrinkled,

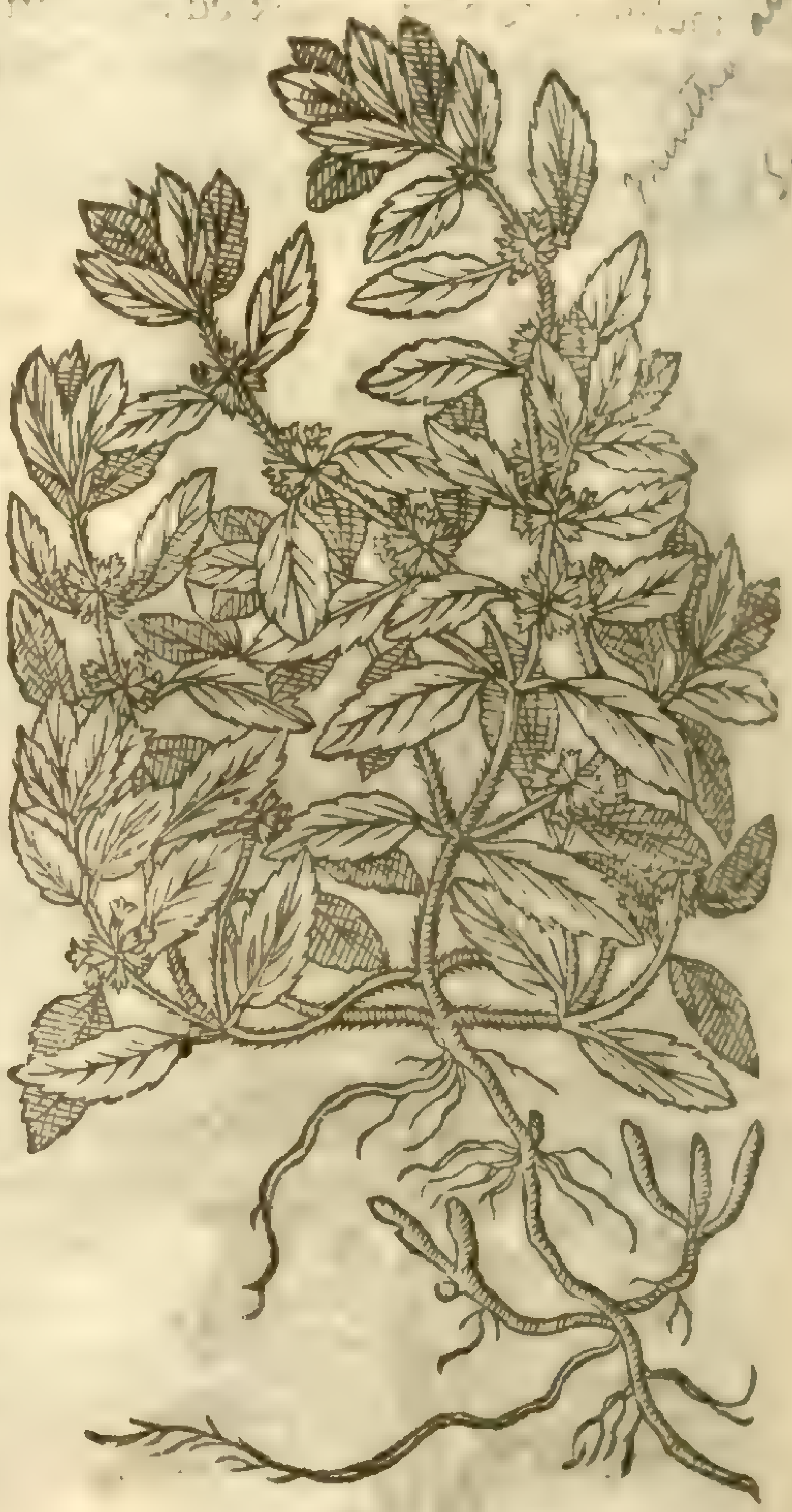
† 1 *Mentha aquatica, ſiue Siſymbrium.*
Water Mint.



M. aquatica, b [illegible]

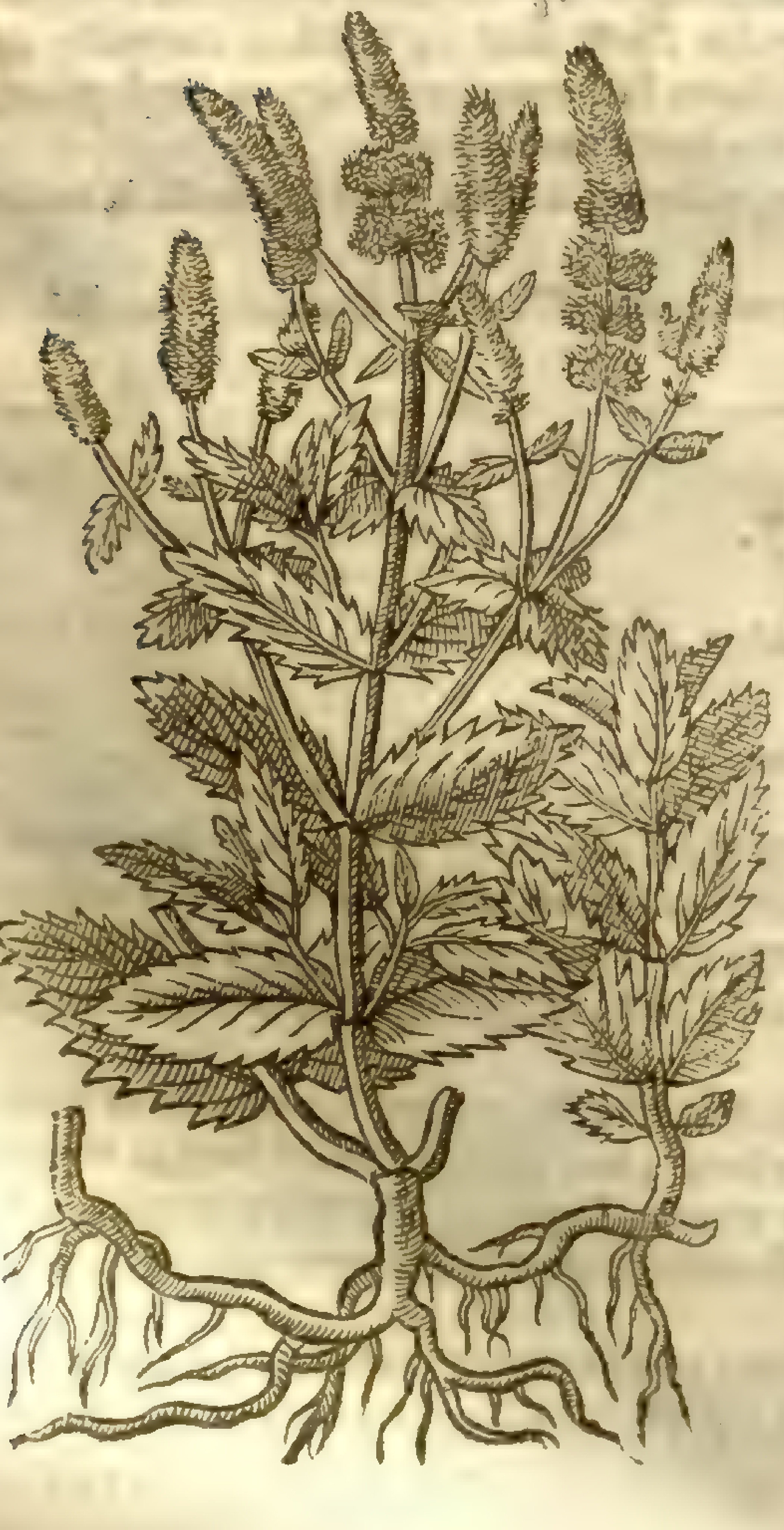
M. hirsuta, [illegible]
Sm. p. 3. 79

† 2 *Calamintha aquatica.*
Water Calamint.



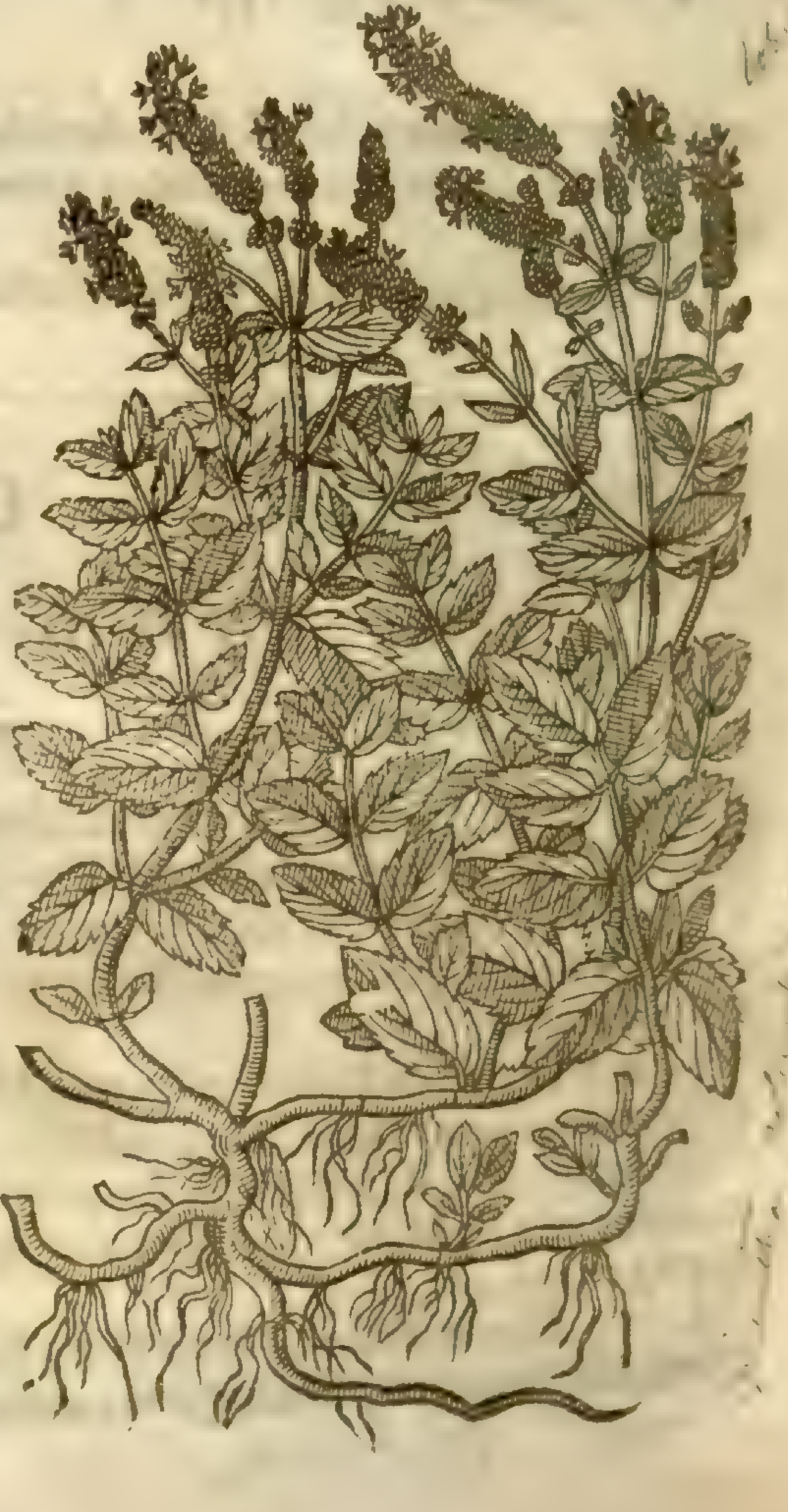
Mentha arvensis [illegible]

‡ 3 *Mentaſtrum.*
Horſe-Mint.

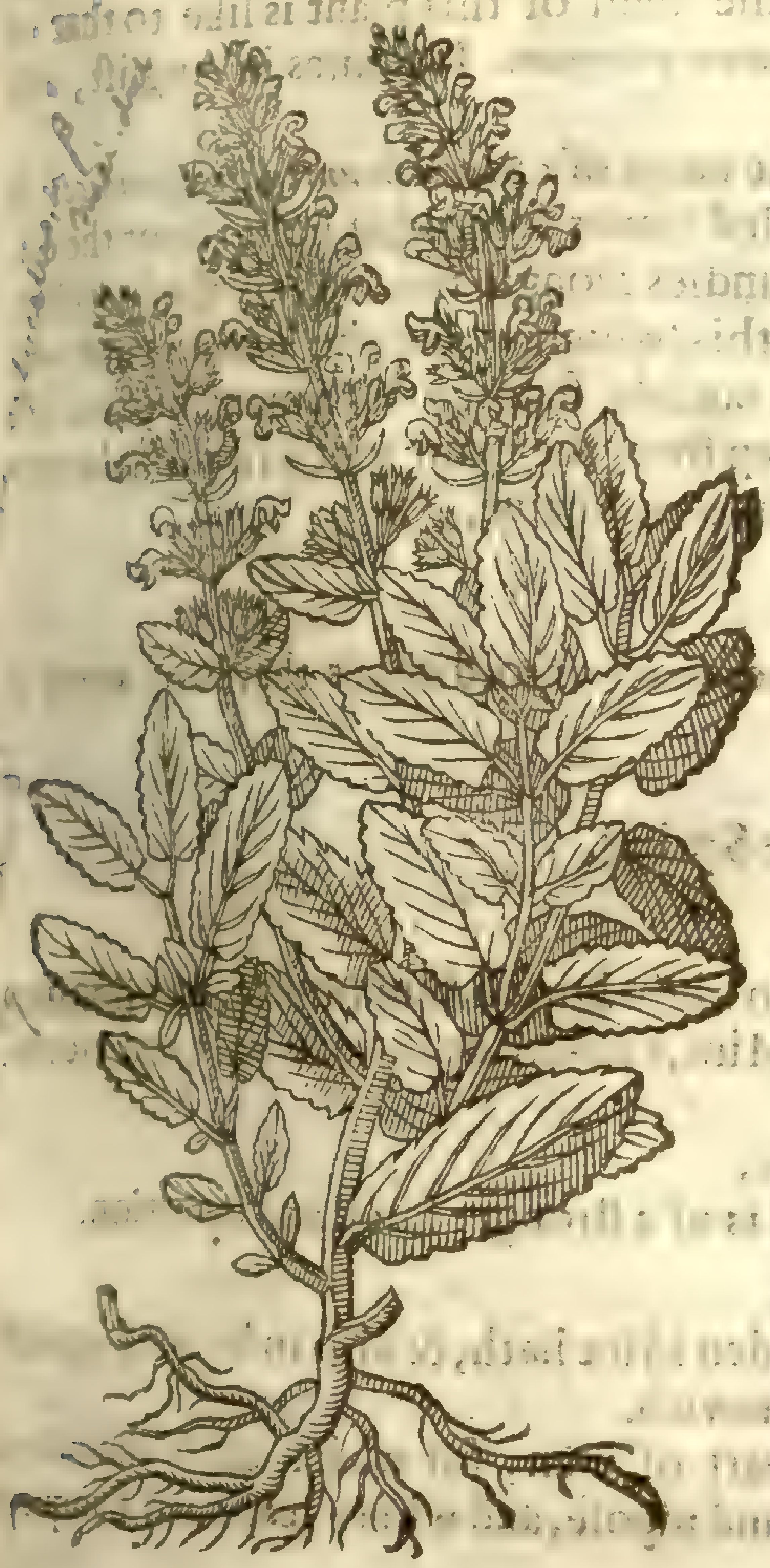


Mentha arvensis, b. a
Sm. pt. 3. 73

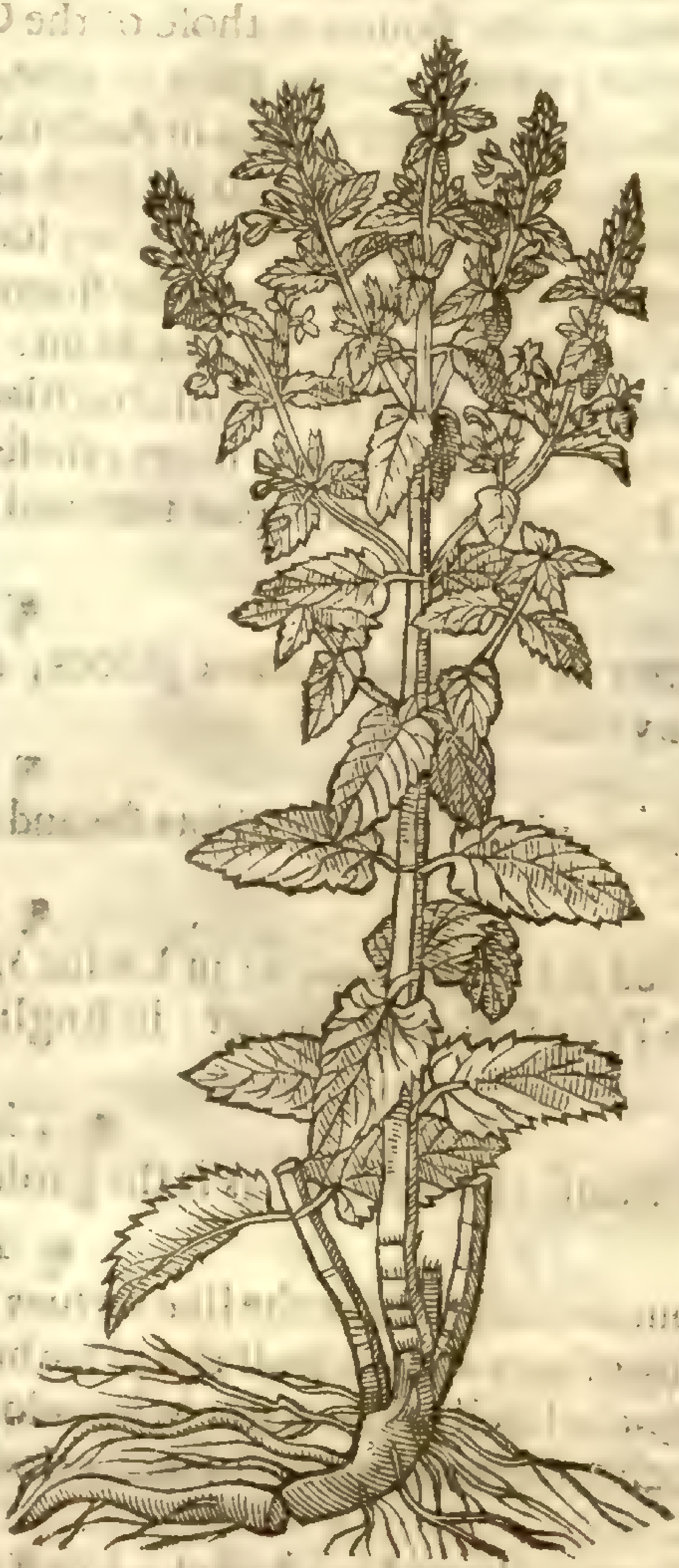
‡ 4 *Mentaſtrum niveum Anglicum.*
Party-coloured Horſe-Mint.



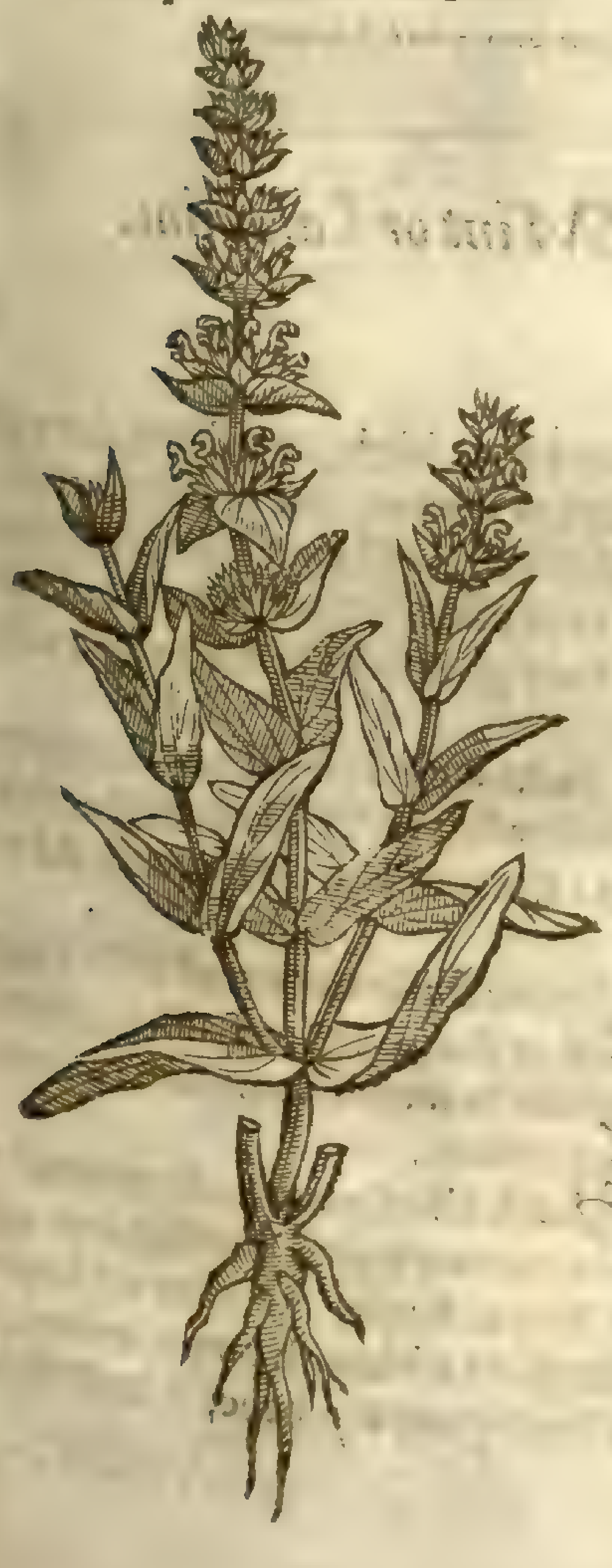
‡ 5 *Mentaſtrum minus.*
Small Horſe-Mint.



‡ 6 *Mentaſtrum montanum 1. Cluſij.*
Mountain Horſe-Mint.



‡ 7 *Mentaſtrum tuberoſa radice Cluſij.*
Turnep rooted horſe-Mint.



wrinkled, hoary, and rough both aboue and below, and lightly ſnipt about the edges; the floures grow in thick compact ears at the tops of the ſtalkes, and are like thoſe of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more vnpleaſant ſent than any of the other Mints. It groweth in diuers wet & moiſt grounds, and flours in Iune and Iuly. This by moſt writers is called onely *Mentaſtrum*, without any other attribute.

4 In ſome of our Engliſh gardens (as *Pena* and *Lobel* obſerued) grows another Horſe Mint much leſſe, and better ſmelling than the laſt mentioned, hauing the leaues partly green, and partly milke white; yet ſometimes the leaues are ſome of them wholly white, but more and more commonly all green: the ſtalkes, floures, and other parts are like thoſe of the former, but leſſe. This is the *Mentaſtrum niueum Anglicum* of *Lobel*; and *Mentaſtrum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

5 This growes in waterie places, hauing a ſtalk of a cubit or cubit and halfe high, ſet with longiſh hoary leaues like thoſe of horſe mint: the flours grow in ſpoky tufts at the top of the ſtalks, of a dusky purple colour, & in ſhape like thoſe of the common Mint. The ſmell of this comes neere to that of the water Mint. This is the *Mentaſtri folia aquatica hirſuta, ſiue Calamintha 3. Dioſcoridis* of *Lobel*. In the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Mentaſtrum minus ſpicatum*.

6 The ſtalke of this is ſome cubit and halfe high, ſquare and full of pith: the leaues are like in ſhape to thoſe of Cat-Mint, but not hoary, but rather green: the tops of the branches are ſet with rundles of ſuch white floures as thoſe of the Cats-mint: the ſmell of this plant is like to that of the horſe-Mint; whence *Cluſius* calls it *Mentaſtrum montanum primum.* It floures in Auguſt, and growes in the mountainous places in Auſtria.

7 The ſame Author hath alſo ſet forth another, by the name of *Mentaſtrum tuberoſa radice.* It hath roughiſh ſtalkes like the former, any longiſh crumpled leaues ſomewhat ſniht about the edges like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the floures grow in rundles alongſt the tops of the branches, white of colour, and like thoſe of Cat-Mint. The root of this (which, as alſo the leaues, is not well expreſt in the figure) is like a Radiſh, and blackiſh on the outſide, ſending forth many ſuckers like to little turneps, and alſo diuers fibres; theſe ſuckers taken from the main root will alſo take root and grow. It floures in Iune. *Cluſius* receiued the ſeed of it from Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in moiſt and waterie places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σισύμβριον: in Latine *Siſymbrium*; in high-Dutch, **Roſzmuntz**, and **Waſſermuntz**: in French, *Menthe ſauvage*: in Engliſh, Water-Mint, Fiſh-Mint, Brooke-Mint, and Horſe-Mint.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Mint is hot and dry as is the garden Mint, and is of a ſtronger ſmell and operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath, & alſo to be good againſt the ſtinging of bees and waſps, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The ſauor or ſmell of the water Mint reioyceth the heart of man, for which cauſe they vſe to ſtrew it in chambers and places of recreation, pleaſure, and repoſe, and where feaſts and banquets are made.

C There is no vſe hereof in phyſick whileſt we haue with vs the garden Mint, which is ſweeter and more agreeing to mans nature.

† The figure that was in the firſt place was of the horſe Mint, and that in the ſecond place ſhould haue been in the firſt, as now it is.

Chap. 228. *Of Mountaine Mint or Calamint.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

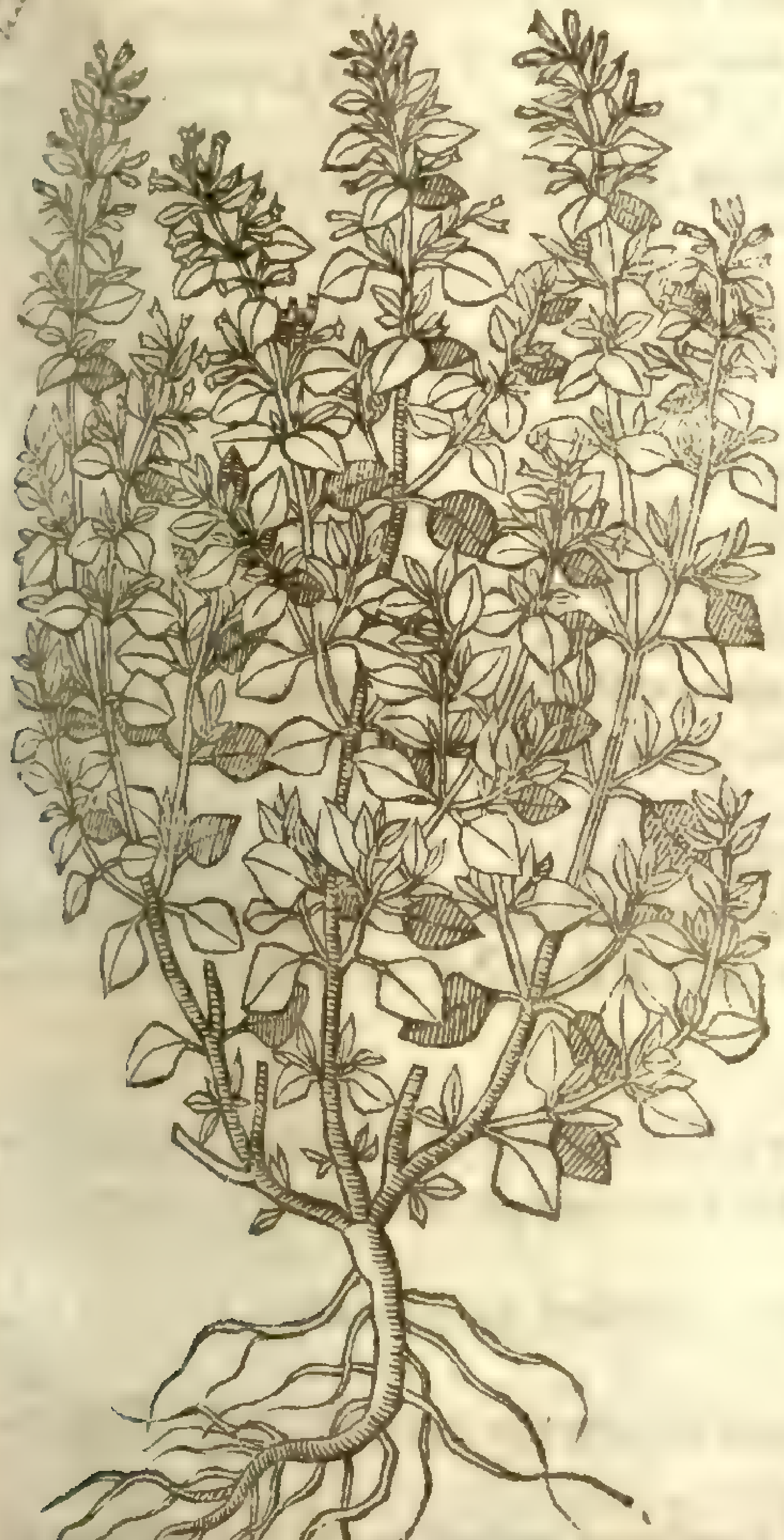
1 Mountaine Calamint is a low herb ſeldome aboue a foot high, parted into many branches: the ſtalks are foure ſquare, and full of joints as it were, out of euery one wherof grow forth leaues ſomewhat round, leſſer than thoſe of Baſil, couered with a very thin hairy down, as are alſo the ſtalks, ſomewhat whitiſh, and of a ſweet ſmell: the tops of the branches are notably deckt with floures ſomwhat of a purple colour; then groweth the ſeed which is black: the roots are full of ſtrings and continue.

2 This moſt excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright ſtalks a cubit high, couered ouer with a woolly moſſineſſe, beſet with rough leaues like a Nettle, ſomewhat notched about the edges: among the leaues come forth blewiſh or sky-coloured floures: the root is wooddy, and the whole plant is of a very good ſmell.

3 There is another kinde of Calamint which hath hard ſquare ſtalkes, couered in like manner as the other: with a certaine hoary or fine cotton: the leaues be in ſhape like to Baſil, but that they are rough; and the floures grow in rundles toward the tops of the branches, ſomtimes three or four vpon a ſtem, of a purpliſh colour. The root is threddy and long laſting.

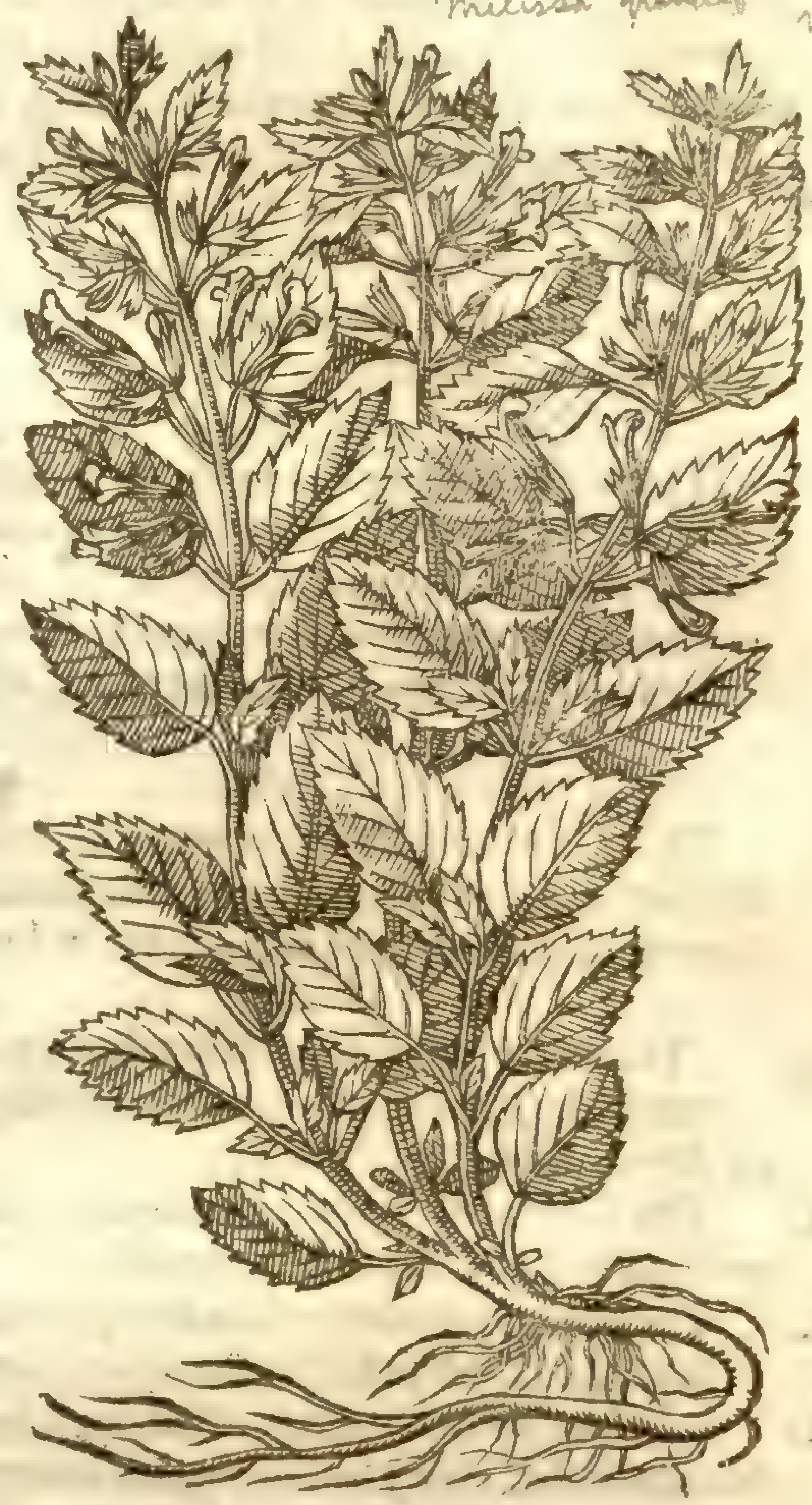
† 4 There is a kinde of ſtrong ſmelling Calamint that hath alſo ſquare ſtalks couered with ſoft cotton, and almoſt creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues ſtanding one againſt another, ſmall and ſoft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny-Royal, ſauing that they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the ſtalks like wharles or garlands, of a blewiſh purple colour. The root is ſmall and threddy: the whole plant hath the ſmell of Penny-royal, whence it hath the addition *Pulegij odore.*

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or mountaine Mint.



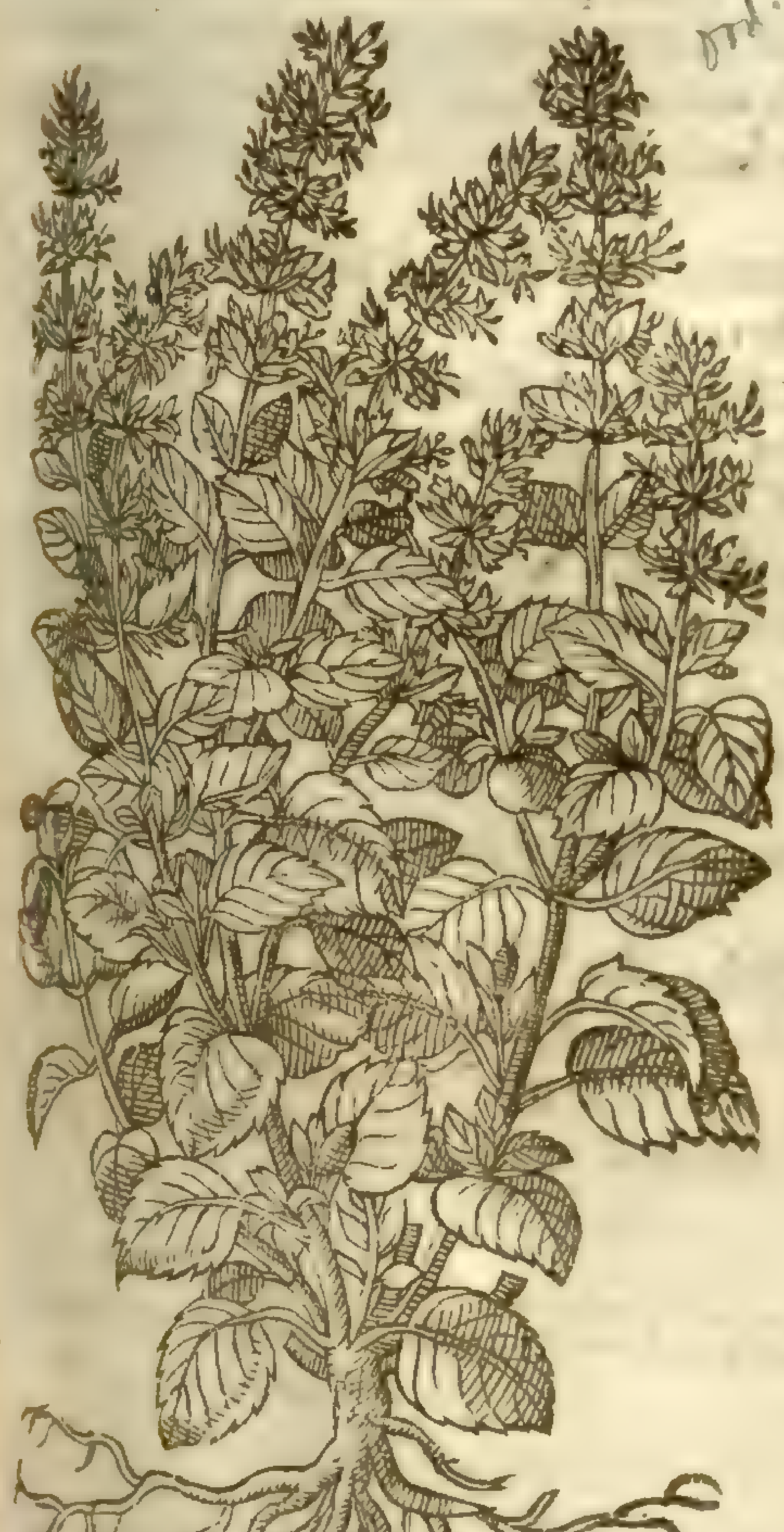
† 2 *Calamintha montana præſtantior.*
The more excellent Calaminth.

Melissa grandiflora, L.



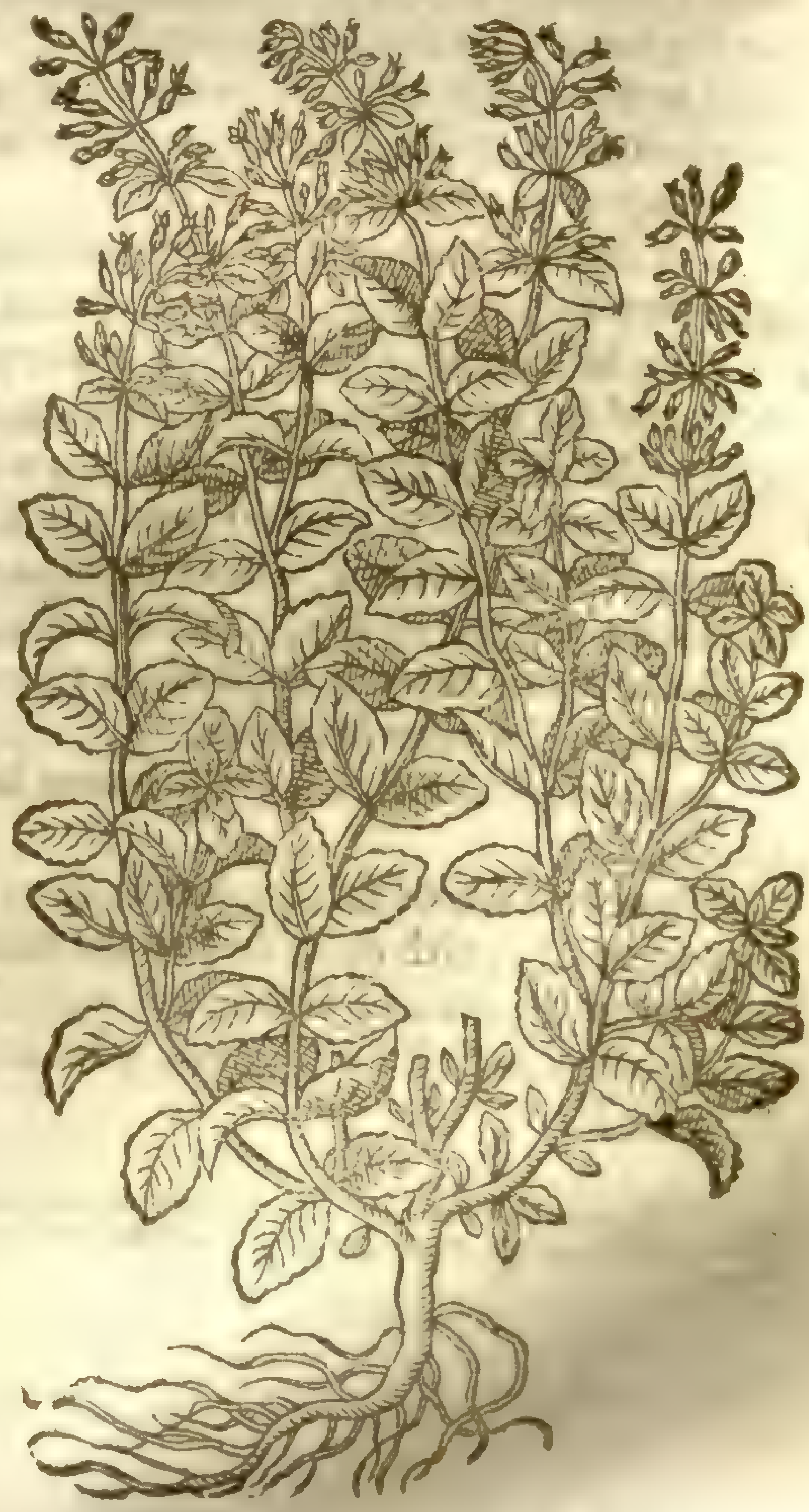
† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris Officinarum.*
Common Calamint.

ord. 98



Melissa calamintha, L.

† 4 *Calamintha odore Pulegij.*
Field Calamint.



Melissa nepeta, L.

¶ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in mountaines, and in the ſhadowy and grauelly ſides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy & France, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens, where it proſpereth maruellous wel, and very eaſily ſoweth it ſelfe. I haue found theſe plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and highwaies leading from Grauesend to Canterbury, in moſt places, or almoſt euery where. ‡ I haue onely obſerued the third and fourth to grow wilde with vs in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Summer, and almoſt all the yeare thorough: it bringeth forth floures and ſeed from Iune to Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Καλαμίνθη, as though you ſhould ſay, *Elegans aut vtilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keep the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* alſo nameth it amiſſe, *Mentaſtrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and ſomtime *Calamentum montanum*: in French, *Calament*: in Engliſh, Mountain Calamint. ‡ The fourth is certainly the ſecond Calamint of *Dioſcorides*, and the true *Nepeta* of the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines is of a feruent taſt, and biting, hot, and of a thinne ſubſtance, and dry after a ſort in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith: it digeſteth or waſteth away thinne humors, it cutteth, and maketh thick humors thin.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Therefore being inwardly taken by it ſelfe, and alſo with mead or honied water, it manifeſtly heates, prouokes ſweat, and conſumes ſuperfluous humors of the body; it takes away the ſhiuerings of Agues that come by fits.

B The ſame alſo is performed by the ſallet oile in which it is boiled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.

C The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly ſickneſſe, and expelleth the childe, which alſo it doth being but only applied.

D It helps thoſe that are bruiſed, ſuch as are troubled with cramps and conuulſions, and that canot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright (that haue the wheeſing of the lungs, ſaith *Galen*) and it is a remedy ſaith *Dioſcorides* for the cholerick paſſion, otherwiſe called the Felony.

E It is good for them that haue the yellow jaundiſe, for that it remoueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and withal clenſeth: being taken aforehand in wine, it keepes a man from being poiſoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied it cureth them that are bitten of Serpents: being burned or ſtrewed it driues ſerpents away: it takes away black and blew ſpots that come by blowes or dry beatings, making the skinne faire and white; but for ſuch things (ſaith *Galen*) it is better to be laid to greene than dry.

F It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunke with ſalt and honey: the juice dropped into the eares doth in like manner kill the wormes thereof.

G *Pliny* ſaith, that if the juice be conueyed vp into the noſthrils, it ſtancheth the bleeding at the noſe; and the root (which *Dioſcorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the Squincie, if it be gargariſed, or the throat waſhed therewith, being vſed in Cute, and Myrtle ſeed withall.

H It is applied to thoſe that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it drawes the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heat to the whole joint: *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be vſed in Clyſters.

I Being much eaten it is good for them that haue the leproſie, ſo that the patient drink whay after it, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth.

K *Apuleius* affirmeth, that if the leaues be often eaten, they are a ſure and certaine remedy againſt the leproſie.

L There is made of this an Antidote or compoſition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the Gouernment of health deſcribes by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not only notably digeſt or waſt away crudities, but alſo is maruellous good for young maidens that want their courſes, if their bodies be firſt well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe very gently without force.

† The figure which formerly was in the ſecond place belonged to the fourth deſcription; and the figure that belonged thereto, was before falſly put for the *Scorodonia* or Wood-ſage. As alſo that which ſhould haue been put in the fourth place was put in the firſt place of the laſt chapter ſaue two, for the Red Garden Mint.

CHAP.

Chap. 229. *Of Bawme.*

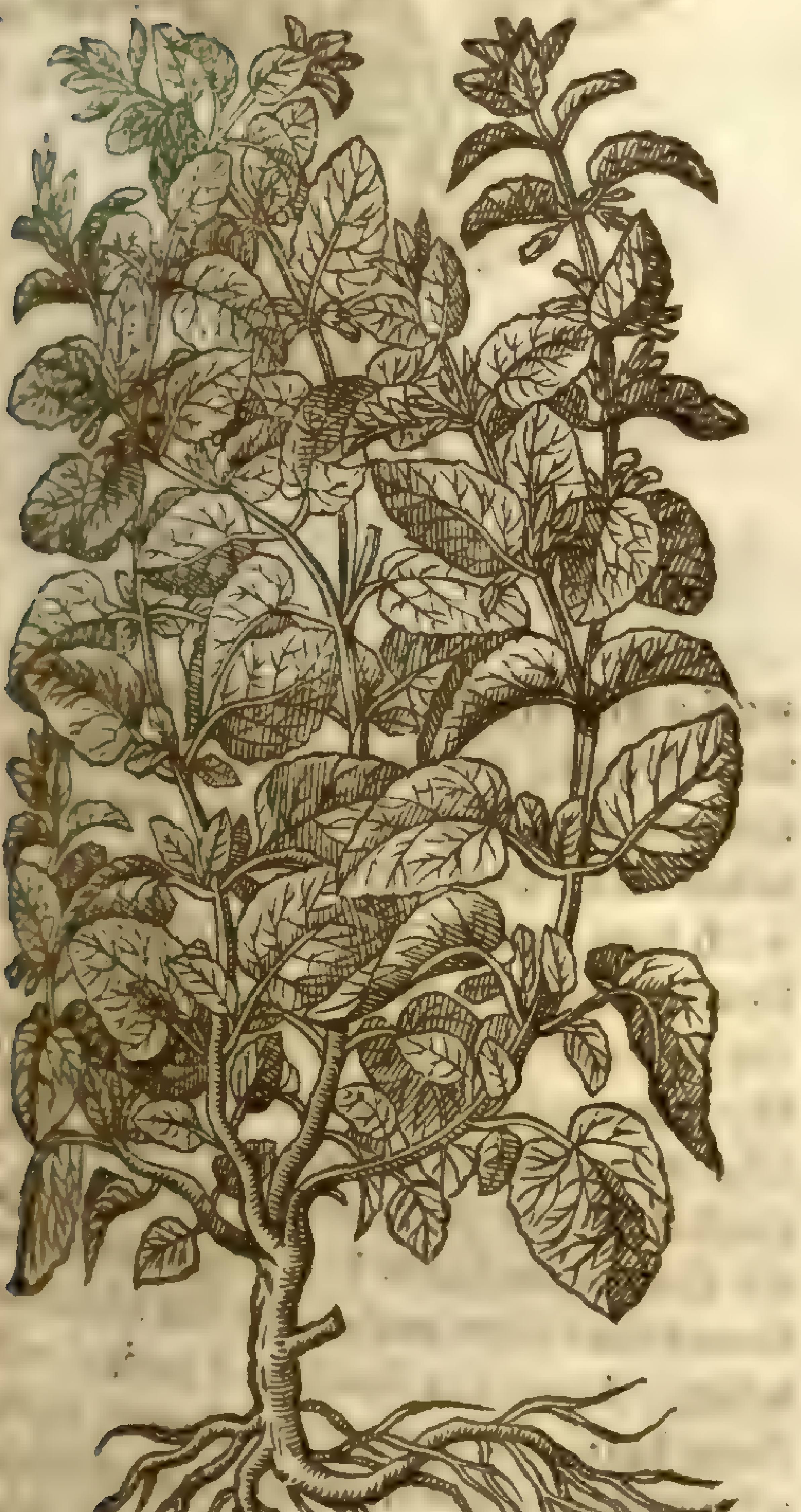
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 A*Piaſtrum*, or *Meliſſa*, is our common beſt knowne Balme or Bawme, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes and blackiſh leaues like to *Ballote*, or blacke Horehound, but larger, of a pleaſant ſmell, drawing neere in ſmell and ſauour vnto a Citron: the floures are of a Carnation colour; the root of a wooddy ſubſtance.

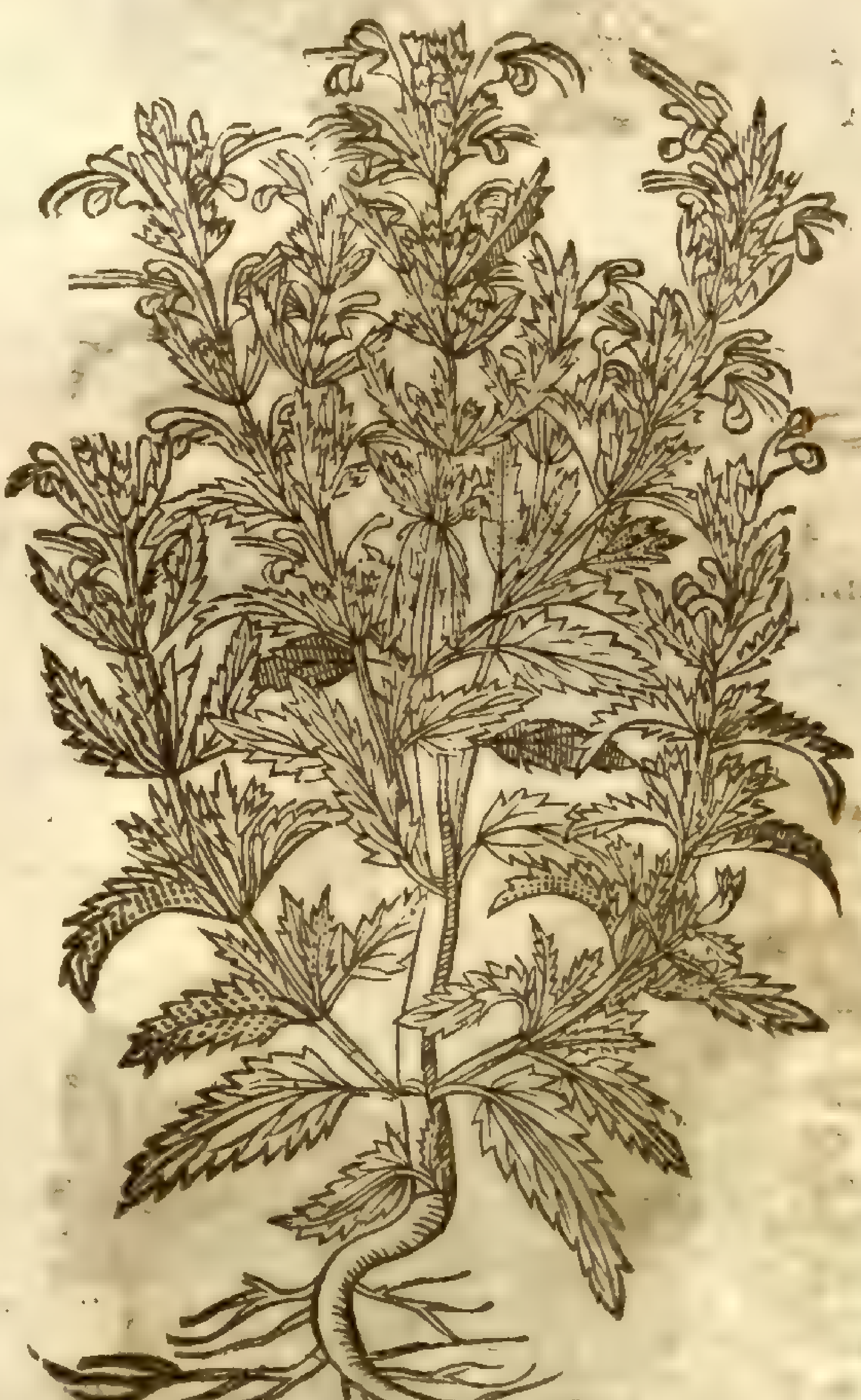
2 The ſecond kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others, by his ſeed from the parts of Turky, wherefore we haue called it Turky Balme: it excelleth the reſt of the kindes, if you reſpect the ſweet ſauour and goodly beauty thereof, and deſerueth a more liuely deſcription than my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath ſundry ſmall weake and brittle ſquare ſtalkes and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and ſomewhat more, beſet with leaues like to Germander or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but ſomewhat ſharpe pointed at the top. The floures grow in ſmall coronets, of a purpliſh blew colour: the root is ſmall and thready, and dieth at the firſt approch of Winter, and muſt be ſowne anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertill ground.

1 *Meliſſa.*
Bawme.

M officinalis L.
[illegible]



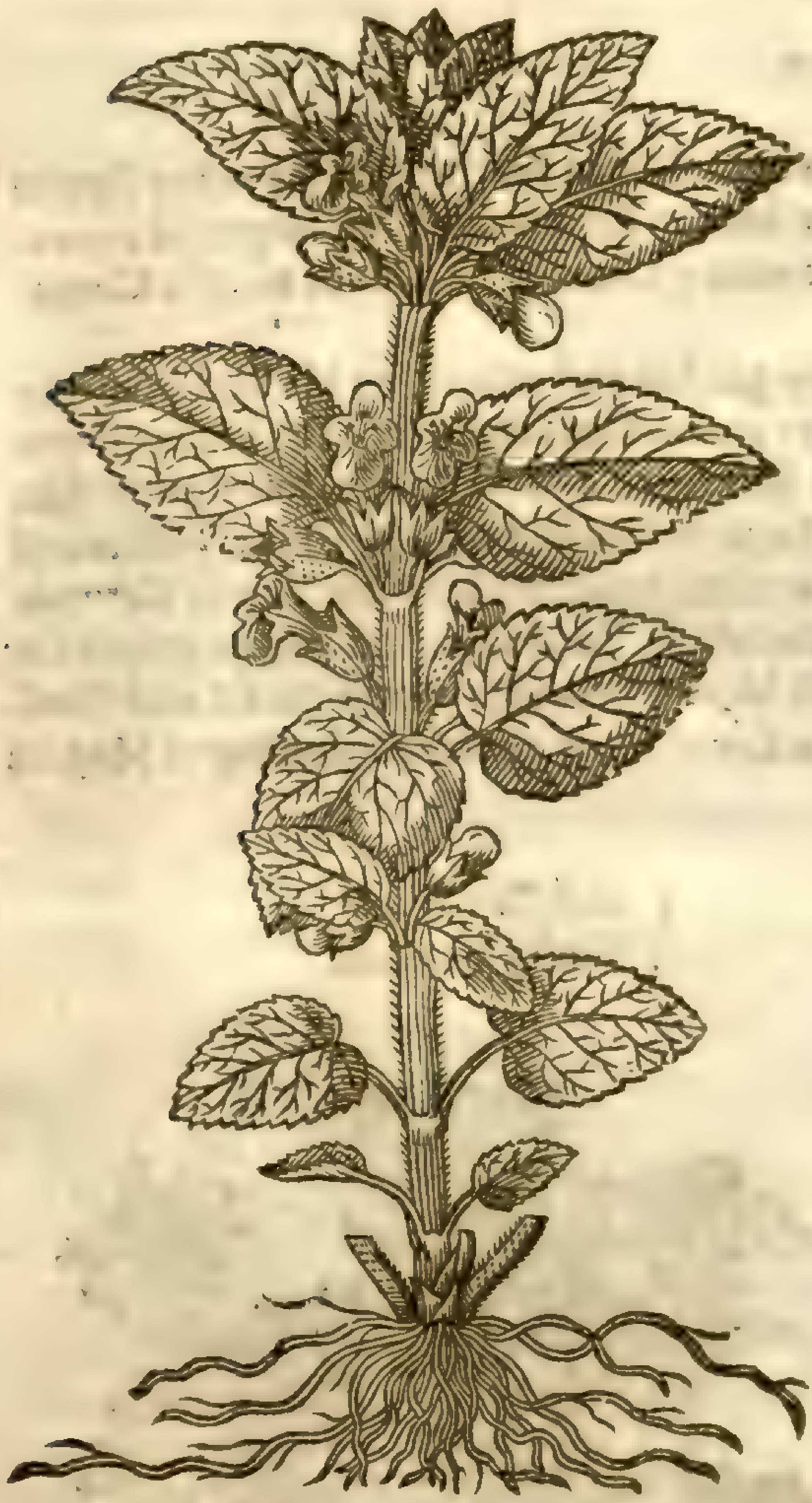
2 *Meliſſa Turcica.*
Turky Bawme.



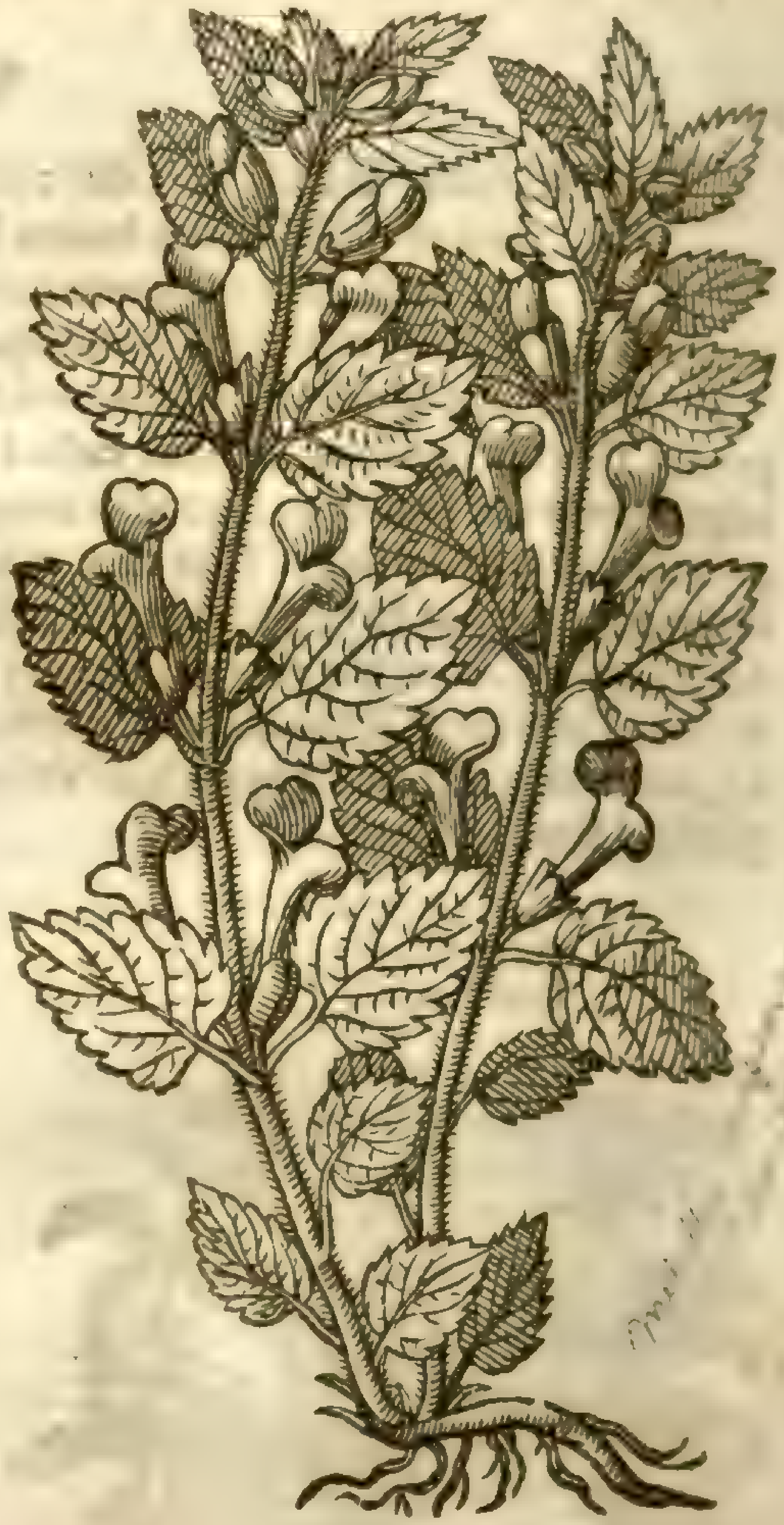
3 *Fuchſius* ſetteth forth a kinde of Bawme hauing a ſquare ſtalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill ſauour; the floures white, and much greater than thoſe of the common Bawme; the root hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This varies with the leaues ſometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: alſo the floures are commonly purple, yet ſometimes white, and otherwhiles of diuers colours: the leaues are alſo ſometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I haue giuen you one of the figures of *Cluſius*, and that of *Lobel*, that you may ſee the ſeuerall expreſſions of this plant. *Cluſius*, and after him *Bauhine*, referre it to the *Lamium*, or Arch-angell: and the former calls it *Lamium Pannonicum*: and the later, *Lamium montanum Meliſſafolio.* ‡

4 There is a kinde of Bawme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *Lobel* calls *Tetrahit*, that hath many weake

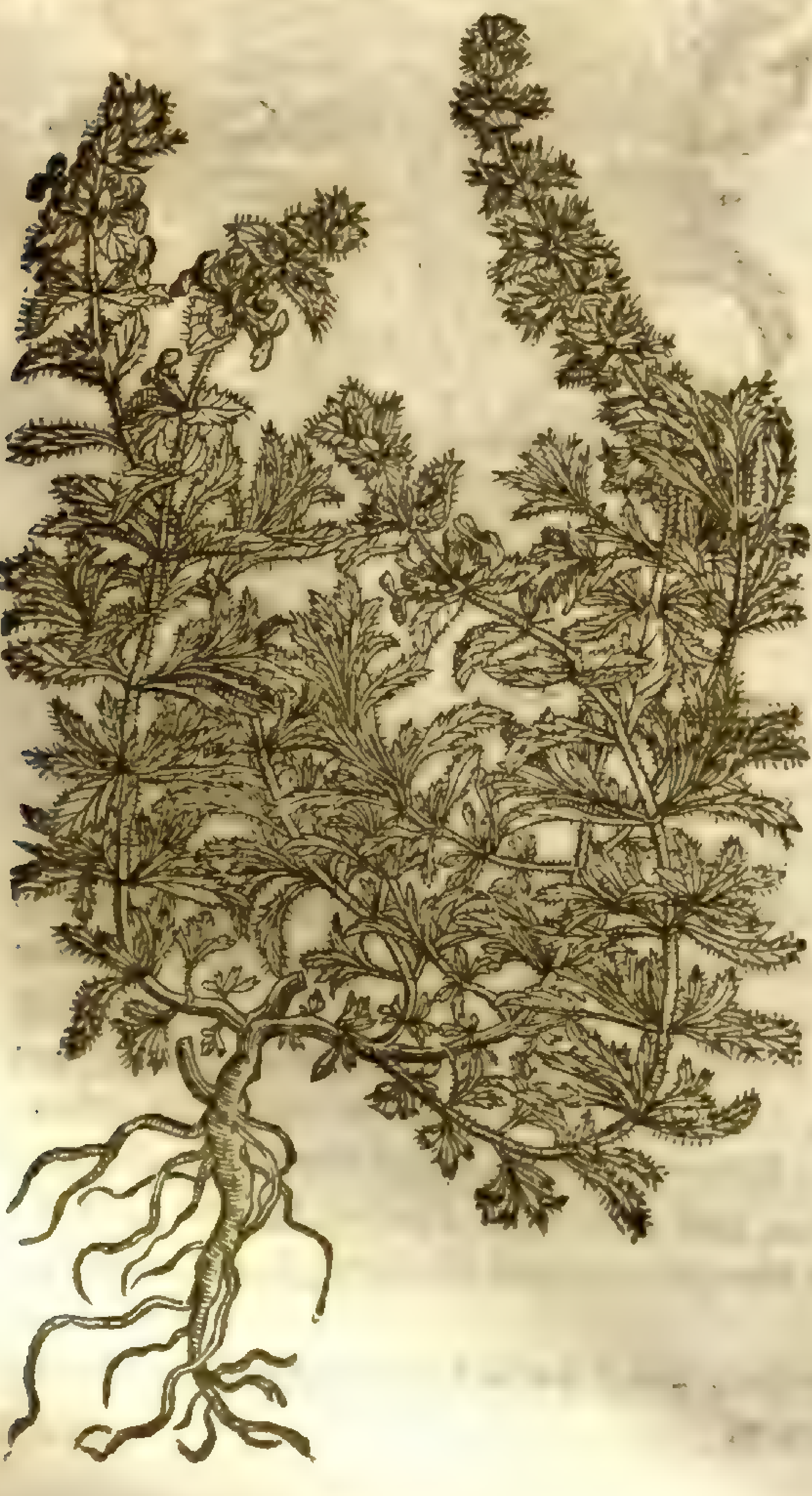
‡ 3 *Meliſſa Fuchſij flore albo.*
Baſtard Bawme with white floures.



‡ 3 *Meliſſa Fuchſij flore purpureo.*
Baſtard Bawme with purple floures.



‡ 4 *Herba Iudaica Lobelij.*
Smiths Bawme, or Iewes All-heale.



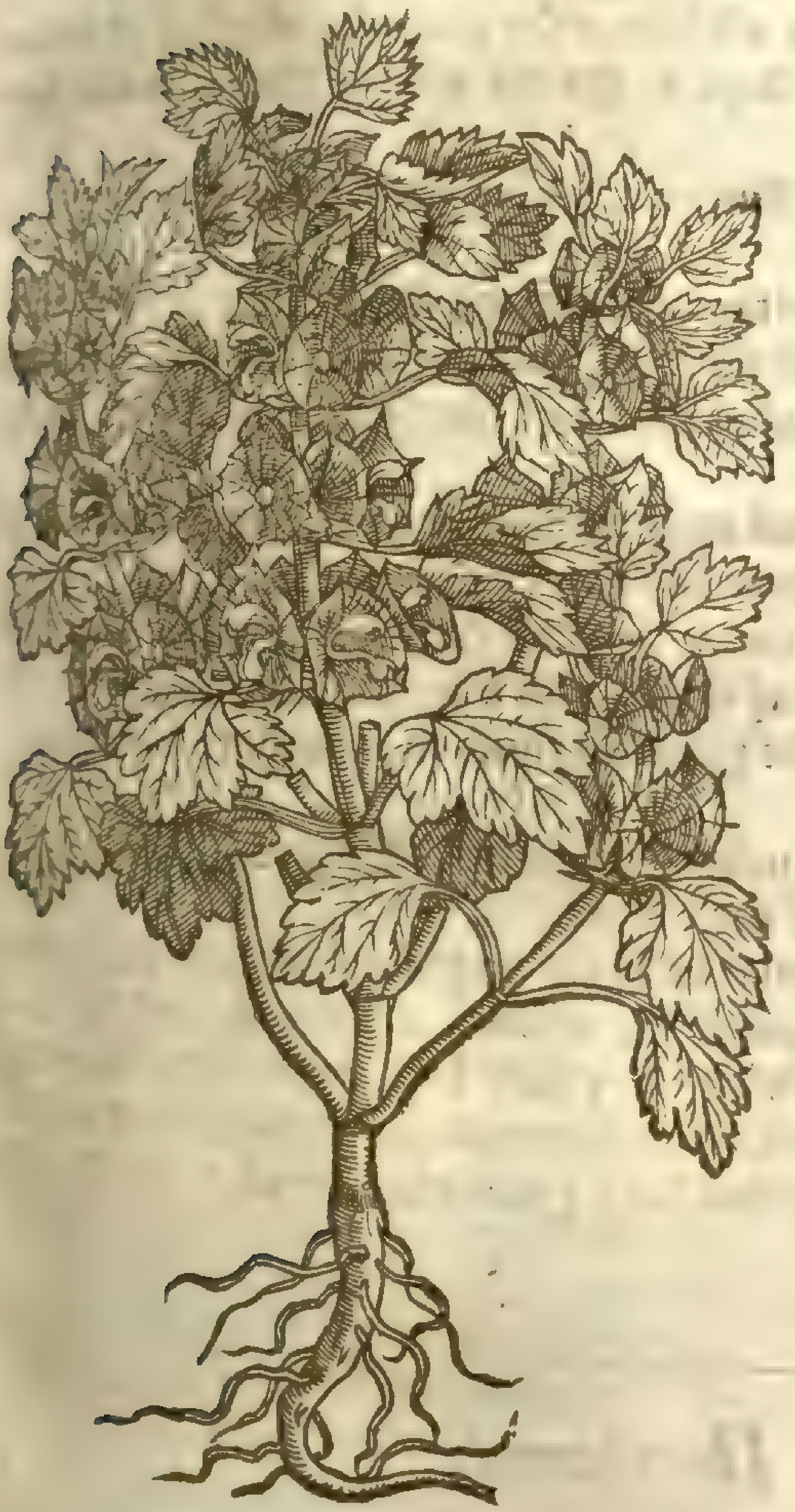
weake and tender ſquare hairie branches; ſome leaning backward, and others turning inward, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall armes or twigs, which are beſet with long rough leaues dented about, and ſmaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another ſoile or clymat, you ſhall ſee the leaues like the oken leaf; in other places like *Marrubium Creticum*, very hoary, which cauſed *Dioſcorides* to deſcribe it with ſo many ſhapes, and alſo the floures, which are ſometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the root is ſmall and crooked, with ſome hairie ſtrings faſtned thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the ſauor of Balme, called *Meliſſa*. ‡ This might much more fitly haue been put to the reſt of the *Sideritides*, but that our Author had thruſt it as by force into this Chapter. ‡

5 There be alſo two other plants comprehended vnder the kindes of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbariſts, and haue been of ſome called by the title of *Cardiaca*: the firſt kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, ſo called for that it was firſt brought out of Syria: it groweth three

cubits high, and yeelding many ſhoots from a wooddy root, full of many whitiſh ſtrings; the ſtalkes be round, ſomewhat thicke, and of a reddiſh colour, which are hollow within, with certaine obſcure prints or ſmall furrowes along the ſtalkes, with equall ſpaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery ſuch knee or joynt ſtand two leaues one againſt another, tufted like *Meliſſa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not ſo deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Mother-wort, nor ſo ſharpe pointed: about the knees there come forth ſmall little prickles, with ſix or eight ſmall open wide bells, hauing many corners thinne like parchment, and of the ſame colour, ſomewhat ſtiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with ſharpe prickles, and out of the middle of this prickly bell riſeth a floure ſomewhat purple tending to whiteneſſe, not vnlike our *Lamium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a cornered ſeed, the bottome flat, and ſmaller toward the top like a ſteeple: the ſauour of the plant draweth toward the ſent of *Lamium*.

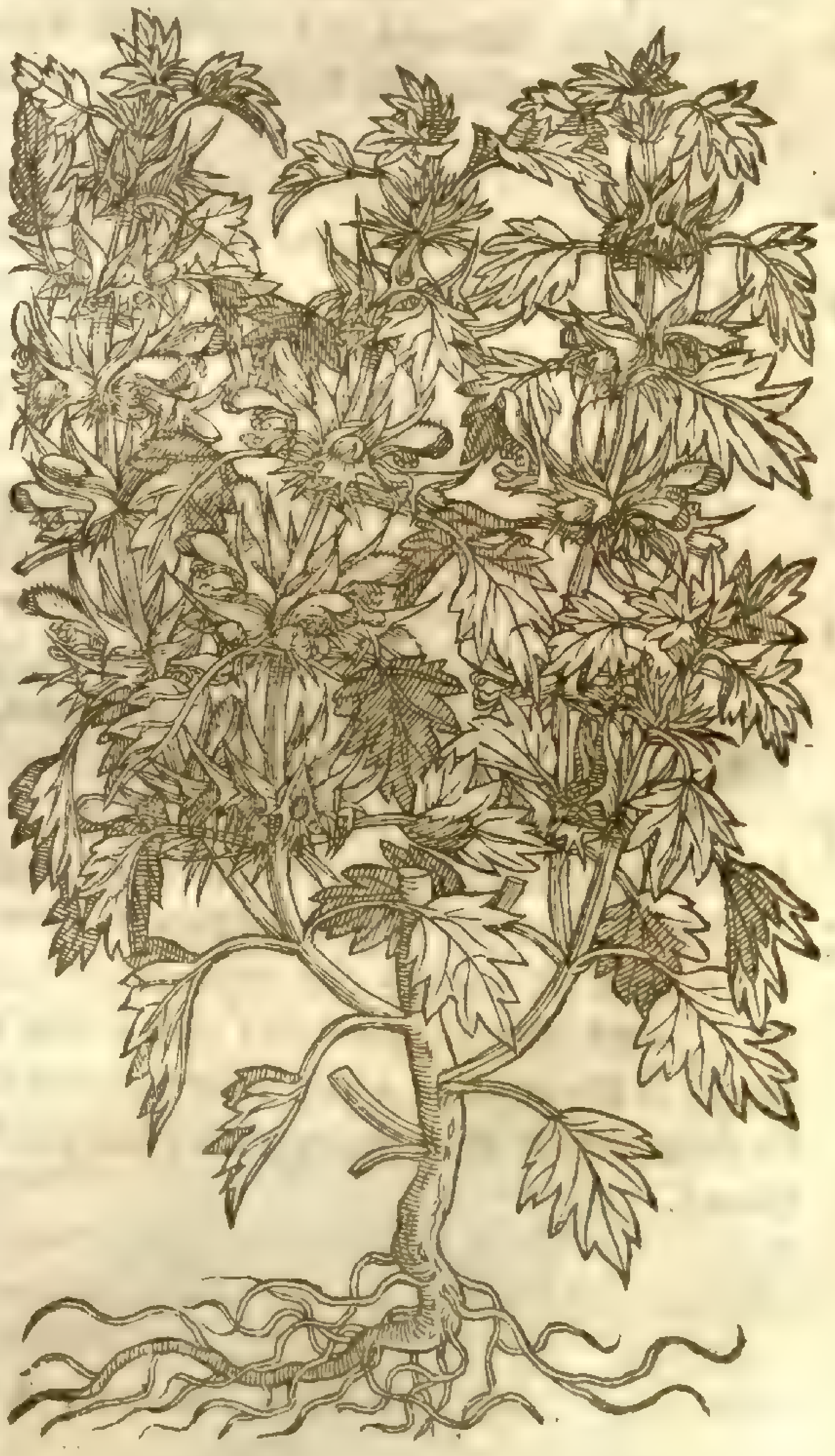
6 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwiſe called *Molucca aſperior* (whereof *Pena* writeth) differeth from the laſt before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the floures grow are more prickly than the firſt, and much ſharper, longer, and more in number: the ſtalke of this is foure ſquare, lightly hollowed or furrowed; the ſeed three cornered, ſharpe vpward like a wedge; the tunnels of the floures browniſh, and not ſo white as the firſt.

5 *Meliſſa Molucca lævis.*
Smooth Molucca Bawme.



Molucella laevis it mill. dict.

6 *Molucca ſpinoſa.*
Thorny Molucca Bawme.



Molucella spinosa it mill. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

Bawme is much ſowen and ſet in Gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it ſelfe in Woods and mountaines, and other wilde places: it is profitably planted in Gardens, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 12. about places where Bees are kept, becauſe they are delighted with this herbe aboue others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apiaſtrum*: for, ſaith he, when they are ſtraied away, they doe finde their way home againe by it, as *Virgil* writeth in his Georgicks:

——— *Huc tujuſſos aſperge liquores,*
Trita Meliphylla, & Cerinthe ignobile gramen.
——— Here liquors caſt in fitting ſort,
Of bruiſed Bawme and more baſe Honywort.

All theſe I haue in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

Bawme floureth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt: it withereth in the Winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the Spring bringeth forth freſh leaues and ſtalkes.

The other ſorts do likewiſe flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt; but they doe periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke, μελισσόφυλλον: by *Pliny*, *Melitis*: in Latine, *Meliſſa*, *Apiaſtrum*, and *Citrago*: of ſome, *Meliſſophyllon*, and *Meliphyllon*: in Dutch, **Conſille de greyn**: in French, *Poucyrade, ou Meliſſe*: in Italian, *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spaniſh, *Torongil*: in Engliſh, Balme, or Bawme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bawme is of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree, as *Auicen* ſaith: *Galen* ſaith it is like Horehound in faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Bawme drunke in wine is good againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, comforts the heart, and driueth away all melancholy and ſadneſſe.

B Common Bawme is good for women which haue the ſtrangling of the mother, either being eaten or ſmelled vnto.

C The juyce thereof glueth together greene wounds, being put into oyle, vnguent, or Balme, for that purpoſe, and maketh it of greater efficacy.

D The herbe ſtamped, and infuſed in *Aqua vitæ*, may be vſed vnto the purpoſes aforeſaid (I meane the liquour and not the herbe) and is a moſt Cordiall liquor againſt all the diſeaſes before ſpoken of.

E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Bawme, cauſeth the Bees to keep together, and cauſeth others to come vnto them.

F The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritanians, affirme Balme to be ſingular good for the heart, and to be a remedy againſt the infirmities thereof; for *Auicen* in his booke written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Bawme makes the heart merry and joyfull, and ſtrengtheneth the vitall ſpirits.

G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moiſt and cold ſtomacke, to ſtir vp concoction, to open the ſtopping of the braine, and to driue away ſorrow and care of the minde.

H *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the leaues drunke with wine, or applied outwardly, are good againſt the ſtingings of venomous beaſts, and the biting of mad dogs: alſo it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being waſhed with the decoction, and is likewiſe good for thoſe that cannot take breath vnleſſe they hold their neckes vpright.

I The leaues being mixed with ſalt (ſaith the ſame Author) helpeth the Kings Euill, or any other hard ſwellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the Gout.

K Smiths Bawme or Carpenters Bawme is moſt ſingular to heale vp greene wounds that are cut with yron; it cureth the rupture in ſhort time; it ſtaieth the whites. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kinde of Bawme, which they call Iron-wort. The leaues (ſay they) being applied, cloſe vp wounds without any perill of inflammation. *Pliny* ſaith that it is of ſo great vertue, that though it be but tied to his ſword that hath giuen the wound, it ſtancheth the bloud.

Chap. 230. *Of Horehound.*

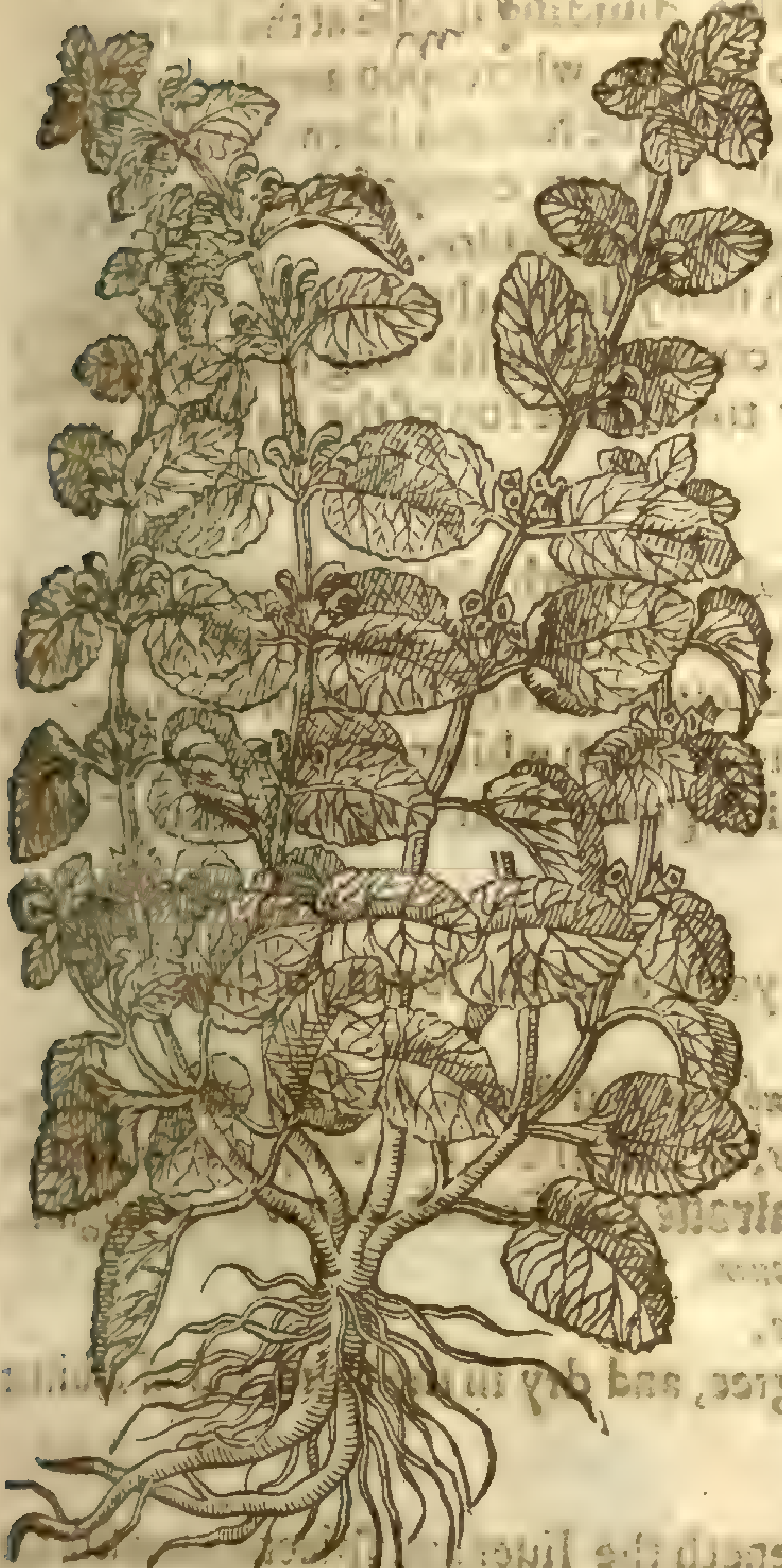
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 White Horehound bringeth forth very many ſtalkes foure ſquare, a cubit high, couered ouer with a thin whitiſh downineſſe: whereupon are placed by couples at certaine diſtances, thicke whitiſh leaues ſomwhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downineſſe; from the boſomes of which leaues come forth ſmall floures of a faint purpliſh color, ſet round about the ſtalke in round wharles, which turne into ſharpe prickly husks after the floures be paſt. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauor, but not vnpleaſant: the root is threddy.

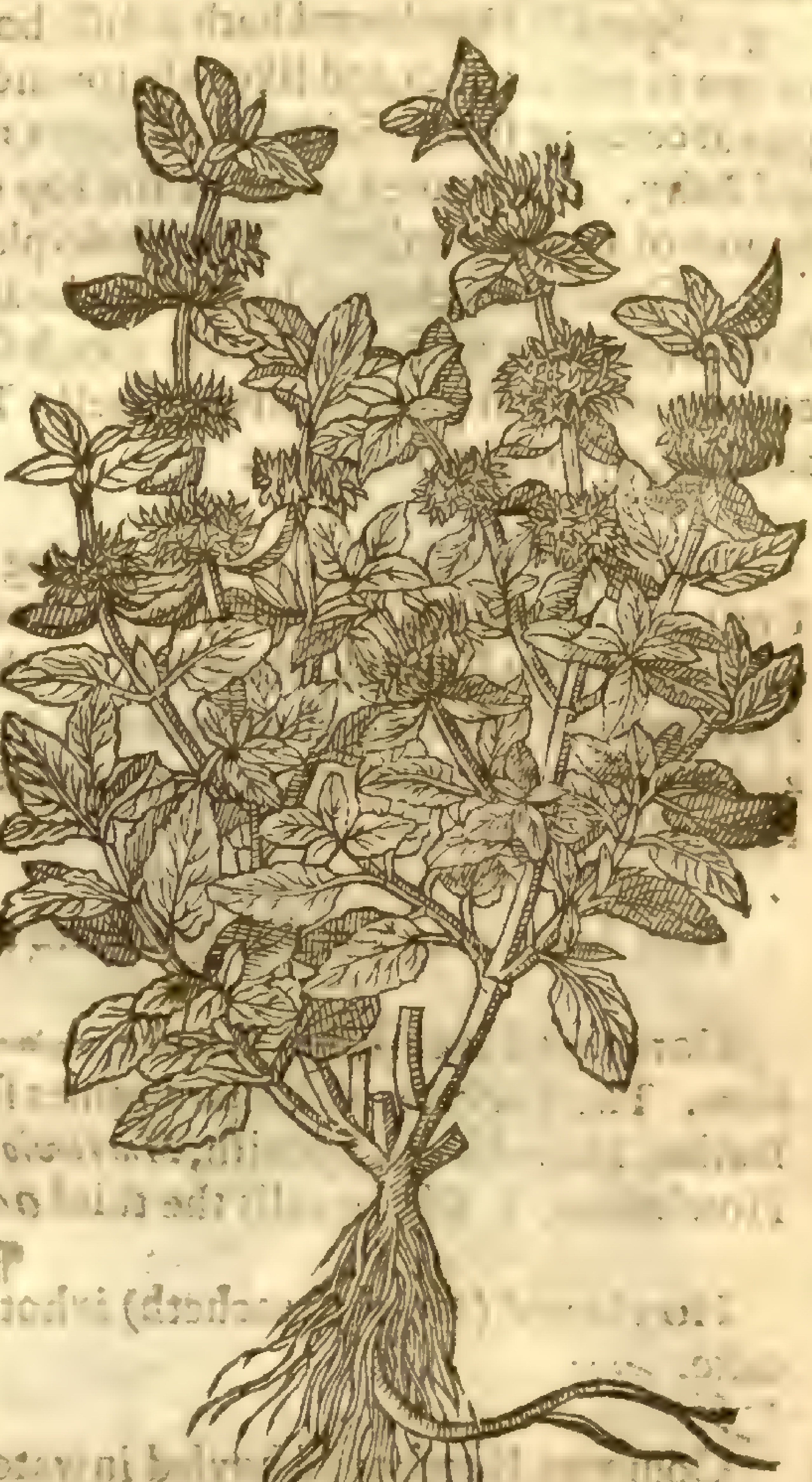
2 The ſecond kinde of Horehound hath ſundry crooked ſlender ſtalkes, diuided into many ſmall branches couered ouer with a white hoarineſſe or cottony downe. The leaues are likewiſe hoary and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and ſharply pointed like the Turky Bawme, and of the ſame bigneſſe, hauing ſmall wharles of white floures

1 *Marrubium album.*
White Horehound.

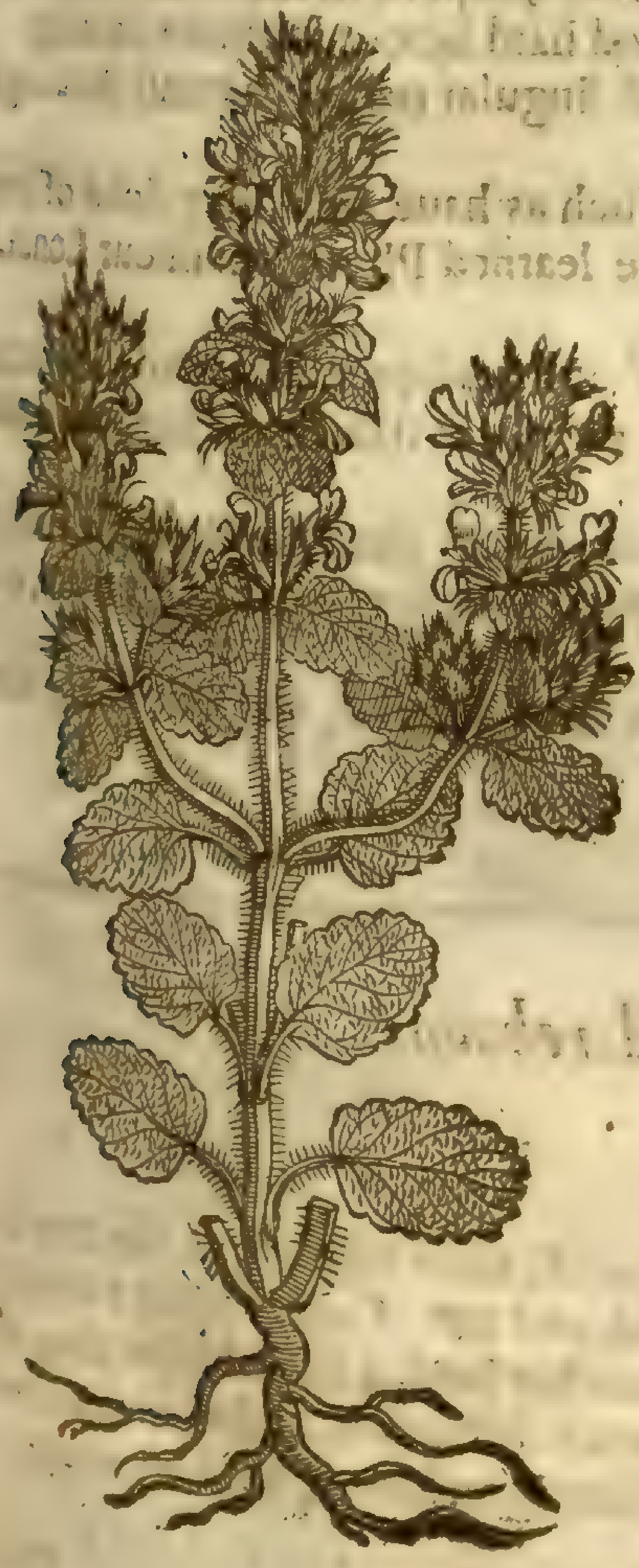
agaynst [illegible]



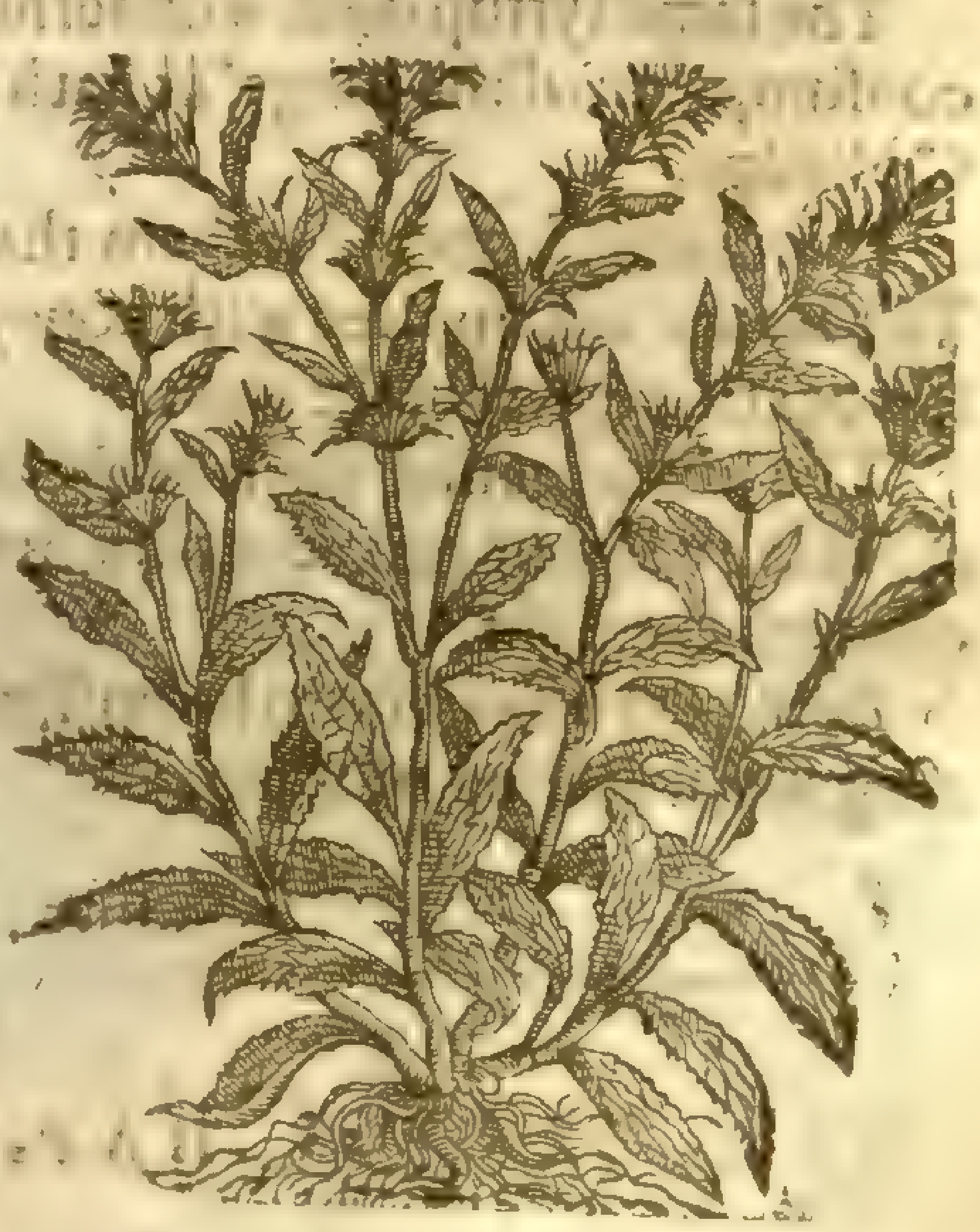
2 *Marrubium candidum.*
Snow white Horehound.



3 *Marrubium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Horehound.



4 *Marrubium Creticum.*
Candy Horehound.



Marrubium peregrinum, t. β
[illegible] dict

floures, and prickly rundles or ſeed-veſſels ſet about the ſtalke by certaine diſtances. The root is likewiſe threddy.

3 Spaniſh Horehound hath a ſtiffe hoarie and hairy ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe at the bottome into two or more armes, and likewiſe toward the top into two others; whereupon are placed by couples at certaine ſpaces faire broad leaues, more round than any of the reſt, and likewiſe more woolly and hairy. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, compoſed of ſmall gaping floures of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the ſauour of Stœchados.

4 Candy Horehound hath a thicke and hard root, with many hairy threds faſtned thereunto; from which riſe vp immediately rough ſquare ſtalkes, ſet confuſedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a moſt pleaſant ſtrong ſmell. The floures grow toward the top of the ſtalkes in chaffie rundles, of a whitiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto old walls, highwaies, and beaten pathes, in vntilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewiſe, where it altereth according to the ſcituation and nature of the countries; for commonly that which growes in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower and leſſer than that which groweth in England and theſe Northerne Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, and that in the ſecond yeare after the ſowing of them.

¶ *The Names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke, πράσιον: in Latine, *Marrubium*: in ſhops, *Praſſum*, and alſo *Marrubium*. There be certaine baſtard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Mehittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Vlceraria*: in Italian, *Marrubio*: in Spaniſh, *Marruvio*: in Dutch, **Malroue**: in French, *Marubin*: in Engliſh, Horehound. ‡ *Cluſius* calls the third *Ocimaſtrum Valentinum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horehound (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Common Horehound boyled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and ſpleene, cleanſeth the breſt and lungs, and preuailes greatly againſt an old cough, the paine of the ſide, ſpitting of bloud, the Ptyſicke, and vlcerations of the lungs.

B The ſame boyled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the ſecondine, or afterbirth, and dead childe, and alſo eaſeth thoſe that haue ſore and hard labour in childe-bearing.

C Syrrup made of the greene freſh leaues and ſugar, is a moſt ſingular remedy againſt the cough and wheeſing of the lungs.

D The ſame ſyrrup doth wonderfully and aboue credit eaſe ſuch as haue lien long ſicke of any conſumption of the lungs, as hath beene often prooued by the learned Phyſitions of our London Colledge.

E It is likewiſe good for them that haue drunke poyſon, or that haue beene bitten of Serpents. The leaues are applied with honey to cleanſe foule and filthy vlcers. It ſtaieth and keepeth backe the pearle or web in the eies.

F The juyce preſſed forth of the leaues, and hardned in the Sun, is very good for the ſame things, eſpecially if it be mixed with a little wine and hony; and dropped into the eies, it helps them, and cleereth the ſight.

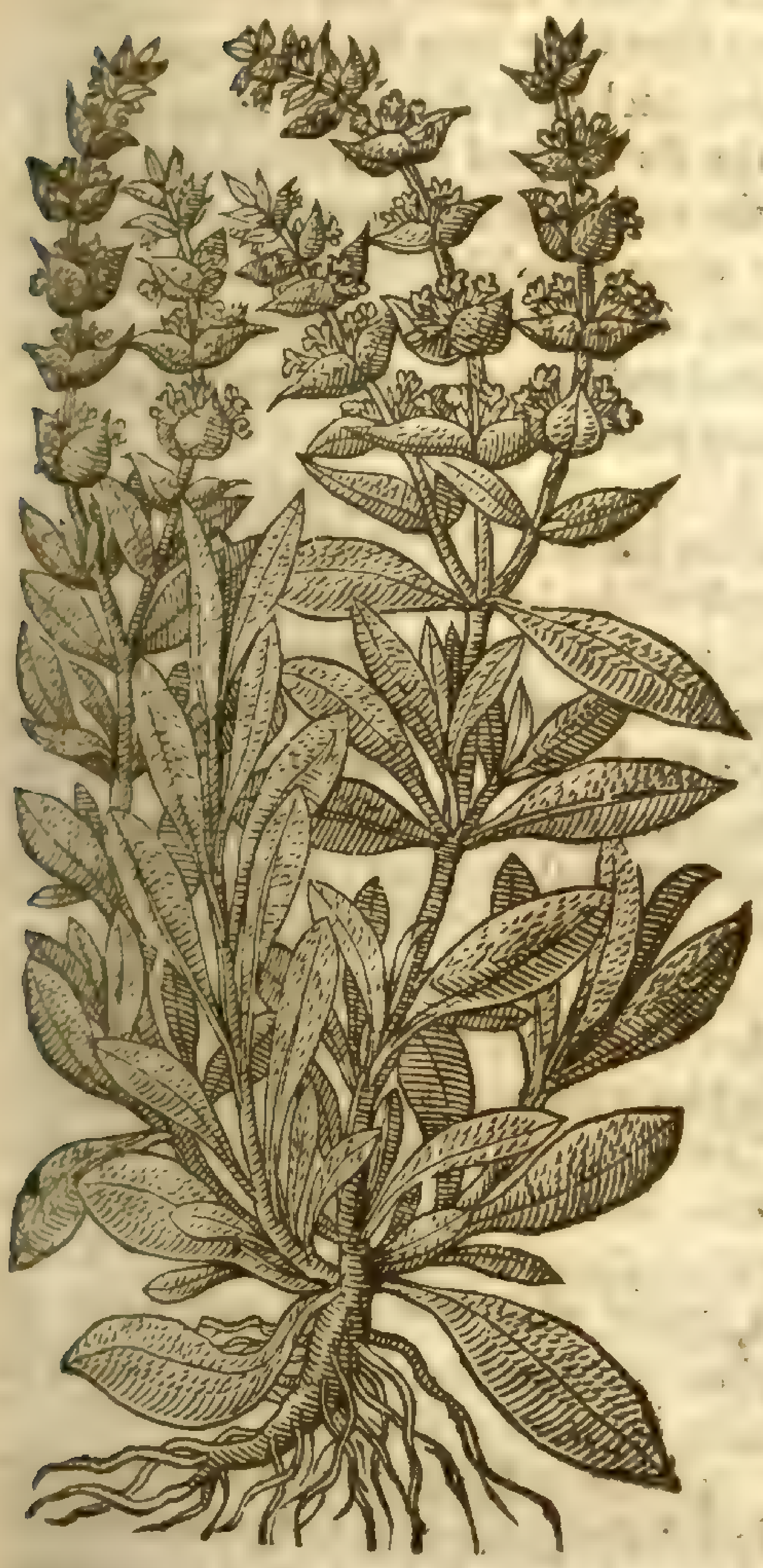
G Being drawne vp into the noſthrils it cleanſeth the yellowneſſe of the eies, and ſtaieth the running and watering of them.

Chap. 231. *Of wilde Horehound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

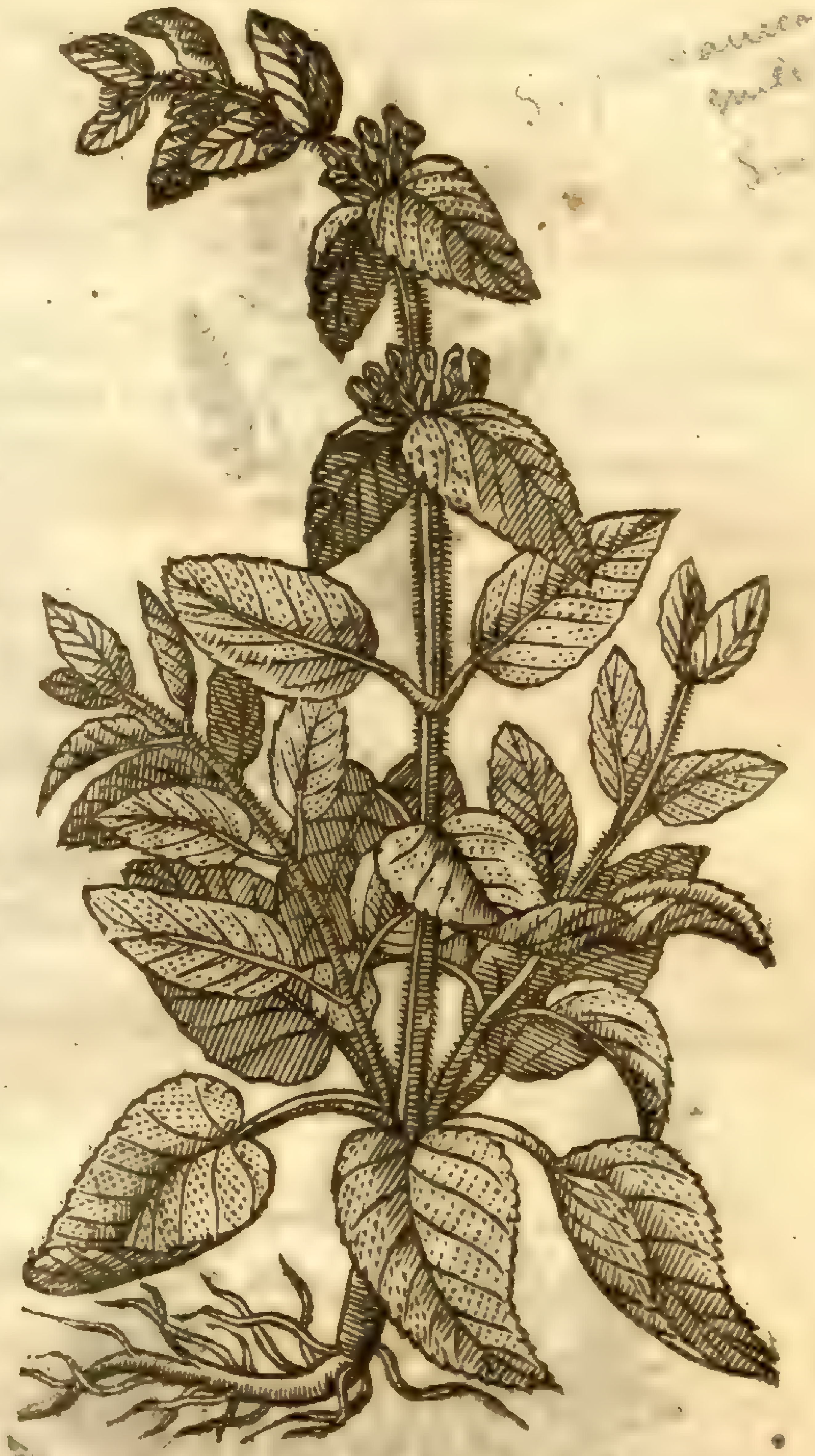
1 Wild Horehound is alſo like to common Horehound: there riſeth from the root hereof a great number of ſtalkes high and joynted, and out of euery joynt a couple of leaues oppoſite, or ſet one againſt another, ſomewhat hard, a little longer than thoſe of common Horehound, and whiter, as alſo the ſtalkes are ſet with ſoft haires, and of a ſweet ſmell: the floures do compaſſe the ſtalke about as thoſe doe of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the root is wooddy and durable.

1 *Stachys.*
Wilde Horehound.

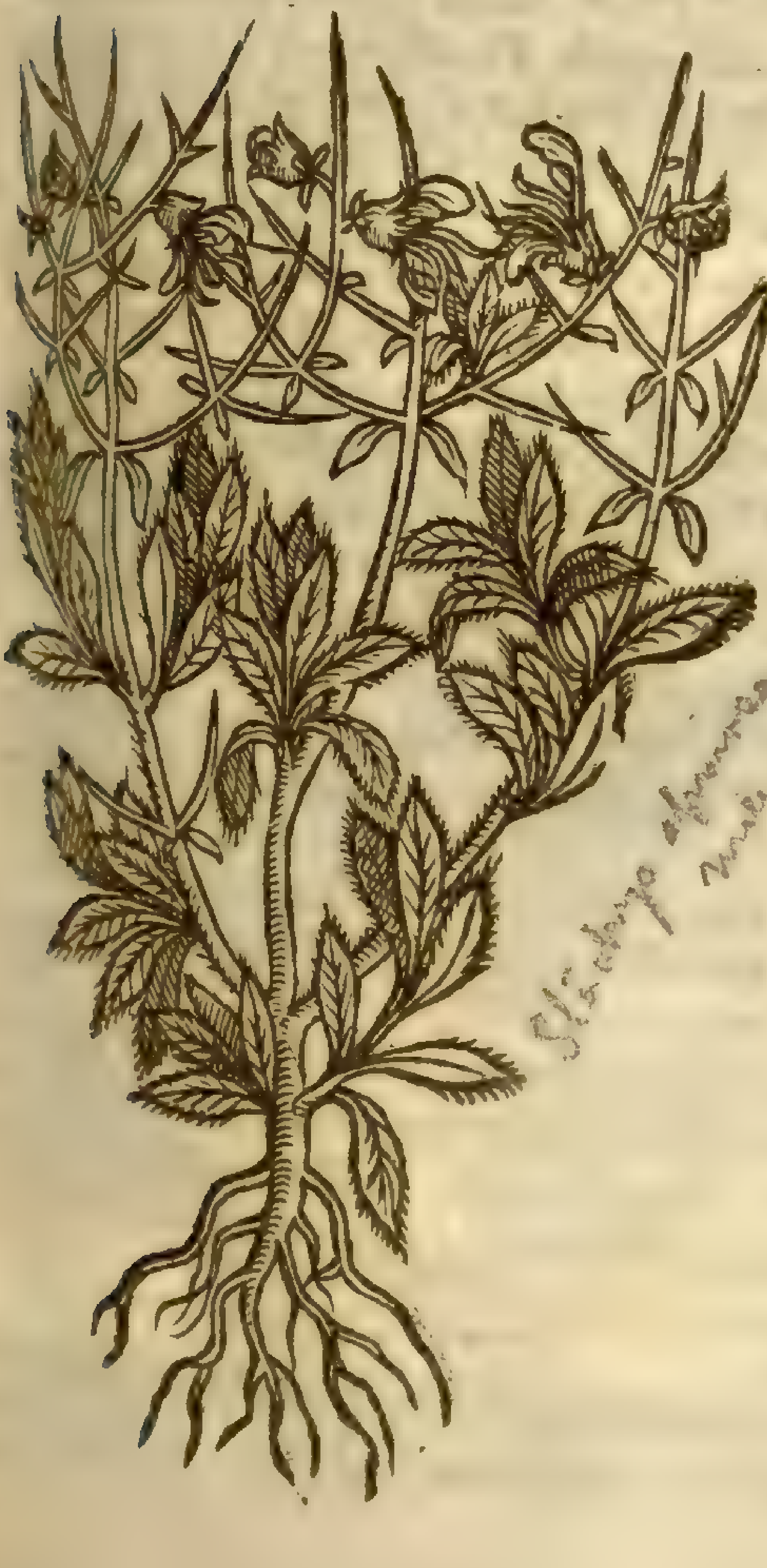


2 *Stathys Fuchſij.*
Wilde ſtinking Horehound.

S. germanica L.
mult. dict.
[illegible]

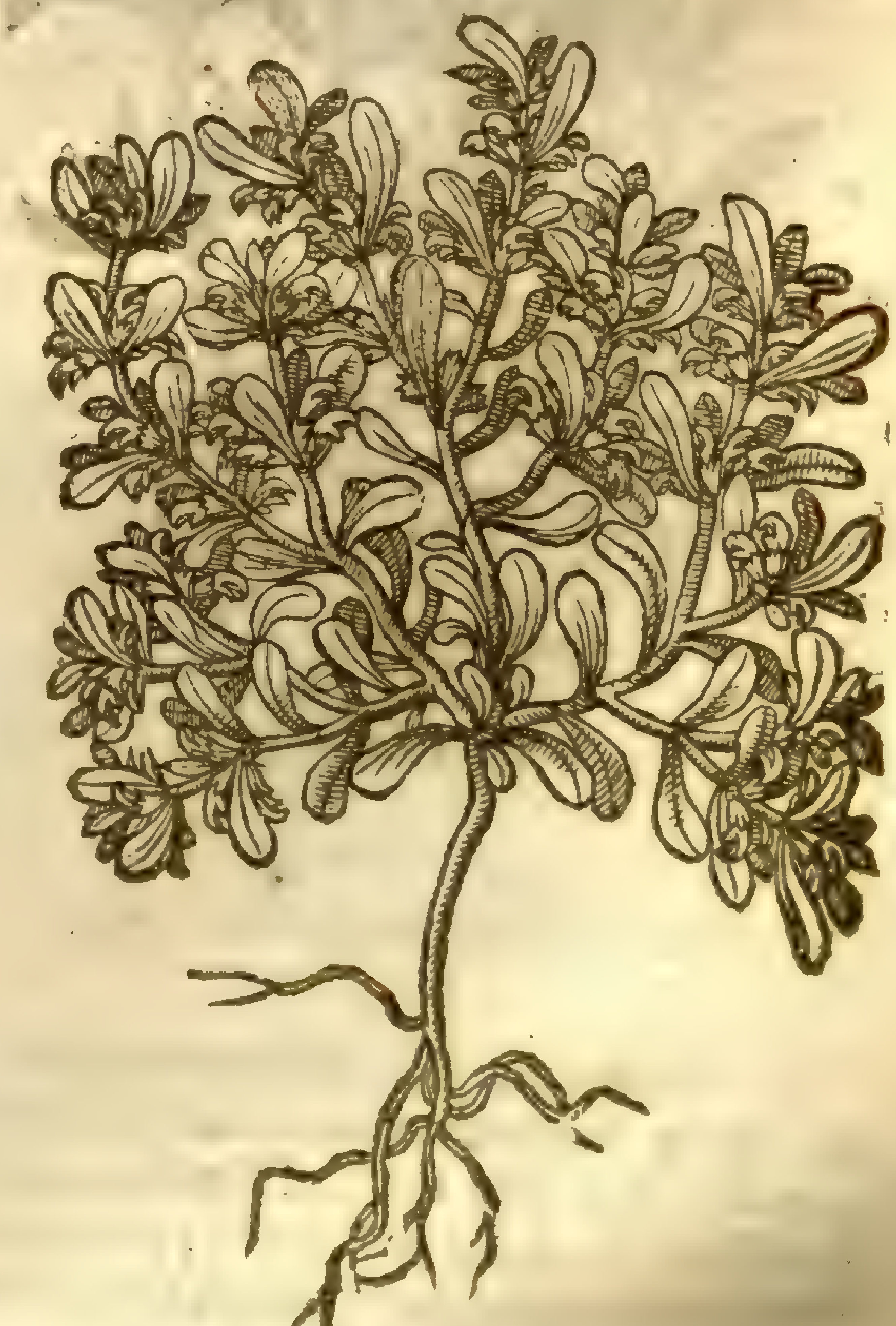


‡ 3 *Stachys ſpinoſa Cretica.*
Thorny Horehound.

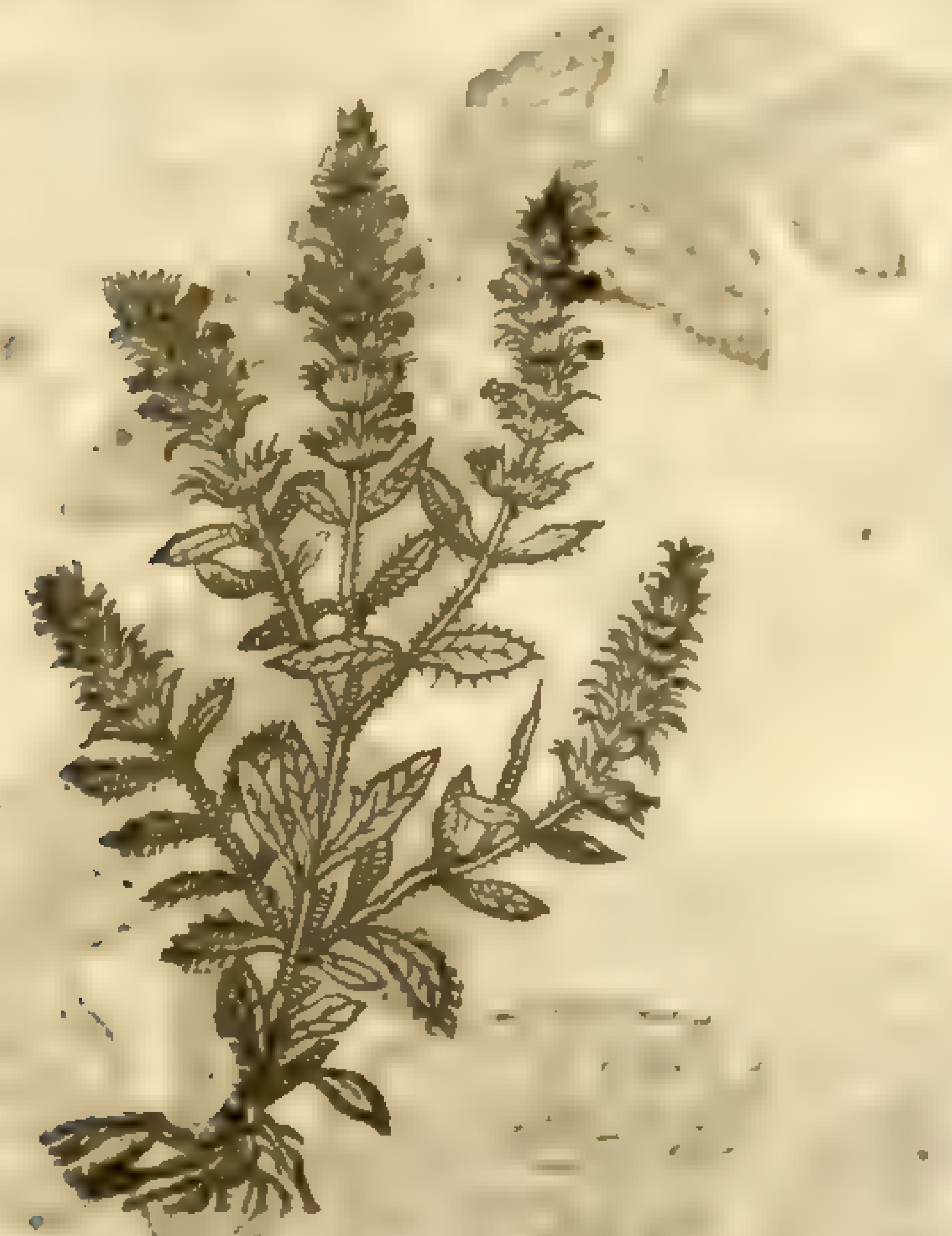


Stachys spinosa L.
mult. dict.

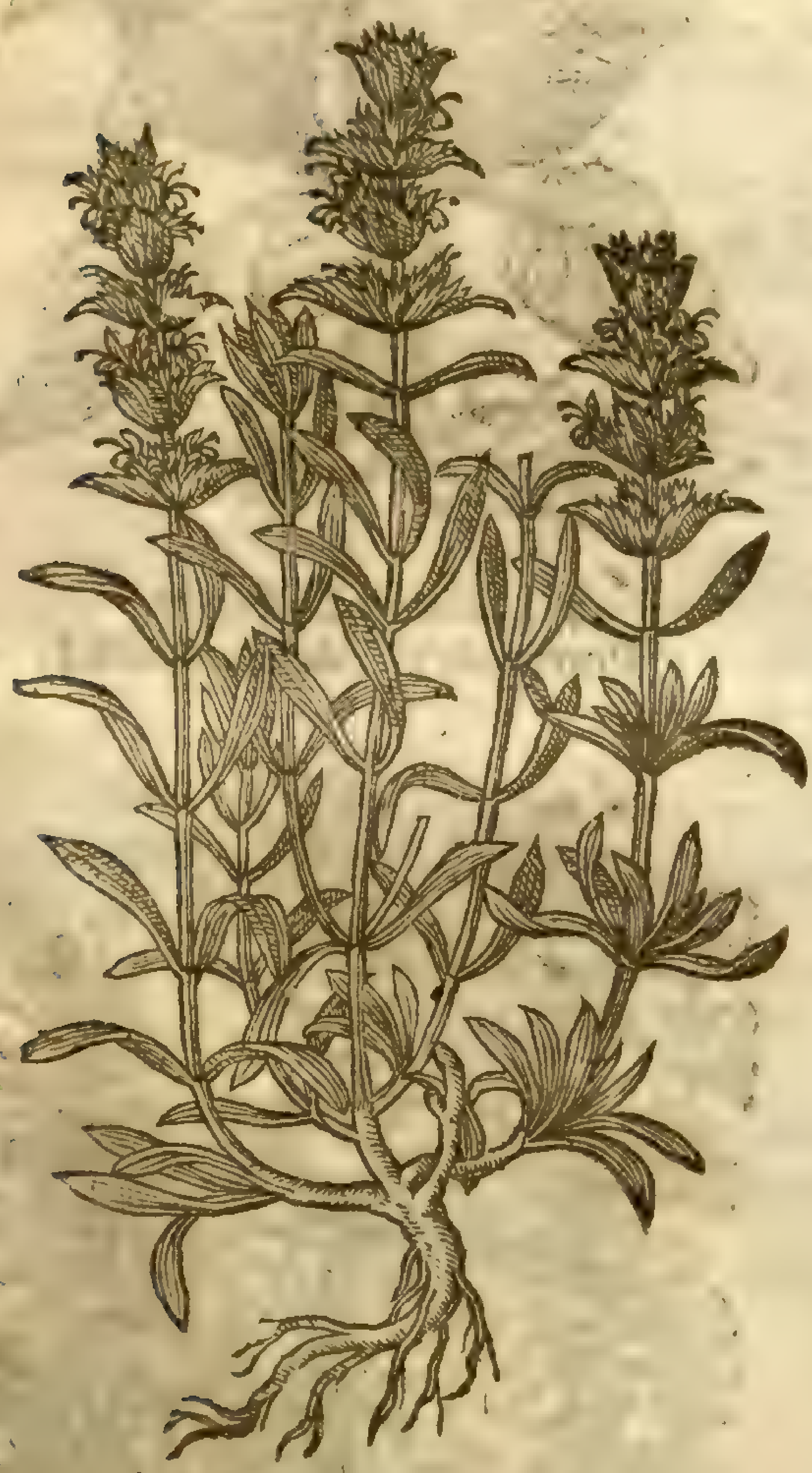
‡ 4 *Stachys Luſitanica.*
Portugall Wilde Horehound.



‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordioides.*
Germander Ironwort.



‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia.*
Hyſſop leaued Iron-wort.



2 Beſides this there is alſo another deſcribed by *Fuchſius* : the ſtalkes hereof are thicke, foure ſquare, now and then two or three foot long : the leaues be broad, long, hoarie,nicked in the edges, hairie as are alſo the ſtalkes,and much broader than thoſe of the common Horehound : the floures in the whorles which compaſſe the ſtalke about, are of a purple colour ; the ſeede is round and blackiſh : the root hard and ſomthing yellow.

‡ 3 This thorny *Stachys* hath leaues before it comes to ſend forth the ſtalke,like thoſe of the leſſer Sage,but more white and hairie, thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalkes are much narrower : the ſtalkes are ſquare ſome foot high : and at the parting of them into branches grow alwaies two leaues one oppoſit againſt another : the tops of the branches end in long ſharpe thornie prickles : the floures grow about the tops of the branches like thoſe of Sage, but of ſomewhat a lighter colour. This growes naturally in Candy,about a Towne called Larda, where *Honorius Bellus* firſt obſerued it : there it is called *Guidarothymo*,or Aſſes Time,though it agree with Tyme in nothing but the place of growth. *Cluſius* ſets it forth by the name of *Stachys ſpinoſa*.

4 *Lobel* hath giuen vs the figure and firſt deſcription of this by the name of *Stachys Luſitanica*. It hath creeping and downy ſtalkes ſome handfull and halfe high, ſet with little leaues : amongſt which in rundles grow ſmall floures like thoſe of the other wilde Horehounds ; the whole plant is of ſomewhat a gratefull ſmell. ‡

5 There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monſpelliaca Scordioides,ſiue Scordij folio* : being that kind of *Sideritis* or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handfull and a halfe, with many ſmall branches riſing vpright, of a wooddy ſubſtance, hauing the tops and ſpokie coronets of Hyſſop, but the leaues doe reſemble *Dioſcorides* his *Scordium*, ſaue that they be ſomewhat leſſer, ſtiffer, more wrinkled and curled and hairie,than *Tetrahit*,or the Iudaicall herbe : the floures do reſemble thoſe of the common Sauorie, in taſte bitter, and of an aromaticall ſmell.

6 Mountaine *Sideritis* being alſo of the kindes of Horehound, was firſt found by *Valerandus Donraz*,in the mountains of Sauoy,reſembling very well the laſt deſcribed,but the leaues are much narrower, and like thoſe of Hyſſope : the floures grow in ſmall rough rundles or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit* ; the root long and bending, of a wooddy ſubſtance, and purple colour,bitter in taſte,but not vnpleaſant,whoſe vertue is yet vnknowne.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes are forreiners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithſtanding I haue them growing in my garden. ‡ My kinde friend Mr *Buckner* an Apothecary of London, the laſt yeere being 1632, found the ſecond of theſe growing wilde in Oxfordſhire in the field joyning to Witney Parke a mile from the Towne. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Summer moneths, and wither towards Winter: the root remaineth aliue a certaine time.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke, στάχυς: it is knowne in ſhoppes and euery where: we name it in Engliſh yellow Horehound, and wilde Horehound. ‡ *Lobel* calls it *Stachys Lychnites ſpuria flandrorum*. ‡

The other wilde Horehound, ſeeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys ſpuria*; for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus* (as moſt haue ſuſpected) of which *Theophraſtus* hath made mention; it is called in Engliſh, purple Horehound, baſtard wilde Horehound, & *Fuchſius* his wild Horehound. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues the ſecond to be the *Sideritis Heraclia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are of a biting and bitter taſte, and are hot in the third degree, according to *Galen*. ‡ The *Stachys Fuchſij* and *Sideritides* ſeeme to be hot and dry in the firſt degree. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

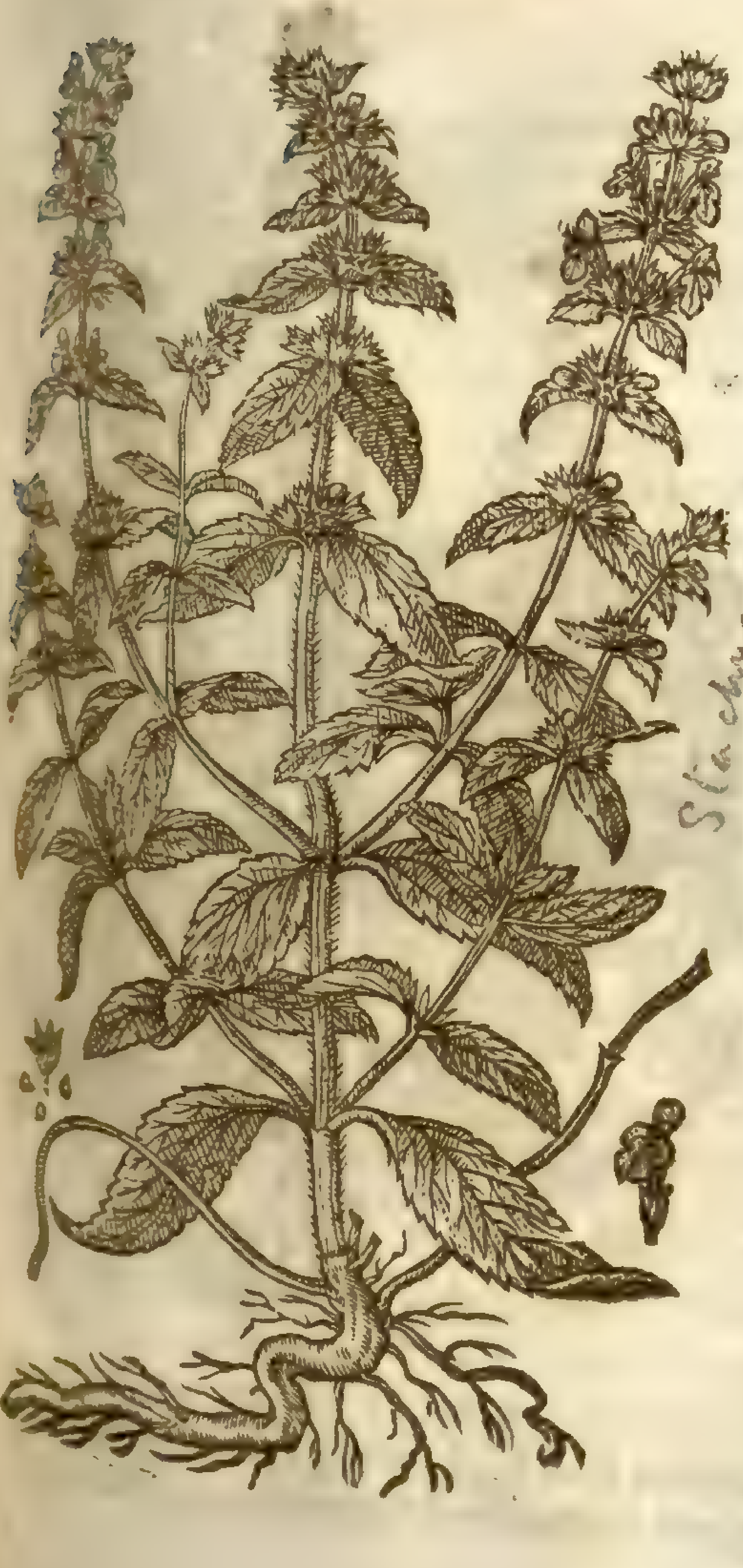
The decoction of the leaues drunke both draw downe the menſes and the ſecondine, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. A

‡ 2 This is of ſingular vſe (as moſt of the herbes of this kinde are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and ſpeedily to heale them vp, as alſo to ſtay all fluxes and defluctions, hauing a drying and moderate aſtrictiue faculty. B

Aëtius and *Ægineta* commend the vſe of it in medicines vſed in the cure of the biting of a mad Dog. ‡ C

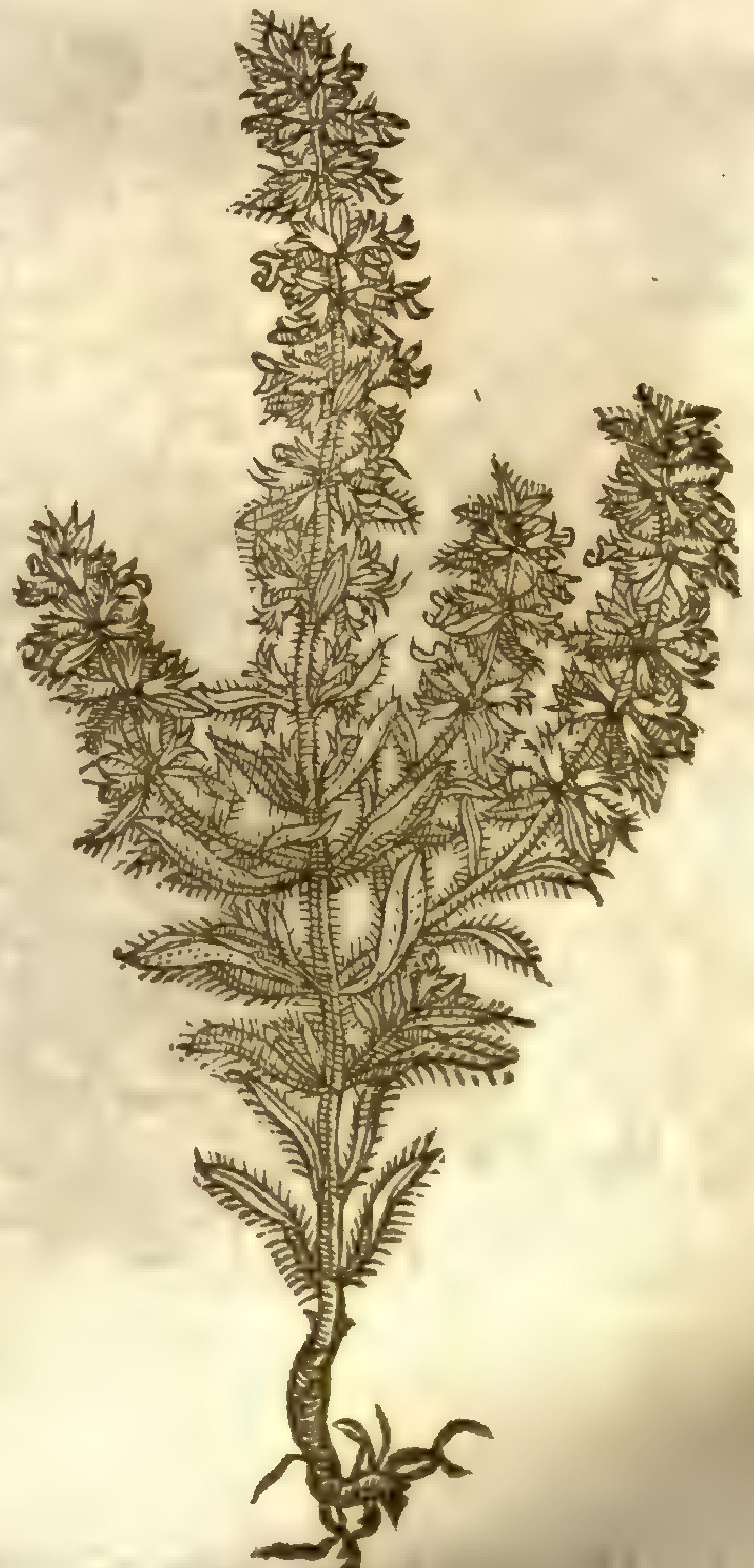
‡ Chap. 232. *Of the Ironworts or All-heales.*

‡ 1 *Sideritis vulgaris.*
Ironwort or All-heale.



Stachys recta, mill. dict.

‡ 2 *Sideritis Anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued All-heale.



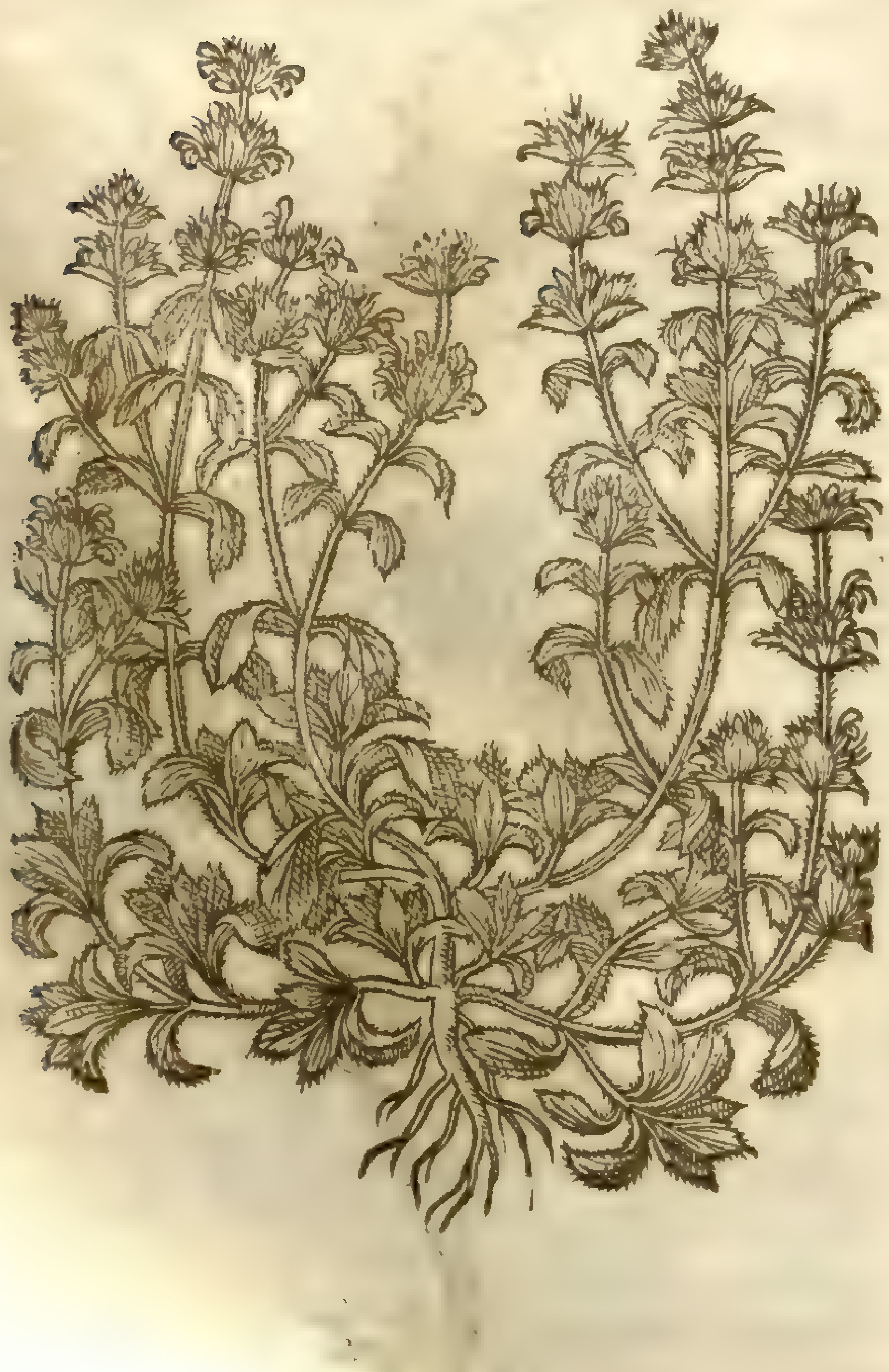
¶ The

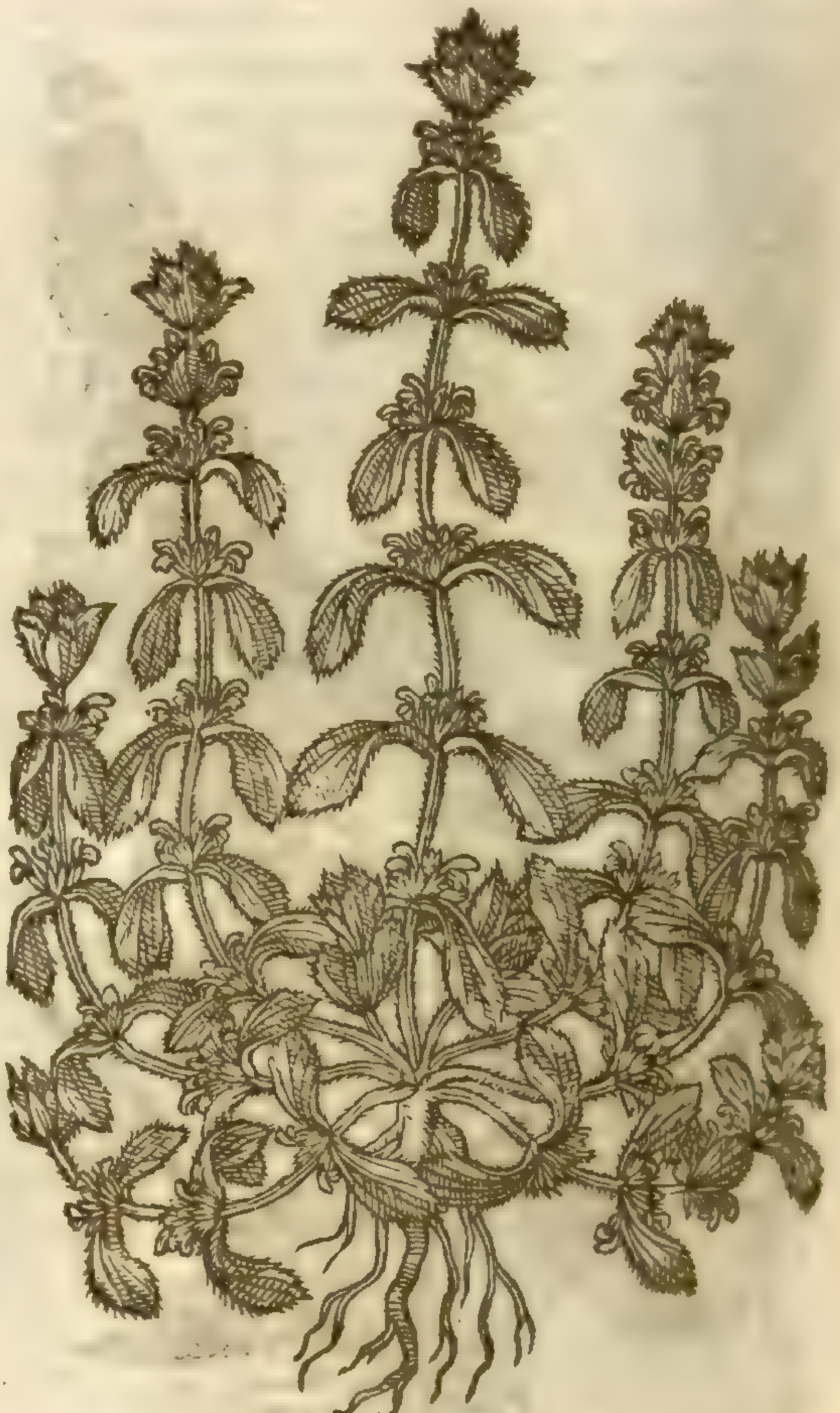
¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ There are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironwoorts, and ſome of them are already treated of, though in ſeuerall places, and that not very fitly by our Author; and one of them is alſo ſet forth hereafter by the name of Clownes All-heale: theſe that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are firſt the *Herba Iudaica Lobelij*, being in the fourth place of the 226 Chapter. Secondly, the *Stachys Fuchſij* (being the firſt *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*) deſcribed in the ſecond place of the laſt Chapter. Thirdly, the *Sideritis Scordioides* ſet forth in the fifth place; and fourthly the *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia* ſet forth in the ſixth place of the laſt Chapter. Now beſides all theſe, I will in this Chapter giue you the Deſcriptions of ſome others like to them in face and Vertues, and all of them may be referred to the firſt *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

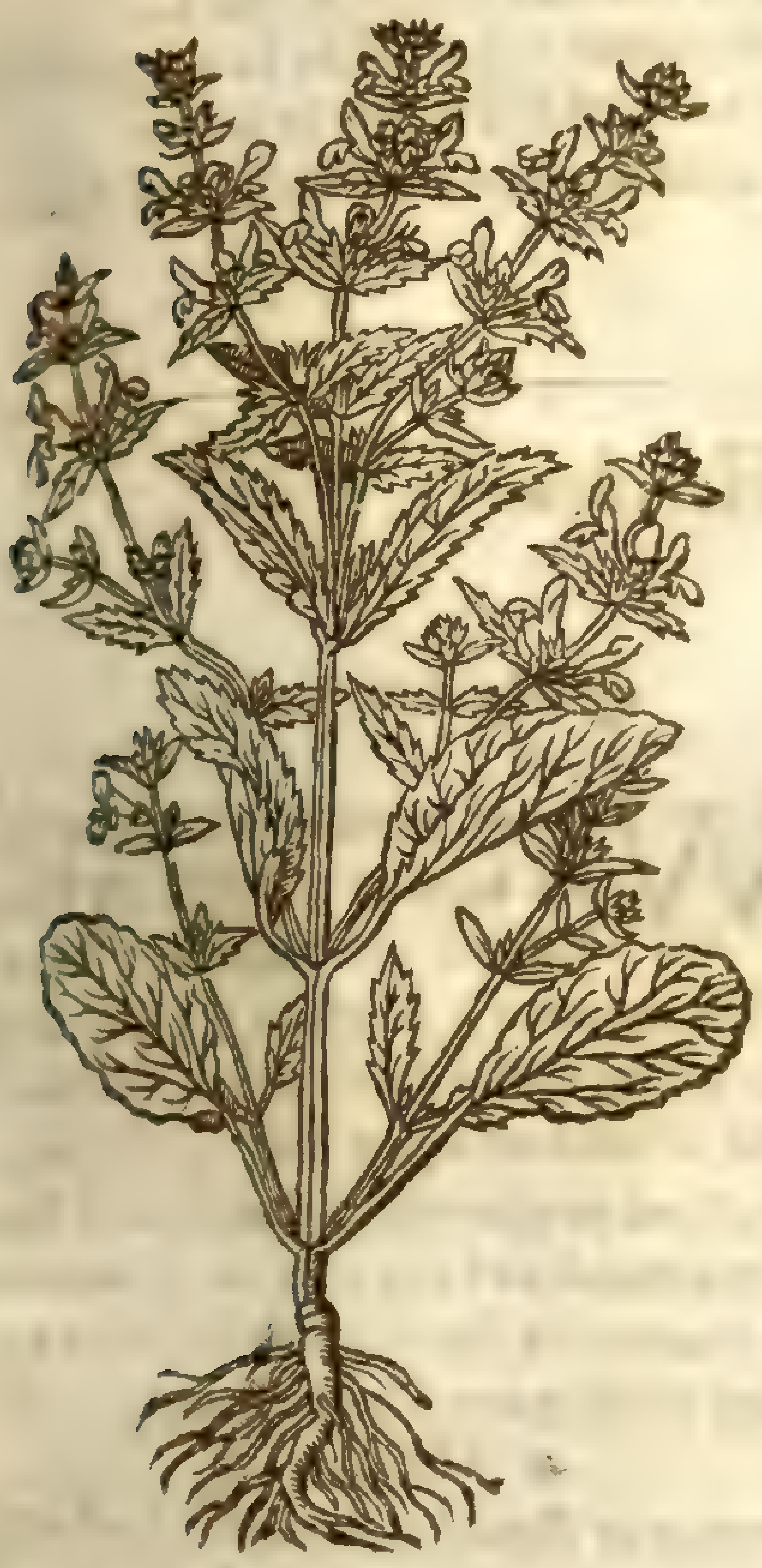
1 This hath ſquare ſtalkes ſome cubit high, rough, and joynted with two leaues at each joynt which are wrinkled and hairie, of an indifferent bigneſſe, ſnipt about the edges, of a ſtrong ſmell, and of a bitteriſh and ſomewhat hottiſh taſte: almoſt forth of euery joynt grow branches, ſet with leſſer leaues: the floures which in roundles incompaſſe the tops of the ſtalkes end in a ſpike, being ſomewhat hooded, whitiſh, well ſmelling, and marked on the inſide with ſanguine ſpots. The ſeed is rough and blacke, being contained in fiue cornered ſeed veſſels. The root is hard and wooddy, ſending forth many ſtalkes. This is the *Sideritis prima* of *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, *Cluſius*, and others; it hath a very great affinitie with the *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes All-heale of our Author, and the difference betweene them certainly is very ſmall.


‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens ramoſa.*
Creeping branched Ironwort.


‡ 4 *Sideritis procumbens non ramoſa.*
Not branched Creeping Ironwort.

2 The foure ſquare ſtalke of this plant is not aboue a foot high, and it is preſently from the root diuided into diuers branches; the leaues are long and narrow with ſome nerues or veines run-

‡ 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra.*
Smooth broad leafed All-heale.



ning alongſt them, being alſo very hairie, but not ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow alongſt the branches, and vpon the main ſtalke in roundles like thoſe of the firſt mentioned, but leſſer, and of a darke colour, with a yellowiſh ſpot on their inſides: the ſeed is alſo contained in fiue cornered veſſels like as the former. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes amongſt the corne in Hungary and Auſtria. This is onely ſet forth by *Cluſius*, and that vnder the name of *Sideritis 6. Pannonica.*

3 This hath ſome branches lying along vpon the ground, ſlender, quadrangular & hairie, which at certaine ſpaces are ſet with leaues growing by couples, almoſt like thoſe of the firſt, but much leſſe, and ſnipt onely from the middle to the end: the floures grow after the manner of the former, and (as *Cluſius* thinkes) are like them as is alſo the ſeed. *Cluſius* hath this by the name of *Sideritis* 4.

4 The ſame Authour hath alſo giuen vs another, which from the top of the root ſends forth many branches, partly lying ſpred on the ground, and partly ſtanding vpright, being hairy, joynted, and ſquare like thoſe of the former, and ſuch alſo are the leaues, but that they are leſſe ſnipt about the edges: and in their boſomes from the bottome of the ſtalkes to the top grow rundles of whitiſh floures ſhaped like others of this kinde. *Cluſius* calls this *Sideritis* 5. He had onely the figures of theſe elegantly drawne by the hand of *Iaques Plateau*, and ſo ſent him.

5 This from a ſmall wooddie root ſends forth a ſquare hairie ſtalke ſome halfe foot high, and ſometimes higher, and this ſtalke moſt commonly ſends forth ſome foure branches, which ſubdiuide themſelues into ſmaller ones, all of them ſometimes lying vpon the ground, and the ſtalke ſtanding vpright; the leaues grow by couples at each joynt, from a broader bottome, ending in an obtuſe point, the lower leaues being ſome inch long, and not much leſſe in breadth: the floures are whitiſh, or light purple, ſmall and hooded, engirting the ſtalkes in roundles, which falling, foure longiſh blacke ſeeds are contained in fiue cornered veſſels. I firſt found it Auguſt 1626 in floure and ſeed amongſt the corne in a field joyning to a wood ſide not far from Greene-hiue in Kent, and I at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuſo folio*; but ſince I finde that *Bauhine* hath ſet it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis Alſine Triſſaginis folio.*

6 This (which *Tabernamontanus* calls *Alyſſum Germanicum*, and whoſe figure was formerly giuen with the ſame title by our Author in the 118 Chapter of the former Edition, with a Deſcription nowaies agreeing therewith) growes vp with ſquare ſtalkes ſome cubit high, ſet with pretty large and greene ſmooth leaues ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow in roundles at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This growes in the Corne fields in ſome places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis* 2. of *Matthiolus* in *Bauhines* opinion, who calls it *Sideritis aruenſis latifolia glabra.*

7 There is another plant that growes frequently in the Corne fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Eſſex which may fitly be joyned to theſe, for *Camerarius* calls it *Sideritis arvenſis flore rubro*, and in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is named *Tetrahit anguſtifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanum ſegetum* of *Pliny*, mentioned *lib.* 29. *cap.* 8. and *lib.* 26. *cap.* 11. It hath a ſtalke ſome foot or better high, ſet with ſharpe pointed longiſh leaues, hauing two or three nickes on their ſides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and alſo the maine ſtalke it ſelfe, ſtand in one or two roundles faire red hooded floures: the root is ſmall and fibrous, dying euery yeere when it hath perfected his ſeed. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. This is alſo ſometimes found with a white floure.

¶ *The Place, Time, &c.*

All theſe are ſufficiently deliuered in the deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These plants are dry with little or no heat, and are endued with an aſtrictiue faculty. They conduce much to the healing of greene wounds being beaten and applied, or put in vnguents or plaiſters made for that purpoſe.

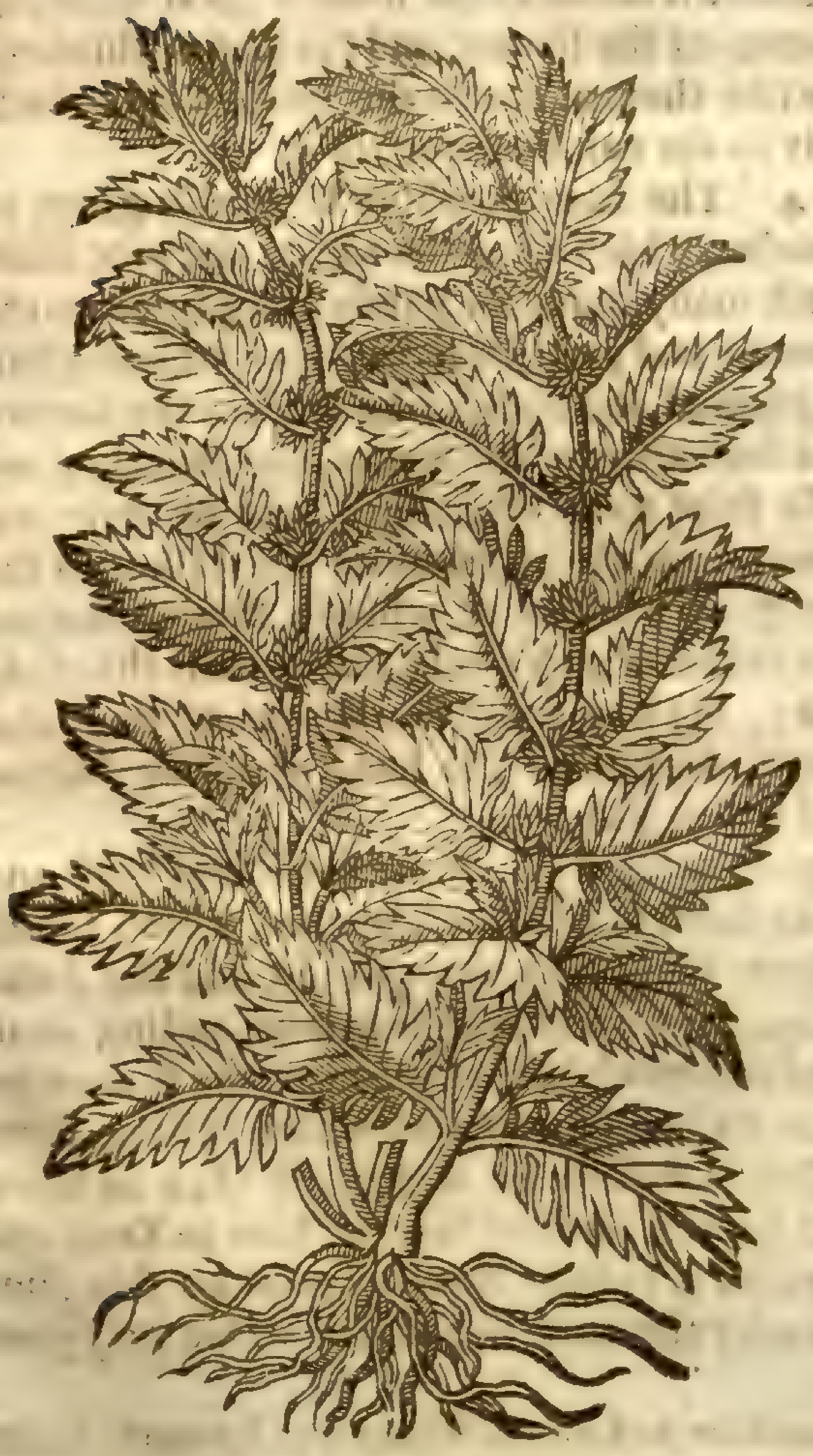
B They are alſo good for thoſe things that are mentioned in the laſt chapter, in B, and C.

C *Cluſius* ſaith, the firſt and ſecond are vſed in Stiria in fomentations, to bathe the head againſt the paines or aches thereof, as alſo againſt the ſtiffeneſſe and wearineſſe of the limbs or joynts.

D And the ſame Author affirmes that he hath knowne the decoction vſed with very good ſucceſſe in curing the inflammations and vlcerations of the legs. ‡

Chap. 233. *Of Water Horehound.*

‡ 1 *Marrubium aquaticum.*
Water Horehound.



Lycopus europaeus, L. mihi, dict. Sm. p. 1, 36

¶ *The Description.*

1 Water Horehound is very like to blacke and ſtinking Horehound in ſtalke and floured cups, which are rough, pricking, & compaſſing the ſtalks round about like garlands: the leaues thereof be alſo blacke, but longer, harder, more deeply gaſhed in the edges than thoſe of ſtinking Horehound, yet not hairy at all, but wrinkled: the floures be ſmall and whitiſh: the root is faſtened with many blacke ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in Brooks on the brinks of water ditches and neere vnto motes, for it requireth ſtore of water, and groweth not in dry places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſhes and floures in the Summer moneths, in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Aquatile*, and *Paluſtre Marrubium*: In Engliſh, water Horehound. *Matthiolus* taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritidis*; or a kinde of Ironwort, which *Dioſcorides* hath deſcribed in the firſt place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or Glidwort; it much leſſe agreeth with *Sideritis ſecunda*, or the ſecond Ironwort, which opinion alſo hath his fauorers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some alſo thinke good to call it *Herba Ægyptia*, becauſe they that feine themſelues Ægyptians (ſuch as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie and other places) do vſe with this herbe to giue themſelues a ſwart colour, ſuch as the Ægyptians and the people of Affricke are of; for the juyce of this herbe doth die euery thing with this kind of colour, which alſo holdeth ſo faſt, as that it cannot be wiped or waſhed away: inſomuch as linnen cloth being died herewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It ſeemeth to be cold, and withall very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is little vſe of the water Horehound in Phyſicke.

† The figure that heretofore was in the firſt place was of the *Marrubium nigrum* deſcribed in the next chapter; and the figure and deſcription that were in the ſecond place by the name of *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, were of the ſo much magnified *Panax Coloni* or Clownes Al-heale of our Author, and therefore here omitted to auoid *Tautologie*.

Chap. 234. *Of blacke or ſtinking Horehound.*

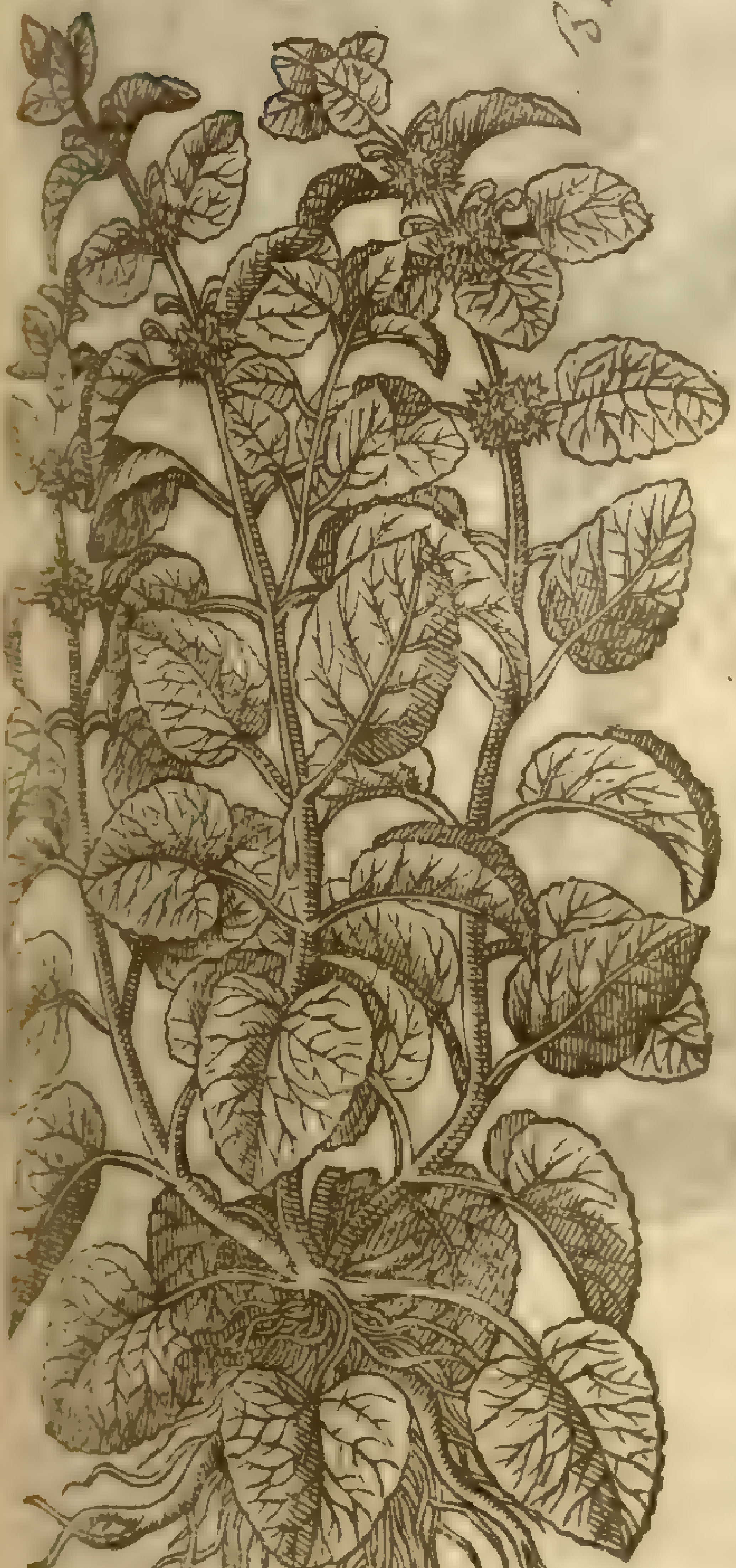
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BLacke Horehound is ſomewhat like the white kinde: the ſtalks be alſo ſquare and hairie; the leaues ſomewhat larger, of a darke ſwart or blackiſh colour, ſomewhat like the leaues of Nettles, ſnipt about the edges, of an vnpleaſant and ſtinking ſauor: the floures grow about the ſtalks in certaine ſpaces, of a purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of Arch-Angell or dead Nettle: the root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ I haue found this alſo with white floures.

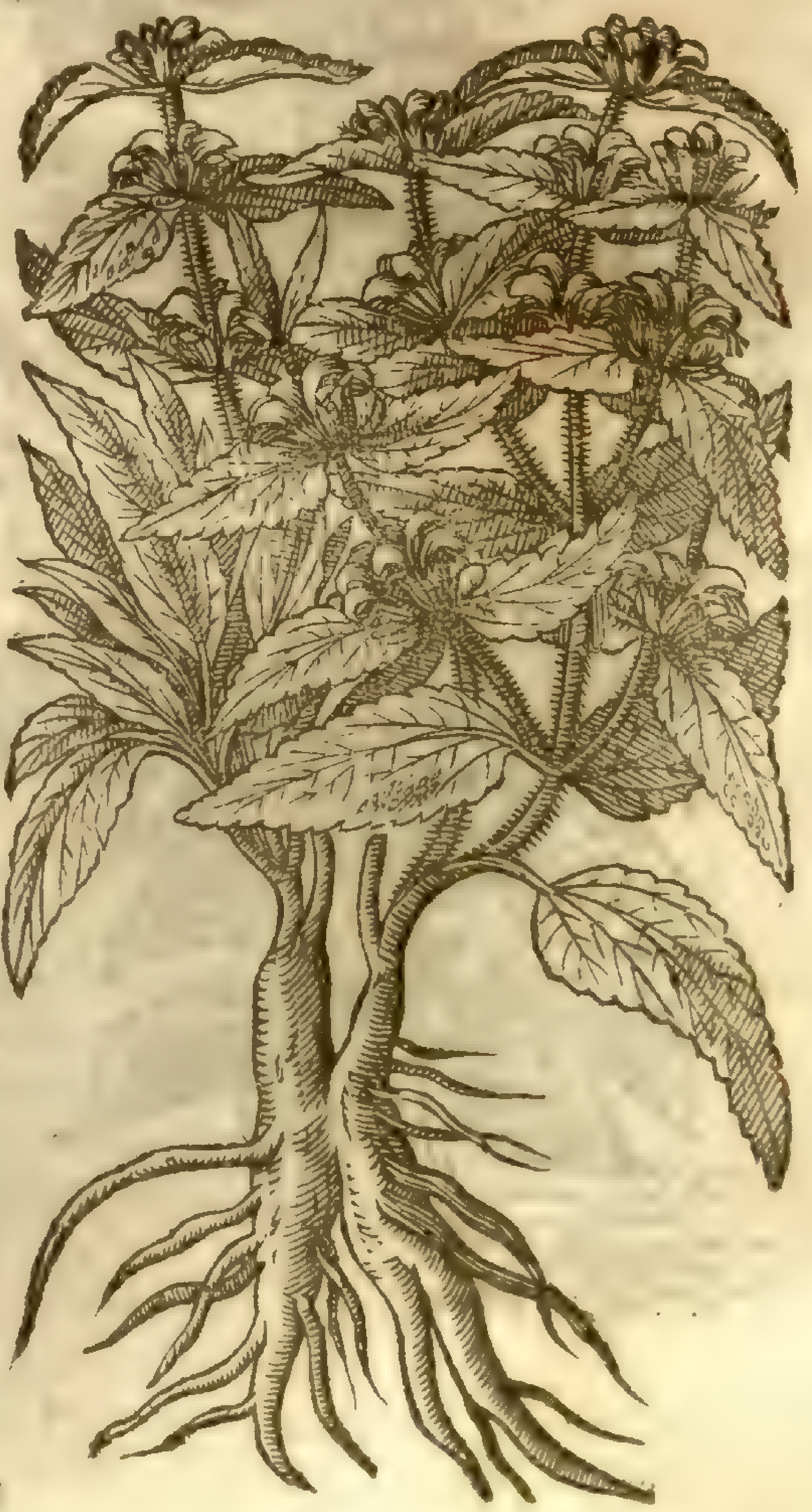
‡ 2 To this may fitly be referred that plant which ſome haue called *Parietaria, Sideritis,* and *Herba venti,* with the additament of *Monſpelienſium* to each of theſe denominations: *Bauhine,* who I herein follow, calls it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium.* It is thus deſcribed: the root is thicke and very fibrous, ſending vp many ſquare rough ſtalks ſome cubit high, ſet at certain ſpaces with leaues longer and broader than Sage, rough alſo, and ſnipt about the edges, and out of their boſoms come floures hooded and purple of colour, engirting the ſtalkes as in other plants of this kinde. Some haue thought this to be the *Othonna* of the Antients, becauſe the leaues not falling off in Winter, are either eaten by the wormes, or waſted by the iniury of the weather to the very nerues or veines that run by them; ſo that by this means they are all perforated and eaſily blowne thorow by each blaſt of winde: which cauſed ſome to giue it alſo the name of *Herba venti.* It growes in the Corne fields about Montpelier. ‡

† 1 *Marrubium nigrum.*
Stinking Horehound.

Ballota nigra [illegible]



‡ 2 *Marrubium nigrum longifolium.*
Long leaued Horehound.



¶ *The Place.*

It is found in gardens amongſt pot herbs, and oft times among ſtones and rubbiſh in dry ſoiles.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth when the others do.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Βαλλωτὴ, and μέλαν πράσιον, as *Pliny* teſtifieth, *lib.27.cap.8.* of ſome, *Marrubiaſtrum*, or *Marrubium ſpurium*, or baſtard Horehound: in ſhops, *Praſium fœtidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian, *Marrubiaſtro*: in Spaniſh, *Marrauio negro*: in French, *Marubin noir & puant*: in Engliſh, ſtinking Horehound.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, as *Paulus Ægineta* teacheth, of a ſharp and clenſing faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being ſtamped with ſalt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dog, againſt which it is of great efficacie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

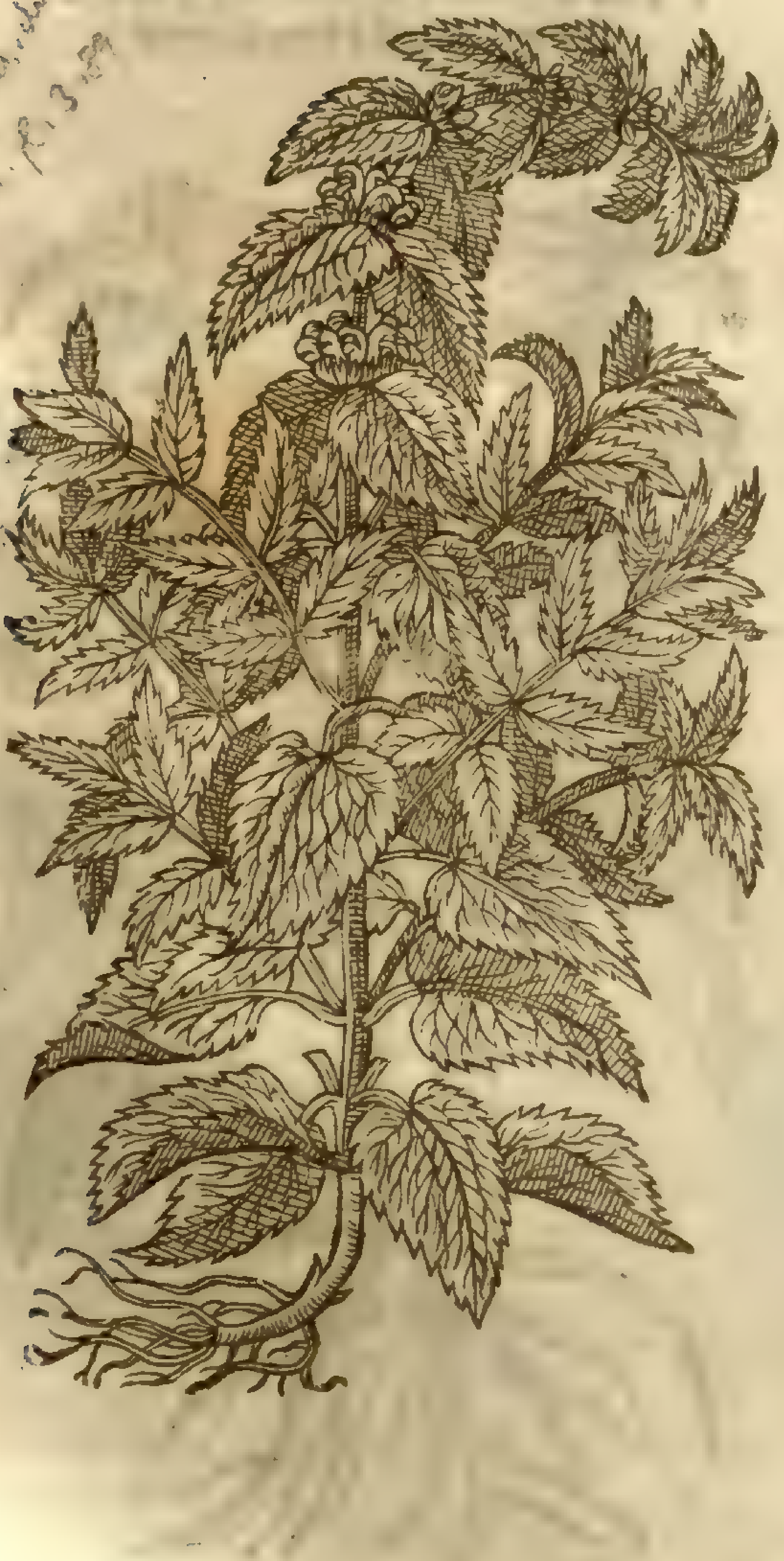
B The leaues roſted in hot embers do waſte or conſume away hard lumps or knots in or about the fundament.

C It alſo clenſeth foule and filthy vlcers, as the ſame Author teacheth.

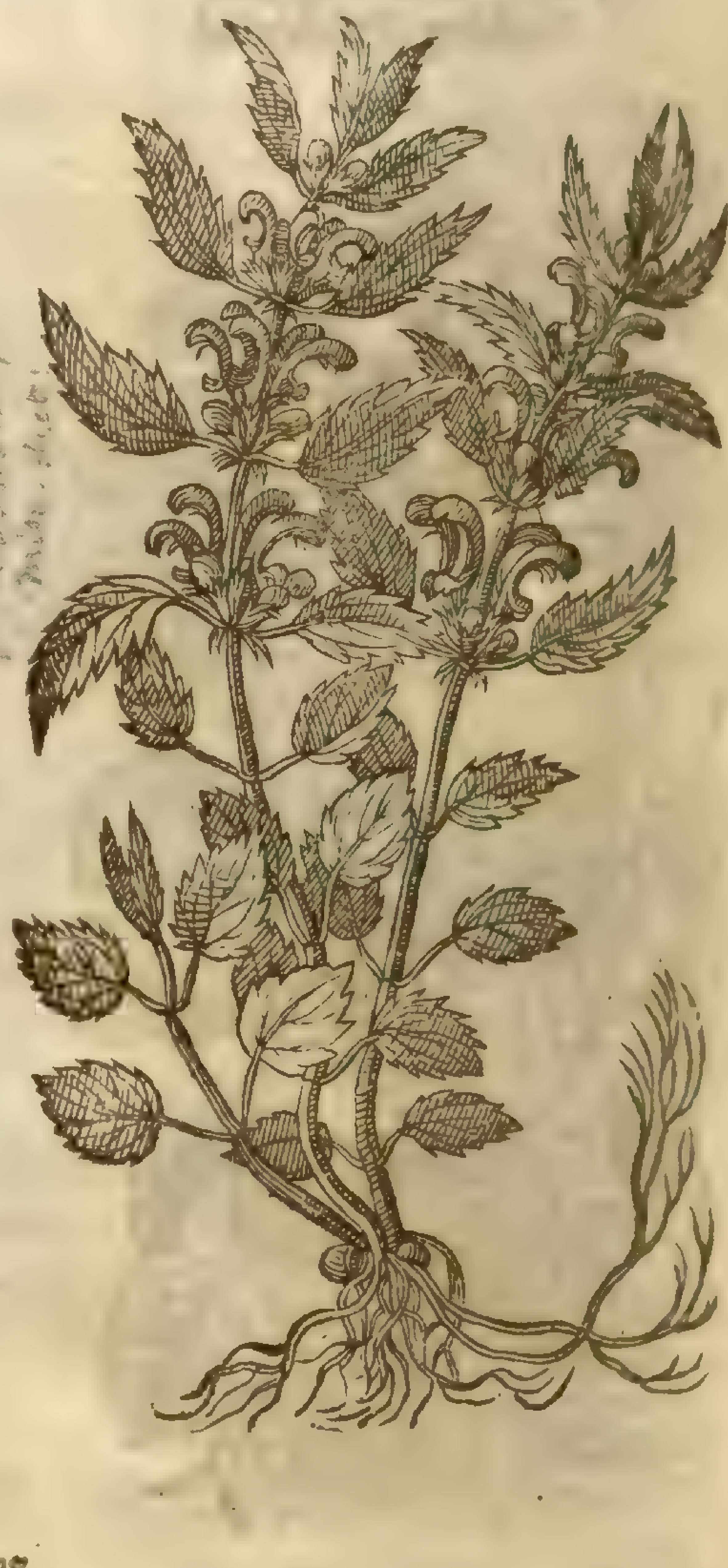
† The figure was of *Lamium album*, or Archangell with the white floure; and the figure that ſhould haue been here was in the former Chapter.

Chap. 235. *Of Archangell or dead Nettle.*

† 1 *Lamium album.*
White Archangell.



2 *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 White Archangell hath foure ſquare ſtalkes a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reaſon of the great weight of his ponderous leaues, which are in ſhape like vnto thoſe of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not ſtinging at all,

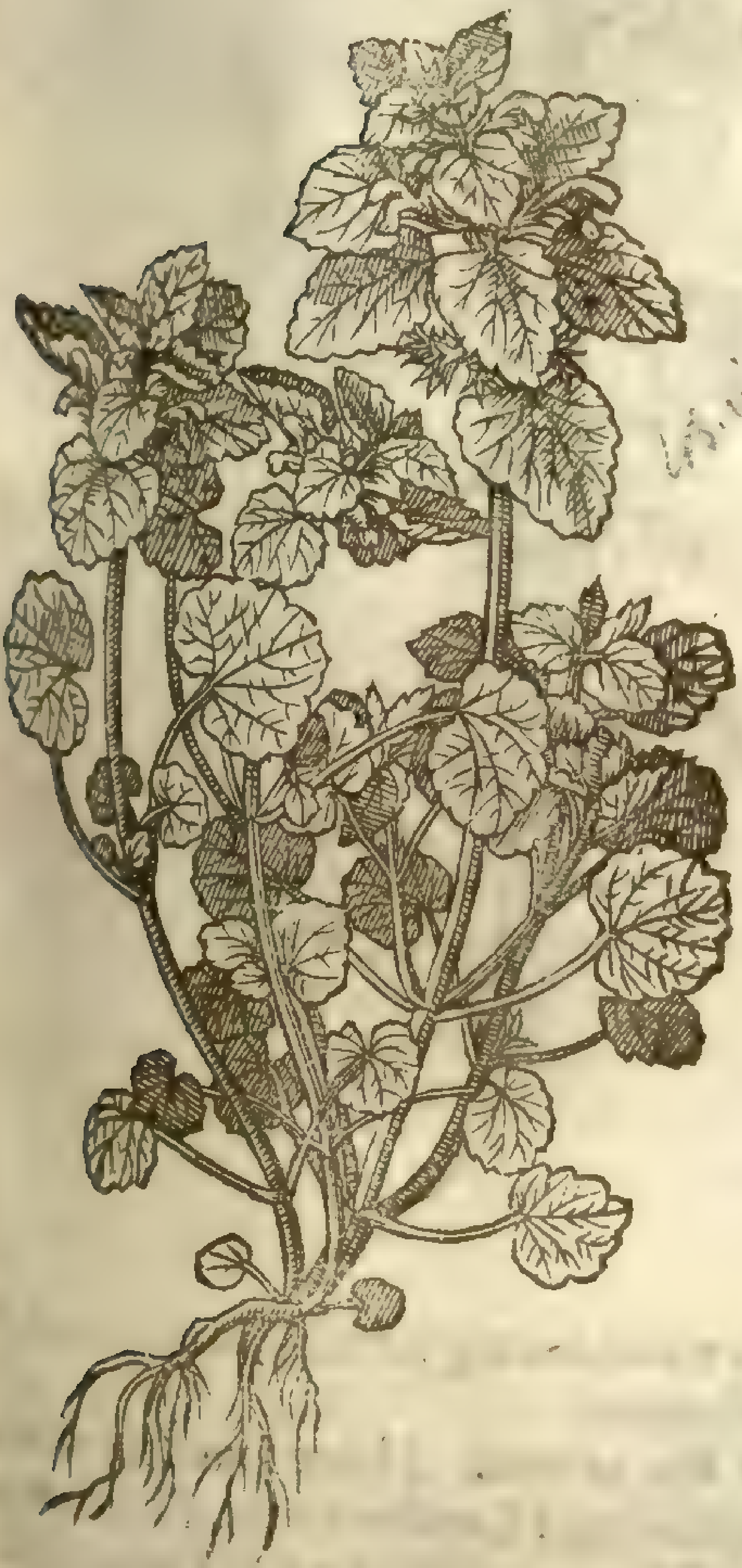
but ſoft and as it were downy: the floures compaſſe the ſtalkes round about at certaine diſtances, euen as thoſe of Horehound do, whereof doubtleſſe this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath bin generally holden; which floures are white of colour, faſhioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets: the root is very threddy. ‡ There is alſo a varietie of this hauing red or purple floures. ‡

2 Yellow Archangell hath ſquare ſtalks riſing from a threddy root, ſet with leaues by couples very much cut or hackt about the edges, and ſharp pointed, the vppermoſt whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour: the flours grow among the ſaid leaues, of a gold yellow colour, faſhioned like thoſe of the white Archangell, but greater, and wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell, being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſtalkes hollow and ſquare, whereupon grow rough leaues of an ouerworne colour, among which come forth purple floures ſet about in round wharles or rundles. The root is ſmall, and periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

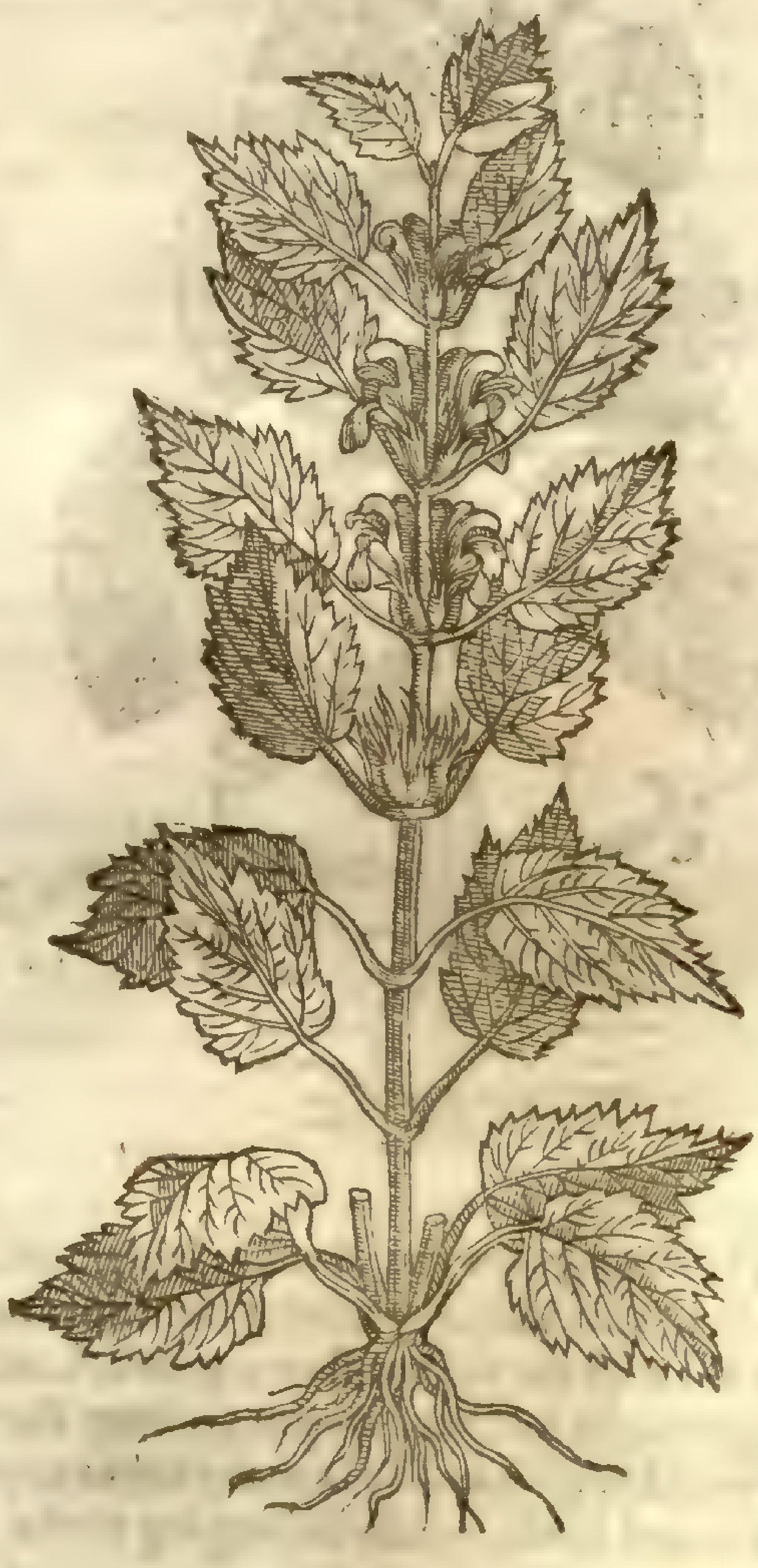
L. purpureum L. multi. dict

† 3 *Lamium rubrum.*
Red Archangell.



L. orvala L. multi. dict

‡ 4 *Lamium Pannonicum, ſiue Galeopſis.*
Hungary dead Nettle.



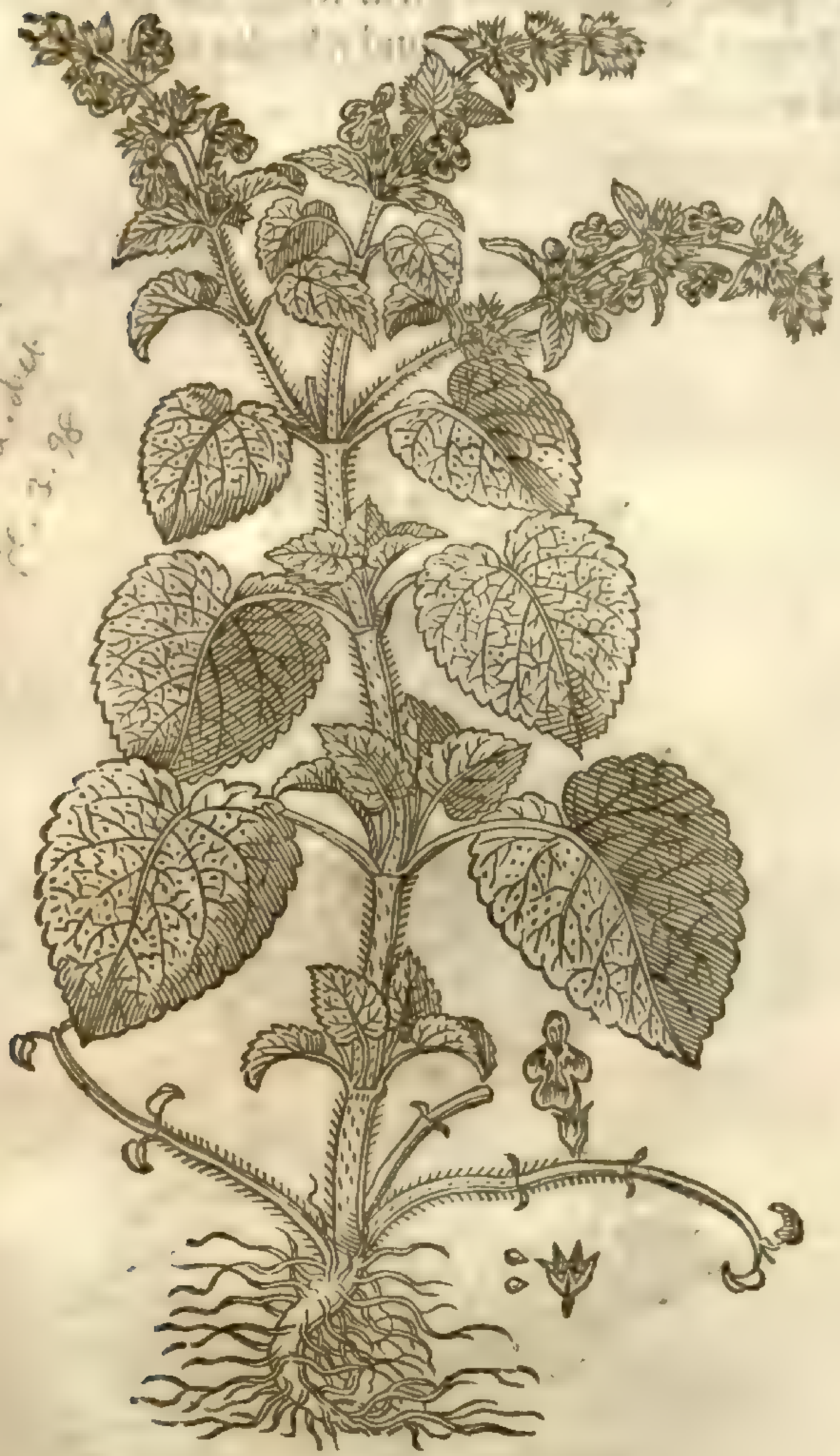
4 Dead Nettle of Hungarie hath many large rough leaues very much curled or crumpled like thoſe of the ſtinging Nettle, of a darke green colour, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, ſet vpon a foure ſquare ſtalke by couples; from the boſome of which leaues come forth the flours cloſe to the ſtalks, of a perfect purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap wherof is of a bright purple ſpotted with white; which being paſt there followes ſeed incloſed in little round husks, with fine ſharp points ſticking out: the root is thicke, tough, conſiſting of many threds and long ſtrings.

‡ 5 To this of *Cluſius* we may fitly refer two others plant; the firſt of which *Tragus* & others call *Vrtica Heraclea* or *Herculea*, and *Cluſius* iudges it to be the true *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Tragus* alſo thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, ſending forth many foure ſquare ſtalks, vpon which at each ioint grow two leaues vpon long ſtalkes very like thoſe of Nettles, but more ſoft and hairy, not ſtinging: the tops of the branches end as it were in a ſpike made of ſeueral roundles of floures like thoſe of Archangell, but leſſe, and of a purple colour ſpotted with white on their inſides: the ſeeds are contained foure in a veſſell, and are black when they come to be ripe. It growes about hedges in very many places, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

6 This

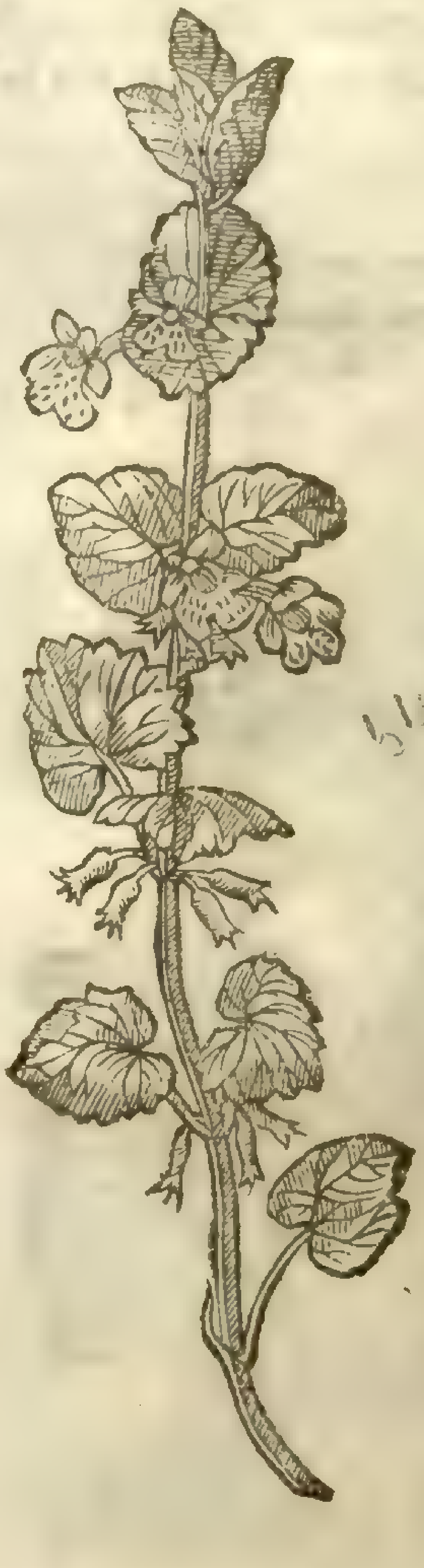
‡ 6 This hath roots like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, ſending vp alſo ſquare ſtalks a foot high, ſet at each joint with leaues growing vpon long ſtalkes like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettle, or rather like thoſe of Ale-hoofe: out of the boſoms of thoſe come three or foure ſtalks carying floures like thoſe of Alehoofe, gaping, without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This hiſtory *Cluſius* (who did not ſee the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde expreſt in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopſis vera.*
Hedge Nettle.



Stachys sylvatica L. [illegible] mill. dict. Sm. [illegible] 3. 98

6 *Lamium Pannonicum* 3. *Cluſij.*
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



Glechoma hederacea L. β Mill. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are found vnder hedges, old walls, common waies, among rubbiſh, in the borders of fields, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not ſo common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampſted neer London to the Church, & in the wood therby, as alſo in many other copſes about Lee in Eſſex, neer Watford & Buſhy in Middleſex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Summer long, but chiefely in the beginning of May.

¶ *The Names.*

Archangell is called of ſome *Vrtica iners*, and *Mortua*: of ſome, *Lamium*: in Engliſh, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] ſtamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis, taketh away wens and hard ſwellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and jawes, and alſo hot fiery inflammations of the kernels of the neck, arm-holes, and flanks.

B It is good to bathe thoſe parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay.

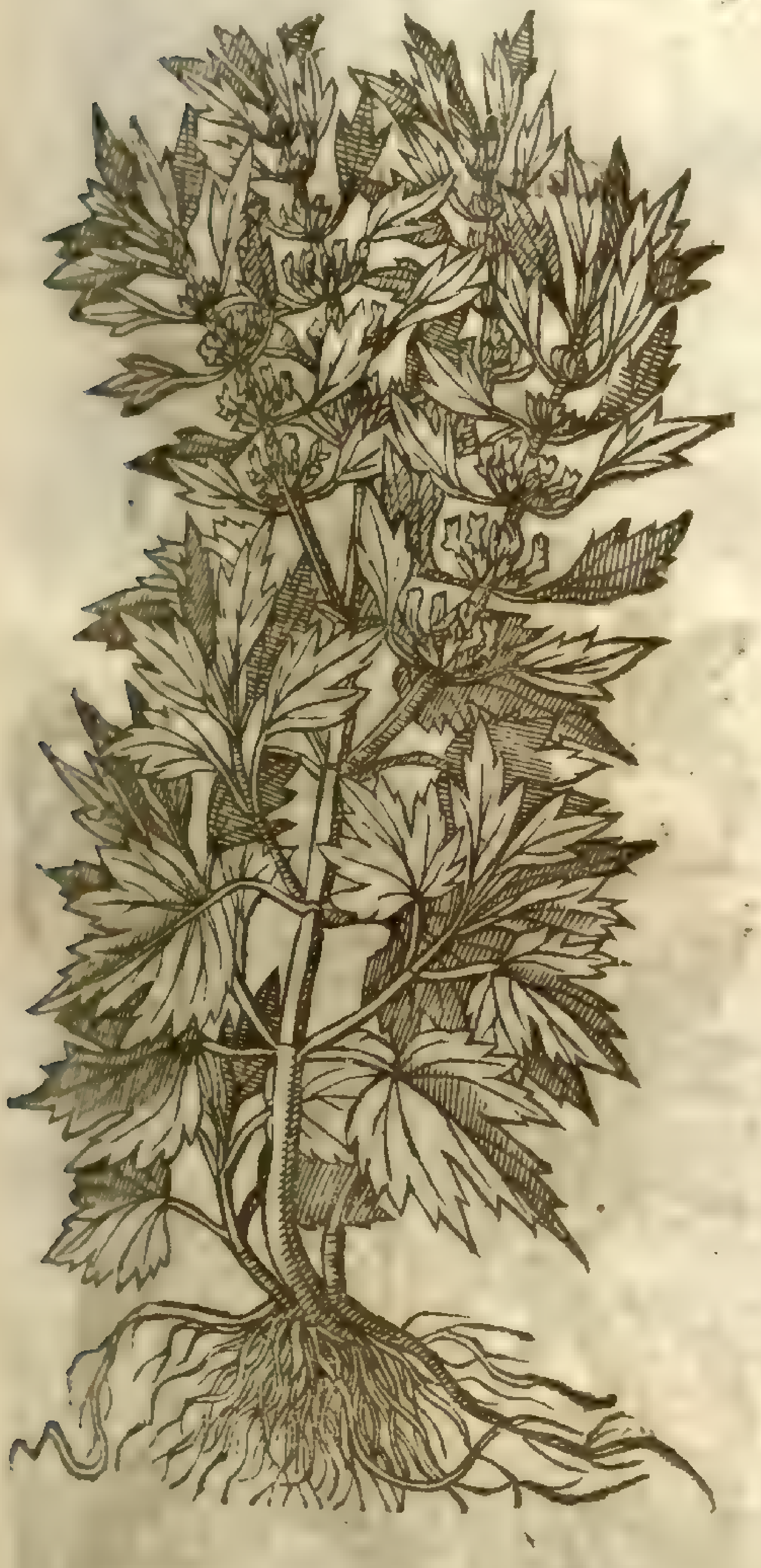
C The later Phyſitions think, that the white floures of Archangel ſtay the whites, and for the ſame purpoſe diuers do make of them a Conſerue, as they call it, of the floures and ſugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

The floures are baked with ſugar as Roſes are, which is called Sugar roſet: as alſo the diſtilled water of them, which is vſed to make the heart merry, to make a good colour in the face, and to refreſh the vitall ſpirits. D

‡ The firſt figure that was formerly in this Chapter was of the *Galeopſis* 1. of *Tabern.* being a kinde of dead Nettle, that hath the leaues ſpotted with white, and ſomewhat ſmaller than the ordinarie one: the figure that ſhould haue been here was in the laſt Chapter; the third was the ſame with the firſt (that ſhould haue been differing only in colour of floures, and that which ſhould haue been in the third place was in the fourth.

Chap. 236. Of Motherwort.

Cardiaca.
Mother-wort.



¶ The Deſcription.

Motherwort brings forth ſtalkes foure ſquare thick, hard, two cubits high, of an obſcure or ouerworne red colour: the leaues are ſomewhat blacke like thoſe of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deepely indented or cut in the edges. The husks are hard and pricking which do compaſſe the ſtalkes about like wharles or little coronets; out of which doe grow purpliſh flours not vnlike thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer: the root is compact of many ſmall ſtrings; the whole plant is of a very ranke ſmell and bitter taſte.

¶ The Place.

It ioyeth among rubbiſh in ſtony and other barren and rough places, eſpecially about Oxford: it profiteth well in gardens.

¶ The Time.

It flouriſheth, floureth, and ſeedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and ſtalks periſh in winter, but the root endureth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in high-Dutch, **Hertzgeſpoꝛt**; in low-Dutch, **Hertegeſpan**: in French *Agripaulme*: in Engliſh, Motherwort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Bawme: it ſeemes that it may alſo be referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwort.

¶ The Temperature.

Motherwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, by reaſon of the clenſing and binding qualitie that it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

Diuers commend it againſt the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be ſo forcible, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect. A

It is alſo reported to cure convulſions, cramps, and palſies, to open the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrals, and to kill all kindes of wormes in the belly. B

The pouder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not only vrine and the monethly courſes, but alſo is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe. C

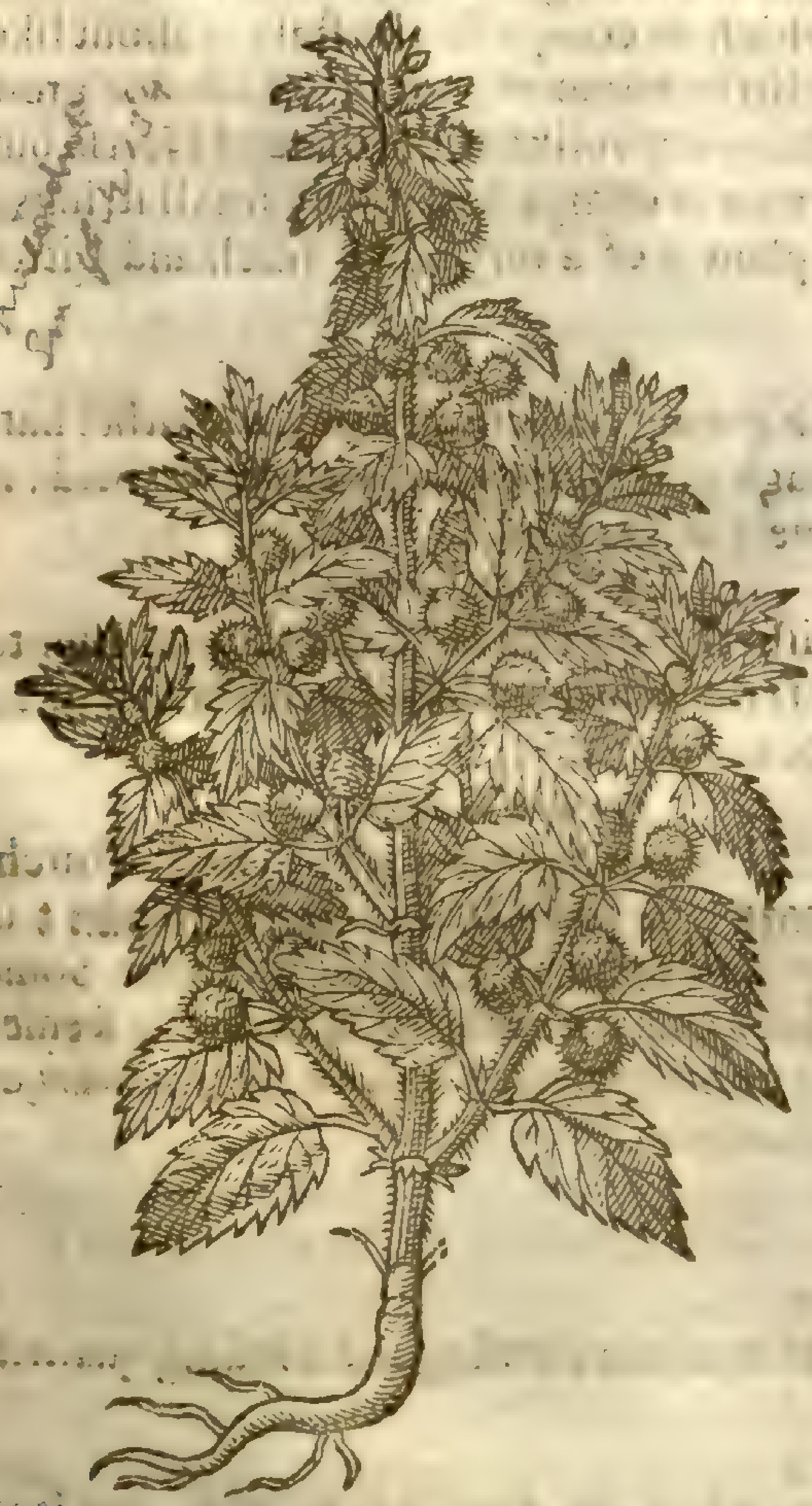
Moreouer, the ſame is commended for green wounds; it is alſo a remedie againſt certain diſeaſes in cattell, as the cough and murren; and for that cauſe diuers husbandmen oftentimes much deſire it. D

Chap. 237. *Of ſtinging Nettle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſtalks of the firſt be now and then halfe a yard high,round and hollow within : the leaues are broad,ſharp pointed,cut round about like a ſaw,rough on both ſides,and couered with a ſtinging down,which with a light touch only cauſeth a great burning,and raiſeth hard knots in the skin like bliſters,ſomtimes making it red. The ſeed comes from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than peaſe : it is ſlipperie, glittering like Lineſeed, but yet leſſer and rounder : the root is ſet with ſtrings.

1 *Vrtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.

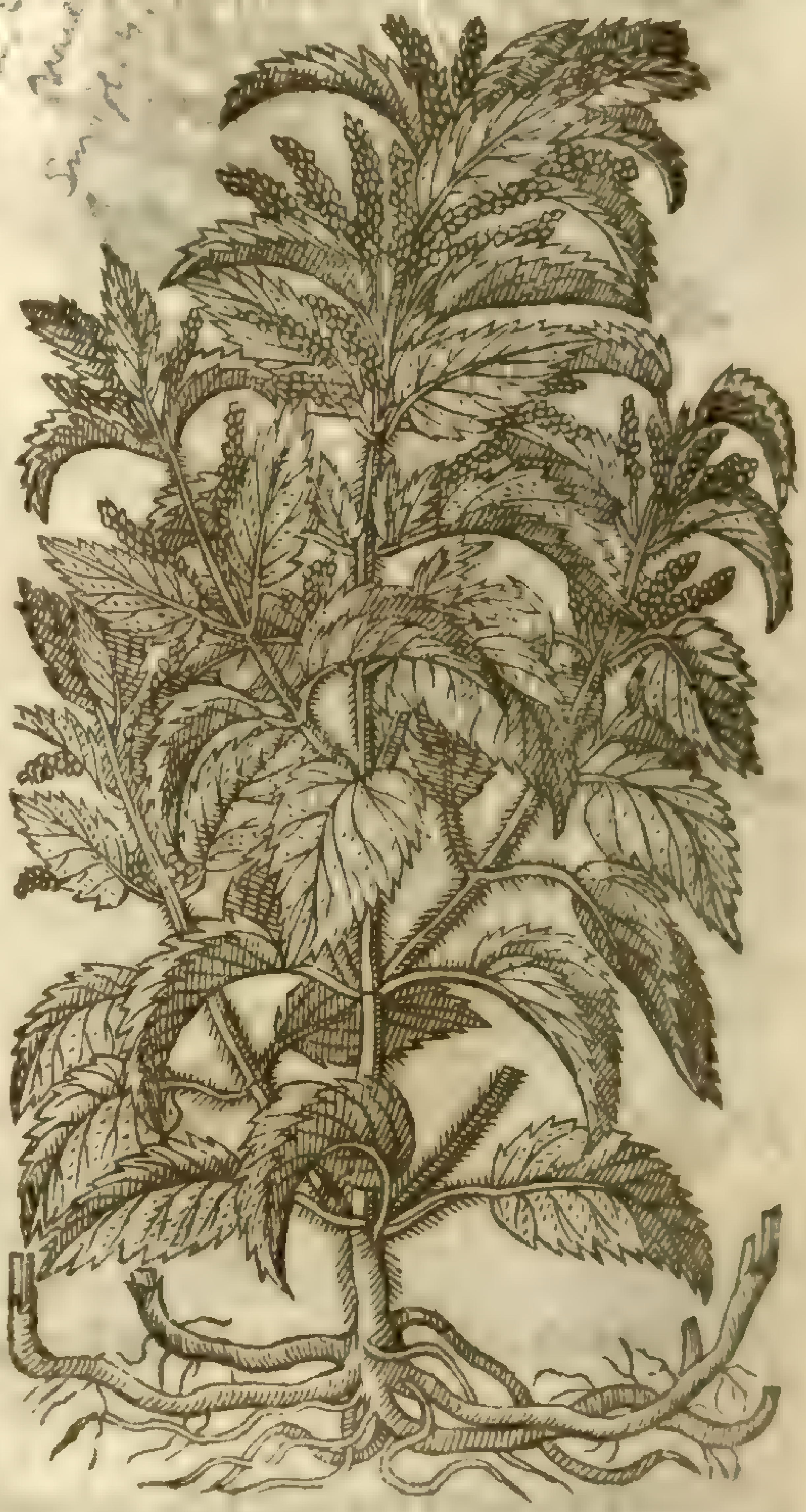


U. pilulifera L.

Lob. ic. 522

2 *Vrtica vrens.*
Common ſtinging Nettle.

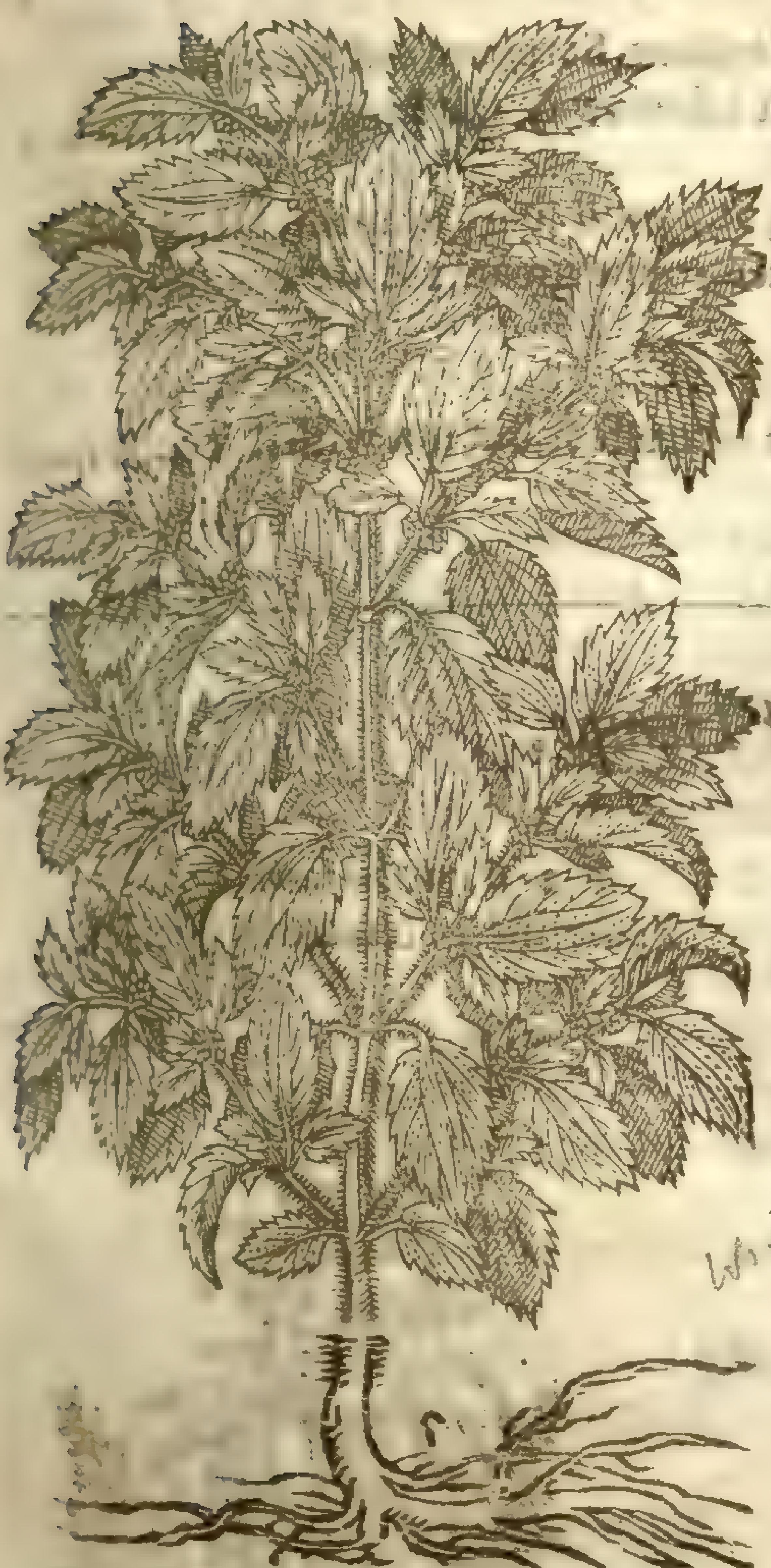
U. dioica



2 The ſecond Nettle being our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and ſtalks,but yet now and then higher and more full of branches ; it is alſo couered with a downe that ſtingeth and burneth as well as the other : the ſeed hereof is ſmall,and groweth not in round bullets,but on long ſlender ſtrings as it were in cluſters, as thoſe of the female Mercurie, which grow along the ſtalks and branches aboue the leaues,very many. The root is full of ſtrings,of colour ſomthing yellow,and creepeth all about. ‡ This hath the ſtalks and roots ſomtimes a little yellow, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Author gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Vrtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ‡

3 The third is like to the ſecond in ſtalks,leaues,& ſeed growing by cluſters cloſe to the ſtalks, but leſſe,and commonly fuller of branches of a light green,more burning and ſtinging : the root is ſmall,and not without ſtrings.

3 *Vrtica minor.*
Small Nettle.



¶ *The Place.*

Nettles grow in vntilled places,& the firſt in thicke woods,and is a ſtranger in England,notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden.

The ſecond is more common,and groweth of it ſelfe neere hedges, buſhes, brambles, and old walls almoſt euery where.

The third alſo commeth vp in the ſame places,which notwithſtanding groweth in gardens and moſt earable grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They all flouriſh in Summer:the ſecond ſuffereth the winters cold: the ſeed is ripe & may be gathered in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀκαλήφη: in Latine, *Vrtica, ab vrendo*,of his burning and ſtinging qualitie; whereupon *Macer* ſaith,

—nec immerito nomen ſumpſiſſe videtur,
Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.

Neither without deſert his name he ſeemes to git,
As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers alſo κνίδη; becauſe it ſtings with his hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch **Neſſel**; in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spaniſh, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in Engliſh, Nettle. The firſt is called in low-Dutch **Roomſche Netelen**,that is, *Romana vrtica*,or Roman Nettle: and likewiſe in high-Dutch, **Walſche Neſſelen**,that is,*Italica vrtica*,Italian Nettle,becauſe it is rare,and groweth but in few places, and the ſeed is ſent from other Countries,and ſowne in gardens for his vertues: it is alſo called of diuers *Vrtica mas*; and of *Dioſcorides*, *Vrtica ſylueſtris*,or wilde Nettle,which he ſaith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the ſeed of flax,but leſſer. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male,and *Lib.22. cap.15.* ſaith, that it is milder and gentler. It is called in Engliſh,Romane Nettle,Greeke Nettle,male Nettle. The ſecond is called *Vrtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica major*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in Engliſh,Female Nettle,great Nettle,or common Nettle. The third is named in high-Dutch,**Heyter Neſſel**; in the Brabanders ſpeech,**Heyſte Netelen**,ſo called of the ſtinging qualitie: in Engliſh, Small Nettle, Small burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*,or rather the firſt,let the Studious conſider. There is in the wild Nettle a more ſtinging qualitie,which,ſaith he,is called *Cania*,with a ſtalke more ſtinging,hauing nicked leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature dry,a little hot,ſcarſe in the firſt degree: it is of thin and ſubtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and ſting by reaſon it is extreme hot,but becauſe the downe of it is ſtiffe and hard,piercing like fine little prickles or ſtings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boiled it ſtingeth not at all,by reaſon that the ſtiffeneſſe of the down is fallen away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten,as *Dioſcorides* ſaith,boiled with Periwinkles, it maketh the body ſoluble, doing it by a kinde of clenſing facultie: it alſo prouoketh vrine,and expelleth ſtones out of the kidnies:being boiled with barly cream it is thought to bring vp tough humors that ſticke in the cheſt. A

Being ſtamped,and the juice put vp into the noſthrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe: the juice is good againſt the inflammation of the Vvula. B

The ſeed of Nettle ſtirreth vp luſt,eſpecially drunke with Cute: for (ſaith *Galen*) it hath in it a certaine windineſſe. C

It concocteth and draweth out of the cheſt draw humors. D

It is good for them that cannot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright,and for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie,and for ſuch as be ſick of the inflammation of the lungs,if it be taken in a looch E or licking medicine, and alſo againſt the troubleſome cough that children haue, called the Chincough.

F *Nicander* affirmeth, that it is a remedie againſt the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Muſhroms, and Quickſiluer.

G And *Apollodorus* ſaith that it is a counterpoiſon for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.

H *Pliny* ſaith, the ſame Author writeth, that the oile of it takes away the ſting that the Nettle it ſelfe maketh.

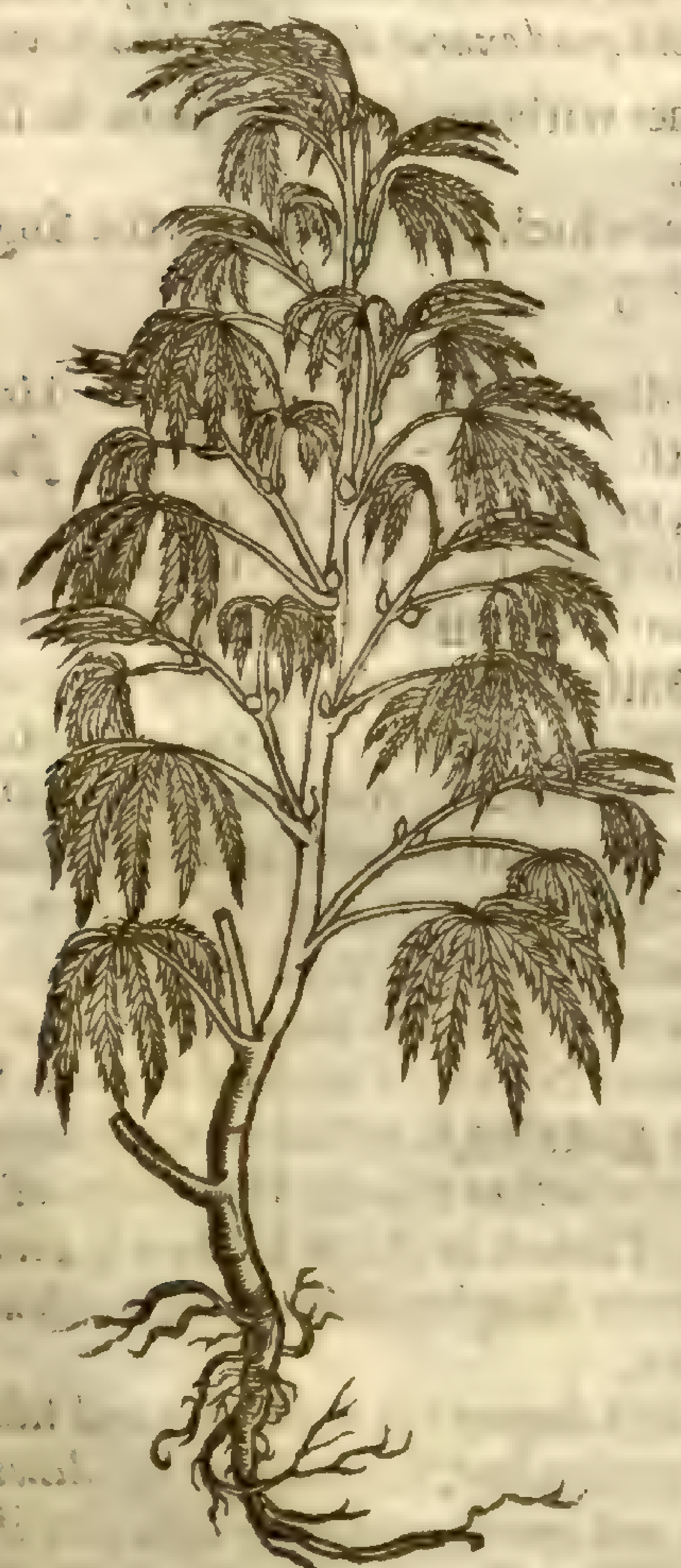
I The ſame groſſely powned and drunke in White wine, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the ſtone either in the bladder or reins, as hath bin often proued, to the great eaſe and comfort of thoſe that haue been grieuouſly tormented with that maladie.

K It expelleth grauell, and prouoketh vrine.

L The leaues or ſeeds of any kinde of Nettle do work the like effect, but not with that good ſpeed and ſo aſſured as the Roman Nettle.

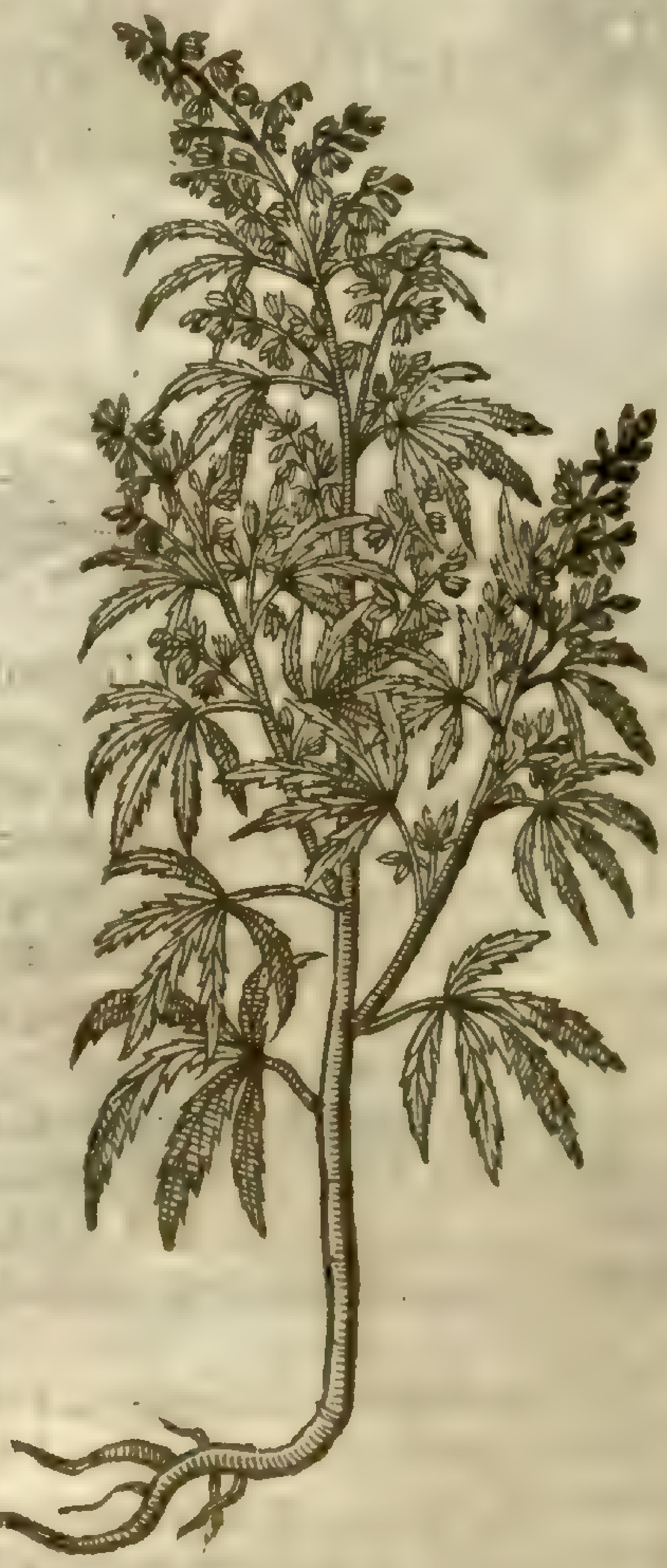
Chap. 238. *Of Hempe.*

1 *Cannabis mas.*
Male or ſteele Hempe.



Cannabis Sativa mas, [illegible]
fœm

‡ 2 *Cannabis fœmina.*
Femeline or female Hempe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Hempe bringeth forth round ſtalks, ſtraight, hollow, fiue or ſix foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it ſelfe; but when it is ſowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, ſomewhat blacke, and if they be bruiſed they be of a rank ſmell, made vp of diuers little leaues joined together, euery particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the ſeeds come forth from the bottoms of the wings and leaues, being round, ſomwhat hard, full of white ſubſtance. the roots haue many ſtrings.

2 There is another, beeing the female Hempe, yet barren and without ſeed, contrarie vnto the

nature of that ſex; which is very like to the other being the male, and one muſt be gathered before the other be ripe, elſe it will wither away and come to no good purpoſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and watery ſoile, or plaine and moiſt, and deeply digged.

¶ *The Time.*

Hemp is ſowne in March and Aprill; the firſt is ripe in the end of Auguſt, the other in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This is named of the Grecians κάνναβις: alſo of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch **Zamer hanff**: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards *Canamo*: in French *Chanure*: of the Brabanders **Kemp**: in Engliſh Hemp. The male is called Charle Hemp, and winter Hemp: the female, barren Hemp, and Summer Hemp.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeed of Hemp, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines, is hard of digeſtion, hurtful to the ſtomack and head, and containeth in it an ill juice: notwithſtanding ſome do vſe to eat the ſame parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets. A

The ſame Author in his ſaid booke addeth, that it conſumes winde, and is ſo great a drier, that it drieth vp the ſeed if too much be eaten of it. B

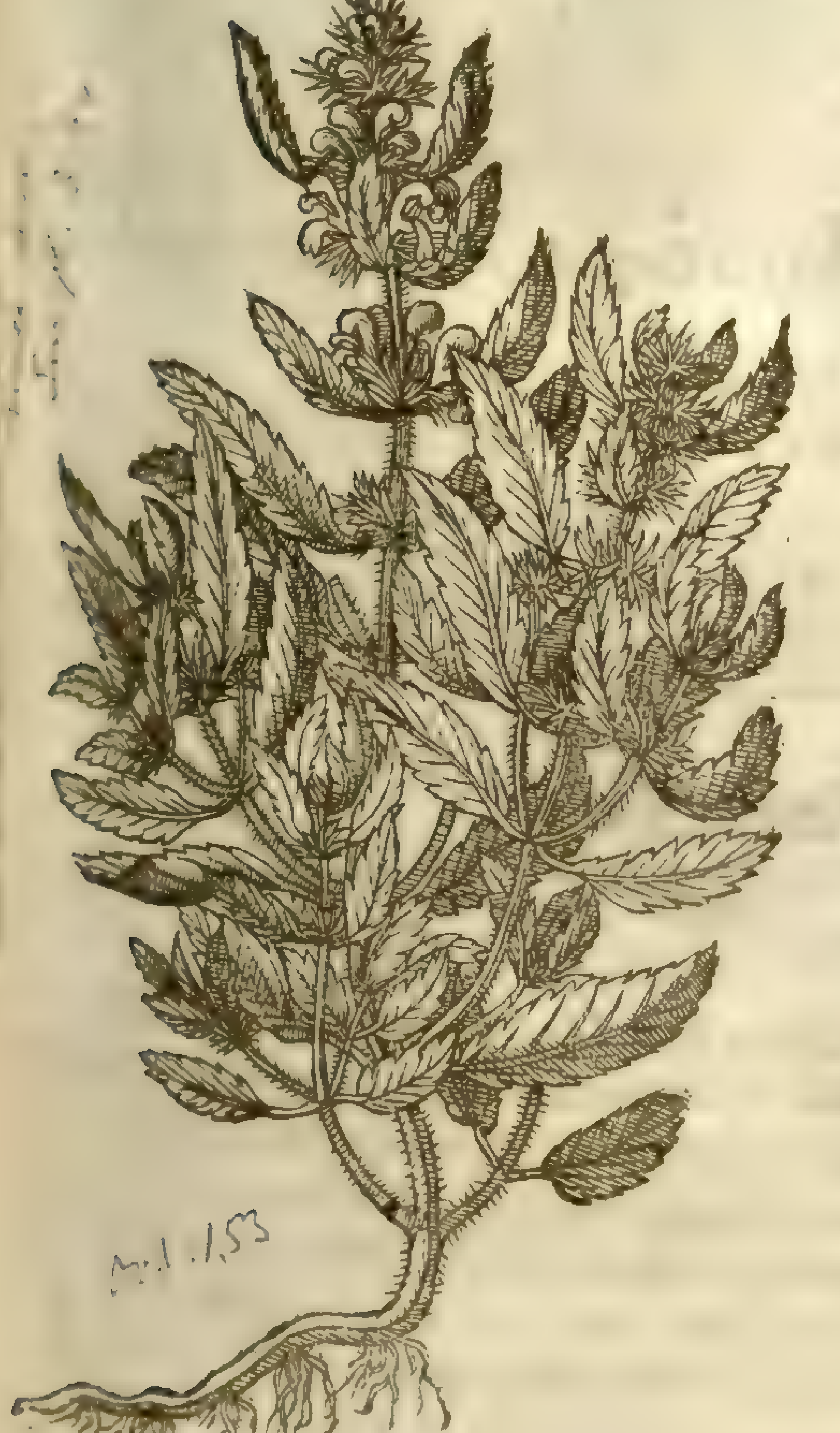
Dioſcorides ſaith, That the juice of the herb dropped into the ears aſſwage their pain, proceeding (as *Galen* addeth) of obſtruction or ſtopping. C

The inner ſubſtance or pulp of the ſeed preſſed out in ſome kind of liquor, is giuen to thoſe that haue the yellow jaundice, when the diſeaſe firſt appeares, and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe, if the diſeaſe come of obſtruction without an ague; for it openeth the paſſage of the gall, and diſperſeth and concocteth the choler through the whole body. D

Matthiolus ſaith, that the ſeed giuen to hens cauſeth them to lay eggs more plentifully. E

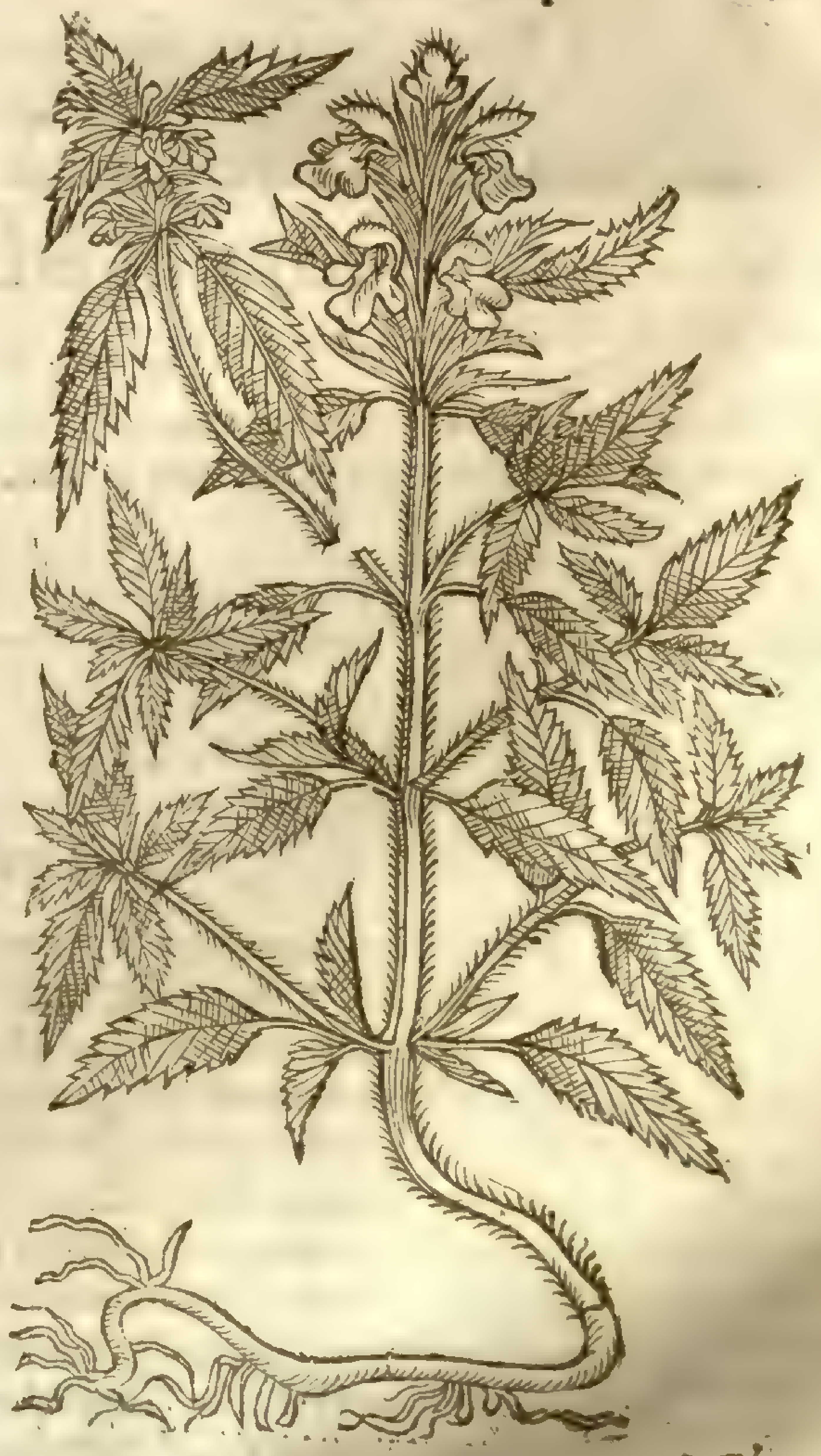
Chap. 239. *Of wilde Hempe.*

1 *Cannabis ſpuria.*
Wilde Hempe.



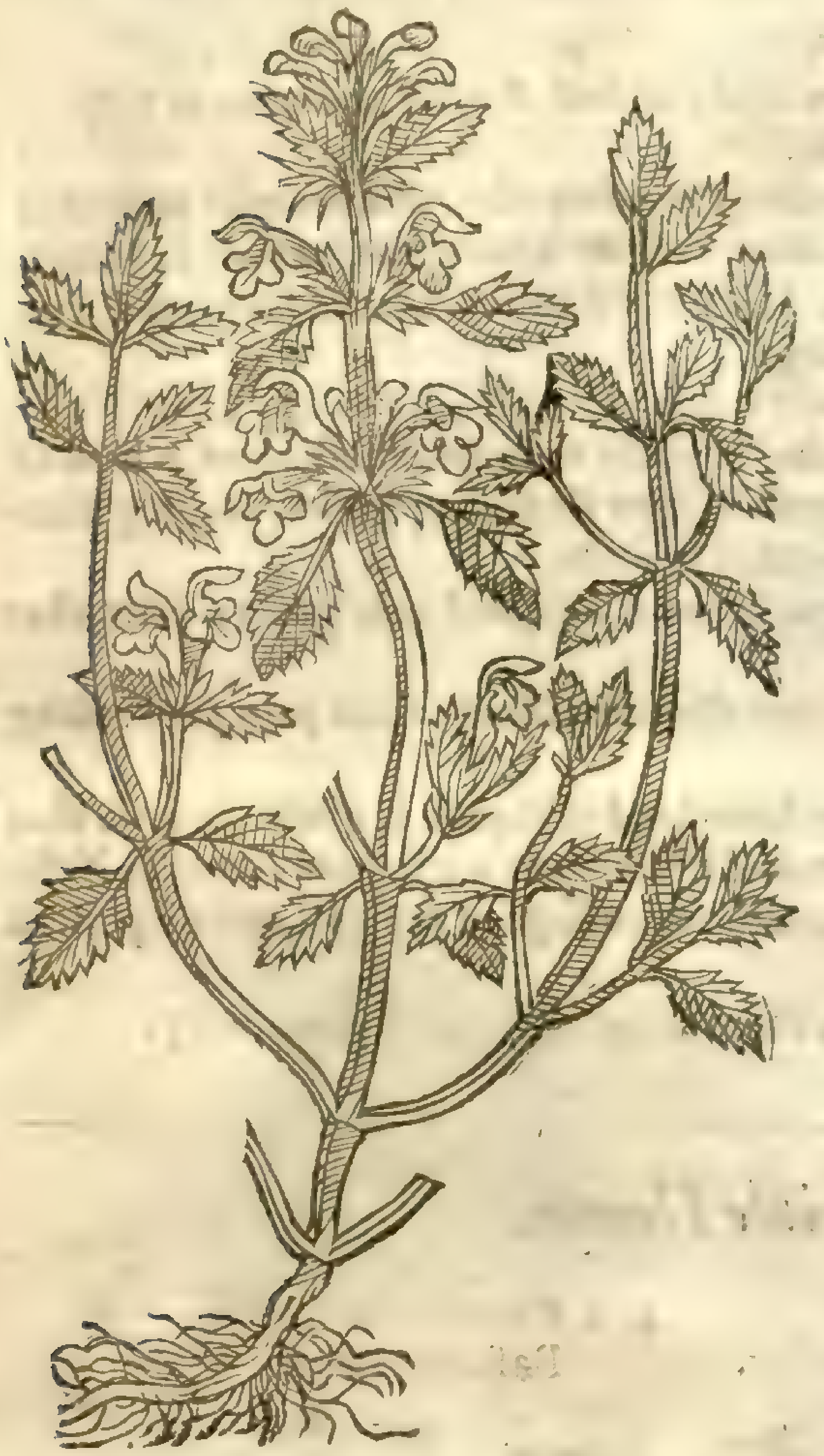
M.1.153

‡ 2 *Cannabis ſpuria altera.*
Baſtard Hemp.



¶ The

‡ 3 *Cannabis ſpuria tertia.*
Small baſtard Hemp.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Hemp, called *Cannabis ſpuria*, or baſtard Hemp, hath ſmal ſlender hoary & hairy ſtalks a foot high, beſet at euery joint with two leaues, ſmally indented about the edges ſomewhat like a Nettle. The floures grow in rundles about the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, and ſometimes alſo white: The root is little and threddy.

2 There is likewiſe another kinde of wilde Hempe which hath hairy ſtalkes and leaues like the former, but the floures are greater, gaping wide open like the flours of *Lamium* or dead nettle. The floures are of a cleare and light Carnation colour declining to purple.

3 There is alſo another kinde of wild Hemp like vnto the laſt before mentioned, ſauing that it is ſmaller in each reſpect, and not ſo hairy: the leafe is ſomwhat rounder, the root ſmal & threddie; the floure is larger, beeing purple or white, with a yellow ſpot in the inſide.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of wilde or baſtard Hemp grow vpon barren hills and mountaines, eſpecially in earable land, as I haue often ſeene in the corne fields of Kent, as about Graueſend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canterburie, and in many places about London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbs floure from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

What hath been ſaid ſhall ſuffice for the Latine names: in Engliſh, wilde Hemp, Nettle hemp, and baſtard Hemp.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hemp, notwithſtanding they are not vſed in phyſicke where the other may be had.

CHAP. 240. *Of Water Hempe.*

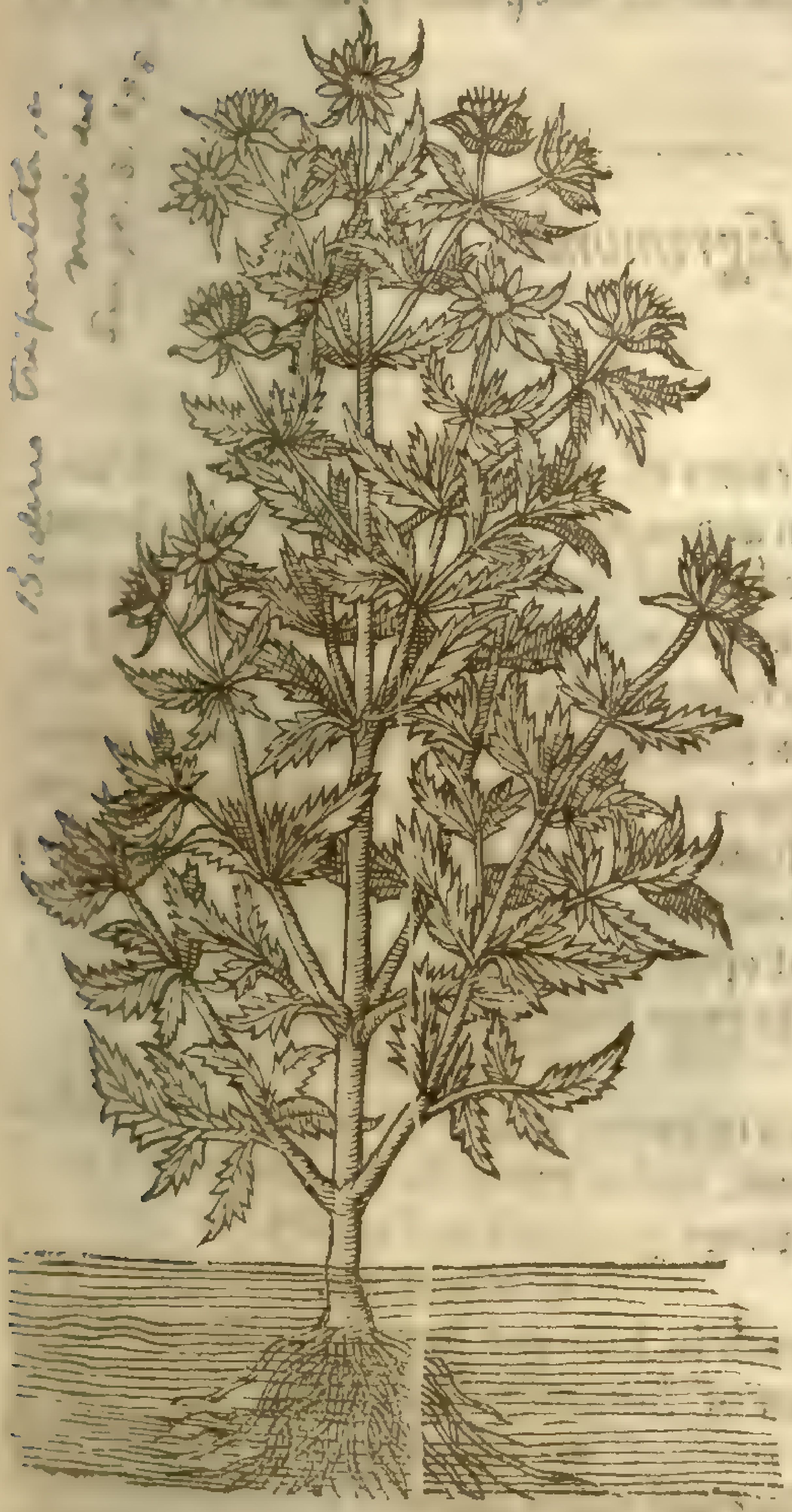
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Hemp or water Agrimonie is ſeldome found in hot regions, for which cauſe it is called *Eupatorium Cannibinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northern countries in moiſt places, and in the midſt of ponds, ſlow running riuers and ditches. The root continues long, hauing long and ſlender ſtrings after the nature of Water herbs: the ſtalks grow a cubit and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many branches ſtanding by diſtances one from another. The leaues are more indented and leſſe hairy than the male kind: the floures grow at the top, of a brown yellow colour, ſpotted with black ſpots like *Aſter Atticus*; which conſiſts of ſuch a ſubſtance as is in the midſt of the Daiſie or Tanſie floure, & is ſet about with ſmall and ſharpe leaues ſuch as are about the Roſe, which cauſeth the whole floure to reſemble a ſtar, & it ſauoureth like Gum *Elemni*, *Roſine*, or Cedar wood when it is burned. The ſeed is long like *Pyrethrum*, cloſely thruſt together, and lightly cleaueth to any woollen garment that it

toucheth by reaſon of his roughneſſe. ‡ This is found with the leaues whole, and alſo with them parted into three parts: the firſt varietie was expreſt by our Authors figure, and the ſecond is expreſt by this we giue you in the place thereof. ‡

2 There is another wilde Hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two ſorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground, in ſhew differing very little. This ſprings vp with long round ſtalks, and ſomewhat reddiſh, about two cubits high, or ſomthing higher: they are beſet with long green leaues indented about the edges, whereof you ſhal commonly ſee fiue or ſeuen of thoſe leaues hanging vpon one ſtem like the leaues of Hemp, but yet ſofter. The floures are little, of a pale reddiſh colour, conſiſting of ſoft round tufts, and ſtand perting vpon the top of the ſprigges, which at length vaniſh away into downe: the root vnderneath is full of threddy ſtrings of a mean bigneſſe.

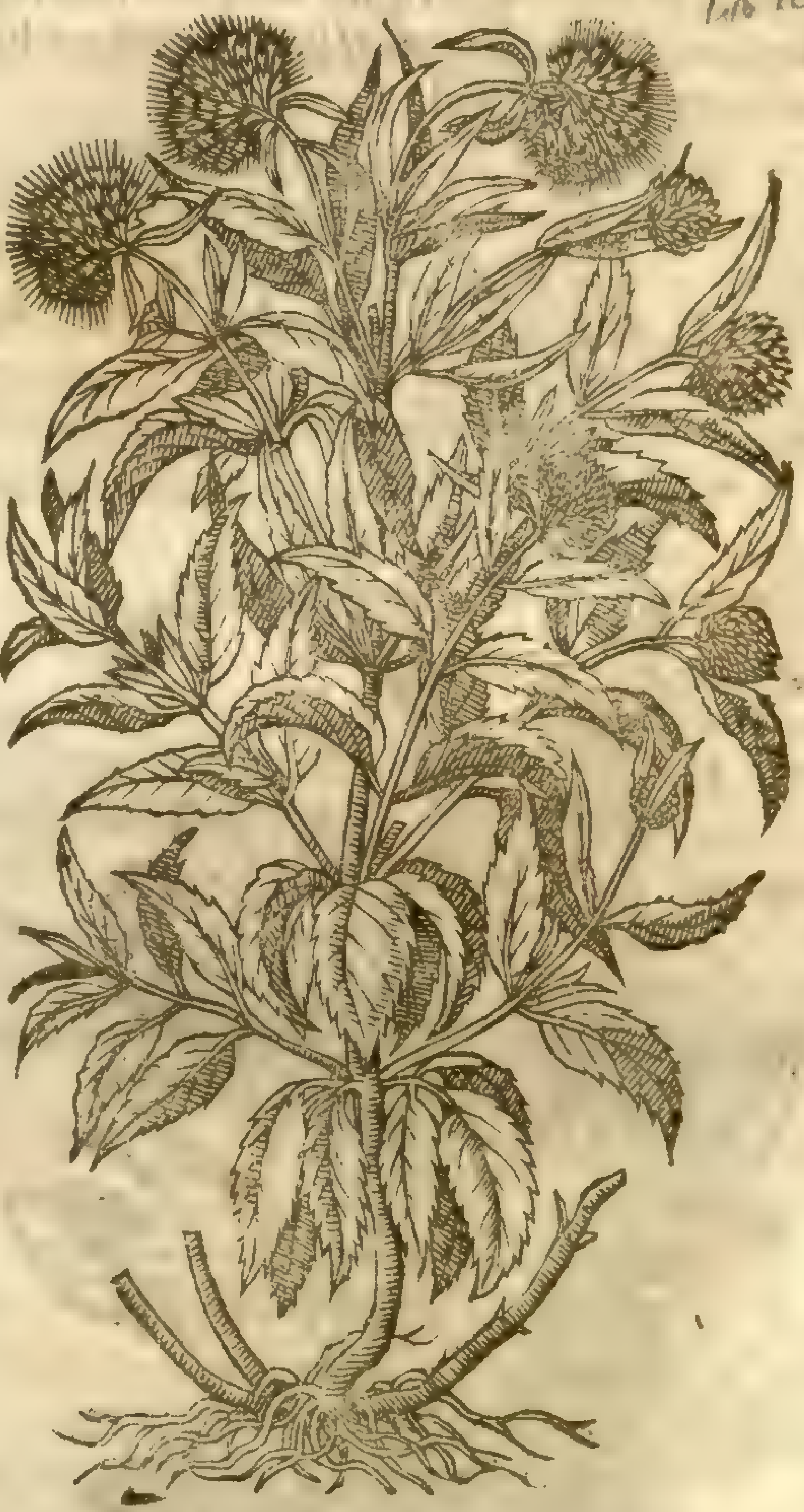
1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina.*
Water Hemp or water Agrimonie.



Bidens tripartita, [illegible]

‡ 2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*
Common Dutch Agrimony.

Lob. ic. 524



E. Cannabinum, [illegible] Sm. Fl. 3.401

¶ *The Place.*

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and ſtanding pooles, and in waterie places almoſt euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt, the root continues, but the ſtalks and leaues wither away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The baſtard or wild Hemps, eſpecially thoſe of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium Cannabinum*: of diuers alſo *Eupatorium*. *Fuchſius* nameth it *Eupatorium adulterinum*: of moſt, *Cannabina*; of the likeneſſe it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hemp, and *Eupatorium Auicennæ*. It is thought alſo to be that which *Baptiſta Sardus* termeth *TerZola*: in high Dutch, **S. Kunigund kraut**. That is to ſay in Latine, *Sanctæ Cunigundæ herba*, S. Cunigunds herb: in low-Dutch, **Belkens kruit**: in Engliſh, water Hemp, baſtard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium* for that it is good for the liuer.

‡ I haue named the ſecond common Dutch Agrimonie, becauſe it is commonly vſed for Agrimonie in the ſhops of that country. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and roots of theſe herbs are bitter, alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they haue vertue to ſcoure and open, to attenuat or make thin thicke and groſſe humors, and to expel or driue them forth by vrin: they clenſe and purifie the bloud.

¶ *The Vertues, which chiefely belong to the laſt deſcribed.*

A The decoction hereof is profitably giuen to thoſe that be ſcabbed and haue filthy skinnes, and likewiſe to ſuch as haue their ſpleen and liuer ſtopped or ſwolne; for it takes away the ſtopping of both thoſe intrals, and alſo of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the jaundice, eſpecially ſomewhat after the beginning.

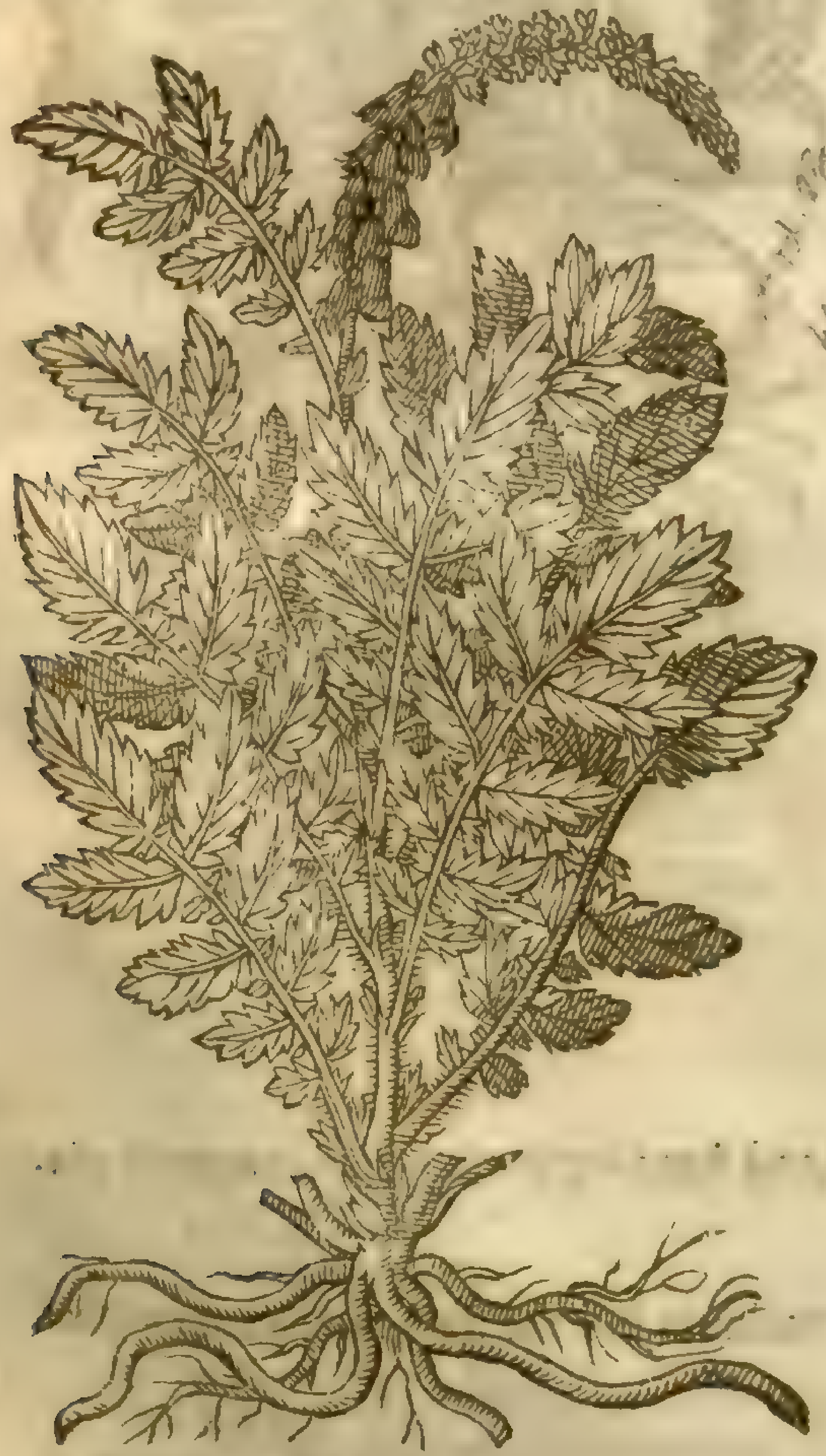
B The herb boiled in wine or water is ſingular good againſt tertian feuers.

C The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, do heale all wounds both inward and outward.

D ‡ *Fuchſius* ſaith that the ſecond is very effectuall againſt poiſon. And *Geſner* in his Epiſtles affirmeth, that he boiled about a *pugil* of the fibres of the root of this plant in Wine, and drunke it, which an houre after gaue him one ſtoole, and afterwards twelue vomits, whereby he caſt vp much flegme: ſo that it works (ſaith he) like white Hellebor, but much more eaſily and ſafely, and it did me very much good. ‡

Chap. 241. *Of Egrimonie.*

Agrimonia.
Agrimonie.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The leaues of Agrimonie are long and hairie, green aboue, and ſomewhat grayiſh vnderneath, parted into diuers other ſmal leaues ſnipt round about the edges, almoſt like the leaues of Hemp: the ſtalke is two foot and a halfe long, rough and hairie; whereupon grow many ſmal yellow flours one aboue another vpwards toward the top: after the flours come the ſeeds ſomwhat long and rough, like to ſmall burs hanging downewards; which when they be ripe doe catch hold vpon peoples garments that paſſe by it. The root is great, long, and blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

It grows in barren places by highwayes, incloſures of medowes, and of corne fields, almoſt euery where, and oftentimes in woods and copſes.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and ſomewhat later, and ſeedeth a great part of Summer after that.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it εὐπατώριον: and the Latines alſo *Eupatorium*: *Pliny*, *Eupatoria*: yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound: in like manner the Apothecaries of Germany haue another *Hepatorium* that is there commonly vſed, being deſcribed in the laſt chapter, and may be named *Hepatorium adulterinum*. Agrimonie is named *Lappa inuerſa*: being ſo called, becauſe the ſeeds which are rough like burres, do hang downewards: of ſome, *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the ſeeds hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in high-Dutch, **Odermeng**, **Bruckwurtz**: in low-Dutch, in French, and in Engliſh, Agrimonie, and Egrimonie: *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator* the finder of it out: and (ſaith *Pliny*) it hath a royal and princely authoritie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderatly binde, and is of a temperat drineſſe. *Galen* ſaith, that Agrimony is of fine and ſubtill parts, cutting and ſcouring: therefore, ſaith he, it remoues obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer, and doth likewiſe ſtrengthen it by reaſon of it's binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Egrimony is good for them that haue naughty liuers, and for ſuch as piſſe bloud vpon the diſeaſes of the kidnies. A

The ſeed being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloudy flix. B

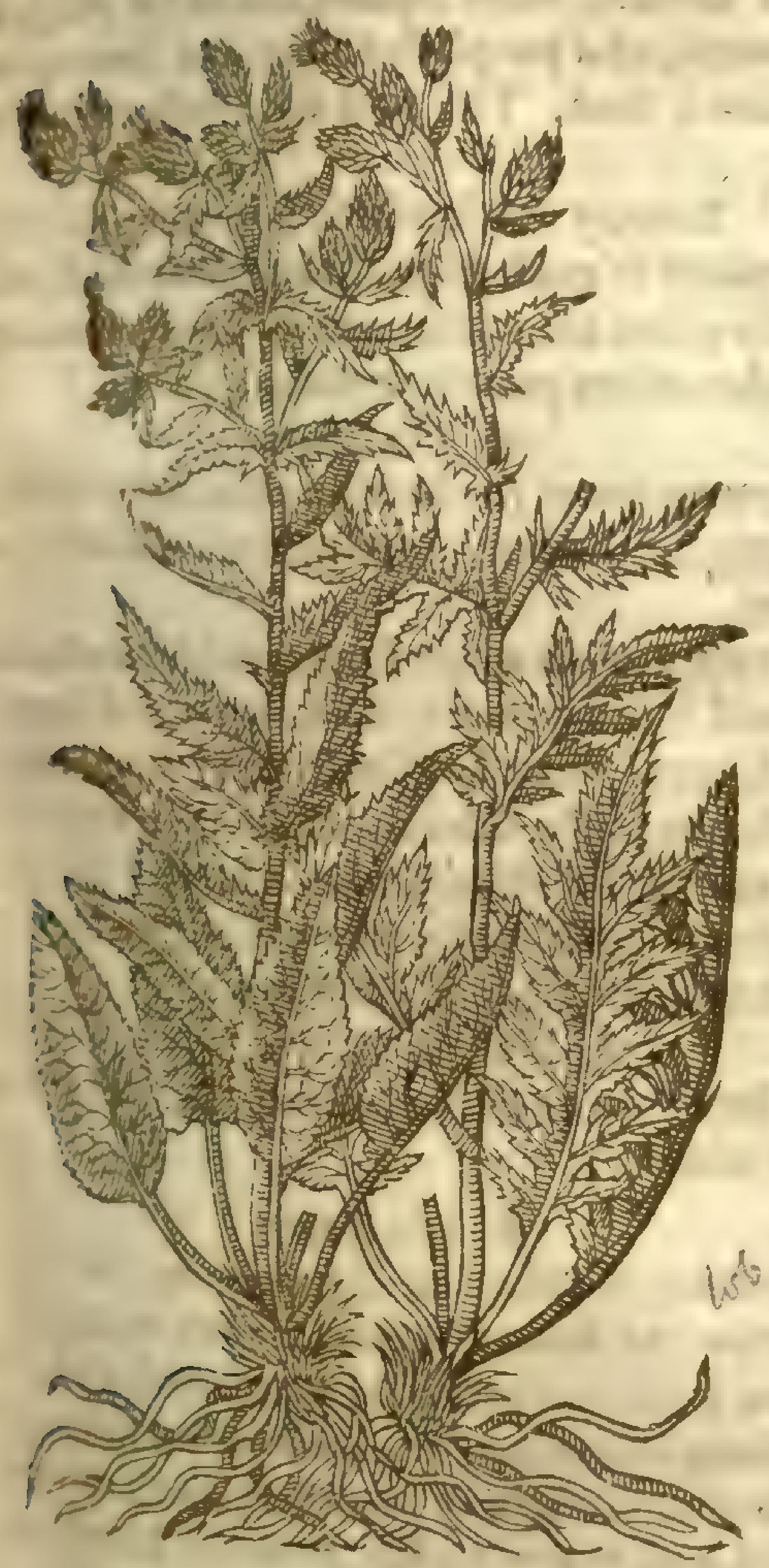
Dioſcorides addeth, that it is a remedy for them that haue bad liuers, and for ſuch as are bitten with ſerpents. C

The leaues being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, and applied, cloſe vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. D

‡ Agrimony boiled in wine and drunke, helpes inueterate hepaticke fluxes in old people. ‡ E

[illegible]

Chap. 242. Of Saw-wort.



1. 2. *Serratula purpurea, ſiue alba.*
Saw-wort with purple, or white floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which the new Writers haue called *Serratula* differeth from *Betonica*, although the Antients haue ſo called Betony; It hath large leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw (whereof it took his name) riſing immediately from the root: among which come vp ſtalkes of a cubit high, beſet with leaues very deeply cut or jagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male Scabious. The ſtalkes towards the top diuide themſelues into other ſmall branches, at the top whereof they beare floures ſomewhat ſcaly, like the Knapweed, but not ſo great nor hard: at the top of the knap commeth forth a buſhie or thrummy floure, of a purple colour. The root is threddy, and thereby increaſeth and becommeth of a great quantitie.

2 Saw-wort with white floures differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: for as the other bringeth forth a buſh of purple floures; in a manner this plant bringeth forth floures of the ſame faſhion, but of a ſnow white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Our Authour out of *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures, with as many deſcriptions of this plant, yet made it onely to vary in the colour of the floures, being either purple, white, or red; but he did not touch the difference which *Tabernamontanus* by his figures expreſt, which was, the firſt had all the leaues whole, being onely ſnipt about the edges; the lower leaues of the ſecond were moſt of them whole, and thoſe vpon the ſtalkes deepely cut in, or diuided, and the third had the leaues both below and aboue all cut in or deeply diuided. The figure which we here giue you expreſſes the firſt and third varieties: and if you pleaſe, the one may be with white, and the other with red or purple floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Sawewort groweth in woods and ſhadowie places, and ſometimes in medowes. They grow in Hampſted wood: likewiſe I haue ſeene it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoyning to Iſlington, within halfe a mile from the further end of the towne, and in ſundry places of Eſſex and Suffolke.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The late Writers cal this *Serratula*, and *Serratula tinctoria*, it differeth as we haue ſaid from Betony, which is alſo called *Serratula*: it is called in Engliſh Saw-wort. ‡ *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Cerretta* and *Serretta*; and *Thalius*, *Centauroides*, or *Centaurium majus ſylveſtre Germanicum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be moſt ſingular for wounds, ruptures burſtings, and ſuch like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

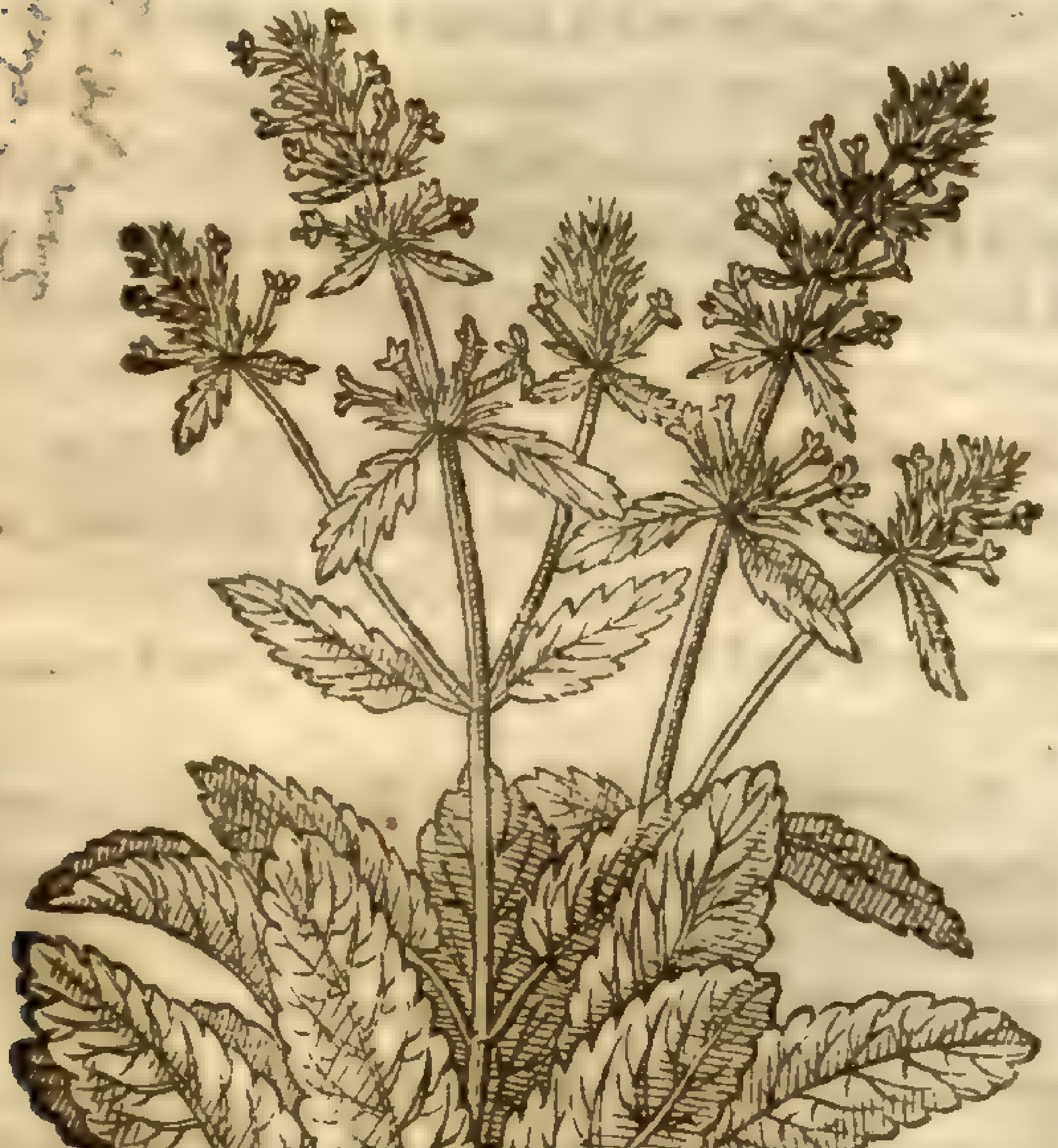
Chap. 243. Of Betony.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Betony groweth vp with long leaues and broad, of a darke greene colour, ſlightly indented about the edges like a ſaw. The ſtalke is ſlender, foure ſquare, ſomewhat rough, a foot high more or leſſe. It beareth eared floures, of a purpliſh colour, and ſometimes reddiſh; after the floures, commeth in place long cornered ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

1 *Betonica.*
Betony.

B. officinalis, Linn. Syn. p. 238



2 Betony with white floures is like the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the flours of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Place.*

Betony loues ſhadowie woods, hedge-rowes, and copſes, the borders of paſtures, and ſuch like places.

Betony with white floures is ſeldome ſeene. I found it in a wood by a Village called Hampſtead, neere vnto a Worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe, one of the Clerkes of the Queenes counſell called Mr. *Wade*, from whence I brought plants for my Garden, where they flouriſh as in their naturall place of growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Betony is called in Greeke, κέστρον: in Latine, *Betonica*: of diuers, *Vetonica*: but vnproperly. There is likewiſe another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Ægineta* deſcribed; and *Galen* in his firſt booke of the gouernment of health ſheweth that it is called κέστρον, that is to ſay, *Betonica*, Betonie, and alſo *Sarxiphagon*: *Dioſcorides* notwithſtanding doth deſcribe another *Sarxiphagon*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Betony is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Betony is good for them that be ſubject to the falling ſickeneſſe, and for thoſe alſo that haue ill heads vpon a cold cauſe.

B It cleanſeth the lungs and cheſt, it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good againſt the yellow jaundiſe.

C It maketh a man to haue a good ſtomacke and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth againſt ſower belchings: it maketh a man piſſe well: it mitigateth paine in the kidnies and bladder: it breaketh ſtones in the kidnies, and driueth them forth.

D It is alſo good for ruptures, cramps, and convulſions: it is a remedy againſt the biting of mad dogs and venomous ſerpents, being drunk, and alſo applied to the hurts, and is moſt ſingular againſt poyſon.

E It is commended againſt the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone.

F There is a conſerue made of the floures and ſugar good for many things, and eſpecially for the head-ache. A dram weight of the root of Betony dried, and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth groſſe and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.

G The pouder of the dried leaues drunke in wine is good for them that ſpit or piſſe bloud, and cureth all inward wounds, eſpecially the greene leaues boyled in wine and giuen.

H The pouder taken with meate looſeth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling ſickeneſſe with madneſſe and head-ache.

I It is ſingular againſt all paines of the head: it killeth wormes in the belly, helpeth the ague: it cleanſeth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the body, being hurt within by bruiſing or ſuch like.

Chap. 244. *Of Water-Betony.*

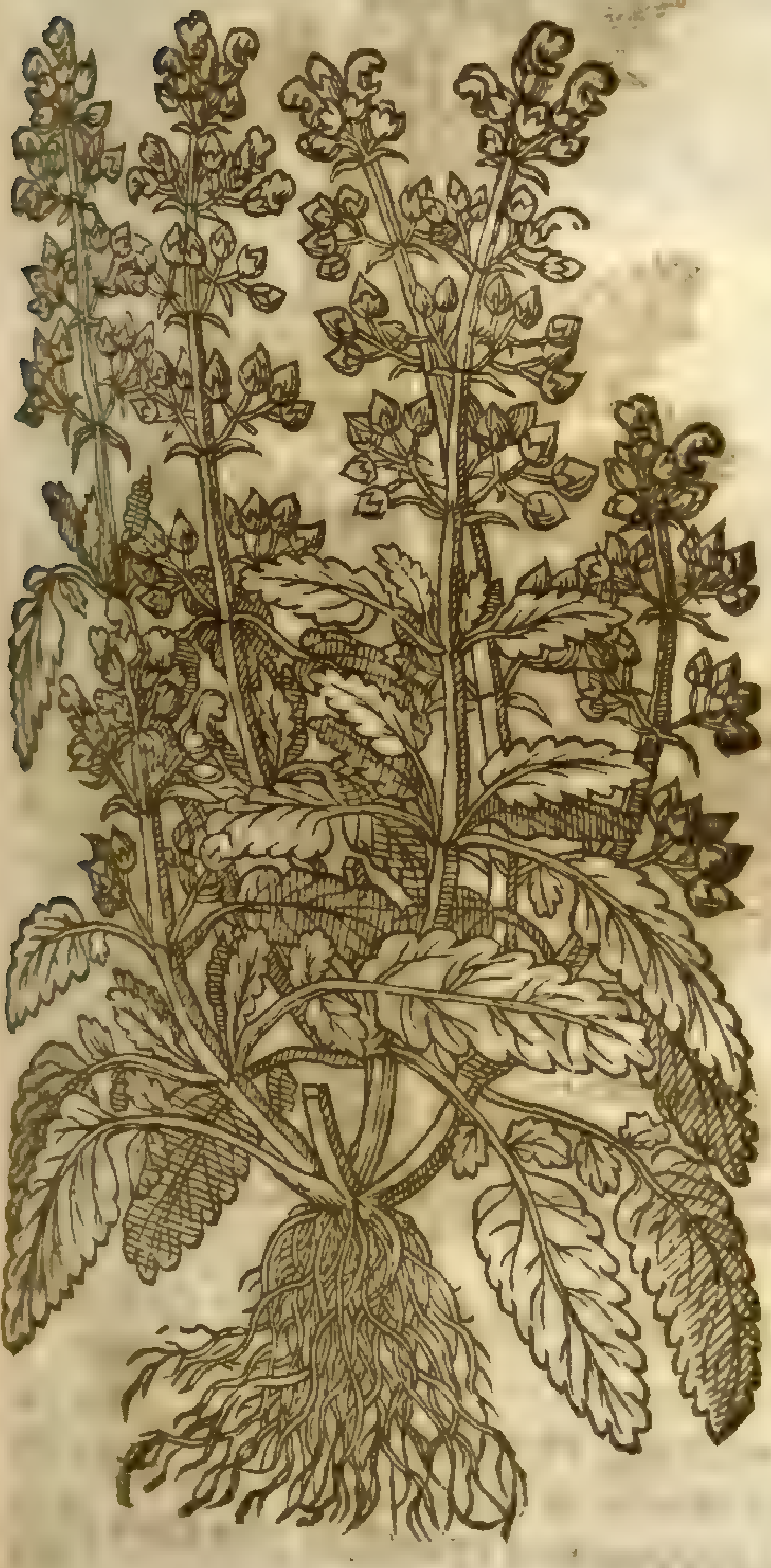
¶ *The Deſcription.*

Water Betony hath great ſquare hollow and brown ſtalks, whereon are ſet very broad leaues notched about the edges like vnto thoſe of Nettles, of a ſwart greene colour, growing for the moſt part by two and two as it were from one joynt, oppoſite or ſtanding one right againſt another. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in ſhape like to little helmets. The ſeed is ſmall, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite ſtrings.

Betonica aquatica.
Water Betony.

Scroph

Sm pl. 3. 138



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch ſides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is ſeldome found in dry places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt, and from that time the ſeed waxeth ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Betony is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica*: ſome haue thought it *Dioſcorides* his *Clymenum*: others, his *Galeopſis*: it is *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodonæus*: of *Turner*, *Clymenon*: of ſome, *Seſamoides minus*, but not properly: of others, *Serpentaria*: in Dutch, **S. Antonies crupt**: in Engliſh, Water Betony: and by ſome, Browne-wort: in Yorke-ſhire, Biſhops leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Betony is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Water Betony are of a ſcouring or cleanſing quality, and are very good to mundifie foule and ſtinking vlcers, eſpecially the juyce boyled with hony.

B It is reported, if the face be waſhed with the juyce thereof, it taketh away the redneſſe and deformity of it.

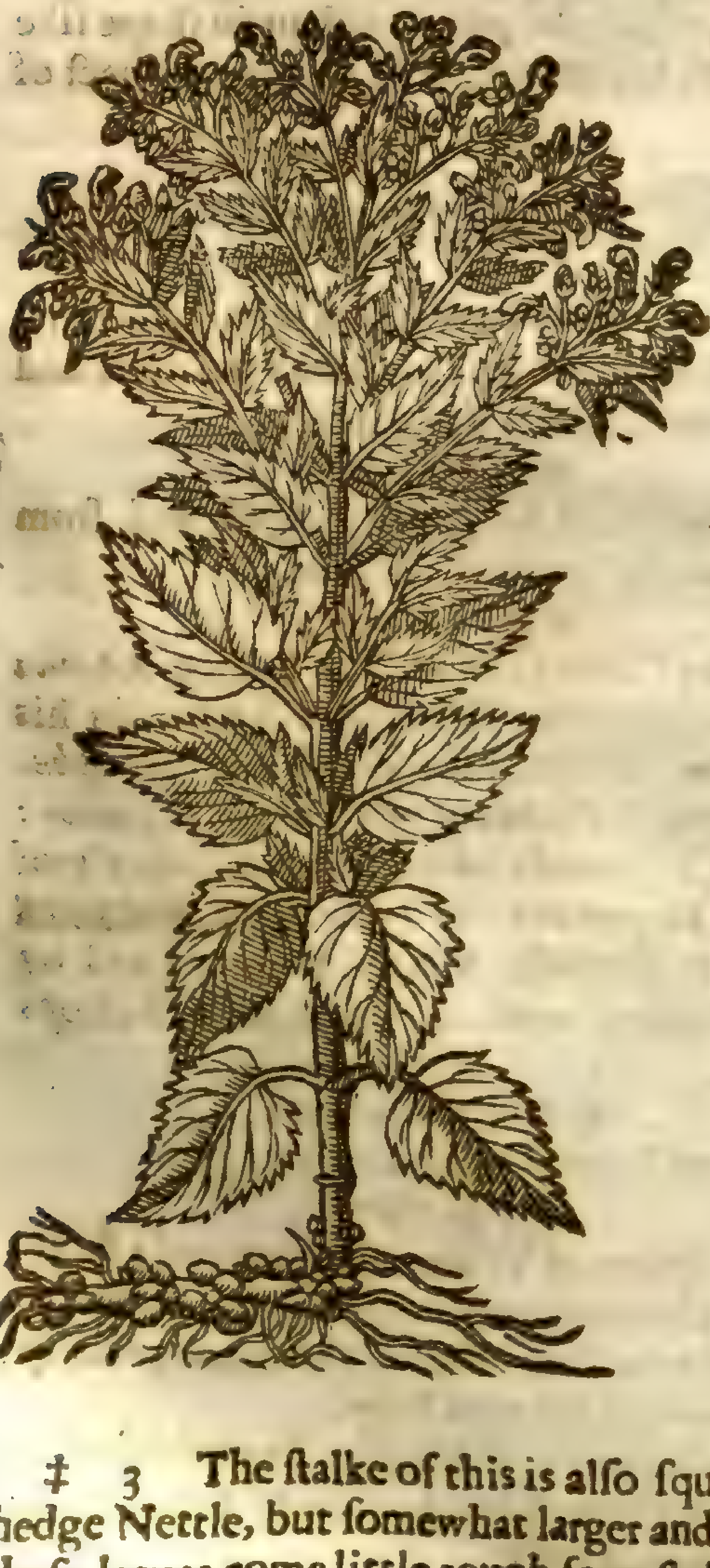
Chap. 245.

Of Great Figge-wort, or Brownewoort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

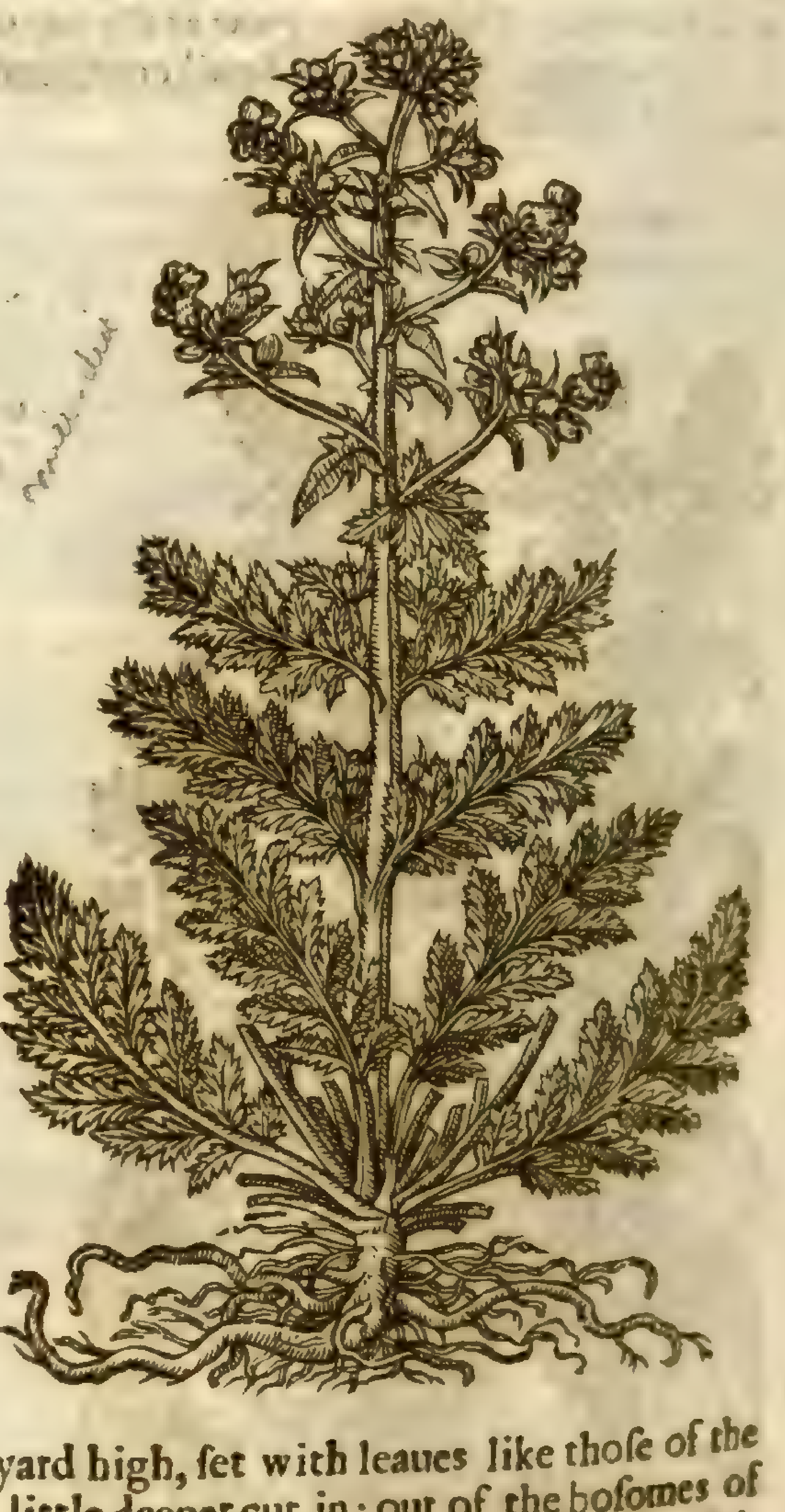
1 The great Fig-wort ſpringeth vp with ſtalkes foure ſquare, two cubits high, of a darke purple colour, and hollow within: the leaues grow alwaies by couples, as it were from one ioynt, oppoſite or ſtanding one right againſt another, broad, ſharpe pointed, ſnipped round about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all ſtinging when they be touched: the floures in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little ſmall ſeed in pretty round buttons, but ſharpe at the end: the root is whitiſh, beſet with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2 There is another Figge-wort called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in faſhion like the wilde or common Thiſtle, but altogether without prickes: among the leaues appeare the floures in faſhion like a hood, on the outſide of a feint colour, and within intermixt with purple; which being fallen and withered, there come in place ſmall knops very hard to breake, and ſharpe at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a ſmall ſeed like vnto Time. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter, and muſt be ſowen againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground. ‡ This is the *Scrophularia Cretica* 1. of *Cluſius*. ‡



1 *Scrophularia major.*
Great Fig-wort.

S. nodosa, L.
Smel. dist.
Sm. p. 3.137



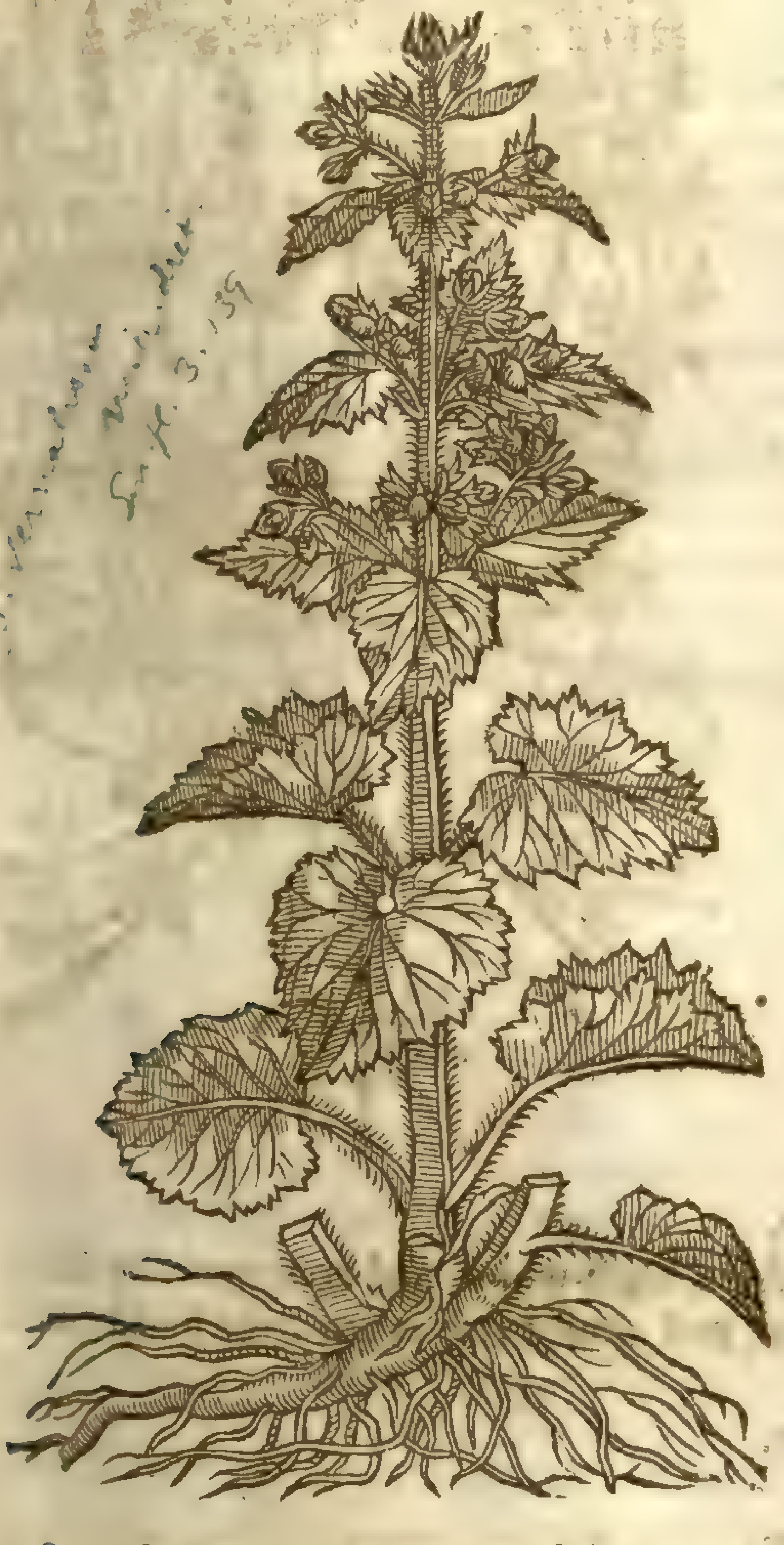
‡ 2 *Scrophularia Indica.*
Indian Fig-wort.

[illegible] smel. dist

‡ 3 The ſtalke of this is alſo ſquare, and ſome yard high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the hedge Nettle, but ſomewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the boſomes of theſe leaues come little rough foot-ſtalkes ſome inch or two long, carrying ſome foure or fiue hollow round floures of a greeniſh yellow colour, with ſome threds in them, being open at the top, and cut in with fiue little gaſhes: the ſeeds are blacke, and contained in veſſels like thoſe of the

firſt deſcribed: the root is like that of the Nettle, and liues many yeares: it floures in May, and the ſeeds are ripe in Iune. I haue not found nor heard of this wilde with vs, but ſeen it flouriſhing in the garden of my kinde friend Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*. *Cluſius* calls it *Lamium 2. Pannonicum exoticum*: and *Bauhine* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Scrophularia flore luteo*: whom in this I follow. ‡

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo.*
Yellow floured Fig-wort.



S. vernalis [illegible]
[illegible] 3. 159

¶ *The Place.*

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in ſhadowie Woods, and ſometimes in moiſt medowes, eſpecially in greateſt abundance in a wood as you goe from London to Herneſey, and alſo in Stow wood and Shotouer neere Oxford.

The ſtrange Indian fig-woort was ſent mee from Paris by *Iohn Robin* the Kings Herbariſt, and it now groweth in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latine *Scrophularia major*, that it might differ from the leſſer Celandine, which is likewiſe called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the leſſer: it is called of ſome *Millemorbia*, and *Caſtrangula*: in Engliſh, great Fig-wort, or Kernel-wort, but moſt vſually Brown-wort.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Fig-woort is good againſt the hard kernells which the Græcians call χοιράδας: the Latines, *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, that is, the Kings Euill: and it is reported to be a remedy againſt thoſe diſeaſes whereof it tooke his name, as alſo the painefull piles and ſwelling of the hæmorrhoides.

B Diuers do raſhly teach, that if it be hanged about the necke, or elſe carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

C Some do ſtampe the root with butter, and ſet it in a moiſt ſhadowie place fifteene daies together: then they do boyle it, ſtraine it, and keepe it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernels, and the hæmorroide veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good ſucceſſe.

CHAP. 246. *Of Veruaine.*

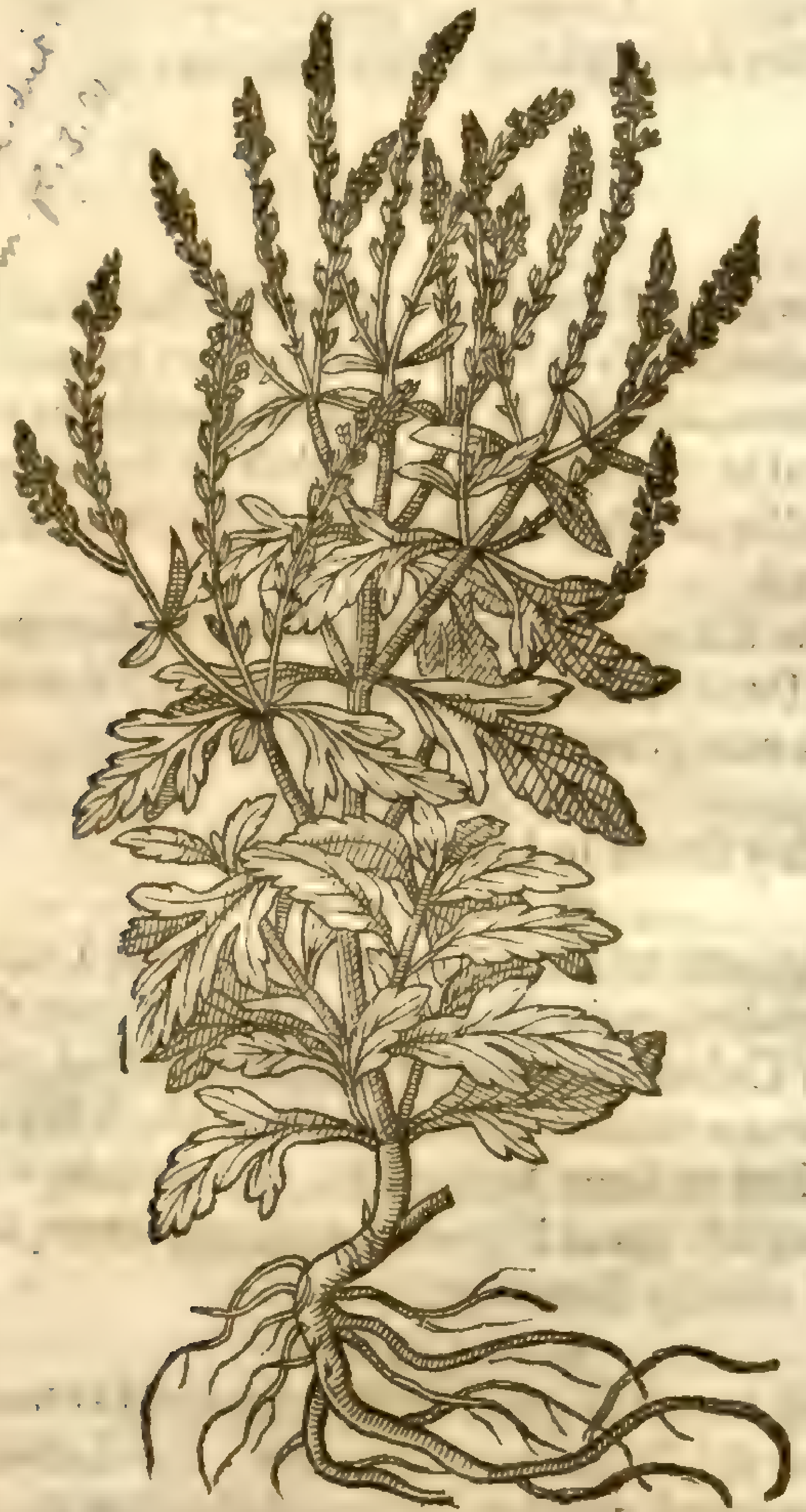
¶ *The Description.*

1 THe ſtalke of vpright Veruaine riſeth from the root ſingle, cornered, a foot high, ſeldome aboue a cubit, and afterwards diuided into many branches. The leaues are long, greater than thoſe of the Oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the floures along the ſprigs are little, blew, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with ſtrings growing on it.

2 Creeping Veruaine ſendeth forth ſtalkes like vnto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more ſlender, for the moſt part lying vpon the ground. The leaues are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The floures at the tops of the ſprigs are blew, and purple withall, very ſmall as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and placed after the ſame manner and order. The root groweth ſtraight downe, being ſlender and long, as is alſo the root of the former.

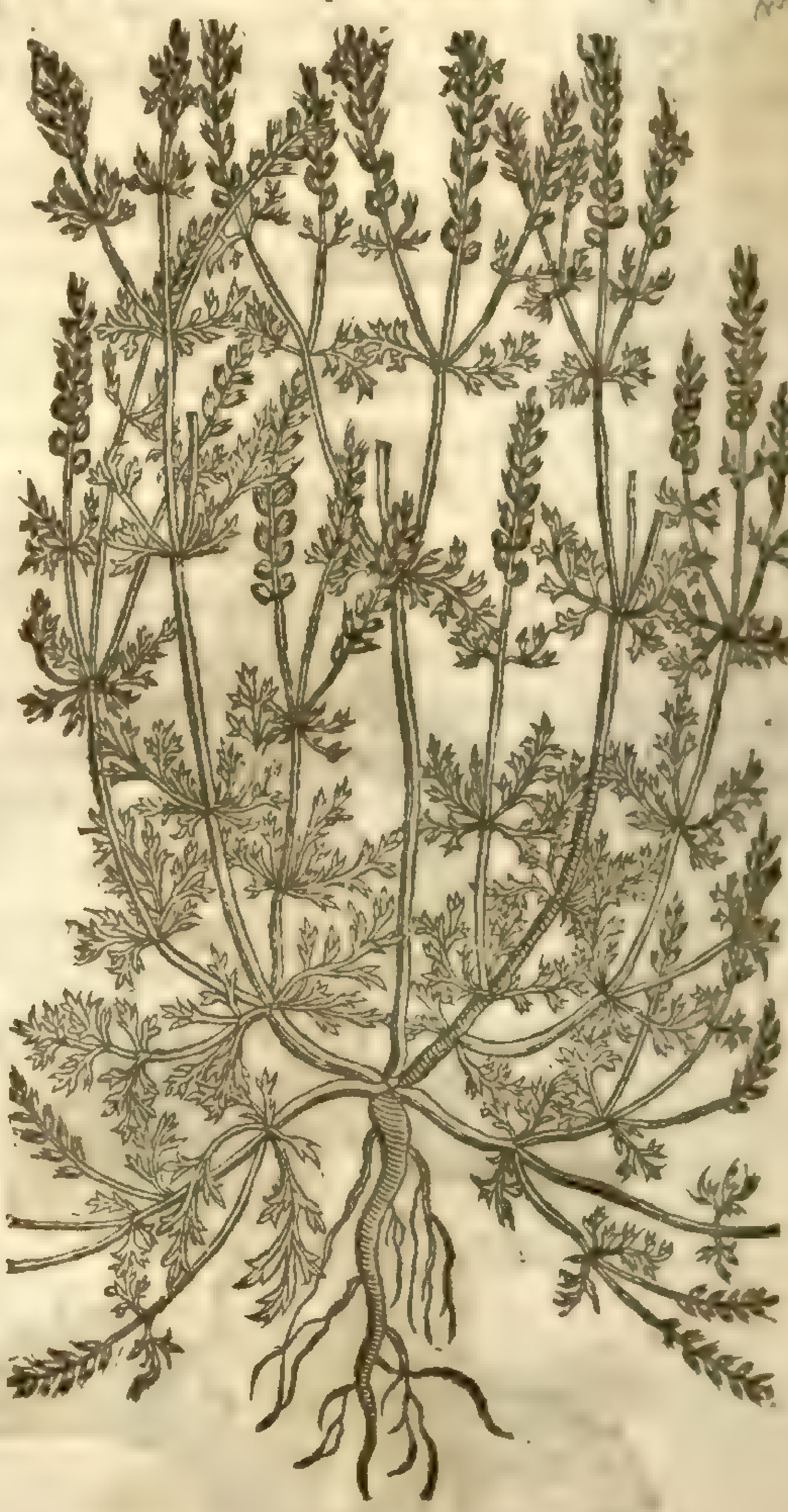
1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.

V. officinalis [illegible]



2 *Verbena ſacra.*
Holy Veruaine

V. [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high-waies, and commonly by ditches almoſt euery where. ‡ I haue not ſeene the ſecond, and doubt it it is not to be found wilde in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Veruaines floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Veruaine is called in Greeke, περιστερεὼν: in Latine, *Verbena*, and *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, and *Exupera*: of ſome, *Matricalis*, and *Hiera botane*: of others, *Veruena*, and *Sacra herba*: *Verbenæ* are any manner of herbes that were taken from the Altar, or from ſome holy place, which becauſe the Conſull or Pretor did cut vp, they were likewiſe called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuy* to be graſſie herbes cut vp in the Capitoll. *Pliny* alſo in his two and twentieth booke, and eleuenth Chapter witneſſeth, That *Verbena* and *Sagmina* be all one: and this is manifeſt by that which we reade in *Andræa* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc ſume*; Take herbes here from the Altar: in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruain to be taken from the Altar, but ſome certain herbes: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedy was tranſlated, is read μυρσίνη, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* ſaith. In Spaniſh it is called *Vrgebaom*: in Italian, *Verminacula*; in Dutch, **Yſer cruijt**: in French, *Veruaine*: in Engliſh, Iuno's teares, Mercuries moiſt bloud, Holy-herbe; and of ſome, Pigeons graſſe, or Columbine, becauſe pigeons are delighted to be amongſt it, as alſo to eat thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very dry, and do meanly binde and coole.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Veruaine pound with oyle of Roſes or hogs greaſe, doe mitigate and appeaſe the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.

B The leaues of Veruaine and Roſes ſtamped with a little new hogs greaſe, and emplaiſtered after the manner of a pulteſſe, doe ceaſe the inflammation and grieuous paines of wounds, and ſuffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues ſtamped with hogs greaſe takes away the ſwelling and paine of hot impoſtumes and tumors, and clenſe corrupt and rotten vlcers.

C It is reported to be of ſingular force againſt the Tertian and Quartaine Feuers: but you muſt obſerue mother *Bombies* rules, to take iuſt ſo many knots or ſprigs, and no more, leſt it fall out ſo that it do you no good, if you catch no harme by it. Many odde old wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and ſorcery, which you may reade elſewhere, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting ſuch trifles, as honeſt eares abhorre to heare.

D *Archigenes* maketh a garland of Veruaine for the head-ache, when the cauſe of the infirmitie proceedeth of heat.

E The herbe ſtamped with oyle of Roſes and Vinegre, or the decoction of it made in oile of roſes, keepeth the haires from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

F It is a remedy againſt putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth Fiſtulaes, it waſteth away old ſwellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations.

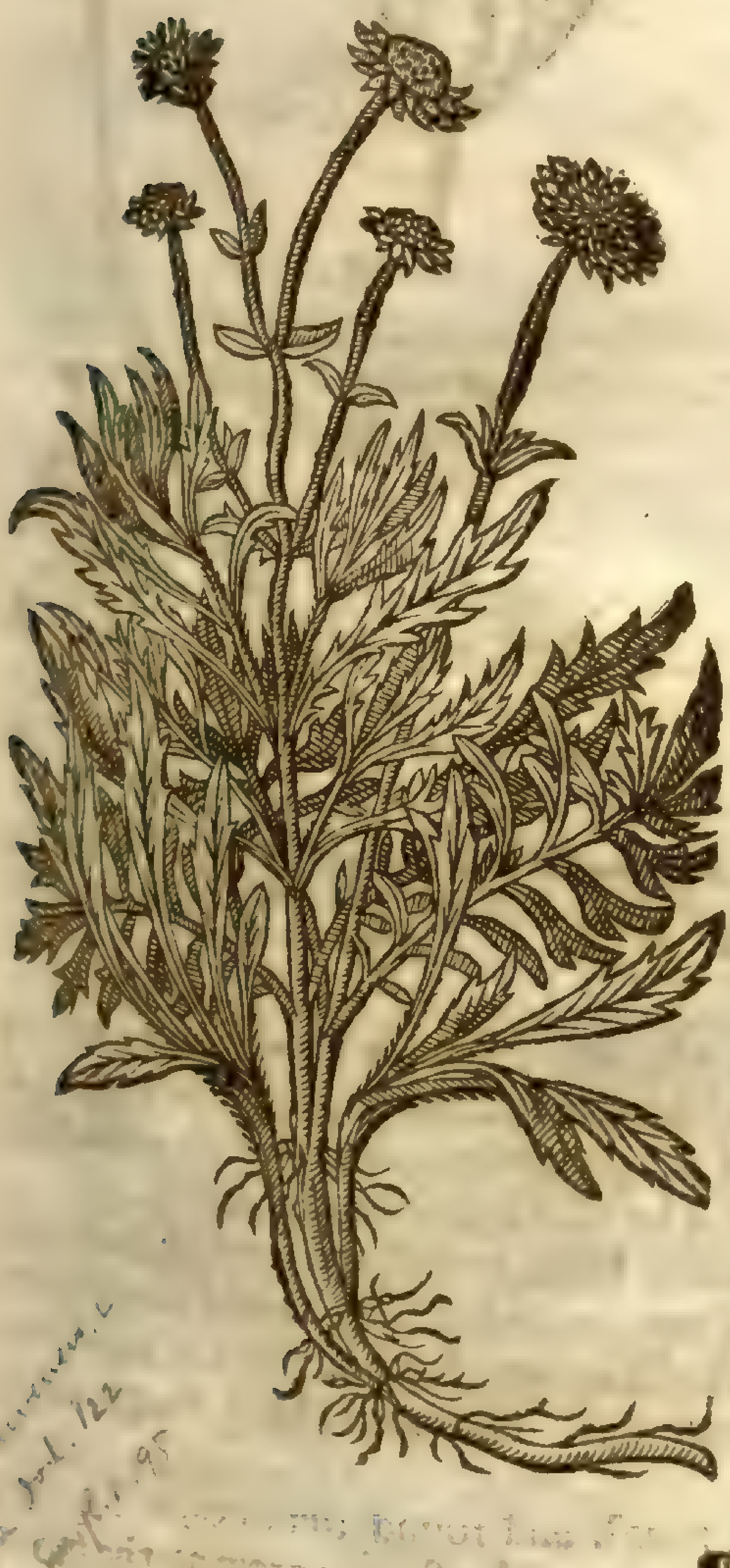
G The decoction of the roots and leaues ſwageth the tooth-ache, and faſteneth them, and healeth the vlcers of the mouth.

H They report, ſaith *Pliny*, that if the dining roome be ſprinkled with water in which the herbe hath beene ſteeped, the gueſts will be the merrier, which alſo *Dioſcorides* mentioneth.

I Moſt of the later Phyſitions do giue the juice or decoction hereof to them that haue the plague: but theſe men are deceiued, not only in that they looke for ſome truth from the father of falſhood and leaſings, but alſo becauſe in ſtead of a good and ſure remedy they miniſter no remedy at all; for it is reported, that the Diuell did reueale it as a ſecret and diuine medicine.

CHAP. 247. *Of Scabious.*

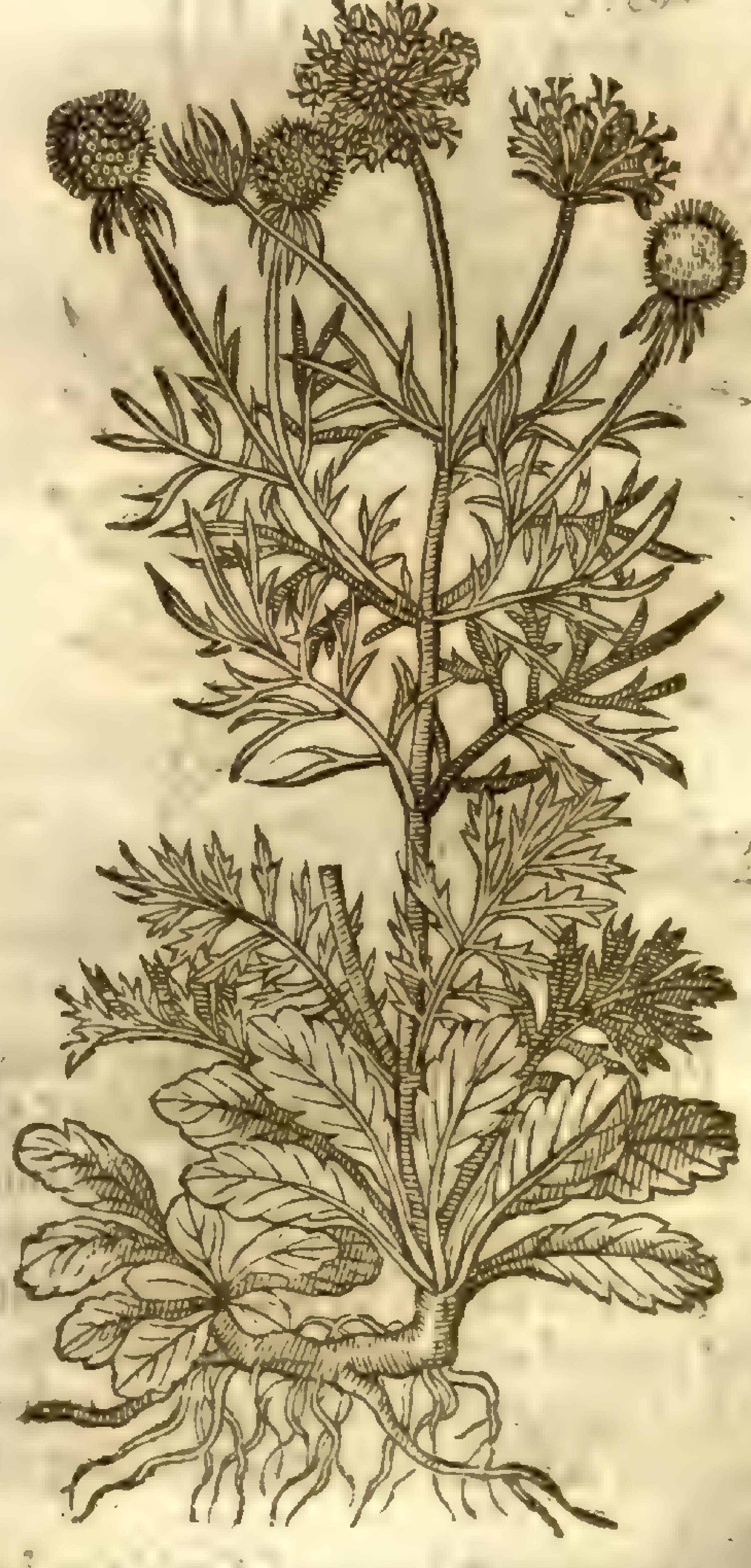
† 1 *Scabioſa major vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.



[illegible] fol. 122 [illegible] 95

† 2 *Scabioſa minor, ſiue Columbaria.*
The ſmall common Scabious.

S. columbaria [illegible] [illegible] 195



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Scabious being the moſt common and beſt knowne, hath leaues long and broad, of a grayiſh, hoary, and hairy colour, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, among which riſe vp round and rough ſtems, beſet with hairy jagged leaues, in faſhion like

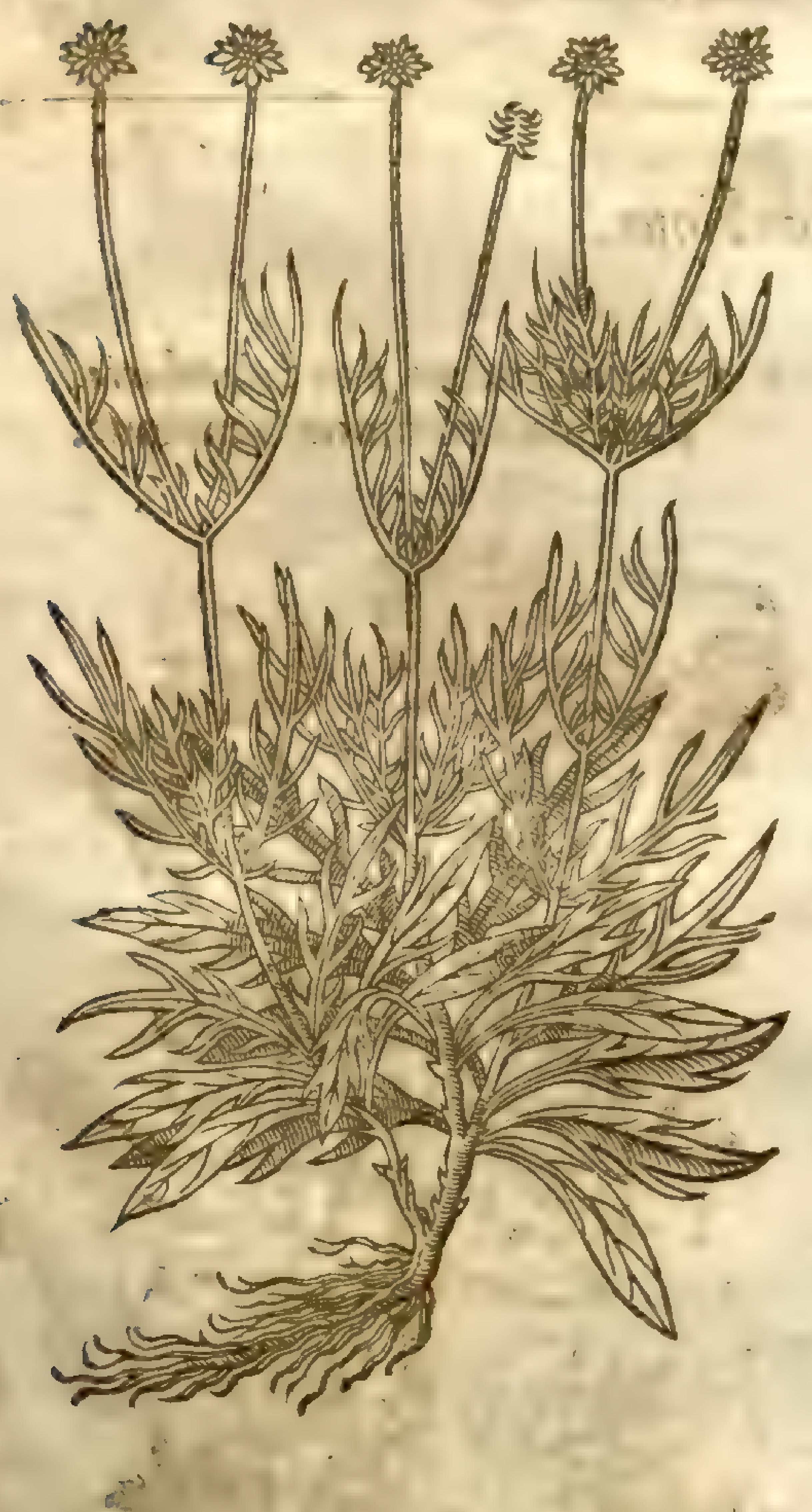
great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the ſtalkes grow blew floures in thicke tufts or buttons. The root is white and ſingle.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are much cut or jagged, and the whole plant is altogether leſſer, ſcarcely growing to the height of a foot.

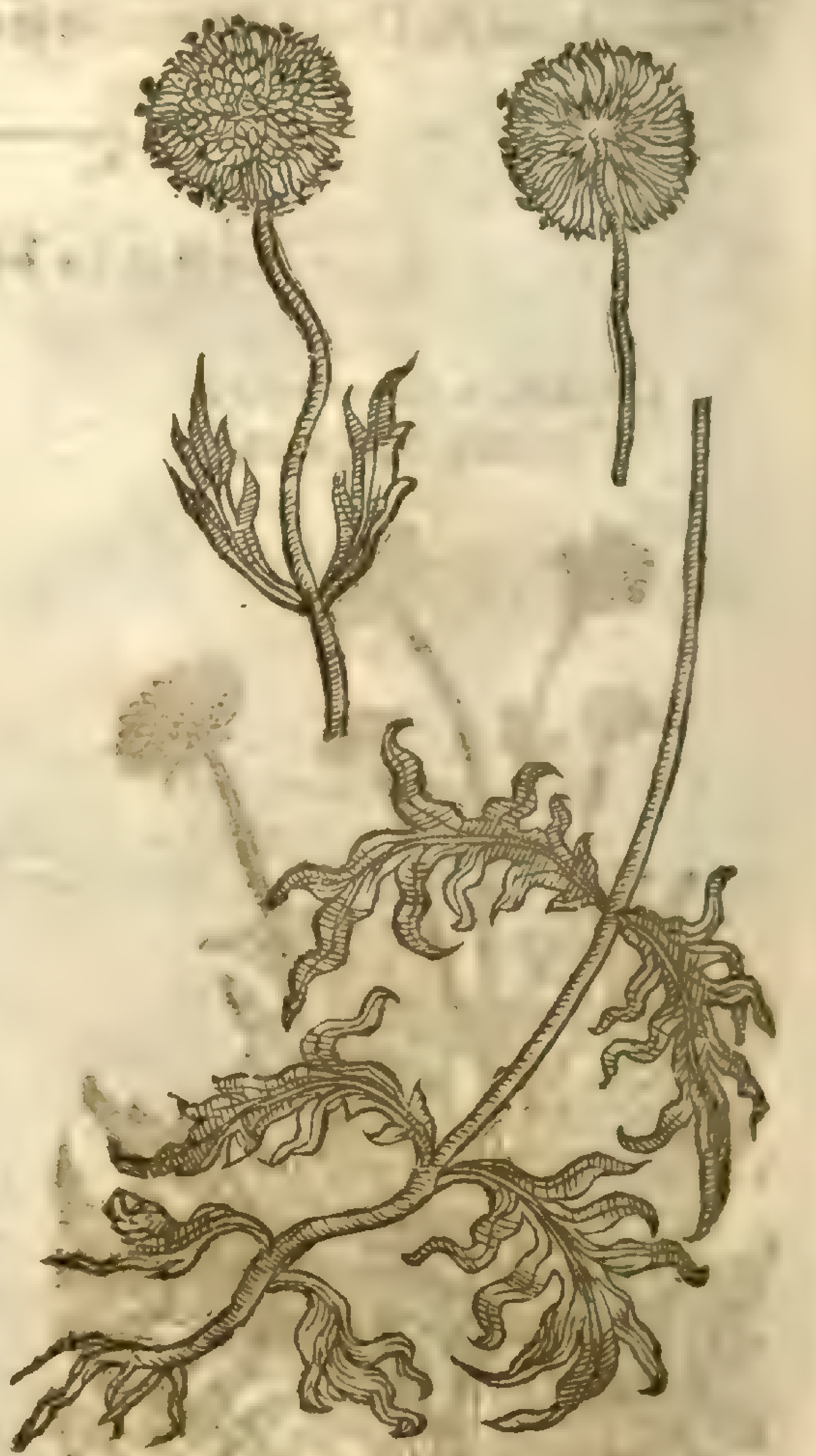
3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the ſecond, ſauing that the knap or head doth not dilate himſelfe ſo abroad, and is not ſo thicke or cloſely thruſt together, and the loweſt leaues are not ſo deepely cut or jagged, but the vpper are much ſmaller, and alſo the more diuided.

† 4 The fourth groweth with large ſtalkes, hauing two leaues one ſet right againſt another, very much jagged, almoſt like vnto common Ferne, or rather Aſh: and at the top of the ſtalks there grow larger floures, like vnto the firſt, but greater, and the root is alſo like it, and it differs no way from the firſt deſcribed, but onely by reaſon of the ſoile.

‡ 3 *Scabioſa media.*
Middle Scabious.



4 *Scabioſa campeſtris, ſiue ſegetum.*
Corne Scabious.

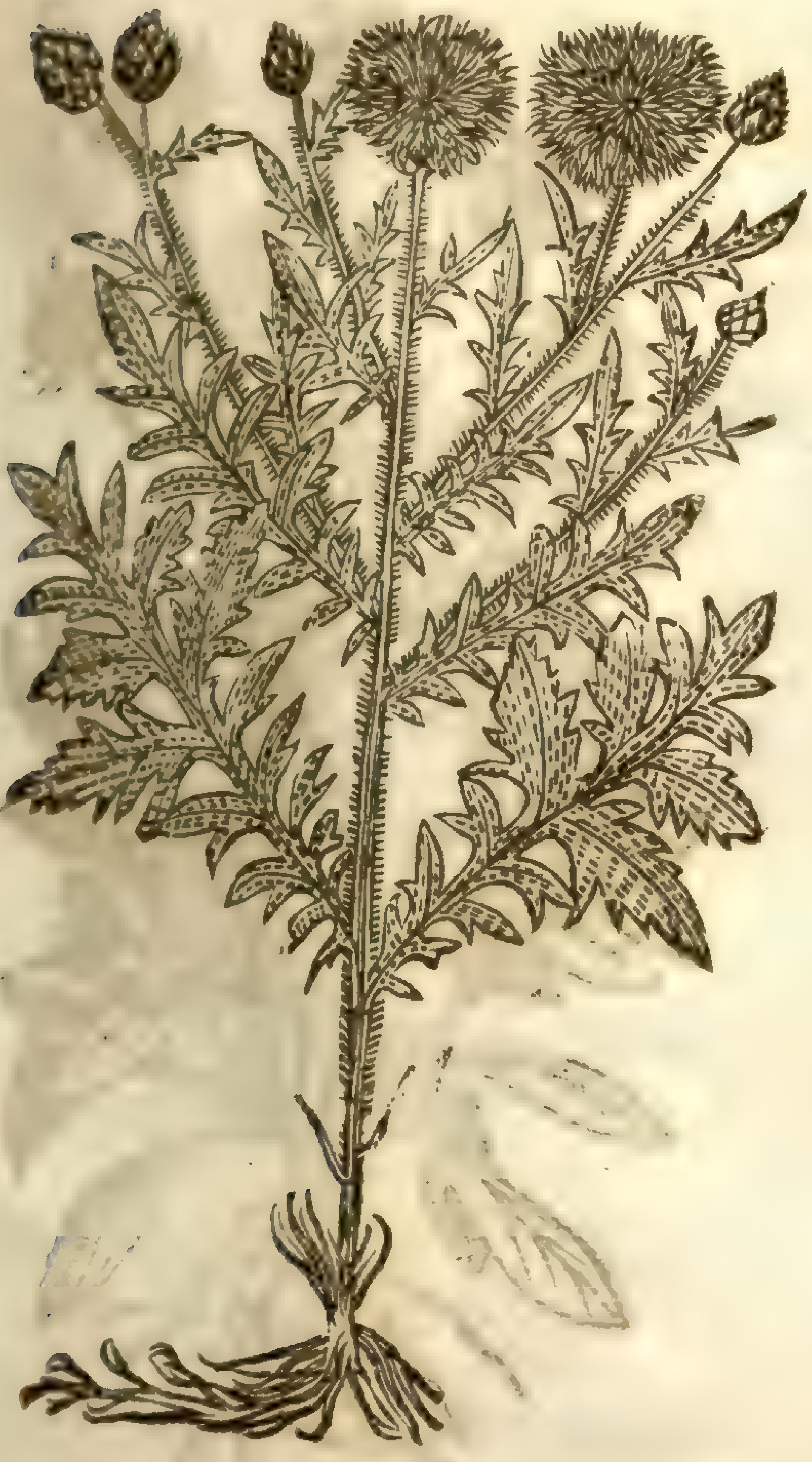


5 Purple floured Scabious hath a rough hairie ſtalke, whereon doe grow broad leaues deepely cut in the edges, in forme like thoſe of Sowthiſtle, rough likewiſe and hairie; the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compoſed of an innumerable ſort of purple thrums: after which come ſcaly knaps like thoſe of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the ſeed. The root is ſmall and threddy.

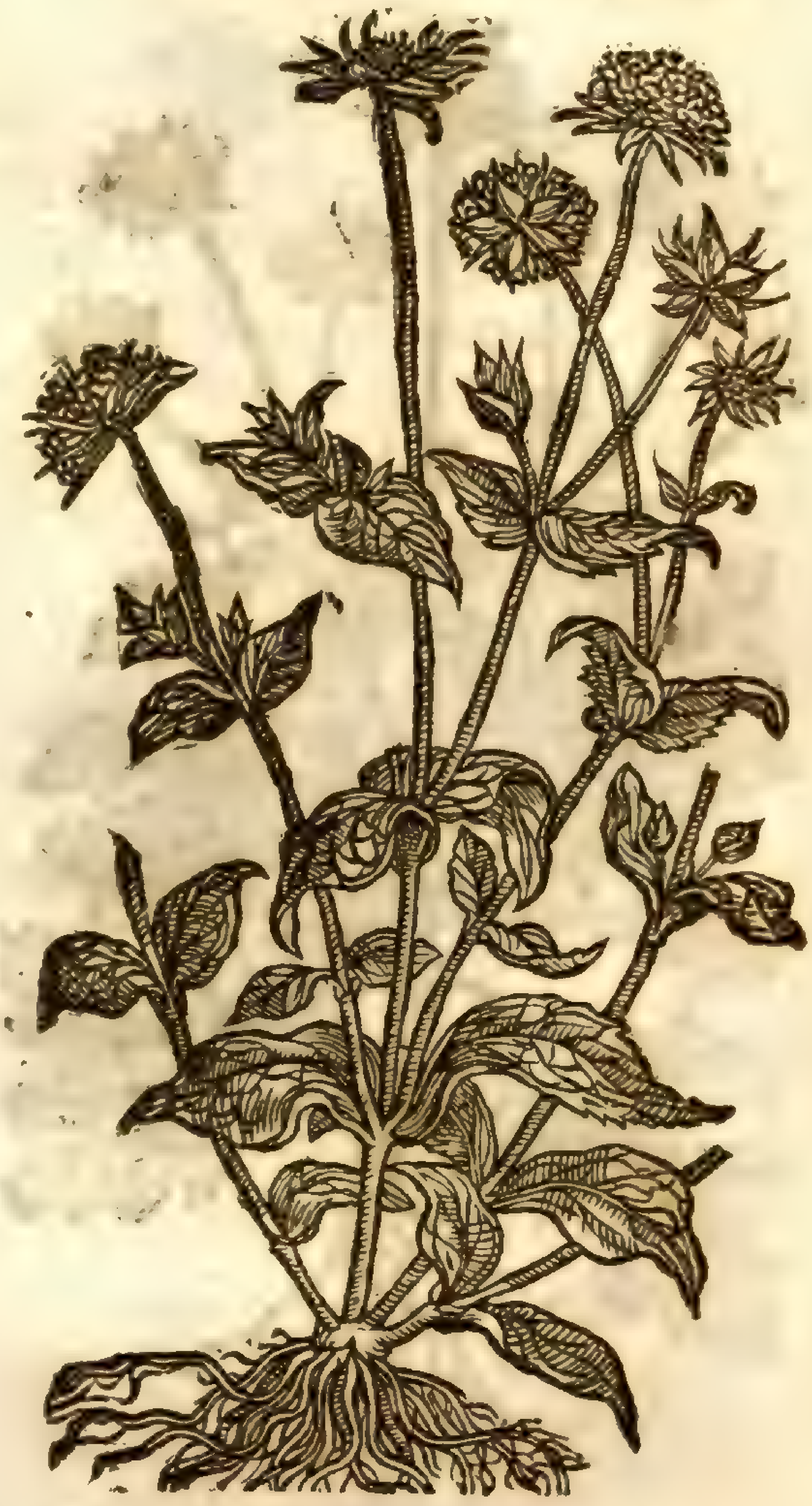
‡ 6 The ſixth ſort of Scabious hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high, round, and ſet with leaues not cut and jagged almoſt to the middle rib, as in the former, yet ſomewhat rough and hairy, ſnipt about the edges, and of a light greene colour; amongſt which riſe vp rough ſtalkes, on the top whereof doe grow faire red floures conſiſting of a bundle of thrummes. The root is long, tough, and fibrous. ‡

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Scabious hath ſundry great rough and round ſtemmes, as high as a tall man, beſet with leaues like the firſt Scabious, but far greater. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as ſoone as it is touched with the hand, whereby it mightily increaſeth, notwithſtanding the root endureth for many years, and groweth to be wonderfull great: and in my Garden it did grow to the bigneſſe of a mans body.

5 *Scabioſa flore purpureo.*
Purple floured Scabious.

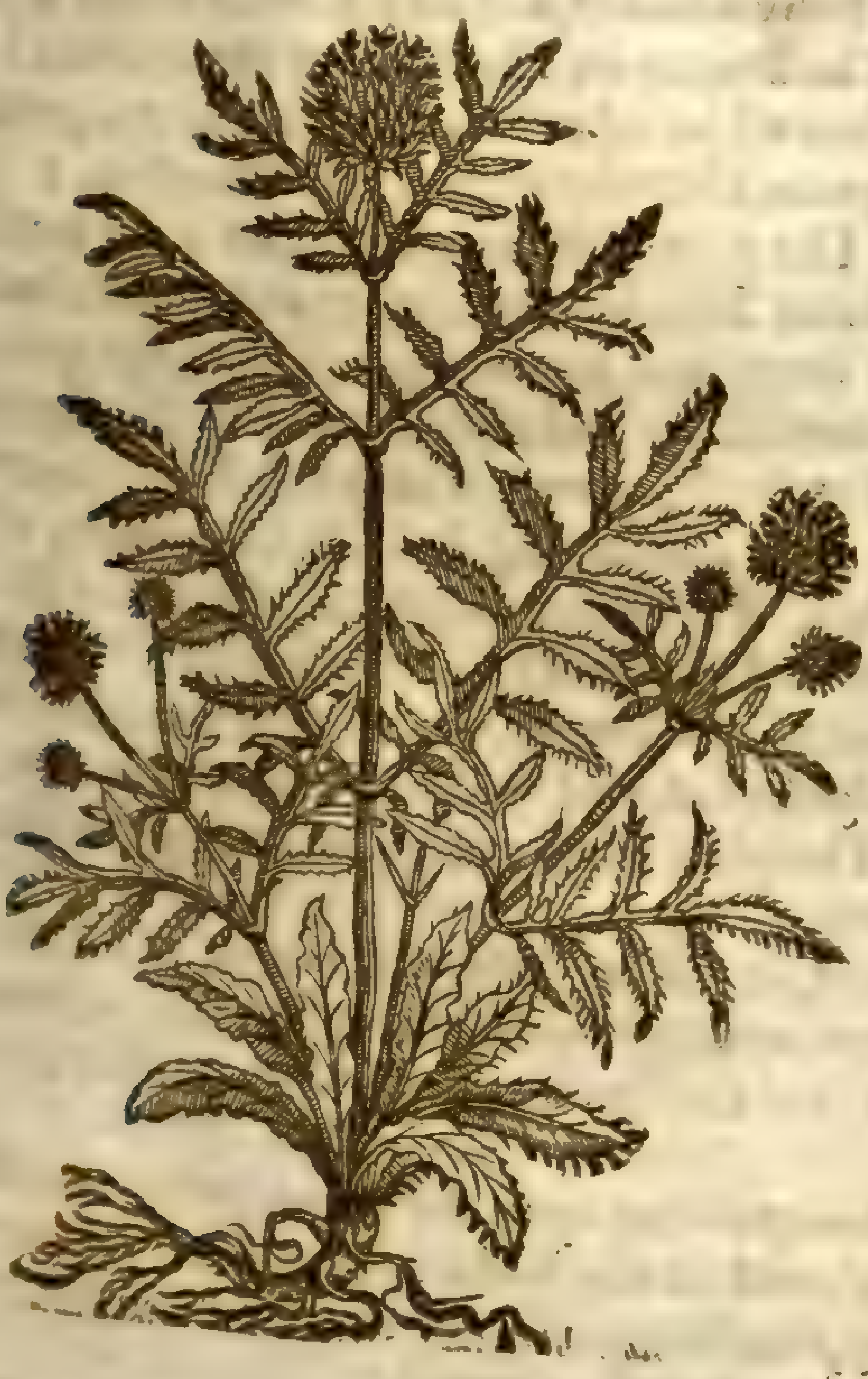


† 6 *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca.*
Red Scabious of Auſtrich.

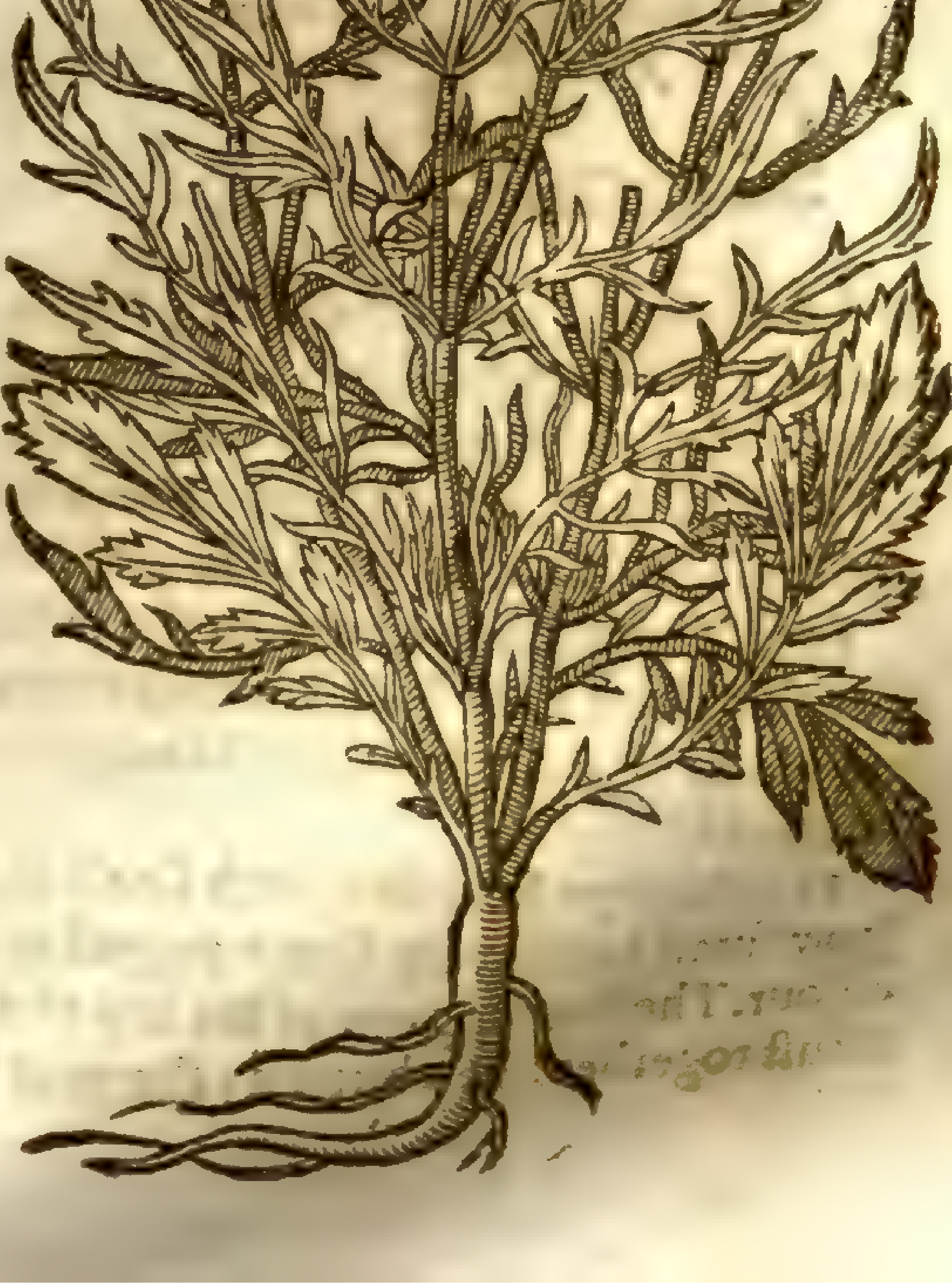


† 7 *Scabioſa montana maxima.*
Mountaine Scabious.

S. alpina, [illegible]

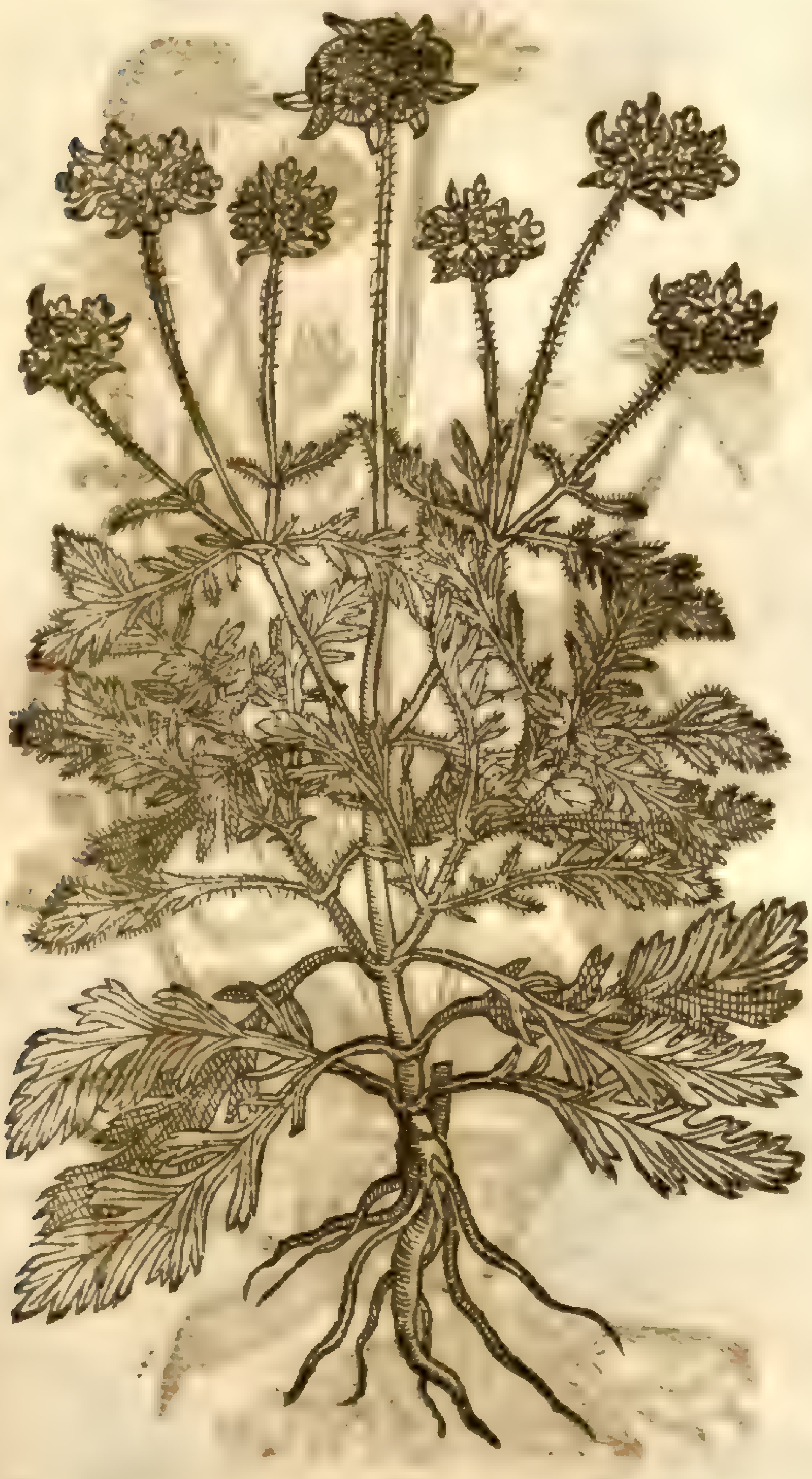


‡ 8 *Scabioſa montana alba.*
White mountaine Scabious.

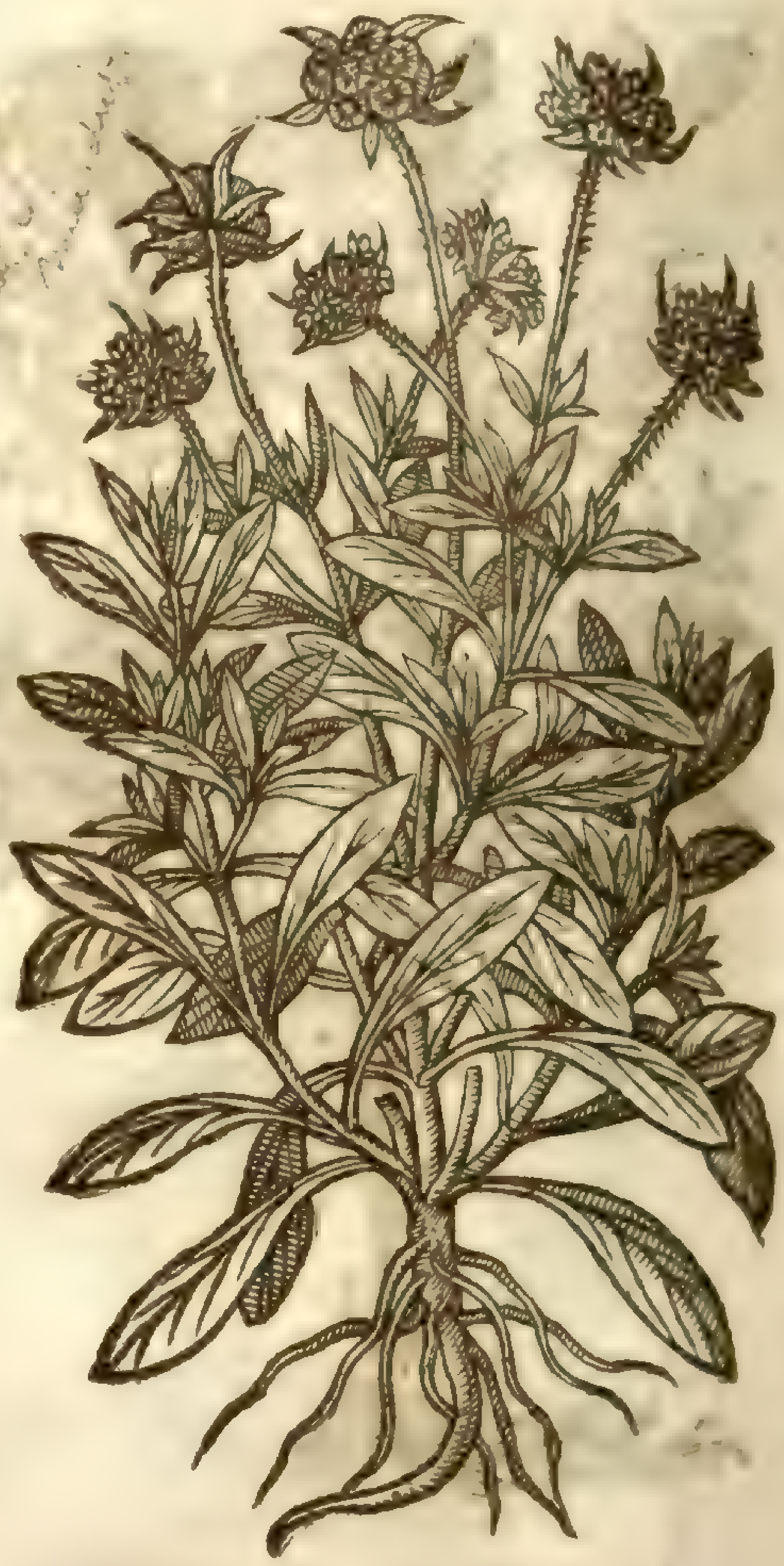


9 *Scabioſa major Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Scabious.

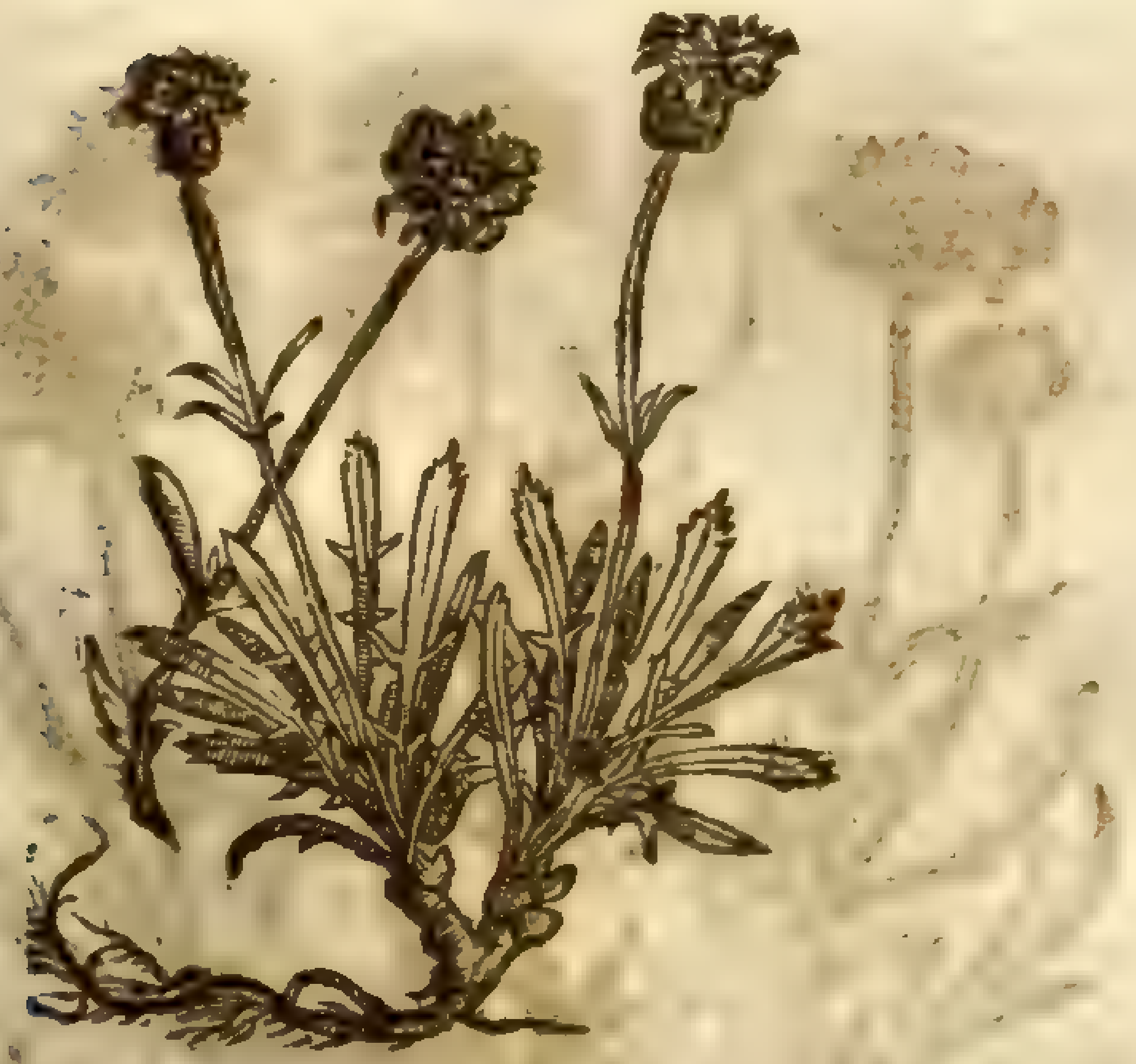
S. stellata [illegible]



10 *Scabioſa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.



† 11 *Scabioſa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.



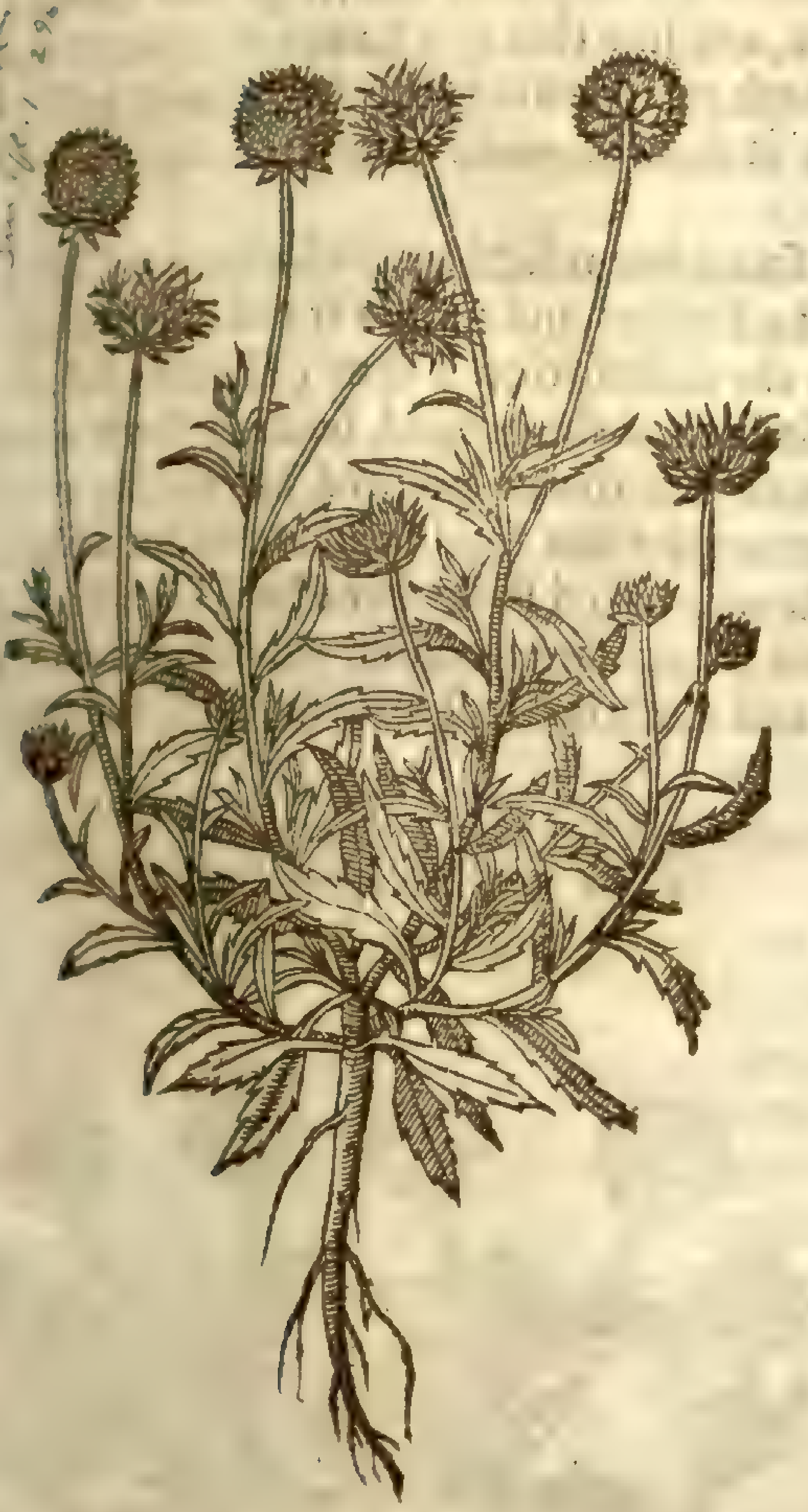
‡ 8 The white mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the field Primroſe, but greater. Amongſt which riſeth vp a great ſtiffe ſtalke ſmooth and plain, garniſhed with leaues not like thoſe next the ground, but leſſer, much more diuided, and of a greener colour & harder. The floures are like thoſe of the common Scabious, but white of colour: the root of this periſhes euery yeare after the perfecting of the ſeed. ‡

9 The ninth kinde of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and ſmaller, hauing ſundry large and broad leaues next the ground, ſnipt confuſedly and out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe; among which riſeth vp a ſtem two cubits high, diuiding it ſelſe into ſundry other branches. The floures are ſet at the top of the naked ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour; which being paſt, the ſeed appeareth like a tuft of ſmall bucklers, round, and ſomewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very ſtrange to behold: and within the bucklers there are ſundry ſmall croſſes of blacke faſtened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of Winter, and muſt be ſowne in Aprill in good and fertile ground.

10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, root, and floures, and differeth that this plant hath leaues altogether without any cuts or jagges about the edges, but is ſmooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit, and the floures are like vnto thoſe of the laſt deſcribed.

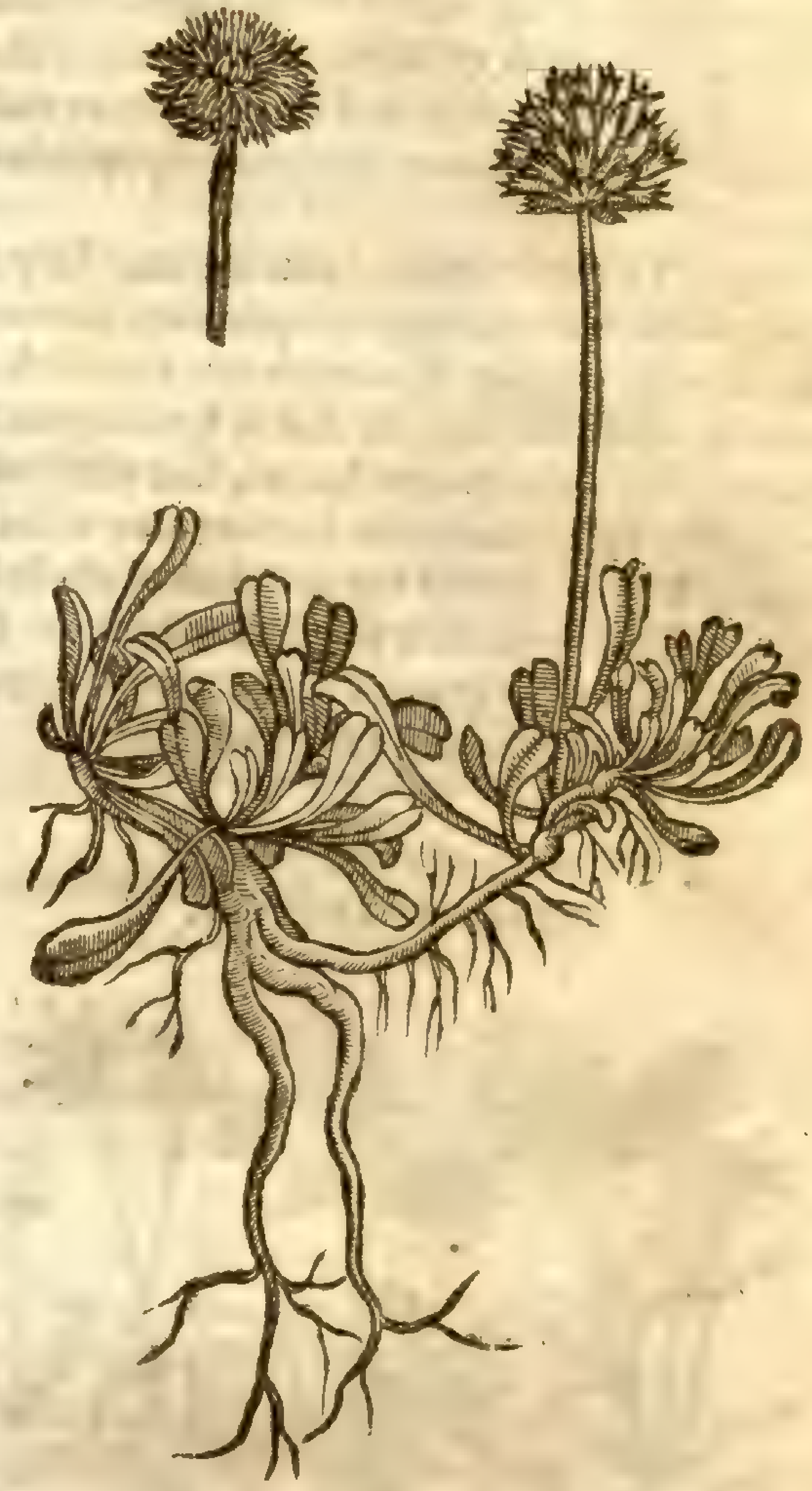
11 Sheeps Scabious hath ſmall and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon doe grow ſmall leaues very finely jagged or minced euen almoſt to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of a blewiſh colour, conſiſting of much thrummie matter, hard thruſt together like a button; the root is ſmall, and creepeth in the ground.

12 *Scabioſa minima hirſuta.*
Hairie Sheepes Scabious.

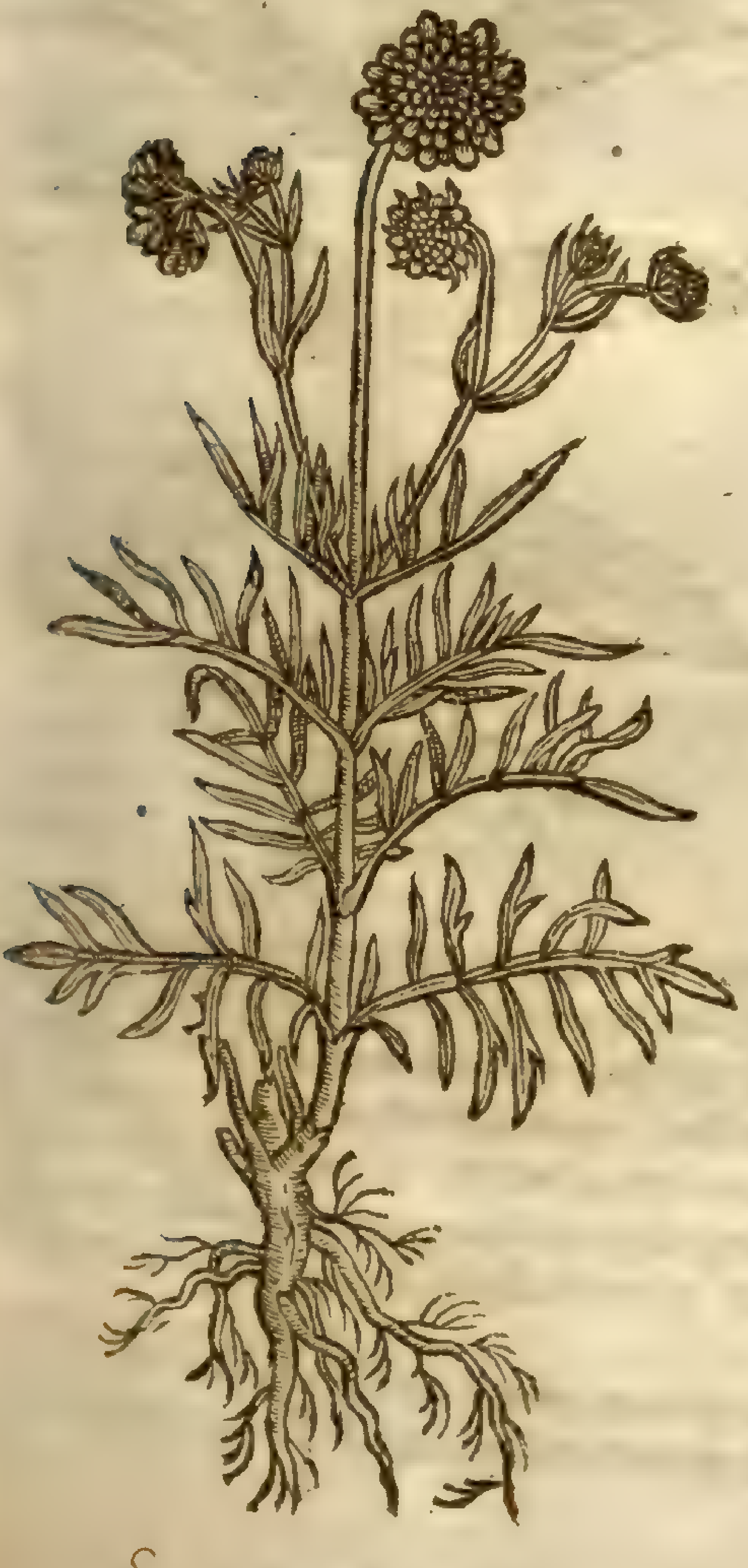


[illegible]

‡ 13 *Scabioſa minima Bellidis folio.*
Daiſie leaued Scabious.

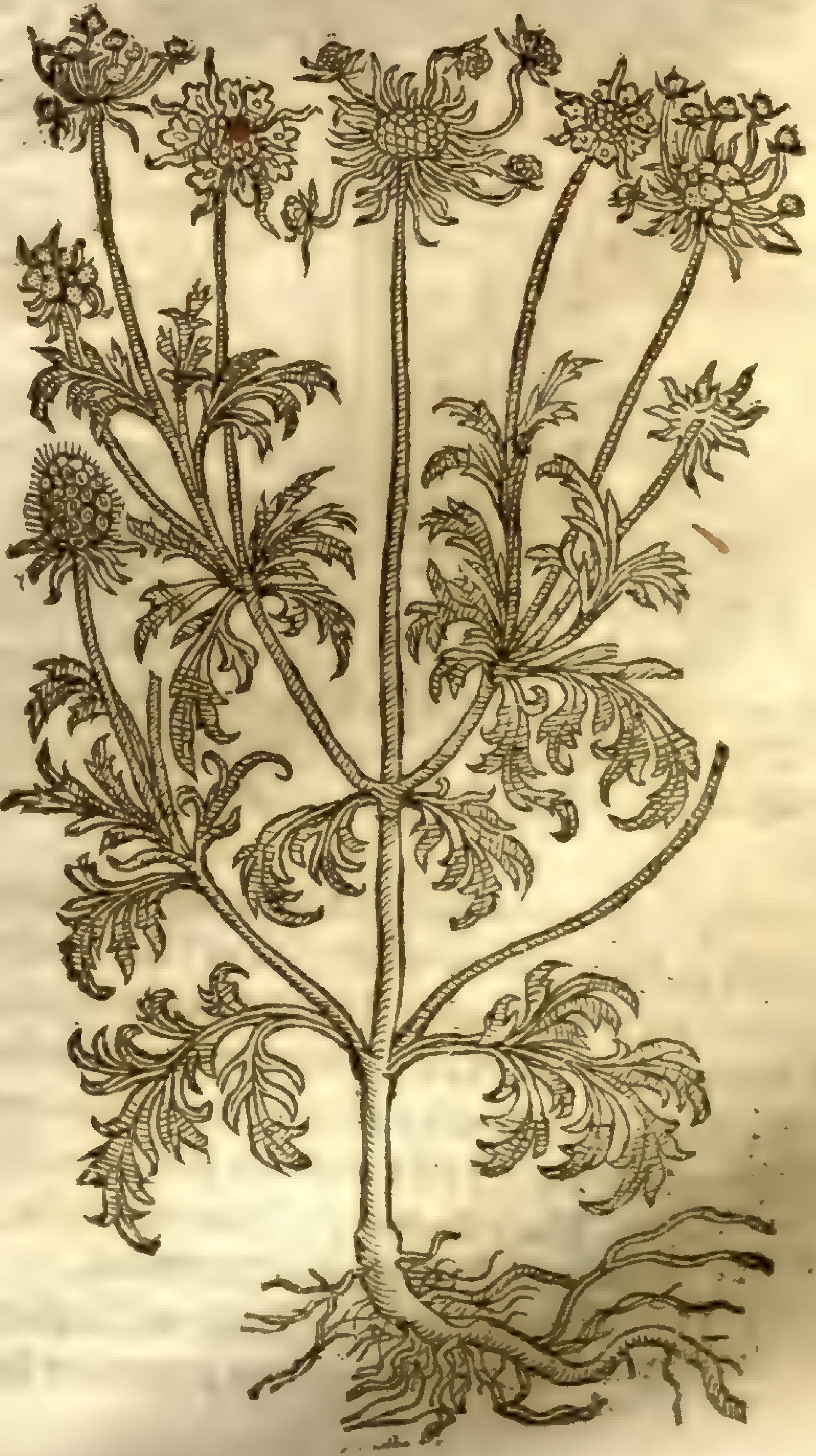


‡ 14 *Scabioſa flore pallido.*
Yellow Scabious.



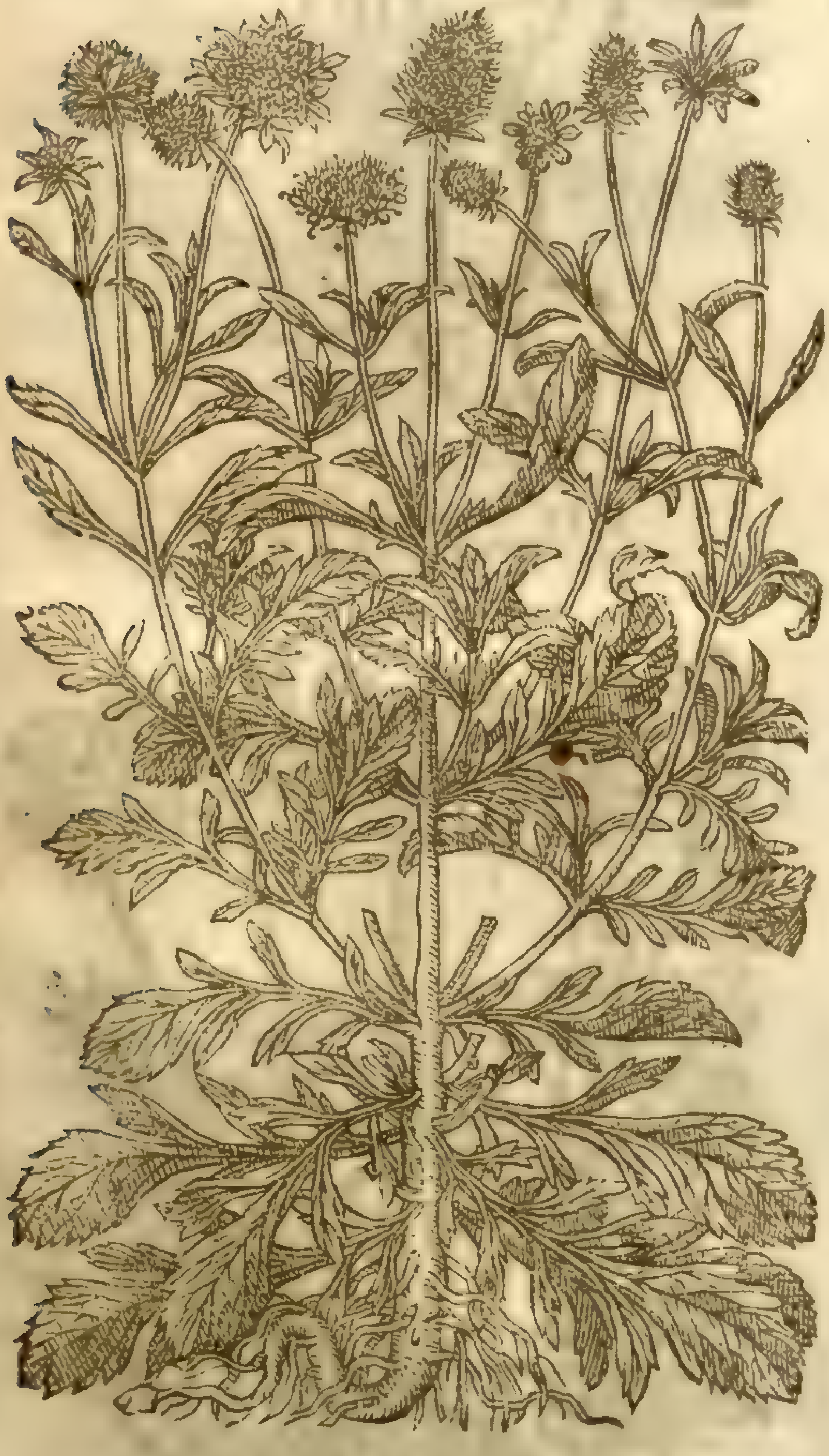
S. ochroleuca, L.
Mill. dict.

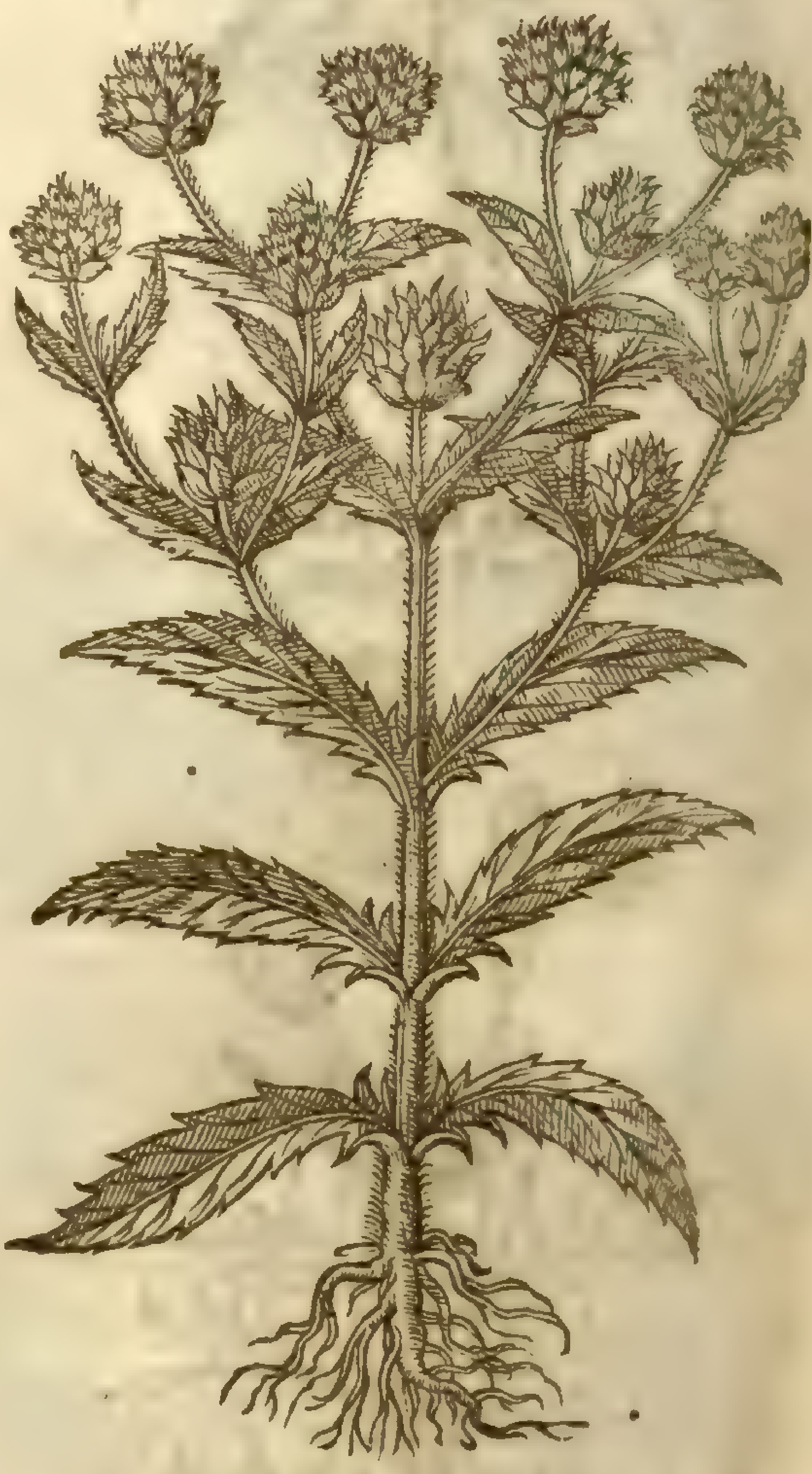
‡ 15 *Scabioſa prolifera.*
Childing Scabious.



‡ 12 The other Sheeps Scabious of our Author (according to the figure) is greater than the laſt deſcribed, growing ſome foot or better high, with ſlender rough branches ſet with leaues not ſo much diuided, but onely nicked about the edges: the floures are in colour and ſhape like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, or of the blew Daiſie; the root is ſingle, and like that of a Rampion, whence *Fabius Columna* (the ſeed and milkie juyce inducing him) hath refer'd this to the Rampions, calling it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllon*. *Lobel* calls it *Scabioſa media*: and *Dodonæus*, *Scabioſa minor*.

13 To theſe little plants we may fitly adde another ſmall one refer'd by *Cluſius* to this Claſſis, and called *Scabioſa*. 10. *ſive repens*: yet *Bauhine* refers it to the Daiſies, and termes it *Bellis cærulea montana frutescens*; but it matters not to which we referre it: the deſcription is thus; The root is hard, blacke, and creeping, ſo that it ſpreds much vpon the ſurface of the ground, ſending forth many thicke, ſmooth, greene leaues, like thoſe of the blew Daiſie, not ſharpe pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, hauing a certaine graſſie but not vnpleaſant ſmell, and ſomewhat a bitter and hot taſte: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues grow ſlender naked ſtalks ſome hand high, hauing round floures on their tops, like thoſe of Diuells bit, and of the ſame colour, yet ſometimes of a lighter blew. It growes in the mountaines of Hungary and Auſtria. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the ſeed in July and Auguſt.


‡ 16 *Scabioſa rubra Indica.*
Red Indian Scabious.


‡ 17 *Scabioſa æſtivalis Cluſij.*
Summer Scabious.

14 This (which is the ſeuenth Scabious of *Cluſius*, and which hee termes ὠχρολευκής, of the whitiſh yellow colour of the floure) hath round, ſlender, ſtiffe, and greene ſtalkes ſet at each joynt with two large and much diuided leaues of a whitiſh greene colour: thoſe leaues that come from the root before the ſtalke grow vp are broader, and leſſe diuided; vpon the tops of the branches and ſtalkes grow floures like thoſe of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be throughly open) of a whitiſh yellow colour; which fading, there follow ſeeds like as in the ordinary kinde. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry Meades of Auſtria and Morauia.

15 There is alſo a kinde of Scabious hauing the leaues much cut and diuided, and the ſtalkes and floures like to the common ſort, of a blewiſh purple colour, but differing in this, that at

the ſides of the floure it puts forth little ſtalkes, bearing ſmaller floures, as is ſeene in ſome other plants, as in Daiſies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly tearmed in Latine *Prolifera* or Childing. This growes only in Gardens, and floures at the ſame time with the former.

16 The ſtalks of the red Scabious grow ſome cubit or more in height, and are diuided into many very ſlender branches, which at the tops carry floures compoſed after the manner of the other ſorts of Scabious, that is, of many little floures diuided into fiue parts at the top, and theſe are of a perfect red colour, and haue ſmall threds with pendants at them comming forth of the middle of each of theſe little floures, which are of a whitiſh colour, and make a pretty ſhow. The leaues are green, and very much diuided or cut in. The ſtarry ſeeds grow in long round hairy heads handſomly ſet together. This is an annuall, and periſhes as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* maketh it his ſixt Scabious, and calls it *Scabioſa Indica*. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the gardens of our prime Herbariſts.

17 The ſame Author hath alſo giuen vs the figure and deſcription of another Scabious, which ſends vp a ſtalke ſome three cubits or more high, ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues large, and ſnipt about their edges, and a little cut in neer their ſtalks. The ſtalks are diuided into others, which at their tops carry blewiſh floures in long ſcaly heads, which are ſucceeded by long whitiſh ſeed: the root is whitiſh and fibrous, and dyes euery yeare. This is the *Scabioſa 9. ſiue æſtiualis* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Scabious do grow in paſtures, medowes, corn fields, and barren ſandy grounds almoſt euery where.

The ſtrange ſorts do grow in my garden, yet are they ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Scabious is commonly called *Scabioſa*; diuers think it is named ψώρα, which ſignifieth a ſcab, and a certaine herbe ſo called by *Aëtius*: I do not know, ſaith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aëtius* doth call *Pſora*, the ſmoke of which being burnt killeth cankers or little wormes. The Author of the Pandects doth interpret *Scabioſa* to be *Dioſcorides* his *Stæbe*: *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth *Stæbe* by no markes at all, being commonly known in his time; and *Galen*, *lib.* 1. of Antidotes ſaith thus: There is found amongſt vs a certaine ſhrubbie herbe, hot, very ſharpe and biting, hauing a little kinde of aromaticall or ſpicy ſmell, which the inhabitants call *Colymbade*, and *Stæbe*, ſingular good to keepe and preſerue wine: but it ſeemeth that this *Stæbe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his book of the faculties of medicines, which agrees with that of *Dioſcorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting; ſo that it cannot be very ſharpe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, or neere hand in the third, and of thin and ſubtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and throughly concocteth tough and groſſe humors.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Scabious ſcoureth the cheſt and lungs; it is good againſt an old cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, paine in the ſides, and ſuch like infirmities of the cheſt. A

The ſame prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impoſtume hath ſomewhere lien within the body. B

It is reported that it cureth ſcabs, if the decoction thereof be drunk certaine daies, and the juice vſed in ointments. C

The later Herbariſts do alſo affirm, that it is a remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken. D

The juice beeing drunke procureth ſweat, eſpecially with Treacle; and it ſpeedily conſumeth plague ſores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it muſt be vſed often. E

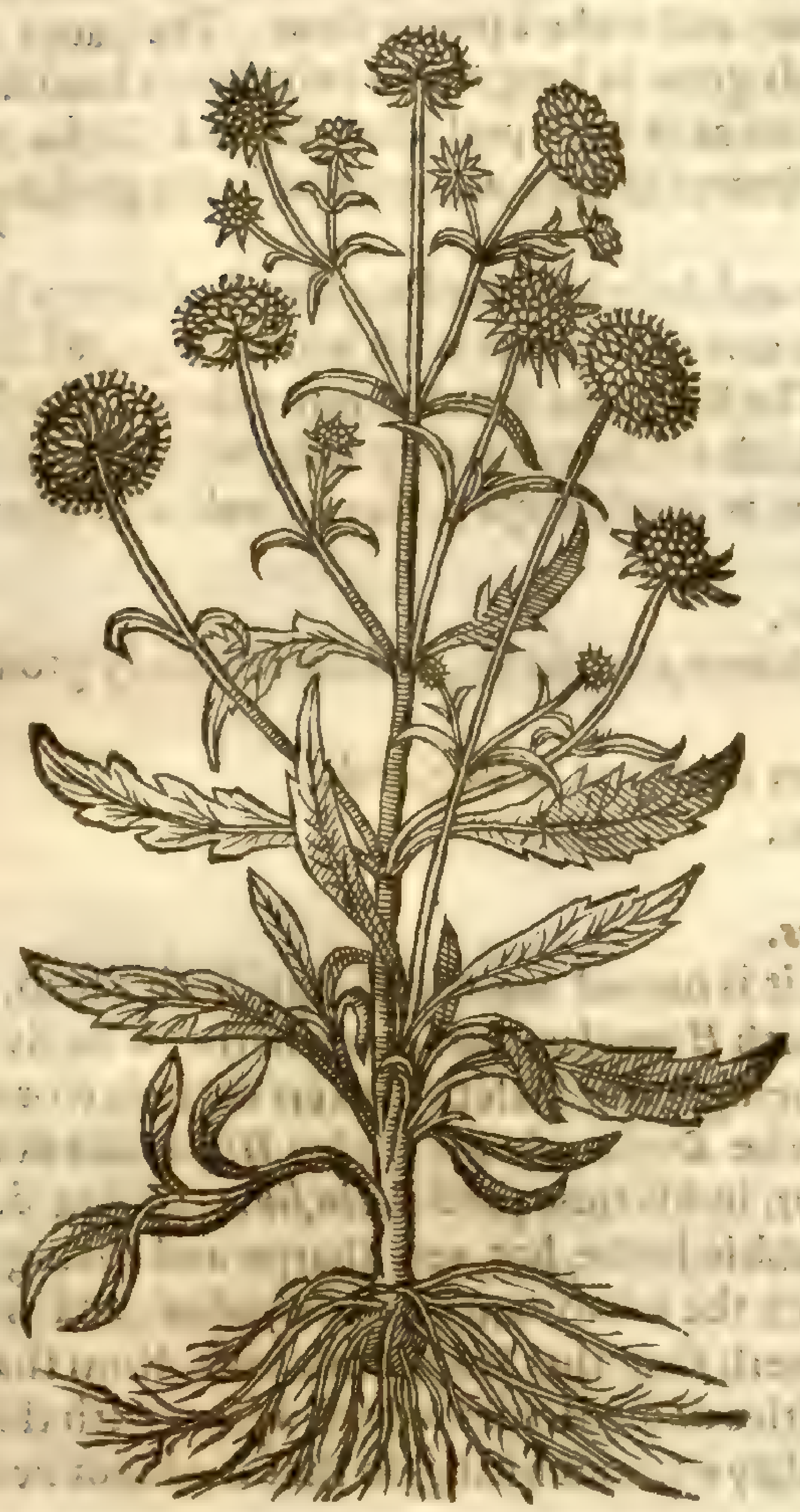
It is thought to be forceable againſt all peſtilent feuers. F

---

† Formerly the 1. 2. 3. 11. figures were all nothing elſe than the varieties of one plant, being of the 1. 2. 3. 4. *Scabioſa minor* of *Tabern.* they differ only in the more or leſſe cutting or diuiding of the leaues: I haue of theſe only reſerued the third, and in other places put ſuch figures as are agreeable to the title. The figure that was in the ſixt place was of the ordinary firſt deſcribed Scabious; and the figure that ſhould haue been there was in the eighth place; and that which was in the ſeuenth place belongs to the plant deſcribed by me in the fourteenth place.

Chap. 248. *Of Diuels bit.*

Morſus Diaboli.
Diuels bit.



Scabiosa succisa [illegible]
Sp. pl. 1. 194

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Diuels bit hath ſmall vpright round ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with long leaues ſomwhat broad, very little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, ſomwhat hairie and euen. The floures alſo are of a dark purple colour, faſhioned like the floures of Scabious: the ſeeds are ſmal and downy, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thick, hard and ſhort, with many threddie ſtrings faſtned thereto. The great part of the root ſeemeth to be bitten away: old fantaſticke charmers report, that the diuel did bite it for enuie, becauſe it is an herbe that hath ſo many good vertues, and is ſo beneficial to mankinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Diuels bit groweth in dry medows and woods, & about waies ſides. I haue found great ſtore of it growing in Hampſtead wood neer London, at Lee in Eſſex and at Raleigh in Eſſex, in a wood called Hammerell, and ſundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Auguſt, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, ſauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Morſus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it ſeems) that is bitten off: for the ſuperſtitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuy that he beareth to mankinde, bit it off, becauſe it would be otherwiſe good for many vſes: it is called of *Fuchſius Succiſa*: in high-Dutch, **Teuffels abbiſz**: in low-Dutch, **Duyuelles beet**: in French, *Mors du diable*: in Engliſh, Diuels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioſcorides*, deſcribed by him *lib.* 4. *cap.* 176. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Diuels bit is ſomthing bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There is no better thing againſt old ſwellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.

B It clenſeth away ſlimie flegme that ſticketh in the jawes, it digeſteth and conſumeth it: and it quickely taketh away the ſwellings in thoſe parts, if the decoction thereof bee often held in the mouth and gargarized, eſpecially if a little quantitie of *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes be put into it.

C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious ſerueth for, and to be of no leſſe force againſt the ſtingings of venomous beaſts, poiſons, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſt away plague ſores, being ſtamped and laid vpon them.

D And alſo to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

CHAP. 249.

Of Matfellon or Knapweed.

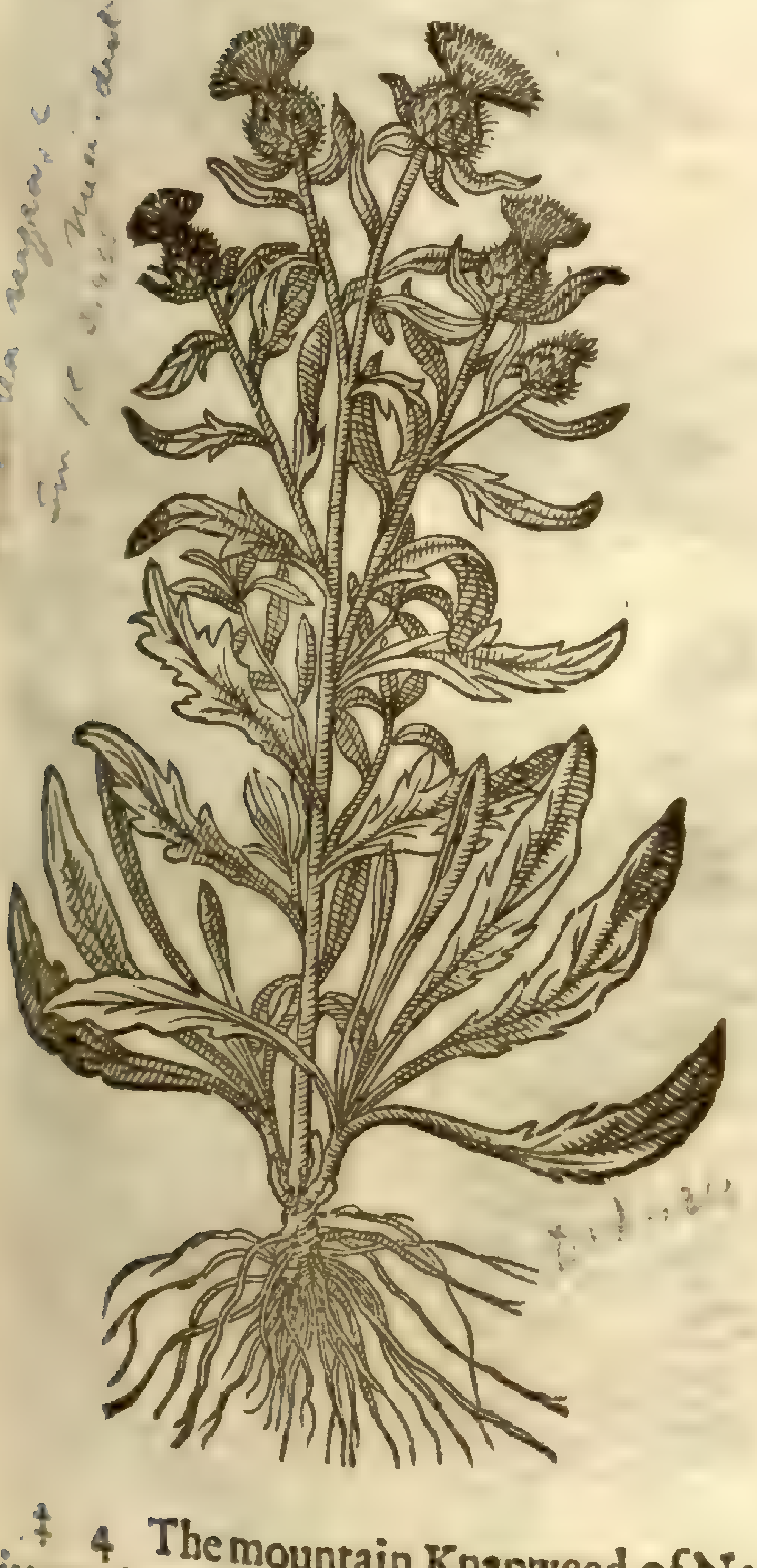
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MAtfellon or blacke Knapweed is doubtleſſe a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for diſtinction I haue thought good to ſet them in a ſeuerall Chapter, beginning with that kind which is called in Engliſh Knapweed and Matfellon, or *Materfilon*: it hath long and narrow leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, in ſhape like Diuels bit, but longer, ſet vpon ſtalks two cubits high, ſomewhat bluntly cut or ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, beeing firſt ſmall ſcaly knops like to the knops of Corn-floure or Blew-Bottles, but greater: out of the midſt thereof groweth a purple thrummy or threddy floure. The root is thicke and ſhort.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut euen to the middle rib: the floures come forth of ſuch like ſcaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

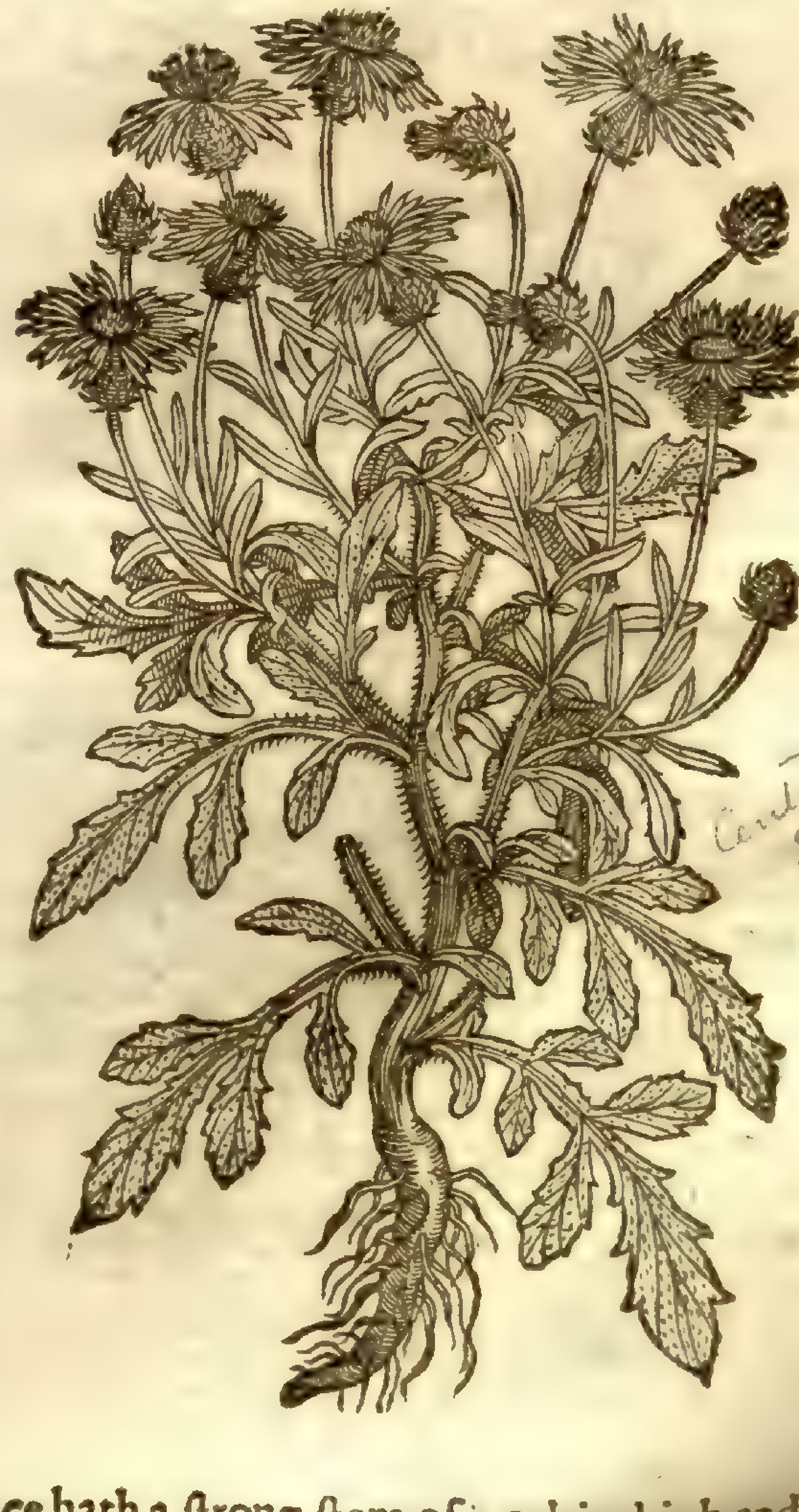
3 The third kinde of Matfellon or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed laſt before mentioned, ſauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a ſcaly head or knop, beſet with moſt ſharpe prickes not to bee touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleaſing ſmell, and very ſweet; the root is long and laſting, and creepes far abroad, by means whereof it greatly encreaſeth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellon.



[illegible]

† 2 *Iacea major.*
Great Matfellon.

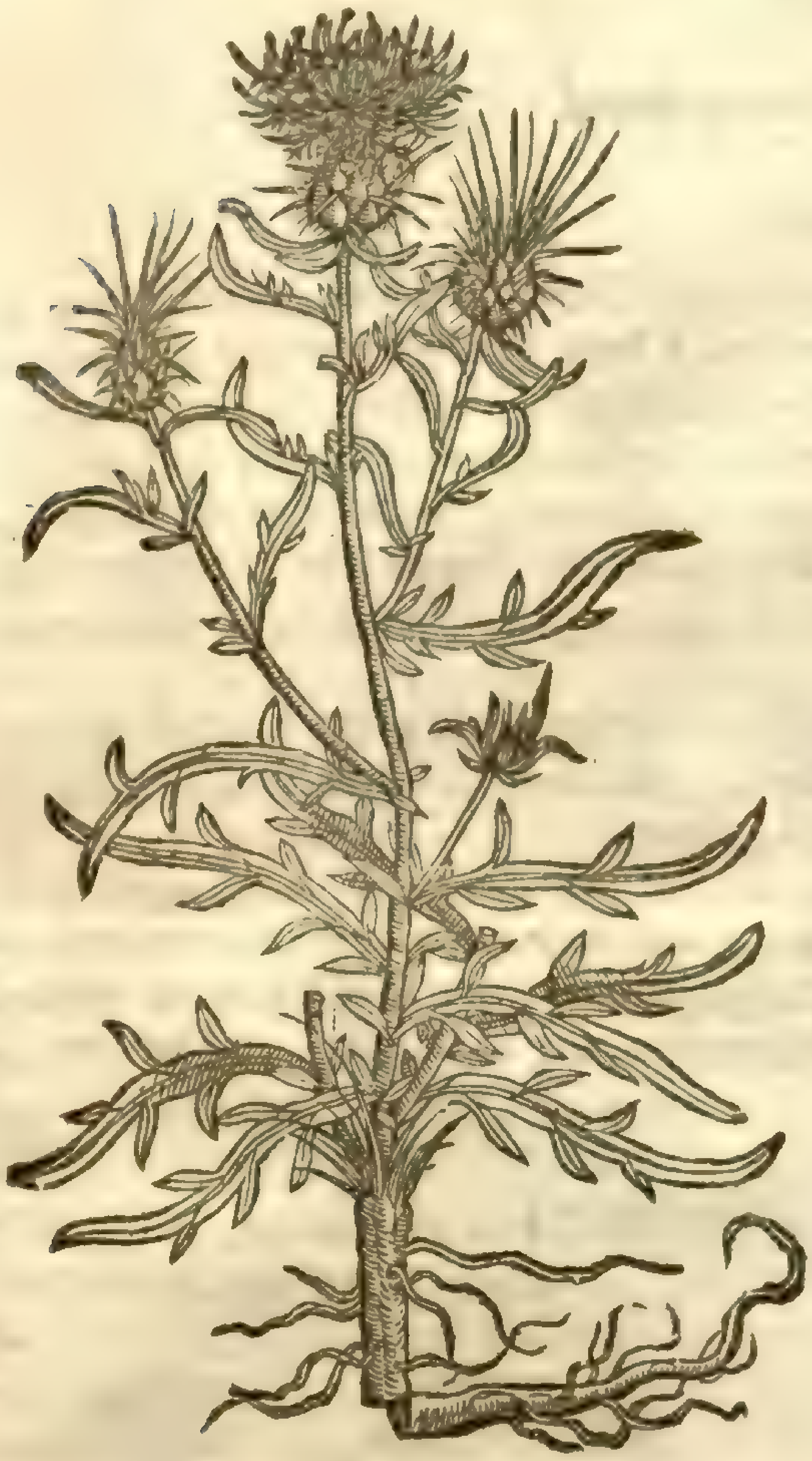


Centaurea Scabiosa [illegible]

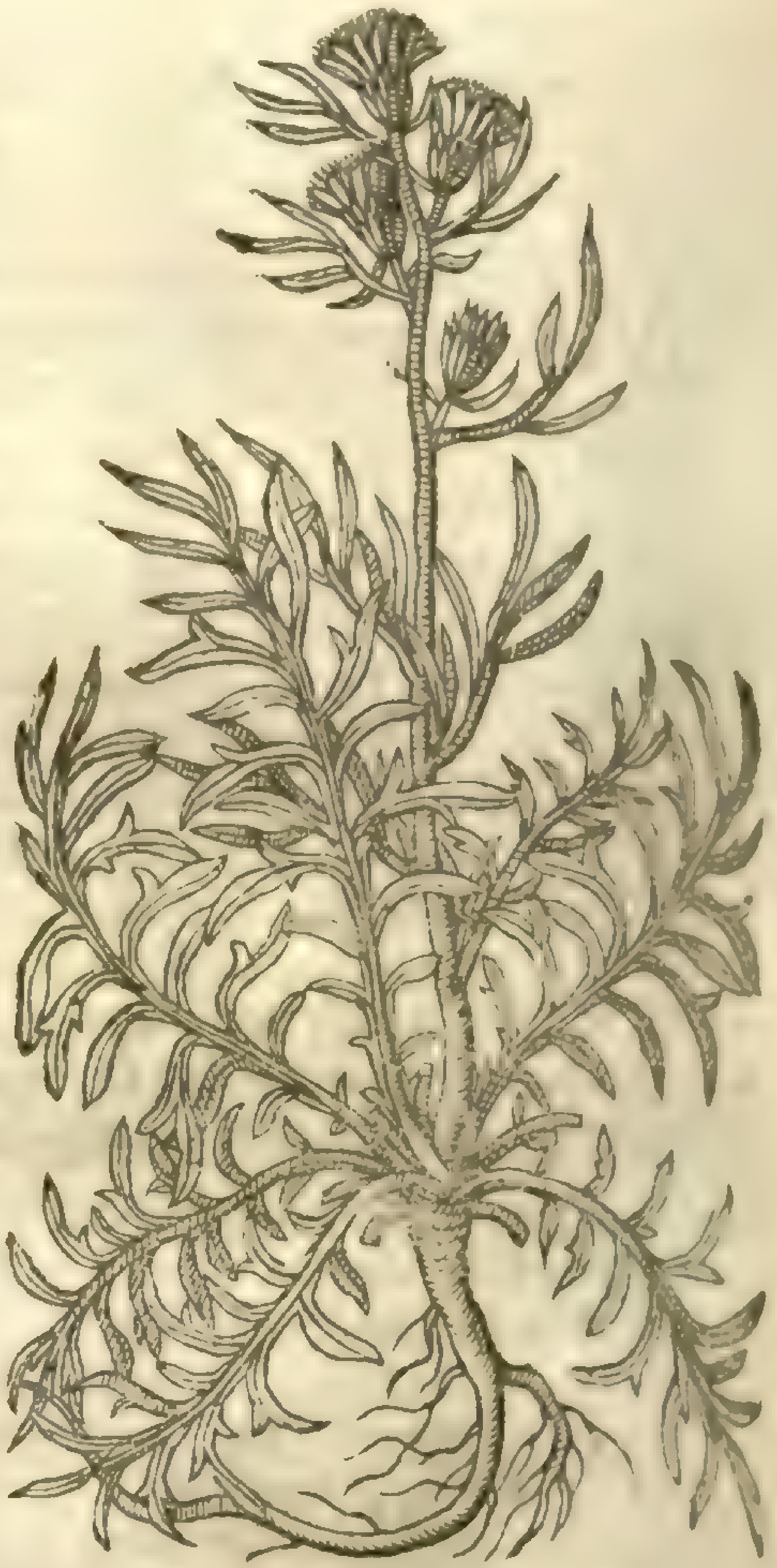
‡ 4 The mountain Knapweed of Narbone in France hath a ſtrong ſtem of 2 cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentry among the hedges and buſhes: the leaues are very much jagged in forme of *Lonchitis* or Spleene-wort: the floures are like the reſt of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

3 *Iacea major lutea.*
Yellow Knapweed.

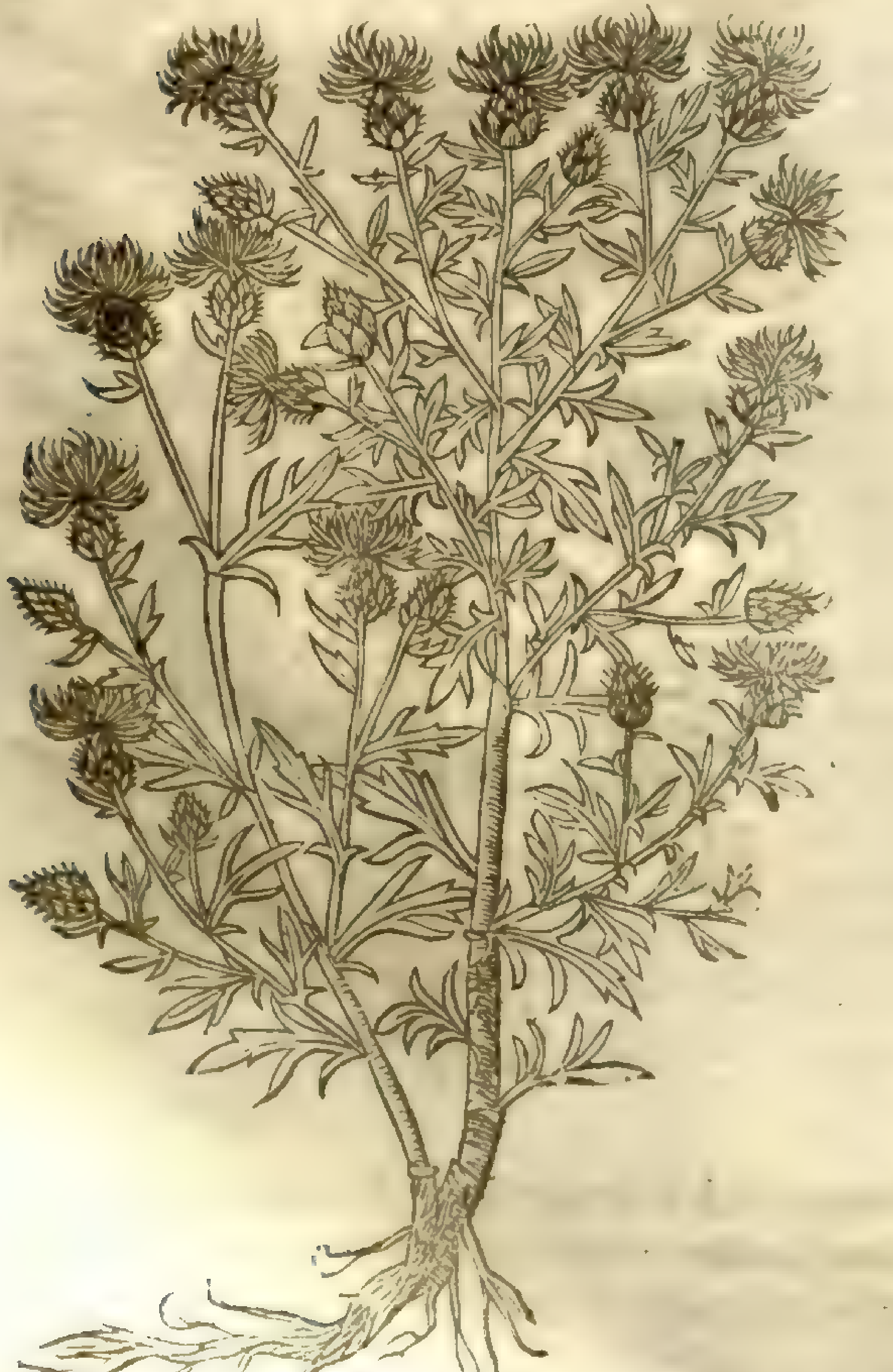
Centaurea collina, L.
See Clus. 2. 5



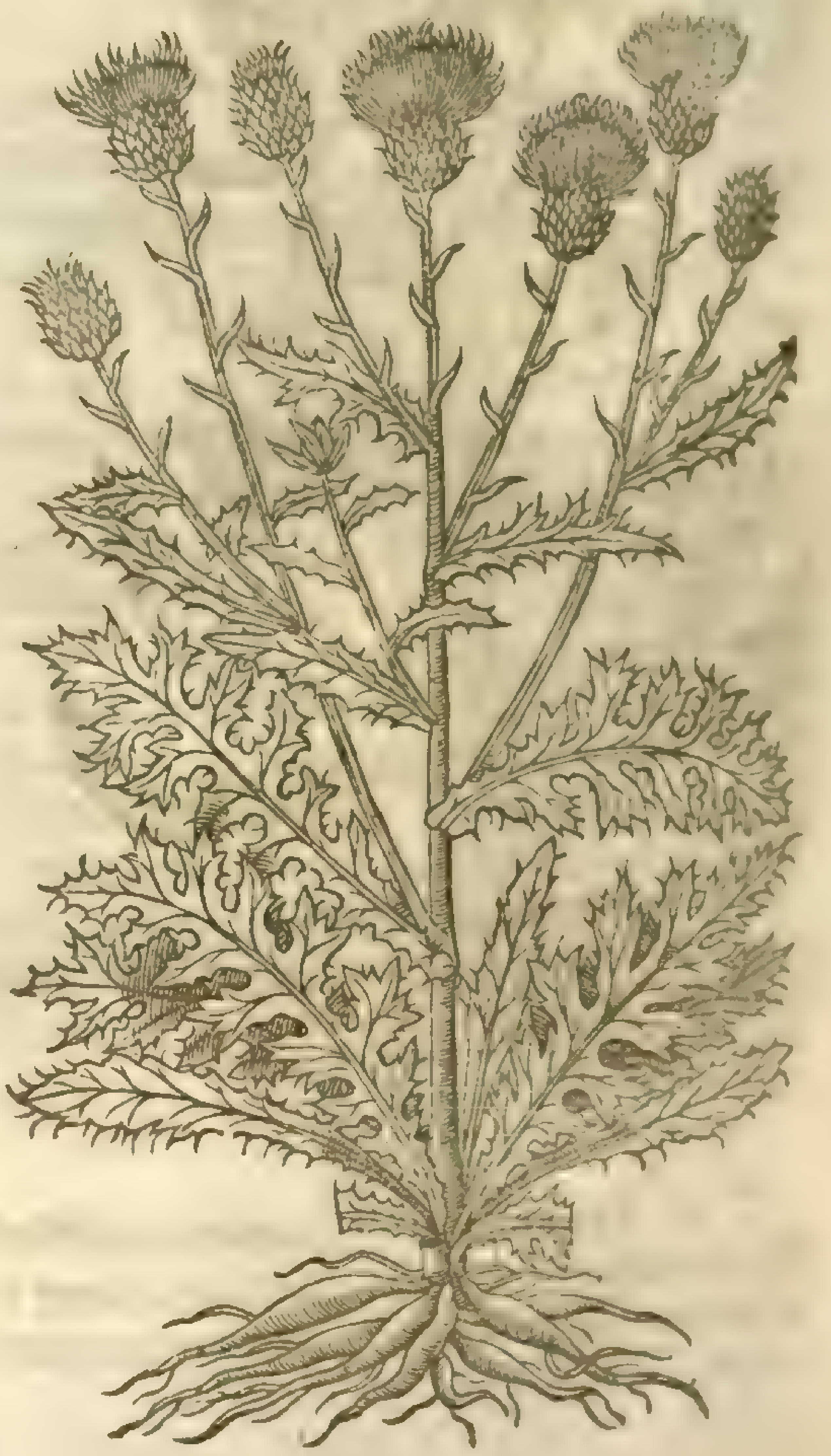
4 *Iacea montana.*
Mountain Knapweed.



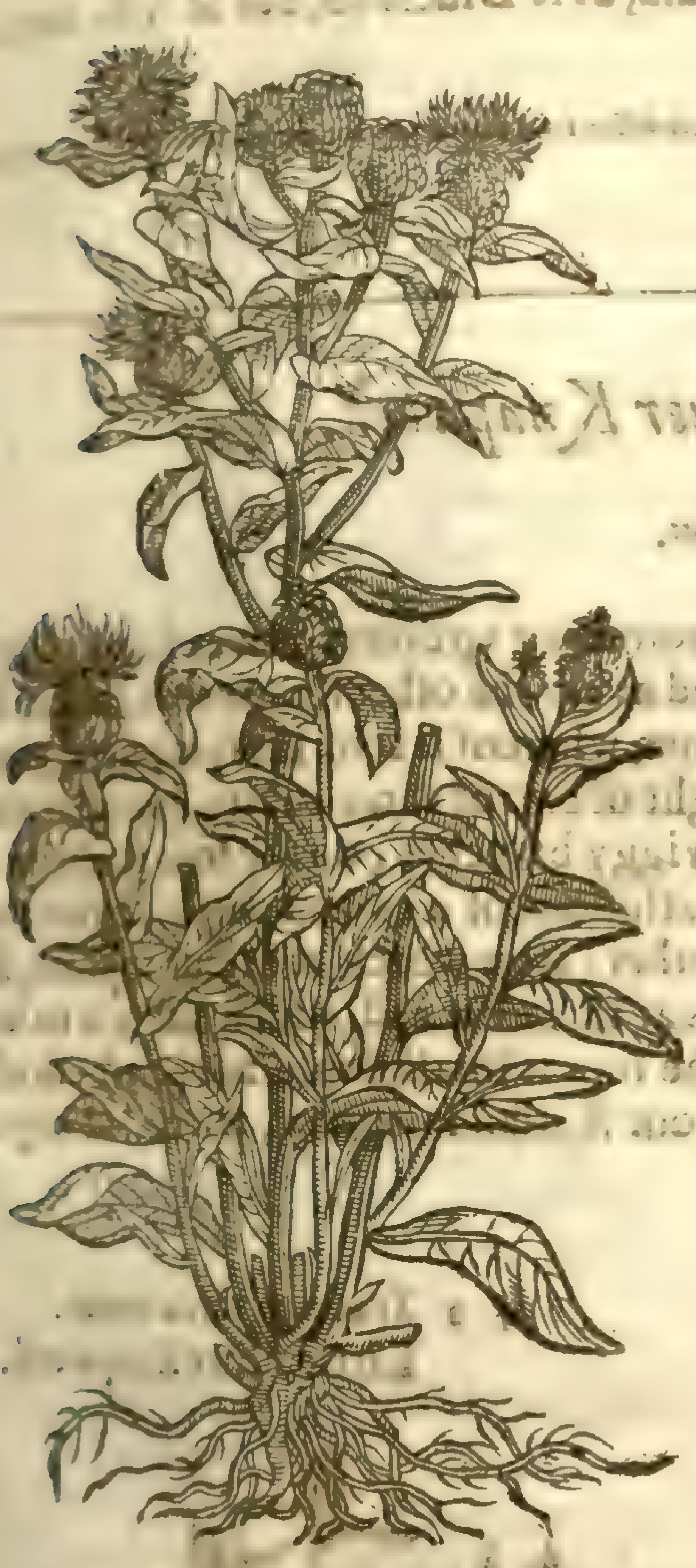
5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White floured Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Knapweed.



‡ 7 *Iacea Auſtriaca villoſo capite.*
Rough headed Knapweed.



‡ 5 The white floured Knapweed hath creeping roots, which ſend vp pretty large whitiſh greene leaues much diuided or cut in almoſt to the middle rib; from the middeſt of which riſes vp a ſtalke ſome two foot high, ſet alſo with the like diuided leaues, but leſſer: the floures are like thoſe of the common ſort, but of a pleaſant white colour. I firſt found this growing wild in a field neere Martin Abbey in Surry, and ſince in the Iſle of Tenet. ‡

6 The tuberous or knobby Knapweed being ſet forth by *Tabern.* and which is a ſtranger in theſe parts, hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, rough, deepely gaſht or hackt about the edges like thoſe of Sow-thiſtle. Among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke diuiding it ſelf into other branches, wheron grow the like leaues, but ſmaller: the knappy flours ſtand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in ſhape like the other Knapweeds The root is great, thicke, and tuberous, conſiſting of many cloggy parcels, like thoſe of the Aſphodill.

‡ 7 This (ſaith *Cluſius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues, white, ſoft, and lightly ſnipt about the edges: the taſt is gummy, and not a little bitter: it ſends vp many creſted ſtalks from one root, ſome cubit high or more: at the tops of them grow the heads ſome two or three together, conſiſting of many ſcales, whoſe ends are hairy, and they are ſet ſo orderly, that by this meanes the heads ſeem as they were incloſed in little nets. The floures are purple, and like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed: the ſeed is ſmall and long, and of an aſh colour. This *Cluſius* calls *Iacea 4 Auſtriaca villoſo capite.*

Iacea capitulis hirſutis Boelij.

8 This hath many ſmal cornered ſtraked hairy trailing branches growing from the root, & thoſe again diuided into many other branches, trailing or ſpreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or jagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taſte: at the top of each branch groweth one ſcaly head, each ſcale ending with fiue, ſix, or ſeuen little weak prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a ſpurre, but far leſſe: the floures grow forth of the heads, of a light purple colour, conſiſting of many ſmall floures, like thoſe of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than thoſe of the middle of the floure, each ſmall floure being diuided into fiue ſmall parts or leaues, not much vnlike thoſe of *Cyanus*: the ſeed is ſmall, and incloſed in down. The root periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of, that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from Mr *William Coys*, with whom alſo I obſerued the plant, Octob. 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boelius* a low-Country man. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow commonly in euery fertile paſture. The reſt grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The later age calls it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference between it and the Hearts-eaſe or Pancie, which is likewiſe called *Iacea*: it is called alſo *Materfillon* and *Matrefillen*: in Engliſh, Matfellon, Bulweed, and Knapweed.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not ſo proper to phyſicks vſe.

B They be commended againſt the ſwellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of leſſe force and vertue.

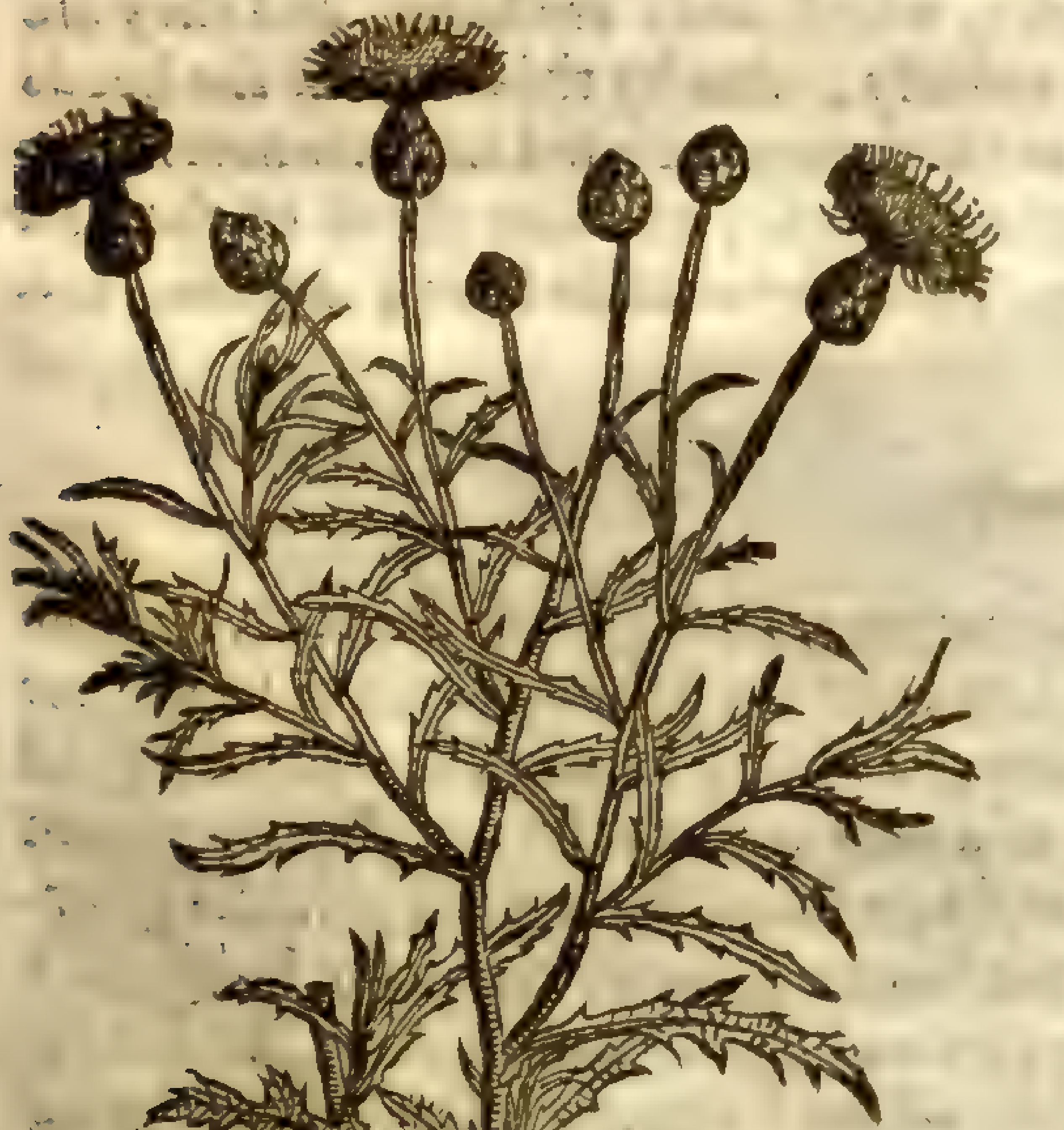
† The figure that was formerly in the ſecond place was of the *Iacea tertia* of *Tabern.* which differs from that our Author meant and deſcribed, whoſe figure we haue giuen you in the place thereof.

Chap. 250. *Of Siluer Knapweed.*

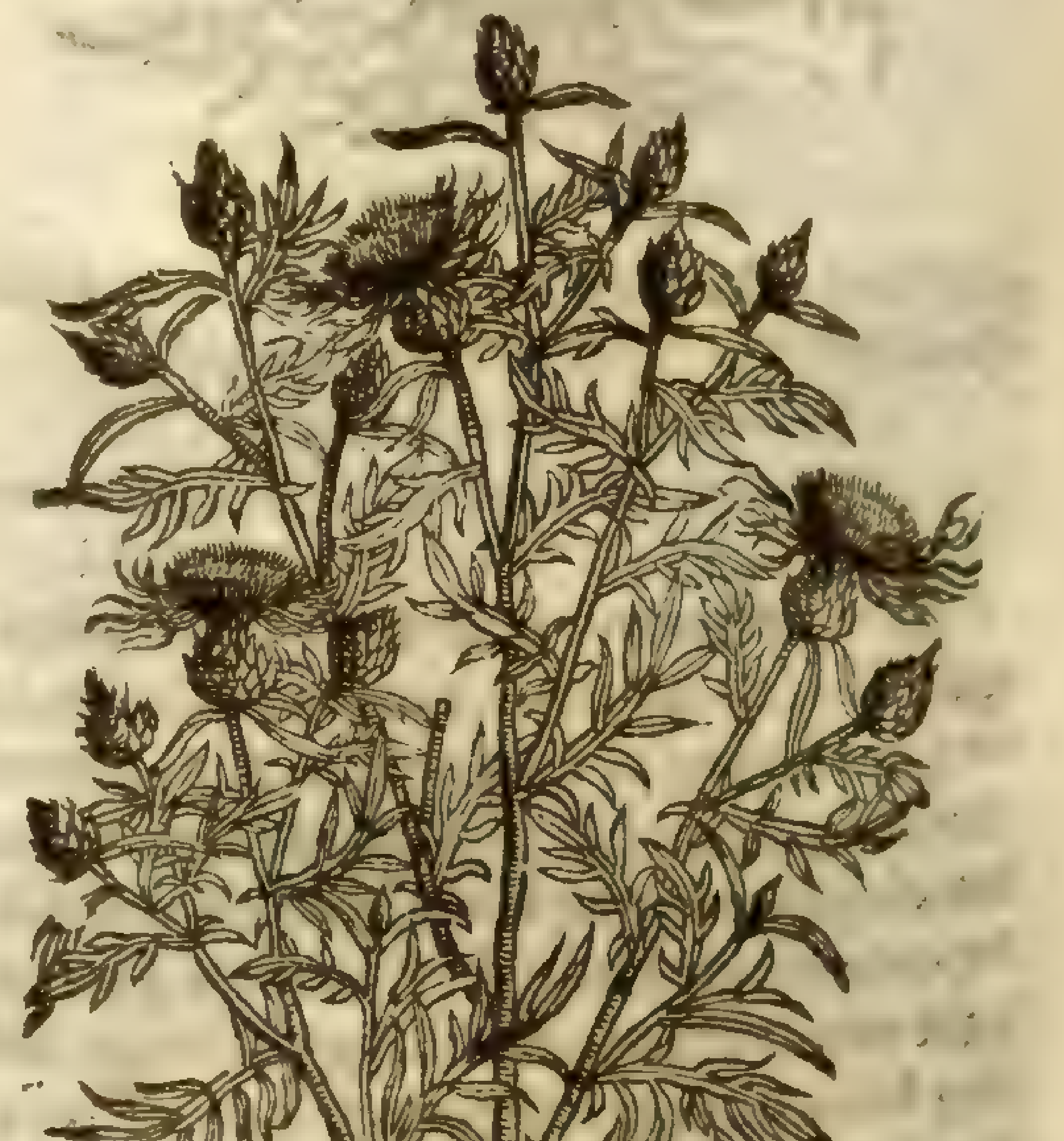
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great ſiluer Knapweed hath at his firſt comming vp diuers leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a deep green colour, cut and jagged as are the other Knapweeds, ſtraked here and there with ſome ſiluer lines down the ſame, whereof it took his ſyrname *Argentea*: among which leaues riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalk of the height of two or three cubits, ſomwhat rough and brittle, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other twiggy branches; on the tops whereof doe grow floures ſet in ſcaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, conſiſting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thruſt together: after which the ſeeds appeare, ſlipperie, ſmooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haires at the other end, which makes it to leape and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is ſmall, ſingle, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. ‡ This is not ſtreaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but him ſelfe, and that very vnfitly. ‡

† 1 *Stæbe argentea maior.*
Great ſiluer Knapweed.

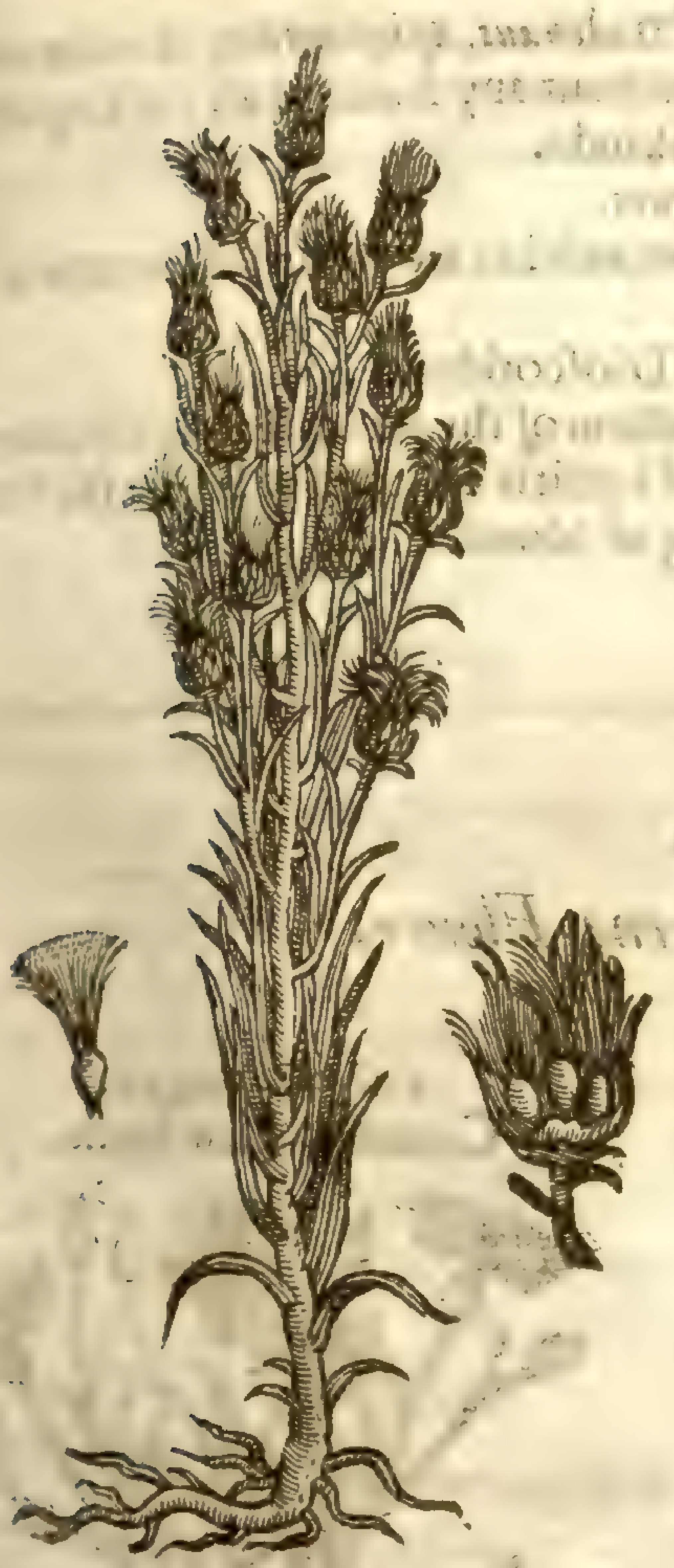


† 2 *Stæbe argentea minor.*
Little ſiluer Knapweed.

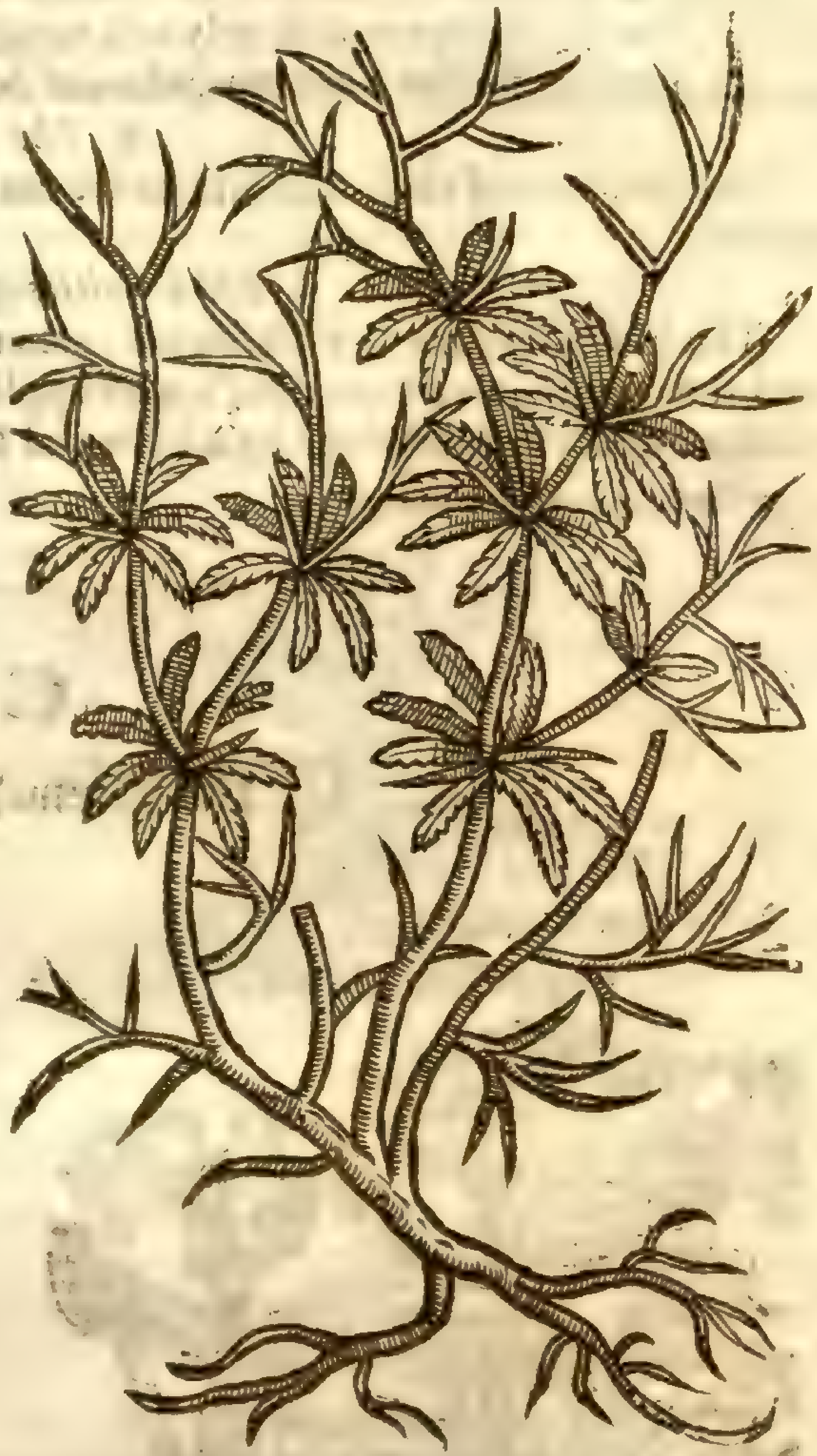


2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues hereof are more jagged, and the ſiluer lines or ſtrakes are greater, and more in number, wherin conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 4 *Stæbe Roſmarini folio.*
Narrow leafed Knapweed.



‡ 5 *Stæbe ex Codice Cæſareo.*
Thorny Knapweed.



‡ The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoary, the ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, ſet alſo with much diuided leaues that end in ſoft harmleſſe prickles: at the tops of the branches ſtand the heads compoſed as it were of ſiluer ſcales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stæbe argentea*) and out of theſe ſiluer heads come floures like thoſe of the Blew-bottles, but of a light purple colour: the ſeed is ſmall, blackiſh, and hairy at the tops.

3 There is another like this in each reſpect, but that the heads haue not ſo white a ſhining ſiluer colour: and this I haue alſo ſeen growing with Mr *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth.

4 To theſe may be added that plant which *Pona* hath ſet forth by the name of *Stæbe capitata Roſmarini folio*. It hath a whitiſh wooddy root, from whence ariſe diuers branches ſet with long narrow leaues ſomwhat like thoſe of Roſemary, but liker thoſe of the Pine, of a greeniſh colour aboue, & whitiſh below: at the tops of the branches grow ſuch heads as in the firſt deſcribed *Stæbe*, with floures of ſomewhat a deeper purple colour: the ſeed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackiſh. The root is not annual, but laſts many yeares.

5 Though theſe plants haue of late bin vulgarly ſet forth by the name of *Stæbe's*, yet are they not iudged to be the true *Stæbe* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, but rather of another, whoſe figure which we here giue was by *Dodonæus* taken forth of a Manuſcript in the Emperors Library; and he ſaith, *Paludanus* brought home ſome of the ſame out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottom leaues are ſaid to be much diuided, thoſe on the ſtalks long, and only ſnipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, contained in ſcaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in ſharpe prickles. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These grow of themſelues in fields neere common high-wayes and in vntilled places; but are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in Aprill, they floure in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel, Stœbe Salamantica*: of *Dodonæus, Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaues; for the floures conſiſt only of a number of threds, without any leaues at all: in Engliſh, ſiluer Knapweed, or ſiluer Scabious, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vſed for meat or medicine.

† *The Faculties of* Stœbe *out of* Dioſcorides.

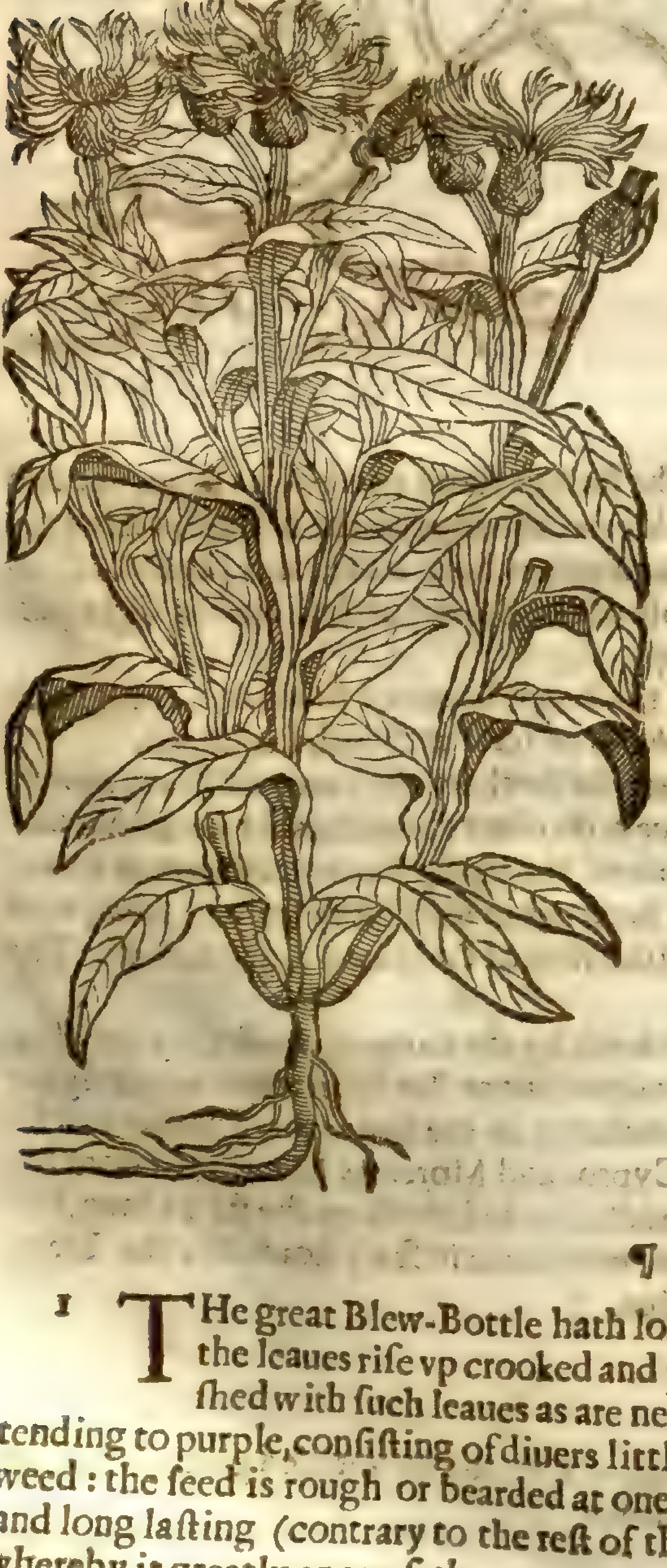
A The ſeed and leaues are aſtringent, wherefore the decoction of them is caſt vp in Dyſenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blackeneſſe of the eyes occaſioned by a blow, and ſtop the flowing of bloud.

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 251.

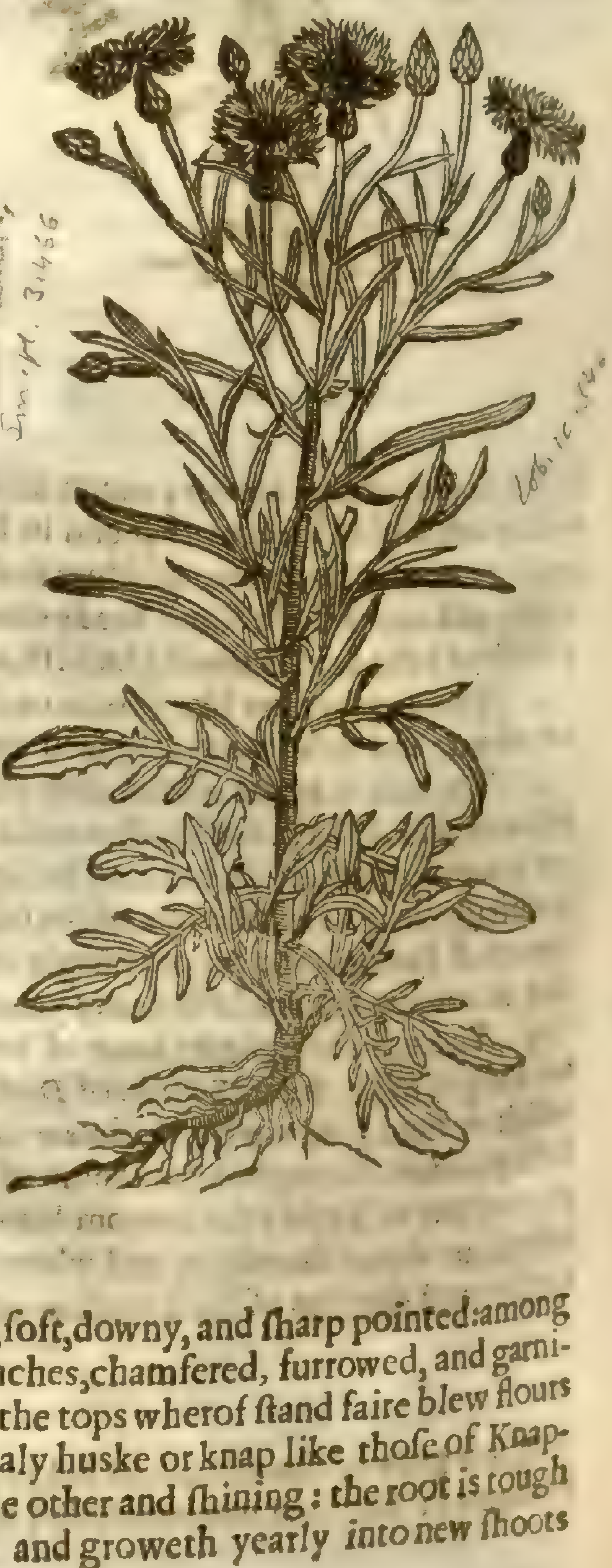
Of the Blew-Bottle or Corne-Floure.

1 *Cyanus maior.*
Great Blew-Bottle.



Centaurea montana, L.
Linnæi. abrid.

2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common Blew-Bottle.



Centaurea Cyanus, L.
Linnæi. abrid.
Sm. pl. 3.456

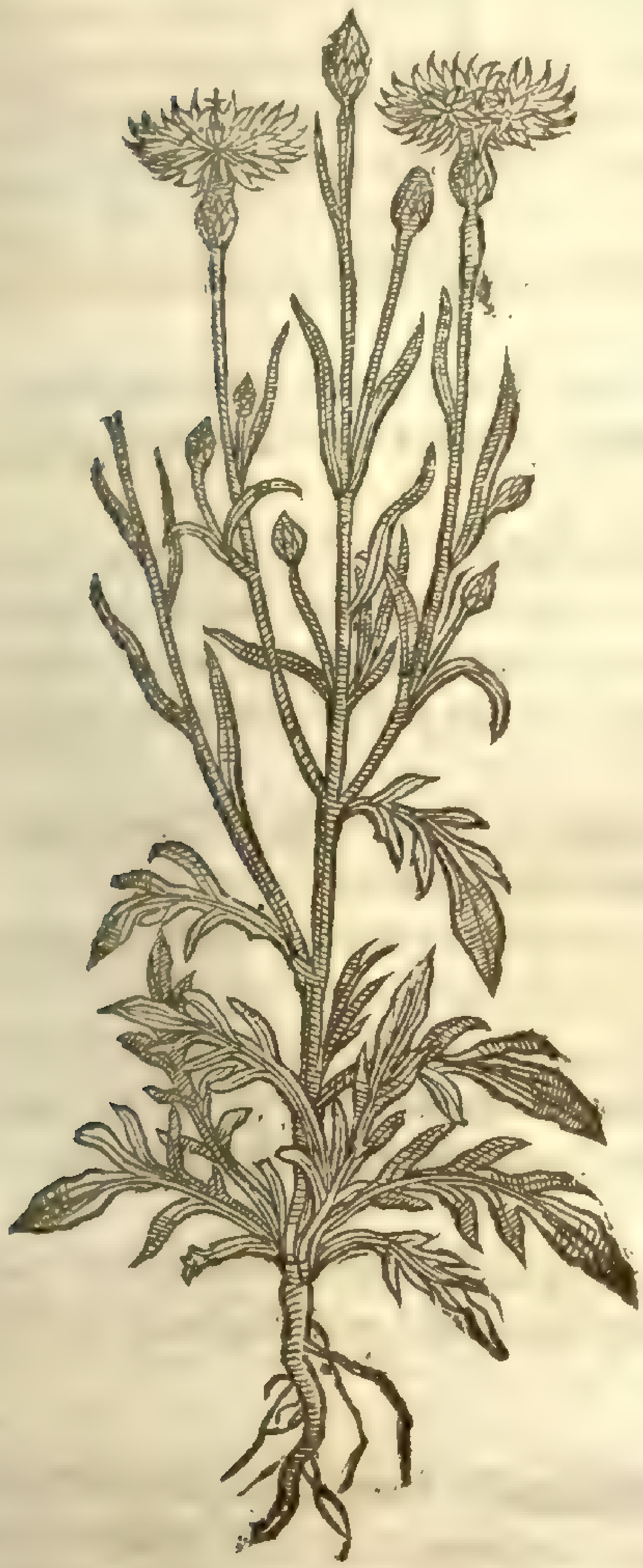
Lob. ic. 546

¶ *The Deſcription.*

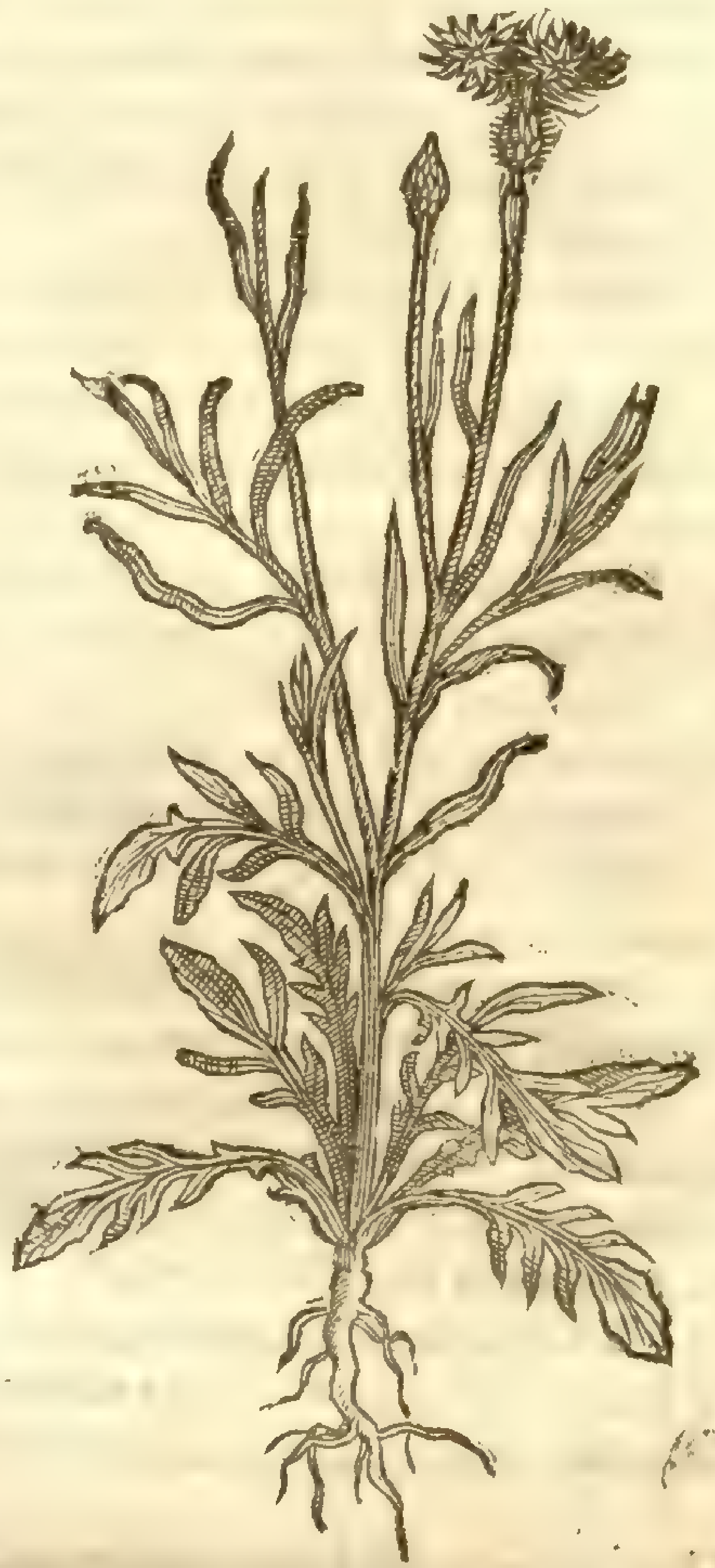
1 The great Blew-Bottle hath long leaues ſmooth, ſoft, downy, and ſharp pointed: among the leaues riſe vp crooked and pretty thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garniſhed with ſuch leaues as are next the ground: on the tops whereof ſtand faire blew flours tending to purple, conſiſting of diuers little flours, ſet in a ſcaly huske or knap like thoſe of Knapweed: the ſeed is rough or bearded at one end, ſmooth at the other and ſhining: the root is rough and long laſting (contrary to the reſt of the Corne-floures) and groweth yearly into new ſhoots whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

2 The

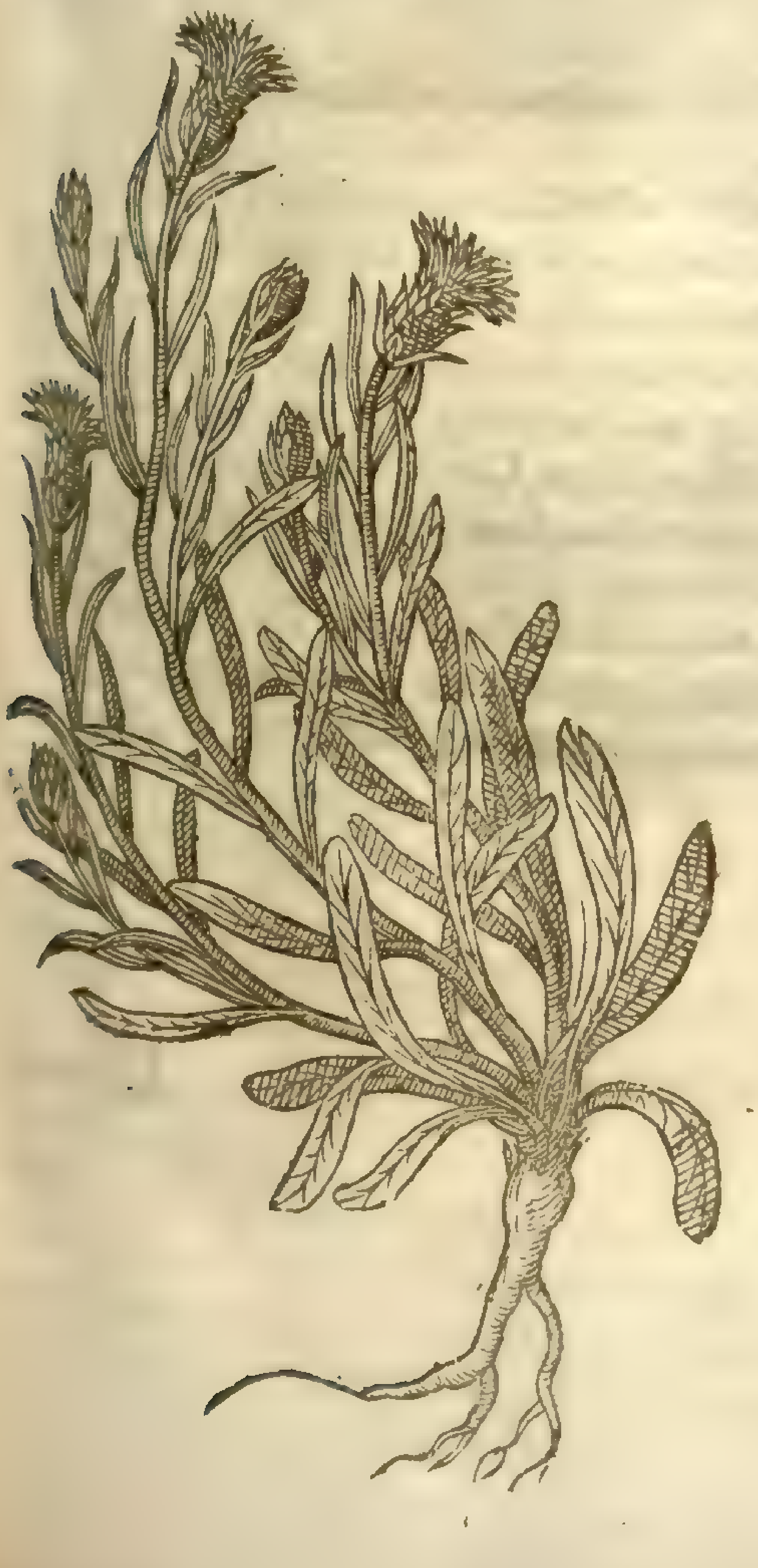
7 *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus.*
Double Blew-Bottles.



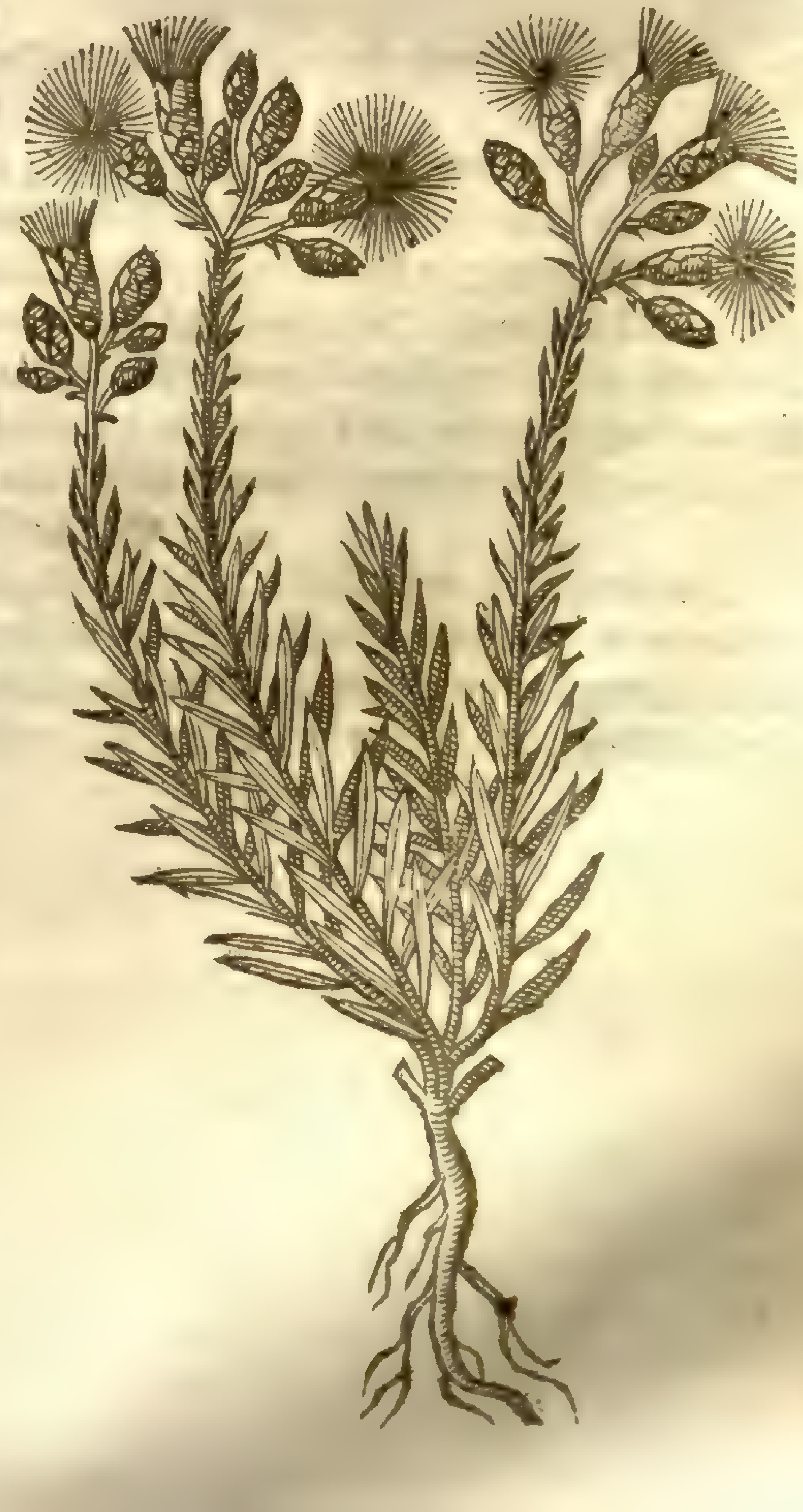
8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double purple Bottles.



‡ 9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leafed creeping Blew-Bottle.



‡ 10 *Cyanus repens anguſtifolius.*
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.



2 The common Corn-floure hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground,of a whitiſh green colour,ſomwhat hackt or cut in the edges like thoſe of corne Scabious: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereon do grow long leaues of an ouerworne green colour, with few cuts or none at all. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks,of a blew colour,conſiſting of many ſmal floures ſet in a ſcaly or chaffie head like thoſe of the Knapweeds:the ſeed is ſmooth,bright ſhining,and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter.The root is ſmall and ſingle,and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

3 This Bottle is like to the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect,ſauing in the colour of the floures, which are purple,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The fourth Bottle is alſo like the precedent,not differing in any point but in the floures;for as the laſt before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwiſe theſe are milke white,which ſets forth the difference.

5 The violet coloured Bottle or Corne-floure is like the precedent in ſtalkes,leaues,ſeeds,and roots: the only difference is,that this bringeth floures of a Violet colour,and the others not ſo.

6 Variable Corn-floure is ſo like the others in ſtalks,leaues,and proportion, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed with words; only the floures hereof are of two colours,purple and white mixt together,wherein it differeth from the reſt.

7 There is no difference to be found in the leaues,ſtalks,ſeed,or roots of this Corn-floure,from the other,but only that the floures hereof are of a faire blew colour,and very double.

8 The eighth Corne-floure is like vnto the precedent without any difference at all, ſauing in the colour of the floures,which are of a bright purple,that ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 9 This from a ſmall root ſends vp diuers creeping branches ſome foot long, ſet with long hoary narrow leaues: at the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand the floures in ſcaly heads, like as the other Blew-Bottles,but of a darke purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter and vngratefull to the taſte. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus repens.*

10 This is like the laſt deſcribed, but that the leaues are much ſmaller or narrower, alſo the ſcaly heads of this are of a finer white ſiluer colour;and this plant is not poſſeſſed with ſuch bitterneſſe as the former. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus minimus repens.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in my garden,and in the gardens of Herbariſts, but not wilde that I know of. The others grow in corn fields among Wheat,Rie,Barley,and other graine: it is ſowne in gardens, and by cunning looking to doth oft times become of other colours,and ſome alſo double, as hath beene touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. ‡ The two laſt grow wilde about Montpellier in France. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their floures from the beginning of May to the end of Harueſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The old Herbariſts call it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: moſt of the later ſort following the common Germane name,call it *Flos frumentorum*: for the Germanes name it **Coꝛn blumen**: in low-Dutch,**Coꝛn bloemen**: in French,*Blaueole*,and *Bluet*: in Italian,*Fior campeſe*,and *Bladiſeris*,i.*Ceris bladi*,and *Battiſecula*,or *Baptiſecula*,as though it ſhould be called *Blaptiſecula*, becauſe it hindereth and annoyeth the Reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their ſicles in reaping of corne: in Engliſh it is called Blew-Bottle,Blew-Blow,Corne-floure,and hurt-Sicle. ‡ *Fabius Columna* would haue it to be the *Papauer ſpumeum* or *Heracleum* of the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe floures are not yet ſufficiently known. Sith there is no vſe of them in phyſicke,we will leaue the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought the common Blew-Bottle to be of temperature ſomething cold, and therefore good againſt the inflammation of the eyes,as ſome thinke.

Chap.

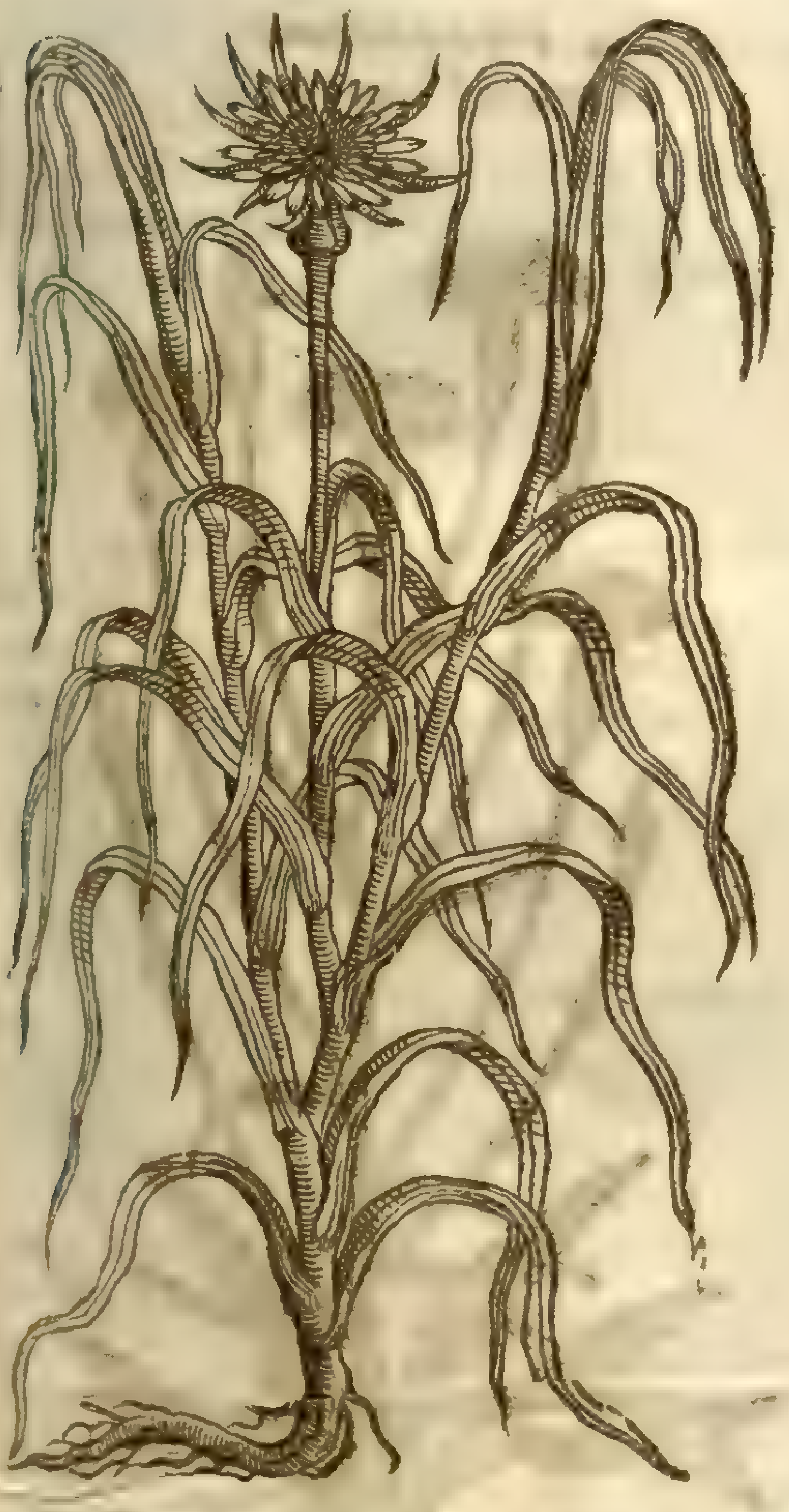
CHAP. 252. Of Goats Beard, or Go to bed at noone.

¶ The Deſcription.

1 Goats-beard, or Go to bed at noone hath hollow ſtalks, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh green colour, whereupon do grow long leaues creſted downe the middle with a ſwelling rib, ſharp pointed, yeelding a milkie juice when it is broken, in ſhape like thoſe of Garlick: from the boſome of which leaues thruſt forth ſmal tender ſtalks, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of a number of purple leaues, daſht ouer as it were with a little yellow duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharp pointed green leaues: the whole floure reſembles a Star when it is ſpred abroad; for it ſhutteth it ſelfe at twelue of the clock, and ſheweth not his face open vntill the next daies Sunne doth make it floure anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noone: when theſe floures be come to their full maturitie and ripeneſſe, they grow into a downy Blow-ball like thoſe of Dandelion, which is carried away with the winde. The ſeed is long, hauing at the end one peece of that downy matter hanging at it. The root is long and ſingle, with ſome few threds thereto annexed, which periſhes when it hath perfected his ſeed, yeelding much quantitie of a milky juice when it is cut or broken, as doth all the reſt of the plant.

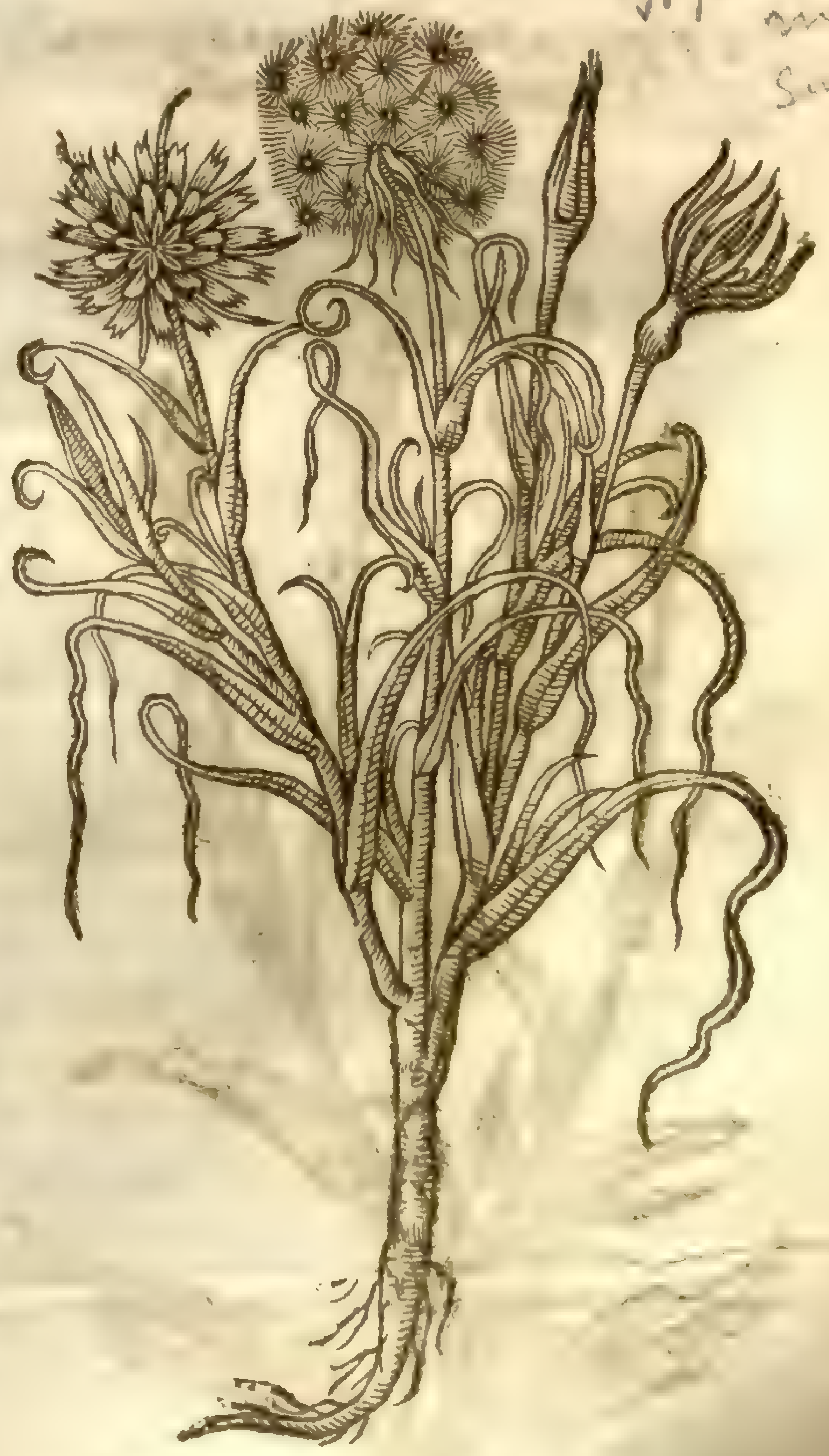
2 The yellow Goats beard hath the like leaues, ſtalks, root, ſeed, and downie blow-balls that the other hath, and alſo yeeldeth the like quantitie of milke, inſomuch that if the pilling while it is greene be pulled from the ſtalks, the milky juice followeth: but when it hath there remained a little while it waxeth yellow. The floures hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and haue not ſuch long green leaues to garniſh it withall, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum.*
Purple Goats-beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum.*
Yellow Goats-beard.

T. pratense [illegible] dict. [illegible] 337



3 There is another ſmall ſort of Goats-beard or Go to bed at noone, which hath a thicke root full of a milky ſap, from which riſe vp many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like vnto thoſe of graſſe, but thicker and groſſer: among which riſe vp tender ſtalkes, on the tops whereof do ſtand faire double yellow floures like the precedent, but leſſer. The whole plant

yeeldeth a milkie ſap or juice as the others do: it periſhes like as the other when it hath perfected his ſeed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus anguſtifolium*, Little narrow leaued Goats-beard.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes not wild in England that I could euer ſee or heare of, except in Lancaſhire on the banks of the riuer Chalder, neere to my Lady *Heskiths* houſe, two miles from Whawley: it is ſown in gardens for the beauty of the floures almoſt euery where. The others grow in medows and fertil paſtures in moſt places of England. It growes plentifully in moſt of the fields about London, as at Iſlington, in the medows by Redriffe, Deptford, and Putney, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from the beginning of Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats-beard is called in Greeke, τραγοπώγων: in Latine, *Barba hirci*, and alſo *Coma*: in high-Dutch, **Bocxbaert**: in low-Dutch, **Joſephes bloemen**: in French, *Barbe de bouc*, and *Saſsify*: in Italian, *Saſſefrica*: in Spaniſh, *Barba Cabruna*: in Engliſh, Goats beard, Ioſephs floure, Star of Ieruſalem, Noon-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate between heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

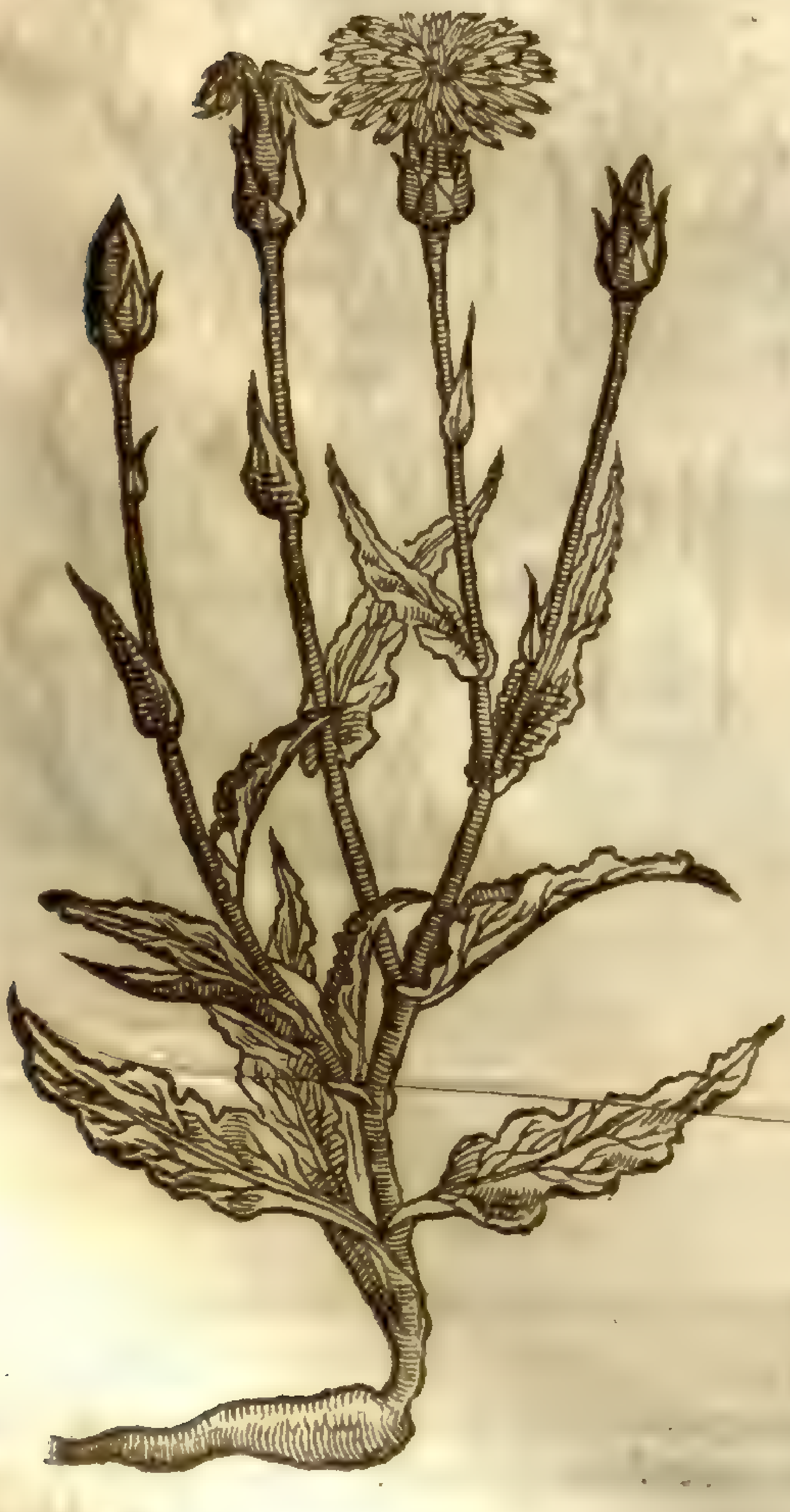
A The roots of Goats-beard boiled in wine and drunk, aſſwageth the pain and pricking ſtitches of the ſides.

B The ſame boiled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as parſneps and carrots, are a moſt pleaſant and wholeſome meate, in delicate taſte far ſurpaſſing either Parſenep or Carrot: which meat procures appetite, warmeth the ſtomacke, preuaileth greatly in conſumptions, and ſtrengthneth thoſe that haue been ſicke of a long lingring diſeaſe.

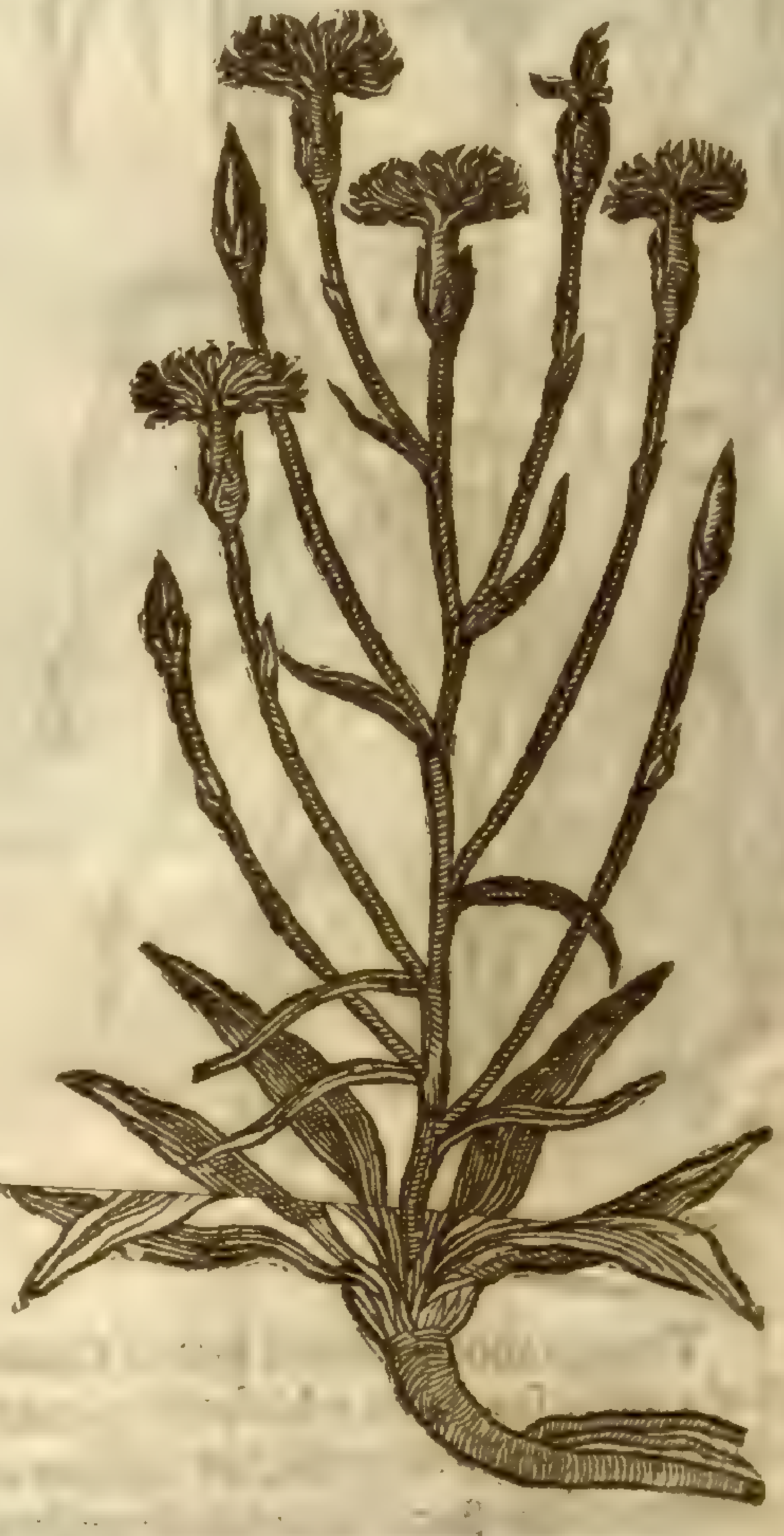
Chap. 253. *Of Vipers-graſſe.*

1 *Viperaria, ſiue Scorzonera Hiſpanica.*
Common Vipers graſſe.

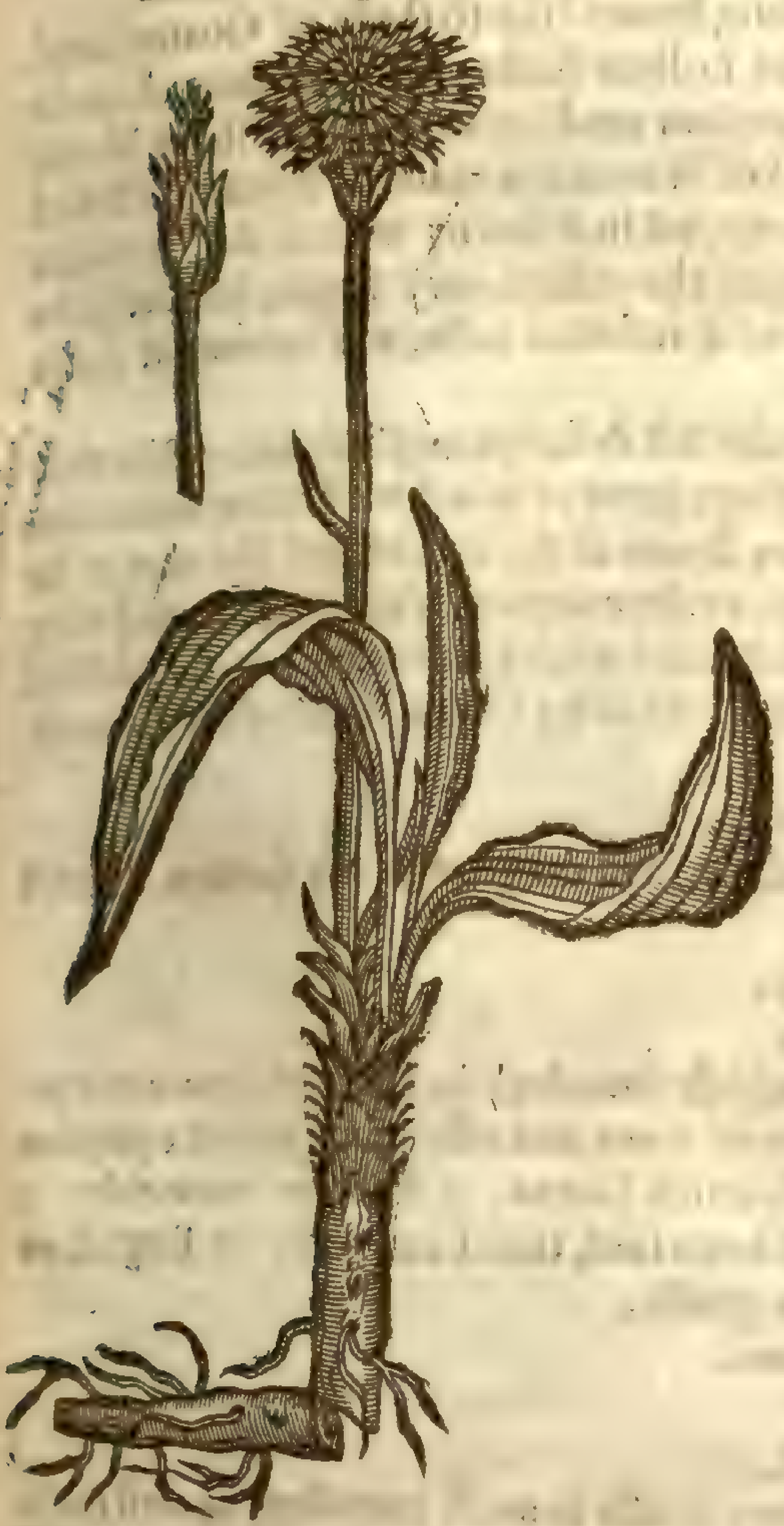
Scorzonera hispanica, L.
[illegible]



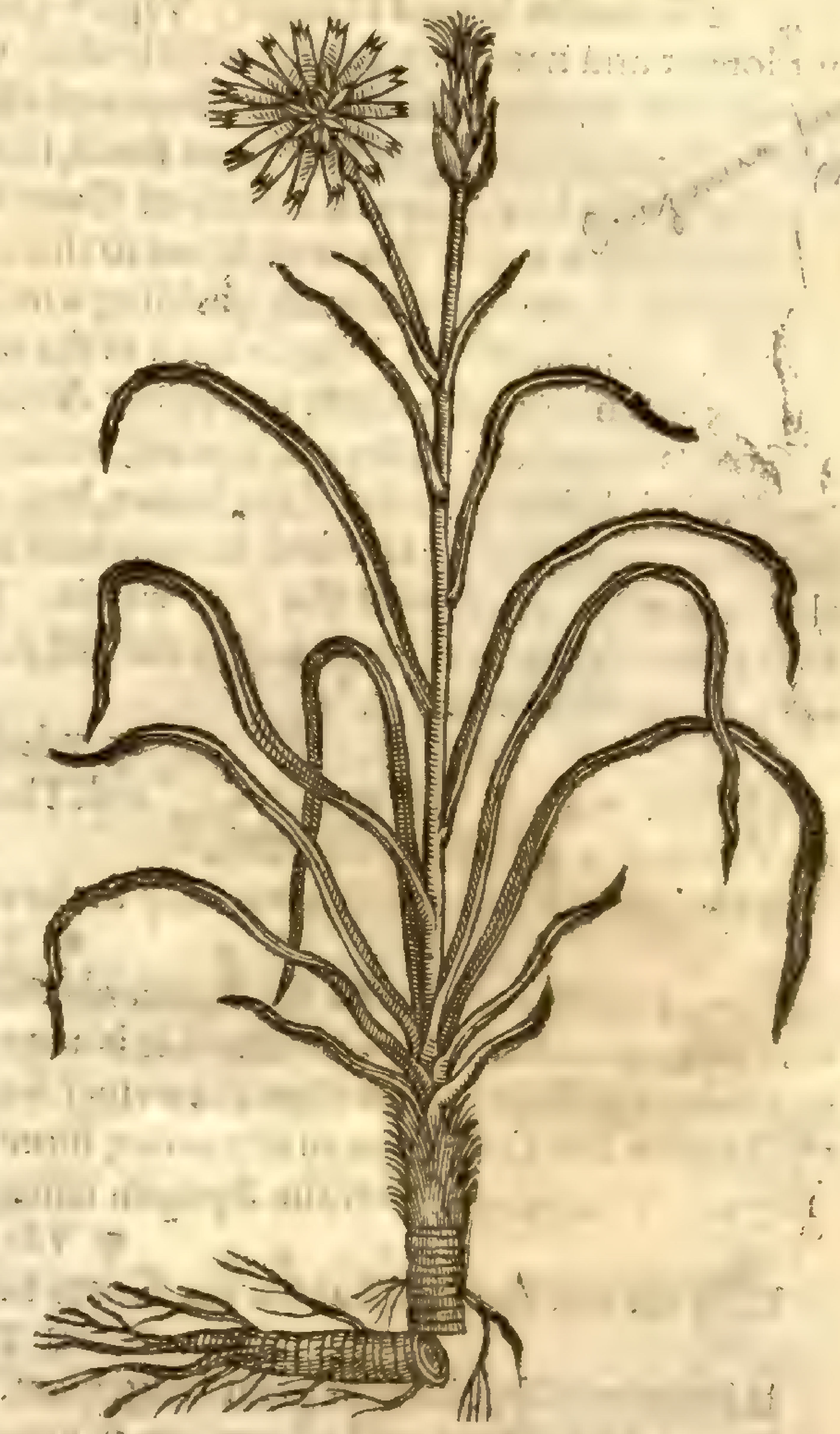
2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarfe Vipers graſſe.



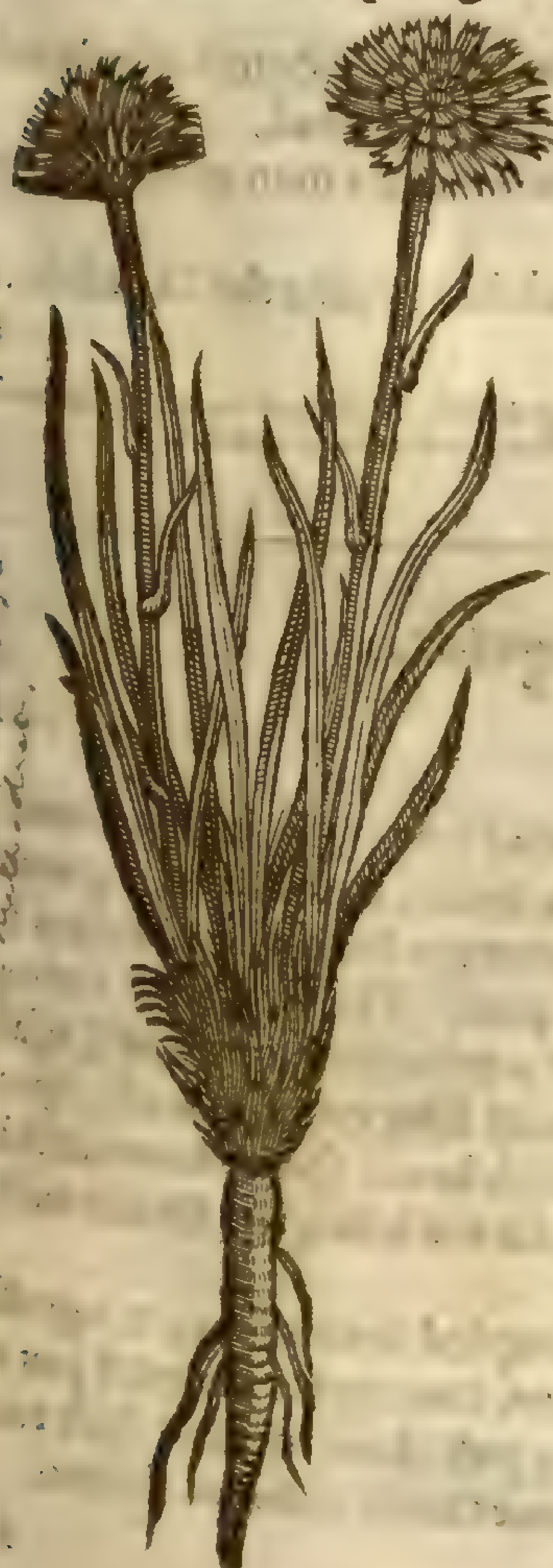
† 3 *Viperaria Pannonica.*
Auſtrian Vipers graſſe.



‡ 4 *Viperaria anguſtifolia elatior.*
Hungary Vipers graſſe.



5 *Viperaria Pannonica anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Vipers graſſe.



[illegible] angustifolia, [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Viper graſſes hath long broad leaues, fat, or ful bodied, vneuen about the edges, ſharpe pointed, with a high ſwolne ribbe downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtiffe ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground. The flours ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaues thicke thruſt together, very double, as are thoſe of Goats-beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the reſt that doe follow in this preſent chapter: the root is long, thicke, very brittle, continuing many yeeres, yeelding great increaſe of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeelding a milkie juyce, as doe the leaues alſo, like vnto the Goates-beard.

2 The dwarfe Vipers graſſe differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

† 3 The broad leaued Auſtrian Vipers-graſſe hath broad leaues ſharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewiſh greene colour: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of a foot or better; on the top whereof doe ſtand faire yellow floures, very double, greater and broader than any of the reſt

of a reaſonable good ſmell. The ſeed followeth, long and ſharpe, like vnto thoſe of Goates-beard. The root is thicke, long, and full of milkie juyce, as are the leaues alſo.

4 The narrow leaued Hungary Vipers-graſſe hath long leaues like to thoſe of Goates-beard, but longer and narrower, among which riſeth vp a ſlender hollow ſtalke, ſtiffe and ſmooth, on the top whereof do ſtand faire double floures of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in ſhape like the other of his kinde, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like the ſmell of ſweet balls made of *Benzoin*. The ſeed is conteined in ſmall cups like thoſe of Goates-beard, wrapped in a downy matter, that is carried away with the winde. The root is not ſo thicke nor long as the others, very ſingle, bearded at the top, with certaine hairy thrums yeelding a milky juyce of a reſinous taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall. It endureth the Winter euen as the others do.

‡ 5 This (whoſe figure was by our Author put to the laſt deſcription) hath leaues like thoſe of Goates-beard, but ſtiffer and ſhorter, amongſt which there growes vp a ſhort hollow ſtalke ſome handfull high, ſet with a few ſhort leaues, bearing a yellow floure at the top, almoſt like that of the laſt ſaue one, but leſſe: the ſeed is conteined in ſuch cups as the common Vipers-graſſe, and being ripe is carried away with the leaſt winde. The root is blacke with a wrinkled barke, and full of milke, hauing the head hairy, as alſo the laſt deſcribed hath. This by *Cluſius* is called *Scorſonera humilis anguſtifolia Pannonica*. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Moſt of theſe are ſtrangers in England. The two firſt deſcribed do grow in my Garden. The reſt are touched in their ſeuerall titles.

They floure and flouriſh from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Vipers graſſe is called of the Spaniards, *Scorzonera*, which ſoundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, ſo called becauſe it is accounted to be of force and efficacy againſt the poyſons of Vipers and ſerpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spaniſh *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been ſaid, that I can reade: in Engliſh we may call it Scorzoner, after the Spaniſh name, or Vipers graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and moiſt as are the Goats-beards.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported by thoſe of great judgement, that Vipers-graſſe is moſt excellent againſt the infections of the plague, and all poyſons of venomous beaſts, and eſpecially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue beene ſeene in England) if the juyce or herbe be drunke.

B It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and ſuch as vſe to ſwoune much: it cureth alſo them that haue the falling ſickeneſſe, and ſuch as are troubled with giddineſſe in the head.

C The root being eaten, either roſted in embers, ſodden, or raw, doth make a man merry, and remoueth all ſorrow.

D The root condited with ſugar, as are the roots of *Eringes* and ſuch like, worke the like effects: but more familiarly, being thus dreſſed.

‡ Formerly there were ſix figures in this chapter, whereof the firſt and fourth were both of one plant, and the fifth which was of the *Scorſonera Bœtica* of *Matthiolus* did not much differ from them, if it differ at all. In the title and hiſtory of the third there ſhould haue been put *Pannonica*, as now it is.

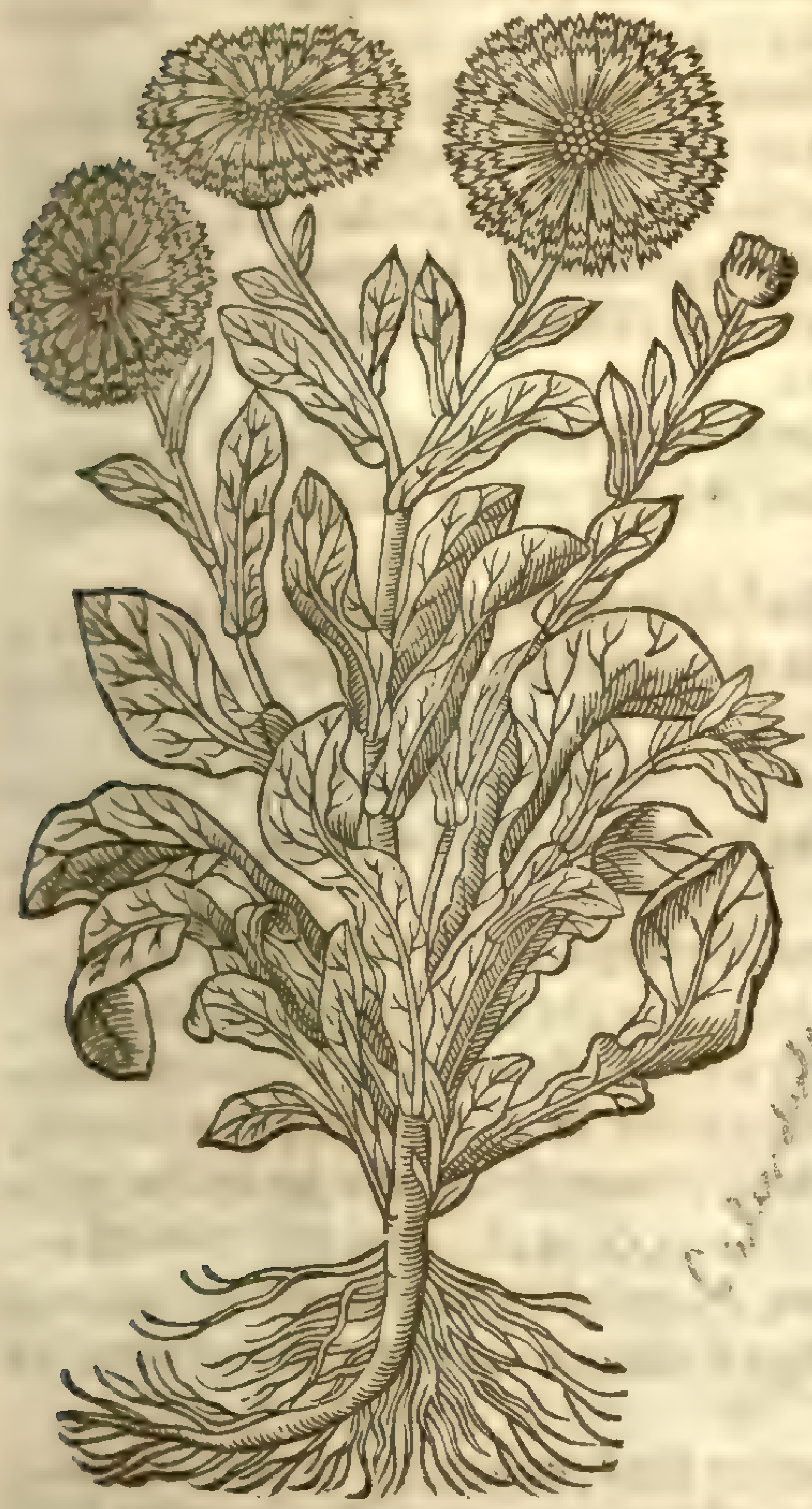
Chap. 254. *Of Marigolds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The greateſt double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaues, ſpringing immediatly from a fibrous or threddy root; the vpper ſides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower ſide of a more light and ſhining greene: among which riſe vp ſtalkes ſomewhat hairie, and alſo ſomewhat joynted, and full of a ſpungeous pith. The floures in the top are beautifull, round, very large and double, ſomething ſweet, with a certaine ſtrong ſmell, of a light ſaffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked ſeeds, eſpecially the outmoſt, or thoſe that ſtand about the edges of the floure; which being ſowne commonly bring forth ſingle floures, whereas contrariwiſe thoſe ſeeds in the middle are leſſer, and for the moſt part bring forth ſuch floures as that was from whence it was taken.

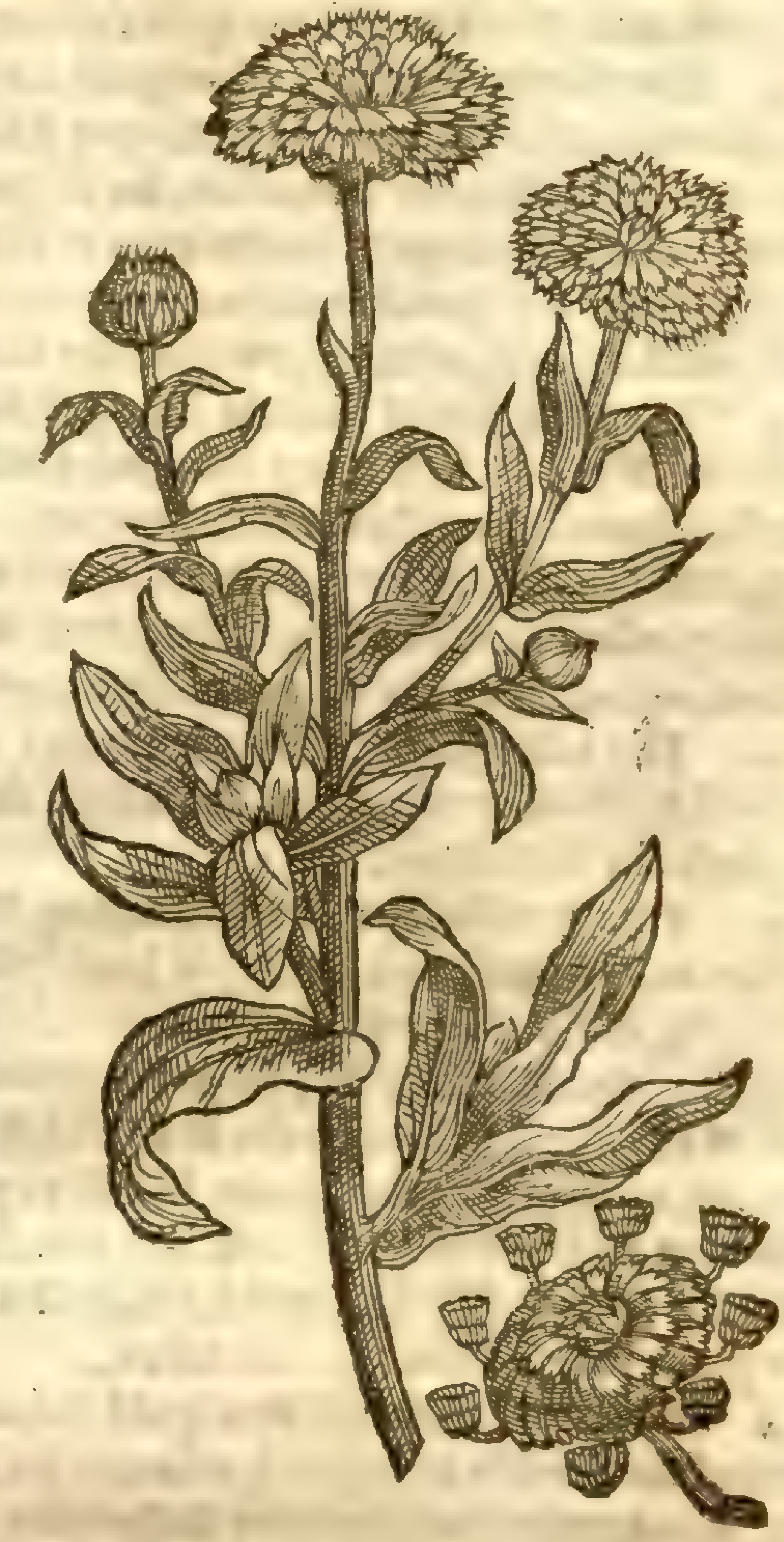
2 The common double Marigold hath many fat, thicke, crumpled leaues ſet vpon a groſſe and ſpungeous ſtalke: whereupon do grow faire double yellow floures, hauing for the moſt part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thruſt together: which being paſt there ſucceed ſuch crooked ſeeds as the firſt deſcribed. The root is thicke and hard, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

1. 2. *Calendula major polyanthos.*
The great double Marigold.

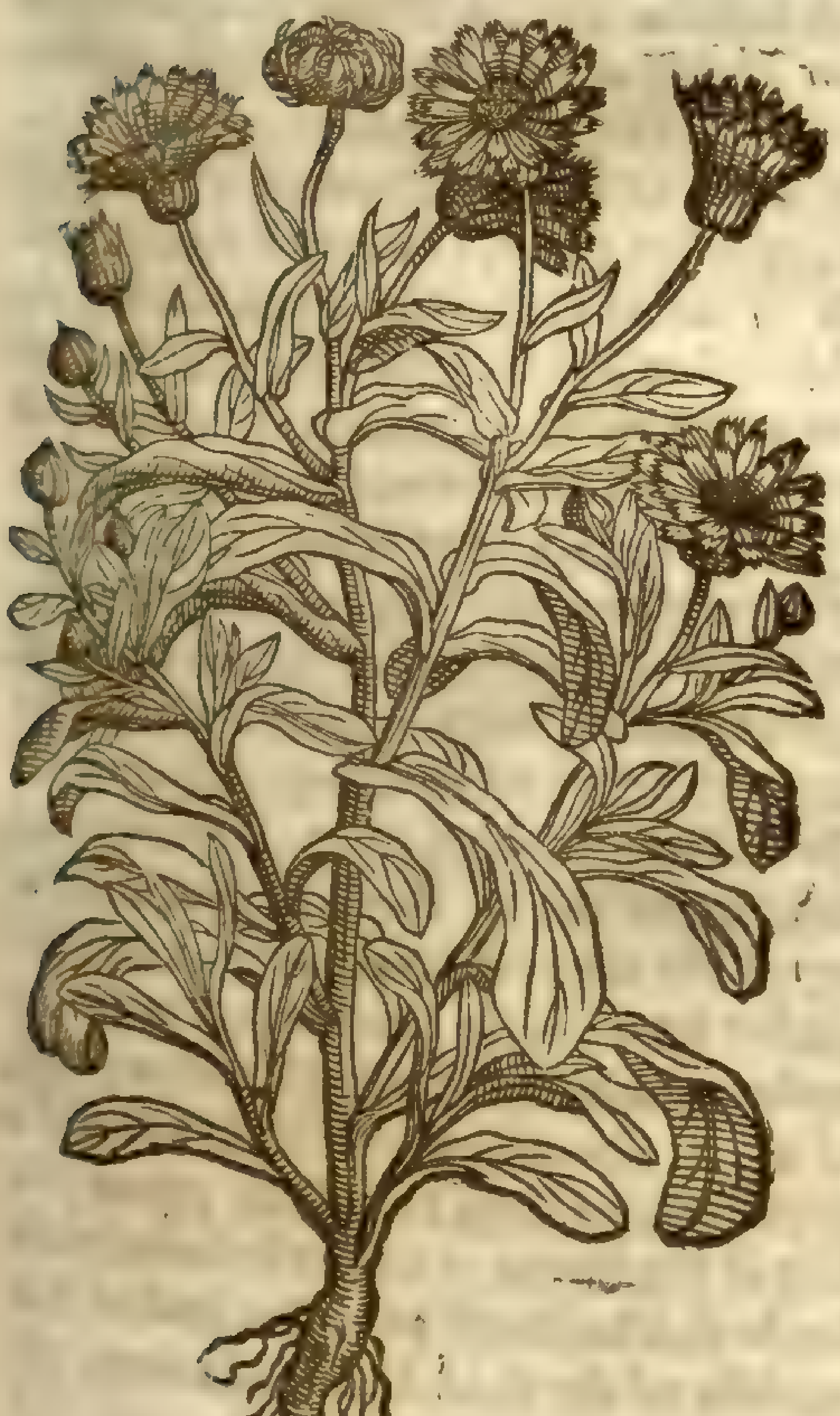


Calendula Africana [illegible]

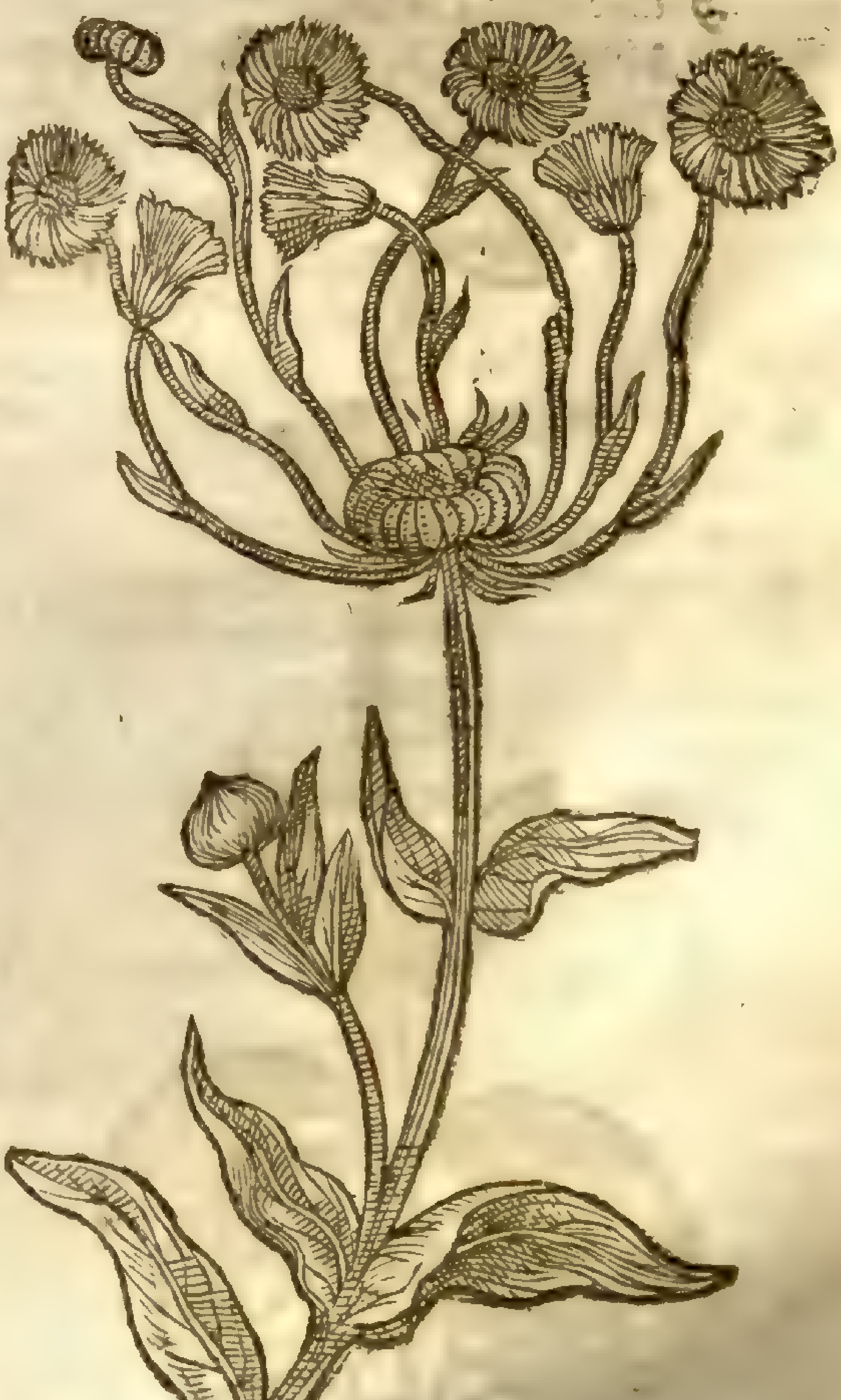
4 *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*
Double globe Marigold.



6 *Calendula ſimplici flore.*
Single Marigold.



7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.



3 The ſmaller or finer leafed double Marigold groweth vpright, hauing for the moſt part one or fat ſpongeous ſtalke, garniſhed with ſmooth and flat leaues confuſedly. The floures grow he top of the ſmall branches, very double, but leſſer than the other, conſiſting of more fine jagdneſſe, and of a faire yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4 The Globe-flouring Marigold hath many large broad leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other ſmaller branches, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but confuſedly, or without order. The floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes, very double; the ſmall leaues whereof are ſet in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as ſundry lines are in a Globe, trauerſing the whole compaſſe of the ſame; whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 The fifth ſort of double Marigold differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in the colour of the floures; for this plant bringeth forth floures of a ſtraw or light yellow colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

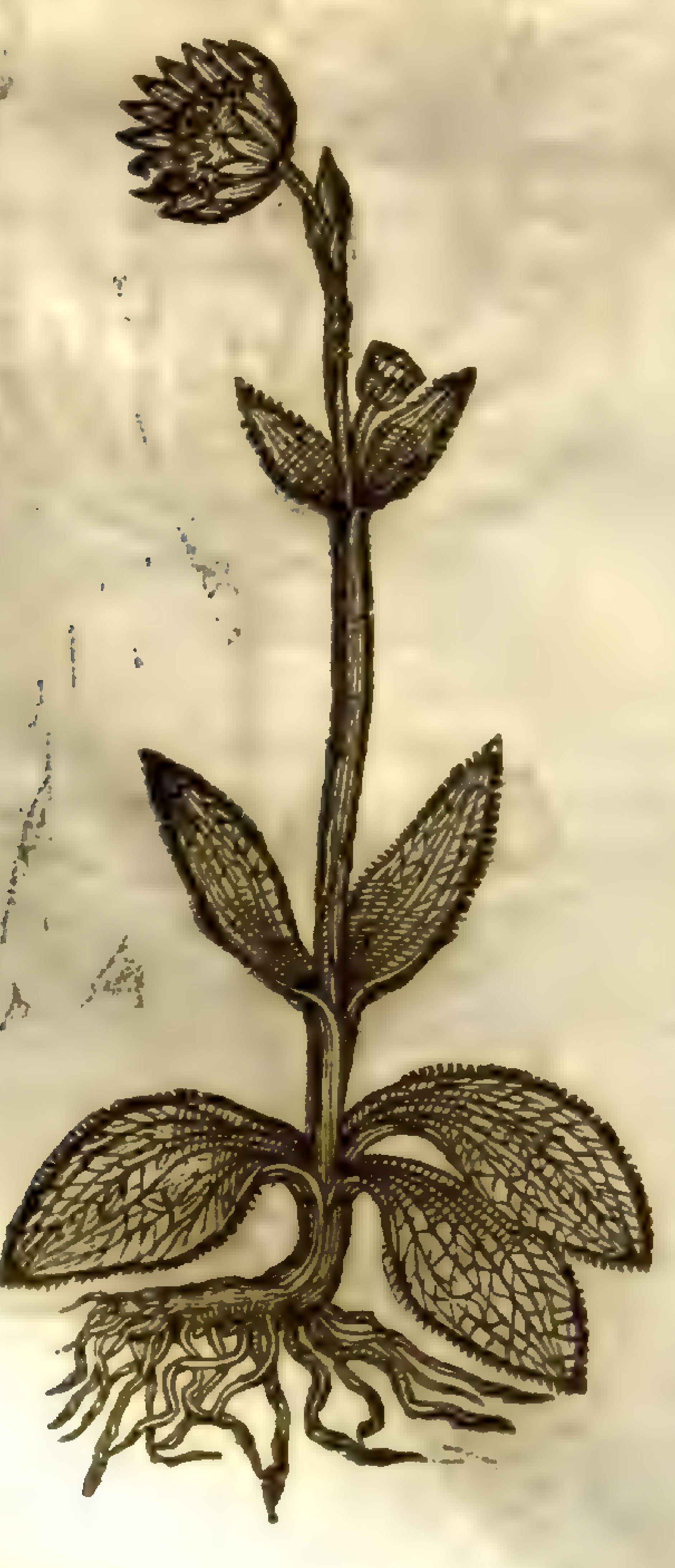
‡ All theſe fiue here deſcribed, and which formerly had ſo many figures, differ nothing but in the bigneſſe and littleneſſe of the plants and floures, and in the intenſeneſſe and remiſneſſe of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a ſtraw colour. ‡

6 The Marigold with ſingle floures differeth not from thoſe with double floures, but in that t conſiſteth of fewer leaues, which we therefore terme ſingle, in compariſon of the reſt, and that maketh the difference.

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigold is likewiſe called of the vulgar ſort of women, Iacke-an-apes on horſe backe: it hath leaues, ſtalkes, and roots like the common ſort of Marigold, differing in the ſhape of his flours, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the ſtalke one floure like the other Marigolds; from the which ſtart forth ſundry other ſmall floures, yellow likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion as the firſt, which if I be not deceiued commeth to paſſe *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other floures, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and ſuch like, which liuing to be men, do get children like vnto others; euen ſo is the ſeed of this Marigold, which if it be ſowen, it brings forth not one floure in a thouſand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold is doubtleſſe a degenerate kind, comming by chance from the ſeed of the double Marigold, whereas for the moſt part the other commeth of the ſeed of the ſingle floures, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ The floure of this (wherein the only difference conſiſts) you ſhall finde expreſt at the bottome of the fourth figure. ‡

9 *Calendula Alpina.*
Mountaine Marigold.



9 The Alpiſh or mountaine Marigold, which *Lobelius* ſetteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*: and becauſe I ſee it rather reſembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I haue not thought it amiſſe to inſert it in this place, leauing the conſideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further conſideration, becauſe it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I do reade that it hath a thicke root, growing aſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, and ſomewhat biting, with many threddy ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp broad thicke and rough leaues of an ouerworn green colour, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine: among which there riſeth vp a rough and tender ſtalke ſet with the like leaues: on the top wherof commeth forth a ſingle yellow floure, paled about the edges with ſmall leaues of a light yellow, tending to a ſtraw colour; the middle of the floure is compoſed of a bundle of threds, thicke thruſt together, ſuch as is in the middle of the field Daiſie, of a deepe yellow colour.

‡ This plant is all one with the two deſcribed in the next Chapter: they vary onely

thus; the ſtalkes and leaues are ſometimes hairy, otherwhiles ſmooth; the floure is yellow, or elſe blew. I hauing three figures ready cut, thinke it not amiſſe to giue you one to expreſſe each varietie. ‡

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the ſingle garden Marigold, but altogether leſſer, and the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by falling of the ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Marigolds, with double floures eſpecially, are ſet and ſowne in Gardens: the reſt, their titles do ſet forth their naturall being.

¶ *The Time.*

The Marigold floureth from Aprill or May euen vntill Winter, and in Winter alſo, if it bee warme.

¶ *The Names.*

The Marigold is called *Calendula*: it is to be ſeene in floure in the Calends almoſt of euery moneth: it is alſo called *Chryſanthemum*, of his golden colour: of ſome, *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*: whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* doe write, ſaying, That *Caltha* is a floure of a yellow colour: whereof *Virgil* in his Bucolickes, the ſecond Ecloge, writeth thus:

> *Tum Caſia atque aliјs intexens ſuauibus herbis*
> *Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.*

> And then ſhee'l Spike and ſuch ſweet herbes infold,
> And paint the Iacinth with the Marigold.

Columella alſo in his tenth booke of Gardens hath theſe words;

> *Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Calthæ.*

> Stock-Gillofloures exceeding white,
> And Marigolds moſt yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij*: in low Dutch it is called, **Goudt bloemen**: in high Dutch, **Ringelblumen**: in French, *Souſij & Goude*: in Italian, *Fior d'ogni meſe*: in Engliſh, Marigolds and Ruddes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The floure of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially when it is dry: it is thought to ſtrengthen and comfort the heart very much, and alſo to withſtand poyſon, as alſo to be good againſt peſtilent Agues, being taken any way. *Fuchſius* hath written, That being drunke with wine it bringeth downe the termes, and that the fume thereof expelleth the ſecondine or after-birth. A

But the leaues of the herbe are hotter; for there is in them a certaine biting, but by reaſon of the moiſture ioyned with it, it doth not by and by ſhew it ſelfe; by meanes of which moiſture they mollifie the belly, and procure ſolubleneſſe if it be vſed as a pot-herbe. B

Fuchſius writeth, That if the mouth be waſhed with the iuyce it helpeth the tooth-ache. C

The floures and leaues of Marigolds being diſtilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eies, ceaſeth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine. D

Conſerue made of the floures and ſugar taken in the morning faſting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is alſo giuen in time of plague or peſtilence, or corruption of the aire. E

The yellow leaues of the floures are dried and kept throughout Dutchland againſt Winter, to put into broths, in Phyſicall potions, and for diuers other purpoſes, in ſuch quantity, that in ſome Grocers or Spice-ſellers houſes are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or leſſe, inſomuch that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds. F

CHAP. 255. *Of Germane Marigolds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

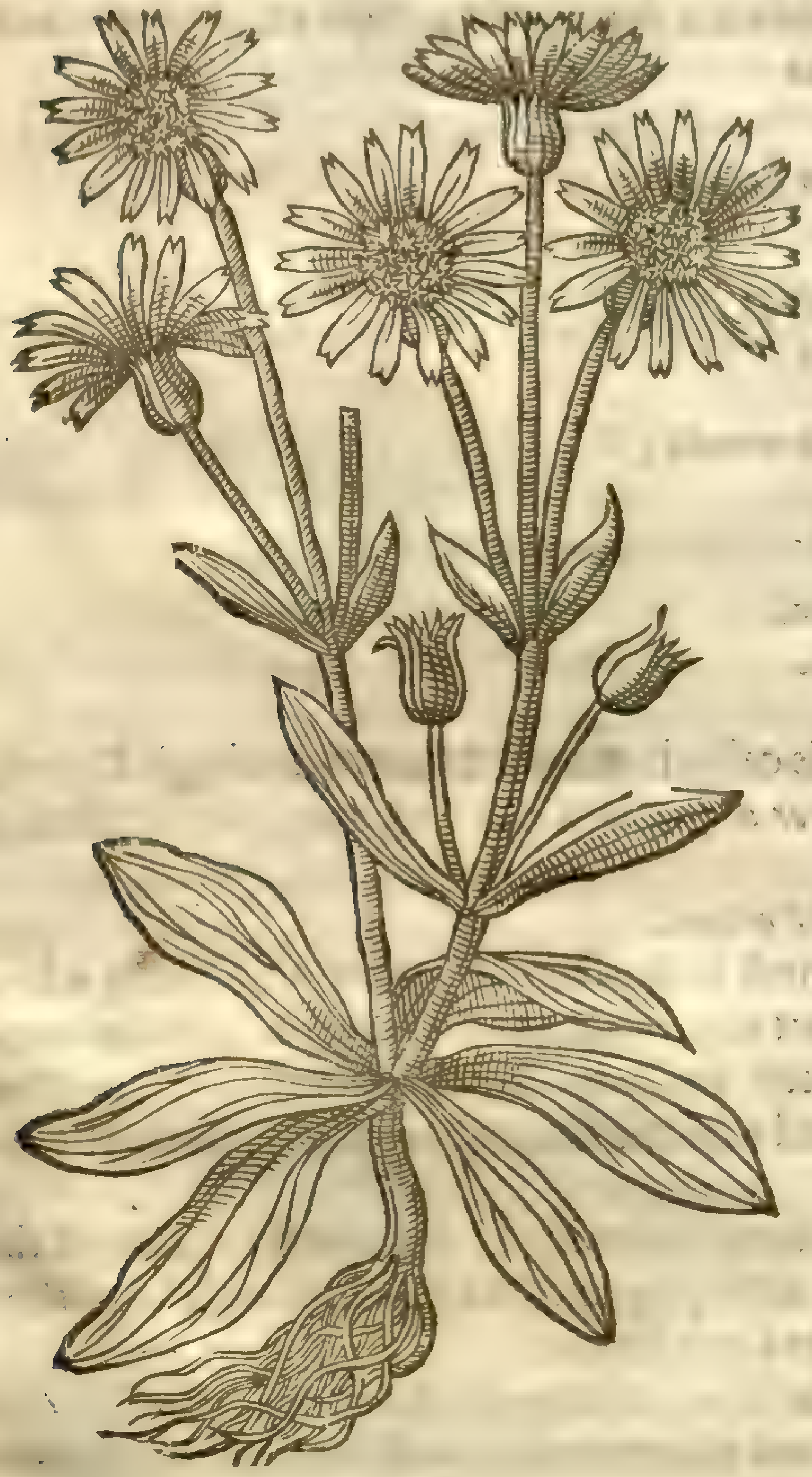
1 GOlden Marigold with the broad leafe doth forthwith bring from the root long leaues ſpred vpon the ground, broad, greene, ſomething rough in the vpper part, vnderneath ſmooth, and of a light greene colour: among which ſpring vp ſlender ſtalkes a cubit

high, ſomething hoarie, hauing three or foure ioynts, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues ſet one right againſt another, and oftentimes little ſlender ſtems; on the tops wherof ſtand broad round floures like thoſe of Ox-eie, or the corne Marigold, hauing a round ball in the middle (ſuch as is in the middle of thoſe of Camomill) bordered about with a pale of white yellow leaues. The whole floure turneth into downe that is carried away with the winde; among which downe is found long blackiſh ſeed. The root conſiſteth of threddy ſtrings.

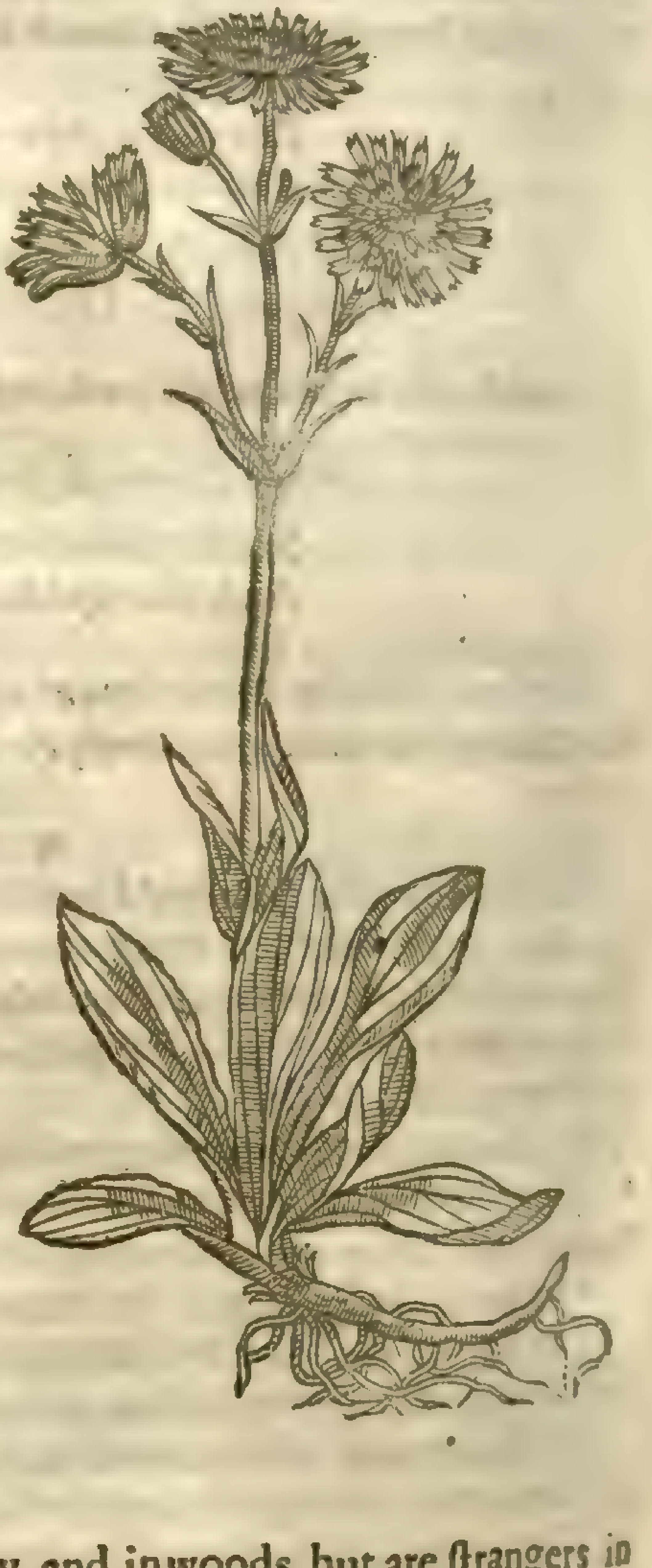
† 2 The leſſer ſort hath foure or fiue leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but altogether leſſer and ſhorter: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtalke two hands high; on the top whereof ſtand ſuch floures as the precedent, but not ſo large, and of a blew colour.

‡ Theſe two here deſcribed, and that deſcribed in the ninth place of the foregoing chapter, are all but the varieties of one & the ſame plant, differing as I haue ſhewed in the foregoing chapter. ‡

1 *Chryſanthemum latifolium.*
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



2 *Chryſanthemum latifolium minus.*
The leſſer Dutch Marigold.



¶ *The Place.*

They be fonnd euery where in vntilled places of Germany, and in woods, but are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſeene with their floures in Iune, and Iuly, in the Gardens of the Low-countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Marigold is called in high-Dutch, **Waldtblume**. There are that would haue it to be *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*; which is alſo called *Damaſonium*, but vnproperly; therefore we muſt rather call it *Chryſanthemum latifolium*, than raſhly attribute vnto it the name of *Aliſma*. ‡ This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*, and the figure in the precedent chapter by *Cluſius* is ſet forth by the name of *Doronicum 6. Pannonicum*: *Matthiolus* calls this plant *Aliſma*: *Geſner*, *Caltha Alpina*: *Dodonaus*, *Chryſanthemum latifolium*: *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Nardus Celtica altera*. Now in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is ſet forth in foure ſeuerall places by three of the former names; and *pag.* 1169. by the name of *Ptarmica montana Daleſchampij*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree being greene, but in the third being dry.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The women that liue about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, the ſtoppings of the courſes, the greene ſickeneſſe and ſuch like affects in maids. *Hiſtor. Lugd.* ‡

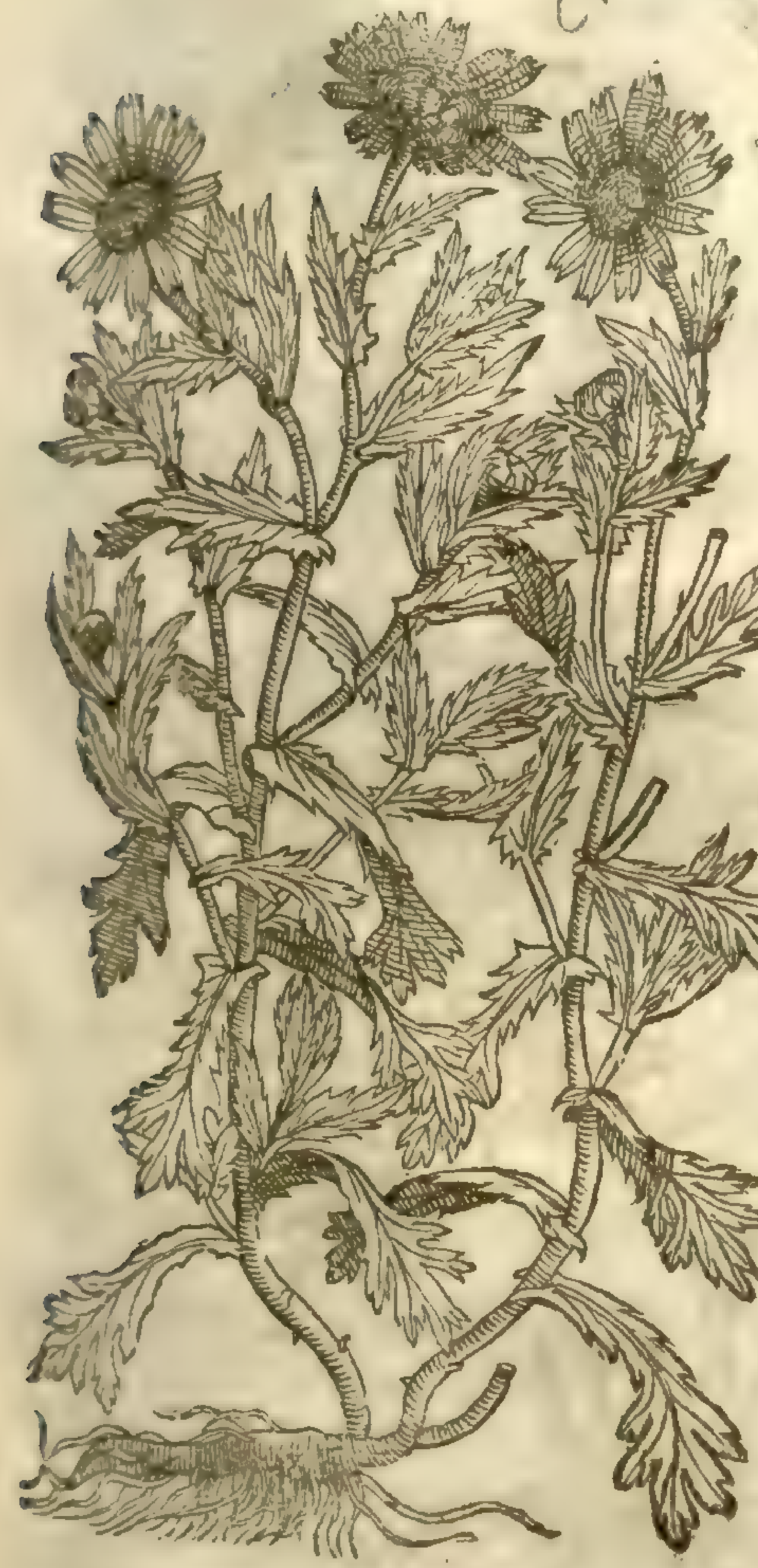
CHAP. 256. *Of Corne-Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

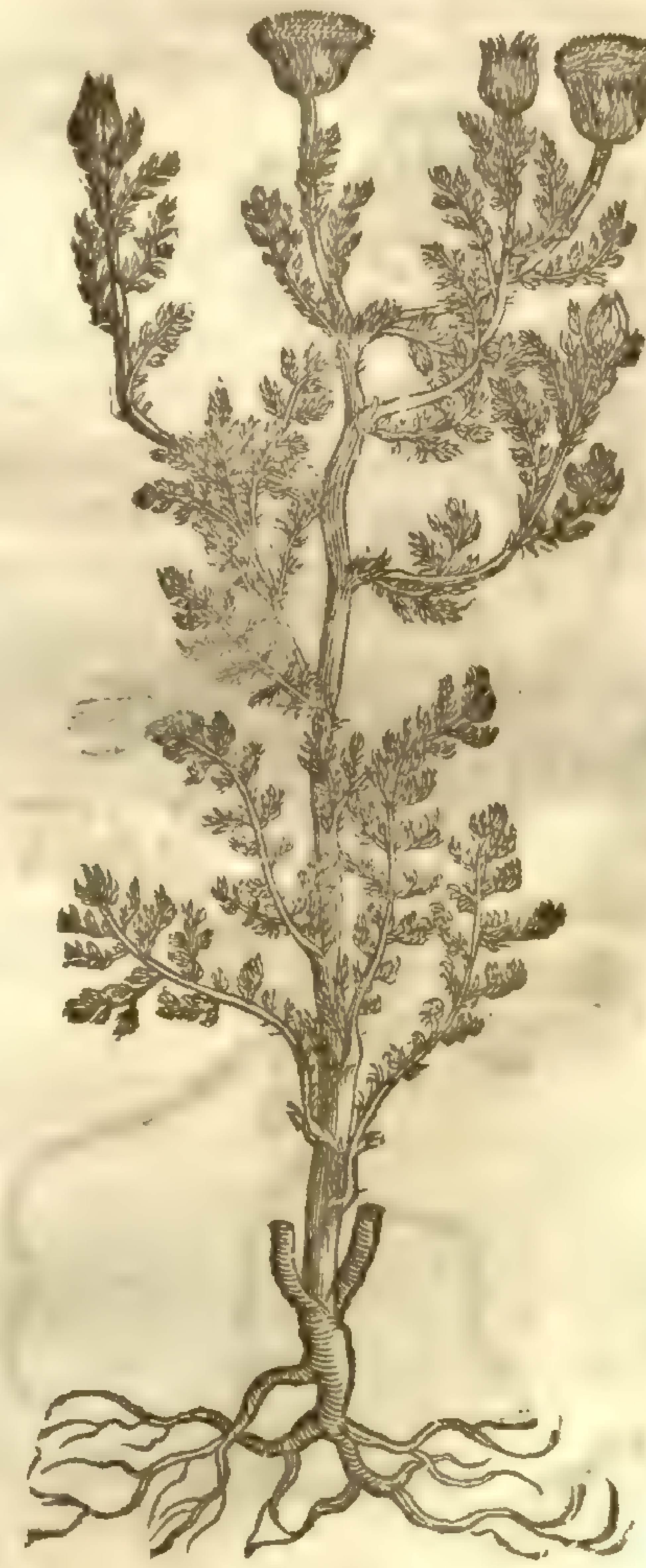
1 CORne Marigold or golden Corne floure hath a ſoft ſtalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon do grow great leaues, much hact and cut into diuers ſections, and placed confuſedly or out of order: vpon the top of the branches ſtand faire ſtar-like flours, yellow in the middle, and ſuch likewiſe is the pale or border of leaues that compaſſeth the ſoft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomill floures, of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmel. The roots are full of ſtrings.

† 1 *Chryſanthemum ſegetum.*
Corne Marigold.

C. [illegible]



2 *Chryſanthemum Valentinum.*
Corne Marigold of Valentia.



2 The golden floure of Valentia hath a thick fat ſtalk, tough, vneuen, and ſomewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, conſiſting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fether-like leaues ſet thereon without order. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a yellow thrummie matter, ſuch as in the middle of the Camomill floures, and is altogether like the Corne Marigold laſt deſcribed, ſauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that doe compaſſe the ball or head: the root is thicke, tough, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad.

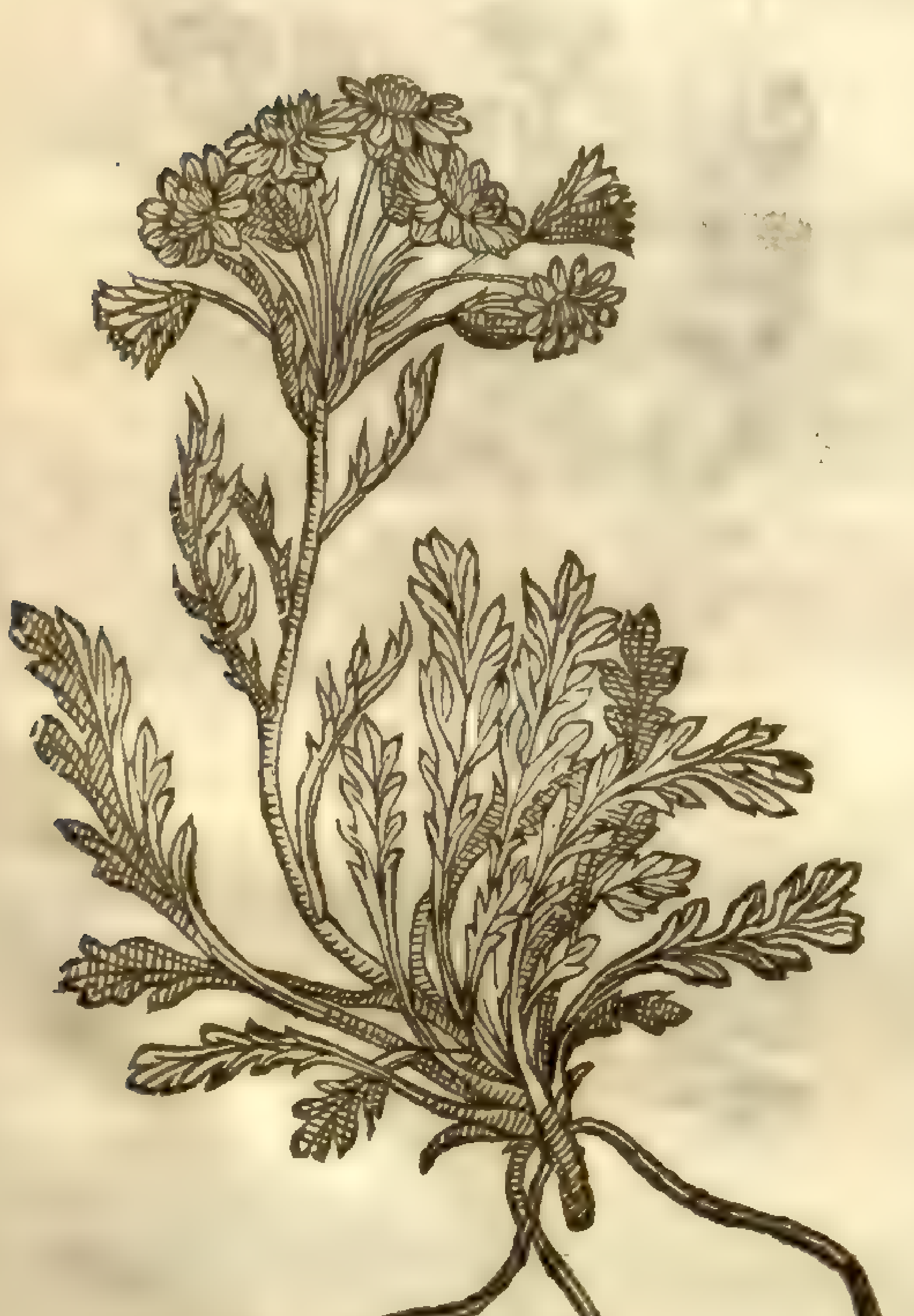
‡ 3 To theſe may be added diuers other, as the *Chryſanthema Alpina*, of *Cluſius*, and his *Chryſanthemum Creticum*, & others. The firſt of theſe ſmal mountain Marigolds of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath leaues like thoſe of white Wormewood, but greener and thicker: the ſtalkes grow ſome handfull high, ſet with few and much diuided leaues; and at the tops, as in an vmbell, they carry ſome dozen

floures more or leſſe, not much vnlike in ſhape, colour, and ſmell, to thoſe of the common *Iacobæa*, or Ragwort. The root is ſomewhat thicke, and puts forth many long white fibres. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and growes vpon the Alpes of Stiria. *Cluſius* calls it *Chryſanthemum Alpinum*. 1.

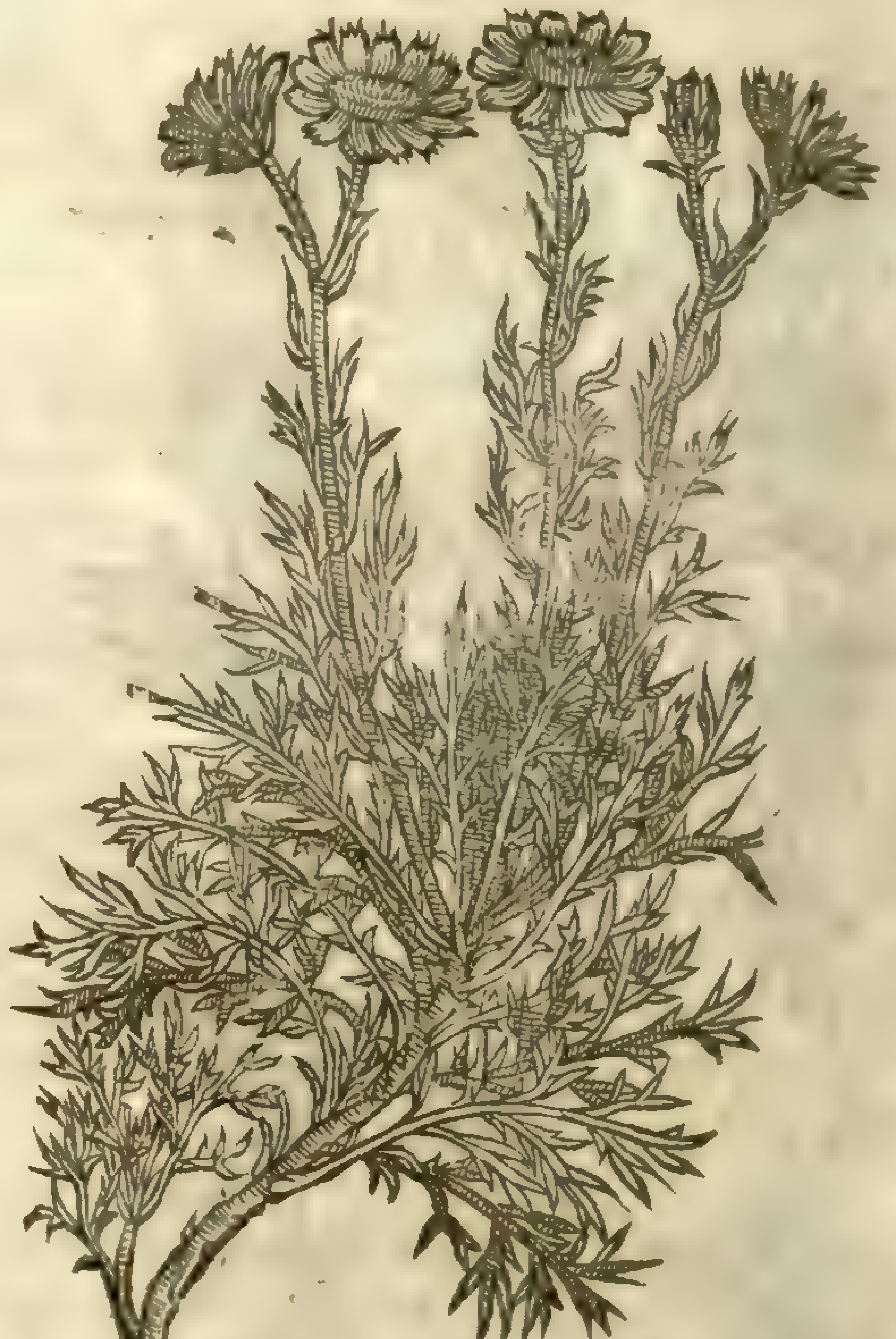
4 The ſecond of his deſcription hath many leaues at the root, like to the leaues of the male Sothernwood, but of a lighter and brighter greene, and of no vnpleaſant ſmell, though the taſte be bitteriſh and vngratefull: in the middeſt of the leaues grow vp ſtalkes ſome foot high, diuided at their tops into ſundry branches, which carry each of them two or three floures bigger than, yet like thoſe of the common Camomill, but without ſmell, and wholly yellow: the root is fibrous, blackiſh and much ſpreading. It floures in Auguſt, and growes in the like places as the former. *Bauhine* iudges this to be the *Achillæa montana Artemiſiæ tenuifoliæ facie* of the *Aduerſ.* and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* But I cannot be of that opinion; yet I iudge the *Achillæa montana*, and *Ageratum ferulaceum* to be but of the ſame plant. But different from this, and that chiefly in that it hath many more, and thoſe much leſſe floures than thoſe of the plant here figured and deſcribed.

5 Now ſhould I haue giuen you the Hiſtorie of the *Chryſanthemum Creticum* of the ſame Authour, but that my friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath ſaued me the labour, by ſending an exact deſcription thereof, together with one or two others of this kinde, which I thinke fit here to giue you.

‡ 3 *Chryſanthemum Alpinum* 1. *Cluſ.*
Small mountaine Marigold.



‡ 4 *Chryſanthemum Alpinum* 2. *Cluſ.*
The other Alpine Marigold.

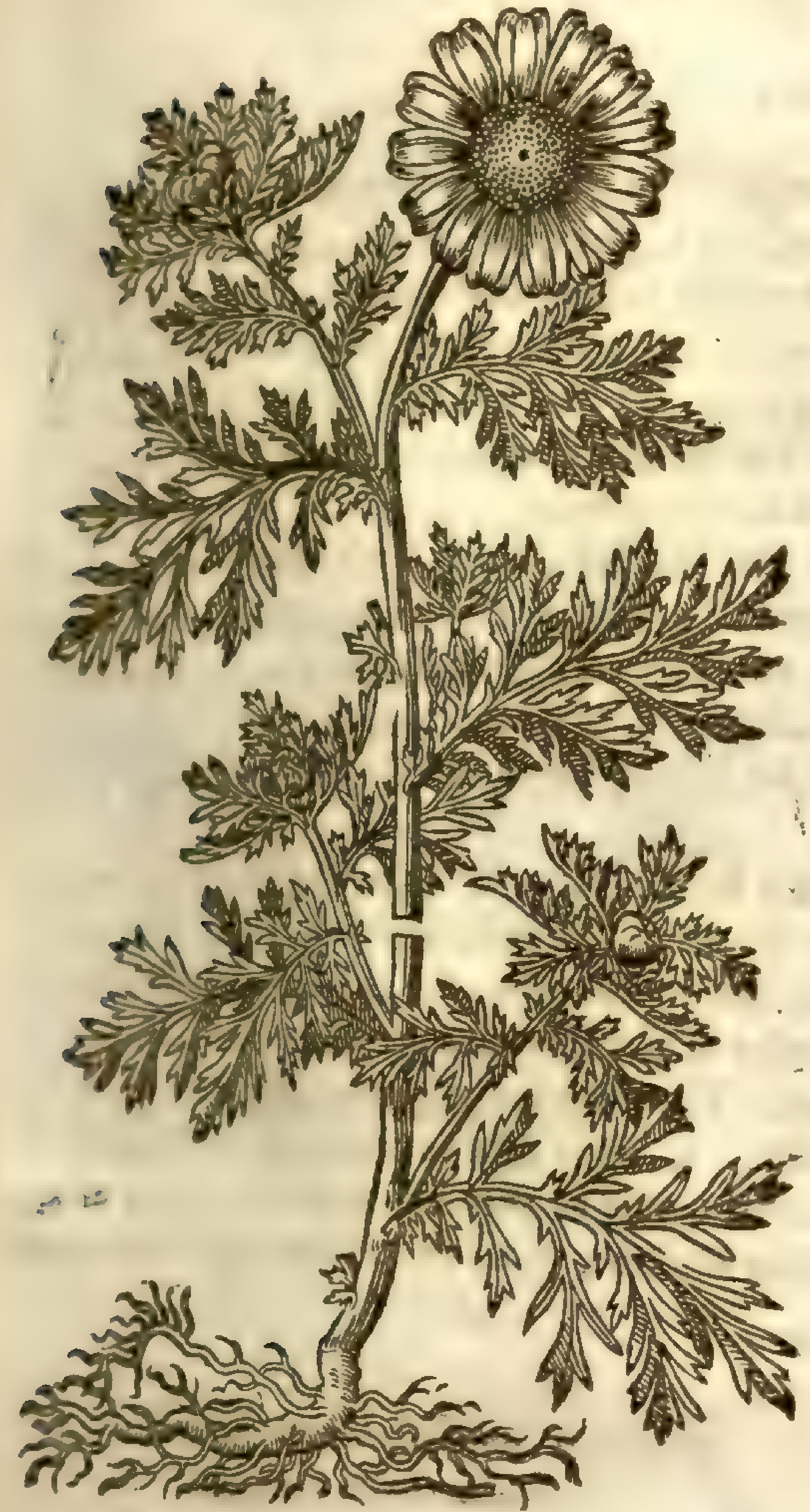


Chryſanthemum Creticum primum Cluſij, pag. 334.

The ſtalkes are round, ſtraked, branched, hard, of a whitiſh greene, with a very little pith within; neere three foot high: the leaues grow out of order, diuided into many parts, and thoſe againe ſnipt or diuided, of the colour of the ſtalkes: at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches grow great floures, bigger than any of the reſt of the Corne-floures, forth of ſcaly heads, conſiſting of twelue or more broad leaues apiece, notched at the top, of a ſhining colden colour at the firſt, which after turne to a pale, whitiſh, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of ſmell ſomewhat ſweet. The floures paſt, there commeth abundance of ſeed cloſely compact or thruſt together, and it is ſhort, blunt at both ends, ſtraked, of a ſalue colour, ſomwhat flat, and of a reaſonable bignes. The

root

‡ 5 *Chryſanthemum Creticum.*
Candy Corne Marigold.



root is whitiſh, neere a fingers bigneſſe, ſhort, with many threds hanging thereat, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe; and at the Spring groweth vp againe by the falling of the ſeed.

Chryſanthemum Bæticum Boelij, inſcriptum.

The ſtalks are round, ſtraked, reddiſh brown, diuided into branches, containing a ſpungious white pith within, a cubit high: the leaues grow out of order, without foot-ſtalkes, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all diuided, of a darke greene colour: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, forth of great ſcaly heads, containing twentie leaues apiece or more, notched at the top, of a ſhining yellow colour, growing about a round yellow ball, of a reaſonable good ſmell, very like thoſe of the common *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*: the ſeed groweth like the other, and is very ſmall, long, round, crooked and whitiſh: the root is ſmall, whitiſh, threddy, and periſheth alſo when the ſeed is ripe.

Chryſanthemum tenuifolium Bæticum Boelij.

The ſtalks are round, ſmall, ſtraked, reddiſh, ſomewhat hairie, branched, a cubit high, or higher: the leaues are ſmal, much diuided, jagged, and very like the leaues of *Cotula fœtida*: the floures are yellow, ſhining like gold, compoſed of thirteene or fourteene leaues a piece, notched at the top, ſet about a yellow ball, alſo like the common *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*: the ſeed groweth amongſt white flattiſh ſcales, which are cloſely compacted in a round head together, and are ſmall, flat, grayiſh, and broad at the top: the root is ſmall, whitiſh, with a few threds, and dyeth when the ſeed is ripe. Iuly 28. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath been growing: it is found in ſome places with leaues more jagged, and in others leſſe.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants are called by one name in Greeke, of the golden glittering colour, χρυσάνθεμον: in High Dutch, **Sant Johans blum**: in Low Dutch, **Wokelaer**: in Engliſh, Corne Marigold, yellow Corne floure, and golden Corne floure.

There be diuers other floures called *Chryſanthemum* alſo, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crowfoot, *Heliochryſon*, but theſe golden floures differ from them.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſtalkes and leaues of Corne Marigold, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are eaten as other pot-herbes are. A

The floures mixed with wax, oile, roſine, and frankinſence, and made vp into a ſeare-cloth, waſte away cold and hard ſwellings. B

The herbe it ſelfe drunke, after the comming forth of the bath, of them that haue the yellow jaundiſe, doth in ſhort time make them well coloured. C

† The figure that was in the firſt place was of the *Chryſanthemum* of *Matthiolus*, which is a ſtranger with vs, and the leaues of it are much like thoſe of Feuerfew, or Mugwort, the floure is ſomewhat like, but larger than that of Feuerfew, and wholly yellow.

Chap.

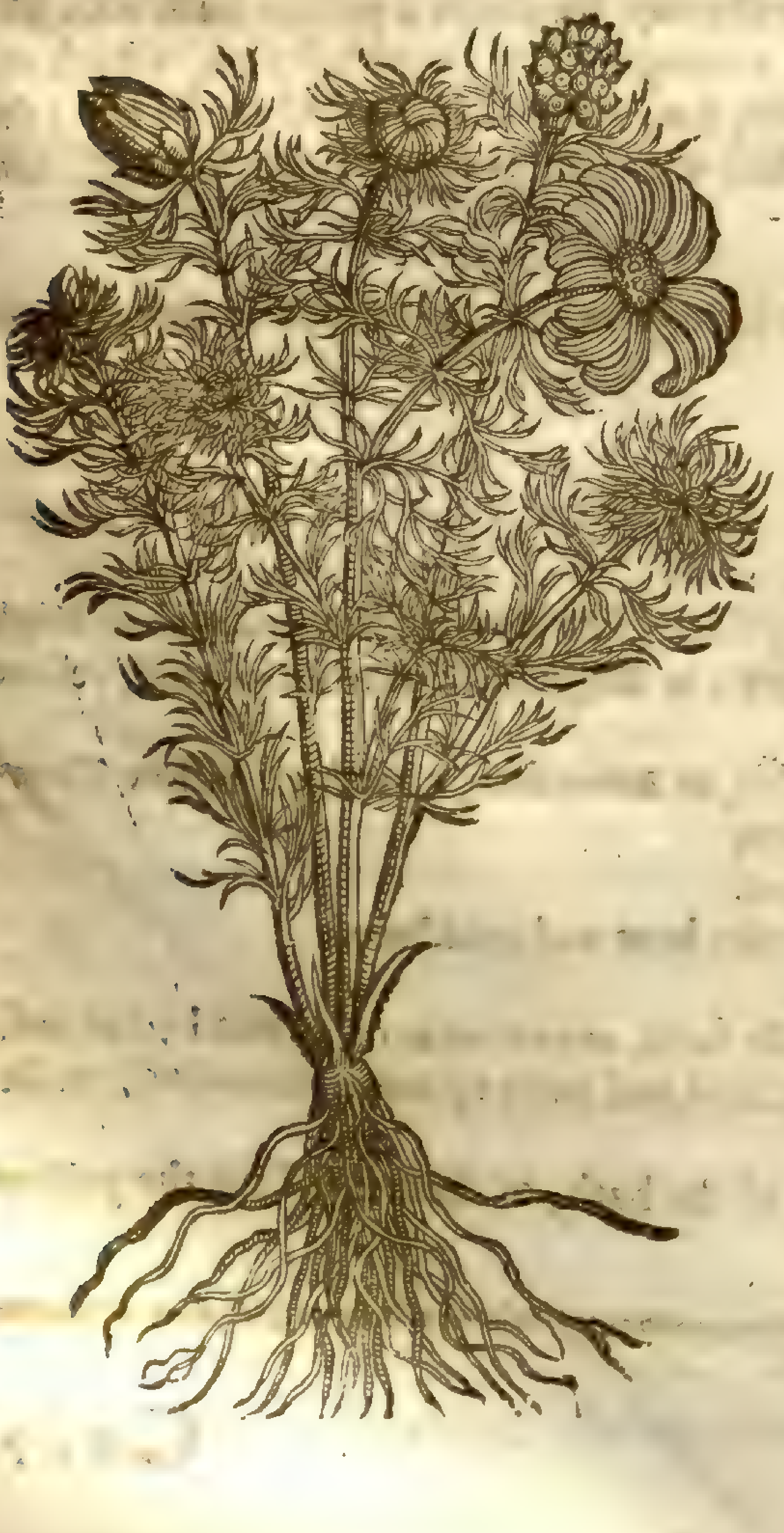
Chap. 257. *Of Oxe-Eie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

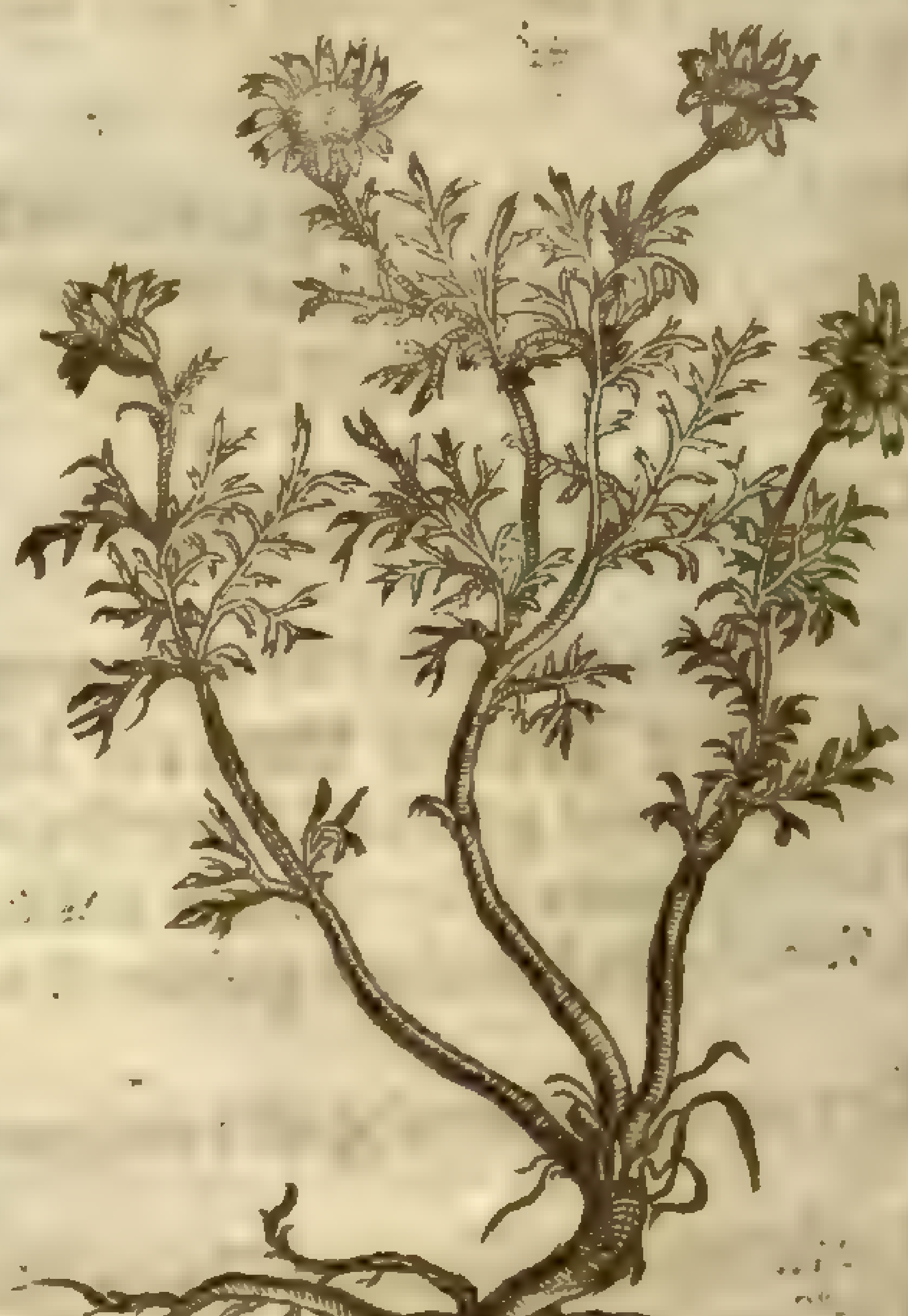
1 THe plant which we haue called *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe-eie, hath ſlender ſtalkes growing from the roots, three, foure, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaues finely jagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much leſſer: the floures in the tops of the ſtalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red Mathes before deſcribed, called *Adonis*, conſiſting of many ſeeds ſet together. The roots are ſlender, and nothing but ſtrings, like to the roots of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath beene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe-eie which is generally holden to be the true *Buphthalmum*, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a light greene colour, laied far abroad like wings, conſiſting of very many fine jags, ſet vpon a tender middle rib: among which ſpring vp diuers ſtalks, ſtiffe and brittle, vpon the top whereof do grow faire yellow leaues, ſet about a head or ball of thrummie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thicke, with certain ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3 The white Oxe-eie hath ſmall vpright ſtalkes of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The flours grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the other Oxe-eie; the middle part whereof is likewiſe made of a yellow ſubſtance, but the pale or border of little leaues are exceeding white, like thoſe of great Daſie, called *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping alongſt vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it greatly increaſeth. ‡ This by the common conſent of all writers that haue deliuered the hiſtory thereof, hath not the pale or out-leaues of the floure white, as our Author affirmes, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Buphthalmum*, of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Cluſius* and others. ‡



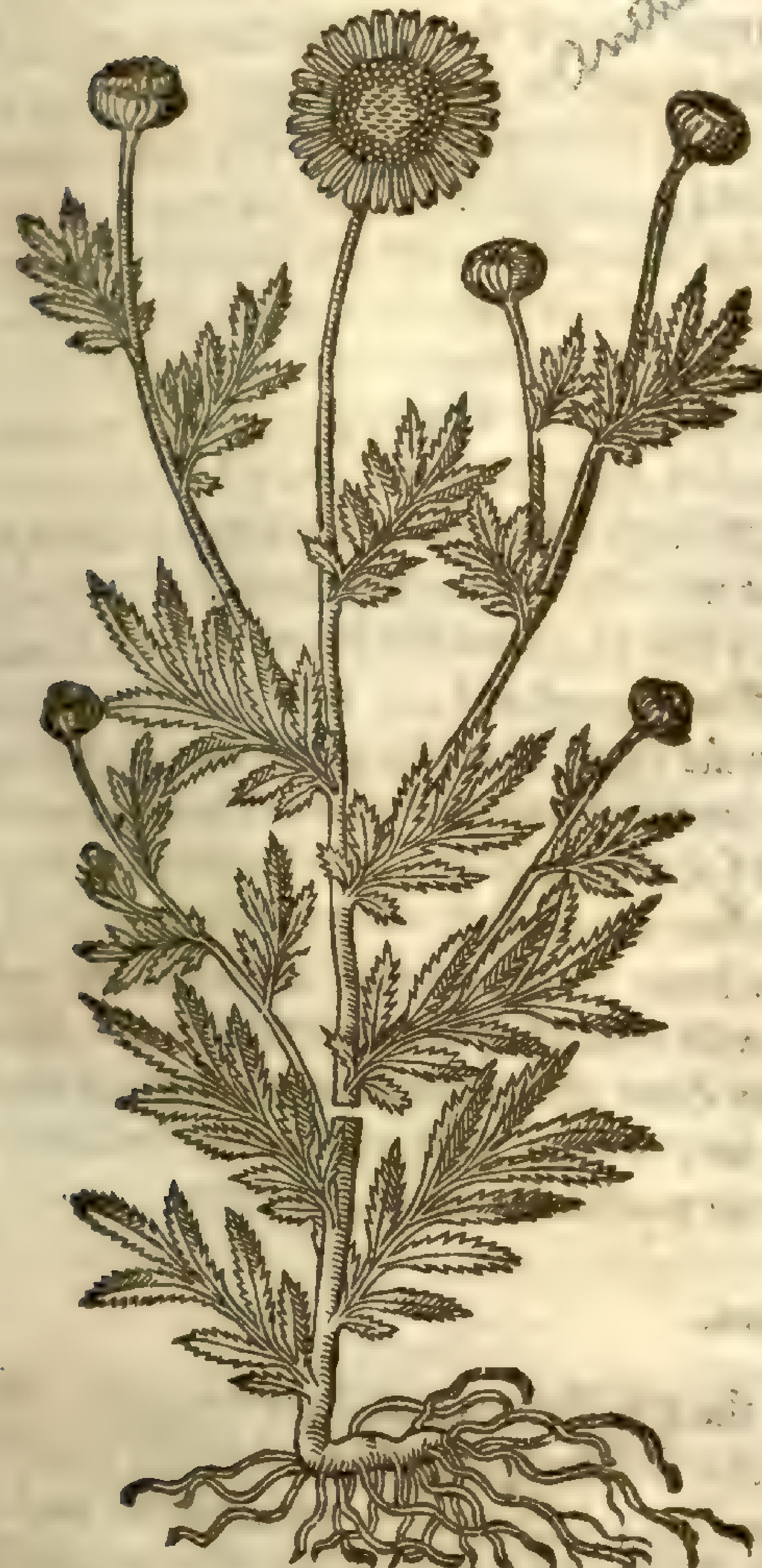
1 *Buphthalmum ſiue Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Oxe-eie.



2 *Buphthalmum verum.*
The right Oxe-eie.

3 *Buphthalmum vulgare.*
White Oxe-eie.

Anthemis tinctoria [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow of themſelues in Germany, Bohemia, and in the Gardens of the Low-countries; of the firſt I haue a plant in my Garden. The laſt groweth in barren paſtures and fields almoſt euery where.

‡ The laſt is alſo a ſtranger with vs, for any thing that I know or can learne; neither can I conjecture what our Authour meant here: firſt in that he ſaid the floures of this were white, and ſecondly in that it grew in barren paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune. The laſt in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the naming of the firſt of thoſe plants the later writers are of diuers opinions: ſome would haue it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, black Hellebor: otherſome *Conſiligo*; and againe, others, *Seſamoides*; and ſome, *Elleboraſtrum*: But there be found two kinds of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurel, with the fruit of *Seſamum*: the other with a leafe like that of the Plane tree, with the ſeed of *Carthamus*, or Baſtard Saffron. But it is moſt euident, that this *Buphthalmum*, in Engliſh, Oxe-eie, which in this Chapter we in the firſt place haue deſcribed, doth agree with neither of theſe: what form *Conſiligo* is of, we find not among the old writers. *Pliny*, 26. *cap*. 7. ſaith, That in his time it was found amongſt the *Marſi*, & was a preſent remedy for the infirmity of the lungs of ſwine, and of all kind of cattel, though it were but drawne through the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, chap. 5. doth alſo ſay, that in the mountaines called Marſi there is very great ſtore thereof, and that it is very helpfull to all kind of cattell, and he telleth how and in what manner it muſt be put into the eare, the roots alſo of our Oxe-eie are ſaid to cure certaine infirmities of cattell, if they be put into the ſlit or bored eare: but it followeth not that for the ſame reaſon it ſhould be *Conſiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to finde our plants that are of a like force and quality: for *Pliny* doth teſtifie in his 25. booke, 5. chapter, That the roots alſo of blacke Ellebor can do the ſame: it cureth (ſaith he) the cough in cattell, if it be drawne through the eare, and taken out again the next day at the ſame houre: which is likewiſe moſt certaine by experiments of the country men of our age; who do cure the diſeaſes of their cattell with the roots of common black Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor alſo do the like, as *Abſyrtus*, and after him *Hierocles* doth write: who notwithſtanding do not thruſt the roots of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the breſt called the dew lap: after which manner alſo *Vegetius Renatus* doth vſe *Conſiligo*, in his firſt booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his 3. booke 2 chapter, *de Malleo*, he writeth, that they alſo muſt be faſtned thorow the eare: which things do ſufficiently declare, that ſundry plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the ſame reaſon, that our Oxe-eie is *Conſiligo*, becauſe it doth cure diſeaſes in cattell as well as *Conſiligo* doth. But if we muſt conjecture by the faculties, *Conſiligo* then ſhould be White Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vſeth *Conſiligo* in the very ſame manner that *Abſyrtus* and *Hierocles* do vſe White Ellebor. This ſuſpition is made the greater, becauſe it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this manner of curing from the Græcians; for which cauſe alſo moſt doe take *Conſiligo* to be nothing elſe but white Ellebor: the which if it be ſo, then ſhall this preſent Oxe-eie much differ from *Conſiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to White Ellebor.

And that the ſame is not *Seſamoides*, either the firſt or the ſecond, it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted.

This ſame alſo is vnproperly called *Helleboraſtrum*; for that may aptly be called *Helleboraſtrum* which hath the forme and likeneſſe of Hellebor: and this Oxe-eie is nothing at all like to Ellebor. For all which cauſes it ſeemeth that none of theſe names agree with this plant, but only the name *Buphthalmum*, with whoſe deſcription which is extant in *Dioſcorides*, this plant doth moſt aptly agree. We take it to be the right Ox e-eie; for Oxe-eie bringeth forth ſlender ſoft ſtalkes, and hath leaues of the likeneſſe or ſimilitude of Fennell leaues: the floure is yellow, bigger than that of Cammomill, euen ſuch an one is this preſent plant, which doth ſo exquiſitly expreſſe that forme or likeneſſe of Fennell leaues, both in ſlenderneſſe and manifold jaggedneſſe of the leaues, as no other little leafed herbe can doe better; ſo that without all doubt this plant ſeemeth to be the true and right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we ſaid that our Oxe-eie in floure did neereſt repreſent. There are ſome that would haue *Buphthalmum* or Oxe-eie to be *Chryſanthemum*, and ſay that *Dioſcorides* hath in ſundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if thoſe men had ſomewhat more diligently weighed *Dioſcorides* his words, they would haue been of another minde: for although deſcriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may ſhew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chryſanthemum* are ſaid to be diuided and cut into many fine jags: and the leaues of *Buphthalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that be finely jagged and cut into many parts haue not the likenes of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Chryſanthemum* doth bring forth a floure much glittering, but he telleth not that the floure of *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe-eie is much glittering, neither doth the floure of that which we haue ſet downe glitter, ſo that it can or ought to bee ſaid to glitter much. Doe not theſe things declare a manifeſt difference betweene *Buphthalmum* and *Chryſanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue ſet downe to be the true and right Oxe eie? we are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chryſanthemum* to be *Buphthalmum*, let them ſeeke out another, if they deny this to be Oxe-eie: for that which we and others haue deſcribed for *Chryſanthemum* cannot be the true *Buphthalmum* or Oxe-eie; for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, ſuch as thoſe of the true *Buphthalmum* ought to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

But concerning the faculties, *Matthiolus* ſaith, that all the Phyſitions and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vſe the roots of this Oxe-eie in ſtead of thoſe of blacke Ellebor, namely for diſeaſes in cattell: but he doth not affirme that the roots hereof in medicines are ſubſtitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for, ſaith he, I do remember that I once ſaw the roots hereof in a ſufficient big quantitie put by certain Phyſitions into decoctions which were made to purge by ſiege, but they purged no more than if they had not bin put in at all: which thing maketh it moſt plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath been vſed to be faſtned through the eares of cattell for certaine diſeaſes, and doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The roots of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of Fiſtulaes, which be too narrow, ſo do the roots of *Ariſtolochia*, or Birthwort, or Briony, or pieces of ſpunges, which notwithſtanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Oxe-eie can do ſomething like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for all that they canot perform all thoſe things that the ſame can. We know that thornes, ſtings, ſplinters of wood, and ſuch like, bring pain, cauſe inflammations, draw vnto them humors from the parts neere adjoyning, if they be faſtned in any part of the body; no part of the body is hurt without paine; the which is encreaſed if any thing be thruſt through, or put into the wound: peraduenture alſo if any other thing beſide be put into the ſlit or bored eare, the ſame effect would follow which hapned by the root of this plant thruſt in; notwithſtanding we here affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent ſearch touching the operations hereof. ‡ *Cluſius* affirmes, that when he came to Vienna in Auſtria, this was vulgarly bought, ſold, and vſed for the true blacke Ellebor, the ignorance of the Phyſitions and Apothecaries in the knowledge of ſimples was ſuch to make vſe of this ſo far different plant, when as they had the true black Hellebor growing plentifully wilde within ſeuen miles of the citie, the which afterward vpon his admonition, they made vſe of. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

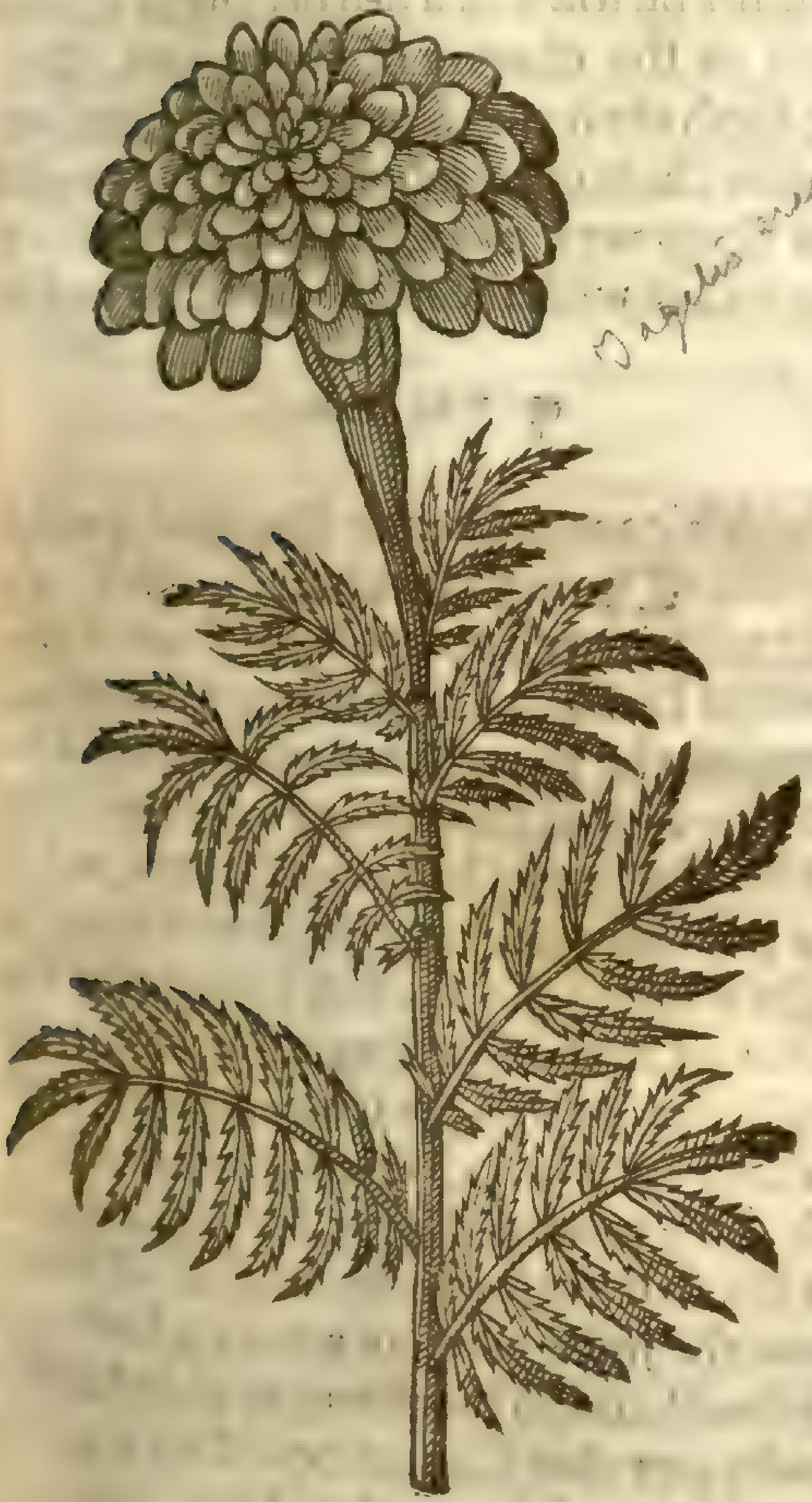
A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the floures of Oxe-eie made vp in a ſeare-cloth doe aſſwage and waſte away cold hard ſwellings; and it is reported that if they be drunke by and by after bathing, they make them in ſhort time well coloured that haue beene troubled with the yellow jaundiſe.

Chap. 258. *Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

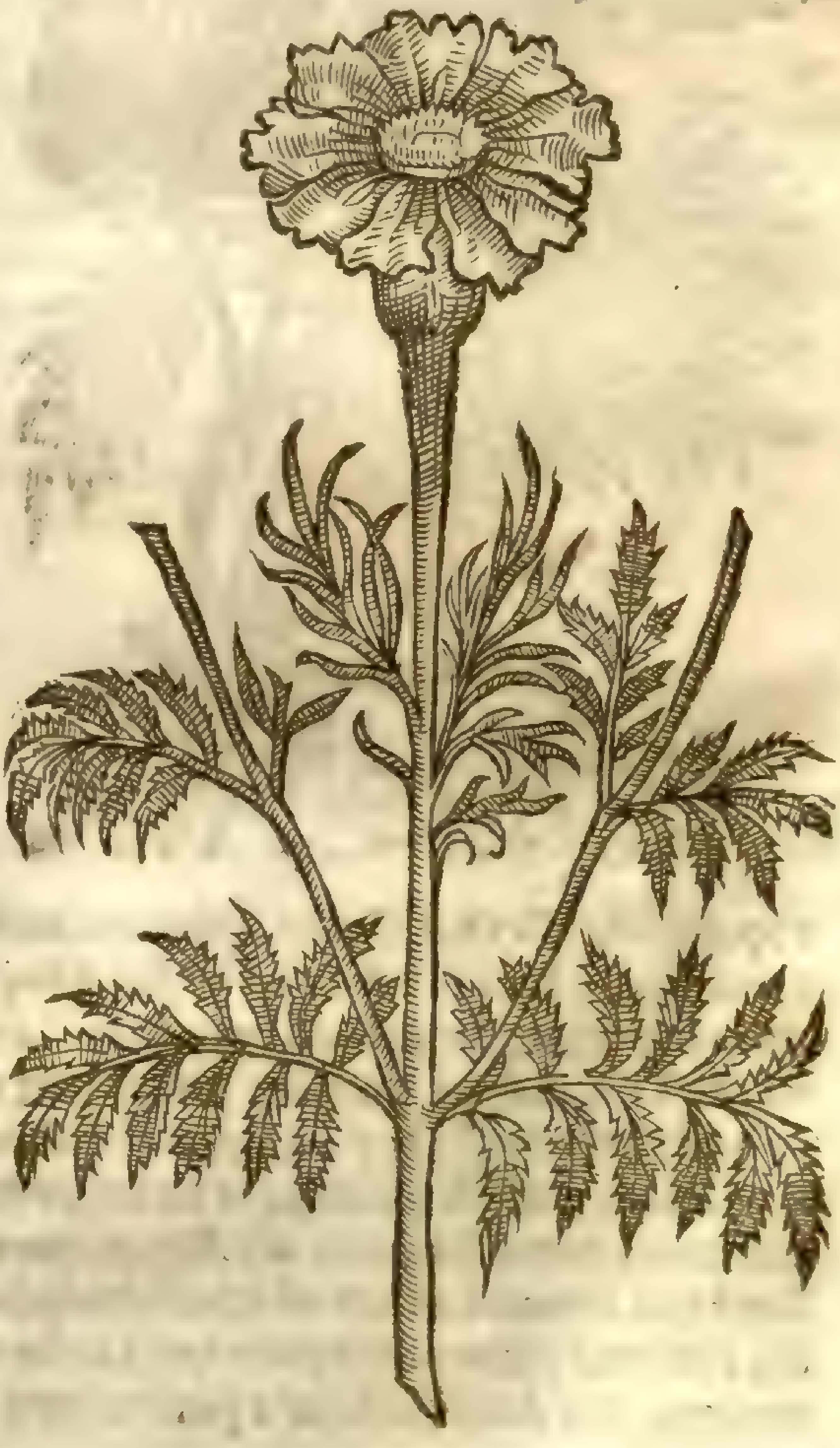
1 THe great double African Marigold hath a great long browne reddiſh ſtalke, creſted, furrowed and ſomewhat knobby, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon grow leaues compoſed of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top very faire and beautifull double yellow flours, greater and more double than the greateſt Damask Roſe, of a ſtrong ſmel, but not vnpleaſant. The floures being paſt, there ſucceedeth long black flat ſeed: the whole plant periſhes at the firſt approch of Winter.

2 There is little difference betweene this and the precedent, or laſt deſcribed, ſauing that this plant is much leſſer, and bringeth forth more ſtore of floures, which maketh the difference. ‡ And we may therefore call it *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus*, The ſmall double African Marigold. ‡



1 *Flos Aphricanus major Polyanthos.*
The great African double Marigold.

Tagetes erecta β maior



3 *Flos Aphricanus major ſimplici flore.*
The great ſingle French Marigold.

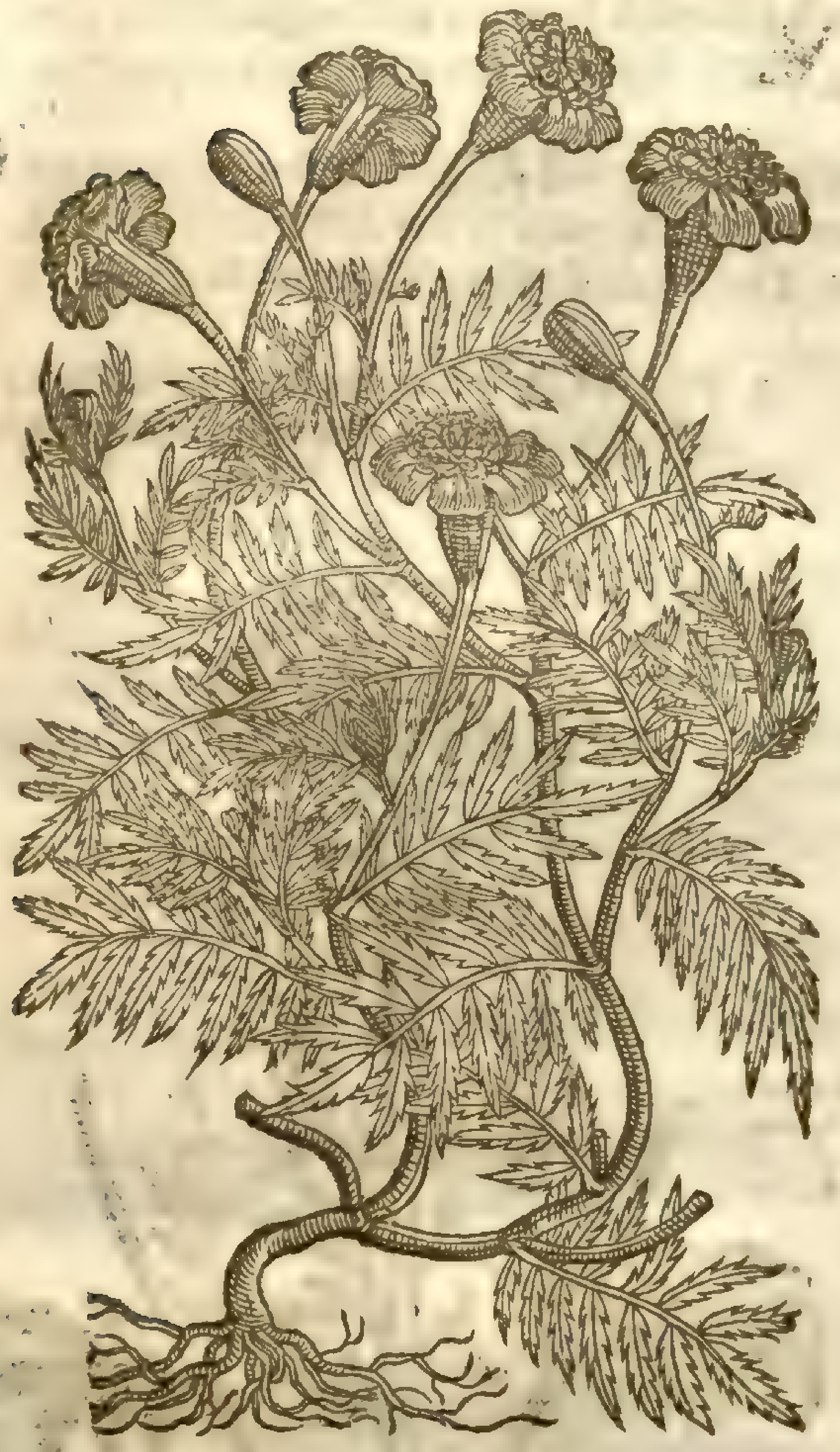
Tagetes erecta

3 The ſingle great Africane Marigold, hath a thicke root, with ſome fibres annexed thereto; from which riſeth vp a thicke ſtalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other ſmall branches; whereupon are ſet long leaues, compact or compoſed of many little leaues like thoſe of the Aſh tree, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not very vnpleaſant: on the top of thebr anches do grow yellow ſingle floures, compoſed in the middleof a bundle of yellow thrummes hard thruſt together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaues; after which commeth long blacke ſeed. The whole plant periſheth with the firſt froſt, and muſt be ſowne yerely as the other ſorts muſt be.

4 The common Africane, or as they vulgarly terme it French Marigold, hath ſmall weake and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beſet with leaues conſiſting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp againſt the ſunne, or to the light, are ſeene to be full of holes like a ſieue, euen as thoſe of Saint Iohns

woort: the floures ſtand at the top of the ſpringy branches forth of long cups or husks, conſiſting of eight or ten ſmall leaues, yellow vnderneath, on the vpper ſide of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a darke crimſon veluet, as alſo ſoft in handling: but to deſcribe the colour in words, it is not poſſible, but this way; lay vpon paper with a penſill a yellow colour called Maſticot, which being dry, lay the ſame ouer with a little ſaffron ſteeped in water or wine, which ſetteth forth moſt liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a moſt ranke and vnwholeſome ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt froſt.

4 *Flos Aphricanus minor ſimplici flore.*
The ſmall French Marigold.



Tagetes patula L. a minor. Swt.

¶ *The Place.*

They are cheriſhed and ſowne in gardens euery yere: they grow euery where almoſt in Africke of themſelues, from whence wee firſt had them, and that was when *Charles* the fifth, Emperor of Rome made a famous conqueſt of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunetanus*.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſown in the beginning of April, if the ſeaſon fall out to be warm, otherwiſe they muſt be ſown in a bed of dung, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleaſant floures very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vſed to ſow them very early, becauſe they ſhall not be ouertaken with the froſt before their ſeed be ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch, **Thunis bloemen**: in high-Dutch, **Indianiſch negelin**: that is, the floure, or Gilloſloure of India: in Latine, *Caryophyllus Indicus*; whereupon the French men call it *Oeilletz d'Inde*. *Cordus* calls it *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with Tanſie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence hee thought it may be, it was firſt brought into Europ. *Geſner* calleth it *Caltha Aphricana*, and ſaith that it is called in the Carthaginian tongue, *Pedua*: ſome would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne floure growing among briers and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certain herbe of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Ægypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of Simple medicines maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycoperſicum*, the juice whereof a certain Centurion did carrie out of Barbarie all Ægypt ouer with ſo ranke a ſmell, and ſo lothſome, as *Galen* himſelfe durſt not ſo much as taſt of it, but coniectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vſe it againſt the extreme pains of the joints, and it ſeemeth to the patients themſelues, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtleſſe of a poiſonſome quality, very neere to that of Hemlockes.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The vnpleaſant ſmel, eſpecially of that common ſort with ſingle floures (that ſtuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, ſuch as the juice of *Lycoperſium* had) doth ſhew that it is of a poiſonſome and cooling qualitie; and alſo the ſame is manifeſted by diuers experiments: for I remember, faith *Dodonæus*, that I did ſee a boy whoſe lippes and mouth when hee began to chew the floures did ſwell extreamely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quils or kexes of Hemlockes, do hold them a while betweene their lippes: likewiſe he ſaith, we gaue to a cat the floures with their cups, tempered with freſh cheeſe, ſhee forthwith mightily ſwelled, and a little while after died: alſo mice that haue eaten of the ſeed thereof haue been found dead. All which things doe declare that this herbe is of a venomous and poyſonſome facultie; and that they are not to be hearkned vnto,that ſuppoſe this herb to be a harmleſſe plant:ſo to conclude,theſe plants are moſt venomous and full of poiſon,and therefore not to be touched or ſmelled vnto,much leſſe vſed in meat or medicine.

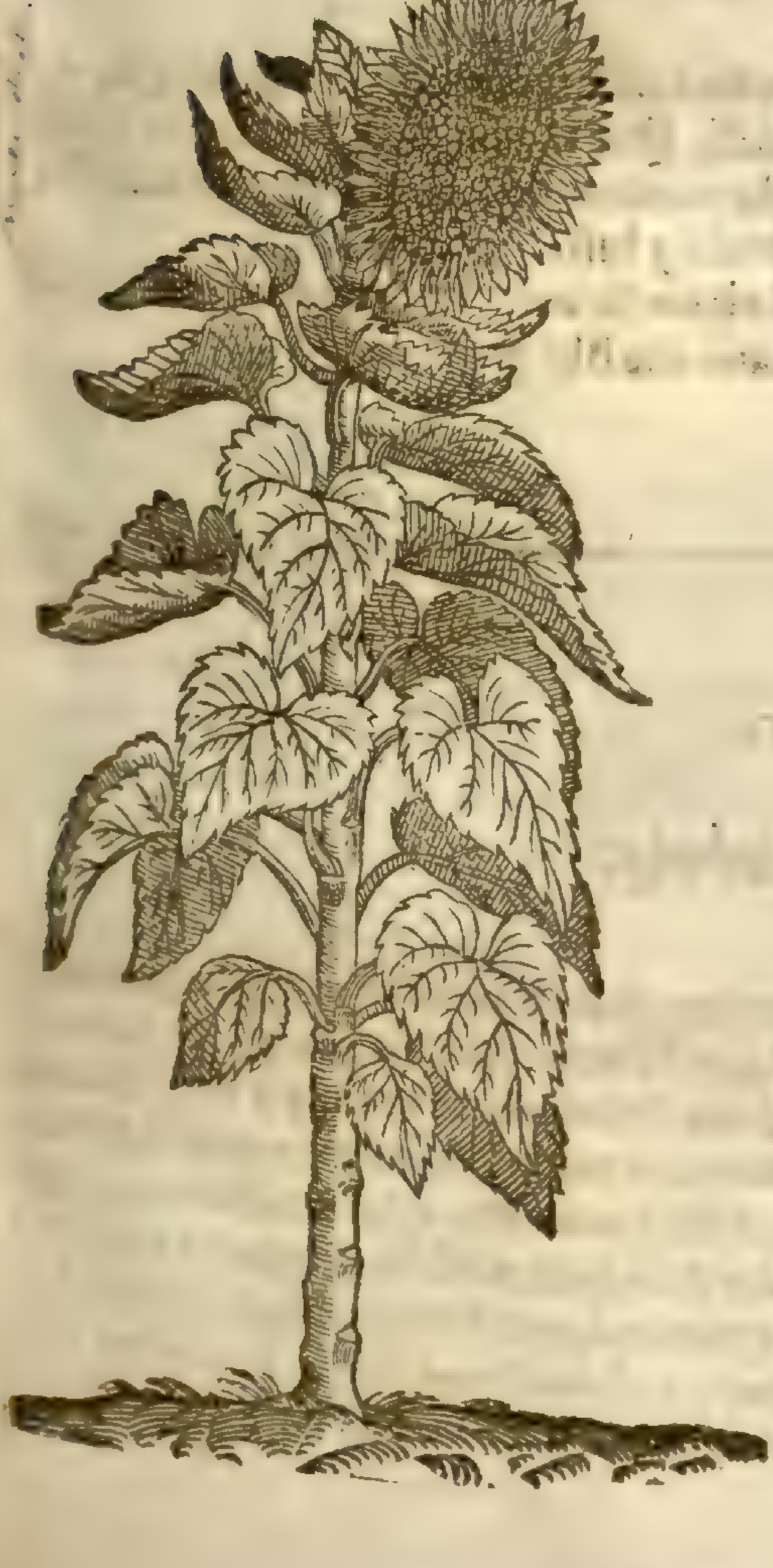
Chap. 259.

Of the Floure of the Sun, or the Marigold of Peru.

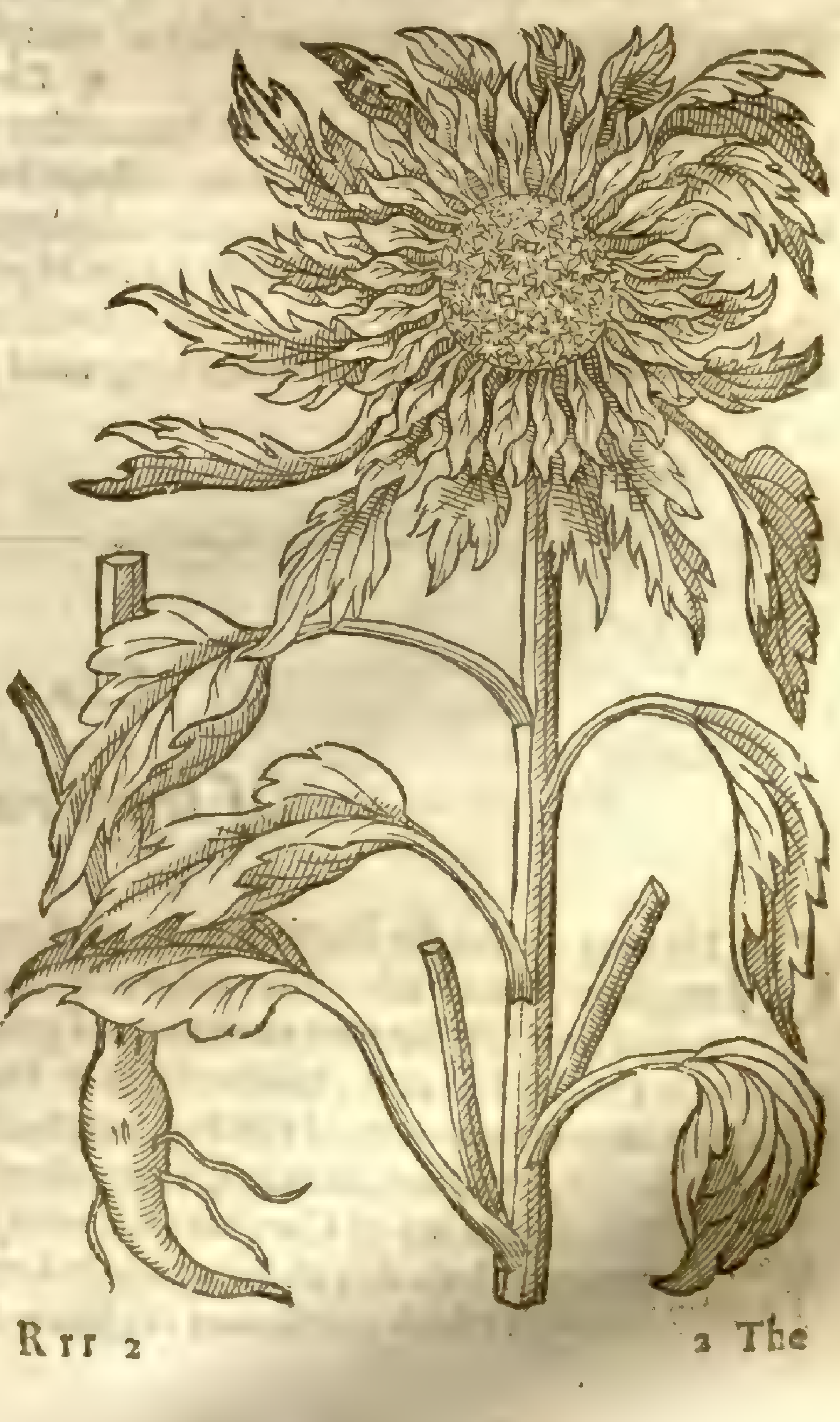
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Indian Sun,or the golden floure of Peru,is a plant of ſuch ſtature and talneſſe,that in one ſummer, beeing ſowne of a ſeed in Aprill, it hath riſen vp to the height of fourteene foot in my garden, where one floure was in weight three pound and two ounces, & croſſe ouerthwart the floure by meaſure ſixteen inches broad. The ſtalks are vpright & ſtraight, of the bigneſſe of a ſtrong mans arme, beſet with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great Clot bur: at the top of the ſtalk commeth forth for the moſt part one floure, yet many times there ſpring out ſucking buds which come to no perfection: this great floure is in ſhape like to the Camomil floure,beſet round about with a pale or border of goodly yellow leaues, in ſhape like the leaues of the floures of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnſhorn veluet,or ſome curious cloath wrought with the needle: which braue worke,if you do thorowly view and marke well,it ſeemeth to be an innumerable ſort of ſmall floures,reſembling the noſe or noſle of a candleſtick broken from the foot thereof; from which ſmall noſle ſweats forth excellent fine and cleare turpentine,in ſight,ſubſtance,ſauor,and taſt. The whole plant in like manner being broken ſmelleth of turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie the floures fall away, in place whereof appeareth the ſeed,black and large,much like the ſeed of Gourds,ſet as though a cunning workman had of purpoſe placed them in very good order,much like the hony-combs of Bees: the root is white,compact of many ſtrings,which periſh at the firſt approch of Winter,and muſt bee ſet in moſt perfect dunged ground: the manner how ſhall be ſhewed when vpon the like occaſion I ſhall ſpeake of Cucumbers and Melons.

1 *Flos Solis maior.*
The greater Sun-floure.



2 *Flos Solis minor.*
The leſſer Sun-floure.



2 The other golden floure of Peru is like the former, ſauing that it is altogether lower, and the leaues more jagged, and very few in number.

3 The male floure of the Sun of the ſmaller ſort hath a thicke root, hard, and of a woody ſubſtance, with many threddy ſtrings anexed thereto, from which riſeth vp a gray or ruſſet ſtalk to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, of the bigneſſe of ones arme, whereupon are ſet great broad leaues with long foot ſtalks, very fragill or eaſie to breake, of an ouerworne green colour, ſharp pointed, & ſomwhat cut or hackt about the edges like a ſaw: the floure groweth at the top of the ſtalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaues: the thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the laſt deſcribed: the whole floure is compaſſed about likewiſe with diuers ſuch ruſſet leaues as they are that grow lower vpon the ſtalks, but leſſer and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof ſmells of turpentine, and the floure yeeldeth forth moſt cleare turpentine, as my ſelfe haue noted diuers yeares. The ſeed is alſo long and blacke, with certain lines or ſtrakes of white running alongſt the ſame: the root and euery part thereof periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

4 The female or Marigold Sun-floure hath a thicke and wooddy root, from which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem diuiding it ſelfe into one or more branches, ſet with ſmooth leaues ſharpe pointed, ſleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a feint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blackneſſe, of the forme and ſhape of a ſingle Marigold, whereupon I haue named it the Sun Marigold. The ſeed as yet I haue not obſerued.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow of themſelues without ſetting or ſowing, in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the ſeeds haue beene brought into theſe parts of Europ. There hath bin ſeen in Spain and other hot regions a plant ſowne and nouriſhed vp from ſeed, to attaine to the height of 24 foot in one yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſet or ſowne in the beginning of April, if the weather be temperat, in the moſt fertill ground that may be, and where the Sun hath moſt power the whole day.

¶ *The Names.*

The flour of the Sun is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, for that ſome haue reported it to turn with the Sun, which I could neuer obſerue, although I haue indeauored to finde out the truth of it: but I rather thinke it was ſo called becauſe it reſembles the radiant beams of the Sunne, whereupon ſome haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sunne-floure: others, *Chryſanthemum Peruvianum*, or the Golden floure of Peru: in Engliſh, the floure of the Sun, or the Sun-floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There hath not any thing bin ſet down either of the antient or later writers, concerning the vertues of theſe plants, notwithſtanding we haue found by triall, that the buds before they be floured boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleaſant meat, ſurpaſſing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily luſt.

B The ſame buds with the ſtalks neere vnto the top (the hairineſſe being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and after eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, haue the like propertie.

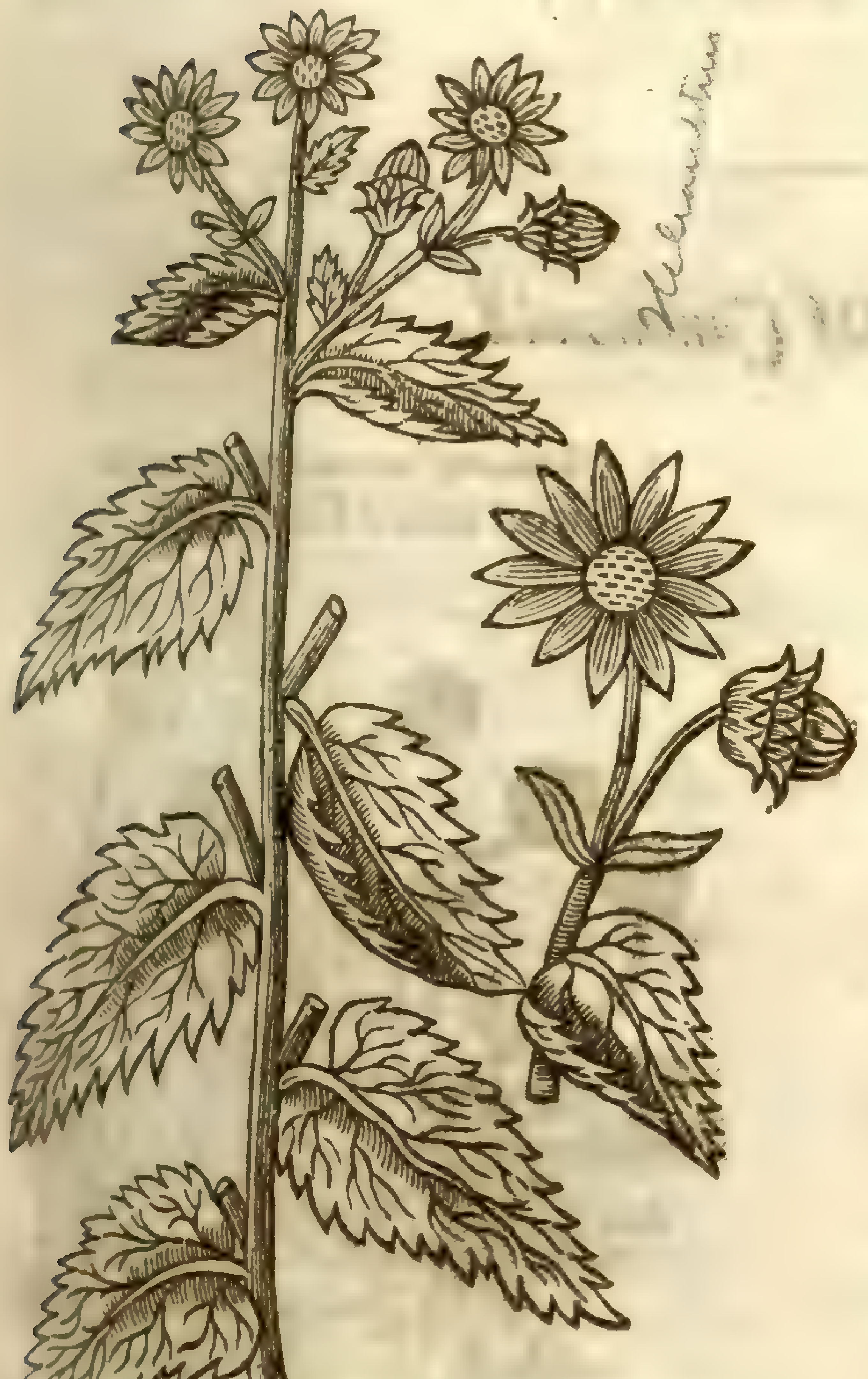
Chap. 260.

Of Ieruſalem Artichoke.

One may wel by the Engliſh name of this plant perceiue, that thoſe that vulgarly giue names to plants, haue little either iudgement or knowledge of them: for this plant hath no ſimilitude in leafe, ſtalke, root, or manner of growing, with an Artichoke, but only a little likeneſſe of taſte in the dreſſed root; neither came it from Ieruſalem, or out of Aſia, but out of America: whence *Fabius Columna* one of the firſt ſetters of it forth, fitly names it *Aſter Peruvianus tuberoſus*, and *Flos Solis Farneſianus*, becauſe it ſo much reſembles the *Flos Solis*, and for that he firſt obſerued it growing in the garden of Cardinal *Farneſius*, who had procured roots thereof from the Weſt Indies. *Pelliterius* calleth this *Heliotropium Indicum tuberoſum*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* ſets it forth by the name of *Chryſanthemum latifolium Braſilianum*; but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of *Helianthemum Indicum tuberoſum*. Alſo our countryman Mr *Parkinſon* hath exactly deliuered the hiſtorie of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Engliſhing it Potatoes of Canada: now al theſe that haue written and mentioned it bring it from America, but from far different places, as from Peru, Braſill, and Canada: but this is not much materiall, ſeeing it now growes ſo well and plentifully in ſo many places of England. I will therefore deliuer you the hiſtorie as I haue receiued it from my oft mentioned friend Mr *Goodyer*, who, as you may ſee by the date, tooke it preſently vpon the firſt arriuall into England.

‡ *Flos ſolis Pyramidalis.*
Ieruſalem Artichoke.

Tuberoſus [illegible]
Helianthus



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Flos ſolis Pyramidalis, paruo flore, tuberoſa radice Heliotropium Indicum quorundam.

THis wonderfull encreaſing plant hath growing vp from one root, one, ſomtimes two, three, or more round greene rough hairy ſtraked ſtalks, commonly about twelue foot high, ſomtimes ſixteene foot or higher, as big as a childes arme, full of white ſpongeous pith within. The leaues grow all alongſt the ſtalkes out of order, of a light greene colour, rough, ſharpe pointed, about 8 inches broad, and ten or eleuen inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaues of the common *Flos ſolis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, and not ſo broad: the ſtalks diuide themſelues into many long branches euen from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaues ſmaller and ſmaller toward the tops, making the herbe appear like a little tree, narrower and ſlenderer toward the top, in faſhion of a ſteeple or pyramide. The floures with vs grow onely at the tops of the ſtalks and branches, like thoſe of the ſaid *Flos ſolis*, but no bigger than our common ſingle Marigold, conſiſting of twelue or thirteen ſtraked ſharpe pointed bright yellow bordering leaues, growing forth of a ſcaly ſmall hairy head, with a ſmall yellow thrummy matter within. Theſe floures by reaſon of their late flouring, which is commonly two or three weekes after Michaelmaſſe, neuer bring their ſeed to perfection; and it maketh ſhew of abundance of ſmal heads neere the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, forth of the boſoms of the leaues, which neuer open and floure with vs, by reaſon they are deſtroyed with the froſts, which otherwiſe it ſeemeth would be a goodly ſpectacle. The ſtalke ſends forth many ſmall creeping roots, whereby it is fed or nouriſhed, full of hairy threds euen from the vpper part of the earth, ſpreading far abroad: amongſt which from the main root grow forth many tuberous roots, cluſtring together, ſomtimes faſtned to the great root it ſelfe, ſometimes growing on long ſtrings a foot or more from the root, raiſing or heauing vp the earth aboue them, and ſometimes appearing aboue the earth, producing from the increaſe of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all vſually aboue a pecke, many times neere halfe a buſhell, if the ſoile be good. Theſe tuberous roots are of a reddiſh colour without, of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, bunched or bumped out many waies, ſometimes as big as a mans fiſt, or not ſo big, with white noſes or peakes where they wil ſprout or grow the next yeare. The ſtalkes bowed downe, and ſome part of them couered ouer with earth, ſend forth ſmall creeping threddy roots, and alſo tuberous roots like the former, which I haue found by experience. Theſe tuberous roots will abide aliue in the earth all Winter, though the ſtalkes and roots by which they were nouriſhed vtterly rot and periſh away; and will begin to ſpring vp again at the beginning of May, ſeldome ſooner.

¶ *The Place.*

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not. In *An.*1617 I receiued two ſmall roots thereof from Mr *Franquevill* of London, no bigger than hens egges; the one I planted, and the other I gaue to a friend: myne brought me a pecke of roots, wherewith I ſtored Hampſhire.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe roots are dreſſed diuers wayes, ſome boile them in water, and after ſtew them with ſacke and butter, adding a little ginger. Others bake them in pies, putting Marrow, Dates, Ginger, Raiſons of the ſun, Sacke, &c. Others ſome other way as they are led by their skill in Cookerie. But in my judgement, which way ſoeuer they be dreſt and eaten, they ſtirre and cauſe a filthy loathſom ſtinking winde within the body, thereby cauſing the belly to be pained and tormented; and are a meat more fit for ſwine, than men: yet ſome ſay they haue vſually eaten them, and haue found no ſuch windy qualitie in them. 17 Octob. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

Chap. 261. *Of Cammomill.*

1 *Chamæmelum.*
Cammomill.

[illegible] Chamomilla [illegible]
Sm. pl. 3. [illegible]

2 *Chamæmelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweet naked Cammomill.

Cotula aurea, L
Sm. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 To diſtinguiſh the kindes of Cammomils with ſundry deſcriptions, would bee but to inlarge the Volume, and ſmal profit would thereby redound to the Reader, conſidering they are ſo well knowne to all: notwithſtanding it ſhal not be amiſſe to ſay ſomthing of them, to keep the order and method of the book hitherto obſerued. The common Cammomill

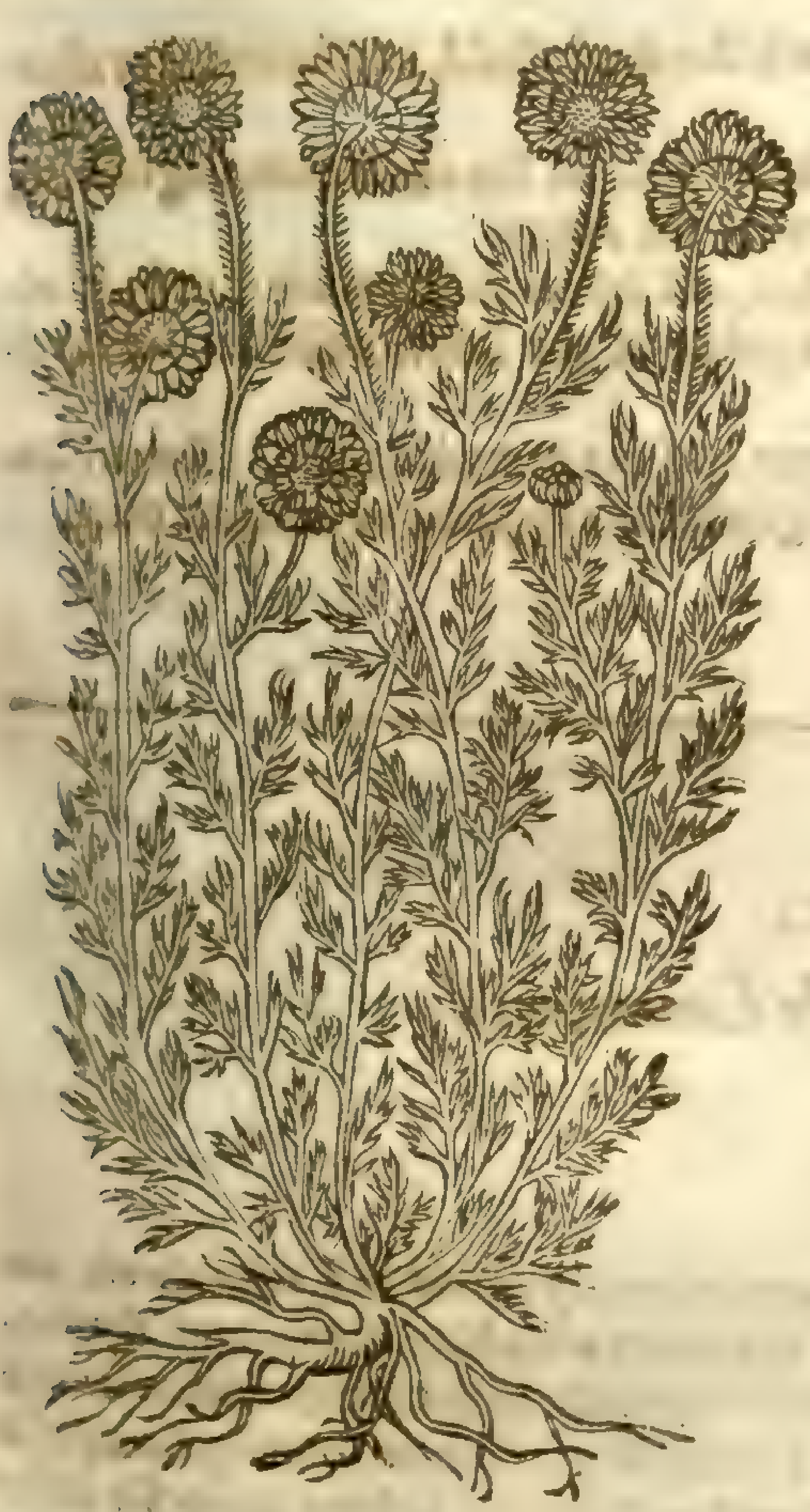
hath many weak and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground,taking hold on the top of the earth as it runneth,whereby it greatly increaſeth. The leaues are very fine, and much jagged or deepely cut,of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell: among which come forth the floures,like vnto the field Daiſie,bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues: the middle part is yellow, compoſed of the like thrums cloſe thruſt together as is that of the Daiſie. The root is very ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cammomill hath leaues,roots,ſtalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the floures grow at the tops of ſmal tender ſtems,which are nothing elſe but ſuch yellow thrummy matter as is in the midſt of the reſt of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white floures,as the others haue: the whole plant is of a pleaſing ſweet ſmell,whereupon ſome haue giuen it this addition, *Odoratum*.

3 This third Cammomill differeth not from the former,ſauing that the leaues herof are verie much doubled with white leaues,inſomuch that the yellow thrum in the middle is little ſeen,and the other very ſingle,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

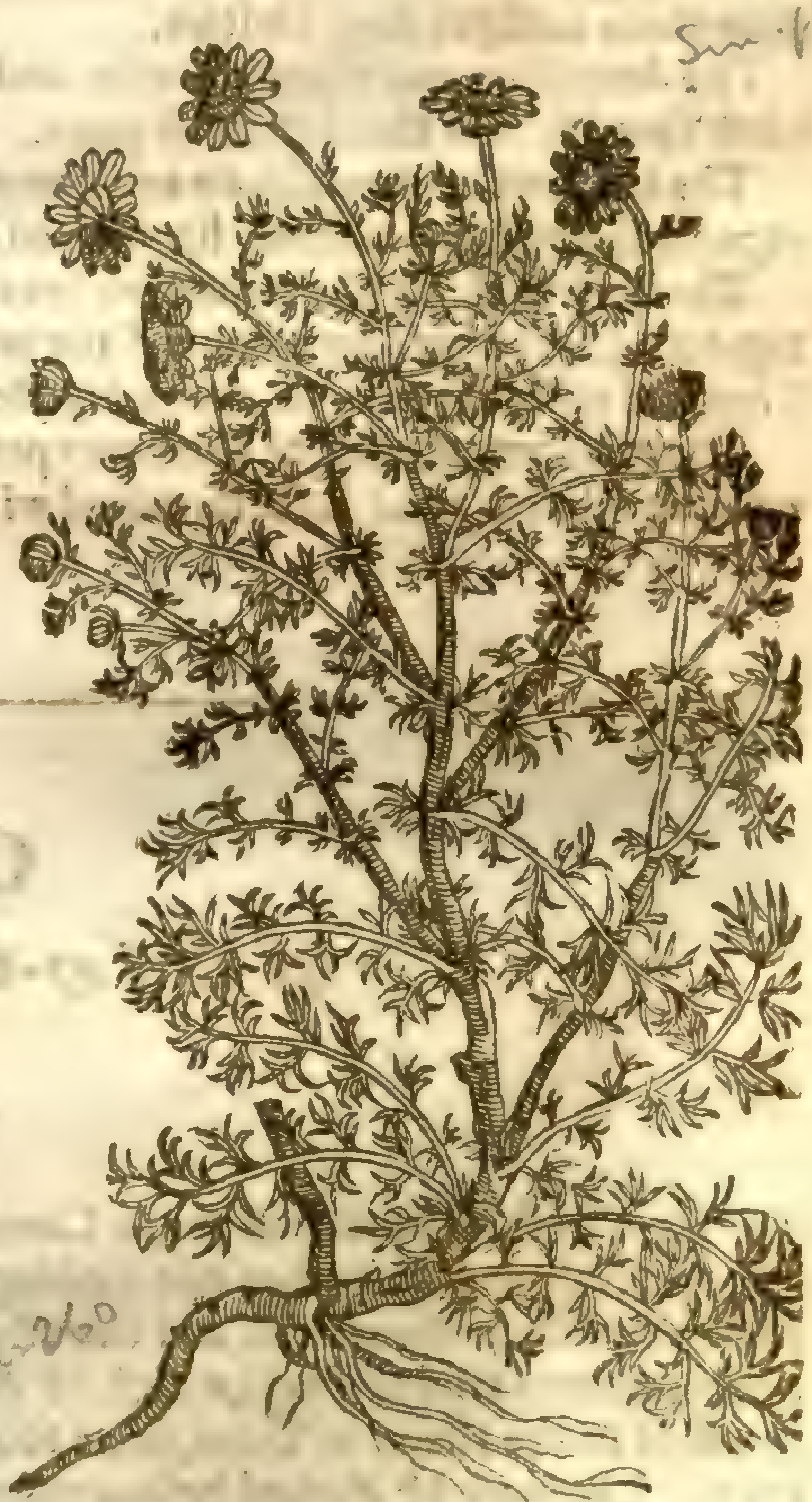
3 *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*
Double floured Cammomill.

[illegible]



4 *Chamæmelum Romanum.*
Romane Cammomill.

Anthemis nobilis [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 456



Dod. 260

4 Roman Cammomil hath many ſlender ſtalks,yet ſtiffer and ſtronger than any of the others by reaſon whereof it ſtandeth more vpright,and doth not creep vpon the earth as the reſt do. The leaues are of a more whitiſh colour,tending to the colour of the leaues of Woad. The floures be likewiſe yellow in the middle,and placed about with a border of ſmall white floures.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet in gardens both for pleaſure and alſo profit.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt part of all the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamæmelum* : of ſome, *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and alſo *Leucanthemon*, eſpecially that double floured Cammomill ; which Greek name is taken from the whiteneſſe of his floure : in Engliſh, Cammomill ; ſo called becauſe the floures haue the ſmell of μήλου, an apple, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cammomill, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and of thin parts : it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarifie ; alſo it is thought to be like the Roſe in thinneſſe of parts, comming to the operation of oile in heate, which are to man familiar and temperat : wherefore it is a ſpecial helpe againſt weariſomneſſe : it eaſeth and mitigateth pain, it mollifieth and ſuppleth, and all theſe operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Cammomil is good againſt the Collicke and ſtone, it prouoketh vrine, and is moſt ſingular in Clyſters made againſt the foreſaid diſeaſes.

B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good againſt all manner of ache and paine, bruiſings, ſhrinking of ſinues, hardneſſe, and cold ſwellings.

C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good againſt coldneſſe in the ſtomack, ſoure belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the monethly courſes.

D The Egyptians haue vſed it for a remedie againſt all cold agues, and they did therfore conſecrat it (as *Galen* ſaith) to their Deities.

E The decoction made in white wine and drunke expelleth the dead child, and ſecondine or afterbirth ſpeedily, and clenſeth thoſe parts.

F The herb boiled in poſſet ale and giuen to drink, eaſeth the pain of the cheſt comming of wind, expelleth tough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the Ague.

G The herb vſed in baths prouoketh ſweat, rarifieth the skin, and openeth the pores : briefly, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly, allayeth the paine of the ſides, mollifieth hard ſwellings, and waſteth away raw and vndigeſted humors.

H The oile compounded of the flours performeth the ſame, and is a remedie againſt all weariſomneſſe, being with good ſucceſſe mixed with all thoſe things that are applied to mitigate paine.

CHAP. 262.

Of May-weed or wilde Cammomill.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be three kindes of wilde Cammomil, which are generally called in Latine *Cotulæ* ; one ſtinking, and two other not ſtinking ; the one hath his floure all white throughout the compaſſe, and alſo in the middle, and the other yellow. Beſides theſe there is another with verie faire double floures void of ſmell, which Mr *Bartholmew Lane* a Kentiſh gentleman found growing wild in a field in the Iſland of Tenet, neere to a houſe called Queakes, ſomtime belonging to Sir *Henrie Criſpe*. Likewiſe Mr *Hesketh* before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet, if my memorie faile me not, at the ſigne of the red Lyon, or neere vnto it, and in a poore womans garden as he was riding into Lancaſhire.

‡ The double floured May-weed, in the yeare 1632, I (being in company with Mr *Wil. Broad*, Mr *Iames Clark*, and ſome other London Apothecaries in the Iſle of Tenet) found it growing wild vpon the cliffe ſide cloſe by the towne of Margate, and in ſome other places of the Iſland. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

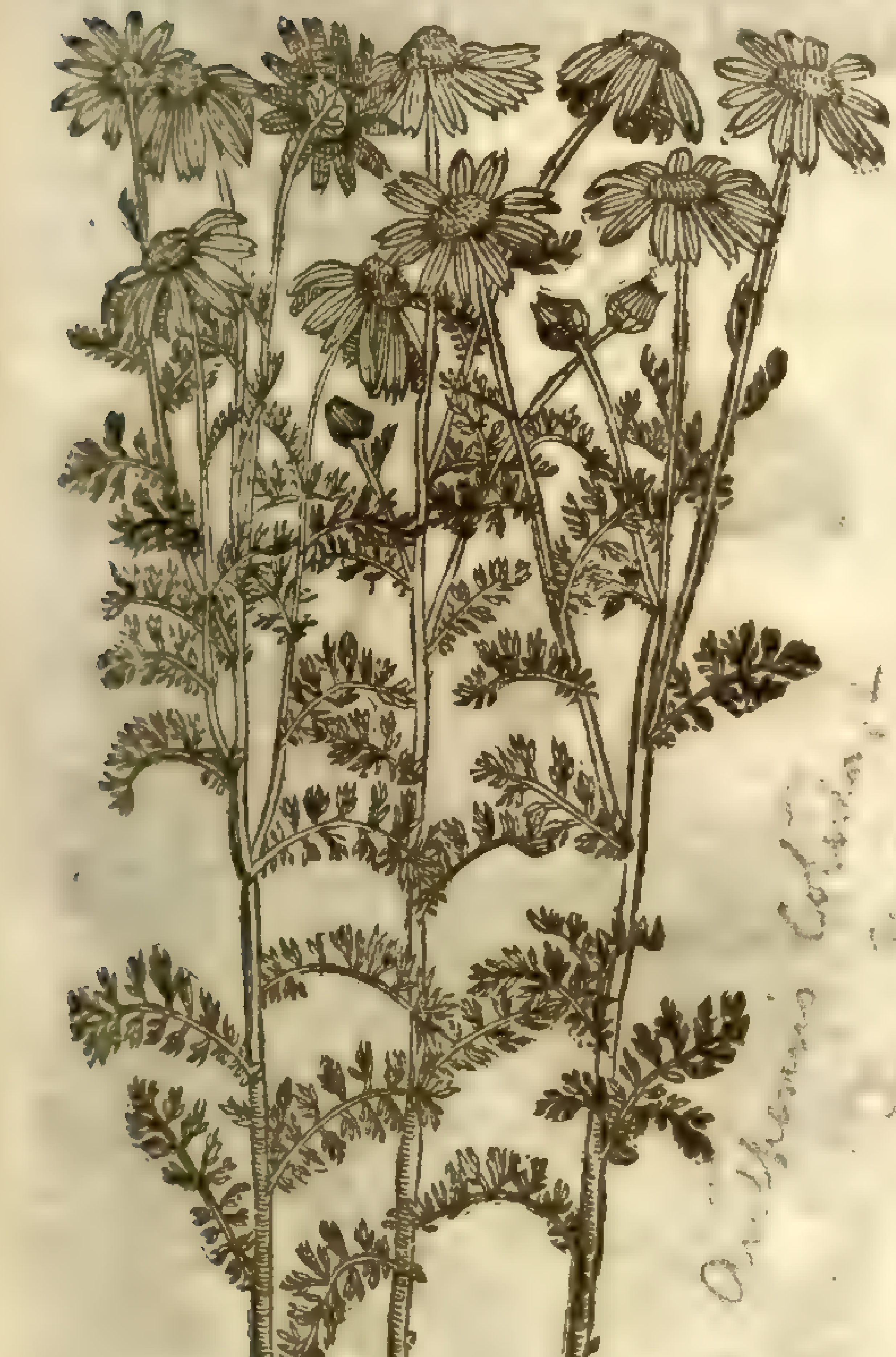
1 MAy-weed bringeth forth round ſtalks, green, brittle, and full of juice, parted into many branches thicker and higher than thoſe of Cammomil ; the leaues in like maner are broader, and of a blackiſh green colour. The floures are like in form and color, yet commonly larger, of a ranke and naughty ſmell. The root is woody, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. The whole plant ſtinketh, and giueth a ranke ſmell.

‡ This herb varies, in that it is found ſomtimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaues; as alſo with a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmell, or without any ſmell at all: the flours alſo are ſingle or elſe (which is ſeldome found) very double. ‡

2 The yellow May-weed hath a ſmall and tender root, from which riſeth vp a feeble ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, whereupon grow leaues not vnlike to Camomil, but thinner and fewer in number: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a gold yellow colour. ‡ This I take to be no other than the *Buphthalmum verum* of our Author, formerly deſcribed in the ſecond place, Chap. 257.

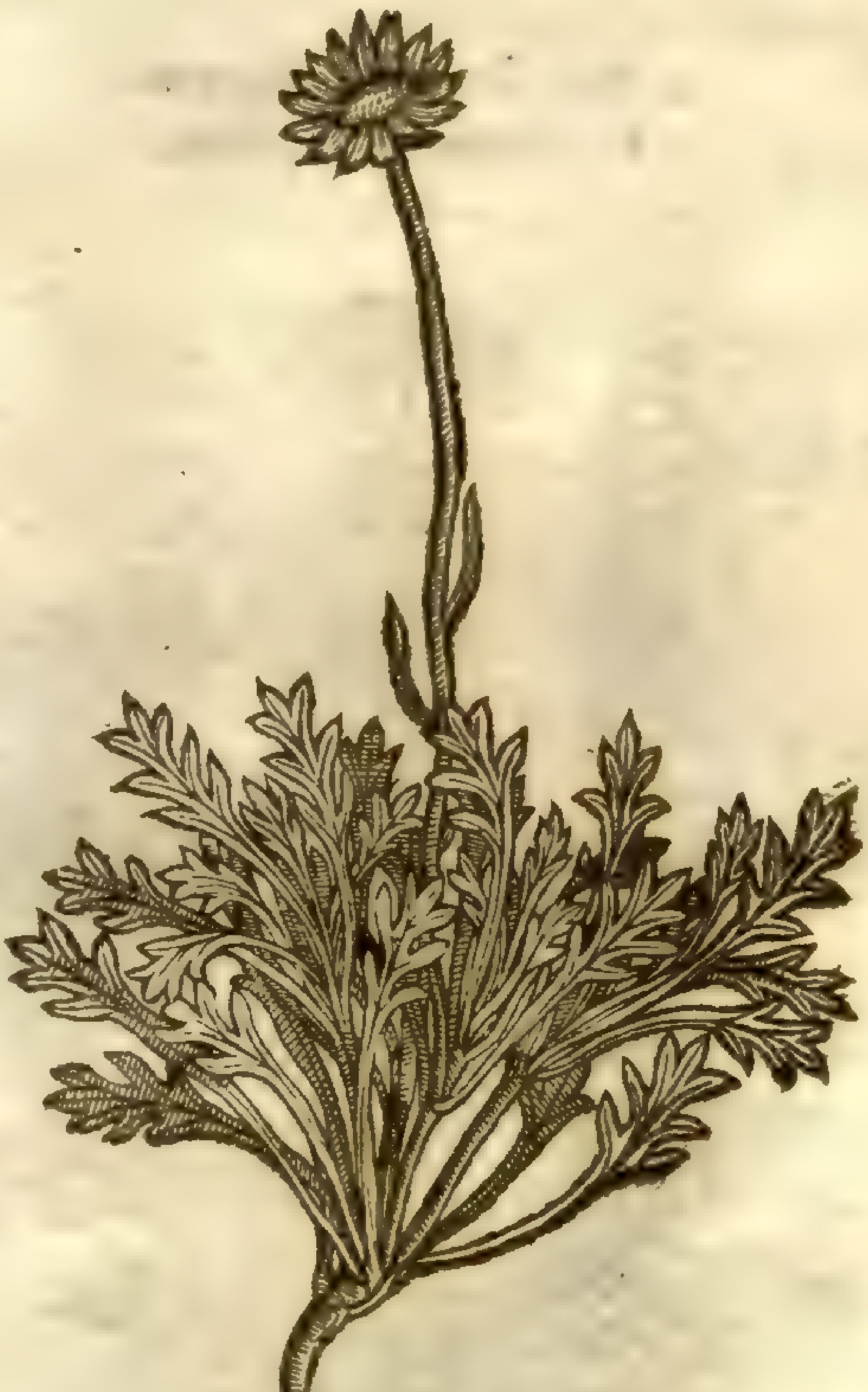
3 The mountain Cammomill hath leaues ſomewhat deepely cut in almoſt to the middle rib, thicke alſo and juicie, of a bitteriſh taſte, and of no vnpleaſant ſmell: the ſtalks are weak, and ſome foot high, carrying at their tops ſingle floures, bigger, yet like thoſe of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaues incompaſſing it. It increaſeth much, as Cammomil doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found vpon the Stirian Alps, and floureth in Iuly and Auguſt. *Cluſius* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum Alpinum*. ‡

1 *Cotula fœtida.*
May-weed.



Anthemis Cotula

‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum Cluſij.*
Wilde Mountain Cammomil.



¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Cone fields neere vnto path waies, and in the borders of fields.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

May-weed is called in ſhops *Cotula fœtida*: of *Fuchſius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truly: of others, Κυνάνθεμις: in high-Dutch, **Krotendill**: in low-Dutch, **Paddebloemen**; in French, *Eſpargoutte*: in Engliſh, May-weed, wilde Cammomill, and ſtinking Mathes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A May-weed is not vſed for meat nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, & like after a ſort in operation to Cammomil, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature: notwithſtanding it is commended againſt the infirmities of the mother, ſeeing all ſtinking things are good againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

It is an vnprofitable weed among corne, raiſing bliſters vpon the hands of weeders and reapers.

Chap. 263. *Of Pellitorie of Spaine.*

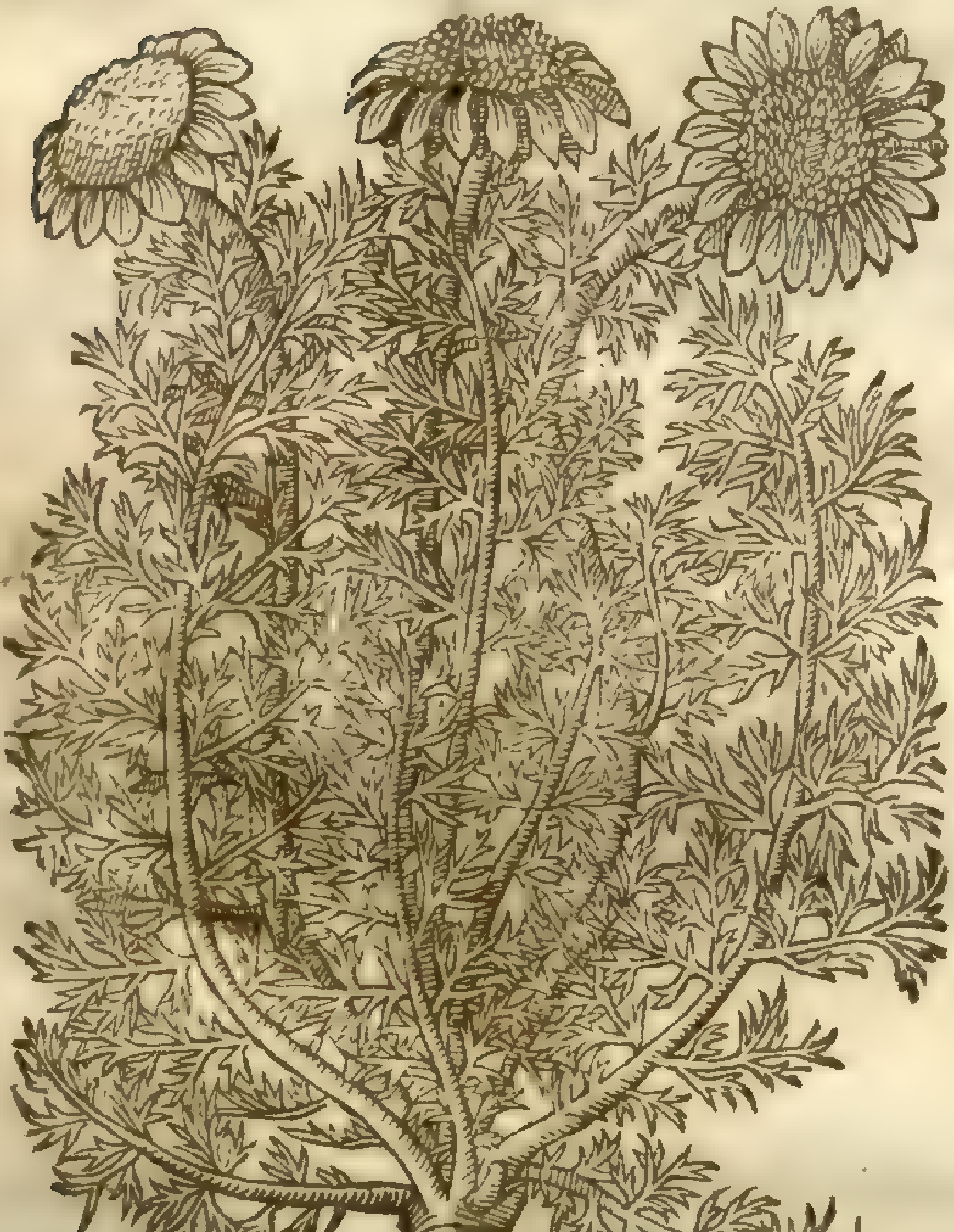
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Pyrethrum, in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spain (by the name whereof ſome do vnproperly cal another plant, which is indeed the true *Imperatoria* or Maſterwort, & not Pellitory) hath great and fat leaues like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the ground: amongſt which immediatly from the root riſeth vp a fat great ſtem, bearing at the top a goodly floure faſhioned like the great ſingle white Daiſie, whoſe bunch or knob in the midſt is yellow like that of the Daiſie, and bordered about with a pale of ſmall leaues exceeding white on the vpper ſide, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the root is long, of the bigneſſe of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taſte.

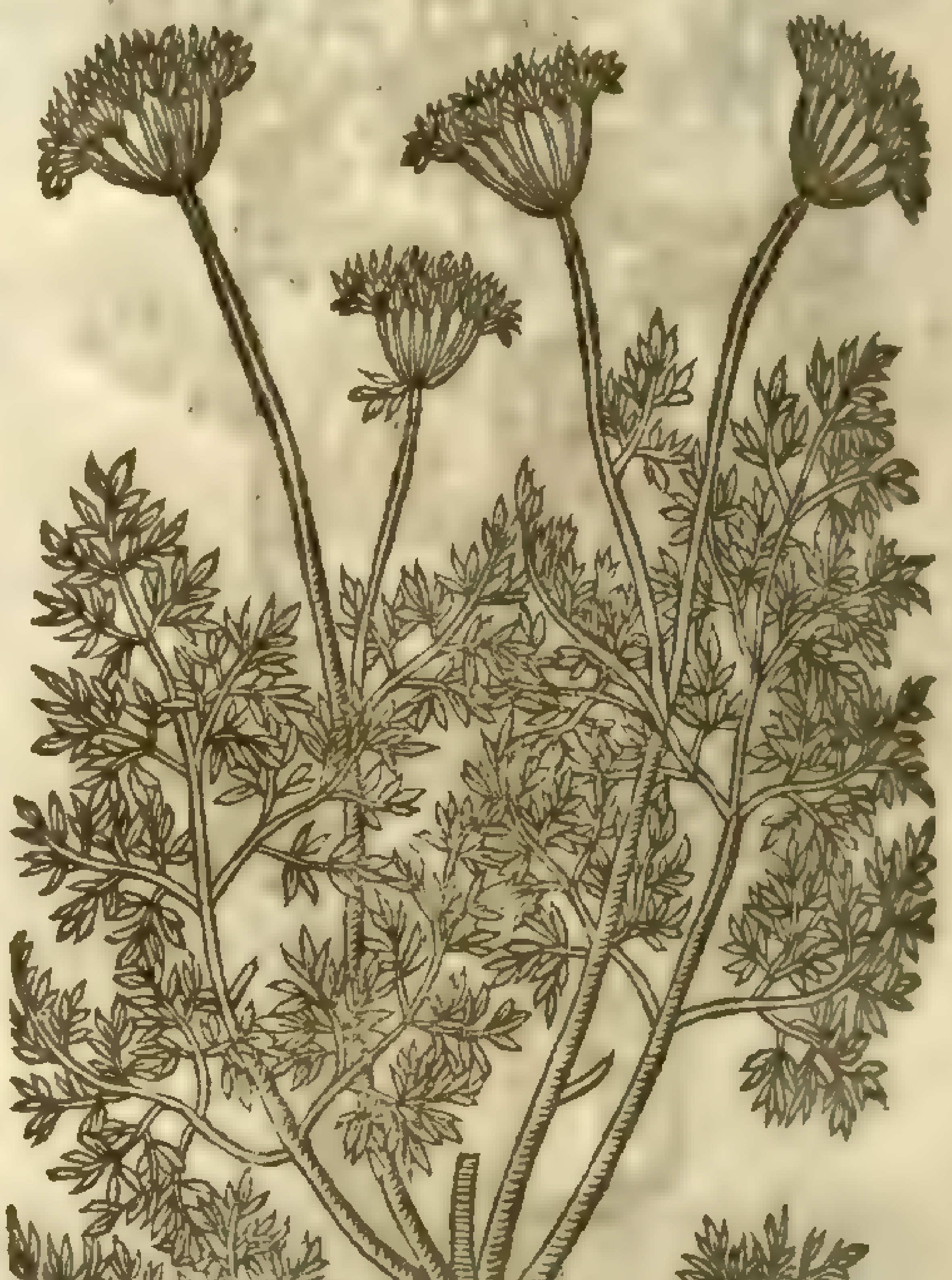
2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wild Cheruile, reſembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taſte like the leaues of Dittander or Pepperwort: the floures grow at the top of the ſlender ſtalks, in ſmall tufts or ſpoky vmbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, of the bigneſſe of a little finger, with ſome threds thereto belonging, and of a quick biting taſte.

Anthemis pyrethrum, L.
Miller. dict.

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum.*
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2 *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Pellitorie.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke πύρεθρον, by reaſon of his hot and fiery taſte: in Shops alſo *Pyrethrum*: in Latine, *Saliuaris*: in Italian, *Pyrethro*: in Spaniſh, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*,

Alexandre, that is to ſay, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foot: in high and low Dutch, **Bertram**: in Engliſh, Pellitorie of Spaine; and of ſome, Bertram, after the Dutch name: and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine; for that which diuers here in England take to bee the right, is not ſo, as I haue before noted:

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reaſon whereof it taketh away the cold ſhiuering of Agues, that haue been of long continuance, and is good for thoſe that are taken with a dead palſie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

B The ſame is with good ſucceſſe mixed with Antidotes or counterpoyſons which ſerue againſt the megrim or continuall paine of the head, the dizzineſſe called *Vertigo*, the apoplexy, the falling ſickneſſe, the trembling of the ſinewes, and palſies, for it is a ſingular good and effectuall remedy for all cold and continuall infirmities of the head and ſinewes.

C *Pyrethrum* taken with hony is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the braine.

D The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great ſtore of rheume, ſlime, and filthy wateriſh humors, and eaſeth the paine of the teeth, eſpecially if it be ſtamped with a little Staueſ-acre, and tied in a ſmall bag, and put into the mouth, and there ſuffered to remaine a certaine ſpace.

E If it be boiled in Vineger, and kept warme in the mouth it hath the ſame effect.

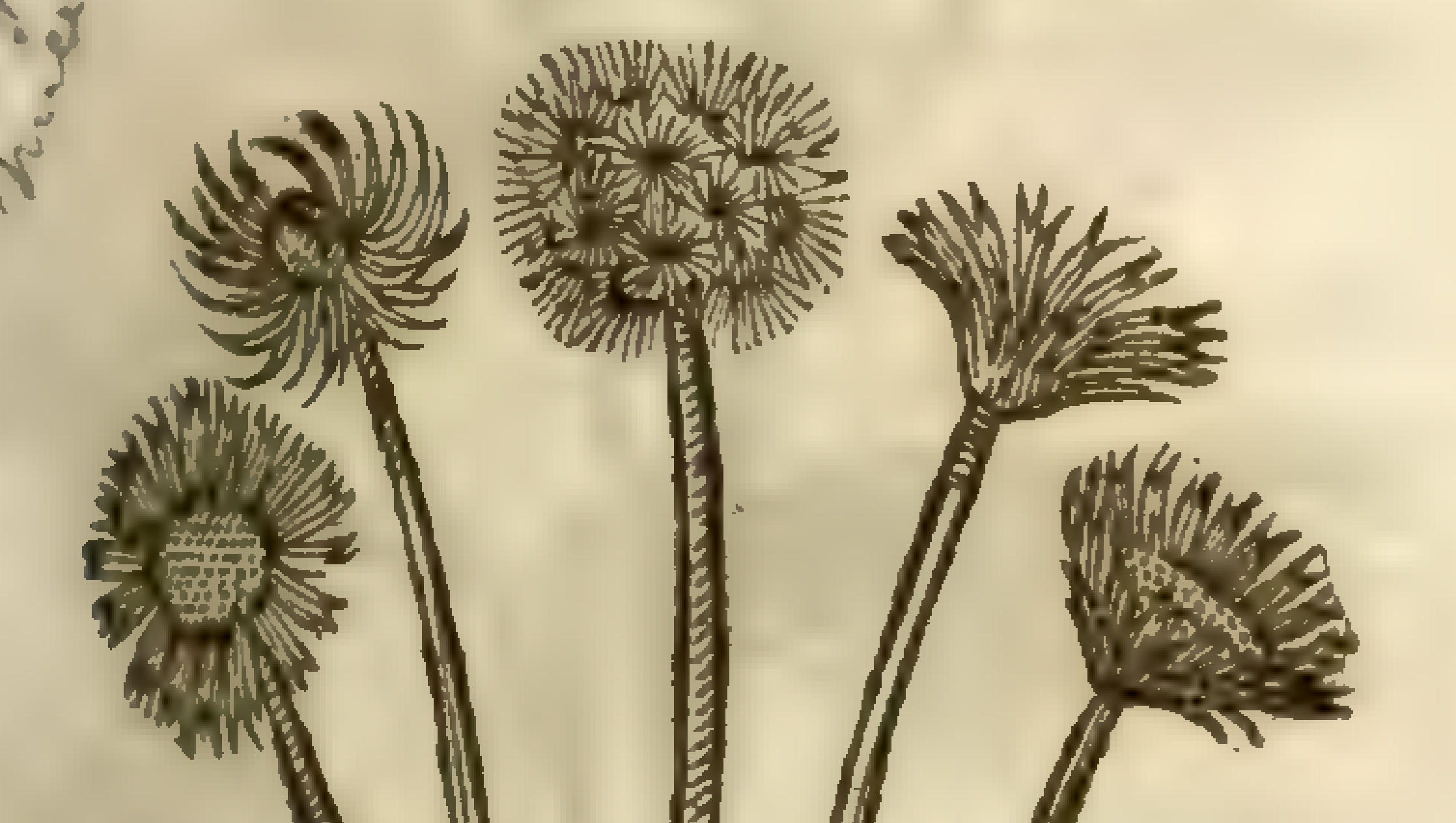
F The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled is good to anoint the body to procure ſweating, and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruiſed and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good alſo for ſuch as are ſtricken with the palſie.

G It is moſt ſingular for the Surgeons of the Hoſpitals to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and ſuch other diſeaſes that be couſin germanes thereunto.

CHAP. 264: *Of Leopards bane.*

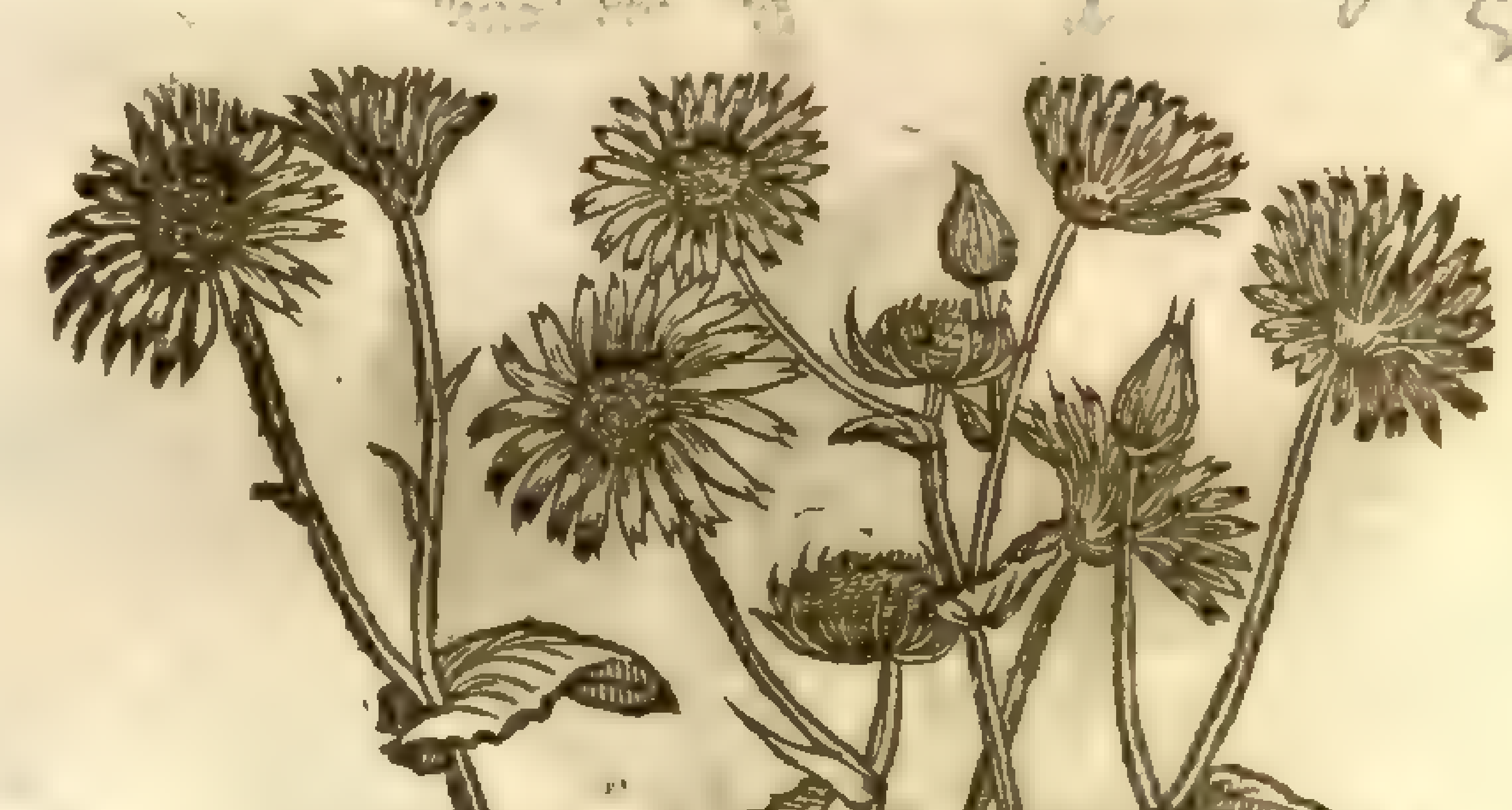
D. pardalianches [illegible]

‡ 1 *Doronicum minus Officinarum.*
Small Leopards bane.



† 2 *Doronicum majus Officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.

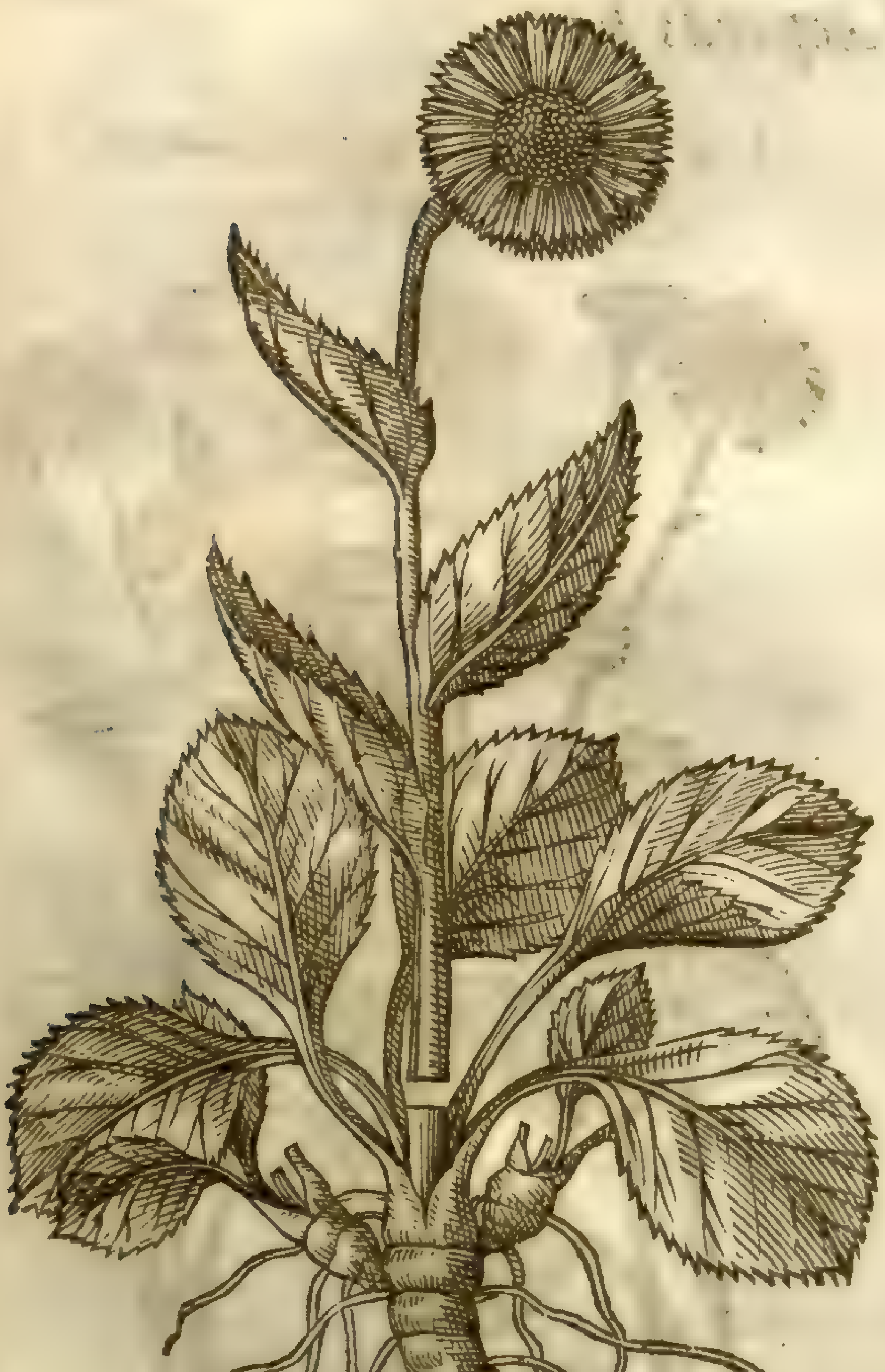
D. pardalianches [illegible]



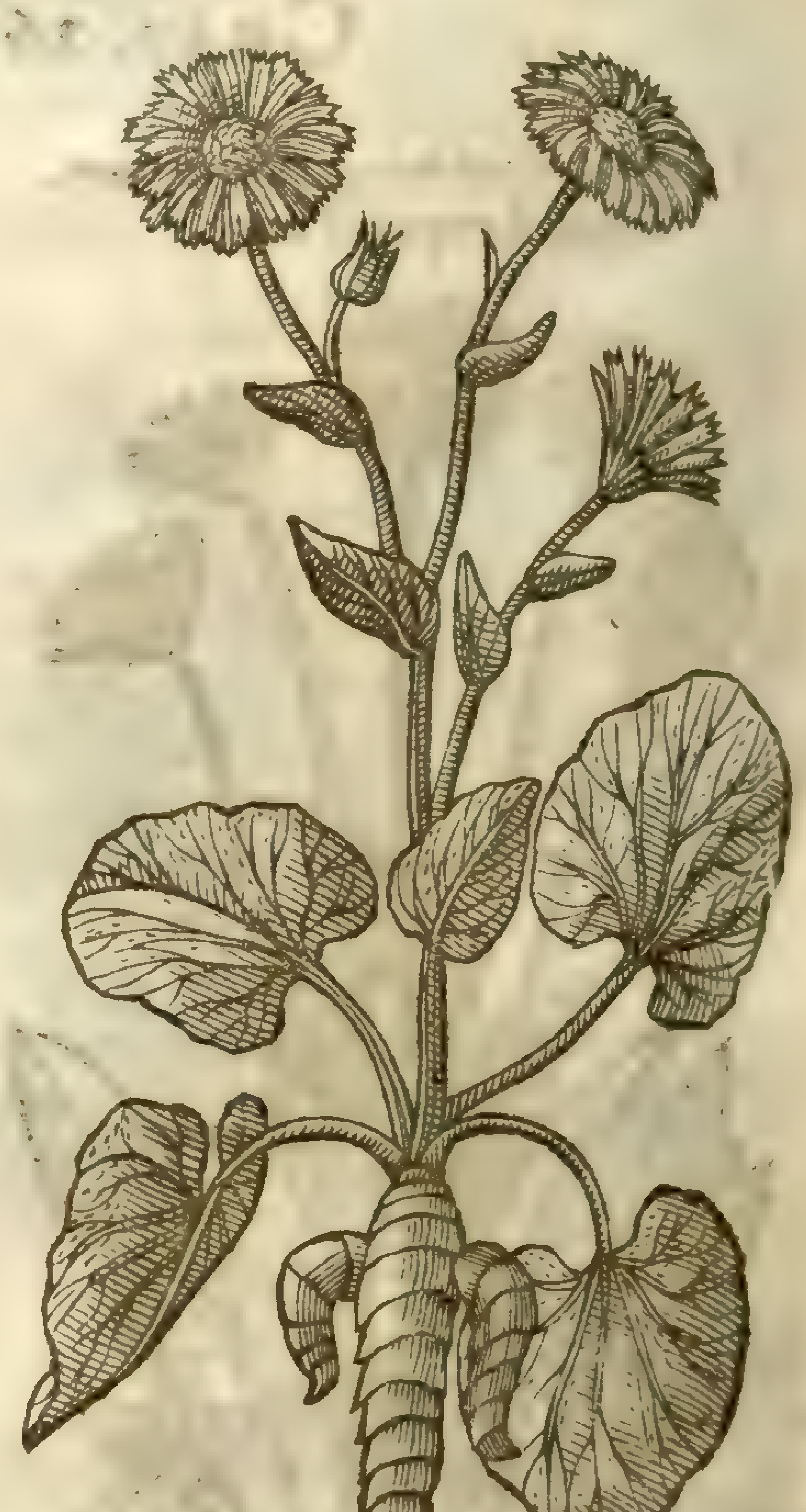
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OF this plant *Doronicum*, there be ſundry kindes, whereof I will onely touch foure. *Dodonæus* vnproperly calleth it *Aconitum Pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the

negligence of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, who in deſcribing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the floures thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue deſcribed, the ſpeciall accidents; which hath not a little troubled the ſtudy and determination of the beſt Herbariſts of late yeares, not knowing certainly what to determine and ſet downe in ſo ambiguous a matter, ſome taking it one way, and ſome another, and ſome eſteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better vnderſtanding hereof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, ſo it is to be conſidered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the juyce and root whereof ſuch as hunted after wilde and noyſome beaſts, were woont to embrue and dip their arrowes, the ſooner and more ſurely to diſpatch and ſlay the beaſt in chaſe. But for the proofe of the goodneſſe of this *Doronicum*, and the reſt of his kinde, know alſo, That *Lobel* writeth of one called *Iohn de Vroëde*, who ate very many of the roots at ſundry times, and found them very pleaſant in taſt, and very comfortable. But to leaue controuerſies, circumſtances, and obiections which here might be brought in and alledged, aſſure your ſelues that this plant *Doronicum minus Officinarum* (whoſe roots *Pena* reporteth he found plentifully growing vpon the Pede-mountaine hills and certaine high places in France) hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat like Plantaine: among which riſe vp many tender hairy ſtalks ſome handfull and an halfe high, bearing at the top certaine ſingle yellow floures, which when they fade change into downe, and are carried away with the wind. The roots are thick and many, very crookedly croſſing and tangling one within another, reſembling a Scorpion, and in ſome yeares do grow in our Engliſh gardens into infinite numbers.



3 *Doronicum radice repente.*
Cray-fiſh Wolfes bane.



4 *Doronicum brachiata radice.*
Winged Wolfes bane.

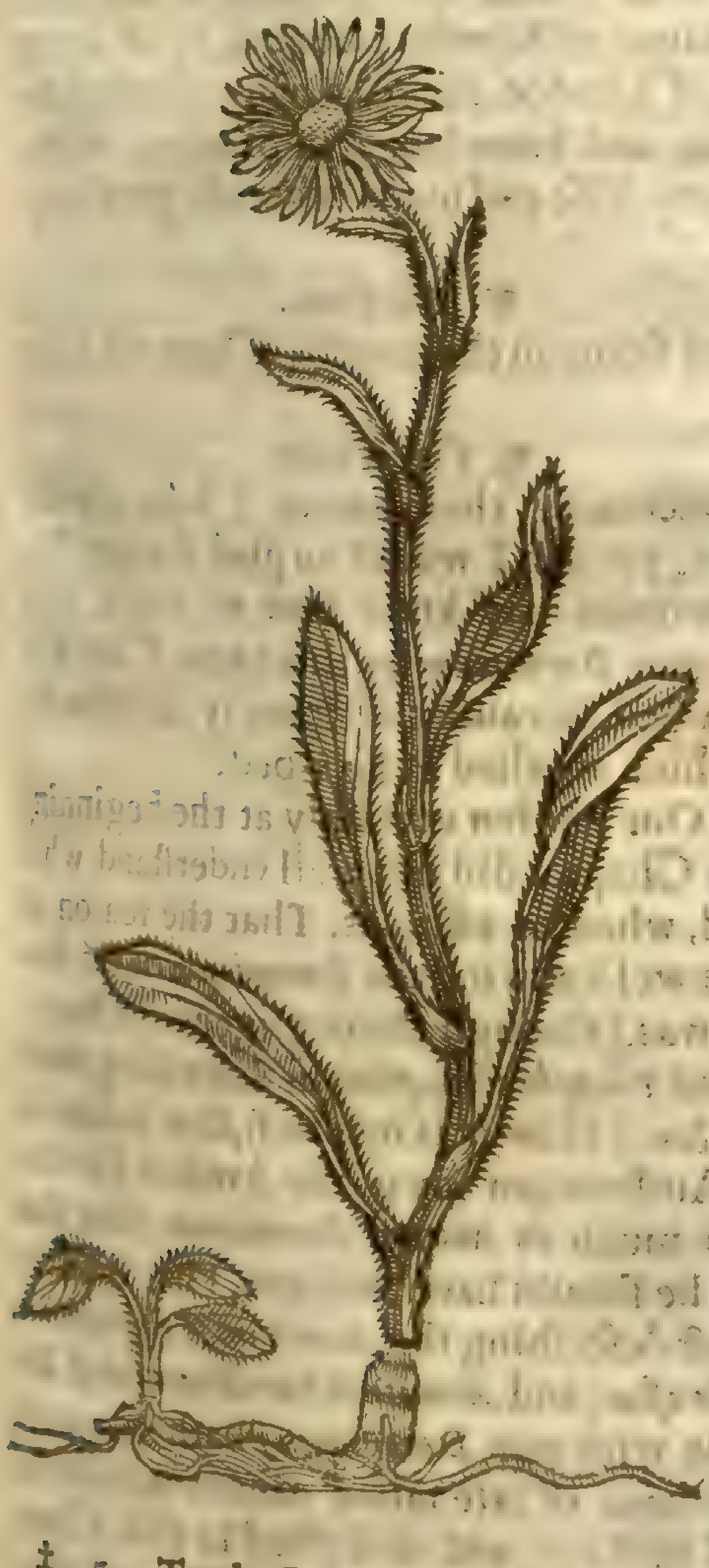
2 The ſecond kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues than the former, but round, and broader, almoſt like the ſmall leaues of the Clot or Bur: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk ſcarſe a cubit high: the floures are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred ouer with many ſcaly barkes, in colour white, and ſhining like white marble, hauing on each ſide one arme or finne, not vnlike to the ſea Shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribs or ſcales of a Scorpions body, and is ſweet in taſte.

3 The third kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great aboundance in the mountaines

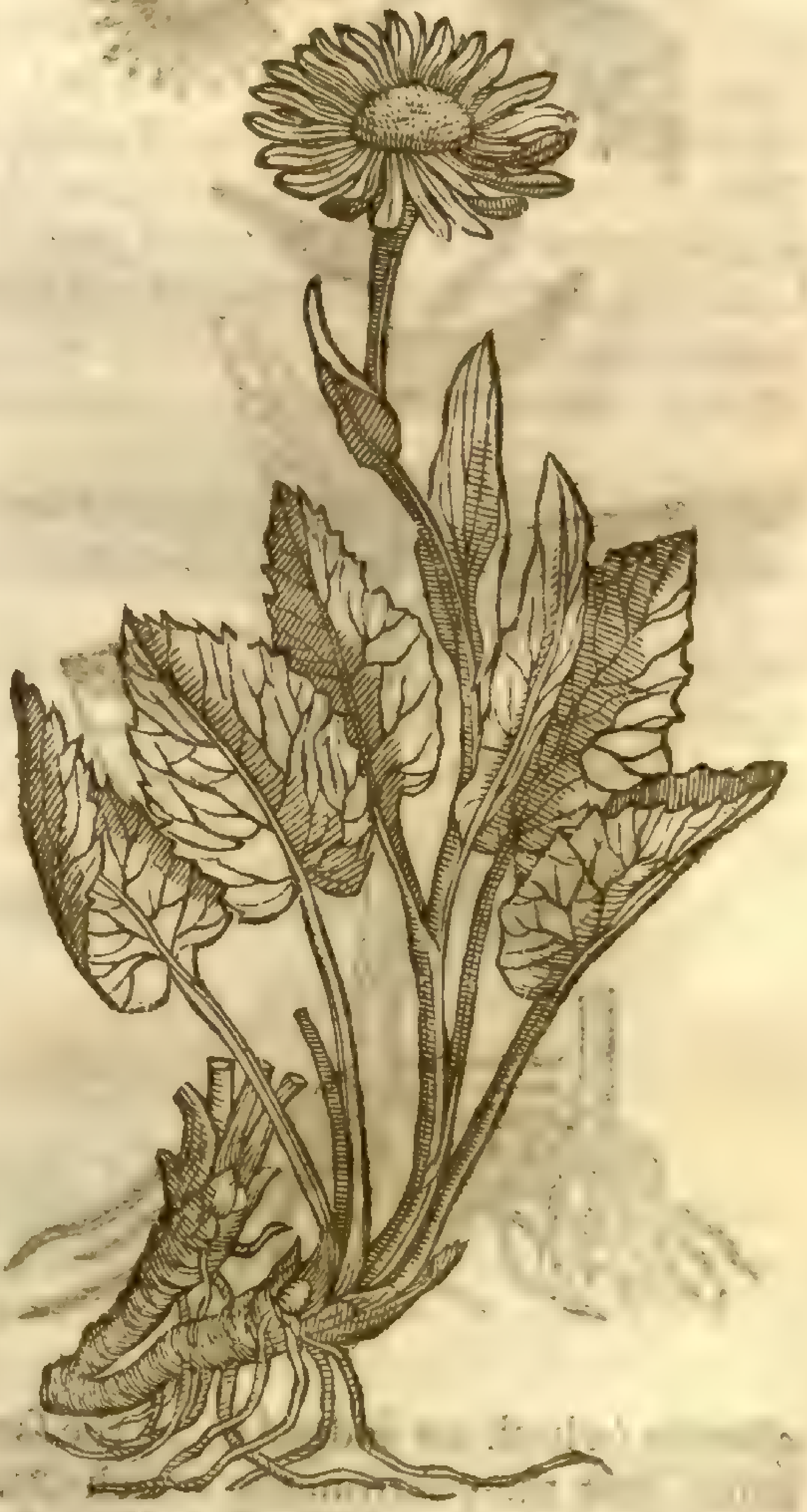
of France, is alſo brought into and acquainted with our Engliſh grounds, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowiſh greene, and hairy like *Piloſella*, or *Cucumis agreſtis*. The ſtalkes are a cubit high, hauing at the top yellow floures like *Buphthalmum*, or *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*; all the root is barred and welted ouer with ſcales like the taile of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taſte ſweet, with ſome bitterneſſe, yeelding forth much clammineſſe, which is very aſtringent.

4 The fourth kinde hereof is found in the wooddy mountaines about Turin and Sauoy, very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat rougher, the floures greater, and the ſtalks higher. But to be ſhort, each of theſe kindes are ſo like one another, that in ſhew, taſte, ſmell, and manner of growing they ſeeme to be as it were all one: therefore it were ſuperfluous to ſtand vpon their variety of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, & ſuch like, of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, or any of the new Writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the moſt skilfull in plants, they are but Synonimaes of one kinde of plant. And though theſe old writers ſpeake of the hurtfull qualities of theſe plants; yet experience teacheth vs, that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued; for it is apparant that *Doronicum* (by the conſent of the old and new writers) is vſed as an antidote or certaine treacle, as well in the confections *de Gemmis Meſuæ*, as in *Electuario Aramatum*. And though *Matthiolus* diſclaimeth againſt the vſe thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane; yet let the learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet*: for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you giue thereof, or of Muske, or any ſuch cordial thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the party which receiueth it.

‡ 5 *Doronicum anguſtifolium Auſtriacum.*
Narrow leafed Wolfes bane.



‡ 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo.*
Large floured Wolfes bane.



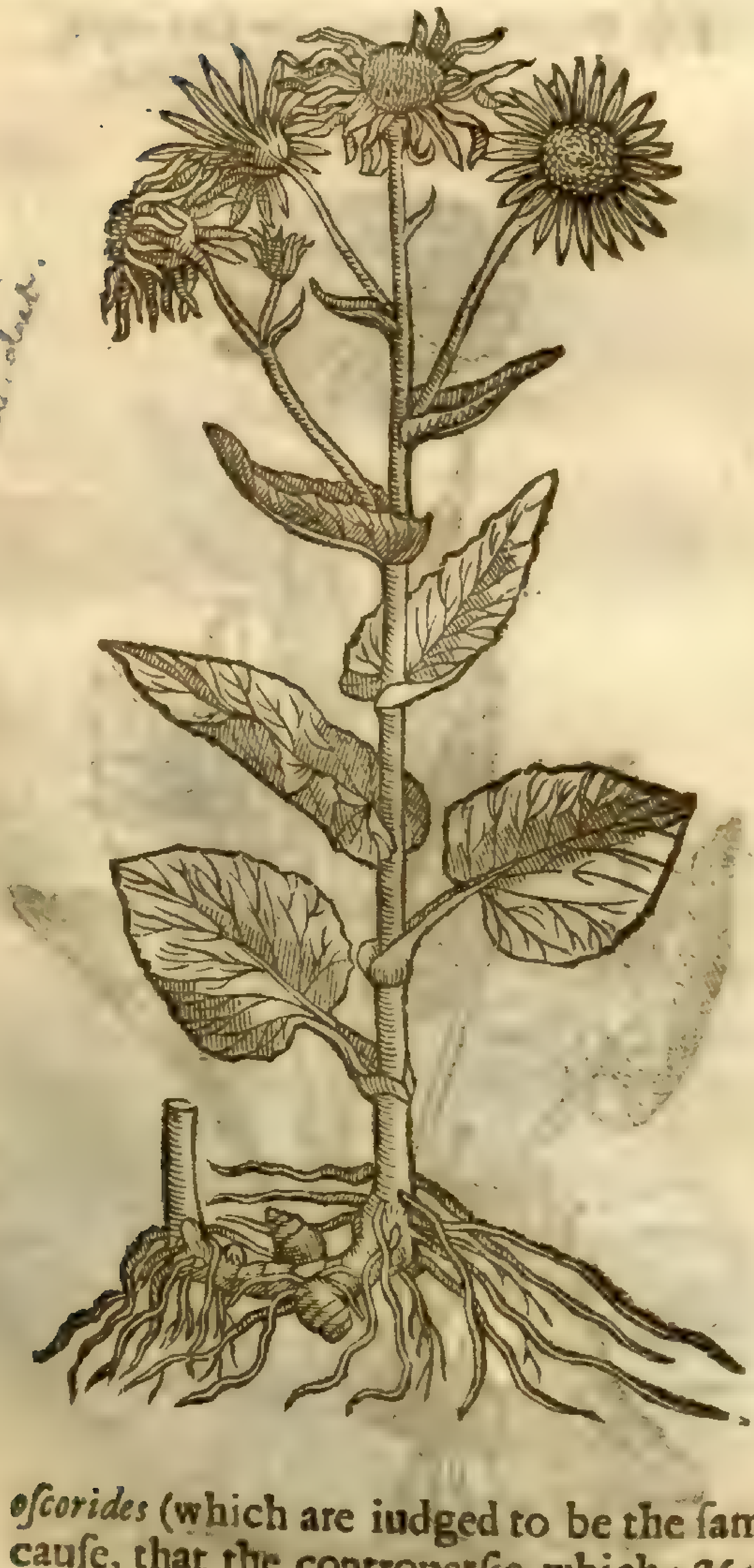
‡ 5 To theſe foure formerly intended by our Author, may we fitly adde ſome others out of *Cluſius*. The firſt of theſe hath a ſtalke ſome foot high, ſoft, rough, and creſted: the leaues are few, thicke, narrow, long, very greene and ſhining, yet hairie on their vpper ſides, but ſmooth on the lower ſides, and of a lighter greene; yet thoſe that adorne the ſtalkes are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the ſtalke one ſingle floure of the ſhape and bigneſſe of the common *Doronicum* deſcribed in the ſecond place, but of a brighter yellow: the ſeed is little and blackiſh, and is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall, blackiſh, and joynted, hauing ſomewhat thicke

white fibres,and an aromaticke taſte. This floures in Iuly and Auguſt,and growes in rockie places vpon the higheſt Alpes. *Cluſius* (the firſt and onely deſcriber thereof) calls it *Doronicum* 2. *ſiue Auſtriacum* 1.

6 This growes ſomewhat higher than the laſt deſcribed, and hath much broader and rounder leaues,and thoſe full of veines,and ſnipt about the edges. The knots and off-ſets of the roots deſcend not downe,but run on the ſurface of the ground,and ſo ſends forth fibres at each ſide,to faſten them and attract nouriſhment. The floure is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places of Stiria, and floures at the ſame time as the former. *Cluſius* calls this *Doronicum* 4.*Stiriacum*.

7 This is the largeſt of all the reſt,and hath a ſtalke two cubits or more high,of the thickneſſe of ones little finger,creſted, rough, and toward the top diuided into ſundry branches. The leaues next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and faſtned to a long ſtalke: thoſe towards the top of the ſtalke are longer and narrower, and ingirt the ſtalke at their ſetting on. The floures are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kinde: the ſeed alſo is carried away with the winde, and is longiſh, and of a greeniſh colour: the root is knotty or joynted like to a little Shrimpe, and of a whitiſh greene colour. This floures in Iune or Iuly,and growes vpon the like places as the former. *Cluſius* calls this *Doronicum* 7.*Auſtriacum* 3. ‡

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum.*
The greateſt Wolfe-bane.



D. pardalianches, & male-[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

The place is ſufficiently ſet forth in the deſcription; yet you ſhall vnderſtand, that I haue the two firſt in my Garden; the ſecond hath beene found and gathered in the cold mountaines of Northumberland, by D^r^.*Penny* lately of London deceaſed,a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whoſe death my ſelfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Concerning their names I haue already ſpoken; yet ſith I would be glad that our Engliſh women may know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Cray-fiſh Piſſe-a-bed, becauſe the floure is like Dandelion,which is called Piſſe-a-bed.

‡ Our Author certainly at the beginning of this Chapter did not well vnderſtand what he ſaid, when he affirmes, That the reaſon of the not wel knowing the *Doronicum* of the Antients was,[through the negligence of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*,who in deſcribing *Doronicum*,&c.] Now it is manifeſt,that neither of theſe Authors,nor any of the Antient Greekes euer ſo much as named *Doronicum*: but that which he ſhould haue ſaid,was,That the want of exact deſcribing the *Aconitum thelyphonon* in *Theophraſtus*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches* in *Dioſcorides* (which are iudged to be the ſame plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath beene the cauſe, that the controuerſie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raiſed cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that vulgar *Doronicum*, vſed in ſhops, and deſcribed in this Chapter,be the *Aconitum Pardalianches? Matthiolus* affirmes it is, and much and vehemently exclaimes againſt the vſe thereof in cordiall Electuaries, as that which is of a moſt pernitious and deadly qualitie, becauſe that(as he affirmes) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonæus* alſo ſeemes to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reaſon) deny it;as *Geſner* in his Epiſtles,who made often triall of it vpon himſelfe: part of his words are ſet downe hereafter by our Author (being tranſlated out of *Dodonæus*) and ſome part alſo you ſhall finde added in the end of the vertues: and theſe are other ſome; *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus oſtendere liquido poſſem, nec Doronicum noſtrum nec*

Aconitum vllo modo eſſe venenatum homini. Canibus autem letiferum eſſe ſcio, non ſolum ſi Drachmarum 4: ſed etiam ſi vnius pondere ſumant. And before he ſaid, *quaſi non alia multa canibus ſint venena, quæ hominibus ſalubria ſunt; vt de aſparago fertur.* Of the ſame opinion with *Geſner* is *Pena* and *Lobel*, who, *Aduerſ. pag.290.& 291.* do largely handle this matter, and exceedingly deride and ſcoffe at *Matthiolus* for his vehement declaiming againſt the vſe thereof. Now briefely my opinion is this, That the *Doronicum* here mentioned is not that mentioned and written of by *Serapio* and the Arabians: neither is it the *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioſcorides*, nor of ſo malignant a quality as *Matthiolus* would haue it, for I my ſelfe alſo haue often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantity, without the leaſt offence. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I haue ſufficiently ſpoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures and vertues; for the matter hath continued ſo ambiguous and ſo doubtfull, yea, and ſo full of controuerſies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: theſe few lines therefore ſhall ſuffice for this preſent; the reſt which might be ſaid I refer to the great and learned Doctors, and to your owne conſideration. A

Theſe herbes are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the paine of the eies, and by reaſon of his cold quality, being freſh and greene, it helpeth the inflammation or fiery heate of the eyes. B

It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, Swine, Wolues, and all kinds of wilde beaſts, being giuing them with fleſh, *Theophraſtus* ſaith, That it killeth Cattell, Sheep, Oxen, and all foure-footed beaſts, within the compaſſe of one day, not by taken it inwardly only, but if the herb or root be tied vnto their priuie parts. Yet hee writeth further, That the root being drunke is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions; which ſheweth, that this herbe or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beaſts only: which thing alſo is found out by triall and manifeſt experience; for *Conrade Geſner* (a man in our time ſingularly learned, and a moſt diligent ſearcher of many things) in a certaine Epiſtle written two *Adolphus Occo*, ſheweth, That he himſelfe hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof greene, dry, whole, preſerued with hony, and alſo beaten to pouder; and that euen the very ſame day in which he wrote theſe things, he had drunke with warme water two drams of the roots made into fine pouder, neither felt he any hurt thereby: and that he oftentimes alſo had giuen the ſame to his ſicke Patients, both by it ſelfe, and alſo mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in ſtead of *Doronicum* doe vſe (though amiſſe) the roots thereof without any manifeſt danger. C

That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and found out by triall: which thing *Matthiolus* could hardly beleeue, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifeſt example, as he confeſſeth in his Commentaries. D

‡ I haue (ſaith *Geſner*) oft with very good ſucceſſe preſcribed it to my Patients, both alone, as alſo mixed with other medicines, eſpecially in the *Vertigo* and falling ſickneſſe: ſometimes alſo I mix therewith Gentian, the pouder of Miſſe-toe, and *Aſtrantia*: thus it workes admirable effects in the Epilepſie, if the vſe thereof be continued for ſome time. ‡ E

† Formerly the figure that was in the firſt place ſhould haue beene in the ſecond, and the firſt and ſecond were confounded in the deſcription.

Chap. 265. *Of Sage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Sage is very full of ſtalkes, foure ſquare, of a wooddy ſubſtance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinkled, rough, whitiſh, very like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not ſo white, like in roughneſſe to woollen cloath thread-bare: the floures ſtand forked in the tops of the branches like thoſe of dead Nettle, or of Claric, of a purple blew colour; in the place of which doth grow little blackiſh ſeeds, in ſmall huskes. The root is hard and wooddy, ſending forth a number of little ſtrings.

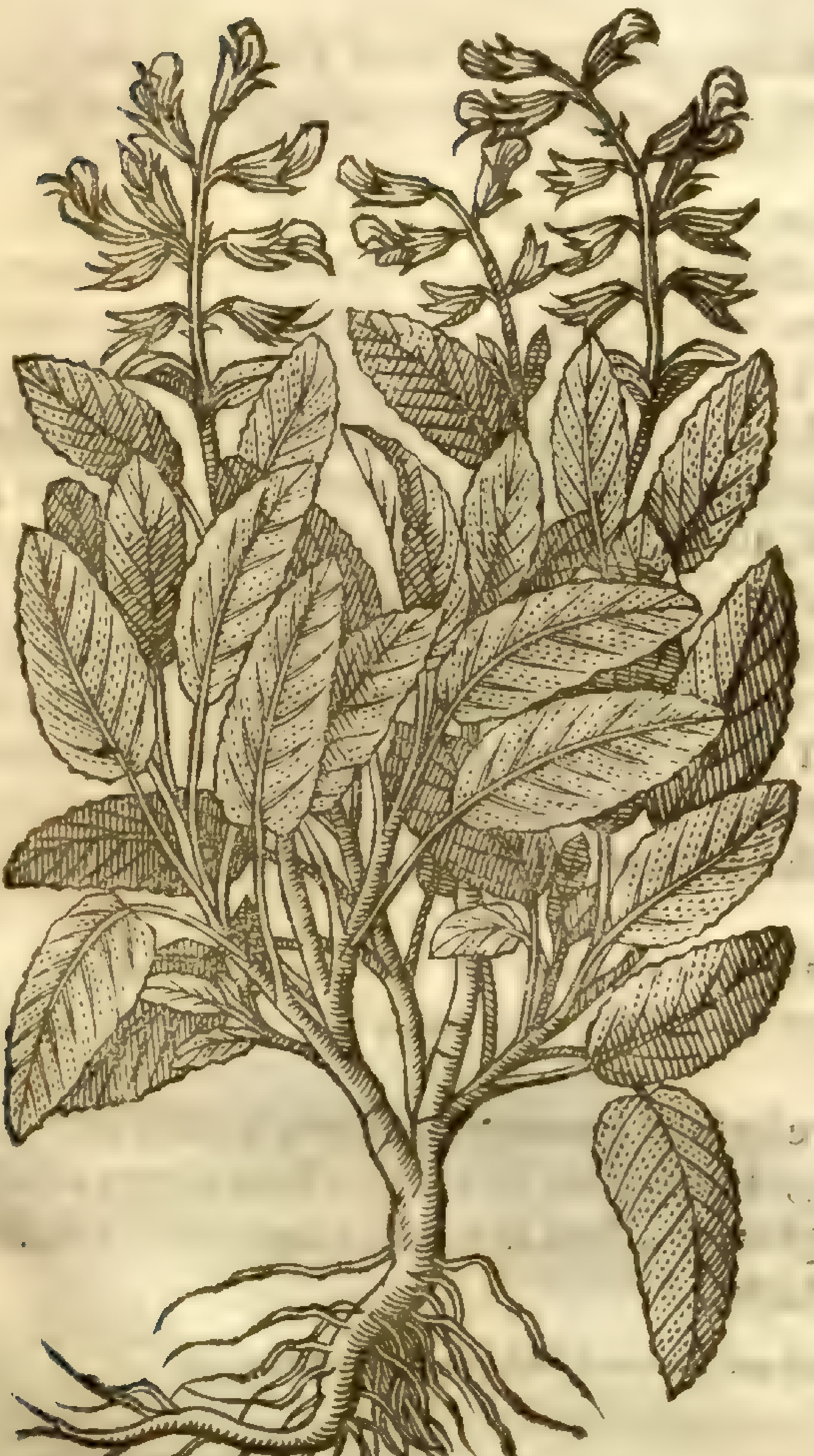
2 The leſſer Sage is alſo a ſhrubby plant, ſpred into branches like to the former, but leſſer: the ſtalkes hereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, leſſer, narrower, but not leſſe rough: to which there do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the ſtalke, two little leaues ſtanding on either ſide one right againſt another, ſomewhat after the manner of finnes or little eares: the floures are

eared blew like thoſe of the former: the root alſo is wooddy, both of them ar e of a certaine ſtrong ſmell, but nothing at all offenſiue; and that which is the leſſer is the better.

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers branches of a wooddy ſubſtance, wheron do grow ſmall leaues, long, rough, and narrow, of an ouerworne colour, and of a moſt ſweet and fragrant ſmell. The floures grow alongſt the tops of the branches, of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The root is tough and wooddy.

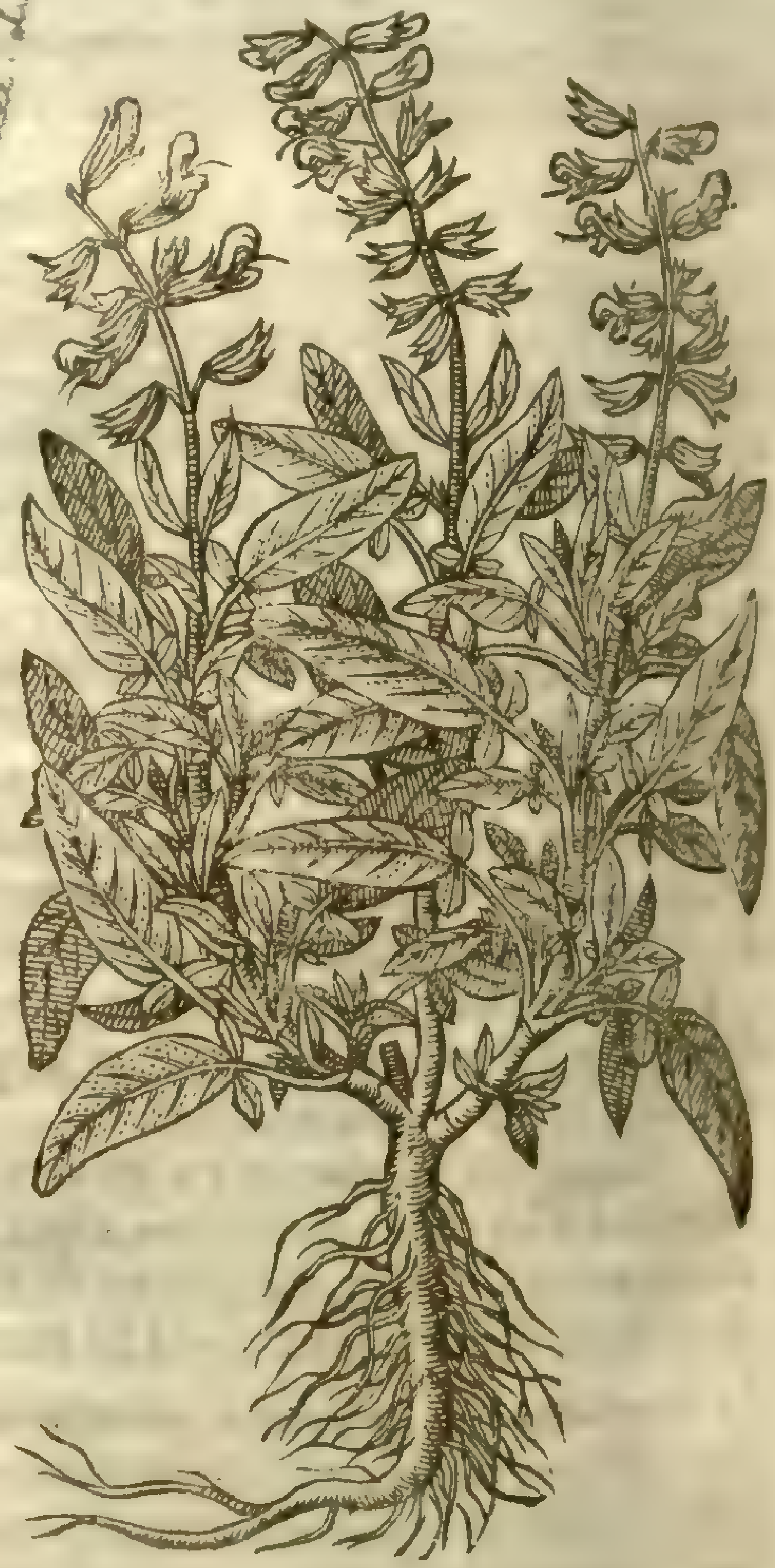
4 The Mountaine Sage hath an vpright ſtalke ſmooth and plaine, whereupon doe grow broad rough and rugged leaues, ſleightly nicked, and vneuenly indented about the edges, of an hoary colour, ſharpe pointed, and of a ranke ſmell: the floures grow alongſt the top of the ſtalke, in ſhape like thoſe of Roſemary, of a whitiſh colour. The root is likewiſe wooddy.

1 *Saluia major.*
Great Sage.



Salvia officinalis, b. a) Linn. Ind.

2 *Saluia minor.*
Small Sage.

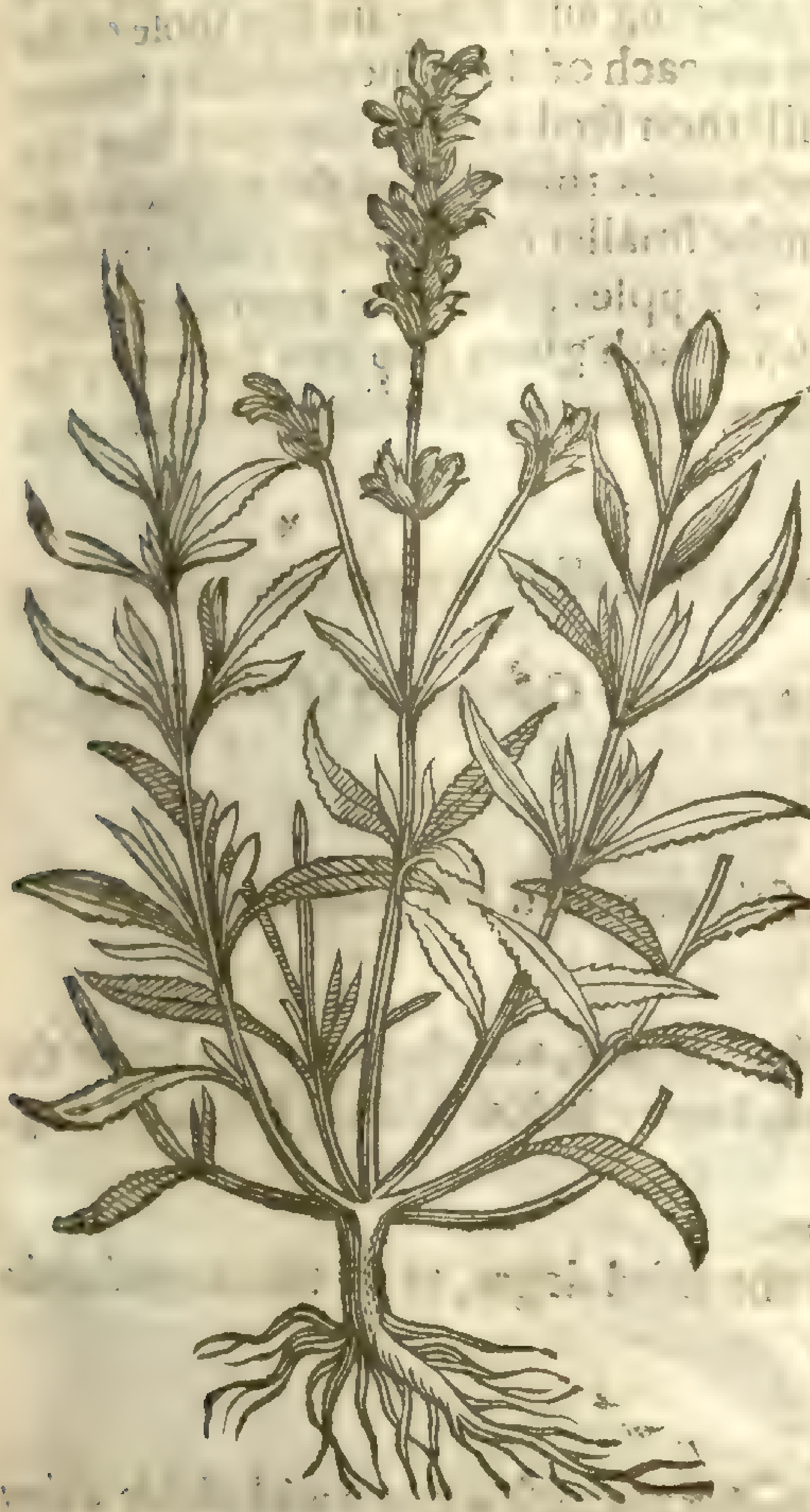


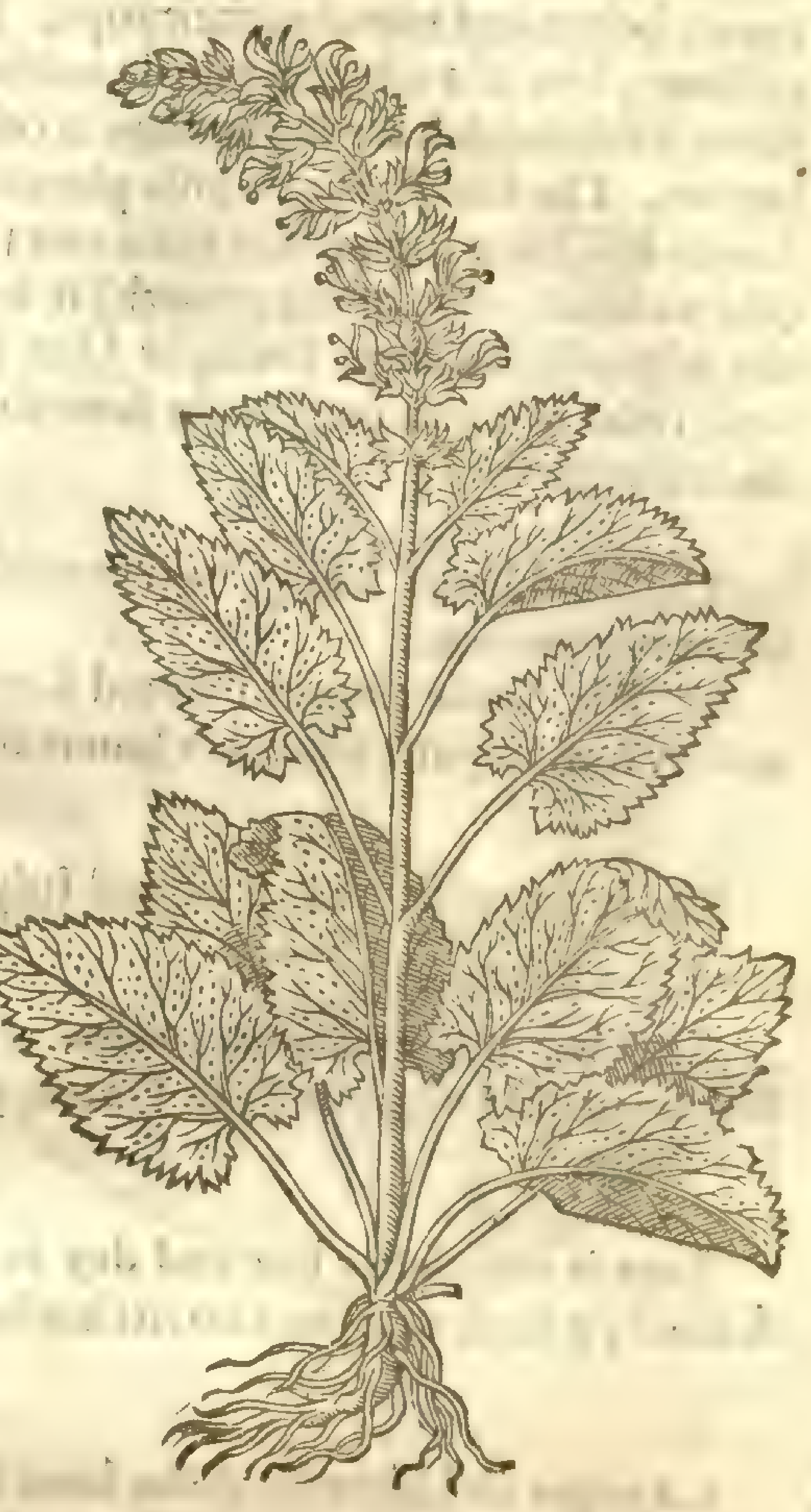
S. Triloba, b. Linn. Ind.

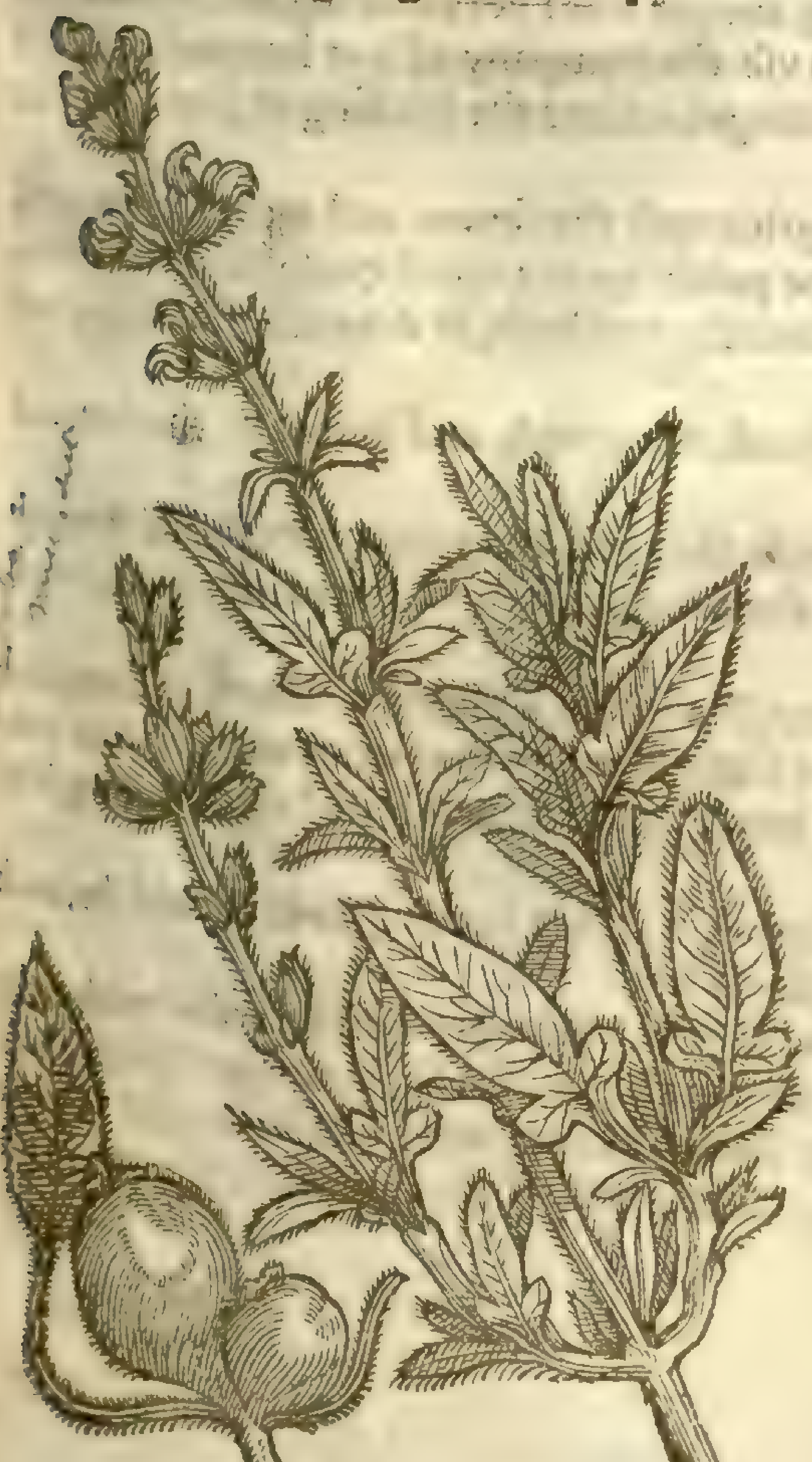
5 We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddiſh; part of thoſe red leaues are ſtripped with white, others mixed with white, greene, and red, euen as Nature liſt to play with ſuch plants. This is an elegant variety, and is called *Salvia variegata elegans*, Variegated or painted Sage.

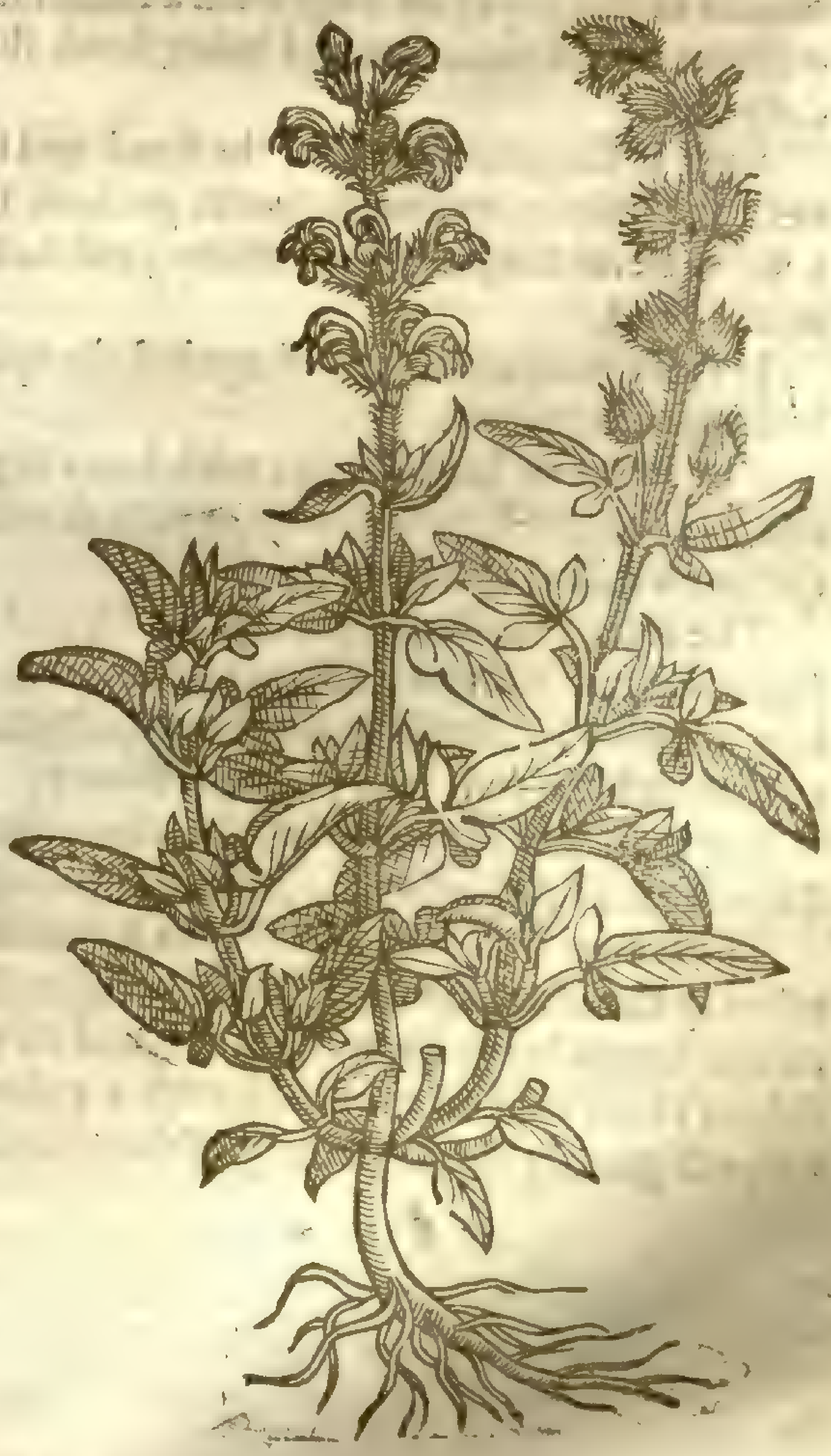
6 We haue alſo another, the leaues whereof are for the moſt part white, ſomewhat mixed with greene, often one leafe white, and another greene, euen as Nature liſt, as we haue ſaid. This is not ſo rare as the former, nor neere ſo beautifull, wherefore it may be termed *Salvia variegata vulgaris*, Common painted Sage.

‡ 7 There is kept in ſome of our chiefe gardens a fine Sage, which in ſhape and manner of growing reſembles the ſmaller Sage, but in ſmell and taſte hath ſome affinity with Wormewood; whence it may be termed *Saluia Abſinthites*, or Wormewood Sage. *Bauhine* onely hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax pag*. 237. by the name of *Saluia minor altera*: and hee addes, *Hæc odore & ſapore eſt Abſinthij, floreque rubente*: that is, This hath the ſmell and taſte of Wormewood, and a red floure: but ours (if my memory faile me not) hath a whitiſh floure: it is a tender plant, and muſt be carefully preſerued from the extremity of Winter. I firſt ſaw this Sage with Mr. *Cannon*, and by him it was communicated to ſome others.


3 *Salvia Indica.*
Indian Sage.


4 *Salvia Alpina.*
Mountaine Sage.


‡ 8 *Salvia Cretica pomifera.*
Apple-bearing Sage of Candy.


‡ 8 *Salvia Cretica non pomifera.*
Candy Sage without Apples.

8 This which we here giue you hath pretty large leaues, and thoſe alſo very hairy on the vnder ſide, but rough on the vpper ſide like as the ordinary Sage. The ſtalkes are rough and hairy, foure ſquare below, and round at their tops. The floures in their growing and ſhape are like thoſe of the ordinary, but of a whitiſh purple colour; and fading, they are each of them ſucceeded by three or foure ſeeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and ſo fill their ſeed-veſſels, that they ſhew like berries. The ſmell of the whole plant is ſomewhat more vehement than that of the ordinarie: the leaues alſo haue ſometimes little eares or appendices, as in the ſmaller or Pig-Sage: and in Candy (the naturall place of the growth) it beares excreſcences, or Apples (if we may ſo terme them) of the bigneſſe of large Galls, or Oke-Apples: whence *Cluſius* hath giuen you two figures by the ſame titles as I here preſent the ſame to your view. *Matthiolus, Dodonæus*, and others alſo haue made mention hereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Sage grow not wilde in England: I haue them all in my garden: moſt of them are very common.

‡ The fine or elegant painted Sage was firſt found in a country Garden, by Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant*, and by him imparted to other louers of plants. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Sages floure in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remoued and planted in March.

¶ *The Names.*

Sage is called in Greeke, ἐλελίσφακος: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keepe the Latine name *Salvia*: in high Dutch, **Salben**: in French, *Sauge*: in low Dutch, **Sauie**: in Engliſh, Sage.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sage is manifeſtly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degre, or in the later end of the ſecond; it hath adjoyned no little aſtriction or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Agrippa* and likewiſe *Aëtius* haue called it the Holy-herbe, becauſe women with childe if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eate thereof to their great good; for it cloſeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitfull, it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life, and if the woman about the fourth day of her going abroad after her childing, ſhall drinke nine ounces of the juyce of Sage with a little ſalt, and then vſe the company of her huſband, ſhe ſhall without doubt conceiue and bring forth ſtore of children, which are the bleſſing of God. Thus far *Agrippa*.

B Sage is ſingular good for the head and braine; it quickneth the ſences and memory, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, reſtoreth health to thoſe that haue the palſie vpon a moiſt cauſe, takes away ſhaking or trembling of the members; and being put vp into the noſthrils, it draweth thin flegme out of the head.

C It is likewiſe commended againſt the ſpitting of bloud, the cough, and paines of the ſides, and bitings of Serpents.

D The juyce of Sage drunke with hony is good for thoſe that ſpit and vomit bloud, and ſtoppeth the flux thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the dropſie, helpeth the palſie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, and cleanſeth the bloud.

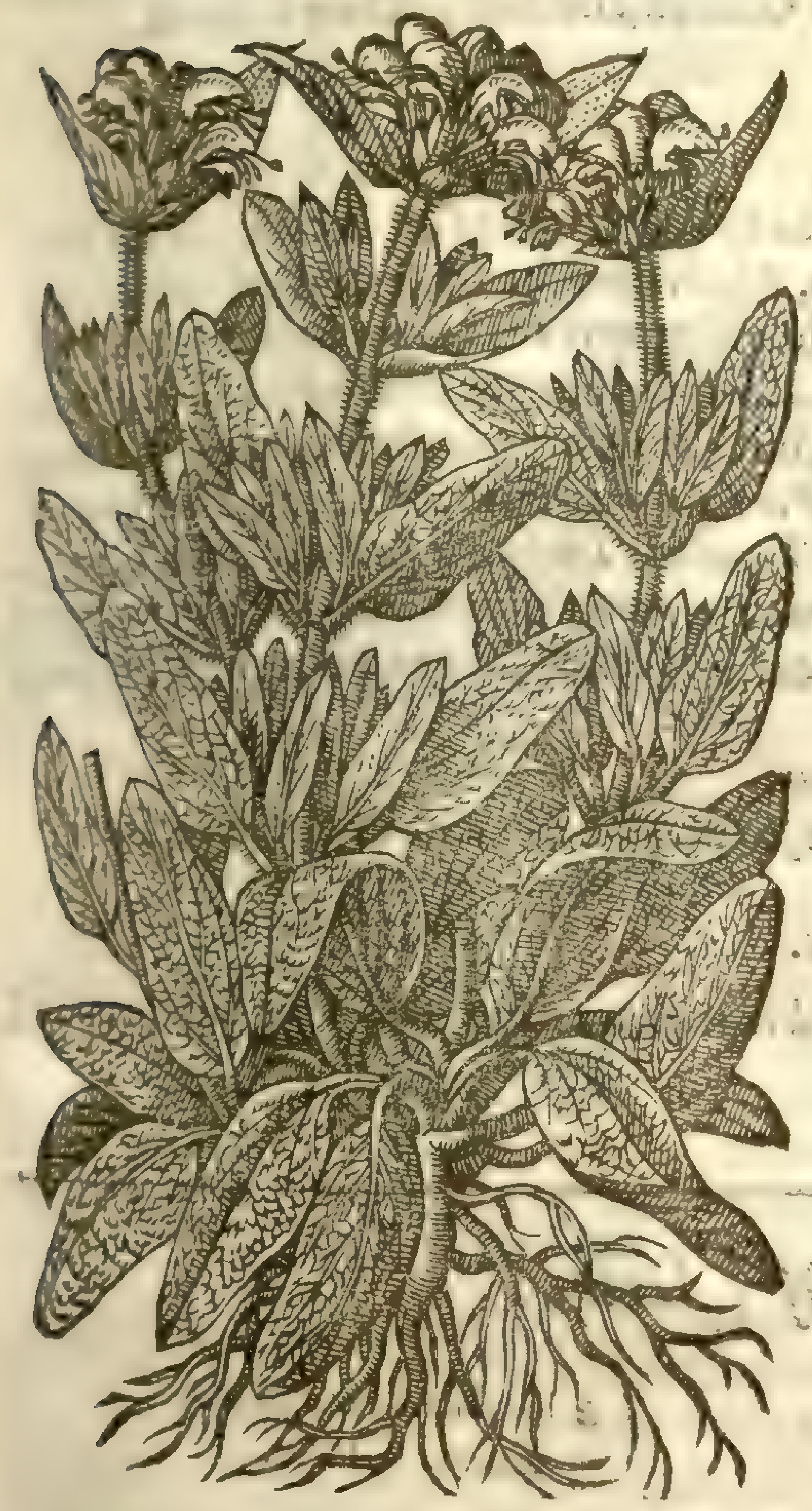
E The leaues ſodden in water, with Wood-binde leaues, Plantaine, Roſemary, Hony, Allome, and ſome white wine, make an excellent water to waſh the ſecret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other ſoreneſſe in the mouth, eſpecially if you boyle in the ſame a faire bright ſhining Sea-cole, which maketh it of greater efficacy.

F No man needs to doubt of the wholeſomneſſe of Sage Ale, being brewed as it ſhould be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell ſeeds.

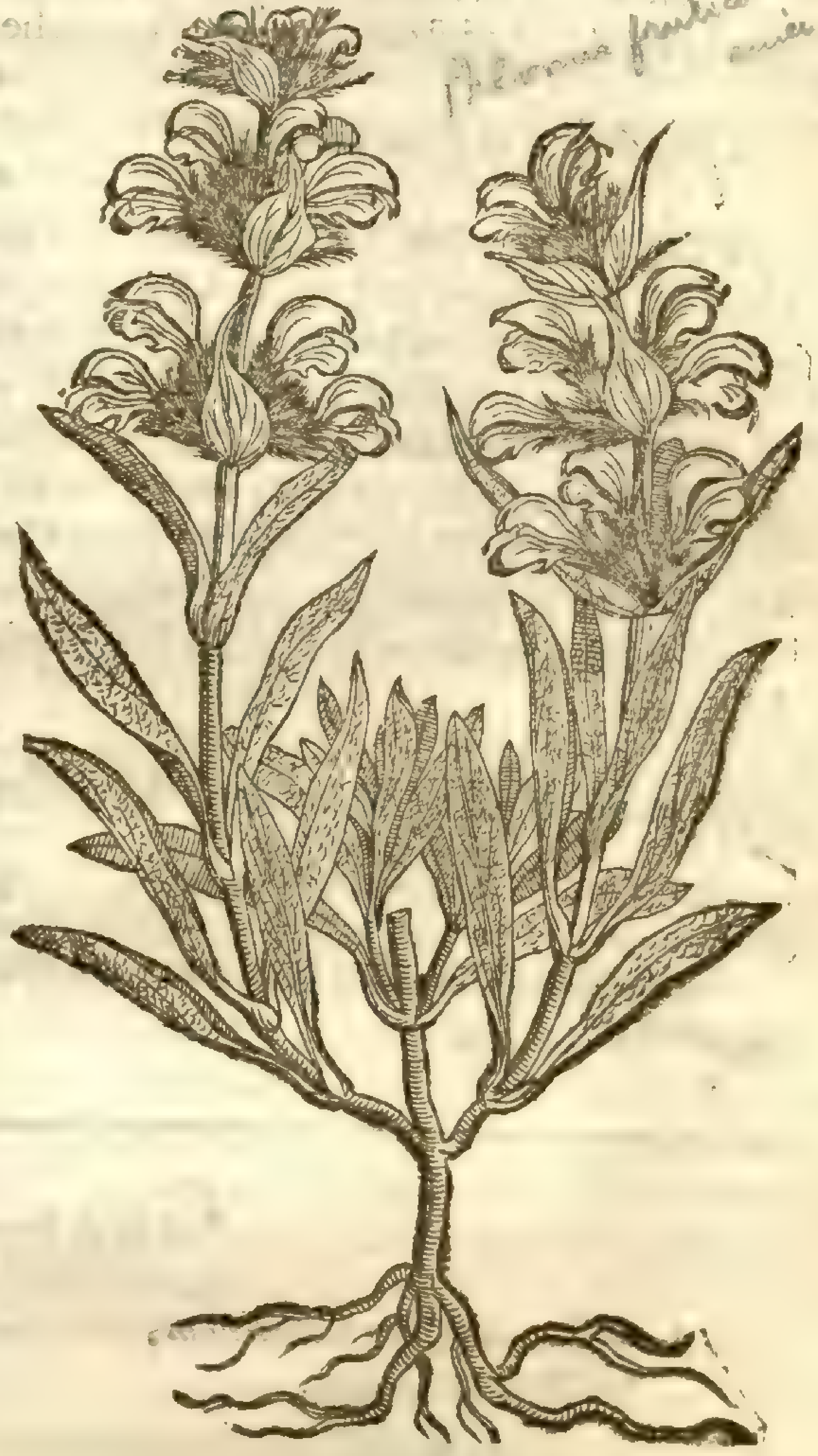
G The leaues of red Sage put into a woodden diſh, wherein is put very quicke coles, with ſome aſhes in the bottome of the diſh to keepe the ſame from burning, and a little vinegre ſprinkled vpon the leaues lying vpon the coles, and ſo wrapped in linnen cloath, and holden very hot vnto the ſide of thoſe that are troubled with a grieuous ſtitch, taketh away the paine preſently: The ſame helpeth greatly the extremity of the pleuriſie.

Chap.

CHAP. 166. *Of French Sage or wooddy Mullein.*

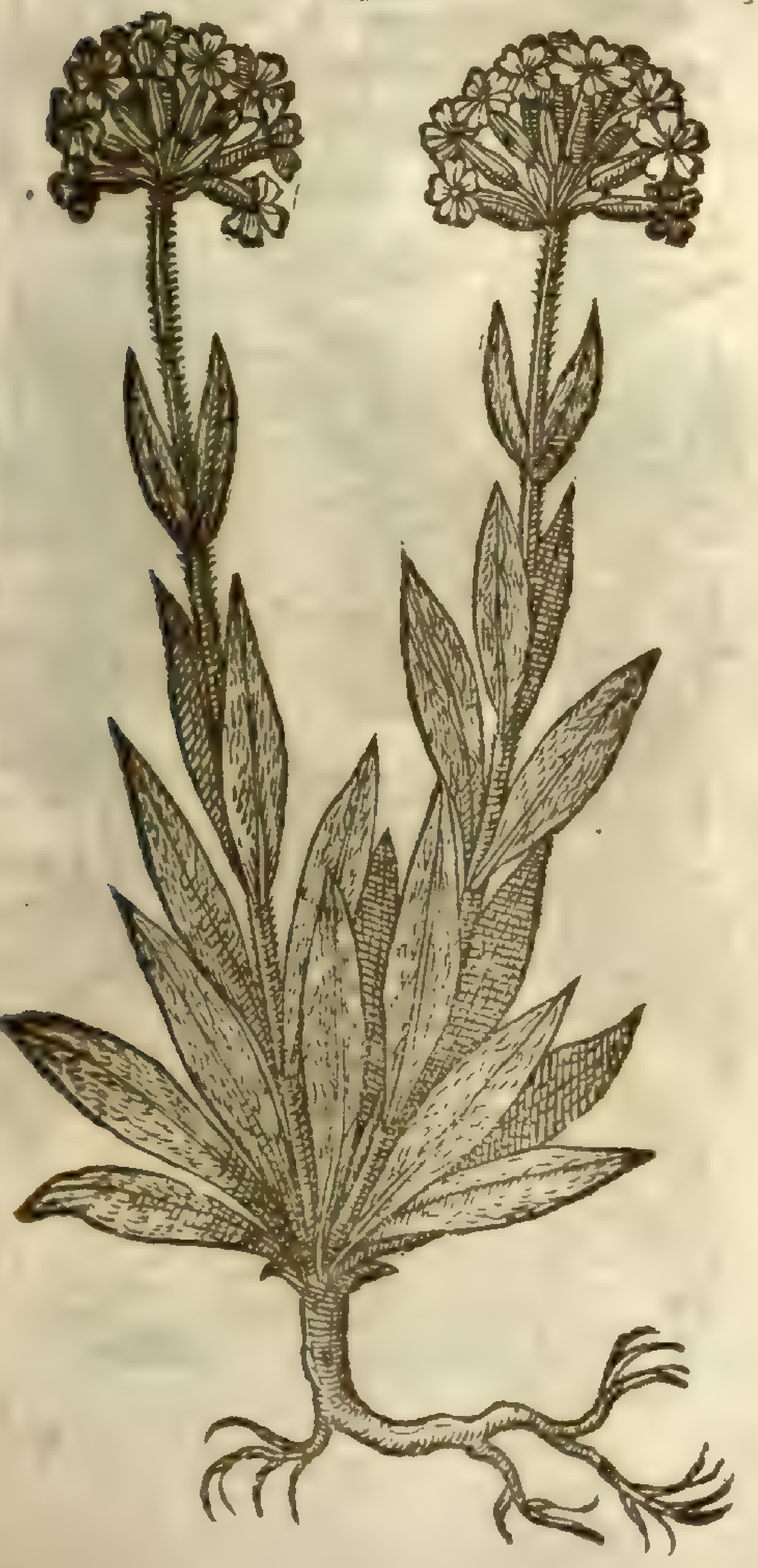


1 *Verbaſcum Matthioli.*
French Sage.



‡ 2 *Verbaſcum anguſtis Salviæ folijs.*
The leſſer French Sage.

Phlomis fruticosa [illegible] amici, [illegible]



‡ 3 *Phlomos Lychnites Syriaca.*
Syrian Sage-leaued Mullein.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIld Mullein, wooddy Mullein, *Matthiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage groweth vp like a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing many wooddy branches of a woollie and hoarie colour, ſoft and downy: whereupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a ſtrong pontick ſauour, in ſhape like the leaues of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundles or crownets of yellow gaping floures like thoſe of dead Nettle, but much greater. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the plant.

† 2 There is another ſort hereof that is very like the other, ſauing that the leaues & euery other part of this plant, hath a moſt ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, and the other more ſtrong and offenſiue: the leaues alſo are much leſſer and narrower, ſomwhat reſembling thoſe of the leſſer Sage.

‡ 3 I thinke it not amiſſe here to inſert this no leſſe rare than beautifull plant, which differs from the laſt deſcribed in the maner of growing & ſhape of the floures, which reſemble thoſe of the *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, or None-ſuch, but are of a yellow colour. The leaues are hairy, narrow, and ſharp pointed; the ſtalkes ſquare, and root wooddy. *Lobel*

(to whom we are beholden for this figure and deſcription) calls this, *Phlomos Lychnites altera Syriaca.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Mulleins do grow wilde in diuers Prouinces of Spaine, and alſo in Languedoc, vpon dry bankes and ſtony places: I haue them both in my Garden, and many others likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbaſca Sylueſtria*: the firſt is called of the Grecians φλόμος, or φλογμός: in Latine, *Elychnium*, or after others, *Elychinium*, becauſe of the Cottonie ſubſtance thereof, matches or weeks were made to keep light in lamps: *Verbaſcum Lychnitis*, as *Dioſcorides* himſelfe teſtifieth, is named alſo *Thryallis* or Roſe Campion; but the floure of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his Counterpoyſons doth ſhew, but the floures of theſe are yellow: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*, but *Sylueſtre Verbaſcum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the Chapter of Roſe Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis ſativa*, or Roſe Campion. There is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with ſoft downy leaues fit to make Candle weeke of: in Engliſh it is generally called French Sage: we may call it Sage Mullein.

¶ *The Temperature.*

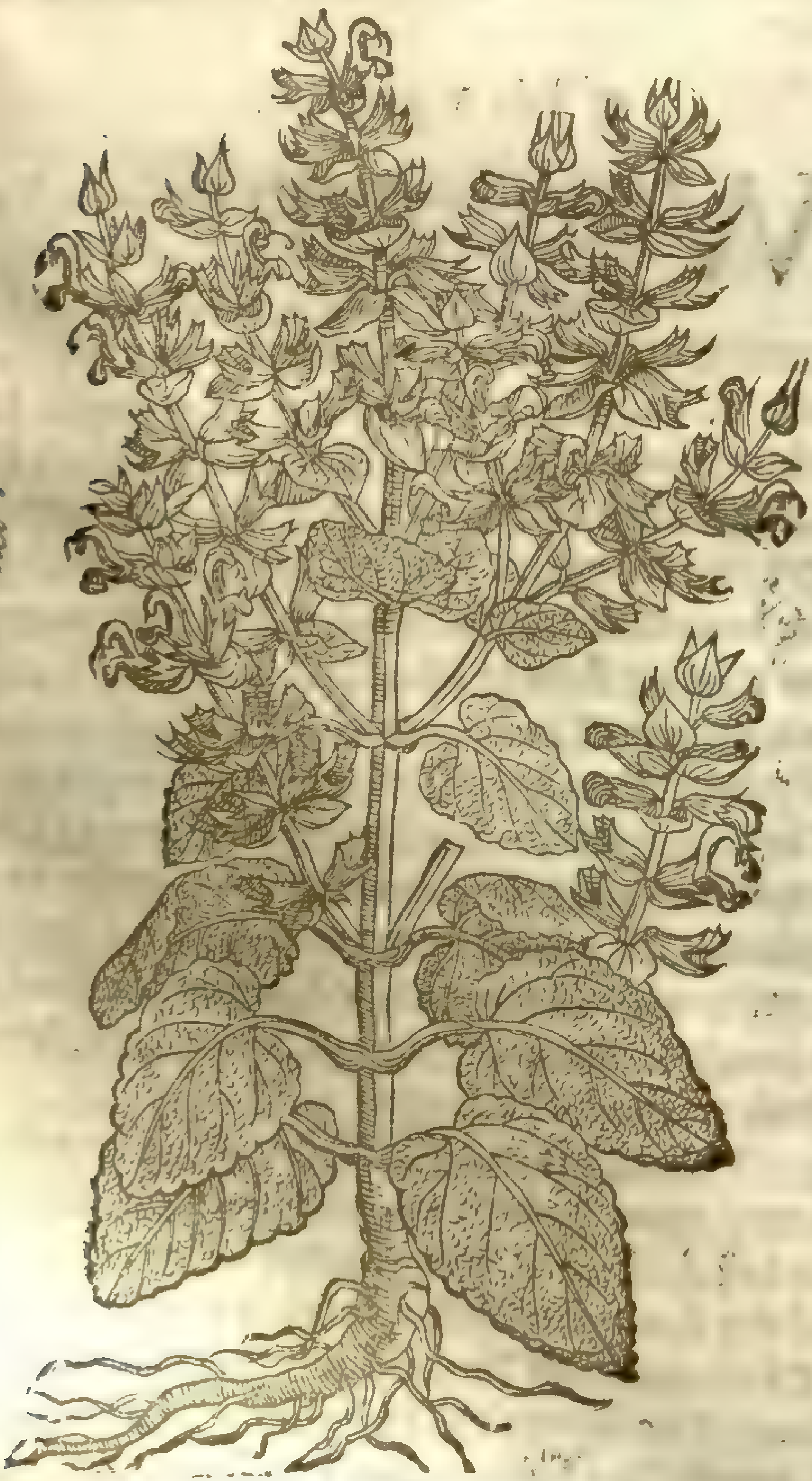
As theſe be like in vertues to the others going before, ſo they be likewiſe dry in temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues are ſtamped and laied in manner of a pultis vpon burnings and ſcaldings.

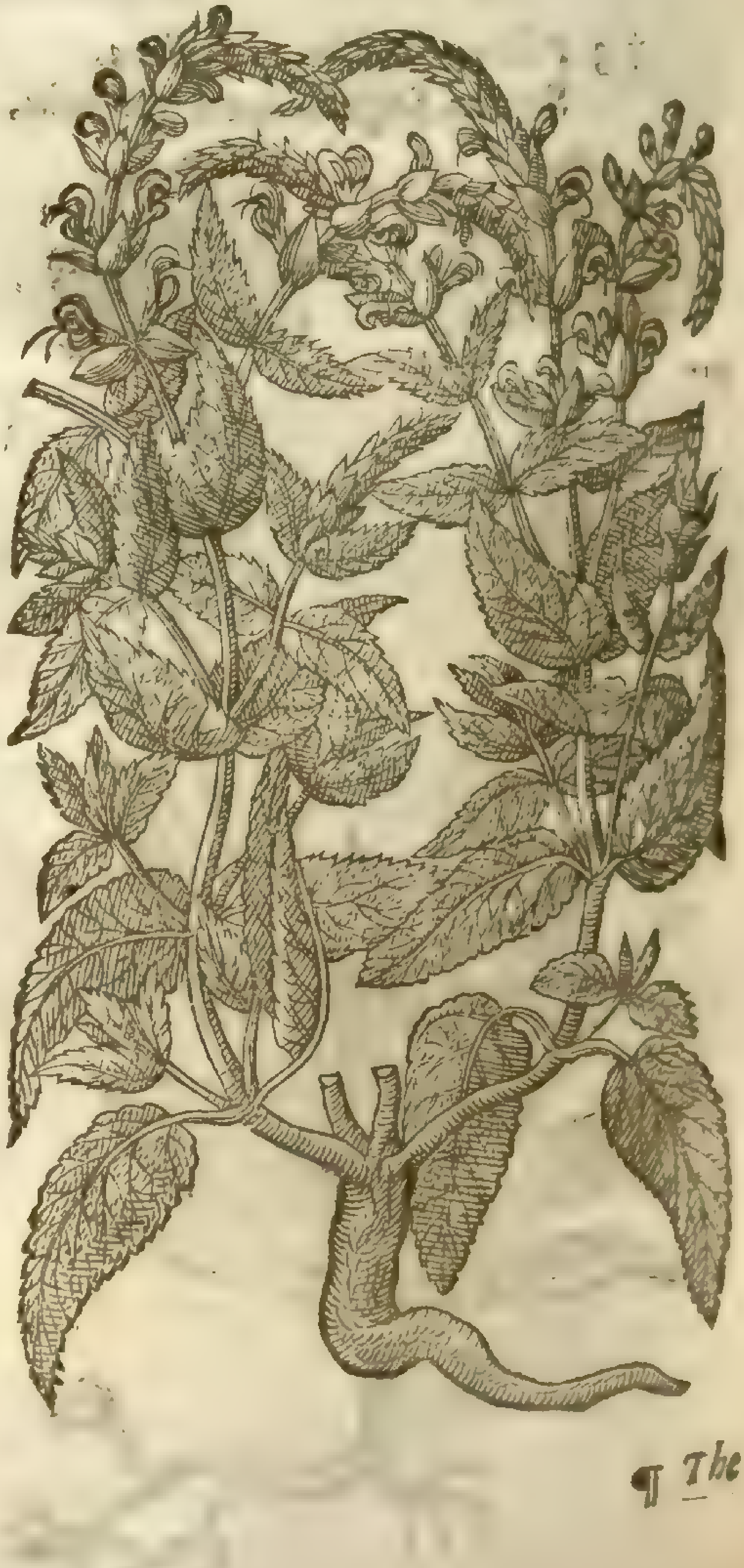
Chap. 267. Of Clarie.

1 *Gallitricum, ſive Horminum.*
Common Clarie.



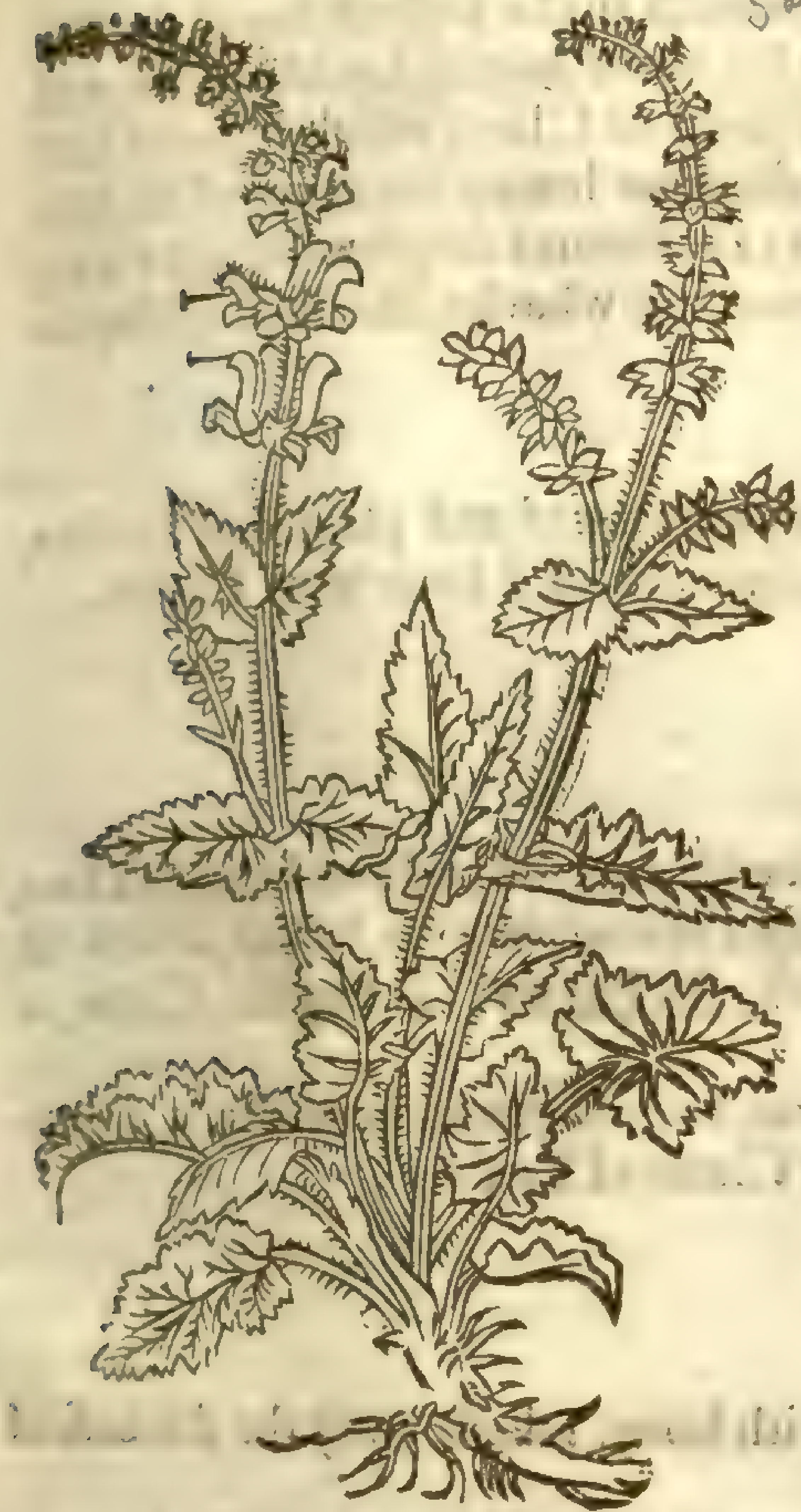
Salvia sclarea; – Linn. dub.

2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.



¶ The

‡ 3 *Horminum ſylueſtre, Fuchſij.*
Fuchſius his wilde Clarie.



Salvia pratensis, L. [illegible]

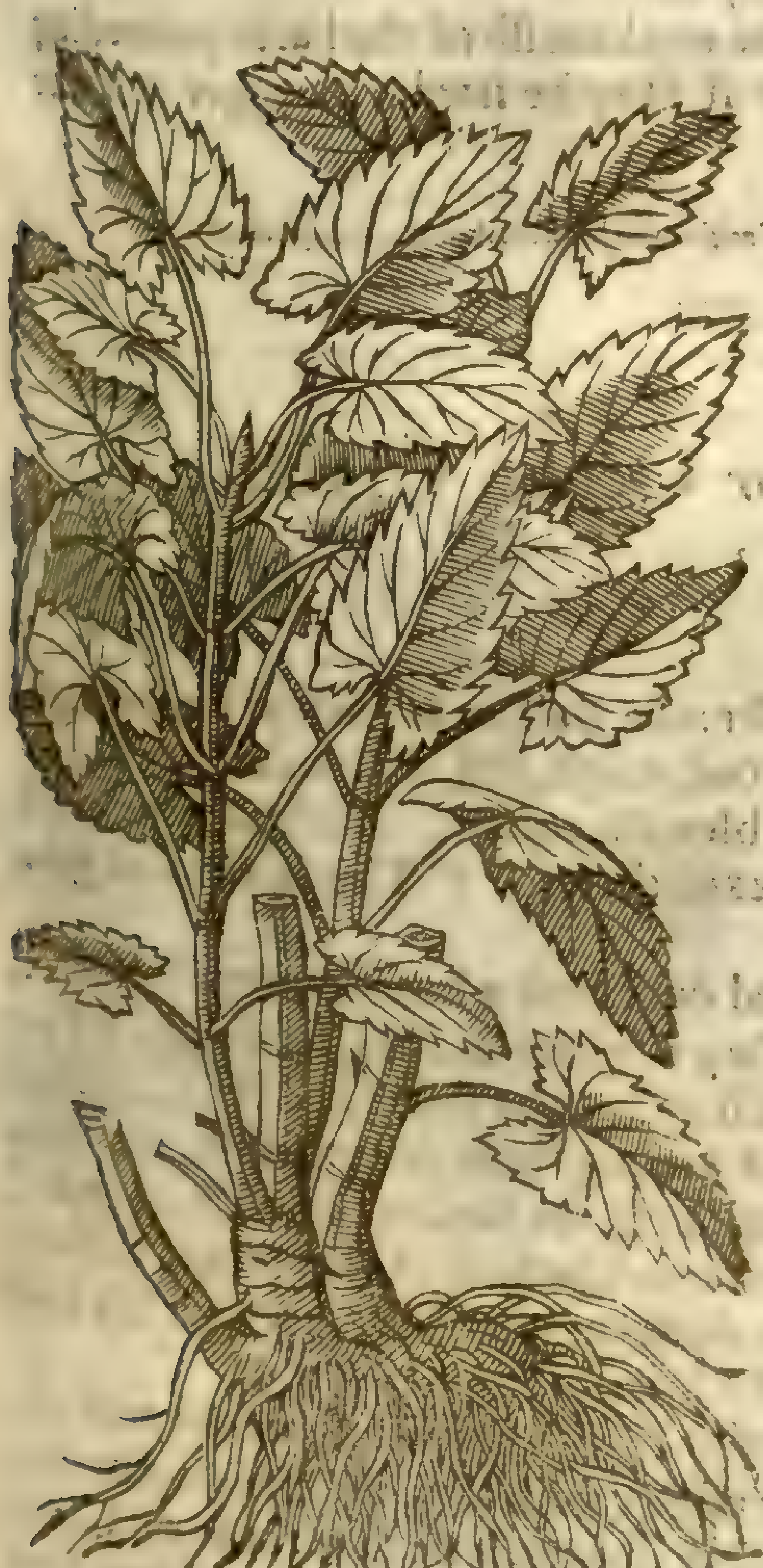
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thick ſtalks foure ſquare, two foot long, diuided into branches: it hath many leaues growing both from the roots, and along the ſtalkes and branches by diſtances, one againſt another by two and two, great, a handfull broad or broader, ſomewhat rough, vnequall, whitiſh and hairie, as be alſo the ſtalkes. The floures are like thoſe of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blew: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in ſtead of cods, in which is blacke ſeed. The root is full of ſtrings: the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a rank and ſtrong ſmell that ſtuffeth the head: it periſheth after the ſeed is ripe, which is in the ſecond yeare after it is ſowne.

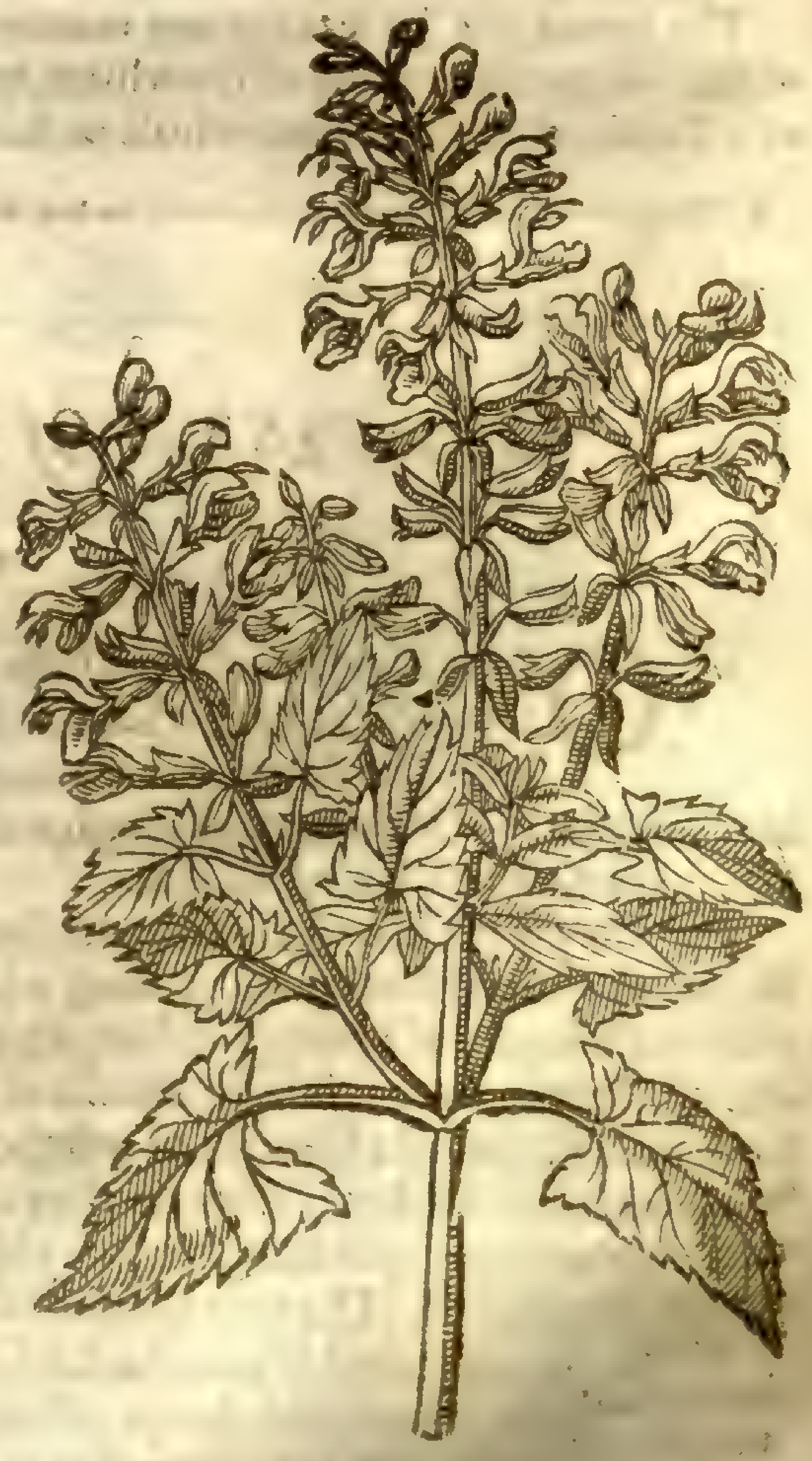
2 The ſecond kinde of Clarie hath likewiſe ſtalkes foure ſquare, a foot and a halfe high: the leaues alſo be rough and rugged, leſſer, and not ſo white. The floures be alike, of colour purple or blew: the roots bee as thoſe of the former are. This hath not ſo ſtrong a ſent by a great deale.

3 There is a kinde of Clarie, which *Fuchſius* pictureth for wilde Clarie, that hath ſhorter ſtalkes, hairie, and alſo foure ſquare: the leaues leſſer, long, deeper indented: the floures blew of colour, ſweet of ſmell, but not ſo ſweet as thoſe of

‡ 4 *Colus Iouis.* Iupiters Diſtaffe.



Salvia glutinosa, L. mihi deest. In hort. [illegible]?



the right Clarie : the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downewards : the ſeed is blackiſh ; the roots in like manner are blacke and full of ſtrings.

4 The fourth kind of *Horminum*, called *Iovis Colus*, repreſenteth in the higheſt top of the ſtalk a diſtaffe, wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it tooke his name, hauing knobby roots, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto like *Galeopſis*, or like vnto the roots of Clary, which do yeeld forth ſundry foure ſquare rough ſtalkes, two cubits high; whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Nettle, rough, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour : the floures do grow alongſt the top of the ſtalkes, by certaine ſpaces, ſet round about in ſmall coronets, or wharles, like thoſe of Sage in forme, but of a yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe doe grow wilde in ſome places, notwithſtanding they are anured and planted in Gardens, almoſt euery where, except Iupiters diſtaffe, being a kinde thereof, which I haue in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Clarie is called of the Apothecaries, *Gallitricum* ; it is likewiſe named *Orvala*: of ſome, *Tota bona*, but not properly : of others, *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matriſalvia* : in Italian, *Sciaria* : in French, *Orvale* : in High Dutch, **Scharlach** : in Low Dutch, **Scharleye** : in Engliſh, Clarie, or Cleere-eie.

Iupiters diſtaffe is called *Colus Iovis* : of ſome, *Galeopſis lutea*, but not properly : of diuers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tradentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Clarie is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Clarie poudered, finely ſearced and mixed with hony, taketh away the dimneſſe of the eies, and cleereth the ſight.

B The ſame ſtamped, infuſed, or laied to ſteepe in warme water, the muſſilag or ſlimie ſubſtance taken and applied plaiſterwiſe draweth ſplinters of wood, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie : it alſo ſcattereth and diſſolueth all kindes of ſwellings, eſpecially in the joynts.

C The ſeed poudered and drunke with wine, ſtirreth vp bodily luſt.

D The leaues of Clarie taken any manner of way, helpeth the weakeneſſe of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but moſt effectually if they be fried with egges in maner of a Tanſie, either the leaues whole or ſtamped.

† The figure which formerly was vnder the title of *Colus Iovis*, was of the *Horminum ſylueſtre* of *Fuchſius*, which is deſcribed immediatly before it.

Chap. 268. *Of wilde Clarie, or* Oculus Chriſti.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

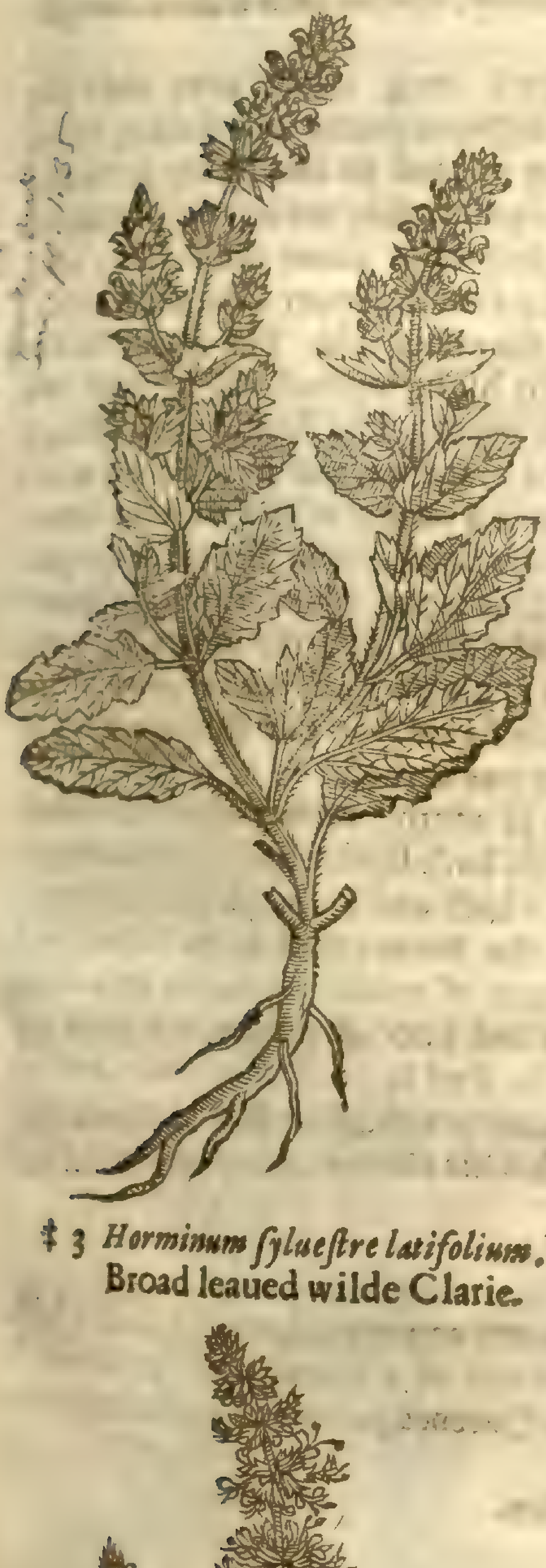
1 O*Cnlus Chriſti* is alſo a kinde of Clarie, but leſſer : the ſtalkes are many, a cubit high, ſquared and ſomewhat hairie : the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackiſh greene colour. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, of a blewiſh colour. The ſeed is round and blackiſh, the root is thicke and tough, with ſome threds annexed thereto. ‡ This is *Hormini ſylveſtris 4. quinta ſpecies* of *Cluſius*. ‡

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues ſomewhat round, layed ouer with a hoary cottony ſubſtance, not much vnlike Horehound : among which riſe vp ſmall hairy ſquare ſtalkes, ſet toward the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeare at the firſt view to be flours, and yet are nothing elſe but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour : and among theſe beautifull leaues come forth ſmal floures of a blewiſh or watched colour, in faſhion like to the floures of Roſemarie; which being withered, the husks wherein they do grow containe certaine blacke ſeed, that falleth forth vpon the ground very quickely, becauſe that euery ſuch huske doth turne and hang downe his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the firſt approch of Winter.

‡ 3 Broad leaued Clarie hath a ſquare ſtalke ſome cubit high, hairy, firme, and joynted ; the leaues are large, rough, and ſharpe pointed, ſnipt about the edges, wrinkled, and ſtanding by couples at each joynt : vpon the branches in roundles grow purple floures, leſſe than thoſe of Clarie, and ſcarce any bigger than thoſe of Lauander : the ſeed is ſmall and blacke : the root is large, hard, blacke,

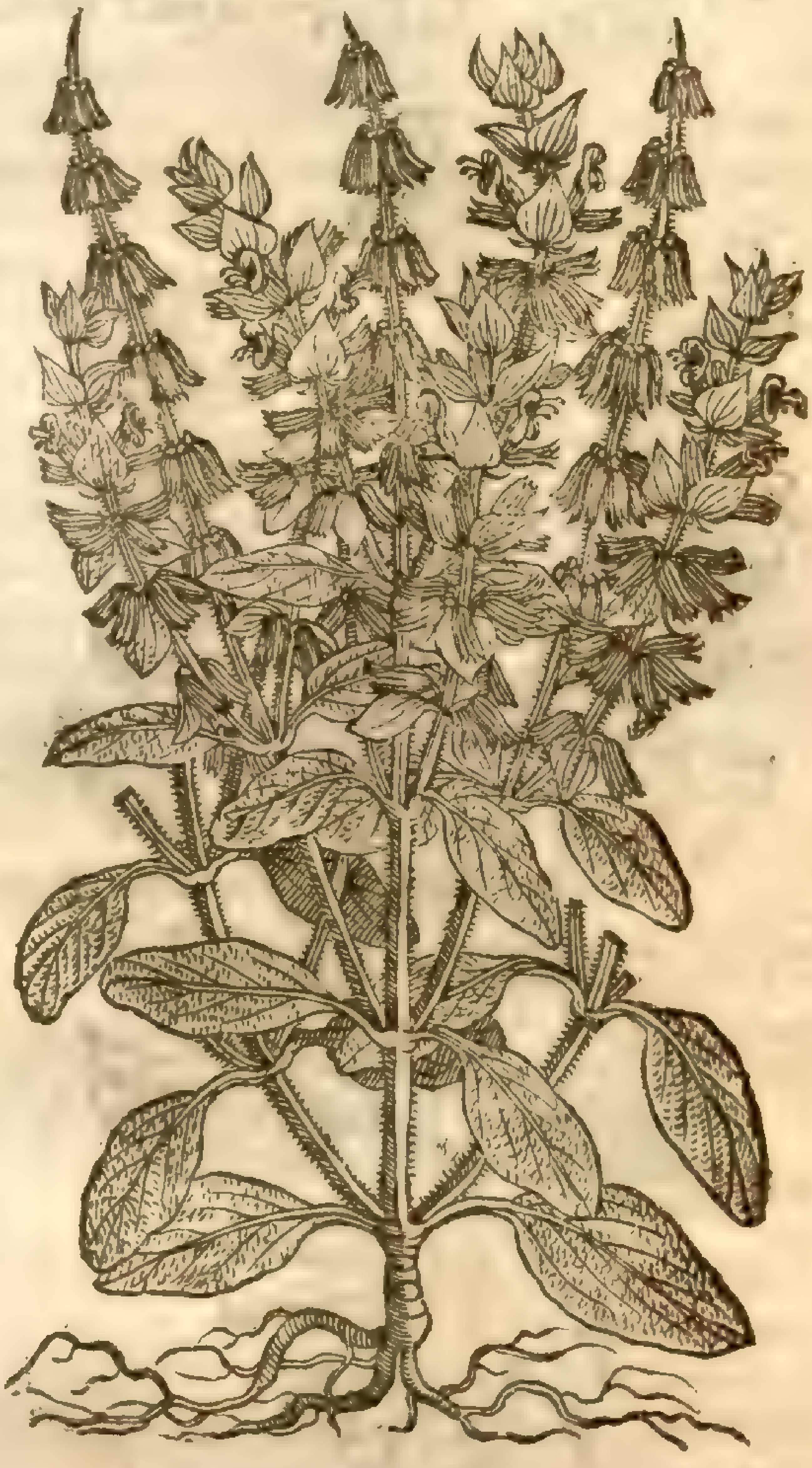
† 1 *Horminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Chriſti.*

[illegible] p. 135

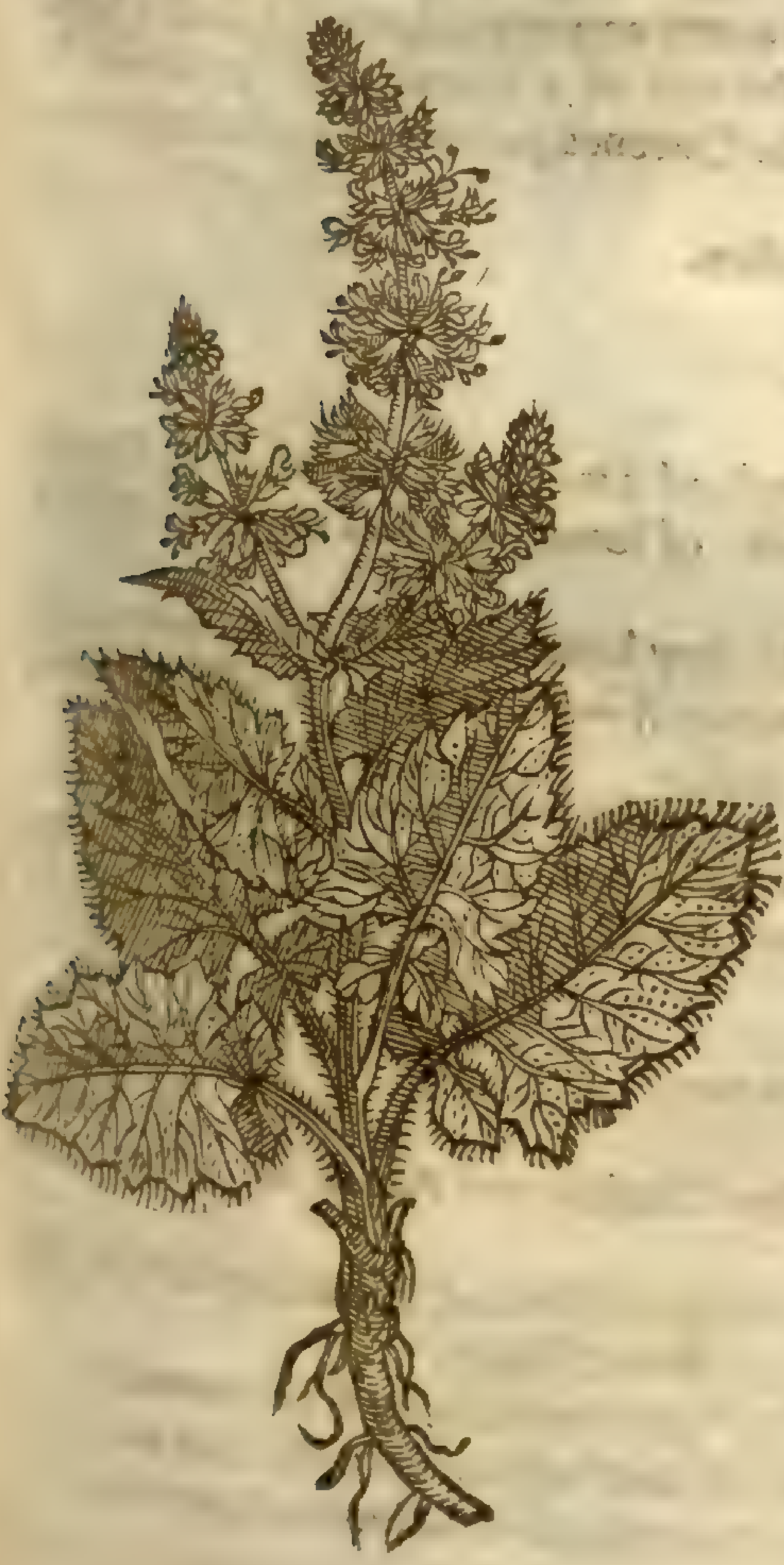


2 *Horminum ſylueſtre folijs purpureis.*
Clarie with purple leaues.

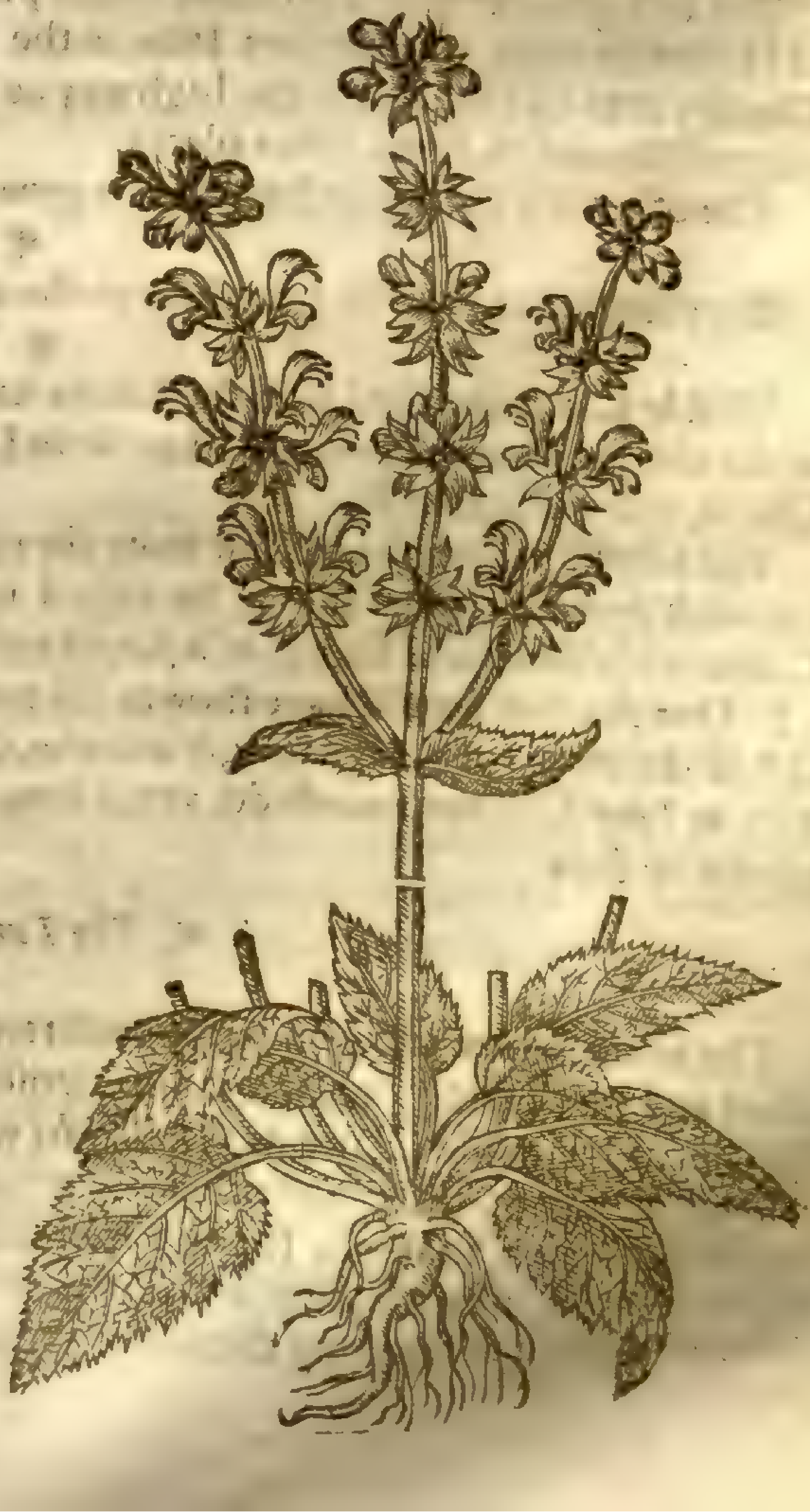
Salvia purpurea [illegible]



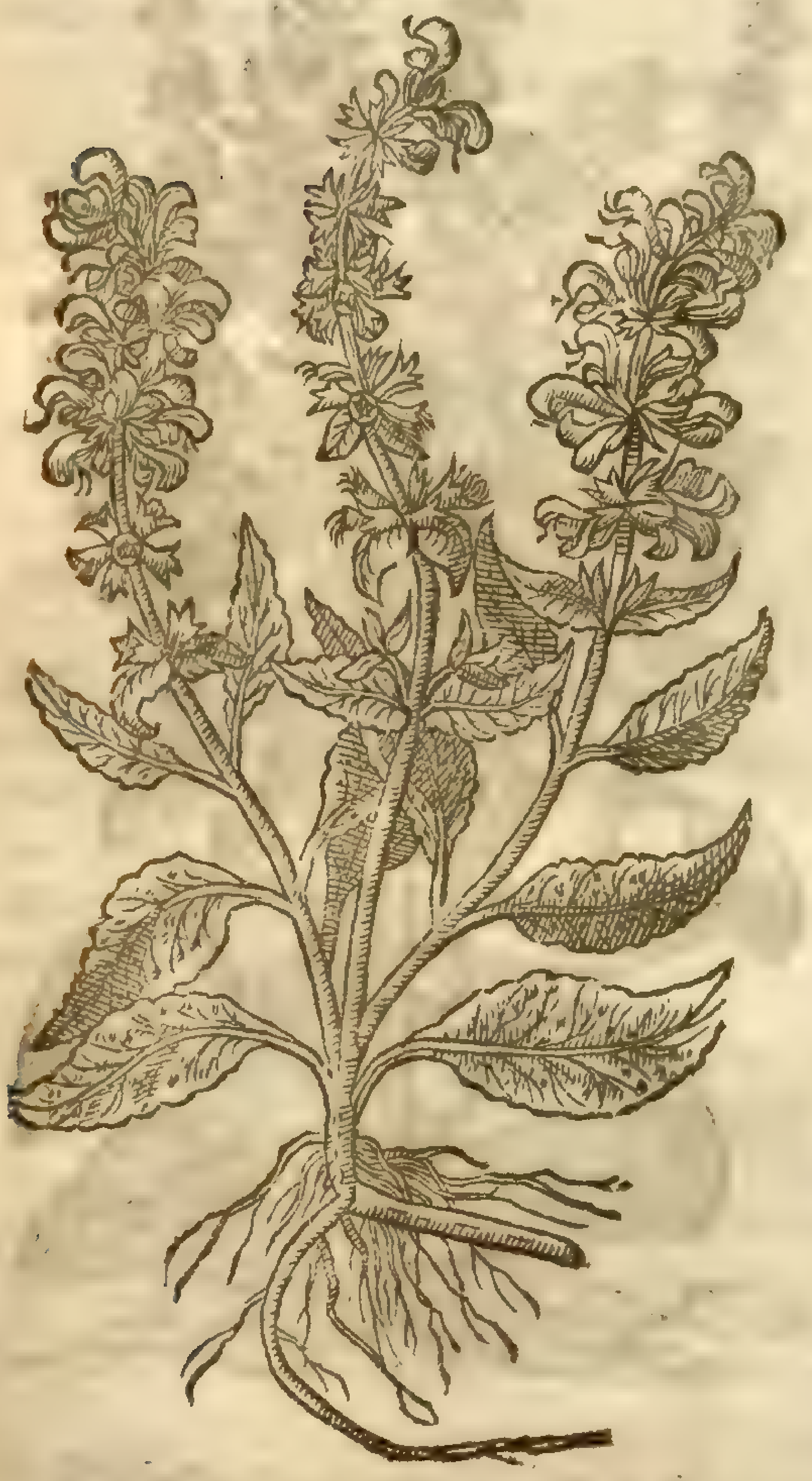
‡ 3 *Horminum ſylueſtre latifolium.*
Broad leaued wilde Clarie.



‡ 4 *Horminum ſylueſtre flore albo.*
White floured wilde Clarie.



‡ 5 *Horminum ſylueſtre flore rubro.*
Red floured wilde Clarie.



blacke, and liues many yeares. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in many mountainous places of Germany. *Cluſius* calls it *Horminum ſylueſtre tertium*.

4 This hath long leaues next vnto the ground, growing vpon pretty long ſtalkes, broad at their ſetting on, and ſo ending by little and little in ſharpe points, they are not deeply cut in, but onely lightly ſnipt about the edges: they are alſo wrinkled on the vpper ſide, and whitiſh, but hairie on the vnder ſide. The ſquare ſtalkes are ſome cubit high, joynted, and ſet with two leaues at each joynt. The floures grow alongſt the tops of the branches, and are of a ſnow white colour. There is a variety of this with the leaues greener, and the floures of an elegant deepe purple colour. This is the *Hormini ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies prima* of *Cluſius*, and the variety with the white floures is his *Hormini ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies prima*: and the figure that our Authour gaue in the firſt place was of theſe.

5 There is another variety of the laſt deſcribed, which alſo hath ſquare ſtalks ſet with rough ſnipt leaues, which end in ſharpe points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are greene of colour: vpon the tops of the ſtalkes grow red hooded floures, and thoſe not very large: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke, and the root liues many yeares. This floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* makes this his *Hormini ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies quarta*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in diuers barren places, almoſt in euery country, eſpecially in the fields of Holborne neere vnto Grayes Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the end of Chelſey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the waters ſide, and in diuers other places.

The other is a ſtanger in England: it groweth in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Chriſti*, of his effect in helping the diſeaſes of the eies: in Greeke, ὅρμινον: and likewiſe in Latine, *Horminum*: of ſome, *Geminalis*: in Engliſh, wild Clarie, and *Oculus Chriſti*.

The ſecond is thought of ſome to be the right Clarie, and they haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater errour: it may be called in Latine *Horminum ſylueſtre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and floures of a purple colour.

‡ Our Author ſhould haue ſhowne his reaſons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to haue conuicted the errour of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Dodonæus* *Lobel*, and others, who haue accounted it ſo, as I my ſelfe muſt needs do, vntill ſome reaſon be ſhewed to the contrary, the which I thinke cannot be done.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries: yet *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith it is hot and moderately dry, and it alſo clenſeth.

B The ſeed of wilde Clarie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, ſtirreth vp luſt, it clenſeth the eies from filmes and other imperfections, being mixed with hony.

C The ſeed put whole into the eies, clenſeth and purgeth them exceedingly from wateriſh humors, redneſſe, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and takes away the paine and ſmarting thereof, eſpecially being put into the eies one ſeed at one time, and no more,which is a generall medicine in Cheſhire and other countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vſed with good ſucceſſe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage or broths among other pot-herbes, for they ſcatter congealed bloud,warme the ſtomacke,and help the dimneſſe of the eies.

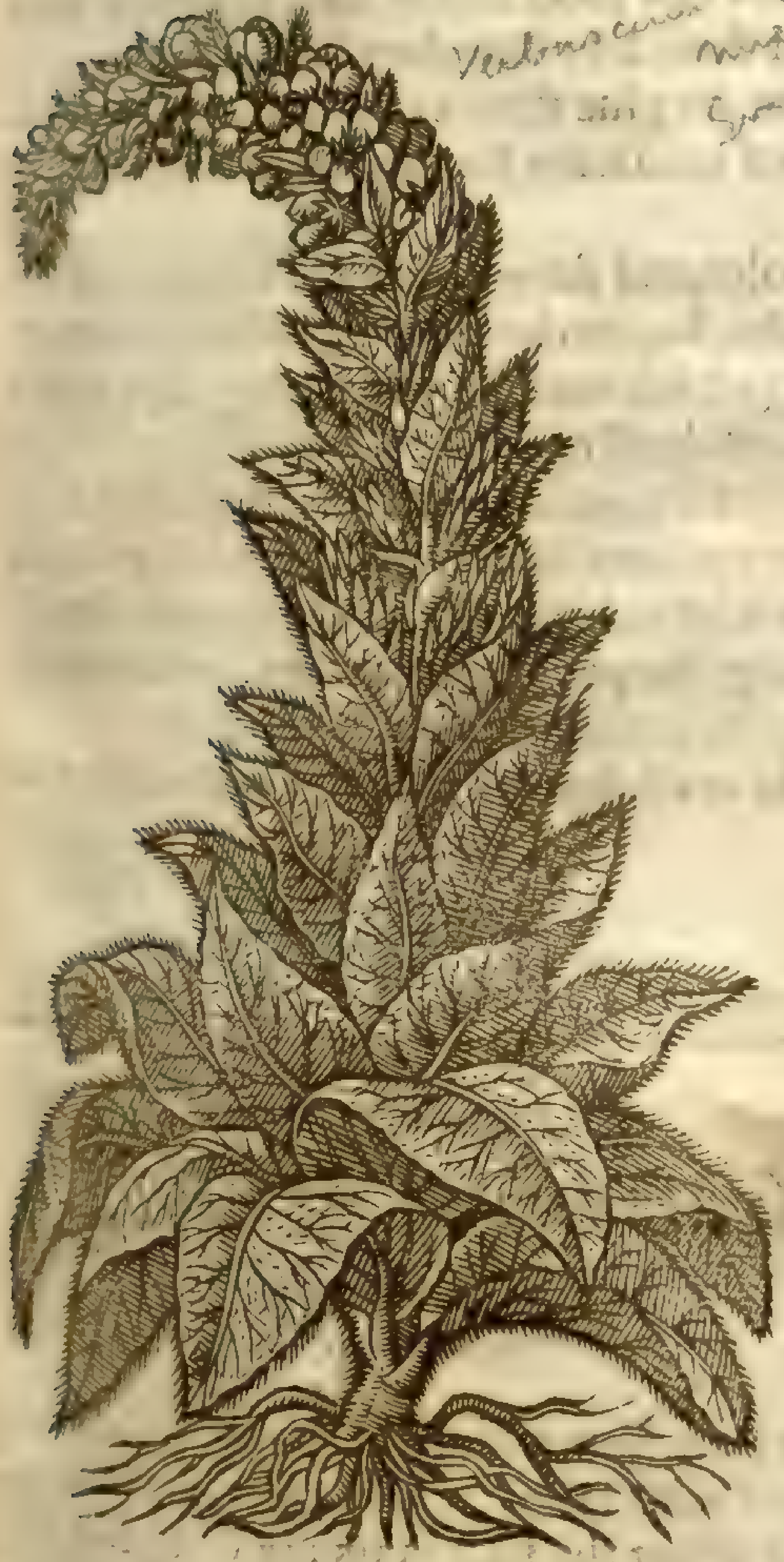
‡ The figure that formerly was in the firſt place,was of that which you may here finde figured and deſcribed in the fourth place.

CHAP. 269. Of Mullein.

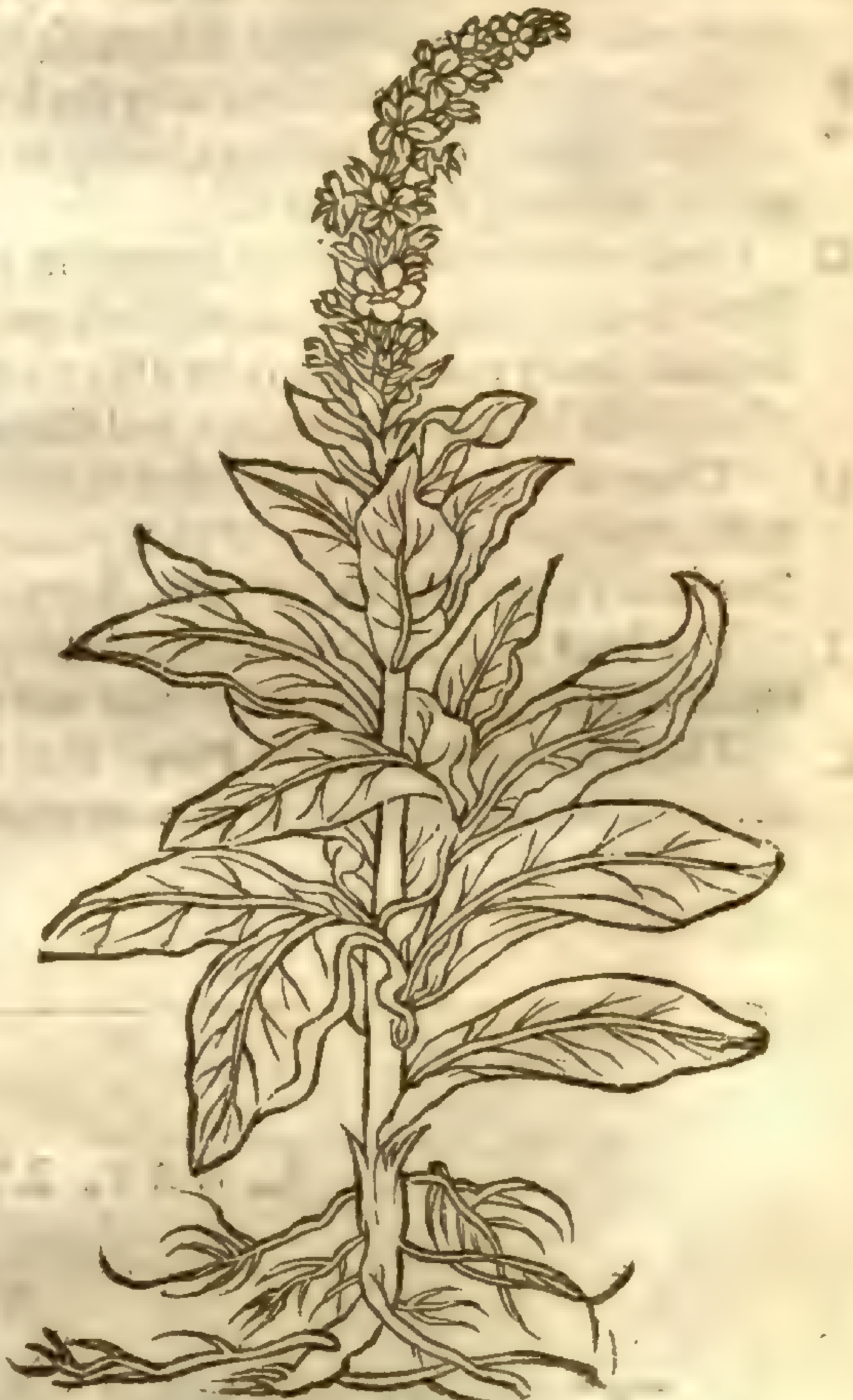
¶ The Deſcription.

1 THe male Mullein or Higtaper hath broad leaues,very ſoft,whitiſh and downy; in the midſt of which riſeth vp a ſtalk,ſtraight,ſingle,and the ſame alſo whitiſh all ouer,with a hoary down,and couered with the like leaues,but leſſer and leſſer euen to the top; among which taperwiſe are ſet a multitude of yellow floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece:in the places wherof come vp little round veſſels,in which is contained very ſmall ſeed. The root is long, a finger thicke,blacke without,and full of ſtrings.

Verbascum [illegible] mas [illegible] Syn. p. 1.308



1 *Tapſus barbatus.*
Mullein or Higtaper.



2 *Tapſus barbatus flore albo.*
White floured Mullein.

2 The female Mullein hath likewiſe many white woolly leaues,ſet vpon an hoary cottony vpright ſtalke of the height of foure or fiue cubits: the top of the ſtalke reſembleth a torch decked with infinite white floures,which is the ſpeciall marke to know it from the male kinde,being like in euery other reſpect.

¶ The Place.

Theſe plants grow of themſelues neere the borders of paſtures, plowed fields, or cauſies & dry ſandy ditch banks,and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plenty neere vnto a lyme-kiln vpon the end of Blacke heath next to London,as alſo about the Queenes houſe at Eltham neere to Dartford in Kent; in the highwayes about Highgate neere London,and in moſt countries of England that are of a ſandy ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They are found with their floure from Iuly to September,and bring forth their ſeed the ſecond yeare after it is ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke φλόμος: in ſhops, *Tapſus Barbatus*: of diuers, *Candela Regia, Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioſcorides, Pliny*, and *Galen* call it *Verbaſcum*: in Italian, *Verbaſco*, and *Taſſo Barbaſſo*: in Spaniſh, *Gordolobo*: in high-Dutch, **Wullkraut**: in French, *Bouillon*: in Engliſh, Mullein, or rather Woollen, Higtaper, Torches, Longwort, and Bullocks Longwort; and of ſome, Hares beard.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature dry: the leaues are alſo of a digeſting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Mullein boiled in water,and laid vpon hard ſwellings and inflammations of the eies,cure and eaſe the paine.

B The root boiled in red wine and drunke,ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix.

C The ſame boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much againſt the old cough.

D A little fine treacle ſpred vpon a leafe of Mullein, and layd to the piles or hemorrhoids, cureth the ſame: an ointment alſo made of the leaues thereof and old hogs greaſe worketh the ſame effect.

E The leaues worne vnder the feet day and night in manner of a ſhoo ſole or ſock, bring downe in yong maidens their deſired ſickeneſſe,being ſo kept vnder their feet that they fall not away.

F The country people,eſpecially the husbandmen in Kent,do giue their cattel the leaues to drink againſt the cough of the lungs,being an excellent approued medicine for the ſame,wherupon they call it Bullocks Lungwort.

G Frankincenſe and Maſtick burned in a chafing diſh of coles,and ſet within a cloſe ſtoole,and the fume thereof taken vnderneath,doth perfectly cure the piles,hemorrhoids,and al diſeaſes hapning in thoſe lower parts,if there be alſo at euery ſuch fuming (which muſt be twice euery day) a leafe of the herb bound to the place,and there kept vntill the next dreſſing.

H There be ſome who think that this herb being but carried about one,doth help the falling ſickneſſe,eſpecially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet born floures,and gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, and the Moon in Aries;which thing notwithſtanding is vaine and ſuperſtitious.

I The later Phyſitions commend the yellow floures, being ſteeped in oile and ſet in warme dung vntill they be waſhed into the oile and conſumed away,to be a remedie againſt the piles.

K The report goeth (ſaith *Pliny*) that figs do not putrifie at all that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein: which *Dioſcorides* alſo mentioneth.

CHAP. 270. *Of baſe Mullein.*

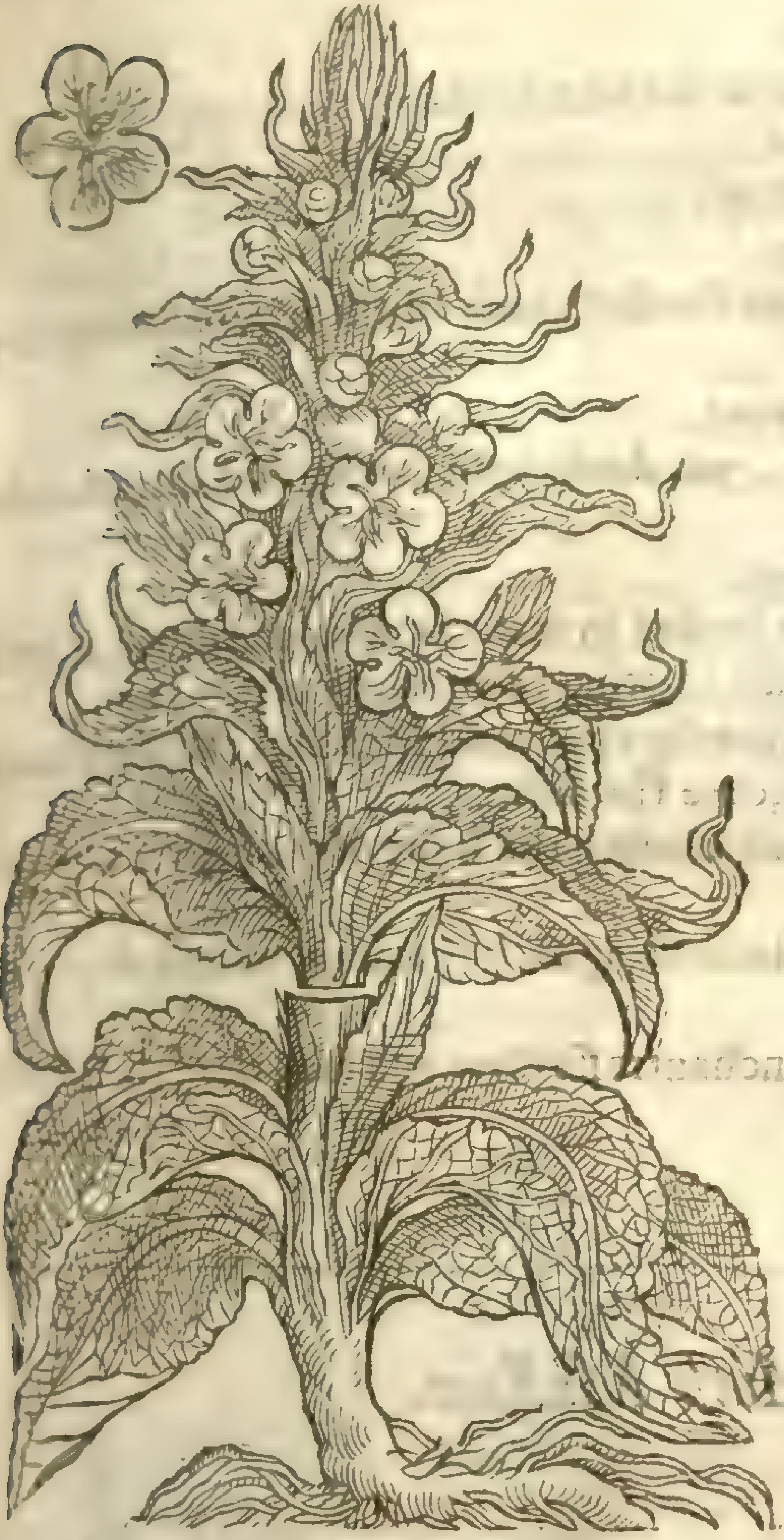
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The baſe white Mullein hath a thicke wooddy root,from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe & hairy ſtalke of the height of foure cubits,garniſhed with faire grayiſh leaues like thoſe of Elecampane,but leſſer:the floures grow round about the ſtalks taper or torch faſhion, of a white colour,with certain golden thrums in the middle: the ſeed followeth,ſmall, and of the colour of duſt.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues not downy at all,large and ſharp pointed,of an ouerworne blackiſh green colour,ſomewhat rough,and ſtrongly ſmelling: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks,of a golden yellow colour,with certain threds in the middle thereof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

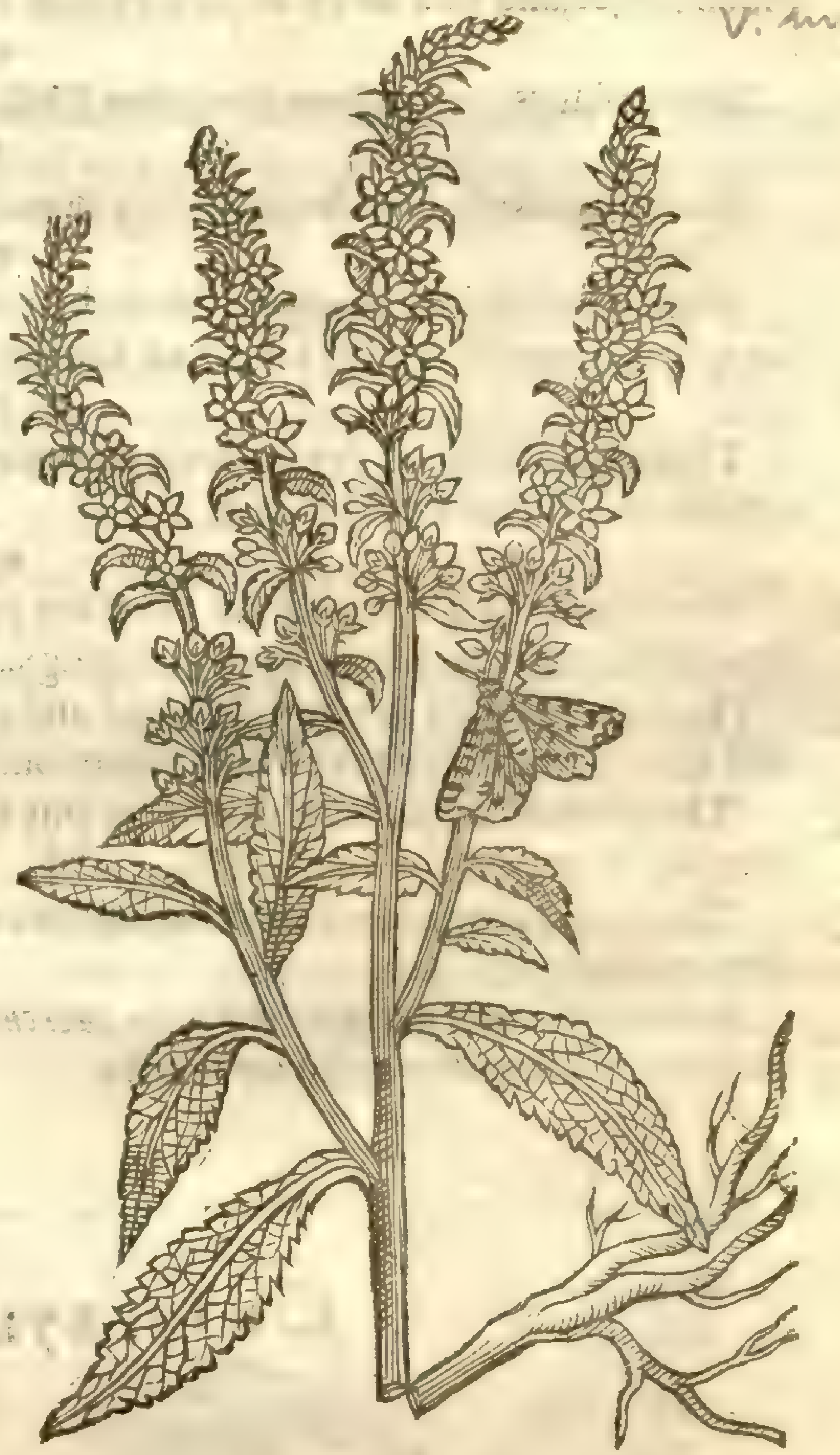
3 Candleweek Mullein hath large broad and woolly leaues, like vnto thoſe of the common Mullein: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the branches whereon the floures do grow,but leſſer and leſſer by degrees. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers branches, whereon is ſet round about many yellow floures, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according vnto the ſoile and clymat. The root is thicke and woody.

1 *Verbaſcum album.*
Baſe white Mullein.

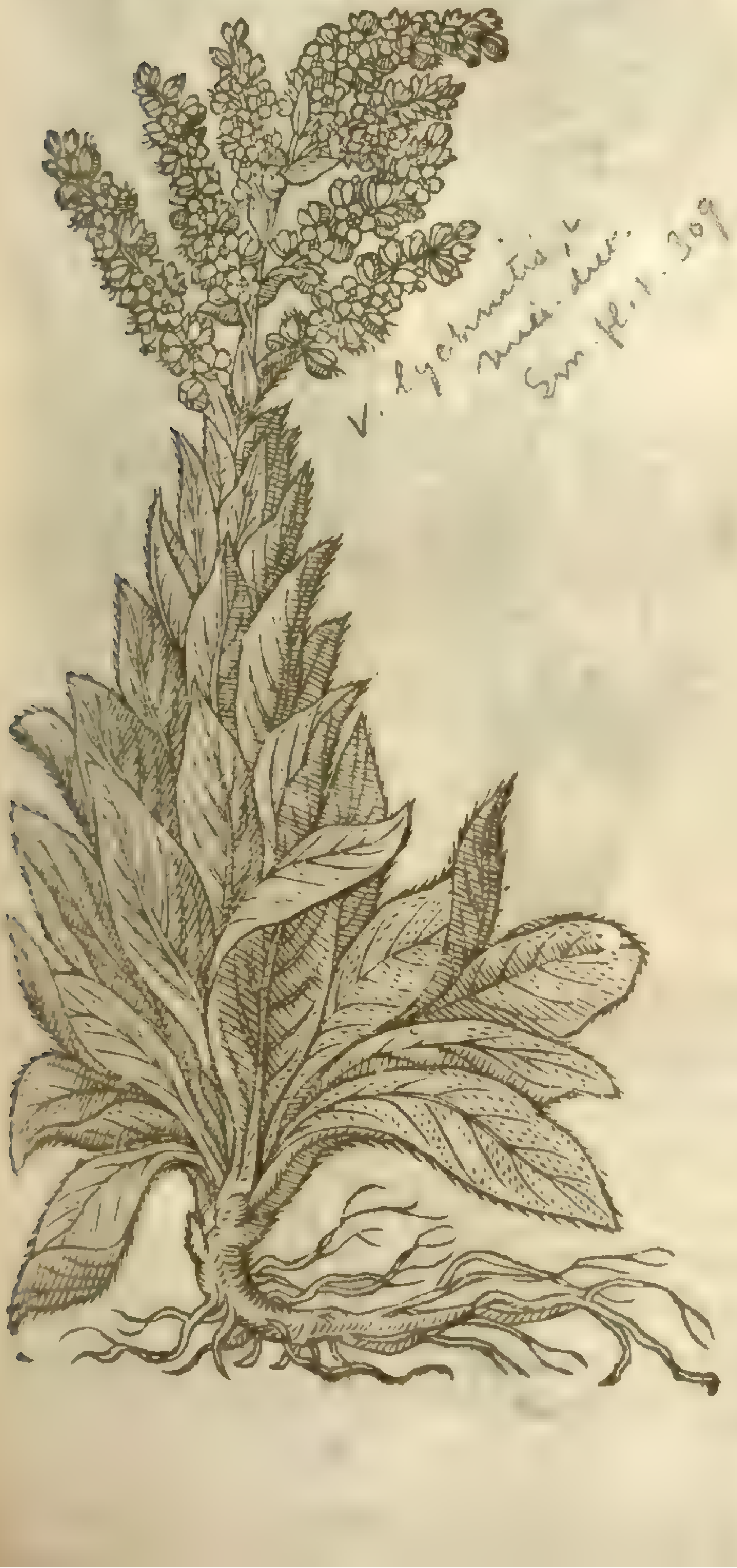


2 *Verbaſcum nigrum.*
Baſe blacke Mullein.

V. nigrum, L.
Mart. dict.

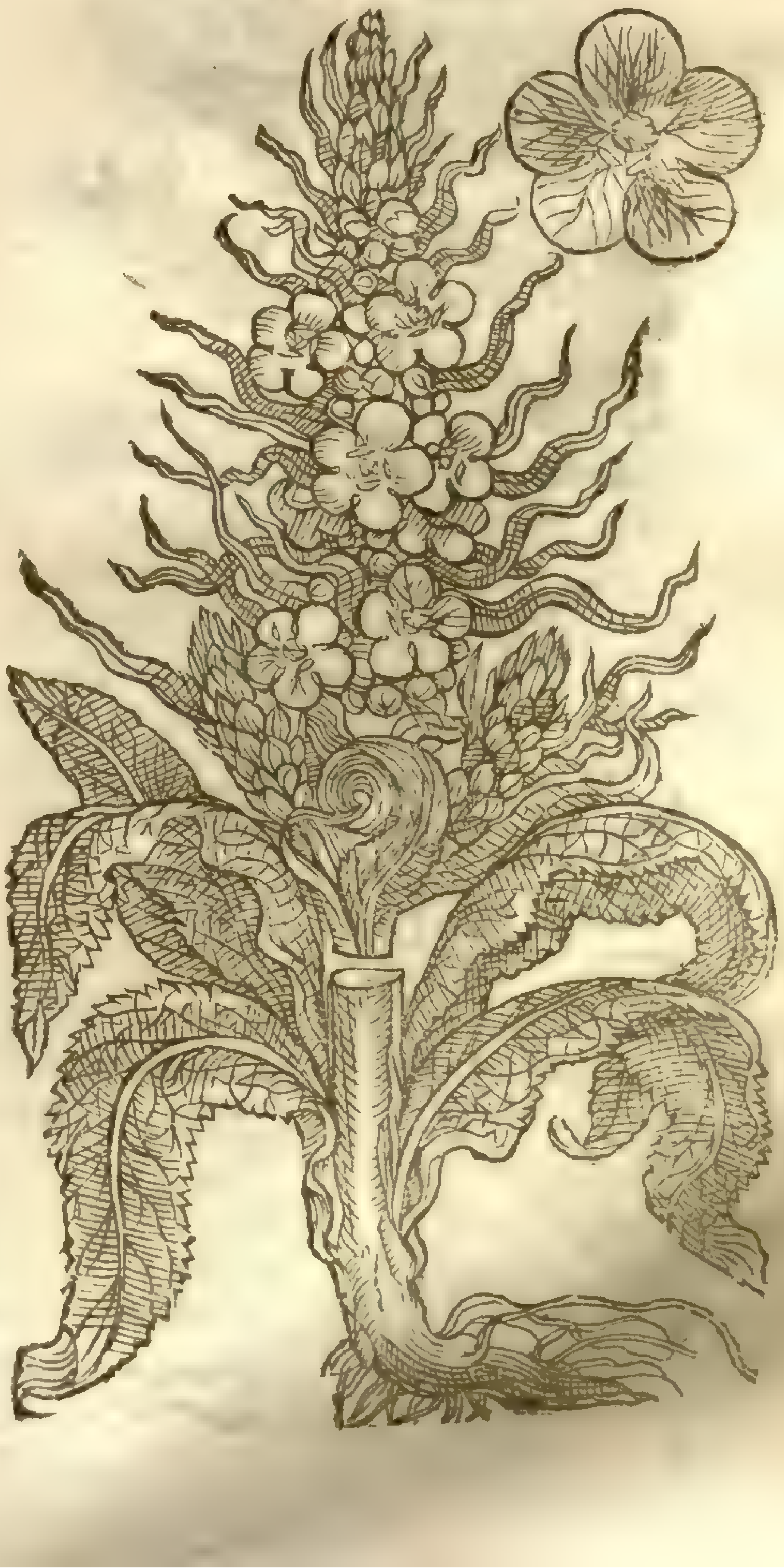


3 *Verbaſcum Lychnite Matthioli.*
Candleweeke Mullein.



V. lychnitis, L.
Mart. dict.
Eng. fl. I. 309

4 *Verbaſcum Lychnite minus.*
Small Candleweek Mullein.



4 The ſmall Candleweek Mullein differs little from the laſt rehearſed, ſauing that the whole plant of this is of a better ſauor, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference. ‡ The floure alſo is much larger, and of a ſtraw or pale yellow colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

The time likewiſe anſwereth their flouring and ſeeding.

¶ *The Names.*

Their capitall names expreſſed in the titles ſhal ſerue for theſe baſe Mulleins, conſidering they are all and euery of them kindes of Mulleins.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Mulleins are dry without any manifeſt heate, yet doubtleſſe hotter and drier than the common Mullein or Hygtaper.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The blacke Mullein with his pleaſant yellow flours boiled in water or wine and drunk, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B The leaues boiled in water, ſtamped and applied pultis wiſe vpon cold ſwellings called *Oedemata*, and alſo vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes, cure the ſame.

C The floures of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which cauſeth the haire of the head to wax yellow, if it be waſhed or kembed therewith.

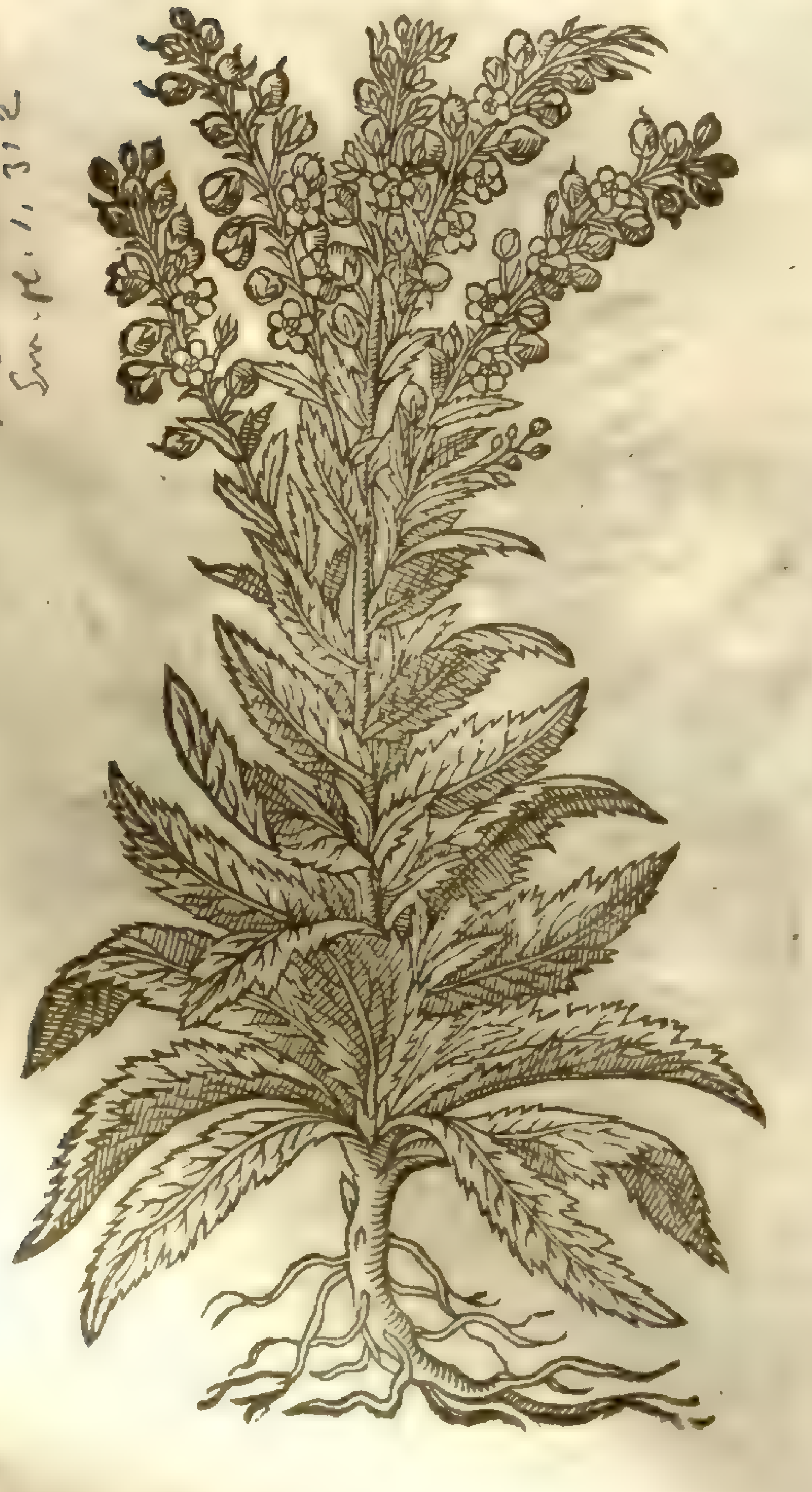
D The leaues are put into cold ointments with good ſucceſſe, againſt ſcaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlyſſes*, *Mercury*, and the Inchantreſſe *Circe*, and their vſe of theſe herbs in their incantations and witchcrafts.

Chap. 271. *Of Moth Mullein.*

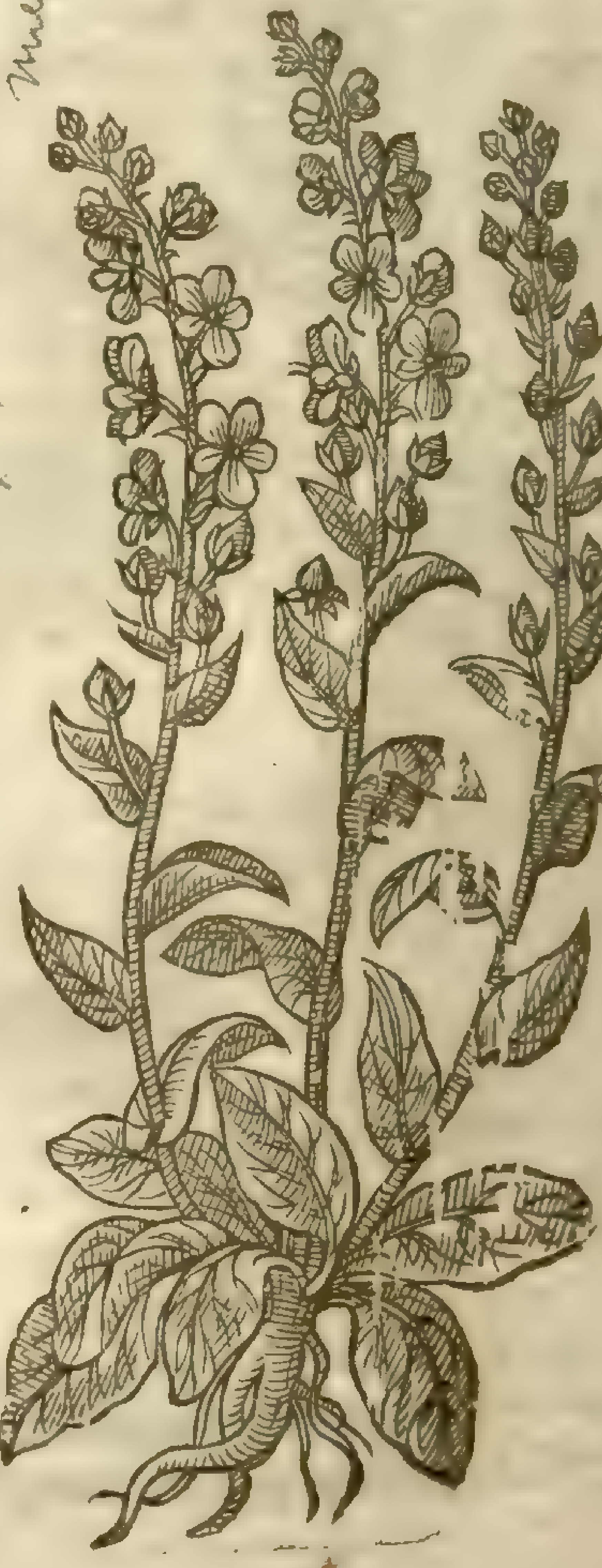
1 *Blattaria Plinij.*
Plinies Moth Mullein.

Verbascum Blattaria, L. Mill. Dict. Sm. Fl. 1, 312



2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple moth Mullein.

Verbascum phoeniceum, L. Mill. Dict.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

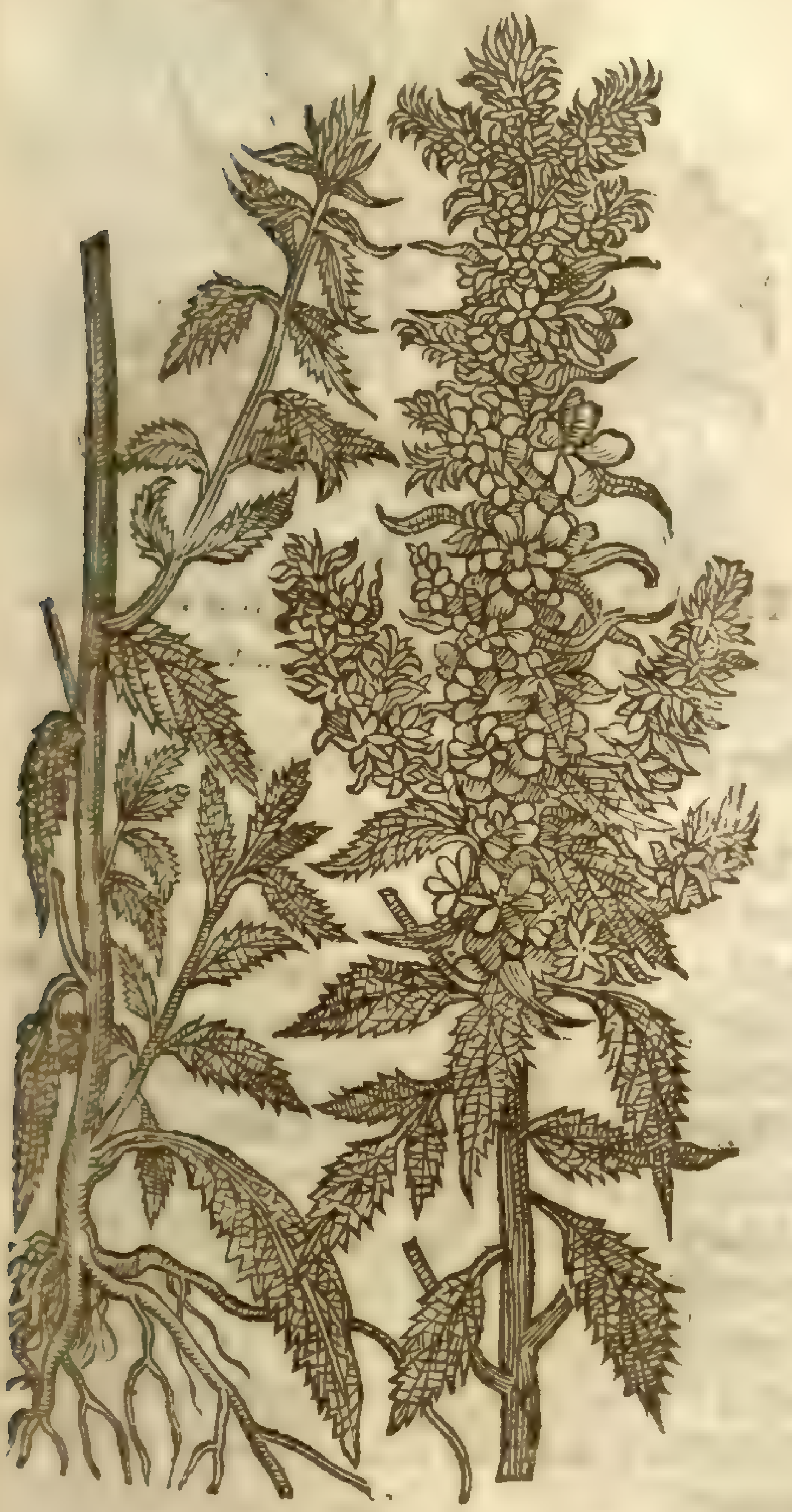
1 PLiny hath ſet forth a kind of *Blattaria* which hath long and ſmooth leaues ſomwhat jagged or ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalk riſeth vp to the height of three cubits,diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſundry armes or branches,beſet with yellow leaues like vnto blacke Mullein.

2 *Blattaria* with purple floures hath broad black leaues,without any manifeſt ſnips or notches by the ſides,growing flat vpon the ground; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, garniſhed with floures like vnto the common *Blattaria,* but that they are of a purple colour,and thoſe few threds or chiues in the middle of a golden colour: the root is as thicke as a mans thumb,with ſome threds hanging thereat,and it endures from yeare to yeare.

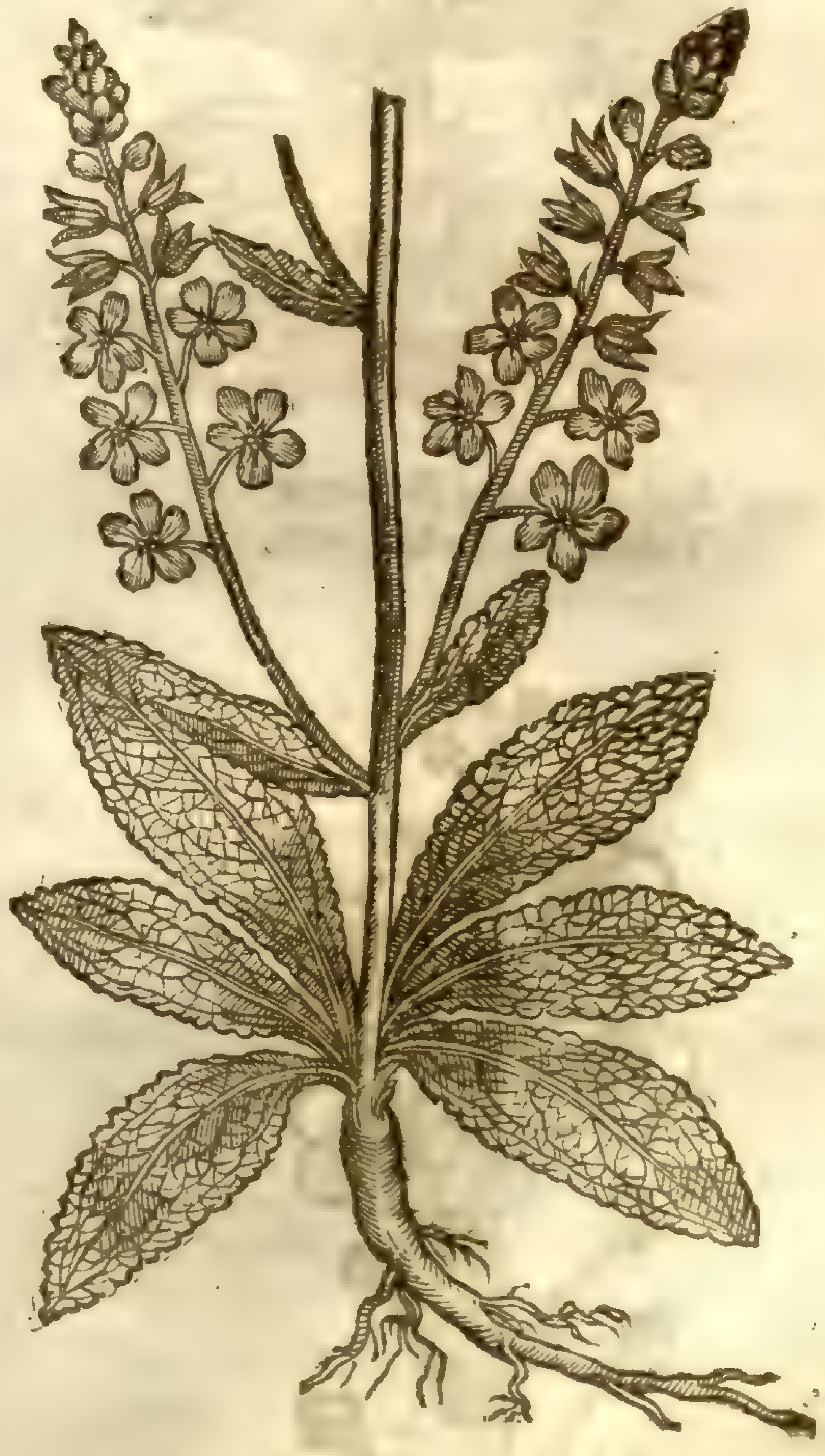
3 There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein in ſtalks,roots,and leaues,and other reſpects,ſauing that his ſmall floures are of a green colour.

4 There is another like vnto the laſt before written, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo deepely cut about the edges,and that the ſmall floures haue ſome purple colour mixed with the greeneſſe.

‡ 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*
Greene Moth Mullein.



‡ *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpuraſcente.*
Moth Mullein with the greeniſh purple coloured floure.

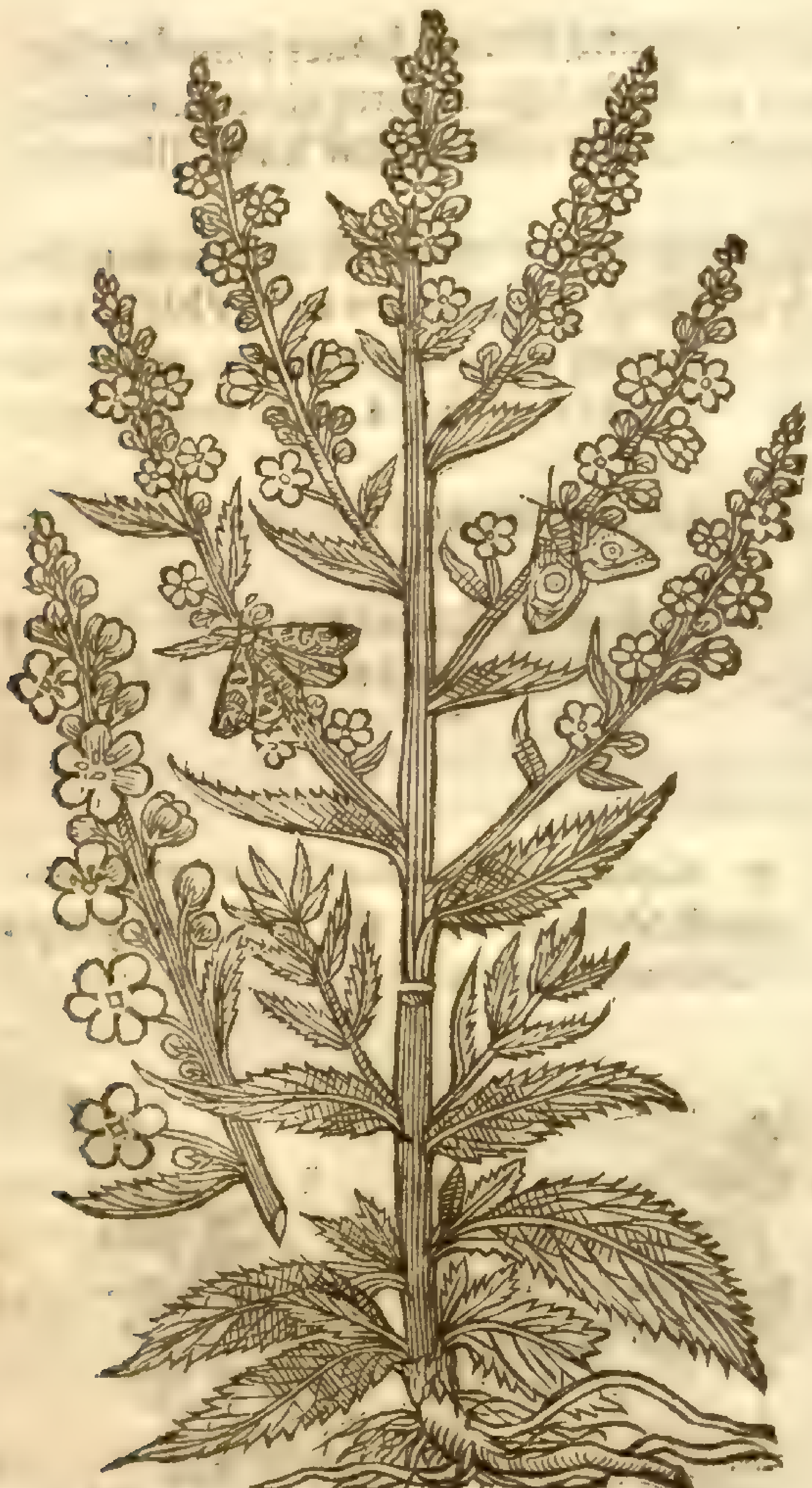


‡ 5 This is ſomewhat like the firſt deſcribed in leaues and ſtalks,but much leſſe,the floures alſo are of a whittiſh or grayiſh colour,wherein conſiſts the greateſt difference.

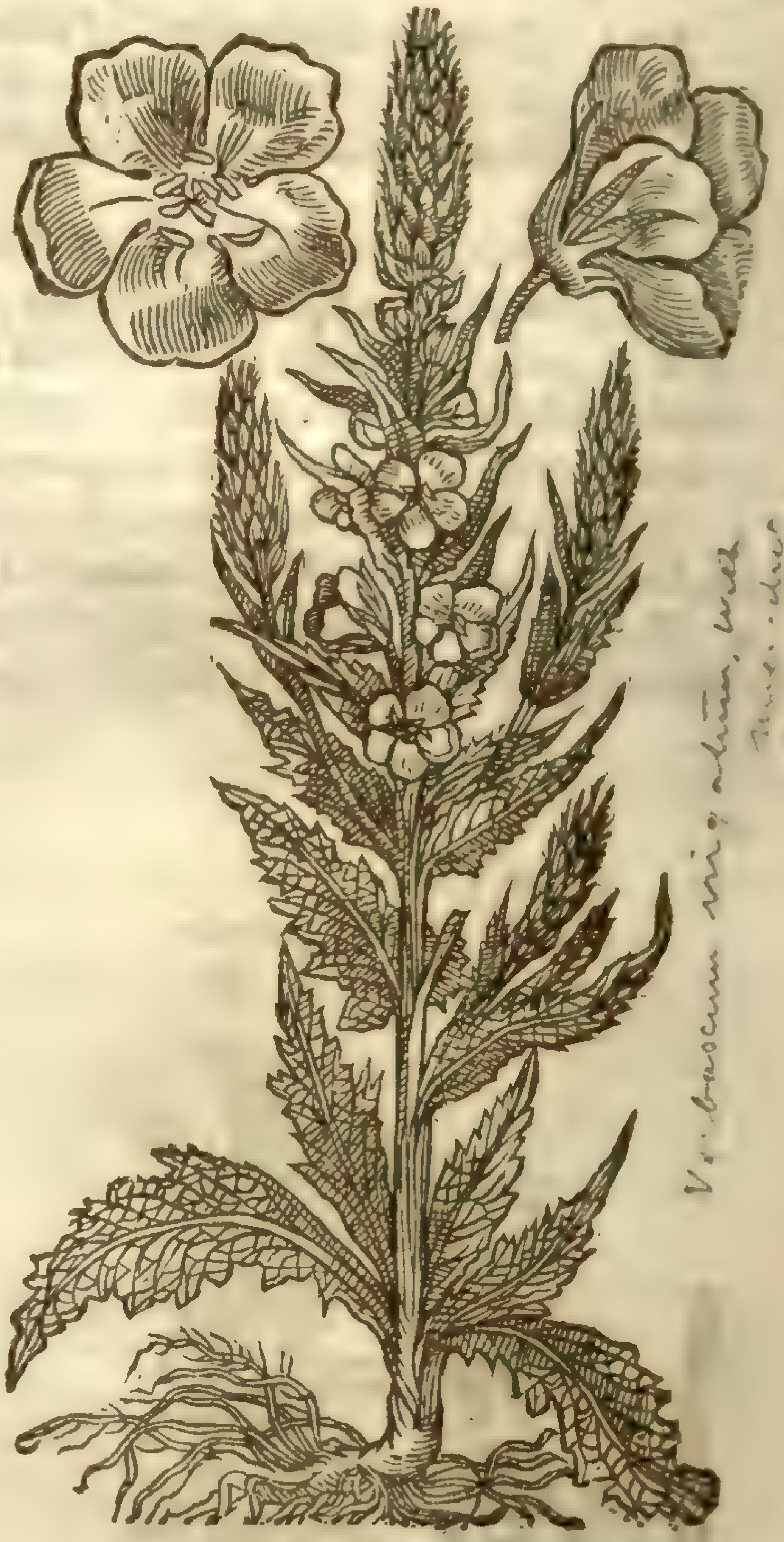
6 There is alſo another varietie of this kinde,which hath very faire and large floures,& theſe either of a bright yellow,or elſe of a purple colour.

7 This hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of the ſecond,ſnipt about the edges,and of a darke green colour:the ſtalks grow ſome 2 cubits high,and ſeldom ſend forth any branches; the floures are large and yellow, with rough threds in their middles tipt with red, and theſe grow in ſuch an order that they ſomwhat reſemble a fly: the ſeed is ſmall,and contained in round buttons. This is an Annuall,and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. ‡

‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*
White floured Moth Mullein.

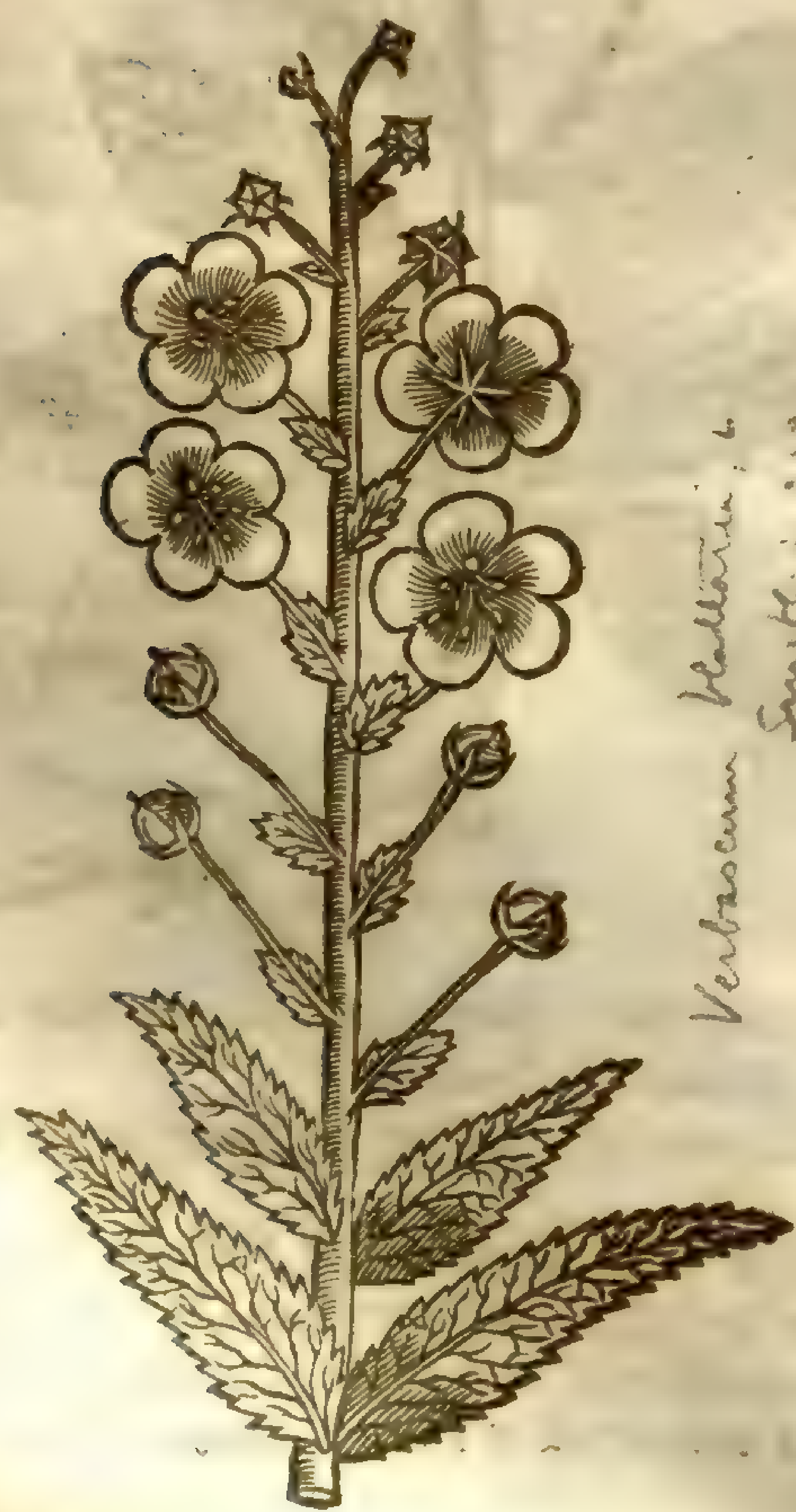


‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo.*
Moth Mullein with the great floure.



Verbascum nig: album, vel [illegible]

‡ 7 *Blattaria flore luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullein.



Verbascum blattaria ; 6
Smith ; 312

¶ *The Place.*

† The firſt and fiſt of theſe grow wild in ſundry places, and the reſt only in gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later herbariſts cal Moth Mullein *Blattaria*, and do truely take it to be that deſcribed by *Pliny, lib.22.cap.9.* in theſe words: [There is an herb like Mullein or *Verbaſcum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiueth, being taken for the ſame, with leaues not ſo white, moe ſtalks, & with yellow floures (as we haue written) which do agree with black Mullein; but we haue not as yet learned by obſeruation, that they gather Moths and flies vnto them, as we haue ſaid.] *Valerius Cordus* names it *Verbaſcum Leptophyllon*, or narrow leafed Mullein: their ſeuerall titles ſet forth their Engliſh names.

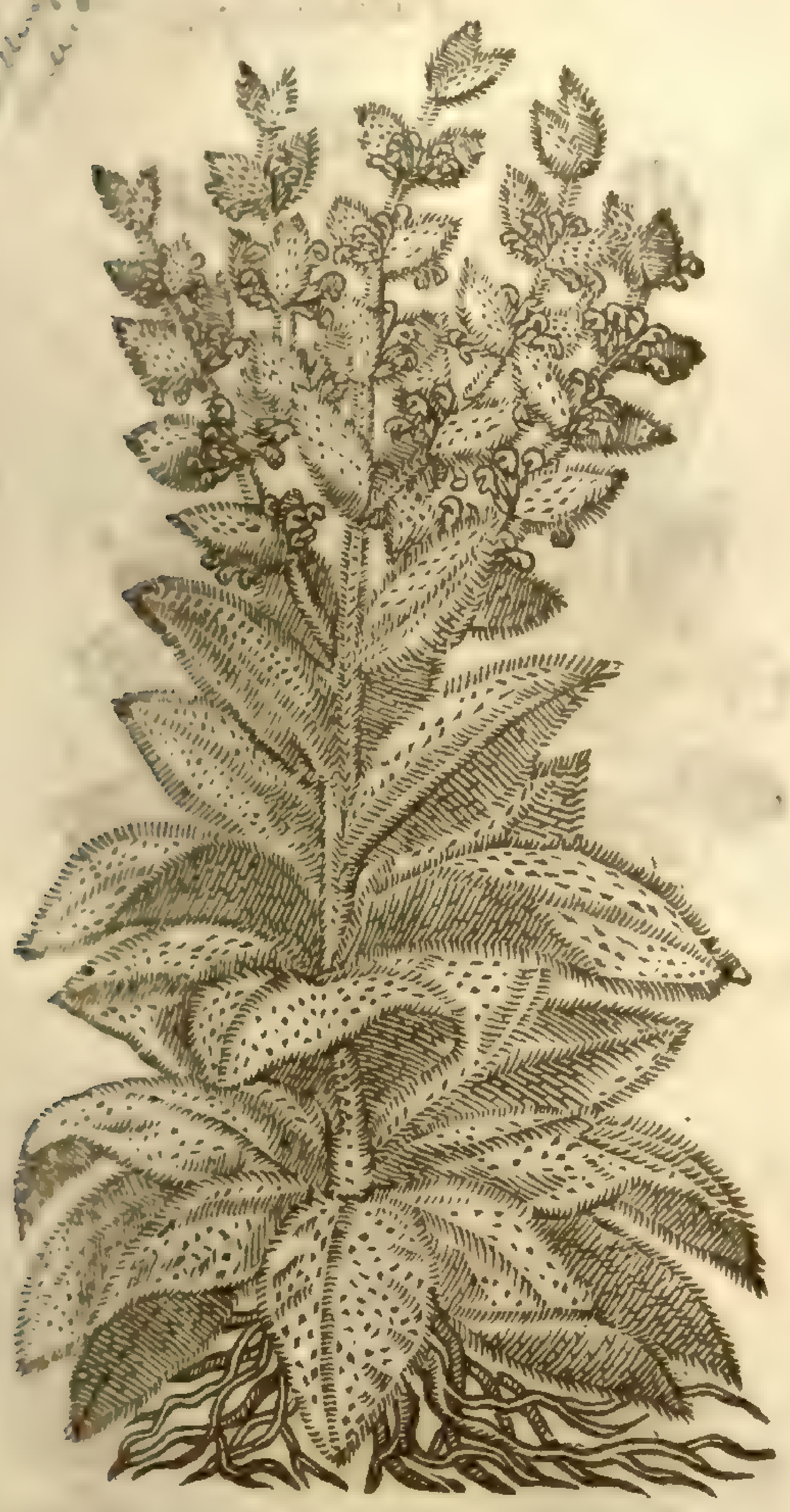
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Concerning the plants intituled *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I find nothing written, but that Moths and Butter-flies, and all other ſmall flies and bats, do reſort to the place where theſe herbs are layd or ſtrewed.

B ‡ The decoction of the floures or leaues of the firſt deſcribed opens the obſtructions of the bowels and meſeraick veines, as *Camerar.* affirmes. ‡

Chap. 272. *Of Mullein of Ethiopia.*

Æthiopis.
Ethyopian Mullein.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

MVllein of Ethiopia hath many very broad hoary leaues ſpred vpon the ground, verie ſoft and downy, or rather woolly like thoſe of Hygtaper, but farre whiter, ſofter, thicker, and fuller of woollineſſe, which wooll is ſo long, that one may with his fingers pull the ſame from the leaues, euen as wool is pulled from a ſheeps skin: amongſt which leaues riſeth vp a foure ſquare downy ſtalk ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller; which ſtalk is diuided at the top into other branches, ſet about and orderly placed by certain diſtances, hauing many floures like thoſe of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewneſſe: which being paſt, there ſucccedeth a three ſquare brown ſeed: the root is black, hard, and of a woody ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally in Ethyopia, and in Ida a hill by Troy, and in Meſſenia a prouince of Morea, as *Pliny* ſheweth, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 4. it alſo growes in Meroë an Iſland in the riuer Nilus; and alſo in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke αἰθιοπὶς: and in Latine *Æthiopis*, of the countrey; and for that cauſe it is likewiſe called *Meroides*, of *Meroë*, as *Pliny* writeth: of ſome, becauſe the Greeke word αἴθω ſignifies in Latine *Fauilla aduſta*, or *Cinere aſperſa*, or couered with aſhes: in Engliſh wee may call it Mullein of Ethyopia, or woolly Mullein.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Æthiopis is dry, without any manifeſt heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Æthiopis* is good againſt the Pleuriſie, and for thoſe that haue their breſts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for the aſperitie and roughneſſe of the throat, and againſt the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the root thereof.

B For the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the root hereof and hony, and ſo are the roots condited with ſugar, in ſuch manner as they condite the roots of Eringos.

Chap. 273. *Of Cowſlips.*

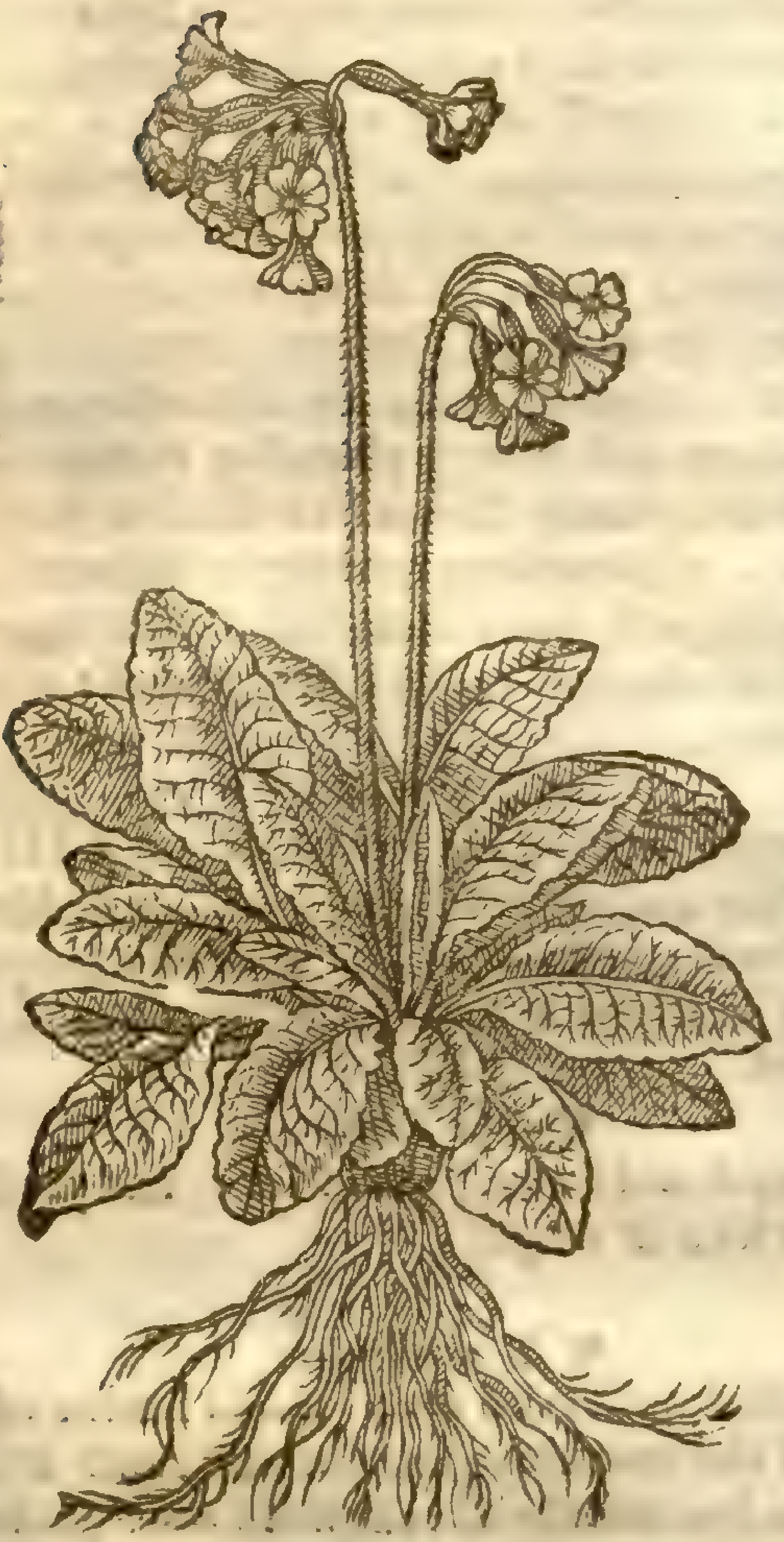
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THoſe herbs which at this day are called Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Oxlips, are reckoned among the kindes of Mulleins; notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake I haue marſhalled them in a chapter, comming in the rereward as next neighbors to the Mulleins, for that the Antients haue named them *Verbaſculi*, that is to ſay, ſmall Mulleins. The firſt, which is called in Engliſh the field Cowſlip, is as common as the reſt, therefore I ſhal not need to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

2 Theſecond is likewiſe well knowne by the name of Oxlip, and differeth not from the other

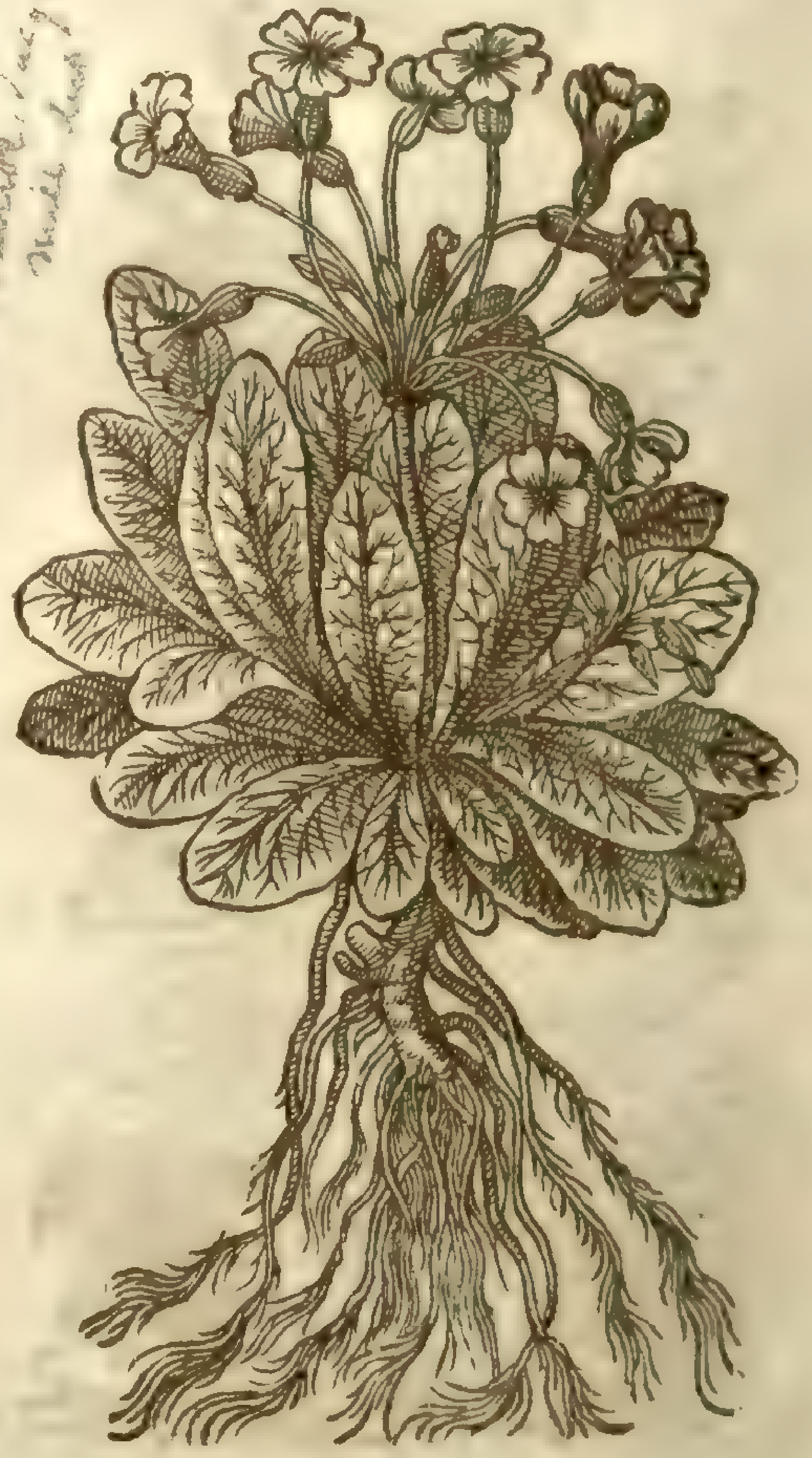
ſaue that the floures are not ſo thicke thruſt together,and they are fairer,and not ſo many in number,and do not ſmell ſo pleaſant as the other : of which kind we haue one lately come into our gardens,whoſe floures are curled and wrinkled after a moſt ſtrange maner,which our women haue named Iack-an-apes on horſebacke.

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowſlips.



P. veris, L. Sm. [illegible] 27 ; = Primula [illegible] [illegible], Jacq. [illegible]

2 *Primula pratenſis inodorata lutea.*
Field Oxlips.



Primula elatior, Jacq. [illegible]

3 Double Paigle,called of *Pena*, *Primula hortenſis Anglica omnium maxima, & ſerotina floribus plenis* ; that is,The greateſt Engliſh garden Cowſlip with double yellow floures, is ſo commonly knowne that it needeth no deſcription.

4 The fourth is likewiſe known by the name of double Cowſlips,hauing but one floure within another,which maketh the ſame once double, where the other is many times double,called by *Pena*,*Geminata*,for the likeneſſe of the floures,which are brought forth as things againſt nature, or twinnes.

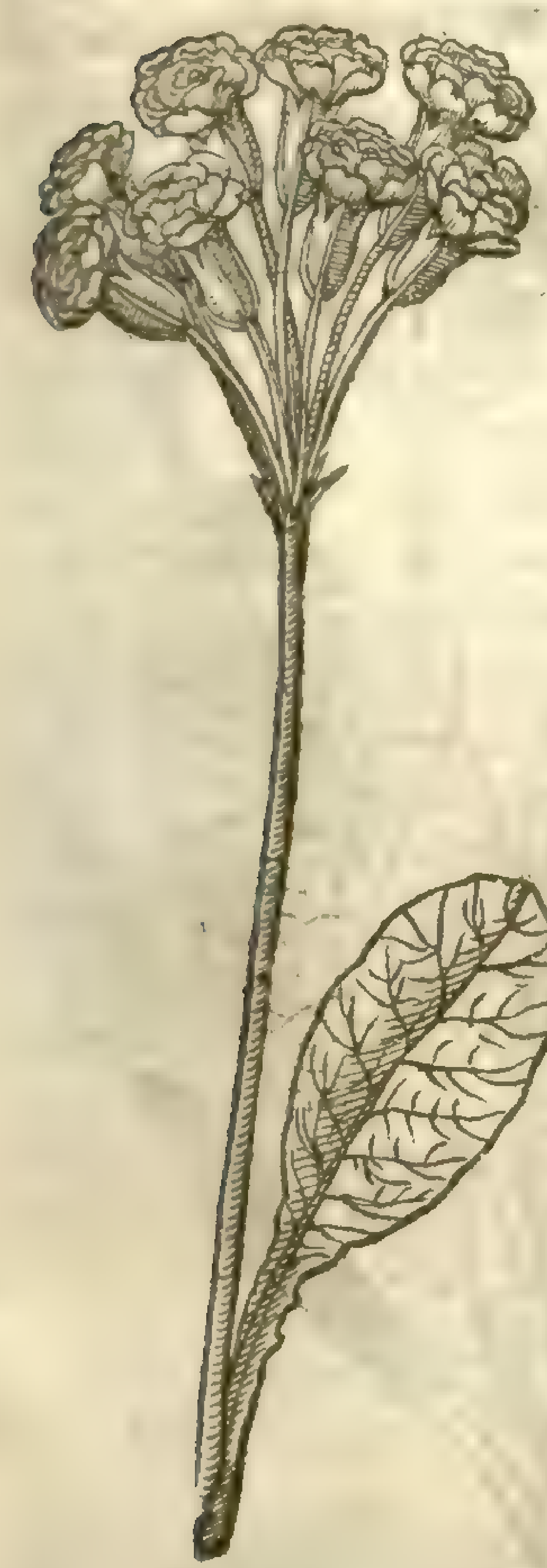
5 The fifth being the common whitiſh yellow field Primroſe,needeth no deſcription.

6 The ſixth, which is our garden double Primroſe, of all the reſt is of greateſt beauty,the deſcription whereof I refer vnto your owne conſideration.

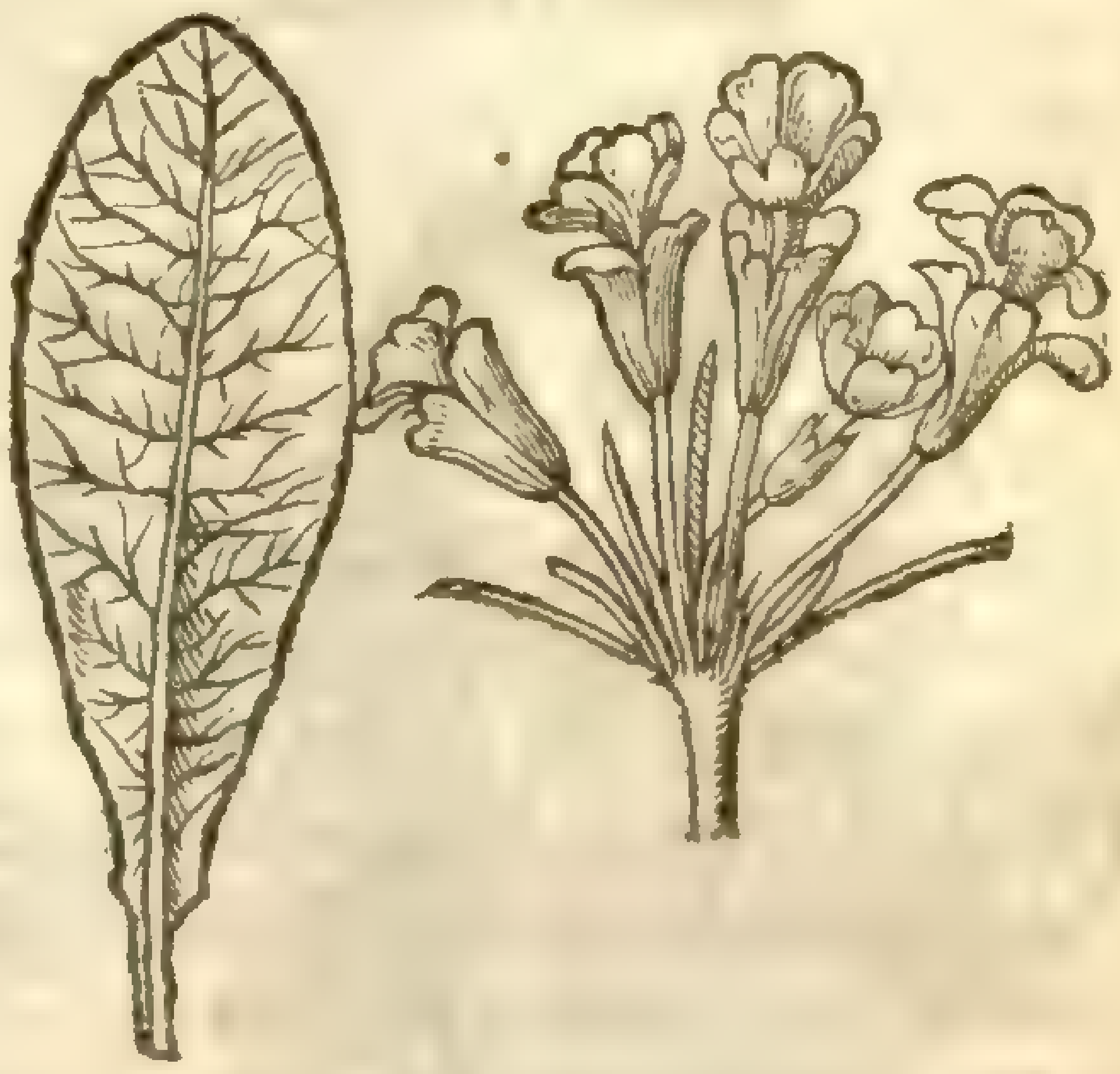
7 The ſeuenth is alſo very well known,being a Primroſe with greeniſh floures ſomwhat welted about the edges ; for which cauſe *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula,floribus obſcure verentibus fimbriatis*.

There is a ſtrange Primroſe found in a wood in Yorkſhire growing wilde,by the trauel and induſtry of a learned gentleman of Lancaſhire called M^r *Tho. Hesketh*, a diligent ſearcher of Simples, who hath not only brought to light this amiable and pleaſant Primroſe, but many others alſo, neuer before his time remembred or found out. This kind of Primroſe hath leaues and roots like the wilde field Primroſe in each reſpect : it bringeth forth among the leaues a naked ſtalk of a grauiſh or ouerworne greeniſh colour,at the top whereof doth grow in the Winter time one floure and no more,like vnto that ſingle one of the field : but in the Summer time it bringeth forth a ſoft ruſſet huske or hoſe,wherein are contained many ſmal floures, ſomtimes foure or fiue,many times more, very thicke thruſt together,which make one entire floure,ſeeming to be one of the common double Primroſes,whereas indeed it is one double floure,made of a number of ſmall ſingle floures, neuer ceaſing to beare floures winter nor ſummer,as before is ſpecified.

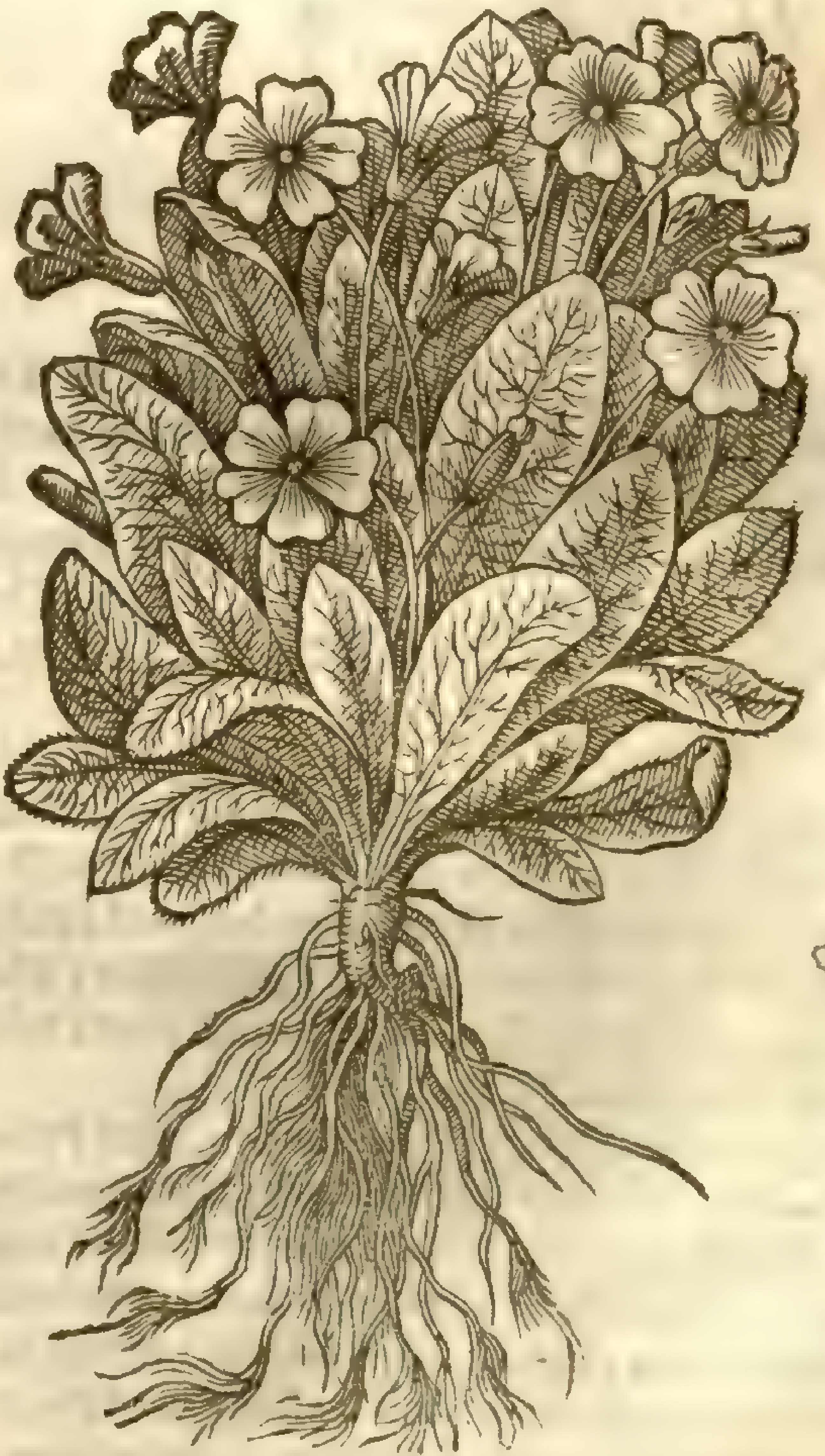
3 *Primula hortenſis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Cowſlips two in a hoſe.

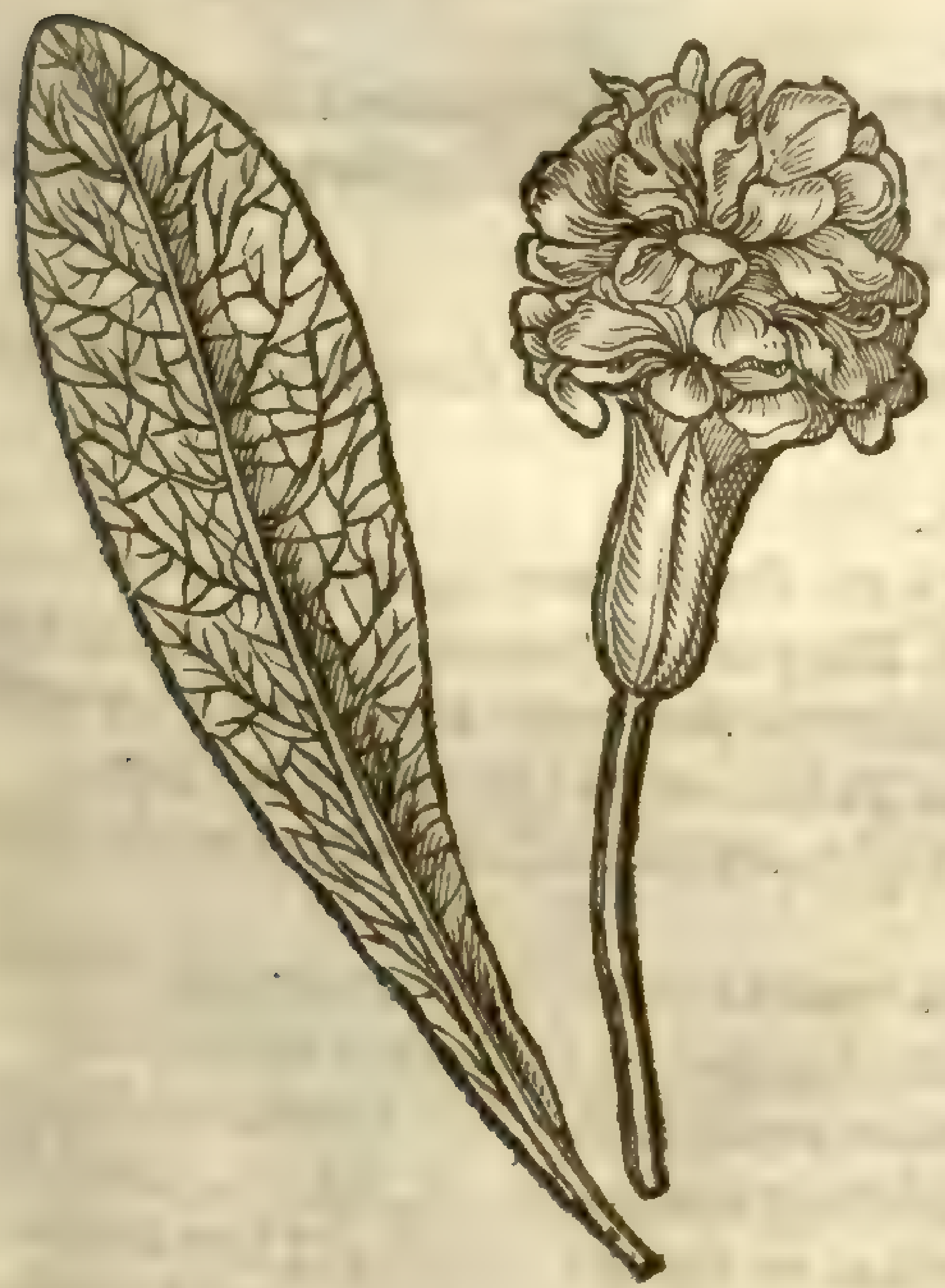


5 *Primula veris minor.*
Field Primroſe.



Primula vulgaris. Huds. [illegible]

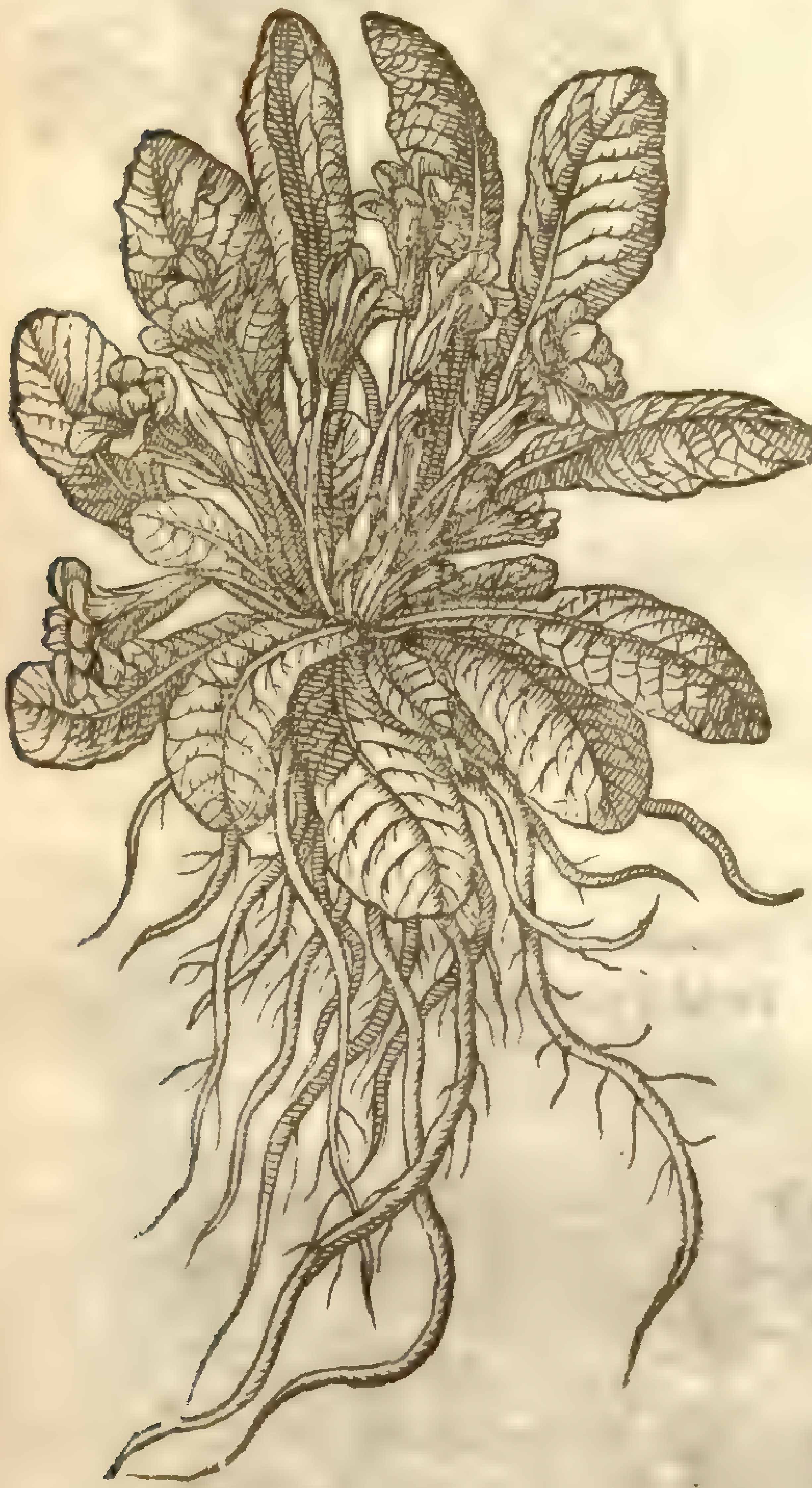
6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primroſe.



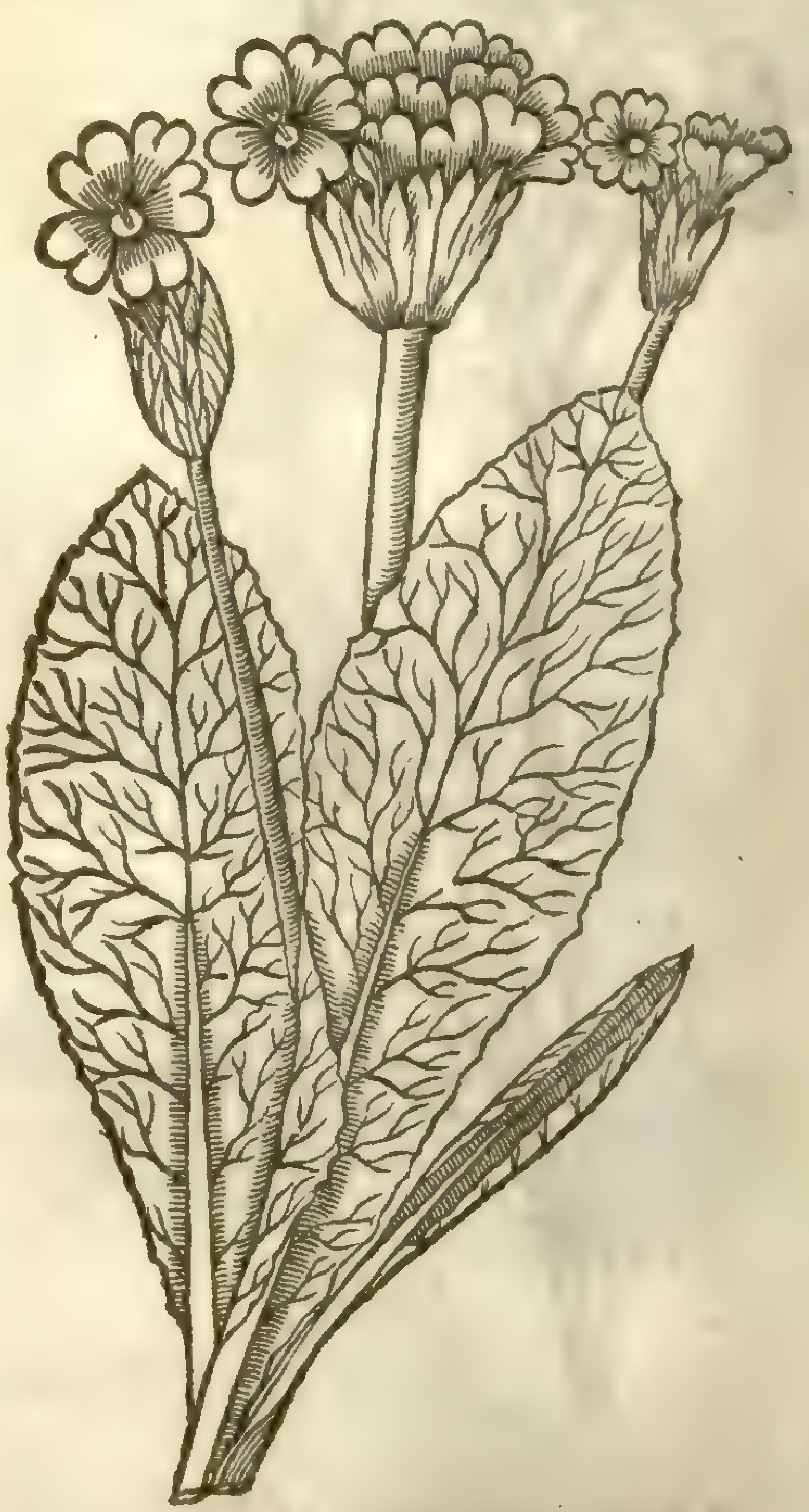
‡ Beſides theſe, there are kept in our gardens and ſet forth by Mr *Parkinſon* (to whoſe Worke I refer the curious Reader) two or three more varieties, one a double Cowſlip hoſe in hoſe, naked, without any huske: the other two beare many greene leaues on the tops of the ſtalkes, the one of them hauing yellowiſh floures among the leaues, and the other only longiſh narrow green leaues. The firſt hee calleth *Paralyſis inodora flore geminato*, Double Oxlips hoſe in hoſe. The ſecond, *Paralyſis fatua*, the Fooliſh Cowſlip: and the laſt, *Paralyſis flore viridi roſeo calamiſtrato*, the double greene feathered Cowſlip. ‡

The

7 *Primula flore viridi.*
Green Primroſe.



‡ 8 *Primula veris Hesketbi.*
Mr *Hesketbs* Primroſe.



¶ *The Place.*

Cowſlips and Primroſes ioy in moiſt and dankiſh places, but not altogether couered with water: they are found in woods and the borders of fields: Mr *Hesketbs* Primroſe growes in a wood called Clapdale, three miles from a towne in Yorkſhire called Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of May, and ſome one or other of them do floure all Winterlong.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, becauſe they are the firſt among thoſe plants that doe floure in the Spring, or becauſe they floure with the firſt. They are alſo named *Arthritica*, and *Herbæ paralyſis*, for they are thought to be good againſt the paines of the joints and ſinues. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi:* in Engliſh, Petty Mulleins or Palſie-worts: of moſt, Cowſlips.

The greater ſort, called for the moſt part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri:* in Engliſh, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primroſe is vſually called *Primula veris:* moſt herbariſts doe refer the Primroſes to the φλομίδες, called in Latine *Verbaſcula*, or petty Mulleins: but ſeeing the leaues be neither woolly nor round, they are hardly drawne vnto them: for *Phlomides* are deſcribed by leaues, as *Pliny* hath interpreted it, *Hirſutis & rotundis*, hairy and round; tranſlating it thus, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 10. *Sunt & Phlomides duæ hirſutæ, rotundis folijs, humiles:* which is as much as to ſay in Engliſh, There be alſo two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leafed, low or ſhort. ‡ *Fabius Columna* refers theſe to the *Aliſma* of *Dioſcorides*, and calls the Cowſlip *Aliſma pratorum:* and the Primroſe, *Aliſma ſyluarum.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Cowſlips and Primroſes are in temperature dry and a little hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Cowſlips are commended againſt the pain of the joints called the gout, and ſlackneſſe of the ſinues, which is the palſie. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably giuen againſt the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder; and the juice of the leaues for members that are looſe and out of joints, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B A dramme and a halfe of the pouder of the dried roots of field Primroſe gathered in Autumne, giuen to drinke in ale or wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but ſafely) wateriſh humors, choler, and flegme, in ſuch manner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecary of Colcheſter Mr *Buckſtone*, a man ſingular in the knowledge of Simples.

A conſerue made with the flours of Cowſlips and ſugar preuaileth wonderfully againſt the palſie, convulſions, cramps, and all diſeaſes of the ſinues. C

Cowſlips or Paigles do greatly reſtraine or ſtop the belly in time of a great laske or bloudy flix, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme. D

A practitioner of London who was famous for curing the phrenſie, after he had performed his cure by the due obſeruation of phyſick, accuſtomed euery yeare in the moneth of May to dyet his Patients after this manner: Take the leaues and floures of Primroſe, boile them a little in fountaine water, and in ſome roſe and Betony waters, adding thereto ſugar, pepper, ſalt, and butter, which being ſtrained, he gaue them to drinke thereof firſt and laſt. E

The roots of Primroſe ſtamped and ſtrained, and the juice ſniffed into the noſe with a quill or ſuch like, purgeth the brain, and qualifieth the pain of the megrim. F

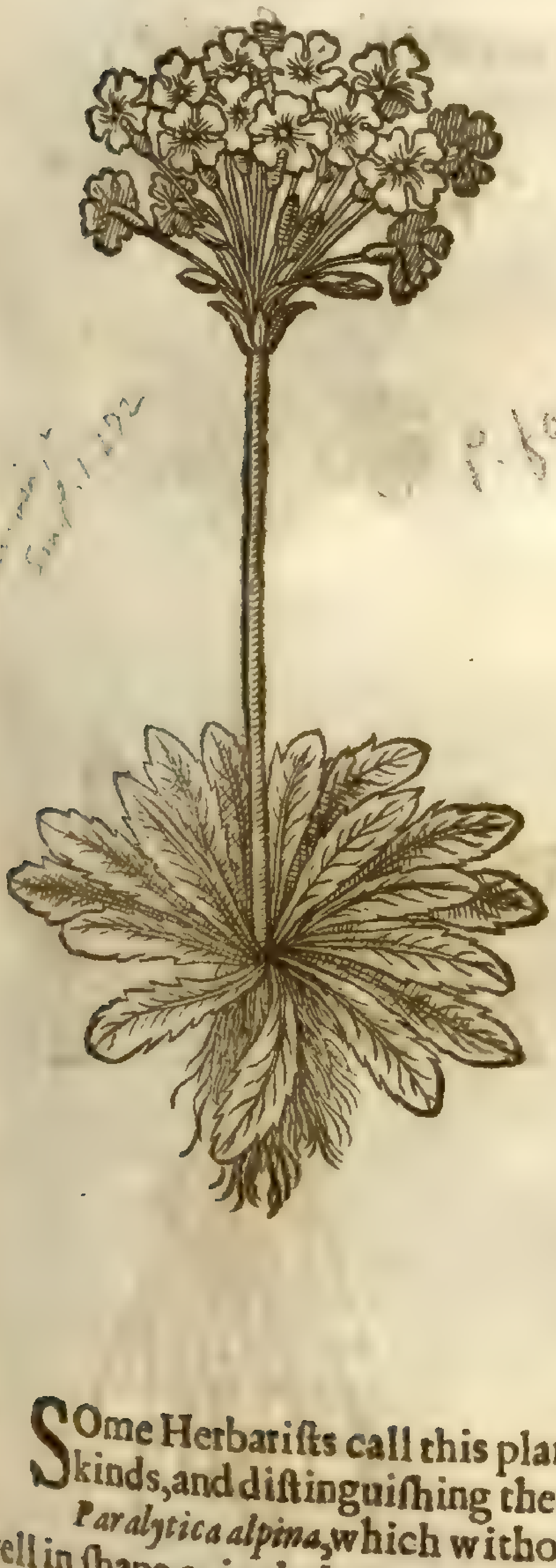
An vnguent made with the juice of Cowſlips and oile of Linſeed, cureth all ſcaldings or burnings with fire, water, or otherwiſe. G

The floures of Primroſes ſodden in vineger and applied, heale the Kings euill, and the almonds of the throat and uvula, if you gargariſe the part with the decoction thereof. H

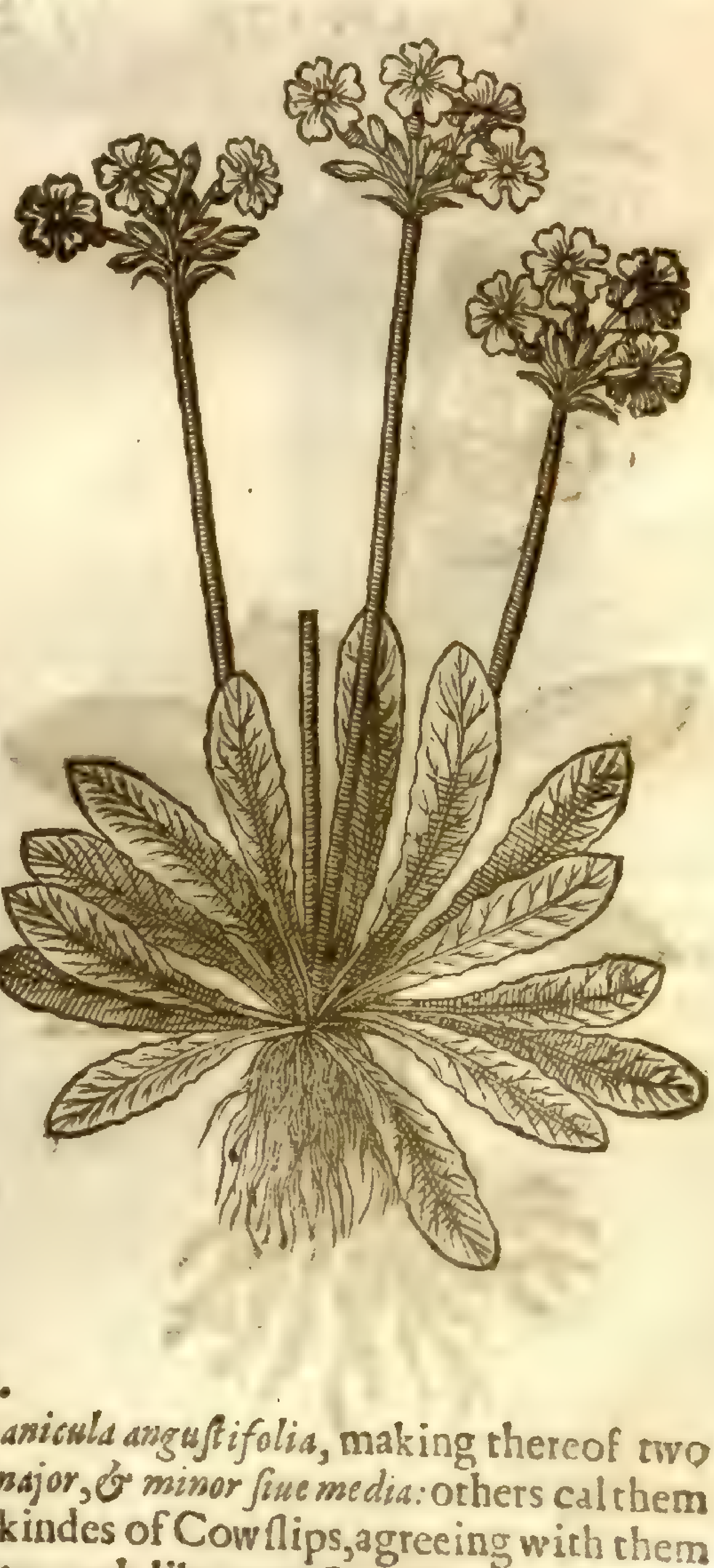
The leaues and floures of Primroſes boiled in wine and drunke, are good againſt all diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and draweth forth of the fleſh any thorne or ſplinter, or bone fixed therein. I

Chap. 274. *Of Birds Eyne.*

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*
Red Bird-eyne.



2 *Primula veris flore albo.*
White Bird-eyne.



[illegible]

P. farinosa L. [illegible] Brit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Some Herbariſts call this plant by the name of *Sanicula anguſtifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and diſtinguiſhing them by theſe termes, *major, & minor ſiue media:* others cal them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuerſie are kindes of Cowſlips, agreeing with them as well in ſhape, as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowſlips, but ſmaller,

growing flat vpon the ground,of a feint greeniſh colour on the vpper ſide,& vnderneath of a white or mealy colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalks of a foot high,hauing at the top of euery ſtalke a buſh of ſmall floures in ſhape like the common Oxlip,ſauing that they are of a faire ſtammel colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery ſmall floure appeareth a little yellow ſpot reſembling the eye of a bird; which hath moued the people of the North parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eyne. The ſeed is ſmall like duſt; the root white and threddy.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt,ſauing the whole plant is greater in each reſpect,and the floures of a whitiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow very plentifully in moiſt and ſqually grounds in the North parts of England, as in Harwood neere to Blackburn in Lancaſhire,and ten miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; alſo at Crosby,Rauenswaith,and Crag-Cloſe in Weſtmerland.

They likewiſe grow in the medowes belonging to a village in Lancaſhire neere Maudſley, called Harwood,and at Hesketh not far from thence,and in many other places of Lancaſhire,but not on this ſide Trent,that I could euer certainly know. *Lobel* reporteth,That Dr *Penny* (a famous phyſition of our London Colledge) did finde them in theſe Southern parts.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

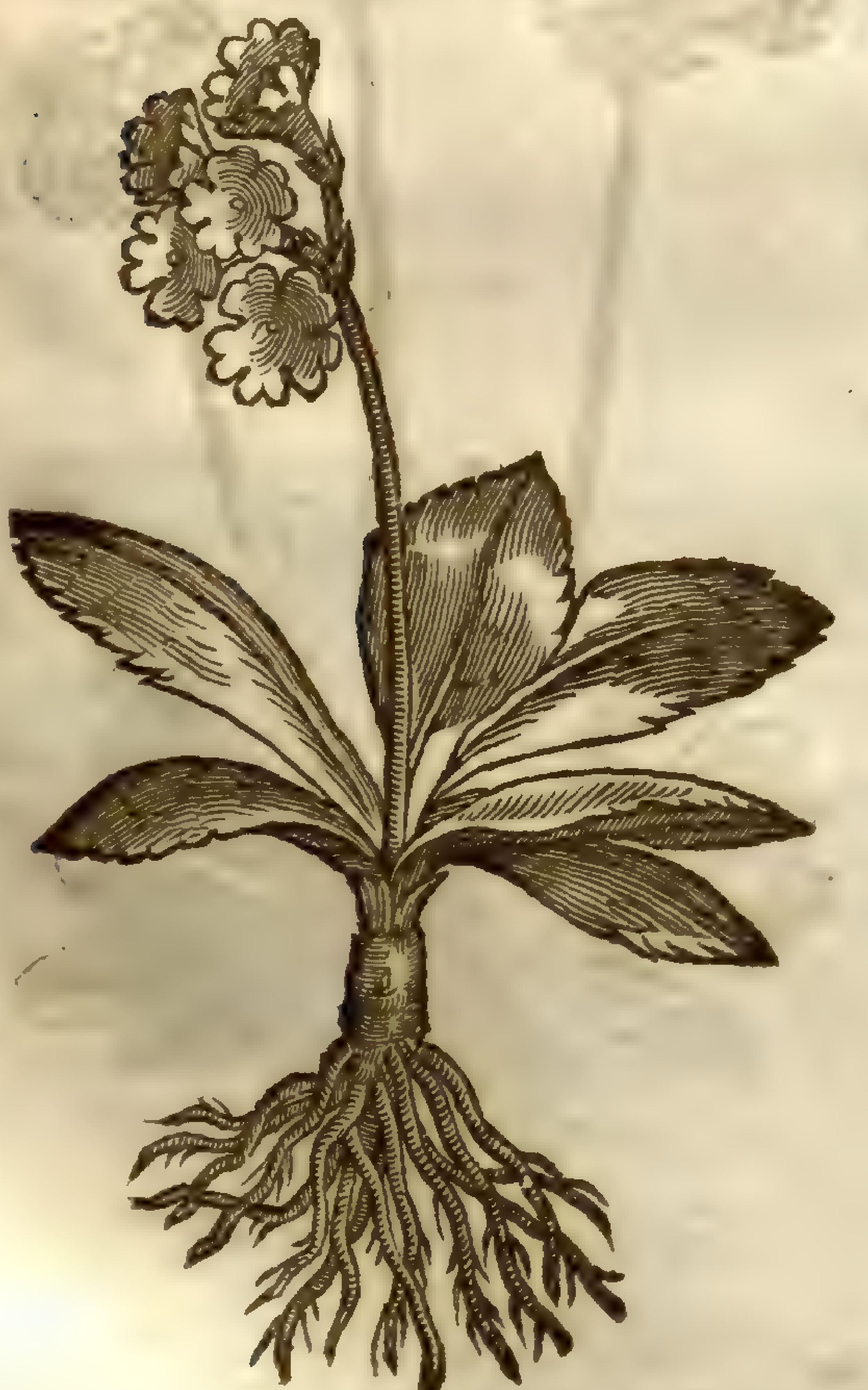
The firſt is called Primroſe with the red floure: the ſecond,Primroſe with the white floure,and Birds eyne.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe red and white Primroſes muſt be ſought out among thoſe aboue named.

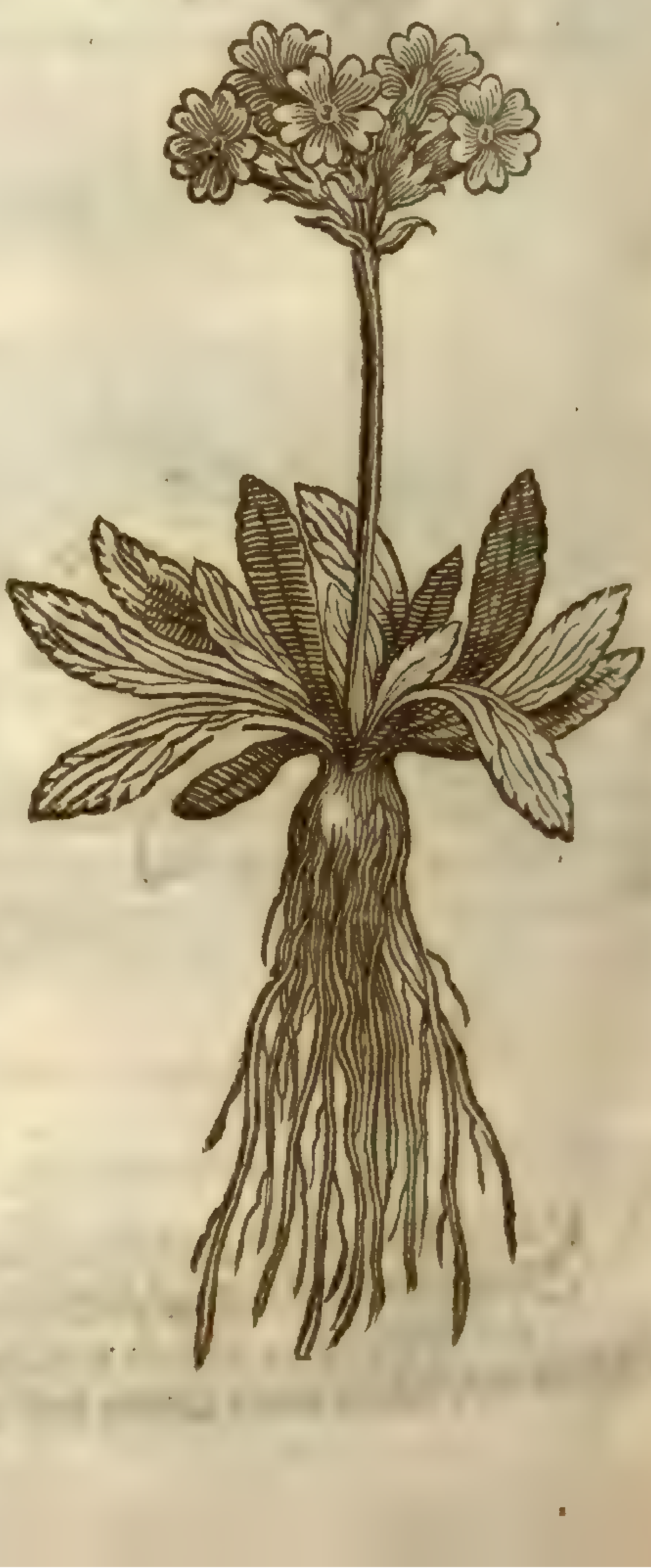
Chap. 275. *Of Beares eares, or mountaine Cowſlips.*

1 *Auricula vrſi flore luteo.*
Yellow Beares eare.



Primula auricula, L. 2
Yuill, dist.

2 *Auricula vrſi flore purpureo.*
Purple Beares eare.

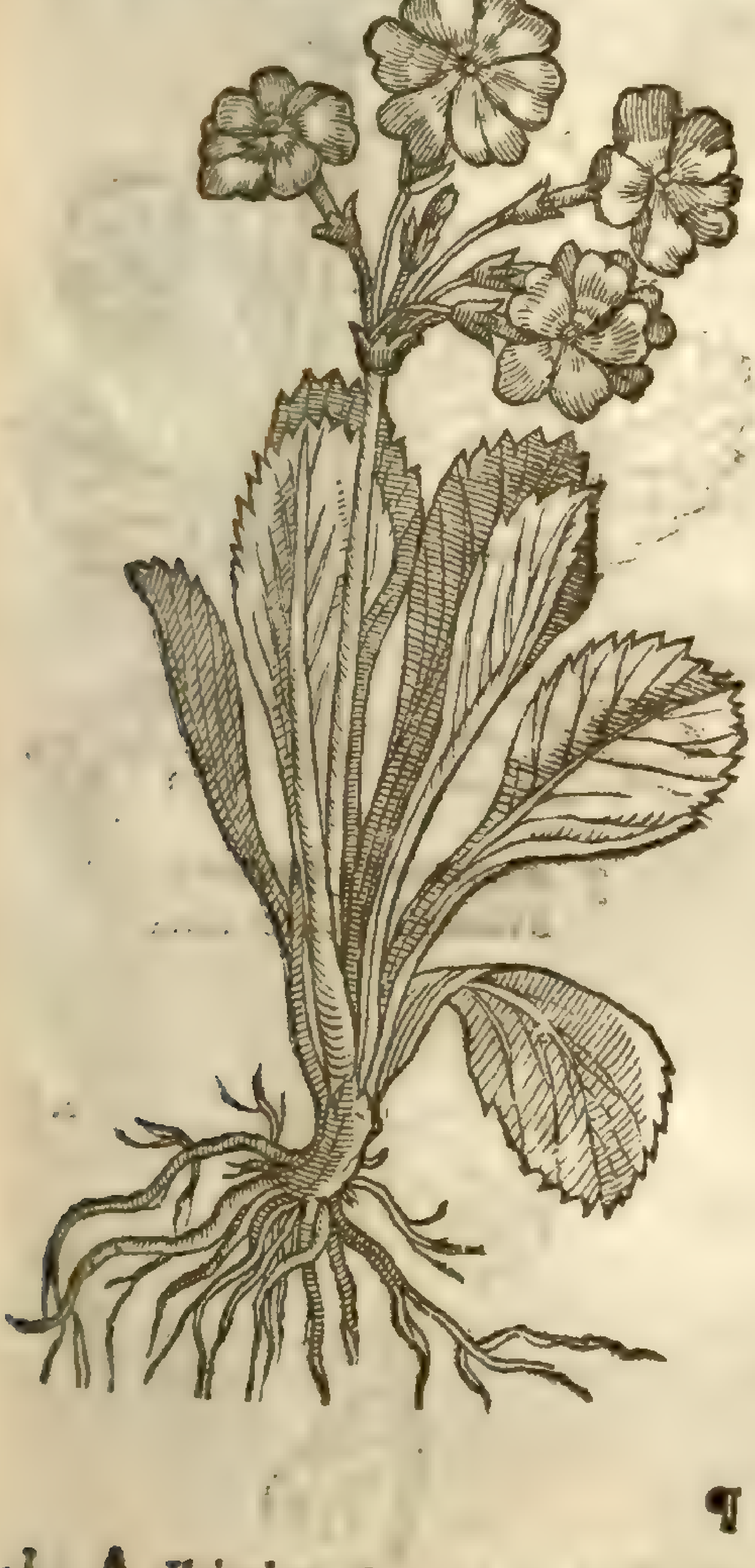


¶ *The Kindes.*

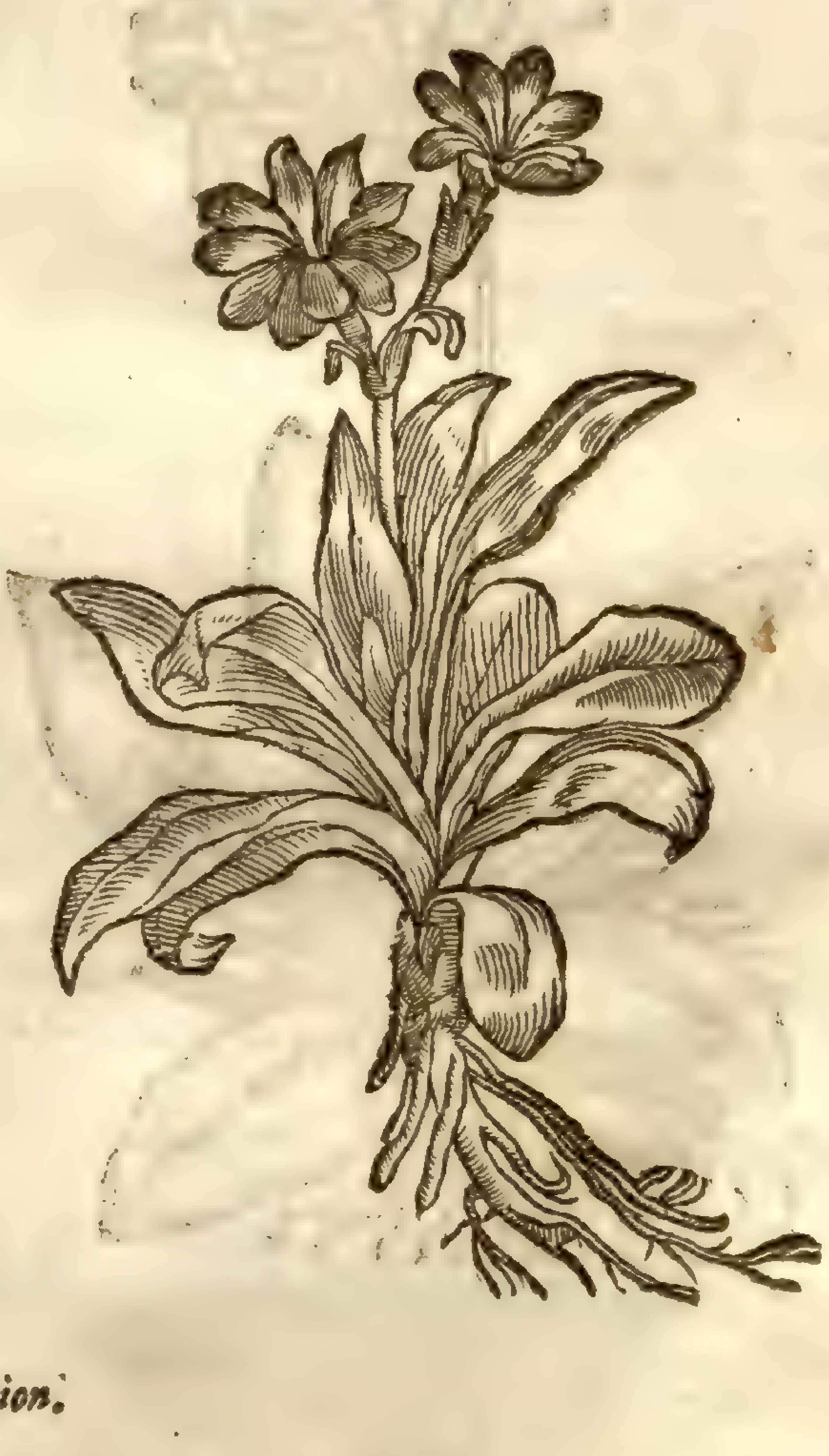
THere be diuers ſorts of Mountaine Cowſlips, or Beares-eares, differing eſpecially in the colour of their floures, as ſhall be declared, notwithſtanding it may appeare to the curious, that there is great difference in the roots alſo, conſidering ſome of them haue knobbed roots, and others threddy: notwithſtanding there is no difference in the roots at all.

‡ There are diuers varieties of theſe floures, and the chiefe differences ariſe, either from the leaues or floures; from their leaues, which are either ſmooth and greene, or elſe gray and hoary, againe they are ſmooth about the edges, or ſnipt more or leſſe; The floures ſome are fairer than otherſome, and their colours are ſo various, that it is hard to finde words to expreſſe them, but they may be referd to whites, reds, yellowes, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of theſe they chiefly conſiſt. The Gardens of Mr. *Tradeſcant* and Mr. *Tuggie* are at this preſent furniſhed with very great varieties of theſe floures. ‡

3 *Auricula Vrſi ij. Cluſij.*
Red Beares-eare.



4 *Auricula Vrſi iij. Cluſij.*
Scarlet Beares-eare.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

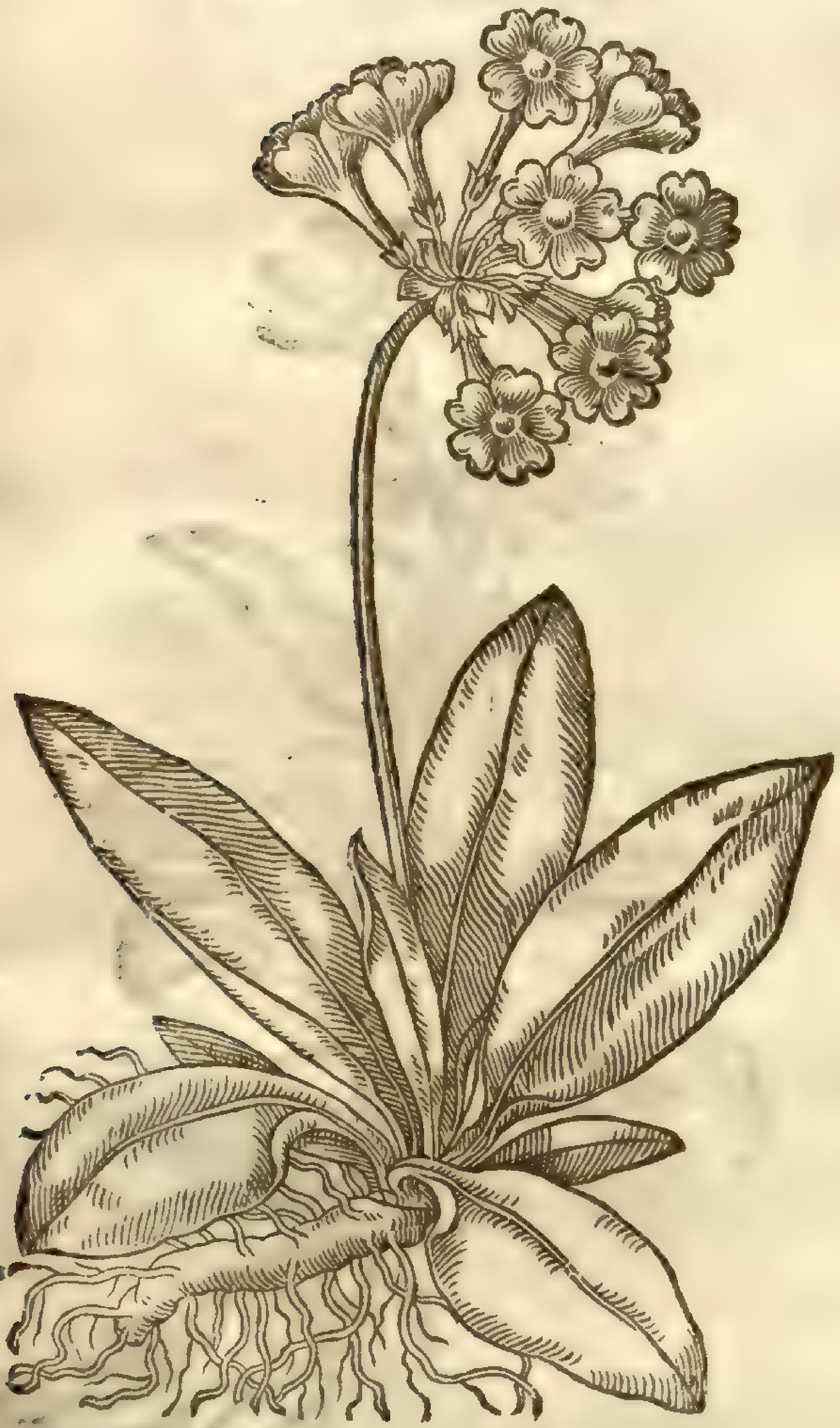
1 *AVricula Vrſi* was called of *Matthiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbariſts, *Sanicula Alpina*, by reaſon of his ſingular faculty in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They doe all call it *Paralytica*, becauſe of his vertues in curing the palſies, cramps, and convulſions, and is numbred among the kindes of Cowſlips, whereof no doubt they are kindes as others are which do hereafter follow vnder the ſame title, although there be ſome difference in the colour of the floures. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, greene, and fat leaues, ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike thoſe of Cowſlips, but ſmoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riſeth vp a ſlender round ſtem a handfull high, bearing a tuft of floures at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the floures of Oxe-lips, but more open and conſiſting of one only leafe like Cotiledon: the root is very threddy, and like vnto the Oxe-lip

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple floures are not ſo much ſnipt about the edges: theſe ſaid purple floures haue alſo ſome yellowneſſe in the middle, but the floures are not ſo much laid open as the former, otherwiſe in all reſpects they are like.

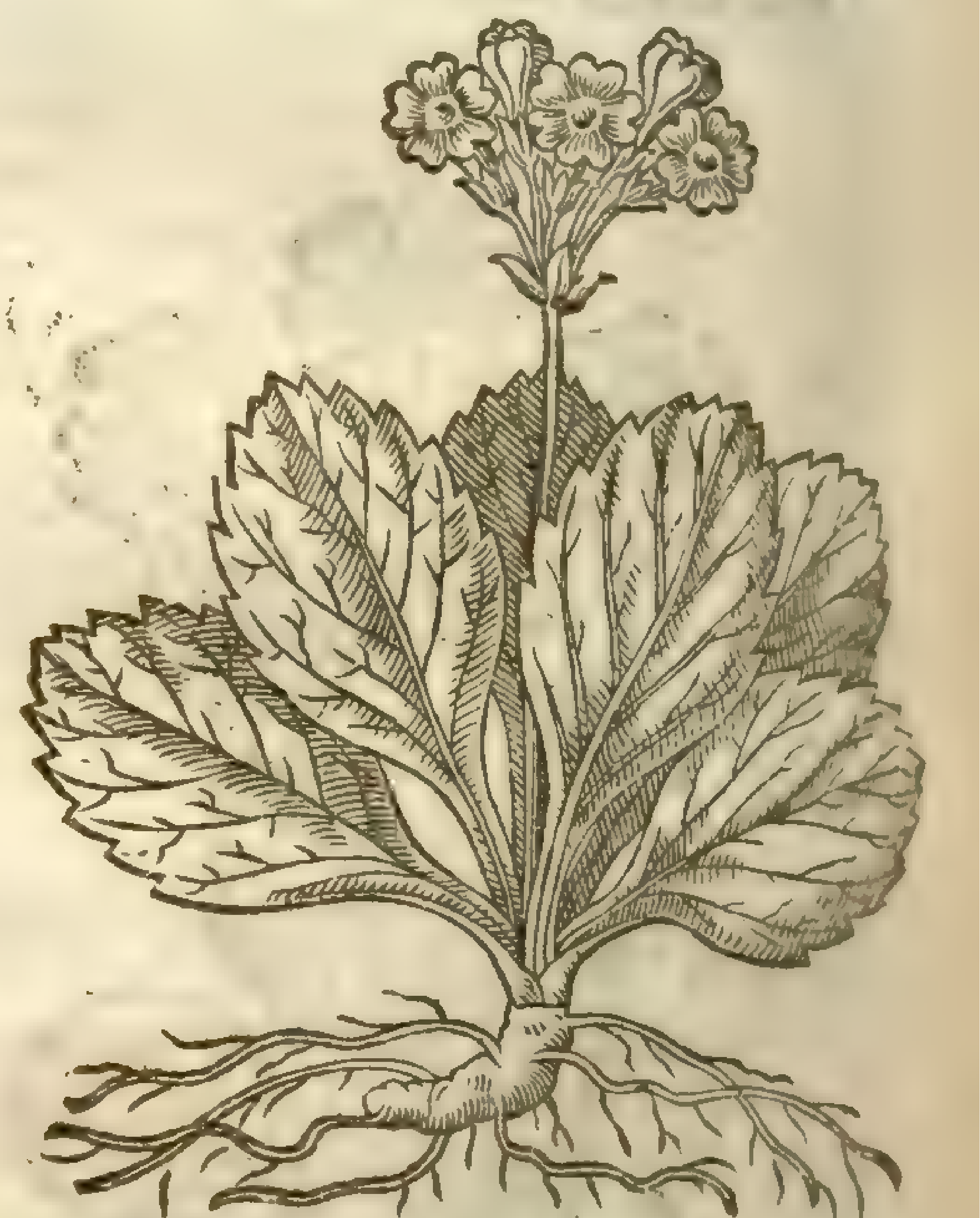
3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kindes more, whic he hath found in his trauell ouer the Alpes and other mountaines of Germany and Heluetia, be ing the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but lo ger, ſmaller, and narrower toward the bottome, greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The floures are in faſhion like to the former, but of a moſt ſhining red colour within, and on the outſide of the colour of a mulberry: the middle or eie of the floure is of a whitiſh pale colour: the root is like the former.

4 The fourth is a ſmaller plant than any of the foreſaid, whoſe leaues are thicke and fat, no thing at all ſnipt about the edges, greene aboue, and grayiſh vnderneath. The floures are like the former, ſhining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle com meth a forke couered with an hairineſſe: the root is blacke and threddy.

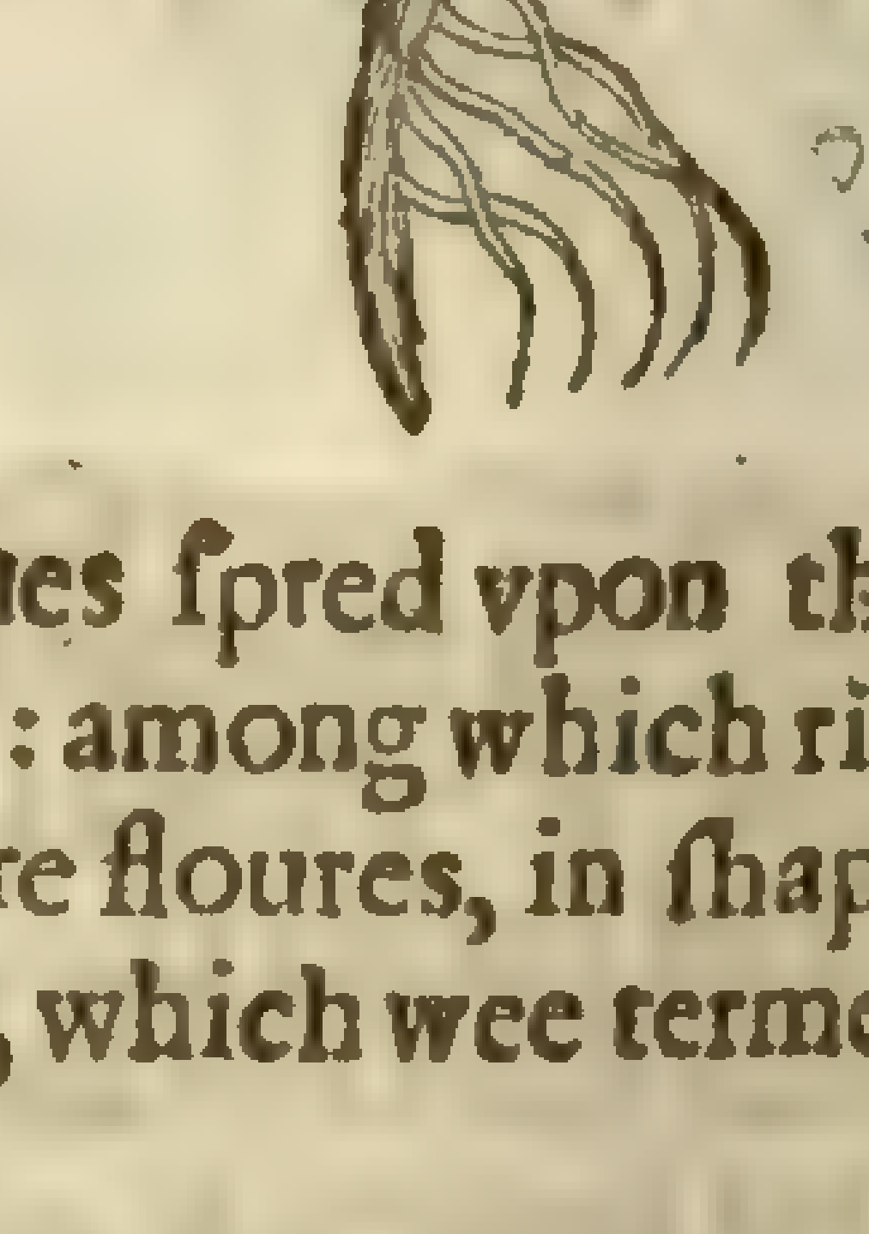
5 *Auricula Vrſi erubeſcens.*
Bluſh coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Vrſi ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Vrſi minima.*
Stamell Beares eare.



[illegible]

5 The bluſh-coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke fat leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a whitiſh greene colour, ſleightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke likewiſe hairy or whitiſh, on the top whereof ſtand very faire floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Cowſlip, but of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, which wee terme bluſh-colour. The root is tough and threddy, as are all the reſt.

6 The bright ſhining red Beares eare of *Matthiolus* deſcription ſeemes to late Herbariſts to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the ſight of the plant it ſelfe; for doubtleſſe we are perſuaded that there is no ſuch plant, but onely a figure foiſted for oſtentation ſake, the deſcription whereof we leaue to a further conſideration, becauſe we haue not ſeene any ſuch plant, neither do we beleeue there is any ſuch. ‡ Our Author is here without cauſe iniurious to *Matthiolus*; for he figures and deſcribes onely the common firſt deſcribed yellow Beares eare: yet if he had ſaid the floures were of a light ſhining red, he had not erred; for I haue ſeene theſe floures of all the reds both bright and darke that one may imagine. ‡

Pena ſetteth forth a kinde of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula alpina*, hauing his vppermoſt leaues an inch long, ſomewhat jagged and hem'd at the ends, and broad before like a ſhouell; the lower leaues next the ground are ſomewhat ſhorter, but of the ſame forme; among which riſeth a ſmall ſlender foot-ſtalke of an inch long, whereon doth ſtand a ſmall floure, conſiſting of fiue little leaues of a bright red or ſtammell colour.

8 The ſnow white Beares-eare differeth not from the laſt deſcribed but in the colour of the floure, for as the others are red, contrary theſe are very white, and the whole plant is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with ſome fibres thereto belonging. Neither of theſe two laſt deſcribed will be content to grow in Gardens.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpiſh and Heluetian mountaines: moſt of them do grow in our London Gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Either the antient writers knew not theſe plants, or elſe the names of them were not by them or their ſucceſſors diligently committed vnto poſterity. *Matthiolus* and other later writers haue giuen names according to the ſimilitude, or of the ſhape that they beare vnto other plants, according to the likeneſſe of the qualities and operations: you may call it in Engliſh, Beares-eare: they that dwell about the Alpes doe call it **Draſtkrawt**, and **Schwindlekrawt**, by reaſon of the effects thereof; for the root is amongſt them in great requeſt for the ſtrengthning of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddineſſe and the ſwimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the Rocke-Roſe, for that it groweth vpon the rockes, and reſembleth the braue colour of the roſe. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues this to be the *Aliſma* or *Damaſonium* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are dry and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the breſt, and the enterocele alſo, if for ſome reaſonable ſpace of time it be put in drinkes, or boyled by it ſelfe. A

Theſe plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongſt the Sanicles by reaſon of their vertue. B

Thoſe that hunt in the Alps and high mountaines after Goats and bucks, do as highly eſteeme hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reaſon of the ſingular effects that it hath, but (as I ſaid before) one eſpecially, euen in that it preuenteth the loſſe of their beſt joynts (I meane their neckes) if they take the roots hereof before they aſcend the rocks or other high places. C

‡ The root of *Damaſonium* (according to *Dioſcorides*) taken in the weight of one or two drams, helpeth ſuch as haue deuoured the *Lepus marinus* or ſea Hare, or haue beene bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantity of *Opium*. D

It is alſo profitably drunke, either by it ſelfe, or with the like quantity of *Daucus* ſeeds, againſt gripings in the belly, and the bloudy flux. E

Alſo it is good againſt conuulſions and the affects of the wombe. F

The herbe ſtaies the flux of the belly, moues the courſes, and applied in forme of a pultis aſſwageth œdematous tumors. ‡ G

Chap. 256. *Of Mountaine Sanicle.*

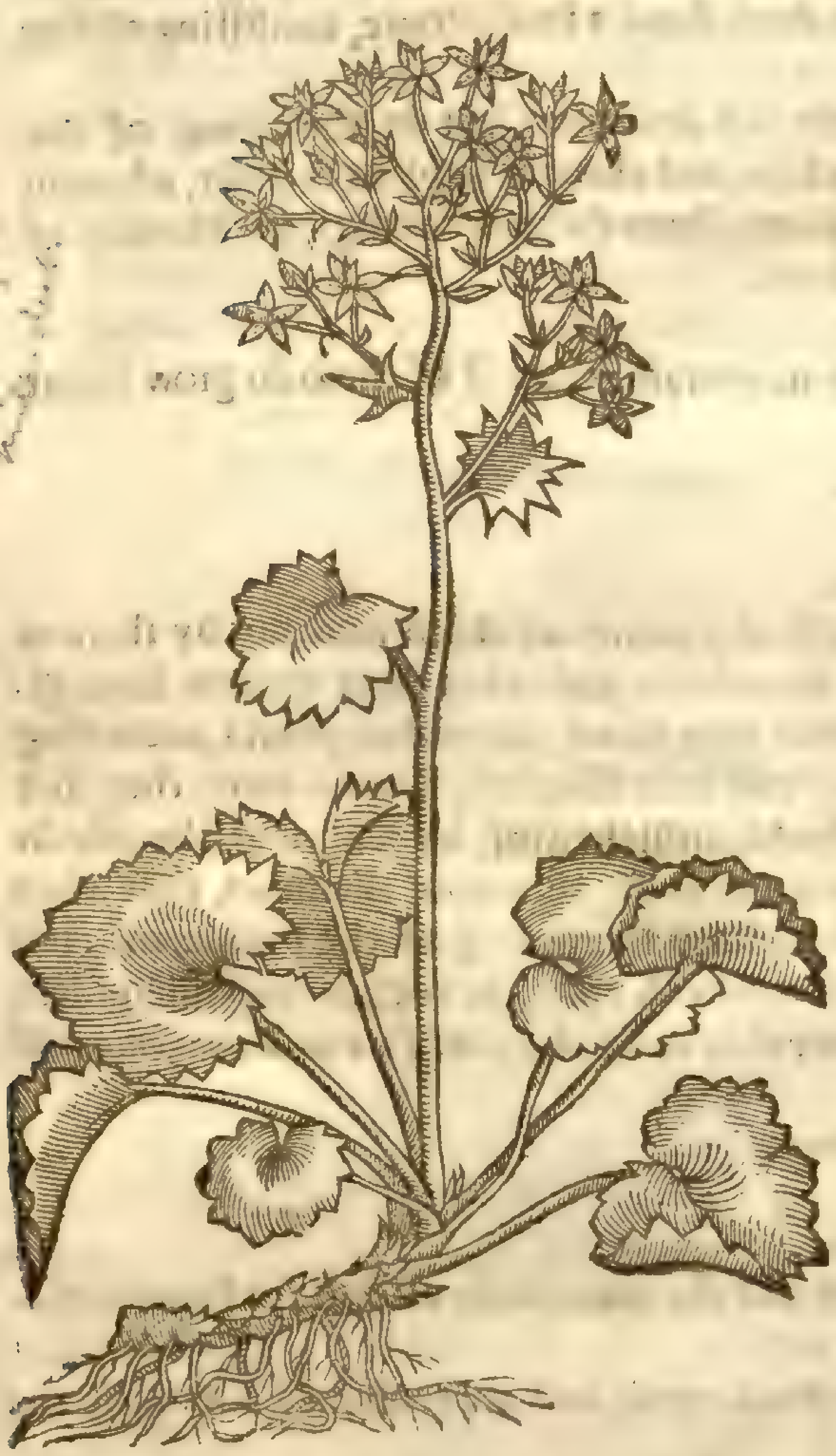
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry ſorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapenſia*, in any one reſpect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name; which number doth dayly increaſe, by reaſon that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the Antients, which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in this chapter by ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

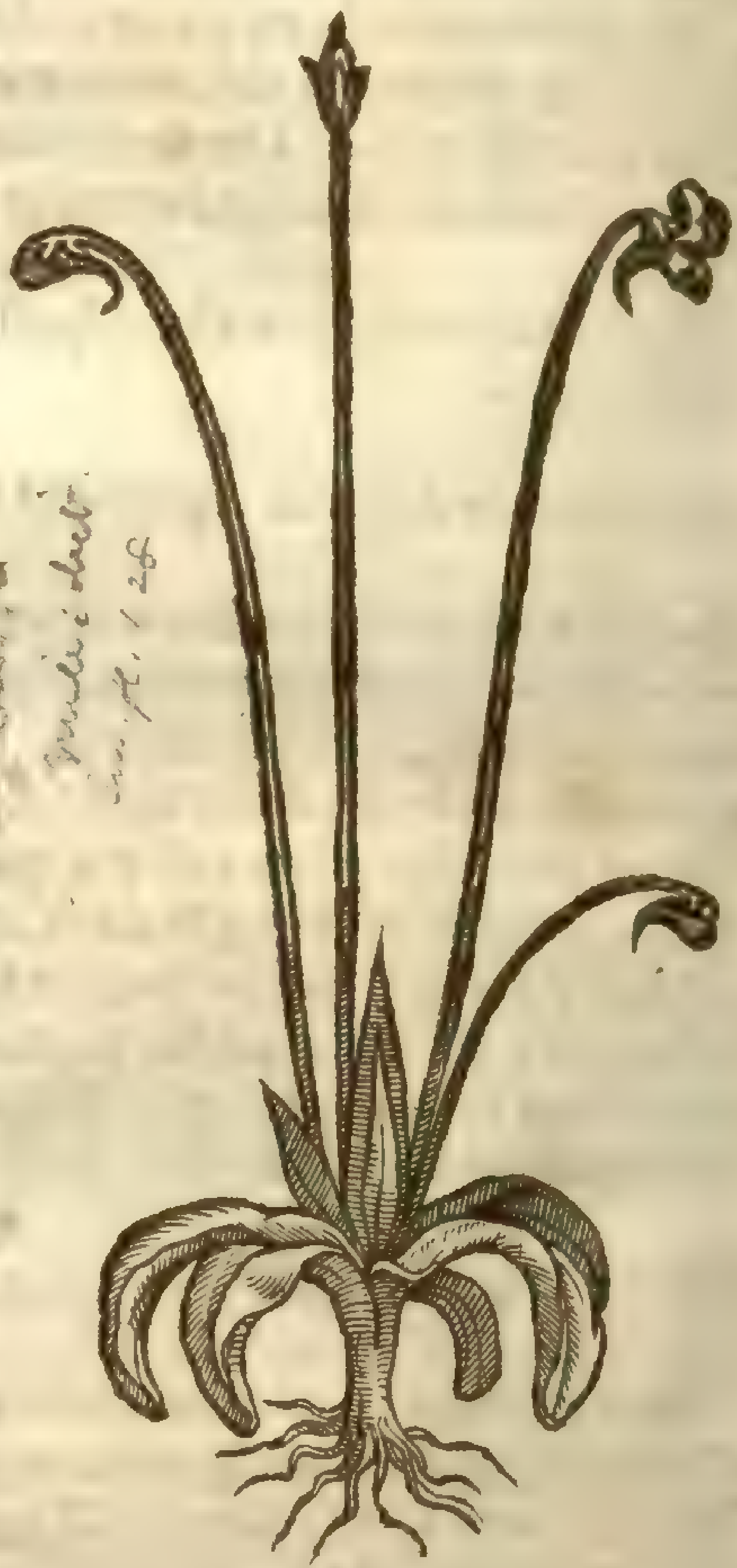
1 Spotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath ſmall fat & round leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and faſhioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat hairy vnderneath: amongſt which riſe

1 *Sanicula guttata.*
Spotted Sanicle.



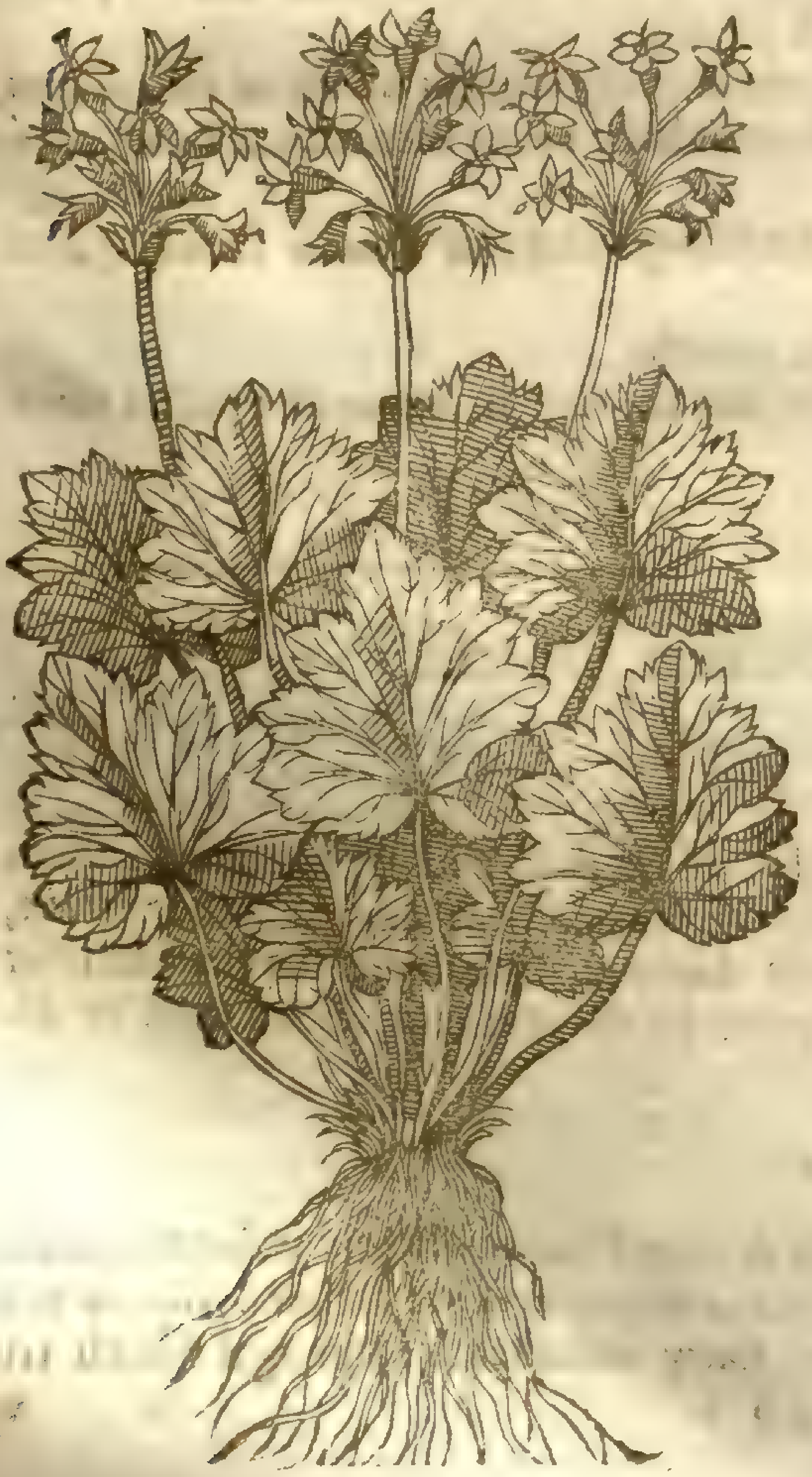
Saxifraga rotundifolia, Nom. dub.

2 *Pinguicula ſiue Sanicula Eboracenſis.*
Butterwort, or Yorkſhire Sanicle.



P. vulgaris, Smith brit. p. 128

3 *Sanicula Alpina Cluſij, ſiue Cortuſa Matthioli.*
Beares-eare Sanicle.



Cortusa Matthioli, L. Nom. dub.

vp ſundry ſtalkes, beſet with like leaues, but ſmaller, and of a cubit high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall armes or branches, bearing diuers little white floures, ſpotted moſt curiouſly with bloudy ſpecks or prickles, inſomuch that if you marke the admirable workemanſhip of the ſame wrought in ſuch glorious manner, it muſt needs put euery creature in minde of his Creator: the floures are in ſmell like the May floures or Hawthorne: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke, contained in ſmall pointals like vnto white Saxifrage: the root is ſcaly and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kind of Sanicle, which *Cluſius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath ſmall thicke leaues, fat and full of juyce, being broad towards the root, and ſharpe towards the point, of a faint greene colour, and bitter in taſte: out of the middeſt whereof ſprouteth or ſhooteth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke, nine inches long, euery ſtalke bearing one floure and no more, ſometimes white but commonly of a blewiſh purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the common *Conſolida regalis*, hauing the like ſpur or Larks heele annexed thereto.

3 The third kinde of mountaine Sanicle

ſome Herbariſts haue called *Sanicula alpina floro rubro*: the leaues ſhoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purſe or round lumpe at their firſt comming out of the ground; and when it is ſpread abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of veines or ſinewes, and houen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Luſitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe; and are not onely indented about the edges, but each leafe is diuided into ſix or more jagges or cuts, deepely hacked, greeniſh aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath, hot in taſte; from the middle whereof ſhooteth forth a bar or naked ſtalke, ſix inches long, ſomewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of ſmall hollow floures, looking or hanging downewards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowſlips, but of a fine deepe red colour tending to purple, hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, and alſo certaine pointals or ſtrings, which turne into an head wherein is contained ſeed. The whole plant is couered as it were with a rough woollineſſe: the root is fibrous and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England; their naturall country is the Alpiſh mountaines of Heluetia: they grow in my Garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly, except Butterwort, which groweth in our Engliſh ſqually wet grounds, and will not yeeld to any culturing or tranſplanting: it groweth eſpecially in a field called Crag-Cloſe, and at Crosby, Rauenſwaith, in Weſtmerland, vpon Ingleborow fels twelue miles from Lancaſter, and in Harwood in the ſame county neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe vpon the bogs, and mariſh grounds, and in the boggie medowes about Biſhops Hatfield; and alſo in the fens in the way to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonſhire. ‡ It groweth alſo in Hampſhire, and abundantly in many places of Wales. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the ſpots wherewith the floures are marked: of *Lobel*, *Geum Alpinum*, making it a kinde of Auens: in Engliſh, ſpotted Sanicle: of our London dames, Pratling Parnell.

The ſecond is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatneſſe or fulneſſe of the leafe, or of fatning: in Yorkeſhire, where it doth eſpecially grow, and in greateſt abundance, it is called Butterworts, Butter-root, and white root: but the laſt name belongeth more properly to Solomons Seale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The husbandmens wiues of Yorkſhire do vſe to annoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oilous juyce of the herbe Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worme, or chapped, rifted and hurt by any other meanes. A

They ſay it rots their ſheepe, when for want of other food they eat thereof. B

Chap. 277. *Of Fox-Gloues.*

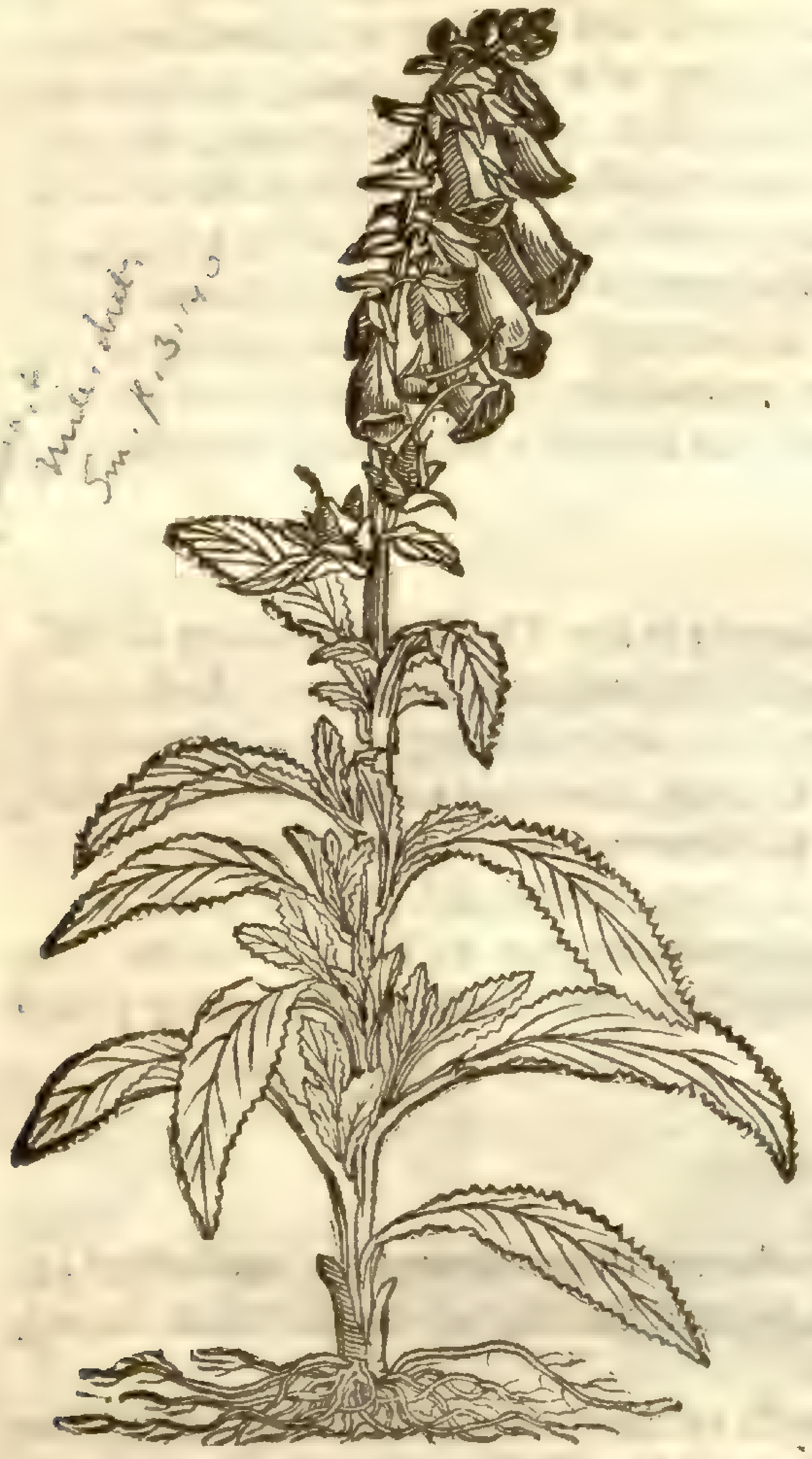
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Fox-gloue with the purple floure is moſt common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like thoſe of Mullein, but leſſer, and not ſo downy: the ſtalke is ſtraight, from the middle whereof to the top ſtand the floures, ſet in a courſe one by another vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, hanging downwards with the bottome vpward, in forme long, like almoſt to finger ſtalkes, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white ſpots daſht within the floure; after which come vp round heads, in which lies the ſeed ſomewhat browne, and as ſmall as that of Time. The roots are many ſlender ſtrings.

2 The Fox-Gloue with white floures differs not from the precedent but in the colour of the floures; for as the other were purple, theſe contrariwiſe are of a milke-white colour.

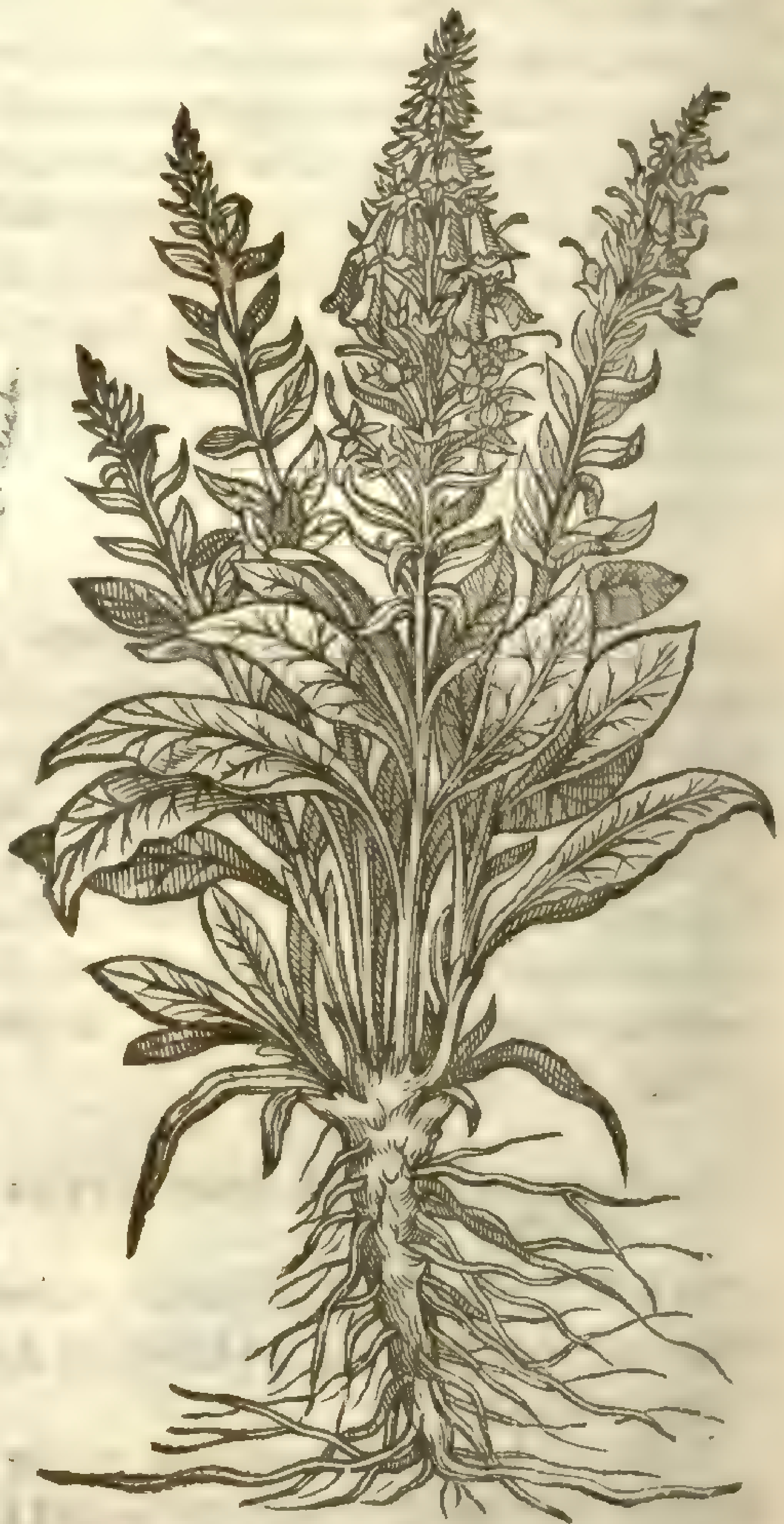
3 We haue in our Gardens another ſort hereof, which bringeth forth moſt pleaſant yellow floures, and ſomewhat leſſer than the common kinde, wherein they differ. ‡ This alſo differs from the common kind in that the leaues are much ſmoother, narrower, and greener, hauing the nerues or veines running alongſt it, neither are the nerues ſnipt, nor ſinuated on their edges. ‡

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*
Purple Fox-gloues.



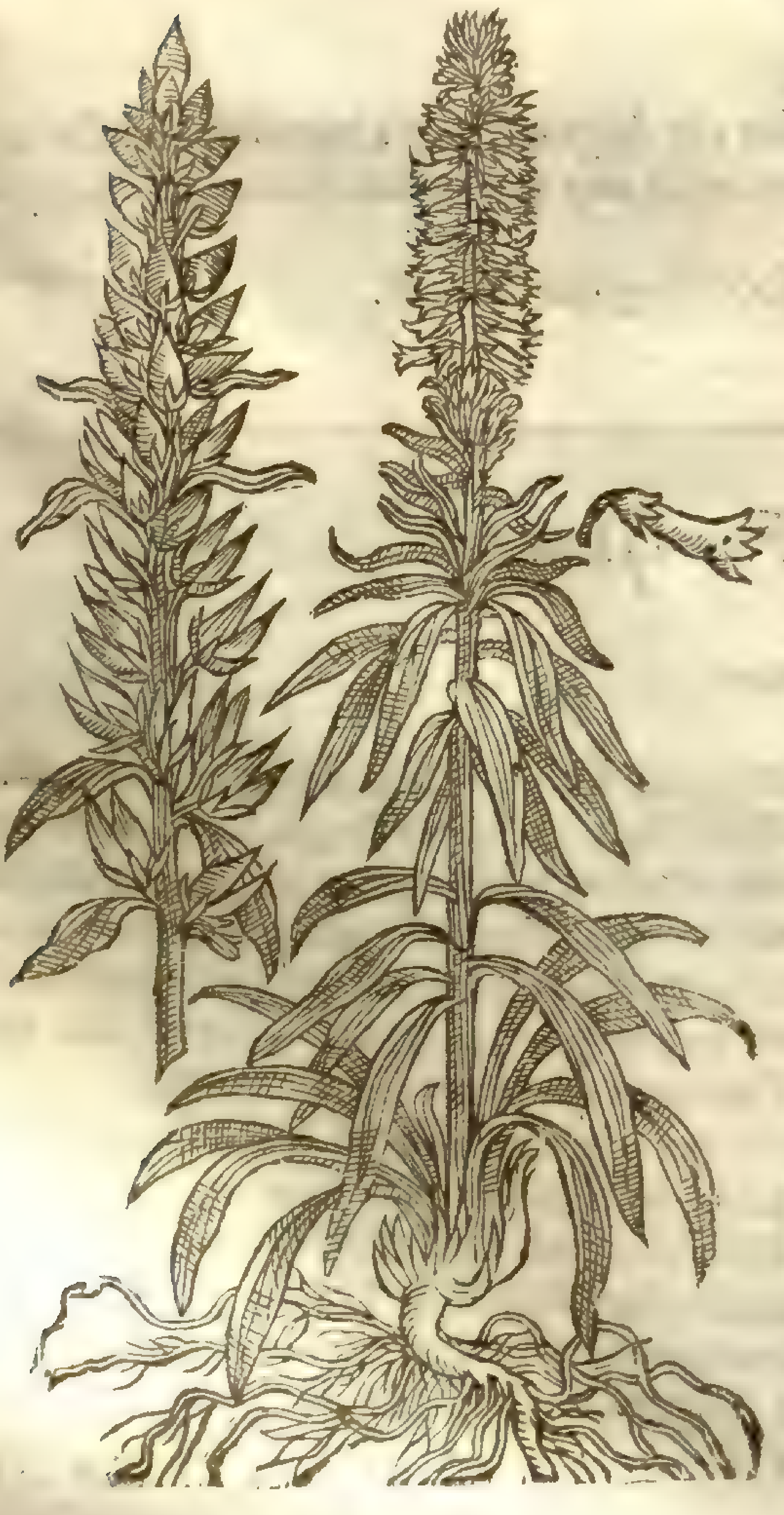
D. purpurea L.
Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 3, 140

2 *Digatalis alba.*
White Fox-gloues.



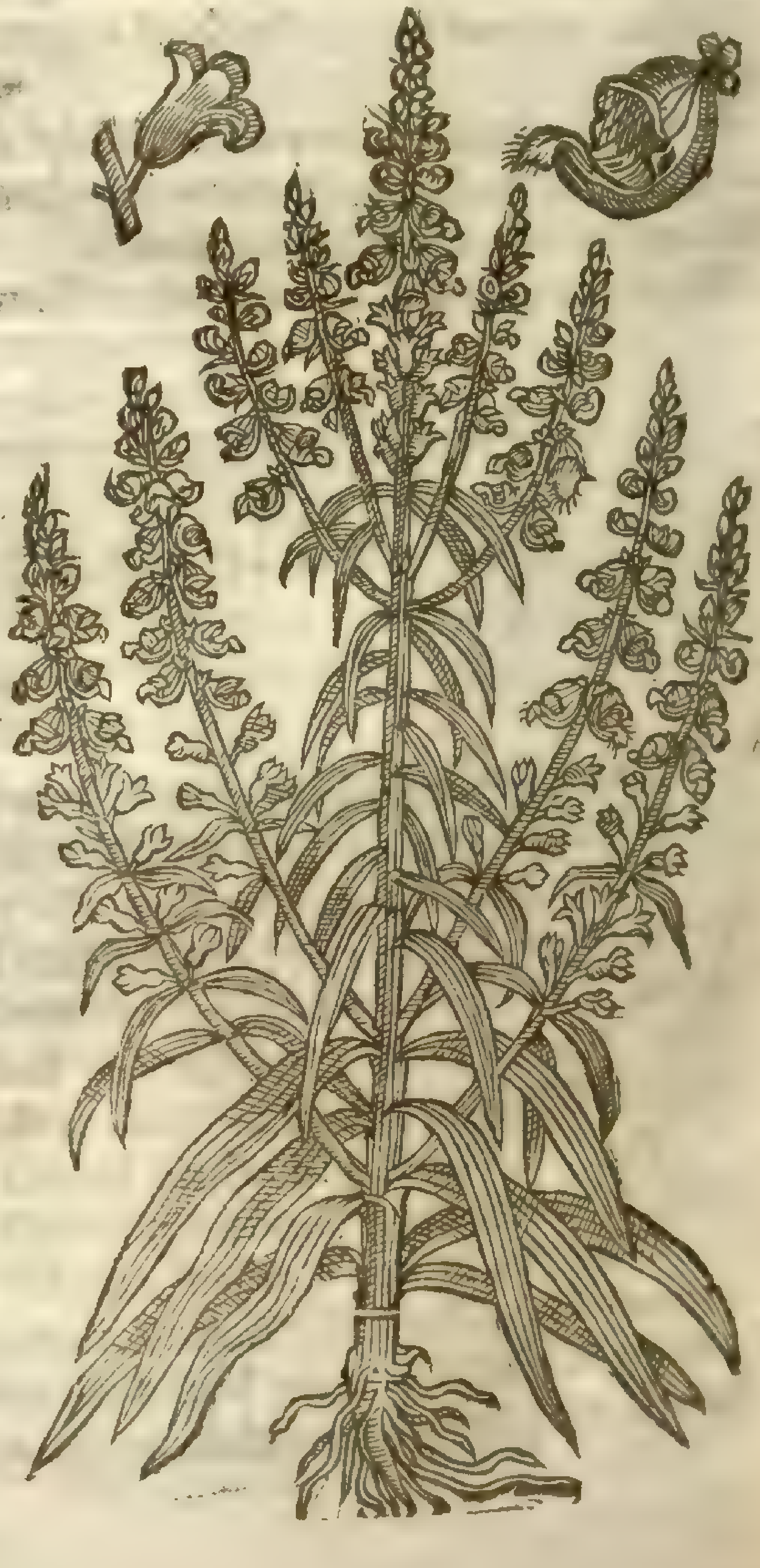
D. purpurea L. β
Mill. dict.

‡ 3 *Digitalis lutea.*
Yellow Fox-gloues.



D. lutea L.
Sec Lob. ic. 573

‡ 4 *Digitalis ferruginea.*
Dusky Fox-gloues.



ferruginea

4 We haue alſo another ſort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whoſe floures are of the colour of ruſty yron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewiſe maketh the difference. ‡ Of this ſort there is a bigger and a leſſer; the bigger hath the lower leaues ſome foot long, of a darke green colour, with veines running along them; the ſtalks are ſome yard and halfe high, the floures large and ending in a ſharpe turned vp end as you ſee in the figure, and they are of a ruſty colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5 The leſſer duskie Fox-gloue hath much leſſe leaues and thoſe narrow, ſmooth, and exceeding greene: amongſt which comes vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, hauing ſmall floures of the colour of the laſt deſcribed. This I obſerued in the yeare 1632. in floure with Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant* in the middle of Iuly. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, ſmall duskie Fox-gloues. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Fox-gloue groweth in barren ſandy grounds, and vnder hedges almoſt euery where.

Thoſe with white floures do grow naturally in Landeſdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge cloſe, in the North of England: likewiſe by Colcheſter in Eſſex; neere Exceſter in the Weſt parts, and in ſome few other places. The other two are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe they doe grow with the other in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Fox-gloues ſome call in Greeke, θρυαλλὶς, and make it to be *Verbaſci ſpeciem*, or a kinde of Mullein: in Latine, *Digitalis*: in High Dutch, **Fingerhut**, and **Fingher kraut**: in Low Dutch, **Vinger hoet**: in French, *Gantes noſtre dame*: in Engliſh, Fox-gloues. ‡ *Fabius Columna* thinkes it to be that *Ephemerum* of *Dioſcorides* deſcribed in his fourth booke, and *cap*. 75. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Fox-gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and dry, with a certaine kinde of clenſing qualitie joyned therewith; yet are they of no vſe, neither haue they any place amongſt medicines, according to the Antients.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Fox-gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and conſume the thicke toughneſſe of groſſe and ſlimie flegme and naughty humours; it openeth alſo the ſtopping of the liuer, ſpleene, and milt, and of other inward parts. A

The ſame taken in like manner, or boiled with honied water or ſugar, doth ſcoure and clenſe the breſt, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammie flegme. B

They ſerue for the ſame purpoſes whereunto Gentian doth tend, and hath been vſed in ſtead thereof, as *Galen* ſaith. C

‡ Where or by what name *Galen* either mentions, or affirmes this which our Authour cites him for, I muſt confeſſe I am ignorant. But I probably conjecture that our Authour would haue ſaid *Fuchſius*: for I onely finde him to haue theſe words ſet downe by our Author, in the end of his Chapter of *Digitalis*. ‡ D

Chap. 278. *Of Baccharis out of* Dioſcorides.

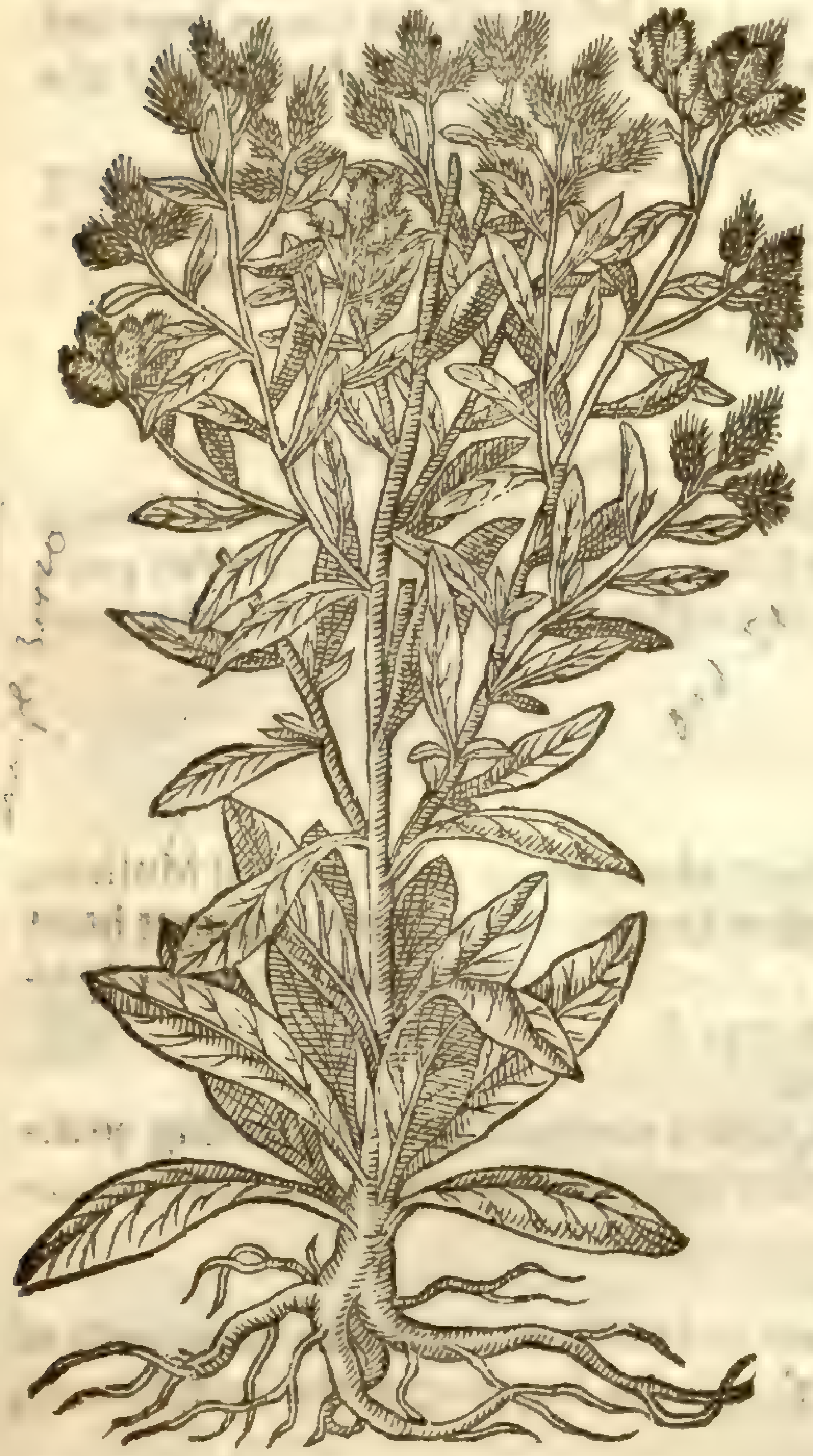
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 About this plant *Baccharis* there hath beene great contention amongſt the new Writers; *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue miſtaken this plant, for *Coniza major*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgil* and *Athæneus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Azarum* together: but following the antient Writers, it hath many blackiſh rough leaues, ſomwhat bigger than the leaues of Primroſe: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or ſcalie floures in ſmall bunches, of a darke yellowiſh or purple colour, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, like vnto the kindes of Thiſtles: the root is thicke, groſſe, and fat, ſpreading about in the earth, full of ſtrings: the fragrant ſmell that the root of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the ſauour of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, being a plant knowne vnto very many or moſt ſort of people, I meane in moſt parts of England.

¶ *The Place.*

Baccharis delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a leane ſoile where no moiſture is:

Baccharis Monſpelienſium.
Plowmans Spikenard.



Conyza [illegible]

it: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the Weſt parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in April, it floureth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The learned Herbariſts of Montpellier haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Græcians, βακχάρις: or after others, βάκχαρις, by reaſon of that ſweet and aromaticall ſauour which his root containeth and yeeldeth: in Engliſh it may be called the Cinamom root, or Plowmans Spiknard: *Virgil* in his ſeuenth Ecloge of his Bucolicks maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely ſhew that it is a Garland plant, but alſo ſuch a one as preuaileth againſt inchantments, ſaying,

—— Bacchare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

With Plowmans Nard my forehead girt,
Leſt euill tongue thy Poët hurt.

Baccharis is likewiſe an ointment in *Athenæus*, in his 15. booke, which may take his name of the ſweet herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Pliny* writeth, *Ariſtophanes* of old, being an antient comical Poët witneſſeth, that ointments were wont to bee made of the root thereof: to bee briefe, *Cratevas*, his *Aſarum* is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis* is. ‡ This plant here deſcribed is the *Coniza major* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Baccharis or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Baccharis* or the decoction of the root, as *Paulus Ægineta* briefely ſetteth downe, doth open the pipes and paſſages that are ſtopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe: the leaues thereof for that they are aſtringent or binding, ſtop the courſe of fluxes and rheumes.

B *Baccharis* is a ſingular remedy to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*, and the ſmell thereof prouoketh ſleepe.

C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and conuulſions, thoſe alſo that haue falne from an high place, and thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath.

D It helpeth alſo the old cough, and difficulty to make water.

E When it is boiled in wine, it is giuen with great profit againſt the biting of Scorpions, or any venomous beaſt, being implaiſtered and applied thereto.

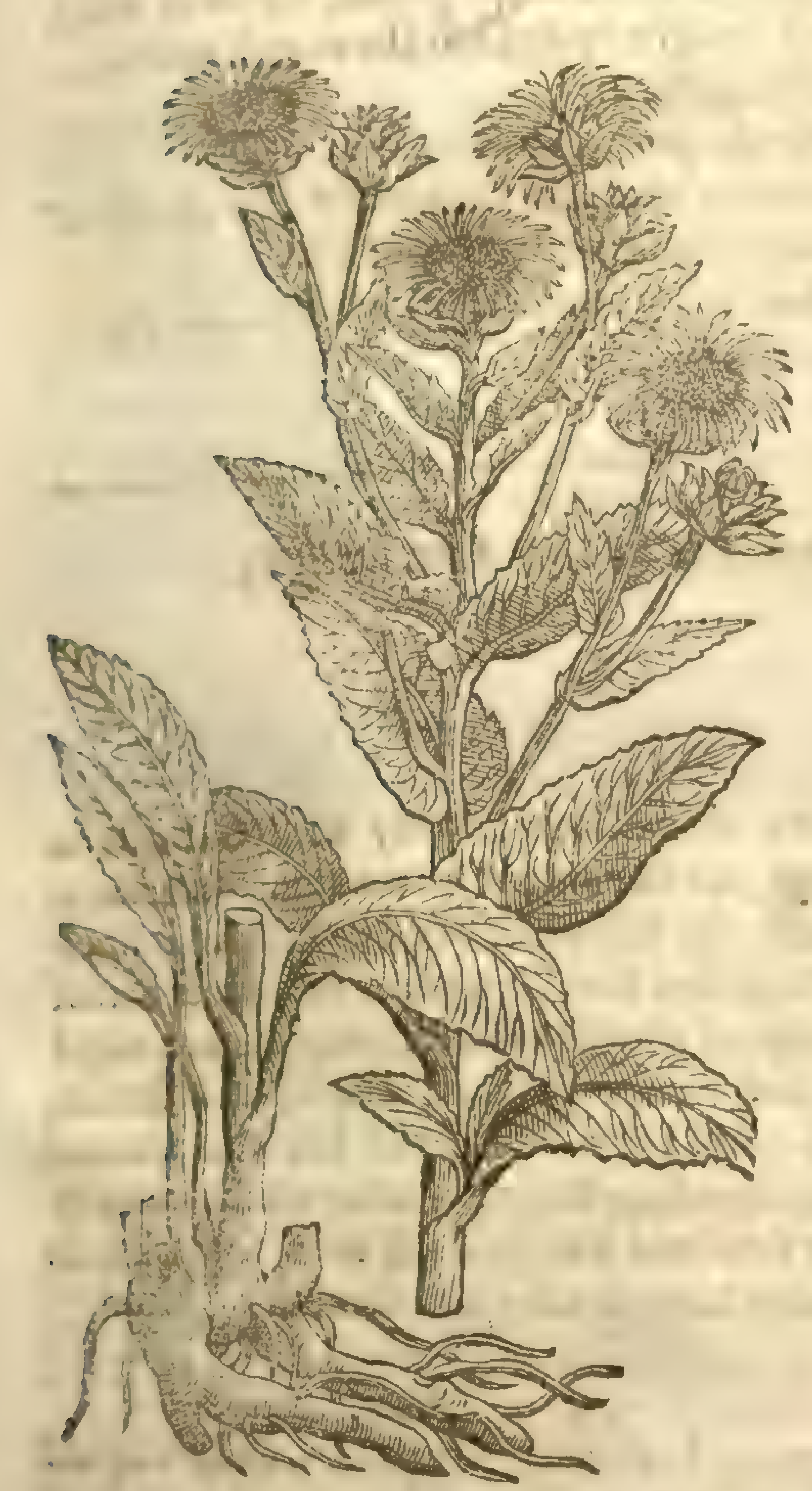
F A bath made thereof and put into a cloſe ſtoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth thoſe that haue extreame labour in their childing, cauſing them to haue eaſie deliuerance.

CHAP. 279. *Of Elecampane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Elecampane bringeth forth preſently from the root great white leaues, ſharpe pointed, almoſt like thoſe of great Comfrey, but ſoft, and couered with a hairy downe, of a whitiſh greene colour,

Helenium.
Elecampane.



lour, and are more white vnderneath, ſleightly nicked in the edges: the ſtalke is a yard and a halfe long, about a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery ſprig ſtand great floures broad and round, of which not only the long ſmal leaues that compaſſe round about are yellow, but alſo the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinite number of threds, and at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is ſlender and long ſeed: the root is vneuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackiſh without, white within, and full of ſubſtance, ſweet of ſmell, and bitter of taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in medowes that are fat and fruitfull: it is alſo oftentimes found vpon mountains, ſhadowie places, that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from Dunſtable to Puddle hill: alſo in an orchard as you go from Colbrooke to Ditton ferry, which is the way to Windſor, and in ſundry other places, as at Lidde, and Folkeſtone, neere to Douer by the ſea ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are in their brauery in Iune and Iuly: the roots be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

That which the Græcians name ἑλένιον, the Latines call *Inula* and *Enula*: in ſhops, *Enula campana*: in high Dutch, **Alantwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Alandt wortele**: in Italian, *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spaniſh, *Raiz del alla*: in French, *Enula Campane*: in Engliſh, Elecampane and Scab-woort, and Horſe-heale: ſome report that this plant tooke the name *Helenium* of *Helena* wife to *Menalaus*, who had her hands full of it when *Paris* ſtole her away into Phrygia.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of this Elecampane is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and dry in the third degree, eſpecially when it is dry: for being greene and as yet full of juyce, it is full of ſuperfluous moiſture, which ſomewhat abateth the hot and dry quality thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for ſhortneſſe of breath, and an old cough, and for ſuch as cannot breathe vnleſſe they A
hold their neckes vpright.

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewiſe pre- B
ſerued, as alſo otherwiſe giuen to purge and void out thicke, tough, and clammy humours, which
ſticke in the cheſt and lungs.

The root preſerued is good and wholeſome for the ſtomacke: being taken after ſupper it doth C
not onely helpe digeſtion, but alſo keepeth the belly ſoluble.

The juyce of the ſame boyled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, as *Pliny* teacheth: D
who alſo writeth in his twentieth booke, and fifth chapter, the ſame being chewed faſting, doth faſten the teeth.

The root of Elecampane is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons: it is a remedy againſt E
the bitings of ſerpents, it reſiſteth poiſon: it is good for them that are burſten and troubled with
cramps and conuulſions.

Some affirme alſo, that the decoction thereof, and likewiſe the ſame beaten into pouder and F
mixed with hony in manner of an ointment, doth clenſe and heale vp old vlcers.

Galen ſaith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long and cold griefs: G
as are diuers paſſions of the huckle bones, called the Sciatica, and little and continuall bunnies and
looſeneſſe of certaine joynts, by reaſon of ouermuch moiſture.

The

H The decoction of *Enula* drunken prouoketh vrine,and is good for them that are grieued with inward burſtings, or haue any member out of joynt.

I The root taken with hony or ſugar, made in an electuary, clenſeth the breaſt, ripeneth tough flegme, and maketh it eaſie to be ſpit forth, and preuaileth mightily againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath,comforteth the ſtomacke alſo,and helpeth digeſtion.

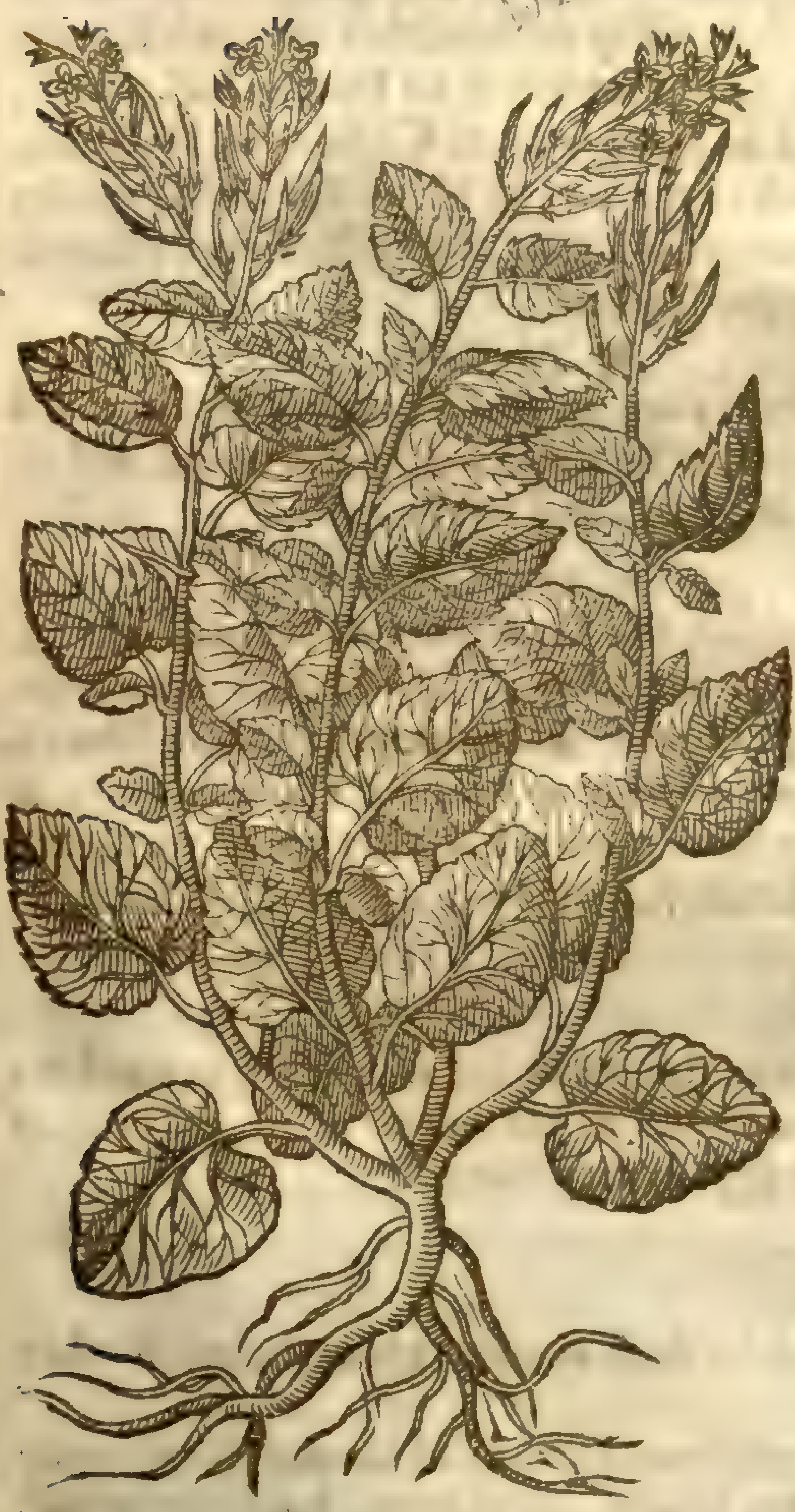
K The roots condited after the manner of *Eringos* ſerue for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

L The root of *Enula* boiled very ſoft, and mixed in a morter with freſh butter and the pouder of Ginger,maketh an excellent ointment againſt the itch,ſcabs,mangineſſe,and ſuch like.

M The roots are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for ſundry vſes, but it is eſpecially preſerued by thoſe that make Succade and ſuch like.

Chap. 264. *Of Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge.*

Alliaria.
Sauce alone.



Eryſimum alliaria, L.
[illegible]

Sauce alone hath affinity with Garlicke in name,not becauſe it is like it in forme,but in ſmell: for if it be bruiſed or ſtamped it ſmelleth altogether like Garlicke: the leaues hereof are broad, of a light greene colour, nicked round about, and ſharpe pointed: the ſtalke is ſlender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white floures; after which come vp ſlender ſmal and long cods,& in theſe black ſeed: the root is long,ſlender,and ſomething hard.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe by garden hedges,by old wals, by highway ſides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth chiefely in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed waxeth ripe in the meane ſeaſon. The leaues are vſed for a ſauce in March or Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliaris*: of ſome, *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander,which the apothecaries in times paſt miſtooke for this herbe: neither is it *Scordij ſpecies*, or a kinde of water Germander, whereof we haue written: it is named of ſome, *Pes Aſininus*: it is called in High Dutch, **Knoblauch kraut Leuchel**, and **Saſzkraut**: and in Low Dutch, **Loock ſonder Loock**; you may name it in Latine, *Allium non bulboſum*: in French, *Alliayre*: in Engliſh, Sauce alone,and Iacke by the hedge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iacke of the hedge is hot and dry,but much leſſe than Garlicke, that is to ſay, in the end of the ſecond degree,or in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A We know not what vſe it hath in medicine: diuers eat the ſtamped leaues hereof with Salt-fiſh for a ſauce,as they do thoſe of Ramſons.

B Some alſo boile the leaues in cliſters which are vſed againſt the paine of the collicke and ſtone, in which not only winde is notably waſted, but the pain alſo of the ſtone mitigated and very much eaſed.

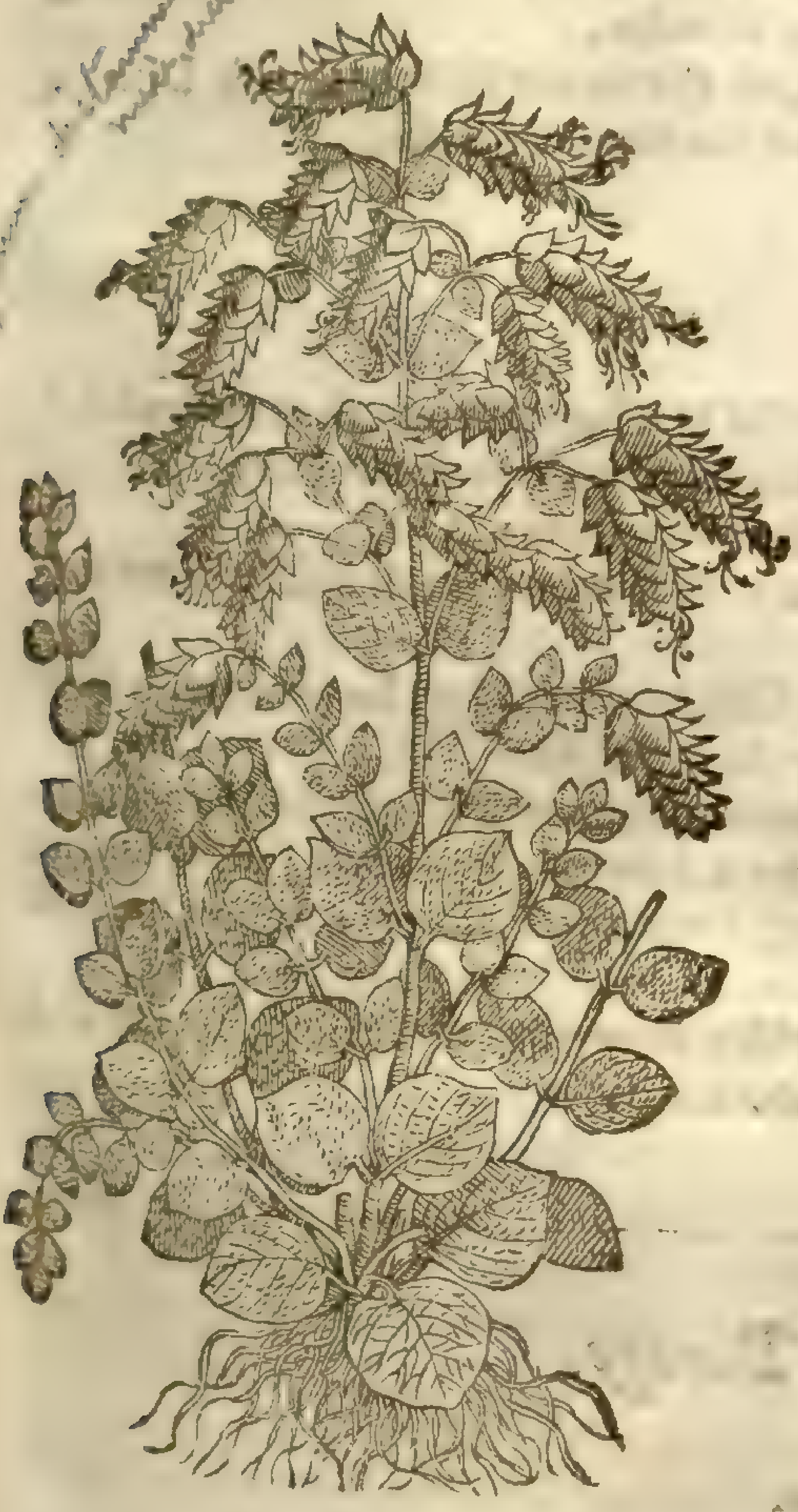
Chap.

Chap. 281. *Of Dittany.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

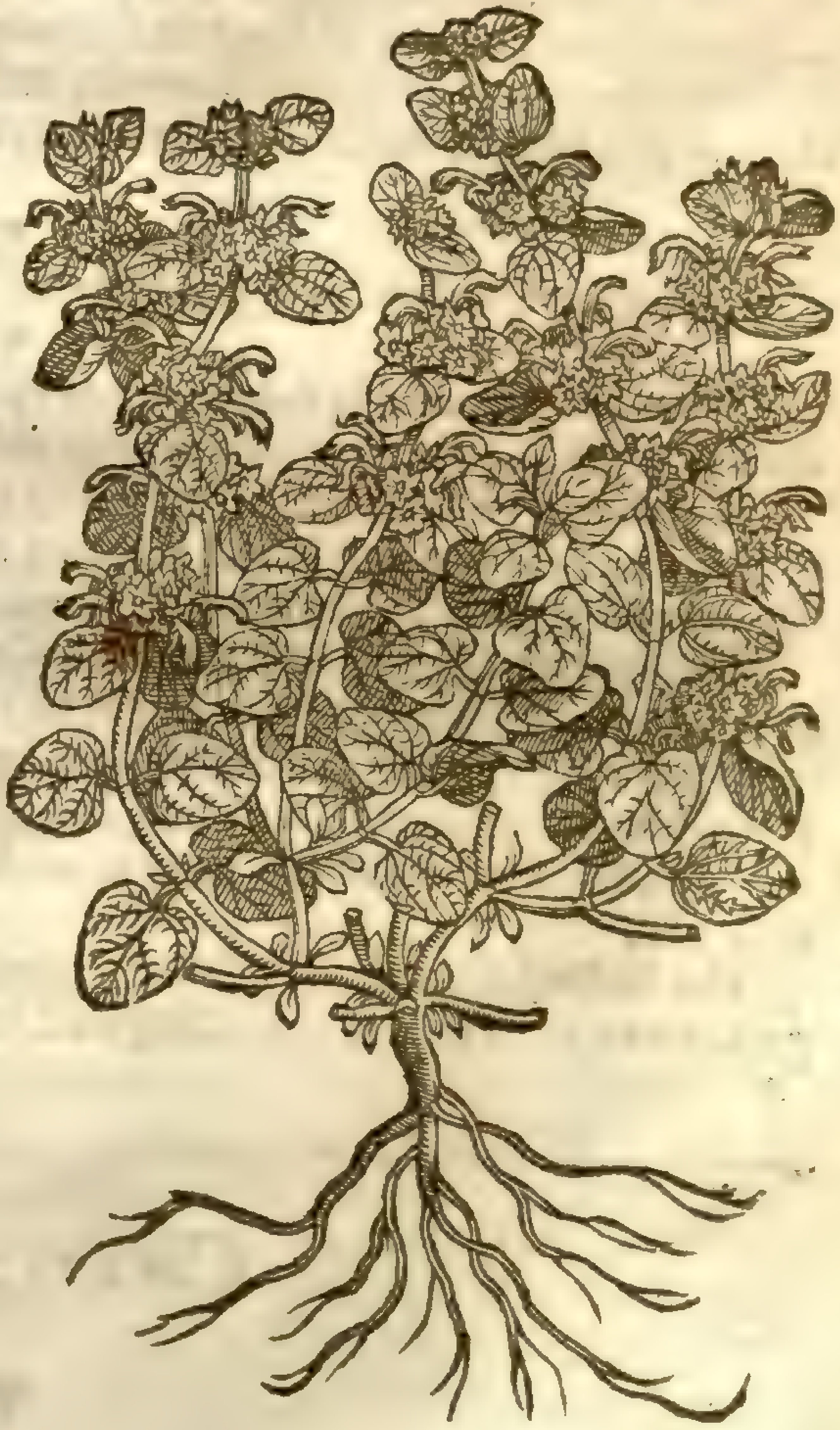
1 Dittanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) is a hot and ſharpe hearbe, much like vnto Penni-Royall, ſauing that his leaues be greater and ſomewhat hoary, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or white woollie cotton: at the top of the branches grow ſmall ſpikie eares or ſcaly aglets, hanging by little ſmall ſtemmes, reſembling the ſpiky tufts of Marjerome, of a white colour: amongſt which ſcales there do come forth ſmall floures like the flouring of Wheat, of a red purple colour; which being paſt, the knop is found full of ſmall ſeed, contrary to the ſaying of *Dioſcorides*, who ſaith, it neither beareth floure nor ſeed, but my ſelfe haue ſeene it beare both in my Garden: the whole plant periſhed in the next Winter following.

1 *Dictamnum Creticum.*
Dittany of Candy.



2 *Pſeudodictamnum.*
Baſtard Dittany.

Marrubium pseudodictamnum &
[illegible]



2 The ſecond kind called *Pſeudodictamnum*, that is, Baſtard Dittany, is much like vnto the firſt, ſauing that it is not ſweet of ſmell, neither doth it bite the tongue, hauing round ſoft woolly ſtalkes with knots and joynts, and at euery knot two leaues ſomewhat round, ſoft, woolly, and ſomewhat bitter: the floures be of a light purple colour, compaſſing the ſtalks by certain ſpaces like garlands or whatles, and like floures of Penny-Roiall. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, and laſteth long.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt Dittany commeth from Crete, an Iſland which we call Candie, where it growes naturally: I haue ſeene it in my garden, where it hath floured and borne ſeed; but it periſhed by reaſon of the injury of our extraordinary cold Winter that then happened: neuertheleſſe *Dioſcorides* writeth againſt all truth, that it neither beareth floures nor ſeed: after *Theophraſtus*, *Virgil* wineſſeth that it doth beare floures in the twelfth of his Æneidos.

Dictamnum genetrix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore comantem
Purpureo. ——— ———

In Engliſh thus:

His mother from the Cretæan Ida crops
Dictamnus hauing ſoft and tender leaues,
And purple floures vpon the bending tops, &c.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Summer Moneths, their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke δίκταμνον: in Latine, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnum*: of ſome, *Pulegium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Pennie-roiall: the Apothecaries of Germany for *Dictamnum* with c, in the firſt ſyllable, doe reade *Diptamnum* with *p*: but (ſaith *Dodonæus*) this errour might haue beene of ſmall importance, if in ſtead of the leaues of Dittanie, they doe not vſe the roots of *Fraxinella* for Dittany, which they falſely call *Dictamnum*: in Engliſh, Dittany, and Dittany of Candie.

The other is called *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittany, of the likeneſſe it hath with Dittany, ſkilleth not, though the ſhops know it not: the reaſon why let the Reader gueſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and dry of Nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dittany being taken in drinke, or put vp in a peſſary, or vſed in a fume, bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth forth the ſecondine or afterbirth.

B The juyce taken with wine is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents.

C The ſame is thought to be of ſo ſtrong an operation, that with the very ſmell alſo it driues away venomous beaſts, and doth aſtoniſh them.

D It is reported likewiſe that the wilde Goats or Deere in Candy when they be wounded with arrowes, do ſhake them out by eating of this plant, and heale their wounds.

E It preuaileth much againſt all wounds, and eſpecially thoſe made with invenomed weapons, arrowes ſhot out of guns, or ſuch like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vſe the ſea and land wars, to carry with them and haue in readineſſe: it draweth forth alſo ſplinters of wood, bones, or ſuch like.

F The baſtard Dittany or *Pſeudodictamnum*, is ſomewhat like in vertues to the firſt, but not of ſo great force, yet it ſerueth exceeding well for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

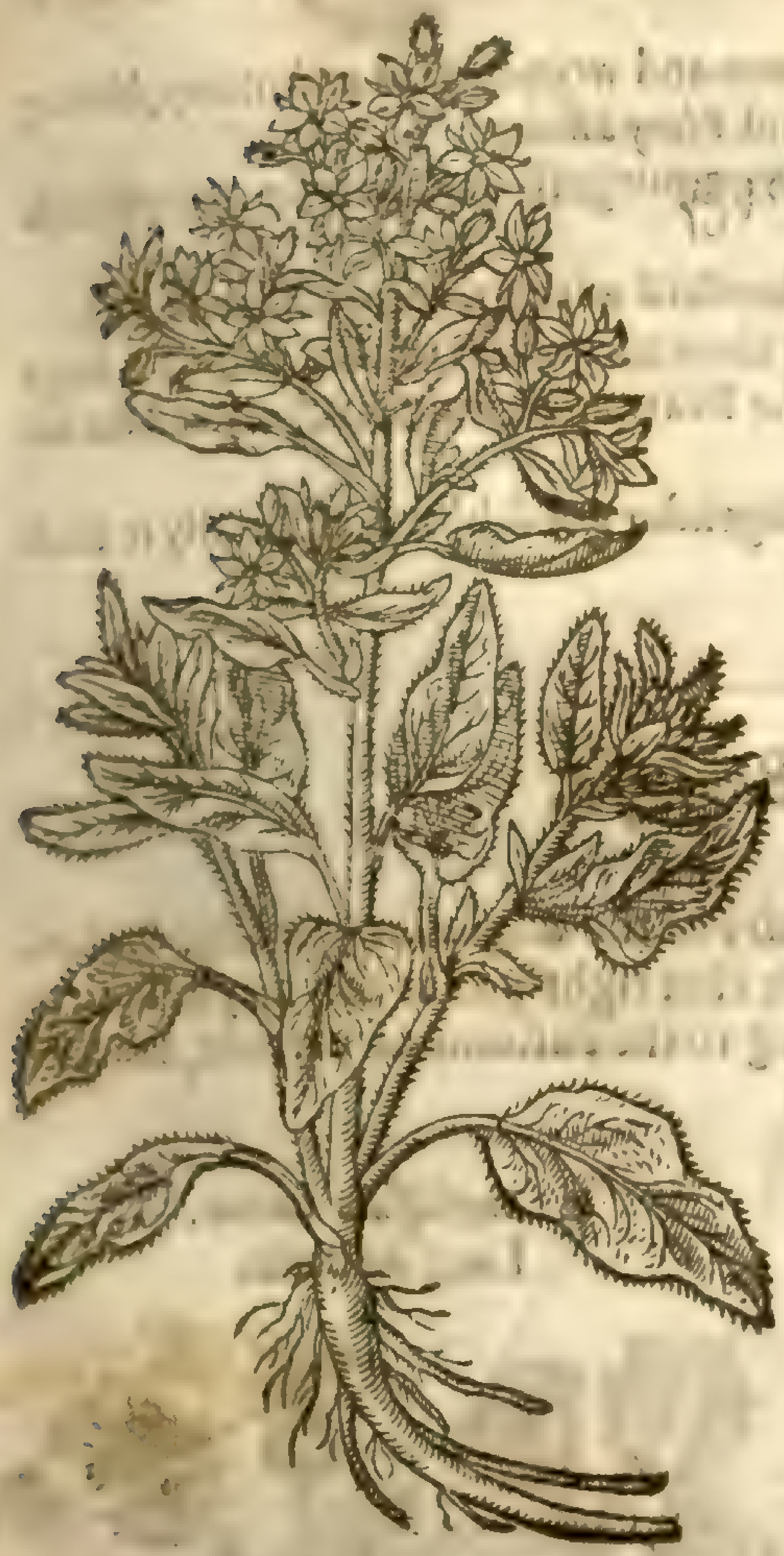
CHAP. 282. *Of Borage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

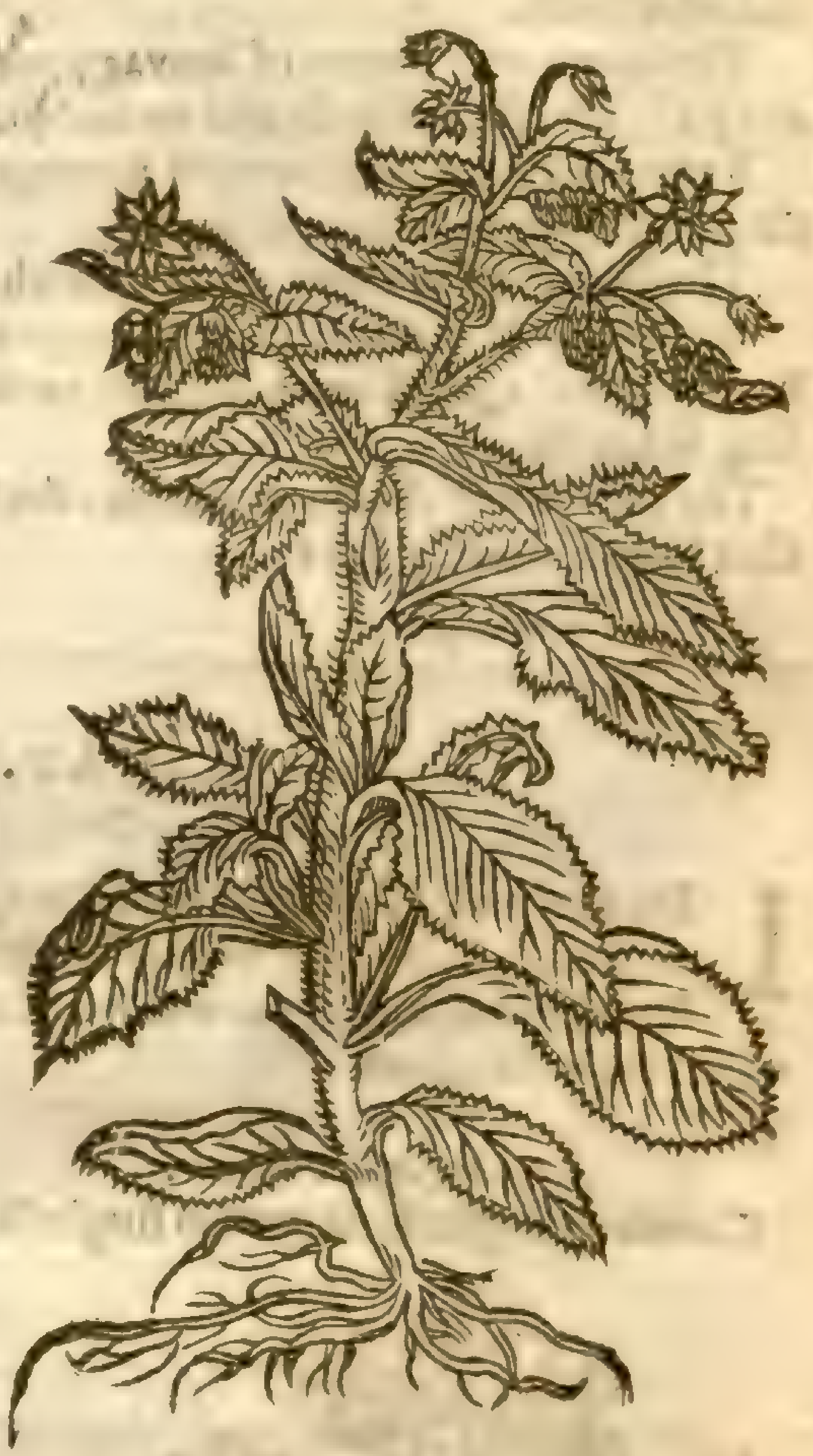
1 Borage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or ſwart green colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, wherupon do grow gallant blew floures, compoſed of fiue leaues apiece; out of the middle of which grow forth blacke threds joined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is threddy, and cannot away with the cold of Winter.

2 Borage with white floures is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the floures, for thoſe of this plant are white, and other of a perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

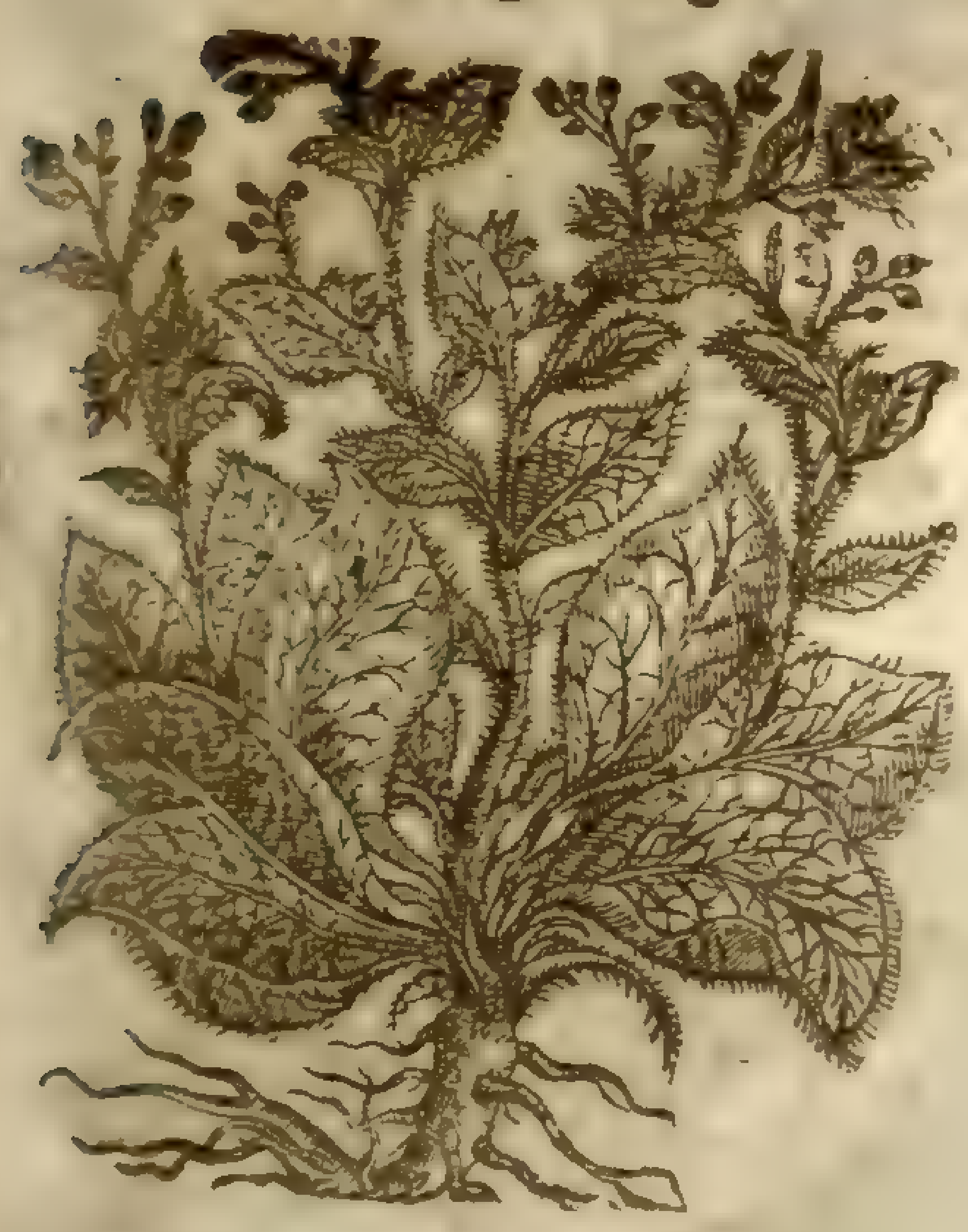
† 3 Neuer dying Borage hath many very broad leaues, rough and hairy, of a blacke darke greene colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe hairy ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow faire blew floures, ſomewhat rounder pointed than the former: the root is blacke and laſting, hauing leaues both Winter and Summer, and hereupon is was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, to diſtinguiſh it from the reſt of this kinde, which are but annuall. ‡



1 *Borago hortenſis.*
Garden Borage.



2 *Borago flore albo.*
White floured Borage.



3 *Borago ſemper virens.*
Neuer-dying Borage.

4 There is a fourth ſort of Borage that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner and leſſer, rough and hairy, diuiding it ſelfe into branches at the bottome of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red floures, wherein is the chiefeſt difference between this and the laſt deſcribed. ‡ The figure which belonged to this deſcription was put hereafter for *Lycopſis Anglica.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in my garden and in others alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

Borage floures and flouriſhes moſt part of all Summer, and till Autumne be far ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Borage is called in ſhops *Borago*: of the old writers, Βούγλωσσον, which is called in Latine *Lingua bubula*: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphroſinum*, becauſe it makes a man merry and ioyfull: which thing alſo the old verſe concerning Borage doth teſtifie:

Ego Borago gaudia ſemper ago.
I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high-Dutch, **Burretſch**: in Italian, *Boragine*: in Spaniſh, *Boraces*: in low-Dutch, **Bernagie**: in Engliſh, Borage.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is euidently moiſt, and not in like ſort hot, but ſeems to be in a mean betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Thoſe of our time do vſe the floures in ſallads, to exhilerate and make the minde glad. There be alſo many things made of them, vſed for the comfort of the heart, to driue away ſorrow, & increaſe the ioy of the minde.

B The leaues boiled among other pot-herbs much preuaile in making the belly ſoluble; & being boiled in honied water they are alſo good againſt the roughneſſe and hoarſeneſſe of the throat, as *Galen* teacheth.

C The leaues and floures of Borrage put into wine make men and women glad and merry, driuing away all ſadneſſe, dulneſſe, and melancholy, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* affirme.

D Syrrup made of the floures of Borrage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke perſon.

E The floures of Borrage made vp with ſugar, do all the aforeſaid with greater force and effect.

F Syrrup made of the juice of Borrage with ſugar, adding thereto pouder of the bone of a Stags heart, is good againſt ſwouning, the cardiacke paſſion of the heart, againſt melancholy and the falling ſickneſſe.

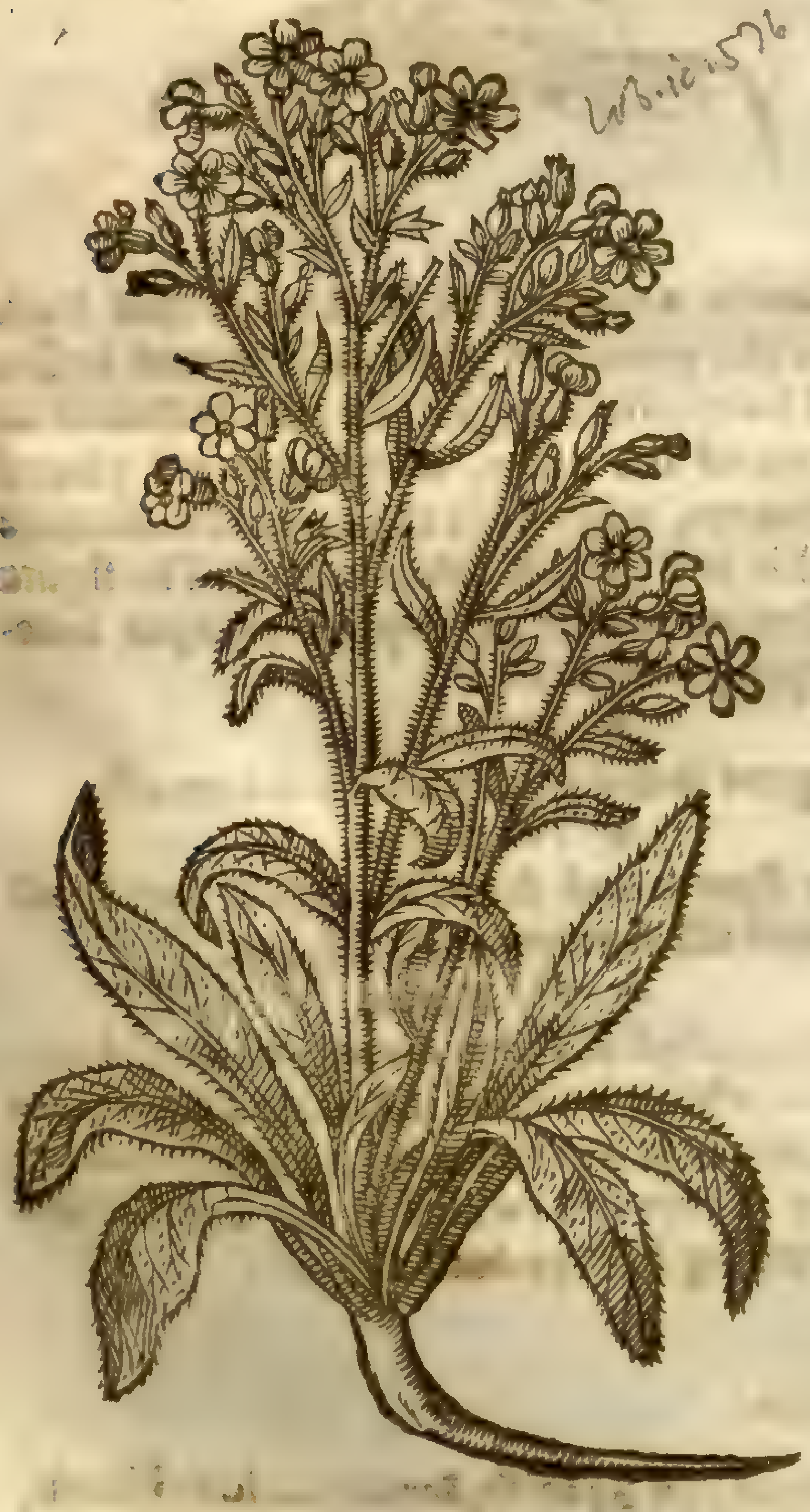
G The root is not vſed in medicine: the leaues eaten raw ingender good bloud, eſpecially in thoſe that haue bin lately ſicke.

Chap. 283. *Of Bugloſſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Like as there be diuers ſorts of Borage, ſo are there ſundry of the Bugloſſes; yet after *Dioſcorides*, Borage is the true Bugloſſe: many are of opinion, & that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kinde, yet will we diuide them according to the cuſtome of our time, and their vſuall denominations.

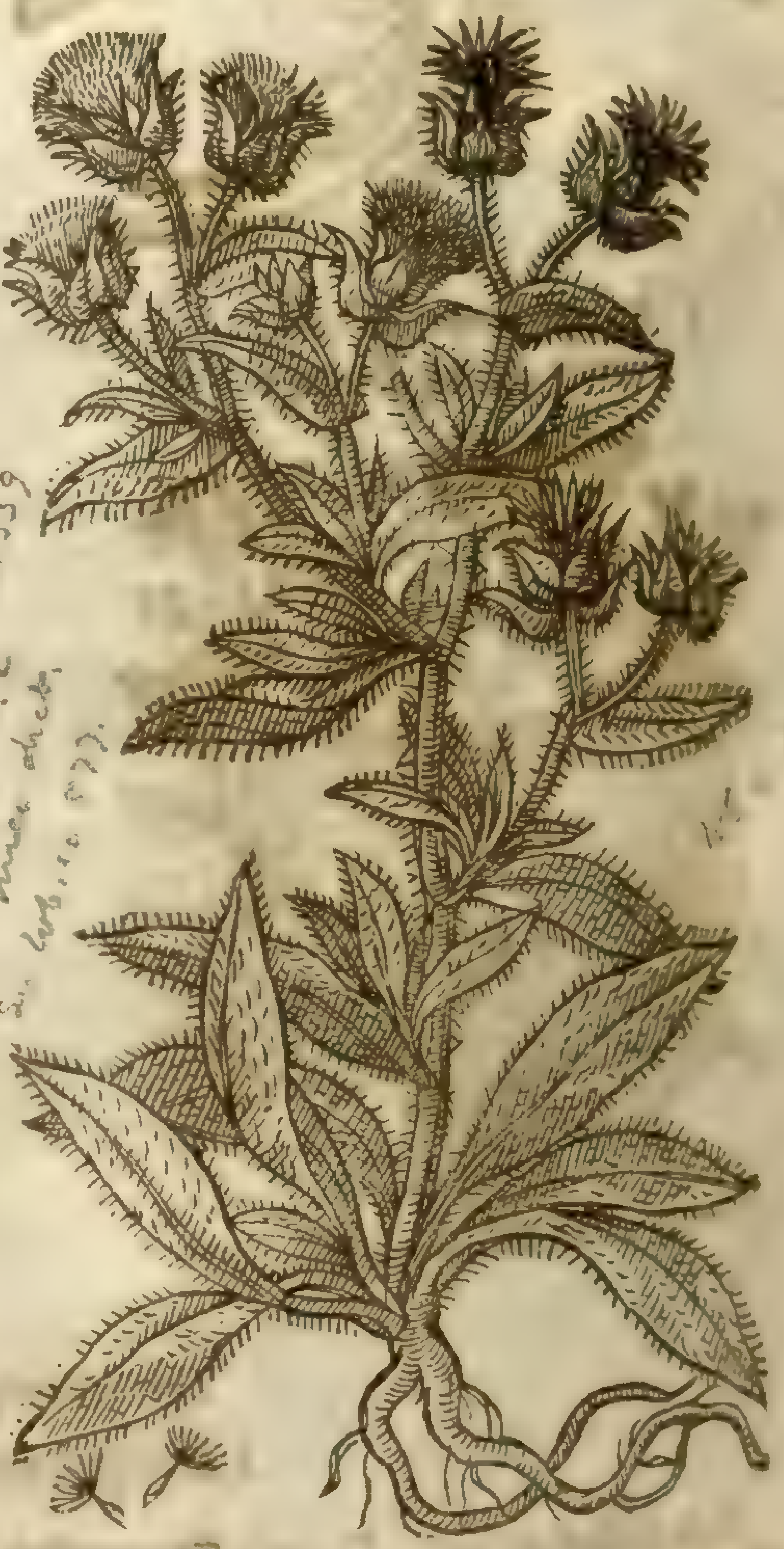
1 *Bugloſſa vulgaris.*
Common Bugloſſe, or garden Bugloſſe.



Lob. ic. 576

Anchusa officinalis, L.
S. Lob. ic. 576

2 *Bugloſſum luteum.*
Lang de beefe.



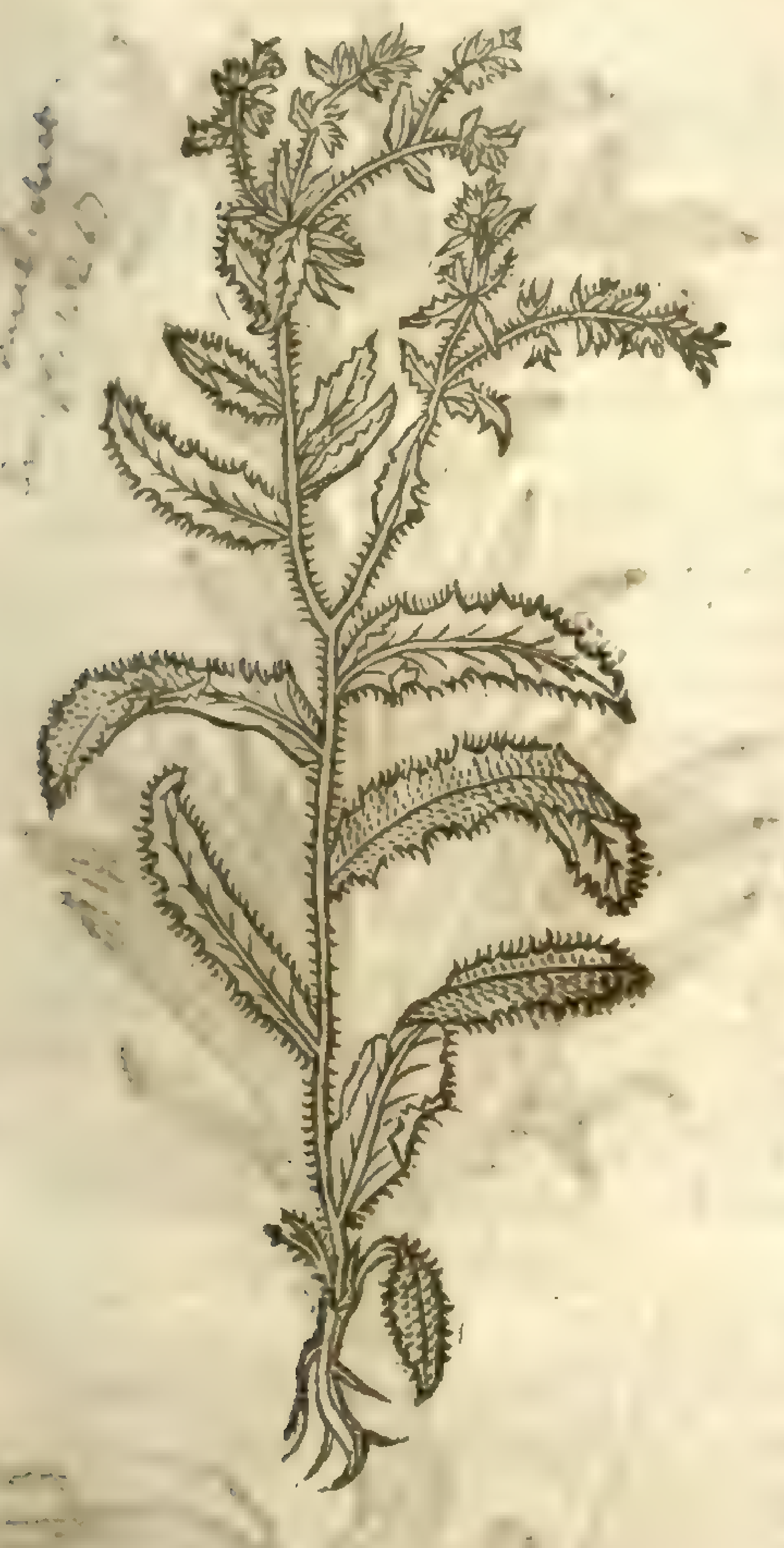
Picris echioides, L.
[illegible] 339
Lob. ic. 577.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 That which the Apothecaries call Bugloſſe bringeth forth leaues longer than thoſe of Borage, ſharpe pointed, longer than the leaues of Beets, rough and hairy. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into ſundry branches, whereon are orderly placed blewiſh floures, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward more blew: the root is long, thicke, groſſe, and of long continuance.

2 Lang

‡ 3 *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris minor.*
Small wilde Bugloſſe.



2 Lang de beef is a kinde hereof, altogether leſſe, but the leaues herof are rougher like the rough tongue of an Oxe or Cowe, whereof it tooke his name. ‡ The leaues of Lang de beef are very rough, the ſtalke ſome cubit and halfe high, commonly red of colour: the tops of the branches carry floures in ſcaly rough heads: theſe floures are compoſed of many ſmall yellow leaues in maner of thoſe of Dandelion, and fly away in down like as they do: the floures are of a very bitter taſt, whence *Lobel* calls it *Bugloſſum echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum. Tabernamontanus* hath fitly called it *Hieracium echioides.*

3 There is another wild Bugloſſe which *Dodonæus* hath by name of *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris*: it hath a ſmall white root, from which ariſes a ſlender ſtalke ſome foot and halfe high, ſet with ſmal rough leaues ſinuated or cut in on the edges: the ſtalkes at the top are diuided into three or foure ſlender branches, bearing little blew floures in rough husks. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in gardens euery where. ‡ The Lang de beefe growes wilde in many places, as betweene Redriffe and Deptford by the waterie ditch ſides. The little wild Bugloſſe growes vpon the dry ditch banks about Pickadilla, and almoſt euery where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May or Iune, euen to the end of Summer. The leaues periſh in Winter, and new come vp in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Bugloſſe is called of the later Herbariſts, *Bugloſſa*, and *Bugloſſa domeſtica*, or garden Bugloſſe.

Lang de beef is called in Latine, *Lingua bouis*, and *Bugloſſum luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and alſo *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris*, or wilde Bugloſſe.

‡ Small wild Bugloſſe is called *Borago ſylueſtris*, by *Tragus*; *Echium Germanicum ſpinoſum* by *Fuchſius*: and *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris* by *Dodonæus.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, mixed with oile, cureth green wounds, and adding therto a little barley meale it is a remedie againſt S. *Anthonies* fire. A

It cauſeth ſweat in agues, as *Pliny* ſaith, if the juice be mixed with a little aqua vitæ, and the body rubbed therewith. B

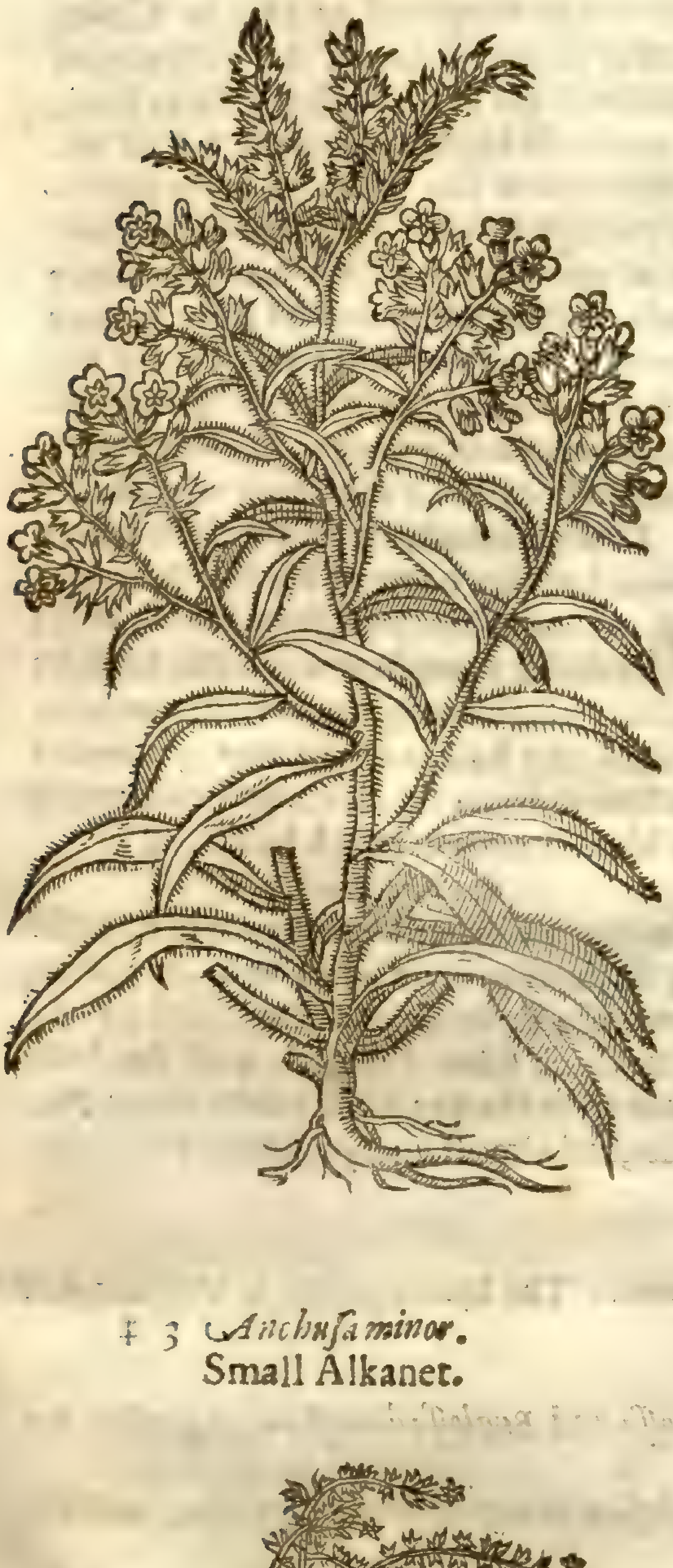
The Phyſitions of later time vſe the leaues, floures, and roots in ſtead of Borage, and put them into all kindes of medicine indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue away ſorrow & penſiueneſſe of the minde, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart. The leaues are of like operation as thoſe of Borage, and are vſed as pot-herbes for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as well Bugloſſe as Lang de beefe, and alſo to keepe the belly ſoluble. C

Chap. 284. *Of Alkanet or wilde Bugloſſe.*

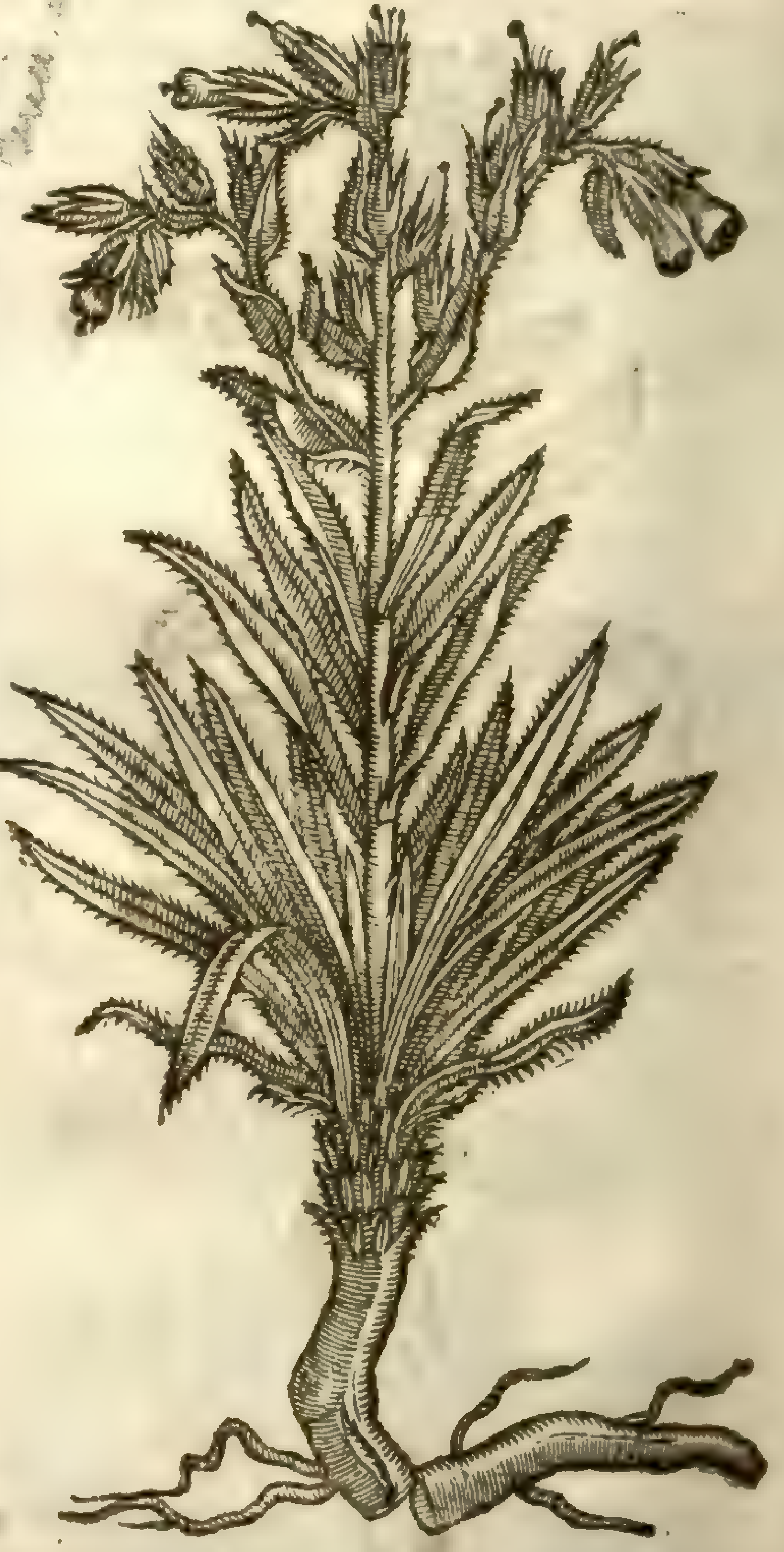
¶ *The Deſcription.*

These herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchuſa*, were ſo called of the Greeke word ἐγχεῖν; i. *Illinere ſucco, vel pigmentis*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: Whereupon thoſe

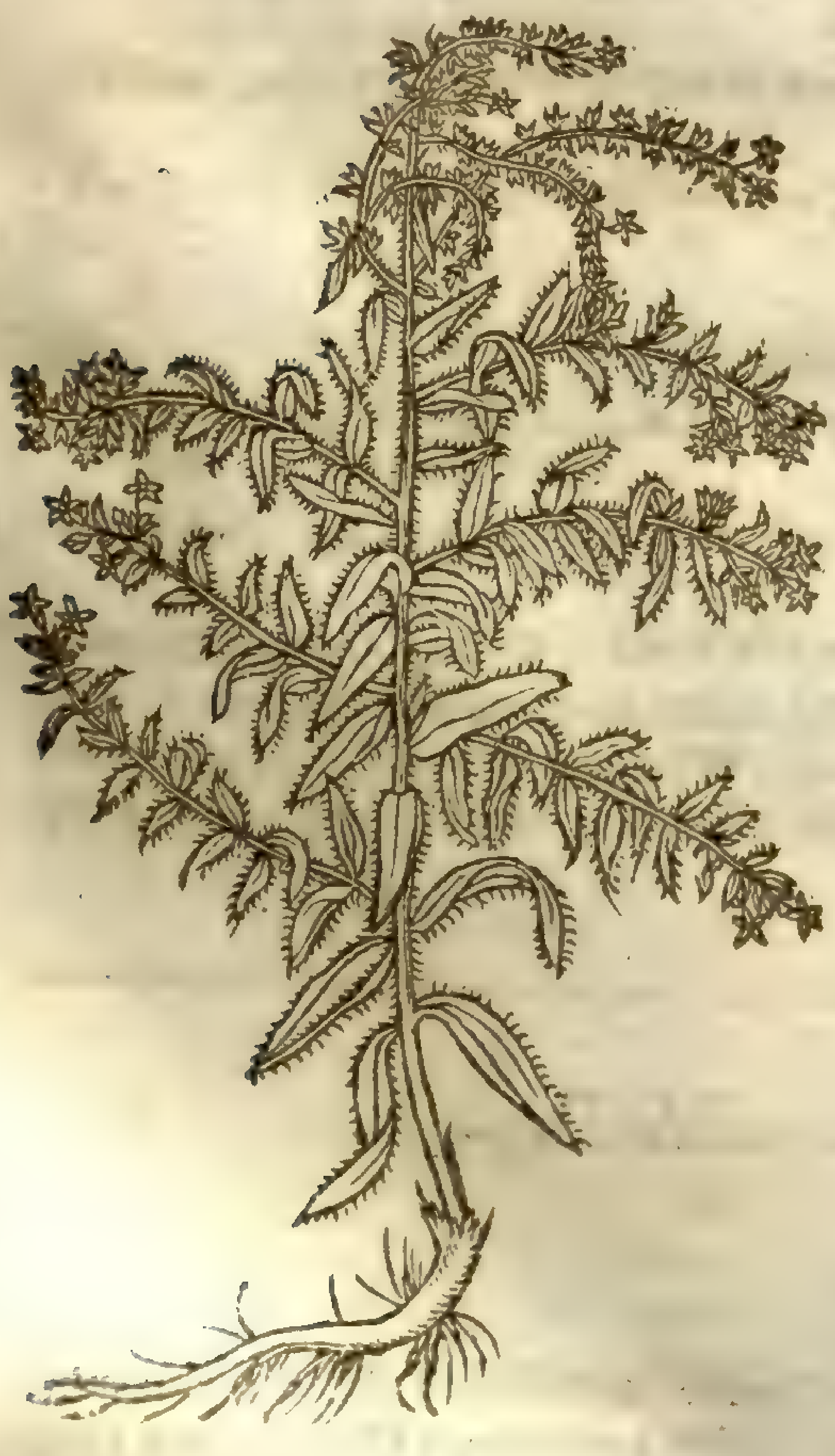
† 1 *Anchuſa Alcibiadion.*
Red Alkanet.



† 2 *Anchuſa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.



‡ 3 *Anchuſa minor.*
Small Alkanet.



plants were called *Anchuſa*, of that flouriſhing and bright red colour which is in the root, euen as red as pure and cleare bloud; for that is the onely marke or note whereby to diſtinguiſh theſe herbs from thoſe which be called *Echium*, *Lycopſis*, and *Bugloſſa*, wherto they haue a great reſemblance; I haue therefore expreſſed foure differences of this plant *Anchuſa* or Alkanet, from the other kindes, by the leaues, flours, and bigneſſe.

1 The firſt kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium* or ſmall Bugloſſe, couered ouer with a pricky hoarineſſe, hauing commonly but one ſtalke, which is round, rough, and a cubit high. The cups of the floures are of a sky colour tending to purple, not vnlike the floures of *Echium*: the ſeed is ſmall, ſomwhat long, and of a pale colour: the root is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part thereof is of a woody ſubſtance, dying the hands or whatſoeuer toucheth the ſame, of a bloudy colour, or of the colour of Sanders.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Anchuſa* or Alkanet is of greater beauty and eſtimation than the firſt, the branches are leſſe and more buſhy in the top; it hath alſo greater plenty of leaues, and thoſe more woolly or hairy: the ſtalk groweth to the height of two cubits: at the top grow floures of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the root is more ſhining, of an excellent delicat purple colour, and more ful of juice than the firſt.

3 There is a ſmall kinde of Alkanet, whoſe root is greater and more ful of juyce and ſubſtance than the roots of the other kindes: in all other reſpects it is leſſe, for the leaues are narrower, ſmaller, tenderer, and in number more, very greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender ſtalkes: the floures are leſſe than of the ſmall Bugloſſe, and red of colour: the ſeed is of an aſh colour, ſomewhat long and ſlender, hauing the taſte of Bugloſſe.

4 There is alſo another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kinde of wilde Bugloſſe, notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake I haue ſeparated and ſeuered them. This laſt *Anchuſa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common Summer Sauory. The ſtalkes are two handfuls high, bearing very ſmall floures, and of a blewiſh or skie colour: the root is of a dark browniſh red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the fields of Narbone, and about Montpellier, and many other parts of France: I found theſe plants growing in the Iſle of Thanet neere vnto the ſea, betwixt the houſe ſometime belonging to Sir *Henry Criſpe*, and Margate; where I found ſome in their naturall ripenes, yet ſcarcely any that were come to that beautiful color of Alkanet: but ſuch as is ſold for very good in our Apothecaries ſhops I found there in great plenty,

‡ I doubt whether our Author found any of theſe in the place here ſet down, for I haue ſought it but failed of finding; yet if he found any it was only the firſt deſcribed, for I thinke the other three are ſtrangers. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Alkanets floure and flouriſh in the Summer moneths: the roots doe yeeld their bloudy juyce in harueſt time, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Alkanet is called in Greeke ἄγχουσα: in Latine alſo *Anchuſa*: of diuers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Bugloſſe: in Spaniſh, *Soagem*: in French, *Orchanet*: and in Engliſh likewiſe, Orchanet and Alkanet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Alkanet are cold and dry, as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and becauſe it is bitter it clenſeth away cholericke humours: the leaues be not ſo forceable, yet doe they likewiſe binde and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the root being made vp in a cerote, or ſearecloth with oyle, is very good for old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprey, and for tetters and ring-worms. **A**

That being vſed as a peſſarie it bringeth forth the dead birth. **B**

The decoction being inwardly taken with Mead or honied water, cureth the yellow jaundiſe, diſeaſes of the kidnies, the ſpleene and agues. **C**

It is vſed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good againſt the laske. **D**

Diuers of the later Phyſitions do boile with the root of Alkanet and wine, ſweet butter, ſuch as hath in it no ſalt at all, vntill ſuch time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, and giue it not only to thoſe that haue falne from ſome high place, but alſo report it to be good to driue forth the meaſels and ſmall pox, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere. **E**

The roots of theſe are vſed to color ſirrups, waters, gellies, & ſuch like infections as Turnſole is. **F**

Iohn of *Ardern* hath ſet down a compoſition called *Sanguis Veneris*, which is moſt ſingular in deep punctures or wounds made with thruſts, as follows: take of oile oliue a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earth worms purged, in number twenty, boile them together & keep it to the vſe aforeſaid. ‡ **G**

The Gentlewomen of France do paint their faces with theſe roots, as it is ſaid.

‡ ‡ The two figures that were formerly here were both of the ordinary Bugloſſe, whereof the firſt might well enough ſerue, but the 2. was much different from that it ſhould haue been.

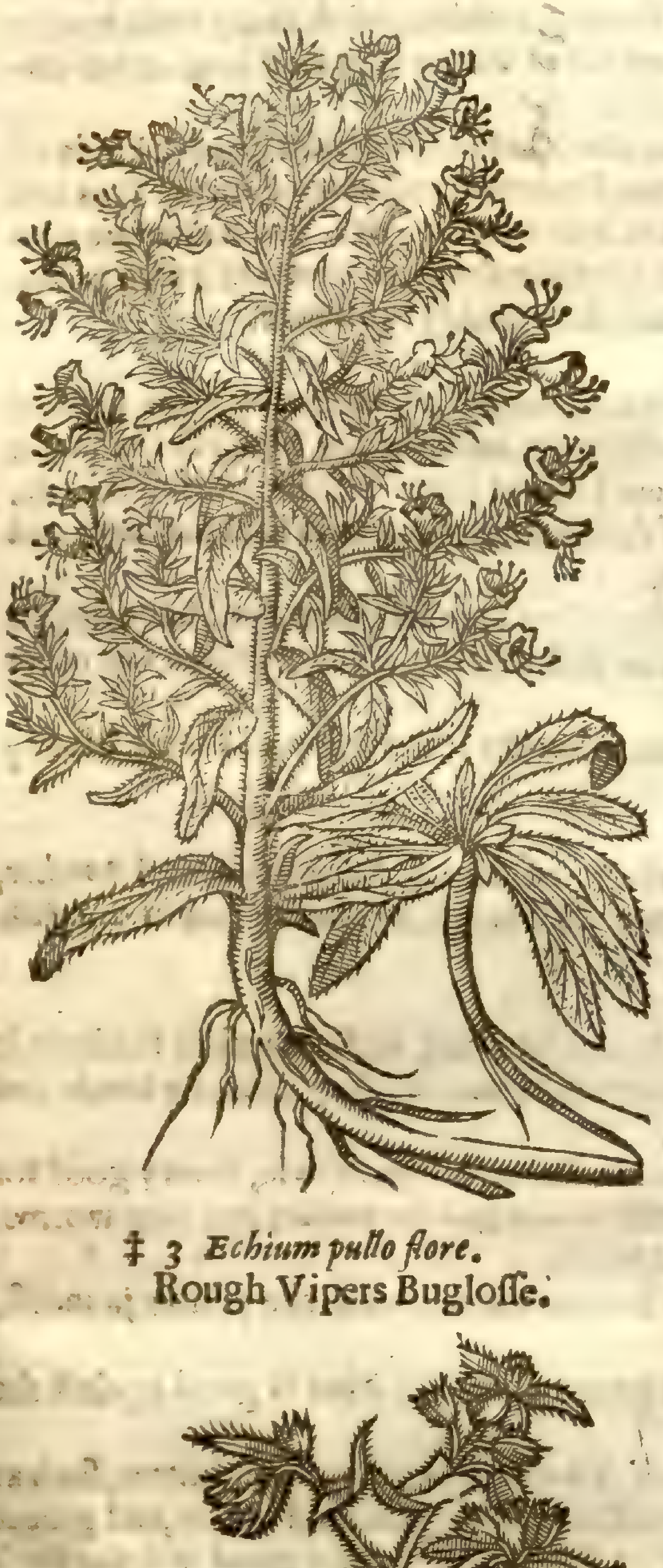
CHAP. 285. *Of Wall and Vipers Bugloſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 LYcopſis *Anglica*, or wilde Bugloſſe, ſo called for that it doth not grow ſo commonly elſewhere, hath rough and hairy leaues, ſomewhat leſſer than the garden Bugloſſe: the floures grow for the moſt part vpon the ſide of the ſlender ſtalke, in faſhion hollow like a little bell, whereof ſome be blew, and others of a purple colour.

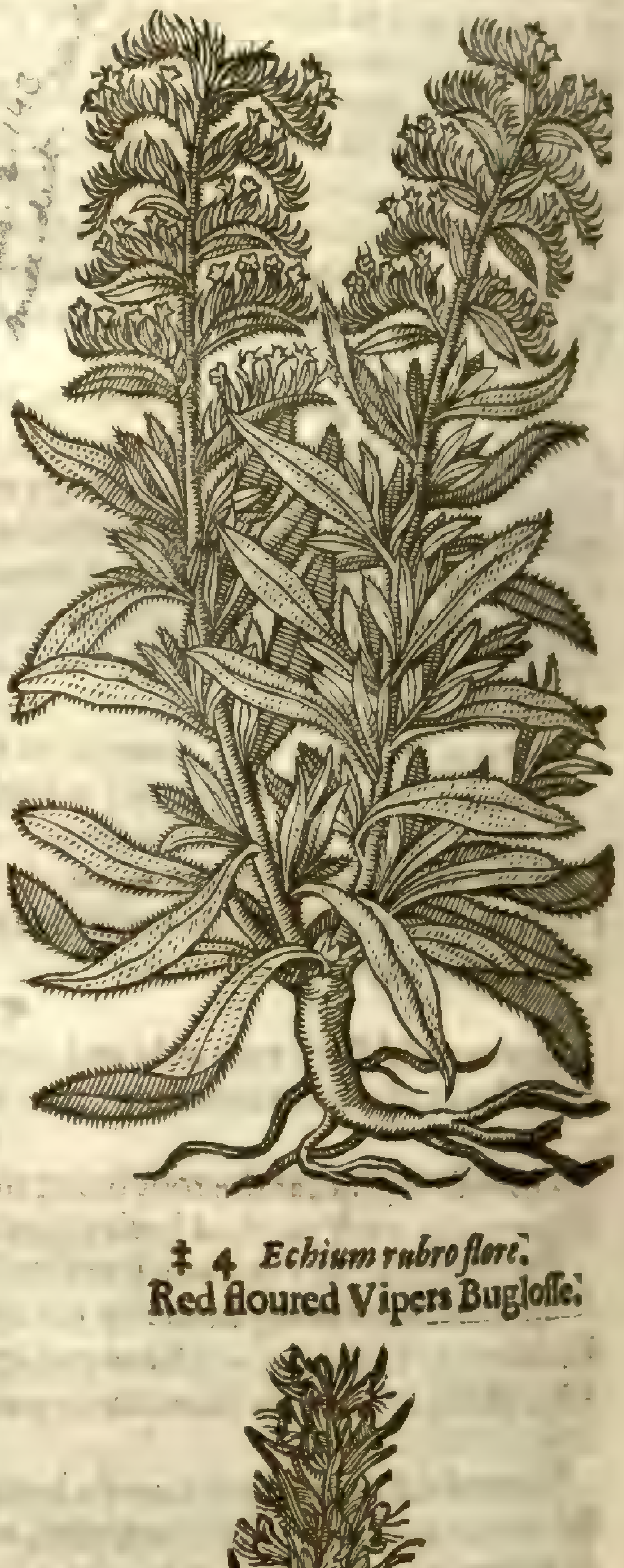
2 There is another kinde of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaues likewiſe, much like vnto the former; the ſtalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrow leaues, ſharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaues grow floures, each floure being compoſed of one leafe diuided into fiue parts at the top, leſſe, and not ſo wide open as that of *Lycopſis*; yet of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they are open they ſhew to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, hauing certaine ſmal blew threds in the middle: the ſeed is ſmall and black, faſhioned like the head of a ſnake or viper: the root is long, and red without.

† 1 *Lycopſis Anglica.*
Wall Bugloſſe.



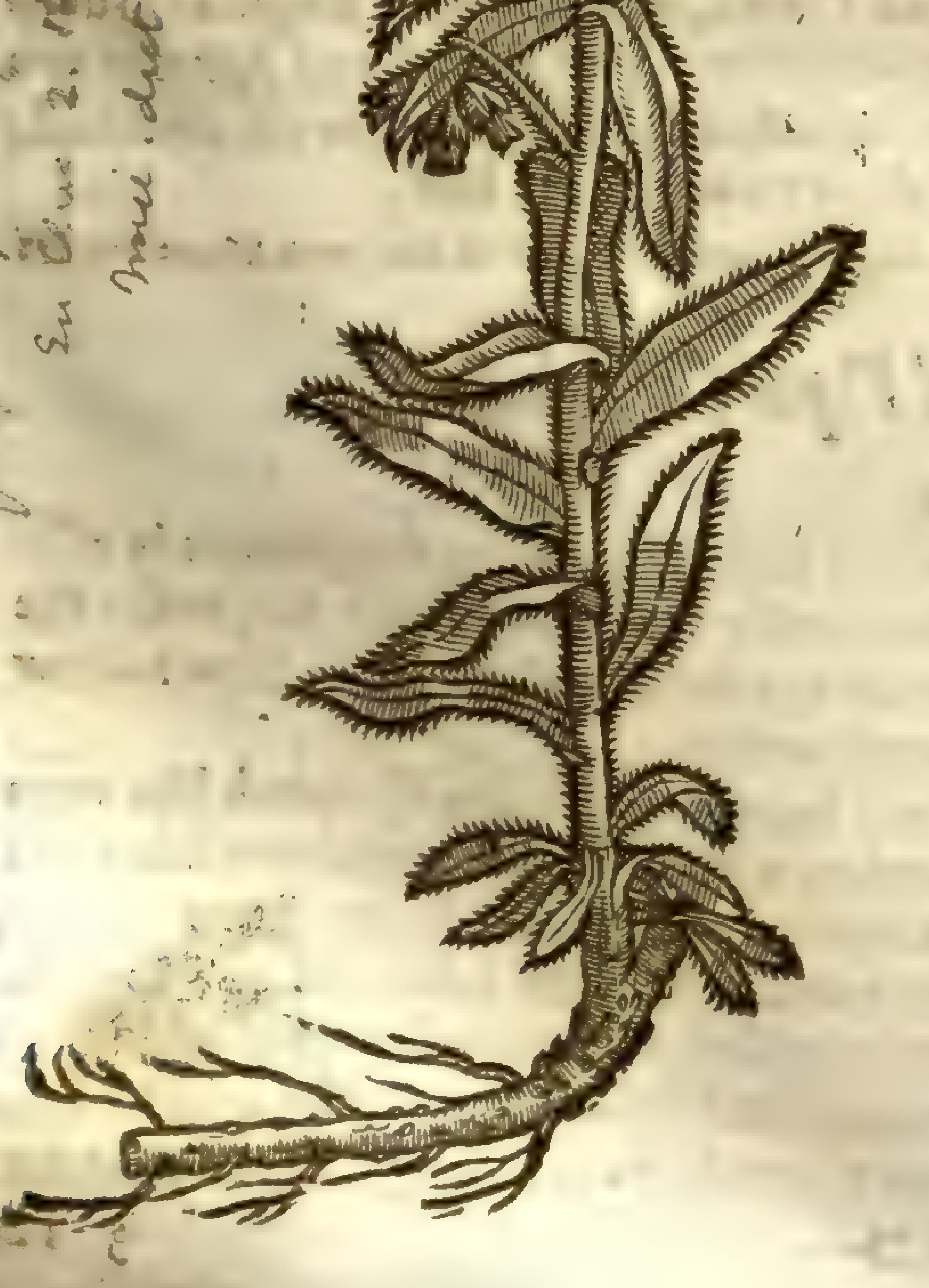
Echium Italicum, & vulgare, [illegible] 1. 168 [illegible]

‡ 2 *Echium vulgare.*
Vipers Bugloſſe.



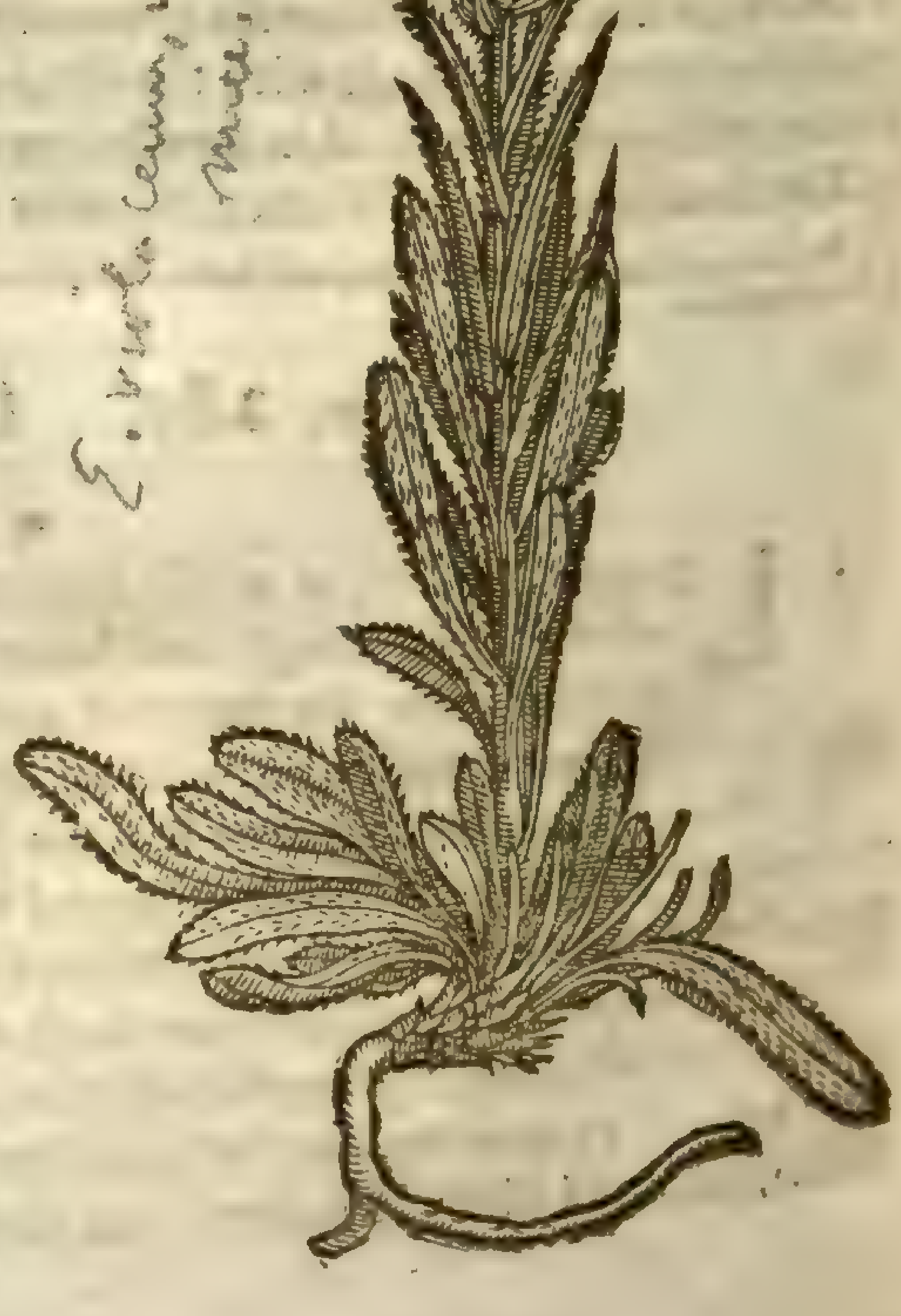
E. vulgare [illegible] 2. 143 [illegible] dict.

‡ 3 *Echium pullo flore.*
Rough Vipers Bugloſſe.



Lycopsis pulla [illegible] 2. 189 mil. dict

‡ 4 *Echium rubro flore.*
Red floured Vipers Bugloſſe.



E. violaceum [illegible] dict.

‡ 3 This hath a creſted very rough and hairy ſtalke ſome foot high; the leaues are like thoſe of Vipers Bugloſſe, and couered ouer with a ſoft downineſſe, and grow diſorderly vpon the ſtalke, which toward the top is parted into ſundry branches, which are diuided into diuers foot-ſtalkes carrying ſmall hollow floures diuided by fiue little gaſhes at their tops; and they are of a darke purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid vnder the leaues. The ſeed, as in other plants of this kinde, reſembles a Vipers head: the root is long, as thicke as ones little finger, of a dusky color on the outſide, and it liues diuers yeares. This floures in May, and growes in the dry medowes and hilly grounds of Auſtria. *Cluſius* calls it *Echium pullo flore.*

4 This other being alſo of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath long and narrow leaues like thoſe of the common Vipers Bugloſſe, yet a little broader: the ſtalkes riſe vp ſome cubit high, firme, creſted, and hairy; vpon which grow abundance of leaues, ſhorter and narrower than thoſe below, and amongſt theſe towards the top grow many floures vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes, which twine themſelues round like a Scorpions taile: theſe floures are of an elegant red colour, and in ſhape ſomewhat like thoſe of the common kinde; and ſuch alſo is the ſeed, but ſomewhat leſſe: the root is laſting, long alſo, hard, wooddy, and blacke on the outſide, and it ſometimes ſends vp many, but moſt vſually but one ſtalke. It floures in May, and was found in Hungary by *Cluſius*, who firſt ſet it forth by the name of *Echium rubro flore.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Lycopſis groweth vpon ſtone walls, and vpon dry barren ſtony grounds.

Echium groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great abundance.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh when the other kindes of Bugloſſes do floure.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, *Echium*, and Ἀλκιβιάδιον, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of ſome it is thought to be *Anchuſa ſpecies*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high Dutch, wilde **Ochſenzungen**: in Spaniſh, *Yerua de la Biuora*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian, *Bugloſſa ſaluatica*: in French, *Bugloſſe ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Vipers Bugloſſe, Snakes Bugloſſe; and of ſome, Vipers herbe, and wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root drunke with wine is good for thoſe that be bitten with Serpents, and it keepeth ſuch from being ſtung as haue drunk of it before: the leaues and ſeeds do the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writes. *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles makes Vipers Bugloſſe to be one of thoſe plants which cure the biting of Serpents, and eſpecially of the Viper, and that driue ſerpents away.

B If it be drunke in wine or otherwiſe it cauſeth plenty of milke in womens breſts.

C The herbe chewed, and the juyce ſwallowed downe, is a moſt ſingular remedy againſt poyſon and the biting of any venomous beaſt; and the root ſo chewed, and laid vpon the ſore, workes the ſame effect.

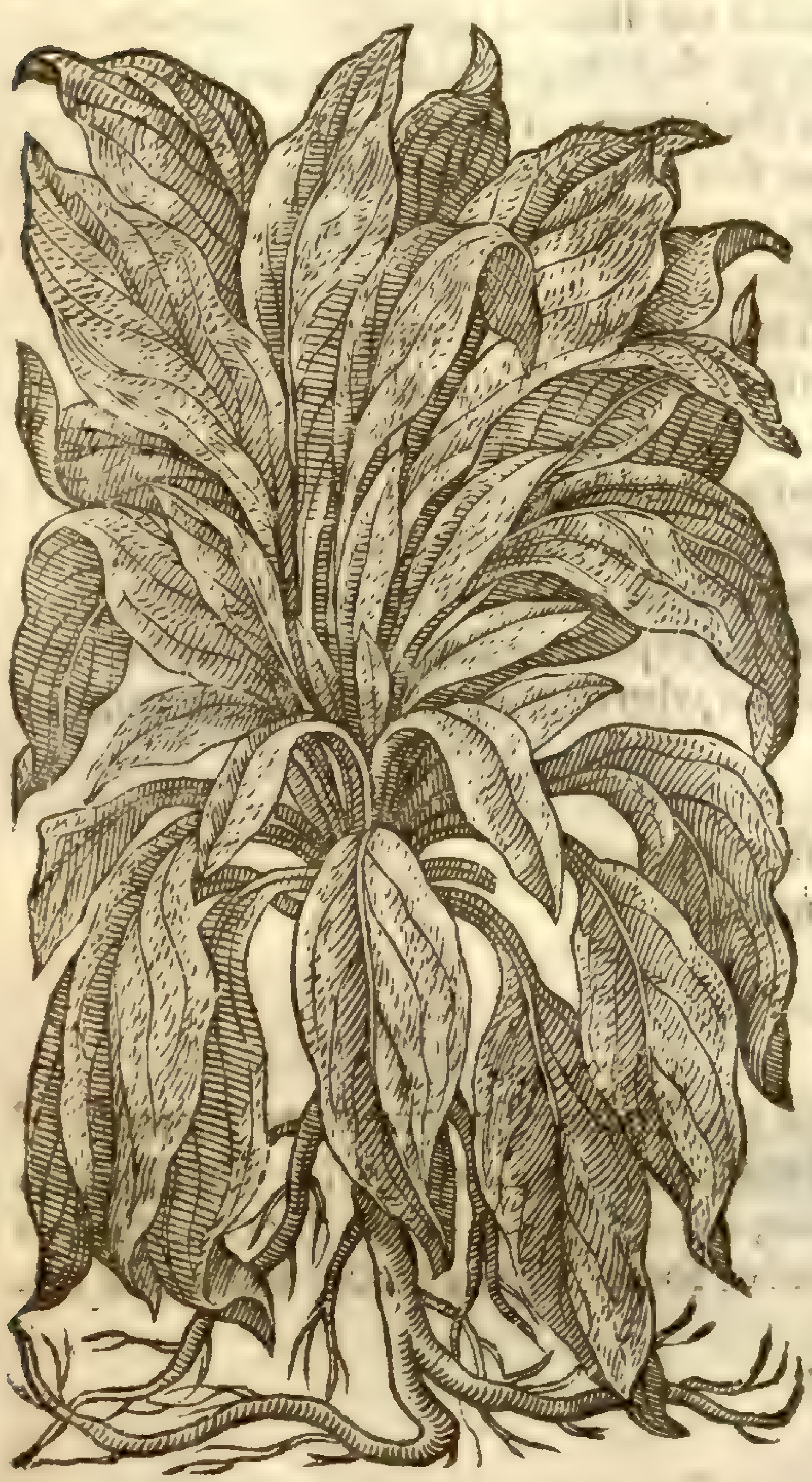
† That figure which formerly ſtood in the ſecond place, vnder the title of *Onoſma*, and whereof there was no more mention made by our Athor, neither in deſcription, name, nor otherwiſe, I take to be nothing elſe than the *Lycopſis* which lies with long leaues ſpred vpon the ground before it comes to ſend vp the ſtalke; as you may ſee it expreſt apart by it ſelfe in the figure we giue you; which is the true figure of that plant our Author deſcribed and meant; for the figure which he gaue was nothing but of the common Borage with narrower leaues, which he deſcribed in the fourth place of the chapter of Borage, as I haue formerly noted.

Chap. 286. *Of Hounds-tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

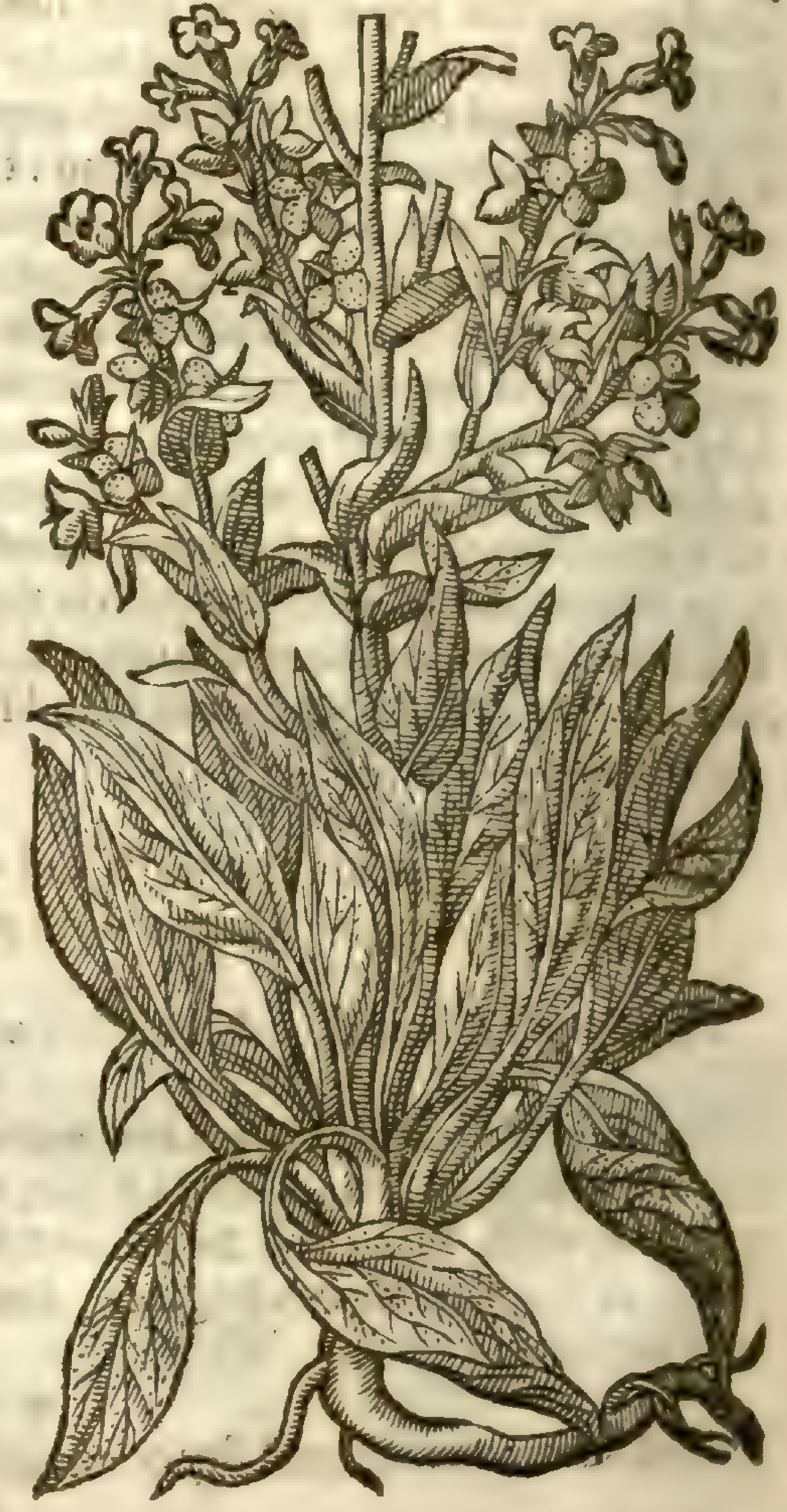
1 The common Hounds-tongue hath long leaues much like the Garden Bugloſſe, but broader, and not rough at all, yet hauing ſome fine hoarineſſe or ſoftneſſe like veluet. Theſe leaues ſtinke very filthily, much like to the piſſe of dogs; wherefore the Dutch men haue called it **Hounds piſſe**, and not Hounds-tongue. The ſtalkes are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many floures of a darke purple colour: the ſeed is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimony ſeed: the root is blacke and thicke. ‡ Theſe plants for one yeere after they come vp of ſeed bring forth onely leaues, and thoſe pretty large; and the ſecond yeare they ſend vp their ſtalkes, bearing both floures and ſeed, and then vſually the root periſheth. I haue therefore preſented you with the figures of it, both when it floures, and when it ſendeth forth onely leaues. ‡

1 *Cynogloſſum maius vulgare ſine flore.*
Hounds-tongue without the floure.

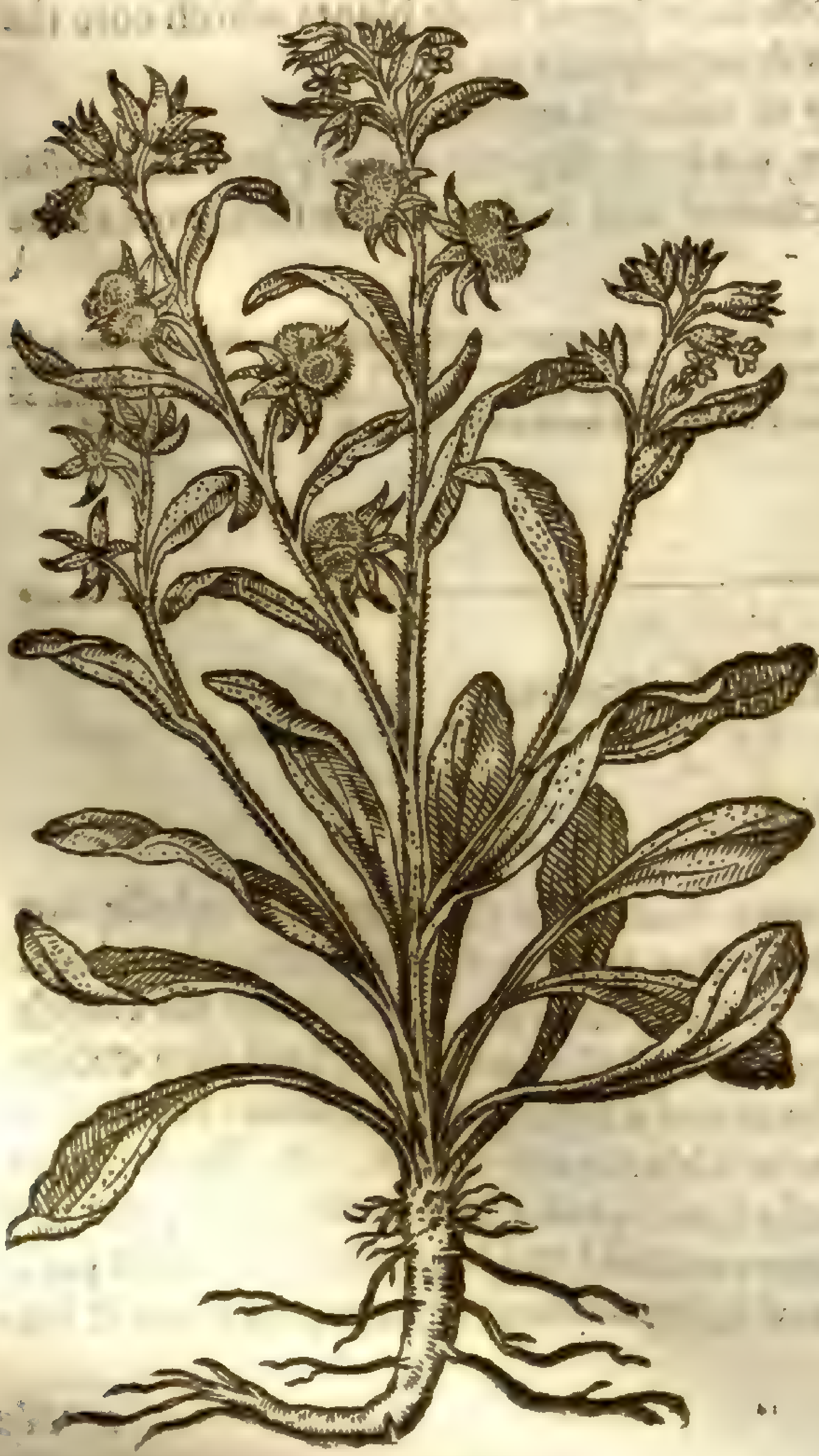


Cynoglossum Apenninum, a male dels. Sm. K. 1. 210

1 *Cynogloſſum maius cum flore & ſemine.*
Hounds-tongue with the floure and ſeed.

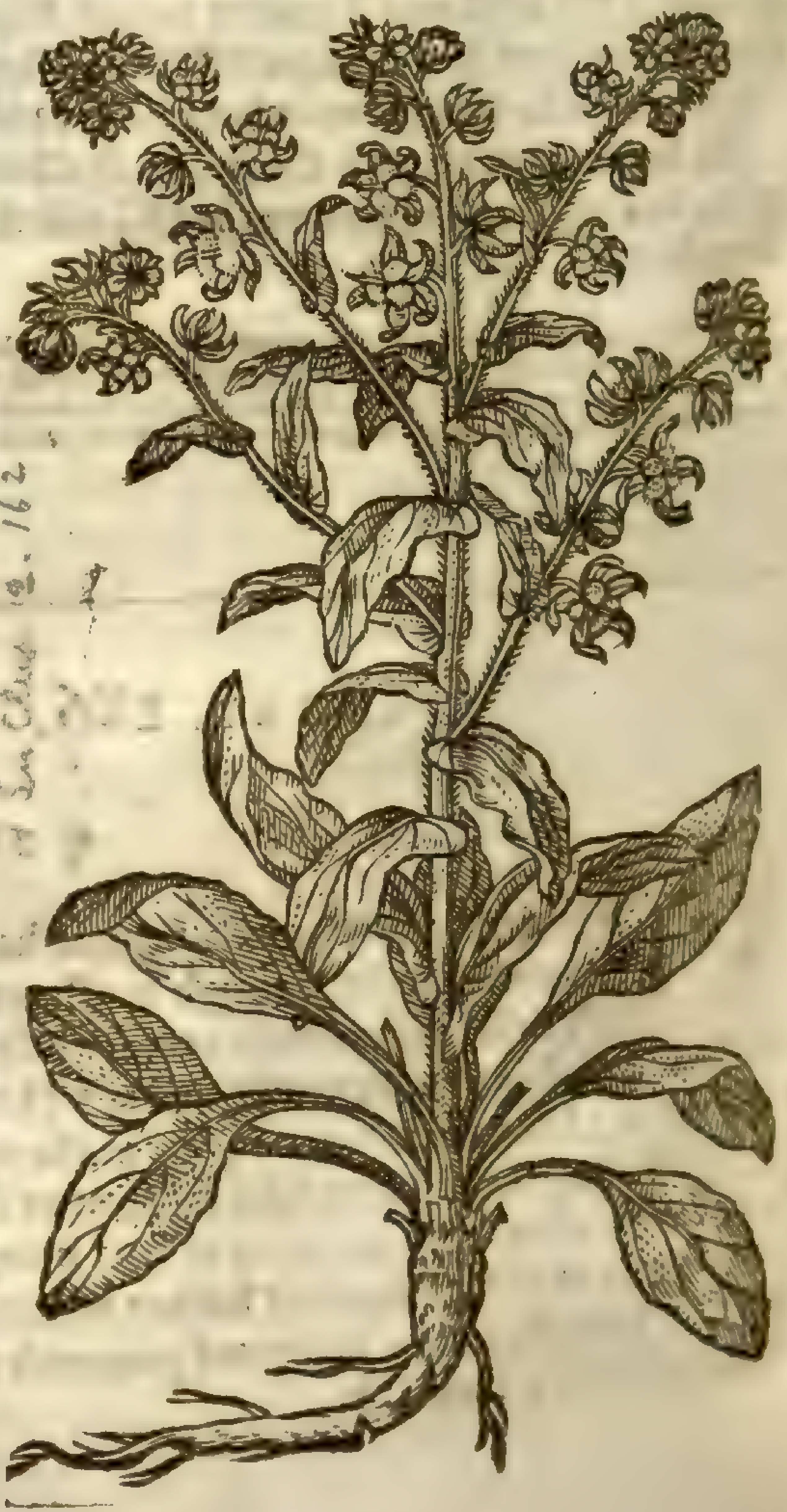


‡ 2 *Cynogloſſum Creticum* 1.
The firſt Candy Dogs-tongue.



Cynoglossum cheirifolium, a male dut

‡ 3 *Cynogloſſum Creticum alterum.*
The other Candy Dogs-tongue.



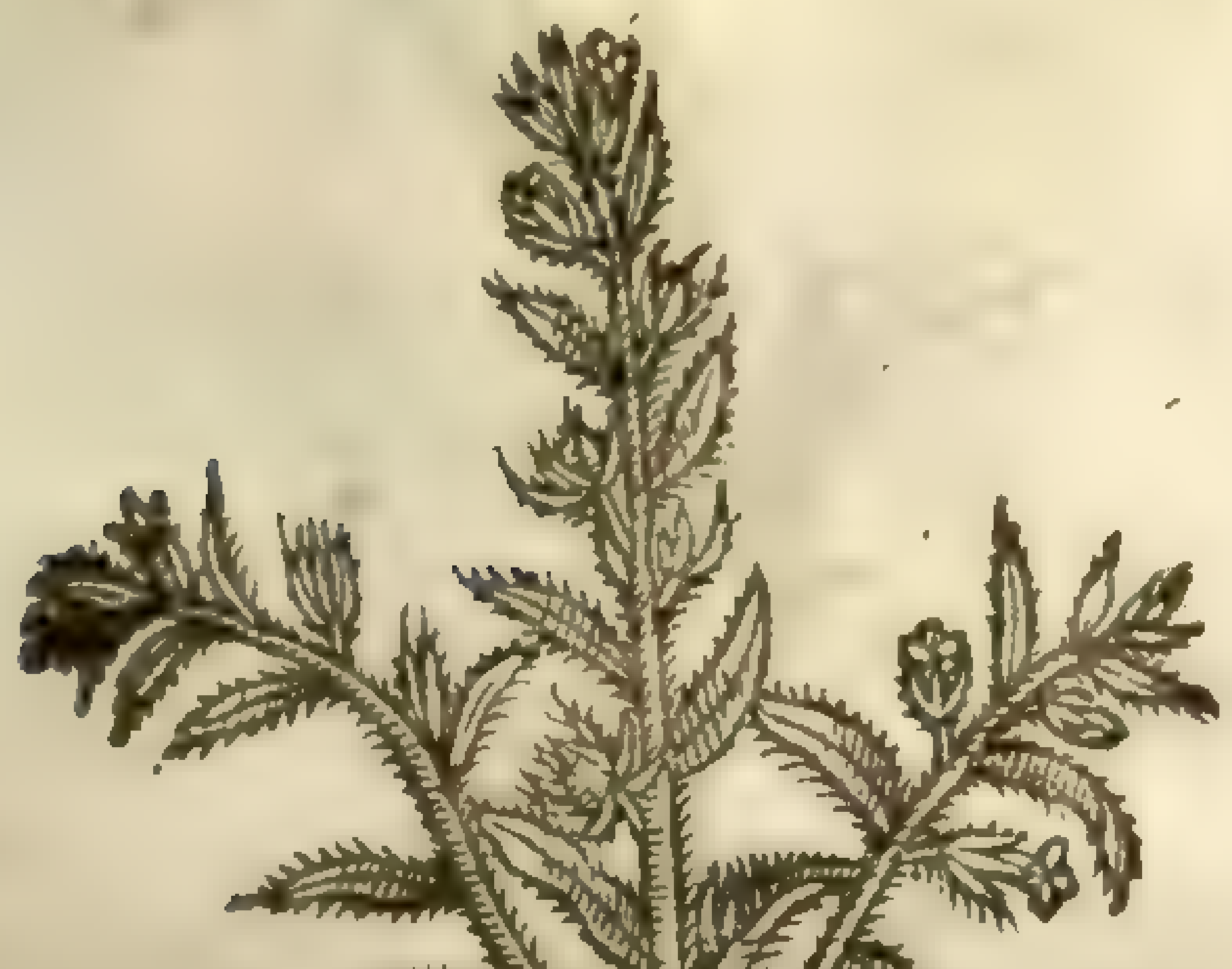
C. pictum, meds. Sm Clus 162

2 We haue receiued another ſort hereof from the parts of Italy, hauing leaues like Woade, ſomewhat rough, and without any manifeſt ſmell, wherein it differeth from the common kinde; the ſeed hereof came vnder the title *Cynogloſſum Creticum*, Hounds tongue of Candy. ‡ The flours are leſſer, and of a lighter colour than thoſe of the former; the ſeeds alſo are rough, and grow foure together, with a point comming out of the middle of them, as in the common kinde, but yet leſſe: the root is long and whitiſh. *Cluſius* hath this by the name of *Cynogloſſum Creticum* 1.

3 This ſecond *Cynogloſſum Creticum* of *Cluſius* hath leaues ſome handfull high, and ſome inch or better broad: among which the next yeare after the ſowing, comes vp a ſtalke ſome cubit or more high, creſted, ſtiffe, ſtraight, and ſomewhat downy, as are alſo the leaues which grow vpon the ſame, being ſomwhat broad at their ſetting on, and of a yellowiſh green colour: the top of the ſtalk is diuided into ſundry branches, which twine or turne on their tops like as the ſcorpion graſſe, and carry ſhorter yet larger floures than the ordinarie kinde, and thoſe of a whitiſh colour at the firſt, with many ſmall purpliſh veins, which after a few daies become blew. The ſeeds are like the former in their growing, ſhape, and roughneſſe. ‡

4 We haue another ſort of Hounds tongue like vnto the common kinde, ſauing it is altogether leſſe: the leaues are of a ſhining green colour.

‡ 4 *Cynogloſſum minus folio virente.*
Small greene leaued Hounds tongue.



¶ *The Place.*

The great Hounds tongue growes almoſt euery where by highwayes and vntoiled ground: the ſmall Hounds tongue groweth very plentifully by the wayes ſide as you ride Colcheſter highway from Londonward, between Eſterford and Wittam in Eſſex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Houndstongue is called in Greek, Κυνόγλωσσον: in Latine, *Lingua canis*: of *Pliny*, *Cynogloſſos*: and he ſheweth two kinds thereof: in Engliſh, Hounds tongue, or Dogges tongue, but rather Hounds piſſe, for in the world there is not any thing that ſmelleth ſo like Dogs piſſe as the leaues of this plant doe.

¶ *The Nature.*

Hounds tongue, but eſpecially his root, is cold and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Hounds tongue roſted in the embers and laid to the fundament, heal the hemorrhoids, and the diſeaſe called *Ignis ſacer*, or wilde fire.

B The juice boiled with hony of roſes and turpentine to the forme of an vnguent, is moſt ſingular in wounds and deep vlcers.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the leaues boiled in wine and drunk, doth mollifie the belly, and being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, are good againſt the falling away of the haire, proceeding of hot humors.

D Likewiſe they are a remedy againſt ſcaldings or burnings, and againſt the biting of dogs, as the ſame Author addeth.

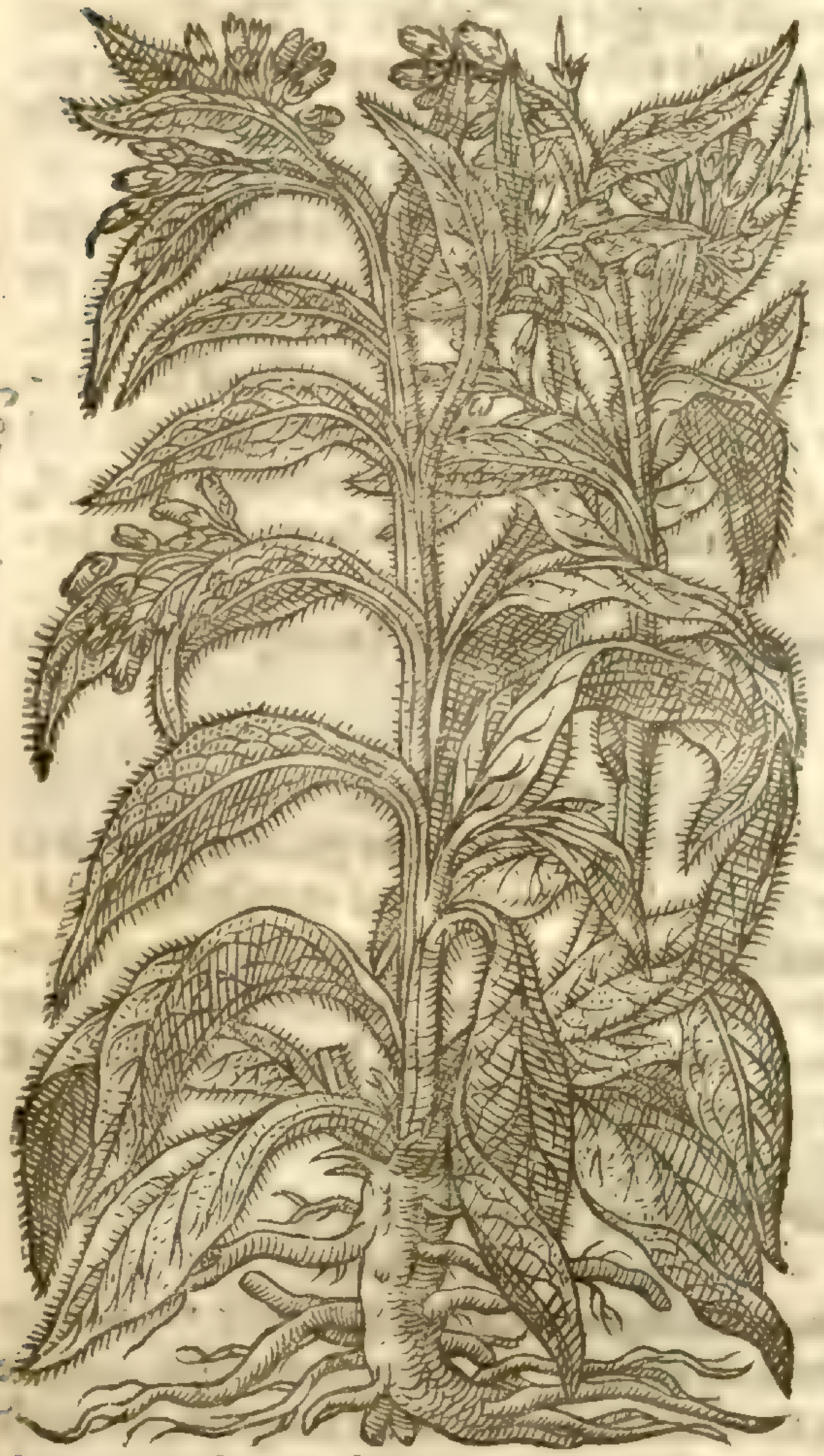
CHAP. 287.

Of Comfrey or great Conſound.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

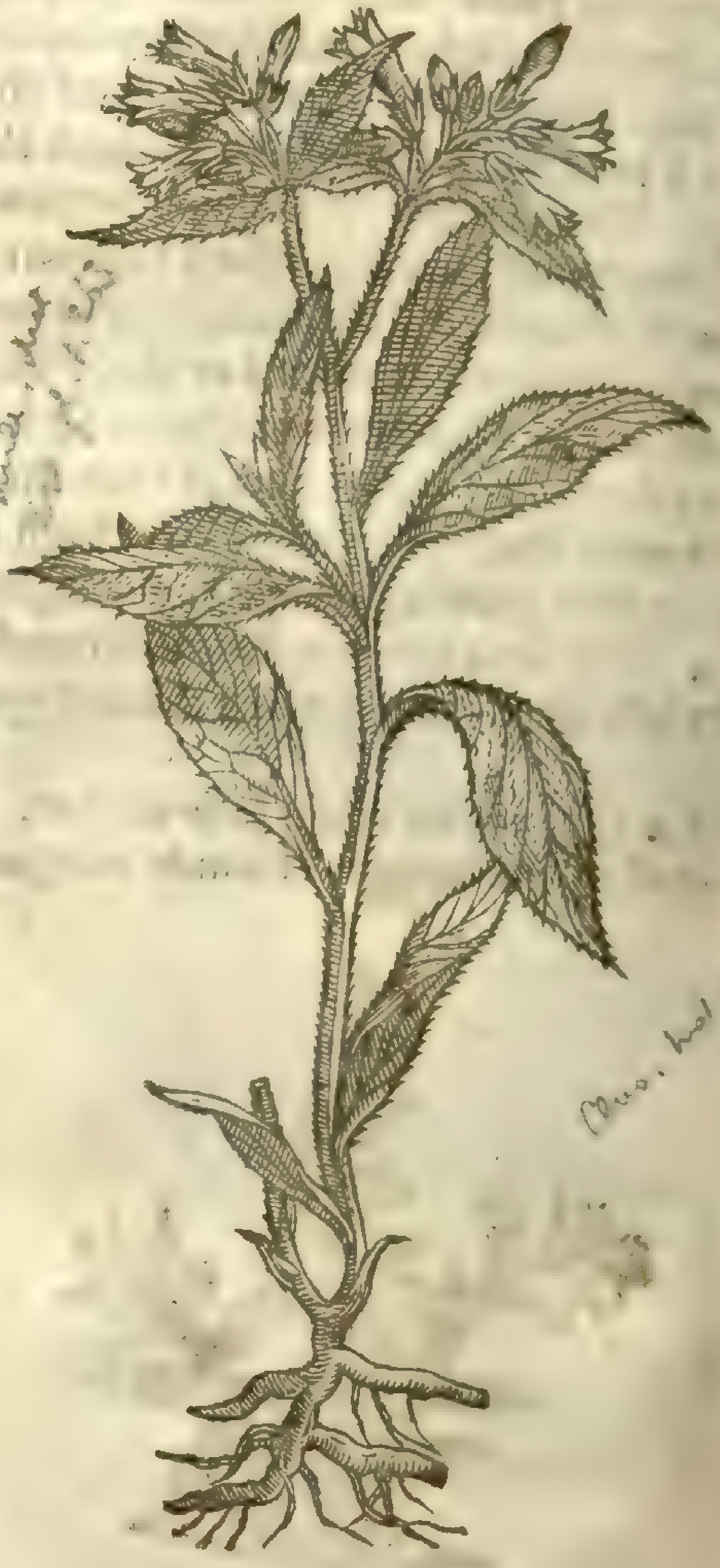
1 THe ſtalke of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollow like that of *Sow-thiſtle*. It groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaues that ſpring from the root, and thoſe that grow

1 *Conſolida maior flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple floures.



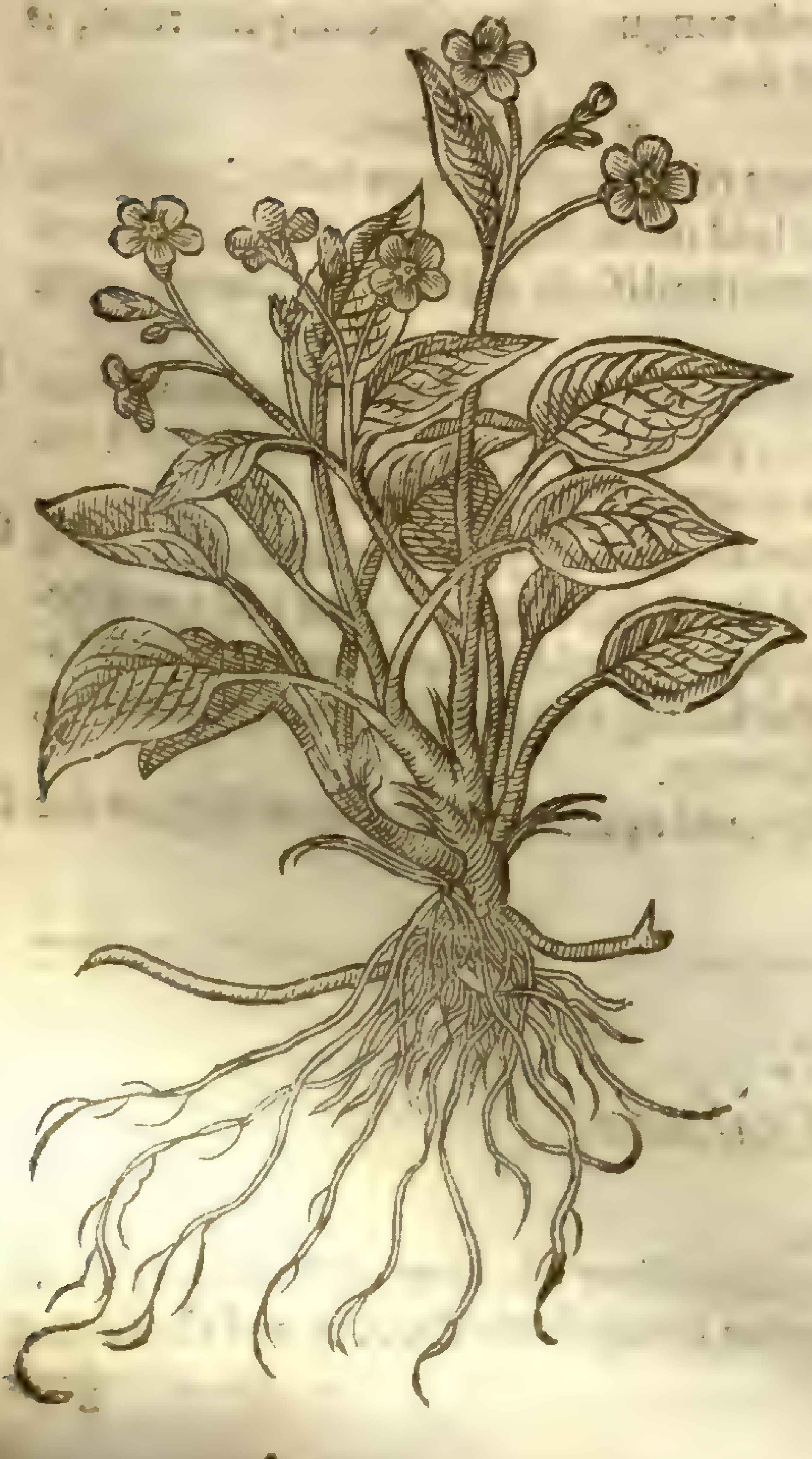
Symphytum officinale, L. Huds. dict. Sm. Fl. i. 263

‡ 3 *Symphytum tuberoſum.*
Comfrey with the knobbed root.



S. tuberosum, L. Huds. dict. Sm. Fl. i. 265

‡ 4 *Symphytum parvum Boraginis facie.*
Borage-floured Comfrey.



[illegible] amplexicaulis, L. [illegible] dub.

grow vpon the ſtalkes are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, ſomething hairy, and beeing handled make the hands itch, very like in colour and roughneſſe to thoſe of Borage, but longer, and ſharp pointed as bee the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the ſtalkes appeare the floures orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour: after them growes the ſeed which is black: the root is long and thick, black without, white within, hauing in it a clammy iuice, in which root conſiſteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairy ſtalks and long rough leaues much like the garden Bugloſſe, but greater and blacker: the flours be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour: the root is black without, white within, and very ſlimy. ‡ This differs no way from the former but only in the colour of the flour, which is yellowiſh or white, whenas the other is rediſh or purple. ‡

3 There is another kind of Comfrey which hath leaues like the former, ſauing that they bee leſſer: the ſtalks are rough and tender: the flours be like the former, but that they be of an ouerworn yellow colour: the roots are thicke, ſhort, blacke without, and tuberous, ‡ which in the figure are not expreſſed ſo large and knobby as they ought to haue bin. ‡

‡ 4 This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackiſh roots, from which riſe vp many leaues like thoſe of Borage or Comfrey, but much ſmaller and greener, the ſtalks are ſome eight inches high, and on their tops carry prety floures like thoſe of Borage, not ſo ſharp pointed, but of a more pleaſing blew colour. This flours in the Spring, and is kept in ſome choice gardens: *Lobel* calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie, ſiue Borrago minima Herbariorum.*

¶ *The Place.*

Comfrey ioyeth in waterie ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes: they grow all in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σύμφυτον: in Latine, *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in ſhops, *Conſolida major*, and *Symphytum majus*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula ruſtica*, and *Alus Gallica*: of others, *Oſteocollon*: in high Dutch, **Walwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Waelwortele**: in Italian, *Conſolida maggiore*: in Spaniſh, *Sueldamajore*, and *Conſuelda maior*: in French, *Couſire*, and *Oreille d'aſne*: in Engliſh, Comfrey, Comfrey Conſound: of ſome, Knit-backe, and Blackwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Comfrey hath a cold qualitie, but yet not much: it is alſo of a clammy and gluing moiſture, it cauſeth no itch at all, neither is it of a ſharpe or biting taſte, but vnſauorie or without taſte; ſo farre is the tough and gluing moiſture from the ſharpe clammineſſe of the ſea Onion, as that there is no compariſon betweene them. The leaues may cauſe itching not through heate or ſharpeneſſe, but through their ruggedneſſe, as we haue already written, yet leſſe than thoſe of the Nettle.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Comfrey ſtamped, and the iuyce drunke with wine, helpeth thoſe that ſpit bloud, and healeth all inward wounds and burſtings. A

The ſame bruiſed and layd to in manner of a plaiſter, doth heale all freſh and green wounds, and are ſo glutinatiue, that it wil ſoder or glew together meat that is chopt in pieces, ſeething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe. B

The roots boiled and drunke, do clenſe the breſt from flegme, and cure the griefes of the lungs, eſpecially if they be confect with ſugar and ſyrrup: it preuaileth much againſt ruptures or burſtings. C

The ſlimy ſubſtance of the root made in a poſſet of ale, and giuen to drinke againſt the paine in the backe gotten by any violent motion, as wreſtling, or ouermuch vſe of women, doth in foure or fiue days preſently cure the ſame, although the involuntarie flowing of the ſeed in man be gotten thereby. D

The roots of Comfry in number foure, Knot-graſſe and the leaues of Clary of each an hand full, ſtamped all together, ſtrained, and a quart of Muſcadel put thereto, the yelks of three eggs, and the pouder of three nutmegs drunke firſt and laſt, is a moſt excellent medicine againſt a Gonorrhæa or running of the reins, and all paines and conſumptions of the backe. E

There is likewiſe a ſyrrup made hereof to be vſed in this caſe, which ſtayeth voiding of bloud, tempereth the heate of agues, allayeth the ſharpneſſe of flowing humors, healeth vp vlcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough. The receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the roots of great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice, two handfulls of Folefoot roots and all, one ounce and halfe of Pine-apple kernels, twenty Iuiubes, two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow ſeed, one dram of the heads of Poppy; boile all in a ſufficient quantitie of water till one pint remain, ſtrain it, and adde to the liquor ſix ounces of very white ſugar, and as much of the beſt hony, and make thereof a ſyrrup that muſt be throughly boiled. F

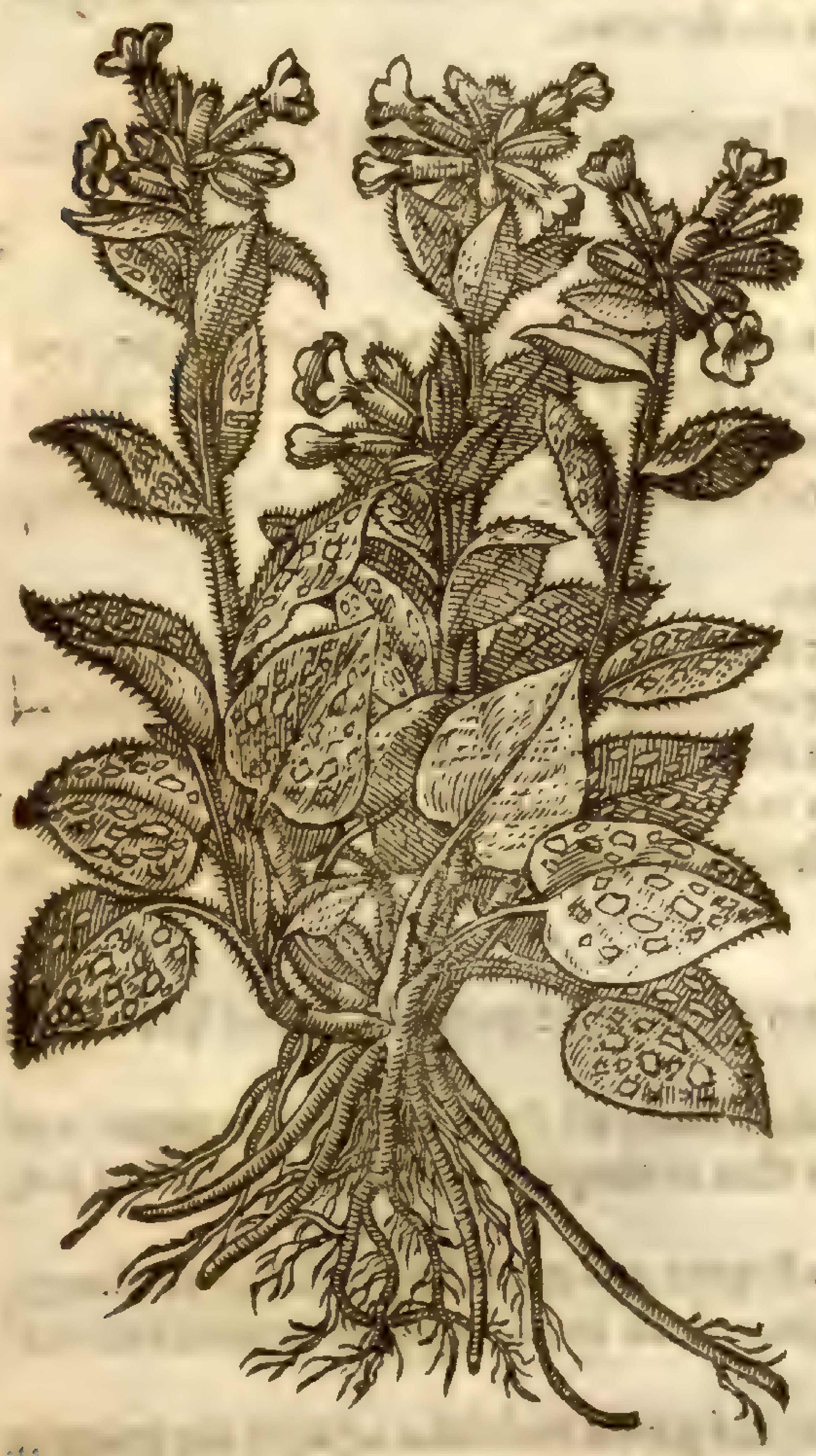
The ſame ſyrrup cureth the vlcers of the kidnies, though they haue bin of long continuance, and ſtoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence. G

Moreouer, it ſtayeth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly ſickneſſe, taken conſtantly for certain daies together. H

It is highly commended for wounds or hurts of all the intrales and inward parts, and for burſtings or ruptures. I

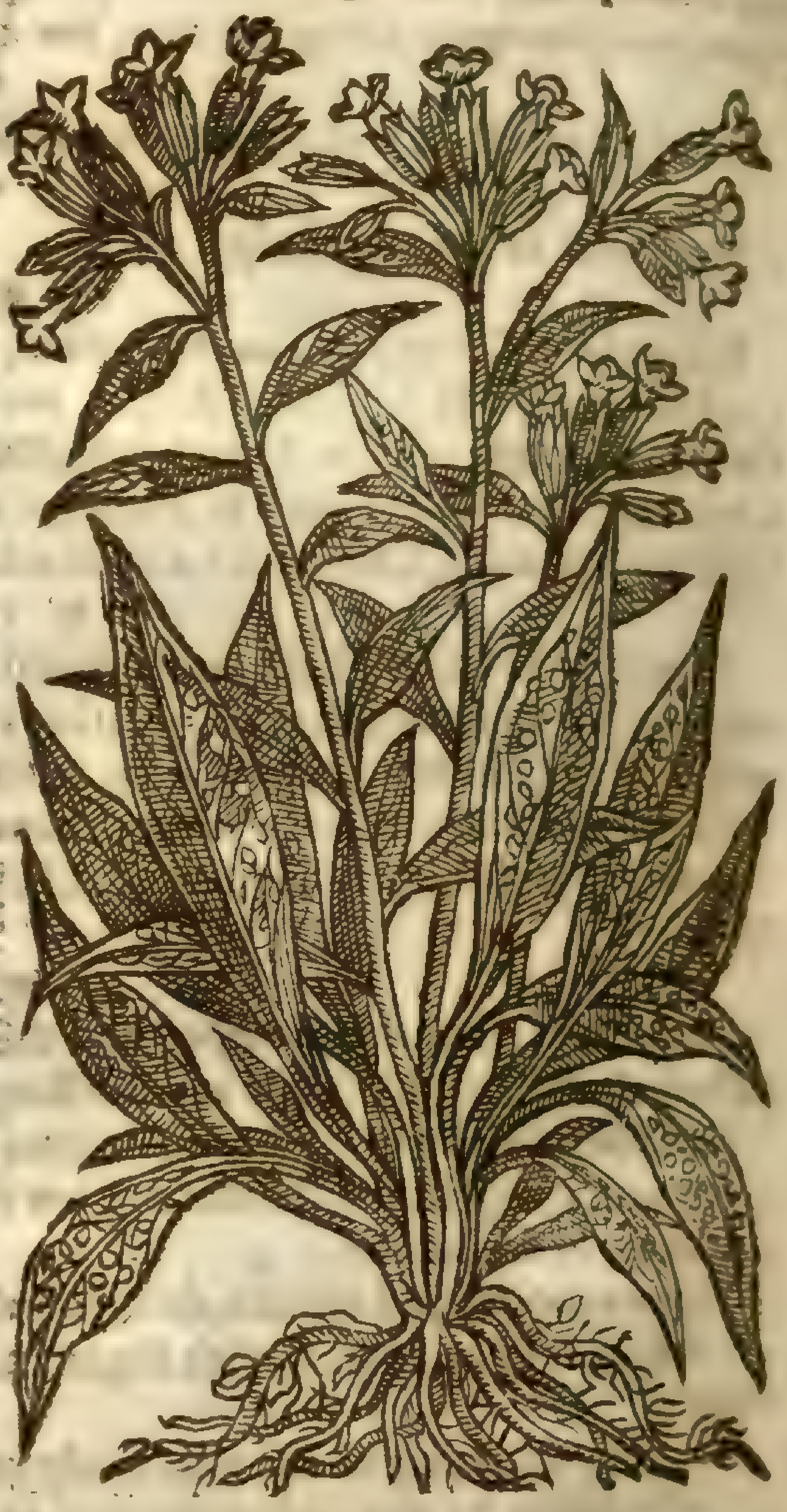
The root ſtamped and applied, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoids. K

Chap. 288. *Of Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.*



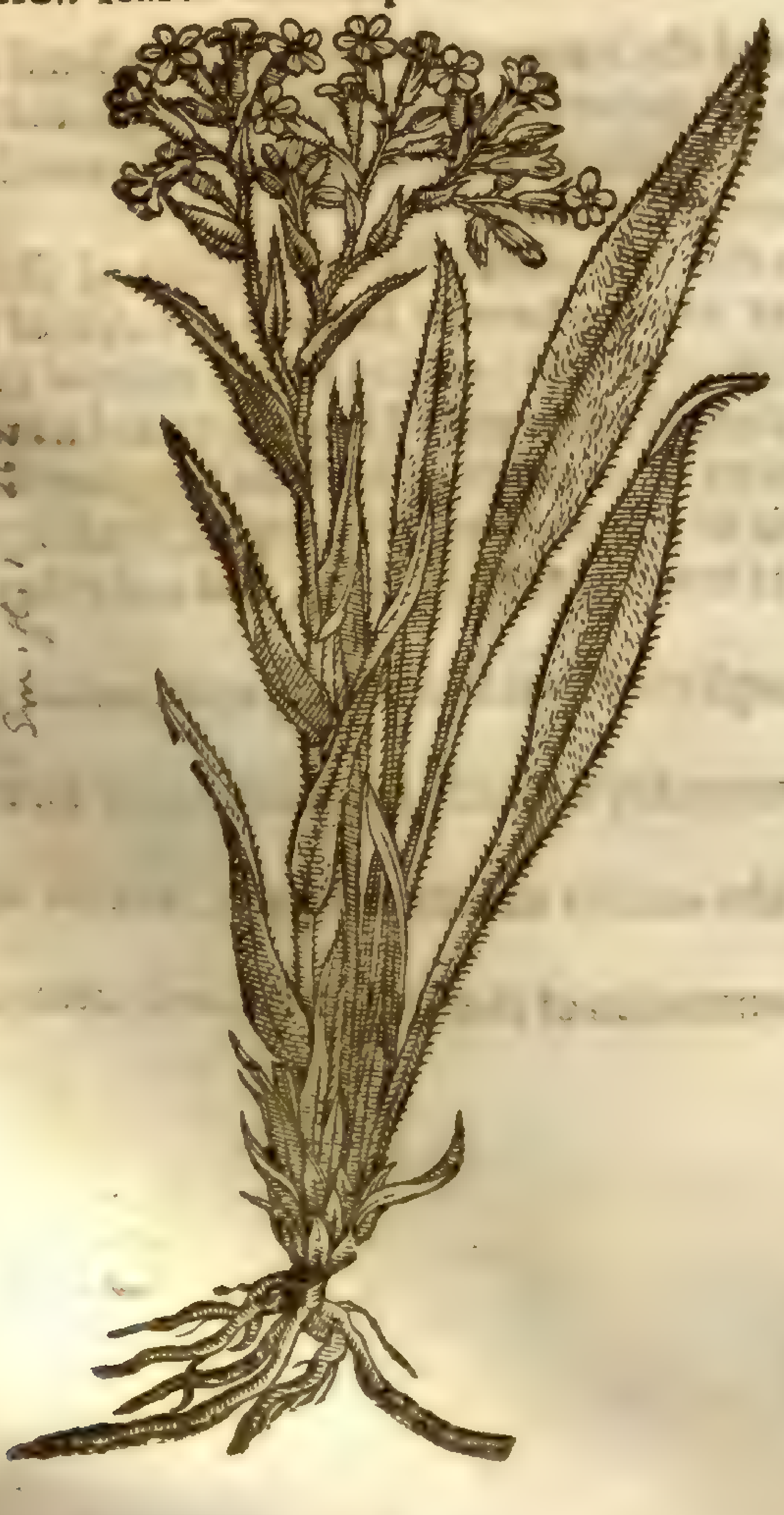
1 *Pulmonaria maculoſa.*
Spotted Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

Pulmonaria officinalis, L.
mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 1.



2 *Pulmonaria folijs Echij.*
Bugloſſe Cowſlips.

Pulmonaria officinalis, L. mill. dict.
P. angustifolia, L. mill.
Sm. Bri. 2. 163
Sm. fl. 1.



3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia 2 Cluſij.*
Narrow leafed Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

P. angustifolia, L.
mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 1. 262.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Cowſlip of Ieruſalem, or the true and right Lung-woort hath rough hairie and large leaues of a brown green color, confuſedly ſpotted with diuers ſpots or drops of white: among which ſpring vp certain ſtalks a ſpanne long, bearing at the top many fine flours, growing together in bunches like the flours of Cowſlips, ſauing that they be at the firſt red or purple, ſomtimes blew, and oftentimes all theſe colours at once. The floures being fallen, there come ſmall buttons ful of ſeed. The root is black and threddy. ‡ This is ſomtimes found with white floures. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Lungwort is like vnto the former, but greater in each reſpect; the leaues bigger than the former, reſembling wilde Bugloſſe, yet ſpotted with white ſpots like the former: the floures are like the other, but of an exceeding ſhining red color.

3 *Cluſius* ſetteth forth a third kinde of Lungwort, which hath rough & hairy leaues like vnto wild Bugloſſe, but narrower: among which riſes vp a ſtalke a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew floures; in faſhion like vnto thoſe of Bugloſſe or the laſt deſcribed.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in moiſt ſhadowie woods, and are planted almoſt euery where in Gardens. ‡ M. *Goodyer* found the *Pulmonaria folijs Echij*, being the ſecond, May 25. *Anno* 1620. flouring in a wood by Holbury houſe in the New Forreſt in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in March and Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, or Sage of Ieruſalem, is called of the Herbariſts of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphytum ſylueſtre*, or wilde Comfrey: but ſeeing the other is alſo of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculoſum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch, **Lungenkraut**: in low Dutch, **Onser vrouwen melcruit**: in Engliſh, ſpotted Comfrey, Sage of Ieruſalem, Cowſlip of Ieruſalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of ſome Lungwort; notwithſtanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Moſſes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pulmonaria ſhould be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the root of this were clammie: but ſeeing that it is hard and wooddy, it is of a more drying quality and more binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

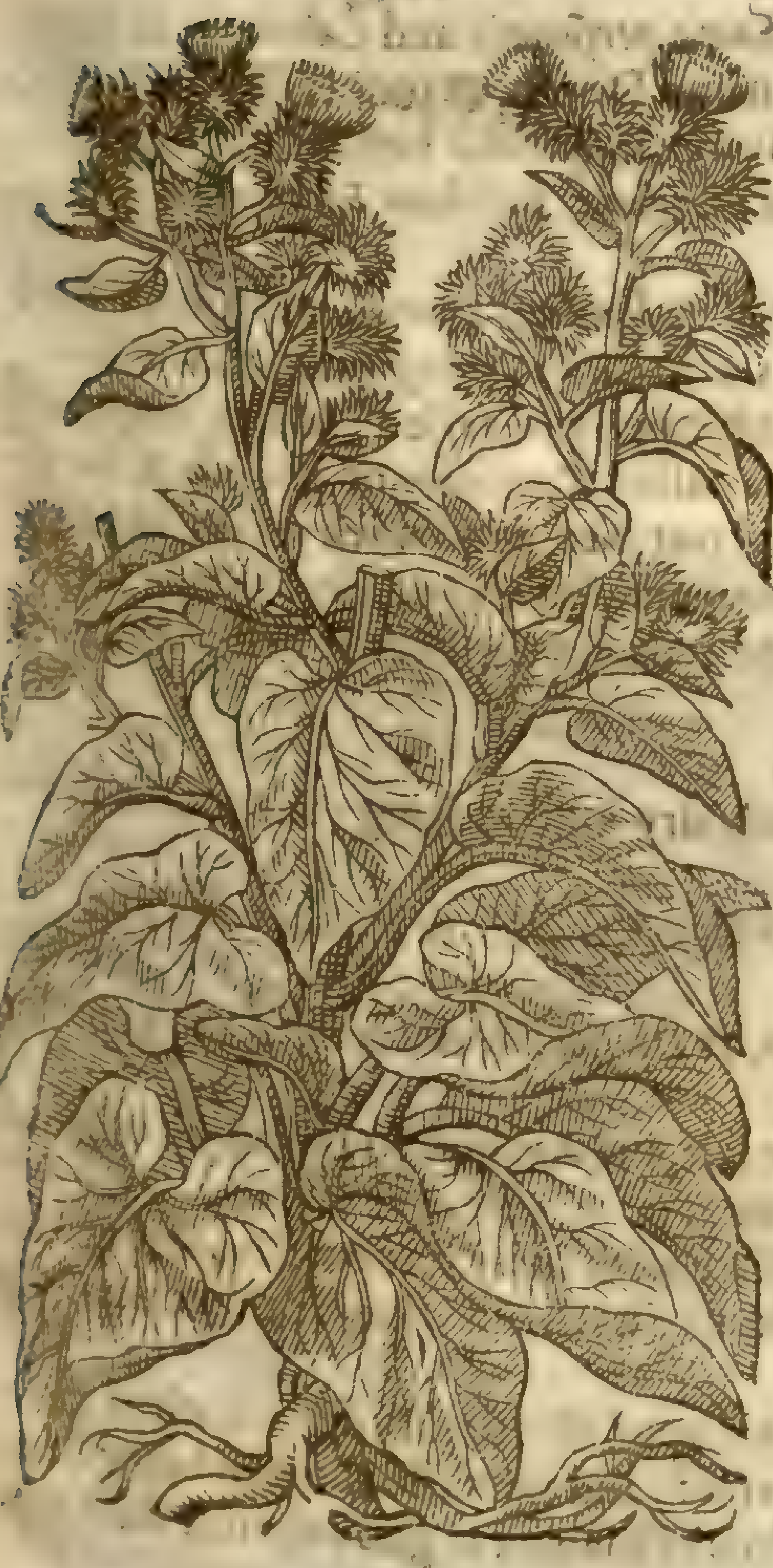
The leaues are vſed among pot-herbes. The roots are alſo thought to be good againſt the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

‡ The figure which formerly was in the fourth place of this chapter, was onely of the firſt deſcribed with white floures. But the Title *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and the deſcription fitted (though little to the purpoſe, and therefore omitted) were intended for the *Pulmonaria Gallorum ſiue aurea*, whereof I haue in the due place largely treated, as you may ſee in this booke, *pag.* 304, *chap.* 36.

Chap. 289. *Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke.*

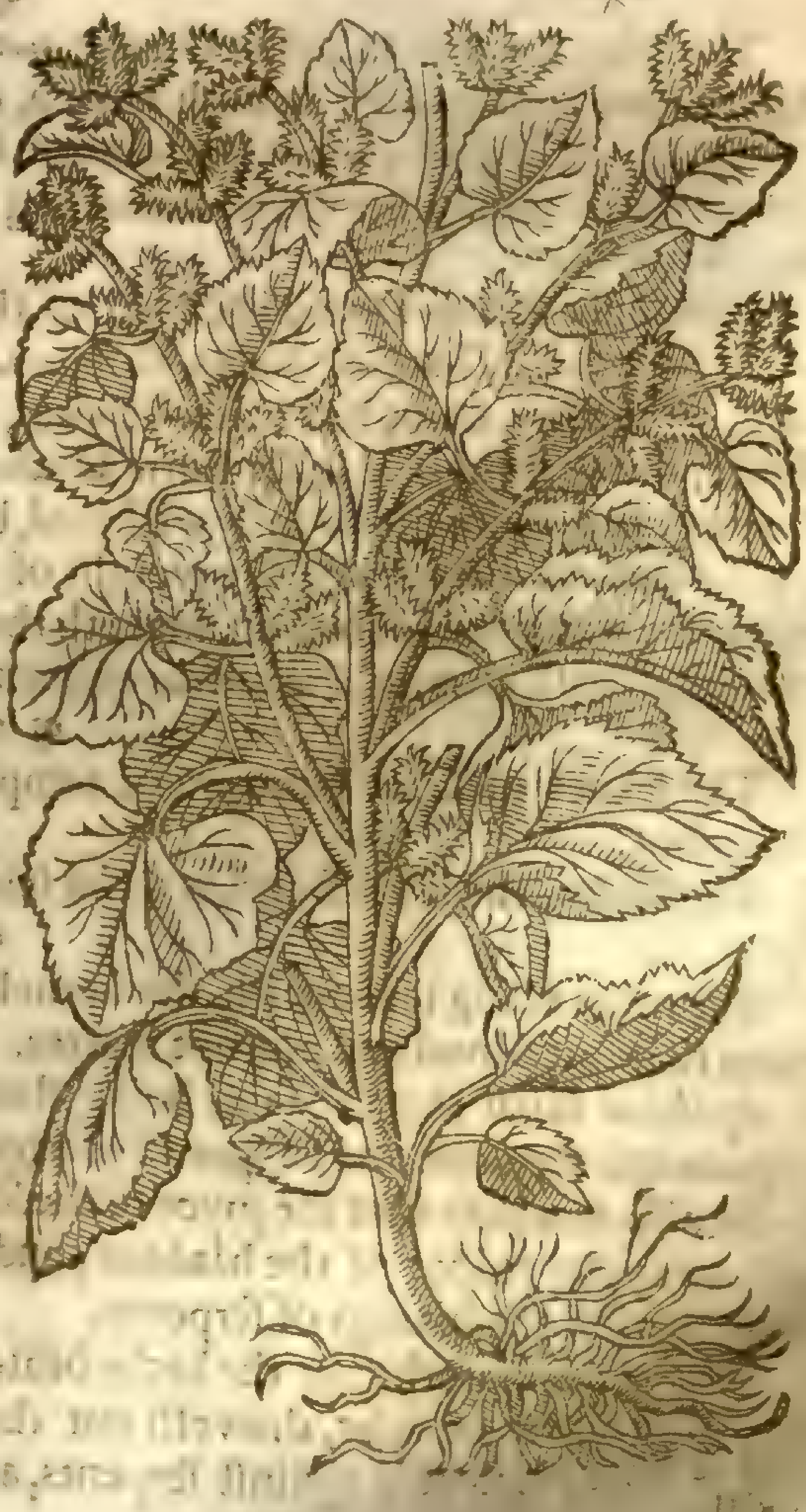
1 *Bardana major.*
The great Burre-Docke.

Sm pl. 3. 380



2 *Bardana minor.*
The leſſer Burre Docke.

Xanthium



b.p.ii. 587

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Clot-Burre bringeth forth broad leaues and hairy, far bigger than the leaues of Gourds, and of greater compaſſe, thicker alſo, and blacker, which on the vpper ſide are of a darke greene colour, and on the neither ſide ſomewhat white: the ſtalke is cornered, thicke, beſet with like leaues, but farre leſſe, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or balls, which are rough all ouer, and full of ſharpe crooked prickles, taking hold on mens garments as they paſſe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a floure thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the ſeed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this ſeed when the burres open, and the wind bloweth, is carried away with the winde: the root is long, white within, and blacke without.

‡ There is another kinde hereof which hath leſſer and ſofter heads, with weaker prickles; theſe heads are alſo hairy or downy, and the leaues and whole plant ſomewhat leſſe, yet otherwiſe like the fore deſcribed; *Lobel* calls this *Arction montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni*: it is alſo the *Lappa minor altera* of *Matthiolus*. *Lobel* found this growing in Somerſetſhire three miles from Bath, neere the houſe of one Mr. *Iohn Colt*. ‡

2 The leſſer Burre hath leaues farre ſmall than the former, of a grayiſh ouerworne colour like to thoſe of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the ſtalke is a foot and halfe high, full of little blacke ſpots, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches: the flours before the Burres come forth do compaſſe the ſmall ſtalkes round about; they are but little, and quickely vade away: then follow the Burres or the fruit out of the boſome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as big as an Oliue or a Cornell berry, rough like the balls of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue faſt vnto mens garments: they do not open at all, but being kept cloſe ſhut bring forth long ſeeds: The root is faſtned with very many ſtrings, and groweth not deepe.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth euery where: the ſecond I found in the high way leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, ſince which time I haue found it in the high way between Stanes and Egham. ‡ It alſo groweth plentifully in Southwicke ſheet in Hampſhire, as I haue beene enformed by Mr. *Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Their ſeaſon is in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Burre is called in Greeke, ἄρκτιον: in Latine, *Perſonata*, *perſonatia*, and *Arcium*: in ſhops, *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch, **Groſsklettẽ**: in low Dutch, **Groot cliſſen**: in French, *Glouteron*: in Engliſh, Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* beſides theſe doth alſo ſet downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana*, *Bacchion*, *Elephantoſis*, *Nephelion*, *Manifolium*.

The leſſer Burre Docke is called of the Græcians, Ξάνθιον: in Latine, *Xanthium*: in ſhops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inuerſa*, and of diuers, *Strumaria*: *Galen* ſaith it is alſo called, *Phaſganion*, and *Phaſganon*, or herbe victory, being but baſtard names, and therefore not properly ſo called: in Engliſh, Louſe Burre, Ditch Burre, and leſſer Burre Docke: it ſeemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruit before it be fully withered, being ſtamped and put into an earthen veſſell, and afterward when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and ſomewhat more, being ſteeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haires of the head red: yet the head is firſt to be dreſſed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately dry and waſting; the root is ſomething hot.

The ſeed of the leſſer Burre, as *Galen* ſaith, hath power to digeſt, therefore it is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots being taken with the kernels of Pine Apples, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, are good for them that ſpit bloud and corrupt matter.

B *Apuleius* ſaith that the ſame being ſtamped with a little ſalt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the ſame, and ſo ſpeedily ſetteth free the ſicke man.

C He alſo teacheth that the juyce of the leaues giuen to drinke with hony, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder; and that the ſame drunke with old wine doth wonderfully helpe againſt the bitings of ſerpents.

D *Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with ſalt and laid vpon the ſcarifying, which is made with the launcet or raſer, draweth out the poyſon of the viper: and that alſo the root being ſtamped is more auaileable againſt ſerpents, and that the root in like manner is good againſt the Kings euill.

E The ſtalke of Clot-Burre before the burres come forth, the rinde pilled off, being eaten raw with ſalt and pepper, or boyled in the broth of fat meate, is pleaſant to be eaten: being taken in that manner it increaſeth ſeed and ſtirreth vp luſt.

F Alſo it is a good nouriſhment, eſpecially boyled: if the kernell of the Pine Apple be likewiſe added it is the better, and is no leſſe auailable againſt the vlcers of the lungs, and ſpitting of bloud, than the root is.

G The root ſtamped and ſtrained with a good draught of Ale is a moſt approued medicine for a windie or cold ſtomacke.

H Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden mortar, and ſpred vpon the Burre leafe, and ſo applied to the gout, haue beene proued many times moſt miraculouſly to appeaſe the paine thereof.

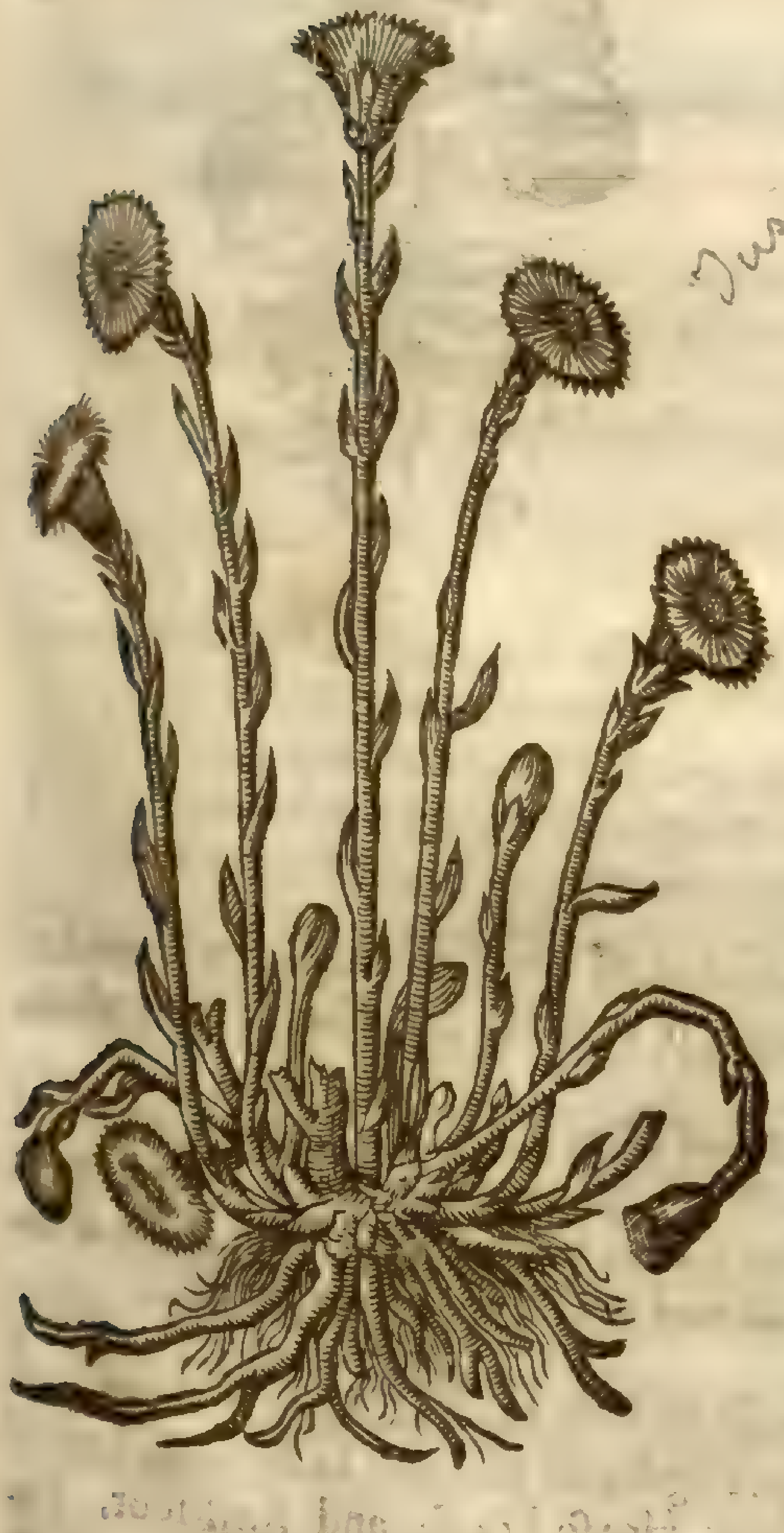
I *Dioſcorides* commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the ſeed, againſt the tooth-ach, if it be holden a while in the mouth: alſo that it is good to foment therewith both burnings and kibed heeles; and affirmeth that it may be drunke in wine againſt the ſtrangury, and paine in the hip.

K *Dioſcorides* reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard ſwellings.

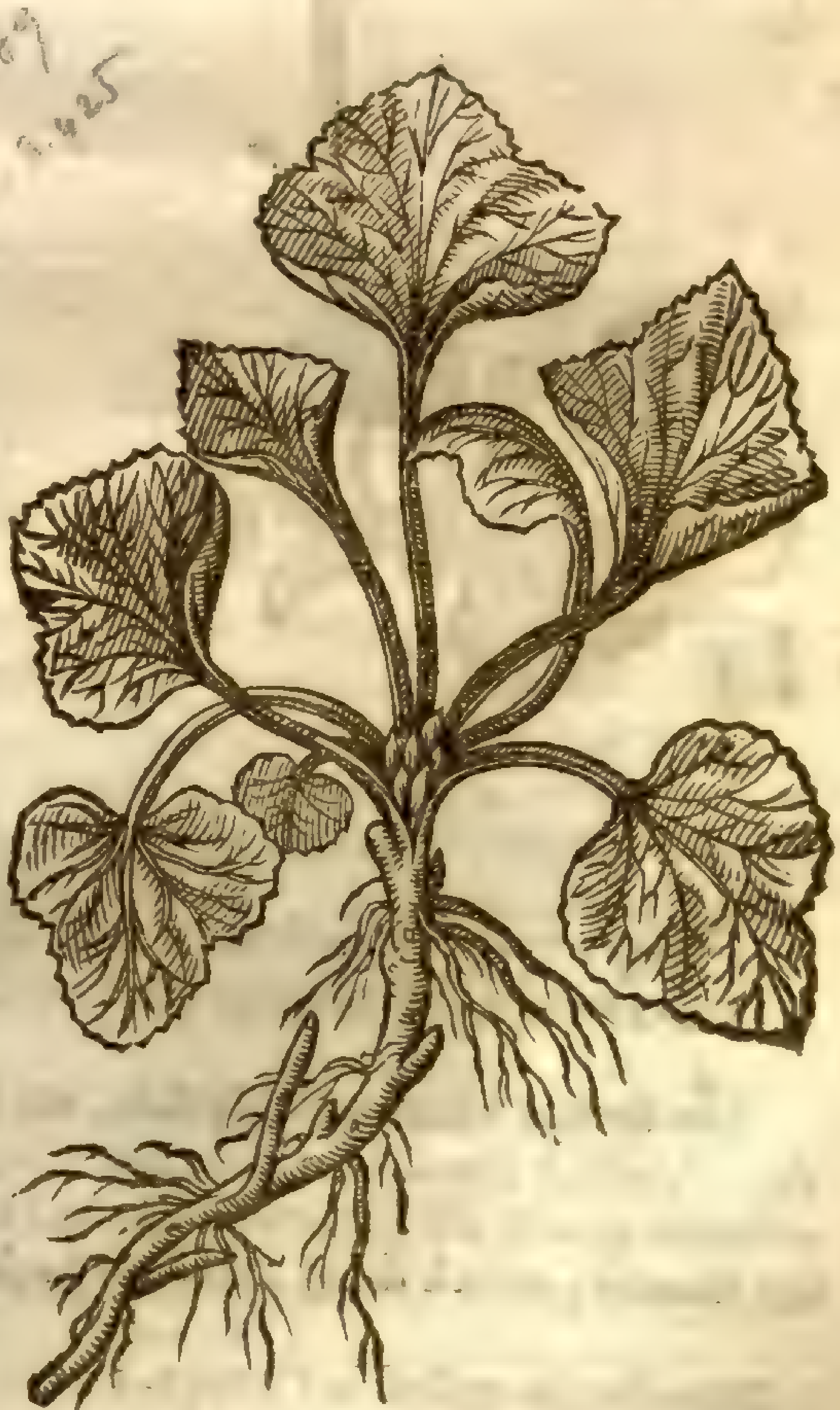
L The root cleane picked, waſhed, ſtamped, and ſtrained with Malmeſey, helpeth the running of the reines, the whites in women, and ſtrengtheneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yelks of egges, the pouder of acornes and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunke firſt and laſt.

Chap. 290. *Of Colts-foot, or Horſe-foot.*

1 *Tuſſilago florens.*
Colts-foot in floure.



1 *Tuſſilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Colts-foot.



Tussilago farfara
Linn. Sp.
W. ic. 569
Sm. p. 425

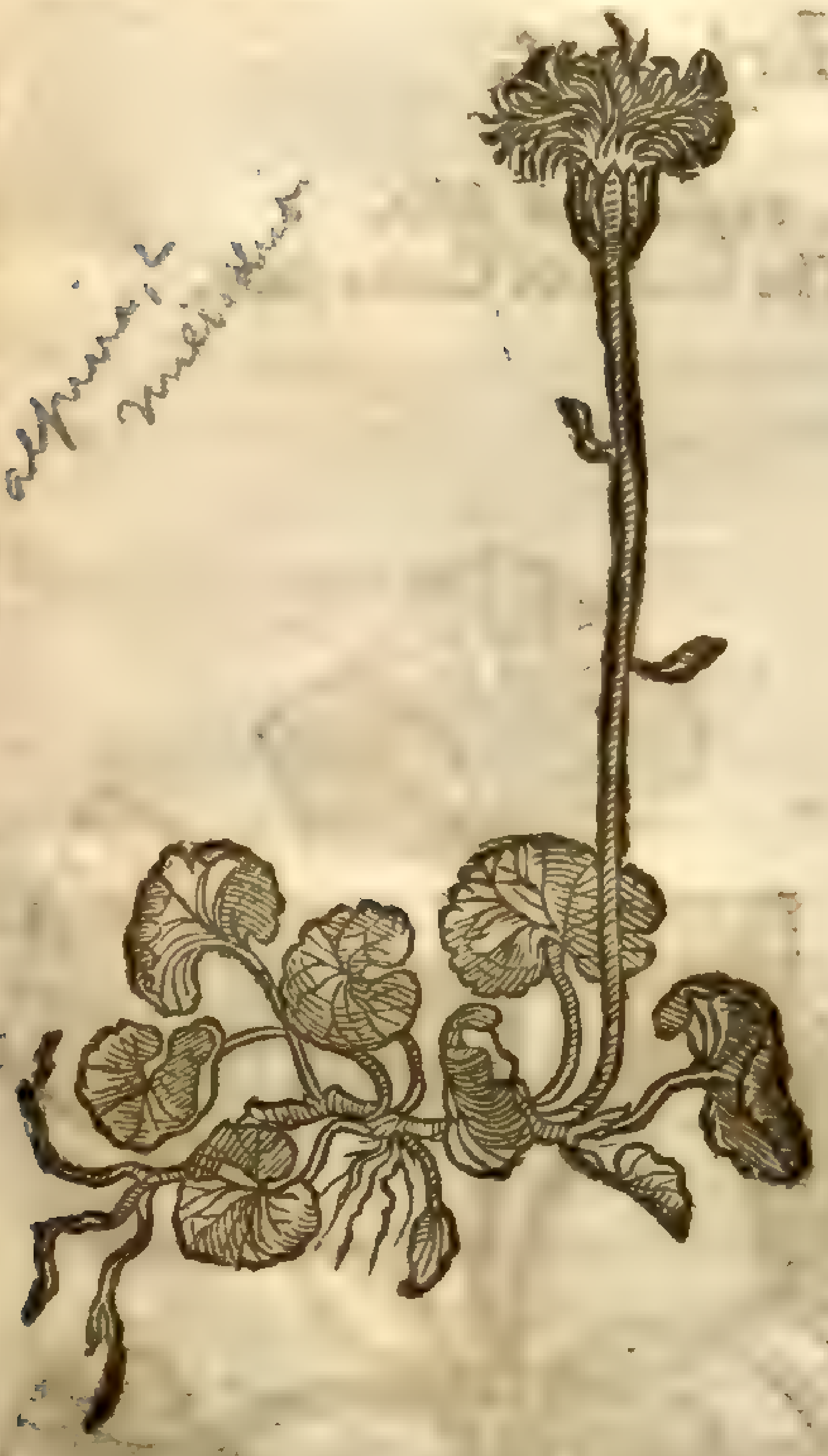
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 T*Vſſilago* or Fole-foot hath many white and long creeping roots, ſomewhat fat; from which riſe vp naked ſtalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a ſpanne long, bearing at the top yellow floures, which change into downe and are caried away with the winde: when the ſtalke and ſeed is periſhed, there appeare ſpringing of out the earth many

broad leaues,greene aboue,and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayiſh colour, faſhioned like an Horſe foot; for which cauſe it was called Fole-foot, and Horſe-hoofe: ſeldome or neuer ſhall you find leaues and floures at once,but the flours are paſt before the leaues come out of the ground; as may appeare by the firſt picture, which ſetteth forth the naked ſtalkes and floures; and by the ſecond,which pourtraiteth the leaues only.

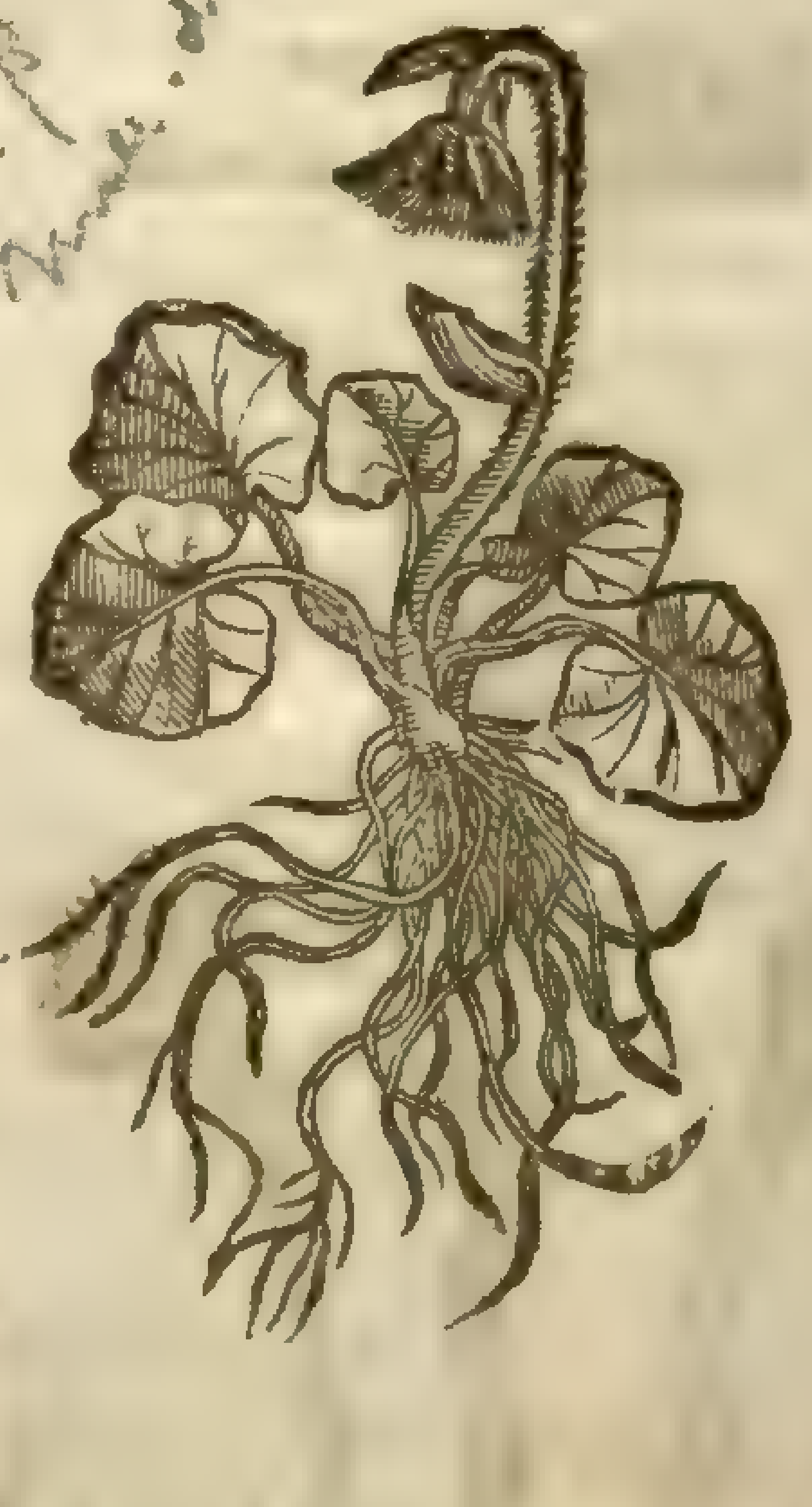
‡ 2 Beſides the commonly growing and deſcribed Colts-foot, there are other two ſmall mountaine Colts feet deſcribed by *Cluſius*; the firſt whereof I will here preſent you with, but the ſecond you ſhall finde hereafter in the chapter of *Aſarum*, by the name of *Aſarina Matthioli*. This here delineated hath fiue or ſix leaues not much vnlike thoſe of Alehoofe,of a darke ſhining greene colour aboue,and very white and downy below: the ſtalke is naked,ſome handfull high,hollow and downy,bearing one floure at the top compoſed of purpliſh threds, and flying away in downe: after which the ſtalke falls away, and ſo the leaues onely remaine during the reſt of the yeare: the root is ſmall and creeping. It growes on the tops of the Auſtrian and Stirian mountaines, where it floures in Iune or Auguſt. Brought into Gardens it floures in Aprill. *Cluſius* calls it *Tuſſilago Alpina*, 1. and he hath giuen two figures thereof,both which I here giue you by the ſame titles as he hath them. ‡

‡ 2 *Tuſſilago Alpina flore aperto.*
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.



Tussilago alpina L. [illegible]

‡ 2 *Tuſſilago Alpina flore euanido.*
Mountaine Colts-foot with the floure fading.



T. alpina L. β [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto Springs, and on the brinkes of brookes and riuers,in wet furrowes,by ditches ſides,and in other moiſt and watery places neere vnto the ſea, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures which quickly fade, are to be ſeene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which ſpeedily wither together with the ſtems: after them grow forth the leaues, which remaine greene all Summer long: and hereupon it came that Colts foot was thought to be without floures; which thing alſo *Pliny* hath mentioned in his ſix and twentieth booke, *cap. 6.*

¶ *The Names.*

Fole-foot is called in Greeke, Βήχιον: of the Latines likewiſe *Bechion*, and *Tuſſilago*: in ſhops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballana*: of diuers, *Pata equina*: in Italian, *Vnghia di Cauallo*: in Spaniſh, *Vnha d'aſno*: in French, *Pas d'aſne*: in Engliſh, Folefoot, Colts-foot, Horſe-hoofe, and Bull-foot. The ſame is alſo *Chamaleuce*, which *Pliny* in his twenty eighth booke, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be likewiſe called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, if there be not an errour in the copy: which thing alſo *Aëtius* in his firſt booke affirmeth, pretermitting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium* or Colts-foot. Whoſe opinion *Orobaſius* ſeemeth to be of, in his fifteenth booke of his medicinable Collections, making mention of *Chamaleuce*, onely *Pliny* alſo agreeth with them; ſhewing that ſome thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamælence*, in his twenty ſixth booke, *cap.6.* and it may bee that *Dioſcorides* hath written of one and the ſelfe ſame herbe in ſundry places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tuſsilago*, which may alſo be Engliſhed Coughwort, ſo called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white Poplar tree, to whoſe leaues it is like; which was named of the Antients *Farfarus*, as *Plautus* writeth in his Comedie called *Pœnulus*:

——viſcum legioni dedi.
fundaſque eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari.

To the company I gaue both lime buſh and ſling.
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them fling.

‡ *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author tooke this) ſets downe this place in *Plautus* as you finde it here, but not well; for the laſt verſe ſhould be *Fundaſque, eo præſternebant folia Farfari.* Thus it is in moſt editions of *Plautus*, and that rightly, as the enſuing words in that place declare. ‡

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke, Λεύκη, and hereupon *Bechion* or Colts-foot was alſo called *Chamælence.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues of Colts foot being freſh and greene are ſomthing cold, and haue withall a drying quality; they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and dry, and ſomewhat biting. A

A decoction made of the greene leaues and roots, or elſe a ſyrrup thereof, is good for the cough that proceedeth of a thin rheume. B

The green leaues of Fole-foot pound with hony, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations. C

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coles, effectually helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impoſtumes of the breſt. D

Being taken in manner as they take Tobaco, it mightily preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid. E

Chap. 291. *Of Butter-Burre.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Butter-Burre doth in like manner bring forth floures before the leaues, as doth Colts-foot, but they are ſmall, moſſie, tending to a purple colour; which being made vp into a big eare as it were, do quickely (together with the ſtem, which is thicke, full of ſubſtance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaues are very great like to a round cap or hat, called in Latine *Petaſus*, of ſuch a wideneſſe, as that of it ſelfe it is big and large enough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the Sunne: and therefore they be greater than the leaues of the Clot-Burre, of colour ſomewhat white, yet whiter vnderneath: euery ſtem beareth his leafe; the ſtem is oftentimes a cubit long, thicke, full of ſubſtance; vpon which ſtandeth the leafe in the centre or middlemoſt part of the circumference, or very neere, like to one of the greateſt Muſhromes, but that it hath a cleft that ſtandeth about the ſtem, eſpecially when they are in periſhing and withering away: at the firſt the vpper ſuperficiall or outſide of the Muſhromes ſtandeth out, and when they are in withering ſtandeth more in; and euen ſo the leafe of Butter-Bur hath on the outſide a certaine ſhallow hollowneſſe: the root is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taſte ſomewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worme-eaten.

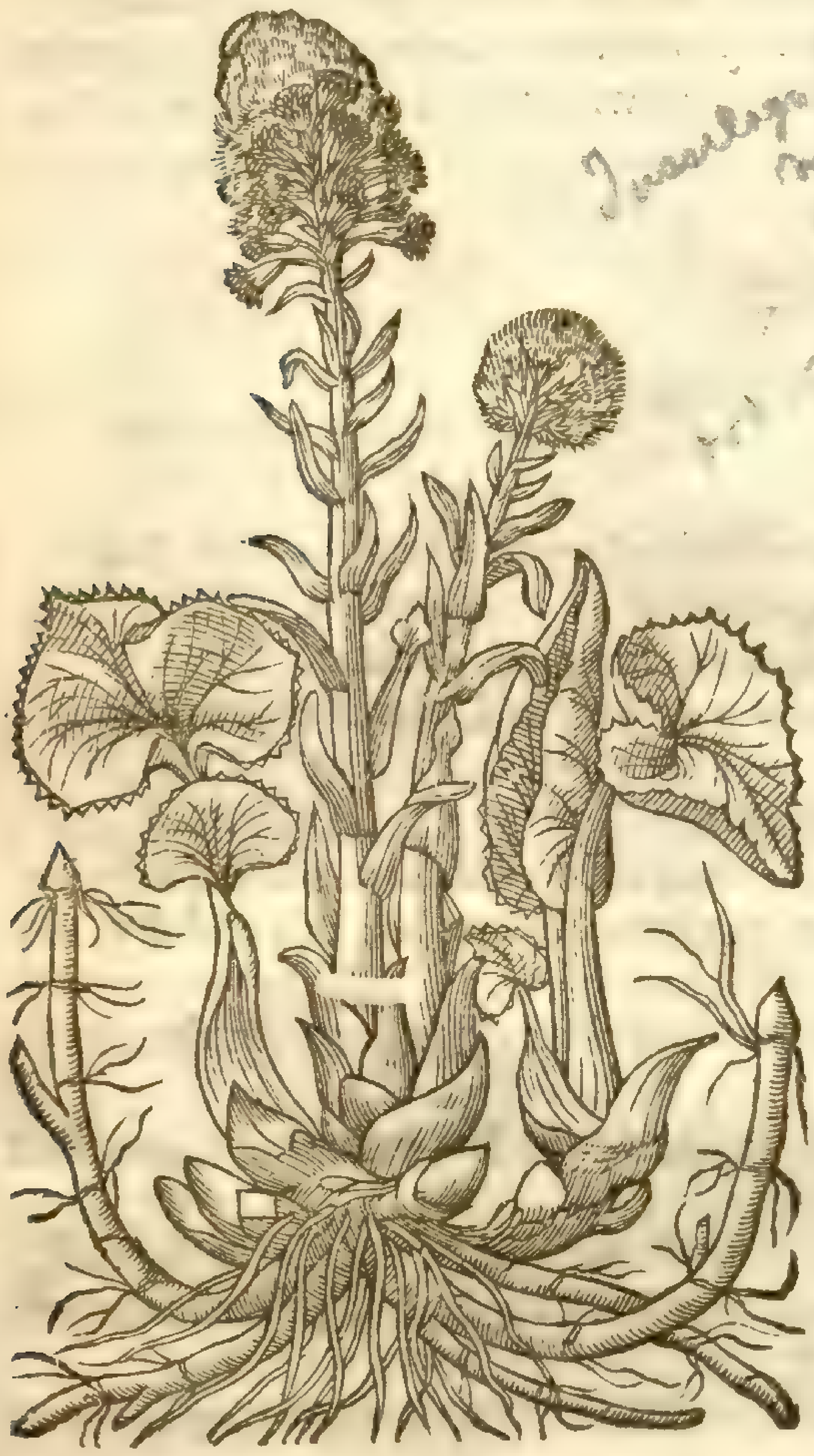
¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in moiſt places neere vnto riuers ſides, and vpon the brinks and banks of lakes and ponds, almoſt euery where.

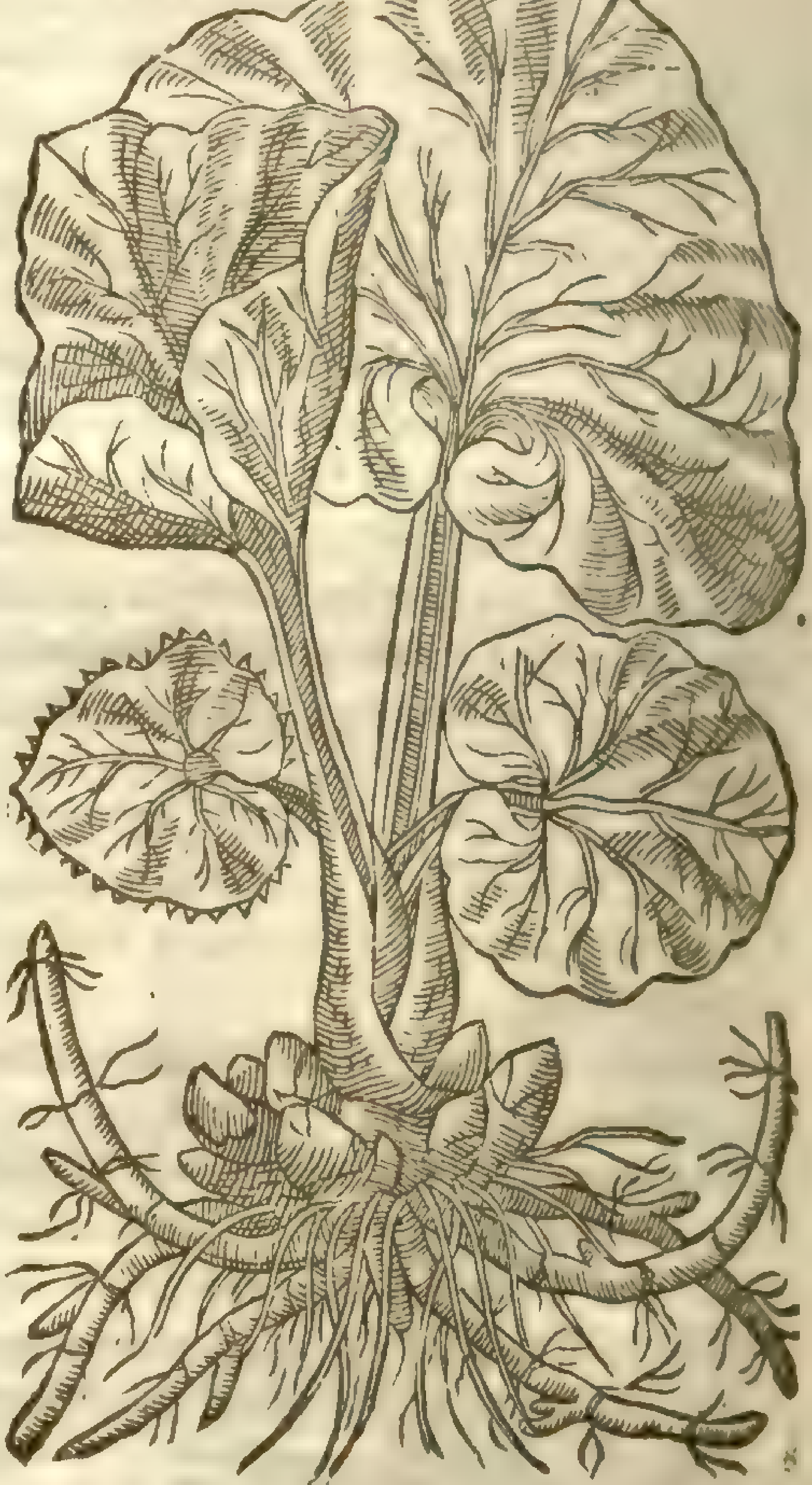
¶ *The Time.*

The eare with the floures flouriſh in Aprill or ſooner: then come vp the leaues, which continue till Winter, with new ones ſtill growing vp.

1 *Petaſites florens.*
Butter-Burre in floure.



2 *Petaſitis folia.*
The leaues of Butter Burre.



Tussilago petasites [illegible]

¶ *The Names.*

Butter-Bur is called in Greeke, πεταςίτης: of the hugeneſſe of the leafe that is like to πέτασος, or a hat: the Latines call it, *Petaſites*: in high Dutch, **Peſtilentzwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Dockebladeren**: in Engliſh it is named, Butter-Burre: it is very manifeſt that this is like to Colts-foot, and of the ſame kinde.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Butter Burre is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of thinne parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Butter-Burre ſtamped with ale, and giuen to drinke in peſtilent and burning Feuers, mightily coole and abate the heate thereof.

B The roots dried and beaten to pouder, and drunke in wine, are a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the plague and peſtilent feuers, becauſe they prouoke ſweat, and driue from the heart all venome and ill heate: it killeth wormes, and is of great force againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

C The ſame cureth all naughty filthy vlcers, if the pouder be ſtrewed therein.

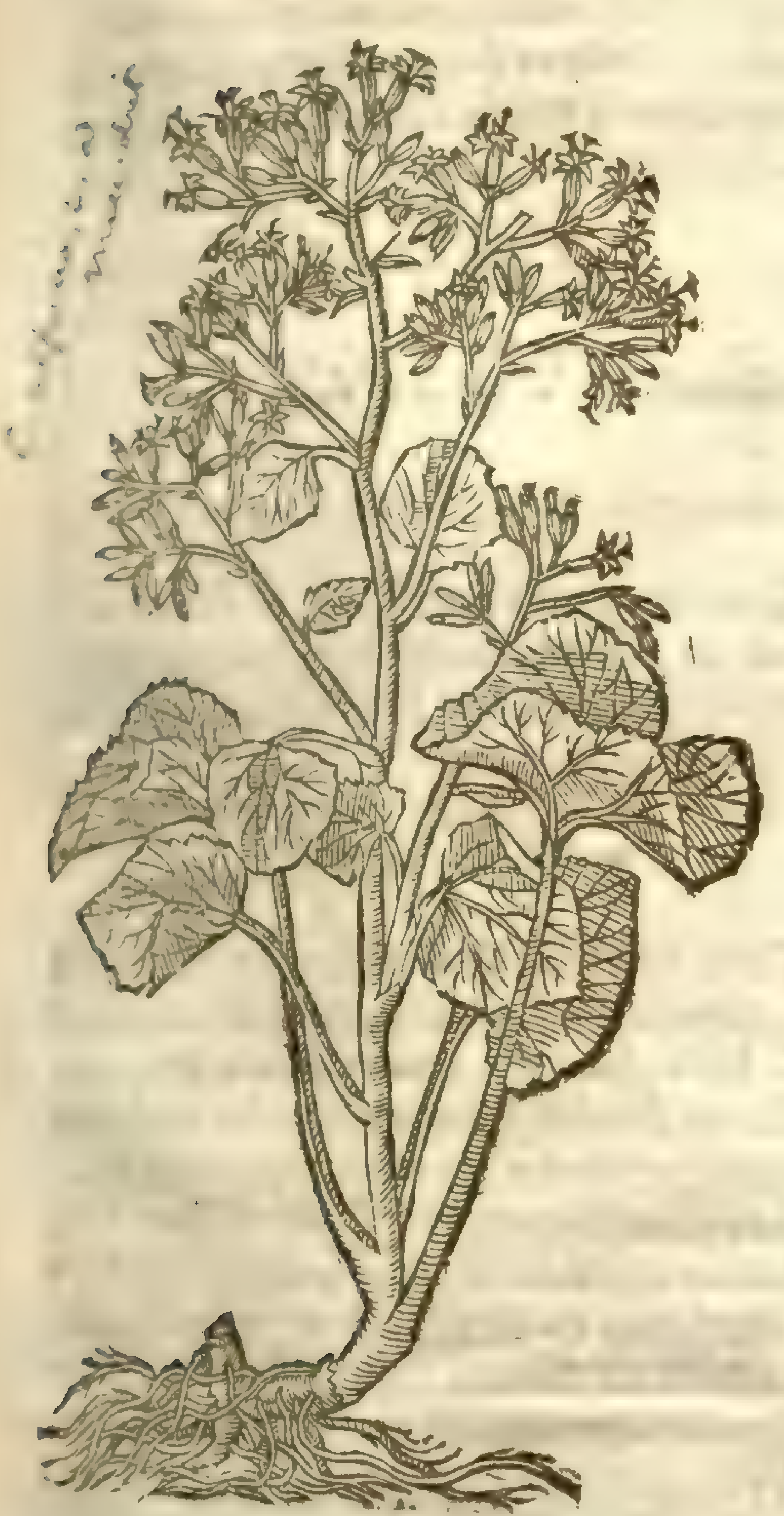
D The ſame kills wormes in the belly: it prouokes vrine, and brings downe the monethly termes.

‡ Chap. 267. *Of Mountaine Horſe-foot.*

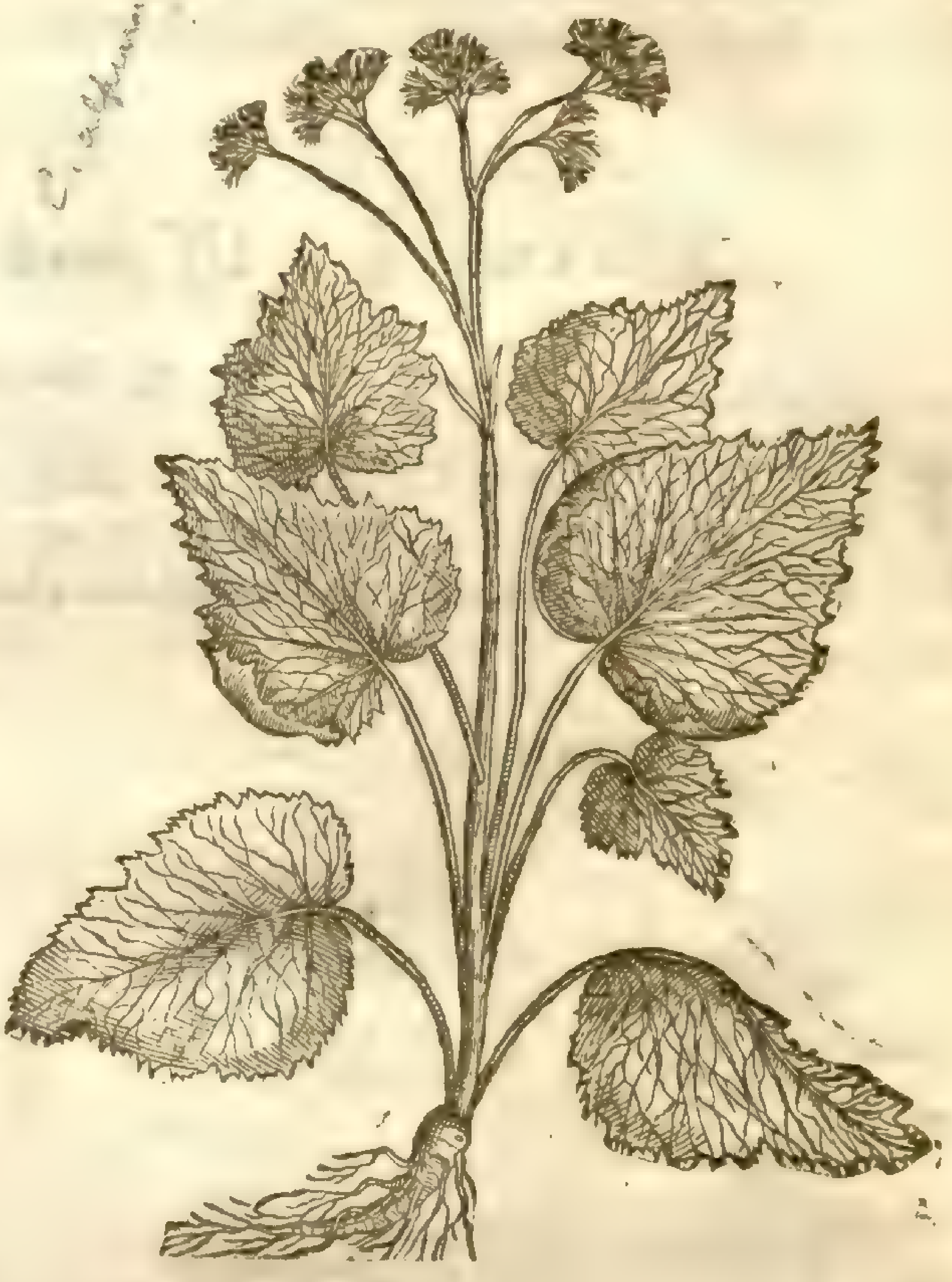
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This plant (which the moderne Writers haue referred to the *Cacalia* of the antients, and to the kindes of Colts-foot) I haue thought good to name in Engliſh, Horſe-foot, for that the leaues exceed Colts-foot in bigneſſe, yet are like them in ſhape: and of this plant *Cluſius* (whom I here chiefely follow) hath deſcribed two ſorts: the firſt of theſe haue many leaues almoſt like vnto thoſe of Colts-foot, but larger, very round, and ſnipt about the edges, of a light greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, hauing alſo many veines or nerues running vp and downe them; and theſe leaues are of an vngratefull taſte, and grow vpon long purpliſh creſted ſtalkes: The ſtemme is ſome two cubits high, creſted likewiſe, and of a purpliſh colour, ſet alſo at certaine ſpaces with leaues very like vnto the other, but leſſer than thoſe next the ground, and more cornered

‡ 1 *Cacalia incano folio.*
Hoarie leaued Horſefoot.



‡ 2 *Cacalia folio glabro.*
Smooth leaued Horſe-foot.



cornered and ſharper pointed; the tops of the ſtalkes and branches carry bunches of purple floures, as in an vmbell: and commonly in each bunch there are three little flours conſiſting of foure leaues a peece, and a forked peſtle, and theſe are of a purple colour, and a weake, but not vnpleaſant ſmell, and they at length turne into downe, amongſt which lies hid a longiſh ſeed: the root, if old, ſends forth diuers heads, as alſo ſtore of long whitiſh fibres.

2 The leaues of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper greene on the vpper ſides, neither are they whitiſh below, nor come ſo round or cloſe whereas they are faſtened to their ſtalks (which are not creſted as thoſe of the other, but round and ſmooth) they are alſo full of veines and nickt about the edges, and of ſomewhat an vngratefull hot and bitter taſte. The ſtalkes are alſo ſmoother, and the floure of a lighter colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe grow in the Auſtrian and Stirian Alpes vnder the ſides of woods, among buſhes and ſuch ſhadowie places: but not in England, that I haue yet heard of.

¶ *The Time.*

I find it not ſet downe when theſe floure and ſeed, but iudge it about the ſame time that Coltſfoot doth.

¶ *The Names.*

This by *Cluſius*, *Lobel* and others, hath beene called *Cacalia*, and referred to that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib.4.cap.*123. which is thought to be that ſet forth by *Galen* by the name of *Cancanus*. In the *Hiſtoria Lugd.pag.*1052. The later of theſe two here deſcribed is figured by the name of *Tuſſilago Alpina ſiue montana*, and the former is there, *pag.* 1398. by the name of *Cacalia*, but the floures are not rightly expreſt: and if my iudgement faile me not, the figure which is in the ſeuenteenth page of the *Appendix* of the ſame Author, by the title of *Aconitum Pardalianches primum*, is of no other than this very plant. But becauſe I haue not as yet ſeene the plant, I will not poſitiuely affirme it: but referre this my opinion to thoſe that are iudicious and curious, to know the plant that raiſed ſuch controuerſie between *Matthiolus* and *Geſner*, and whereof neither *Camerarius* nor *Bauhine*, who hath ſet forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries, haue giuen vs any certain or probable knowledge.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues, out of the Antients.*

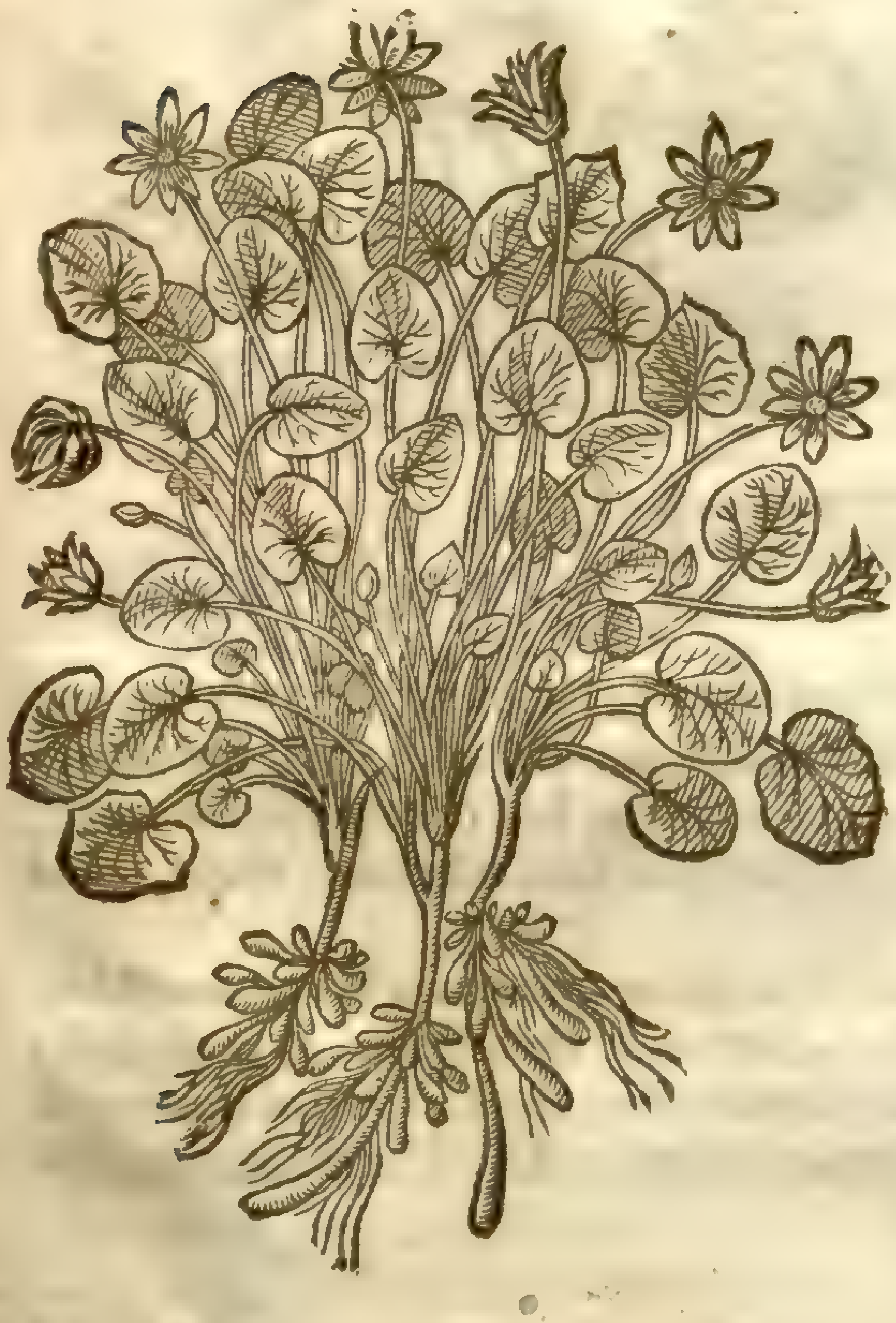
The root of *Cacalia* is void of any biting qualitie, and moderately dries, and it is of a groſſe and emplaiſticke ſubſtance; wherefore ſteeped in wine and ſo taken it helpes the cough, the roughneſſe of the Arterie or hoarſnes, like as *Tragacanth*: neither if you chew it and ſwallow downe the juyce doth it leſſe auaile againſt thoſe effects than the juyce of Liquorice. ‡

Chap. 219. *Of ſmall Celandine or Pilewort.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two kindes of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other leſſer, which I intend to diuide into two diſtinct chapters, marſhalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and firſt of the ſmall Celandine.

Chelidonium minus.
Pilewort.



Ranunculus ficaria L. [illegible] Sm. [illegible] 3.47

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The leſſer Celandine hath greene round leaues, ſmooth, ſlipperie, and ſhining, leſſe than the leaues of the Iuie: the ſtalks are ſlender, ſhort, and for the moſt part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellow floures like thoſe of Crowfoot; and after the floures there ſpringeth vp a little fine knop or head full of ſeed: the root conſiſteth of ſlender ſtrings, on which doe hang as it were certain graines, of the bignes of Wheat cornes, or bigger.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in medows, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, and it is common euery where, in moiſt and dankiſh places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and floureth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea ſcarcely the root.

¶ *The Names.*

Is is called in Greeke, χελιδόνιον: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: of diuers, *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of *Serapio*, *Memiren*: in Italian, *Fauescello*: in High Dutch, **Feigwurtzenkrant**: in French, *Eſclere*, and *Petit Baſſinet*: in Engliſh, little Celandine, Figwort and Pile-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry, alſo more biting and hotter than the greater: it commeth neereſt in faculty to the Crowfoot.

‡ This which is here, and by moſt Authors ſet forth for *Chelidonium minus*, hath no ſuch great heat and Acrimony as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirme to be in theirs; making it hot in the fourth degree, when as this of ours ſcarce exceeds the firſt, as far as we may conjecture by the taſte. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It preſently, as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, exulcerateth or bliſtereth the skin: it maketh rough and corrupt nailes to fall away.

B The juyce of the roots mixed with hony, and drawne vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head of foule and filthy humors.

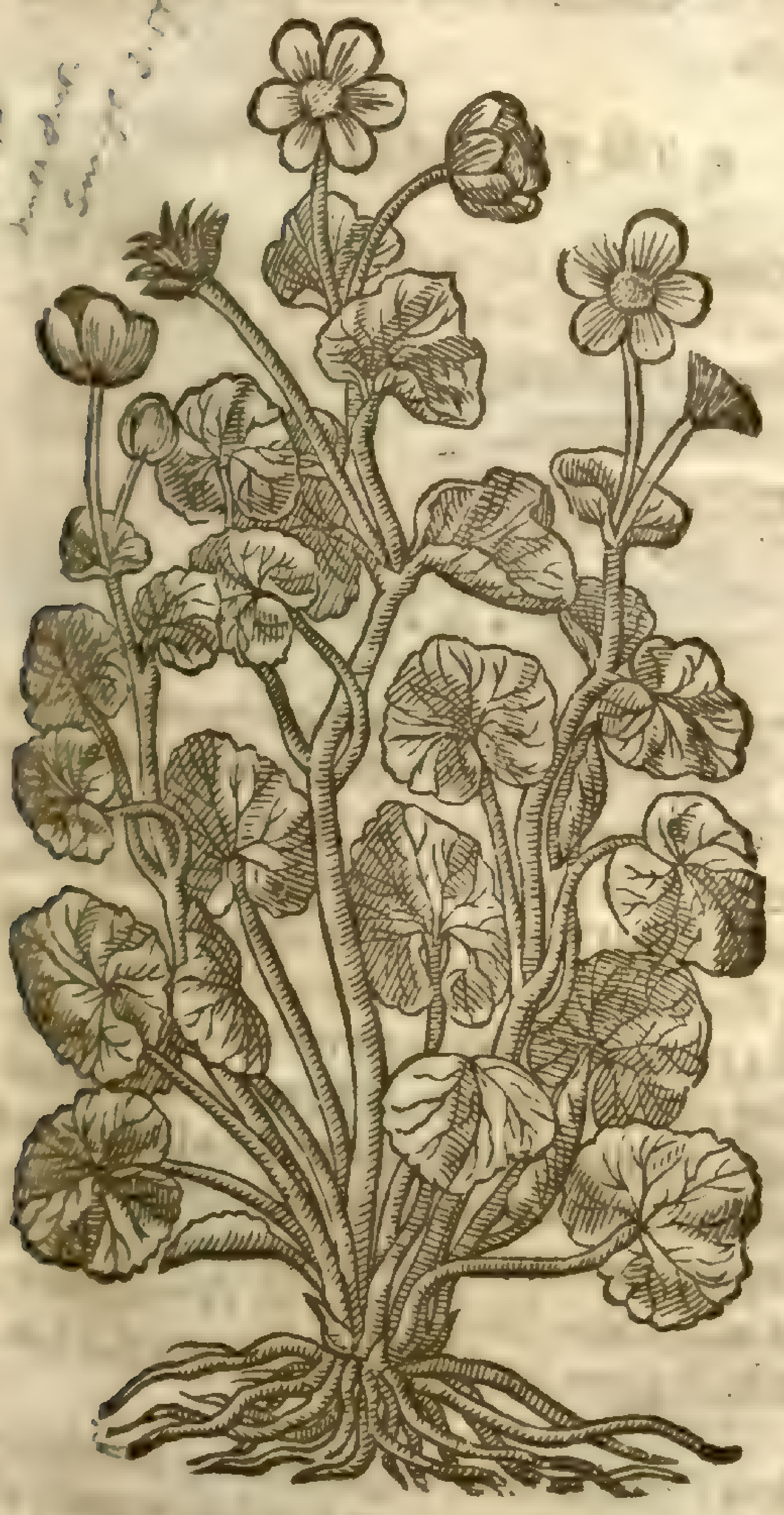
C The later age vſe the roots and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuyce mixed with wine, or with the ſickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

D There be alſo who thinke, that if the herbe be but carried about one that hath the piles, the paine forthwith ceaſeth.

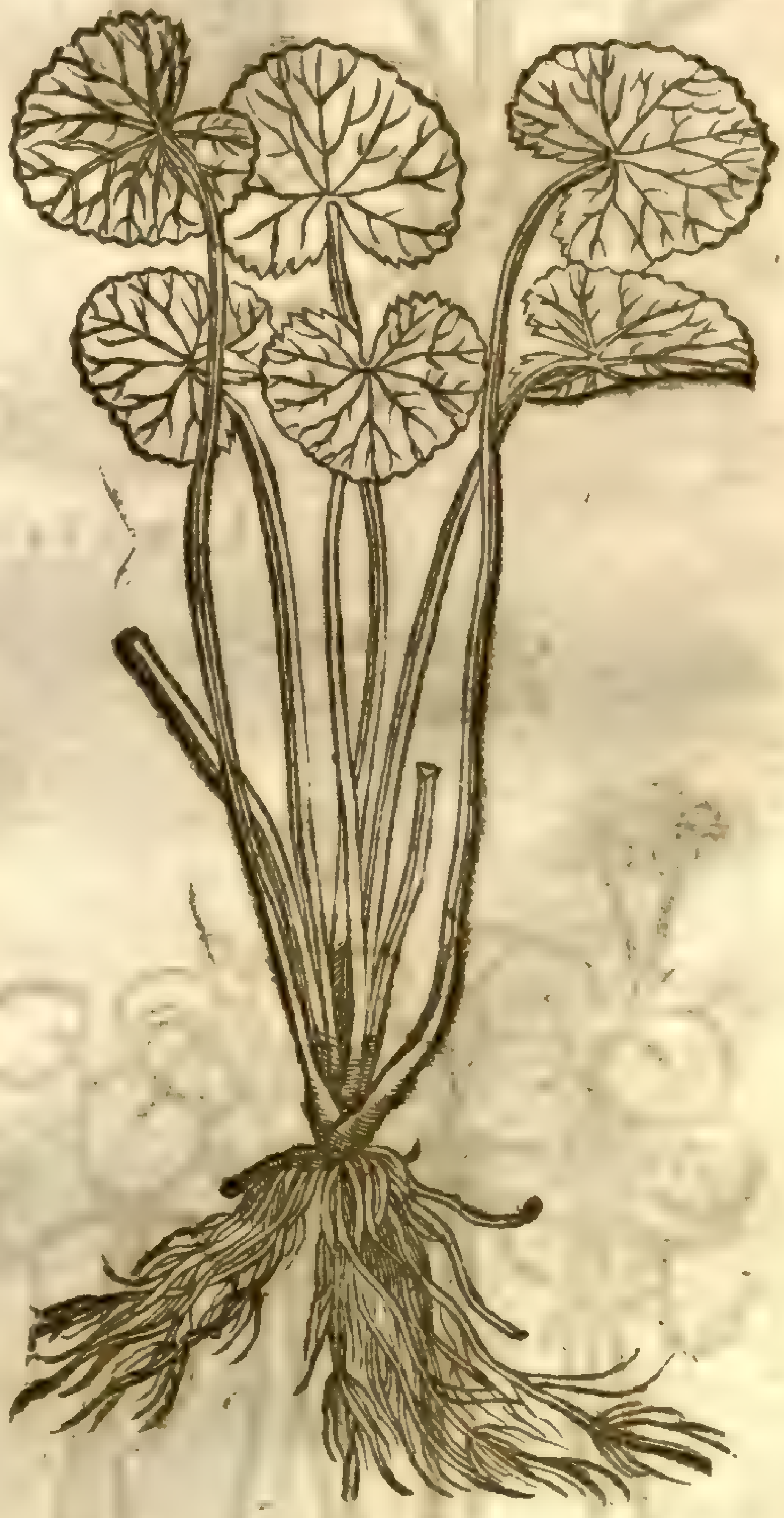
Chap. 294. *Of Marſh Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Marſh Marigold hath great broad leaues ſomewhat round, ſmooth, of a gallant greene colour, ſleightly indented or purld about the edges: among which riſe vp thicke fat ſtalkes, likewiſe greene; whereupon doe grow goodly yellow floures, glittering like gold, and like to thoſe of Crow-foot, but greater: the root is ſmall, compoſed of very many ſtrings.



1 *Caltha paluſtris maior.*
The great Marſh Marigold.



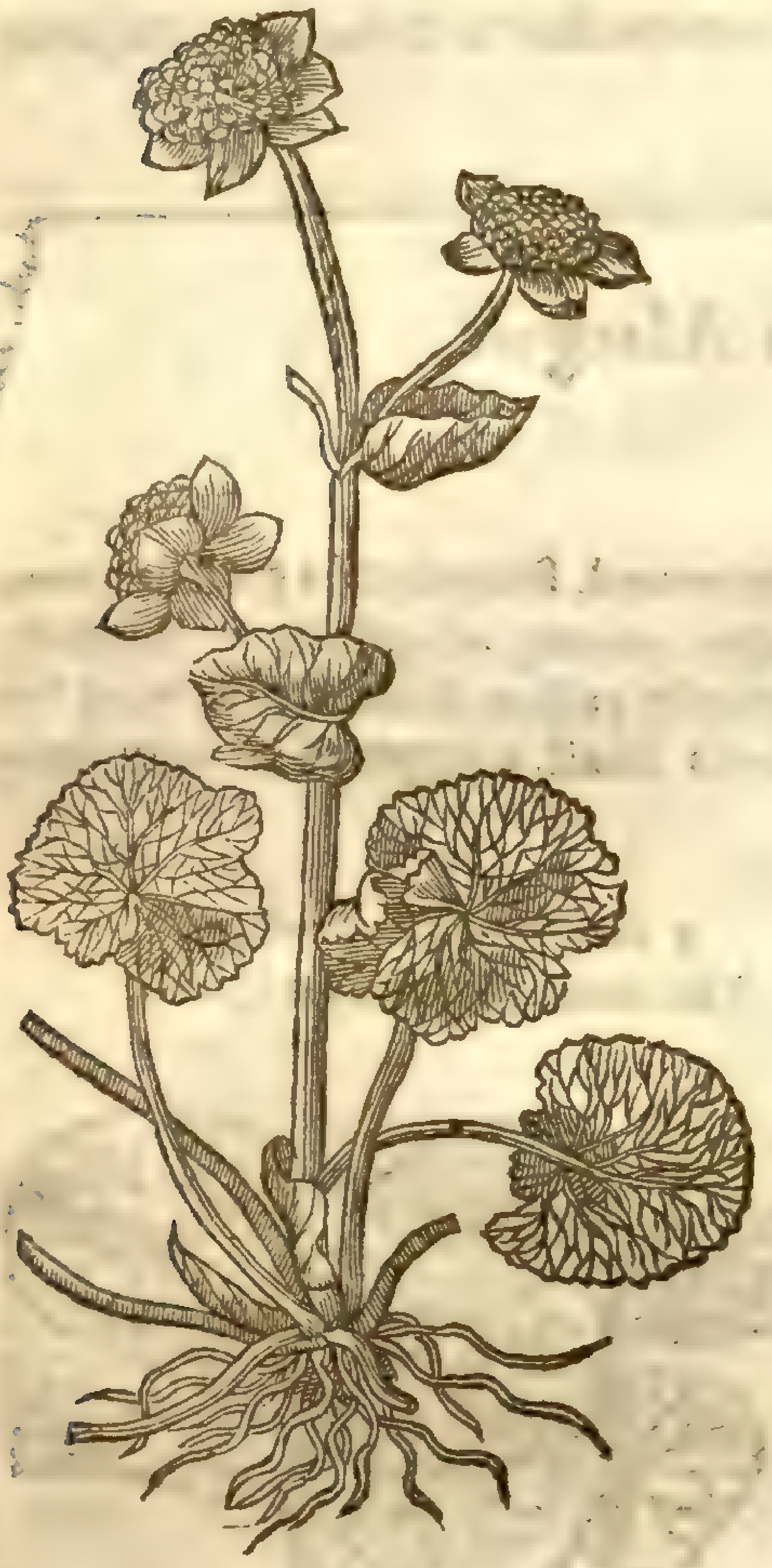
2 *Caltha paluſtris minor.*
The ſmall Marſh Marigold.

2 The ſmaller Marſh Marigold hath many round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a darke greene colour: amongſt which riſe vp diuers branches, charged with the like leaues: the floures grow at the toppes of the branches, of a moſt ſhining yellow colour: the root is alſo like the former.

3 The great Marſh Marigold with double floures is a ſtranger in England, his natiue Country ſhould ſeeme to bee in the furtheſt part of Germany, by the relation of a man of thoſe Countries that I haue had conference withall, the which he thus deſcribed: it hath (ſaith he) leaues, roots, and ſtalkes like thoſe of our common ſort, and hath double floures like thoſe of the garden Marigold, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ *Camerarius* writes iuſt contrary to that which our Author here affirmes: for hee ſaith, *In Anglia ſua ſponte non ſolum plenis, ſed odoratis etiam floribus paſſim ſeſe offert.* But I feare that both our

3 *Caltha paluſtris multiplex.*
Double floured Marſh Marigold.



C. palustris L. [illegible]

Author and *Camerarius* were deceiued by truſting the report of ſome lying, or elſe ignorant perſons, for I could neuer find it growing wilde with double floures here, nor *Camerarius* there: yet I do not deny but by chance ſome one with double floures may be found both here and there, but this is not euery where. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They joy in moiſt and mariſh grounds, and in watery medowes. ‡ I haue not found the double one wilde, but ſeene it preſerued in diuers Gardens for the beauty of the floure. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Spring when the Crowfoots doe, and oftentimes in Summer: the leaues keepe their greeneneſſe all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

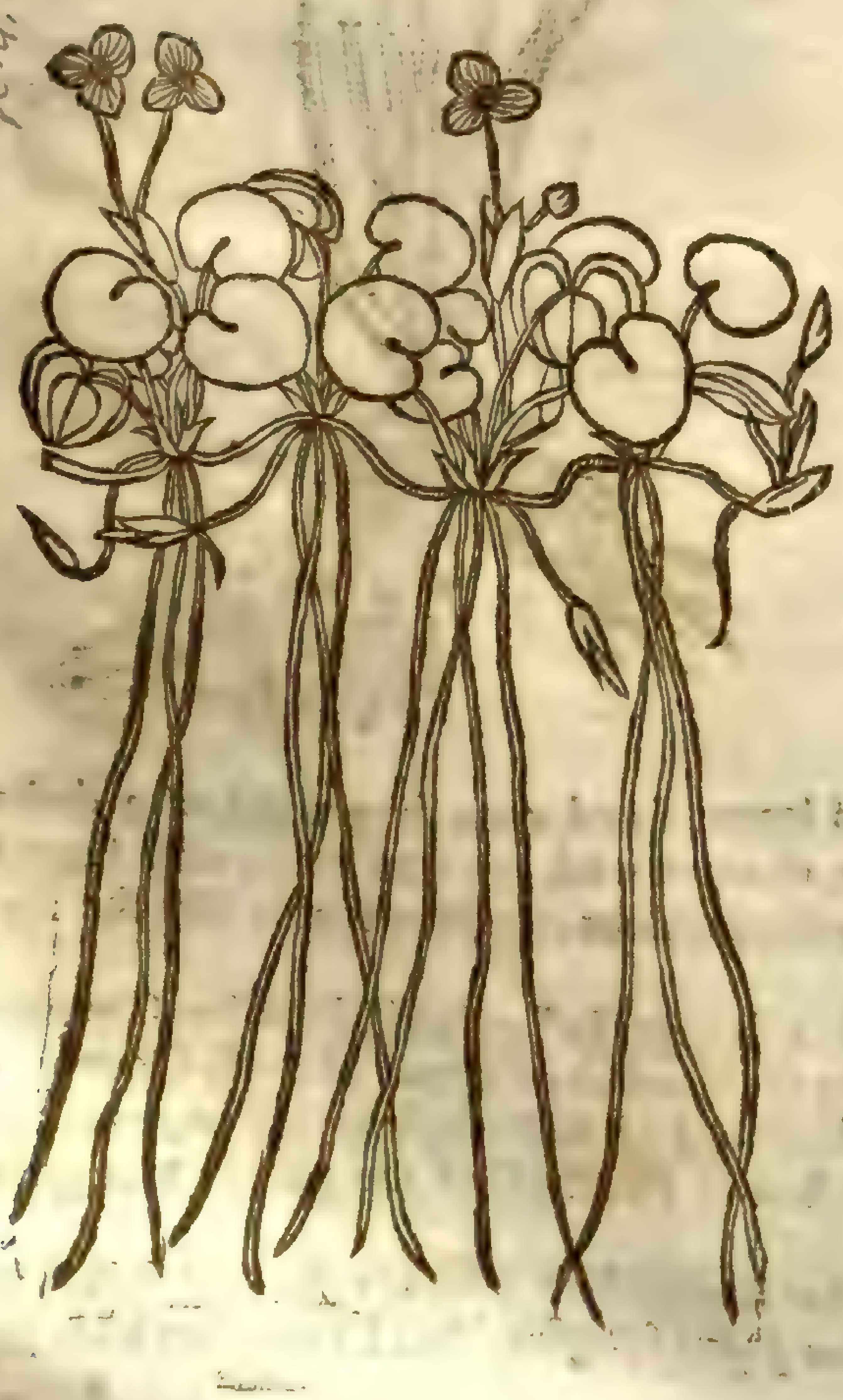
Marſh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha paluſtris*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Populago*: but not properly: in Engliſh; March Marigolds: in Cheſhire and thoſe parts it is called Bootes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of theſe plants, wee haue nothing to ſay, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experience.

Chap. 295. Of Frogge-bit.

Morſus Ranæ.
Frogge-bit.



Hydrocharis morsus ranae, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

There floteth or ſwimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a ſmall plant, which we vſually call Frog-bit, hauing little round leaues, thicke and full of juyce, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwort: the floures grow vpon long ſtems among the leaues, of a white colour, with a certain yellow thrum in the middle conſiſting of three leaues: in ſtead of roots it hath ſlender ſtrings, which grow out of a ſhort and ſmall head, as it were, from whence the leaues ſpring, in the bottom of the water: from which head alſo come forth ſlopewiſe certain ſtrings, by which growing forth it multiplieth it ſelfe.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found ſwimming or floting almoſt in euery ditch, pond, poole, or ſtanding water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames ſide neere to Lambeth Marſh, where any that is diſpoſed may ſee it.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth and floureth moſt part of all the yeare

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of ſome *Rana morſus*, and *Morſus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa parua.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought to be a kinde of Pond-weed (or rather of Water Lillie) and to haue the ſame faculties that belong vnto it. A

CHAP. 296. *Of Water Lillie.*

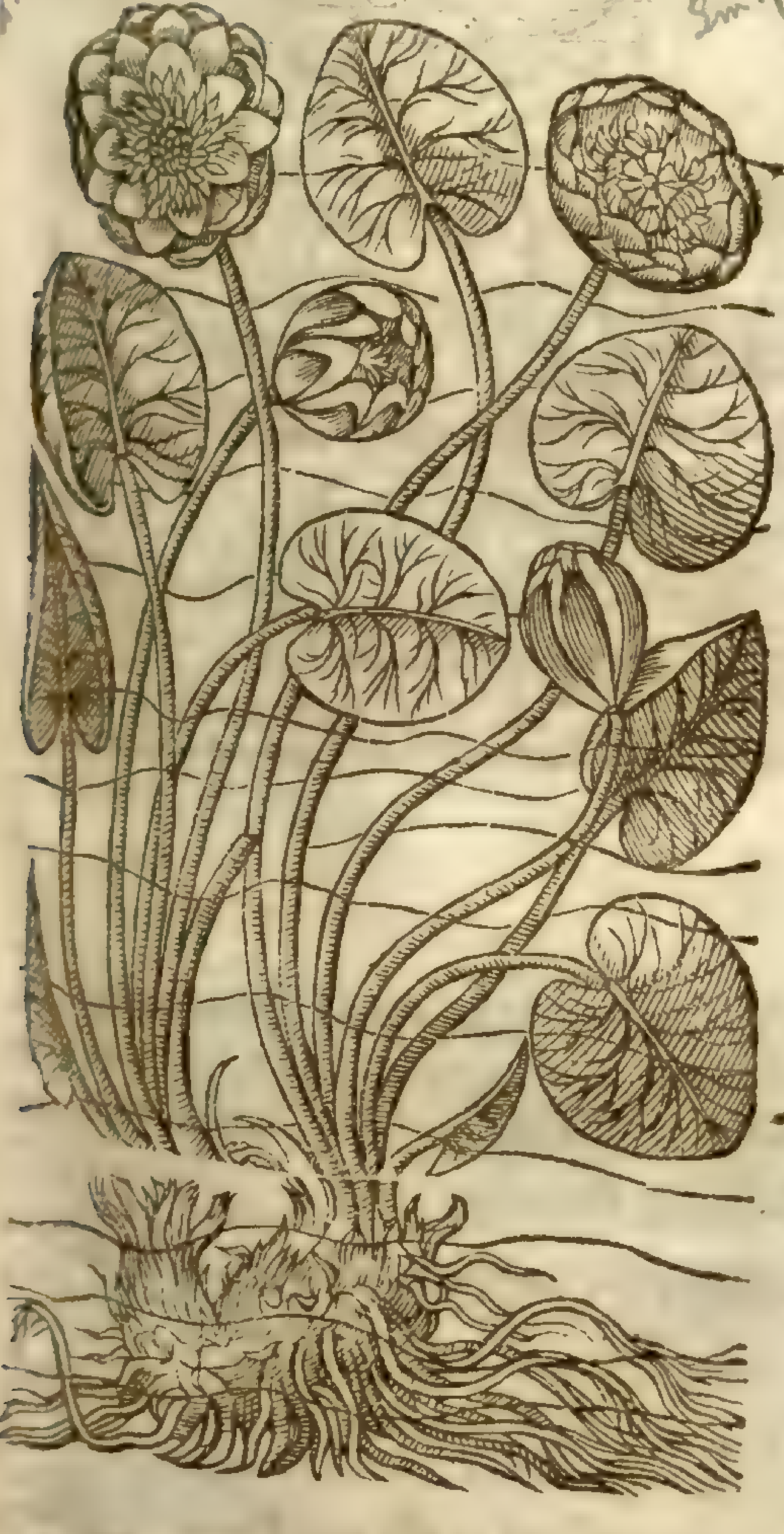
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white water Lillie of *Nenuphar* hath great round leaues, in ſhape of a buckler, thick, fat, and full of juyce, ſtanding vpon long round and ſmooth foot-ſtalkes, ful of a ſpungious ſubſtance; which leaues do ſwim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of each ſtalk groweth one floure only, of colour white, conſiſting of many little long ſharpe pointed leaues in the middeſt whereof be many yellow threds: after the floure it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackiſh glittering ſeed. The roots be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and ſpungy within, out of which groweth a multitude of ſtrings, by which it is faſtned in the bottome.

1 *Nymphaa alba.*
White Water Lillie.

N. alba, 1 mid-dist. Sm. fl. 3

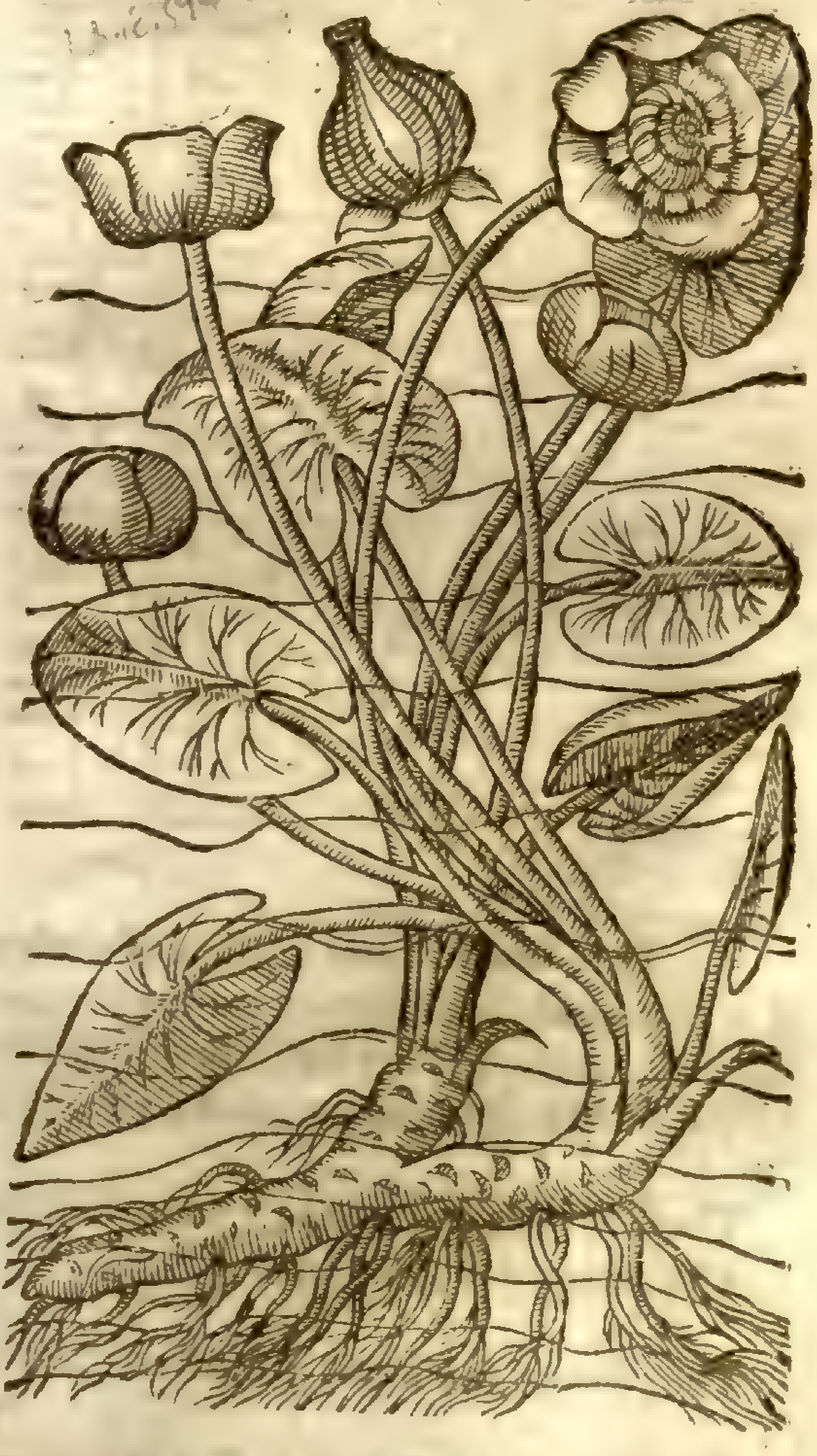
B. ic. [illegible]



2 *Nymphaa lutea.*
Yellow Water Lillie.

N. lutea, 6 mid-dist. Sm. fl. 3. 15

B. ic. 594



2 The leaues of the yellow water Lilly be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The ſtalkes of the floures and leaues be like: the floures be yellow, conſiſting onely of fiue little ſhort leaues ſomething round; in the middeſt of which groweth a ſmall round head, or button, ſharpe towards the point, compaſſed about with many yellow threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie alſo glittering ſeeds, greater than thoſe of the other, and leſſer than wheat cornes. The roots be thicke, long, ſet with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a ſpungeous ſubſtance.

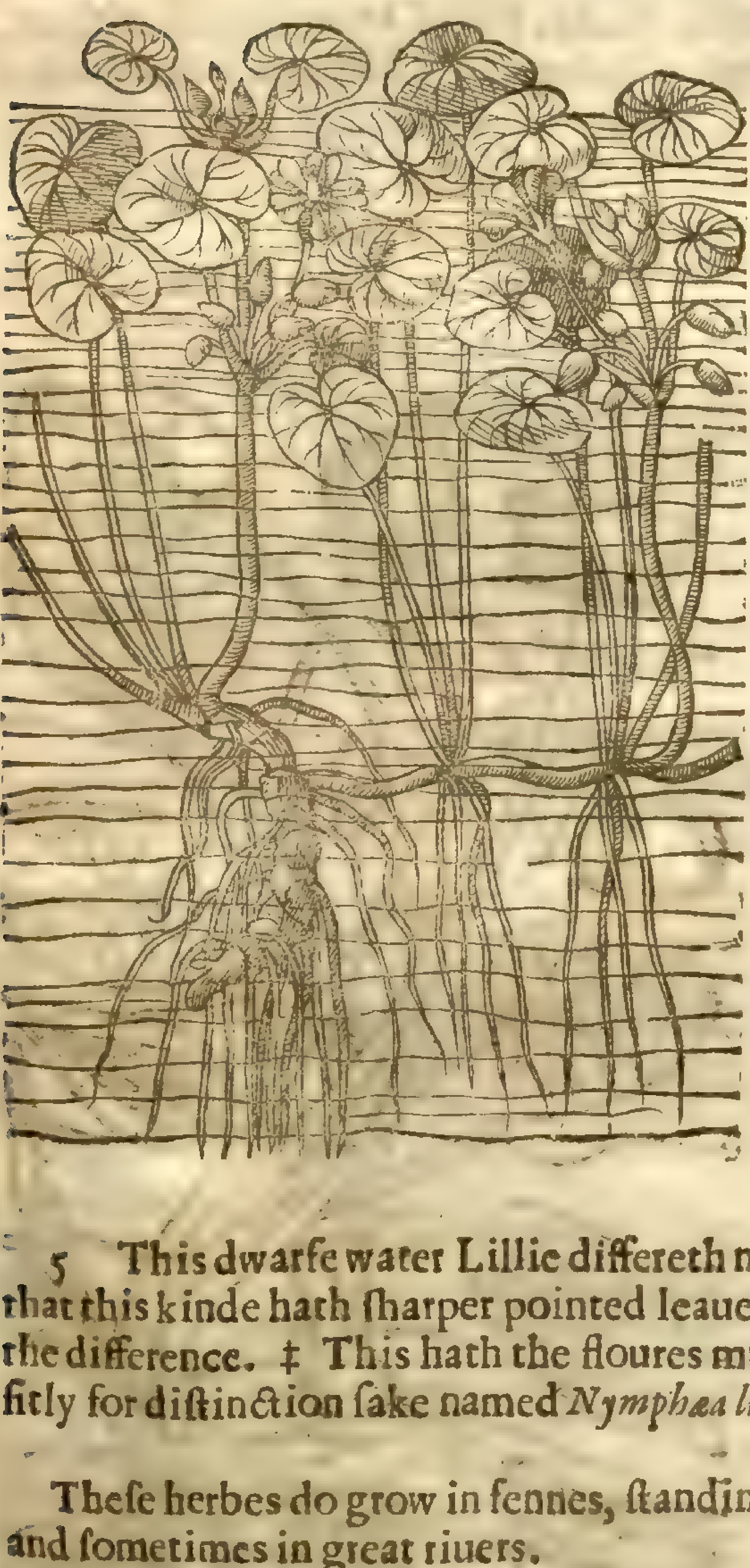
3 The ſmall white water Lillie floteth likewiſe vpon the water, hauing a ſingle root, with ſome few fibres faſtened thereto: from which riſeth vp many long, round, ſmooth, and ſoft foot-ſtalkes, ſome of which doe bring forth at the end faire broad round buckler leaues like vnto the precedent,

but leſſer: on the other foot-ſtalks ſtand pretty white floures, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues apeece, hauing a little yellow in the middle thereof.

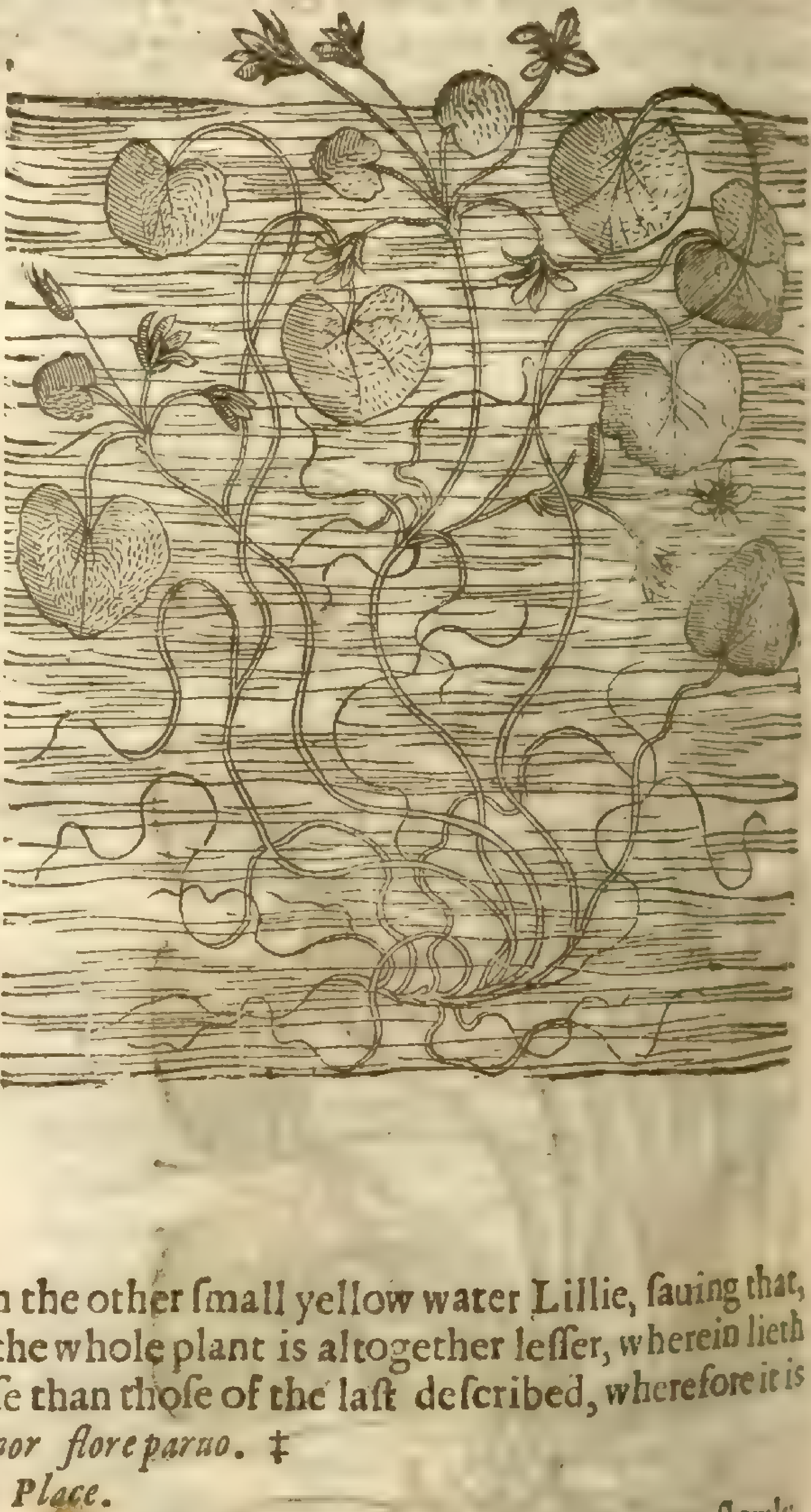
4 The ſmall yellow water Lillie hath a little threddy root, creeping in the bottome of the water and diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad: from which riſe ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſmooth and ſoft, whereon doe grow little buckler leaues like the laſt deſcribed: likewiſe on the other ſmall ſtalke ſtandeth a tuft of many floures likewiſe floting vpon the water as the others do. ‡ This hath the floures larger than thoſe of the next deſcribed, wherefore it may be fitly named *Nymphæa lutea minor flore amplo.* ‡

3 *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The ſmall white Water Lillie.

N. alba [illegible]



5 *Nymphæa lutea minima.*
Dwarfe Water Lillie.



5 This dwarfe water Lillie differeth not from the other ſmall yellow water Lillie, ſauing that, that this kinde hath ſharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether leſſer, wherein lieth the difference. ‡ This hath the floures much leſſe than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, wherefore it is fitly for diſtinction ſake named *Nymphæa lutea minor flore paruo.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in fennes, ſtanding waters, broad ditches, and in brookes that run ſlowly, and ſometimes in great riuers.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt of the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Lillie is called in Greeke, Νυμφαία: and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa,* ſo named becauſe it loues to grow in watery places, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar*: of *Apuleius, Mater Herculania, Alga paluſtris, Papauer paluſtre, Clavus Veneris,* and *Digitus Veneris*: *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latine, *Claua Herculis*: in french, *Badittin*: in high Dutch, **Waſſer Mahem**: in low Dutch, **Plompen**: in Engliſh, Water Lillie, Water Roſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the root and ſeed of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Water Lillie with yellow floures ſtoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of ſeed which commeth away by dreames or otherwiſe, and is good for them that haue the bloudy flix.

But

B But water Lilly which hath the white flours is of greater force, inſomuch as it ſtaies the whites: but both this and the other that hath the blacke root muſt be drunke in red wine: they haue alſo a ſcouring qualitie, and clenſe away the morphew, being good alſo againſt the pilling away of the haire of the head: againſt the morphew they are ſteeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for theſe things that is fitter which hath the blacke root, and for the other, that which hath the white root.

C *Theophraſtus* ſaith, That being ſtamped and laid vpon the wound it is reported to ſtay the bleeding.

D The Phyſitions of our age do commend the floures of white *Nymphæa* againſt the infirmities of the head comming of an hot cauſe; and do certainly affirme, that the root of the yellow cures hot diſeaſes of the kidnies and bladder, and is ſingular good againſt the running of the reines.

E The root and ſeed of great water Lilly is very good againſt venerie or fleſhly deſire, if one drink the decoction of it, or vſe the ſeed or root in pouder in his meats; for it drieth vp the ſeed of generation, and ſo cauſeth a man to be chaſte, eſpecially vſed in broth with fleſh.

F The conſerue of the floures is good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo againſt hot burning feuers.

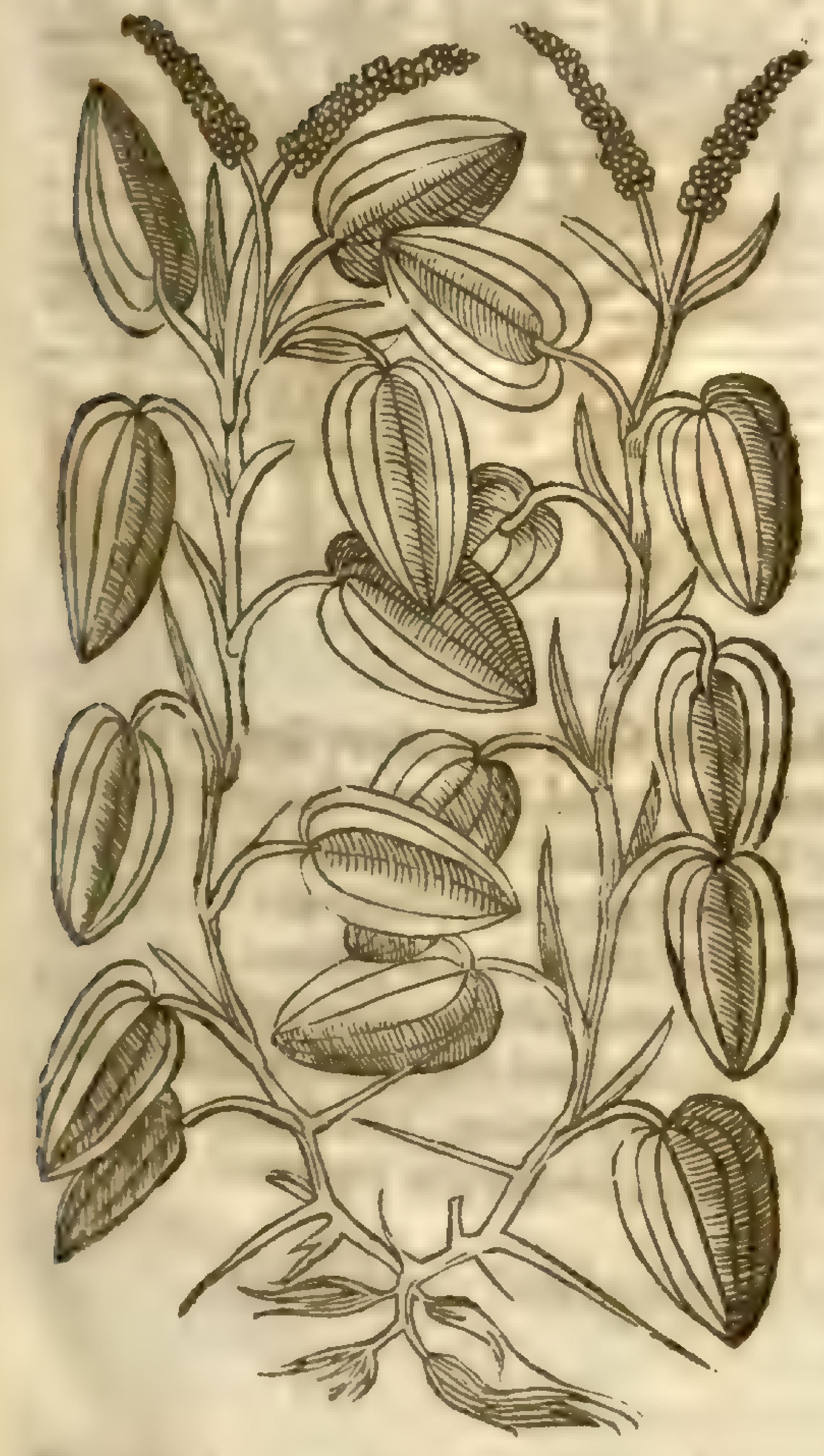
G The floures made into oile as yee make oile of roſes, coole and refrigerate, cauſing ſweat and quiet ſleepe, and put away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head, the palms of the hands and feet, and the breſt being anointed for the one, the genitoirs vpon and about them for the other.

H The green leaues of the great water Lilly either the white or the yellow, laid vpon the region of the backe in the ſmall, mightily ceaſe the involuntary flowing of the ſeed called *Gonorrhæa* or running of the reins, being two or three times a day remoued, and freſh applied thereto.

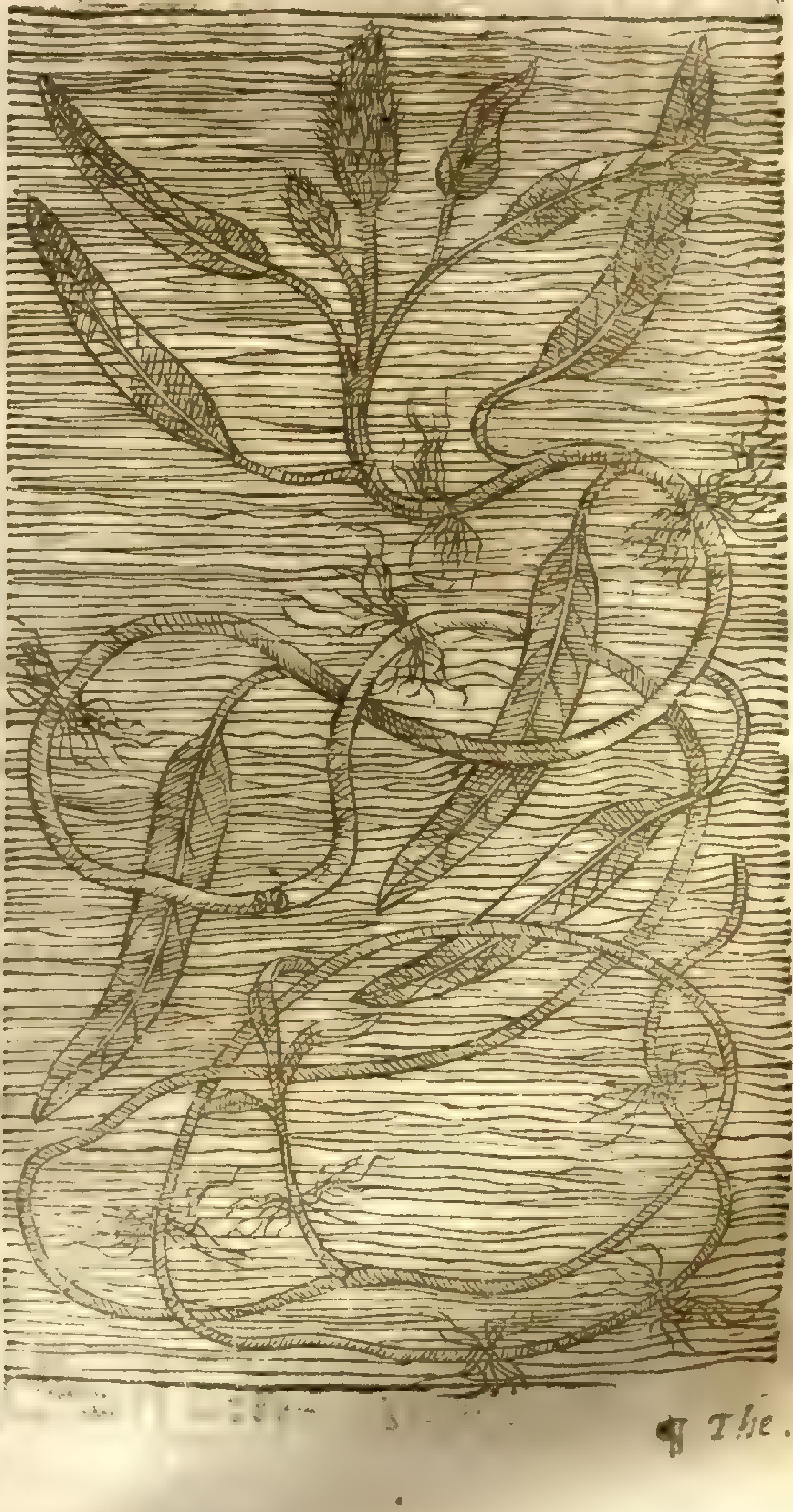
Chap. 297.

Of Pond-weed, or water Spike.

1 *Potamogeiton latifolium.*
Broad leafed Pond-weed.



2 *Potamogeiton anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Pond-weed.



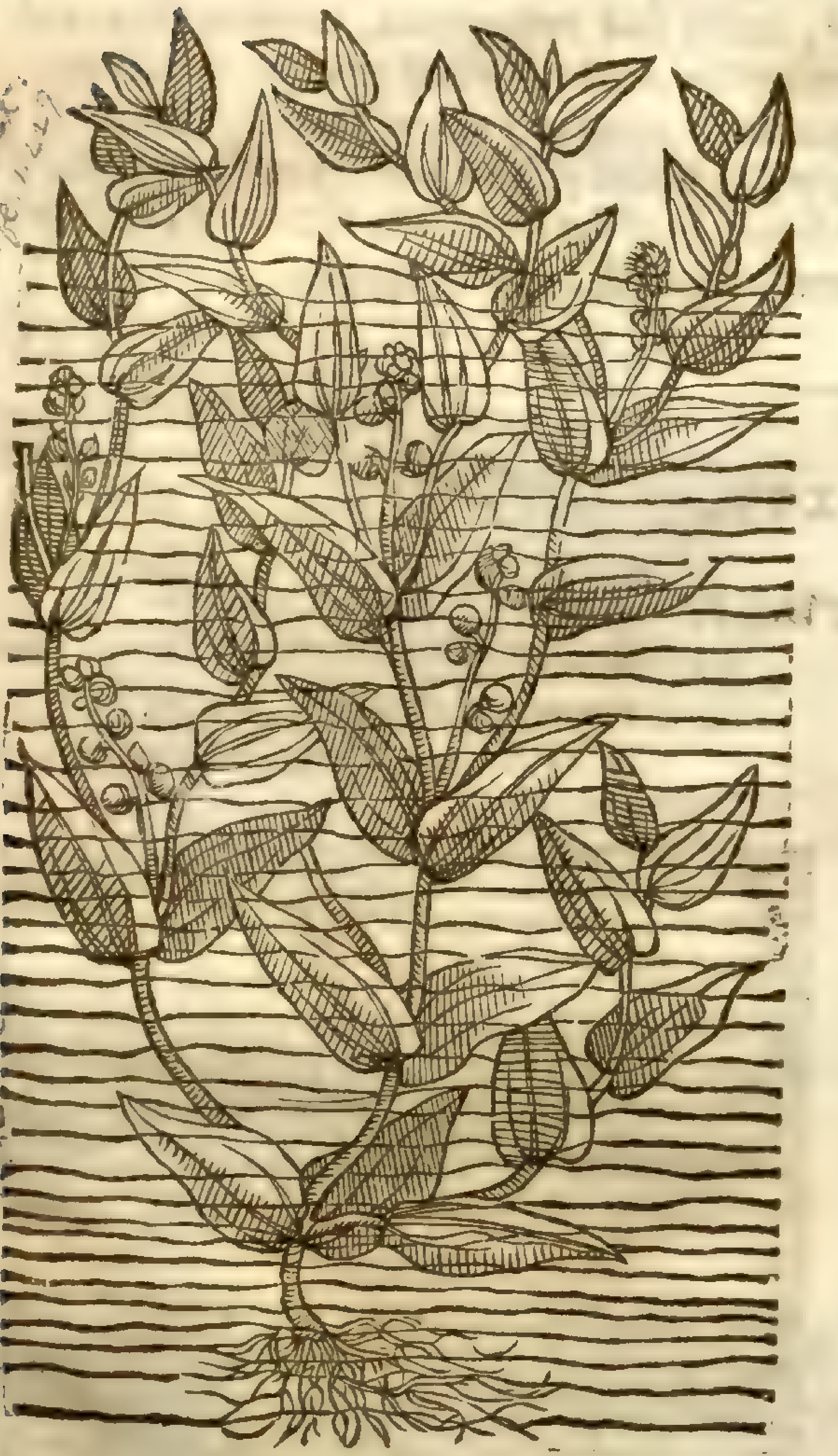
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Pond-weed hath little ſtalkes, ſlender, ſpreading like thoſe of the Vine, and jointed: the leaues be long, ſmaller than the leaues of Plantain, and harder, with manifeſt veins running alongſt them as in Plantains, which ſtanding vpon ſlender and long ſtems or footſtalks, ſhew themſelues aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the ſuperficial or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of water Lilly: the floures grow in ſhort eares, and are of a light red purple colour like thoſe of Red-ſhanks or Biſtort: the ſeed is hard.

‡ 2 This (whoſe figure was formerly vnfitly put by our Author to the following deſcription) hath longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed leaues than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, hauing the veins running from the middle rib to the ſides of the leaues, as in a willow leafe, which they ſomwhat reſemble: at the tops of the ſtalkes grow reddiſh ſpikes or eares like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the root is long, jointed, and fibrous. ‡

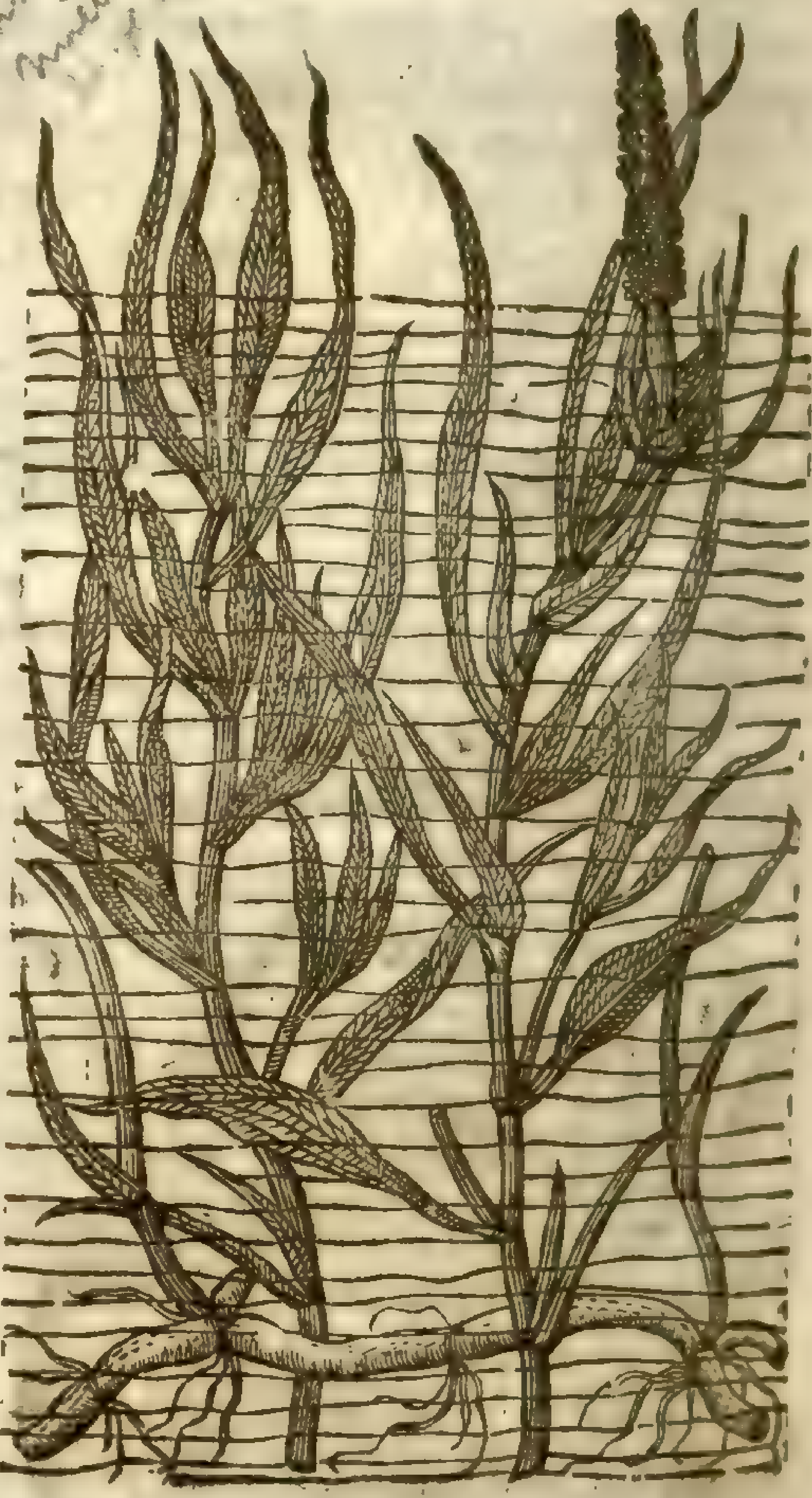
‡ 3 *Potamogeiton 3. Dodonæi.*
Small Pond-weed.

P. perfoliatum, & minor dict. Eng. Bot. 1.229



‡ 4 *Potamogeiton longis acutis folijs.*
Long ſharp leaued Pond-weed.

P. lucens, & minor dict. E. B. 1.285



3 There is another Pond-weed deſcribed thus; it ſhooteth forth into many ſlender & round ſtems, which are diſtributed into ſundry branches: his leaues are broad, long, and ſharp pointed, yet much leſſe than the firſt kinde: out of the boſomes of the branches and leaues there ſpring certain little ſtalks which beare ſundry ſmall white moſſie floures, which turn into plaine and round ſeeds like the common Tare or Vetch: the root is fibrous, throughly faſtned in the ground.

‡ 4 There is alſo another Pondweed, which hath whitiſh and jointed roots creeping in the bottom of the water, with ſome fibres, but ſending vp ſlender jointed and long ſtalkes, ſmall below, and bigger aboue, hauing long narrow and very ſtiffe ſharpe pointed leaues. The floures grow in a reddiſh ſpike like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. This is the *Potamogeiton altera* of *Dodonæus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs grow in ſtanding waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Greeks, Ποταμογείτων: in Latine, *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in high Dutch, **Zamkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Fonteyncrupt**: in French, *Eſpi d'eaue*: in Engliſh, Pondweed, and water Spike.

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pondweed, ſaith *Galen*, doth binde and coole, like as doth Knot-graſſe, but his eſſence is thicker than that of Knot-graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is good againſt the itch and conſuming and eating vlcers, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

B Alſo it is good being applied to the inflammation of the leggs, wherein *Ignis ſacer* hath got the ſuperioritie.

CHAP. 298.

Of Water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Caltrops haue long ſlender ſtalks growing vp and riſing from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the ſame: the root is long, hauing here & there vnder the water certaine taſſels full of ſmall ſtrings or threddy haires: the ſtem towards the top of the water is very great in reſpect of that which is lower; the leaues are large and ſomewhat round, not vnlike thoſe of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuiſed or notched about the edges: amongſt or vnder the leaues grow the fruit, which is triangled, hard, ſharp pointed and prickly, in ſhape like thoſe hurtfull engins in the wars, caſt in the paſſage of the enemy to annoy the feet of their horſes, called Caltrops, whereof this tooke it's name: within theſe heads or Nuts is contained a white kernell in taſte almoſt like the Cheſnut, which is reported to bee eaten green, and being dried and ground to ſerue in ſtead of bread.

‡ There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds & ditches of this kingdome both about London and elſewhere, and I will here giue you their figures out of *Lobel* and *Cluſius*, and their deſcriptions as they were ſent me by M^r *Goodyer*, who hath ſaued me the labor of deſcribing them.

Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, Cluſ. p. 252.
Puſillum fontila pathum, Lobelij.

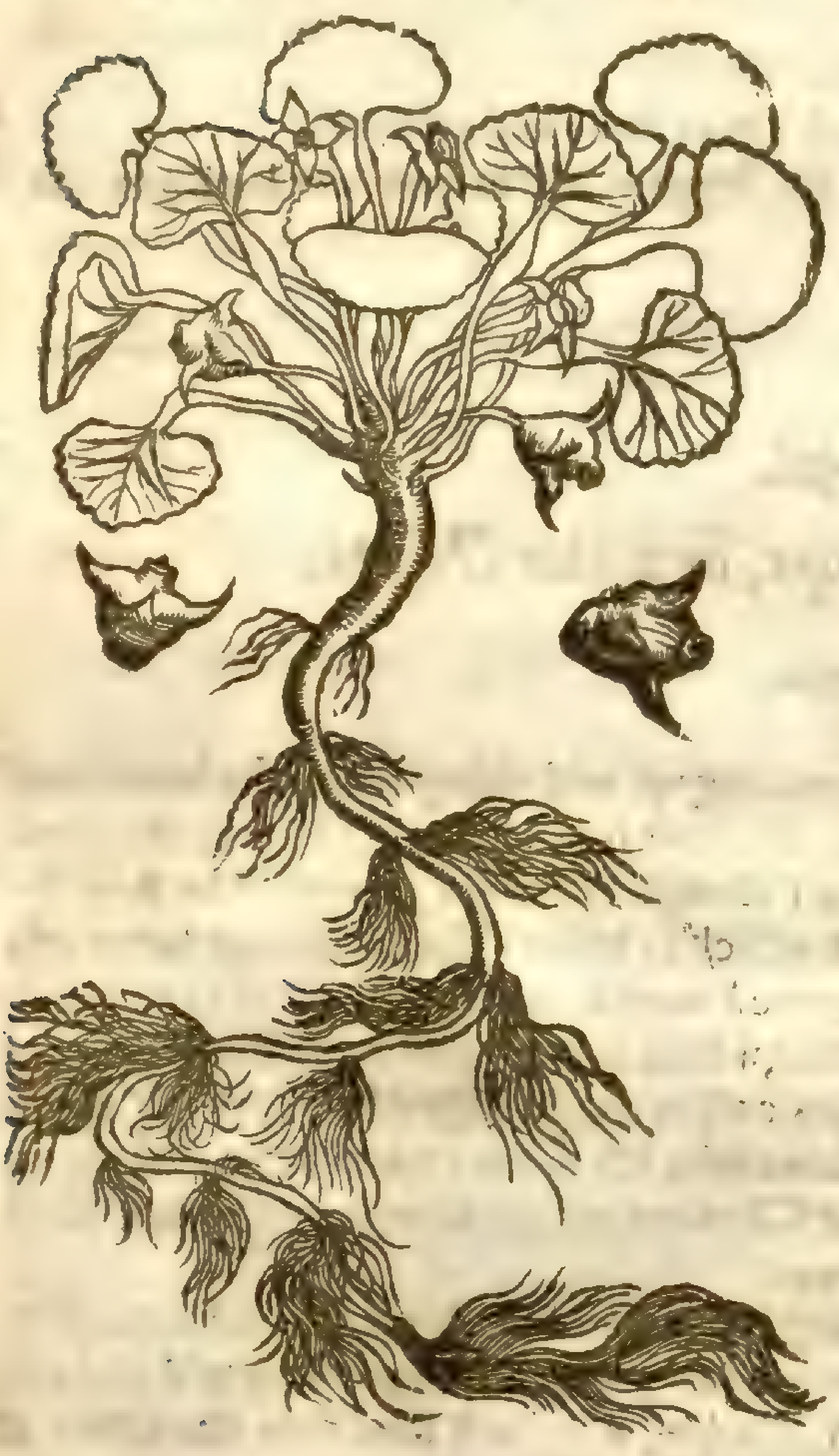
2 This water herb bringeth forth from the root, thin flat knotty ſtalks of a reddiſh colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the water (which when they are dry are pliant or bowing) diuided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leafe at euery joint, ſomtimes two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thin, and as it were ſhining, ſo wrinkled and crumpled by the ſides that it ſeemeth to be torn, of a reddiſh green colour: the footſtalks are ſomwhat long and thicke, and riſe vp from amongſt thoſe leaues, which alwayes grow two one oppoſit againſt another, in a contrary manner to thoſe that grow below on the ſtalk: neere the top of which foot-ſtalke groweth ſmall grape-like husks, out of which ſpring very ſmal reddiſh flours like thoſe of the Oke, euery floure hauing foure very ſmall round topped leaues: after euery floure commeth commonly foure ſharp pointed graines growing together, containing within them a little white kernell. The lower part of the ſtalke hath at euery joint ſmall white threddy roots, ſomwhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mud, and draweth nouriſhment vnto it. The whole plant is commonly couered ouer with water: it floures in Iune and the beginning of Iuly. I found it in the ſtanding pooles or fiſh-ponds adioyning to a diſſolued Abby called Durford, which ponds diuide Hampſhire and Suſſex, and in other ſtanding waters elſewhere. This deſcription was made vpon ſight of the plant, Iune 2, 1622.

Tribulus aquaticus minor, muſcatellæ floribus. Potamogeton densum
Sm. fl. 230

3 This hath not flat ſtalks like the other, but round, kneed, and alwaies bearing two leaues at euery joint, one oppoſite againſt another, greener, ſhorter, and leſſer than the other, ſharp pointed, not much wrinkled and crumpled by the edges: *Cluſius* ſaith that they are not at all crumpled. I neuer obſerued any without crumples and wrinkles: the floures grow on ſhort ſmall footſtalks of a whitiſh green colour like thoſe of *Muſcatella Cordi*, called by *Gerard*, *Radix caua minima viridi flore*: viz. two flours at the top of euery foot-ſtalke, one oppoſit againſt another, euery floure containing foure ſmall leaues: which two floures being paſt, there come vp eight ſmall huskes, making ſix ſeuerall

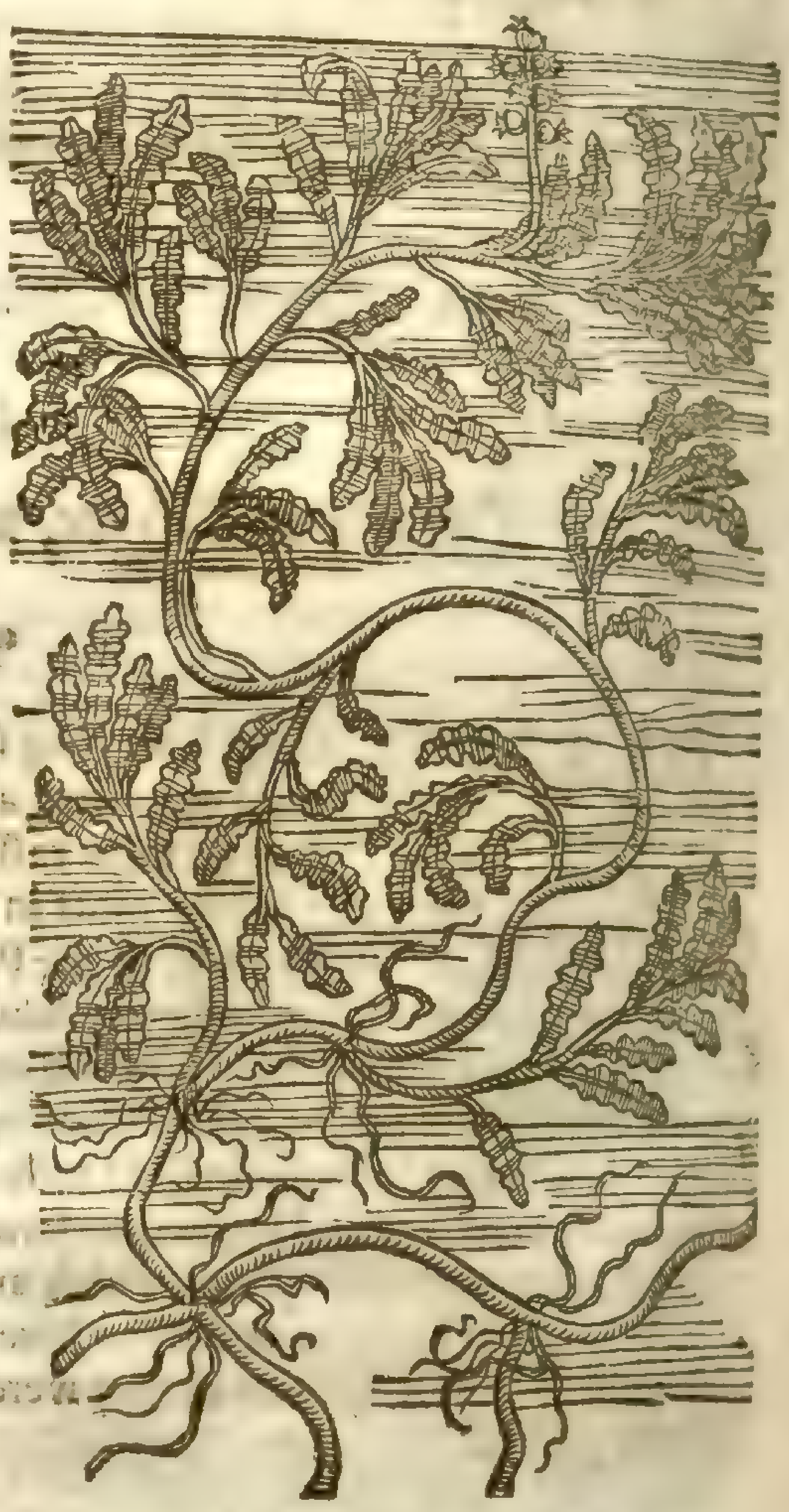
1 *Tribulus aquaticus.*
Water Caltrops.

Trapa natans. — Sm. Brit. 581



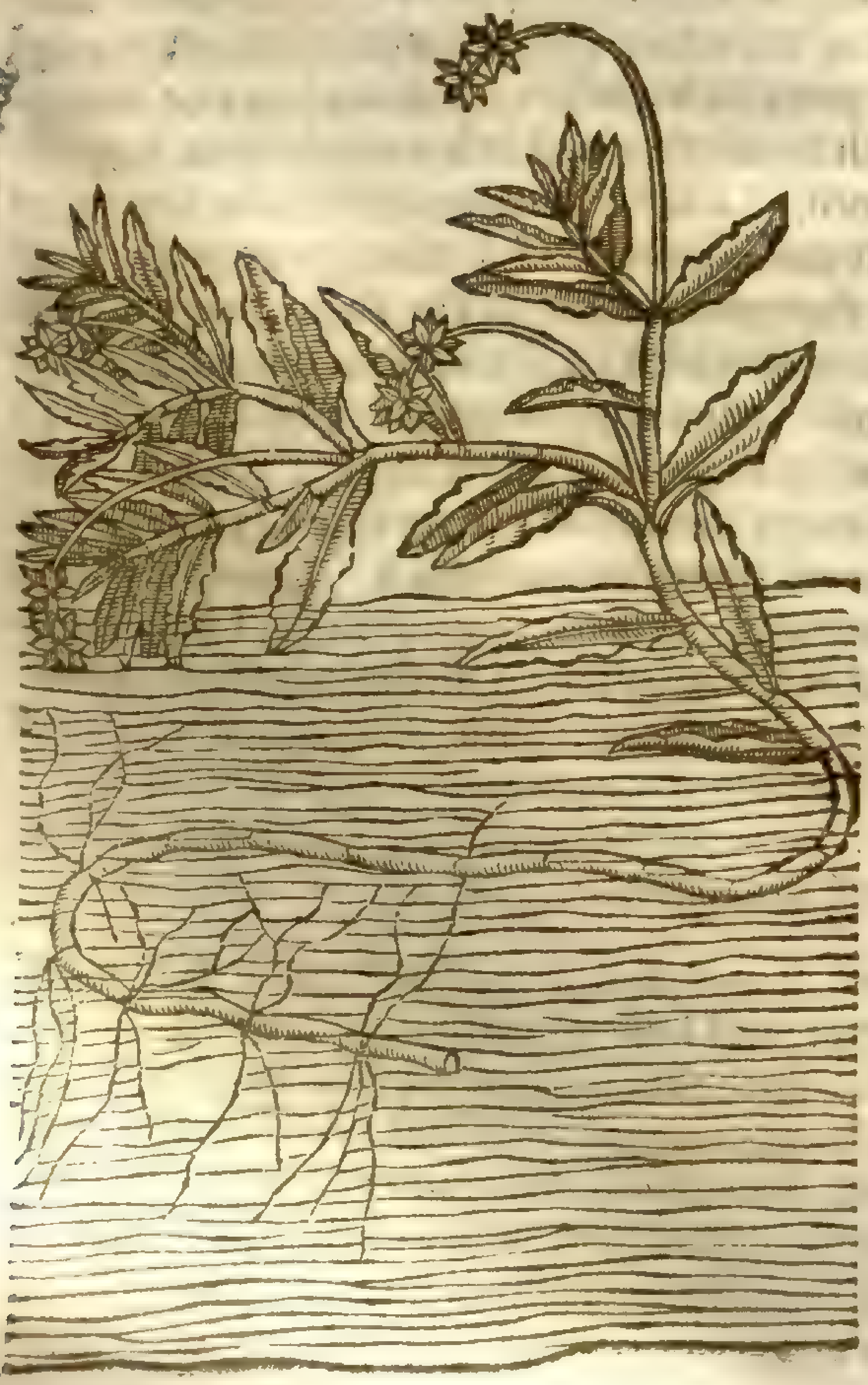
Potamogeton crispum [illegible]

‡ 2 *Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus.*
Small water Caltrops, or Frogs Lettuce.



‡ 3 *Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muſcatellæ floribus.*
Small Frogs Lettuce.

Potamogeton crispum, [illegible] — Sm. Fl. B. 230. 233.



uerall wayes a ſquare of floures. The roots are like the former. This groweth aboundantly in the riuer by Droxford in Hampſhire. It floures in Iune and Iuly when the other doth, and continueth couered ouer with water, green both winter & ſommer. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Cordus ſaith that it groweth in Germanie in myrie lakes, and in city ditches that haue mud in them: in Brabant and other places of the Lowcountries it is found oftentimes in ſtanding waters and ſprings. *Mathiolus* writeth, that it growes not only in lakes of ſweet water, but alſo in certain ditches by the ſea neere vnto Venice.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, & Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians cal it τρίβολος ἔνυδρος: the Latines, *Tribulus aquatilis* and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacuſtris*: the Apothecaries, *Tribulus marinus*: in high Dutch, 𝔚aſſer nuſz: the Brabanders, 𝔚ater noten: and of the likeneſſe of yron nailes, 𝔐inckiſſers:

the French men, *Macres*: in Engliſh it is named water Caltrops, Saligot, and water Nuts: moſt do call the fruit of this Caltrops, *Caſtaneæ aquatiles*, or water Cheſnuts.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it conſiſteth of a moiſt eſſence, which in this is more waterie than in the land Caltrops, wherein an earthy cold is predominant, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The herb vſed in manner of a pultis, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, is good againſt all inflammations or hot ſwellings: boiled with hony and water it perfectly cureth cankers of the mouth, ſore gums, and the almonds of the throat.

B The Thracians, ſaith *Pliny*, that dwel in Strymona, fatten their horſes with the leaues of Saligot, and they themſelues feed of the kernels, making very ſweet bread thereof, which bindes the belly.

C The green nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, drunke in wine, are good for them that are troubled with the ſtone and grauell.

D The ſame drunke in like manner, or laid outwardly to the place, helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venomous beaſt, and reſiſteth all venome and poiſon.

E The leaues of Saligot be giuen againſt all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifaction and corruption of the jawes, and againſt the Kings euill.

F A pouder made of the nuts is giuen to ſuch as piſſe bloud and are troubled with grauell: it bindeth the belly very much.

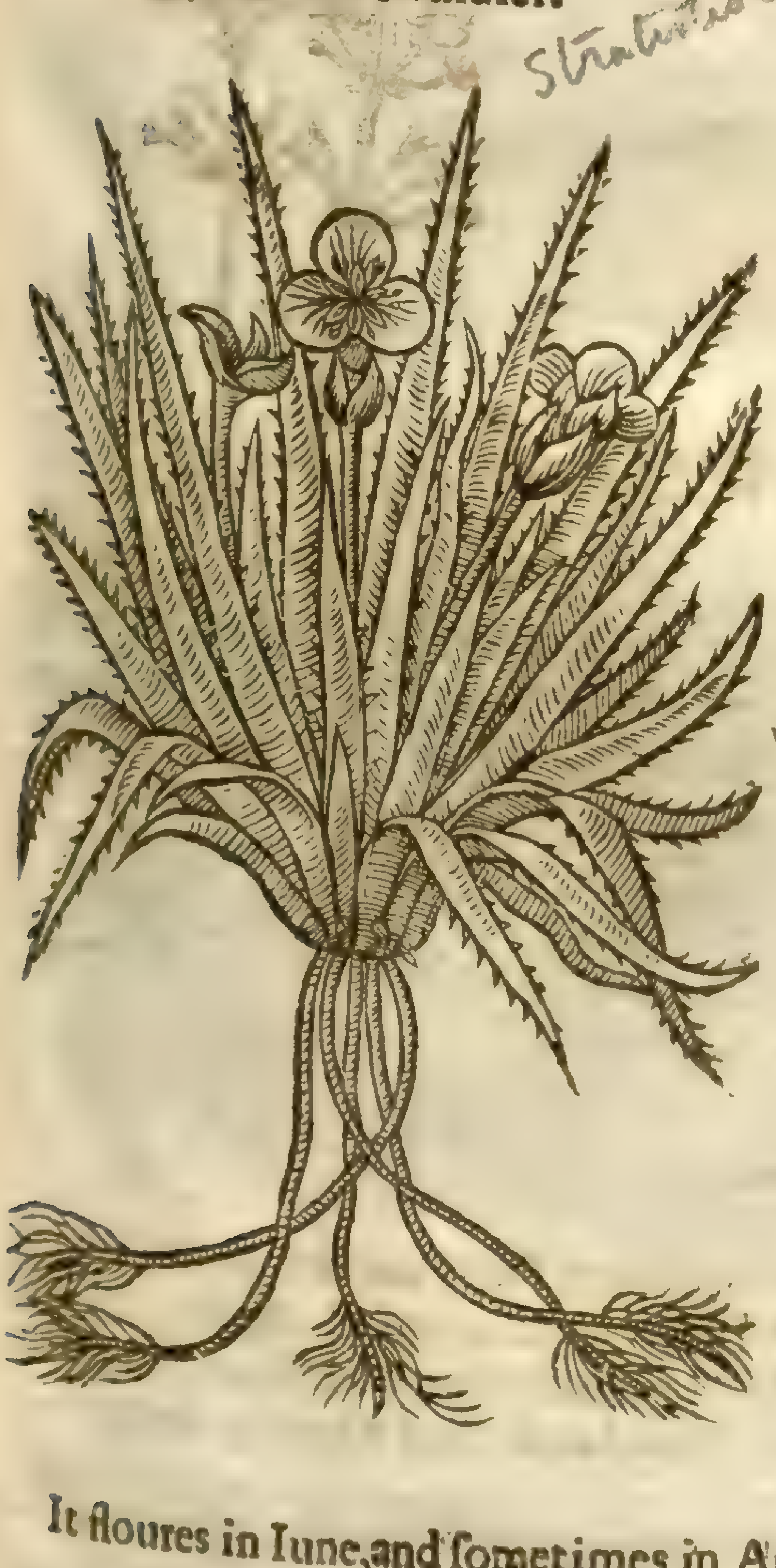
G ‡ The two leſſer water Caltrops here deſcribed are in my opinion much agreeable in temper to the great one, and are much fitter *Succidanea* for it than Aron, which ſome in the compoſition of *Vnguentum Agrippæ* haue appointed for it. ‡

Chap. 299.

Of Water Sengreen, or Freſh-water Souldier.

Militaris Aizoides.
Freſh-water Souldier.

Stratiotes aloides [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 3



Lob. ic. 375

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Freſh-water Souldier or Water Houſleeke hath leaues like thoſe of the Herb Aloë or *Sempervivum*, but ſhorter and leſſer, ſet round about the edges with certaine ſtiffe and ſhort prickles: amongſt which commeth forth diuers caſes or husks very like to crabs clawes; out of which when they open grow white floures, conſiſting of three leaues altogether like thoſe of Frogs-bit, hauing in the middle little yellowiſh threads: in ſtead of roots there be long ſtrings, round, white, very like to great harp ſtrings or long worms, which falling down from a ſhort head that brought forth the leaues, go to the bottome of the water, and yet be they ſeldome there faſtned: there grow alſo from the ſame other ſtrings aſlope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frogs-bit.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rotſey a ſmall village in Holderneſſe: and my friend Mr *William Broad* obſerued it in the fennes in Lincolnſhire. ‡ The leaues and flours grow vpon the top of the water, and the roots are ſent downe through the water to the mud.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Iune, and ſometimes in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreen, that is to ſay, of the likeneſſe of Herb Aloë, which is alſo called in Latine *Sedum*: of ſome, *Cancri chela*, or *Cancri forficula*: in Engliſh, Water Houſleeke, Knights Pondwort, and of ſome, Knights water Sengreen, Freſh-water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it ſeems to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Woundwort, which may alſo be named in Latine, *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Aizoides*, or ſoldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if thoſe ſtrings which it ſendeth to the bottom of the water be no roots, it alſo liueth without roots.

¶ *The Temperature.*

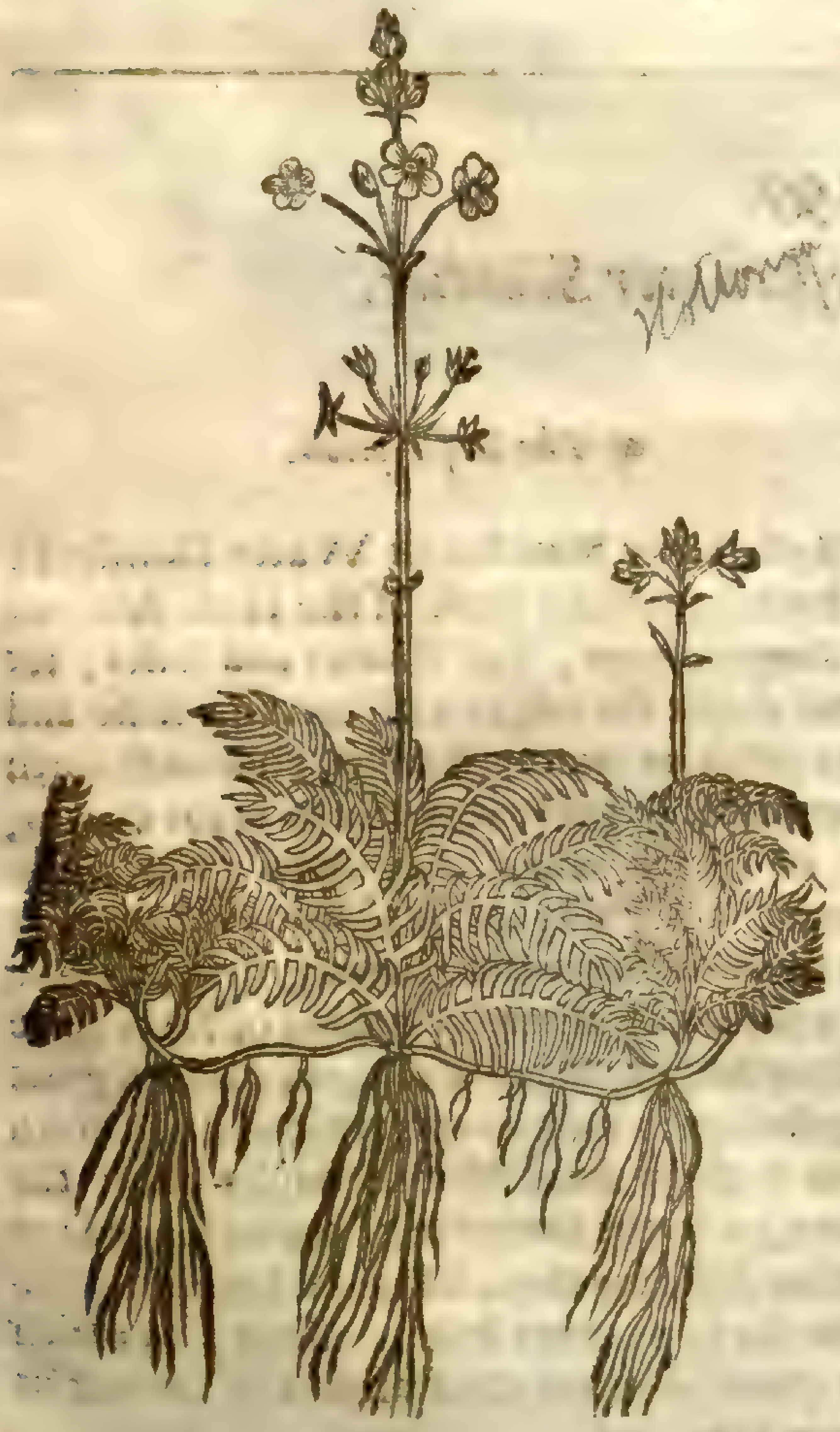
This herb is of a cooling nature and temperament.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This Houſleeke ſtaieth the bloud which commeth from the kidnies, it keepeth greene wounds from being inflamed, and is good againſt S. *Anthonies* fire and hot ſwellings, beeing applied vnto them: and is equall in vertues with the former aforeſaid.

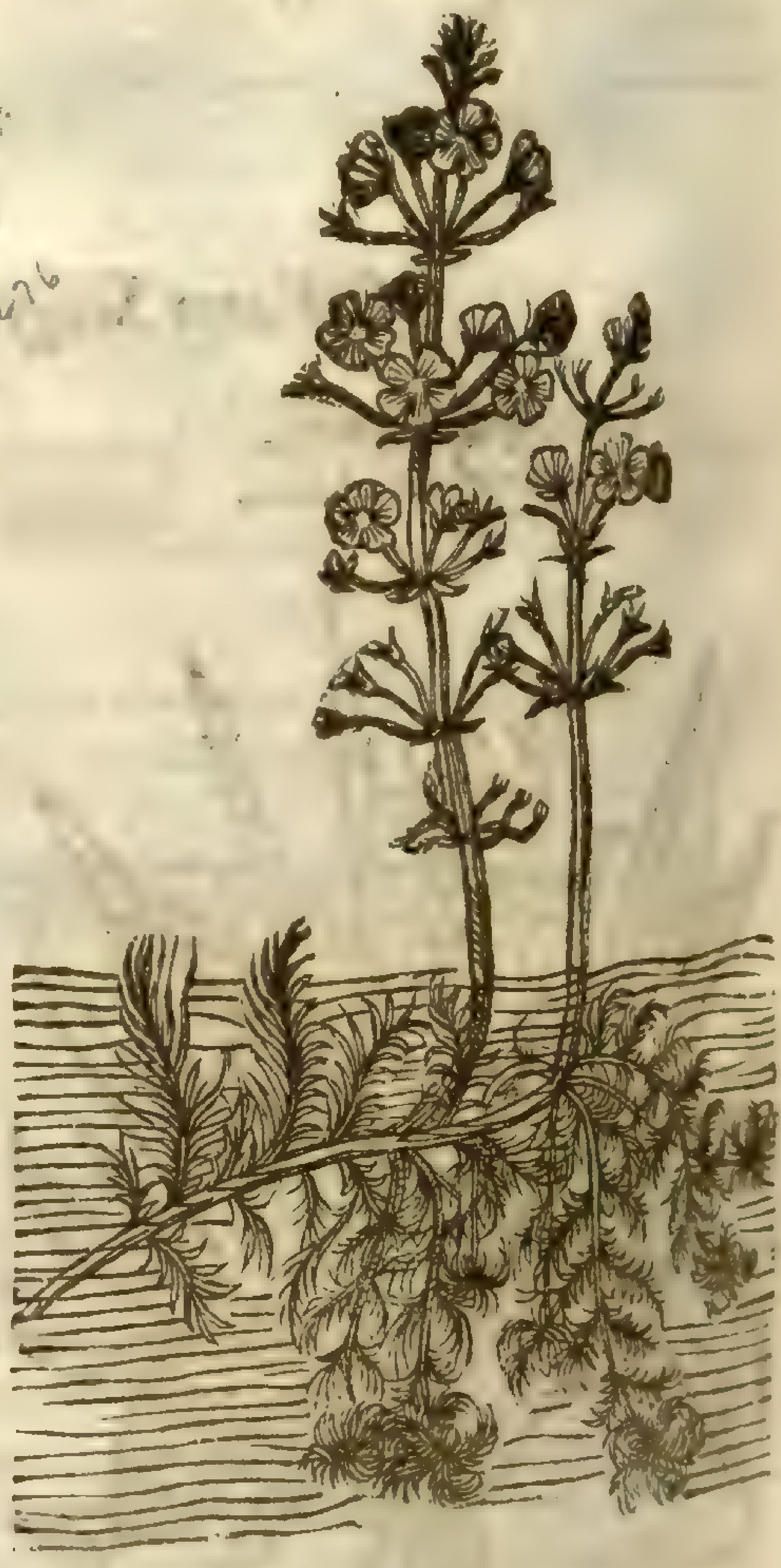
Chap. 300. *Of water Yarrow or water Gilloſloure.*

1 *Viola paluſtris.*
Water Violet.



Hottonia palustris [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]
Sp. Pl. 1. 276

‡ 2 *Viola paluſtris tenuifolia.*
The ſmaller leaued water Violet.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Water Violet hath long and great jagged leaues very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but ſmaller: among which come vp ſmall ſtalks a cubit and a halfe high, bearing at the top ſmall white floures like vnto ſtock Gilloſloures, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle. The roots are long and ſmall like black threds, and at the end whereby they are faſtned to the ground they are white.

‡ There is another variety of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaues are much ſmaller, as you may ſee them expreſt in the figure. ‡

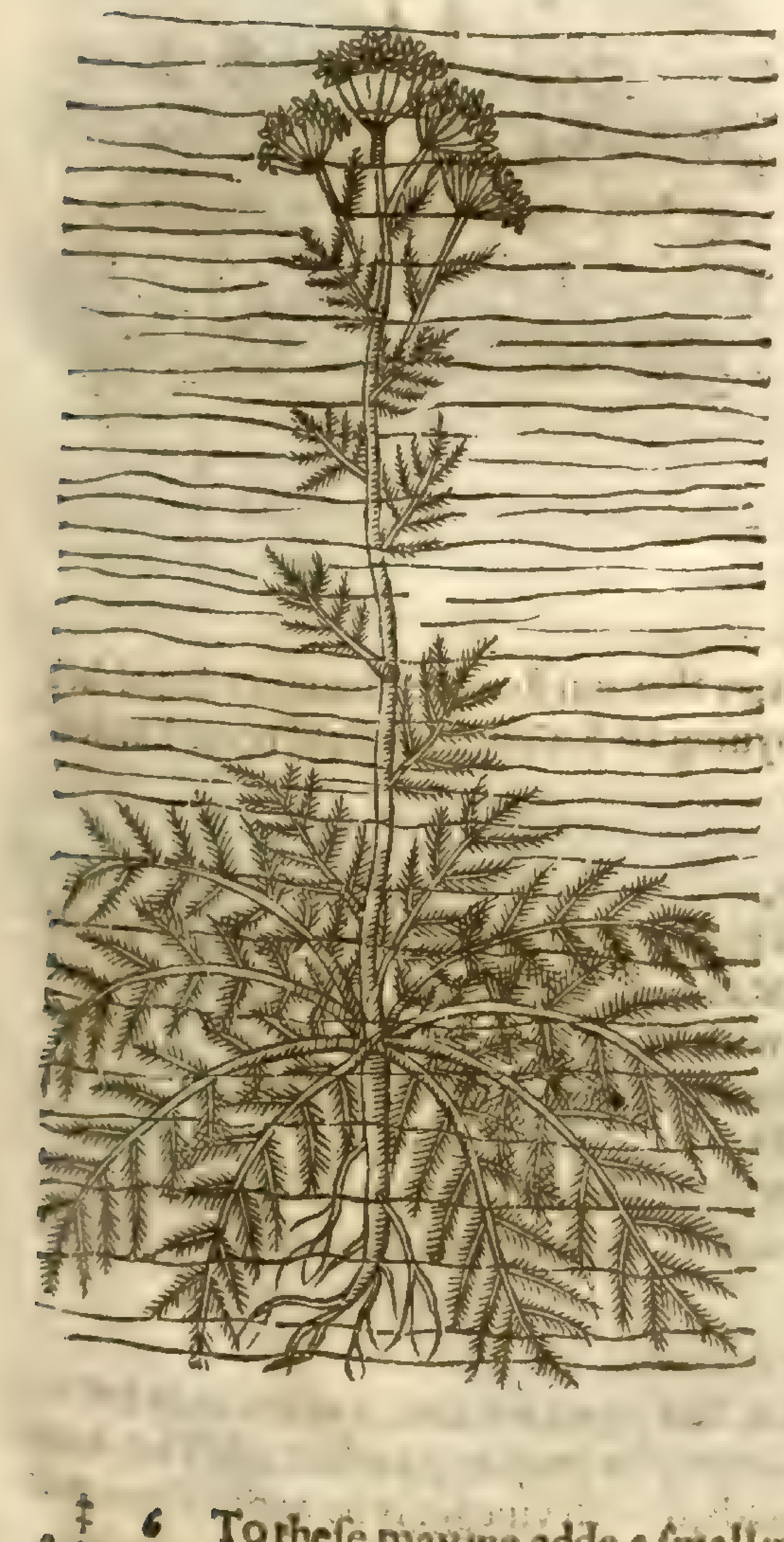
2 Water Milfoile or water Yarrow hath long and large leaues deepely cut with many diuiſions like Fennell, but finelier jagged, ſwimming vpon the water. The root is ſingle, long, and round, which brings vp a right ſtraight and ſlender ſtalke, ſet in ſundry places with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The leaues grow at the top of the ſtalk, tuft-faſhion, and like vnto the land Yarrow.

3 This water Milfoile differeth from all the kindes aforeſaid, hauing a root in the bottom of the water, made of many hairy ſtrings, which yeeldeth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke within the water, and the reſt of the ſtalk which floteth vpon the water diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry other branches or wings, which are bedaſht with fine ſmall jagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather reſembling hairy taſſels or fringe, than leaues. From the boſomes whereof come forth ſmall and tender branches, euery branch bearing one floure like vnto water Crow-foot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the midſt: the whole plant reſembleth water Crow-foot in all things ſaue in the broad leaues.

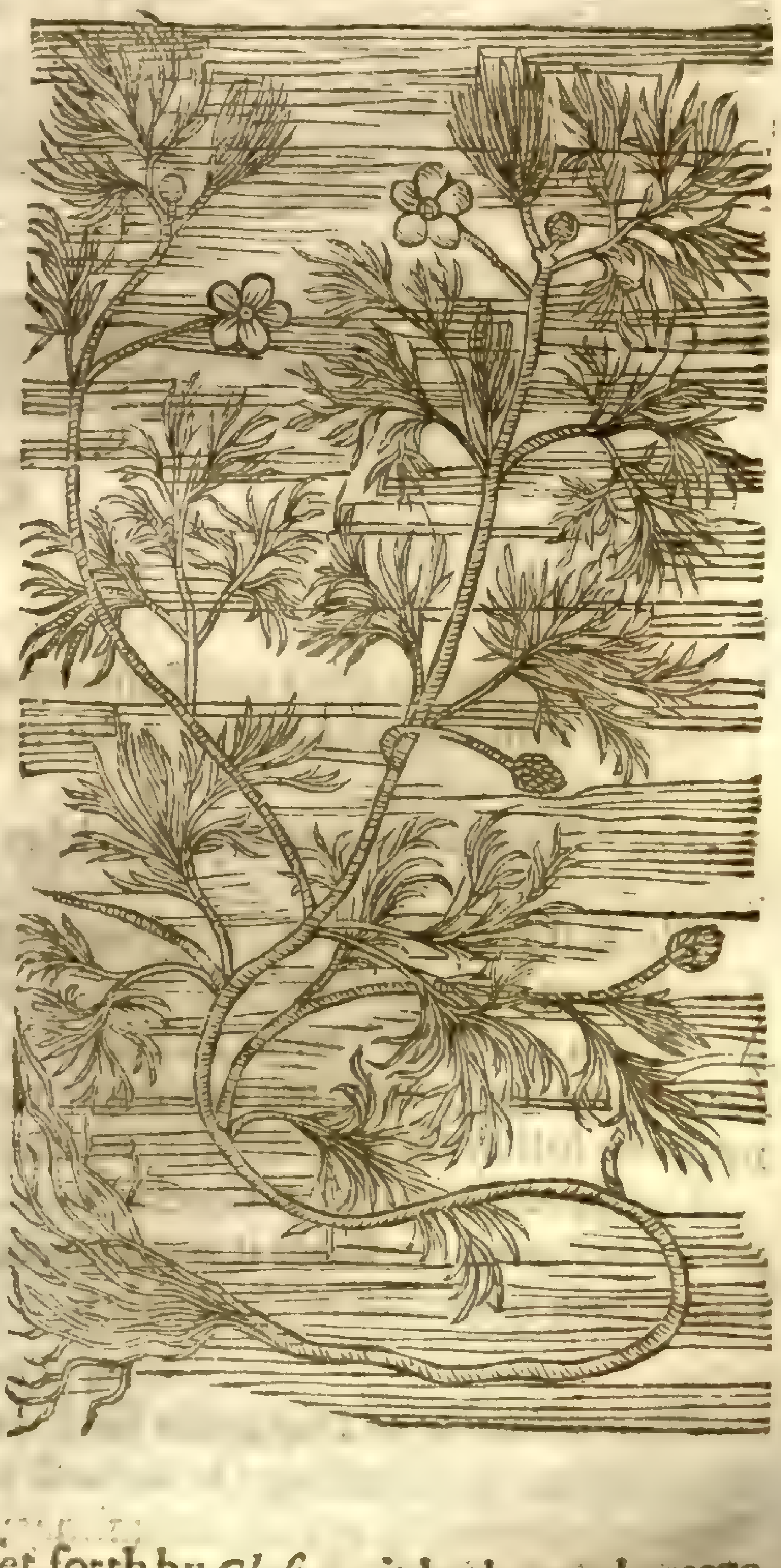
† 4 There is another kinde of water Violet very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are much longer, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of fennell, faſhioned like vnto wings, and the flours are ſomewhat ſmaller, yet white, with ſome yellowneſſe in their middles, and ſhaped like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the ſeed alſo growes like vnto that of the water *Ranunculus* laſt deſcribed.

5 There is alſo another kinde of water Milfoile which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, ſmaller, and not ſo many in number: the ſtalk is ſmall and tender, bearing yellow gaping flours faſhioned like a hood or the ſmall Snapdragon; which cauſed *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are ſmall and threddy, with ſome few knobs hanging thereat like the ſounds of fiſh.

2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.



3 *Millefolium, ſiue Maratriphyllon, flore & ſemine Ranunculi aquatice, Hepaticæ facie.*
Crow-foot, or water Milfoile.



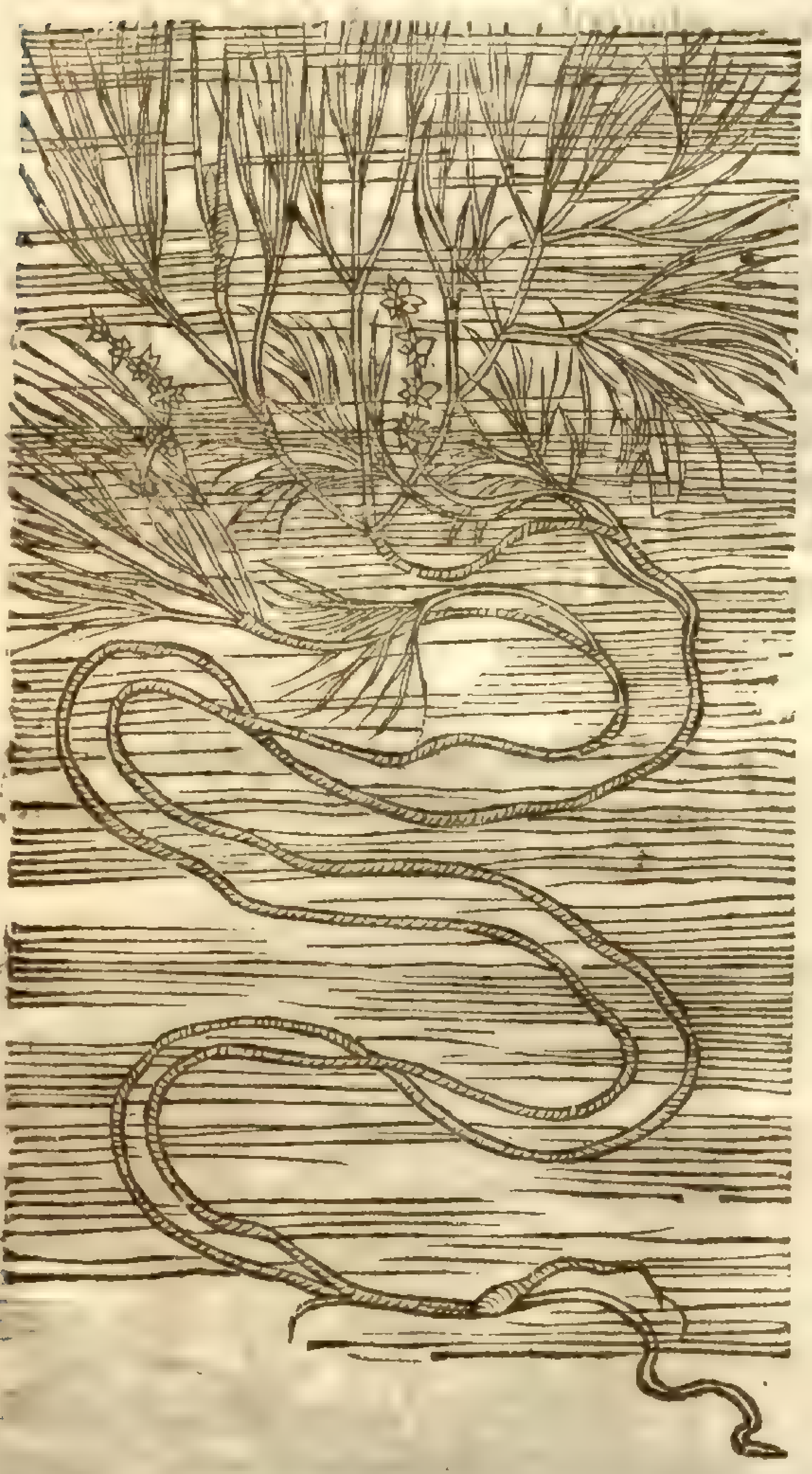
‡ 6 To theſe may we adde a ſmall water Milfoile ſet forth by *Cluſius*: it hath round greene ſtalks ſet with many joints, whereout come at their lower ends many hairy fibres whereby it takes hold of the mud: the tops of theſe ſtems ſtand ſome handfull aboue the water, and at each joint ſend fiue long finely winged leaues, very greene, and ſome inch long, which wax leſſe and leſſe, as

they ſtand higher or neerer the top of the ſtalke; and at each of theſe leaues about the top of the ſtem growes one ſmall white floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues joined together, and not opening themſelues, which at length turne into little knobs, with foure little pointals ſtanding out of them. *Cluſius* calls this *Myriophyllon aquaticum minus.* ‡

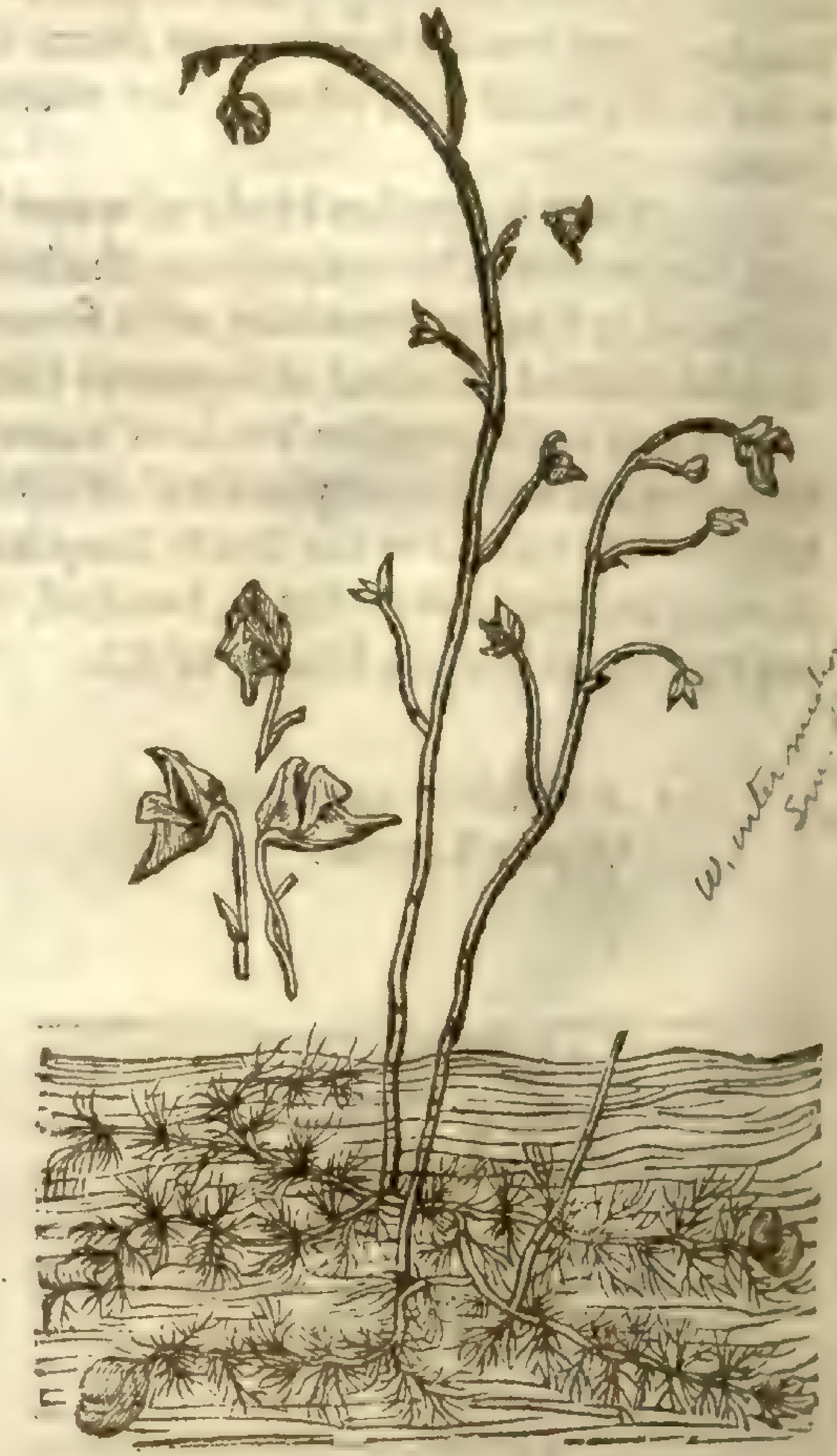
Utricularia vulgaris, [illegible] dict

‡ 4 *Millefolium tenuifolium.*
Fennel-leaued water Milfoile.

Potamogeton pectinatum, Will. dict. Sm. p. 1236



‡ 5 *Millefolium paluſtre galericulatum.*
Hooded water Milfoile.



W. water milfoil Sm. [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

They be found in lakes and ſtanding waters, or in waters that run ſlowly: I haue not found ſuch plenty of it in any one place as in the water ditches adioyning to S. *George* his field neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Dutch, **Water Violerian**, that is to ſay, *Viola aquatilis*: in Engliſh, Water Gilloſloure, or water Violet: in French, *Gyrofflees d'eaue*. *Matthiolus* makes this to be alſo *Myriophylli ſpecies*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the deſcription thereof; for neither hath it one ſtalke only, nor one ſingle root, as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is deſcribed to haue; for the roots are full of ſtrings, and it bringeth forth many ſtalks.

The ſecond is called in Greeke, Μυριόφυλλον: in Latine, *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllon*, and alſo *Supercilium Veneris*: in ſhops it is vnknowne. This Yarrow differs from that of the land: the reſt are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Water Yarrow, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is of a dry facultie, and by reaſon that it takes away hot inflammations and ſwellings, it ſeemeth to be of a cold nature; for *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, That water Yarrow is a remedie againſt inflammation in green wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or dry: and it is giuen inwardly with vineger and ſalt to thoſe that haue fallen from an high place.

B Water Gilloſloure or water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no vſe in phyſick.

Lemna minor L.

CHAP. 301. *Of Ducks meat.*

Lens paluſtris.
Ducks meat.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

DVcks meat is as it were a certain green moſſe, with very little round leaues of the bignes of Lentils: out of the midſt whereof on the nether ſide grow downe very fine threds like haires, which are to them in ſtead of roots: it hath neither ſtalke, floure, nor fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in ponds, lakes, city ditches, & other ſtanding waters euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of Ducks meat is known to all.

¶ *The Names.*

Duckes meat is called in Latine, *Lens lacuſtris*, *Lens aquatilis*, and *Lens paluſtris*: of the Apothecaries it is named *Aquæ Lenticula*: in high-Dutch, **Meerlinſen**: in low-Dutch, **Waterlinſen**, & more vſually **Enden gruen**, that is to ſay, *Anatum herba*; Ducks herb, becauſe Ducks do feed thereon; whereupon alſo in Engliſh it is called Ducks meat: ſome term it after the Greek, water Lentils; and of others it is named Graines. The Italians call it *Lent di palude*: in French, *Lentille d'eaue*: in Spaniſh, *Lenteias de agua*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Galen ſheweth that it is cold and moiſt after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith that it is a remedie againſt all manner of inflammations, S. *Anthonies* fire, and hot Agues, if they be either applied alone, or elſe vſed with patched barly meale. It alſo knitteth ruptures in yong children. A

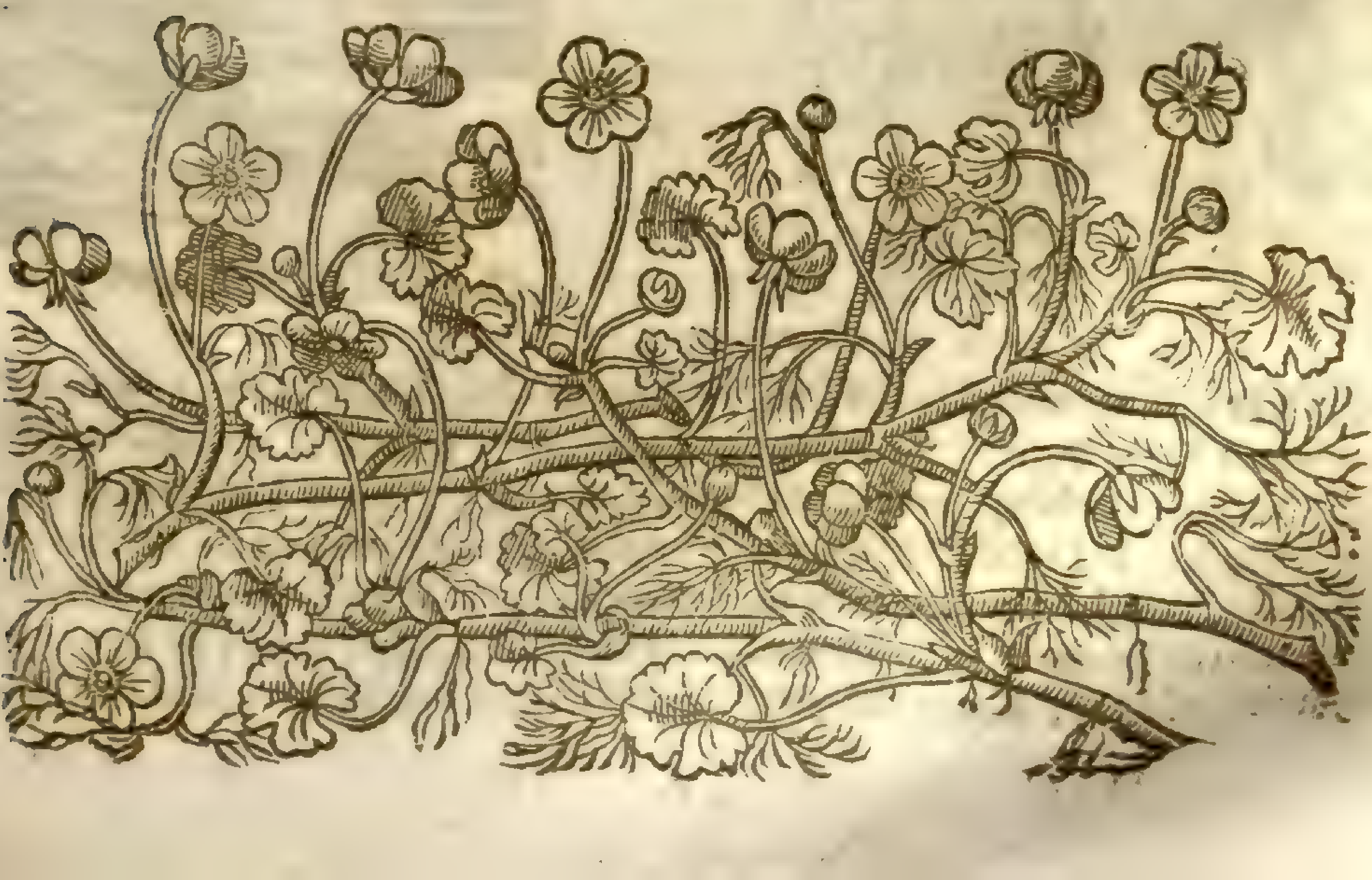
Ducks meat mingled with fine wheaten floure, and applied, preuaileth much againſt hot Swellings, as Phlegmons, Eriſipela's, and paines of the joints. B

The ſame helpeth the fundament fallen downe in yong children. C

CHAP. 302. *Of Water Crow-foot.*

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis.*
Water Crow-foot.

R. aquatilis L. simplex



Ord 557
(Cb. 2 35)

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WAter Crow-foot hath ſlender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaues vnder the water, moſt finely cut and jagged like thoſe of Cammomill: thoſe aboue the water are ſomwhat round, indented about the edges, in forme not vnlike the ſmal tender leaues of the Mallow, but leſſer: among which doe grow the floures, ſmall, and white of colour, made of fine little leaues, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle like the floures of the Strawberry, and of a ſweet ſmell: after which there come round rough and prickly knaps like thoſe of the field Crow-foot. The roots be very ſmall hairy ſtrings.

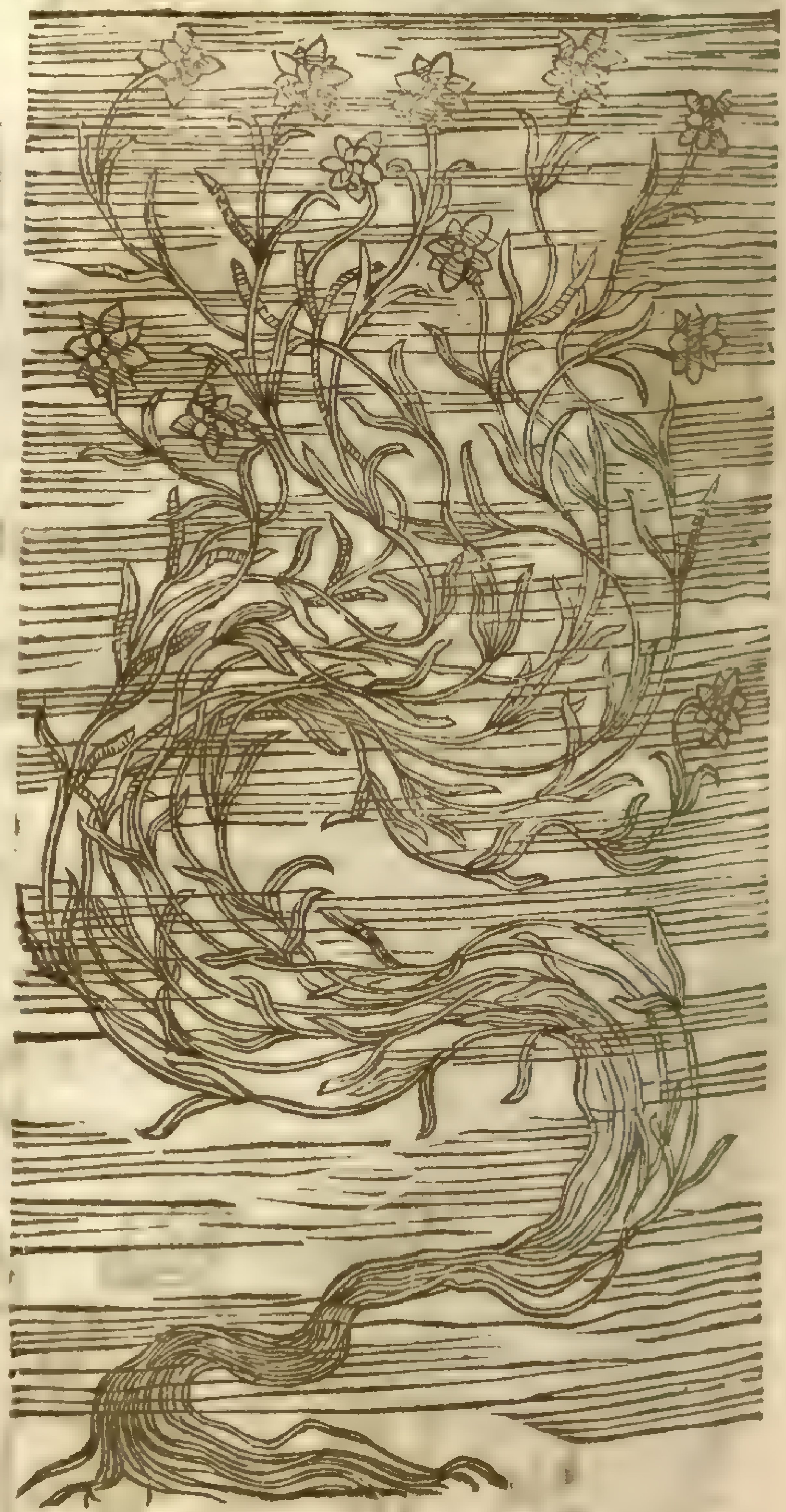
‡ There is ſomtimes to be found a varietie of this, with the leaues leſſe, and diuided into three parts after the maner of an Iuy leafe, and the floures alſo are much leſſer, but white of colour, with a yellow bottom. I queſtion whether this be not the *Ranunculus hederaceus Daleſchampij*, *pag.* 1031. of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* ‡

2 There is another plant growing in the water, of ſmal moment, yet not amiſſe to be remembred, called *Hederula aquatica*, or water Iuy; the which is very rare to finde, neuertheleſſe I found it once in a ditch by Bermondſey houſe neere London, and neuer elſewhere: it hath ſmall threddie ſtrings in ſtead of roots and ſtalks, riſing from the bottome of the water to the top, whereunto are faſtned ſmall leaues ſwimming or floting vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like thoſe of barren Iuy, or rather noble Liuerwort, barren of floures and ſeeds.

2 *Hederula aquatica.*
Water Iuy.

Lemna triſulca, L.
mill. dict.
Sm. Fl. 1.32

‡ 3 *Stellaria aquatica.*
Water Star-wort.



Callitriche verna, [illegible]

3 There is likewiſe another herb of ſmall reckoning that floteth vpon the water, called *Stellaria aquatica* or water Starwort, which hath many ſmall graſſy ſtems like threds comming from the bottom of the water, vnto the vpper face of the ſame; whereupon grow ſmal double flours of a greeniſh or herby colour. ‡ I take this *Stellaria* to be nothing elſe but a water Chickeweed, growing almoſt in euery ditch, with long narrow leaues at each joint, and halfe a dozen or more lying cloſe together at the top of the water, in faſhion of a ſtar: in which ſhape it may be ſeen in the end of Aprill and beginning of May. I haue not yet obſerued either the floure or ſeed thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Water Crowfoot growes by ditches and ſhallow ſprings, and in other moiſt and plaſhy places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, and ſomtimes in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

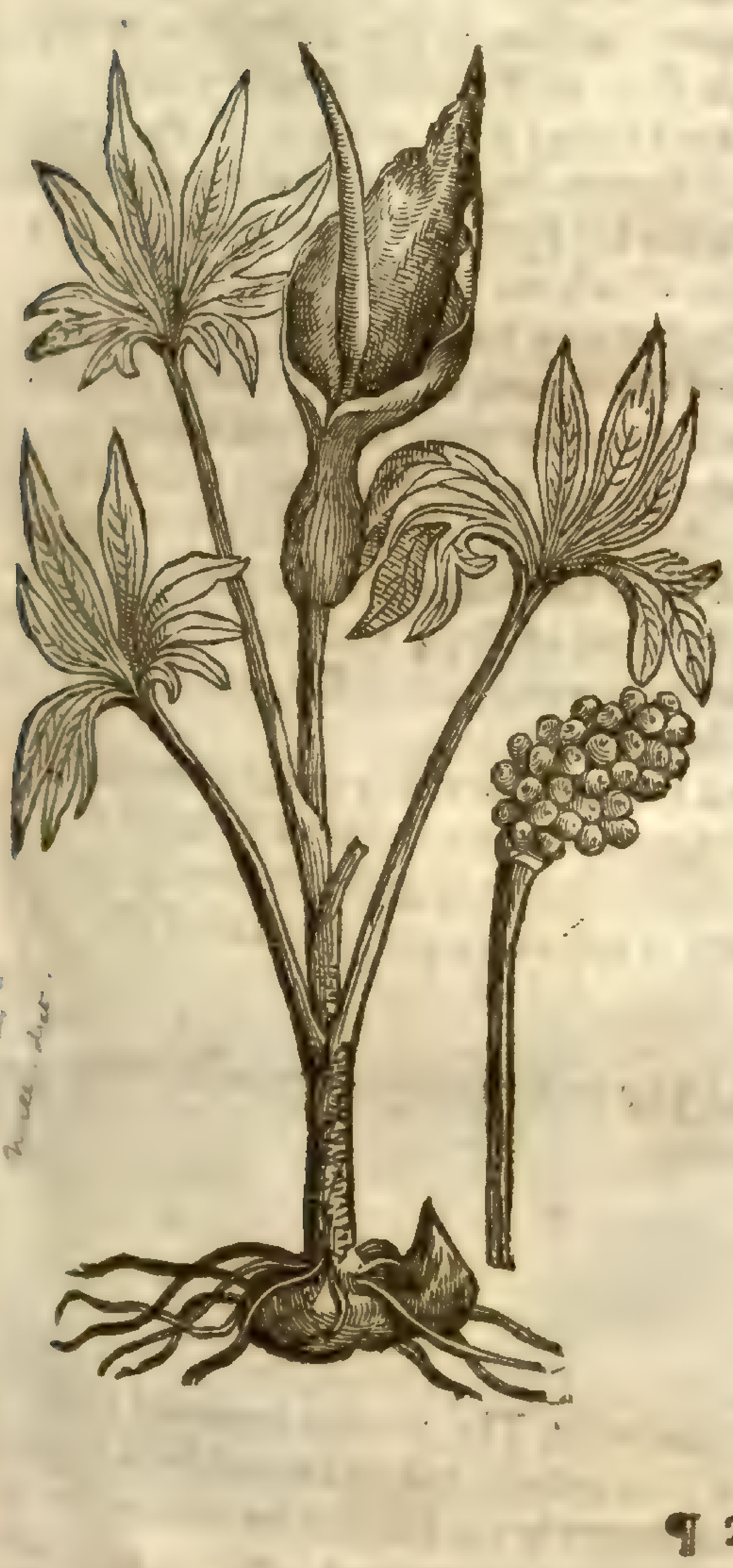
Water Crow-foot is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in Engliſh, water Crow-foot, and white water Crow-foot. Moſt Apothecaries and Herbariſts doe erroniouſly name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*; and with greater error they mix it in medicines in ſtead of *Hepatica alba* or graſſe of Parnaſſus. ‡ I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither haue I knowne either the one or the other euer vſed or appointed in medicine with vs in England; though *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author had this and moſt elſe) blame his country-men for this miſtake and error.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Water Crow-foot is hot, and like to common Crow-foot.

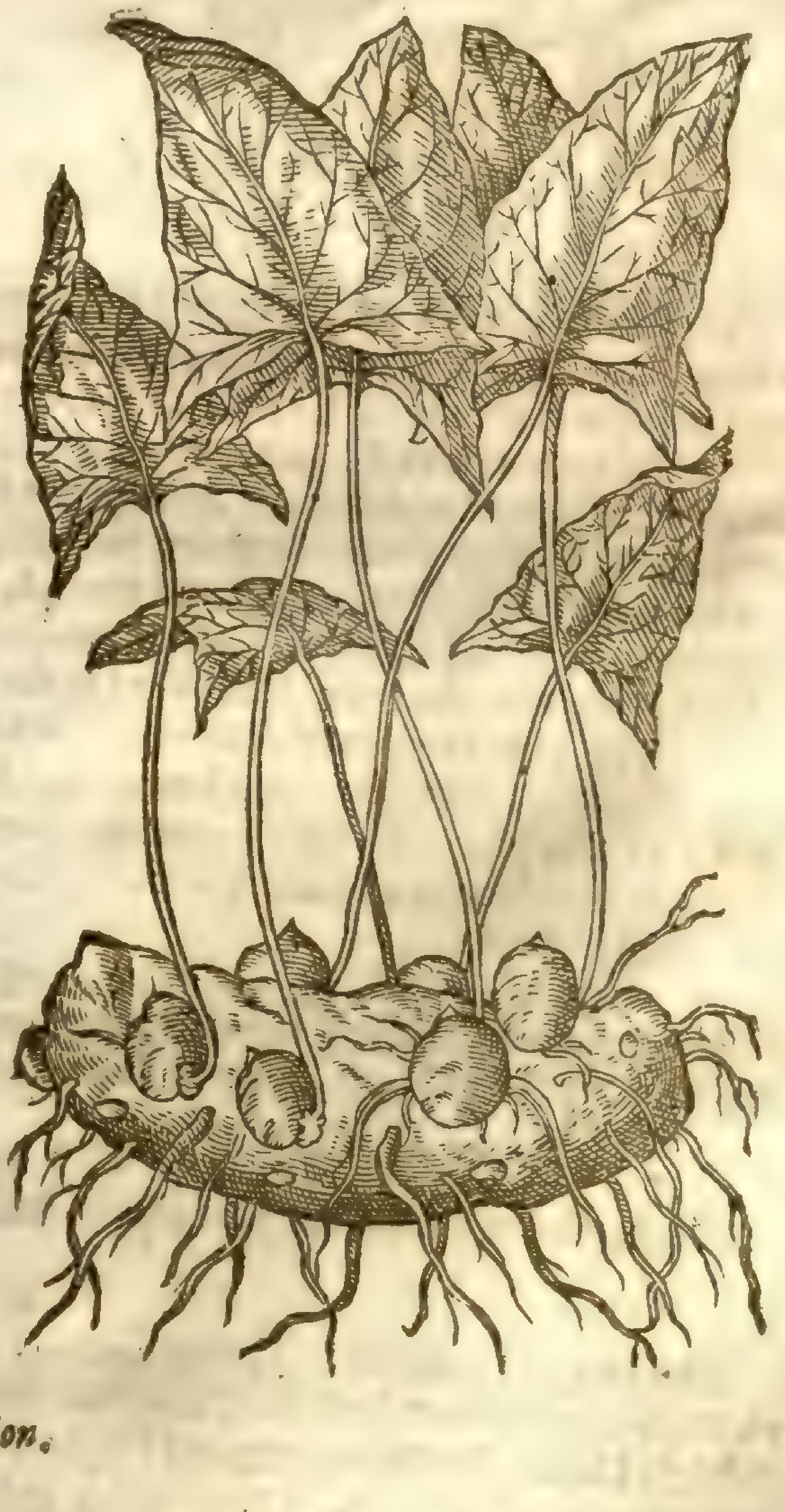
CHAP. 303. *Of Dragon.*

1 *Dracontium majus.*
Great Dragons.



[illegible] Dracunculus L.
Mill. Dict.

† 2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.



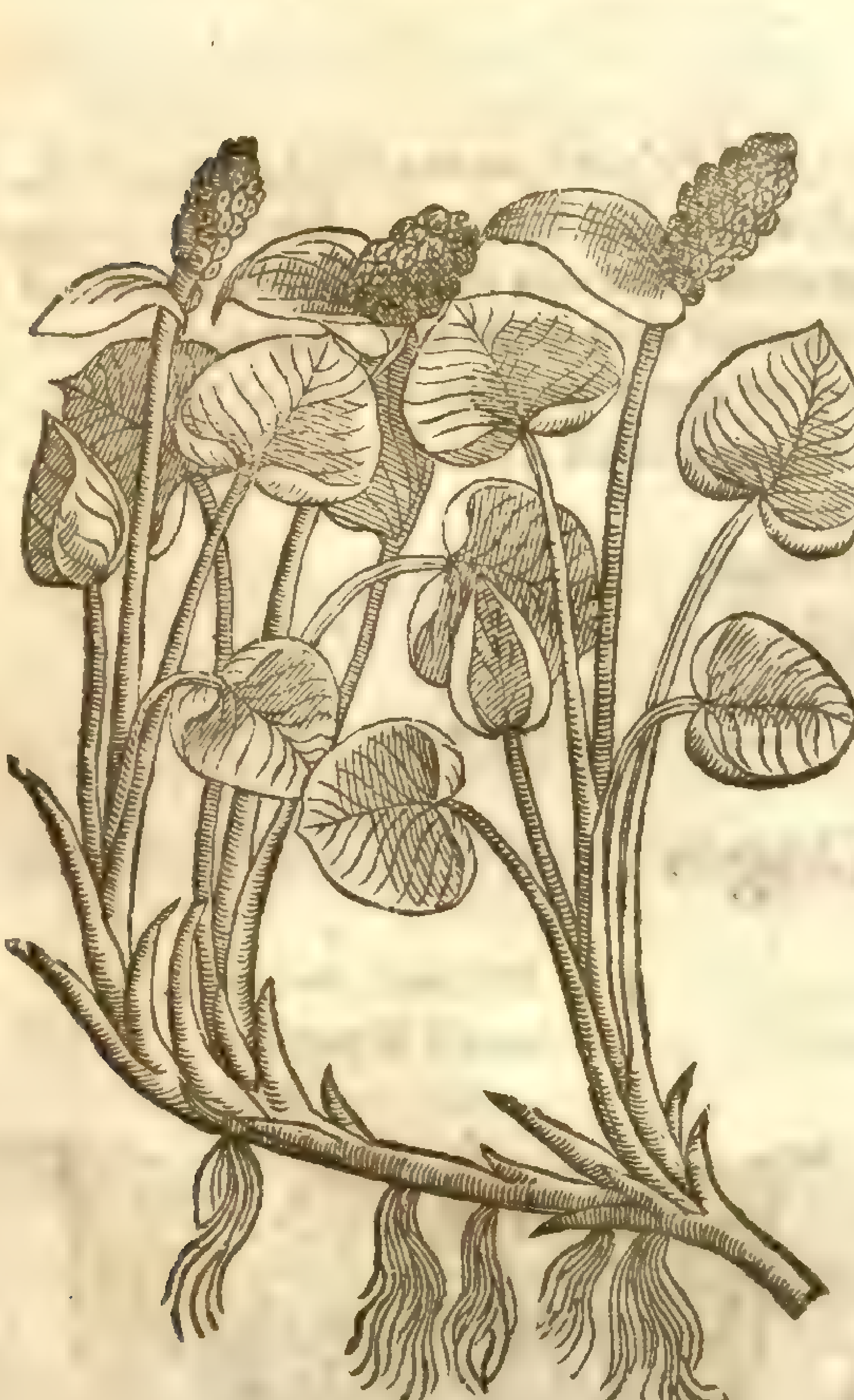
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Dragon riſeth vp with a ſtraight ſtalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, ſmooth, ſprinkled with ſpots of diuers colours, like thoſe of the adder or ſnake: the leaues are great and wide, conſiſting of ſeuen or more ioyned together in order, euery one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaues of Dock, ſmooth and ſlipperie: out of the top of the ſtalke groweth a long hoſe or husk greater than that of the Cuckow pint, of a greeniſh colour without, and crimſon within, with his peſtell which is blackiſh, long, thick, and pointed like a horne; the skinne or ſilme whereof, when the ſeed waxeth big, beeing ſtretched or

broken

3 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*
Water Dragons.

Calla palustris, L. [illegible]



broken aſunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluſter of grapes; the berries whereof at the firſt are green, afterwards red and ful of juice; in which is contained ſeed that is ſomewhat hard: the root continueth freſh, thicke like to a knob, white, couered with a thinne pilling, oftentimes of the bigneſſe of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendant thereunto.

2 The leſſer Dragon is like Aron or Wake-Robin in leaues, hoſe or huske, peſtle and berries, yet are not the leaues ſprinkled with blacke, but with whitiſh ſpots, which periſh not ſo ſoone as thoſe of Wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries euen vntill winter: theſe berries alſo be not of a deepe red, but of a colour inclining to ſaffron. The root is not vnlike to the Cuckow-pintle, hauing the forme of a bulb, full of ſtrings, with diuers rude ſhapes of new plants, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

‡ The figure which our Author here gaue by the title of *Dracuntium minus*, was no other than of Aron which is deſcribed in the firſt place of the next Chapter: neither is the deſcription of any other plant than of that ſort thereof which hath leaues ſpotted either with white or blacke ſpots, though our Author ſay only with white. I haue giuen you *Cluſius* his figure of *Arum Byzantinum*, in ſtead of that which our Author gaue. ‡

3 The root of Water Dragon is not round like a bulbe, but very long, creeping, jointed, and of mean bigneſſe; out of the joints whereof ariſe the ſtalks of the leaues, which are round, ſmooth, and ſpongie within, certain white and ſlender ſtrings growing downwards. The fruit ſprings forth at the top vpon a ſhort ſtalke, together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in ſtead of the floures: after that it groweth into a bunch or cluſter, at the firſt greene, and when it is ripe red, leſſer than that of Cuckow-pint, but not leſſe biting: The leaues are broad, greeniſh, glib, and ſmooth, in faſhion like thoſe of Ivy, yet leſſer than thoſe of Cuckow-pint; and that thing whereunto the cluſtered fruit growes, is alſo leſſer, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to ſay the vpper part) is white.

4 The great Dragon of *Matthiolus* his deſcription is a ſtranger not onely in England, but elſewhere for any thing that we can learne: my ſelfe haue diligently enquired of moſt ſtrangers skilful in plants, that haue reſorted vnto me for conference ſake, but no man can giue mee any certaintie thereof; and therefore I hold it vnfit to giue you his figure or any deſcription, for that I take it for a feigned picture.

¶ *The Place.*

The greater and leſſer Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and mariſh places, for the moſt part in fenny and ſtanding waters.

¶ *The Time.*

The berries of theſe plants are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Dragon is called in Greeke Δρακόντιον: in Latine, *Dracunculus*. The greater is named *Serpentaria major*: of ſome, *Biſaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllos*, and *Luph Criſpum*: in high Dutch, **Schlangenkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Speerwortele**: in French, *Serpentaire*: in Italian, *Dracontea*: in Spaniſh, *Taragontia*: in Engliſh, Dragons, and Dragonwort. *Apuleius* calls Dragon *Dracontea*; and ſetteth downe many ſtrange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the leſſer, or both of them, he doth not expound; as *Pythion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schœnos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Theriophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenæus* ſheweth, That Dragon is called *Aronia*, becauſe it is like to Aron.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dragon, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a certaine likeneſſe with Aron or Wake-Robin, both in leaues and alſo in root, yet more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is alſo ſomething binding, which by reaſon that it is adjoyned with the two former qualities, that is to ſay, biting and bitter, it is made in like manner a ſingular medicine of very great efficacy.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of Dragons doth clenſe and ſcoure all the entrailes, making thinne, eſpecially thicke and tough humours; and it is a ſingular remedy for vlcers that are hard to be cured, named in Greeke, χειρώνια. A

It ſcoureth and cleanſeth mightily, aſwell ſuch things as haue need of ſcouring, as alſo white and blacke morphew, being tempered with vinegre. B

The leaues alſo by reaſon that they are of like quality are good for vlcers and greene wounds: and the leſſe dry they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the dryer ones are of a more ſharpe or biting quality than is conuenient for wounds. C

The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaues or the root: and therefore it is thought to be of force to conſume and take away cankers and proud fleſh growing in the noſthrils, called in Greeke, *Polypus*: alſo the juyce doth cleanſe away webs and ſpots in the eies. D

Furthermore, *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper. E

Pliny ſaith, that ſerpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth dragons about him, and theſe things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of *Dioſcorides*. F

Galen alſo hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments; where he ſaith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice ſod, to the end it may loſe all his acrimony or ſharpeneſſe, is ſomtimes giuen as Aron, or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceable thicke and clammie humors that are troubleſome to the cheſt and lungs. G

And *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the root of the leſſer Dragon being both ſodde and roſt with hony, or taken of it ſelfe in meate, cauſeth the humors which ſticke faſt in the cheſt to be eaſily voided. H

The juyce of the Garden Dragons, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being dropped into the eies, doth clenſe them, and greatly amend the dimneſſe of the ſight. I

The diſtilled water hath vertue againſt the peſtilence or any peſtilentiall feuer or poyſon, being drunke bloud warme with the beſt treacle or mithridate. K

The ſmell of the floures is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child. L

CHAP. 304. *Of Cuckow pint, or wake-Robin.*

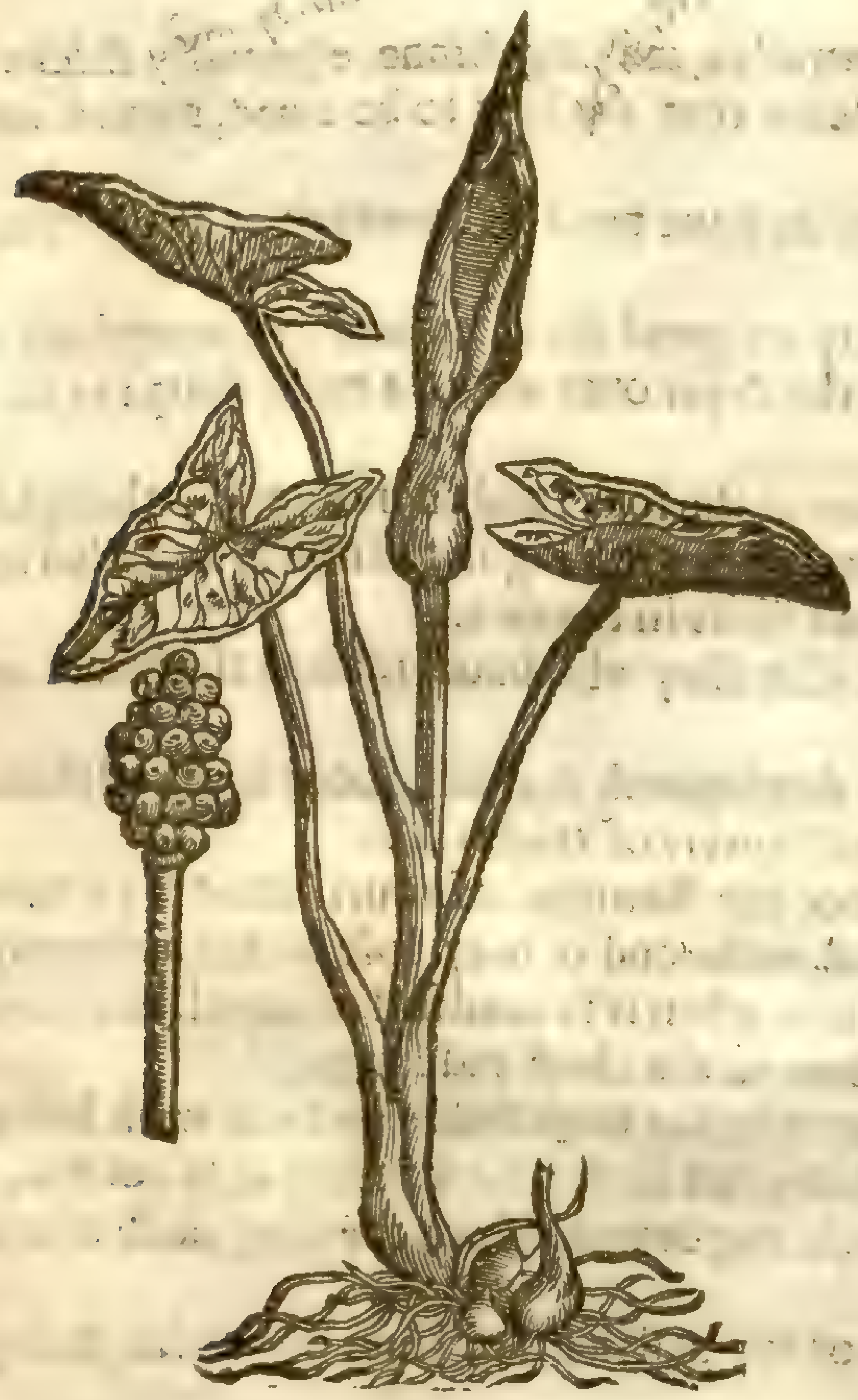
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ARum or Cockow pint hath great, large, ſmooth, ſhining, ſharpe pointed leaues, beſpotted here and there with blackiſh ſpots, mixed with ſome blewneſſe: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, beſpeckled in many places with certaine purple ſpots. It beareth alſo a certaine long hoſe or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a peſtle or clapper of a darke murry or pale purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluſter of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the firſt, but after they be ripe of a yellowiſh red like corall, and full of juyce, wherein lie hid one or two little hard ſeeds. The root is tuberous, of the bigneſſe of a large Oliue, white and ſucculent, with ſome threddy additaments annexed thereto.

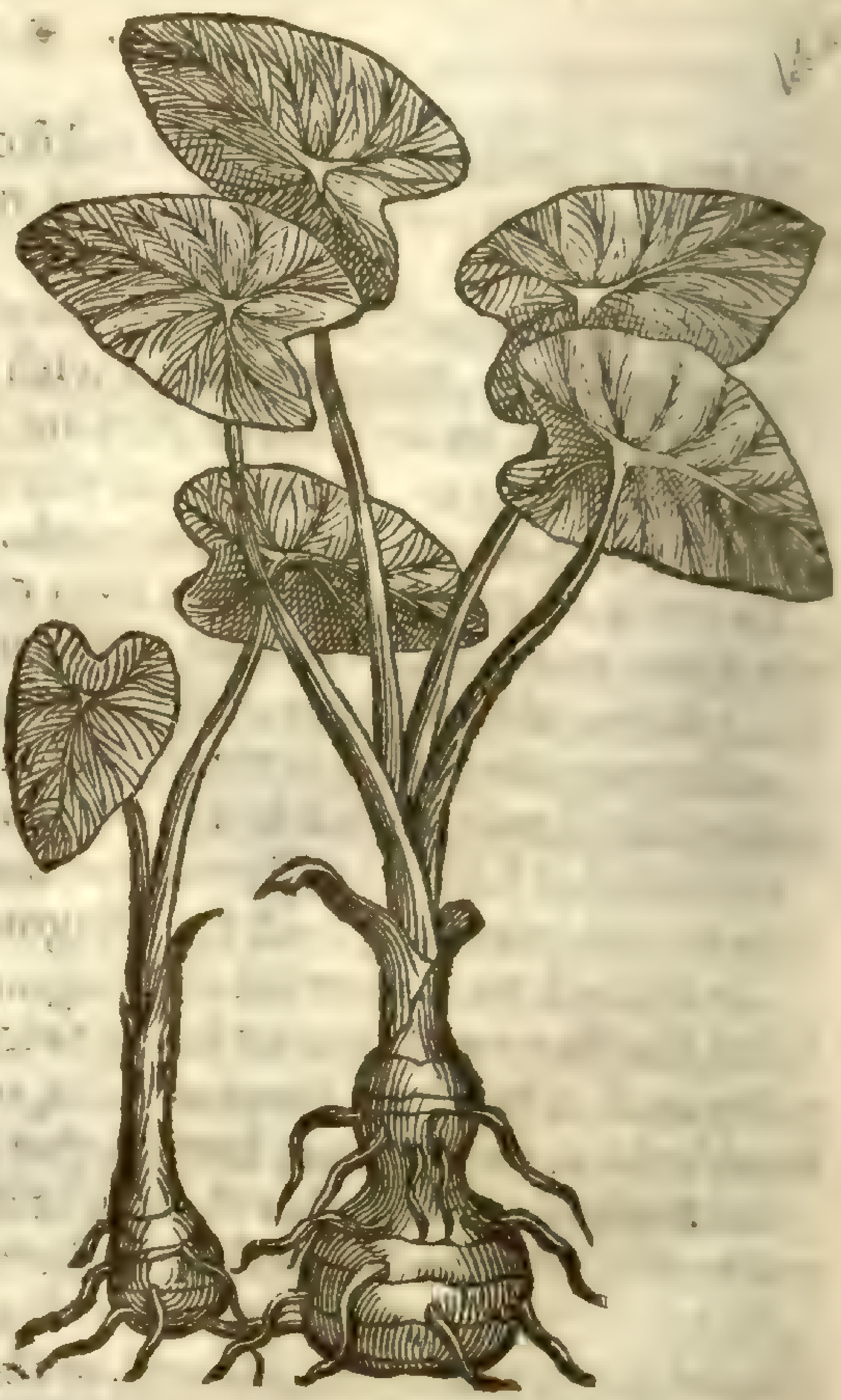
2 There is in Ægypt a kinde of *Arum* which alſo is to be ſeene in Africa, and in certaine places of Luſitania, about riuers and flouds, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater than thoſe of the water Lillie: the root is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without floure and ſeed, but the increaſe that it hath is by the fibres which runne and ſpread from the roots. ‡ This plant hath alſo peſtels and cluſters of berries as the common Aron, but ſomewhat different, the leaues are not cut into the ſtalke, but joyned before the ſetting thereto: the root alſo is very large. Thoſe that deſire to ſee more of this plant, and the queſtion which ſome haue mooued, whether this be the *Colocaſia*, or *Faba Ægyptia* of the Antients? let them haue recourſe to the firſt chapter of *Fabius Columna*, his *Minus cognitarum ſtirpium pars altera*, and there they ſhall finde ſatisfaction. ‡

1 *Arum vulgare.*
Cockow pint.

A. maculatum,
mill. dict.
[illegible] 146



‡ 2 *Arum Ægyptiacum.*
Ægyptian Cockow pint.



¶ *The Place.*

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euery where in ſhadowie places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues appeare preſently after Winter: the peſtell ſheweth it ſelfe out of his huske or ſheath in Iune, whileſt the leaues are in withering: and when they are gone, the bunch or cluſter of berries becommeth ripe, which is in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There groweth in Ægypt a kinde of Aron or Cuckow pint which is found alſo in Africa, and likewiſe in certaine places of Portingale neere vnto riuers and ſtreames, that differeth from thoſe of our countries growing, which the people of Caſtile call *Manta de naeſtra ſenora*: moſt would haue it to be called *Colocaſia*, but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Colocaſia* is the root of *Faba Ægyptia*, or the Beane of Ægypt. ‡ *Fabius Columna* (in the place formerly alledged) prooues this not to be the true *Colocaſia*, and yet *Proſper Alpinus* ſince in his ſecond booke *de plantis exoticis*, *cap*. 17. and 18. labours to prooue the contrary: let the curious haue recourſe to theſe, for it is to tedious for me in this place to inſiſt vpon it, being ſo large a point of controuerſie, which hath ſo much troubled all the late Writers. ‡

The common Cuckow pint is called in Latine, *Arum*: in Greeke, ἄρον: in ſhops *Iarus*, and *Barba-Aron*: of others, *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians, *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus, *Colocaſia*, as wee finde among the baſtard names. *Pliny* in his 24 booke, 16. chapter, doth witneſſe, that there is great difference betweene *Aron* and *Dracontium*, although there hath been ſome controuerſie about the ſame among the old Writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called, **Paffen pint**: in Italian, *Gigora*: in Spaniſh, *Taro*: in low Dutch, **Calfsuoet**: in French, *Pied d'veau*: in Engliſh, Cuckow pint, and Cuckow pintle, wake-Robin, Prieſts pintle, Aron, Calfes foot, and Rampe; and of ſome Starchwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The faculties of Cuckow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the root hereof, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth affirme, is ſharper and more biting in ſome countries than in others, almoſt as much as Dragons, contrariwiſe in Cyren a city in Africke, it is generally in all places hot and dry, at the leaſt in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

If any may would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the cheſt and lungs to be cleanſed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckow-pint is beſt that biteth moſt. A

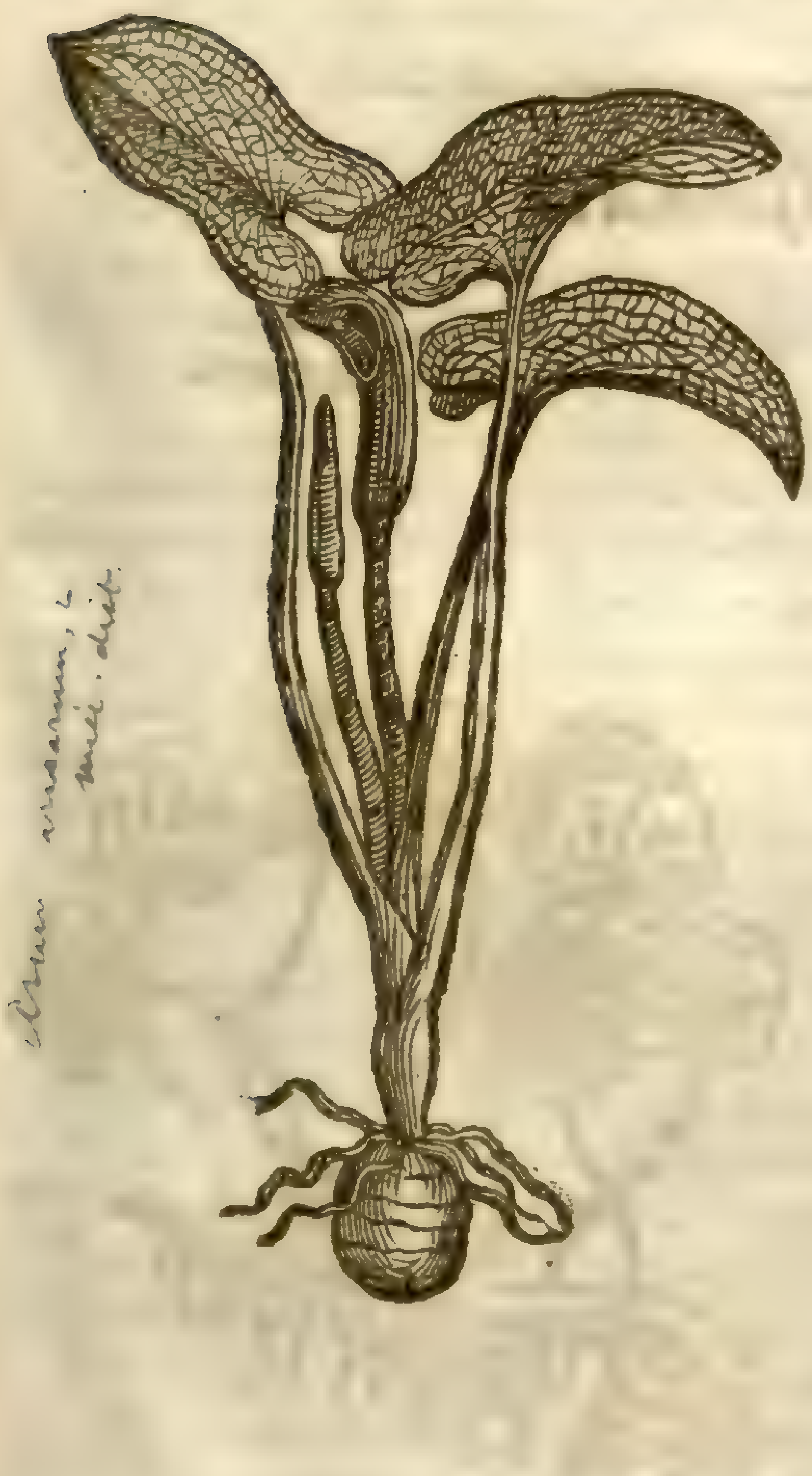
It is eaten being ſodden in two or three waters, and freſh put to, whereby it may looſe his acrimonie; and being ſo eaten, they cut thicke humours meanely, but Dragons is better for the ſame purpoſe. B

Dioſcorides ſheweth, that the leaues alſo are preſerued to be eaten, and that they muſt be eaten after they be dried and boiled; and writeth alſo, that the root hath a peculiar vertue againſt the gout, being laied on ſtamped with Cowes dung. C

Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty daies without any manner of ſuſtenance, but what they get with licking and ſucking their owne feet, doe as ſoone as they come forth eat the herbe Cuckow-pint, through the windie nature thereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue ſuſtenance: for by abſtaining from food ſo long a time, the gut is ſhrunke or drawne ſo cloſe together, that in a manner it is quite ſhut vp, as *Ariſtole*, *Ælianus*, *Plutarch*, *Pliny*, and others do write. D

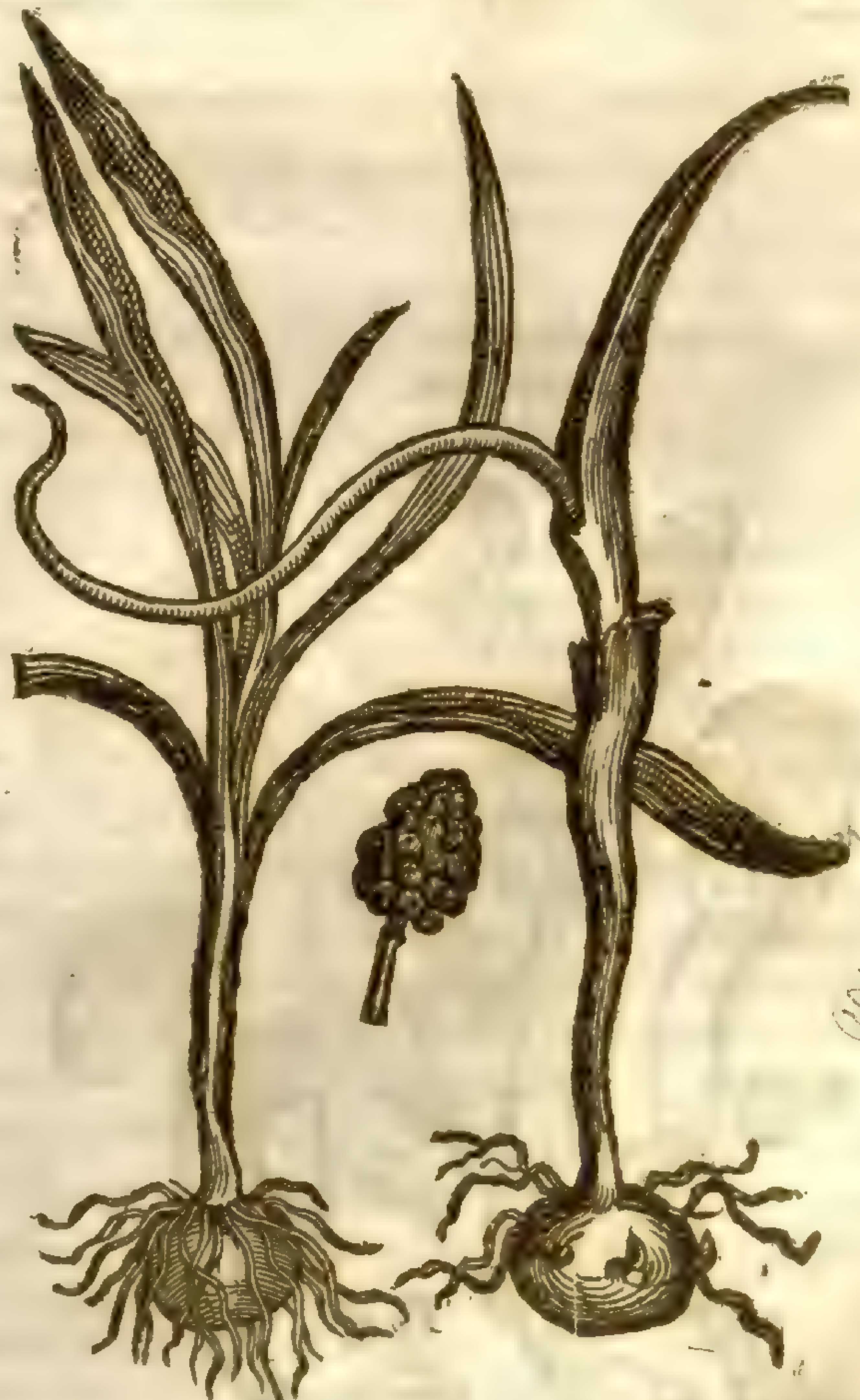
The moſt pure and white ſtarch is made of the roots of Cuckow-pint; but moſt hurtfull to the hands of the Laundreſſe that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, bliſtereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall ſmarting. E

CHAP. 305. *Of Friers Cowle, or hooded Cuckowpint.*



1 *Ariſarum latifolium.*
Broad leaued Friers Cowle.

Arum arisarum, mei. dict.



2 *Ariſarum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Friers Cowle.

Arum tenuifolium, mei. dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BRoad leaued Friers hood hath a leafe like Iuie, broad and ſharpe pointed, but far leſſe approching neere to the forme of thoſe of Cuckowpint: the ſtalke thereof is ſmall and ſlender: the huske or hoſe is little; the peſtell ſmall, and of a blacke purpliſh colour; the cluſter when it is ripe is redde; the kernels ſmall; the root white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leſſer, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde.

The ſecond Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrow, ſmooth and glittering: The huske or hoſe is narrow and long; the peſtell that commeth forth of it is ſlender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackiſh purple colour, as hath alſo the inſide of the hoſe, vpon which, hard to the ground, and ſometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluſter of berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards red: the root is round and white like the others.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, but common in Italy, and eſpecially in Tuſcane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloiſius Anguillara* witneſſeth: notwithſtanding I haue them in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures and fruit of theſe come to perfection with thoſe of Cuckowpint and Dragons.

¶ *The Names.*

Friers hood is called *Dioſcorides*, Ἀρίσαρον: in Latine, *Ariſarum*: but *Pliny* calleth it Ἄρις, or *Aris*; for in his twenty fourth booke, *cap.* 16 hee ſaith, That *Aris* which groweth in Ægypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in Engliſh after the Latine name *Ariſarum*; but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friers hood, or Friers cowle, to which the floures ſeeme to be like; whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as *Daleſcampius* noteth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Friers Cowle is like in power and faculty to the Cuckow-pint, yet is it more biting, as *Galen* ſaith.

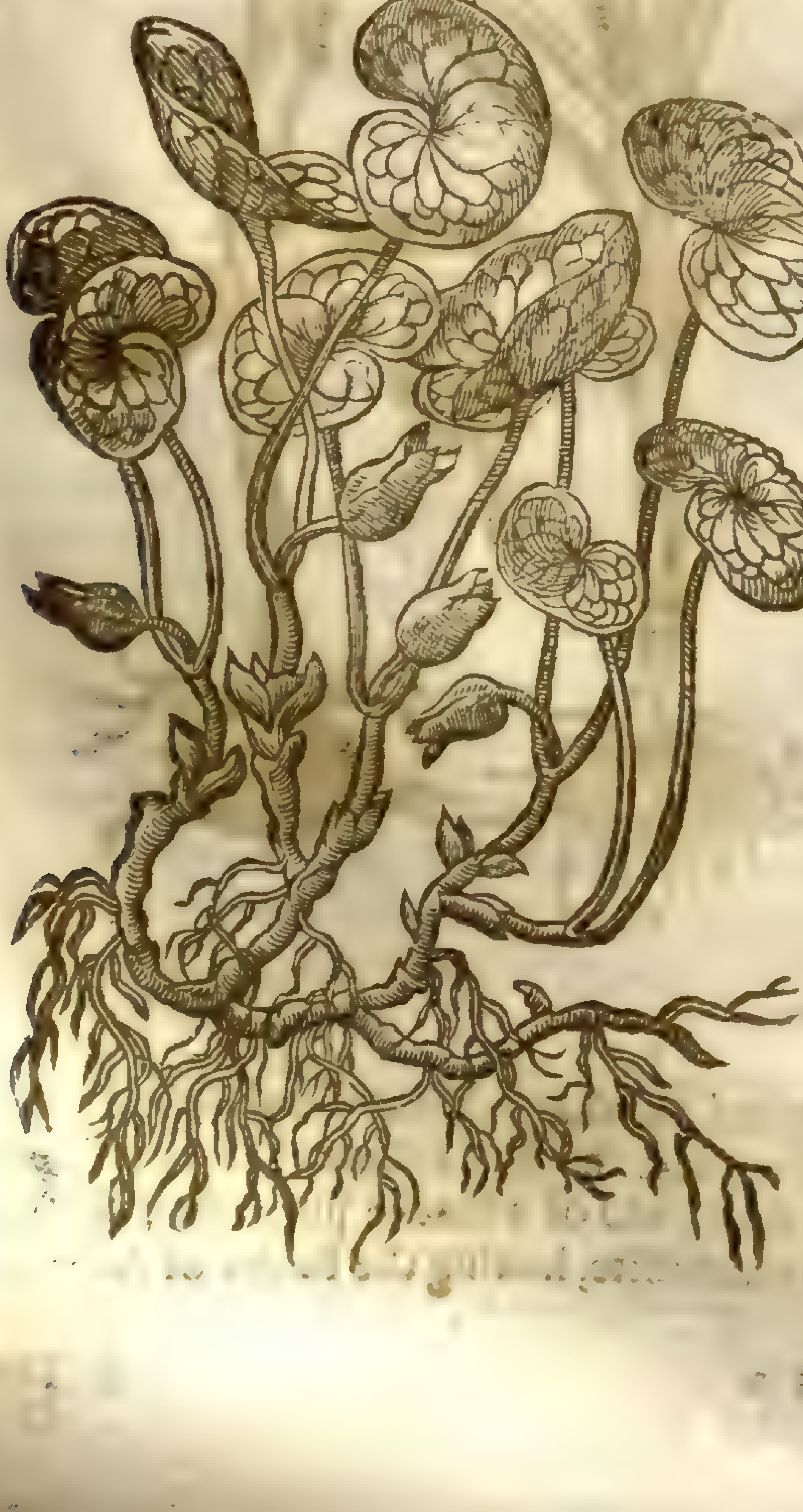
¶ *The Vertues.*

A There is no great vſe of theſe plants in Phyſicke; but it is reported that they ſtay running or eating ſores or vlcers: and likewiſe that there is made of the roots certaine compoſitions called in Greeke *Collyria*, good againſt fiſtula's: and being put into the ſecret part of any liuing thing, it rotteth the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

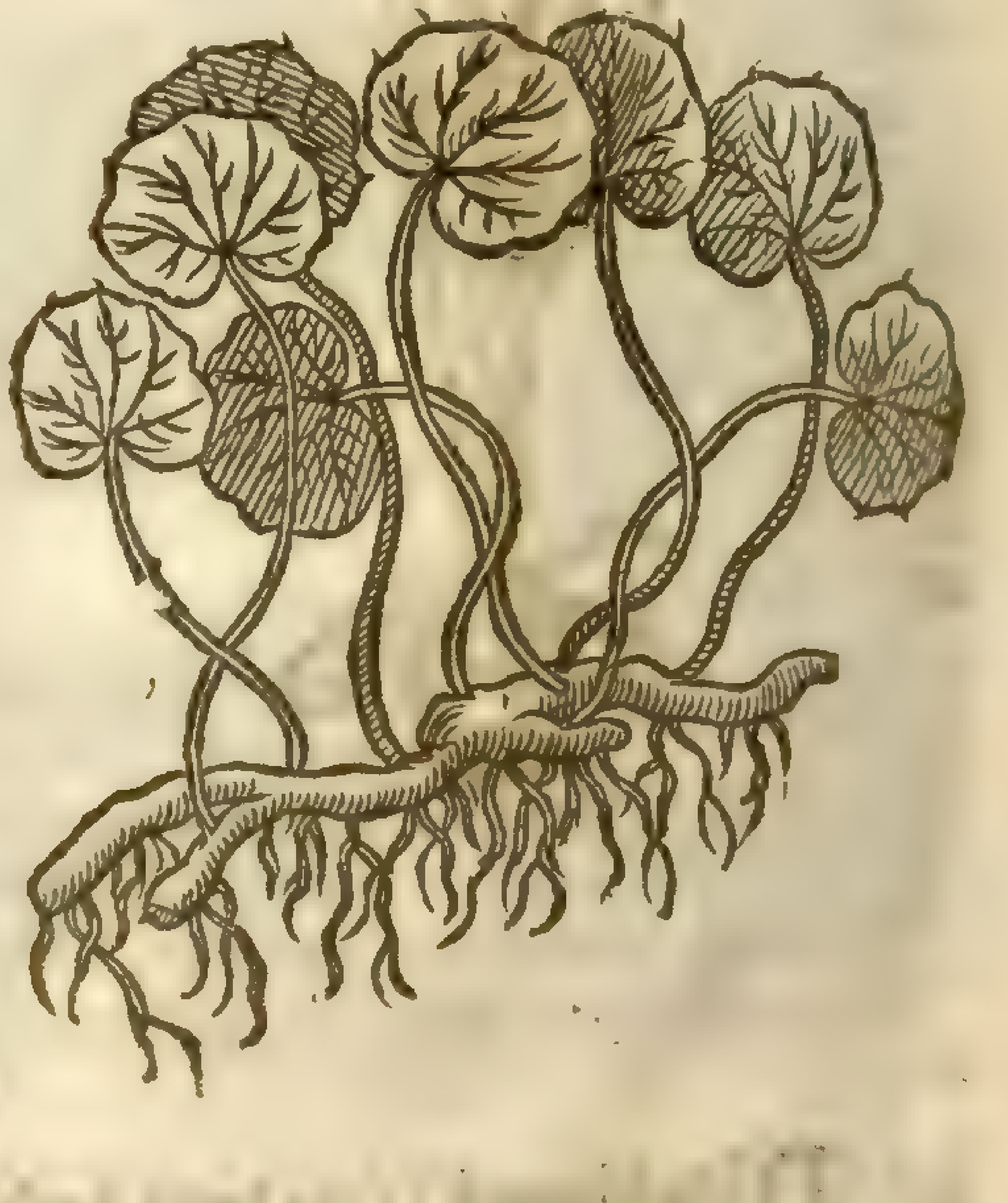
† That which was formerly figured and deſcribed in the third place, vnder the title of *Ariſarum latifolium Matthioli*, was the ſame with that deſcribed by the name of *Dracontium minus*, in the precedent chapter, and therefore here omitted.

Chap. 306. *Of Aſarabacca.*

[illegible]



1 *Aſarum.*
Aſarabacca.



2 *Aſarina Matthioli.*
Italian Aſarabacca.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of Aſarabacca are ſmooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than thoſe of Iuie, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to thoſe of Sow-bread: the floures lie cloſe to the roots, hid vnder the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes, of an ill-fauoured purple colour, like to the floures and huſkes of Henbane, but leſſe, wherein are contained ſmall ſeeds, cornered, and ſomewhat rough: the roots are many, ſmall and ſlender, growing aſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleaſant taſte, but of a moſt ſweet and pleaſing ſmell, hauing withall a kinde of biting quality.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Aſarabacca, which *Matthiolus* hath ſet forth creeping on the ground, in manner of our common Aſtrabacca, hath leaues ſomewhat rounder and rougher, ſleightly indented about the edges, and ſet vpon long ſlender foot-ſtalkes: the floures grow hard vnto the ground like vnto thoſe of Cammomill, but much leſſer, of a mealy or duſty colour, and not without ſmell. The roots are long and ſlender, creeping vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of a ſharpe taſte, and bitter withall. ‡ This *Aſarina* of *Matthiolus*, *Cluſius* (whoſe opinion I here follow) hath iudged to be the *Tuſſilago Alpina 2.* of his deſcription; wherefore I giue you his figure in ſtead of that of our Author, which had the floures expreſt, which this wants. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in ſhadowie places, and is very common in moſt Gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene; yet doth it in the Spring bring forth new leaues and floures.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἄσαρον, *Aſarum*: in Latine, *Nardus ruſtica*: and of diuers, *Perpenſa*: *Perpenſa* is alſo *Baccharis* in *Pliny*, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 21. *Macer* ſaith, That *Aſarum* is called *Vulgago*, in theſe words:

Eſt Aſaron Græcè, Vulgago dicta Latinè.

This herbe, *Aſaron* do the Græcians name;
Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the ſame.

It is found alſo amongſt the baſtard names, that it was called of the great learned Philoſophers Αἷμα ἄρεως: that is, *Martis ſanguis*, or the bloud of *Mars*: and of the French men, *Baccar*; and thereupon it ſeemeth that the word *Aſarabacca* came, which the Apothecaries vſe, and likewiſe the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Aſarum*, yet notwithſtanding *Crateuas* doth alſo call *Baccharis*, *Aſarum*.

This confuſion of both the names hath been the cauſe, that moſt could not ſufficiently expound themſelues concerning *Aſarum* and *Baccharis*; and that many things haue been written amiſſe in many copies of *Dioſcorides*, in the chapter of *Aſarum*: for when it is ſet downe in the Greeke copies a ſweet ſmelling garden herbe, it belongeth not to the deſcription of this *Aſarum*, but to that of *Baccharis*: for *Aſarum* (as *Pliny* ſaith) is ſo called, becauſe it is not put into garlands: and ſo by that meanes it came to paſſe, that oftentimes the deſcriptions of the old Writers were found corrupted and confuſed: which thing, as it is in this place manifeſt, ſo oftentimes it cannot ſo eaſily be marked in other places. Furthermore, *Aſarum* in called in French *Cabaret*: in high Dutch, Haſelwurtz: in low Dutch, Mans ooren: in Engliſh, Aſarabacca, Fole-foot, and Hazel wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Aſarabacca are hot and dry, with a purging qualitie adjoyned thereunto, yet not without a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding. The roots are alſo hot and dry, yet more than the leaues; they are of thin and ſubtill parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the deſired ſickneſſe, and are like in faculty, as *Galen* ſaith, to the roots of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable; and the roots of *Acorus* are alſo of a thinne eſſence, heating, attenuating, drying, and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of Aſarabacca, either by themſelues are mixed with other things.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues draw forth by vomit, thicke phlegmaticke and cholericke humours, and withall mooue the belly; and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themſelues.

B They are thought to keepe in hard ſwelling cankers that they encreaſe not, or come to exulceration, or creeping any farther, if they be outwardly applied vpon the ſame.

C The roots are good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, againſt wens and hard ſwellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much leſſe than the leaues (though *Galen* ſay no) by vomit eſpecially, and alſo by ſiege.

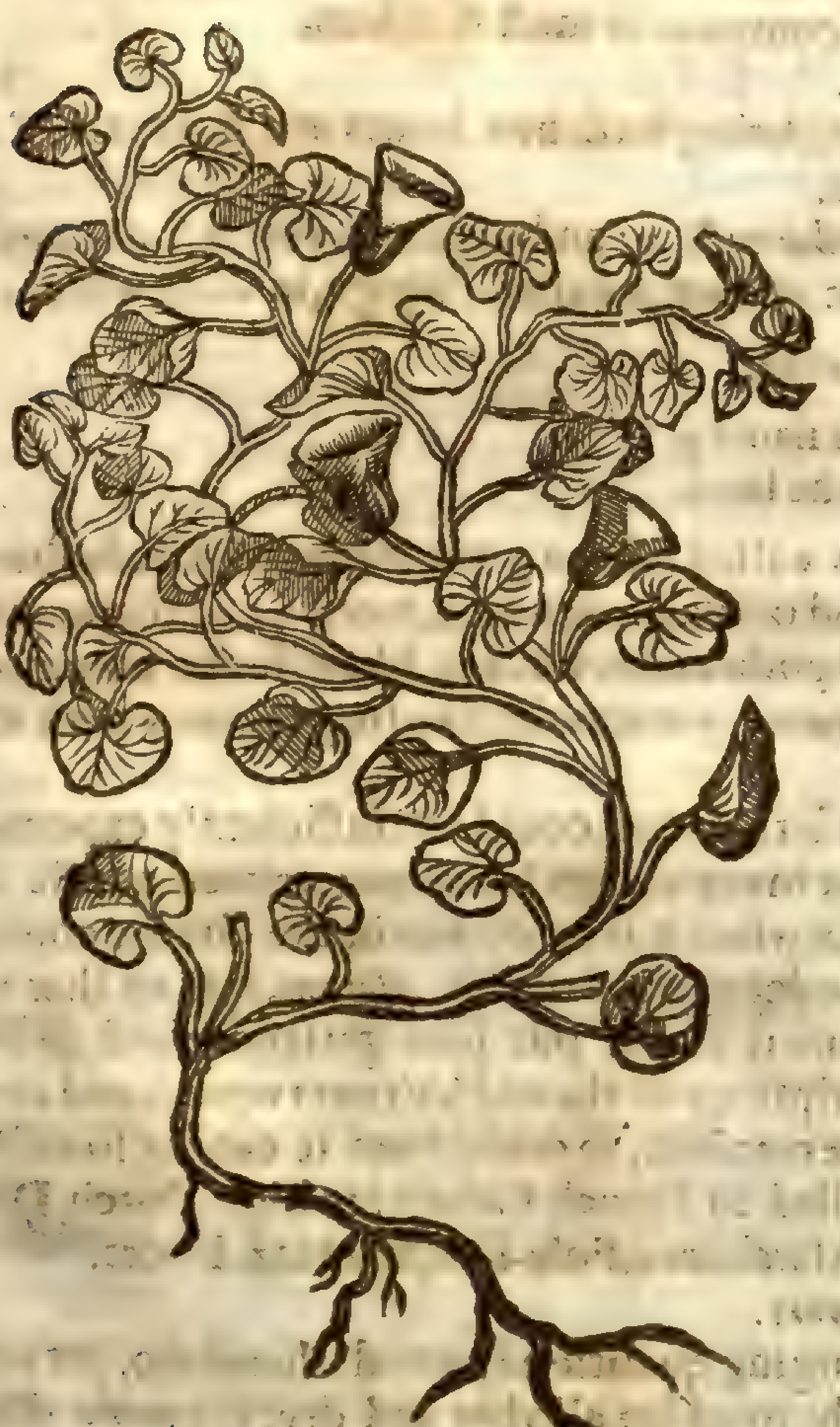
D One dram of the pouder of the roots giuen to drinke in ale or wine, groſſely beaten, prouoketh vomit for the purpoſes aforeſaid; but being beaten into fine pouder, and ſo giuen, it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh moſt by procuring much vrine; therefore the groſſer the pouder is, ſo much the better.

E But if the roots be infuſed or boiled, then muſt two, three, or foure drams be put to the infuſion; and of the leaues eight or nine be ſufficient: the juyce of which ſtamped with ſome liquid thing, is to be giuen. The roots may be ſteeped in wine, but more effectually in whay or honied water, as *Meſues* teacheth.

F The ſame is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica or gout in the huckle bones, for thoſe that haue the dropſie, and for ſuch as are vexed with a quartane ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

Chap. 307. *Of Sea Binde-weed.*

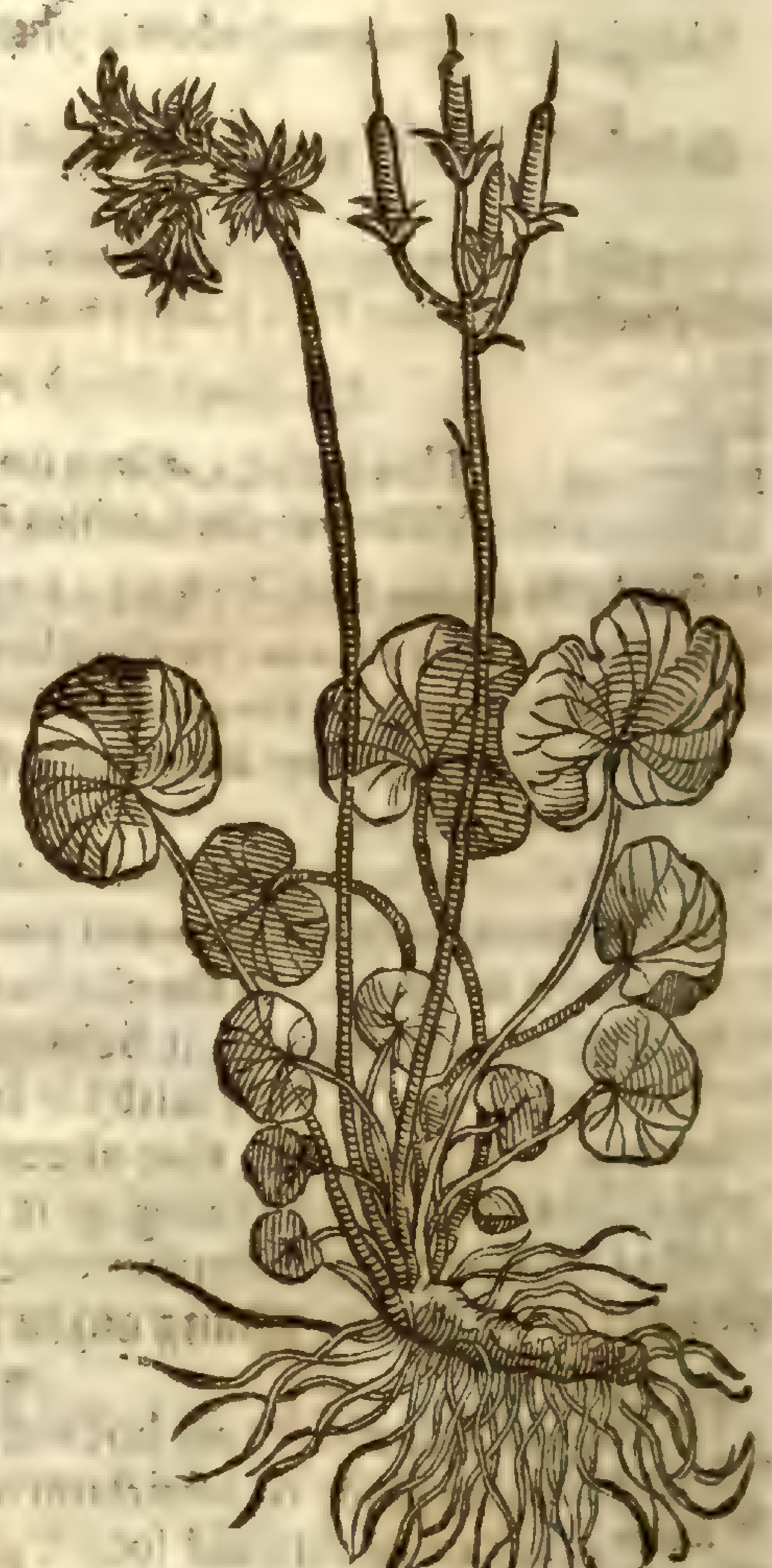
1 *Soldanella marina.*
Sea Binde-weed.



alpina L [illegible]

Convolvulus soldanella, L.
med. dict.
Sm. fl. 1. 285

‡ 2 *Soldanella Alpina major.*
Mountaine Binde-weed.



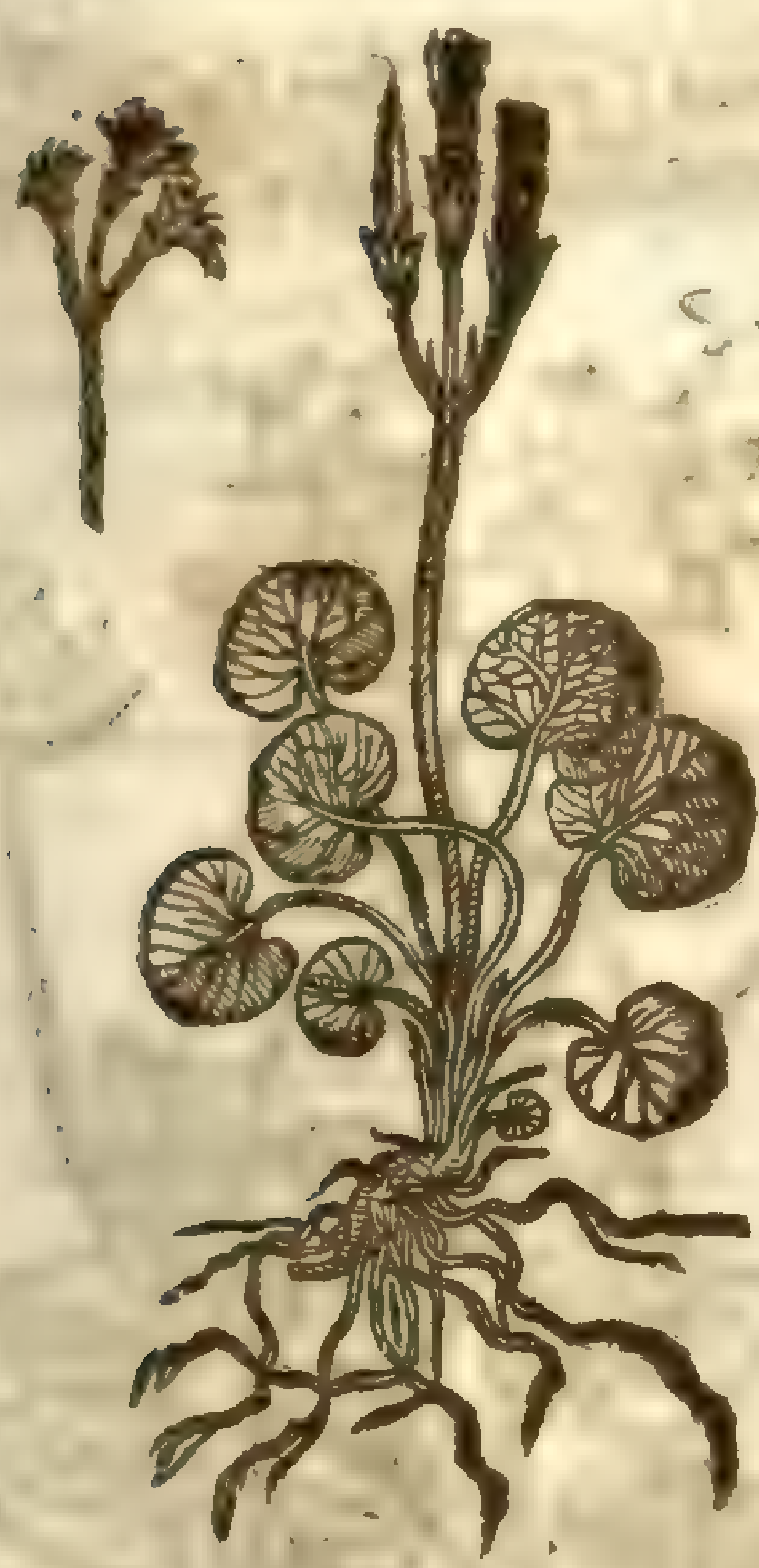
¶ *The Deſcription.*

A 1 *Soldanella* or Sea Binde-weed, hath many ſmall branches, ſomewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beſet with ſmall and round leaues, not much vnlike Aſarabacca, or the leaues of Ariſtolochia, but ſmaller, betwixt which leaues and the ſtalkes come forth floures formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery reſpect anſwering the ſmal Bindeweed, whereof it is a kinde, albeit I haue here placed the ſame, for the reaſons rendred in my Proeme. B The ſeed it blacke, and groweth in round huskes: the root is long and ſmall, thruſting it ſelfe far abroad, and into the earth like the other Binde-weeds.

2 *Soldanella* or mountaine Binde-weed hath many round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taſte like ſea Bindeweed: among which commeth forth a ſmall and tender ſtalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little floures like the ſmall Bell-floure, of a sky colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ 3 There

‡ 3 *Soldanella Alpina minor.*
Small Mountaine Bindweed.



‡ 3 There is of this kinde another hauing all the parts ſmaller, and the leaues redder and rounder: the floures alſo blew, and compoſed of one leafe diuided into fiue parts, and ſucceeded by a longiſh cod, round and ſharp pointed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt grows plentifully by the Sea ſhore in moſt places of England, eſpecially neere to Lee in Eſſex, at Merſey in the ſame county, in moſt places of the Iſle of Thanet, and Shepey, and in many places along the Northerne coaſt.

The ſecond groweth vpon the mountaines of Germany, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales, not farre from Cowmers Meare in North-Wales.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes doe floure in Iune, and are gathered in Auguſt to be kept for medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and the Antients called *Marina Braſsica*, that is to ſay, Sea Colewoort: but what reaſon hath moued them ſo to do I canot conceiue, vnleſſe it be penury and ſcarſitie of names, and becauſe they know not otherwiſe how to terme it: of this I am ſure, that this plant and *Braſsica* are no more like than things which are moſt vnlike; for *Braſsica Marina* is the Sea Colewort, which doth much reſemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in ſhape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expreſſed. A great fault and ouerſight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their ſucceſſors, which haue continued the cuſtome of this error, not taking the paines to diſtinguiſh a Binde-weed from a Cole-wort. But to auoid controuerſies, the truth is, as I haue before ſhewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Binde-weed, and cannot be eſteemed for a *Braſsica*, that is, a Colewort. The later Herbariſts call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch, **Zeewind**, that is to ſay, *Convolvulus Marinus*: of *Dioſcorides* κράμβη θαλασσία, (i) *Braſsica Marina*: in Engliſh, Sea Withwinde, Sea Binde-weed, Sea-Bels, Sea-Coale, of ſome, Sea-Fole-foot, and Scottiſh Scuruie-graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Soldanella Montana*: in Engliſh, Mountaine Bind-weed.

¶ *The Nature.*

Sea Bind-weed is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: the ſecond is bitter and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watriſh humours, and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, and is giuen with great profit againſt the dropſie: but it muſt be boiled with the broth of ſome fat meat or fleſh, and the broth drunke, or elſe the herbe taken in pouder worketh the like effect. A

Soldanella hurteth the ſtomack, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which do receiue it in pouder, wherefore aduice muſt be taken to mix the ſaid pouder with Anniſe ſeeds, Cinnamon, ginger, and ſugar, which ſpices do correct his malignitie. B

Practitioners about Auſpurge and Rauiſpurge (cities of Germany) doe greatly boaſt that they haue done wonders with this herbe *Soldanella Montana*; ſaying, that the leaues taken and emplaiſtred vpon the nauell and ſomewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydropicke, that is, troubled with water or the dropſie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating. C

It doth alſo wonderfully bring fleſh in wounds, and healeth them. D

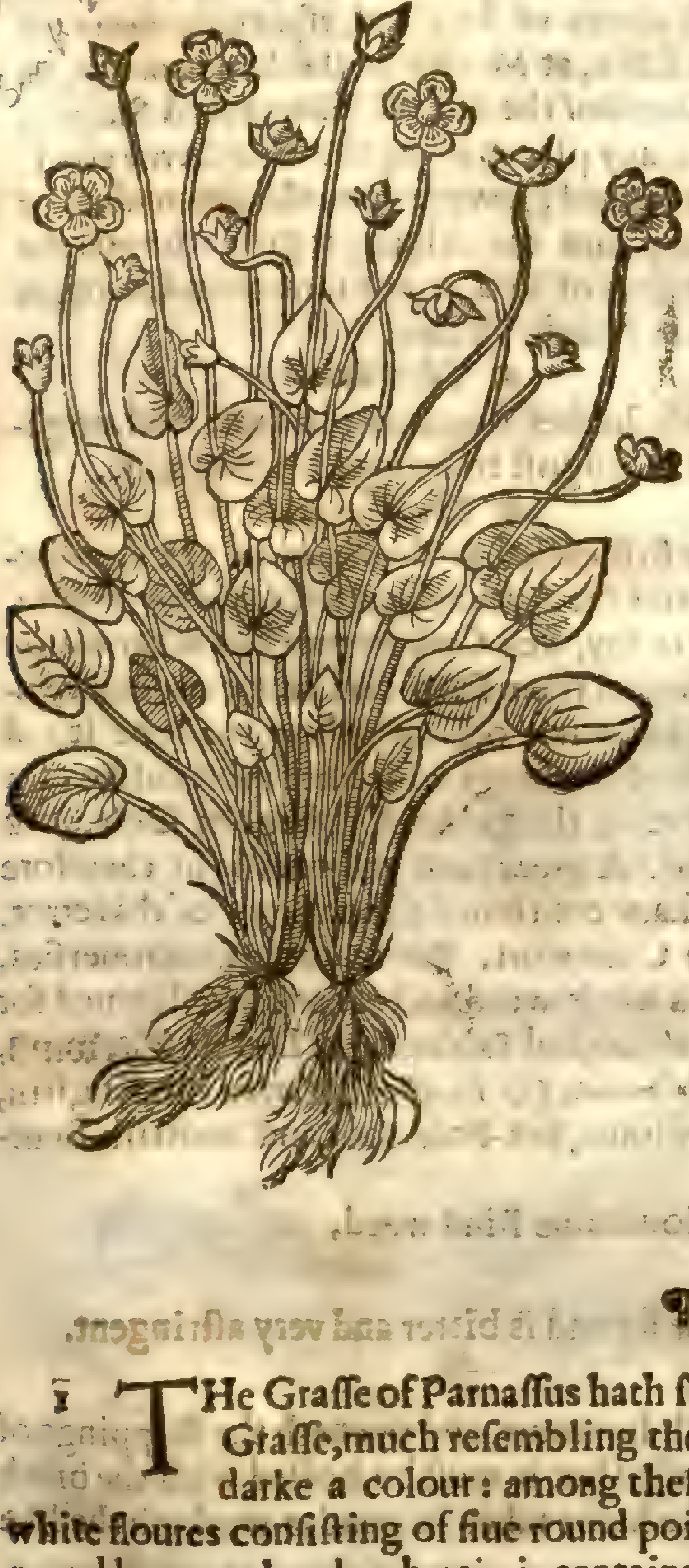
Dioſcorides witneſſeth, that the whole herbe is an enemy to the ſtomacke, biting and extremely purging (both ſodden, and taken with meat) and bringeth troubleſome gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good. E

‡ My friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath told me, that in Hampſhire at Chicheſter and thereabout they make vſe of this for Scuruie-graſſe, and that not without great errour, as any that know the qualities may eaſily perceiue. ‡ F

Chap. 308. *Of the Graſſe of Parnaſſus.*

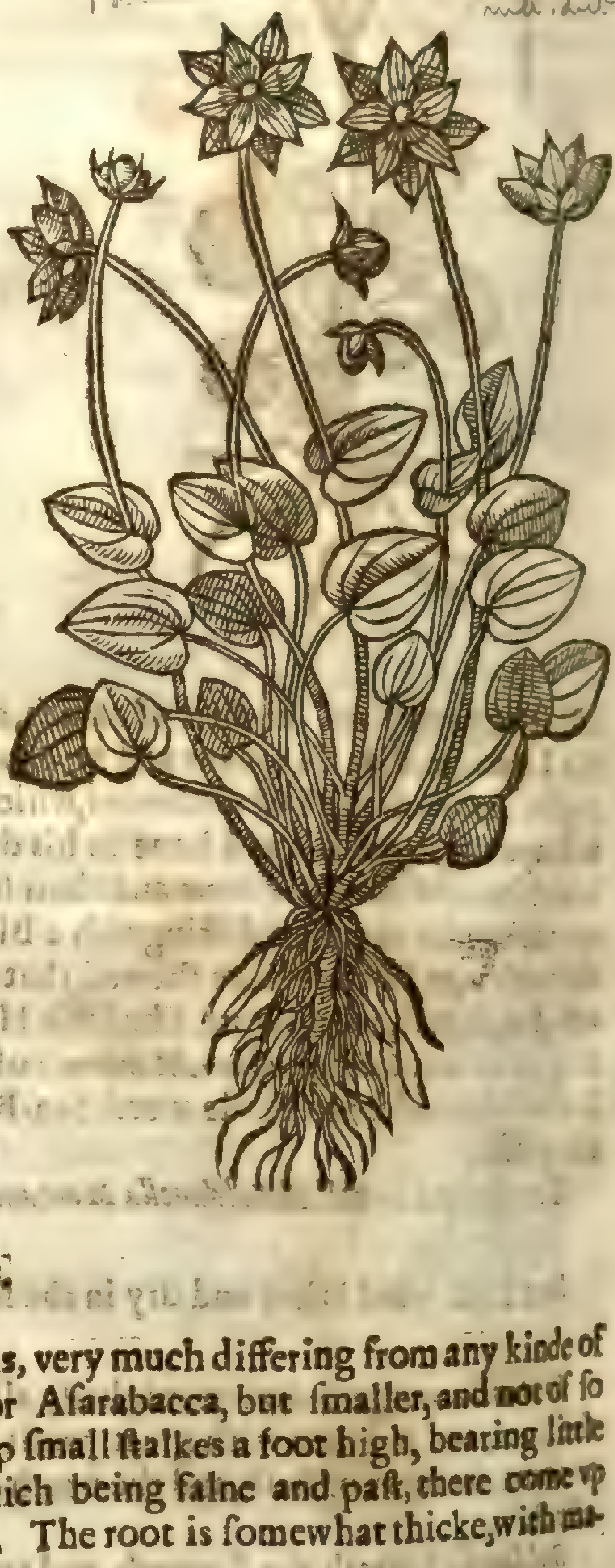
† 1 *Gramen Parnaſsi.*
Graſſe of Parnaſſus.

Parnassia palustris [illegible]
Smith 2. 714



‡ 2 *Gramen Parnaſsi flore duplici.*
Graſſe of Parnaſſus with double floures.

Parnassia [illegible] β



Lob. ic. 603

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Graſſe of Parnaſſus hath ſmall round leaues, very much differing from any kinde of Graſſe, much reſembling the leaues of Ivie, or Aſarabacca, but ſmaller, and not of ſo darke a colour: among theſe leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes a foot high, bearing little white floures conſiſting of fiue round pointed leaues; which being falne and paſt, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddiſh ſeed. The root is ſomewhat thicke, with many ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Gramen Parnaſsi* doth anſwer the former in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat larger, and the floures double, otherwiſe very like.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth very plentifully in Lanſdall and Crauen, in the North parts of England; at Doncaſter, and in Thornton fields in the ſame country: moreouer, in the Moore neer to Linton, by Cambridge, at Heſſet alſo in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkſtone, in the medow called Butchers mead. ‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northampton ſhire: and Mr. *William Broad* obſerued it to grow plentifully in the Caſtle fields of Berwicke vpon Tweed. ‡

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in the end of Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Valerius Cordus hath among many that haue written of theſe herbes ſaid ſomething of them to good purpoſe, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controuerſie they are kindes) in Engliſh, white Liuerwoort: although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for diſtinction ſake I haue thought good to Engliſh, Noble white Liuerwort.

The ſecond may be called Noble white Liuerwort the double floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Parnaſſus Graſſe, or white Liuerwort, is dry, and of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Parnaſſus Graſſe drunken, doth dry and ſtrengthen the feeble and moiſt ſtomacke, ſtoppeth the belly, and taketh away the deſire to vomit. A

The ſame boiled in wine or water, and drunken, eſpecially the ſeed thereof, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth. B

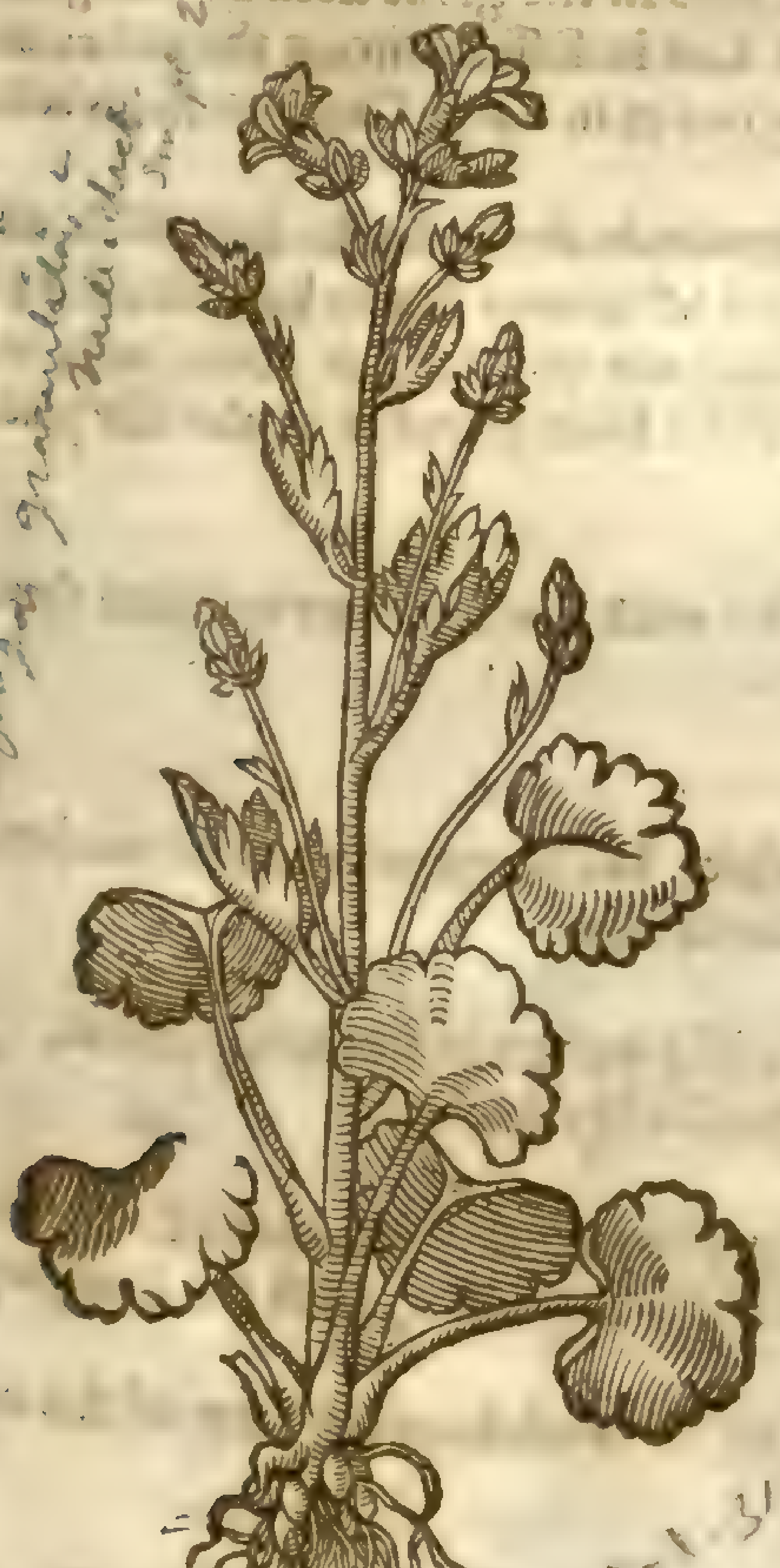
† The figure that was formerly in the firſt place of this Chapter was of *Vnifolium*, deſcribed before, *cap.* 60. *pag.* 406. that which was in the ſecond place belonged to the firſt deſcription.

CHAP. 309. *Of white Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

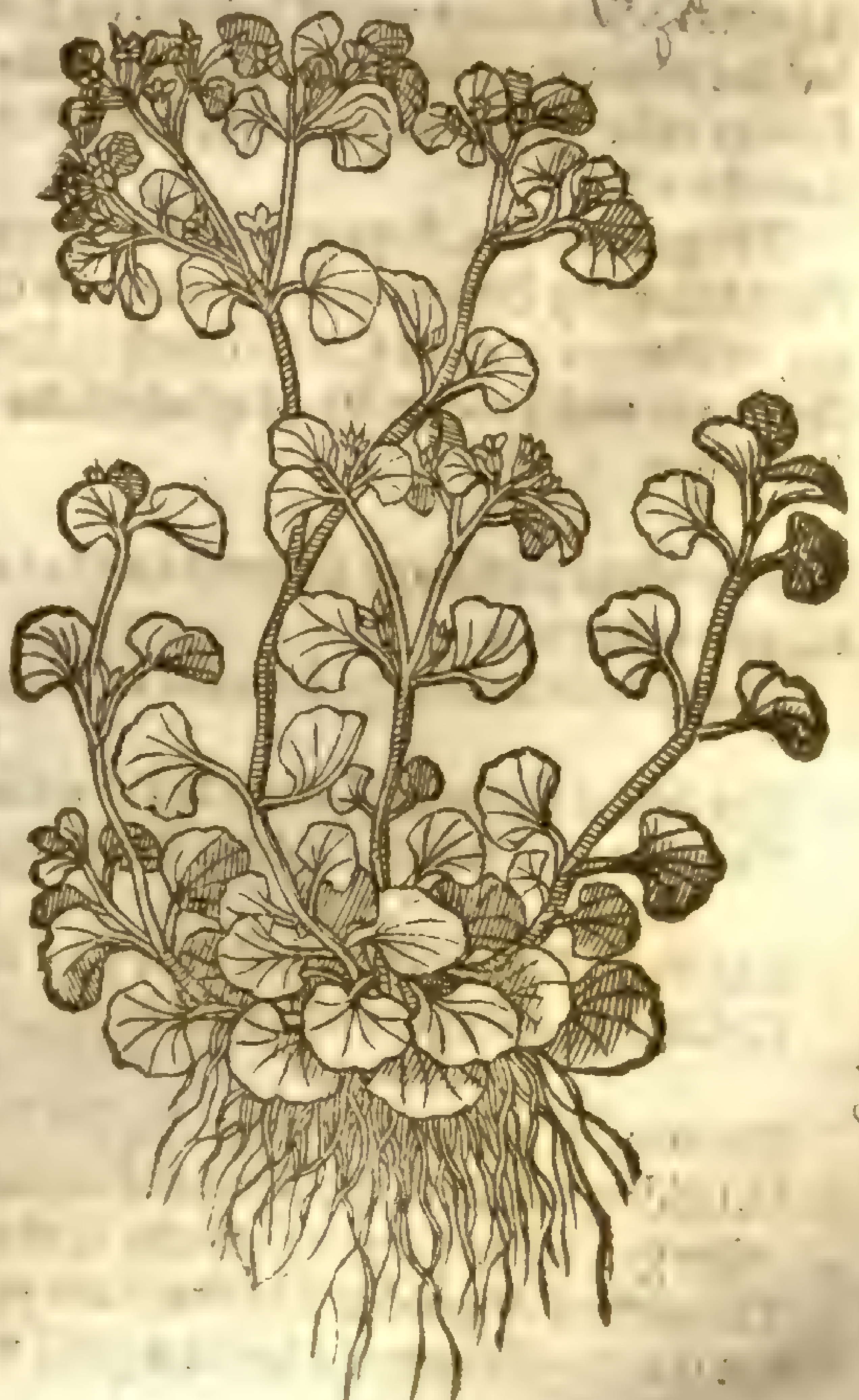
1 THe white Saxifrage hath round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, and ſomewhat jagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Ivie, but ſofter and ſmaller, and of a more faint yellowiſh greene: among which riſeth vp a round hairie ſtalke a cubit high, bearing at the top ſmall white floures, almoſt like Stocke-gillofloures: the root is compact of a number of blacke ſtrings, whereunto are faſtened very many ſmall reddiſh graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vſed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifragæ albæ*; that is, the ſeed of white Saxifrage, or Stone-breake, although (beſides theſe foreſaid round knobbes) it hath alſo ſmall ſeed contained in little huskes, following his floure as other herbes haue.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.



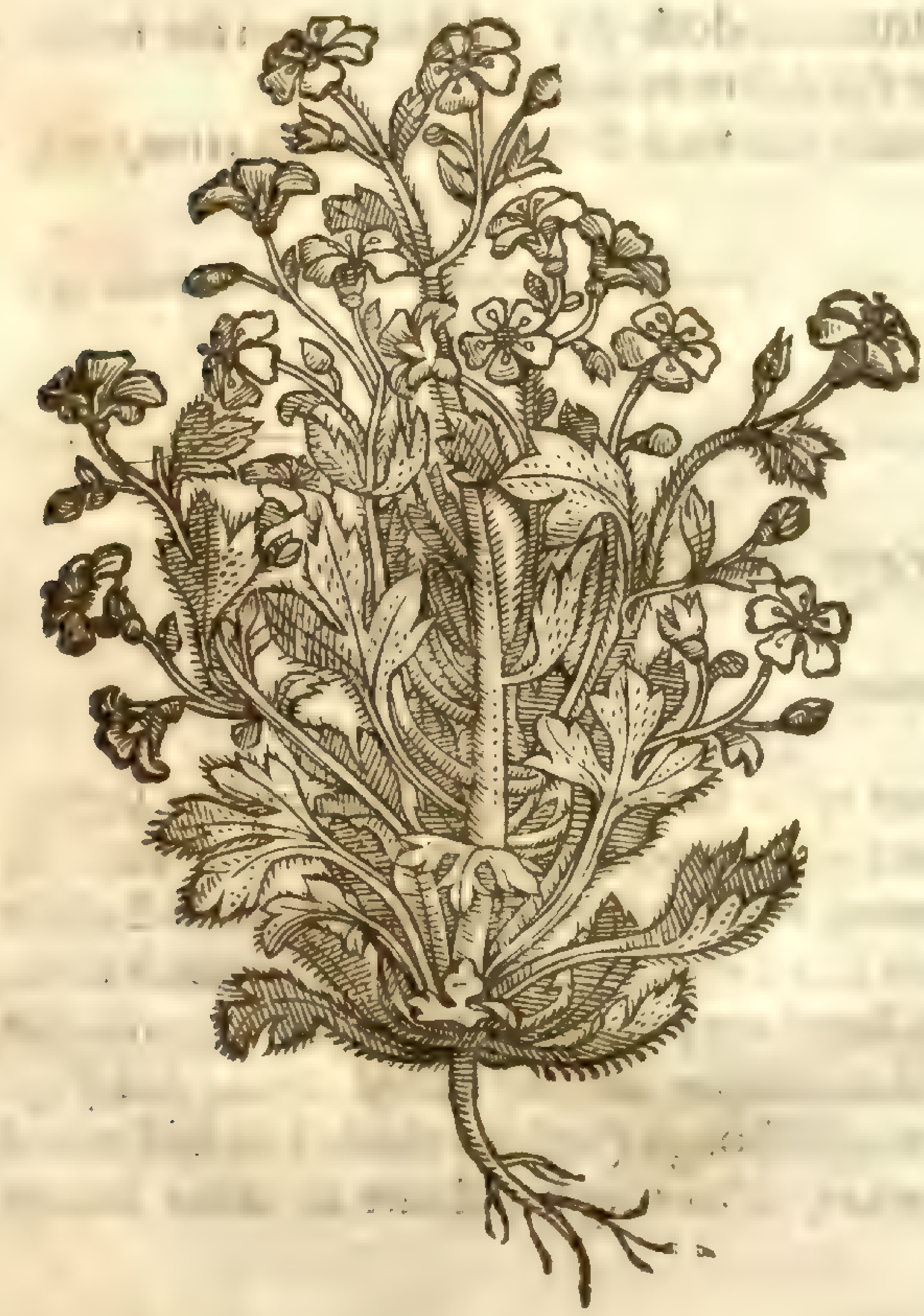
Saxifraga granulata

2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.



Chrysosplenium

‡ 3 *Saxifraga alba petræa.*
White Rocke Saxifrage.



2 Golden Saxifrage hath round compaſſed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which riſe vp ſtalkes a handfull high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaues together: out of the middle of them ſpring ſmall floures of a golden color; after which come little husks, wherein is contained the red ſeed, not vnlike the former: the root is tender, creeping in the ground with long threds or haires.

‡ 3 *Pona* hath ſet forth this plant by the name of *Saxifraga alba petræa*, and therefore I haue placed it here; though I thinke I might more fitly haue ranked him with *Paronychia rutaceo folio* formerly deſcribed. It hath a ſmall ſingle root from which ariſe diuers fat longiſh leaues, ſomewhat hairy, and diuided into three parts: amongſt thoſe riſeth vp a round knotty ſtalke, roughiſh, and of a purpliſh colour, ſome halfe foot high, diuided into ſundry branches which carry white floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, with ſome yellowiſh threds in their middles: theſe falling, there remaines a cup containing a very ſmall ſeed. It floures at the end of Iune in the ſhadowie places of the Alpes, whereas *Pona* firſt obſerued it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in ſundry places of England, and eſpecially in a field on the left hand of the high way, as you goe from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth alſo in the great field by Iſlington called the Mantles: alſo in the greene places by the ſea ſide at Lee in Eſſex, among the ruſhes, and in ſundry other places thereabout, and elſe where. ‡ It alſo growes in Saint Georges fields behinde Southwarke. ‡

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moiſt and mariſh grounds about Bathe and Wels, alſo in the Moores by Boſton and Wisbich in Lincolneſhire: ‡ and Mr. *George Bowles* hath found it growing in diuers woods at Chiſſelhurſt in Kent: Mr. *Goodyer* alſo hath obſerued it abundantly on the ſhadowie moiſt rockes by Mapledurham in Hampſhire: and I haue found it in the like places in Yorkſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The white Saxifrage floureth in May and Iune: the herbe with his floure are no more ſeene vntill the next yeare.

The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Saxifraga alba:* in Engliſh, white Saxifrage, or white Stone-breake.

The ſecond is called Golden Saxifrage, or Golden Stone-breake.

¶ *The Nature.*

The firſt of theſe, eſpecially the root and ſeed thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion.

Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenſeth the kidnies and bladder, breaketh the ſtone and driueth it forth, and is ſingular good againſt the ſtrangury, and all other griefes and imperfections in the reines.

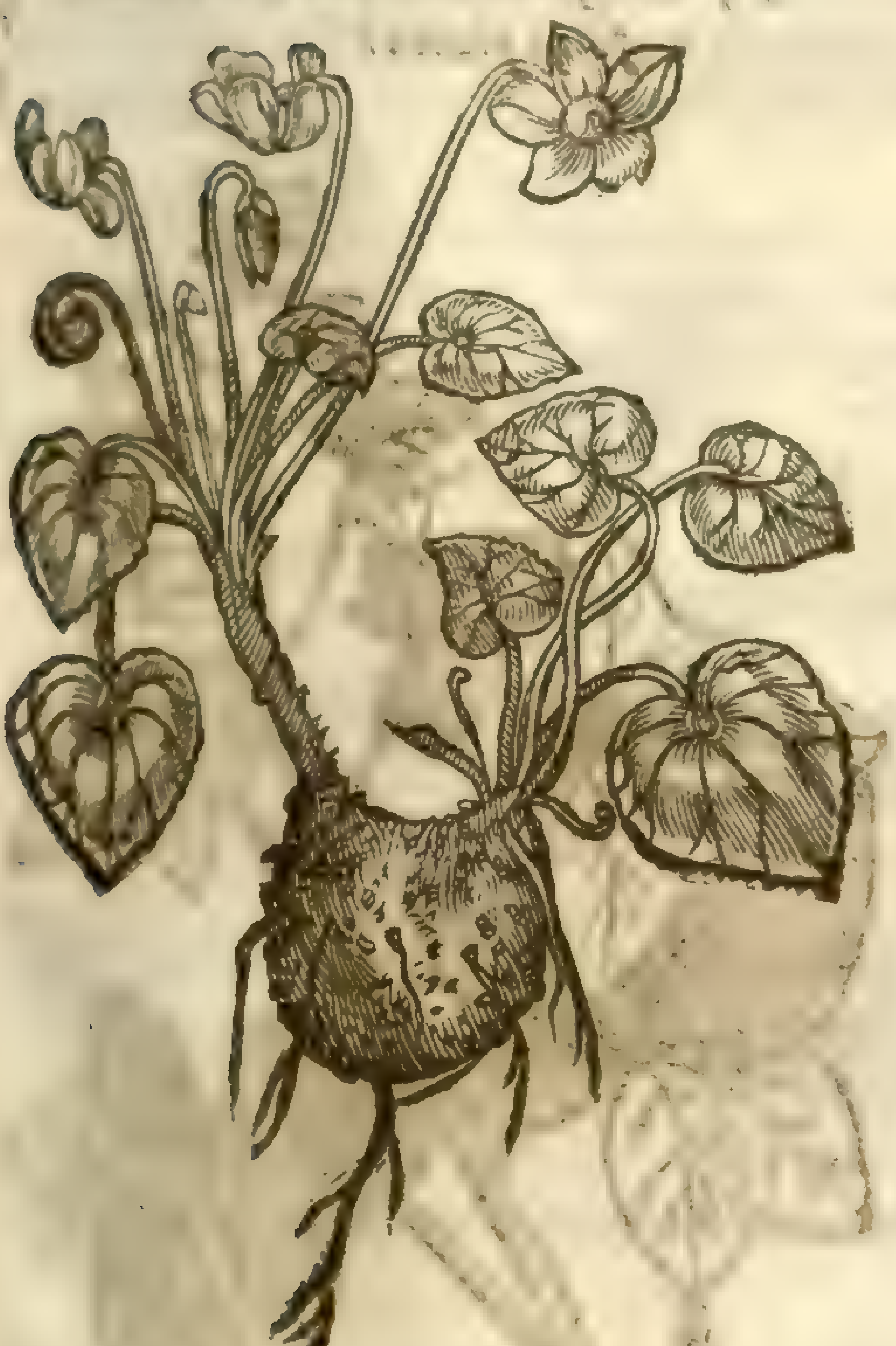
B The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithſtanding I am of this minde, that it is a ſingular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

Chap. 310. *Of Sow-bread.*

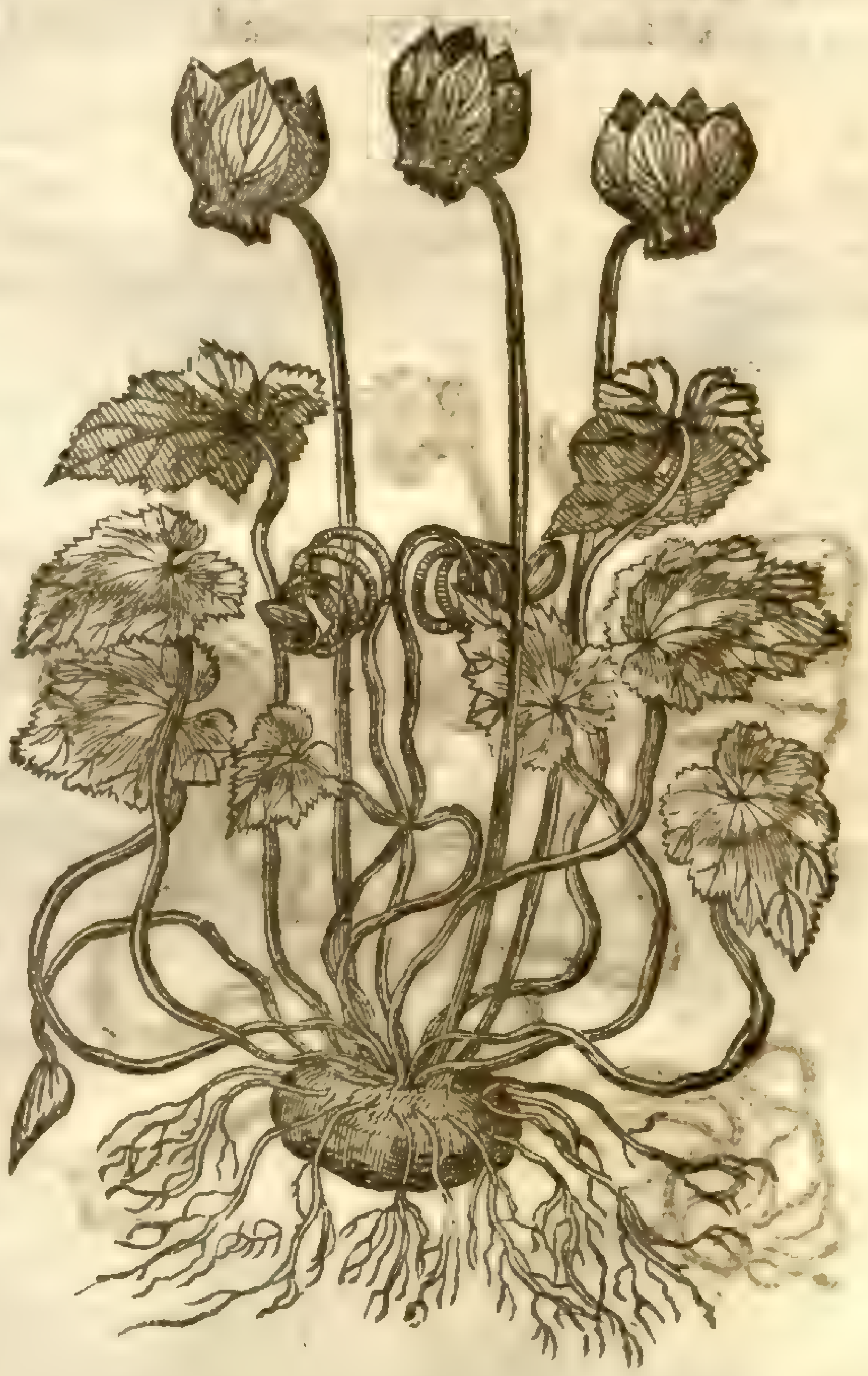
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt being the common kinde of Sow-bread, called in ſhops *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*, hath many greene and round leaues like vnto Aſarabacca, ſauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed here and there confuſedly with white ſpots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which riſe vp little ſtemmes like vnto the ſtalkes of violets, bearing at the top ſmall purple floures, which turne themſelues backward (being full blowne) like a Turks cap, or Tulepan, of a ſmall ſent or ſauour, or none at all: which being paſt, there ſucceed little round knops or heads which containe ſlender browne ſeeds: theſe knops are

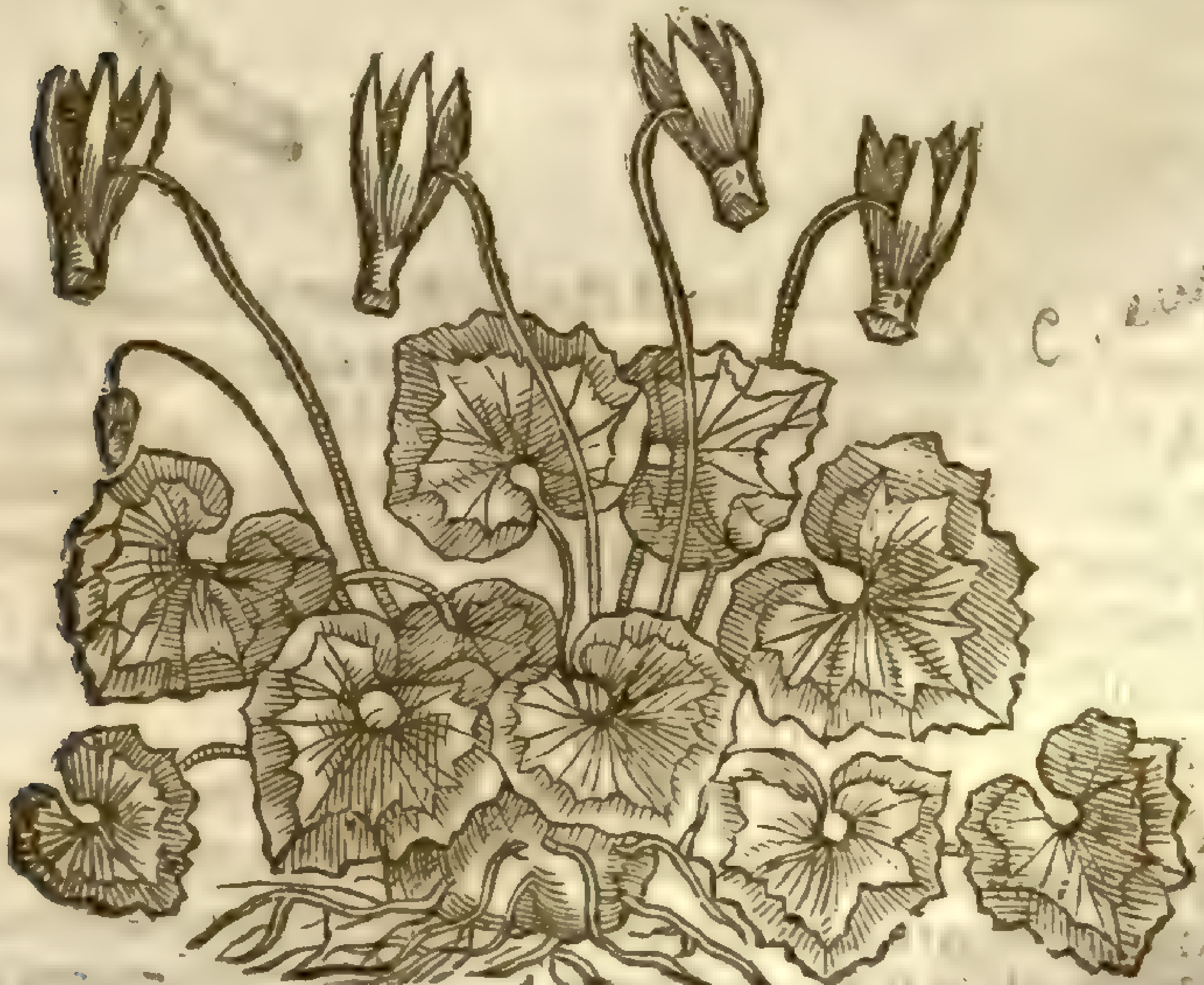
1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*
Round Sow-bread.



2 *Cyclamen folio Hederæ.*
Ivie Sow-bread.



‡ 3 *Cyclamen Vernum.* Spring Sow-bread.

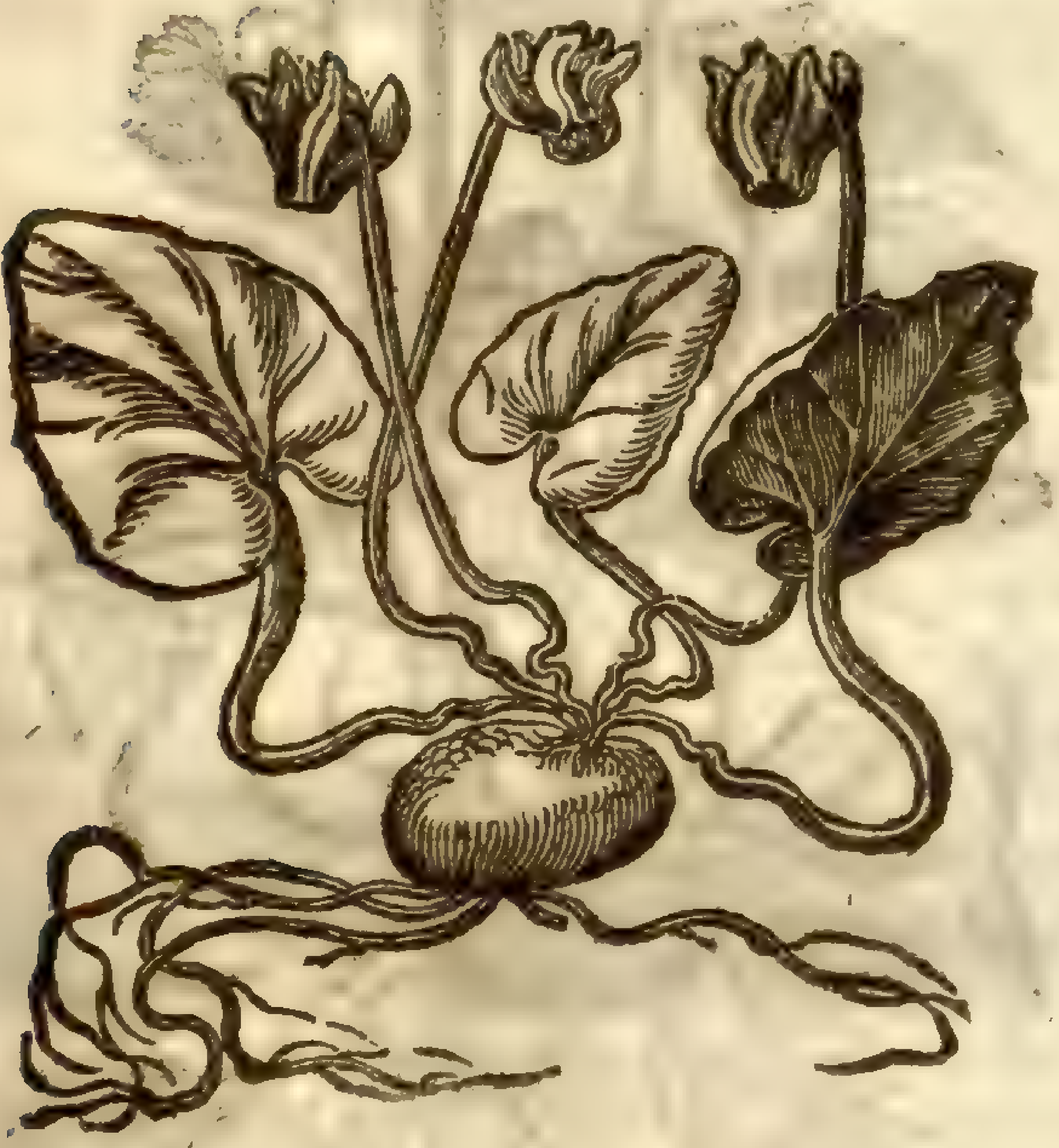


C. [illegible]

wrapped after a few daies in the ſmall ſtalkes, as thred about a bottome, where it remaineth ſo defended from the iniurie of Winter cloſe vpon the ground, couered alſo with the greene leaues aforeſaid, by which meanes it is kept from the froſt, euen from the time of his ſeeding, which is in September, vntill Iune: at which time the leaues doe fade away, the ſtalkes & ſeed remaining bare and naked, whereby it inioyeth the Sun (whereof it was long depriued) the ſooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the root is round like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereto.

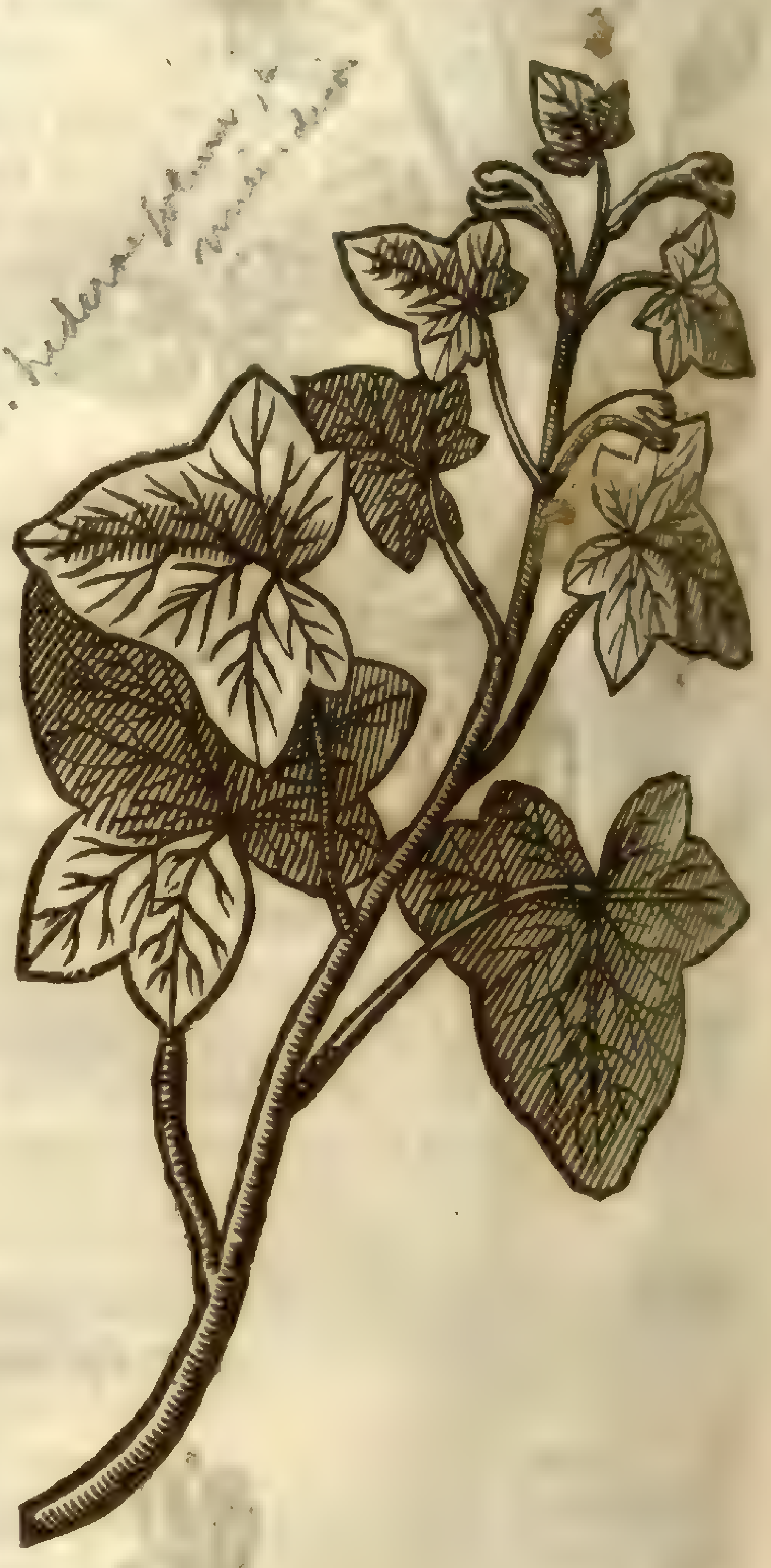
2 The ſecond kinde of Sowbread hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſharp pointed, ſomwhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, with ſome little lines or ſtrakes of white on the vpper ſide, and of a darke reddiſh colour on that ſide next the ground: among which riſe vp ſlender foot-ſtalkes of two or three inches long: at the tops whereof ſtand ſuch floures as the precedent, but of a ſweeter ſmel, and more pleaſant colour. The ſeed is alſo wrapped vp in the ſtalk, for his further defence againſt the iniurie of winter. The root is ſomewhat greater, and of more vertue, as ſhall be declared.

‡ 4 *Cyclamen Vernum album.*
White floured Sowbread.



‡ 5 *An Cyclaminos altera, hederaceis folijs planta?*

C. hederæ [illegible]



3 There is a third kinde of Sow-bread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the laſt before mentioned, yet ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, and ſpeckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackiſh colour in the middle; the floures are like to the reſt, but of a deeper purple: the root alſo like, but ſmaller, and this commonly floures in the Spring.

‡ 4 This in leaues and roots is much like the laſt deſcribed; but the flours are ſmaller, ſnow white, and ſweet ſmelling. There are diuers other varieties of theſe plants, which I thinke it not neceſſary for me to inſiſt vpon: wherefore I referre the curious to the Garden of floures ſet forth by Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*, where they ſhall finde ſatisfaction. ‡

5 There is a plant which I haue ſet forth in this place that may very well be called into queſtion, and his place alſo, conſidering that there hath been great contention about the ſame, and not fully determined on either part, which hath moued me to place him with thoſe plants that moſt do reſemble one another, both in ſhape and name: this plant hath greene cornered leaues like to Ivie,

long and ſmall gaping floures like the ſmall Snapdragon: more hath not been ſaid of this plant, either of ſtalke or root, but is left vnto the conſideration of the learned.

‡ The plant which our Author would here acquaint you with, is that which *Lobel* figures with this title which I here giue, and ſaith it was gathered among other plants on the hils of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not; and he only queſtions whether it may not be the *Cyclaminos altera* of *Dioſcorides, lib.2.cap.195.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Sow-bread groweth plentifully about Artoies and Vermandois in France, and in the Foreſt of Arden, and in Brabant: but the ſecond groweth plentifully in many places of Italie.

It is reported vnto mee by men of good credit, that *Cyclamen* or Sow-bread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hils of Lincolnſhire, and in Somerſet ſhire by the houſe of a gentleman called Mr. *Hales*; vpon a Fox-borough alſo not far from Mr. *Bamfields*, neer to a town called Hardington. The firſt two kindes grow in my garden, where they proſper well. ‡ I cannot learne that this growes wilde in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Sow-bread floureth in September when the plant is without leafe, which doth afterwards ſpring vp, continuing green all the Winter, couering and keeping warme the ſeed vntil Midſommer next, at what time the ſeed is ripe as aforeſaid. The third floureth in the ſpring, for which cauſe it was called *Cyclamen vernum*; and ſo doth alſo the fourth.

¶ *The Names.*

Sow-bread is called in Greek, κυκλάμινος: in Latine, *Tuber terræ*, and *Terræ rapum*: of *Marcellus*, *Orbicularis*: of *Apuleius*, *Palalia*, *Rapum porcinum*, & *Terræ malum*: in ſhops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis Porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian, *Pan Porcino*: in Spaniſh, *Mazan de Puerco*: in High Dutch, **Schweinbrot**: in Low Dutch, **Verckins broot**: in French, *Pain de Porceau*: in Engliſh, Sow-bread. *Pliny* calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, *Coloſſinus color*: in Engliſh, Murrey colour.

¶ *The Nature.*

Sow-bread is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of Sow-bread dried into pouder and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with mead or honied water, purgeth downeward tough and groſſe flegme, and other ſharpe humors.

B The ſame taken in wine as aforeſaid, is very profitable againſt all poiſon, and the bitings of venomous beaſts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place.

C The pouder taken as aforeſaid, cureth the jaundiſe and the ſtoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking hereof be cauſed to ſweat.

D The leaues ſtamped with honie, and the juice put into the eies, cleareth the ſight taketh away all ſpots and webs, pearle or haw, and all impediments of the ſight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Vnguentum Arthanitæ*.

E The root hanged about women in their extreme trauell with childe, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine.

F The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued ſundry times vpon diuers women, by my aduiſe and commandement, with good ſucceſſe.

G The juice of Sow-bread doth open the Hemorrhoids, and cauſeth them to flow being applied with wooll or flocks.

H It is mixed with medicines that conſume or waſte away knots, the Kings euill, and other hard ſwellings: moreouer it clenſeth the head by the noſthrils, it purgeth the belly being anointed therwith, and killeth the childe. It is a ſtrong medicine to deſtroy the birth, being put vp as a peſſary.

I It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away the Sun-burning, and all blemiſhes of the face, pilling off the haire, and marks alſo that remaine after the ſmall pocks & meſels: and giuen in wine to drink, it maketh a man drunke.

K The decoction thereof ſerueth as a good and effectuall bath for members out of joint, the gout, and kibed heeles.

L The root being made hollow and filled with oile, cloſed with a little wax, and roſted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes laſt rehearſed.

M Being beaten and made vp into trochiſches, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue, if it be inwardly taken.

¶ *The Danger.*

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or ſtride ouer the ſame where it groweth; for the naturall attractiue vertue therein contained is ſuch, that without controuerſie they that attempt it in manner abouesaid, ſhall be deliuered before their time: which danger and inconuenience to auoid, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) faſtned ſticks in the ground, and ſome other ſtickes I haue faſtned alſo croſſe-waies ouer them, leaſt any woman ſhould by lamentable experiment finde my words to be true, by their ſtepping ouer the ſame.

‡ I iudge our Author ſomthing to womaniſh in this, that is, led more by vaine opinion than by any reaſon or experience, to confirme this his aſſertion, which frequent experience ſhews to be vaine and friuolous, eſpecially for the touching, ſtriding ouer, or comming neere to this herbe. ‡

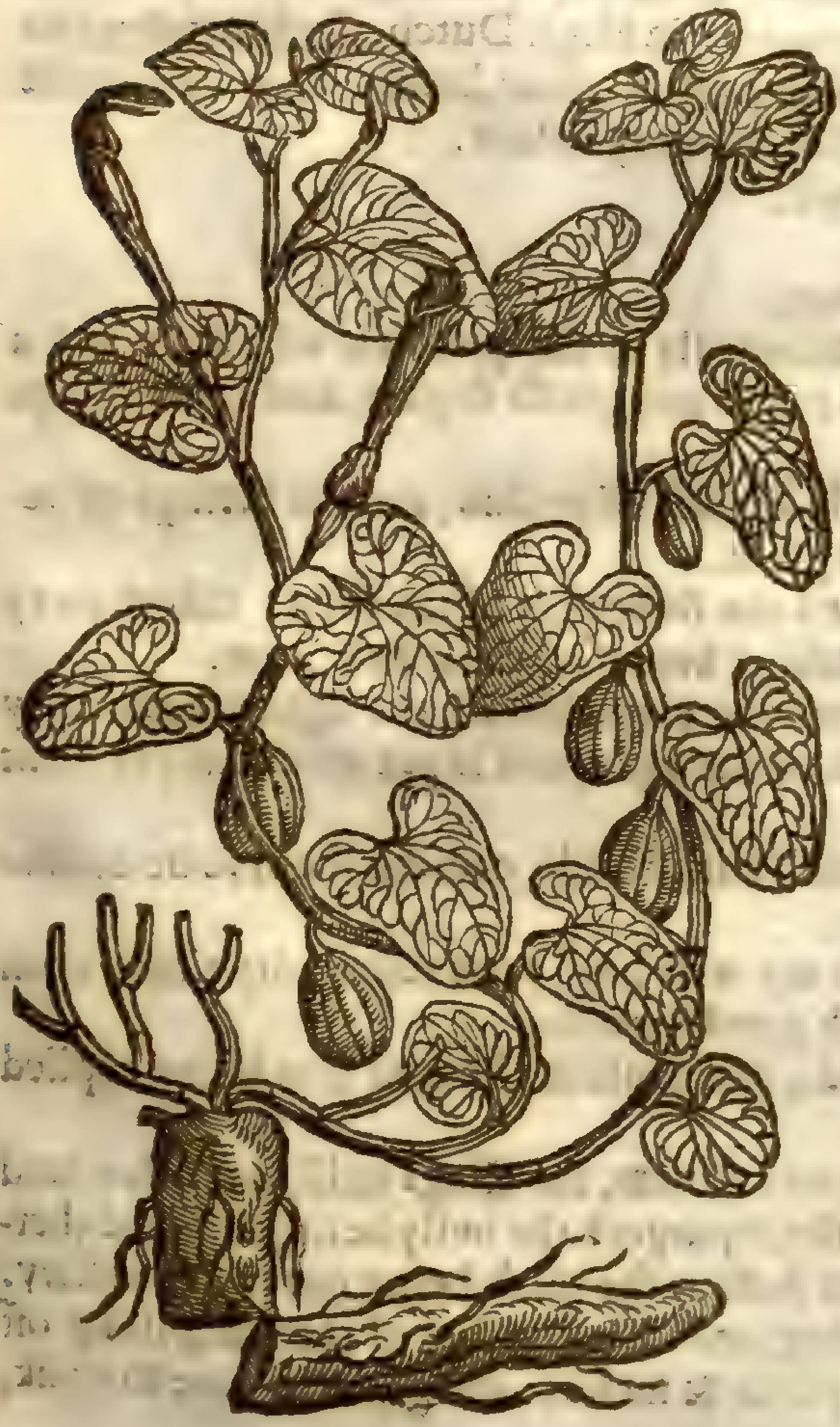
Chap. 311. *Of Birthwoorts.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Birthwort, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, long, round, and winding: *Pliny* hath added a fourth kinde called *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoort. The later writers haue joined vnto them a fifth named Saracens Birthwoort.

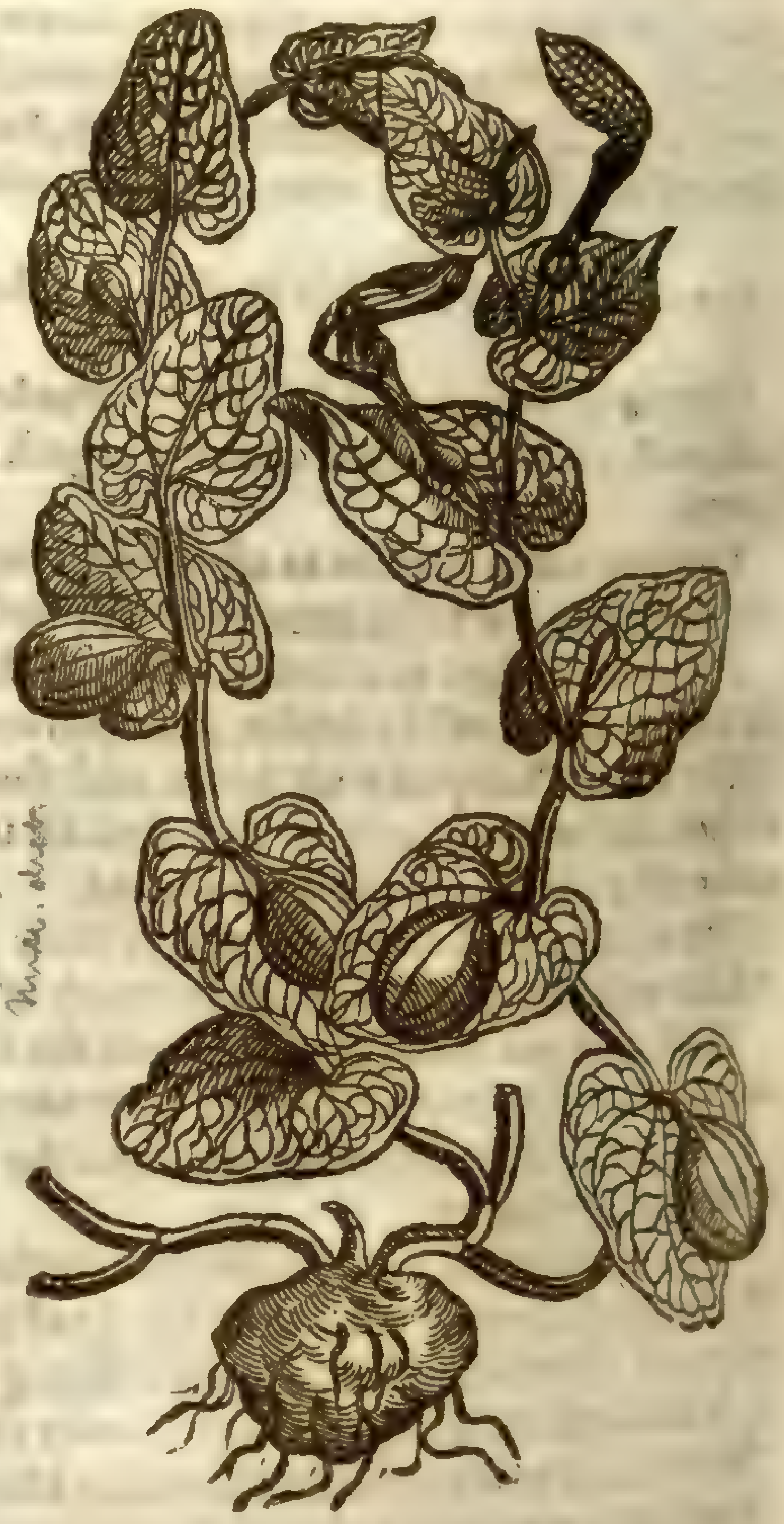
1 *Ariſtolochia longa.*
Long Birthwoort.

A. longa, L.
Mat. med.



2 *Ariſtolochia rotunda.*
Round Birthwoort.

A. rotunda, L.
Mat. med.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

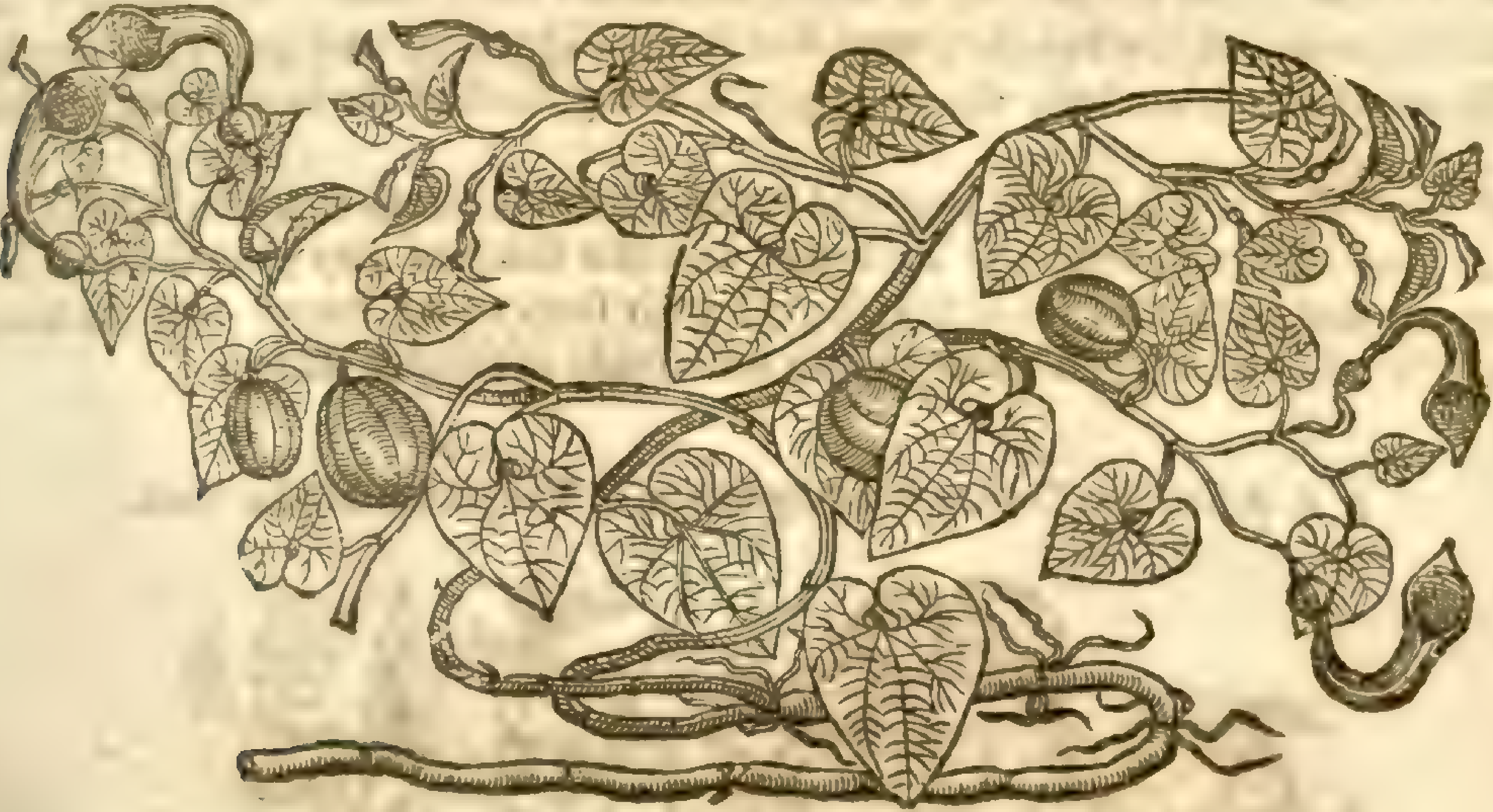
1 Long Birthwoort hath many ſmall long ſlender ſtalkes creeping vpon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, beſet with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Ivie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne green colour, and of a grieuous or lothſome ſmell and ſauour: among which come forth long hollow floures, not much vnlike the flours of Aron, but without any peſtell or clapper in the ſame; of a darke purple colour: after which follow ſmall fruit like vnto little peares, containing triangled ſeeds of a blackiſh colour. The root is long, thicke, of the colour of box, of a ſtrong ſauour and bitter taſte.

2 The round Birthwoort in ſtalkes aud leaues is like the firſt, but his leaues are rounder: the floures differ onely in this, that they be ſomwhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowiſh colour, but the ſmall flap or point of the floure that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke pur-

ple colour. The fruit is formed like a peare, ſharp toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former: the root is round like vnto Sow-bread, in taſte and ſauor like the former.

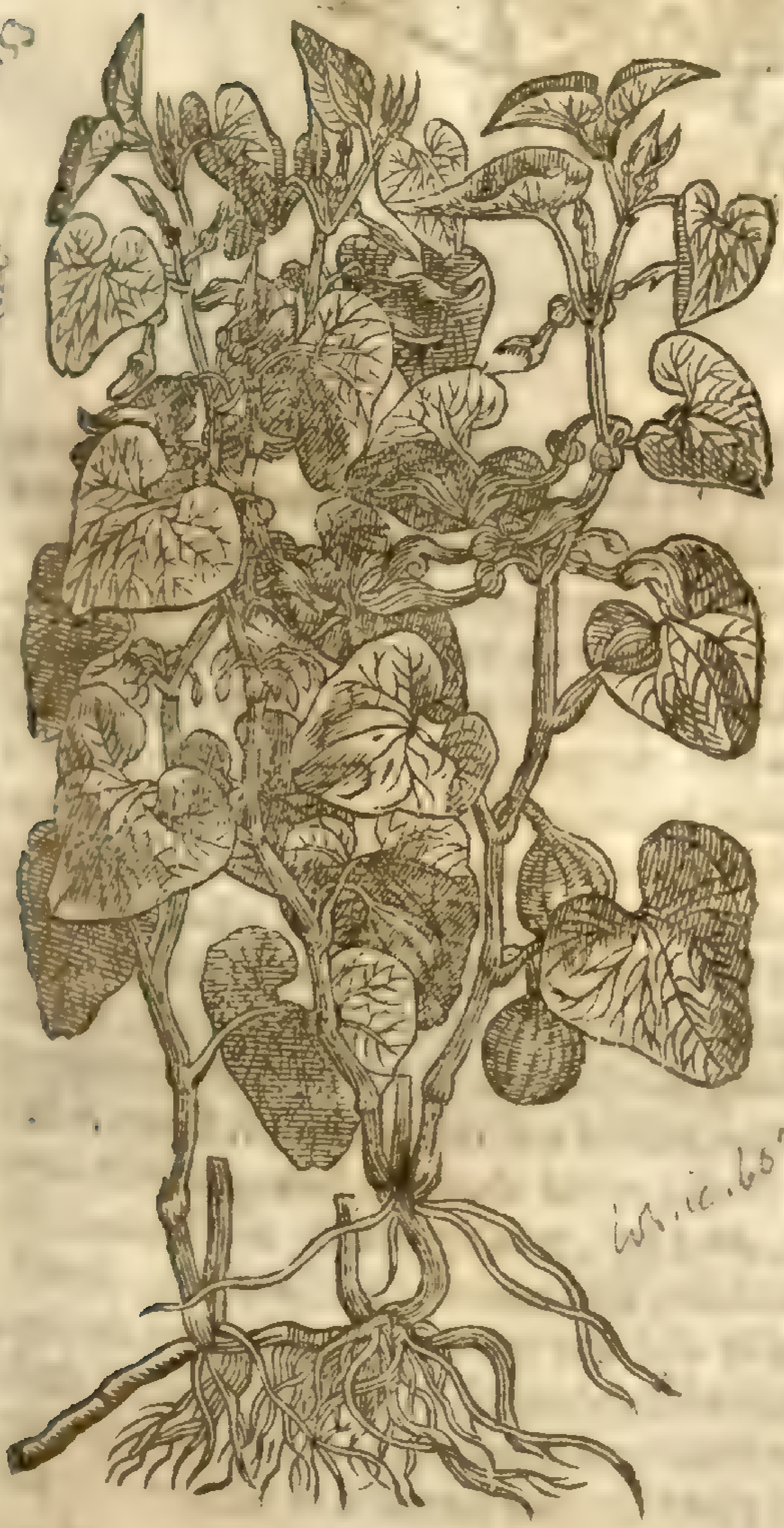
3 *Ariſtolochia clematitis.* Climing Birthwort.

A. [illegible] [illegible]



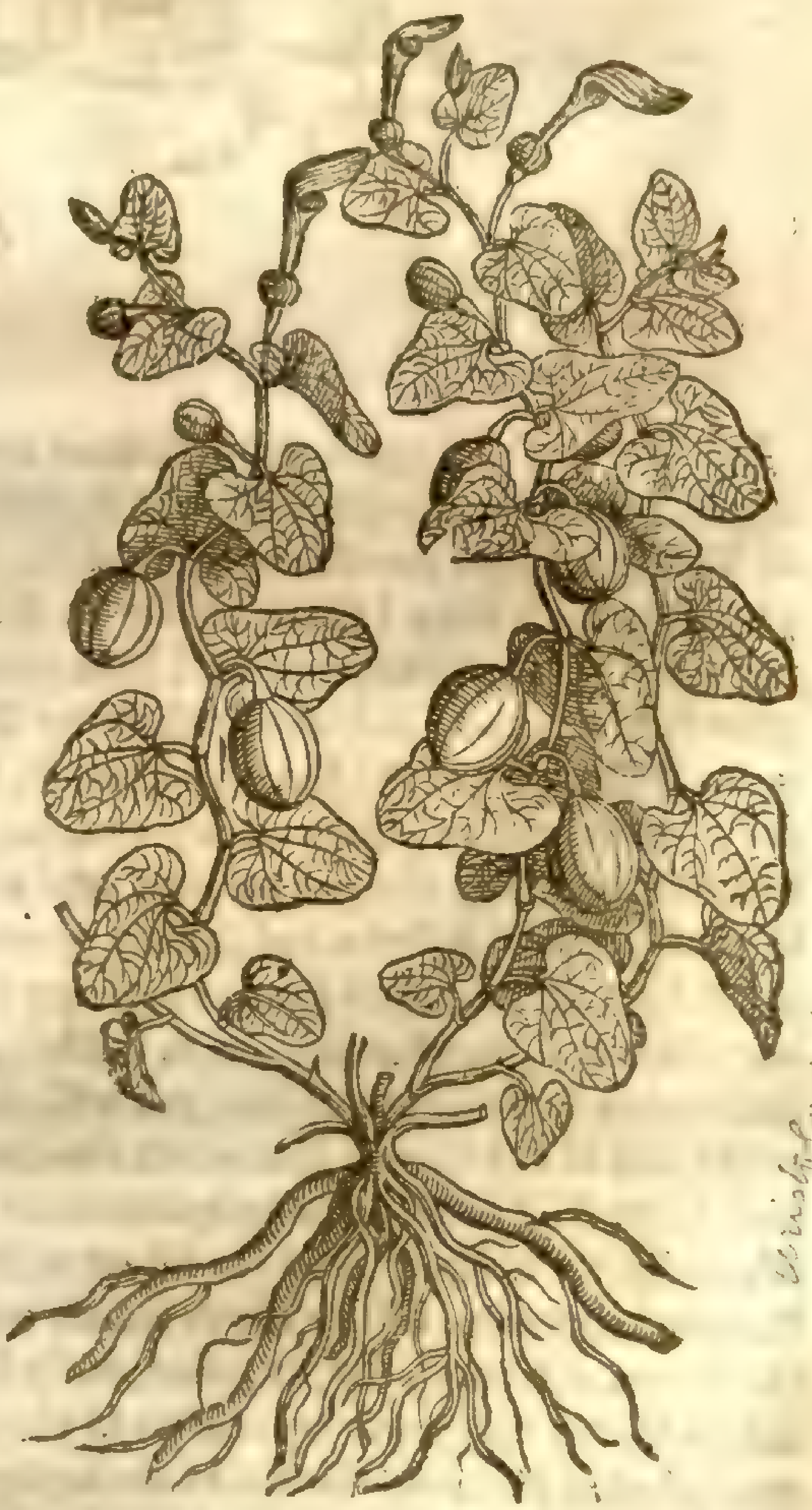
‡ 4 *Ariſtolochia Saracenica.*
Saracens Birthwort.

[illegible]



W.i.c.607

‡ 5 *Piſtolochia.*
Small Birthwort.



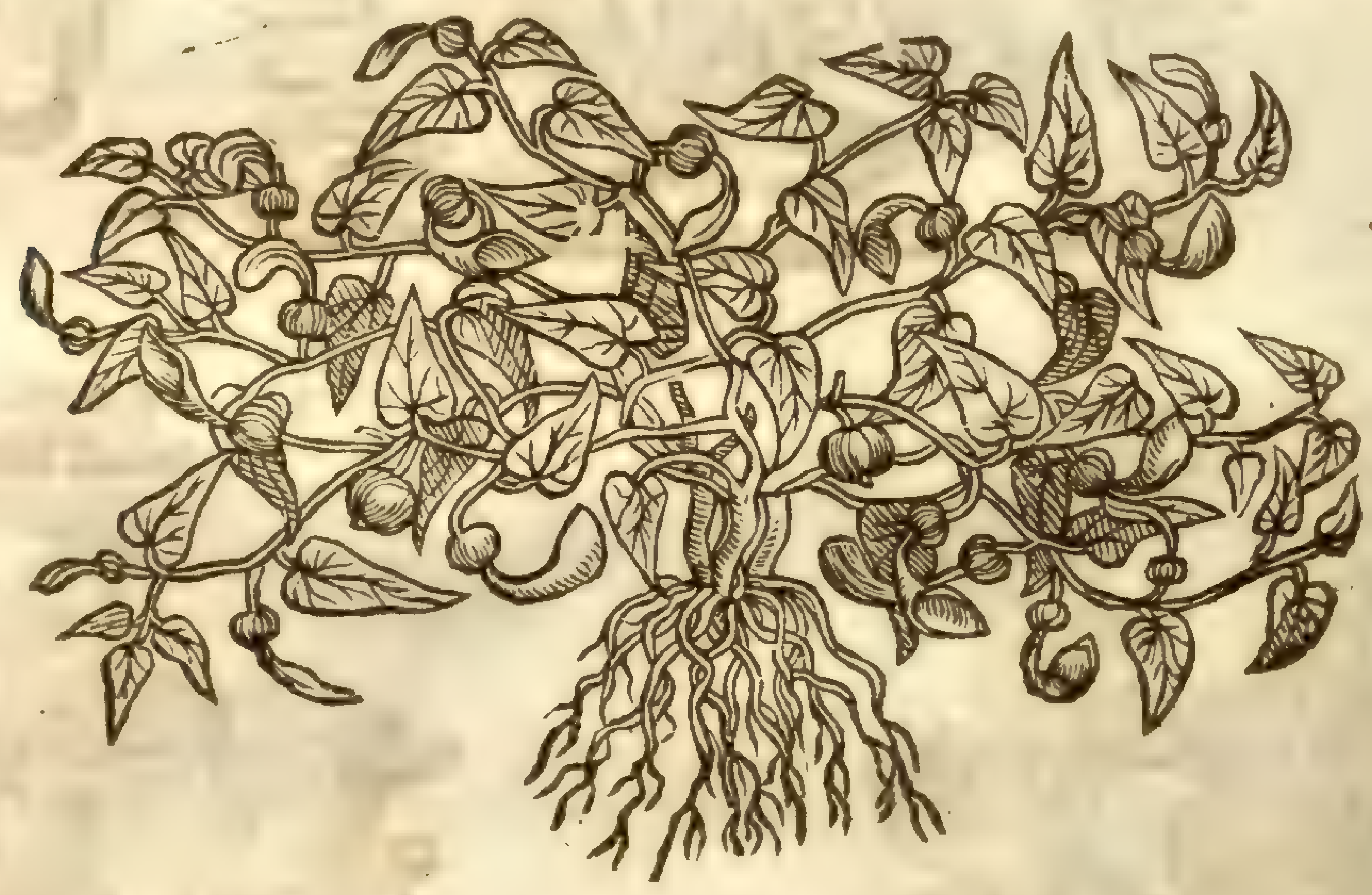
[illegible]

3 Climing Birthwort taketh hold of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and claſping ſtalks, which be oftentimes branched, and windeth it ſelfe like Bindeweed: the ſtalks of the leaues are longer, whoſe leaues be ſmooth, broad, ſharp pointed, as be thoſe of the others; the flours likewiſe hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackiſh purple color: the fruit differs not from that of the other, but the roots be ſlender and very long, ſometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and ſometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

4 There is a fourth kinde of Birthwort reſembling the reſt in leaues and branched ſtalkes, yet

higher,and longer than either the long or the round: the leaues thereof be greater than thoſe of *Aſarabacca*,the floures hollow,long, and in one ſide hanging ouer, of a yellowiſh colour: the fruit is long and round like a peare,in which the ſeeds lie ſeuered, of forme three ſquare, of an ilfauoured blackiſh colour: the root is ſomwhat long,oftentimes of a mean thickneſſe, yellow like Box, not inferior in bitterneſſe either to the long or round Birthwort: and ſometimes theſe are found to bee ſmall and ſlender,and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered: for by the little parcels of the roots which are left, the yong plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

5 Small Birthwort is like to the long and round Birthwort both in ſtalkes and leaues, yet is it leſſer and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad, and like thoſe of Iuy; the floure is long, hollow in the vpper part,and on the outſide blackiſh; the fruit ſomething round like the fruit of round Birthwort: in ſtead of roots there grow forth a multitude of ſlender ſtrings.



‡ 6 *Piſtolochia Cretica,ſiue Virginiana.* Virginian Snake-root.

Ariſtolochia ſerpentaria Mill. dict

‡ 6 *Cluſius* figures and deſcribes another ſmal *Piſtolochia*,by the name of *Piſtolochia Cretica*,to which I thought good to adde the Epithit *Virginiana* alſo, for that the much admired Snakeweed of Virginia ſeems no otherwiſe to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians,which none I think wil ſay to differ in *ſpecie*. I wil,firſt giue *Cluſius* his deſcription,and then expreſſe the little varietie that I haue obſerued in the plants that were brought from Virginia,and grew here with vs: It ſends forth many ſlender ſtalks a foot long,more or leſſe,and theſe are cornered or indented,creſted,branched,tough,and bending towards the ground,or ſpred thereon,and of a darke green colour; vpon which without order grow leaues neruous, and like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed,but much ſharper pointed,and after a ſort reſembling the ſhape of thoſe of *Smilax aſpera*; but leſſe;and of a darke and laſting greene colour,faſtned to longiſh ſtalks; out of whoſe boſomes grow long and crooked floures in ſhape like thoſe of the long Birthwort,but of a darker red on the outſide,but ſomewhat yellowiſh within; and theſe are alſo faſtned to pretty long ſtalkes, and are ſucceeded by fruit not vnlike, yet leſſe than that of the long Birthwort. This hath aboundance of roots like as the former,but much ſmaller,and more fibrous,and of a ſtronger ſmel:it flours in Iuly and Auguſt. Thus *Cluſius* deſcribes his: To which that Snake-weed that was brought from *Virginia*,and grew with M^{r} *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth, *An*.1632, was agreeable in all points, but here and there one of the lower leaues were ſomewhat broader, and rounder pointed than the reſt: the floure was long, red, crooked, and a little hairy, and it did not open the top or ſhew the inner ſide,which I iudge was by reaſon of the coldneſſe and vnſeaſonableneſſe of the later part of the ſomer when it floured: the ſtalks in the figure ſhould haue bin expreſt more crooking or indenting, for they commonly grow ſo. How hard it is to iudge of plants by one particle or faculty may very well appeare by this herb I now treat of: for ſome by the ſimilitude the root had with *Aſarum*, and a vomiting quality which they attributed to it(which certainly is no other than accidental)would forthwith pronounce and maintaine it an *Aſarum*: ſome alſo refer it to other things,as to Primroſes,*Vincitoxicum*,&c. Others more warily name it *Serpentaria Virginiana*,& *Radix Virginiana*, names as it were offering themſelues,and eaſily fitted and impoſed vpon ſundry things,but yet too generall,and therfore not fit any more to be vſed,ſeeing the true and ſpecifique denomination is found.‡

¶ *The Place.*

Pliny ſheweth, That the Birthworts grow in fat and Champian places: The fields of Spaine are full of theſe three long and round Birthworts: they are alſo found in Italy and Narbone or Languedoc a country of France. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, That he found branched Birthwort vpon Ida a mountaine in Candy. *Cluſius* ſaith he found this about Hiſpalis, & in many other places of Granado in Spain among buſhes and brambles. They grow all in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Birthwort is called in Greeke Ἀριστολοχία: in Latine likewiſe *Ariſtolochia*, becauſe it is ἄριστα ταῖς λόχοις that is to ſay, good for women newly brought to bed or deliuered with childe: in Engliſh, Birthwort, Hartwort, and of ſome *Ariſtolochia*.

The firſt is called *Ariſtolochia longa*, or long Birthwort, of the forme of his root, and alſo *Ariſtolochia mas* or male Birthwort: the ſecond is thought to be *Fœmina*, or female Birthwort, and is called *Rotunda Ariſtolochia*, or round Birthwort; of diuers alſo, *Terræ Malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is alſo called *Terræ Malum*, or Earth Apple.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All theſe Birthworts are of temperature hot and dry, euen in the third degree, hauing power to clenſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, That a dram weight of long Birthwort drunke with wine and ſo applied, is good againſt ſerpents and deadly things: and that being drunke with Myrrhe and pepper, it expels whatſoeuer is left in the matrice after the childe is deliuered, the flowrs alſo and dead childe; and that being put in a peſſarie it performeth the ſame. A

Round Birthwort ſerues for all theſe things, and for the reſt of the other poiſons: it preuails alſo againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the ſhakings or ſhiuerings of agues, hardneſſe of the milt or ſpleen, burſtings, cramps, conuulſions, and pain of the ſides, if it be drunk with water. B

It plucketh out thornes, ſplinters, or ſhiuers, and being mixed in plaiſters or pulteſſes, it drawes forth ſcales or bones, remoueth rottenneſſe or corruption, mundifieth and ſcoureth foul and filthy vlcers, and filleth them vp with new fleſh, if it be mixed with Ireos and hony. C

Galen ſaith, That branched Birthwort is of a more ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, and therefore is vſed in ointments; but it is weaker in operation than the former. D

Birth-wort, as *Pliny* writeth, being drunke in water, is a moſt excellent remedie for cramps, conuulſions, bruiſes, and for ſuch as haue fallen from high places. E

It is good againſt ſhort windedneſſe and the Falling ſickneſſe. F

The round *Ariſtolochia* doth beautifie, clenſe, and faſten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rubbed with the pouder thereof. G

‡ The root of the Virginian *Piſtolochia*, which is of a ſtrong and aromatick ſent, is a ſingular and much vſed antidote againſt the bite of the Rattle-ſnake, or rather Adder or Viper, whoſe bite is very deadly; and therefore by the prouidence of the Creator hee hath vpon his taile a ſkinny dry ſubſtance parted into cels, which contain ſome looſe hard dry bodies that rattle in them (as if one ſhould put little ſtones or peaſe into a ſtiffe and very dry bladder) that ſo he may by this noiſe giue warning of his approch, the better to be auoided: but if any be bitten, they know nor ſtand in need of no better antidote than this root, which they chew and apply to the wound, & alſo ſwallow ſome of it downe, by which means they quickly ouercome the malignitie of this poiſonous bite, which otherwiſe in a very ſhort time would proue deadly. Many alſo commend the vſe of this againſt the plague, ſmall pox, meaſels, and ſuch like maligne and contagious diſeaſes. ‡ H

Chap. 312. *Of Violets.*

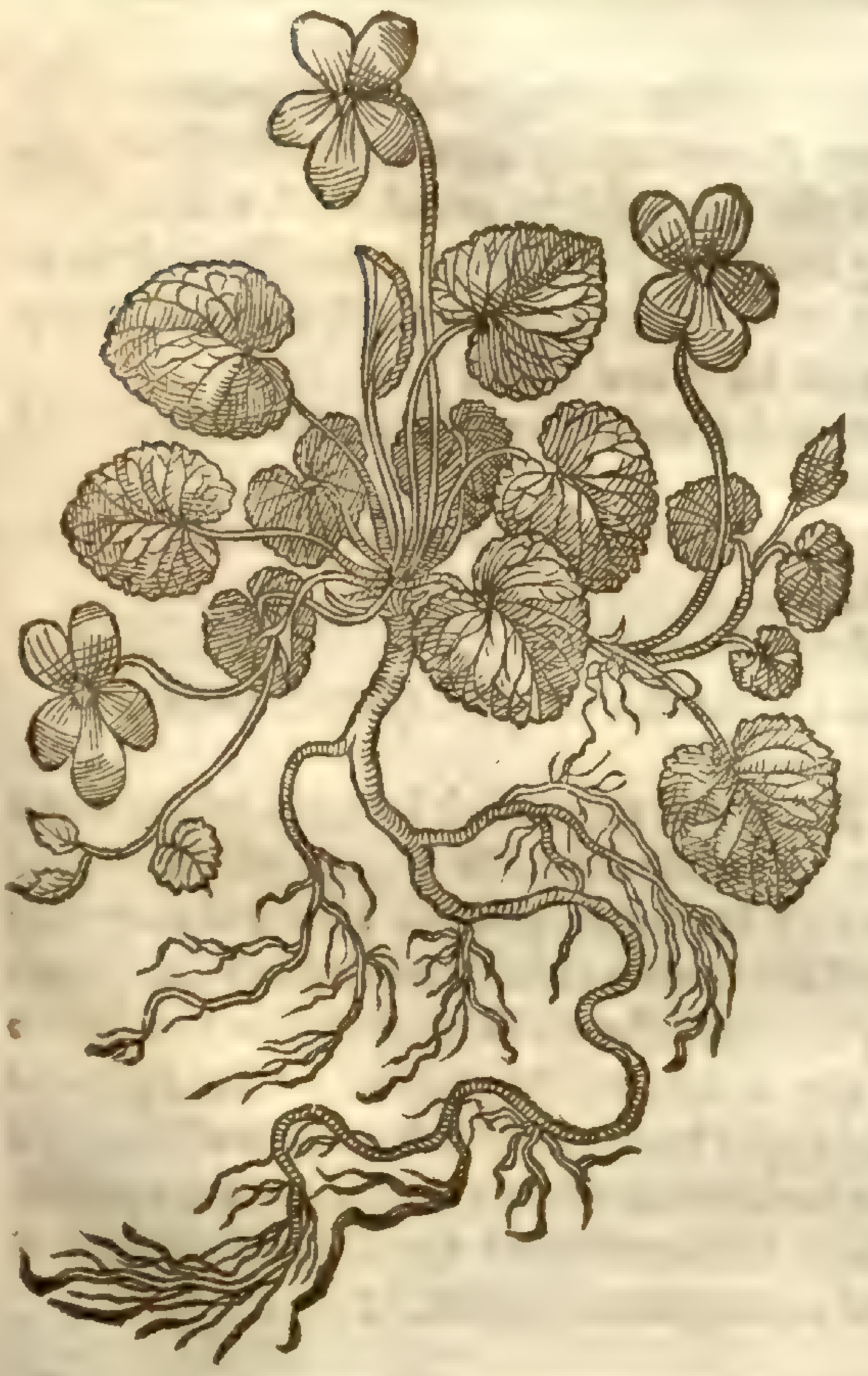
¶ *The Kindes.*

There might be deſcribed many kindes of floures vnder this name of Violets, if their differences ſhould be more curiouſly looked into than is neceſſarie: for we might joine hereunto the ſtock Gillofloures, Wall-floures, Dames Gillofloures, Marian violets, & likewiſe ſome of the bulbed floures, becauſe ſome of them by *Theophraſtus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it ſufficient to diſtinguiſh and diuide them as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; addreſſing my ſelfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple violets, or March Violets of the garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not only becauſe the mind conceiueth a certain pleaſure and recreation by ſmelling and handling thoſe moſt odoriferous floures, but alſo for that very many by theſe violets receiue ornament and comely grace; for there be made of them garlands for the head, noſegaies and poeſies, which are delightfull to looke on and pleaſant to ſmel to, ſpeaking nothing of their appropriat vertues; yea gardens themſelues receiue by theſe the greateſt ornament of all, chiefeſt beauty, and moſt excellent grace, and the recreation of the minde which is taken hereby cannot be but very good and honeſt; for they admoniſh and ſtirre vp a man to that which is comely and honeſt; for floures through their beauty, variety of colour, and exquiſit forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembrance of honeſtie, comlineſſe, and all kindes of vertues: for it would be an vnſeemly and filthy thing (as a certain wiſe man ſaith) for him that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautiful things, to haue his mind not faire, but filthy and deformed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

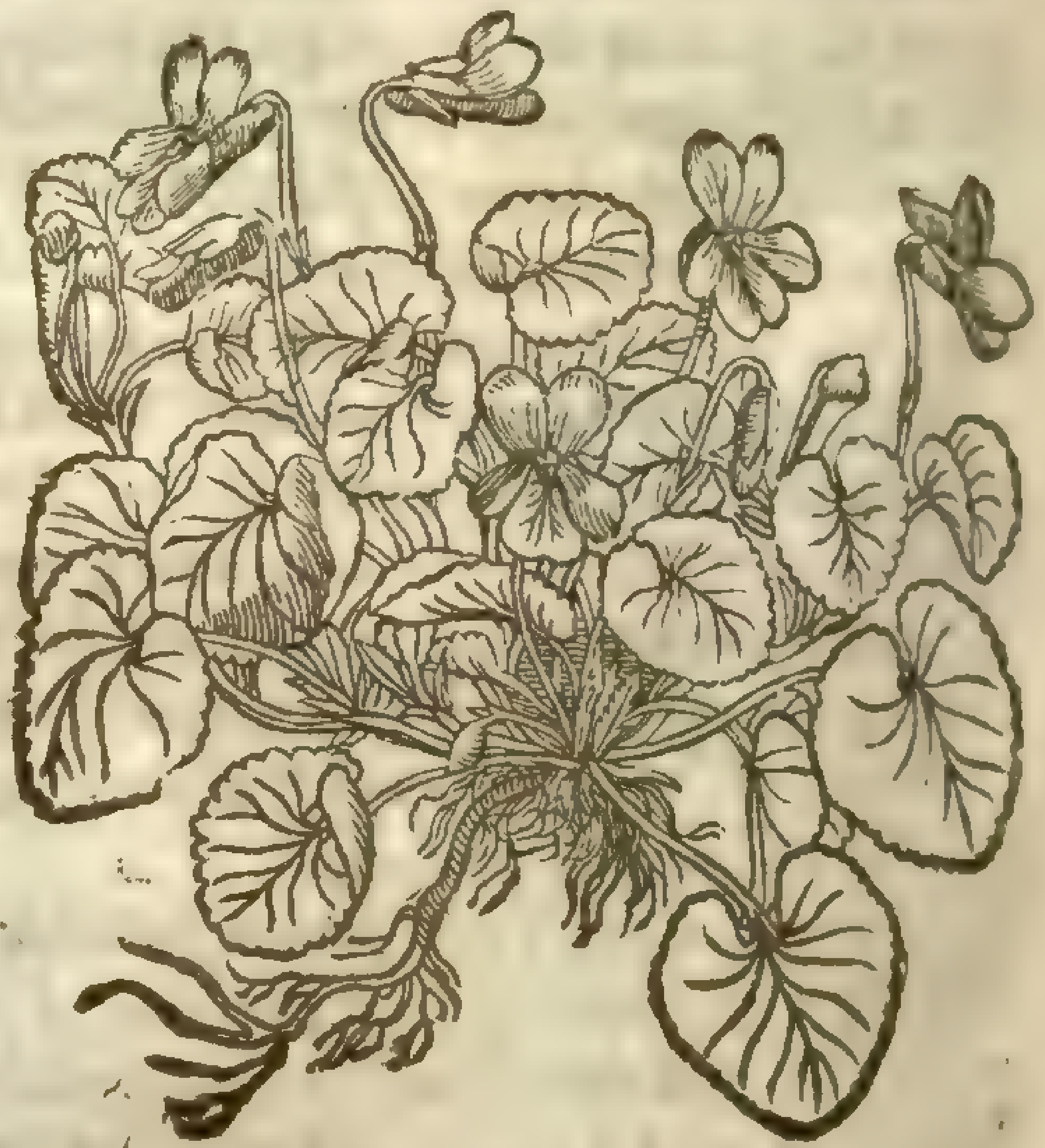
1 The blacke or purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaues, broad, ſleightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaues of Iuy; among the midſt whereof ſpring vp fine ſlender ſtems, and vpon euery one a beautifull flour ſweetly ſmelling, of a blew darkiſh purple, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, the loweſt whereof is the greateſt: after them do appeare little hanging cups or knaps, which when they be ripe do open and diuide themſelues into three parts. The ſeed is ſmal, long, and ſomwhat round withall: the root conſiſteth of many threddy ſtrings.

1 *Viola nigra ſiue purpurea.*
The purple garden Violet.



Viola odorata in [illegible] Sm. pl. 1. 302

2 *Viola flore albo.*
The white garden Violet.



V. odorata, fl. B. [illegible] Sm. pl. 1. 302

2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white floures, in forme and figure like the precedent; the colour of whoſe floures eſpecially ſetteth forth the difference.

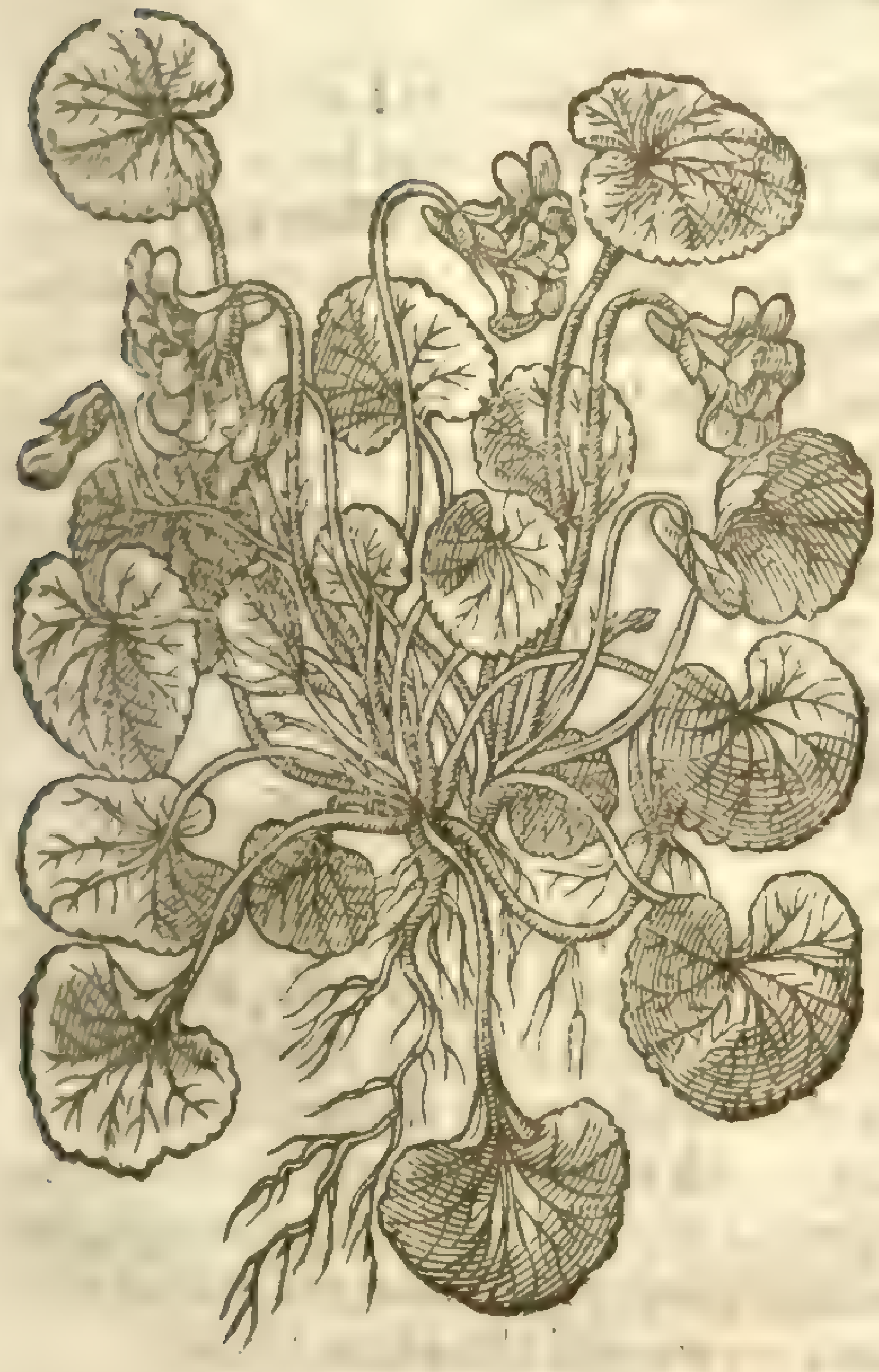
3 The double garden Violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and roots like the garden ſingle Violet; differing in that, that this Violet bringeth forth moſt beautifull ſweet double floures, and the other ſingle.

4 The white double Violet likewiſe agrees with the other of his kinde, differing onely in the colour; for as the laſt deſcribed bringeth double blew or purple flours, contrariwiſe this plant beareth double white floures, which maketh the difference.

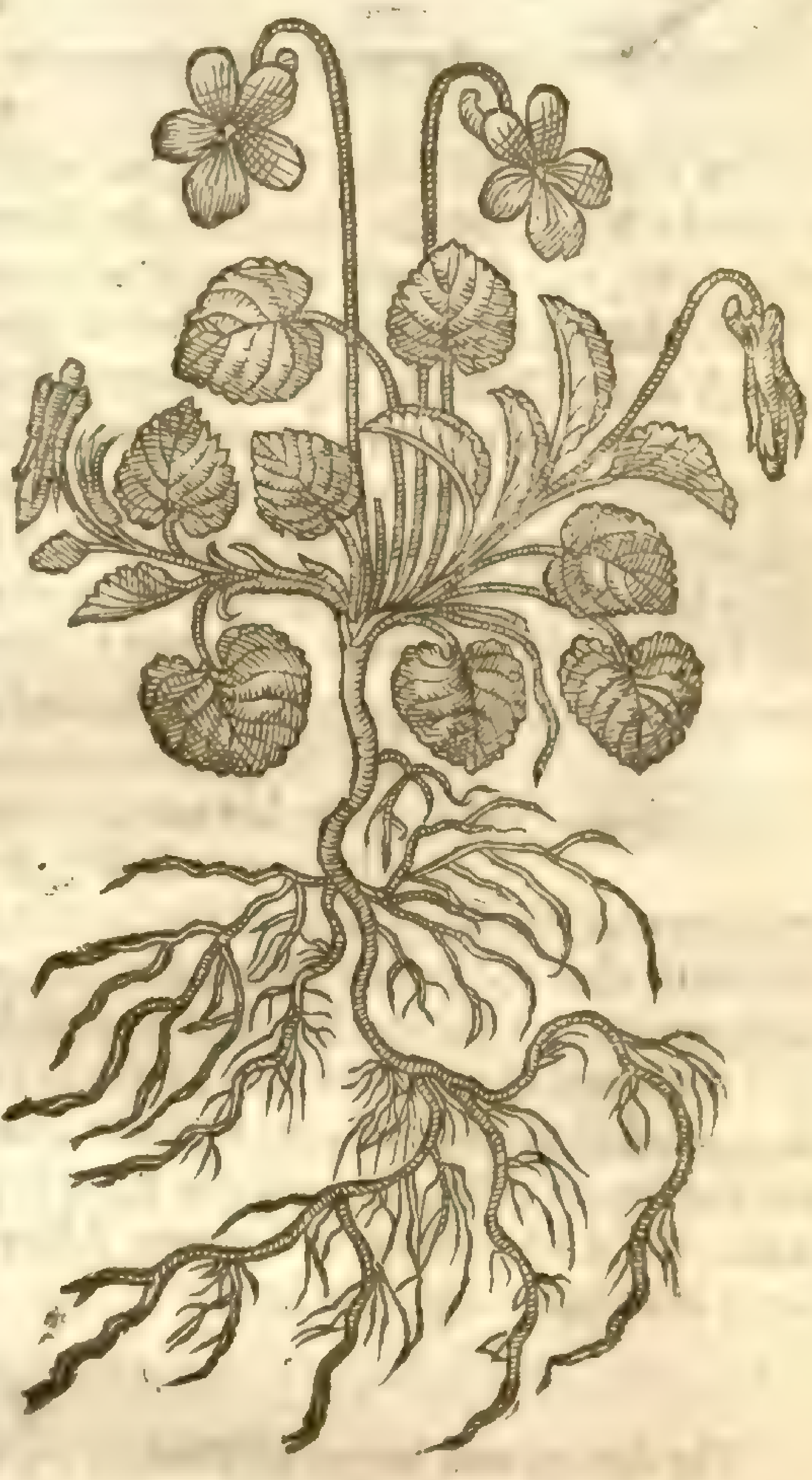
5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth ſeldom any where but vpon moſt high and craggy mountaines, from whence it hath been diuers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture or grow in the garden without great induſtrie. And by the relation of a gentleman often remembred, called Maſter *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it

growing

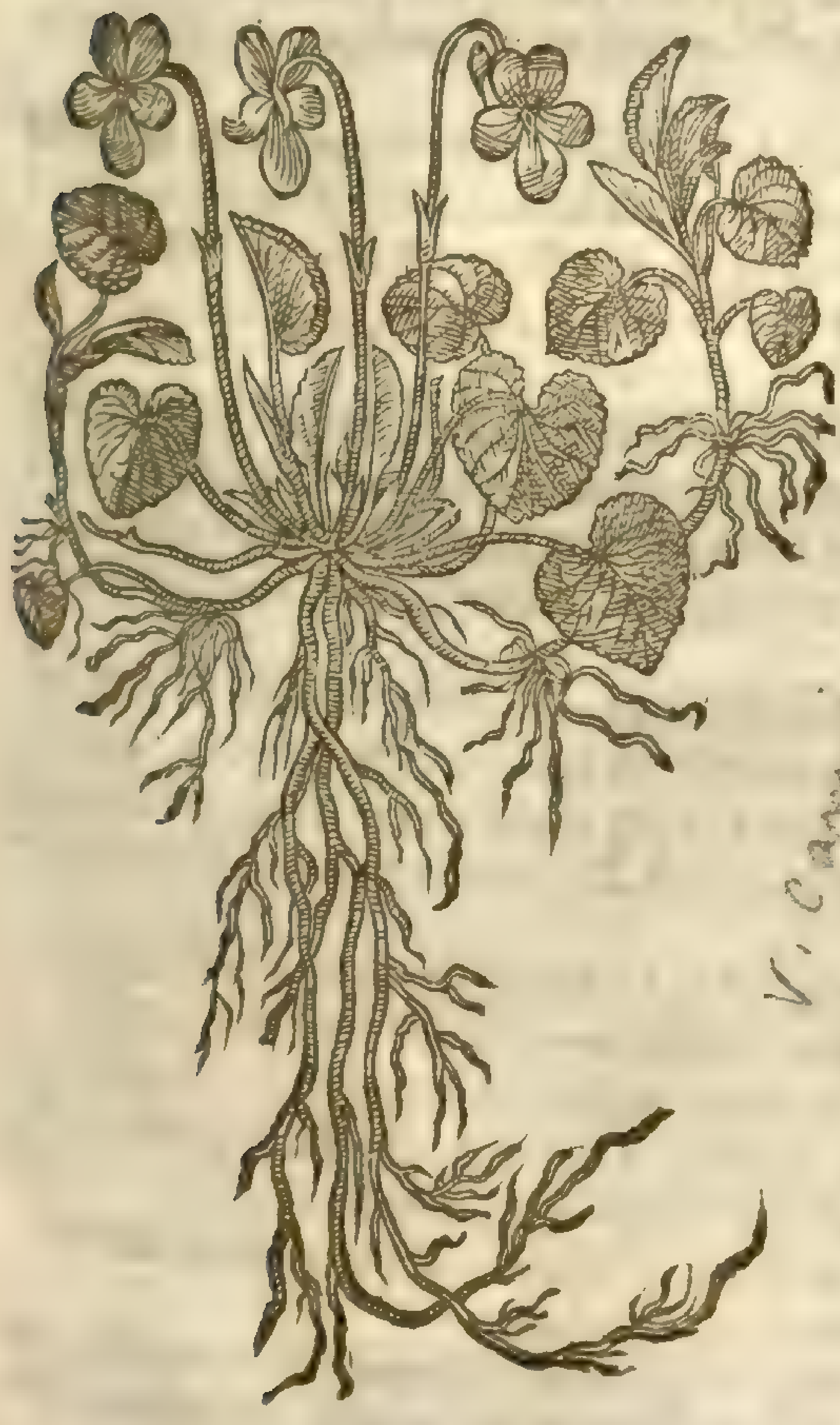
3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*
The double garden purple Violet.



5 *Viola martia lutea.*
Yellow Violets.



† 6 *Viola canina ſylueſtris.*
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.



V. Canina. [illegible] Sp. pl. 1.333

growing vpon the hils in Lancaſhire, neere vnto a village called Latham; and though he brought them into his garden, they withered and pined. The whole plant is deſcribed to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that this plant brings forth yellow floures, yet like in forme and figure, but without ſmell.

6 The wilde field Violet with round leaues riſeth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long ſlender branches, whereupon do grow round ſmooth leaues. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a light blew colour: ‡ and this growes commonly in woods and ſuch like places, and floures in Iuly and Auguſt. There is another varietie of this wilde Violet, hauing the leaues longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed: and this was formerly figured & deſcribed in this place by our Author. ‡

7 There is found in Germany about Noremberg and Strasburg, a kind of Violet altogether a ſtranger in theſe parts. It hath (ſaith my Author) a thick tough root of a wooddy ſubſtance, from which riſeth vp a ſtalk diuiding it ſelf into diuers branches of a woody ſubſtance: whereon grow long jagged leaues like thoſe of the panſy: the flours grow at the top, compact of fiue leaues apiece, of a watchet colour.

V. [illegible]

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

The Violet groweth in gardens almoſt euery where: the others which are ſtrangers haue beene touched in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures for the moſt part appeare in March, at the fartheſt in Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The Violet is called in Greeke, Ἴον: of *Theophraſtus*, both Ἴον μέλαν, and μελάνιον: in Latine, *Nigra viola* or blacke Violet, of the blackiſh purple colour of the floures. The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Viola*, but they call it *Herba Violaria*, and *Mater Violarum*: in high-Dutch, **Blaw Viel**: in low Dutch **Violeten**: in French, *Violette de Mars*: in Italian, *Viola mammola*: in Spaniſh, *Violeta*: in Engliſh, Violet. *Nicander* in his Geoponicks beleeueth (as *Hermolaus* ſheweth) that the Grecians did call it Ἴον, becauſe certain Nymphs of Iönia gaue that floure firſt to *Iupiter*. Others ſay it was called Ἴον, becauſe when *Iupiter* had turned the yong damoſell *Iö*, whom he tenderly loued, into a Cow, the earth brought forth this floure for her food; which being made for her ſake, receiued the name from her: and thereupon it is thought that the Latines alſo called it *Viola*, as though they ſhould ſay *Vitula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, That for the ſame cauſe the Latines alſo name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his Bucolicks;

Alba liguſtra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

Notwithſtanding *Virgil* in his tenth Eclog ſheweth, that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ:

Et nigræ violæ ſunt, & vaccinia nigra.

† *Vitruvius* alſo, *lib.* 7. of Architecture or Building, doth diſtinguiſh *Viola* from *Vaccinium*: for he ſheweth, that the colour called *Sile Atticum* or the Azure of Athens, is made *ex Viola*; and the gallant purple, *ex Vaccinio*. The Dyers, ſaith he, when they would counterfeit *Sile* or Azure of Athens, put the dried violets into a fat, kettle, or caldron, and boile them with water: afterwards when it is tempered, they poure it into a linnen ſtrainer, and wringing it with their hands, receiue into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets; and ſteeping earth of *Erethria* in it, and grinding it, they make the Azure colour of Athens. After the ſame maner they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milk vnto it do make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elſewhere declare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floures and leaues of Violets are cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures are good for all inflammations, eſpecially of the ſides and lungs; they take away the hoarſeneſſe of the cheſt, the ruggedneſſe of the winde-pipe and jawes, allay the extreme heate of the liuer, kidnies, and bladder, mitigate the fiery heate of burning agues, temper the ſharpneſſe of choler, and take away thirſt.

B There is an oile made of Violets which is likewiſe cold and moiſt. The ſame being anointed vpon the teſticles doth gently prouoke ſleep which is hindred by an hot and dry diſtemper: mixed or labored together in a woodden diſh with the yelke of an egge, it aſſwageth the pain of the fundament and hemorrhoids: it is likewiſe good to be put into cooling cliſters, and into pulteſſes that coole and eaſe paine.

C But let the oile in which the Violets be ſteeped be either of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum*, or of ſweet almonds, as *Meſues* ſaith; and the Violets themſelues muſt be freſh and moiſt, for being dry and hauing loſt their moiſture they do not coole, but ſeem to haue gotten a kinde of heate.

D The later phyſitions thinke it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart.

E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moiſten, and make the belly ſoluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themſelues, and alſo applied with Barley floure dried at the fire, after it hath lien ſoking in the water. They are likewiſe laid vpon a hot ſtomacke, and on burning eies, as *Galen* witneſſeth. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that they be alſo applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

F They may help the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping backe the fundament, but as a ſuppler and a mollifier. Beſides, *Pliny* ſaith that Violets are as well vſed in garlands, as for ſmell, and are good againſt ſurfeting, heauineſſe of the head; and being dried in water & drunk, they remoue the Squinancie or inward ſwellings of the throat. They cure the falling ſickeneſſe, eſpecially in yong children, and the ſeed is good againſt the ſtinging of ſcorpions.

G There is a ſyrrup made of Violets and ſugar, whereof three or foure ounces taken at one time, ſoften the belly and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followes:

H Firſt make of clarified ſugar by boiling, a ſimple ſyrrup of good conſiſtence or meane thickeneſſe, whereunto put the floures cleane picked from all manner of filth, as alſo the white ends nipped away,a quantitie according to the quantity of the ſyrrup, to your owne diſcretion, wherein let them infuſe or ſteep foure and twenty houres,and ſet vpon a few warme embers; then ſtrain it, and put more violets into the ſame ſyrrup: thus do three or foure times,the oftner the better;then ſet them vpon a gentle fire to ſimper,but not to boile in any wiſe: ſo haue you it ſimply made of a moſt perfect purple colour,and of the ſmell of the floures themſelues. Some do adde therto a little of the juice of the floures in the boiling,which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewiſe ſome do put a little quantitie of the juice of Lymmons in the boiling,which doth greatly increaſe the beauty thereof,but nothing at all the vertue.

I There is likewiſe made of Violets and ſugar certaine plates called Sugar violet, Violet tables, or Plate,which is moſt pleaſant and wholeſome, eſpecially it comforteth the heart and the other inward parts.

K The decoction of Violets is good againſt hot feuers,and the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward parts: the like propertie hath the juyce, ſyrrup or conſerue of the ſame.

L Syrrup of Violetts is good againſt the inflammation of the lungs and breſt, againſt the pluriſie and cough,againſt feuers and agues in yong children,eſpecially if you put vnto an ounce of ſyrrup eight or nine drops of oyle of Vitrioll, and mix it together, and giue it to the childe a ſpoonefull at once.

M The ſame giuen in manner aforeſaid is of great efficacie in burning feuers and peſtilent diſeaſes,greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may ſeeme ſtrange to ſome that ſo ſharpe a corroſiue as oile of Vitrioll ſhould be giuen into the bodie; yet being delayed and giuen as aforeſaid, ſucking children may take it without any perill.

N The ſame taken as aforeſaid cures all inflammations of the throat,mouth,uvula,ſquinancy,and the falling euill in children.

O Sugar-Violet hath power to ceaſe inflammations,roughneſſe of the throat,comforts the heart, aſſwageth paines of the head,and cauſeth ſleep.

P The leaues of Violets are vſed in cooling plaiſters, oiles, and comfortable cataplaſmes or pulteſſes; and are of greater efficacie among other herbs,as Mercurie, Mallowes, and ſuch like,in cliſters for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP. 313. *Of Hearts-eaſe, or Panſies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Hearts-eaſe or Panſie hath many round leaues at the firſt comming vp; afterward they grow ſomewhat longer, ſleightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground: the ſtalks are weake and tender, whereupon grow floures in form & figure like the Violet,and for the moſt part of the ſame bigneſſe,of three ſundry colours,whereof it tooke the ſyrname *Tricolor*, that is to ſay, purple,yellow,and white or blew; by reaſon of the beauty and brauerie of which colours they are very pleaſing to the eye,for ſmel they haue little or none at all. The ſeed is contained in little knaps of the bigneſſe of a Tare, which come forth after the floures be fallen,and do open of themſelues when the ſeed is ripe. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of threddy ſtrings.

2 The vpright Panſie bringeth forth long leaues deeply cut in the edges,ſharpe pointed,of a bleake or pale green colour,ſet vpon ſlender vpright ſtalkes,cornered, jointed, or kneed a foot high or higher; whereupon grow very faire floures of three colours, *viz.* of purple,blew,and yellow, in ſhape like the common Hearts-eaſe, but greater and fairer; which colours are ſo excellently and orderly placed,that they bring great delight to the beholders, though they haue little or no ſmell at all:for oftentimes it hapneth that the vppermoſt floures are differing from thoſe that grow vpon the middle of the plant,and thoſe vary from the lowermoſt, as Nature liſt to dally with things of ſuch beauty. The ſeed is like that of the precedent.

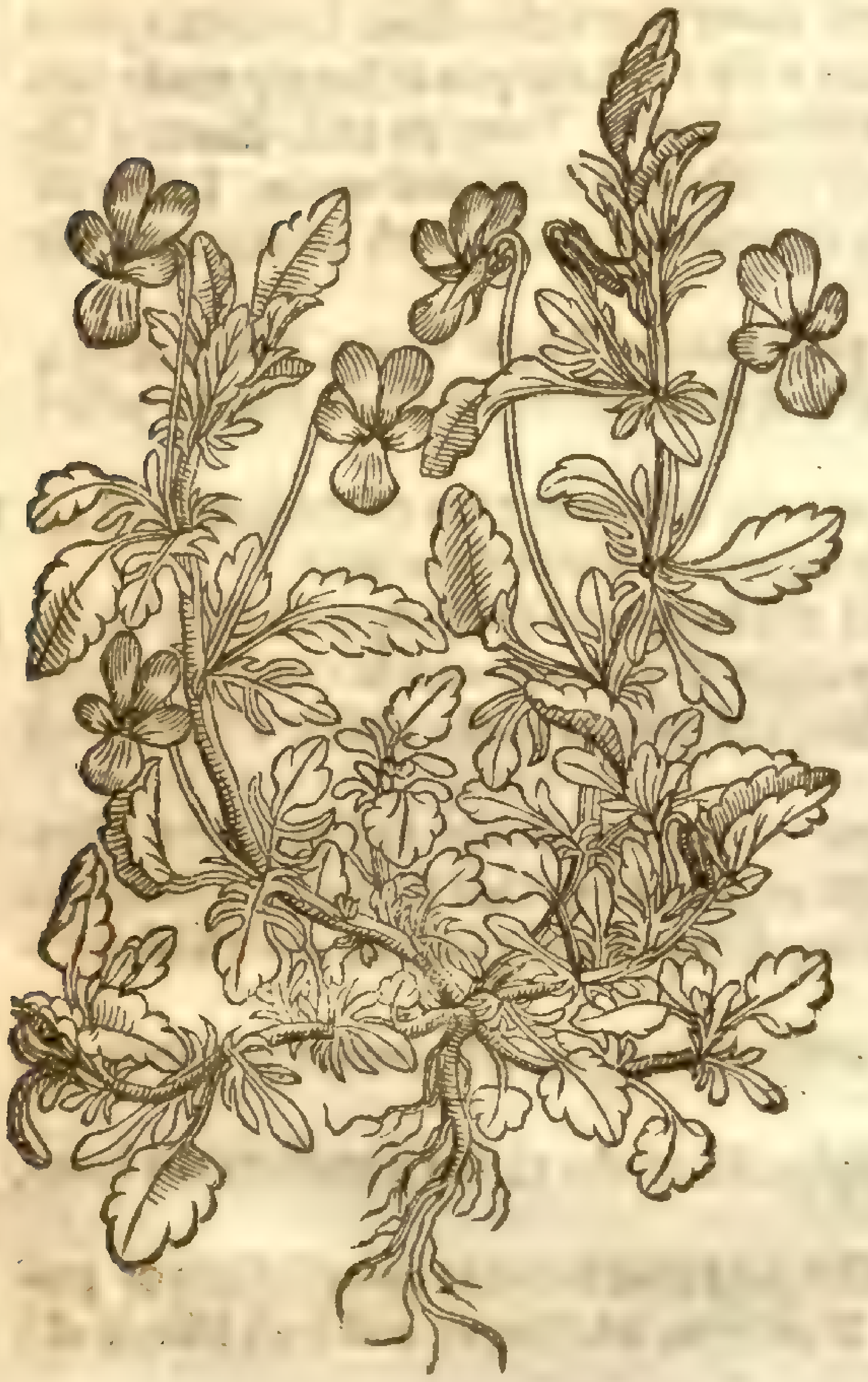
3 The wilde Panſie differeth from that of the garden,in leaues,roots,and tender branches:the floures of this wilde one are of a bleak and pale colour,far inferior in beauty to that of the garden, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 Stony Hearts-eaſe is a baſe and low plant: the leaues are rounder, not ſo much cut about the edges as the others: the branches are weak and feeble, trailing vpon the ground: the flours are likewiſe of three colours,that is to ſay,white,blew,and yellow,void of ſmell:the root periſheth hauing perfected his ſeed.

5 There is found in ſundry places of England a wilde kinde hereof,hauing floures of a feint yellow colour,without mixture of any other colour, yet hauing a deeper yellow ſpot in the loweſt

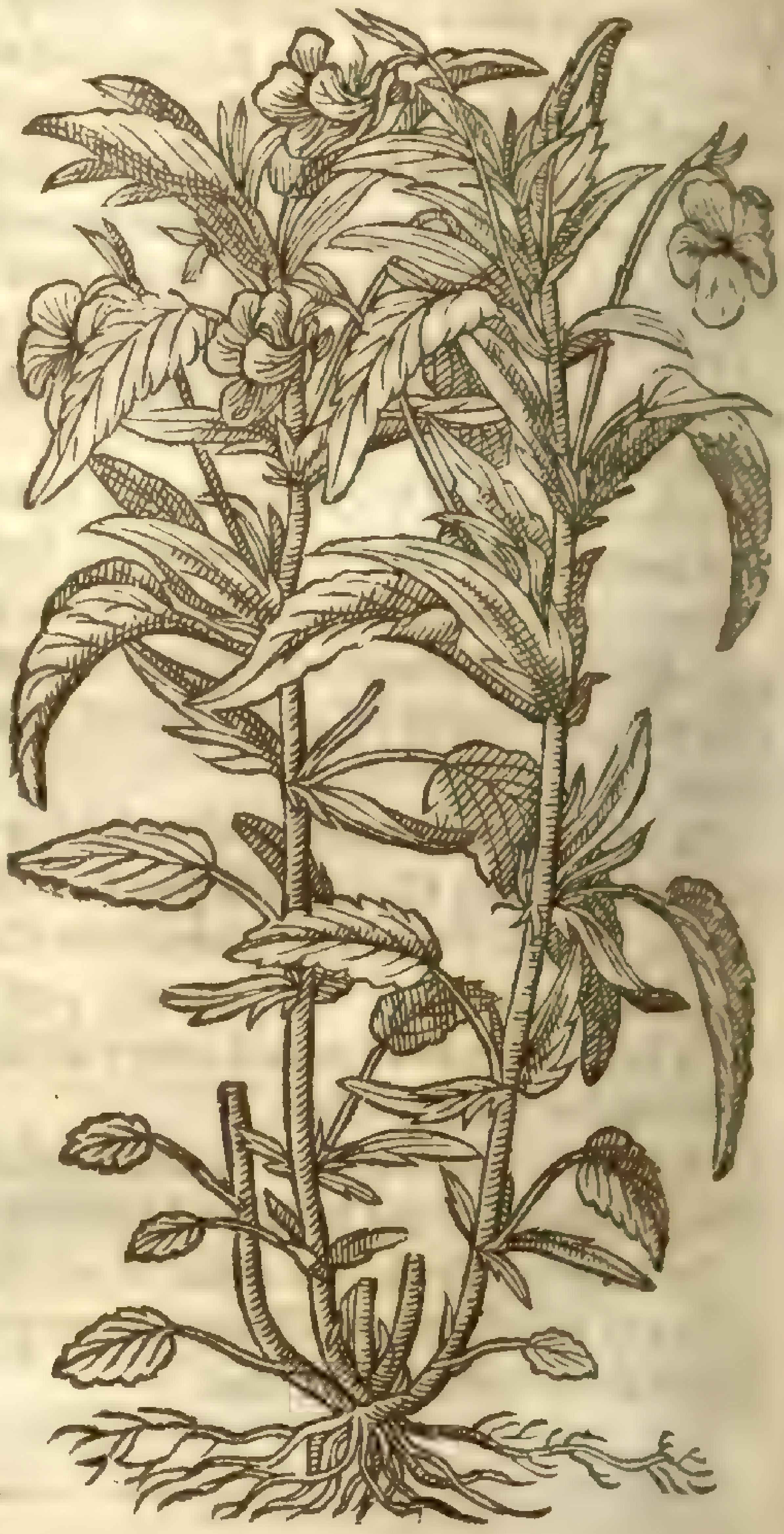
leafe,

1 *Viola tricolor.*
Hearts eaſe.

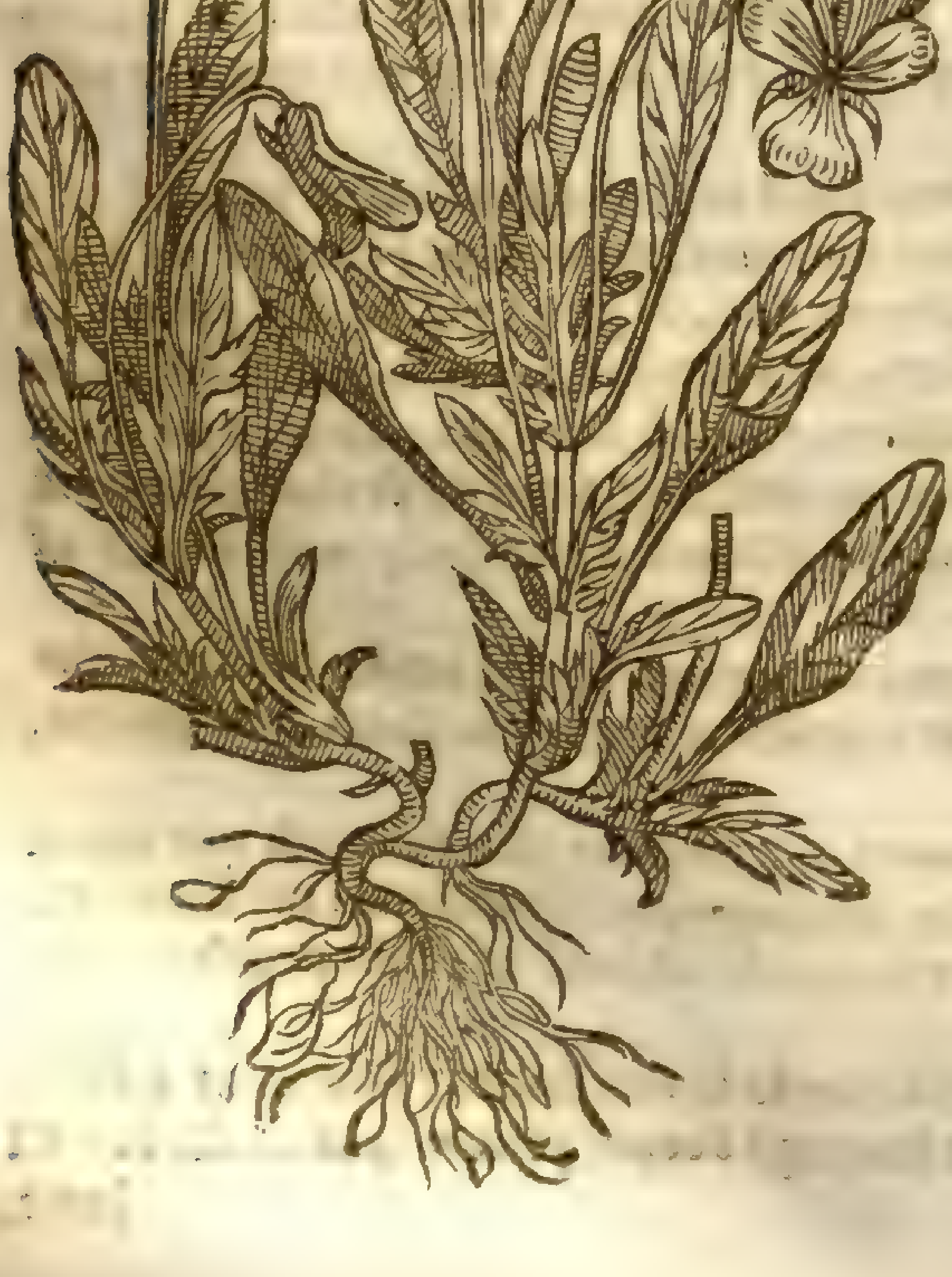


montana [illegible]

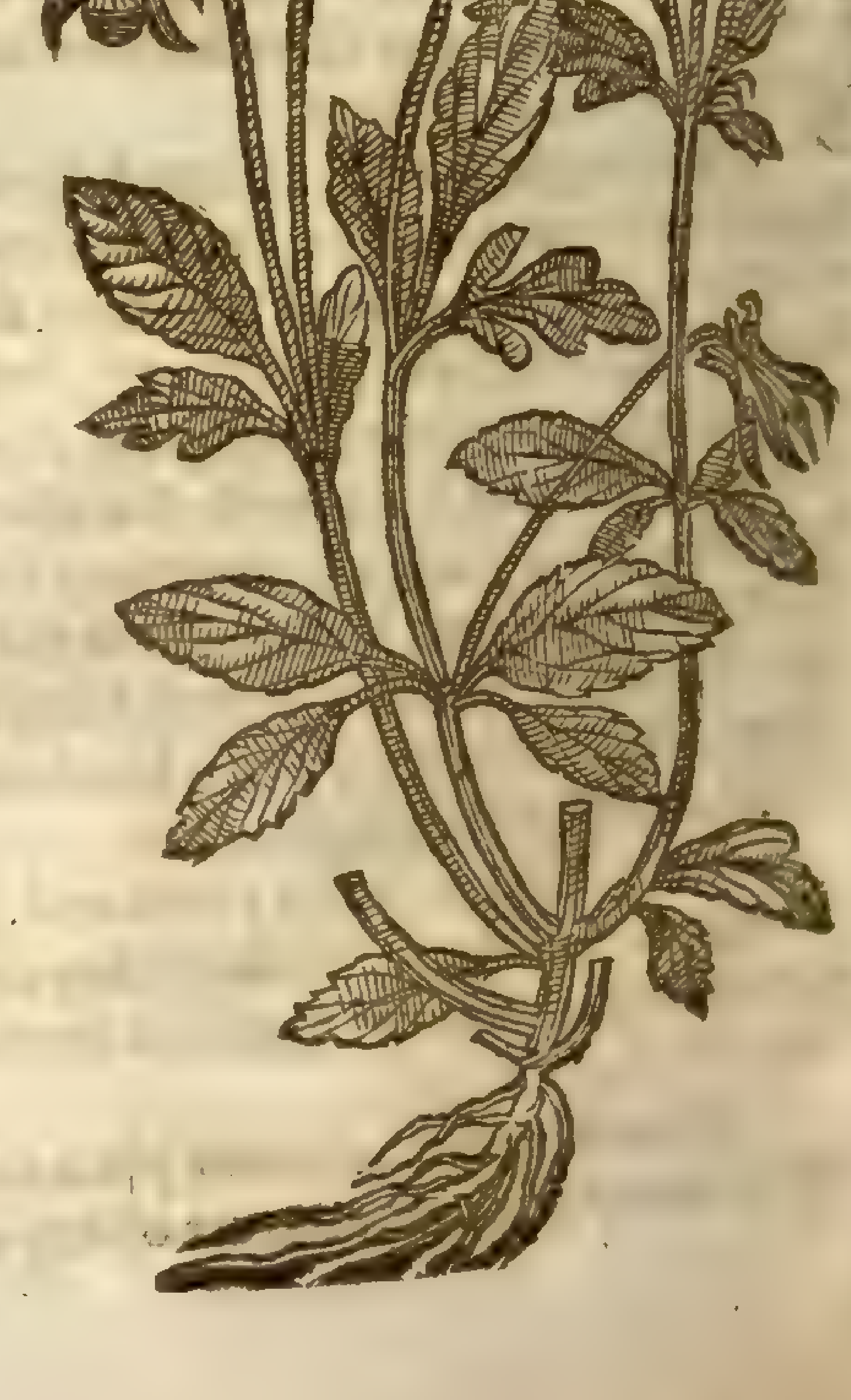
2 *Viola aſſurgens tricolor.*
Vpright Hearts eaſe.



3 *Viola tricolor ſylveſtris.*
Wilde Paunſies.



4 *Viola tricolor petræa.*
Stony Hearts eaſe.



leafe with foure or fiue blackiſh purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde: and this hath been taken of ſome young Herbariſts to be the yellow Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hearts-eaſe groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens alſo, and that oftentimes of it ſelfe: it is more gallant and beautifull than any of the wilde ones.

Matthiolus reporteth, that the vpright Paunſie is found on mount Baldus in Italy. *Lobel* ſaith that it groweth in Languedocke in France, and on the tops of ſome hills in England; but as yet I haue not ſeene the ſame.

Thoſe with yellow floures haue beene found by a village in Lancaſhire called Latham, foure miles from Kyrcham, by Mr. *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure not onely in the Spring, but for the moſt part all Summer thorow, euen vntill Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

Hearts eaſe is named in Latine *Viola tricolor*, or the three coloured Violet; and of diuers, *Iacea*; (yet there is another *Iacea* ſyrnamed *Nigra*: in Engliſh, Knap-weed, Bull-weed, and Matfellon) of others, *Herba Trinitatis*, or herbe Trinitie, by reaſon of the triple colour of the floures: of ſome others, *Herba Clauellata*: in French, *Penſees*: by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and others of the Low-countries that are next adioyning. It ſeemeth to be *Viola flammea*, which *Theophraſtus* calleth φλόξ, which is alſo called φλόγιον: in Engliſh, Hearts-eaſe, Paunſies, Liue in idleneſſe, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood.

The vpright Panſie is called not vnproperly *Viola aſſurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to ſay, ſtraight or vpright Violet three coloured: of ſome, *Viola arboreſcens*, or Tree Violet, for that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing, it reſembles a little Tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is of temperature obſcurely cold, but more euidently moiſt, of a tough and ſlimie juice, like that of the Mallow; for which cauſe it moiſtneth and ſuppleth, but not ſo much as the Mallow doth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good, as the later Phyſitians write, for ſuch as are ſicke of an ague, eſpecially children and infants, whoſe convulſions and fits of the falling ſickneſſe it is thought to cure. A

It is commended againſt inflammations of the lungs and cheſt, and againſt ſcabs and itchings of the whole bodie, and healeth vlcers. B

The diſtilled water of the herbe or floures giuen to drinke for ten or more daies together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth wonderfully eaſe the paines of the French diſeaſe, and cureth the ſame, if the patient be cauſed to ſweat ſundry times, as *Coſtaus* reporteth, in his booke *de natura Vniuerſ. ſtirp.* C

CHAP. 314. *Of Ground-Iuy, or Ale-hooſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GRound Ivy is a low or baſe herbe; it creepeth and ſpreads vpon the ground hither and thither all about, with many ſtalkes of an vncertaine length, ſlender, and like thoſe of the Vine, ſomething cornered, and ſometimes reddiſh: whereupon grow leaues ſomething broad and round, wrinckled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the moſt part two out of euerie joint: amongſt which come forth the floures gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to thoſe of Germander, of a purpliſh blew colour: the roots are very threddy: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

‡ 2 Vpon the rockie and mountainous places of Prouince and Daulphine grows this other kinde of Ale-hoofe, which hath leaues, ſtalkes, floures, and roots like in ſhape to thoſe of the former, but the floures and leaues are of a light purple colour, and alſo larger and longer. This by *Lobel* is called *Aſarina, ſiue ſaxatilis hedera.* ‡

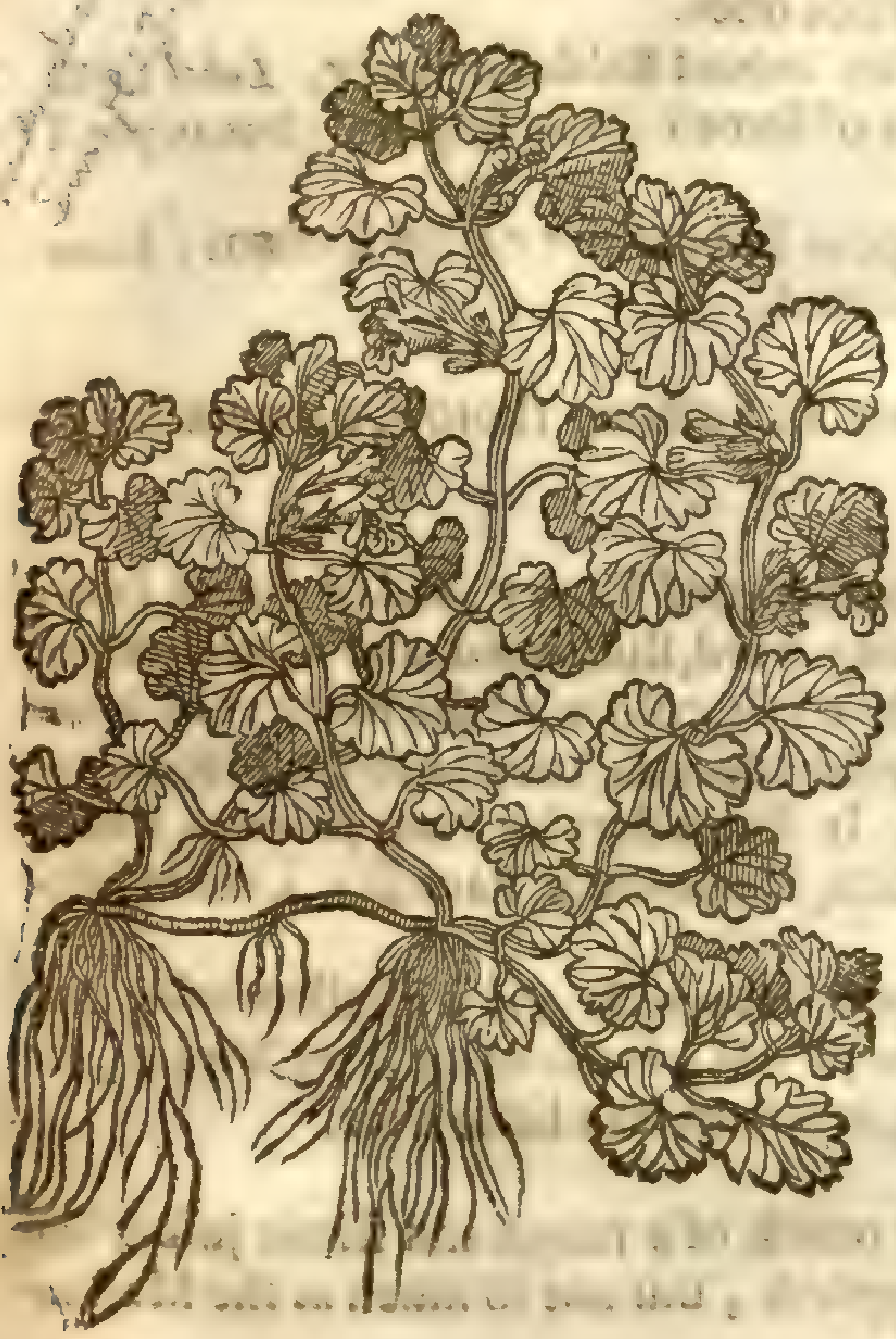
¶ *The Place.*

It is found as well in tilled as in vntilled places, but moſt commonly in obſcure and darke places, vpon banks vnder hedges, and by the ſides of houſes.

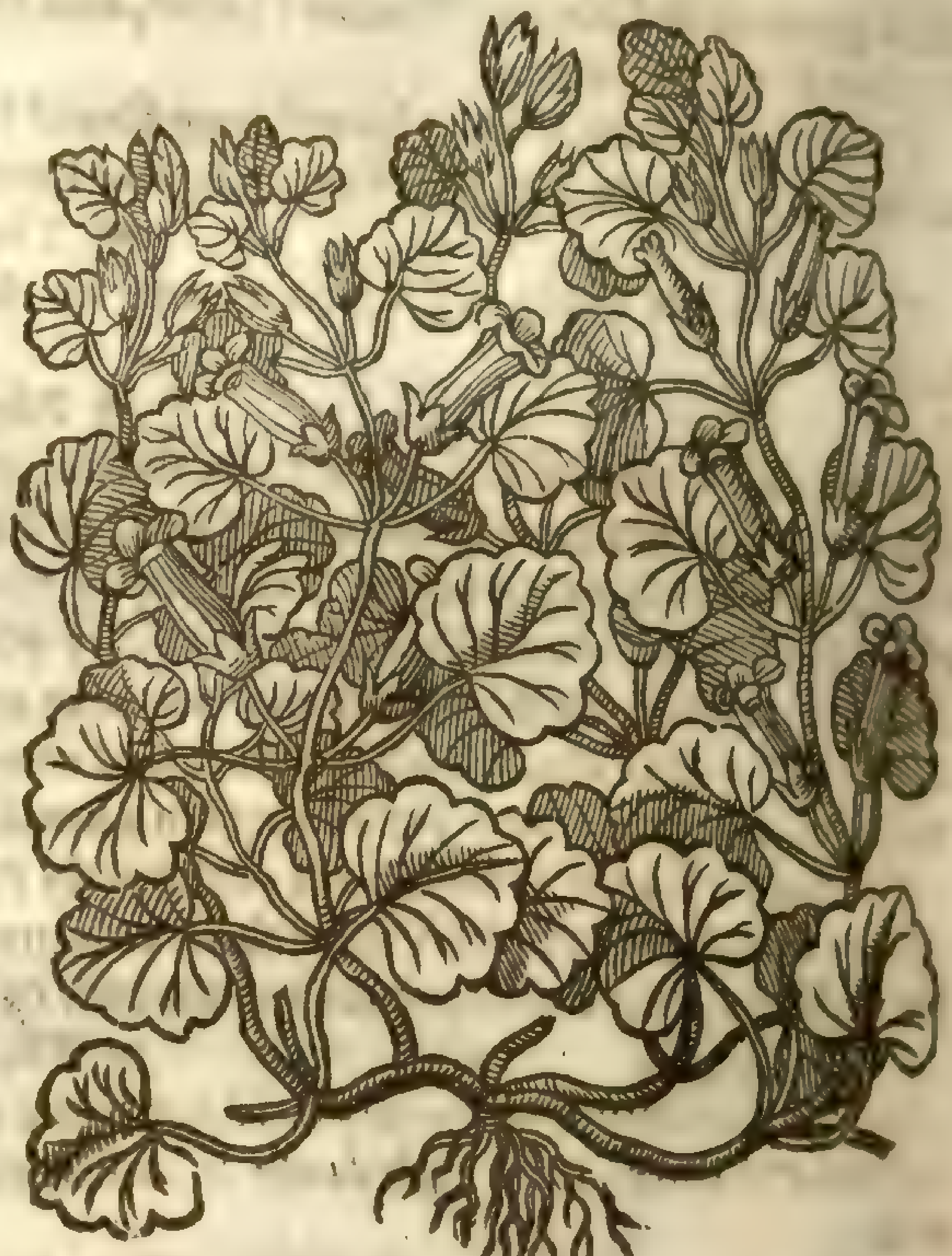
¶ *The Time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in Summer, but alſo in Winter at any time of the yeare: it floureth from Aprill till Summer be far ſpent.

1 *Hedera terreſtris.*
Ale-hooſe.



‡ 2 *Hedera ſaxatilis.*
Rocke Ale-hooſe.



¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Hedera terreſtris* : in Greeke, χαμαίκισσον : alſo *Corona terræ* : in High-Dutch, **Gundelreb** : in Low-Dutch, **Onderhaue** : in French, *Lierre terreſtre* : *Hedera humilis* of ſome, and *Chamæciſſum* : in Engliſh, Ground-Ivy, Ale-hooſe, Gill go by ground, Tune-hoof, and Cats-foot. ‡ Many queſtion whether this be the *Chamæciſſus* of the Antients : which controuerſie *Dodonæus* hath largely handled, *Pempt*.3. *lib*.3.*cap*.4. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ground Ivie is hot and dry, and becauſe it is bitter it ſcoureth, and remoueth ſtoppings out of the intrals.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Ground-Ivy is commended againſt the humming noyſe and ringing ſound of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.

B *Matthiolus* writeth, That the juice being tempered with Verdugreaſe, is good againſt fiſtulaes and hollow vlcers.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That halfe a dram of the leaues being drunk in foure ounces and a halfe of faire water, for fortie or fiftie daies together, is a remedie againſt the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone.

D The ſame taken in like ſort ſix or ſeuen daies doth alſo cure the yellow jaundiſe. *Galen* hath attributed (as we haue ſaid) all the vertue vnto the floures : Seeing the floures of Ground-Ivy (ſaith he) are very bitter, they remoue ſtoppings out of the liuer, and are giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.

E Ground-Ivy, Celandine, and Daiſies, of each a like quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained, and a little ſugar and roſe water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eies, taketh away all manner of inflammation, ſpots, webs, itch, ſmarting, or any griefe whatſoeuer in the eyes, yea although the ſight were nigh hand gone : it is proued to be the beſt medicine in the world.

F The herbes ſtamped as aforeſaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and ſtrained, take away the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eyes of horſe or cow, or any other beaſt, being ſquirted into the ſame with a ſyringe, or I might haue ſaid the liquor injected into the eies with a ſyringe. But I liſt not to be ouer eloquent among Gentlewomen, to whom eſpecially my Workes are moſt neceſſarie.

G The women of our Northerne parts, eſpecially about Wales and Cheſhire, do turne the herbe Ale-hoof into their Ale; but the reaſon thereof I know not : notwithſtanding without all controuerſie it is moſt ſingular againſt the griefes aforeſaid; being tunned vp in ale and drunke, it alſo purgeth the head from rheumaticke humors flowing from the braine.

Hedera terreſtris boyled in water ſtaieth the termes; and boyled in mutton broth it helps weake and aking backes. I

They haue vſed to put it into ointments againſt burning with fire, gunpouder, and ſuch like. K

Hedera terreſtris, being bound in a bundle, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten and drunke in thin broth ſtaieth the flux in women. L

CHAP. 315. *Of Ivy.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Ivie, as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth, reckoned among the number of thoſe plants which haue need to be propped vp; for they ſtand not of themſelues, but are faſtned to ſtone walls, trees, and ſuch like, and yet notwithſtanding both of a woody ſubſtance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, ſhrubs, or buſhes, becauſe of the affinitie they haue with climbing herbes; as alſo agreeing in forme and figure with many other plants that climbe, and are indeed ſimply to be reckoned among the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill, or charge me with my promiſe made in the beginning of this hiſtory, where we made our diuiſion, namely, to place each plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; this promiſe I haue fulfilled, if the curious eie can be content to reade without raſhneſſe thoſe plants following in order, and not only this climbing Ivie that lifteth her ſelfe to the tops of trees, but alſo the other Ivie that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climing Ivie there are alſo many ſorts; but eſpecially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera ſterilis*.

1 *Hedera corymboſa.*
Clymbing or berried Ivie.

2 *Hedera Helix.*
Barren or creeping Ivie.

H. helix, L. [illegible]

Bell
H. helix, L.
Sm. fl. 1. 335

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe greater Ivie climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls: the ſtalkes thereof are woody, and now and then ſo great as it ſeemes to become a tree; from which it ſendeth a multitude of little boughes or branches euery way, whereby as it were with

armes

armes it creepeth and wandereth far about: it alſo bringeth forth contiuually fine little roots, by which it faſtneth it ſelfe and cleaueth wonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the ſmootheſt ſtone walls: the leaues are ſmooth, ſhining eſpecially on the vpper ſide, cornered with ſharpe pointed corners. The floures are very ſmall and moſſie; after which ſucceed bundles of black berries, euery one hauiug a ſmall ſharpe pointall.

There is another ſort of great Ivie that bringeth forth white fruit, which ſome call *Acharnicam irriguam*: and alſo another leſſer, the which hath blacke berries. This *Pliny* calleth *Selinitium.*

We alſo finde mentioned another ſort hereof ſpred abroad, with a fruit of a yellow Saffron colour, called of diuers, *Dionyſias*, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: others *Bacchica*, of which the Poëts vſed to make garlands, as *Pliny* teſtifieth, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 34.

2 Barren Ivie is not much vnlike vnto the common Ivie aforeſaid, ſauing that his branches are both ſmaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it ſelfe vpward, but creeping along by the ground vnder moiſt and ſhadowie ditch bankes. The leaues are moſt commonly three ſquare, cornered, of a blackiſh greene colour, which at the end of Summer become browniſh red vpon the lower ſide. The whole plant beareth neither floures nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitleſſe.

‡ 3 There is kept for noueltes ſake in diuers gardens a Virginian, by ſome (though vnfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Ivie. The ſtalkes of this grow to a great heighth, if they be planted nigh any thing that may ſuſtaine or beare them vp: and they take firſt hold by certaine ſmall tendrels, vpon what body ſoeuer they grow, whether ſtone, boords, bricke, yea glaſſe, and that ſo firmely, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you plucke them off. The leaues are large, conſiſting of foure, fiue, or more particular leaues, each of them being long, and deepely notched about the edges, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the leaues of the Cheſnut tree: the floures grow cluſtering together after the manner of Ivie, but neuer with vs ſhew themſelues open, ſo that we cannot iuſtly ſay any thing of their color, or the fruit that ſucceeds them. It puts forth his leaues in Aprill, and the ſtalkes with the rudiments of the floures are to be ſeene in Auguſt. It may as I ſaid be fitly called *Hedera Virginiana.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Ivie groweth commonly about walls and trees; the white Ivie groweth in Greece, and the barren Ivie groweth vpon the ground in ditch bankes and ſhadowie woods.

¶ *The Time.*

Ivie flouriſheth in Autumne: the berries are ripe after the Winter Solſtice.

¶ *The Names.*

Ivie is called in Latine, *Hedera*: in Greeke, κιττὸς, and κισσὸς: in high Dutch, **Epheu**: in low Dutch, **Veyle**: in Spaniſh, *Tedra*: in French, *Liarre.*

The great Ivie is called of *Theophraſtus*, ὀρθὸς κισσὸς: in Latine, *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera aſſurgens*: *Gaza* interpreteth it *Hedera excelſa.* The later Herbariſts would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Ivie, becauſe it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis*, which hangeth vpon walls.

Creeping or barren Ivie is called in Greeke, ἐπίγειος κισσὸς: in Engliſh, Ground-Ivie: yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terreſtris* or Ground-Ivie before deſcribed: of ſome it is called *Clavicula, Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera ſterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Bore delighteth, according to *Iohannes Khuenius.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ivie, as *Galen* ſaith, is compounded of contrarie faculties; for it hath a certaine binding earthy and cold ſubſtance, and alſo a ſubſtance ſomewhat biting, which euen the very taſte doth ſhew to be hot. Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certaine warme watery ſubſtance, and that is if it be greene: for whileſt it is in drying, this watery ſubſtance being earthy, cold, and binding conſumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Ivie freſh and greene boyled in wine do heale old vlcers, and perfectly cure thoſe that haue a venomous and malitious quality joyned with them; and are a remedy likewiſe againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

B Moreouer, the leaues boiled in vinegre are good for ſuch as haue bad ſpleenes; but the floures or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vinegre, eſpecially ſo vſed they are commended againſt burnings.

C The juyce drawne or ſnift vp into the noſe doth effectually purge the head, ſtaieth the running of the eares that hath beene of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares and alſo in the noſthrils: but if it be too ſharpe, it is to be mixed with oile of Roſes, or ſallad oyle.

D The gum that is found vpon the trunke or body of the old ſtocke of Ivie, killeth nits and lice, and taketh away haire: it is of ſo hot a quality, as that it doth obſcurely burne: it is as it were a certaine wateriſh liquor congealed of thoſe gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen*.

The very ſame almoſt hath *Dioſcorides*, but yet alſo ſomewhat more: for ouer and beſides he ſaith, that fiue of the berries beaten ſmall, and made hot in a Pomegranat rinde, with oyle of roſes, and dropped into the contrary eare, doth eaſe the tooth-ach; and that the berries make the haire blacke. E

Ivie in our time is very ſeldome vſed, ſaue that the leaues are laid vpon little vlcers made in the thighes, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called iſſues; for they draw humors and wateriſh ſubſtance to thoſe parts, and keepe them from hot ſwellings or inflammations, that is to ſay, the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried. F

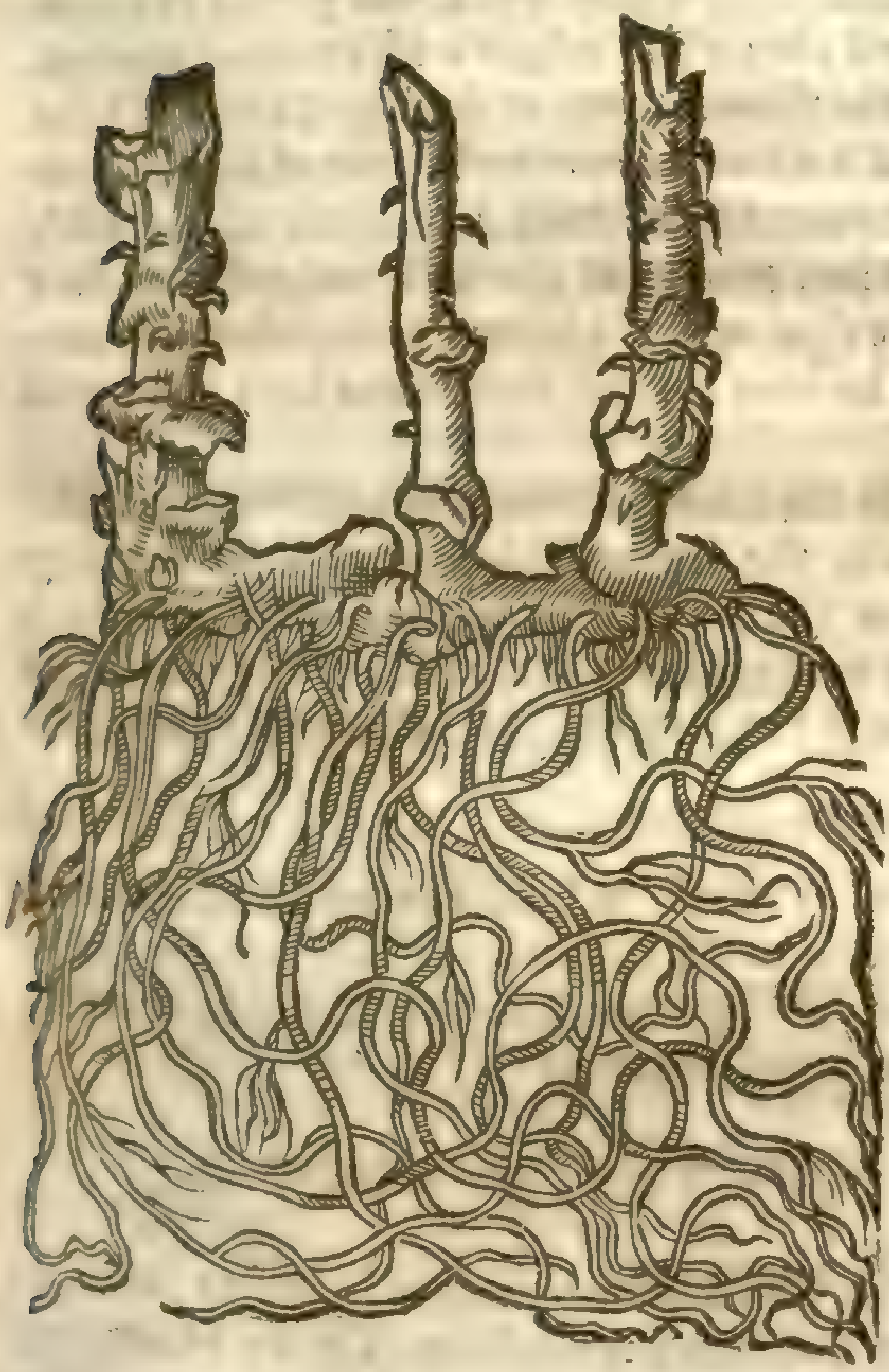
Some likewiſe affirme that the berries are effectuall to procure vrine; and are giuen vnto thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone and diſeaſes of the kidnies. G

The leaues laid in ſteepe in water for a day and a nights ſpace, helpe ſore and ſmarting wateriſh eies, if they be bathed and waſhed with the water wherein they haue beene infuſed. H

Chap. 316. *Of rough Binde-weed.*

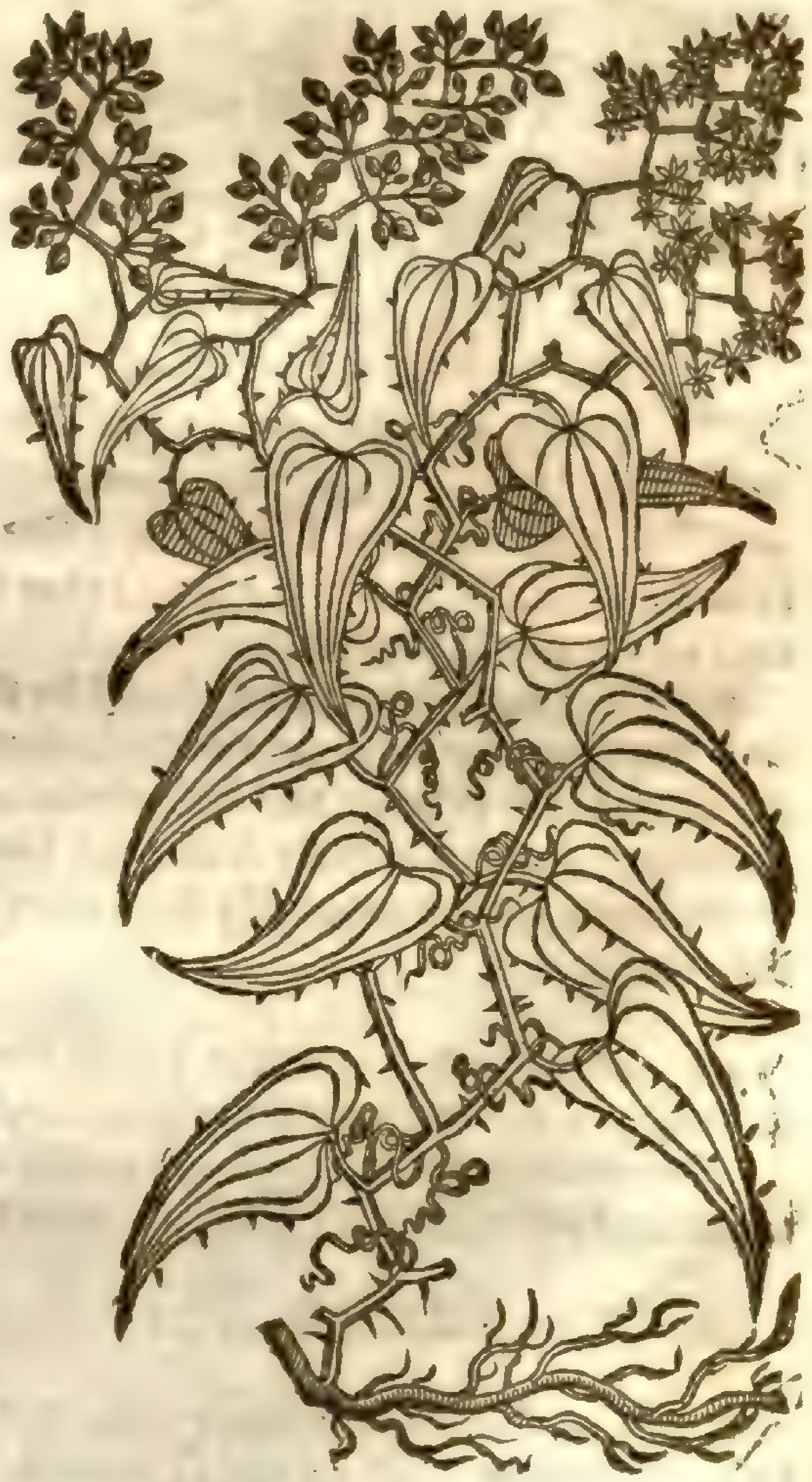
1 *Smilax Peruviana, Salſa parilla.*
Rough Binde-weed of Peru.

S. sarsaparilla L.
[illegible]



2 *Smilax aſpera.*
Common rough Bindeweed.

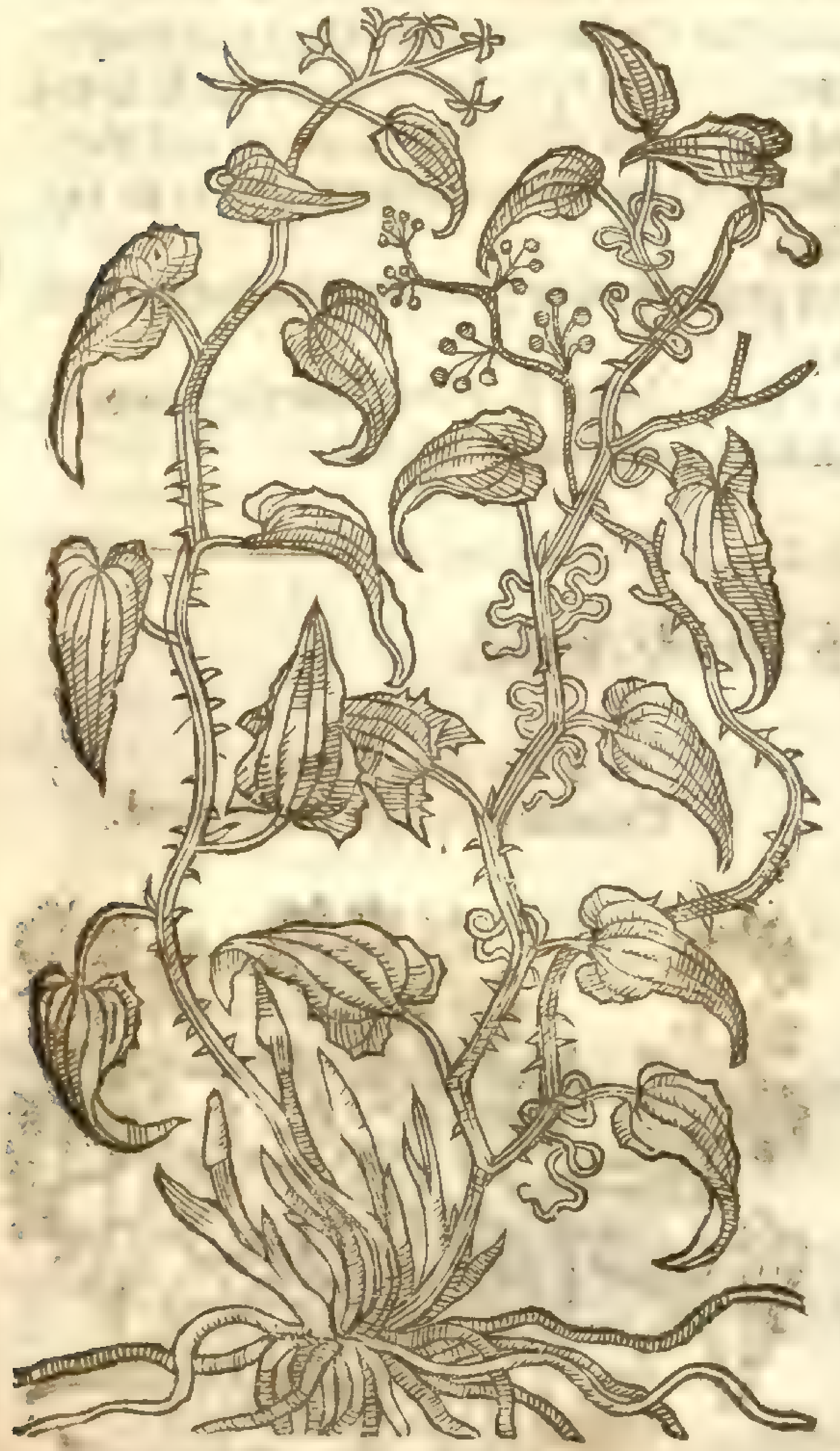
S. aspera L.
[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Although we haue great plenty of the roots of this Binde-weed of Peru, which we vſually cally *Zarza*, or *Sarſa parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and that theſe roots are very well knowne to all; yet ſuch hath beene the careleſneſſe and ſmall prouidence of ſuch as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs inſtruction ſufficient, either concerning the leaues, floures, or fruit: onely *Monardus* ſaith, that it hath long roots deepe thruſt into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man ſhould tell the ſimple, that our common carrion Crow were of a blacke colour. For who is ſo blinde that ſeeth the root it ſelfe, but can eaſily affirme the root to be very long? Notwithſtanding, there is in the reports of ſuch as ſay they haue ſeene the plant it ſelfe growing, ſome contradiction or contrarietie: ſome report that it is a kind of Bindweed, and eſpecially one of theſe rough Bind-weeds: others

3 *Smilax aſpera Luſitanica.*
Rough Bind-weed of Portugall.



S. aspera. b. 2. mic. dict.

others, as one Mr. *White* an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after ſome Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time he did ſee thereof great plenty, as he himſelfe reported vnto me, with this bare deſcription; It is (ſaith he) the root of a ſmall ſhrubby tree, or hedge tree, ſuch as are thoſe of our country called Haw-thorns, hauing leaues reſembling thoſe of Iuy, but the floures or fruit he remembreth not. ‡ It is moſt certaine, that *Sarſa parilla* is the root of the Americane *Smilax aſpera*, both by conſent of moſt Writers, and by the relation of ſuch as haue ſeene it growing there. ‡

2 The common rough Bind-weed hath many branches ſet full o little ſharpe prickles, with certaine claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, ſhrubs, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it; winding and claſping it ſelfe about from the bottome to the top; whereon are placed at euery joint one leafe like that of Ivie, without corners, ſharpe pointed, leſſer and harder than thoſe of ſmooth Binde-weed, oftentimes marked with little white ſpots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The floures grow at the top of crooked ſtalks of a white colour, and ſweet of ſmell. After commeth the fruit like thoſe of the wilde Vine, greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taſte; wherein is contained a blackiſh ſeed in ſhape like that of hempe. The root is long, ſomewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 This rough Binde-weed, found for the moſt part in the barren mountaines of Portugall, differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes and floures, but in the leaues and fruit; for the leaues are ſofter, and leſſe prickly, and ſometimes haue no prickles at all, and they are alſo oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but blacke when as it commeth to be ripe. The root hereof is one ſingle root of a wooddy ſubſtance, with ſome fibres annexed thereto, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Zarza Parilla, or the prickly Binde-weed of America, groweth in Peru a prouince of America, in Virginia, and in diuers other places both in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

The others grow in rough and vntilled places, about the edges and borders of fields, on mountaines and vallies, in Italy, Languedoc in France, Spaine, and Germany.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Spring: their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke, Σμίλαξ τραχεῖα. *Gaza* (*Theophraſtus* his tranſlator) names it *Hedera Cilicia*; as likewiſe *Pliny*, who *lib.*24.*cap.*10. writeth, that it is alſo ſyrnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetrurians, *Hedera ſpinoſa*, and *Rubus Cervinus*: of the Caſtilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* ſaith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they ſhould ſay, *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little Vine. *Sarſa* as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth ſignifie a Vine; and *Parilla*, a ſmall or little Vine.

Diuers affirme that the root (brought out of Peru a Prouince in America) which the later Herbariſts do call *Zarza*, is the root of this Bindeweed. *Garcias Lopius Luſitanus* granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the ſame. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithſtanding are proued not to be the ſame by ſome little difference; the diuers conſtitutions of the weather and of the ſoile maketh the difference.

Zarza parilla of Peru is a ſtrange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the Countries of the new world called America; and ſuch things as are brought from thence, although they alſo ſeeme and are like to thoſe that grow in Europe, notwithſtanding they do often differ in vertue and operation: for the diuerſitie of the ſoile and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the forme but doth moſt of all preuaile in making the vertues and qualities greater or leſſer. Such things as grow in hot places be of more force, and greater ſmell; and in cold,of leſſer. Some things that are deadly and pernitious, being remoued wax milde, and are made wholeſome: ſo in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Bind-weed, or to Spaniſh *Zarza parilla*, notwithſtanding by reaſon of the temperature of the weather, and alſo through the nature of the ſoile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine or in Africke.

The roots of *Zarza parilla* of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and ſlender, like to the leſſer roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle ſtring is hardeſt. They haue little taſte, and ſo ſmall a ſmell that it is not to be perceiued. Theſe are reported to grow in Honduras a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likeneſſe of rough Binde weed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth; ſignifying in Spaniſh, a rough or prickly vine,as *Garcias Lopius* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thinne and ſubtill parts, inſomuch as their decoction doth very eaſily procure ſweat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

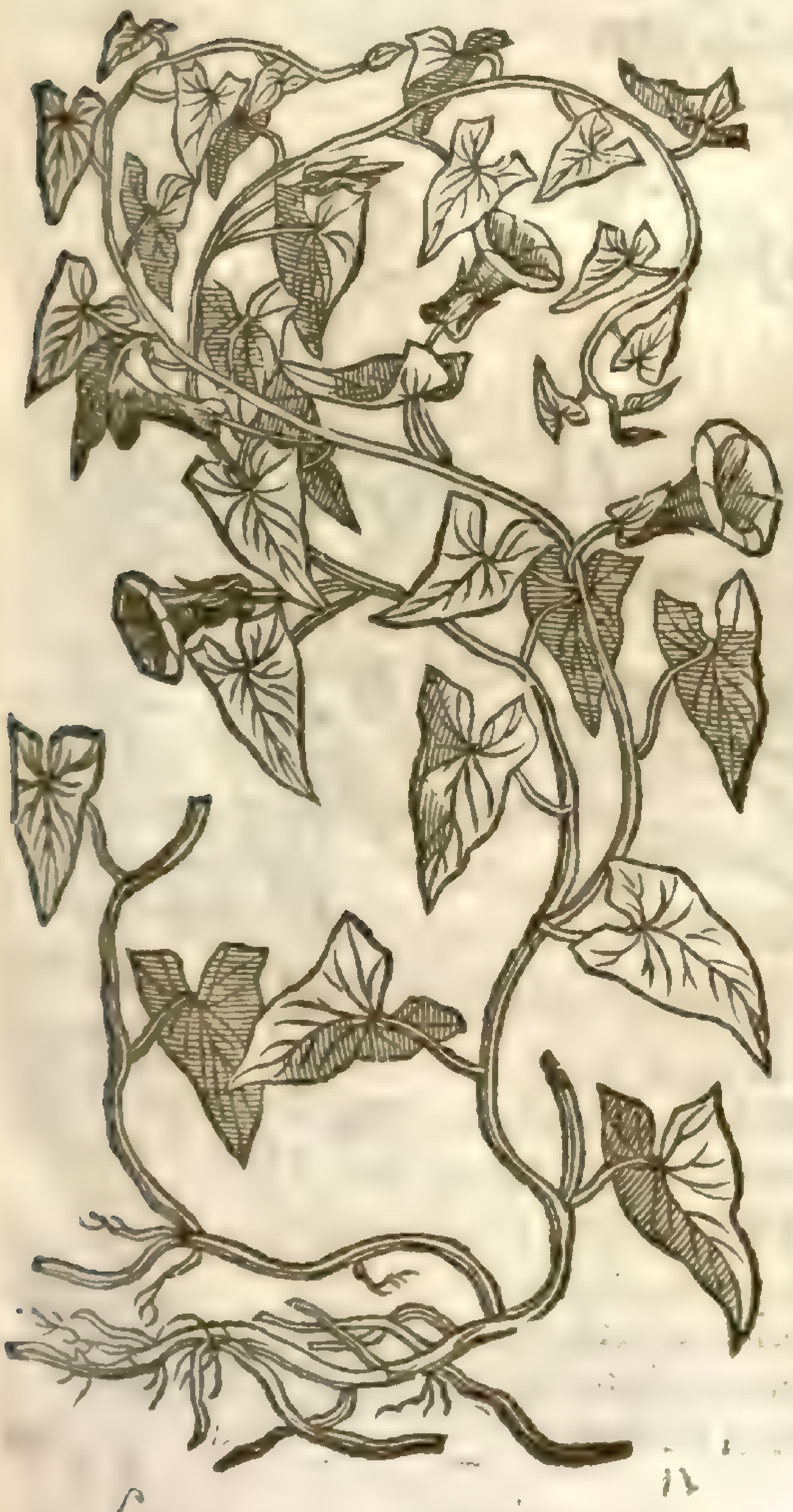
A The roots are a remedie againſt long continuall paine of the joynts and head, and againſt cold diſeaſes. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by ſweating, ſo that there be no ague joyned.

B The cure is perfected in few daies, if the diſeaſe be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it thoſe of *Zarza parilla*, whereof this *Smilax aſpera* or rough Binde-weed is holden for a kinde: notwithſtanding this of Spaine and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted leſſe worth, yet is it commended of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* againſt poyſons. The leaues hereof, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are a counterpoyſon againſt deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

† The ſecond and fourth were both formerly of one plant,I meane the hiſtorie; for the figure in the fourth place ſhould haue beene in the third, and the figure in the third was the ſame with the ſecond,and ſhould haue beene in the fourth place.

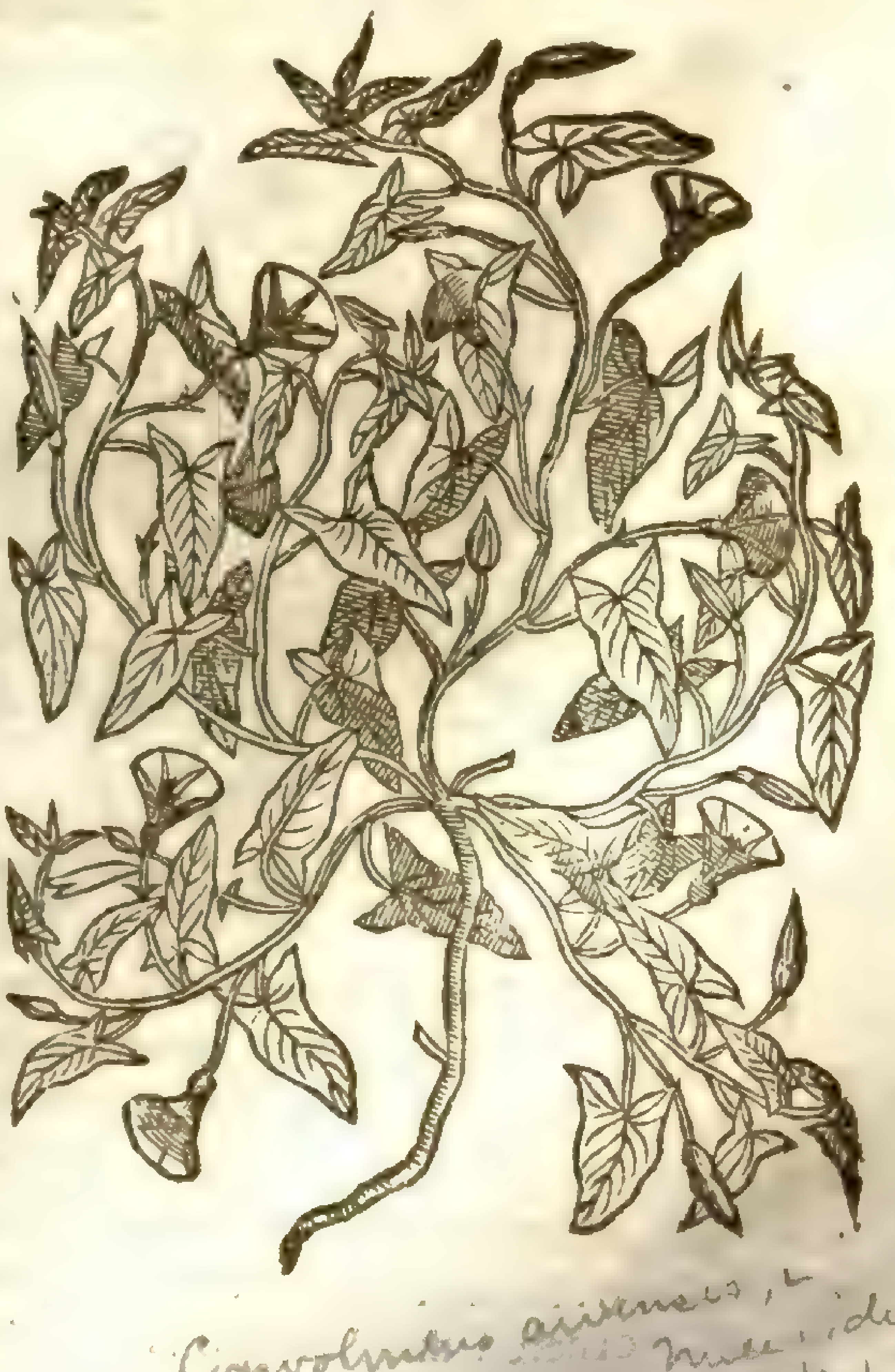
Chap. 317. *Of ſmooth or gentle Binde-weed.*

1 *Smilax lenis ſive læuis major.*
Great ſmooth Binde-weed.



Convolvulus sepium, L
Mill. dict.
Sm. fl. 1.295

2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small Binde-weed.



Convolvulus arvensis, L
Mill. dict.
Sm. Fl. 1.294

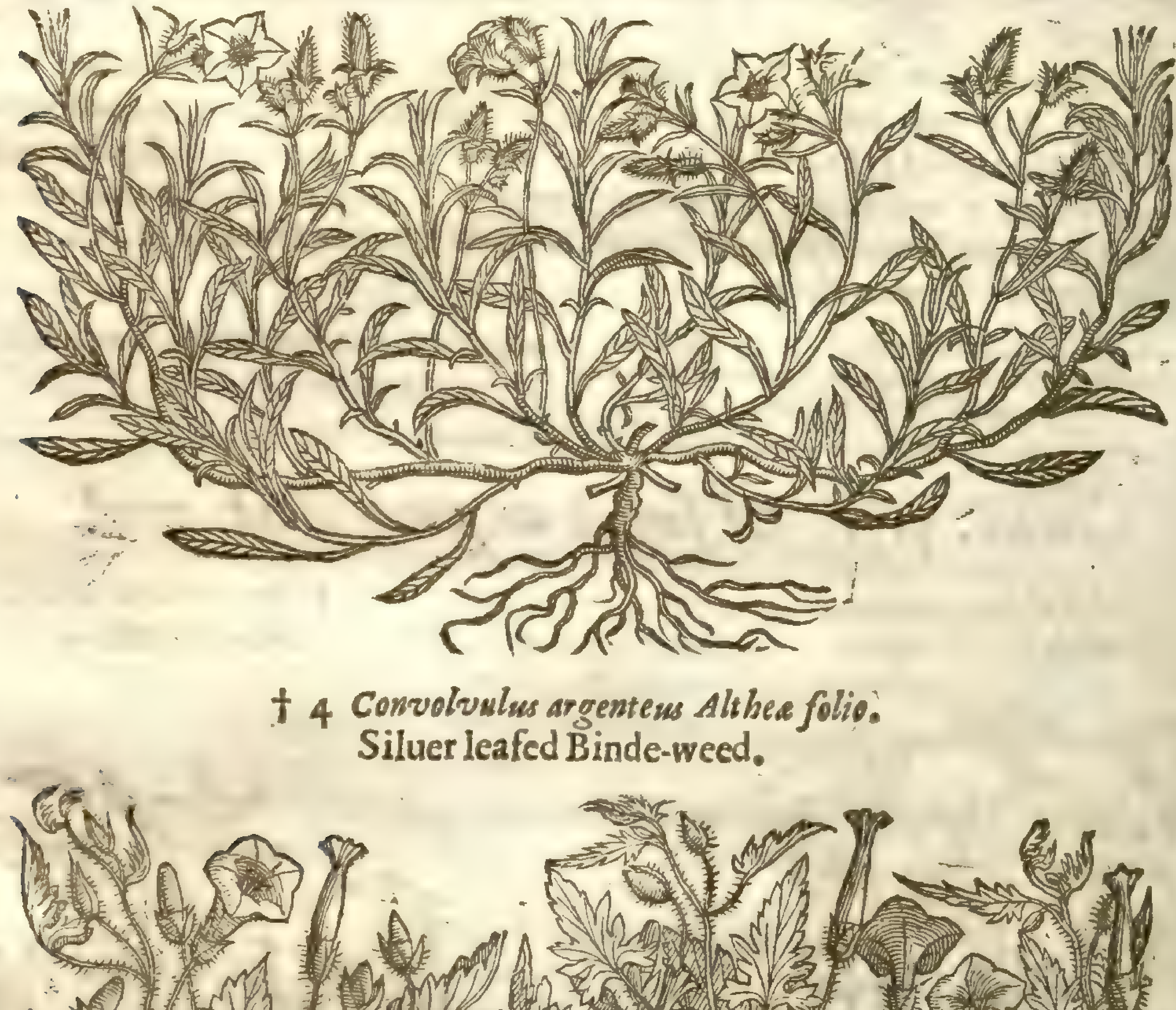
11

¶ *The Deſcription.*

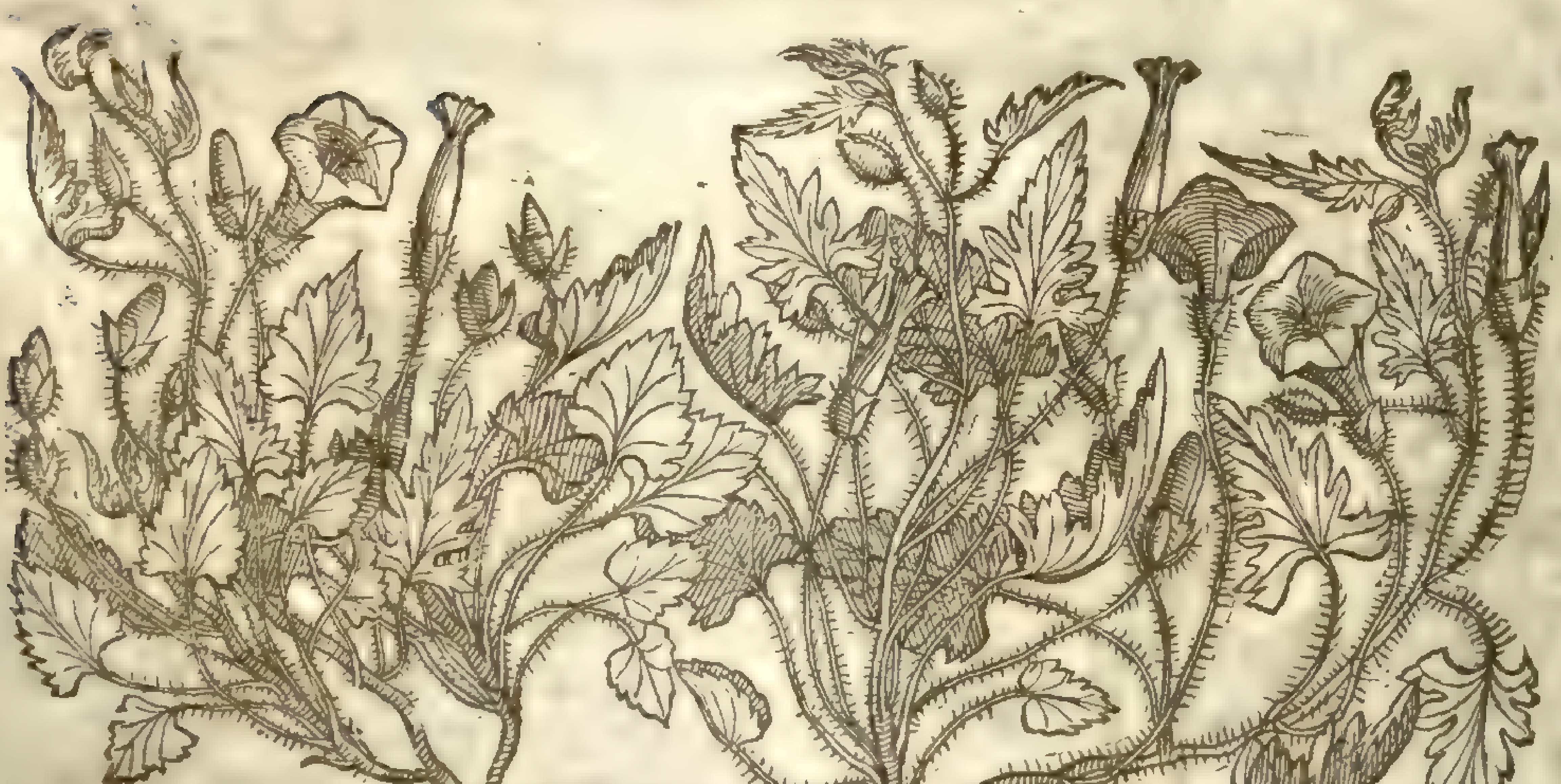
1 IT is a ſtrange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* ſhould be ſo largely extended, as that it ſhould be aſſigned to thoſe plants that come nothing neere the nature, and ſcarſly vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeed. But we will leaue controuerſies to the further conſideration of ſuch as loue to dance in quag-mires, and come to this our common ſmooth *Smilax*, called and knowne by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Convolvulus major*, or *Volubilis major*: it beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great ſpreading thereof it is very fit to make ſhadows in arbors: the leaues are ſmooth like Ivie, but ſomwhat bigger, and being broken are full of milke: amongſt which come forth great white and hollow floures like bells. The ſeed is three cornered, growing in ſmall huskes couered with a thinne skin. The root is ſmall, white, and long, like the great Dogs graſſe.

2 *Smilax lævis minor* is much like vnto the former in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, ſeed, and roots, ſauing that in all reſpects it is much ſmaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are ſmall and ſmooth: the little leaues tender and ſoft: the floures like vnto little bells, of a purple colour: the ſeed three cornered like vnto the others.

3 *Convolvulus minimus ſpica-folius.*
Lauander leafed Binde-weed.



† 4 *Convolvulus argenteus Althea folio.*
Siluer leafed Binde-weed.



3 This Bindweed *Pena* ſaith he neuer ſaw but in the brinks of quicke-ſets and Oliuets in Province, Sauoy, and Narbone; notwithſtanding I found it growing in the corne fields about great Dunmow in Eſſex, in ſuch abundance, that it doth much hurt vnto their corne. This kind of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the ſmall Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer floure, plaited or folded in the compaſſe of a bell very orderly, eſpecially before the Sun riſe (for after it opens it ſelfe the welts are not ſo much perceiued) and it is of a darke purple colour: the ſeed is not vnlike the reſt, cornered and flat, growing out of ſlender branches which ſtand vpright and thicke together, proceeding out of a wooddy white root. The leaues are long and narrow, reſembling *Linaria* both in colour and hairineſſe, in taſte drying, and ſomewhat heating.

‡ 4 The

Polygonum 'Convolvulus' [illegible]

5 *Volubilis nigra.*
Blacke Bindweed.

‡ 4 The ſtalkes and branches of this are ſome cubite long, ſlender, weake and hairy, ſo that they lie vpon the ground, if they haue nothing to ſuſtaine them: vpon theſe without any order grow leaues, ſhaped like thoſe of Ivie, or the Marſh Mallow, but leſſe, and couered ouer with a ſiluer-like downe or hairineſſe, and diuided ſomewhat deepe on the edges, ſometimes alſo curled, and otherwhiles onely ſnipt about. The floure growes vpon a long ſtalke like as in other plants of this kinde, and conſiſts of one folding leafe, likeas that of the laſt mentioned, and it is either of a whitiſh purple, or els abſolute purple colour: The root is ſmall and creeping. It growes in many places of Spaine, and there floures in March and Aprill. *Cluſius* calls this *Convolvulus Althea folio*, and ſaith that the Portugals name it *VerdeZilla*, and commend it as a thing moſt effectuall to heale wounds. Our Author gaue the figure hereof (how fitly let the Reader iudge) by the name of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, making it a horned Poppy, as you may ſee in the former Edition, *pag.* 294. ‡

† 5 This kind of Bindweed hath a tough root full of threddy ſtrings, from which riſe vp immediatly diuers trailing branches, whereon grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, or like thoſe of Orach, of a black green colour, whereof it tooke his name: the floures are ſmal, and like thoſe of Orach: the ſeed is black, three ſquare, like, but leſſe than that of Buck-wheat. The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weed, but of an euill ſmell alſo, and too frequently found amongſt corne. *Dodonæus* calls this *Convolvulum nigrum*: and *Helxine Ciſſampelos*; *Tabernamontanus*, *Volubilis nigra*: and *Lobel*, *Helxine Ciſſampelos altera Atriplicis effigie.*

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in moſt parts of England. ‡ The third and fourth excepted. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They do floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Bindweed is called in Greeke, σμίλαξ λεία: in Latine, *Smilax Læuis*: of *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta*, μίλαξ λεία: it is ſurnamed *Læuis* or ſmooth, becauſe the ſtalkes and branches thereof haue no prickes at all. *Dolichus* called alſo *Smilax hortenſis*, or Kidney beane, doth differ from this: and likewiſe *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*: in Engliſh, the Yew tree. The later Herbariſts do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *Funis arborum*, *Convolvulus albus*, and *Smilax læuis major*: in like manner *Pliny* in his 21. booke, 5. chap. doth alſo name it *Convolvulus*. It is thought to be *Liguſtrum*, not the ſhrub priuet, but that which *Martial* in his firſt booke of Epigrams ſpeaketh of, writing againſt *Procillus*.

The ſmall Bindweed is called *Convolvulus minor*, and *Smilax læuis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch, **Windkraut**: in low Dutch, **Wrange**: in French, *Liſeron*: in Italian, *Vilucchio*: in Spaniſh, *Campanella Yerua*: in Engliſh, Withwinde, Bindeweed, and Hedge-bels.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are of a hot and dry temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of blacke Bindeweed called *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and the juyce drunken, doth looſe and open the belly exceedingly. A

The leaues pound and laid to the grieued place, diſſolue, waſte, and conſume hard lumps and ſwellings, as *Galen* ſaith. B

The

D The reſt of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weeds, and hurtfull vnto each thing that groweth next vnto them.

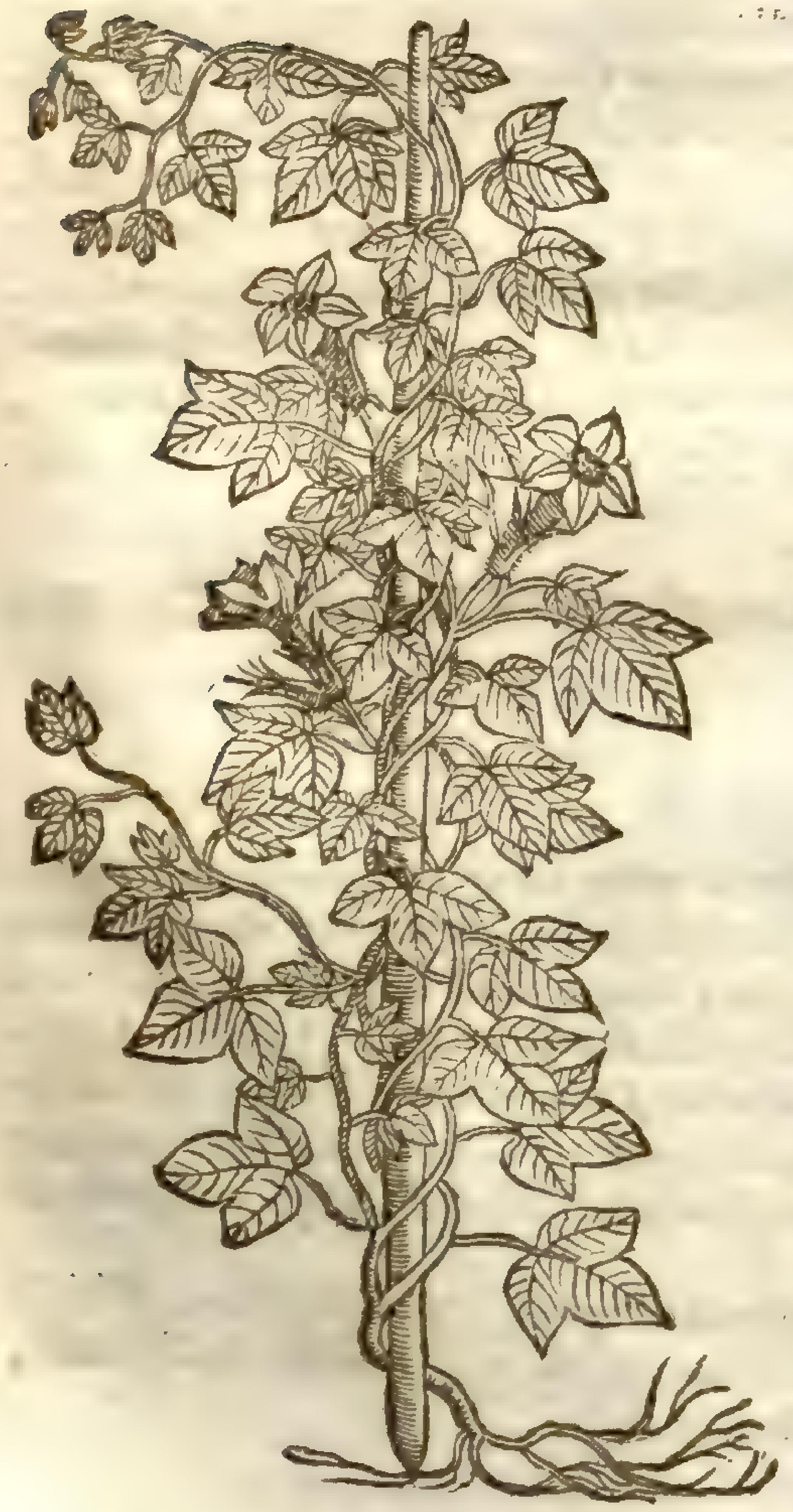
† The deſcription which our Author intended in the firſt place for *Volubilis nigra*, and tooke out of the 274. page of the *Aduerſaria*, but ſo confuſedly and imperfectly, neither agreeing with that he intended, I haue omitted as impertinent, and made his later, though alſo imperfect deſcription, ſomewhat more compleat and agreeable to the plant figured and intended.

Chap. 318. *Of Blew Bindweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Blew Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that ſtand neere vnto it, and foldeth it ſelfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it ſelfe againſt the Sun, contrary to all other things whatſoeuer, that with their claſping tendrels doe embrace things that ſtand neere vnto them; whereupon doe grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto thoſe of Ivie, ſomething rough and hairy, of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour: among which come forth moſt pleaſant floures bell faſhion, ſomthing cornered as are thoſe of the common Bindweed, of a moſt ſhining azure colour tending to purple: which being paſt, there ſucceed round knobbed ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained long blackiſh ſeed of the bigneſſe of a Tare, and like vnto thoſe of the great hedge Bindweed. The root it thready, and periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter.

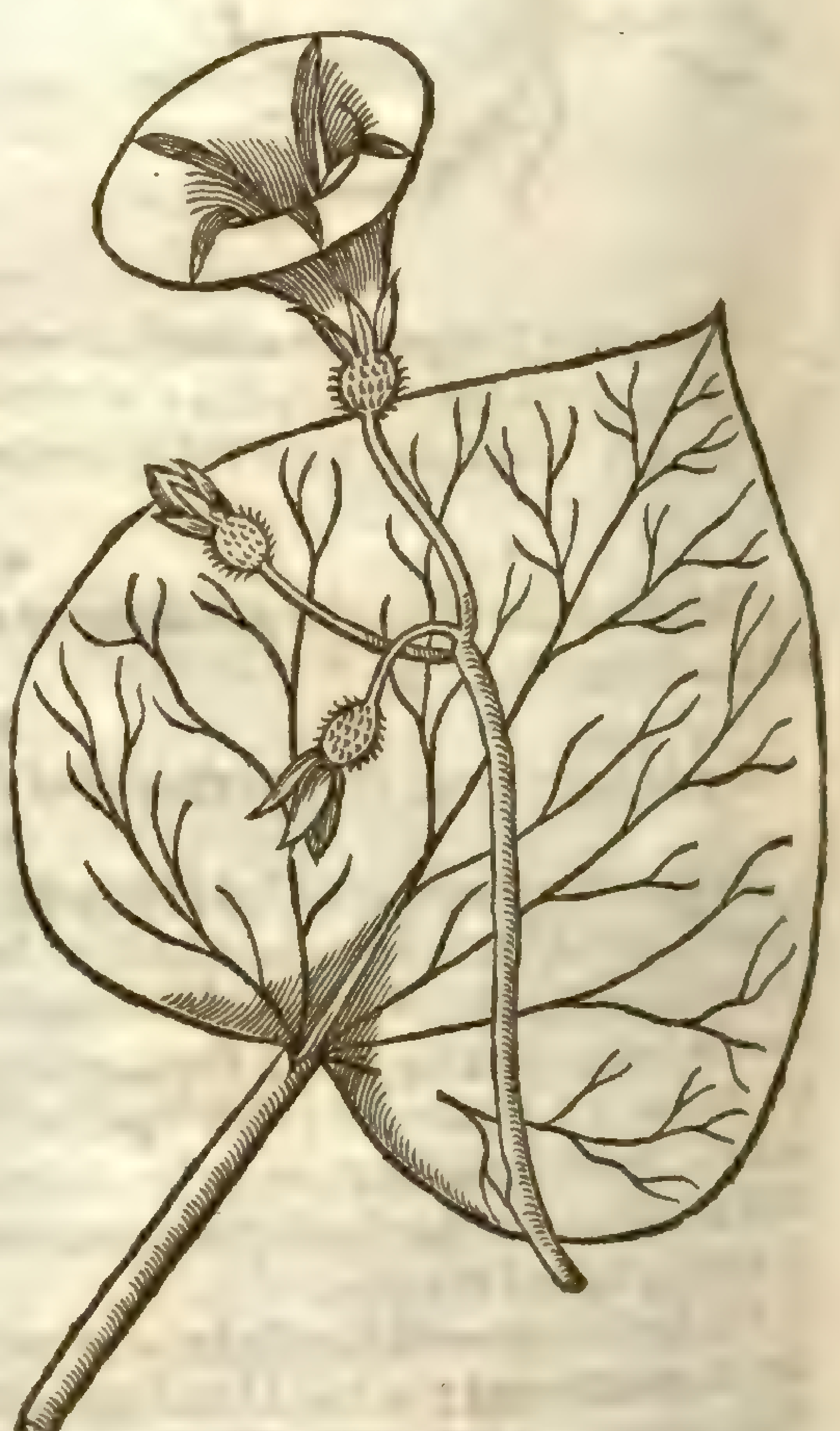
1 *Convolvulus Cæruleus.*
Blew Binde-weed.



Convolvulus nil, L.
Mill. dict.

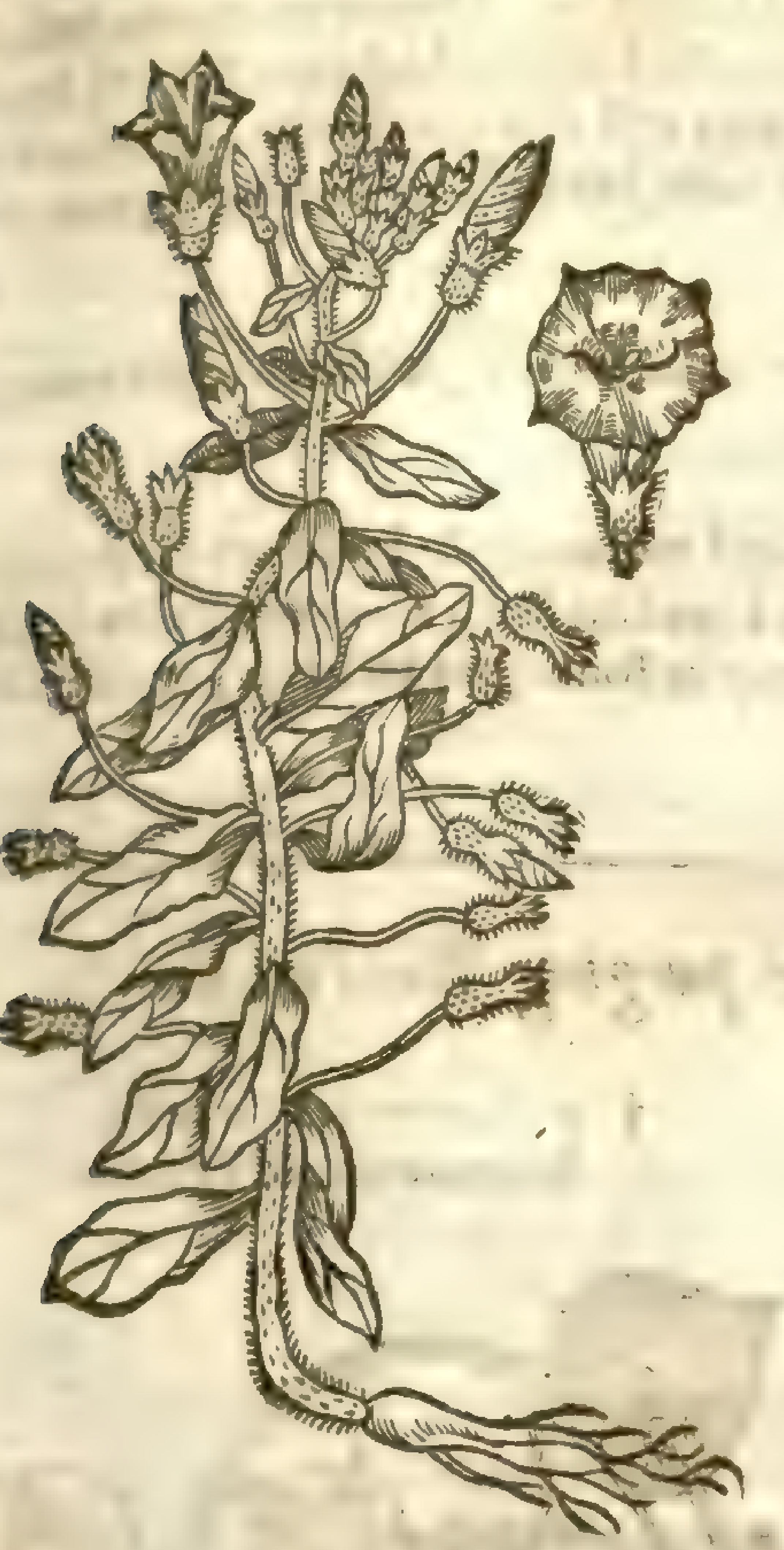
‡ 2 *Convolvulus cæruleus folio rotundo.*
Round leaued blew Bindweed.

C. purpureus, L.
Mill. dict.



‡ 2 There are alſo kept in our Gardens two other blew floured Bindweeds. The one a large and great plant, the other a leſſer. The great ſends vp many large and long winding branches, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and a little hairie: the leaues are large and roundiſh, ending in a ſharpe point: the floures are as large as thoſe of the great Bindweed, and in ſhape like them, but blew of colour, with fiue broad purpliſh veines equally diſtant each from other: and theſe floures commonly grow three neere together vpon three ſeuerall ſtalkes ſome inch long, faſtened to another ſtalke

‡ 3 *Convolvulus cæruleus minor folio oblongo.*
Small blew Bind-weed.



ſtalke ſome handfull long: the cup which holds the floures, and afterwards becomes the ſeed veſſell, is rough and hairie: the ſeed is blacke, and of the bigneſſe of a Tare: the root is ſtringie, and laſts no longer than to the perfecting of the ſeed. I haue onely giuen the figure of the leafe and floure largely expreſt, becauſe for the root and manner of growing it reſembles the laſt deſcribed.

3 This ſmall blew Bind-weed ſendeth forth diuers long ſlender creeping hairie branches, lying flat vpon the ground vnleſſe there be ſomething for it to reſt vpon: the leaues be longiſh and hairy, and out of their boſomes (almoſt from the bottome to the tops of the ſtalkes) come ſmall foot-ſtalkes carrying beautifull floures of the bigneſſe and ſhape of the common ſmal Bindweed, but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the very bottome, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top; and theſe twine themſelues vp, open and ſhut in fiue plaits like as moſt other floures of this kinde doe. The ſeed is contained in round knaps or heads, and is blacke and cornered: the root is ſmall, and periſhes euery yeare. *Bauhine* was the firſt that ſet this forth, and that by the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus cæruleus folio oblongo.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeed of this rare plant was firſt brought from Syria and other remote places of the world, and is a ſtranger in theſe Northerne parts; yet haue I brought vp and nouriſhed it in my Garden vnto flouring, but the whole plant periſhed before it could perfect his ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſowne as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the ſame time: it floured with me at the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Campana Lazura*, and *Lazura*: of the later Herbariſts *Campana Cærulea*, and alſo *Convolvulum Cæruleum*: it is thought to be the *Liguſtrum nigrum*; of which *Columella* in his tenth booke hath made mention:

Fer calathis violam, & nigro permiſta liguſtro
Balſama cum Caßia nectens, &c.

In Baskets bring thou Violets, and blew Bindweed withall,
But mixed with pleaſant Baulme, and Caſſia medicinall.

For if the greater ſmooth Withwinde, or Bindweed be *Liguſtrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Liguſtrum nigrum*: for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called blacke, as hath beene ſaid in the blacke Violet. But there be ſome that would haue this Bindweed to be *Granum nil Auicennæ*, of which he writes in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is deſcribed in the 512. chapter. For this is *Iſatis Græcorum*, or the Grecian Woad: but that is a ſtrange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Avicen* and *Serapio* do teſtifie: *Avicen* in this manner: what is *Granum Nil?* It is *Cartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *Granum Indicum*, in *cap.* 283. where the ſame is deſcribed in theſe words: [The plant hereof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to ſay of *Convolvulus*, or Bindweed, taking hold of trees with his tender ſtalke: it hath both green branches and leaues, and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple floure, in faſhion of the Bell-floures: and when the floure doth fall away, it yeeldeth a ſeed in ſmall cods (I read little heads) in which are three graines, leſſer than the ſeeds of Staueſaker] to which deſcription this blew Bindeweed is anſwerable.

There be alſo other ſorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Auicennæ*; which no doubt may be kindes of *Nil*; for nothing gaine-ſaith it why they ſhould not be ſo. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bind-weed, which we call *Convolvulus Cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio*, *Hab ab Nil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria the inhabitants call it *Haſmiſen*: the Italians, *Campana laZurea*: of the beautifull azured floures, and alſo *Fior de notte*, becauſe his beauty appeares moſt in the night.

¶ *The Temperature.*

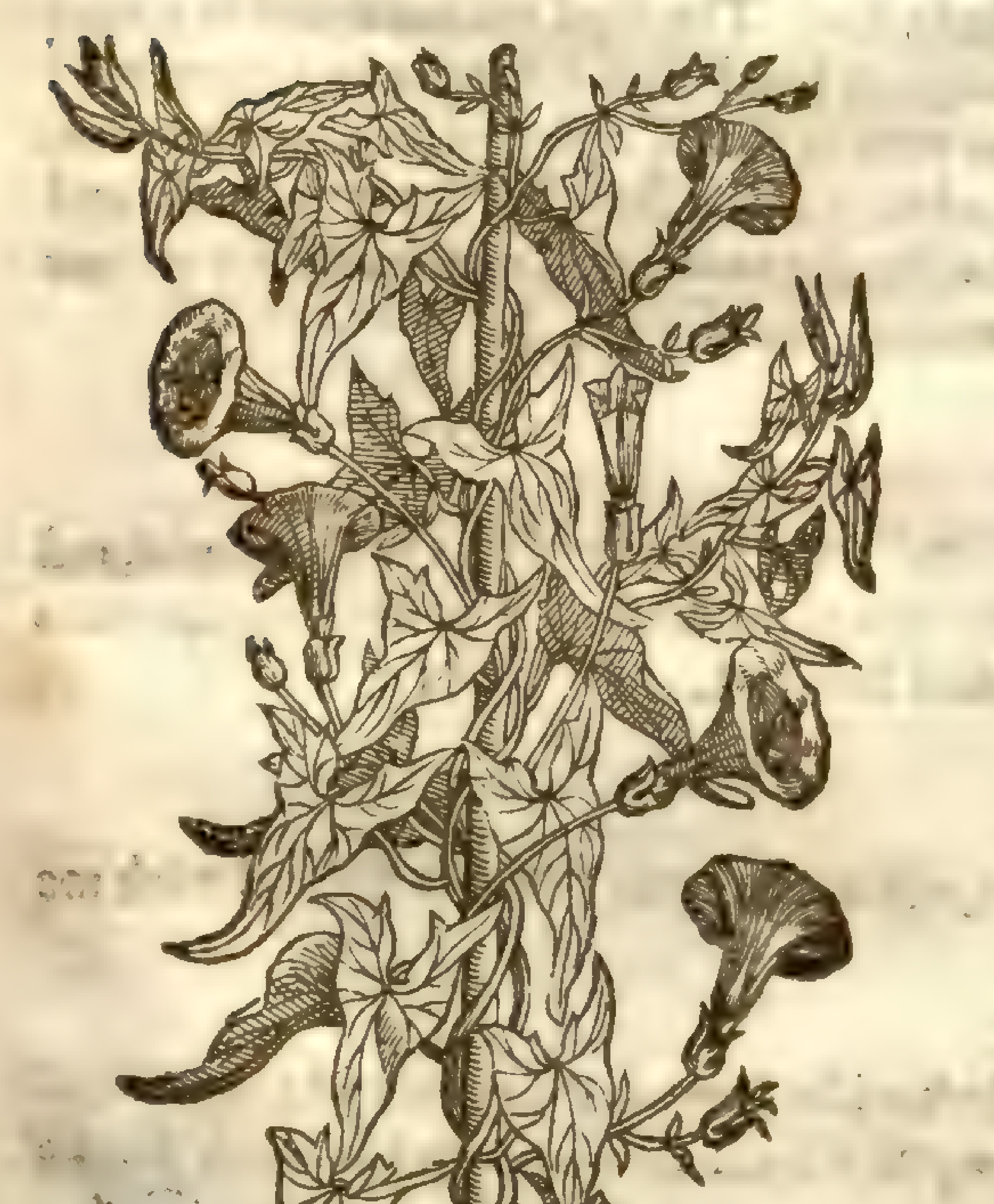
Convolvulus Cæruleus, or *Nil*, as *Auicen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the firſt degree: but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

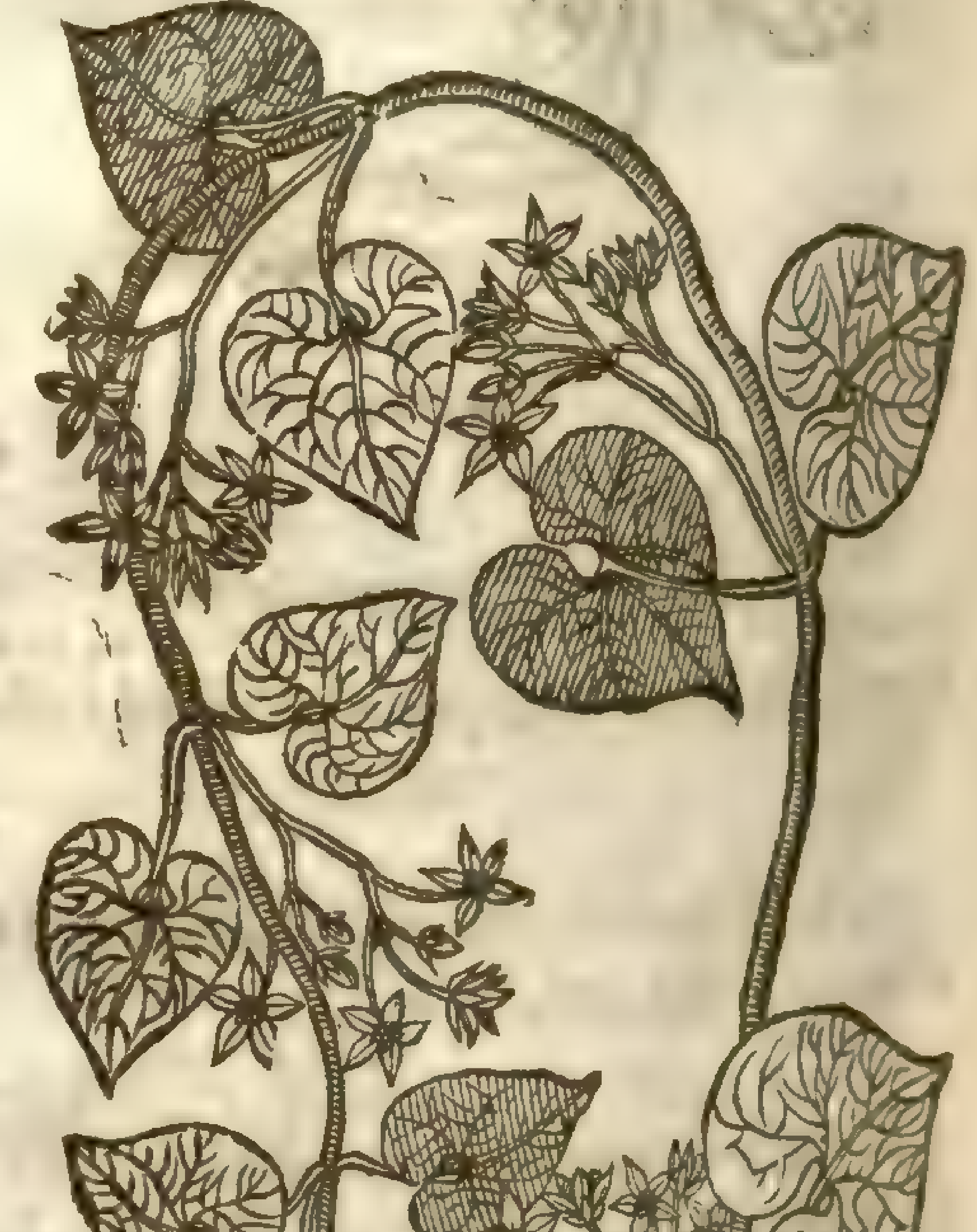
A It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholy humours: it driues out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly, and cauſeth a readineſſe to vomit, as *Avicen* ſaith: it worketh ſlowly, as *Serapio* writeth; in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpoſe, wherefore we thinke good to paſſe it ouer.

CHAP. 319. *Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.*

1 *Scammonium Syriacum.*
Syrian Scammonie.



† 2 *Scammonea Valentina.*
Scammonie of Valentia.



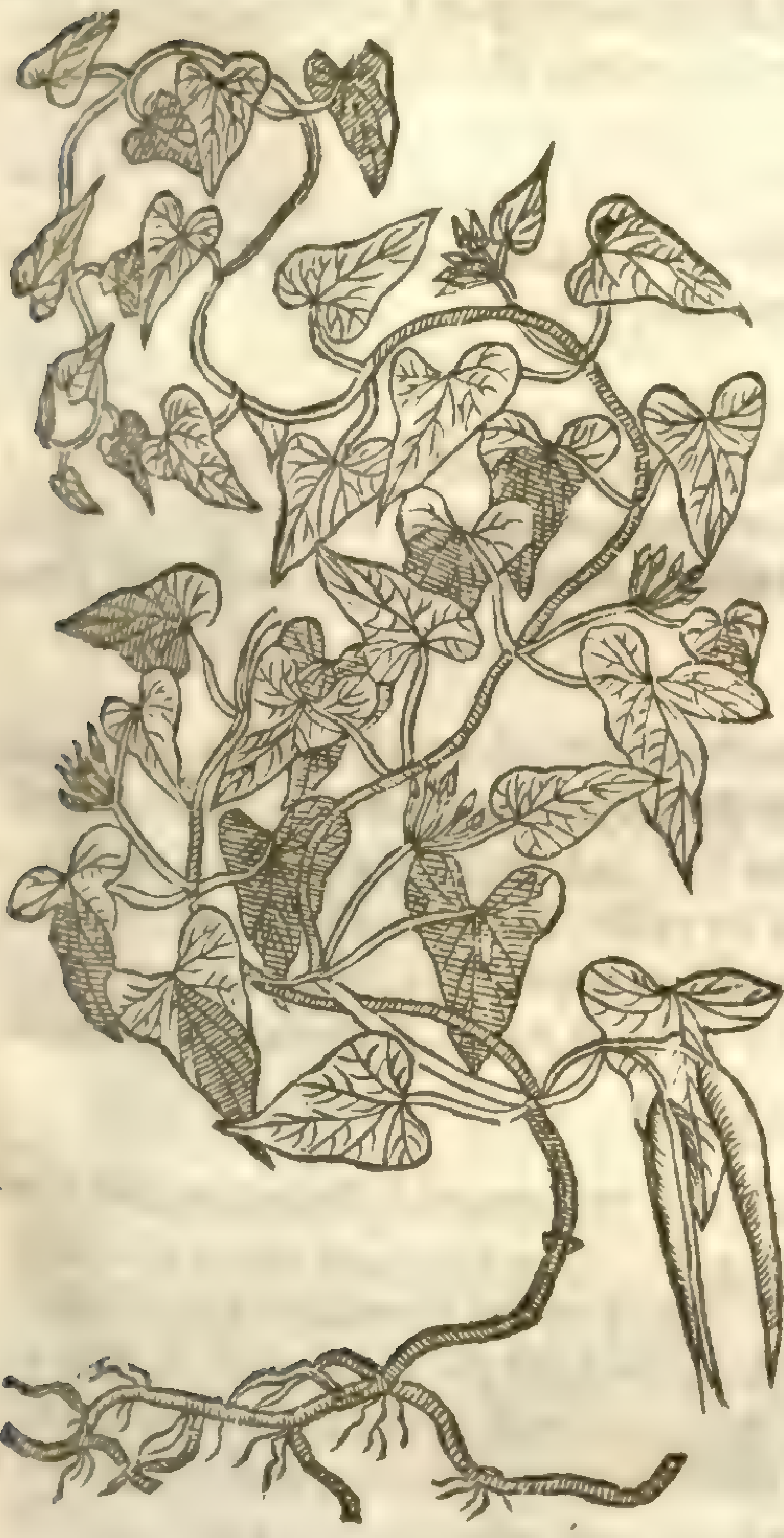
Convolvulus Scammonia, L.
mill: dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Scammonie of Syria hath many ſtalkes riſing from one root, which are long, ſlender, and like the claſping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh hold of ſuch things as are next vnto it. The leaues be broad, ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the ſmooth or hedge Bind-weed: among which come forth very faire white floures tending to a bluſh colour, bell-faſhion. The root is long, thicke, and white within: out of which is gathered a juyce that being

hardned, is greatly vſed in Phyſicke: for which conſideration, there is not any plant growing vpon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Phyſition, both for his ſhape and properties, than this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria ſcanſoriaque volvula*, that is, milky and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for diſtinction ſake I haue placed them as two ſeuerall kinds. And although this herbe be ſuſpected, and halfe condemned of ſome learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be found, whereof ſo ſmall a quantity will do ſo much good: neither could thoſe which haue carped at it, and reproued this herbe, finde any ſimple in reſpect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and hereof enſueth great blame to all practitioners, who haue not endeuoured to be better acquainted with this herbe, chiefely to auoid the deceit of the crafty Drug-ſeller and Medicine-maker of this confected Scammony, brought vs from farre places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammony, or poyſoned Scammony, than confected. But to auoid the inconueniences hereof, by reaſon of the counterfeiting and ill mixing thereof: I haue therefore thought good to ſet downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no leſſe learned obſeruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, *Anno* 1561. or 1562. *Vid. aduerſ pag.* 272.

‡ 3 *Scammonium Monſpelienſe.*
French Scammonie.



Sequinus Martinellus an Apothecary of Venice, being a moſt diligent ſearcher of Simples, that he might haue the right Scammony of Antioch, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Aleppo he ſent an 100. weight of the juyce of Scammony of Antioch, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was preſent himſelfe. This man ſent alſo of the ſeeds thereof, which in all points anſwered the cornered ſeed of *Volubilis*; which being ſowne in the beginning of the Spring at Padua and Venice, grew vp to the form of a braue & goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaues, floures, and ſhew ſo like vnto our *Ciſſampelos*, that a man would haue taken it for the ſame without controuerſie, ſauing that the root was great, and in bigneſſe equall to the great Brionie, as alſo in tenderneſſe. The outward bark of the root was of a dusky colour, and white within: the inner pith beeing taken forth ſeemeth in all mens iudgements to be the ſame and the beſt allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more eaſily bee broken, though the pith in Scammony be no leſſe gummie and full of milkie juyce, than Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth, that afterward he ſent of this ſeed vnto Antwerpe, where it grew very brauely, the climing ſtrings and branches growing vp to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, not differing from that which was ſowne in Italy. Alſo *William Dries* of Antwerpe, a moſt excellent Apothecary, did cut of the branches of his Antwerpian Scammonie from the root, and dried them, planted the ſeeds in his Garden, and conferred the ſuperfluous branched roots with the Turbith of Alexandria, and could not find them to differ or diſagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choiſe and vſe of Scammony, let him read *Pena* in his chapter of Scammonie, in the place formerly cited, where he ſhall finde many excellent ſecrets worthy the noting of thoſe which would know how to vſe ſuch rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammony of Valentia (whereof I haue plenty in my Garden) is alſo a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the ſea ſide vpon the grauelly ſhore, by the mouth of the riuer Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aquas Marianas*, where the Apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie juyce thereof, to vſe it in ſtead of Scammony of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many ſlender branches, which will climbe and very well run vpon a pole; as being ſupported therewith, and mounteth to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, climbing and ramping like the firſt kinde of Scammony. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, plaine, and ſharpe

pointed, which being broken do yeeld abundance of milke : the floures are white, ſmall, and ſtarre-faſhion : the roots white and many, ſhooting forth ſundry other roots, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

† 3 This ſtrange kinde of Scammony, which *Cluſius* maketh rightly to be *Periploca ſpecies*, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of ſuch things as do grow neer vnto them, of a darkiſh aſh colour : whereupon do grow leaues ſharp pointed, crooked at the ſetting on of the ſtalke like thoſe of the blacke Bryony, and likewiſe of an aſhe colour, ſet together by couples: from the boſome whereof thruſt forth ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon are placed ſmall white floures ſtar-faſhion : the ſeeds are contained in long cods, and are wrapped in downe, like as thoſe of Swallow-wort. The root is very long, ſlender, and creeping, like that of the ſmall Bindweed, ſo that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be deſtroied.

¶ *The Place.*

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat ſoile, as in Miſia, Syria, and other like countries of *Aſia*; it is likewiſe found in the Iſland of Candia, as *Bellon.* witneſſeth; from whence I had ſome ſeeds, of which ſeed I receiued two plants that proſpered exceeding well ; the one whereof I beſtowed vpon a learned Apothecary of Colcheſter, which continueth to this day, bearing both floures and ripe ſeed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and caſt it away in my abſence, in ſtead of a weed : by which miſchance I am not able to write hereof ſo abſolutely as I determined : it likewiſe groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants doe call it *Meudheudi.*

¶ *The Time.*

It floured in my Garden about S. *Iames* tide, as I remember, for when I went to Briſtow Faire I left it in floure ; but at my returne it was deſtroied as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call it, σκαμμωνία: the Latines, *Scammonium*, ſo naming not onely the plant it ſelfe, but alſo the hard and condenſed juyce : of the Apothecaries, *Scammonea*; and when it is prepared, *Diagridium* : as though they ſhould ſay, δακρύδιον: which ſignifieth a little teare : both the herbe and juyce are named *Scamony* : of *Rhaſis*, *Corziziola.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The juyce doth mightily purge by the ſtoole, and is the ſtrongeſt purge whatſoeuer ; for as *Oribaſius* ſaith, it is in no part ouercome by thoſe things which ſtir and moue the body. It worketh the ſame not vehemently by any hot quality, but by ſome other hid and ſecret property of the whole ſubſtance : for there is no extremity of heat perceiued in it by taſte : for with what liquor or thing ſoeuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitterneſſe, biting, or other vnpleaſant taſte at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but amongſt thoſe that are moderately hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It cleanſeth and draweth forth eſpecially choler : alſo thinne and wateriſh humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth, more hurtfull to the ſtomacke than any other medicine.

B *Meſues* thinketh that it is not onely troubleſome and hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but alſo that it ſhaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the intrails; openeth the ends of the veines, and through the eſſence of his whole ſubſtance, it is an enemy to the heart, and to the reſt of the inward parts: if it be vſed immoderately and in time not conuenient, it cauſeth ſwounings, vomitings, and ouerturnings of the ſtomacke, ſcouring, the bloudy flux and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall deſire to the ſtoole.

C Theſe miſchiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the ſlime or mucilage of *Pſillium*, called Fleawoort, the pap or pulp of Prunes, or other things that haue a ſlimie juyce, with a little maſticke added, or ſome other eaſie binding thing.

D *Pliny* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it : [Scammonie (ſaith he) ouerthroweth the ſtomack, purgeth choler, looſeth the belly vnleſſe two drams of Aloes be put vnto one ſcruple of it] which alſo *Oribaſius* alloweth of in the firſt booke of his *Synopſes*, and the ſeuenth booke of his medicinall Collections.

E The old Phyſitions were alſo woont to boile Scammonie in a quince, and to giue the quince to be eaten, hauing caſt away the Scammony : and this quince ſo taken doth moue the belly without any hurt vnto the ſtomacke, as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments doth ſet downe, and likewiſe in his third booke of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines.

F The Apothecaries do vſe Scammonie prepared in a Quince, which as we haue ſaid they name *Diagridium*, and do mix it in diuers compoſitions.

They keepe vſually in their ſhops two compoſitions, or electuaries, the one of *Pſyllium* or Fleawoort, ſet downe by *Meſue*: the other of Prunes, fathered vpon *Nicolaus*, which were deuiſed for the tempering and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diſeaſes ſoeuer that proceed of choler. G

Galen hath taken Maſticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochia*, which alſo containe in them a great quantitie of Scammony, as we may read in his firſt Booke of medicines according to the places affected, which alſo we meane to touch in the chapter of Coloquintida, where we intend to treate at large concerning maſtick, and other binding things, that are accuſtomed to bee mixed for the correction of ſtrong and violent purgers. H

The quantitie of Scammonie or of *Diagridium* it ſelfe, to be taken at one time, as *Meſue* writeth, is from fiue grains to ten or twelue: it may be kept as the ſame Author ſheweth, foure yeres: *Pliny* iudgeth it to be little worth after 2 yeares: it is to be vſed, ſaith he, when it is two yeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwiſe the vſe therof, more than is ſet down, I think it not expedient to ſet forth in the Phyſicall vertues of Scammony, vpon the receipt whereof many times death inſueth: my reaſons are diuers, for that the ſame is very daungerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of ſome runnagat phyſick-monger, quack ſaluer, old women-leaches, and ſuch like abuſers of phiſick, and deceiuers of people. The vſe of Scammony I commit to the learned, vnto whom it eſpecially and onely belongeth, who can very carefully and curiouſly vſe the ſame. I

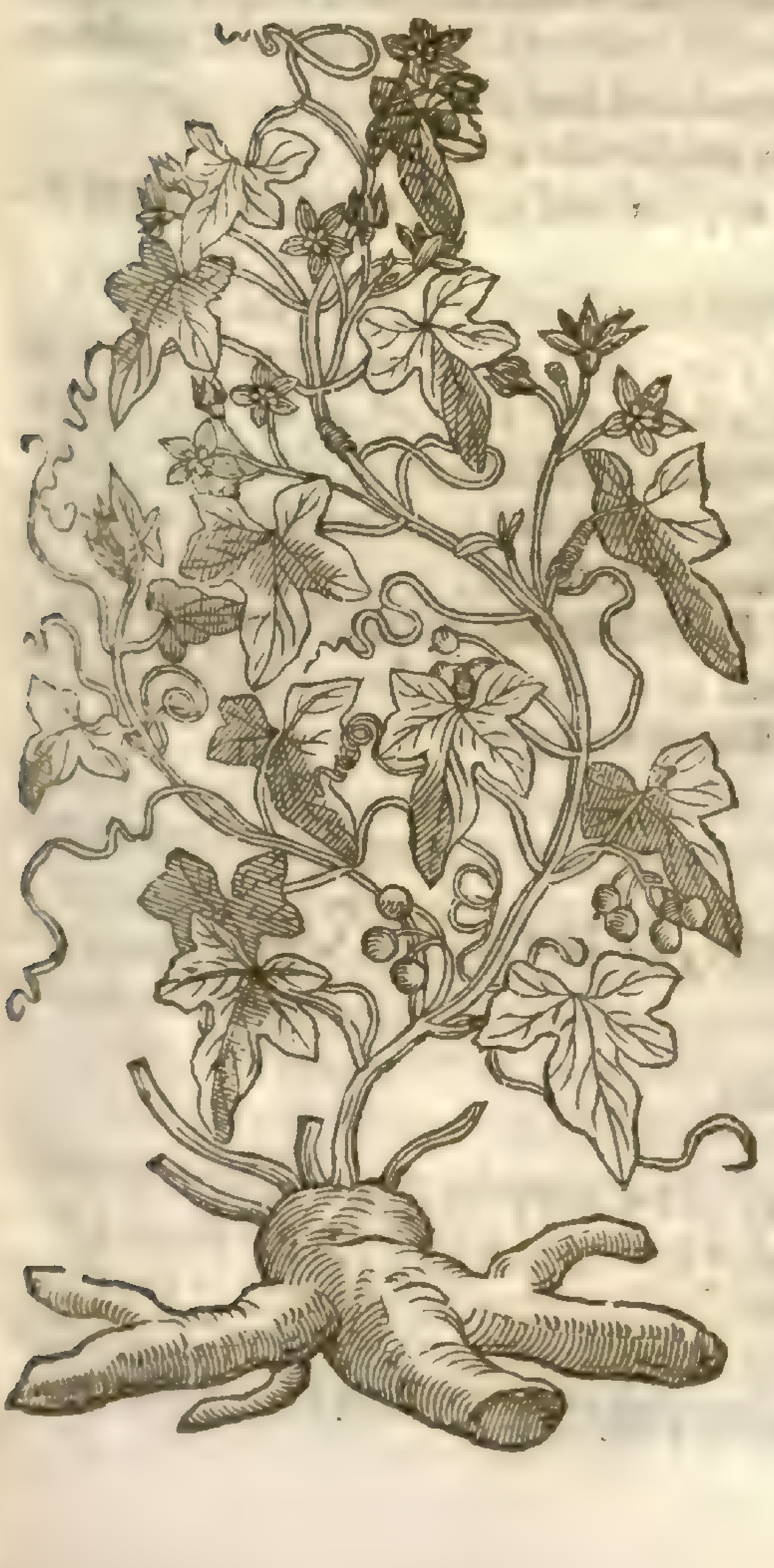
† The titles of the ſecond and third were formerly tranſpoſed, and both the figures belonged to the ſecond deſcription, which was of the *Scammonium Monſpelienſe* of the *Aduerſ.* being the ſame with the *Scammonia Valentina* of *Cluſius*.

Chap. 320. *Of Briony, or the white Vine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two kinds of Bryony, the one white, the other blacke: of the white Briony as followeth.

Bryonia alba.
White Bryonie.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

White Briony brings forth diuers long and ſlender ſtalkes with many claſping tendrels like the vine, wherwith it catcheth hold of thoſe things that are next to it. The leaues are broad, fiue cornered, and indented like thoſe of the vine; but rougher, more hairy and whiter of colour: the floures be ſmall and white, growing many together. The fruit conſiſteth in little cluſters, the berries whereof are at the firſt green, and red when they be ripe. The root is very great, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowiſh colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an vnpleaſant taſte. The Queens chiefe Surgion Mr. *William Godorous*, a very curious & learned gentleman, ſhewed me a root herof, that waied half an hundred weight, and of the bignes of a child of a yeare old.

¶ *The Place.*

Briony groweth almoſt euery where among pot-herbes, hedge-buſhes, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and bringeth forth his grapes in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

Briony is called in Greek, ἄμπελος λευκή: in Latine, *Vitis alba*, or white Vine, and it is named, ἄμπελος, becauſe it is not onely like the vine in leaues, but alſo for that it bringeth forth his fruit made vp after the likeneſſe of a little cluſter, although the berries ſtand not cloſe together: it is called of *Pliny*, *Bryonia*, and *Madon*: of the Arabians *Alpheſera*: of *Matthæus*, *Syluaticus*, *Viticella*: in the poore mans Treaſure, *Roraſtrum*: of *Apuleius*, *Apiaſtellum*, *Vitis Taminia*, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*: in high Dutch, **Suchwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Brionie**: in Engliſh, Briony, white Briony, and tetter Berrie: in French *Couleuree*: in Italian, *Zucca ſyluatica*: in Spaniſh, *Nueza blanca*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

White Briony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, eſpecially of heate, with an exceeding great force of clenſing and ſcouring, by reaſon wherof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely cholericke and flegmaticke humors, but alſo watrie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the firſt ſprings or ſproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by ſiege, and vrine. *Galen* ſaith, that all men vſe accuſtomably to eat of it in the ſpring time, and that it is a nouriſhment wholeſome, by reaſon of the binding quality that it hath; which is to be vnderſtood of thoſe of the wild vine, called in Latine, *Tamus*; and not of the ſproutings of this plant; for the ſproutings of the firſt ſprings of white Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the ſtomacke.

B *Dioſcorides* alſo affirmeth, That the juice of the root being preſſed out in the ſpring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not only the juice, but alſo the decoction of the root draweth forth flegme, choler, and wateriſh humors, and that very ſtrongly; and it is withall oftentimes ſo troubleſome to the ſtomacke, as it procureth vomite.

C This kinde of ſtrong purgation is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, the falling ſickneſſe, and the dizzineſſe and ſwimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remoued: yet notwithſtanding it is not daily to be giuen (as *Dioſcorides* admoniſheth) to them that haue the falling ſickneſſe, for it will be troubleſome enough to take it now and then: and it is (as we haue ſaid) an exceeding ſtrong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for mans nature.

D The root put vp in maner of a peſſary bringeth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to ſit in, it worketh the ſame effect.

E It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinkles, freckles, ſun burning, blacke markes, ſpots, and ſcars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be conſumed; it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots which come of ſtripes: it is good againſt Whitlowes: being ſtamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles, and ſmall apoſtumes. it draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones, if it be ſtamped and laid thereto.

F The ſame is alſo fitly mixed with eating medicines, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

G The fruit is good againſt ſcabs and the leprie, if it be applied and anointed on, as the ſame Author affirmeth.

H *Galen* writeth, that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.

I Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and hony or ſugar, is ſingular good for them that are ſhort winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the ſides, and for ſuch as are hurt and burſten inwardly: for it diſſolueth and ſcattereth abroad congealed and clottered bloud.

K The root ſtamped with ſalt is good to be laid vpon filthy vlcers and ſcabbed legges. The fruit is likewiſe good to the ſame intent, if it be applied in manner aforeſaid.

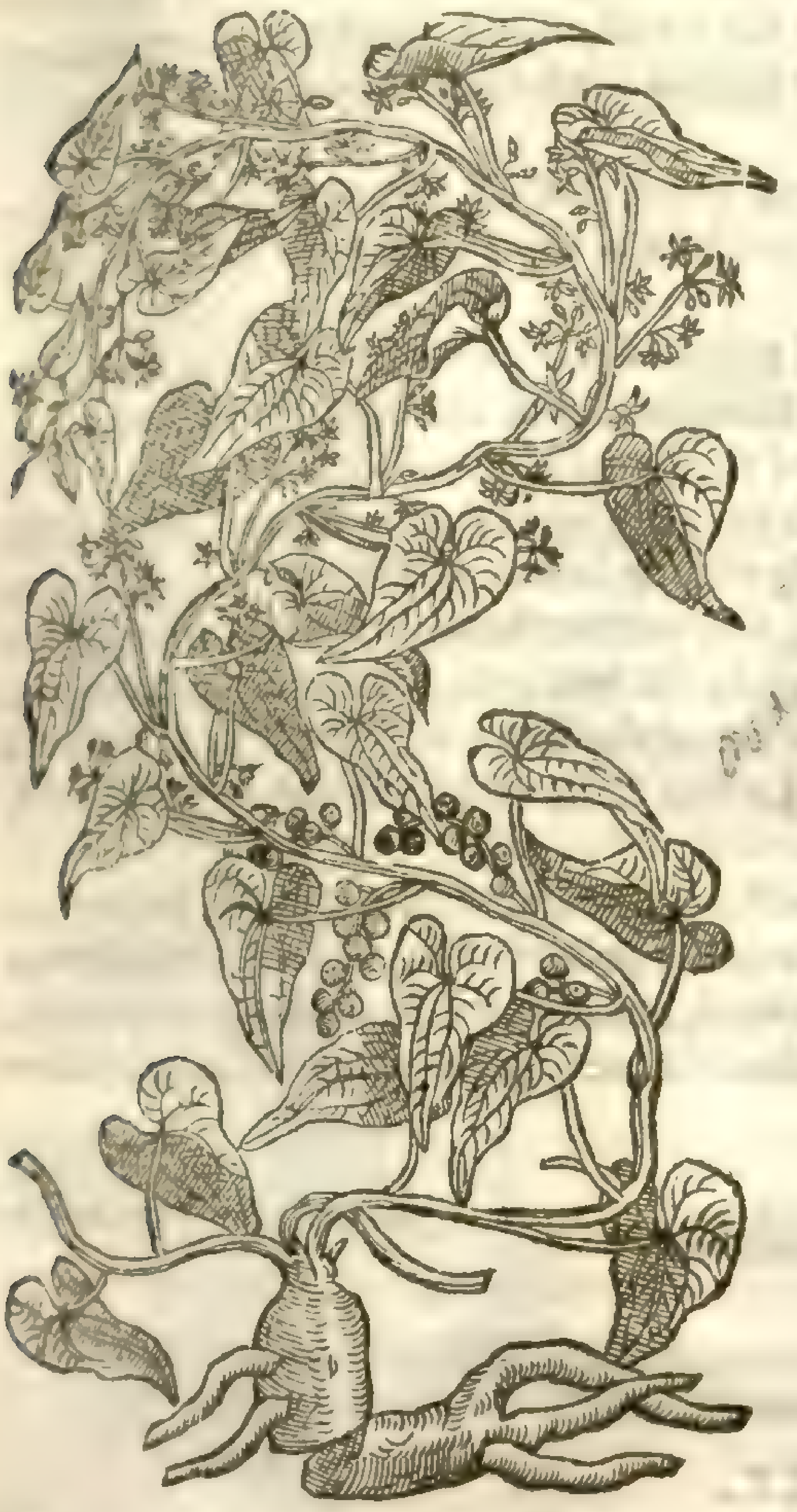
L The root of Briony and of wake-Robin ſtamped with ſome ſulphur or brimſtone, and made vp into a maſſe or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphew, freckles, and ſpots of the face, if it be rubbed with the ſame being dipped firſt in vineger.

Chap. 321. *Of blacke Brionie, or the wilde Vine.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe black Briony hath long flexible branches of a woody ſubſtance, couered with a gaping or clouen bark growing very far abroad, winding it ſelfe with his ſmall tendrels about trees, hedges, and what elſe is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the vine: the leaues are like vnto thoſe of Iuie or garden Nightſhade, ſharpe pointed, and of a ſhining greene colour: the floures are white, ſmall, and moſſie; which being paſt, there ſucceed little cluſters of red berries

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonie.



berries,ſomewhat bigger than thoſe of the ſmall Raiſins or Ribes, which wee call Currans or ſmall Raiſins. The root is very great and thicke, oftentimes as big as a mans leg, blackiſh without, and very clammy or ſlimy within; which beeing but ſcraped with a knife or any other thing fit for that purpoſe, it ſeemes to be a matter fit to ſpred vpon cloath or leather in manner of a plaiſter of Sear-cloath:which being ſo ſpred and vſed,it ſerueth to lay vpon many infirmities, and vnto verie excellent purpoſes,as ſhal be declared in the proper place.

2 The wild black Bryonie reſembles the former as well in ſlender Vine-ſtalkes,as leaues; but claſping tendrels haue they none, neuertheleſſe by reaſon of the infiniteneſſe of the branches,and the tenderneſſe of the ſame, it takes hold of thoſe things that ſtand next vnto it, although eaſie to be looſed,contrarie vnto the other of his kinde. The berries hereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe; the root alſo is blacke without, and within of a pale yellow colour like Box. ‡ This which is here deſcribed is the *Bryonia nigra* of *Dodonæus*; but *Bauhine* calleth it *Bryonia alba*,and ſaith it differeth from the common white Bryonie, onely in that the root is of a yellowiſh Box colour on the in-ſide,and the fruit or berries are blacke when as they come to ripeneſſe.

Bryonia nigra florens non fructum ferens.

3 This is altogether like the firſt deſcribed in roots,branches,and leaues,only the foot-ſtalks whereon the floures grow are about eight or nine inches long: the floures are ſomething greater, hauing neither before or after their flouring any berries or ſhew thereof,but the flours & footſtalks do ſoon wither and fall away. This I haue heretofore and now this Summer 1621, diligently obſerued,becauſe it hath not bin mentioned or obſerued by any that I know. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe plants groweth in hedges and buſhes almoſt euery where.

The ſecond growes in Heſſen, Saxonie, Weſtphalia, Pomerland, and Miſnia, where white Bryonie groweth not,as *Valerius Cordus* hath written;who ſaith that it growes vnder haſell trees neere a city of Germany called Argentine or Strausborough.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring in March,bring forth the floures in May,and their ripe fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke, Ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine, *Bryonia nigra*, and *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or wild Vine;notwithſtanding it much differs from *Labruſca*,or *Vitis vinifera ſylueſtris*,that is, the wild Vine,which bringeth forth wine called *Ampelos agria*. Why both theſe were called by one name *Pliny* was the cauſe,who could not ſufficiently expound them, *Lib.*23. *cap.*1. but confounded and made them all one,in which error are alſo the Arabians.

This wilde Vine is alſo called in Latine,*Tamus*;and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminia*. *Pliny* nameth it alſo *Salicaſtrum*. *Ruellius* ſaith that in certain ſhops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariæ*;it is alſo called *Cyclaminus altera*,but not properly: in Engliſh,Blacke Bryonie,wilde Vine,and our Ladies ſeale.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of the wilde Vine are hot and dry in the third degree: the fruit is of like temper, but not ſo forceable: both of them ſcoure and waſte away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the roots do purge wateriſh humors,& are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie,if they be boiled in wine,adding vnto the wine a little ſea water,and be drunke in three ounces of faire freſh water: he ſaith furthermore,that the fruit or berries doth take away the Sunne-burne and other blemiſhes of the skin.

B The berries do not only clenſe and remoue ſuch kinde of ſpots, but do alſo very quickely waſte and conſume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruiſes and dry-beatings:which thing alſo the roots performe being laid vpon them.

C The yong and tender ſproutings are kept in pickle,and reſerued to be eaten with meat,as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. *Matthiolus* writeth,that they are ſerued at mens tables in our age alſo in Tuſcanie; others alſo report the like to be done in Andoloſia one of the kingdomes of Granado.

D It is ſaid that ſwine ſeeke after the roots hereof, which they dig vp and eat with no leſſe delight than they do the roots of *Cyclaminus* or *Panis Porcinus*; whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera* or Sow-bread. If this reaſon ſtand for good; then may we in like manner joine hereunto many other roots,and likewiſe call them *Cyclaminus altera* or Sow-bread; for ſwine do not ſeeke after the roots of this only,but alſo of diuers other plants,of which none are of the kinds of Sow-bread. It would therefore be a point of raſhneſſe to affirme *Tamus* or our Ladies ſeale to be a kinde of Sow-bread, becauſe the roots hereof are a pleaſant meat to ſwine.

E The root ſpred vpon ſheeps leather in manner of a plaiſter,whileſt it is yet freſh and greene, taketh away blacke and blew marks,all ſcars and deformitie of the skin,breaks hard apoſtems,drawes forth ſplinters and broken bones,diſſolueth congealed bloud, and being laid on and vſed vpon the hip or huckle bones,ſhoulders,armes,or any other part where there is great paine and ache,it takes it away in ſhort ſpace,and worketh very effectually.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſecond place of this Chapter did no way agree with the deſcription,for it was of the *Viorna* or Trauellers Ioy, hereafter to be mentioned; which *Tabernamontanus* (whoſe figures our Author made vſe of) calls *Vitis nigra ſecunda.*

Chap. 322.

Of Bryonie of Mexico.

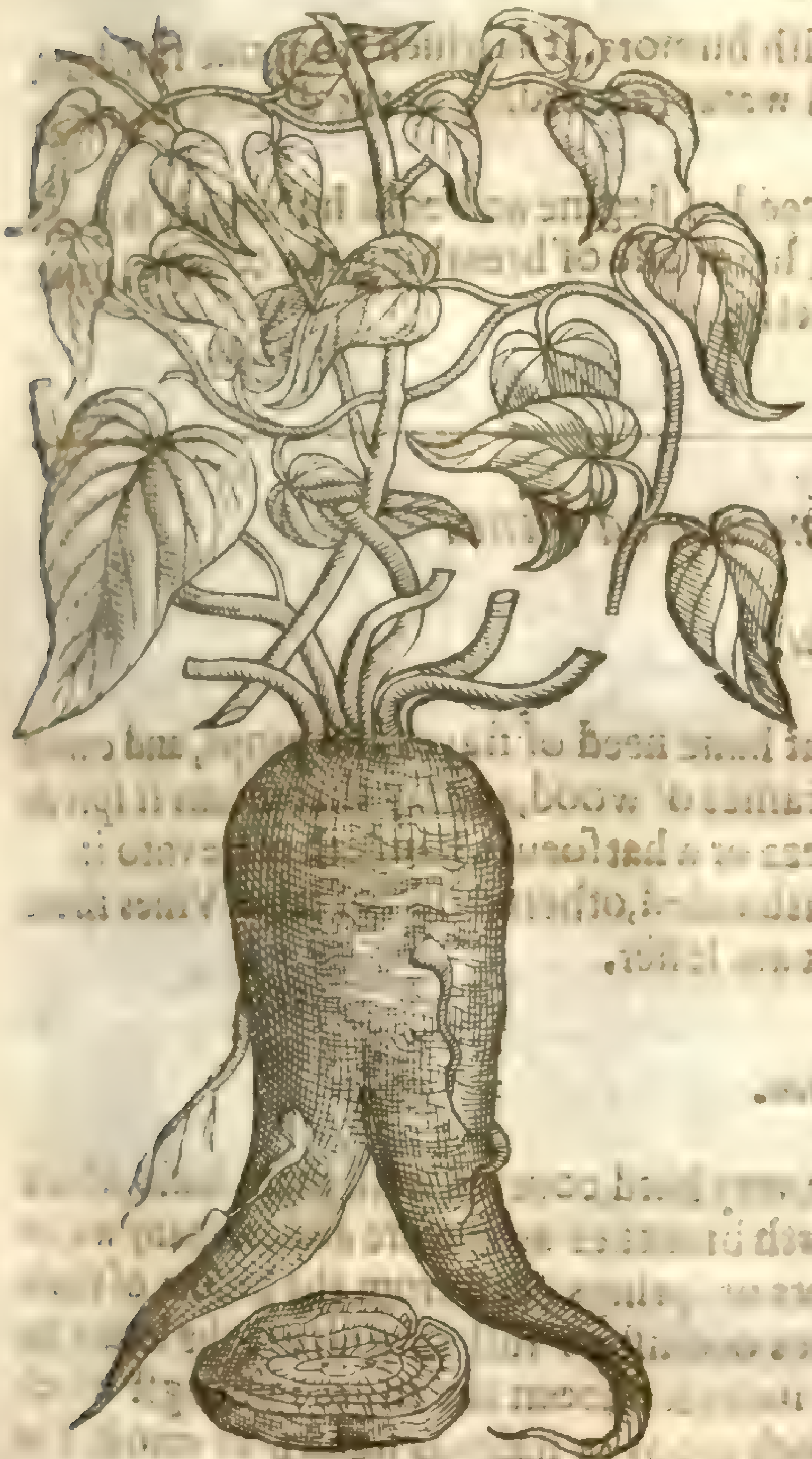
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 That plant which is now called *Mechoacan* or Bryonie of Mexico commeth very neere the kinds of Bindweeds in leaues and trailing branches, but in roots like the Bryonies: for there ſhooteth from the root thereof many long ſlender tendrels,which do infinitely graſpe or claſpe about ſuch things as grow or ſtand next vnto them; whereupon do grow great broad leaues ſharp pointed,of a darke green colour, in ſhape like thoſe of our Ladies ſeale, ſomewhat rough and hairy,and a little biting the tongue: among the leaues come forth the floures (as *Nicolaus Monardus* writeth) not vnlike thoſe of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden Apple of Loue,conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues,out of the midſt whereof comes forth a little clapper or peſtil in manner of a round lump as big as an haſell nut; which being diuided with a thin skin or membrane that commeth through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two ſeeds as big as Peaſe,in colour blacke and ſhining. The root is thicke and long,very like vnto the root of white Bryonie,whereof we make this a kinde,although in the taſte of the roots there is ſome difference; for the root of white Bryonie hath a bitter taſte,and this hath little or no taſte at all.

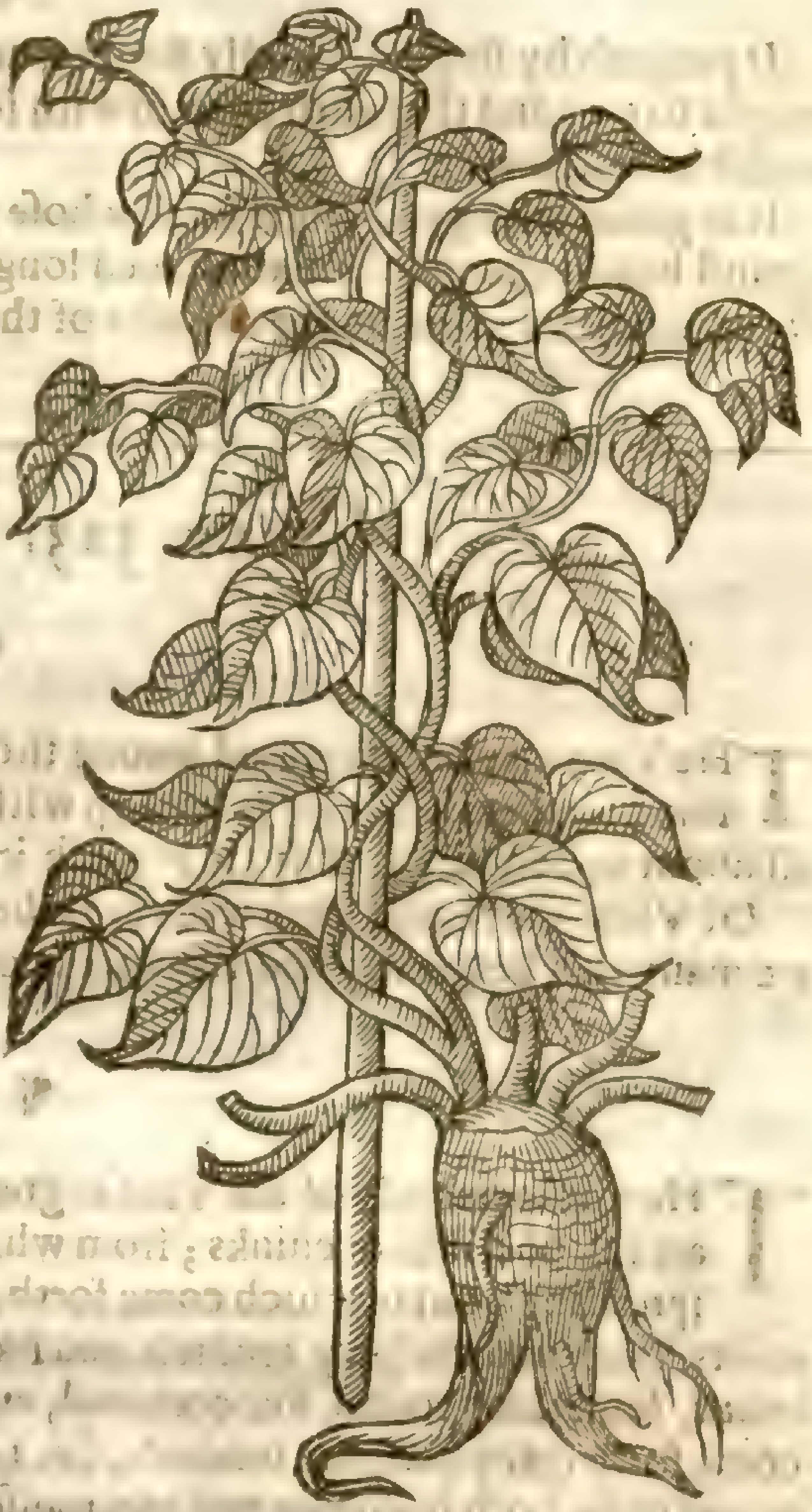
2 The Bryonie or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Viny tendrels which take hold of ſuch things are next or neere vnto them, euen in ſuch manner of claſping or climing as doth the blacke Bryonie or wine Vine,whereunto it is very like almoſt in each reſpect,ſauing that his moſſie floures do ſmell very ſweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obſerued, by reaſon that the plant which growes in my garden did not perfect the ſame,by occaſion of the great raine and intemperat weather that hapned *An.* 1596. but I am in good hope to ſee it in his perfection,and then we ſhall eaſily judge whether it be that right *Mechoacan* that hath bin brought from Mexico and other places of the Weſt Indies, or no. The root by the figure ſhould ſeeme to anſwer that of the wilde Vine,but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

‡ 3 There is brought to vs and into vſe of late time,the root of another plant which ſeemes

1 *Mechoacan.*
Bryonie of Mexico.



2 *Mechoacan Peruviana.*
Bryonie of Peru.



haue much affinity with *Mechoacan*, and therefore *Bauhine* hath called it *Bryonia Mechoacan nigricans* and thus deliuers the hiſtorie thereof: [It is a root like *Mechoacan*, but couered with a blackiſh barke, and reddiſh, or rather grayiſh on the inſide, and cut into ſlices; it was brought ſome yeares agon out of India, by the name of *Chelapa* or *Gelapa*. It is called by thoſe of Alexandria and Marſeiles, *Ialapium*, or *Gelapum*; and of thoſe of Marſeilles it is thought the blacke or male *Mechoacan*: the taſte is not vngratefull, but gummy, and by reaſon of the much gummineſſe, put to the fire it quickly flames: it in facultie exceeds the common *Mechoacan*, for by reaſon of the great gummineſſe it more powerfully purgeth ſerous humours with a little griping, alſo it principally ſtrengthens the liuer and ſtomacke; wherefore it is ſafely giuen ʒj. and performs the operation without nauſeouſneſſe. It is vſually giuen in Succorie water or ſome thin broth, three houres before meat.] Thus much *Bauhine*, who ſaith it was firſt brought to theſe parts eleuen yeres before he ſet forth his *Prodromus*, which was about 1611. It hath bin little vſed here till within theſe ten yeares. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Some write, that *Mechoacan* was firſt found in the prouince of New Spain, neer the city of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewiſe in a prouince of the Weſt Indies called Nicaragua and Quito, where the beſt is thought to grow.

¶ *The Names.*

It beareth his name, as is ſaid, of the prouince wherein it is found. Some take it for a kinde of Bryonie: but ſeeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taſte, it agrees little with Bryonie, for the root of Bryonie is very bitter. Diuers name it *Rha album* or white Rubarb, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It comes neere vnto Scammonie, and if I might yeeld my cenſure, it ſeems to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certaine Scammonie of America. Scammony creepeth, as we haue ſaid, like Binde-weed: the root is both white and thicke: the juice hath but little taſte, as alſo hath this of *Mechoacan*. It is called in Engliſh, Mechoca, and Mechocan, and may be called Indian Bryonie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root is of a mean temper between hot and cold, but yet dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It purgeth by ſiege eſpecially flegme, and then wateriſh humors. It is giuen from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with ſome diſtilled water (according as the diſeaſe requires) or elſe in fleſh broth.

It is giuen with good effect to all whoſe diſeaſes proceed of flegme and cold humors: it is good againſt head-ache that hath continued long, old coughs, hardneſſe of breathing, the colique, paine of the kidnies and joints, the diſeaſes of the reins and belly.

Chap. 323. *Of the manured Vine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Vine may be accounted among thoſe plants that haue need of ſtayes and props, and canot ſtand by themſelues; it is held vp with poles and frames of wood, and by that means it ſpreds all about and climbeth aloft: it ioyneth it ſelfe vnto trees or whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine ſome be tame and husbanded, others wild: of tame Vines there are many that be greater, and likewiſe another ſort that are leſſer.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe trunke or body of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barks, which are full of cliffes or chinks; from which grow forth branches as it were armes, many wayes ſpreading; out of which come forth jointed ſhoots or ſprings; and from the boſom of thoſe joints, leaues and claſping tendrels, and likewiſe bunches or cluſters full of grapes: the leaues be broad, ſomething round, fiue cornered, and ſomewhat indented about the edges: amongſt which come forth many claſping tendrels, that take hold of ſuch props or ſtaies as ſtand next vnto it. The grapes differ both in colour and greatneſſe, and alſo in many other things, which to diſtinguiſh ſeuerally were impoſſible, conſidering the infinite ſorts or kinds, and alſo thoſe which are tranſplanted from one region or clymat to another, do likewiſe alter both from the forme and taſte they had before: wherefore it ſhall be ſufficient to ſet forth the figure of the manured grape, and ſpeak ſomwhat of the reſt.

There is found in Grecia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Petras* (whereof ſome are Iſlands, and others of the continent) a certain Vine that hath a trunk or body of a woody ſubſtance, with a ſcaly or rugged barke of a graviſh colour, whereupon grow faire broad leaues ſleightly indented about the edges, not vnlike thoſe of the marſh Mallow: from the boſom whereof come forth many ſmall claſping tendrels, and alſo tough and pliant foot-ſtalks, whereon grow very faire bunches of grapes of a VVatchet blewiſh colour: from the which fruit commeth forth long tender laces or ſtrings ſuch as is found among Sauorie, whereupon we call that plant which hath it laced Sauorie, not vnlike that growing among and vpon flax, which we cal Dodder, or *Podagra lini*, whereof is made a blacke wine called Greeke wine, yet of the taſte of Sack. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed *Vva barbata*, laced or bearded Grapes.

The plant that beareth thoſe ſmall Raiſins which are commonly called Corans or Currans, or rather Raiſins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, it being a ſhrub or buſh that brings forth ſmall cluſters or berries, differing as much as may be from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth ſmall Raiſins hath a body or ſtock as other Vines haue, branches and tendrels likewiſe. The leaues are larger than any of the others, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come forth cluſters of grapes in forme like the other, but ſmaller, of a blewiſh colour; which beeing ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdles, carpets, mats, and ſuch like, in the Sun to dry: then are they caried to ſome houſe and laid vpon heaps, as wee lay apples and corne in a garner, vntill the merchants buy them: then do they put them into large buts or other woodden veſſels, and tread them downe with their bare feet, which they call Stiuing, and ſo are they brought into theſe parts for our vſe. ‡ And they are commonly termed in Latine, *Vva Corinthiaca*, and *Paſſulæ minores*.

There is alſo another which beareth exceeding faire Grapes whereof they make Raiſins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bigneſſe of the common Raiſin of the Sunne; yet that grape

whereof

Vitis Vinifera.
The manured Vine.

whereof the Raiſin of the Sun is made is a large one, and thought to bee the *Vva Zibibi* of the Arabians; and it is that which *Tabernamontanus* figured vnder that name, who therin was followed by our Author: but the figures being little to the purpoſe, I haue thought good to omit them. ‡

There is another kinde of Vine which hath great leaues very broad, of an ouerworne colour; whereupon grow great bunches of grapes of a blewiſh colour, the pulpe or meat whereof ſticketh or cleaueth ſo hard to the graines or little ſtones, that the one is not eaſily diuided from the other, reſembling ſome ſtarued or withered berry that hath been blaſted, whereof it was named *Duracina*.

There be ſome Vines that bring forth grapes of a whitiſh or reddiſh yellow colour; others of a deep red, both in the outward skin, juice, and pulpe within.

There be others whoſe grapes are of a blew colour, or ſomething red, yet is the juice like thoſe of the former. Theſe grapes doe yeeld forth a white wine before they are put into the preſſe, and a reddiſh or paller wine when they are trodden with the husks, & ſo left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remain too long, they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a black and obſcure red wine, whereof ſome bring bigger cluſters, and conſiſt of greater grapes, others of leſſer; ſome grow more cluſtered or cloſer together, others looſer; ſome haue but one ſtone, others more; ſome make a more auſtere or harſh wine, others a more ſweet: of ſome the old wine is beſt, of diuers the firſt yeres wine is moſt excellent: ſome bring forth fruit foure ſquare, of which kindes we haue great plenty.

¶ *The Place.*

A fit ſoile for Vines, ſaith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very cloſe nor clammy, hauing ſome moiſture. But *Columella* ſaith great regard is to be had, what kinde or ſort of Vine you would nouriſh, according to the nature of the country and ſoile.

A wiſe husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull ſoile a leane Vine, of his own nature not too fruitfull: to a lean ground a fruitfull Vine: to a cloſe and compact earth a ſpreading vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a looſe and fruitful ſoile a Vine of few branches. The ſame *Columella* ſaith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde ſoeuer it be; but freſh mold mixed with ſome ſhauings of horne is the beſt to be diſpoſed about the roots to cauſe fertilitie.

¶ *The Time.*

Columella ſaith Vines muſt be pruned before the yong branches ſpring forth. *Palladius* writeth, in Februarie: if they be pruned later they loſe their nouriſhment with weeping.

¶ *The Names.*

The Vine is called in Greeke, Ἄμπελος οἰνόφορος: as much to ſay in Latine, as *Vitis Vinifera*, or the vine which beareth wine; and Ἄμπελος ἥμερος: that is, *Vitis manſuefacta, ſiue cultiva*, Tame or manured Vine. And it is called οἰνόφορος, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and blacke, and from *Tamus* or our Ladies ſeale, which be likewiſe named Ἄμπελοι. It is called *Vitis*, becauſe *invitatur ad vvas pariendas*. It is cheriſhed to the intent to bring forth full cluſters, as *Varro* ſaith.

Pliny, lib. 14. *cap.* 3. maketh *Vva Zibeba, Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria; deſcribing the ſame by thoſe very words that *Theophraſtus* doth. *Dioſcorides* ſets it down to be *altera ſpecies Vitis ſylveſtris*, or a ſecond kinde of wilde Vine; but we had rather retaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in Engliſh, Raiſin Vine. The fruits hereof are called in ſhops, *Paſſularum de Corintho*: in Engliſh, Corans, or ſmall Raiſins.

Sylveſtris Vitis or wilde Vine is called in Greek, Ἄμπελος ἀγρία: and in Latine *Labruſca*; as in *Virgils* Eclogs.

—— Adſpice ad antrum
Sylveſtris raris ſparſit labruſca racemis.

—— See how the wilde Vine
Bedeck's the caue with ſparſed cluſters fine.

To this wilde Vine doth belong thoſe which *Pliny, lib.* 16. *cap.* 27. reporteth to be called *Trifera* or that bring three ſundry fruits in a yeare, as *Inſana* and mad bearing Vines; becauſe in thoſe ſome cluſters are ripe and full growne, ſome in ſwelling, and others but flouring.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke βότρυς, and σταφυλὴ: in Latine, *Racemus*, and *Vva*: in Engliſh a bunch or cluſter of Grapes.

The cluſter of grapes that hath bin withered or dried in the Sun is named in Greeke σταφὶς: in Latine, *Vva Paſſa*: in ſhops, *Paſſula*: in Engliſh, Raiſins of the Sun.

The berry or grape it ſelfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and alſo *Granum*, as *Democritus* ſaith, ſpeaking of the berry.

The ſeeds or ſtones contained within the berries are called in Latine *Vinacea*, and ſomtimes *Nuclei*: in ſhops, *Arilli*, as though they ſhould ſay *Ariduli*, becauſe they are dry and yeeld no juice: notwithſtanding *Vinacea* are taken in *Columella* for the droſſe or remnant of the grapes after they bee preſſed.

The ſtalke which is in the middle of the cluſters, and vpon which the grapes doe hang, is called of *Galen*, βότρυχες: of *Varro*, *Scapus uvarum*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The tender claſping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole and mightily binde: they ſtay bleeding in any part of the body: they are good againſt the laske, the bloudy flix, the heart-burne, heate of the ſtomacke, or readineſſe to vomit. It ſtayeth the luſting or longing of women with childe, though but outwardly applied, and alſo taken inwardly after any maner: they be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth waſhed therewith.

B Of the ſame facultie be alſo the cluſters gathered before they be ripe; and likewiſe the bunches of the wilde Grape, which is accounted to be more effectuall againſt all thoſe infirmities.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches beeing cut, and that ſomtimes is turned as it were into a gum (which drieuth ſtones out of the kidnies and bladder, if it be drunke in wine) healeth ring-wormes, ſcabs, and lepry, but the place is firſt to be anointed with Nitre. Being often anointed or layd on it taketh away ſuperfluous haires: but yet he ſaith that the ſame is beſt which iſſueth forth of the green and ſmaller ſticks, eſpecially that liquor which falls away whileſt the branches are burning, and it takes away Nits being laid on them.

D The ſtones and other things remaining after the preſſing are good againſt the bloudy flix, the laske of long continuance, and for thoſe that are much ſubiect to vomiting.

E The aſhes made of the ſticks and droſſe that remain after the preſſing, being laid vpon the piles and hard ſwellings about the fundament, cure the ſame: beeing mixed with oile of Rue or Herbe-Grace and Vineger, as the ſame Authour affirmeth, it helpeth to ſtrengthen members out of joynt, and ſuch as are bitten with any venomous beaſt, and eaſeth the pain of the ſpleen or milt, being applied in manner of a plaiſter.

F The later age do vſe to make a Lye with the aſhes of Vine ſtickes, in compoſition of cauſticke and burning medicines, which ſerue in ſtead of an hot iron: the one wee call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

¶ *Of Grapes.*

G Of Grapes, thoſe that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fil the ſtomacke full of wind, eſpecially ſuch as are of a ſoure and auſtere taſte; ſuch kindes of Grapes do very much hinder the concoction of the ſtomacke; and while they are diſperſed through the liuer and veins they ingender cold and raw juice, which cannot eaſily be changed into good bloud.

H Sweet Grapes and ſuch as are thorow ripe are leſſe hurtfull: the juice is hotter, and eaſilier diſperſed. They alſo ſooner paſſe through the belly, eſpecially being moiſt, and moſt of all if the liquor with the pulp be taken without the ſtones and skin, as *Galen* ſaith.

I The ſubſtance of the ſtones, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, doth deſcend thorow all the bowels,and is nothing changed ; as alſo the skins, which are little or nothing at all altered in the body.

Thoſe grapes which haue a ſtrong taſte of wine are in a mean between ſoure and ſweet.

Such grapes as haue little juice do nouriſh more,and thoſe leſſe that haue more juice:but theſe A
do ſooner deſcend ; for the body receiueth more nouriſhment by the pulp than by the juice;by the B
juice the belly is made more ſoluble.

C Grapes haue the preheminence among the Autumne fruits,and nouriſh more than they all, but yet not ſo much as figges ; and they haue in them little ill juice, eſpecially when they bee thorow ripe.

D Grapes may be kept the whole yeare,being ordered after the ſame manner that *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth. You ſhall take, ſaith hee, the meale of muſtard ſeed,and ſtrew in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded ; whereupon you ſhall lay the faireſt bunches of the ripeſt grapes, the which you ſhall couer with more of the foreſaid meale,and lay vpon it another ſort of Grapes, ſo doing vntill the pot be full ; then ſhall you fill vp the pot to the brimme with a kind of ſweet wine called Muſt. The pot being very cloſe couered ſhall be ſet into ſome cellar or other cold place:the grapes you may take forth at your pleaſure,waſhing them with faire water from the pouder.

¶ *Of Raiſins.*

E OF Raiſins moſt are ſweet, ſome haue an auſtere or harſh taſte : ſweet Raiſins are hotter, auſtere colder ; both of them do moderatly bind,but the auſtere ſomwhat more,which do ſtrengthen the ſtomacke more. The ſweet ones do neither ſlacken the ſtomack,nor make the belly ſoluble,beeing taken with their ſtones,which are of a binding qualitie : otherwiſe the ſtones taken forth,they do make the belly looſe and ſoluble.

F Raiſins yeeld good nouriſhment to the body,they haue in them no ill juice at all, but ingender ſomwhat a thick juice,which notwithſtanding nouriſheth the more.

G There comes of ſweet and fat Raiſins moſt plenty of nouriſhment ; of which they are the beſt that haue a thin skin.

H There is in the ſweet ones a temperat and ſmoothing qualitie,with a power to clenſe moderately : they are good for the cheſt,lungs,winde-pipe, kidnies, bladder, and ſtomacke ; for they make ſmooth the roughneſſe of the winde-pipe, and are good againſt hoarſeneſſe, ſhort windedneſſe, or difficultie of breathing : they ſerue to concoct the ſpittle, and cauſe it to riſe more eaſily in any diſeaſe whatſoeuer of the cheſt,ſides,or lungs,and do mitigate the pain of the kidnies and bladder which hath joined with it heate and ſharpeneſſe of vrine : they dull and allay the malice of ſharpe and biting humors that hurt the mouth of the ſtomacke.

I Moreouer,Raiſins are good for the liuer,as *Galen* writeth in his ſeuenth booke of Medicines according to the places affected ; for they be of force to concoct raw humors and reſtraine their malignitie,and they themſelues do hardly putrifie : beſides, they are properly and of their owne ſubſtance familiar to the intrals,cure any diſtemper,and nouriſh much, wherein is their chief vertue ; for they ſtrengthen, reſiſt putrifaction, and helpe without hurt any diſtemperature of moiſture or coldneſſe,as the ſaid *Galen* affirmeth.

K The old Phyſitions haue taught vs to take out the ſtones, as we may ſee in diuers compoſitions of the antient writers;as namely in that called by *Galen, Arteriaca Mithridatis,*which hath the ſeeds taken out : for ſeeing that Raiſins containe in them a thicke ſubſtance, they canot eaſily paſſe thorow the veins,but are apt to breed obſtructions and ſtoppings of the intrals ; which happeneth the rather by reaſon of the ſeeds,for they ſo much the harder paſſe through the body,and do quickely and more eaſily cauſe obſtructions,in that they are more aſtringent or binding. Wherefore the ſeeds are to be taken out, for ſo ſhall the juice of the Raiſins more eaſily paſſe, and the ſooner bee diſtributed through the intrals.

L *Dioſcorides* reporteth,That Raiſins being chewed with pepper draw flegme and water out of the head.

M Of Raiſins is made a pulteſſe good for the gout,rottings about the joints,gangrens, and mortified vlcers : beeing ſtamped with the herb All-heale it quickely takes away the looſe nailes in the fingers and toes,being laid thereon.

¶ *Of Muſt.*

MVſt, called in Latine *Muſtum,*that is to ſay,the liquor newly iſſuing out of the grapes when they be trodden or preſſed, doth fill the ſtomacke and intrals with winde ; it is hardly digeſted, it is of a thicke juice,and if it doe not ſpeedily paſſe through the body, it becommeth more hurtfull. It hath only this one good thing in it (as *Galen* ſaith) that it maketh the body ſoluble.

A That which is ſweeteſt and preſſed out of ripe grapes doth ſooneſt paſſe through; but that which is made of ſoure and auſtere grapes is worſt of all; it is more windy, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth raw humors, and although it doth deſcend with a looſeneſſe of the belly, notwithſtanding it oftentimes bringeth withall the Colique and pain of the ſtone; but if the belly be not moued, all things are the worſe and more troubleſome, and it oft times brings an extreme laske and the bloudy flix.

B The firſt part of the wine that comes forth of it ſelfe before the grapes be preſſed, is anſwerable to the Grape it ſelf, and doth quickly deſcend; but that which iſſues forth afterward, hauing ſome part of the nature of the ſtones, ſtalks, and skins, is far worſe.

¶ *Of Cute.*

C OF Cute that is made of Muſt, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum*, is that liquor called in Engliſh Cute, which is made of the ſweeteſt Muſt, by boiling it to a certaine thickneſſe, or to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.

D *Pliny* affirmeth, That *Sapa* and *Defrutum* differ in the maner of the boiling, and that *Sapa* is made when the new Wine is boiled away till onely a third part remaines; and *Defrutum* till halfe bee boiled.

E *Siræum* (ſaith he, *lib.* 14. *cap.* 17.) which others call ἕψημα, and we *Sapa*, a worke of wit, and not of Nature, is made of new Wine boyled to a third part; which beeing boyled to halfe, wee call *Defrutum*.

F *Palladius* ioyneth to theſe *Carænum*, which as hee ſaith is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.

G *Leontius* in his Geoponicks ſheweth, That *Hepſema* muſt be made of eight parts of new Wine, and an hundred of wine it ſelfe boiled to a third.

H *Galen* teſtifieth, That *Hepſema* is new wine very much boiled. The later phyſitians call *Hepſema* or *Sapa* boiled wine.

I Cute or boiled wine is hot, yet not ſo hot as wine, but thicker, not ſo eaſily diſtributed or caried through the body, and it ſlowly deſcendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes ſooner, for it moderatly looſens it.

K It nouriſheth more, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reaſon of his thickneſſe ſticke in the ſtomack for a time, and is not ſo fit for the liuer or ſpleen. Cute alſo digeſteth raw humours that ſticke in the cheſt and lungs, and raiſeth them vp ſpeedily; wherfore it is good for the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath.

L The Vintners of the Low-Countries (and perhaps of London) do make of Cute and wine mixt in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine which they ſell for Candy wine, vſually called Malmſey.

M *Pliny, lib.* 14. *cap.* 9. ſaith, that Cute was firſt deuiſed for a baſtard hony.

¶ *Of Wine.*

N TO ſpeake of wine the juice of Grapes, which being newly preſſed forth is called (as wee haue ſaid) *Muſtum* or new wine; after the dregs and droſſe are ſetled, and it appeareth pure and cleer, it is called in Greek Οἶνος: in Latine, *Vinum*: in Engliſh, Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certain other juices, as of Apples, Pomegranats, Peares, Medlars, Seruices, or ſuch otherwiſe made (for examples ſake) of Barley and Graine, be not at all ſimply called wine, but with the name of the thing added whereof they do conſiſt. Hereupon is the wine which is preſſed forth of the Pomegranate berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of Pomegranats; out of Quinces, *Cydonites*, or wine of Quinces: out of Peares, *Apyites* or Perry; and that which is compounded of Barley is called *Zythum*, or Barley wine: in Engliſh, Ale or Beere.

O And other certain wines haue borrowed ſyrnames of the plants that haue bin infuſed or ſteeped in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyſſop wine, which are all called artificiall wines.

P That is properly and ſimply called wine which is preſſed out of the grapes of the wine, and is without any manner of mixture.

Q The kindes of Wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power, but of many, differing one from another; for there is one difference thereof in taſte, another in colour, the third is referred to the conſiſtence or ſubſtance of the Wine; the fourth conſiſteth in the vertue and ſtrength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the ſmell, which belongs to the vertue and ſtrength of the Wine.

A That may alſo bee joyned vnto them, which reſpecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and ſharper, and doe withall change oftentimes the colour, the ſubſtance, and the ſmell: for ſome wines are ſweet of taſte; others auſtere or ſomthing harſh; diuers of a rough taſte, or altogether harſh; and moſt of them ſufficient ſharp: there be likewiſe wines of a middle ſort, inclining to one or other qualitie.

B Wine is of colour either white or reddiſh, or of a blackiſh deep red, which is called blacke, or of ſome middle colour betweene theſe.

C Some wine is of ſubſtance altogether thin; other ſome thick and fat; and many alſo of a middle conſiſtence.

D One wine is of great ſtrength, and another is weake, which is called a wateriſh wine: a full wine is called in Latine *Vinoſum*. There be alſo among theſe very many that be of a middle ſtrength.

E There is in all wines, be they neuer ſo weake, a certaine winie ſubſtance thin and hot. There be likewiſe waterie parts, and alſo diuers earthy: for wine is not ſimple, but (as *Galen*, teſtifieth *lib*. 4. of the faculties of medicines) conſiſteth of parts that haue diuers faculties.

F Of the ſundry mixture and proportion of theſe ſubſtances one with another, there riſe diuers and ſundry faculties of the wine.

G That is the beſt and fulleſt wine in which the hot and winie parts doe moſt of all abound: and the weakeſt is that wherein the waterie haue the preheminence.

H The earthy ſubſtance abounding in the mixture cauſeth the wine to be auſtere or ſomething harſh, as a crude or raw ſubſtance doth make it altogether harſh. The earthy ſubſtance being ſeuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time ſinketh to the bottome, and becomes the dreggs or lees of the wine: yet it is not alwaies wholly ſeuered, but hath both the taſt and other qualities of this ſubſtance remaining in the wine.

I All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inward or originall heate of the vine, and partly from the Sun: for there is a double heate which ripeneth not onlv the grapes, but alſo all other fruits, as *Galen* teſtifieth; the one is proper and naturall to euery thing; the other is borrowed of the Sun; which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly beſt and eſpecially in the ripening of grapes.

K For the heate which proceeds from the Sun concocteth the grapes and the juice of the grapes, and doth eſpecially ripen them, ſtirring vp and increaſing the inward and naturall heat of the wine, which otherwiſe is ſo ouerwhelmed with abundance of raw and wateriſh parts, as it ſeemes to bee dulled and almoſt without life.

L For vnleſſe wine had in it a proper and originall heat, the grapes could not be ſo concocted by the force of the Sunne, as that the wine ſhould become hot; no leſſe than many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heat of the Sun, do not for all that loſe their originall nature; as the fruits, iuices, or ſeeds of Mandrake, Nightſhade, Hemlocke, Poppy, and of other ſuch like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet ſtill retaine their owne cold qualitie.

M Wherefore ſeeing that wine through the heate of the Sunne is for the moſt part brought to his proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth; therefore by reaſon of the diuerſitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in facultie.

N The ſtronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the Sun; the rawer and weaker in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the North.

O The hotter the Summer is, the ſtronger is the wine; the leſſe hot or the moiſter it is, the leſſe ripe is the wine. Notwithſtanding not only the manner of the weather and of the Sun, maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the natiue propertie of the ſoile alſo; for both the taſt and other qualities of the wine are according to the manner of the Soile. And it is very well knowne, that not only the colour of the wine, but the taſt alſo dependeth vpon the diuerſity of the grapes.

P Wine (as *Galen* writeth) is hot in the ſecond degree, and that which is very old, in the third; but new wine is hot in the firſt degree: which things are eſpecially to bee vnderſtood concerning the meane betweene the ſtrongeſt and the weakeſt; for the fulleſt and mightieſt (being but *Horna*, that is as I take it, of one yeare old) are for the moſt part hot in the ſecond degree. The weakeſt and the moſt wateriſh wines, although they be old, do ſeldome exceed the ſecond degree.

Q The drineſſe is anſwerable to the heate in proportion, as *Galen* ſaith in his book of Simples: but in his books of the gouernment of health he ſheweth, that wine doth not only heate, but alſo moiſten our bodies, and that the ſame doth moiſten and nouriſh ſuch bodies as are extreame dry; and both theſe opinions be true.

R For the faculties of wine are of one ſort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nouriſhment; which *Galen* in his book of the faculties of nouriſhments doth plainly ſhew, affirming that thoſe qualities of the wine which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not as a nouriſhment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry, eſpecially being outwardly applied; in which caſe, for that it doth not nouriſh the body at all, the drines doth more plainely appeare, and is more manifeſtly perceiued.

A Wine is a ſpeciall good medicine for an vlcer, by reaſon of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the method of healing.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, That vlcers, what manner of ones ſoeuer they are, muſt not be moiſtned vnleſſe it be with wine: for that which is dry (as *Galen* addeth) commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moiſt, to that which is not whole.

C It is manifeſt, that Wine is in power or facultie dry, and not in act; for Wine actually is moiſt and liquid, and alſo cold: for the ſame cauſe it likewiſe quencheth thirſt, which is an appetite or deſire of cold and moiſt, and by this actuall moiſture (that we may ſo terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken, not a medicine, but a nouriſhment; for it nouriſheth, and through his moiſture maketh plenty of bloud; and by increaſing the nouriſhment it moiſtneth the body, vnleſſe peraduenture it be old and very ſtrong: for it is made ſharpe and biting by long lying, and ſuch kinde of Wine doth not only heate, but alſo conſume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nouriſhment, but a medicine.

D That wine which is neither ſharp by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nouriſh and moiſten, ſeruing as it were to make plenty of nouriſhment and bloud, by reaſon that through his actuall moiſture it more moiſtneth by feeding, nouriſhing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by his power.

E Wine doth refreſh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the ſtomacke, cauſeth it to haue an appetite to meat, moueth concoction, and conueyeth the nouriſhment through all parts of the body, increaſeth ſtrength, inlargeth the body, maketh flegme thin, bringeth forth by vrine cholericke and waterie humors, procureth ſweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body well coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

F It is good for ſuch as are in a conſumption, by reaſon of ſome diſeaſe, and that haue need to haue their bodies nouriſhed atd refreſhed (alwaies prouided they haue no feuer,) as *Galen* ſaith in his ſeuenth booke of the Method of curing. It reſtoreth ſtrength moſt of all other things, and that ſpeedily: It maketh a man merry and ioyfull: It putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and ſorrow: It moueth pleaſure and luſt of the body, and bringeth ſleepe gently.

G And theſe things proceed of the moderate vſe of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrarie. They that are drunke are diſtraughted in minde, become fooliſh, and oppreſſed with a drowſie ſleepineſſe, and be afterward taken with the Apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other moſt grieuous diſeaſes; the braine, liuer, lungs, or ſome other of the intrals being corrupted with too often and ouermuch drinking of wine.

H Moreouer, wine is a remedy againſt taking of Hemlock or green Coriander, the juice of black Poppy, Wolfes bane, and Leopards-bane, Tode-ſtooles, and other cold poiſons, and alſo againſt the biting of Serpents, and ſtings of venomous beaſts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

I Wine alſo is a remedy againſt the ouer-fulneſſe and ſtretching out of the ſides, windy ſwellings, the green ſickneſſe, the dropſie, and generally all cold infirmities of the ſtomack, liuer, milt, and alſo of the matrix.

K But Wine which is of colour and ſubſtance like water, throughſhining bright, pure, of a thinne ſubſtance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakeſt; and if the ſame ſhould bee tempered with water it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it ὀλιγόφορον, that is to ſay, bearing little water to delay it withall.

L This troubleth the head and hurteth the ſinewes leſſe than others do, and is not vnpleaſant to the ſtomacke: it is eaſily and quickely diſperſed thorow all parts of the body: it is giuen with far leſſe danger than any other wine, to thoſe that haue the Ague (except ſome inflammation or hot ſwelling be ſuſpected) and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe to ſuch as haue intermitting feuers; for as *Galen, lib.* 8. of his Method ſaith, it helpeth concoction, digeſteth humors that be halfe raw, procureth vrine and ſweat, and is good for thoſe that cannot ſleep, and that be full of care and ſorrow, and for ſuch as are ouerwearied.

M Black wine, that is to ſay, wine of a deep red colour, is thick, and hardly diſperſed, and doth not eaſily paſſe through the bladder: it quickely taketh hold of the braine and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digeſtion: it remaineth longer in the body; it eaſily ſtoppeth the liuer and ſpleen; for the moſt part it bindes, notwithſtanding it nouriſheth more, and is more fit to engender bloud: it filleth the body with fleſh ſooner than others do.

N That which is of a light crimſon red colour is for the moſt part more delightfull to the taſte, fitter for the ſtomacke; it is ſooner and eaſier diſperſed: it troubleth the head leſſe, it remains not ſo long vnder the ſhort ribs, and eaſilier deſcendeth to the bladder than blacke wine doth: it doth alſo make the belly coſtiue, if ſo be that it be not ripe. For ſuch crude and rough wines do oftentimes moleſt weake ſtomackes, and are troubleſome to the belly.

A Reddiſh yellow wine ſeemeth to be in a meane betweene a thinne and thicke ſubſtance: otherwiſe it is of all wines the hotteſt; and ſuffereth moſt water to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth.

B The old wine of this kinde, being of a thin ſubſtance and good ſmell, is a ſingular medicine for all thoſe that are much ſubiect to ſwouning, although the cauſe thereof proceed of choler that hurteth the mouth of the ſtomacke, as *Galen* teſtifieth in the 12. booke of his method.

C Sweet wine the leſſe hot it is, the leſſe doth it trouble the head, and offend the minde; and it better paſſeth through the belly, making it oftentimes ſoluble: but it doth not ſo eaſily paſſe or deſcend by vrine.

D Againe, the thicker it is of ſubſtance, the harder and ſlowlier it paſſeth through: it is good for the lungs and for thoſe that haue the cough. It ripeneth raw humors that ſticke in the cheſt, and cauſeth them to be eaſilier ſpit vp; but it is not ſo good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no ſmall hurt when either it is inflamed, or ſchirrous, or when it is ſtopped. It is alſo an enemy to the ſpleene, it ſticketh vnder the ſhort ribs, and is hurtfull to thoſe that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, eſpecially the thicker it is, is in them very ſpeedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaſeth plenty of nouriſhment.

E Auſtere wine, or that which is ſomewhat harſh in taſte, nouriſheth not much; and if ſo be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it leſſe troubleth the head, it is not quickly digeſted, for which cauſe it is the more to be ſhunned, as *Galen* ſaith in 12. booke of his method.

F That wine which is altogether harſh or rough in taſte, the leſſe ripe it is, the neerer it commeth to the qualities of Verjuyce made of ſower grapes, being euidently binding. It ſtrengtheneth a weake ſtomacke; it is good againſt the vnkindely luſting or longing of women with childe; it ſtaieth the laske, but it ſticketh in the bowels: breedeth ſtoppings in the liuer and milt; it ſlowly deſcendeth by vrine, and ſomething troubleth the head.

G Old wine which is alſo made ſharpe by reaſon of age, is not only troubleſome to the braine, but alſo hurteth the ſinewes: it is an enemy to the entrailes, and maketh the body leane.

H New wine, and wine of the firſt yeere, doth eaſily make the body to ſwell, and ingendreth winde, it cauſeth troubleſome dreames, eſpecially that which is not throughly refined, or thicke, or very ſweet: for ſuch do ſooner ſticke in the entrailes than others do. Other wines that are in a meane in colour, ſubſtance, taſte or age, as they doe decline in vertues and goodneſſe from the extreames; ſo alſo they be free from their faults and diſcommodities. They come neere in faculties to thoſe wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taſte, or ſubſtance, or elſe in ſmell or in age.

I Wine is fitteſt for thoſe that be of nature cold and dry; and alſo for old men, as *Galen* ſheweth in his fifth booke of the gouernment of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the watery part of the bloud, if their be any.

K The beſt wines are thoſe that be of a fat ſubſtance: for thoſe both increaſe bloud, and nouriſh the body; both which commodities they bring to old men, eſpecially at ſuch time as they haue no ſerous humour in their veines, and haue need of much nouriſhment. It happeneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a wateriſh excrement, and then ſtand they in moſt need of all of ſuch wines as do prouoke vrine.

L As wine is beſt for old men, ſo it is worſt for children: by reaſon that being drunke, it both moiſteneth and drieth ouermuch, and alſo filleth the head with vapours, in thoſe who are of a moiſt and hot complexion, or whoſe bodies are in a meane betweene the extreames, whom *Galen* in his booke of the gouernment of health doth perſuade, that they ſhould not ſo much as taſte of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moiſt and hot, more than is ſufficient, becauſe they are already of ſuch a heate and moiſture, as if you ſhould but little increaſe either quality, they would forthwith fall into the extreme.

M And ſeeing that euery exceſſe is to be ſhunned, it is expedient moſt of all to ſhun this, by which not only the body, but alſo the minde receiueth hurt.

N Wherefore we thinke, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, vnleſſe it be moderately taken, becauſe it carrieth them headlong into fury and luſt, and troubleth and dulleth the reaſonable part of the minde.

¶ *Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.*

O It was an ancient cuſtome, and of long continuance in oldtime, for wines to be mixed with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but alſo by other old mens Writings. Wine firſt began to be mixed with water for health and wholeſomeneſſe ſake: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of antient Phyſicke, beeing ſimply and of it ſelfe much drunke, it maketh a man in ſome ſort weake and feeble: which thing *Ouid* ſeemeth alſo to allow of, writing thus:

Vt Venus eneruat vires, ſic copia vini
Et tentat greſſas, debilitatque pedes.

As Venery the vigour ſpends, ſo ſtore of Wine
Makes man to ſtagger, makes his ſtrength decline.

A Moreouer, wine is the ſweeter, hauing water poured into it, as *Athenæus* ſaith. *Homer* likewiſe commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allaied. *Philocorus* writeth (as *Athenæus* reporteth) that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the firſt that allaied wine, as hauing learned the ſame of *Dionyſius*: wherefore he ſaith, that thoſe who in that manner drunke it remained in health, that before had their bodies feeble and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

B The manner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for ſometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and ſometimes three or foure of water; or to two parts of wine three of water: of a leſſe delay was that which conſiſted of equall parts of wine and water.

C The old Comedians did thinke that this leſſer mixture was ſufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mneſitheus*, whoſe words be extant in *Athenæus*.

D *Hippocrates* in the ſeuenth booke of his Aphoriſmes ſaith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts bringeth as it were a light pleaſant drunkenneſſe, and that it is kinde of remedy againſt diſquietneſſe, yawnings, and ſhiuerings; and this mingling belongeth to the ſtrongeſt wines.

E Such kinde of wines they might be which in times paſt the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drinke, who for this cauſe doe call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke ſimple wine ſay, that they will *Scithyzare*, or do as the Scythians do, as we may reade in the tenth booke of *Athenæus*.

F The Scythians, as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the old writers affirme, be people of Germany beyond the floud Danubius, which is alſo called Iſter: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and *Cyrus* hauing paſſed ouer Iſter is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.

G And in this our age all the people of Germany do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne country, and likewiſe other people of the North parts, who make no ſcruple at all to drinke of the ſtrongeſt wines without any mixture.

¶ *Of the liquor which is diſtilled out of Wine, commonly called,* Aqua vitæ.

H There is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which in Latine is commonly called *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and alſo *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as diſtilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the ſame manner diſtilled out of ſtrong wine, that is to ſay, by certaine inſtruments made for this purpoſe, which are commonly called Limbeckes.

I This kinde of liquor is in colour and ſubſtance like vnto waters diſtilled out of herbes, and alſo reſembleth cleere ſimple water in colour, but in faculty it farre differeth.

K It beareth the ſyrname of life, becauſe that it ſerueth to preſerue and prolong the life of man.

L It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is eaſily turned into a burning flame: for ſeeing it is not any other thing than the thinneſt and ſtrongeſt part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quickly burned.

M This liquor is very hot, and of moſt ſubtill and thin parts, hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, eſpecially the pureſt ſpirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often diſtilling.

N This water diſtilled out of wine is good for all thoſe that are made cold either by a long diſeaſe, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cheriſheth and increaſeth naturall heate; vpholdeth ſtrength, repaireth and augmenteth the ſame: it prolongeth life, quickeneth all the ſenſes, and doth not only preſerue the memory, but alſo recouereth it when it is loſt: it ſharpeneth the ſight.

O It is fit for thoſe that are taken with the Catalepſie (which is a diſeaſe in the braine proceeding of drineſſe and cold) and are ſubject to dead ſleepes, if there be no feuer joyned; it ſerueth for the weakeneſſe, trembling, and beating of the heart; it ſtrengtheneth and heateth a feeble ſtomacke; it conſumeth winde both in the ſtomacke, ſides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a ſingular remedy againſt cold poyſons.

P It hath ſuch force and power, in ſtrengthening of the heart, and ſtirreth vp the inſtruments of the ſenſes, that it is moſt effectuall, not onely inwardly taken to the quantity of a little ſpoonefull, but alſo outwardly applied: that is to ſay, ſet to the noſthrils, or laid vpon the temples of the head, and to the wreſts of the armes; and alſo to foment and bath ſundry hurts and griefes.

A Being held in the mouth it helpeth the toothache: it is alſo good againſt cold cramps and conuulſions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

B Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, eſpecially after the height or prim of the diſeaſe.

C This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and diſcretion; for ſeeing it is extreme hot, and of moſt ſubtill parts, and nothing elſe but the very ſpirit of the wine, it moſt ſpeedily pierceth through, and doth eaſily aſſault and hurt the braine.

D Therefore it may be giuen to ſuch as haue the apoplexie and falling ſickneſſe, the megrim, the headache of long continuance, the Vertigo, or giddineſſe proceeding through a cold cauſe: yet can it not be alwaies ſafely giuen; for vnleſſe the matter the efficient cauſe of the diſeaſe be ſmall, and the ſicke man of temperature very cold, it cannot be miniſtred without danger: for that it ſpredeth and diſperſeth the humours, it filleth or ſtuffeth the head, and maketh the ſicke man worſe: and if the humors be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increaſe inflammations alſo.

E This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and moſt of all to cholericke men: it is alſo offenſiue to the liuer, and likewiſe vnprofitable for the kidnies, being often and plentifully taken.

If I ſhould take in hand to write of euery mixture, of each infuſion, of the ſundry colours, and euery other circumſtance that the vulgar people doe giue vnto this water, and their diuers vſe, I ſhould ſpend much time but to ſmall purpoſe.

¶ *Of Argall, Tartar, or wine Lees.*

F THe Lees of wine which is become hard like a cruſt, and ſticketh to the ſides of the veſſell and wine casks, being dried, hard, ſound, and well compact, and which may be beaten into pouder, is called in ſhops *Tartarum*: in Engliſh, Argall, and Tartar.

G Theſe Lees are vſed for many things: the ſiluer-Smiths poliſh their ſiluer herewith: the Diers vſe it: and it is profitable in medicine.

H It doth greatly dry and waſte away, as *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith: it hath withall a binding faculty, proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth.

I The ſame ſerueth for moiſt diſeaſes of the body: it is good for thoſe that haue the greene ſickneſſe and the dropſie, eſpecially that kinde that lieth in the fleſh, called in Latine, *Leucophlagmatica*: being taken euery day faſting halfe a penny weight or a full penny weight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romanes computation) doth not onely dry vp the wateriſh excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to clenſe the belly by ſiege.

K It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot ſpices, or with other things that breake winde, or elſe with diuretickes, which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewiſe to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the ſicke mans caſe ſhall require.

L The ſame of it ſelfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedy againſt ſoft ſwellings, as *Dioſcoridees* teacheth: it ſtaieth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the ſtomacke in a pultis; and if it be laid to the bottome of the belly and ſecret parts, it ſtoppeth the whites, waſteth away hot ſwellings of the kernels in the flankes, and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it aſſwageth great breſts, and drieth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with vinegre.

M Theſe Lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white, it is a ſigne of right and perfect burning, for till then it muſt be burned: being ſo burnt, the Grecians terme it, [illegible], as *Ægineta* ſaith, the Apothecaries call it, *Tartarum vſtum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that is to ſay, burnt or calcined Tartar.

N It hath a very great cauſticke or burning quality: it clenſeth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth, and very much drieth, as *Dioſcorides* doth write: being mixed with Roſin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* ſaith, That it is mixed with cauſtickes or burning medicines to increaſe their burning quality: it muſt be vſed whileſt it is new made, becauſe it quickly vaniſheth, for the Lees of wine burned, doe ſoone relent or wax moiſt, and are ſpeedily reſolued into liquor: therefore he that would vſe it dry, muſt haue it put in a glaſſe, or glaſſed veſſell well ſtopped, and ſet in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bag in ſome place in a celler vnder the ground.

O The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a cauſticke and burning quality, and alſo a very dry faculty: it very ſoon taketh away leprie, ſcabs, tetters, and other filth and deformity of the skin and face: with an equall quantity of Roſe water added, and as much Ceruſe as is ſufficient for a linament, wherewith the blemiſhed or ſpotted parts muſt be annointed ouer night.

¶ *The briefe ſumme of that hath beene ſaid of the Vine.*

A The juyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for thoſe that vomit and ſpit bloud, for the bloudy flix, and for women with child that vomit ouermuch. The kernell within the grapes boiled in water and drunke hath the ſame effect.

B Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digeſtion, but it hurteth and diſtempereth them that drinke it ſeldome.

C White wine is good to be drunke before meat; it preſerueth the body, and pierceth quickely into the bladder: but vpon a full ſtomacke it rather maketh opilations or ſtoppings, becauſe it doth ſwiftly driue downe meate before Nature hath of her ſelfe digeſted it.

D Claret wine doth greatly nouriſh and warme the body, and is wholeſome with meate, eſpecially vnto phlegmaticke people; but very vnwholeſome for young children, as *Galen* ſaith, becauſe it heateth aboue nature, and hurteth the head.

E Red wine ſtops the belly, corrupteth the bloud, breedeth the ſtone, is hurtfull to old people, and good or profitable to few, ſaue to ſuch as are troubled with the laske, bloudy flix, or any other looſeneſſe of the body.

F Sacke or Spaniſh wine hath been vſed of a long time to be drunke after meat, to cauſe the meat the better to digeſt; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficiall to the ſtomacke to be drunke before meat.

G Likewiſe Malmſey, Muskadell, Baſtard, and ſuch like ſweet wines haue been vſed before meat, to comfort the cold and weake ſtomacke, eſpecially being taken faſting: but experience teacheth, that Sacke drunke in ſtead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.

H Almighty God for the comfort of mankinde ordained Wine; but decreed withall, That it ſhould be moderately taken, for ſo it is wholſome and comfortable: but when meaſure is turned into exceſſe, it becommeth vnwholeſome, and a poyſon moſt venomous, relaxing the ſinewes, bringing with it the palſey and falling ſickneſſe: to thoſe of a middle age it bringeth hot feuers, frenſie, and lecherie; it conſumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts: beſides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident; for though they be mightv men, yet it maketh them monſters, and worſe than brute beaſts. Finally in a word to conclude; this exceſſiue drinking of Wine diſhonoreth Noblemen, beggereth the poore, and more haue beene deſtroied by ſurfeiting therewith, than by the ſword.

CHAP. 324. *Of Hops.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There bee two ſorts of Hops: one the manured or the Garden Hop; the other wilde or of the hedge.

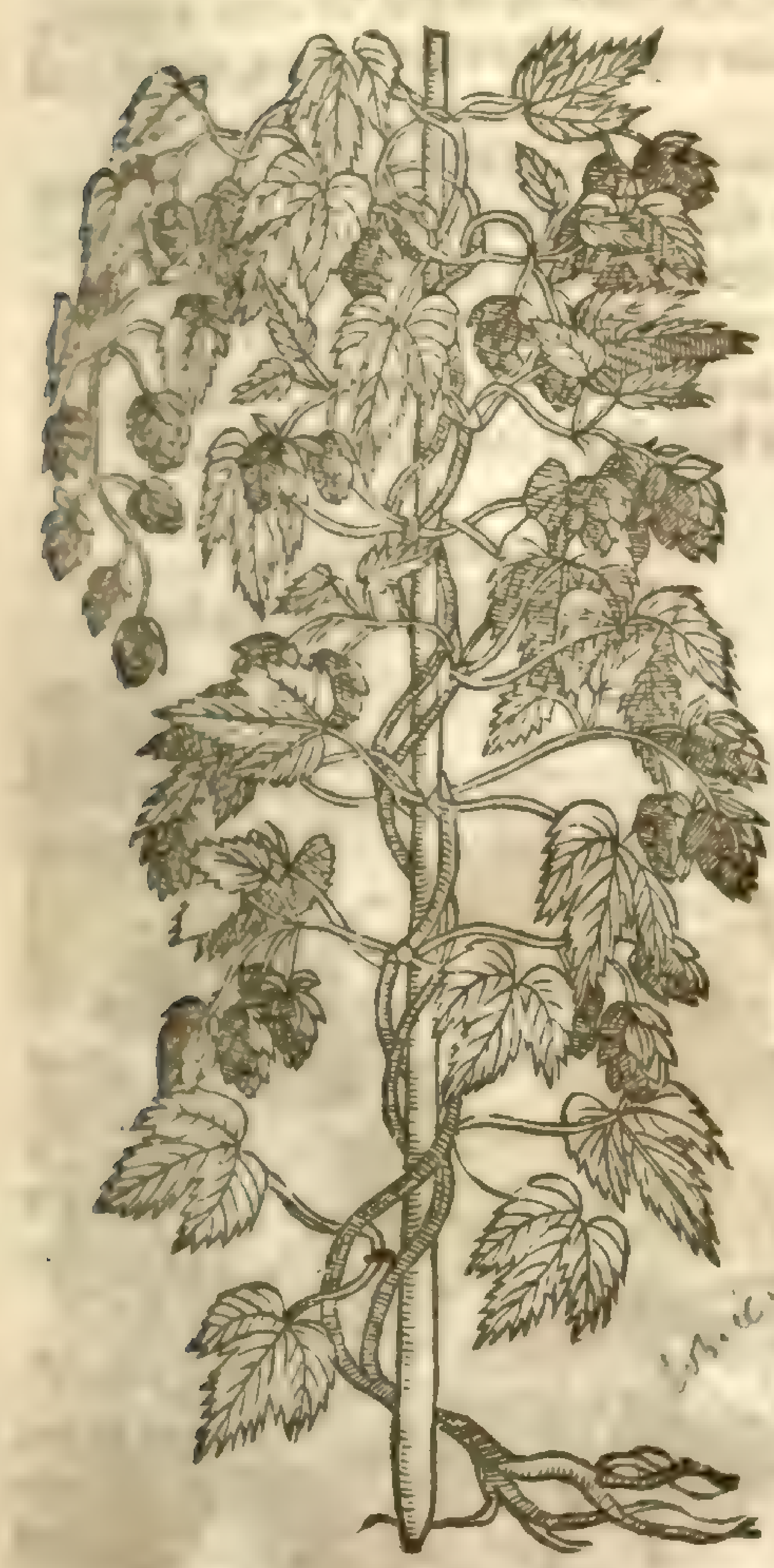
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Hop doth liue and flouriſh by embracing and taking hold of poles, pearches, and other things vpon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long ſtalkes, rough, and hairie; alſo rugged leaues broad like thoſe of the Vine, or rather of Bryony, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuiſions: the floures hang downe by cluſters from the tops of the branches, puffed vp, ſet as it were with ſcales like little canes, or ſcaled Pine apples, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellowneſſe, ſtrong of ſmell: the roots are ſlender, and diuerſly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or faſhion, but is altogether leſſer, as well in the cluſters of floures, as alſo in the franke ſhoots, and doth not bring forth ſuch ſtore of floures, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hop joyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it proſpereth the better by manuring: alſo it groweth among briers and thornes about the borders of fields, I meane the wilde kinde.



1 *Lupus ſalictarius.*
Hops.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of hops are gathered in Auguſt and September, and reſerued to be vſed in beere: in the Spring time come forth new ſhoots or buds; in the Winter onely the roots remaine aliue.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in ſhops and in all other places, *Lupulus*: of ſome, *Lupus ſalictarius*, or *Lupulus ſalictarius*: in high Dutch, **Hopffen**: in low Dutch, **Hoppe**: in Spaniſh, *HombreZillos*: in French, *Houblon*: in Engliſh, Hops.

Pliny, lib. 21.*cap.*15. maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floures of the hop are hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they fill and ſtuffe the head, and hurt the ſame with their ſtrong ſmell. Of the ſame temperature alſo are the leaues themſelues, which doe likewiſe open and clenſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The buds or firſt ſprouts which come forth in the Spring are vſed to be eaten in ſallads; yet are they, as *Pliny* ſaith, more toothſome than nouriſhing, for they yeeld but very ſmall nouriſhment: notwithſtanding they be good for the intrals, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewiſe in keeping the body ſoluble. A

The leaues and little tender ſtalkes, and alſo the floures themſelues remoue ſtoppings out [illegible] the liuer and ſpleene, purge by vrine, helpe the ſpleene, clenſe the bloud, and be profitable againſt long lingring Agues, ſcabs, and ſuch like filth of the skin, if they be boyled in whay. B

The juyce is of more force, and doth not onely remoue obſtructions out of the intrals, but it is alſo thought to auoid choler and flegme by the ſtoole. It is written, that the ſame dropped into the eares, taketh away the ſtench and corruption thereof. C

The floures are vſed to ſeaſon Beere or Ale with, and too many do cauſe bitterneſſe thereof, and are ill for the head. D

The floures make bread light, and the lumpe to be ſooner and eaſilier leauened, if the meale be tempered with liquor wherein they haue been boiled. E

The decoction of Hops drunke openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and kidnies, and purgeth the bloud from all corrupt humors, cauſing the ſame to come forth with the vrine. F

The juyce of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth forth yellow and cholericke humors, and purgeth the bloud from all filthineſſe. G

The manifold vertues of Hops do manifeſt argue the wholeſomeneſſe of beere aboue ale; for the hops rather make it a phyſicall drinke to keepe the body in health, than an ordinary drinke for the quenching of our thirſt. H

CHAP. 325. *Of Trauellers-Ioy.*

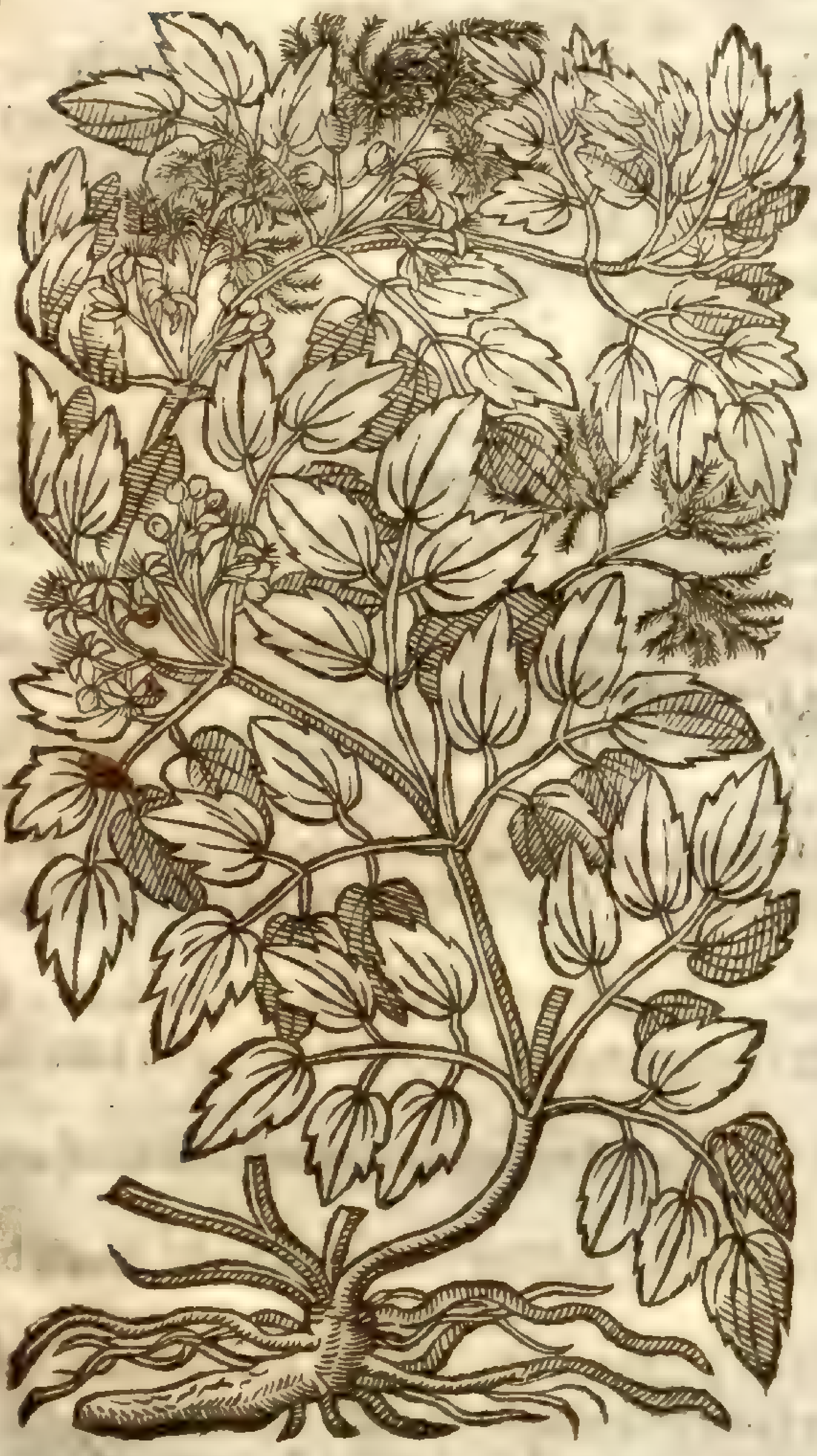
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which *Lobel* ſetteth forth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonæus* makes *Vitis alba*; but not properly; whoſe long wooddy and viny branches extend themſelues very far, and into infinite numbers, decking with his claſping tendrels and white ſtarre-like floures (being very ſweet) all the buſhes, hedges, and ſhrubs that are neere vnto it. It ſends forth many branched ſtalkes, thicke, tough, full of ſhoots and claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon the hedges, and taketh hold and climeth vpon euery thing that ſtandeth neere vnto it.

The leaues are faſtned for the moſt part by fiues vpon one rib or ſtem, two on either ſide, and one in the midſt or point ſtanding alone; which leaues are broad like thoſe of Iuy, but not cornered at all: among which come forth cluſters of white floures, and after them great tufts of flat ſeeds, each ſeed hauing a fine white plume like a feather faſtned to it, which maketh in the Winter a goodly ſhew, couering the hedges white all ouer with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thicke, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a kinde of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Bætica*, hauing a maruellous long ſmall branch full of joynts, with many leaues indented about the edges like thoſe of the peare tree, but ſtiffer and ſmaller, comming from euery joynt; from whence alſo at each joynt proceed two ſmall claſping tendrels, as alſo the ſmall foot-ſtalkes whereon the ſeeds do ſtand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like vnto the precedent, whereof it is a kinde. The floures are not expreſſed in the figure, nor ſeene by the Author, and therefore what hath been ſaid ſhall ſuffice.

1 *Viorna.*
The Trauellers-Ioy.

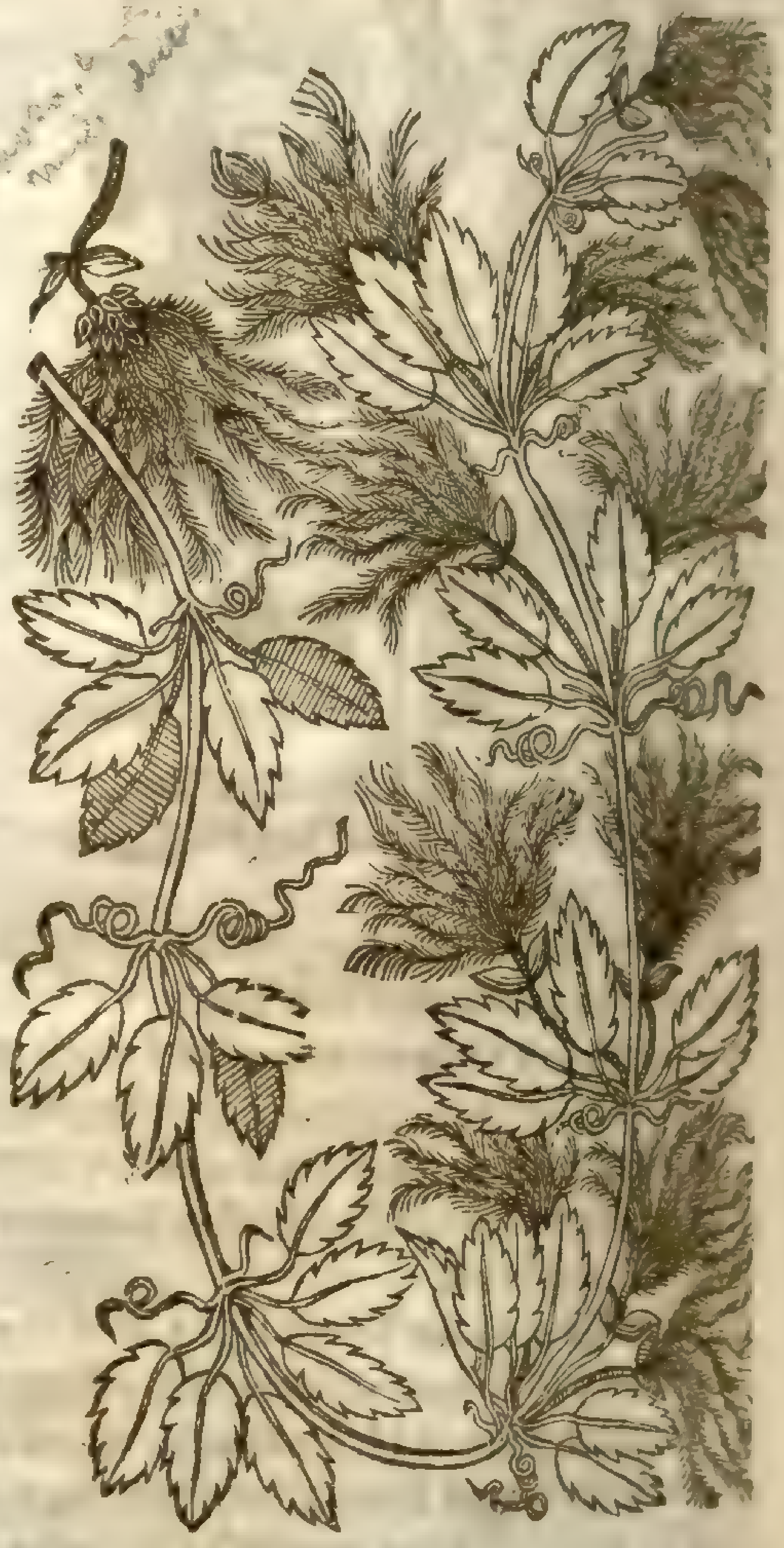


Clematis Vitalba – mihi dict. Sm. pl. 3. 57

Ger. ic. 626 ?

2 *Clematis Bætica.*
The Spaniſh Trauellers-Ioy.

C. cirrhosa mihi dict.



¶ *The Place.*

The Trauellers-Ioy is found in the borders of fields among thornes and briers, almoſt in euery hedge as you go from Grauesend to Canturbury in Kent; in many places of Eſſex, and in moſt of theſe Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in theſe parts: yet haue I found it in the Iſle of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in Iuly: the beautie thereof appeares in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is commonly called *Viorna, quaſi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people trauel; and thereupon I haue named it the Tauellers-Ioy: of *Fuchſius* it is called *Vitis nigra*: of *Dodonæus*, *Vitalba*: of *Matthiolus*, *Clematis altera*: of *Cordus*, *Vitis alba*: of *Dioſcorides*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*: of *Theophraſtus*, *Atragene*: in Dutch, **Linen**: in French, as *Ruellius* writeth, *Viorne*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

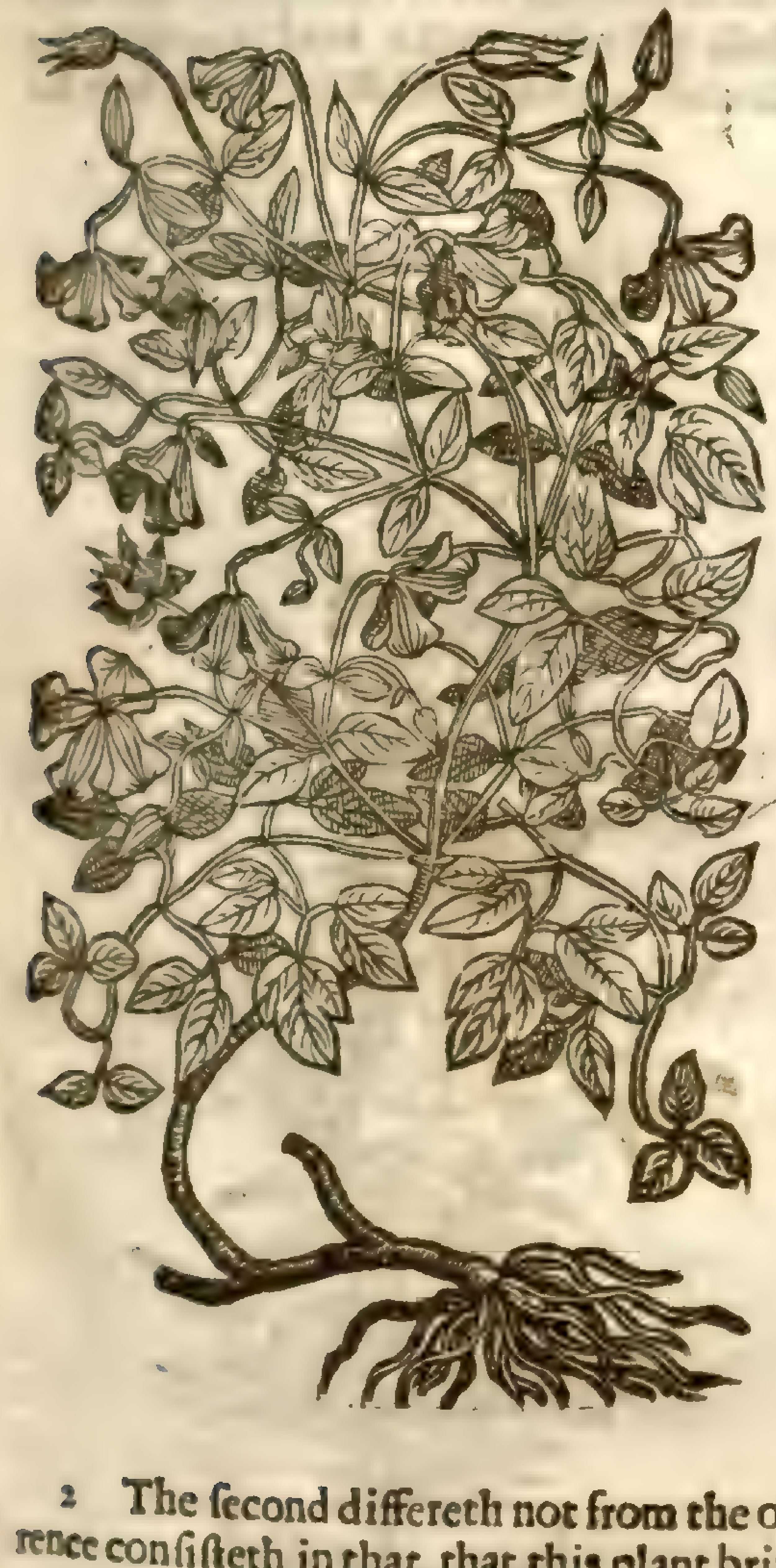
Theſe plants haue no vſe in phyſicke as yet found out, but are eſteemed onely for pleaſure, by reaſon of the goodly ſhadow which they make with their thicke buſhing and clyming, as alſo for the beauty of the floures, and the pleaſant ſent or ſauour of the ſame.

Chap. 326. *Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

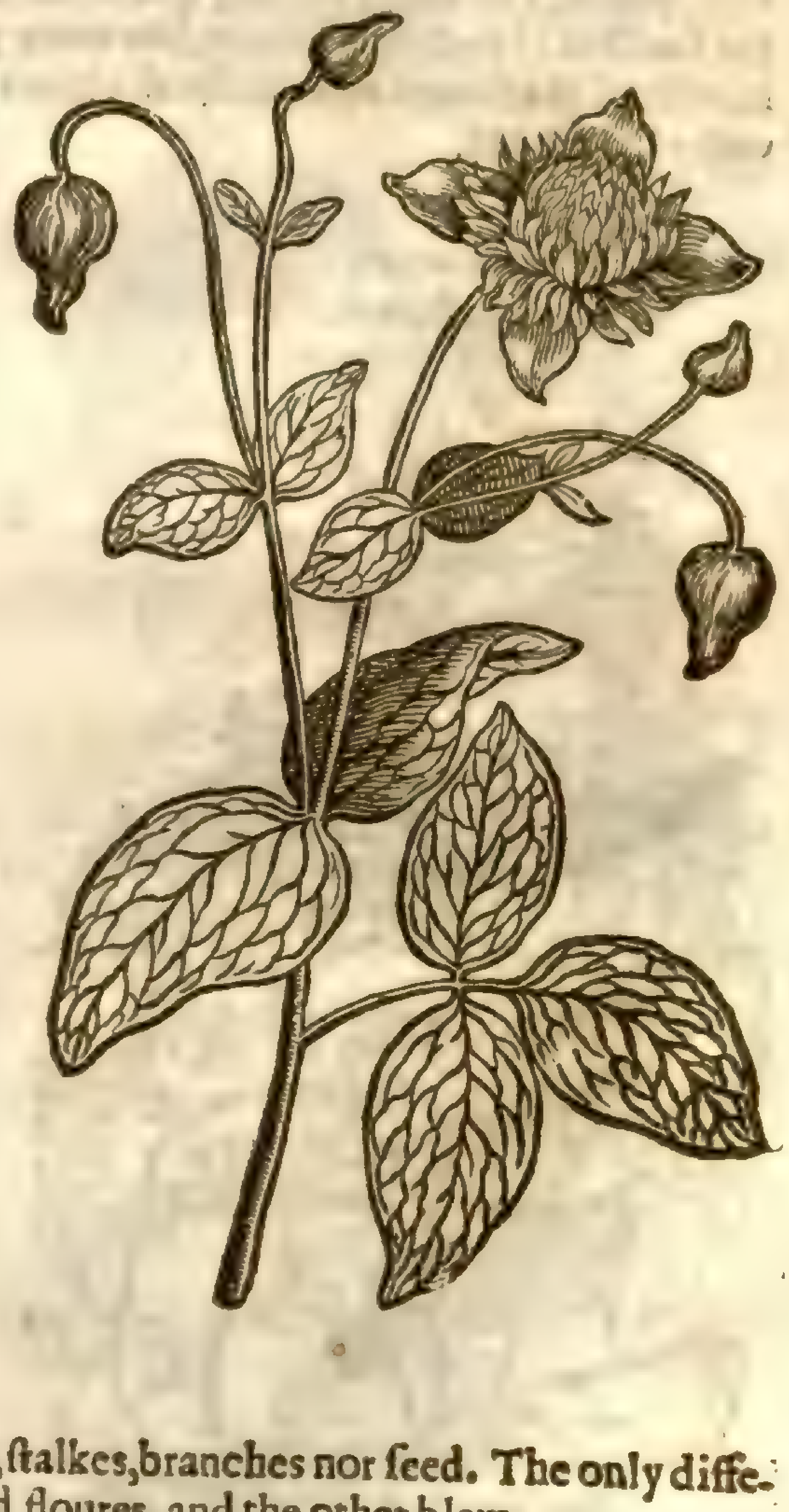
1 That which *Lobel* deſcribeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and ſlender ſtalks like the Vine, which are joynted, of a darke colour ; it climeth aloſt, and taketh hold with his crooked claſpers vpon euery thing that ſtandeth nere vnto it : it hath many leaues diuided into diuers parts ; among which come the floures that hang vpon ſlender footſtalkes, ſomething like to thoſe of Peruinkle, conſiſting onely of foure leaues, of a blew colour, and ſometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle : the ſeeds be flat, plaine and ſharpe pointed. The roots are ſlender, and ſpreading all about.

1 2 *Clematis peregrina Cærulea, ſive rubra.*
Blew or red floured Ladies-Bower.



[illegible]

‡ 3 *Clematis Cærulea flore pleno.*
Double floured Virgins-Bower.



2 The ſecond differeth not from the other, in leaues, ſtalkes, branches nor ſeed. The only difference conſiſteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red floures, and the other blew.

‡ 3 There is preſerued alſo in ſome Gardens another ſort of this *Clematis*, which in roots, leaues, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former : but the floure is much different, being compoſed of abundance of longiſh narrow leaues, growing thicke together, with foure broader or larger leaues lying vnder, or bearing them vp, and theſe leaues are of a darke blewiſh purple colour. *Cluſius* calls this *Clematis altera flore pleno.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants delight to grow in Sunnie places : they proſper better in a fruitfull ſoile than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, and perfect their ſeed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Ladies Bower in called in Greeke, κληματὶς : in Latine, *Ambuxum* : in Engliſh you may call it, Ladies

dies bower, which I take from his aptneſſe in making of Arbors, Bowers, and ſhadie couertures in gardens.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

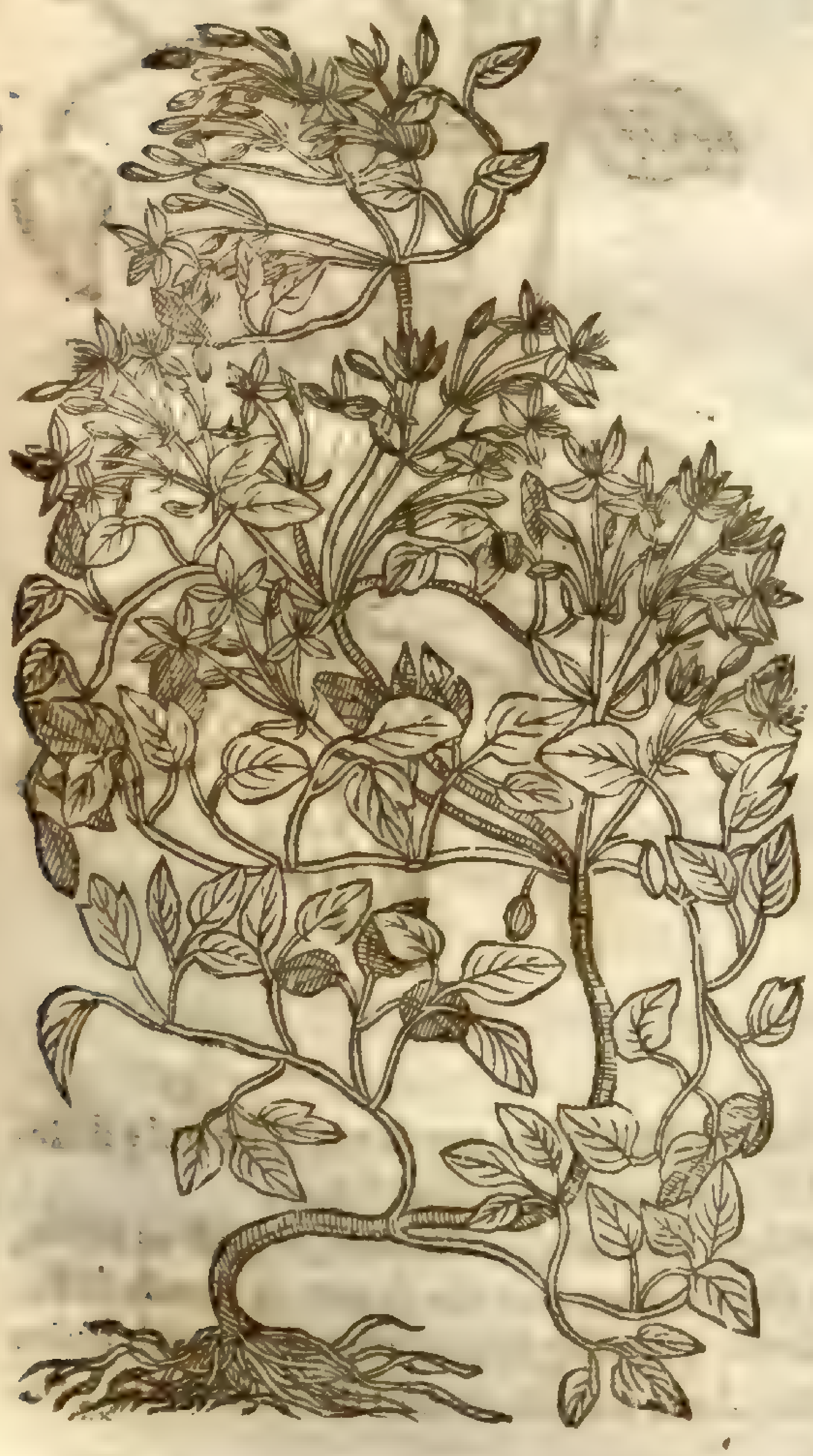
The faculties and vſe of theſe in Phyſicke is not yet knowne.

Chap. 327. *Of purging Peruinkle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Among theſe plants which are called *Clematides*, theſe be alſo to be numbred, as hauing certaine affinitie becauſe of the ſpreading, branching, and ſemblance of the Vine; and this is called *Flammula vrens*, by reaſon of his fiery and burning heate, becauſe that being laid vpon the skin, it burneth the place, and maketh an eſchar, euen as our common cauſticke or corroſiue medicines do. The leaues hereof anſwer both in colour and ſmoothneſſe, *Vinca, Peruinca*, or Peruinkle, growing vpon long clambring tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The flours are very white, ſtar-faſhion, and of an exceeding ſweet ſmell, much like vnto the ſmell of Hawthorne floures, but more pleaſant, and leſſe offenſiue to the head: hauing in the middle of the floures certaine ſmall chiues or threds. The root is tender, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far vnder the ground.

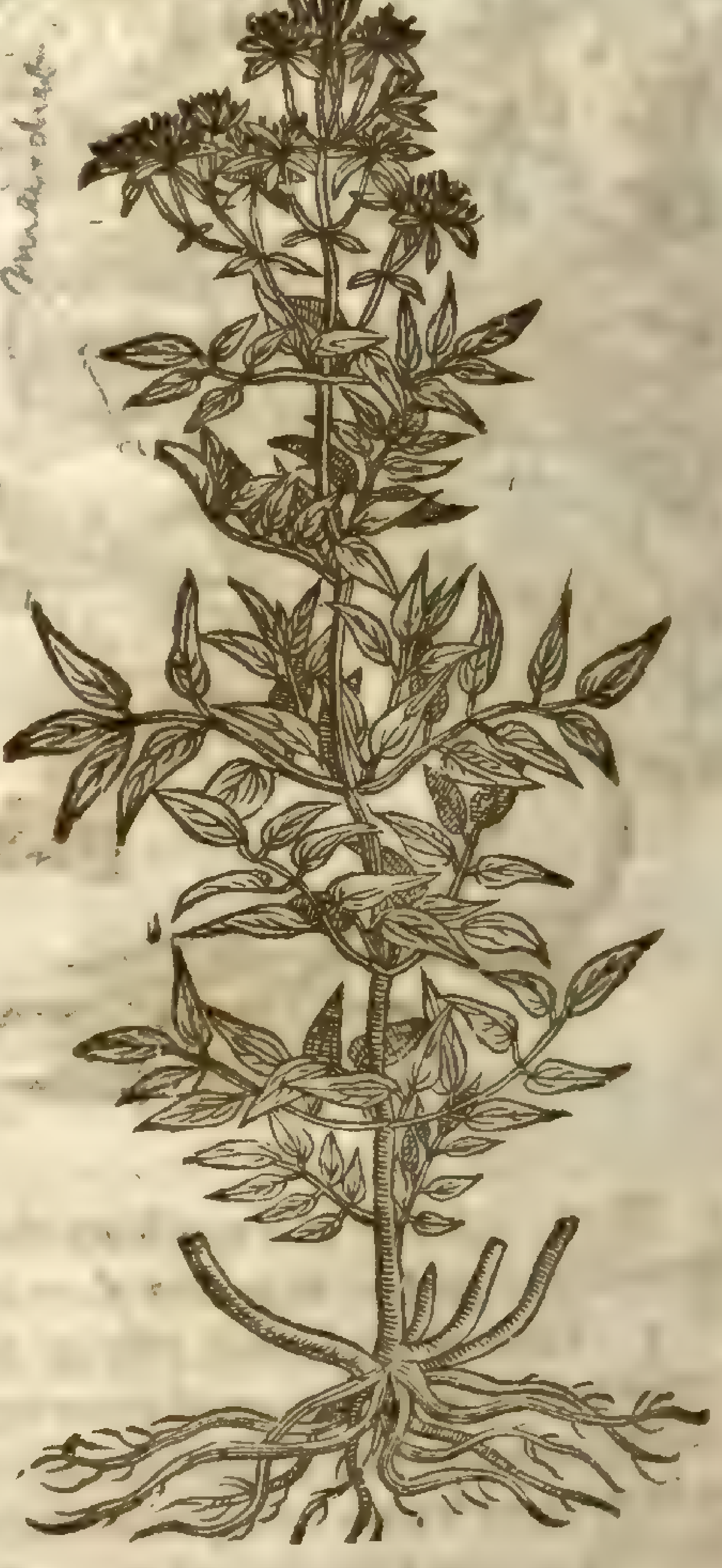
1 *Clematis vrens.*
Virgins Bower.



C. urens; [illegible]

2 *Flammula Iouis ſurrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.

Clematis recta; [illegible]

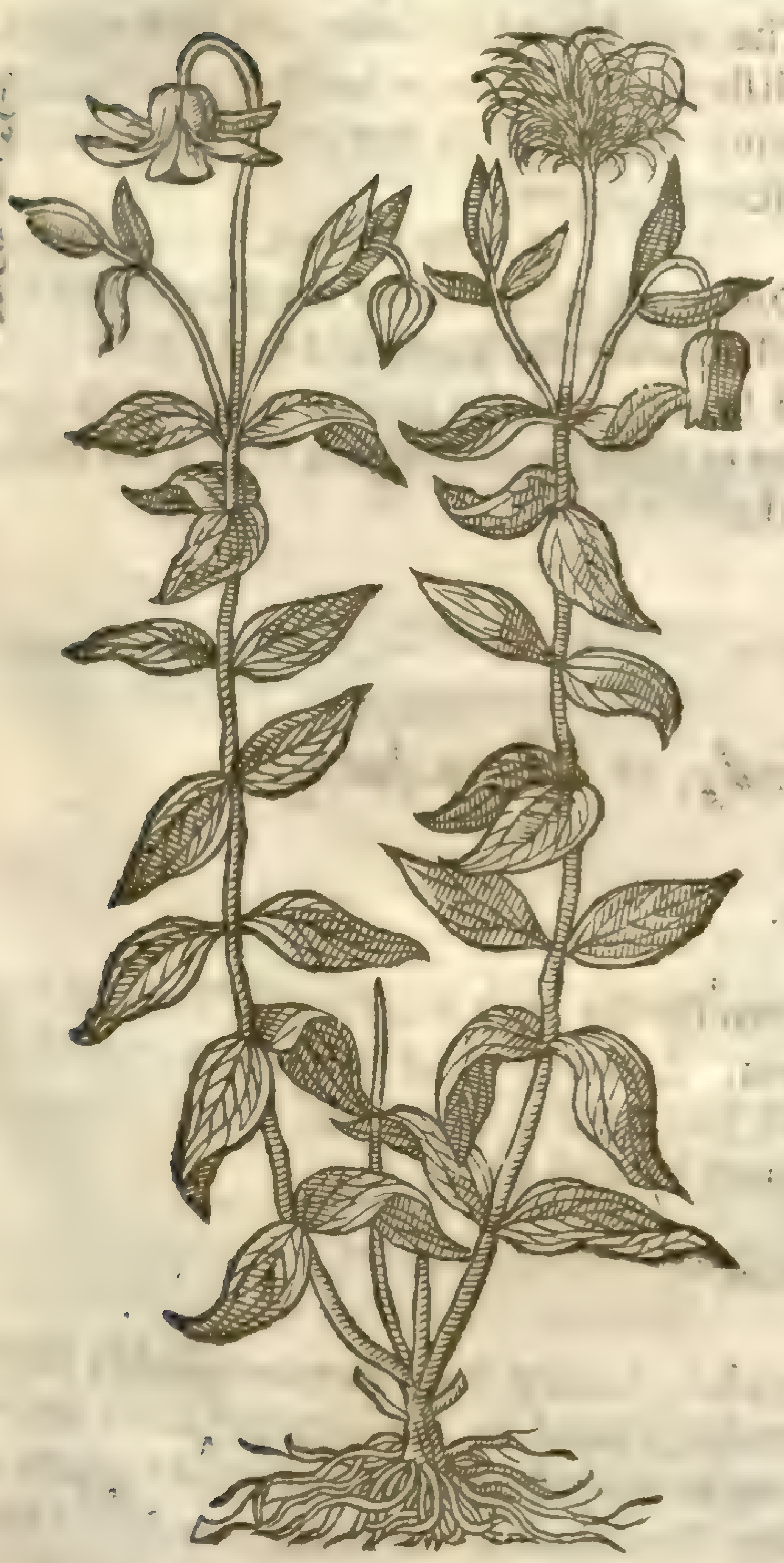


2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is alſo a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough roots not vnlike to thoſe of Licorice; from which riſeth vp a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, of the height of three or foure cubits, ſet about with winged leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, as are thoſe of the aſhe tre, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the ſtalkes come forth ſmall white floures, very like the precedent, but not of ſo pleaſant a ſweet ſmell; after which come the ſeeds, flat and ſharpe pointed.

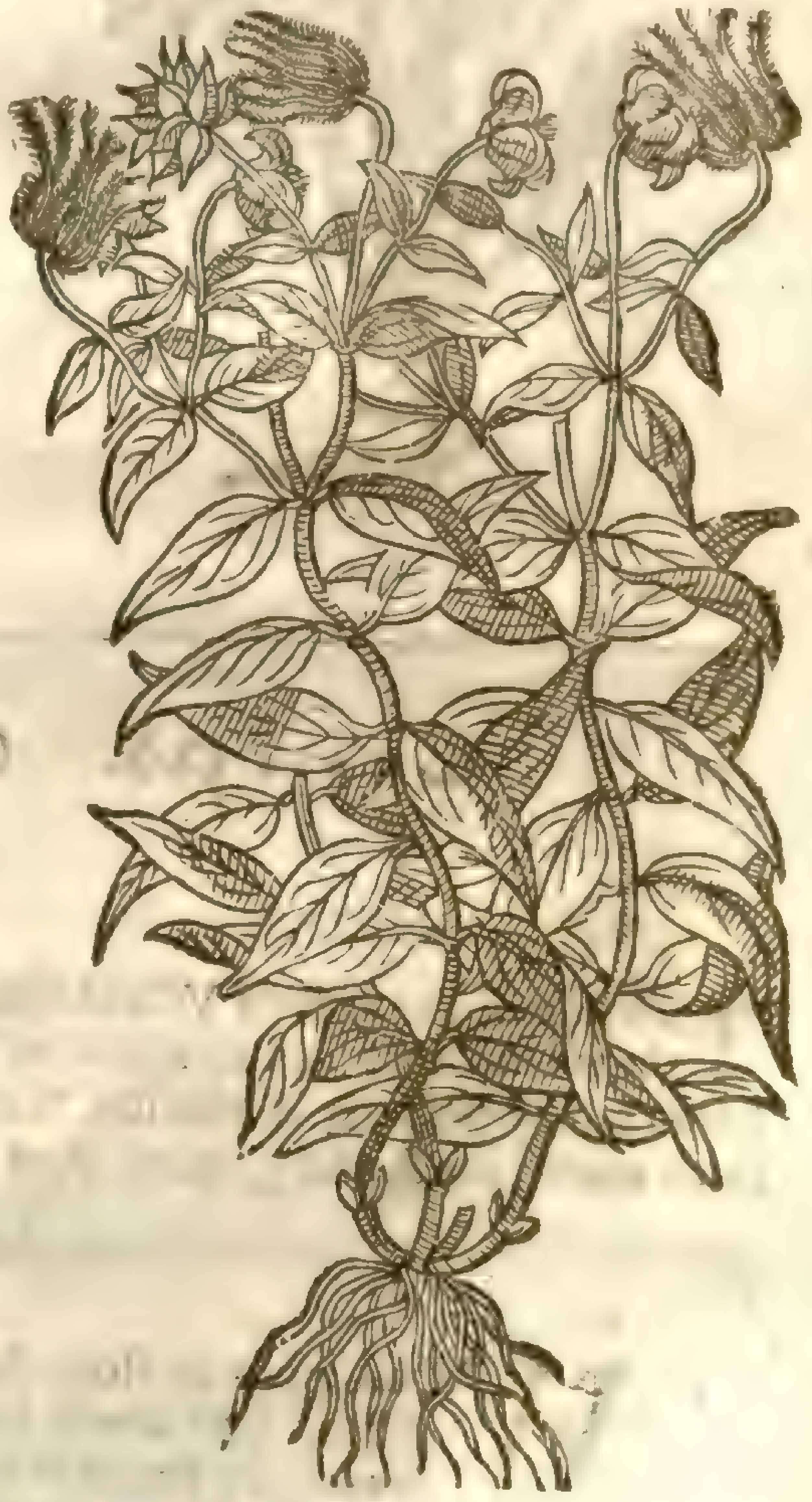
3 There is another *Clematis* of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recouered from ſeed, that hath been ſent me from a curious and learned citiſen of Strawsborough, which is like vnto the other in each reſpect, ſauing that, that the floures hereof are very double, wherein conſiſteth the eſpeciall difference.

4 Amongſt the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, *Carolus Cluſius*, and likewiſe *Lobel* haue nu noted theſe two, which approch neere vnto them in leaues and floures, but are far different in claſping tendrels, or climbing otherwiſe, being low and baſe plants in reſpect of the others of their kinde. The firſt hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling threddes, in number infinite, and thicke thruſt together; from which riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes, of a browniſh colour, foure ſquare, and of a wooddy ſubſtance: whereupon do grow long leaues, of a biting taſte, ſet together by couples, in ſhape like thoſe of *Aſclepias*, or ſilken Swallow-wort. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a faire blew or sky colour, conſiſting of foure parts in manner of a croſſe, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like vnto the head of field Poppie when it is young, of a whitiſh yellow colour, hauing little or no ſmell at all. The floures being paſt, then commeth the ſeed, ſuch as is to be ſeene in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approch of Winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe from the root, which endureth, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Clematis Pannonica.*
Buſh Bower.



5 *Clematis major Pannonica.*
Great Buſh Bower.

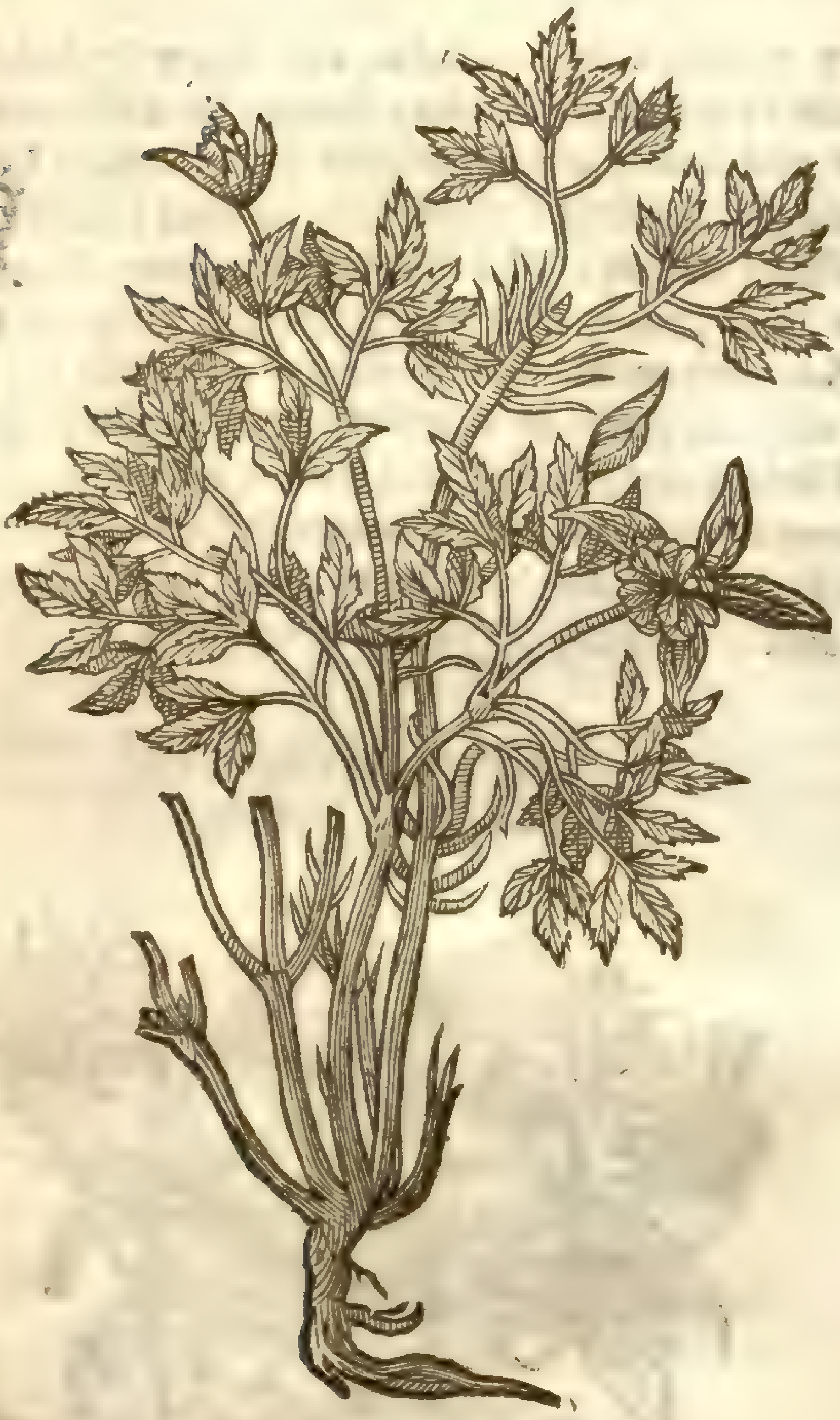


† 5 The great Buſh Bower differeth from the former laſt deſcribed in greatneſſe, as alſo in the ſhape and colour of the floures, which are leſſer, ſtare faſhioned, of a deepe purple colour, and edged with greene. †

‡ 6 Of theſe there is another, whoſe bending creſted ſtalkes are ſome three cubits high, which ſend forth ſundry ſmall branches, ſet with leaues growing together by threes vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes, and they are like myrtle leaues, but bigger, more wrinkled, darke coloured, and ſnipt about the edges: the floure reſembles a croſſe, with foure ſharpe pointed rough leaues of a whitiſh blew colour, which containe diuers ſmall looſe little leaues in their middles. The root is long and laſting. It growes vpon the rocky places of mount Baldus in Italy, where *Pona* found it, and he calls it *Clematis cruciata Alpina*. ‡

¶ *The*

‡ 6 *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*
Virgins Bower of the Alps.



Atragene alpina, Linn.
[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do not grow wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithſtanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants doe floure from Auguſt to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much more found of their names than is expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles, notwithſtanding there hath beene ſomewhat ſaid, as I thinke, by hearesay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is ſet downe ſuffice. We may in Engliſh call the firſt, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, Biting Peruinkle or purging Peruinkle, Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily bliſter, being, as *Galen* ſaith, of a cauſticke or burning quality: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the leaues being applied do heale the ſcurfe and lepry, and that the ſeed beaten, and the pouder drunke with faire water or with mead, purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

Chap. 328. *Of Wood-binde, or Hony-ſuckle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Wood-bindes, ſome of them ſhrubs with winding ſtalkes, that wrap themſelues vnto ſuch things as are neere about them. Likewiſe there be other ſorts or kindes found out by the later Herbariſts, that clime not at all, but ſtand vpright, the which ſhall be ſet forth among the ſhrubby plants. And firſt of the common Wood-binde.

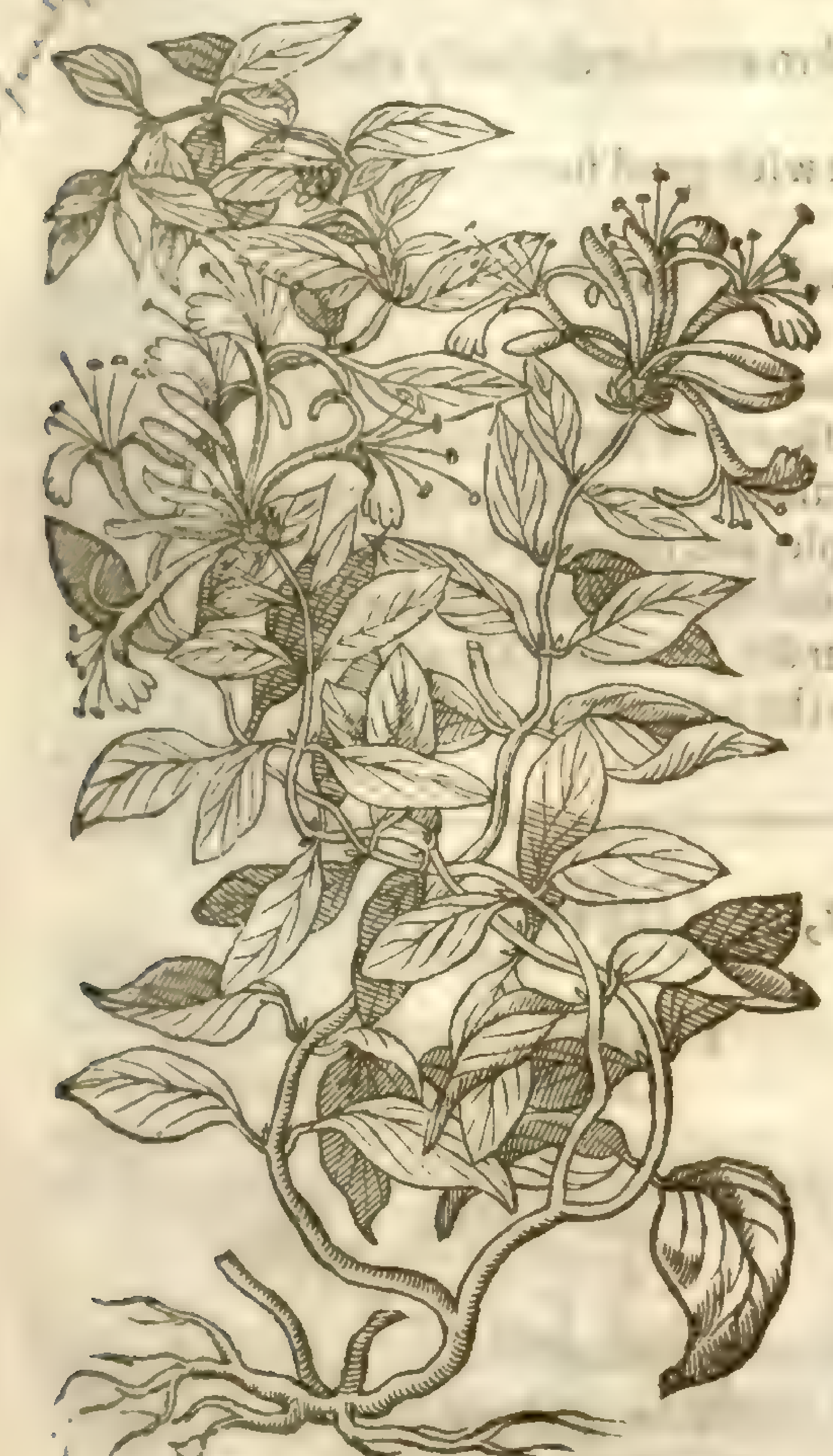
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Wood-binde or Hony-ſuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long ſlender woody ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which ſtand by certaine diſtances ſmooth leaues, ſet together by couples one right againſt another; of a light greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitiſh greene. The floures ſhew themſeluas in the tops of the branches, many in number, long, white, ſweet of ſmell, hollow within; in one part ſtanding more out, with certaine threddes growing out of the middle. The fruit is like little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained ſmall hard ſeed. The root is woody, and not without ſtrings.

2 This ſtrange kind of Woodbind hath leaues, ſtalks, and roots like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honiſuckle, ſauing that neere vnto the place where the floures come forth, the ſtalkes do grow through the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow-wax, called *Perfoliata*; which leaues do reſemble little ſaucers: out of which broad round leaues proceed faire, beautifull, and well ſmelling floures, ſhining with a whitiſh purple colour, and ſomewhat daſht with yellow, by little and little ſtretched out like the noſe of an Elephant, garniſhed within with ſmall yellow chiues or threddes: and when the floures are in their flouriſhing, the leaues and floures do reſemble ſaucers filled with

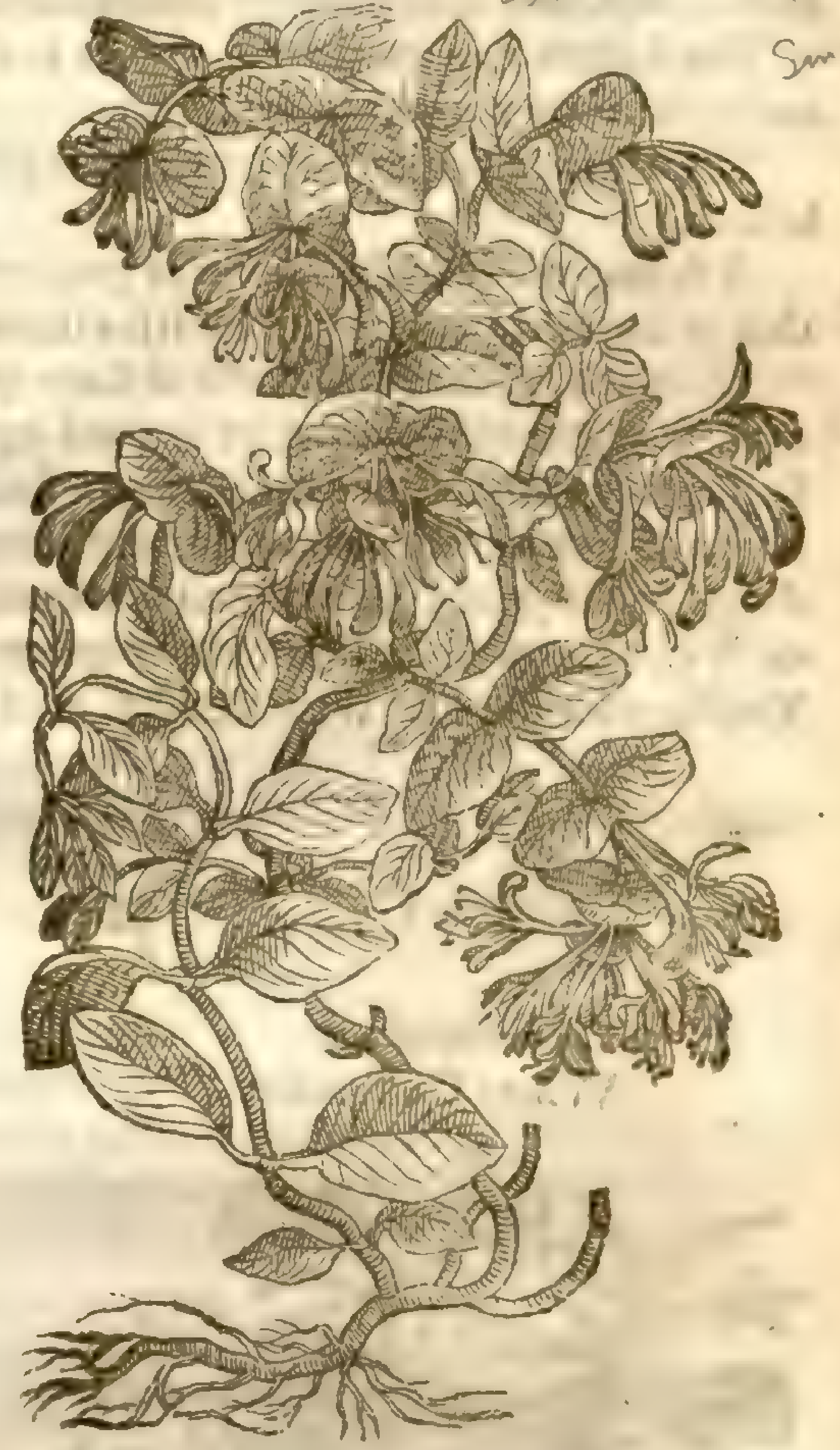
the floures of Woodbinde: many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure ſaucers one aboue another, filled with floures, as the firſt, which hath cauſed it to be called double Hony-ſuckle, or Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*
Woodbinde or Honiſuckles.



2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*
Italian Woodbinde.

Lonicera caprifolium, in [illegible]
Smith. 325



¶ *The Place.*

The Woodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon ſhrubs and buſhes, oftentimes winding it ſelfe ſo ſtraight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon thoſe things ſo wrapped.

The double Honiſuckle groweth now in my Garden, and many others likewiſe in great plenty, although not long ſince, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of ſome diligent Herbariſts.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth betimes in the ſpring: the floures bud forth in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, περικλύμενον: in Latine, *Volucrum majus*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Sylux mater*: in ſhops, *Caprifolium*, and *Matriſylva*: of ſome, *Lilium inter ſpinas*: in Italian, *Vinciboſco*: in High Dutch, **Geyſbladt**: in Low Dutch, **Gheytenbladt**, and **Mammekens Cruit**: in French, *Cheurefucille*: in Spaniſh, *Madreſelva*: in Engliſh, Woodbinde, Honiſuckle, and Caprifoly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath an errour in times paſt growne amongſt a few, and now almoſt paſt recouery to bee called againe, being growne an errour vniuerſall, which errour is, the decoction of the leaues of Honiſuckles, or the diſtilled water of the floures, are raſhly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwiſe Honiſuckle is neither cold nor binding; but hot, and attenuating or making thinne. For as *Galen* ſaith, both the fruit of Woodbinde, and alſo the leaues, do ſo much attenuate and heate, as if ſomewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cauſe the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the firſt onely prouoke vrine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the ripe ſeed gathered and dried in the ſhadow, and drunke vnto the quantitie of one dram weight, fortie daies together, doth waſte and conſume away the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, remoueth weariſomeneſſe, helpeth the ſhortneſſe and difficulty of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudy vrine after the ſixth day, and cauſeth women to haue ſpeedy trauell in childe bearing.

B The leaues be of the ſame force: which being drunke thirty daies together, are reported to make men barren, and deſtroy their naturall ſeed.

C The floures ſteeped in oile, and ſet in the Sun, are good to annoint the body that is benummed, and growne very cold.

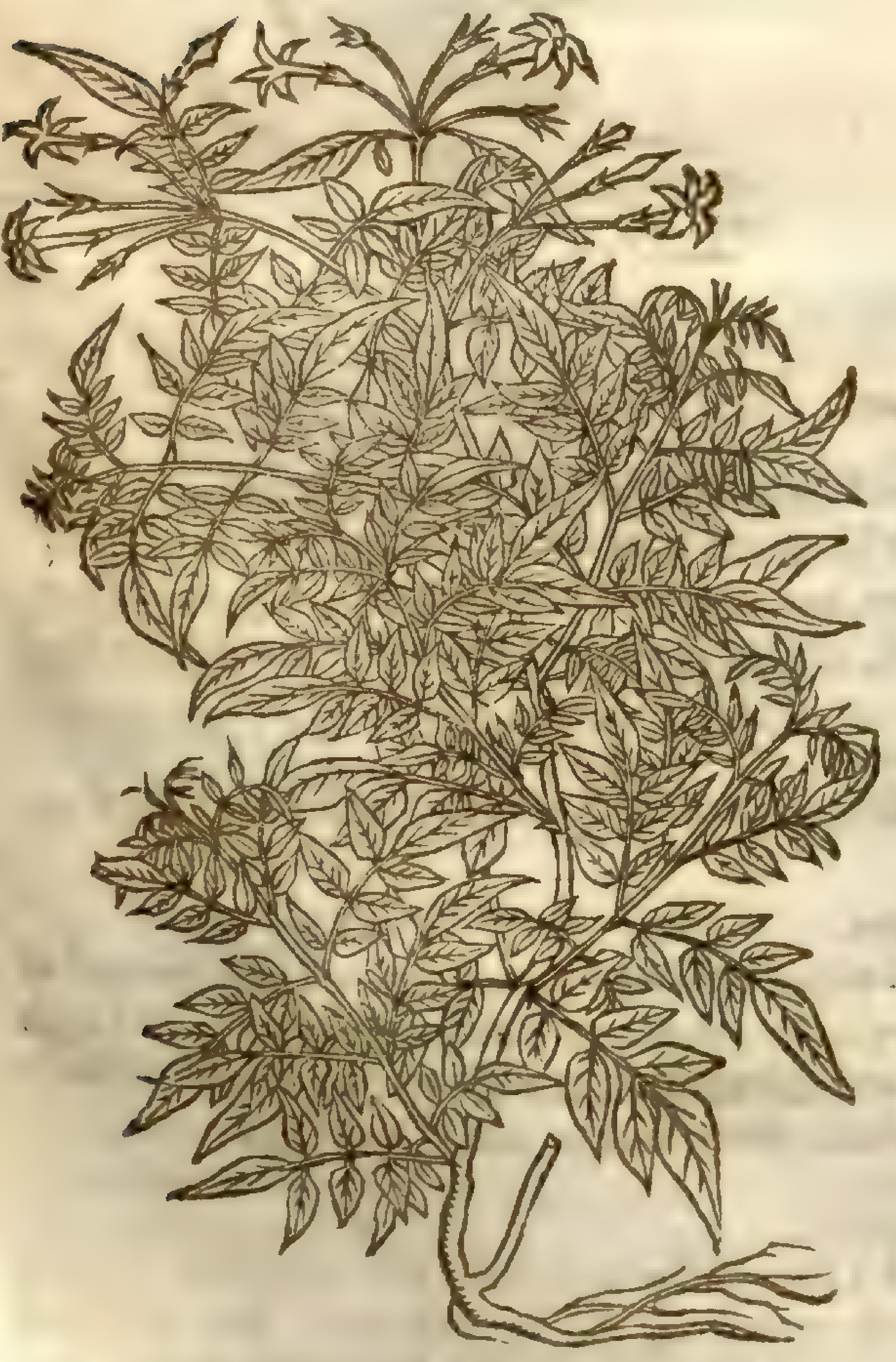
D The diſtilled water of the floures are giuen to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the piſſing of bloud.

E A ſyrrup made of the floures is good to be drunke againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs and ſpleene that is ſtopped, being drunke with a little wine.

F Notwithſtanding the words of *Galen* (or rather of *Dodonæus*) it is certainly found by experience, that the water of Honiſuckles is good againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throat and uvula: and with the ſame leaues boyled, and the leaues or flours diſtilled, are made diuers good medicines againſt cankers, and ſore mouthes, as well in children as in elder people, and likewiſe for vlcerations and ſcaldings in the priuie parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction hereof ſome allome or Verdigreace if the ſore require greater clenſing outwardly, prouided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into the water that muſt be injected into the ſecret parts.

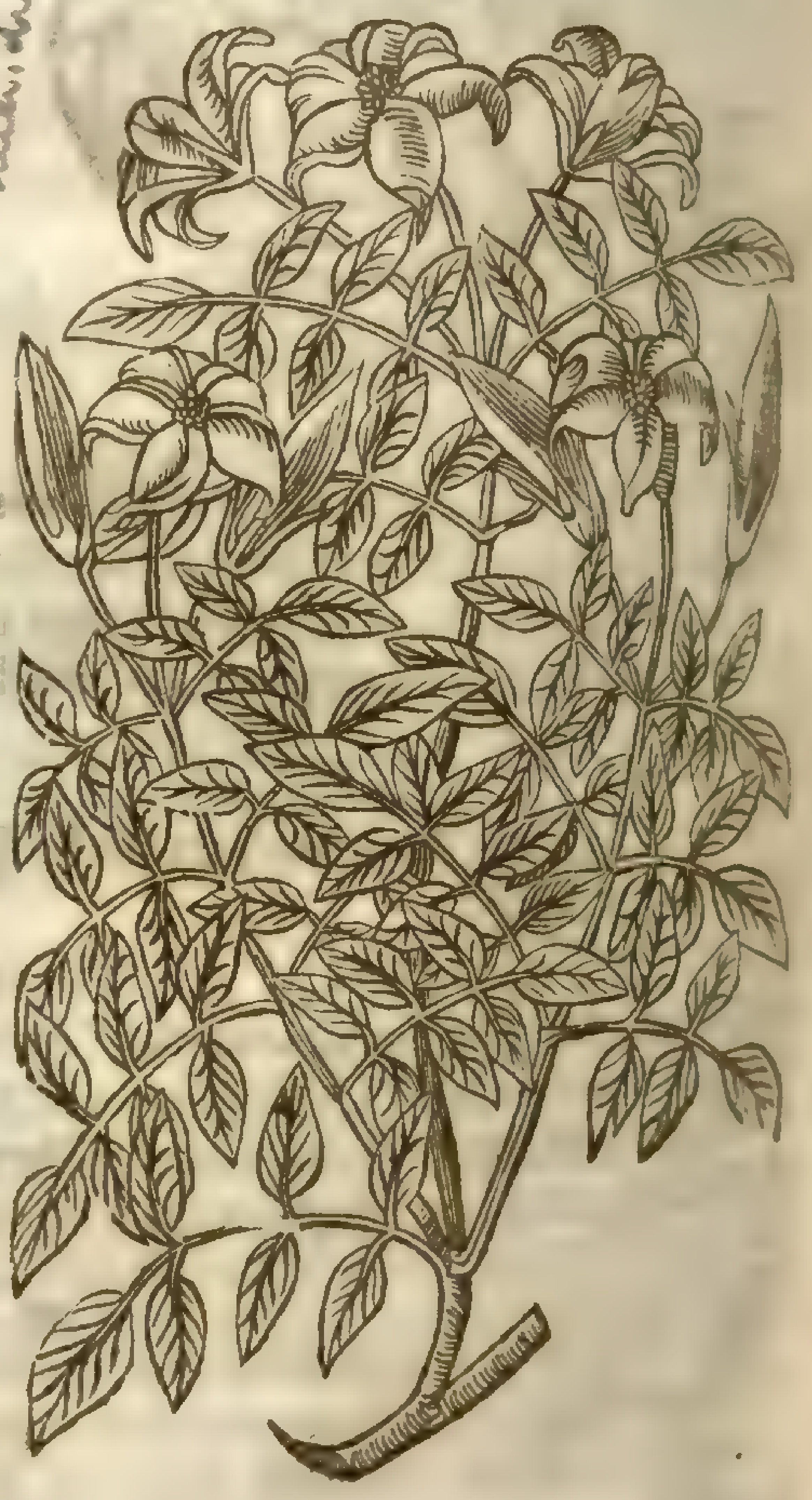
Chap. 329. *Of Iaſmine, or Gelſemine.*

1 *Iaſminum album.*
White Geſſemine.



Jasminum officinale, L. [illegible]

2 *Iaſminum Candiflorum majus.*
Great white Geſſemine.

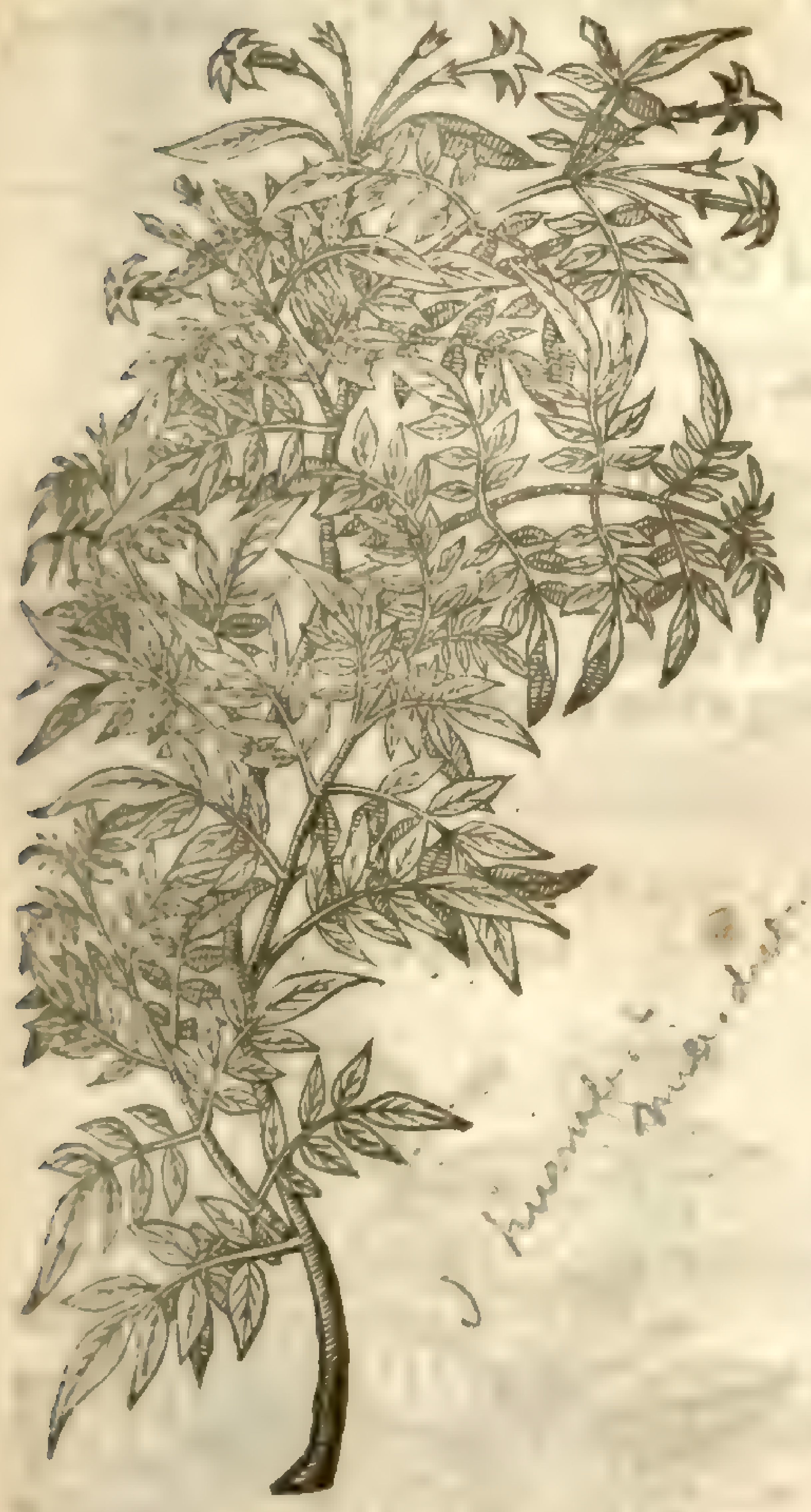


Jasminum grandiflorum, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 IAſmine, or Gelſemine, is of the number of thoſe plants which haue need to be ſupported or propped vp, and yet notwithſtanding of it ſelfe claſpeth not or windeth his ſtalkes about

3 *Iaſminum luteum.*
Yellow Iaſmine.



bout ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, but onely leaneth and lieth vpon thoſe things that are prepared to ſuſtain it about arbors and banqueting houſes in gardens, by which it is held vp: the ſtalkes thereof are long,round,branched,jointed or kneed, and of a green colour,hauing within a white ſpongeous pith. The leaues ſtand vpon a middle rib, ſet together by couples like thoſe of the aſh tree, but much ſmaller,of a deepe greene colour: the floures grow at the vppermoſt part of the branches, ſtanding in a ſmall tuft far ſet one from another, ſweet in ſmell,of colour white: the ſeed is flat and broad like thoſe of Lupines,which ſeldom come to ripeneſſe: the root is tough and threddy.

2 *Lobel* reporteth, That hee ſaw in a garden at Bruſſels,belonging to a reuerend perſon called Mr. *Boiſot*, a kinde of Gelſemine very much differing from our Iaſmine,which he nouriſhed in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue (ſaith he) the height of a cubit,diuided into diuers branches, wherupon did grow leaues like thoſe of the common white Iaſmine,but blacker and rounder. The floures in ſhew were moſt beautifull,ſhaped like thoſe of the common Iaſmine,but foure times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the vpper ſide, and of a bright red on the vnder ſide.

3 There is a kinde hereof with yellow floures; but ſome doe deſcribe for the yellow Iaſmine, the ſhrubby Trefoil,called of ſome, *Trifolium fruticans*; and of others, *Polemonium*· but this yellow Iaſmine is one,and that is another plant, differing from the kindes of Iaſmine, as ſhall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iaſmine differs not from the common white Geſmine in leaues,ſtalks, nor faſhion of the flours: the only difference is,that this plant brings forth yellow flours,and the other white.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort that differs not from the former in any rſpect but in the color of the floure; for this plant hath floures of a blew colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Gelſemine is foſtred in gardens,and is vſed for arbors,& to couer banqueting houſes in gardens: it growes not wild in England,that I can vnderſtand of, though Mr *Lyte* be of another opinion:the white Iaſmine is common in moſt places of England: the reſt are ſtrangers,and not ſeene in theſe parts as yet.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleaſant floures in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Among the Arabians *Serapio* was the firſt that named Geſſemine, *Zambach*: it is called *Iaſminum*, *Ieſeminum*,and alſo *Geſſeminum*: in Engliſh, Iaſmine, Geſſemine,and Geſſe.

There is in *Dioſcorides* a compoſition of oile of Iaſmine,which he ſaith is made in Perſia of the white floures of Violets,which Violets ſeem to be none other than the floures of this Geſſemine; for *Dioſcorides* hath often reckoned faire and elegant floures among the Violets;ſo that it muſt not ſeem ſtrange that he calleth the floures of Ieſſemine Violets,eſpecially ſeeing the plant it ſelf was vnknown to him,as is euident.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Geſſemine,and eſpecially the floures thereof, be hot in the beginning of the ſecond degree, as *Serapio* reporteth out of *Meſue*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The oile which is made of the flours hereof waſteth away raw humors,and is good againſt cold rheums; but in thoſe that are of a hot conſtitution it cauſeth head-ache, and the ouermuch ſmell thereof maketh the noſe to bleed,as the ſame Author affirmeth. It is vſed (as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and A and after him *Aetius*) of the Perſians in their banquets for pleaſures ſake: it is good to be anointed after baths, in thoſe bodies that haue need to be ſuppled and warmed, but for ſmell it is not much vſed.

B The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be ſoft, and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, diſſolue cold ſwellings, wens, hard lumps, and ſuch like out-goings.

Chap. 330. *Of Peruinkle.*

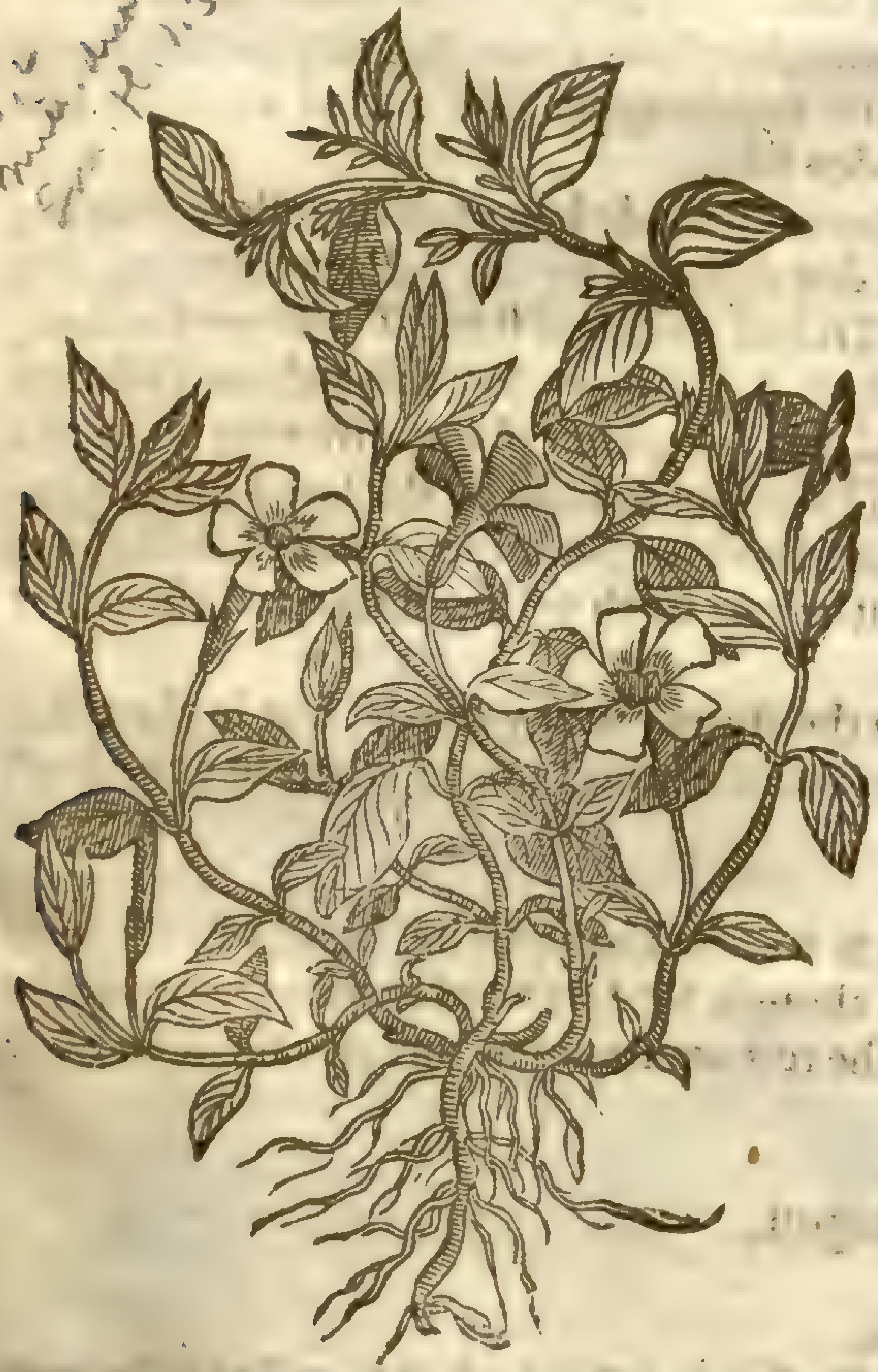
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Perunkle hath ſlender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth, ſmall like ruſhes, with naked or bare ſpaces between joint and joint. The leaues are ſmooth, not vnlike to the Bay leafe, but leſſer: the floures grow hard by the leaues, ſpreading wide open, compoſed of fiue ſmall blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white floures, wherein it differs from the former.

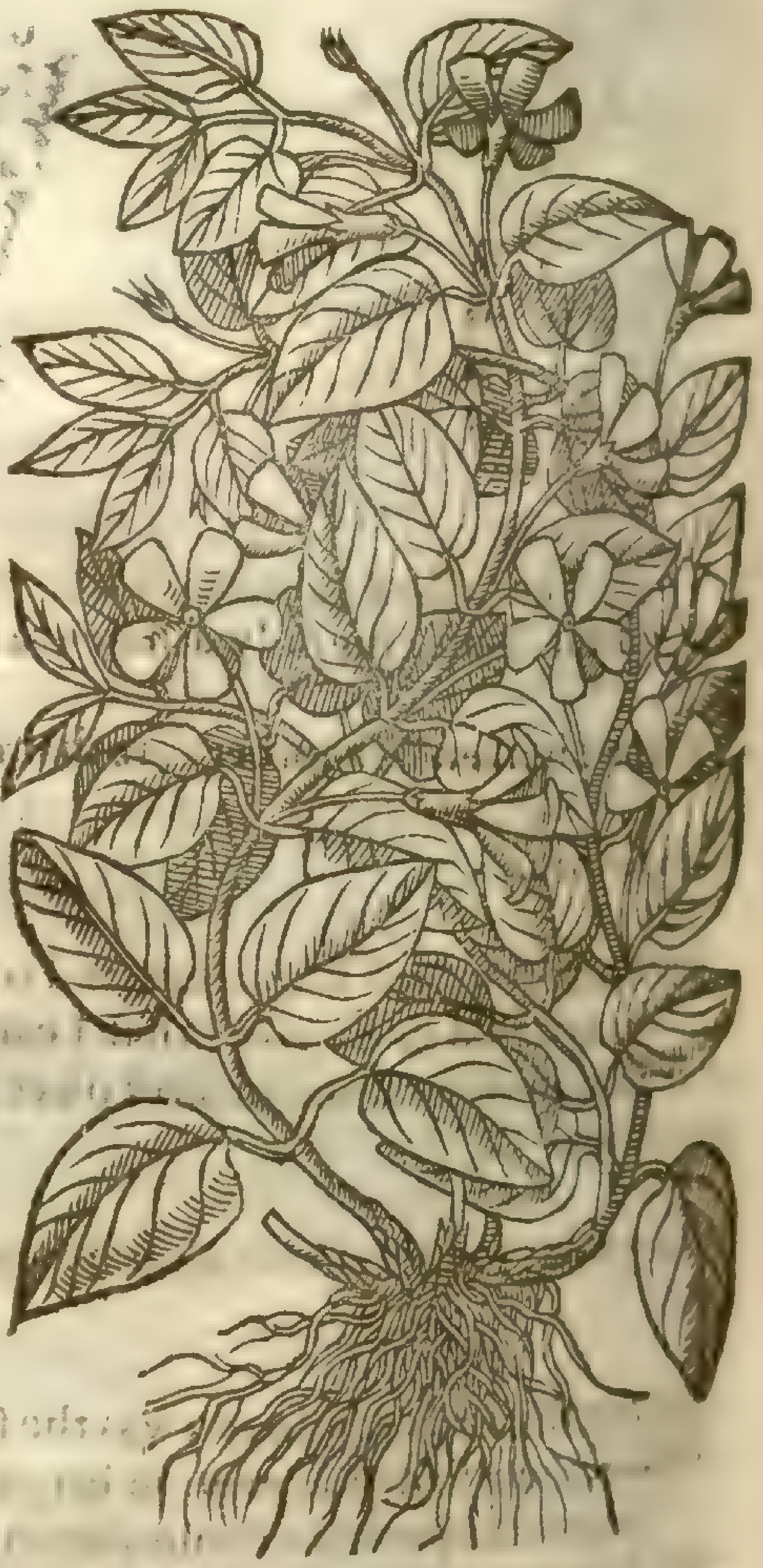
1 *Vinca Peruinca minor.*
Peruinkle.

V. minor [illegible] Sp. Pl. 1.338



‡ 2 *Clematis Daphnoides, ſiue Peruinca major.*
Great Peruinkle.

Vinca major [illegible] Sp. Pl. 1.339



There is another with purple floures, doubling it ſelfe ſomewhat in the middle, with ſmaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

2 There is another ſort greater than any of the reſt, called of ſome, *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with thoſe of Bay: the leaues and floures are like thoſe of the precedent, but altogether greater, wherein conſiſts the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in moſt of our London gardens, they loue moiſt and ſhadowie places; the branches remain alwaies green.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in March, Aprill, and May, and ſometimes later.

¶ The Names.

Peruinkle is called in Greeke, κληματὶς δαφνοειδὴς, becauſe it bringeth forth ſtalkes which creepe like thoſe of the Vine; and *Daphnoeides*, by reaſon that the leaues are like thoſe of the Bay, as aforeſaid. *Pliny* calls it *Vinca peruinca*, and *Chamadaphne*: notwithſtanding there is another *Chamadaphne*, of which in his place. The ſame Author likewiſe calleth it *Centunculus*: in high-Dutch, **Ingrun**: in low-Dutch, **Vincoorte, maegden cruyt**: in French, *Pucellage*, *Vauche*, and *Peruauche*: in Italian, *Provenca*: in Spaniſh, *Peruinqua*: in ſhops, *Clematis peruinca*: in Engliſh, Peruinkle, Pervinkle, and Periwinkle.

¶ The Nature.

Peruinkle is hot within the ſecond degree, ſomthing dry and aſtringent.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues boiled in wine and drunke ſtop the laske and bloudy flix. A

An handfull of the leaues ſtamped, and the juice giuen to drinke in red wine, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix, ſpitting of bloud, which neuer faileth: it likewiſe ſtops the inordinat courſe of the monethly ſickneſſe. B

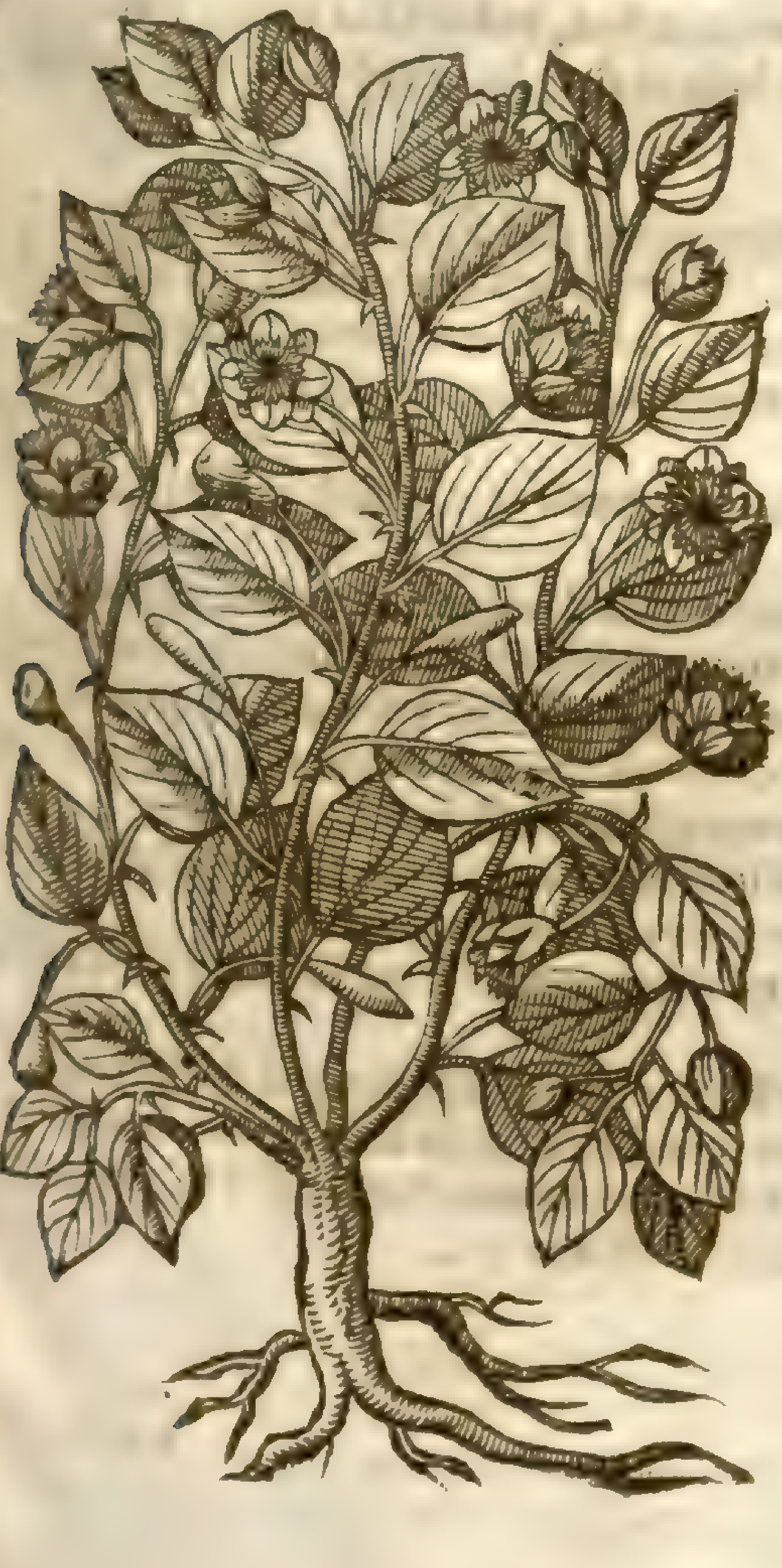
Chap. 331. Of Capers.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two ſorts of Capers eſpecially; one with broad leaues ſharp pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue alſo another ſort called *Capparis fabago*, or Bean Capers:

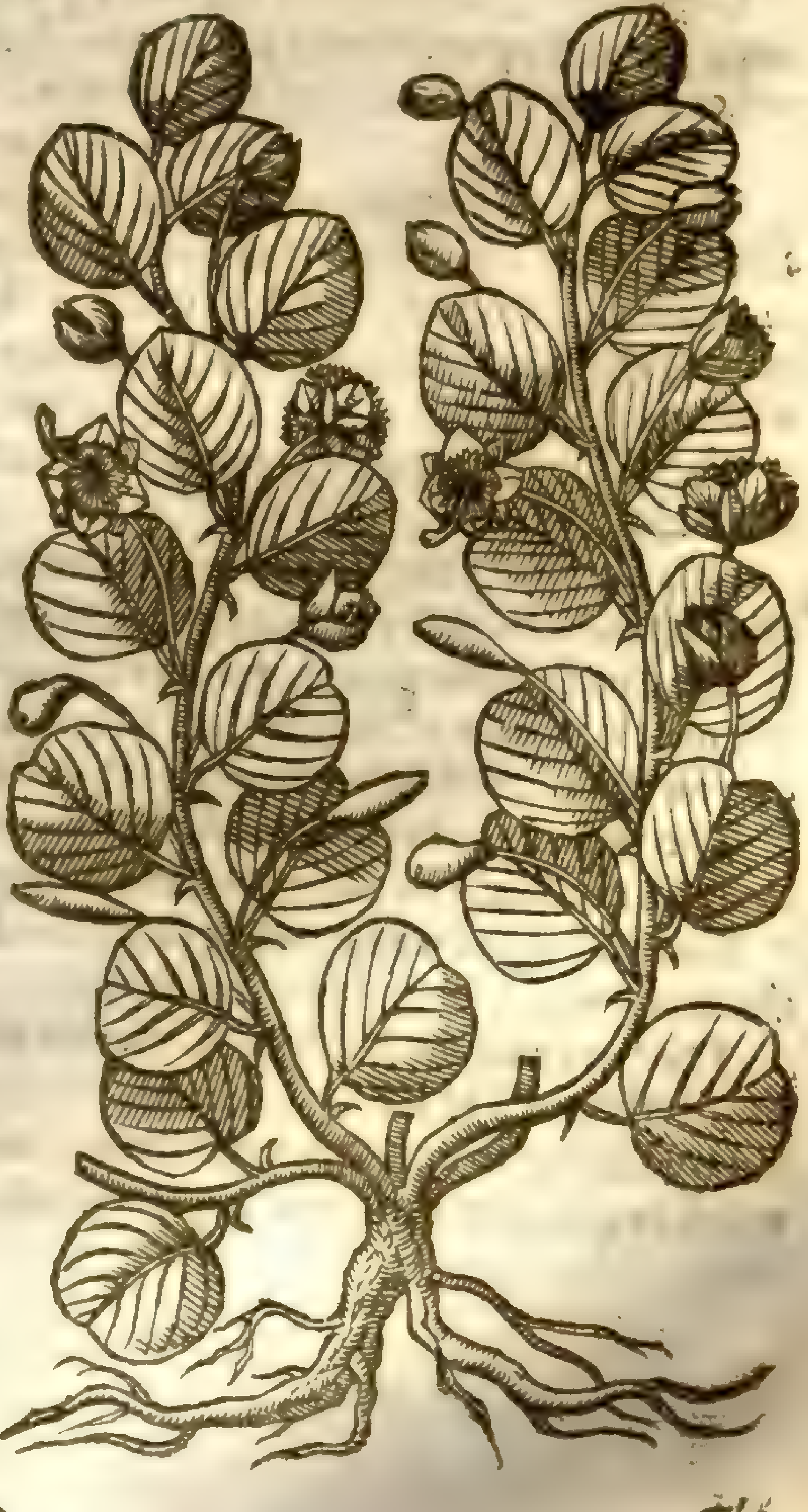
[illegible]

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*
Sharp leafed Capers.



C. spinosa [illegible]

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*
Round leafed Capers.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Caper is a prickly ſhrub,the ſhoots or branches whereof be full of ſharpe prickly thornes,trailing vpon the ground,if they be not ſupported or propped vp: whereupon grow leaues like thoſe of the Quince tree, but rounder: among the which come forth long ſlender footſtalks,whereon grow round knops,which open or ſpred abroad into faire floures: after which come in place long fruit like to an Oliue,and of the ſame colour, wherein is contained flat rough ſeeds,of a dusky colour. The root is wooddy,and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is much vſed in Phyſicke.

2 The ſecond kinde of Caper is likewiſe a prickly plant much like the bramble buſh,hauing many ſlender branches ſet full of ſharp prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth,beſet with round blackiſh leaues diſorderly placed,in ſhape like thoſe of Aſtrabacca,but greater,approching to the forme of Fole-foot: among which commeth forth a ſmall and tender naked twig,charged at the end with a ſmall knap or bud,which openeth it ſelfe to a ſmall ſtar-like floure,of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; in place whereof comes a ſmal fruit long and round like the Cornell berry,of a brown colour. The root is long and wooddy,couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewiſe vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy,Spaine,and other hot regions,without manuring, in a lean ſoile,in rough places amongſt rubbiſh,and vpon old walls,as *Dioſcorides* reporteth.

Theophraſtus writeth,That it is by nature wilde, and refuſeth to be husbanded, yet in theſe our dayes diuers vſe to cheriſh the ſame,and to ſet it in dry and ſtony places. My ſelfe at the impreſſion hereof planted ſome ſeeds in the bricke walls of my garden, which as yet doe ſpring and grow green: the ſucceſſe I expect.

¶ *The Time.*

The Caper floureth in Summer euen vntil Autumne. The knops of the flours before they open are thoſe Capers we eat as ſauce,which are gathered and preſerued in pickle or ſalt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, κάππαρις: in Latine alſo *Capparis*: of ſome, *Cynoſbatos*,yet *Cynosbatos* or *Canirubus* is properly taken for the wild Roſe: it is generally called Cappers in moſt languages: in Engliſh,Cappers,Caper,and Capers.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Capers,or the floures not yet fully growne,be of temperature hot, and of thin parts: if they be eaten green they yeeld very little nouriſhment, and much leſſe if they be ſalted; and therefore are rather a ſauce and medicine,than a meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They ſtir vp an appetite to meat, are good for a moiſt ſtomacke, and ſtay the watering thereof, clenſing away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt: with meat they are good to be taken of thoſe that haue a quartan Ague and ill ſpleens. They are eaten boiled (the ſalt firſt waſhed off) with oile and vineger,as other ſallads be,and ſomtimes are boiled with meat.

B The rinde or bark of the root conſiſteth of diuers faculties, it heateth,clenſeth,purgeth,cutteth and digeſteth.

C This barke is a ſingular remedie for hard ſpleenes, being outwardly applied,or inwardly taken: and the ſame boiled with vineger or Oxymel, or beaten and mixed with other ſimples, expelleth thicke groſſe humors,and conueyeth away the ſame mixed with bloud,by vrine and ſiege, wherby the milt or ſpleen is helpled,and the pain of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer, it bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe,purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head,as *Galen* writeth.

D The ſame bark (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth) clenſeth old filthy ſores,and ſcoureth away the thicke lips and cruſts about the edges,and being chewed it takes away the tooth-ache.

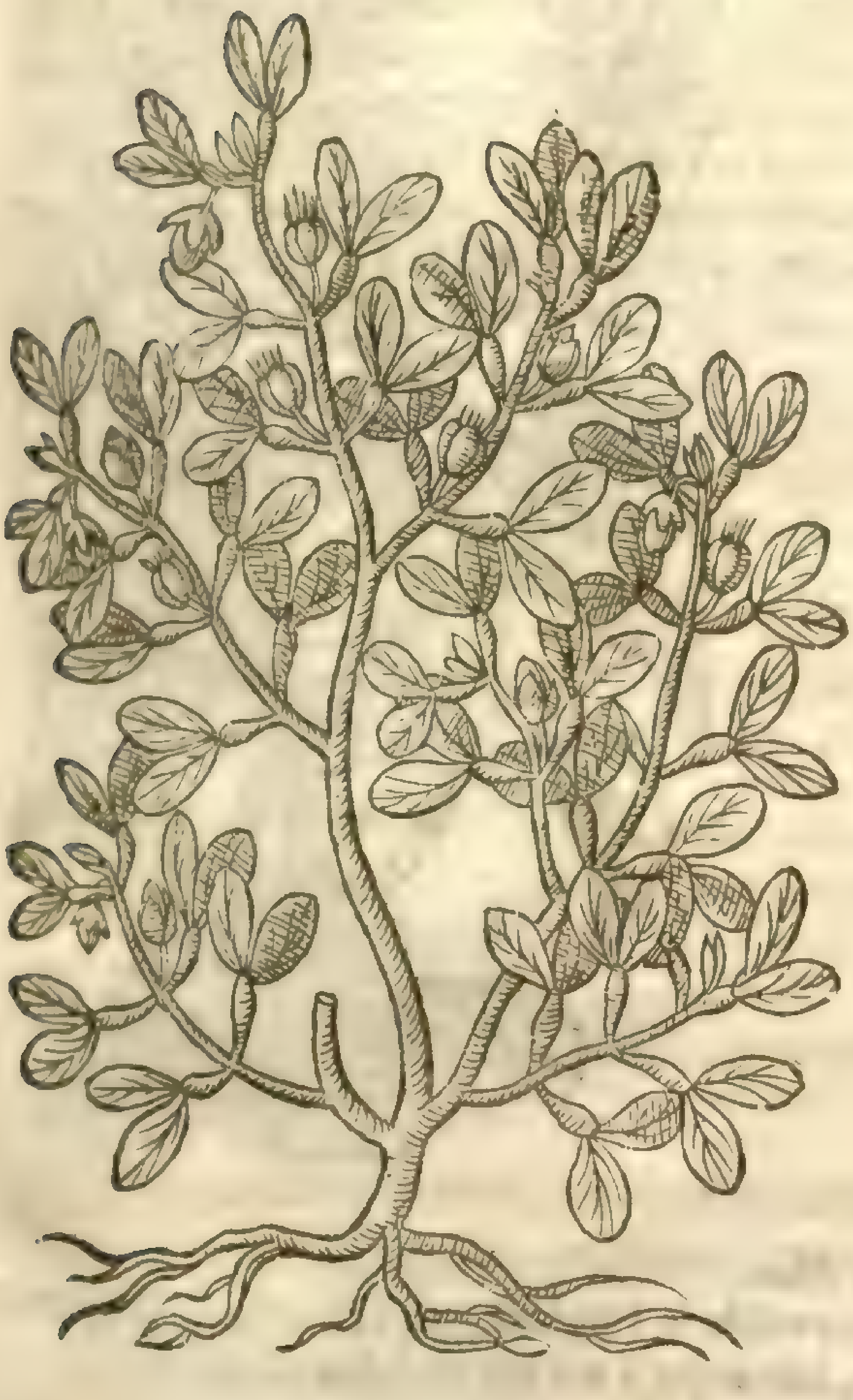
E Being ſtamped with vineger it ſcoureth away tettars and ring-wormes,hard ſwellings,and cures the Kings euill.

F The barke of the roots of Capers is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleen, and profiteth much if it be giuen in drink,to ſuch as haue the ſciatica,palſie,or that are burſten or bruſed by falling from ſome high place: it mightily prouokes vrine,inſomuch that if it be vſed ouermuch,or giuen in too great a quantitie,it draweth out bloud with the vrin.

Chap.

Chap. 332. *Of Beane Capers.*

Capparis Fabago.
Beane Capers.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This plant which the Germanes call **Fabago**, and *Dodonæus* ſauouring of Dutch, calleth it in his laſt Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *Lobel* calleth it *Capparis leguminoſa* between which there is no great difference, who labour to refer this plant vnto the kinds of Capers, which is but a low and baſe herb, and not a ſhrubbie buſh, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth ſmooth ſtalkes tender and branched, wherupon do grow long thick leaues, leſſer than thoſe of the true Capers, & not vnlike to the leaues of Purſlane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light greene colour. The floures before they bee opened are like to thoſe of the precedent, but when they bee come to maturitie and ripeneſſe they waxe white, with ſome yellow chiues in the midſt: which being paſt, there appeare long cods, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeed. The root is tender, branching hither and thither.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in corne fields of the low Countries, from whence I haue receiued ſeeds for my garden, where they flouriſh.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth when the Caper doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine of the later Herbariſts *Capparis fabago*: of moſt *Capparis Leguminoſa*: it is thought to be that herbe which *Avicen* deſcribeth in his 28 chapter, by the name of *Ardifrigi*: we may content our ſelues that *Capparis fabago* retaine that name ſtill, and ſeek for none other, vnleſſe it be for an Engliſh name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing worth the remembrance.

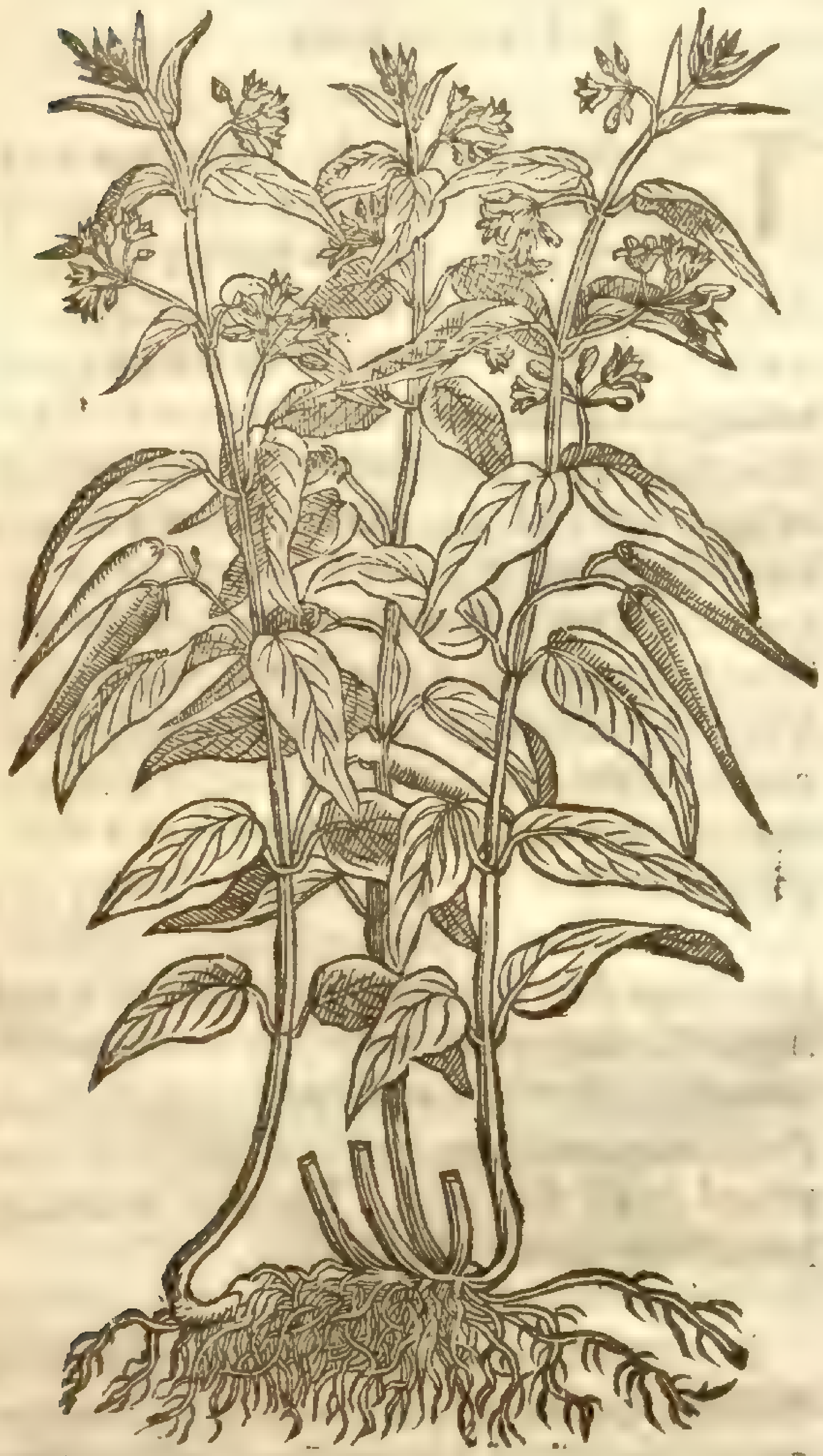
Chap. 333. *Of Swallow-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Swallow-wort with white floures hath diuers vpright branches of a browniſh colour, of the height of two cubits, beſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of *Dulcamara* or wooddy Night-ſhade, ſomewhat long, broad, ſharpe pointed, of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſtrong ſauor: among which come forth very many ſmall white floures ſtar-faſhion, hanging vpon little ſlender foot-ſtalkes: after which come in place thereof long ſharp pointed cods, ſtuffed full of a moſt perfect white cotton reſembling ſilk, as well in ſhew as handling; (our London Gentlewomen haue named it Silken Ciſlie) among which is wrapped ſoft browniſh ſeed. The roots are very many, white, threddie, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

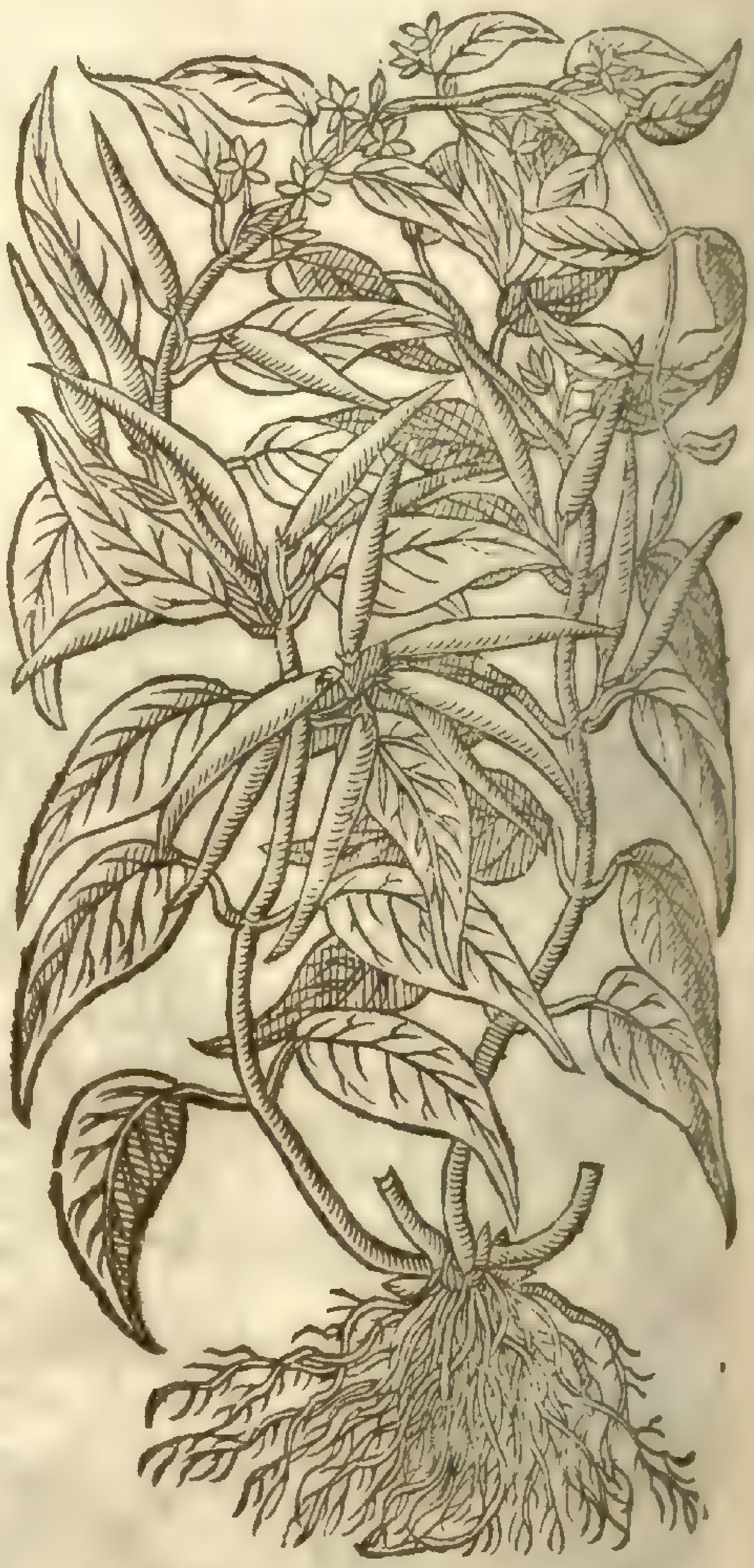
2 The ſecond kinde is oftentimes found with ſtalks much longer, climing vpon props or ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, attaining to the height of fiue or ſix cubites, wrapping it ſelfe vpon them with many and ſundry foldings: the floures hereof are black: the leaues, cods, and roots be like thoſe of the former.

1 *Aſclepias flore albo.*
White Swallow-woort.



C. vincetoxicum, L. [illegible]

2 *Aſclepias flore nigro.*
Blacke Swallow-woort.



¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe kindes do grow in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet I haue heard it reported that it groweth in the fields about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the ſeed falleth to the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Vincetoxicum*: of *Ruellius*, *Hederalis*: in High Dutch, **Swaluwe woꝛtele**, that is to ſay in Latine, *Hirundinaria*: in Engliſh, Swallow-woort: of our Gentlewomen it is called Silken Ciſlie; *Æſculapius* (who is ſaid to be the firſt inuentor of phyſick, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a god) called it after his owne name *Aſclepias*, or *Æſculapius* herbe, for that he was the firſt that wrote thereof, and now it is called in ſhops *Hirundinaria*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Swallow-woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good againſt poyſon.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the roots of *Aſclepias* or Swallow-woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, are a remedy againſt the gripings of the belly, the ſtingings of Serpents, and againſt deadly poyſon, being one of the eſpeciallest herbes againſt the ſame.

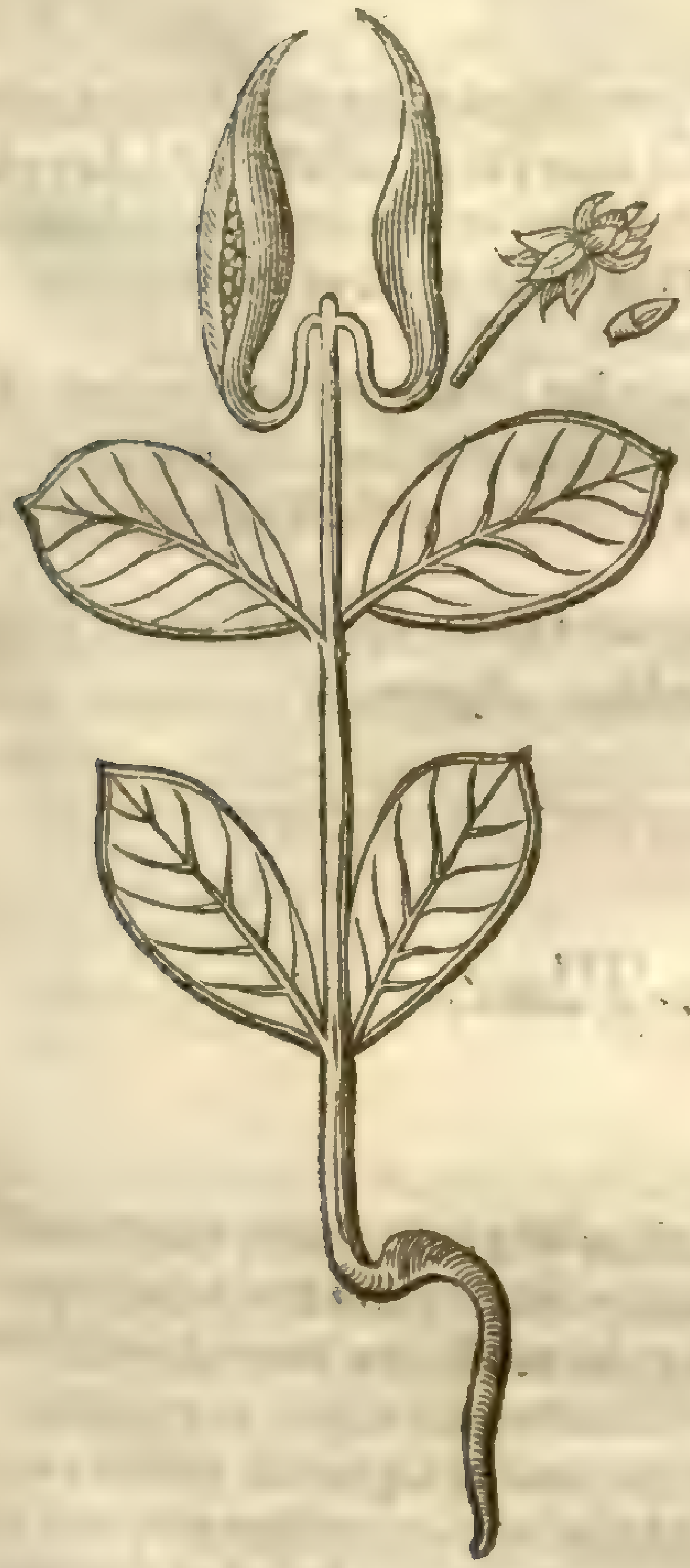
B The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cure the euill ſores of the paps or dugs, and matrix, that are hard to be cured.

Chap. 334. *Of Iudian Swallow-woort.*

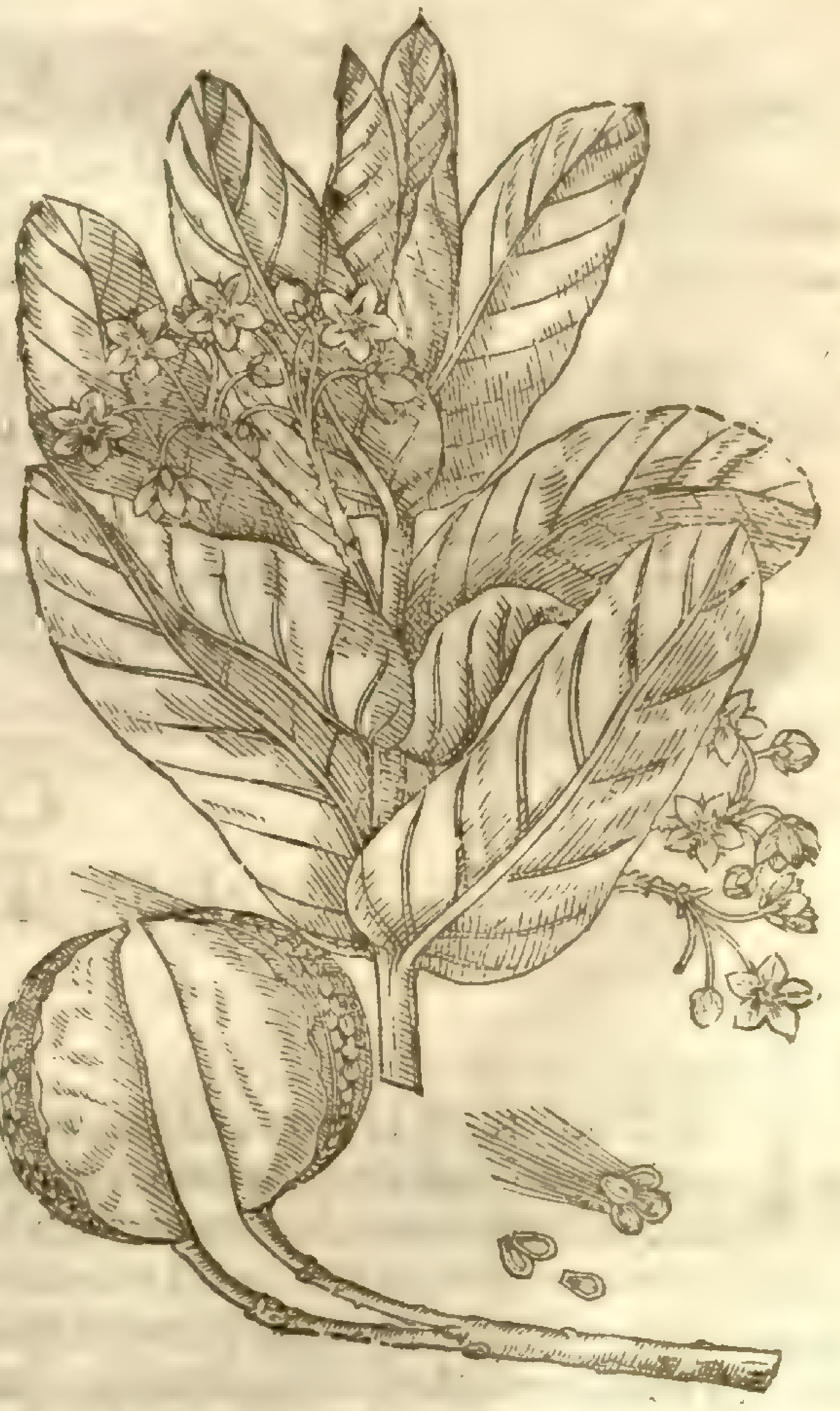
¶ *The Deſcription.*

There groweth in that part of Virginia, or Norembega, where our Engliſh men dwelled (intending there to erect a certaine Colonie) a kinde of *Aſclepias*, or Swallow-woort, which the Sauages call *Wiſanck* : there riſeth vp from a ſingle crooked root, one vpright ſtalk a foot high, ſlender, and of a greeniſh colour: whereupon do grow faire broad leaues ſharp pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame like thoſe of Ribwort or Plaintaine, ſet together by couples at certaine diſtances. The floures come forth at the top of the ſtalks, which as yet are not obſerued, by reaſon the man that brought the ſeeds & plants hereof did not regard them: after which, there come in place two cods (ſeldome more) ſharp pointed like thoſe of our Swallow-woort, but greater, ſtuffed full of a moſt pure ſilke of a ſhining white colour: among which ſilke appeareth a ſmall long tongue (which is the ſeed) reſembling the tongue of a bird, or that of the herbe called Adders tongue. The cods are not only full of ſilke, but euery nerue or ſinew wherewith the leaues be ribbed are likewiſe moſt pure ſilke; and alſo the pilling of the ſtems, euen as flax is torne from his ſtalks. This conſidered, behold the juſtice of God, that as he hath ſhut vp thoſe people and nations in infidelity and nakednes, ſo hath he not as yet giuen them vnderſtanding to couer their nakedneſſe, nor mater wherewith to do the ſame; notwithſtanding the earth is couered ouer with this ſilke, which daily they tread vnder their feet, which were ſufficient to apparell many kingdomes, if they were carefully manured and cheriſhed.

Wiſanck, ſiue Vincetoxicum Indianum.
Indian Swallow-wort.



‡ *Apocynum Syriacum Cluſij.*



‡ This plant, which is kept in ſome gardens by the name of Virginia Silke graſſe, I take to be the ſame, or very like the *Beidelſar* of *Alpinus*; and the *Apocynum Syriacum* of *Cluſius* : at Padua they call it *Eſula Indica*, by reaſon of the hot milky juice. *Bauhinus* hath very vnfitly named it *Lapathum Ægyptiacum lacteſcens ſiliqua Aſclepiadis*. But he is to be pardoned; for *Iohannes Carolus Roſenbergius*, *cap. 16. p. 46.* of his *Animad. & Exerc. Medica*, or *Roſa nobilis iatrica*, hath taken vpon him the credit and inuention of this abſurd denomination: I may call it abſurd, for that neither any way in ſhape or qualitie it reſembleth or participateth any thing with a Docke. I haue giuen you the figure of our Author with his title, and that of *Cluſius* with his: in the former the cods are onely well expreſt; in the later the leaues and floures reaſonably well, but that they are too few in number, and ſet too far aſunder. Vpon the ſight of the growing and flouring plant I took this deſcription: The root is long and creeping; the ſtalks two or three cubits high, ſquare, hollow, a finger thicke, and of a light green colour, ſending out towards the top ſome few branches: vpon this at

certaine ſpaces grow by couples,leaues ſome halfe foot long,and three inches broad,darke greene on their vpper ſides, more whitiſh below, and full of large and eminent veines: at the top of the ſtalke and branches it carries moſt commonly an hundred or more floures,growing vpon footſtalks ſome inch long,all cloſe thruſt together after the manner of the Hyacinth of Peru at the firſt flouring: each floure is thus compoſed; firſt it hath fiue ſmall greene leaues bending backe, that ſerue for the cup: then hath it other fiue leaues foure times larger than the former, which bend back and couer them; and theſe are green on the vnder ſide, and of a pale colour with ſome redneſſe aboue: then are there fiue little graines (as I may ſo terme them) of a pleaſant red colour,and on their outſide like corns of Millet,but hollow on their inſides, with a little thred or chiue comming forth of each of them: theſe fiue ingirt a ſmall head like a button, greeniſh vnderneath,and whitiſh aboue. I haue giuen you the figure of one floure by the ſide of our Authors figure. The leaues and ſtalkes of this plant are very full of a milky juice. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearſed, in the countries of Norembega, now called Virginia,by the honourable Knight Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who hath beſtowed great ſums of money in the diſcouerie thereof; where are dwelling at this preſent Engliſh men.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp, floureth, and flouriſheth both Winter and Summer, as do many or moſt of the plants of that countrey. ‡ It dies down with vs euery winter and comes vp in the Spring,and flours in Auguſt, but neuer bringeth forth the cods with vs,by reaſon of the coldnes of our Climate. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The ſilke is vſed of the people of Pomeioc and other of the prouinces adioyning,being parts of Virginia, to couer the ſecret parts of maidens that neuer taſted man; as in other places they vſe a white kinde of moſſe Wiſanck: we haue thought *Aſclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum* fit and proper names for it: in Engliſh,Virginia Swallow-wort,or the Silke-wort of Norembega.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A We finde nothing by report, or otherwiſe of our owne knowledge,of his phyſicall vertues, but only report of the abundance of moſt pure ſilke, wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſſed.

B ‡ The leaues beaten either crude,or boiled in water, and applied as a pulteſſe,are good againſt ſwellings and paines proceeding of a cold cauſe.

C The milkie juice, which is very hot, purges violently; and outwardly applied is good againſt tettars, to fetch haire off skins,if they be ſteeped in it,and the like. *Alpinus.* ‡

CHAP. 335.

Of the Bombaſte or Cotton-Plant.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

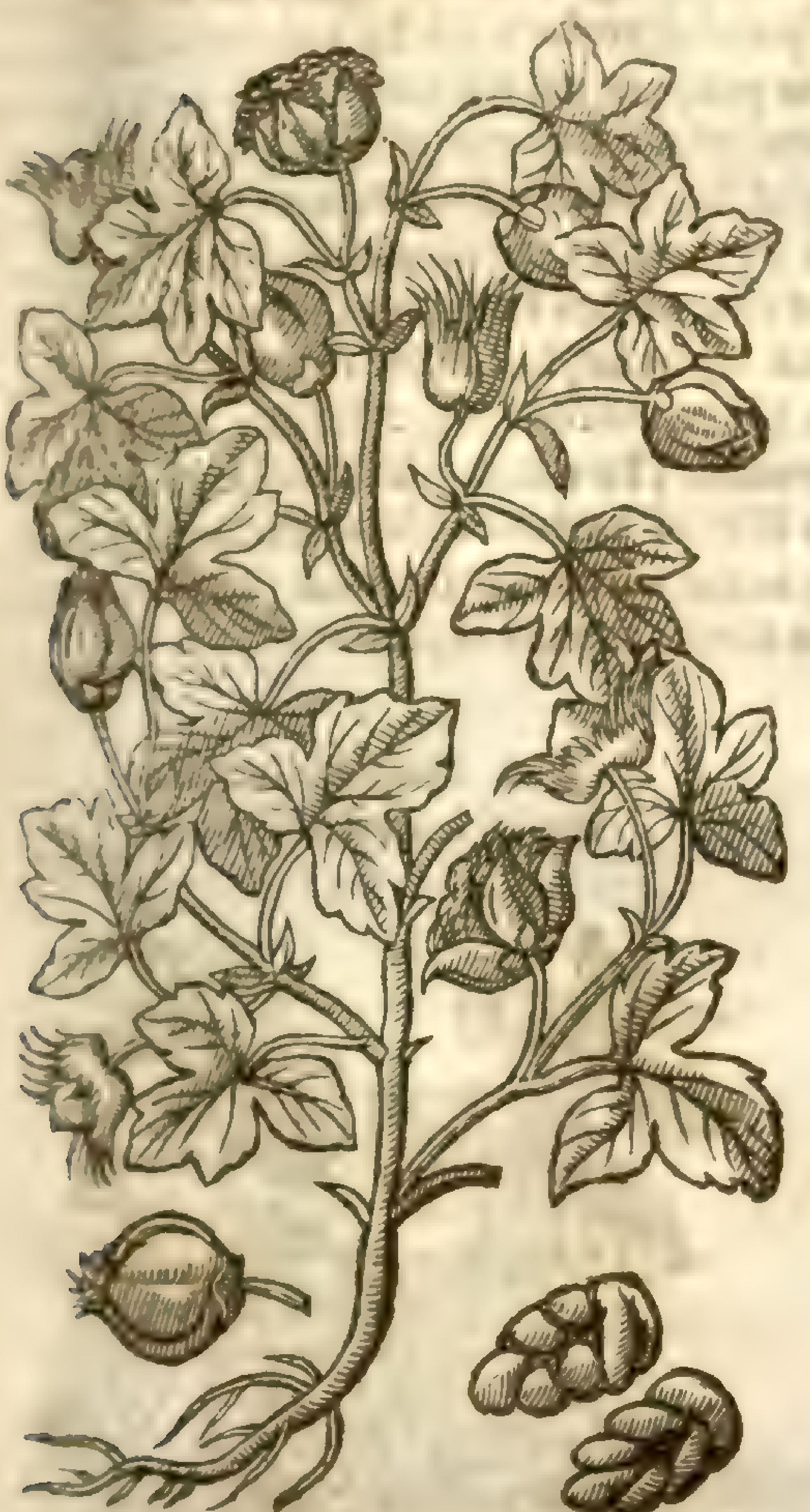
THe Cotton buſh is a low and baſe Plant,hauing ſmall ſtalkes of a cubit high, and ſometimes higher; diuided from the loweſt part to the top into ſundry ſmall branches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly or without order a few broad leaues, cut for the moſt part into three ſections, and ſometimes more,as Nature liſt to beſtow,ſomwhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine,or rather the Veruaine Mallow,but leſſer,ſofter, and of a grayiſh colour: among which come forth the floures, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks,the brims or edges whereof are of a yellow colour,the middle part purple: after which appeareth the fruit,round,and of the bigneſſe of a Tenniſe ball, wherein is thruſt together a great quantity of fine white Cotton wooll; among which is wrapped vp blacke ſeed of the bigneſſe of peaſen,in ſhape like the trettles or dung of a cony. The fruit being come to maturity or ripeneſſe,the husk or cod opens it ſelfe into foure parts or diuiſions, and caſteth forth his wooll and ſeed vpon the ground, if it bee not gathered in his time and ſeaſon. The root is ſmall and ſingle,with lew threds anexed therto,and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in India,in Arabia,Egypt, and in certaine Iſlands of the Mediterranean ſea, as Cyprus,Candy, Malta, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria, from whence the factor of a worſhipfull merchant in London, Maſter *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did ſend vnto his ſaid maſter diuers pounds weight of the ſeed; whereof ſome were committed to the earth at the impreſſion hereof,the ſucceſſe we leaue to

the

Goſsipium, ſiue Xylon.
The Cottonbuſh.



the Lord. Notwithſtanding my ſelf three yeares paſt did ſow of the ſeed, which did grow verie frankely, but periſhed before it came to perfection, by reaſon of the cold froſts that ouertooke it in the time of flouring.

¶ *The Time.*

Cotton ſeed is ſowne in plowed fields in the ſpring of the yeare, and reaped and cut downe in harueſt, euen as corne with vs; and the ground muſt be tilled and ſown new again the next yere, and vſed in ſuch ſort as we do the tillage for corn and grain; for it is a plant of one yeare, and periſheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον, and γοσσύπιον: in Latine, *Xylum*, and *Goſsipium*, after the Greeke: in ſhops, *Lanugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian, *Bombagia*: in Spaniſh, *Algodon*: in high Dutch, **Baumwool**: in Engliſh and French, Cotton, Bombaſt, and Bombace.

Theophraſtus, lib. 4. *cap.* 9. hath made mention hereof, but without a name; and hee ſaith it is a tree in Tylus which beares wooll. Neither is it any maruell if he took an vnknown ſhrub or plant growing in countries far off, for a tree; ſeeing alſo in this age (in which very many things come to be better knowne than in times paſt) the Cotton or wooll hereof is called of the Germanes (as we haue ſaid) **Baum wool**, that is, Wooll of a tree, whereas indeed it is rather an herb or ſmall ſhrub, and not to be numbred among trees.

Of this *Theophraſtus* writeth thus; It is reported that the ſame Iſland (*viz.* Tylus) brings forth many trees that beare wooll, which haue leaues like thoſe of the Vine, &c.

Pliny, lib. 19. *cap.* 1. writing of the ſame, ſaith thus: The vpper part of Ægypt towards Arabia brings forth a ſhrub called *Goſsipion* or *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made thereof is called *Xylina*. It is (ſaith he) the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made which the prieſts of Egypt do weare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Cotton (according to the opinion of *Serapio*) is hot and moiſt, the wooll it ſelfe is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Cotton is good againſt the cough and ſhort windedneſſe: it alſo ſtirreth vp luſt of the body by increaſing naturall ſeed; wherein it ſurpaſſeth. A

The oile preſſed out of the ſeed takes away freckles, ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the skin. B

The aſhes of the wooll burned ſtanch the bleeding of wounds, vſed in reſtrictiue medicines, as Bole Armonicke, and is more reſtrictiue than Bole it ſelfe. C

To ſpeake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant were ſuperfluous, common experience and the daily vſe and benefit we receiue by it ſhew them. So that it were impertinent to our hiſtorie, to ſpeak of the making of Fuſtian, Bombaſies, and many other things that are made of the wool thereof. D

Chap. 336. *Of Dogs-bane.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

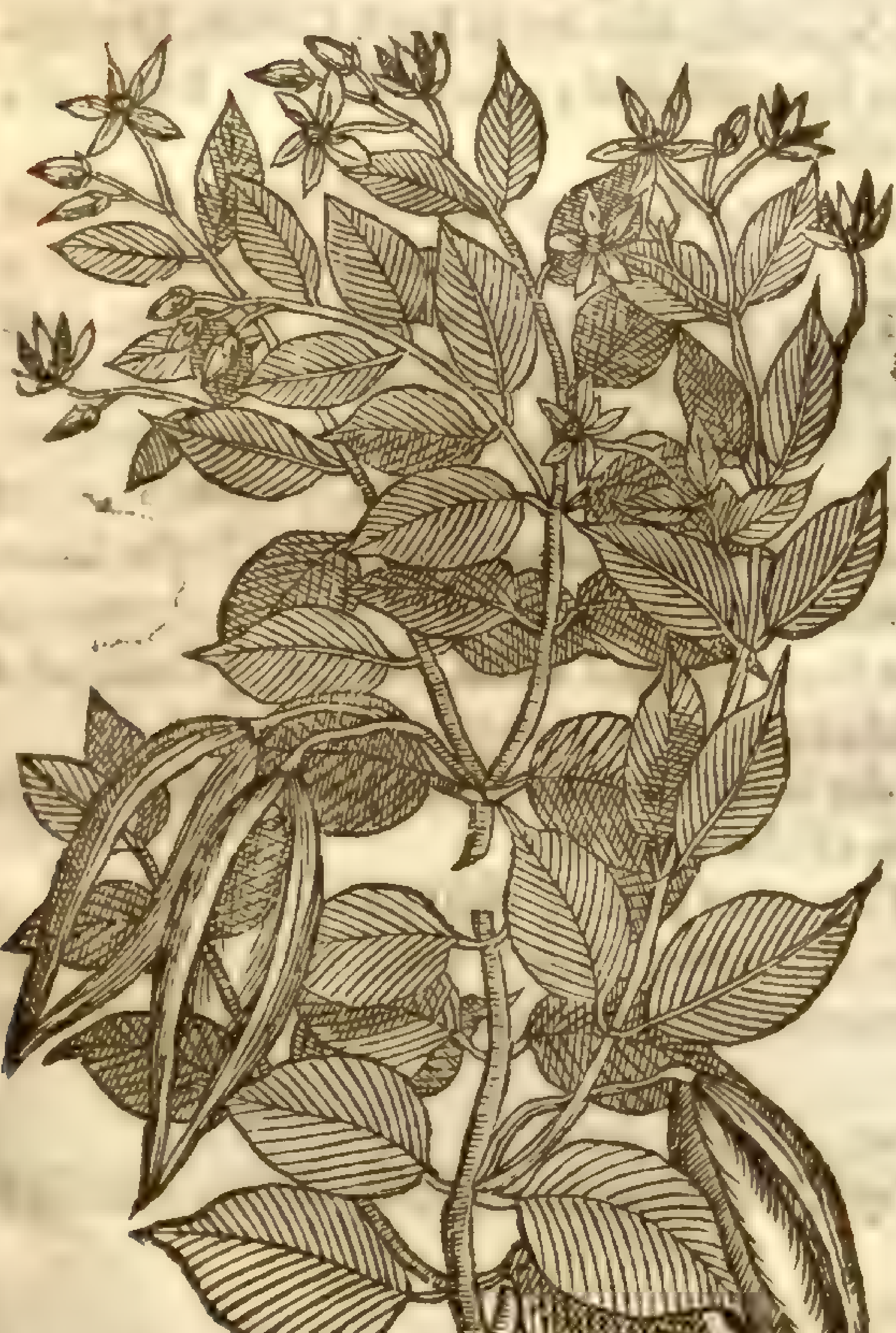
There be two kindes of Dogs-bane: the one a clymbing or clambering plant; the other an vpright ſhrub.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

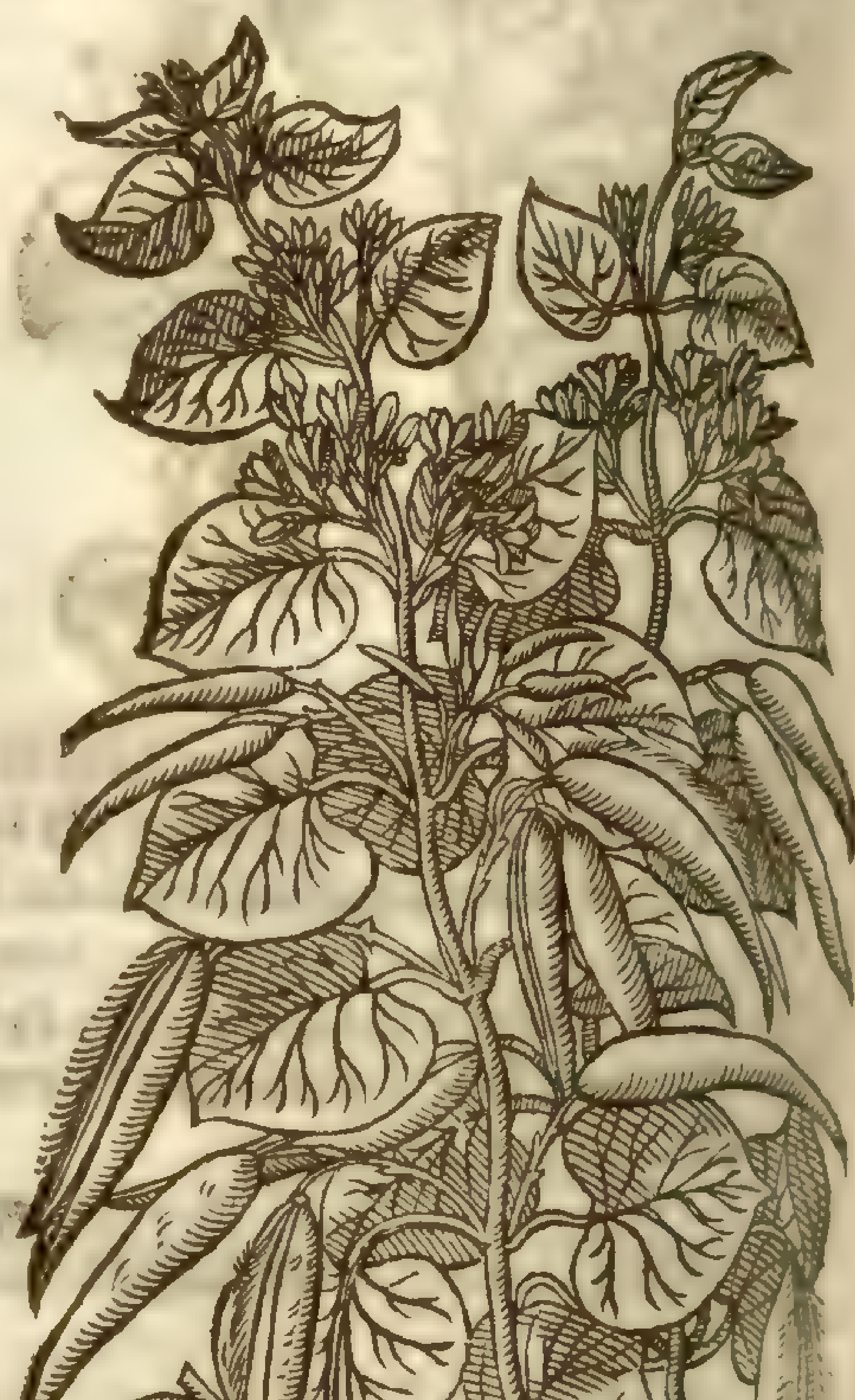
1 DOgs-bane riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge buſh, vpright and ſtraight, vntil it haue attained to a certain height; then doth it claſp and clymbe with his tender branches as do the Bindeweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatſoeuer ſtands next vnto it: whereupon grow faire broad leaues ſharp pointed like thoſe of the Bay tree, of a deep green colour. The floures come forth at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues: which beeing paſt, there ſucceed long cods ſet vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalk by couples, ioyning themſelues together at the extreme point, and likewiſe at the ſtalke, making of two pieces knit together one intire cod; which cod is full of ſuch downy matter and ſeed as that of *Aſclepias*, but more in quantitie, by reaſon the cods are greater: which beeing dry and ripe, the ſilken cotton hangeth forth, and by little and little ſheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeelds that yellow ſtinking milky juice that the other doth, and ſometimes it is of a white colour, acccording to the clymat where it groweth; for the more cold the country is, the whiter is the juice; and the hotter, the more yellow. The root is long and ſingle, with ſome threds anexed thereto.

P. græca, L. [illegible]

1 *Periploca repens anguſtifolia.*
Climing Dogs-bane.



‡ 2 *Periploca latifolia.*
Broad leafed Dogs-bane.



2 There is another Dogs-bane that hath long ſlender ſtalkes like thoſe of the Vine, but of a browne reddiſh colour, wherewith it windeth it ſelfe about ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, in manner of a Bindweed: whereupon are ſet leaues not vnlike thoſe of the Iuy, but not ſo much cornered, of a darke green colour, and of a rank ſmell being bruiſed betwixt the fingers, yeelding forth a ſtinking yellow milky juice when it is ſo broken: amongſt which come forth little white floures ſtanding ſcatteringly vpon little huskes: after the floures come long cods very like *Aſclepias* or Swallow-wort, but greater, ſtuffed with the like ſoft downy ſilke, among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke ſeed. The roots are many and threddy, creeping all about within the ground, budding forth new ſhoots in ſundry places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally in Syria, and alſo in Italy, as *Matthiolus* reporteth. My louing friend *Iohn Robin*, herbariſt in Paris, did ſend me plants of both the kinds for my garden, where they floure and flouriſh: but whether they grow in France, or that hee procured them from ſome other region, as yet I know not.

¶ *The Time.*

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of May, and ſhew their floures in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Dogs-bane is called by the learned of our age, *Periploca:* it is euident that they are to be referred to the *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides.* The former of the two hath beene likewiſe called κυνοκράμβη, and *Braßica canina,* or Dogs-Cole: notwithſtanding there is another Dogs Cole which is a kind of wild Mercurie. We may call the firſt Creeping Dogs bane; and the other, Vpright or Syrian Dogs-bane.

¶ *The Nature.*

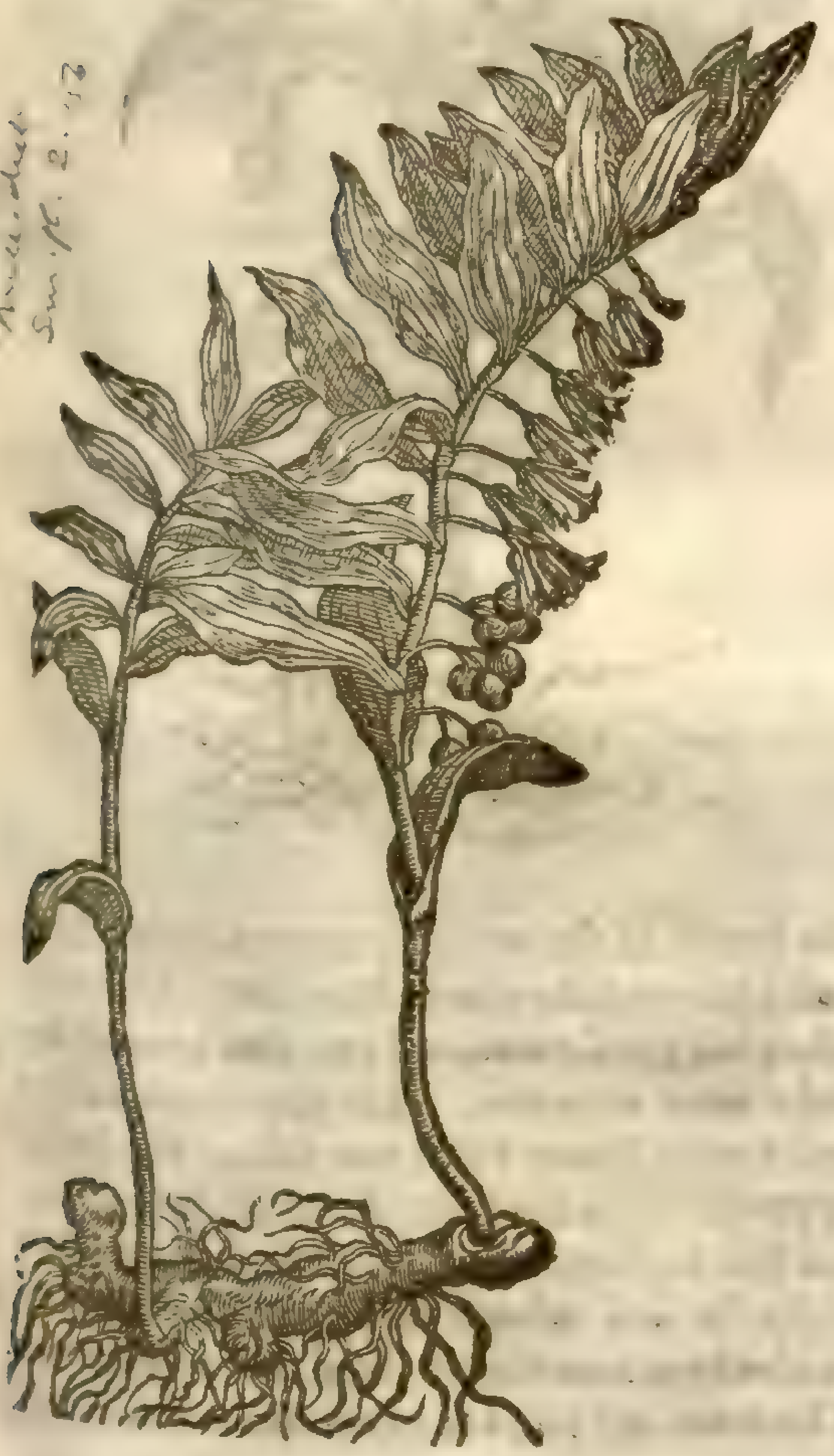
Theſe plants are of the nature of that peſtilent or poyſonous herbe *Thora,* which being eaten of dogs or any other liuing creature doth certainly kill them, vnleſſe there be in readines an antidote or preſeruatiue againſt poiſon, and giuen, which by probability is the herb deſcribed in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum,* euen as *Anthora* is the antidote and remedy againſt the poiſon of *Thora;* and *Herba Paris* againſt *Pardalianches.*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dogs-bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, eſpecially to foure footed beaſts; for as *Dioſcorides* writes, the leaues hereof mixed with bread and giuen, kill dogs, wolues, foxes, and leopards, the vſe of their legs and huckle bones being preſently taken from them, and death it ſelf following incontinent: wherefore it is not to be vſed in medicine.

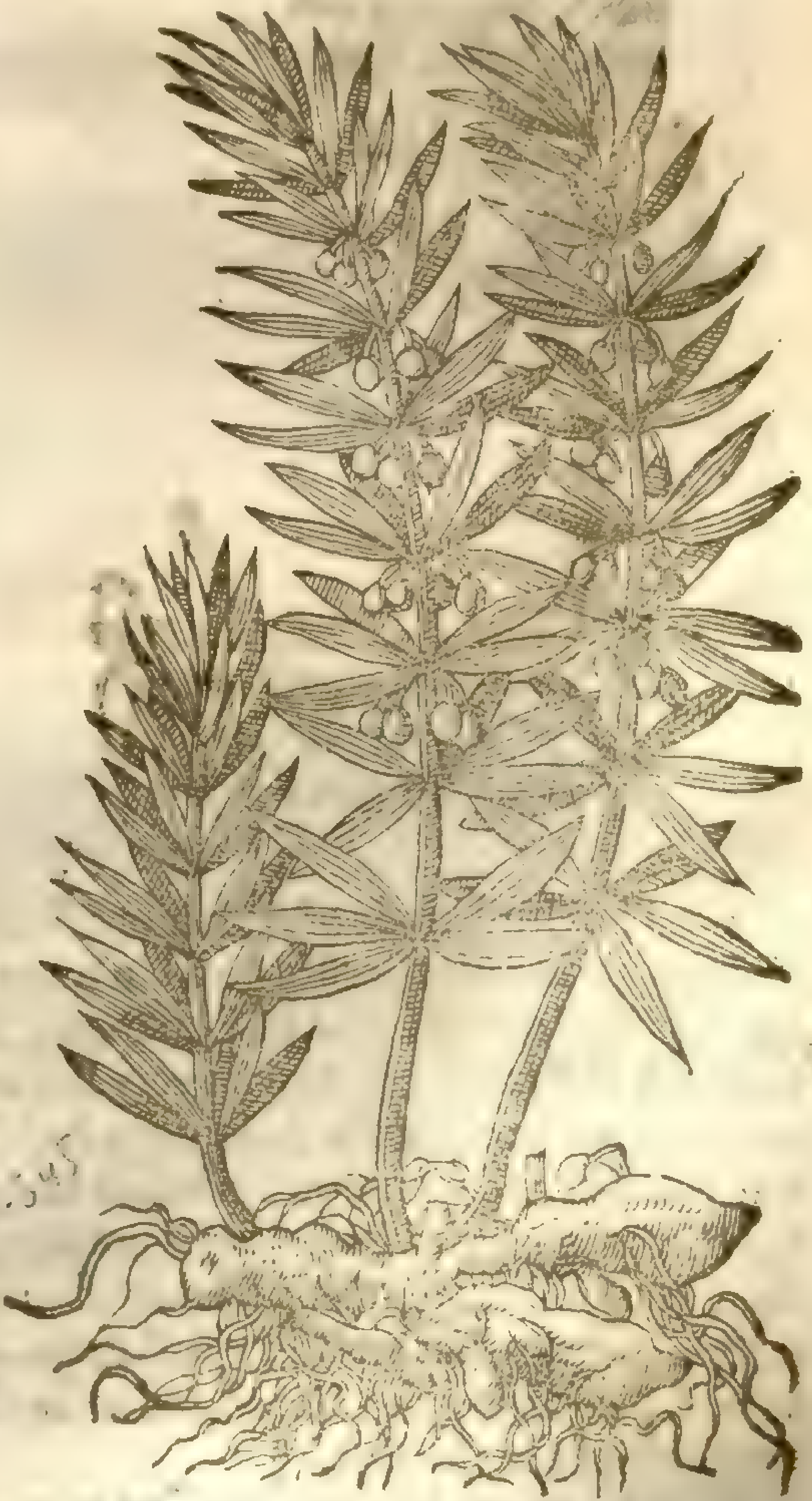
Chap. 337. *Of Solomons Seale.*

1 *Polygonatum.*
Solomons Seale.



Convallaria multiflora [illegible]
Sm. pl. 2. [illegible]

2 *Polygonatum minus.*
Small Solomons Seale.



Convallaria verticillata, L.
[illegible]
Sm. pl. 2. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

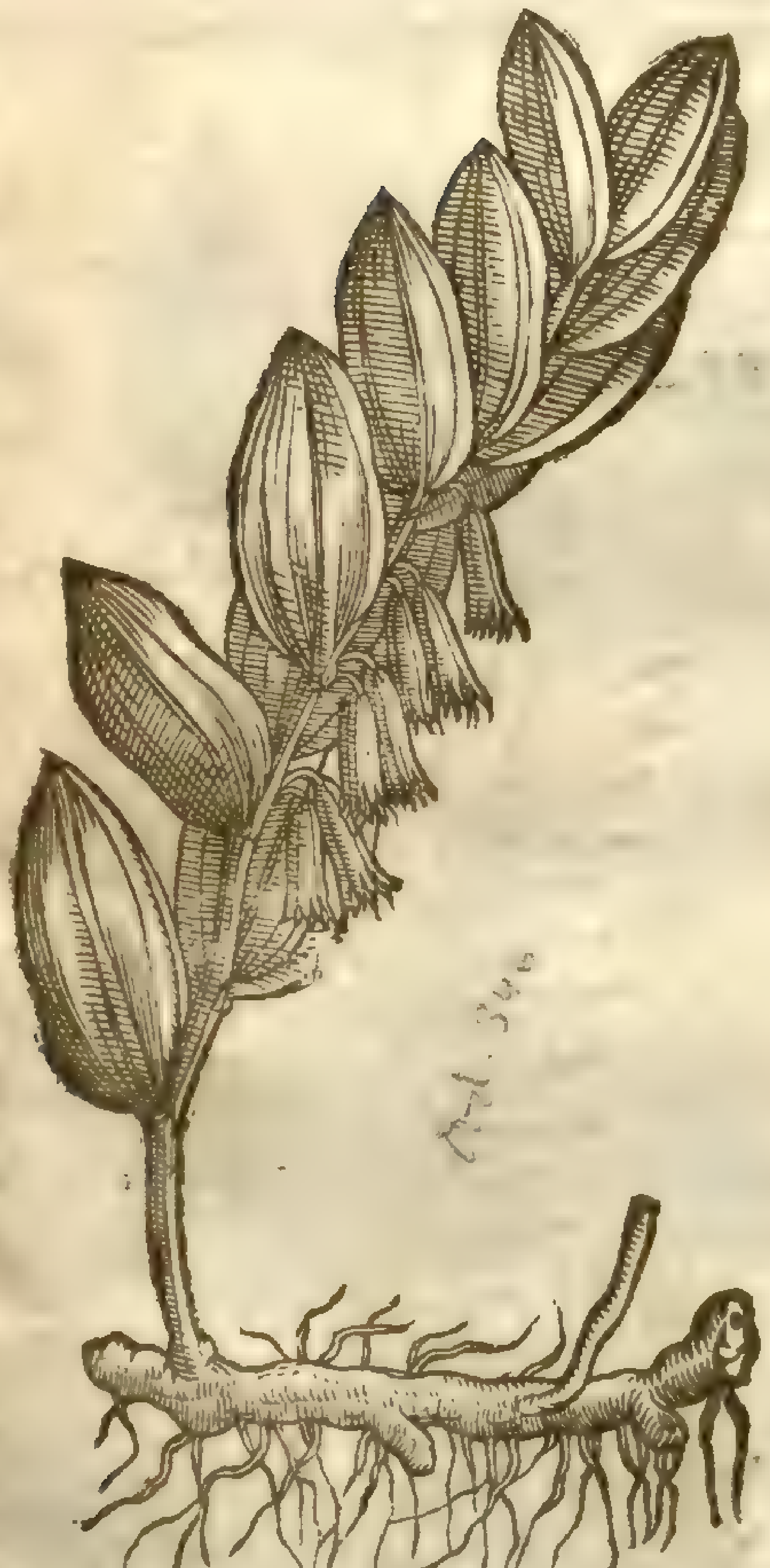
1 The firſt kinde of Solomons Seale hath long round ſtalks, ſet for the moſt part with long leaues ſomewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantain, but narrower, which for the moſt part ſtand all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, and hath ſmall white floures reſembling the

floures of Lilly Conual: on the other ſide when the floures be vaded, there come forth round berries, which at the firſt are green and of a blacke colour tending to blewneſſe, and being ripe, are of the bigneſſe of Iuy berries, of a very ſweet and pleaſant taſte. The root is white and thicke, full of knobs or joints, in ſome places reſembling the marke of a ſeale, whereof I thinke it tooke the name *Sigillum Solomonis*; it is ſweet at the firſt, but afterward of a bitter taſte with ſome ſharpneſſe.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much vary from the former, ſauing in the leaues, which be narrower, and grow round about the ſtalke like a ſpur, in faſhion like vnto Woodroofe or red Madder: amongſt the leaues come forth floures like the former, but of a greener white colour; which being paſt, there ſucceed berries like the former, but of a reddiſh colour: the roots are thick and knobby like the former, with ſome fibres anexed thereto.

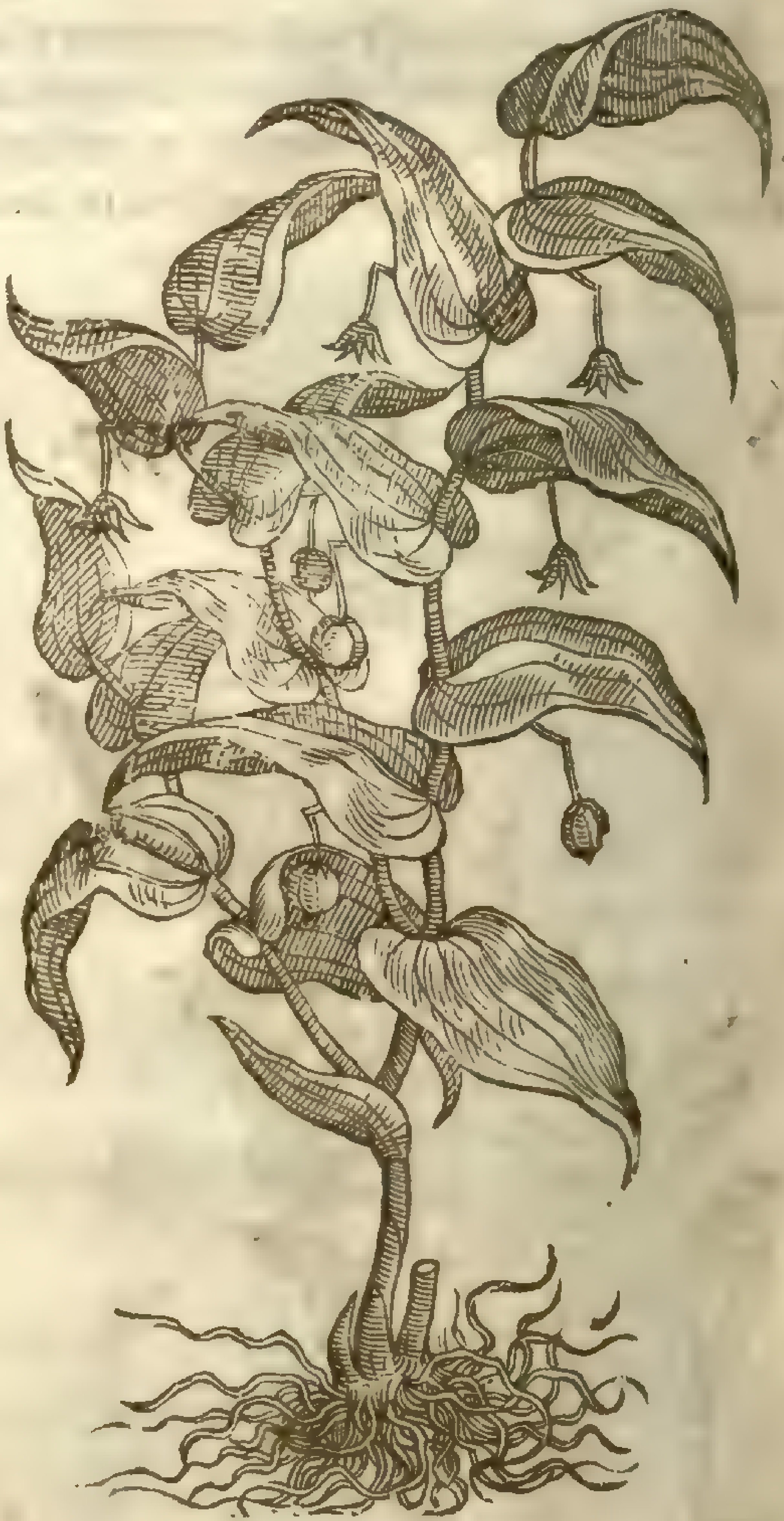
3 *Polygonatum latifolium* 2. *Cluſij*.
Sweet ſmelling Solomons ſeale.

Convallaria polygonatum, mill. dict. Sm. fl. b. 2. 357
2 ed. bot. 346


bot. 346

4 *Polygonatum ramoſum*.
Branched Solomons ſeale.

Uvularia amplexifolia mill. dict.

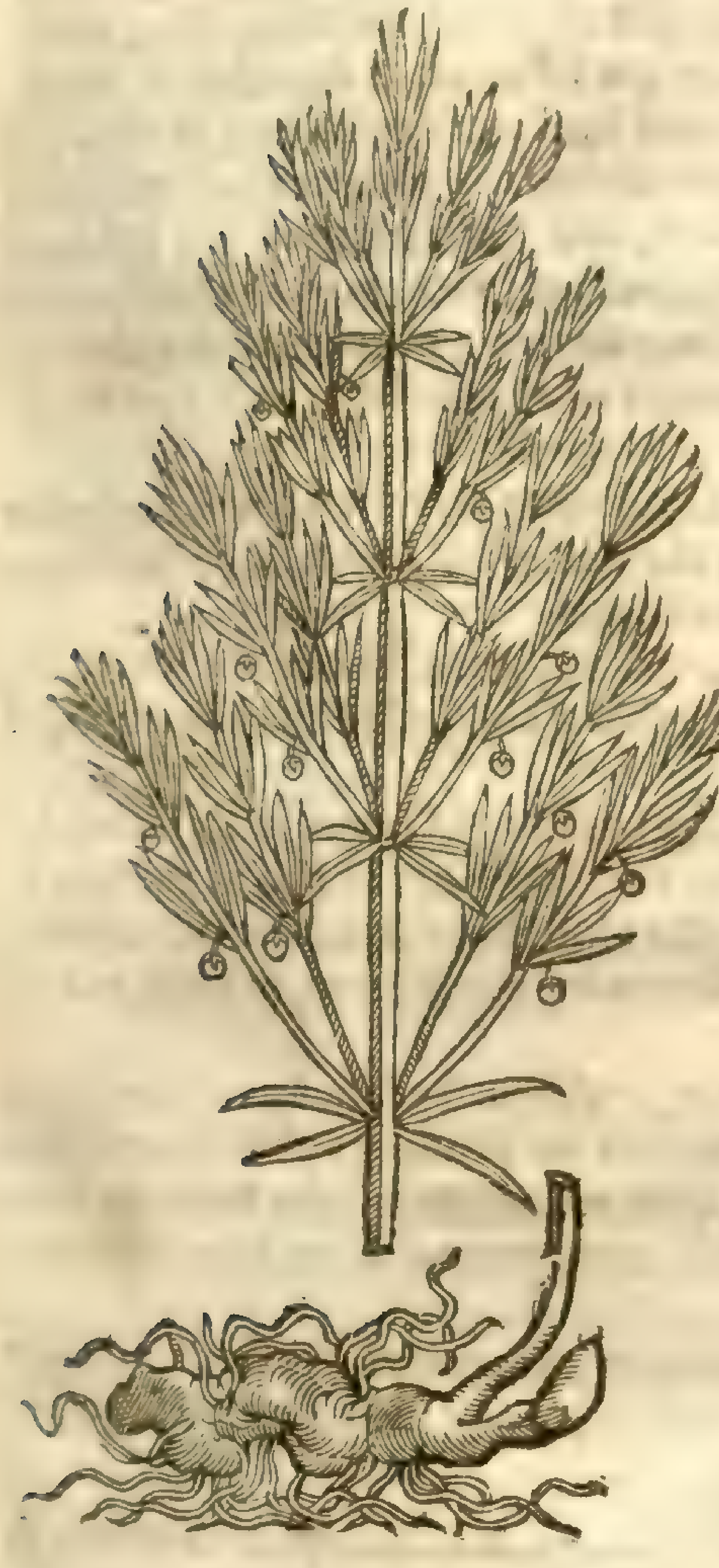


3 The third kinde of Solomons Seale, which *Cluſius* found in the wooddy mountains of Leitenberg, aboue Manderſtorf, and in many other mountains beyond the riuer Danubius, eſpecially among the ſtones, he ſent to London to Mr *Garth*, a worſhipful gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in ſtrange plants, who very louingly imparted the ſame vnto me. This plant hath ſtalkes very like to the common Solomons ſeale, a foot high, beſet with leaues vpon one ſide of the ſtalke like the firſt and common kinde, but larger, and more approching to the bigneſſe of the broad leafed Plantain; the taſt whereof is not very pleaſant: from the boſome of which leaues come forth ſmall well ſmelling greeniſh white flours not much vnlike the firſt: which being paſt, there follow ſeeds or berries that are at the firſt green, but afterwards blacke, containing within the ſame berries a ſmall ſeed as big as a Vetch, and as hard as a ſtone. The roots are like the other of his kinde, yet not ſo thicke as the firſt.

4 The fourth kinde according to my account, but the third of *Cluſius* (which he found alſo in the mountains aforeſaid) groweth a foot high, but ſeldom a cubit, differing from all the others of his kinde; for his ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundry other branches, which are garniſhed with goodly leaues, larger and ſharper pointed than any of the reſt, which do embrace the ſtalkes about after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow-wax, yet very like vnto the kindes of Solomons Seale in

ſhew, ſaue that they are ſomwhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues; which at the firſt are ſweet in taſte, but ſomewhat acride or biting towards the later end. From the backe part of the leaues ſhoot forth ſmall long tender and crooked ſtems, bearing at the end little gaping white flours not much vnlike *Lillium conuallium*, ſauouring like Hawthorne floures, ſpotted on the inner ſide with blacke ſpots: which being paſt, there come forth three cornered berries like the narrow leafed Solomons ſeale; greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The roots differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling roots of *Thalictrum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

5 *Polygonatum anguſtifolium ramoſum.*
Narrow leaued Solomons ſeale.



Convallaria verticillata [illegible]

5 This rare ſort of Solomons Seale riſes vp from his tuberous or knobby root, with a ſtraight vpright ſtalke joynted at certaine diſtances, leauing betweene each joynt a bare and naked ſtalke, ſmooth, and of a greeniſh colour tending to yellownes; from the which joynts thruſt forth diuers ſmal branches, with foure narrow leaues ſet about like a ſtar or the herbe Woodroofe: vpon which tender branches are ſet about the ſtalkes by certaine ſpaces long narrow leaues incloſing the ſame round about: among which leaues come forth ſmall whitiſh floures of little regard. The fruit is ſmall, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard ſtony ſeed like that of the firſt Solomons ſeale.

‡ 6 There is kept in our gardens, and ſaid to be brought from ſome part of America another *Polygonatum*, which ſends vp a ſtalk ſome foot and more high, and it hath leaues long, neruous, and very greene and ſhining, growing one by another without any order vpon the ſtalke, which is ſomewhat creſted, crooked, and very greene; bearing at the very top thereof, aboue the higheſt leafe, vpon little foot-ſtalks, ſome eight or nine little white floures, conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece, which are ſucceeded by berries, as in the former. This floures in May, and is vulgarly named *Polygonatum Virginianum*, or Virginians Solomons ſeale. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt ſort of Solomons ſeale growes naturally wilde in Somerſet-ſhire, vpon the North ſide of a place called Mendip, in the pariſh of Shepton Mallet: alſo in Kent by a village called Crayford, vpon Rough or Row hill: alſo in Odiam parke in Hampſhire; in Bradfords wood, neere to a towne in Wiltſhire foure miles from bath; in a wood neere to a village called Horſley, fiue miles from Gilford in Surrey, and in diuers other places.

That ſort of Solomons ſeale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkeſhire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in March, and ſhew their floures in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Solomons ſeale is called in Greeke, πολυγόνατον: in Latine likewiſe, *Polygonatum*, of many, Knees, for ſo the Greeke word doth import: in ſhops, *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cœli*: in Engliſh likewiſe, Scala cœly, Solomons ſeale, and White-woort, or White-root: in high Dutch, Weiſwurtz: in French, *Seau de Solomon*: of the Hetrurians, *Fraſinella*, and *Fraxinella*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Solomons ſeale, as *Galen* ſaith, haue both a mixt faculty and quality alſo: For they haue (ſaith he) a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding, and biting withall, and likewiſe a certaine loathſome bitterneſſe, as the ſame Author affirmeth: which is not to be found in thoſe that do grow in our climate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the roots are excellent good for to ſeale or cloſe vp greene wounds, being ſtamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the ſingular vertue that it hath in ſealing or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and ſuch like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum* of the markes vpon the roots: but the firſt reaſon ſeemes to be more probable.

B The root of Solomons ſeale ſtamped while it is freſh and greene, and applied, taketh away in one night, or two at the moſt, any bruiſe, blacke or blew ſpots gotten by fals or womens wilfulneſſe, in ſtumbling vpon their haſty husbands fiſts, or ſuch like.

C *Galen* ſaith, that neither herbe nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly: but note what experience hath found out, and of late daies, eſpecially among the vulgar ſort of people in Hampſhire, which *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, or any other that haue written of plants haue not ſo much as dreamed of; which is, That if any of what ſex or age ſoeuer chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies ſoeuer; their refuge is to ſtampe the roots hereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke: which ſodoreth and glues together the bones in very ſhort ſpace, and very ſtrangely, yea although the bones be but ſlenderly and vnhandſomely placed and wrapped vp. Moreouer, the ſaid people do giue it in like manner vnto their cattell, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good ſucceſſe; which they do alſo ſtampe and apply outwardly in manner of a pulteſſe, as well vnto themſelues as their cattell.

D The root ſtamped and applied in manner of a pulteſſe, and laid vpon members that haue beene out of joynt, and newly reſtored to their places, driueth away the paine, and knitteth the joynt very firmely, and taketh away the inflammation, if there chance to be any.

E The ſame ſtamped, and the juyce giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforeſaid, or the decoction thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruiſe, diſperſeth the congealed and clotted bloud in very ſhort ſpace.

F That which might be wrtten of this herbe as touching the knitting of bones, and that truely, would ſeeme vnto ſome incredible; but common experience teacheth, that in the world there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purpoſes aforeſaid: and therefore in briefe, if it be for bruiſes inward, the roots muſt be ſtamped, ſome ale or wine put thereto, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke.

G It muſt be giuen in the ſame manner to knit broken bones, againſt bruiſes, blacke or blew marks gotten by ſtripes, falls, or ſuch like; againſt inflammation, tumors or ſwellings that happen vnto members whoſe bones are broken, or members out of joynt, after reſtauration: the roots are to be ſtamped ſmall, and applied pulteſſe or plaiſterwiſe, wherewith many great workes haue beene performed beyond credit.

H *Matthiolus* teacheth, That a water is drawne out of the roots, wherewith the women of Italy vſe to ſcoure their faces from Sunne-burning, freckles, morphew, or any ſuch deformities of the skinne.

† That which our Authour formerly figured and deſcribed in the fifth place of this chapter, by the name of *Polygonatum acutum Cluſii*, was that deſcribed by him in the fourth place; but the figure was not ſo well expreſt.

CHAP. 338. *Of Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Knee-holme is a low wooddy plant, hauing diuers ſmall branches, or rather ſtems, riſing immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot; whereupon are ſet many leaues like vnto thoſe of the Box-tree, or rather of the Myrtle, but ſharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the firſt, and red as Corall when it is ripe, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*, but bigger. The roots are white, branched, of a meane thickeneſſe, and full of tough ſprouting ſhoots thruſting forth in other places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

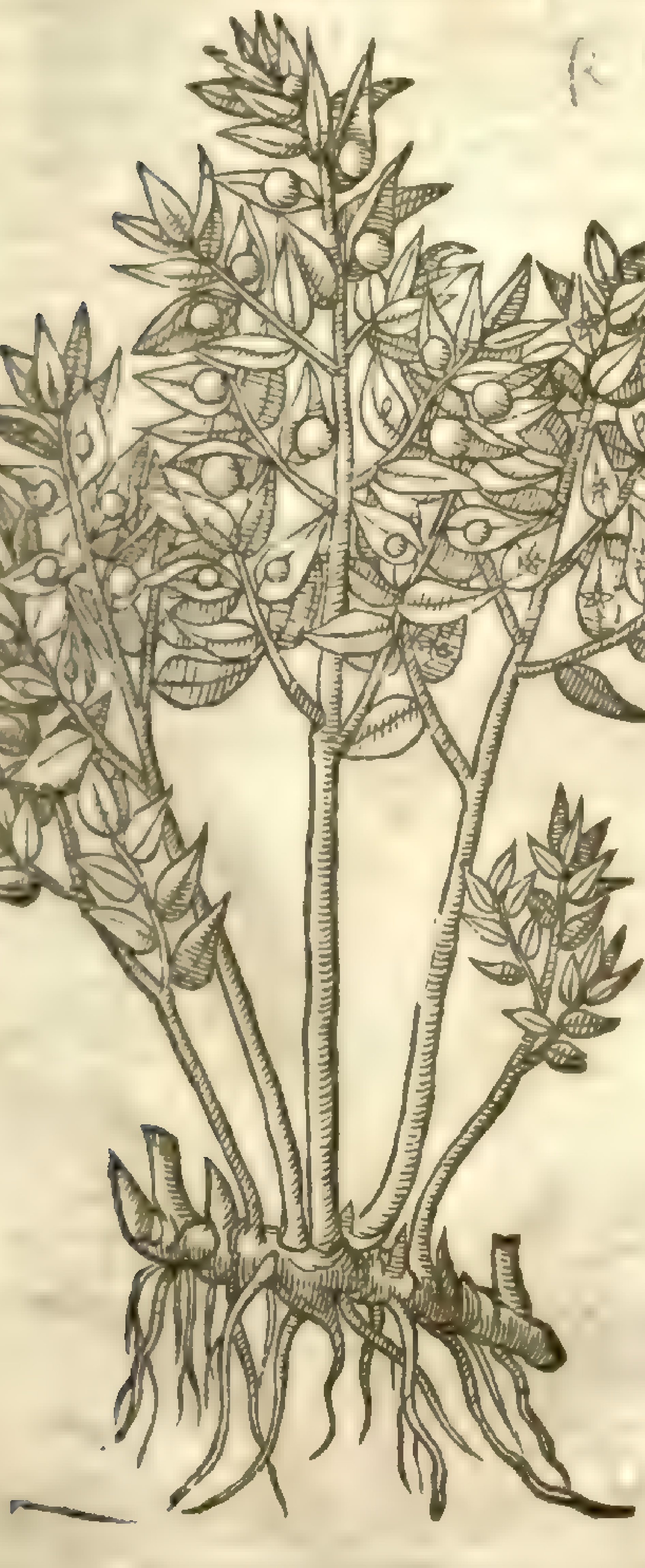
¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in moſt places in England in rough and barren grounds, eſpecially vpon Hampſted heath foure miles from London; in diuers places of Kent, Eſſex, and Barkſhire, almoſt in euery copſe and low wood.

¶ *The Time.*

The young and tender ſprouts come forth at the firſt of the Spring, which are eaten in ſome places, as the young tender ſtalkes of Aſparagus and ſuch like herbes. The berries are ripe in Auguſt.

Ruſcus, ſiue Bruſcus.
Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.



¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, ὀξυμυρσίνη, as though they ſhould ſay *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle; and *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, or wild Myrtle, in Latine, *Ruſcum*, or *Ruſcus*: in ſhops, *Bruſcus*, of diuers, *Scopa regia*, as teſtifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an old Writer: in high Dutch, **Meuſdorn**: in low Dutch, **Stekende palm**: in Italian, *Ruſco*, and *Pontogopi*: in Spaniſh, *Gilberbaira* in Engliſh, Knee-holme, Knee-huluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be ſome (ſaith *Pliny, lib.25.cap.13.*) that call it *Oxymyrſine*.

*Serapio, cap.*288. ſuppoſeth that *Myrtus Agria*, or wilde Myrtle, is the ſame that *Cubebæ* are: he alleageth a reaſon, becauſe *Galen* hath not deſcribed *Myrtus Agria*, or Knee-holme; neither *Dioſcorides Cubebæ*. Which as it is a reaſon of no account, ſo is it alſo without truth: for *Galen* doth no where make mention of *Cubebæ*; and be it that he had, it ſhould not therefore follow that Knee-holme is *Cubebæ*. *Galen* ſpeaketh of *Carpeſium*, which *Auicen* in his 137 chapter makes to be *Cubebæ*: and that *Carpeſium* doth much differ from Kneeholme, thoſe things do euidently declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his firſt booke of Counterpoyſons. *Carpeſium* (ſaith he) is an herbe like in kind to that which is called *Phu*, or Setwall, but of greater force, and more aromaticall or ſpicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a city of Pamphilia. Alſo he ſaith further, that ſome of the ſtickes of Carpeſium are like to thoſe of Cinnamon: there be two kindes thereof, one which is named *Laërtium*; and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they grow: but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines in which the herbe *Phu* ought to bee put. For *Carpeſium*, as I haue ſaid, is like vnto *Phu*, or Setwall, yet is it ſtronger, and yeeldeth a certain aromaticall qualitie both in taſte and ſmell. Thus far *Galen*. By which it plainely appeareth, that Knee-holme is not *Carpeſium*, that is to ſay, *Auicenna* his *Cubebæ*, as ſhall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubebæ*.

Herein *Serapio* was likewiſe deceiued, who ſuſpected it to be ſuch a like thing; ſaying, There be certaine fruits or graines called *Cubebæ*, not ſticks: yet do they neither agree with Knee-holme, neither yet were they knowne vnto *Galen*.

Iſaac in the ſecond booke of his practiſe doth number it among the graines: and likewiſe *Haltabbas* in the ſecond booke of his practiſe alſo, *num.*162. The later Græcians, among whom is *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, call them *Cubebæ*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Knee-holme, which be chiefely vſed, are of temperature hot, and meanely dry, with a thinneſſe of eſſence.

¶ *The Vertues.*

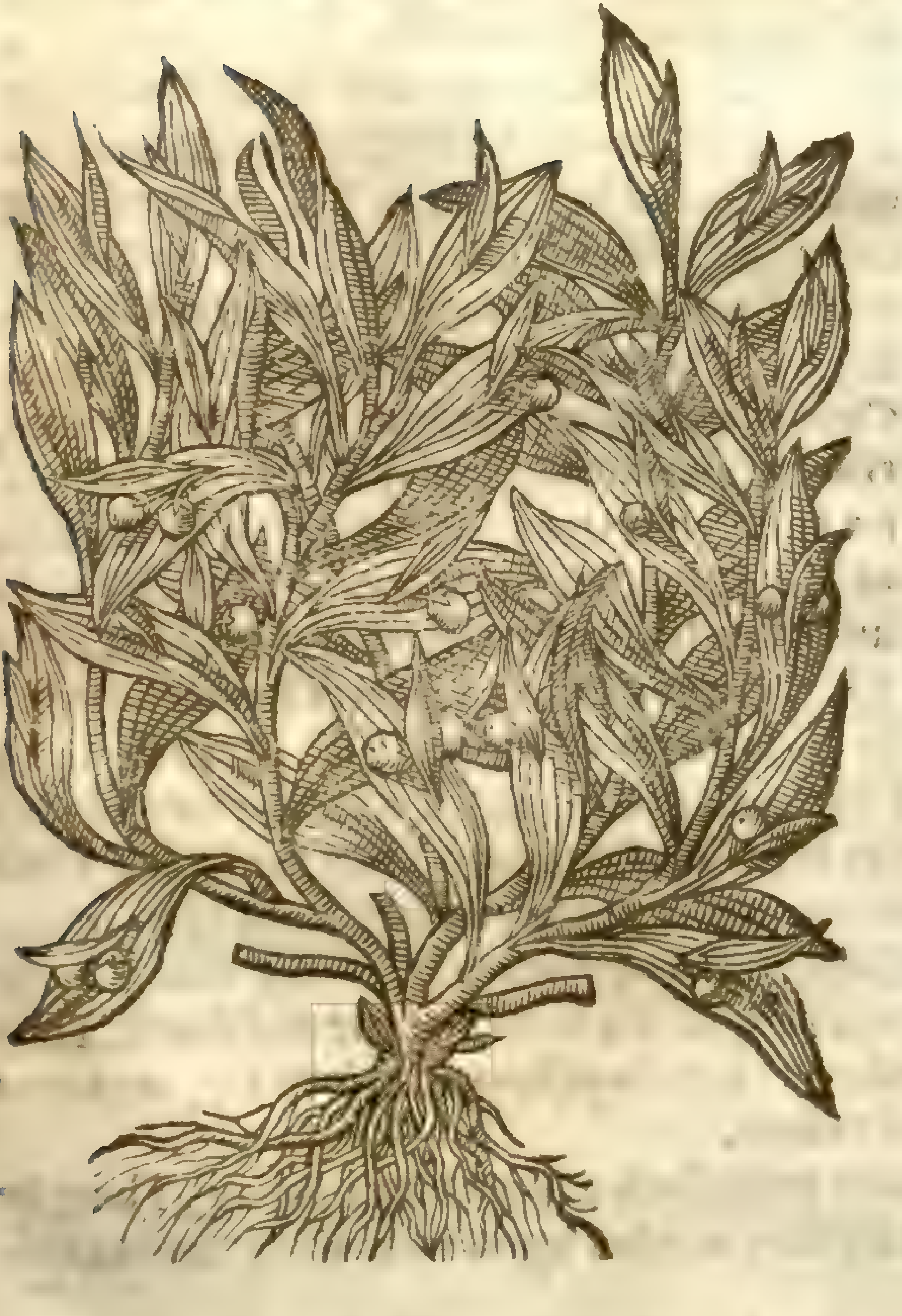
The decoction of the roots of Knee-holme made in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, driueth forth grauell and ſand, and eaſeth thoſe that make their water with great paine. A

Dioſcorides writeth the ſame things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer (ſaith hee) bring downe the deſired ſickeneſſe, helpe the head-ache and the yellow jaundiſe. Ouer and beſides, the roots do ſerue to raiſe vp gently tough and groſſe flegme which ſticketh in the lungs and cheſt, and do concoct the ſame. B

Chap. 339. *Of Horſe-tongue, or Double-tongue.*

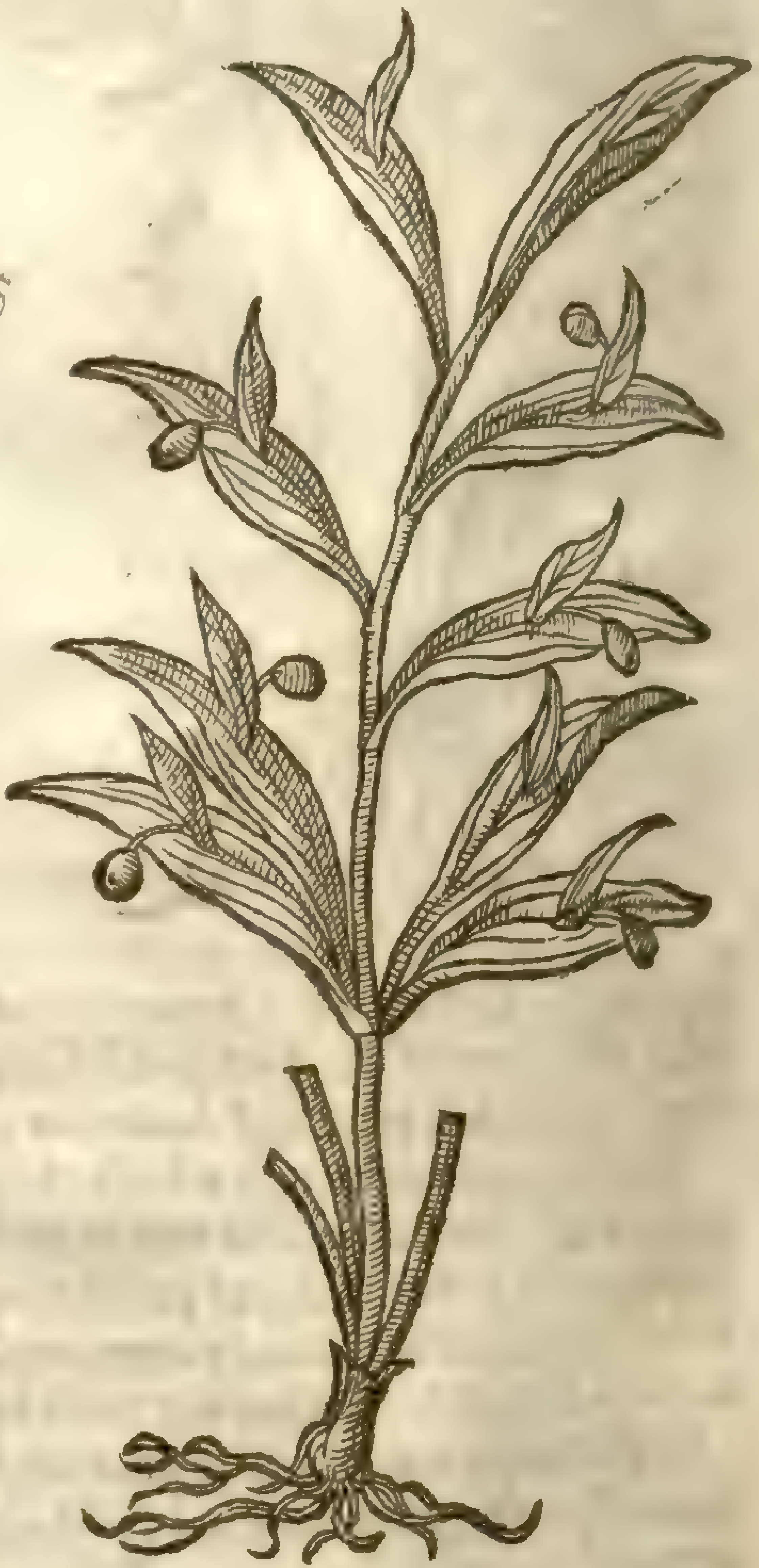
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Horſe-tongue ſendeth forth round ſtalkes of a ſpan long; whereupon are ſet long broad and ſharpe pointed leaues, but not pricking as are thoſe of Knee-holme, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay-tree, but leſſer; greater than thoſe of Knee-holme: out of the middle rib whereof commeth forth another leafe, ſharpe pointed alſo, but ſmall, and of the bigneſſe of the leafe of Knee-holme, reſembling a little tongue. From the boſome of which two leaues commeth forth a berry of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, of colour red when it is ripe, which is ſometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The root is white, long, and tough, and of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell.



1 *Hippogloſſum mas.*
The male Horſe-tongue.

Ruscus hypoglossum, [illegible] both. See Sm. 761



2 *Hippogloſſum fœmina.*
The female Horſe-tongue.

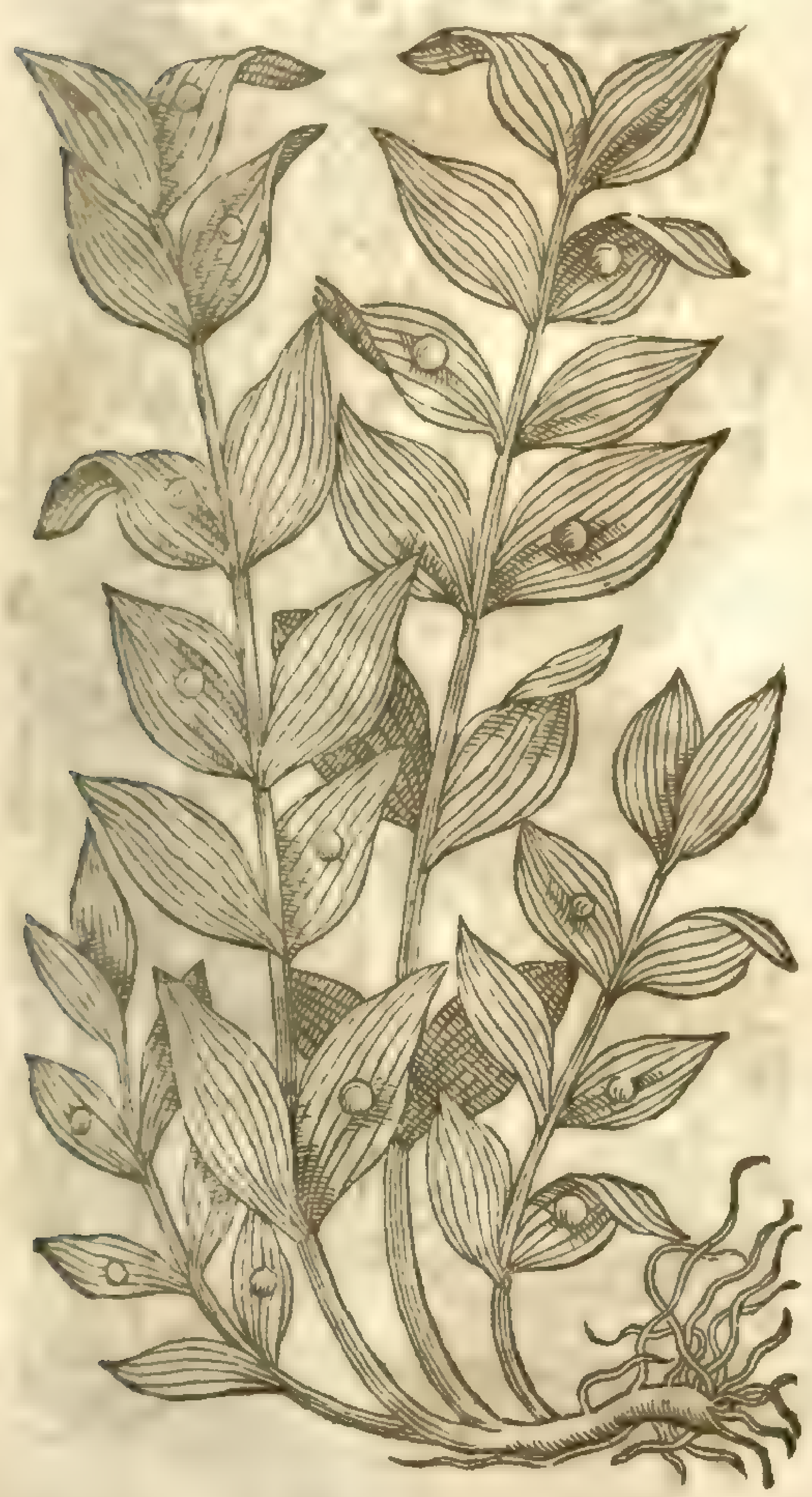
2 The female Horſe-tongue differeth not from the precedent but in ſtature [illegible] colour of the fruit: it riſeth vp (ſaith my Author) foure or fiue handfulls high: the berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the ſetting on of the leſſer, of a feint yellowiſh red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ This is all one with the former. ‡

3 There is likewiſe another ſort of Double-tongue ſet forth by *Matthiolus*, which ſeemes vnto ſome not to differ from the firſt deſcribed or beſt known Horſe-tongue, being in truth the ſelf ſame plant without any difference: notwithſtanding I haue ſet forth the figure, that it may appeare to be the ſame, or very little different, and that not to be diſtinguiſhed: but *Matthiolus* may not eſcape without reprehenſion, who knowing the vntrue tranſlation of *Ruellius*, would ſet forth ſo falſe a figure in his Commentaries.

‡ Our Author here, as in many other places, miſtakes himſelfe; for *Matthiolus* did not ſet forth that figure that our Author giues in this place, for *Hippogloſſum*, but by the title of *Laurus Alexandrina altera:* and it thus differs from the common Horſe-tongue; it hath ſhorter and rounder leaues, yet ſharpe pointed, and the berries are not couered with little leaues as in the other, neither haue they any apparant ſtalkes at all, but grow cloſe to the leaues, as you may ſee them expreſt in the figure. ‡

¶ The

3 *Hippogloſſum Matthioli.*
Italian Horſe-tongue.



¶ *The Place.*

They are found on the Alps of Liguria, and on the mountaines of Auſtria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do grow very plentifully about the hil Athos.

The firſt of the Horſe-tongues growes in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

That which groweth in my Garden floured in the beginning of May: the fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe-tongue is called in Greeke, ἱππόγλωσσον: of the later Herbariſts, *Bonifacia, Vvularia, Biſlingua, Lingua Pagana,* and *Victoriola.* The ſame is alſo named δάφνη ἰδαία, of Ida a mountaine of Troy, which is called *Alexanders* Troy: of ſome, *Laurus Alexandrina,* or the Bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idæa.*

This *Hippogloſſum,* or *Bonifacia* is called in high Dutch **Zapflinkraut**: in low Dutch, **Tonghenbladt**: in Spaniſh, *Lengua de Cauallo*: in Engliſh, Horſe-tongue, Tongue-blade, Double-tongue, and Laurel of Alexandria.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horſe-tongue is euidently hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Double-tongue boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, helpeth the ſtrangury, prouoketh vrine, eaſeth women that haue hard trauell in childe-bearing. It expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth. The root beaten to pouder, whereof ſix drams giuen in ſweet wine, do helpe the diſeaſes aforeſaid: it bringeth down the termes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Pliny* alſo: adding further, That it cauſeth women to haue ſpeedy deliuerance, eſpecially if halfe an ounce of the pouder of the root be giuen to drinke in a draught of ſweet wine.

B *Baptiſta Sardus* doth notably commend this herbe for the diſeaſes of the mother; by giuing, ſaith he, a little ſpoonfull of the pouder either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the root, to her that is troubled with the mother, ſhe is thereby forthwith recouered. He alſo writeth, that the ſame is a ſingular good medicine for thoſe that be burſten, if a ſpoonefull of the pouder of the root be drunke in the broth of fleſh certaine daies together.

Chap. 340. *Of Cucumbers.*

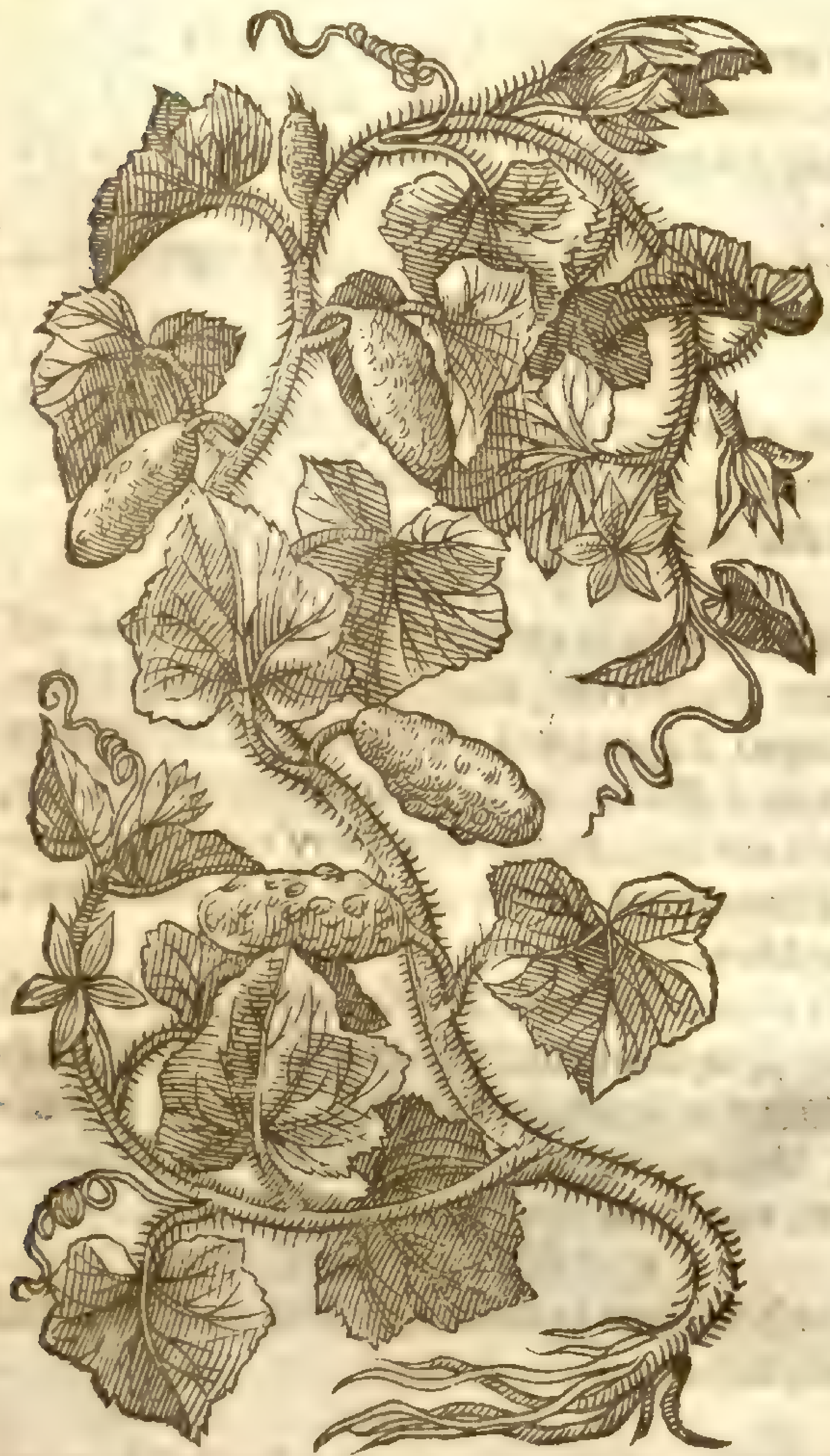
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Cucumbers; ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome of the garden, ſome wilde; ſome of one faſhion, and ſome of another, as ſhall be declared in the following chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

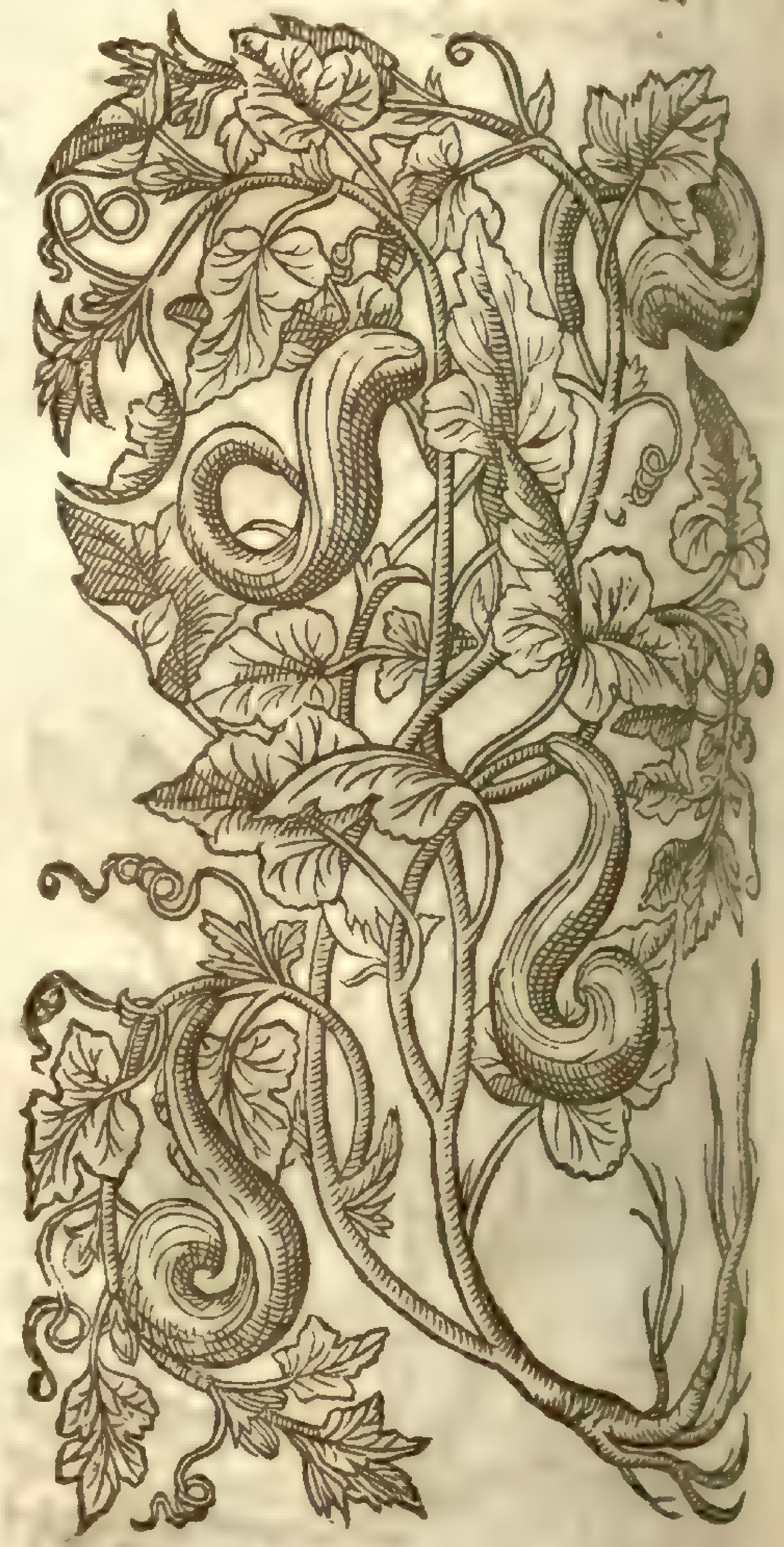
1 The Cucumber creepes alongſt vpon the ground all about, with long rough branches; whereupon doe grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the boſome whereof come forth crooked claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine. The floures ſhoot forth betweene the ſtalkes and the leaues, ſet vpon tender foot-ſtalkes compoſed of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, the fruit ſucceedeth, long, cornered, rough, and ſet with certaine bumpes or riſings, greene at the firſt, and yellow when they be ripe, wherein is contained a firme and ſollid pulpe or ſubſtance tranſparent or thorow-ſhining, which together with the ſeed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe. The ſeeds be white, long, and flat.

1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*
Common Cucumber.



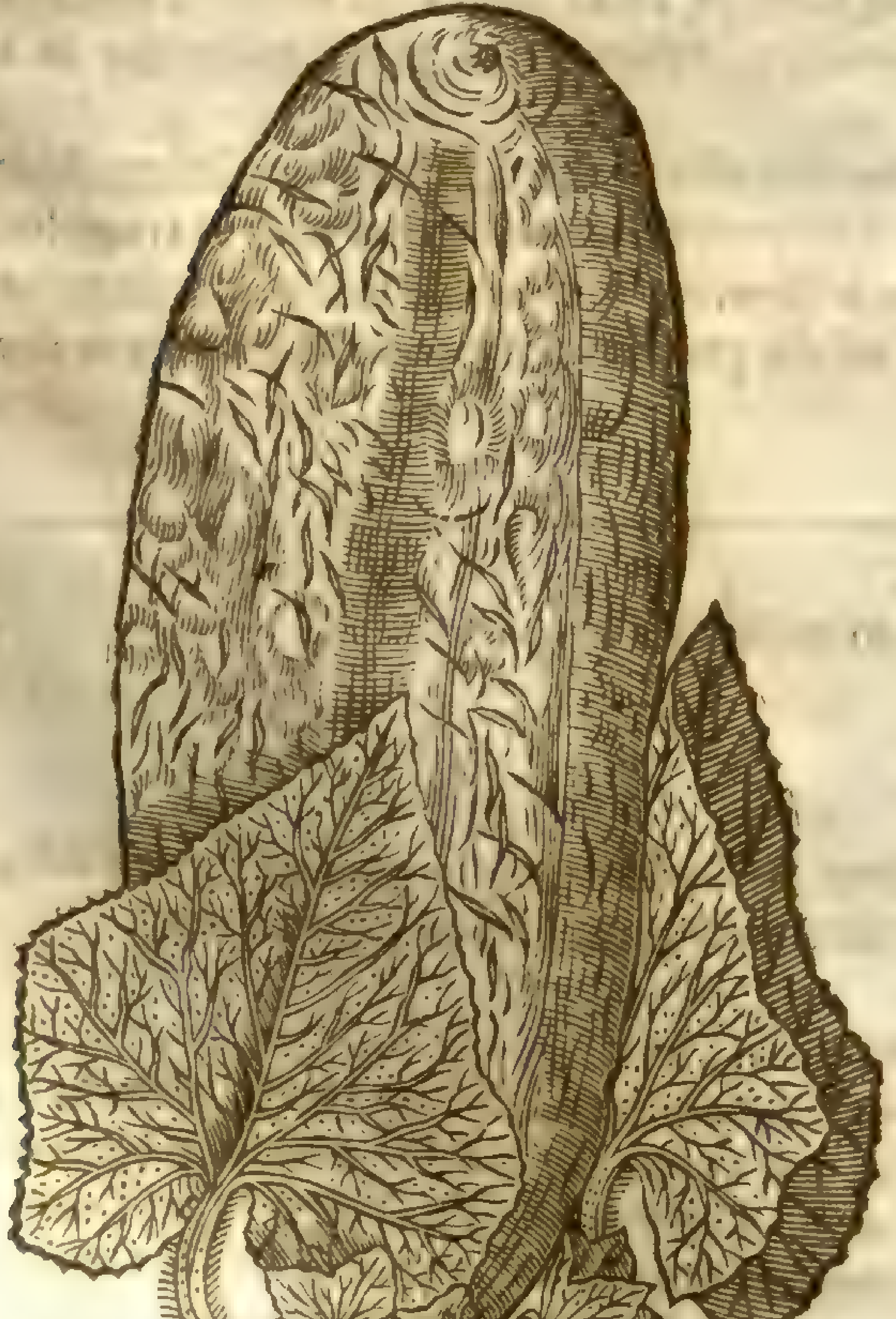
Cucumis sativus, in med. diet.

2 *Cucumis Anguinus.*
Adders Cucumber.



Cucumis flexuosus, in med. diet.

4 *Cucumis ex Hiſpanico ſemine natus.*
Spaniſh Cucumber.



Cucumis sativus, in med. diet.

2 There be alſo certaine long cucumbers, which were firſt made (as is ſaid) by art and manuring, which Nature afterwards did preſerue: for at the firſt, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into ſome hollow cane, or other thing made of purpoſe, in which the cucumber groweth very long, by reaſon of that narrow hollowneſſe, which being filled vp, the cucumber encreaſeth in length. The ſeeds of this kinde of cucumber being ſowne bringeth forth not ſuch as were before, but ſuch as art hath framed; which of their own growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned: and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers.

3 The peare faſhioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches lying flat vpon the ground, rough and prickly; whereon do ſtand at each joynt one rough leafe, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn green colour; among which come forth claſping tendrels, and alſo ſlender foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow yellow ſtarre-like floures. The fruit ſucceeds, ſhaped like a peare, as big as a great Warden. The root is threddy.

4 There hath bin not long ſince ſent out of Spain ſome ſeeds of a rare & beautiful cucumber, into Strausburg a city in Germany, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough & hairy, ſet with very large rough leaues ſharp pointed, faſhioned like vnto the leaues of

the great Bur-docke, but more cut in or diuided: amongſt which come forth faire yellow floures growing nakedly vpon their tender foot-ſtalkes: the which being paſt, the fruit commeth in place, of a foot in length, greene on the ſide toward the ground, yellow to the Sun ward, ſtraked with many ſpots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meat is hard and faſt like that of our Pompion.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in moſt countries of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

According to my promiſe heretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to ſet downe not onely the time of ſowing and ſetting of Cucumbers, Muske-melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourds, and ſuch like, but alſo how to ſet or ſow all manner and kindes of other colde ſeeds, as alſo whatſoeuer ſtrange ſeeds are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or other hot Regions: *videl.*

Firſt of all in the middeſt of Aprill or ſomewhat ſooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you ſhall cauſe to be made a bed or banke of hot and new horſedung taken from the ſtable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thickneſſe, of what length you pleaſe, according to the quantity of your ſeed: the which bank you ſhall couer with hoops or poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or banke with Mats, old painted cloth, ſtraw or ſuch like, to keepe it from the injurie of the cold froſty nights, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then ſhall you couer the bed all ouer with the moſt fertileſt earth finely ſifted, halfe a foot thicke, wherein you ſhall ſet or ſow your ſeeds: that being done, caſt your ſtraw or other couerture ouer the ſame; and ſo let it reſt without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the ſpace of ſeuen or eight daies at the moſt, for commonly in that ſpace they will thruſt themſelues vp nakedly forth of the ground: then muſt you caſt vpon them in the hotteſt time of the day ſome water that hath ſtood in the houſe or in the Sun a day before, becauſe the water ſo caſt vpon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe, will ſo chill and coole them being brought and nouriſhed vp in ſuch a hot place, that preſently in one day you haue loſt all your labour; I mean not onely your ſeed, but your banke alſo; for in this ſpace the great heate of the dung is loſt and ſpent, keeping in memory that euery night they muſt be couered and opened when the day is warmed with the Sun beames: this muſt be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue foure or ſix leaues a piece, and that the danger of the cold nights is paſt: then muſt they be replanted very curiouſly with the earth ſticking to the plant, as neere as may be vnto the moſt fruitfull place, and where the Sun hath moſt force in the garden; prouided that vpon the remouing of them you muſt couer them with ſome Docke leaues or wiſpes of ſtraw, propped vp with forked ſtickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as alſo the heat of the Sun: for they cannot whileſt they be young and newly planted, endure neither ouermuch cold nor ouermuch heate, vntill they are well rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that ſome ſeeds are more franker and forwarder than the reſt, which commonly do riſe vp very nakedly with long necks not vnlike to the ſtalke of a ſmall muſhrome, of a night old. This naked ſtalke muſt you couer with the like fine earth euen to the greene leaues, hauing regard to place your banke ſo that it may be defended from the North-windes.

Obſerue theſe inſtructions diligently, and then you ſhall not haue cauſe to complaine that your ſeeds were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climat (by reaſon wherof you can get no fruit) although it were in the furtheſt parts of the North of Scotland.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in ſhops, *Cucumer*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call σικυς ἥμερος: in Latine, *Cucumis ſatiuus*, or garden Cucumber: in high Cutch, **Cucumen**: in Italian, *Concomero*: in Spaniſh, *Cogombro*: in French, *Concombre*: in low Dutch, **Concommeren**: in Engliſh, Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree. They putrifie ſoon in the ſtomacke, and yeeld vnto the body a cold and moiſt nouriſhment, and that very little, and the ſame not good. A

Thoſe Cucumbers muſt be choſen which are greene and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and yellow they be vnfit to be eaten. B

The ſeed is cold, but nothing ſo much as the fruit. It openeth and clenſeth, prouoketh vrine, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, helpeth the cheſt and lungs that are inflamed; and being ſtamped and outwardly applied in ſtead of a clenſer, it maketh the skin ſmooth and faire. C

Cucumber (ſaith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the ſtomacke and other parts troubled with heat. It yeeldeth not any nouriſhment that is good, inſomuch as the vnmeaſurable vſe thereof filleth the veines with naughty cold humors. D

The ſeed ſtamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or ſtrained with milke or E ſweet wine and drunke, looſeth the belly gently, and is excellent againſt the exulceration of the bladder.

F The fruit cut in pieces or chopped as herbes to the pot, and boiled in a ſmall pipkin with a piece of mutton, being made into potage with Ote-meale, euen as herb potage are made, whereof a meſſe eaten to break-faſt, as much to dinner, and the like to ſupper; taken in this manner for the ſpace of three weekes together without intermiſſion, doth perfectly cure all manner of ſauce flegme and copper faces, red and ſhining fierie noſes (as red as red Roſes) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and ſuch like precious faces.

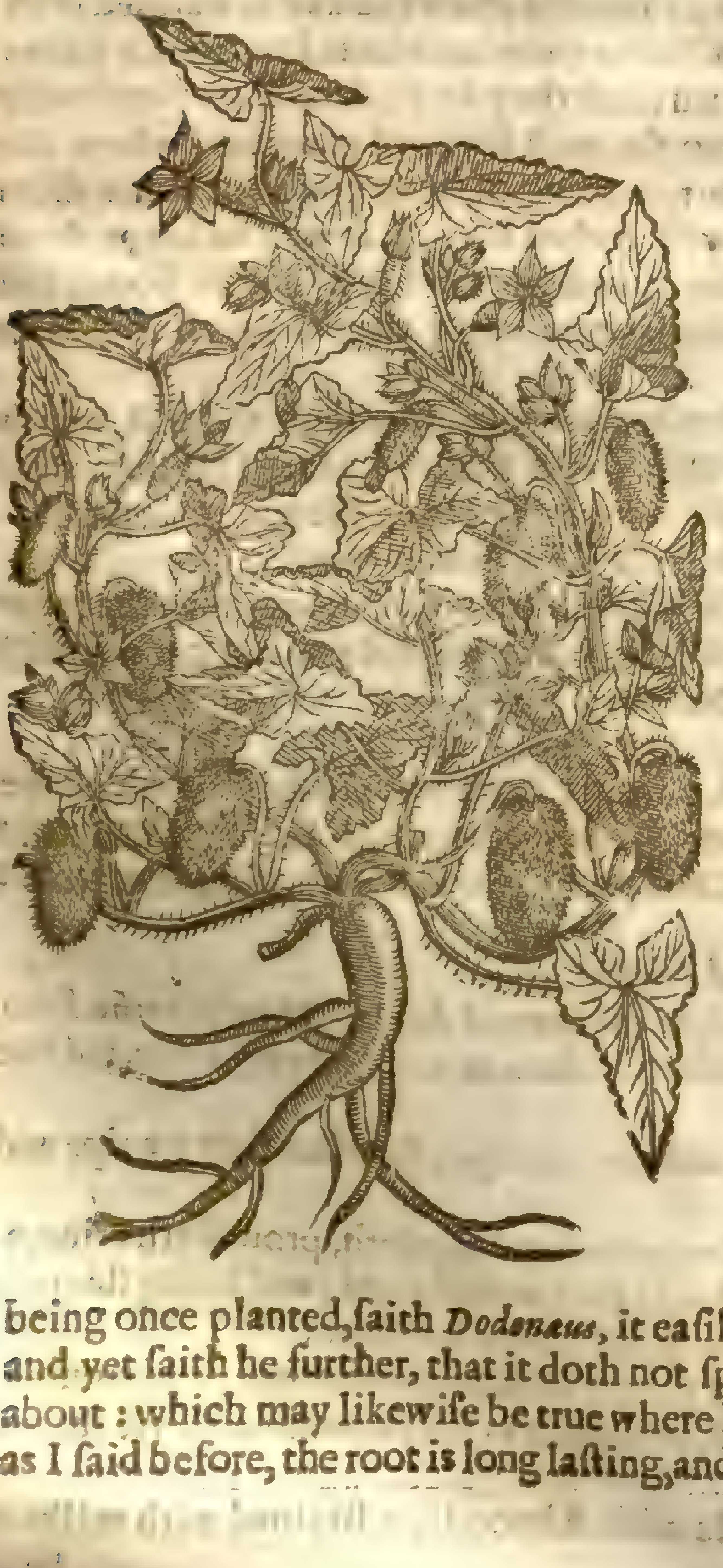
G Prouided alwaies that during the time of curing you doe vſe to waſh or bathe the face with this liquor following.

H Take a pinte of ſtrong white wine vinegre, pouder of the roots of Ireos or Orrice three dragmes, ſearced or bolted into moſt fine duſt, Brimmeſtone in fine pouder halfe a ounce, Camphire two dragmes, ſtamped with two blanched Almonds, foure Oke apples cut thorow the middle, and the juyce of foure Limons: put them all together in a ſtrong double glaſſe, ſhake them together very ſtrongly, ſetting the ſame in the Sunne for the ſpace of ten daies: with which let the face be waſhed and bathed daily, ſuffering it to drie of it ſelfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe fierie faces, but alſo taketh away lentils, ſpots, morphew, Sun-burne, and all other deformities of the face.

† That which formerly was in the ſecond place by the name of *Cucumis Turcicus*, was the ſame with the fifth of the former Edition (now the fourth) and is therefore omitted.

Chap. 341. *Of Wilde Cucumber.*

Cucumis Aſininus.
Wilde Cucumber.



Momordica elaterium, L.
Mill. Dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie branches, very rough and full of juyce, creeping or trailing vpon the ground, whereupon are ſet very rough leaues, hairy, ſharpe pointed, & of an ouerworne grayiſh greene colour: from the boſome of which come forth long tender footſtalkes: on the ends whereof doe grow ſmall floures compoſed of fiue ſmall leaues of a pale yellow colour: after which commeth forth the fruit, of the bignes of the ſmalleſt pullets egge, but ſomewhat longer, very rough and hairy on the outſide, and of the colour and ſubſtance of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained very much water and ſmal hard blackiſh ſeeds alſo, of the bigneſſe of tares; which being come to maturitie and ripeneſſe, it caſteth or ſquirteth forth his water with the ſeeds, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the moſt tender or delicate hand neuer ſo gently, and oftentimes ſtriketh ſo hard againſt thoſe that touch it (eſpecially if it chance to hit againſt the face) that the place ſmarteth long after: whereupon of ſome it hath beene called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The root is thicke, white and long laſting.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in moſt of the hot countries among rubbiſh, grauell, and other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the Low-countries, and being once planted, ſaith *Dodonæus*, it eaſily commeth vp againe many yeares after (which is true:) and yet ſaith he further, that it doth not ſpring againe of the root, but of the ſeeds ſpirted or caſt about: which may likewiſe be true where he hath obſerued it, but in my garden it is otherwiſe, for as I ſaid before, the root is long laſting, and continueth from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in May, it floureth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the ſame time, to make that excellent compoſition called *Elaterium.*

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σίκυς ἄγριος: in Latine, *Agreſtis*, and *Errraticus Cucumis*: in ſhops, *Cucumer aſininus*: in Italian, *Cocomero ſalvatico*: in Spaniſh, *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in Engliſh, wilde Cucumber, ſpitting Cucumbers, and touch me not: in French, *Concombres ſauvages.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of wilde Cucumbers, roots and their rindes, as they are bitter in taſte, ſo they be likewiſe hot and clenſing. The juyce is hot in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and of thin parts. It clenſeth and waſteth away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juyce called *Elaterium* doth purge forth choler, flegme, and watery humours, and that with force, and not onely by ſiege, but ſometimes alſo by vomit. A

The quantity that is to be taken at one time is from fiue graines to ten, according to the ſtrength of the patient. B

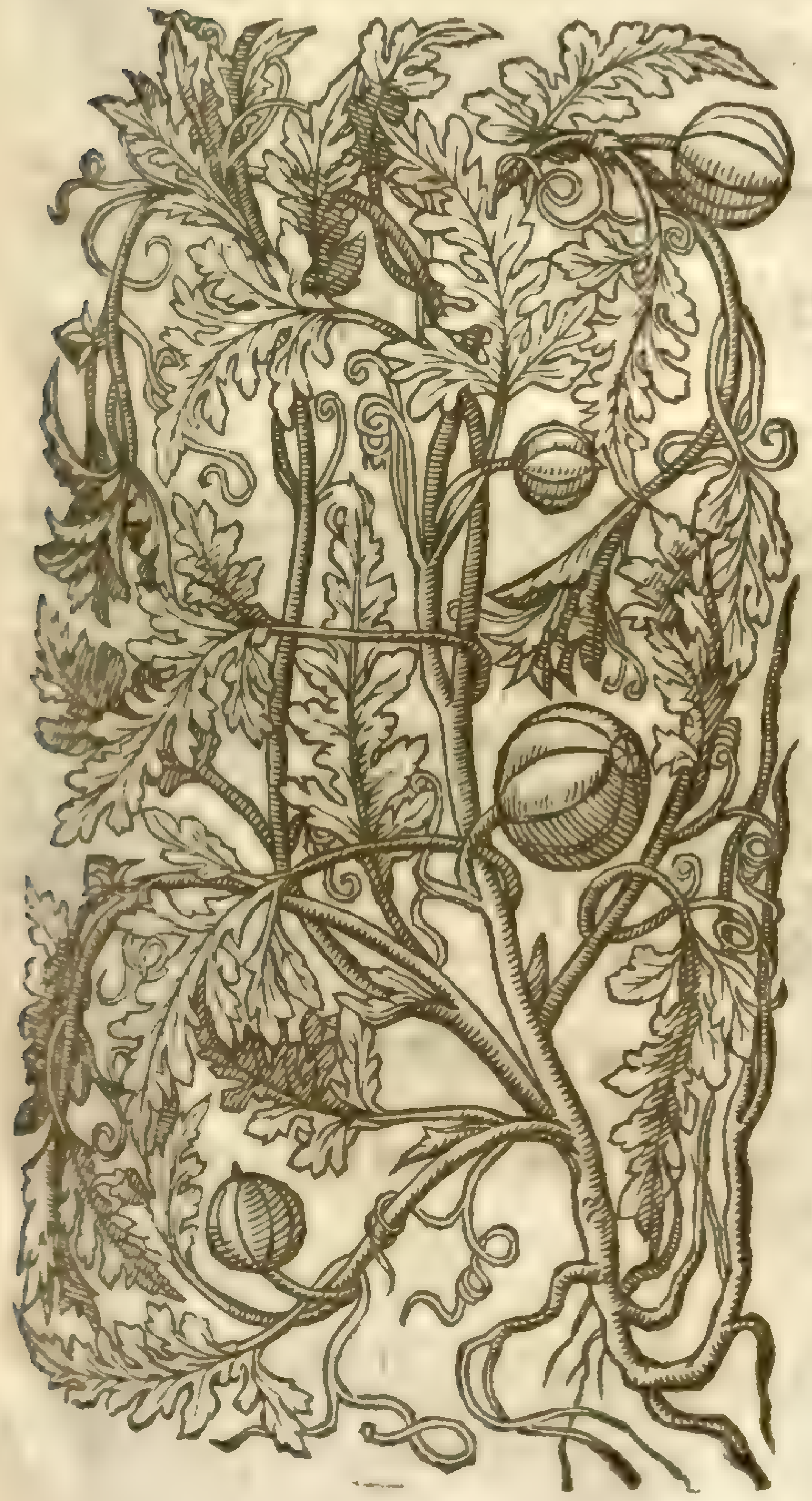
The juyce dried or hardened, and the quantity of halfe a ſcruple taken, driueth forth by ſiege groſſe flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily againſt the dropſie, and ſhortneſſe of breath. C

The ſame drawne vp into the noſthrils mixed with a little milke, taketh away the redneſſe of the eies. D

The juyce of the root doth alſo purge flegme, cholericke and wateriſh humours, and is good for the dropſie: but not of ſuch force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the juyce of the fruit: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious Apothecaries: among which number Mr. *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend hath taken more paines in curious compoſing of it, and hath more exactly performed the ſame than any other whatſoeuer that I haue had knowledge of. E

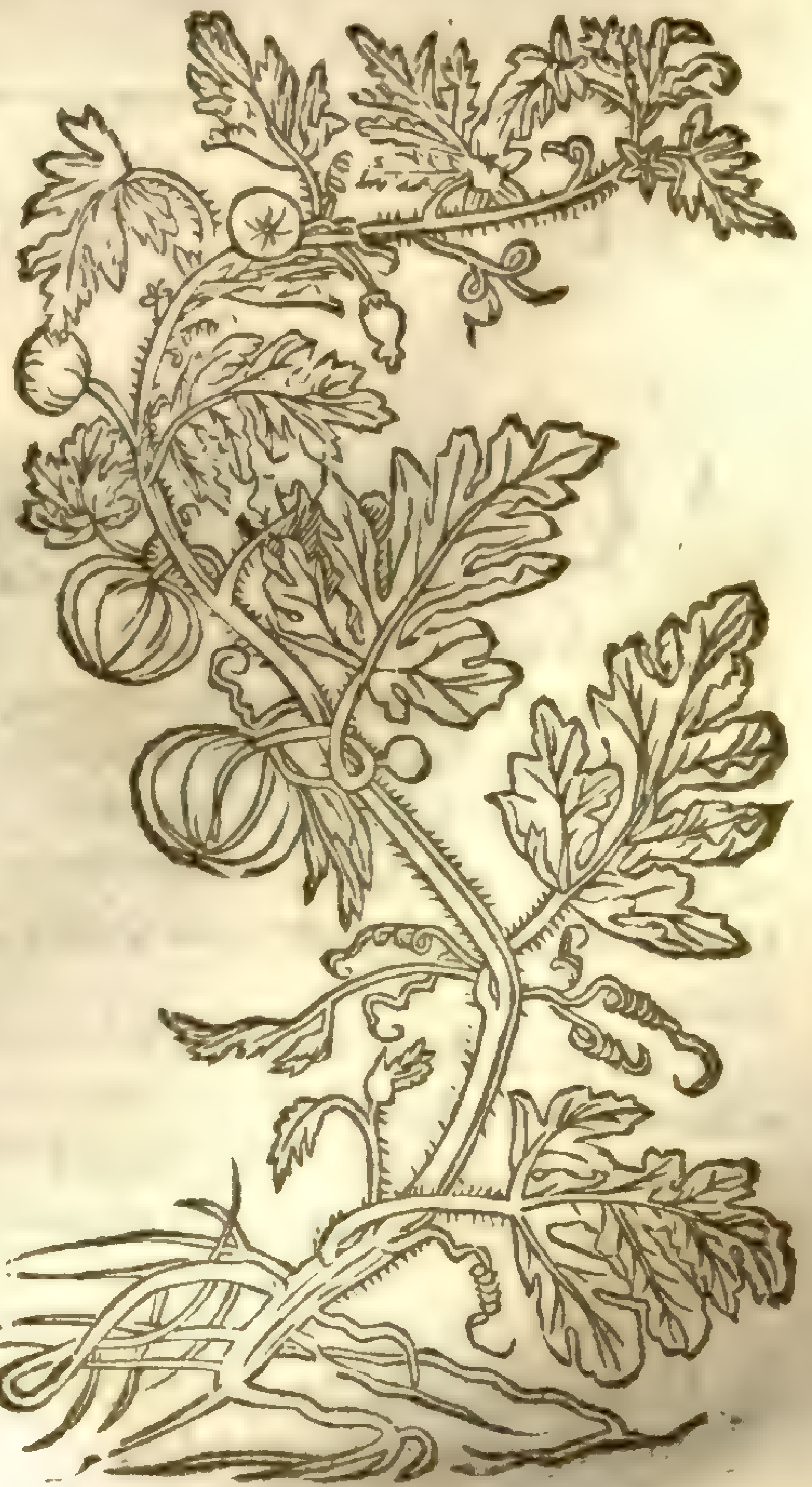
Chap. 342. Of Citrull Cucumbers.

1 *Citrullus officinarum.*
Citrull Cucumber.



Cucurbita citrullus [illegible]
fruit.

‡ 2 *Citrullus minor.*
Small Citrull.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, and tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, ſet with certaine great leaues deeply cut, and very much jagged: among which come forth long claſping tendrels, and alſo tender footſtalkes, on the ends whereof do grow floures of a gold yellow colour: the fruit is ſomewhat round, ſtraked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongſt the ſame, of a greene colour aboue, and vnderneath on that ſide that lyeth vpon the ground ſomething white: the outward ſkin whereof is very ſmooth; the meat within is indifferent hard, more like to that of the Pompion than of the Cucumber or Muske-Melon: the pulpe wherein the ſeed lieth, is ſpungie, and of a ſlimie ſubſtance: the ſeed is long, flat, and greater than thoſe of the Cucumbers: the ſhell or outward barke is blackiſh, ſometimes of an ouerworne reddiſh colour. The fruit of the Citrull doth not ſo eaſily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day may be kept a long time, eſpecially being couered in a heape of Wheat, as *Matthiolus* ſaith; but according to my practiſe you may keepe them much longer and better in a heape of dry ſand.

2 The ſecond kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, and the leaues are not ſo deeply cut or jagged, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The Citrull proſpereth beſt in hot Regions, as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue many times ſowne the ſeeds, and diligently obſerued the order preſcribed in planting of Cucumbers.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Anguria*: in ſhops, *Citrullus*, and *Cucumus Citrullus*: in Engliſh, Citruls, and Cucumber Citruls, and the ſeed is knowne by the name of *Semen Citrulli*, or Citrull ſeed. But if *Cucumis Citrullus* be ſo called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrullus*: which is knowne vnto all to be contrary.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The meat or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the bark is eaten raw, but more commonly boyled: it yeeldeth to the body little nouriſhment, and the ſame cold: it ingendreth a wateriſh bloud, mitigateth the extremity of heat of the inner parts, and tempereth the ſharpneſſe and feruent heat of choler: being raw and held in the mouth, it takes away the roughneſſe of the tongue in Agues, and quencheth thirſt.

B The ſeeds are of the like faculty with thoſe of Cucumbers.

Chap. 343. *Of the wilde Citrull called* Colocynthis.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

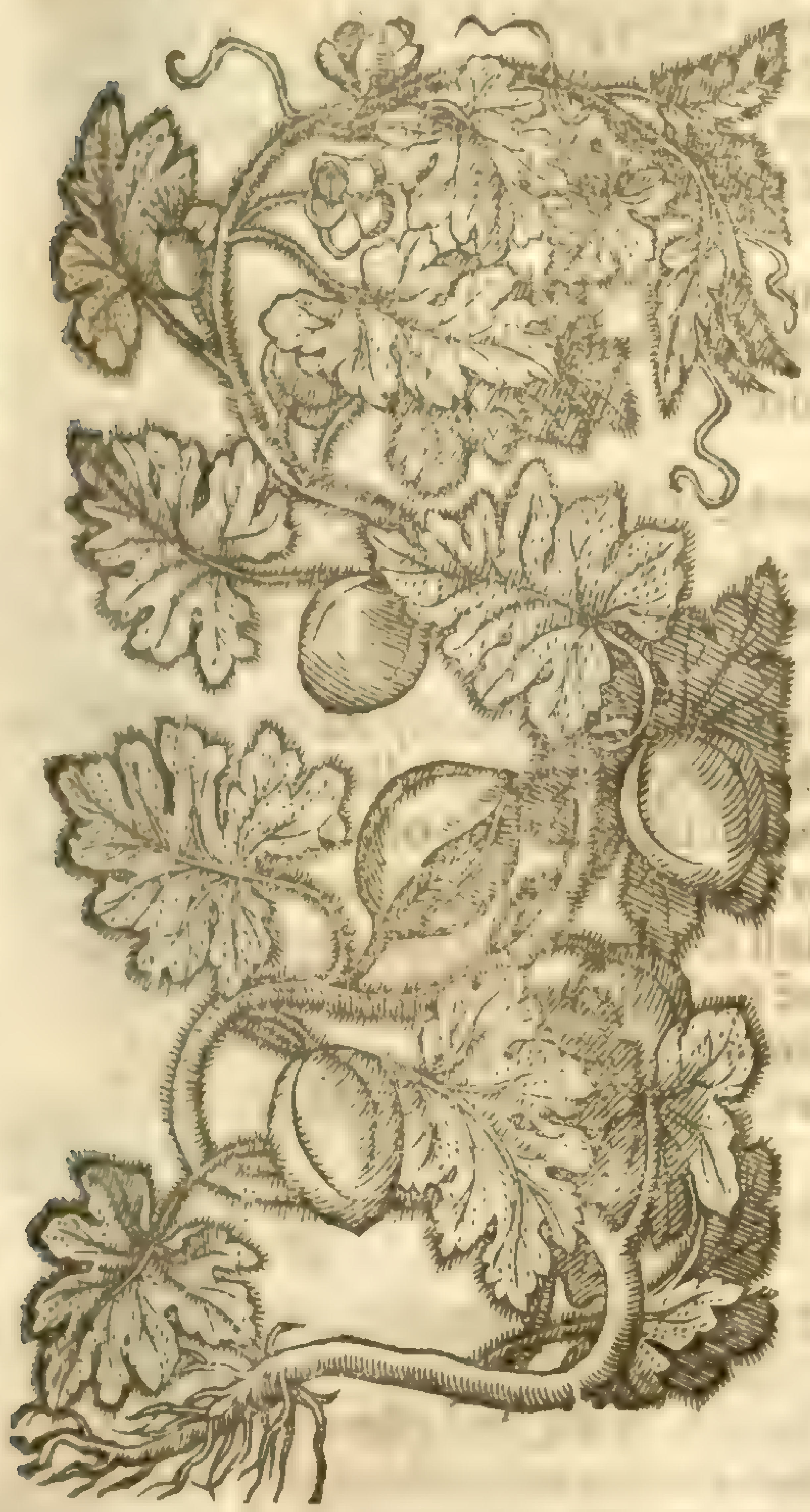
1 Coloquintida hath beene taken of many to be a kind of the wilde Gourd, it lieth along creeping on the ground as do the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neereſt of all to that which in thoſe daies of ſome Herbariſts is called Citrull Cucumber: it bringeth forth vpon his long branches ſmall crooked tendrels like the Vine, and alſo very great broad leaues deeply cut or jagged: among which come forth ſmall floures of a pale yellow colour; then commeth the fruit round as a bowle, couered with a thin rinde, of a yellow colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or ſpungie ſubſtance appeareth full of ſeeds, of a white or elſe an ouerworne browne colour; the fruit ſo pared or pilled, is dryed for medicine; the which is moſt extreame bitter, and likewiſe the ſeed, and the whole plant it ſelfe in all his parts.

2 The ſecond kinde of Coloquintida hath likewiſe many long branches and claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of ſuch things as are neere vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not ſo much jagged. The floures are ſmall and yellow: the fruit is faſhioned like a peare, and the other ſort round, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth.

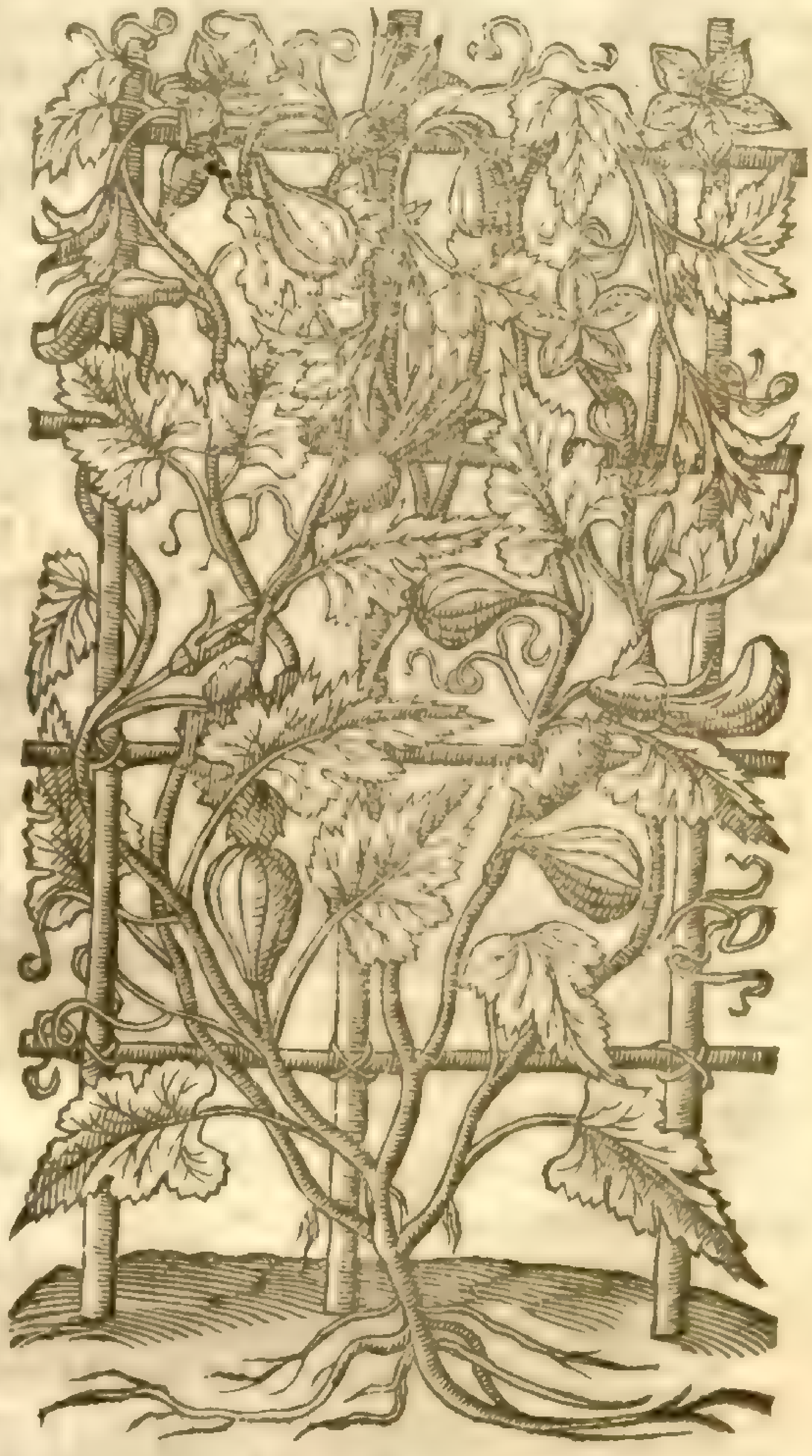
¶ *The Place.*

Coloquintida is ſowne and commeth to perfection in hot regions, but ſeldome or neuer in theſe Northerly and cold countries.

1 *Colocynthis.*
The wilde Citrull or Coloquintida.



2 *Colocynthis pyriformis.*
Peare faſhioned Coloquintida.



¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the Spring, and bringeth his fruit to perfection in Auguſt.

It hath beene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth, that they doe grow in the ſands of the Mediterranean ſea ſhore, or very neere vnto it, wilde, for euery man to gather that liſt, eſpecially on the coaſt of Barbarie, as alſo without the mouth of the Streights neer to *Sancta Crux* and other places adjacent; from whence diuers Surgions of London that hath trauelled thither for the curing of ſicke and hurt men in the ſhip haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vulgarly called *Coloquintida*: in Greeke, κολοκυνθὶς: the Latine tranſlators for *Colocinthis* doe oftentimes ſet downe *Cucurbita ſylueſtris*: notwithſtanding there is a *Cucurbita ſylueſtris* that differeth from *Colocinthis*, or Coloquintida: for *Cucurbita ſylueſtris* is called in Greeke κολοκύνθα ἀγρία: or wilde Coloquintida, whereof ſhall be ſet forth a peculiar chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourd: in Engliſh it is called Coloquintida, or Apple of Coloquintida.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, ſo it is likewiſe hot and drie in the later end of the ſecond degree; and therefore it purgeth, clenſeth, openeth and performeth all thoſe things that moſt bitter things do: but that the ſtrong qualitie which it hath to purge by the ſtoole, is, as *Galen* ſaith, of more force than the reſt of his operations.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Which operation of purging it worketh ſo violently, that it doth not onely draw forth flegme and choler maruellous ſpeedily, and in very great quantitie: but oftentimes fetcheth forth bloud and bloudy excrements, by ſhauing the guts, and opening the ends of the meſeraicall veines.

B So that therefore the ſame is not to bee vſed either raſhly, or without ſome dangerous and extreme diſeaſe conſtraine thereunto: neither yet at all, vnleſſe ſome tough and clammie thing bee mixed therewith, whereby the vehemency thereof may be repreſſed, the hurtfull force dulled, and the ſame ſpeedily paſſing through the belly, the guts be not fret or ſhaued. *Meſues* teacheth to mixe with it either Maſtich, or gum Tragacanth.

C There be made of it Trochiſes, or little flat cakes, with Maſtich, gum Arabick, Tragacanth and

Bdellium, of theſe, Maſtich hath a manifeſt binding quality: but tough and clammy things are much better, which haue no aſtriction at all in them, or very little.

D For by ſuch binding or aſtringent things, violent medicines being reſtrained and brideled, do afterward work their operation with more violence and trouble: but ſuch as haue not binding things mixed with them do eaſilier worke, and with leſſer paine, as be thoſe pils which *Rhaſis* in his ninth booke of *Almanzor* calleth *Illiacæ*: which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the ſtrongeſt medicines that are; and of a third called gum *Sagapene*, which through his clammineſſe doth as it were daube the intrails and guts, and defend them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.

E The which compoſition, although it be wonderfull ſtrong, and not to be vſed without very great neceſſitie vrge thereunto, doth notwithſtanding eaſily purge, aad without any great trouble, and with leſſer torment than moſt of the mildeſt and gentleſt medicines which haue Maſtich and other things mixed with them that are aſtringent.

F And for this cauſe it is very like that *Galen* in his firſt booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, would not ſuffer Maſtich aud Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are ſurnamed *Cochiæ*: the which notwithſtanding his Schoolemaſter *Quintus* was alſo woont before to adde vnto the ſame.

G But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedy for the diſſineſſe or the turning ſickneſſe, the megrim, continuall head-ache, the Apoplexie, the falling ſickeneſſe, the ſtuffing of the lungs, the gnawings and gripings of the guts and intrailes, and other moſt dangerous diſeaſes, but alſo it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogether to be rejected.

H Common oile wherein the ſame is boyled, is good againſt the ſinging in the eares, and deafenes: the ſame killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the ſtoole, if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.

I Being boiled in vinegre, and the teeth waſhed therewith, it is a remedy for the tooth-ache, as *Meſues* teacheth.

K The ſeed is very profitable to keepe and preſerue dead bodies with; eſpecially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.

L The white pulpe or ſpungious pith taken in the weight of a ſcruple openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groſſe flegme, and cholericke humors.

M It hath the like force if it be boyled and laid to infuſe in wine or ale, and giuen to drink.

N Being taken after the ſame manner it profiteth the diſeaſes before remembred, that is, the Apoplexie, falling ſickneſſe, giddineſſe of the head, the collicke, looſeneſſe of ſinewes, and places out of joynt, and all diſeaſes proceeding of cold.

O For the ſame purpoſes it may be vſed in cliſters.

P The ſame boiled in oile, and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the paine of the Hemorrhoides.

Q The decoction made in wine, and vſed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe.

CHAP. 344. *Of Muske-Melon, or Million.*

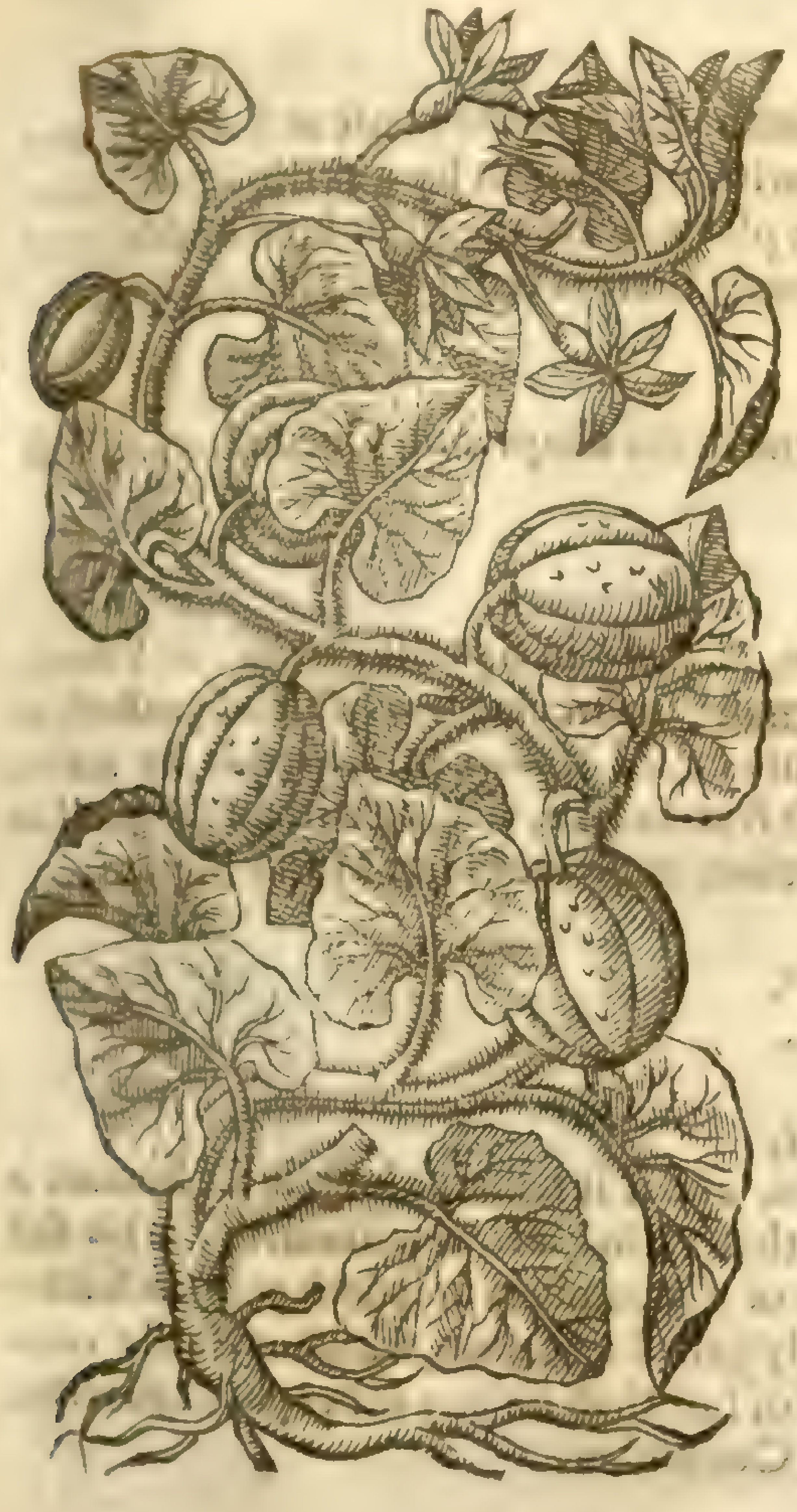
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Melons found at this day, differing very notably in ſhape and proportion, as alſo in taſte, according to the climate and country where they grow: but of the Antients there was onely one and no more, which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen*, *Cucumis*, or *Galens* Cucumber: notwithſtanding ſome haue comprehended the Muske-Melons vnder the kindes of Citruls, wherein they haue greatly erred: for doubtleſſe the Muske-Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the beſt approued Authors.

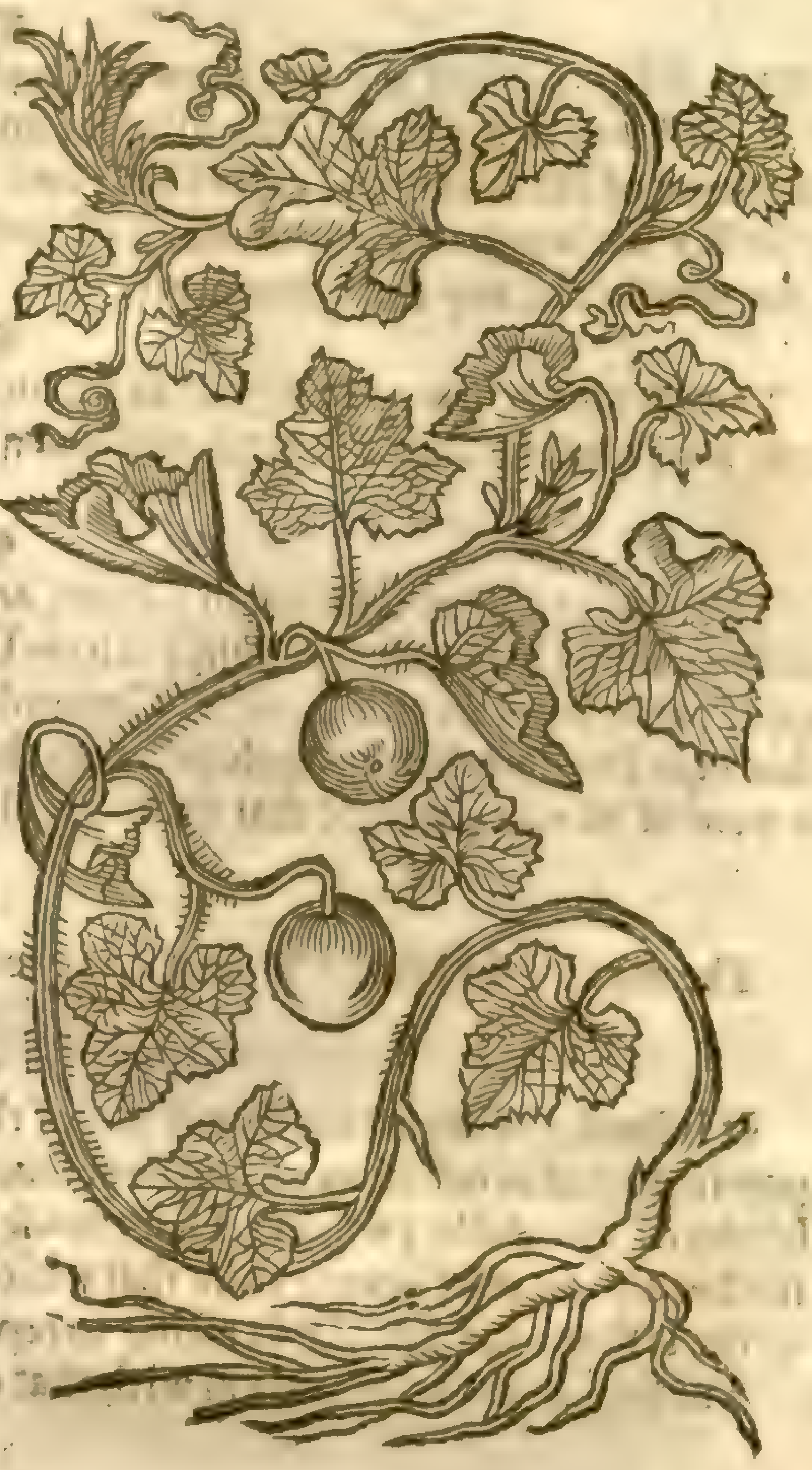
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat which the later Herbariſts do call Muske-Melons is like to the common Cucumber in ſtalks, lying flat vpon the ground, long, branched, and rough. The leaues be much alike, yet are they leſſer, rounder, and not ſo cornered: the floures in like manner bee yellow: the fruit is bigger, at the firſt ſomwhat hairy, ſomthing long, now and then ſomwhat round; oftentimes greater, and many times leſſer: the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour,

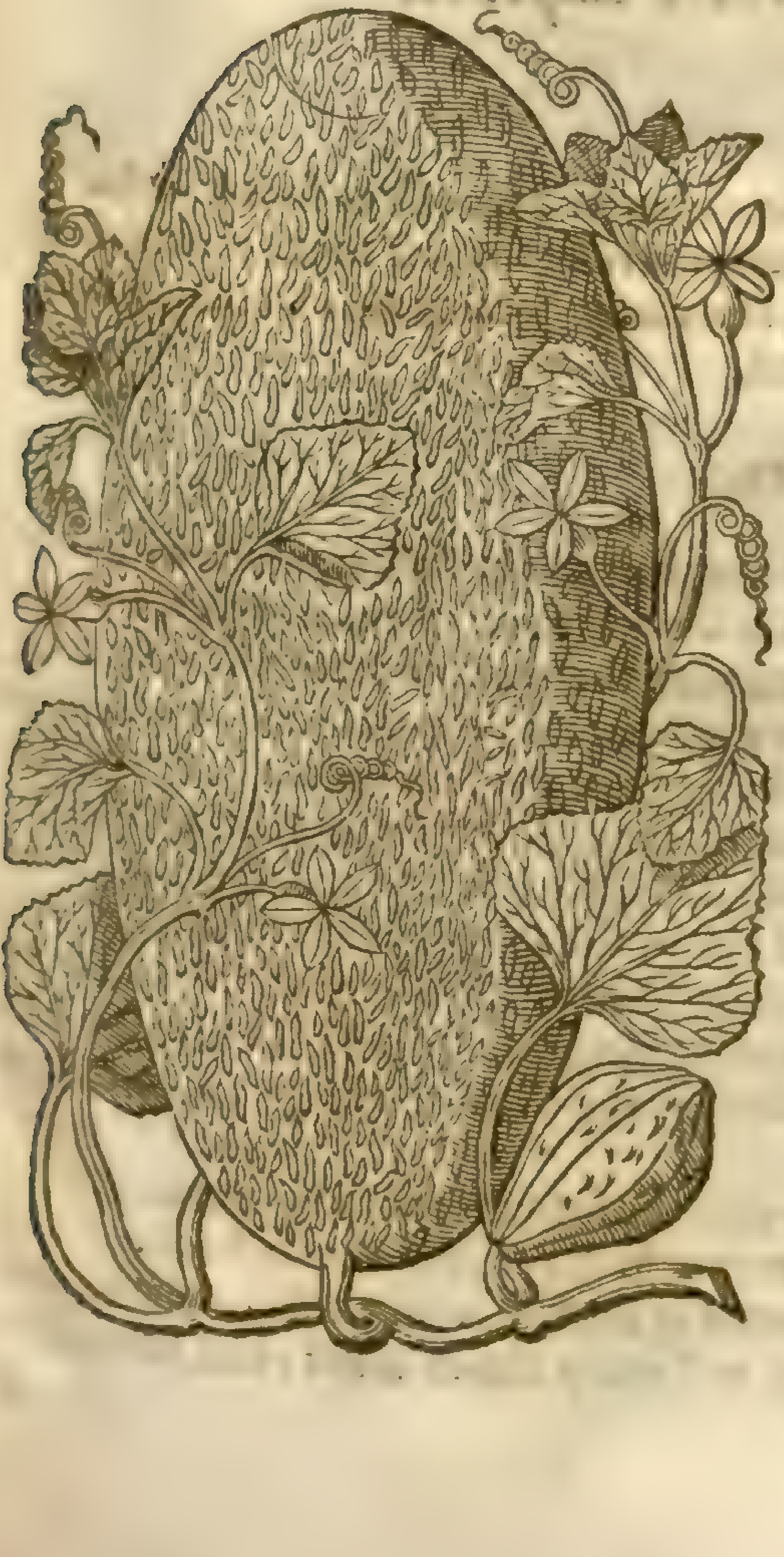
1 *Melo.*
The Muske Melon.



2 *Melo Saccharinus.*
Sugar Melon.



4 *Melo Hiſpanicus.*
Spaniſh Melons.



colour,ribbed and furrowed very deepely, hauing often chaps or chinks,and a confuſed roughneſſe: the pulp or inner ſubſtance which is to be eaten is of a feint yellow colour; the middle part whereof is full of a ſlimie moiſture: amongſt which is contained the ſeed, like to thoſe of the Cucumber,but leſſer,and of a browner colour.

2 The ſugar Melon hath long trailing ſtalks lying vpon the ground,whereon are ſet ſmall claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine, and alſo leaues like vnto the common Cucumber,but of a greener colour: the fruit commeth forth among thoſe leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes, round as the fruit of Coloquintida, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a moſt pleaſant taſte like ſugar, whereof it tooke the ſyrname *Saccharatus*.

3 The peare-faſhioned Melon hath many long viny branches, whereupon grow cornered leaues like thoſe of the Vine, and likewiſe great ſtore of long tendrels, claſping and taking hold of each thing that it toucheth: the fruit groweth vpon ſleeder foot-ſtalks faſhioned like a peare,of the bigneſſe of a great Quince.

4 The Spaniſh Melon brings forth long trailing branches, wheron are ſet broad leaues ſlightly indented about the edges,not diuided at all,as are all the reſt of the Melons. The fruit groweth neere vnto the ſtalke,like vnto the common Pompion,very long,not creſted or furrowed at all, but

ſpotted with very many ſuch marks as are on the backe of the Hearts-tongue leafe. The pulpe or meat is not ſo pleaſing in taſte as the other.

¶ *The Place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithſtanding I haue ſeen at the Queens houſe at S. *Iames* many of the firſt ſort ripe, through the diligent and curious nouriſhing of them by a skilfull gentleman the keeper of the ſaid houſe called Mr *Fowle*: and in other places neere the right honourable Lord of Suſſex his houſe of Bermondſey by London, where yearely there is very great plenty, eſpecially if the weather be any thing temperat.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſet or ſowne in Aprill, as I haue already ſhewne in the chapter of Cucumbers. Their fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt, and ſomtimes ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine, *Melo*: in Italian, *Mellone*: in Spaniſh, *Melon*: in French, *Melons*: in high-Dutch, **Melaun**: in low-Dutch, **Meloenen**: in Greeke, μῆλον, which ſignifieth an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truly called μηλοπέπων, or *Melopepon*, by reaſon that *Pepo* ſmelleth like an apple, whereto the ſmell of this fruit is like, hauing withall the ſmell as it were of Muske; and for that cauſe are alſo named *Melones Muſchatellini*, or Muske Melons.

¶ *The Nature.*

The meat of the Muske Melon is very cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is harder of digeſtion than is any of the Cucumbers, and if it remaine long in the ſtomack it putrifieth, and is occaſion of peſtilent feuers. Which thing alſo *Aëtius* witneſſeth, in his firſt booke of *Tetrabibles*; writing, That the vſe of *Cucumeres* or Cucumbers breedeth peſtilent feuers: for hee alſo taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called a Melon; which is vſually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards rather to repreſſe the rage of luſt, than for any other phyſicall vertue.

B The ſeed is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

Chap. 345. *Of Melons or Pompions.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be found diuers kindes of Pompions which differ either in bigneſſe or forme; it ſhal be therefore ſufficient to deſcribe ſome one or two of them, and refer the reſt to the view of the figures, which moſt liuely doe expreſſe their differences; eſpecially becauſe this Volume waxeth great, the deſcription of no moment, and I haſten to an end.

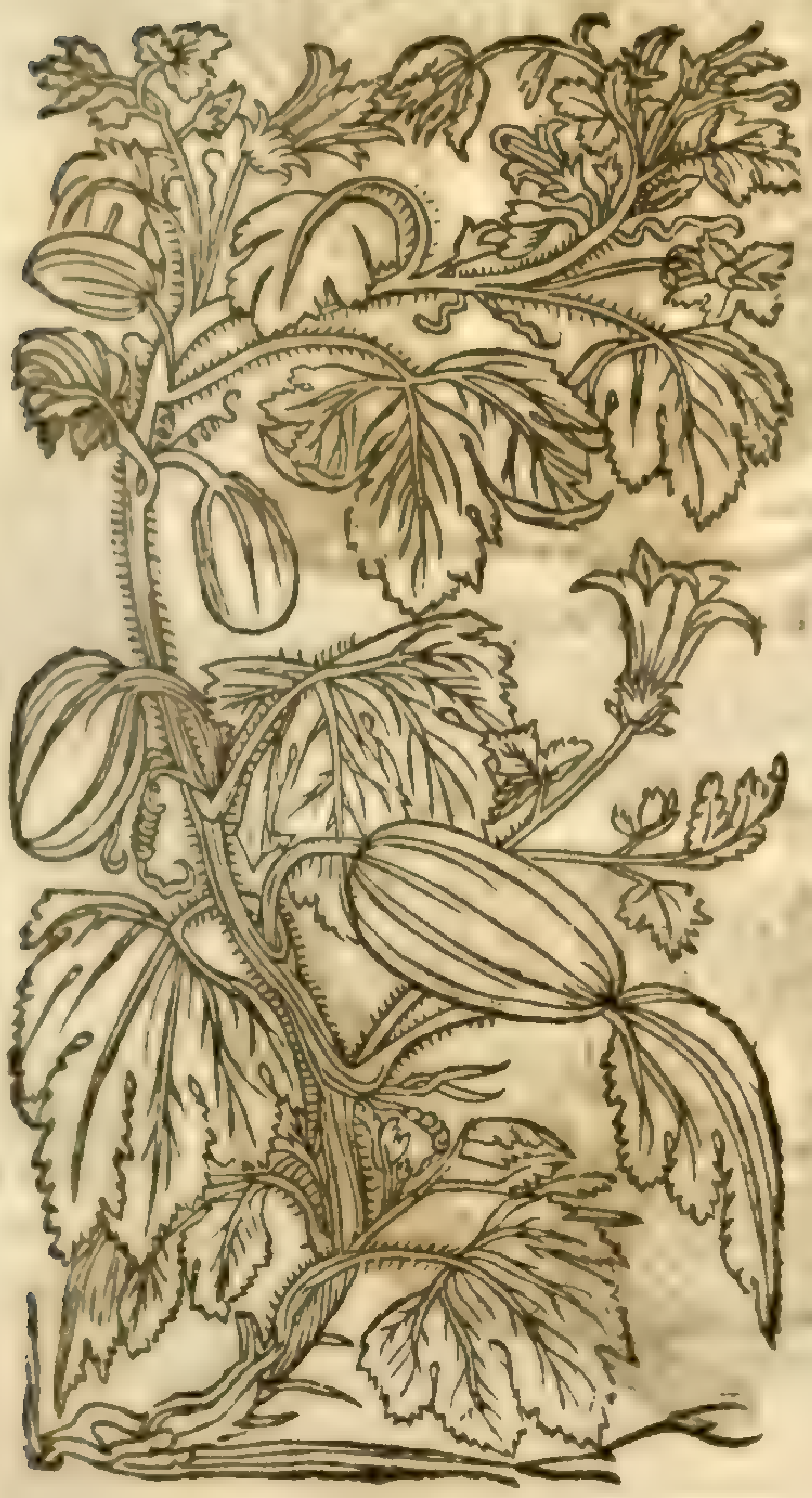
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickely ſtalkes, which with their claſping tendrels take hold vpon ſuch things as are neere vnto them, as poles, arbours, pales, and ledges, which vnleſſe they were neere vnto them would creep along vpon the ground: the leaues be wide and great, very rough, and cut with certain deep gaſhes, nicked alſo on the edges like a ſaw: the floures be very great like vnto a bell cup, of a yellow colour like gold, hauing fiue corners ſtanding out like teeth: the fruit is great, thicke, round, ſet with thicke ribbs like edges ſticking forth; the pulpe or meat whereof next vnder the rinde is white, and of a mean hardneſſe: the pith or ſubſtance in the middle is ſpongie and ſlimy; the ſeed is great, broad, flat, ſomthing white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwiſe not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obſcure green, ſometimes gray. The rinde of the green Pompion is harder, and as it were of a wooddy ſubſtance: the rinde of the gray is ſofter and tenderer.

2 The ſecond kinde of Melons or Pompions is like vnto the former in ſtalkes and leaues, and alſo in claſping tendrels; but the gaſhes of the leaues are not ſo deepe, and the ſtalkes bee tenderer: the floures are in like manner yellow, gaping, cornered at the top, as be thoſe of the former: but the fruit is ſomewhat rounder, ſometimes greater, and many times leſſer; and oftentimes

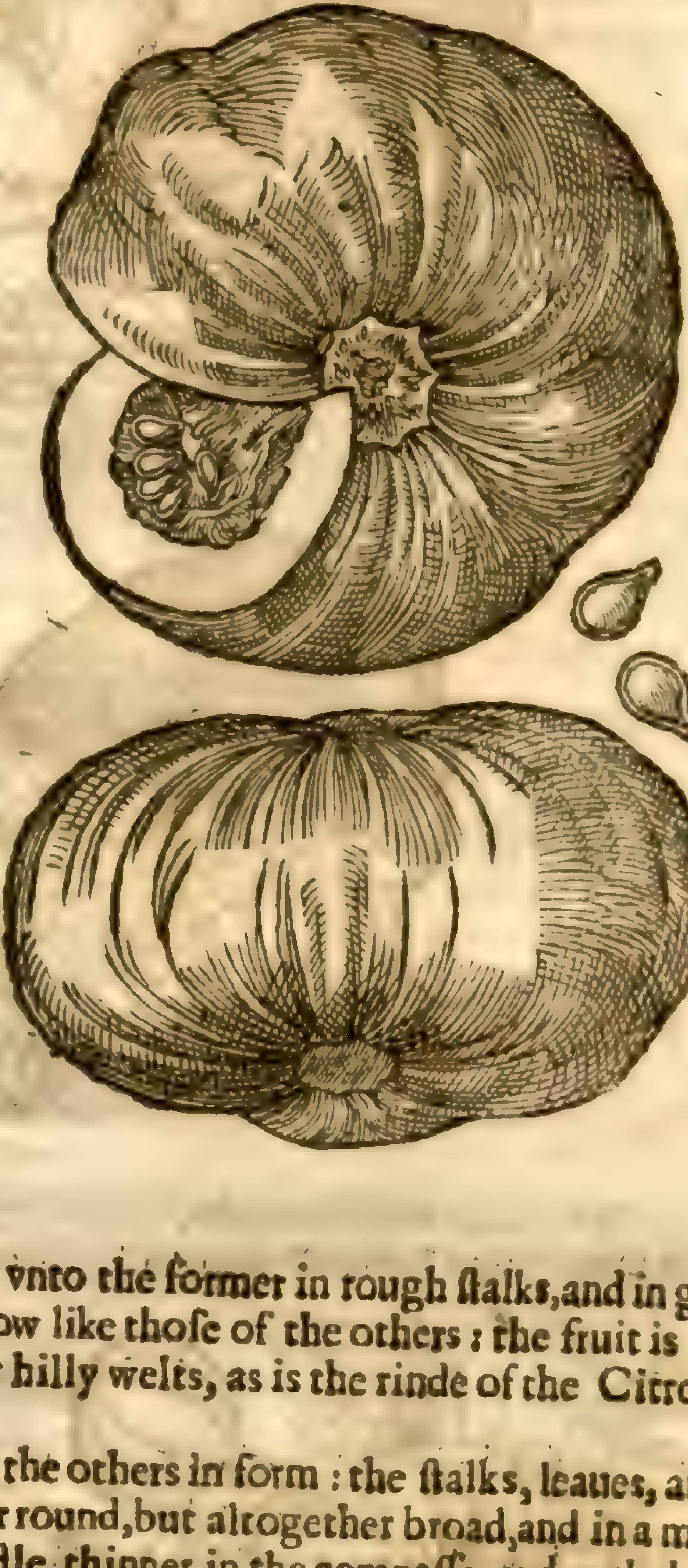
of a green colour, with an harder barke, now and then ſofter and whiter. The meat within is like the former: the ſeeds haue alſo the ſame forme, but are ſomewhat leſſe.

1 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*
The great long Pompion.



2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*
The great round Pompion.

C. Pepo



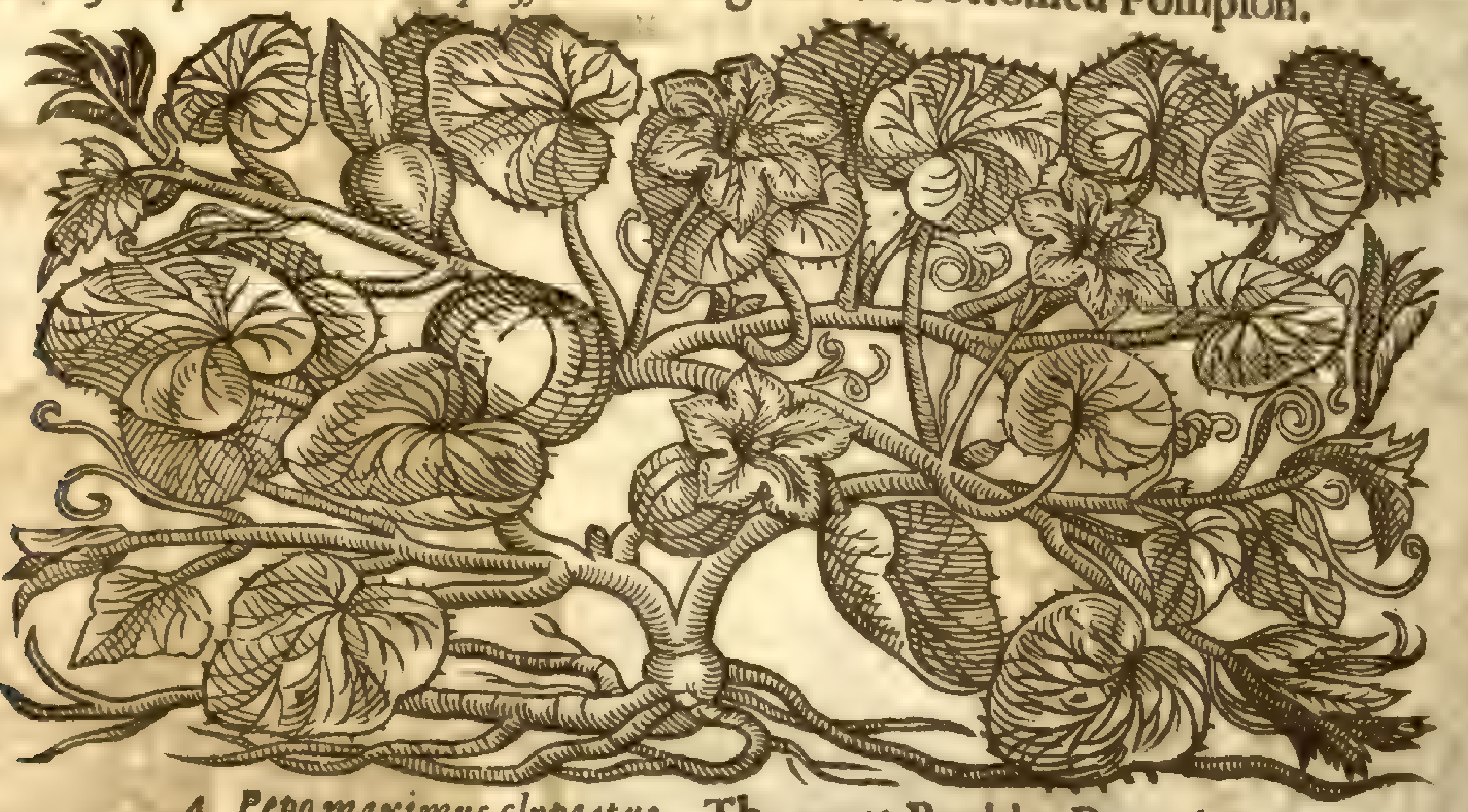
3 Of this kinde there is alſo another Pompion like vnto the former in rough ſtalks, and in gaſhed and nicked leaues: the floure is alſo great and yellow like thoſe of the others: the fruit is of a great bigneſſe, whoſe barke is full of little bunnies or hilly welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth very much differ from the others in form: the ſtalks, leaues, and flours are like thoſe of the reſt, but the fruit is not long or round, but altogether broad, and in a maner flat like vnto a ſhield or buckler, thicker in the middle, thinner in the compaſſe, and curled or bumped in certain places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron, the which rinde is very ſoft, thin, and white; the meat within is meetly hard and durable: the ſeed is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

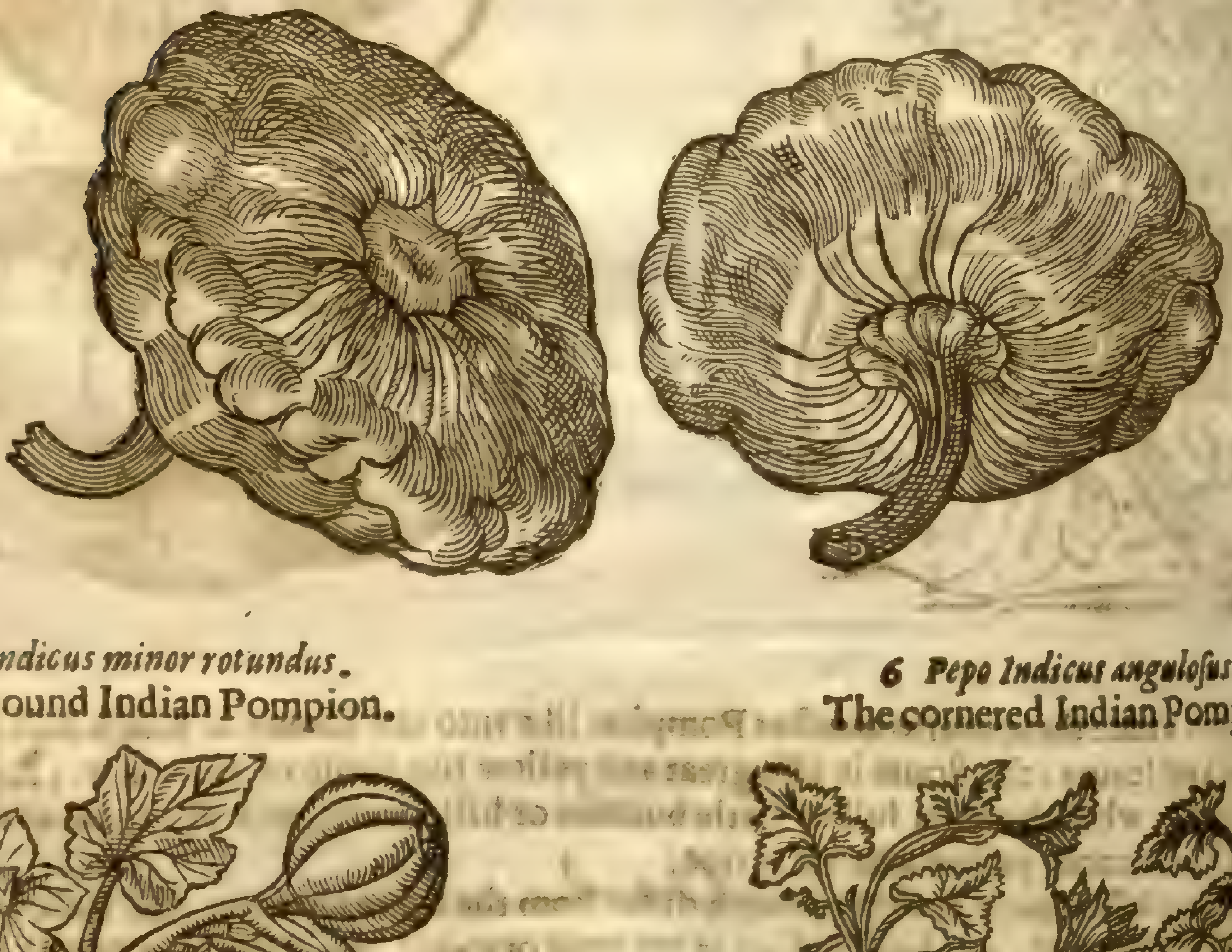
‡ *Macocks Virginiani, ſiue Pepo Virginianus.*
The Virginian Macock or Pompion.

‡ This hath rough cornered ſtraked trailing branches proceeding from the root, eight or nine foot long or longer, and thoſe again diuided into other branches of a blackiſh greene colour, trailing, ſpreading, or running alongſt the earth, couering a great deale of ground, ſending forth broad cornered rough leaues, on great groſſe long rough hairy footſtalks, like & fully as big as the leaues of the common Pompion, with claſping tendrels and great broad ſhriueled yellow flours alſo like thoſe of the common Pompion: the fruit ſucceedeth growing alongſt the ſtalks, commonly not neere the root, but towards the vpper part or tops of the branches, ſomewhat round, not extending in length, but flat like a bowle, but not ſo big as an ordinarie bowle, beeing ſeldome foure inches broad, and three inches long, of a blackiſh green colour when it is ripe. The ſubſtance or eatable part is of a yellowiſh white colour, containing in the middeſt a great deale of pulp or ſoft matter, wherein the ſeed lieth in certain rowes alſo, like the common Pompion, but ſmaller. The root is made of many whitiſh branches creeping far abroad in the earth, and periſh at the firſt approch of Winter.

3 *Pepo maximus compreſſus.* The great flat bottomed Pompion.

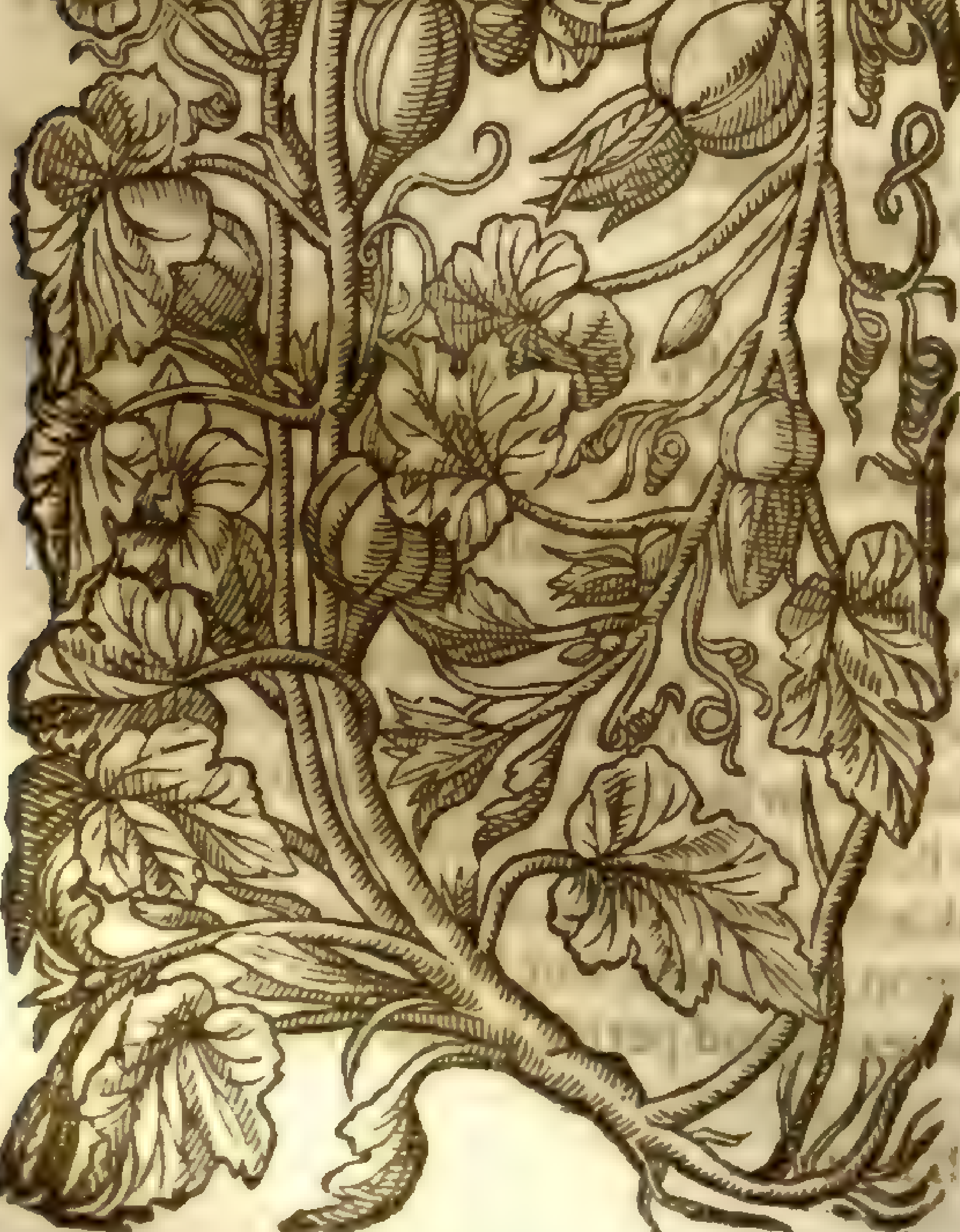


4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus.* The great Buckler Pompion.

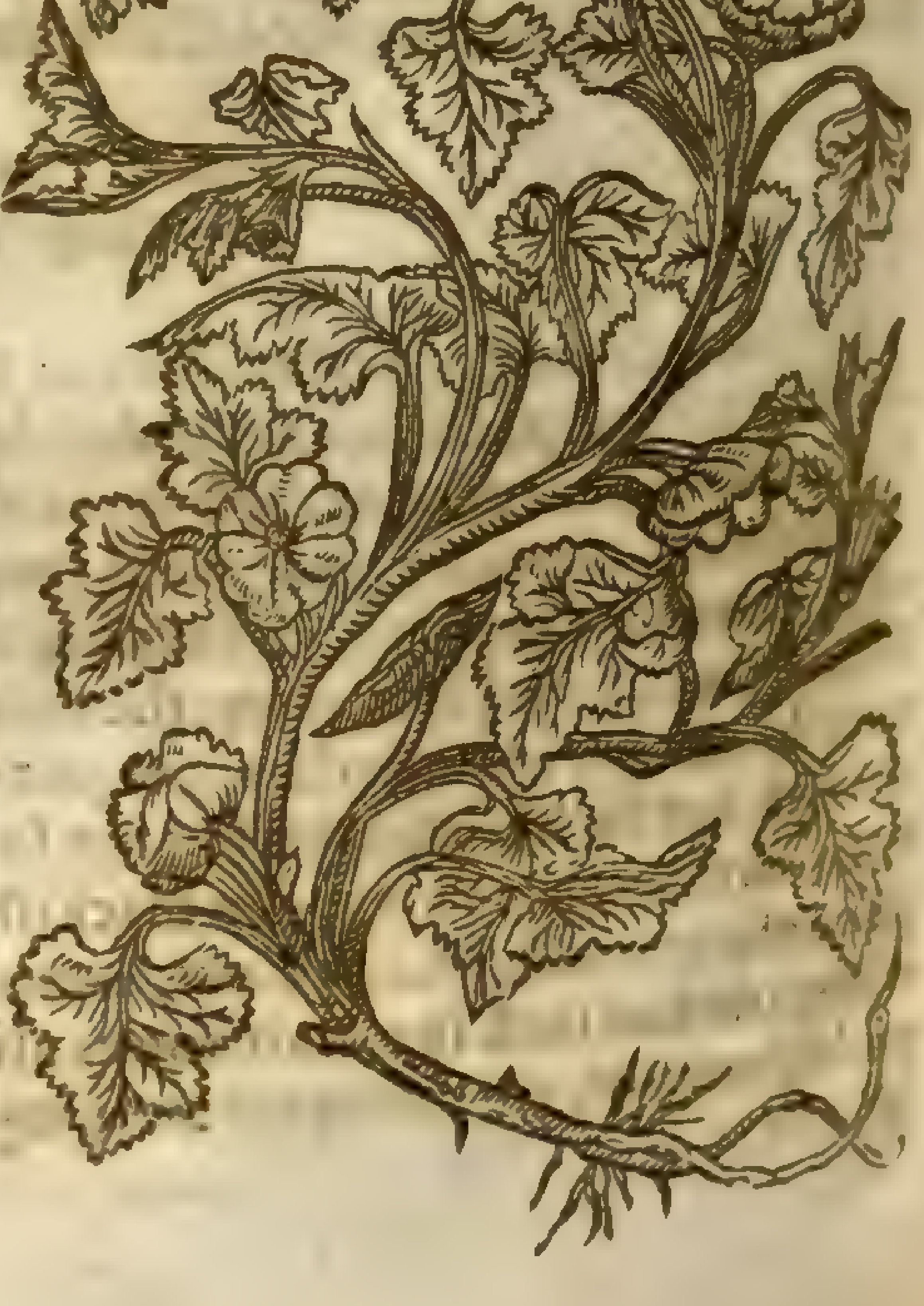


Cucurbita melopepo, L.
Vide dub.

5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.*
The ſmall round Indian Pompion.



6 *Pepo Indicus anguloſus.*
The cornered Indian Pompion.



Melones aquatici edules Virginiani.
The Virginian water-Melon.

This Melon or Pompion is like and fully as big as the common Pompion, in ſpreading running creeping branches, leaues, floures, and claſping tendrels: the fruit is of a very blackiſh greene colour, and extendeth it ſelfe in length neere foure inches, and three inches broad, no bigger nor longer than a great apple, and grow alongſt the branches forth of the boſomes of the leaues, not farre from the root, euen to the tops of the branches, containing a ſubſtance, pulp, and flat ſeed like the ordinarie Pompion: the root is whitiſh, and diſperſeth it ſelfe very far abroad in the earth, and periſheth about the beginning of Winter. Octob. 10. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe Melons or Pompions be garden plants: they ioy beſt in a fruitfull ſoile, and are common in England, except the laſt deſcribed, which is as yet a ſtranger.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted in the beginning of Aprill: they floure in Auguſt: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Melon or Pompion is named in Greek Πέπων: in Latine likewiſe *Pepo*: the fruits of them all when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke, πέπονες: in Engliſh, Melons, or Pompions. Whereupon certain Phyſitions (ſaith *Galen*) haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called Σικυοπέπων, that is to ſay in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber. *Pliny, lib. 9. cap. 5.* writes, That *Cucumeres* when they exceed in greatneſſe are called *Pepones*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Pluher**: in low-Dutch, **Pepoenen**: in French, *Pompons.*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moiſture: they haue a certain clenſing qualitie, by means whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more ſpeedily paſſe through the body than doe either the Gourd, Citron, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written. A

The pulp of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled; for ſo it doth more eaſily deſcend, making the belly ſoluble. The nouriſhment which comes hereof is little, thin, moiſt, and cold, bad, as *Galen* ſaith, and that eſpecially when it is not well digeſted; by reaſon whereof it maketh a man apt and ready to fall into the diſeaſe called the Cholericke paſſion, or Felonie. B

The ſeed clenſeth more than the meat, it prouoketh vrin, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the kidnies. C

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not only a good and wholſome meat for mans bodie, but ſo prepared, it is alſo a phyſical medicine for ſuch as haue an hot ſtomack, and the inward parts inflamed. D

The fleſh or pulp of the ſame ſliced and fried in a pan with butter, is alſo a good and wholſome meat: but baked with apples in an ouen, it fills the body with flatuous or windy belchings, and is food vtterly vnwholſome for ſuch as liue idlely; but vnto robuſtious and ruſticke people nothing hurteth that filleth the belly. E

Chap. 346. *Of wilde Pompions.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 As there is a wilde ſort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citrons, and Gourds, ſo likewiſe are there certain wilde Pompions that be ſo of their own nature. Theſe bring forth rough ſtalks ſet with ſharp thorny prickles: the leaues be likewiſe rough, the floures yellow, as be thoſe of the garden Melon, but euery part is leſſer: the root is thicke, round, and ſharpe pointed, hauing a hard green rinde; the pulpe or meat whereof, and the middle pith, with the ſeed, are like thoſe of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, but it is altogether leſſe, wherein conſiſts the difference.

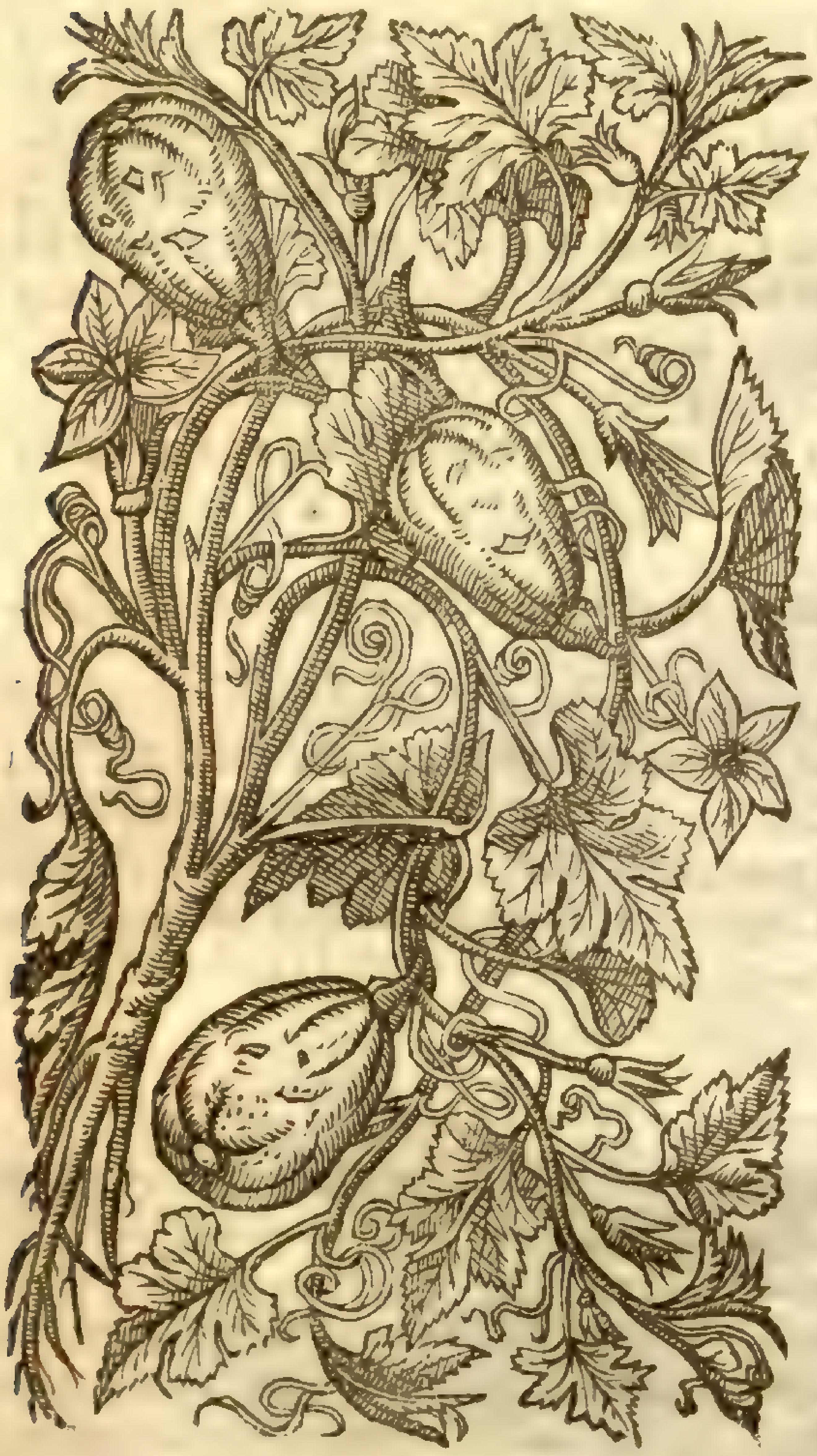
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Melons grow wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and moſt parts of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies: they grow not in theſe parts, except they be ſowne.

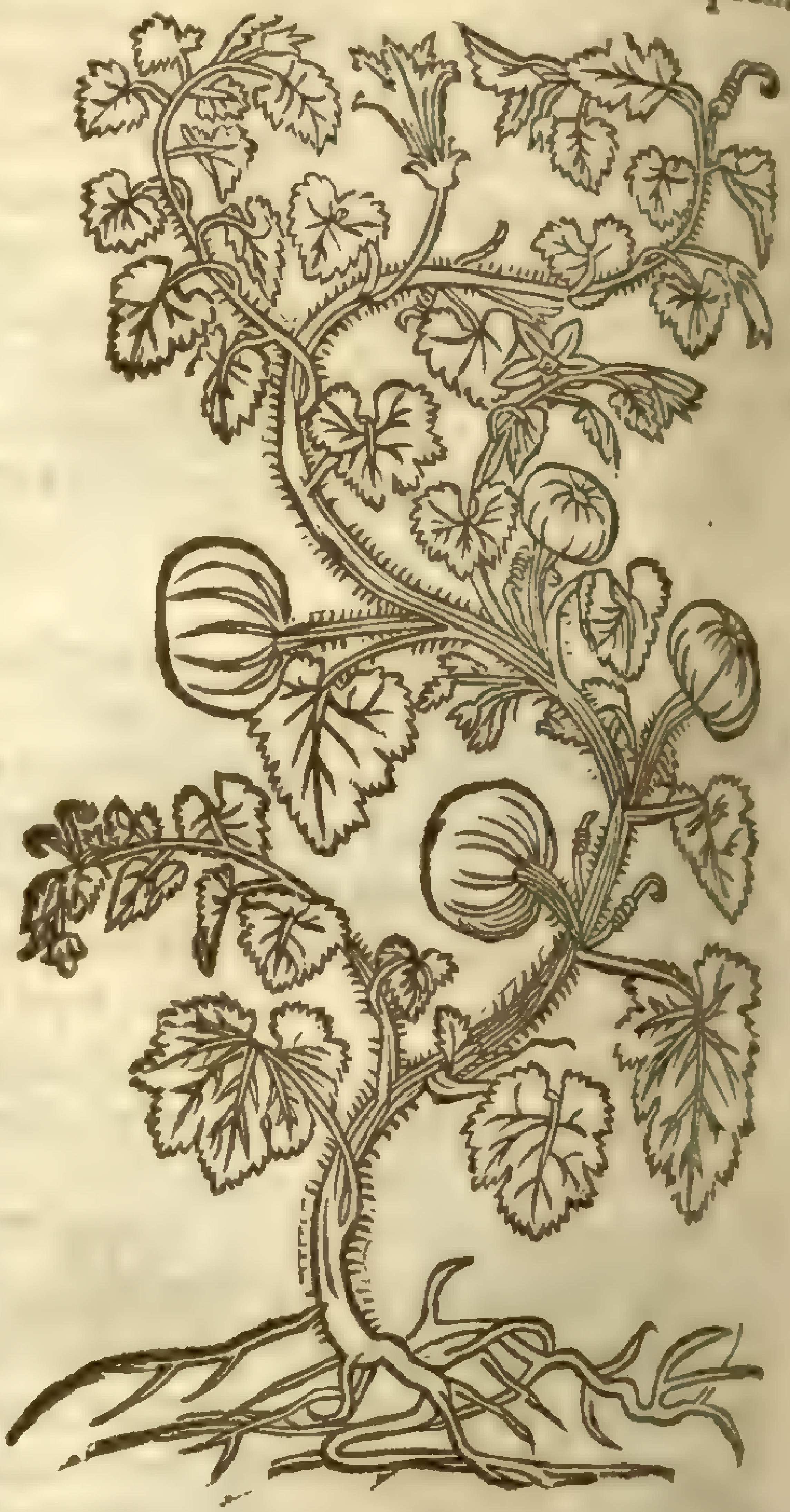
¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flouring and flouriſhing anſwers that of the garden Pompion.

1 *Pepo major ſylueſtris.*
The great wilde Pompion.



2 *Pepo minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Pompion.



¶ The Names.

Although the antient phyſitions haue made no mention of this plant, yet the thing it ſelf doth ſhew that there be ſuch, and ought to be called in Greeke Πέπονες ἄγριοι: in Latine, *Pepones ſylveſtres*: in Engliſh, wilde Melons or Pompions.

¶ The Temperature.

Like as theſe wild Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, ſo be they alſo of temperature hot and dry, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree. They haue likewiſe a clenſing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

¶ The Vertues.

A The wine which when the pith and ſeed is taken forth is poured into the rinde, and hath remained ſo long therein till ſuch time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmaticke and cholericke humors. To be briefe, the juice herof is of the ſame operation that the wilde Cucumber is, and being dried it may be vſed in ſtead of *Elaterium*, which is the dried juice of the wilde Cucumber.

CHAP. 347. *Of Gourds.*

¶ The Kindes.

There diuers ſorts of Gourds, ſome wilde, others tame of the garden: ſome bearing fruit like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at the end, keeping no certain form or faſhion; ſome greater, others leſſe.

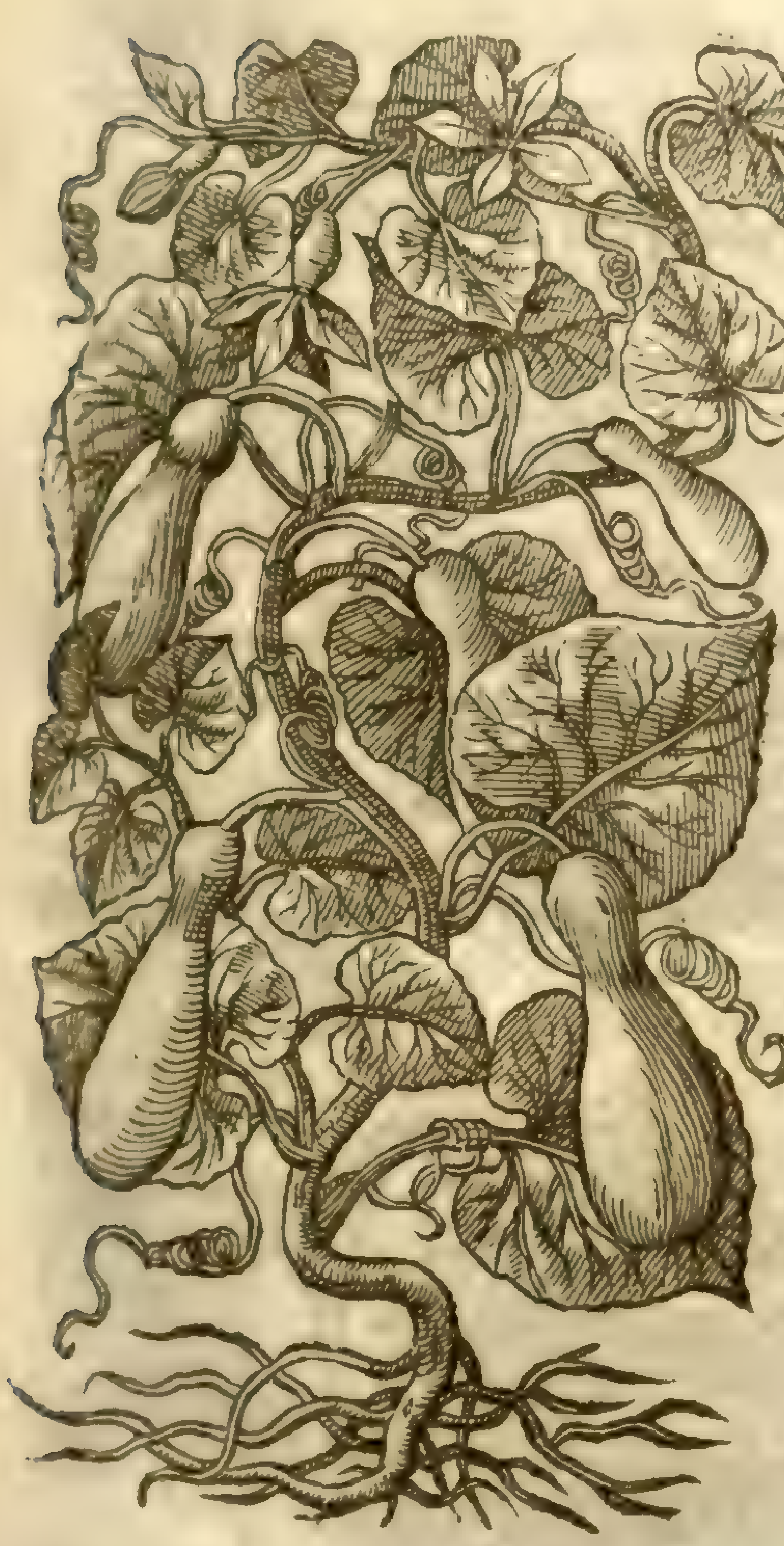
‡ I will only figure and deſcribe two or three of the chiefeſt, and ſo paſſe ouer the reſt, becauſe each one vpon the firſt ſight of them knowes to what kinde to refer them. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Gourd bringeth forth very long ſtalks as be thoſe of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his claſping tendrels taketh hold and clymeth vpon ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: the leaues bee very great, broad, and ſharpe pointed, almoſt as great as thoſe of the Clot-burre, but ſofter, and ſomwhat couered as it were with a white freeſe, as be alſo the ſtalkes and branches, like thoſe of the mariſh Mallow: the floures be white, and grow forth from the boſome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruit, which are not all of one faſhion, for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons and bottles, with a great large belly and a ſmall necke. The Gourd (ſaith *Pliny, lib. 19. cap. 5.*) groweth into any forme or faſhion that you would haue it; either like vnto a wreathed Dragon, the leg of a man, or any other ſhape, according to the mold wherein it is put while it is yong: being ſuffered to clyme vpon any arbor where the fruit may hang, it hath bin ſeen to be nine foot long, by reaſon of his great weight which hath ſtretched it out in the length: the rinde when it is ripe, is very hard, woody, and of a yellow colour: the meat or inward pulpe is white; the ſeed long, flat, pointed at the top, broad, below, with two peaks ſtanding out like hornes, white within, and ſweet of taſte.

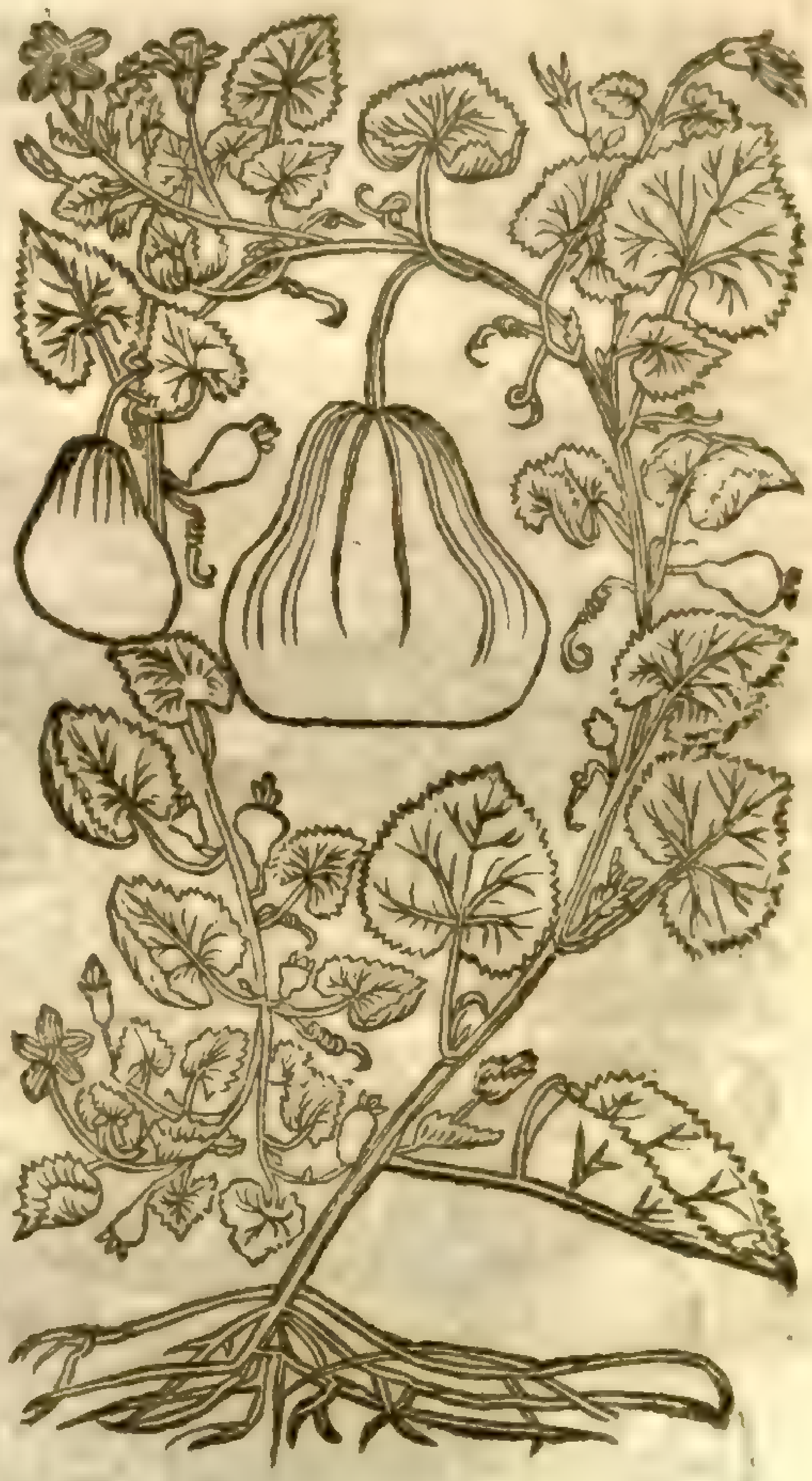
2 The ſecond differs not from the precedent in ſtalks, leaues, or floures: the fruit hereof is for the moſt part faſhioned like a flagon or bottle, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Cucurbita anguina.*
Snakes Gourd.



Cucurbita l. lagenaria & mas dict.

2 *Cucurbita lagenaria.*
Bottle Gourds.



¶ *The Place.*

Gourds are cheriſhed in the gardens of theſe cold regions rather for pleaſure than profit: in the hot countries where they come to ripenes they are ſomtimes eaten, but with ſmall delight; eſpecially they are kept for the rinds, wherein they put turpentine, oile, hony, and alſo ſerue them as pales to fetch water in, and many other the like vſes.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted in a bed of horſe dung in April, like as we haue taught the planting of cucumbers: they flouriſh in Iune and Iuly, the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Gourd is called in Greeke, κολόκυνθα ἥμερος: in Latine, *Cucurbita edulis, Cucurbita ſatiua*: of *Pliny*, *Cucurbita Cameraria*, becauſe it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbors, walking places, and banqueting houſes in gardens: he calls the other which climeth not vp, but lieth crawling on the ground, *Cucurbita plebeia*: in Italian, *Zucca*: in Spaniſh, *Calabazza*: in French, *Courge*: in high-Dutch, **Kurbs**: in low-Dutch, **Cauwoorden**: in Engliſh, Gourds.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meat or inner pulp of the Gourd is of temperature cold and moiſt, euen in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice being dropped into the eares with oile of Roſes is good for the paine thereof proceeding of an hot cauſe.

B The pulp or meat thereof mitigateth all hot ſwellings, if it be laid thereon in manner of a pultis, and vſed in like manner it takes away the head-ache and inflammation of the eies.

C The ſame Author affirmeth, that a long Gourd or Cucumber being laid in the cradle or bed by the yong infant whileſt it is aſleep and ſicke of an ague, it ſhall be very quickly made whole.

D The pulp alſo is eaten ſod, but becauſe it hath in it a wateriſh and thinne juice, it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame cold and moiſt; but it eaſily paſſeth thorow, eſpecially being ſodden, which by reaſon of the ſlipperineſſe and moiſtneſſe alſo of his ſubſtance, mollifies the belly.

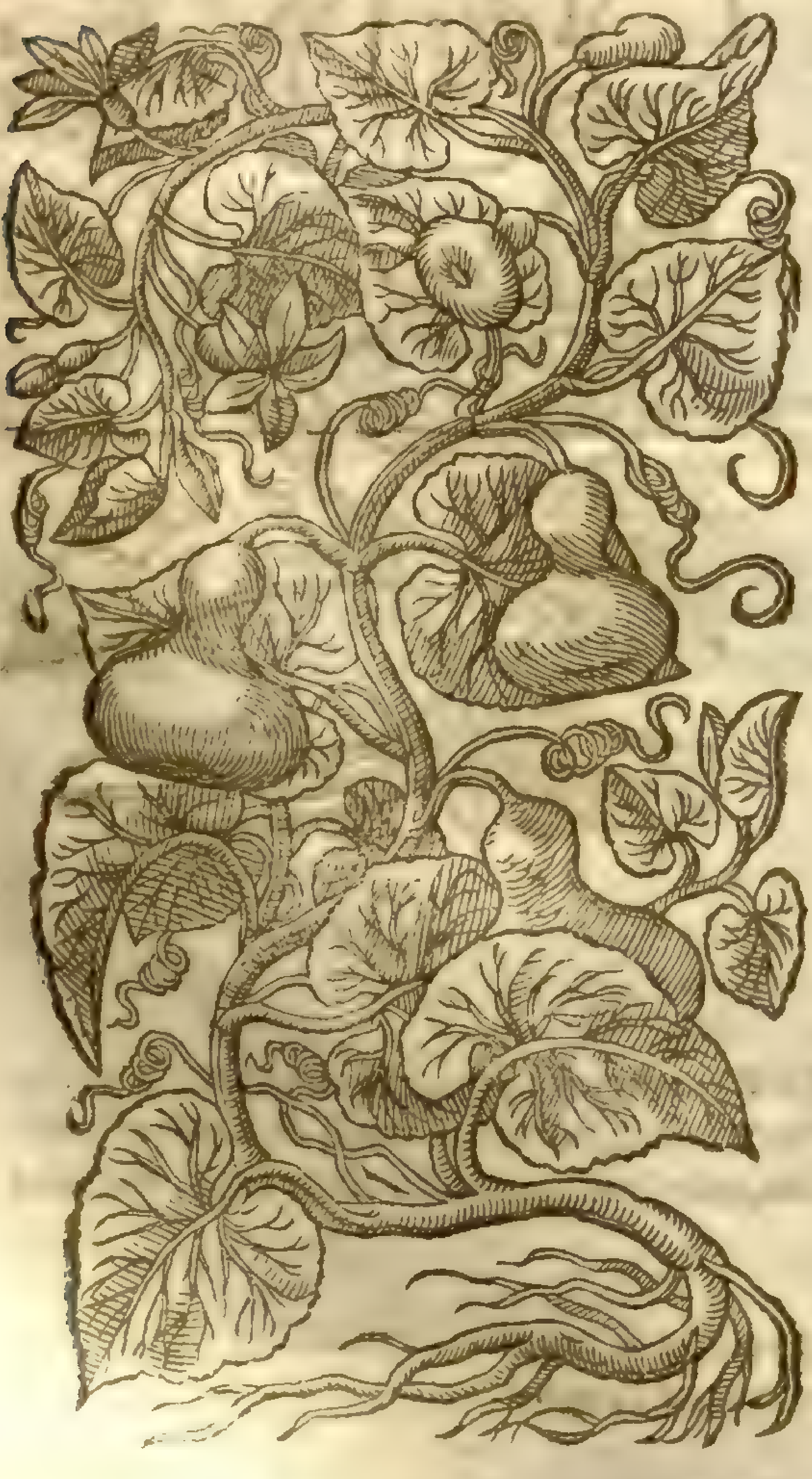
E But being boiled in an ouen or fried in a pan it loſeth moſt part of his naturall moiſture, wherefore it more ſlowly deſcendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly ſo ſoon.

F The ſeed allayes the ſharpneſſe of vrin, and brings down the ſame.

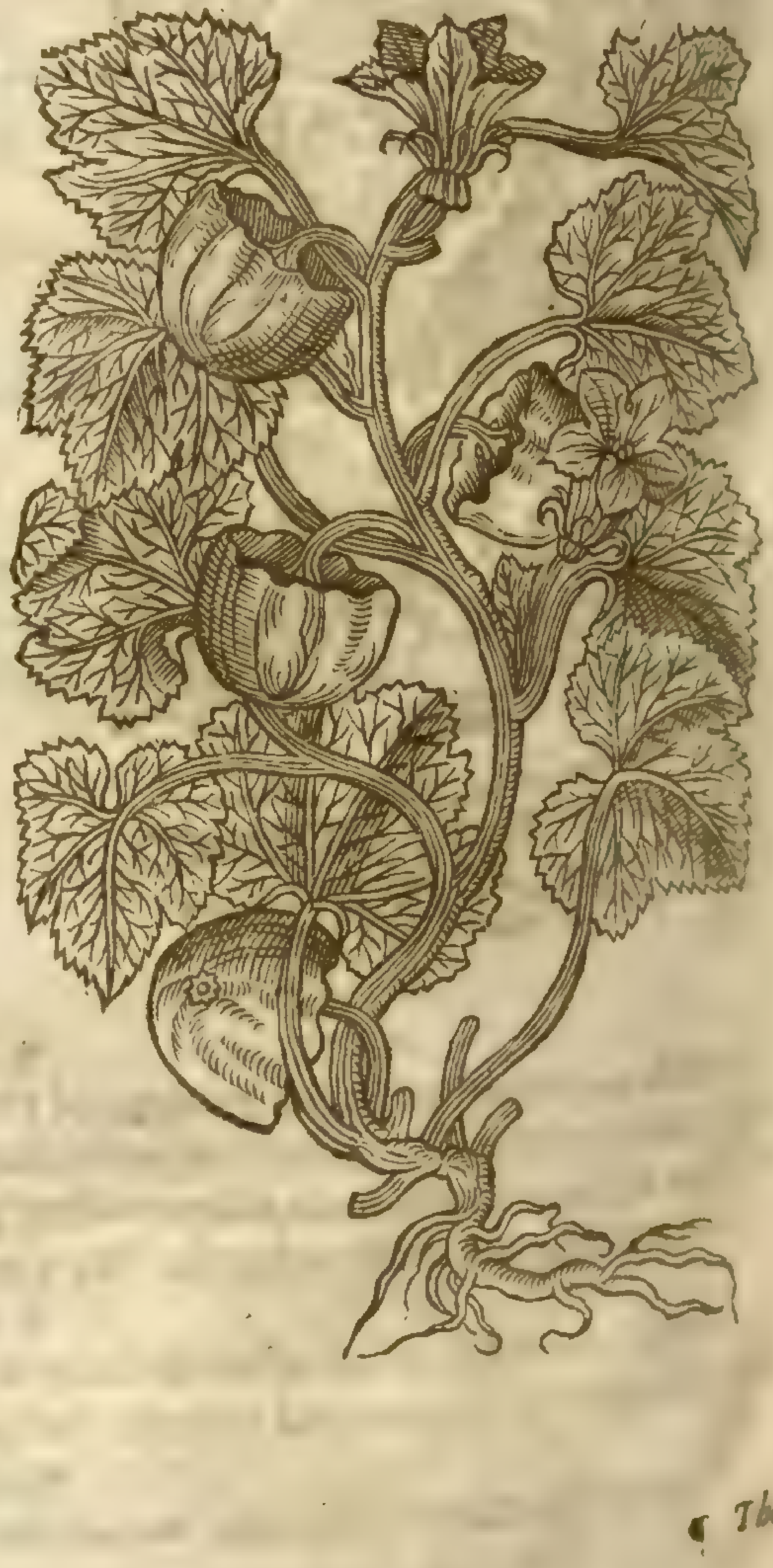
Chap. 348. *Of the wild Gourd.*

Cucurbitæ lagenariæ [illegible]

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Bottle Gourd.



2 *Cucurbita ſylueſtris fungiformis.*
Muſhrom wilde Gourd.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 There is beſides the former ones a certaine wilde Gourd: this is like the garden Gourd in clyming ſtalks, claſping tendrels, and ſoft leaues, and as it were downy, all and euery one of which things being far leſſe: this alſo clymbeth vpon arbours and banqueting houſes: the fruit repreſenteth the great bellied Gourd, and thoſe that be like vnto bottles in form, but in bigneſſe it is very far inferior, for it is ſmall, and ſcarce ſo great as an ordinarie Quince, and may be held within the compaſſe of a mans hand: the outward rinde at the firſt is green, afterward it is as hard as wood, and of the colour thereof: the inner pulp is moiſt and very full of juice, wherin lies the ſeed. The whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made ſo many errors, one eſpecially, in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourd.

2 The ſecond wilde Gourd hath likewiſe many trailing branches and claſping tendrels, wherwith it taketh hold of ſuch things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deepely cut into diuers ſections like thoſe of the Vine, ſoft and very downy, whereby it is eſpecially knowne to be one of the Gourds: the flours are very white, as are alſo thoſe of the Gourds: the fruit ſucceeds growing to a round forme, flat on the top like the head of a Muſhrome, whereof it tooke his ſyr-name.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themſelues wilde in hot regions: they neuer come to perfection of ripeneſſe in theſe cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke, κολοκύνθη ἀγρία: in Latine, *Cucurbita ſylveſtris*, or wilde Gourd. *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 3. affirmeth, That the wilde Gourd is named of the Grecians, σόμφος, which is hollow, an inch thicke, not growing but among ſtones, the juice whereof being taken is very good for the ſtomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is ſo deſcribed, for it is aboue an inch thick, neither is it hollow, but full of juice, and by reaſon of the extreme bitterneſſe offenſiue to the ſtomacke.

Some alſo there be that take this for Coloquintida, but they are far deceiued; for Colocynthis is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue treated in the chapter of Citruls.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Gourd is as hot and dry as Coloquintida, namely in the ſecond degree.

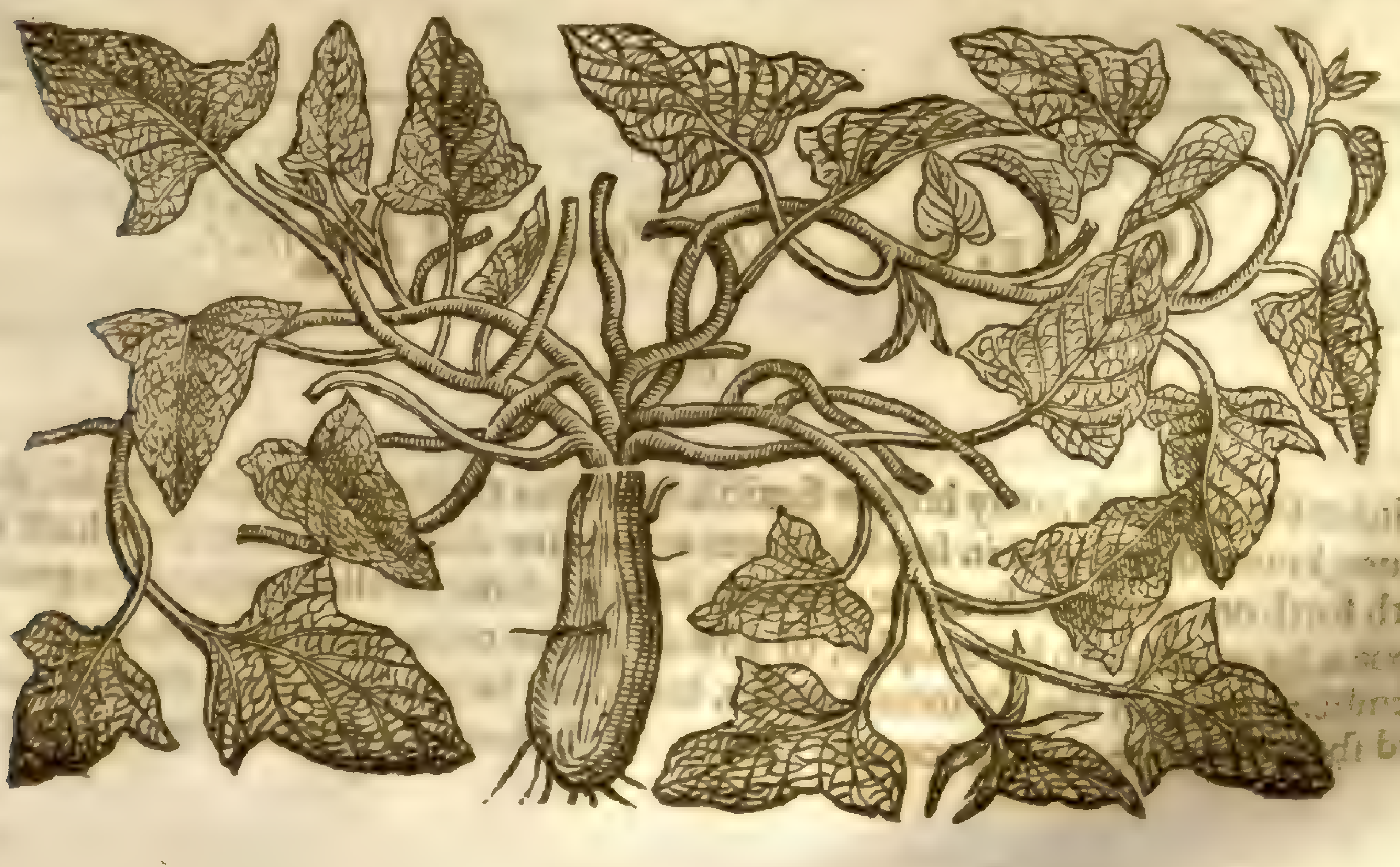
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The wild Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cauſe it opens and ſcoures the ſtopped paſſages of the body: it alſo purgeth downwards as do wilde Melons.

B Moreouer, the Wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd likewiſe purgeth the belly mightily, bringing forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

CHAP. 349. *Of Potato's.*

Siſarum Peruvianum, ſiue Batata Hiſpanorum.
Potatus, or Potato's.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Plant (which is called of ſome, *Siſarum Peruvianum*, or Skyrrets of Peru) is generally of vs called Potatus or Potato's. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of Pompions, whereupon are ſet greene three cornered leaues very like thoſe of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that haue written of this plant, haue ſaid any thing of the floures; therefore I refer their deſcription vnto thoſe that ſhall hereafter haue further knowledge of the ſame. Yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue flouriſhed vnto the firſt approch of Winter, and haue growne vnto a great length of branches, but they brought forth no floures at all; whether becauſe the Winter cauſed them to periſh before their time of flouring, or that they be of nature barren of floures, I am not certain. The roots are many, thicke, and knobby, like vnto the roots of Peonies, or rather of the white Aſphodill, joined together at the top into one head, in maner of the Skyrret, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increaſe, eſpecially if the greateſt roots be cut into diuers goblets, and planted in good and fertile ground.

¶ *The Place.*

The Potato's grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hot regions; of which I planted diuers roots (which I bought at the Exchange in London) in my garden, where they flouriſhed vntil winter, at which time they periſhed and rotted.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth to the end of September: at the firſt approch of great froſts the leaues together with the roots and ſtalks do periſh.

¶ *The Names.*

Cluſius calleth it *Batata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes*, and *Ignames*: in Engliſh, Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

¶ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Potato's are hot and dry, as may euidently appeare by the taſte: the roots are of a temperat qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Potato roots are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations, ordinarie and common meat; which no doubt are of mighty and nouriſhing parts, and doe ſtrengthen and comfort nature; whoſe nutriment is as it were a mean between fleſh and fruit, but ſomewhat windie; yet being roſted in the embers they loſe much of their windineſſe, eſpecially being eaten ſopped in wine.

B Of theſe roots may be made conſerues no leſſe toothſome, wholeſome, and dainty, than of the fleſh of Quinces; and likewiſe thoſe comfortable and delicate meats called in ſhops, *Morſelli*, *Placentulæ*, and diuers other ſuch like.

C Theſe roots may ſerue as a ground or foundation whereon the cunning Confectioner or Sugar-Baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicat Conſerues and reſtoratiue ſweet-meats.

D They are vſed to be eaten roſted in the aſhes. Some when they be ſo roſted infuſe and ſop them in wine: and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, do boile them with prunes and ſo eat them: likewiſe others dreſſe them (being firſt roſted) with oile, vineger, and ſalt, euery man according to his owne taſte and liking. Notwithſtanding howſoeuer they be dreſſed, they comfort, nouriſh, and ſtrengthen the body, vehemently procuring bodily luſt.

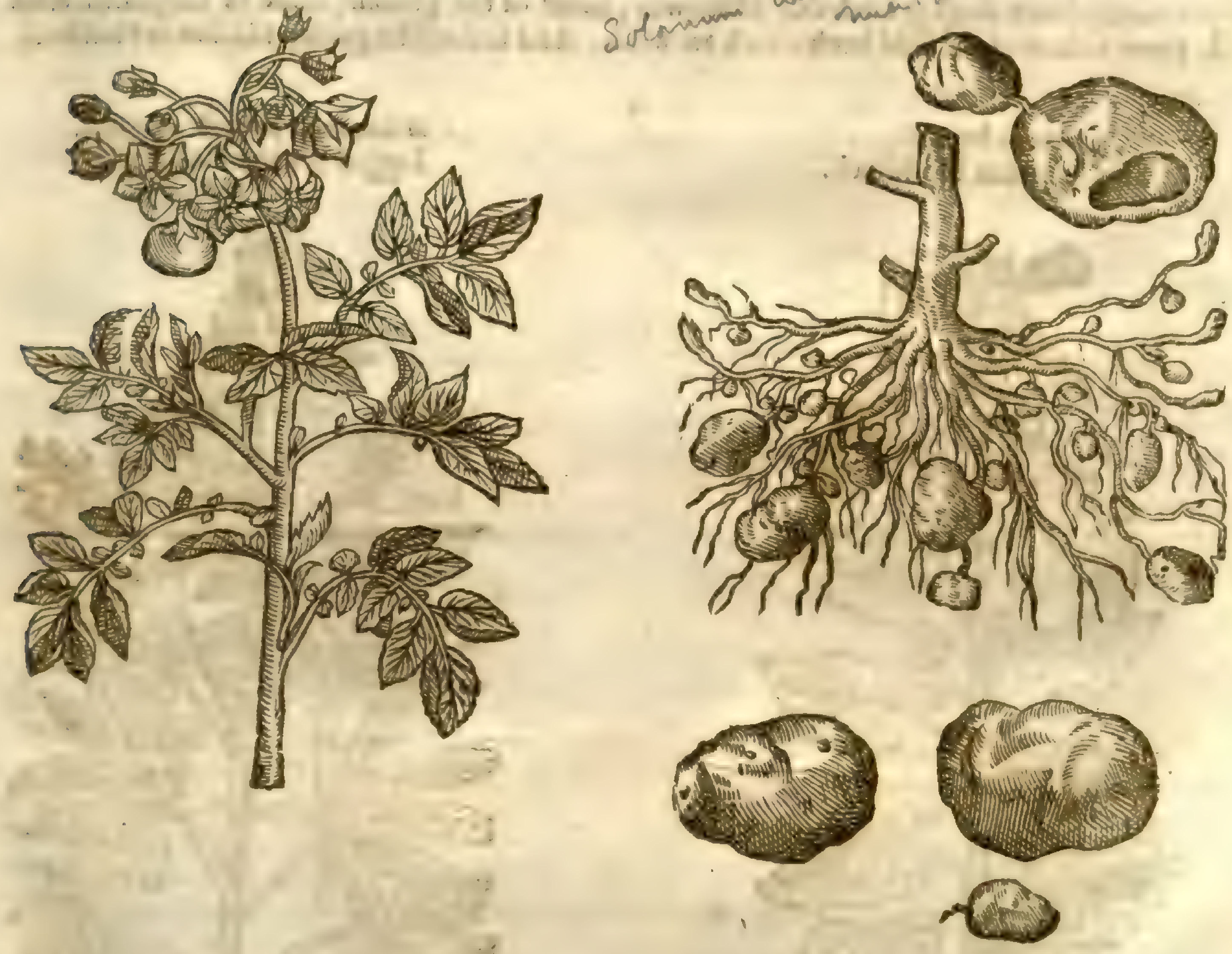
CHAP. 350. *Of Potato's of Virginia.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

VIrginian Potato hath many hollow flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, three ſquare, vneuen, knotted or kneed in ſundry places at certaine diſtances: from the which knots commeth forth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, ſome ſmaller, and others greater, ſet together vpon a fat middle rib by couples, of a ſwart greene colour tending to redneſſe; the whole leafe reſembling thoſe of the Winter-Creſſes, but much larger; in taſte at the firſt like graſſe, but afterward ſharp and nipping the tongue. From the boſome of which leaues come forth long round ſlender footſtalkes, whereon grow very faire and pleaſant floures, made of one entire whole leafe, which is folded or plaited in ſuch ſtrange ſort, that it ſeemes to be a floure made of fiue ſundry ſmal leaues, which canot eaſily be perceiued, except the ſame be pulled open. The whole floure is of a light purple colour, ſtriped downe the middle of euery fold or welt with a light ſhew of yellowneſſe, as if purple and yellow were mixed together. In the middle of the floure thruſteth forth a thicke flat pointall yellow as gold, with a ſmall ſharp green pricke or point in the midſt thereof. The fruit ſucceeds the floures, round as a ball, of the bigneſſe of a little Bulleſſe or wilde plumme, green at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe, wherein is contained ſmall white ſeed leſſer than thoſe of Muſtard: the root is thicke, fat, and tuberous, not much differing either in ſhape, colour, or taſte, from the common Potato's, ſauing that the roots hereof are not ſo great nor long, ſome of them are as round as a ball, ſome oual or egge-faſhion, ſome longer, and others ſhorter; the which knobby roots are faſtned vnto the ſtalks with an infinite number of threddy ſtrings.

Battata Virginiana ſiue Virginianorum, & Pappus,
Virginian Potatoes.

Solanum tuberosum – Linn. dict.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally in America, where it was firſt diſcouered, as reporteth *Cluſius*, ſince which time I haue receiued roots hereof from Virginia, otherwiſe called Norembega, which grow & proſper in my garden as in their owne natiue country.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues thruſt forth of the ground in the beginning of May; the flours bud forth in Auguſt, the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Indians call this plant *Pappus*, meaning the roots; by which name alſo the common Potatoes are called in thoſe Indian countries. Wee haue it's proper name mentioned in the title. Becauſe it hath not only the ſhape and proportion of Potato's, but alſo the pleaſant taſte and vertues of the ſame, we may call it in Engliſh, Potatoes of America or Virginia.

‡ *Cluſius* queſtions whether it be not the *Arachidna* of *Theophraſtus*: *Bauhine* hath referred it to the Nightſhades, and calls it *Solanum tuberoſum eſculentum*; and largely figures and deſcribes it in his *Prodromus, pag.* 89. ‡

The

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues be referred to the common Potato's, being likewiſe a food, as alſo a meat for pleaſure, equall in goodneſſe and wholeſomneſſe to the ſame, being either roſted in the embers, or boiled and eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, or dreſſed ſome other way by the hand of a skilfull Cooke.

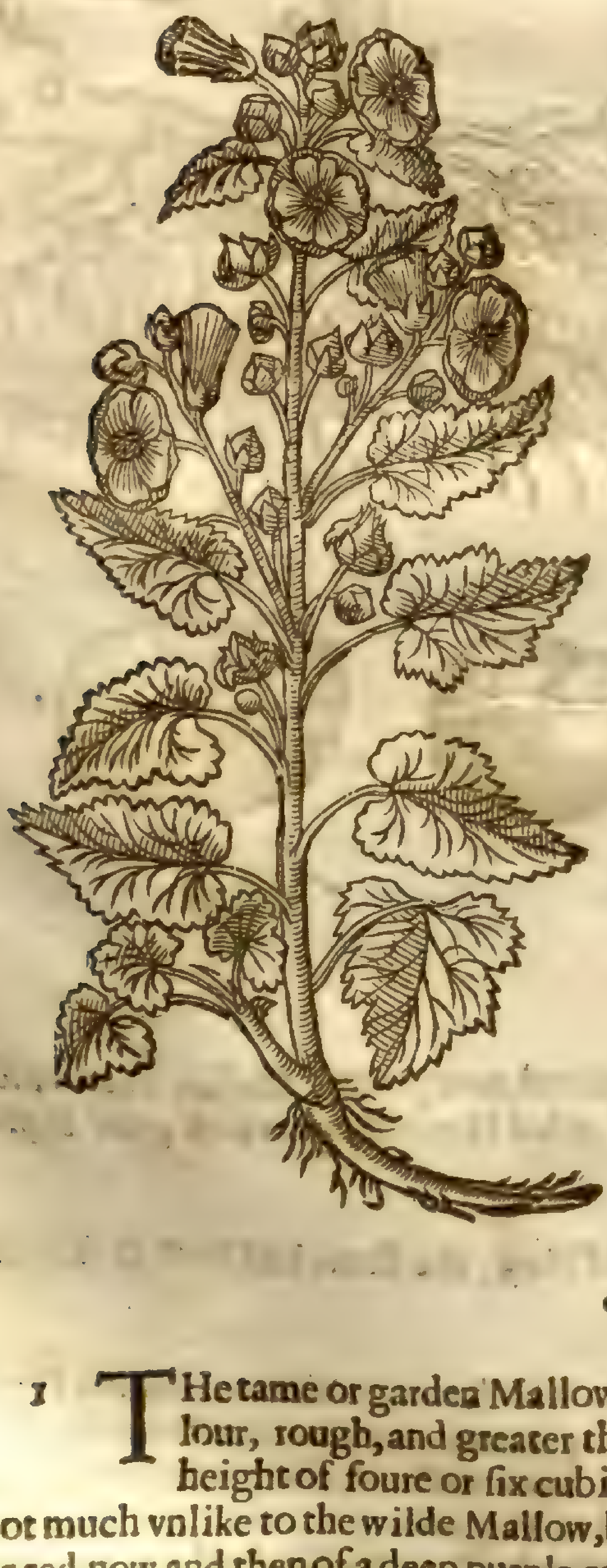
‡ *Bauhine* ſaith, That he heard that the vſe of theſe roots was forbidden in Bourgondy (where they call them Indian Artichokes) for that they were perſuaded the too frequent vſe of them cauſed the leproſie. ‡

Chap. 351.

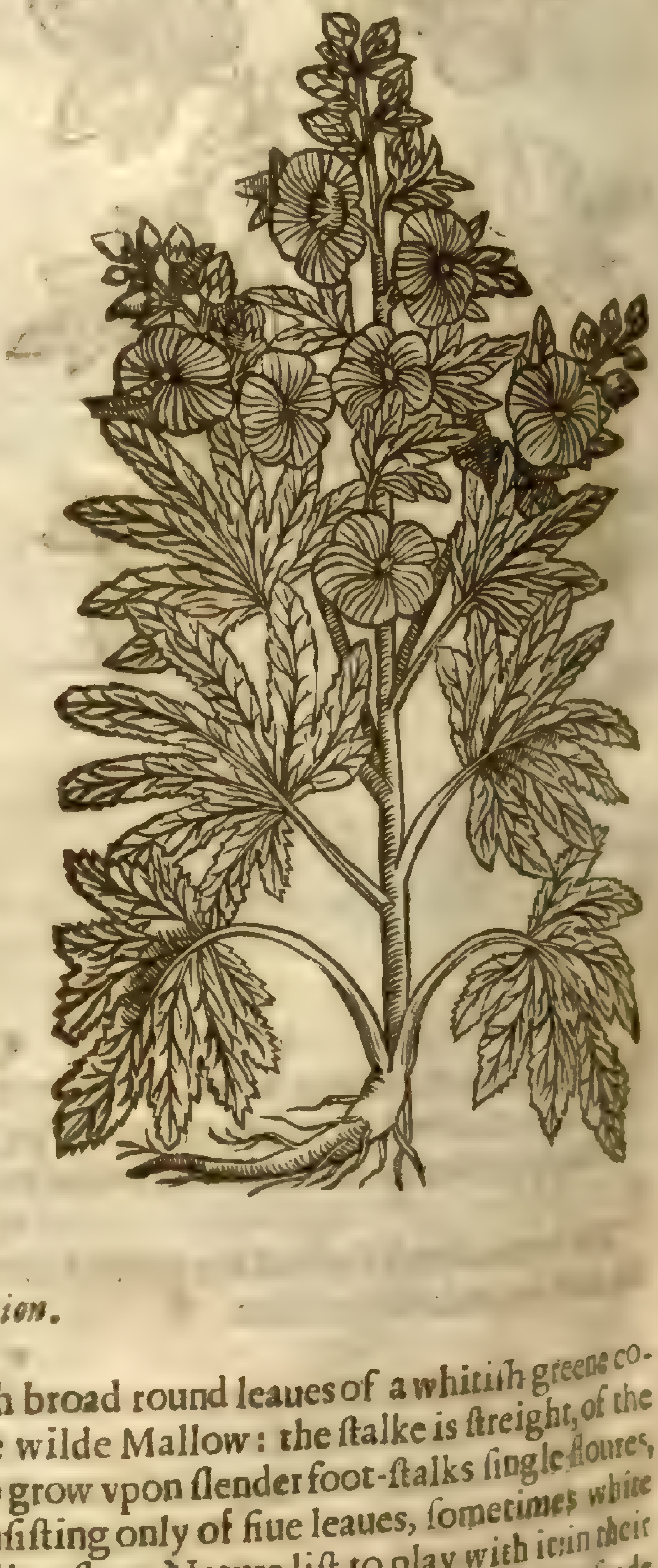
Of the garden Mallow called Hollyhocke.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts or kindes of Mallowes; ſome of the garden; ſome of the mariſh or ſea ſhore, others of the field, both which are wilde. And firſt of the garden Mallow or Hollihock.



1 *Malua hortenſis.*
Single garden Hollihock.



2 *Malua roſea ſimplex peregrina.*
Iagged ſtrange Hollihock.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, rough, and greater than thoſe of the wilde Mallow: the ſtalke is ſtreight, of the height of foure or ſix cubits; whereon do grow vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks ſingle floures, not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, conſiſting only of fiue leaues, ſometimes white or red, now and then of a deep purple colour, varying diuerſly as Nature liſt to play with it: in their places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat ſeeds like little cheeſes. The root is long, white, tough, eaſily bowed, and groweth deep in the ground.

2 The

3 *Malua purpurea multiplex.*
Double purple Hollihocke.

2 The ſecond being a ſtrange kinde of Hollihocke hath likewiſe broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, cut into diuers ſections euen to the middle ribbe, like thoſe of Palma Chriſti. The floures are very ſingle, but of a perfect red colour, wherein conſiſteth the greateſt difference. ‡ And this may be called *Malua roſea ſimplex peregrina folio Ficus*, Iagged ſtrange Hollihocke. ‡

3 The double Hollihocke with purple floures hath great broad leaues, confuſedly indented about the edges, and likewiſe toothed like a ſaw. The ſtalke groweth to the height of foure or fiue cubits. The floures are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The Garden Hollihocke with double floures of the colour of skarlet, groweth to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The ſtalke and root is like the precedent. ‡ This may be called *Multea hortenſis rubra multiplex*, Double red Hollihockes, or Roſe mallow. ‡

5 The tree mallow is likewiſe one of the Hollihockes; it bringeth forth a great ſtalke of the height of ten or twelue foot, growing to the forme of a ſmall tree, whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a ruſſet greene colour, not vnlike to thoſe of the great Clot Burre Docke, deepely indented about the edges. The floures are very great and double as the greateſt Roſe, or double Peiony, of a deepe red colour tending to blackeneſſe. The root is great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is the reſt of the plant. ‡ This may be called *Malua hortenſis atrorubente multiplici flore.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Hollihockes are ſowne in gardens, almoſt euery where, and are in vaine ſought elſewhere.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſecond yeere after they are ſowne they bring forth their floures in Iuly and Auguſt, when the ſeed is ripe the ſtalke withereth, the root remaineth and ſendeth forth new ſtalkes, leaues and floures, many yeares after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke, [illegible]: of diuers, *Roſa vltra-marina*, or outlandiſh Roſe, and *Roſa hyemalis*, or Winter Roſe. And this is that Roſe which *Pliny* in his 21. book, 4. chapter, writes to haue the ſtalke of a mallow, and the leaues of a pot-herbe, which they cal *Moſceuton*: in high Dutch, **Garten pappelen**: in low Dutch, **Winter Rooſen**: in French, *Roſe d'outre mer*: in Engliſh, Hollihocke, and Hockes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and alſo moiſt, but not ſo much as the wilde Mallow: it hath likewiſe a clammy ſubſtance, which is more manifeſt in the ſeed and root, than in any other part.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the floures, eſpecially thoſe of the red, doth ſtop the ouermuch flowing of the monethly courſes, if they be boiled in red wine. A

The roots, leaues, and ſeeds ſerue for all thoſe things for which the wilde Mallowes doe, which are more commonly and familiarly vſed. B

Chap. 352. *Of the wilde Mallowes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

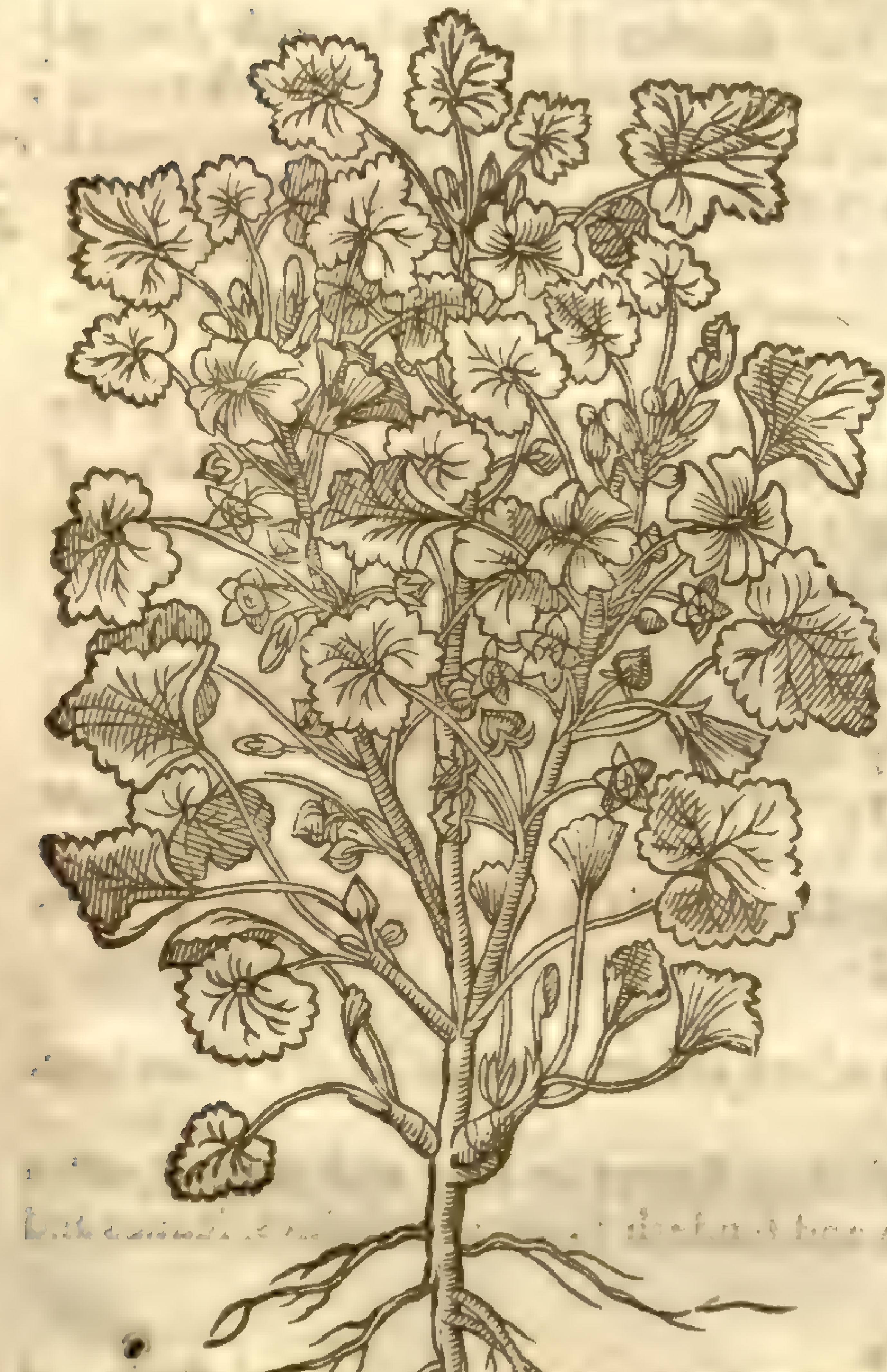
1 The Wilde Mallow hath broad leaues ſomewhat round and cornered, nickt about the edges, ſmooth, and greene of colour: among which riſe vp many ſlender tough ſtalkes,

clad with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The floures grow vpon little foot-ſtalkes of a reddiſh colour mixed with purple ſtrakes, conſiſting of fiue leaues, faſhioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many ſmall ſeeds. The root is white, tough, and full of a ſlimie juyce, as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallow creepeth vpon the ground: the ſtalkes are ſlender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoary than the other. The floures are ſmall, and of a white colour.

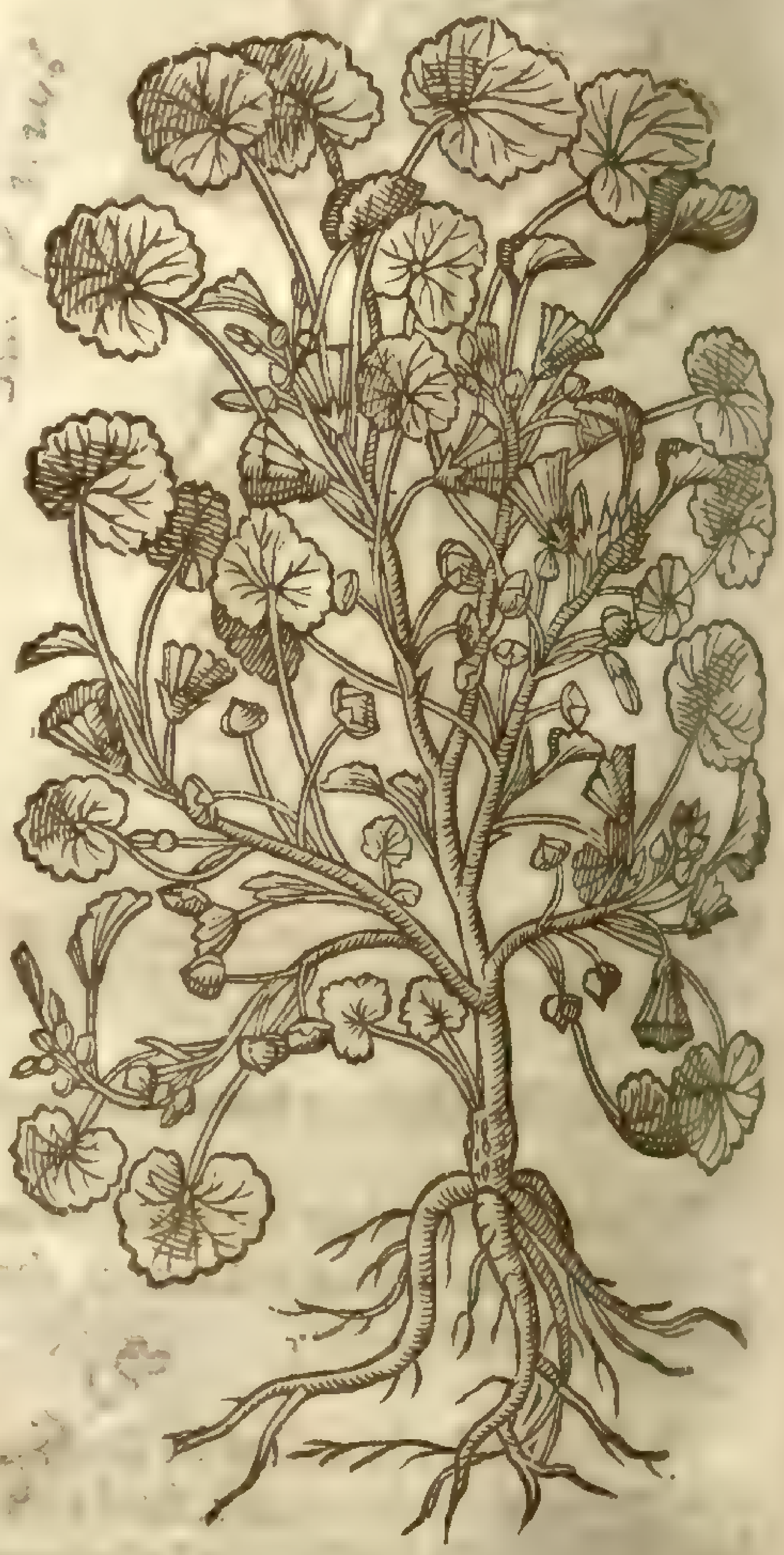
3 The criſpe or curled Mallow, called of the vulgar ſort French Mallowes, hath many ſmall vpright ſtalkes, growing to the height of a cubit, and ſometimes higher; whereon doe grow broad leaues ſomewhat round and ſmooth, of a light greene colour; plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The floures be ſmall and white. The root periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

1 *Malva ſylueſtris.*
The field Mallow.



M. sylvestris, L. [illegible]

2 *Malva ſylueſtris pumila.*
The wilde dwarfe Mallow.



Malva rotundifolia, L. [illegible]

4 The Veruaine Mallow hath many ſtraight ſtalkes, whereon doe grow diuers leaues deepely cut and jagged euen to the middle ribbe, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come forth faire and pleaſant floures like vnto thoſe of the common Mallow in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with ſtripes of purple, which ſetteth forth the beautie. The root is thicke, and continueth many yeares. ‡ This is ſometimes though more rarely found with white floures. ‡

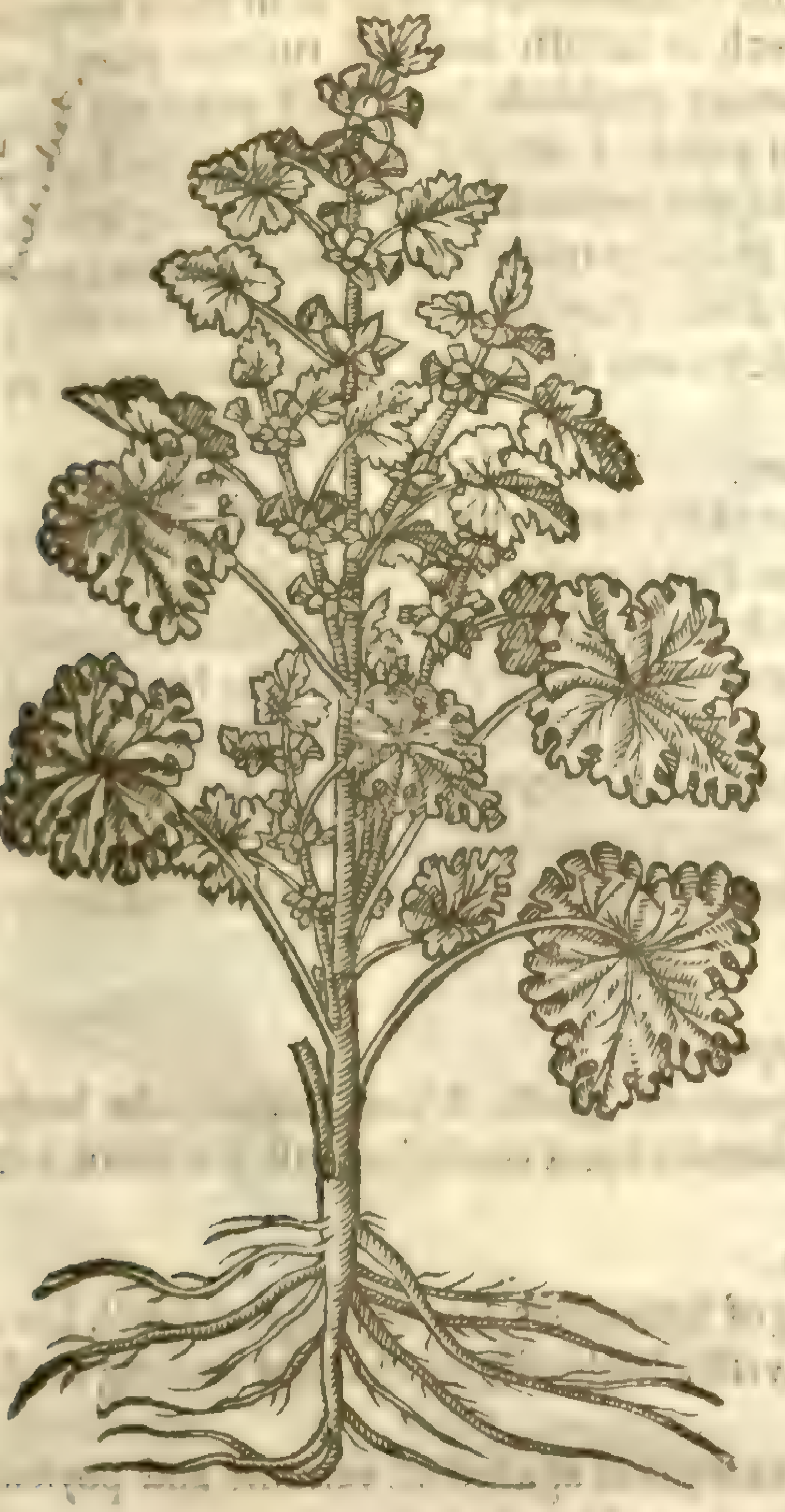
‡ 5 This annuall Mallow, called by *Cluſius*, *Malua trimeſtris*, is very like our common Mallow, ſending vp ſlender branched ſtalkes ſome three foot high; the bottome leaues are round, thoſe on the ſtalkes more ſharpe pointed, greene aboue, and whiter vnderneath: the floures conſiſt of fiue leaues of a light carnation colour, the ſeed is like that of the ordinary Mallow, but ſmaller; and ſuch alſo is the root which periſhes euery yeare as ſoone as the ſeed is ripe: it is ſowne in ſome gardens, and growes wilde in Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt Mallowes grow in vntoiled places among pot-herbes, by high waies, and the borders of fields.

The French mallow is an excellent pot-herbe, for the which cauſe it is ſowne in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

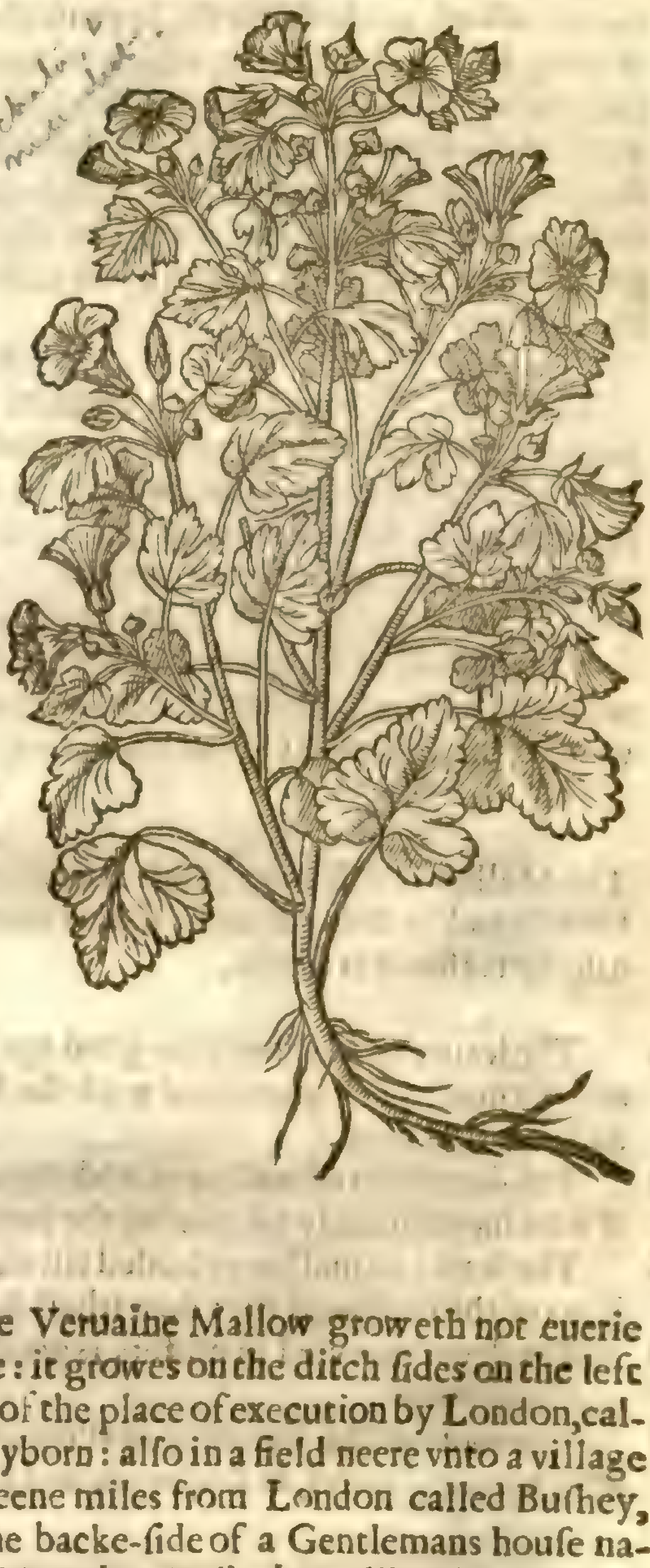
3 *Malua criſpa.*
The French curled Mallow.



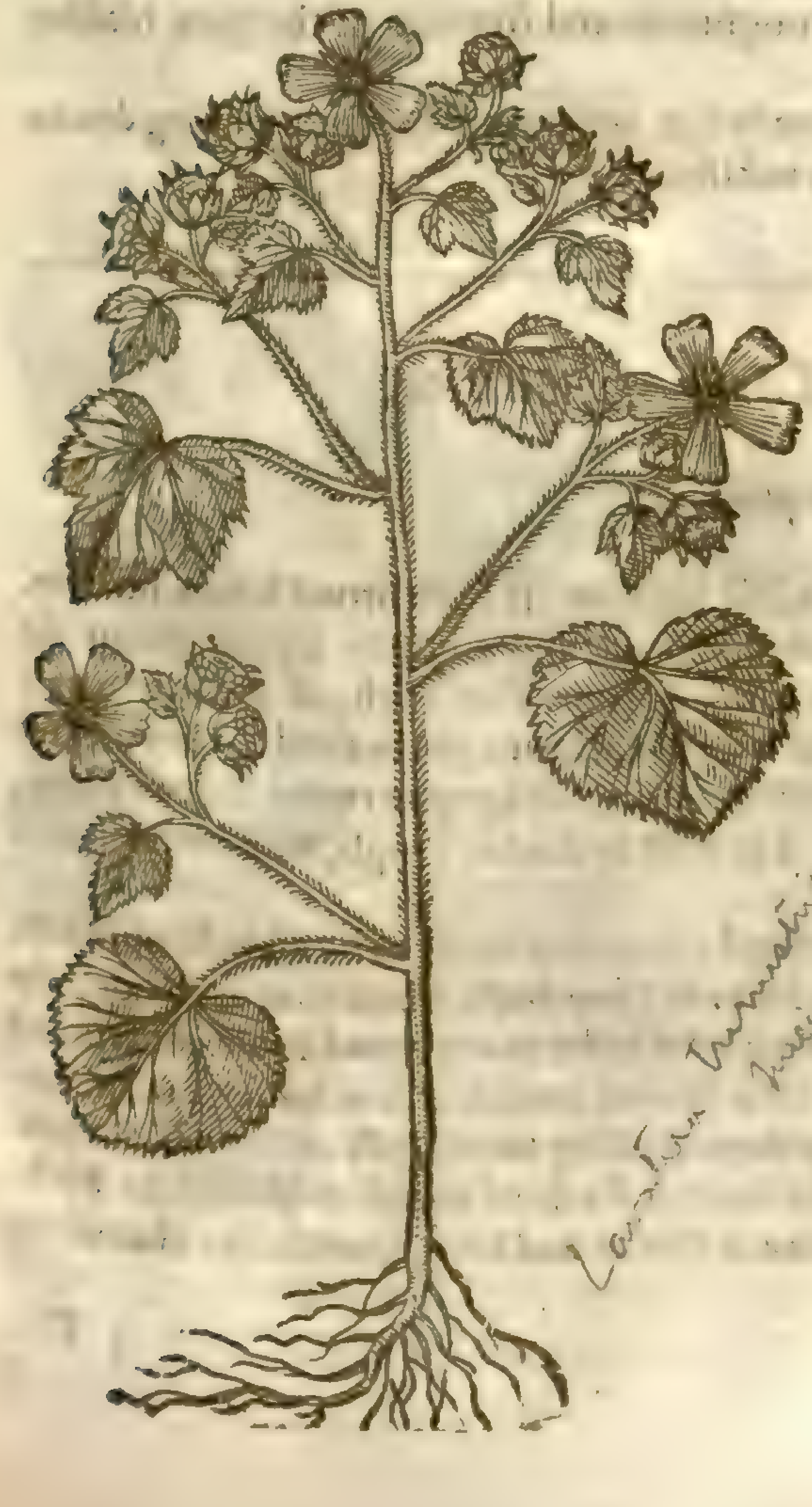
M. crispa, L. Juss. dict.

4 *Malua verbenaca.*
Veruaine Mallow.

M. moschata, L. Juss. dict.



‡ 5 *Malua æſtiua Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Mallow.



Lavatera trimestris, L. Juss. dict.

The Veruaine Mallow groweth not euerie where: it growes on the ditch ſides on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborn: alſo in a field neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Buſhey, on the backe-ſide of a Gentlemans houſe named Mr. *Robert Wilbraham*: likewiſe amongſt the buſhes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foord: and in the buſhes as you go to Hackny a village by London, in the cloſes next the town, and in diuers other places, as at Baſſingburne in Hartfordſhire, three miles from Roiſton.

‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found the Veruain Mallow with white floures growing plentifully in a cloſe neere Maple-durham in Hampſhire, called Aldercrofts. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe wilde Mallowes do floure from Iune till Summer be well ſpent: in the meane time their ſeed alſo waxeth ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Mallow is called in Latine *Malua ſylueſtris*: in Greeke, μολόχη ἀγρία, or [illegible] and [illegible], as though they ſhould ſay a mitigator of paine: of ſome, *Oſiriaca*: in high Dutch, **Pappelin**: in low Dutch, **Maluwe**, and **Keeſkens cruit**: in Engliſh, Mallow.

The Veuaine Mallow is called of *Dioſcorides*, *Alcea*: in Greeke, ἀλκέα: of ſome, *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeonis*, or Simons Mallow: in Engliſh, Varuaine Mallow, and jagged Mallow.

The name of this herbe *Malua* ſeemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their tongue מלוח *Malluach*, of the ſaltneſſe, becauſe the Mallow groweth in ſaltiſh and old ruinous places, as in dung-hills and ſuch like, which in moſt abundant manner yeeldeth forth Salt-peter and ſuch like matter: for מלח *Melach* ſignifieth ſalt, as the learned know. I am perſuaded that the Latine word *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name [illegible] *Mallucha*, the gutturall letter ח *Ch*, being left out for good ſounds ſake: ſo that it were better in this word *Malüa* to reade *u* as a vowell, that as a conſonant: which words are vttered by the learned Doctor *Rabbi Dauid Kimhi*, and ſeeme to carrie a great ſhew of truth: in Engliſh it is called, Mallow; which name commeth as neere as may be to the Hebrew word.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moiſtneſſe withall: the juyce thereof is ſlimie, clammie, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallow or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenæus* doth rightly thinke; who plainely ſheweth, that the wilde mallow is better than that of the garden: although ſome doe prefer the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not conſent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet ſtandeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallow without controuerſie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleaſant than thoſe of the garden, except the French Mallow, which is generally holden the wholſomeſt, and amongſt the pot-herbes not the leaſt commended by *Heſiodo*: of whoſe opinion was *Horace*, writing in his ſecond Ode of his *Epodon*,

—— & graui
Maluæ ſalubres corpori.

The Mallow (ſaith *Galen*) doth nouriſh moderately, ingendreth groſſe bloud, keepeth the body ſoluble, and looſeth the belly that is bound. It eaſily deſcendeth, not onely becauſe it is moiſt, but alſo by reaſon it is ſlimie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Mallowes are good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, Bees, Waſps, and ſuch like: and if a man be firſt annointed with the leaues ſtamped with a little oile, he ſhal not be ſtung at all, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

B The decoction of mallowes with their roots drunken are good againſt all venome and poyſon, if it be incontinently taken after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited vp againe.

C The leaues of mallowes boiled till they be ſoft and applied, doe mollifie tumors and hard ſwellings of the mother, if they do withall ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themſelues therewith.

D The decoction vſed in cliſters is good againſt the roughneſſe and fretting of the guts, bladder, and fundament.

E The roots of the Veruaine-mallow do heale the bloudy flix and inward burſtings, being drunke with wine and water, as *Dioſcorides* and *Paulus Ægineta* teſtifie.

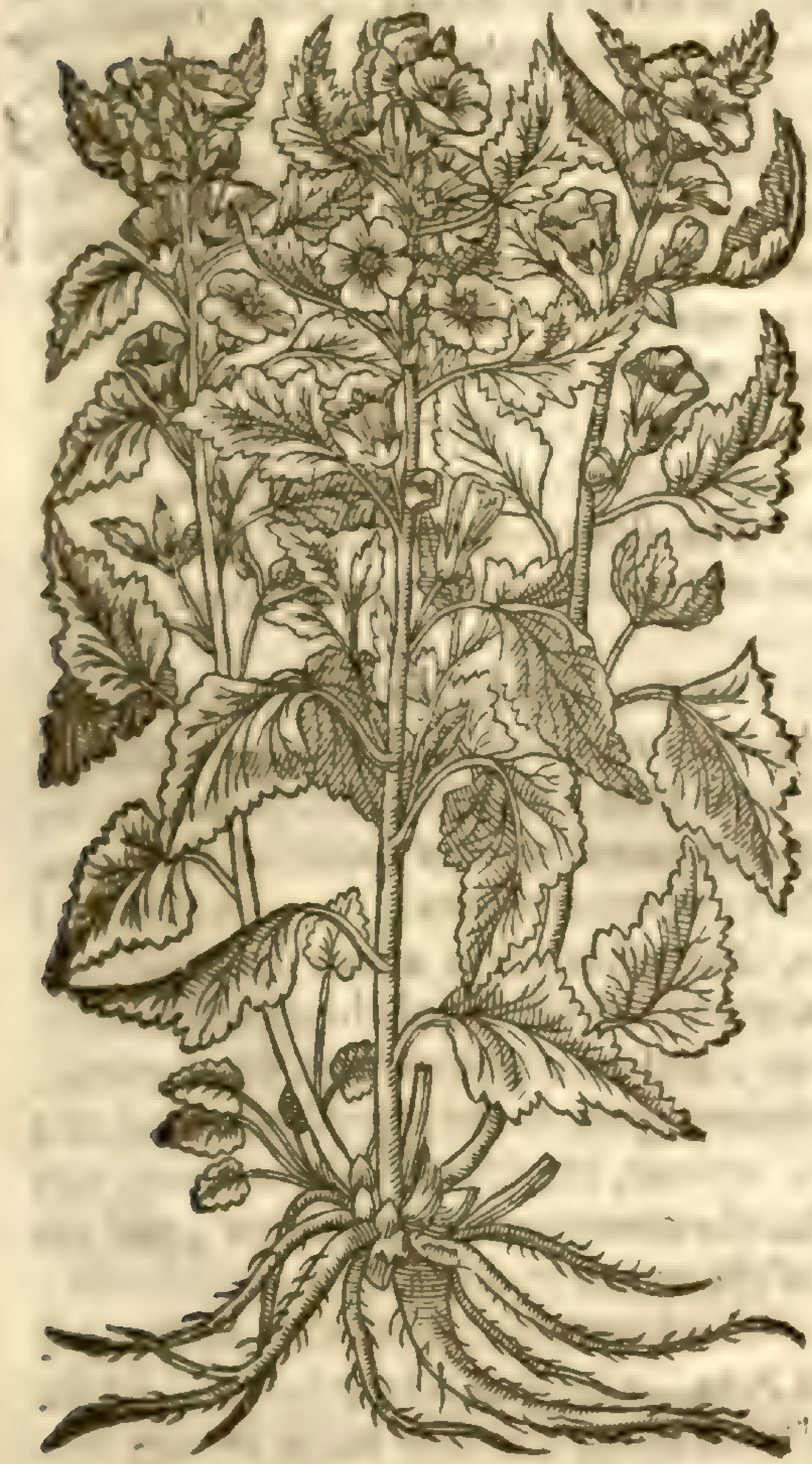
CHAP. 353. *Of Marſh Mallow.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

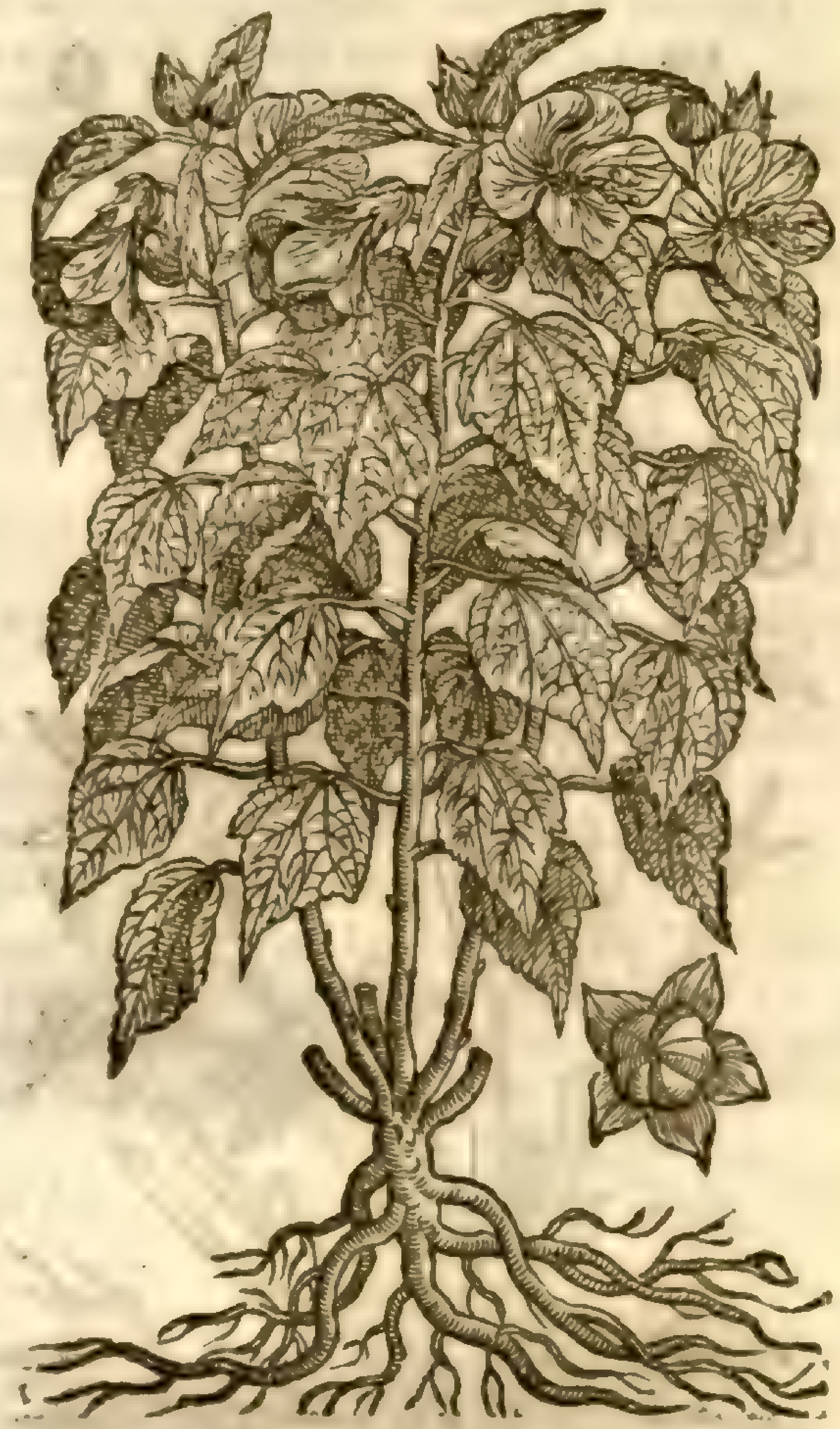
1 Marſh-Mallow is alſo a certaine kinde of wilde Mallow: it hath broad leaues, ſmall toward the point, ſoft, white, and freeſed or cottoned, and ſlightly nicked about the edges: the ſtalkes be round and ſtraight, three or foure foot high, of a whitiſh gray colour; whereon do grow floures like vnto thoſe of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of the white: the knop or round button wherein the ſeeds lie is like that of the firſt wilde mallow. The root is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammy and ſlimy juyce.

† 2 This ſtrange kinde of Mallow is holden amongſt the beſt writers to be a kinde of Marſh mallow: ſome excellent Herbariſts haue ſet it downe for *Sida Theophraſti*, whereto it doth not fully anſwer: it hath ſtalks two cubits high, whereon are ſet without order many broad leaues hoarie and whitiſh, not vnlike thoſe of the other Marſh mallow: the floures conſiſt of fiue leaues, and are larger than thoſe of the marſh mallow, and of a purple colour tending to redneſſe: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour, in ſhape like the fruit or ſeeds of round *Ariſtochia*, or Birthwort, wherein is contained round blacke ſeed. The root is thicke and tough, much like that of the common mallow.

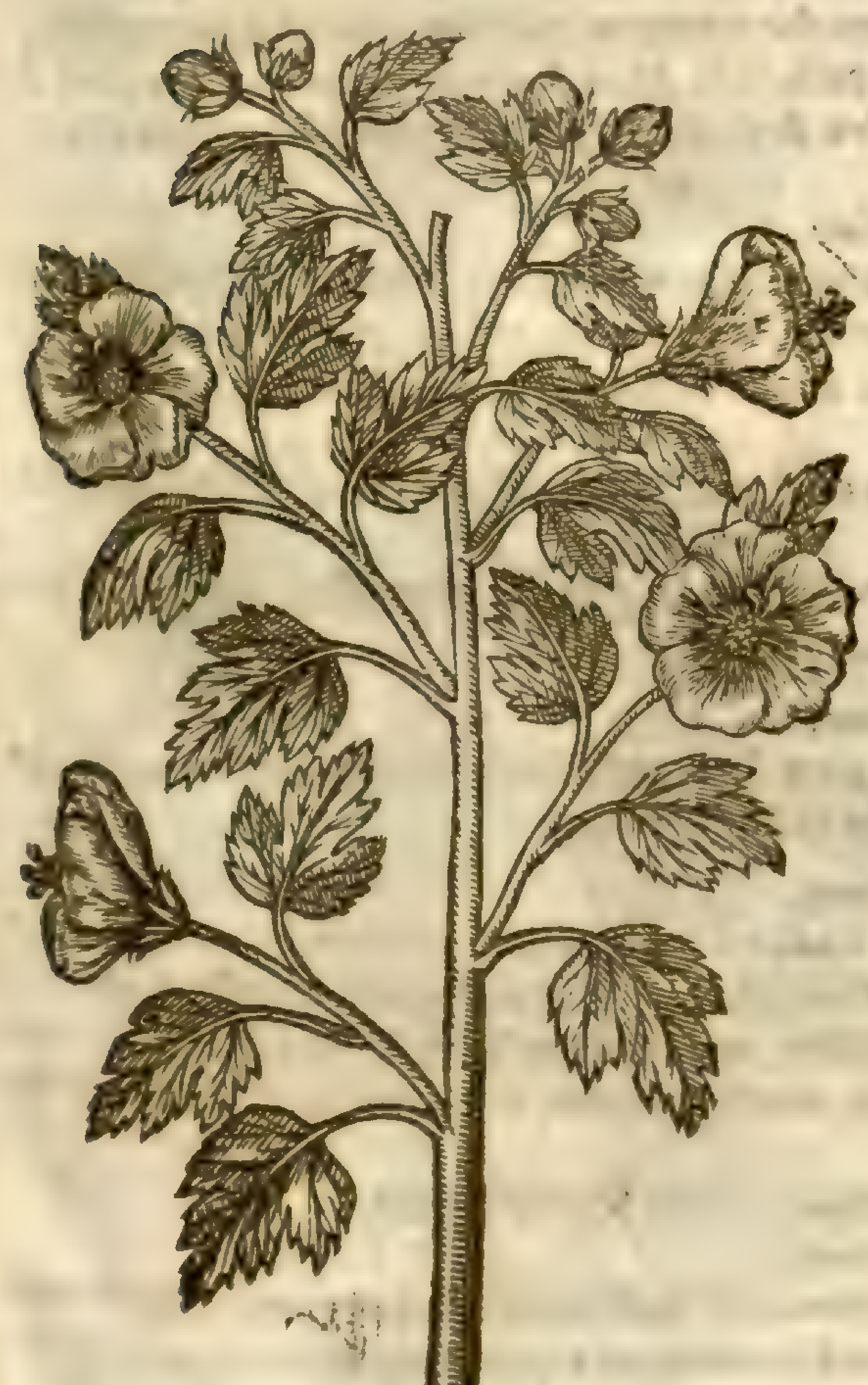
1 *Althaa, Ibiſcus.*
Marſh Mallow.



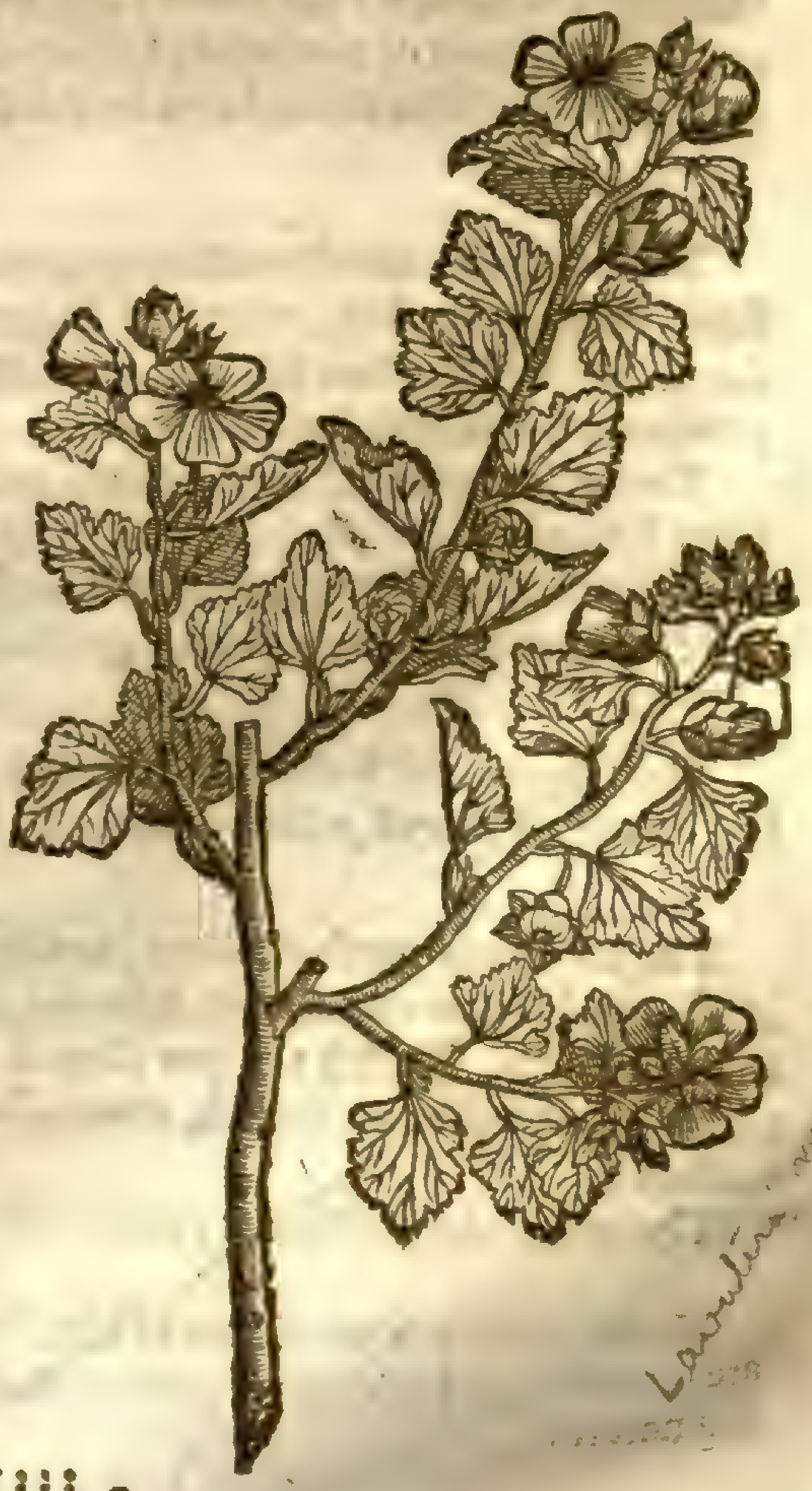
2 *Althæa paluſtris.*
Water Mallow.



3 *Althæa Arboreſcens.*
Tree-Mallow.



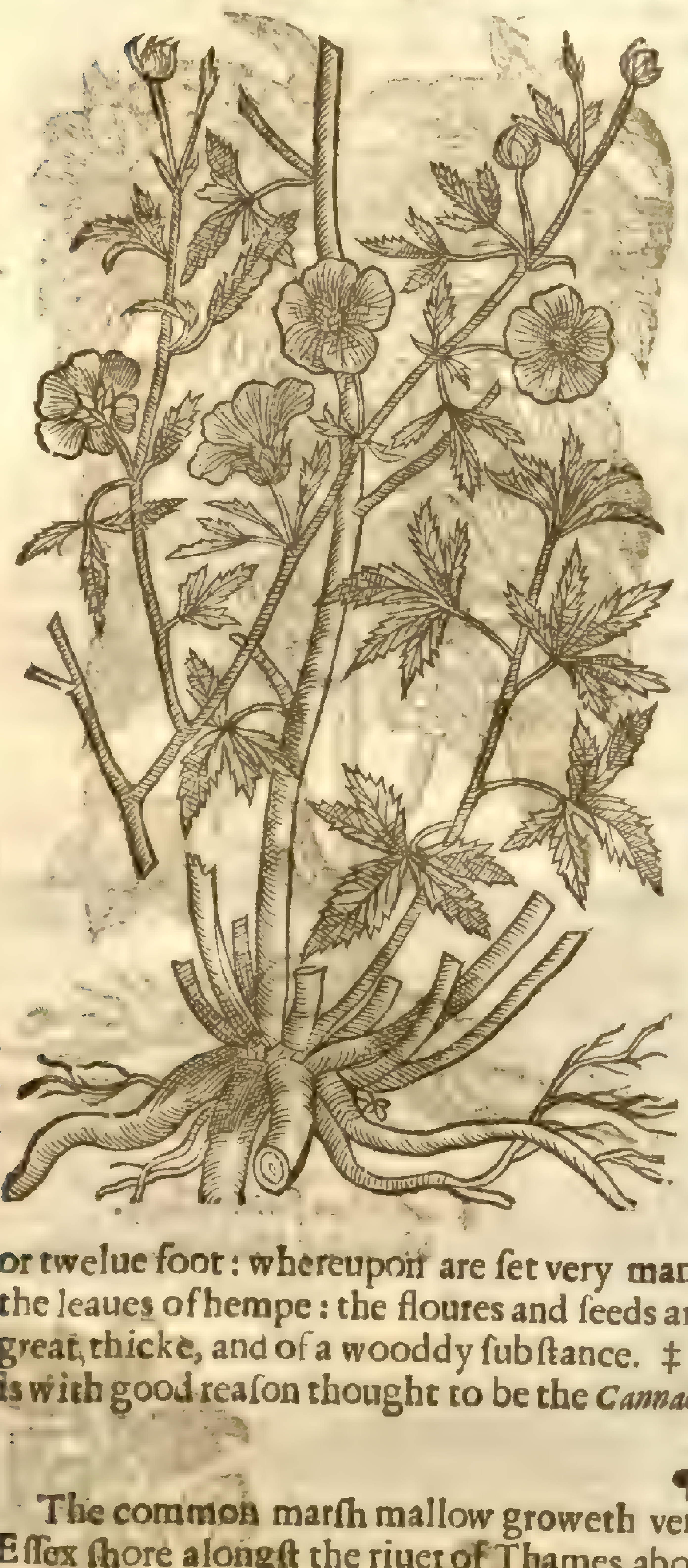
4 *Althæa frutex Cluſij.*
Shrubby Mallow.



Lavatera maritima Gou.
See Clus. 8, 24

[illegible]

‡ 5 *Alcea fruticoſa cannabina.*
Hempe-leaued Mallow.



Althaea Cannabina, L.
[illegible] 2. 25

3 This wilde Mallow is likewiſe referred vnto the kindes of marſh mallow, called generally by the name of *Althaa*, which groweth to the form of a ſmal hedge tree, approching neerer to the ſubſtance and nature of wood than any of the other; wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in France doe make hedges, to ſeuer or diuide their gardens and vine-yards (euen as wee doe with quick-ſets of priuet or thorne) which continueth long: the ſtalke whereof groweth vpright, very high, comming neere to the Willow in wooddineſſe and ſubſtance. The floures grow alongſt the ſame, in faſhion and colour of the common wilde mallow.

4 The ſhrubby mallow riſeth vp like vnto a hedge buſh, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes; whereupon doe grow round pointed leaues, ſomewhat nickt about the edges, very ſoft, not vnlike to thoſe of the common marſh mallow, and of an ouerworne hoary colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, conſiſting of fiue liues, very like to the common wilde mallow, and the ſeed of the marſh mallow.

5 We haue another ſort of mallow, called of *Pena*, *Alcea fruticoſior petaphylla*: it bringeth forth in my Garden many twiggy branches, ſet vpon ſtiffe ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe, growing to the height of ten or twelue foot: whereupon are ſet very many leaues deepely cut euen to the middle rib, like vnto the leaues of hempe: the floures and ſeeds are like vnto the common mallow: the root is exceeding great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ *Cluſius* calls this *Alcea fruticoſa cannabino folio*: and it is with good reaſon thought to be the *Cannabis ſylueſtris* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 166. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common marſh mallow groweth very plentifully in the marſhes both on the Kentiſh and Eſſex ſhore alongſt the riuer of Thames, about Woolwych, Erith, Greenhyth, Grauesend, Tilbury, Lee, Colcheſter, Harwich, and in moſt ſalt marſhes about London: being planted in Gardens it proſpereth well, and continueth long.

The ſecond groweth in the moiſt and fenny places of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italy, and the riuer Eridanus.

The others are ſtrangers likewiſe in England: notwithſtanding at the impreſſion hereof I haue ſowen ſome ſeeds thereof in my garden, expecting the ſucceſſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt: the root ſpringeth ſorth afreſh euery yeare in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The common marſh mallow is called in Greeke, ἀλθαία, and ἰβίσκος: the Latines retaine the names *Althaa* and *Ibiſcus*: in ſhops, *Biſmalua*, and *Maluauiſcus*; as though they ſhould ſay *Malua Ibiſcus*: in high Dutch, **Ibiſch**: in low Dutch, **Witte Maluwe**, and **Witten Hemſt**: In Italian and Spaniſh, *Maluauiſco*: in French, *Guimaulue*: in Engliſh, marſh mallow, mooriſh mallow, and white mallow.

The reſt of the mallowes retaine the names expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Marſh mallow is moderately hot, but drier than the other mallowes: the roots and ſeeds hereof are more dry, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewiſe of a digeſting ſoftning or mollifying nature.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Marſh mallow are of the power to digeſt, mitigate paine, and to concoct.

B They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteſſes againſt paines of the ſides, of the ſtone, and of the bladder; in a bath alſo they ſerue to take away any manner of paine.

C The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the ſame, which doth not onely aſſwage paine, which proceedeth of the ſtone, but alſo is very good to cauſe the ſame to deſcend more eaſily, and to paſſe forth.

D The roots and ſeeds are profitable for the ſame purpoſe: moreouer, the decoction of the roots helpeth the bloudy flix, yet nor by any binding quality, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they doe not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwiſe thought, but they cure the bloudy flix, by hauing things added vnto them, as the roots of Biſtort, Tormentill, the floures and rindes of Pomegranates and ſuch like.

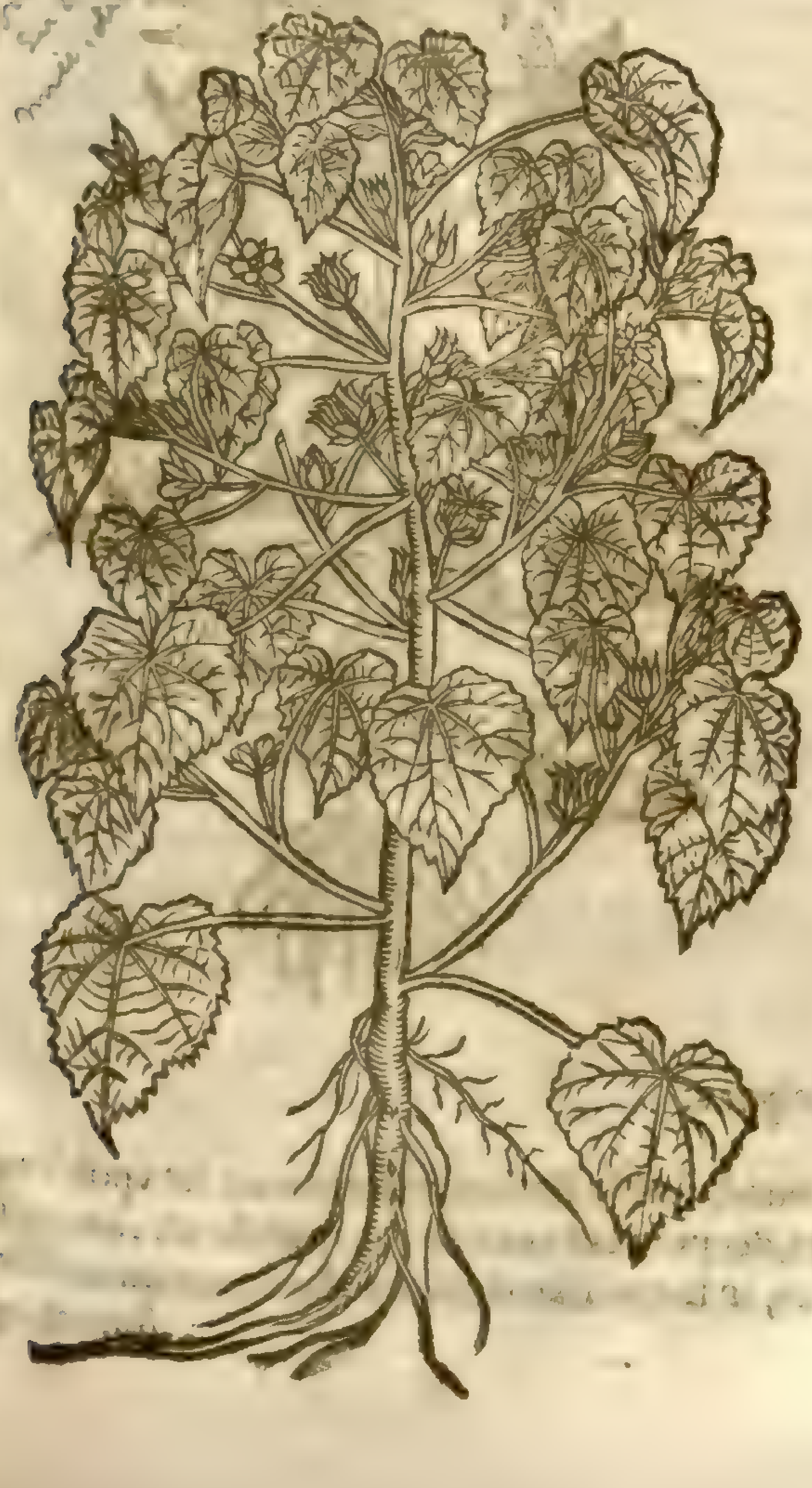
E The mucilage or ſlimie juyce of the roots, is mixed very effectually with all oiles, ointments, and plaiſters that ſlacken and mitigate paine.

F The roots boyled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expell the ſtone and grauell, helpe the bloudy flix, ſciatica, crampes and conuulſions.

G The roots of Marſh mallows, the leaues of common Mallowes, and the leaues of Violets, boiled in water vntill they be very ſoft, and that little water that is left drained away, ſtamped in a ſtone morter, adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineſeed in pouder: the root of the black Bryony, and ſome good quantitie of Barrowes greaſe, ſtamped all together to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme, mollifie and ſoften Apoſtumes and hard ſwellings, ſwellings in the joynts, and ſores of the mother: it conſumeth all cold tumors, blaſtings, and windie outgrowings; it cureth the rifts of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preſerueth dangerous greene wounds from any manner of accidents that may happen thereto, it helpeth digeſtion in them, and bringeth old vlcers to maturitie.

H The ſeeds dried and beaten into pouder and giuen to drinke, ſtop the bloudy flix and laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

CHAP. 354. *Of the yellow Mallow.*



Althæa Lutea.
Yellow Mallow.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe yellow Mallow riſeth vp with a round ſtalke, ſomthing hard and wooddy, three or foure cubits high, couered with broad leaues ſomething round, but ſharpe pointed, white, ſoft, ſet with very fine haires like to the leaues of gourds, hanging vpon long tender foot-ſtalkes: from the boſome of which leaues come forth yellow floures, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow in forme: the knops or ſeed veſſels are blacke, crooked, or wrinkled, made vp of many ſmall cods, in which is black ſeed: the root is ſmall, and dieth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeed hereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy: we doe yearely ſow it in our gardens, the which ſeldome or neuer doth bring his ſeed to ripeneſſe: by reaſon whereof, we are to ſeeke for ſeeds againſt the next yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the midſt of Aprill, it brings forth his floures in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Some thinke this to be *Abutilon*; whereupon that agreeth which *Auicen* writeth, that it is like to the Gourd, that is to ſay, in leafe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arbutilon*: diuers take it to be that *Althaea* or Marſh mallow, vnto which *Theophraſtus* in his ninth booke of the Hiſtorie of Plants doth attribute *Florem* μήλινον, or a yellow floure: for the floure of the common Marſh mallow is not yellow, but white; yet may *Theophraſtus* his copy, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be alſo faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to ſay, that this is *Theophraſtus* Marſh mallow, eſpecially ſeeing that *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth alſo to attribute vnto the root of Marſh mallow ſo much ſlime, as that water may be thickened therewith, which the roots of common Marſh mallow can very well doe: but the root of *Abutilon* or yellow mallow not at all: it may be called in Engliſh, yellow Mallow, and *Auicen* his Mallow.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the Tree-mallow.

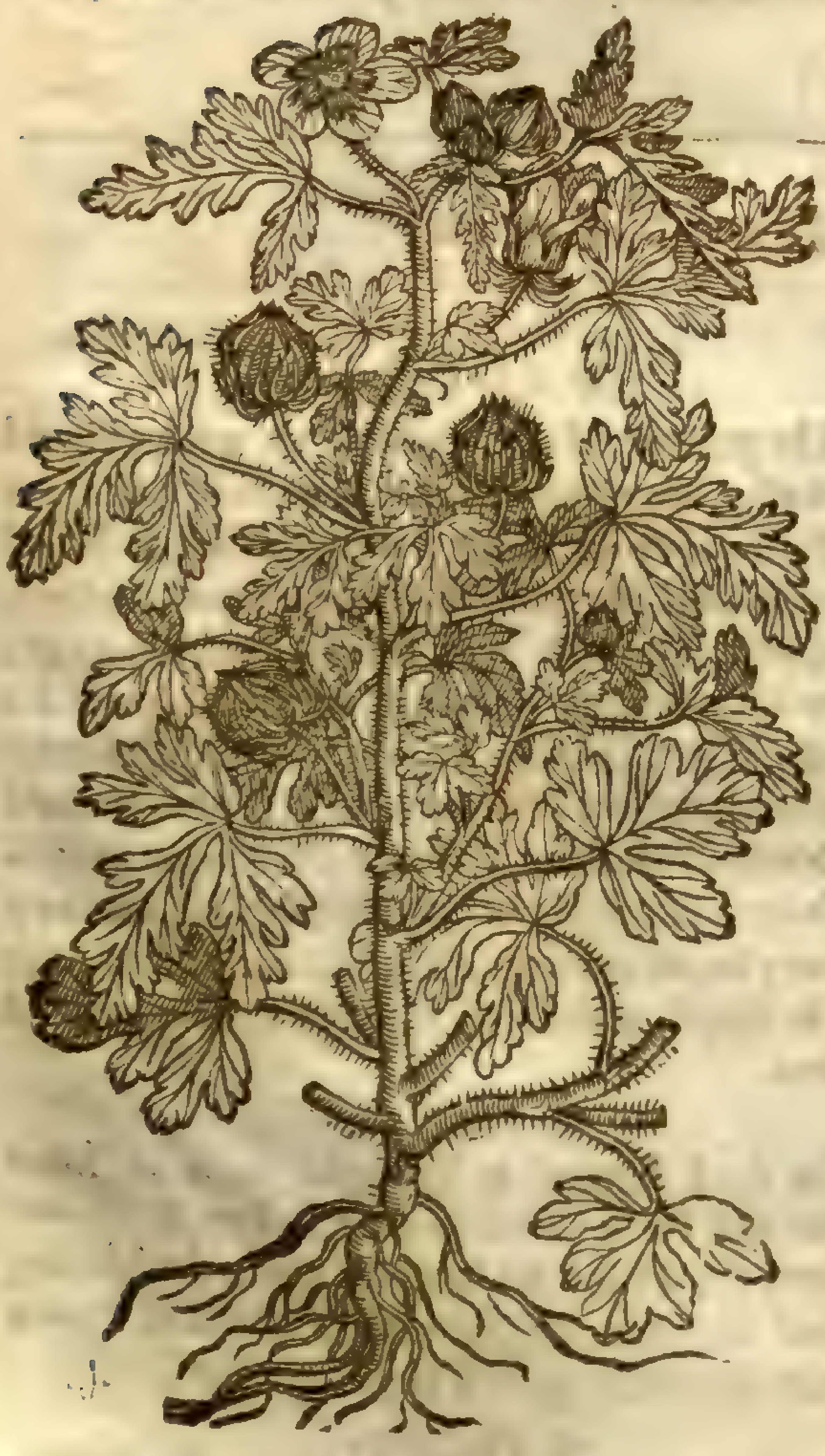
¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Auicen* ſaith, that *Abutilon* or yellow mallow, is held to be good for greene wounds, and doth preſently glew together and perfectly cure the ſame.

B The ſeed drunke in wine preuaileth mightily againſt the ſtone.

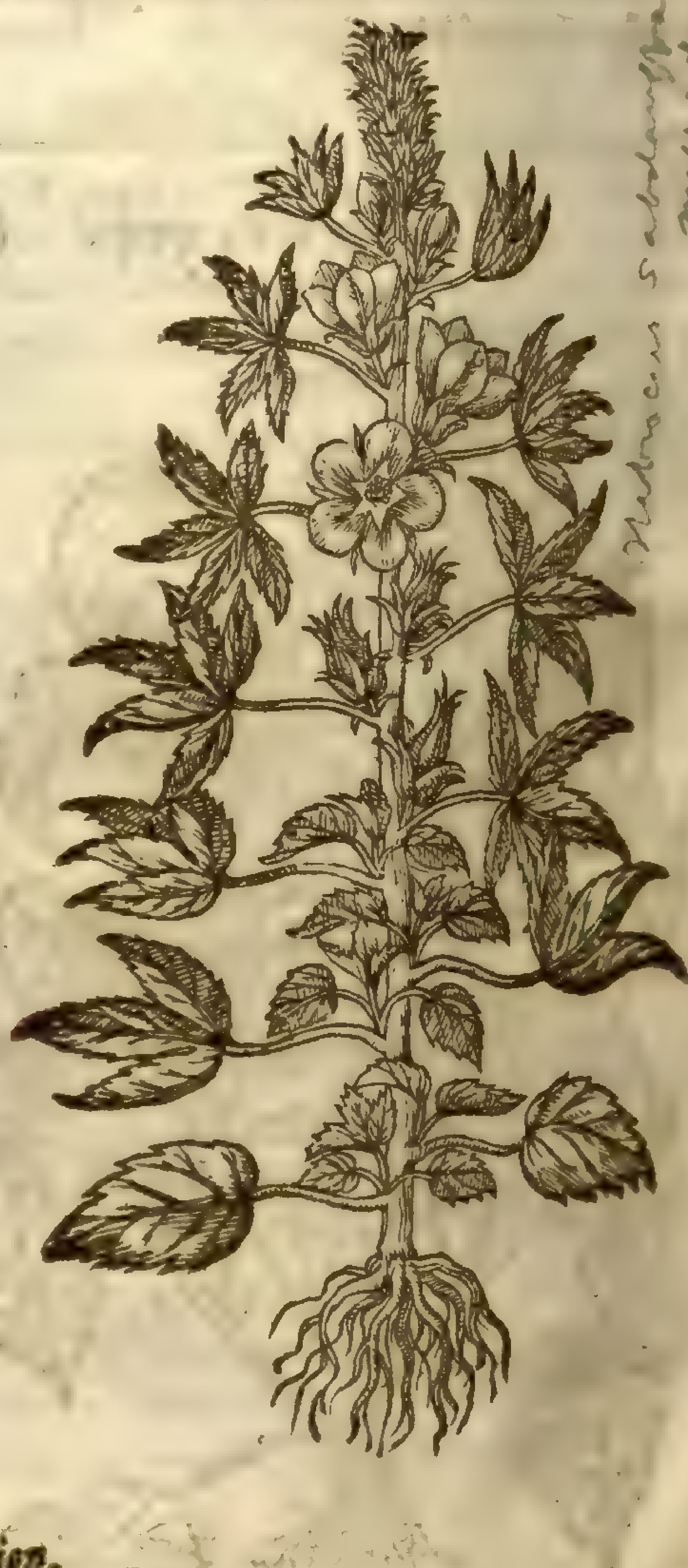
C *Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchuſen reporteth, that the Turks do drinke the ſeed to prouoke ſleep and reſt.

Chap. 355. *Of Venice Mallow, or Good-night at Noone.*



1 *Alcea Peregrina.*
Venice Mallow.

Hibiscus Trionum, L. mei. dict.



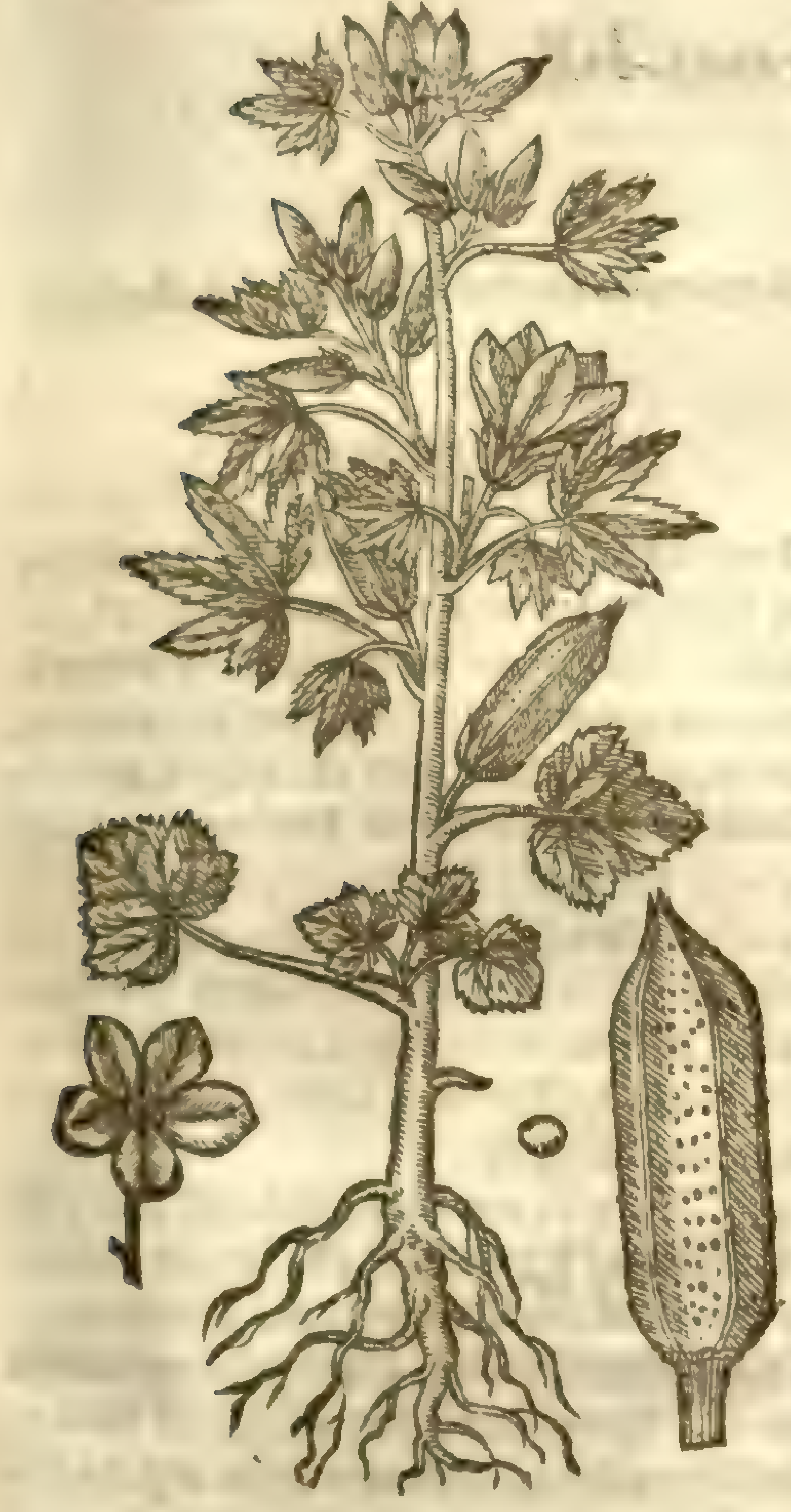
2 *Sabdariſa.*
Thorny Mallow.

Hibiscus Sabdariffa L. mei. dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 The Venice mallow riſeth vp with long, round, feeble ſtalkes, whereon are ſet vpon long ſlender foot-ſtalkes, broad jagged leaues, deepely cut euen to the middle rib: amongſt which come forth very pleaſant and beautifull floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the common mallow, ſomething

‡ 3 *Alcea Ægyptia.*
The Ægyptian Codded Mallow.



ſomething white about the edges, but in the middle of a fine purple: in the middeſt of this floure ſtandeth forth a knap or peſtel, as yellow as gold: it openeth it ſelfe about eight of the clocke, and ſhutteth vp againe at noone, about twelue a clock when it hath receiued the beams of the Sun, for two or three houres, whereon it ſhould ſeeme to reioyce to looke and for whoſe departure, being then vpon the point of declenſion, it ſeemes to grieue, and ſo ſhuts vp the floures that were open, and neuer opens them againe; whereupon it might more properly be called *Malva horaria*, or the Mallow of an houre: and this *Columella* ſeemeth to call *Moloche*, in this verſe;

— *Et Moloche, Prono ſequitur quæ vertice ſolem.*

The ſeed is contained in thicke rough bladders, whereupon *Dodonæus* calleth it *Alcea Veſicaria*: within theſe bladders or ſeed veſſels are contained blacke ſeed, not vnlike to thoſe of *Nigella Romana*. The root is ſmall and tender, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe, and muſt be increaſed by new and yearely ſowing of the ſeed, carefully reſerued.

2 Thorn Mallow riſeth vp with one vpright ſtalk of two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewiſe ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw: in taſte like Sorrel: the floures for the moſt part thruſt forth of the trunke or body of the ſmall ſtalke, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a yellowiſh colour; the middle part whereof is of a purple tending to redneſſe: the huske or cod wherein the floure doth ſtand is ſet or armed with ſharpe thornes: the root is ſmall, ſingle, and moſt impatient of our cold climate, inſomuch that when I had with great induſtry nouriſhed vp ſome plants from the ſeed, and kept them vnto the midſt of May; notwithſtanding one cold night chancing among many, hath deſtroied them all.

‡ 3 This alſo is a ſtranger cut leaued mallow, which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the name of *Alcea Ægyptia.* and *Proſper Alpinus* by the title of *Bammia*: the ſtalke is round, ſtraight, green, ſome cubit and halfe high: vpon which without order grow leaues at the bottome of the ſtalke, like thoſe of Mallow, cornered and ſnipt about the edges; but from the middle of the ſtalke to the top they are cut in with fiue deepe gaſhes like as the leaues of the laſt deſcribed: the floures grow forth by the ſides of the ſtalke, in forme and colour like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, to wit, with fiue yellowiſh leaues: after theſe follow long thicke fiue cornered hairy and ſharpe pointed ſeed veſſels, containing a ſeed like *Orobus*, couered with a little downineſſe: this growes in Ægypt, where they eat the fruit thereof as we do Peaſe and Beanes: *Alpinus* attributes diuers vertues to this plant, agreeable to thoſe of the common Marſh-mallow. ‡

¶ *The Plate.*

The ſeeds hereof haue been brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The firſt proſpereth well in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſowne in the moſt fertill ground and ſunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of May, or in the end of Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue beene ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. The firſt may be called in Engliſh, Venice-mallow, Good-night at noone, or the Mallow flouring but an houre: of *Matthiolus* it is called *Hypecoon*, or Rue Poppy, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

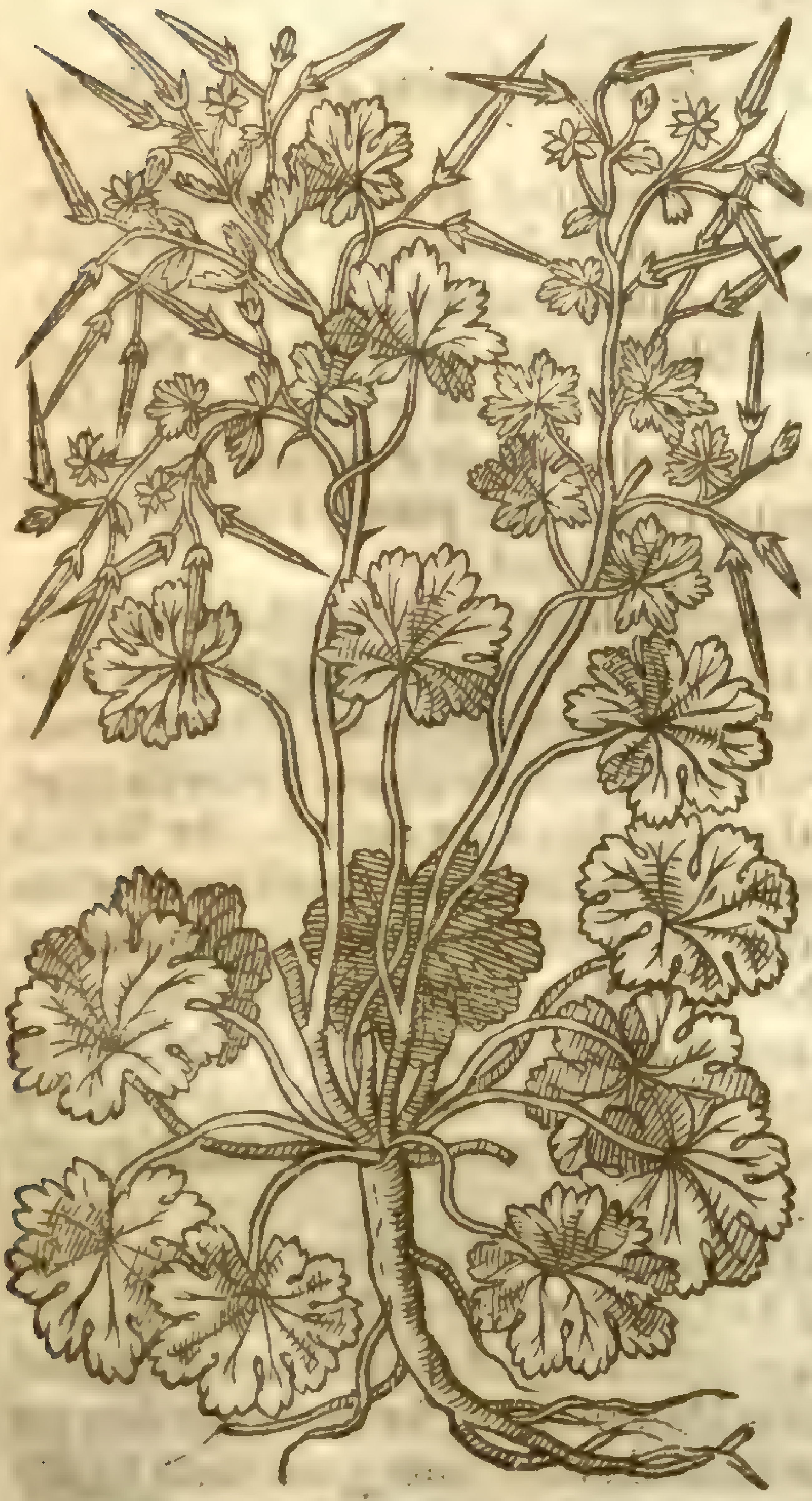
A There is a certaine clammie juyce in the leaues of the Venice-mallow, whereupon it is thought to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallow, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vſe in Phyſicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certainty affirmed.

CHAP. 356. Of Cranes-bill.

¶ The Kindes.

There be many kindes of Cranes-bil, whereof two were known to *Dioſcorides*, one with the knobby root, the other with the Mallow leafe.

Geranium Columbinum.
Doues foot, or Cranes-bill.



¶ The Deſcription.

Doues-foot hath many hairy ſtalks, trailing or leaning toward the ground, of a browniſh colour, ſomewhat kneed or joynted; wherupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworn green color, round, cut about the edges, and like vnto thoſe of the common Mallow: amongſt which come forth the floures of a bright purple colour: after which is the ſeed, ſet together like the head and bill of a bird; wherupon it was called Cranes-bill, or Storks-bill, as are alſo all the other of his kind. The root is ſlender, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this with larger ſtalkes and leaues, alſo the leaues are more deepely cut in or diuided, and the floures are either of the ſame colour as thoſe of the common kinde, or elſe ſomewhat more whitiſh. This may be called *Geranium columbinum majus diſſectis foliis*, Great Doues foot.

3 To this kinde may alſo fitly be referred the *Geranium Saxatile* of *Thalius*: the root is ſmal and threddy, the leaues are ſmoother, redder, more bluntly cut about the edges, and tranſparent than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, yet round, and otherwiſe like them: the floures are ſmall and red, and the bills like thoſe of the former. Mr *Goodyer* found it growing plentifully on the bankes by the high way leading from Gilford towards London, neere vnto the townes end. ‡

¶ The Place.

It is found neere to common high waies, deſart places, vntilled grounds, and ſpecially vpon mud walls almoſt euery where.

¶ The Time.

It ſpringeth vp in March and Aprill: floureth in May, and bringeth his ſeed to ripeneſſe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, *Pes Columbinus*: in High Dutch, **Scarter kraut**: in Low Dutch, **Duyuen voet**: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: hereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*: in Engliſh, Doues-foot, and Pigeons foot: of *Dioſcorides*, *Geranium alterum*: of ſome *Pulmonia*, and *Gruina*.

¶ The Temperature.

Doues foot is cold and ſomewhat drie, with ſome aſtriction or binding, hauing power to ſoder or joyne together.

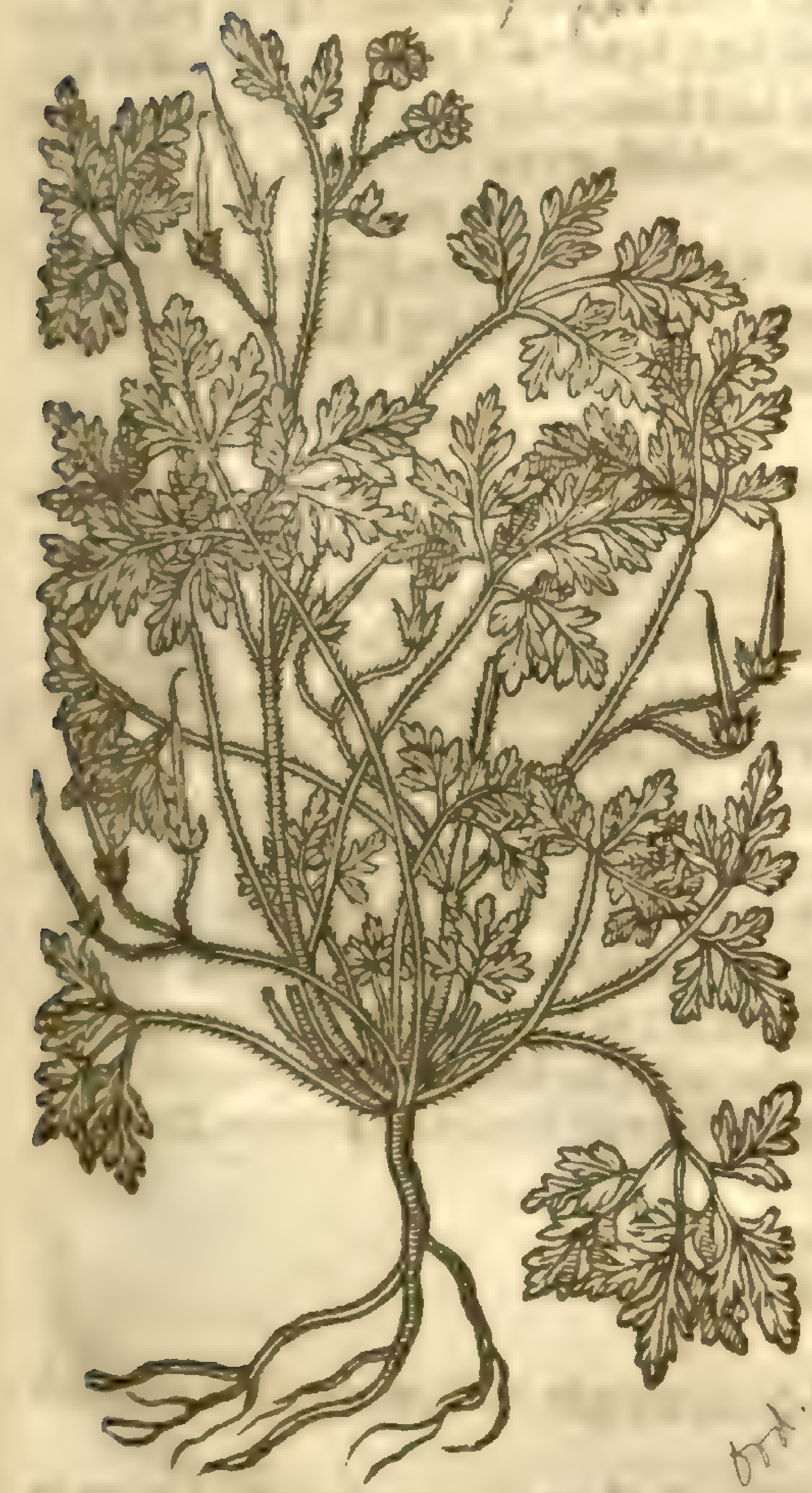
¶ The Vertues.

A It ſeemeth, ſaith my Author, to be good for greene and bleeding wounds, and aſſwageth inflammations or hot ſwellings.

The herbe and roots dried, beaten into moſt fine pouder, and giuen halfe a ſpoonfull faſting, and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or old claret, for the ſpace of one and twenty daies together, cure miraculouſly ruptures or burſtings, as my ſelfe haue often proued, whereby I haue gotten crownes and credit: if the ruptures be in aged perſons, it ſhall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red ſnailes (thoſe without ſhels) dried in an ouen in number nine, which fortifieth the herbes in ſuch ſort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewiſe profiteth much thoſe that are wounded into the body, and the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my ſelfe haue likewiſe proued. B

CHAP. 357. *Of Herbe Robert.*

Geranium Robertianum,
Herbe Robert.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Herbe Robert bringeth forth ſlender weake and brittle ſtalks, ſomewhat hairie, and of a reddiſh colour, as are oftentimes the leaues alſo, which are jagged and deepely cut, like vnto thoſe of Cheruile, of a moſt loathſome ſtinking ſmell. The flours are of a moſt bright purple colour; which being paſt, there follow certaine ſmal heads, with ſharpe beaks or bils like thoſe of birds: the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Herb Robert groweth vpon old wals, as wel thoſe made of brick and ſtone, as thoſe of mud or earth: it groweth likewiſe among rubbiſh, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moiſt and ſhadowie ditch banks.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from Aprill till Summer be almoſt ſpent: the herbe is green in Winter alſo, and is hardly hurt with cold.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in high Dutch, **Ruprechts kraut:** in low Dutch, **Robrechts kruit:** and thereupon it is named in Latine, *Ruberta,* and *Roberti herba: Ruellius* calleth it *Robertiana*; and we *Robertianum*: of *Tabernamontanus, Rupertianum*: in Engliſh, Herbe Robert. He that conferreth this Cranes-bill with *Dioſcorides* his third *Sideritis* ſhall plainely perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is moſt apparantly *Sideritis* 3. *Dioſcoridis*; for *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe three *Sideritides*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearne; and the third groweth in walls and Vineyards: the natiue ſoile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewiſe the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to thoſe of Corianders, according to *Dioſcorides* deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Herbe Robert is of temperature ſomewhat cold: and yet both ſcouring and ſomewhat binding, participating of mixt qualities.

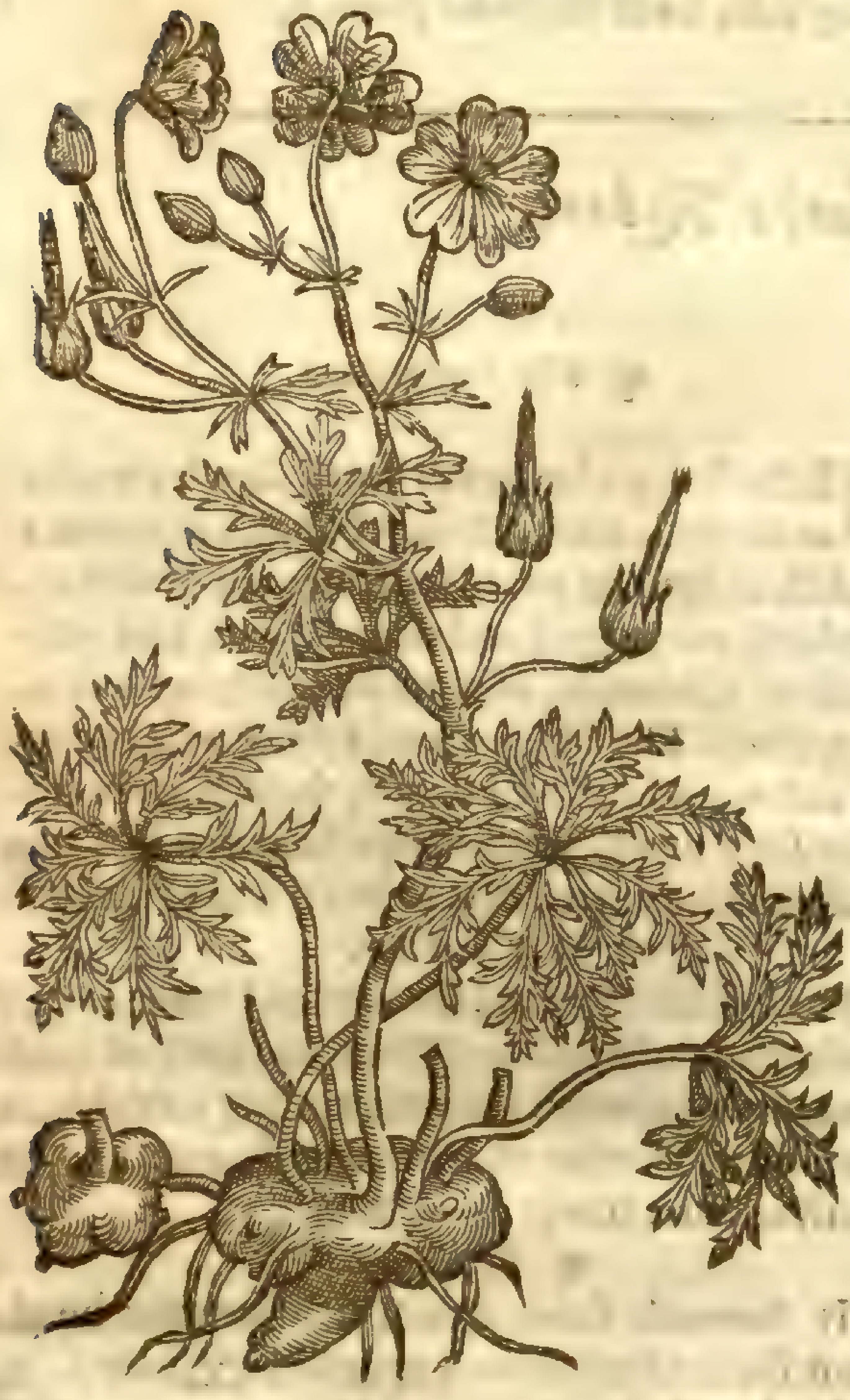
¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dugs and ſecret parts; it is thought to ſtanch bloud, which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his third *Sideritis*: the vertue of this, ſaith he, is applied to heale vp bloudy wounds. A

CHAP.

Chap. 358. *Of knobbed Cranes-bill.*

Geranium tuberoſum.
Knobbie Cranes-bill.



G. tuberosum, L.
Mill. Dict.

¶ The Deſcription.

This kinde of Cranes-bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat, and full of moiſture, wheron are placed very great leaues cut into diuers ſmall ſections or diuiſions, reſembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Wind-floure, but ſomewhat greater, of an ouer-worn greeniſh colour: among which come forth long foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow faire flours, of a bright purple color, and like vnto the ſmalleſt brier Roſe in forme: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſuch heads and beaks as the reſt of the Cranes-bill haue: the root is thick, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

¶ The Place.

This kinde of Cranes-bill is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding I haue it growing in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes-bills.

¶ The Names.

Cranes-bill is called in Greeke, γεράνιον: in Latine, *Gruinalis*, commonly *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*, of the likeneſſe of a Cranes-bill, or ſtorkes bill: of ſome, *Acus moſcata*: but that name doth rather belong to another of this kind: it is alſo called *Acus Paſtoris*: in Italian, *Roſtro di grua*: in French, *Bec de Grue*: in Spaniſh, *Pico di Ciquena, pico del grou*: in high Dutch, **Stoꝛckenſchnable**: in low Dutch, **Ooieuaers bek**: in Engliſh, Storks-bill, Cranes-bill, Herons-bill, and Pincke-needle: this is alſo called for diſtinctions ſake, *Geranium tuberoſum*, and *Geranium bulboſum*: it is likewiſe *Geranium primum Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his firſt Cranes-bill.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of this Cranes-bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the roots may be eaten, and that a dram weight of them drunk in wine doth waſte and conſume away the windineſſe of the Matrix.

B Alſo *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root hereof is ſingular good for ſuch as after weakeneſſe craue to be reſtored to their former ſtrength.

C The ſame Author affirmeth that the weight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a day, is excellent good againſt the Ptiſicke, or conſumption of the lungs.

Chap. 359. *Of Musked Cranes-bill.*

¶ The Deſcription.

Mvsked Cranes-bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground; whereon doe grow long leaues, made of many ſmaller leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, ſnipt or cut about the edges, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come forth the floures ſet vpon tender foot-ſtalkes, of a red colour, compact of fiue ſmall leaues apiece: after the which appeare ſmall heads and pointed beakes or bills like the other kindes of Cranes-bills: the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ The

hot ſwellings and inflammations: and with Beane meale diſſolue the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumpes.

The juice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruſe, Litharge of ſiluer, vineger, and oile of Roſes, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and takes away all inflammations whatſoeuer. F

The juice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of foure dragmes, killeth and poiſoneth the body. G

The ſeeds of Coriander prepared with ſugar, preuaile much againſt the gout taken in ſome ſmal quantitie before dinner vpon a faſting ſtomack, and after dinner the like without drinking immediately after the ſame, or in three or foure houres. Alſo if the ſame be taken after ſupper, it preuaileth the more, and hath more ſuperiority ouer the diſeaſe. H

Alſo if it be taken with meat faſting, it cauſeth good digeſtion, and ſhuts vp the ſtomacke, keepeth away fumes from riſing vp out of the ſame: it taketh away the ſounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and eaſeth the ſquinancie. I

Chap. 396. *Of Parſley.*

Apium hortenſe.
Garden Parſley.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of garden Parſley are of a beautifull greene, conſiſting of many little ones faſtned together, diuided moſt commonly into three parts, and alſo ſnipt round about the edges: the ſtalke is aboue one cubit high, ſlender, ſomthing chamfered, on the top wherof ſtand ſpoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little floures, and afterwards ſmall ſeeds ſomwhat of a fiery taſt: the root is long & white, & good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parſley in taſt and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaues very admirably criſped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, whence it is called *Apium criſpum, ſiue multifidum*, Curl'd Parſley.

‡ 3 There is alſo kept in ſome gardens another Parſley called *Apium ſiue Petroſelinum Virginianũ*, or Virginian parſley; it hath leaues like the ordinary, but rounder, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, the ſtalkes are ſome three foot high, diuided into ſundry branches wheron grow vmbells of whitiſh floures: the ſeeds are like, but larger than thoſe of the common Parſley, & when they are ripe they commonly ſow themſelues, and the old roots die, and the young ones beare ſeed the ſecond yeare after their ſowing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and cold places, ſo that the ground be either by nature moiſt, or bee oftentimes watered: for it proſpereth in moiſt places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or ſprings: *Fuchſius* writeth that it is found growing of it ſelfe in diuers fenny grounds in Germany.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſown in time but it ſlowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forth his ſtalks the ſecond yeare: the ſeeds be ripe in Iuly or Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Euery one of the Parſleyes is called in Greeke σέλινον but this is named, σέλινον κηπαῖον, that is to ſay, *Apium hortenſe*: the Apothecaries and common Herbariſts name it *Petroſelinum*: in high Dutch. **Peterſilgen:**

terſilgen: in low Dutch, **Trimen Peterſelie**: in French, *du Perſil*: in Spaniſh, *Perexil Iuliuert*, and *Salſa*: in Italian, *Petroſello*: in Engliſh, Perſele, Parſely, common Parſley, and garden Parſley. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroſelinum* which groweth vpon rockes and ſtones, whereupon it tooke his name, and whereof the beſt is in Macedonia: therefore they are deceiued who think that garden Parſley doth not differ from ſtone Parſley, and that the only difference is, for that Garden Parſley is of leſſe force than the wild; for wild herbs are more ſtrong in operation than thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Parſley is hot and dry, but the ſeed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry almoſt in the third: the root is alſo of a moderate heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues are pleaſant in ſauces and broth, in which beſides that they giue a pleaſant taſt, they be alſo ſingular good to take away ſtoppings, and to prouoke vrine: which thing the roots likewiſe do notably performe if they be boiled in broth: they be alſo delightfull to the taſte, and agreeable to the ſtomacke.

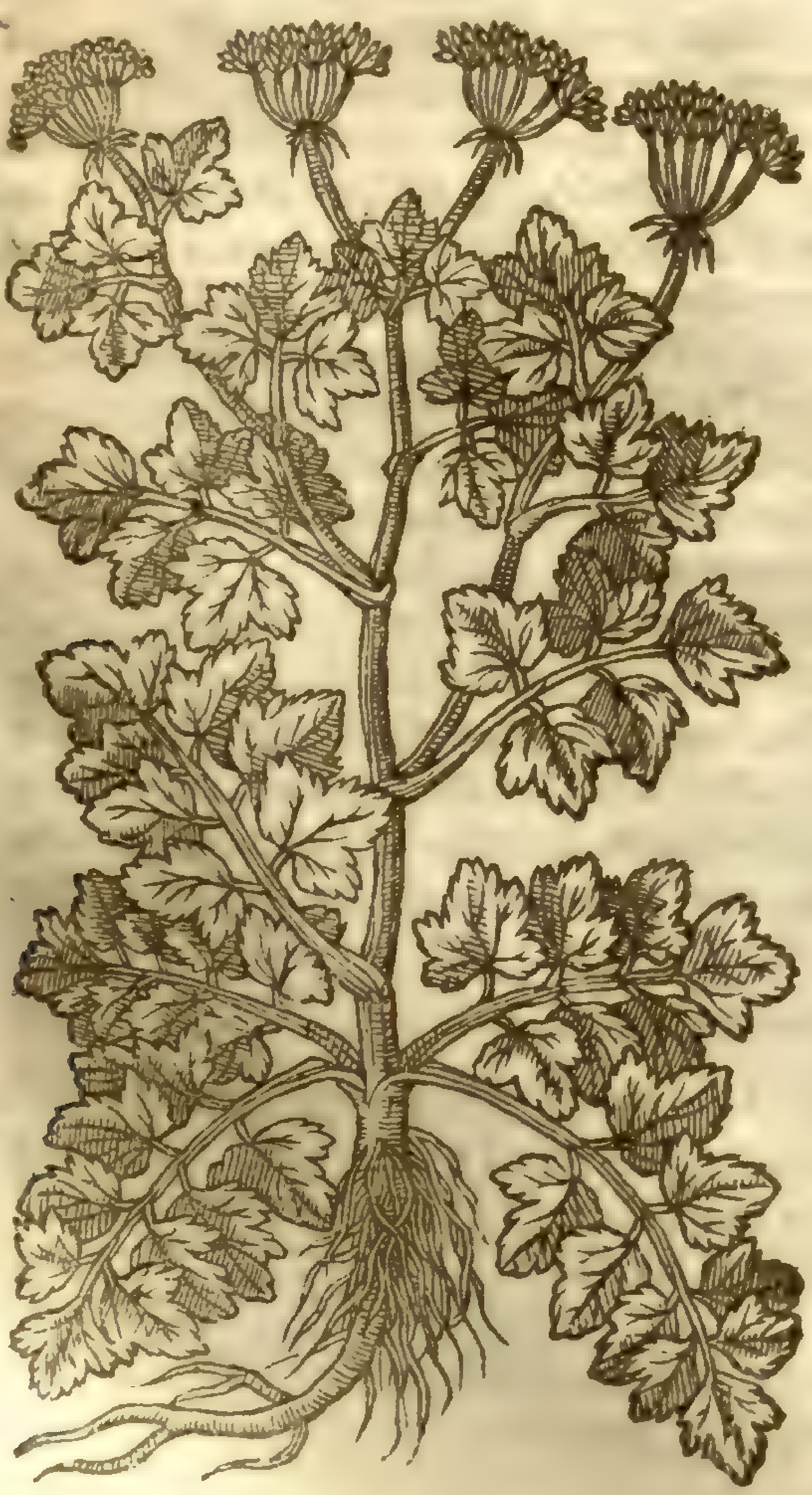
B The ſeeds are more profitable for medicine; they make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, diſſolue the ſtone, break and waſt away winde, are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie, draw downe menſes, bring away the birth, and after-birth: they be commended alſo againſt the cough, if they bee mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpoſe: laſtly they reſiſt poiſons, and therefore are mixed with treacles.

C The roots or the ſeeds of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, caſt forth ſtrong venom or poiſon, but the ſeed is the ſtrongeſt part of the herbe.

D They are alſo good to be put into clyſters againſt the ſtone or torments of the guts.

Chap. 397. *Of water Parſley, or Smallage.*

Eleoſelinum, ſiue Paludapium.
Smallage.



Apium graveolens, L.
Linn. dict.
p. 226

Smith.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Smallage hath green ſmooth and glittering leaues, cut into very many parcels, yet greater & broader than thoſe of common Parſley: the ſtalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof ſtand little white floures; after which do grow ſeeds ſomthing leſſer than thoſe of common Parſley: the root is faſtned with many ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

This kind of Parſley delighteth to grow in moiſt places, and is brought from thence into gardens. ‡ It growes wilde abundantly vpon the bankes in the ſalt marſhes of Kent and Eſſex. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſhes when the garden Parſley doth, and the ſtalke likewiſe commeth vp the next yeare after it is ſown, and then alſo it bringeth forth ſeeds which are ripe in Iuly & Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐλεοσέλινον: of *Gaza*, *Paludapium*: in ſhoppes, *Apium*, abſolutely without any addition: in Latine, *Paluſtre Apium*, and *Apium ruſticum*: in high Dutch, **Epffich**: in low Dutch, **Eppe**, & of diuers **Jouffrouwmerck**: in Spaniſh and Italian, *Apio*: in French *de L'ache*: in Engliſh, Smallage, Marſh Parſley, or water Parſley.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Parſley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier, and of more force in moſt things: this is ſeldome eaten, neither is it counted good for ſauce, but is very vnprofitable in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice thereof is good for many things, it clenſeth, openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thin; it remoueth obſtructions and prouoketh vrine, and therefore thoſe ſyrrups which haue this mixt with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Byzantinus*, open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen, and are a remedie for long laſting agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, and all other which proceed both of a cold cauſe and alſo of obſtructions or ſtoppings, and are very good againſt the yellow jaundiſe. A

The ſame juice doth perfectly cure the malitious and venomous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throat, with the decoction of Barly and *Mel Roſarum* or hony of Roſes added, if the parts be waſhed therewith: it likewiſe helpeth all outward vlcers and foule wounds: with hony it is profitable alſo for cankers exulcerated, for although it cannot cure them yet it keeps them from putrifaction, and preſerueth them from ſtinking: the ſeed is good for thoſe things for which that of the garden Parſly is: yet is not the vſe thereof ſo ſafe, for it hurteth thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſſe, as by euident prooſes it is very well knowne. B

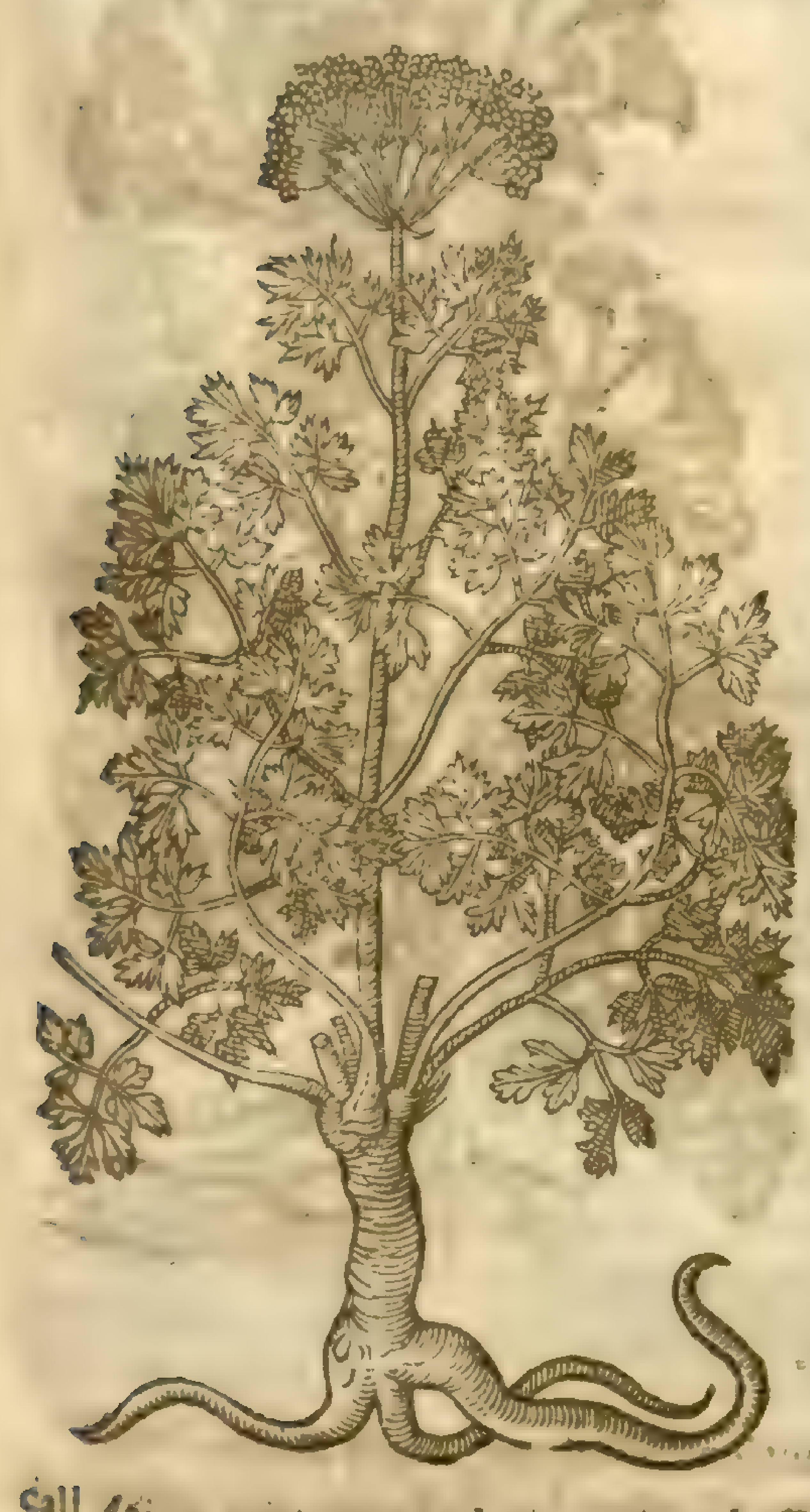
Smallage, as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue againſt the biting of venomous ſpiders. C

The juice of Smallage mixed with hony and bean floure, doth make an excellent mundificatiue for old vlcers and malignant ſores, and ſtayeth alſo the weeping of the cut or hurt ſinues in ſimple members, which are not very fatty or fleſhy, and bringeth the ſame to perfect digeſtion. D

The leaues boiled in hogs greaſe, and made into the forme of a pultis, take away the pain of felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripen and heale them. E

Chap. 398. *Of Mountaine Parſley.*

† *Oreoſelinum.*
Mountaine Parſley.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The ſtalke of mountaine Parſley, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a ſpan high, growing from a ſlender root; vpon which are branches and little heads like thoſe of Hemlocke, yet much ſlenderer: on which ſtalks grow the ſeed, which is long, of a ſharp or biting taſte, ſlender, and of a ſtrong ſmell like vnto Cumin: but we canot find that this kinde of mountain Parſly is knowne in our age: the leaues of this we here giue are like thoſe of common Parſly, but greater & broader, conſiſting of many ſlender footſtalks faſtned vnto them: the ſtalke is ſhort, the floures on the ſpoked tufts be white, the ſeed ſmall; the root is white, and of a meane length or bigneſſe, in taſte ſomewhat biting and bitteriſh, and of a ſweet ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

† *Dioſcorides* writeth, That mountain parſley groweth vpon rocks and mountains. And *Dodonæus* affirmeth that this herb deſcribed grows vpon the hills which diuide Sileſia from Morauia, called in times paſt the countrey of the Marcomans: alſo it is ſaid to be found on other mountains and hils in the North parts of England.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians do name it of the mountaines, ὀρεοσέλινον, which the Latines alſo for that cauſe do call *Apium montanum*, and *Montapium*: in Engliſh, mountaine Parſley: in Latine, *Apium*: but *Dioſcorides* maketh *Petroſelinum* or ſtone Parſley to differ from mountaine Parſley; for, ſaith hee, wee we muſt not be deceiued, taking mountaine Parſley to be that which groweth on rocks, for Rock Parſley is another plant: of ſome it is called **Veelgutta:** in Latine, *Multi-bona*: in Engliſh, Much Good, ſo named becauſe it is good and profitable for many things: and this is not altogether vnproperly named *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley, for it growes, as we haue ſaid, on mountains, and is not vnlike to ſtone Parſley: the ſeed is not like that of Cumin, for if it were ſo, who would deny it to be *Oreoſelinum*, or *Dioſcorides* his mountaine Parſley.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Oreoſelinum* or mountaine Parſley is, as *Galen* ſaith, like in facultie to Smallage, but more effectuall: *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the ſeed and root being drunke in wine prouoke vrine, bring downe the Menſes: and that they are mixed with counterpoiſons, diureticke medicines, and medicines that are hot.

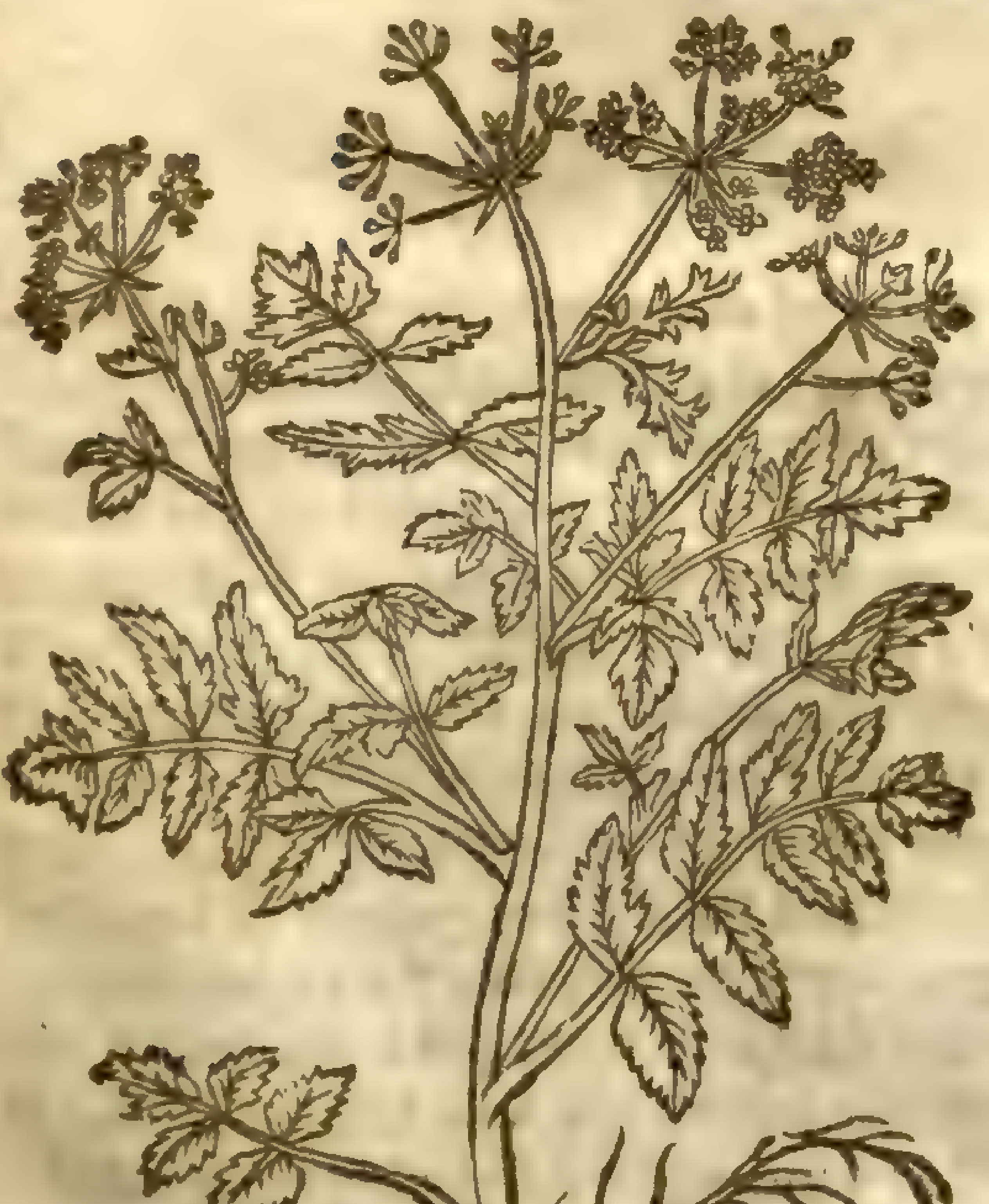
B The root of *Veelgutta* or Much-good is alſo hot and dry, euen in the later end of the ſecond degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the ſtone and expelleth it, openeth the ſtopping of the liuer and ſpleen, and cureth the yellow Iaundice: being chewed it helps the tooth-ache, and brings much water out of the mouth.

---

† This whole Chapter was wholly taken from *Dodonæus, Pempt. 5. lib. 4 cap. 3.* wherefore I haue giuen his figure, which was agreeable to the hiſtorie; for the figure our Author here gaue was of the *Selinum montanum pumilum*, far different from this, as I ſhall hereafter ſhew you in the Chap. of *Peucedanum*.

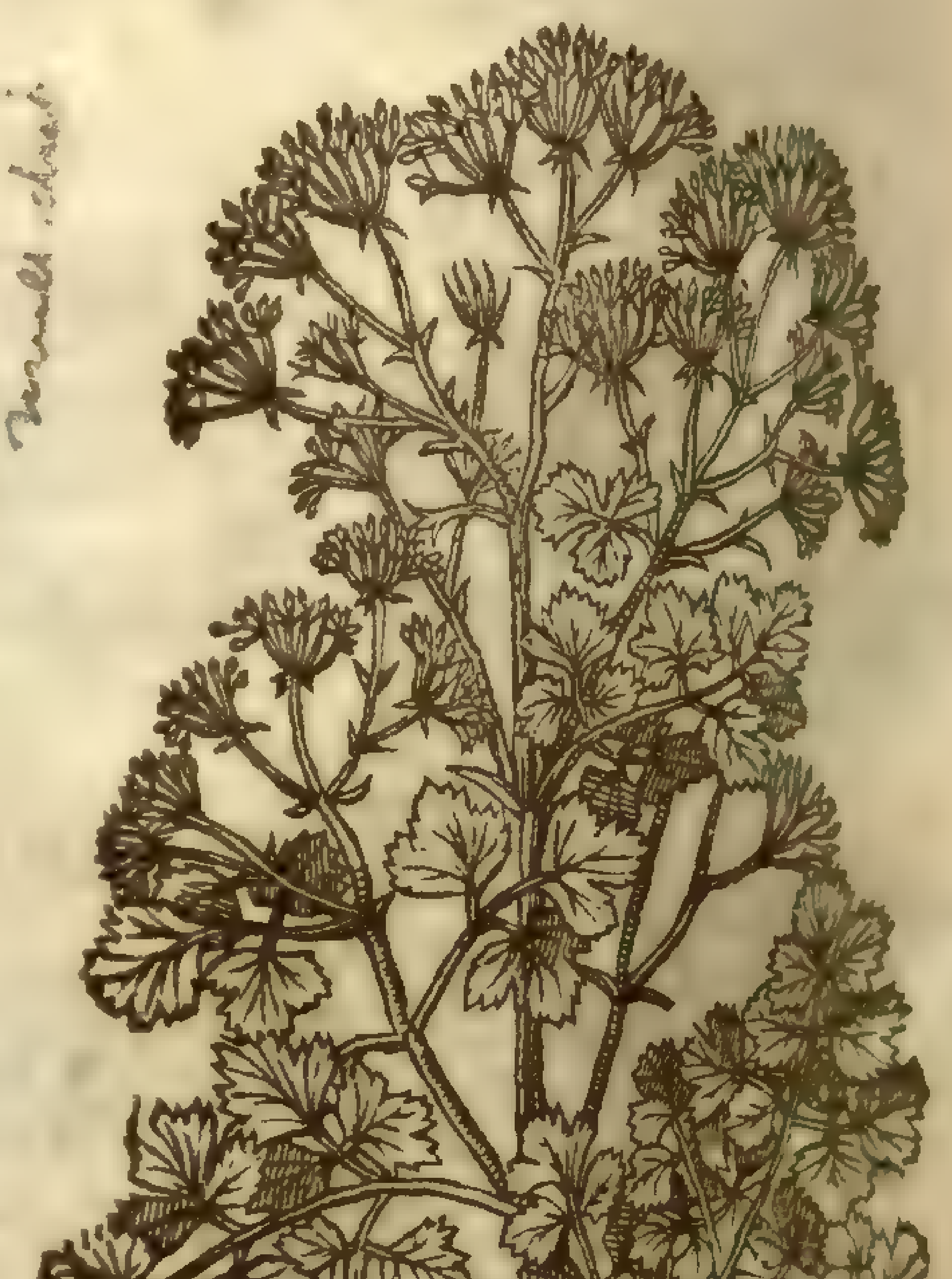
Chap. 399. *Of ſtone Parſley or Macedonie.*

† 1 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum Fuchſij.*
Baſtard ſtone-Parſley.



Sison amomum; L.
[illegible]
[illegible]

† 2 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum.*
The true Parſley of Macedonia.



Bubon macedonicum; L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

OF ſtone-Parſley there is very little ſpoken by the antient Writers: onely *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That it hath ſeed like to that of Ameos, but of a more pleaſant ſmell, ſharpe, aromaticall, or ſpiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the floures, and the faſhion of the roots root he writeth nothing at all:and *Pliny* is more briefe ; as for *Theophraſtus* he doth not ſo much as name it,making mention only of Parſley, Alexander, Smallage,and mountaine Parſley.

1 For ſtone Parſley *Leonhartus Fuchſius* hath ſet down a plant,hauing leaues not ſpred and cut after the maner of garden Parſley,but long,and ſnipped round about, made vp and faſtened to a rib or ſtemme in the midſt,ſomthing like,but yet not altogether, to the firſt leaues of the leſſer Saxifrage;the ſtalke is ſlender, and a cubit and a halfe high ; the floures on the ſpokie tufts are white : the ſeed ſomthing blacke,like to that of Ameos,and garden Parſley,very ſweet of ſmell,ſomthing ſharp or biting:the root is ſlender and full of ſtrings.

2 *Lobel* alſo in ſtead of the right ſtone Parſley deſcribeth another, which the Venetians call ſtone Parſley of Macedonia:this hath leaues like thoſe of garden parſley,or rather of the Venetian Saxifrage which is the blacke herbe Frankincenſe formerly deſcribed : the ſtalke is a cubit high : the ſpokie tufts ſomthing white : the ſeed ſmall, quickly vading (as he ſaith) inferiour to that of garden Parſley in temperature and vertues:but whether this be the true and right ſtone Parſley, he addeth,he is ignorant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth on craggie rockes, and among ſtones : but the beſt in Macedonia,whereupon it beareth the ſyrname *Macedonicum*,of Macedonia.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the ſummer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, πετροσέλινον, of the ſtony places where it groweth:in Latine, *Petrapium*.and *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*. in Engliſh, ſtone Parſley:the Apothecaries know it not:they are far deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchſius* pictureth to be *Amomum* : for *Amomum* differeth from this,as it is very plaine by the deſcription thereof in *Dioſcorides* : but we hold this for the true ſtone Parſley,till ſuch time as we may learne ſome other more like in leaues to the Parſleyes, and in ſeed,ſuch as that of ſtone Parſley ought to be:and the very ſeed it ſelfe may cauſe vs to hold this opinion,being ſo agreeing to the deſcription as no herbe more ; for it is ſharp and biting,and of a ſweeter ſmell than is that of Ameos,and of a more ſpicy ſent ; yet doe not the leaues gaine ſay it, which though they haue not the perfect form of other Parſleyes,yet notwithſtanding are not altogether vnlike. ‡ The firſt of theſe is thought by *Anguillara*, *Turner*, *Geſner*, *Cordus*, and others to be the *Siſon* of *Dioſcorides*, & *Tragus* cals it *Amomum Germanicum*, & the ſeeds in ſhops retain the name of *Sem. Amomi*. The ſecond is thought by *Columna* to be the ſecond *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of ſtone Parſley, which is moſt commonly vſed, is hot and dry, hauing withall a cutting quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine,and bringeth down the floures:it is profitable againſt wind in the ſtomack, and collicke gut,and gripings in the belly:for it is,as *Galen* ſaith, ἄφυσον, that is to ſay,a waſter or conſumer of wind:it is a remedy againſt pain in the ſides,kidnies,and bladder,it is alſo mixed in counterpoiſons : *Dioſcorides*. A

---

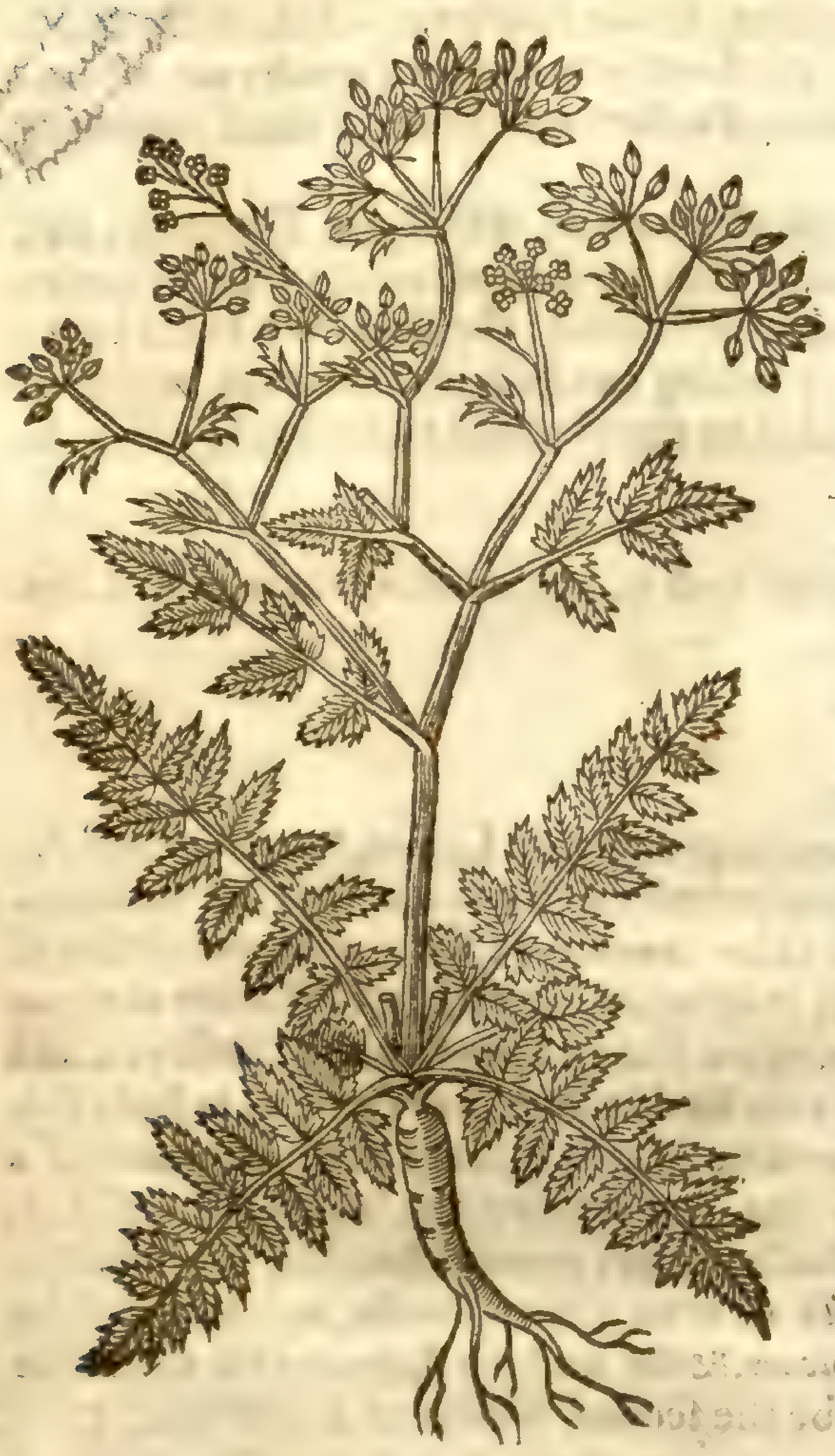
† The firſt figure that was formerly in this chapter ſhould haue beene in the ſecond place, and that in the ſecond place was of Alexanders, and ſhould haue been put in the following chapter.

‡ Chap. 400. *Of Corne Parſley, or Hone-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Herbe commeth vp at the firſt from ſeed like Parſley,with two ſmall long narrow leaues, the next that ſpring are two ſmall round ſmooth leaues nickt about the edges, and ſo for two or three couples of leaues of the next growth there are ſuch round leaues growing on a middle rib by couples,and one round one,alſo at the top;after as more leaues ſpring vp,ſo the faſhion of them alſo change,that is to ſay, euery leafe hath about eight or nine ſmal ſmooth green leaues, growing on each ſide of a middle rib one oppoſit againſt another,and one growing by it ſelf at the top,and are finely ſnipt or indented about the edges, and in forme reſembling thoſe of *Sium oderatum Tragi*,but not ſo big,long, or at all browniſh;amongſt which riſe vp many ſmall round ſtraked ſtalks or branches,about two foot long,now and then aboue twenty from one root,ſomtimes growing vpright, ſometimes creeping not farre from the ground, joynted or kneed,and diuiding them-

‡ *Selinum Sij folijs.*
Hone-wort.



Sison Amomum L. [illegible]
Sm. fl. 2. 61

ſelues into very many branches;at euerie joint groweth one leafe ſmaller than the former, which together with the lowermoſt periſh,ſo that ſeldom one green leaf is to be ſeen on this herb when the ſeed is ripe;the floures are white, and grow moſt commonly at the tops of the branches, ſomtimes at moſt of the joints euen from the earth, in vneuen or vnorderly vmbells, euery floure hauing fiue exceeding ſmall leaues,flat,and broad at the top,and in the middle very ſmall cheiues with purple tops,the whole flour not much exceeding the bigneſſe of a ſmall pins head, which being paſt there comes vp in the place of euery floure two ſmall gray crooked ſtraked ſeeds,like parſley ſeeds,but bigger,in taſt hot and aromaticall. The rot is ſmall and whitiſh, with many threds not ſo big as Parſley roots. It begins to floure about the beginning of Iuly, and ſo continueth flouring a long time; part of the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt, and ſome ſcarſe in the beginning of October,mean while ſome fals whereby it renues it ſelfe,and grows with flouriſhing greene leaues all the winter.

I took the deſcription of this herb the yere,1620.but obſerued it long afore,not knowing any name for it:firſt I referred it to *Sium*,calling it,*Sium terreſtre,*& *Sium ſegetum & agrorum*;afterwards vpon ſight of *Selinum peregrinum primum Cluſij*,which in ſome reſpects reſembleth this herbe,I named it *Selinum Sij folijs*;yet wanting an Engliſh name, at length about the yeare 1625. I ſaw Miſtris *Vrſula Leigh* (then ſeruant to Miſtris *Bilſon* of Mapledurham in Hampſhire, and now (5.*Martij* 1632.wife to Mr.*William Mooring* Schoolemaſter of Petersfield,a town neer the ſaid Mapledurham)gather it in the wheat erſhes about Mapledurham aforeſaid(where in ſuch like grounds it ſtill groweth, eſpecially in clay grounds) who told mee it was called Hone-wort, and that her Mother miſtris *Charitie Leigh* late of Brading in the Iſland of Wight deceaſed,taught her to vſe it after the manner here expreſſed, for a ſwelling which ſhe had in her left cheeke,which for many yeares would once a yeare at the leaſt ariſe there,and ſwell with great heate,redneſſe,and itching, vntill by the vſe of this herbe it was perfectly cured,and roſe no more nor ſwelled,being now(5.*Martij* 1632)about twenty yeres ſince,only the ſcar remaineth to this day.This ſwelling her mother called by the name of a Hone,but asking whether ſuch tumors were in the ſaid Iſle vſually called Hones ſhe could not tell, by reaſon ſhe was brought from Brading aforeſaid young,and not being aboue twelue yeares old when ſhe vſed this medicine.

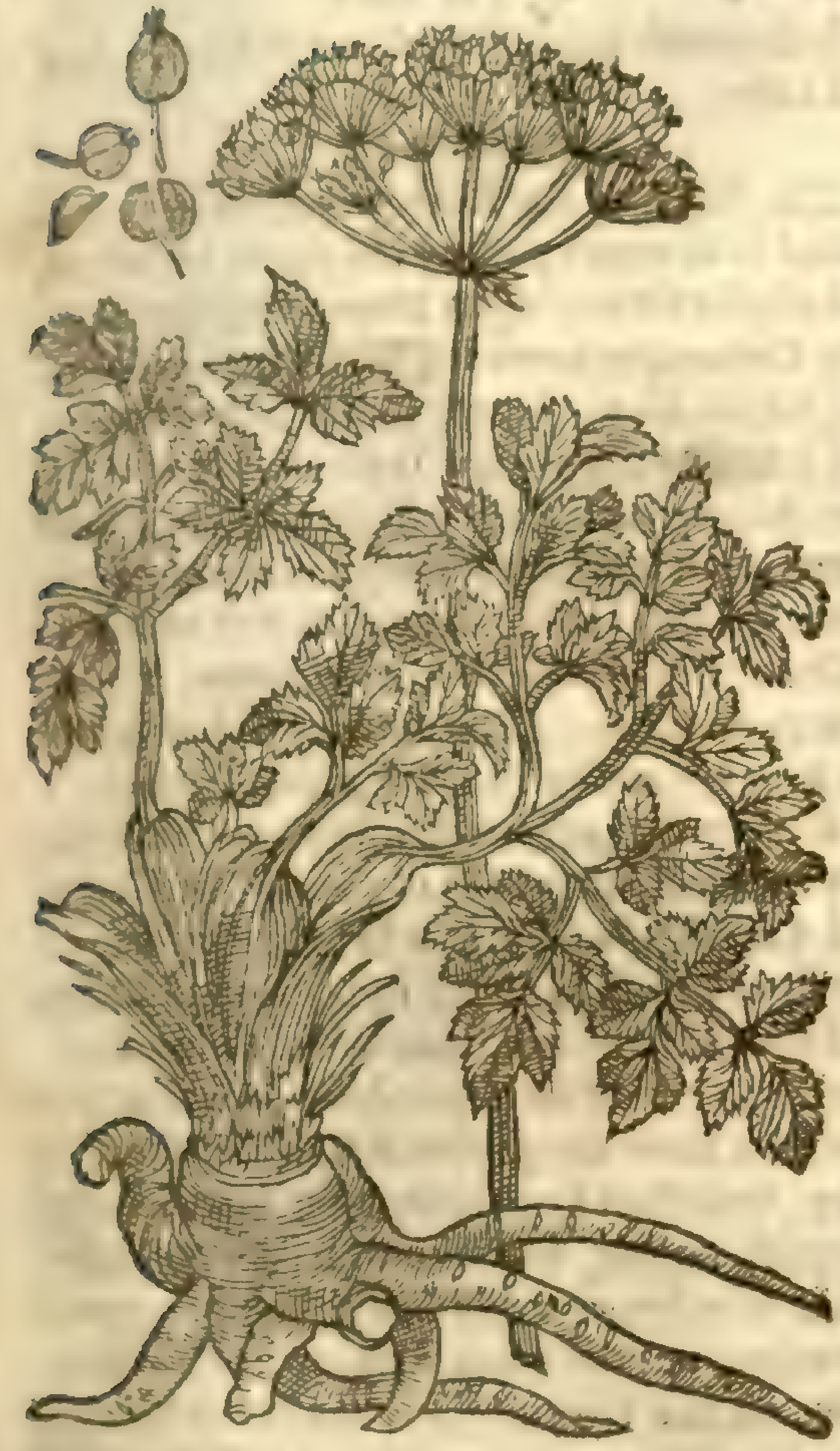
¶ *The Vertues.*

A Take one handfull of the greene leaues of this Hone-wort,and ſtamp them,put to it about halfe a pint or more of beer,ſtraine it,and drink it,and ſo continue to drink the like quantity euery morning faſting , till the ſwelling doth abate,which with or in her was performed in the ſpace of two weeks at the moſt.Auguſt,18.1620. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

Chap. 401. *Of Alexander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of Alexander are cut into many parcels like thoſe of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader,ſmooth alſo, and of a deep greene colour : the ſtalke is thick,oftentimes a cubit high:the floures be white,and grow vpon ſpokie tufts:the ſeed is thicke, long, blacke, ſomthing bitter,and of an aromaticall or ſpicy ſmell:the root is thicke, blacke without,and white within,and like to a little Radiſh, and is good to be eaten, out of which being broken or cut, there iſſues forth a juice that quickly waxeth thick, hauing in it a ſharp bitterneſſe,like in taſt to Myrrh: which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* hath noted,there iſſueth out of it,ſaith he,a juice like Myrrhe.



† *Hipposelinum.*
Alexanders.

¶ *The Place.*

Alexanders or great Parſley groweth in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed waxeth ripe the ſecond yeare,in the Moneth of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, of the greatneſſe wherein it excelleth the other Parſleyes ἱπποσέλινον or Horſe Parſley; of *Gaza, Equapium*: it is alſo named *Olus atrum*, or the blacke potherbe; and of diuers *Syluestre Apium*, or wild Parſley; of *Galen* and certain others, σμύρνιον, by reaſon of the juice that iſſueth forth therof, that is, as wee haue ſaid, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: there is alſo another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we do write in the 404.chapter:the Apothecaries cal it *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*:others *Petroſelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germaines, **Groſz Epſſich**; the Low-country-men, **Peterſelie van Macedonion**: in Spaniſh, *Perexil Macedonico*: the French, and Engliſhmen, Alexandre, Alexanders.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeede and root of Alexanders, are no leſſe hot & dry than are thoſe of the garden Parſley, they clenſe and make thinne,being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith,that the leaues and ſtalks are boiled and eaten, and dreſſed alone by themſelues or with fiſhes: that they are preſerued raw in pickle:that the root eaten both raw and ſod,is good for the ſtomack:the root hereof is alſo in our age ſerued to the table raw for a ſallad herbe. A

The ſeeds bring down the floures,expel the ſecondine,break and conſume wind,prouoke vrine, and are good againſt the ſtrangury:the decoction alſo of the root doth the ſame,eſpecially if it be made with wine. B

‡ The figure formerly here was of *Sphondilium*,and that belonging to this place was put in the foregoing chapter.

Chap. 402.

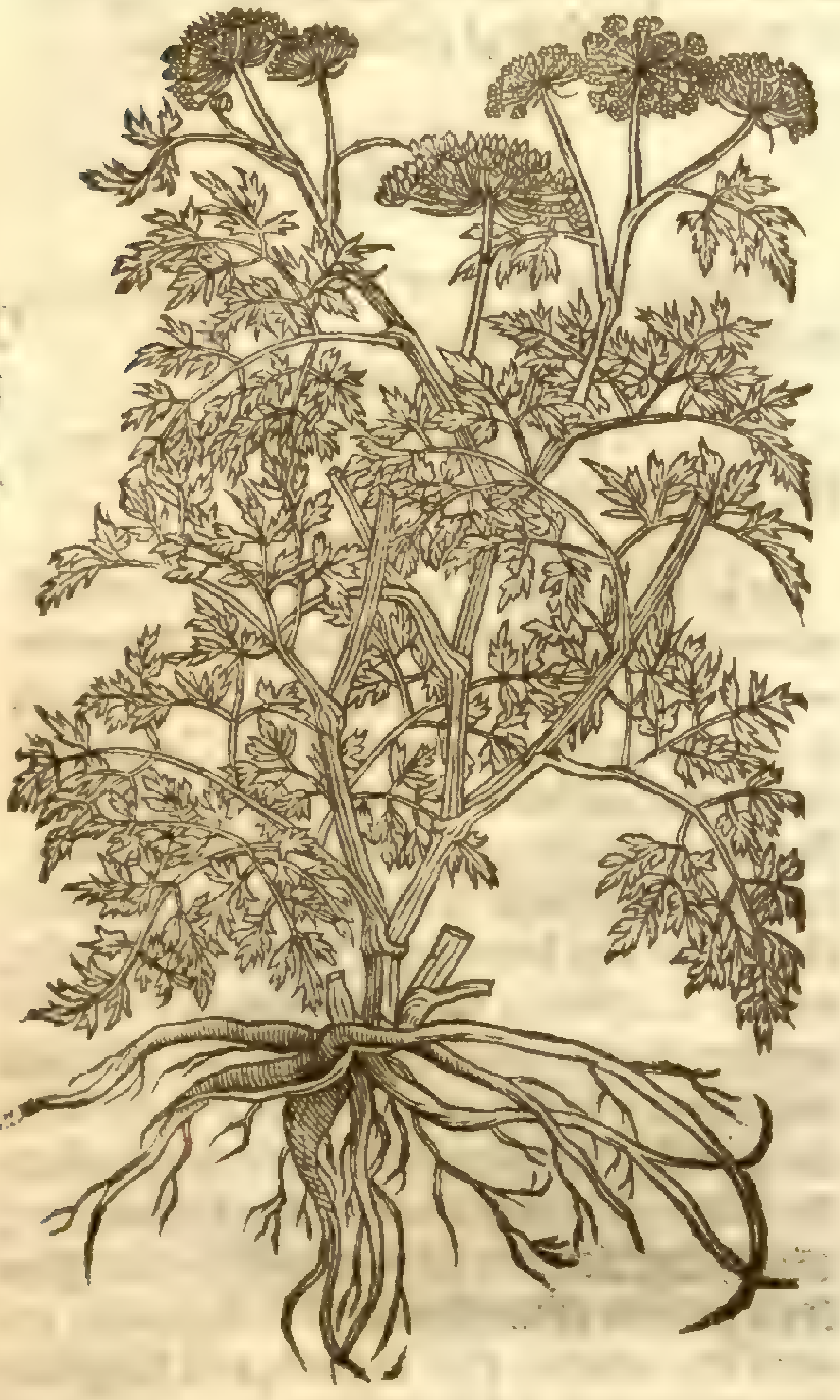
Of wilde Parſley.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This is like to the kindes of Parſleyes in the ſundry cuts of the leaues, and alſo in the bignes; for they be broad,and cut into diuers parcels:the ſtalks are round, chamfred ſet with certain joints,hollow within,a cubit high or higher,two or three comming forth together out of one root,and in the nether part many times of a darke reddiſh colour. The floures be white and grow vpon ſpokie tufts:the ſeed is round,flat,like that of Dill:the root is white within,and diuided into many branches and ſtrings.This plant in what part ſoeuer it be cut or broken,yeelds forth a milky juice.

¶ The

† *Apium ſylueſtre ſiue Thiſſelium.*
Wilde Parſley.



Selinum palustre,

¶ *The Place.*

It is found by ponds ſides in moiſt and dankiſh places, in ditches alſo, hauing in them ſtanding waters, and oftentimes by old ſtocks of Alder trees.

‡ I haue not as yet obſerued this plant growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and bringeth forth ſeed in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſhops of the Low countries haue miſcalled it in times paſt by the name of *Meum*, and vſed it for the right Mew, or Spiknelwort. The Germains name it **Olſenich:** *Valerius Cordus, Olſenichium*: diuers in the Low countries call it **wilde Eppe:** that is to ſay, in Latine, *Apium ſylueſtre*, or wild Parſley: and ſome, **water Eppe**: that is, *Hydroſelinon*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parſley: and oftentimes it is named, as we haue already written, *Eleoſelinum*, & *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine, *Apium ſylueſtre*, and in Engliſh, wilde Parſley.

Dioſcorides hath made mention of wild Parſley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wilde Carrot: and *Theophraſtus, lib.* 7. where hee maketh the Parſleyes to differ both in leaues and ſtalkes, and ſhews that ſome haue white ſtalks, others, purple, or elſe of ſundry colours, and that there is alſo a certaine wilde Parſley; for he ſaith that thoſe which haue the purple ſtalks, and the ſtalks of diuers colours, come neereſt of all to the wilde Parſley. And therefore ſeeing that *Olſenichium* or wilde Parſley, hath the lower part of the ſtalke of a purpliſh colour, and like in leaues to Parſley, which in times paſt we thought good rather to call *Apium ſylueſtre*, or wild Parſly, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to bee *Thyſſelium Pliny*, and that wee could alleadge nothing to the contrary, wee alſo ſettled our ſelues to be of their opinion; and the rather, becauſe the faculties are agreeable. *Thyſſelium*, ſaith *Plin. lib.* 25. *cap.* 11. is not vnlike to Parſley: the root hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing alſo the root of *Olſenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will forthwith declare: the name alſo is agreeable, for it ſeemeth to be called θυσσέλινον, becauſe it extendeth it ſelfe, in Greek, θύειν, thorow ἑλείων, or mariſh places.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedy for the tooth-ach, and there is no doubt but that it alſo makes thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and doth likewiſe no leſſe but more effectually performe thoſe things that the reſt of the Parſleyes do.

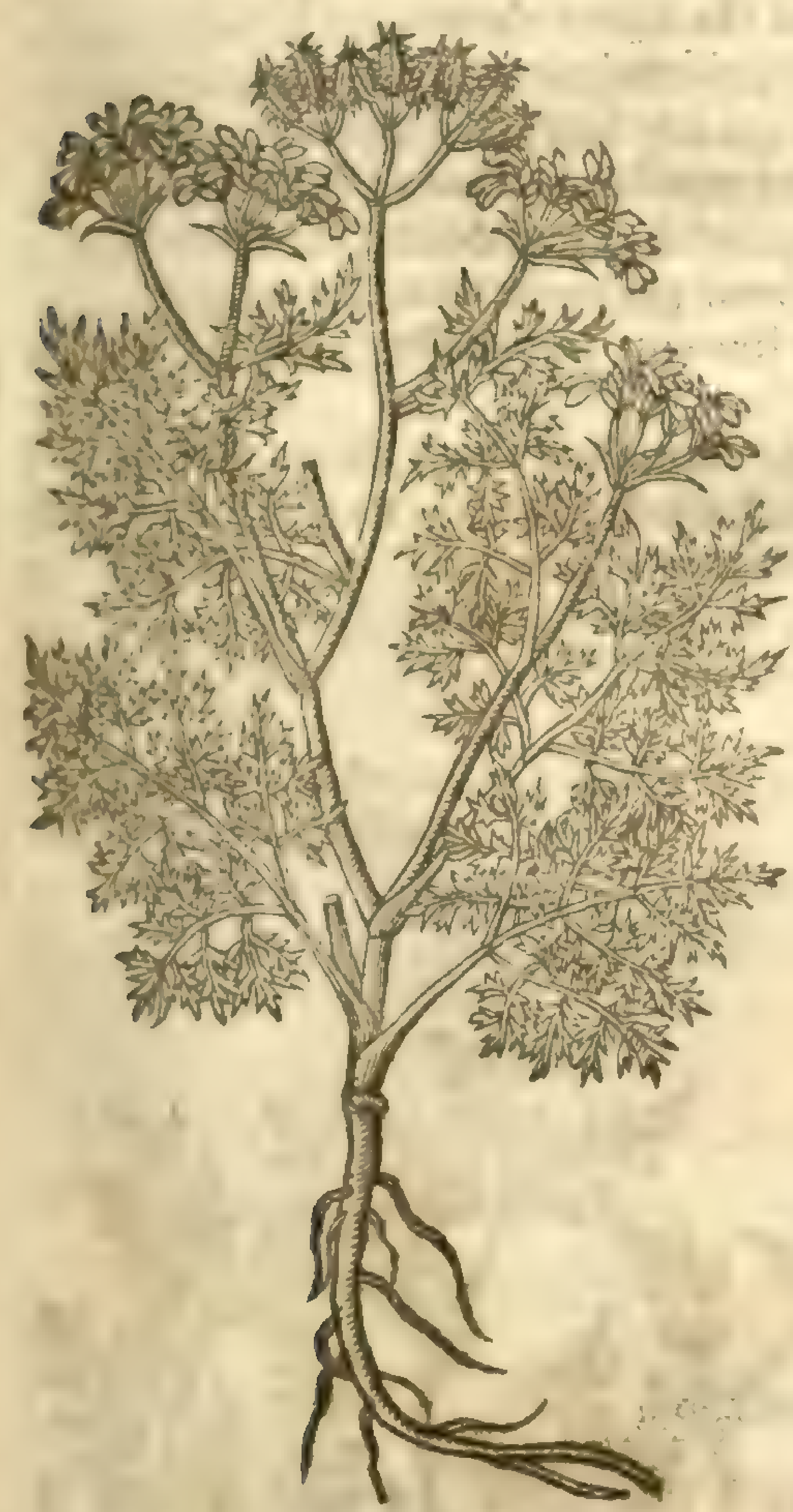
† The figure formerly put in this place was of the *Cerefolium ſylueſtre* of *Tabernamontanus*, whoſe hiſtory I intend hereafter to giue you.

CHAP. 403. *Of baſtard Parſley.*

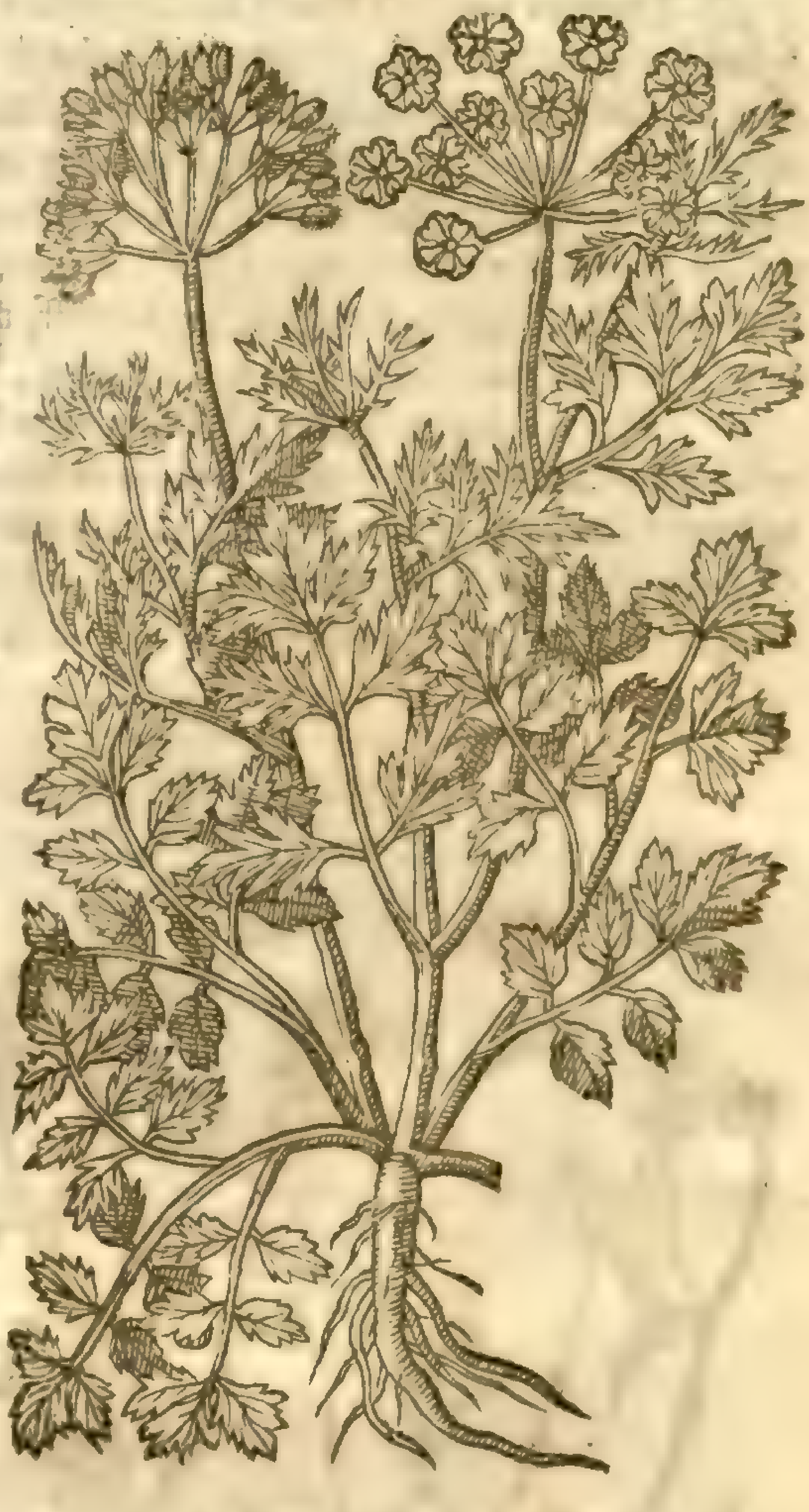
¶ *The Description.*

1 THe firſt kind of baſtard Parſley is a rough hairy herb, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to thoſe of Corianders, but parted into many ſmall jags: at the top of the branches grow ſhadowie vmbels, or ſpokie rundles conſiſting of many ſmall white floures:

1 *Caucalis albis floribus.*
Baſtard Parſley with white floures.

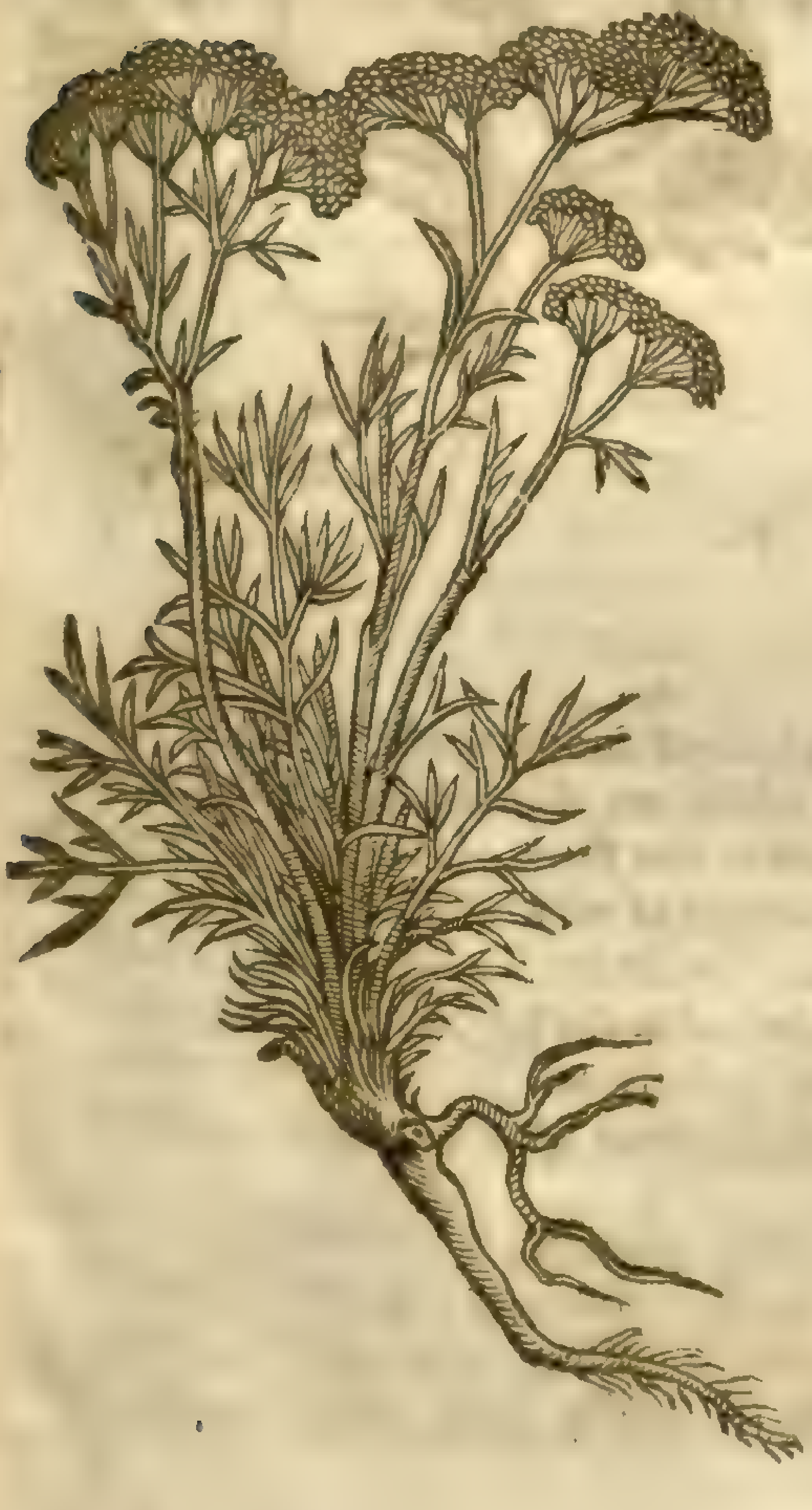


‡ 2 *Caucalis Apij folijs flore rubro.*
Baſtard Parſley with red floures.

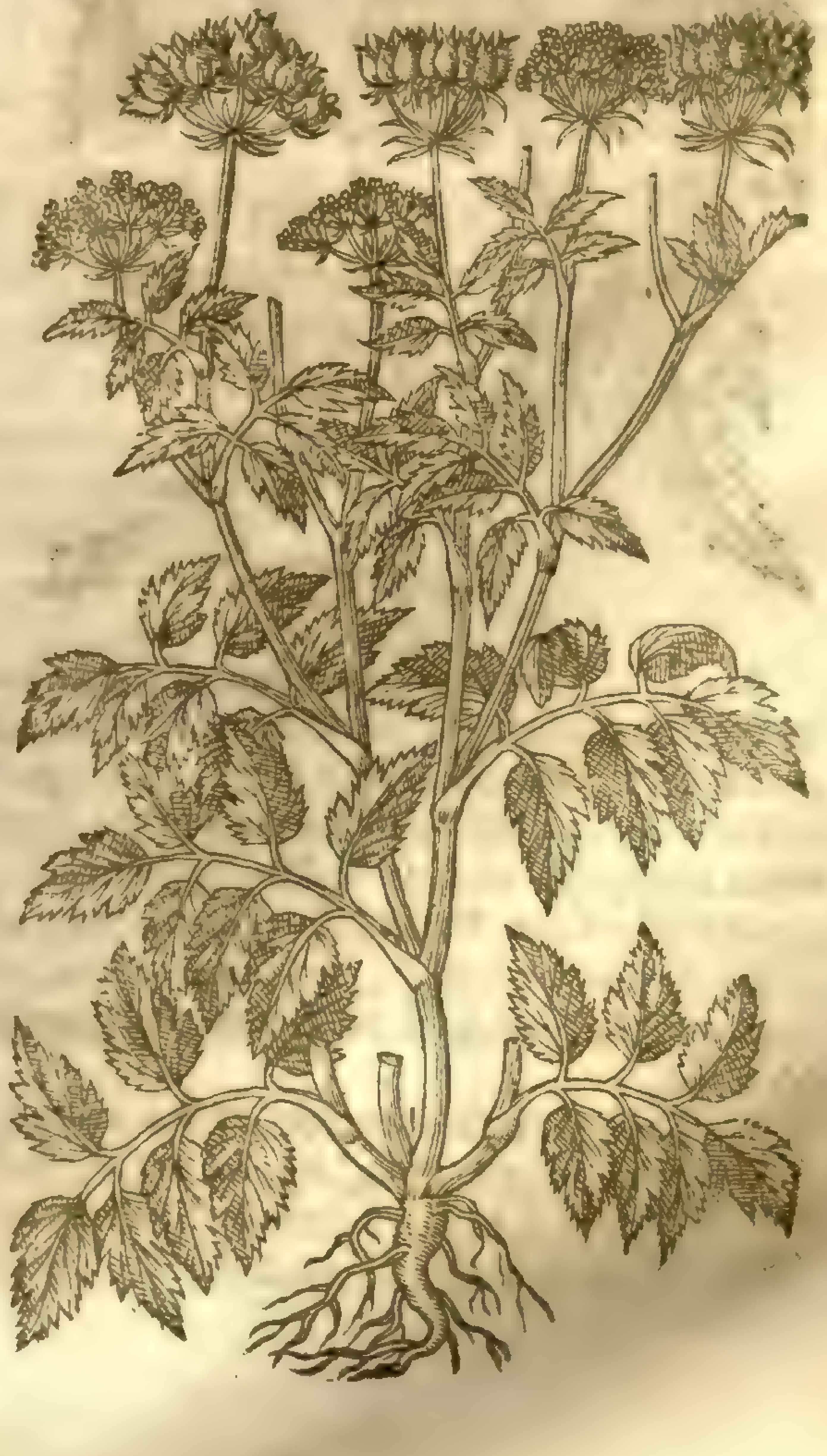


C. latifolia [illegible]

† 3 *Caucalis Peucedani folio.*
Hogs Parſley.



‡ 4 *Caucalis major Cluſ.*
Great rough Parſley.



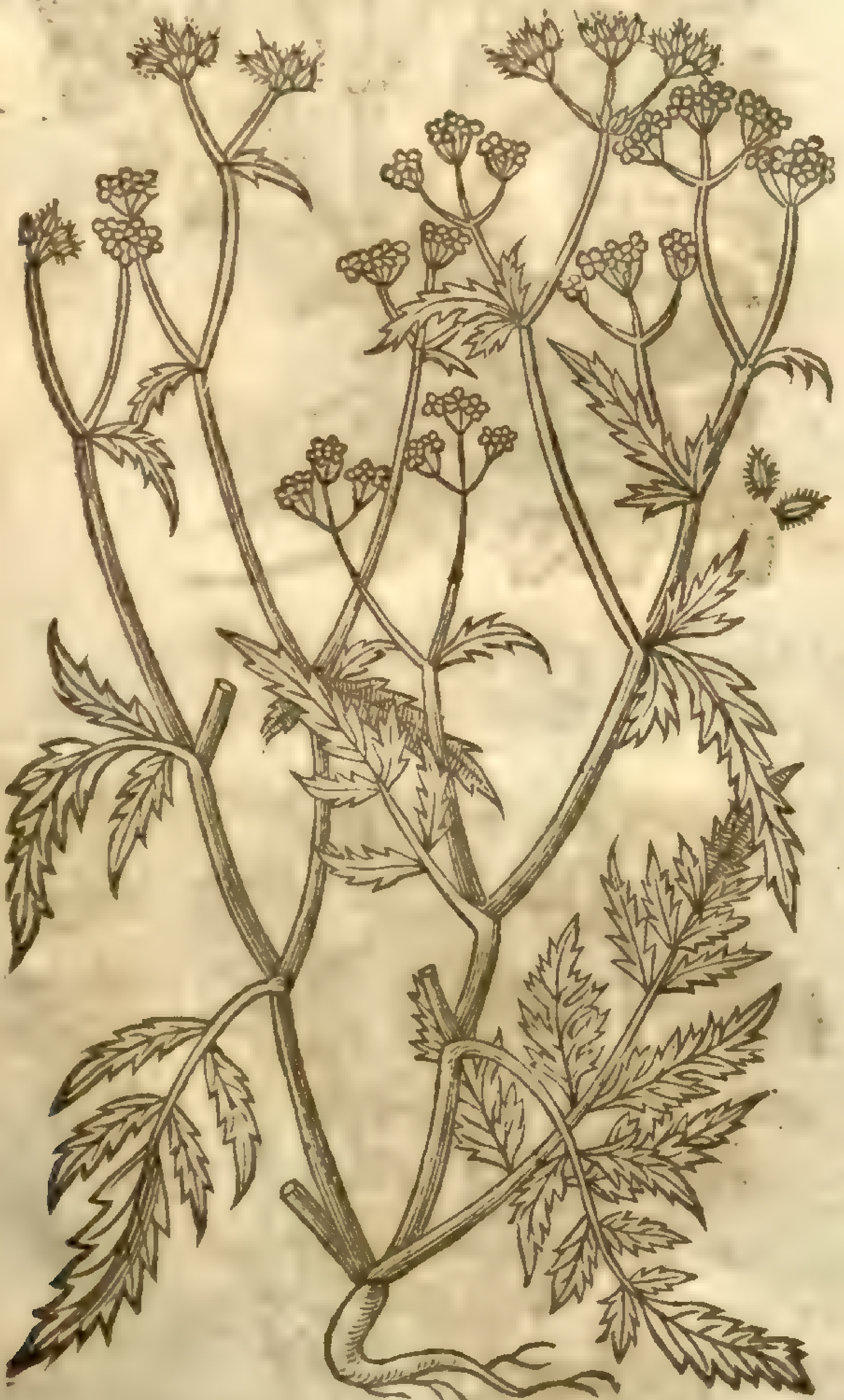
floures: the ſeed is long and rough, like the ſeed of Carrots, but greater: the root is ſtraight and ſingle, growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taſte like the Parſnep.

2 There is another ſort like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues thereof are broader, and the floures are of a reddiſh colour: there hath great controuerſie riſen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, becauſe the Latine interpretation of *Dioſcorides* is greatly ſuſpected, containing in it ſelfe much ſuperfluous matter, not pertinent to the hiſtory: but wee deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes ſet downe declare it ſo to be: the floures, ſaith he, are reddiſh: the ſeeds couered with a rough huske ſet about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as doe Burs; which roughneſſe being pilled off, the ſeed appeares like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleaſant in taſte, all which do ſhew it to be the ſame.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort that hath a long ſingle root, thrummed about the vpper end with many thrummie threds of a browne colour: from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalkes full of joynts or knees, couered with a ſheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meum*: the leaues are finely cut or jagged, reſembling the leaues of our Engliſh Saxifrage: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſpokie rundles like Fennell: the ſeed is ſmall like that of Parſley.

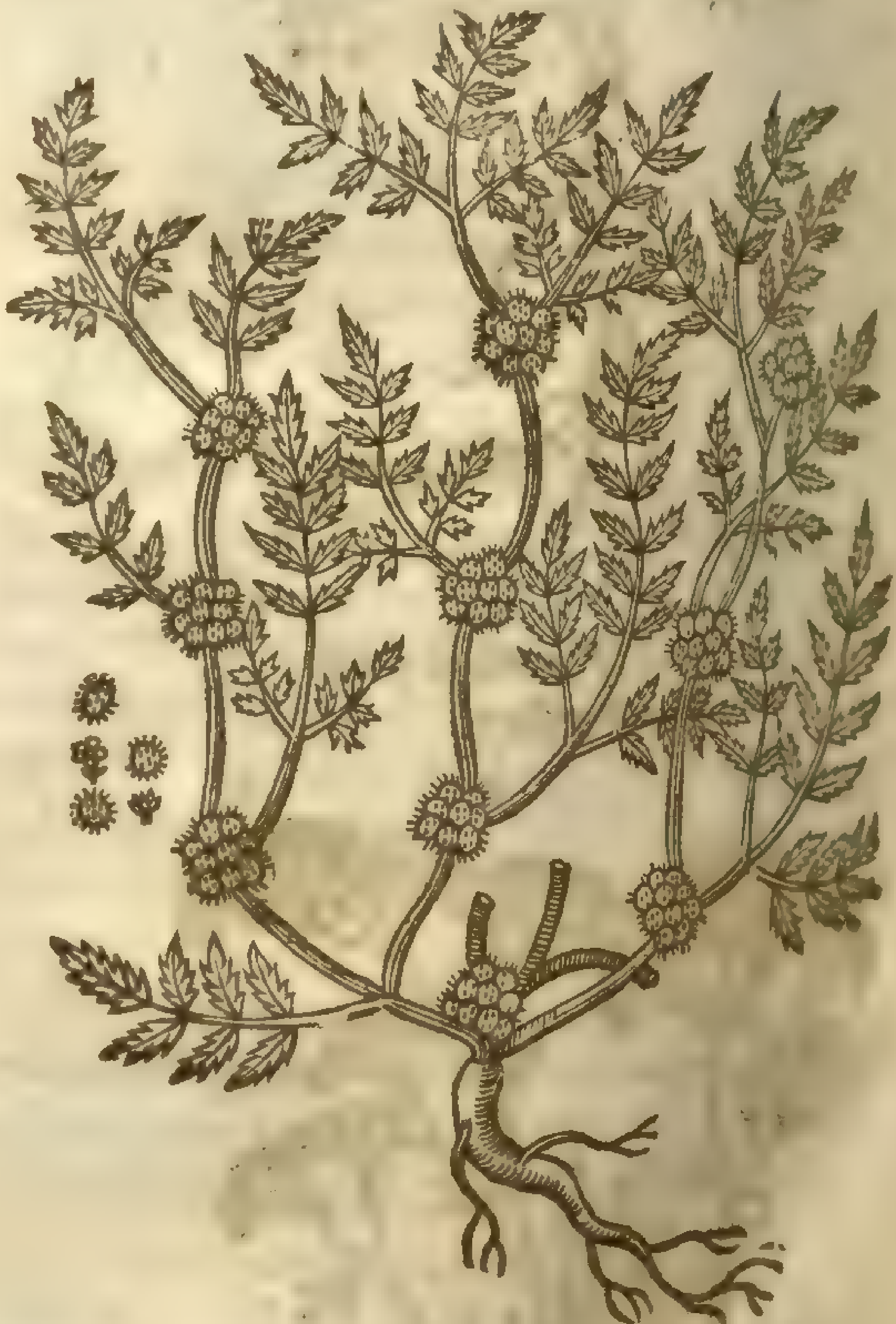
‡ 5 *Caucalis minor floſculis rubentibus.*
Hedge Parſley.

Caucalis Anthriscus, Huds. mic. dict', Sm. p. 243



‡ 6 *Caucalis nodoſa echinato ſemine.*
Knotted Parſley.

C. nodosa, Huds. mic. dict. Sm. Fl.



‡ 4 *Cluſius* vnder the name of *Caucalis major* hath deſcribed and figured this, which hath many creſted ſtraight ſtalkes ſome two cubits high or more, which are diuided into ſundry branches, and at each joynt ſend forth large and winged leaues ſomwhat like thoſe of Angelica, but rougher, and of a darker green; at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of whitiſh floures, being of ſomewhat a purpliſh or fleſh colour vnderneath; and theſe are ſucceeded by broad ſeed almoſt like thoſe of the Cow-Parſnep, but that they are rougher, and forked at the top, and prickly: the root is white, hard and wooddy. It floures in Iune, ripens the ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt, and then the root dies, and the ſeed muſt be ſowne in September, and ſo it will come vp and continue greene all the Winter.

5 Beſides theſe formerly deſcribed there are two others growing wilde with vs; the firſt of theſe, which I haue thought good to call Hedge, or field Parſley, (becauſe it growes about hedges, and in plowed fields very plentifully euery where) hath creſted hollow ſtalkes growing vp to ſome cubit and halfe high, whereon ſtand winged leaues made of ſundry little longiſh ones, ſet one

againſt another,ſnipt about the edges,and ending in a long and ſharp pointed leafe:theſe leaues as alſo the ſtalks are ſomewhat rough and harſh,and of a darke greene colour:the floures are ſmall and reddiſh, and grow in little vmbels, and are ſucceeded by longiſh little rough ſeed of ſomewhat a ſtrong and aromaticke taſt and ſmell. It is an annuall plant,and floures commonly in Iuly, and the ſeeds are ripe in Auguſt. *Cordus* and *Thalius* cal it *Daucoides minus*;and *Bauhine*, *Caucalis ſemine aſpero floſculis ſubrubentibus*. There is a bigger and leſſer varietie or ſort of this plant,for you ſhall finde it growing to the height of two cubits,with leaues and all the vpper parts anſwerable, and you may againe obſerue it not to exceed the height of halfe a foot.

6 This other, which *Bauhine* hath firſt ſet forth in writing by the name of *Caucalis nodoſa echinato ſemine*,hath a white & long root, from which it ſends vp ſundry ſmall creſted and rough branches which commonly lie along vpon the ground,and are of an vnequal length,ſome a cubit long, other ſome ſcarſe two handfulls:the leaues are ſmall,rough,winged, and deeply jagged,and at the ſetting on of each leafe, cloſe to the ſtalkes vſually vpon very ſhort foot-ſtalkes grow ſmall little flours of colour white,or reddiſh,and made of fiue little leaues apeece:after theſe follow the ſeed, round,ſmall,and rough,and they grow cloſe to the ſtalkes. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in ſundry places,as in the fields, and vpon the banks about S. Iames,and Pickadilla. *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the true *Scandix* of the Antients. ‡

There is likewiſe one of theſe found in Spaine,called *Caucalis Hiſpanica*, like the firſt:but it is an annuall plant, which periſhes at the firſt approch of winter,the which I haue ſowne in my garden, but it periſhed before the ſeed was perfected.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow naturally vpon rocks and ſtony grounds:we haue the firſt and the third in our paſtures in moſt places of England:that with red floures is a ſtranger in England.

‡ I haue not heard that the third growes wilde with vs, but the ſecond was found growing in the corne fields on the hils about Bathe,by Mr. *Bowles*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Baſtard Parſley is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: in Latine alſo *Caucalis* : of ſome, *Daucus ſylueſtris* : among the baſtard names of *Democritus*, βρίον : in Latine, *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli* : the Egyptians name it *Seſelis* : the countrey-men of Hetruria, *Petroſello ſaluatico* : in Engliſh, baſtard Parſley, and Hennes foot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith,that baſtard Parſley is a pot-herbe which is eaten either raw or boiled,and prouoketh vrine.

B *Pliny* doth reckon it vp alſo among the pot-herbes : *Galen* addeth, that it is preſerued in pickle for ſallades in winter.

C The ſeed of baſtard Parſley is euidently hot and dry,and that in the ſecond degree:it prouoketh vrine,and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe : it diſſolueth the ſtone and driueth it forth.

D It taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer,ſpleen,and kidnies:it cutteth and concocteth raw and flegmaticke humors : it comforteth a cold ſtomacke,diſſolueth winde, quickneth the ſight,and refreſheth the heart,if it be taken faſting.

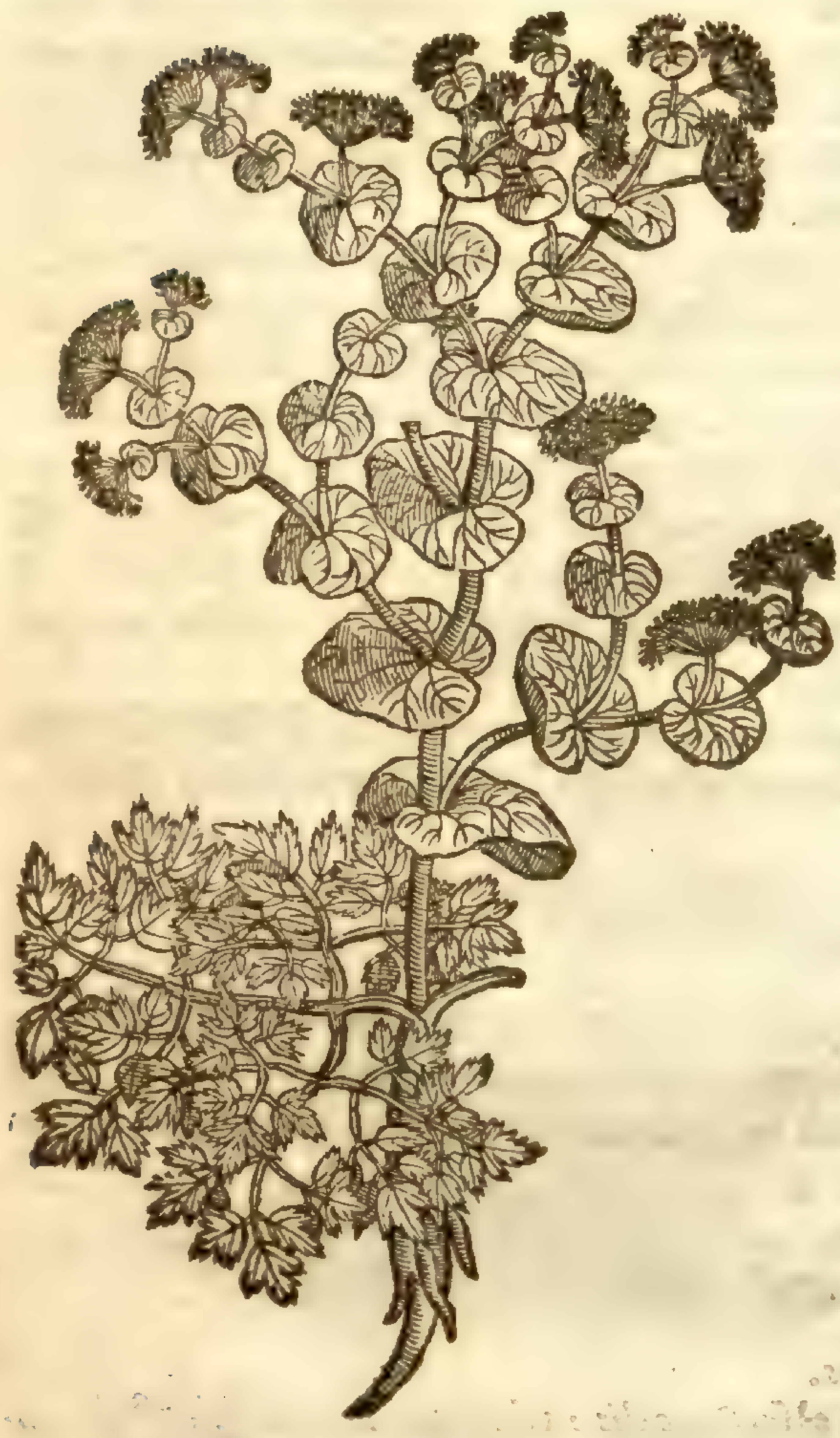
E *Matthiolus* in his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, *Lib*. 2. attributeth vnto it many excellent vertues,to prouoke venery and bodily luſt, and erection of the parts.

† The figure which belonged to the third deſcription in this chapter was formerly put for Engliſh Saxifrage.

Chap. 404. *Of Candy Alexanders.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dioſcorides and *Pliny* haue reckoned *Smyrnium* among the kindes of Parſley, whoſe judgement, while this plant is young,and not growne vp to a ſtalke, may ſtand with very good reaſon,for that the young leaues next the ground are like to Parſley,but ſomwhat thicker and larger: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubit high,and ſomewhat more,garniſhed with round leaues,farre different from thoſe next the ground , incloſing the ſtalke about like Thorow wax, or *Perfoliata*, which leaues are of a yellow colour,and doe rather reſemble the leaues of Fole-foot than Parſley:



Smyrnium Creticum.
Candy Alexander.

Smyrnium perfoliatum [illegible]

at the top of the ſtalkes doe grow round ſpoky tufts of a yellow color, after which comes round and blacke ſeed like Coleworts, of a ſharp & bitter taſt like Myrrh: the root is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who ſaith it is blacke without, but I ſpeak that which I haue ſeen and proued.

¶ *The Place.*

Smyrnium groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candy, and in my garden alſo in great plenty: alſo vpon the mountain Amanus in Cilicia.

¶ *The Time.*

Smyrnium floureth in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Smyrnium*: in Greek, σμύρνιον: in Cilicia, *Petroſelinū*, and as *Galen* teſtifies, ſome haue called it, *Hippoſelinum agreſte*: in Engliſh, Candy Alexanders, or Thorow bored Parſley.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Smyrnium* diſſolue wens and hard ſwellings, dry vp vlcers and excoriations, and glew wounds together.

B The ſeeds are good againſt the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, kidnies, and bladder.

C Candy Alexander hath force to digeſt and waſt away hard ſwellings, in other things it is like to garden Parſley, and ſtone Parſley, and therefore we vſe the ſeed hereof to prouoke the deſired ſickneſſe, and vrine, and to help thoſe that are ſtuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth.

D The root is hot, ſo is the herbe and ſeed, which is good to be drunke againſt the biting of ſerpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for thoſe that cannot take their breath vnleſſe they do ſit or ſtand vpright: it helpeth thoſe that can hardly make their water: the ſeed is good againſt the infirmities of the ſpleen or milt, the kidnies and bladder: it is likewiſe a good medicine for thoſe that haue the dropſie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

CHAP. 405. *Of Parſneps.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the tame or Garden Parſneps are broad, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues faſtned to one middle rib like thoſe of the aſh tree: the ſtalk is vpright, of the height of a man: the floures ſtand vpon ſpokie tufts, of colour yellow; after which commeth the ſeed flat and round, greater than thoſe of Dil: the root is white, long, ſweet, and good to be eaten.

2 The wild Parſnep is like to that of the Garden, in leaues, ſtalke, tuft, yellow floures, flat and round ſeed, but altogether leſſer: the root is ſmall, hard, wooddy, and not fit to be eaten.

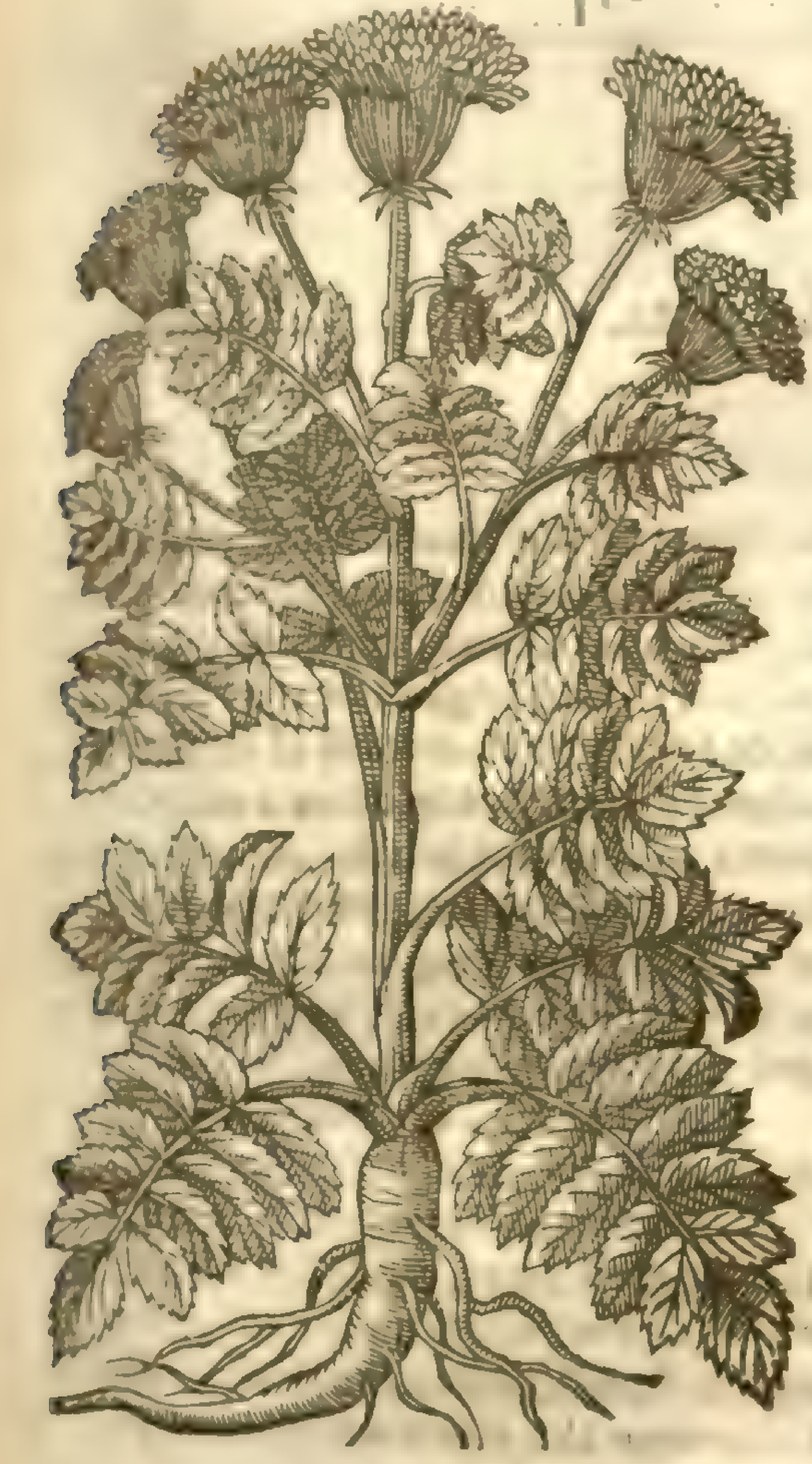
¶ *The Place.*

The garden Parſnep requireth a fat and looſe earth, and that that is digged vp deep.

The wilde Parſnep groweth in vntoiled places, eſpecially in the ſalt marſhes, vpon the bankes and borders of the ſame: the ſeed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and ſowed in

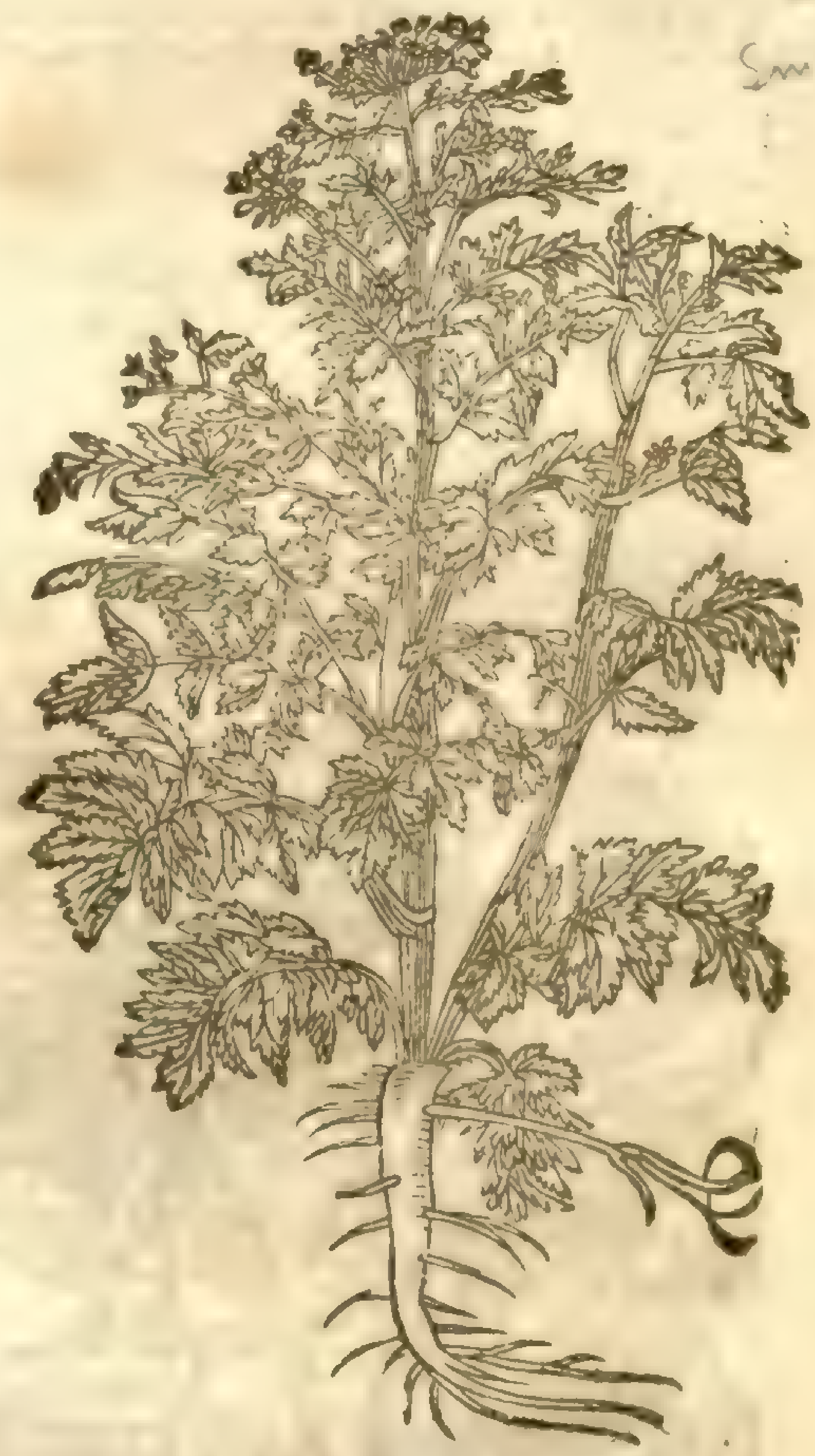
1 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſatiua.*
Garden Parſneps.

P. sativa, L. [illegible]



2 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Parſneps.

P. sativa, L. [illegible]
Smi. fl. 2. 301



in fertill ground, do proue better roots, ſweeter and greater than they that are ſowne of ſeeds gathered from thoſe of the garden.

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, and ſeed the ſecond yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Herbariſts of our time do call the garden Parſneps σταφυλῖνος, and *Paſtinaca*, and therefore wee haue ſurnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leafed, that it may differ from the other garden Parſenep with narrow leaues, which is truly and properly called *Stathylinus*, that is, the garden Carrot. Some Phyſitians doubting, and not knowing to what herbe of the Antients it ſhould be referred, haue fained the wilde kinde hereof to bee *Panacis ſpecies*, or a kinde of All-heale: diuers haue named it *Baucia*; others, *Branca Leonina*, but if you diligently marke, and confer it with *Elaphoboſcum* of *Dioſcorides*, you ſhall hardly finde any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpellier *Pabulum Ceruinum*: in Engliſh, Harts fodder, ſuppoſed there to bee the true *Elaphoboſcum*, differeth much from the true notes thereof. Now *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioſcorides*, and the old Writers *Paſtinaca*, that is to ſay, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: but the old Writers, and eſpecially, *Dioſcorides* haue called this wilde Parſnep by the name of *Elaphoboſcum*: and we do call them Parſneps and Mypes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Parſnep root is moderately hot, and more dry than moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Parſneps nouriſh more than do the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nouriſhment is ſomewhat thicker, but not faulty nor bad; notwithſtanding they be ſomewhat windie: they paſſe through the body neither ſlowly nor ſpeedily: they neither binde nor looſe the belly: they prouoke vrine, and luſt of the body: they be good for the ſtomacke, kidnies, bladder, and lungs. A

There is a good and pleaſant food or bread made of the roots of Parſneps, as my friend Mr. *Plat* hath ſet forth in his booke of expermients, which I haue made no tryall of, nor meane to do. B

The ſeed is hotter and dryer euen vnto the ſecond degree, it mooueth vrine, and conſumeth winde. C

D It is reported, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that Deare are preſerued from bitings of Serpents, by eateing of the herbe *Elaphoboſcum*, or wilde Parſnep, whereupon the ſeed is giuen with wine againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Serpents.

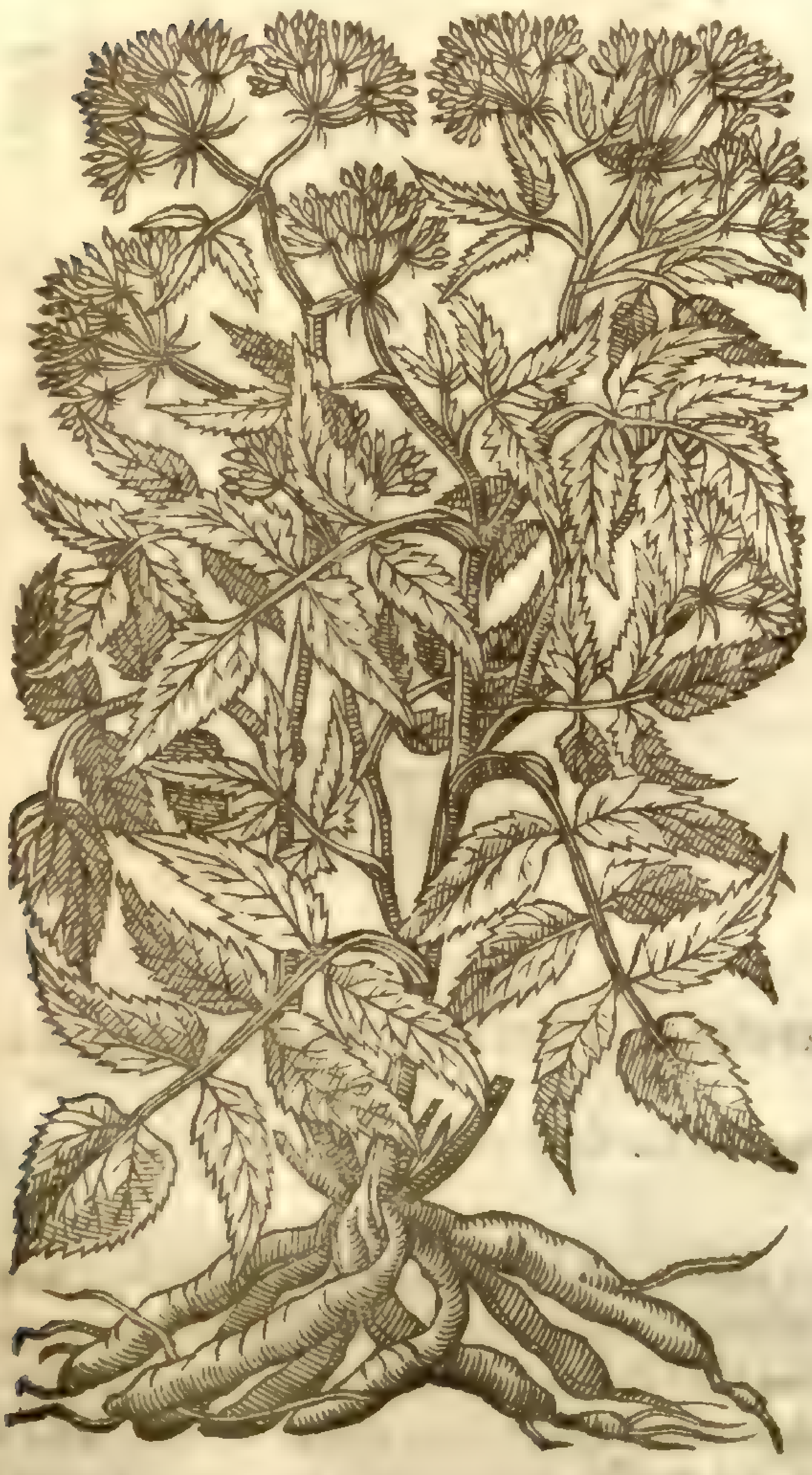
---

† Both the figures that formerly were in this chapter were of the Garden Parſneps; the firſt being that of *Lobel*, and the ſecond that of *Tabernamont.* that wh ſhould haue beene in the ſecond place, was formerly put for *Sphondylium*.

Chap. 406. *Of Skirrets.*

Sium Sisarum, L. [illegible]

Siſarum. Skirrets.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The leaues of the Skirret do likewiſe conſiſt of many ſmall leaues faſtened to one rib, euery particular one whereof is ſomething nicked in the edges, but they are leſſer, greener, & ſmoother than thoſe af the Parſnep. The ſtalkes be ſhort, and ſeldome a cubit high; the floures in the ſpokie tufts are white, the roots bee many in number, growing out of one head an hand breadth long, moſt commonly not a finger thick, they are ſweet, white, good to be eaten, and moſt pleaſant in taſte.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This skirret is planted in Gardens, and eſpecially by the root, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the earth againe: which thing is beſt to be done in March or Aprill, before the ſtalkes come vp, and at this time the roots which bee gathered are eaten raw, or boyled.

¶ *The Names.*

This herb is called in Latine, *Siſarum*, and alſo in Greeke, σίσαρον; the Latines do likewiſe call it *Siſer*; and diuers of the later Herbariſts *Seruillum* or *Cheruillum*, or *Seruilla*, the Germans name it, **Gierlin**: *Tragus*, **Zam garten Rapunkeln**: in the Low-countries, **Suycker wortelen**, that is to ſay, Sugar roots, and oftentimes, **Serillen**: in Spaniſh, *Cherinia*: in Italian, *Siſaro*: in French, *Cheruy*: in Engliſh, Skirret and Skirwort. And this is that *Siſer* or Skirret which *Tiberius* the Emperour commanded to bee conueied vnto him from Gelduba a caſtle about the riuer of Rhene, as *Pliny* reporteth in *lib.* 16. *cap.* 5. The Skirret is a medicinable herbe, and is the ſame that the foreſaid Emperour did ſo much commend, inſomuch that he deſired the ſame to be brought vnto him euery yeare out of Germany. It is not, as diuers ſuppoſe, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is deſcribed by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to ſay, of the peaſe, as *Matthiolus Syluaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth forth a blacke fruit of the bigneſſe of a Cichepeaſe, full of moiſture, and of a ſweet taſte, which is called *Granum Culcul*: But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the peaſe, neither doth it bring forth fruit like to the Ciche-peaſe; whereupon it is maniſeſt, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Seracul*: ſo farre is it from beeing the ſame.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The roots of the Skirret be moderately hot and moiſt; they be eaſily concocted; they nouriſh meanly, and yeeld a reaſonable good juyce: but they are ſomething windie, by reaſon whereof they alſo prouoke luſt.

B They be eaten boiled, with vineger, ſalt, and a little oyle, after the manner of a ſallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and alſo dreſſed after other faſhions, according to the skill of the cooke, and the taſte of the eater.

The women in Sueuia, ſaith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and know full well wherefore and why, &c. C

The juyce of the roots drunke with goats milke ſtoppeth the laske. The ſame drunke with wine putteth away windineſſe out of the ſtomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or yeoxing. They ſtirre vp appetite, and prouoke vrine. D

Chap. 407. *Of Carrots.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of the Garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, compoſed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or jagged; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke ſtraight and round, foure cubits high, ſomewhat hairie and hollow, hauing at the top round ſpoked tufts, in which do grow little white floures: in their places commeth the ſeed, rough and hairie, of a ſweet ſmell when it is rubbed. The root is long, thicke and ſingle, of a faire yellow colour, pleaſant to be eaten, and very ſweet in taſte.

1 *Paſtinaca ſativa tenuifolia.*
Yellow Carrot.

‡ 2 *Paſtinaca ſativa atro-rubens.*
Red Carrot.

2 There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all parts, and differeth from it only in the colour of the root, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackiſh red colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Carrots are ſowne in the fields, and in gardens where other pot-herbes are: they require a looſe and well manured ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſowne in Aprill; they bring forth their floures and ſeed the yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke, σταφυλῖνος, for that which we haue termed in Latine by the name of *Paſtinaca latioris folij*, or the Garden Parſenep, is deſcribed of the old Writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewiſe, *Paſtinaca ſativa*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parſnep with broad leaues, and white roots. *Theophraſtus* in the ninth booke of his Hiſtory of Plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, *δαῦκος*, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and ſaith that the beſt is found in *Spartenſi Achaia*, but doubtleſſe hee meant that *Daucus* which we call *Cretenſis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots: *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth alſo make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not ſimply *Daucus*; for hee addeth alſo *Staphilinus* or *Paſtinaca*: in high Dutch it is called **Geelruben**: in low Dutch, **Geel Peen**, **Geel Pooten**, and **Geel Wortelen**: in French, *Carrotte*, and *Racine jaulne*: in Italian, *Paſtinaca*: in Spaniſh, *Canahoria*: in Engliſh, Yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

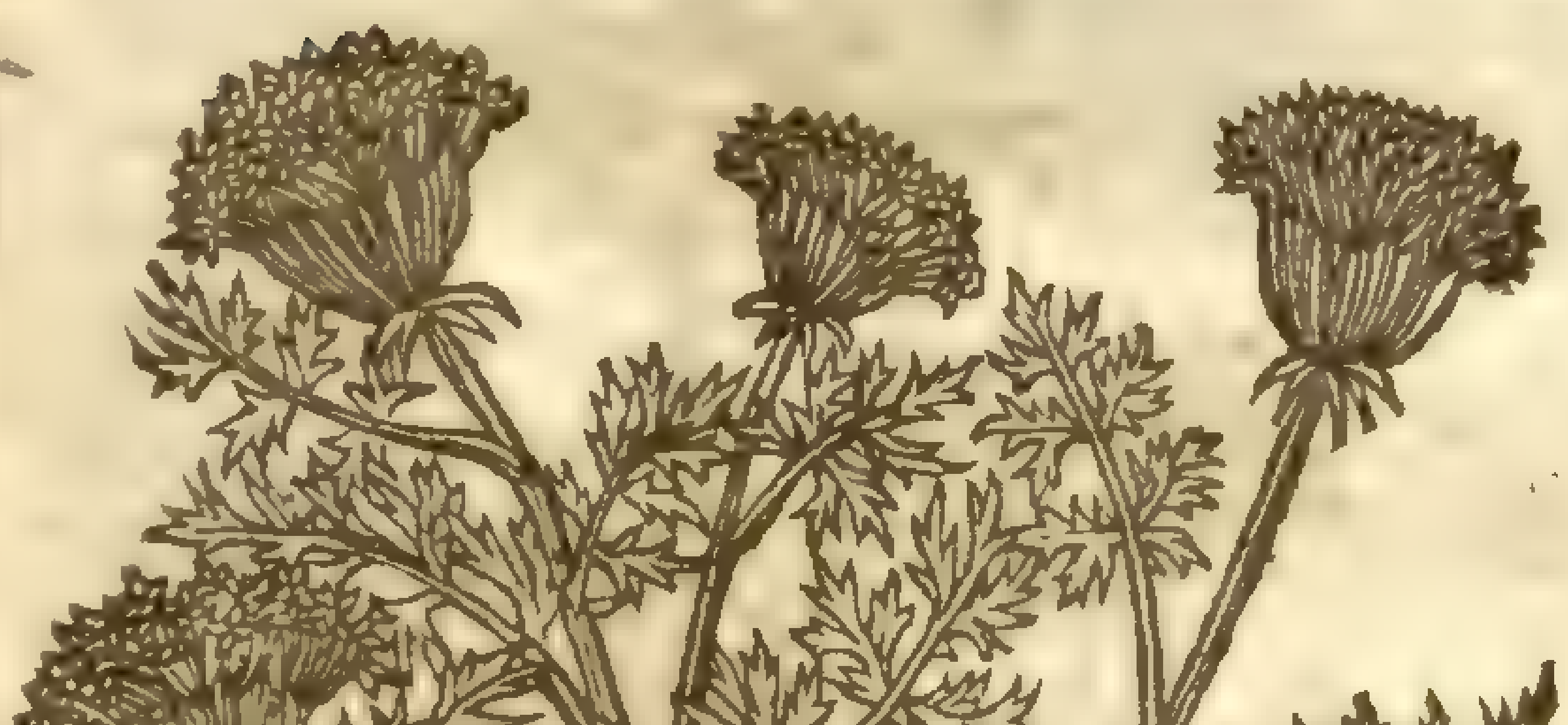
A The root of the yellow Carrot is moſt commonly boyled with fat fleſh and eaten: it is temperately hot and ſomething moiſt. The nouriſhment which commeth hereof is not much, and not very good: it is ſomething windie, but not ſo much as be the Turneps, and doth not ſo ſoon as they paſſe through the body.

B The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The ſeed of them both is hot and dry, it breaketh and conſumeth windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

Chap. 408. *Of Wilde Carrot.*

Paſtinaca ſylueſtris tenuifolia.
Wilde Carrot, or Bees-neſt.

Daucus Carota, L. Inde. dict. Sm. p. 2 ?



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The leaues of the wilde Carrot are cut into diuers ſlender narrow parcels, very like vnto thoſe of the garden Carrots, but they bee ſomewhat whiter and more hairy: the ſtalkes be likewiſe hairie and ſomewhat rough: the floures are little, and ſtand vpon broad ſpoked tufts, of a white color, of which tuft of floures the middlemoſt part is of a deepe purple: the whole tuft is drawne together when the ſeed is ripe, reſembling a birds neſt; whereupon it hath beene named of ſome, Birds-neſt: the root is ſlender, and of a meane length.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in vntoyled places, in fields, and in the borders thereof, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures and flouriſhes in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke, σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine, *Paſtinaca ſylueſtris tenuifolia*: in ſhops, *Daucus*: and it is vſed in ſtead of the true *Daucus*, and not amiſſe nor vnprofitably: for *Galen* alſo in his time doth teſtifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or baſtard Parſly, and is without doubt *Dauci ſylueſtris genus*, or a wilde kinde of baſtard parſly, ſo called of *Theophraſtus*: in high Dutch it is named, **Wild Paſtenen**, **Vogol neſt**: in low Dutch, **Vogels neſt**, and **Wilde Carotten Crookens cruyt**: in French, *Paſtena de Sauvage*: in Engliſh, wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch, Birds-neſt, and in ſome places Bees-neſt.

Athenæus citing *Diphilus* for his Author ſaith, That the Carrot is called φίλτρον, becauſe it ſerueth for loue matters; and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, ſaid, that the vſe hereof winneth loue: which things be written of wilde Carrot,the root whereof is more effectuall than that of the garden,and containeth in it,as *Galen* ſaith, a certaine force to procure luſt.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The ſeed of this wilde Carrot,and likewiſe the root is hot and dry in the ſecond degree,and doth withall open obſtructions.

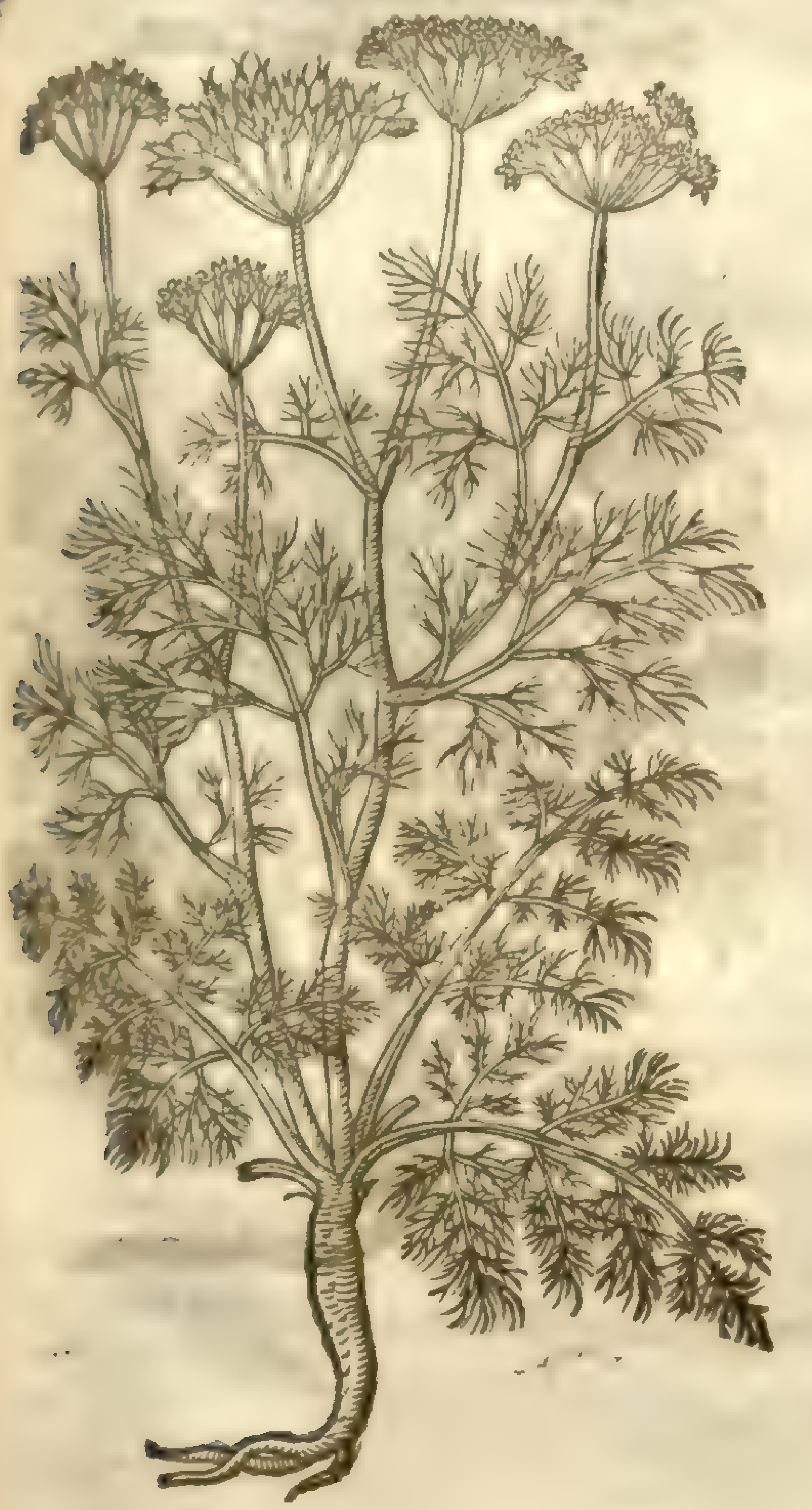
B The root boiled and eaten, or boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſtone,bringeth forth the birth; it alſo procureth bodily luſt.

C The ſeed drunke bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, it is good for them that can hardly make water,it breaketh and diſſolueth winde,it remedieth the dropſie,it cureth the collick and ſtone,being drunke in wine.

D It is alſo good for the paſſions of the mother,and helpeth conception: it is good againſt the bitings of all manner of venomous beaſts: it is reported,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,that ſuch as haue firſt taken of it are not hurt by them.

Chap. 409. Of Candie Carrots.

Daucus Cretenſis verus.
Candie Carrots.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This *Daucus Cretenſis*,being the true *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*,doth not grow in Candy only,but is found vpon the mountains of Germany,and vpon the hills and rockes of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene ſent and conueied by one friendly Herbariſt vnto another, into ſundry regions: it beareth leaues which are ſmall, and very finely jagged, reſembling either Fennel or wild Carrot: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, hauing at the top white ſpokie tufts, and the floures of Dill:which being paſt, there come great plentie of long ſeed, well ſwelling, not vnlike the ſeed of Cumin, ſaue that it is whitiſh, with a certaine moſſineſſe, and a ſharpe taſte, and is in greater vſe than any part of the plant. The root alſo is right good in medicine, being leſſer than the root of a Parſenep, but hotter in taſte, and of a fragrant ſmell.

¶ *The Time.*

This floures in Iune and Iuly, his ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There is ſufficient ſpoken in the deſcription as touching the name.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and dry, eſpecially the ſeed of *Daucus Creticus*,which is hot and dry in the third degree: but the ſeed of the wilde Carrot is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Daucus* drunken is good againſt the ſtangurie, and painefull making of water, it preuaileth againſt the grauell and ſtone,and prouoketh vrine.

B It aſſuageth the torments and gripings of the belly,diſſolueth windineſſe,cureth the collick,and ripeneth an old cough.

C The ſame beeing taken in Wine, is very good againſt the bitings of beaſts, and expelleth poiſon.

D The ſeed of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacy and vertue being put into Treacle, Mithridate, or any antidotes againſt poyſon or peſtilence.

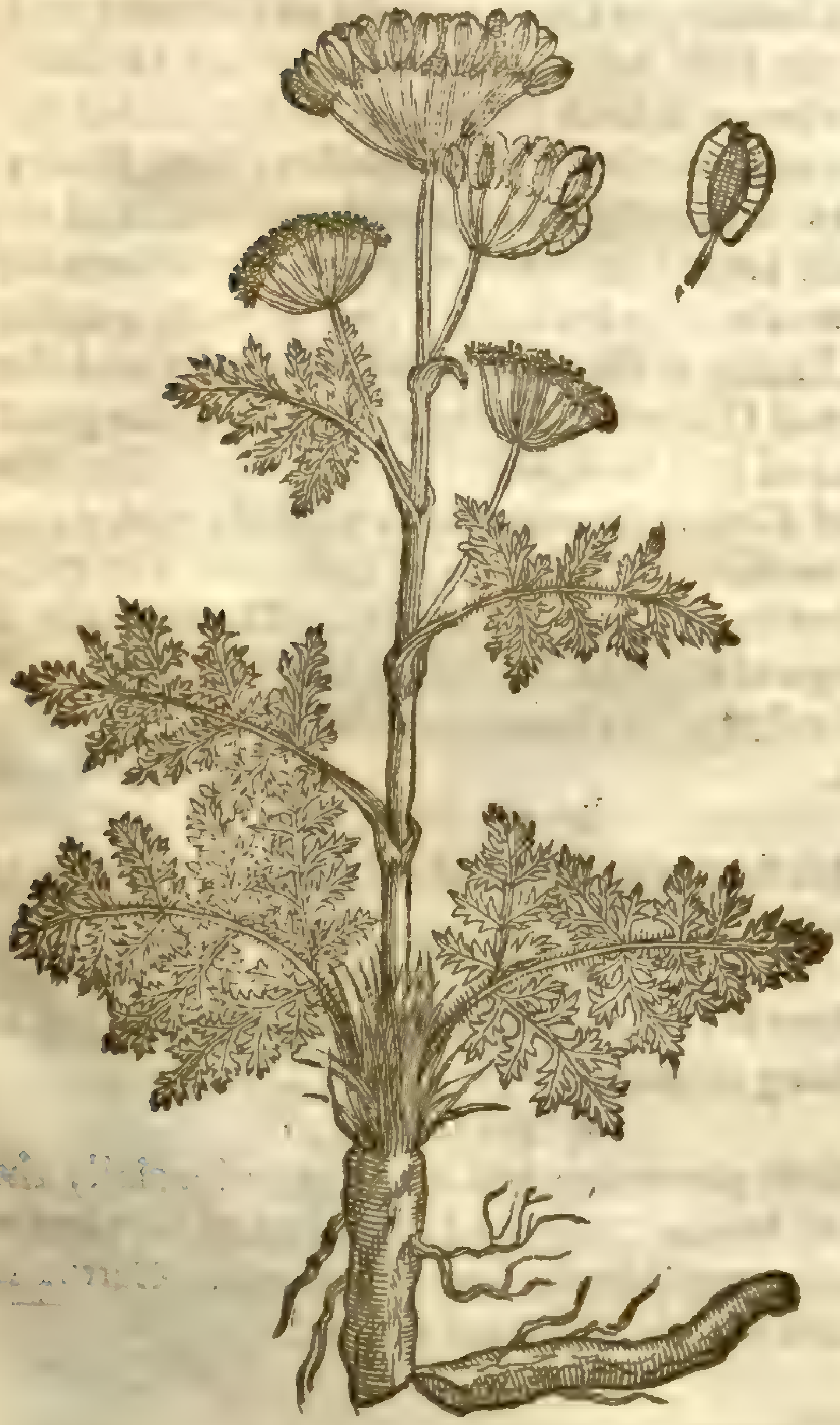
E The root thereof drunke in wine ſtoppeth the laske, and is alſo a ſoueraigne remedy againſt venome and poyſon.

Chap. 410. *Of ſtinking and deadly Carrots.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

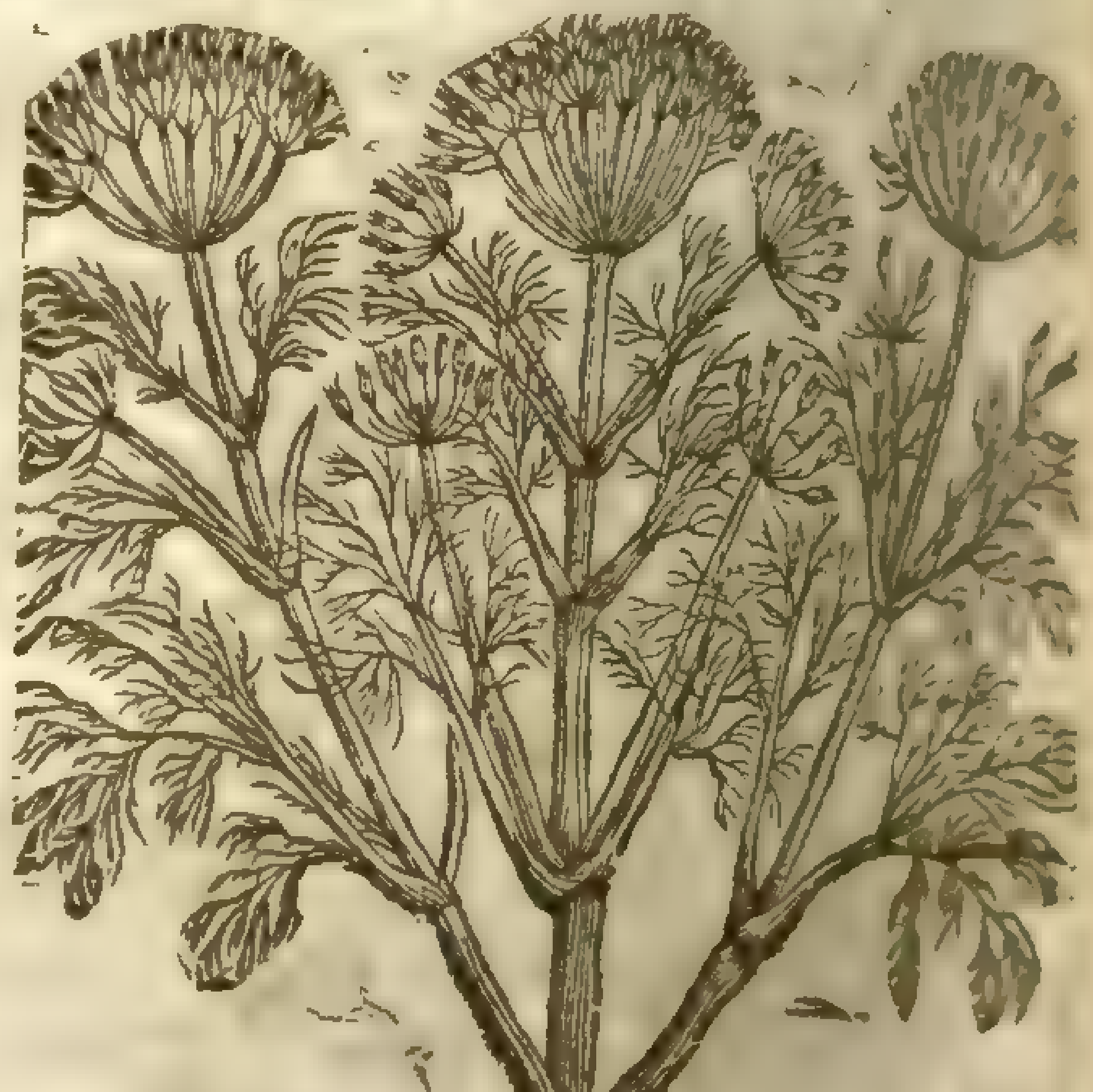
1 THe great ſtinking Carrot hath very great leaues, ſpred abroad like wings, reſembling thoſe of Fennell gyant (whereof ſome haue taken it to be a kinde, but vnproperly) of a bright greene colour, ſomewhat hairy: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of two cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans finger; hollow and full of a ſpungious pith; whereupon are ſet at certaine joynts, leaues like thoſe next the ground, but ſmaller. The floures are yellow, ſtanding at the top of the ſtalke in ſpokie rundles, like thoſe of Dill: after which commeth the ſeed, flat and broad like thoſe of the Parſnep, but much greater and broader. The root is thicke, garniſhed at the top with certaine capillaments or hairy threds, blacke without, white within, full of milky juyce, of a moſt bitter, ſharpe, and lothſome taſte and ſmell, inſomuch that if a man do ſtand where the winde doth blow frow the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and bliſter the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be ſubject to his venomous blaſt, and poiſonous quality.

1 *Thapſia latifolia Cluſij.*
Stinking Carrots.



[illegible]

2 *Thapſia tenuifolia.*
Small leafed ſtinking Carrot.



2 This ſmall kind of ſtinking or deadly Carrot is like to the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are thinner and more finely minced or jagged, wherein conſiſts the difference.

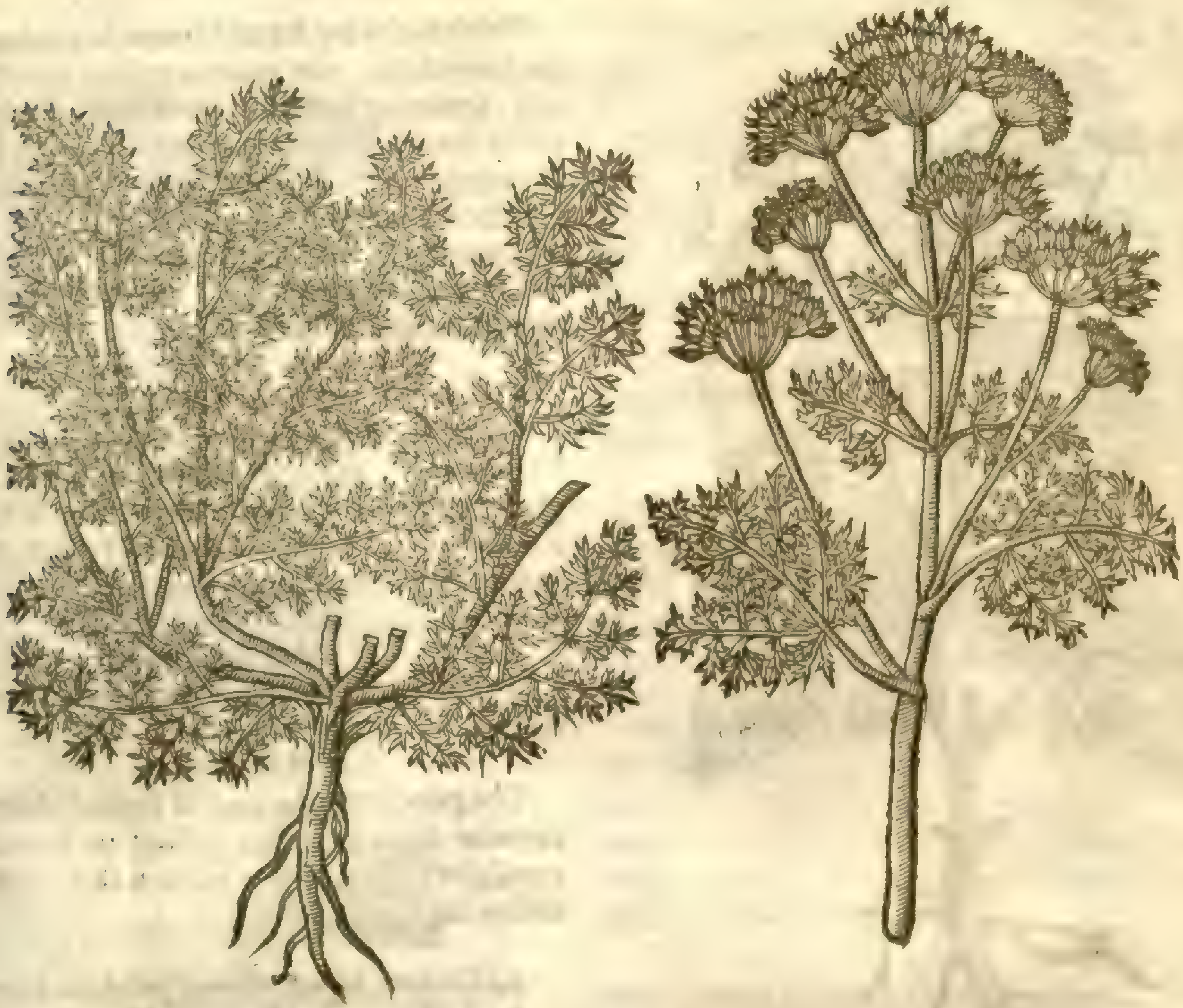
3 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that he doth more neerely reſemble the ſtalkes and leaues of the garden carrot, and is not garniſhed with the like buſh of haire about the top of the ſtalkes: otherwiſe in ſeed, root, and euill ſmell, taſte and quality like.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe pernicious plants delight in ſtony hills and mountaines: they are ſtrangers in England.

¶ The

3 Thapſia vulgaris.
Deadly Carrots.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt or ſomewhat after.

¶ *The Names.*

The French Phyſitians haue accepted the root of *Thapſia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*; notwithſtanding vpon better conſideration they haue left the vſe thereof, eſpecially in purging, for it mightily hurteth the principall parts, and doth often cauſe cruell gripings in the guts and belly, with convulſions and cramps: neuertheleſſe the venomous quality may be taken away with thoſe correctiues which are vſed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent quality of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum*: but where there be ſo many wholeſome Simples, and likewiſe compounds they are not to be vſed.

Of ſome it is called *Turpetum Griſeum*: it is called *Thapſia*, as ſome thinke, of the Iſland Thapſus, where it was firſt found.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth grow in great aboundance.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue beene touched in the deſcription, and likewiſe in the names.

Chap. 411. *Of Fennell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

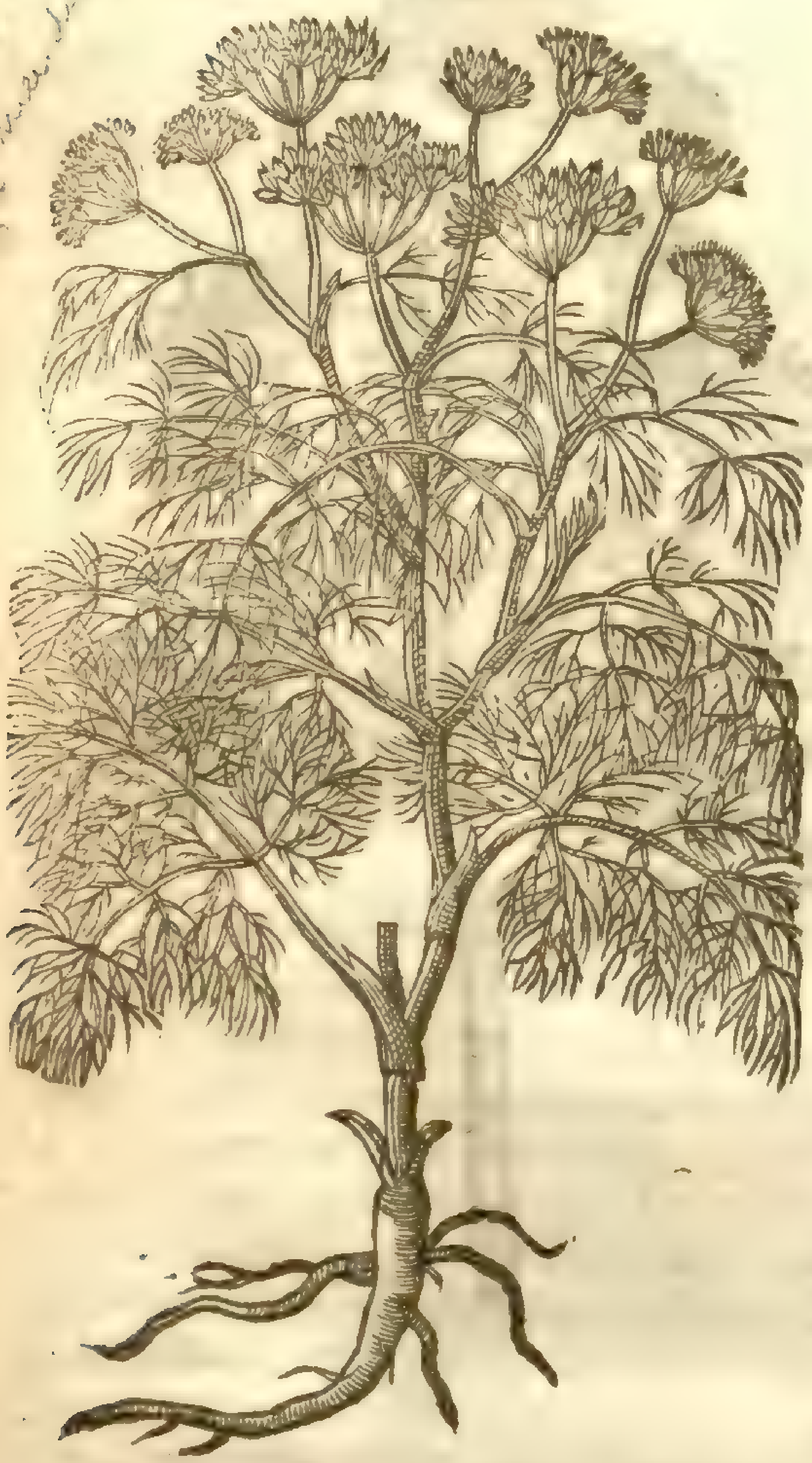
1 The firſt kinde of Fennell, called in Latine, *Fœniculum*: in Greeke, Μάραθρον, is ſo well knowne amongſt vs, that it were but loſt labour to deſcribe the ſame.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fennell is likewiſe well knowne by the name of Sweet Fennell, ſo called becauſe the ſeeds therof are in taſte ſweet like vnto Anniſe ſeeds, reſembling the common Fennell, ſauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oleous: the ſeed greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each reſpect greater.

¶ *The*

Fœniculum vulgare.
Common Fennell.

[illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs are ſet and ſowne in gardens; but the ſecond doth not proſper well in this Countrey: for being ſowne of good and perfect ſeed, yet in the ſecond yeare after his ſowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke, Μάραθρον: in Latine, *Marathrum*, and *Fœniculum*: in high Dutch, **Fenckell**: in low Dutch, **Venckell**: in Italian, *Finocchio*: in Spaniſh, *Hinoio*: in French, *Fenoil*: in Engliſh, Fennell, and Fenckell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Fennel is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The pouder of the ſeed of Fennell drunke for certaine daies together faſting preſerueth the eye-ſight: whereof was written this Diſtichon following:

Fœniculum, Roſa, Verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,
Ex his fit aqua quæ lumina reddit acuta.

Of Fennell, Roſes, Veruain, Rue, and Celandine,
Is made a water good to cleere the ſight of eine.

B The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the ſeed drunke made into a Ptiſan, do fill womens breſts with milke.

C The decoction of Fennell drunke eaſeth the paines of the kidnies, cauſeth one to auoid the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine.

D The roots are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforeſaid, but againſt the dropſie alſo, being boiled in wine and drunken.

E Fennell ſeed drunke aſſwageth the paine of the ſtomacke, and wambling of the ſame, or deſire to vomit, and breaketh winde.

F The herbe, ſeed, and root of Fennell are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidnies, for it openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the ſame, and comforteth the inward parts.

G The ſeed and herbe of ſweet Fennell is equall in vertues with Anniſe ſeed.

Chap. 412. Of Dill.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dill hath a little ſtalke of a cubit high, round and ioynted: whereupon doe grow leaues very finely cut, like to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the floures be little and yellow, ſtanding in a ſpokie tuft or rundle: the ſeed is round, flat and thin: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell: the root is threddy.

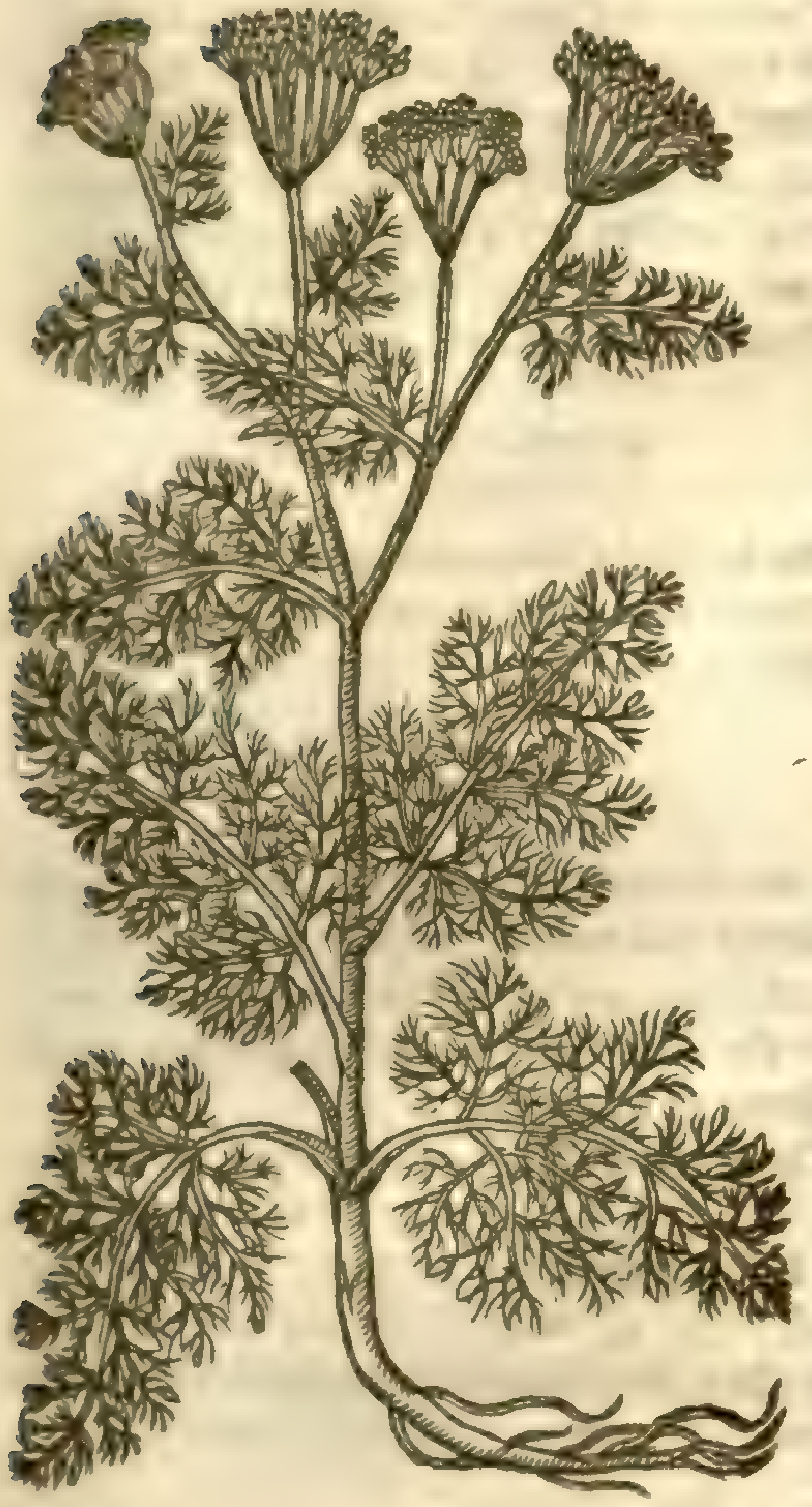
¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in gardens, and is alſo ſometimes found wilde.

¶ The

Anethum.
Dill.

[illegible] graveolens [illegible]



¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth floures and ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Dil is called in Greek, *Ἄνηθον*: in Latine likewiſe *Anethum*, and *Anetum*: in high Dutch, **Dyllen**: in low Dutch, **Dille**: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spaniſh, *Eneldo*: in French, *Anet*: in Engliſh, Dill, and Anet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot in the end of the ſecond degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame, or in the end of the firſt degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of the tops of dried Dil, and likewiſe of the ſeed, being drunke, engendreth milke in the breſts of nurſes, allaieth gripings and windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, increaſeth ſeed, ſtayeth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The ſeed likewiſe if it be ſmelled vnto ſtayeth the hicket, eſpecially if it bee boyled in wine, but chiefely if it be boyled in Worme-wood Wine, or Wine and a few branches of Worme-wood, and Roſe-leaues, and the ſtomacke bathed therewith.

C *Galen* ſaith, that being burnt and layd vpon moiſt vlcers, it cureth them, eſpecially thoſe in the ſecret parts, and likewiſe thoſe *ſub Præputio*, though they be old and of long continuance.

D Common oyle, in which Dill is boyled or ſunned, as we do oyle of Roſes, doth digeſt, mitigate paine, procureth ſleepe, bringeth raw and vnconcocted humors to perfect digeſtion, and prouoketh bodily luſt.

E Dill is of great force or efficacie againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the mother, if the woman doe receiue the fume thereof being boiled in wine, and put vnder a cloſe ſtoole or hollow ſeat fit for the purpoſe.

CHAP. 413. *Of Caruwaies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CAruwaies haue an hollow ſtalke foure ſquare, of two cubits high, full of knots or joynts; from which proceed ſundry other ſmall branches, ſet full of leaues very finely cut or jagged, like vnto thoſe of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie white tufts like thoſe of Dill: after which commeth the ſeed, ſharpe in eating, yet of a pleaſant taſte: the root is like that of Parſley, often white, ſeldome yellow, and in taſte like vnto the Carrot.

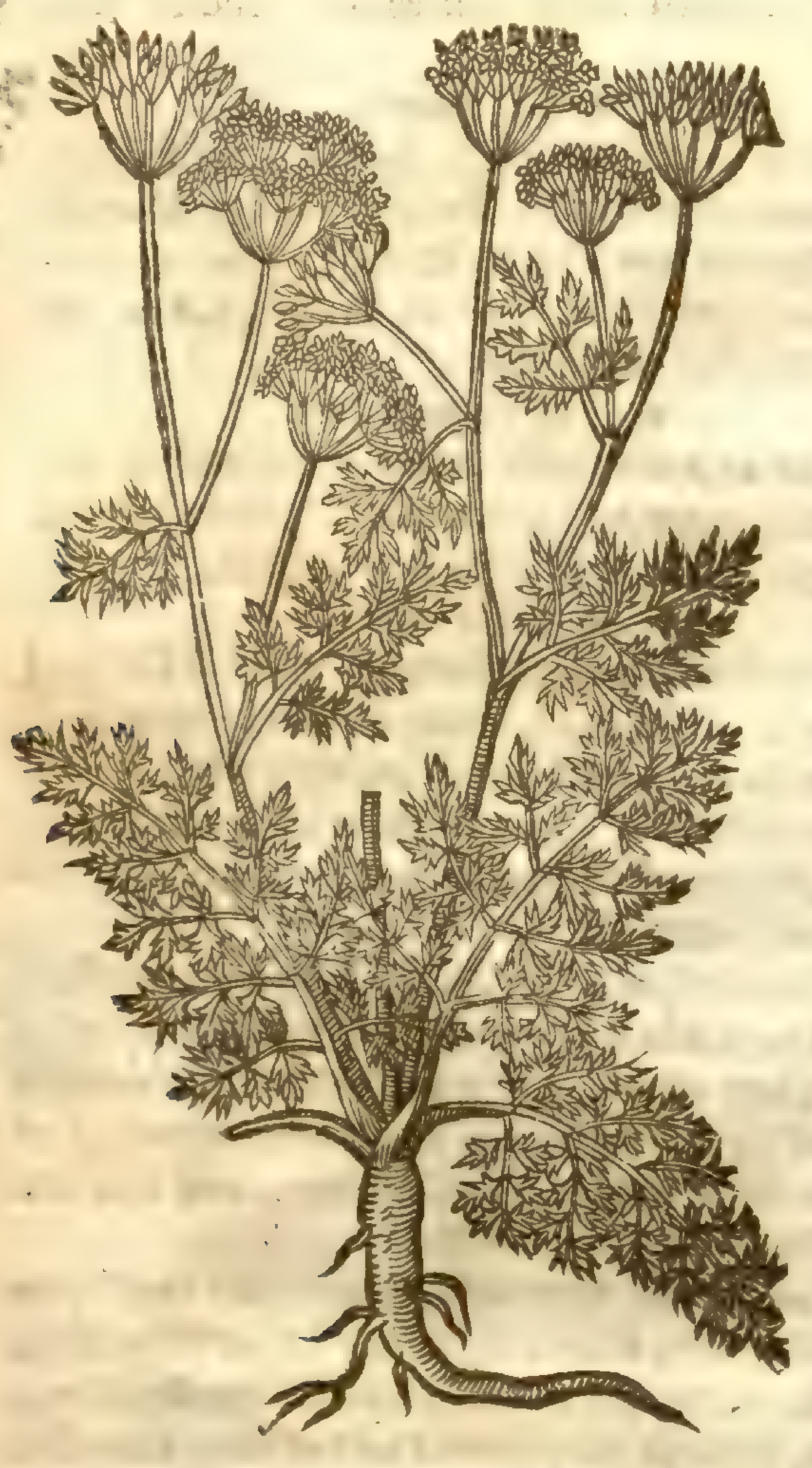
¶ *The Place.*

It groweth almoſt euery where in Germany and in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fields, and in medowes that are now and then ouer-run with water: it groweth alſo in Caria, as *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth from May to the end of Auguſt.

Carum, ſiue Careum.
Caruwaie.



¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, *κάρος*: in Latine, *Carum* and *Careum*: in ſhops, *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabadion*: in high Dutch, **Kym**, and **Kymmel**: in low Dutch, **Caruy ſaet**: in French, *du Caruy*: in Italian, *Caro*: in Spaniſh, *Carauea*, and an article being ioyned vnto it, *Alkarauea*: in Engliſh, Caruwaie, and the ſeed is called Caruwaie ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Caruwaies, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It conſumeth winde, it is delightfull to the ſtomacke and taſte, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh vrine, and is mixed with counterpoiſons: the root may be ſodden, and eaten as the Parſenep or Carrot is.

The ſeeds confected, or made with ſugar into Comfits, are very good for the ſtomacke they helpe digeſtion, prouoke vrine, aſſwage and diſſolue all windineſſe: to conclude in a word, they are anſwerable to Aniſe ſeed in operation and vertues.

Chap. 414. *Of Anniſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of Anniſe is round and hollow, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, ſet with leaues next the ground ſomewhat broad and round: thoſe that grow higher are more jagged, like thoſe of young Parſley, but whiter: on the top of the ſtalkes do ſtand ſpokie rundles or tufts of white floures, and afterward ſeed, which hath a pleaſant taſte as euery one doth know.

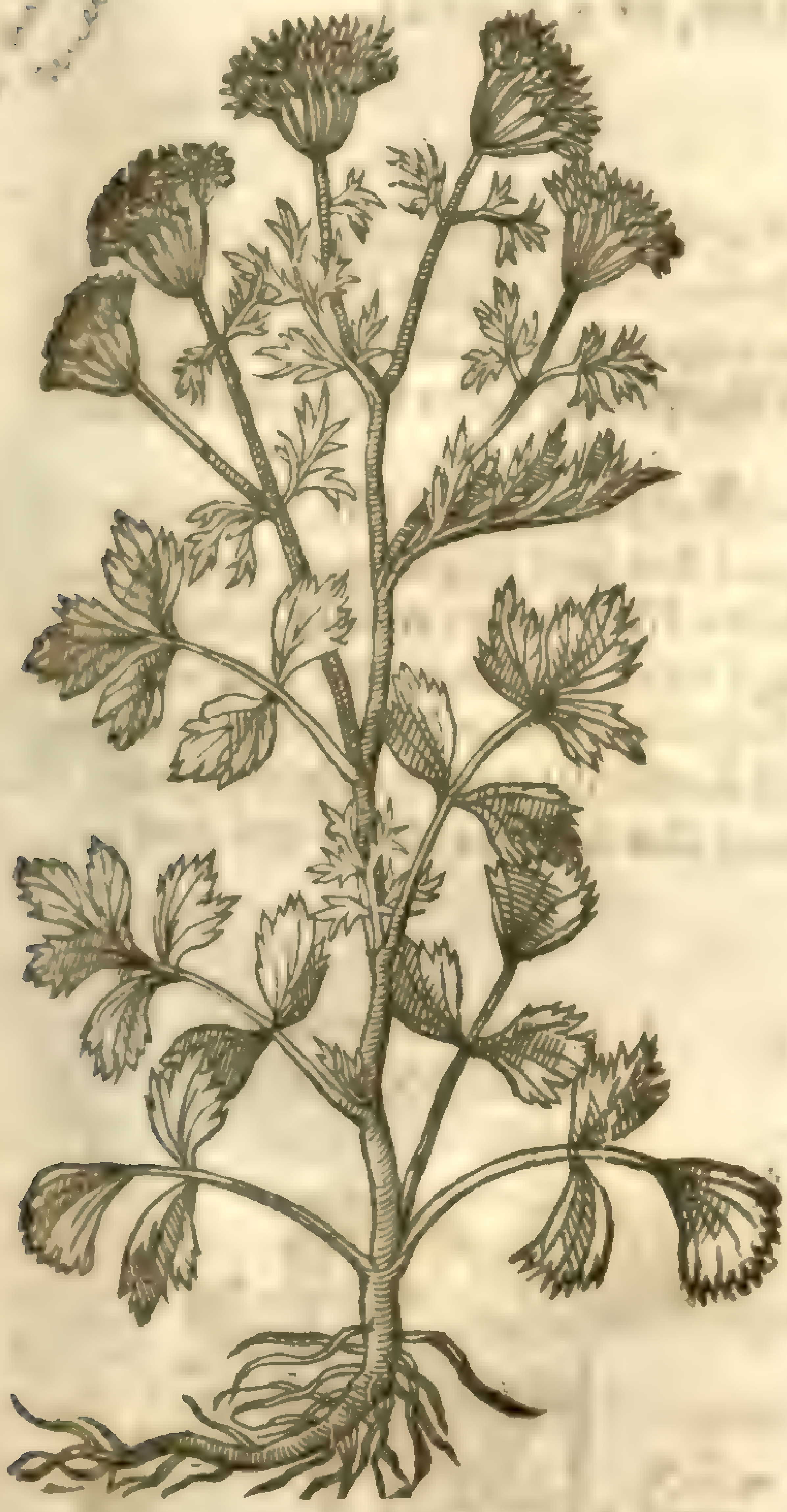
‡ 2 This other Anniſe (whoſe vmbels *Cluſius* had out of England from Maſter *Morgan* the Queenes Apothecarie, and *Iames Garret*, and which were brought from the Philippines by Mr. *Tho. Candiſh* in his voyage when he incompaſſed the world) is thus deſcribed by *Cluſius*: The vmbels were large, no leſſe than thoſe of the Archangelica, made of diuers thicke ſtiffe foot-ſtalkes, each whereof carried not double ſeed as the common Anniſe, but more, in a round head ſome inch ouer, made of cods ſet ſtar faſhion, ſix, eight, or more, of a dusky colour, wrinkled, diuided into two equall parts, and open aboue: moſt of theſe huskes were empty, yet ſome of them contained one ſmooth ſhining aſh coloured ſeed, of the bigneſſe of that of *Orobus*; the taſte and ſmell was the ſame with our common Aniſe ſeed, wherefore they which ſent it to *Cluſius* called it Anniſe: yet in the place where it grew it was called *Damor*; for Mr. *Candiſh* had the name ſo written in the China characters, after their manner of writing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

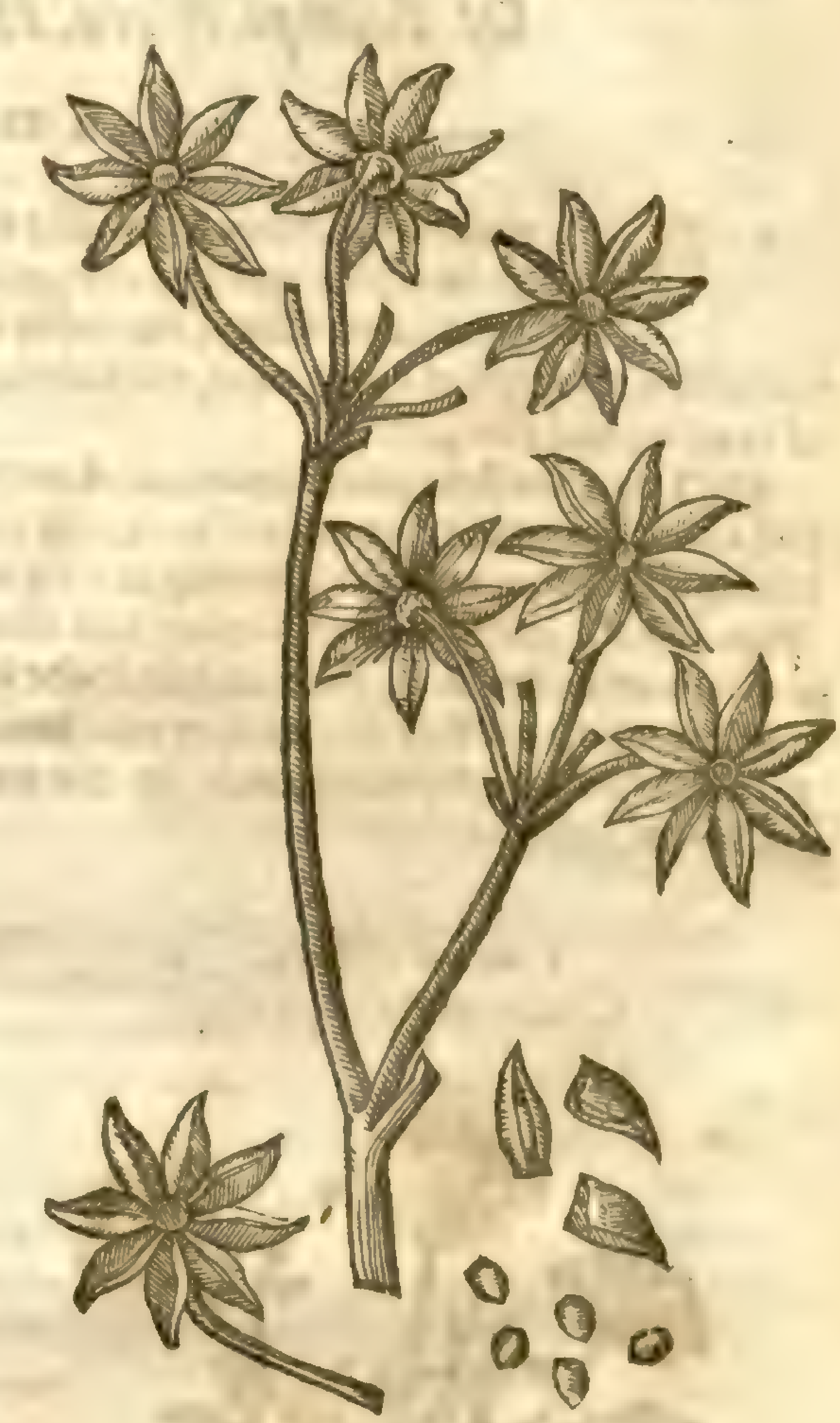
It groweth plentifully in Candy, Syria, Ægypt, and other countries of the Eaſt. I haue often ſowne it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe ſeed when the yeare hath fallen out to be temperate.

¶ *The*

1 *Aniſum.*
Aniſe.



‡ 2 *Aniſum Indicum ſtellatum.*
Starry headed Aniſe.



¶ *The Time.*

It is to be ſowne in theſe cold regions in the moneth of May: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Aniſum*: in Greeke, Ἄνισον: in high Dutch, **Aniſz**: in low Dutch, **Aniſſaet**: in Italian, *Aniſo*: in Spaniſh, *Matahalua*: in French, *Anis*: in Engliſh, Aniſe, and Anniſe ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen writeth, That the ſeed of Aniſe is hot and dry in the third degree: after others, it is hot in the ſecond degree, and much leſſe than dry in the ſecond degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it could not doe if it were very dry, as *Galen* in his chapter of Fennell doth whether hee will or no declare and teſtifie; in that it doth ingender milke, his opinion is that it is not hot aboue the firſt degree: which thing alſo may be in Aniſe ſeed, both by this reaſon, and alſo becauſe it is ſweet. Therefore to conclude, Aniſe ſeed is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed waſteth and conſumeth winde, and is good againſt belchings and vpbraidings of the ſtomacke, allaieth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh abundance of milke, and ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: it ſtayeth the laske, and alſo the white flux in women. A

Being chewed it makes the breath ſweet, and is good for them that are ſhort winded, and quencheth thirſt, and therefore it is fit for ſuch as haue the dropſie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten dry: the ſmell thereof doth alſo preuaile very much. B

The ſame being dried by the fire and taken with honey clenſeth the breſt very much from flegmaticke ſuperfluities: and if it be eaten with bitter Almonds it doth helpe the old cough. C

It is to be giuen to young children and infants to eat which are like to haue the falling ſicknes, or to ſuch as haue it by patrimony or ſucceſſion. D

It taketh away the ſquinancie or Quincie, (that is, a ſwelling in the throat) being gargled with hony, vinegre, and a little Hyſſop gently boyled together. E

Chap. 415.

Of Biſhops Weed, Herbe-William, or Ameos.

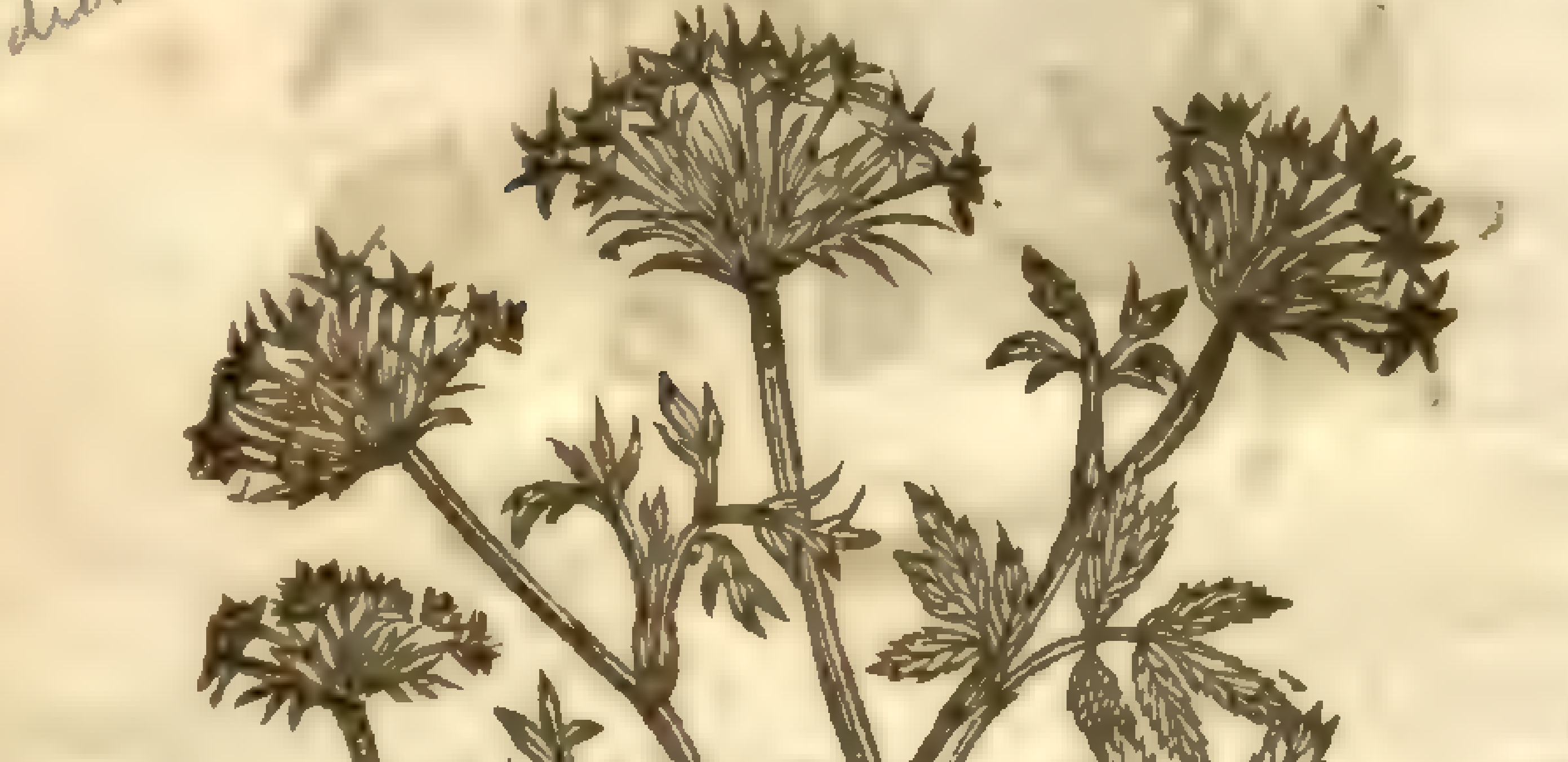
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Ameos, eſpecially with vs here in England, hath round greene ſtalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrow long and ſmall leaues, dented or ſnipt about the edges, hauing at the top of the ſtalke white floures in great ſpoky tufts, which bring forth a little ſharpe and bitter ſeed: the root thereof is white and threddy.

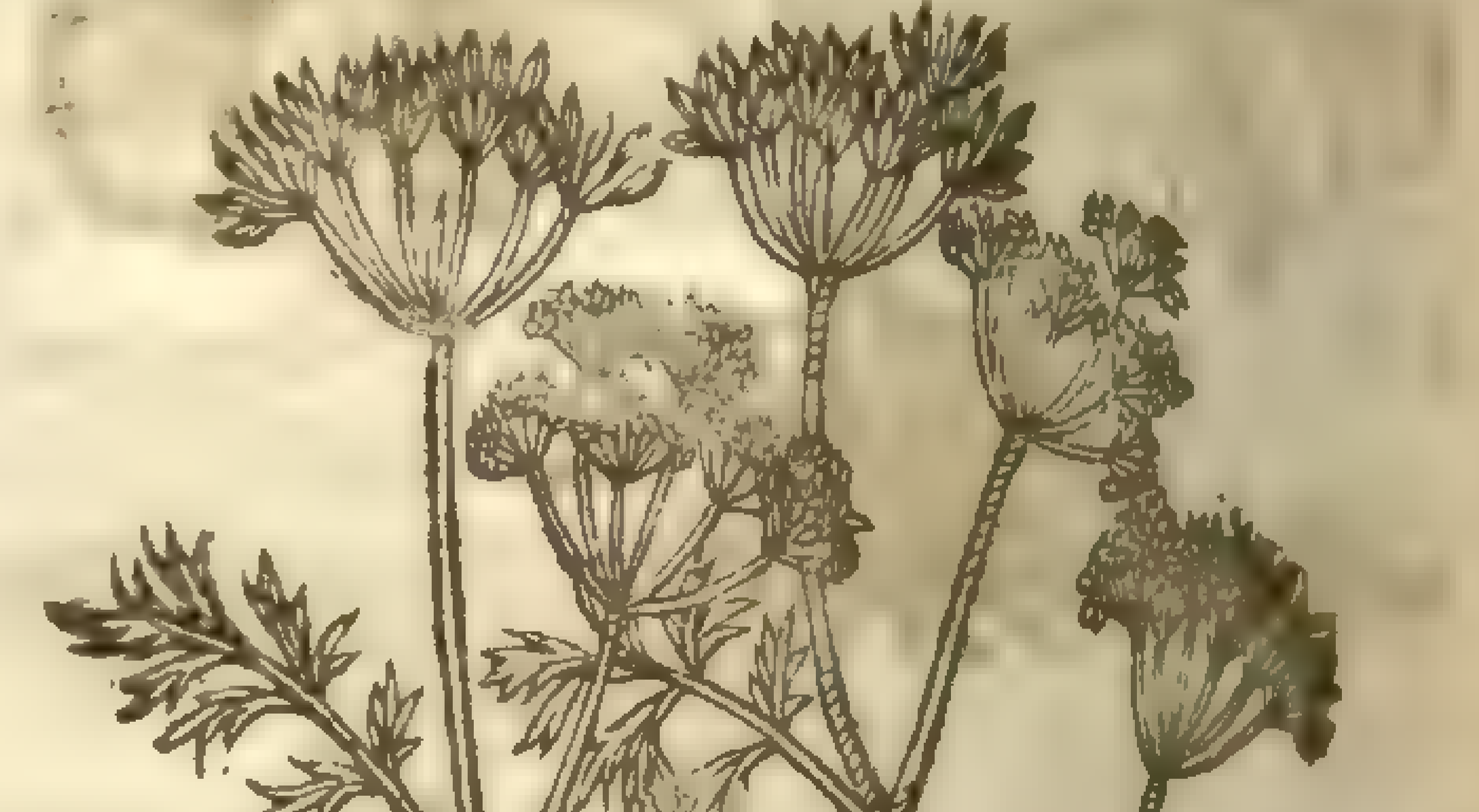
2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candy hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a root like vnto the garden Carrot, of a yellow colour, and hot ſeed like *Origanum*, of an excellent ſpicie ſauour or ſmell, growing in ſpokie tufts or roundles like *Carum*: it hath beene brought from Candy and Syria into Venice, and from Venice into France, Flanders, and England, where we haue often ſowne it; but without doubt we haue beene beguiled therein by the deceitfull drugmaſters, who haue firſt boyled it, or vſed ſome other falſe and deceitfull deuiſe, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice treacle, for the confection whereof this ſeed is a chiefe and moſt principall ingredient.

1 *Ammi vulgare.*
Common Biſhops-weed.

A majus. & minus. dict.



† 2 *Ammi Creticum.*
Candy Biſhops-weed.



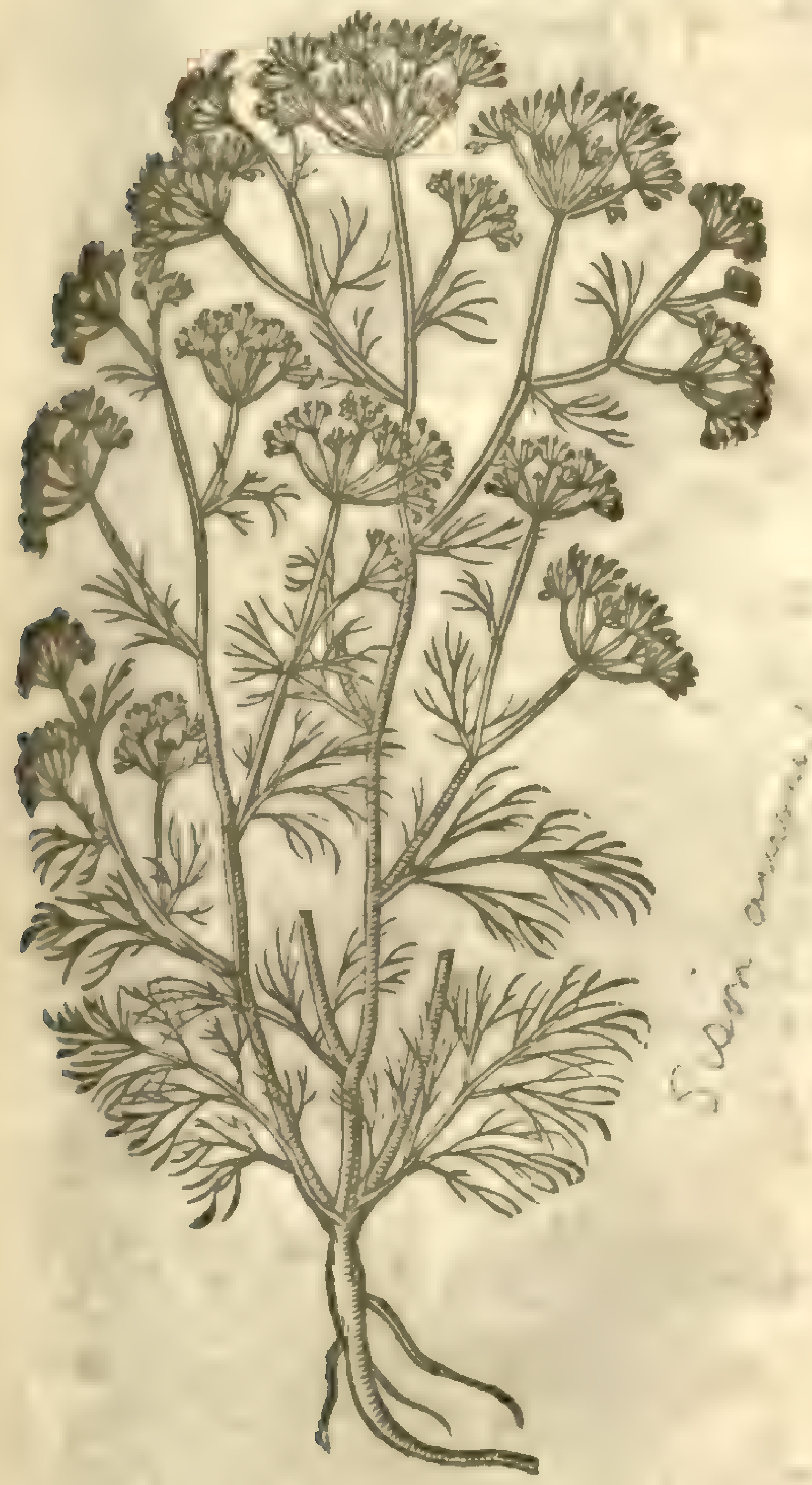
3 There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very ſmall and tender, hauing ſtalkes a foot and a halfe high, very ſmall and tender, beſet with leaues like vnto Dill, finely jagged, and ſomwhat ſlender; and at the top of the ſtalkes grow little tufts or ſpokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into ſmall gray ſeed, hot, and ſharpe in taſte. The toot is ſmall and ſlender.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken in the deſcription.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Ammi perpuſillum.*
Small Biſhops-weed.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians call it ἄμμι: the Latines alſo *Ammi*: diuers call it *Cuminum Æthiopicum*: others, *Cuminum Regium*, or Comin Royall: in ſhops, *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue caſe: the Germanes, **Amey**: in Engliſh, Ameos, or Ammi: of ſome, Herbe-William, Bullwort, and Biſhops-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Ameos is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It auaileth againſt gripings of the belly in making of vrine, againſt the biting of ſerpents taken in wine, and alſo it bringeth downe the floures: beeing applied with honey it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots which come of ſtripes: the ſeed of *Siſon* doth alſo the like, for it is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; likewiſe of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

B The ſeed of Ameos is good to bee drunken in wine againſt the biting of all manner of venomous beaſts, and hath power againſt all maner of poyſon & peſtilent feuers, or the plague, and is vſed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby thoſe flies are made medicinable to be applied to the body without danger.

C Ameos brayed and mingled with hony ſcattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blew markes which come by ſtripes or falls, if it be applied thereto in manner of a plaiſter.

† The figure which was formerly in the ſecond place was of the *Hippomarathrum album* of *Tabernamontanus*.

Chap. 416. *Of Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

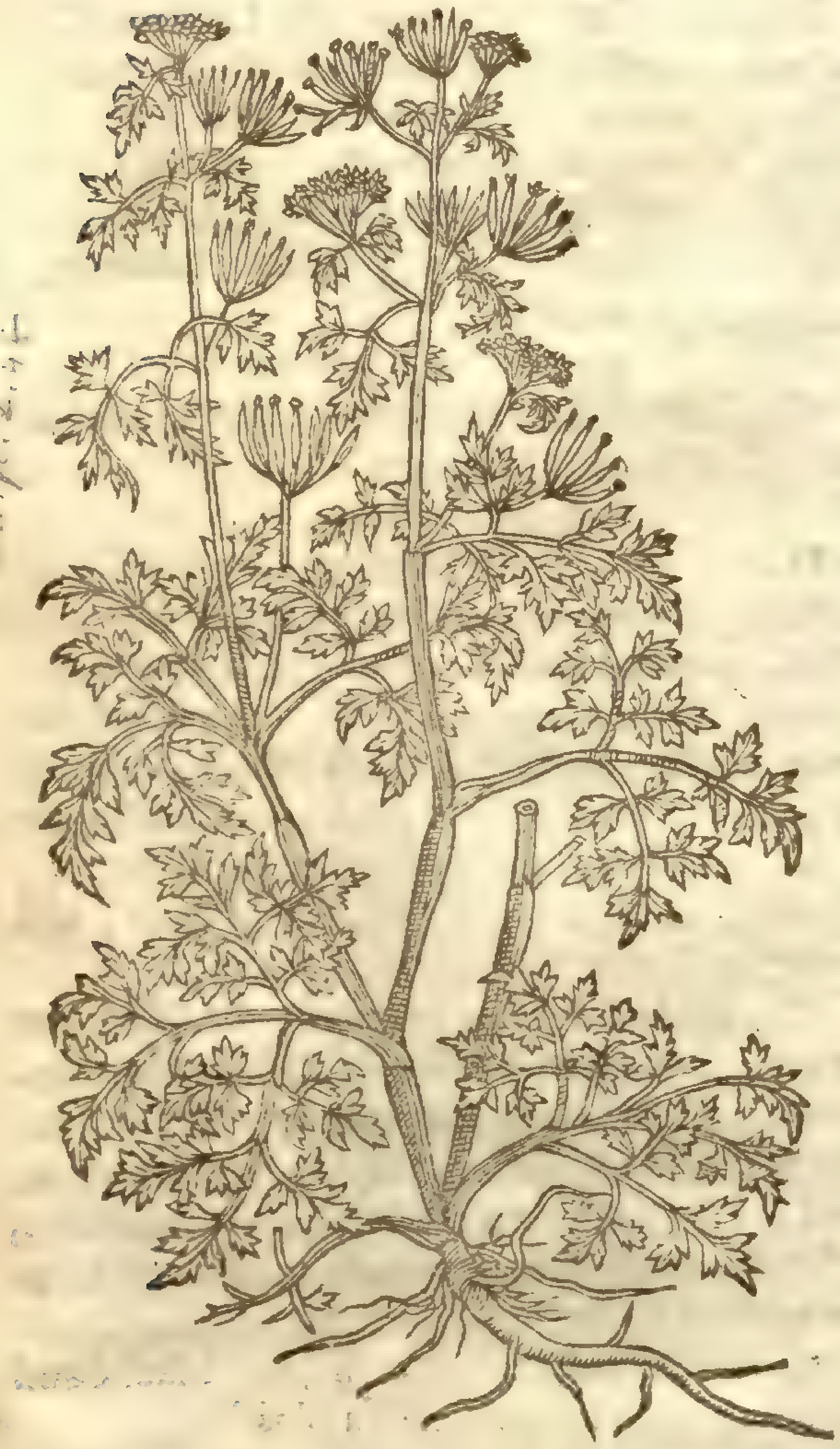
1 The leaues of Cheruill are ſlender, and diuerſly cut, ſomething hairy, of a whitiſh greene: the ſtalkes be ſhort, ſlender, round, and hollow within, which at the firſt together with the leaues are of a whitiſh green, but tending to a red when the ſeeds are ripe: the floures be white, and grow vpon ſcattered tufts. The ſeed is long, narrow, ſlender, ſharpe pointed: the root is full of ſtrings.

‡ 2 There is found in Iune and Iuly, almoſt in euery hedge, a certaine plant which *Tabernamontanus* and *Bauhine* fitly call *Chærophyllum*, or *Cerefolium ſylueſtre*, and the figure was vnfitly giuen by our Author for *Thyſſelinum*: It hath a whitiſh wooddy root, from which ariſe round red and hairy ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, ſometimes more, and oft times ſomewhat big and ſwolne about the joynts, and they are not hollow but full of pith: toward the top it is diuided into ſundry branches which on their tops carry vmbels of ſmall pure white little floures, which are ſucceded by longiſh ſeeds. The leaues are vſually parted into three chiefe parts, and theſe againe ſubdiuided into fiue, and they are ſnipt about the edges, ſoft and hairy, of a darke greene or elſe reddiſh colour. It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and then ripens the ſeed. ‡

3 Great Cheruill hath large leaues deepely cut or jagged, in ſhew very like vnto Hemlockes, of a very good and pleaſant ſmell and taſte like vnto Cheruill, and ſomething hairy, which hath cauſed vs to call it ſweet Cheruill. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſomewhat creſted or furrowed, of the height of two cubits, at the top whereof grow ſpokie tufts or rundles with white

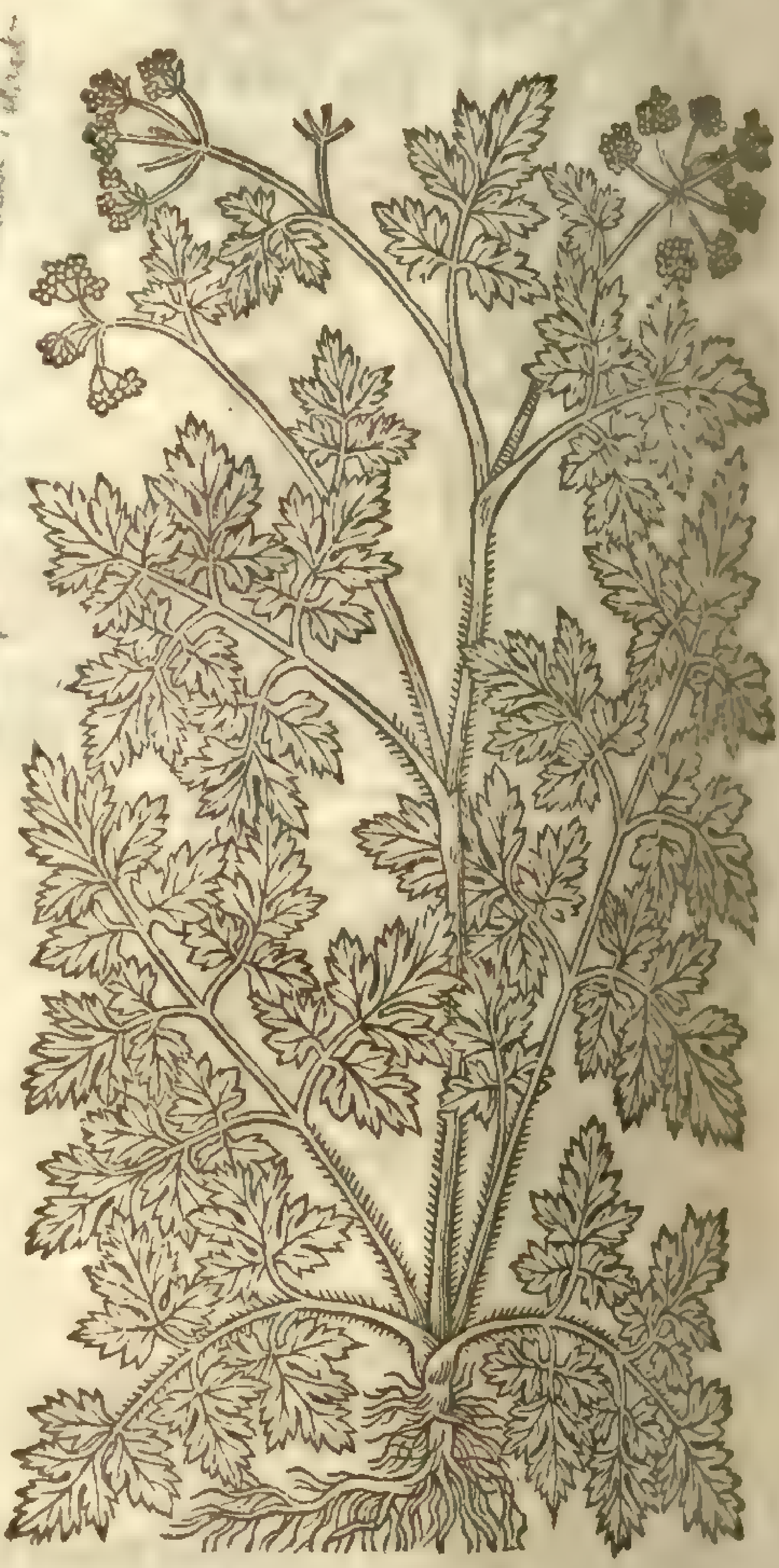
floures, which doe turne into long browne creſted and ſhining ſeed, one ſeed being as big as foure Fennell ſeeds, which being greene do taſte like anniſe ſeed. The root is great, thicke, and long, as big as *Enula Campana*, exceeding ſweet in ſmell, and taſting like vnto Aniſe ſeeds.

1 *Cerefolium vulgare ſatiuum.*
Common Cheruill.



Scandix Cerefolium [illegible] Sm. fl. 2. 4

† 2 *Cerefolium ſylueſtre.*
Hedge Cheruill.



Chaerophyllum temulum [illegible] Sm. fl. 2. 5

‡ 4 There is found in ſome part of the Alps, as about Genua and in other places, another *Myrrhis*, which in the leaues and vmbels is like that of the laſt deſcribed, but the whole plant is leſſe; the ſeed is long, ſmall, ſmooth, and ſhaped like an Oat, and in taſte ſomewhat like that of the *Daucus Creticus*, *Lobel* hath this by the ſame name as we here giue it you.

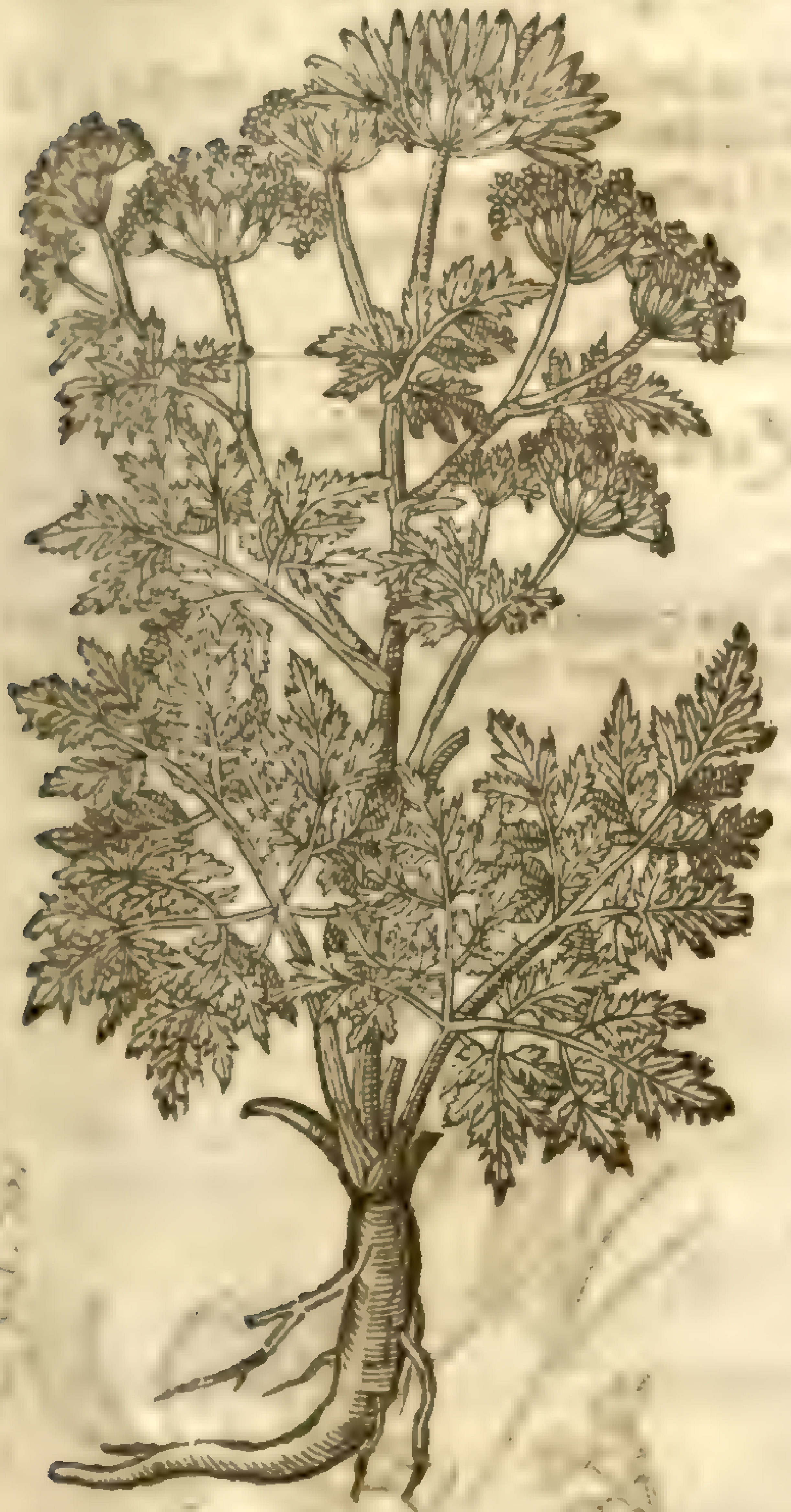
5 About mud walls, high-waies, and ſuch places, here about London, and in diuers other places, is found growing a ſmall plant, which in all things but the ſmell and height agrees with that referred to this kinde by *Fabius Columna*, and called *Myrrhis Æquicolorum nova*. The root hereof is ſmall and white, periſhing euery yeare when it hath perfected his ſeed: the ſtalkes are ſlender, hollow, ſmooth, and not hairy, ſeldome exceeding the height of a cubit, or cubit and halfe; it is diuided into ſundry branches, vpon the ſeeds whereof againſt the ſetting on of the leaues, or out of their boſomes, grow forth the ſtalkes, which carry vmbels of ſmall white floures: after which follow the ſeeds, growing two together, and theſe longiſh, rough, round, and hairy, about the bigneſſe of Aniſe ſeeds. The leaues are ſmall, and finely cut or diuided like thoſe of Hemlocke, but of a whitiſh colour, and hairy: it comes vp in March, floures in May, and ripens his ſeed in Iune. In Italy they eate the young leaues in ſallads, and call it wilde Cheruile: we may in Engliſh for diſtinction ſake call it ſmall Hemlocke Cheruill.

S. Scandix anthriscus [illegible]

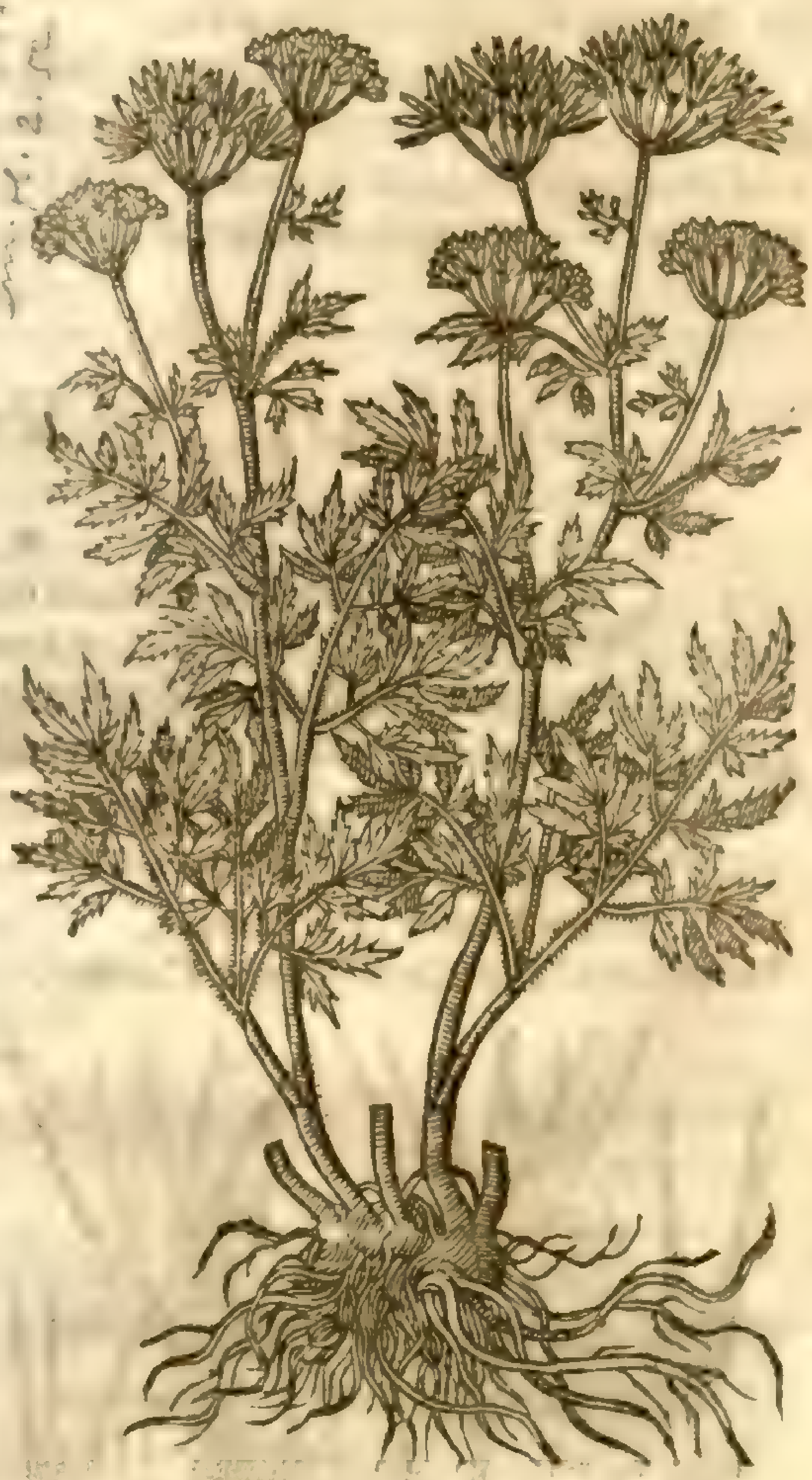
6 To theſe we may fitly adde that plant which in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* is called *Cicutaria alba*, and by *Camerarius*, *Cicutaria paluſtris*; for it floures at the ſame time with the laſt mentioned, and is found in floure and ſeed in May and Iune very frequently almoſt in all places; but afterwards his ſtalkes die downe, yet his roots liue, and the leaues are greene all the yeare. The root of this is very large, and diuided into ſundry parts, white alſo and ſpungie, of a pleaſant ſtrong ſmell, with a hot and biting taſte: the ſtalkes grow vp in good ground to be ſome three cubits high, and they are hollow, joynted, pretty thicke, greene, and much creſted, ſending forth of the boſomes of the leaues many branches, which vpon their tops carry vmbels compoſed of many white floures, each floure conſiſting of fiue little leaues, whereof the loweſt is twice as big as the reſt, the two ſide-ones leſſe, and the vppermoſt the leaſt of all. The leaues are large like thoſe of *Myrrhis*, but of a dark greene colour,

and thoſe that grow vpon the tops of the ſtalks are commonly diuided into three parts, and theſe ſubdiuided into ſundry long ſharp pointed and ſnipt leaues like as in *Myrrhis*. The ſeeds grow two together, being longiſh, round, ſharp pointed, blacke, and ſhining. We may fitly terme this plant wilde Cicely, for that it ſo much reſembles the *Myrrhis* or garden Cicely, not only in ſhape, but if I be not deceiued, in vertues alſo.

3 *Cerfolium magnum, ſiue Myrrhis.*
Great Cheruill or Myrrhe.



‡ 4 *Myrrhis altera parua.*
Small ſweet Cheruill.



Chaerophyllum annuum, [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot-herbes: it proſpers in a ground that is dunged and ſomewhat moiſt. The great ſweet Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men who haue bin diligent in theſe matters.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbs floure in May, and their ſeed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerefolium*, and as diuers affirme, *Chærefolium*, with *o* in the ſecond ſyllable. *Columella* nameth it *Chærephyllum*, and it is thought to be ſo called, becauſe it delights to grow with many leaues, or rather in that it cauſeth ioy and gladneſſe: in high-Dutch, **Korffelkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Kervell**: in Italian, *Cerefoglio*: in French, *Du Cerfueil*: in Engliſh, Cheruell and Cheruill.

Myrrhis is alſo called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleaſant ſauor of Myrrh: of ſome, *Conila*, as it is found noted among the baſtard names. It is alſo by reaſon of the ſimilitude it hath with Hemlocke, called by moſt later writers *Cicutaria*. Of this *Pliny* maketh mention, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 16. where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza*: in Engliſh it is called Cheruill, ſweete Cheruill, or ſweete Cicely.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot-herbs, it is pleaſant to the ſtomack and taſte, it is of a temperat heate and moderat drineſſe, but nothing ſo much as the Parſlies. A

It prouoketh vrine, eſpecially being boiled in Wine, and applied hot to the ſhare or nethermoſt part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boiled. B

It hath in it a certain windineſſe, by means whereof it procureth luſt. C

It is vſed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of Loblolly or hotchpot which they do eat, called Warmus. D

The

E The leaues of ſweet Cheruill are exceeding good, wholeſome and pleaſant among other ſallad herbs, giuing the taſte of Aniſe ſeed vnto the reſt.

F The root, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the ſecond degree, hauing a thinneſſe of ſubſtance joyned with it.

G *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That the root drunke in wine is a remedie againſt the bitings of the venomous ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*; and that it bringeth downe the menſes and ſecondines; and being boiled and drunk it is good for ſuch as haue the Ptyſick and conſumption of the lungs.

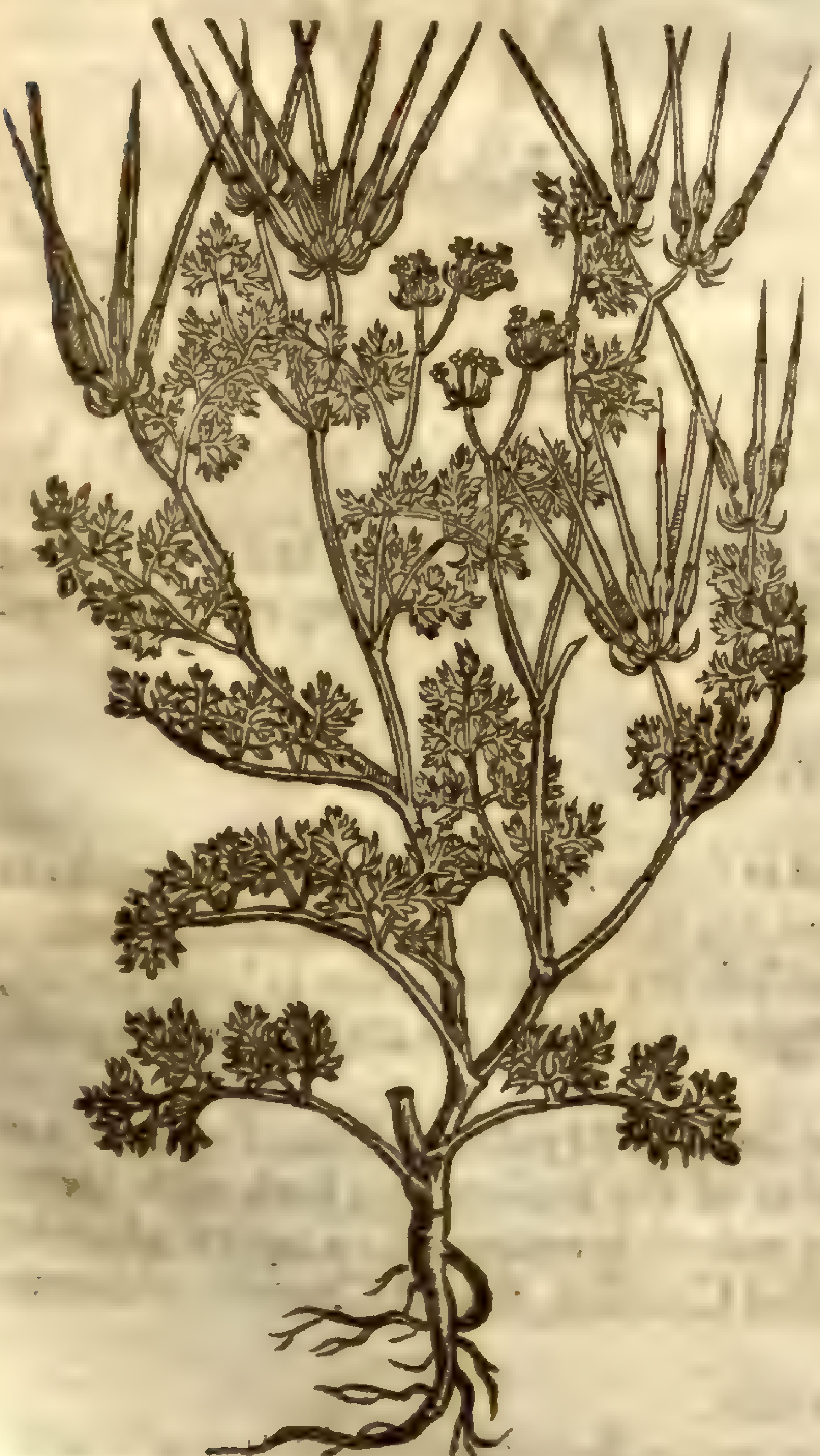
H The ſeeds eaten as a ſallad whiles they are yet green, with oile, vineger, and pepper, exceed all other ſallads by many degrees, both in pleaſantneſſe of taſte, ſweetneſſe of ſmell, and wholſomneſſe for the cold and feeble ſtomacke.

I The roots are likewiſe moſt excellent in a ſallad, if they be boiled and afterwards dreſſed as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better than my ſelfe: notwithſtanding I vſe to eat them with oile and vineger, being firſt boiled; which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage: it rejoiceth and comforteth the heart, and increaſeth their luſt and ſtrength.

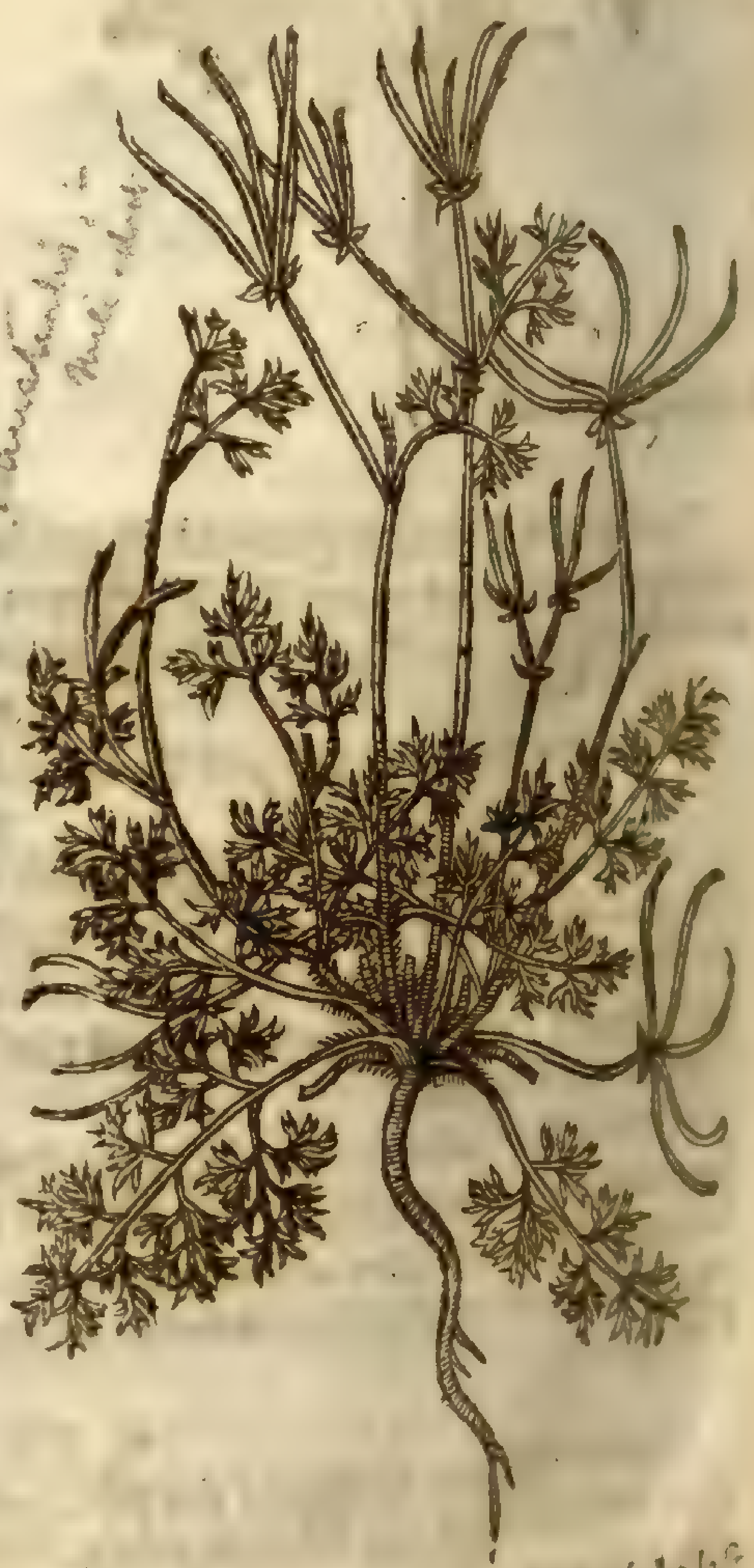
Chap. 417. *Of Shepheards Needle or wilde Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Scandix* or *Pecten Veneris* doth not much differ in the quantitie of the ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, from Cheruill; but *Scandix* hath no ſuch pleaſant ſmell as Cheruill hath. The leaues be leſſer, more finely cut, and of a brown green colour: the flours grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſmall white tufts; after which come vp long ſeeds very like vnto pack-needles, orderly ſet one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, Venus combe, or Venus needle: the root is white, a finger long.


1 *Pecten Veneris, ſiue Scandix.*
Shepheards Needle or Venus Combe.

Scandix pecten Veneris. L.
Linn. Sm. fl. 2. 4?


‡ 2 *Scandix minor, ſiue Anthriſcus.*
Small Shepheards Needle.

S. australis? Linn. [illegible]

‡ 2 This from a ſlender long and whitiſh root ſends vp many ſmal leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but of a pleaſing ſmell, and taſte ſomething like that of the common Cheruill: among ſt theſe leaues grow vp ſlender ſtalks a little hairy, diuided into ſhort green and ſlender branches carrying little vmbels, conſiſting of fiue, ſix, ſeuen, or eight ſmal white floures, compoſed of fiue leaues

apiece,with a darke purpliſh chiue in the middle:the floures are ſucceeded by,or rather grow vpon long ſlender cods,which become ſome inch long,and reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed:it flours in Iune, as *Cluſius* affirmeth, who giues vs the hiſtory of it; and he receiued it from *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy; who writes,that in the Spring time it is much vſed in ſallads, and deſired,for that it much excites to Venery. He alſo thinks this plant to be the *Anthriſcus* of *Pliny*,and by the ſame name *Cluſius* ſets it forth.*Columna* hath called it *Aniſo-marathrum*,becauſe the ſmell and taſte is betweene that of Aniſe and Fennell. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moſt corne fields in England,eſpecially among wheat and barley.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt with corne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines call it *Scandix*,hauing borrowed that name of the Grecians,who call it Σκάνδιξ: we finde among the baſtard words,that the Romans did call it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*,of the ſeed that is like vnto a needle. *Ruellius* deſcribeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris*: of others,*Acus Veneris*, and *Acus paſtoris*, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill,and Ladies combe: in high Dutch, **Naelde Karuel**: This is that herbe (ſaith *Pliny*,*lib.22.cap.22.*) which *Ariſtophanes* obiected in ſport to the Poet *Euripides*,that his mother was wont to ſell no right pot-herbe but *Scandix*,or Shepheards needle;meaning,as I take it,*Viſnaga*,wherwith the Spaniards do picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meat at all except a few oranges or ſuch a like trifle,called alſo *Scandix*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Shepheards needle,ſaith *Galen*,is an herbe ſomewhat binding, and bitter in taſte,inſomuch that it is hot and dry either in the later end of the ſecond degree,or in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith it is eaten both raw and boiled, and that it is an vnwholſome pot-herbe among the Greekes; but in theſe dayes it is of ſmall eſtimation or value, and taken but for a wilde Wort, as appeareth by *Ariſtophanes* taunting of *Euripides*,as aforeſaid. A

The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneyes, and liuer; but as I deeme hee meant Cheruill,when he ſet the ſame downe to be vſed in phyſicke. B

Chap. 418. *Of Tooth-picke Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of theſe Tooth-pick Cheruils beareth leaues like wild Turneps,a round ſtalke furrowed,ioynted,blackiſh,and hairy,diuided into many branches,on the tops wherof grow ſpokie tufts,beſet round about with many ſmall leaues. The floures thereof are whitiſh: after commeth the ſeed, which being once ripe doe cluſter, and are drawne together, in a round thick tuft like a ſmal birds neſt,as be thoſe of the wild Carrot;whoſe ſeeds whoſo toucheth, they will cleaue and ſticke to his fingers,by reaſon of the glutinous or ſlimie matter they are poſſeſſed with. The root is ſmall and whitiſh,bitter in taſte,as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The Spaniſh Tooth-picke hath leaues, floures, and knobby ſtalkes like vnto wilde carrots, ſauing that the leaues are ſomwhat finer,cut or jagged thicker,and tenderer,but not rough or hairy at all as is the former, of a bitter taſte, and a reaſonable good ſmell: among which riſe vp buſhie rundles or ſpokie tufts like thoſe of the wilde Carrot or Birds neſt, cloſely drawne together when the ſeed is ripe; at what time alſo the ſharpe needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickes, and ſuch like,for which purpoſe they do very fitly ſerue.

¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow in Syria, and moſt commonly in Cilicia: the later likewiſe is to be found in Spaine almoſt euery where; and I haue it likewiſe in my garden in great plentie.

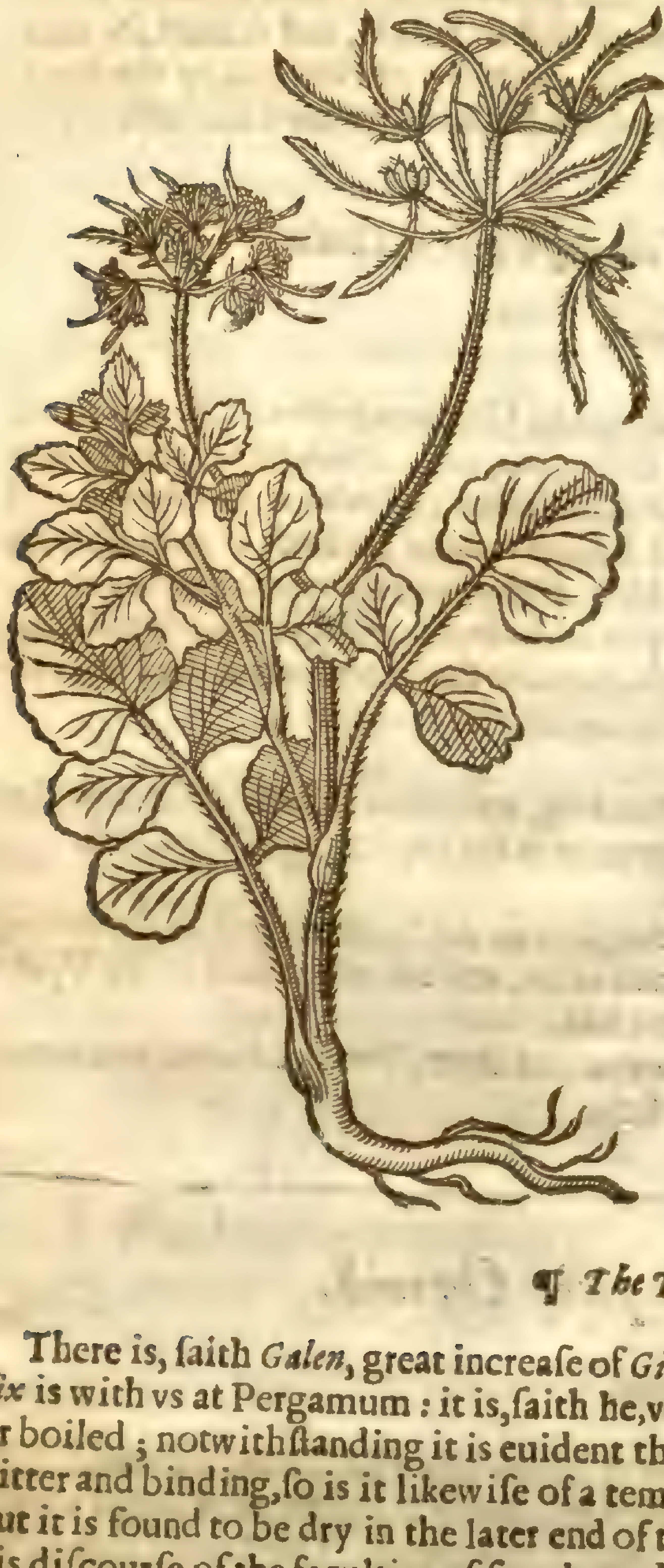
¶ *The Time.*

They floure in my garden about Auguſt,and deliuer their ſeed in October.

¶ *The Names.*

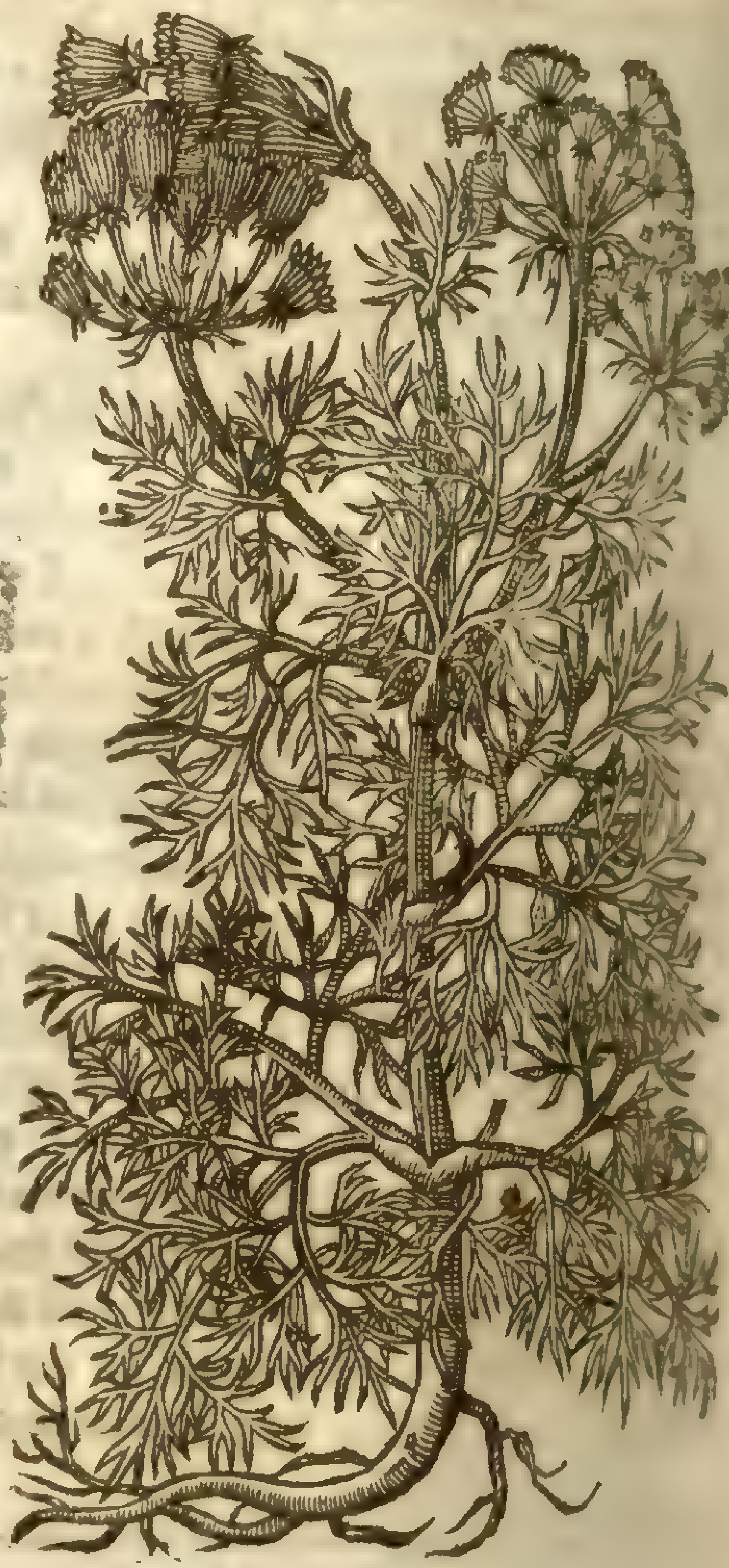
That which the Grecians call γιγγίδιον,the Latines do likewiſe name *Gingidium*: and it is called in Syria,*Lepidium*: yet is there another *Lepidium*. It is reported among the baſtard names to be called by the Romans,*Biſacutum*: of which name ſome ſhew remaines among the Syrians, who commonly call the later,*Gingidium*,*Viſnaga*: this is named in Engliſh, Tooth-picke Cheruill,

1 *Gingidium latifolium.*
Broad Tooth-picke Cheruill.



Daucus v[illegible]
[illegible]

2 *Gingidium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Tooth-picke Cheruill.



¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is, ſaith *Galen*, great increaſe of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwiſe than *Scandix* is with vs at Pergamum: it is, ſaith he, very wholſome for the ſtomack, whether it be eaten raw or boiled; notwithſtanding it is euident that it is a medicine rather than a nouriſhment. As it is bitter and binding, ſo is it likewiſe of a temperate heat and drines. The heat is not very apparant, but it is found to be dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, as alſo the ſaid Author alledgeth in his diſcourſe of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

B *Dioſcorides* doth alſo write the ſame: This pot-herbe (ſaith he) is eaten raw, ſodden, and preſerued with great good to the ſtomack; it prouoketh vrine, and the decoction therof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to ſcoure the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the grauell and ſtone.

C The hard quils whereon the ſeeds do grow are good to clenſe the teeth and gums, and do eaſily take away all filth and baggage ſticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Tooth-picks, and they leaue a good ſent or ſauor in the mouth.

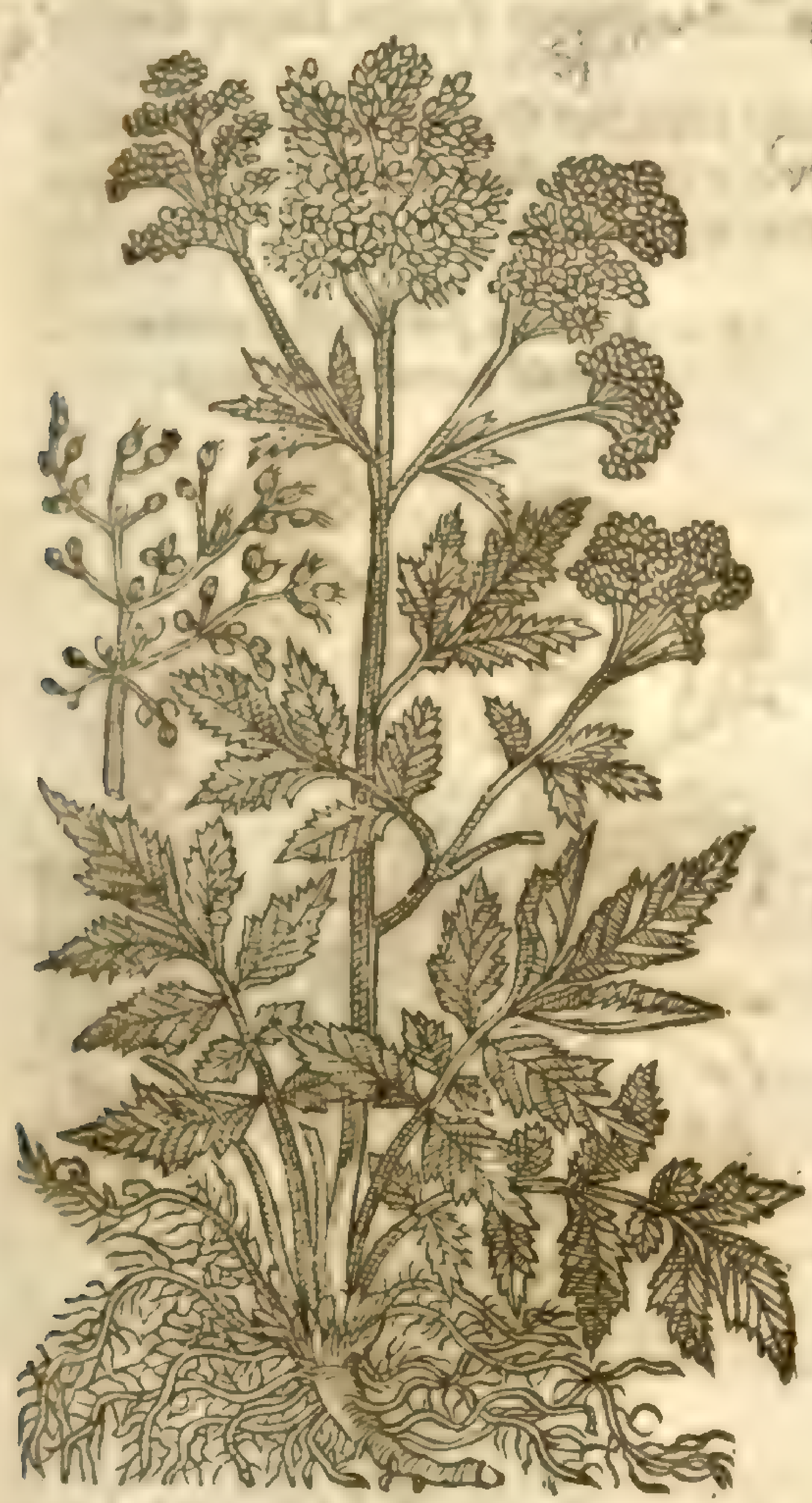
Chap. 419. *Of Mede-ſweet, or Queene of the Medowes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This herbe hath leaues like Agrimony, conſiſting of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of the aſh tree, euery ſmall leaf ſleightly ſnipt about the edges, white on the inner ſide, and on the vpper ſide crumpled or wrinkled like vnto thoſe of the Elme tree; whereof it tooke the name *Vlmaria*, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the Elme leaues. The ſtalke is three or foure foot high, rough, and very fragile or eaſie to bee broken, of a reddiſh purple colour: on the top whereof are very many little floures cluſtering and growing together, of a white colour tending to yellowneſſe, and of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell.

1 *Regina prati.*
Queene of the Medow.

p. 2. 369



ſmell, as are the leaues likewiſe: after which come the ſeeds, ſmall, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head: the root hath a ſweet ſmell, ſpreading far abroad, black without, & of a darkiſh red color within.

‡ 2 There is alſo another which by *Fuchſius*, *Tragus Lonicerus*, *Geſner*, and others, is called *Barba Capri*: it hath large woody roots, leaues of the bigneſſe, and growing ſomwhat after the maner of the wild Angelica: the ſtalks are creſted, and diuided into ſundry branches, which cary long bending ſpikes or eares of white floures and ſeeds ſomewhat like thoſe of the common kind: this flours at the ſame time as the former, & I haue not yet heard of it wild with vs, but only ſeene it growing with Mr. *Tradeſcant*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and riuers ſides, and alſo in medowes: it liketh watery and moiſt places, and groweth almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouresheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, and *Barba Capri*: of ſome, *Vlmaria, à foliorum Vlmi ſimilitudine*, for the likeneſſe it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch, **Geiſbart**. It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do cal *Tragopogon*: of *Anguillara*, *Potentilla major*. It hath ſome likeneſſe with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the ſame. It is called in low Dutch, **Reinette**: in French, *Barbe de Cheure*, *Reine des Praiz*: in Engliſh, Meadſ-ſweet, Medow-ſweet, and Queen of the medowes. *Camerarius* of Noremberg ſaith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, **Wurme kraut**: becauſe the roots, ſaith he, ſeeme to be eaten with wormes. I rather ſuppoſe they call it ſo, becauſe the antient hackny men and horſeleaches do giue the decoction thereof to their horſes and aſſes, againſt the bots and worms, for the which it is greatly commended.

¶ *The Nature.*

Mede-ſweet is cold and dry, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root boiled, or made into pouder and drunke, helpeth the bloudy flix, ſtaieth the lask, and all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman. A

It is reported, that the floures boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine ague, and make the heart merrie. B

The leaues and floures farre excell all other ſtrowing herbes, for to decke vp houſes, to ſtraw in chambers, halls, and banqueting houſes in the Summer time; for the ſmell thereof makes the heart merrie, delighteth the ſenſes: neither doth it cauſe head-ache, or lothſomeneſſe to meat, as ſome other ſweet ſmelling herbes do. C

The diſtilled water of the floures dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching thereof, and cleareth the ſight. D

Chap. 420. *Of Burnet Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

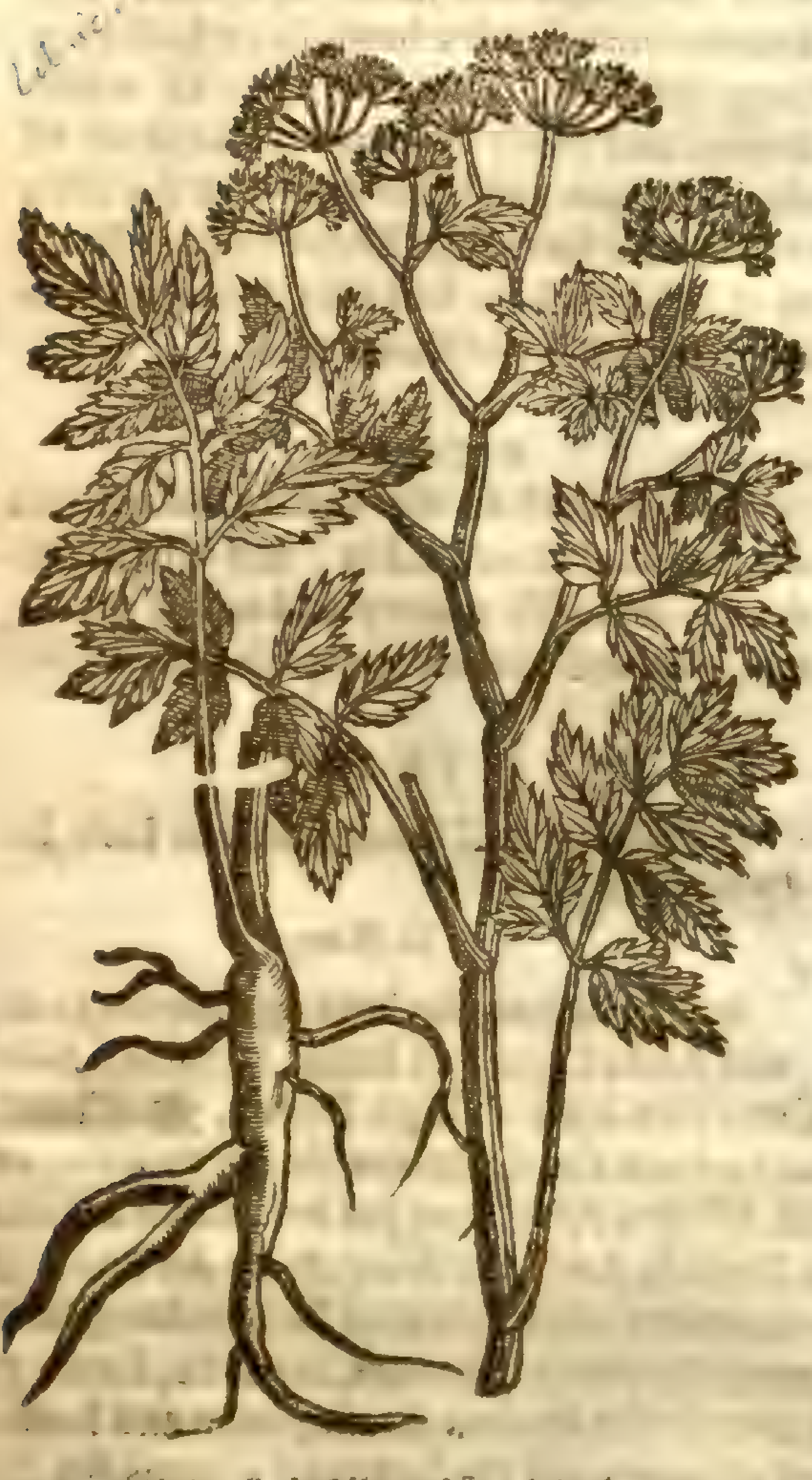
1 This great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long roots, faſhioned like a Parſnep, of an hot and biting taſte like Ginger: from which riſeth vp an hollow

ſtalke with joints and knees two cubits high,beſet with large leaues,which do more neerely repreſent Smallage than Pimpernell,or rather the garden Parſnep. This plant conſiſteth of many ſmall leaues growing vpon one ſtem,ſnipt or dented about the edges like a ſaw : the floures doe grow at the top of the ſtalkes in white round tufts : the ſeed is like the common Parſley, ſauing that it is hotter and biting vpon the tongue.

‡ There is a bigger and leſſer of this kinde,which differ little,but that the ſtalkes and veins of the leaues of the leſſer are of a purpliſh colour, and the root is hotter. Our Author formerly gaue the figure of the leſſer in the ſecond place,in ſtead of that of *Bipinella*. ‡

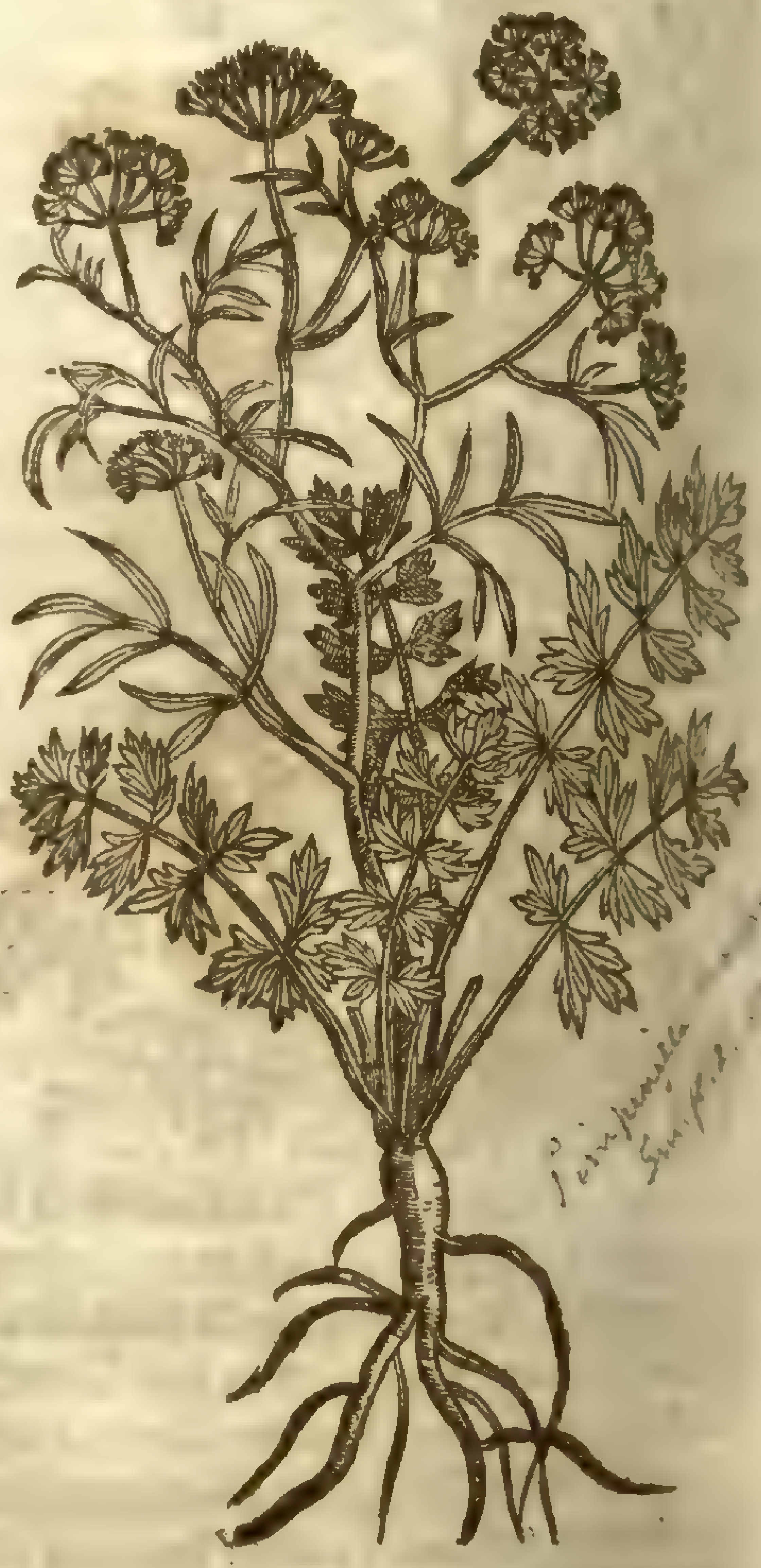
1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga.*
Burnet Saxifrage.

Lob. ic. 720



P. magna. = Umb. descr. Syn. pl. 2. 90

† 2 *Bipinella, ſiue Saxifraga minor.*
Small Burnet Saxifrage.



Pimpinella Syn. pl. 2

2 *Bipinella* is likewiſe a kind of Burnet or Pimpinell,vpon which *Pena* hath beſtowed this addition *Saxifraga minor* : vnder which name *Saxifraga* are comprehended diuers herbes of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike to the other : but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairy Saxifrage,of others *Bipinella*, is beſt known, and the beſt of all the reſt, like vnto the ſmall Burnet,or common Parſley,ſauing that it is void of haires,as may appeare by the old Latine, verſe,

> *Pimpinella pilos,Saxifraga non habet vllos.*
> Pimpinell hath haires ſome,but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithſtanding, I haue found a kinde hereof growing in our paſtures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, you may draw forth ſmall threds, like the web of a ſpider,ſuch as you may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The ſtalke is hollow, diuiding it ſelfe from the joints or knees, into ſundry other ſmall branches,at the top whereof do grow ſmall tufts or ſpokie rundles,of a white colour : after which commeth the ſeed like to *Carui*, or Caruwaies,of a ſharp taſte : the root is alſo ſharp and hot in taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in dry paſtures and medowes in this countrey very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

That which *Fuchſius* calleth *Pimpinella major*, *Dodonæus* termeth *Saxifragia major*, which kinde of Saxifrage more abſolutely anſwereth the true *Phellandrium* of *Pliny*, than any other plant whatſoeuer:

ſoeuer: wherein the Phyſitions of Paris haue bin deceiued, calling or ſuppoſing the medow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in ſhape or faculty: for it is nothing ſo effectuall in breaking the ſtone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of theſe plants, eſpecially *Pimpinella Hircina*, which is not ſo called becauſe it hath any rammiſh ſmell of a Goat, but becauſe practitioners haue vſed to feed goats with it, whoſe fleſh and bloud is ſingular good againſt the ſtone: but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hercinea ſylua*, where it growes in great aboundance, the ſauor of the herb not being vnpleaſant, ſomewhat reſembling the ſmell and taſt of *Daucus*, *Liguſtrum*, and *Paſtinaca*: ſo to conclude, both theſe are called *Saxifragia*. The ſmaller is called of ſome, *Petrefindula*, *Bipinella*, and *Bipenula*: of *Baptiſta Sardus*, and alſo of *Leonardus Fuchſius*, *Pimpinella maior*: Diuers call it *Pimpinella ſaxifraga*; for there is alſo another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba*: notwithſtanding the verſe before rehearſed ſheweth a difference between *Pimpinella* and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch it is called **Bibernel**: in low-Dutch, **Bauenaert**: in Engliſh the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other ſmall Saxifrage.

Bipinella is called *Saxifragia minor*: in Engliſh, ſmall Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage. ‡ *Columna* iudges it to be the *Tragium* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Saxifrage of both kinds, with their ſeed, leaues, and roots are hot and dry in the third dagree, and of thin and ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

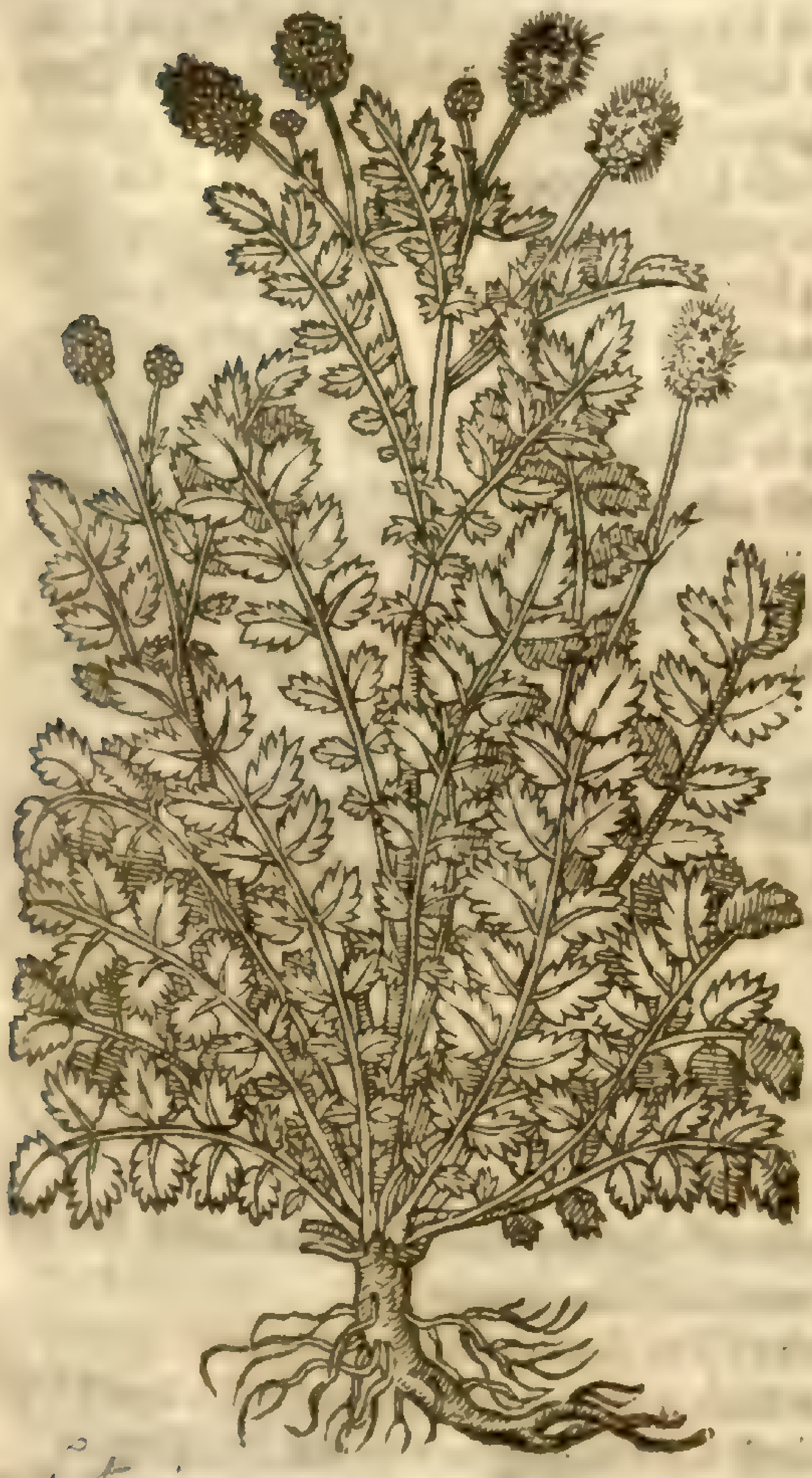
The ſeed and root of Saxifrage drunk with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, cauſeth to piſſe well, breaketh the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie and ſtoppings of the kidnies and bladder; whereof it took the name *Saxifragia*, or Break-ſtone. A

The juice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clenſe and take away all ſpots and freckles of the face and leaueth a good colour. B

The diſtilled water thereof mingled with ſome vineger in the diſtillation, cleareth the ſight, and taketh away all obſcuritie and darkneſſe of the ſame. C

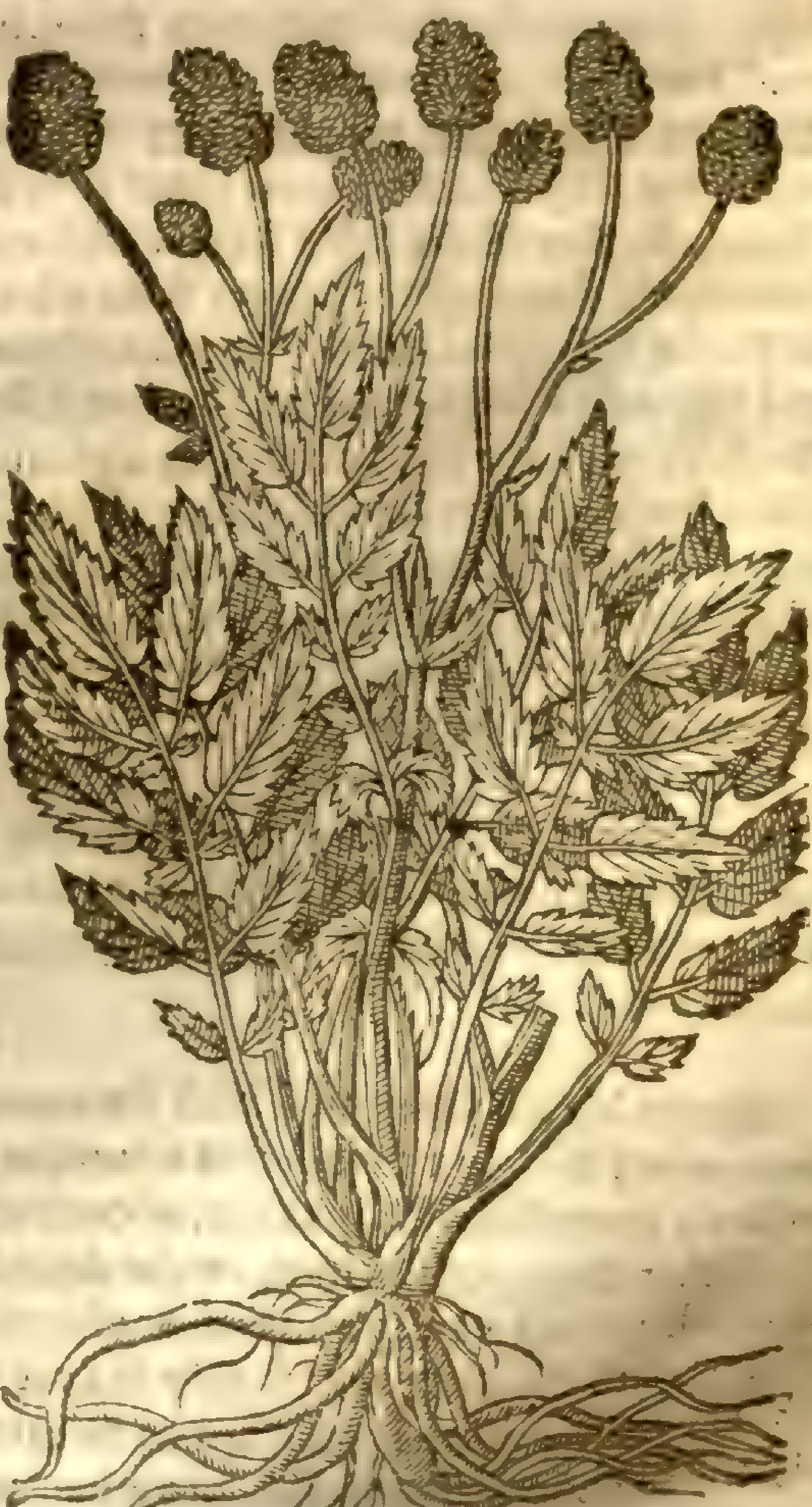
Chap. 421. *Of Burnet.*

1 *Pimpinella hortenſis.*
Garden Burnet.



Poterium sanguisorba, Linn. dict. (Sm. fl. 4. 147)

2 *Pimpinella ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Burnet.



Sanguisorba officinalis, Linn. dict. Sm. fl. 1. 310

¶ *The Kindes.*

BVrnet of which we will intreat, doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is alſo called *Saxifraga.* One of the Burnets is leſſer, for the moſt part growing in gardens, notwithſtanding it groweth in barren fields, where it is much ſmaller: the other greater, is altogether wilde.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Burnet hath long leaues made vp together of a great many vpon one ſtem, euery one whereof is ſomething round, nicked on the edges, ſomewhat hairy: among theſe riſeth a ſtalke that is not altogether without leaues, ſomething chamfered: vpon the tops whereof grow little round heads or knaps, which bring forth ſmall floures of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered ſeeds, which are thruſt vp together. The root is long: the whole plant doth ſmell ſomething like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues than thoſe of the former: the ſtalke is longer, ſometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour, and the ſeed is likewiſe cornered and greater: the root longer, but this Burnet hath no pleaſant ſmell at all.

‡ 3 There is kept in ſome gardens another of this kinde, with very large leaues, ſtalkes, and heads, for the heads are ſome inch and halfe long, yet but ſlender conſidering the length, and the floures (as I remember) are of a whitiſh colour: in other reſpects it differs not from the precedent: it may fitly be called *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba hortenſis maxima*, Great Garden Burnet. ‡

3 Sanguis [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

The ſmall Pimpinell is commonly planted in Gardens, notwithſtanding it doth grow wild vpon many barren heaths and paſtures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as Mr. *Lyte* ſaith) in dry medowes about Viluord, and my ſelfe haue found it growing vpon the ſide of a cauſey which croſſeth the one halfe of a field, whereof the one part is earable ground, and the other part medow, lying betweene Paddington and Lyſſon green neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune, vnto the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later herbariſts doe call Burnet *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by ſeuerall names, *Sanguiſorba*, and *Sanguinaria*: *Geſner* had rather it ſhould be called *Peponella* of the ſmell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like, as we haue ſaid: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*: of moſt men, *Solbaſtrella*: in high Dutch, **Kolbleſkraut, her Gots Bartlin, Blutkraut, megelkraut:** in French, *Pimpennelle, Sanguiſorbe*: in Engliſh, Burnet. It agreeth *cum altera Dioſcoridis Sideritide*, that is to ſay, with *Dioſcorides* his ſecond Iron-wort: the leafe (and eſpecially that of the leſſer ſort) which we haue written to conſiſt of many nicks in the edges of the leaues; and this may be the very ſame which *Pliny* in his 24 book, chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Perſia, *Siſſitieptris*, becauſe it made them merry; he alſo calleth the ſame *Protomedia*, and *Caſignета*, and likewiſe *Dionyſionymphas*, for that it doth maruellouſly agree with wine; to which alſo this *Pimpinella* (as we haue ſaid) doth giue a pleaſant ſent: neither is that repugnant, that *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron-worts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the ſelfe ſame plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth ſooner when the writers themſelues do not well know the plant, as that *Pliny* did not well know *Sideritis*, or Iron-wort, it is euen thereby manifeſt, becauſe hee ſetteth not downe his owne opinion hereof, but other mens.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Burnet, beſides the drying and binding faculty that it hath, doth likewiſe meanly coole: and the leſſer Burnet hath likewiſe withall a certaine ſuperficiall, ſleight, and temperate ſent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behind it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the juyce, nor in the decoction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Burnet is a ſingular good herb for wounds (which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his ſecond Iron-wort) and commended of a number: it ſtancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguiſorba*, as well inwardly taken, as outwardly applied.

B Either the juyce is giuen, or the decoction of the pouder of the dry leaues of the herbe, beeing bruiſed, it is outwardly applied, or elſe put among other externall medicines.

C It ſtaieth the laske and bloudy flix: it is alſo moſt effectuall to ſtop the monethly courſe.

D The leſſer Burnet is pleaſant to be eaten in ſallads, in which it is thought to make the heart mery and glad, as alſo being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudy flix, the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman. F

The herbe and ſeed made into pouder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein yron hath beene quenched doth the like. G

The leaues of Pimpinell are very good to heale wounds, and are receiued in drinks that are made for inward wounds. H

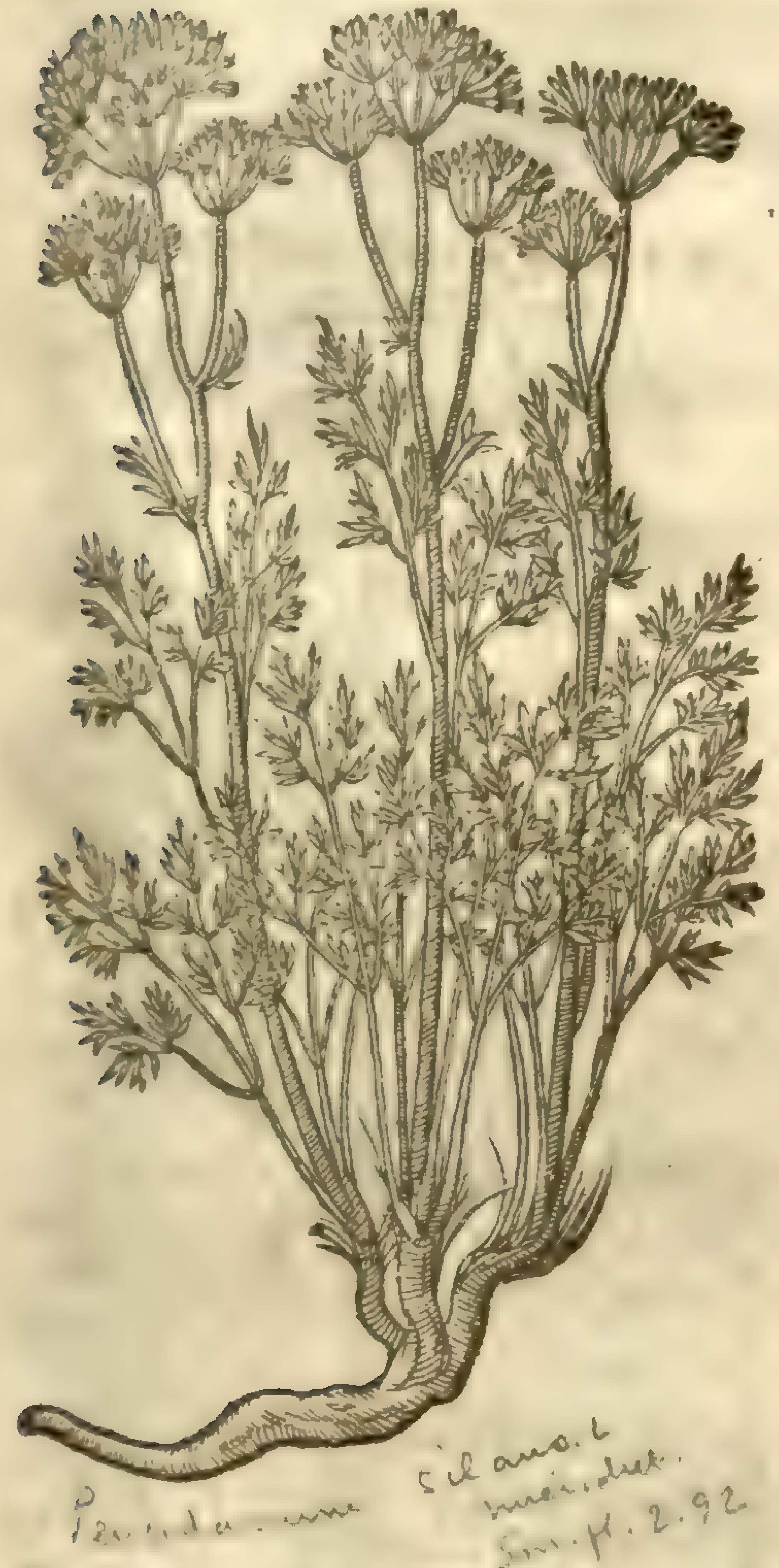
The leaues of Burnet ſteeped in wine and drunken, comfort the heart, and make it merry, and are good againſt the trembling and ſhaking thereof. I

CHAP. 387. *Of Engliſh Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

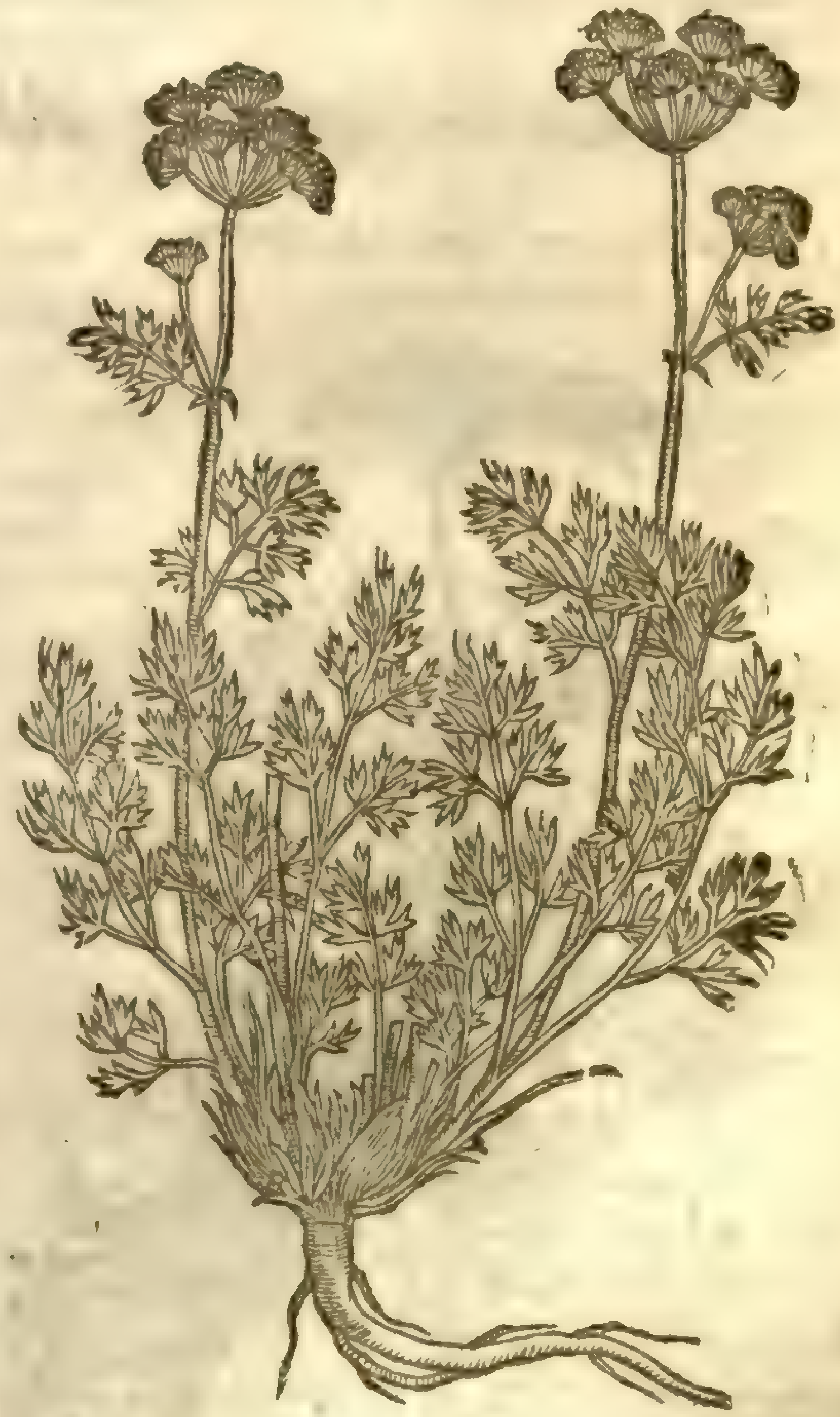
1 THis kinde of Saxifrage our Engliſh women Phyſitions haue in great vſe, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchſafing that name vnto it of his vertues againſt the ſtone: it hath the leaues of Fennell, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium* (which addition *Pena* hath beſtowed vpon this our Engliſh Saxifrage) among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, of a cubit high or more, bearing at the top ſpokie rundles beſet with whitiſh yellow floures: the root is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good ſauour.

† 1 *Saxifraga Anglicana facie Seſeli pratenſis.*
Engliſh Saxifrage.



Peucedanum Silaus. L. [illegible] Sm. fl. 2.92

‡ 2 *Saxifraga Pannonica Claſij.*
Auſtrian Saxifrage.



‡ 2 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth another plant not much different from this our common Saxifrage and called it *Saxifraga Pannonica*, which I haue thought fit here to inſert: the leaues, ſaith hee, are much ſhorter than thoſe of Hogs-Fennell, & ſomwhat like to thoſe of Fumitory: the ſtalks are ſome foot high, ſlender, hauing ſome few ſmall leaues, and at the top carrying an vmbell of white floures: the root is not much vnlike that of Hogs-Fennell, but ſhorter and more acride; it is hairy at the top

thereof, whence the ſtalkes and leaues come forth: it growes vpon ſome hills in Hungary and Auſtria, and floures in Iuly. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Saxifrage groweth in moſt fields and medowes euery where throughout this our Kingdome of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Saxifraga Anglicana is called in our mother tongue Stone-breake or Engliſh Saxifrage: Pena and *Lobel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana*: for that it groweth more plentifully in England than in any other countrey.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Stone-breake is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A decoction made with the ſeeds and roots of Saxifrage, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder and kidnies, helpeth the ſtrangury, and cauſeth one to piſſe freely.

B The root of ſtone-breake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens ſickeneſſe, expelleth the ſecondine and dead childe.

C The root dried and made into pouder, and taken with ſugar, comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, cureth the gnawing and griping paines of the belly.

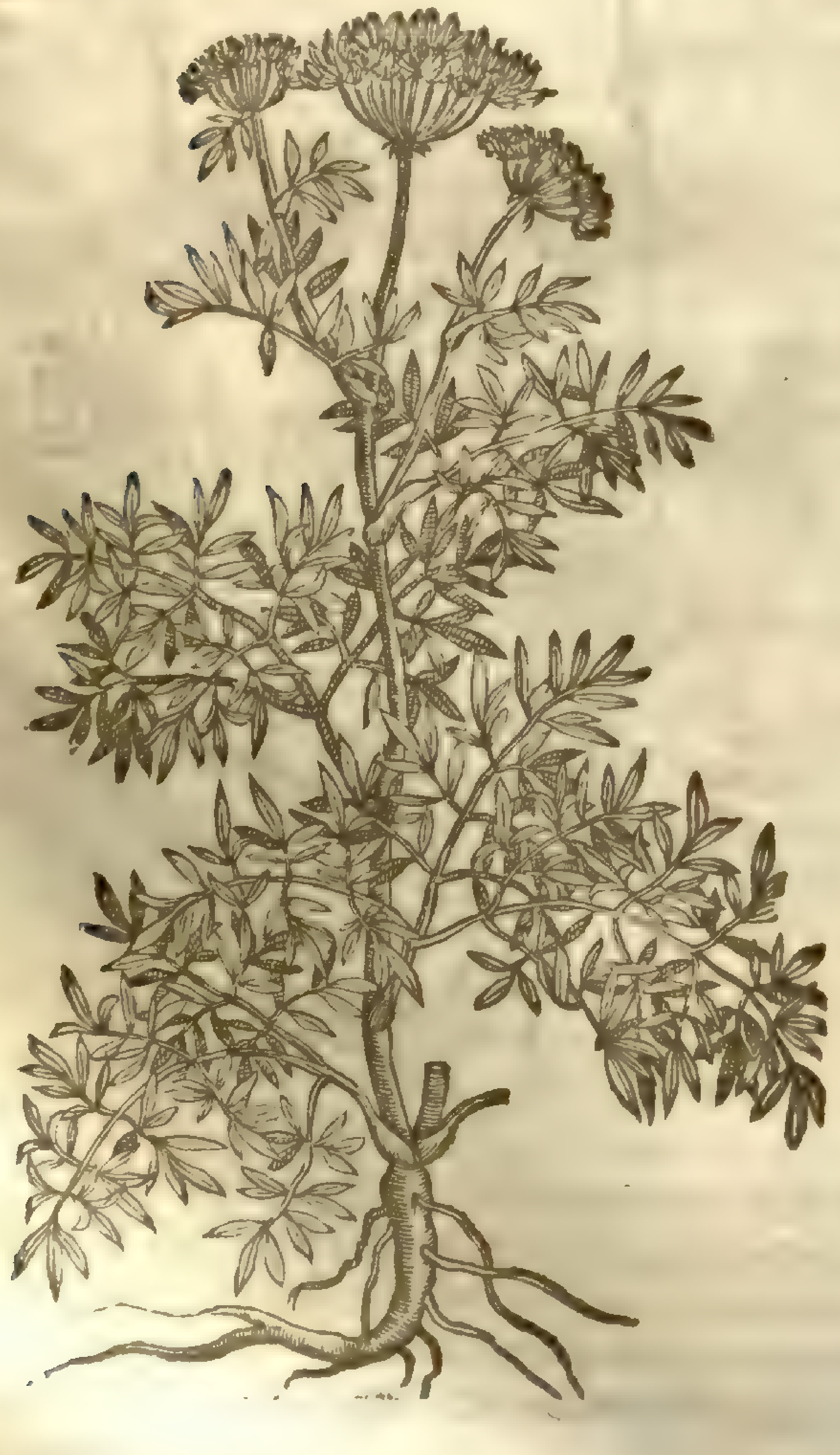
D It helpeth the collicke, and driueth away ventoſities or windineſſe.

E Our Engliſh women vſe to put it in their running or rennet for cheeſe, eſpecially in Cheſhire (where I was borne) where the beſt cheeſe of this Land is made.

† I haue formerly Chap.·88 deliuered the hiſtory of the *Saxifraga maior* of *Matthiolus*, and *Saxifraga Antiquorum* of *Lobel*; not thinking that our Author had put their deſcription here amongſt the *Vmbelliferæ*, for if I had, I ſhould haue ſpared my labour there beſtowed, and haue giuen the figures here to the deſcriptions of our Author, which are now omitted. The figure formerly here was of the *Caucalis*, deſcribed in the third place of the 403. chapter.

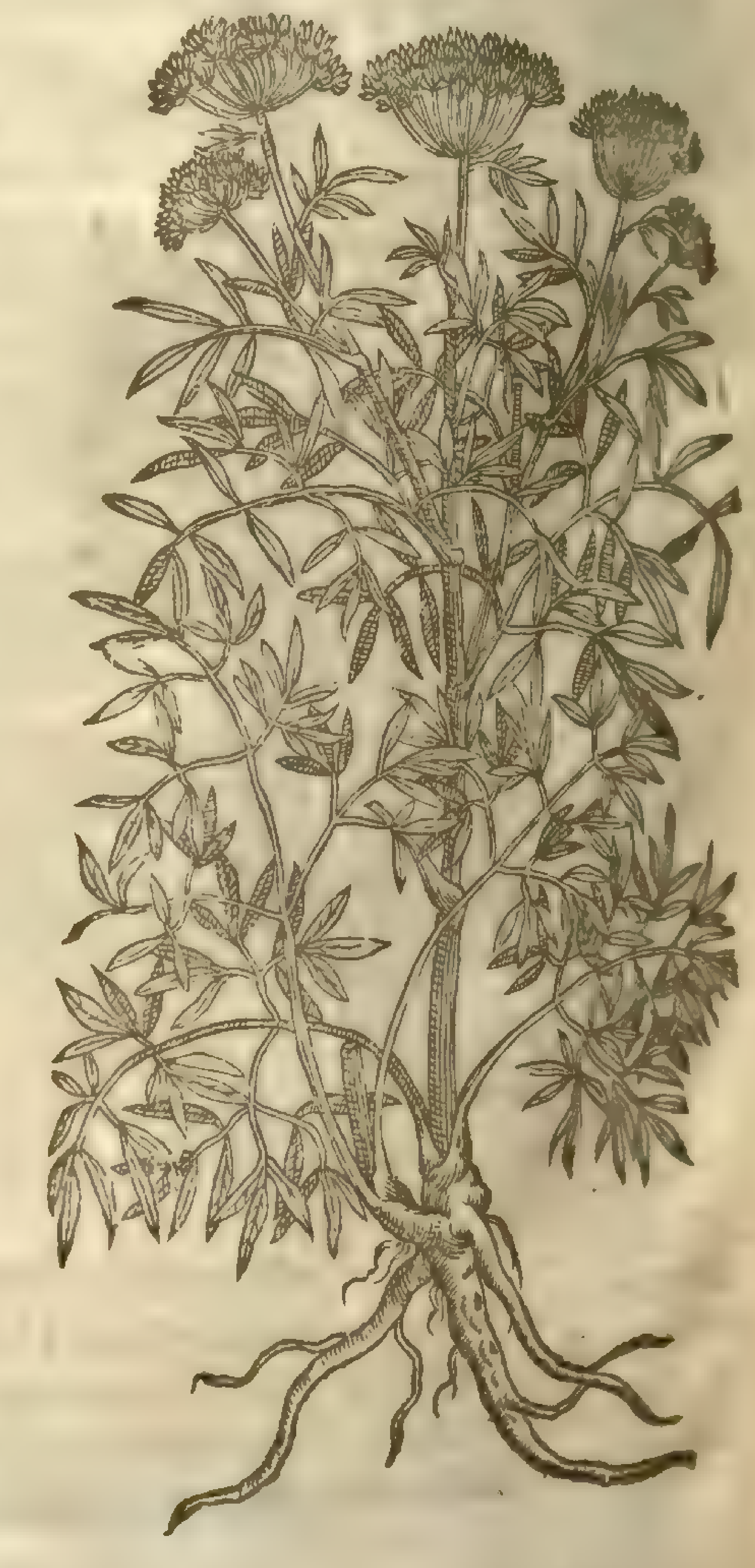
Chap. 423. *Of Siler Mountaine, or baſtard Louage.*

† 1 *Siler montanum Officinarum.*
Baſtard Louage.



Laserpitium siler & mill. dict.

† 2 *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium.*
Horſe Fennell.



Peucedanum Silaus. mill. dict.

¶ The Deſcription.

1 THe naturall plants of *Seſeli*, being now better knowne than in times paſt, eſpecially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Seſeleos*: this plant they haue retained to very good purpoſe and conſideration; but the errour of the name hath cauſed diuers of our late writers to erre, and to ſuppoſe that *Siler montanum*, called in ſhops *Seſeleos*, was no ther then *Seſeli Maſsilienſium* of *Dioſcorides*. But this plant containeth in his ſubſtance much more acrimony, ſharpeneſſe, and efficacy in working, than any of the plants called *Seſelios*. It hath ſtalkes like Ferula, two cubits high. The root ſmelleth like *Liguſticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seſeli Maſsilienſe*, and broader than the leaues of *Peucedanum*. At the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie tufts like Angelica, which bring forth a long and leafie ſeed like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taſte ſeeming as though it were condited with ſugar, but withall ſomewhat ſharpe, and ſharper than *Seſeli pratenſe*.

2 There is a ſecond kinde of *Siler* which *Pena* and *Lobel* ſet forth vnder the title of *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Siler pratenſe alterum*, that is in ſhew very like the former. The ſtalkes thereof grow to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are ſomewhat broader and blacker; there are not ſo many leaues growing vpon the ſtalke, and they are leſſe diuided than the former, and are of a little ſauour. The ſeed is ſmaller than the former, and ſauouring very little or nothing. The root is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry diuiſions.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it ſelfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent Herbariſts.

¶ The Time.

Theſe plants do floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

It is called commonly *Siler Montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Montain*: in diuers ſhops, *Seſeleos*, but vntruly; for it is not *Seſeli*, nor a kinde thereof: in Engliſh, Siler mountaine, after the Latine name, and baſtard Louage. ‡ The firſt is thought to be the *Liguſticum* of the Antients, and it is ſo called by *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

This plant with his ſeed is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The ſeeds of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood Wine, or Wine wherein Wormewood hath beene ſodden, moueth womens diſeaſes in great abundance: cureth the ſuffocation and ſtrangling of the matrix, and cauſeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe. A

The root ſtamped with hony, and applied or put into old ſores, doth cure them, and couer bare and naked bones with fleſh. B

Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the paines of the guts or entrails proceeding of crudity or rawneſſe, it helpeth concoction, conſumeth winde, and ſwelling of the ſtomacke. C

The root hath the ſame vertue of operation, but not ſo effectuall, as not being ſo hot and dry. D

‡ The figure which formerly was here was of the *Seſeli Maſſilienſe* deſcribed in the next chapter in the fourth place, and that which belonged to this place was our common Louage. Alſo that figure which belonged to the ſecond deſcription was formerly vnder the title of *Fæniculum dulce*.

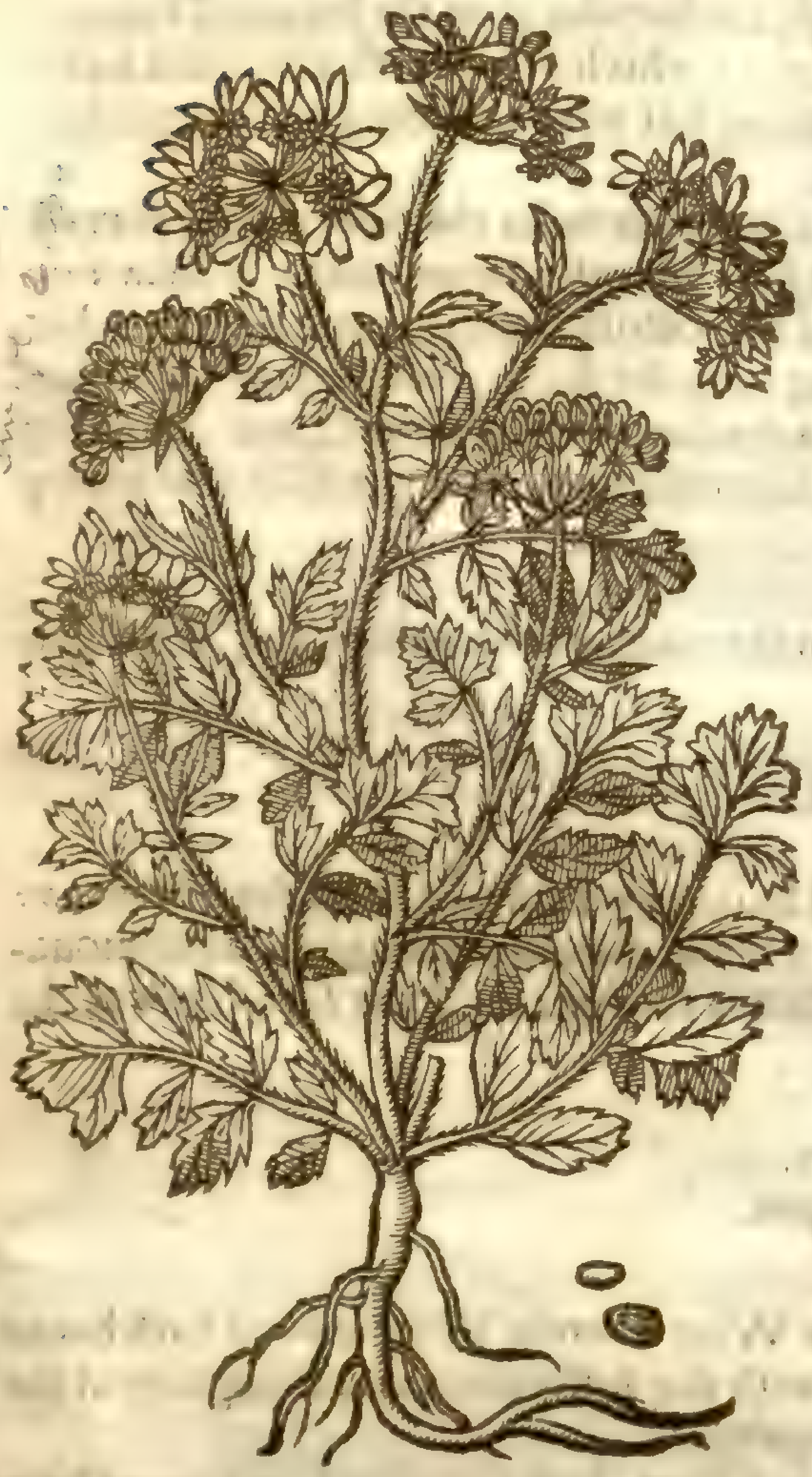
CHAP. 424. *Of Seſelios, or Hart-worts of Candy.*

¶ The Deſcription.

1 THis plant beeing the *Seſeli* of Candy, and in times paſt not elſewhere found, tooke his ſurname of that place where it was firſt found, but now adaies it is to be ſeene in the corne fields about Narbone in France, from whence I had ſeeds, which proſper well in my garden. This is but an annuall plant, and increaſeth from yeare to yeare by his owne ſowing. The leaues grow at the firſt euen with the ground, ſomewhat hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, in ſhape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker: among which riſeth vp an hairy rough ſtalke, of the height of a cubit, bearing at the top ſpokie tufts with white floures: which being vaded, there followeth round and flat ſeed, compaſſed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring.

The ſeed is flat like the other, joyned two together in one, as you may ſee in the ſeed of Ferula or Angelica, in ſhape like a round target, in taſte like *Myrrhis*. *Matthiolus* did greatly miſtake this plant.

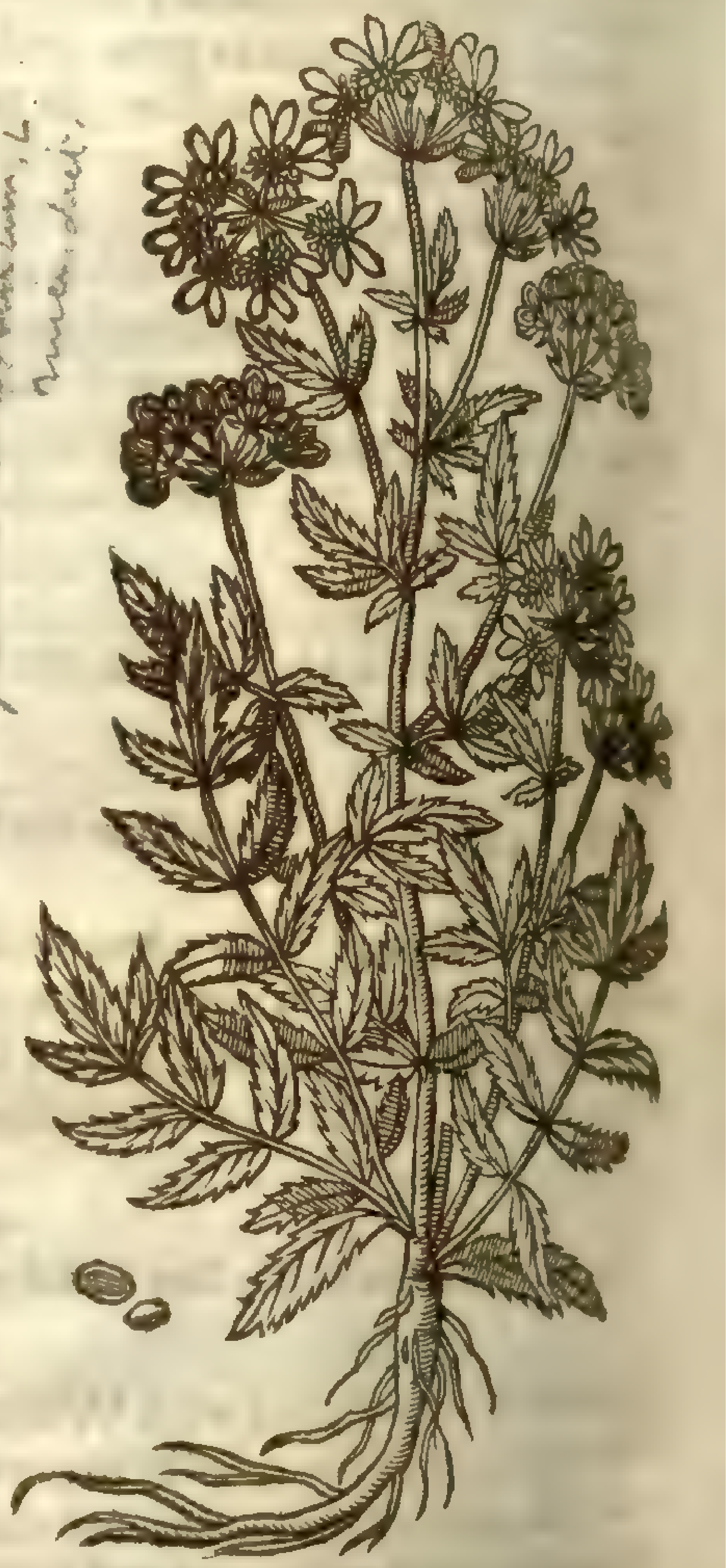
2 There is a kinde of *Seſeli Creticum*, called alſo *Tordylion*: and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parſneps than Cheruil, and the whole plant is bigger than the former.



1 *Seſeli Creticum minus.*
Small Seſeleos of Candie.

Tordylium Officinale [illegible]

Tordylium maximum, L. [illegible]

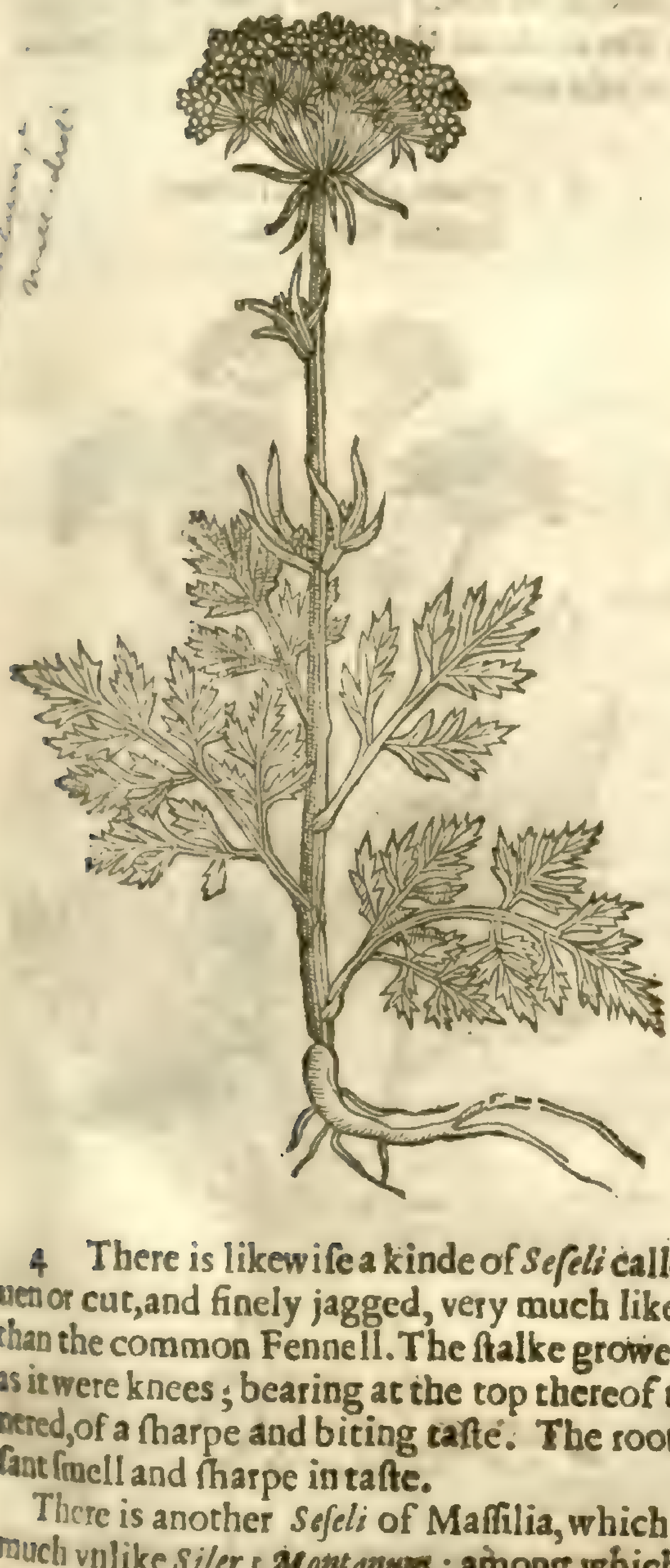


‡ 2 *Seſeli Creticum majus.*
Great Seſelios of Candie.

3 There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* that hath a root as bigge as a mans arme, *eſpecially* if the plant be old, but the new and young plants beare roots an inch thicke, with ſome *knobs* and tuberous ſprouts, about the lower part, the root is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the ſubſtance whereof is firſt gummie, afterward ſharpe, and as it were full of ſpattle; from the vpper part of the root proceed many knobs or thicke ſwelling roots, out of which there iſſueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, ſome whereof are notched or dented round about, growing vnto one ſide or rib of the leafe, ſtanding alſo one oppoſite vnto another, of a darke and delaid green colour, and ſomwhat ſhining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayiſh or aſh-colour: from amongſt theſe leaues theree ariſeth a ſtraked or guttered ſtalke, a cubit and a halfe high, ſomtimes an inch thick, hauing many joynts or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each joynt leſſer branches of leaues. At the top of the ſtalkes, and vpper ends of the branches grow little cups or vmbels of white floures; which being vaded, there commeth in place a ſeed, which is very like *Siler montanum*. ‡ I take this here deſcribed to be the *Seſeli montanum* 1. of *Cluſius*, or *Liguſticum alterum Belgarum* of *Lobel*: and therefore I haue giuen you *Cluſius* his figure in this place. ‡

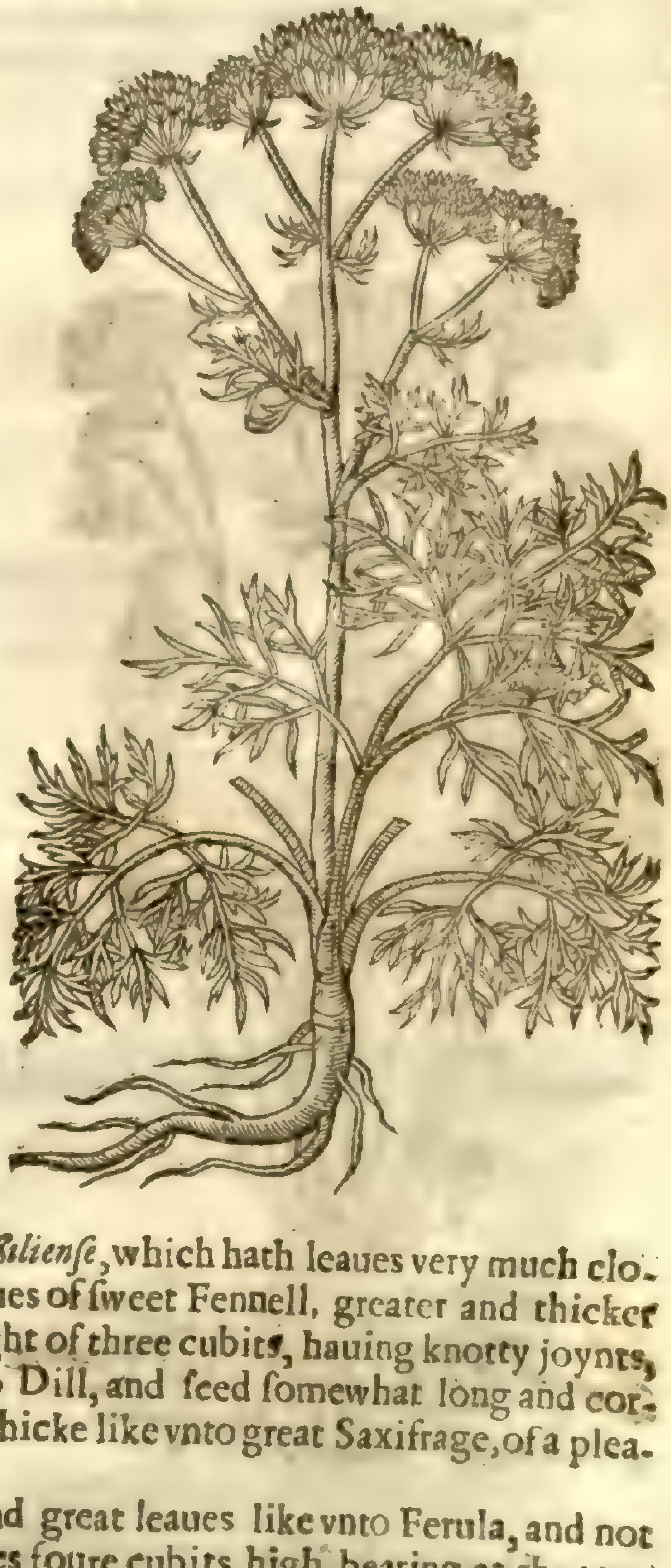
There is alſo a kind of *Seſeli*, which *Pena* ſetteth forth for the firſt kinde of *Daucus*, whereof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the paſtures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and ſpred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in manner almoſt like to the former for the moſt part in all things, in the round ſpokie tufts or vmbels, bearing ſtiffe and faire white floures in ſhape like them of Cinkefoile; in ſmell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the floure is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered ſeed, of a ſpicie and very hot taſte. The root is thicke, and blacke without, which rotteth and periſheth in the ground (as wee may ſee in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath ſeeded, neither will it floure before the ſecond or third yeare after it is ſowne. ‡ I am ignorant what our Author meanes by this deſcription. ‡

‡ 3 *Seſeli montanum majus.*
Mountaine Seſelios.



[illegible]

† 4 *Seſeli Maſsilienſe.*
Seſelios of *Marſeilles.*



4 There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* called *Seſeli Maſsilienſe*, which hath leaues very much clouen or cut, and finely jagged, very much like vnto the leaues of ſweet Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The ſtalke groweth to the height of three cubits, hauing knotty joynts, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tufts like vnto Dill, and ſeed ſomewhat long and cornered, of a ſharpe and biting taſte. The root is long and thicke like vnto great Saxifrage, of a pleaſant ſmell and ſharpe in taſte.

There is another *Seſeli* of Maſſilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler Montanum*: among which riſe vp ſtalkes foure cubits high, bearing at the tops ſpokie tufts like vnto the laſt before rehearſed, of a good ſauour. The root is like vnto the former in ſhape, ſubſtance, and ſauour, but that it is greater.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the ſtrangury, bringeth downe the ſickeneſſe and dead birth: it helpeth the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, the ſuffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling ſickeneſſe.

B The ſeed drunke with wine concocteth raw humours, taketh away the griping and torments of the belly, and helpeth the ague, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

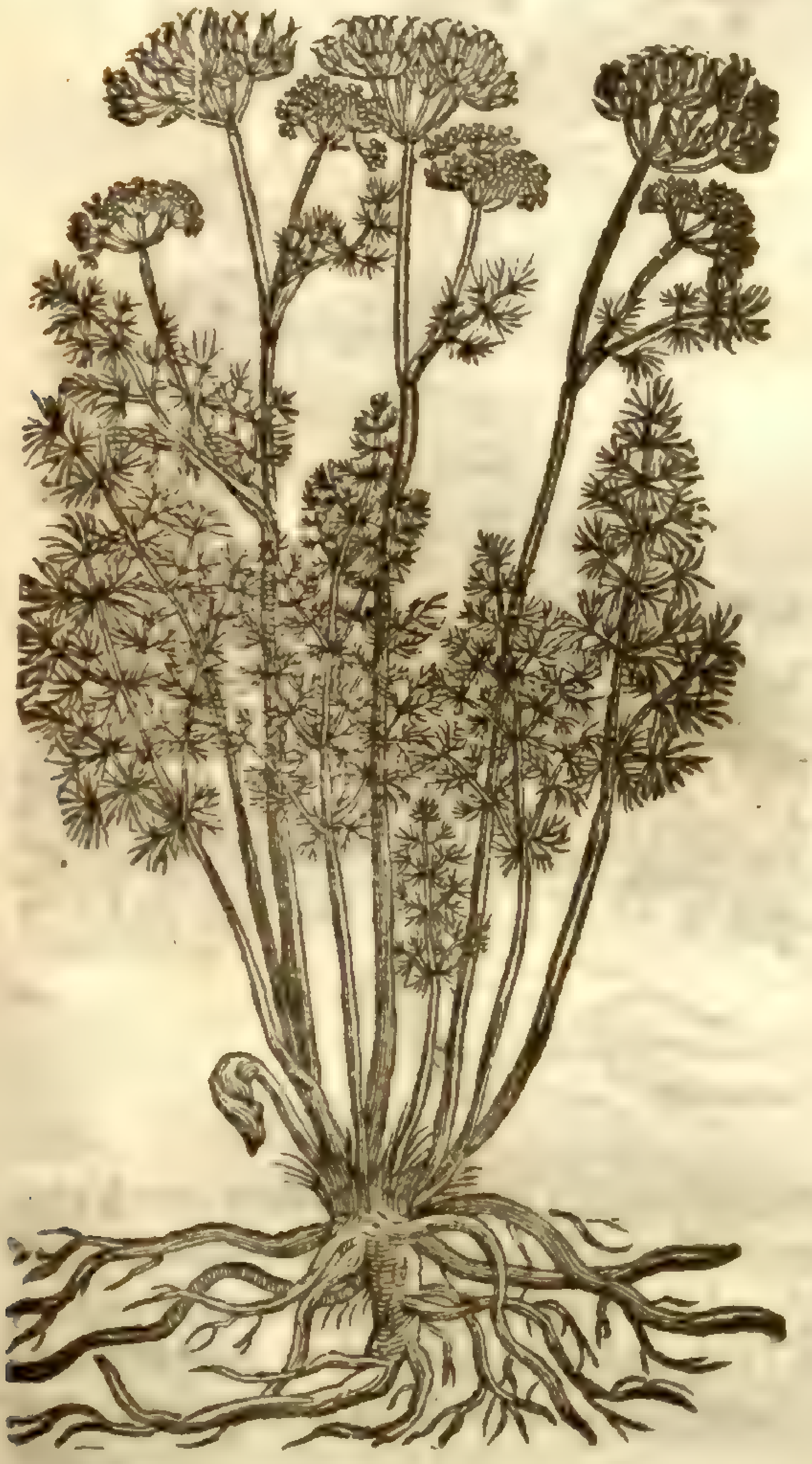
C The juyce of the leaues is giuen to Goats and other cattell to drinke, that they may the ſooner be deliuered of their young ones, as the ſame Author reporteth.

CHAP. 425. *Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

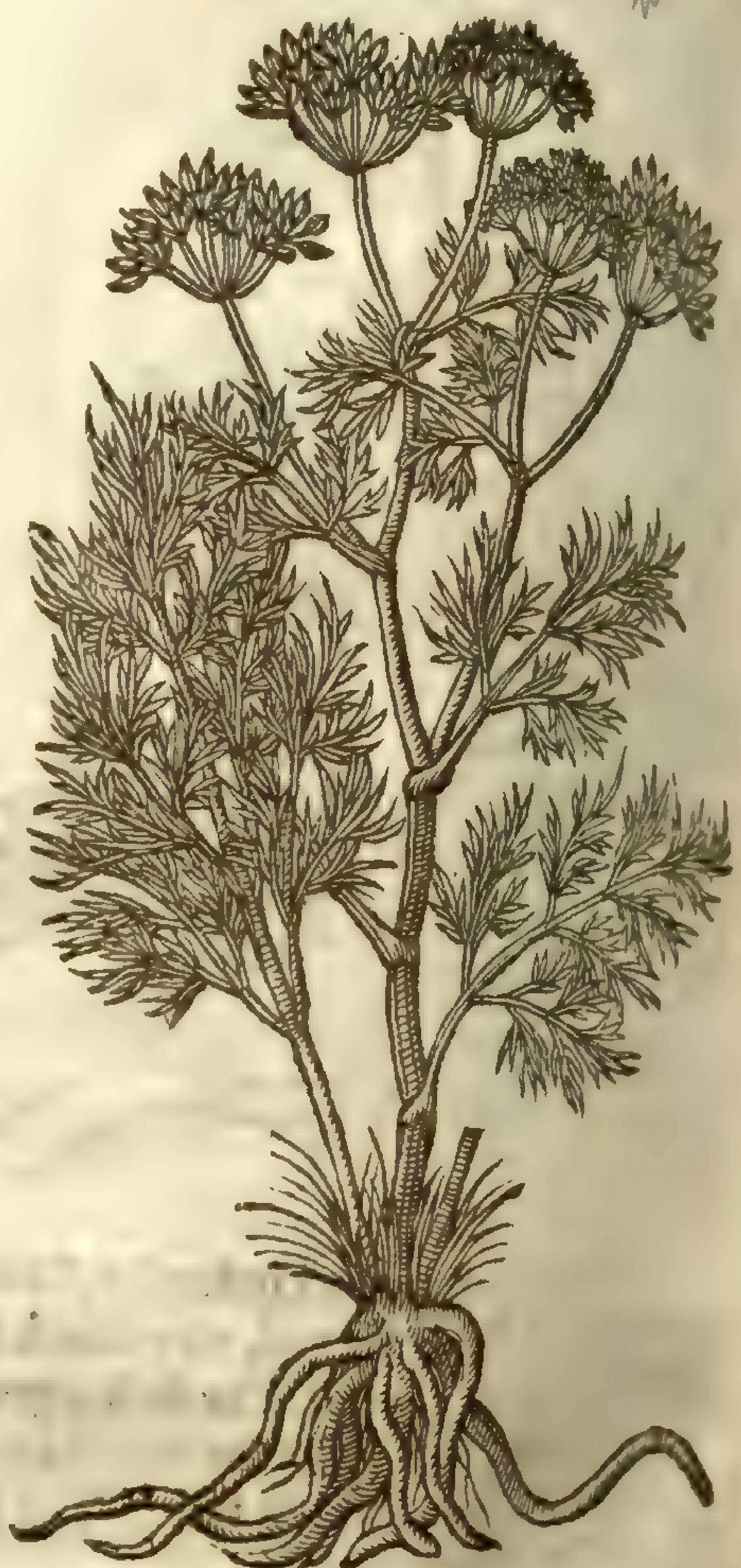
1 SPignell hath ſtalks riſing vp to the height of a cubit and a halfe, beſet with leaues reſembling Fennell or Dill, but thicker, more buſhie, and more finely jagged; and at the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſpokie tufts like vnto Dil. The roots are thicke, and full of an oleous ſubſtance, ſmelling well, and chaſing or heating the tongue, of a reaſonable good ſauour.

1 *Meum.*
Spignell.



‡ 2 *Meum alterum Italicum.*
Italian Spignell.

Seseli montanum [illegible]



Athamanta meum, L. [illegible]

2 There is a baſtard kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo finely cut or jagged: the floures are tufted more thicker than the former: the roots are many, thicke, and full of ſap.

¶ *The Place.*

Mew, or Meon groweth in Weſtmerland, at a place called Round-twhat betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the pariſh of Orton.

Baſtard Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waſte mountaines of Italy, and the Alpes, and (as it hath been told me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Briſtow, where I ſpent two daies to ſeeke it, but it was not my hap to finde it, therefore I make ſome doubt of the truth thereof.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Græcians, μεῶν: or μῆον: likewiſe of the Latines, *Meum*: of the Italians, *Meo*: in Apulia, as *Matthiolus* declareth, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine, *Siſtra*: in others, *Pinello*: in high Dutch, **Beerewurtz**: in French, *Siſtre*: *Ruellius* ſaith that it is named in France *Anethum tortuoſum*, and *ſylueſtre*, or writhed Dill, and wilde Dill: alſo it is called in Engliſh, Spignell, or Spicknell, of ſome Mew, and Bearewort.

The ſecond may be called baſtard Spicknell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes, eſpecially the roots of right Meon, is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Meon, boyled in water and drunke, mightily open the ſtoppings of the kidnies and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily luſt, eaſe and helpe the ſtrangury, and conſume all windineſſe and belchings of the ſtomacke.

B The ſame taken with hony doth appeaſe the griefe of the belly, and is exceeding good againſt all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of the joynts, as alſo any phlegme which falls vpon the lungs.

C If the ſame be laied plaiſterwiſe vpon the bellies of children, it maketh them to piſſe well.

D They clenſe the entrals, and deliuer them of obſtructions or ſtoppings: they prouoke vrine, driue forth the ſtone, and bring downe the floures: but if they be taken more than is requiſite, they cauſe the head-ache; for ſeeing they haue in them more heat than drineſſe, they carry to the head raw moiſture and windie heat, as *Galen* ſaith.

CHAP. 426. *Of Horeſtrange, or Sulpherwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Svlphurwort or Hogs-fennell hath a ſtiffe and hard ſtalke full of knees or knots, beſet with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine-tree, and at the top of the ſtalkes round ſpokie tufts full of little yollow floures, which doe turne into broad browne ſeed. The root is thicke and long: I haue digged vp roots thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within, of a ſtrong and grieuous ſmell, and full of yellow ſap or liquor, which quickely waxeth hard or dry, ſmelling not much vnlike brimſtone, called *Sulphur*; which hath induced ſome to call it Sulphurwort; hauing alſo at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certaine buſh of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and ſtalkes do ſpring forth.

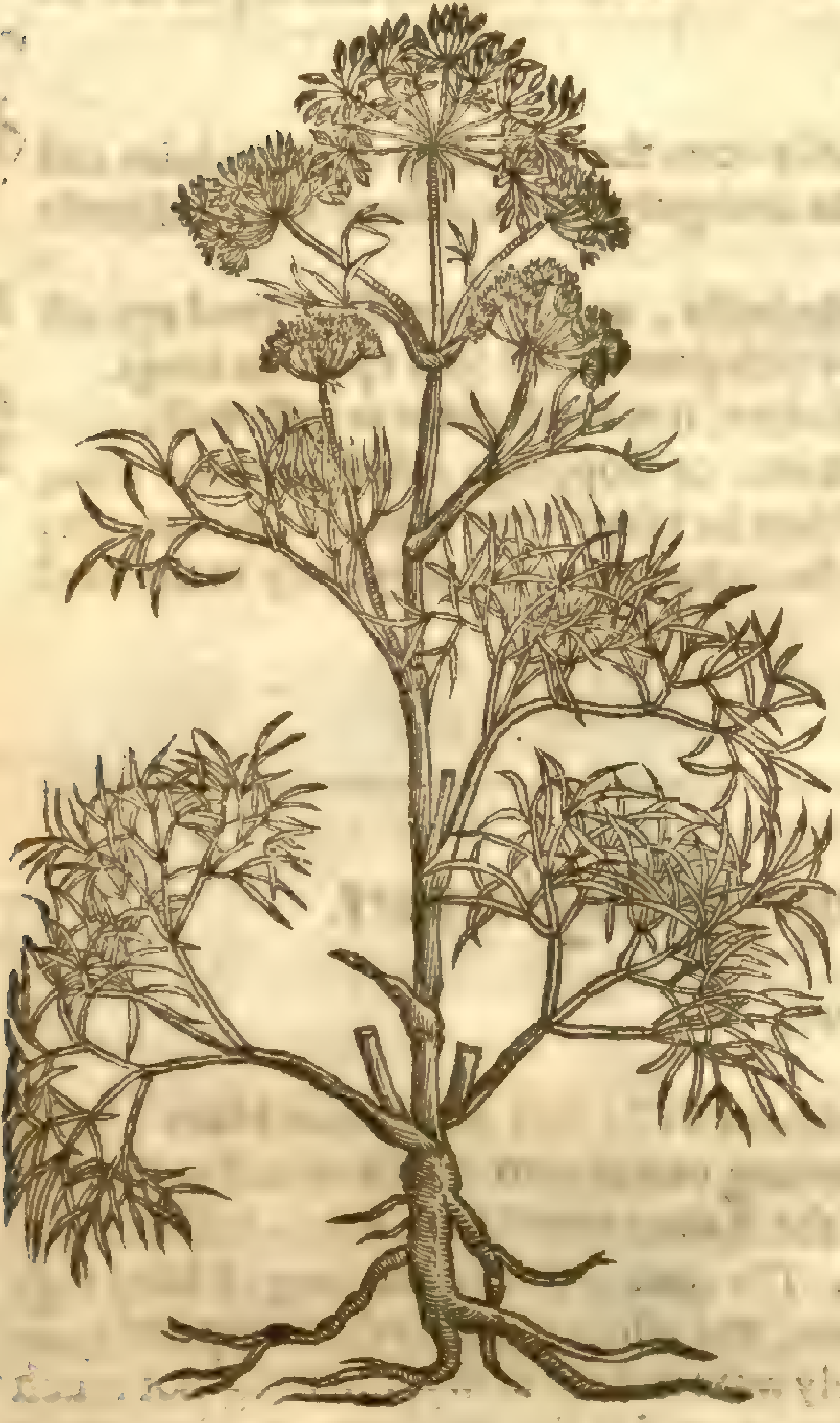
2 The ſecond kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs-fennell is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be like Ferula: the roots are nothing ſo great as the former, but all the reſt of the plant doth far exceed the other in greatneſſe.

3 There is another kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs-Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rock by Briſtow, whoſe picture he hath ſet forth in his *Aduerſaria*, which that famous Engliſh Phyſition of late memory, D^{r}. *Turner* found there alſo, ſuppoſing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not aboue a foot high, and is in ſhape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be ſhorter and leſſer; growing ſomwhat like the writhed Fennell of Maſſilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches grow ſmall white tufts, hauing ſeed like Dill, but ſhorter and ſlenderer, of a good taſte, ſomewhat ſharpe. The root is thicker than the ſmalneſſe of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Briſtow, and the rocke aforeſaid, this hath beene thought good to eat.

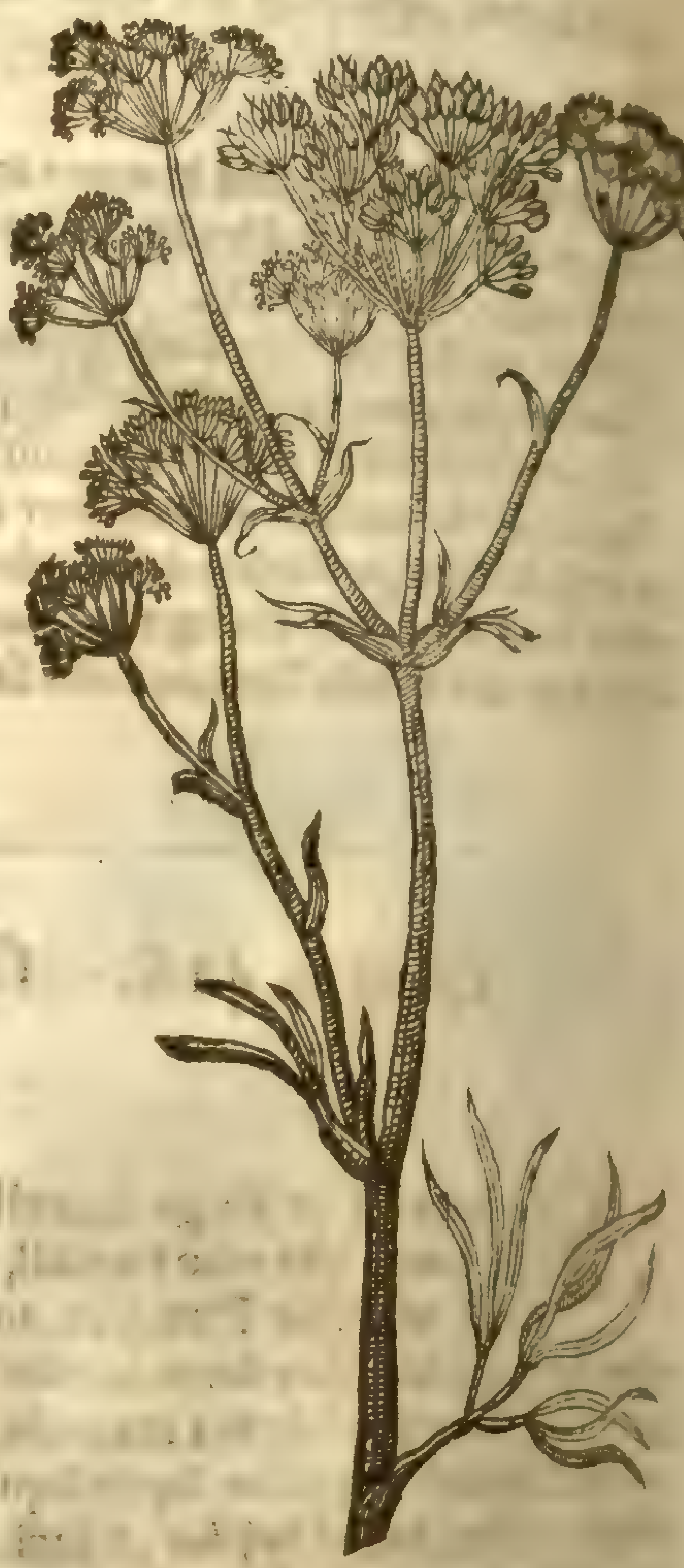
‡ The figure of this our Author formerly gaue (yet vnfitly, it not agreeing with that deſcription) for *Oreoſelinum*: it may be he thought it the ſame with that of *Dodon.* his deſcription, becauſe he found it vnder the ſame title in *Tabernamontanus*. This is the *Selinum montanum pumilum* of *Cluſius*; and the *Peucedani facie puſilla planta* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; wherefore *Bauhine* was miſtaken in his *Pinax*, whereas he refers that of *Lobel* to his third *Peucedanum*: the root of this is blacke without, and white within, but ſhort, yet at the top about the thickeneſſe of ones finger: the leaues are ſmall and greene, commonly diuided into fiue parts; and theſe again ſubdiuided by threes: the ſtalke is ſome ſix inches or halfe a foot high, diuided into ſundry branches, creſted, broad, and at the toppes of the branches, euen when they firſt ſhoot vp, appeare little vmbels of white floures very ſmall, and conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece. The ſeed is blacke, ſhining and round, two being joyned together, as in moſt vmbelliferous plants. It floures in May, and ripens the ſeed in Iuly: I receiued in Iuly 1632, ſome plants of this from Briſtow, by the meanes of my oft mentioned friend Maſter *George Bowles*, who gathered it vpon Saint Vincents Rocke, whereas the Authors of the *Adeerſaria* report it to grow. ‡

P. Alpinum [illegible]

1 *Peucedanum.*
Sulphurwort.

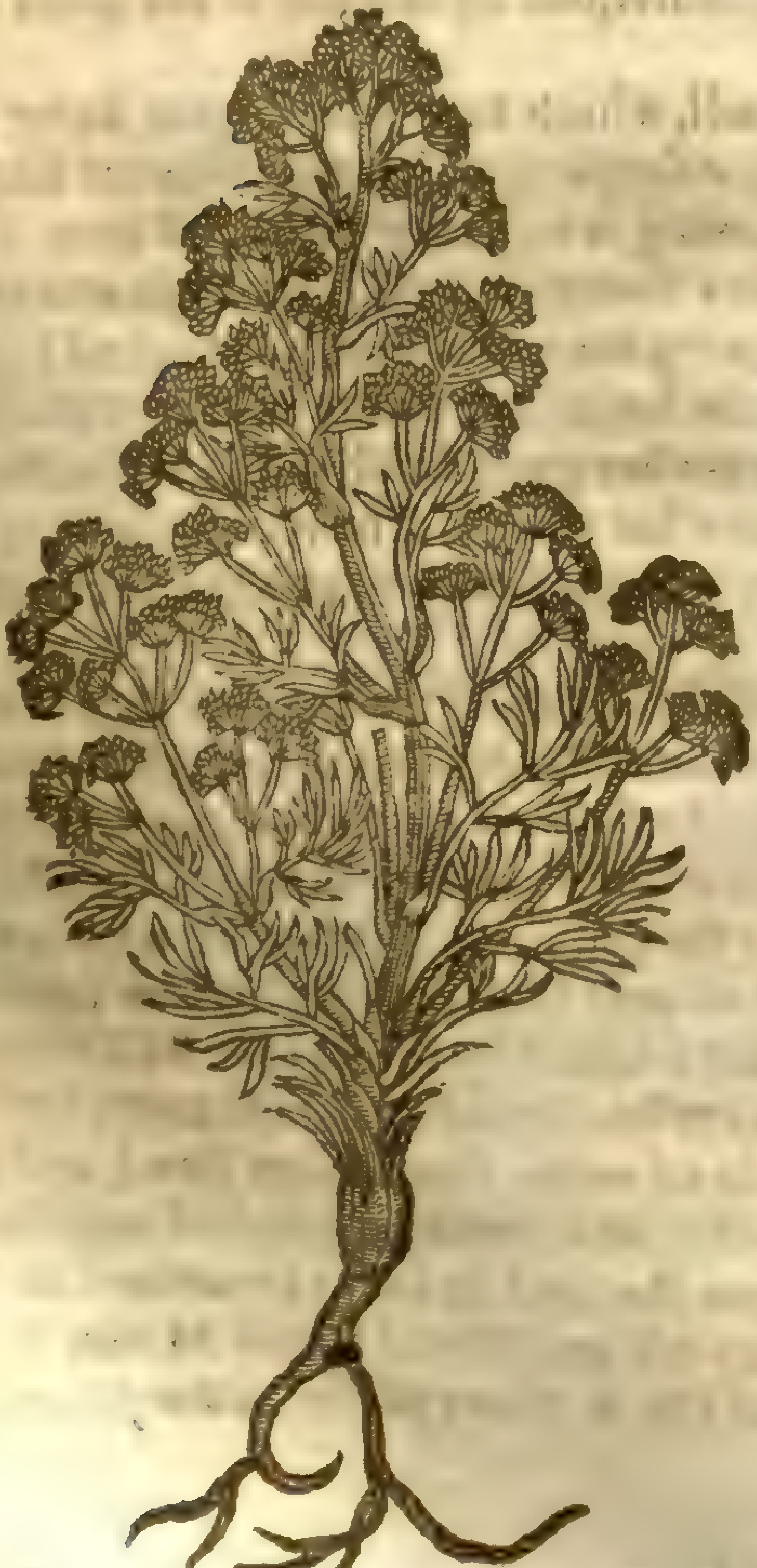


2 *Peucedanum majus.*
Great Sulphurwort.



‡ 3 *Peucedanum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Hogs-Fennell.

Pimpinella dioica, L. [illegible] 2.90



¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell groweth very plentifully on the South ſide of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Naſe in Eſſex by the high-way ſide; alſo at Whitſtable in Kent, in a medow neere to the ſea ſide, ſometime belonging to Sir *Henry Criſpe*, and adjoyning to his houſe there. It groweth alſo in great plenty at Feuerſham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and in the medowes adjoyning.

The ſecond kinde groweth vpon the ſea coaſts of Montpellier in France, and in the coaſts of Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians call it, πευκέδανος: the Latines in like manner, *Peucedanos*, or *Peucedanum*, and alſo *Pinaſtellum*: moſt of the ſhops, and likewiſe the common people name it *Fœniculum Porcinum*: of diuers, *Stataria*: of the Prophets, ἀγαθὸς δαίμων: that is to ſay, a good Angell or Ghoſt: in high Dutch, **Harſtrang, Schweffel wurtzel, Sewfenckel**: in Italian and French, *Peucedano*: in Spaniſh, *Herbatum*: in Engliſh, Hore-ſtrange, and Hore-ſtrong, Sow-Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulpher-wort, or Brimſtone-wort. It is called *Peucedanum* and *Pinaſtellum*, of the Greeke and Latine words, πεύκη and *Pinus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes, eſpecially the yellow ſap of the root, is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The yellow ſap of the root of Hogs Fennell, or as they call it in ſome places of England, Hore-ſtrange, taken by it ſelfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue, is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, it aſſwageth the griping paines of the belly, diſſolueth and driueth away ventoſitie or windineſſe of the ſtomacke; it waſteth the ſwelling of the milt or ſpleene, looſeth the belly gently, and purgeth by ſiege both flegme and choler.

B The ſame taken in manner aforeſaid prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the paine of the kidnies and bladder, cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the ſecondine, or after-birth, and the dead childe.

C The ſap or juyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roſes, or Vineger, and applied, eaſeth the palſie, crampes, contraction or drawing together of ſinewes, and all old cold diſeaſes, eſpecially the Sciatica.

D It is vſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the rupture or burſtings in young children, and is very good to be applied vnto the nauels of children that ſtand out ouer much.

E The decoction of the root drunke is of like vertue vnto the juyce, but not altogether ſo effectuall againſt the foreſaid diſeaſes.

F The root dried and made into pouder doth mundifie and clenſe old ſtinking and corrupt ſores and vlcers, and healeth them: it alſo draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones that hinder the ſame from healing, and likewiſe ſplinters and other things fixed in the fleſh.

G The ſaid pouder or juyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roſes, cauſeth one to ſweat, if the body be annointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction or ointment for the French diſeaſe.

H The congealed liquor tempered with oile of Roſes, and applied to the head after the manner of anointment, is good for them that haue the Lethergie, that are franticke, that haue dizzineſſe in the head, that are troubled with the falling ſickeneſſe, that haue the palſie, that are vexed with conuulſions and cramps, and generally it is a remedy for all infirmities of the ſinewes, with vineger and oyle as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

I The ſame being ſmelt vnto reuiueth and calleth them againe that be ſtrangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead ſleepe.

K Being taken in a reare egge it helpeth the cough and difficulty of breathing, gripings and windineſſe, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the groſſeneſſe and clammineſſe of humours.

L It purgeth gently, it diminiſheth the ſpleene, by cutting, digeſting and making thin humours that are thicke: it cauſeth eaſie trauell, and openeth the matrix.

M A ſmall piece of the root holden in the mouth is a preſent remedy againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

Chap.

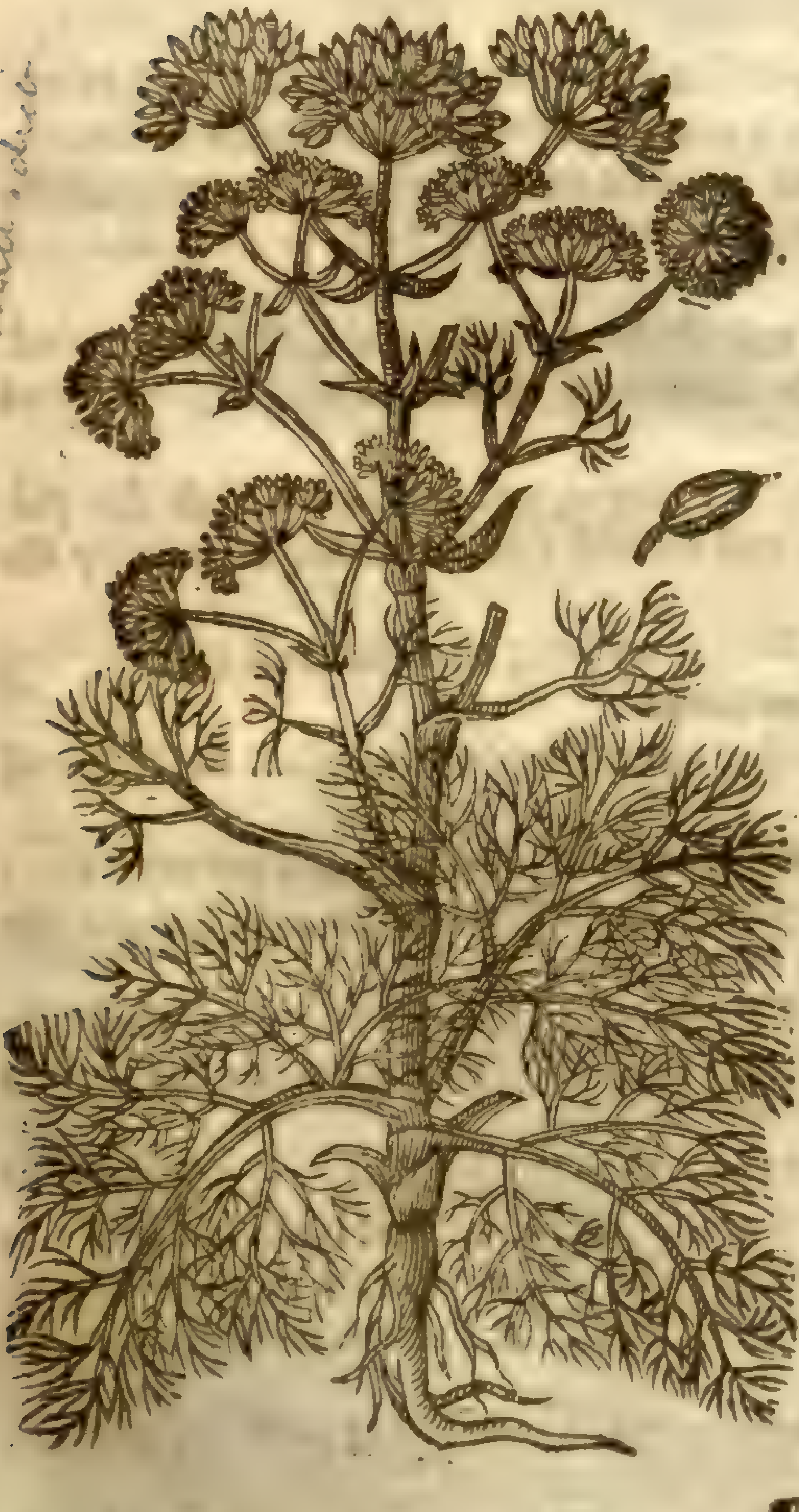
Chap. 472.

Of Herbe Ferula, or Fennell Gyant.

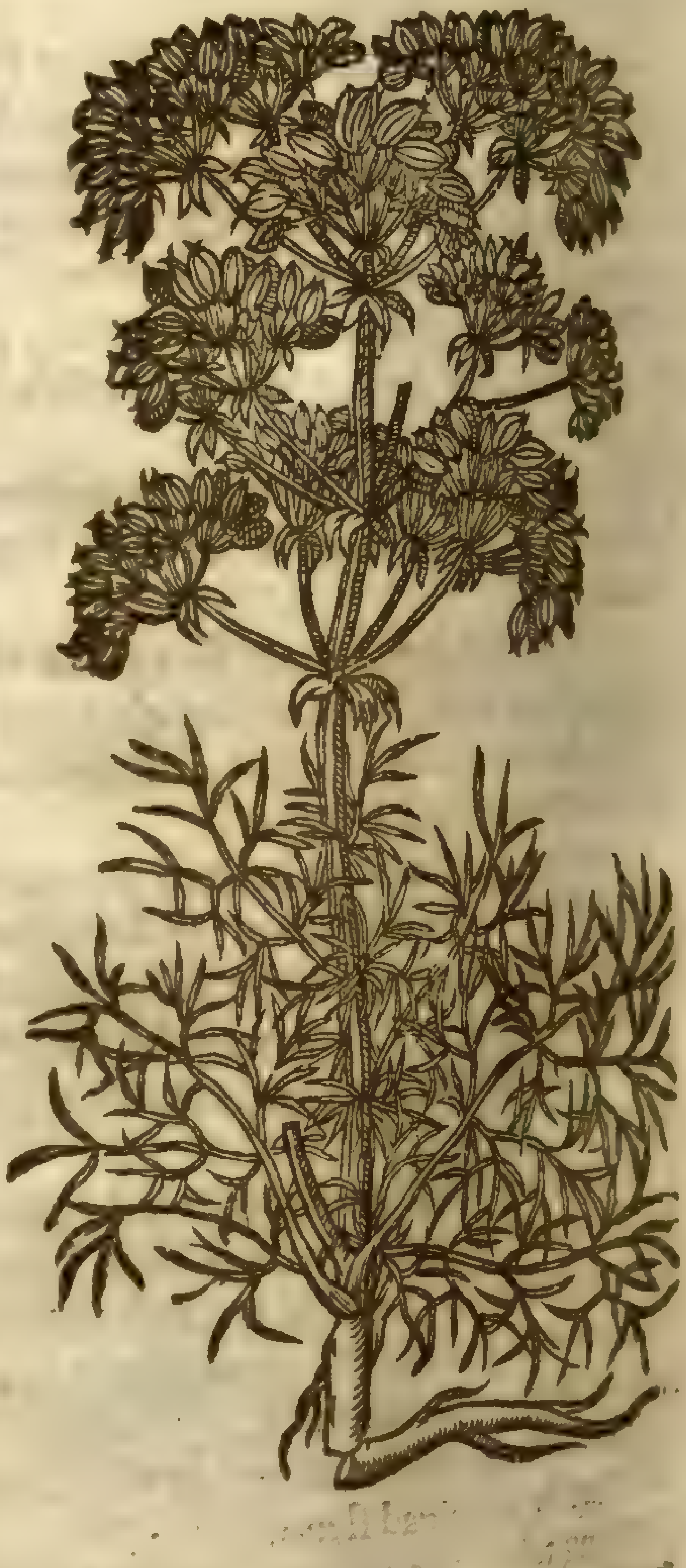
¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*; and alſo he declareth, that the Gums *Galbanum* and *Ammoniacum* are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the clymate or countrey where it groweth, he doth not ſet downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* ſundry juyces may be gathered, that is to ſay, according to the diuerſitie of the countries where they grow, as we haue ſaid: for as in Laſer, the juyce of Laſerwort that groweth in Cyrene doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media and Syria; ſo it is likewiſe that the herbe *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo kindes, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*; and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

1 *Ferula.*
Fennell-Gyant.



‡ 2 *Ferulago.*
Small Fennell-Gyant.

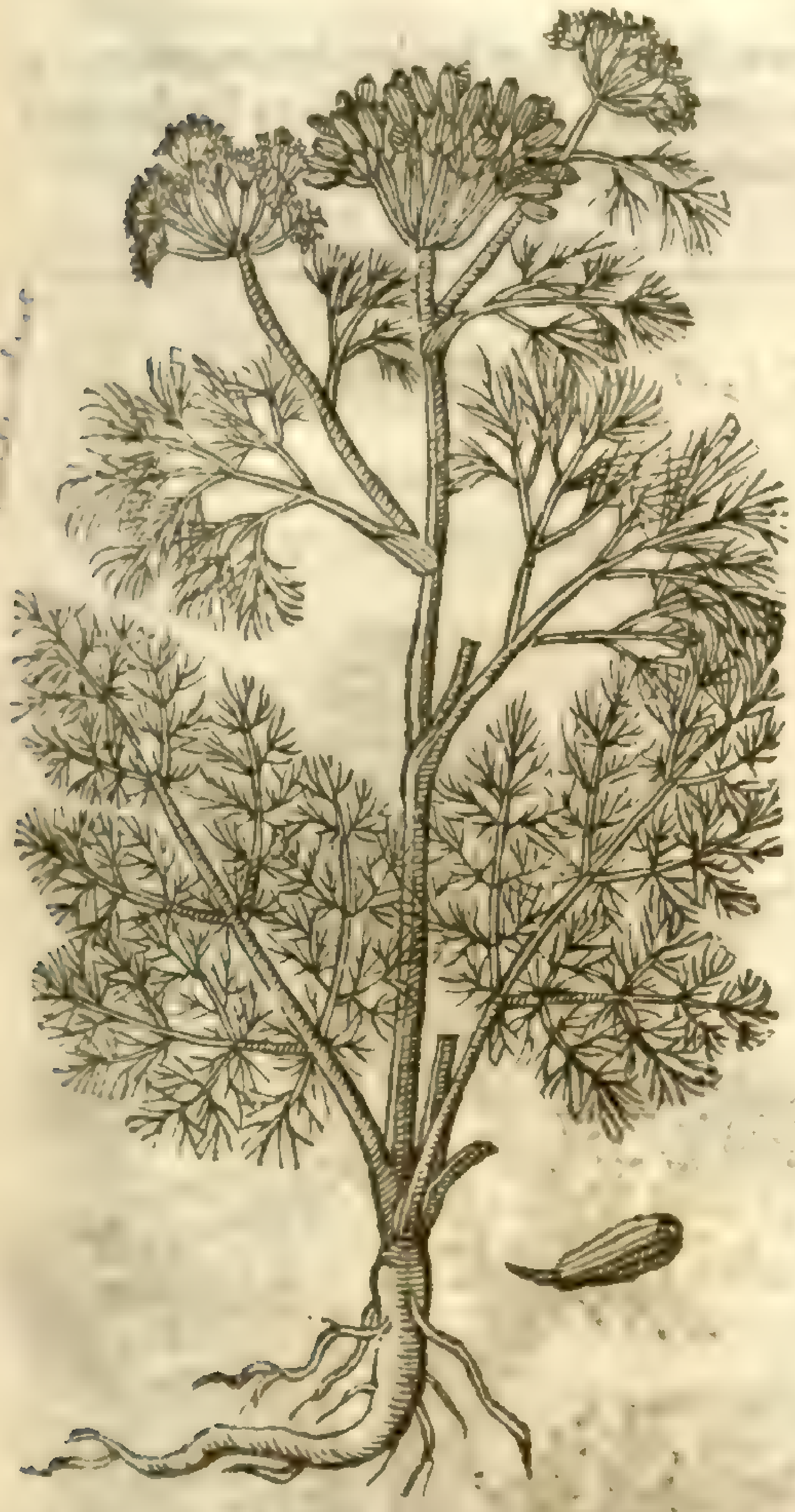


¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ferula, or Fennell Gyant, hath very great and large leaues of a deepe greene colour, cut and jagged like thoſe of Fennell, ſpreading themſelues abroad like wings: amongſt which riſeth vp a great hollow ſtalke, ſomewhat reddiſh on that ſide which is next vnto the Sun, diuided into certaine ſpaces, with joynts or knees like thoſe of Hemlocks or Kexes, of the bigneſſe of a mans arme in the wreſt, of the height of foure or fiue cubits where it groweth naturally, as in Italy, Greece, and other hot countries; notwithſtanding it hath attained to the height of foureteene or fifteene foot in my Garden, and likewiſe groweth fairer and greater than from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions: as for example our great Artichoke, which firſt was brought out of Italy into England, is become (by reaſon of the great moiſture which our countrey is ſubject vnto) greater and better than thoſe of Italy;

inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichokes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italy they are ſmall and dry as they were before. Euen ſo it hapneth to this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers other ſmall branches, whereon are ſet the like leaues that grow next the ground, but much leſſer. At the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the floures appeare certaine bundles incloſed in thin skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferulæ*, or the little heart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, open themſelues into a tuft or vmbell like that of Dill, of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeed, in colour and faſhion like thoſe of the Parſnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together, ſo cloſely ioyned, that it cannot be diſcerned to be more than one ſeed vntill they be diuided: the root is very thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuyce, that floweth forth, the root being bruiſed, broken, or cut; which being dried or hardned, is that gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in ſome ſhops *Serapinum*.

‡ 3 *Panax Aſclepium Ferulæ facie.*
Æſculapius his All-heale.



2 There is likewiſe another ſmaller *Ferula* like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe: the root likewiſe being wounded yeeldeth forth a ſap or iuyce, which when it is hardened is called *Galbanum*: of the Aſſyrians, *Metopium*.

I haue likewiſe another ſort ſent mee from Paris, with this title *Ferula nigra*; which proſpereth exceeding well in my Garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, ſauing that the leaues are of a more blacke or ſwart colour.

‡ 3 I know not where more fitly than in this place to giue you the Hiſtory of that *Ferula* or Ferulaceous plant that *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others haue ſet downe vnder the name of *Panax Aſclepium*. The ſtalke hereof is ſlender, a cubit high, creſted and ioynted, and from theſe ioynts proceed leaues bigger than thoſe of Fennell, and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of yellow floures: the ſeed is flattiſh, like that of the other *Ferula*: the root long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell. This growes naturally in Iſtria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly; they perfect their ſeed in September; not long after, the ſtalke with his leaues periſh: the root remaineth freſh and greene all Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, νάρθηξ: in Latine, *Ferula*: in Italian, *Ferola*: in Spaniſh, *Cananheia*: in Engliſh, Herbe Ferula, and Fennell Gyant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants with their Gums are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The pith or marrow, called *Corculum Ferulæ*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an aſtringent or binding qualitie, and therefore good for them that ſpit bloud, and that are troubled with the flix. A

Dioſcorides ſaith, that beeing put into the noſthrils it ſtaieth bleeding, and is giuen in Wine to thoſe that are bitten with Vipers. B

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia roſted in the embers, firſt wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, with pepper and ſalt; which, as they ſay, is a pleaſant ſweet food, that ſtirreth vp luſt, as they report. C

The ſeed doth heate, and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedy againſt cold fits of an Ague, by procuring ſweat, being mixed with oyle, and the body annointed therewith. D

A dram of the iuyce of *Ferula* which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by ſiege tough and ſlimie humors, E mors, and all groſſe flegme and choler, and is alſo good againſt all old and cold diſeaſes which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the braine, and is very good againſt all diſeaſes of the head, againſt the Apoplexie and Epilepſie.

F Being taken in the ſame manner, it is good againſt crampes, palſies, ſhrinkings and paines of the ſinewes.

G It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, the cold and long cough, the paine in the ſide and breſt, for it mundifieth and cleanſeth the breſt from all cold flegme and rheumaticke humors.

H *Sagapenum* infuſed or ſteeped in vineger all night, and ſpread vpon leather or cloath, ſcattereth, diſſolueth, and driueth away all hard and cold ſwellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioynts or elſewhere, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all oyntments or emplaiſters which are made to mollifie or ſoften.

I The iuyce of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little myrrhe, is good againſt all venome or poyſon that hath beene taken inwardly, or ſhot into the body with venomous darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

K It helps womens painfull trauell, if they do take thereof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a bean.

L The perfume of *Galbanum* helpeth women that are grieued with the riſing of the mother, and is good for thoſe that haue the falling ſickeneſſe.

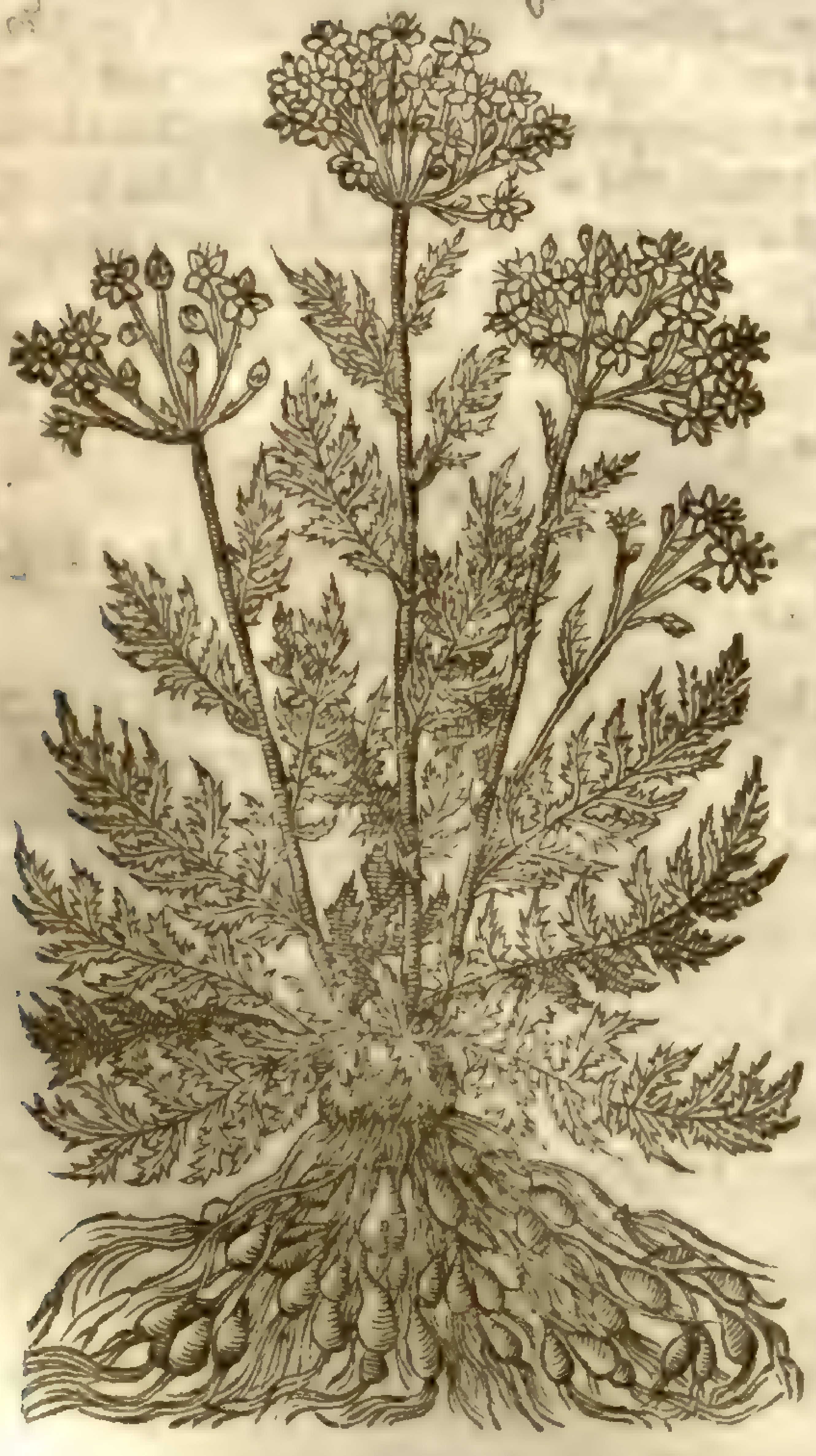
M *Galbanum* ſoftneth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, ſplinters, or broken bones, and conſumeth cold and phlegmaticke humors, ſeruing in ſundry oyntments and emplaiſters for the vſe of Surgerie, and hath the ſame phyſicall vertues that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

CHAP. 428. *Of Drop-wort, or Filipendula.*

1 *Filipendula.*
Drop-wort.

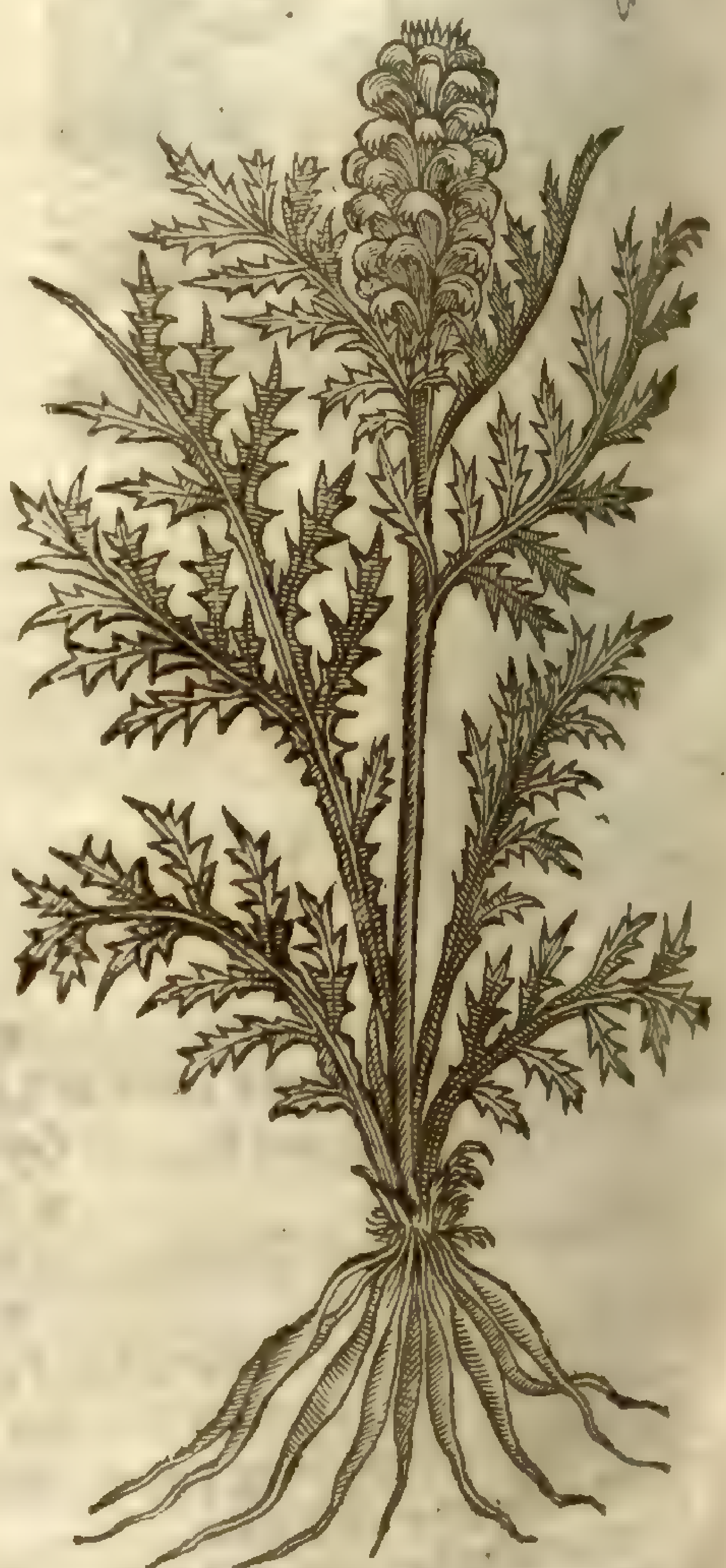
Spiraea filipendula L. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 729



2 *Filipendula montana.*
Mountaine Drop-wort.

Lob. ic. 22



¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Drop-worts, ſome of the champion or fertill paſtures, ſome of more moiſt and dankiſh grounds, and ſome of the mountaine.

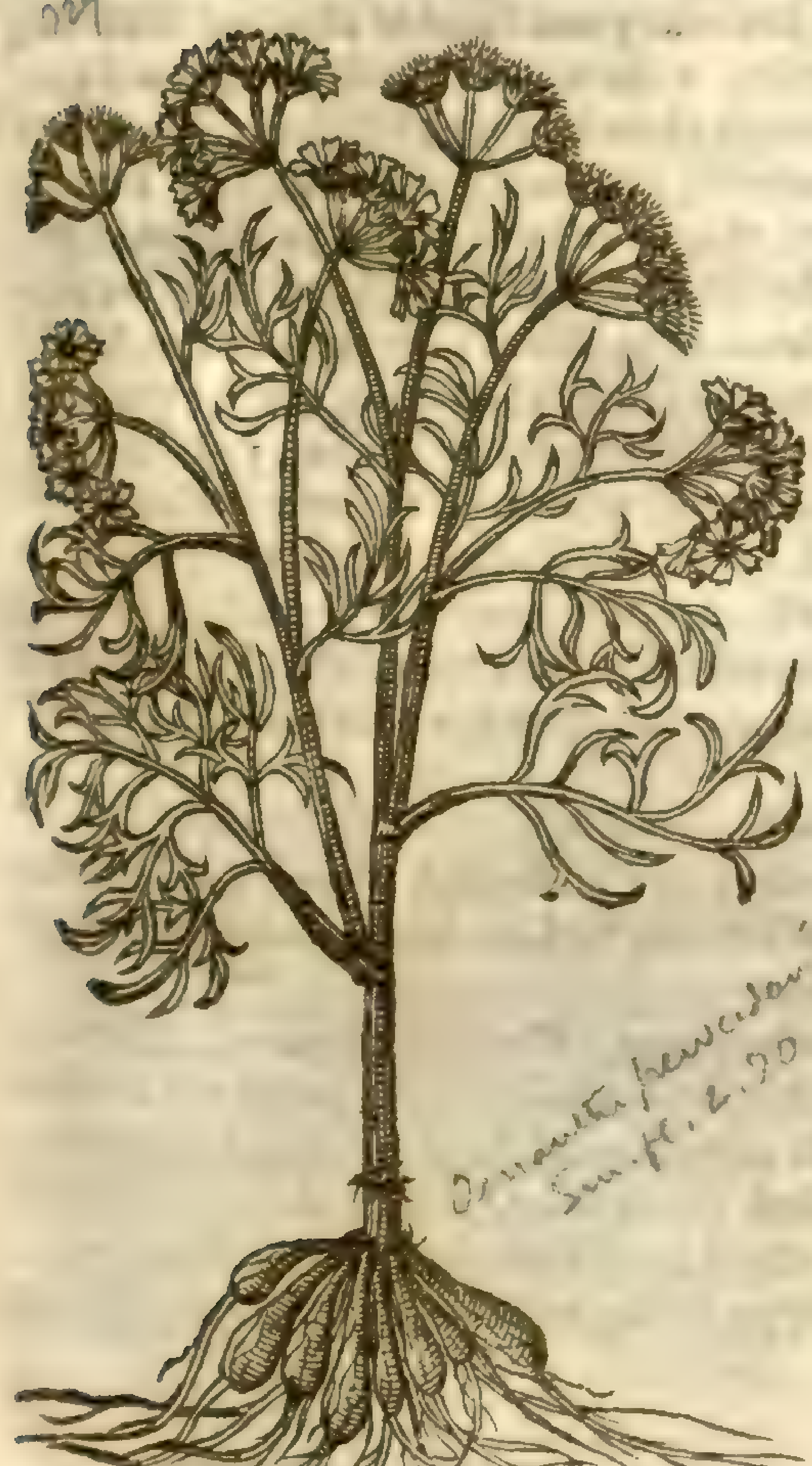
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and ſpred abroad like feathers, each leafe conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues dented or ſnipt round about the edges, growing to the ſtalke by a ſmall and ſlender ſtem: theſe leaues reſemble wilde Tanſie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, ſet like feathers, as is aforeſaid: among theſe riſe vp ſtalkes a cubit and a halfe high, at the top whereof grow many faire white floures, each ſmall floure conſiſting of ſix ſlender leaues, like a little ſtar, buſhing together in a tuft like the floures of Medeſweet, of a ſoft ſweet ſmell: the ſeed is ſmall, and groweth together like a button: the roots are ſmall and blacke, whereupon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the roots of the female Peonie, ſauing that they be a great deale ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kinde of Filipendula, called of *Pena* in his Obſeruations, *Oenanthe, ſive Philipendula altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old Writers heretofore once write or ſpeake of it: but *Pena* that painefull Herbariſt found it growing naturally in Narbone in France, neere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hills called *Paradiſus Dei*, and neere vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobby long roots, in ſhape like to *Aſphodelus luteus*, or rather like the roots of *Corruda*, or wilde Aſparagus; from which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot high, and more, which is thicke, round, and chanelled, beſet full of leaues like thoſe of common Filipendula, but they be not ſo thicke ſet or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thiſtle, conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, in faſhion like to *Coronopus Ruellij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Buckes-horne: round about the tops of the ſtalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white floures, reſembling fine ſmall hoods, growing cloſe and thicke together like the floures of *Pedicularis*, that is, Red Rattle; called of *Carolus Cluſius*, *Alectorolophos*; whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my judgement and opinion it is rather like *Cynoſorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Drop-wort.

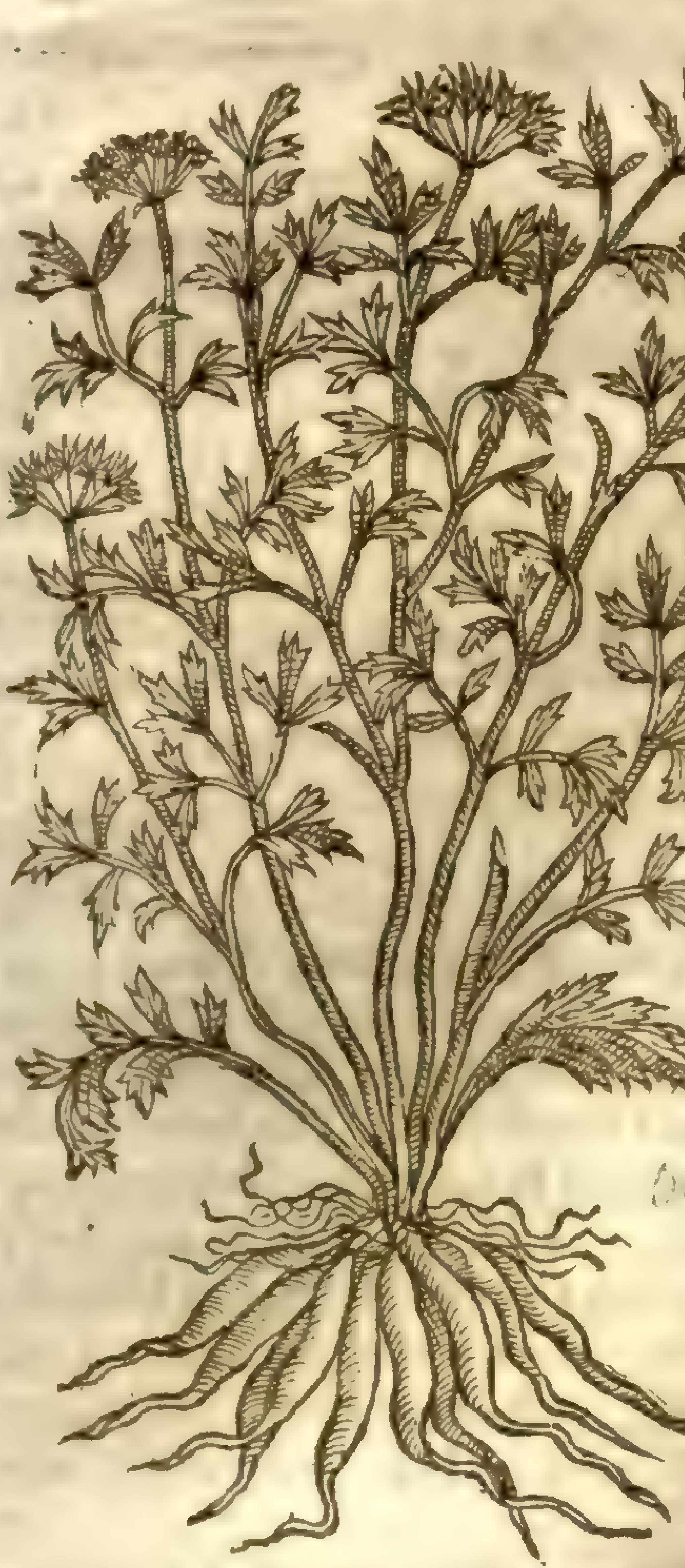
229



Oenanthe peucedanifolia. Willd.
Sm. fl. 2.90

† 4 *Filipendula Cicutæ facie.*
Hemlocke Drop-wort.

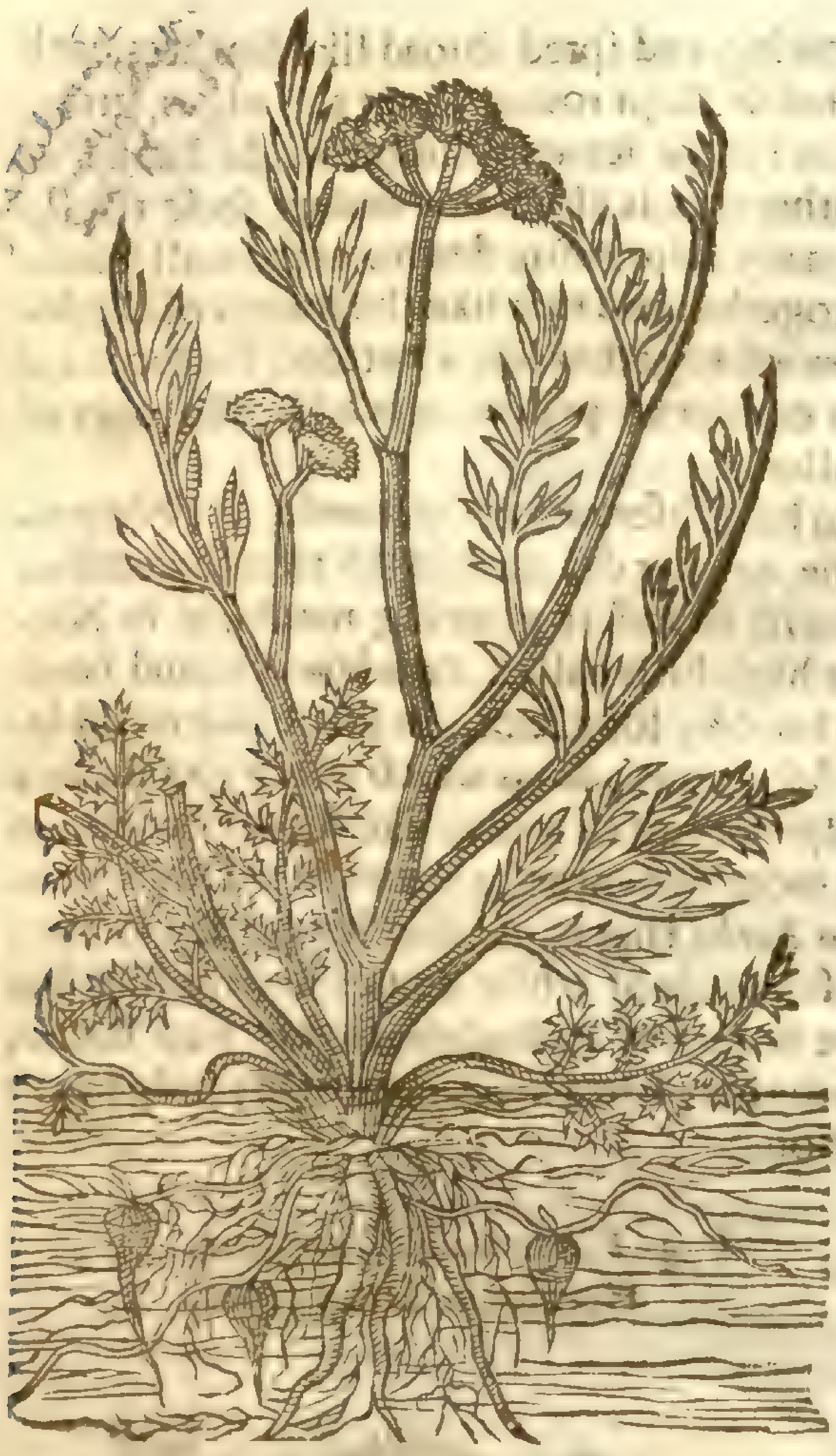
Lob. ic. 130



Oenanthe crocata!
Sm. fl. 2.91

3 There is another kinde of Filipendula ſet forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous and thicke roots like thoſe of Drop-wort, but white of colour, and euery one of thoſe knobs hath a certaine ſtring or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariſeth a creſted ſtalke two foot high,

5 *Filipendula aquatica.*
Water Drop-wort.



high, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſundry arms or branches: from the hollow place or boſome of euery joynt (out of which doe grow thoſe branches) the leaues doe alſo proceed, very much cut or jagged like Fennell: at the top of thoſe branches come forth ſpokie rundles of white floures faſhioned like ſtars.

‡ 4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula is as ſtrange a plant as the former, eſpecially with vs here in England, except in the watery places and rills in the North, where *Paludapium* or water Smallage groweth; wherevnto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratenſis*. it hath many large branches, a naughty ſauour, and in color & ſhape like *Cicuta*, that is, Hemlocke. The ſtalkes are more than two cubits high, comming from a root which exceedingly multiplies it ſelfe into bulbes, like *Aſphodelus albus*. The ſmell of this plant is ſtrong and grieuous; the taſte hot and biting, it being full of a juyce, at firſt milky, but afterward turning yellow. The ſpoky tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea, it much reſembleth Hemlocke in property and qualities, and ſo do they affirme that haue proued and ſeene the experience of it: for being eaten in ſallads it did well nigh poyſon thoſe which ate of it, making them giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, ſtaggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heed of this and ſuch like Simples; for there is no Phyſitian that wil giue it, becauſe there be many other excellent good Simples which God hath beſtowed vpon vs from the preuenting and curing of diſeaſes. ‡ Pernitious and not excuſable is the ignorance of ſome of our time, that haue bought and (as one may probably conjecture) vſed the roots of this plant in ſtead of thoſe of Peionie; and I know they are dayly by the ignorant women in Cheape-ſide ſold to people more ignorant than themſelues, by the name of water Louage; *Caueat Emptor*. The danger that may enſue by vſing them may be gathered by that which our Author hath here ſet downe, being taken out of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 326. ‡

5 The fifth and laſt kinde of Filipendula, which is the fourth according to *Matthiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Pliny* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much reſembling thoſe of *Lauer Crateua*: among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke deepely furrowed or creſted, bearing at the top whereof ſpokie or buſhie rundles of white floures thicke thruſt together. The roots are compact of very many filaments or threds; among which come forth a few tuberous or knobbie roots like vnto the ſecond.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth plentifully vpon ſtonie rockes or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertile paſtures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a field adjoyning to Sion houſe, ſomtime a Nunnerie, neere London, on the ſide of a medow called Sion Medow.

The ſecond hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers ſides. The fourth groweth betweene the plowed lands in the moiſt and wet furrowes of a field belonging to Batterſey by London. ‡ It alſo groweth in great abundance in many places by the Thames ſide; as amongſt the oyſiers againſt Yorke houſe, a little aboue the Horſeferrey, againſt Lambeth, &c. ‡ The fifth groweth neere the ſides of riuers and water-ſtreames, eſpecially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, as in S. Georges fields, and about the Biſhop of Londons houſe at Fulham, and ſuch like places.

They floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendula*. The firſt is called of *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, *Philipendula*: of ſome, *Saxifraga rubra*, and *Millefolium ſylueſtre*: of *Pliny*, *Molon*: in Italian and Spaniſh, *Filipendula*: in Engliſh, Filipendula and Drop-wort. Water Filipendula is called *Filipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silaus Plinij*.

The fourth, whoſe leaues are like to Homlocks, is as ſome thinke called of *Cordus*, *Olſenichium*: in Engliſh, Homlocke Filipendula.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe kinds of Filipendula are hot and dry in the third degree, opening and clenſing, yet with a little aſtriction or binding. All the kindes of Onanthes haue the ſame facultie, except the fourth, whoſe pernitiouſneſſe we haue formerly touched.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of common Filipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againſt all pains of the bladder, cauſeth one to make water, and breaketh the ſtone. The like *Dioſcorides* hath written of Oenanthe: the root, ſaith he, is good for them that piſſe by drops. A

The pouder of the roots of Filipendula often vſed in meat, will preſerue a man from the falling ſickneſſe. B

---

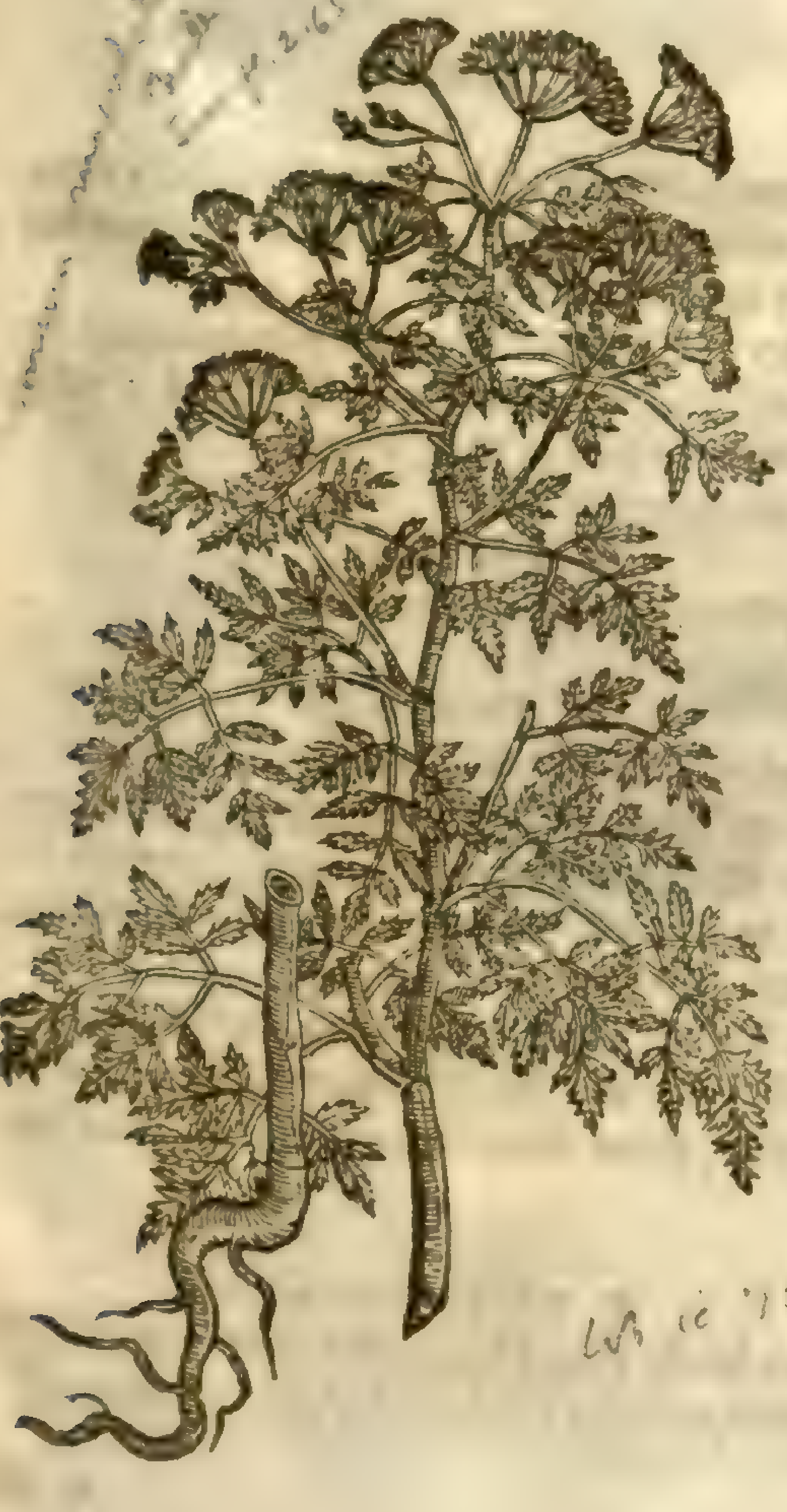
‡ The figures that were formerly in the fourth and fifth places were both of the plant deſcribed in the fifth place. I haue giuen you in the fourth place the figure which *Lobel* and others haue giuen for the plant there deſcribed; but it is not well expreſt, for the leaues are large like thoſe of Smallage, the ſtalke, branches, and vmbels very large, and like thoſe of Hemlocke, but rather bigger.

Chap. 429. *Of Homlocks or herb Bennet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kind of Hemlocke hath a long ſtalke fiue or ſix foot high, great and hollow, ful of joints like the ſtalks of Fennell, of an herby colour, poudered with ſmall red ſpots almoſt like the ſtems of Dragons: the leaues are great, thick, and ſmal cut or jagged like the leaues of Chervill, but much greater, and of a very ſtrong vnpleaſant ſauor: the flours are white, growing by tufts or ſpoky tops, which do change and turne into a white flat ſeed: the root is ſhort and ſomwhat hollow within.

1 *Cicuta.*
Hemlocks.

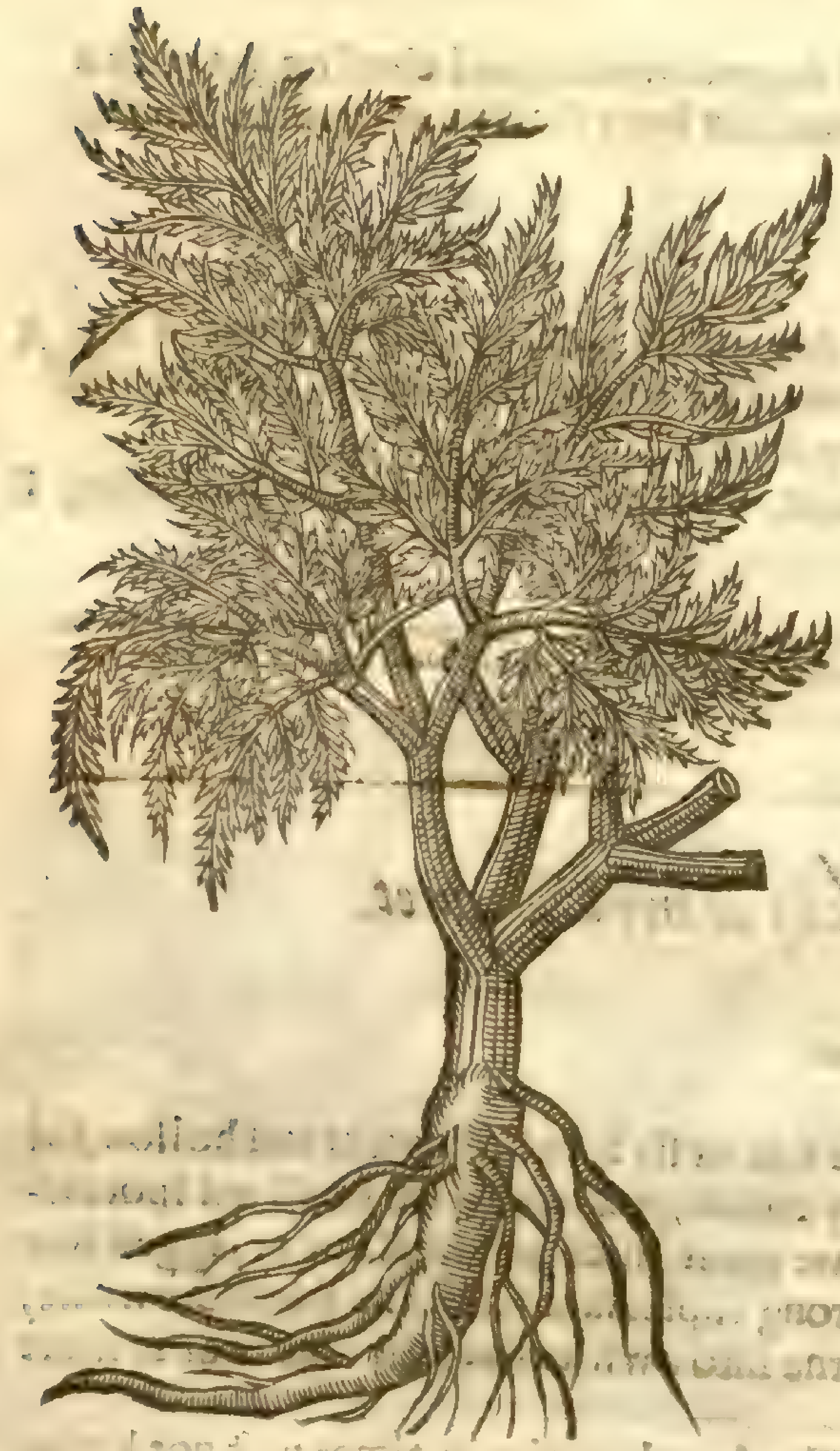


Lob ic 732

2 The Apothecaries in times paſt not knowing the right *Seſeli Peloponnenſe*, haue erroniouſly taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the ſame: the leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, but not the ſame. They called it *Seſeli Peloponnenſe cum folio Cicutæ*, the faculties whereof deny and refute that aſſertion and opinion; yea, and the plant it ſelfe, which beeing touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a moſt virulent or loathſome ſmell. Theſe things ſufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seſeli*; beſides the reaſons following: *Seſeli* hath a reaſonable good ſauour in the whole plant: the root is bare and ſingle, without fibres, like a Carrot. But *Cicuta* hath not onely a loathſome ſmell, but his roots are great, thicke, and knobbie, like the roots of *Myrrhis*: The whole plant doth in a manner reſemble the leaues, ſtalks, and floures of *Myrrhis odorata*, whoſe ſmall white floures do turn into long and crooked ſeeds, growing at the top of the branches, three cubits high.

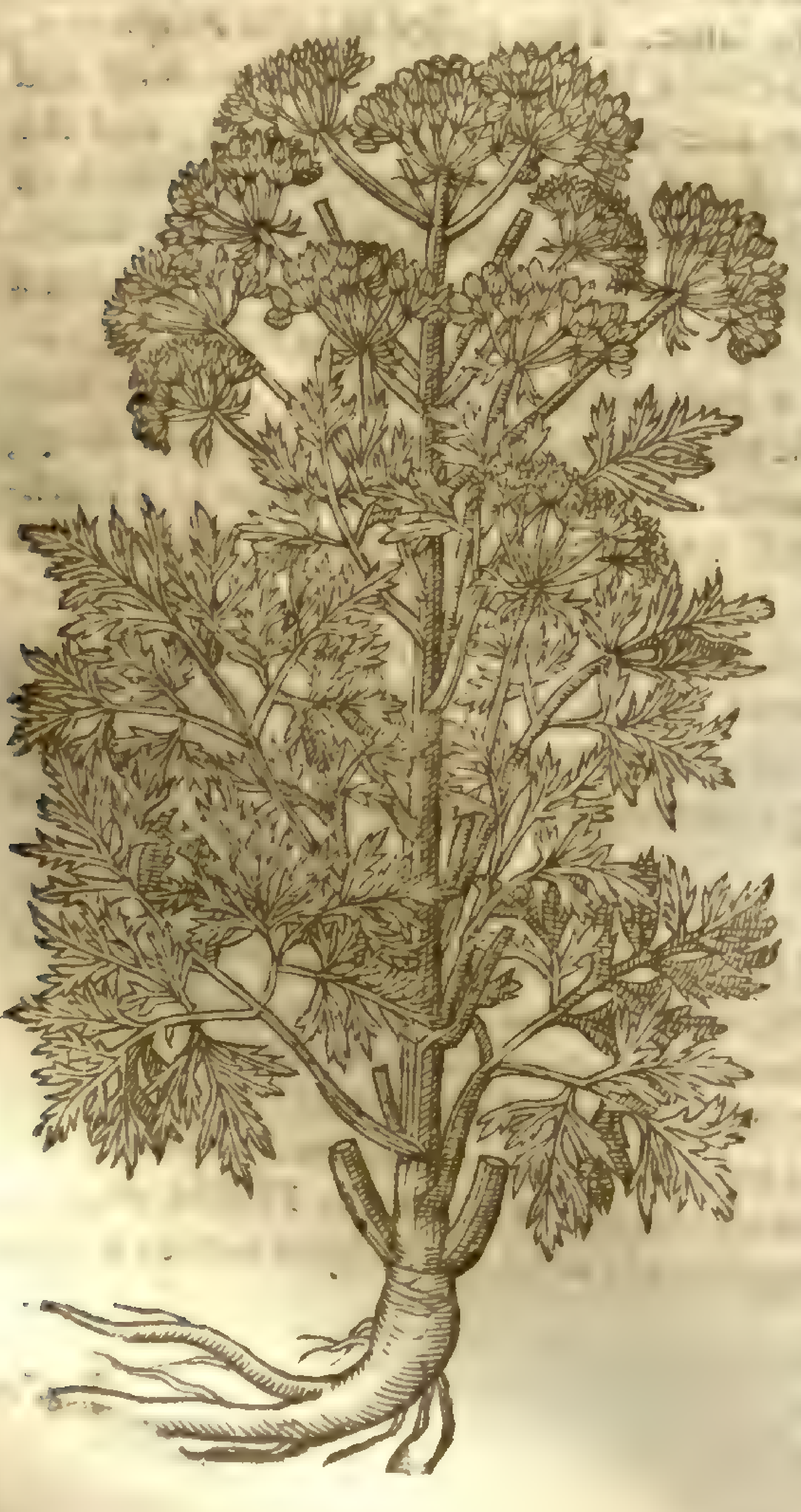
‡ 3 This in leaues, ſtalkes, and roots is larger than the laſt deſcribed, the ſtalkes equalling or exceeding the height of a man: the ſmel is ſtrange and grieuous, and in all the parts thereof it is like vnto the other plants of this kinde. *Lobel* figures it by the name of *Cicutaria maxima Brancionis*, and queſtioneth whether it be not the *Thapſia tertia Salamanticenſium* of *Cluſius*: but *Cluſius* denies it ſo to bee ‡

2. *Cicuta latifolia fœtidiſſima.*
Broad leafed ſtinking Hemlocke.



[illegible]

‡ 3. *Cicuta latifolia altera.*
Gyant Hemlocke.



¶ *The Place.*

Common Hemlock growes plentifully about towne walls and villages, in ſhadowie places and fat ſoiles neere ditches.

The ſecond groweth vpon mountains and deſart places, and is a ſtranger in England: yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and feed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Hemlocke is called in Greeke κώνειον: in Latine, *Cicuta*: in high-Dutch, **Schirling**: in Low-Dutch, **Scheerlinck**: in Spaniſh, *Ceguta, Canaheia*: in French, *Cigue*: in Engliſh, Hemlocke, Homlock, Kexe, and herb Bennet.

The ſecond is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam*: In Engliſh, great Hemlockes, and garden Hemlocks.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that Hemlocke is extreme cold in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldneſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

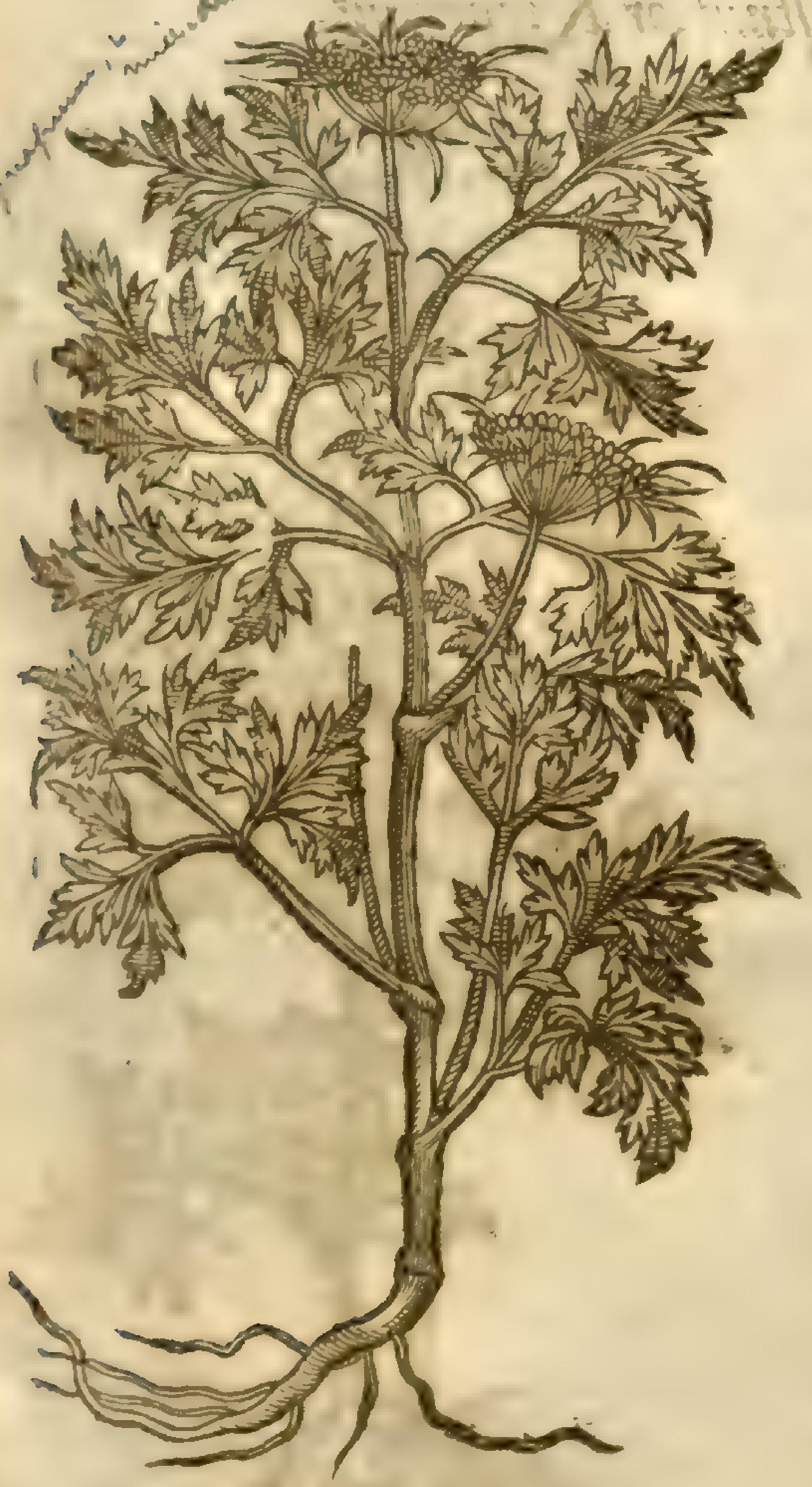
A It is therefore a very raſh part to lay the leaues of Hemlocke to the ſtones of yong boyes, or virgins breſts, by that means to keep thoſe parts from growing great; for it doth not only eaſily cauſe thoſe members to pine away, but alſo hurteth the heart and liuer, being outwardly applied, & muſt of neceſſitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poiſons which killeth by his cold qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſaying, Hemlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poyſonous herbe, inſomuch that whoſoeuer taketh of it into his body, dieth remedileſſe, except the party drinke ſome wine, that is naturally hot, before the venom hath taken the heart, as *Pliny* ſaith: but being drunke with wine, the poiſon is with greater ſpeed carried to the heart, by reaſon whereof it killeth preſently: therefore not to be applied outwardly, much leſſe taken inwardly into the body.

B The great Hemlocke doubtleſſe is not poſſeſſed with any good faculty, as appeares by his lothſome ſmell and other apparant ſignes, and therefore not to be vſed in phyſicke.

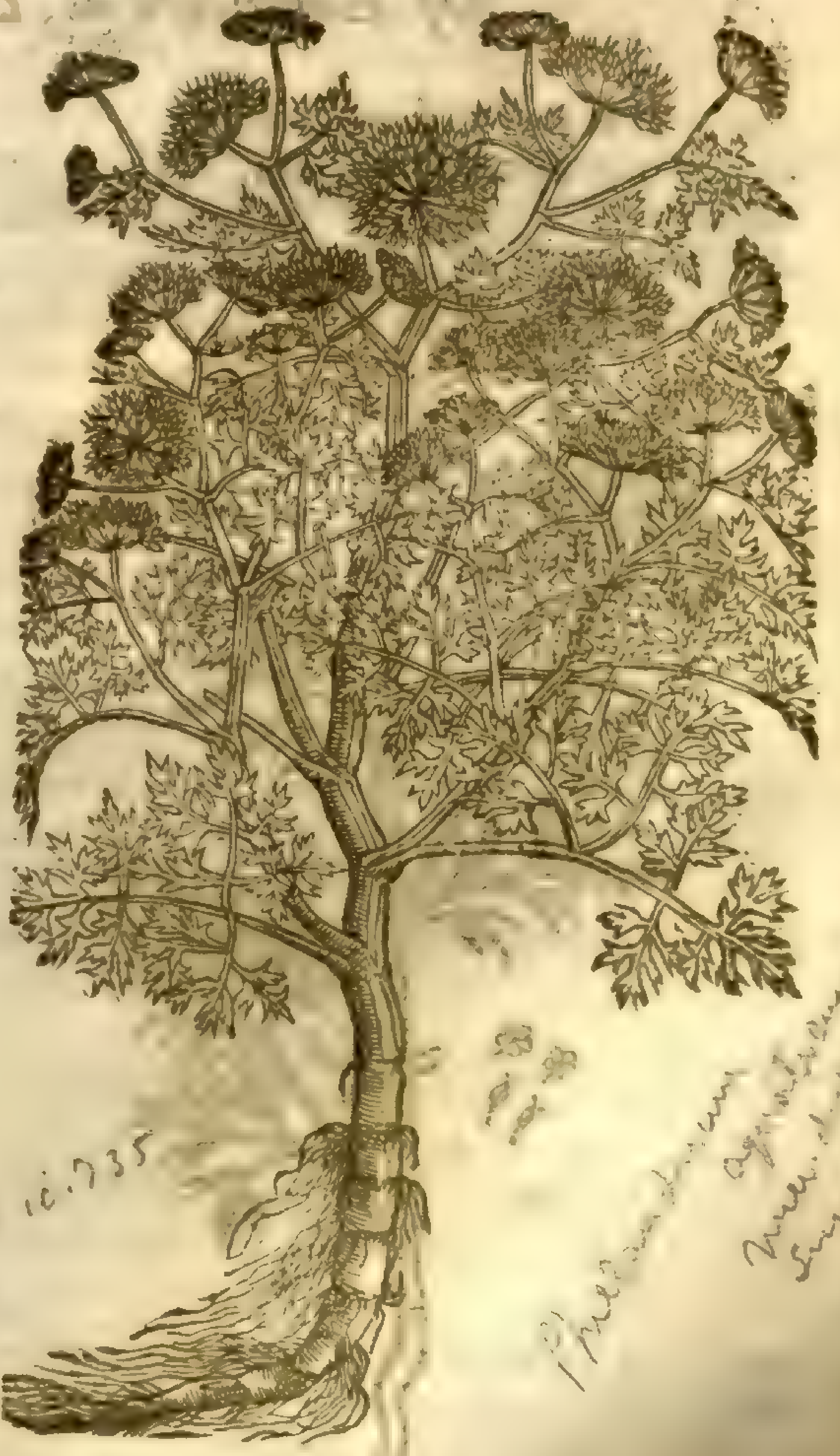
CHAP. 430. *Of wilde and water Hemlocks.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THis wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a ſmall tough white root, from which ariſe vp diuers ſtiffe ſtalks, hollow, ſomwhat reddiſh toward the Sunne, jointed or kneed at certain diſtances: from which joints ſpring forth long leaues very green, and finely minced or jagged like the common Cheruil or Parſly: the floures ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks in ſmall ſpoky vmbels, with little longiſh greene leaues about them: the ſeed followes like thoſe of Hemlocke, or as they grow together on the tops of the ſtalkes they reſemble Coriander ſeeds, but leſſer: the whole plant is of a naughty ſmell.


† 1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*
Then leafed wilde Hemlocke.

[illegible]


2 *Cicutaria paluſtris.*
Wilde water Hemlocke.

Lob ic. 735

Phellandrium aquaticum [illegible]

2 Water Hemlock, which *Lobel* calleth *Cicutaria paluſtris*; *Cluſius* and *Dodonæus*, *Phellandrium*, riſeth vp with a thicke fat and empty hollow ſtalke, full of knees or joints, creſted, chamfered, or

furrowed, of a yellowiſh green colour: the leaues ſhoot forth of the joints and branches, like wilde Hemlocke, but much thicker, fatter, and oilous, very finely cut or jagged almoſt like thoſe of the ſmalleſt *Viſnaga* or Spaniſh Tooth-picks: the floures ſtand at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall white tufts: the ſeed followes, blackiſh, of the bigneſſe of Aniſe ſeed, & of a ſweet ſauor: the root is thick and long, within the water, very ſoft and tender, with very many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This groweth amongſt ſtones and rubbiſh by the walls of cities and townes almoſt euerie where.

The other groweth in the middeſt of water ditches and ſtanding pooles and ponds, in moſt places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a cauſey as you go from Redriffe to Detford neere London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Petroſelini vitium* of *Tragus*; and *Dauci inutilis genus* of *Geſner*: *Thalius* calls it *Apium cicutarium*: *Lobel*, *Cicutaria fatua*: *Tabern*. *Petroſelinum Caninum*; which we may fitly Engliſh, Dogs Parſly.

2 This is *Liguſticum ſyl.* & *Fœminicum ſyl.* of *Tragus*: *Cicutaria paluſtris* of *Lobel* and others. *Dodonæus* thinks it *Plinies Phellandrion*; and *Caſalpinus* iudges it his *Silaus*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

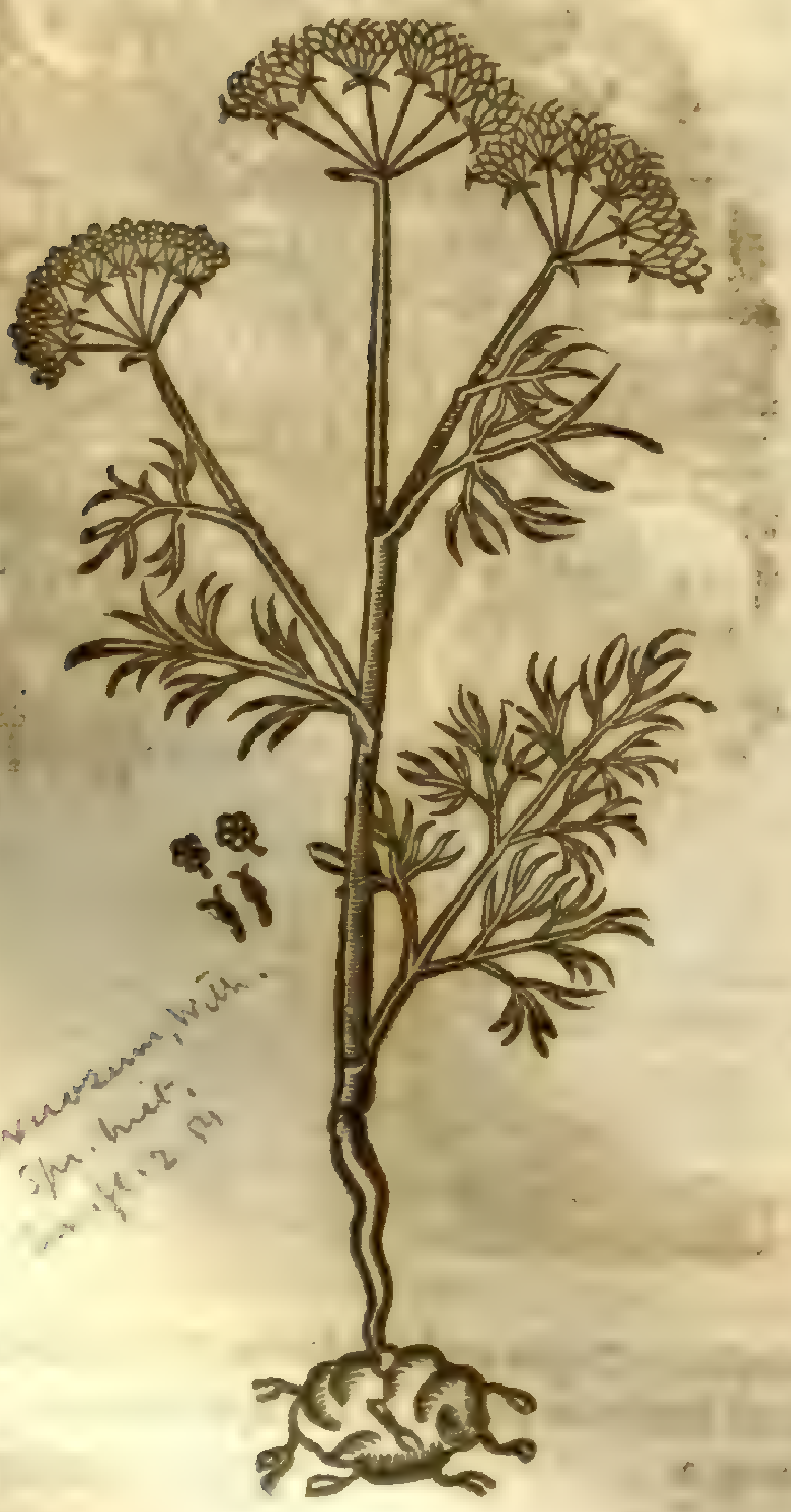
Their temperature and faculties are anſwerable to the common Hemlocke, and haue no vſe in Phyſicke.

† The figure formerly in the firſt place was of *Myrrhis*; the deſcription I thinke was intended, but not fully agreeing with that I here giue you, wherefore I haue a little altered it.

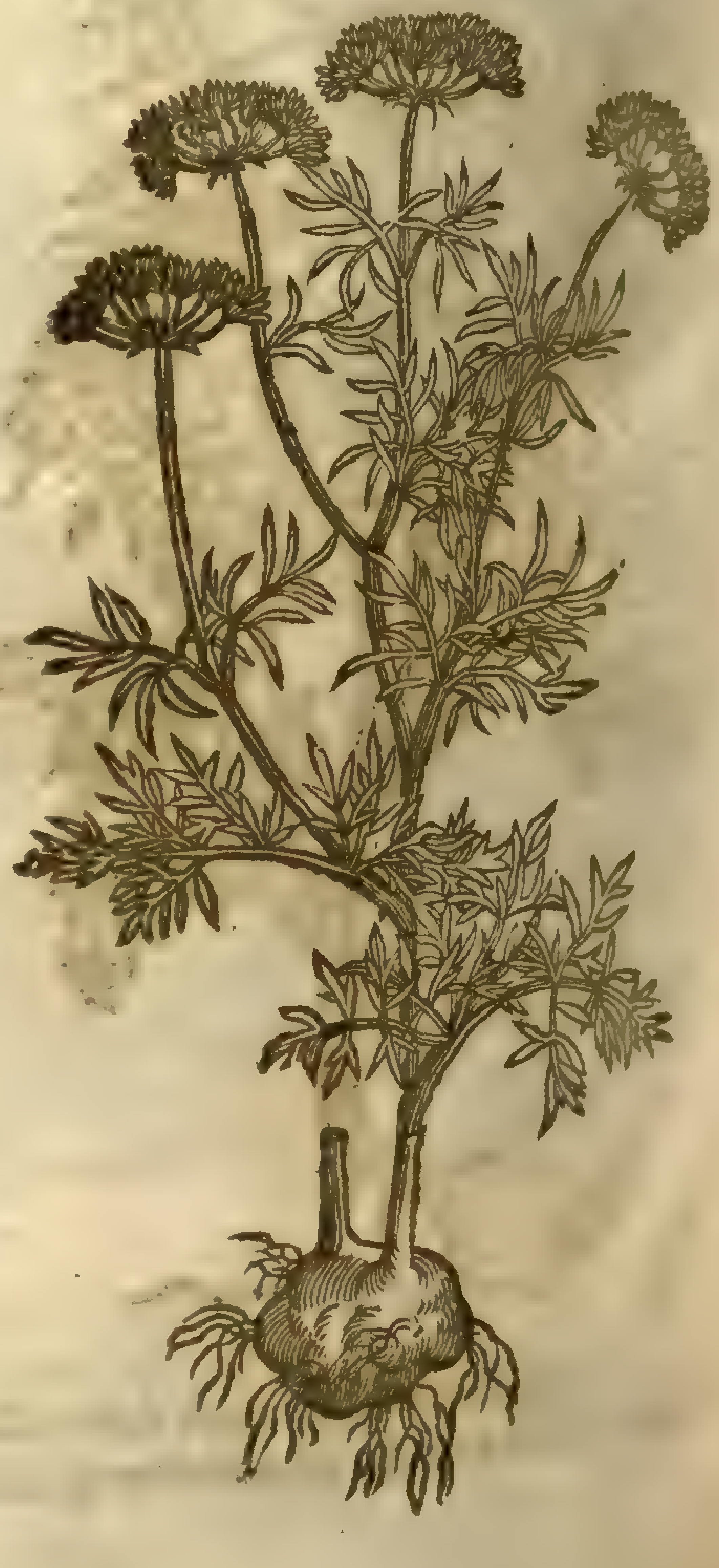
Chap. 431.

Of Earth-Nut, Earth Cheſtnut, or Kippernut.

† 1 *Bulbocaſtanon minus.*
Small Earth-nut.



2 *Bulbocaſtanon majus.*
Great Earth-nut.



[illegible] With.
Sp. hist.
[illegible]

Bunium bulbocastanum, &
both [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Earth-nut or Kipper-nut, called after *Lobelius Nucula terreſtris*, hath ſmall euen creſted ſtalks a foot or ſomewhat more high: whereon grow next the ground, leaues like thoſe of Parſley, and thoſe that do grow higher like vnto thoſe of Dill; the white floures do ſtand on the top of the ſtalks in ſpokie rundles, like the tops of Dill, which turne into ſmall ſeed, growing together by couples, of a very good ſmell, not vnlike to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the root is round, knobbed, with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and ſollid ſubſtance, and of a taſte like the Cheſſe-nut, or Cheſt-nut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There is alſo another Earth-nut that hath ſtalkes a foot high, whereon grow jagged leaues like thoſe of Engliſh Saxifrage, of a bright green colour: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in ſmall ſpokie tufts conſiſting of little white floures: the root is like the other, bulbous faſhion, with ſome few ſtrings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleaſant taſte. ‡ This differs from the former, in that the leaues are larger and greener: the root alſo is not ſo far within the ground, and it alſo ſends forth ſome leaues from the bulb it ſelfe; whereas our common kind hath onely the end of a ſmall root that carries the ſtem and leaues vpon it, faſtned vnto it as you ſee it expreſt in the former figure. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in paſtures and corne fields almoſt euery where: there is a field adjoining to High-gate, on the right ſide of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the ſame; and likewiſe in the next field to the conduit heads by Maribone, neer the way that leads to Padington by London, and in diuers other places. ‡ I haue not yet obſerued the ſecond to grow wild with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly: the ſeed commeth to perfection afterward.

¶ *The Names.*

Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of βολβοκάστανον, *Lib.* 7. reckoning it vp among thoſe kindes of meat or ſuſtenances which be good for ſuch as haue rotten lungs: of ſome it is called *Agriocaſtanon.*

Guinterius thought the word was corrupted, and that *Balanocaſtanon* ſhould be read: but this is as ſtrange a word as *Bolbocaſtanon*, which was deriued of the form of a bulb, and the taſt of a Cheſt-nut: of ſome, *Nucula terriſtris*, or the little Earth-nut: it is thought to be *Bunium Dioſcoridis* of ſome; but we think not ſo: of Dr. *Turner*, *Apios*: yet there is another *Apios*, being a kind of *Tithymale*: of *Matthiolus*, *Oenanthe*, making it a kind of Filipendula: in high-Dutch, **Eerdnuſz**: in low Dutch, **Eertnoten**: the people of Sauoy cal it *Fauerottes*: in Engliſh, Earth-nuts, Kipper-nuts, & Earth cheſtnuts.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of Earth-nuts are moderately hot and dry, and alſo binding: but the ſeed is both hotter and drier.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed openeth and prouoketh vrine, and ſo doth the root likewiſe. A

The root is good for thoſe that ſpit and piſſe bloud, if the root be eaten raw, or roſted in the embers. B

The Dutch people doe vſe to eat them boiled and buttered, as we do Parſeneps and Carrots, which ſo eaten comfort the ſtomacke, and yeeld nouriſhment that is good for the bladder and kidneyes. C

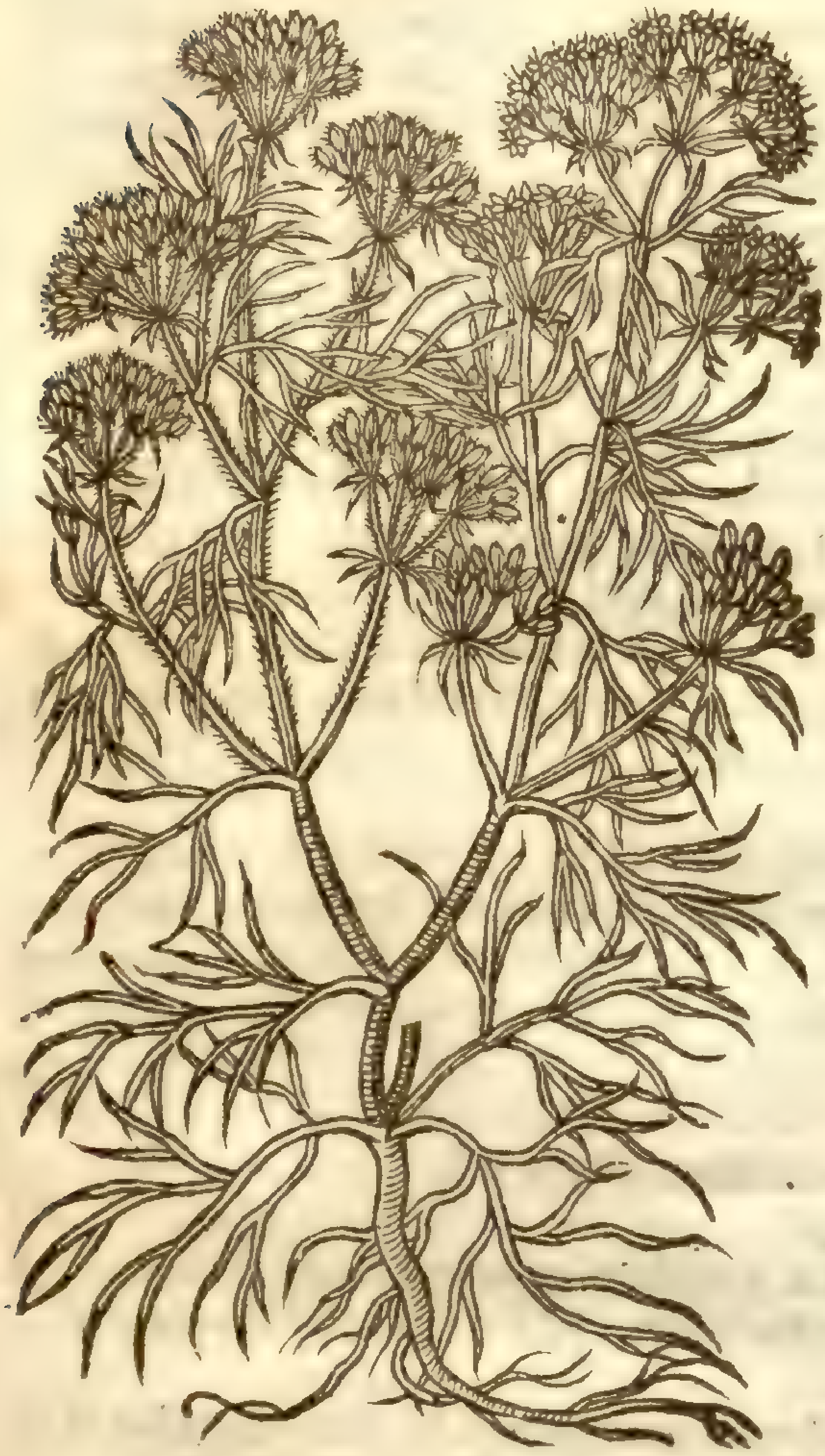
There is a plaiſter made of the ſeeds hereof, whereof to write in this place were impertinent to our hiſtorie. D

CHAP. 432. *Of Cumin.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This garden Cumin is a low or baſe herbe of a foot high: the ſtalk diuideth it ſelf into diuers ſmall branches, whereon doe grow little jagged leaues very finely cut into ſmall parcels, like thoſe of Fennell, but more finely cut, ſhorter and leſſer, the ſpoky tufts grow at the top of the branches and ſtalkes, of a red or purpliſh colour: after which come the ſeed, of a ſtrong or rancke ſmell, and biting taſte: the root is ſlender, which periſheth when it hath ripened his ſeed.

Cuminum ſativum Dioſcoridis.
Garden Cumin.



C. Cyminum, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Place*

Cumin is husbanded and ſowne in Italy and Spaine, and is very common in other hot countries, as in Æthiopia, Egypt, Cilicia, and all the leſſer Aſia.

It delights to grow eſpecially in putrified and hot ſoiles: I haue proued the ſeeds in my garden, where they haue brought forth ripe ſeed much fairer and greater than any that comes from beyond the ſeas.

¶ *The Time.*

It is to be ſown in the middle of the ſpring; a ſhowre of rain preſently following much hindereth the growth thereof, as *Ruellius* ſaith.

My ſelf did ſow it in the midſt of May, which ſprung vp in ſix daies after: and the ſeed was ripe in the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύμινον ἥμερον, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wild ones: it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in ſhops, *Cyminum*: in high-Dutch, **Roomiſch kymmel**: in Italian, *Comino*: in Spaniſh, *Comachos*: in French, *Comin*: in Engliſh, Cumin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of garden Cumin, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it hath in it alſo a binding quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Cumin ſcattereth and breaketh all the windineſſe of the ſtomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good againſt the griping torments, gnawing or fretting of the belly, not only receiued inwardly by the mouth, but alſo in clyſters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boiled together to the forme of a pultis.

B Being handled according to art, either in a cataplaſm, pultis, or plaiſter, or boiled in wine and ſo applied, it taketh away blaſtings, ſwellings of the cods or genitors: it conſumeth windie ſwellings in the joints, and ſuch like.

C Being taken in a ſupping broth it is good for the cheſt and cold lungs, and ſuch as are oppreſſed with abundance of raw humors.

D It ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe, being tempered with vineger and ſmelt vnto.

E Being quilted in a little bag with ſome ſmall quantitie of Bay ſalt, and made hot vpon a bedpan with fire or ſuch like, and ſprinkled with good wine vineger, and applied to the ſide very hot, it taketh away the ſtitch and paines thereof, and eaſeth the pleuriſie very much.

CHAP. 420. *Of wilde Cumin.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

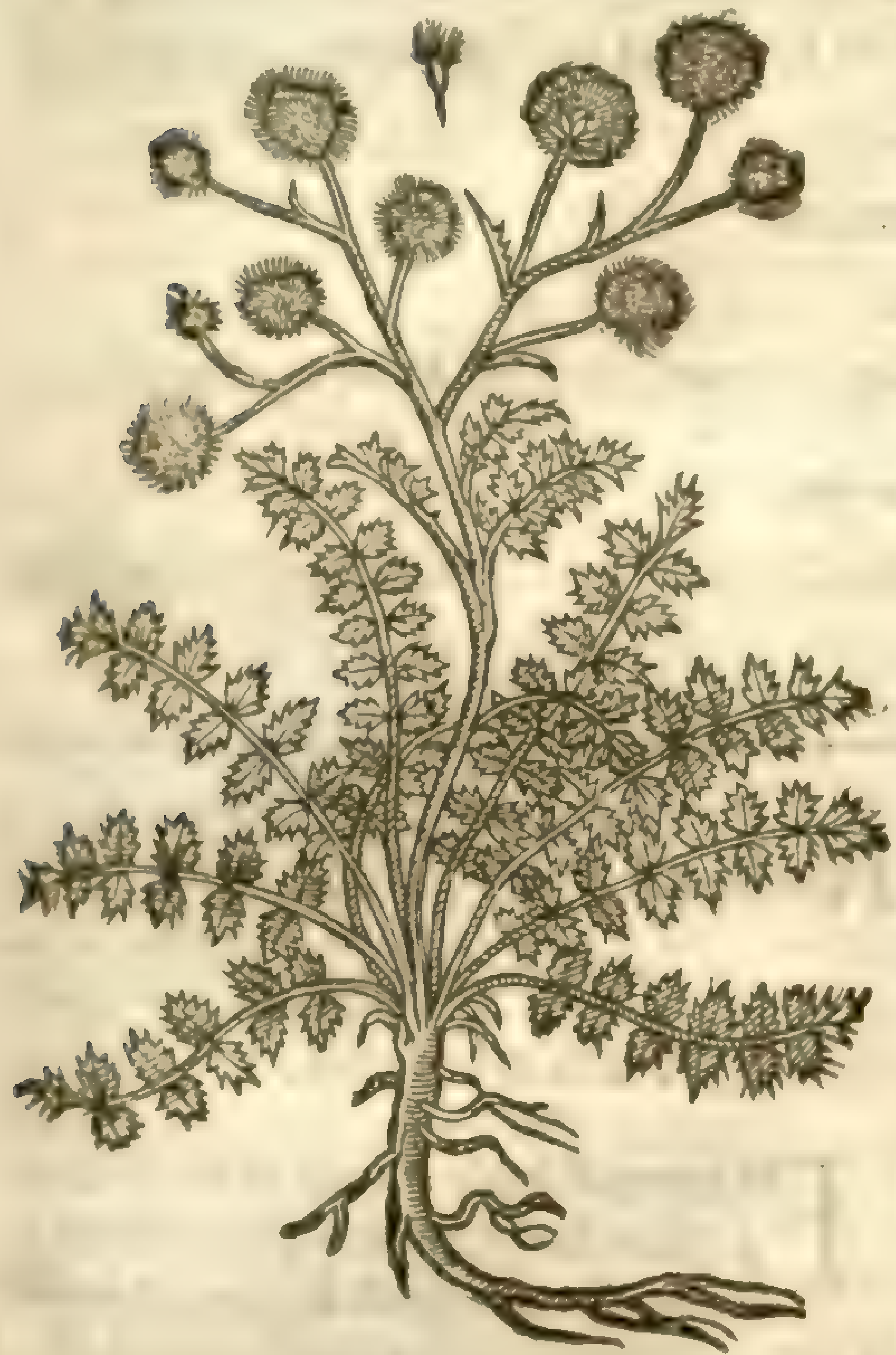
THere be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in ſhape, and yet all comprehended vnder the wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wild Cumin hath ſmall white roots with ſome fibres thereto appendant; from the which ariſe ſundry little jagged leaues, conſiſting of many leſſer leaues, finely dented about the edges, in faſhion like the ſmalleſt leaues of wild parſnep: among which ſpringeth vp a ſlender bending ſtalk a foot high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top therof white round

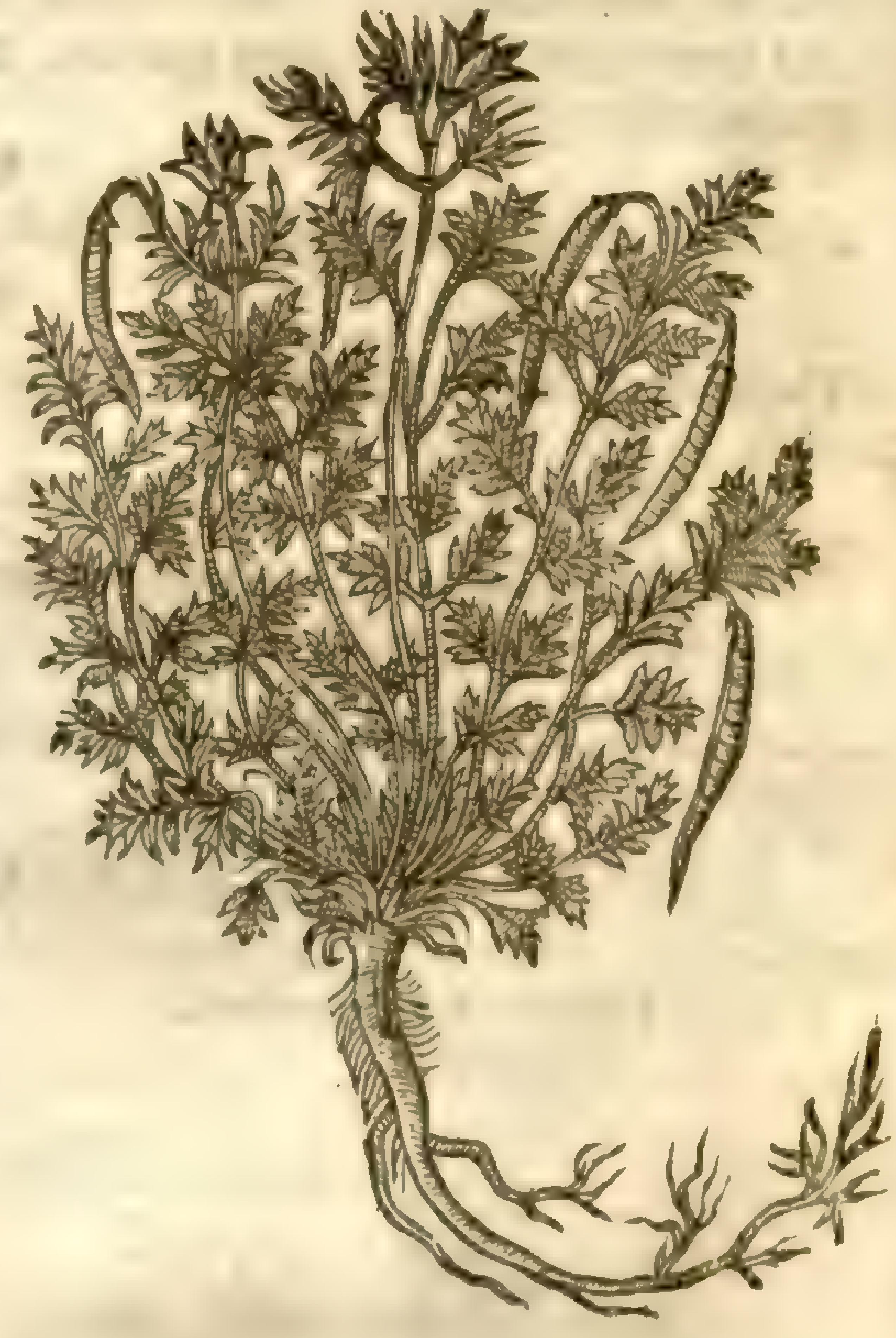
1 *Cuminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Cumin.

Lagoecia cuminoides. - Miss. dict

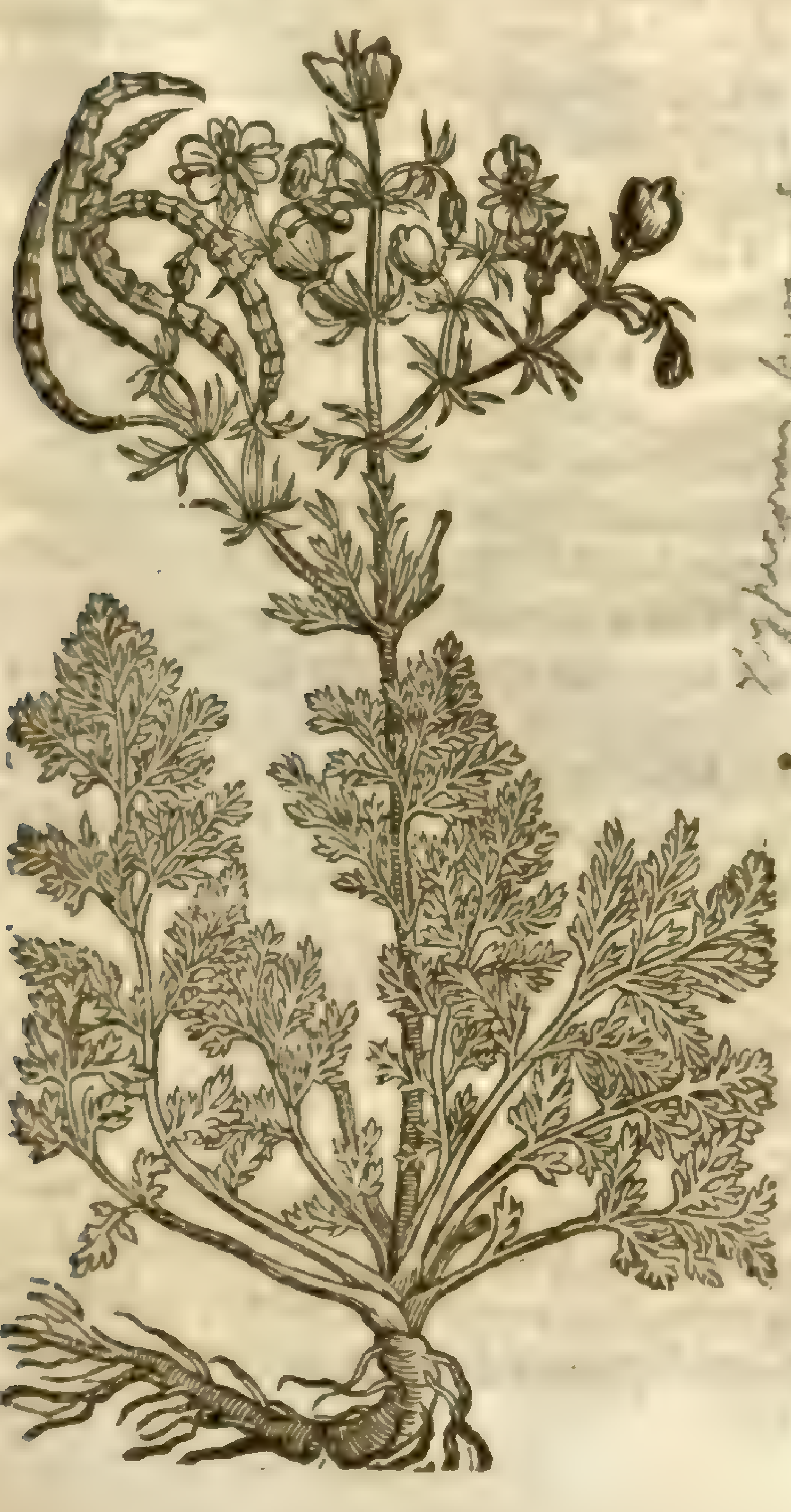


2 *Cuminum ſiliquoſum.*
Codded wilde Cumin.

Hypecoum pendulum. - Miss. dict.



3 *Cuminum corniculatum, ſiue Hypecoum Cluſij.*
Horned wild Cumin.



Hypecoum procumbens - Miss. dict.

round and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioſcorides* hath right wel obſerued: within which knops is contained a tender downie ſubſtance, among which is the ſeed, like the ſeed of *Dens Leonis*, but much leſſer.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cumin is verie like to the foreſaid wilde Cumin, ſaue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the maner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker, and leſſe crooked, and the ſeeds within the cods are ſeuerally diſtinct & ſeparated one from another by equall partitions, in ſmall croſſes, yellow of color, and ſomwhat long: the ſtalkes are little and tender, beſet with leaues much like vnto the ſmall leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the ſtalks there grow pretty yellow floures, like thoſe of great Celandine or Rocket, ſauing that they be ſomwhat leſſer.

† 3 The third kind of Cumin is very like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more ſlender, and more finely cut or jagged, like the leaues of *Seſeli* of *Maſſylia*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubit high or ſomewhat more, very ſmooth & whitiſh: at the top wherof ſpring forth fine yellow flours, not like the former, but conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece, whereof two are large, and edged with greene on the

outſide: the other foure are ſmall ones, and grow two on a ſide between the two larger leaues: theſe floures being vaded, there ſucceed crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuiſions than the former, wherein is contained a ſmall and flat yellow ſeed like *Galega*: the root is long, thick, and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Cumins do grow in Lycia, and Galatia, a prouince of Aſia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; ſeldome ſeen in theſe Northerne parts: notwithſtanding at the impreſſion hereof, the laſt did floure and flouriſh in my garden. ‡ Theſe grow in Prouince in France, and in diuers parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt, and perfect their ſeed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

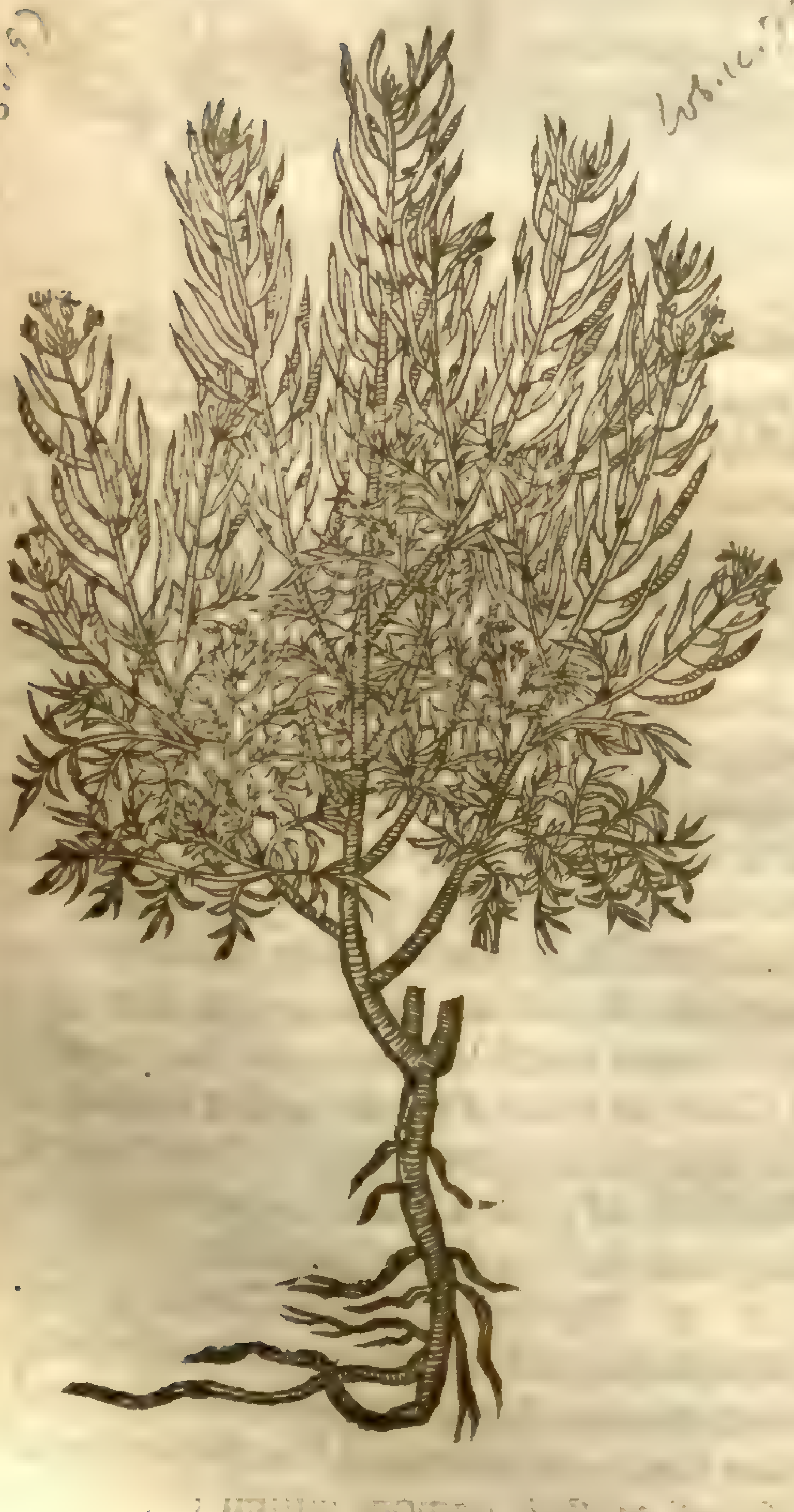
Their names hath been touched in their titles in as ample manner as hath been ſet down by my Author.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithſtanding I cannot read in any Author of their vſe in Phyſicke.

Chap. 434. *Of Flixweed.*

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*
Flixweed.



Wb. 10. 1858

Sisymbrium Sophia, Linnæi dict. Lin. sp. 3.[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Flixweed hath round & hard ſtalks, a cubit and a halfe high, whereon do grow leaues moſt finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine jags, like thoſe of the ſea Wormwood called *Seriphium*, or *Abſinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and ſmaller, drawing neer vnto the ſmalleſt leaues of Corianders, of an ouerworne green colour: the flours grow alongſt the tops of the ſpriggy branches, of a dark yellow colour: after which come long cods full of ſmall red ſeeds: the root is long, ſtraight, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond ſort differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference; notwithſtanding in mine opinion *Tabernamontanus* found this ſecond ſort growing in ſome fertil place, whereby the leaues did grow broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a ſecond ſort, whereas in truth they are both but one and the ſelfe ſame plant.

¶ *The Place.*

This Flixeweede groweth in moſt places of England, almoſt euery where in the ruines of old buildings, by high waies, and in filthie obſcure baſe places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Flixweed is called *Thalietrum*; and of ſome, *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thalictrum* belongs to Engliſh Rubarbe: the Paracelſians doe vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding thereto the ſyrname *Paracelſi*, wherewith they imagine to doe wonders, whether this be the ſame plant it is diſputable, the controuerſie not as yet decided; neuertheleſſe we muſt be content to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, vntill ſome diſciple or other of his doe ſhew or ſet forth the plant wherewith their Maſter *Paracelſus* did ſuch great matters: in Engliſh we call it Flixweed, of his faculties againſt the flix.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sophia drieth without any manifeſt ſharpneſſe or heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Sophia* or Flix-weed drunke with with wine or ſmiths water, ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, the laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

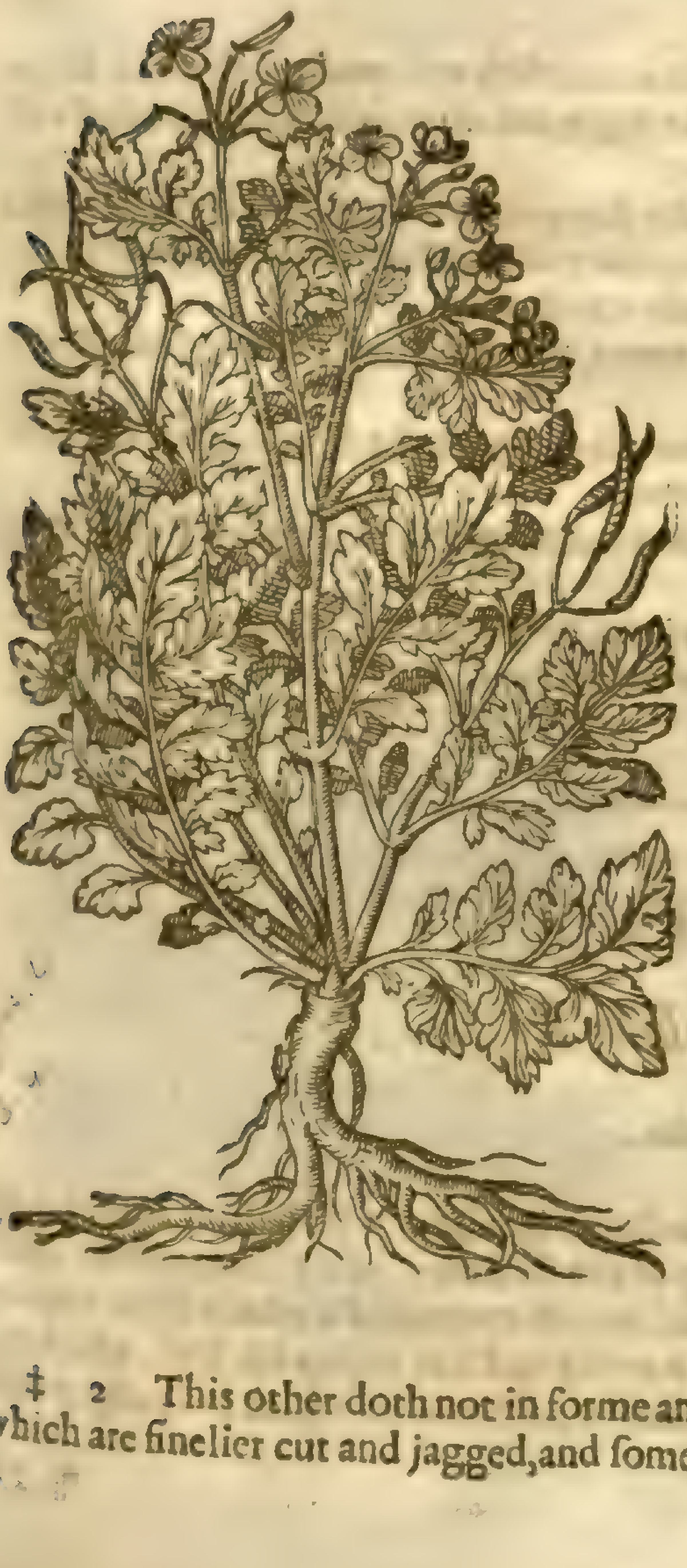
B The herb bruiſed or put into vnguents cloſeth and healeth vlcers, or old ſores and wounds, as *Paracelſus* ſaith; and that becauſe it drieth without acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

CHAP. 435. *Of the great Celandine or Swallow-wort.*

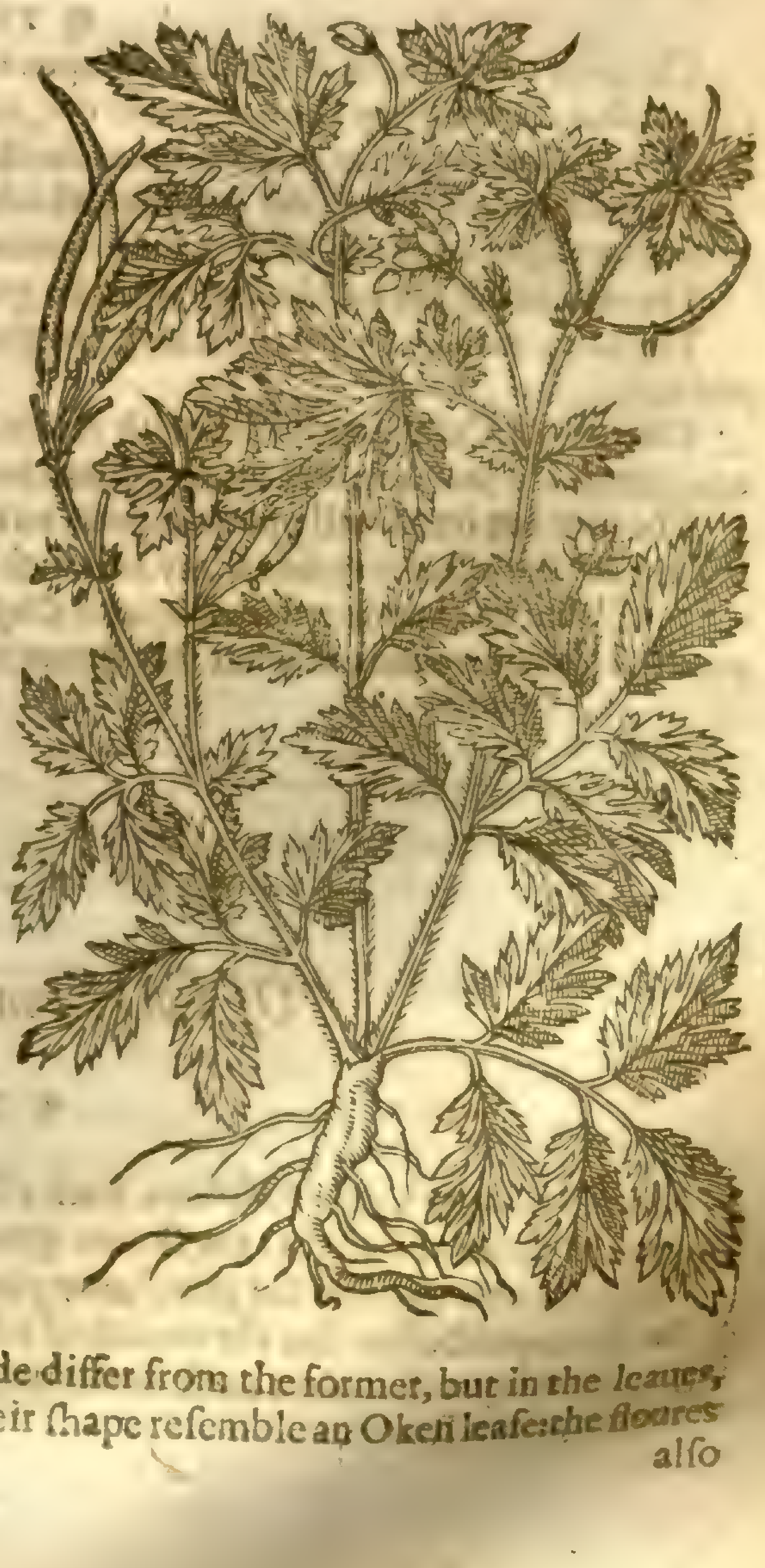
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Celandine hath a tender brittle ſtalke, round, hairy, and full of branches, each whereof hath diuers knees or knotty joints ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Columbine, but tenderer, and deeper cut or jagged, of a grayiſh green vnder, and greene on the other ſide tending to blewneſſe: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a gold yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the Wal-floure: after which come long cods full of bleak or pale ſeeds: the whole plant is of a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmell, and yeeldeth a thicke juice of a milky ſubſtance, of the colour of Saffron: the root is thicke and knobby, with ſome threds anexed thereto, which beeing broken or bruiſed, yeeldeth a ſap or juice of the colour of gold.

1 *Chelidonium majus.*
Great Celandine.



‡ 2 *Chelidonium majus folio magis diſſecto.*
Great Celandine with more cut leaues.



Chelidonium majus. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 3.

‡ 2 This other doth not in forme and magnitude differ from the former, but in the *leaues*, which are finelier cut and jagged, and ſomewhat in their ſhape reſemble an Oken leafe: the floures

alſo are a little jagged or cut about the edges; and in theſe two particulars conſiſts the whole difference. *Cluſius* calls it *Cheledonium majus laciniato flore*: and *Bauhine*, *Cheledonium majus folijs quernis*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in vntilled places by common way ſides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the ſhade rather than in the Sun.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene all the yeare: it floureth from Aprill to a good part of Summer: the cods are perfected in the mean time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine, *Chelidonium majus*, and *Hirundinarium major*: amongſt the Apothecaries, *Chelidonia*: diuers miſcall it by the name *Chelidonium*: it is named in Italian, *Celidonia*: in Spaniſh, *Celidubenha*, *Yerva de las golundrinhas*: in high-Dutch, **Groſz Scholwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Stinkende Gouwe**: in French, *Eſclere*, or *Eſclayre*, and *Celidoine*: in Engliſh, Celandine, or great Celandine, Swallow-wort, and Tetter-wort.

It is called Celandine not becauſe it firſt ſpringeth at the comming in of Swallowes, or dieth when they go away, (for as we haue ſaid, it may be found all the yere) but becauſe ſome hold opinion, that with this herb the dams reſtore ſight to their yong ones when they cannot ſee. Which things are vain and falſe; for *Cornelius Celſus, lib. 6.* witneſſeth, That when the ſight of the eies of diuers yong birds is put forth by ſome outward means, it will after a time be reſtored of it ſelfe, and ſooneſt of all the ſight of the Swallow: whereupon (as the ſame Author ſaith) the tale grew, how thorow an herb the dams reſtore that thing which healeth of it ſelfe. The very ſame doth *Ariſtotle* alledge, *lib. 6. de Animal.* The eies of Swallowes (ſaith he) that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do afterwards grow againe and perfectly recouer their ſight.

¶ *The Nature.*

The great Celandine is manifeſtly hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and withall ſcoures and clenſeth effectually.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of the herbe is good to ſharpen the ſight, for it clenſeth and conſumeth away ſlimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eye, and hinder the ſight, and eſpecially being boiled with hony in a braſen veſſell, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The root cureth the yellow jaundice which comes of the ſtopping of the gall, eſpecially when there is no ague adjoined with it, for it opens and deliuers the gall and liuer from ſtoppings.

C The root being chewed is reported to be good againſt the tooth-ache.

D The juice muſt be drawn forth in the beginning of Summer, and dried in the ſunne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*.

E The root of Celandine boiled with Aniſe ſeed in white wine, opens the ſtoppings of the liuer, and cureth the jaundice very ſafely, as hath been often proued.

F The root cut into ſmall pieces is good to be giuen vnto Hauks againſt ſundry diſeaſes, whereunto they are ſubiect, as wormes, Cray, and ſuch like.

G ‡ I haue by experience found (ſaith *Cluſius*) that the juice of the great Celandine dropped into ſmall greene wounds of what ſort ſoeuer, wonderfully cures them. ‡

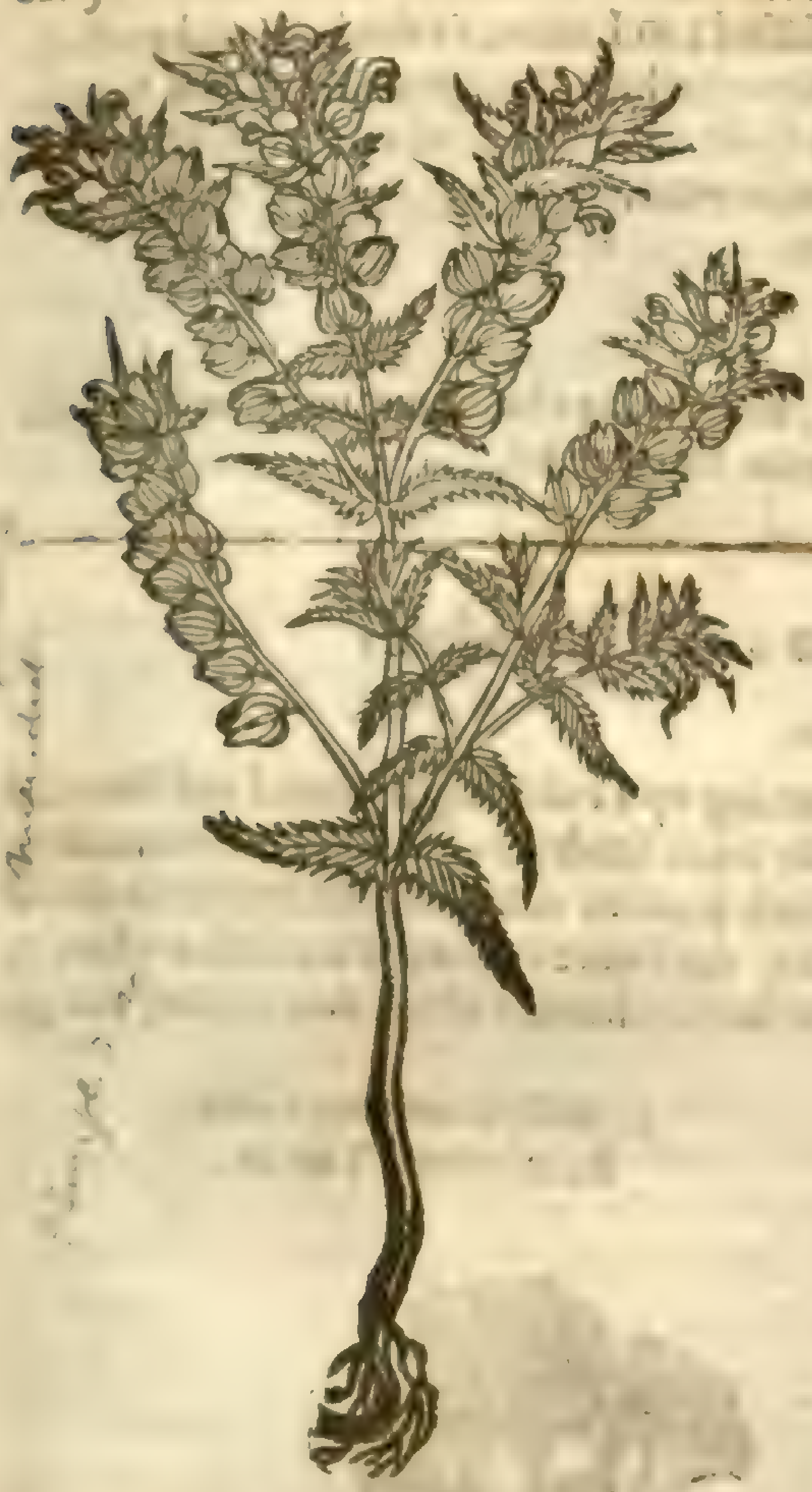
CHAP. 436.

Of Cocks-combe or yellow Rattle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CHriſta Galli, or Griſta Gallinacea*, hath a ſtrait vpright ſtalke ſet about with narrow leaues ſnipt round about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the ſtemmes, of a yellow colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purſes, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fiſh, wherin is contained flat yellowiſh ſeed, which being ripe and dry will make a noiſe or rattling when it is ſhaken or moued, of which property it took the name yellow Rattle.

Chriſti Galli. Yellow rattle or Coxcomb.



Rhinanthus [illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in dry medowes and paſtures and is to them a great anoyance.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth moſt part of the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in low-Dutch, **Ratelen**, and **Geele Ratelen**: commonly in Latine, *Criſta Galli*, and *Gallinacea Chriſti*: In Engliſh, Coxcombe, Penny-graſſe, yellow or white Rattle: in high-Dutch it is called **geel Rodel**: in French, *Creſte de Coc*: diuers take it to be the old writers *Alectorolophos*.

‡ Some thinke it to be the *Mimmulus*: or as others (and that more fitly) reade it, *Nummulus*, mentioned by *Pliny*, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 28. ‡

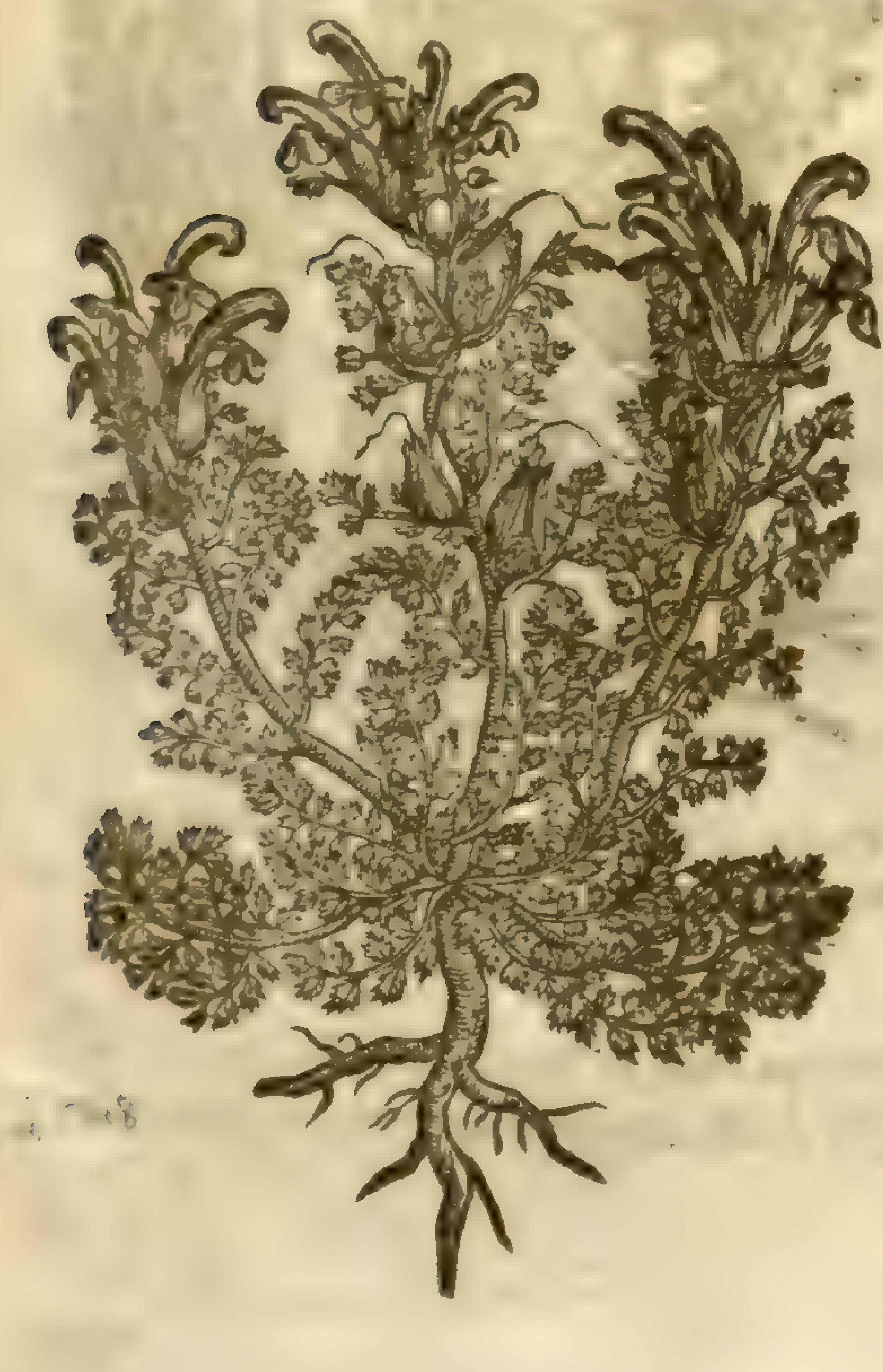
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

What temperature or vertue this herb is of, men haue not as yet been carefull to know, ſeeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

Chap. 437. *Of Red Rattle or Louſe-wort.*

[illegible]

Pedicularis.
Louſe-wort, or red-Rattle.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Red Rattle (of *Dodonæus* called *Fiſtularia*, and according to the opinion and cenſure of *Cluſius*, *Pena*, and others, the true *Alectorolophos*) hath very ſmall rent or jagged leaues of a brown red colour, and weake ſmall and tender ſtalks, wherof ſome lie along trailing vpon the ground: in very mooriſh medows they grow a cubit high and more: but in moiſt and wet heaths and ſuch like barren grounds not aboue an handfull high: the floures grow round about the ſtalke, from the midſt thereof euen to the top, of a brown colour, in ſhape like the floures of dead Nettle: which being paſt, there ſucceed little flat pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackiſh ſeed, in ſhew very like to the former: the root is ſmall, white, and tender.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in moiſt and mooriſh medows: the herb is not only vnprofitable, but alſo hurtful to medowes

¶ *The Time.*

It is found with the floures and ſtalks in May and Iune.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, φθειρῖον : in high-Dutch, **Braun Rodel** : in Latine, *Pedicularis*, of the effect, becauſe it filleth ſheep and other cattell that feed in medowes where this groweth, full of lice: diuers of the later herbariſts call it *Piſtularia* : of ſome, *Criſti Galla* : and ſome take it to be *Mimmulus herba* : in Engliſh, Rattle-graſſe, red Rattle-graſſe, and Louſe-wort.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is cold and dry, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is held to be good for fiſtulaes and hollow vlcers, and to ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the menſes or any other flux of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

Chap. 438. *Of Yarrow or Noſe-bleed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Common Yarrow hath very many ſtalks comming vp a cubit high, round and ſomwhat hard, about which ſtand long leaues cut in the ſides ſundry wiſe, and as it were made vp of many ſmal jagged leaues, euery one of which ſeem to reſemble the ſlender leaues of Coriander : there ſtand at the top tufts or ſpoked rundles, the floures whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeeld a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmel : the root ſends down many ſtrings.

1 *Milleſolium terreſtre vulgare.*
Common Yarrow.

Achillea millefolium L.
Mill. dict.
Linn. sp. pl. 3. 1262
Syst.

2 *Milleſolium flore rubro.*
Red floured Yarrow.

2 The ſecond kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow hath ſtalkes, leaues, and roots like the former, ſaue that his ſpoky tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimſon colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, of a reaſonable good ſauor.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth euery where in dry paſtures and medowes : red Milfoile growes in a field by Sutton in Kent, called Holy-Deane, from whence I brought thoſe plants that grow in my garden: but it is not common euery where as the other is.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of October.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

Yarrow is called of the Latine Herbariſts *Millefolium*: it is *Dioſcorides* his ἀχίλλειος: in Latine, *Achillea*, and *Achillea ſideritis*; which thing he may very plainely ſee that will compare with that deſcription which *Dioſcorides* hath ſet downe: this was found out, ſaith *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 5. by *Achilles*, *Chirons* diſciple, which for that cauſe is named *Achilleios*: of others, *Sideritis*: among vs, *Millefoleum*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and alſo another *Panaces Heracleion*, whereof we haue intreated in another place: *Apuleius* ſetteth downe diuers names hereof, ſome of which are alſo found among the baſtard names in *Dioſcorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris*, *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, or *Acorum ſyluaticum*: of the French men, *Millefueille*: in high Dutch, **Garben, ſcharſſgras**: in low Dutch, **Geruwe**: in Italian, *Millefoglio*: in Spaniſh, *Milhojas yerua*: in Engliſh, Yarrow, Noſebleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Yarrow as *Galen* ſaith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to ſay, clenſing, and meanely cold, but it moſt of all bindeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Yarrow do cloſe vp wounds, and keepe them from inflammation, or fiery ſwelling: it ſtancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewiſe put into bathes for women to ſit in: it ſtoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloudy flix. A

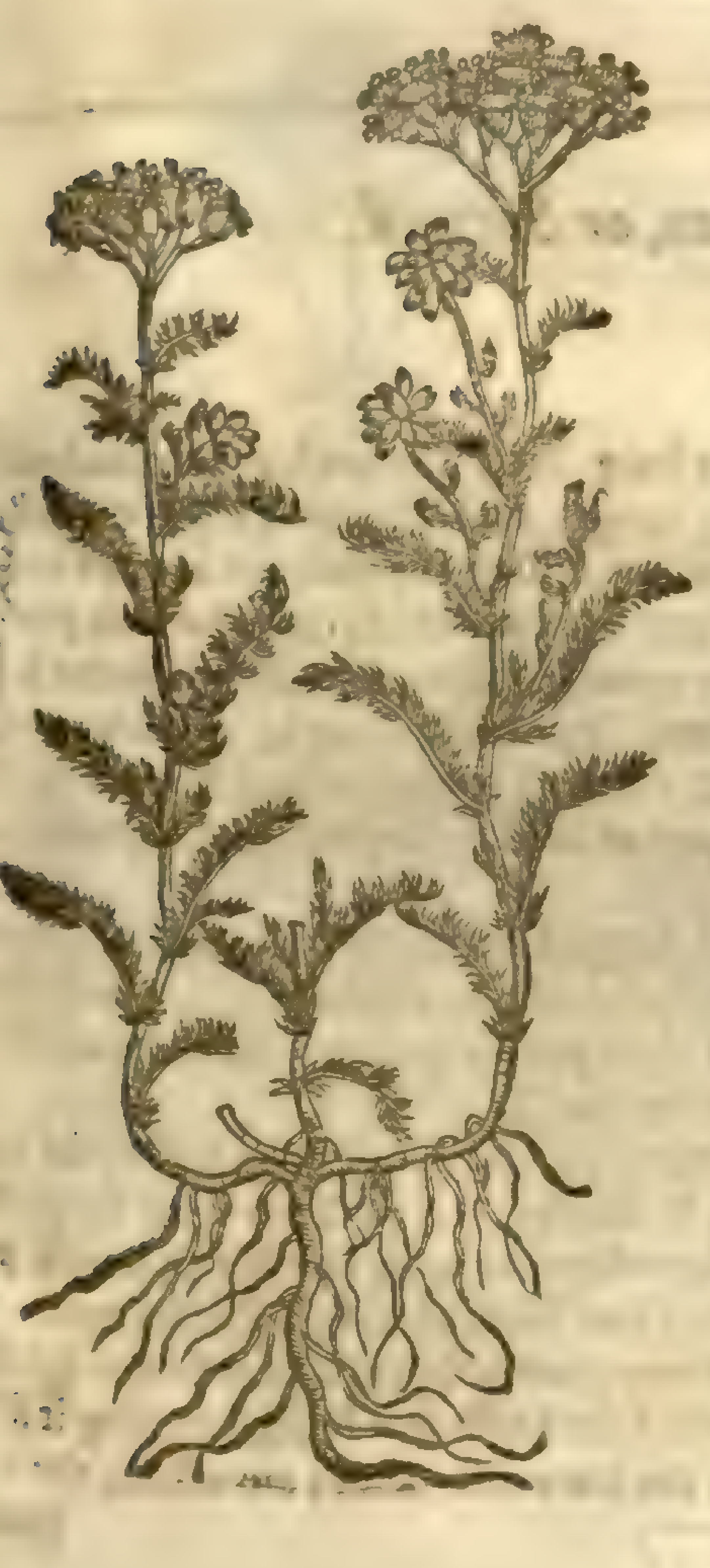
Moſt men ſay that the leaues chewed, and eſpecially greene are a remedy for the tooth ache. B

The leaues being put into the noſe, do cauſe it to bleed, and eaſe the paine of the megrim. C

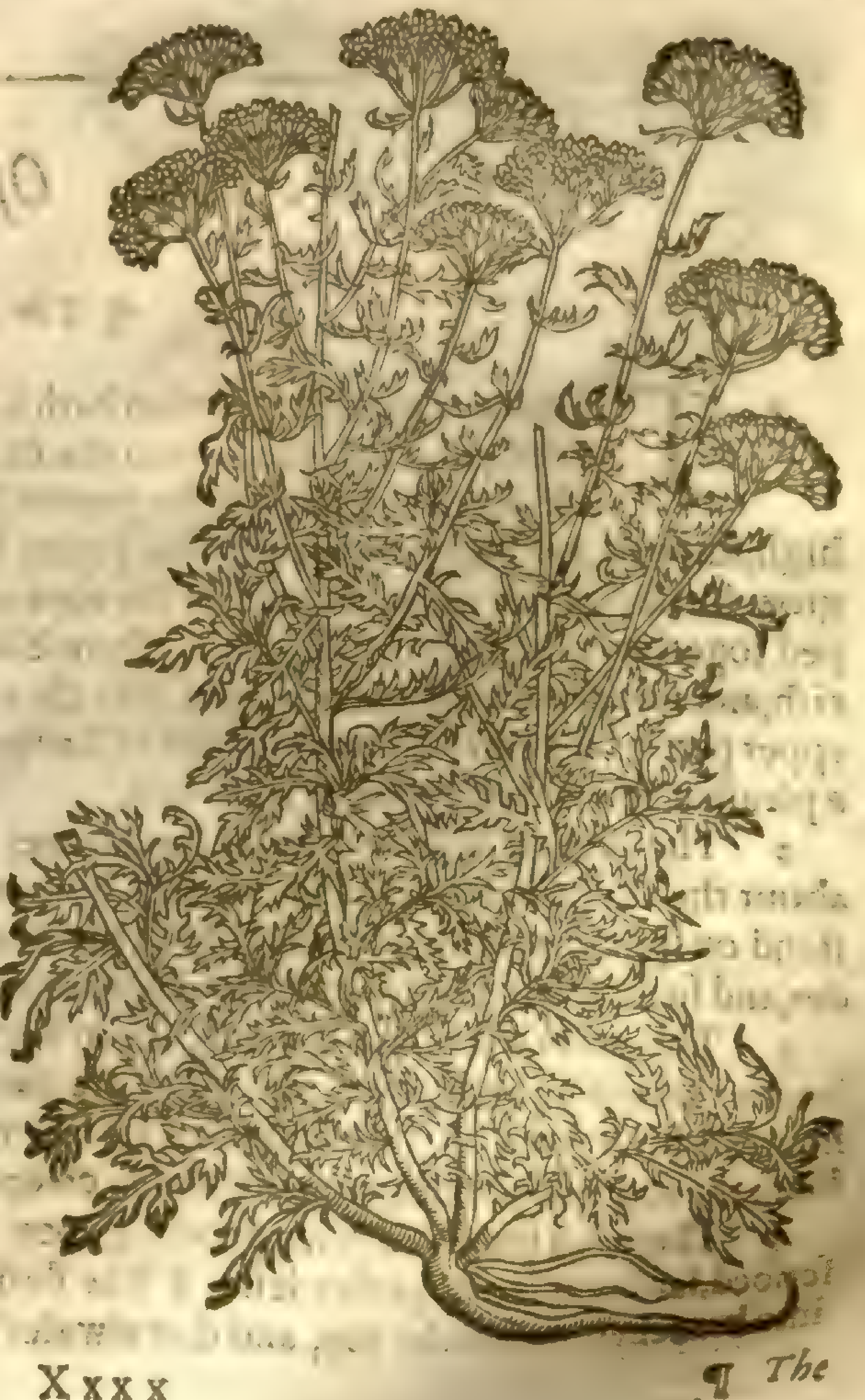
It cureth the inward excorations of the yard of a man, comming by reaſon of pollutions or extreme flowing of the ſeed, although the iſſue doe cauſe inflammation and ſwelling of thoſe ſecret parts, and though the ſpermaticke matter do come downe in great quantity, if the juyce be injected with a ſyringe, or the decoction. This hath been proued by a certaine friend of mine, ſometimes a Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly bruſed the leaues of common Yarrow, with Hogs-greaſe, and applied it warme vnto the priuie parts, and thereby did diuers times helpe himſelfe and others of his fellowes, when he was a ſtudent and a ſingle man liuing in Cambridge. D

One dram in pouder of the herbe giuen in wine, preſently taketh away the paines of the colicke. E

Chap. 439. *Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile.*



1 *Millefolium luteum.*
Yellow Yarrow.



† 2 *Achillea, ſiue Millefolium nobile.*
Achilles Yarrow. a. nobilis
mill. dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Yellow Yarrow is a ſmall plant ſeldome aboue a ſpan high: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tufts or ſpokie rundles bring forth yellow floures, of the ſame ſhape and forme of the common Yarrow: the root conſiſteth of threddy ſtrings.

2 Achilles Yarrow, or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke and tough root, with ſtrings faſtened thereto: from which immediatly riſe vp diuers ſtalkes, very greene and creſted, whereupon do grow long leaues compoſed of many ſmall jagges, cut euen to the middle rib: the floures ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes with ſpokie vmbels or tufts, of a whitiſh colour, and pleaſant ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Yarrow are ſeldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and ſometimes in medowes, and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May vntill Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides deſcription doth ſufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke, στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: the height of the herbe ſheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is ſome ambiguitie or doubt in the colour of the floures, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age, *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellow Yarrow, or Noſe bleed: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Yarrow is meanely cold and ſomewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and old vlcers and greene wounds: there be ſome, ſaith *Galen*, that vſe it for fiſtulaes.

This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very ſame wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his ſouldiers, as before in the former chapter.

† The plant here figured and deſcribed in the ſecond place, was alſo figured and deſcribed formerly in the fifth place of the 209 chapter of this booke, by the title of *Tanacetum minus album*, but the figure of *Lobels* which is put there being ſomewhat imperfect, I thought it not amiſſe here to giue you that of *Dodonæus* which is ſomewhat more exquiſite, otherwiſe both the figure and hiſtory might in this place haue beene omitted.

Chap. 440. *Of Valerian, or Setwall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

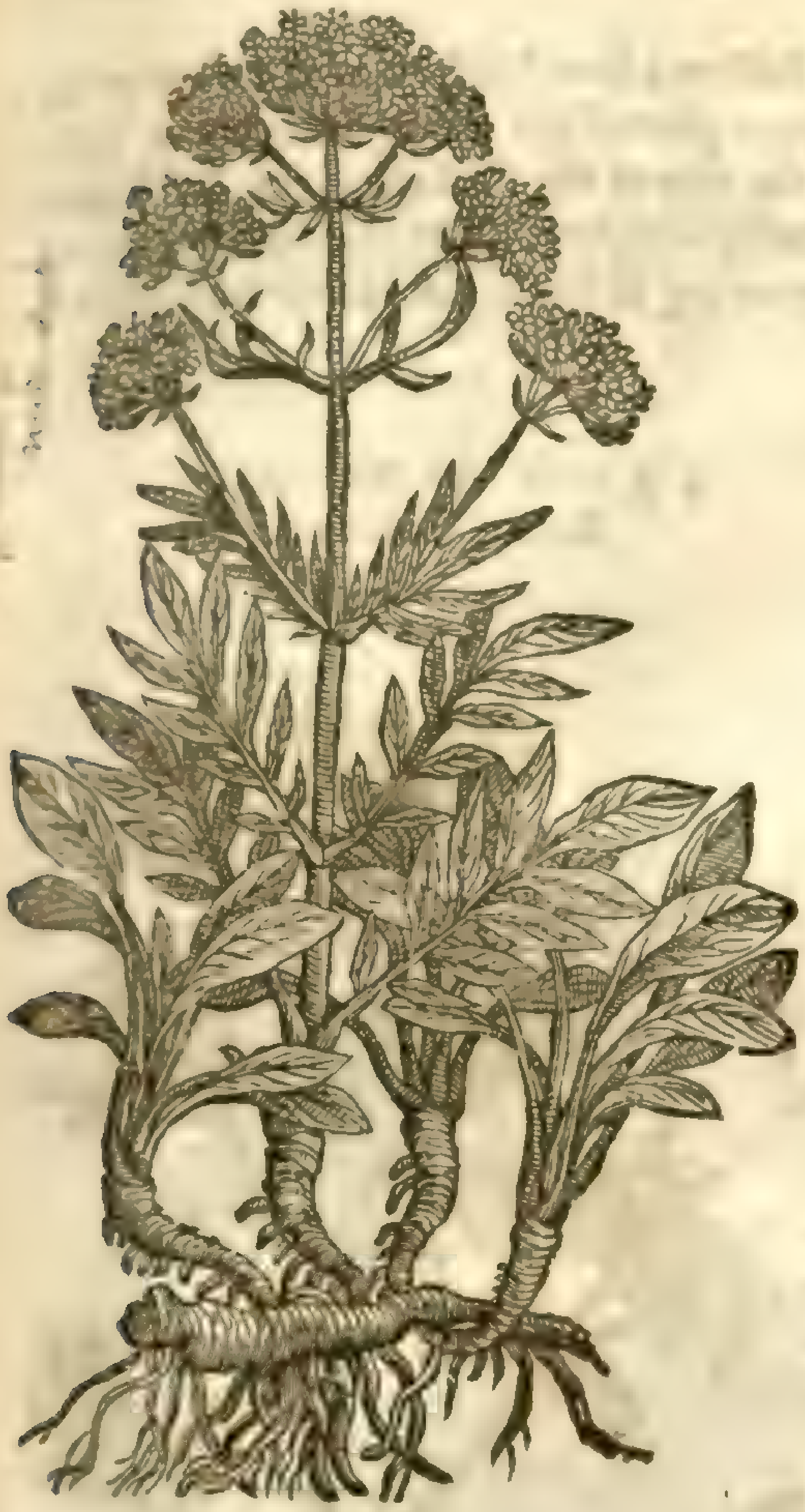
1 The tame or garden Valerian hath his firſt leaues long, broad, ſmooth, greene, and vndiuided; and the leaues vpon the ſtalkes greater, longer, and deepely gaſhed on either ſide, like the leaues of the greater Parſenep, but yet leſſer: the ſtalke is aboue a cubit high, ſmooth, and hollow, with certaine joynts farre diſtant one from another: out of which joynts grow forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the ſtalkes vpon ſpokie rundles ſtand floures heaped together, which are ſmall, opening themſelues out of a long little narrow necke, of colour whitiſh, and ſometimes withall of a light red: the root is an inch thicke, growing aſlope, faſtned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of ſtrings, the moſt part of it ſtanding out of the ground, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell when it is broken.

2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and jagged as thoſe of the former; thoſe about the ſtalke hereof are alſo ſmooth, hollow, and joynted, and aboue a cubit high: the floures ſtand on ſpokie rundles like to thoſe of the former, but of a light purple colour: the roots are ſlender, and full of ſtrings and ſmall threds, not altogether without ſmell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but farre leſſer: the firſt leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in ſunder: the ſtalkes a ſpan long: the floures which ſtand on ſpokie rundles are like to thoſe of the others, of a light whitiſh purple colour: the roots be ſlender, growing aſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall threds, of little ſmell.

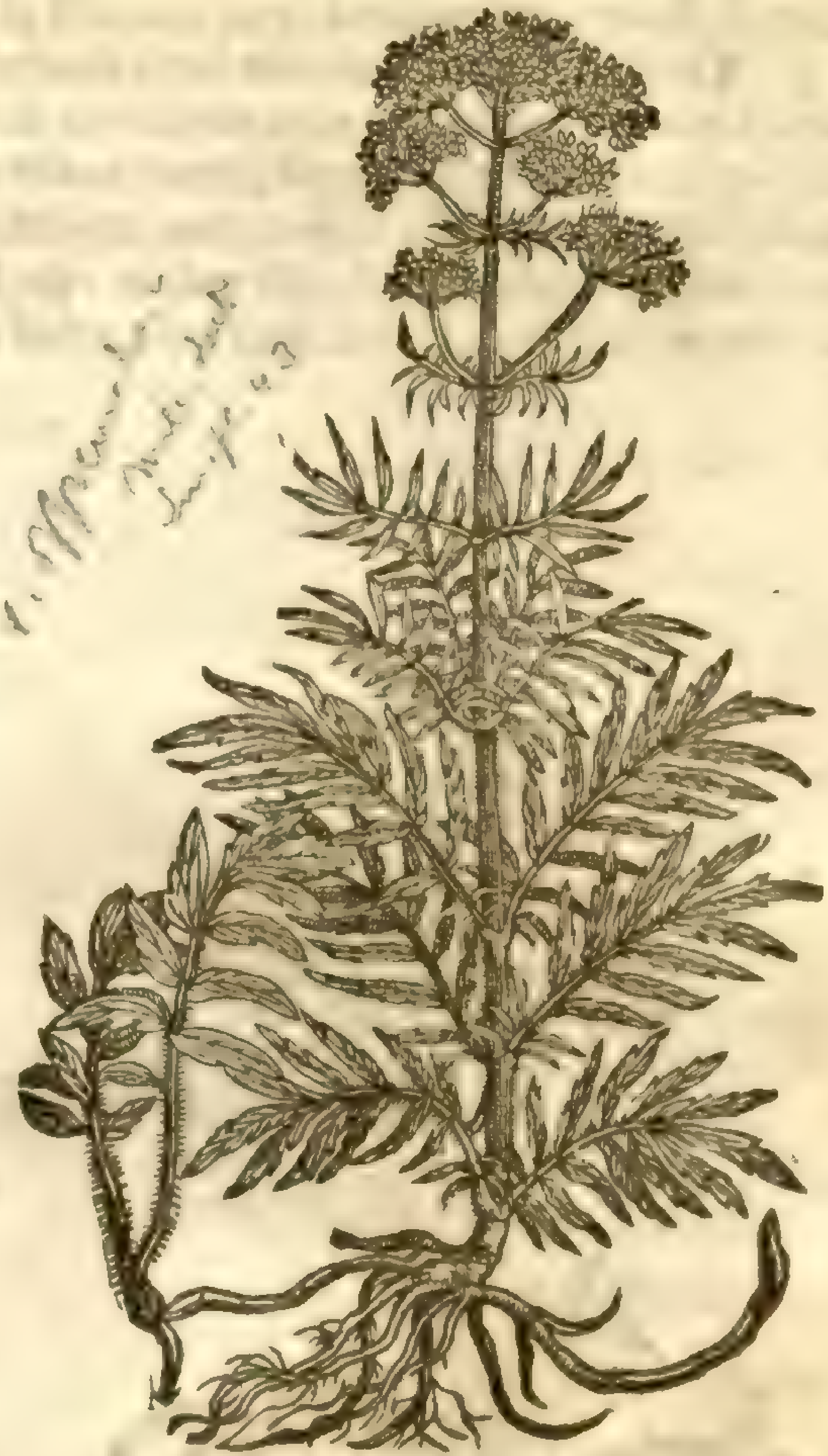
4 There is a ſmall Valerian growing vpon rockes and ſtony places, that is like vnto the laſt deſcribed, ſauing it is altogether leſſe. ‡ The ſtalk is ſome halfe foot high, and ſtrait, diuiding it ſelfe into branches toward the top, and that alwaies by couples: the bottome leaues are whole, the top leaues

1 *Valeriana hortenſis.*
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.



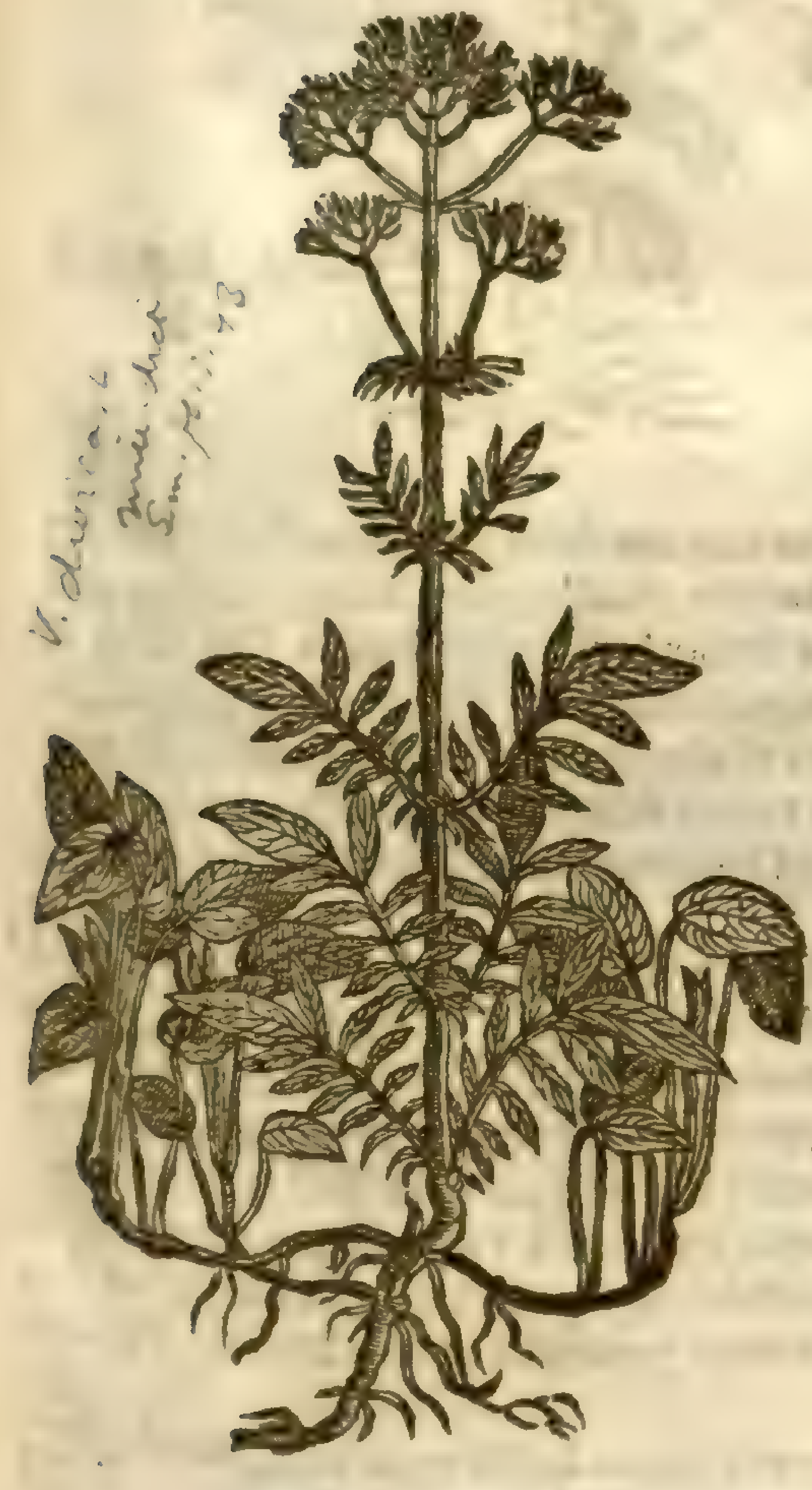
V. [illegible] mihi dict.

2 *Valeriana major ſylueſtris.*
Great wilde Valerian.



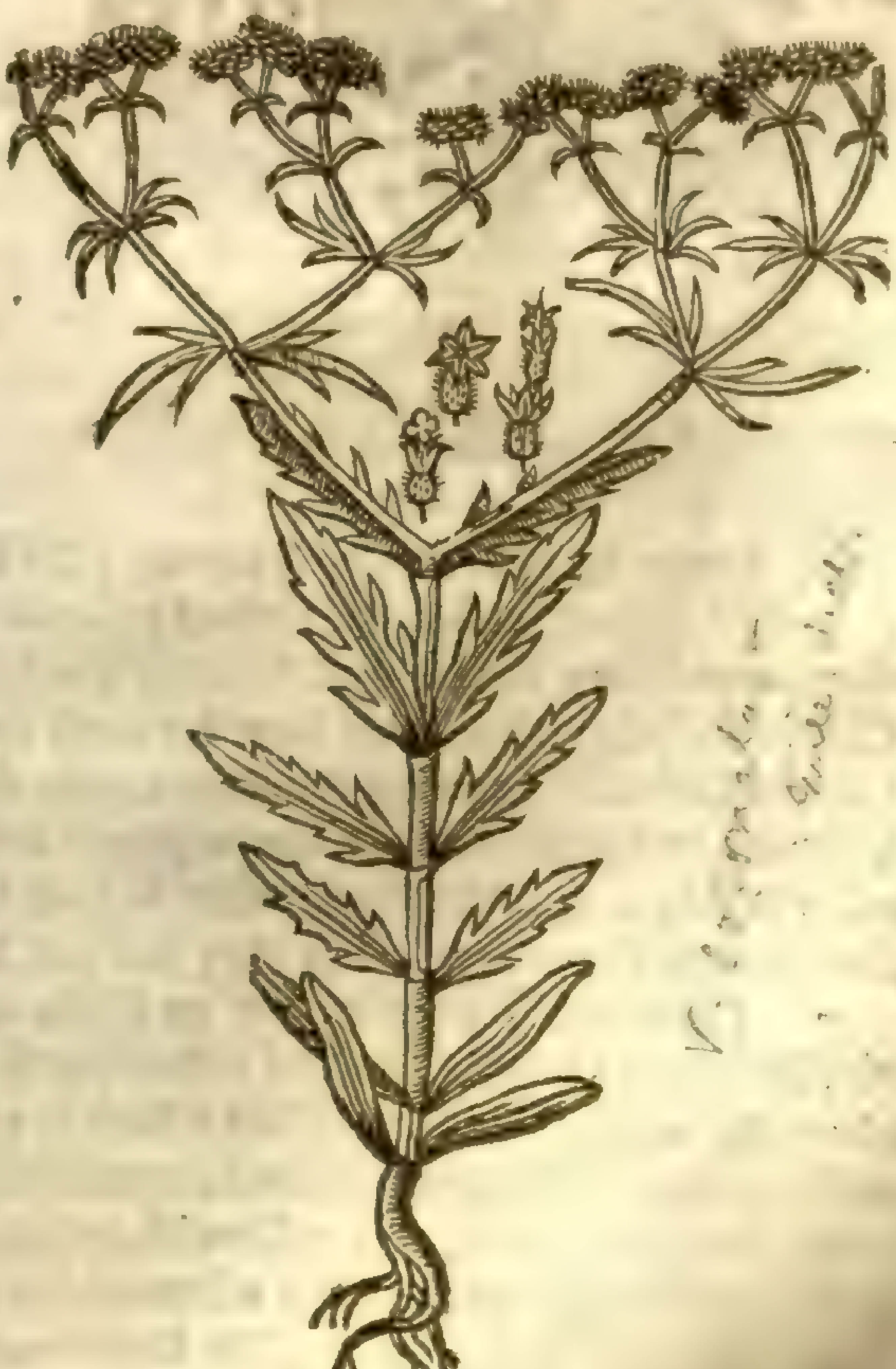
V. officinalis mihi dict. Sm. p. 43

3 *Valeriana minor.*
Small Valerian.



V. dioica mihi dict. Sm. p. 43

4 *Valeriana Petraa.*
Stone Valerian.



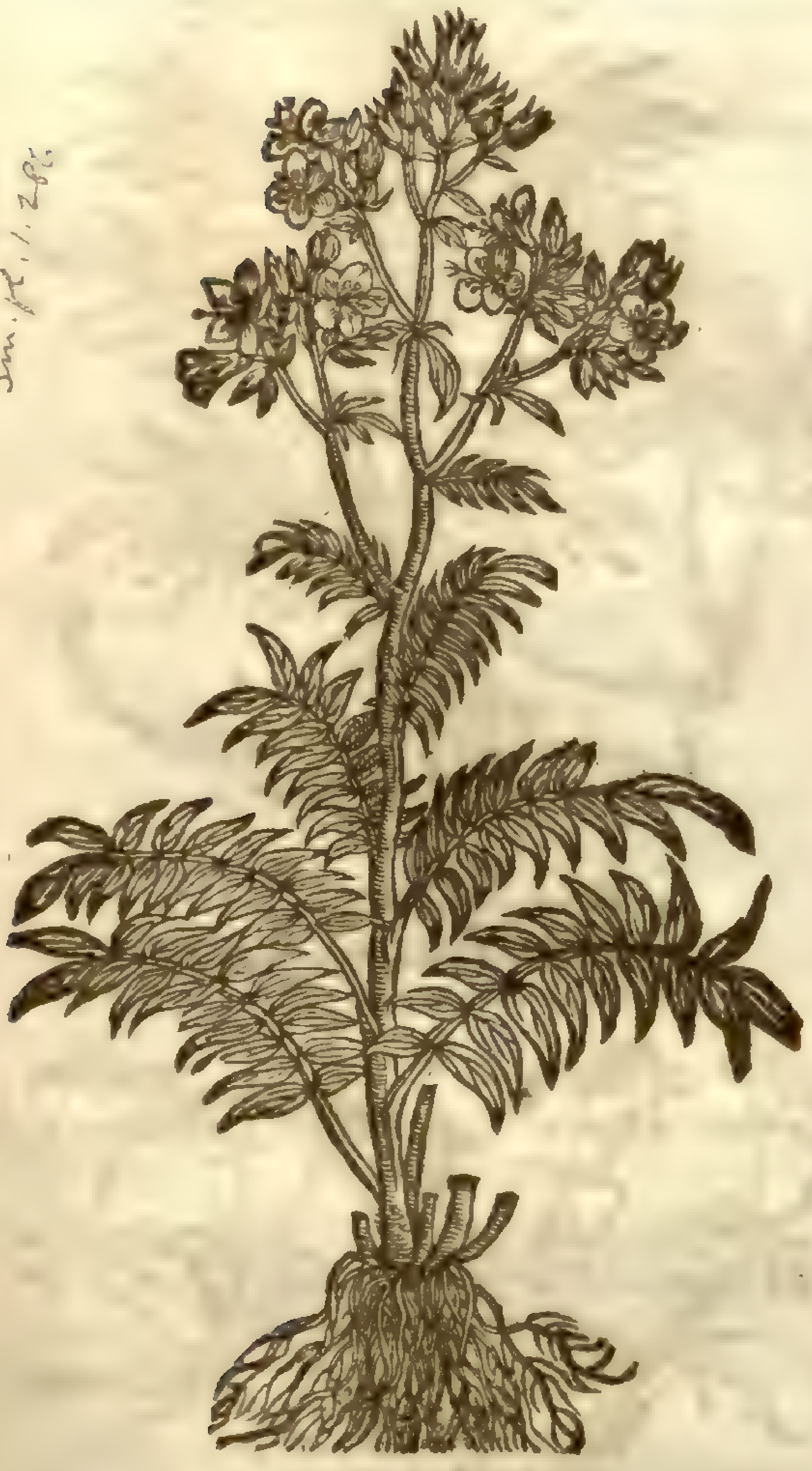
V. [illegible] — mihi dict.

leaues much diuided,the floures are ſmall,of a whitiſh purple colour,parted into fiue,and ſtanding vpon round rough heads,which when the floures are falne,become ſtar-faſhioned, diuided into ſix parts : it floures in Iune,and is an annuall plant. ‡

5 The fifth ſort of Valerian hath diuers ſmall hollow ſtalkes,a foot high and ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like vnto thoſe that do grow on the vpper part of the ſtalks of common Valerian,but ſmaller,cut or jagged almoſt to the middle rib : at the top of the ſtalks do grow the floures cluſtering together,of a blew colour,conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, hauing in the middle thereof ſmall white threds tipped with yellow : the ſeed is ſmall, growing in little huskes or ſeed veſſels : the root is nothing elſe but as it were all of threds.

5 *Valeriana Græca.*
Greekiſh Valerian.

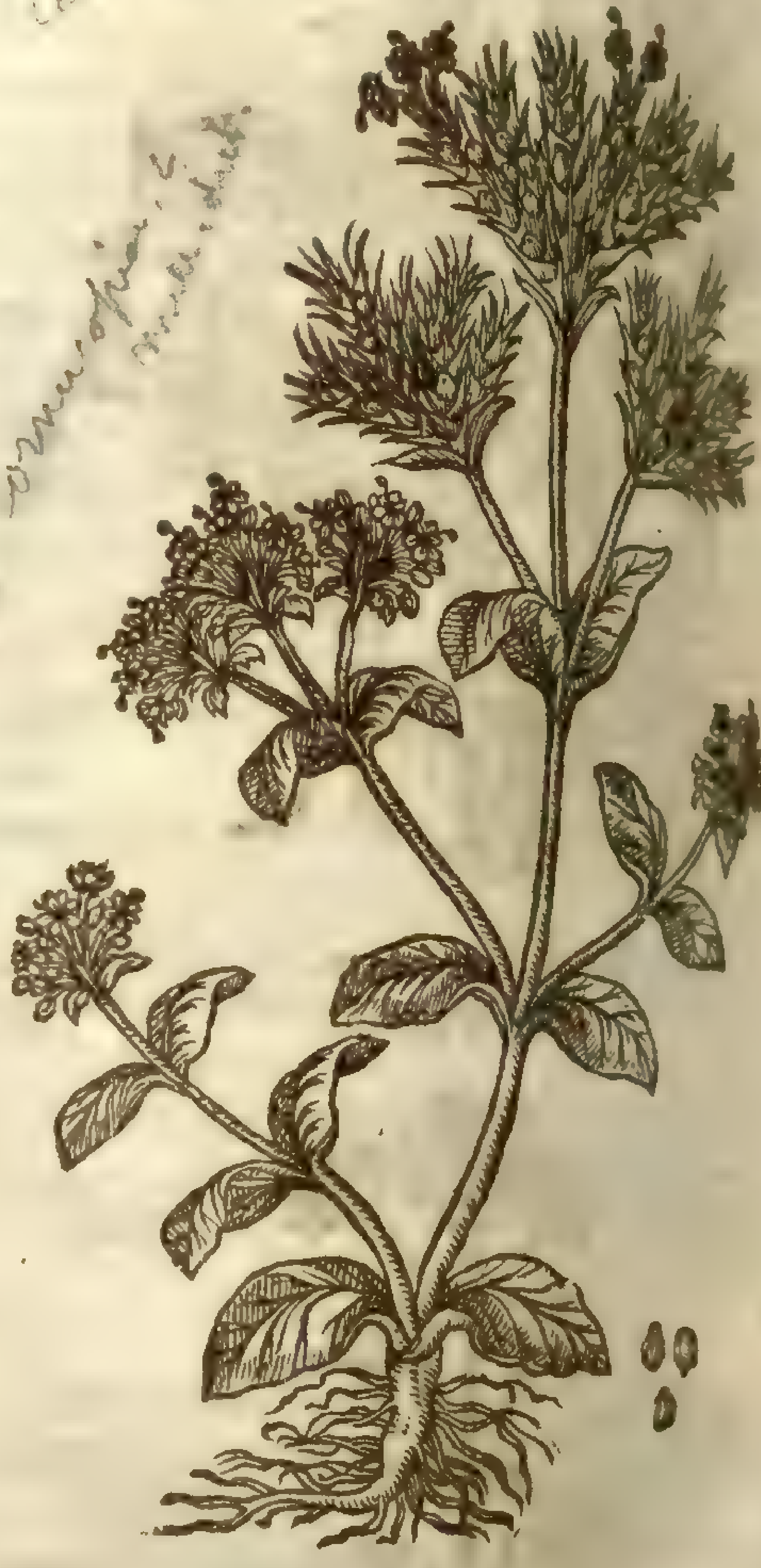
Polemonium caeruleum, Linn. [illegible] Sm. pt. 1. 28.



‡ 6 *Valeriana Mexicana.*
Indian Valerian.

[illegible]

V. cornucopiae, L. [illegible]



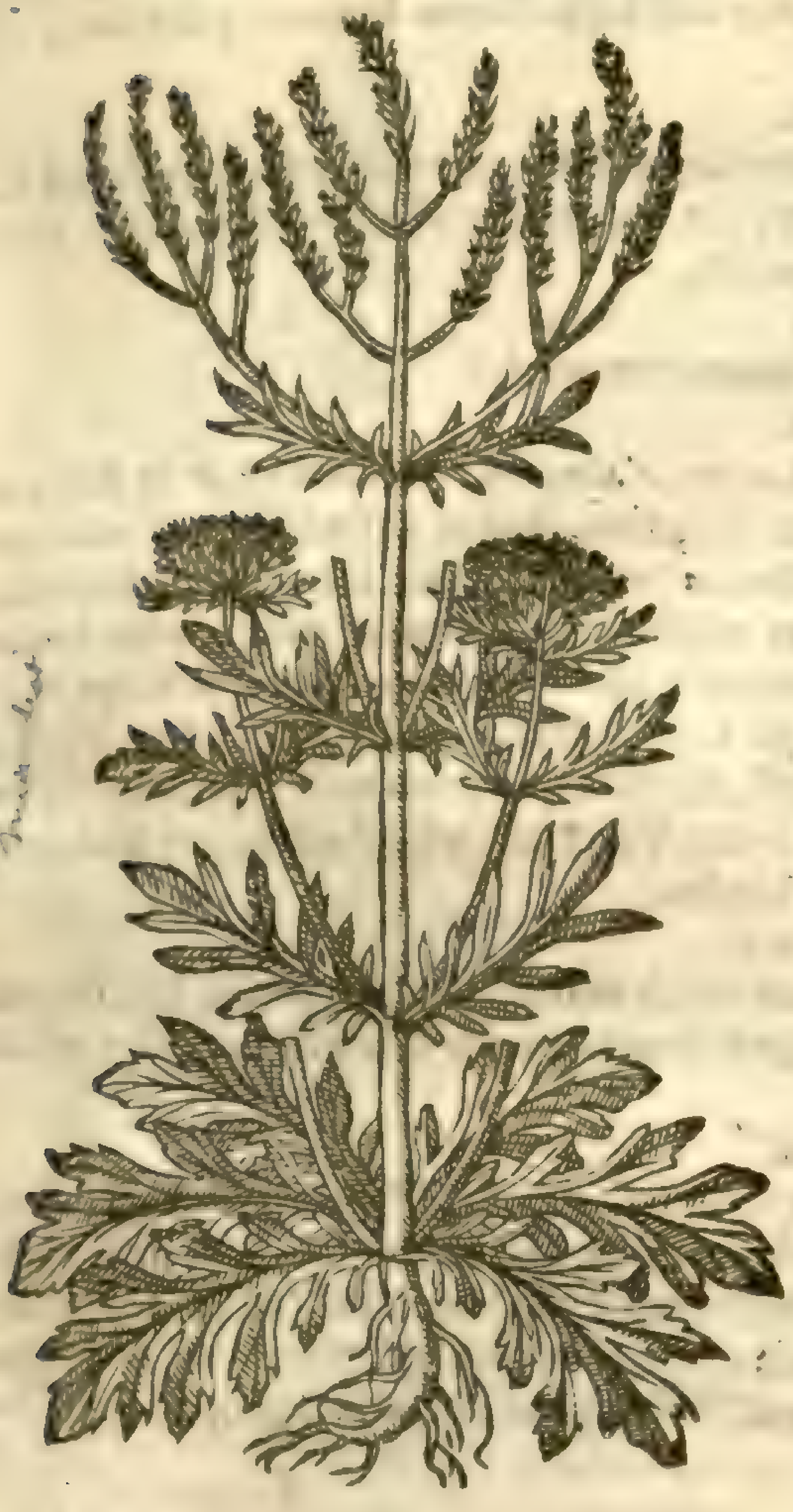
6 I haue another ſort of Valerian (the ſeed whereof was ſent me from that reuerend Phyſition *Bernard Paludane*, vnder the title of *Valeriana Maxicana:*) hauing ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, very weake and brittle: whereupon doe grow ſmooth greeniſh leaues like thoſe of Corne Sallade (which wee haue ſet forth amongſt the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or Lambs Lettuce :) among the leaues come forth the floures cluſtering together, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour : the root is very ſmall and threddy, which periſheth with the reſt of the plant, when it hath brought his ſeed to maturity or ripeneſſe, and muſt bee ſowne anew the next yeare in May,and not before.

7 There is alſo another ſort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Phyſitions of Montpellier and others (ſet forth vnder the ſtocke or kindred of the Valerians, reſembling the afore-ſaid Corn-ſallad,which is called of ſome *Prolifera*,from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*; as if you ſhould ſay,good to make conception,and to procure loue:) the loweſt leaues are like thoſe of the ſmall Valerian, of a yellowiſh colour : the vpper leaues become more jagged : the ſtalks are an handfull high : on the tops whereof doe ſtand ſmall round ſpokie tufts of white floures; which being paſt, the ſeeds appeare like ſmall round pearles,which being ripe, grow to be ſomewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each ſeed the print of an hole,as it were grauen or bored therein. The root is ſmall and ſingle,with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

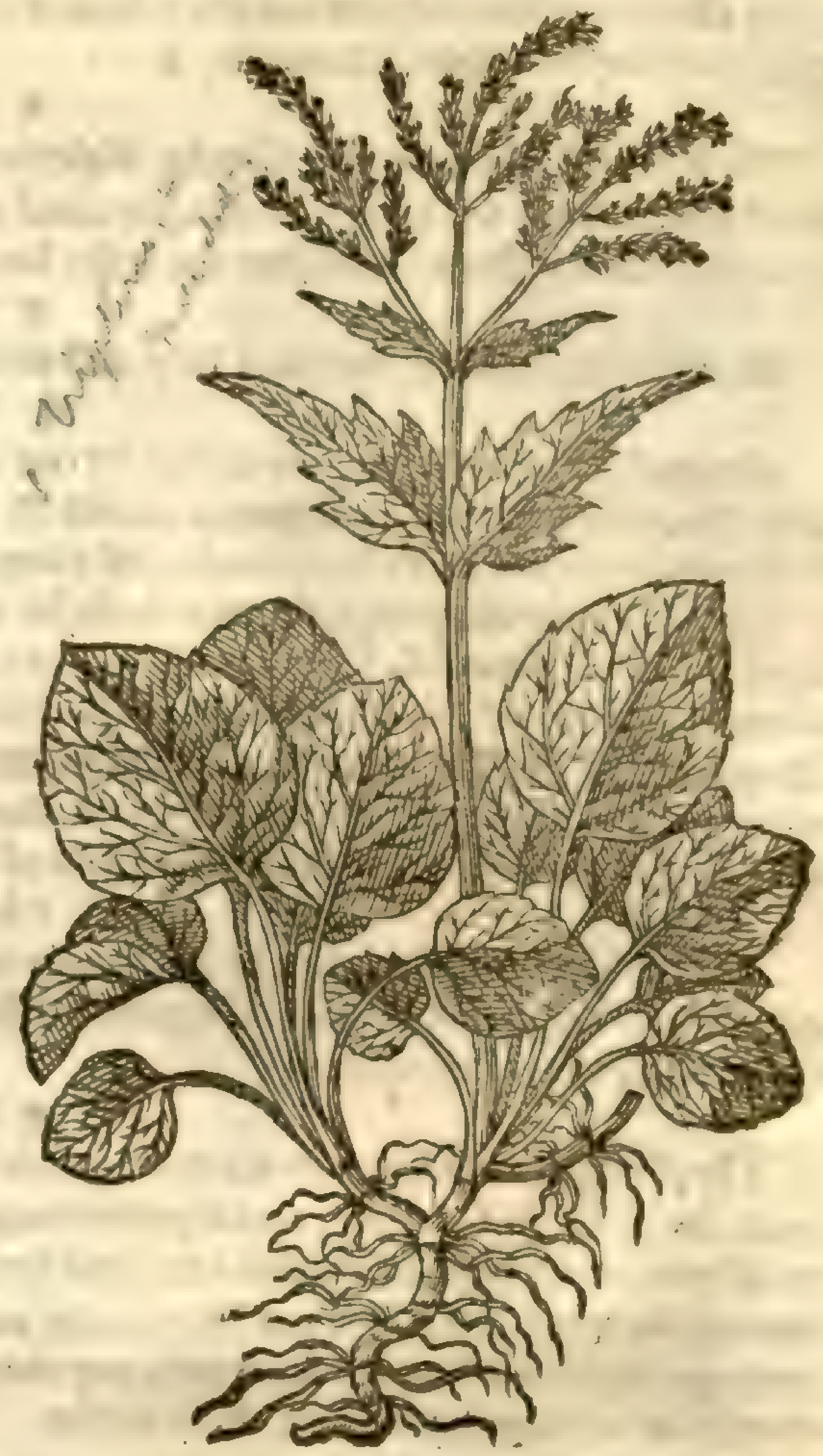
[illegible] Phyteuma, Linn. dub.

‡ 8 This ſends forth from a white and wooddy root many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, green, and

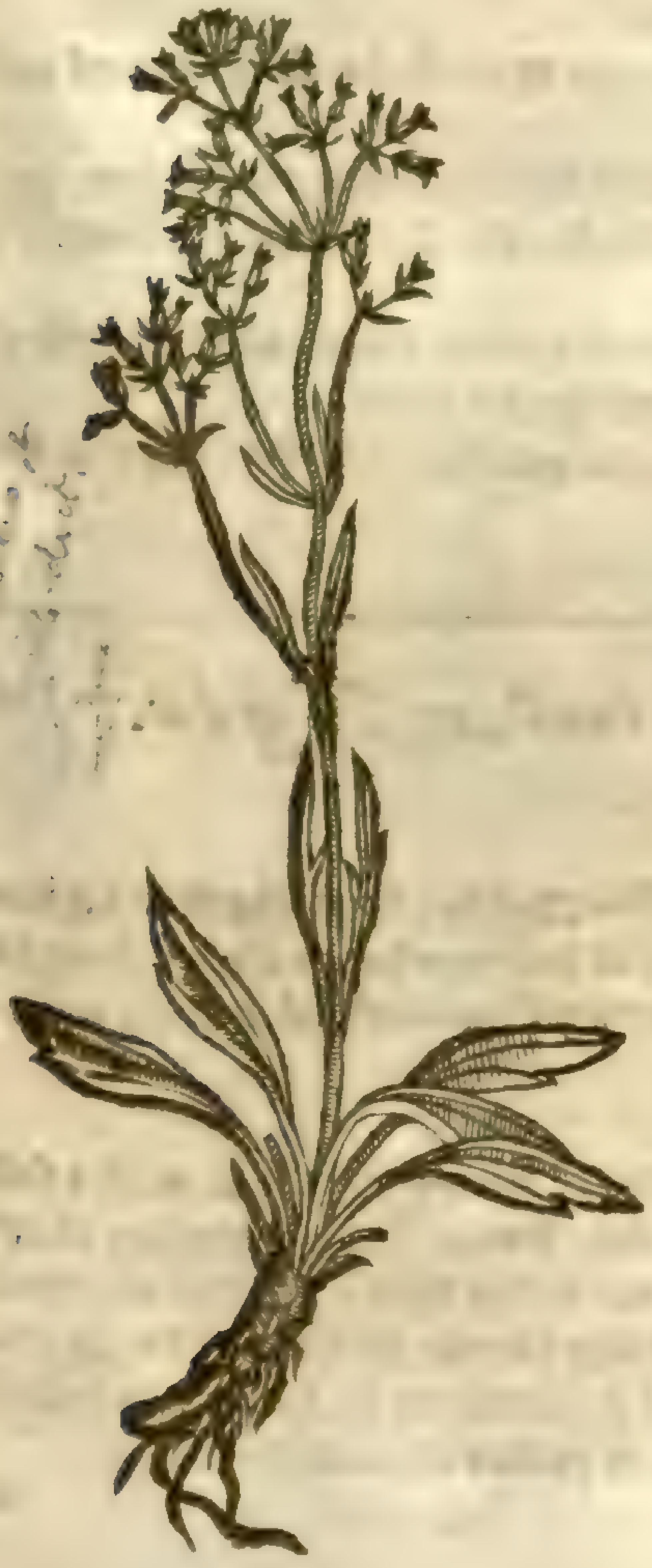
‡ 8 *Valeriana annua, Cluſ.*
Annuall Valerian.



‡ 9 *Valeriana Alpina latifolia.*
Broad leaued Setwall of the Alps.



‡ 10 *Valeriana Alpina anguſtifolia.*
Small Alpine Set-wall.



and not vnlike thoſe of the Star-Thiſtle: among theſe riſe vp ſome round hollow branched ſtalks two cubits high: at each ioynt grow forth two leaues leſſer, yet like the lower: at the tops of the branches grow the floures as it were in little vmbels conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece; and theſe of a light red, or fleſh colour: and then theſe as it were vmbels grow into longiſh branches bearing ſeed almoſt like, yet leſſe than the red Valerian: it floures in Iuly, and periſheth when it hath ripened the ſeed. *Cluſius* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Valeriana annua altera* ‡

9 The ſame Author hath alſo giuen vs the hiſtorie of ſome other Plants of this kinde; and this he cals *Valeriana ſyl. Alpina 1 latifol.* the ſtalk hereof is ſome foot high, round, greene, and creſted: vpon which ſtand leaues longiſh, ſharpe pointed, and cut in with two or three deepe gaſhes: but the bottome leaues are more round and larger, comming neere to thoſe of *Trachelium*, yet leſſer, ſlenderer, and bitter of taſte: the floures which are white of colour, and the ſeed, are like thoſe of the other Valerians: the root is ſmall, creeping, fibrous, white and aromatick: it growes vpon the Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

10 This ſends forth leaues like thoſe of the mountaine Daiſie: out of the midſt of which

riſeth vp a ſtalk ſome foot high, joynted, and at the top diuided into little branches, carrying white floures like the other Valerians: the root is as aromaticke as that of the laſt mentioned; and grows in the chinkes of the Alpine rockes, where it floures in Iune and Iuly. *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Valeriana ſylueſtris Alpin. 2. Saxatilis*, ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and likewiſe the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moiſt places hard to riuers ſides, ditches, and watery pits; yet the greater of theſe is brought into gardens where it flouriſheth, but the leſſer hardly proſpereth.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, Iune, and Iuly, and moſt of the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Generally the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine, *Valeriana*: in Greeke, φοῦ: in ſhoppes alſo *Phu*, which for the moſt part is meant by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioſc.* ἀγρία, in Latine, *Sylueſtris*, or *Ruſtica Nardus*: of *Pliny*, *Nardus Cretica*: which names are rather referred to thoſe of the next chapter, although theſe be reckoned as wilde kindes thereof: of certaine in our age, *Marinella*, *Amantilla*, *Valentiana*, *Genicularis*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Theriacaria*: in moſt ſhops, *Valeriana Domeſtica*: of *Theophraſtus Paracelſus*, *Terdina*: in high Dutch, **Groſz baldrian**: in low Dutch, **Speercruyt**, **S. Joris cruyt**, and **Valeriane**: in Engliſh, Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall; but vnproperly, for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath beene ſet downe in the titles ſhall ſerue for the diſtinctions of the other kindes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, but not much, neither the green root, but the dried ones; for the greene is eaſily perceiued to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taſte and ſmell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The dry root as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe, helpeth the paine in the ſides; and is put into counterpoyſons and medicines preſeruatiue againſt the peſtilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and ſuch like: whereupon it hath been had (and is to this day among the poore people of our Northerne parts) in ſuch veneration amongſt them, that no broths, pottage or phyſicall meats are worth any thing, if Setwall were not at an end: whereupon ſome woman Poët or other hath made theſe verſes.

They that will haue their heale,
Muſt put Setwall in their keale.

B It is vſed generally in ſleight cuts, wounds, and ſmall hurts.

C The extraction of the roots giuen, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the difficulty of making water, and the yellow jaundiſe.

D Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbariſts to be good for them that are burſten, for ſuch as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulſions, and alſo for all thoſe that are bruiſed with falls.

E The leaues of theſe and alſo thoſe of the garden, are good againſt vlcers and ſoreneſſe of the mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or held in the mouth.

F Some hold opinion that the roots of wilde Valerian dried and poudered, and a dramme weight thereof taken with wine, do purge vpward and downeward.

CHAP. 441. *Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

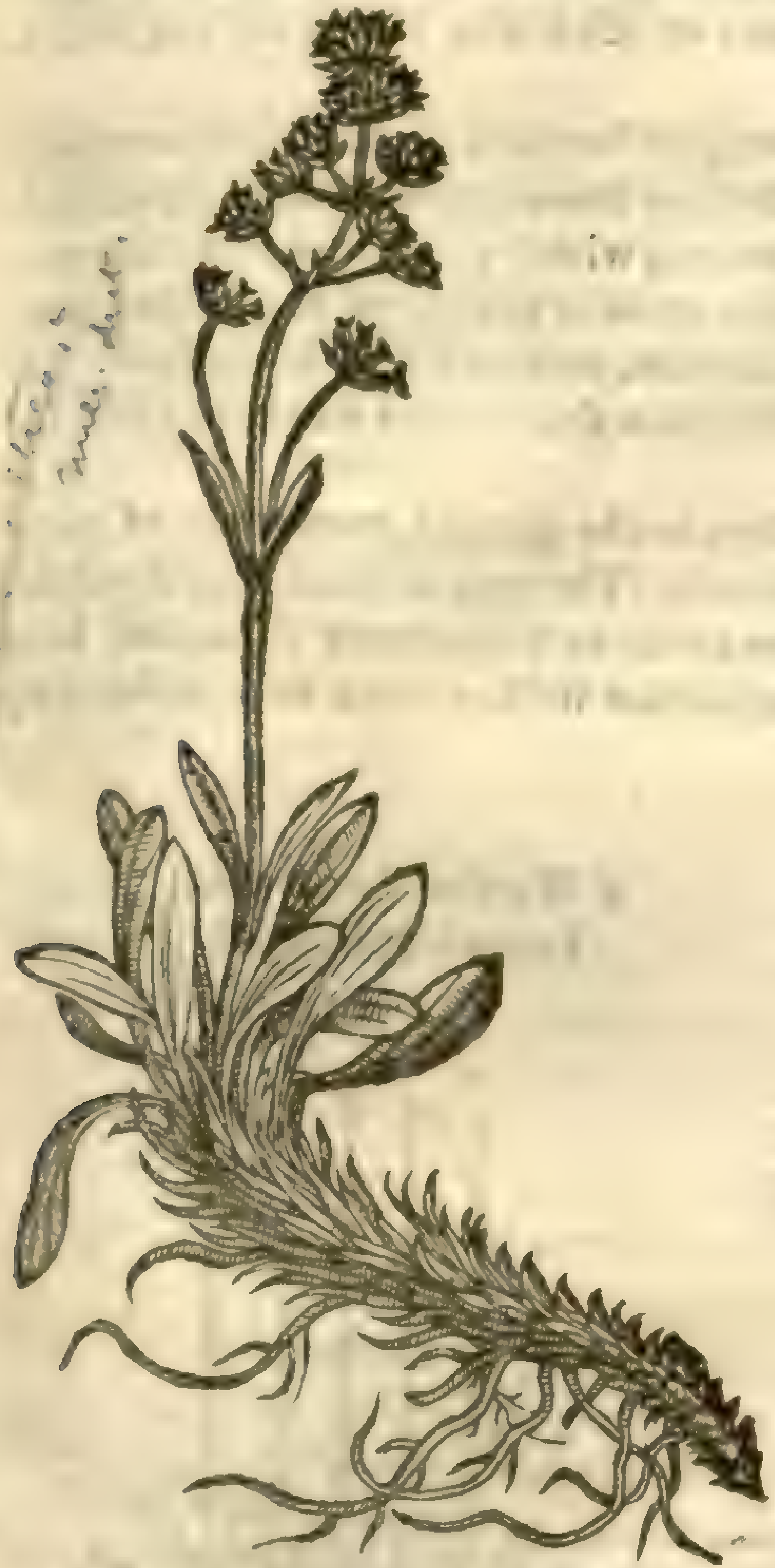
1 The *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now by ſome, *Liguſtica Nardus*, flouriſheth in high mountaines. The Valleſians in their mother tongue call it *Selliga*; whence *Geſner* thought it to be *Saliunca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the ſame which *Virgil* ſpeaketh of in theſe verſes:

Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca roſetis,
Iudicio noſtro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.

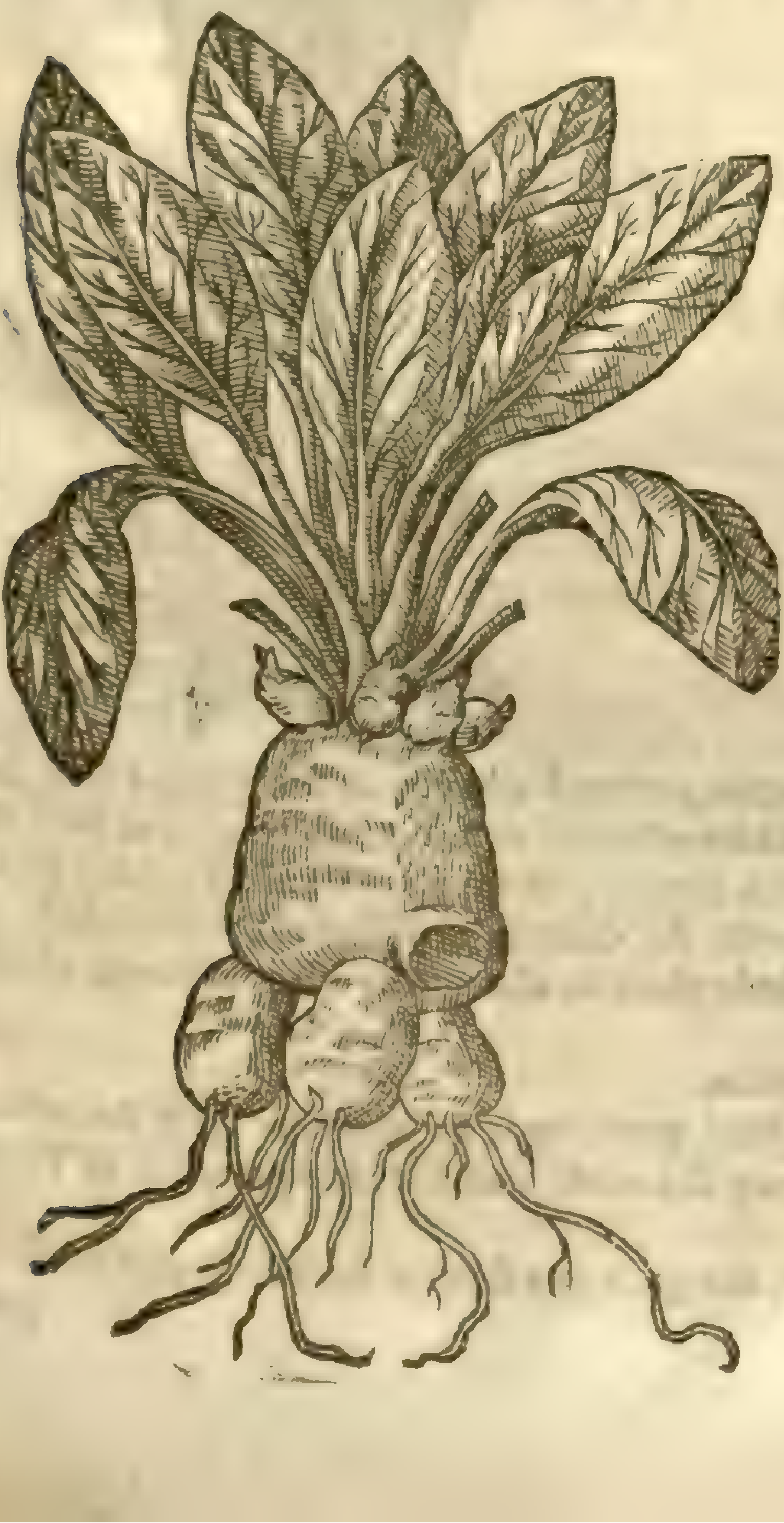
For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it ſelfe with a ſtalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part grow ſmall thin leaues, firſt greene, but afterwards ſomewhat yellowiſh: vpon the roughneſſe of the root there are many ſcales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the root there are many browne ſtrings and hairy threds, in ſmell like the roots of *Aſtrabacca*, or rather the wilde mountaine Valerian, whereof it ſeemes to be a kinde, in taſte ſharpe and bitter. The floures grow along the vpper branches, white or yellowiſh, and very ſmall.

2 The

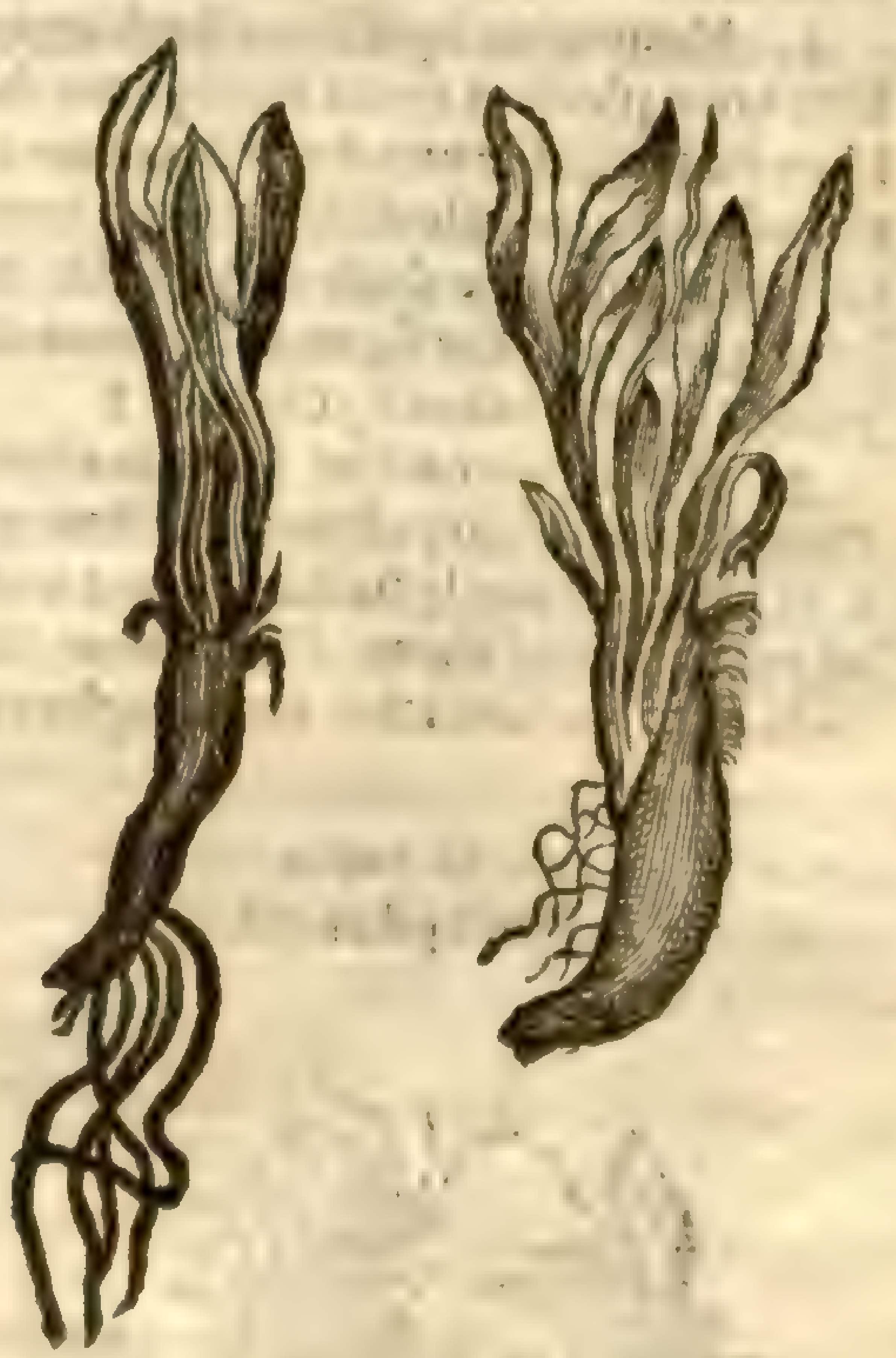
1 *Nardus Celtica.*
Celticke Spikenard.



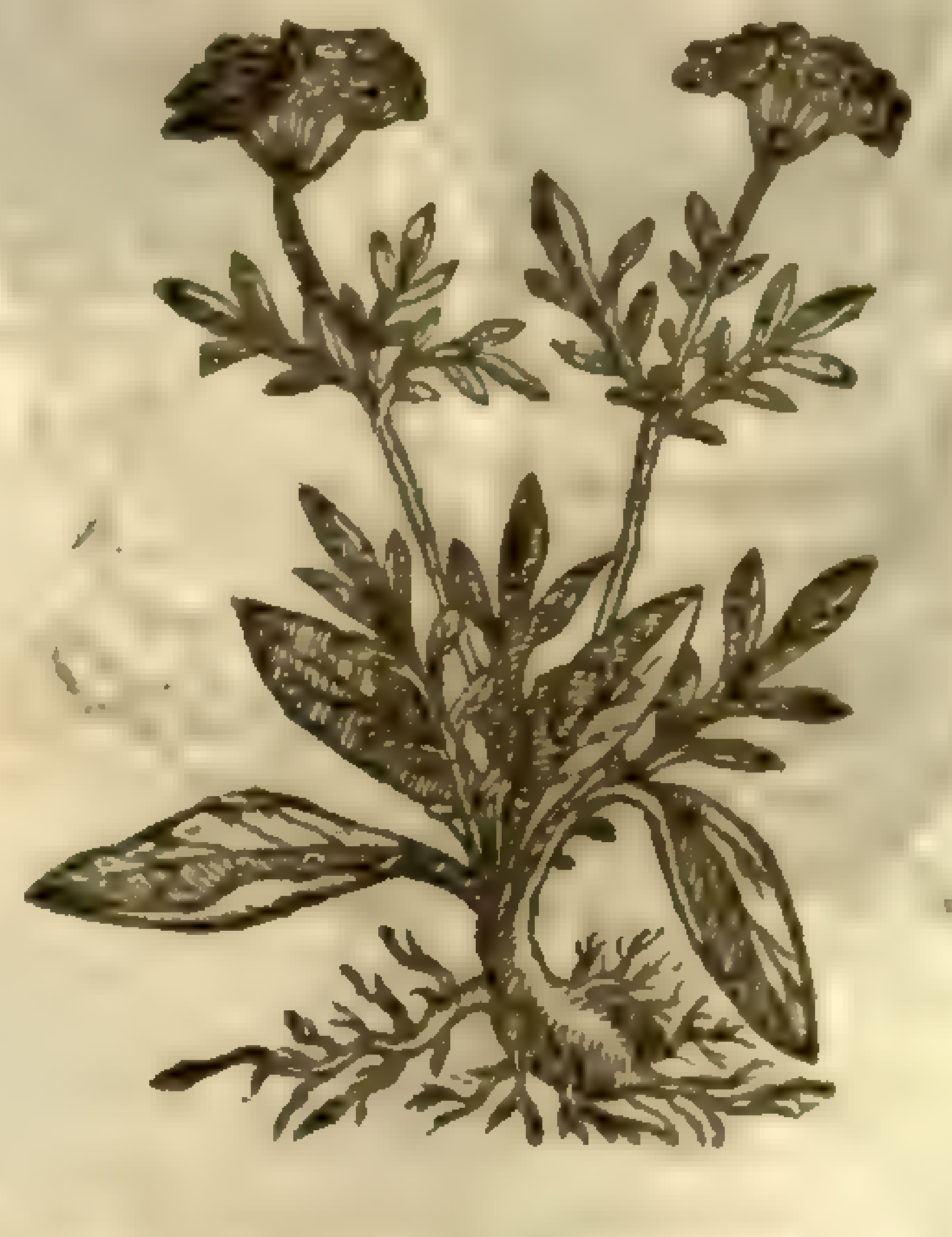
‡ 4 *Nardus montana germinans.*
Mountaine Nard at the firſt ſpringing vp.



3 *Hirculus.*
Vrine-wort.



4 *Nardus montana.*
Mountaine Spikenard.



2 The ſecond ſort of Spike-nard hath many threddy roots, from the which riſe vp many ſcaly rough and thicke ſtalkes, hauing at the top certain flat hoary leaues growing vpon ſmall and tender foot-ſtalks. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell.

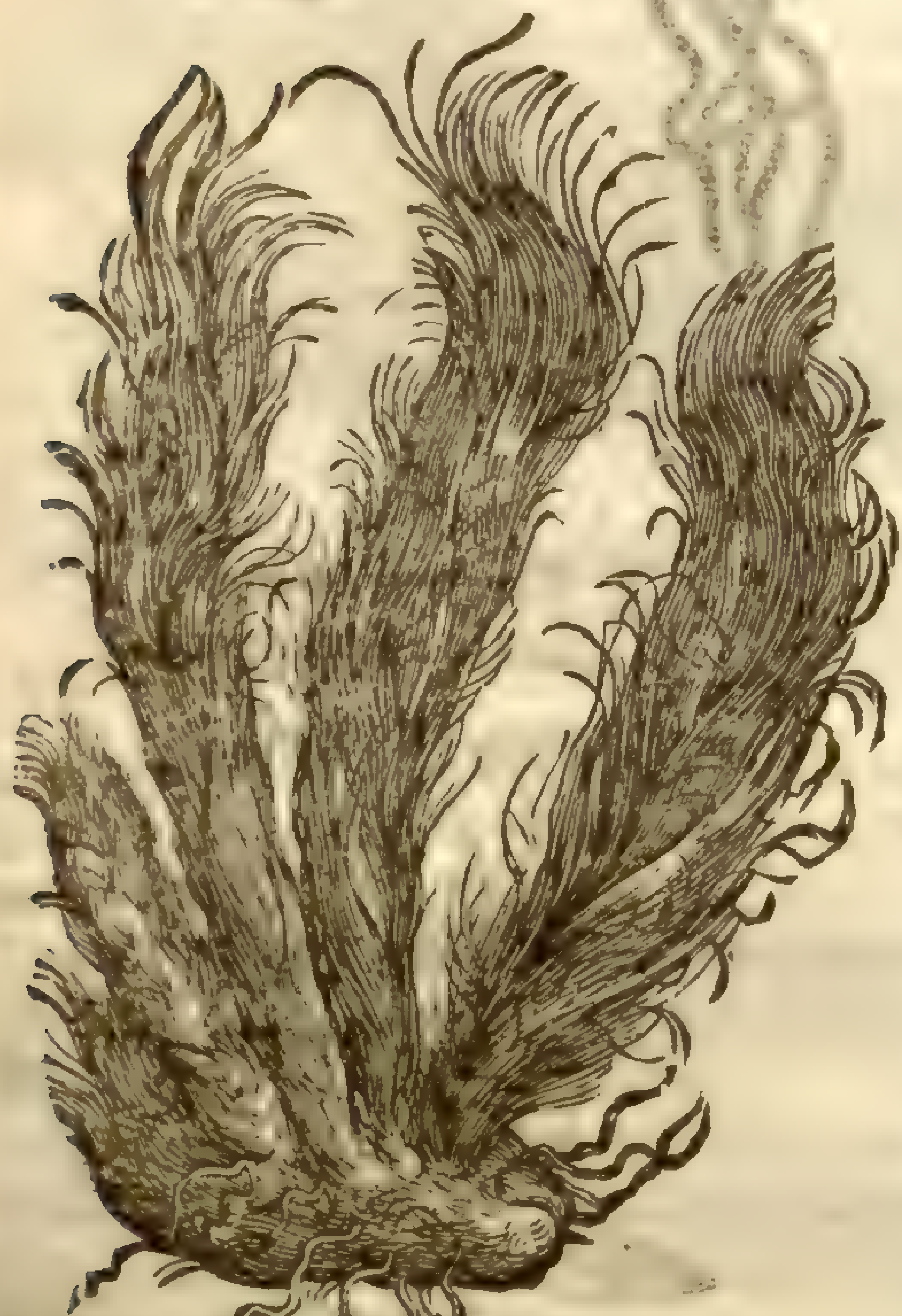
3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer ſaw, notwithſtanding wee are greatly beholding to *Carolus Cluſius* the father of forreine Simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of mountaine *Spikenard*, hath made it knowne vnto *poſteritie*, as he hath done many other rare plans, in

tranſlating of *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phyſitian, he ſetteth it forth with a light deſcription, ſaying, It is a baſe and low herbe two handfuls high, bringing forth leaues without any ſtalks at all, ‡ very hairy about the root, and blackiſh, hauing no pleaſant ſent at all. The leaues chewed yeeld no aromaticke taſte, but are clammie, or viſcide; whereas the leaues of Celticke Narde are hot, with a little aſtriction, and of a pleaſant ſmell and taſte. ‡

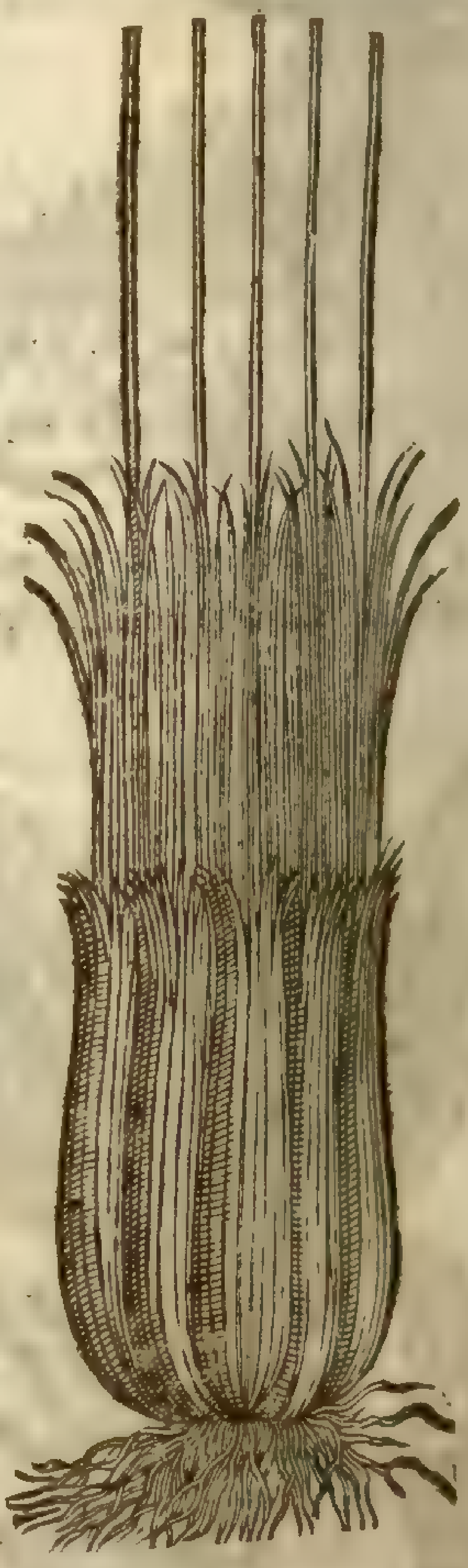
4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed root, ſet here and there with ſome tender fibres, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; from the which come forth three or foure ſmooth broad leaues, and likewiſe jagged leaues deepely cut euen to the middle rib: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, garniſhed in the middle with a tuft of jagged leaues. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in an vmbel or tuft like thoſe of the wilde Valerian in ſhape and colour, and ſuch alſo is the ſeed. ‡ I haue giuen you the figure of the root and whole leaues as they ſhew themſelues when they firſt appeare, as it was taken by *Cluſius*. ‡

5 The Spikenard of India is a low plant, growing cloſe vnto the ground, compoſed of many rough browne hairy cloues, of a ſtrong, yet not vnpleaſant ſmell. The root is ſmall and threddie. ‡ It hath certainely ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds; but none of our Indian Writers or Trauellers haue as yet deſcribed them. I haue ſeene little pieces of ſlender hollow ſtalkes ſome two inches long faſtned to the roots that are brought to vs. ‡

5 *Nardus Indica.*
Indian Spikenard.



6 *Nardus Narbonenſis.*
French Spikenard.



† 6 This French Spikenard, being a baſtard kinde, groweth cloſe vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of ſcaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great buſh of round greene ſtiffe and ruſhy leaues: among the which ſhoot vp diuers round ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet from the middle to the top with greeniſh little cods, ſtanding in chaffie huskes like thoſe of Schœnanth. The root is ſmall and threddy: the whole plant is altogether without ſmell, which ſheweth it to be a baſtard kinde of Spikenard.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants [the firſt foure] are ſtrangers in England, growing in great plenty vpon the mountaines of Iudenberg and Heluetia, on the rockes among the moſſe, and in the mountaines of Tiroll and Saltsburg.

The firſt and ſecond, if my memorie faile me not, doe grow in a field in the North part of England

land,called Crag cloſe, and in the foot of the mountaine called Ingleborow Fels. ‡ The fourth may be found in ſome gardens with vs. The fifth growes in the Eaſt Indies, in the Prouinces of Mandou and Chito in the kingdome of Lengala and Decan. The laſt growes in Prouince in France,neere a little city called Gange. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues grow to withering in September, at which time they ſmell more pleaſantly than when they flouriſhed and were greene.

¶ *The Names.*

Nardus is called in Pannonia or Hungary,of the countrey people,*Speick* : of ſome,*Bechi ſin* ; that is,the herbe of Vienna, becauſe it doth grow there in great abundance, from whence it is brought into other countries : of *Geſner*,*Saliunca* : in Engliſh,Celticke Spikenard : of the Valletians, *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Celticke Narde mightily prouokes vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius* ; who trauelling through the deſart countrey, chanced to lodge in a monaſtery where was a Chanon that could not make his water, but was preſently helped by the decoction of this herbe, through the aduice of the ſaid *Rondeletius*.

B ‡ The true Spikenard or Indian Nard hath a heating and drying facultie, being (according to *Galen*) hot in the firſt degree [yet the Greeke copy hath the third] and dry in the ſecond. It is compoſed of a ſufficiently aſtringent ſubſtance, and not much acride heate, and a certaine light bitterneſſe. Conſiſting of theſe faculties, according to reaſon, both inwardly and outwardly vſed it is conuenient for the liuer and ſtomacke.

C It prouoketh vrine,helps the gnawing paines of the ſtomacke, dries vp the defluxions that trouble the belly and intrails ,as alſo that moleſt the head and breſt.

D It ſtaies the fluxes of the belly, and thoſe of the wombe, being vſed in a peſſarie, and in a bath it helpes the inflammation thereof.

E Drunke in cold water, it helpes the nauſeouſneſſe, gnawings, and windineſſe of the ſtomacke, the liuer,and the diſeaſes of the kidnies,and it is much vſed to be put into Antidotes.

F It is good to cauſe haire to grow on the eye-lids of ſuch as want it,and is good to be ſtrewed vpon any part of the body that abounds with ſuperfluous moiſture,to dry it vp.

G The Celticke-Nard is good for all the forementioned vſes, but of leſſe efficacie, vnleſſe in the prouoking of vrine. It is alſo much vſed in Antidotes.

H The mountaine Nard hath alſo the ſame faculties, but is much weaker than the former, and not in vſe at this day that I know of. ‡

CHAP. 442. *Of Larks heele or Larks claw.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe garden Larks ſpur hath a round ſtem ful of branches,ſet with tender jagged leaues very like vnto the ſmall Sothernwood : the floures grow alongſt the ſtalks toward the tops of the branches,of a blew colour,conſiſting of fiue little leaues which grow together and make one hollow floure,hauing a taile or ſpur at the end turning in like the ſpur of Todeflax. After come the ſeed, very blacke, like thoſe of Leekes : the root periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter.

2 The ſecond Larks ſpur is like the precedent, but ſomewhat ſmaller in ſtalkes and leaues : the floures are alſo like in forme,but of a white colour,wherein eſpecially is the difference. Theſe floures are ſometimes of a purple colour, ſometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of ſundry other colours,varying infinitely,according to the ſoile or country wherein they liue.

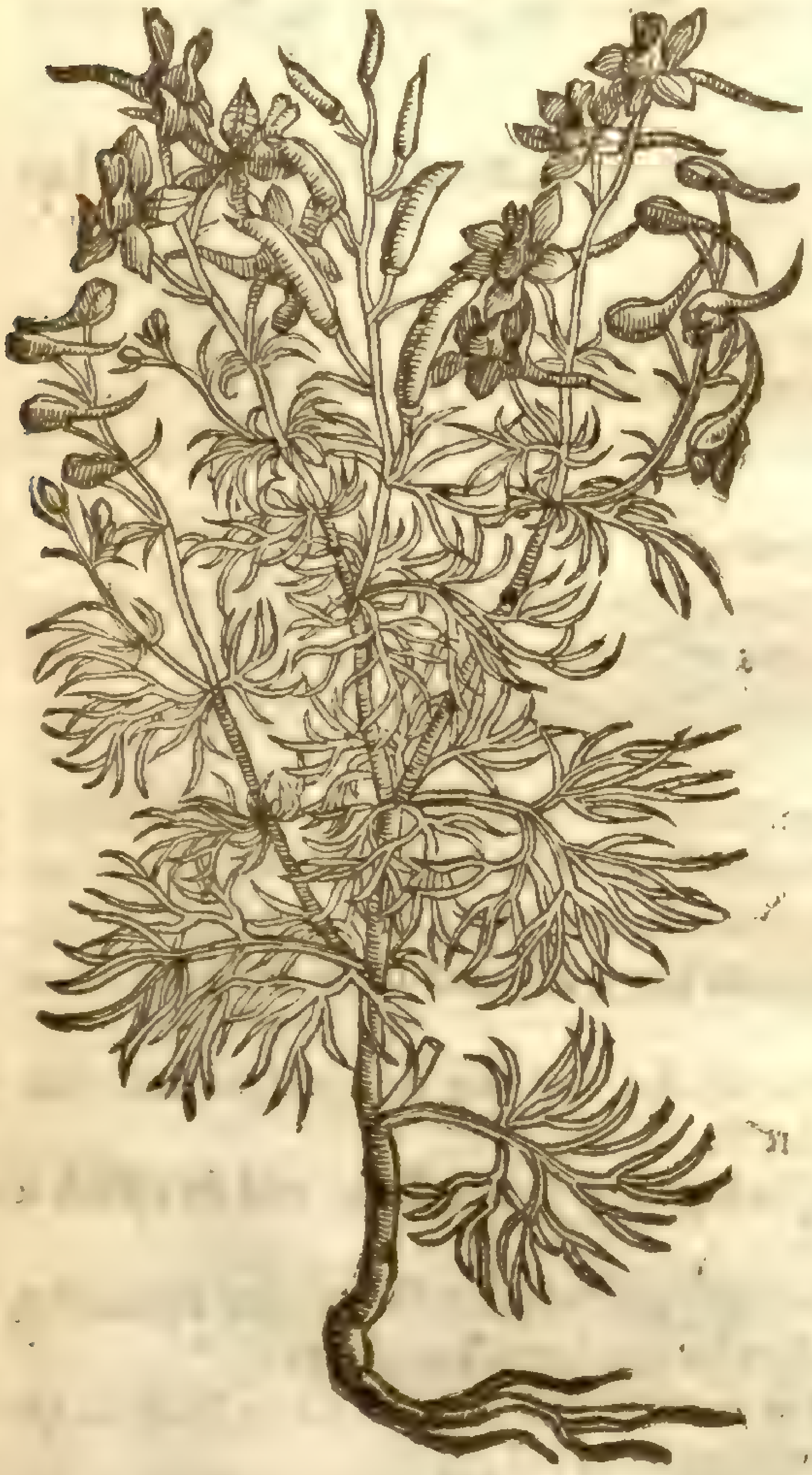
‡ 3 Larks ſpur with double flours hath leaues, ſtalkes,roots, and ſeeds like the other ſingle kinde, but the floures of this are double ; and hereof there are as many ſeuerall varieties as there be of the ſingle kinde,to wit,white,red,blew,purple,bluſh,&c.

4 There is alſo another variety of this plant, which hath taller ſtalkes and larger leaues than the common kinde : the floures alſo are more double and larger,with a leſſer heele : this kinde alſo yeeldeth vſually leſſe ſeed than the former. The colour of the floure is as various as that of the former,being either blew,purple,white,red,or bluſh,and ſometimes mixed of ſome of theſe. ‡

5 The wilde Larks ſpur hath moſt fine jagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confuſedly ſet vpon a ſmall middle tendrell : among which grow the floures, in ſhape like the others, but

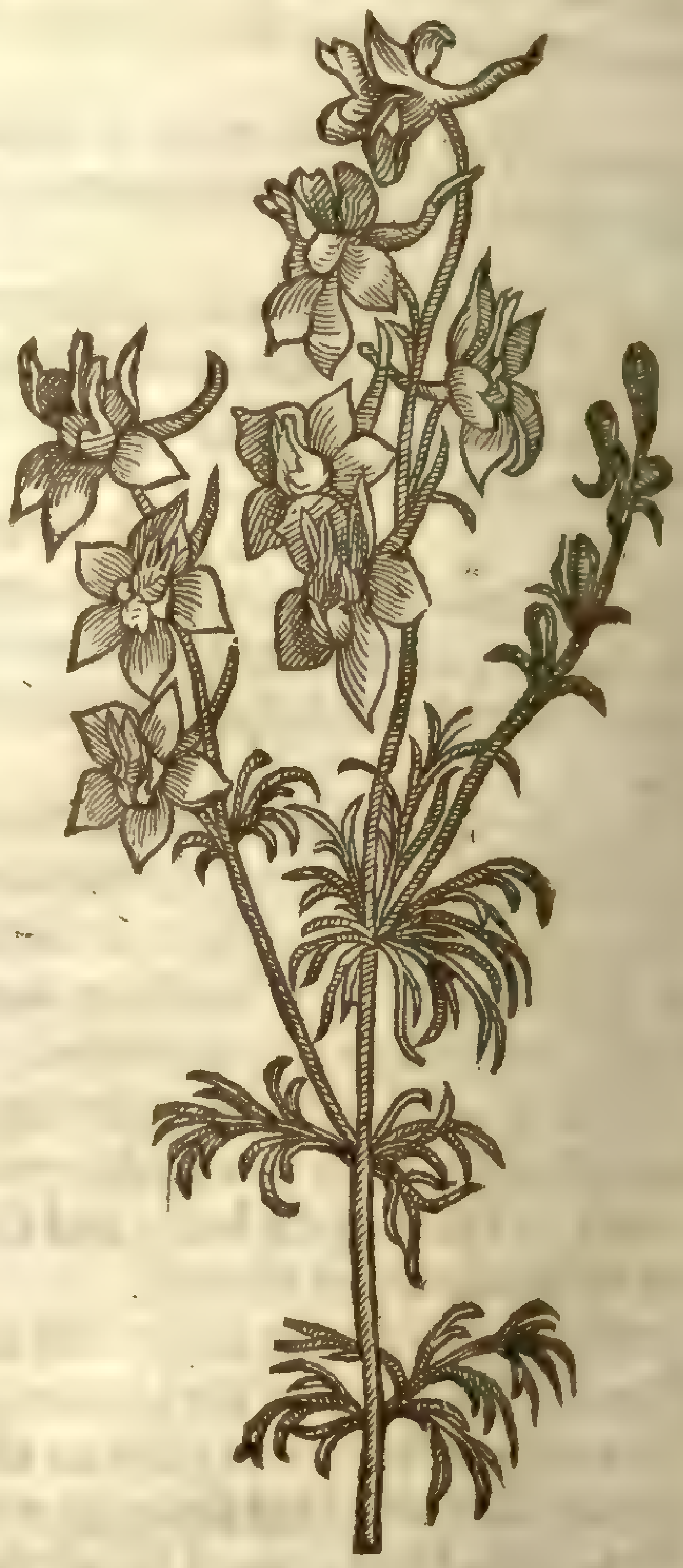
a great

1 *Conſolida regalis ſatiua.*
Garden Larks heele.

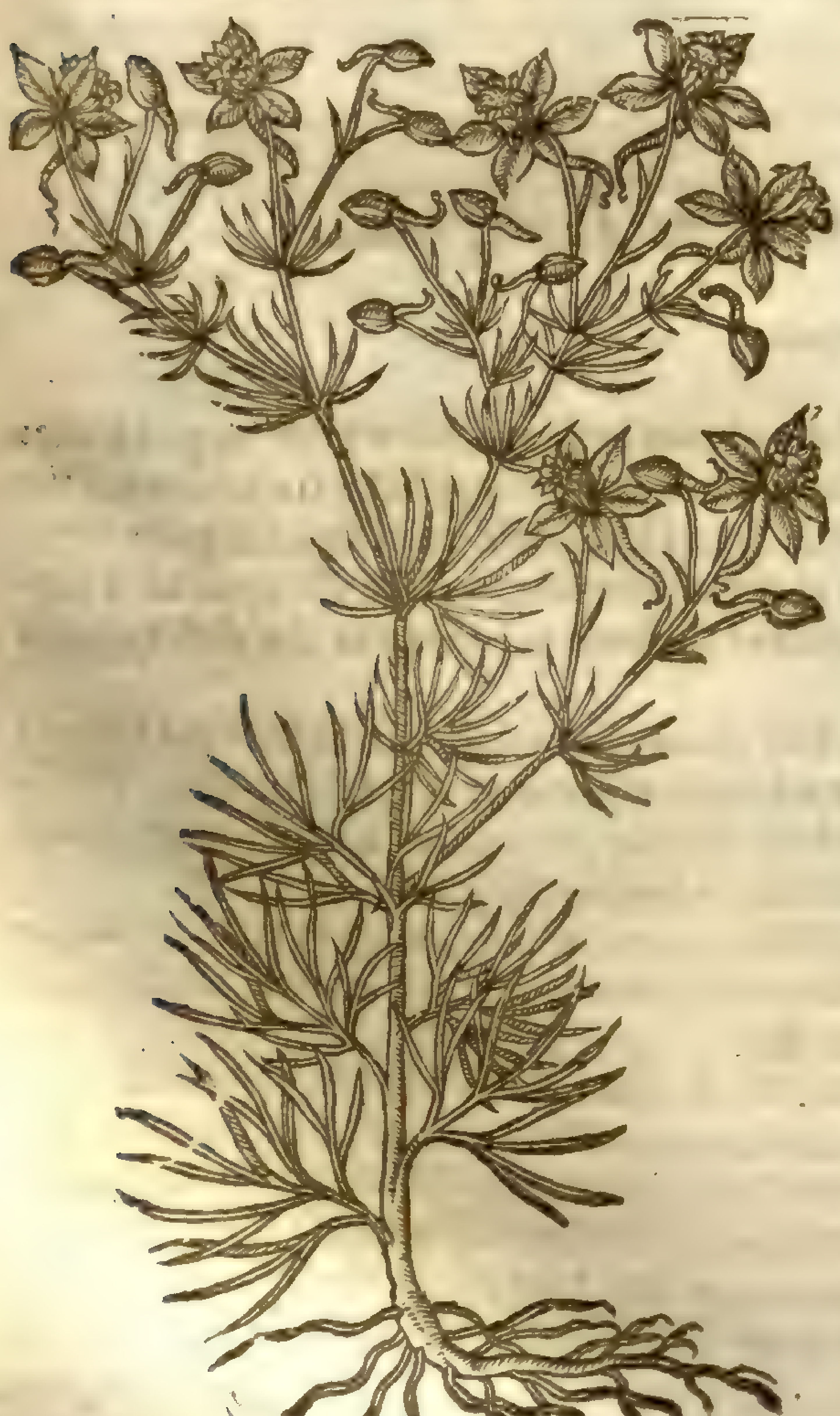


Delphinium Consolida, & [illegible]
Sm. fl. 3. 53

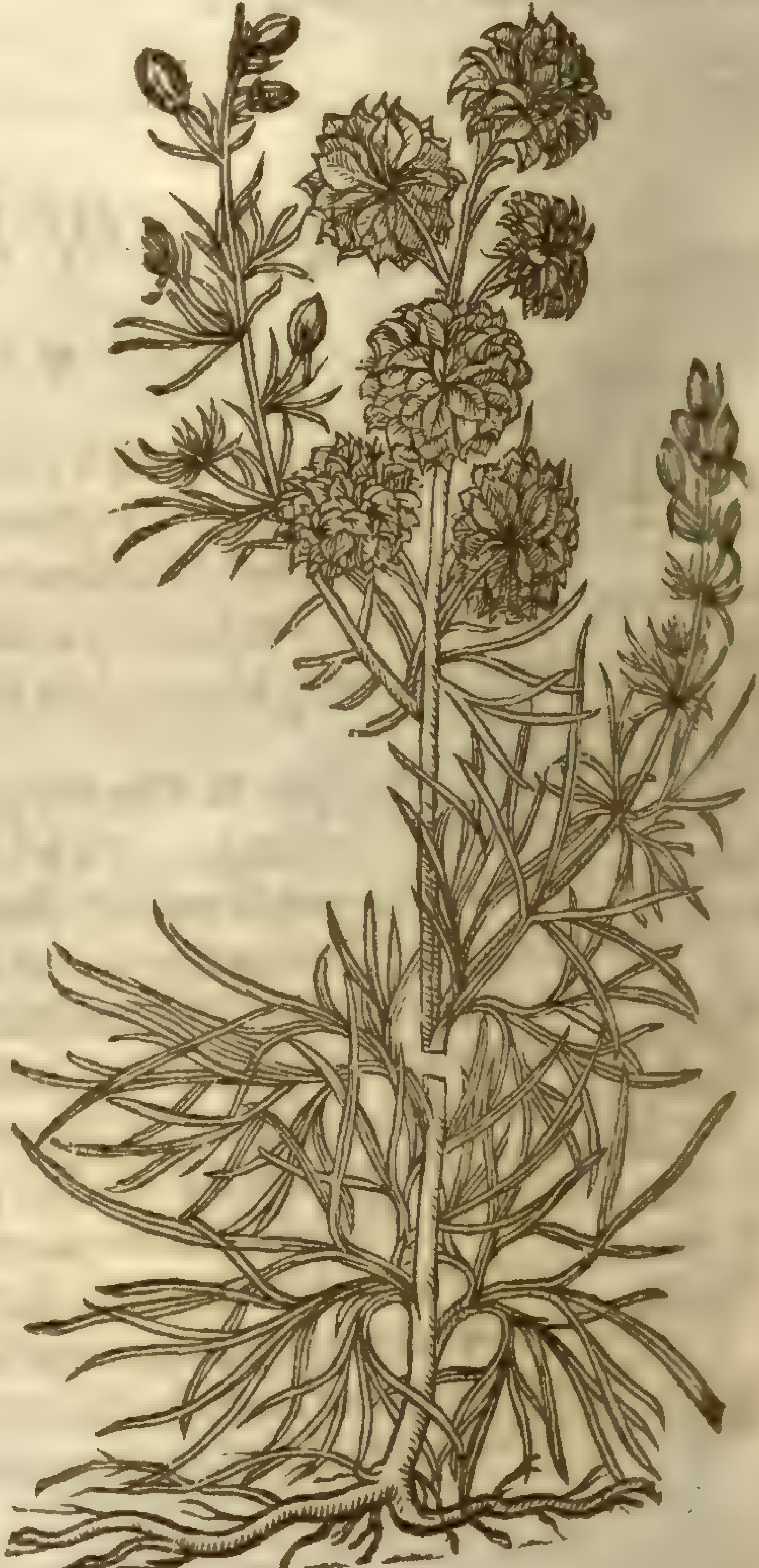
2 *Conſolida ſatiua flore albo vel rubro.*
White or red Larks ſpur.



‡ 3 *Conſolida regalis flore duplici.*
Double Larks ſpur.

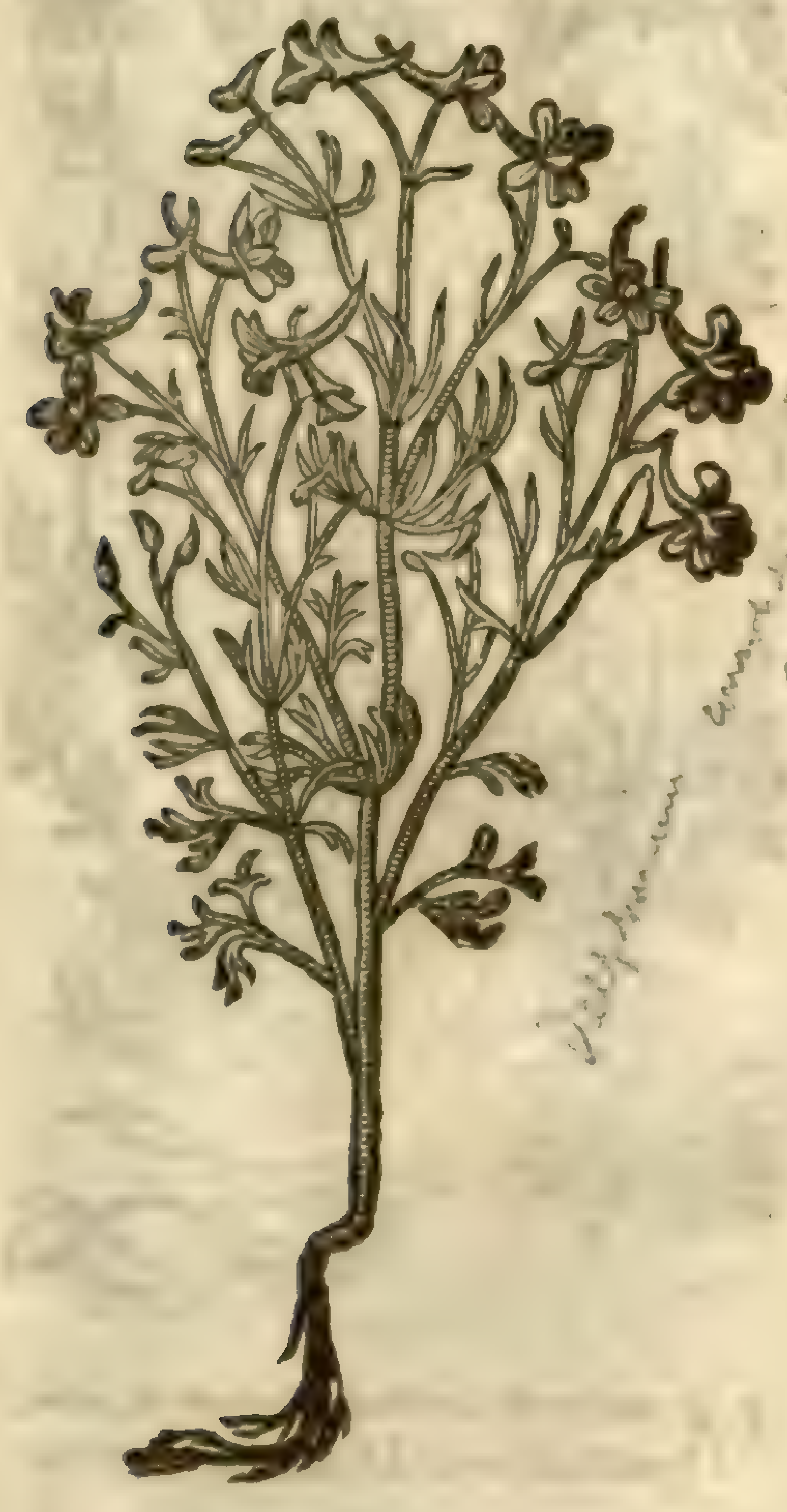


‡ 4 *Conſolida reg. elatior flo. pleno.*
Great double Larks ſpur.



a great deale leſſer, ſometimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

5 *Conſolida regalis ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Larkes heele.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowne in gardens: the laſt groweth wilde in corne fields, and where corn hath grown, ‡ but not with vs, that I haue yet obſerued; though it be frequently found in ſuch places in many parts of Germanie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Summer long, from Iune to the end of Auguſt, and oftimes after.

¶ *The Names.*

Larks heele is called *Flos Regius*: of diuers, *Conſolida regalis*: who make it one of the Confounds or Comfreyes. It is alſo thought to be the *Delphinium* which *Dioſcorides* deſcribes in his third booke; wherewith it may agree. It is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijcke, who remained Lieger with the great Turke from the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, That the ſaid *Gerard* ſaw at Conſtantinople a copy which had in the chap. of *Delphinium*, not leaues but floures like Dolphins: for the floures, and eſpecially before they be perfected, haue a certaine ſhew and likeneſſe of thoſe Dolphins, which old pictures and armes of certain antient families haue expreſſed with a crooked and bending figure or ſhape, by which ſigne alſo the heauenly Dolphine is ſet forth. And it ſkilleth not, though the chapter of *Delphinium* be thought to be falſified and counterfeited; for although it bee ſome other mans, and not of *Dioſcorides*, it is notwithſtanding ſome one of the old Writers, out of whom it is taken, and foiſted into *Dioſcorides* his bookes: of ſome it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in Engliſh, Larks ſpur, Larks heele, Larks toes, and Larks claw: in high Dutch, **Ridder ſpooren**, that is, *Equitis Calcar*, Knights ſpur: in Italian, *Sperone*: in French, *Pied d'alouette*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate and warme of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A We finde little extant of the vertues of Larks heele, either in the antient or later writers, worth the noting, or to be credited; yet it is ſet downe, that the ſeed of Larks ſpur drunken is good againſt the ſtingings of Scorpions; whoſe vertues are ſo forceable, that the herbe onely throwne before the Scorpion or any other venomous beaſt, cauſeth them to be without force or ſtrength to hurt, inſomuch that they cannot moue or ſtirre vntill the herbe be taken away: with many other ſuch trifling toyes not worth the reading.

Chap. 443. Of Gith, or Nigella.

¶ *The Kindes.*

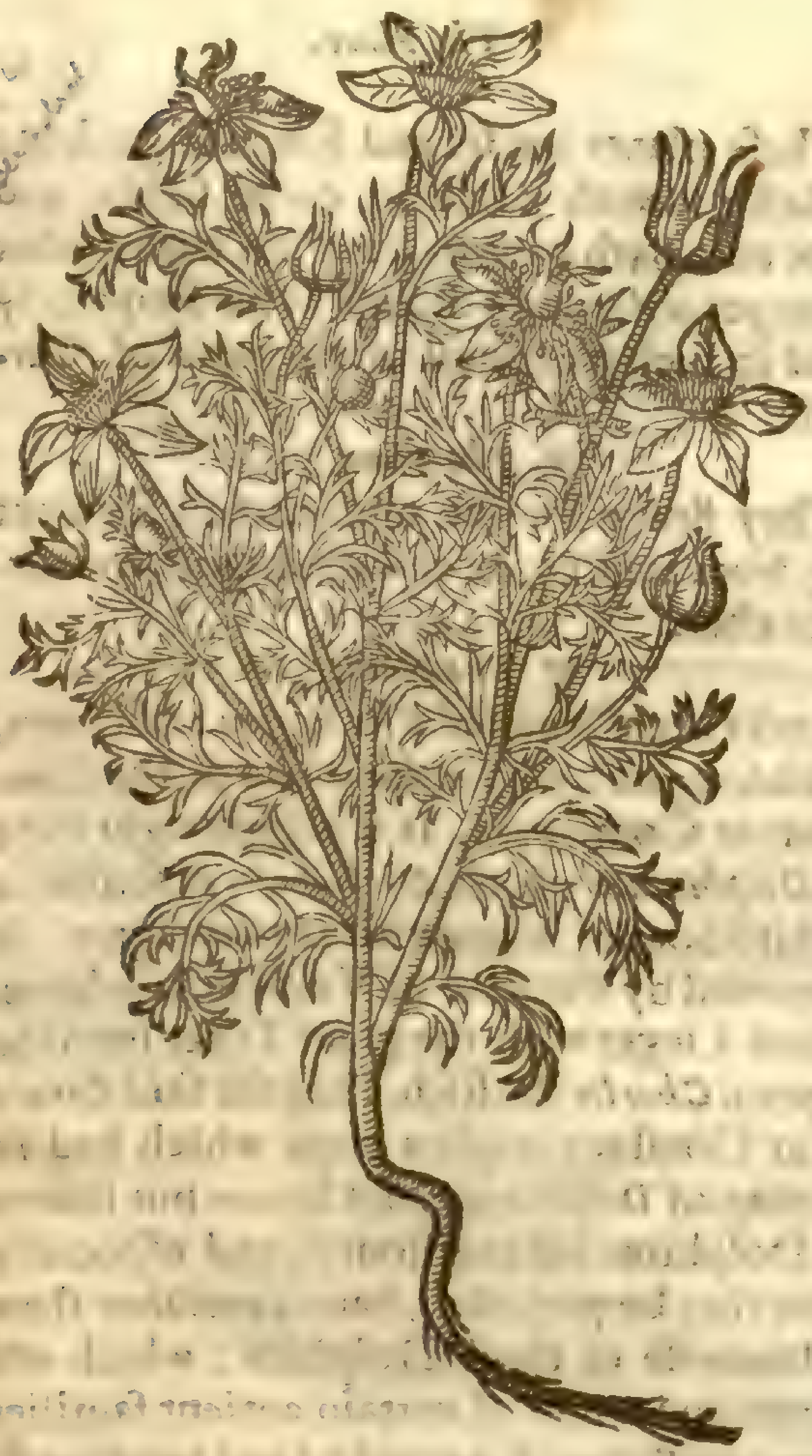
There be diuers ſorts of Gith or Nigella, differing ſome in the colour of the floures, others in the doubleneſſe thereof, and in ſmell of the ſeed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle ſtalks of the height of a foot, full of branches, beſet with leaues very much cut or jagged, reſembling the leaues of Fumiterie, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whittiſh blew colour, each floure being

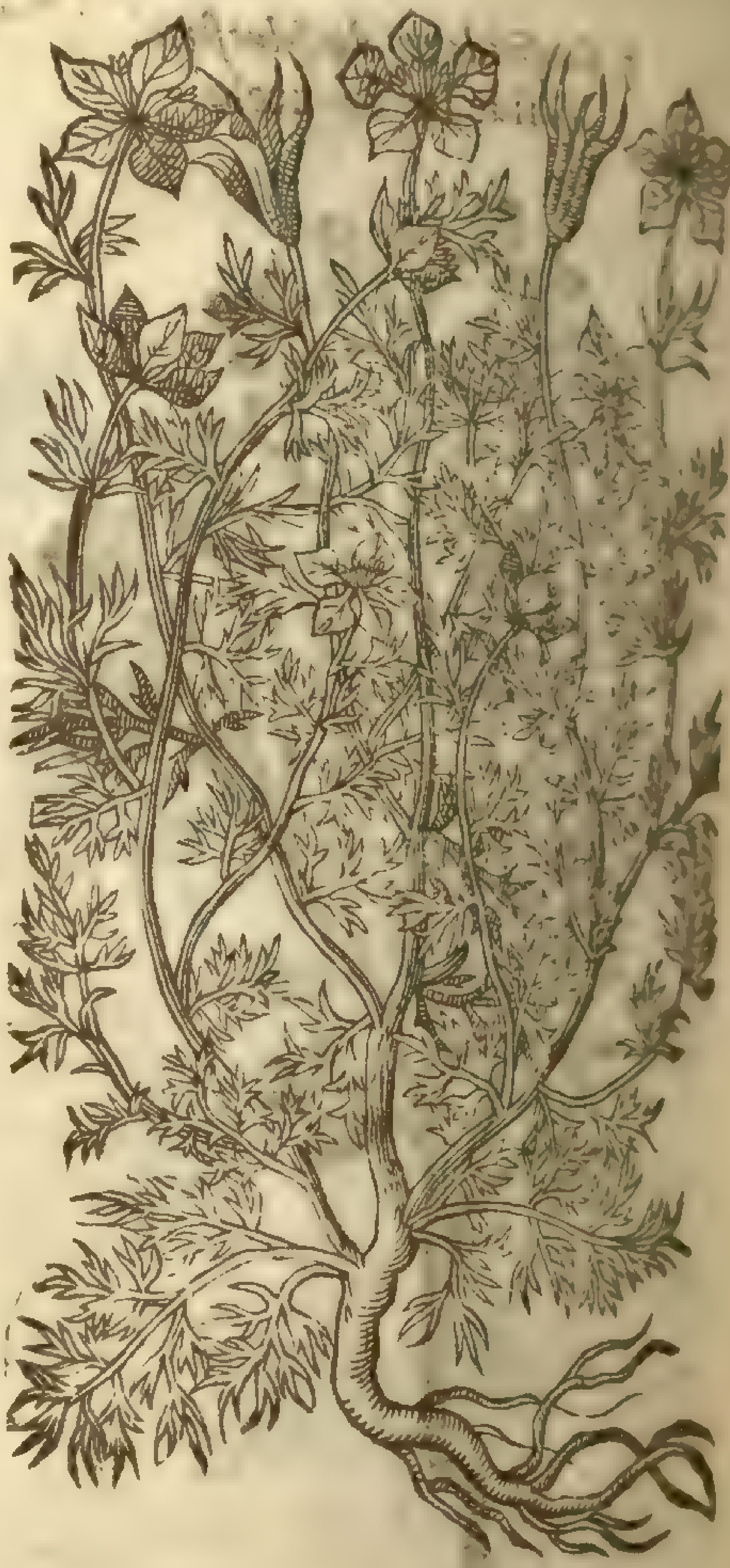
1 *Melanthium.*
Garden Nigella.

Nigella sativa L.
Miller dict.



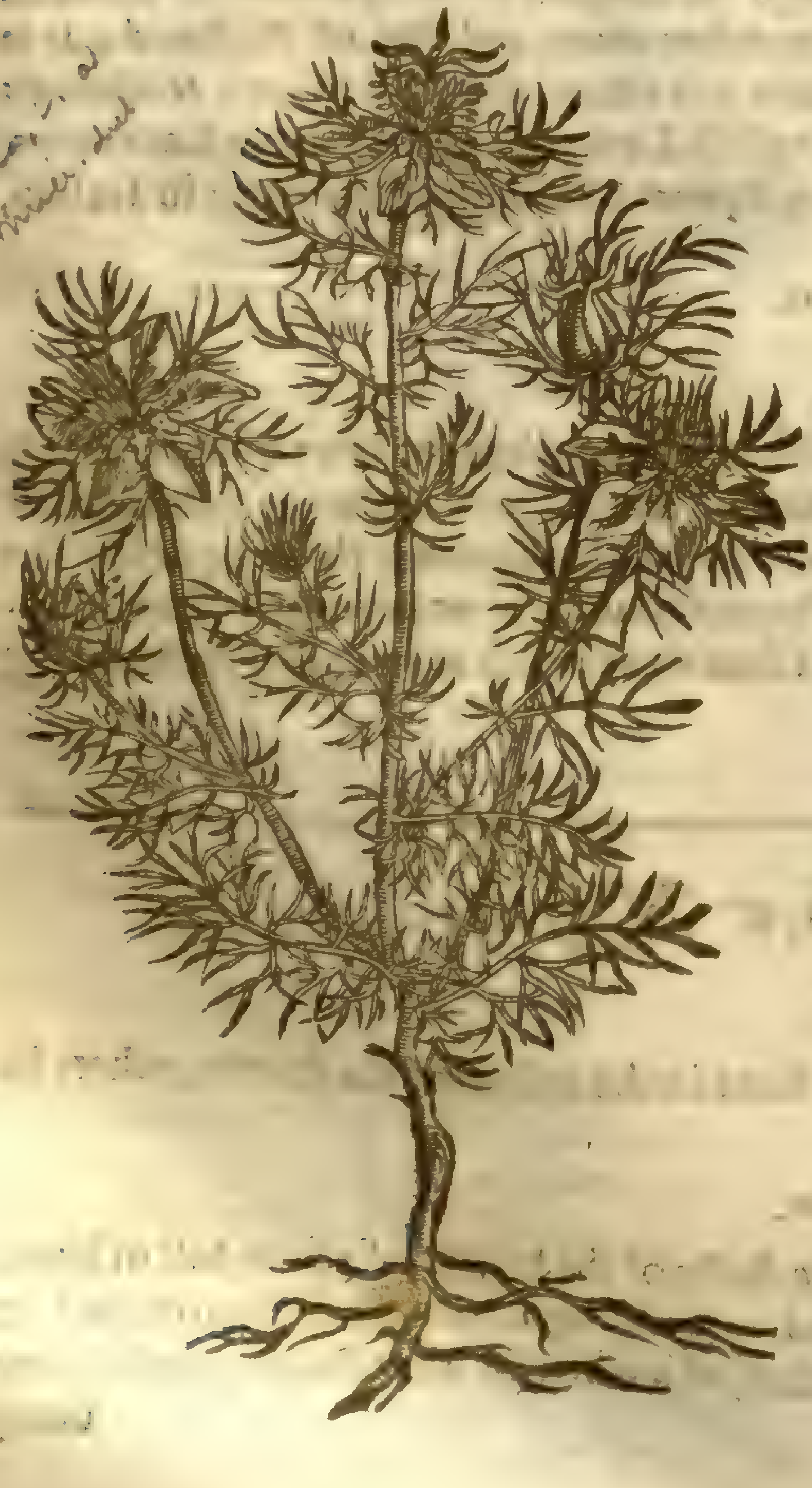
2 *Melanthium ſylveſtre.*
Wilde Nigella.

Nigella [illegible] Miller dict.

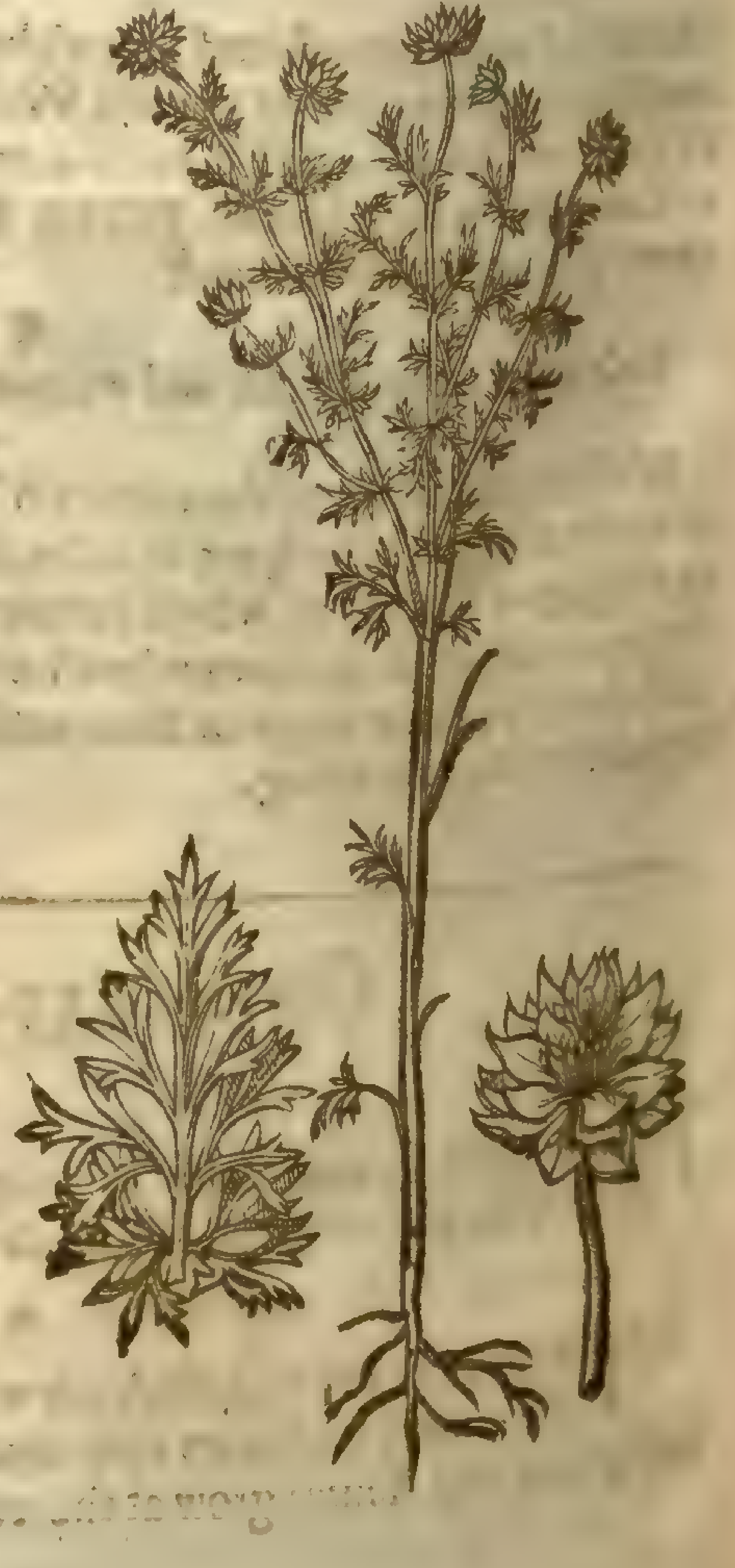


3 *Melanthium Damaſcenum.*
Damaske Nigella.

Nigella damascena L. et
Miller dict.



‡ 4 *Melanthium Damaſcenum flo. pleno.*
Double floured Damaske Nigella.

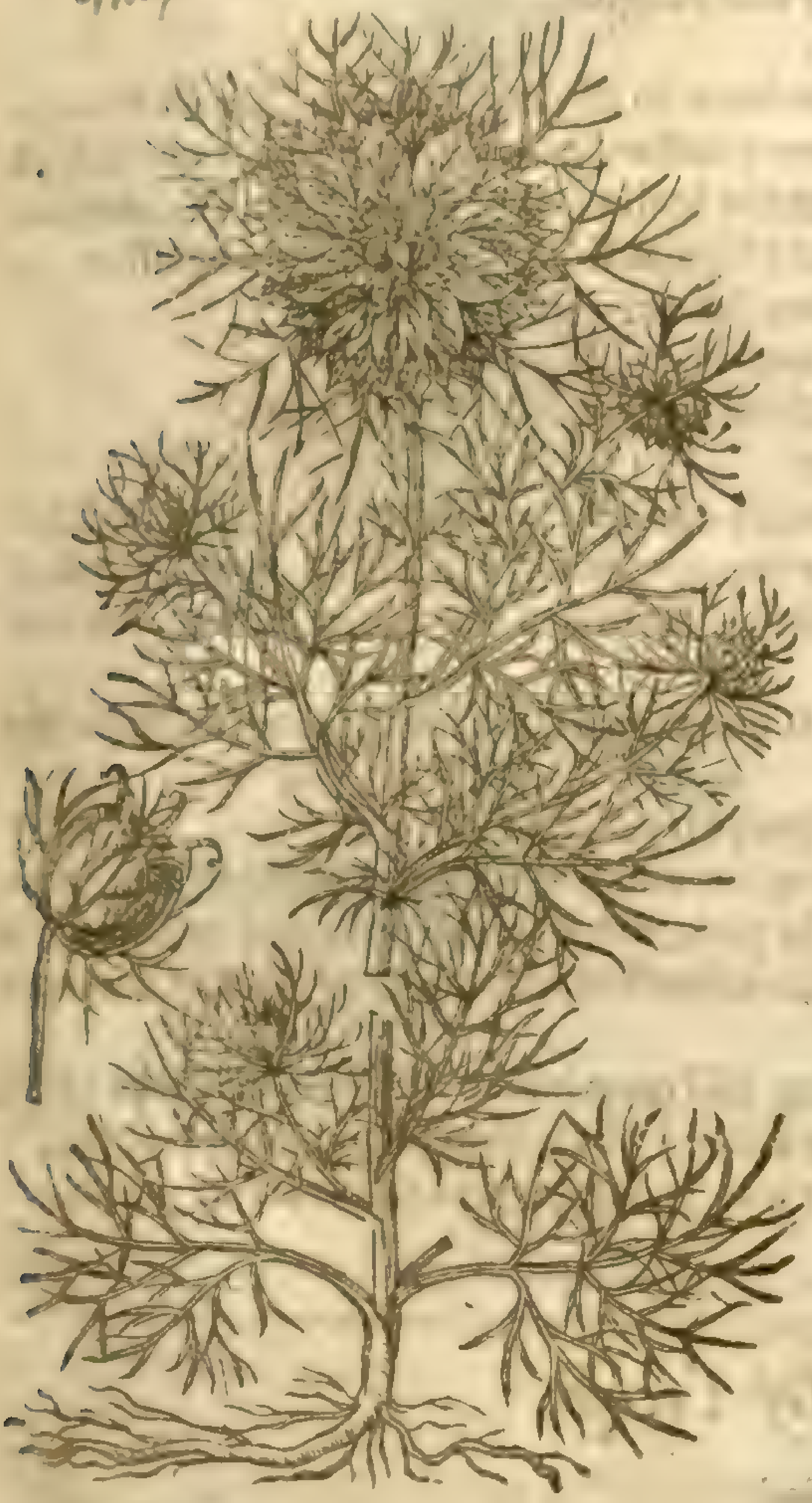


being parted into fiue ſmall leaues, ſtarre-faſhion: the floures being vaded, there come vp ſmall knobs or heads, hauing at the end thereof fiue or ſix little ſharpe hornes or pointals, and euery knob or head is diuided into ſundry ſmall cels or partitions, wherein the ſeed is contained, which is of a blackiſh colour, very like vnto Onion ſeed, in taſte ſharpe, and of an excellent ſweet ſauour.

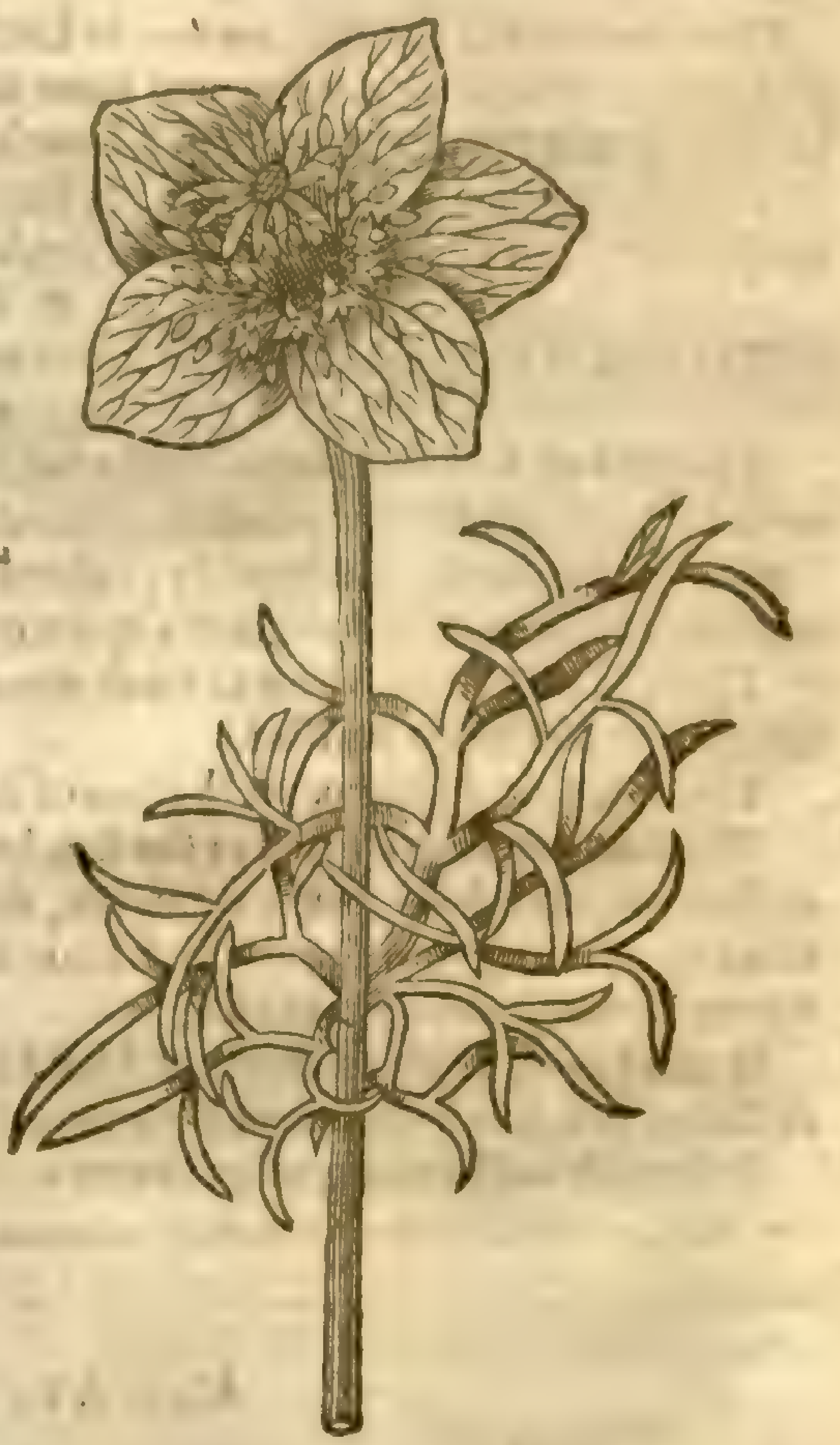
2 The wilde Nigella hath a ſtreaked ſtalke a foot or more high, beſet full of grayiſh leaues, very finely jagged, almoſt like the leaues of Dill: the floures are like the former, ſaue that they are blewer: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is conteined the ſweet and pleaſant ſeed, like the former.

5 *Nigella flore albo multiplici.*
Damaske Nigella.

Nigella [illegible]



‡ 6 *Nigella Hiſpanica flore amplo.*
Great Spaniſh Nigella.



3 The third kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleaſant, called Damaske Nigella, is very like vnto the wilde Nigella in his ſmall cut and jagged leaues, but his ſtalke is longer: the flours are like the former, but greater, and euery floure hath fiue ſmall greene leaues vnder him, as it were to ſupport and beare him vp: which floures being gone, there ſucceed and follow knops and ſeed like the former, but without ſmell or ſauour.

‡ 4 This in the ſmalneſſe, and ſhape of the leaues and the manner of growing is like to the laſt deſcribed hauing ſmall leaues growing vnder the floure, which is not ſingle, as in the laſt deſcribed, but double, conſiſting of fiue or more rankes of little blewiſh leaues, which are ſucceeded by ſuch cornered heads as thoſe of the former, hauing in them a blacke ſeed without any manifeſt ſmell. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of Nigella hath many ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes, ſet full of ſlender and thinne leaues deepely cut or jagged, of a faint yellowiſh greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour, and exceeding double: which being vaded, there ſucceed bowles or knobs, full of ſweet blacke ſeed like the former: the root is ſmall and tender.

‡ 6 The root of this is ſlender, and yellowiſh; the ſtalke is ſome cubit high, round, green, creſted, and toward the top diuided into ſundry branches, the leaues toward the bottome are ſomewhat ſmall cut, but ſomewhat larger vpon the ſtalkes. The floure is much larger than any of the former, compoſed of fiue leaues, of a light blew aboue, and ſomewhat whitiſh vnderneath, with

large veines running about them: in the middle ſtands vp the head, encompaſſed with blackiſh threds, and ſome 7. or 8. little gaping blewiſh floures at the bottomes of them; the leaues of the floures decaying the head becomes bigger, hauing at the tops thereof 6. 7. or 8. longiſh twined hornes growing, in a ſtar faſhion; the inſide is parted into cels conteining a yellowiſh green, or elſe blackiſh ſeed. It is ſet forth in the *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* by the name of *Melanthium Hiſpanicum majus*; by Mr. *Parkinſon* it is called *Nigella Hiſpanica flore ſimplici*; and *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* hath it by the name of *Nigella latifolia flore maiore ſimplici cæruleo*. It is an annuall plant, and floures in Iuly; it is ſometimes to be found in the gardens of our Floriſts.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame are ſowne in gardens: the wilde ones doe grow of themſelues among corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the ſeas.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſowne in Aprill: it floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Gith is called in Greeke, μελάνθιον: in Latine alſo *Melanthium*: in ſhops, *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana*: of diuers, *Gith*, and *Saluſandria*, and ſome among the former baſtard names, *Papauer nigrum*: in high Dutch, **Swartzkymmich**: in low Dutch, **Nardus ſaet**: in Italian, *Nigella*: in Spaniſh, *Axenuz*, *Alipiure*: in French, *Nielle odorante*: in Engliſh, Gith, and Nigella Romana, in Cambridgeſhire, Biſhops wort: and alſo *Diua Catherinæ flos*, Saint Katharines floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of the garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedy againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, diſſolueth and putteth forth windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, the menſes, increaſeth milke in the breſts of nurſes if it be drunke moderately; otherwiſe it is not onely hurtfull to them, but to any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantity.

B The ſeed killeth and driueth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laid to the nauell in manner of a plaiſter.

C The oyle that is drawne forth thereof hath the ſame property.

D The ſeed parched or dried at the fire, brought into pouder, and wrapped in a piece of fine lawne or ſarcenet, cureth all murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poſe, drieth the braine, and reſtoreth the ſence of ſmelling vnto thoſe which haue loſt it, being often ſmelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vſed.

E It takes away freckles, ſcurfs, and hard ſwellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be briefe, as *Galen* ſaith, it is a moſt excellent remedy where there is need of clenſing, drying, and heating.

F It ſerueth well among other ſweets to put into ſweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous pouders.

† The figures of the third and fourth of the former edition were tranſpoſed.

Chap. 444. *Of Cockle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weed in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, by which name *Dodonæus* and *Fuchſius* do alſo terme it; *Mutonus* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lychnoides ſegetum*. This plant hath ſtraight, ſlender and hairy ſtems, garniſhed with long hairy and grayiſh leaues, which grow together by couples, incloſing the ſtalke round about: the floures are of a purple colour, declining to redneſſe, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions; when the floures be vaded there follow round knobs or heads full of blackiſh ſeed, like vnto the ſeed of *Nigella*, but without any ſmell or ſauour at all.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

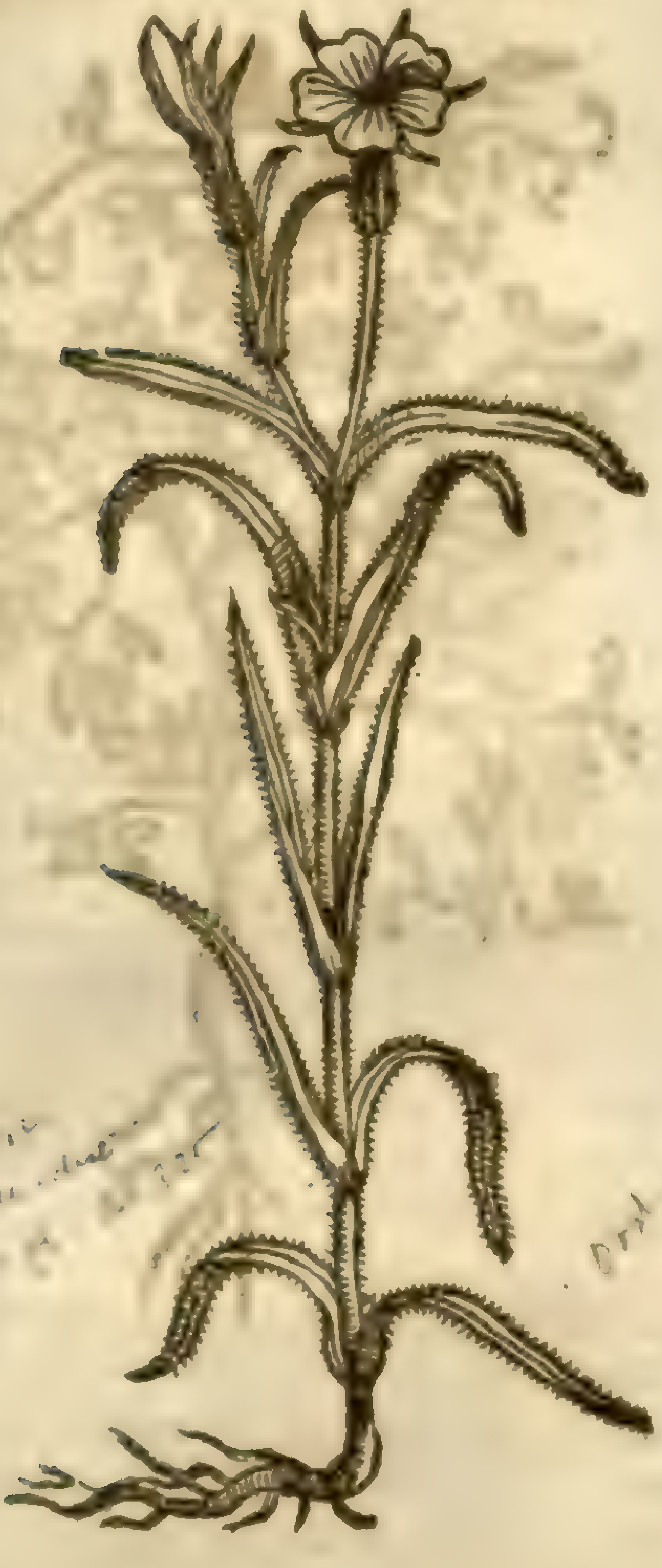
The place of his growing and time of his flouring, are better knowne than deſired.

¶ *The Names.*

Cockle is called *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, wilde or baſtard Nigella; of *Fuchſius*, *Lolium*: of *Mouton*, *Lychnoides ſegetum*: of *Tragus*, *Githago*: in high Dutch, **Kornegele**: in low Dutch, **Corne rooſen**: in French, *Nielle des Bledz*: in Engliſh, Cockle, field Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian, *Githone*; whereupon moſt Herbariſts being moued with the likeneſſe of the word, haue thought it to be the true Gith or *Melanthium*; but how farre they are deceiued it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true Gith, but alſo in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blackeneſſe of the ſeed, yet not properly, but with a certaine addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium*: for

Hippocrates

Pſeudomelanthium.
Baſtard Nigella, or Cockle.



Hippocrates calleth it *Melanthium ex tritico*, of Wheat: *Octavius Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among corne: and for the ſame cauſe it is named of the Learned of this our time, *Nigellaſtrum*, *Gigatho*, and *Pſeudomelanthium*. *Ruellius* ſaith it is called in French *Niele*, & *Flos Micancalus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Cockle is hot and dry in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed made in a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie, with hony put vp, bringeth down the deſired ſickneſſe, as *Hippocrates* witneſſeth in his booke of womens diſeaſes. A

Octavius Horatianus giues the ſeed parched and beaten to pouder, to be drunk againſt the yellow Iaundice. B

Some ignorant people haue vſed the ſeed of this for the ſeed of Darnel, to the great danger of thoſe who haue receiued the ſame. What hurt it doth among corne, the ſpoile of bread, as well in colour, taſte, and vnwholeſomneſſe, is better knowne than deſired. C

CHAP. 445. *Of Fumitorie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers herbs comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie; ſome wilde, and others of the garden; ſome with bulbous or tuberous roots, and others with fibrous or threddy roots: and firſt of thoſe whoſe roots are nothing but ſtrings.

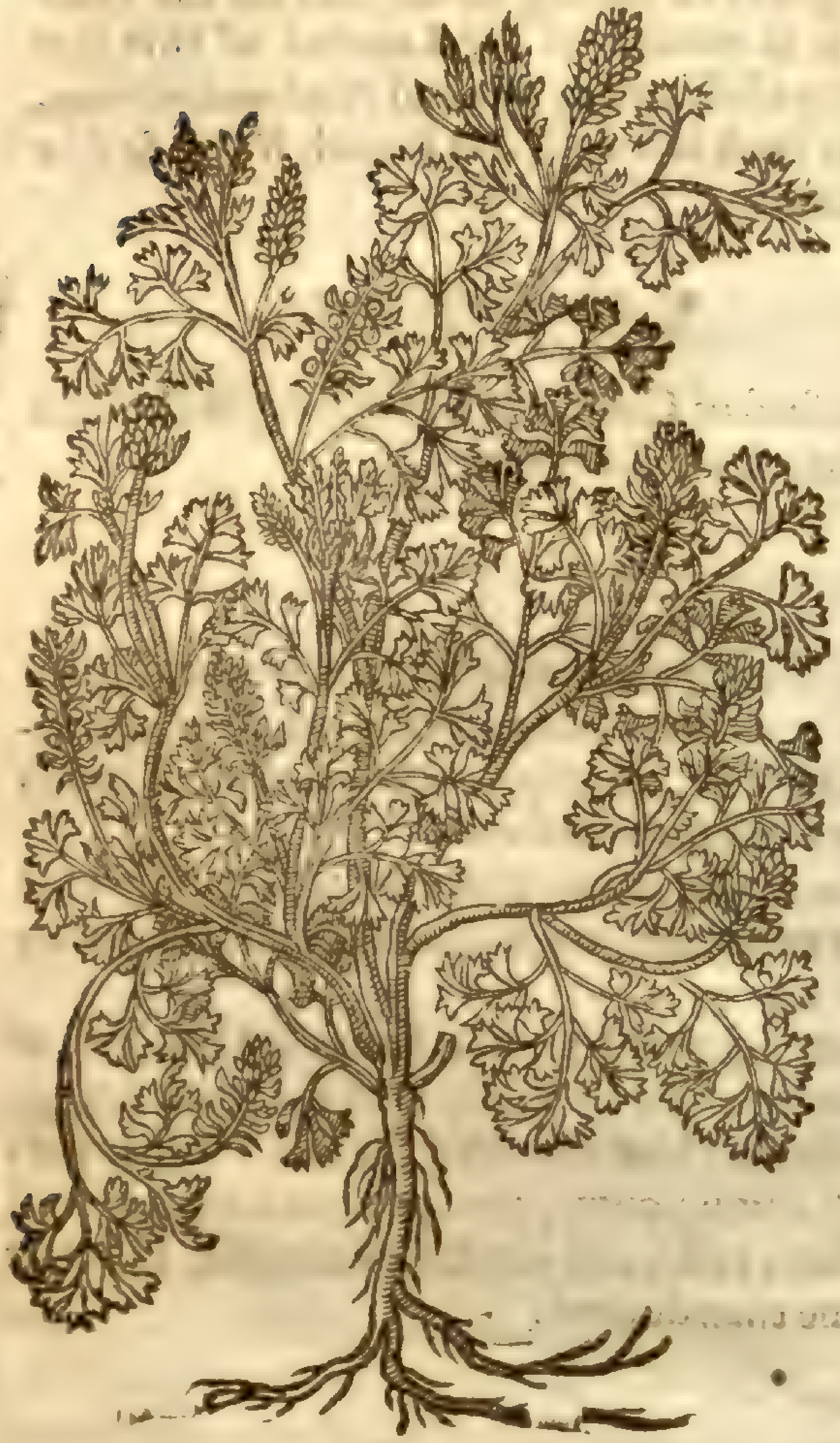
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FVmitorie is a very tender little herbe: the ſtalkes thereof are ſlender, hauing as it were little knots or joints ful of branches, that ſcarce grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the moſt part grow ſidelong: the leaues round about are ſmall, cut on the edges as thoſe of Coriander, which as well as the ſtalks are of a whitiſh green: the flours be made vp in cluſters at the tops of the ſmall branches, of a red purple colour: then riſe vp huskes round and little, in which lieth the ſmall ſeed, the root is ſlender, and groweth ſtraight downe. ‡ This is alſo found with floures of a purple violet colour, and alſo ſometimes with them white. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Fumitorie hath many ſmall long and tender branches, wherupon grow little leaues vſually ſet together by threes or fiues, in colour and taſte like the former, hauing at the tops of the branches many ſmall claſping tendrels, with which it taketh hold vpon hedges, buſhes, and whatſoeuer groweth next to it: the flours are ſmall, and cluſtering together, of a white colour, with a little ſpot in their middles; after which ſucceed cods containing the ſeed: the root is ſingle, and of a fingers length.

3 The third kinde of Fumitorie hath a very ſmal root, conſiſting of diuers little ſtrings, from which ariſe ſmall and tender branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, beſet with many ſmall and tender leaues moſt finely cut and jagged like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe greene colour tending to blewneſſe, the floures ſtand at the tops of the branches in bunches or cluſters, thicke thruſt together, like thoſe of the medow Claver or three leaued graſſe, of a moſt bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the root is very ſmall and threddy.

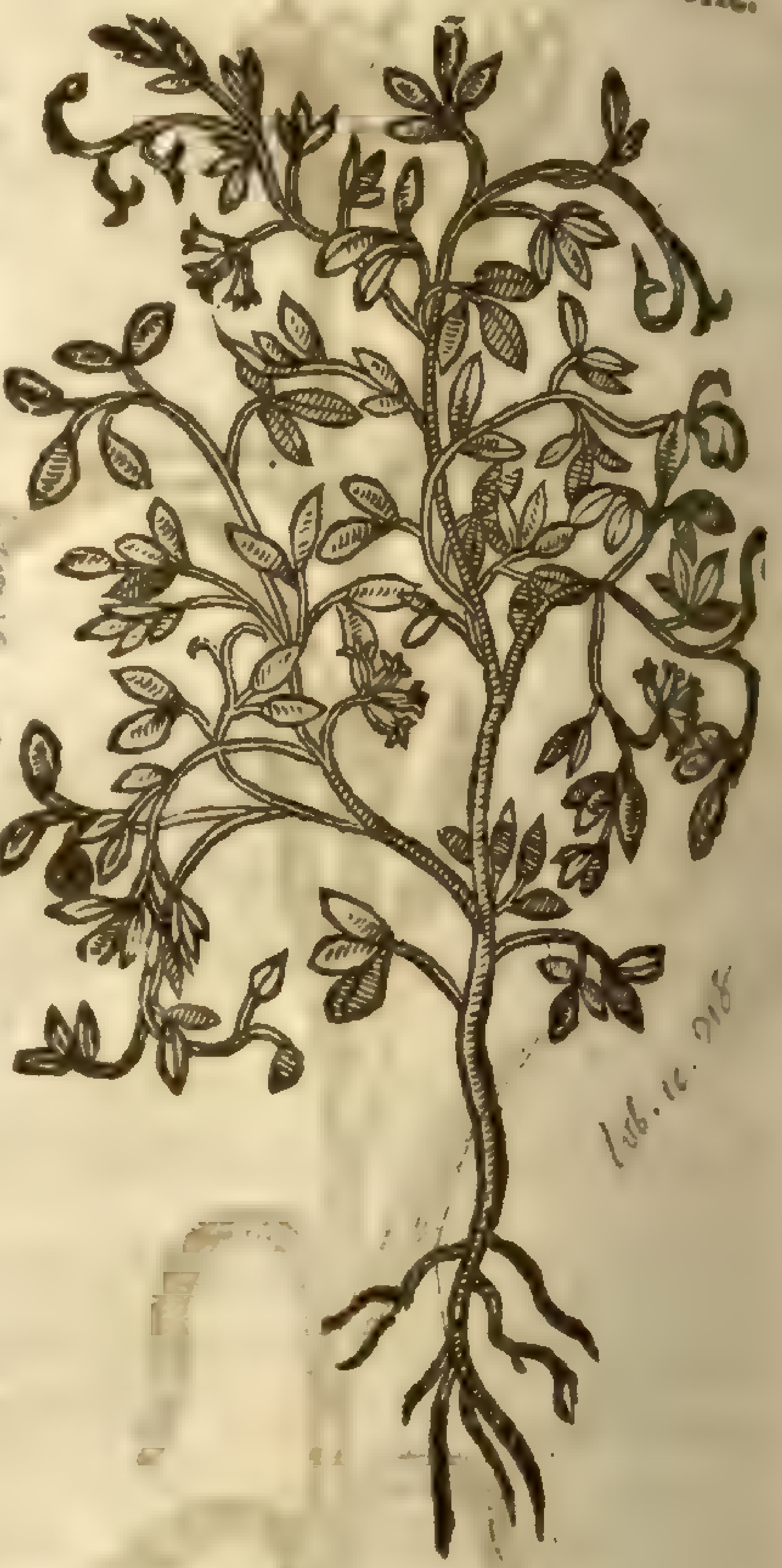
1 *Fumaria purpurea.*
Common or purple Fumitory.



F. officinalis, L. [illegible] dict. Sm. pt. 3. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 757

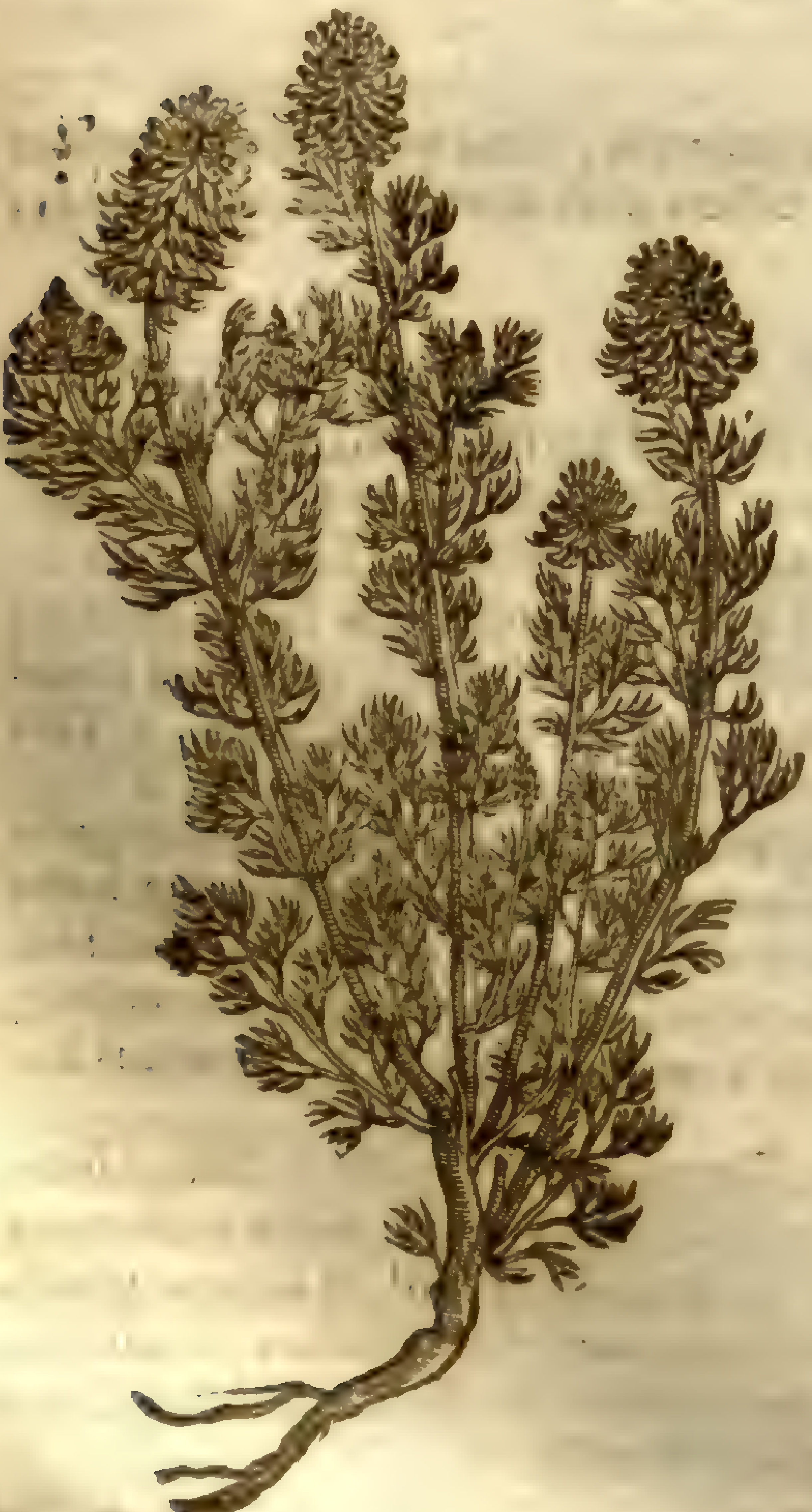
† 2 *Fumaria alba latifolia claviculata.*
White broad leafed Fumitorie.



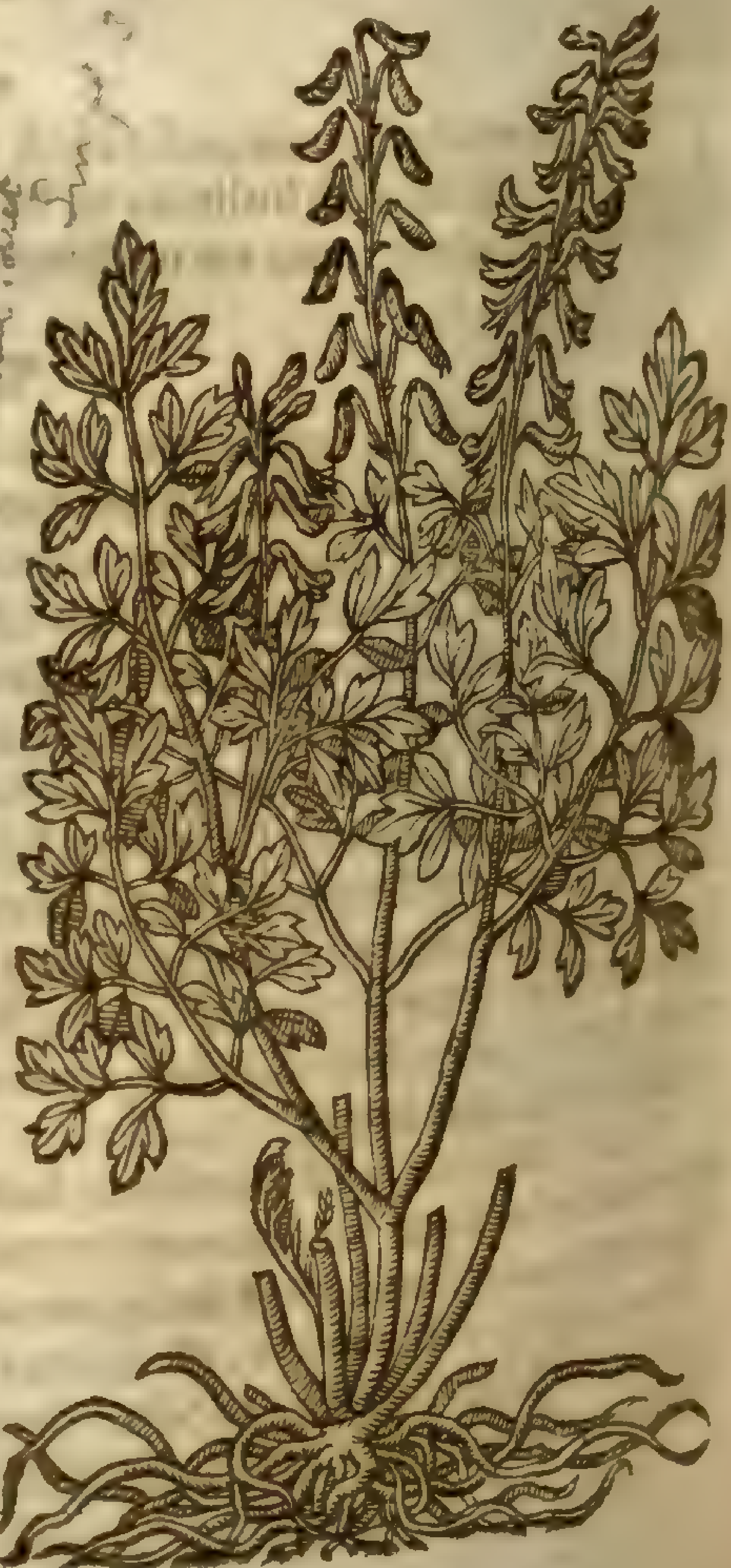
F. claviculata, L. [illegible] dict. Sm. pt. 3. [illegible]

Lob. ic. 758

3 *Fumaria tenuifolia.*
Fine leafed Fumitory.



4 *Fumaria lutea.*
Yellow Fumitorie.



F. lutea, L. [illegible] dict. Sm. pt. 3. [illegible]

4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddy roots, ſomwhat thicke, groſſe, and fat, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*: from which riſe diuers vpright ſtalkes a cubit high, diuiding themſelues toward the top into other ſmaller branches, whereon are confuſedly placed leaues like thoſe of *Thalictrum*, or Engliſh Rubarb, but leſſer and thinner: alongſt the tops of the branches grow yellow floures, reſembling thoſe of Sage: which being paſt, there followeth ſmall ſeed like vnto duſt.

¶ *The Place.*

The Fumitories grow in corne fields among Barley and other graine; in vineyards, gardens, and ſuch like manured places. I found the ſecond and third growing in a corne field betweene a ſmall village called Charleton and Greenwhich.

¶ *The Time.*

Fumitory is found with his floure in the beginning of May, and ſo continues to the end of ſummer. When it is in floure is the beſt time to gather it to keep dry, or to diſtill.

¶ *The Names.*

Fumitorie is called in Greeke Καπνὸς, and Κάπνιον, and often Καπνίτης: in Latine, *Fumaria*: of *Pliny*, *Capnos*: in ſhops, *Fumus terræ*: in high Dutch, **Erdtrauch**: in low Dutch, **Griſſecom, Duyuen, Kernel**: in Spaniſh, *Palomilha*: in French and Engliſh, Fumiterre.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Fumitorie is not hot, as ſome haue thought it to be, but cold and ſomething dry; it openeth and clenſeth by vrine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for all them that haue either ſcabs or any other filthe growing on the ſkinne, and for them alſo that haue the French diſeaſe. A

It remoueth ſtoppings from the liuer and ſpleene: it putrifieth the bloud, and is oft times good for them that haue a quartane ague. B

The decoction of the herbe is vſed to be giuen, or elſe the ſyrrup that is made of the juyce: the diſtilled water thereof is profitable againſt the purpoſes aforeſaid. C

It is oftentimes boyled in whay, and in this manner it helpeth in the end of the Spring and in Summer time thoſe that are troubled with ſcabs. D

Paulus Ægineta ſaith that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer, and feebleneſſe thereof; that it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and maketh the belly ſoluble. E

Dioſcorides affirmeth, that the juice of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *Ægineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haires that pricke the eyes, growing vpon the eye lids, the haires that pricke being firſt plucked away, for it will not ſuffer others to grow in their places. F

The decoction of Fumitorie drunken driueth forth by vrine and ſiege all hot chollericke burnt and hurtfull humors, and is a moſt ſingular digeſter of ſalt and pituitous humors. G

† There were formerly ſix figures and deſcriptions in this chapter; whereof the two firſt figures were of the common Fumitorie, the one with purple, the other with white floures; and the two later were of the *Fumaria latifolia clauiculata*, differing only in the largeneſſe and ſmallneſſe of the leafe. The deſcription in the ſecond place belonged to the *Fumaria clauiculata*, which alſo was againe deſcribed in the fifth and ſixth places, yet not to much purpoſe; wherefore I haue put the figure to the ſecond, and omitted the other as ſuperfluous.

CHAP. 446. *Of bulbous Fumitorie, or Hollow-root.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

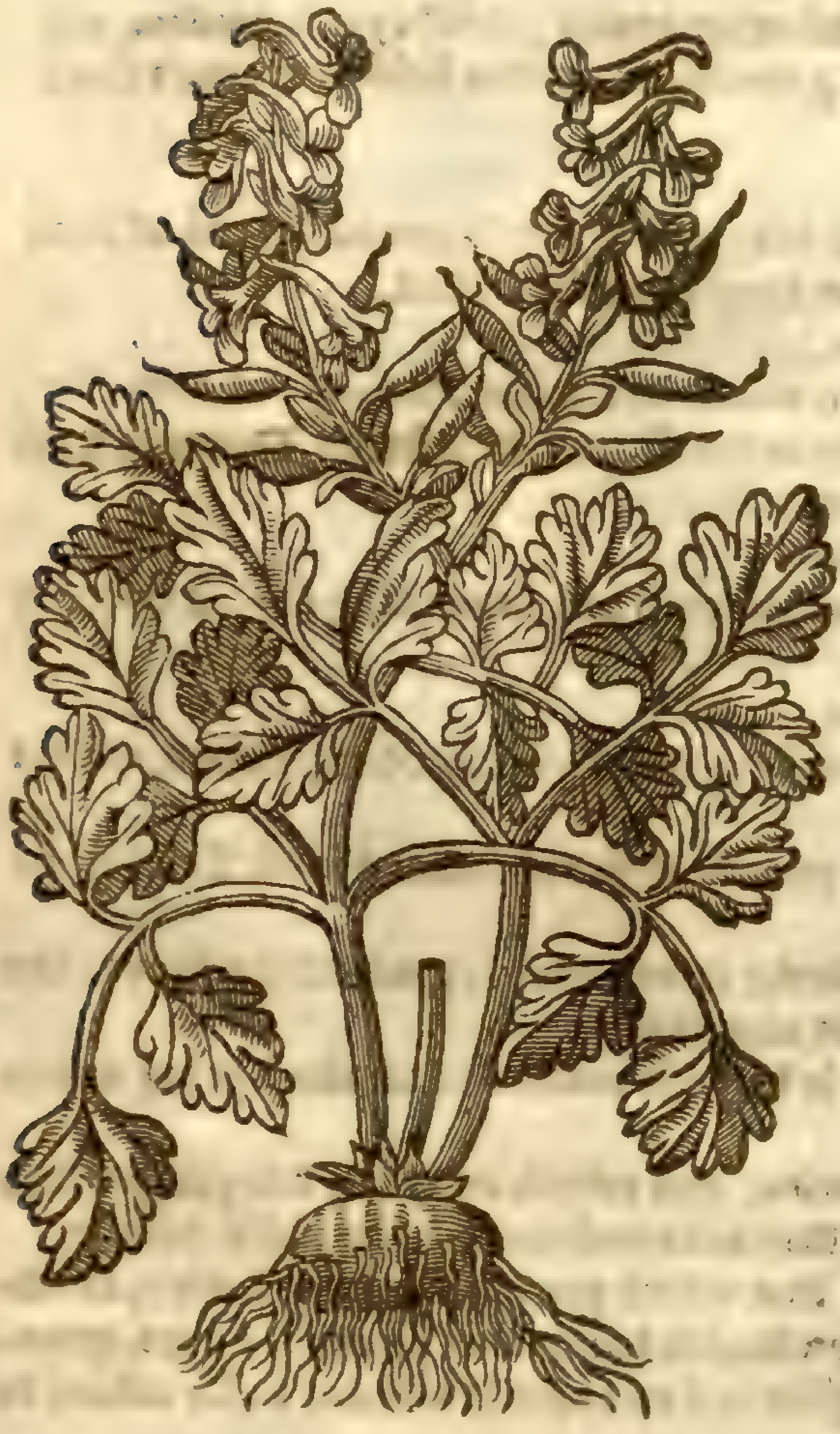
1 THe leaues of great Hollow-root are jagged and cut in ſunder, as be thoſe of Coriander, of a light greeniſh colour, that is to ſay, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be alſo in forme like, but leſſer: the ſtalks be ſmooth, round, and ſlender, an handfull long; about which on the vpper part ſtand little floures orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the end like the floures of Tode-flax, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the ſeed lieth in flat cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yeeld vp his black ſhining ripe ſeed: the root is bumped or bulbous, hollow within, and on the vpper part preſſed down ſomewhat flat, couered ouer with a dark yellow skin or barke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto, and of a bitter and auſtere taſt.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that it bringeth floures of a white colour, and the other not ſo.

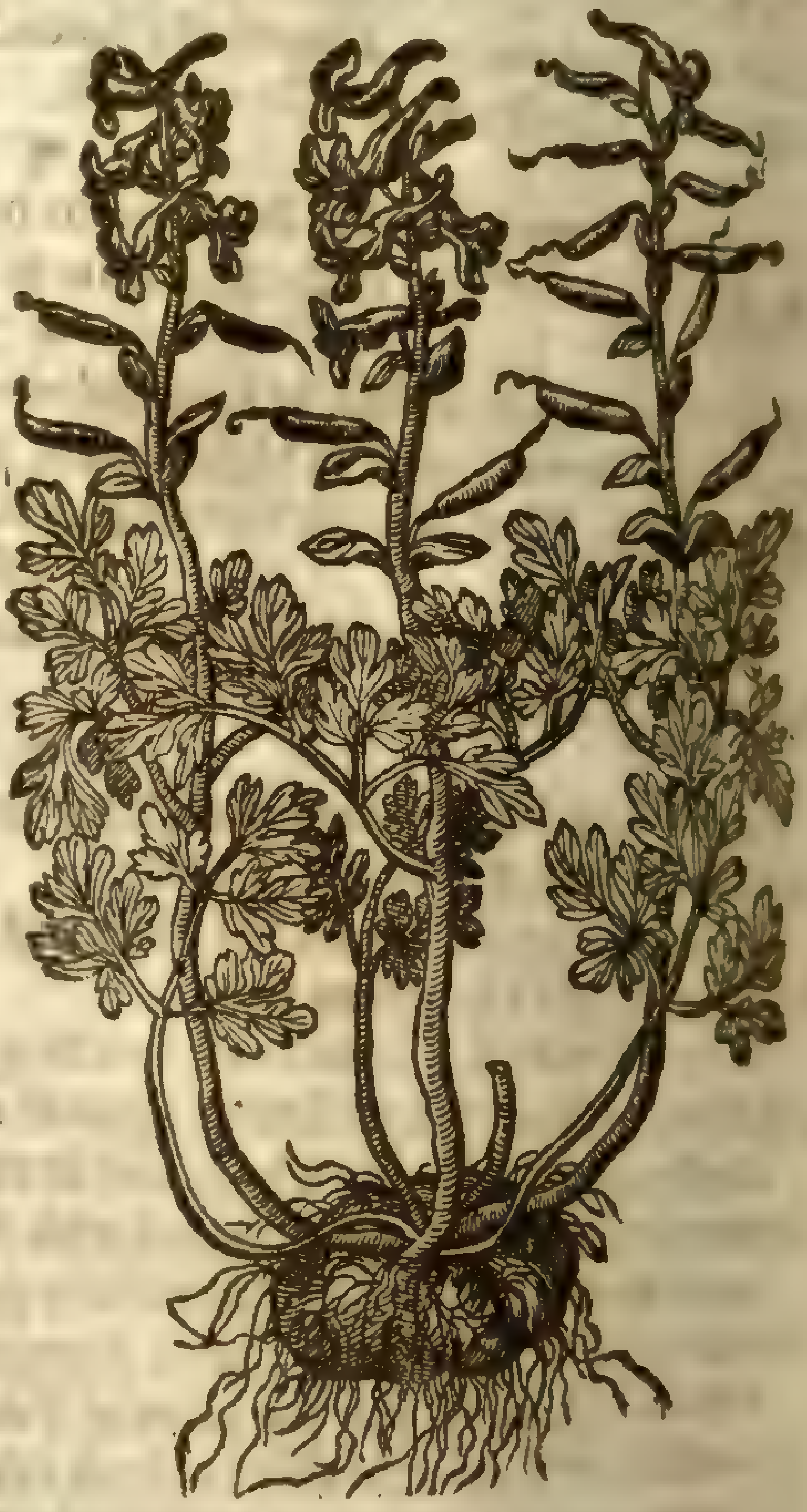
3 The ſmall purple Hollow-root hath roots, leaues, ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds like the precedent, the eſpeciall difference is, that this plant is ſomwhat leſſe.

4 The ſmall white Hollow-root likewiſe agreeth with the former in each reſpect, ſauing tha this plant bringeth white floures, and the other not ſo.

1 *Radix caua major purpurea.*
Great purple Hollow-root.



2 *Radix caua major alba.*
Great white Hollow-root.



Fumaria bulboſa, [illegible]

5 This kinde of Hollow-root is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is no difference in this, that can poſſibly be diſtinguiſhed from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with ſome yellow in the hollowneſſe of the ſame, wherein conſiſteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leafed Hollow-root hath likewiſe an hollow-root, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, ~~of the bigneſſe~~ of a tenniſe ball: from which ſhoot vp leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more jagged, and altogether leſſer: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, weake and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine floures, faſhioned vnto one peece of the Columbine floure, which reſembleth a little bird of a purple colour.

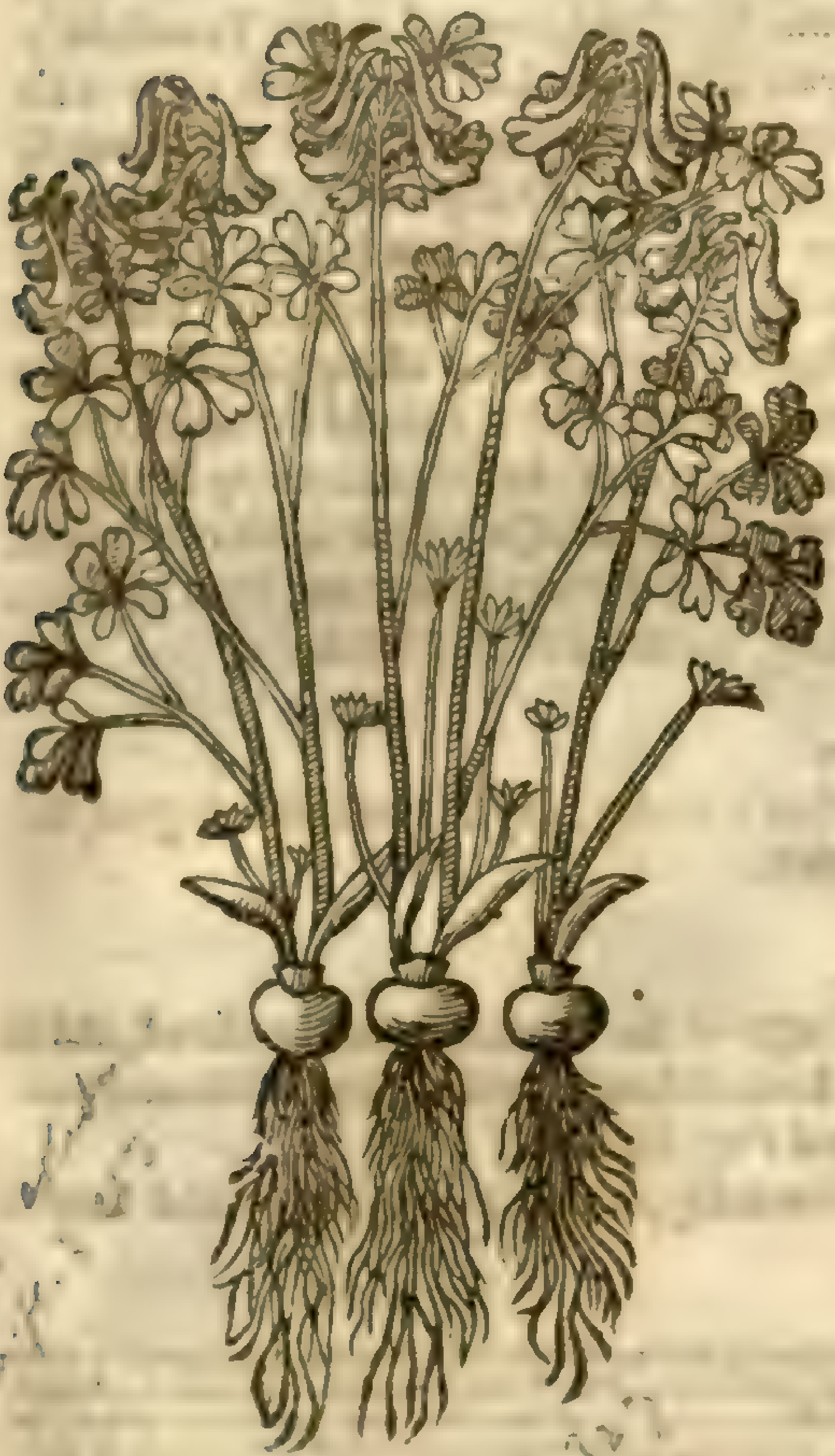
8 This other thin leafed Hollow-root is like the precedent, ſauing that this plant brings forth white floures tending to yellowneſſe, or as it were of the colour of the field Primroſe.

9 **Bunnykens holwortele**, as the Dutch men do call it, hath many ſmall jagged leaues growing immediately from the ground, among which riſe vp very ſlender ſtalks, whereon do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground: on the top of the branches ſtand faire purple floures like vnto the others of his kinde, ſauing that the floures hereof are as it were ſmall birds, the bellies or lower parts whereof are of a white colour: wherein it differeth from all the reſt of the Hollow-roots.

10 The laſt and ſmall Hollow-root is like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe, and the floures hereof are of a green colour, not vnlike in ſhape to the floures of Cinkfoile. ‡ This plant, whoſe figure our Author here gaue with this ſmall deſcription, is that which from the ſmell of musk is called *Moſchatella*, by *Cordus* and others: it is the *Denticulata* of *Daleſchampius* · the *Fumaria bulboſa tuberoſa minima* of *Tabernamontanus*: and the *Ranunculus minimus ſeptentrionalium herbido muſcoſo flore* of *Lobel*. The root hereof is ſmal and toothed, or made of little bulbs reſembling teeth and ending in white hairy fibres: it ſends vp diuers little branches ſome two or three inches high. the leaues are ſomwhat like thoſe of the yellow Fumitorie, or *Radix caua*, but much leſſe: the flours

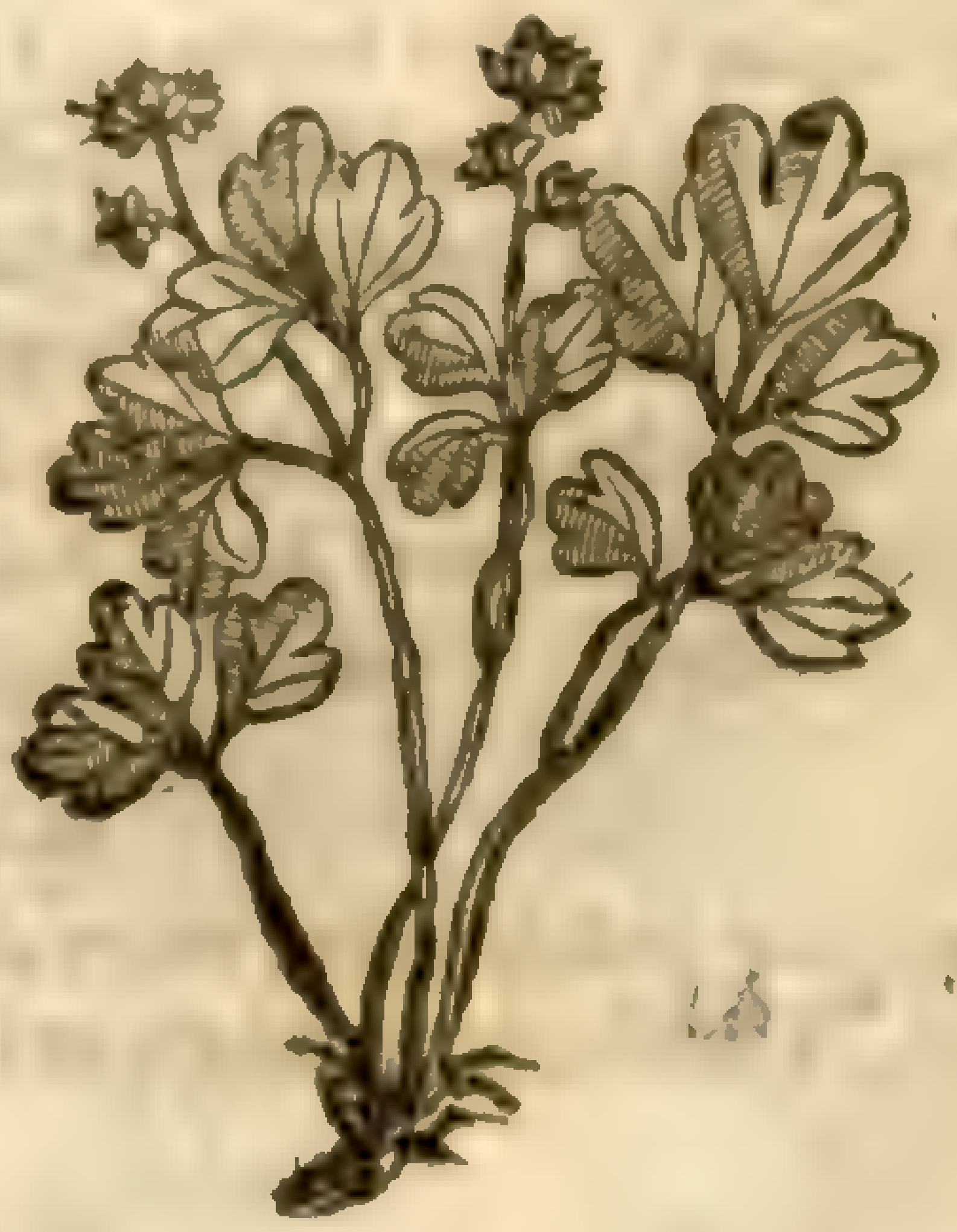
grow cluſtering on the top of the ſtalke, commonly fiue or ſeuen together, each of them made of foure yellowiſh greene leaues with ſome threds in them ; it floures in Aprill, and is to be found in diuers places among buſhes at that time, as in Kent about Chiſleburſt, eſpecially in *Pits* his wood, and at the further end of Cray heath, on the left hand vnder a hedge among bryers and brambles, which is his proper ſeat. ‡

9 *Radix caua minor.*
Bunnikens Holwoort.



10 *Radix caua minima viridi flore.*
Small Bunnikens Holwoort.

Adoxa moschatellina, L



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fields and vineyards, in low and fertile grounds, in Germanie and the Low-countries, neuertheleſſe the two firſt, and alſo the two laſt deſcribed do grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe do floure in March, and their ſeed is ripe in Aprill : the leaues and ſtalks are gone in May, and nothing remaining ſaue only the roots, ſo little a while do they continue.

¶ *The Names.*

Hollow root is called in high Dutch **Holwurtz** : in low Dutch, **Hoolwortele**, that is, *Radix caua* : in Engliſh, Hollow root, and Holewoort : it is vſed in ſhops in ſtead of *Ariſtolochia*, or round Birthwnort ; which errour is better knowne than needfull to be confuted : and likewiſe their error is apparant, who raſhly judge it to be *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwort. It ſhould ſeem the old Writers knew it not ; wherefore ſome of our later Authors haue made it *Leontopetali ſpecies*, or a kind of Lions Turnep : others, *Eriphium* : and otherſome, *Theſium* : moſt men, *Capnos Chelidonia* : it ſeemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon* in bulbed roots, and ſomewhat in leaues, but in no other reſpects, as may be perceiued by *Dioſcorides* and *Plinies* deſcription of *Leontopetalon*. And if *Eriphium* haue his name ἀπὸ τοῦ ἦρος, that is to ſay of the Spring, then this root may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta* : or the plant of the Spring : for it is euident that it appeareth and is green in the Spring onely : ſome think it hath been called *Eriphium*, *ab Hædo*, or of the Goat: but this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that book alſo mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there be read theſe words ; [*Eriphion* is an herbe which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Smallage, a fine floure like the Violet, and a root as great as an onion: it hath likewiſe other roots which ſend forth roots after roots. Whereby it is euident that this root whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Er-phium*. Concerning *Theſium* the old Writers haue written but little: *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the root thereof is bitter, and being ſtamped purgeth the belly. *Pliny*, *lib*.21.*cap*.17.ſheweth, that the root which is called *Theſium*, is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taſte: *Athenæus* citing *Timachida* for an Author ſaith, that *Theſium* is called a floure, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. Theſe things ſeem well to agree with Hollow root, for it is bumped or bulbous, of taſt bitter, and auſtere, or ſomthing rough, which is alſo thought to purge: but what certainty can be affirmed, ſeeing the old Writers are ſo briefe? what manner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and hereupon is ſyrnamed φράγμιτις, *Aetius* doth not expound, only the name thereof is found in his ſecond Tetrab. the third booke, chap. 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. *lib*.3. *cap*.2. among ſuch things as ſtrengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 13, doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the firſt *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimneſſe of the ſight, it is plaine enough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow root, is not *Capnos Chelidonia*: for *Plinies* firſt *Capnos* is branched, and foldeth it ſelfe vpon hedges: but Hollow root hath no ſuch branches growing on it, and is a low herbe, and is not held vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Aetius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be another herb differing from that of *Pliny* (which thing perchance was the cauſe why it ſhould be ſyrnamed *Chelidonia*) there is ſome reaſon why it ſhould be called *Capnos Chelidonia*; for it is ſomwhat like Fumitorie in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the firſt Spring, which is about the time when the Swallows do come in; neuertheleſſe it doth not follow, that it is true, and right *Capnos Chelidonia*, for there be alſo other herbes comming vp at the ſame ſeaſon, and periſh in ſhort time after, which notwithſtanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Hollow root is hot and drie, yet more drie than hot, that is to ſay, dry in the third degree, and hot in the ſecond; it bindeth, clenſeth, and ſomwhat waſteth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Hollow root is good againſt old and long laſting ſwellings of the Almonds in the throat, and of the jawes: it likewiſe preuaileth againſt the pains of the hemorrhoides, which are ſwoln and painfull being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called *Vng. Populeon*.

B It is reported that a dram weight hereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by ſiege, and drawes forth flegme.

† I haue reduced the eight figures which were formerly here put to the firſt 8. deſcriptions, beeing all of one and the ſame plant, to two, yet haue I left the deſcriptions, which in my opinion might haue been as well ſpared as the figures, for excepting the various colour of the floures, there are but two diſtinct differences of the *Fumaria bulboſa maior*, the one hauing a hollowneſſe in the bottome of the root, and the other wanting it; and this which hath the ſollid root hath alſo the greene leaues betweene the floures cut in or diuided, the floures alſo are leſſe, more in number, and of an elegant red purple colour; and ſeldome found of any other colour, whereas the other varies much in the colour of the floures.

Chap. 447. *Of Columbine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

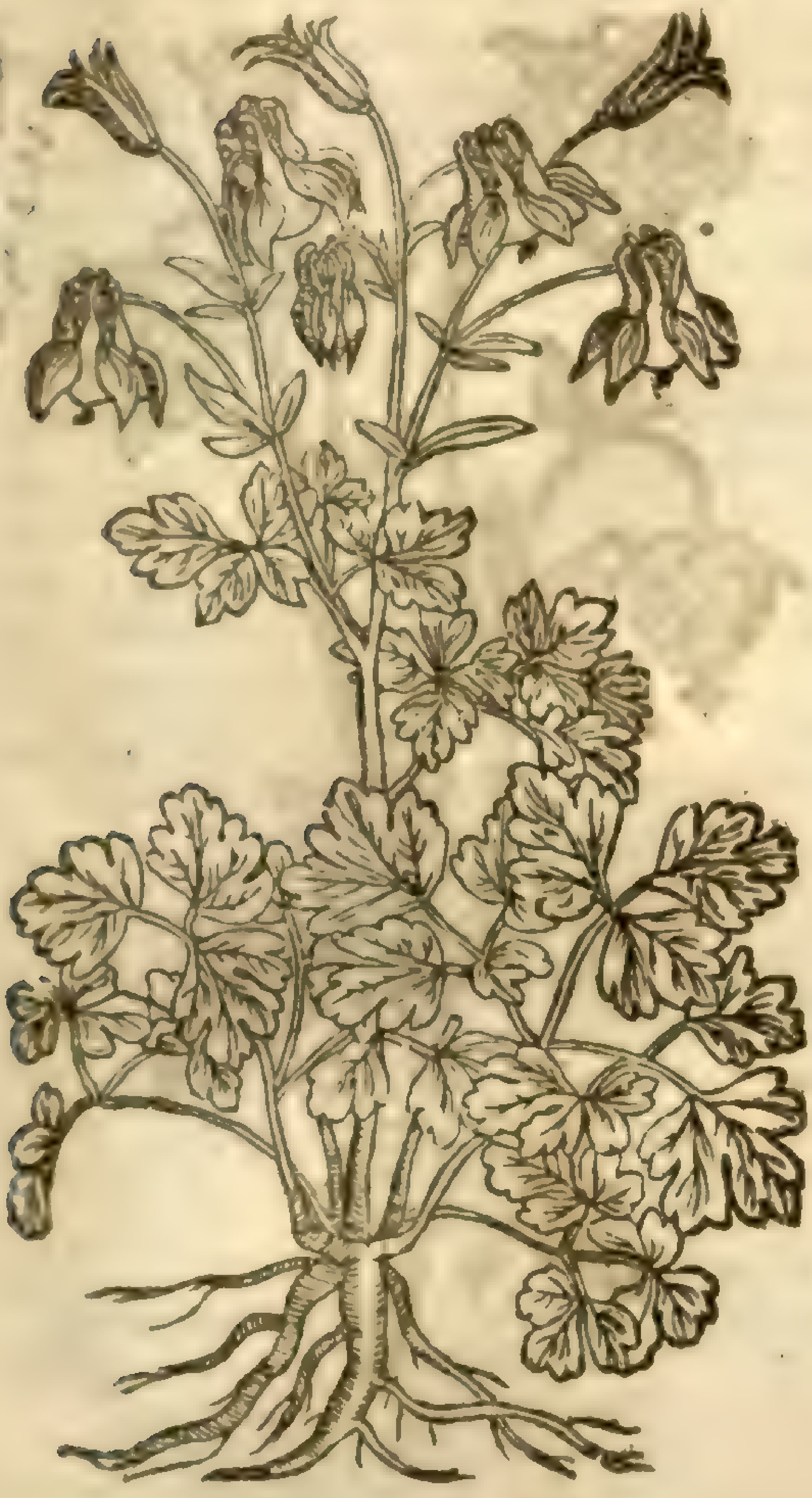
1 The blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but ſomewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers ſections, of a blewiſh green colour, which beeing broken, yeeld forth little juice or none at all: the ſtalke is a cubit and a halfe high, ſlender, reddiſh, and ſleightly haired: the ſlender ſprigs whereof bring forth euerie one one floure with fiue little hollow hornes, as it were hanging forth, with ſmall leaues ſtanding vpright, of the ſhape of little birds: theſe floures are of colour ſomtimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colours, which to diſtinguiſh ſeuerally were to ſmall purpoſe, being things ſo familiarly known to all: after the floures grow vp cods, in which is contained little black and glittering ſeed: the roots are thicke, with ſome ſtrings thereto belonging, which continue many yeres.

2 The ſecond doth not differ ſauing in the colour of the floures; for like as the others are deſcribed to be blew, ſo thoſe are of a purple red, or horſe-fleſh colour, which maketh the difference.

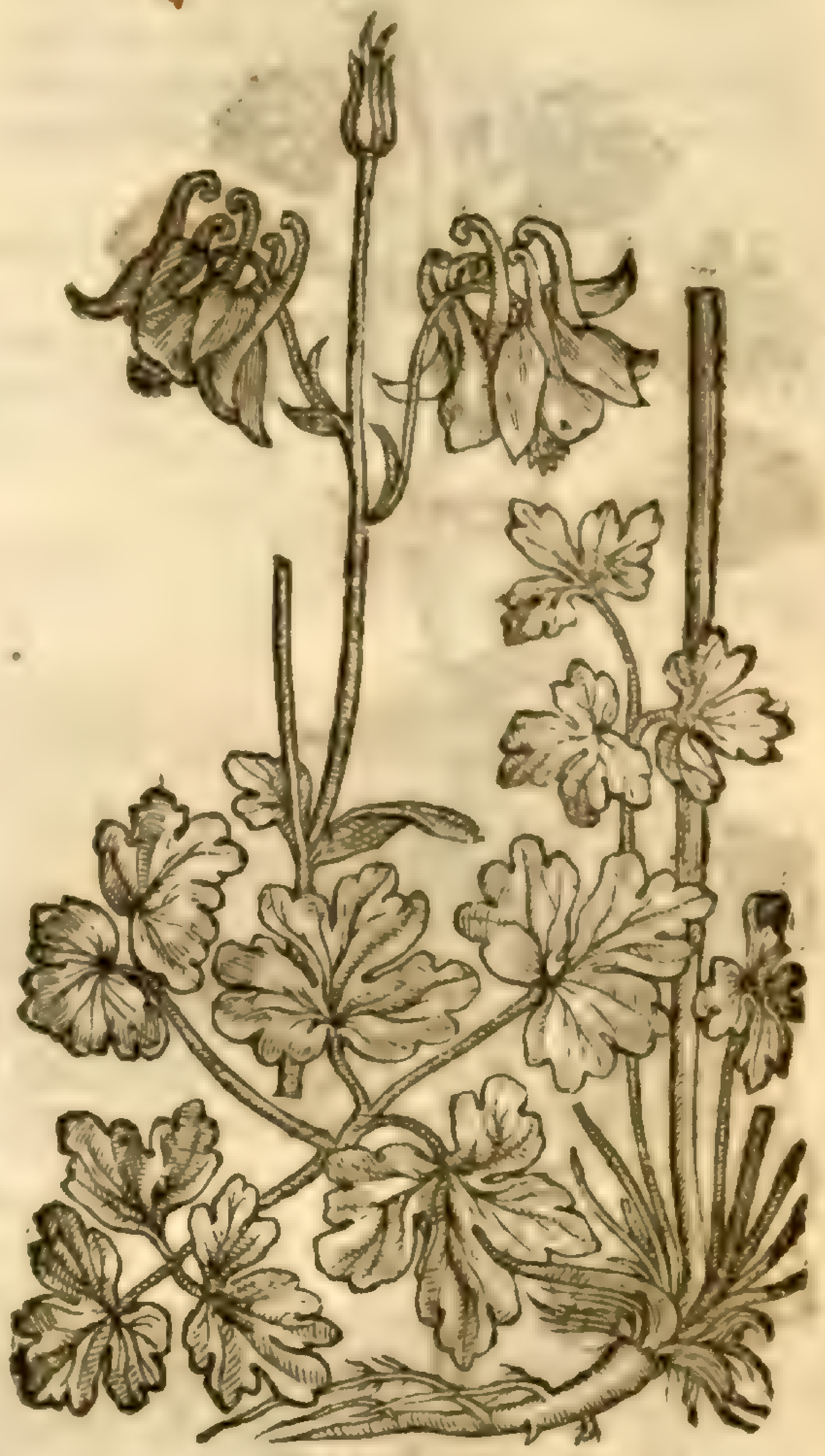
3 The double Columbine hath ſtalks, leaues, and roots, like the former: the floures hereof are very double, that is to ſay, many of thoſe little floures (hauing the forme of birds) are thruſt one into the belly of another, ſometimes blew, often white, and otherwhiles of mixt colours, as nature liſt to play with her little ones, differing ſo infinitely, that to diſtinguiſh them apart would require

more

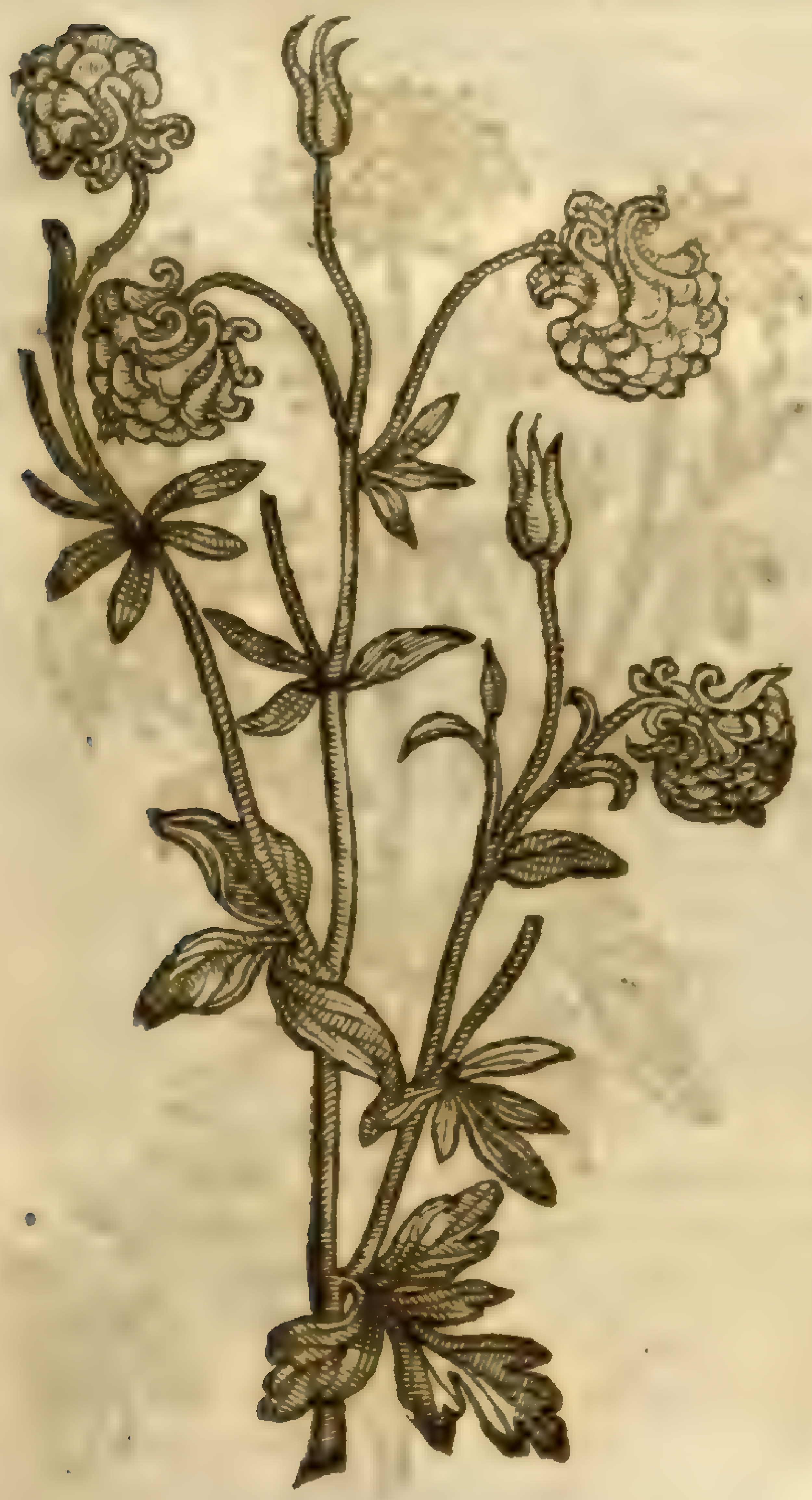
1 *Aquilegia cærulea.*
Blew Columbines.



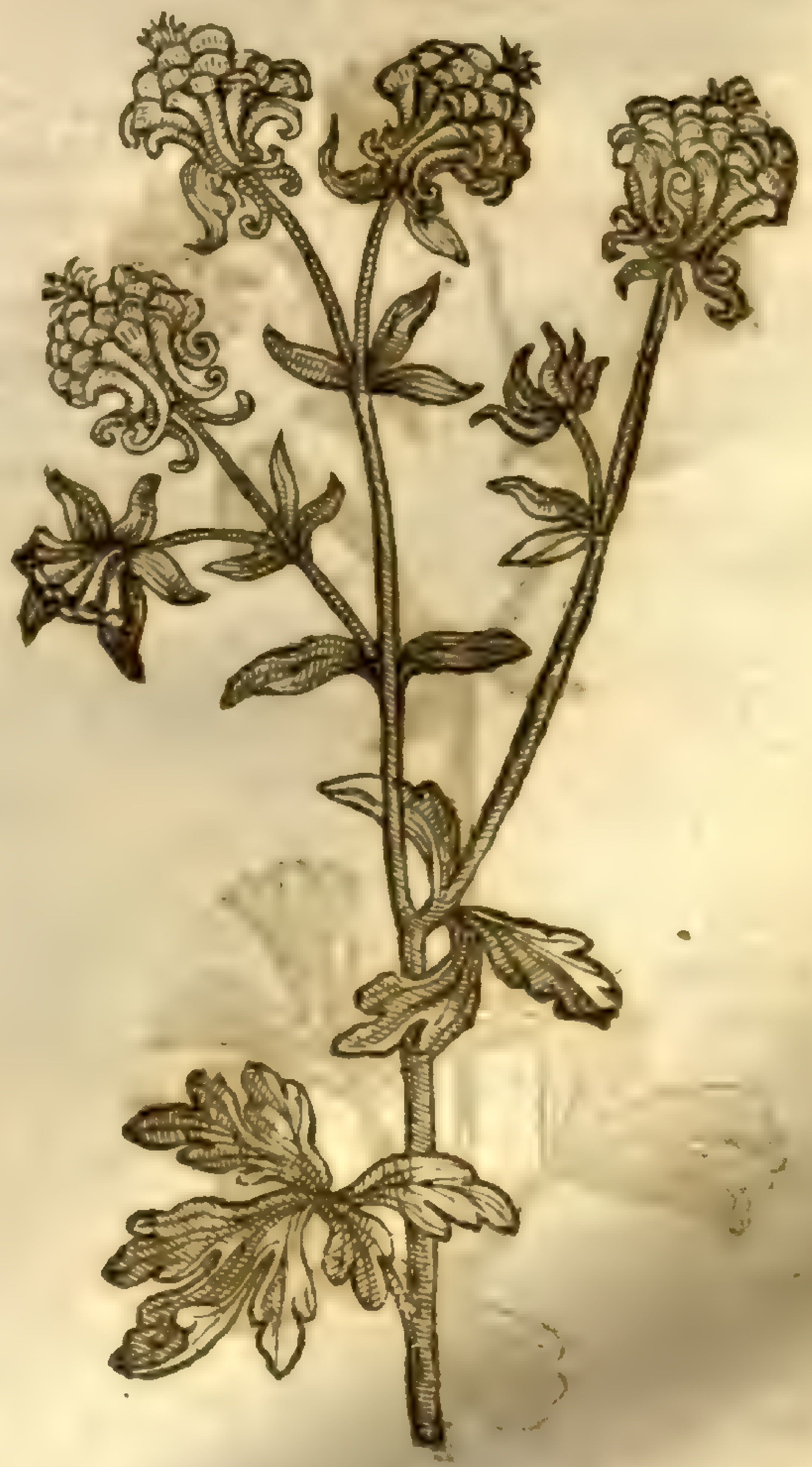
2 *Aquileia rubra.*
Red Columbines.



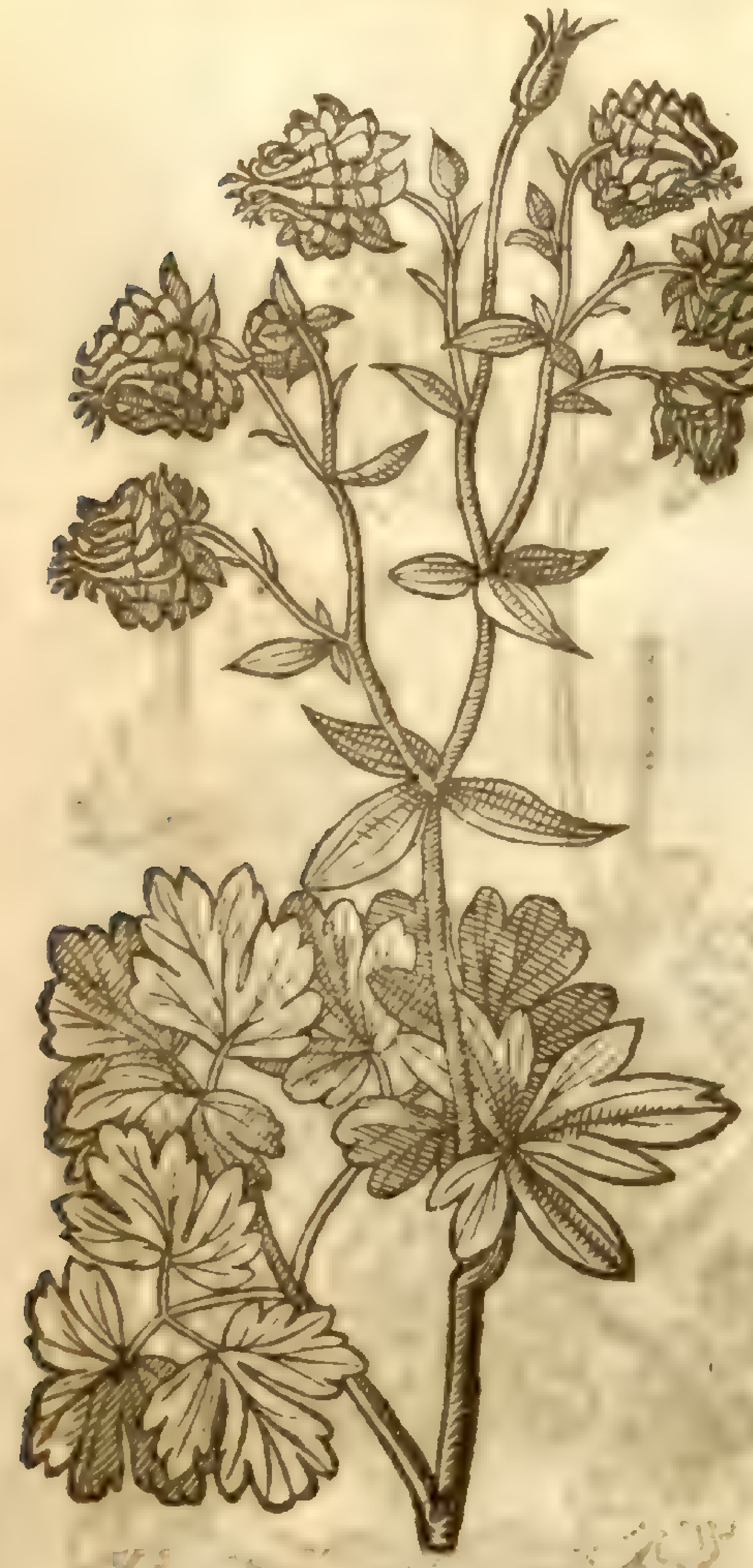
3 *Aquilina multiplex.*
Double Columbines.



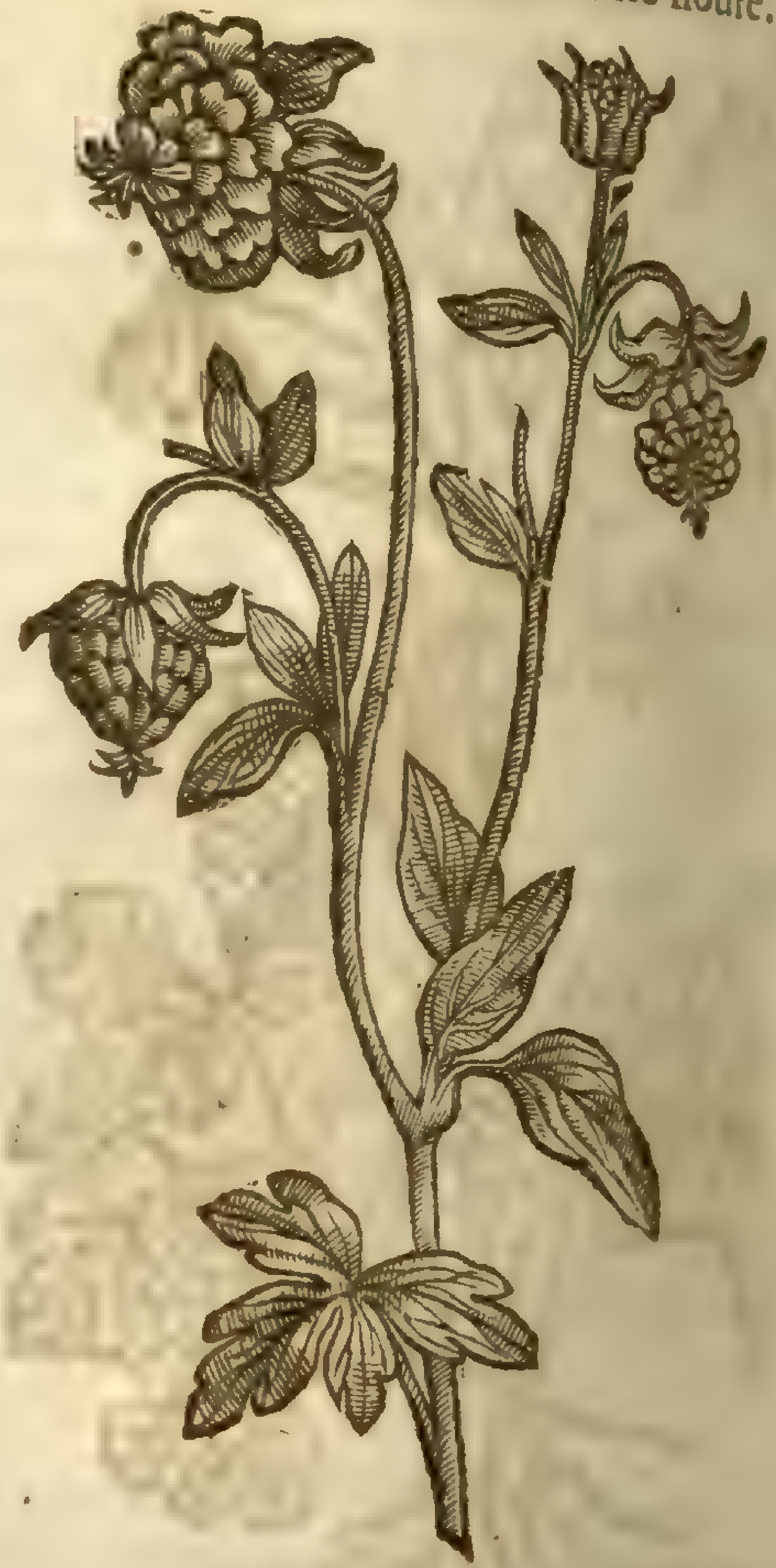
‡ 4 *Aquilegia variegata.*
Variegated Columbine.



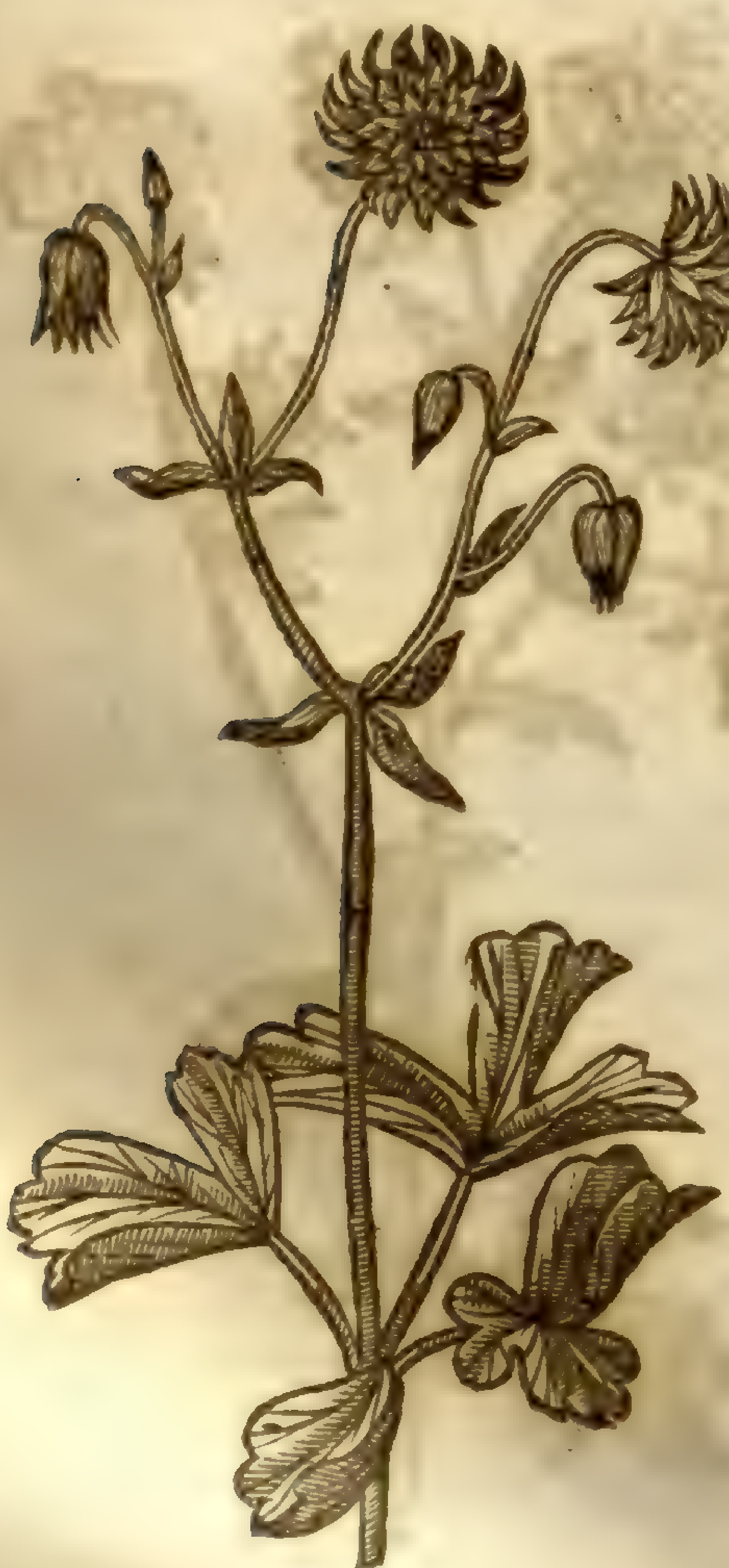
‡ 5 *Aquilegia flo. inverſo rubro.*
Columbine with the inverted red floure.



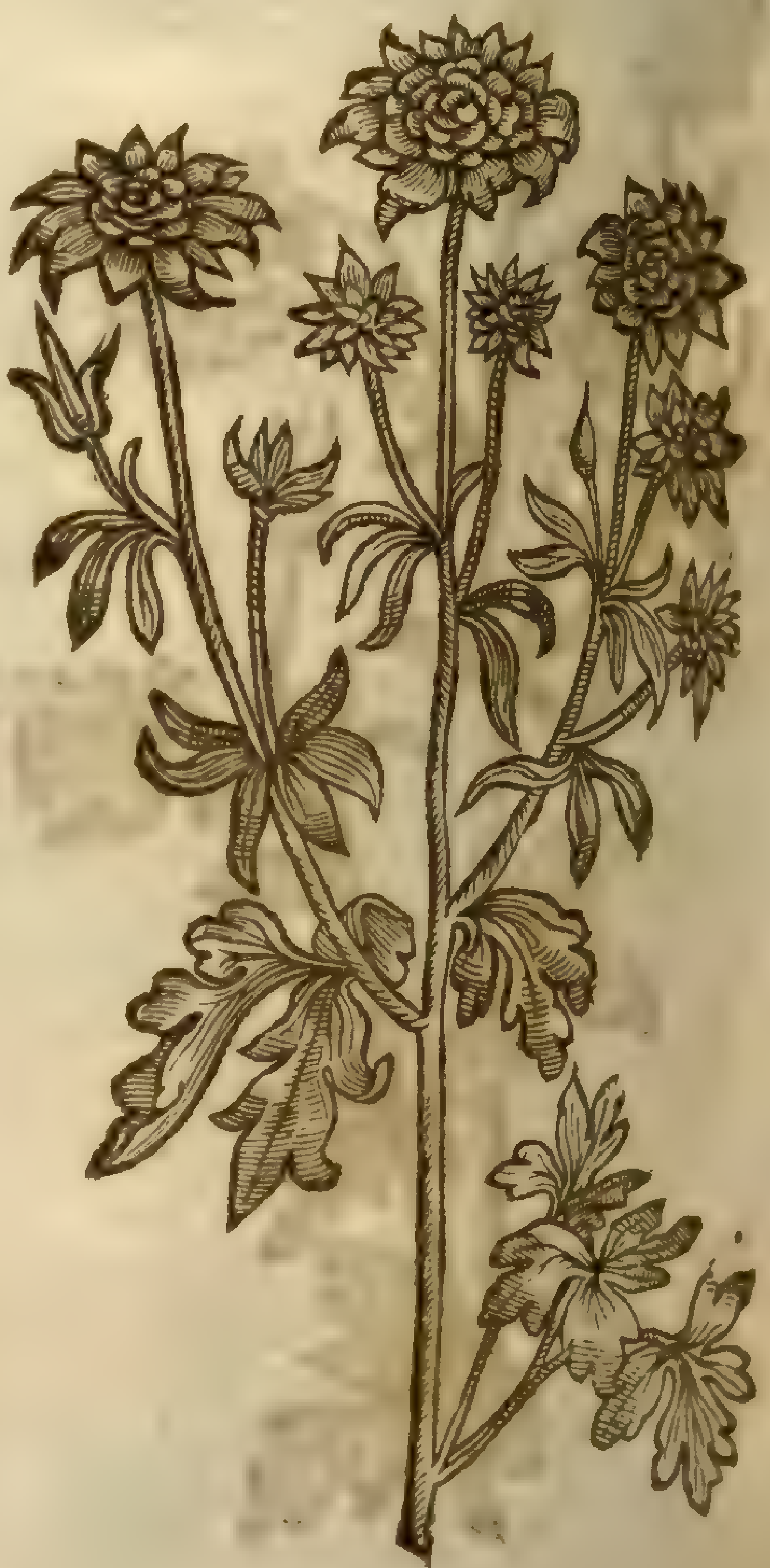
‡ 6 *Aquilegia flo. inverſo albo.*
Inverted Columbine with the white floure.



‡ 7 *Aquilegia flore roſeo.*
Roſe Columbine.



‡ 8 *Aquilegia degener.*
Degenerate Columbine.



more time than were requiſite to leeſe: and therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaid for their deſcriptions.

‡ 4 There are alſo other varieties of this double kinde, which haue the floures of diuers or partie colours, as blew and white, and white and red variouſly marked or ſpotted.

5 This kinde hath the floures with their heeles or ſpurres turned outward or in the middle of the floure, whence it is called *Aquilina inverſa*: the floures of this are commonly reddiſh, or of a light or darke purple colour, and double.

6 This differs from the laſt in the colour of the floures which are white, yet double, and inverted as the former.

The roots, leaues, and ſtalks of this are not vnlike that of the precedent, but the floure is much different in ſhape; for it hath no heels or ſpurs, but it is made of ſundry long leaues lying flat open, being ſometimes more ſingle, and otherwhiles more double. The colour of the floure is either red, white, blew, or variouſly mixt of theſe as the former.

8 This though it be termed degenerate, is a kinde of it ſelfe, and it differs from the laſt deſcribed in that the vtmoſt leaues are the largeſt, and the colour thereof is commonly greene, or greene ſomewhat inclining to purple. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſet and ſowne in gardens for the beautie and variable colour of the floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Columbine is called of the later Herbariſts, *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Coſteus*, *Pothos*: of *Geſner*, *Leontoſtomum*: of *Daleſchampius*, *Iovis flos*: of ſome, *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in high Dutch, **Agley**: in low Dutch, **Akelepen**: in French, *Ancoiles*: in Engliſh, Columbine. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the *Iſopyrum* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Notwithſtanding what temperature or vertues Columbines haue is not yet ſufficiently known; for they are vſed eſpecially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlands and houſes: neuertheleſſe *Tragus* writeth, that a dram weight of the ſeed, with halfe a ſcruple or ten graines of Saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuall medicine for the ſtopping of the liuer, and the yellow jaundiſe; but he ſaith, that whoſo hath taken it muſt be well couered with cloathes, and then ſweat.

B Moſt in theſe daies following others by tradition, do vſe to boyle the leaues in milke againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throat, falling and excoriation of the uvula: but the antient writers haue ſaid nothing hereof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the floures of Columbines are not vſed in medicine: yet ſome there be that do affirme they are good againſt the ſtopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues doe alſo performe.

C ‡ *Cluſius* ſaith, that Dr. *Francis Rapard* a Phyſition of Bruges in Flanders, told him that the ſeed of this common Columbine very finely beaten to pouder, and giuen in wine, was a ſingular medicine to be giuen to women to haſten and facilitate their labour, and if the firſt taking it were not ſufficiently effectuall, that then they ſhould repeate it againe. ‡

CHAP. 448. *Of Wormewood.*

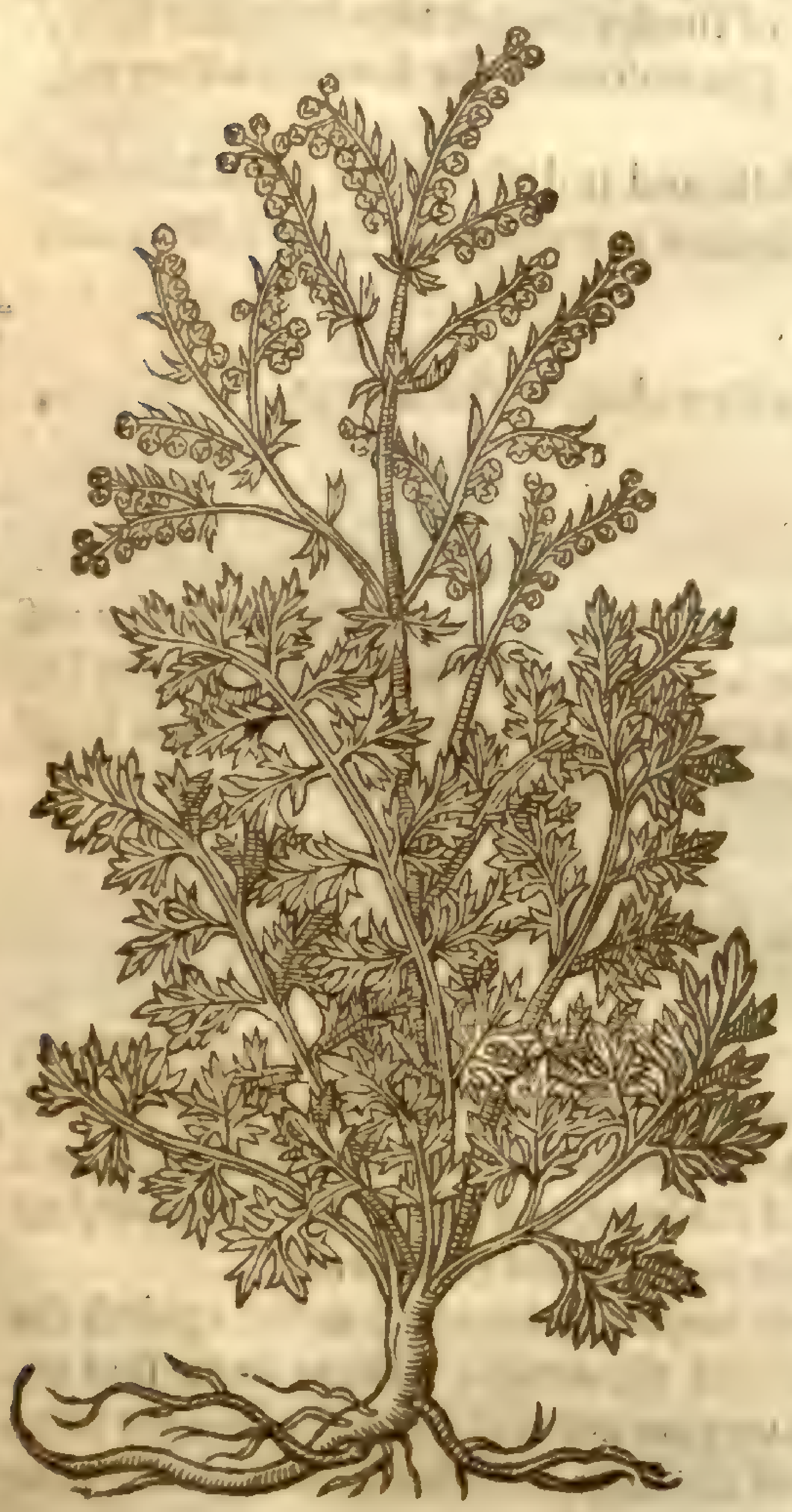
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind being our common and beſt knowne Wormwood, hath leaues of a grayiſh colour, very much cut or jagged, and very bitter: the ſtalks are of a wooddy ſubſtance, two cubits high, and full of branches, alongſt which doe grow little yellowiſh buttons, wherein is found ſmall ſeed like the ſeed of Tanſey, but ſmaller: the root is likewiſe of a wooddy ſubſtance, and full of fibres.

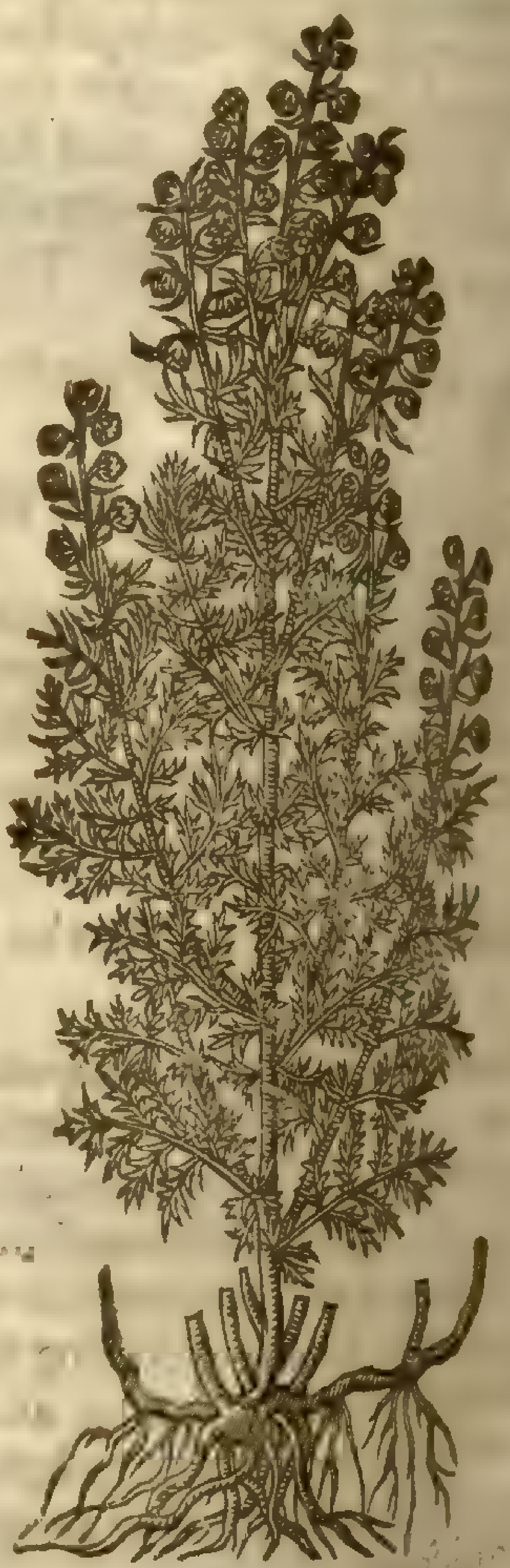
2 The ſecond kind of Wormewood bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes about a foot high or ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like the former, but whiter, much leſſer, and cut or jagged into moſt fine and ſmall cuts or diuiſions: the floures are like the former, hanging vpon ſmall ſtemmes with their heads downeward: the roots are whitiſh, ſmall and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increaſe, of ſauour leſſe pleaſant than the common Wormwood.

wood. Some haue termed this plant *Abſinthium ſantonicum*, but they had ſlender reaſon ſo to do: for if it was ſo called becauſe it was imagined to grow in the Prouince of Saintoinge, it may very we appeare to the contrary; for in the Alpes of Galatia, a countrey in Aſia *minor*, it groweth in grea plenty, and therefore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonicum*, and not *Santonicum*: but leauin controuerſies impertinent to the Hiſtory, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of *Galens* deſcription, an ſo holden of the learned *Paludane* (who for his ſingular knowledge in plants is worthy triple honor) and likewiſe many others.

1 *Abſinthium latifolium ſive Ponticum.*
Broad leafed Wormwood.



† 2 *Abſinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galen.*
Small Ponticke Wormwood.



¶ *The Place.*

This broad leafed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rockes and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth moſt vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries: the beſt, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is found in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus: *Pliny* writeth, that Ponticke Wormwood is better than that of Italy: *Ovid* in theſe words doth declare the Ponticke Wormewood to be extreme bitter.

Turpia deformes gignunt Abſinthia campi,
Terraque de fructu, quam ſit amara docet.

Vntilled barren ground the lothſome Wormwood yeelds,
And knowne it's by the fruit how bitter are the fields.

And *Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Singularities, chap. 76. doth ſhew, that there is alſo a broad leafed Wormwood like vnto ours, growing in the Prouinces of Pontus, and is vſed in Conſtantinople by the Phyſitions there, it is likewiſe found in certaine cold places of Switzerland, which by reaſon of the chilneſſe of the aire riſeth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, whereupon diuers call it creeping Wormewood.

¶ *The Time.*

The little floures and ſeeds are perfected in Iuly and Auguſt, then may Wormewood be gathered and laied vp for profitable vſes.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, ἀψίνθιον: it is named of *Apuleius*, *Abſinthium ruſticum*, country Wormwood, or peſants Wormewood: we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leafed Wormewood, that it may differ from the reſt: the interpreters of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormewood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Roman Wormwood: and after theſe, the barbarous Phyſitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormewood, *Aſſenſo*: the Spaniards, *Axenxios*, *Aſſenſios*, moſt of them *Donzell*: the Portingales, *Aloſna*: in high Dutch, **Weronmut**, **Wermut**: in French, *Aluyne*: in Engliſh, common Wormewood.

Victor Trincauilla, a ſingular Phyſition, in his practiſe tooke it for *Abſinthium Ponticum*.

2 This is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*: and in low Dutch, **Roomſche Alſene**: by which name it is knowne to very many Phyſitons and Apothecaries, who vſe this in ſtead of Ponticke wormwood: furthermore, it hath a leafe and floure far leſſe that the other wormwoods: likewiſe the ſmell of this is not onely pleſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſent, whereas all the reſt haue a ſtrong and lothſome ſmell: and this Ponticke Wormewood doth differ from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth: for *Dioſcorides* his Pontick Wormwood is accounted among them of the firſt kind, or of broad leafed wormwood; which thing alſo *Galen* affirmeth in his ſixt booke of the Faculties of medicines in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (ſaith he) whereof they vſe to call one by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Pontick: whereby it is manifeſt that *Galen* in this place hath referred Ponticke to no other than to the firſt Wormwood; and therefore many not without cauſe maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the Method of curing, how Ponticke Wormwood is leſſe in floure and leafe: many excuſe him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Method, the leſſer they would haue the longer: therefore this wormwood with the leſſer leafe is not the right Ponticke Wormwood, neither againe the Arabians Romane wormewood, who haue no other Romane than Ponticke of the Græcians. Alſo many beleeue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in France beyond the Alps, if we may beleeue *Dioſcorides* his copies, there be that would haue it grow not beyond the Alps of Italy, but in Galatia a country in Aſia, & in the region of the Sardines, which is in the leſſer Aſia; whereupon it was called in Greeke Σαρδόνιον, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the errour of the tranſlators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keep the word *Sardonium*, & *Galens* copies *Santonicum*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth, is called in Engliſh, Romane Wormewood, garden or Cypres Wormewood, and French Wormewood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wormewood is of temperature hot and dry, hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the third: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewiſe hath power to binde or ſtrengthen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it through his bitterneſſe, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding quality, it ſtrengthneth and comforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remoue flegme contained in the ſtomacke, as *Galen* addeth.

B If it be taken before a ſurfeit it keepeth it off, and remoueth lothſomneſſe, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and it helpeth not only before a ſurfeit, but alſo it quickly refreſheth the ſtomack and belly after large eating and drinking.

C It is oftentimes a good remedy againſt long and lingring agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meat, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and riddeth it of obſtructions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughty humours.

D Furthermore, Wormewood is excellent good for them that vomit bloud from the ſpleene, the which hapneth when the ſpleene being ouercharged and filled vp with groſſe bloud doth vnburden it ſelfe and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It happeneth likewiſe that ſtore of blacke and corrupt bloud mixed with excrements paſſeth downewards by the ſtoole, and it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwouneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incurable tympanie, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen; but from theſe dangers Wormewood can deliuer him, if when he is refreſhed after vomite, and his ſtrength any way recouered, he ſhall a good while vſe it, in what manner ſoeuer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good.

E Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrifactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath; it keepeth garments alſo from the mothes; it driueth away gnats, the body being annointed with the oyle thereof.

F Likewiſe it is ſingular good in pulteſſes and fomentations to binde and to dry.

G Beſides all this, *Dioſcorides* declareth, that it is good alſo againſt windineſſe and griping pains of the ſtomacke and belly, with Seſeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the *yellow jaundies* or the infuſion, if it be drunke thriſe a day ſome ten or twelue ſpoonfuls at a time.

H It helpeth them that are ſtrangled with eating of Muſhromes, or toad ſtools, if it be drunke wi vinegre.

I And being taken in wine, it is good againſt the poyſon of *Ixia* (being a viſcous matter proce ding from the thiſtle *Chamælion*) and of Hemlocke, and againſt the biting of the ſhrew mouſe and of the Sea Dragon: it is applied to the ſquincie or inflammations of the throat with hony and ter; and with water to night wheales, and with hony to ſwartiſh markes that come vpon bruſes.

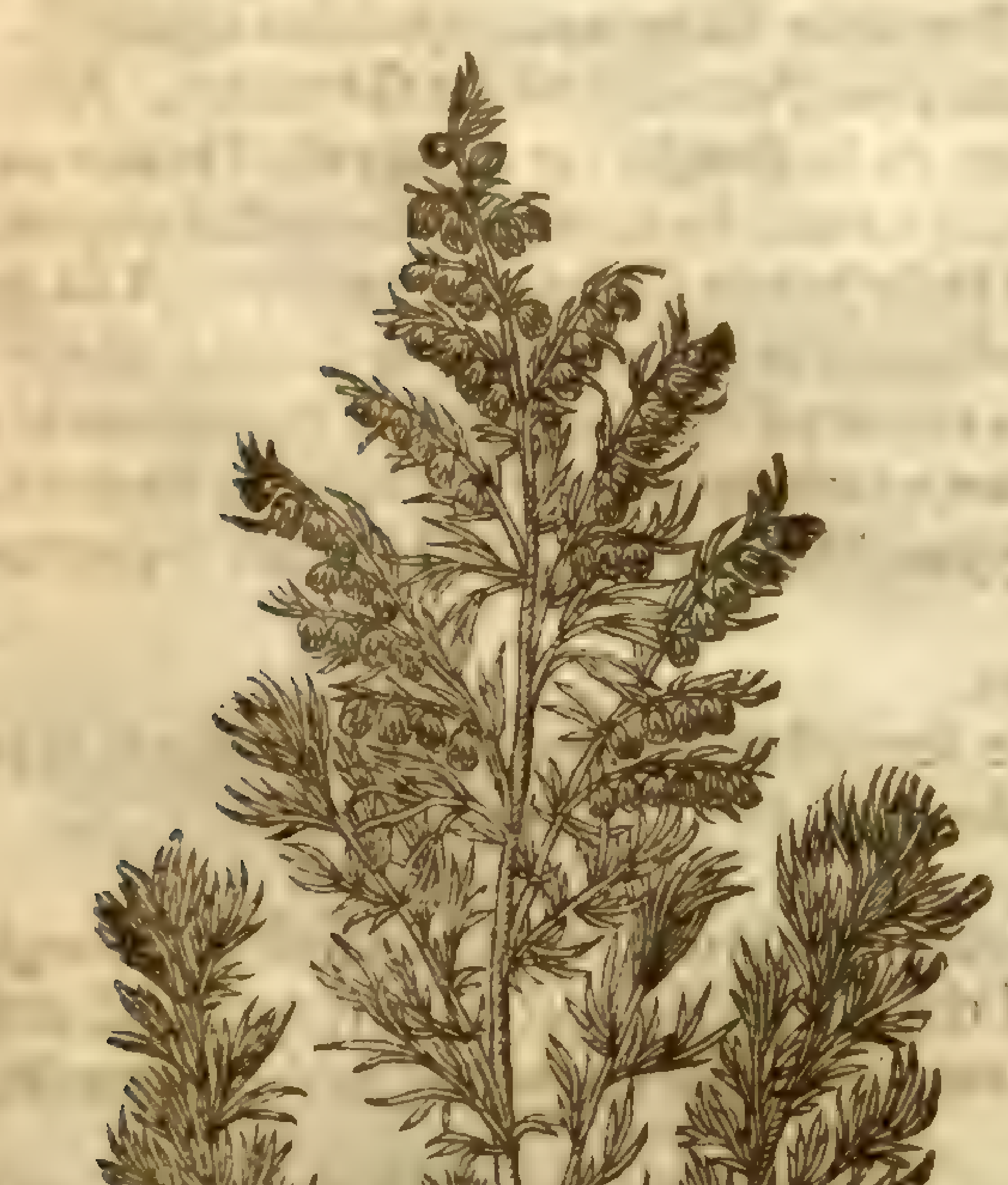
K It is applied after the ſame manner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.

L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly againſt the jaundiſe, giuing of the floures of Wormewood, Roſemarie, Sloes, of each a ſmall quantitie, and a little Saffron, boiled in wine, the body firſt being purged and prepared by the learned Phyſition.

† The figure which formerly was in the ſecond place, was of a ſmall Wormewood not different from the common kinde, but onely in the ſmalneſſe, and maticke taſte; it growes on mountainous places, and *Geſner* calls it *Abſinthium commune minus, vel Alpinum*: now our Authors deſcription was intended for figure we haue giuen you, for it is the *Abſinthium ſantonicum*, of ſome, as *Ruellius* and *Ceſalpinus*; and the *Galatium Sardonium* of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

Chap. 449. *Of Small leafed Worme-wood.*

Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum.
Auſtrian Wormewood.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Small leafed Wormwood bringeth forth very many little branches, ſlender, a ſpan or a foot high, full of leaues, leſſe by a great deale, and tenderer than the former, moſt finely and nicely minced: the floures like thoſe of the former, hang vpon the little branches & ſprigs: the roots are ſmall, creeping ouerthwart, from whence do riſe a great number of yong ſprouts: this Wormwood alſo is ſomewhat white, and no leſſe bitter than the broad leafed one, and hath not ſo ranke, or ſo vnpleaſant a ſmell, but rather delightfull.

¶ *The Place.*

It grows plentifully in Myſia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Auſtria, and in other regions neere, adjoyning: it is alſo found in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germany; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth floures and ſeed in Autumne: a little while after when Winter commeth, the herbe withereth away, but the root remaineth aliue, from which leaues and ſtalkes do come againe in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This *Lobel* calls *Abſinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum*: *Cluſius*, *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum*: *Tabernamontanus*, *Abſinthium Nabathæum Auicennæ*: wee may call it in Engliſh, ſmall leafed Wormewood. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Small leafed Wormewood is of facultie hot and dry, it is as bitter alſo as the broad leafed one, and of like facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

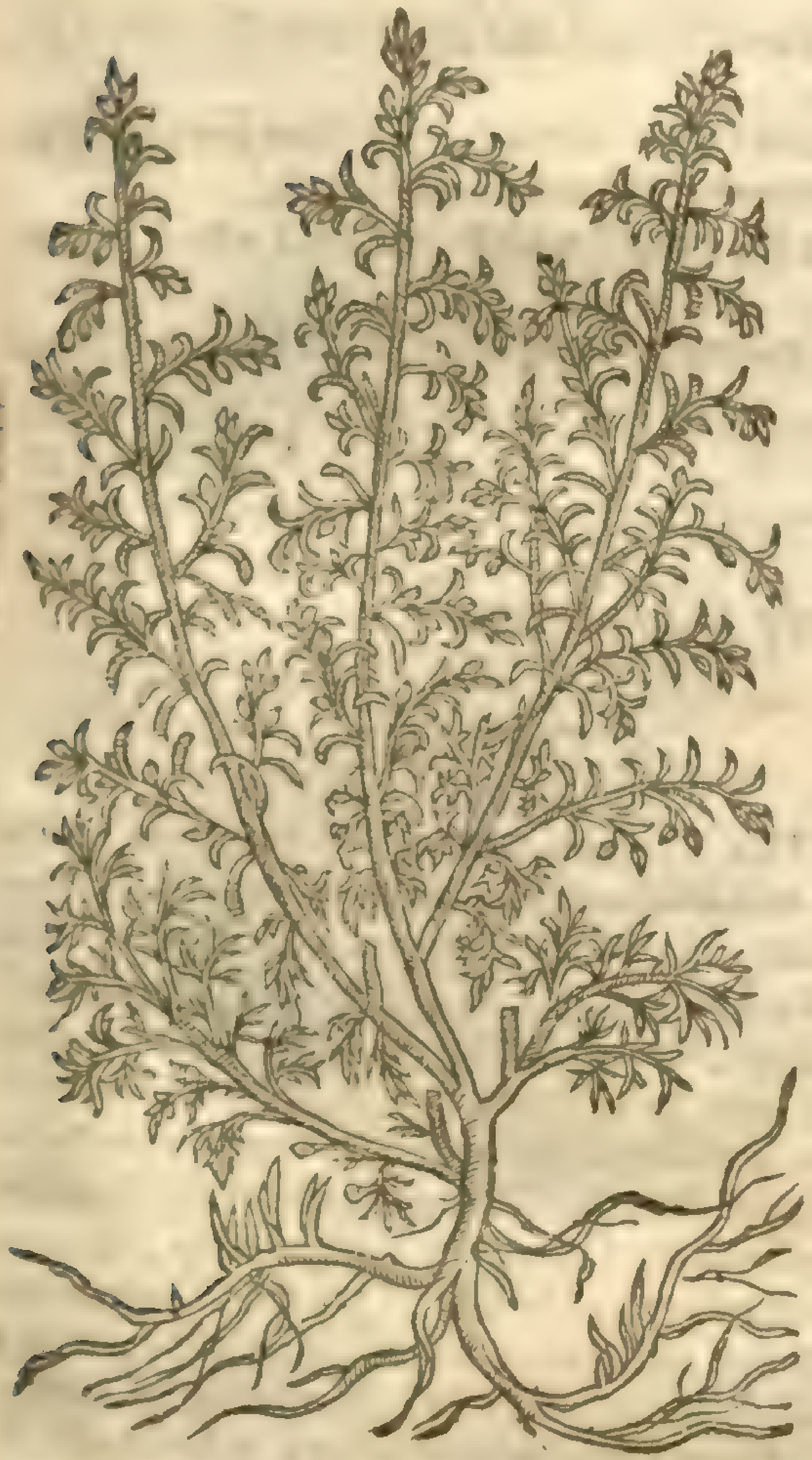
The faculties are referred vnto the common Wormewood.

Chap. 450. *Of Sea Worme-wood.*

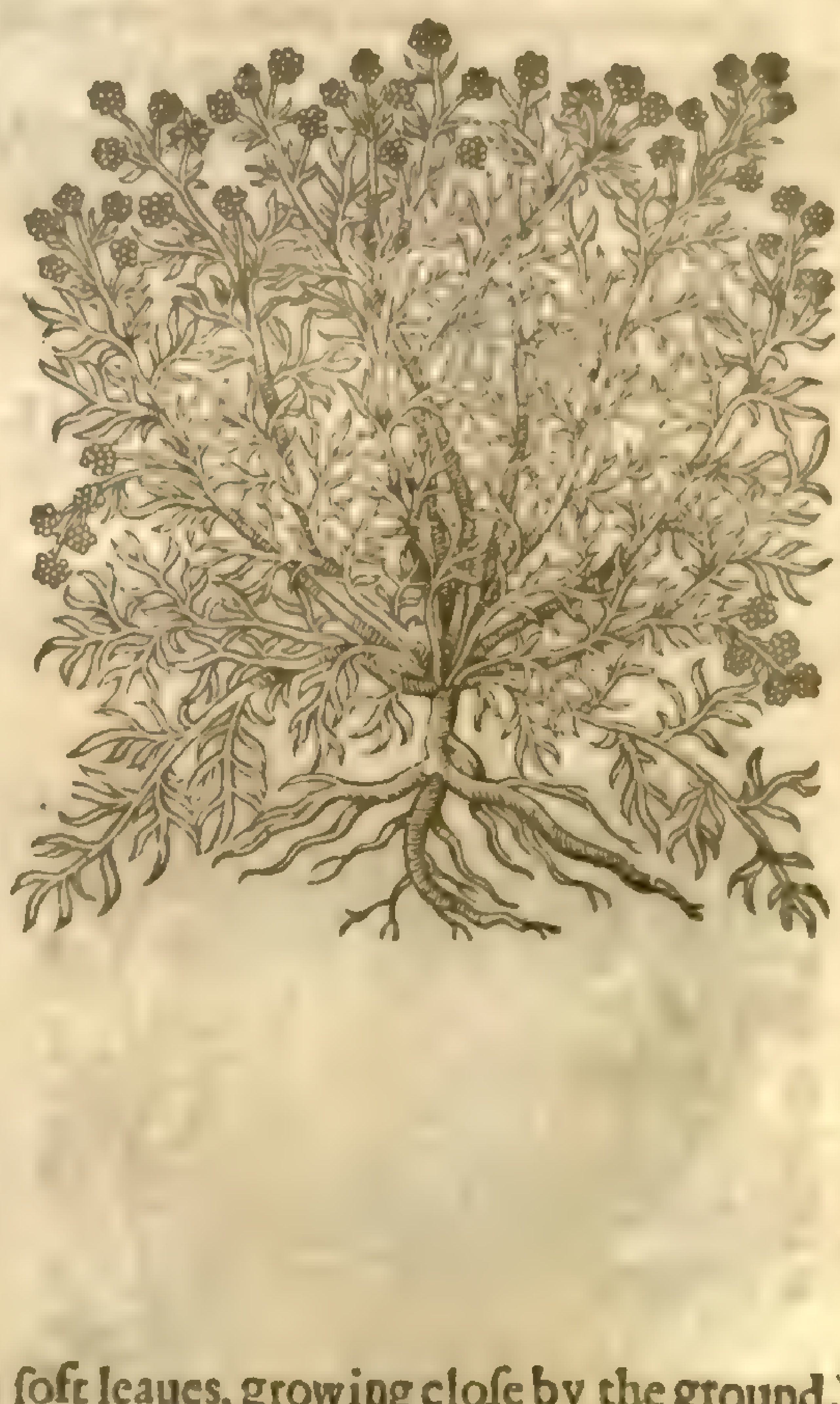
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The white or common Sea Wormwood hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine jags, like thoſe of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant: among which riſe vp tough hoarie ſtalks ſet with the like leaues, on the top whereof do grow ſmall yellowiſh floures: the root is tough, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Abſinthium marinum album.*
White Sea Wormwood.



2 *Abſinthium marinum repens.*
Creeping Sea Wormwood.



2 The broad leafed Sea Wormwood hath very many ſoft leaues, growing cloſe by the ground, of a darke ſwart colour, nothing ſo finely cut or jagged as the other of his kinds: the floures grow vpon the tops of the ſtalks, of a yellowiſh colour: the root is tough and creeping. ‡ This hath many weake ſlender branches commonly two foot long at their ful growth, red of colour and creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are ſmall, narrow, long and jagged, or parted towards their ends into ſundry parcels: they are greene aboue, and grayiſh vnderneath: the toppes of the branches are ſet with many little ſtalkes, ſome inch long: which vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes comming out of the boſomes of little longiſh narrow leaues carry ſmall round knops, like as in other plants of this kinde: the taſte is a little bitteriſh, and the ſmell not vnpleaſant: this growes with M^{r}. *Parkinſon* and others, and (as I remember) it was firſt ſent ouer from the Iſle of Rees by M^{r}. *Iohn Tradeſcant*. *Lobel* in his Obſeruations mentions it by the name of *Abſinth. Ponticum ſupinum Herbariorum*; and *Tabern.* ſets it forth by the title of *Abſinthium repens.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Wormwoods doe grow vpon the raiſed grounds in the ſalt marſhes neere vnto the ſea, in moſt places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flouriſh as in his naturall place, and retaineth his ſmell, taſte and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often proued. ‡ I haue not heard that the later growes wilde with vs in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe bring forth floures and ſeeds when the other Wormwoods do. ‡ The later ſcarce ſeeds with vs, it floures ſo late in the yeare. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Wormwood is called in Grkke, ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον: in Latine, *Abſinthium marinum*, and likewi *Scriphium*: in Dutch, See Alſene: of diuers, *Santonicum*, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides*: neuertheleſ there is another *Santonicum* differing from Sea Wormewood: in Engliſh of ſome Women in the country, Garden Cypreſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sea Wormwood is of nature hot and dry, but not ſo much as the common.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it ſelfe, or boyled with Rice, and eaten with hony, it killeth the ſmall wormes of the guts, and gently looſeth the belly, the which *Pliny* doth alſo affirme.

B The juyce of ſea Wormwood drunke with wine reſiſteth poiſon, eſpecially the poiſon of Hemlockes.

C The leaues ſtamped with figs, ſalt-peter, and the meale of Darnel, and applied to the belly, ſides, or flankes, helpe the dropſie, and ſuch as are ſpleneticke.

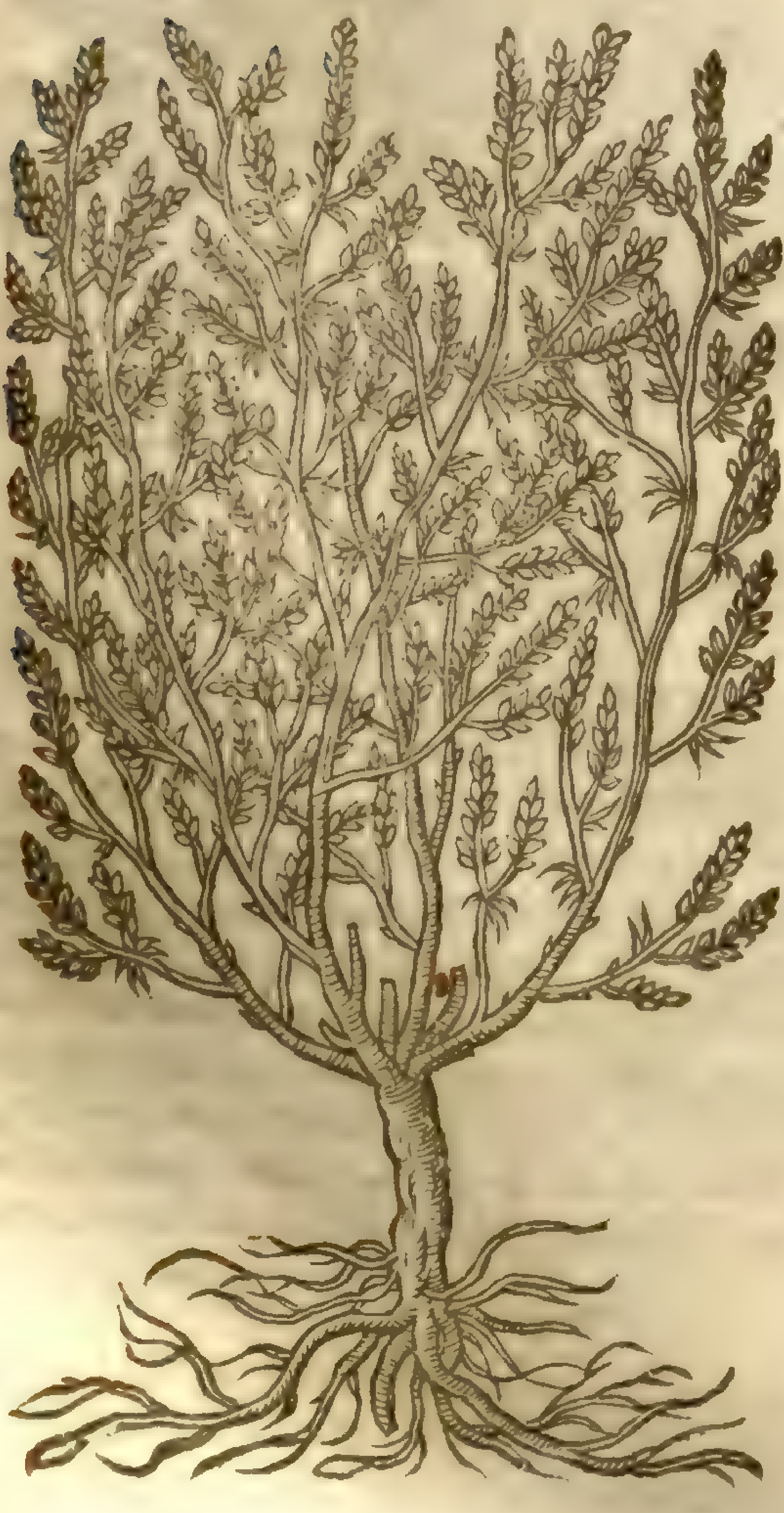
D The ſame is ſingular againſt all inflammations, and heat of the ſtomacke and liuer, exceeding all the kindes of Wormwood for the ſame purpoſes that common Wormwood ſerueth.

E It is reported by ſuch as dwell neere the ſea ſide, that the cattell which doe feed where it groweth become fat and luſty very quickly.

F The herbe with his ſtalks laid in cheſts, preſſes, and ward-robes, keepeth clothes from moths and other vermine.

Chap. 451. *Of Holy Wormewood.*

Sementina.
Holy Wormewood.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This Wormewood called *Sementina*, and *Semen ſanctum*, which we haue Engliſhed, Holy, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that ſeed which we haue in vſe, called Wormeſeed: in ſhops, *Semen Santolinum*: about which there hath been great controuerſies amongſt writers: ſome holding that the ſeed of *Santonicum Galaticum* to be the true Wormeſeed: others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Abſinthium*: it doth much reſemble the firſt of the ſea Wormwoods in ſhape and proportion: it riſeth vp with a wooddy ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are ſet very ſmall leaues: among which are placed cluſters of ſeeds in ſuch abundance, that to the firſt view it ſeemeth to be a plant conſiſting all of ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

It is a forreine plant: the ſeeds being ſowne in the gardens of hot regions doe proſper well; in theſe cold countries it will not grow at all. Neuertheles there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto me that they had great ſtore of it growing in their Gardens yearely, which they ſold at a great price vnto our London Apothecaries, and gained much mony thereby; one of the men dwelling by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whoſe name is *Cornewall*; into whoſe garden I was brought to ſee the thing that I would not beleeue; for being often told that there it did grow, I ſtill perſiſted it was not true: but when I did behold this great quantitie of Wormewood, it was nothing elſe but common *Ameos*. How many Apothecaries haue been deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their mony, and how many children haue beene nothing the better for taking it, I refer it to the iudgement of the ſimpleſt, conſidering their owne report, to haue ſold many hundreth pounds weight of it; the more to their ſhame be it ſpoken, and the leſſe wit or skill in the Apothecaries: therefore haue I ſet downe this as a caueat vnto thoſe that buy of theſe ſeeds, firſt to taſte and trie the ſame before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vſe. ‡ Certainly our Author was either miſinformed, or the people of theſe times were very ſimple, for I dare boldly ſay there is not any Apothecary, or ſcarce any other ſo ſimple as to be thus deceiued now. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and bringeth forth his ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The French men call it *Barbotine*; the Italians, *Semen Zena*: whereupon alſo the Latine name *Sementina* came: the ſeed is called euery where *Semen ſanctum*: Holy ſeed; and *Semen contra Lumbricos*: in Engliſh, Wormſeed; the herbe it ſelfe is alſo called Wormſeed, or Wormſeed-wort: ſome name it *Semen Zedoariæ*, Zedoarie ſeed, becauſe it hath a ſmell ſomewhat reſembling that of Zedoarie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed is very bitter, and for that cauſe of nature hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

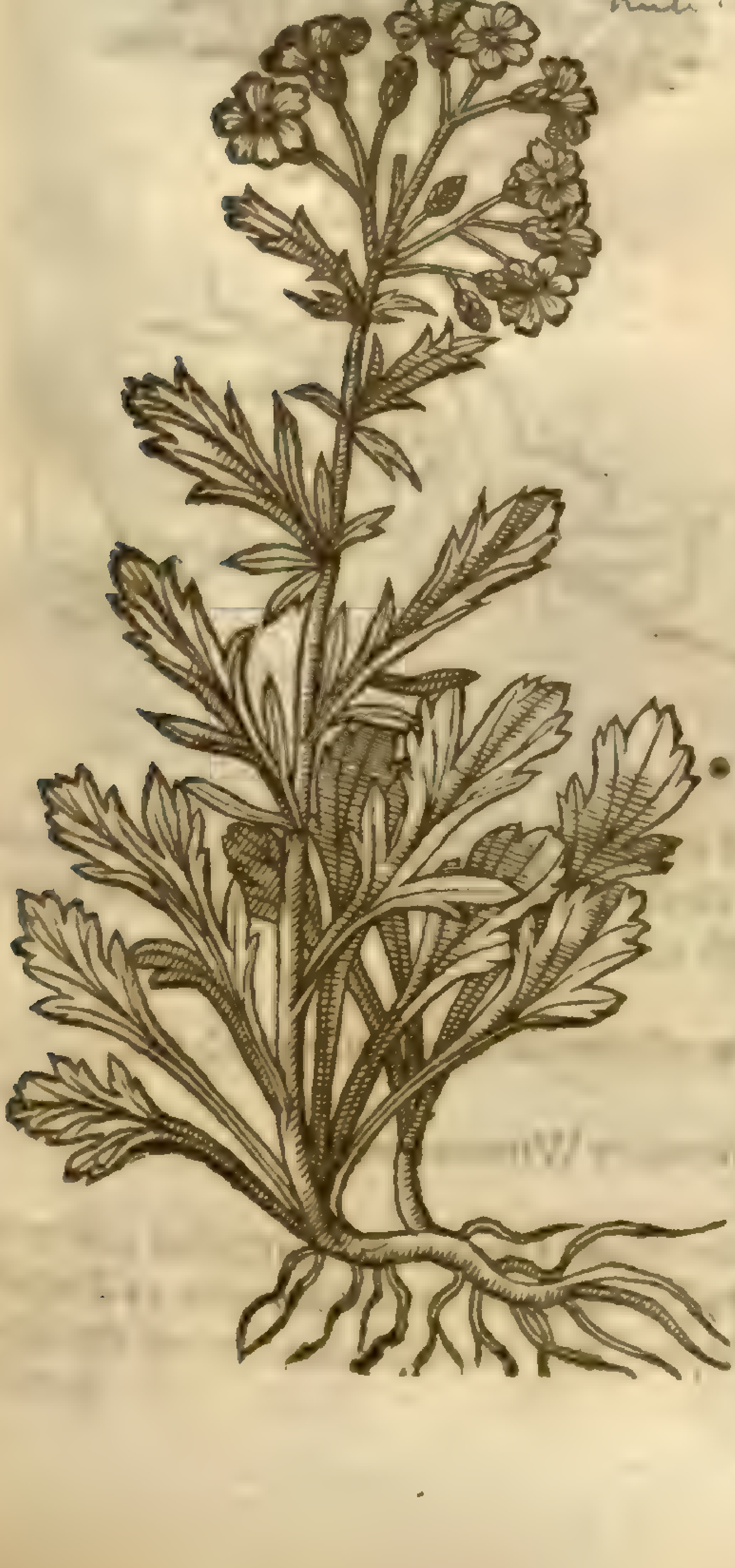
It is good againſt wormes of the belly and entrailes, taken any way, and better alſo if a little Rubarbe be mixed withall, for ſo the wormes are not onely killed, but likewiſe they are driuen downe by the ſiege, which thing muſt alwaies be regarded. A

The ſeed mixed with a little *Aloe ſuccotrina*, and brought to the forme of a plaiſter, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like. B

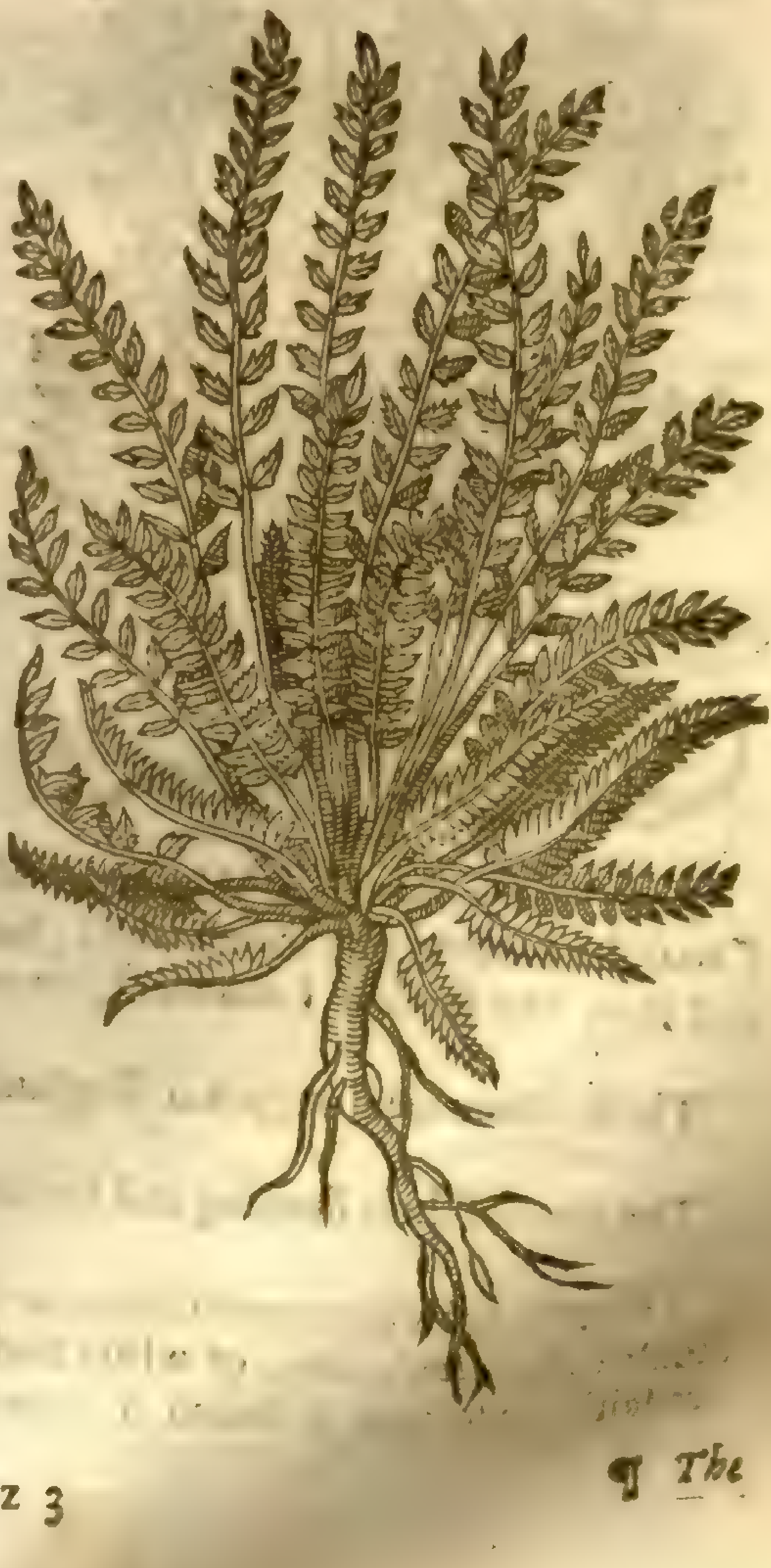
CHAP. 452. *Of forreine and Baſtard Wormewoods.*

1 *Abſinthium album.*
White Wormwood.

Achillea Clavennae, L
Mill. dict.



2 *Abſinthium Ægyptium.*
Wormwood of Ægypt.

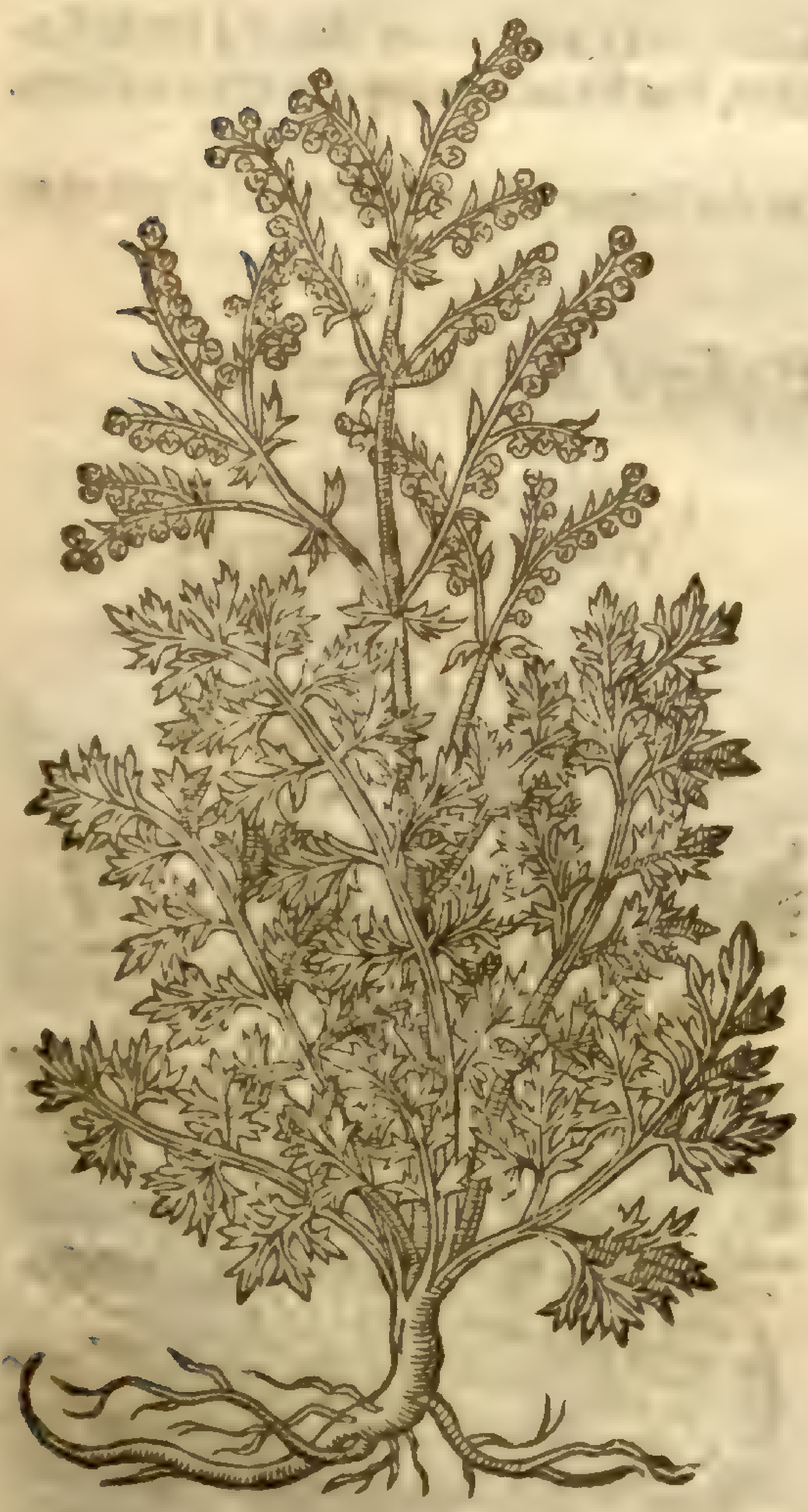


¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 A*Bſinthium album* hath ſtraight and vpright ſtalkes, a foot high, beſet with broad leaues, but very deeply cut or clouen, in ſhew like vnto thoſe of the great Daiſie, but white of colour: at the top of the ſtalkes, out of ſcaly heads, as in an vmbell grow floures, compact of ſix ſmall white leaues: the root is long, with ſome fibres annexed to it.

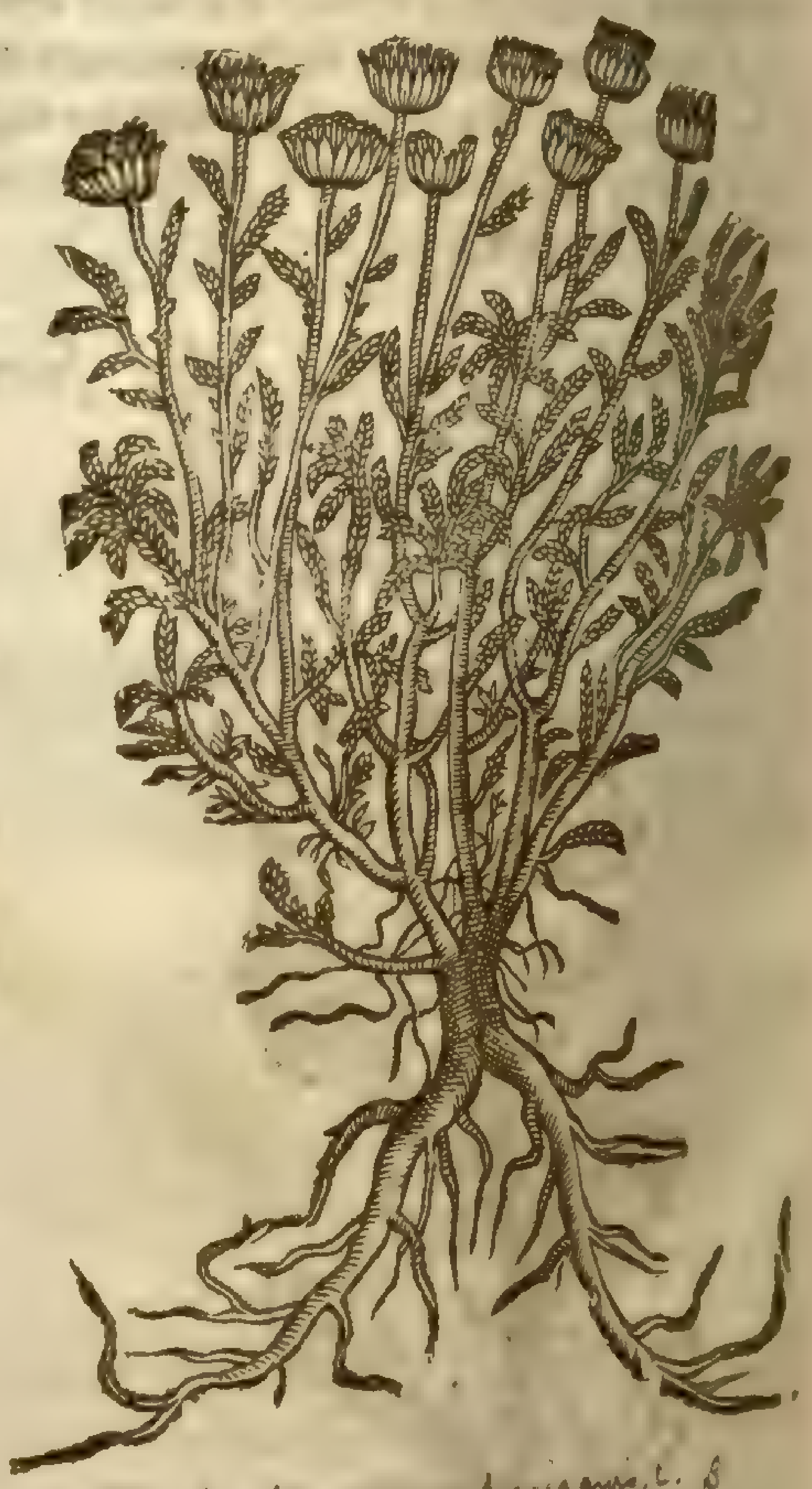
2 This kinde of Wormewood *Geſner* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donraz*, called *Abſinthium Ægyptium*: the leaues of this plant are very like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maiden haire, of a white colour, euery ſmall leafe ſtanding one oppoſite againſt another, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

3 This Wormewood, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Abſinthium inodorum*, and *Inſipidum*, is very like vnto the Sea Wormewood, in his ſmall and tender leaues: the ſtalke beareth floures alſo like vnto the foreſaid Sea Wormewood, but it is of a ſad or deepe colour, hauing neither bitter taſte, nor any ſauour at all; whereupon it was called, and that very fitly, *Abſinthium inodorum*, or *Abſinthium inſipidum*: in Engliſh, Fooliſh, or vnſauoury Wormwood. ‡ *Dodonæus* ſaith not that his *Abſinthium inſipidum* is like the ſea Wormwood, but that it is very like our common broad leaued Wormwood, and ſo indeed it is, and that ſo like, that it is hard to be diſcerned therefrom, but onely by the want of bitterneſſe and ſmell. ‡



3 *Abſinthium inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Wormewood.

Artemisia absinthium, L. Sp.
Mill. dict.



4 *Abſinthium marinum, Abrotani fœminæ facie.*
Small Lauander Cotton.

Santolina chamaecyparissus, L. Sp.
Mill. dict.

4 This kinde of Sea Wormewood is a ſhrubby and wooddy plant, in face and ſhew like to Lauander Cotton, of a ſtrong ſmell; hauing floures like thoſe of the common Wormwood, at the firſt ſhew like thoſe of Lauander Cotton: the root is tough and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, yet we haue a few of them in Herbariſts gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of their flouring and ſeeding is referred to the other Wormwoods.

¶ *The Names.*

The White Wormewood *Conradus Geſnerus* nameth *Seriphium fœmina*, and ſaith that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white herbe: another had rather name it *Santonicum*: for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Santonicum* is found in France beyond the Alpes, and beareth his name of the ſame countrey where it groweth; but that part of Swiſſerland which belongeth to France is accounted of the Romans to be beyond the Alps; and the Prouince of Santon is far from it: for this is a part of Guines, ſcituate vpon the coaſt of the Ocean, beneath the floud Gerond Northward: therefore Santon Wormwood, if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alps: but if it grow neere adjoyning to the Alps, then hath it not his name from the Santons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

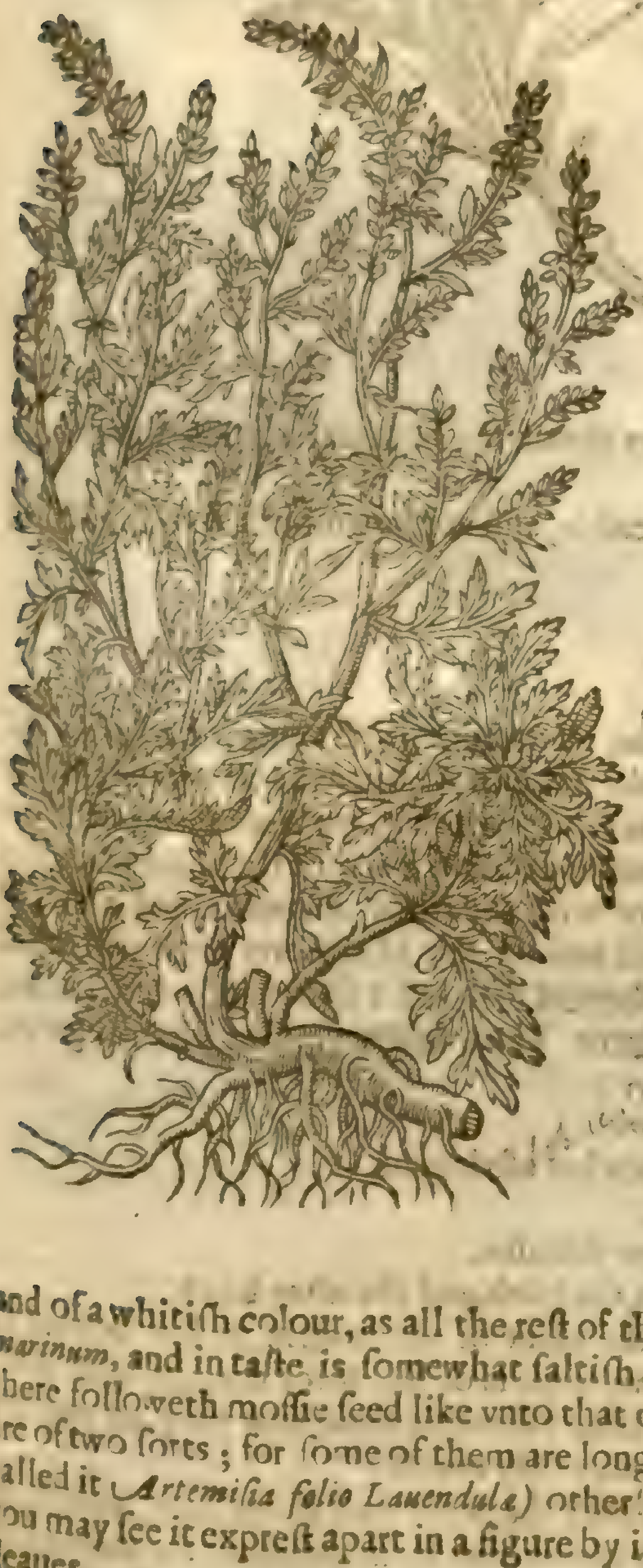
White Wormewood is hot and ſomewhat dry.

A Vnſauourie Wormewood, as it is without ſmell and taſte, ſo is it ſcarſe of any hot quality, much leſſe hath it any ſcouring faculty. Theſe are not vſed in Phyſicke, where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood; ſome of them participating both of the forme and ſmell of other plants.

† The figure which was here formerly in the firſt place, by the name of *Abſinthium arboreſcens*, is the firſt of the next chapter ſaue one, where you may ſee more thereof. The white Wormewood mentioned here in the Names, but no where elſe in the chapter, is either the ſame with, or one very like our Sea Wormewood. Let ſuch as are curious looke into *Edmerarius* his *Hort. Med.* in the title of *Abſinthium Santonicum*: and in *Dodonæus*, *Pempt.* 1. *lib.* 2. *cap.* 5 where the firſt deſcription is of this Wormewood.

CHAP. 453. *Of Mugwort.*

1 *Artemiſia, mater Herbarum.*
Common Mugwort.



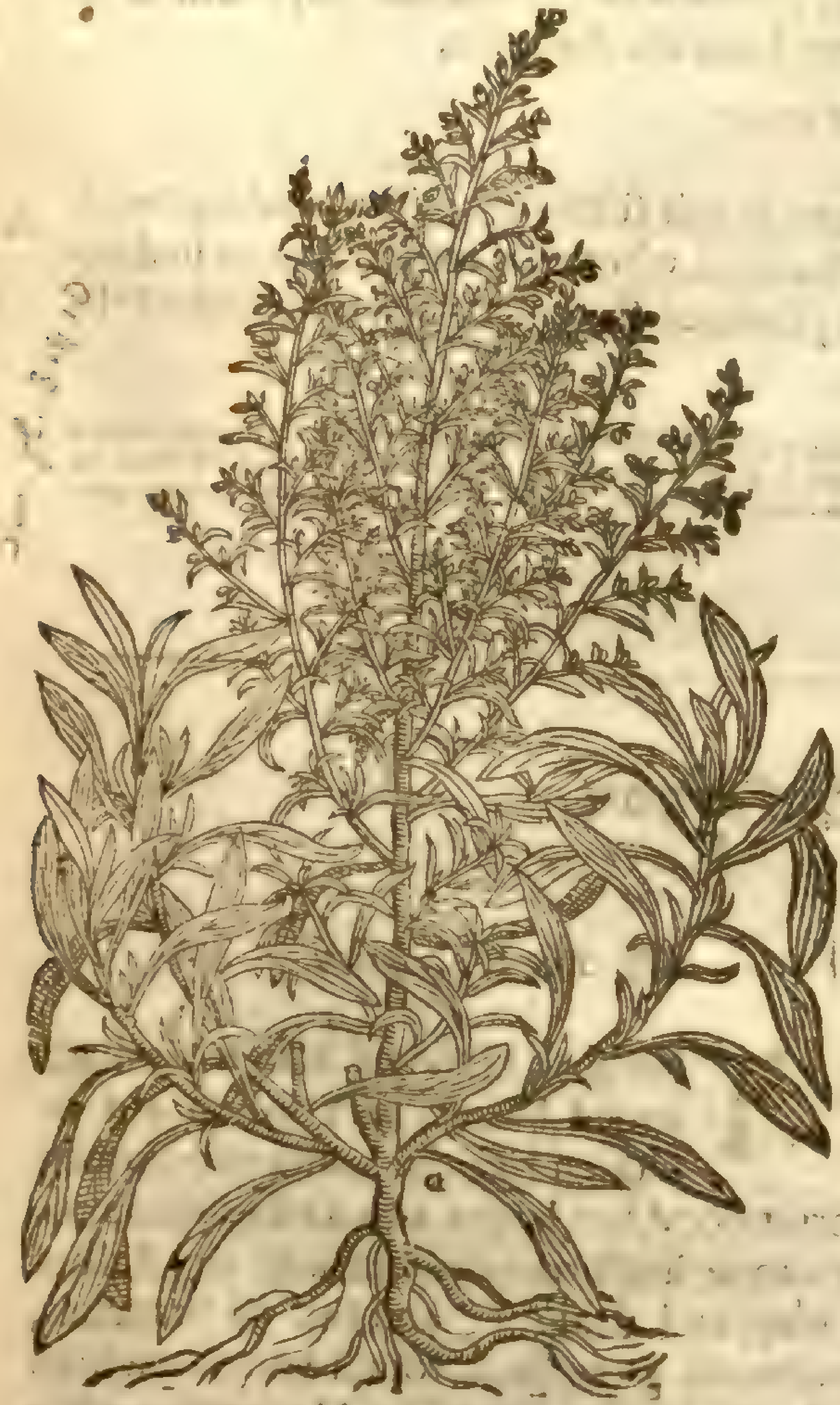
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Mugwort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen like the leaues of common Wormewood, but larger, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the ſtalkes are long and ſtraight, and full of branches, whereon do grow ſmall round buttons, which are the floures, ſmelling like Marjerome when they wax ripe: the root is great, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Mugwort hath a great thicke and woody root, from whence ariſe ſundry branches of a reddiſh colour, beſet full of ſmall and fine jagged leaues, very like vnto ſea Sothernwood: the ſeed groweth alongſt the ſmall twiggie branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches in a long time after they be ripe. ‡ I know not how this differeth from the former, but only in the colour of the ſtalke and flours, which are red or purpliſh; whereas the former is more whitiſh. ‡

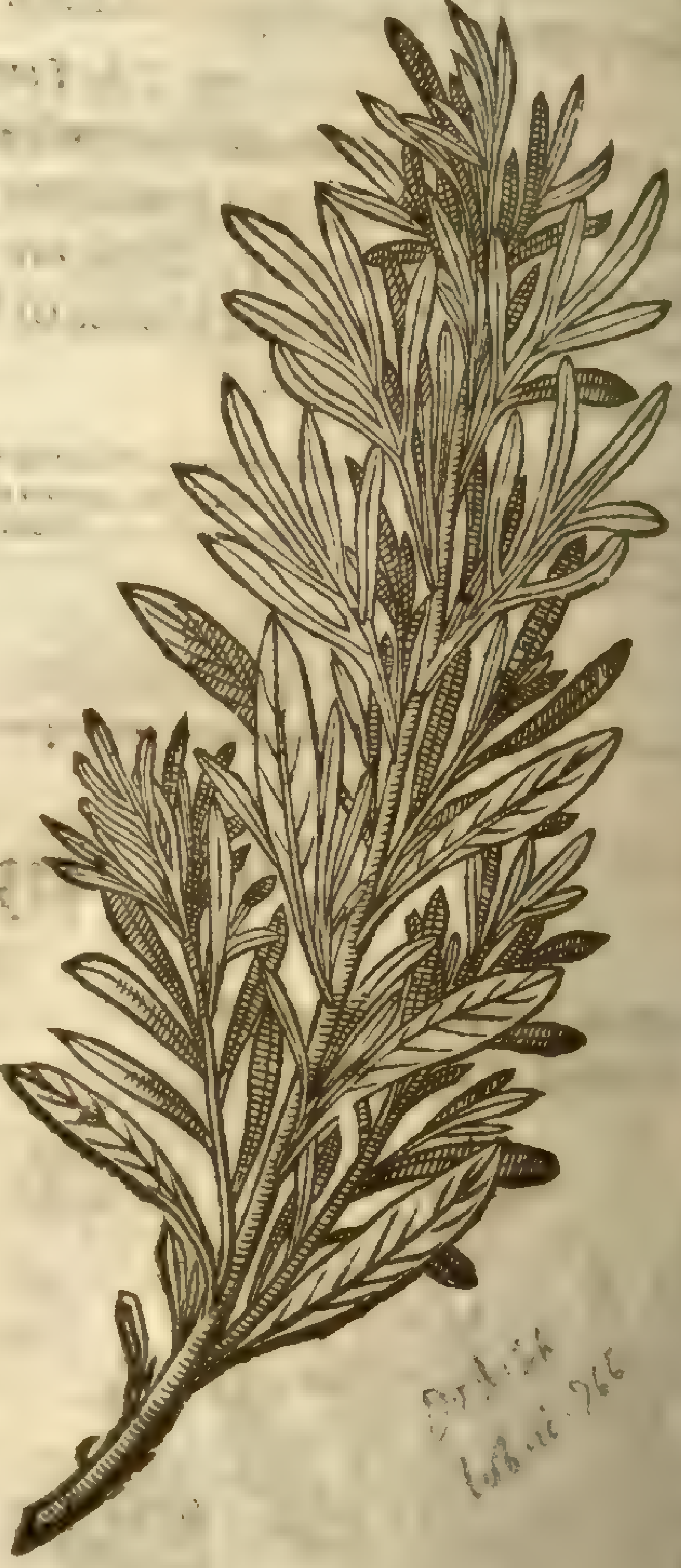
3 There is alſo another Mugwort, which hath many branches riſing from a wooddie root, ſtanding vpright in diſtances one from another, of an aſhie colour, beſet with leaues not much vnlike ſea Purſlane, about the lower part of the ſtalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and leſſer, and cut with great and deep jagges, thicke in ſubſtance, and of a whitiſh colour, as all the reſt of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleaſant ſmell like *Abrotanum marinum*, and in taſte is ſomewhat ſaltiſh: the floures are many and yellow: which being vaded, there followeth moſſie ſeed like vnto that of the common Wormwood. ‡ The leaues of this plant are of two ſorts; for ſome of them are long and narrow, like thoſe of Lauander (whence *Cluſius* hath called it *Artemiſia folio Lauendulæ*) other ſome are cut in or diuided almoſt to the middle rib; as you may ſee it expreſt apart in a figure by it ſelfe, which ſhewes both the whole, as alſo the diuided leaues.

3 *Artemiſia marina.*
Sea Mugwort.



Lob. ic. 765

‡ *Artemiſiæ marinæ ramulus, folia integra & diſſecta exprimens.*
A branch ſhewing the cut and vncut leaues.



Lob. ic. 766

¶ *The Place.*

The common Mugwort groweth wilde in ſundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke ſides, and ſuch like places.

Sea Mugwort groweth about Rie and Winchelſea caſtle, and at Portſmouth by the Iſle of Wight.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mugwort is called in Greeke, Ἀρτεμισία and alſo in Latine, *Artemiſia*, which name it had of *Artemiſia* Queene of Halicarnaſſus, and wife of noble *Mauſolus* King of Caria, who adopted it for her owne herbe: before that it was called παρθένις, *Parthenis* as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewiſe called *Parthenion*: who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioſcorides* among the baſtard names: moſt of theſe agree with the right *Artemiſia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which now and then are numbred among the Mugworts: it is alſo called *Mater Herbarum*: in high Dutch, **Beifuſz**, and **Sant Johanus Gurtell**: in Spaniſh and Italian, *Artemiſia*: in French, *Armoiſa*: in low Dutch, **Bijuoet, Sint Jans kruyt**: in Engliſh, Mugwort, and common Mugwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mugwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Pliny* ſaith, That Mugwort doth properly cure womens diſeaſes.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, That it bringeth downe the termes, the birth, and the after-birth.

C And that in like manner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to bee boyled as bathes for women to ſit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of. And that the tender tops are boyled and drunke for the ſame infirmities; and that they are applied in manner of a pulteſſe to the ſhare, to bring downe the monethly courſe.

D *Pliny* ſaith, That the traueller or wayfaring man that hath the herbe tied about him feeleth no wearisomneſſe at all; and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poyſonſome medicines, nor by any wilde beaſt, neither yet by the Sun it ſelfe; and alſo that it is drunke againſt *Opium*, or the juyce of blacke Poppy. Many other fantaſticall deuices inuented by Poëts are to be ſeene in the Works of the Antient Writers, tending to witchcraft and ſorcerie, and the great diſhonour of God; wherefore I do of purpoſe omit them, as things vnworthy of my recording, to your reuiewing.

Mugwort pound with oyle of ſweet almonds, and laid to the ſtomacke as a plaiſter, cureth all the paines and griefes of the ſame. E

It cureth the ſhakings of the joynts, inclining to the palſie, and helpeth the contraction or drawing together of the nerues and ſinewes. F

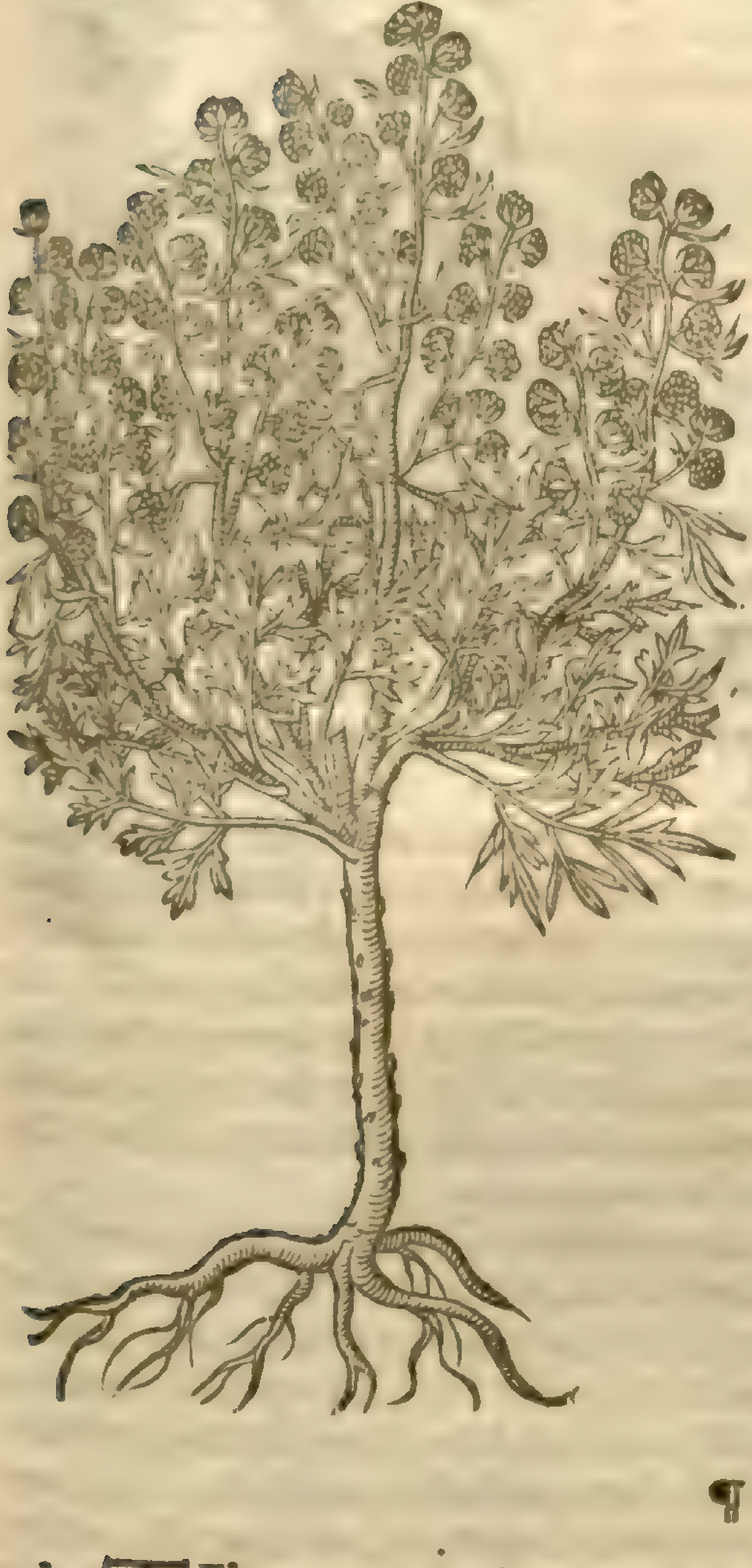
† There were formerly two deſcriptions of the *Artemiſia marina*; wherefore I omitted the former, being the more vnperfect.

CHAP. 454. *Of Sothernwood.*

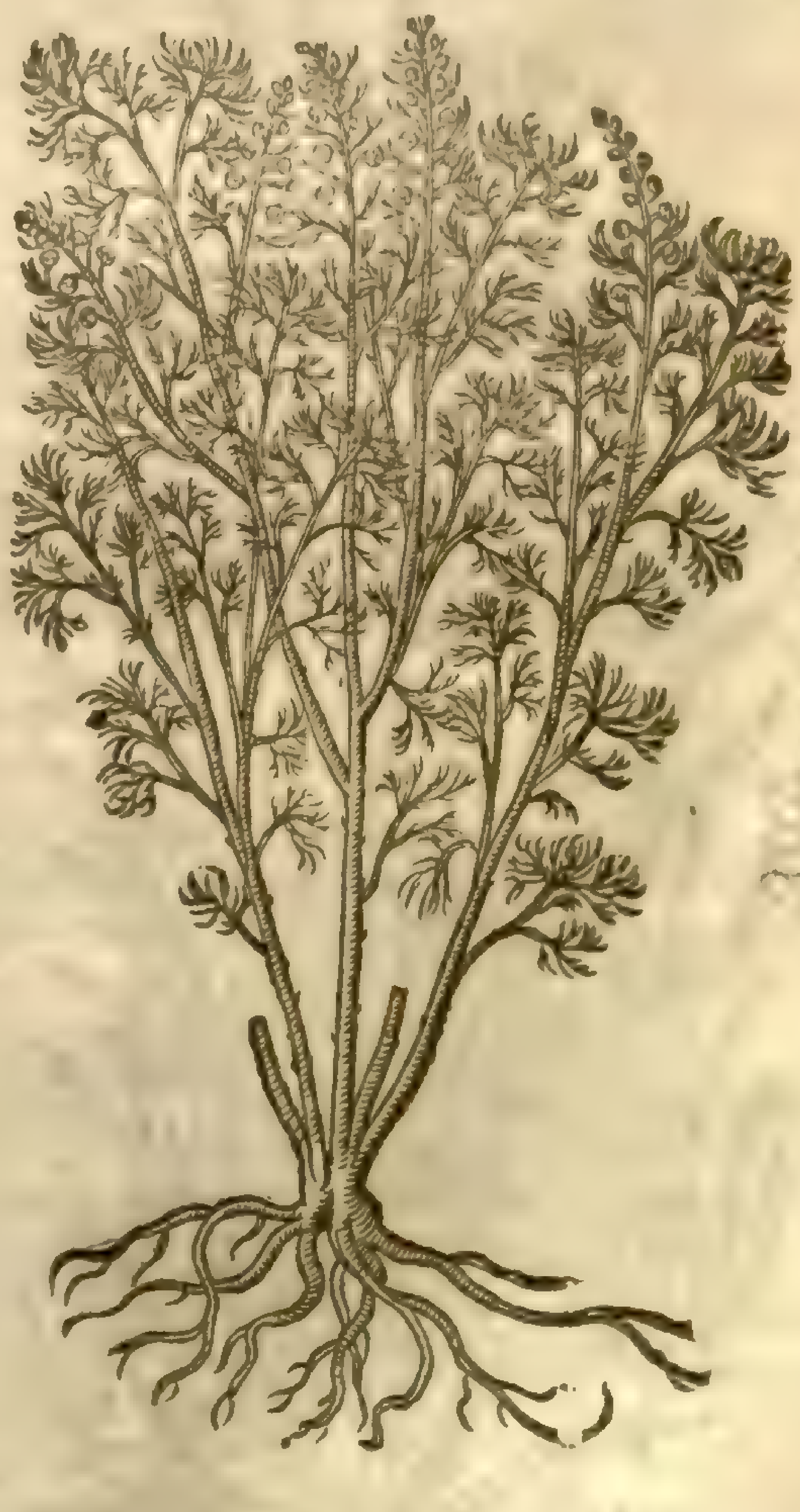
¶ *The Kindes.*

D*Ioſcorides* affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where known by the names of the greater and of the leſſer; beſides theſe there is a third kind, which is of a ſweeter ſmell, and leſſer than the others, and alſo others of a baſtard kinde.

† 1 *Abrotanum fœmina arboreſcens.*
Female Sothernwood.



2 *Abrotanum mas,*
Male Sothernwood.

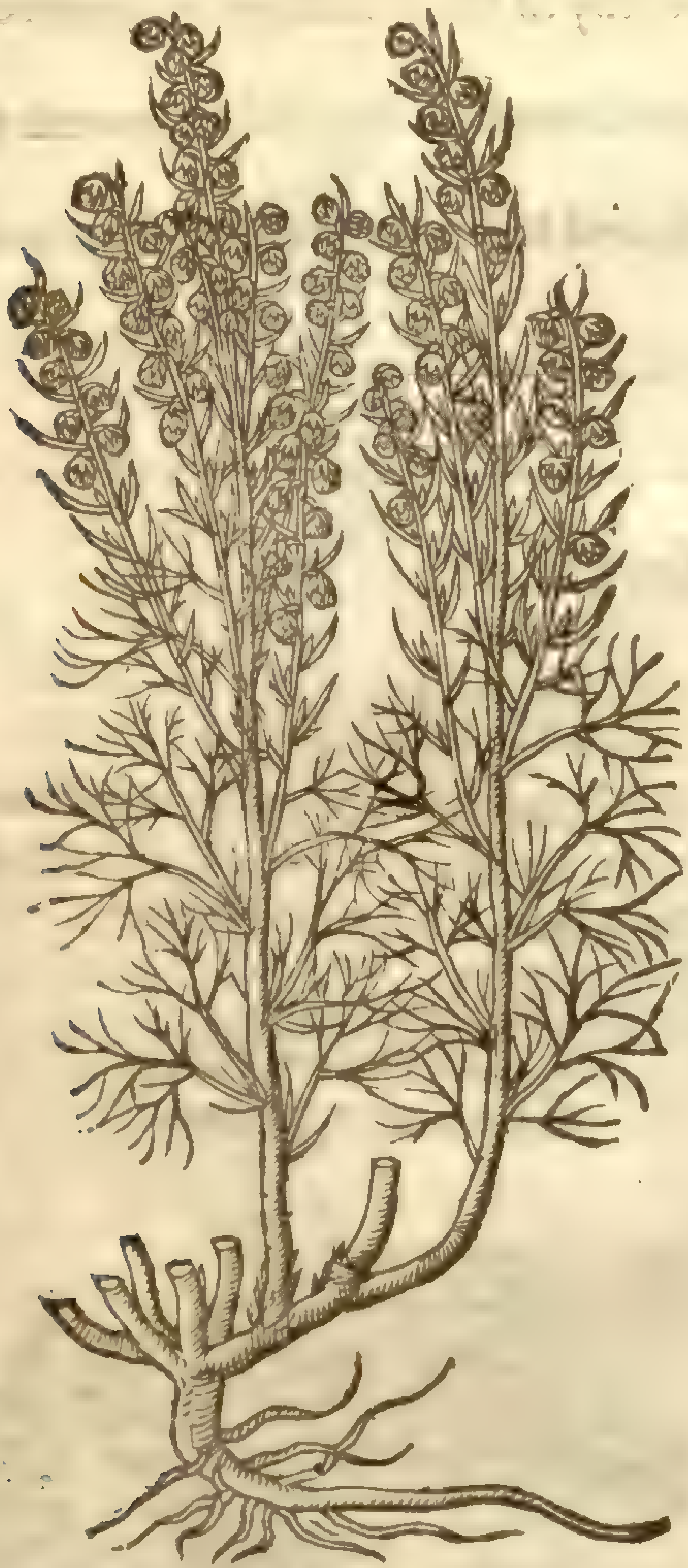


¶ *The Deſcription.*

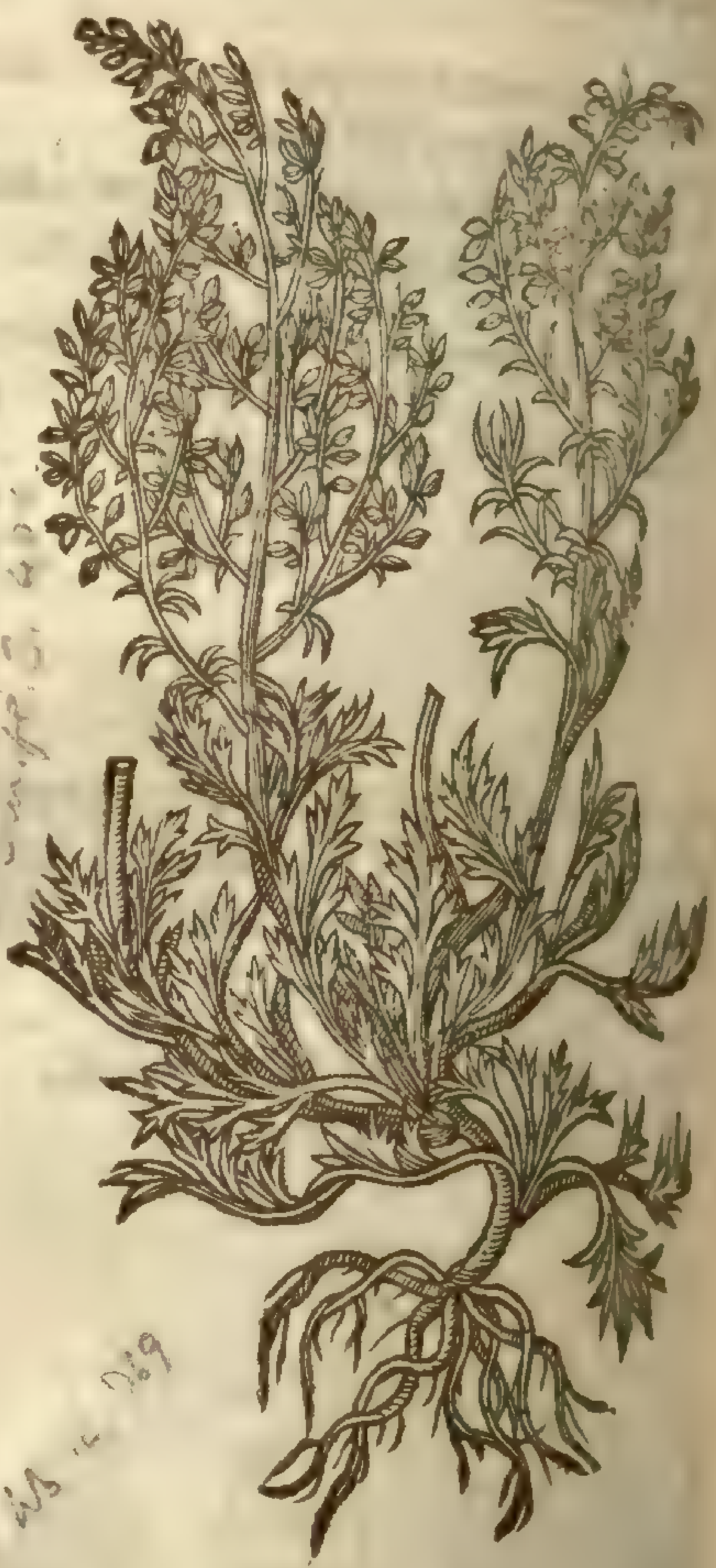
1 TThe greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring doth oftentimes grow vp in manner of a ſhrub, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing forth ſtalkes an inch thicke, or more; out of which ſpring very many ſprigs or branches, ſet about with leaues diuerſly jagged and finely indented, ſomewhat white, and of a certaine ſtrong ſmell: in ſtead of floures, little ſmall cluſters of buttons doe hang on the ſprigs, from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into ſeed. The root hath diuers ſtrings.

2 The

3 *Abrotanum humile.*
Dwarfe Sothernwood.



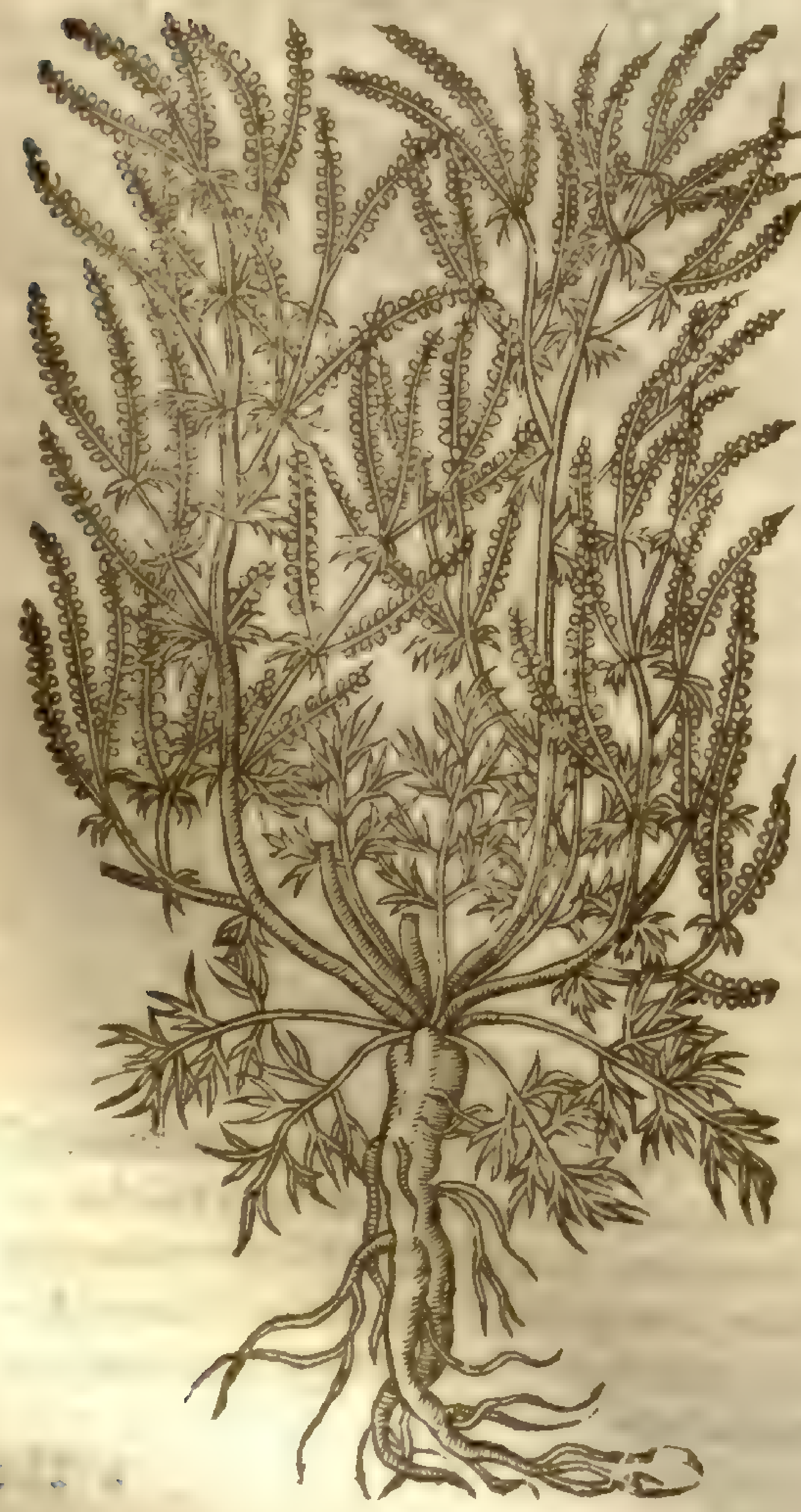
4 *Abrotanum inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Sothernwood.



Artemisia campestris, L.
[illegible]

hb. [illegible] 269

5 *Abrotanum campeſtre.*
Wilde Sothernwood.



Artemisia campestris, L.
[illegible] dut.

2 The leſſer Sothernwood groweth low, ful of little ſprigs of a wooddy ſubſtance: the leaues are long, and ſmaller than thoſe of the former, not ſo white: it beareth cluſtering buttons vpon the top of the ſtalkes: the root is made of many ſtrings.

3 The third kind is alſo ſhorter: the leaues hereof are jagged and deeply cut after the maner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not ſo white, yet more ſweet, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is very full of ſeed: the buttons ſtand alongſt on the ſprigs, euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow. The root is like to the reſt.

4 The vnſauorie Sothernwood groweth flat vpon the ground, with broad leaues deepely cut or jagged in the edges like thoſe of the common Mugwort: among which riſe vp weake and feeble ſtalkes trailing likewiſe vpon the ground, ſet confuſedly here and there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayiſh or hoary colour, altogether without ſmell. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, of a yellowiſh colour, ſmall and chaffie: the root is tough and wooddy, with ſome ſtrings annexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thicke root, tough and wooddy, couered

ouer with a ſcaly barke like the ſcaly backe of an Adder, and of the ſame colour: from which riſe very many leaues like thoſe of Fennell, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which grow ſmall twiggy branches on the tops, and alongſt the ſtalkes doe grow ſmall cluſtering floures of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as ſtalkes, and of a ſtrong vnſauourie ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

Theophraſtus ſaith that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the Sun: *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Aſia, and in Hierapolis a city in Syria: it is planted in gardens almoſt euery where: that of Sicilia and Galatia is moſt commended of *Pliny*.

¶ *The Time.*

The buttons of Sothernwood doe flouriſh and be in their prime in Auguſt, and now and then in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, *ἀβρότονον*: the Latines and Apothecaries keepe the ſame name *Abrotanum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*: and other Spaniards, *Yerua lombriguera*: in high Dutch, **Stabwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Aueroone**, and **Auercruijt**: the French, *Aurone*, and *Auroeſne*: the Engliſh men, Sothernwood: it hath diuers baſtard names in *Dioſcorides*; the greater kinde is *Dioſcorides* his *Fœmina*, or female Sothernewood; and *Pliny* his *Montanum*, or mountaine Sothernewood: the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, and the champion for the male. There be notwithſtanding ſome that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood; grounding thereupon, becauſe it bringeth forth yellow floures in the top of the ſprigs like cluſter buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioſcorides* his words, they would not haue beene of this opinion: the leſſer Sothernewood is *Mas*, the male, and is alſo *Plinies* champion Sothernwood; in Latine, *Campeſtre*. The third, as we haue ſaid, is likewiſe the female, and is commonly called ſweet Sothernwood, becauſe it is of a ſweeter ſent than the reſt. *Dioſcorides* ſeemeth to call this kinde *Siculum*, Sicilian Sotherwood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sothernewood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath alſo force to diſtribute and to rarifie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The tops, floures, or ſeed boyled, and ſtamped raw with water and drunke, helpe them that cannot take their breaths without holding their neckes ſtraight vp, and is a remedie for the cramp and for ſinewes ſhrunke and drawne together; for the ſciatica alſo, and for them that can hardly make water; and it is good to bring downe the termes. A

It killeth wormes, and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine it is a remedy againſt deadly poyſons. B

Alſo it helpeth againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions and field ſpiders, but it hurts the ſtomacke. C

Stamped and mixed with oyle it taketh away the ſhiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, and it heateth the body if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come. D

If it be pouned with barley meale and laid to puſhes it taketh them away. E

It is good for inflammations of the eies, with the pulpe of a roſted Quince, or with crummes of bread, and applied pultis wiſe. F

The aſhes of burnt Sothernwood, with ſome kinde of oyle that is of thin parts, as of *Palma Chriſti*, Raddiſh oyle, oyle of ſweet Marjerome, or Organie, cure the pilling of the haire of the head, and make the beard to grow quickely: being ſtrewed about the bed, or a fume made of it vpon hot embers, it driueth away ſerpents: if but a branch be laid vnder the beds head they ſay it prouoketh venerie. G

The ſeed of Sothernwood made into pouder, or boyled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the difficultie and ſtopping of vrine; it expelleth, waſteth, conſumeth, and digeſteth all cold humours, tough ſlime and flegme, which do vſually ſtop the ſpleene, kidnies, and bladder. H

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good againſt all venome and poiſon. I

The leaues of Sothernwood boyled in water vntill they be ſoft, and ſtamped with barley meale and barrowes greaſe vnto the forme of a plaiſter, diſſolue and waſte all cold tumors and ſwellings, being applied or laid thereto. K

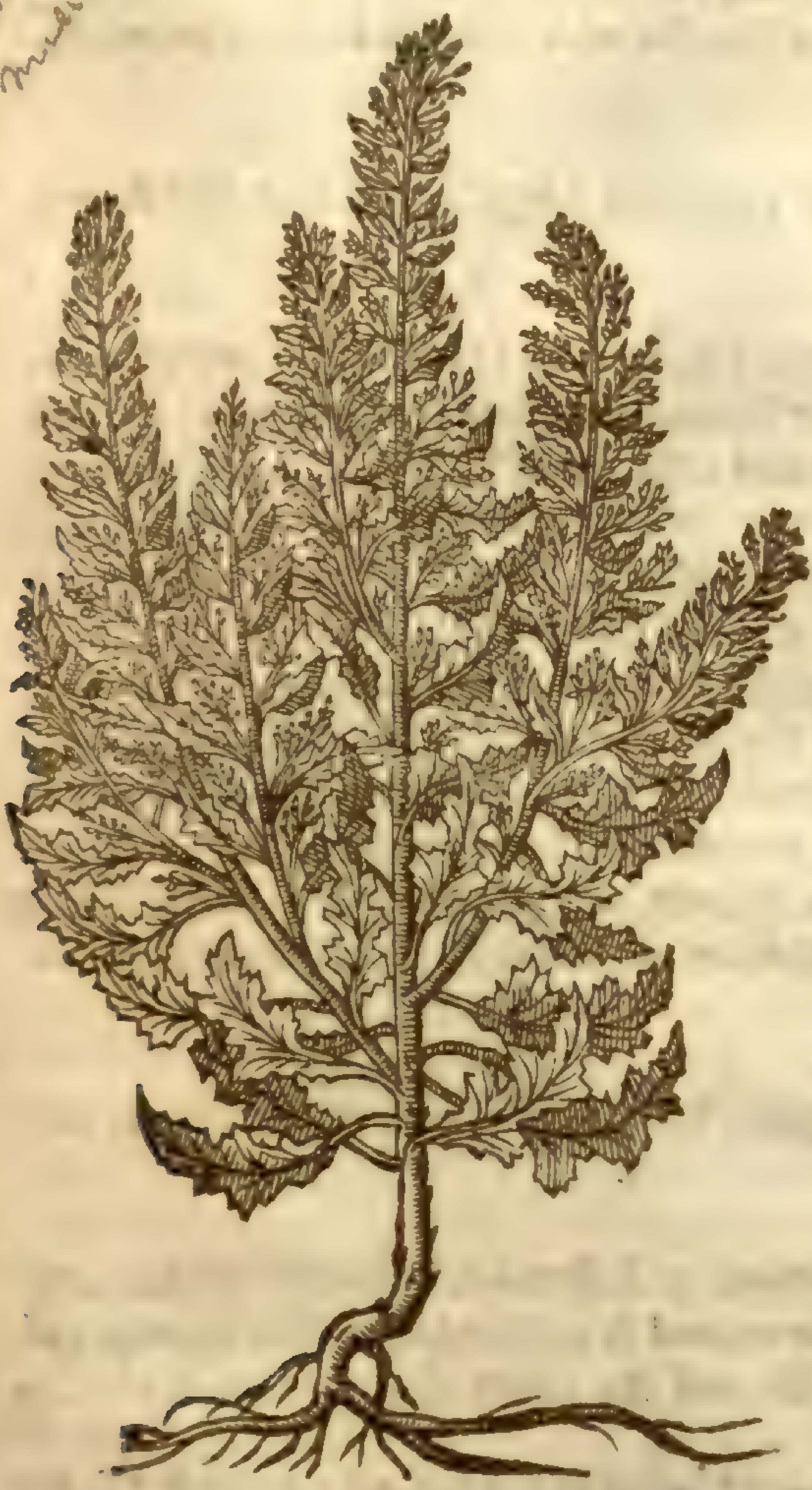
† The deſcription here in the firſt place is that of the *Abrotanum fœmina arboreſcens* of *Dodonæus*, being the very firſt in his *Pemptades*. The figure which our Author put thereto was of the Lauander Cotton, which ſhould haue beene in the next chapter ſaue one: Now the figure that hee ſhould haue put here was put two chapters before, by the name of *Abſinthium arboreſcens*, by which name *Lobel* alſo calls it: but I haue thought it fitter to put it here, becauſe here was the better deſcription, and the plant is the better referred to this kinde.

CHAP. 455.

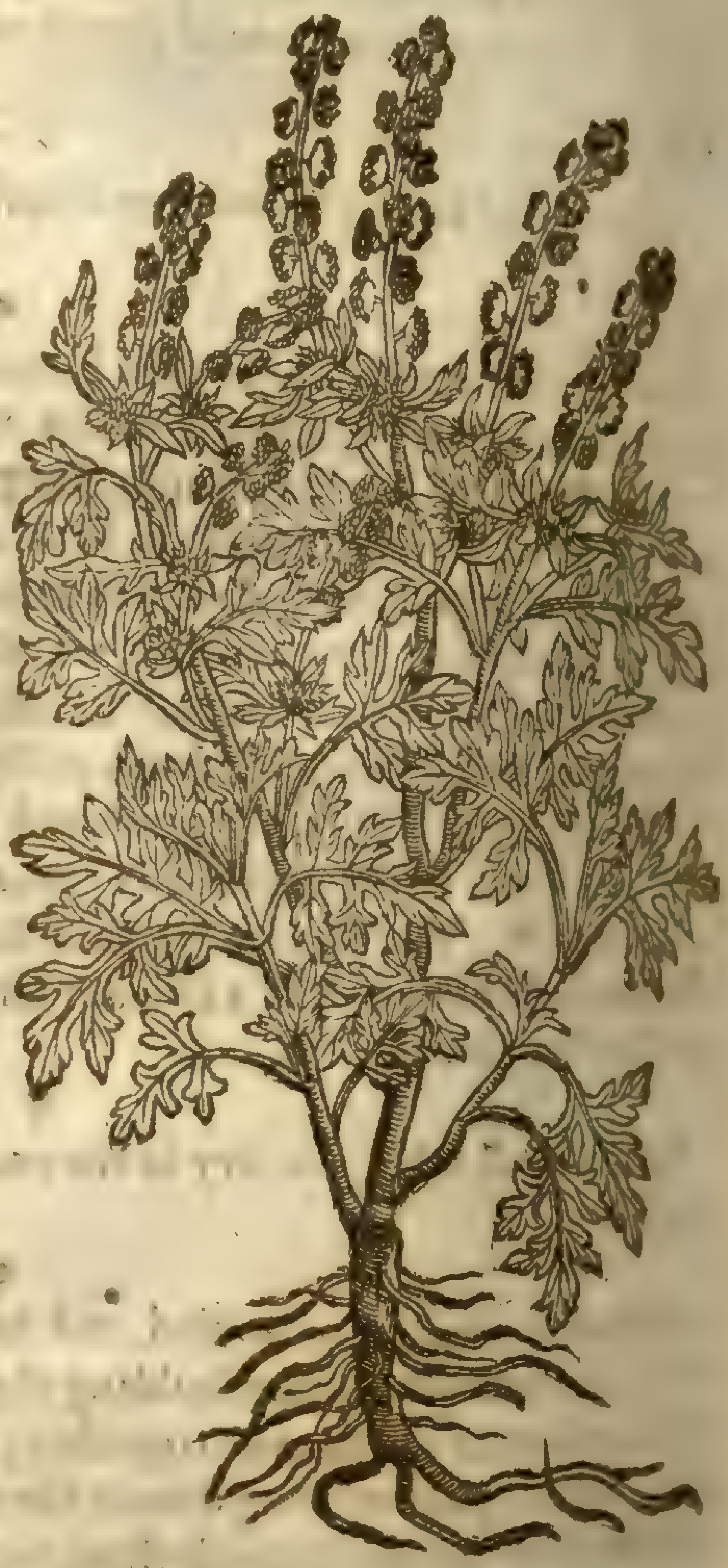
Of Oke of Ieruſalem, and Oke of Cappadocia.

Chenopodium botrys
med.

1 *Botrys.*
Oke of Ieruſalem.



2 *Ambroſia.*
Oke of Cappadocia.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OKe of Ieruſalem, or *Botrys*, hath ſundry ſmall ſtems a foot and a halfe high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall branches, beſet with ſmall leaues deeply cut or jagged, very much reſembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath cauſed our Engliſh women to call it Oke of Ieruſalem; the vpper ſide of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and ſomewhat rough and hairy, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddiſh or purple colour: the ſeedie floures grow cluſtering about the branches, like the yong cluſters or blowings of the Vine: the root is ſmall and threddy: the whole herbe is of a pleaſant ſmell and ſauour, and of a feint yellowiſh colour, and the whole plant dieth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 The fragrant ſmell that this kinde of *Ambroſia* or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poëts to ſuppoſe that this herbe was meate and food for the gods: *Dioſcorides* ſaith it groweth three handfuls high: in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked and ſtreaked branches, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall branches, hauing from the middeſt to the top thereof many moſſie yellowiſh floures not much vnlike common Wormewood, ſtanding one before another in good order; and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealy duſt: the floures doe change into ſmall prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terreſtris*; wherein is contained blacke round ſeed, not vnpleaſant in taſte and ſmell: the leaues are in ſhape like the leaues of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole plant is hoary, and yeeldeth a pleaſant ſauour: the whole plant periſhed with me at the firſt approch of Winter.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the ſeas, eſpecially from Spaine and Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Oke of Ieruſalem is called in Greeke Βότρυς : in Latine, *Botrys* : in Italian, *Botri* : in Spaniſh, *Bien Granada* : in high-Dutch, **Traukenkraut**, and **Krottenkraut** : in French and low-Dutch, *Pyment* : in Engliſh, Oke of Ieruſalem, and of ſome, Oke of Paradiſe.

Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke Ἀμβροσία : in Latine, *Ambroſia*, neither hath it any other knowne name. *Pliny* ſaith, *Ambroſia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbs : for *Botrys* (Oke of Ieruſalem, as we haue written) is of diuers alſo called *Ambroſia*. In Engliſh it is called oke of Cappadocia.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and conſiſt of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe plants be good to be boiled in wine, and miniſtred to ſuch as haue their breſts ſtopt, and are ſhort winded and cannot eaſily draw their breath; for they cut and waſt groſſe humors & tough flegm. The leaues are of the ſame force, beeing made vp with ſugar they commonly call it a Conſerue. A

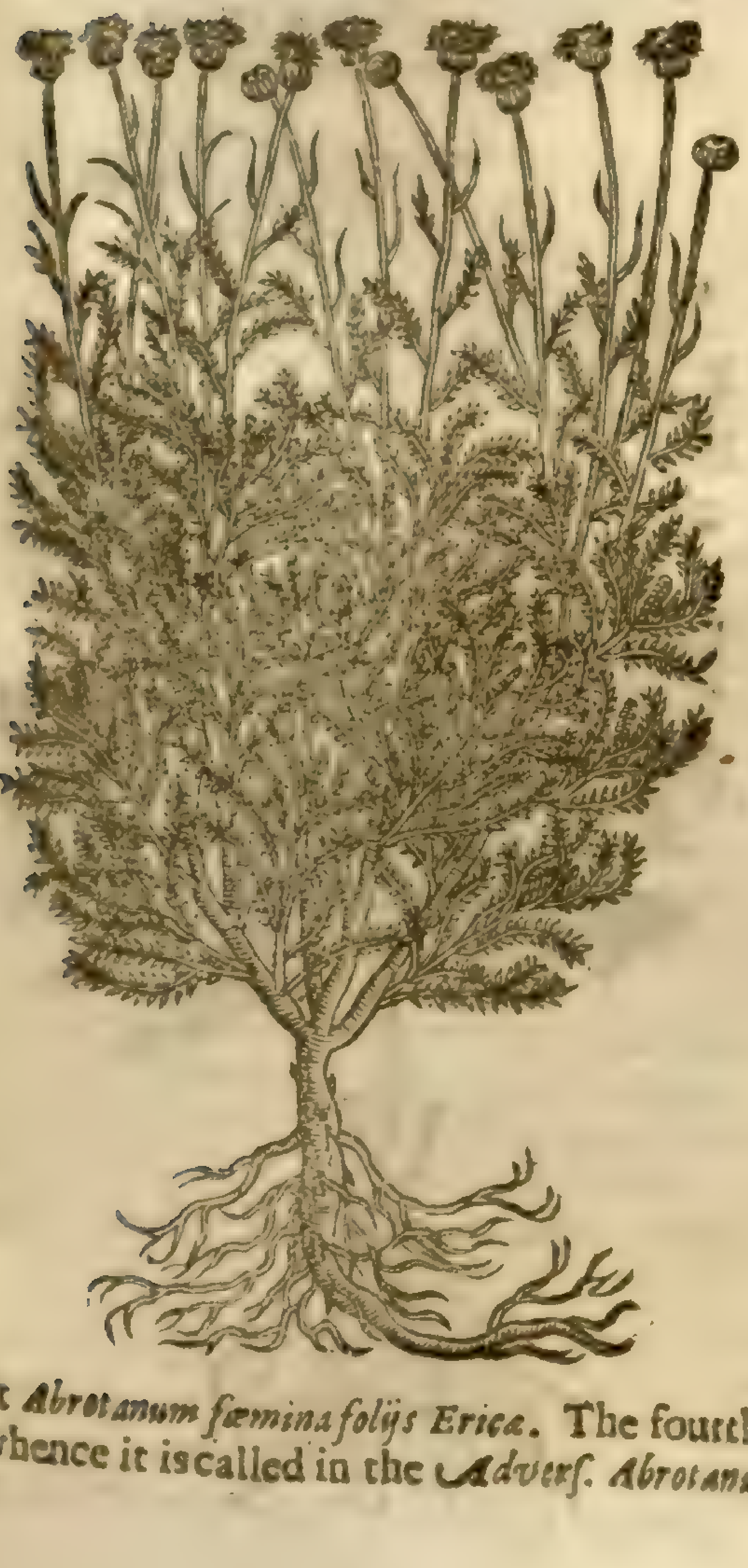
It giueth a pleaſant taſte to fleſh that is ſodden with it, and eaten with the broth. B

It is dried and laid among garments, not onely to make them ſmell ſweet, but alſo to preſerue them from moths and other vermin, which thing it doth alſo performe. C

† There were formerly two more deſcriptions in this Chapter, both which were made by looking vpon the figures in *Lobels Icons*; the former being of his *Ambroſia ſpontanea ſtrigoſior*, which is nothing elſe but the *Coronopus Ruellij* or Swines Creſſes. The later was of his *Ambroſia tenuifolia*, which our Authour in the laſt Chapter ſet forth by the name of *Abrotanum campeſtre*.

Chap. 456. *Of Lavander Cotton.*

† *Chamæcypariſſus.*
Lavander Cotton.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Lavander Cotton bringeth forth cluſtred buttons of a golden colour, and of a ſweet ſmel, and is often vſed in garlands and houſes. It hath a wooddy ſtocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, ſlender, very many, a cubit long, ſet about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled or crumpled : on the tops of the branches ſtand vp floures, one alone on euery branch, made vp with ſhort threds thruſt cloſe together, like to the flours of Tanſie, and to the middle buttons of the floures of Cammomill, but yet ſomething broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into ſeed of an obſcure colour : the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance ; the ſhrub it ſelfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a ſtrong ſweet ſmell.

‡ There are ſome varieties of this plant, which *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others refer to *Abrotanum fœmina*, and ſo cal it; and by the ſame name our Author gaue the figure thereof in the laſt Chapter ſaue one, though the deſcription did not belong thereto, as I haue formerly noted. Another ſort thereof our Author, following *Tabernamontanus* and *Lobel*, ſet forth a little before by the name of *Abſinthium marinum Abrotani fœminæ facie*, which *Dodonæus* calls *Santolina prima*; and this here figured, *Santolina altera*. He alſo mentions three other differences thereof, which chiefely conſiſt in the leaues; for his third hath very ſhort and ſmall leaues like thoſe of Heath; whence *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum fœmina folijs Ericæ*. The fourth hath the leaues leſſe toothed, and more like Cypres, whence it is called in the *Adverſ. Abrotanum peregrinum cupreſsi folijs*. The fift hath not the ſtalkes

growing vpright, but creeping; the leaues are toothed, more thicke and hoary than the reſt, in other reſpects alike. *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum fœmina repens caneſcens.*

¶ The Place.

Lavander Cotton groweth in gardens almoſt euerie where.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

They are called by one name *Santolina*, or Lavander Cotton: of moſt, *Chamæcypariſſus*: but *Pliny* concerning *Chamæcypariſſus* is ſo ſhort and brief, that by him their opinions can neither be rejected nor receiued.

They are doubtleſſe much deceiued that would haue Lavander Cotton to be *Abrotanum fœmina*, or the female Sothernwood; and likewiſe they are in the wrong who take it be *Seriphium*, ſea wormwood; and they who firſt ſet it abroch to be a kinde of Sothernwood, we leaue to their errours, becauſe it is not abſolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating both of Wormwood and Sothernwood.

¶ The Nature.

The ſeed of Lavander Cotton hath a bitter taſte, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

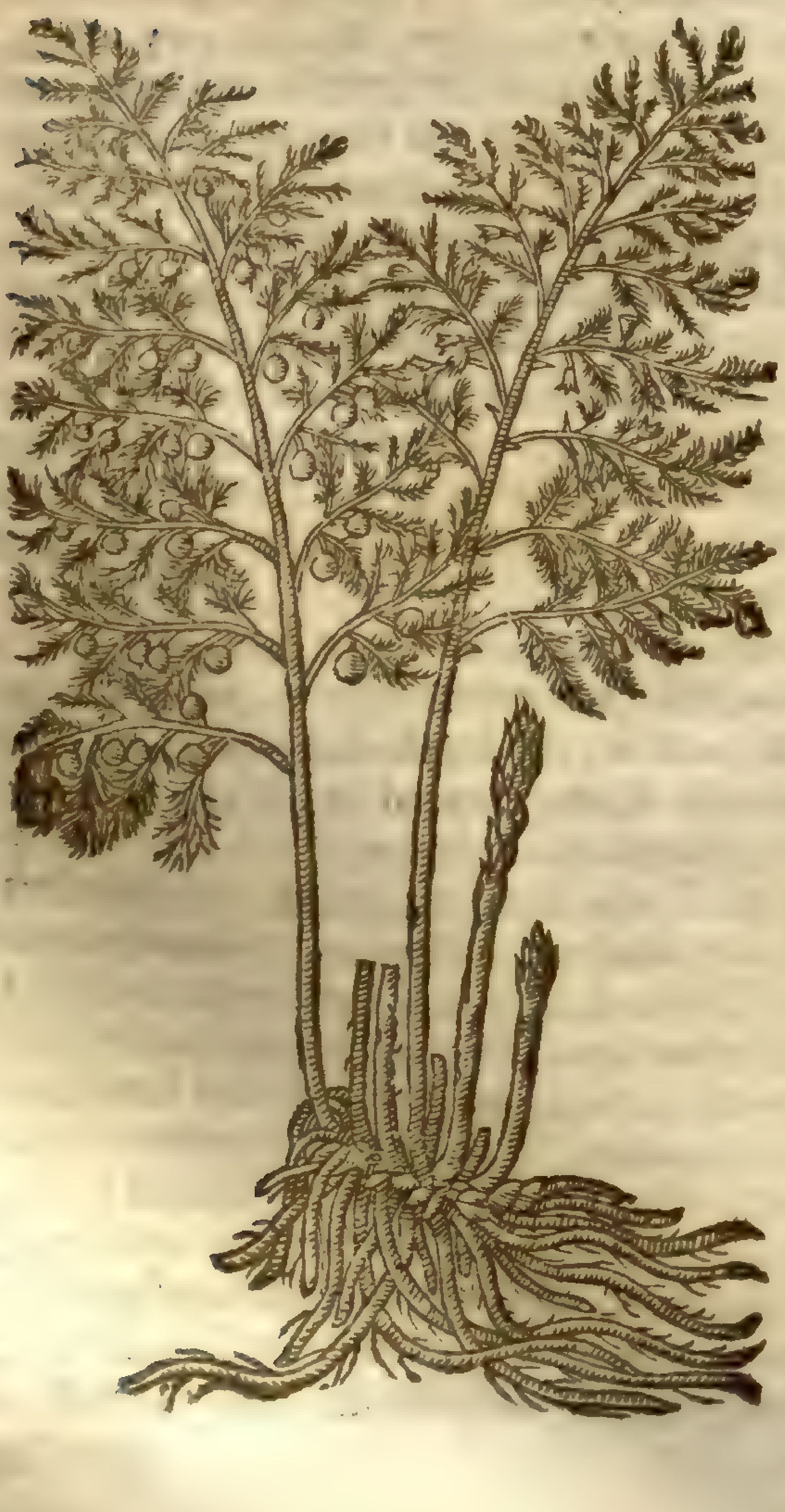
A *Pliny* ſaith, That the herb *Chamæcypariſſus* being drunke in wine is a good medicine againſt the poiſon of all ſerpents and venomous beaſts.

B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the ſeed hath the ſame vertue againſt wormes, but avoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vſuall wormſeed.

† The figure which formerly was in this place was a kinde of Moſſe, which *Tragus* ſet forth by the name of *Savina ſylveſtris*: *Turner* and *Tabernæmontanus* called it *Chamæcypariſſus*. See more thereof in the Moſſes.

Chap. 457. *Of Sperage or Aſparagus.*

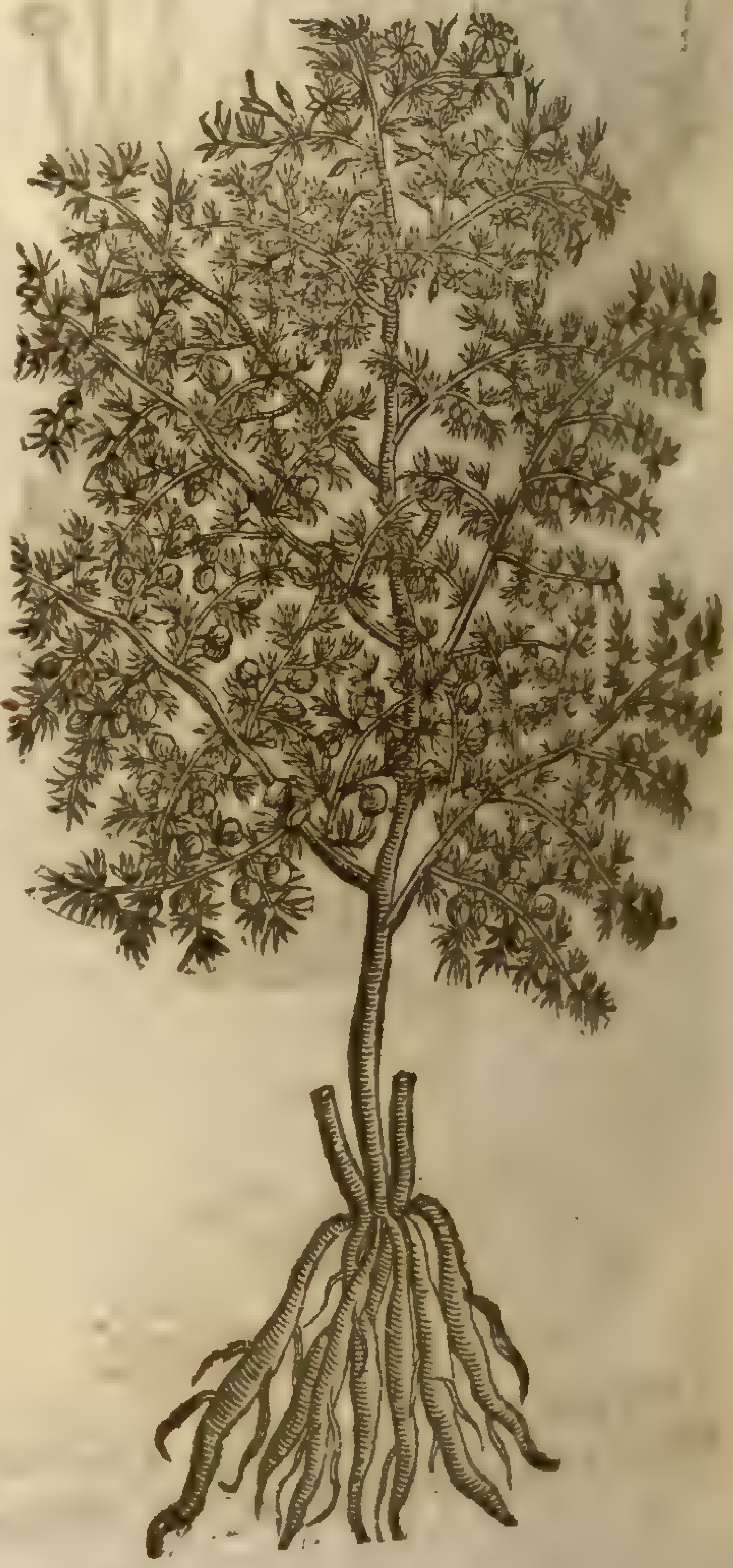
1 *Aſparagus ſativus.*
Garden Sperage.



A. officinalis, L.
Mill. Dict.

2 *Aſparagus petræus.*
Stone or Mountaine Sperage.

A. acutifolius, L.
Mill. Dict.



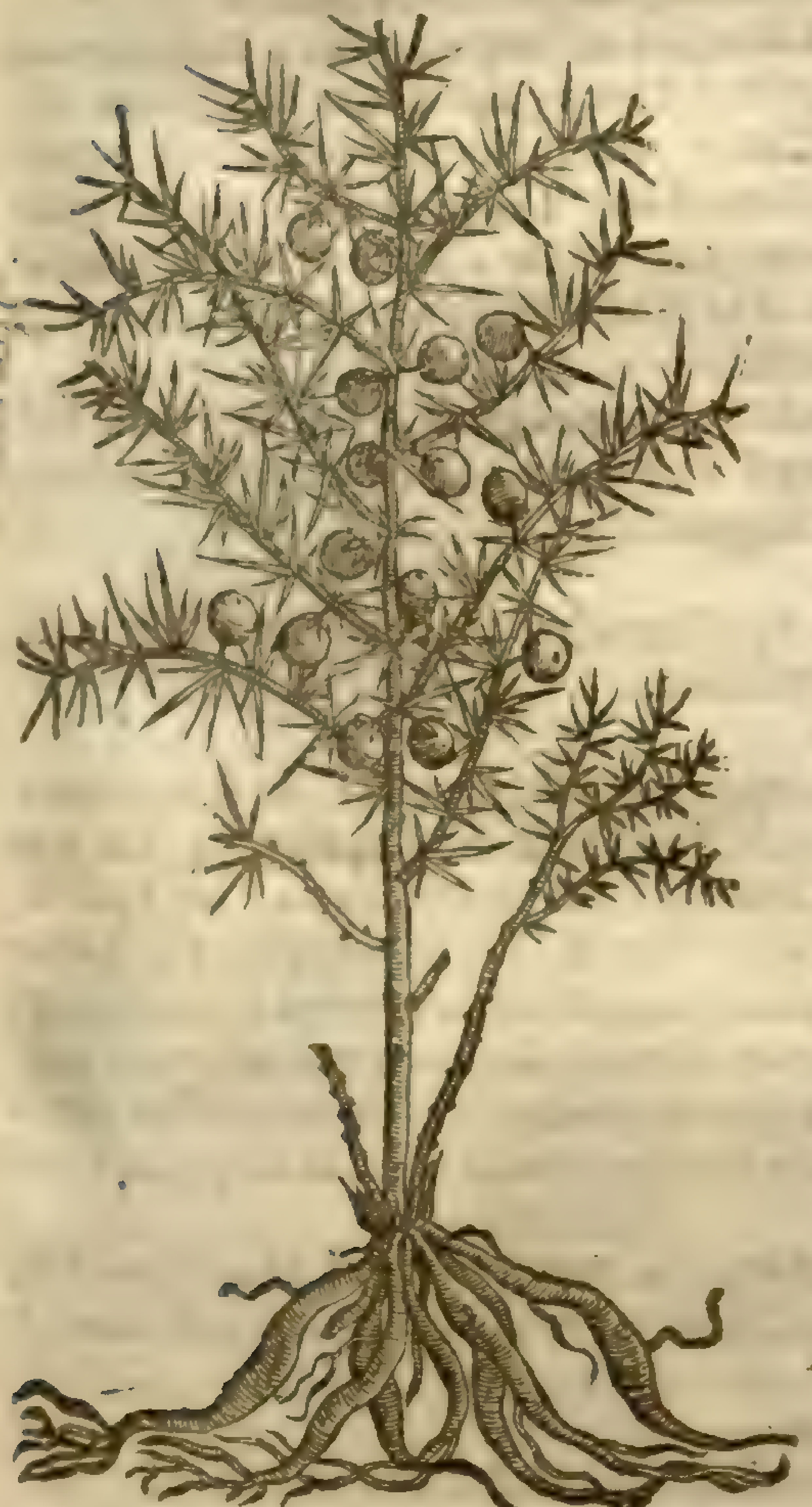
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the manured or garden Sperage, hath at his firſt riſing out of the ground thicke tender ſhoots very ſoft and brittle, of the thickneſſe of the greateſt ſwans quill, in taſte like the green bean, hauing at the top a certaine ſcaly ſoft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubits, diuided into diuers other ſmaller branches, wheron are ſet many little leaues like haires, more fine than the leaues of Dill: amongſt which come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh floures which yeeld forth the fruit, green at the firſt, afterward as red as Corall, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe; wherein is contained groſſe blackiſh ſeed exceeding hard, which is the cauſe that it lieth ſo long in the ground after his ſowing, before it ſpring vp: the roots are many thicke ſoft and ſpongie ſtrings hanging downe from one head, and ſpred themſelues all about, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 We haue in our mariſh and low grounds neere vnto the ſea, a Sperage of this kinde which differeth a little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but onely in manuring, by which all things or moſt things are made more beautifull and larger. This may bee called *Aſparagus paluſtris*, mariſh Sperage.

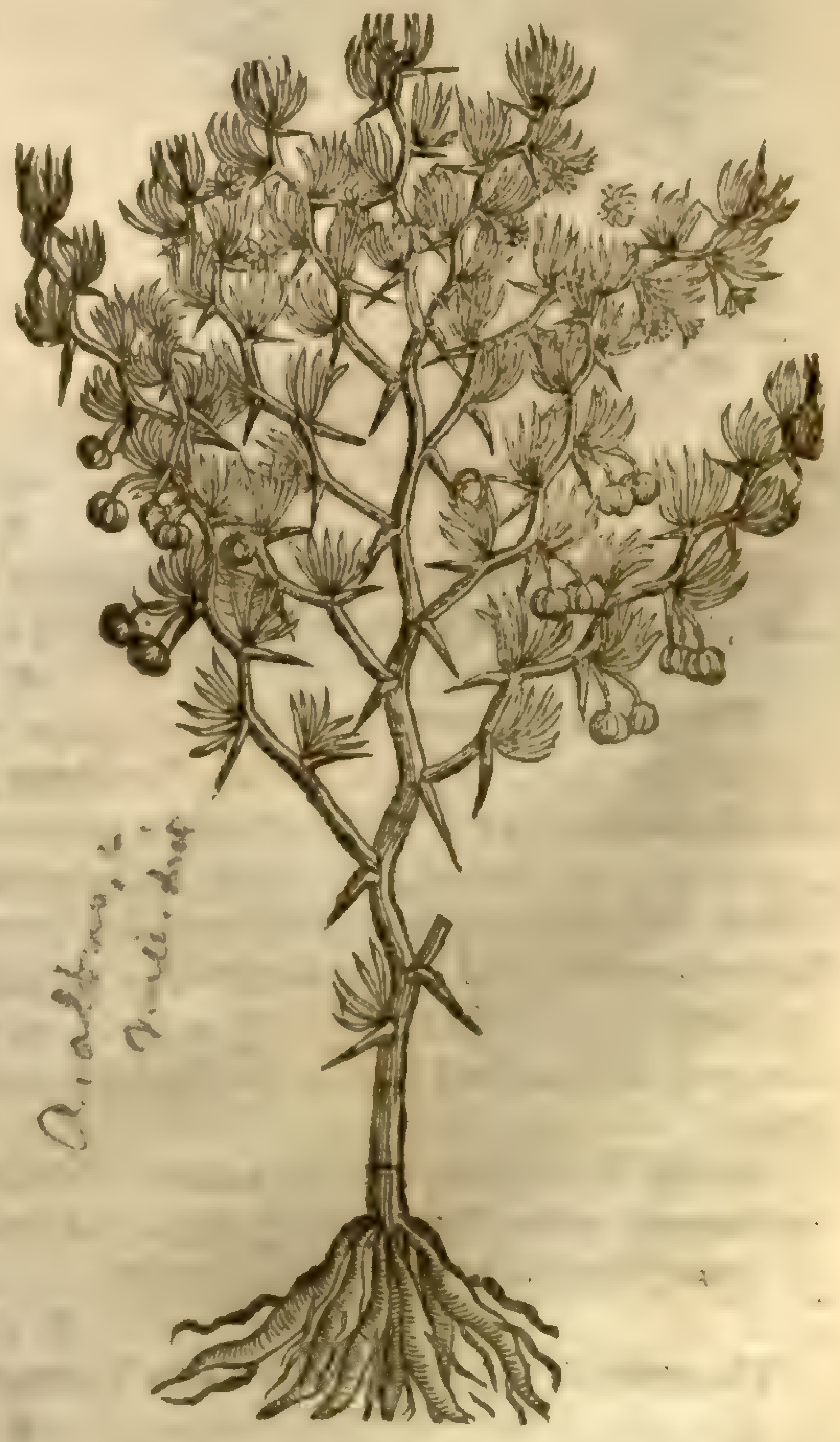
4 *Aſparagus ſylveſtris aculeatus.*
Wilde prickly Sperage.

a aspt. yellow, 6 [illegible]



5 *Aſparagus ſylveſtris ſpinoſus Cluſij.*
Wilde thorny Sperage.

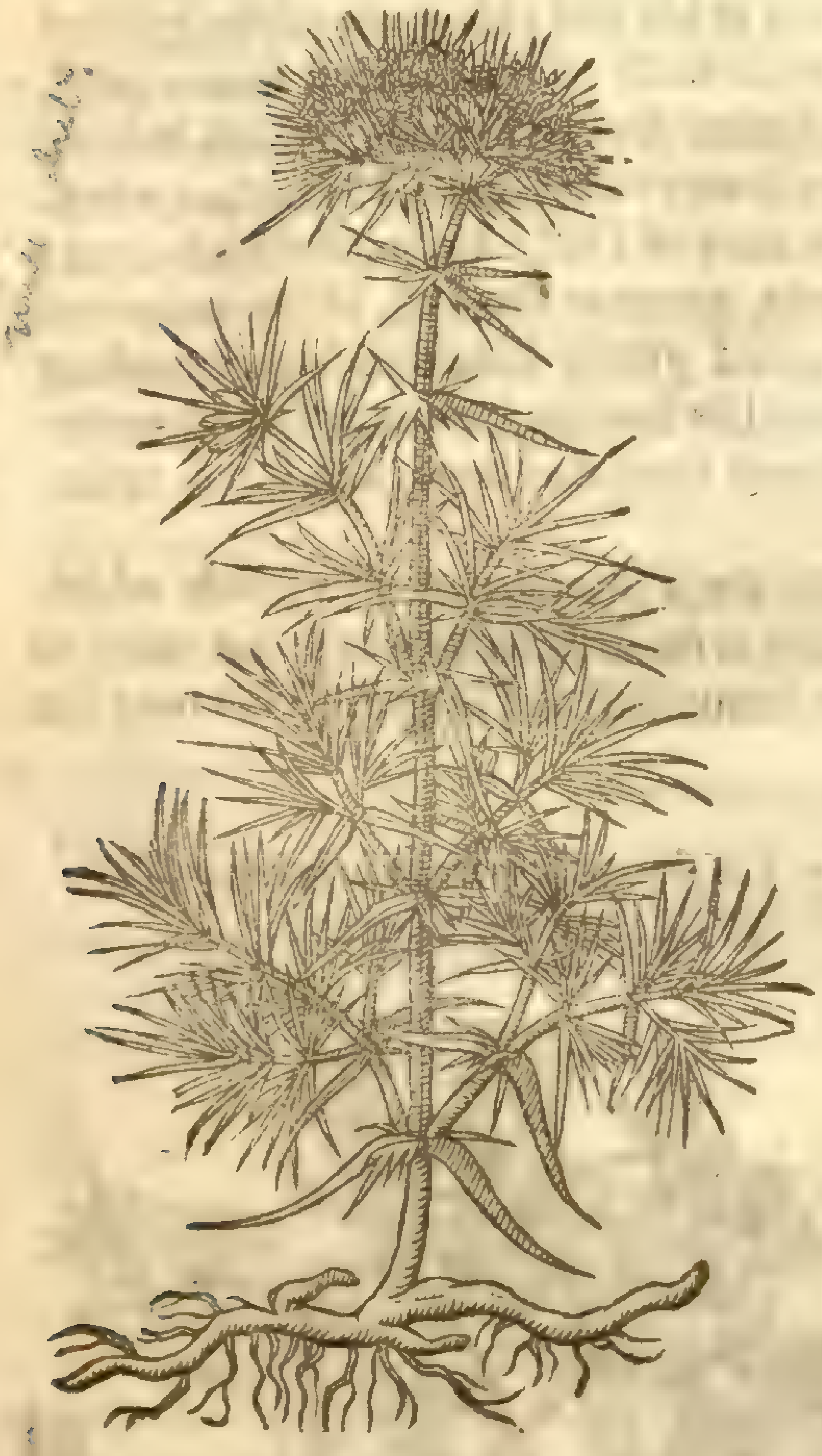
[illegible]



3 Stone or mountain Sperage is one of the wild ones, ſet forth vnder the title of *Corruda*, which *Lobel* calls *Aſparagus petræus*; and *Galen*, *Myacanthinus*, that doth very well reſemble thoſe of the garden in ſtalks, roots, and branches, ſauing that thoſe fine hairy leaues which are in the garden Sperage are ſoft, blunt, and tender; and in this wild Sperage, ſharp hard and pricking thornes, though they be ſmall and ſlender: the root hereof is round, of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, and of a black color: the roots are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kind differeth from the laſt deſcribed, being a wild Sperage of Spain and Hungarie: the plant is altogether ſet with ſharpe thornes, three or foure comming forth together, as are the branches of Whinnes, Goes, and Furſen: the fruit is black when it is ripe, and ful of a greeniſh pulpe, wherein lie hard and blacke ſeeds, ſometimes one, otherwhiles two in a berry: the roots are like the others, but greater and tougher.

‡ 6 *Drypis.*
Sperage Thiſtle.



5 *Carolus Cluſius* deſcribes alſo a certain wild Sperage with ſharp prickles all alongſt the ſtalks, orderly placed at euery joint one, hard, ſtiffe, and whitiſh, the points of the thornes pointing downward: from the which joints alſo doe grow out a few long greene leaues faſtened together, as alſo a little yellow floure and one berry three cornered, of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one black ſeed, ſeldom more: the roots are like the other.

6 *Drypis* beeing likewiſe a kinde hereof, hath long and ſmall roots creeping in the ground like Couch-graſſe; from which ſpring vp branches a cubit high, ful of knotty joints: the leaues are ſmal like Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda* or *Nepa*: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke in ſpoky tufts or roundles, of a white colour, cloſely thruſt together: the ſeed before it is taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice; being taken out, like that of Melilot, of a ſaffron colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt being our garden Aſparagus, groweth wilde in Eſſex, in a medow neere to a mill, beyond a village called Thorp; and alſo at Singleton not far from Carby, and in the medowes neere Moulton in Lincolnſhire. Likewiſe it growes in great plenty neere Harwich, at a place called Bandamar lading, and at North Moulton in Holland a part of Lincolnſhire.

The wilde Sperages grow in Portugal and Biſcay amongſt ſtones; one of which, *Petrus Bellonius* maketh mention to grow in Candy, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 18. of his Singularities.

¶ *The Time.*

The bare naked tender ſhoots of Sperage ſpring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in ſallads; they floure in Iune and Iuly, the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke Ἀσπάραγος: in Latine likewiſe *Aſparagus*: in ſhops, *Sparagus* and *Speragus*: in high-Dutch, **Spargen**: in low-Dutch, **Aſpargeſ**, and **Coꝛalcruyt**, that is to ſay, *Herba Coralli*, or Coral-wort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of Corall: in Spaniſh, *Aſparragos*: in Italian, *Aſparago*: in Engliſh, Sperage, and likewiſe Aſparagus after the Latine name: in French, *Aſperges*. It is named Aſparagus, of the excellency, becauſe *aſparagi*, or the ſprings hereof are preferred before thoſe of other plants whatſoeuer: for this Latine word *Aſparagus* doth properly ſignifie the firſt ſpring or ſprout of euery plant, eſpecially when it is tender, and before it do grow into an hard ſtalk, as are the buds, tendrels, or yong ſprings of wild Vine or hops, and ſuch like.

Wild Sperage is properly called in Greeke μυάκανθα, which is as much to ſay as Mouſe-prickle; and Ἀσπάραγος πετραῖος, that is to ſay, *Petræus Aſparagus*, or ſtone Sperage: it is alſo named in Latine *Aſparagus ſylveſtris*, or *Corruda*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the garden and wilde Sperage do clenſe without manifeſt heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The firſt ſprouts or naked tender ſhoots hereof be oftentimes ſodden in fleſh broth and eaten; or boiled in faire water, and ſeaſoned with oile, vineger, ſalt, and pepper, then are ſerued vp as a ſallad: they are pleaſant to the taſte, eaſily concocted, and gently looſe the belly.

B They ſomwhat prouoke vrin, are good for the kidnies and bladder, but they yeeld little nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame moiſt, yet not faulty: they are thought to increaſe ſeed and ſtir vp luſt.

† The *Nepa* formerly mentioned in this Chapter, but now omitted, was againe ſet forth by our Author among the Furſes, where you may [illegible]

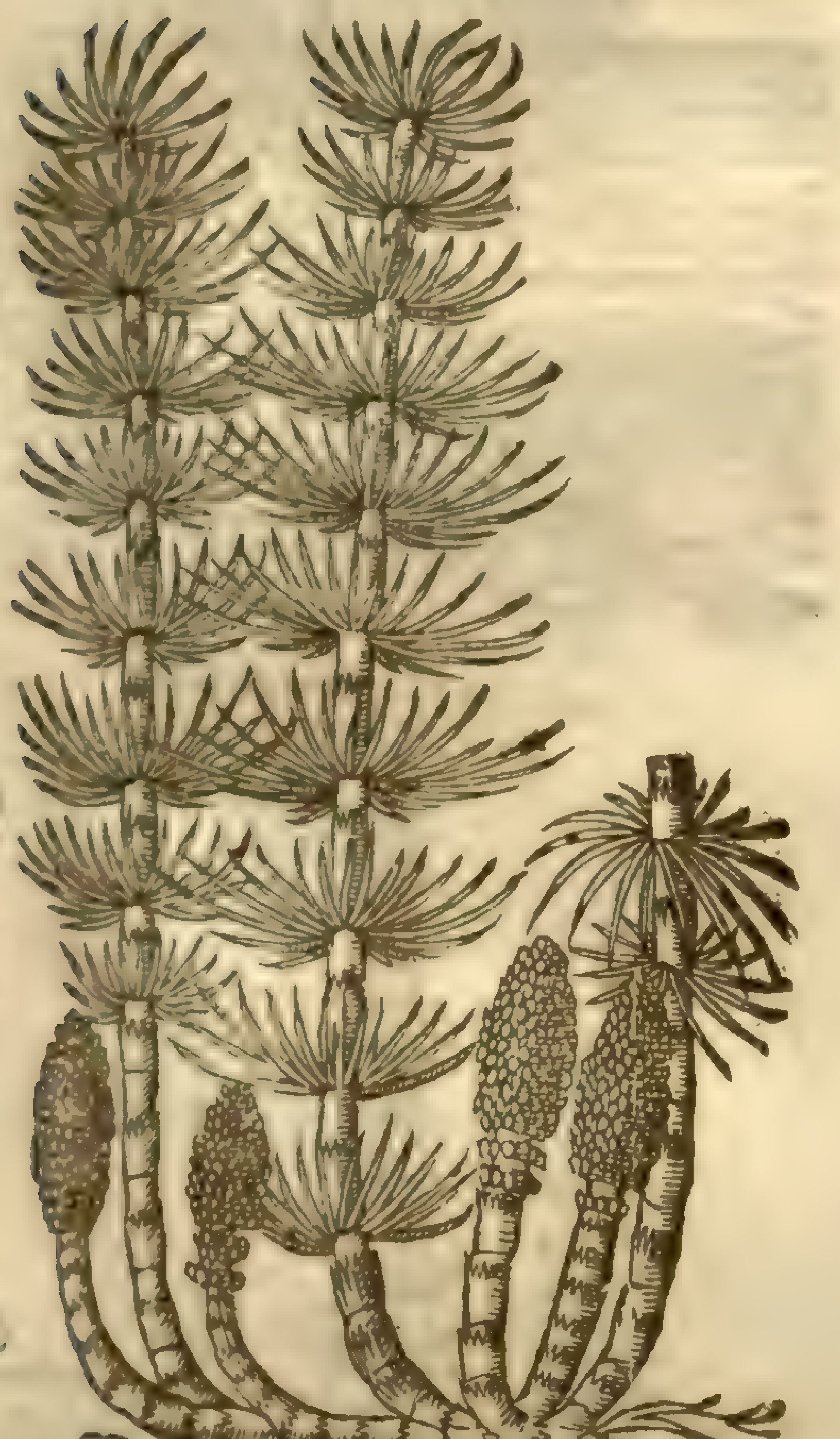
Chap.

Chap. 458. *Of Horſe-taile or Shaue-graſſe.*

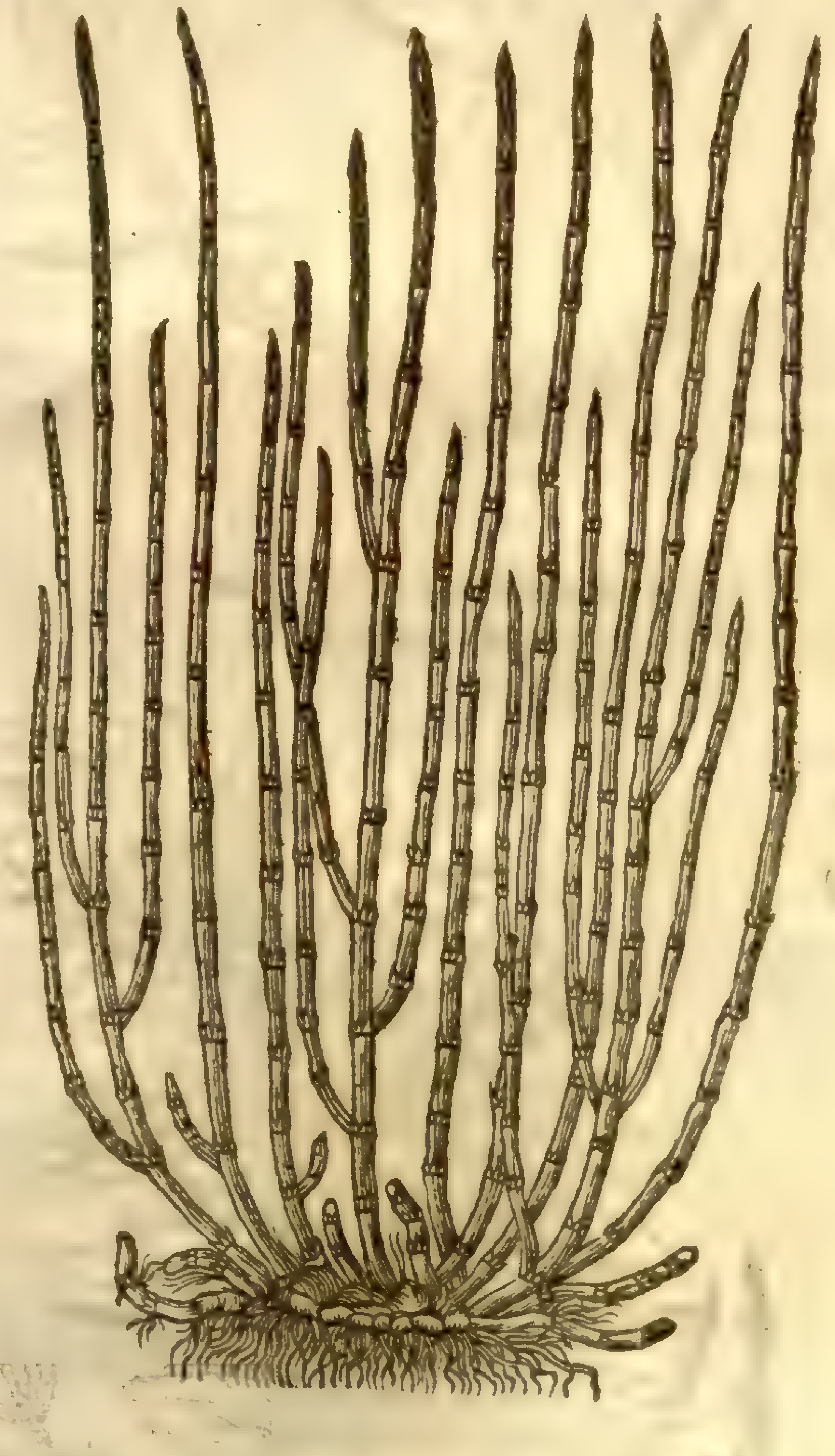
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Great Horſe-taile riſeth vp with a round ſtalke hollow within like a reed, a cubit high, compact as it were of many ſmall pieces one put into the end of another, ſomtimes of a reddiſh colour, very rough, and ſet at euery joint with many ſtiffe Ruſh-like leaues, or rough briſtles, which maketh the whole plant to reſemble the taile of a horſe, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the ſtalke do ſtand in ſtead of floures cluſtered and thicke catkins, not vnlike to the firſt ſhoots of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha*: the root is jointed, and creepeth in the ground.

2 This ſmall and naked Shaue-graſſe, wherewith Fletchers and Combe-makers doe rub and poliſh their worke, riſeth out of the ground like the firſt ſhoots of Aſparagus, jointed or kneed by certain diſtances like the precedent, but altogether without ſuch briſtly leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the root groweth aſlope in the earth like thoſe of the Couch-graſſe.



1 *Equiſetum majus.*
Great Horſe-taile.



2 *Equiſetum nudum.*
Naked Horſe-taile.

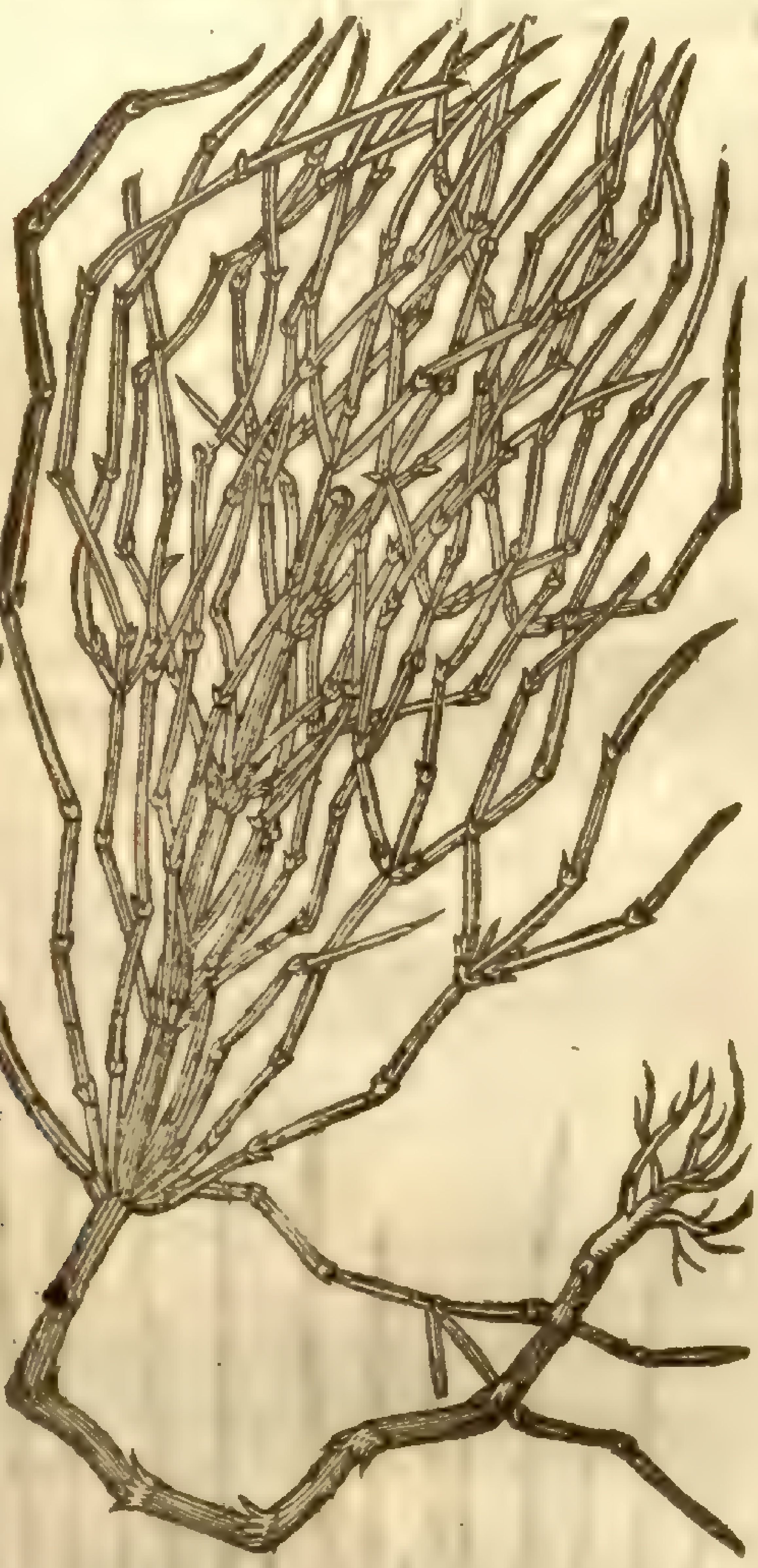
E. hyemale, L. [illegible]

3 Horſe-taile which for the moſt part groweth among corn and where corn hath been, hath a very ſlender root and ſingle; from which riſe vp diuers jointed ſtalks, whereon doe grow very long rough narrow jointed leaues, like vnto the firſt deſcribed, but thicker and rougher, as is the reſt of the plant.

4 Water Horſe-taile, that growes by the brinks of riuers and running ſtreams, and often in the middeſt of the water, hath a very long root according to the depth of the water, groſſe, thicke, and jointed, with ſome threds anexed thereto: from which riſeth vp a great thicke jointed ſtalk whereon grow long rough ruſhy leaues pyramide or ſteeple-faſhion. The whole plant is alſo tough, hard and fit to ſhaue and rub woodden things as the other.

5 This kinde of Horſe-taile that growes in woods and ſhadowie places, hath a ſmall root and ſingle, from which riſeth vp a rough chamfered ſtalke jointed by certaine ſpaces, hauing at each joint two buſhes of rough briſtly leaues, ſet one againſt another like the other of his kinde.

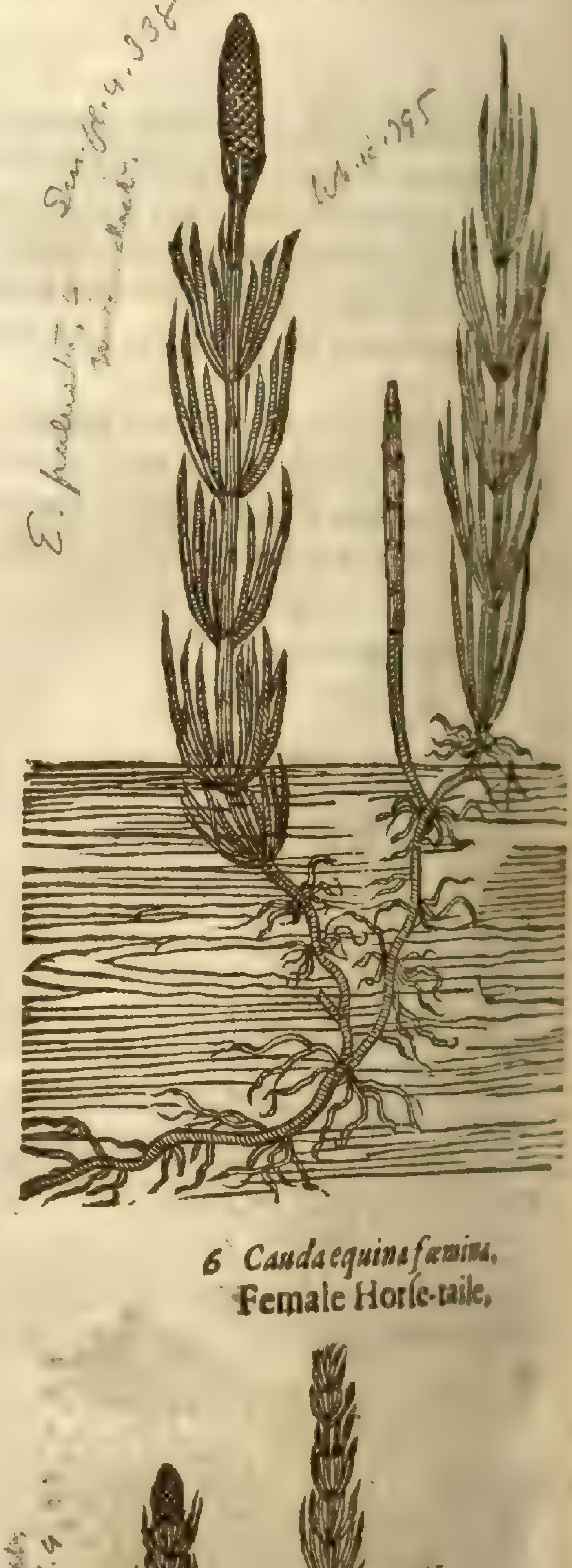
3 *Equiſetum ſegetale.*
Corne Horſe-taile.



E. arvense, L.
Unic. dist.
Sm. fl. 4. 33[illegible]

Lob. ic. 794
Dod. 73

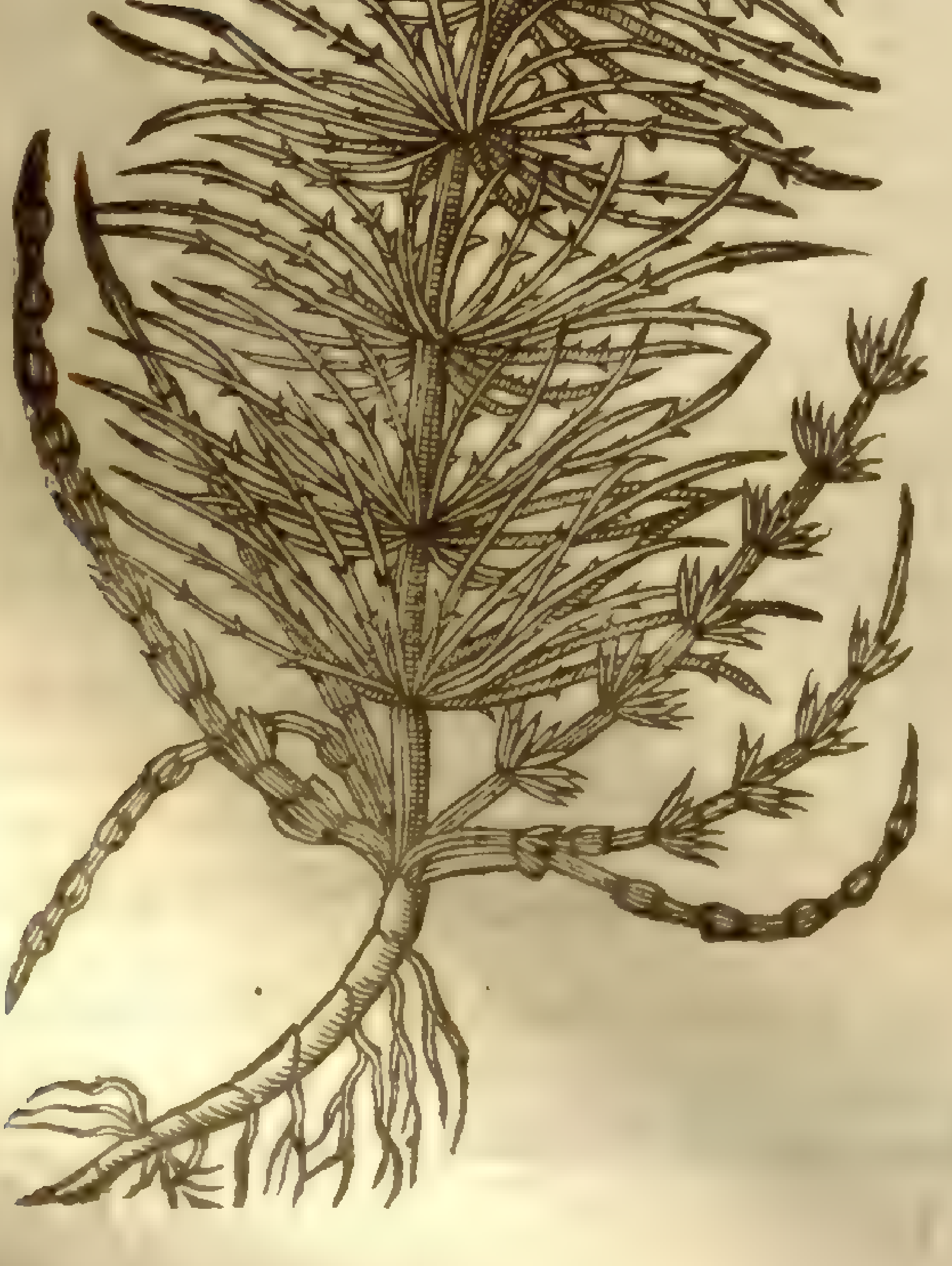
4 *Equiſetum paluſtre.*
Water Horſe-taile.



E. palustre, L.
Unic. dist.
Sm. fl. 4. 338

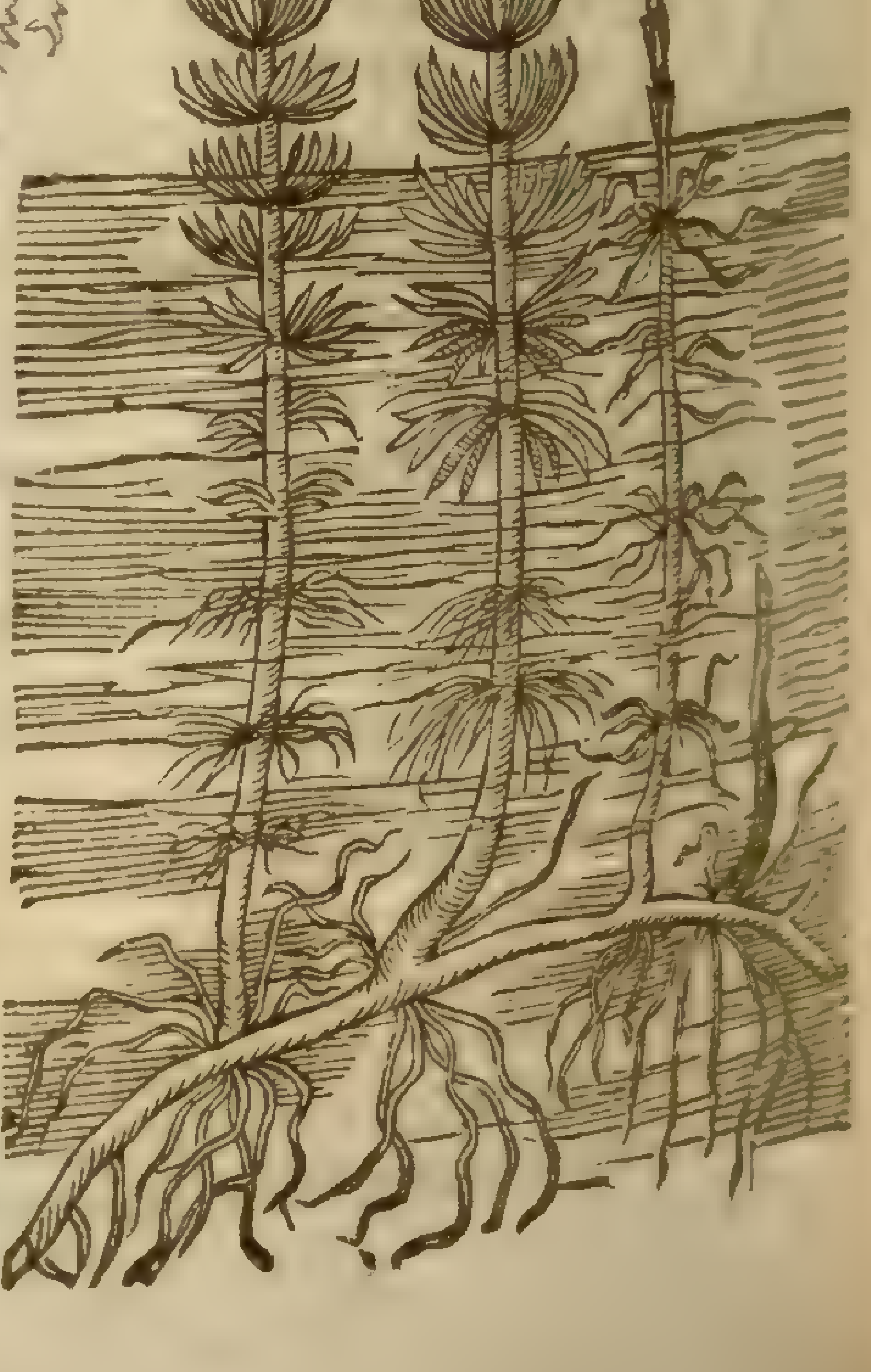
Lob. ic. 795

5 *Equiſetum ſylvaticum.*
Wood Horſe-taile.



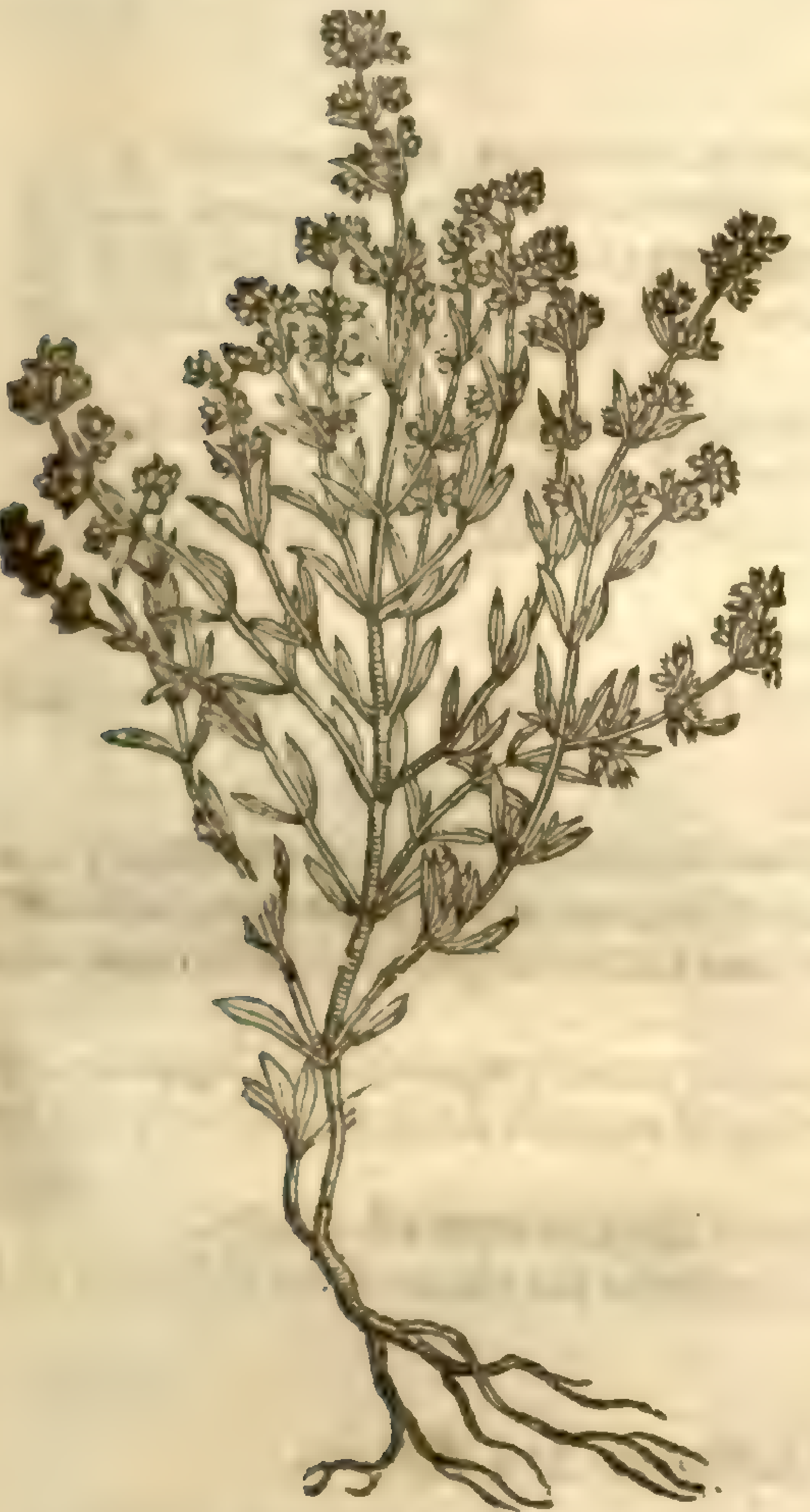
E. sylvaticum, L.
Unic. dist.

6 *Cauda equina fœmina.*
Female Horſe-taile.



Hippuris vulgaris L.
Unic. dist.
Sm. fl. 1. 4

9 *Iuncaria Salmanticenſis.*
Italian ruſhy Horſe-taile.



6 The female Horſe-taile groweth for the moſt part in wateriſh places,and by the brinks of ſmall rills and pirling brooks: it hath a long root like that of Couch-graſſe,from which riſe vp diuers hollow ſtalks,ſet about at certaine diſtances with ſmall leaues in rundles like thoſe of Woodroofe,altogether barren of ſeed and floure, wherof it was called by *Lobel*, *Polygonon fœmina ſemine Vidua.* ‡ This is ſometimes found with ten or more ſeeds at each joint; whence *Bauhine* hath called it *Equiſetum paluſtre brevioribus folijs polyſpermon.* ‡

‡ 7 In ſome boggy places of this kingdom is found a rare and pretty *Hippuris* or Horſe-taile, which growes vp with many little branches ſome two or three inches high, putting forth at each joint many little leaues, cluſtering cloſe about the ſtalke,and ſet after the maner of other Horſe-tailes:towards the top of the branches the joints are very thicke: the colour of the whole plant is gray, a little inclining to greene,very brittle, and as it were ſtony or grauelly like Coralline, and will craſh vnder your feet as if it were frozen;and if you chew it you ſhall finde it all ſtony and grauelly. My friend Mr *Leonard Buckner* was the firſt that found this plant and brought it to me: hee had it three miles beyond Oxford,a little on this ſide Euenſham ferry,in a bog vpon a common by the Beacon hill neere Cumner wood, in the end of Auguſt, 1632. Mr *Bowles* hath ſince found it growing vpon a bog not far from Chiſelhurſt in Kent. I queſtion whether this be not the *Hippuris lacuſtris quædam folijs manſu arenoſis* of *Geſner.* But if *Geſners* be that which *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus,* pag.24. ſets forth by the name of *Equiſetum nudum minus variegatum*, then I iudge it not to be this of my deſcription: for *Bauhines* differs from this,in that it is without leaues,and oft times bigger: the ſtalks of his are hollow,theſe not ſo. This may be called *Hippuris Coralloides*, Horſe-taile Coralline.

8 Toward the later end of the yere,in diuers ditches,as in S.*Iames* his Parke, in the ditches on the backe of Southwarke toward S.*Georges* fields, &c. you may finde couered ouer with water a kinde of ſtinking Horſe-taile; it growes ſometimes a yard long, with many joints and branches, and each joint ſet with leaues,as in the other Horſe-tailes,but they are ſomewhat jagged or diuided towards the tops. I take this to be the *Equiſetum fœtidum ſub aqua repens*, deſcribed in the fifth place of *Bauhines Prodromus*. We may call in Engliſh,ſtinking water Horſe-taile. ‡

9 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a plant that he referreth vnto the ſtocke of Horſe-tailes, which he thus deſcribeth; It hath many twiggy or ruſhy ſtalks,whereupon it was called *Iuncaria*,and may be Engliſhed,Ruſh weed: the leaues grow vpon the branches like thoſe of flax;on the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmall chaffie floures of a whitiſh colour. The ſeed is ſmall and blacke of colour, the root little and white: the whole plant is ſweetiſh in taſte.

10 *Dodonæus* ſets forth another Horſe-taile,which he called climing Horſe-tail, or Horſe-tail of Olympus. There is (ſaith he) another plant like Horſe-taile,but greater and higher; it riſeth vp oftentimes with a ſtalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into many branches, out of which there grow long ſlender ſprigs very full of joints like to the firſt Horſe-taile: the floures ſtand about the joints,of a moſſie ſubſtance,ſmall as are thoſe of the Cornel tree; in places whereof grow vp red fruit full of ſoure juice,not vnlike to little Mulberries,in which is the ſeed. The root is hard and woody. This growes now and then to a great height,and ſometimes lower. *Bellonius* writes in his Singularities, That it hath bin ſeen to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it comes vp lower neere to ſhorter and leſſer trees and ſhrubs,yet doth it not faſten it ſelfe to the trees with any tendrels or claſping aglets,much leſſe doth it winde it ſelfe about them, yet doth it delight to ſtand neere and cloſe vnto them.

¶ *The Place.*

The titles and deſcriptions ſhew the places of their growing. The laſt *Bellonius* reports to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Raguſa a city in Sclavonia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Aprill to the end of Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe-taile is called in Greeke Ἵππουρις, *Hippuris*: in Latine, *Equiſetum*, and *Equinalis*: of *Plin*, *lib*.15. *cap*.28. *Equiſetis*, of the likeneſſe of a horſe haire: of ſome, *Salix equina*: in ſhops, *Cauda Equina*: in high-Dutch, **Schaffthew**: in low-Dutch, **Peertſteert**: in Italian, *Coda di Cavallo*: in Spaniſh, *Coda de mula*: in French, *Queve de Cheval*, and *Caqueve*: in Engliſh, Horſe-taile, Shave-graſſe, and in ſome places, Ioynts.

Shaue-graſſe is not without cauſe named *Aſprella*, of his ruggedneſſe, which is not vnknowne to women, who ſcoure their pewter and wodden things of the kitchen therewith, which the Germane women call **Kannenkraut**: and therefore ſome of our huſwiues do call it Pewter-wort. Of ſome the tenth is called *Ephedra*, *Anobaſis*, and *Caucon*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horſe-taile (as *Galen* ſaith) hath a binding facultie with ſome bitterneſſe, wherefore it mightily drieth, and that without biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Horſe-taile being ſtamped and laid to, doth perfectly cure wounds, yea although the ſinues be cut in ſunder, as *Galen* addeth. It is of ſo great and ſingular vertue in healing wounds, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the wounds of the bladder and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures and burſtings.

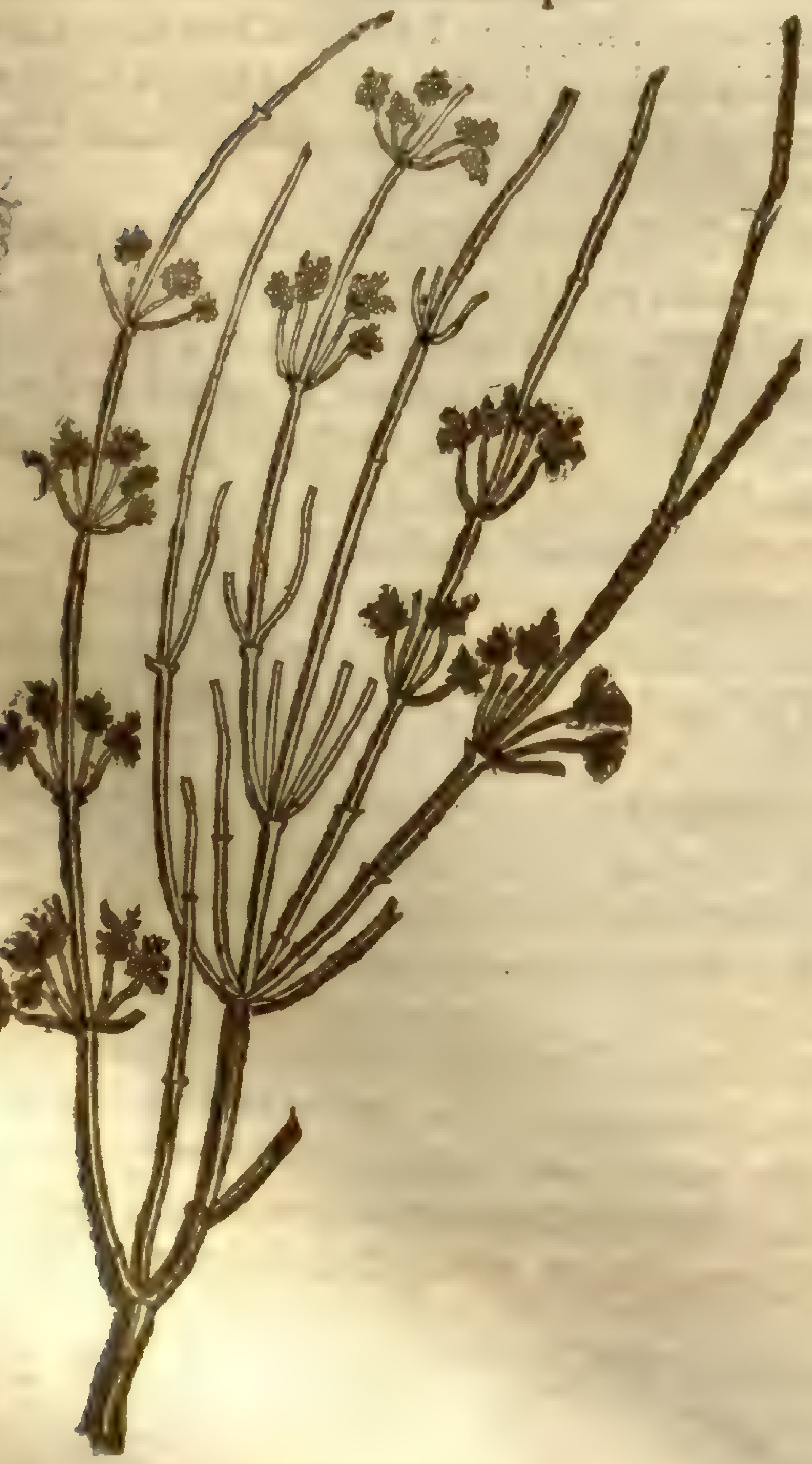
B The herb drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedy againſt bleeding at the noſe, and other fluxes of bloud: it ſtayeth the ouermuch flowing of womens floures, the bloudy flix, and other fluxes of the belly.

C The juice of the herb taken in the ſame manner doth the like, and more effectually.

D Horſe-taile with his roots boiled in wine is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidnies & bladder, the cough, and difficultie of breathing.

CHAP. 459. *Of Sea Cluſter or Sea Raiſon.*

† 1 *Vva marina minor.*
The ſmall ſea Grape.



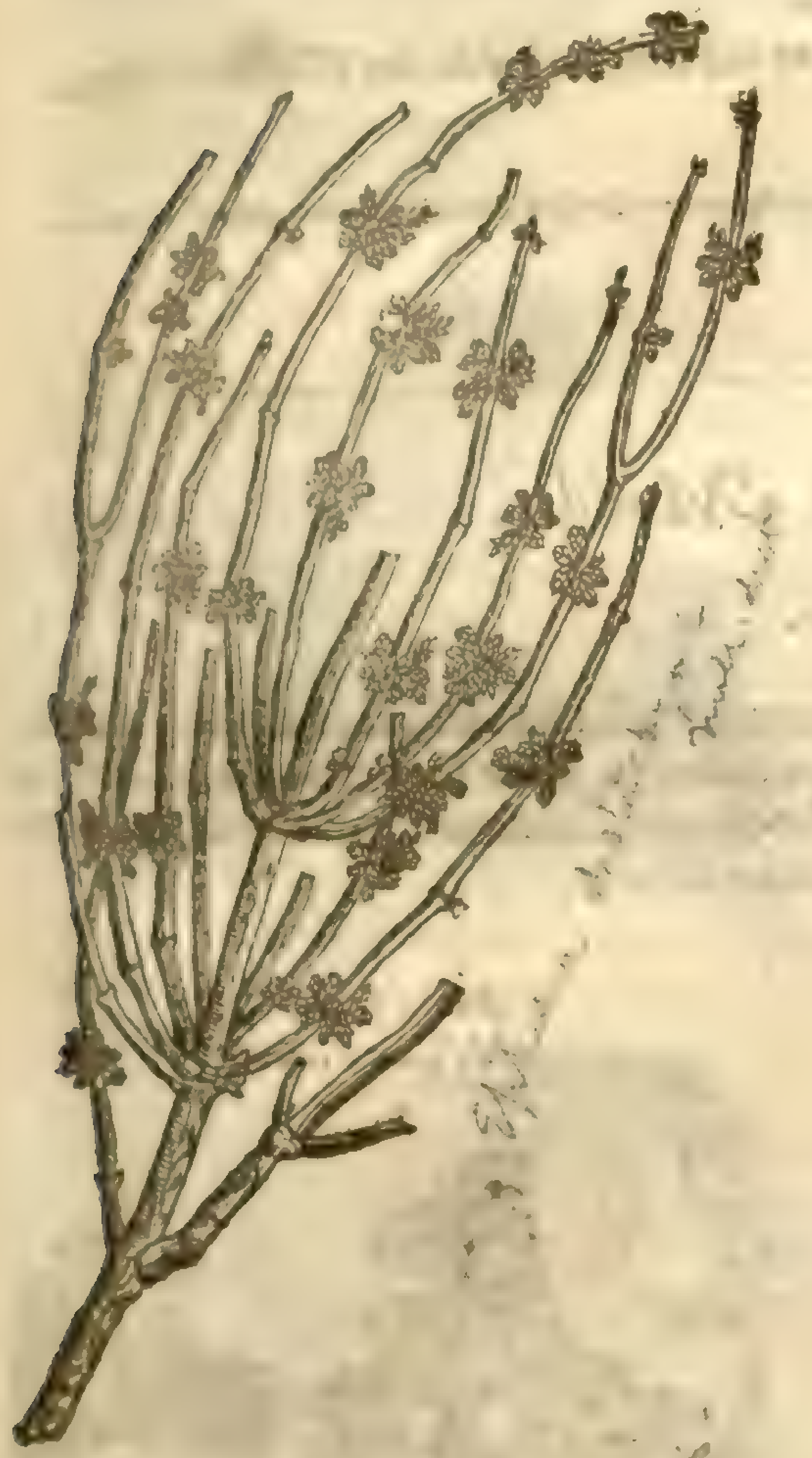
Ephedra distachya, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

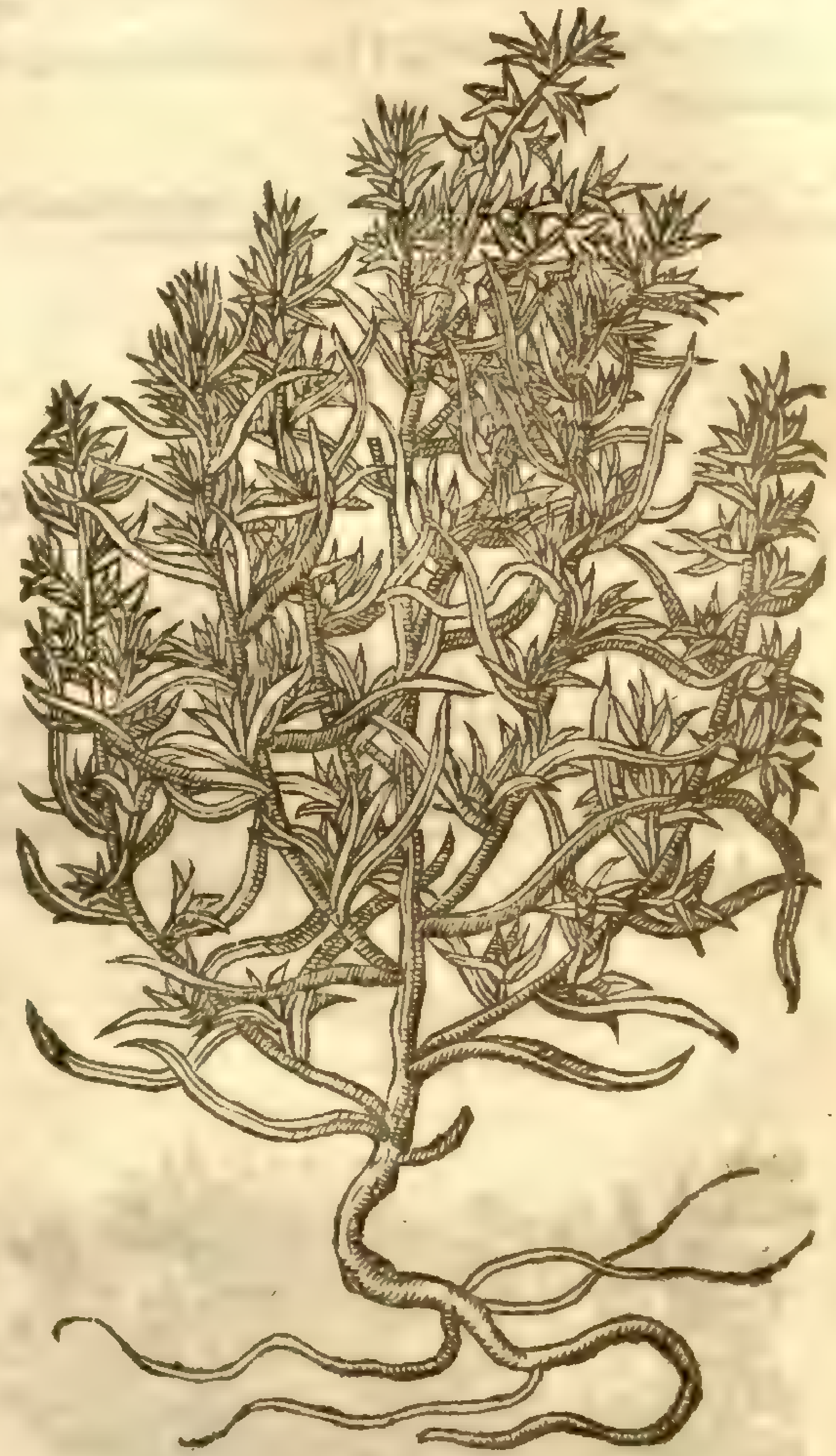
1 Small ſea Grape is not vnlike to Horſe-taile; it bringeth forth ſlender ſtalks almoſt like Ruſhes, ſet with many little joints, ſuch as thoſe are of the Horſ-taile, and diuided into many wings or branches, the tops whereof are ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hard and pricking. It is without leaues: the floures grow in cluſters out of the joints, with little ſtemmes, they are ſmall, and of a whitiſh green colour: The fruit conſiſteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berries of Raſpis or Hind-berry: when it is ripe it is red, with a ſaffron colour, in taſt ſweet and pleaſant: the ſeed or kernell is hard, three ſquare, ſharp on euery ſide, in taſte binding: the root is jointed, long, and creeps aſlope: the plant it ſelfe alſo doth rather lie on the ground, than ſtand vp. It growes all full of ſmall ſtalks and branches, caſting themſelues all abroad.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth another ſort of ſea Grape, far different from the precedent. It riſeth vp to the height of a man, hauing many branches of a wooddy ſubſtance, in forme like to Spaniſh Broom, without any leaues at all; whereupon doe grow cluſters of floures vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks of a yellowiſh moſſie or herby colour, like thoſe of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruit like vnto the Mulberry, of a reddiſh colour and ſowre taſte, wherein lieth hid one or two

ſeeds like thoſe of Mullet, blacke without and white within: the root is hard, tough, and wooddy.



2 *Vua marina major.*
Great ſhrubby ſea Grape.



3 *Tragos Matthioli.*
Baſtard ſea Grape.

3 *Tragon Matthioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus Matthioli*, which hee vnaduiſedly called *Tragon*, is without controuerſie nothing elſe but a kinde of *Kali*: this plant riſeth vp out of the ground with ſtalks ſeldom a cubit high, diuided into ſundry other groſſe thicke and writhen branches, ſet or armed with many pricking leaues of the colour and ſhape of *Aizoon*, and ſomwhat thick and fleſhy: among which come forth ſuch prickly buds as are to be ſeen in *Tribulus terreſtris*, as that it is hard for a man to touch any part thereof without pricking his fingers: the flours are of an herby colour, bringing forth flat ſeed like vnto *Kali*: the root is ſlender, and ſpredeth vnder the turf of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammy juice, not any thing aſtringent, ſomwhat ſaltiſh, and of no ſingular vertue as yet knowne: wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioſcoridis*, and the rather, for that this *Tragos* of *Matthiolus* is an herb, and not a ſhrub, as I haue before ſpoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or grains like wheat, neither is it pleaſant in taſte or ſmell, or any thing aſtringent, all which are to be found in the right *Tragos* before expreſſed; which (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) is without leaues, neither is it thorny, as *Tragos improbus Matthioli* is: this plant I haue found growing in the Iſle of Shepey, in the tract leading to the houſe of Sr *Edward Hobby*, called Sherland.

¶ *The Place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and ſandy places neere the ſea: it is found in Languedoc not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the ſea ſide, but is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

When it growes naturally the fruit is ripe in Autumne: the plant it ſelfe remaines long green, for all the cold in winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later herbariſts *Vuamarina*: in French, *Raiſin de mer*, of the pearled fruit, and the likeneſſe it hath with the Raſpisberry, which is as it were a Raiſin or Grape, conſiſting of many little ones: it is named in Greeke τράγος, but is not called *Tragus* or *Tragos* of a Goat, (for ſo ſignifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammiſh ſmell, but becauſe it brings forth fruit fit to be eaten; of the Verb τρώγω, which ſignifies to eat: it may be called Scorpion, becauſe the ſprigs thereof are ſharp pointed like a Scorpions taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries or Raiſins, and eſpecially the ſeed that is in them, haue a binding qualitie, as we haue ſaid, and are dry in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the Raiſins of ſea grape ſtay the flix, and alſo the Whites in women when they much abound.

---

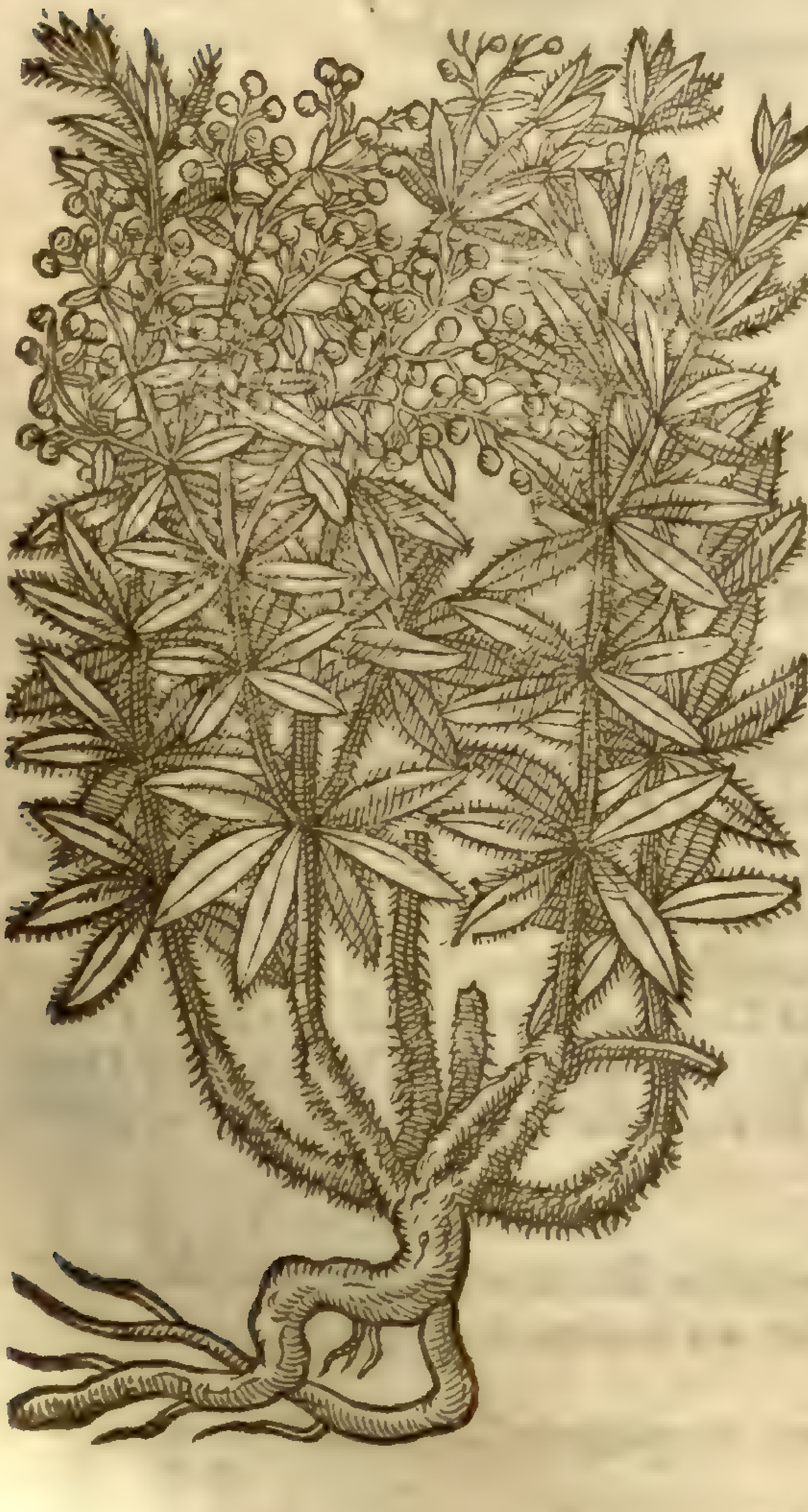
† Our Author, as you ſee, gaue the hiſtorie of the leſſer in the firſt place, but formerly the figure was in the third place, and another figure of the ſame in the ſecond place, and the figure of the greater was in the firſt place.

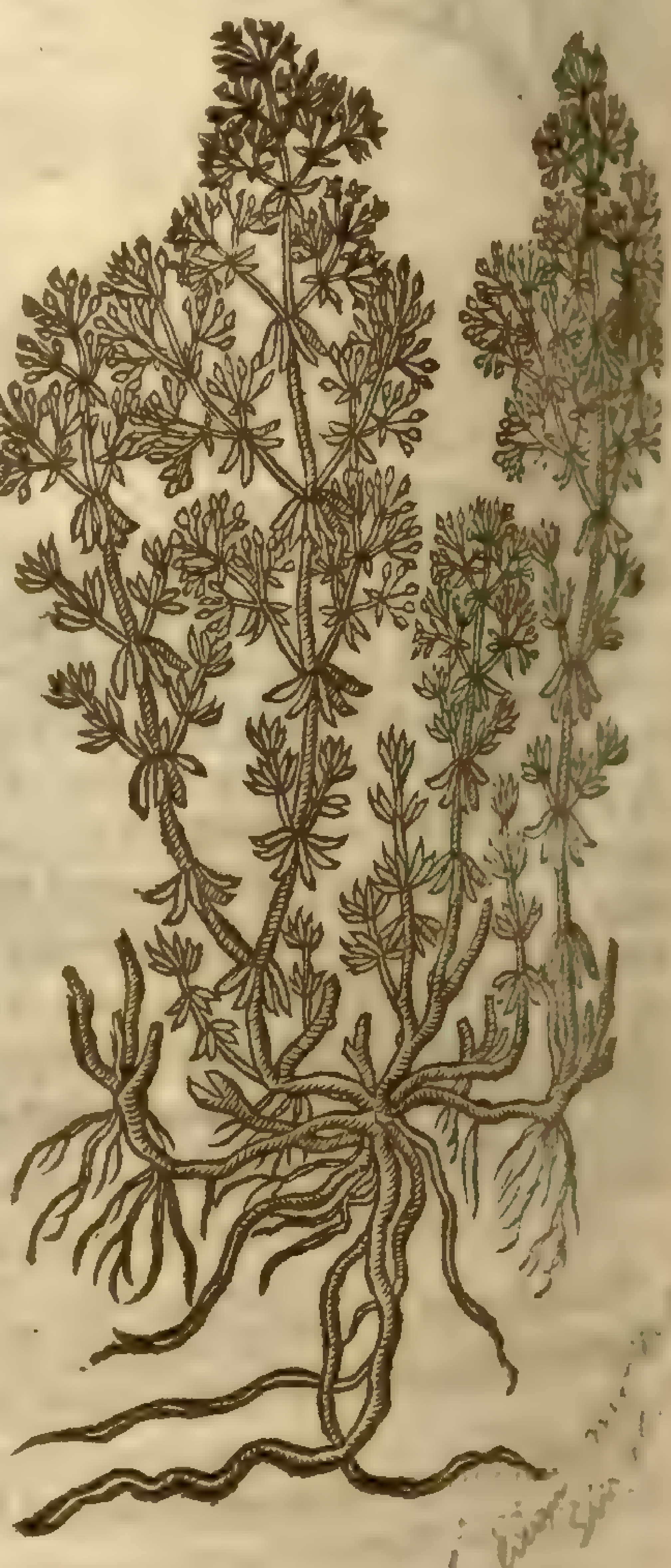
Chap. 460. *Of Madder.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere is but one kinde of Madder only which is manured or ſet for vſe, but if all thoſe that are like it in leaues and manner of growing were referred thereto, there ſhould be many ſorts, as Gooſe-graſſe, ſoft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedſtraw, Woodroofe, and Croſſe-wort; all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore thought to be wilde kindes thereof.

R. tinctorum, L.
[illegible]


1 *Rubia tinctorum.*
Red Madder.


2 *Rubia ſylveſtris.*
Wilde Madder.

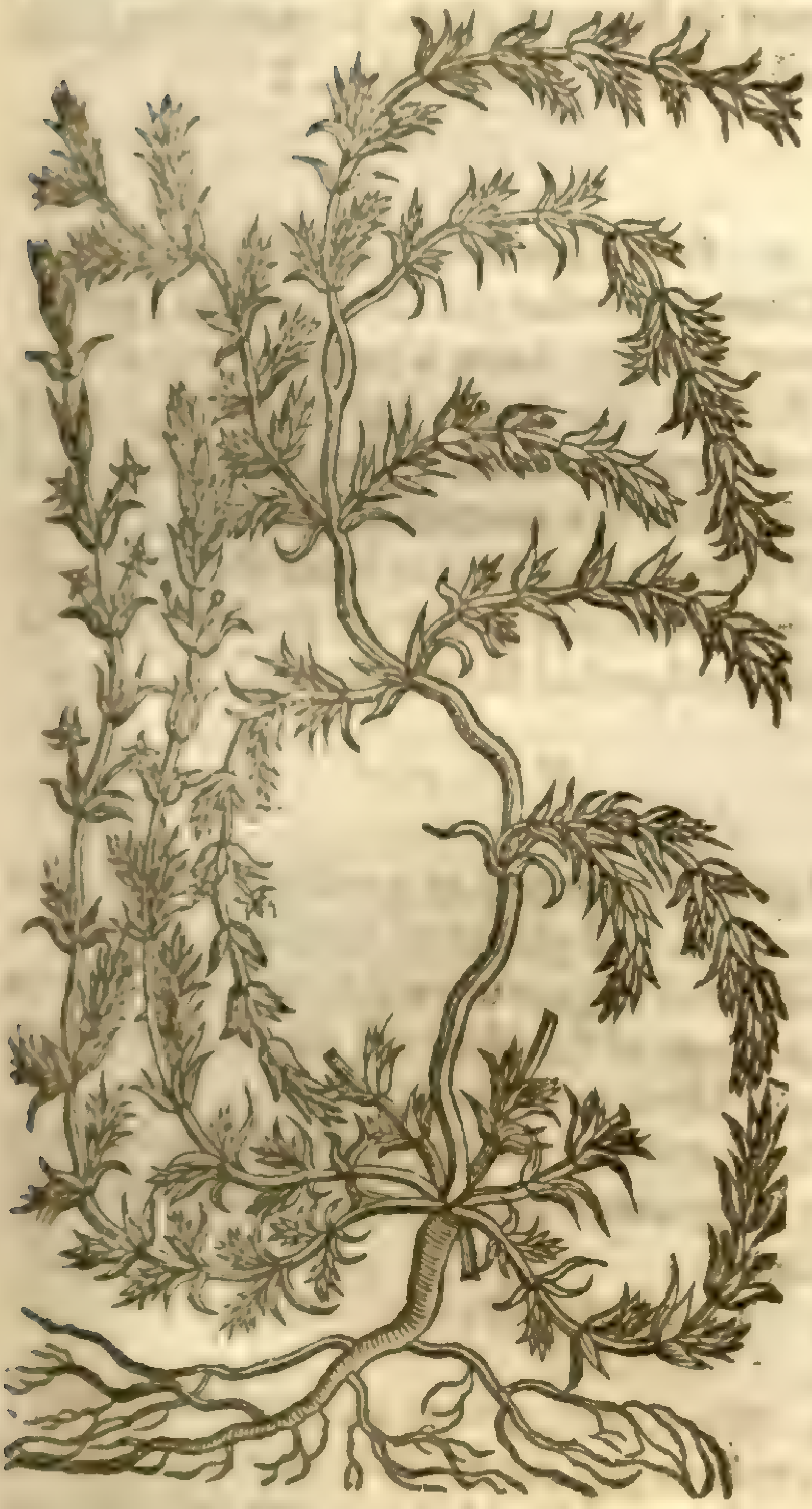
Galium [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

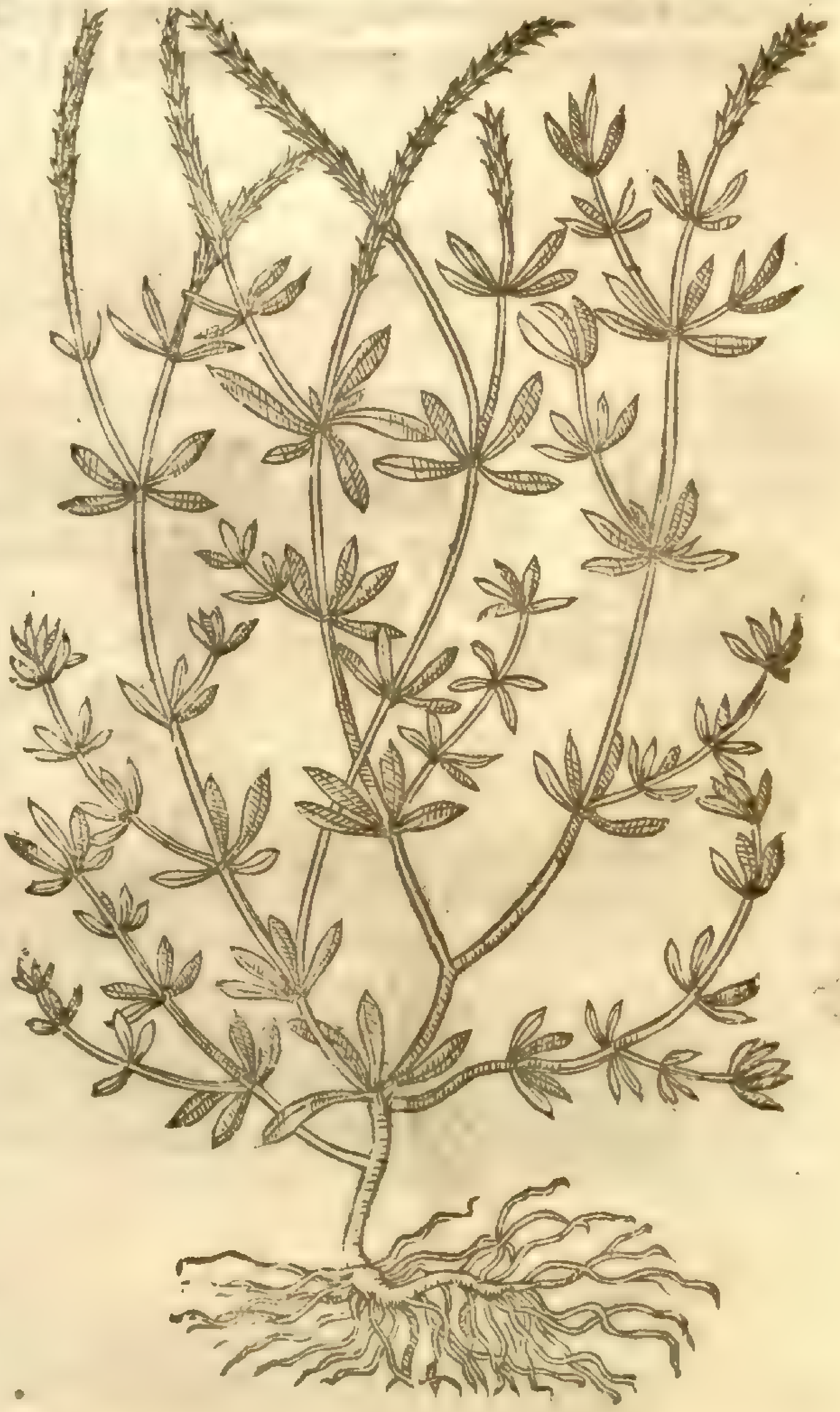
1 THe garden or mannured Madder hath long ſtalkes or trailing branches diſpierſed farre abroad vpon the ground, ſquare, rough, and full of joints, at euery joint ſet round with greene rough leaues in manner of a ſtarre, or like thoſe of Woodroofe: the floures grow at the top

of the branches, of a feint yellow colour: after which come the ſeed, round, green at the firſt, afterward red and laſtly of a black colour: the root, long, fat, ful of ſubſtance, creepeth far abroad within the vppermoſt cruſt of the earth, and is of a reddiſh colour when it is green and freſh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme to that of the garden, but altogether ſmaller, and the leaues are not ſo rough, but ſmooth and ſhining: the floures are white: the root is very ſmall and tender and oftentimes of a reddiſh colour.



3 *Rubia marina.*
Sea Madder.



‡ 4 *Rubia ſpicata Cretica.*
Small Candy Madder.

3 Sea Madder hath a root two foot long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddiſh colour like Alkanet, on the out ſide of the ſame forme and bigneſſe, but within of the colour of the ſcrapings of Iuniper or cedar wood, ſending forth diuers ſlender ſtalks round and ful of joints; from which come forth ſmall thin leaues ſtiffe and ſharp pointed, ſomewhat hairy, in number commonly foure, ſtanding like a Burgonian Croſſe: from the boſome of which come forth certaine tufts of ſmaller leaues thruſt together vpon a heape: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a pale yellowiſh colour.

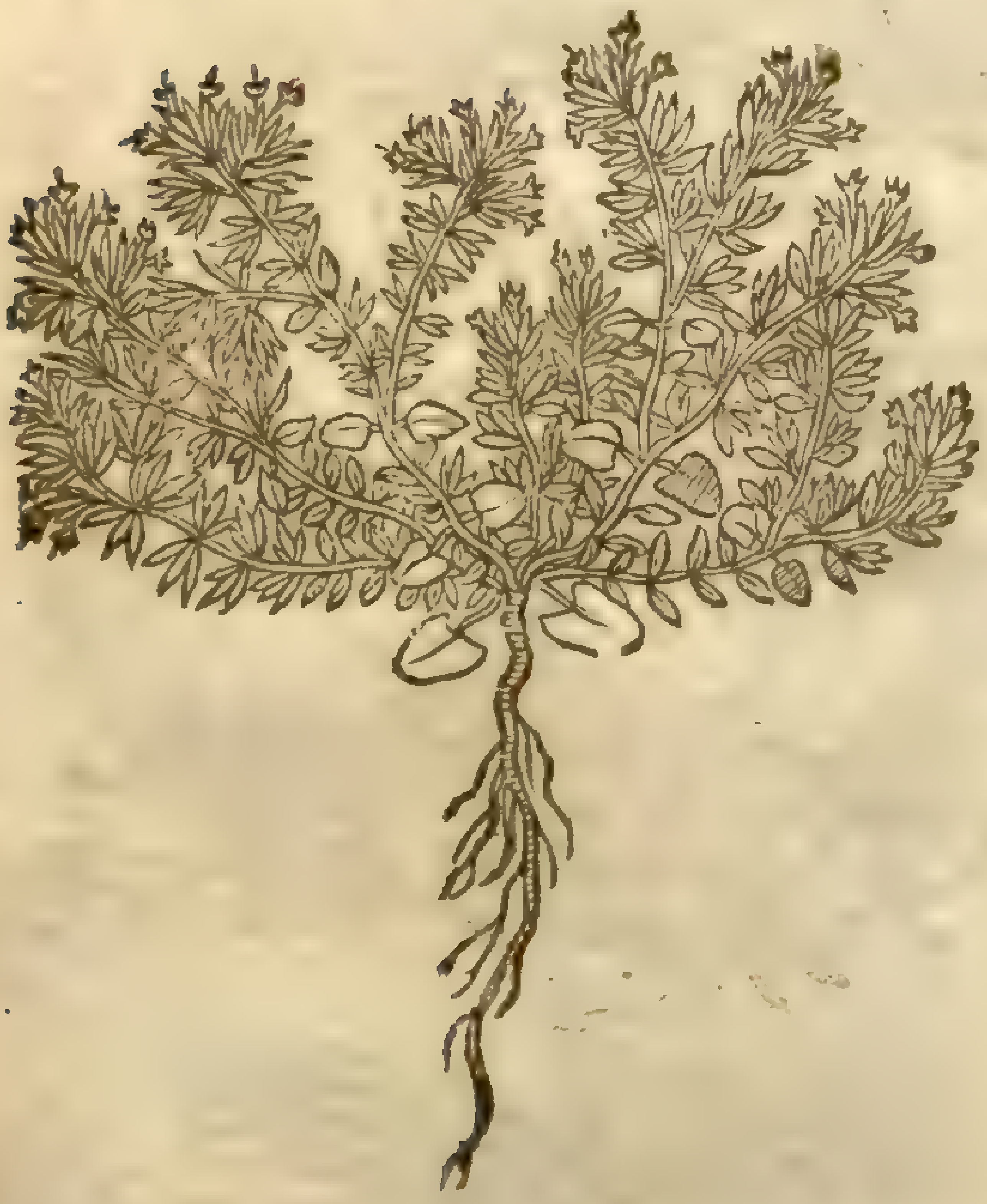
‡ *Rubia ſpicata Cretica Cluſij.*

4 This hath proceeding from the root many knotty foure ſquare rough little ſtalkes, a foot high, diuided immediatly from the root into many branches, hauing but one ſide branch growing forth of one joint; about which joints grow ſpred abroad, foure or fiue, ſomtimes ſix narrow ſhort ſharpe pointed leaues, ſomewhat rough: the tops of the ſtalks and branches are nothing but long ſmall foure ſquare ſpikes or eares, made of three leafed green husks: out of the top of each huske groweth a very ſmall greeniſh yellow floure, hauing foure exceeding ſmal leaues ſcarce to be ſeen: after which followeth in each huske one ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſomwhat long, round on the one ſide, with a dent or hollowneſſe on the other. The root is ſmal, hard, wooddy, crooked or ſcragged, with many little branches or threds, red without, and white within, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. *Iuly* 19. 1621.

Synanchica Lug. p.1185. asperula cynanchica, L. Sm. fl. 1.195

5 The root is crooked, blackiſh without, yellow vnderneath the skinne, white within that and wooddy, about fiue or ſix inches long, with many hairy ſtrings: from the root ariſe many foure ſquare branches trailing vpon the ground, ſometimes reddiſh toward the root. The leaues are ſmal and ſharp pointed like thoſe of *Gallium*, and grow along the ſtalke on certain knees or joints, foure or fiue together, ſometimes fewer: from thoſe joints the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe towards the top into many parts, wheron grow many floures, each floure hauing foure leaues, ſomtimes white, ſomtimes of a fleſh colour, and euerie leafe of theſe fleſh coloured leaues is artificially ſtraked in the middle and neere the ſides with three lines of a deeper red, of no pleaſant ſmel: after which comes the ſeed, ſomething round, growing two together like ſtones: it floureth all the Summer long, and groweth in dry chalky grounds aboundantly. *August* 13. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

‡ 6 *Rubia minima.*
Dwarfe Madder.



‡ 6 *Lobel* thus deſcribes this dwarf Madder: There is another (ſaith he) which I gathered, growing vpon Saint Vincents rocks, not far from Briſtoll: the leaues are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of Rupture-woort, ſharpe pointed, and growing after the manner of thoſe of Madder, vpon little creeping ſtalkes ſome inch and halfe high, whereon grow yellowiſh ſmall flours. The root is ſmall, and of the colour of Corall. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is verie common in moſt places of England. Mr *George Bowles* found it growing wilde on Saint *Vincents* rock, and out of the cliffes of the rocks of Aberdovie in Merioneth ſhire.

The ſecond groweth in moiſt medowes in mooriſh grounds, and vnder buſhes almoſt euerie where.

3 This growes by the ſea ſide in moſt places.

‡ The fourth growes only in ſome few gardens with vs, but the fift may be found wilde in many places. I found it in great plenty on the hil beyond Chattam in the way to Canterbury. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May vnto the end of Auguſt: the roots are gathered and dried in Autumne, and ſold to the vſe of Diers and medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

Madder is called in Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον, *Erythrodanum*: in Latine, *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in ſhops, *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus Ægineta* ſheweth that it is named *Thapſon* which the Diers vſe, and the Romanes call it *Herba rubia*: in Italian, *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spaniſh, *Ruvia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French, *Garance*: in high-Dutch, **Rotte**: in low-Dutch, **Mee**, and **Mee Crappen**: in Engliſh, Madder, and red Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder it hath been diſputed among the Learned, and as yet not cenſured, whether it binde or open: ſome ſay both: diuers diuerſly deem. A great Phyſition (I do not ſay the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties hereof, although he had no commiſſion ſo to doe: notwithſtanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, becauſe I haue written that it performeth contrarie effects, as ſhall be ſhewed: the roots of Madder, which both the Phyſitians and Diers do vſe, as they haue an obſcure binding power and force; ſo be they likewiſe of nature and temperature cold and dry: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reaſon whereof their colour doth eaſily pierce: yet haue they at the firſt a certaine little ſweetneſſe, with an harſh binding quality preſently following it; which not onely wee our ſelues haue obſerued, but alſo *Auicen* the prince of phyſitions, who in his 58. chapter hath written, that the root of Madder hath a rough and harſh taſte: now Mr. Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue anſwered, attending your cenſure: but if I haue erred, it is not with the multitude, but with thoſe of the beſt and beſt learned.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of the root of Madder is euery where commended for thoſe that are burſten, bruiſed, wounded, and that are fallen from high places.

B It ſtencheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth thoſe parts that bee hurt and bruiſed.

C For theſe cauſes they be mixed with potions, which the later Phyſitians call wound drinkes: in which there is ſuch force and vertue, as *Matthiolus* alſo reporteth, that there is likewiſe great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the cheſt and intrails.

D Our opinion and iudgement is confirmed by that moſt expert man, ſometimes Phyſition of Louaine, *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his *Rapſodes* hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great compoſition is ſingular good to ſtay the reds, the hemorrhoids and bloudy flix, and the ſame approued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an aſtringent and binding qualitie.

E Of the ſame opinion as it ſeemeth is alſo *Eros Iulia* her freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) who in a compoſition againſt vntimely birth doth vſe the ſame: for if he had thought that Madder were of ſuch a quality as *Dioſcorides* writeth it to be of, hee would not in any wiſe haue added it to thoſe medicines which are good againſt an vntimely birth.

F For *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the root of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that groſſe and thicke, and oftentimes bloud alſo, and it is ſo great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menſes, the birth, and after-birth: but the extreme redneſſe of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednes came as he thought from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithſtanding commeth no otherwiſe than from the colour of the Madder.

G For the root hereof taken any manner of way doth by and by make the vrine extreme red: no otherwiſe than Rubarb doth make the ſame yellow, not changing in the meane time the ſubſtance thereof, nor making it thicker than it was before, which is to bee vnderſtood in thoſe which are in perfect health, which thing doth rather ſhew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwiſe than Rubarbe doth: for by reaſon of his binding quality the wateriſh humors do for a while keep their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remaine in the things coloured, and do not ſo ſoone vade: this thing they will know that gather colours out of the juyces of floures and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwiſe would bee quickely loſt. By theſe things it manifeſtly appeareth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either clenſe or open, and that *Dioſcorides* hath raſhly attributed vnto it this kinde of quality, and after him *Galen* and the reſt that followed, ſtanding ſtiffely to his opinion.

H *Pliny* ſaith, that the ſtalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vſed againſt ſerpents.

I The root of Madder boyled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the ſtopping of the liuer, the milt and kidnies, and is good againſt the jaundiſe.

K The ſame taken in like manner prouoketh vrine vehemently, inſomuch that the often vſe thereof cauſeth one to piſſe bloud, as ſome haue dreamed.

L *Langius* and other excellent Phyſitions haue experimented the ſame to amend the lothſome colour of the Kings-euill, and it helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a little allume and hony of Roſes.

M ‡ 5 The fifth being the *Synanchica* of *Daleſchampius*, dries without biting, and it is excellent againſt ſquinancies, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for which cauſe they haue called it *Synanchica, Hiſt. Lugd.* ‡

Chap. 461. *Of Gooſe-graſſe, or Cliuers.*

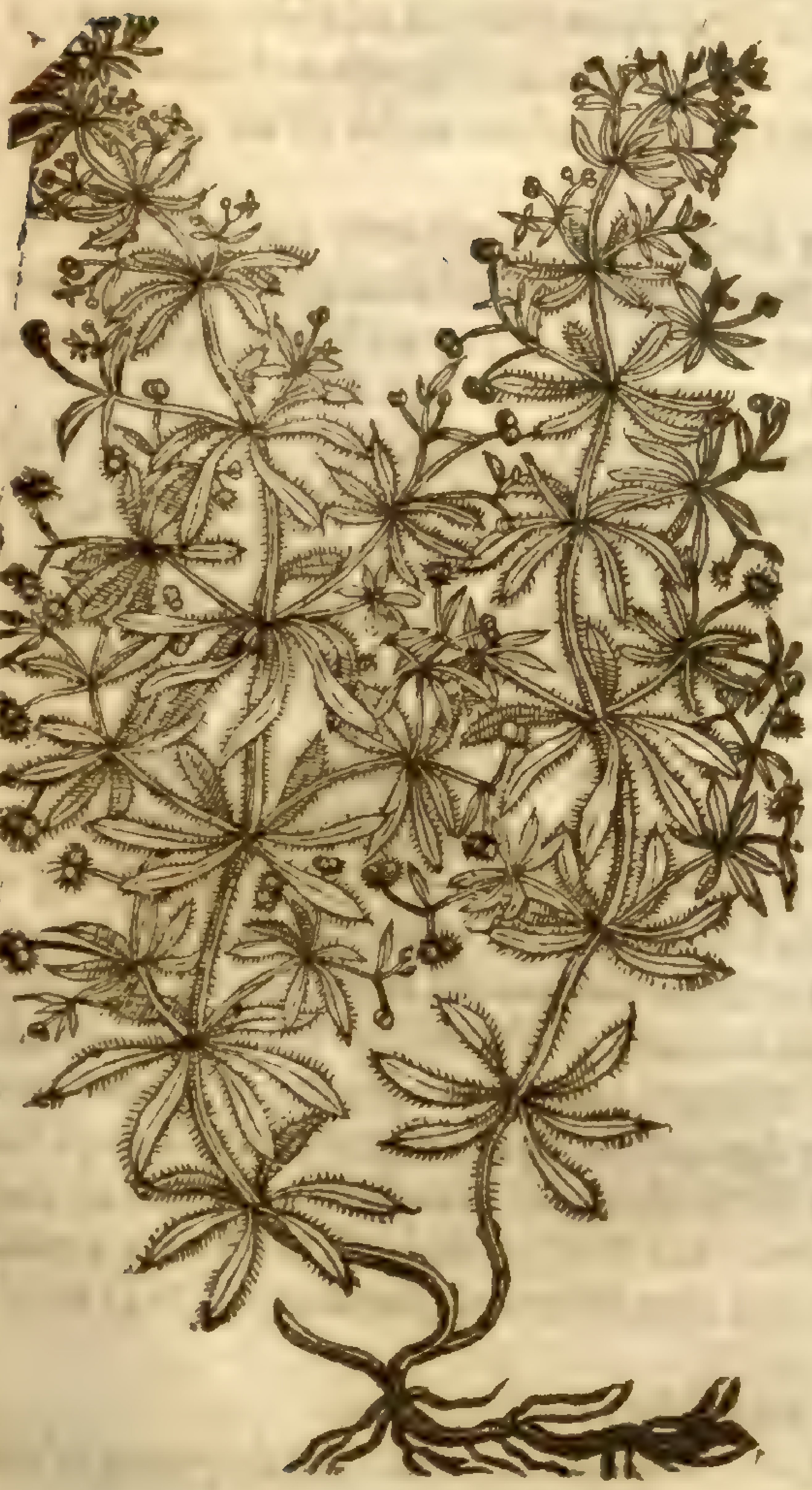
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 A*Parine*, Cliuers or Gooſe-greaſe, hath many ſmall ſquare branches, rough and ſharpe, full of joynts, beſet at euery joint with ſmall leaues ſtar faſhion, and like vnto ſmall Madder:

the floures are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the ſprigs: the ſeeds are ſmall, round a little hollow in the middeſt in manner of a nauell, ſet for the moſt part by couples: the roots ſlender and full of ſtrings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggedneſſe taketh hold of mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by: being drawne along the tongue it fetcheth bloud: *Dioſcorides* reports, that the ſhepheards in ſtead of a Cullender do vſe it to take haires out of milke, if any remaine therein.

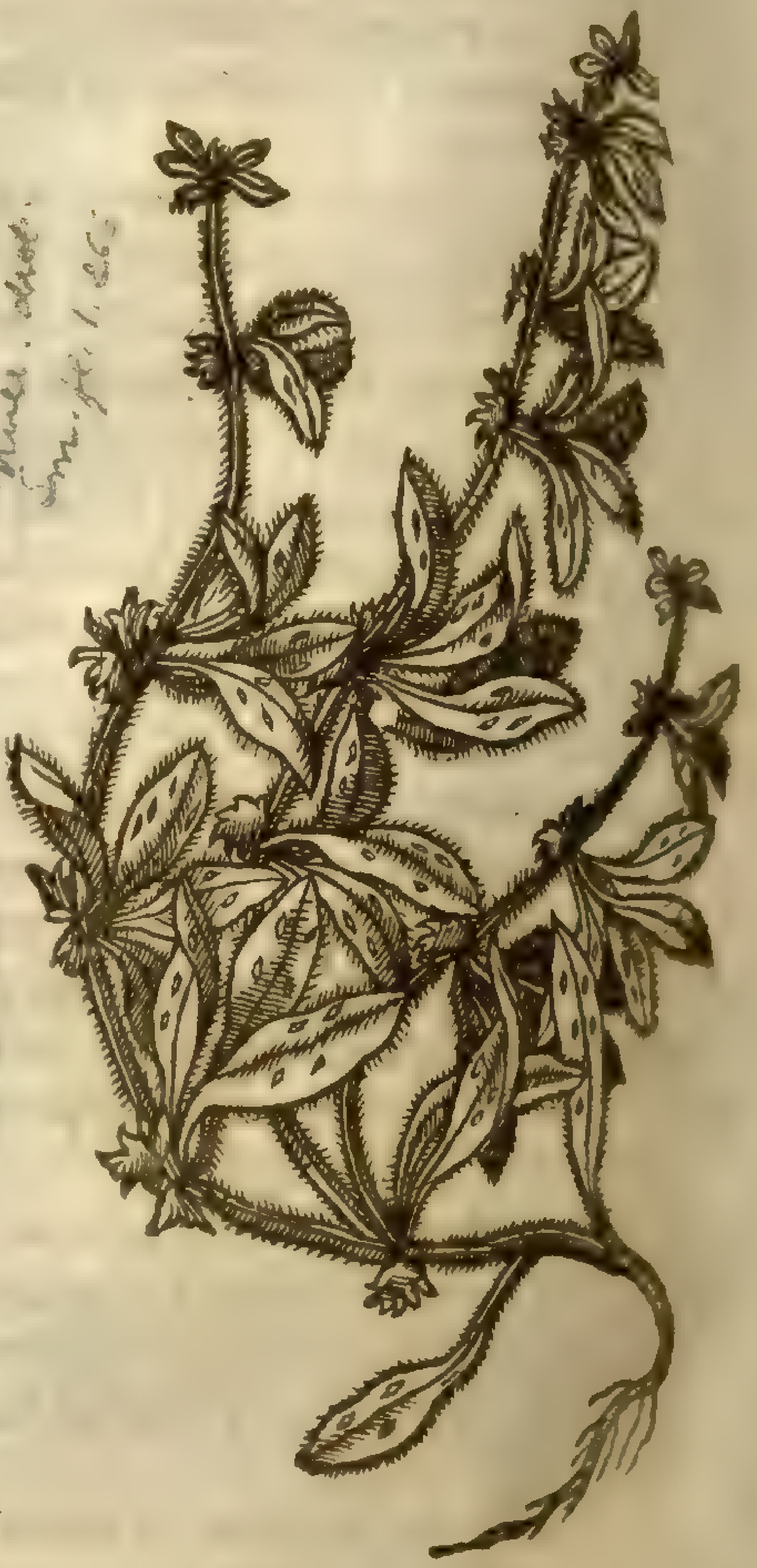
2 The great Gooſe-graſſe of *Pliny* is one of the Moone-worts of *Lobel*, it hath a very rough tender ſtalke, whereupon are ſet broad leaues ſomewhat long, like thoſe of Scorpion graſſe, or *A* *ſon Galeni*, *Galens* Moonewort, very rough and hairy, which grow not about the joynts, but three or foure together on one ſide of the ſtalke: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a blew colour: after which commeth rough cleauing ſeed, that doth ſtick to mens garments which touch it: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

1 *Aparine.*
Gooſe-graſſe, or Cleuers.



Galium aparine, L.
Smith. Bot.
Sm. fl. l. 210

2 *Aparine major Plinij.*
Great Gooſe-graſſe.



Asperugo procumbens, L.
Smith. Bot.
Sm. fl. l. 256

¶ *The Place.*

Gooſe-graſſe groweth neer the borders of fields, and oftentimes in the fields themſelues mixed with the corne; alſo by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with hard embracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdenſome and troubleſome vnto it.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found plentifully euery where in Summer time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke, ἀπαρίνη: *Aparine*: in Latine, *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis ſpeciem*: of ſome, *Philanthropos*, as though he ſhould ſay a mans friend, becauſe it taketh hold of mens garments; of diuers alſo for the ſame cauſe, *Philadelphos*: in Italian, *Speronella*: in Spaniſh, *Preſera*, or *amor di Hortalano*: in high Dutch, **Kleeb kraut**: in French, *Roble, ou Graterон*: in low Dutch, **Kleefcruyt**: in Engliſh, Gooſe-ſhare, Gooſe-graſſe, Cleuer, or Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is, ſaith *Galen*, moderately hot and dry, and ſomewhat of thin parts.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juyce which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, ſtalkes, and leaues, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poiſonſome ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers, if it be drunke with wine. A

And the herbe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe waſteth away the kernels by the throte. B

Pliny teacheth that the leaues being applied doe alſo ſtay the abundance of bloud iſſuing out of wounds. C

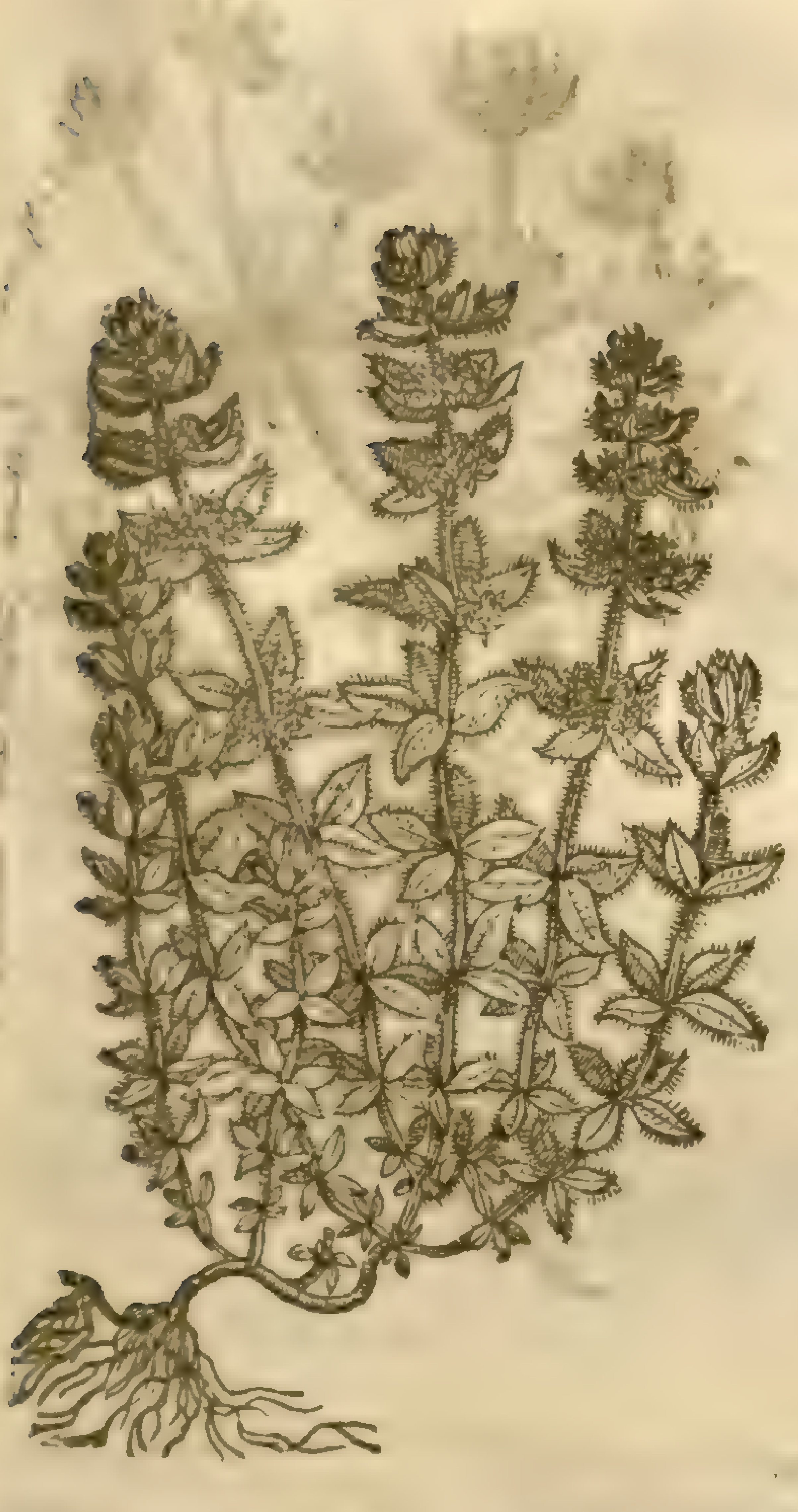
Women do vſually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and Otemeale, to cauſe lankneſſe, and keepe them from fatneſſe. D

Chap. 462. *Of Croſſe-wort.*

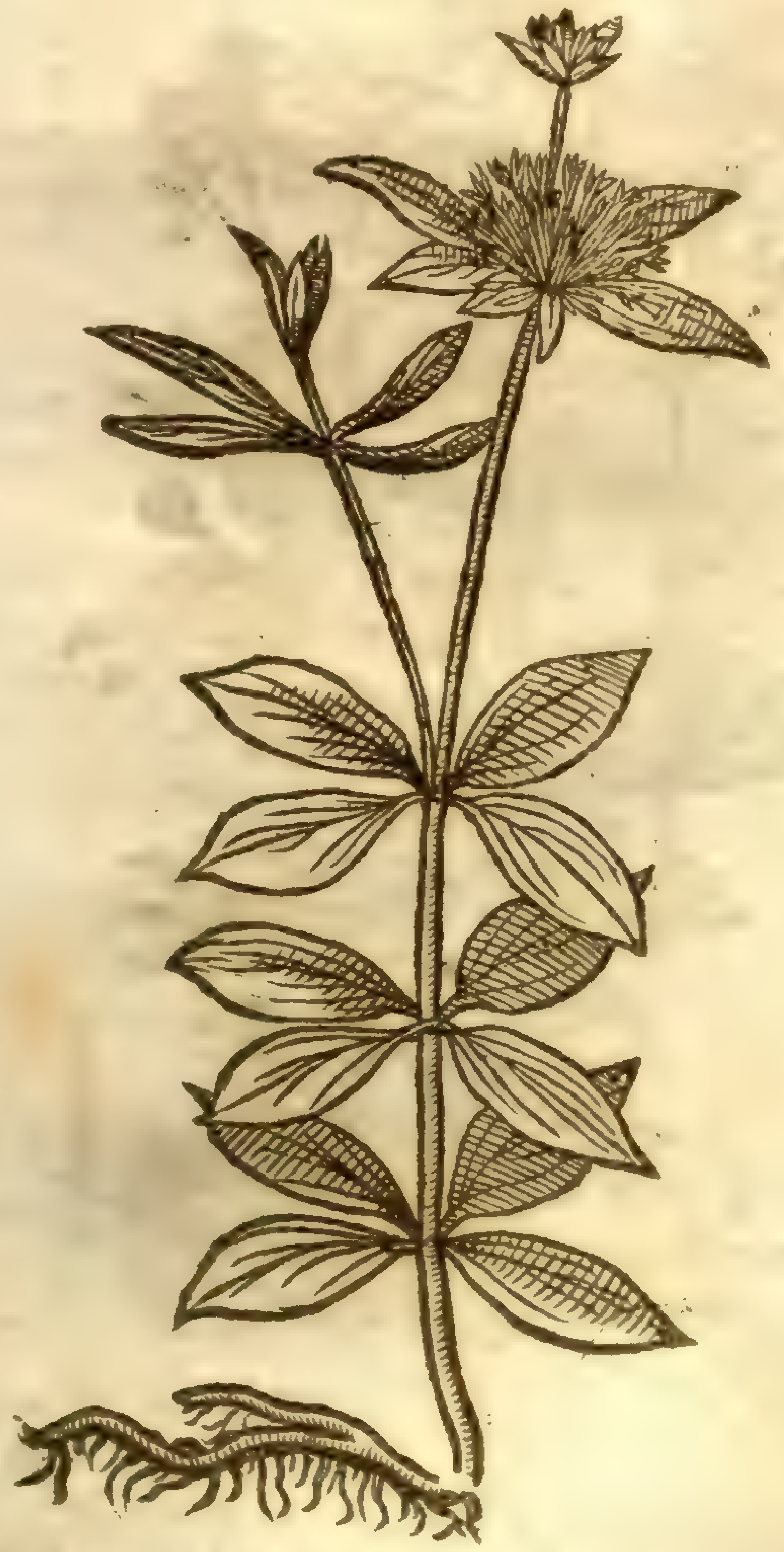
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Croſſe-wort is a low and baſe herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many ſquare feeble rough ſtalks full of joynts or knees, couered ouer with a ſoft downe: the leaues are little, ſhort, & ſmal, alwaies foure growing together, and ſtanding croſſewiſe one right againſt another, making a right Burgunion croſſe: toward the top of the ſtalke, and from the boſome of thoſe leaues come forth very many ſmall yellow floures, of a reaſonable good ſauour, each of which is alſo ſhaped like a Burgunion croſſe: the roots are nothing elſe but a few ſmall threds or fibres.

1 *Cruciata.*
Croſſe-wort.



‡ 2 *Rubia Cruciata lævis.*
Croſſe-wort Madder.



‡ 2 This in mine opinion may be placed here as fitly as any where elſe; for it hath the leaues ſtanding croſſe-waies foure at a joynt, ſomewhat like thoſe of the largeſt Chickeweed: the ſtalkes are betweene a foot and a halfe and two cubits high. The white Starre-faſhioned floures ſtand in roundles about the tops of the ſtalkes. It growes plentifully in Piemont, on the hills not farre from Turine. *Lobel* ſets it forth by the name of *Rubia Lævis Taurinenſium.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Cruciata, or Croſſewort, groweth in moiſt and fertile medowes; I found the ſame growing in the Churchyard of Hampſtead neere London, and in a paſture adjoyning thereto, by the mill: alſo it groweth in the Lane or high way beyond Charlton, a ſmall village by Greenewich, and in ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth for the moſt part all Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a Croſſe: in Engliſh, Croſſe-wort, or Golden Mugweet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Croſſe-wort ſeemeth to be of a binding and dry quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

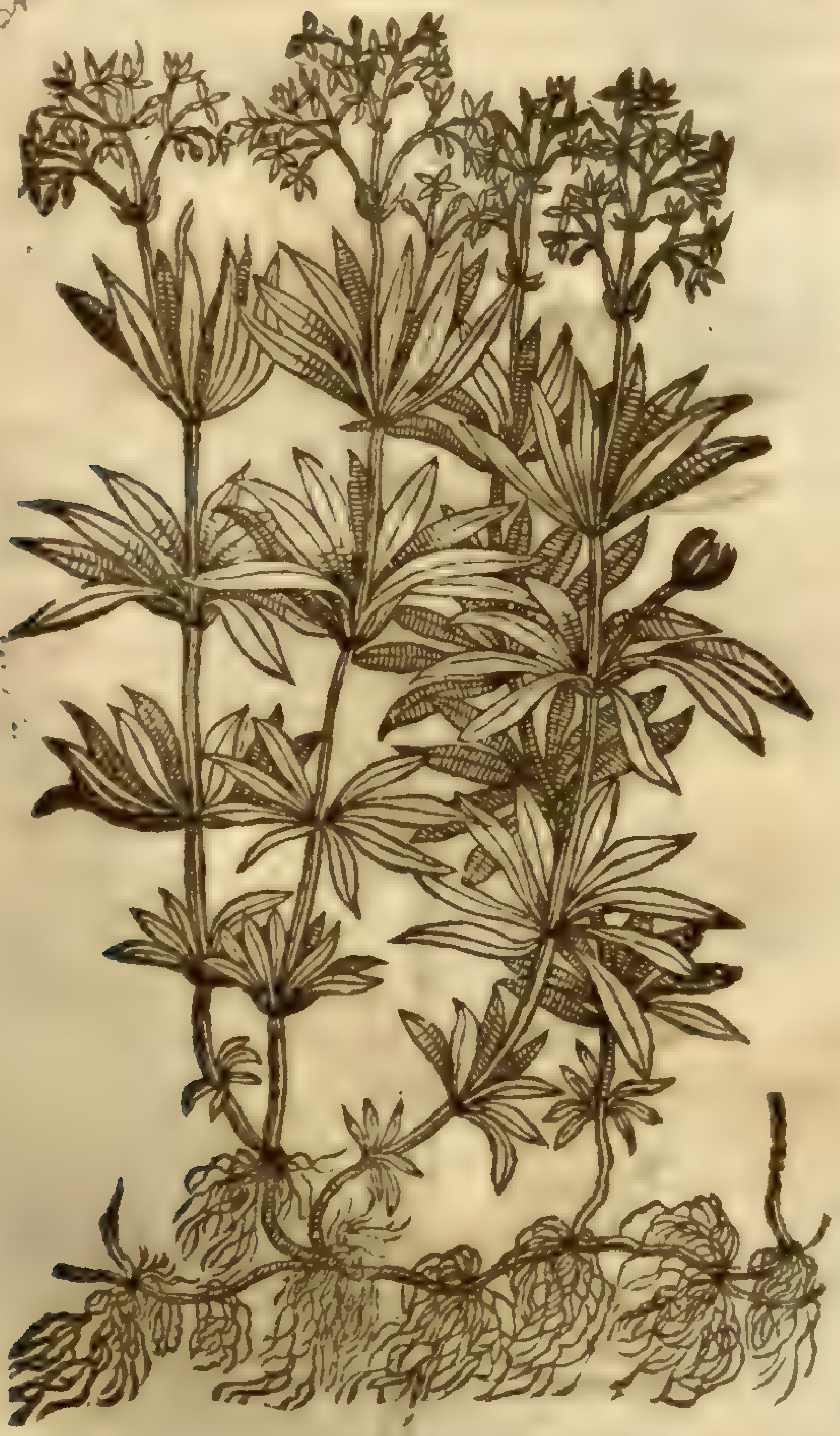
A Croſſe-wort hath an excellent property to heale, joyne, and cloſe wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inward or outward, if the ſaid herbe be boyled in wine and drunke.

B The decoction thereof is alſo miniſtred with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that are burſten: and ſo is the herbe, being boyled vntill it be ſoft, and laied vpon the burſten place in manner of a pultis.

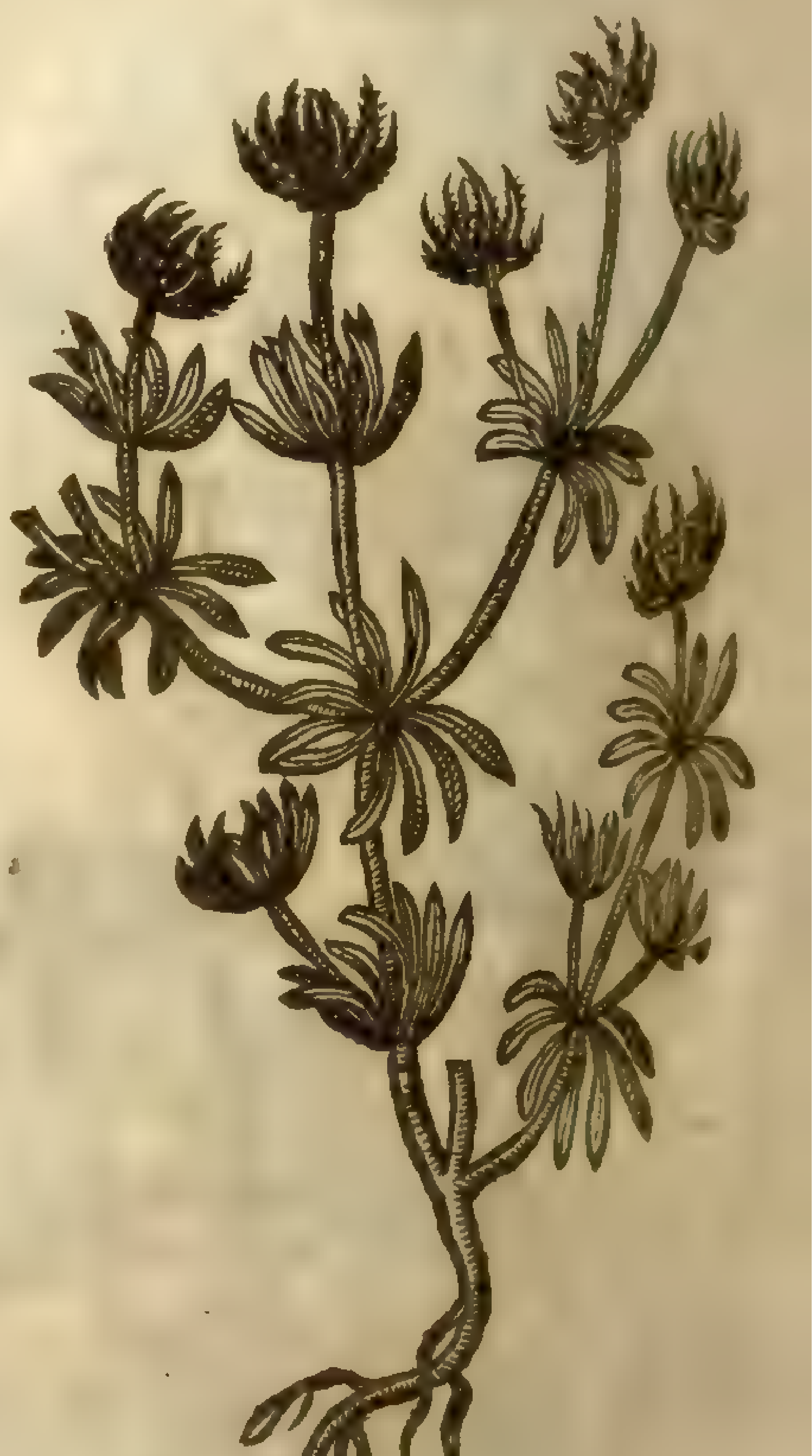
Chap. 463. *Of Wodrooffe.*

A. odorata i.
mille. dict.
Sm. fl. 1. 198

1 *Aſperula.*
Woodrooffe.



‡ 2 *Aſperula flore cæruleo.*
Blew Woodrooffe.



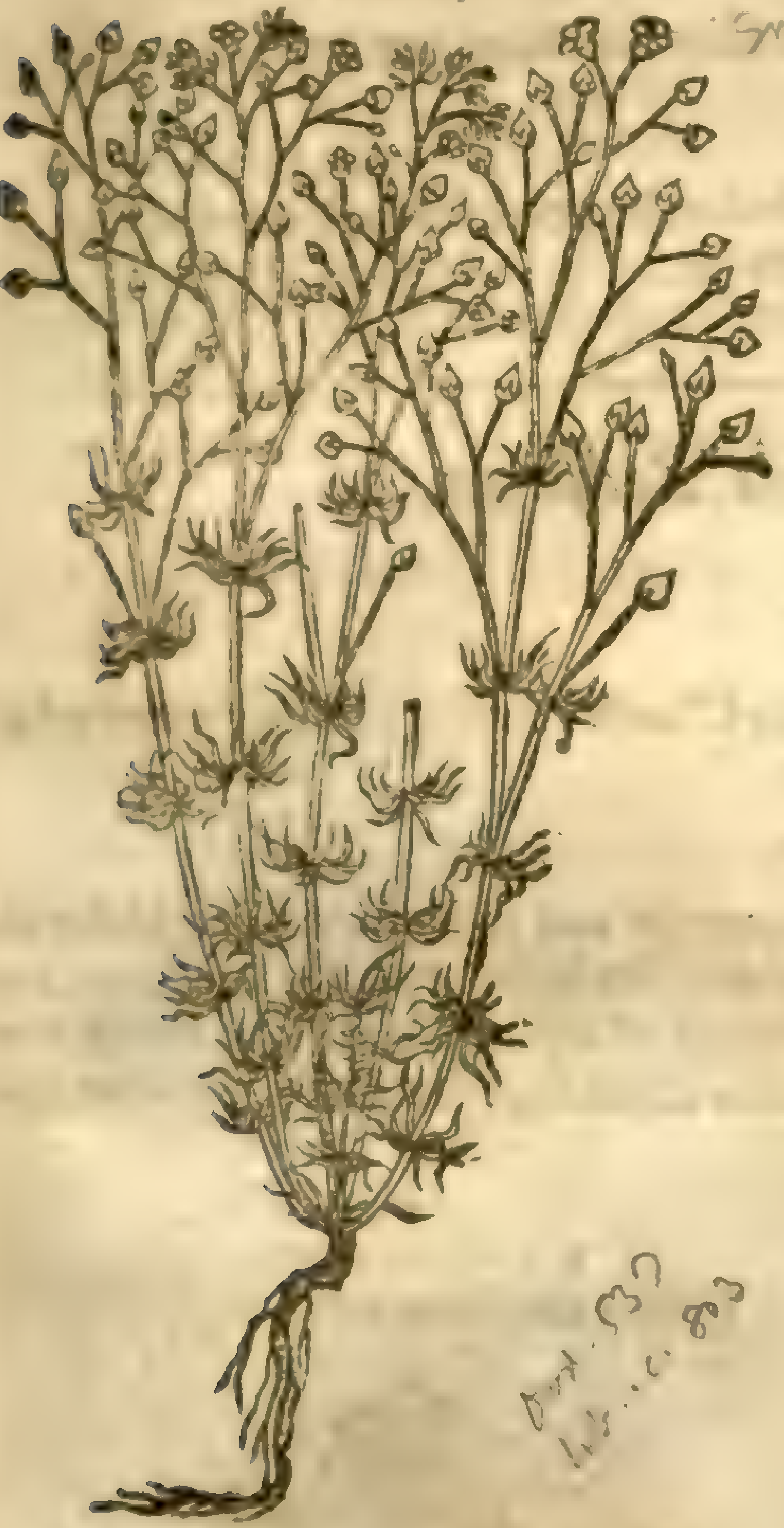
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Woodrooffe hath many ſquare ſtalkes full of joynts, and at euery knot or joynt ſeuen or eight long narrow leaues, ſet round about like a ſtar, or the rowell of a ſpurre: the floures grow at the top of the ſtems, of a white colour, and of a very ſweet ſmell, as is the reſt of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanging vp in houſes in the heat of Summer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole and make freſh the place, to the delight and comfort of ſuch as are therein.

2 There

‡ 3 *Sagina Spergula.*
Spurrey.

Spergula arvensis [illegible]



2 There is another ſort of Woodrooffe called *Aſperula Cærulea*, or blew Woodrooffe; it is an herbe of a foot high, ſoft, hairy, and ſomething branched, with leaues & ſtalks like thoſe of white Woodrooffe: the floures thereof are blew, ſtanding vpon ſhort ſtems on the tops of the ſtalks: the ſeed is ſmall, round, and placed together by couples: the root is long and of a red colour.

3 There is another herbe called *Sagina ſpergula*, or Spurry, which is ſown in Brabant, Holland, and Flanders, of purpoſe to fatten cattel, and to cauſe them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrey, and Franke Spurrey: it is a baſe and low herbe, very tender, hauing many jointed ſtalks, whereupon do grow leaues ſet in round circles like thoſe of Woodrooffe, but leſſer and ſmoother, in forme like the rowell of a ſpur: at the top of the ſtalks do grow ſmall white floures; after which come round ſeed like thoſe of Turneps: the root is ſmall and threddie.

‡ 4 There are one or two plants more, which may fitly be here mentioned: the firſt of them is the *Spergula marina* of *Daleſchampius*, which from a pretty large woody and roughiſh root ſends vp jointed ſtalks ſome foot long: at each joint come forth two long thick round leaues, and out of their boſomes other leſſer leaues: the top of the ſtalks is diuided into ſundry branches, bearing floures of a faint reddiſh colour, compoſed of fiue little leaues, with yellowiſh threds in the middle: after which follow cups or ſeed veſſels, which open into foure parts, and containe a little flat reddiſh ſeed: it grows in the ſalt marſhes about Dartford, and other ſuch places; floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and in the meane ſpace ripens his ſeed. We may call this in Engliſh, Sea Spurrie.

5 This other hath a large root, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant; from which ariſe many weak ſlender branches ſome three or foure inches long, ſomtimes more, lying commonly flat on the ground, hauing many knots or joints: at each whereof vſually grow a couple of white ſcaly leaues, and out of their boſomes other ſmall ſharpe pointed little greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow little red floures, ſucceeded by ſuch, yet leſſer heads than thoſe of the former: it floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and growes in ſandy grounds, as in Tuthill-fields nigh Weſtminſter: the figure ſet forth in *Hiſt. Lugd. p.* 2179, by the title of *Chamæpeuce Plinij; Camphorata minor Daleſchampij*, ſeems to be of this plant, but without the floure: *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* deſcribes it by the name of *Alſine Spergulæ facie*. This may be called Chickweed Spurrey, or ſmall red Spurrey. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almoſt euery where: the ſecond groweth in many places of Eſſex, and diuers other parts in ſandy grounds. The third in Corne fields.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Moſt haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Pliny* his *Alyſſos*, which as he ſaith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or Garden Madder, in leaues onely, and leſſer ſtalkes: but ſuch a one is not only this, but alſo that with blew floures: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyſſos*, a blew floure: notwithſtanding *Galens* and *Plinies Alyſſos* are thought to differ by *Galens* owne words, writing of *Alyſſos* in his ſecond booke of Counterpoyſons, in *Antonius Cous* his compoſition, in this maner: *Alyſſos* is an herbe very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Aſperula odorata*, and of moſt men *Aſpergula odorata*: of others, *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch, **Hertzfreydt**: in low Dutch, **Leuerkraut**: that is to ſay *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica*, Liuerwort: in French, *Muguet*: in Engliſh, Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature ſomthing like vnto our Ladies Bedſtraw, but not ſo ſtrong, being in a meane betweene heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merry, and to be good for the heart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerary herbes do.

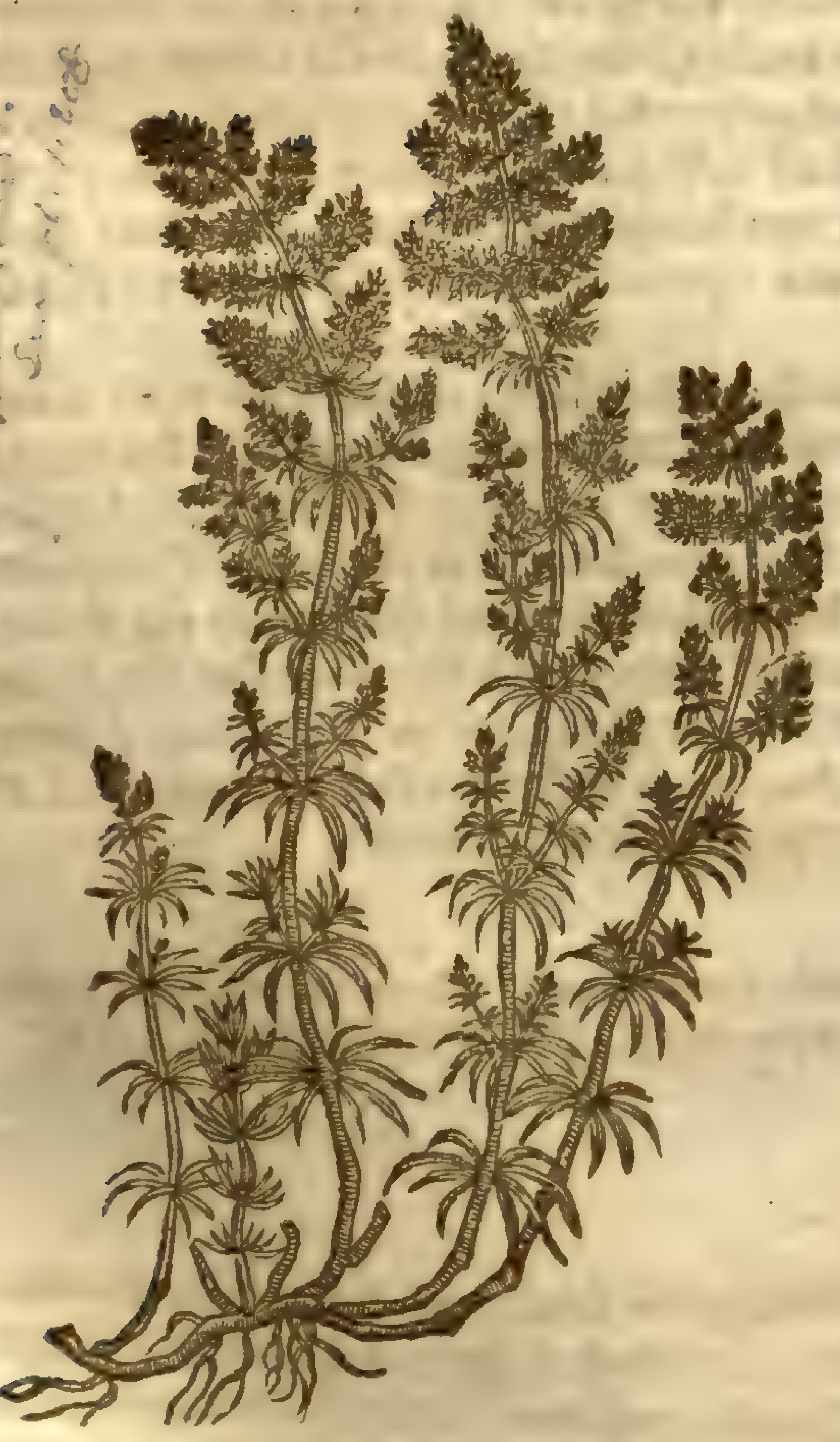
Chap. 464. *Of Ladies Bedſtraw.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedſtraw, or Cheeſe-renning; ſome greater, others leſſe; ſome with white floures, and ſome with yellow.

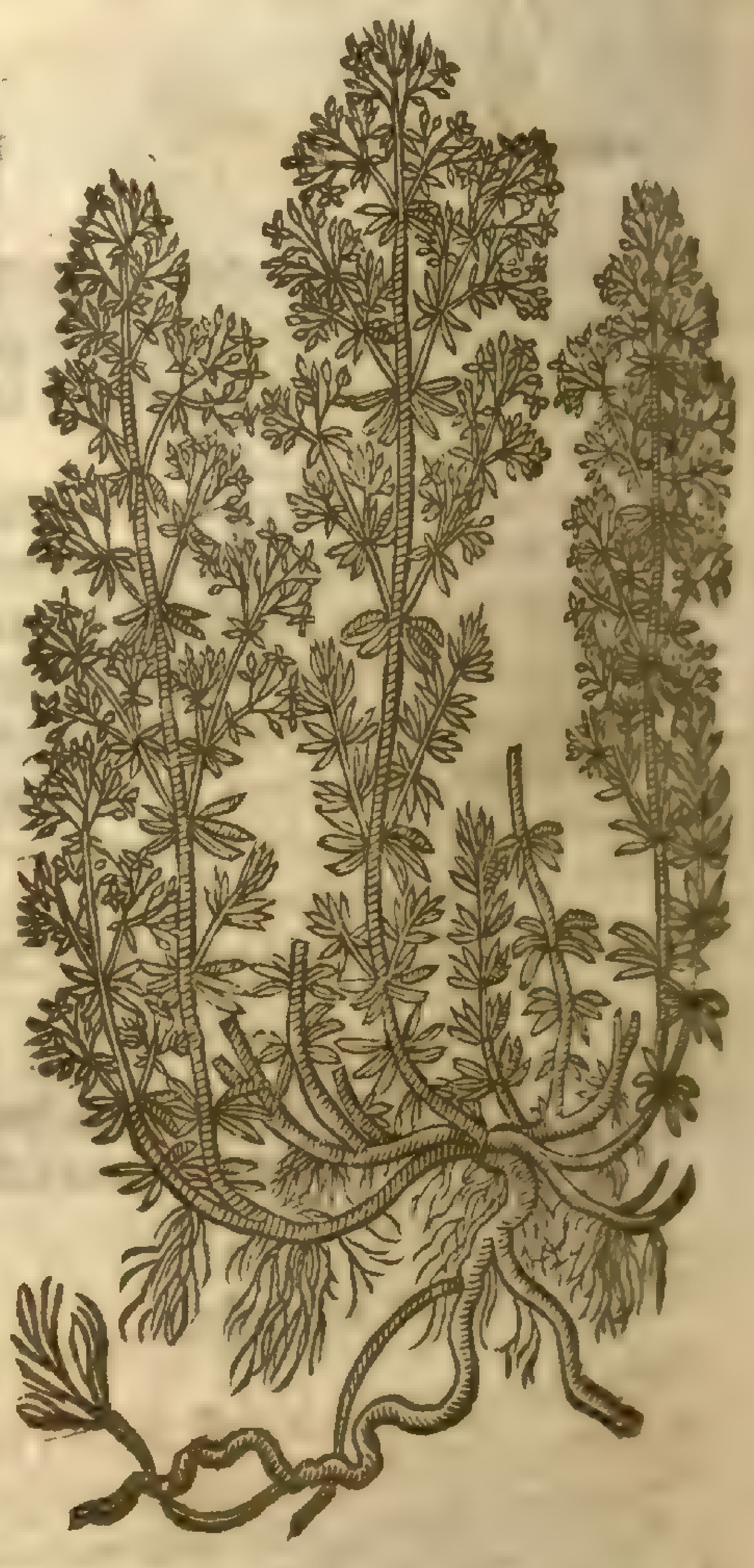
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ladies Bedſtraw hath ſmall round euen ſtalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground: whereupon do grow very fine leaues, cut into ſmall jags, finer than thoſe of Dill, ſet at certaine ſpaces, as thoſe of Woodrooffe: among which come forth floures of a yellow colour, in cluſters or bunches thicke thruſt together, of ſtrong ſweet ſmell but not vnpleaſant: the root is ſmall and threddy.



1 *Gallium luteum.*
Yellow Ladies Bedſtraw.

Galium verum, L. [illegible]



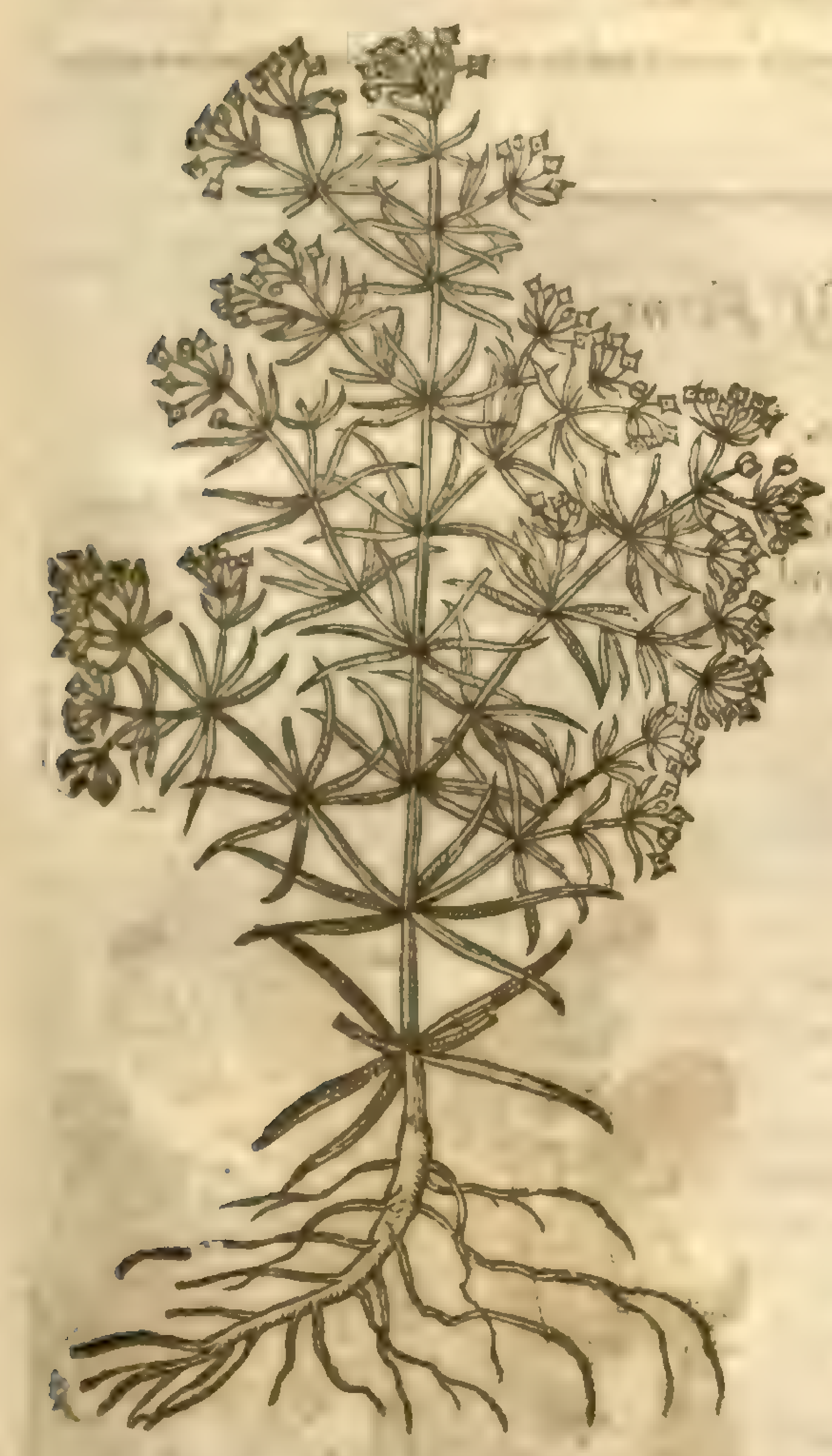
2 *Gallium album.*
Ladies Bedſtraw with white floures.

2 Galium [illegible]

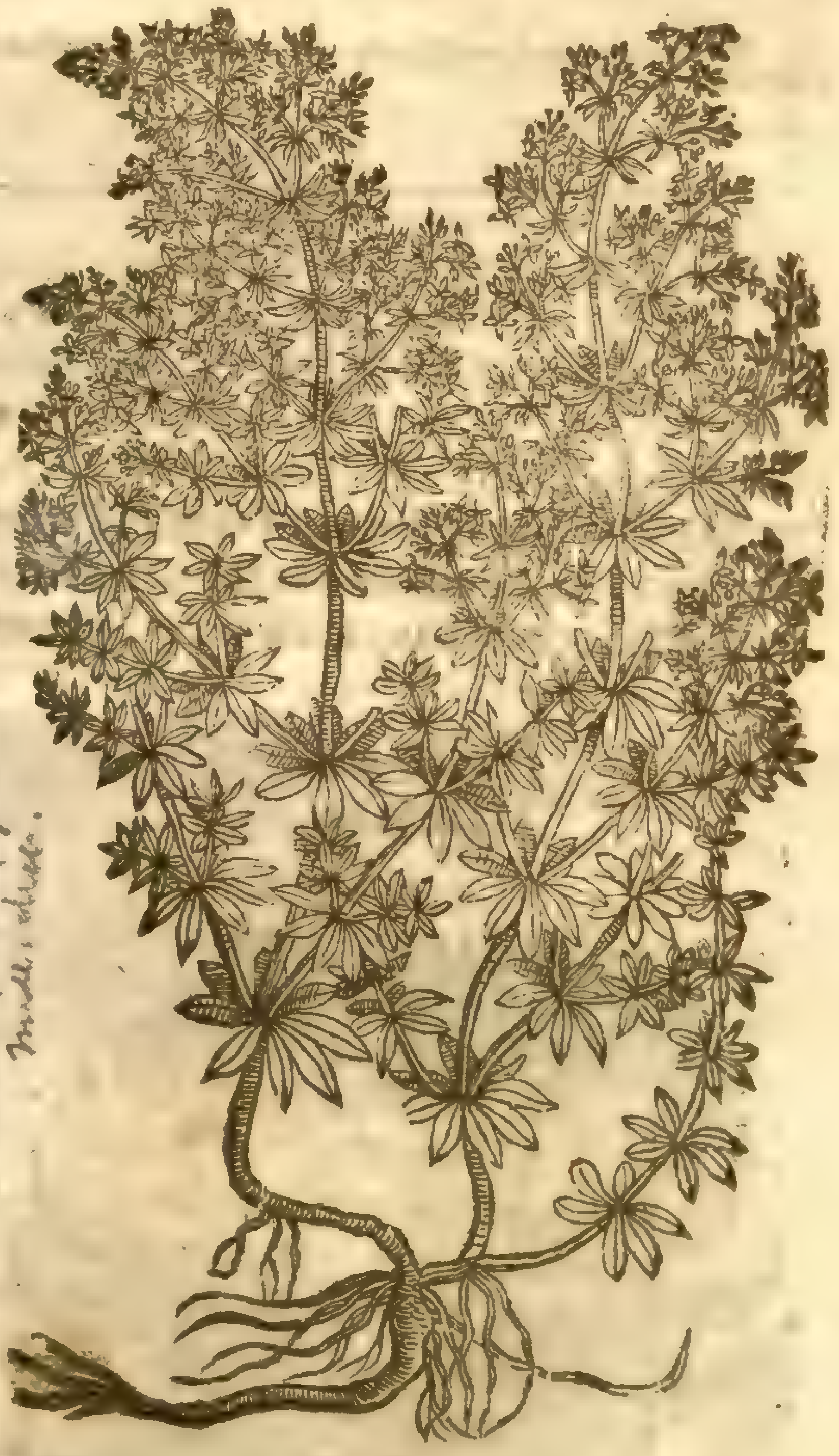
2 Ladies Bedſtraw with white floures is like vnto Cleauers or Gooſe-graſſe, in leaues, ſtalkes, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but ſmooth and ſoft: the floures be white, the ſeed round: the roots ſlender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon buſhes, ſhrubs, and all other ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: otherwiſe it cannot ſtand, but muſt reele and fall to the ground.

3 This ſmall *Gallium*, or Ladies little red Bedſtraw, hath beene taken for a kind of wilde Madder; neuertheleſſe it is a kinde of Ladies Bedſtraw, or Cheeſe-renning, as appeareth both by his vertues in turning milke to cheeſe, as alſo by his forme, being in each reſpect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differs in the colour of the floures, which are of a dark red colour, with a yellow pointal in the middle, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues: the ſeed hereof was ſent me from a Citiſen of Strauſburg in Germany, and it hath not beene ſeene in theſe parts before this time.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Galliam* for diſtinctions ſake called *Mollugo*, which hath ſtalks that need not to be propped vp, but of it ſelfe ſtandeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a ſmoother leafe. The floures thereof be alſo white, and very ſmall. The root is blackiſh.



† 3 *Gallium rubrum.*
Ladies Bedſtrow with red floures.



4 *Gallium, ſiue Mollugo montana.*
Great baſtard Madder.

Galium mollugo, L.
Mill. dict.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon ſunnie bankes neere the borders of fields, in fruitfull ſoiles almoſt euery where.

The ſecond groweth in mariſh grounds and other moiſt places.

The third groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

The fourth and laſt groweth in hedges among buſhes in moſt places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt of the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, γάλιον: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke, γάλα, into which it is put as cheeſe-renning: in Latine likewiſe *Gallium*: in high Dutch, **Magerkraut, Walſtroo**: in low Dutch, **Walſtroo**: in French, *Petit Muguet*: in Italian, *Galio*: in Spaniſh, *Coaia leche yerua*: in Engliſh, our Ladies Bedſtrow, Cheeſe-renning, Maids haire, and pety Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, or kindes of ſmall Burres, ſo taken of the Antients: The laſt, of the ſoftneſſe and ſmoothneſſe of the leaues, is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take it for a kind of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes, eſpecially that with yellow floures, is dry and ſomething binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures of yellow Maids haire, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is vſed in ointments againſt burnings, and it ſtancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cere-cloath of Roſes: it is ſet a ſunning in a glaſſe, with Oyle Oliue, vntill it be white: it is good to annoint the wearied Traueller: the root thereof drunke in wine ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: and the floures ſmelled vnto worke the ſame effect.

B The herbe thereof is vſed for Rennet to make cheeſe, as *Matthiolus* reporteth, ſaying, That the people of Tuſcanie or Hetruria doe vſe to turne their milke, that the Cheeſe which they make of Sheeps and Goats milke might be the ſweeter and more pleaſant in taſte, and alſo more wholſome, eſpecially to breake the ſtone, as it is reported.

C The people in Cheſhire, eſpecially about Namptwich, where the beſt Cheeſe is made, doe vſe it in their Rennet, eſteeming greatly of that Cheeſe aboue other made without it.

D We finde nothing extant in the antient writers, of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde: but are as herbes neuer had in vſe either for Phyſicke or Surgerie.

† The figure that was formerly in the third place was of the *Gallium album minus* of *Tabern.* which commonly hath but two leaues at a ioynt, yet ſometimes it is found with three.

CHAP. 465. *Of Ferne.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing; whereof there be two ſorts according to the old writers, the male and the female; and theſe be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names, as ſhall be declared.

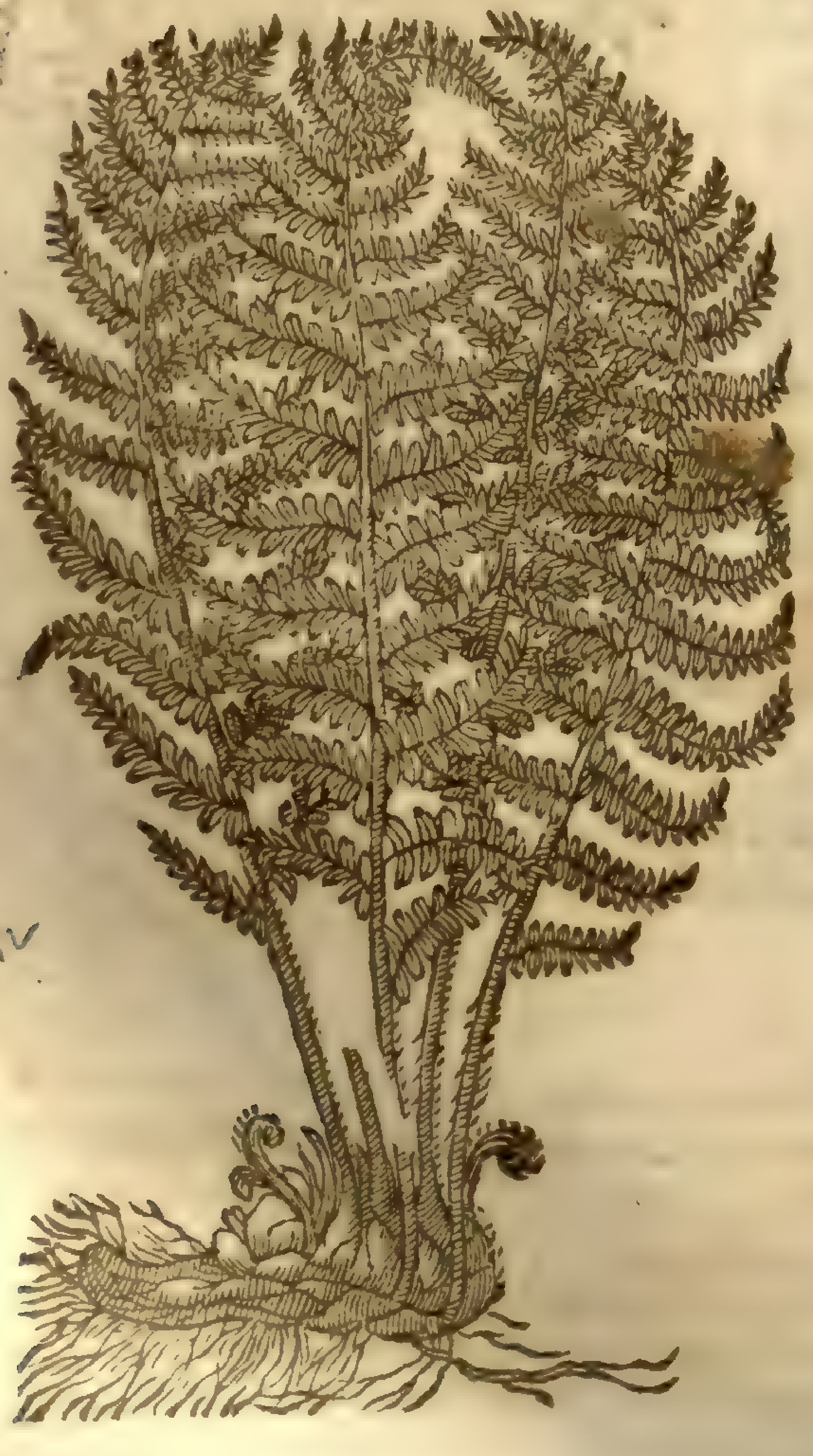
Pteris aquilina [illegible]

Polypodium filix mas [illegible]

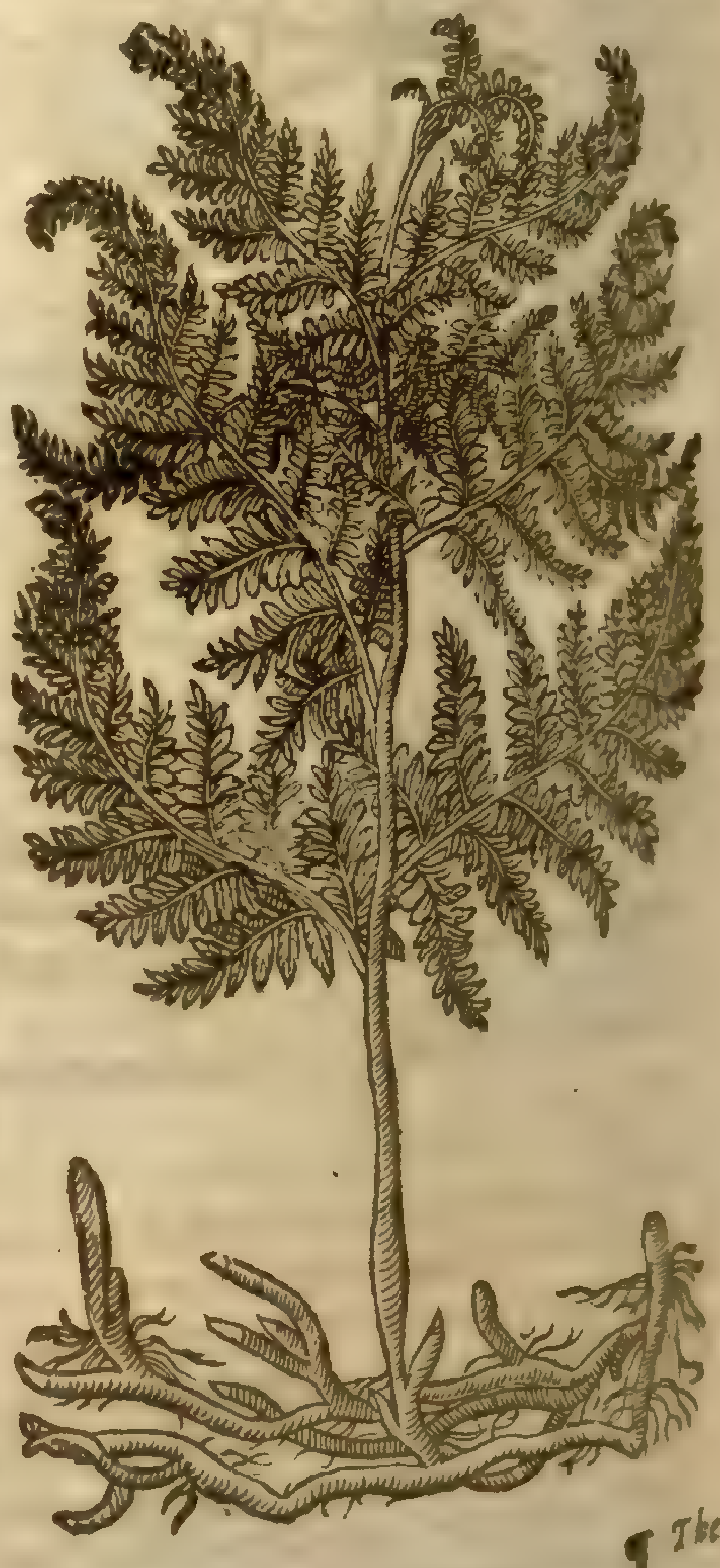
Eng. fl. 4. 268

Lob. ic. 812

1 *Filix mas.*
Male Ferne.



2 *Filix fœmina.*
Female Ferne or Brakes.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe female Ferne bringeth forth preſently from the root broad leaues and rough, ſomewhat hard, eaſie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and ſtrong ſmell, more than a cubit long, ſpred abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number ſtanding vpon a middle rib, euery one whereof is like a feather, nicked in the edges and on the backeſide are ſprinkled as it were with a very fine earthy coloured duſt or ſpots, which many raſhly haue taken for ſeed: the root conſiſteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke, and is without ſtalke and ſeed, and altogether barren.

‡ *Filicis (vulgo) maris varietas & differentia.*
Differences of the male Ferne.

I haue obſerued foure ſorts of Ferne, by moſt writers eſteemed to be the male Ferne of *Dioſcorides*: by *Anguillara*, *Geſner*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Cluſius*, accounted to bee the female, and ſo indeed doe I thinke them to be, though I call them the male with the multitude. If you looke on theſe Fernes according to their ſeuerall growths and ages, you may make many more ſorts of them than I haue done; which I am afraid hath beene the occaſion of deſcribing more ſorts than indeed there are in nature. Theſe deſcriptions I made by them when they were in their perfect growths.

1 *Filix mas ramoſa pinnulis dentatis.* Polypodium cristatum, [illegible]

The roots are nothing but an abundance of ſmall blacke hairy ſtrings, growing from the lower parts of the maine ſtalkes (for ſtalkes I will call them) where thoſe ſtalkes are joyned together. At the beginning of the Spring you may perceiue the leaues to grow forth of their folding cluſters, couered with browniſh ſcales at the ſuperficies of the earth, very cloſely joyned together: a young plant hath but a few leaues; an old one ten, twelue, or more: each ſtalke at his lower end neere the joyning to his fellowes, at his firſt appearing, before he is an inch long hauing ſome of thoſe blacke fibrous roots for his ſuſtenance. The leaues being at their full growth hath each of them a threefold diuiſion, as hath the Ferne which is commonly called the female: the maine ſtalke, the ſide branches growing from him, and the nerues growing on thoſe ſide branches bearing the leaues: the maine ſtalke of that plant I deſcribe was fully foure foot long (but there are vſually from one foot to foure in length) full of thoſe browniſh ſcales, eſpecially toward the root, firme, one ſide flat, the reſt round, naked fully one and twenty inches, to the firſt paire of ſide branches. The ſide branches, the longeſt being the third paire from the root, were nine inches long, and ſhorter and ſhorter towards the top, in number about twenty paire; for the moſt part towards the root they grow by couples, almoſt oppoſite, the neerer the top the further from oppoſition: the nerues bearing the leaues, the longeſt were two inches and a quarter long, and ſo ſhorter and ſhorter toward the tops of the ſide branches; about twenty in number on each ſide of the longeſt ſide branch. The leaues grow for the moſt part by couples on the nerue, eight or nine paire on a nerue; each leafe being gaſhed by the ſides, the gaſhes ending with ſharpe points, of a deepe greene on the vpper ſide, on the vnder ſide paler, and each leafe hauing two rowes of duſty red ſcales, of a browne or blackeſh colour: toward the top of the maine ſtalke thoſe ſide branches change into nerues, bearing onely the leaues. When their leaues are at their full growth, yo[illegible]ay ſee in the middeſt of them at their roots the ſaid ſcaly folding cluſter; and as the old leaues with their blacke threddy roots wholly periſh, they ſpring vp; moſt yeares you may finde many of the old leaues greene all the Winter, eſpecially in warme places. This groweth plentifully in the boggie ſhadowie moores neere Durford Abbey in Suſſex, and alſo on the moiſt ſhadowie rockes by Mapledurham in Hampſhire, neer Peters-field; and I haue found it often on the dead putrified bodies and ſtems of old rotten okes, in the ſaid moores; neere the old plants I haue obſerued very many ſmall young plants growing, which came by the falling of the ſeed from thoſe duſty ſcales: for I beleeue all herbes haue ſeeds in themſelues to produce their kindes, *Gen.* 1. 11. & 12.

The three other haue but a twofold diuiſion, the many ſtalkes and the nerues bearing the leaues. The roots of them all are blacke fibrous threds like the firſt, their maine ſtalkes grow many thicke and cloſe together at the root, as the firſt doth: the difference is in the faſhion of their leaues, and manner of growing, and for diſtinctions ſake I haue thus called them.

2 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis.*

The leaues are of a yellowiſh greene colour on both ſides, ſet very thicke and cloſe together on the nerue, that you cannot ſee betweene them, with maruellous ſmall nickes by their ſides, and on their round tops: each leafe hath alſo two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales; the figures ſet forth by *Lob.*, *Tabern.* and *Gerard*, vnder the title of *Filix mas*, do well reſemble this Ferne. This growes plentifully in moſt places in ſhadowie woods and copſes.

3 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis anguſtis, raris, profunde dentatis.*

The leaues are of a deepe greene, not cloſely ſet together on the nerue, but you may farre off ſee betwixt them, deeply indented by the ſides, ending with a point not altogether ſharpe; each leafe hath alſo two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales. I haue not ſeene any figure well reſembling this plant. This groweth alſo in many places in the ſhade.

4 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis.*

The leaues are of a deeper greene than either of the two laſt deſcribed, placed on the nerue not very cloſe together, but that you may plainely ſee betweene them; each leafe (eſpecially thoſe next the ſtalk) hauing on that ſide fartheſt off the ſtalke a large eare or outgrowing ending, with a ſharpe pricke like a haire, as doth alſo the top of the leafe: ſome of the ſides of the leaues are alſo nicked, ending with the like pricke or haire. Each leafe hath two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales. This I take to be *Filix mas aculeata major Bauhini*. Neither haue I ſeene any figure reſembling this plant. It groweth abundantly on the ſhadowie moiſt rockes by Maple-durham neere Peters-field in Hampſhire. *John Goodyer.* Iuly 4. 1633. ‡

2 The female Ferne hath neither floures nor ſeed, but one onely ſtalke, chamfered, ſomething edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aſlope, there appeareth a certaine forme of a ſpred-Eagle: about this ſtand very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but leſſer: the root is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground, being now and then an inch thicke, or ſomewhat thinner. This is alſo of a ſtrong ſmell, as is the male.

¶ *The Place.*

Both the Fernes are delighted to grow in barren dry and deſart places: and as *Horace* teſtifieth;

Neglectis vrenda Filix innaſcitur agris.

It comes not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as *Theophraſtus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 8. reporteth) it withereth away.

The male joyeth in open and champion places, on mountaines and ſtony grounds, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. ‡ It growes commonly in ſhadowie places vnder hedges. ‡

The female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes, and in ſhodowie woods.

¶ *The Time.*

Both theſe Fernes wither away in Winter: in the Spring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all Summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is called in Greeke, πτερὶς: *Nicander* in his diſcourſe of Treacle nameth it βλῆχρον: in Latine, *Filix mas*: in Italian, *Felce*: in Spaniſh, *Helecho*, *Falguero*, and *Feyto*: in high Dutch, **Waldt Farne**: in French, *Fougere*, or *Feuchiere maſle*: in low Dutch, **Waren Manneken**: in Engliſh, male Ferne.

The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke, θηλυπτερὶς: that is, *Filix fœmina*, or female Ferne: in Latine, as *Dioſcorides* noteth among the baſtard names, *Lingua ceruina*: in high Dutch, **Waldt Farn weiblin**, and **Grosz Farnkraut**: in low Dutch, **Waren Wijfken**: in French, *Fougere femelle*: in Engliſh Brake, common Ferne, and female Ferne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter and dry, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth long flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in Mede or honied water; and more effectually, if it be giuen with two ſcruples or two third parts of a dram of Scamonie, or of blacke Hellebor: they that will vſe it, ſaith he, muſt firſt eate Garlicke. After the ſame manner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe. The root hereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill ſpleenes: and being ſtamped with ſwines greaſe and applied, it is a remedy againſt the pricking of the reed: for proofe hereof, *Dioſcorides* ſaith the Ferne dieth if the Reed be planted about it; and contrariwiſe, that the Reed dieth if it bee compaſſed with Ferne: which is vaine to thinke, that it hapneth by any antipathy or naturall hatred, and not by reaſon this Ferne proſpereth not in moiſt places, nor the Reed in dry.

B The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* ſaith. *Dioſcorides* reports, That this bringeth barrenneſſe, eſpecially to women; and that it cauſeth women to be deliuered before their time: hee addeth, that the pouder hereof finely beaten is laid vpon old vlcers, and healeth the galled neckes of oxen and other cattell: it is alſo reported, that the root of Ferne caſt into an hogshead of wine keepeth it from ſouring.

C The root of the male Ferne ſodden in Wine is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the milt: and being boyled in water, ſtayeth the laske in young children, if they be ſet ouer the decoction thereof to eaſe their bodies by a cloſe ſtoole.

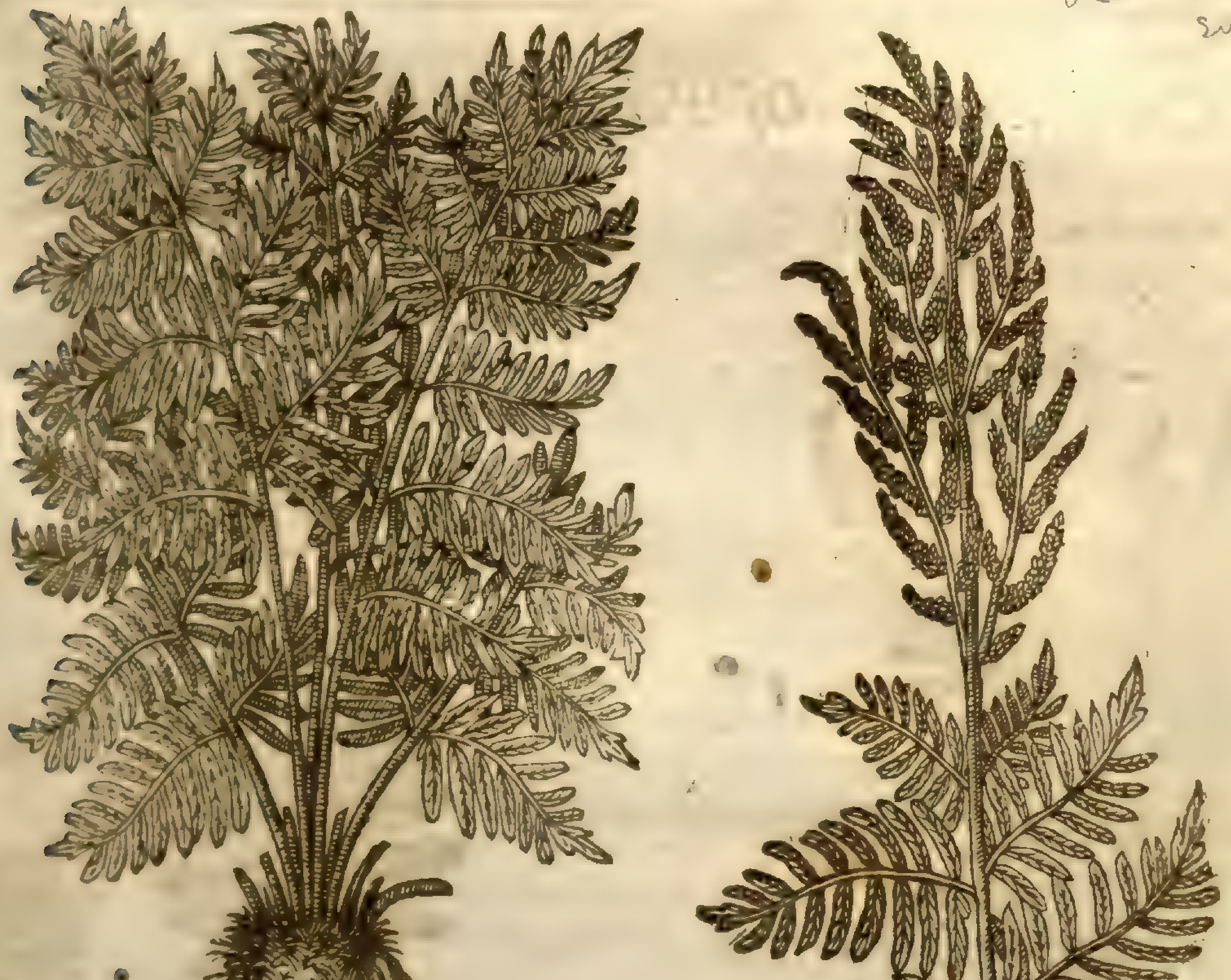
Chap. 466. *Of Water-Ferne, or* Oſmund *the water-man.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Water-Ferne hath a great triangle ſtalke two cubits high, beſet vpon each ſide with large leaues ſpred abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypody: theſe leaues are like the large leaues of the Aſh-tree; for doubtleſſe when I firſt ſaw them a far off it cauſed me to wonder thereat, thinking that I had ſeene young Aſhes growing vpon a bog; but beholding it a little neerer, I might eaſily diſtinguiſh it from the Aſh, by the browne rough and round graines that grew on the top of the branches, which yet are not the ſeed thereof, but are very like vnto the ſeed. The root is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with many ſcales and interlacing roots, hauing in the middle of the great and hard wooddy part thereof ſome ſmall whiteneſſe, which hath beene called the heart of *Oſmund* the water-man.

Filix florida, ſiue Oſmunda Regalis.
Water-Ferne, or Oſmund Royall.

Osmunda Regalis [illegible]
[illegible] 463
[illegible]
[illegible]



Dod. 463

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the midſt of a bog at the further end of Hampſted heath from London, at the bottome of a hill adjoyning to a ſmall cottage, and in diuers other places, as alſo vpon diuers bogges on a heath or a common neere vnto Bruntwood in Eſſex, eſpecially neere vnto a place there that ſome haue digged, to the end to finde a neſt or mine of gold; but the birds were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped. ‡ It did grow plentifully in both theſe places, but of late it is all deſtroyed in the former. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Time.

It flouriſheth in Summer, as the former Fernes: the leaues decay in Winter: the root continueth freſh and long laſting; which being brought into the Garden proſpereth as in his natiue ſoile, as my ſelfe haue proued.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Oſmunda*: it is more truly named *Filix paluſtris*, or *aquatilis*: ſome terme it by the name of *Filicaſtrum*: moſt of the Alchimiſts call it *Lunaria major*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia*: it is named in high Dutch, **Groſz Farn**: in low Dutch, **Groot Varen**, **wilt Varen**: in Engliſh, Water-Ferne, Oſmund the Water-man: of ſome, Saint Chriſtophers herbe, and Oſmund.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of this alſo is hot and dry, but leſſer than they of the former ones.

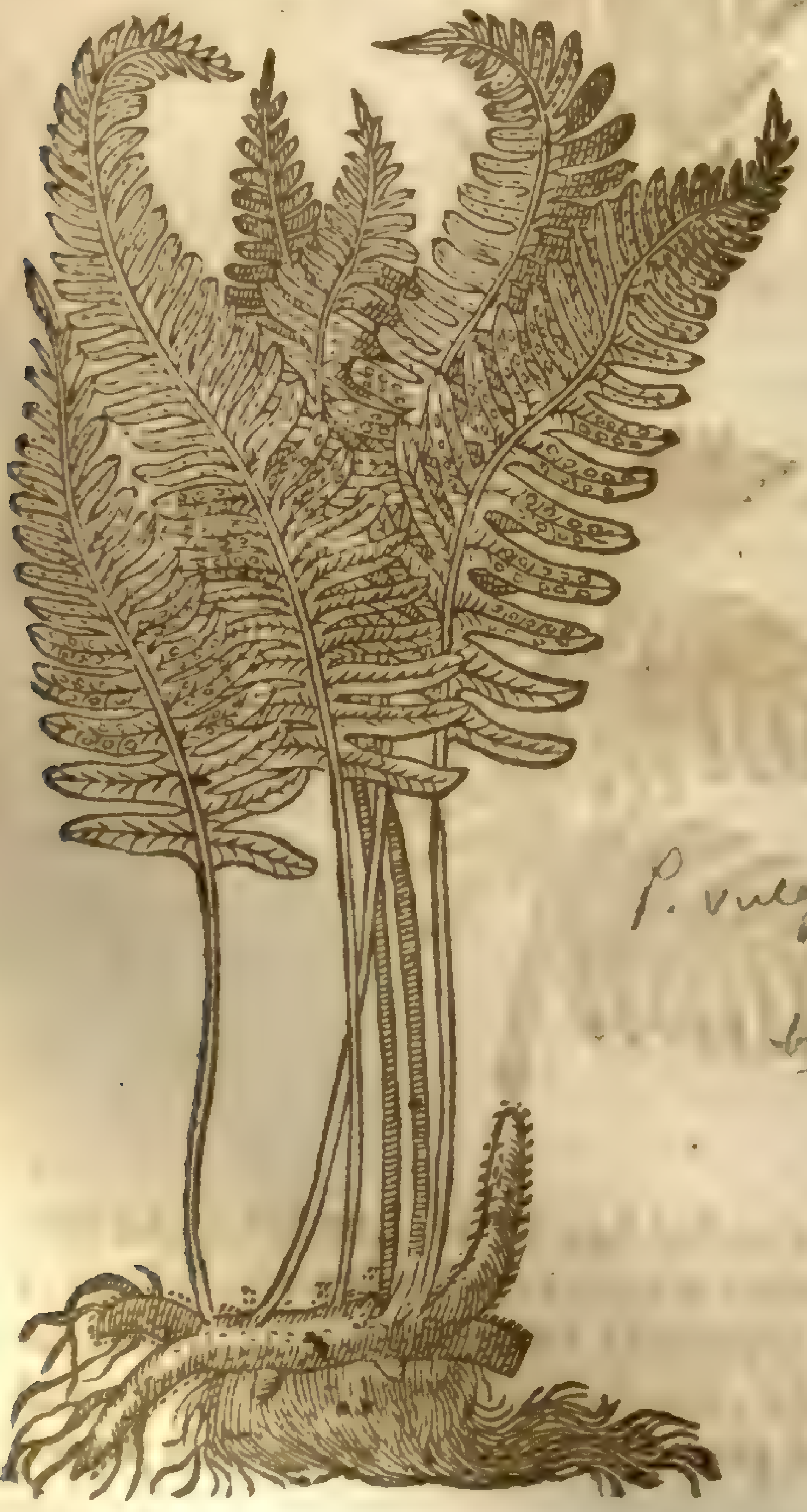
¶ The Vertues.

A The root and eſpecially the heart or middle part thereof, boyled or elſe ſtamped, and taken with ſome kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for thoſe that are wounded, dry-beaten and bruiſed; that haue fallen from ſome high place: and for the ſame cauſe the Empericks do put it in decoctions, which the later Phyſitians doe call wound-drinkes: ſome take it to be ſo effectuall, and of ſo great a vertue, as that it can diſſolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the body, and that it alſo can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender ſprigs thereof at their firſt comming forth are excellent good vnto the purpoſes aforeſaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oyles, and conſolidatiues, or healing plaiſters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and ſuch like.

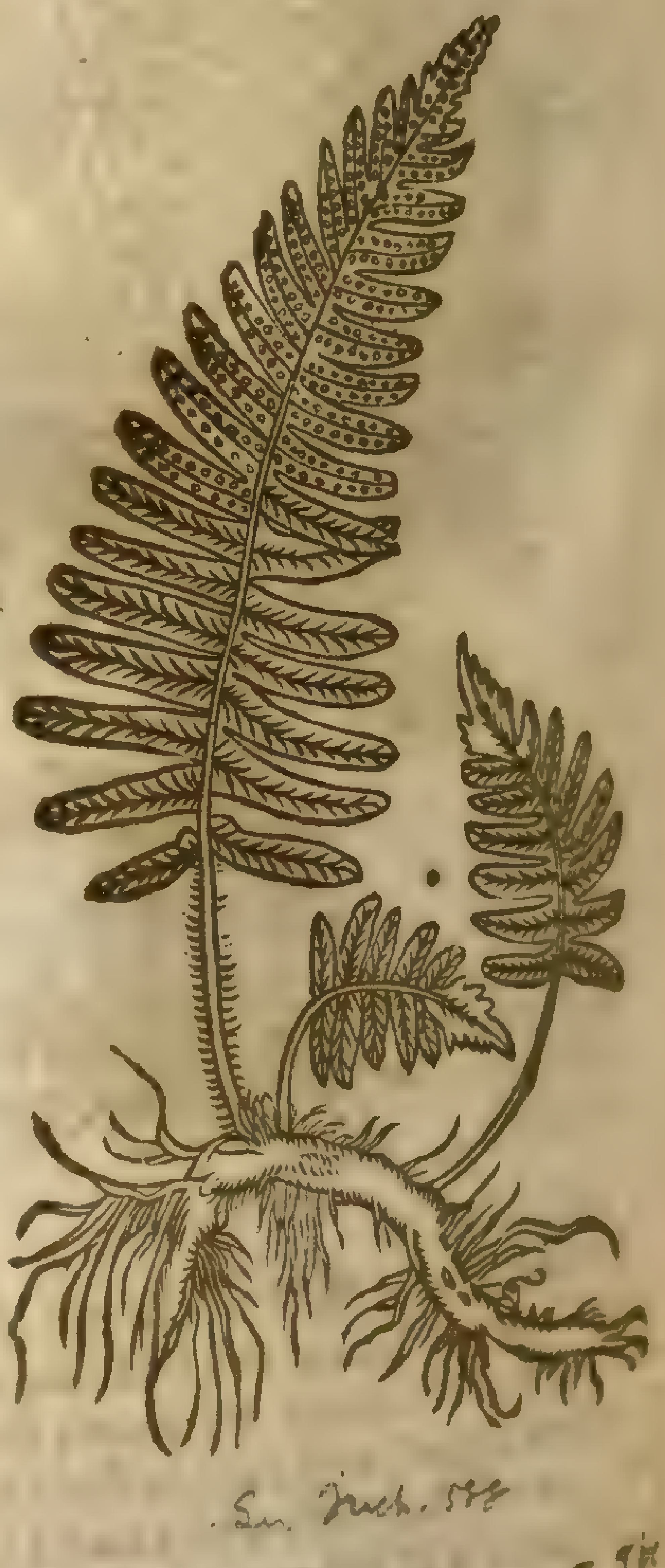
Chap. 467. Of Polypodie or Wall-Ferne.

1 *Polypodium.*
Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.



P. vulgare, L.
Nuil. dup
bot
Sm. fl. l. 280

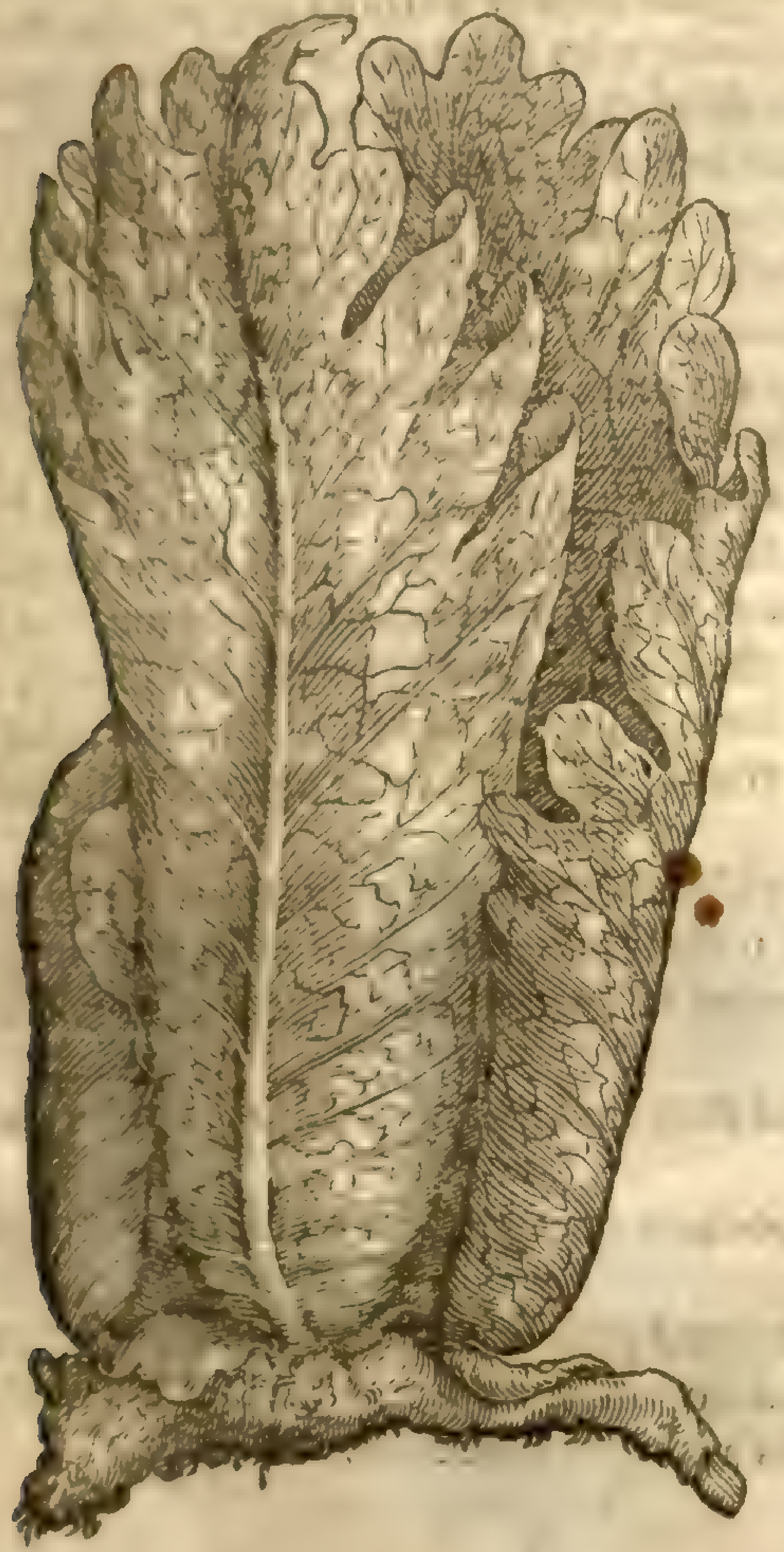
2 *Polypodium quercinum.*
Polypody of the Oke.



Sm. Inch. 588

¶ The

‡ 3 *Polypodium Indicum.*
Indian Polypodie.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Polypodie might be thought to be like thoſe of male Ferne, but that they are far leſſer, and not nicked at all in the edges: theſe doe preſently ſpring vp from the root, being cut on both the edges with many deepe gaſhes euen hard to the middle rib: on the vpper ſide they are ſmooth, on the nether ſide they are lightly poudered as it were with duſty marks: the root is long, not a finger thicke, creeping aſlope; on which are ſeen certain little buttons like thoſe pits and dents that appeare in the tailes of cuttle fiſhes: this hath in it a certaine ſweetneſſe, with a taſte ſomwhat harſh: this kind of Ferne likewiſe wanteth not only floures and ſeed, but ſtalks alſo.

2 Polypodie of the oke is much like that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finely cut, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, of a pale greene colour, together with the ſtalkes and middle ribs; on the nether ſide rough like thoſe of Ferne. This Ferne alſo liueth without a ſtalke: it groweth without ſeed: the root hath many ſtrings faſtned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bigneſſe, and ſweet in taſte: it ſendeth forth here & there new dodkins or ſprings whereby it increaſeth.

‡ 3 *Cluſius* in his *Exoticks, lib. 4. cap. 7.* giueth vs the hiſtorie of an Indian Fern or Polypodie found amongſt the papers of Dʳ *Nicolas Colie* a Dutch phyſitian, who died in his return from the Eaſt Indies: the root of it was ſix inches long, and almoſt one thicke, of the ſame ſhape & colour as the ordinarie one is: from this came vp three leaues, of which the third was leſſer than the other two. the two larger were eleuen inches long, and their bredth from the middle rib (which was very large) was on each ſide almoſt fiue inches; the edges were diuided almoſt like an oken leafe, from the middle rib came other veins that ran to the ends of the diuiſions, and betweene theſe be ſmaller veines variouſly divaricated and netted, which made the leafe ſhew prettily: the colour of it was like that of a dry oken leafe. Where Dʳ *Colie* gathered this it was vncertaine, for he had left nothing in writing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It growes on the bodies of old rotten trees, and alſo vpon old walls, and the tops of houſes. It is likewiſe found among rubbiſh neere the borders of fields, eſpecially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods; in ſome places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not ſo ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which growes on the bodies of old okes is preferred before the reſt: in ſtead of this moſt do vſe that which is found vnder the okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quircinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ *The Time.*

Polypodie is green all the yeare long, and may be gathered at any time: it bringeth forth new leaues in the firſt Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πολυπόδιον, of the holes of the fiſhes *Polypi* appearing in the roots: it is called in Latine *Polypodium*, after the Greek name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they ſhould ſay *parua Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards, *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high-Dutch, **Engelſuſz, Baumfarn, Dropſwourtz**: in low-Dutch, **Boom varen**: in French, *Polypode*: and we of England, Polypodie; that which groweth vpon the wall wee call Polypodie of the wall; and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Polypodie doth dry, but yet without biting, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, That it is of power to purge, and to draw forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth, That it likewiſe purgeth Melancholy: others ſuppoſe it to be without any purging force at all, or elſe very little; of which minde is *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh it purgeth very gently; which thing is confirmed by Experience, the Miſtreſſe of things. For in very deed, Polypody it ſelfe doth not purge at all, but only ſerueth a little to make the belly ſoluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke, with Beets or Mallowes, or other-like things that moue to the ſtoole by their ſlipperineſſe. *Iohannes Meſue* reckoneth vp Polypodie among thoſe things that do eſpecially dry & make thin: peraduenture he had reſpect to a certain kind of *Arthritis* or ache in the ioints, in which not one only part of the body, but many together are moſt commonly touched: for which it is very much commended by the Brabanders and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene and the Maze. In this kinde of diſeaſe the hands, the feet, and the joints of the knees and elbowes doe ſwell. There is joined withall a feebleneſſe in mouing, through the extremitie of the pain: ſome times the vpper parts are leſſe grieued, and the lower more; the humors do alſo eaſily run from one place to another, and then ſettle. Againſt this diſeaſe the Geldres and Cleuelanders doe vſe the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope the ſuperfluous humors may be waſted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time; for they appoint that this decoction ſhould be taken for certain daies together.

B But this kinde of gout is ſooner taken away either by blood-letting or purgations, or by both and afterwards by ſweat: neither is it hard to be cured, if theſe generall remedies be vſed in time, for the humors do not remaine fixed in thoſe joints, but are rather gathered together, than ſettled about them.

C Therefore the body muſt out of hand be purged, and then that which remaines is to be waſted and conſumed away by ſuch thiugs as procure ſweat.

D Furthermore, *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the root of Polypodie is very good for members out of ioint, and for chaps between the fingers.

E The root of Polypody boiled with a little hony, water, and pepper, and the quantity of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humors. Some boile it in water and wine, and giue to the quantitie of three ounces for ſome purpoſes with good ſucceſſe.

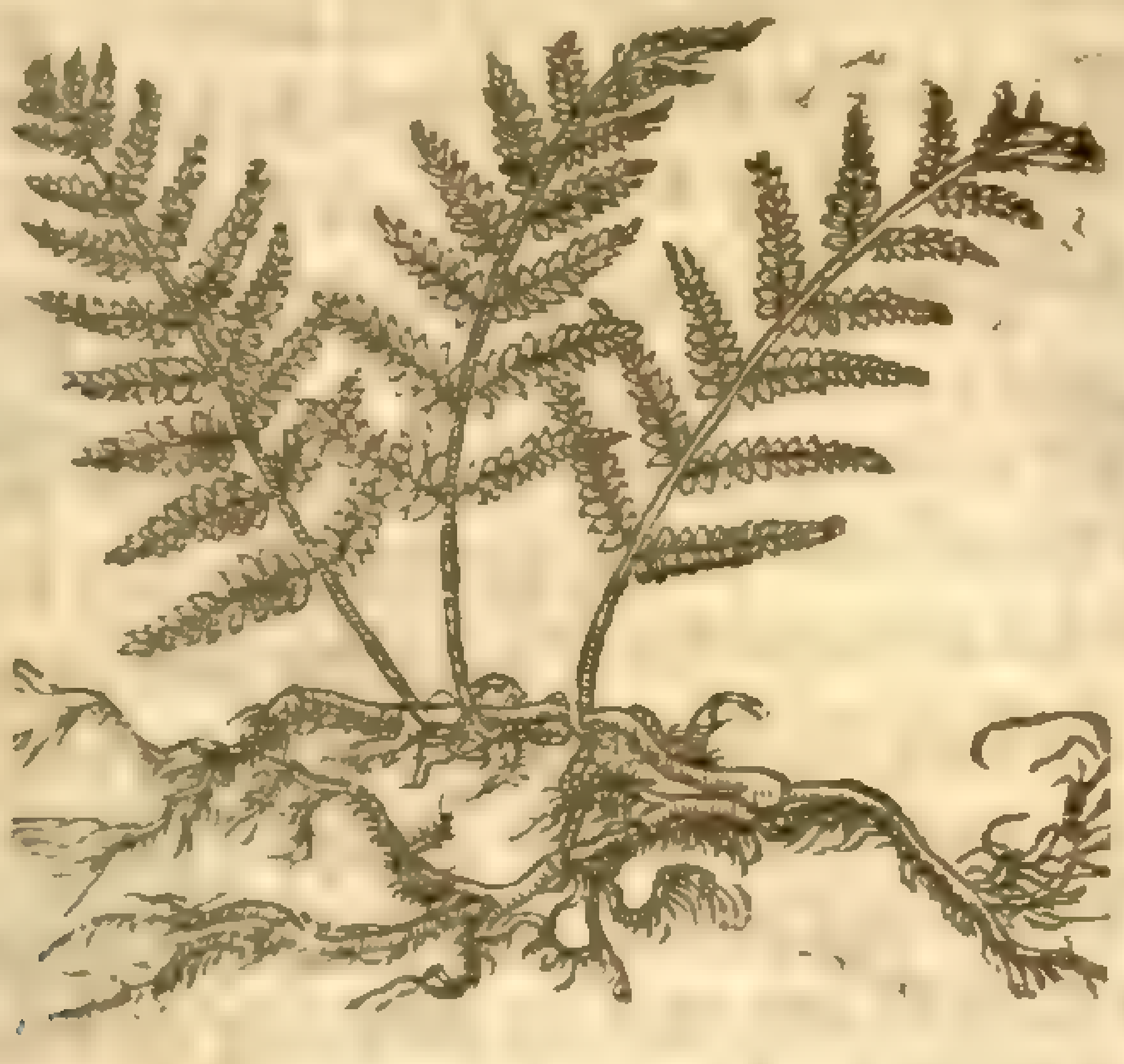
Chap. 468. *Of Oke-Ferne.*

‡ OVr Author here (as in many other places) knit knots ſomewhat intricate to looſe; for firſt he confounds in the Names and Nature the Polypodie of the Oke or leſſer Polypodie, with the *Dryopteris* or Oke-Ferne; but that I haue now put backe to the former chapter, his fit place. Then in the ſecond place did he giue the Deſcription of the *Dryopteris* of the *Adverſar.* taken from thence, *pag.* 363. Then were the Place, Time, Names, &c. taken out of the Chapter of *Dryopteris candida* of *Dodonæus*, being *Pempt.* 3. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 4. but the figure was of the *Filicula fœm. ra petræa* 4. of *Tabernamontanus*. Now I will in this chapter giue you the *Dryopteris* of the *Adverſaria*. then that of *Dodonæus*, and thirdly that of *Tragus*; for I take them to be different, and this laſt to be that figured by our Author out of *Tabernamontanus*. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Ferne, called *Dryopteris* or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before ſpoken of, but much leſſer, ſmaller, and more finely cut or jagged, & is not aboue a foot high, being a very ſlender and delicate tender herb. The leaues are ſo finely jagged, that in ſhew they reſemble feathers, ſet round about a ſmall rib or ſinue; the backe ſide being ſprinkled not with ruſſet or browne markes or ſpeckes as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white ſpots or marks, not ſtanding out of the leaues in ſcales, as the ſpots in the male Ferne, but they are double in each leafe cloſe vnto the middle rib or ſinue. The root is long, browne, and ſomewhat hairy, very like vnto Polypody, but much ſlenderer, of a ſharpe and cauſticke taſte. ‡ *Rondeletius* affirmed that he found the vſe of this deadly, being put into medicines in ſtead of Polypodie, by the ignorance of ſome Apothecaries in Dauphenie in France. Mr *Goodyer* hath ſent me an accurat deſcription, together with a plant of this Ferne, which I haue thought good here alſo to ſet forth.

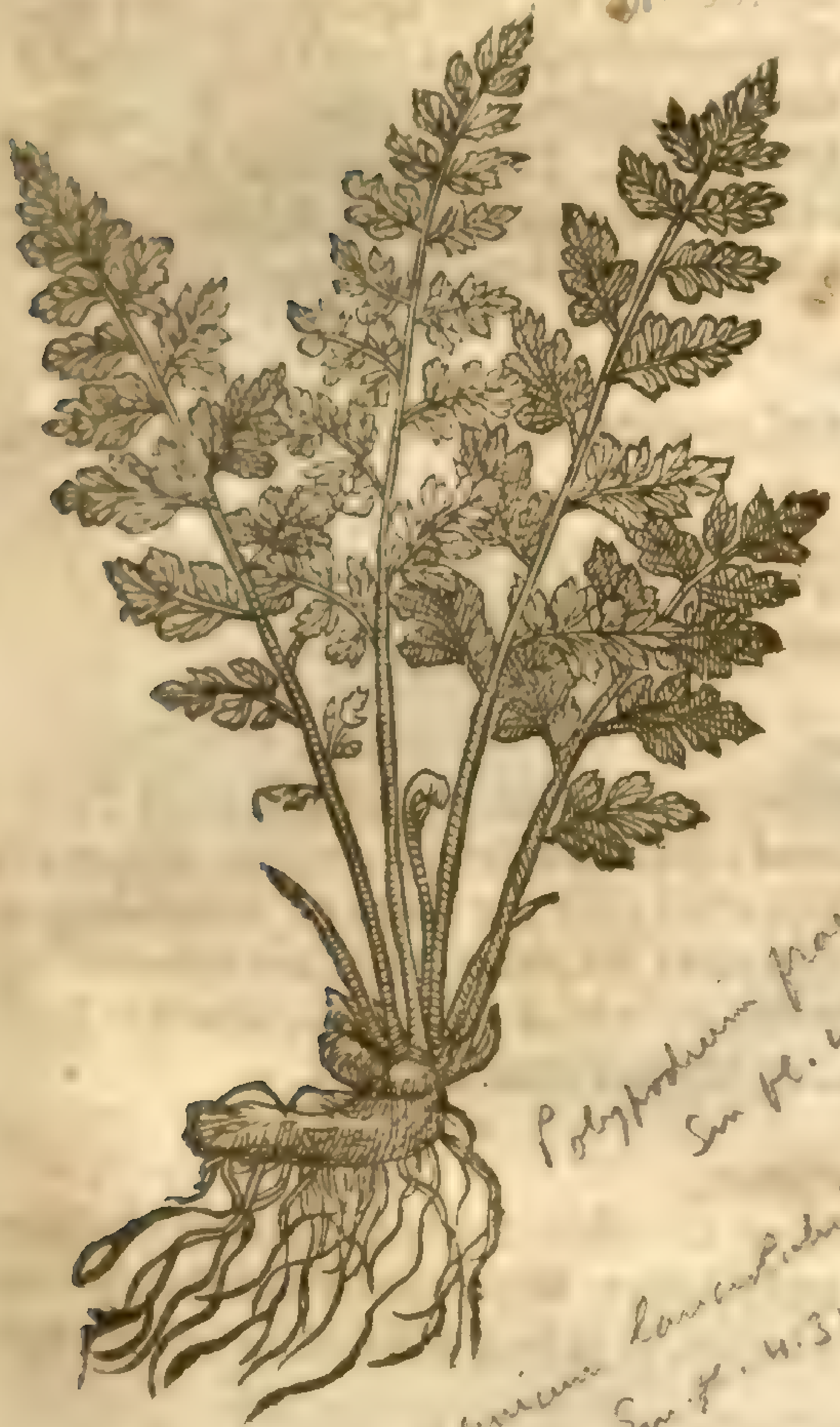
‡ 1 *Dryopteris Adverſ.*
True Oke-Ferne.



Polypodium

‡ 2 *Dryopteris alba Dod.*
White Oke-Ferne.

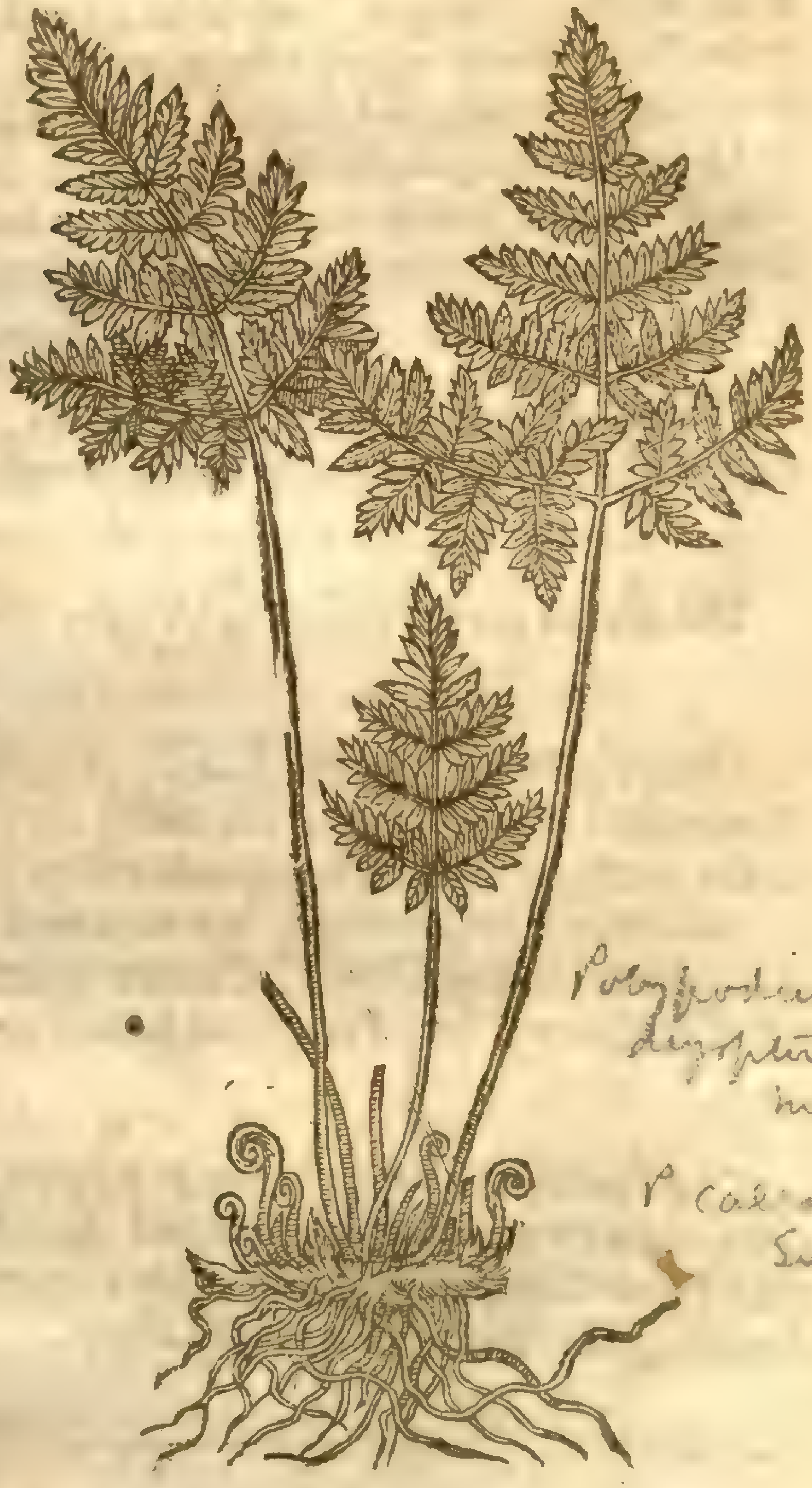
Dod. 465



Polypodium fragile
Sm fl. b. 4.299

asplenium lanceolatum. Sm.
Sm fl. b. 4.310

‡ 3 *Dryopteris Tragi.*
Tree Ferne.



Polypodium
dryopteris, b
mus. dact.

P. Calcareum
Sm. fl. b.

Dryopteris Penæ & Lobelij.

The roots creepe in the ground or myre neere the turfe or vpper part thereof, and fold amongſt themſelues as the roots of *Polypodium* do, almoſt as big as a wheat ſtraw, and about fiue, ſix, or ſeuen inches long, cole blacke without, and white within, of a binding taſte inclining to ſweetneſſe, with an innumerable company of ſmall blacke fibres like haires growing thereunto. The ſtalkes ſpring from the roots in ſundry places, in number variable, according to the length and increaſe of the root: I haue ſeen ſmall plants haue but one or two, and ſome bigger plants fourteene or fifteene: they haue but a twofold diuiſion, the ſtalke growing from the root, and the nerue bearing the leaues: the ſtalk is about fiue, ſix, or ſeuen inches long, no bigger than a bennet or ſmal graſſe ſtalk, one ſide flat, as are the male Fernes, the reſt round, ſmooth, and green. The firſt paire of nerues grow about three inches from the root, and ſo do all the reſt grow by couples, almoſt exactly one againſt another, in number about eight, nine, or ten couples, the longeſt ſeldome exceeding an inch in length. The leaues grow on the nerues alſo by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerue, without any nicks or indentures, of a yellowiſh green colour. The Ferne may be ſaid to be like *Polypodium* in his creeping root, like the male Fern in his ſtalk, and like the female Fern in his nerues & leaues. I could finde no ſeed-ſcales on the back ſides of any of the leaues of this Ferne. Many yeares paſt I found this ſame in a very wet moore or bog, being the land of *Richard Auſten*, called White-row Moore, where Peate is now digged, a mile from Peters-field in Hampſhire: and this ſixth of Iuly, 1633, I digged vp there many plants, and by them made this deſcription. I neuer found it growing in any other place: the leaues periſh at Winter, and grow vp againe very late in the ſpring. *Iohn Goodyer.* Iuly *6. 1633.*

2 *Dodonæus* thus deſcribes his: *Dryopteris* (ſaith he) doth much reſemble the male Fern, but the leaues are much ſmaller and more finely cut, ſmooth on the fore ſide, and of a yellowiſh greene together with the ſtalks and middle nerues: on the backe ſide it is rough like the other Fernes, and alſo liueth without ſtalke or ſeed. The root conſiſts of fibres intricately folded together, of an indifferent thickneſſe, here and there putting vp new buds. This is the *Adianthum* of the *Adverſ.* who affirme the vſe thereof to be ſafe, and not pernitious and deleterie, as that of *Dryopteris*. It thus differs from the former; the leaues of this are not ſet directly one oppoſit to another, the diuiſions of the leaues are larger and more diuided. The root is more threddy, and creeps not ſo far as that of the former.

3 This (which is *Cluſius* his *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima*, and which I take to be the *Dryopteris*, or *Filix arborea* of *Tragus*) hath blacke ſlender long creeping roots, with few ſmall hard hairy fibres faſtned to them, of a very aſtringent taſte: from theſe riſe vp ſundry ſtalks a foot high, diuided into certaine branches of winged leaues, like to thoſe of the female Ferne, but much leſſe, tenderer, and finer cut, and hauing many blackiſh ſpots on their lower ſides. This differs from the two former, in that the leaues are branched, which is a chiefe difference; and *Bauhinus* did very well obſerue it, if he had as well followed it, when he diuided *Filix* into *ramoſa* and *non ramoſa*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is oftentimes found in ſunny places, in the vallies of mountaines and little hills, and in the tops of the trunks of trees in thicke woods.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues hereof periſh in Winter, in the Spring new come forth.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke Δρυοπτερὶς: in Latine, *Querna Filix*: *Oribaſius, lib.* 11. of Phyſicall Collections, calls it *Bryopteris*, of the moſſe with which it is found: for as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it groweth in the moſſe of Okes. The Apothecaries in times paſt miſcalled it by the name of *Adiantum*; but they did worſe in putting it in compound medicines in ſtead of *Adiantum*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion*: in low-Dutch, **Eijcken varen**: the Spaniards, *Helecho de Roble*: it is named in Engliſh, Oke Ferne, Petty Ferne, and it may moſt fitly be called Moſſe-Ferne.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A Oke Ferne hath many taſtes, it is ſweet, biting, and bitter, it hath in the root a harſh or choking taſte, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haires. *Dioſcorides* ſaith further, That Oke Ferne ſtamped roots and all is a remedie to root vp haires, if it be applied to the bodie after ſweating, the ſweat being wiped away.

Chap. 469. *Of blacke Oke-Ferne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 There is alſo a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke-Ferne of *Dodonæus* his deſcription, but the ſtalks and the ribs of the leaues are blackiſh, and the leaues of a deeper green colour: this groweth out alſo immediatly from the root, and is likewiſe diuerſly but not ſo finely indented: the root is made vp of many ſtrings, not vnlike the male Fern, but much leſſer.

2 The female blacke Fern is like to the male, ſauing his leaues are not ſo ſharp at the points, more white and broad than the male, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

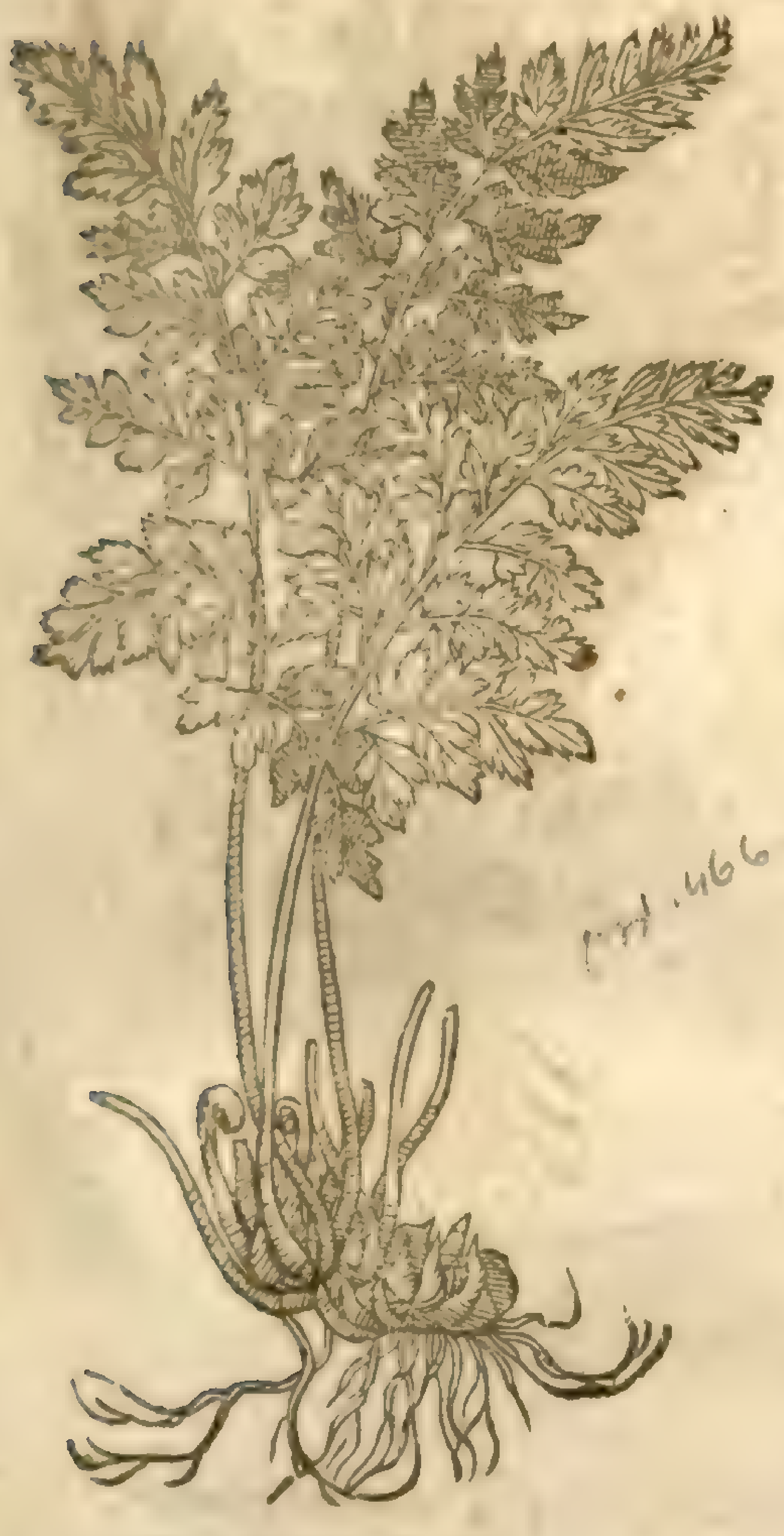
They grow likewiſe vpon trees in ſhadowie woods, and now and then in ſhadowie ſandy bankes and vnder hedges.

Asplenium adiantum nigrum

[illegible]

Sm. fl. 4. 310

1 *Onopteris mas.*
The male blacke Ferne.



466

¶ *The Time.*

They remaine greene all the yeare long, otherwiſe than Polypodie and Maidens haire do; yet do they not ceaſe to bring forth new leaues in Summer: they are deſtitute of flours and ſeed, as is the former.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called of diuers of the later herbariſts, *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke-Ferne, of the likeneſſe it hath with *Dryopteris*; which we haue called in Engliſh, Oke-Ferne or Moſſe-Ferne: of others, *Adiantum nigrum* or black Maiden-hair, that it may differ from the former, which is falſly called *Adiantum*. There are of the later Herbariſts who would haue it to bee *Lonchitis aſpera*, or rough Spleen-wort: but what likeneſſe hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium?* none at all: therfore it is not *Lonchitis aſpera*, much leſſe *Adiantum Plinij*, which differs not from *Adiantum Theophraſti*; for what he hath of *Adiantum* he taketh out of *Theophraſtus*: the right *Adiantum* we wil deſcribe hereafter. Notwithſtanding blacke Oke-Ferne was vſed of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries of France and Germany for *Adiantum* or Maiden-haire of Lumbardy: but theſe men did erre in doing ſo, yet not ſo much as they who take Polypody of the Oke for the true Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The black Oke-Ferne hath no ſtipticke qualitie at all, but is like in faculty to *Trichomanes* or Engliſh Maiden-haire.

Chap. 470 *Of Harts-Tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

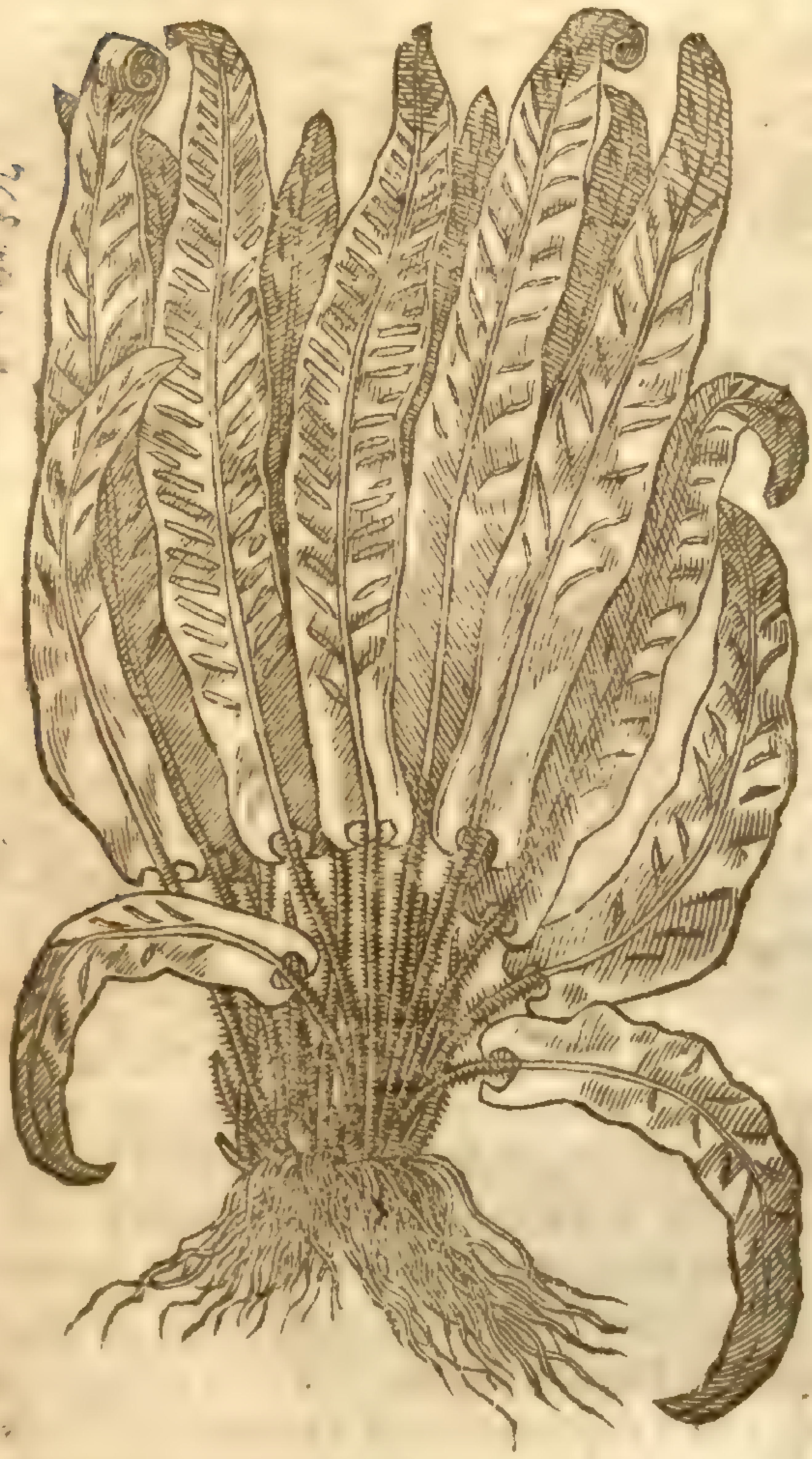
1 THe common kinde of Harts tongue, called *Phyllitis*, that is to ſay, a plant conſiſting only of leaues, bearing neither ſtalk, floure, nor ſeed, reſembling in ſhew a long tongue, whereof it hath bin and is called in ſhops *Lingua Ceruina*, that is, Harts tongue: theſe leaues are a foot long ſmooth and plaine vpon one ſide, but vpon that ſide next the ground ſtraked ouerthwart with certain long rough marks like ſmall wormes, hanging on the back ſide thereof. The root is blacke, hairy and twiſted, or ſo growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kinde of Fern, called *Phyllitis multifida* or *Laciniata*, that is, jagged Harts tongue, is very like the former, ſauing that the leaues therof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palm and brow antles of a Deare, bearing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeed.

3 There is another kinde of Harts tongue called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred ſome controuerſie among writers, for ſome haue taken it for a kind of Harts tongue, as it is indeed: others deſcribe it as a proper plant by it ſelfe, called *Hemionitis*, of ἡμίονος, that is *Mulus*, a Mule, becauſe Mules do delight to feed thereon. It is barren in ſeeds, ſtalks, and floures, and in ſhape it agreeth very well with our Harts-tongue. The roots are compact of many blackiſh haires; the leaues are ſpotted on the back ſide like the common Harts tongue, and differ in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the baſe or loweſt parts of the leaues is arched after the manner of a new Moon or a forked arrow, the yongeſt and ſmalleſt leaues being like vnto the great Bindweed called *Volubilis*.

4 There is a kinde of Ferne called alſo *Hemionitis ſterilis*, which is a very ſmall and baſe herbe not aboue a finger high, hauing foure or fiue ſmall leaues of the ſame ſubſtance and colour, ſpotted on the backe part, and in taſte like vnto Harts-tongue; but the leaues beare the ſhape of them of *Tota-bona*, or good *Henry*, which many of our Apothecaries do abuſiuely take for Mercury. The roots are very many, ſmooth, blacke, and threddy, bearing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeed. This plant

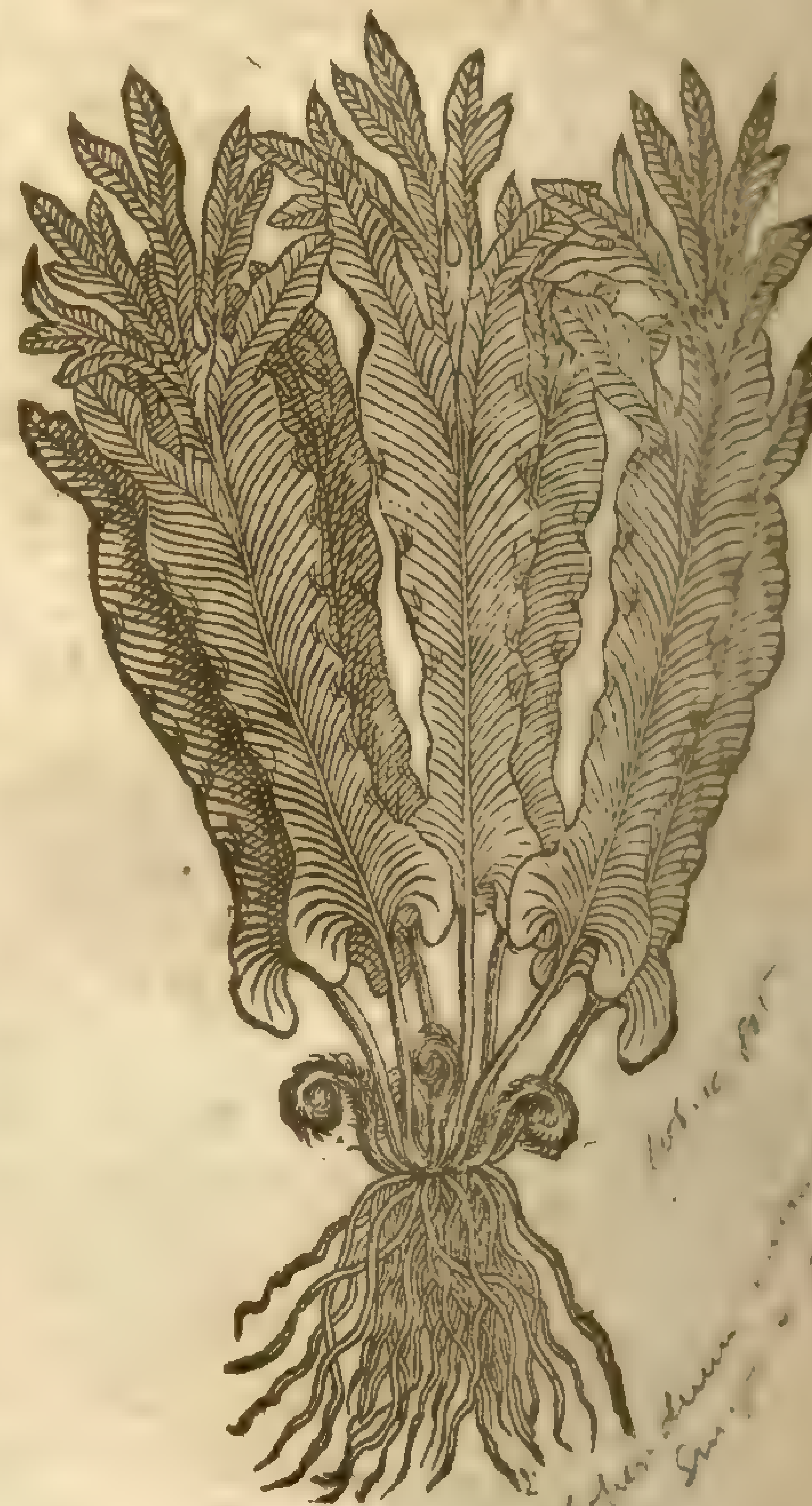
1 *Phyllitis.*
Harts-tongue.



Scolopendria vulgaris. Lin. [illegible] Sp. pl. [illegible] 314

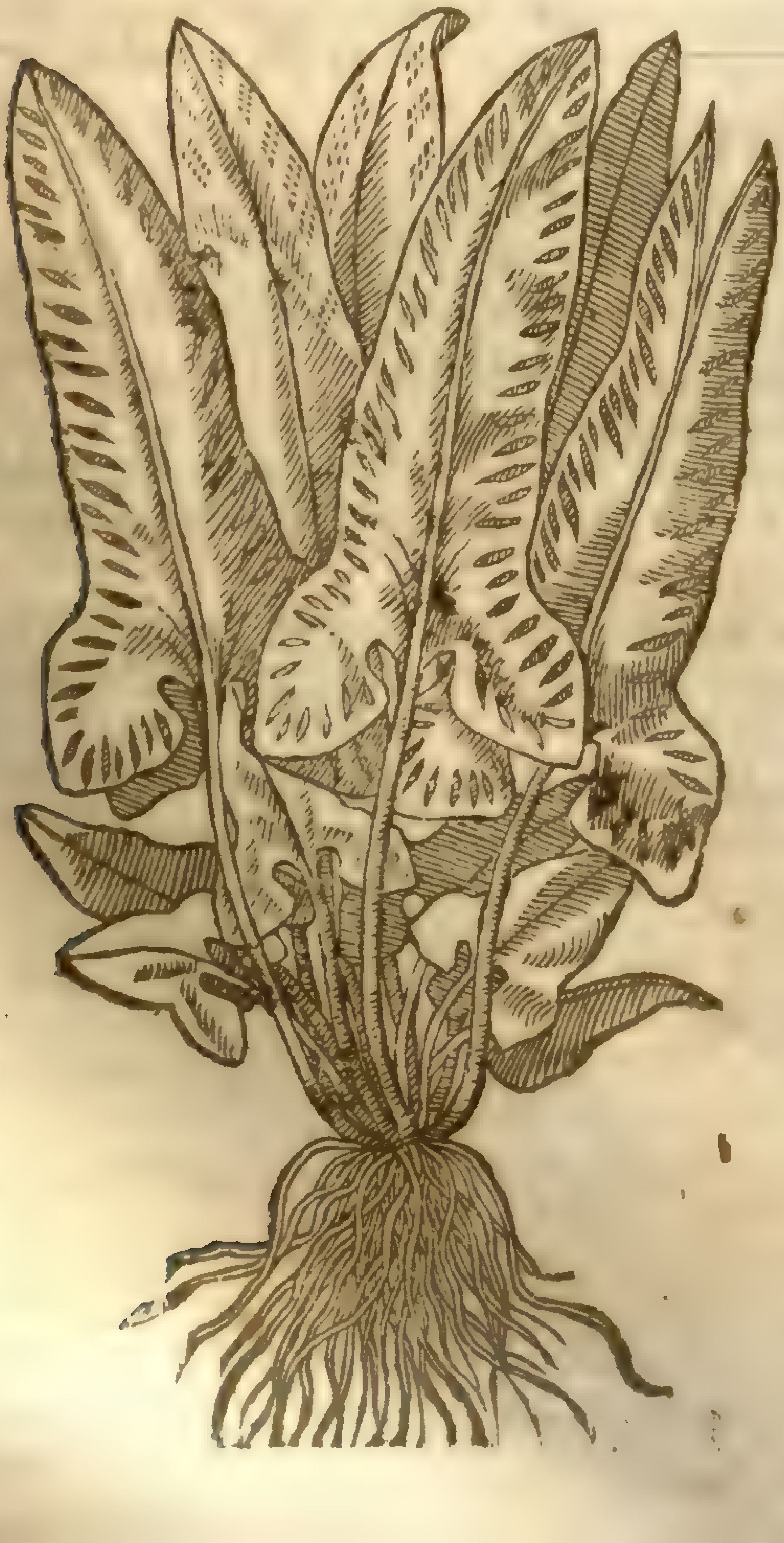
Asplenium Scolopendrium [illegible] [illegible] Sp. pl. [illegible] 314

2 *Phyllitis multifida.*
Finger Harts-tongue.

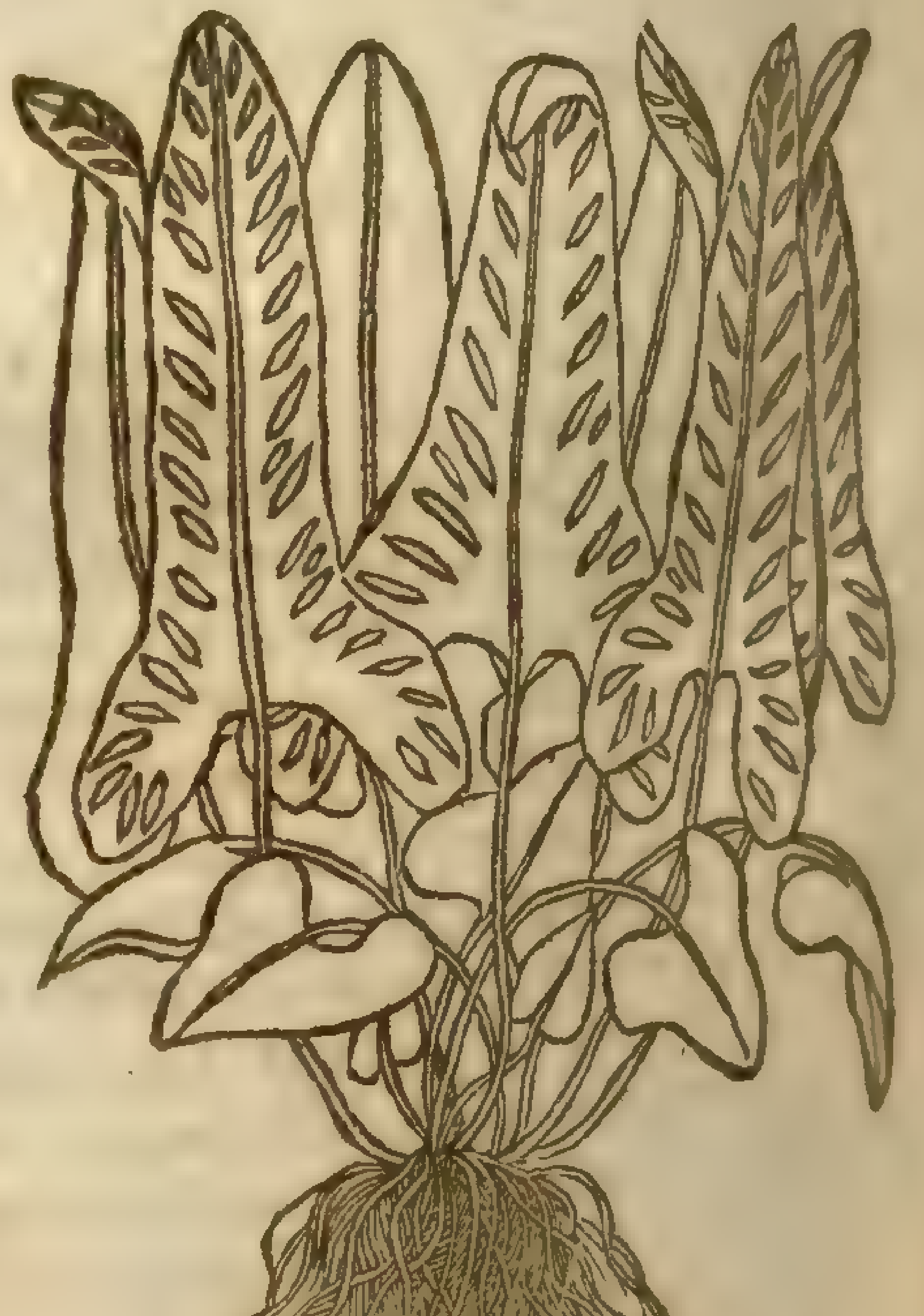


Scolopen. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

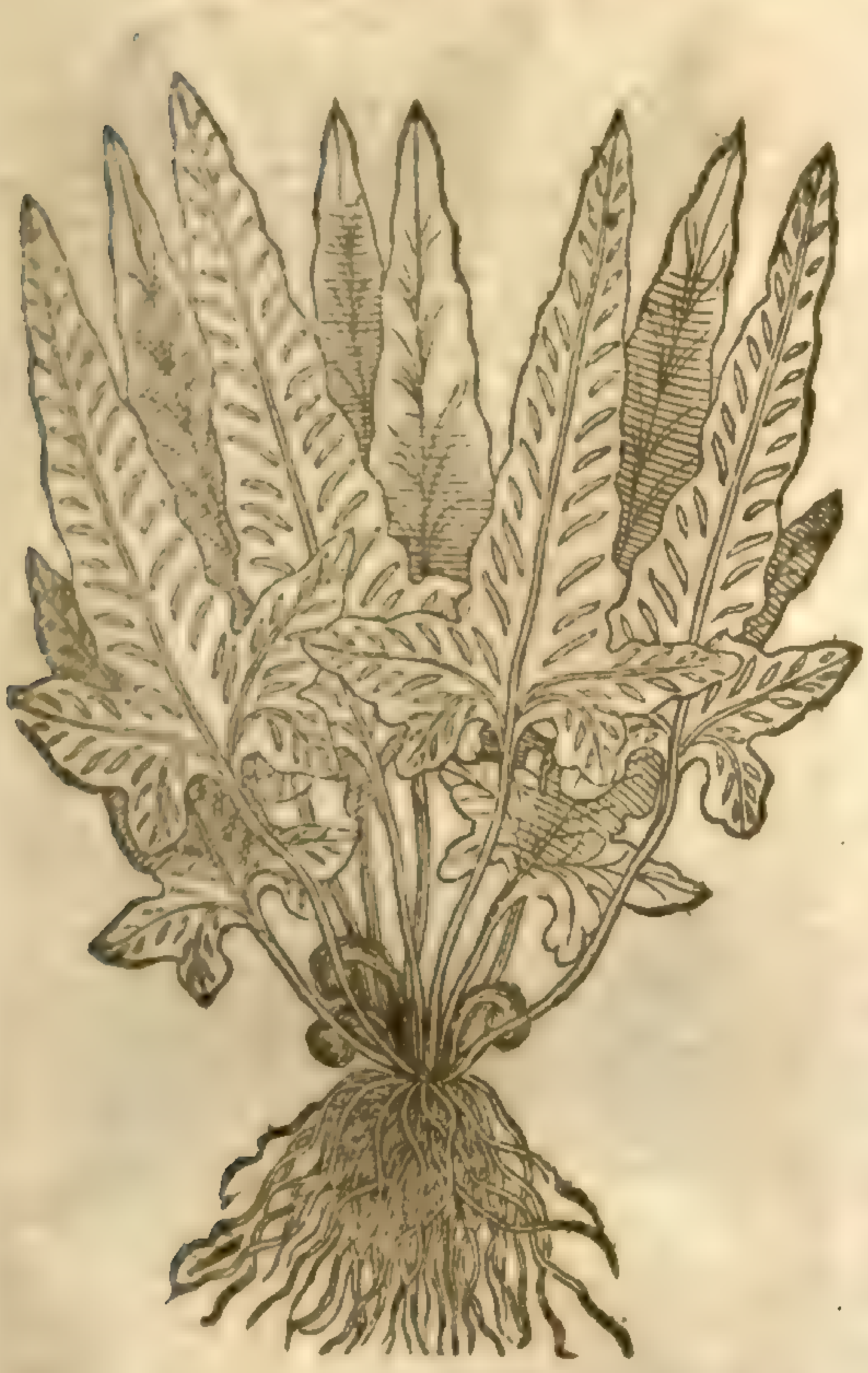
‡ 3 *Hemionitis maior.*
Mules Ferne or Moone-Ferne.



‡ 4 *Hemionitis minor.*
Small Moon-Ferne.



‡ 5 *Hemionitis peregrina.*
Handed Moon-Ferne.



my very good friend Mʳ *Nicolas Belſon* found in a grauelly lane in the way leading to Oxey park neer Watford, fifteen miles from London. It groweth likewiſe on the ſtone walls of Hampton court, in the garden of Mʳ *Huggens* keeper of the ſaid houſe.

5 There is a kinde of Fern called alſo *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *peregrina*, that is very ſeldome found, and hath leaues very like vnto Harts-tongue, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the ground in manner of the ſecond *Phyllitis* at the top of the leaues, otherwiſe they reſemble one another in nature and fome.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Harts-tongue growes by the way ſides in great plenty, as you trauell from London to Exceſter, in ſhadowie places and moiſt ſtony vallies and wells, and is much planted in gardens.

The ſecond I found in the garden of Mʳ *Cranwich* a ſurgeon dwelling at Much-Dunmow in Eſſex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

‡ Mʳ *Goodyer* found it wilde in the bankes of a lane neer Swaneling, not many miles from Southhampton. ‡

It groweth vpon Ingleborow hils, and in diuers other mountaines of the North of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is green all the yeare long, yet leſſe green in winter: in ſummer it now and then brings forth new leaues.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, φυλλῖτις: in Latine alſo *Phyllitis*: in ſhops, *Lingua Cervina*, and falſly *Scolopendria*: for it differs much from the right *Scolopendria* or ſtone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch, **Hirſzong**: in low-Dutch, **Herſtonge**: in Spaniſh, *Lengua cervina*: in French, *Langue de cerf*: in Engliſh, Harts tongue; of ſome, Stone Harts tongue. *Apuleius, cap.* 83. nameth it *Radiolus*.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Common Harts tongue is commended againſt the laske and bloudy flix: *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That being drunke in wine it is a remedie againſt the bitings of Serpents. A

It opens the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleen and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of opilations or ſtoppings whatſoeuer. B

Chap. 471.

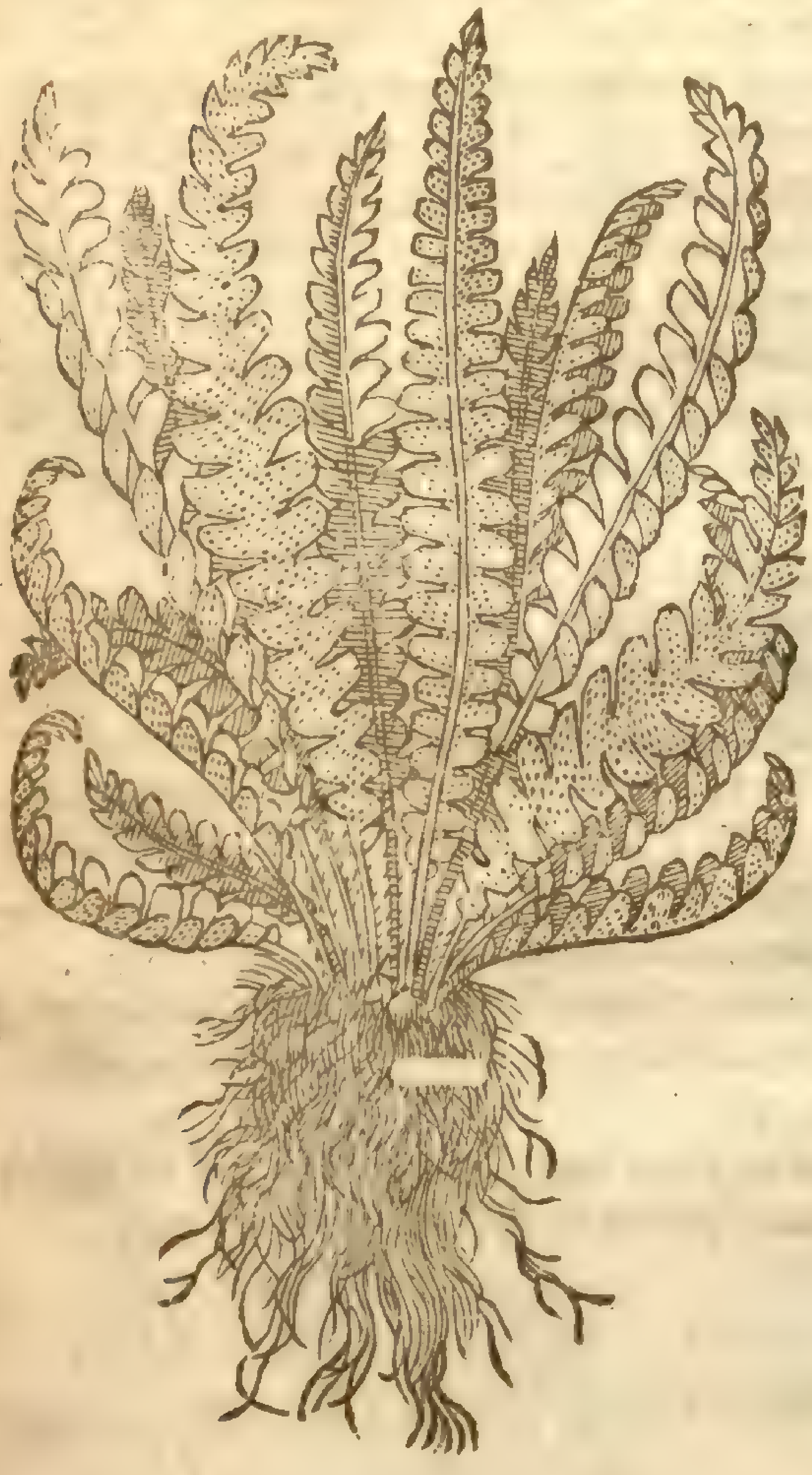
Of Spleene-woort or Milt-waſte.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Spleen-wort, being that kinde of Fern called *Aſplenium* or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a ſpan long, jagged or cut vpon both ſides, euen hard to the middle rib, euery cut or inciſure being as it were cut halfe round (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleenwort) not one cut right againſt another, but one beſides the other, ſet in ſeueral order, being ſlipperie and green on the vpper ſide, ſoft and downy vnderneath; which when they bee withered are folded vp together like a ſcrole, and hairy without, much like to the rough Bear-worme wherewith men bait their hooks to catch fiſh. The root is ſmall, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeeds.

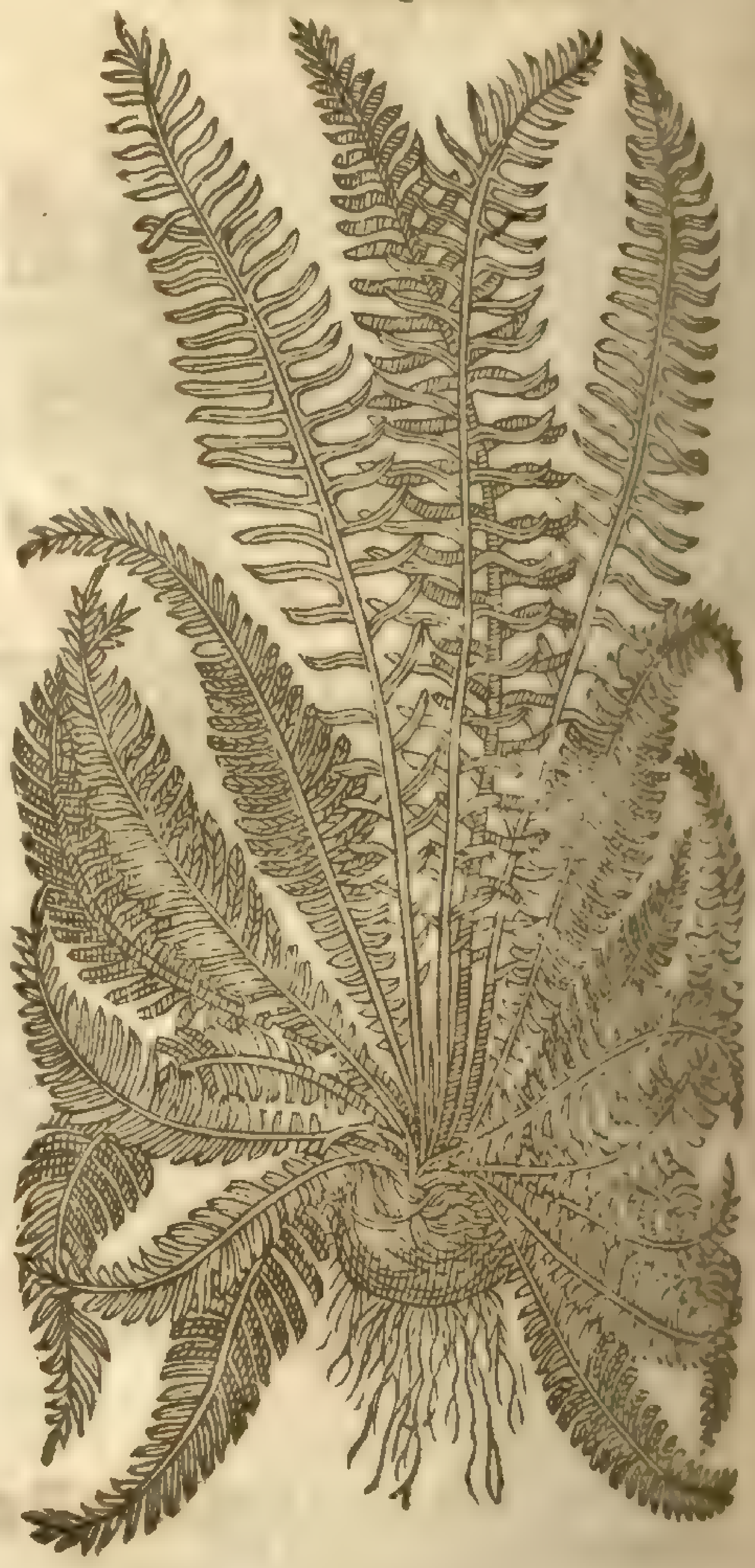
1 *Aſplenium, ſive Ceterach.*
Spleen-wort or Milt-waſte.

Aſplenium Ceterach: [illegible]
Sin. pl. 4, 3, 15
Ibid. 509



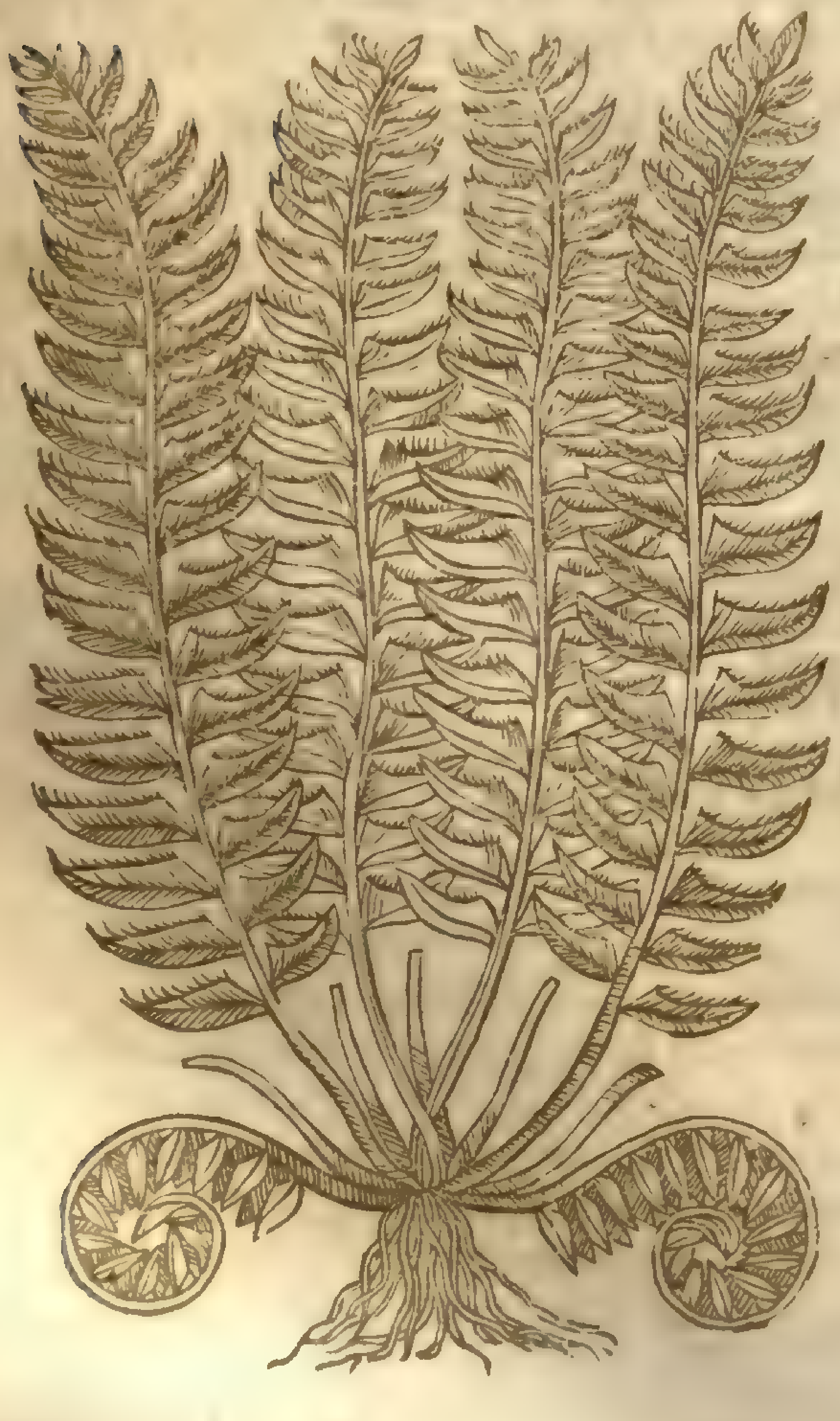
2 *Lonchitis aſpera.*
Rough Spleenwort.

Osmunda spicant; [illegible]
Sin. pl. 4, 3, 17

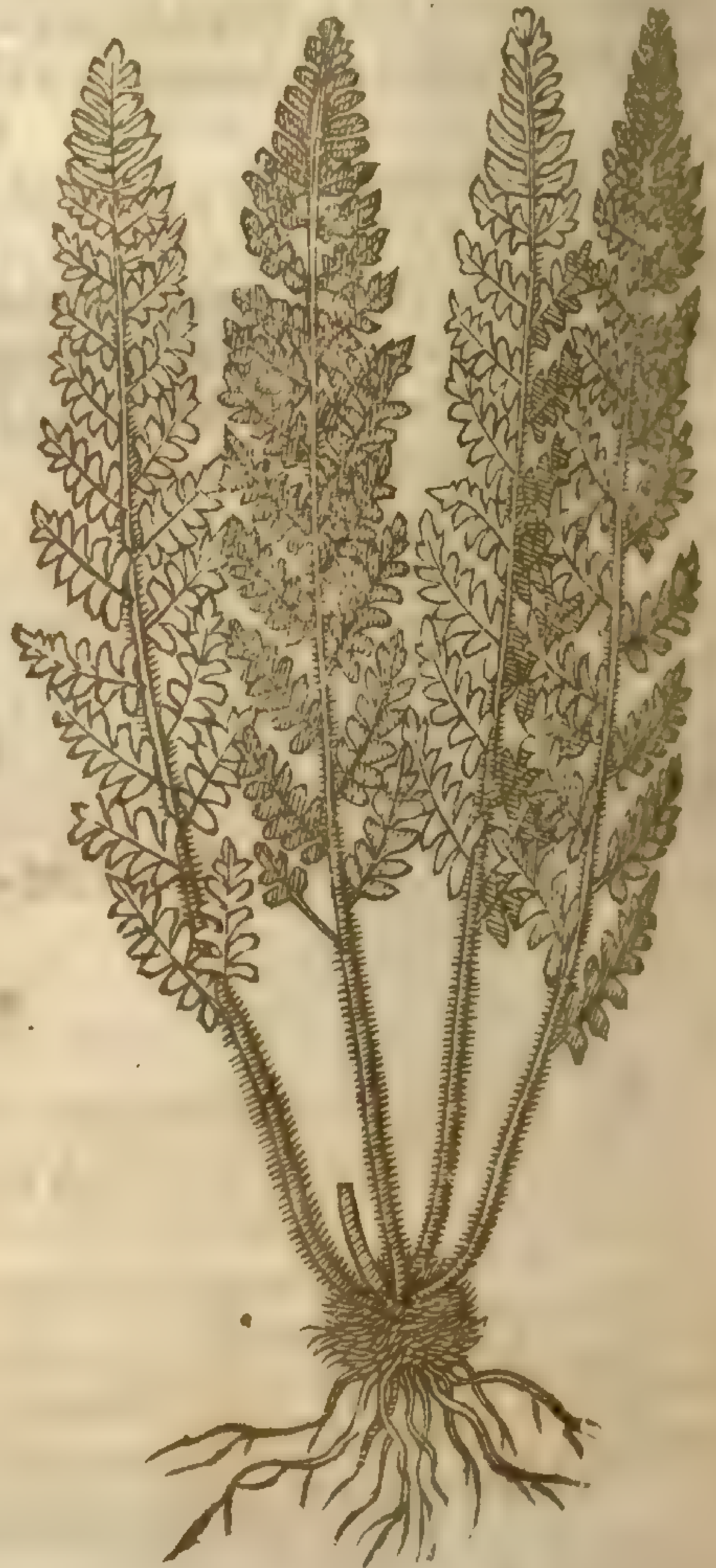


† 3 *Lonchitis aſpera major.*
Great rough Spleen-wort.

Polypodium Lonchitis: [illegible]
Sin. pl. 4. 284



† 4 *Lonchitis Maranthæ.*
Baſtard Spleen-wort.



2 Rough Spleenwort is partly like the other Ferns in ſhew, and beareth neither ſtalk nor ſeed, hauing narrow leaues a foot long and ſomewhat longer, ſlaſhed on the edges euen to the middle rib, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, and of a ſwart green colour vnderneath, rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the root is blacke, and ſet with a number of ſlender ſtrings.

‡ 3 This greater Spleenwort hath leaues like Ceterach, of a ſpan long, ſomwhat reſembling thoſe of Polypodie, but that they are more diuided, ſnipt about the edges, and ſharpe pointed: the root is fibrous and ſtringy. This growes on the rocks and mountainous places of Italy, and is the *Lonchitis aspera maior* of *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

4 This kinde of Spleenwort is not only barren of ſtalkes and ſeeds, but alſo of thoſe ſpots and marks wherewith the others are ſpotted: the leaues are few in number, growing pyramide or ſteeple faſhion, great and broad below, and ſharper toward the top by degrees: the root is thick, black and buſhy as it were a Crowes neſt.

¶ *The Place.*

Ceterach groweth vpon old ſtone walls and rocks in darke and ſhadowie places throughout the West parts of England, eſpecially vpon the ſtone walls by Briſtow, as you go to S. *Vincents* rocke, and likewiſe about Bathe, Wells, and Salisbury, where I haue ſeen great plenty thereof.

The rough Spleenwort groweth vpon barren heaths, dry ſandy bankes, and ſhadowie places in moſt parts of England, but eſpecially on a heath by Lonon called Hampſted heath, where it grows in great aboundance.

¶ *The Names.*

Spleenwort or Milt-waſte is called in Greeke Ἀσπλήνιον: in Latine likewiſe *Aſplenium*, and alſo *Scolopendria*: of *Gaza*, *Mula herba*: in ſhops, *Ceterach*: in high-Dutch, **Steynfarne**: in low-Dutch, **Steynuaren**, and **Miltcruyt**: in Engliſh, Spleenwort, Milt-waſte, Scale-Fern, and Stone-Fern: it is called *Aſplenion*, becauſe it is eſpeciall good againſt the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt; and *Scolopendria*, of the likeneſſe it hath with the Beare-worme before remembred.

Rough Milt-waſte is called of diuers of the later writers, *Aſplenium ſylveſtre*, or wild Spleenwort: of ſome, *Aſplenium magnum*, or great Spleenwort. *Valerius Cordus* calls it *Strutiopteris*: and *Dioſcorides Lonchitis aſper*, or rough Spleenwort: in Latine, according to the ſame Author, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in Engliſh, rough Spleenwort or Milt-waſte.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are of thin parts, as *Galen* witneſſeth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke by the ſpace of forty daies, take away infirmities of the ſpleen, help the ſtrangury and yellow jaundice, cauſe the ſtone in the bladder to moulder and paſſe away; all which are performed by ſuch things as be of thinne or ſubtile parts. He addeth likewiſe, that they ſtay the hicket or yeoxing, and alſo hinder conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the party: and therefore, ſaith *Pliny*, Spleenwort is not to bee giuen to women, becauſe it bringeth barrenneſſe. A

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age who teach, that with this herb not onely the hardneſſe and ſwelling of the ſpleene, but all infirmities of the liuer alſo may be effectually, and in very ſhort time remoued, inſomuch that the ſodden liuer of a beaſt is reſtored to his former conſtitution againe, that is, made like vnto a raw liuer, if it be boiled again with this herb. B

But this is to be reckoned among the old Wiues fables, and that alſo which *Dioſcorides* tells of, touching the gathering of Spleene-wort in the night, and other moſt vain things, which are found here and there ſcattered in old books: from which moſt of the later Writers do not abſtaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and frivolous toyes, and by ſo doing do not a little deceive yong Students. C

---

‡ Formerly vnder the title of *Lonchitis Maranthæ* was put the figure now in the third place, and the figure which ſhould haue bin there was in the third place of the next Chapter, vnder the title of *Filicula petræa mas*.

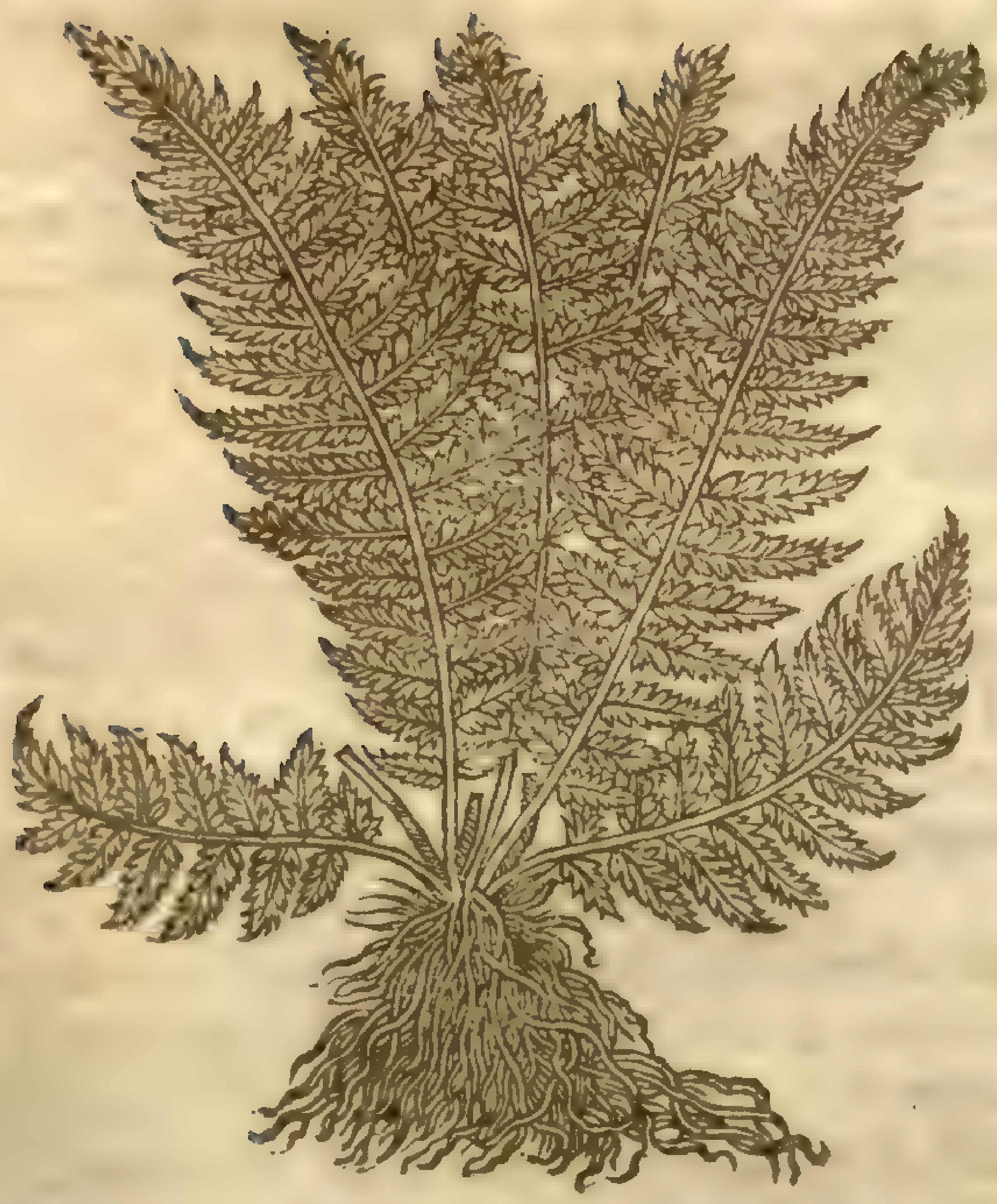
CHAP. 472: *Of diuers ſmall Fernes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

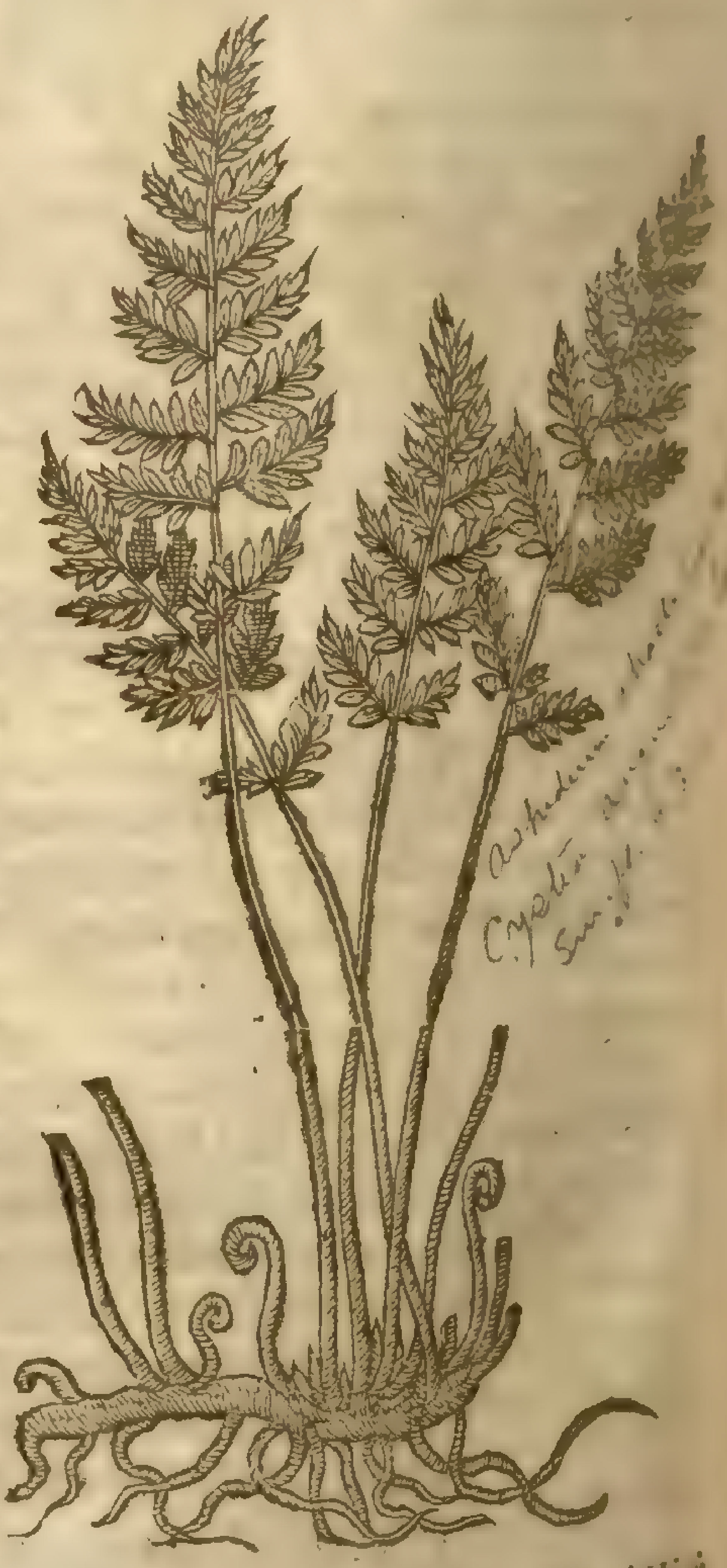
1 THis ſmall or dwarfe Ferne, which is ſeldome found except in the banks of ſtony fountains, wells, and rocks bordering vpon riuers, is very like the common Brakes in leaues, but altogether leſſer. The root is compoſed of a bundle of blacke threddy ſtrings.

2 The female, which is found likewiſe by running ſtreams, wells, and fountaines vpon rockes and ſtony places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale ſmaller, blacker of colour, fewer roots, and ſhorter.

1 *Filicula fontana mas.*
The male fountaine Ferne.



† 3 *Filicula petraea mas.*
The male dwarfe ſtone Ferne.



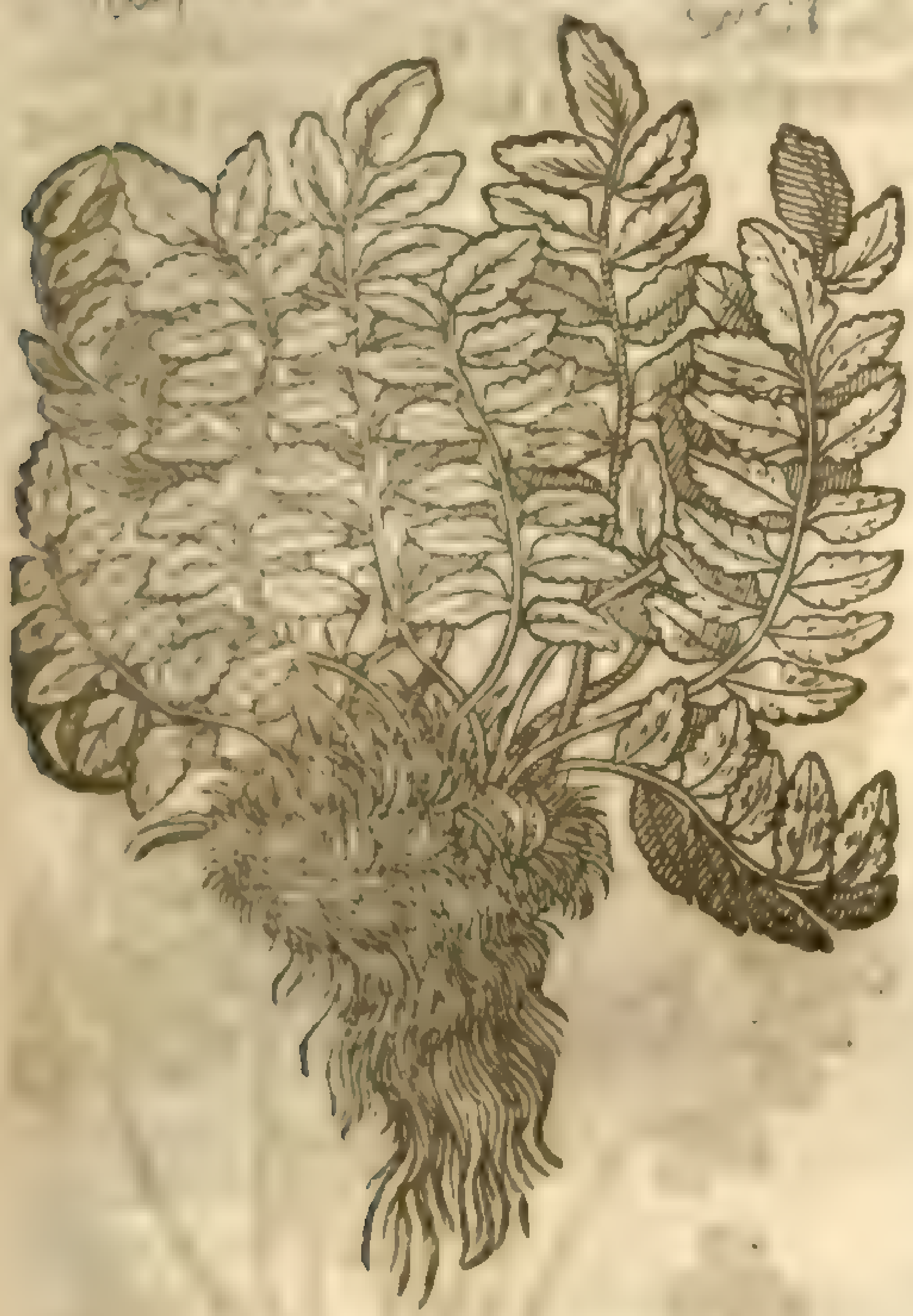
Aspidium [illegible]
Cystopteris [illegible]
[illegible]

3 The male dwarfe Ferne, that groweth vpon the ſtony mountaines of the North and West parts of England, eſpecially toward the ſea, and alſo in the joints of ſtone walls among the moun- hath ſmall leaues deeply cut on both ſides, like vnto *Ceterach* or Spleen-wort, barren both of ſeeds and ſtalks, as alſo of thoſe ſpots or marks that are to be ſeen vpon the back part of the other Fe the root creepeth along, ſet with ſome few hairy ſtrings reſembling thoſe of the Oke-Ferne cal *Dryopteris.*

4 The female ſtone Ferne hath diuers long leaues riſing from a threddy root, contrary to of the male, compoſed of many ſmall leaues finely minced or cut like the teeth of a ſaw, of a riſh green colour, without any ſpots or marks at all, ſeeds, or ſtalks, which groweth vnder rockes and craggy mountaines in moſt places. ‡ From a ſmall root compoſed of ma hairy and intricately folding ſtrings, come vp many leaues two or three inches high, darke greene, and ſhining: in the diuiſion, growth, poſition, ſhape and taſte it reſembles Ferne, and hath alſo ruſty ſpots on the backe: the middle ribbe and ſtalke is of a ſhining

4 *Filicula Petræa fœmina; ſiue Chamæfilix marina Anglica.*
The female dwarfe ſtone Ferne.

[illegible]



niſh ſilken colour: it growes in the chinkes of the Rocks by the Sea ſide in Cornewall.

¶ *The Place.*

The place is ſufficiently touched in the deſcription.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh both Winter and Summer; for when the leaues wither by reaſon of age, there ariſe young to ſupply the place, ſo that they are not to be ſeen without greene and withered leaues both at once.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſufficeth what hath bin ſaid of the names in their ſeuerall titles: notwithſtanding the laſt deſcribed wee haue called *Chamæfilix marina Anglica*: which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as alſo at Douer, among the Sampire that there groweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the kinds of black Oke Ferns, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

---

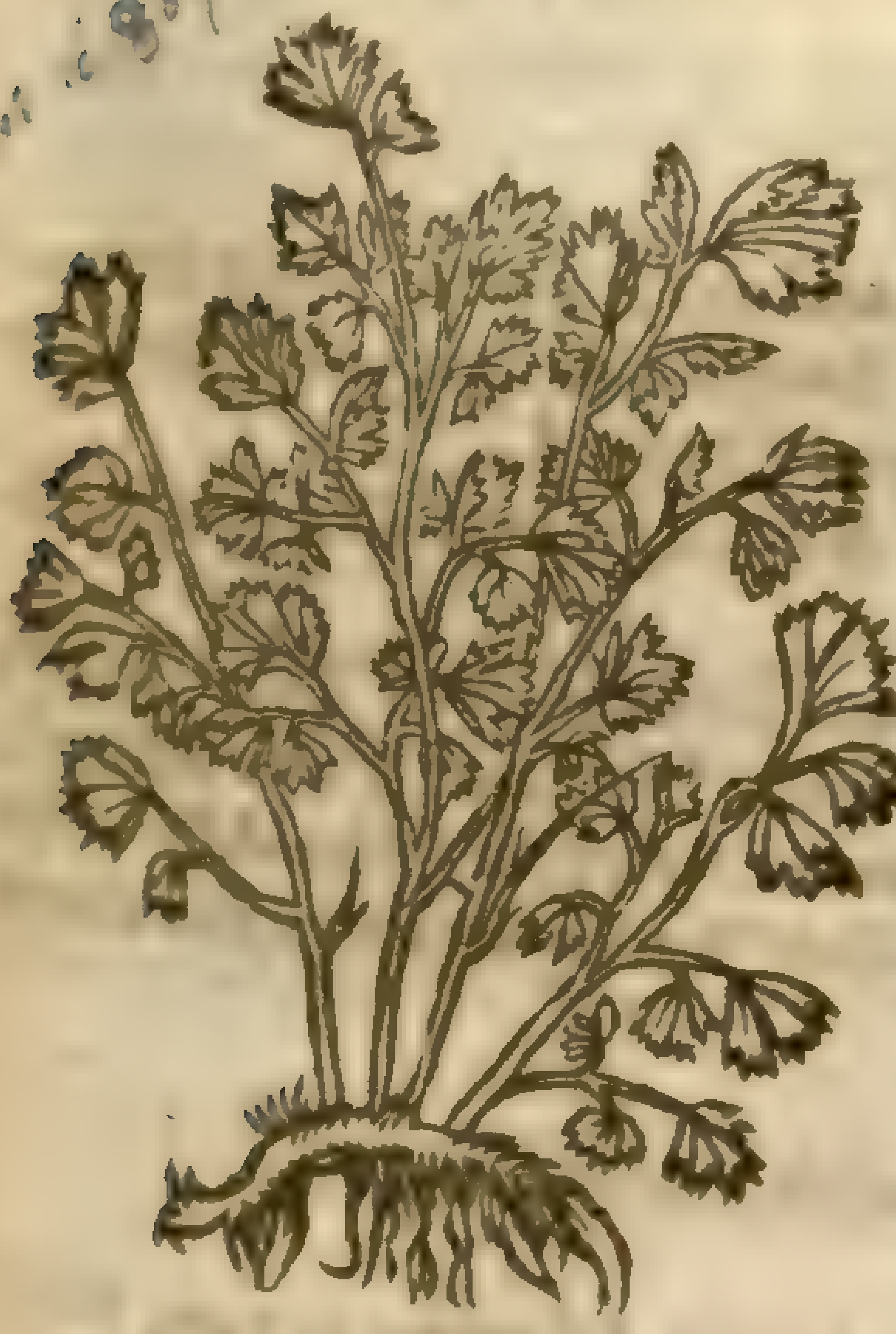
† It is hard to ſay what our Author in this chapter meant, by his figures and deſcriptions, wherefore I haue left his deſcriptions as I found them: the ſecond figure which was very like the firſt I haue omitted: for the third, which was of the *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, mentioned in the foregoing chapter, I haue put *Cluſius* his figure of his *Filix ſaxatilis* 2. which growes in ſuch places, and reaſonable well fits our Authors deſcription: in the fourth place I haue put *Lobels Chamæfilix marina Anglica*, and his deſcription, which our Author as I iudge, intended in that place to haue giuen vs.

CHAP. 473. *Of true Maiden-haire.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THeophraſtus and *Pliny* haue ſet downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, whereunto may be added another called *Ruta muraria*, or wall Rue, equall to the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*
True Maiden-haire.



Adianthum [illegible]

Sp. pl. [illegible] 21

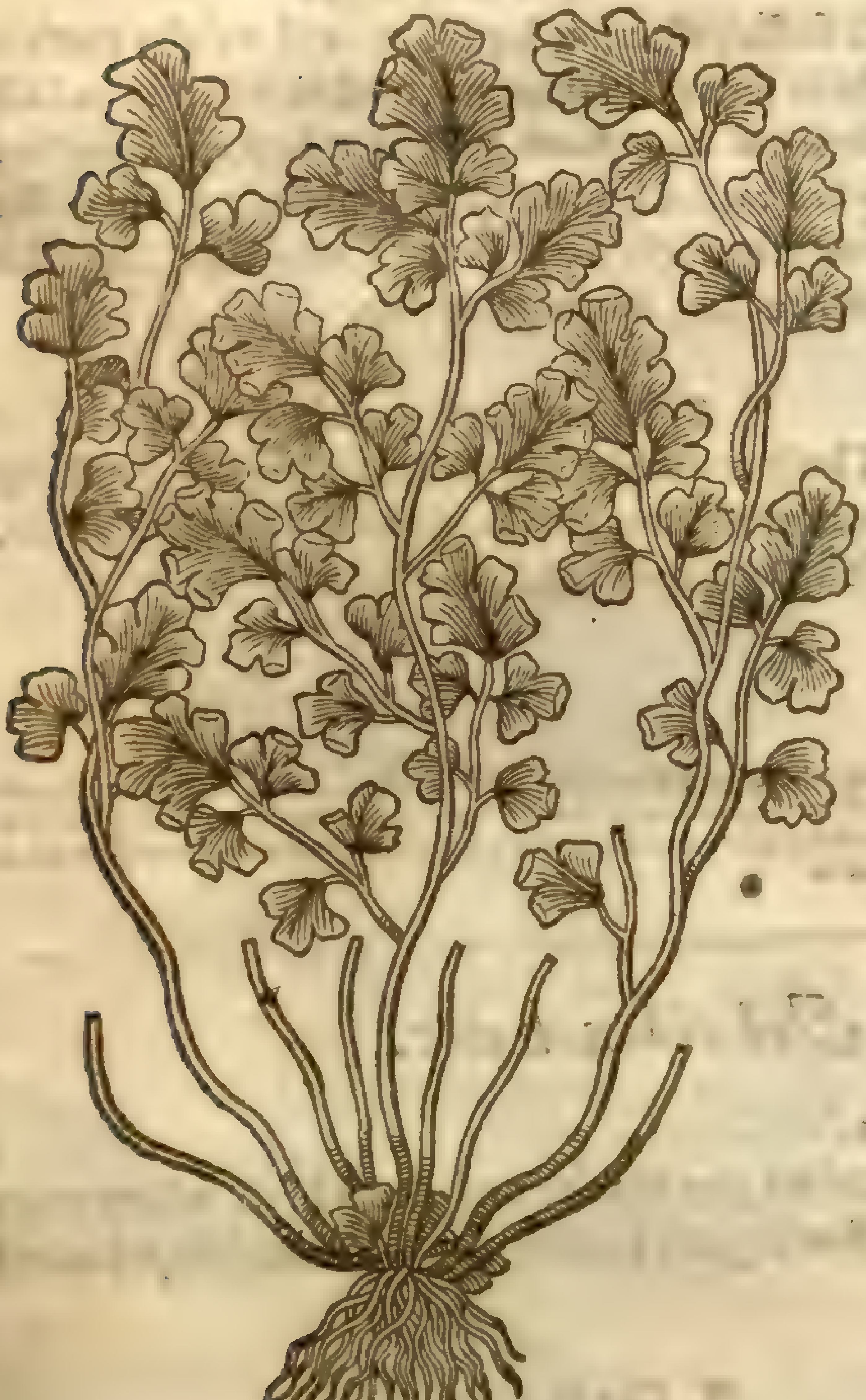
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WHoſo will follow the variable opinions of Writers concerning the Fern called *Adianthum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris verus*, muſt of neceſſitie be brought into a Labyrinth of doubts, conſidering the diuers opinions thereof: but this I know that Venus-haire, or Maidenhaire, is a low herb growing an hand high, ſmooth, of a darke crimſon colour, and glittering withall; the leaues be ſmal, cut in ſunder, and nicked in the edges ſomething like thoſe of Coriander, confuſedly or without order placed, the middle rib whereof is of a blacke ſhining colour: the root conſiſteth of manie ſmall threddy ſtrings.

2 This Aſſyrian Maiden-haire is likewiſe a baſe or low herbe, hauing leaues, flat, ſmooth, and plaine, ſet vpon a blackiſh middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden-haire, cut or notched in the edges, nature keeping no certain forme, but making one leafe of this faſhion, and another far different from it: the root is tough and threddie.

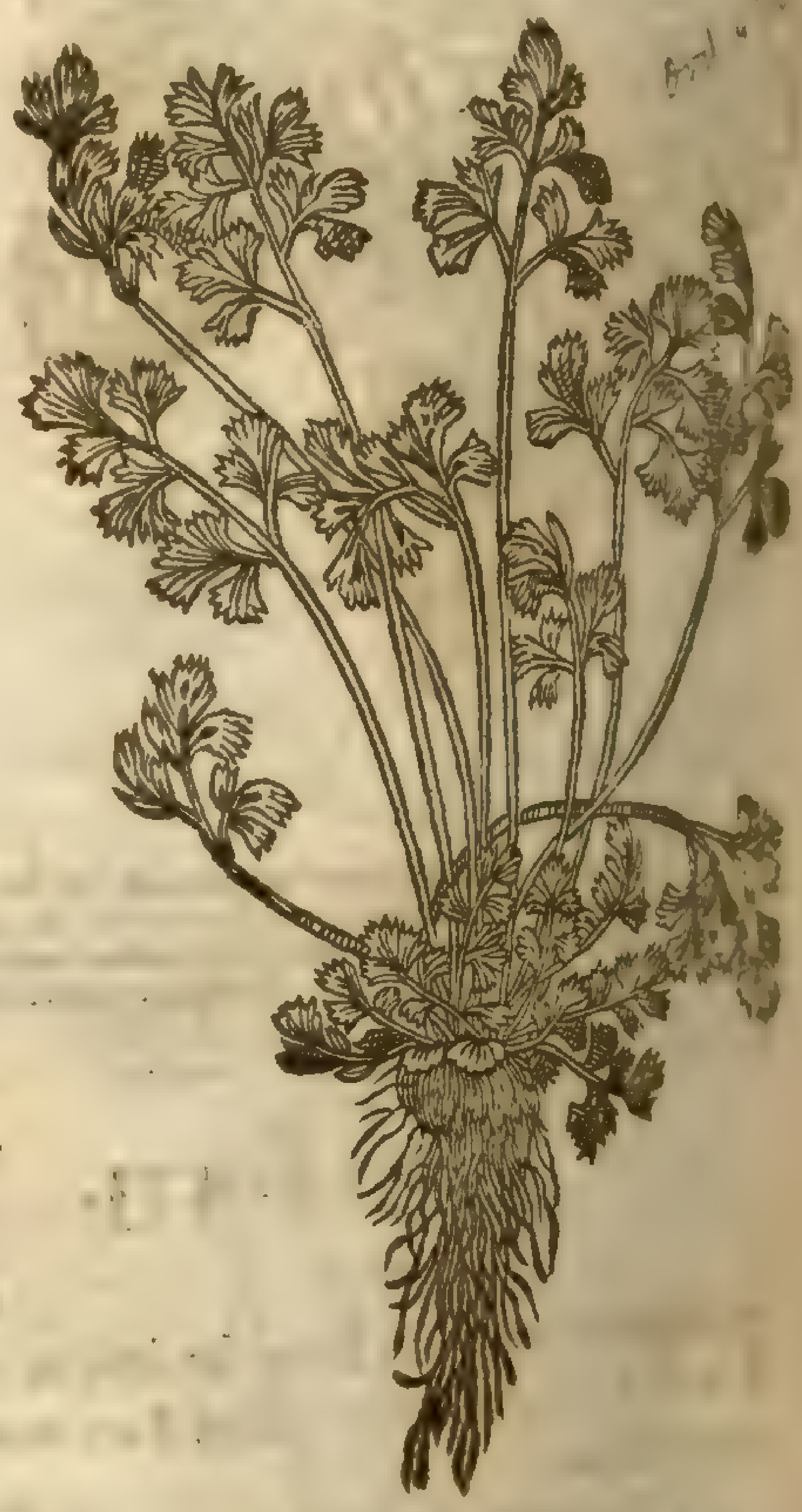
3 This plant which we haue inſerted among the Adianthes as a kinde thereof, may without error ſo paſſe, which is in great requeſt in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in phyſicke do vſe the ſame in ſtead of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better ſucceſſe than any of the Capillare herbes,

herbs, although *Matthiolus* and *Dioſcorides* himſelfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kind of *Par*-*nychia* or Nailewort: notwithſtanding the Germans will not leaue the vſe thereof, but receiue it as the true Adianth, eſteeming it equall, if not far better, than either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, or *Trichomanes*, called alſo *Polytrichon*: it brings forth very many leaues round and ſlender, cut into two or three parts, very hard in handling, ſmooth and green on the out ſide, and of an ilfauored dead color vnderneath, ſet with little fine ſpots, which euidently ſheweth it to be a kind of Fern. The root is blacke and full of ſtrings.



2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca.*
Aſſyrian Maiden-haire.

Asplenium ruta muraria.



3 *Ruta muraria, ſiue Saluia vita.*
Wall Rue or Rue Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Place.*

The right Maiden-haire groweth vpon walls in ſtony ſhadowie and moiſt places, neere to fountaines and where water droppeth: it is a ſtranger in England; yet I haue heard it reported by ſome of good credit, that it growes in diuers places of the Weſt country of England.

The Aſſyrian Maiden-haire taketh name of his natiue country Aſſyria, being a ſtranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old walls neere vnto waters, Wells, and fountaines: I found it vpon the wall in the Churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer ſide where people ride through, and alſo vpon the wals of the Churchyard of Sittingburn in the ſame county, in the middle of the towne, hard by a great lake of water, and alſo vpon the Church walls of Railey in Eſſex, and diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants are green both winter and ſummer, and yet haue neither floures nor ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Maiden-haire is called in Greeke Ἀδίαντον: *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, blac Maiden-haire; for they ſet downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, making this the blacke, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cin* *Terræ Capillus*, *Supercilium terræ*: of *Apuleius*, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*: and of diuers *Cr* *andrum putei*: the Italians keep the name *Capillus Veneris*: in Engliſh, black Maiden-haire and *nus* haire, and it may be called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adianton* becauſe the leafe, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, is neuer wet, for it caſteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned or couered in water, it remaineth ſtill as if it were dry, as *Pliny* likewiſe writeth; and is termed *Callitricon* and *Polytricon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and maketh it to grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine, *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*: of ſome, *Salvia vita*, but wherefore I know not, neither themſelues, if they were liuing: of the Apothecaries of the Low-Countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and they haue vſed it a long time for the right Maiden-haire; it is that kind of *Adiantum* which *Theophraſtus* termed *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden-haire, for hee maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue ſaid. *Pliny* doth likewiſe ſet downe two kindes, one he calleth *Polytricon*; the other, *Tricomanes*, or Engliſh Maiden-haire, whereof we will intreate in the chapter following, which he hath falſely ſet downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Tricomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke Wall-Rue is *Paronichia Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his Whitlow-wort, wherein they haue been greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch, **Mauerrauten**: in low Dutch, **Steenruyt**: in French, *Rue de maraille*: in Engliſh, Wall-Rue, and white Maiden haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The true Maiden-haire, as *Galen* teſtifieth, doth dry, make thin, waſte away, and is in a meane betweene heate and coldneſſe: *Meſues* ſheweth that it conſiſteth of vnlike or diſagreeing parts, and that ſome are watery and earthy, and the ſame binding, and another ſuperficially hot and thinne: And that by this it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings, maketh things thinne that are thicke, looſeneth the belly, eſpecially when it is freſh and greene: for as this part is thin, ſo is it quickely reſolued, and that by reaſon of his binding and earthy parts: it ſtoppeth the belly, and ſtaieth the laske and other fluxes. A

Being drunke it breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth not onely the ſtones in the kidnies, but alſo thoſe which ſticke in the paſſages of the vrine. B

It raiſeth vp groſſe and ſlimie humors out of the cheſt and lungs, and alſo thoſe which ſticke in the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiſeth them out by ſpitting, if a loch or licking medicine be made thereof. C

Moreouer, it conſumeth and waſteth away the Kings-euill, and other hard ſwellings, as the ſame Author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to grow, that is fallen and pilled off. D

Dioſcorides reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden-haire, which do not onely differ, but are alſo contrary one to another. Among others he ſaith, that the ſame ſtancheth bloud: and a little before, that it draweth away the ſecondines, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickeneſſe: which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatſoeuer things do ſtanch bloud, the ſame do alſo ſtay the termes. E

He addeth alſo in the end, that it is ſowne about ſheepe-folds for the benefit of the ſheepe, but what that benefit ſhould be he ſheweth not. F

Beſides, that it cannot be ſowne, by reaſon it is without ſeed, it is euident, neither can it fitly bee remoued. Therefore in this place it ſeemeth that many things are tranſpoſed from other places, and falſly added to this chapter: and peraduenture ſome things are brought hither out of diſcourſe of *Cytiſus*, or Milke Trefoile, whereof here to write were to ſmall purpoſe. G

Wall-Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden-haire in temperature and faculty. H

Wall-Rue is good for them that haue a cough, that are ſhort winded, and that be troubled with ſtitches and paine in their ſides. I

Being boyled, it cauſeth concoction of raw humors which ſticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidnies and bladder, it gently prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth ſtones. K

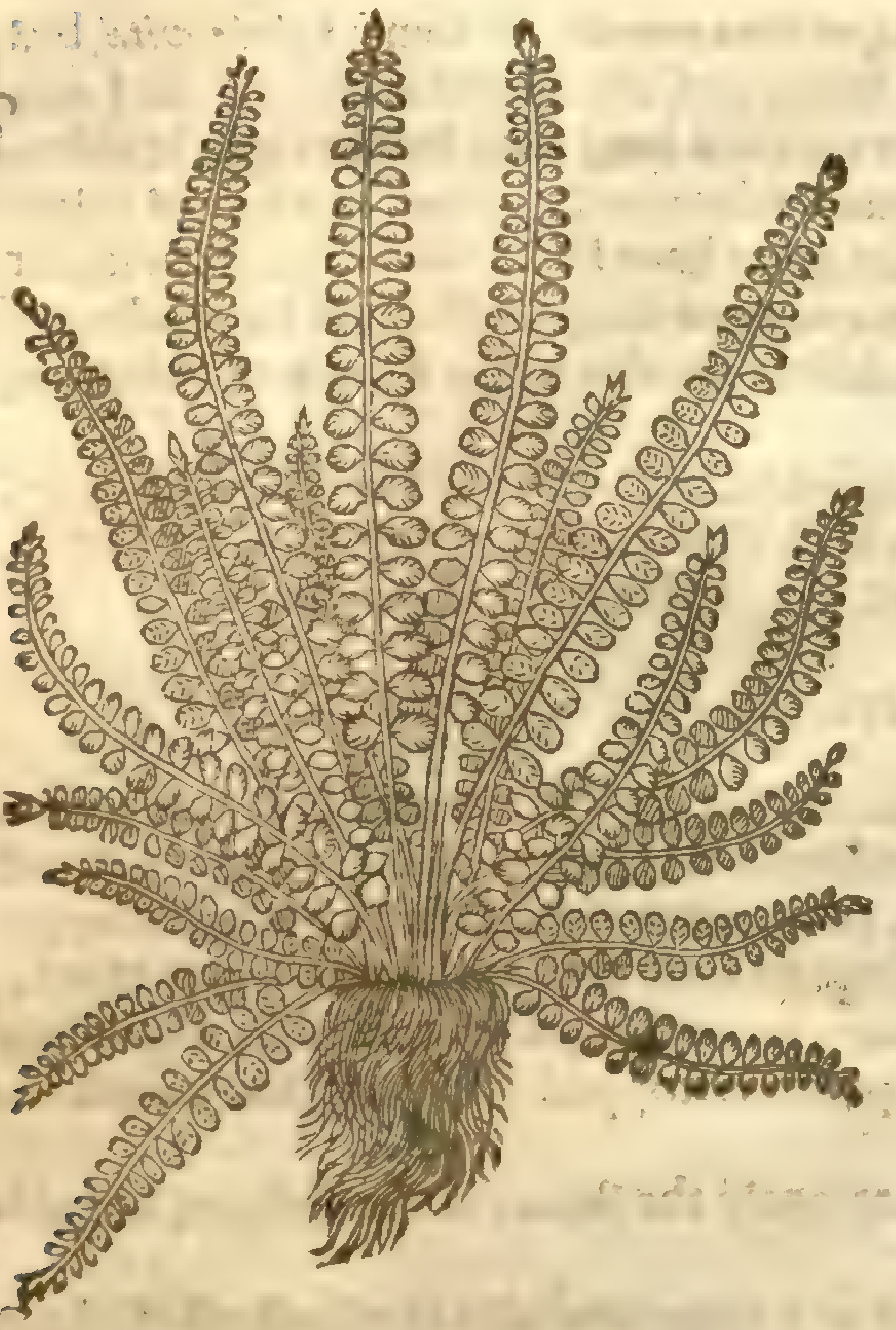
It is commended againſt ruptures in young children, and ſome affirme it to be excellent good, if the pouder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together. L

CHAP. 474. *Of Engliſh, or common Maiden-haire.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Maiden-haire hath long leaues of a darke green colour, conſiſting of very many ſmall round leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, of a ſhining blacke colour, daſhed on the nether ſide with ſmall rough markes or ſpeckes, of an ouerworne colour: the roots are ſmall and threddy.

1 *Trichomanes mas.*
The Male Engliſh Maiden-haire.



2 The female Engliſh Maiden hai like vnto the precedent, ſauing that it is le and wanteth thoſe ſpots or markes that ar the other, wherein conſiſteth the differe ‡ Our Authors figure was of the *Trichom fœmina* of *Tabernamontanus*, which expreſſ variety with branched leaues, and therein o was the difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It growes for the moſt part neer vnto ſpring and brookes, and other moiſt places, vpon o ſtone walls and rocks: I found it growing in a ſhadowie ſandie lane in Betſome, in the pari of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground where- as there was no ſtones or ſtony ground neer vnto it, which before that time I did neuer ſe it groweth likewiſe vpon ſtone walls at her Majeſties palace of Richmond, & in moſt ſto wals of the Weſt and North parts of Englan ‡ M^r^.*Goodyer* ſaith, that in Ianuary, 1624. he ſaw enough to lade an horſe growing on the bancks in a lane, as he rode betweene Rake and Headly in Hampſhire neere Wollmer Foreſt. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It continueth a long time, the coldneſſe of Winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, τριχομανὲς: in Latine, *Filicula,* as though we ſhould ſay, *Parua Filix,* or little Ferne; alſo *Capillaris*: in ſhops, *Capillus Veneris. Apuleius* in his 51 chapter maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of ſome it is called *Polytrichon*: in Engliſh, common Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum,* or blacke Maiden-haire.

B The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are ſhort winded, it helpeth the cough, ripeneth tough flegme, and auoideth it by ſpitting.

C The lie wherein it hath beene ſodden, or laid to infuſe, is good to waſh the head, cauſing the ſcurfe and ſcales to fall off, and haire to grow in places that are pild and bare.

Chap. 475. *Of Thiſtles.*

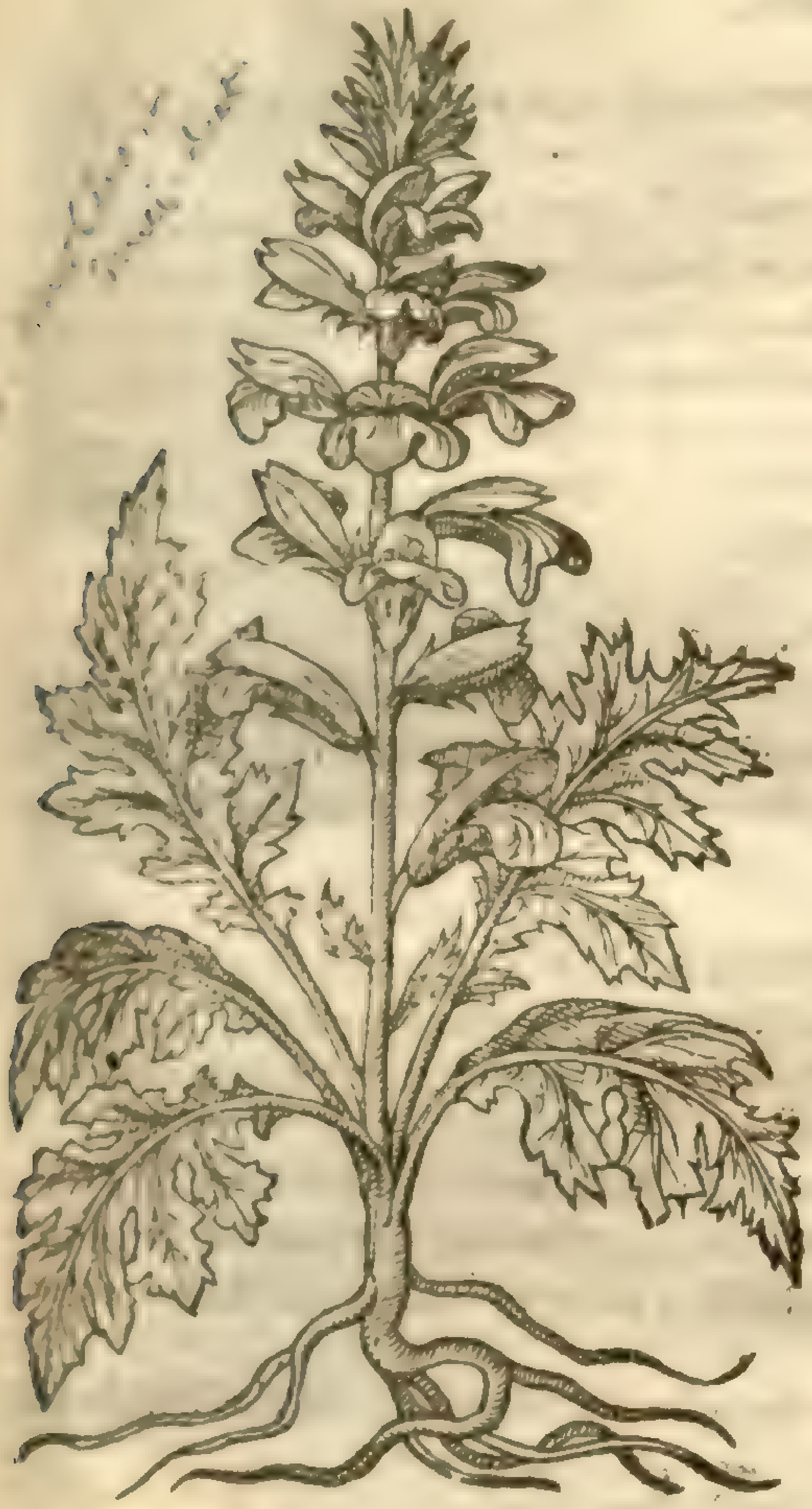
¶ *The Kindes.*

The matter of the Thiſtles is diuers, ſome Thiſtles ſerue for nouriſhment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicine, as the root of Carline which is good for many things; the bleſſed Thiſtle alſo, otherwiſe called *Carduus benedictus*; Sea Huluer, and diuers others: ſome are poiſonſome, as *Chamæleon niger*; one ſmooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thiſtle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus ſatiuus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intend to write in this chapter.

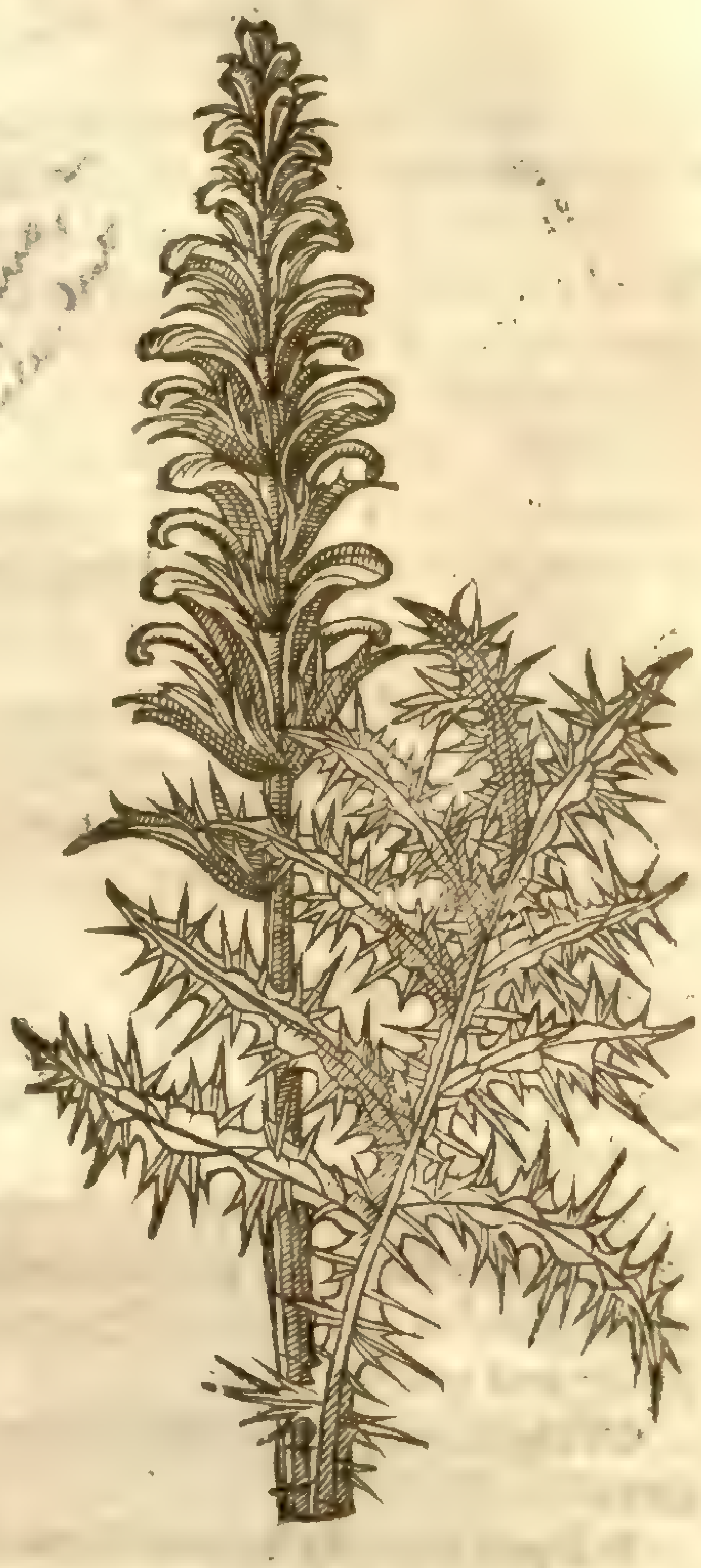
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Beares breech of the garden hath broad leaues, ſmooth, ſomewhat blacke, gaſhed on both the edges, and ſet with many cuts and fine nickes: between which riſeth vp in the midſt a big ſtalke brauely deckt with flours, ſet in order from the middle vpward, of color white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow forth the husks, in which is found broad ſeed: the roots be blacke without, and white within,

in,and full of clammie juyce, and are diuided into many off-ſprings, which as they creepe far,ſo do they now and then bud forth and grow afreſh : theſe roots are ſo full of life, that how little ſoeuer of them remaine, it oftentimes alſo bringeth forth the whole plant.



1 *Acanthus ſatiuus.*
Garden Beares-breech.



‡ 2 *Acanthus ſyl.aculeatus.*
Prickly Beares-breech.

2 Wilde Beares-breech,called *Acanthus ſylueſtris,Pena* ſetteth forth for *Chamæleonta Monſpelienſium*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongſt the grauelly and moiſt places neere to the walls of Montpellier, and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountane and the brooke neere to the wall: this thiſtle is in ſtalke, floures, colour of leaues and ſeed like the firſt kinde, but ſhorter and lower,hauing large leaues,dented or jagged with many cuts and inciſions, not only in ſome few parts of the leaues,as ſome other thiſtles,but very thickly dented or clouen,and hauing many ſharp, large,white and hard prickles about the ſides of the diuiſions and cuts,not very eaſie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

¶ *The Place.*

Dioſcorides writeth,that garden Branke Vrſine groweth in moiſt and ſtony places,and alſo in gardens : it were vnaduiſedly done to ſeeke it in either of the Germaines any where, but in gardens onely ; in my garden it doth grow very plentifully.

The wilde was found in certaine places of Italy neer to the ſea, by that notable learned man *Alfonſus Pancius*,Phyſition to the Duke of Ferrara,and profeſſor of ſimples and Phyſicke,and is a ſtranger in England. ‡ I haue ſeene it growing in the garden of Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon.* ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Both the Branke Vrſines do floure in the Summer ſeaſon, the ſeed is ripe in Autumne : the root remaineth freſh ; yet now and then it periſhes in Winter in both the Germaines,if the weather be too cold : but in England the former ſeldome or neuer dieth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, ἄκανθα: the Latines keepe the ſame name *Acanthus* : yet doth *Acanthus* ſignifie generally all kinde of Thiſtles,and that is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomaſia* : the Engliſh name is,Branke Vrſine,and Beares-breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrſine is named in Latine,*Satiuus*,or *Hortenſis Acanthus* : in Greeke, ἥμερος: and of *Galen*, *Oribaſius*, and *Pliny*, παιδέρως: *Pliny* alſo calleth this *Acanthus læuis*, or ſmooth

Branke Vrſine,and reporteth it to be a city herbe, and to ſerue for arbors: ſome name it *Branca Vr-ſina* (others vſe to call Cow-Parſnep by the name of *Branca Vrſina*,but with the addition *Germanica*) the Italians call it *Acantho*, and *Branca Orſina*: the Spaniards,*Yerva Giguante*: the Ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrſine in pillers,and other workes,and alſo vpon the eares of pots; as among others *Virgil* teſtifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks:

Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum eſt anſas amplexus Acantha.

‡ I take *Virgils Acanthus* to be that which we now commonly call *Pyracantha*, as I ſhall hereafter ſhew when I come to treat thereof. ‡

The other Branke Vrſine is named in Greeke, ἄγρια ἄκανθα: and in Latine, *Syluestris Acanthus*, or wild Branke Vrſine, and they may be called properly *Acantha*, or *Spina*, a prickle; by which name it is found called of moſt Herbariſts, *Acanthus*: yet there is alſo another *Acanthus* a thorny ſhrub: the liquor which iſſueth forth of it, as *Herodotus* and *Theophraſtus* affirme, is a gumme: for difference whereof peraduenture this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha*: There is likewiſe found among the baſtard names of *Acanthus* the word *Mamolaria*,and alſo *Crepula*, but it is not expreſſed to which of them,whether to the wilde or tame it ought to be referred.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrſine conſiſt in a meane as it were betweene hot and cold,being ſomwhat moiſt,with a mollifying and gentle digeſting faculty,as are thoſe of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in clyſters,as well as Mallow leaues. The root,as *Galen* teacheth,is of a more drying quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith,that the roots are a remedy for lims that are burnt with fire,and that haue beene out of joynt,if they be laied thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and ſtop the belly: that they helpe thoſe that be broken,and be troubled with the crampe, and be in a conſumption of the lungs.

B They are good for ſuch as haue the ptiſicke and ſpet bloud withall; for thoſe that haue faln from ſome high place,that are bruiſed and dry beaten, and that haue ouerſtrained themſelues, and they are as good as the roots of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are very like in ſubſtance, tough juyce,and quality.

C Of the ſame root is made an excellent plaiſter againſt the ache and numneſſe of the hands and feet.

D It is put into clyſters with good ſucceſſe againſt ſundry maladies.

Chap. 476. *Of the Cotton Thiſtle.*

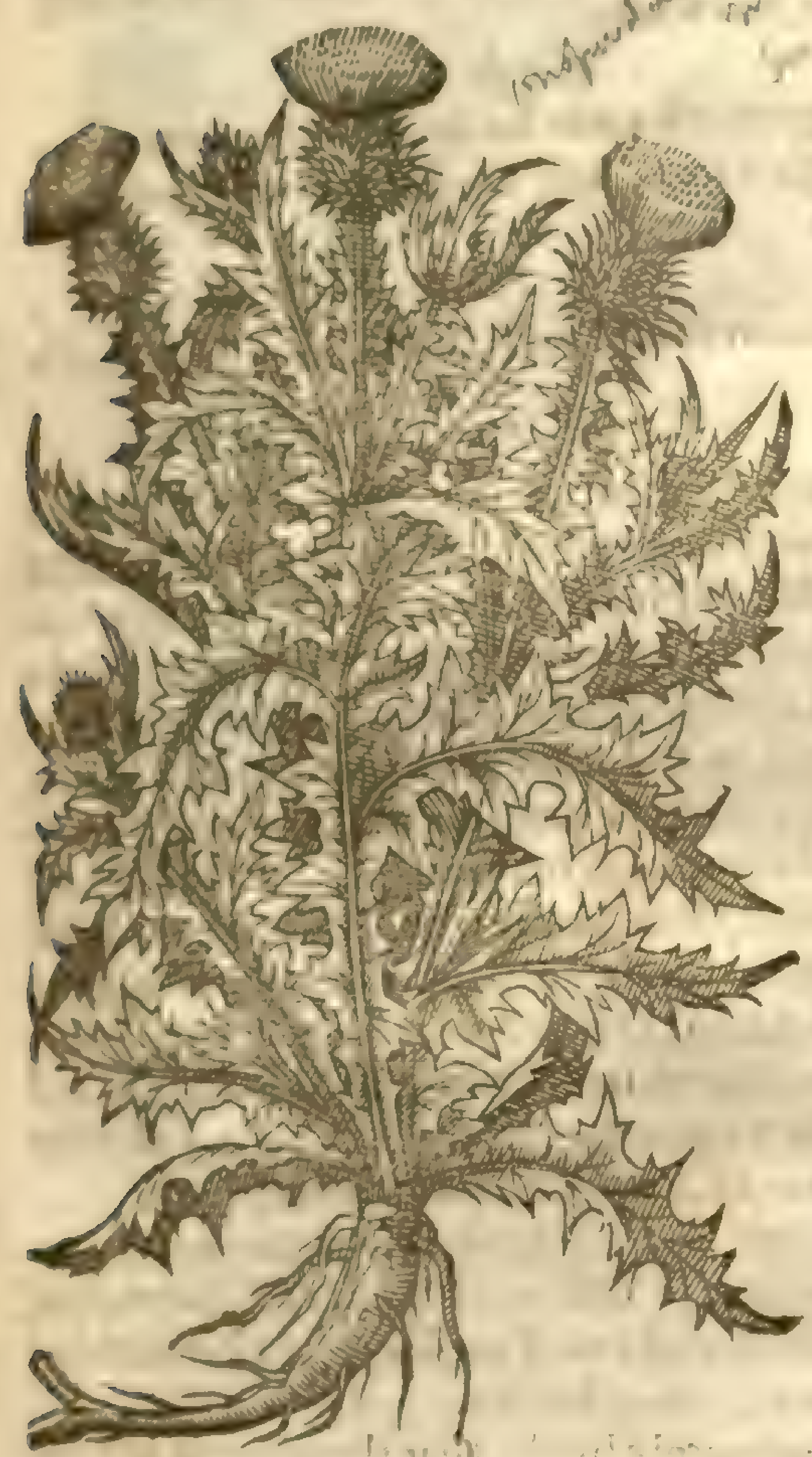
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Thiſtle,whereof the greateſt quantity of down is gathered for diuers purpoſes,as well by the poore to ſtop pillowes, cuſhions, and beds for want of feathers, as alſo bought of the rich vpholſters to mix with the feathers and down they do ſell,which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thiſtle hath great leaues, long and broad, gaſhed about the edges,and ſet with ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles all alongſt the edges, couered all ouer with a ſoft cotton or downe: out from the middeſt whereof riſeth vp a long ſtalke about two cubits high, cornered,and ſet with filmes,and alſo full of prickles: the heads are likewiſe cornered with prickles,and bring forth floures conſiſting of many whitiſh threds: the ſeed which ſucceedeth them is wrapped vp in downe; it is long, of a light crimſon colour, and leſſer than the ſeed of baſtard Saffron: the root groweth deep in the ground,being white,hard,wooddy,and not without ſtrings.

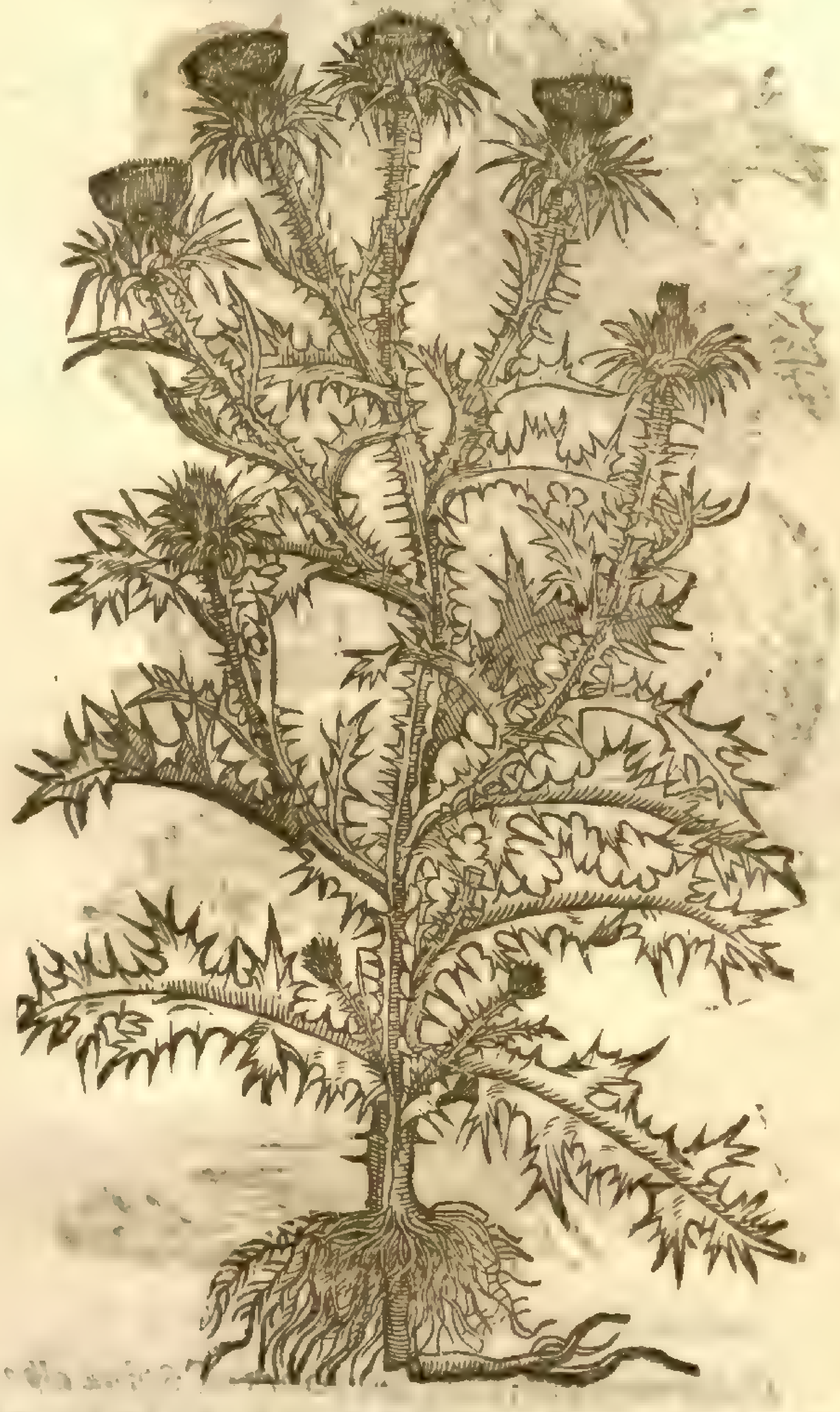
2 The Illyrian cotton thiſtle hath a long naked root,beſet about the top with a fringe of many ſmall threds or jags:from which ariſeth a very large and tall ſtalke,higher than any man,rather like a tree than an annuall herbe or plant: this ſtalke is garniſhed with ſcroles of thinne leaues, from the bottome to the top, ſet full of moſt horrible ſharpe prickes, and ſo is the ſtalke and euery part of the plant, ſo that it is impoſſible for man or beaſt to touch the ſame without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, far broader and longer than any other Thyſtle whatſoeuer, couered with an hoarie cotton or downe like the former: the floures doe grow at the top of the ſtalkes,

which is diuided into ſundry branches, and are of a purple colour, ſet or armed round about with the like, or rather ſharper thornes than the aforeſaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*
The white Cotton Thiſtle.



2 *Acanthium Illyricum purpureum.*
The purple Cotton Thiſtle.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Thiſtles grow by high waies ſides, and in ditches almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune vntill Auguſt, the ſecond yeare after they be ſowne: and in the mean time the ſeed waxeth ripe, which being thorow ripe the herbe periſheth, as doe likewiſe moſt of the other Thiſtles, which liue no longer than till the ſeed be fully come to maturity.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is taken for that which is called in Greeke, ἀκάνθιον, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſet with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thin downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and ſpun to make garments of, like thoſe of ſilke: in high Dutch it is called, **Weiſzwege diſtill**: in low Dutch, **Witte Wech diſtel**: in French, *Chardon argentin*: in Engliſh, Cotton-Thiſtle, white Cotton-Thiſtle, wilde white Thiſtle, Argentine or the Siluer Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

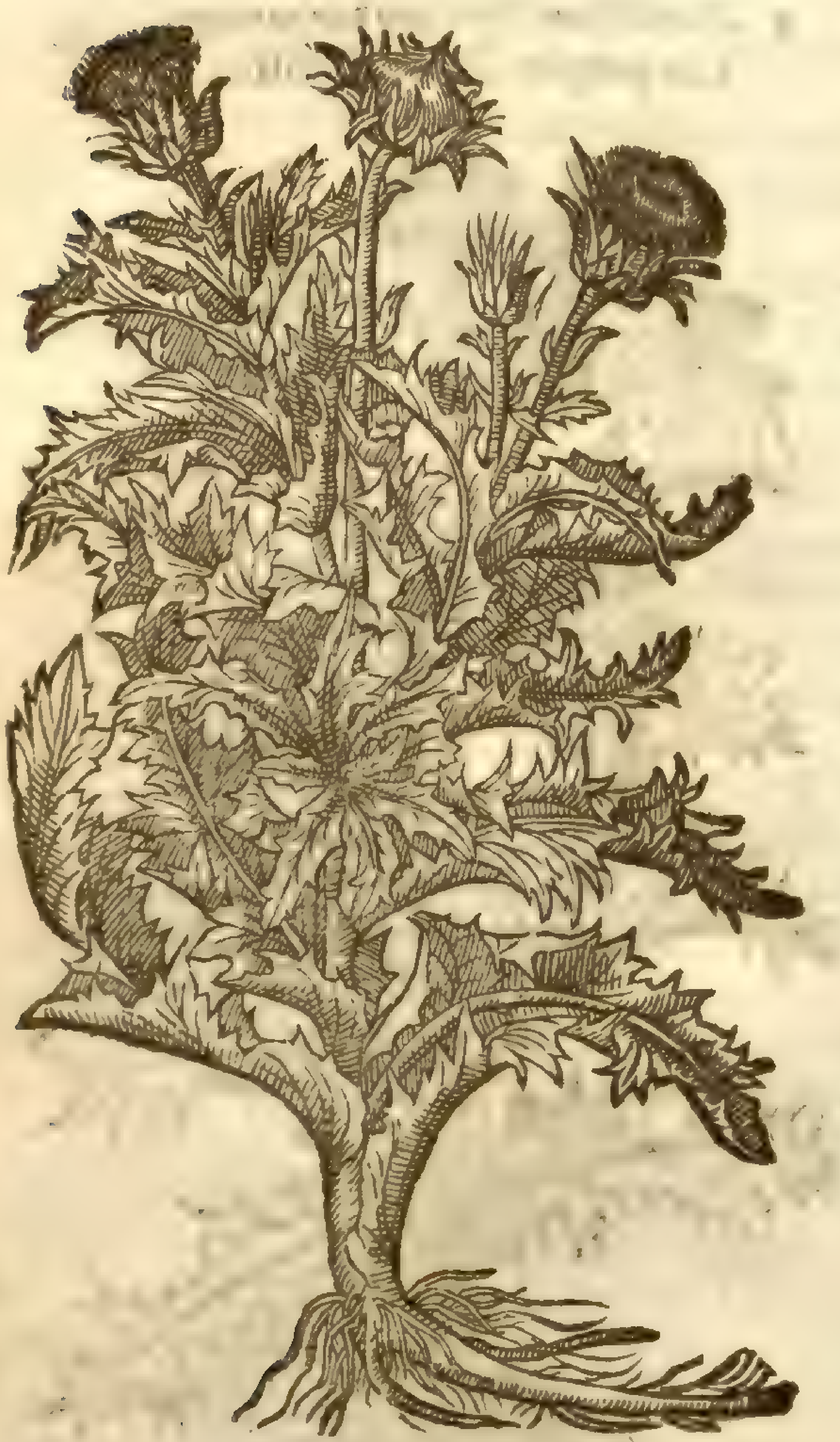
Dioſcorides ſaith, That the leaues and roots hereof are a remedy for thoſe that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* ſuppoſeth that theſe are of temperature hot. A

CHAP. 477. *Of our Ladies-Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of our Ladies-Thiſtle are as bigge as thoſe of white Cotton-Thiſtle: for the leaues thereof be great, broad, large, gaſhed in the edges, armed with a multitude of ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, as are thoſe of Ote-Thiſtle, but they are without down, altogether ſlippery, of a light greene

Carduus Mariæ.
Ladies Thiſtle.



C. marianus
Eng. pl. 3. 363 [illegible]

green and ſpeckled, with white and milky ſpots and lines drawne diuers waies: the ſtalk is high, and as bigge as a mans finger: the floures grow forth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the ſeed is wrapped in downe like that of Cotton Thiſtle: the root is long, thicke, and white.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon waſte and common places by high waies, and by dung-hils almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth when Cotton-Thiſtle doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Mariæ*; in high Dutch, **Onſer Vrouwen Diſtell**: in French, *Chardon de noſtre dame*: in Engliſh, our Ladies Thiſtle: it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white ſpots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke, chap. 11. maketh mention of an herb called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expreſſed; therefore it would be hard to affirme this to be the ſame that his *Leucographis* is; and this is thought to be *Spina alba*, called in Greeke ἄκανθα λευκή, or white Thiſtle, Milke Thiſtle, and *Carduus Ramptarius*: of the Arabians, *Bedeard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Matthæus Syluaticus* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The tender leaues of *Carduus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off, are ſometimes vſed to bee eaten with other herbes.

B *Galen* writeth, that the roots of *Spina alba* do dry and moderately binde, that therefore it is good for thoſe that be troubled with the laske and the bloudy flix, that it ſtaieth bleeding, waſteth away cold ſwellings; eaſeth the paine of the teeth if they be waſhed with the decoction thereof.

C The ſeed thereof is of a thin eſſence and hot facultie, therefore he ſaith that it is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps.

D *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that the ſeeds being drunke are a remedy for infants that haue their ſinews drawne together, and for thoſe that be bitten of ſerpents: and that it is thought to driue away ſerpents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

CHAP. 478. *Of the Globe-Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

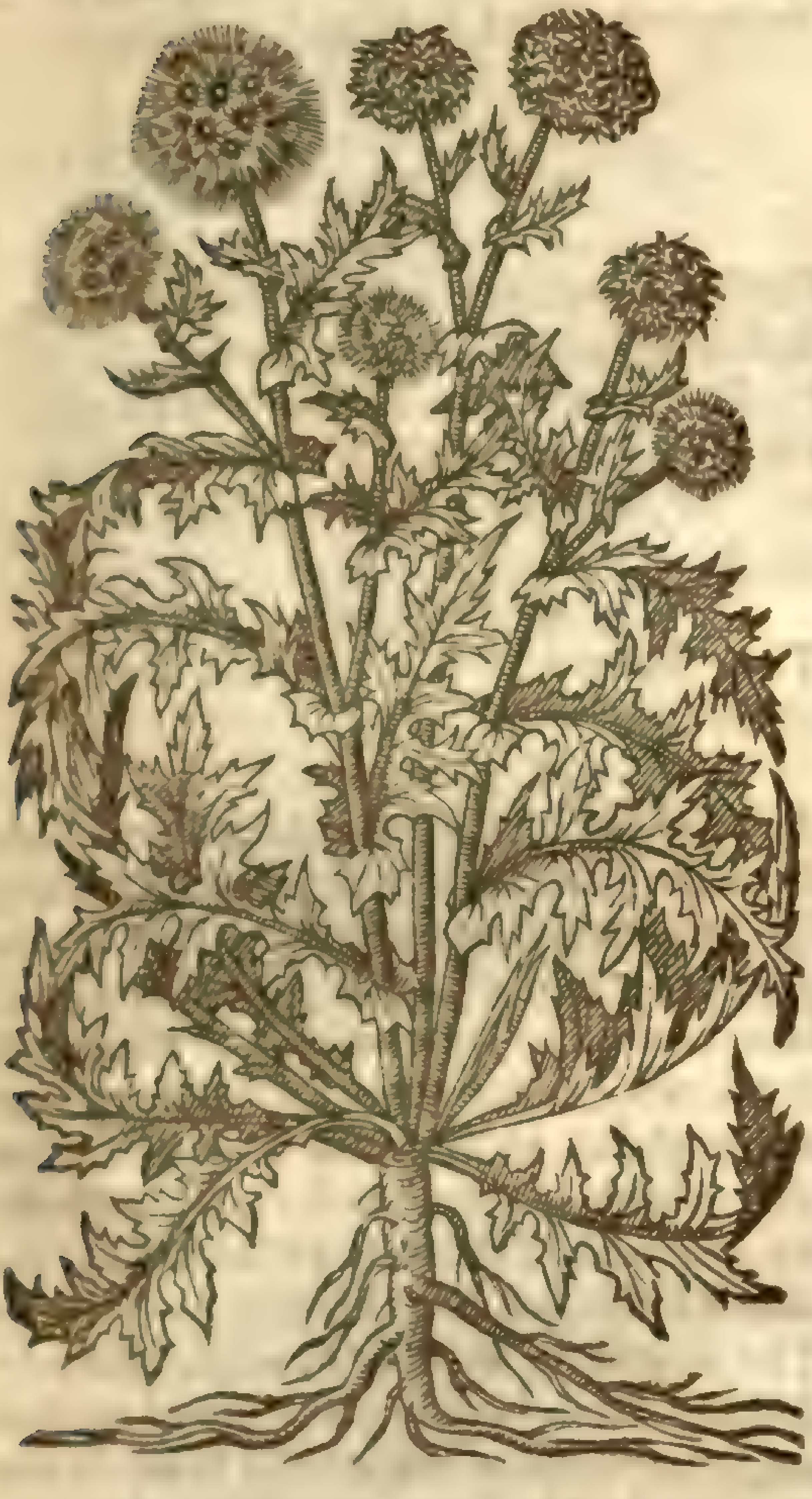
1 GLobe Thiſtle hath a very long ſtalke, and leaues jagged, great, long, and broad, deepely gaſhed, ſtrong of ſmell, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide, and on the nether ſide whiter and downy: the floures grow forth of a round head like a globe, which ſtandeth on the tops of the ſtalkes; they are white and ſmall, with blew threds in the midſt: the ſeed is long, with haires of a meane length: the root is thicke and branched.

2 There is another Globe Thiſtle that hath leſſer leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heads alſo: but there groweth out of them beſides the floures, certaine long and ſtiffe prickles.

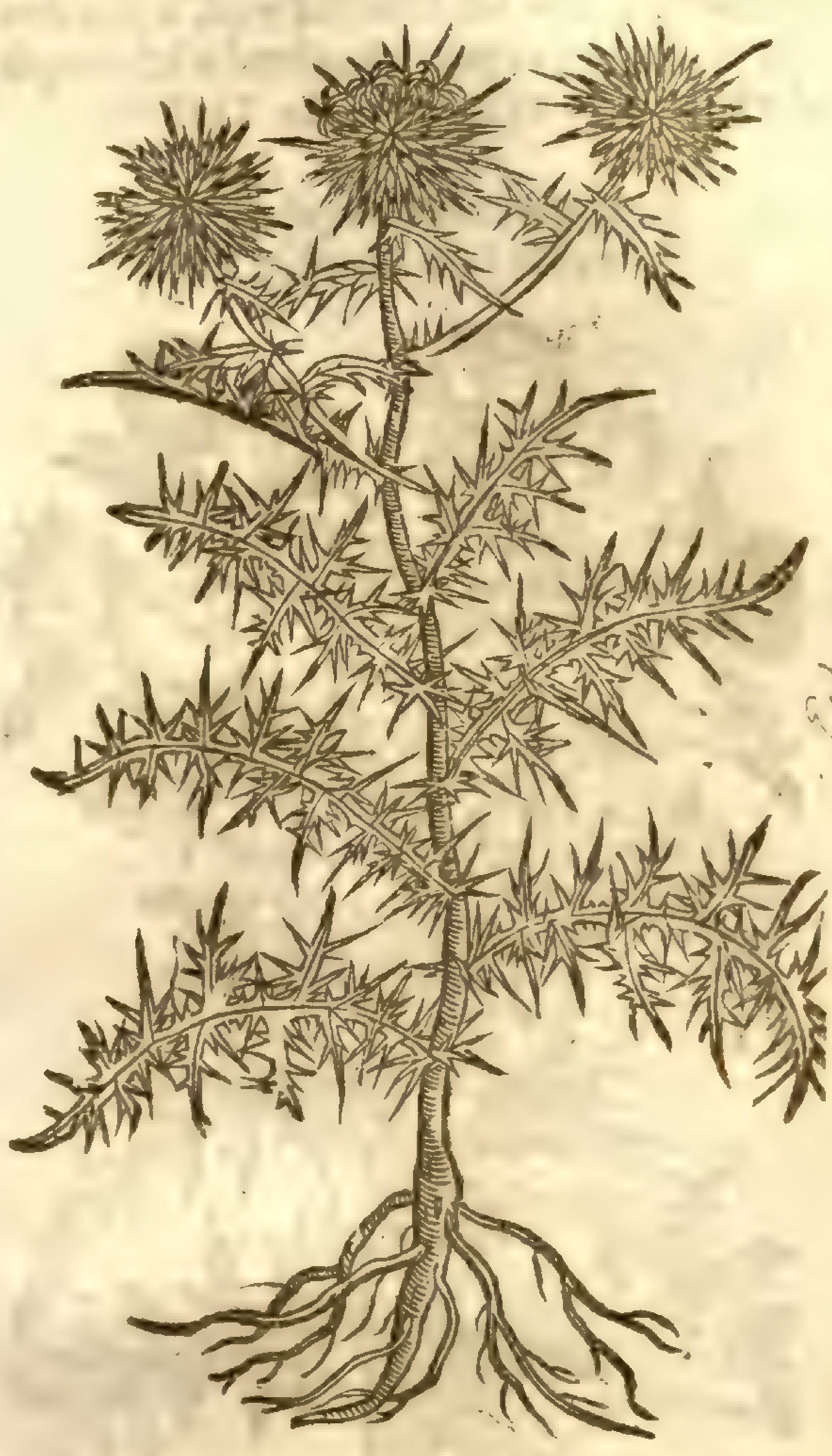
3 There is likewiſe another kinde reſembling the firſt in forme and figure, but much leſſer, and the floures thereof tend more to a blew.

4 There is alſo another Globe Thiſtle, which is the leaſt, and hath the ſharpeſt prickles of all the reſt: the head is ſmall, the floures whereof are white, like to thoſe of the firſt.

1 *Carduus globoſus.*
The Globe-Thiſtle.

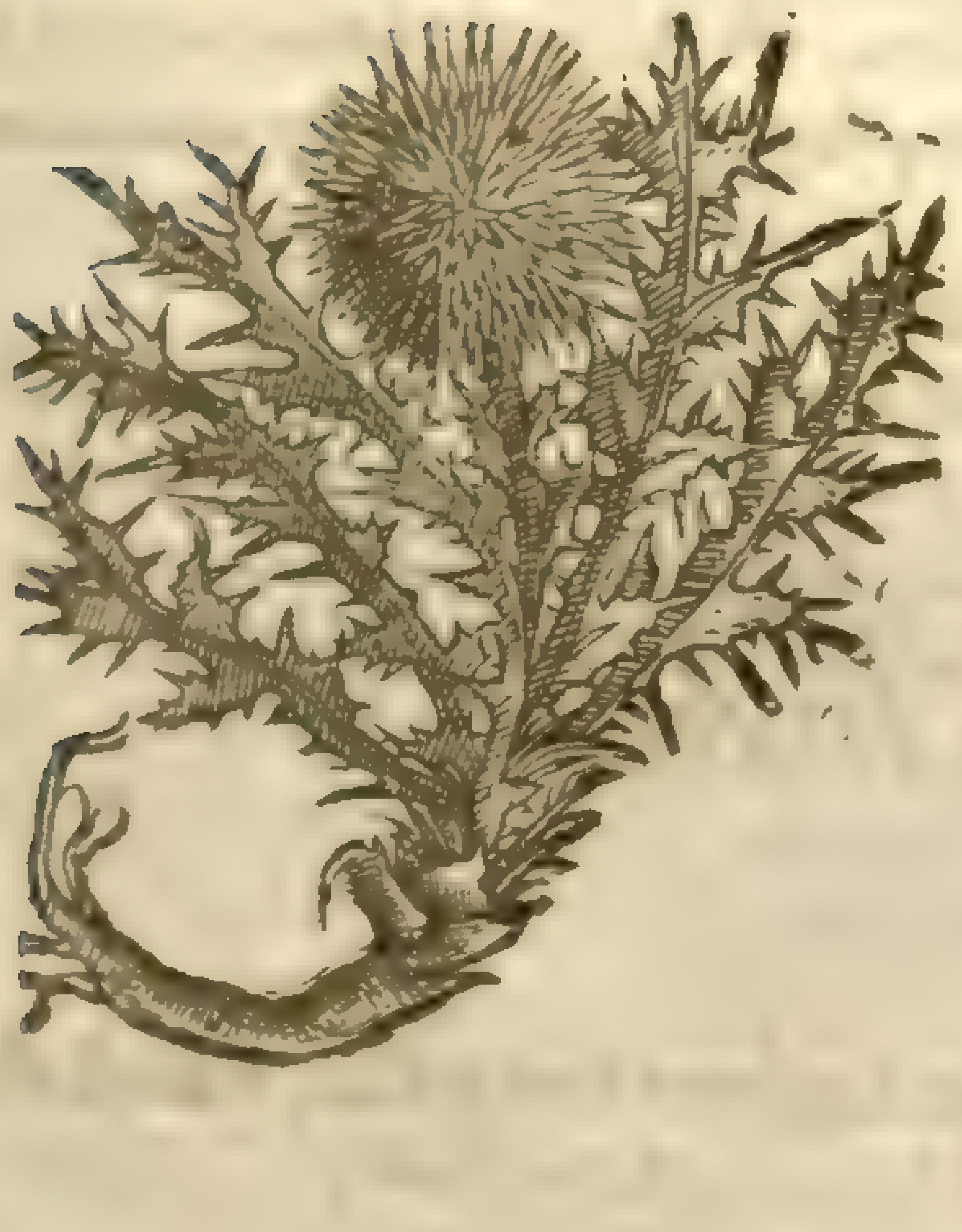


‡ 2 *Carduus globoſus acutus.*
Prickly headed Globe-Thiſtle.

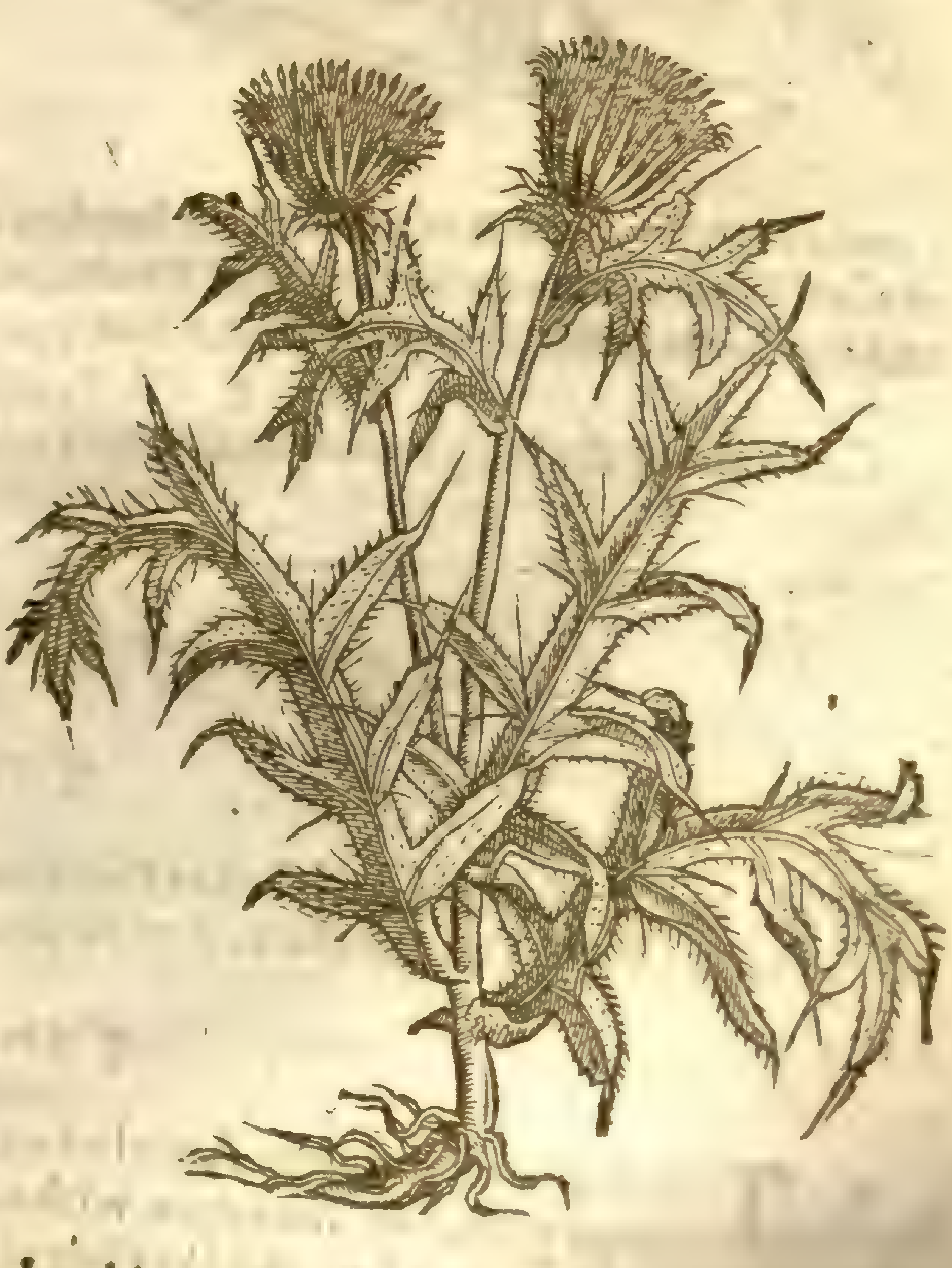


Echinops spinosus

‡ 3 *Carduus globoſus minor.*
Small Globe-Thiſtle.



‡ 5 *Carduus globoſus capitulo latiore.*
Flat headed Globe-Thiſtle.



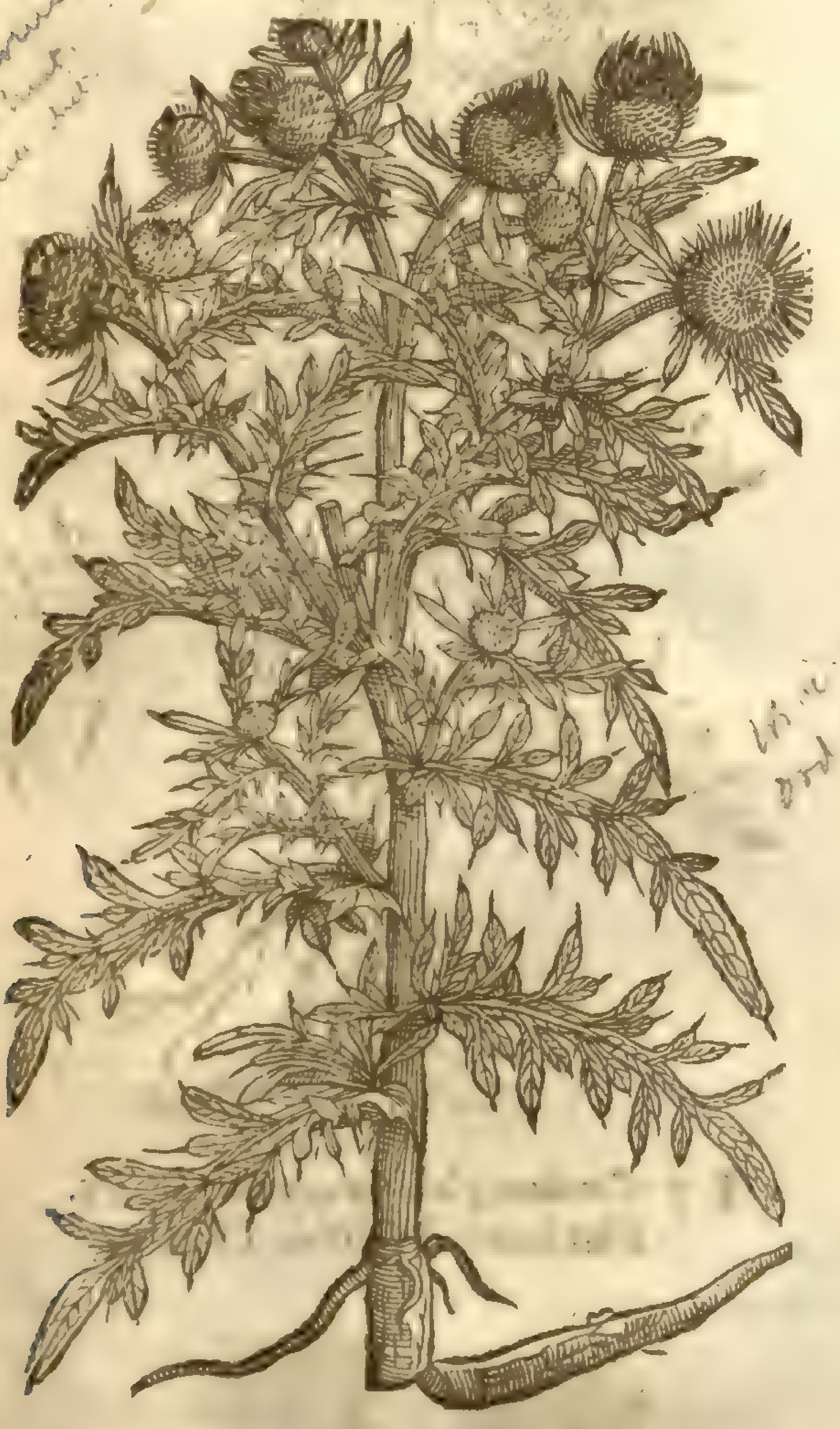
5 There is a certaine other kinde hereof, yet the head is not ſo round, that is to ſay, flatter and broader aboue; out of which ſpring blew floures: the ſtalke hereof is ſlender, and couered with a white thin downe: the leaues are long, gaſhed likewiſe on both ſides, and armed in euery corner with ſharpe prickles.

6 There is another called the Down-Thiſtle, which riſeth vp with thicke and long ſtalks. The leaues thereof are jagged, ſet with prickles, white on the nether ſide: the heads be round and many in number, and are couered with a ſoft downe, and ſharpe prickles ſtanding forth on euery ſide, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple floures all of ſtrings: the ſeed is long, and ſhining, as doth the ſeed of many of the Thiſtles.

‡ 6 *Carduus eriocephalus.*
Woolly headed Thiſtle.

Cnicus eriophorus. Spec. plant. Linn. [illegible]

Lin. ii. 2.9 ord. 923



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe are ſown in gardens, and do not grow in theſe countries that we can finde.

‡ I haue found the ſixth by Pocklington and in other places of the Woldes in Yorkeſhire. Mr. *Goodyer* alſo found it in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

¶ *The Names.*

Fuchſius did at the firſt take it to bee *Chamaleon niger*; but afterwards being better aduiſed, he named it *Spina peregrina*, and *Carduus globoſus*. *Valerius Cordus* doth fitly call it *Sphærocephalus*: the ſame name doth alſo agree with the reſt, for they haue a round head like a ball or globe. Moſt would haue the firſt to be that which *Matthiolus* ſetteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thiſtle is called in Engliſh, Globe Thiſtle, and Ball-Thiſtle.

The downe or woolly headed Thiſtle is called in Latine, beeing deſtitute of another name, *Eriocephalus*, of the woolly head: in Engliſh, Downe Thiſtle, or woolly headed Thiſtle. It is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomæus Vrbeveteranus* and *Angelus Pales*, Franciſcan Friers, report to be called *Corona Fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thiſtle doth far differ from that, as is euident by thoſe things which they haue written concerning *Corona Fratrum*; which is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Caſtile we finde another kinde of Thiſtle, which groweth plentifully there by common wayes, and in wheate fields, &c. *Vide Dod. Pempt.* 5. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 5.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the temperature and vertues of theſe Thiſtles we can alledge nothing at all.

Chap. 479. *Of the Artichoke.*

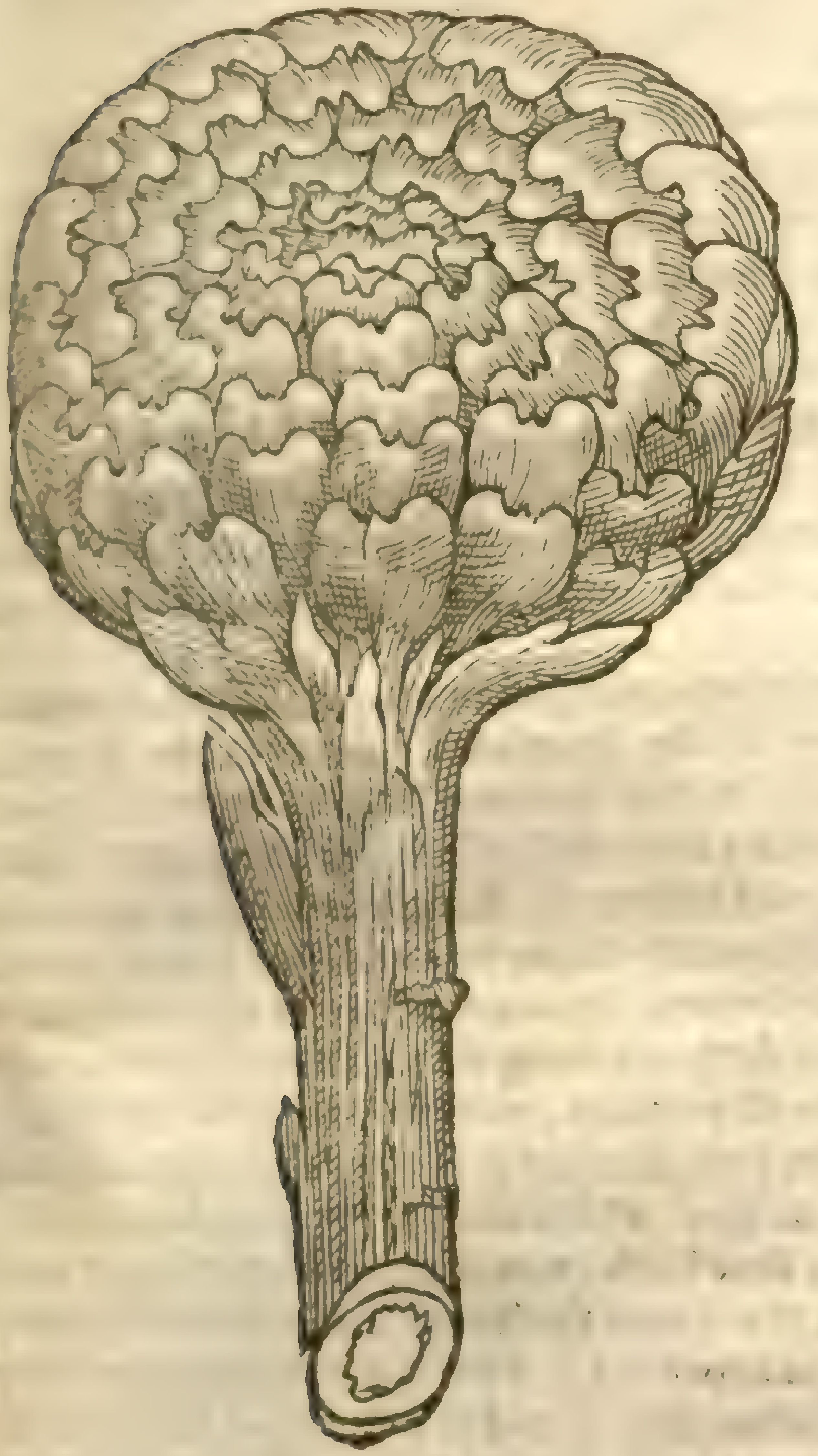
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be three ſorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian eſteemeth greatly of, as the beſt to be eaten raw, which he calleth *Cardune*.

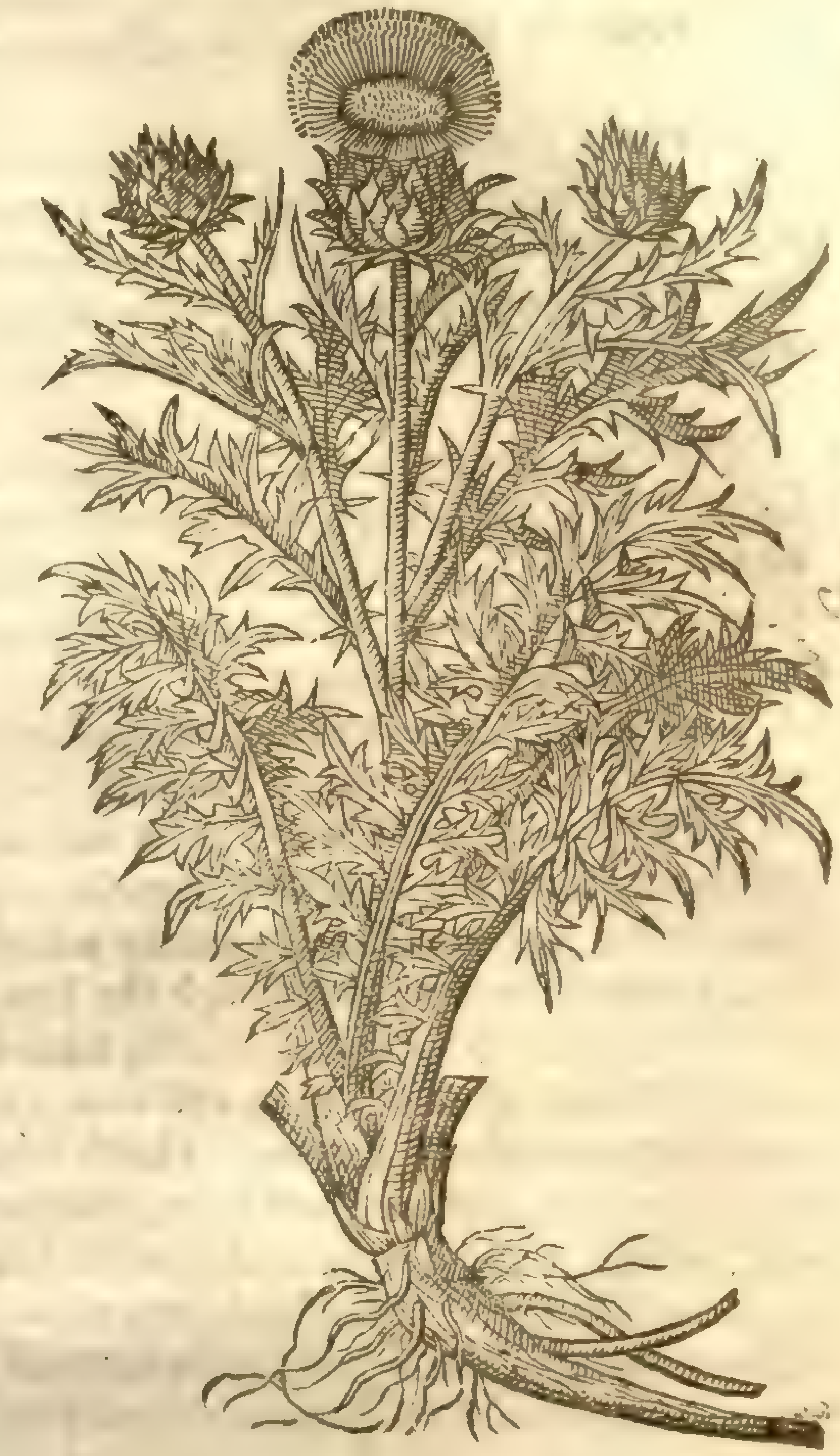
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of the great Artichoke, called in Latine *Cinara*, are broad, great, long, ſet with deepe gaſhes in the edges, with a deepe channell or gutter alongſt the middle, hauing no prickles at all, or very few, and they bee of a greene aſh colour: the ſtalke is aboue a cubit high, and bringeth forth on the top a fruit like a globe, reſembling at the firſt a cone or Pine apple, that is to ſay, made vp of many ſcales; which is when the fruit is great or looſed of a greeniſh red colour within, and in the lower part full of ſubſtance and white; but when it opens it ſelfe there growes alſo

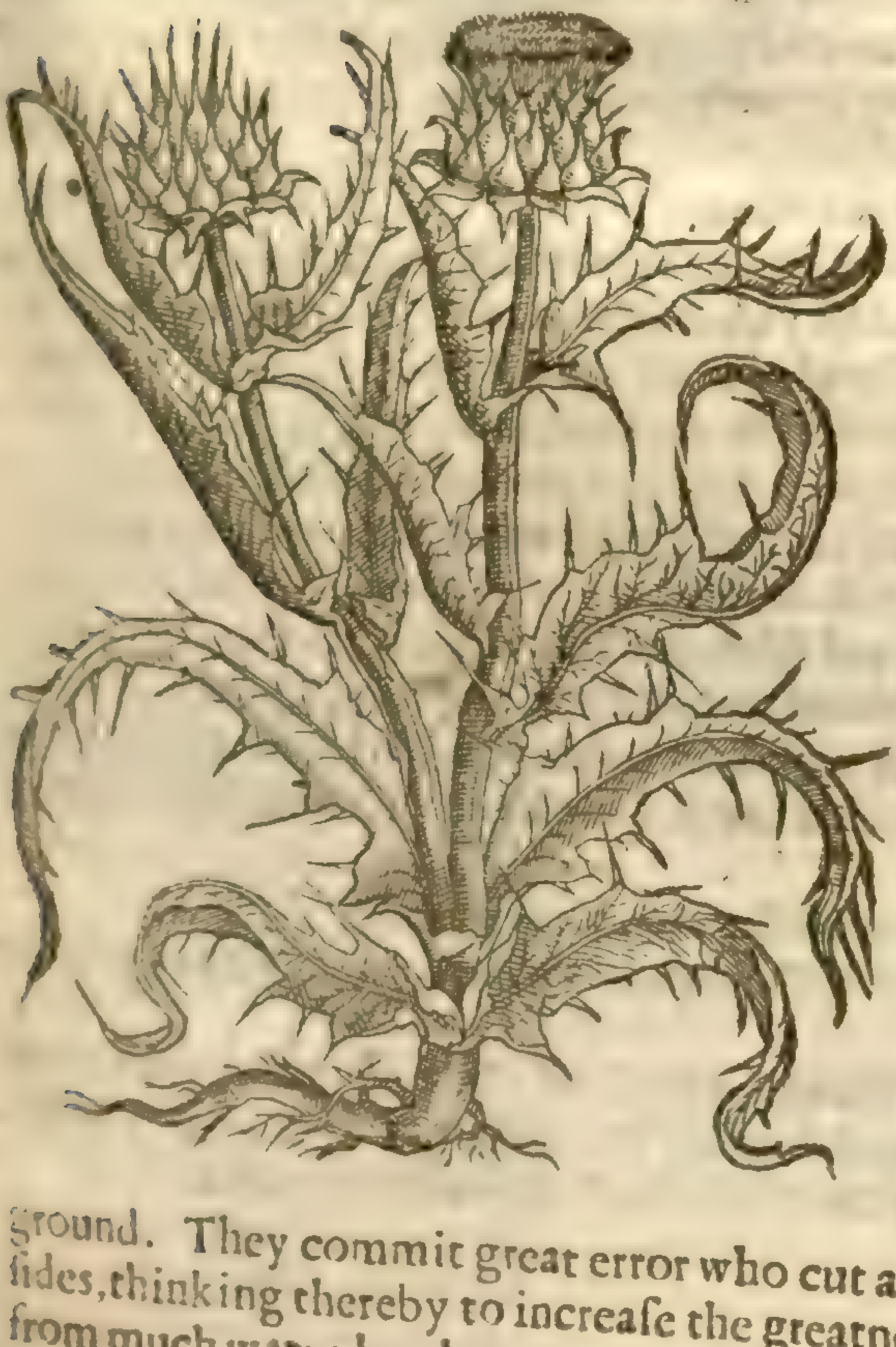
1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*
The great red Artichoke.



2 *Cinara maxima alba.*
The great white Artichoke.



3 *Cinara ſylneſtris.*
Wilde Artichocke.



alſo vpon the cone a floure all of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blew colour. The ſeed is long, greater and thicker than that of our Ladies thiſtle, lying vnder ſoft and downy haires which are contained within the fruit. The root is thicke, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruit, otherwiſe there is little difference, except the fruit hereof dilateth it ſelfe further abroad, and is not ſo cloſely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickly Artichoke, called in Latine *Carduus*, or *Spinoſa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, ſaue that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the ſtalkes of the cone or fruit, are armed with ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus*, or Thiſtle.

¶ *The Place.*

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat and fruitfull ſoile: they doe loue water and moiſt ground. They commit great error who cut away the ſide or ſuperfluous leaues that grow by the ſides, thinking thereby to increaſe the greatneſſe of the fruit, when as in truth they depriue the root from much water by that meanes, which would nouriſh it to the feeding of the fruit; for if you marke the trough or hollow channell that is in euery leafe, it ſhall appeare very euidently, that the

Creator in his ſecret wiſedome did ordaine thoſe furrows, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is faſtned to the root, for no other purpoſe but to guide and leade that water which falls farre off, vnto the root; knowing that without ſuch ſtore of water the whole plant would wither, and the fruit pine away and come to nothing.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted for the moſt part about the Kalends of Nouember, or ſomewhat ſooner. The plant muſt bee ſet and dunged with good ſtore of aſhes, for that kinde of dung is thought beſt for planting thereof. Euery yeare the ſlips muſt be torne or ſlipped off from the body of the root, and theſe are to be ſet in April, which will beare fruit about Auguſt following, as *Columella*, *Paladius*, and common experience teacheth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Artichoke is called in Latine, *Cinara*, of *Cinis*, Aſhes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged. *Galen* calleth it in Greeke, Κύναρα: but with *k* and *v* in the firſt ſyllable: of ſome it is called *Cactos*: it is named in Italian, *Carcioffi*, *Archiocchi*: in Spaniſh, *Alcarroſa*: in Engliſh, Artichoke: in French, *Artichaux*: in low Dutch, **Artichoken**; whereupon diuers call it in Latine, *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high Dutch, **Strobildorn.**

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinoſa cinara*, or prickly Artichoke, but alſo of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians, *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards, *Cardos*: of the French-men, *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchſius* and moſt writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioſcoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioſcoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a ſtalke full of leaues, and a prickly head. but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichoke with prickles any ſuch kinde of herbe; for though the head haue prickles, yet the ſtalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or elſe hath not paſt a leafe or two. *Cynara* doth better agree with that which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* call Κάκτος, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring forth ſtalkes from the root creeping alongſt the ground: it hath broad leaues ſet with prickles; the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewiſe the fruit, the ſeed and downe taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree: which things *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* report of *Cactus*. That which they write of the ſtalkes, ſent forth immediately from the root vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of the leaues: euery ſide taken away (as they be ſerued vp at the table) may be like a ſtalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew only in *Theophraſtus* time. It bringeth forth both certaine ſtalkes that lie on the ground, and another alſo ſtanding ſtraight vp; but afterwards being remoued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the ſoile and clyme do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophraſtus* teacheth, but alſo euen experience it ſelfe declareth: and of *Cactus*, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus; Κάκτος (*Cactus*) groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth forth preſently from the root ſtalkes lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly leafe: the ſtalkes being pilled are fit to be eaten, being ſomewhat bitter, which may be preſerued in brine: it bringeth forth alſo another ſtalke, which is likewiſe good to be eaten.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The nailes, that is, the white and thicke parts which are in the botome of the outward ſcales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, and alſo the middle pulpe whereon the downy ſeed ſtands, are eaten both raw with pepper and ſalt, and commonly boyled with the broth of fat fleſh, with pepper added, and are accounted a dainty diſh, being pleaſant to the taſte, and good to procure bodily luſt: ſo likewiſe the middle ribs of the leaues being made white and tender by good cheriſhing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great ſeruice together with other junkets: they are eaten with pepper and ſalt as be the raw Artichokes: yet both of them are of ill juyce; for the Artichoke containeth plenty of cholericke juyce, and hath an hard ſubſtance, inſomuch as of this is ingendred melancholy juyce, and of that a thin and cholericke bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments. But it is beſt to eate the Artichoke boyled: the ribbes of the leaues are altogether of an hard ſubſtance: they yeeld to the body a raw and melancholy juyce, and containe in them great ſtore of winde.

B It ſtayeth the inuoluntary courſe of the naturall ſeed either in man or woman.

C Some write, that if the buds of yong Artichokes be firſt ſteeped in wine, and eaten, they prouoke vrine, and ſtirre vp the luſt of the body.

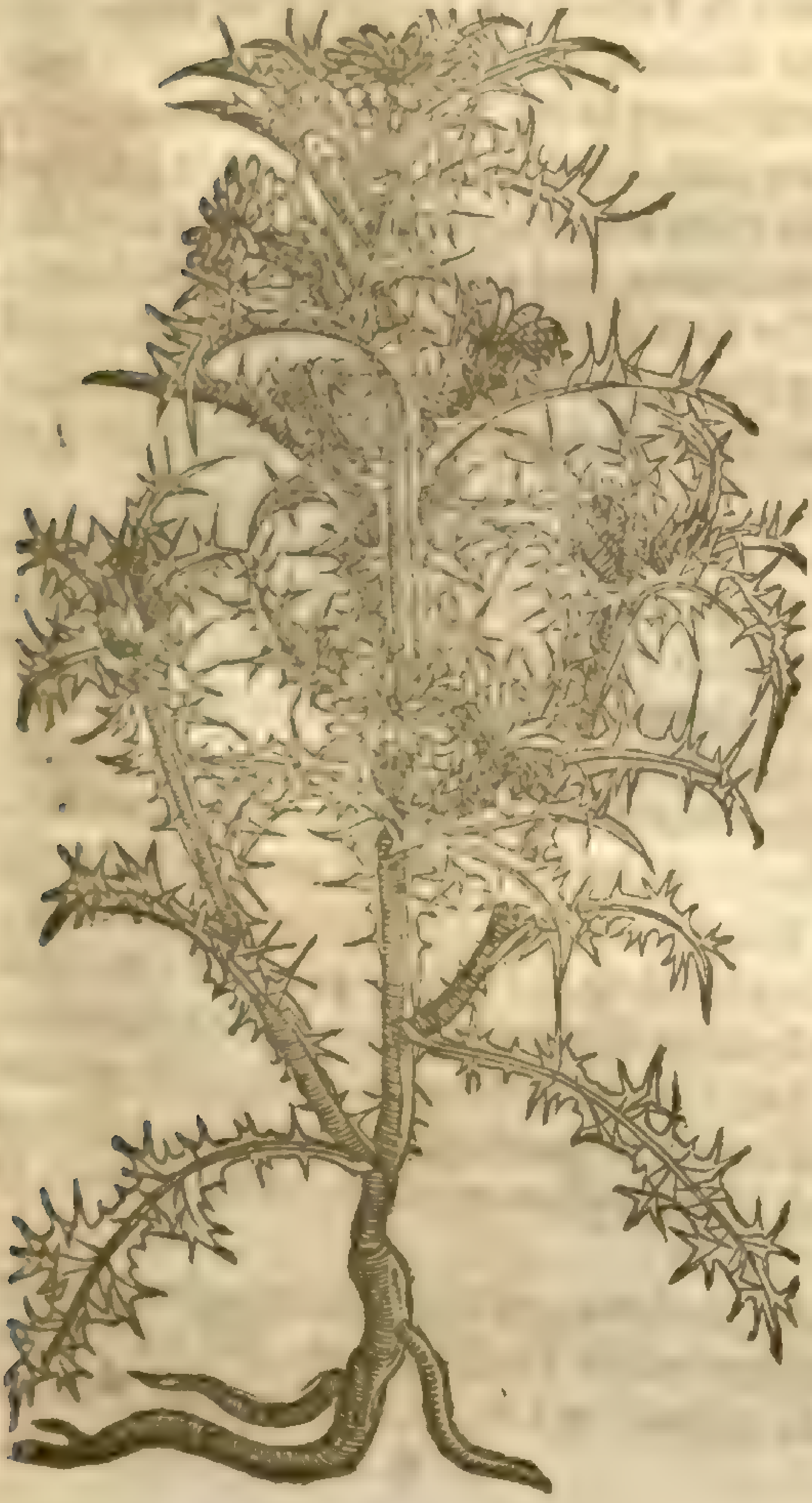
D I finde moreouer, That the root is good againſt the ranke ſmell of the arme-holes, if when the pith is taken away the ſame root bee boyled in wine and drunke: for it ſendeth forth plenty of ſtinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammiſh ſauour of the whole body is much amended.

CHAP. 480. *Of Golden Thiſtle.*

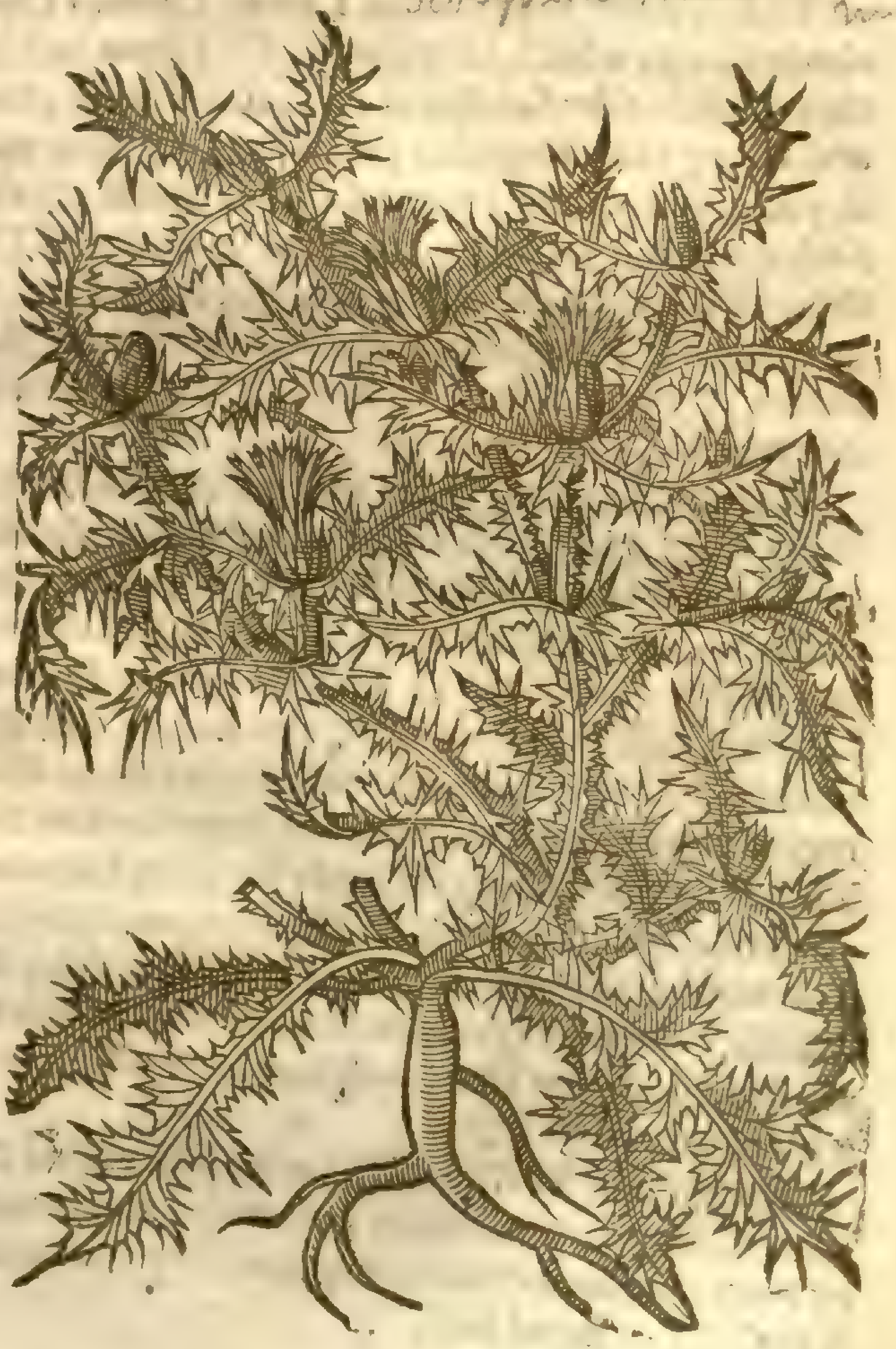
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of Golden Thiſtle riſe vp forthwith from the root, being many, round, and branched. The leaues are long, of a beautifull greene, with deepe gaſhes on the edges, and ſet with moſt ſharpe prickles: the floures come from the boſome of the leaues, ſet in a ſcaly chaffie knap, very like to Succory floures, but of colour as yellow as gold: in their places come vp broad flat and thin ſeeds, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the root is long, a finger thicke, ſweet, ſoft, and good to be eaten, wherewith ſwine are much delighted: there iſſueth forth of this Thiſtle in what part ſoeuer it is cut or broken, a juyce as white as milke.

‡ There is ſome variety of this Thiſtle; for it is found much larger about Montpelier than it is in Spaine, with longer branches, but fewer floures: the leaues alſo are ſpotted or ſtreaked with white like as the milke Thiſtle: whence *Cluſius*, whom I here follow, hath giuen two figures thereof; the former by the name of *Scolymus Theophraſti Hiſpanicus*; and the other by the title of *Scolymus Theophraſti Narbonenſis*. This with white ſpots I ſaw growing this yere with Mr. *Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡



1 *Carduus Chryſanthemus Hiſpanicus.*
The Spaniſh golden Thiſtle.



‡ *Carduus Chryſanthemus Narbonenſis.*
The French golden Thiſtle.

Scolymus maculatus [illegible]

2 The golden Thiſtle of Peru, called in the Weſt Indies, *Fique del Inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Iſland there called Saint Iohns Iſland, among other ſeeds. What reaſon the inhabitants there haue to call it ſo, it is vnto me vnknowne, vnleſſe it bee becauſe of his fruit, which doth much reſemble a fig in ſhape and bigneſſe, but ſo full of ſharpe and venomous prickles, that whoſoeuer had one of them in his throat, doubtleſſe it would ſend him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a ſingle wooddy root as big as a mans thumbe, but ſomewhat long: from which ariſeth a brittle ſtalke, full of joynts or knees, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry other ſmall branches, ſet full of leaues like vnto the milke Thiſtle, but much ſmaller, and ſtraked with many white lines or ſtreakes: and at the top of the ſtalkes come forth faire and goodly yellow floures, very like vnto the ſea Poppy, but more elegant, and of greater beauty, hauing in the midſt

thereof a ſmall knop or boll, ſuch as is in the middle of our wilde Poppy, but full of ſharpe thorn and at the end thereof a ſtaine or ſpot of a deepe purple: after the yellow floures be fallen, this foreſaid knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturity, which openet it ſelfe at the vpper end, ſhewing his ſeed, which is very blacke and round like the ſeed of muſtar The whole plant and each part thereof doth yeeld very great abundance of milky juyce, which i of a golden colour, falling and iſſuing from any part thereof, if it be cut, or bruiſed: the whole pla periſheth at the approch of Winter. The vertues hereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpoſe not to ſet downe any thing thereof by way of conjecture, but ſhall, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of mine owne or others, ſhall make manifeſt vnto me.

¶ *The Place.*

The golden Thiſtle is ſowne in gardens of the Low-Countries. ***Petrus Bellonius*** writes, That it groweth plentifully in Candy, and alſo in moſt places of Italy: ***Cluſius*** reporteth that he found it in the fields of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Caſtile, and about Montpelier, with fewer branches, and of a higher growth.

The Indian Thiſtle groweth in Saint Iohns Iſland in the Weſt Indies, and proſpereth very well in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt: the ſeed of the Indian golden Thiſtle muſt bee ſowne when it is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill May next after.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is called in Latine, *Carduus Chryſanthemus*: in Greeke of *Theophraſtus*, Σκόλυμος: for thoſe things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his ſixth and ſeuenth bookes doe wholly agree with this Thiſtle *Chryſanthemus*: which are theſe; *Scolymus*, doth floure in the Summer Solſtice, brauely and a long time together; it hath a root that may be eaten both ſod and raw, and when it is broken it yeeldeth a milky juyce: *Gaza* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* alſo makes mention *lib.21.cap.16.* *Scolymus*, ſaith he, differs from thoſe kindes of Thiſtles, *viz. Acarna*, and *Atractilis*, becauſe the root thereof may bee eaten boyled. Againe, *lib.22.cap.22.* The Eaſt Countries vſe it as a meate: and he calleth it by another name Λειμώνιον. Which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to affirme, in his firſt booke; for when hee reckoneth vp herbes whoſe leaues are ſet with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithſtanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewiſe of another *Scolymus*, which he affirmeth to bring forth a purple floure, and betweene the middle of the prickes to wax white quickely, and to fall off with the winde; in his twentieth booke, *cap.23.* Which Thiſtle doubtleſſe doth not agree with *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, that is, with *Theophraſtus* his *Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before: ſo that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*; one with a root that may be eaten, and another with a purple floure, turning into downe, and that ſpeedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* is likewiſe deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*; but this differs from *Scolymus Theophraſti*, and it is one of thoſe which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we will more at large declare hereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chryſanthemus*: This the inhabitants of Candy, keeping the markes of the old name, do call *Aſcolymbros*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Rinci*: the Romans, *Spina borda*: the Spaniards, *Cardon lechar*, and of diuers it is alſo named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to ſay, *dulcis Radix*, or ſweet root: it is called in Engliſh, golden Thiſtle: ſome would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* calls *Eryngium*: but they are deceiued; for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth, is *Eryngium marinum*, or ſea Huluer, of which we will intreat.

The golden Thiſtle of India may be called *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natiue country *Indianus*, or *Peruanus*, or the golden Indian Thiſtle, or the golden Thiſtle of Peru: the ſeed came to my hands by the name *Fique del Inferno*: in Latine, *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall fig, or fig of hell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are ſometimes eaten, are good for the ſtomacke, but they containe very little nouriſhment, and the ſame thinne and waterie, as *Galen* teacheth.

B *Pliny* ſaith that the root hereof was commended by *Eratoſthenes*, in the poore mans ſupper, and that it is reported alſo to prouoke vrine eſpecially; to heale tetters and dry ſcurfe, being taken with vinegre; and with wine to ſtir vp fleſhly luſt, as *Heſiod* and *Alcæus* teſtifie; and to take away the ſtench of the arme-holes, if an ounce of the root, the pith picked out, be boyled in three parts of wine, till one part be waſted, and a good draught taken faſting after a bath, and likewiſe after meat which later words *Dioſcorides* likewiſe hath concerning his *Scolymus* : out of whom *Pliny* is thought to haue borrowed theſe things,

† The plant our Author here deſcribes in the ſecond place,is that which I deſcribed and figured formerly *pag.*401 ,by the name of *Papauer ſpinoſum*. I muſt confeſſe, I there ſhould haue omitted it,becauſe it is here ſet forth ſufficently by our Authour, whereof indeed I had a little remembrance, and therefore at that time ſought his Index by all the names I could remember, but not making it a *Carduus*, I at that time miſſed thereof ; but here finding it,I haue let the hiſtory ſtand as it was, and onely omitted the figure which you may finde before,and ſomething alſo in the hiſtory not here deliuered.

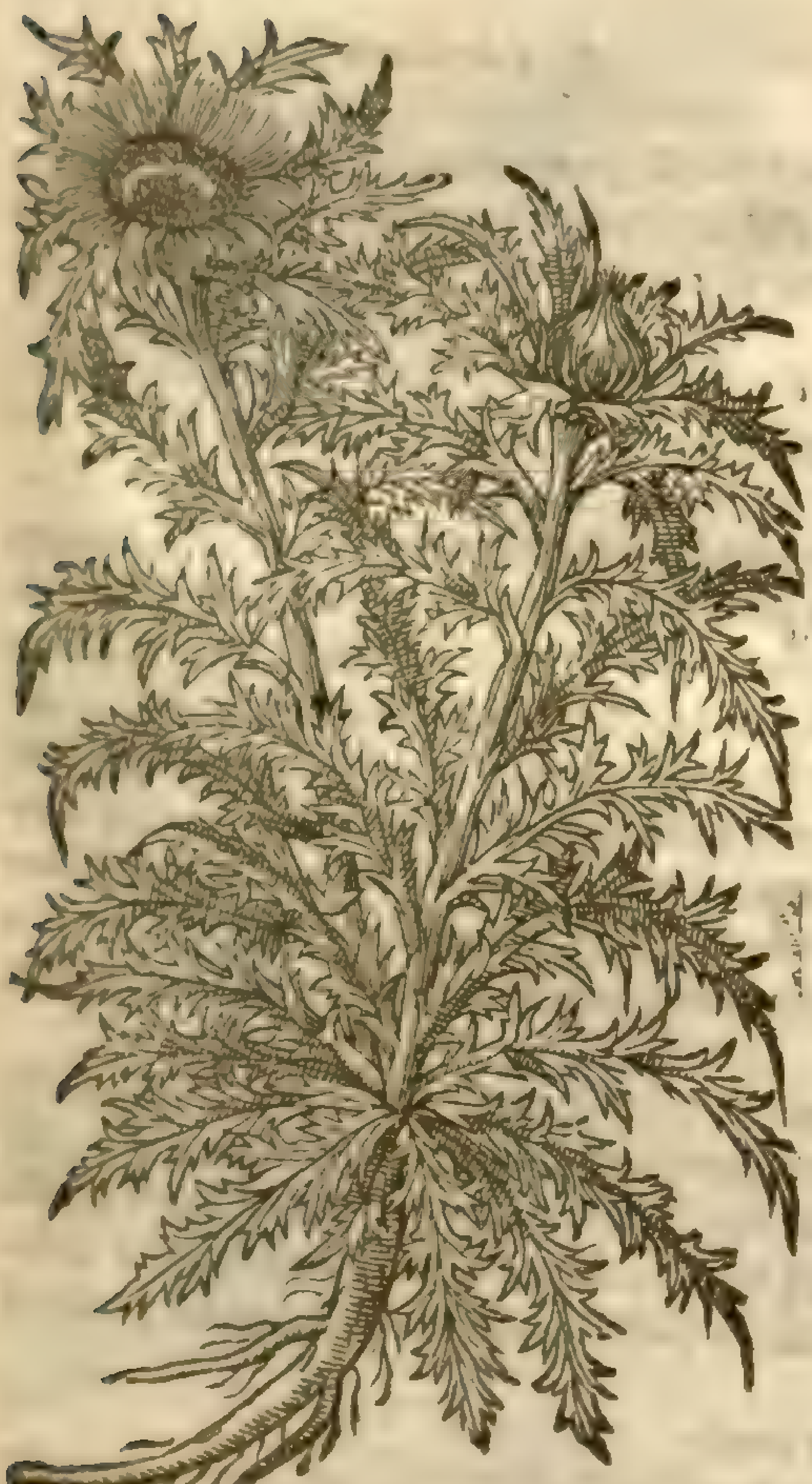
CHAP. 481. *Of white Carline Thiſtle of* Dioſcorides.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

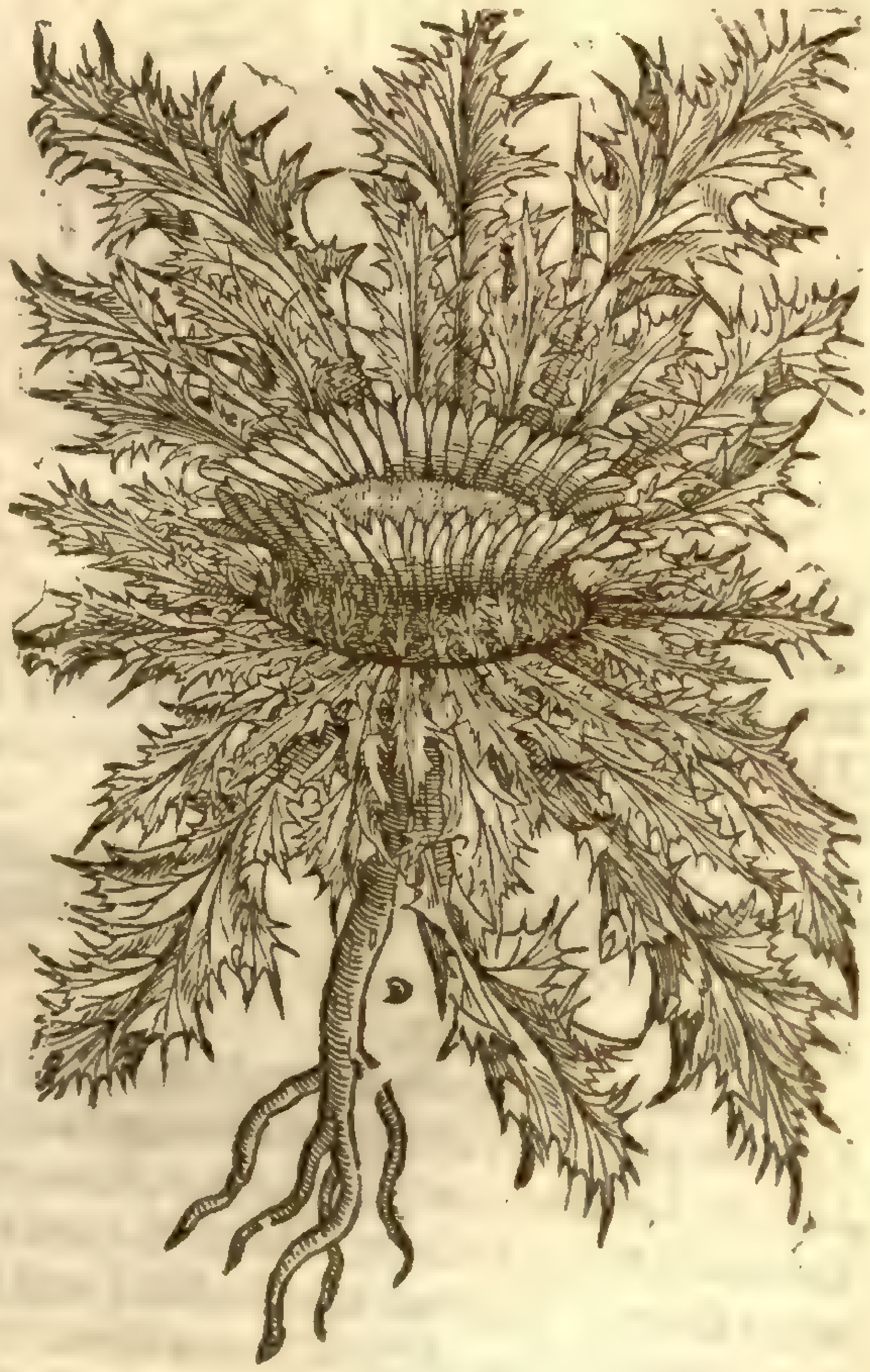
1 THe leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gaſhes,and ſet along the corners with ſtiffe and very ſharpe prickles ; the middle ribs whereof are ſometimes red : the ſtalke is a ſpan high or higher, bringing forth for the moſt part onely one head or knap being full of prickles,on the outward circumference or compaſſe like the Vrchin huske af a cheſnut : and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad floure,made vp in the middle like a flat ball,of a great number of threds, which is compaſſed about with little long leaues, oftentimes ſomewhat white, very ſeldome red : the ſeed vnderneath is ſlender and narrow, the root is long,a finger thicke, ſomething blacke, ſo chinked as though it were ſplit in ſunder, ſweet of ſmell,and in taſte ſomewhat bitter.

‡ 1 *Carlina caulescens magno flore.*
Tall Carline Thiſtle.

See [illegible] 927



2 *Carlina, ſeu Chamæleon albus* Dioſcoridis.
The white Carline Thiſtle of *Dioſcorides*
with the red floure.

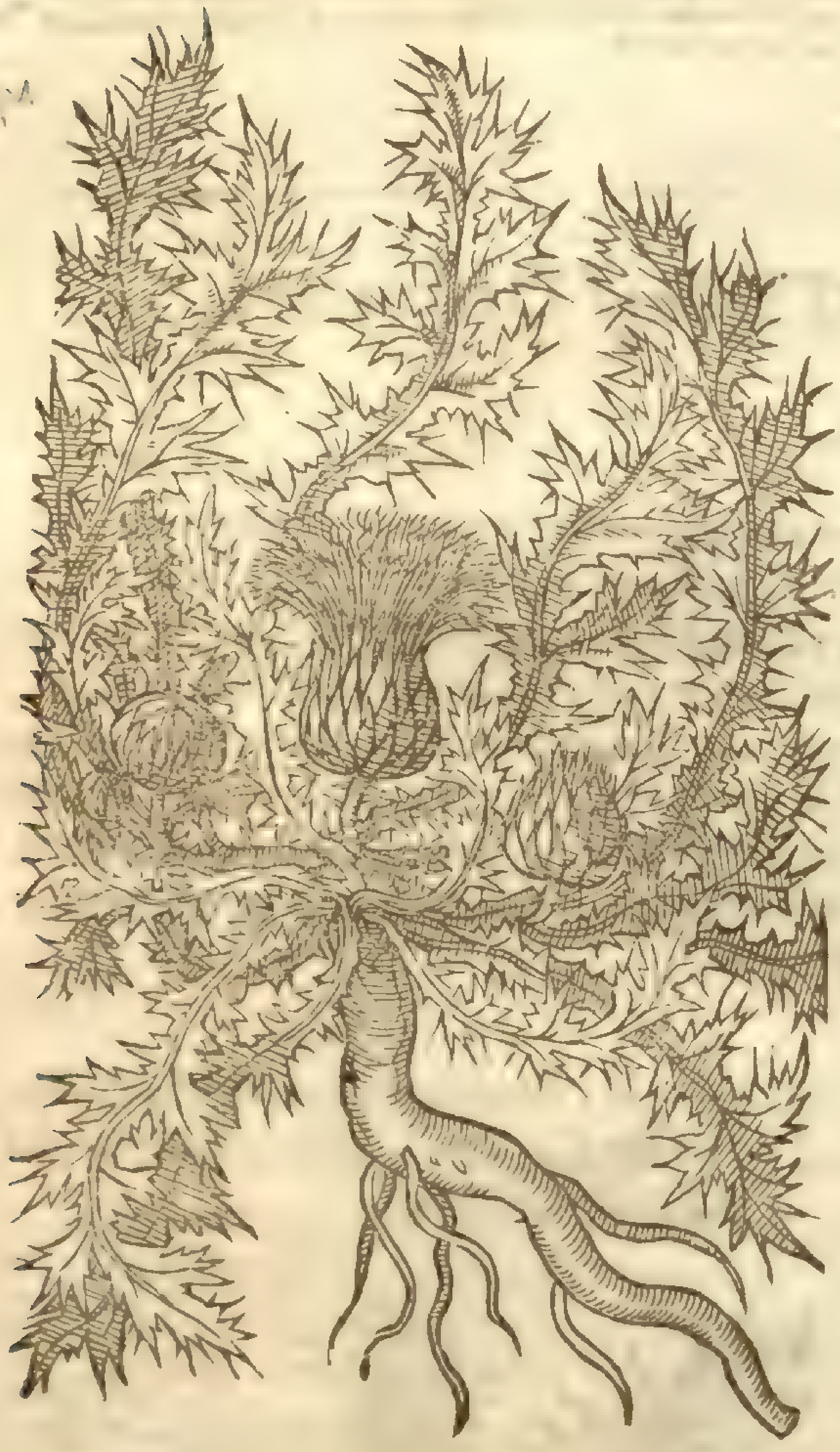


C. acaulis, [illegible]

3 There is alſo another hereof without a ſtalke, with leaues alſo very full of prickles, like almoſt to thoſe of the other, lying flat on the ground on euery ſide : among which there groweth forth in the middle a round head or knap,ſet with prickles without after the ſame manner,but greater:the floure whereof in the middle is of ſtrings,and paled round about with red leaues, and ſometimes with white, in faire and calme weather the floures both of this and alſo of the other lay

‡ 3 *Carlina acaulos minor flore purp.*
Dwarfe Carline Thiſtle.

Carduus acaulis
Sm. fl. 3.394



themſelues wide open, and when the weather is foule and miſty, are drawne cloſe together: the root hereof is long, and ſweet of ſmell, white, ſound, not nicked or ſplitted as the other.

‡ 3 This ſmall purple Carline Thiſtle hath a pretty large root diuided oft times at the top into diuers branches, from which riſe many greenleaues lying ſpred vpon the ground, deeply cut and ſet with ſharpe prickles; in the midst of theſe leaues come vp ſometimes one, but otherwhiles more ſcaly heads, which carry a pretty large floure compoſed of many purple threds like that of the Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter colour; theſe heads grow vſually cloſe to the leaues, yet ſometimes they ſtand vpon ſtalkes three or foure inches high: when the floure is paſt they turne into down, and are carried away with the winde: the ſeed is ſmall and grayiſh. This growes vpon Blacke-Heath, vpon the chalky hils about Dartford, and in many ſuch places. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. *Tragus* calls it *Chamæleon albus, vel exiguus*; *Lobel*, *Carduus acaulis, Septentrionalium*, and *Chamæleon albus, Cordi*; *Cluſius*, *Carlina minor purpureo flore*, and hee ſaith, in the opinion of ſome it ſeemes not vnlike to the *Chamæleon* whereof *Theophraſtus* makes mention, *lib. 6. cap. 3. Hiſt. plant.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow vpon high mountaines in deſart places, and oftentimes by highway ſides: but that which bringeth forth a ſtalke groweth euery where in Germany, and is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt, and many times later.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is called in Latine, *Carlina*, and *Cardopatium*; and of diuers, *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine*, the firſt Romane Emperor of that name, whoſe army (as it is reported) was in times paſt through the benefit of this root deliuered and preſerued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch **Eberwurtz**: in low Dutch, French, and other Languages, as likewiſe in Engliſh, *Carline*, and Carline Thiſtle: it is *Dioſcorides* his *Leucacantha*, the ſtrong and bitter roots ſhew the ſame; the Faculties alſo are anſwerable, as forthwith we will declare: *Leucacantha* hath alſo the other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romanes *Gniacardus*; and among the Tuſcans, *Spina alba*, or White Thiſtle, yet doth it differ from that Thiſtle which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Spina alba*, of which hee alſo writeth apart, doth likewiſe attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the ſame differing.

The later writers do alſo call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, low or little Carline; but they are much deceiued who goe about to referre them both to the Chamæleons; for in Italy, Germany, or France, *Chamæleones*, the Chamæleons doe neuer grow, as there is one witneſſe for many, *Petrus Bellonius*, in his fifth booke of Singularities, who ſufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines and the Chamæleons; which thing ſhall be made manifeſt by the deſcription of the Chamæleons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root of Carline, which is chiefely vſed, is hot in the later end of the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, with a thinneſſe of parts and ſubſtance; it procureth ſweat, it driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enemy to all maner of poyſons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague; but alſo cureth the ſame if it be drunke in time.

B Being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ache; it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene.

C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and cureth the dropſie.

D And it is giuen to thoſe that haue been dry beaten, and fallen from ſome high place.

The like operations *Dioſcorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha*, ſaying, that it hath a root like Cyperus, bitter and ſtrong, which being chewed eaſeth the pain of the teeth : the decoction of it with a draught of wine is a remedie againſt pains of the ſides, and is good againſt the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, as alſo the crampe. E

The juice alſo being drunke is of like Vertues. F

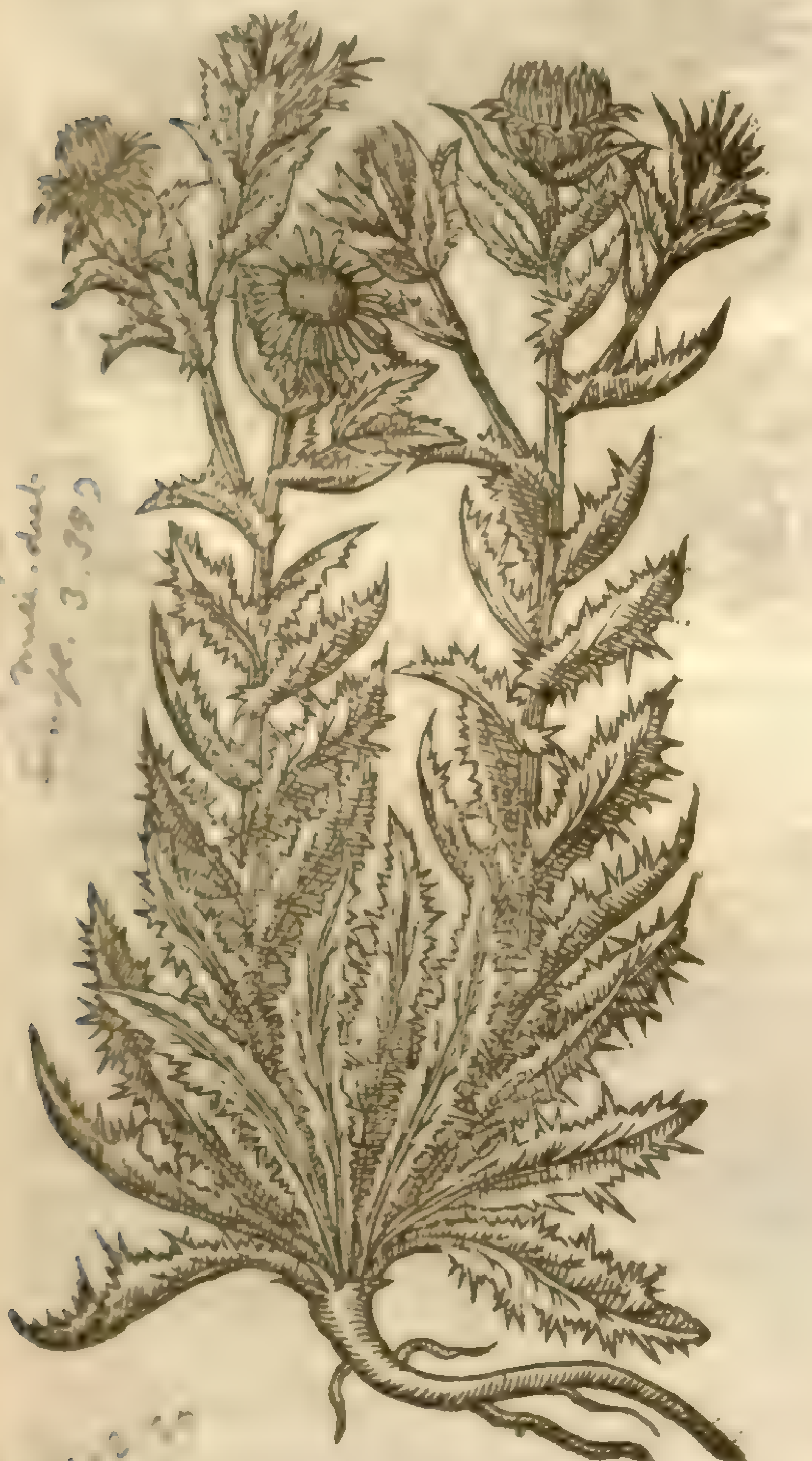
Chap. 482. *Of wilde Carline Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

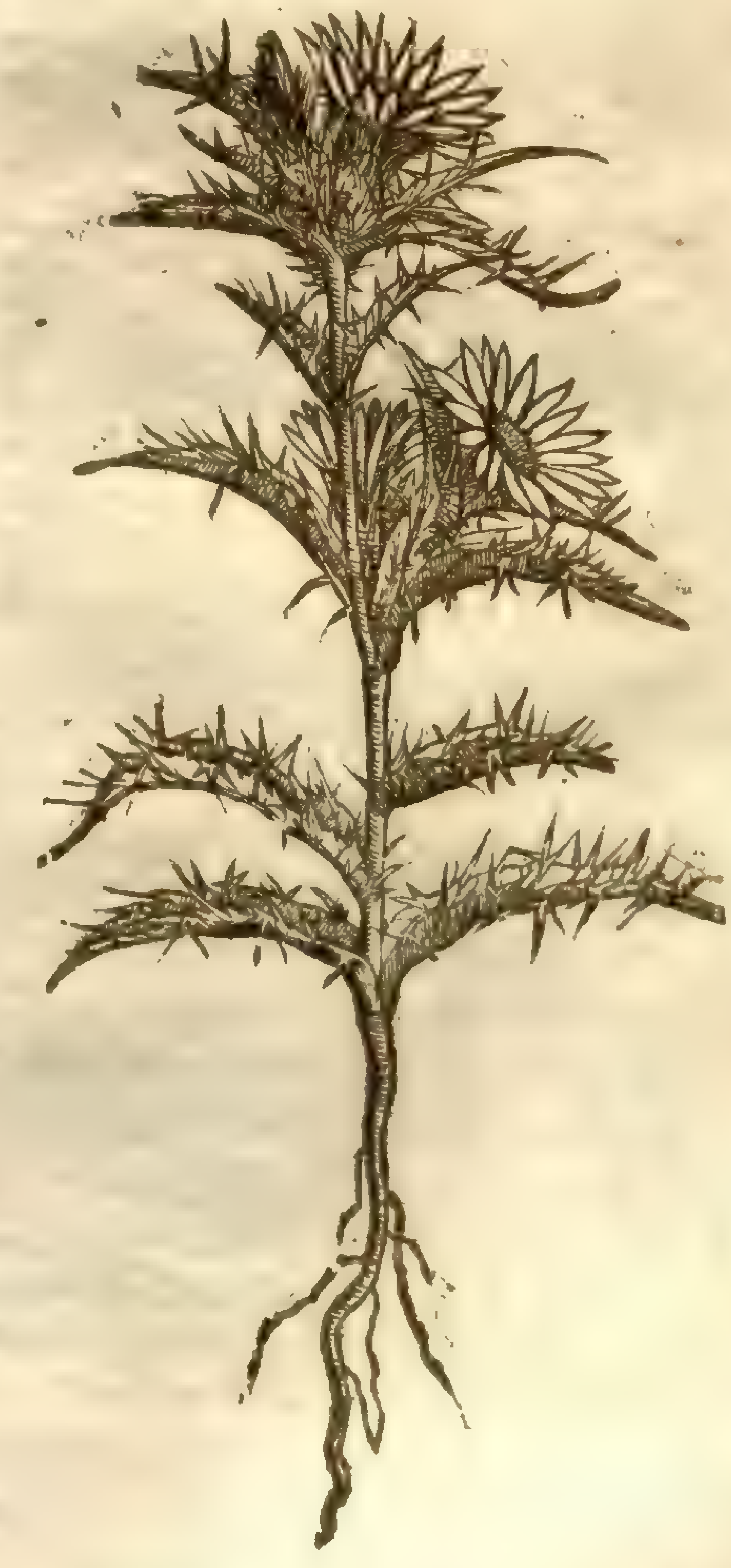
1 THe great wilde Carline Thiſtle riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high or higher, diuided into certaine branches : the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges like thoſe of Carline: the floures grow alſo vpon a prickely head, being ſet with threds in the midſt, and paled round about with little yellowiſh leaues: the root is ſlender, and hath a twinging taſte.

2 *Cluſius* deſcribeth a certain other alſo of this kinde, with one only ſtalke, ſlender, ſhort, and not aboue an handfull high, with prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but leſſer, both of them couered with a certain hoary down : the heads or knaps are for the moſt part two, they haue a pale downe in the midſt, and leaues ſtanding round about, being ſomewhat ſtiffe and yellow: the root is ſlender, and of a reddiſh yellow.

1 *Carlina ſylveſtris major.*
The great wilde Carline Thiſtle.



2 *Carlina ſylveſtris minor.*
The little wilde Carline Thiſtle.



¶ *The Place.*

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and deſart places, and oftentimes vpon hils. ‡ It growes vpon Black-heath, and in many other places of Kent. ‡

The leſſer Carline *Cluſius* writeth that he found growing in dry ſtony and deſart places, about Salmantica a city of Spain.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine,and that not vnfitly,*Carlina ſylveſtris*,for it is like to Carline in floures,and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is Ἄκορνα, it is ſo much the harder to affirm,by how much the briefer *Theophraſtus* hath written herof; for he ſaith that this is like baſtard ſafron, of a yellow colour and fat juice: and *Acorna* differs from *Acarna*: for *Acarna*, as *Heſychius* ſaith, is the Bay tree,but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

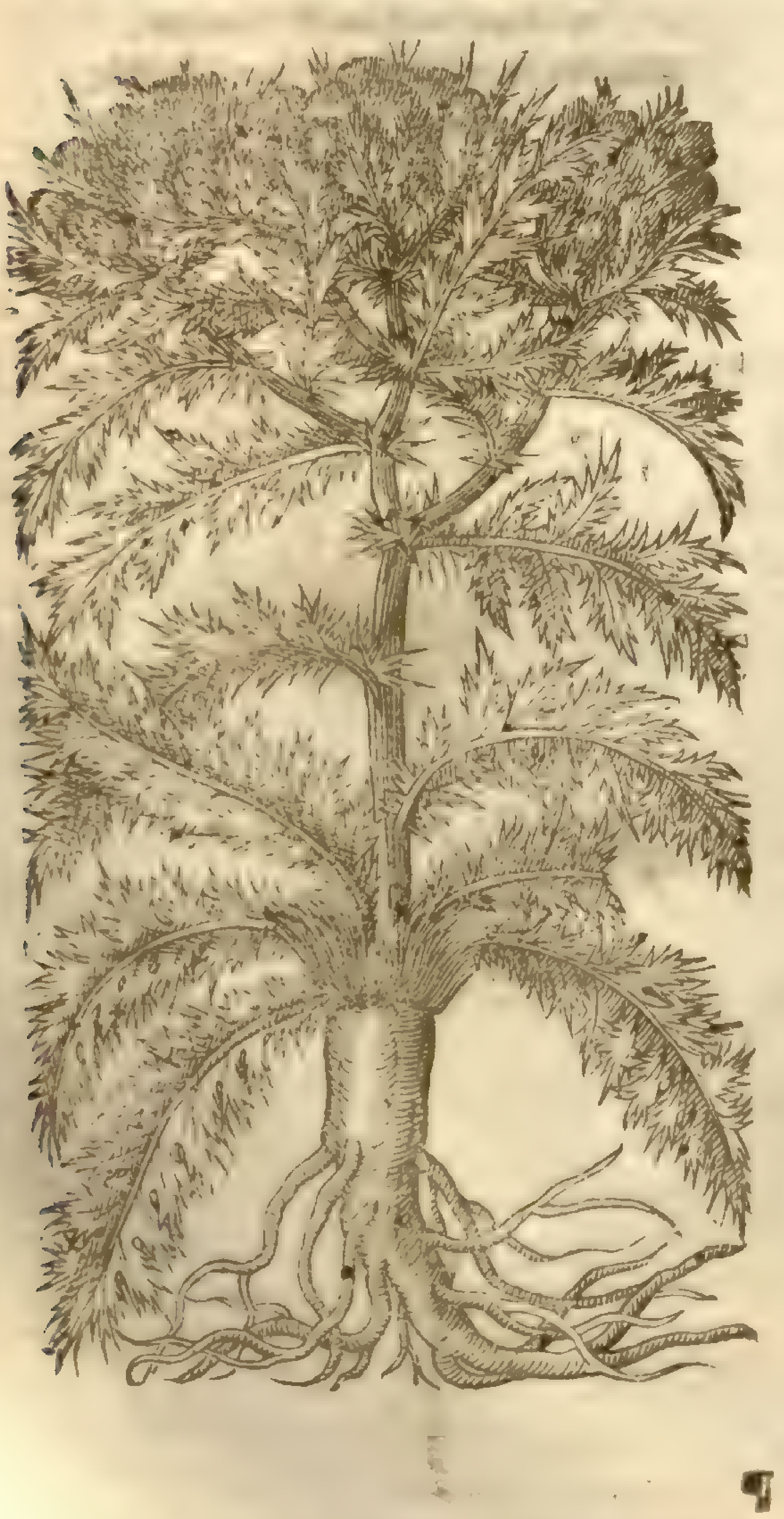
It is hot,eſpecially in the root, the twinging taſte thereof doth declare; but ſeeing it is of no vſe,the other faculties be vnſearched out.

Chap. 483. *Of Chamæleon Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

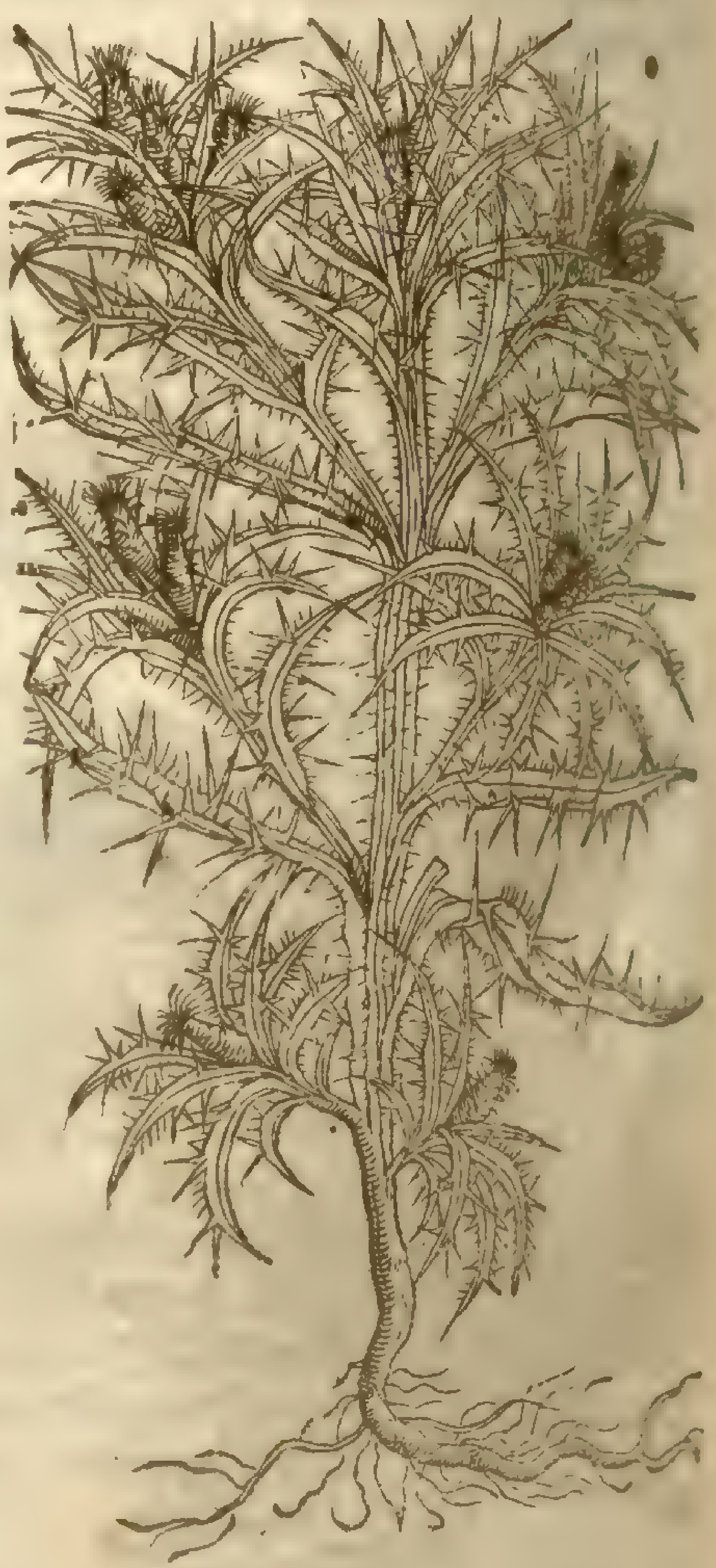
There be two Chamæleons,and both black, the vertue of their roots do differ, and the roots alſo differ in kinde,as *Theophraſtus* declareth.

† 1 *Chamæleon niger.*
The blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.



2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticenſis.*
The Spaniſh blacke Chamæleon.

Cnicus acarna
[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of blacke Chamæleon are leſſer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the prickly Artichoke,and ſprinkled with red ſpots: the ſtalke is a cubit high,a finger thicke,& ſomwhat red: it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are ſlender prickly flours of a blew colo like the Hyacinth. The root is thicke,black without,of a cloſe ſubſtance,ſometimes eaten away; which being cut is of a yellowiſh colour within,and being chewed it bites the tongue.

2 The

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues long and narrow, very full of prickles, of a light green in a manner white: the ſtalk is chamfered, a foot high, and diuided into branches, at the tops whereof ſtand purple floures growing forth of prickly heads: the root is blacke, and ſweet in taſt. This is deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his Spaniſh Obſeruations by the name of *Chamaleon Salmanticenſis*, of the place wherein he found it; for he ſaith that this growes plentifully in the territorie of Salmantica a city of Spain: but it is very manifeſt that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Cluſius* affirme it.

¶ *The Place.*

It is very common, ſaith *Bellonius*, in Lemnos, where it beareth a floure of ſo gallant a blew, as it ſeems to contend with the sky in beauty; and that the floure of Blew-bottle being of this colour, ſeemes in compariſon of it to be but pale. It groweth alſo in the fields neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Helleſpont; and in Heraclea in Thracia.

Chamaleon Salmanticenſis growes plentifully in the territorie of Salmantica a city in Spain.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

¶ *The Names.*

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke, χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine, *Chamaleon niger*: of the Romans, *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*: of ſome, *Crocodilion*: in Engliſh, the Chamæleon Thiſtle, or the Thiſtle that changeth it ſelfe into many ſhapes and colours.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root hereof, as *Galen* ſaith, containeth in it a deadly quality: it is alſo by *Nicander* numbred among the poiſonous herbs, in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioſcorides, lib. 6.* and by *Paulus Ægineta*. Wherefore it is vſed only outwardly, as for ſcabs, morphews, tettars, and to be briefe, for all ſuch things as ſtand in need of clenſing: moreouer, it is mixed with ſuch things as do diſſolue and mollifie, as *Galen* ſaith.

† The figure which was formerly in the firſt place did not agree with the hiſtorie (which was taken out of *Dodonæus*) though *Tabern.* gaue it for *Chamaleon niger*; for it is the *Picnomos Creta, &c.* of *Lobel*. You ſhall finde it hereafter with the *Acarna Valerandi*.

Chap. 484. *Of Sea Holly.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh mention only of one ſea Holly. *Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 7.* ſeemes to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the ſea ſide. The Phyſitions after them haue obſerued more.

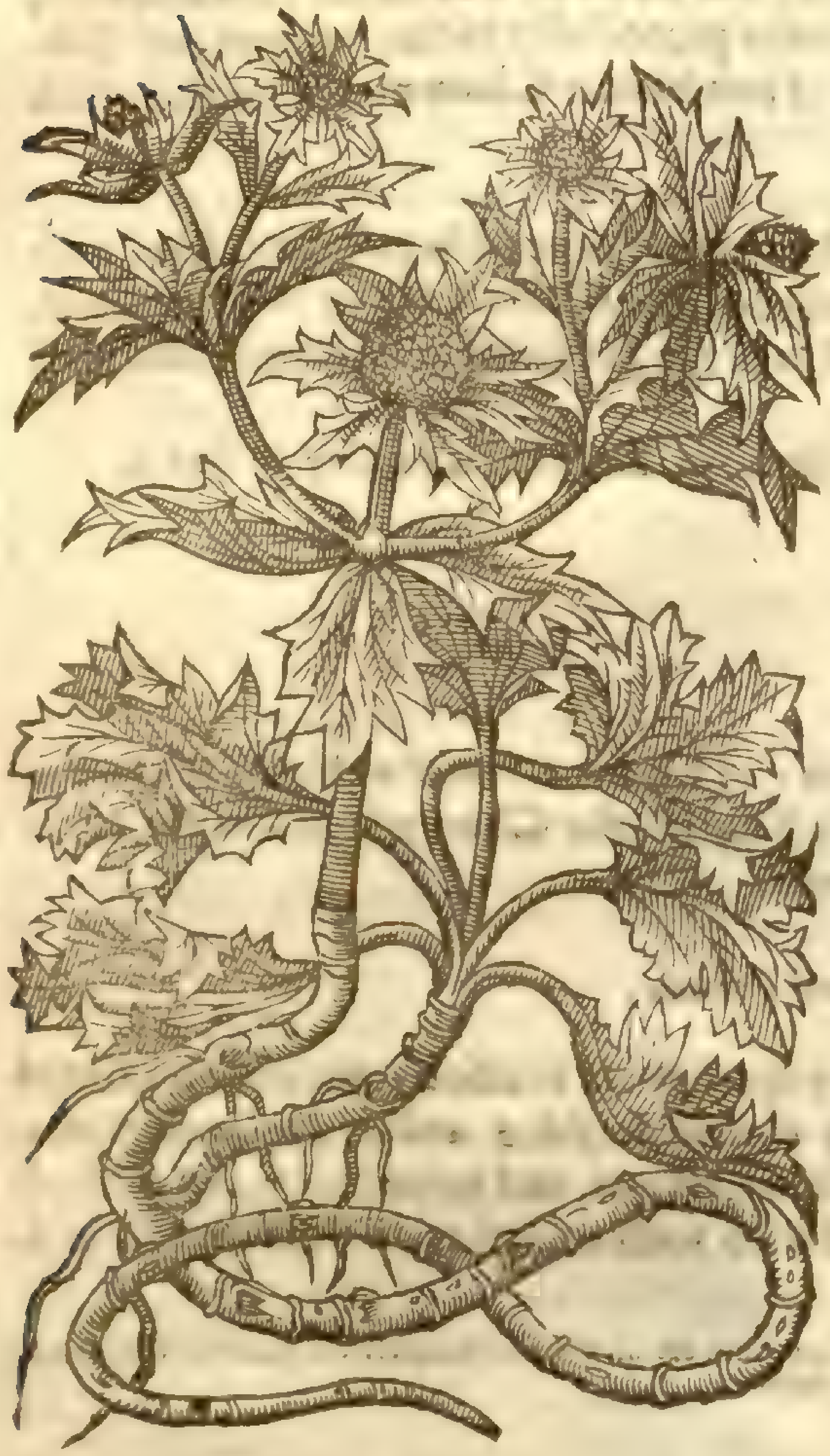
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sea Holly hath broad leaues almoſt like to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and ſet round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewiſh white, and of an aromatical or ſpicy taſte: the ſtalke is thick, about a cubit high, now and then ſomwhat red below: it breaketh forth in the tops into prickly round heads or knops, of the bigneſſe of a Wall-nut, held in for the moſt part with ſix prickly leaues compaſſing the top of the ſtalke round about; which leaues as well as the heads are of a gliſtering blew: the floures forth of the heads are likewiſe blew, with white threds in the midſt: the root is of the bigneſſe of a mans finger, ſo very long, as that it cannot be all plucked vp but very ſeldome; ſet here and there with knots, and of taſte ſweet and pleaſant.

2 The leaues of the ſecond ſea Holly are diuerſly cut into ſundry parcels, being all ful of prickles alongſt the edges: the ſtalke is diuided into many branches, and brings forth prickely heads, but leſſer than thoſe of the other: from which there alſo grow forth blew floures, ſeldome yellow: there ſtand likewiſe vnder euerie one of theſe, ſix rough and prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but thinner and ſmaller: the root hereof is alſo long, blacke without, white within, a finger thick, of taſte and ſmell like that of the other, as be alſo the leaues, which are likewiſe of an aromaticall or ſpicy taſte, and being new ſprung vp and as yet tender, be alſo good to be eaten.

¶ The

1 *Eryngium marinum.*
Sea Holly.

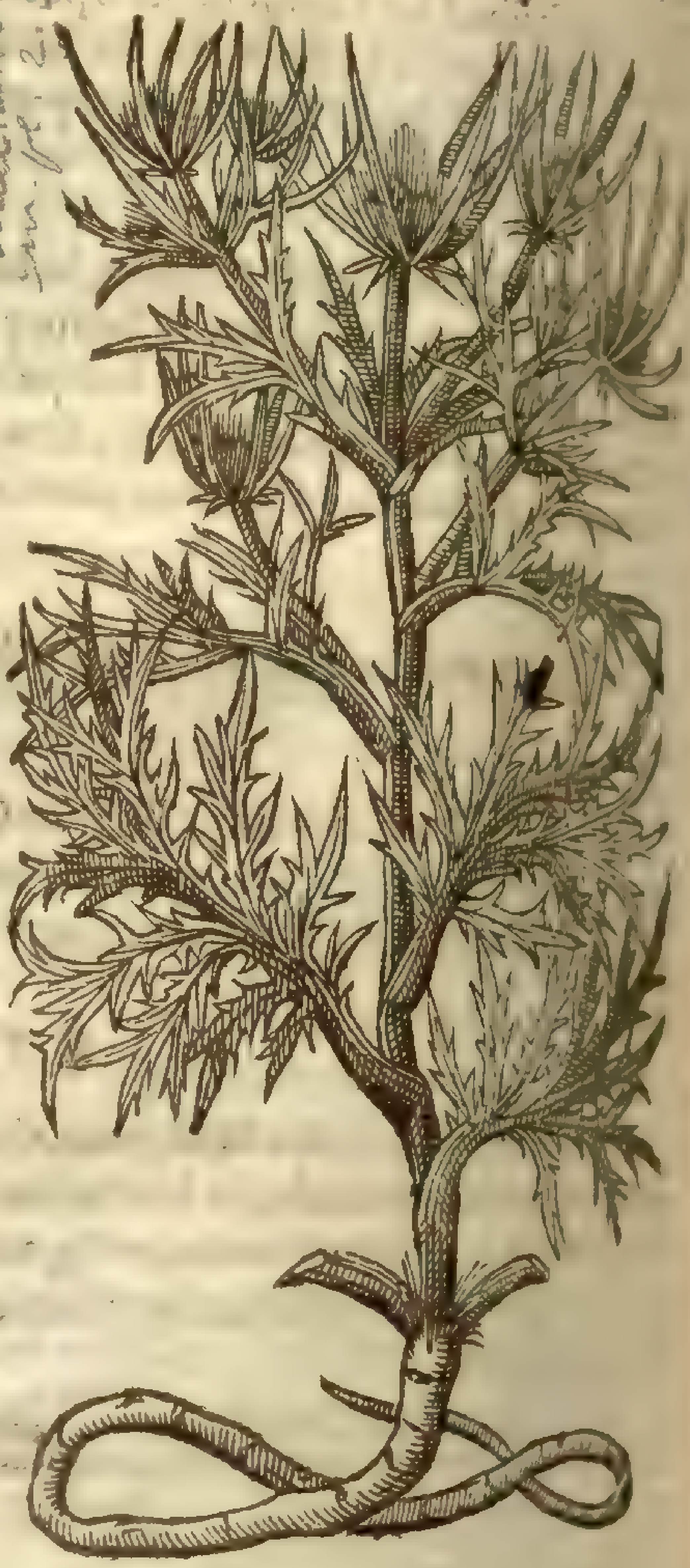


E. maritimum; — vide: dict. Sem. p. 213

2 *Eryngium Mediterraneum.*
Levant ſea Holly.

5

E. Campestre; vide: dict. Sem. p. 2



¶ *The Place.*

Eryngium marinum growes by the ſea ſide vpon the baich and ſtony ground. I found it growing plentifully at Whitſtable in Kent, at Rie and Winchelſea in Suſſex, and in Eſſex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point on the other ſide of the water, from whence I brought plants for my garden.

Eryngium campeſtre groweth vpon the ſhores of the Mediterranean ſea, and in my garden alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

Both of them do floure after the ſummer Solſtice, and in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is called in Greeke ἠρύγγιον: and likewiſe in Latine *Eryngium*: and of *Pliny* alſo *Eryngе*: in ſhops, *Eryngus*: in Engliſh, ſea Holly, ſea Holme, or ſea Hulver.

The firſt is called in Latine, *Eryngium marinum*: in low-Dutch euery where, **Cruys diſtel, Eindeloos, Meerwortele**: in Engliſh, ſea Holly.

The ſecond is named of *Pliny, lib.* 22. *cap.* 8. *Centum Capita*, or hundred headed Thiſtle: in high-Dutch, **Manſztrew, Brachen diſtil, Radendiſtel**: in Spaniſh, *Cardo corredor*: in Italian, *Eringo* and *Iringo*: it is ſyrnamed *Campeſtre*, or champian ſea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of them both are hot, and that in a mean, and a little dry alſo, with a thinneſſe of ſubſtance, as *Galen* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of ſea Holly boiled in wine and drunke, are good for them that are troubled with the Collicke, it breaketh the ſtone, expelleth grauel, and helpeth all the infirmities of the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the paſſages, being drunke fifteen daies together.

B The roots themſelues haue the ſame propertie if they be eaten, and are good for thoſe that are liuer-ſicke, and for ſuch as are bitten with any venomous beaſt: they eaſe cramps, convulſions, and the falling ſickneſſe, and bring down the termes.

C The roots condited or preſerued with ſugar as hereafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen to old and aged people that are conſumed and withered with age, and which want natural moiſture: they are alſo good for other ſorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venery, nouriſhing and reſtoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the yonger.

¶ *The manner to condite Eringos.*

D Refine ſugar fit for the purpoſe, and take a pound of it, the white of an egge, and a pinte of cleer water, boile them together and ſcum it, then let it boile vntil it be come to good ſtrong ſyrrup, and when it is boiled, as it cooleth adde thereto a ſaucer full of roſe water, a ſpoone-full of Cinnamon water, and a grain of muske, which haue been infuſed together the night before, and now ſtrained: into which ſyrrup being more than halfe cold, put in your roots to ſoke and infuſe vntill the next day; your roots being ordered in manner hereafter following:

Theſe your roots being waſhed and picked, muſt be boiled in faire water by the ſpace of foure houres, til they be ſoft: then muſt they be pilled clean as ye pil parſneps, & the pith muſt be drawn out at the end of the root: but if there be any whoſe pith cannot be drawn out at the end, then you muſt ſlit them and ſo take it out: theſe you muſt alſo keep from much handling, that they may be clean: let them remain in the ſyrrup till the next day, and then ſet them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be very hot, but let them not boile at all: let them remain ouer the fire an houre or more, remoouing them eaſily in the pan from one place to another with a wooden ſlice. This done, haue in a readineſſe great cap or royall papers, whereupon ſtrow ſome ſugar, vpon which lay your roots, hauing taken them out of the pan. Theſe papers you muſt put into a ſtouve or hot-houſe to harden; but if you haue not ſuch a place, lay them before a good fire: in this maner if you condite your roots, there is not any that can preſcribe you a better way. And thus you may condite any other root whatſoeuer, which will not only be exceeding delicat, but very wholſome, and effectual againſt the diſeaſes aboue named.

E *Aetius* ſaith, a certain man affirmed, that by the continual vſe of ſea Holly he neuer after voided any ſtone, when as before he was very often tormented with that diſeaſe.

F It is drunke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, with Carrot ſeed againſt very many infirmities, in the weight of a dram.

G The juice of the leaues preſſed forth with wine, is a remedy for thoſe that are troubled with the running of the reins.

H They report of the herb ſea Holly, if one goat take it into her mouth, it cauſeth her firſt to ſtand ſtill, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill ſuch time as the ſheepheard take it from her mouth. *Plutarch.*

Chap. 485. *Of baſtard Sea Hollies.*

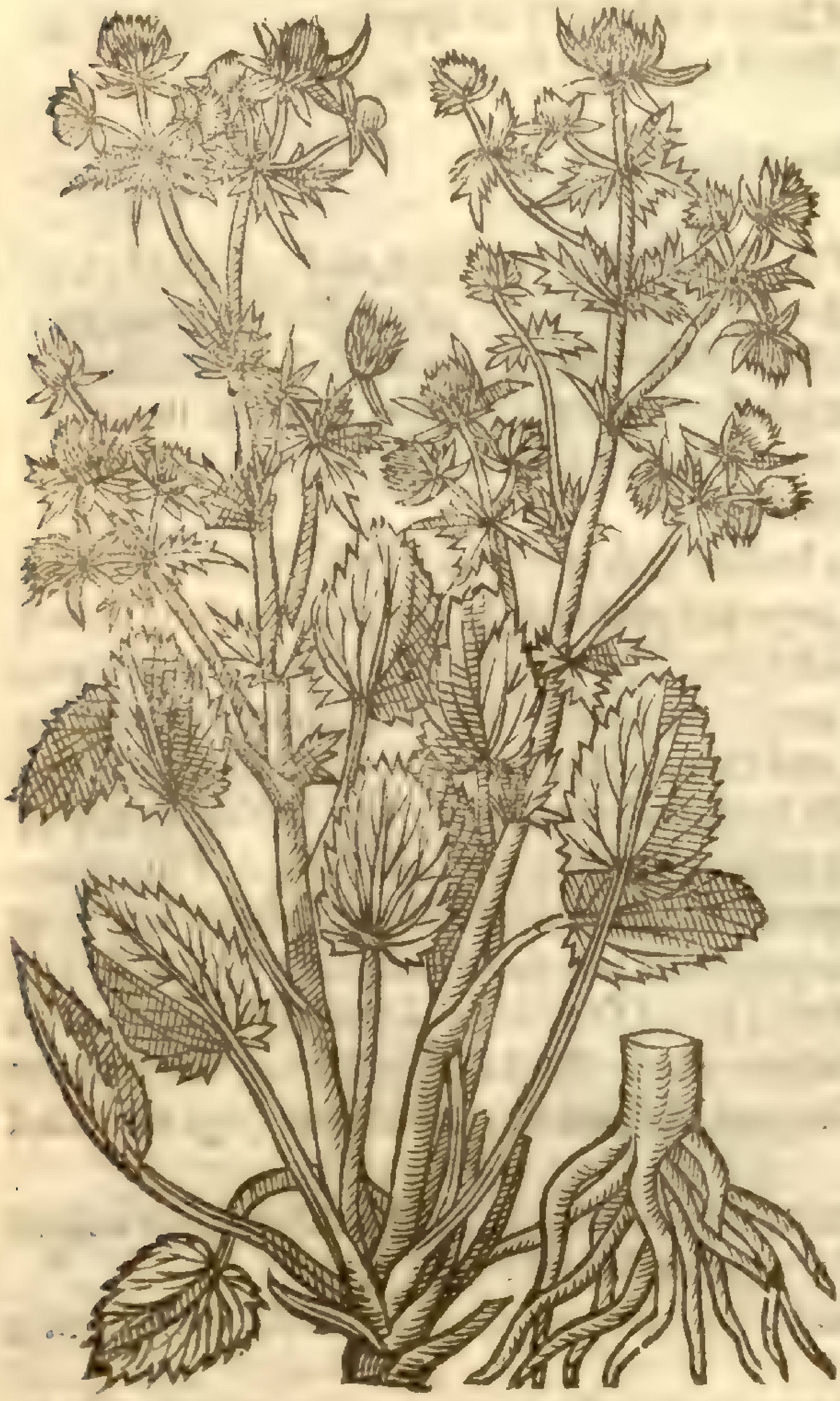
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis *Eryngium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Eryngium planum*; and *Pena* more fitly and truly, *Eryngium Alpinum cæruleum*, hath ſtalks a cubit and a half high, hauing ſpaces between euery joint: the lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but thoſe aboue are leſſe, compaſſing or enuironing each joint ſtar-faſhion, beſet with ſoft tender pricks not much hurtfull to the hands of ſuch as touch them: the knobs or heads are alſo prickly, in colour blew. The root is bunchy or knotty like that of Elecampane, black without, white within, like the Eringes in ſweetneſſe and taſte.

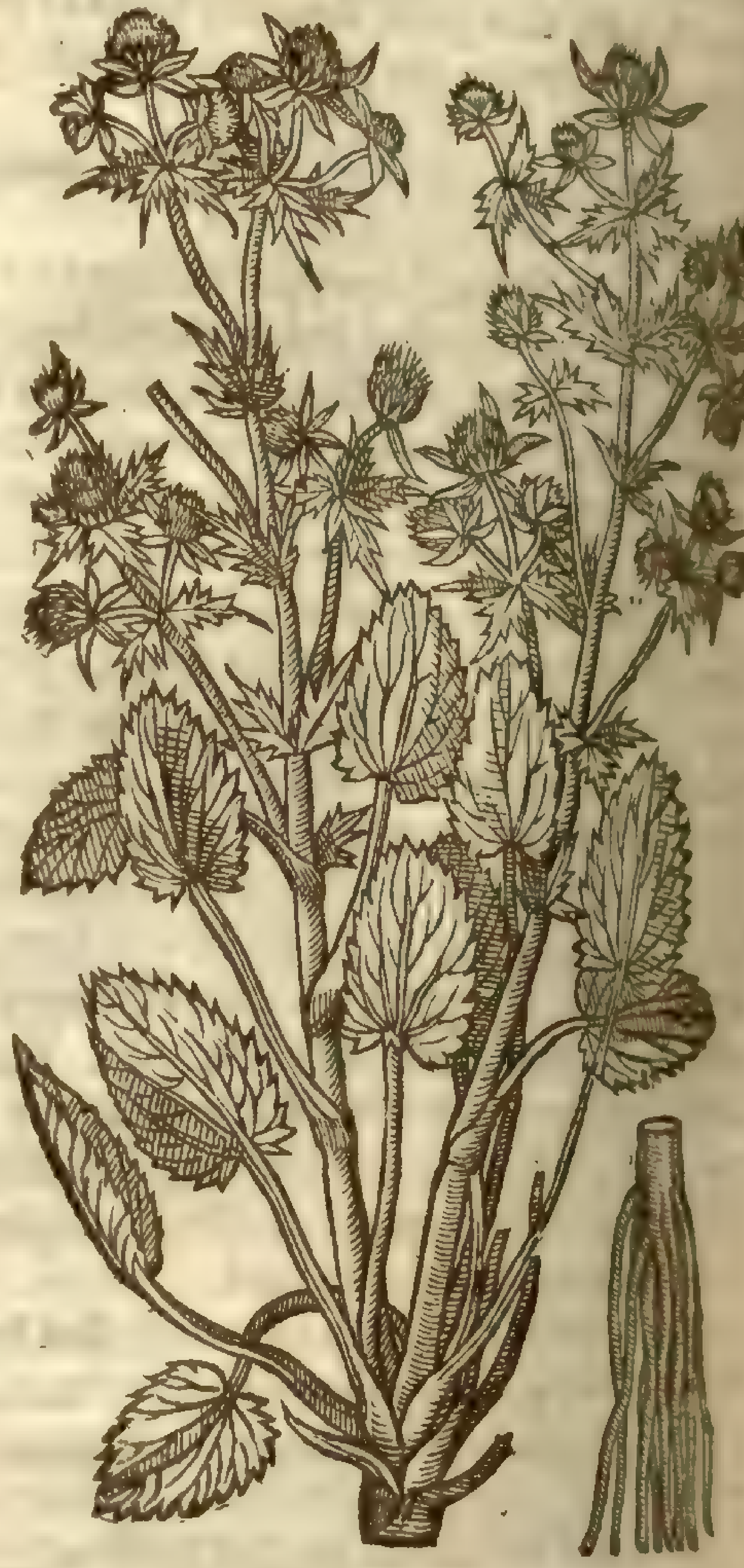
2 The ſecond baſtard ſea Holly, whoſe picture is ſet forth in *Dodonæus* his laſt edition verie gallantly, being alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, hath leaues like the former Erynges, but broader next the roots, than thoſe that grow next the ſtalks, ſomwhat long, greeniſh, ſoft, and not prickly, but lightly creuiſed or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The ſtalks grow more than a cubit high, on the tops whereof there hang downwards fiue or ſix knobs or heads, in colour and flours like the other; hauing three or foure whitiſh roots of a foot long.

3 This third kinde of baſtard *Eryngium* hath his firſt leaues (which do grow next the ground) great, broad, and ſoft, growing as it were in a rundle about the root. The ſtalke is ſmall and ſlender, diuided into ſome branches, which beare many little leaues turning or ſtanding many waies, which be

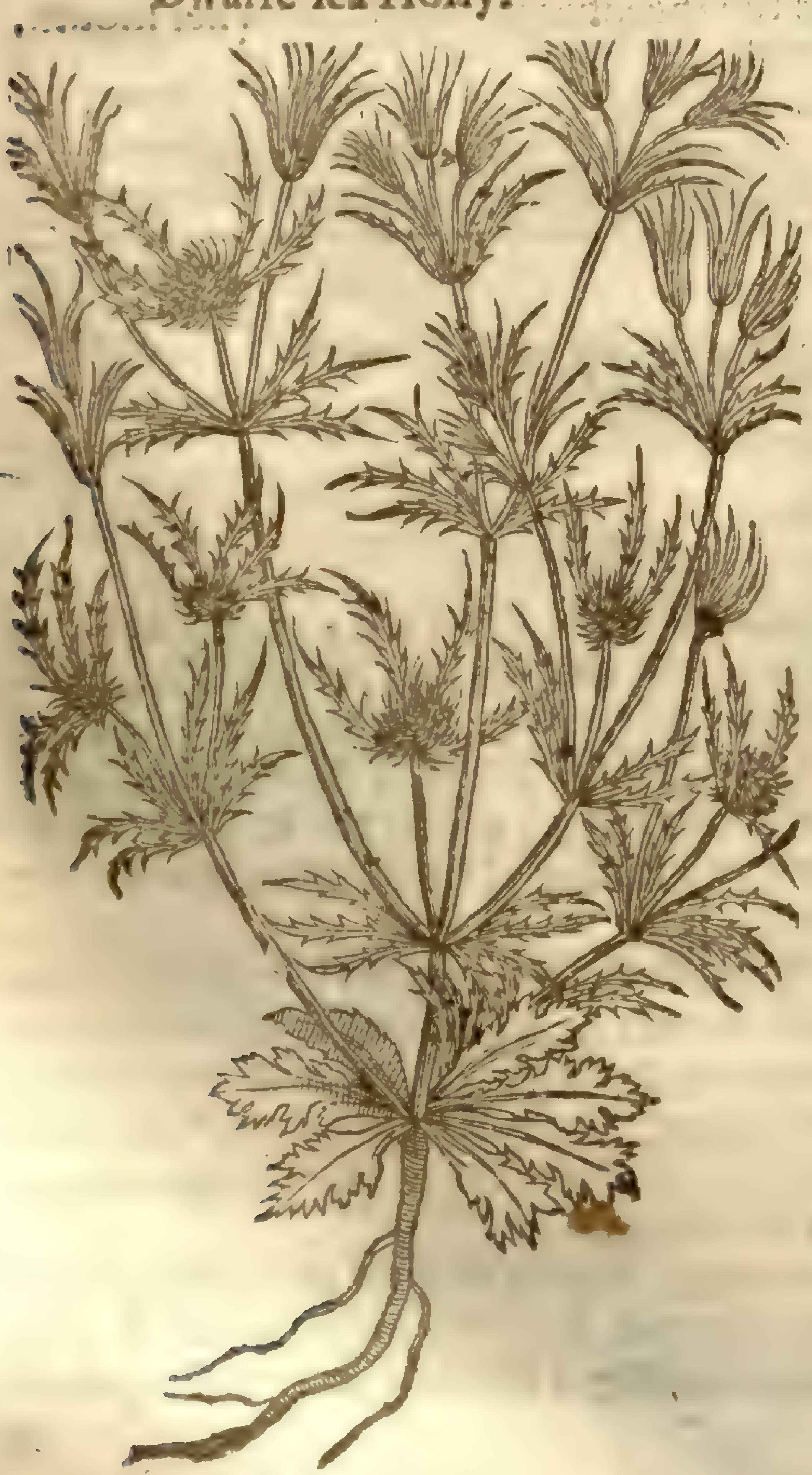
1 *Eryngium cæruleum.*
Blew ſea Holly.



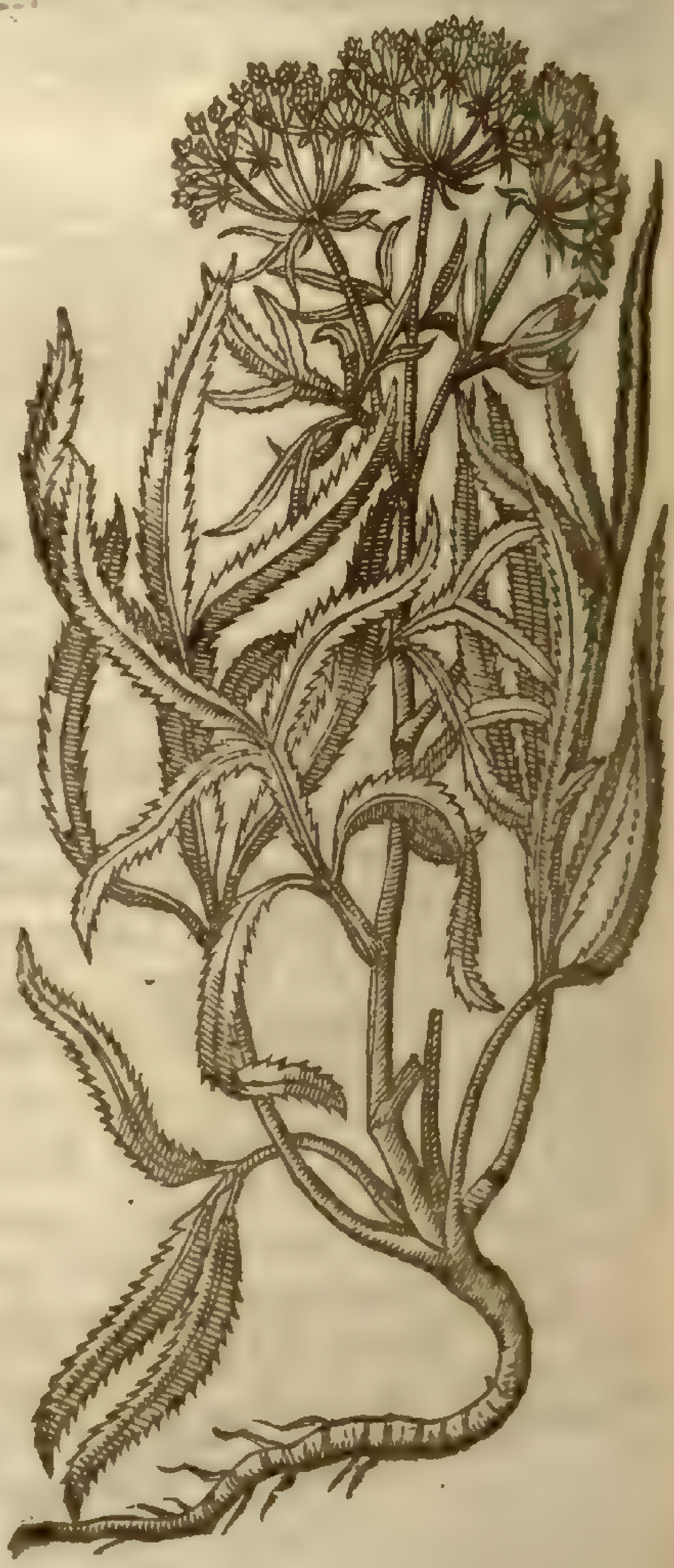
2 *Eryngium ſpurium primum Dod.*
Baſtard ſea Holly.



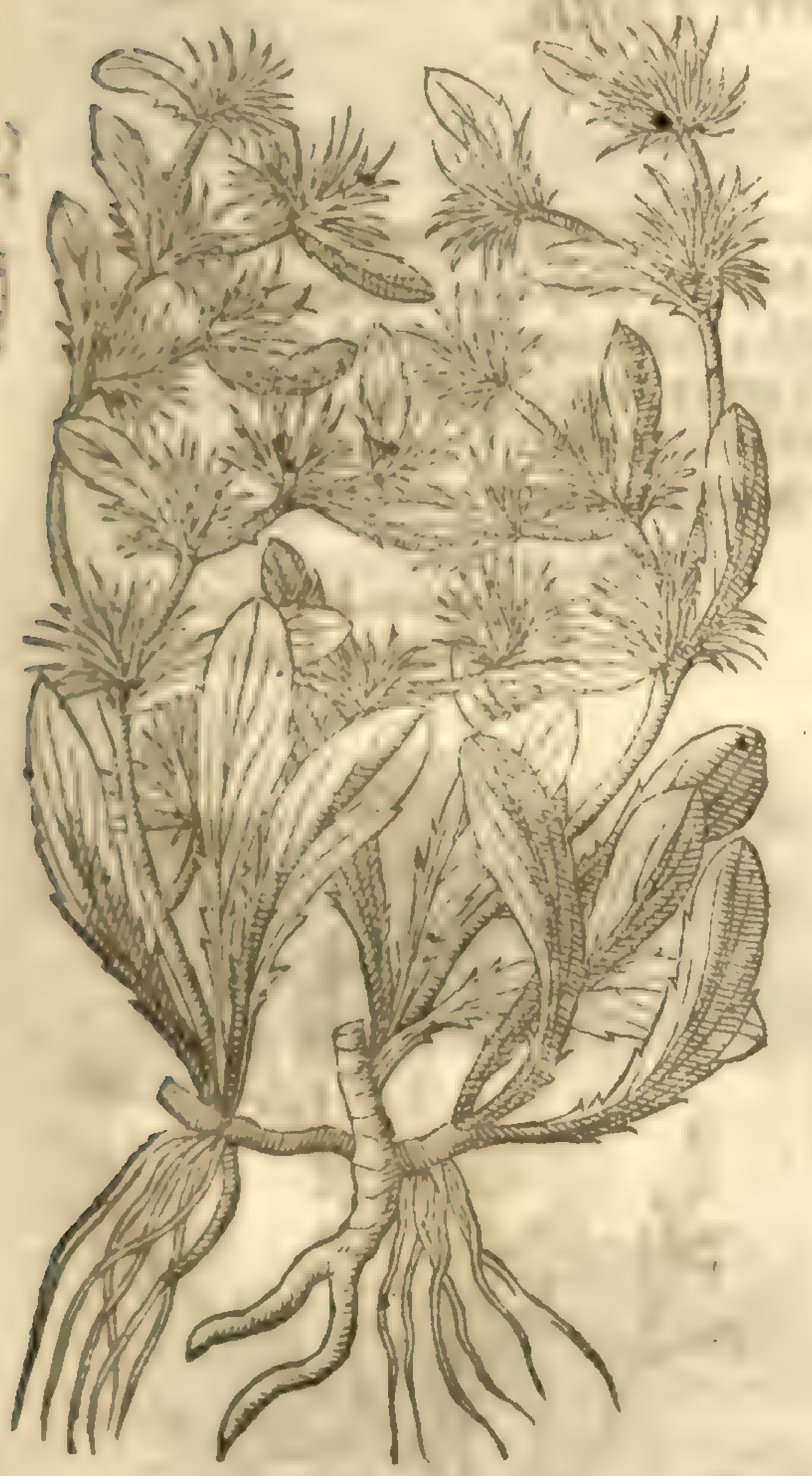
3 *Eryngium pumilum Cluſij.*
Dwarfe ſea Holly.



4 *Eryngium Montanum.*
Mountaine ſea Holly.



‡ 5 *Eryngium puſillum planum.*
Small ſmooth ſea Holly.



be alſo ſlender, prickly, and ſet about the ſtalks ſtar-faſhion. The knobs or heads growing at the tops of the branches are round and prickely, bearing little blew flours and leaues which compaſſe them about: the root is ſlender, and laſts but one yeare.

4 The fourth kinde of baſtard ſea-Holly, which *Pena* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like the Erynges not in ſhape but in taſte: this beareth a very ſmall and ſlender ſtalke of a meane height, wheron grow three or foure leaues, and ſeldom fiue, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke green colour, dented vpon both edges of the leafe like a ſaw: the ſtalke is a cubit high, iointed or kneed, and diuiding it ſelfe into many branches, on the tops whereof are round tufts or vmbels wherein are contained the floures, and after they be vaded, the ſeeds, which are ſmall, ſomewhat long, well ſmelling, and ſharp in taſte: the root is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taſte ſweet, but afterwards ſomewhat ſharpe, and in ſent and ſauor not vnpleaſant: when the root is dried it may be crumbled in pieces, and therefore quickly braied

‡ 5 This is a low plant preſently from the root diuided into ſundry branches, ſlender, round, & lying on the ground: at each joint grow leaues without any certain order, broad toward their ends, and narrower at their ſetting on, ſnipt about their edges. Thoſe next the root were ſome inch broad, and two or more long, of a yellowiſh green colour: the ſtalks are parted into ſundry branches, and at each joynt haue little leaues, and rough green heads with blewiſh flours in them: the roots creep and are ſomwhat like thoſe of Aſparagus. This neither *Cluſius* nor *Lobel* found wilde, but it grew in the garden of *Iohn Mouton* of Tournay, a learned Apothecarie very skilfull in the knowledge of plants: wherupon they both called it *Eryngium puſillum planum Moutoni*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of ſea Holly are ſtrangers in England, we haue the firſt and ſecond in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the Thiſtles do.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants be *Eryngia ſpuria*, or baſtard ſea Hollies, being but lately obſerued, & therfore haue no old names.

The firſt may be called in Latine, *Eryngium Boruſſicum*, or *Non ſpinoſum*; ſea Holly without prickles.

The ſecond is called by *Matthiolus*, *Eryngium planum*, or flat ſea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or ſea Holly of the Alps.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little ſea Hulver.

Matthiolus makes the fourth to be *Crithmum quartum*, or the fourth kind of Sampier: others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, haue made it a kinde of ſea Hulver.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

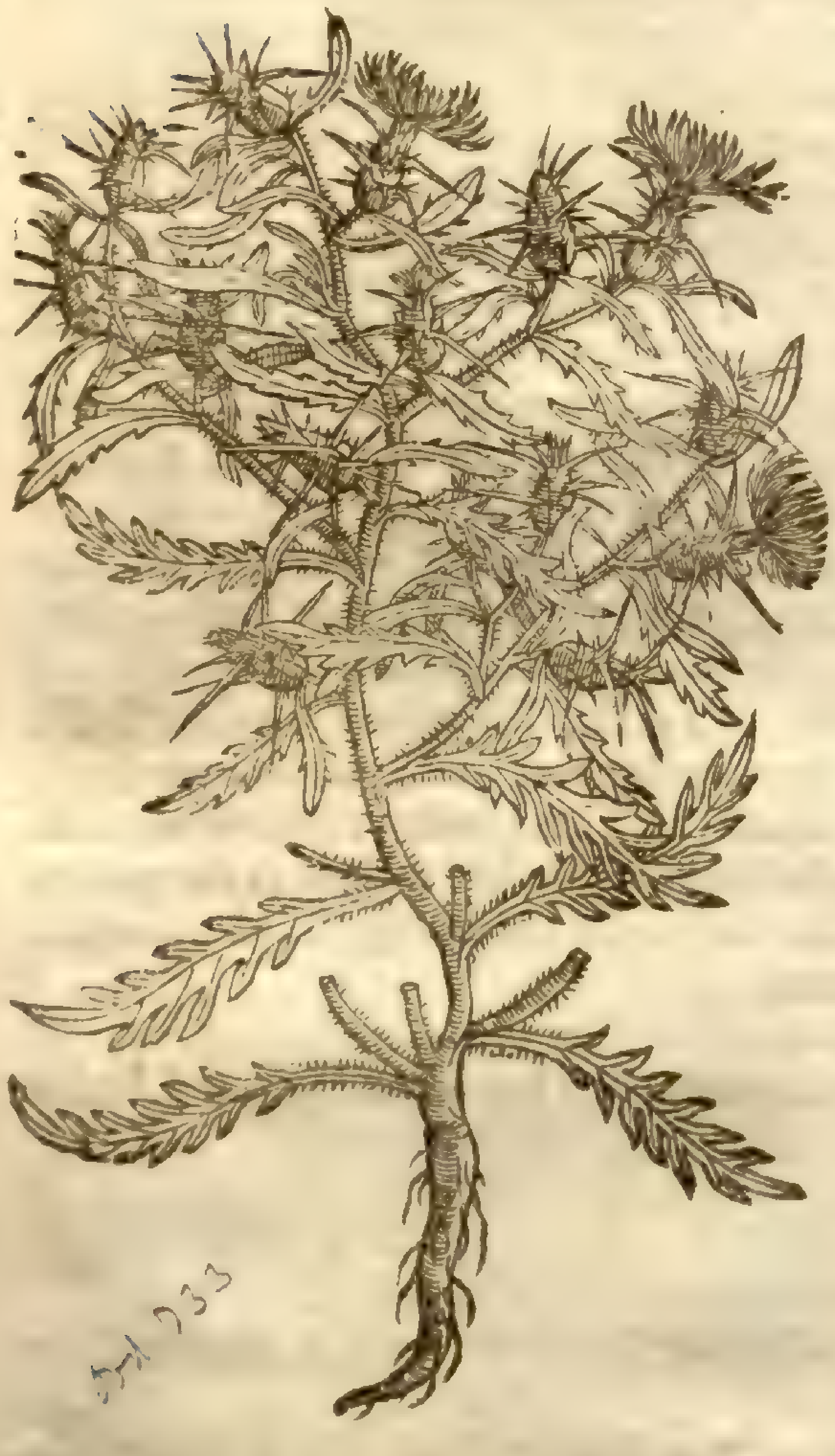
Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to ſet downe, ſeeing they haue as yet no vſe in meat or medicine. But that they be hot the very taſte doth declare.

Chap. 486. *Of Starre Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Star Thiſtle, called *Carduus ſtellatus*, hath many ſoft frizled leaues, deepely cut or gaſht, altogether without prickles: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuiding it ſelf into many other branches, growing two foot high; on the tops whereof are ſmall knops or heads like the other Thiſtles, armed round about with many ſharpe prickles, faſhioned like a blaſing ſtarre, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwards of a pale bleake or whitiſh colour: the ſeed is ſmall, flat, and round; the root is long and browne without.

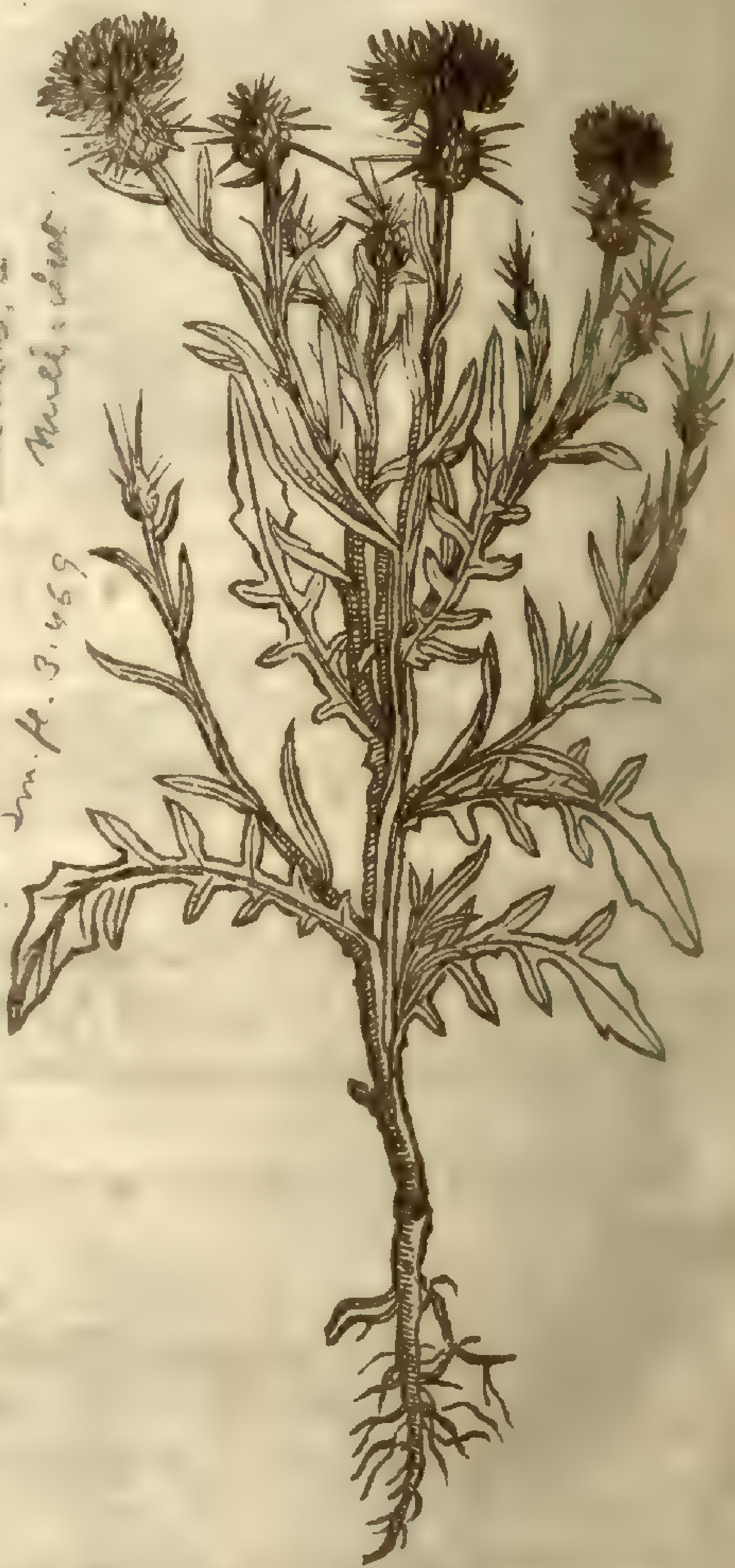
1 *Carduus ſtellatus.*
The Star-Thiſtle.



Centaurea Calcitrapa, L. Mill. dict. Sm. fl. 3. 468

Syl. 733

† 2 *Carduus Solſtitialis.*
S. Barnabies Thiſtle.



Centaurea solstitialis, L. Mill. dict. Sm. fl. 3. 469

2 S. Barnabies Thiſtle is another kinde of Star-Thiſtle, notwithſtanding it hath prickles no where ſaue in the head only, and the prickles ſtand forth of it in manner of a ſtar: the ſtalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches ſofter than are thoſe of Star-Thiſtle: which ſtalkes haue velms or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they ſeem to be foure ſquare. The leaues are ſomewhat long, ſet with deep gaſhes on the edges: the floures are yellow, and conſiſt of threds, the ſeed is little, the root long and ſlender.

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow vpon barren places neere cities and townes, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh eſpecially in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Stellaria*, as alſo *Carduus ſtellatus*, and *Carduus Calcitrapa*: but they are deceiued who take it for *Eryngium*, or ſea Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Matthiolus* ſaith it is called in Italian, *Calcatrippa*: in high-Dutch, **Wallen diſtel**: in low-Dutch, **Sterre diſtell**: in French, *Chauſſetrappe*: in Engliſh, ſtar Thiſtle.

S. Barnabies Thiſtle is called in Latine, *Solſtitialis ſpina*, becauſe it floureth in the ſummer Solſtice, as *Geſner* ſaith, or rather becauſe after the Solſtice the prickles thereof be ſharpeſt: of *Guillandinus, Eryngium*, but not properly, and *Stellaria Horatij Augerij*, who with good ſucceſſe gaue it againſt the ſtone, dropſies, green ſickneſſe, and quotidian feuers. It is called in Engliſh as aboue ſaid, Saint Barnabies Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Star-Thiſtle is of a hot temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed is commended againſt the ſtrangurie: it is reported to driue forth the ſtone, if it bee drunke with wine. A

Baptiſta Sardus affirmeth, that the diſtilled water of this Thiſtle is a remedy for thoſe that are infected with the French Pox, and that the vſe of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the ſtoppings thereof. B

That it clenſeth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours. C

That it is giuen with good ſucceſſe againſt intermitting feuers: whether they be quotidian or tertian. D

As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabies Thiſtle, which are as yet not found out, we haue nothing to write. E

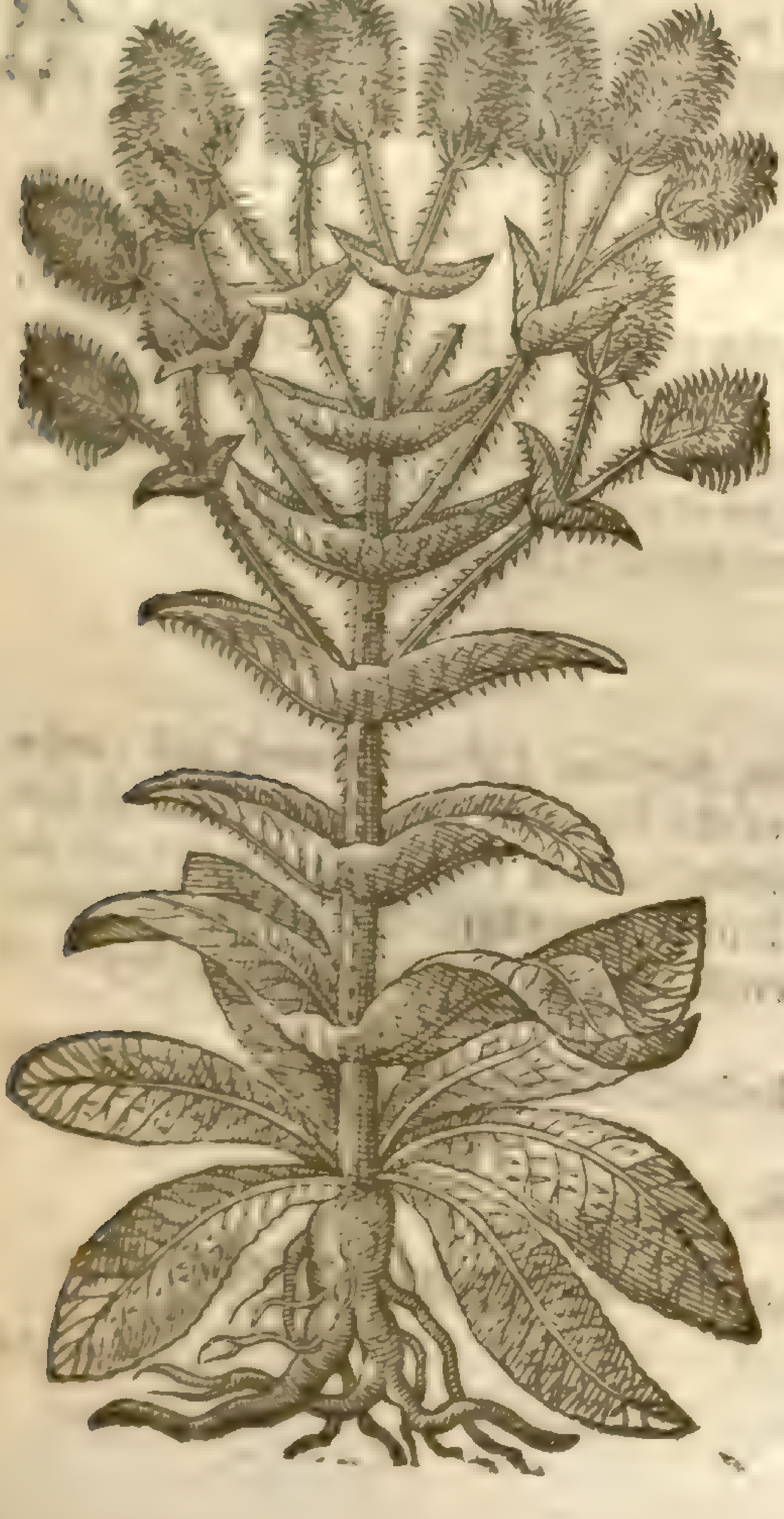
† There were formerly three figures and deſcriptions in this chapter, and all of them out of the 14. and 15. chapter of the fifth booke, and fifth *Pemptas* of *Dodonæus*, but the firſt and ſecond figures were both of the firſt deſcribed, the third figure was of the *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabernamontanus*, which *Bauhine* knowes not what to make of, but I thinke it was drawne for, and (if the tuberous clogs of the roots were ſomewhat large) might very well ſerue for the *Cirſium maximum Aſphodeli radice*, whoſe figure as I drew it from the plant I will hereafter giue you: the third deſcription was of the *Iacea maior lutea*, deſcribed in the third place of the 249. Chap. pag. 727.

CHAP. 487. *Of Teaſels.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

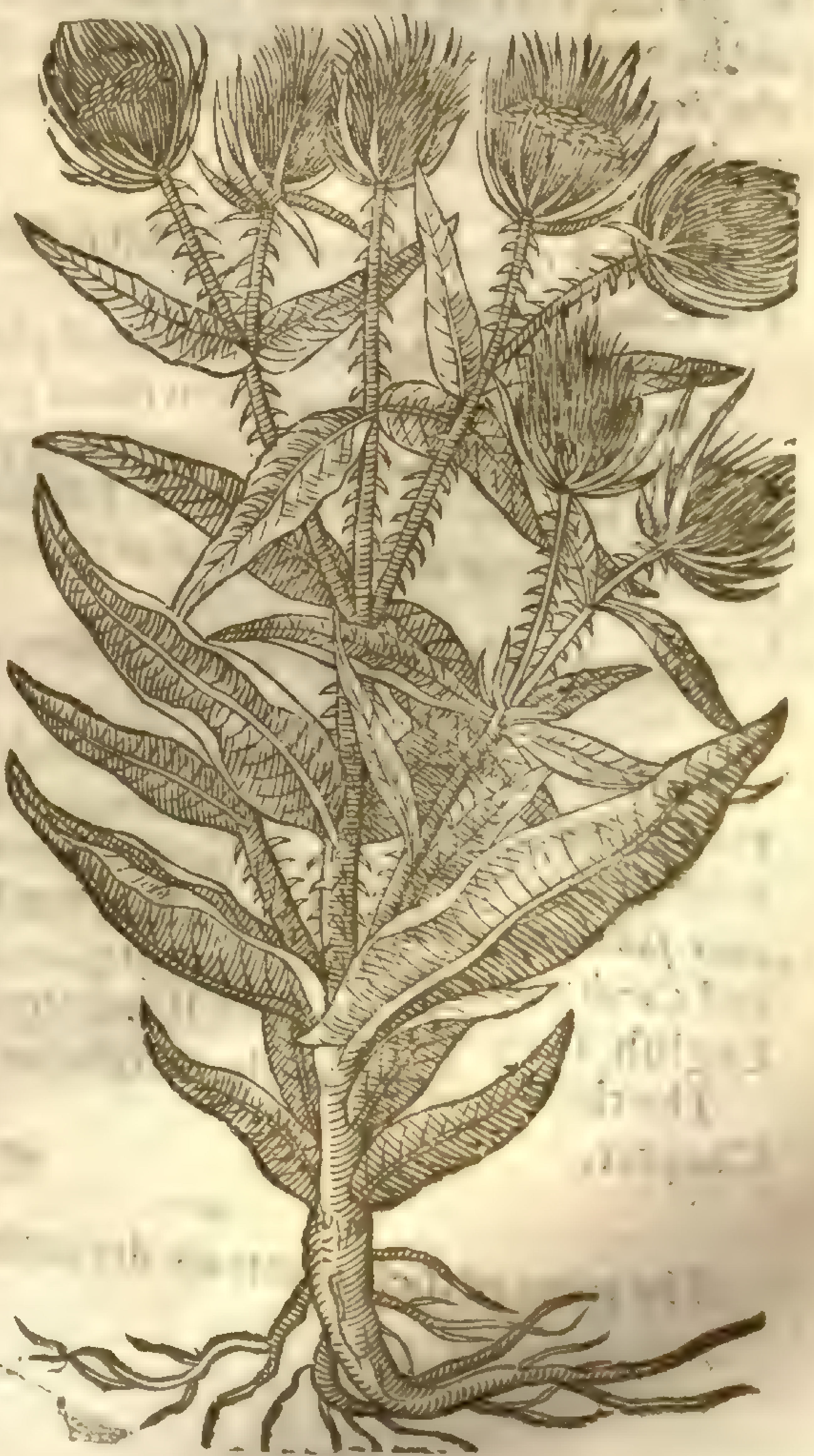
Ovrage hath ſet downe two kindes of Teaſels: the tame, and the wilde. Theſe differ not ſaue onely in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured doe more flouriſh, and become for the moſt part fitter for mans vſe.

1 *Dipſacus ſatiuus.*
Garden Teaſell.

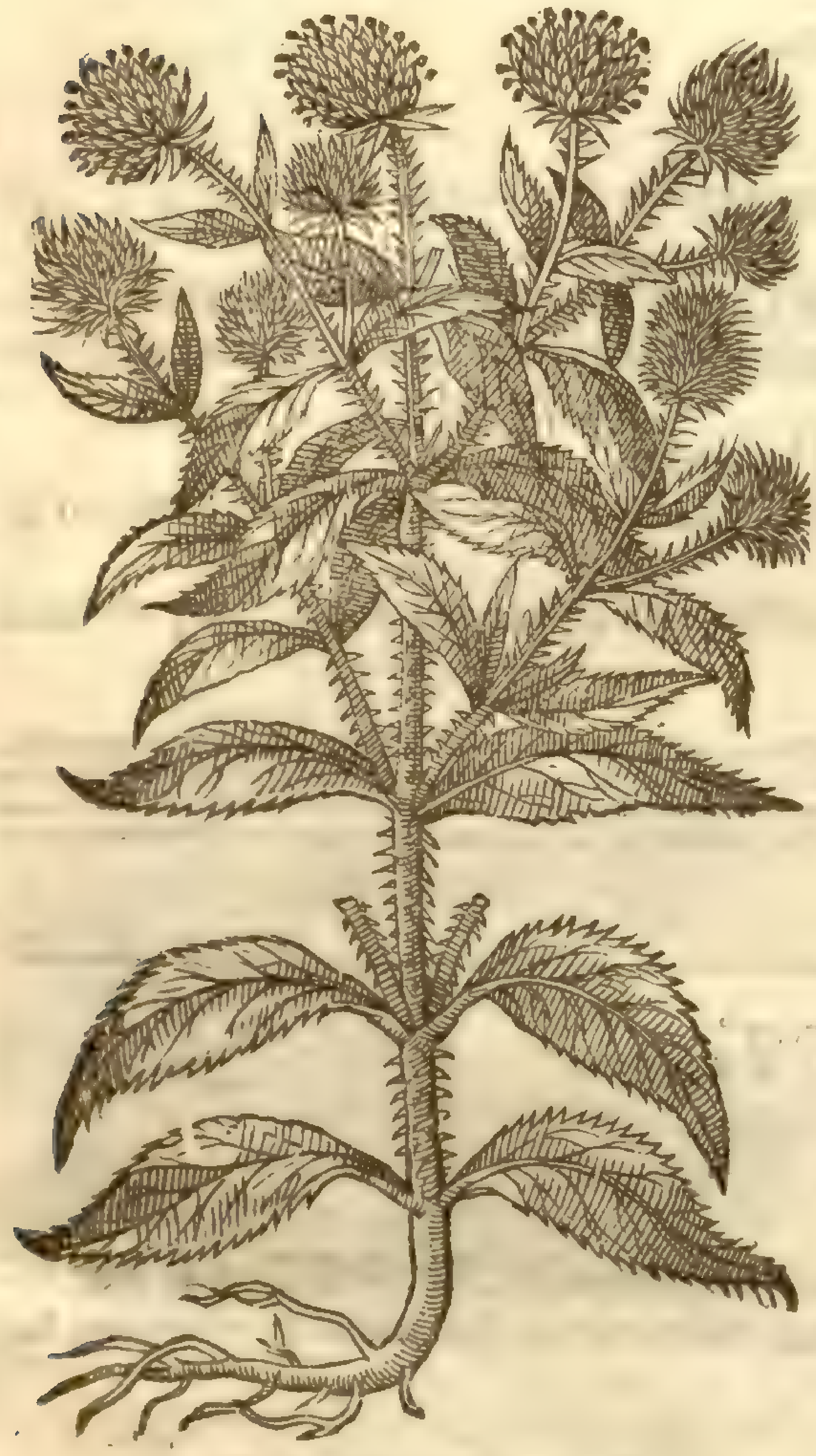


2 *Dipſacus ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Teaſell.

D. [illegible]



‡ 3 *Dipſacus minor, ſiue Virga paſtoris.*
Shepheards rod.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Teaſell is alſo of the numbe of the Thiſtles; it bringeth forth ſtalke that is ſtraight, very long iointed, and ful of prickles: the leaues grow forth of the ioynts by couples, not onely oppoſite o ſet one right againſt another, but alſo compa ſing the ſtalke about, and faſtened together; an ſo faſtened, that they hold dew and raine wate in manner of a little baſon: theſe be long, of a light greene colour, and like to thoſe of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outſide all alongſt the ridge ſtiffer prickles: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand heads with ſharpe prickles like thoſe of the Hedge-hog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes: out of which heads grow little floures: The ſeed is like Fennell-ſeed, and in taſte bitter: the heads wax white when they grow old, and there are found in the midſt of them when they are cut, certaine little magots: the root is white, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond kinde of Teaſell which is alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, is very like vnto the former, but his leaues are ſmaller and narrower: his floures of a purple colour, and the hooks of the Teaſell nothing ſo hard or ſharpe as the other, nor good for any vſe in dreſſing of cloath.

3 There is another kinde of Teaſell, being a wilde kinde thereof, and accounted among theſe Thiſtles, growing higher than the reſt of his kindes; but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things elſe they are like to the other wilde kindes. ‡ This hath the lower leaues deeply cut in with one gaſh on each ſide at the bottome of the leafe, which little eares are omitted in the figure: the leaues alſo are leſſe than the former, and narrower at the ſetting on, and hold no water as the two former do: the whole plant is alſo much leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt called the tame Teaſell is ſowne in this country in gardens, to ſerue the vſe of Fulle and Clothworkers.

The ſecond kinde groweth in moiſt places by brookes, riuers, and ſuch like places.

The third I found growing in moiſt places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham caſtle in Eſſex, and not in any other place except here and there a plant vpon the high way from Much-Dunmow to London. ‡ I found it growing in great plenty at Edgecombe by Croydon, cloſe by the gate of the houſe of my much honoured friend Sir *Iohn Tunſtall.* ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure for the moſt part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Teaſell is called in Greeke, Δίψακος, and likewiſe in Latine, *Dipſacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Cardu Veneris*: it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in faſhion of a baſon, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga paſtoris minor*, and *Carduus fullonum*: in high Dutch, 𝔎𝔞𝔯𝔡𝔢𝔫 𝔇𝔦𝔰𝔱𝔢𝔩𝔩: in low Dutch, 𝔎𝔞𝔢𝔯𝔡𝔢𝔫: in Spaniſh, *Cardencha* and *Cardo Penteador*: in Italian, *Diſſaco*, and *Cardo*: in French, *Chardon de foullon*, *Verge à bergier*: in Engliſh, Teaſell, Carde Teaſell, and Venus baſon.

The third is thought to be *Galedragon Plinÿ*: of which he hath written in his 27. booke, the tent Chapter.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of theſe plants are dry in the ſecond degree, and haue a certaine clenſing faculty.

¶ Th

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is ſmall vſe of Teaſell in medicines: the heads (as we haue ſaid) are vſed to dreſſe woollen cloth with. A

Dioſcorides writeth, That the root being boyled in wine, and ſtamped till it is come to the ſubſtance of a ſalue, healeth chaps and fiſtulaes of the fundament, if it be applied thereunto; and that this medicine muſt bee reſerued in a box of copper, and that alſo it is reported to be good for all kindes of warts. B

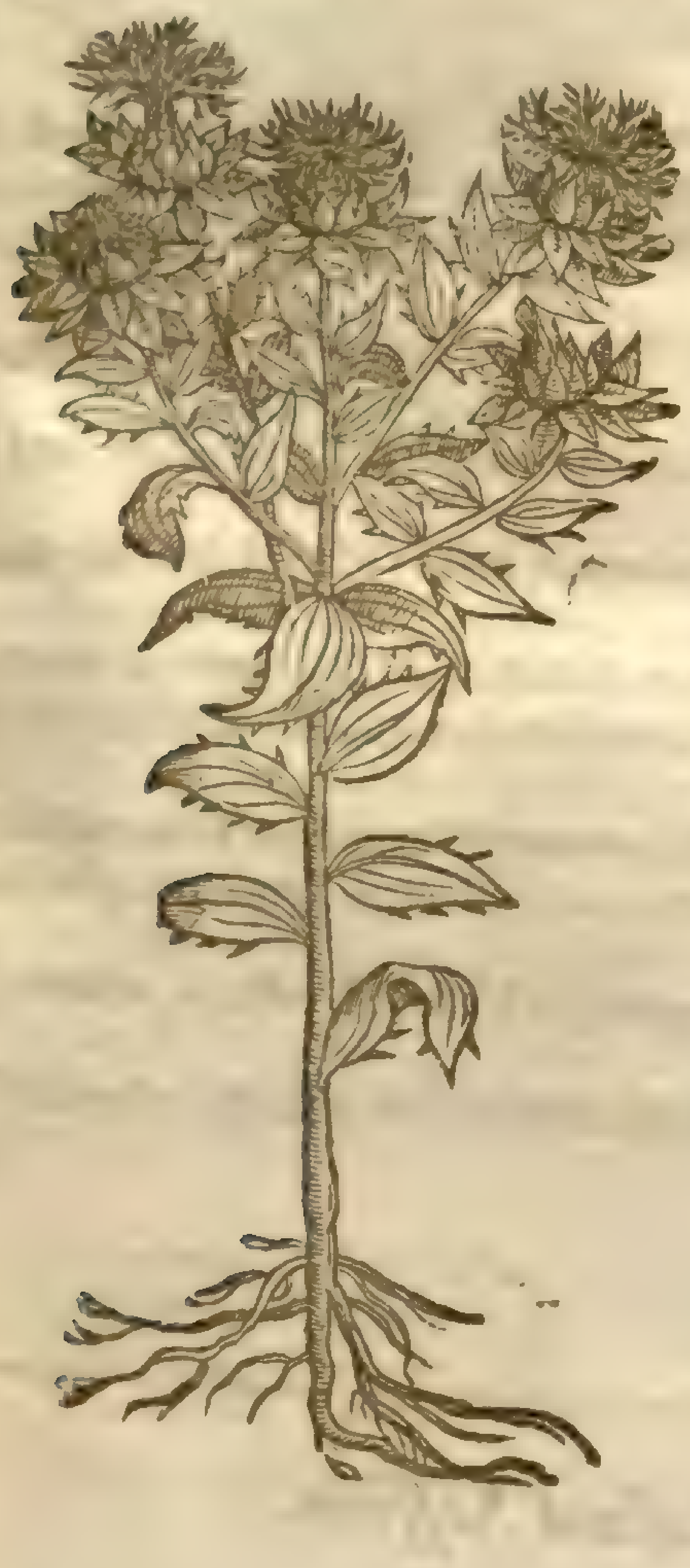
It is needleſſe here to alledge thoſe things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teaſell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Pliny* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing elſe but moſt vaine and trifling toies, as my ſelfe haue proued a little before the impreſſion hereof, hauing a moſt grieuous ague, and of long continuance: notwithſtanding Phyſicke charmes, theſe worms hanged about my neck, ſpiders put into a walnut ſhell, and diuers ſuch fooliſh toies that I was conſtrained to take by fantaſticke peoples procurement, notwithſtanding, I ſay, my helpe came from God himſelfe, for theſe medicines and all other ſuch things did me no good at all. C

† The figure which formerly was put into the ſecond place, was of the *Dipſacus ſecundus* of *Tabernamontanus*, which differs from our common one, in that the leaues are deeply diuided, or cut in on their edges.

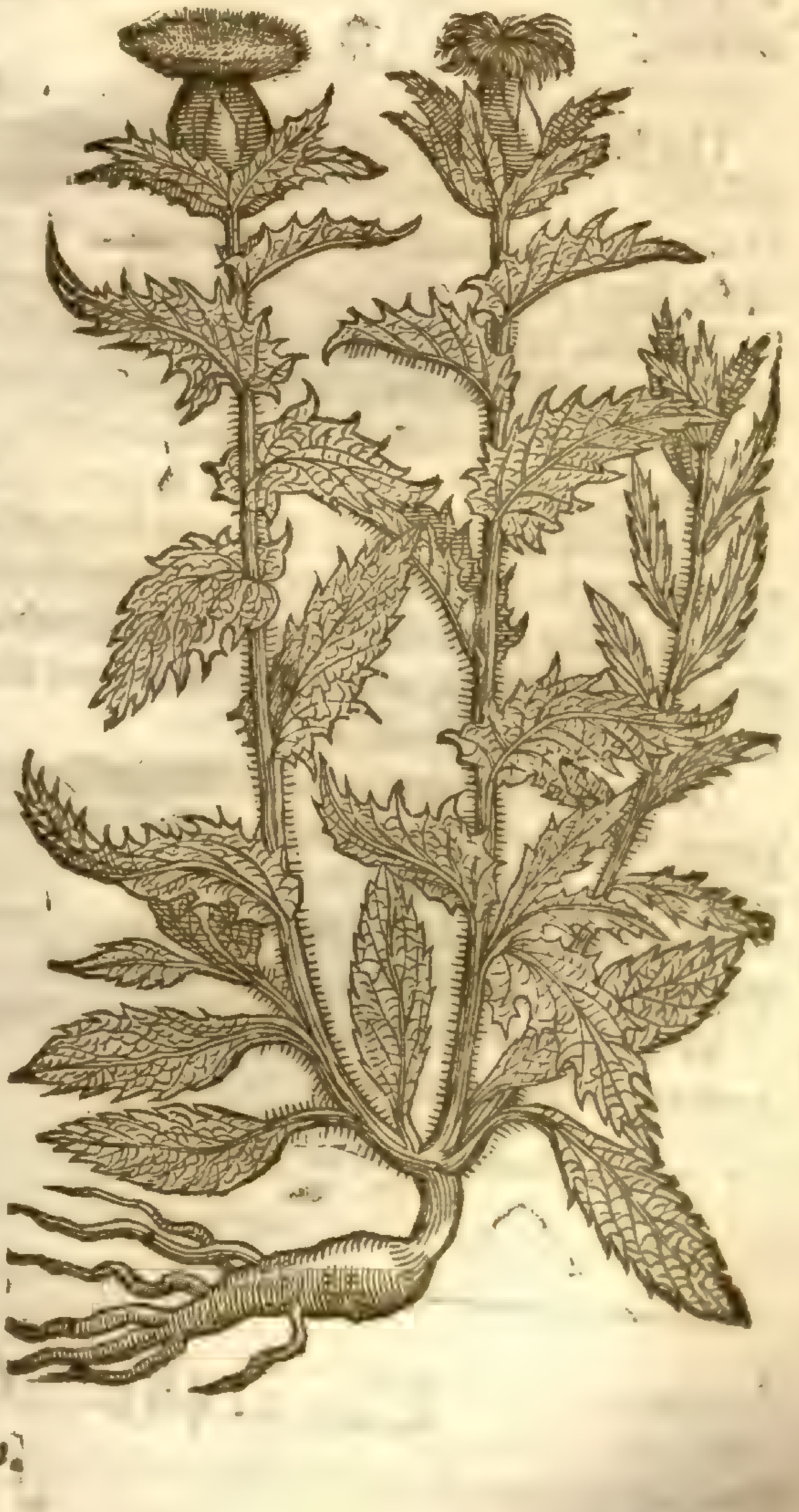
CHAP. 488. *Of Baſtard Saffron.*

Carthamus [illegible]

‡ 1 *Carthamus ſiue Cnicus.*
Baſtard Saffron.



† 2 *Cnicus alter cæruleus.*
Blew floured Baſtard Saffron.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CNicus, called alſo baſtard Saffron, which may very wel be reckoned among the Thiſtles, riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubite and a halfe high, ſtraight, ſmooth, round, hard, and woody, & branched at the top: it is defended with long leaues, ſomthing broad, ſharp

pointed; and with prickles in the edges; from the tops of the ſtalks ſtand out little heads or knops of the bigneſſe of an Oliue or bigger, ſet with many ſharp pointed and prickly ſcales: out of which come forth floures like threds, cloſely compact, of a deepe yellow ſhining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron: vnder them are long ſeeds, ſmooth, white, ſomewhat cornered, bigger than a Barly corne, the huske whereof is ſomething hard, the inner pulpe or ſubſtance is fat, white, ſweet in taſte: the root ſlender and vnprofitable.

2 There is alſo another kinde of Baſtard Saffron, that may very well be numbred amongſt the kindes of Thiſtles, and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his flockie or threddy floures are of a blew colour: the root is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more ſharpe in prickles: the ſtalkes are alſo more creſted and hairy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and France, both in Gardens and in Fields: *Pliny lib.* 25. *cap.* 15. ſaith, that in the raigne of *Veſpaſian* this was not knowne in Italy: being in Ægypt onely of good account, and that they vſed to make oyle of it, and not meat.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are perfected in Iuly and Auguſt: the root after the ſeed is ripe, the ſame yeare it is ſowne withereth away.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, κνίκος: in Latine alſo *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus*: in ſhops, *Cartamus*, or *Carthamum*: of diuers, *Crocus hortenſis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italian, *Zaffarano Saracineſco*, and *Zaffarano ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Alaſor*, and *Semente de papagaios*: in high Dutch, **Wilden Zaffron**: in French, *Saffran Sauuage*: in Engliſh, Baſtard Saffron: of ſome, Mocke Saffron, and Saffron D'orte, as though you ſhould ſay, Saffron *de horto*, or of the garden. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnicus vrbana*, and *ſatiua*, or tame and garden baſtard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractylis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Baſtard Saffron, but rather a *ſpecies* of the Holy Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

We vſe, ſaith *Galen*, the ſeed only for purgations: it is hot, and that in the firſt degree, as *Meſues* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juyce of the ſeed of baſtard Saffron bruiſed and ſtrained into honied water or the broth of a chicken, and drunke, prouoketh to the ſtoole, and purgeth by ſiege ſlimy flegme, and ſharp humors: Moreouer it is good againſt the collicke, and difficulty of taking breath, the cough, and ſtopping of the breſt, and is ſingular againſt the dropſie.

B The ſeed vſed as aforeſaid, and ſtrained into milke, cauſeth it to curdle and yeeld much cruds, and maketh it of great force to looſe and open the belly.

C The floures drunke with honied water open the liuer, and are good againſt the jaundiſe: and the floures are good to colour meat in ſtead of Saffron.

D The ſeed is very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, cauſing deſire to vomit, and is of hard ſlow digeſtion, remaining long in the ſtomacke and entrails.

E Put to the ſame ſeed things comfortable to the ſtomacke, as Anniſe ſeed, Galingale, or Maſtick, Ginger, *Sal gemma*, and it ſhall not hurt the ſtomacke at all, and the operation thereof ſhall be the more quicke and ſpeedy.

F Of the inward pulpe or ſubſtance hereof is made a moſt famous and excellent compoſition to purge water with, commonly called *Diacarthamon*, a moſt ſingular and effectuall purgation for thoſe that haue the dropſie.

G The perfect deſcription hereof is extant in *Guido* the Surgion, in his firſt Doctrine, and the firſt Tractat.

H We haue not read, or had in vſe that Baſtard Saffron with the blew floure, and therefore can ſay nothing of his vertues.

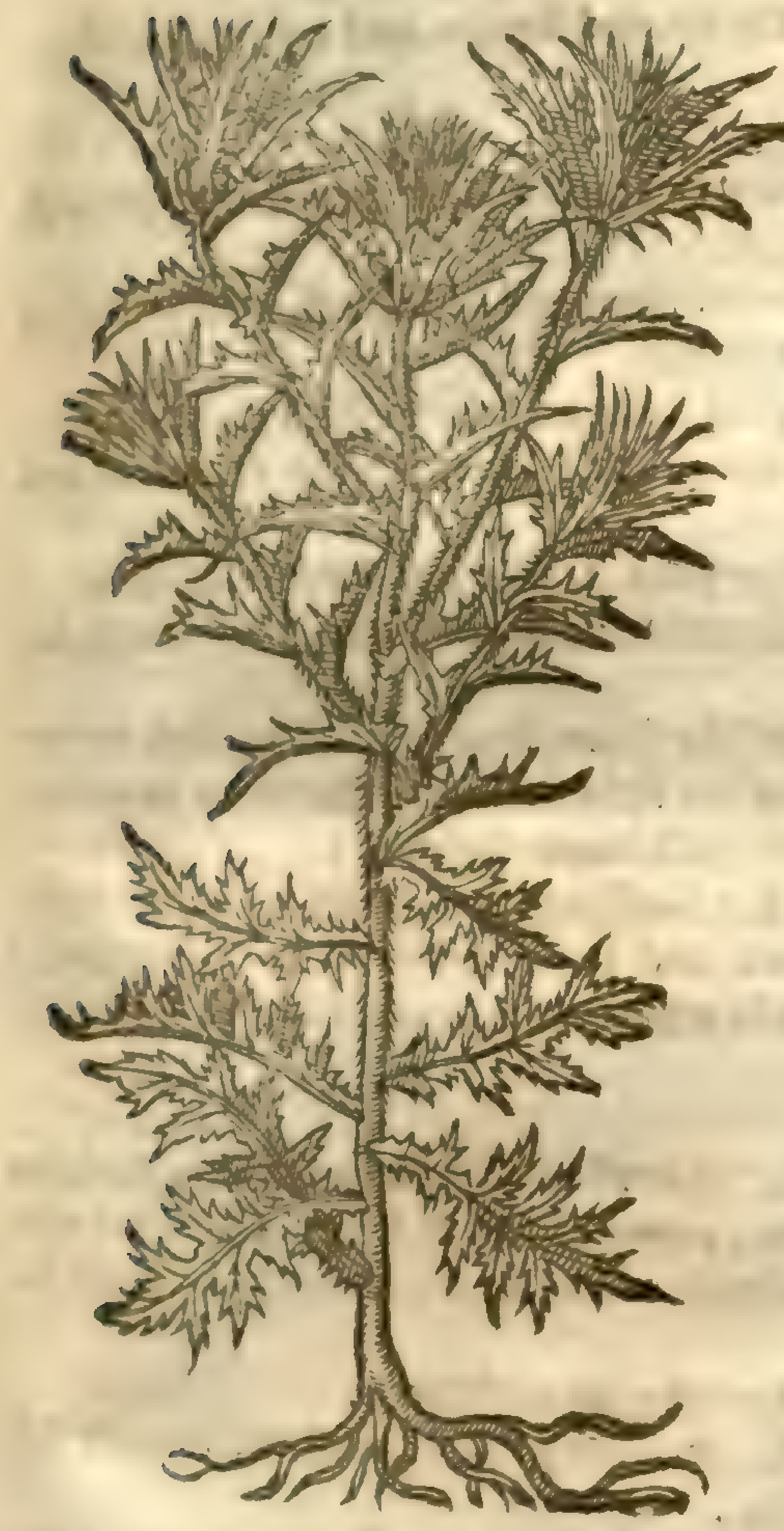
† The figure formerly was of the *Cnicus cæruleus*.

Chap. 489. *Of Wilde Baſtard Saffron.*

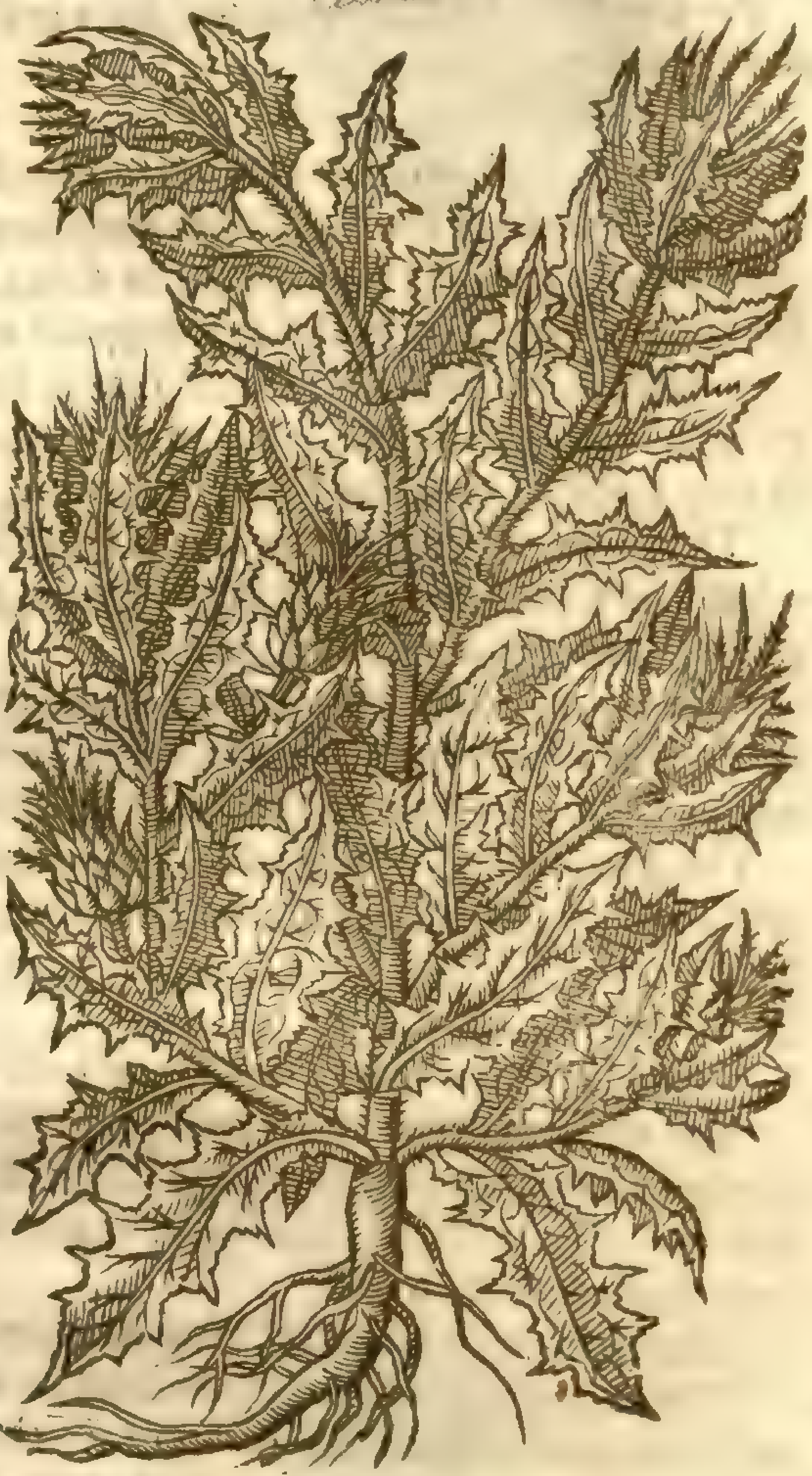
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 A*Tractylis*, otherwiſe called wilde Baſtard Saffron, bringeth forth a ſtraight and firme ſtalke, very fragile or brittle, diuided at the toppe into certaine branches: it hath long,

long jagged leaues ſet with prickles: the heads on the tops of the branches are very full of ſharpe prickles: out of which grow flours all of threds, like thoſe of baſtard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and ſometimes purple: the ſeed is ſomwhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwiſe like that of baſtard Saffron: the root is of a meane bigneſſe.



1 *Atractylis.*
Wilde Baſtard Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus Benedictus.*
The Bleſſed Thiſtle.

Centaurea benedicta

2 The ſtalkes of *Carduus Benedictus*, or Bleſſed Thiſtle, are round, rough and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are jagged round about, and full of harmleſſe prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalkes are ſet with prickles, and inuironed with ſharpe prickling leaues, out of which ſtandeth a yellow floure: the ſeed is long, and ſet with haires at the top like a beard: the root is white, and parted into ſtrings: the whole herb, leaues and ſtalkes, and alſo the heads, are couered with a ſoft and thin downe.

¶ *The Place.*

Atractylis groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Iſlands of Greece, and alſo in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our Engliſh gardens.

Carduus Benedictus is found euery where in Lemnos, an Iſland of the Midland Sea, in Champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* teſtifieth: it is diligently cheriſhed in Gardens in theſe Northerne parts.

¶ *The Time.*

Atractylis is very late before it floureth and ſeedeth.

Carduus Benedictus floureth in Iuly and Auguſt, at which time it is eſpecially to be gathered for Phyſicke matters.

¶ *The Names.*

Atractylis is called in Greeke, Ἀτρακτυλὶς ἀγρία: of the Latines likewiſe, *Atractylis*, and *Cnycus ſylueſtris*; and becauſe women in the old time were wont to vſe the ſtiffe ſtalke therof *pro fuſo aut colo*, for a ſpindle or a diſtaffe, it is named *Fuſus agreſtis*, and *Colus Ruſtica*; which thing *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth the women in Greece do alſo euen at this day; who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*; diuers of the later herbariſts name it *Sylueſtris Carthamus*: that is to ſay in low Dutch, **wilden Carthamus**: and in Engliſh, wilde Baſtard Saffron, or Spindle Thiſtle.

Bleſſed Thiſtle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus Benedictus*, and in ſhops by a compound word, *Cardo-benedictus*: it is moſt plaine, that it is *Species Atractylidis*, or a kind of wilde baſtard Saffron: it is called *Atractylis hirſutior*, hairie wilde baſtard Saffron: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Ca ſupinus*: it is called in high Dutch, **Beſeegnete diſtell, Kardo Benedict**: the later name whereof is known to the Low Country-men: in Spaniſh it is called *Cardo Sancto*: in French, *Chardon beniſt*, or *beneiſt*: in the Iſle Lemnos, *Garderacantha*: in Engliſh, Bleſſed Thiſtle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde baſtard Saffron doth dry and moderately digeſt, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

As *Carduus benedictus* is better, ſo is it alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and withall clenſing and opening.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The tops, ſeed, and leaues of *Atractylis*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being beaten and drunke with pepper and wine, are a remedy for thoſe that are ſtung of the Scorpion.

B Bleſſed Thiſtle taken in meat or drinke, is good for the ſwimming and giddineſſe of the head, it ſtrengthneth memory, and is a ſingular remedy againſt deafeneſſe.

C The ſame boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and expelleth wormes, cauſeth ſweat, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauell; clenſeth the ſtomacke, and is very good againſt the Feuer quartaine.

D The juyce of rhe ſaid *Carduus* is ſingular good againſt all poyſon, as *Hierome Bocke* witneſſeth, in what ſort ſoeuer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg.

E The pouder of the leaues miniſtred in the qnantitie of halfe a dram, is very good againſt the peſtilence, if it be receiued within 24. houres after the taking of the ſickeneſſe, and the party ſweat vpon the ſame: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath beene ſodden.

F The greene herb pounded and laid to, is good againſt all hot ſwellings, as *Eryſipelas*, plague-ſores, and botches, eſpecially thoſe that proceed of the peſtilence, and is alſo good to be laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs, ſerpents, ſpiders, or any venomous beaſts whatſoeuer; and ſo is it likewiſe if it be inwardly taken.

G The diſtilled water thereof is of leſſe vertue.

H It is reported that it likewiſe cureth ſtubborne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies together; and likewiſe *Arnoldus de Villa noua* reporteth, that if it be ſtamped with Barrows greaſe to the form of an vnguent, adding thereto a little wheat floure, it doth the ſame, being applied twice a day.

I The herbe alſo is good being ſtamped and applied, and ſo is the juyce thereof.

K The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good againſt the French diſeaſe, and quartaine ague, as reporteth the foreſaid *Camerarius*.

L The ſame Author reporteth, that the diſtilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dodder, helpeth the ſauce-flegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.

Chap. 490.

Of Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle, and diuers other Wilde Thiſtles.

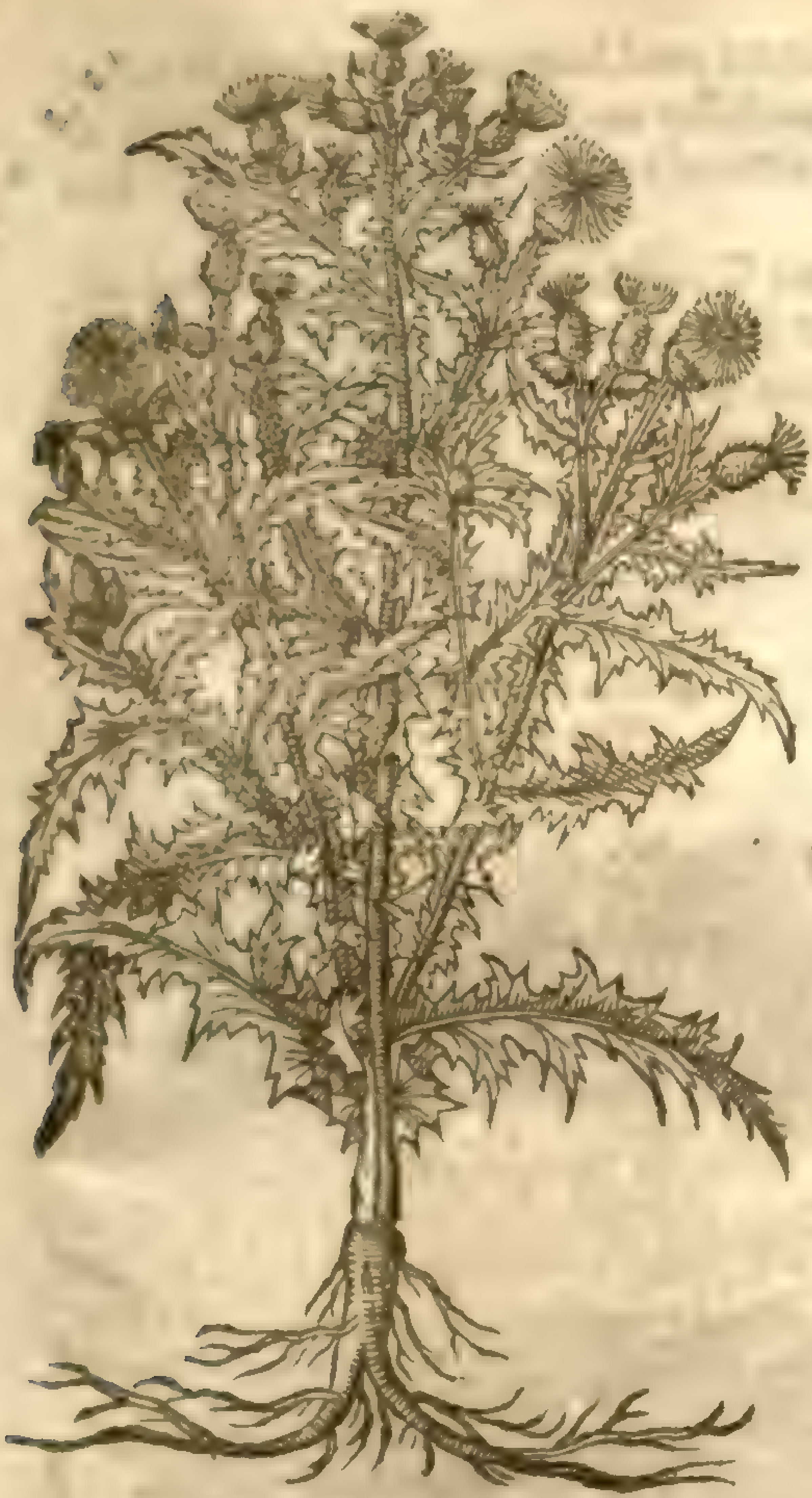
¶ *The Description.*

1 Among all the Thornes and Thiſtles, this is moſt full of prickles; the ſtalks thereof are very long, and ſeeme to be cornered by reaſon of certaine thin skins growing to them, being ſent downe forth of the leaues: the leaues are ſet round about with many deepe gaſhes, being very full of prickles as well as the ſtalks: the heads are very thicke ſet in euery place with ſtiffe prickles, and conſiſt of a multitude of ſcales; out of which grow purple floures, as they do out of other Thiſtles, ſeldome white: the root is almoſt ſtraight, but it groweth not deep.

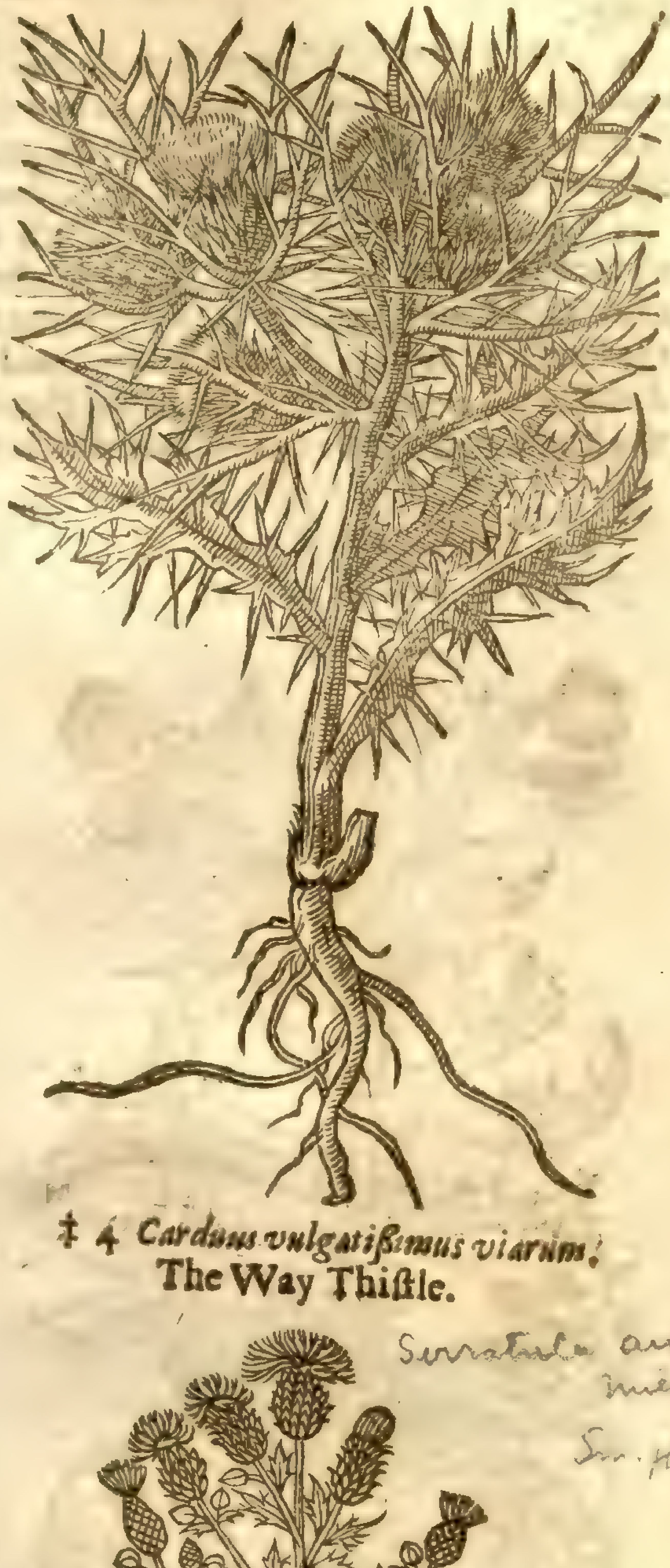
2 To this alſo may be referred that which *Lobel* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Carduus ferox*, for it is ſo called of the wonderfull ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth; the ſtalke thereof is ſhort, ſcarce a handfull high; the floure groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde baſtard Saffron, and it is alſo inuironed and ſet round about on euery ſide with long hard thornes and prickles.

3 The third groweth ſeldome aboue a cubit or two foot high: it bringeth forth many round ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches; the leaues are like thoſe of white Cotton Thiſtle, but leſſer, and blacker, and not couered with downe or Cotton; vpon the tops of the ſtalks grow little heads like

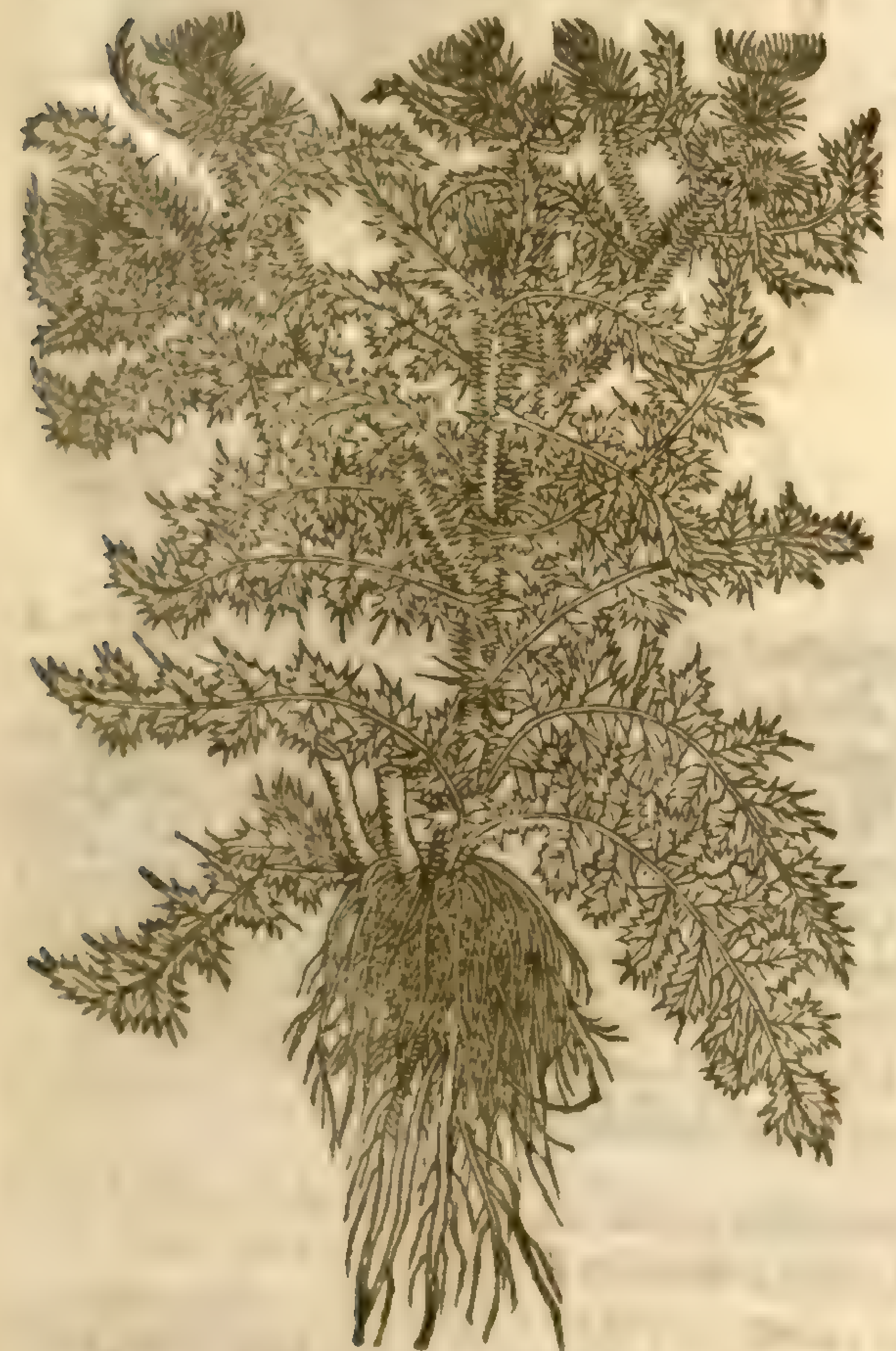
† 1 *Polyacanthos.*
Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus ferox.*
The cruell Thiſtle.



† 3 *Carduus Aſinius ſive Onopyxos.*
The Aſſes Thiſtle, or Aſſes box.

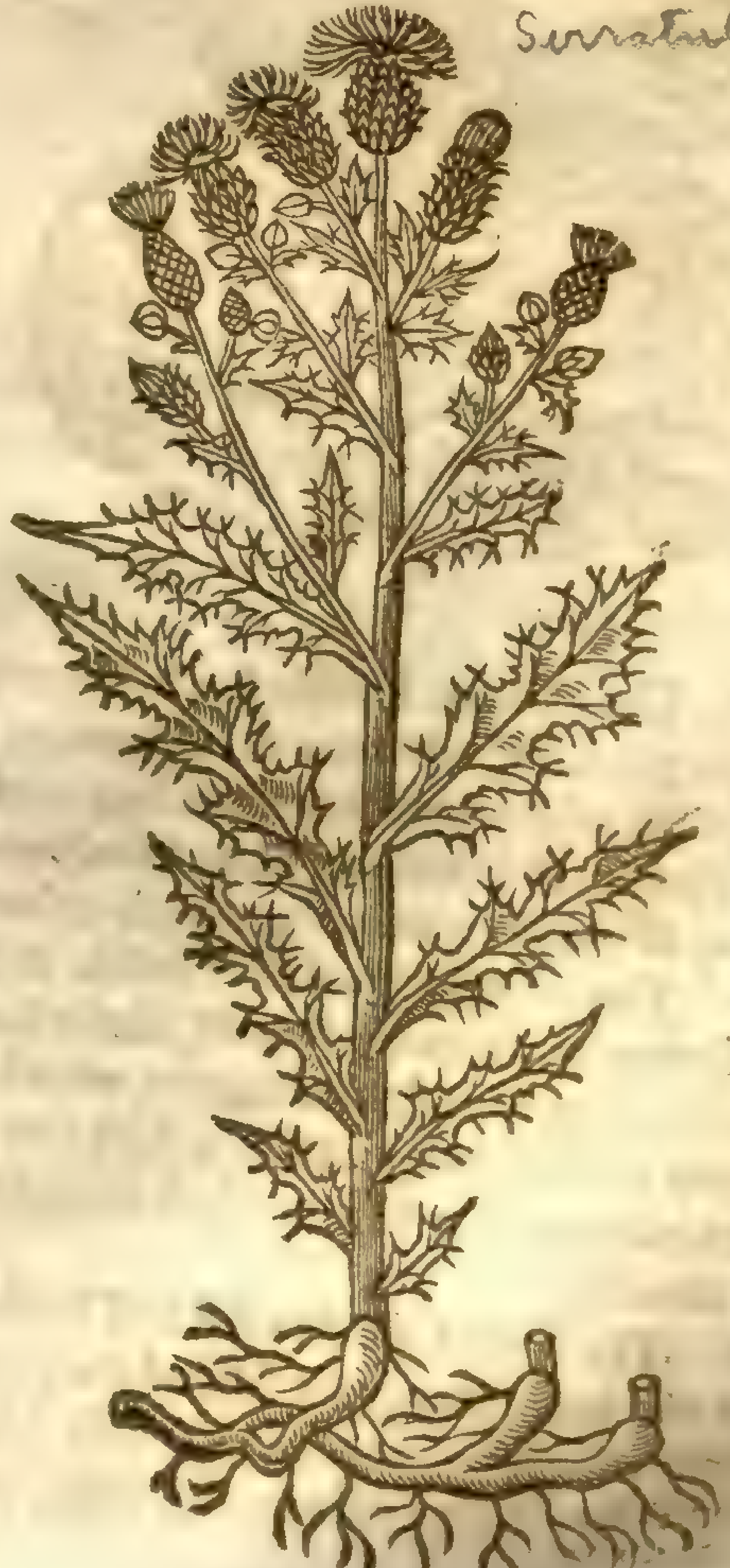


C. [illegible] With.
mihi dict

‡ 4 *Carduus vulgatiſsimus viarum.*
The Way Thiſtle.

Serratula arvensis, a
mihi dict

Sm. Fl. B. [illegible]

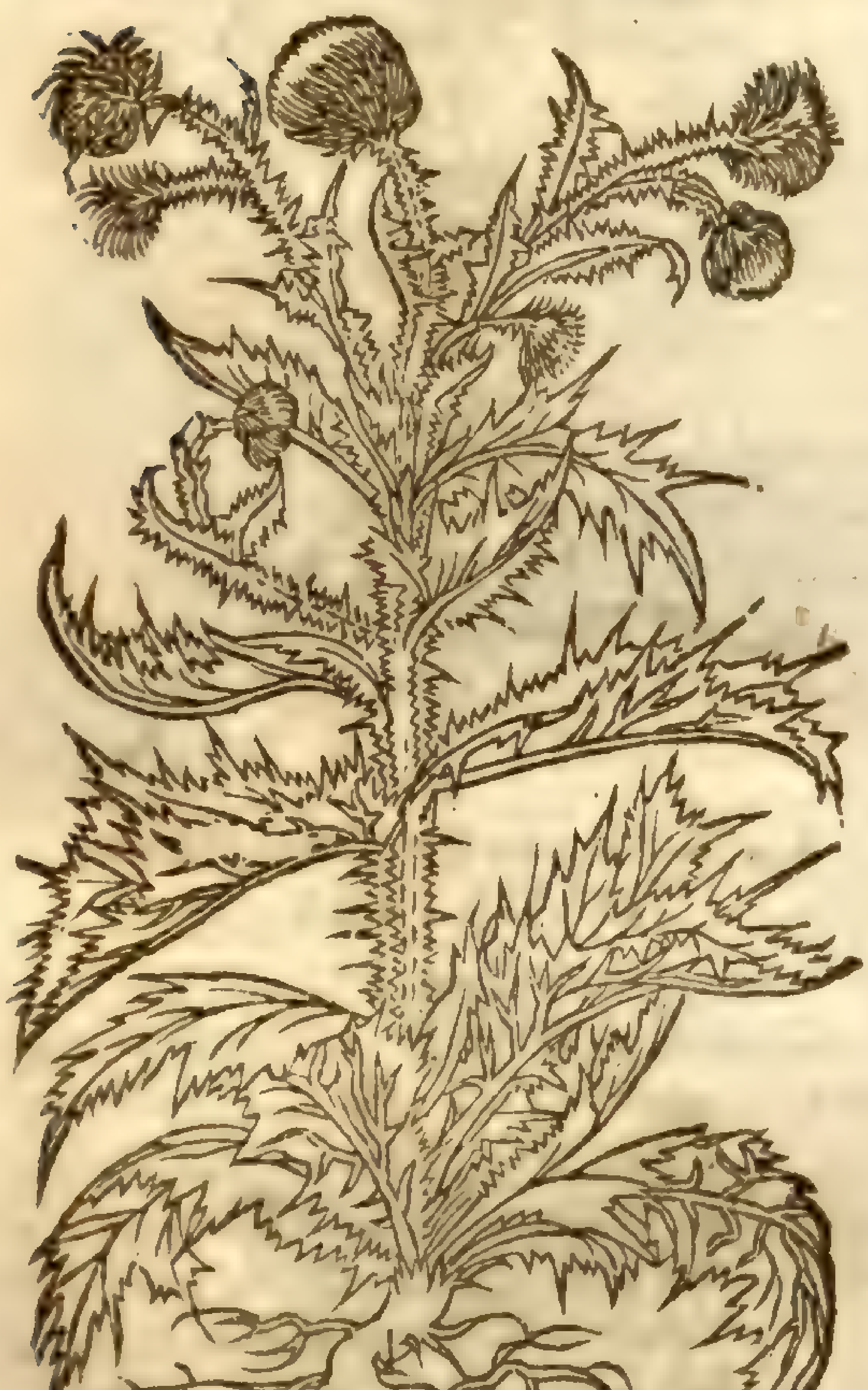


like Hedge-hogs, out of which ſpring gallant purple floures, that at length are turned into downe, leauing ſeeds behinde them like thoſe of the other Thiſtles: the root conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtrings.

4 The fourth riſeth vp with an higher ſtalke, now and then a yard long, round and not ſo full of branches nor leaues, which are ſharpe and full of prickles, but leſſer and narrower: the heads be alſo leſſer, longer, and not ſo full of ſtiffe prickles: the floures are of a white colour, and vaniſh into downe: the root is blacke, and of a foot long.

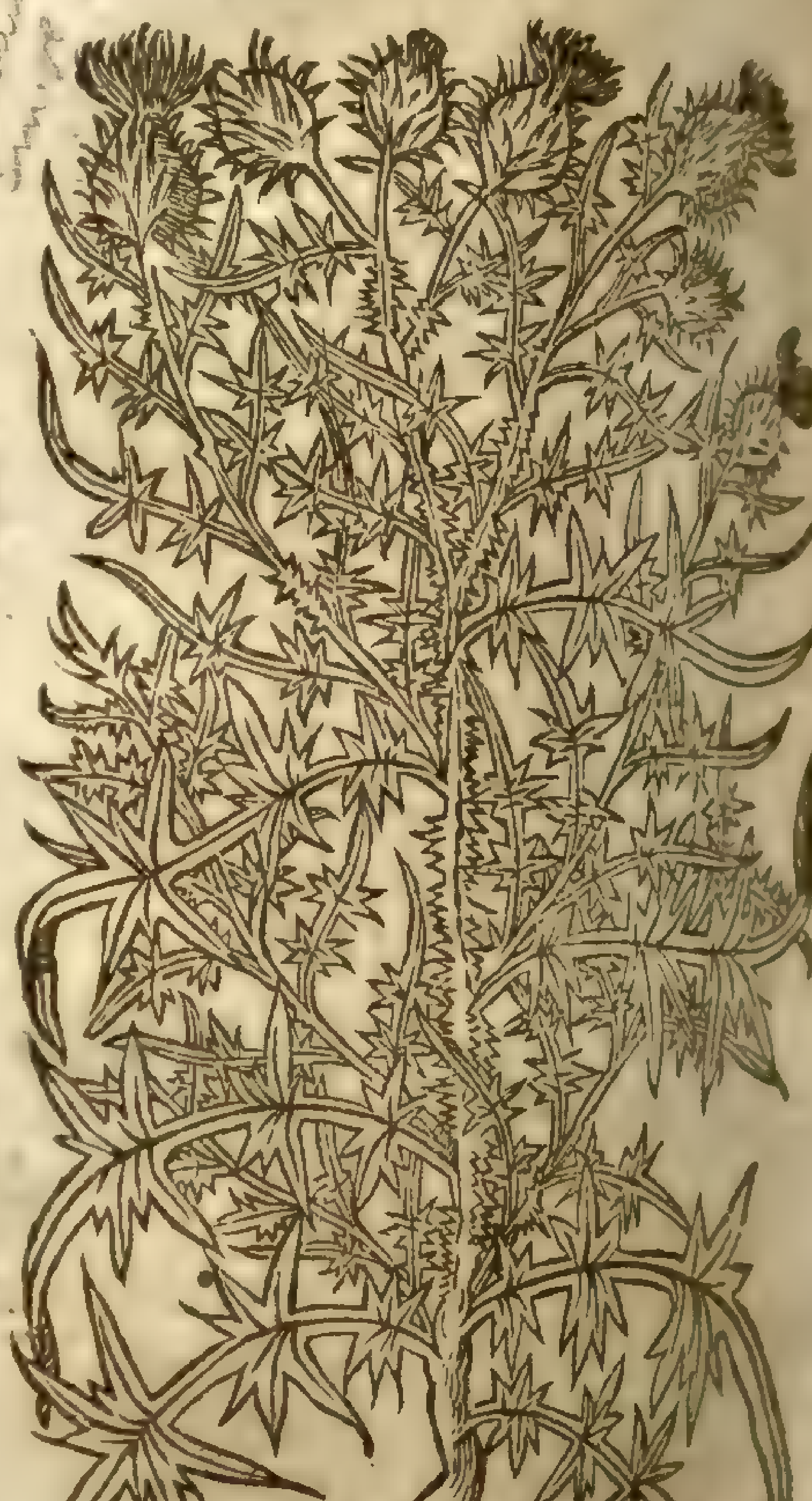
5 This wilde Thiſtle which groweth in the fields about Cambridge, hath an vpright ſtalke, whereon do grow broad prickly leaues: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell, ſtriuing with the ſauour of muske: the root is ſmall, and periſheth at the approch of Winter. ‡ I had no figure directly fitting this; wherefore I put that of *Dodonæus* his *Onopordon*, which may well ſerue for it, if the leaues were narrower, and more diuided. ‡

† 5 *Carduus Muſcatus.*
The musked Thiſtle.



Onopordon acanthium, L. [illegible]

6 *Carduus lanceatus.*
The Speare Thiſtle.



C. lanceolatus, L. [illegible]

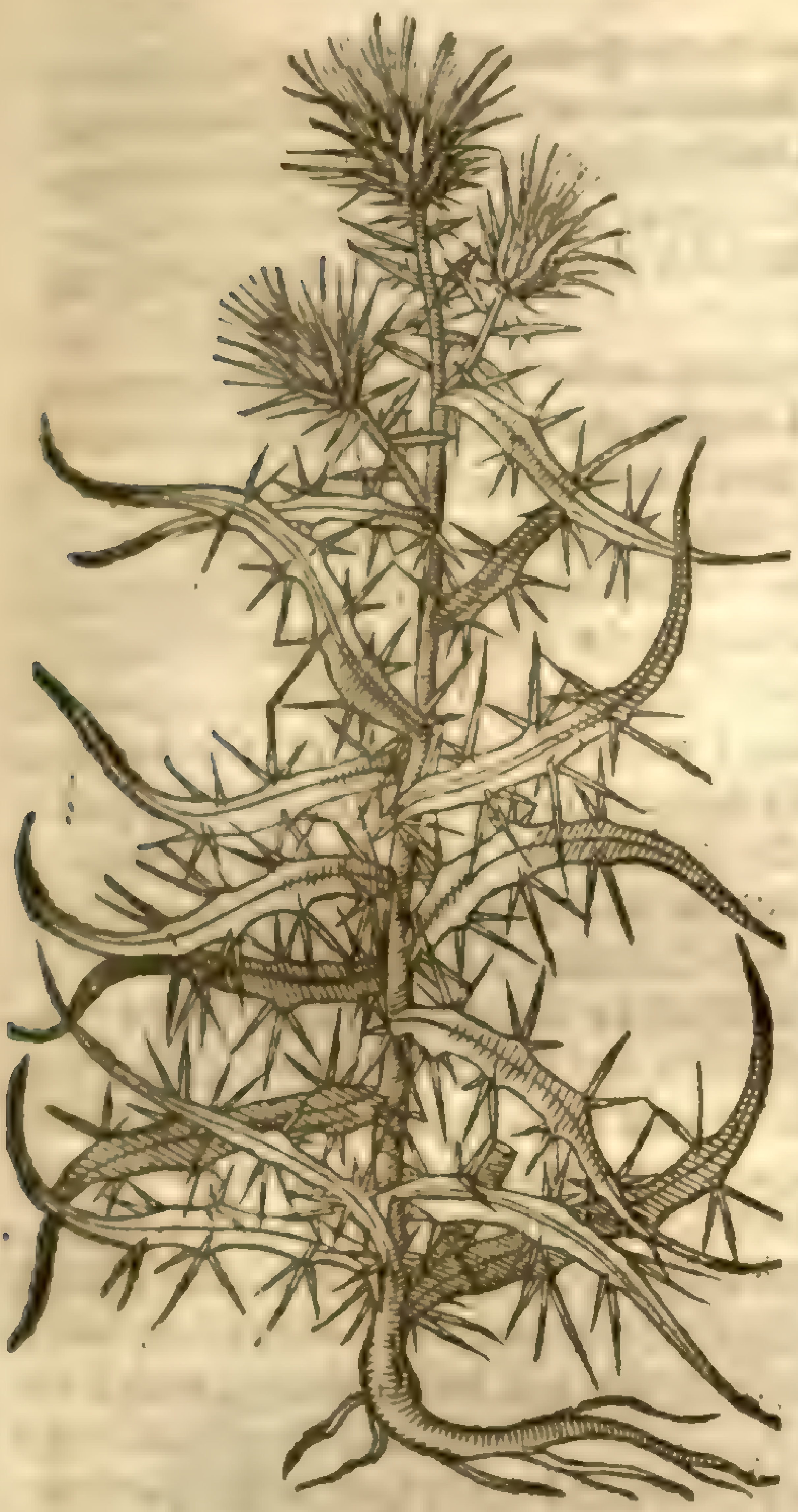
C. lanceolatus, [illegible] 3.386

6 The Speare Thiſtle hath an vpright ſtalke, garniſhed with a skinnie membrane, full of moſt ſharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts with ſharp prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a ſpeare, whereof it tooke his name: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, ſet in a ſcaly prickly head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, conſiſting of many threds of a purple colour: the root conſiſteth of many tough ſtrings.

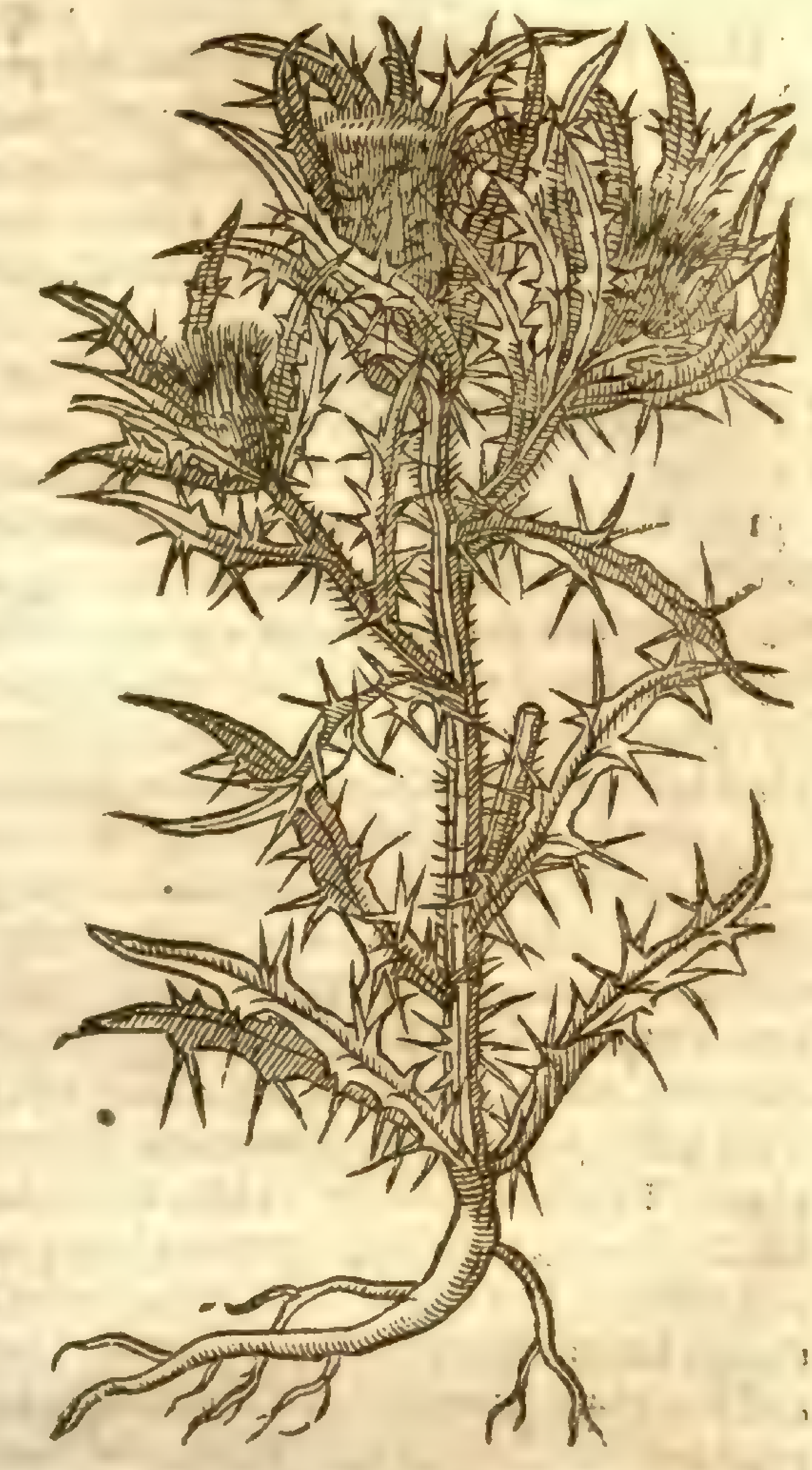
7 *Theophraſtus* his fiſh Thiſtle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Donrez*, deſcribed by *Theophraſtus*, hath horrible ſharpe yellow prickles, ſet vpon his greene indented leaues, which are cornered on the backe ſide with an hoary downe (as all the reſt of the plant) hauing a ſtalke of a cubit and a halfe high, and at the top certaine ſcaly knops containing yellow thrummie floures, armed or fenced with horrible ſharp prickles: the root is long and threddy.

8 The other kinde of fiſh Thiſtle, being alſo another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* deſcription, hath long and large leaues, ſet full of ſharp prickles, as though it were ſet full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certain hoarineſſe, like the former: there ariſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, yea in ſome fertile grounds a cubit high, bearing the floure of *Carduus benedictus*, ſtanding thicke together, but leſſer.

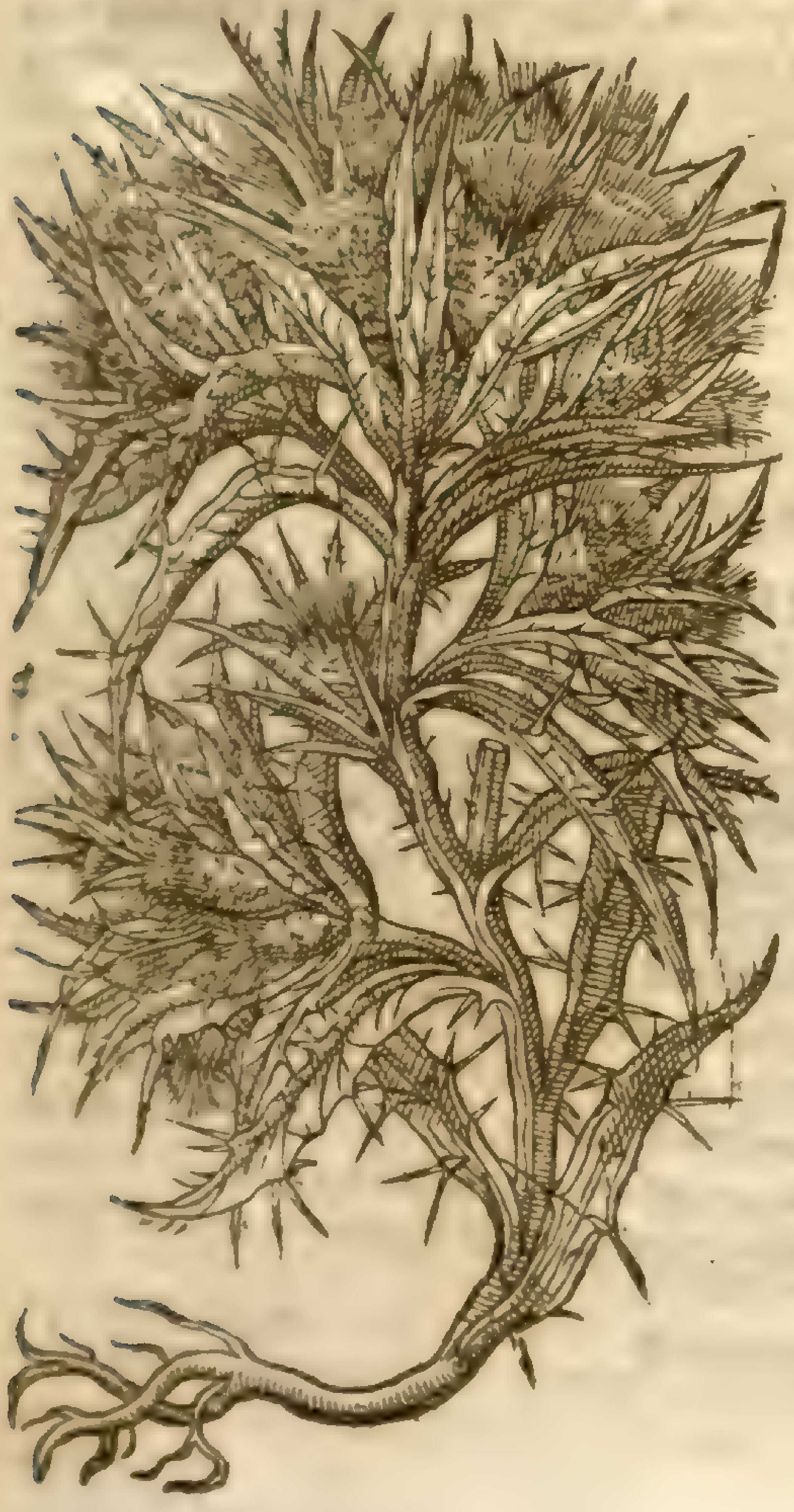
7 *Acarna* Theophraſti.
Theophraſtus his fiſh Thiſtle.



8 *Acarna Valerandi* Donrez.
Donrez his fiſh Thiſtle.



† 9 *Picnomos.*
The thicke or buſh headed Thiſtle.



‡ 9 This Thiſtle in the opinion of *Bauhine*, whereto I much incline, is the ſame with the former. The root is ſmall, the leaues long, welting the ſtalks at their ſetting on, and armed on the edges with ſharpe prickles: the ſtalkes lie trailing on the ground like thoſe of the ſtar-Thiſtle, ſo ſet with prickles, that one knoweth not where to take hold thereof: it hath many cloſely compact vmbels, conſiſting of pale yellowiſh little floures like thoſe of Groundſwell: the ſeed is like that of *Carthamus*, ſmal and chaffie. *Pena* and *Lobel* call this *Picnomos Cretæ Salanenſis*, of a place in Prouince where they firſt found it, called the Crau. being not farre from the city Salon. *Tabernamontanus* ſet it forth for *Chamæleon niger*, and our Author formerly gaue the figure hereof by the ſame title, though his hiſtorie belonged to another, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow on diuers banks not farre from mount Apennine, and ſometimes in Italy, but yet ſeldome.

The way Thiſtles grow euery where by highwaies ſides and common paths in great plenty.

The places of the reſt haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Thiſtles do floure from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe Thiſtles comprehended in this preſent chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui ſylueſtres*, or wilde Thiſtles; and that which is the ſecond in order is named *Scolymus*: but not that *Scolymus* which *Theophraſtus* declareth to yeeld a milky juyce (of which we haue written before) but one of thoſe which *Pliny* in his twentieth booke, *cap*.23. deſcribeth: of ſome they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their ſeuerall titles doe ſet forth their ſeuerall Latine names, and alſo the Engliſh.

‡ There was formerly much confuſion in this chapter, both in the figures and hiſtory, which I will here endeauour to amend, and giue as much light as I can, to the obſcuritie of our Authour and ſome others; to which end I haue made choiſe of the names as the fitteſt place.

1 This deſcription was taken out of *Dodonæus*, and the title alſo of *Onopordon* which was formerly put ouer the figure, and they belong to the Thiſtle our Author before deſcribed by the name of *Acanthium purp. Illyricum*, *cap*.476. I haue therefore changed the title, yet let the deſcription ſtand, for it reaſonable well agrees with the figure which is of the *Carduus ſpinoſiſſimus vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Polyacantha Theophraſti* of *Tabern.* of this Thiſtle I obſerue three kindes: the firſt is a Thiſtle ſome two cubits and a halfe high, with many ſlender ſtalkes and branches exceeding prickly, hauing commonly fiue prickly welts running alongſt the ſtalkes: the leaues on the vpper ſides as alſo the ſtalkes are of a reaſonable freſh greene colour, but the vnderſide of the leafe is ſomwhat whitiſh: the heads conſiſt of ſundry hairy greene threds which looke like prickles; but they are weake, and not prickly: the floure is of the bigneſſe, and of the like colour and ſhape as the common Knapweed, yet ſomewhat brighter: it growes on ditch ſides, and floures in Iuly. This I take to be the *Aculeoſa Gaſa* of the *Aduerſ. pag*.374. but not that which *Lobel* figures for it in his *Icones*. This is that which *Tabernamontanus* figures for *Polyacantha*, and our Authour gaue his figure in this place. The ſecond of theſe I take to be that which *Lobel* hath figured for *Polyacantha*, and *Dodonæus* for *Carduus ſyl*.3. (which figure we here giue you) and in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag*.1473. It is both figured and deſcribed by the name of *Polyacanthos Theophraſti*. In the figure there is little difference: in the things themſelues this; the ſtalkes of this are as high as thoſe of the laſt, but ſlenderer, with fewer and ſtraighter branches, and commonly edged with foure large welts, which haue fewer, yet longer prickles than thoſe of the former: the leaues and ſtalkes of this are of a grayiſh or whitiſh colour: the heads are longiſh, but much ſmaller than thoſe of the former, and they ſeldome open or ſpred abroad their floures, but only ſhew the tops of diuers reddiſh threds of a feint colour. This growes as frequently as the former, and commonly in the ſame places. The third, which I thinke may fitly be referred vnto theſe, growes on wet heaths and ſuch like places, hauing a ſtalke ſometimes foure or fiue cubits high, growing ſtraight vp, with few branches, and thoſe ſhort ones: the floures are of an indifferent bigneſſe, and commonly purple, yet ſometimes white. I thinke this may be the *Onopyxos alter Lugdunenſ.* or the *Carduus paluſtris* deſcribed in *Bauhinus* his *Prodromus, pag*.156.

2 The ſecond which is a ſtranger with vs, is the *Phœnix*, *Leo & Carduus ferox* of *Lobel* and *Dod.* *Bauhine* hath refer'd it to *Acarna*, calling it *Acarna minor caule non folioſo*.

3 The third deſcription was alſo out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus ſylueſtris primus*, or the *Onopyxos Dodonæi* of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* The figures formerly both in the third and fourth place of this Chapter were of the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*; or the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, formerly mentioned.

4 This deſcription alſo was out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus ſylueſtris alter*, agreeing in all things but the colour of the floures, which ſhould be purple. *Lobel* in his Obſeruations deſcribeth the ſame Thiſtle by the name of *Carduus vulgatiſſimus viarum*: but both he and *Dodonæus*, giue the figure of *Carlina ſylueſtris* for it: but neither the floures nor the heads of that agree with that deſcription. I iudge this to be the Thiſtle that *Fabius Columna* hath ſet forth for the *Ceanothos* of *Theophraſtus*; and *Tabern.* for *Carduus arvenſis*: and our Author, though vnfitly, gaue it in the next place for *Carduus muſcatus*.

5 The Muske-Thiſtle I haue ſeene growing about Deptford, and (as far as my memory ſerues me) it is very like to the third here deſcribed: it growes better than a cubit high, with reaſonable large leaues, and alſo heads which are a little ſoft or downy, large, with purple floures: the heads before the floures open ſmell ſtrong of muske. I haue found no mention of this but only in *Geſner. de Collectione in parte*, where hee hath theſe words; *Carduus arvenſis major purpureo flore (qui flore nondum nato Moſchum olebat) floret Iulio.* Our Author formerly gaue an vnfit figure for this, as I formerly noted.

There is ſufficient of the reſt in their titles and deſcriptions. ‡

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These wild Thiſtles (according to *Galen*) are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and that through the propertie of their eſſence they driue forth ſtinking vrine, if the roots be boyled in Wine and drunke; and that they take away the ranke ſmell of the body and arme-holes.

B *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the root of the common Thiſtle applied plaiſterwiſe correcteth the filthy ſmell of the arme-holes and whole body.

C And that it workes the ſame effect if it be boyled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plentie of ſtinking vrine.

D The ſame Author affirmeth alſo, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender is vſed to be eaten among other herbes after the manner of Aſparagus.

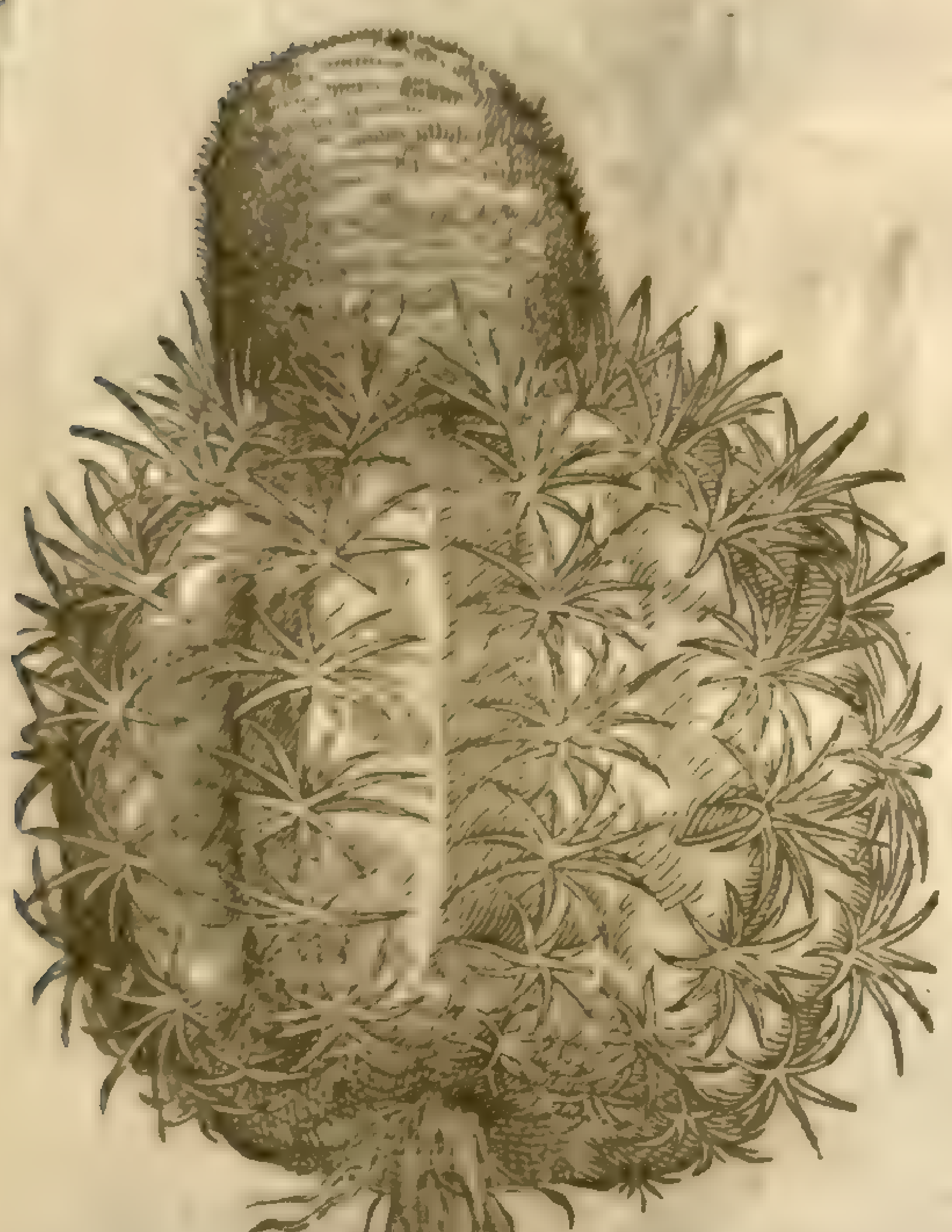
E This being ſtamped before the floure appeareth, ſaith *Pliny*, and the juyce preſſed forth, cauſeth haire to grow where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the juyce.

F The root of any of the wilde Thiſtles being boyled in water and drunke, is reported to make them dry that drinke it.

G It ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, and it is reported (if we beleeue it) that the ſame is alſo good for the matrix, that boyes may be engendred: for ſo *Chereas* of Athens hath writien, and *Glaucias*, who is thought to write moſt diligently of Thiſtles.

H This Thiſtle being chewed is good againſt a ſtinking breath. Thus farre *Pliny*, in his twentieth booke, *cap.* 23.

Chap. 491. *Of the Melon or Hedge-hog Thiſtle.*



Melocarduus Echinatus Pena & Lob.
The Hedge-hog Thiſtle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Who can but maruel at the rare and ſingular workemanſhip which the Lord God almighty hath ſhewed in this Thiſtle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactos*, or *Melo-carduus Echinatus*? This knobby or bunchy maſſe or lump is ſtrangely compact and context together, containing in it ſundry ſhapes, and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thiſtle, both being incorporate in one body; which is made after the forme of a cock of hay, broad and flat below, but ſharp toward the top, as bigge as a mans body from the belly vpward; on the outſide hereof are fourteene hard ribbes, deſcending from the crowne to the loweſt part, like the bunchy or out ſwelling rib of a Melon ſtanding out, and chanelled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant iſſueth forth a fine ſilken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught: within which cotton or flockes lie hid certain ſmal ſheaths or cods, ſharpe at the point, and of a deep ſanguine colour, anſwering the cods of *Capſicum* or Indian pepper, not in ſhew only, but in colour, but the cods are ſomewhat ſmaller. The furrowed or chanelled ribs on the outſide are garniſhed or rather armed with many prickly ſtars, ſtanding in a compaſſe like ſharp crooked hornes or hookes, each ſtar conſiſting of ten or twelue prickes, wherewith the outward barke or pilling is garded, ſo that without hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is hard, thicke and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the fleſh or inner pulpe is white, fat, wateriſh, of taſte ſoure, vnſauory and cooling, much like vnto the meat of a raw Melon or Pompion. This plant groweth without leafe or ſtalke, as our Northerne Thiſtle doth, called *Carduus Acaulos*, and is bigger than the largeſt

Pompion: the roots ars ſmall, ſpreading farre abroad in the ground, and conſiſting of blacke and tough twigs, which cannot endure the injury of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Place.*

This admirable Thiſtle groweth vpon the cliffes and grauelly grounds neere vnto the ſea ſide, in the Iſlands of the Weſt-Indies, called S. *Margarets* and S. *Iohns* Iſle, neere vnto *Puerto rico*, or *Porto rico*, and other places in thoſe countries, by the relation of diuers trauellers that haue journied into thoſe parts, who haue brought me the plant it ſelfe with his ſeed; the which would not grow in my garden by reaſon of the coldneſſe of the clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth, floureth, and flouriſheth all the yeare long, as doe many other plants of thoſe Countries.

¶ *The Names.*

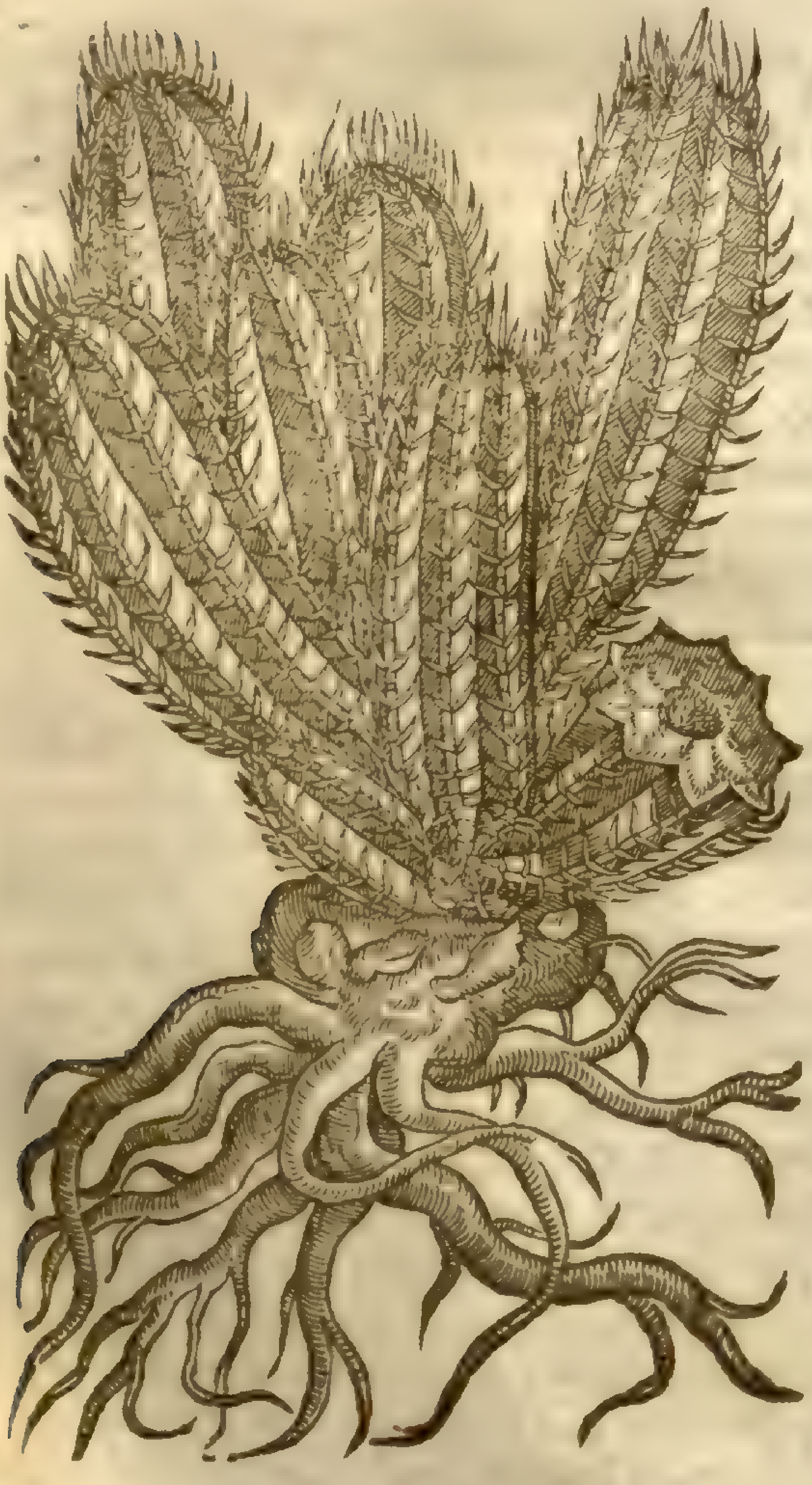
It is called, *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus Echinatus*, and *Echino Melocactos*: in Engliſh, the Hedge-hog Thiſtle, or prickly Melon Thiſtle. ‡ Such as are curious may ſee more hereof in *Cluſius* his *Exoticks, lib. 4. cap. 24.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

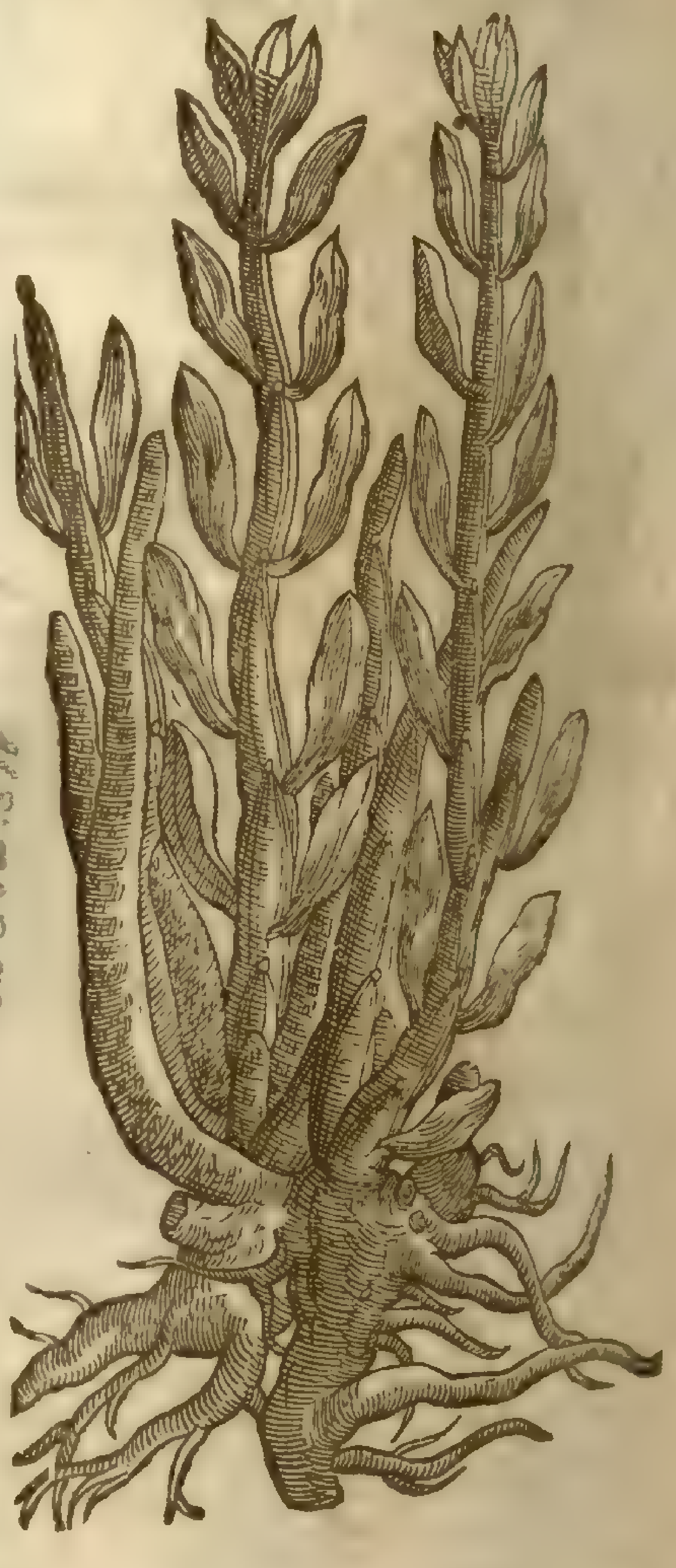
There is not any thing extant ſet forth of the antient or of the later Writers, neither by any that haue trauelled from the Indies themſelues: therefore we leaue it to a further conſideration.

Chap. 492. *Of the gummie Thiſtle, called Euphorbium.*

[illegible]



1 *Euphorbium.*
The poyſonous gum Thiſtle.



2 *Anteuphorbium.*
The Antidote againſt the poyſonous Thiſtle.

Cacalia antieuphorbium, Ex Dod. 378

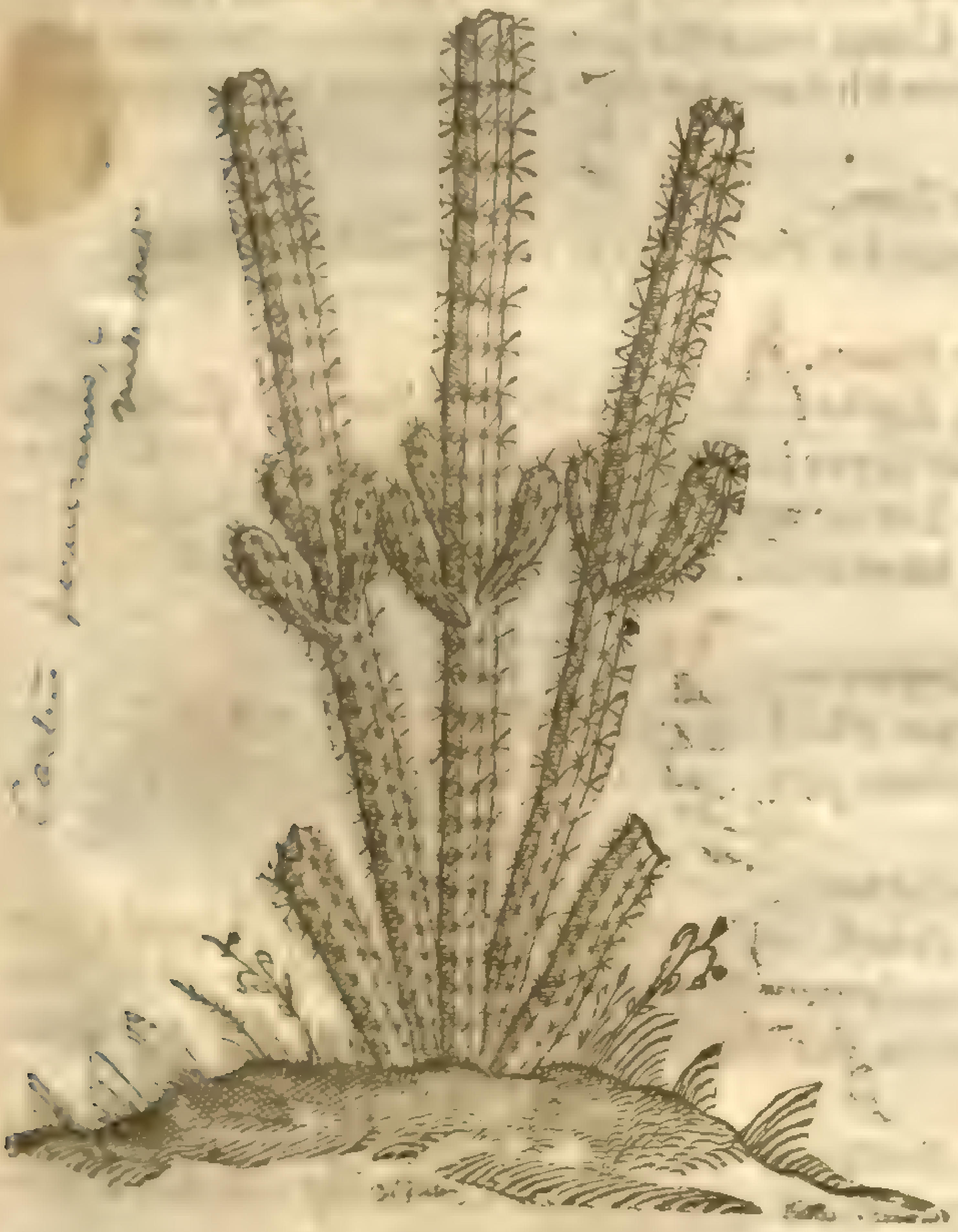
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Euphorbium (whereout that liquor or gum called in ſhops *Euphorbium* is extracted) hath very great thicke groſſe and ſpreading roots, diſperſed far abroad in the ground: from which ariſe long and round leaues, almoſt like the fruit of a great Cucumber, a foot and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: theſe branched ribs are ſet or

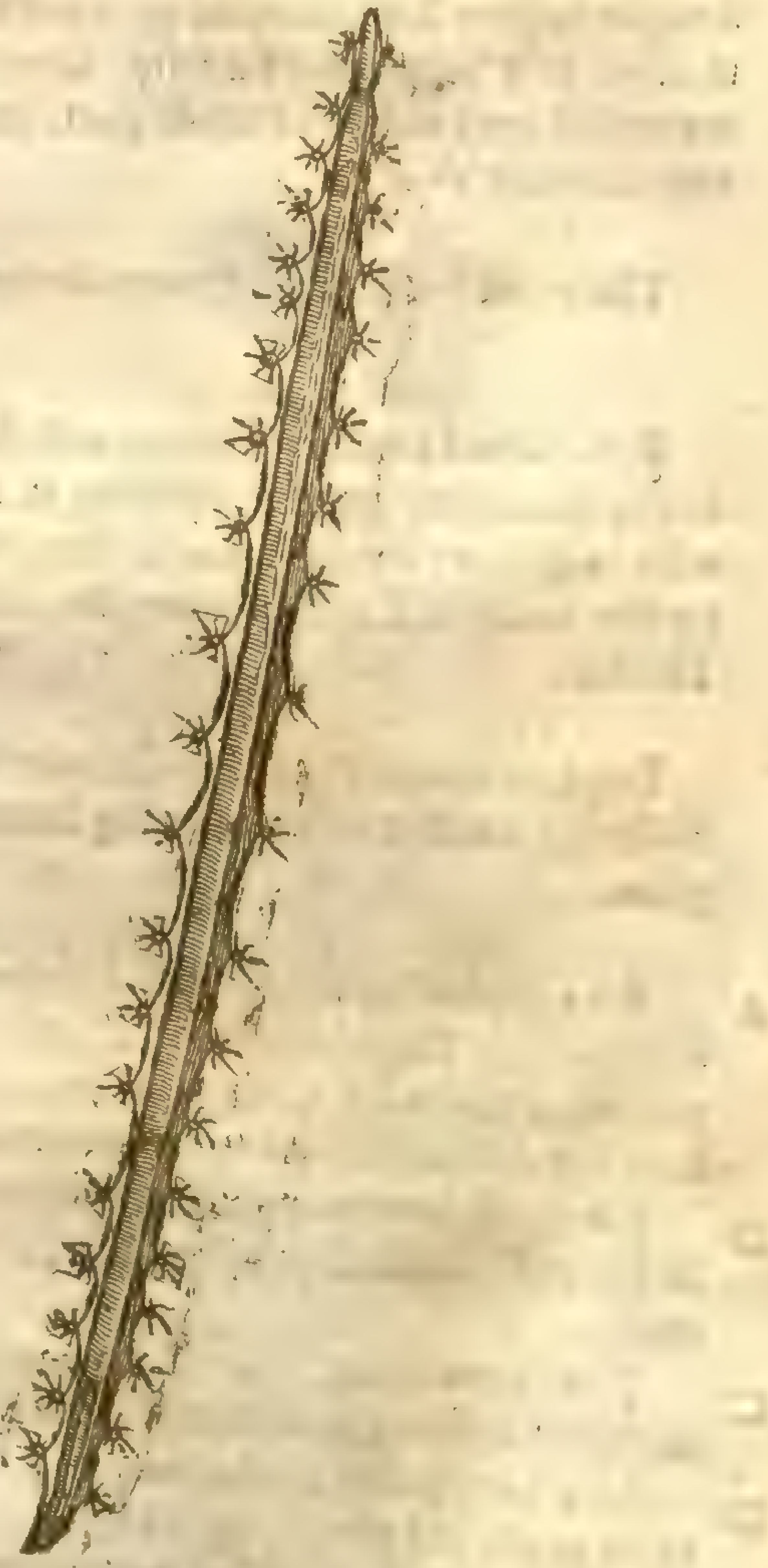
armed for the moſt part with certaine prickles ſtanding by couples, the point or ſharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrary way: theſe prickes are often found in the gumme it ſelfe, which is brought unto vs from Libya and other parts: the leaues hereof being planted in the ground will take root well, and bring forth great increaſe, which thing I haue proued true in my garden: it hath periſhed againe at the firſt approch of Winter. The ſap or liquor that is extracted out of this plant is of the colour and ſubſtance of the Creame of Milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the duſt or pouder doth very much annoy the head and the parts thereabout, cauſing great and vehement ſneeſing.

1 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium* hath a very thicke groſſe and farre ſpreading root, very like vnto *Euphorbium*; from which riſeth vp many round greene and fleſhie ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow thicke leaues like Purſlane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammie moiſture, which repreſſeth the ſcortching force of *Euphorbium*; and it wholly ſeemes at the firſt view to be a branch of greene Corall.

3 *Cereus Peruvianus ſpinoſus Lobelij.*
The Torch-Thiſtle or thorny Euphorbium.



4 *Calamus Peruvianus ſpinoſus Lobelij.*
The thorny reed of Peru.



3 There is not among the ſtrange and admirable plants of the world any one that giues more cauſe of maruell, or more moueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, than this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother tongue *Vragua*, which is as much to ſay, a torch, taper, or wax candle; whereupon it hath been called in Latine by thoſe that vnderſtood the Indian tongue, *Cereus*, or a Torch. This admirable plant riſeth vp to the height of a ſpeare of twenty foot long, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame; the reaſon is, the plant when the figure was drawne came to our view broken: it hath diuers bunches and vallies, euen as is to be ſeene in the ſides of the Cucumber, that is, furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongſt the ſame, and as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line doe ſtand ſmall ſtar-like Thiſtles, ſharpe as needles, and of the colour of thoſe of the Melon Thiſtle, that is to ſay, of a browne colour: the trunke or body is of the bigneſſe of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof thruſt forth diuers knobby elbowes of the ſame ſubſtance, and armed with the like prickles that the body of the trunke is ſet withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, and full of a fleſhie ſubſtance, hauing much juyce like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taſte: the

floures grow at the top or extreme point of the plant: after which follow fruit in ſhape like a fig, full of a red juyce, which being touched ſtaineth the hands of the colour of red leade: the taſte is not vnpleaſant.

4 There hath been brought from the Indies a prickly reed of the bigneſſe of a good big flaſk, of the length of ſix or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two ſides growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinny ſubſtance, as it were a jag or welt ſet vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the very point of euery cut or jagge armed with moſt ſharpe prickles: the whole trunk is filled full of a ſpongeous ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble; amongſt the which is to be ſeene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherin are often found liuing things that at the firſt ſeeme to be dead. The plant is ſtrange, and brought dry from the Indies, therefore wee cannot write ſo abſolutely hereof as we deſire; referring what more might be ſaid to a further conſideration or ſecond edition.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow vpon Mount Atlas, in Lybia, in moſt of the Iſlands of the Mediterranean ſea, in all the coaſt of Barbary, eſpecially in S. Crux neere vnto the ſea ſide, in a barren place there called by the Engliſh-men Halfe Hanneken, which place is appointed for Merchants to confer of their buſineſſe, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend Mr. *William M*, a right expert Surgeon, did procure me the plants of them for my garden, by his ſeruant that he ſent thither as a Surgeon of a ſhip. Since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauelled into other of thoſe parts and coaſts: notwithſtanding they haue not endured the cold of our extreme Winter.

¶ *The Time.*

They put forth their leaues in the Spring time, and wither away at the approch of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine, Εὐφόρβιον, *Euphorbium*: *Pliny* in one place putteth the herbe in the feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the juyce is called alſo *Euphorbion*, and ſo it is likewiſe in ſhops: we are faine in Engliſh to vſe the Latine word, and to call both the herbe and juyce by the name of Euphorbium, for other name we haue none: it may be called in Engliſh, the gum Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Euphorbium (that is to ſay, the congealed juyce which we vſe) is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* teſtifieth, cauſticke or burning faculty, and of thinne parts: it is alſo hot and dry in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A An emplaiſter made with the gumme Euphorbium, and twelue times ſo much oyle, and a little wax, is very ſingular againſt all aches of the joynts, lameneſſe, palſies, crampes, and ſhrinking of ſinewes, as *Galen, lib.4. de medicamentis ſecundum genera*, declareth at large, which to recite at this preſent would but trouble you ouermuch.

B Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay and Beares greaſe cureth the ſcurfe and ſcalds of the head, and pildneſſe, cauſing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places, being annointed therewith.

C The ſame mingled with oyle, and applied to the temples of ſuch as are very ſleepy, and troubled with the lethargie, doth waken and quicken their ſpirits againe.

D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their ſpeech againe that haue loſt it by reaſon of the Apoplexie.

E Euphorbium mingled with vinegre and applied taketh away all foule and ill-fauoured ſpots, in what part of the body ſoeuer they be.

F Being mixed with oyle of Wall-floures, as *Meſues* ſaith, and with any other oyle or oyntments, it quickely heateth ſuch parts as are ouer cold.

G It is likewiſe a remedy againſt old paines in the huckle bones, called the Sciatica.

H *Aëtius*, *Paulus*, *Actuarius*, and *Meſue* doe report, That if it bee inwardly taken it purgeth by ſiege water and flegme; but withall it ſetteth on fire, ſcorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throat and mouth, but alſo the ſtomacke, liuer, and the reſt of the entrals, and inflames the whole body.

I For that cauſe it muſt not be beaten ſmall, and it is to be tempered with ſuch things as allay the heate and ſharpeneſſe thereof, and that make glib and ſlippery; of which things there muſt bee ſuch a quantitie, as that it may bee ſufficient to couer all ouer the ſuperficiall or outward part thereof.

K But it is a hard thing ſo to couer and fold it vp, or to mix it, as that it will not burne or ſcorch. For though it be tempered with neuer ſo much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, eſpecially in them that haue ſoft and tender fleſh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

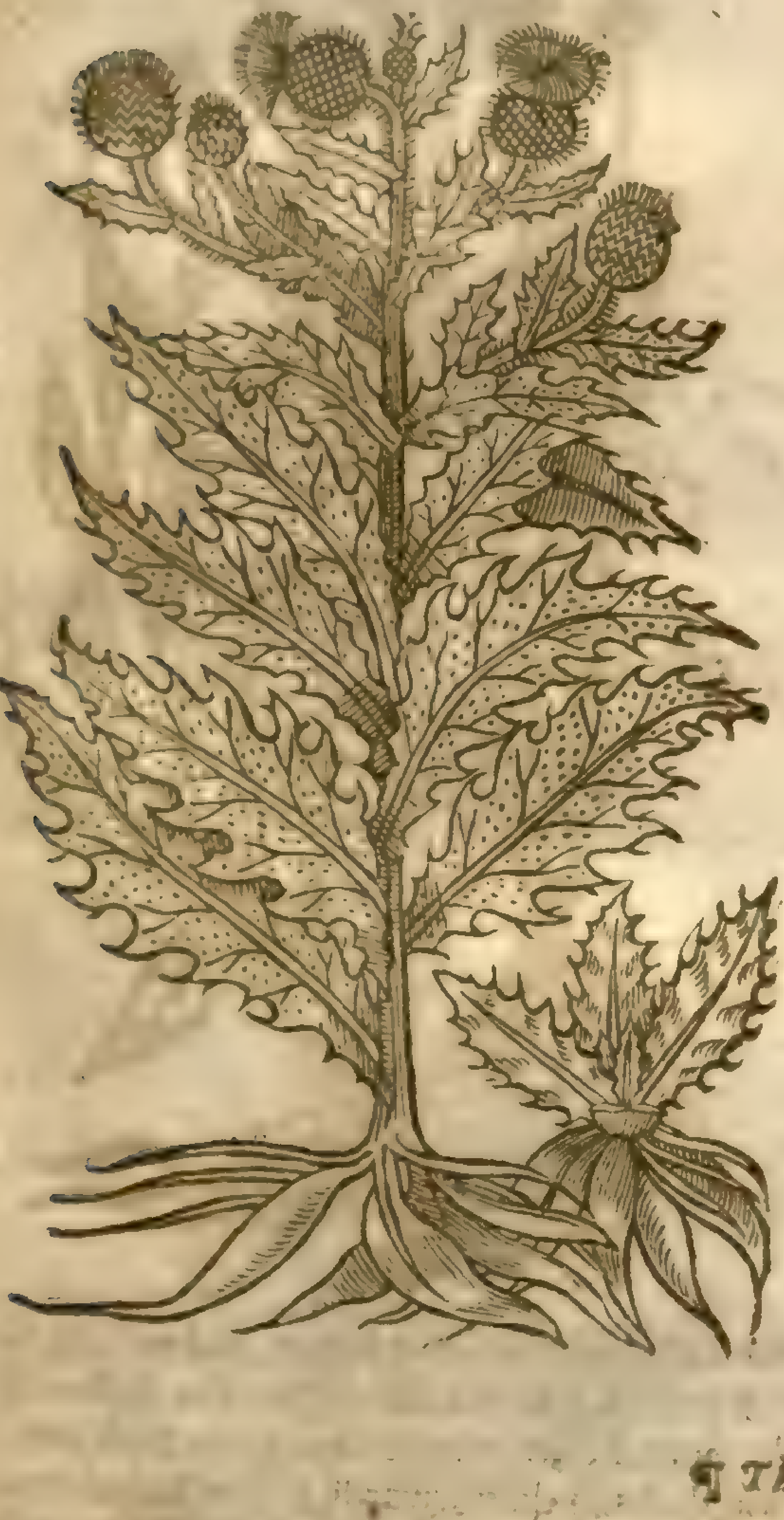
It is troubleſome to beat it, vnleſſe the noſthrils be carefully ſtopt and defended; for if it hap- L
pen that the hot ſharpneſſe thereof do enter into the noſe, it cauſeth itching, and moueth neeſing, and after that by reaſon of the extremitie of the heate, it drawes out aboundance of flegme and filth, and laſt of all bloud, not without great quantitie of teares.

But againſt the hot ſharpneſſe of Euphorbium, it is reported that the inhabitants are remedied M
by a certaine herb, which of the effect and contrarie faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*. This plant alſo is full of juice, nothing at all hot and ſharpe, but coole and ſlimy, allaying the heat and ſharpneſſe of *Euphorbium*. We haue not yet learned That the old Writers haue ſet downe any thing as touching this herb: notwithſtanding it ſeems to be a kinde of Orpine, which is the antidote or counterpoiſon againſt the venomous poiſon of *Euphorbium*.

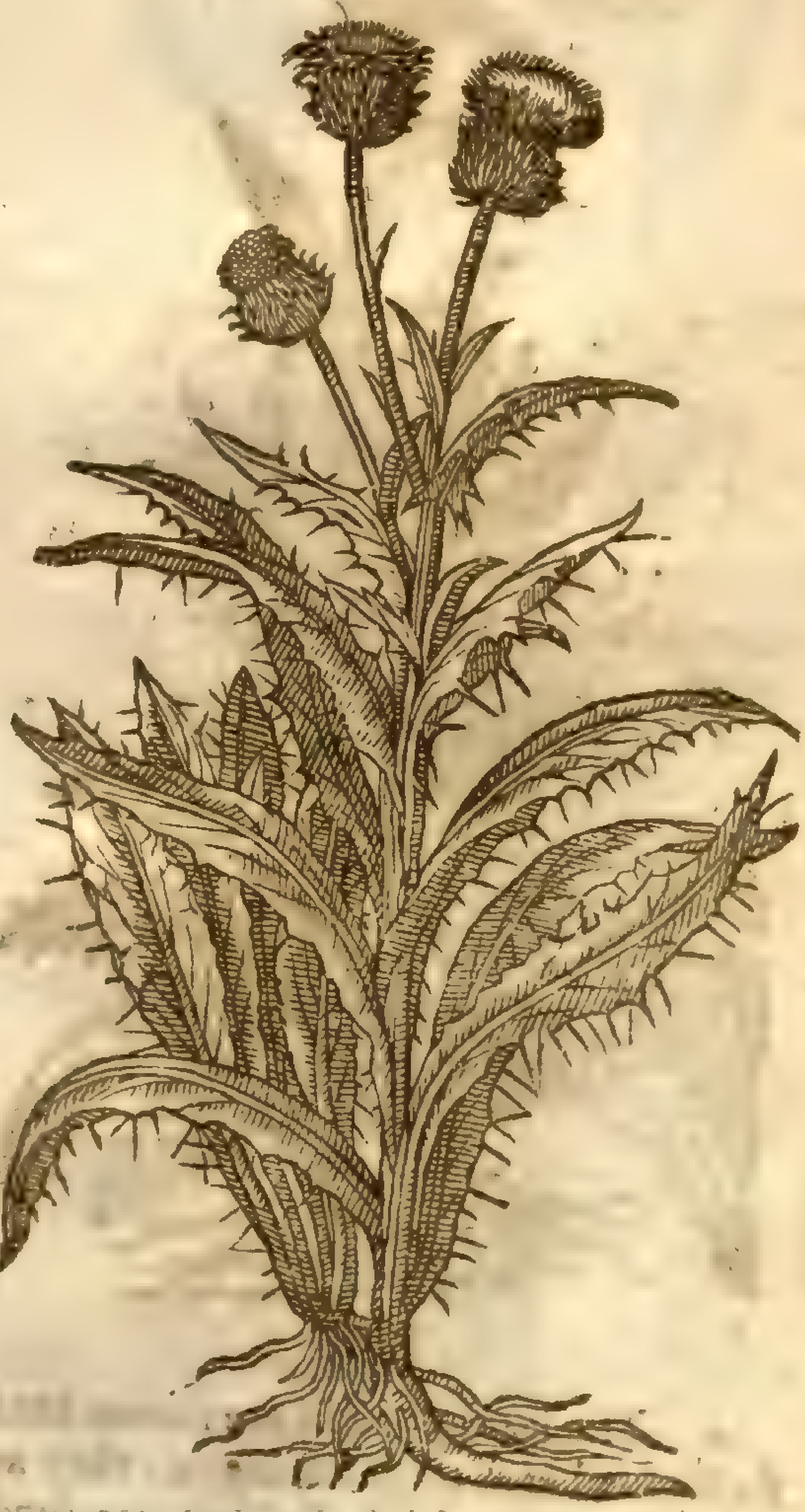
‡ Chap. 493. *Of ſoft Thiſtles and Thiſtle gentle.*

‡ There are certain other plants by moſt writers referred to the Thiſtles: which beeing omitted by our Author, I haue thought fit here to giue you.

‡ 1 *Cirſium maximum Aſphodeli radice.*
Great ſoft bulbed Thiſtle.



2 *Cirſium majus alterum.*
Great ſoft Thiſtle.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

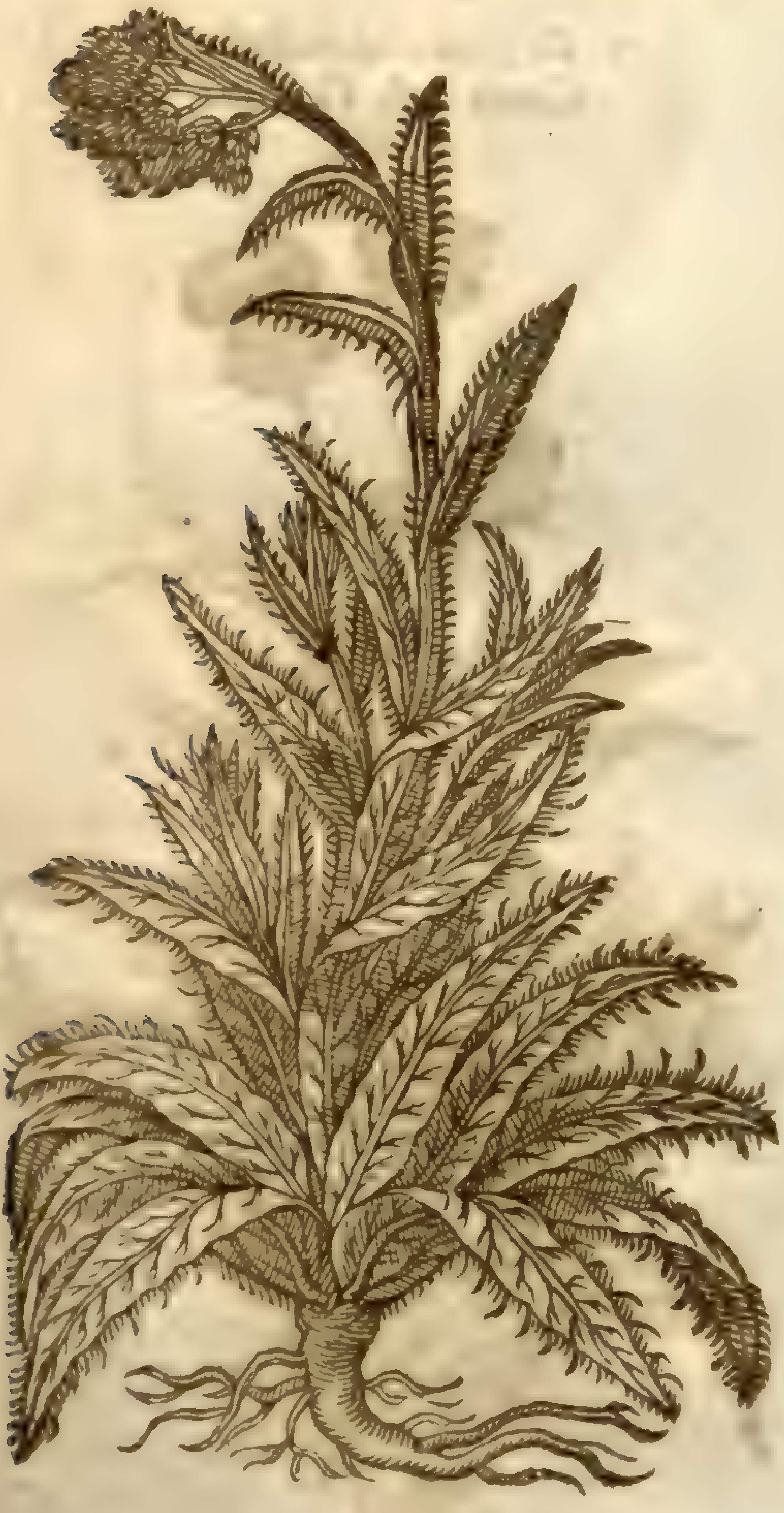
1 The firſt and largeſt of theſe hath leaues conſiſting of great longiſh bulbs like thoſe of the Aſphodil; from whence ariſe many large ſtalks three or foure cubits high, creſted and downy: the leaues are very long and large, juicy, greeniſh, cut about the edges, and ſet with ſoft prickles. At the tops of the ſtalks and branches grow heads round and large, out of which come flours conſiſting of aboundance of threds of a purple color, which fly away in down. This growes wilde in the mountainous medowes and in ſome wet places of Auſtria. I haue ſeen it growing in the garden of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*, and with Mr *Tuggye*. It floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* hath called it *Cirſium maximum mont. incano folio bulboſa radice*. But hee gaue no figure thereof, nor any elſe, vnleſſe the *Acanthium peregrinum* in *Tabernam*. (which our Author formerly, as I before noted,

gaue by the name of *Solſtitialis lutea peregrina*) were intended for this plant, as I verily thinke it was I haue giuen you a figure which I drew ſome yeares ago by the plant it ſelfe.

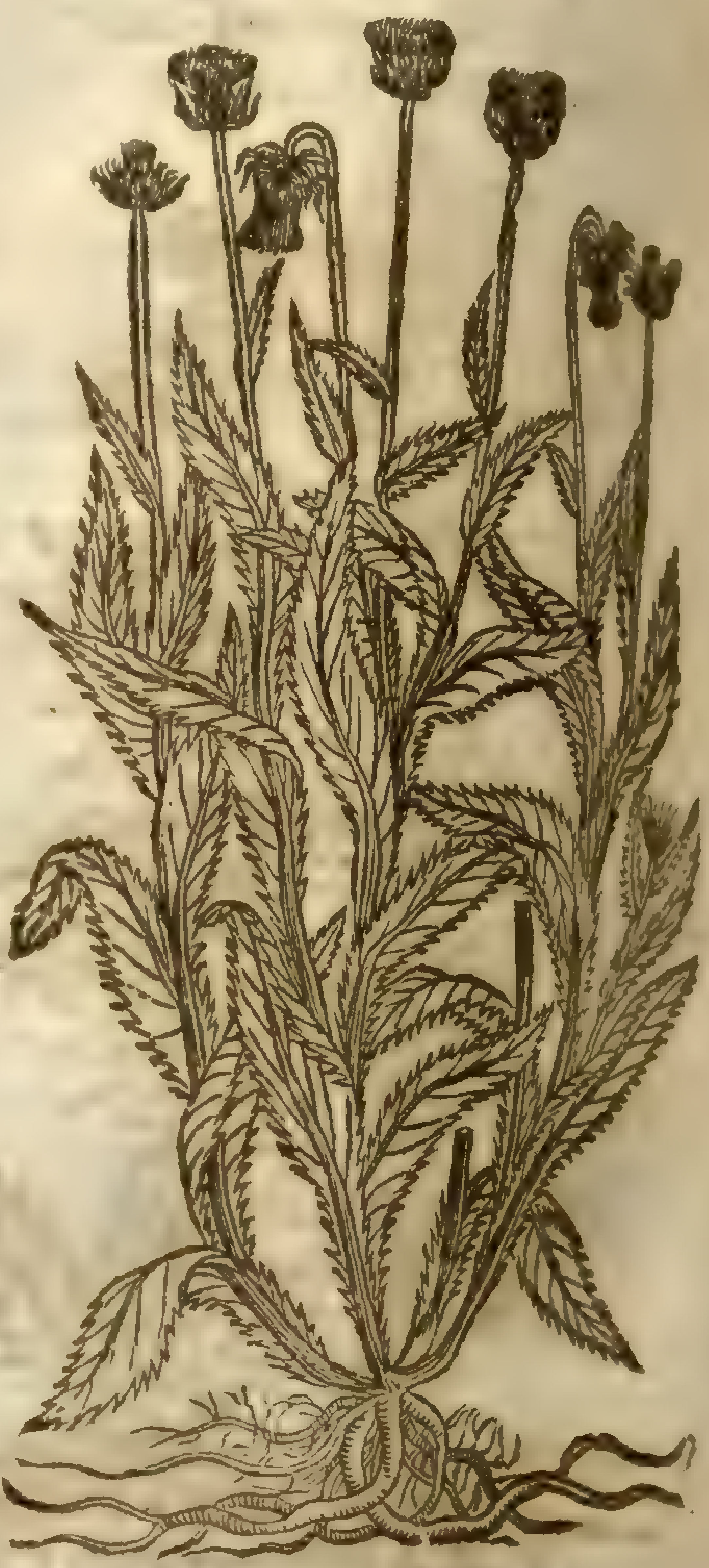
2 The root of this is long, yet ſending forth of the ſides creeping fibres, but not bulbous: the leaues are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, but leſſe, & ſet with ſharp prickles of a greeniſh colour with the middle rib white: the heads ſometimes ſtand vpright, and otherwhiles hang down; they are very prickely, and ſend forth floures conſiſting of many elegant purple threds. The ſtalkes are thicke, creſted and welted with the ſetting on of the leaues. This growes wilde vpon the ſea coaſts of Zeeland, Flanders, and Holland: it floures in Iune and Iuly. It is the *Cirſium tertium* of *Dodonæus* and *Cirſium majus* of *Lobel*.

3 This, whoſe root is fibrous and liuing, ſendeth forth leſſer, narrower, and ſofter leaues than thoſe of the former, not jagged or cut about their edges, nor hoary, yet ſet about with prickles; the ſtalks are creſted: the heads are ſmaller*, and grow three or foure together, carrying ſuch purple floures as the former. This is that which *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, and others haue ſet forth for *Cirſium*. *Dodonæus* for *Cirſium* 2. and *Cluſius* hath it for his *Cirſium quartum*, or *Montanum ſecundum*.

‡ 3 *Cirſium folijs non hirſutis.*
Soft ſmooth leaued Thiſtle.



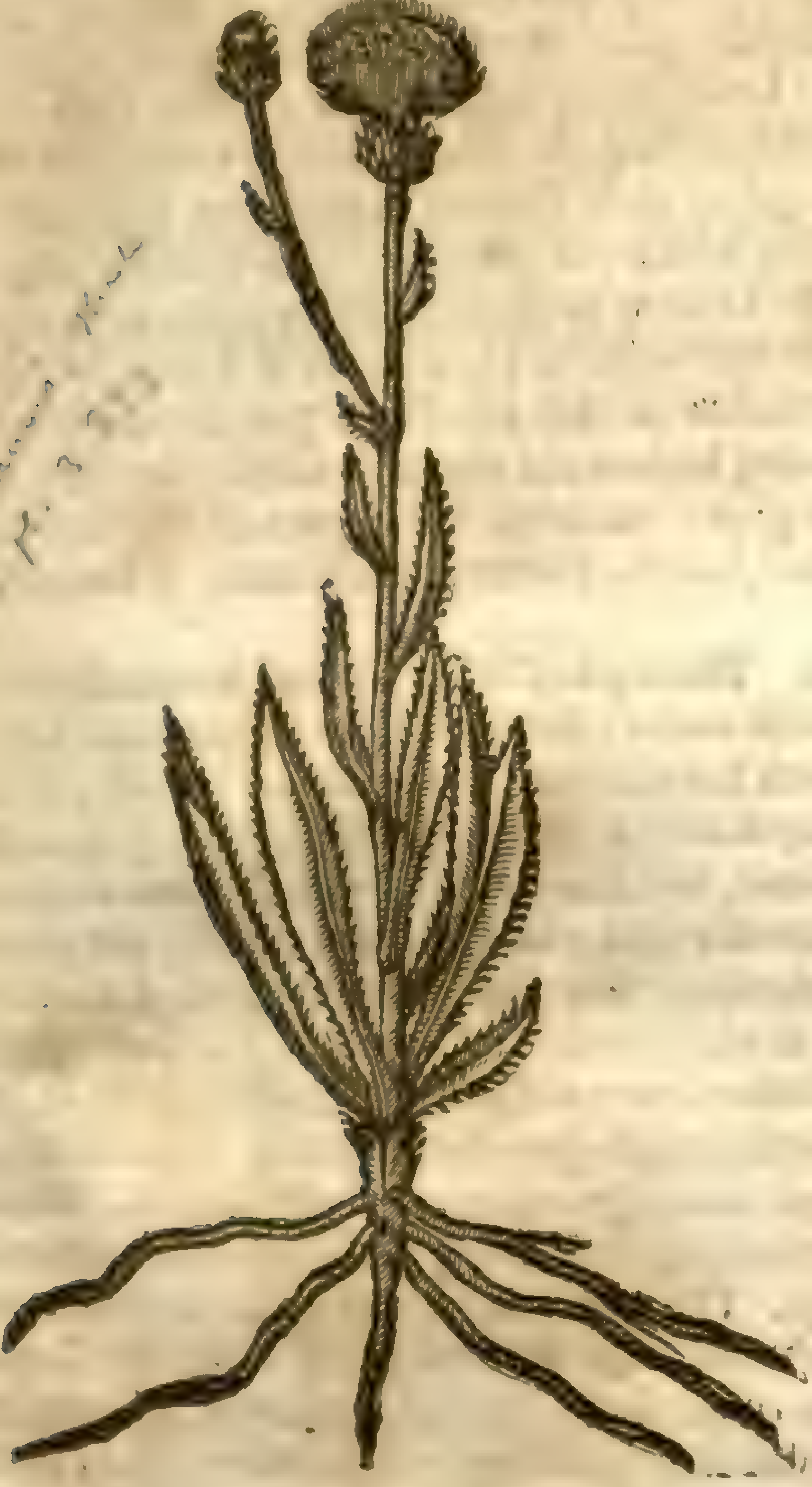
‡ 4 *Cirſium montanum capitulis parvis.*
Small Burre Thiſtle.



4 The leaues of this are ſomewhat like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but larger, and welting the ſtalks further at their ſetting on: they are alſo ſet with prickles about the edges: the ſtalkes are ſome two cubits high, diuided into ſundry long ſlender branches, on whoſe tops grow little rough prickly heads, which after the floures come to perfection, do hang downewards, and at length turne into down; amongſt which lies hid a ſmooth ſhining ſeed. This growes wilde in diuers wooddy places of Hungarie and Auſtria. It is the *Cirſium* of *Dodonæus*: the *Cirſium* 2. or *Montanum* 1. of *Cluſius*: and *Cirſium alterum* of *Lobel*. It floures in Iune: the root is about the thickneſſe of ones little finger, fibrous alſo and liuing.

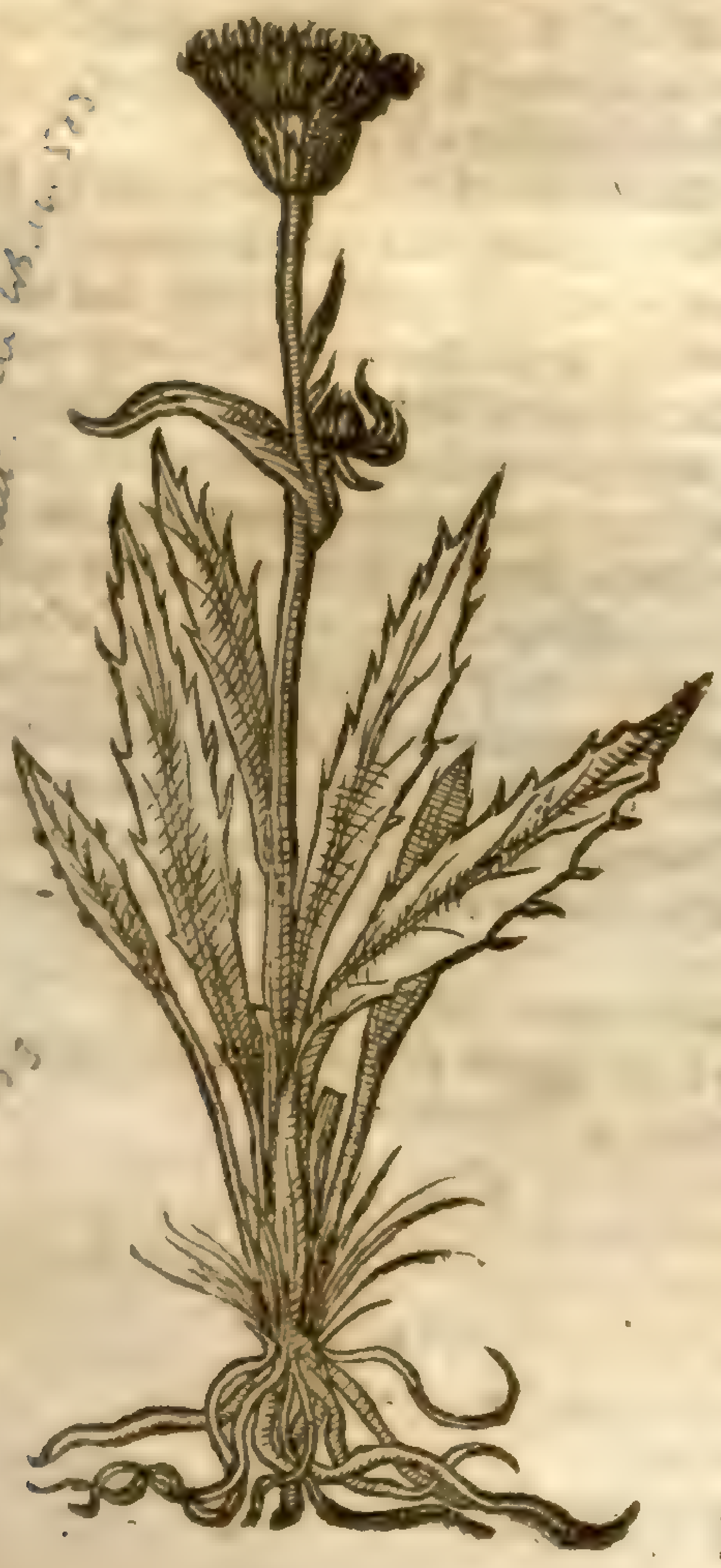
5 This ſends vp long narrow leaues, hairy, and ſet about the edges with ſlender prickles: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues groweth vp a ſtalke, ſomtimes a foot, otherwhiles a cubit high, ſlender, ſtiffe, and downy :*vpon which grow leaues ſomwhat broad at their ſetting on, and there alſo a little nicked or cut in. This ſtalke ſometimes hath no branches, otherwhiles to or three long ſlender ones, at the tops wheriof grow out of ſcaly heads ſuch floures as the common Knap-weed, which

‡ 5 *Cirſium montanum Anglicum.*
Single headed Thiſtle.



[illegible] pl. 3 353

‡ *Cirſij Anglici Icon Lobelij.*
Lobels figure of the ſame.

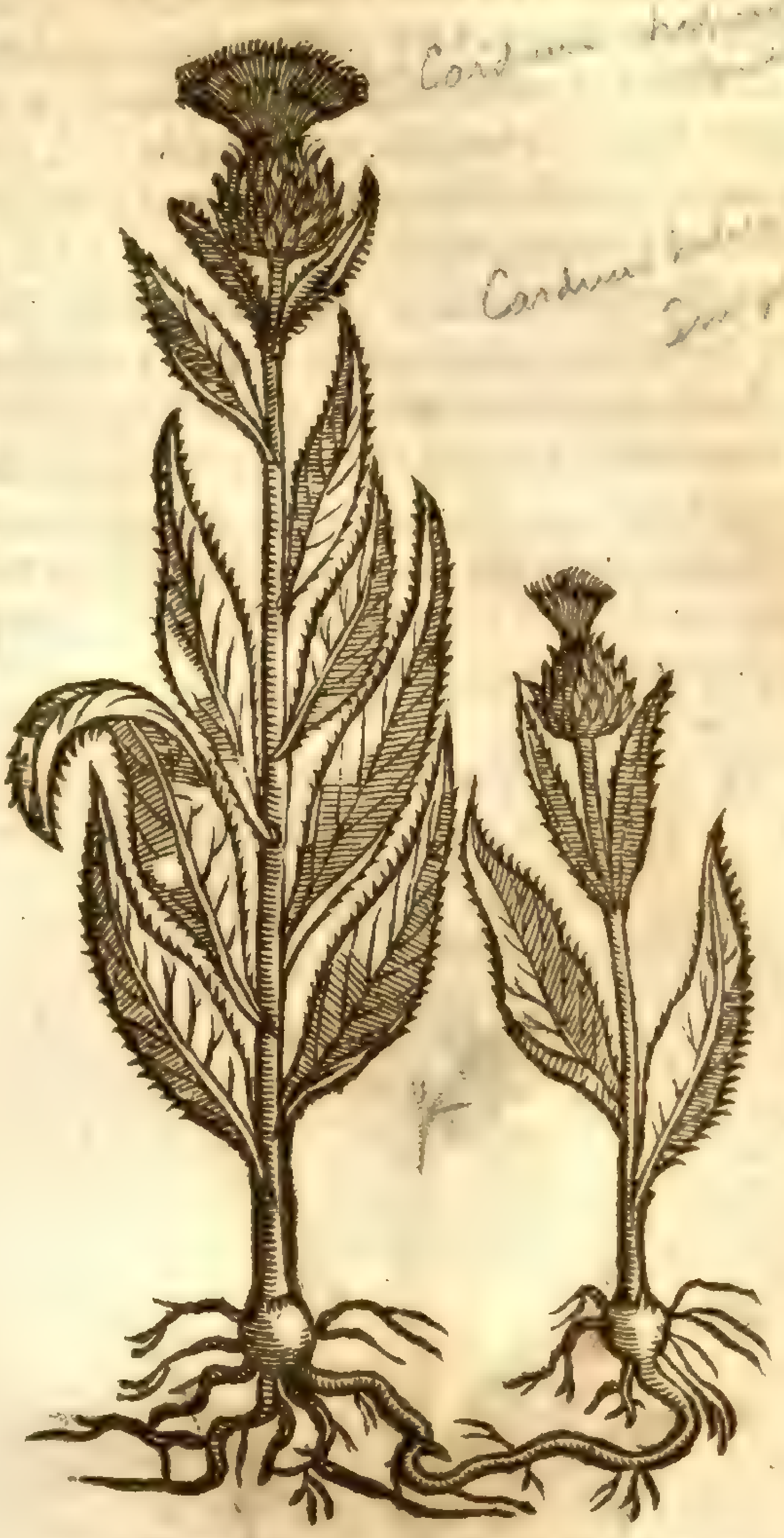


Carduus [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] pl. 3 353

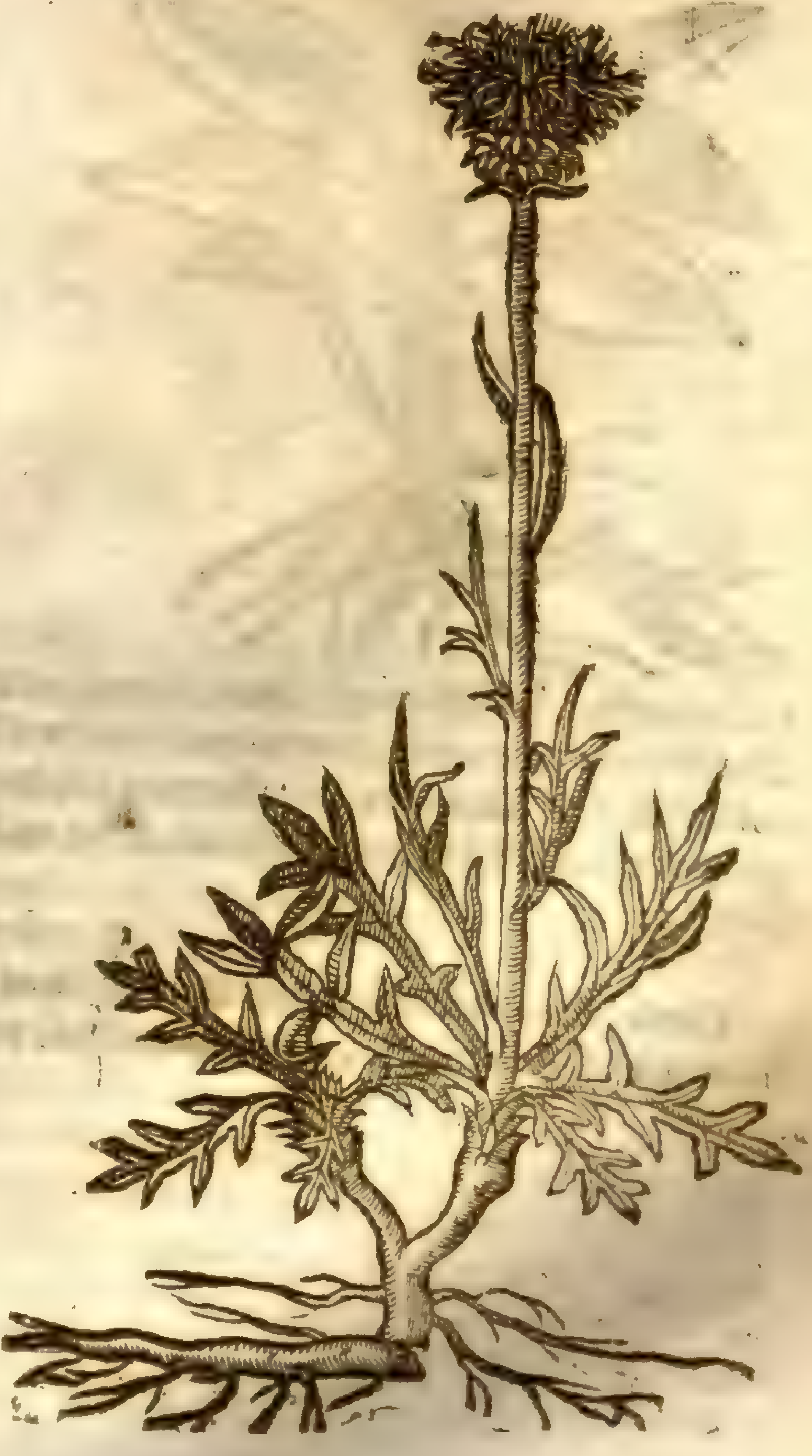
‡ *Cirſij Anglici alia Icon* Pennei.
Pennies figure of the ſame.

Card[illegible]

Carduus [illegible]

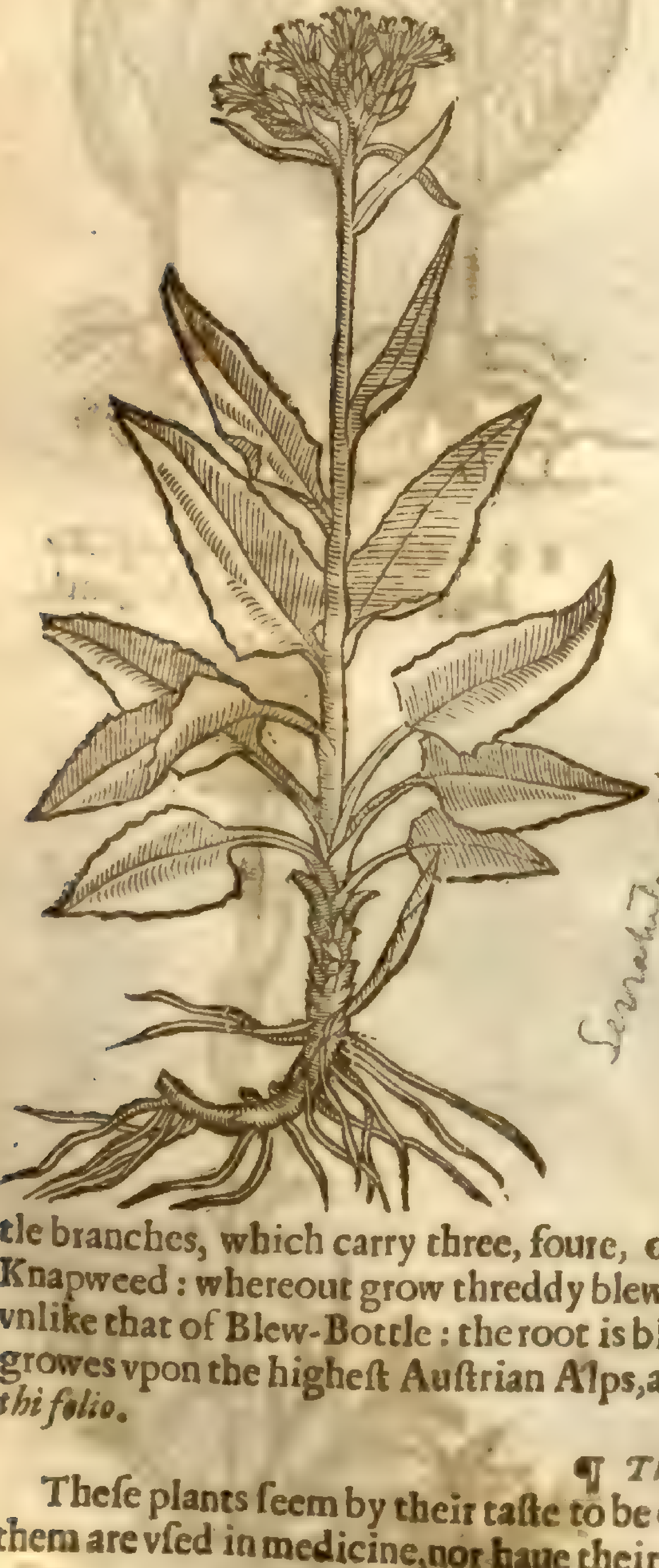


‡ 6 *Carduus mollis folijs diſſectis.*
Iagged leaued Thiſtle gentle.



which at length turne into down: among which lies hid a ſmall ſhining ſeed like the other plants of this kinde. The root is made of diuers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put vp new heads. This plant wants no ſetting forth; for *Cluſius* giues vs the figure and hiſtorie of it, firſt by the name of *Cirſium Pannonicum* 1. *pratenſe*; then he giues another hiſtorie thereof, with a worſer figure (which he receiued of Dr *Thomas Penny* of London) by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum* 2. *Lobel* alſo deſcribed it, and ſet it forth with a figure expreſſing the floure already faded, by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum*. *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, deceiued by theſe ſeuerall expreſſions, hath made three ſeuerall plants of this one; a fault frequent in many writers of plants. *Cluſius* found it growing in the mountainous medowes alongſt the ſide of the Danow in Auſtria. *Penny*, in the medowes at the foot of Ingleborow hil in Yorkſhire: *Lobel*, in the medowes at a place called Acton in Glocester-ſhire. I found this only once, and that was in a medow on this ſide High-gate, hauing been abroad with the Company of Apothecaries, and returning homeward that way in the company of Mr *Iames Walſall*, *William Broad*, and ſome others. I haue giuen you both the figures of *Cluſius*, his owne in the firſt place, and that of Dr *Penny* in the ſecond, but the former is the better. I haue alſo giuen you that of *Lobel*.

‡ 7 *Carduus mollis folijs Lapathi.*
Docke leaued Thiſtle gentle.



Serratula alpina
Lin.

6 Theſe alſo *Cluſius* (whom I herein follow) addeth to the kindes of This jagged leafed one, which hee calleth *Carduus mollior primus*, hath many leaues at the root, both ſpreading vpon the ground, and alſo ſtanding vpright; and they are couered with a white ſoft downineſſe, yet greene on the vpper ſide: they are alſo much diuided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the ſofter or tenderer leaues of the Star Thiſtle: they haue no prickles at all vpon them: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues grow vp one or two ſtalkes, round, creſted, purpliſh, hoary, and ſome cubit or better high. The leaues that grow vpon the lower part of the ſtalke are diuided, thoſe aboue not ſo: the tops of the ſtalks ſomtimes, yet very ſeldome, are parted into branches, which carry ſcaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple ſtrings. The floure decaying, there ſucceedeth a cornered ſeed. The root ſometimes equalls the the thickneſſe of ones finger, browniſh, long and ſomewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungary.

7 The ſtalke of this is ſome foot or better high, thick, creſted, and ſomwhat hairy: the leaues about the root are ſomewhat large, and in ſhape like thoſe of *Bonus Henricus* (abuſiuely called in Engliſh, Mercury) ſomewhat ſinuated about the edges, and ſet with harmleſſe prickles, greene aboue, and very hoary vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalke are leſſer and narrower, out of whoſe boſomes toward the tops of the ſtalke grow out little branches, which carry three, foure, or more little ſcaly heads like thoſe of the blew Bottle or Knapweed: whereout grow threddy blewiſh purple floures: the ſeed is wrapped in downe, and not vnlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and liuing, ſending forth ſhoots on the ſides. It growes vpon the higheſt Auſtrian Alps, and floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* calls this *Carduus mollior Lapathi folio*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants ſeem by their taſte to be of a moderately heating and drying facultie, but none of them are vſed in medicine, nor haue their vertues ſet down by any Author. ‡

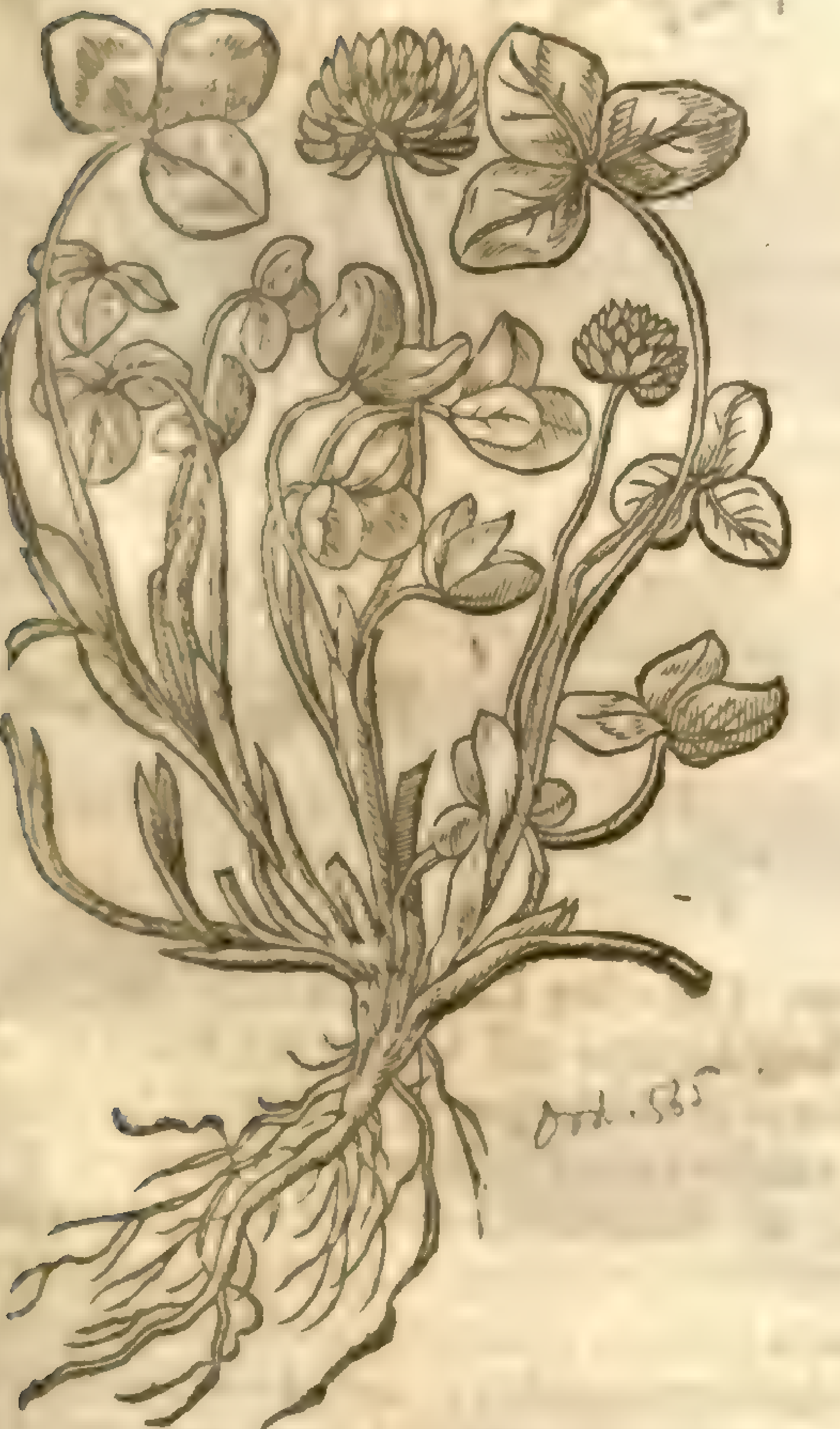
Chap. 494. *Of three leafed Graſſe or Medow Trefoile.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of three leafed Graſſes, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome beare floures of one colour, ſome of another: ſome of the water, and others of the land: ſome of a ſweet ſmel, others ſtinking: and firſt of the common medow Trefoiles, called in Iriſh *Shamrocks*.

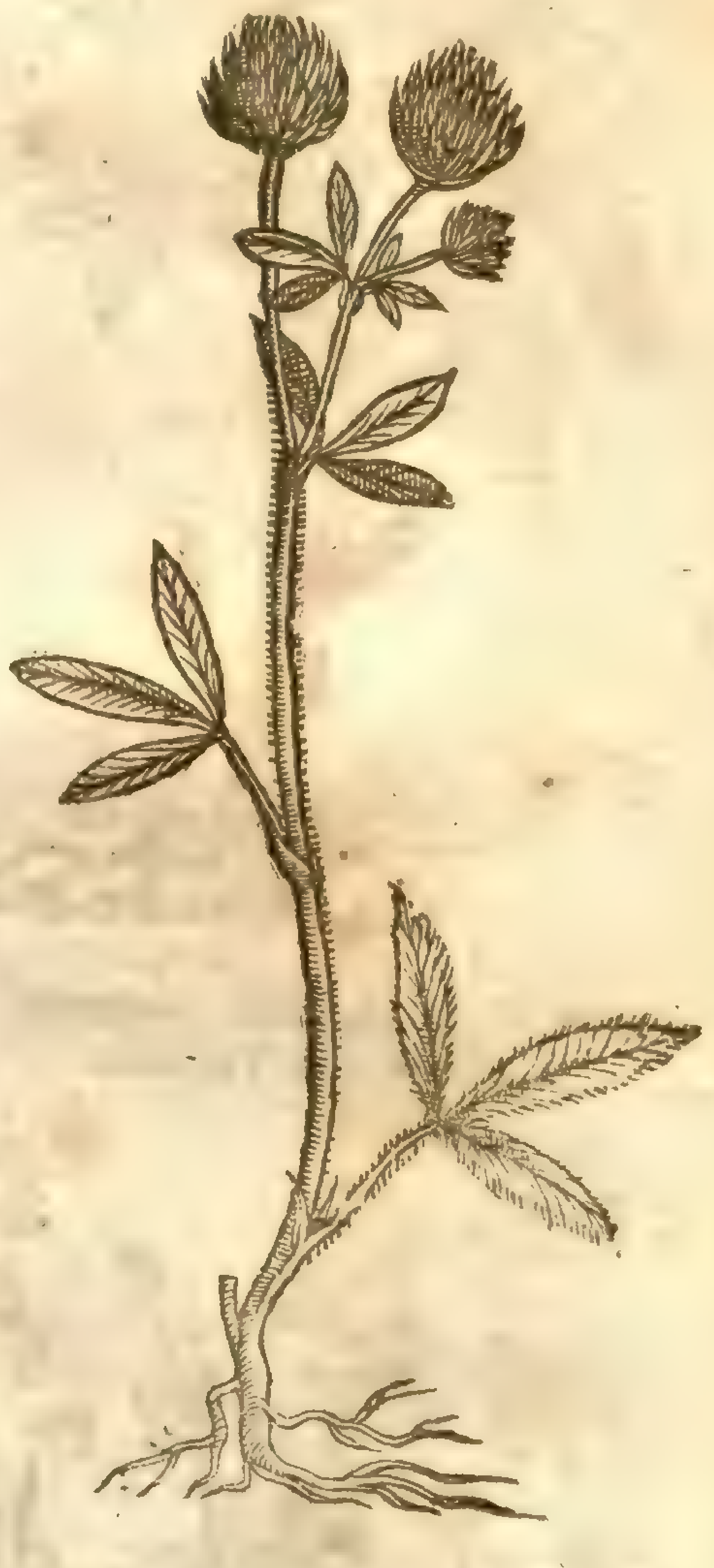
1 *Trifolium pratenſe.*
Medow Trefoile.

T. repens. L.
[illegible] dict.
[illegible] pl. 3.299



Dod. 585

‡ 3 *Trifolium majus flore albo.*
Great white Trefoile.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MEdow Trefoile bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit long, round and ſomething hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground: whereon grow leaues conſiſting of three ioined together, one ſtanding a little from another, of which thoſe that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, hauing for the moſt part in the midſt a white ſpot like a halfe moone. The floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks in a tuft or ſmall Fox-taile eare, of a purple colour, and ſweet of taſte. The ſeed growes in little husks, round and blackiſh: the root is long, wooddy, and groweth deep.

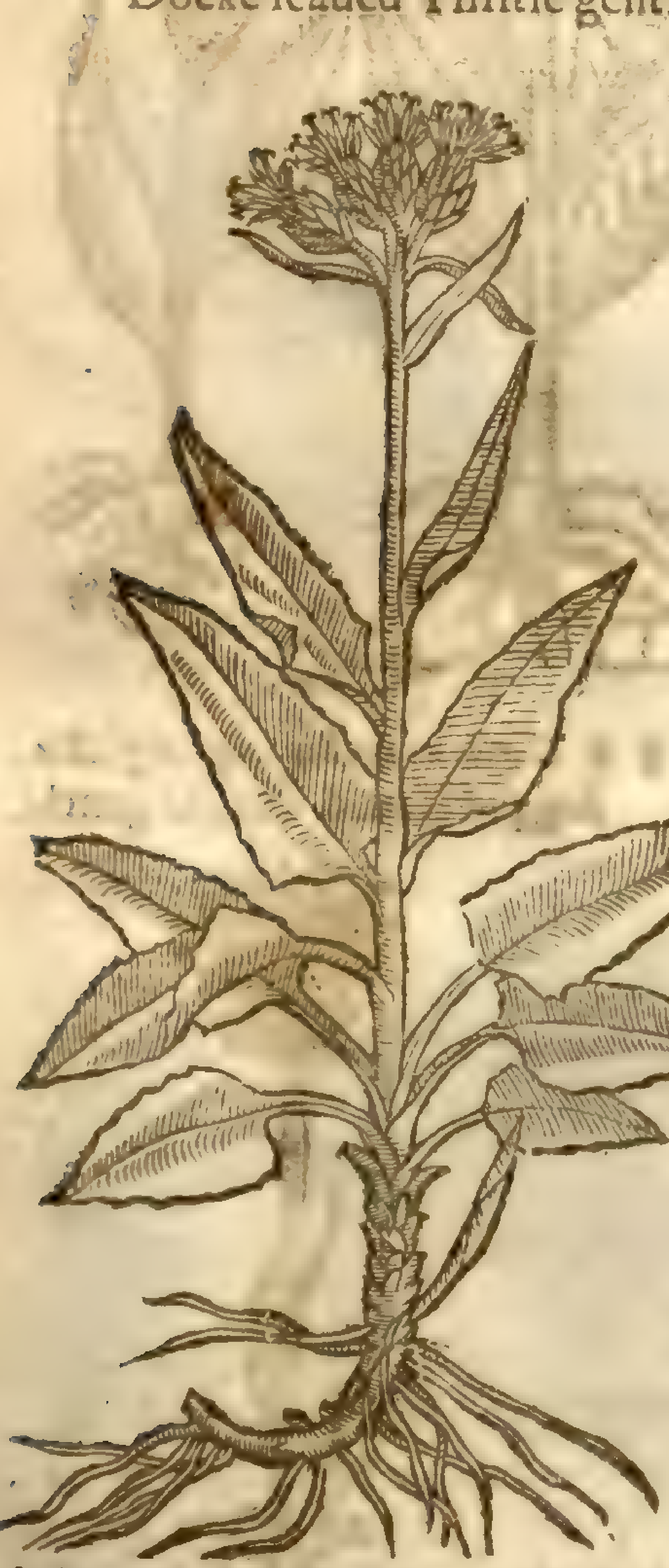
2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent eſpecially in the color of the floures; for as thoſe are of a bright purple, contrariwiſe theſe are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is leſſe than the former.

3. 4. There is alſo a Trefoile of this kinde which is ſowne in fields of the low-Countries, in Italy and diuers other places beyond the ſeas, that comes vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent food for Cattell, both to fatten them and cauſe them to giue good ſtore of milke.

‡ Of this there is one more with white floures which hath ſtalkes ſome foot high, and narrow hairy leaues, with a root of the thickneſſe of ones little finger. This is *Cluſius* his *Trifolium majus primum*,

which at length turne into down: among which lies hid a ſmall ſhining ſeed like the other plants of this kinde. The root is made of diuers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put vp new heads. This plant wants no ſetting forth; for *Cluſius* giues vs the figure and hiſtorie of it, firſt by the name of *Cirſium Pannonicum* 1. *pratenſe*; then he giues another hiſtorie thereof, with a worſer figure (which he receiued of Dr *Thomas Penny* of London) by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum* 2. *Lobel* alſo deſcribed it, and ſet it forth with a figure expreſſing the floure already faded, by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum*. *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, deceiued by theſe ſeuerall expreſſions, hath made three ſeuerall plants of this one; a fault frequent in many writers of plants. *Cluſius* found it growing in the mountainous medowes alongſt the ſide of the Danow in Auſtria. *Penny*, in the medowes at the foot of Ingleborow hil in Yorkſhire: *Lobel*, in the medowes at a place called Acton in Gloceſter-ſhire. I found this only once, and that was in a medow on this ſide High-gate, hauing beene abroad with the Company of Apothecaries, and returning homeward that way in the company of Mr *Iames Walſall*, *William Broad*, and ſome others. I haue giuen you both the figures of *Cluſius*, his owne in the firſt place, and that of Dr *Penny* in the ſecond, but the former is the better. I haue alſo giuen you that of *Lobel*.

‡ 7 *Carduus mollis folijs Lapathi.*
Docke leaued Thiſtle gentle.



Serratula alpina
Lin. sp. 3. 283

6 Theſe alſo *Cluſius* (whom I herein follow) addeth to the kindes of This jagged leafed one, which hee calleth *Carduus mollior primus*, hath many leaues at the root, both ſpreading vpon the ground, and alſo ſtanding vpright; and they are couered with a white ſoft downineſſe, yet greene on the vpper ſide: they are alſo much diuided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the ſofter or tenderer leaues of the Star Thiſtle: they haue no prickles at all vpon them: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues grow vp one or two ſtalkes, round, creſted, purpliſh, hoary, and ſome cubit or better high. The leaues that grow vpon the lower part of the ſtalke are diuided, thoſe aboue not ſo: the tops of the ſtalks ſomtimes, yet very ſeldome, are parted into branches, which carry ſcaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple ſtrings. The floure decaying, there ſucceedeth a cornered ſeed. The root ſometimes equalls the the thickneſſe of ones finger, browniſh, long and ſomewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungary.

7 The ſtalke of this is ſome foot or better high, thick, creſted, and ſomwhat hairy: the leaues about the root are ſomewhat large, and in ſhape like thoſe of *Bonus Henricus* (abuſiuely called in Engliſh, Mercury) ſomewhat ſinuated about the edges, and ſet with harmleſſe prickles, greene aboue, and very hoary vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalke are leſſer and narrower, out of whoſe boſomes toward the tops of the ſtalke grow out little branches, which carry three, foure, or more little ſcaly heads like thoſe of the blew Bottle or Knapweed: whereout grow threddy blewiſh purple floures: the ſeed is wrapped in downe, and not vnlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and liuing, ſending forth ſhoots on the ſides. It growes vpon the higheſt Auſtrian Alps, and floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* calls this *Carduus mollior Lapathi folio*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants ſeem by their taſte to be of a moderately heating and drying facultie, but none of them are vſed in medicine, nor haue their vertues ſet down by any Author. ‡

Chap.

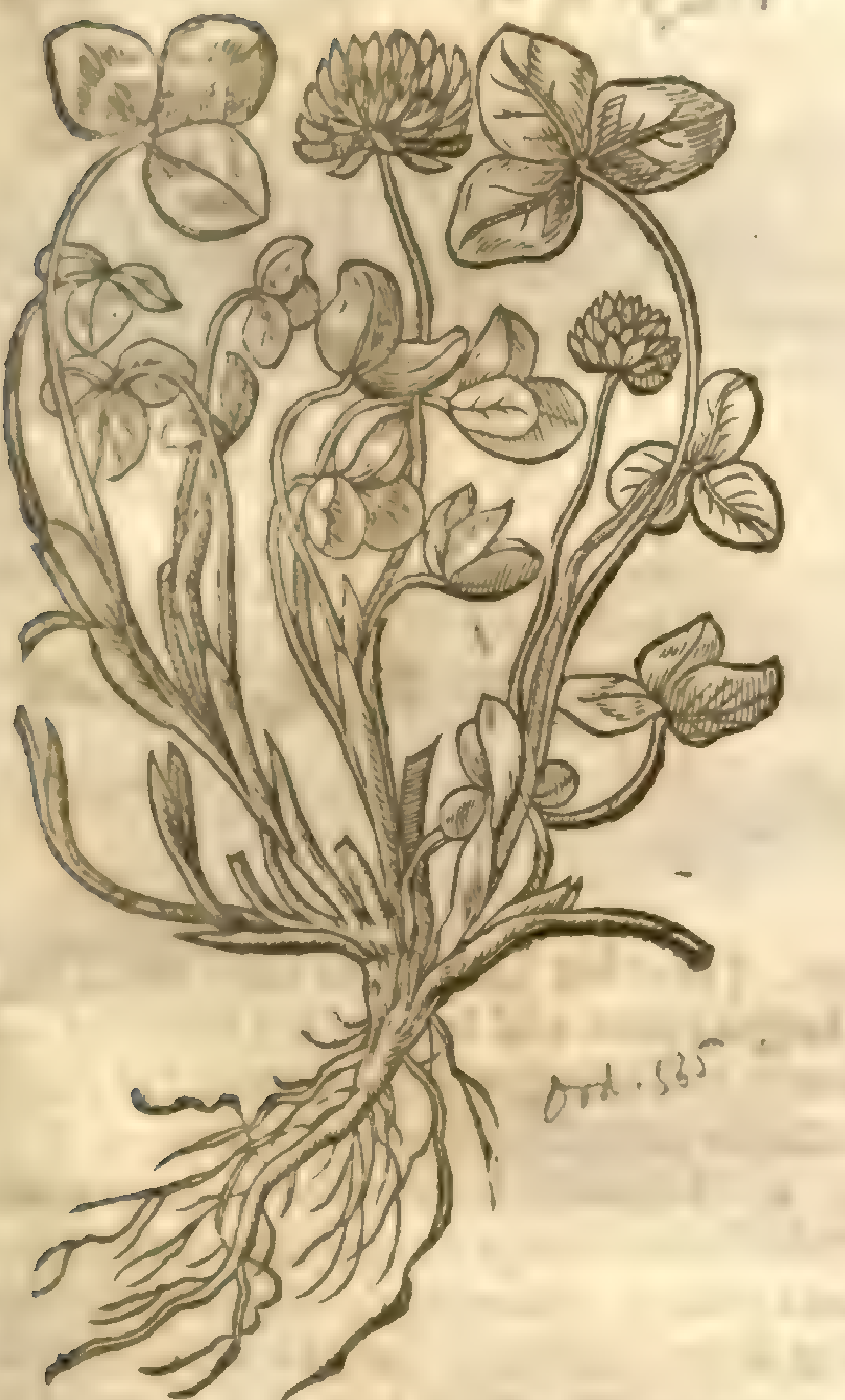
Chap. 494. *Of three leafed Graſſe or Medow Trefoile.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of three leafed Graſſes, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome beare floures of one colour, ſome of another: ſome of the water, and others of the land: ſome of a ſweet ſmel, others ſtinking: and firſt of the common medow Trefoiles, called in Iriſh *Shamrocks.*

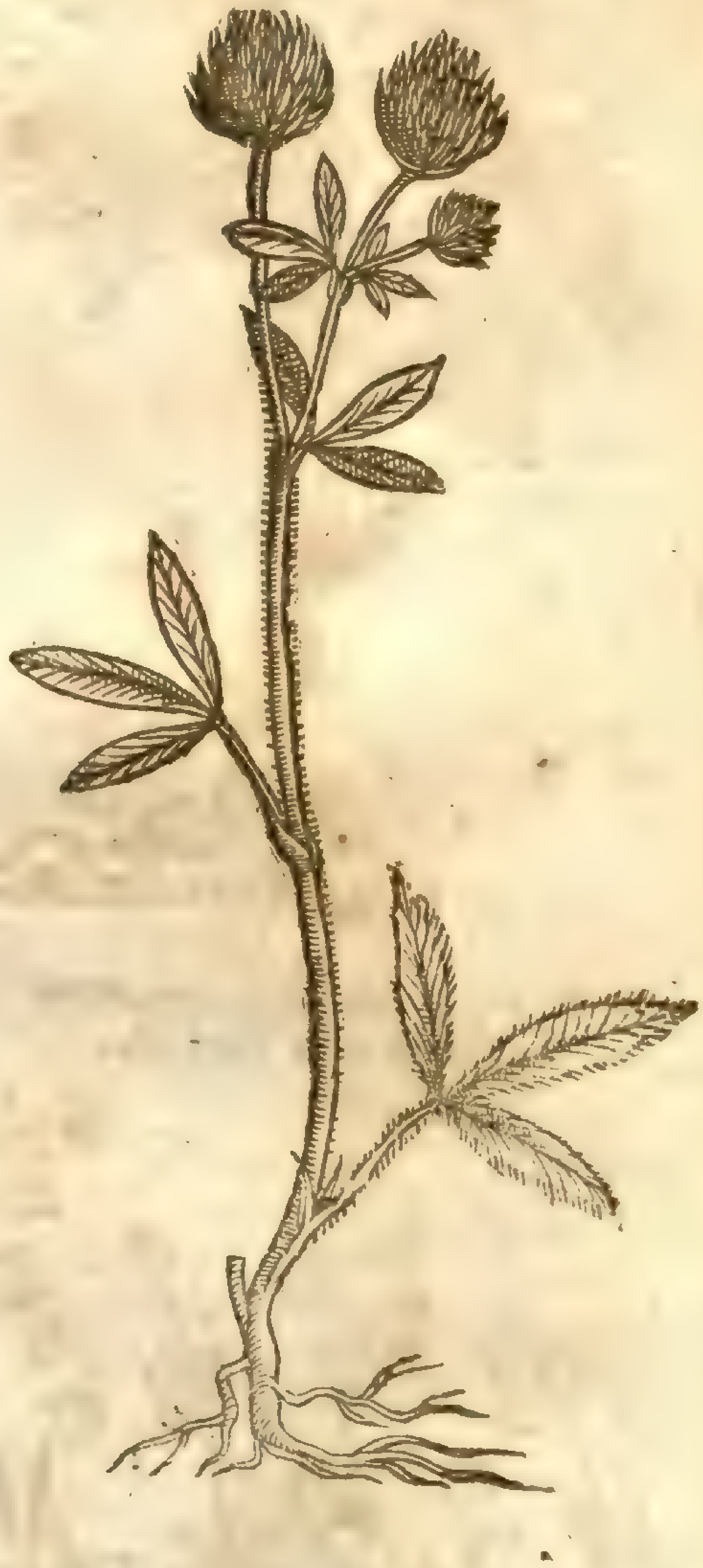
1 *Trifolium pratenſe.*
Medow Trefoile.

T. repens. L. [illegible] dict. [illegible] 199



Dod. 585

‡ 3 *Trifolium majus flore albo.*
Great white Trefoile.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

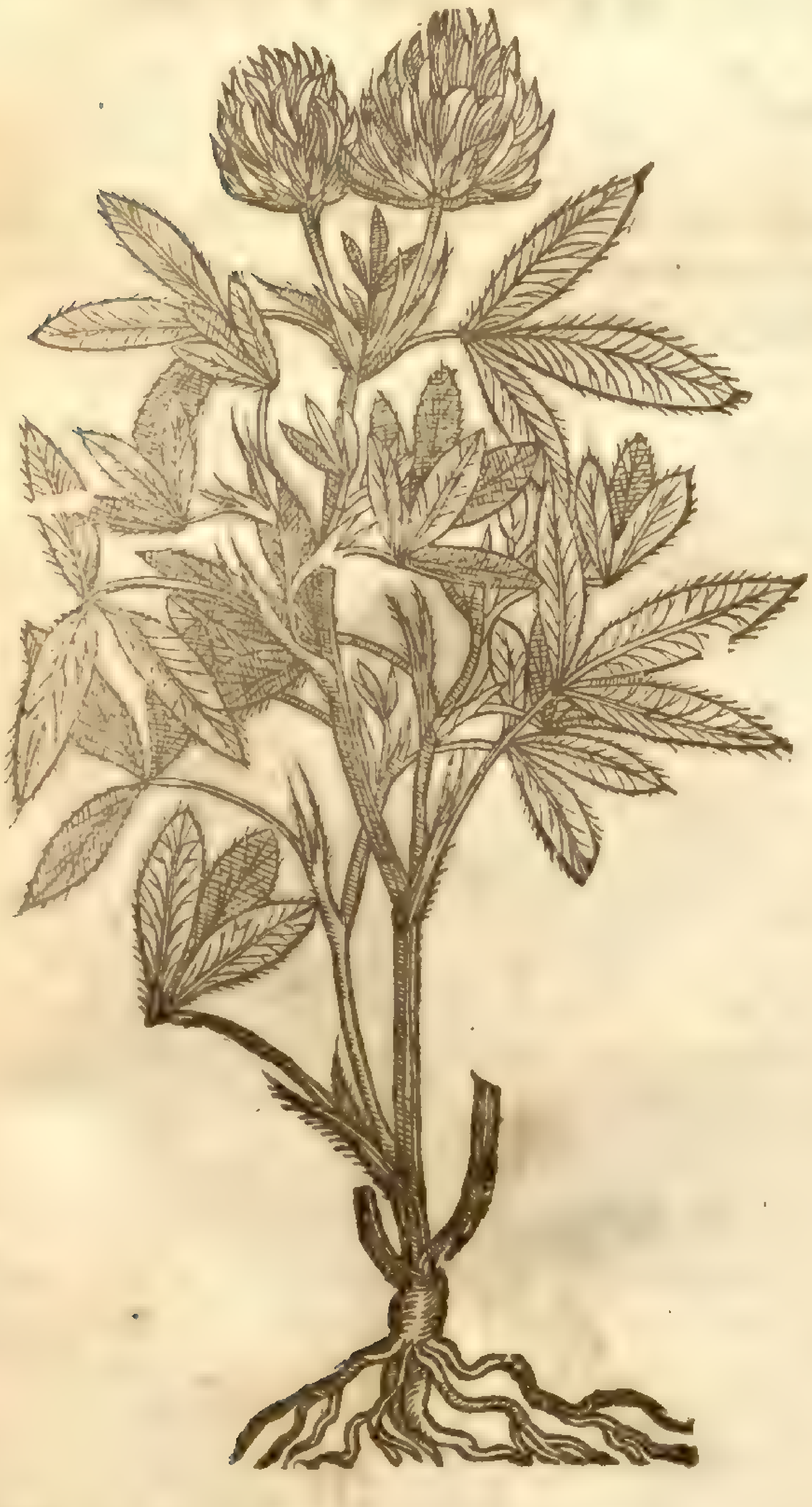
1 Medow Trefoile bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit long, round and ſomething hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground: whereon grow leaues conſiſting of three ioined together, one ſtanding a little from another, of which thoſe that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, hauing for the moſt part in the midſt a white ſpot like a halfe moone. The floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks in a tuft or ſmall Fox-taile eare, of a purple colour, and ſweet of taſte. The ſeed growes in little husks, round and blackiſh: the root is long, wooddy, and groweth deep.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent eſpecially in the color of the floures; for as thoſe are of a bright purple, contrariwiſe theſe are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is leſſe than the former.

3. 4. There is alſo a Trefoile of this kinde which is ſowne in fields of the low-Countries, in Italy and diuers other places beyond the ſeas, that comes vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent food for Cattell, both to fatten them and cauſe them to giue good ſtore of milke.

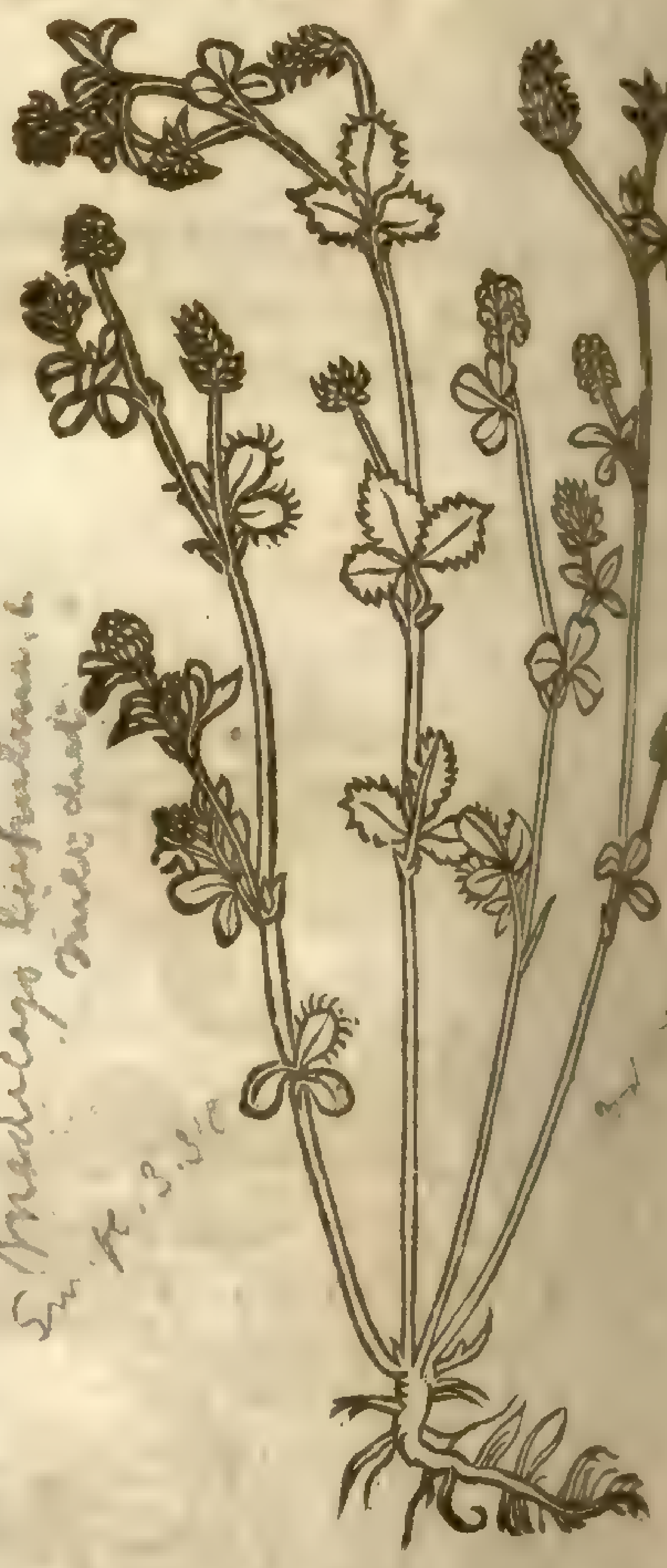
‡ Of this there is one more with white floures which hath ſtalkes ſome foot high, and narrow hairy leaues, with a root of the thickneſſe of ones little finger. This is *Cluſius* his *Trifolium majus*

‡ 4 *Trifolium majus flo. purpureo.*
Great purple Trefoile.



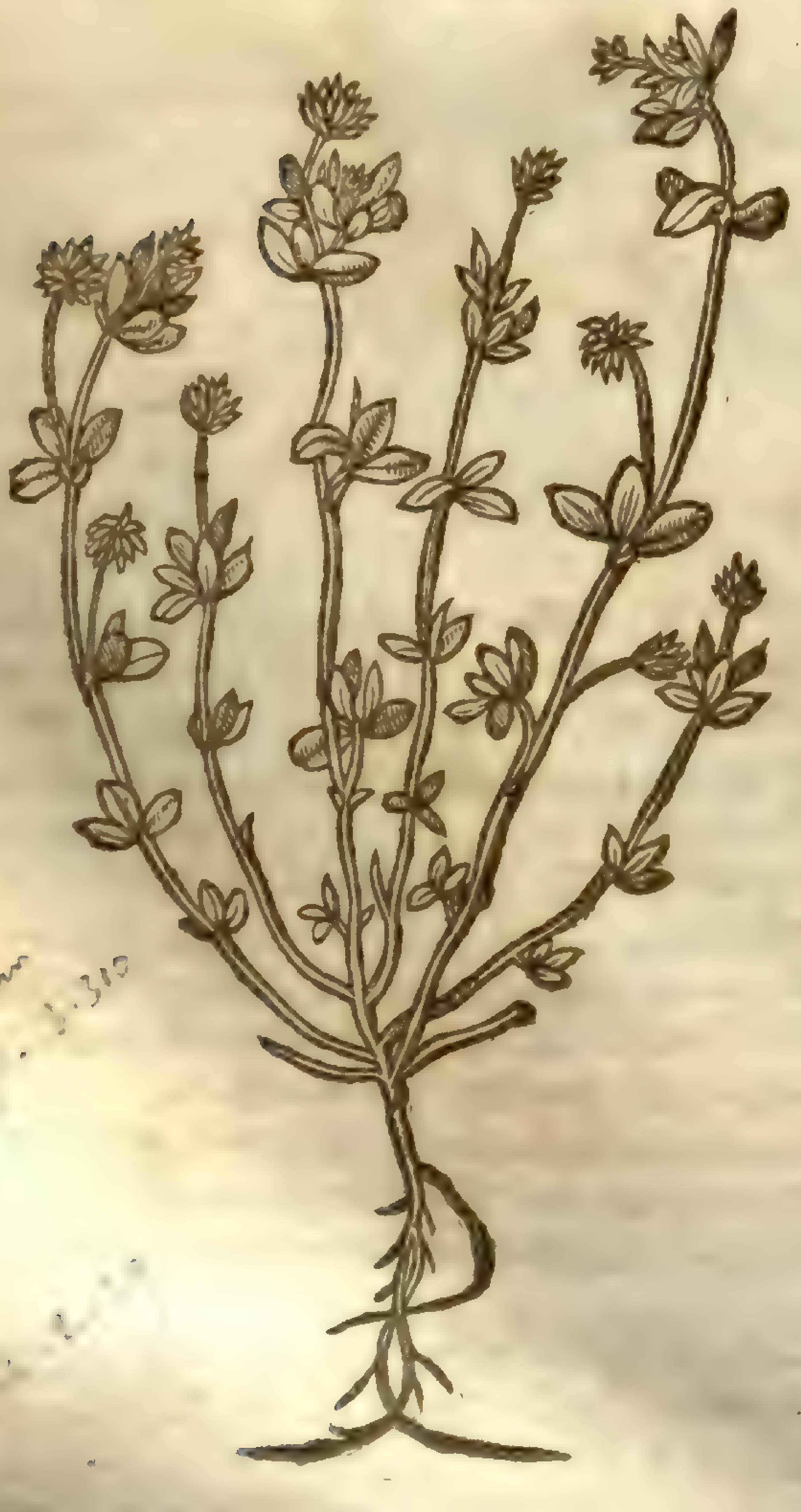
T. pratense, i. β
[illegible]

‡ 5 *Trifolium luteum Lupinum.*
Hop Trefoile.



Medicago lupulina, i. e. [illegible]
Sm. Fl. 3.318

‡ 6 *Trifolium luteum minimum.*
Little yellow Trefoile.



T. minus, i. e. [illegible]
Sm. Fl. 3.310

primum. The other hath ſtalks ſome cubit high, with larger joints and leaues: the floure or head of floures is alſo larger, of an elegant red colour. This *Cluſius* calls *Trifolium majus tertium.* ‡

5. 6 Likewiſe we haue in our fields a ſmaller Trefoile that brings forth yellow flours, a greater and a leſſer, & diuers others alſo, differing from theſe in diuers notable points, the which to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly inlarge our volume, and yet to ſmall purpoſe: therefore we leaue them to be diſtinguiſhed by the Curious, who may at the firſt view eaſily perceiue the difference, and alſo that they be of one ſtocke or kindred.

‡ The greater of theſe yellow Trefoiles hath prety large yellow heads, which afterward become of a browniſh colour, and ſomewhat reſemble an hop; whence *Thalius* called it *Lupulus ſylvaticus,* or *Trifolium luteum alterum lupulinum*: *Dodonæus* cals it *Trifolium agrarium.* The leaues are ſmal, and lightly nickt about the edges: the leſſer hath ſmaller and far leſſer yellow heads, which are ſucceeded by many little crooked cluſtring ſeeds. The leaues of this are ſmall, and alſo ſnipt about the edges. Both this and the other hath two little leaues cloſe by the faſtning of the foot-ſtalkes of the leaues to the main ſtalks: wherefore I referre them to the Medickes, and vſually call this latter, *Medica ſem. racemoſo.* It is the *Trifol. luteum minim.* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; and *Trifol. arvenſe* of *Taber.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Common medow Trefoile grows in medowes, fertile paſtures, and wateriſh grounds: the others loue the like ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratenſe*: in high-Dutch, **Weiſenklee**: in low-Dutch, **Claueren**: in French, *Treffle*, and *Trainiere*, and *Viſumarus*, as *Marcellus* an old writer teſtifies: in Engliſh, Common Trefoile, Three leafed graſſe: of ſome, Suckles, Hony-ſuckles, and Cocks-heads: in Iriſh, *Shamrocks*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and floures of medow Trefoiles are cold and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of three leafed graſſe made with hony and vſed as a cliſter, is good againſt frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth tough and ſlimy humors that cleaue vnto the guts. A

The leaues boiled with a little barrows greaſe, and vſed as a pultis, take away hot ſwellings and inflammations. B

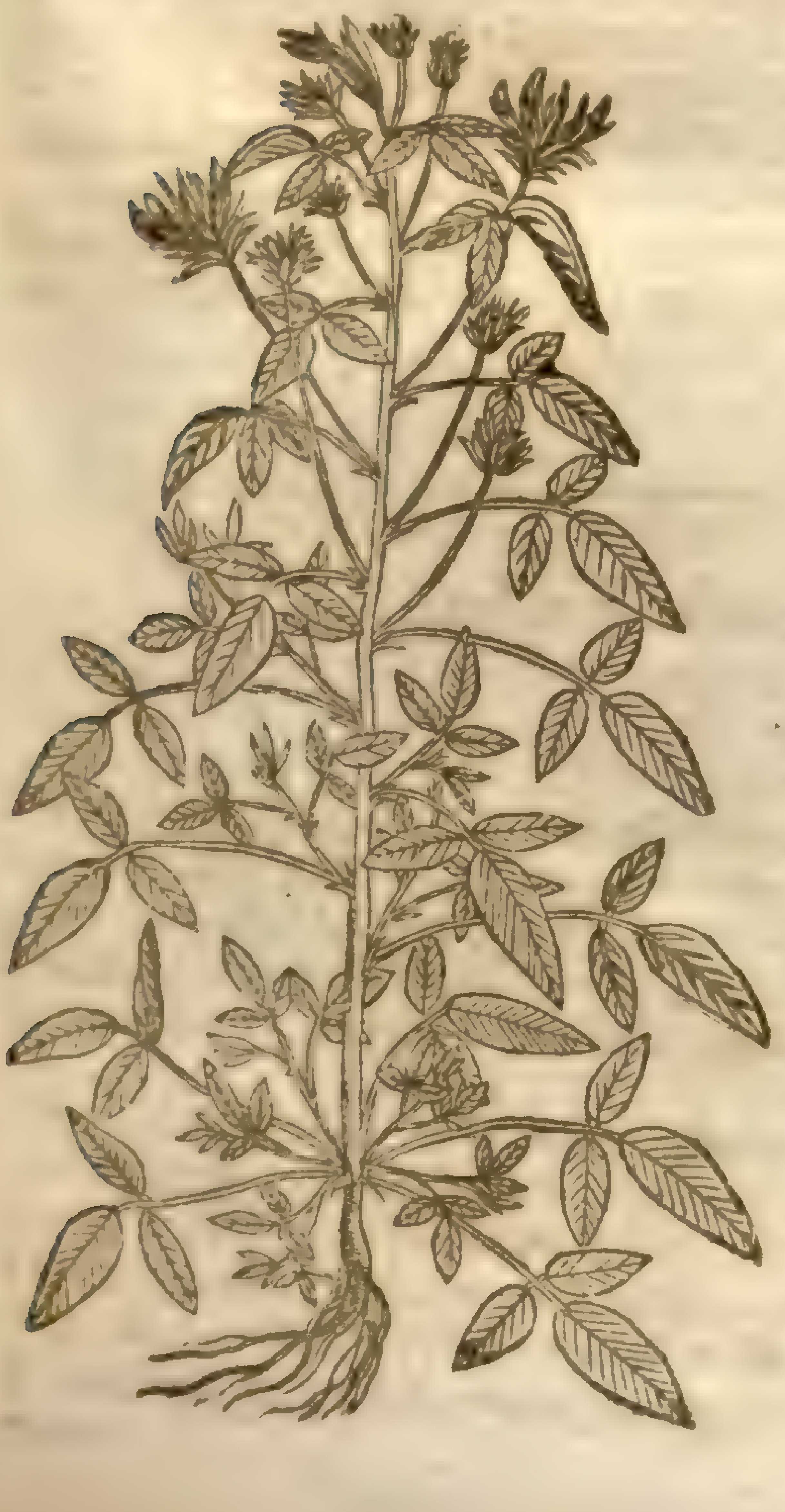
Oxen and other cattell do feed on the herb, as alſo calves and yong lambs. The flours are acceptable to Bees. C

Pliny writeth and ſetteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble and ſtand right vp againſt the comming of a ſtorme or tempeſt. D

The medow Trefoile (eſpecially that with the blacke halfe-moon vpon the leafe) ſtamped with a little hony, takes away the pin and web in the eies, ceaſing the pain and inflammation thereof, if it be ſtrained and dropped therein. E

CHAP. 495. *Of ſtinking Trefoile or Treacle Claver.*

Trifolium bituminoſum.
Treacle Claver.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Treacle Claver growes vpright like a ſhrubbie plant, with ſtalkes of a cubit and a halfe high; whereupon grow next the ground broad leaues three joined together: thoſe vpon the ſtalks are longer and narrower. The ſtalks are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairineſſe: the leaues are of a darke blacke green colour, and of a loathſome ſmell, like the pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it took the name. The flours grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a dark purpliſh colour tending to blewneſſe, in ſhape like thoſe of Scabious. The ſeed is broad, rough, long, and ſharp pointed: the root is ſmal & tender, and canot endure the coldneſſe of our Winter, but periſheth at the firſt approch thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally, ſaith *Hippocrates, Hippiatros*, not *Cous*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* tranſlateth it: in Germany, France, and England it neuer commeth vp of it ſelfe, but muſt be ſown in gardens, as my ſelfe haue proued diuers times, and was conſtrained to ſow it yerely, or elſe it would not come vp, either of his owne ſowing or otherwiſe

¶ *The Time.*

It floured not in my garden vntill the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Nicander calls this Trefoile τρίφυλλον: in Latine, *Trifolium acutum*, or ſharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Pliny*, *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly: of others, *Trifolium Aſphaltæum, ſive Bituminoſum*, or ſtone Pitch Trefoile.

Avicen calleth it *Tarſilon*, and not *Handacocha*: *Avicen* doth comprehend *Dioſcorides* his *Loti*, that is to ſay, *Lotus vrbana ſylveſtris*, and *Ægyptia*; which *Dioſcorides* confoundeth one with another in one Chapter. In Engliſh it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, ſtinking Trefoile, and Treacle Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Trefoile, called *Aſphaltæum*, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree, as *Bitumen* is.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being drunke, it taketh away the pain of the ſides which commeth by obſtruction or ſtoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not only bring them downe, but likewiſe the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but alſo outwardly applied: if a woman, ſaith he, be not well clenſed after her childbearing, giue her this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſeeds and leaues being drunke in water are a remedie for the pleuriſie, difficultie of making water, the falling ſickeneſſe, the dropſie when it firſt beginneth, and for thoſe that be troubled with the Mother: the quantity to be taken at once is three drams of the ſeeds, and foure of the leaues.

D The leaues drunke in Oxymel or a ſyrrup of vineger made with hony, is good for thoſe that are bitten with ſerpents.

E Some affirm, that the decoction of the whole plant, root and leaues, taketh away pain comming of the ſting of ſerpents, if the part be waſhed therewith: but if any other man hauing an vlcer, bee waſhed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the ſerpent, they ſay that hee ſhall be troubled in the ſame manner that the ſtinged party was.

F Some alſo giue with wine three leaues, or a ſmall quantitie of the ſeeds in tertian agues, and in Quartane foure, as a ſure remedie againſt the fits.

G The root alſo is put into antidotes or counterpoiſons, ſaith *Dioſcorides*: but other antient Phyſitions do not only mix the root with them, but alſo the ſeed, as we may ſee in *Galen, lib.* 2. of his antidots, in many compoſitions; that is to ſay, in the Treacles of *Ælius Gallus*, *Zeno Laudocens*, *Claudius Apollonius*, *Eudemus*, *Heraclides*, *Dorothæus*, and *Heras*.

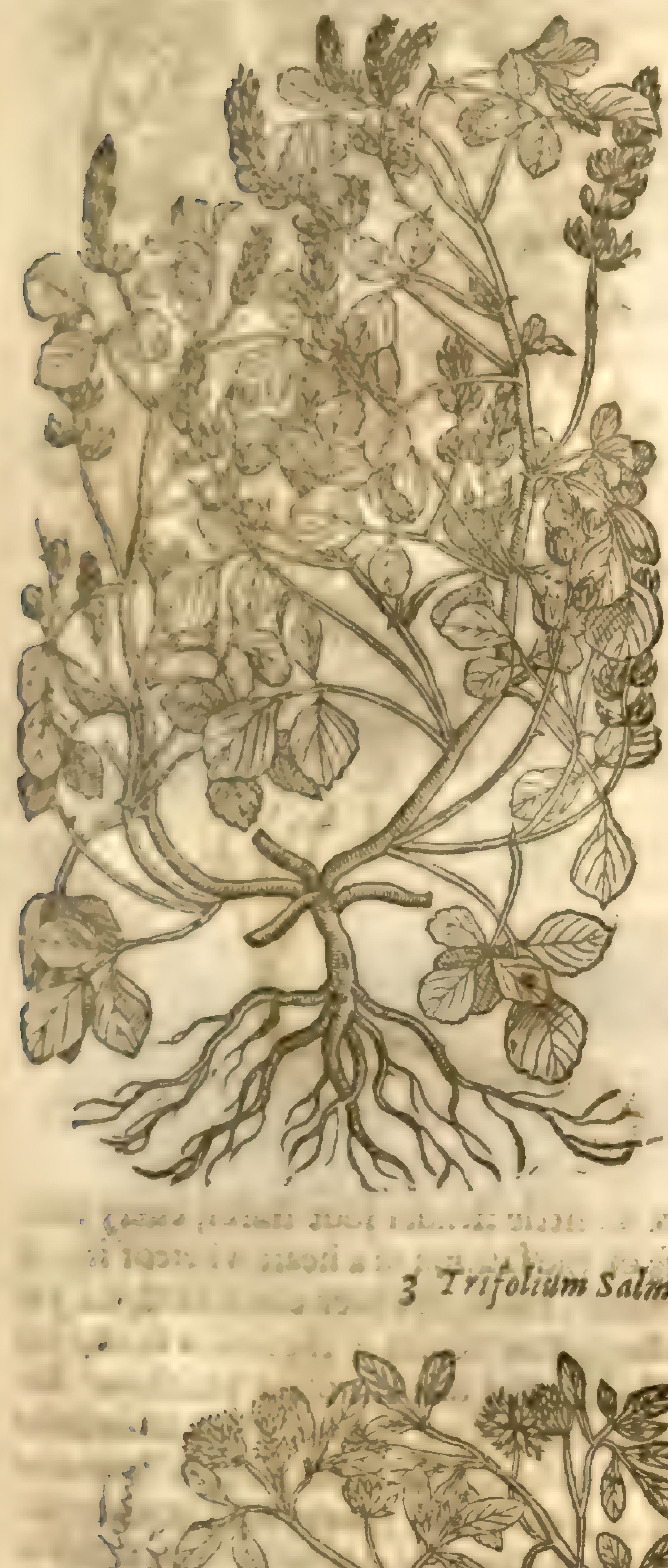
H The herbe ſtamped and applied vpon any invenomed wound or made with poiſoned weapon, drawes the poiſon from the depth moſt apparantly: but if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venomous matter to work vpon, it doth no leſſe infect that part, than if it had bin bitten with ſome ſerpent or venomous beaſt: which wonderful effect it doth not performe in reſpect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it ſelfe, but becauſe it doth not finde that venomous matter to worke vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Load-ſtone doth iron) wherupon it is conſtrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather together humors from farre vnto the place, whereby the paine is greatly increaſed.

Chap. 496. *Of diuers other Trefoiles.*

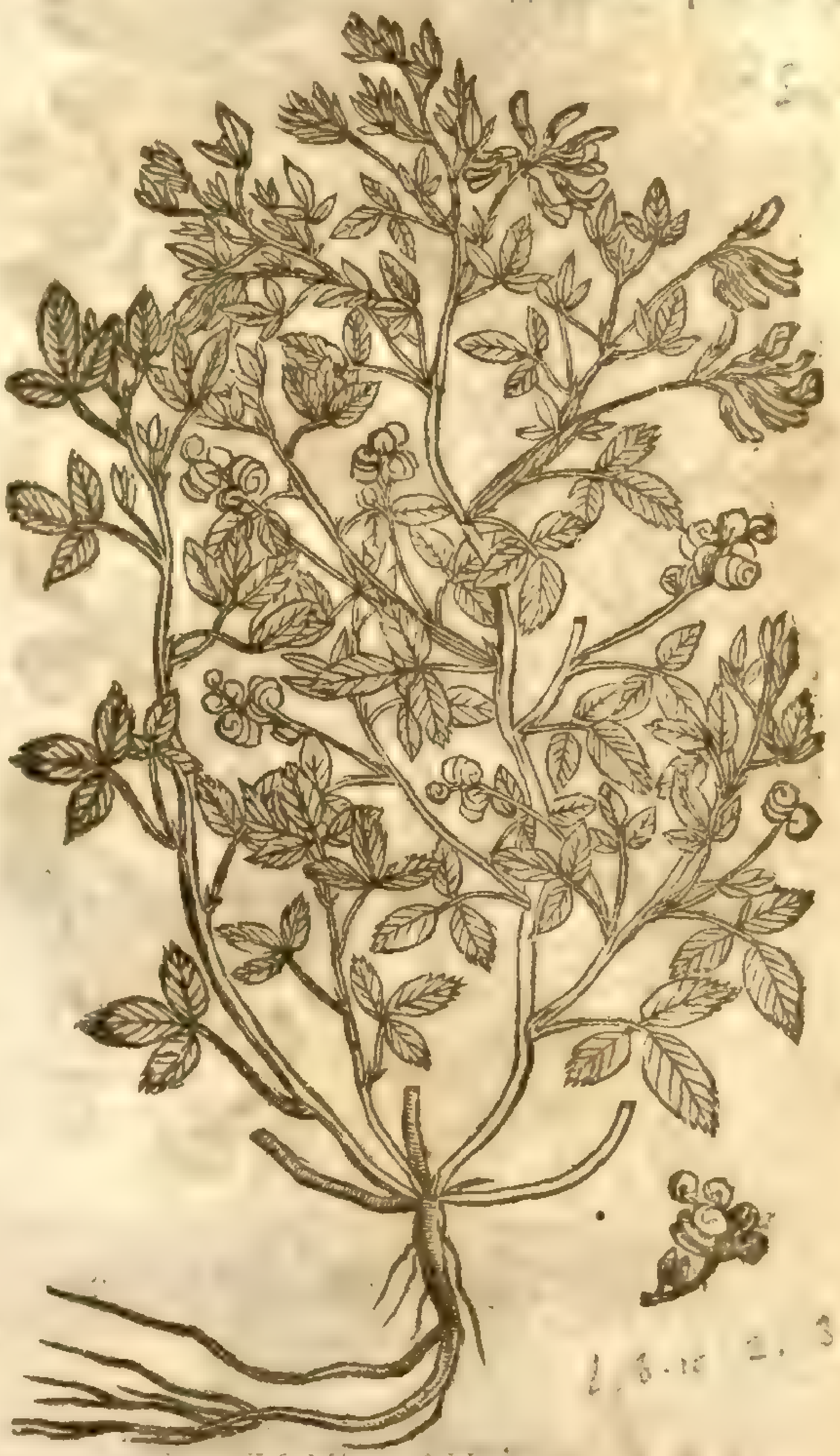
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Three leaued Graſſe of America hath diuers crooked round ſtalks leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches, whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of a blacke greene colour, and of the ſmell of pitch Trefoile or Treacle Claver: the floures grow at the top of the branches, made vp in a long ſpiked chaffie eare, white of colour: after which comes the ſeed, ſomwhat flat, almoſt like to thoſe of Tares: the roots are long ſtrings of a wooddy ſubſtance.

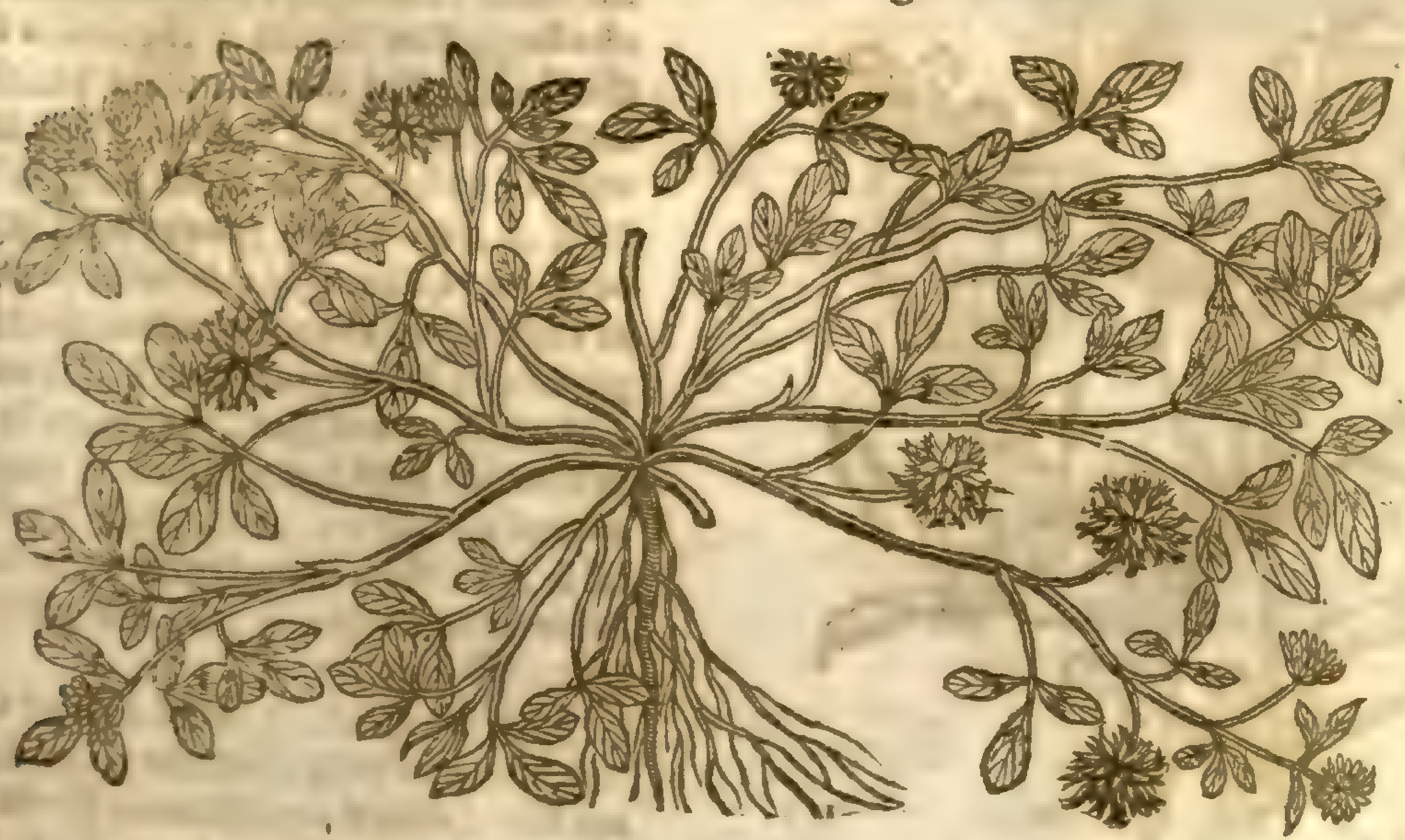
2 This three leafed Graſſe (which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Trifolium cochleatum primum*; and *Lobel*, *Fœnum Burgundiacum*) hath diuers round vpright ſtalkes of a wooddy rough ſubſtance, yet not able of it ſelfe to ſtand without a prop or ſtay: which ſtalkes are diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereupon doe grow leaues joined three together like the other Trefoiles, but of a darke ſwart greene colour: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Trefoile, but of a darke purple colour: the ſeed followeth, contained in ſmall wrinckled huskes



1 *Trifolium Americum.*
Trefoile of America.



† 2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*
Burgondy Trefoile.



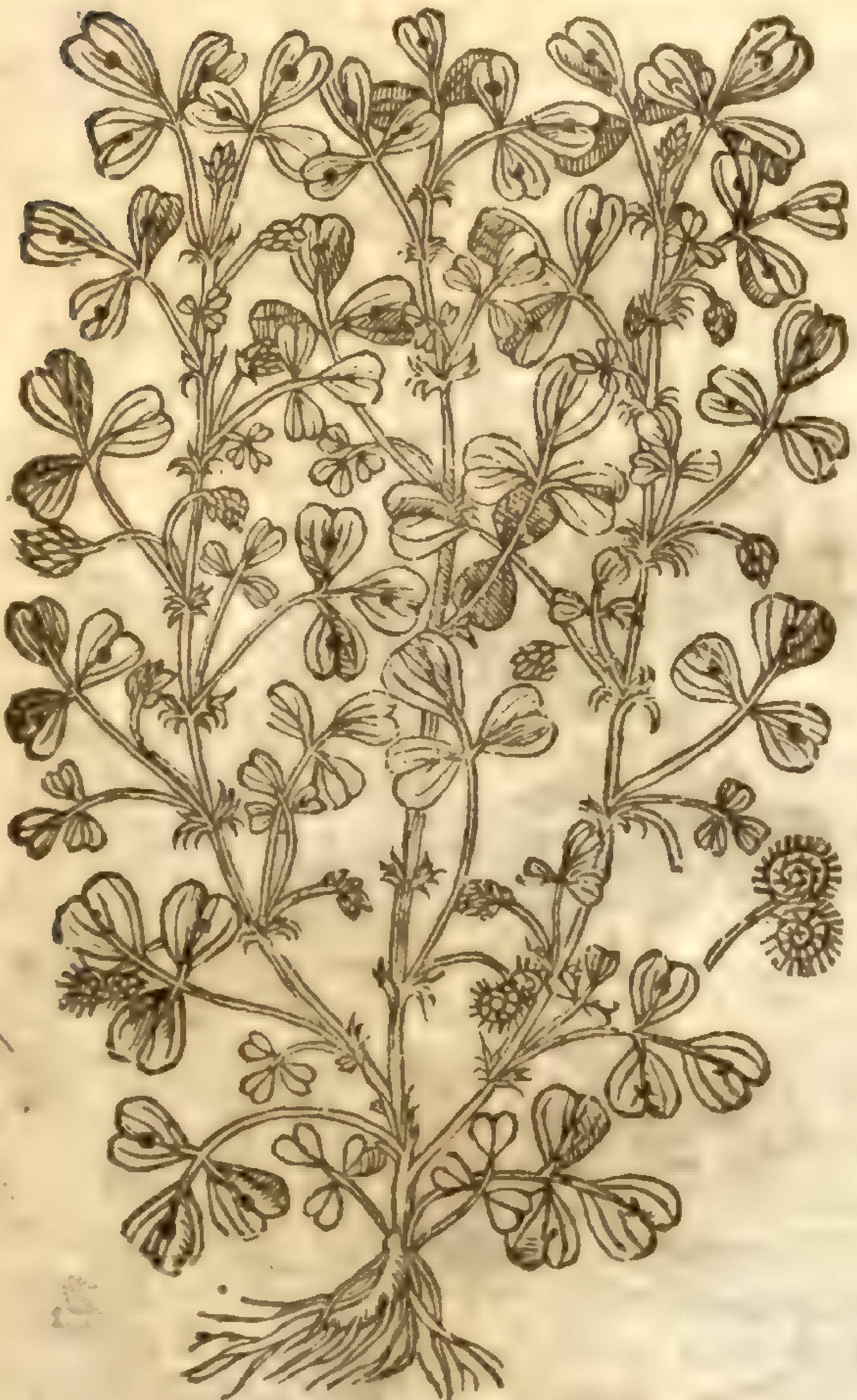
3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.* Portugal Trefoile.

husks turned round, after the maner of a water ſnaile. The root is thick, compoſed of diuers tough threddy ſtrings, and laſteth long in my garden with great increaſe.

3 This three leaued Graſſe of Salmanca, a city as I take it in Portugal, differs not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weak and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubits and a halfe high: whereupon grow leaues ſet together by three vpon a ſtemme; from the boſome whereof thruſt forth tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon ſtand moſt fine floures of a bright red tending to purple: after which come the ſeeds wrapped in ſmall skins, of a red colour

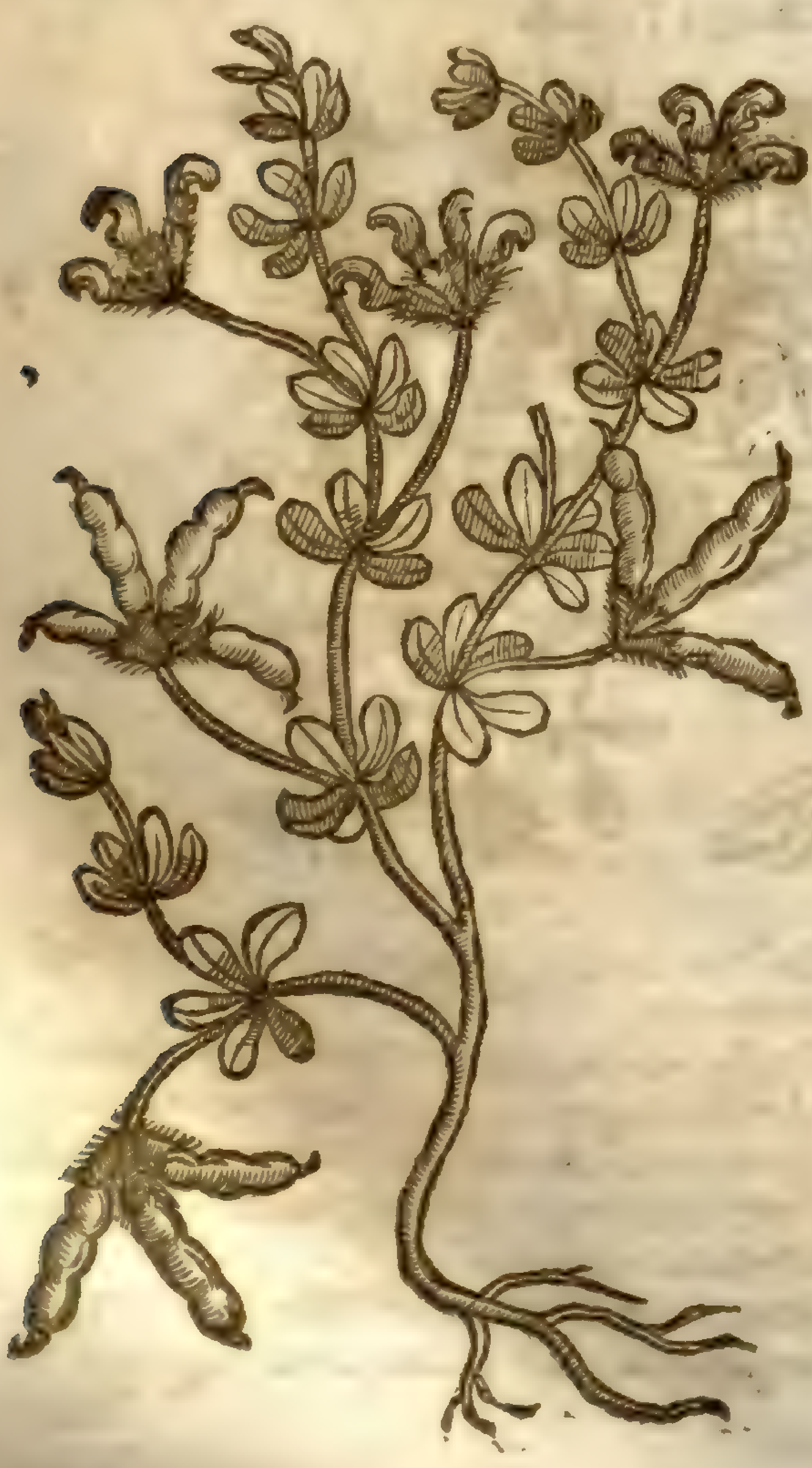
4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, ſet vpon a ſlender ſtalke, of the length of two or three foot, trailing hither and thither: whereupon doe grow leaues joined together by three

4 *Trifolium Cordatum.*
Heart Trefoile.

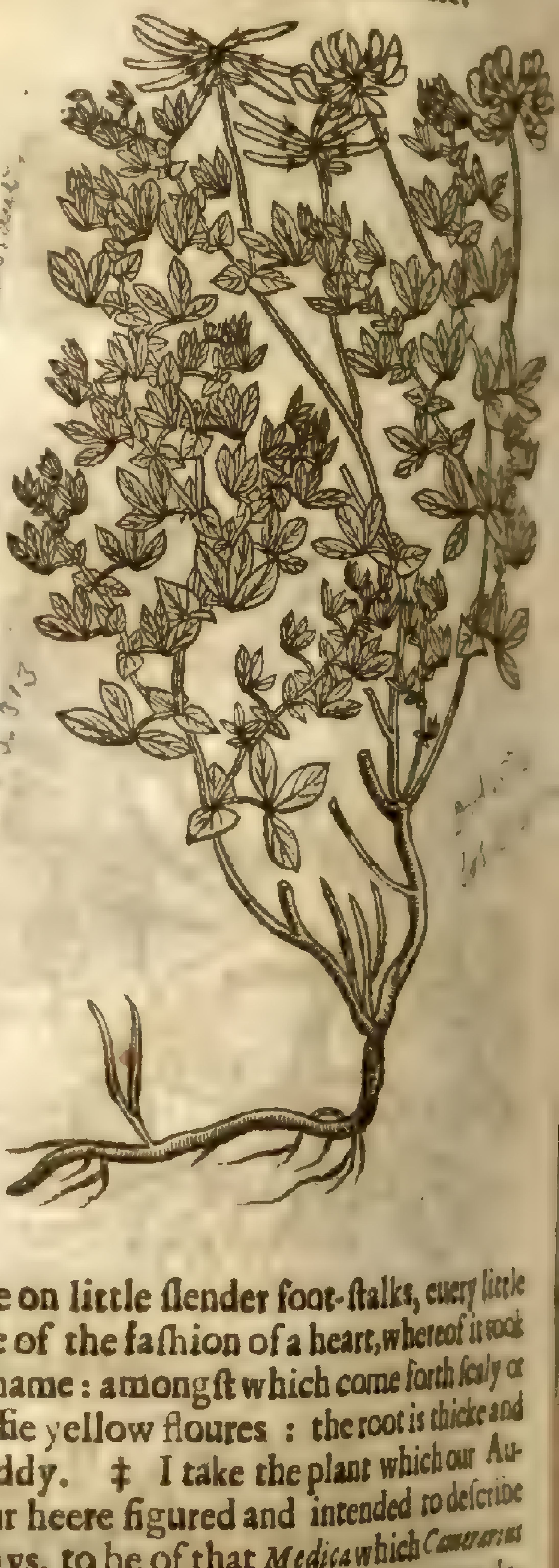


M[illegible] [illegible] M. maculata Sibth. Sm. fl. 3. 319

‡ 6 *Coronopus ex codice Cæſareo.*
Crow-foot Trefoile.



5 *Trifolium ſiliquoſum minus.*
Small codded Trefoile.



Lotus corniculatus, [illegible] Sm. fl. 3. 313

three on little ſlender foot-ſtalks, euery little leafe of the faſhion of a heart, whereof it tooke his name: amongſt which come forth ſcaly or chaffie yellow floures: the root is thicke and threddy. ‡ I take the plant which our Author heere figured and intended to deſcribe vnto vs, to be of that *Medica* which *Camerarius* calls *Arabica*, which growes wild in many places with vs, hauing the leaues a little dented in at the ends, ſo that they reſemble the vulgar figure of an heart; and each leaf is marked with a blackiſh or red ſpot: the flours be ſmall and yellow; the ſeed is contained in rough buttons wound vp like the other ſnaile Trefoils, whereof it is a kinde. I haue giuen you the figure a little more exquiſite, by the addition of the ſpots and cods. ‡

5 This kinde of three leaued Graſſe is a low herb creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are like thoſe of the common Trefoile, but leſſer, and of a grayiſh greene colour: the floures are faire and yellow, faſhioned like thoſe of Broome, but leſſer: after come three or foure cods, wherein is contained round ſeed: the root is long and reddiſh. ‡ This is the *Trifolium Corniculatum*, or *Melilotus coronata* of *Lobel*: *Lotus pentaphyllos* of *Geſner*. ‡

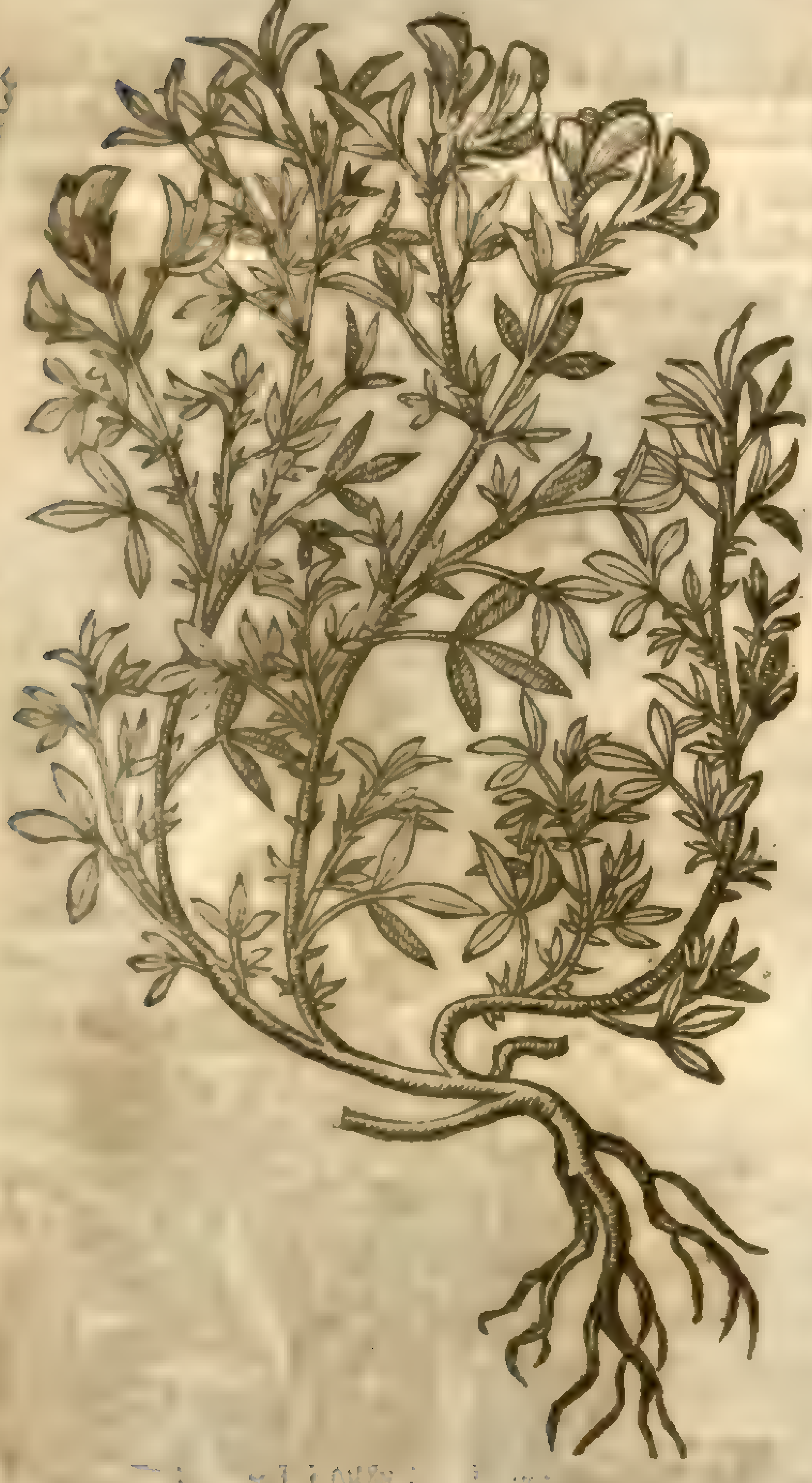
This codded Trefoile is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in euery reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogether ‡ larger, hauing ſtalks a cubit

bit and a halfe high: the leaues are alſo foure times as large, two roundiſh leaues growing by the ſtalke, and three longiſh ones growing vpon a ſhort foot-ſtalk comming forth betweene the two roundiſh leaues: both the ſtalke and leaues haue a little ſoft downineſſe or hairineſſe on them: the floures grow cluſtering together on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape, bigneſſe, and colour like that of the laſt deſcribed, but commonly more in number: they are alſo ſucceeded by ſuch cods as thoſe of the former.

6 The figure which *Dodonæus* hath ſet forth out of an old Manuſcript in the Emperors Library, being there figured for *Coronopus*, ſeems to be of the laſt deſcribed, or ſome plant very like thereto; though the fiue leaues at each joint be not put in ſuch order as they ſhould be, yet all the parts are well expreſt, according to the drawing of thoſe times: for you ſhall finde few antient expreſſions come ſo neere as this doth. ‡

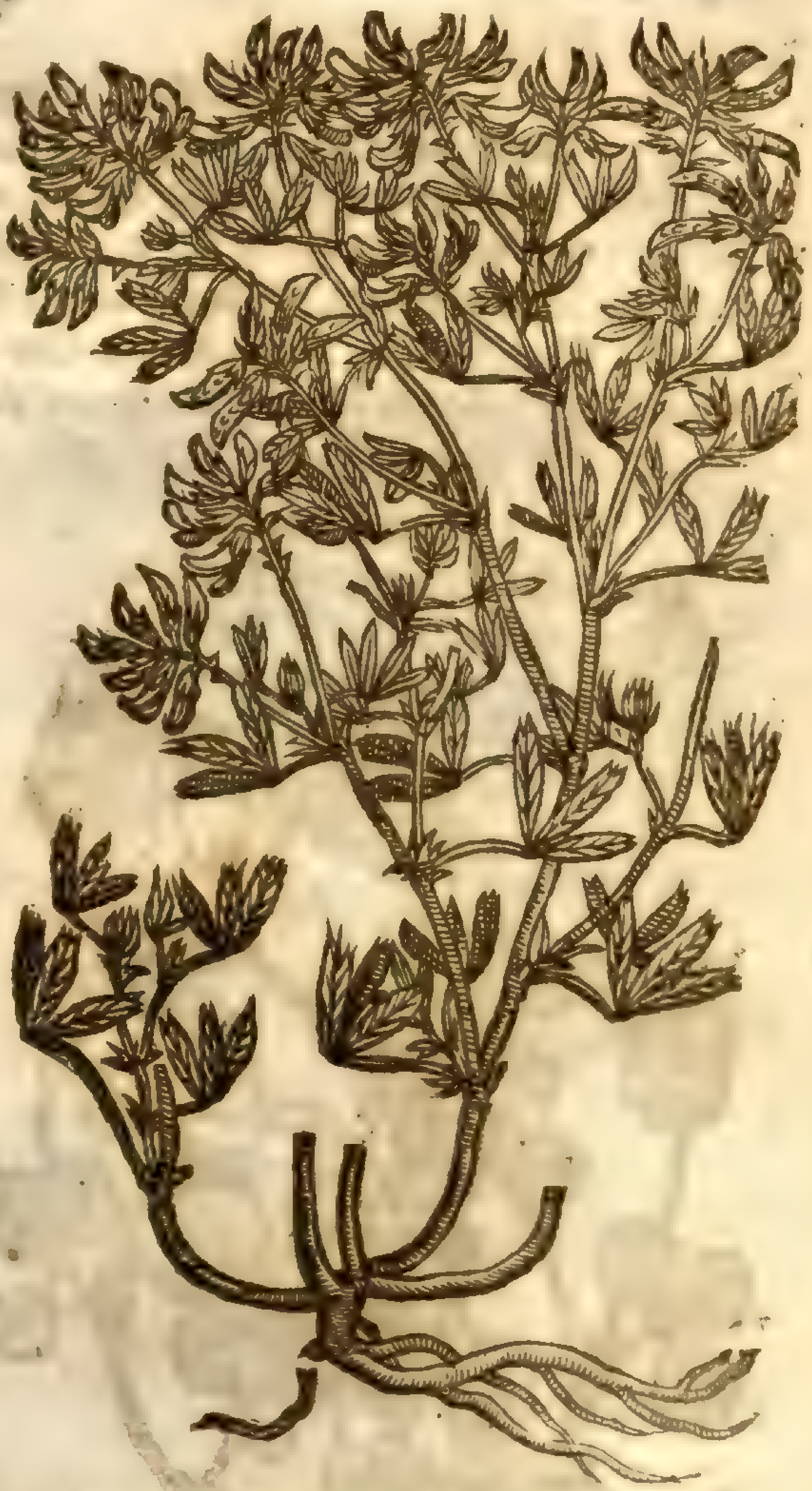
7 There is a kind of Clauer growing about Narbon in France, that hath many twiggy tough branches comming from a wooddy root; whereon are ſet leaues three together, after the maner of the other Trefoiles, ſomewhat long, hairy, and of an hoary or ouerworn green colour: the floures are yellow, and grow at the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome.

7 *Lotus incana, ſive Oxytriphyllon Scribonij largi.*
Hoary Claver.



‡ 8 *Trifolium luteum ſiliqua cornuta.*
Yellow horned Trefoile.

Medicago [illegible]
[illegible]
Sm [illegible]



‡ This ſends vp many branches from one root, ſome cubit or more long, commonly lying along vpon the ground, round, flexible, and diuided into ſundry branches: the leaues ſtand together by threes, and are like thoſe of the true *Medica* or Burgondy Trefoile, but much leſſe: the floures grow cluſtering together at the tops of the branches, like in ſhape to thoſe of the former, of a yellow colour, and not without ſmell: they are ſucceeded by ſuch, yet narrower crooked coddes, as the Burgondy Trefoile hath (but the Painter hath not well expreſſed them:) in theſe cods are contained ſeeds like thoſe alſo of that Trefoile, and ſuch alſo is the root, which liues long, and much increaſes. It growes in Hungary, Auſtria, and Moravia. It floures in Iune and Iuly. *Cluſius* calls it *Medica flore flavo.* *Tabernamontanus, Lens maior repens*: and *Tragus, Meliloti majoris ſpecies tertia.* *Bauhine* ſaith, That about Nimes in Narbone it is found with floures either yellow, white, green, blew, purple, blacke, or mixt of blew and green; and he calleth it *Trifolium ſylveſtre luteum ſiliqua cornuta*; or *Medica fruteſcens.* ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeuerall titles of moſt of theſe plants ſet forth their naturall place of growing: the reſt grow in moſt fertile fields of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt of the ſummer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much to be ſaid as touching their Names, more than hath bin ſet downe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of theſe Trefoiles are referred to the common medow Trefoils.

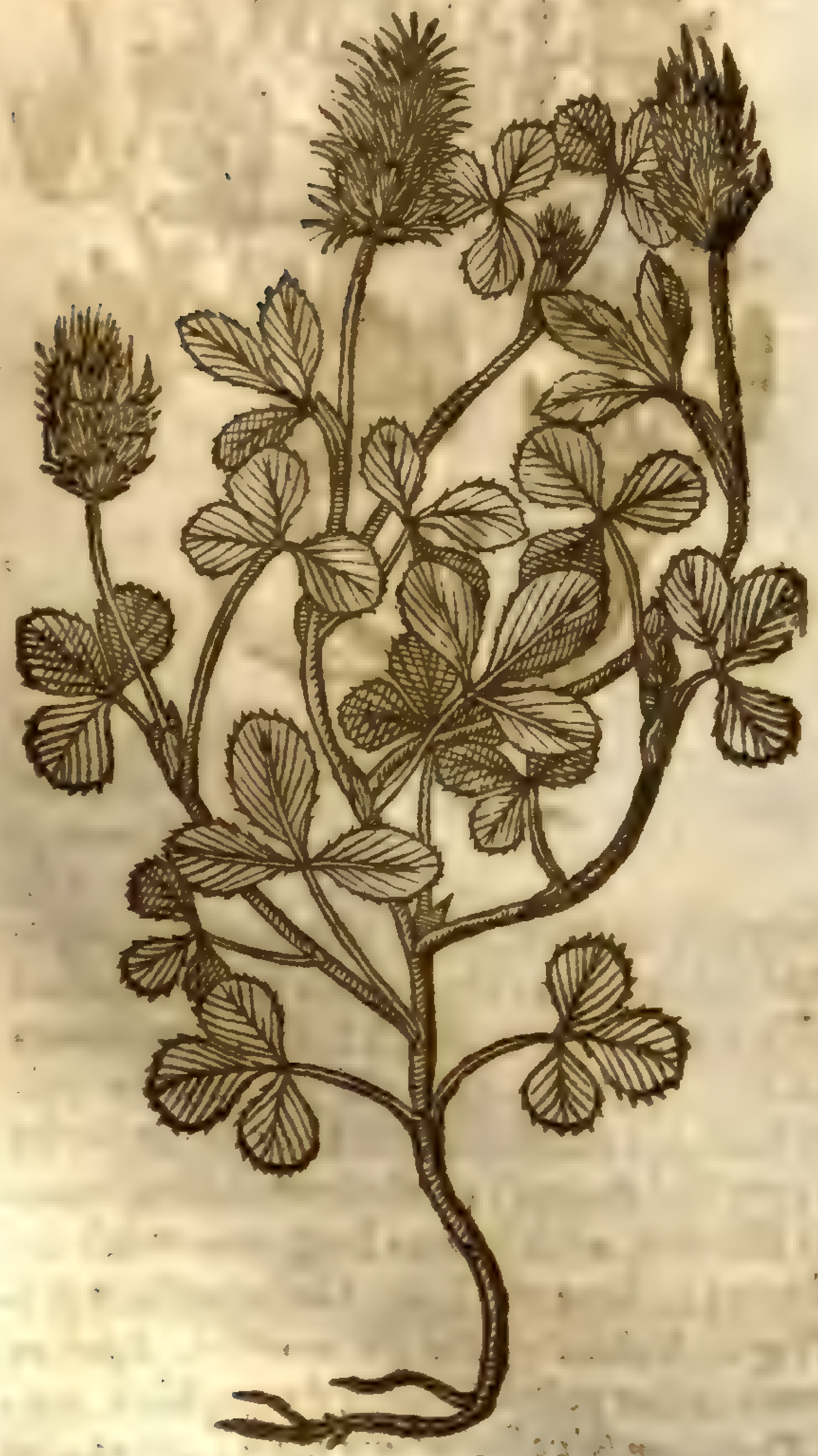
† The figure formerly put in the ſecond place was of the leſſer *Trefoile* deſcribed in the laſt chapter ſave one.

Chap. 497.

Of the great Trefoiles or winged Clavers.

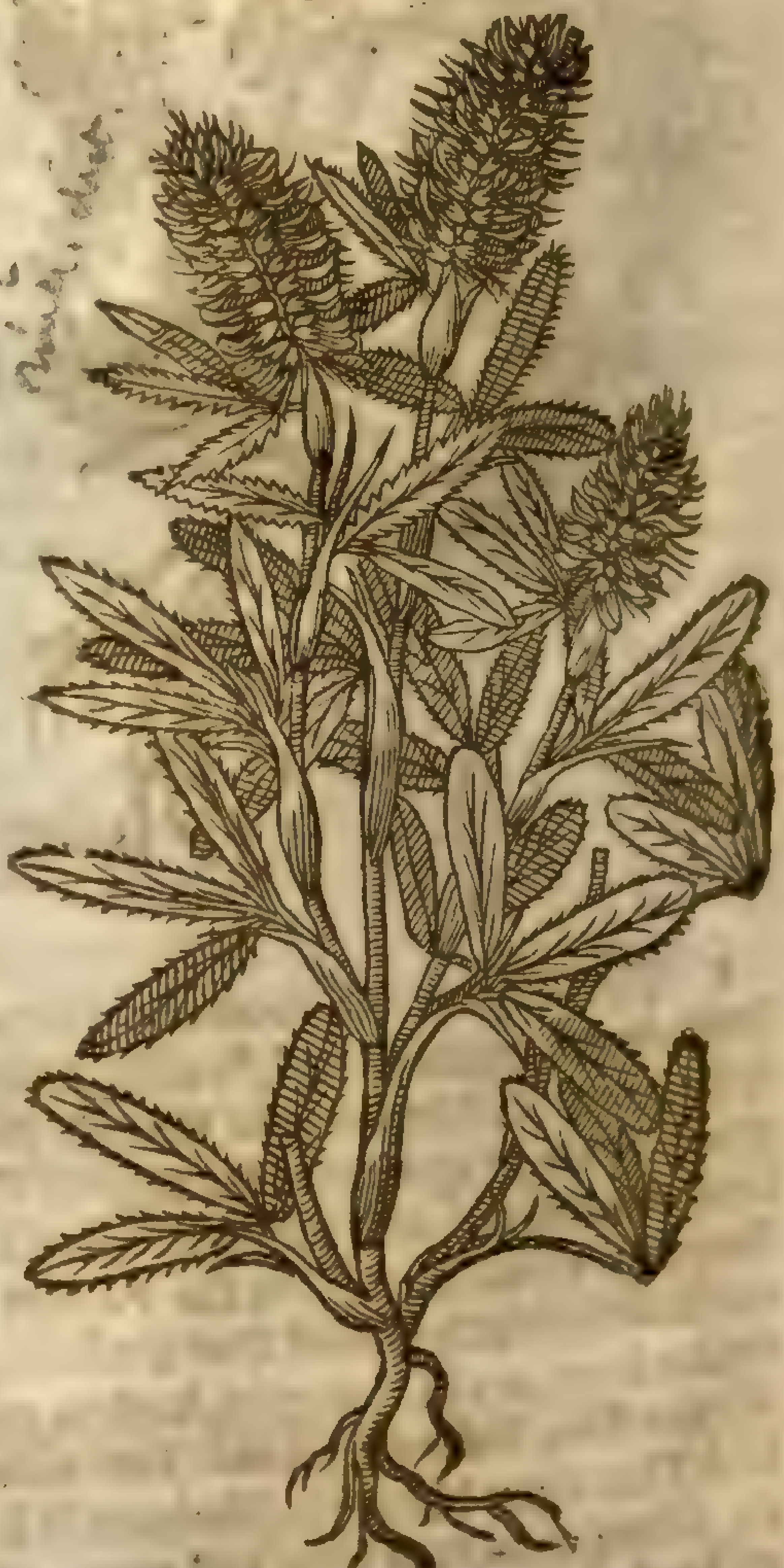
¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 The great Hares-foot being a kinde of Trefoile, hath a hard and wooddy root, full of black threddy ſtrings: from whence ariſe diuers tough and feeble branches, whereupon grow leaues ſet together by threes, making the whole plant to reſemble thoſe of the Medow Trefoile: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a bunch of gray haires: among the which ſoft matter commeth forth ſmall floures of a moſt bright purple colour, ſomewhat reſembling the floures of the common medow Trefoile, but far greater. *Lobel* calls this *Lagopus minimus folio, & facie Trifolij pratenſis*: *Dodonæus, Lagopus maior folio Trifolij.*



‡ 1 *Lagopus maximus.*
The great Hares-foot Trefoile.

Trifolium incarnatum, L.
[illegible]



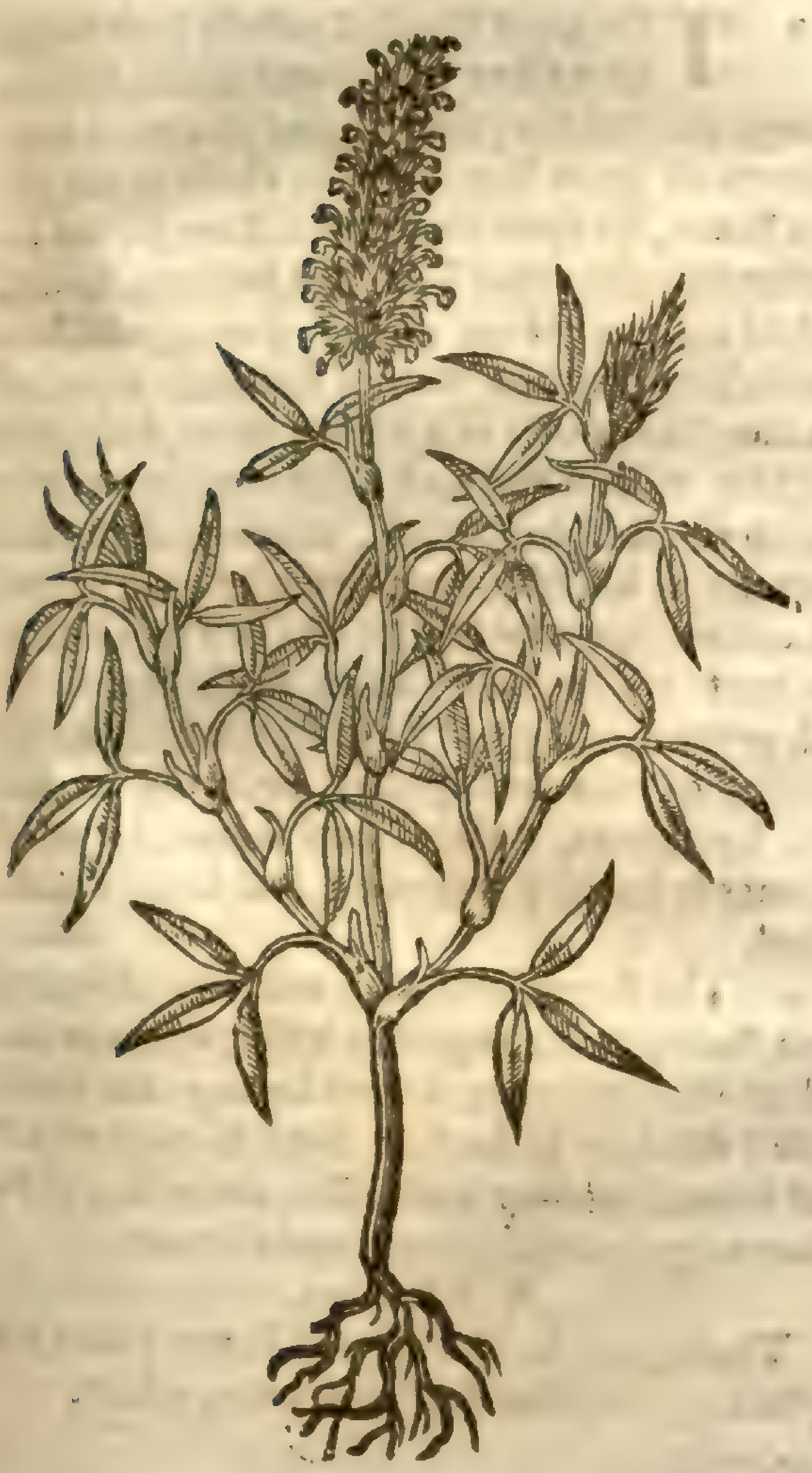
‡ 2 *Lagopus major ſpica longiore.*
Great large headed Hares-foot.

Trifolium rubens,
[illegible]

‡ 2 This elegant plant (which *Tragus* hath ſet forth for *Cytiſus*, *Lobel* by the name of *Lagopus altera folio pinnato*, and *Cluſius* for his *Trifolij majoris 3. altera ſpecies*) hath ſtalkes ſome foot and better high, whereon grow leaues ſet together by threes, long, hoary, and lightly ſnipt about the edges, with elegant nerues or veines, running from the middle ribbe to the ſides of the leaues, which are moſt conſpicuous in hot Countries, and chiefly then when the leafe begins to decay. At the tops of the branches, in long and large heads grow the floures, of an elegant ſanguine colour. This floures in May and Iune, and growes wilde vpon ſome mountaines of Hungary and Auſtria; I haue ſeene them, both this and the former, growing in the gardens of ſome of our Floriſts.

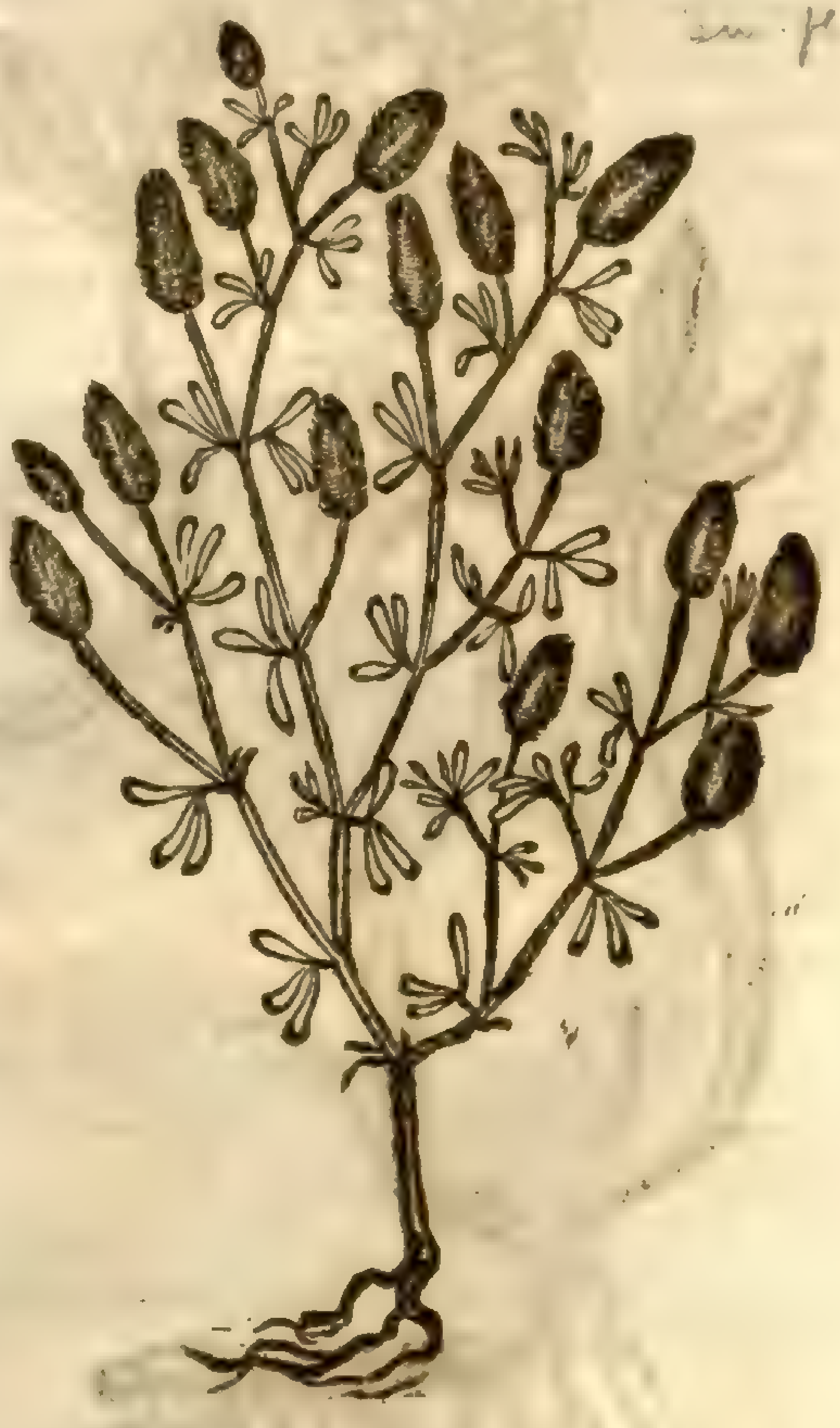
3 This other great kinde of Hares-foot ſends forth one ſlender, yet ſtiffe ſtalke, whereon grow leaues whoſe foot-ſtalkes are large at the ſetting on, encompaſſing the ſtalkes: the leaues themſelues grow by threes, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, of a grayiſh colour like thoſe of the common Hares-foot; the ſpike at the tuft is ſoft ond downy, with little reddiſh floures amongſt the whitiſh hairineſſe. This growes wild in Spaine: *Cluſius* cals it *Lagopus anguſtifolius Hiſpanicus major*. There is another ſort of this deſcribed by *Lobel* and *Pena* in the *Aduerſ.* whoſe leaues are longer and narrower than this, the whole plant alſo is oft times leſſer: they call it *Lagopus altera anguſtifolia*. ‡

‡ 3 *Lagopus anguſtifolius Hiſpanicus.*
Narrow leafed Spaniſh Hare-foot.



3 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis.*
Little Hares-foot Treſoile.

Trifolium arvense hu-
mili [illegible]
in p. 3. 305



4 The ſmall Hares-foot hath a round rough and hairy ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow ſmall leaues, three ioyned together, like thoſe of the ſmall yellow Trefoile: the floures grow at the very point of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of a rough knap or buſh of haires or downe, like that of *Alopecuros*, or Fox-taile, of a whitiſh colour tending to a light bluſh, with little white floures amongſt the downineſſe: the root is ſmall and hard.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in the fields of France and Spaine, and is a ſtranger in England; yet it groweth in my garden.

The ſmall Hare-foot groweth among corne, eſpecially among Barly, and likewiſe in barren paſtures almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Hare-foot Trefoile is called of *Tragus*, *Cytiſus*: of *Cordus*, *Trifolium magnum*: of *Lobelius*, *Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke, λαγώπους: in Engliſh, the great Hares-foot.

The laſt, being the ſmalleſt of theſe kinds of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus*, and *Pes Leporis*: in Dutch, **Haſen Pootkens**: in high Dutch, **Haſen fuſz**: in French, *Pied de lieure*: in Engliſh Hare-foot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

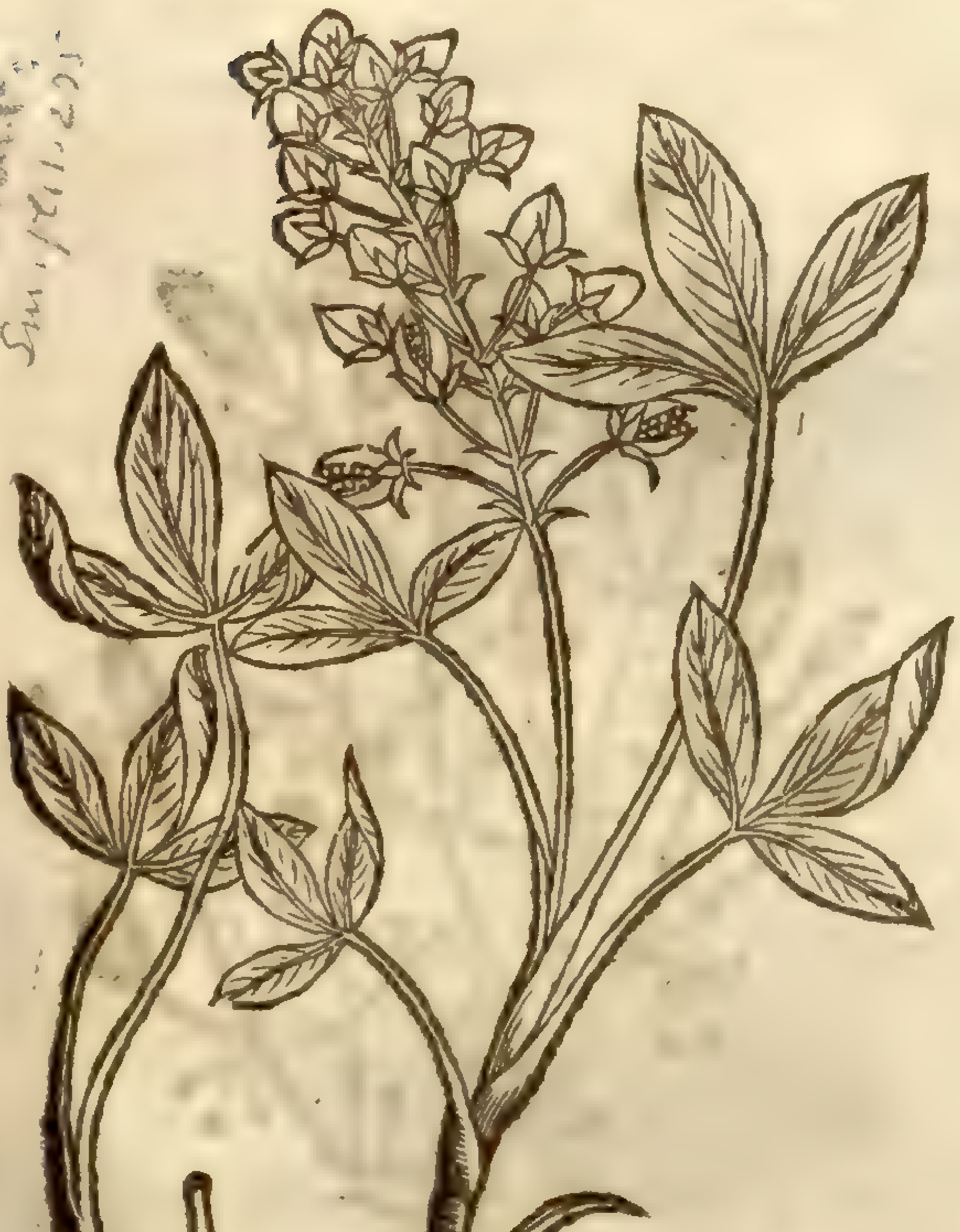
A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof theſe are kindes: notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſmall Hares-foot doth binde and dry. It ſtoppeth, ſaith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it muſt be giuen to ſuch as are feueriſh with water.

† Our Author in the firſt place formerly gaue the figure of *Tabern* his *Lagopodium flore albo*, being only a variety of that plant you ſhall hereafter finde deſcribed by the name of *Anthyllis leguminoſa*; now he made the deſcription ſomewhat in the leaues to agree with the figure, though nothing almoſt with the truth of that he intended to deſcribe, for (as it is euident by the names) he intended to deſcribe both the firſt and ſecond (which are here now deſcribed) in the firſt place, for he hath confounded them both together in the names.

CHAP. 498. *Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.*

Trifolium paludoſum.
Marſh Trefoile.

Menyanthes trifoliata, L. [illegible] Sm. [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Marſh Trefoile hath thicke fat ſtalkes, weake and tender, full of a ſpungious pith, very ſmooth, and of a cubit long: wheron do grow leaues like to thoſe of the garden Beane, ſet vpon the ſtalkes three joyned together like the other Trefoiles, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the ſtalkes ſtandeth a buſh of feather-like floures of a white colour, daſht ouer ſlightly with a waſh of light carnation: after which the ſeed followeth, contained in ſmall buttons, or knobby husks, of a browne yellowiſh colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taſte: the roots creepe diuers waies in the mirie mariſh ground, being full of joynts, white within, and full of pores, and ſpungy, bringing forth diuers by-ſhoots, ſtalkes, and leaues, by which meanes it is eaſily increaſed, and largely multiplied.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, ſauing it is altogether leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtleſſe I think it is the ſelfe ſame in each reſpect, and is made greater and leſſer, according to his place of growing, clymate and countrey.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in Mariſh and Fenny places, and vpon boggie grounds almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mariſh Trefoile is called in high Dutch, **Biberklee**, that is to ſay *Caſtoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum*: in low Dutch, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, **Bocxboonen**, that is to ſay, *Faſelus Hircinus*, or *Boona Hircina*: the later Herbariſts call it *Trifolium paluſtre*, and *Paludoſum*: of ſome, *Iſopyrum*: in Engliſh, marſh-Clauer, marſh-Trefoile, and Buckes-Beanes.

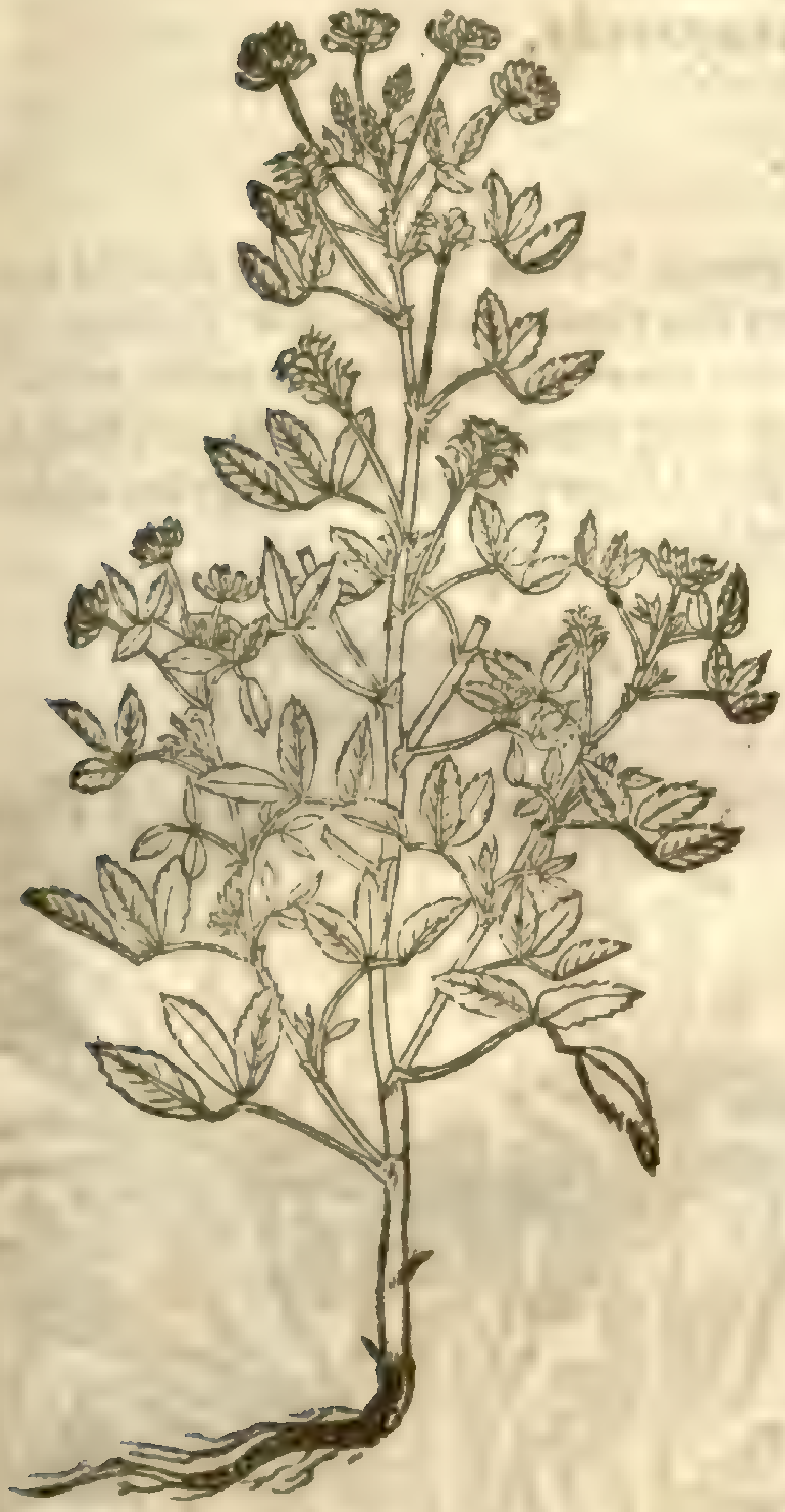
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Iſopyrum*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied water, is good againſt the cough and paine in the cheſt.

B It is alſo a remedy for thoſe that haue weake liuers and ſpet bloud, for as *Galen* ſaith it clenſeth and cutteth tough humors, hauing alſo adjoined with it an aſtringent or binding qualitie.

CHAP. 499. *Of ſweet Trefoile, or garden Clauer.*

Trifolium odoratum.
Sweet Trefoile.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

SWeet Trefoile hath an vpright ſtalk, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow leaues by three and three like to the other Trefoiles, ſteightly and ſuperficiouſly nicked in the edges: from the boſom whereof come the floures, euery one ſtanding on his owne ſingle foot-ſtalk; conſiſting of little chaffie husks, of a light or pale blewiſh colour: after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the ſeed, of a whitiſh yellow colour, and leſſer than that of Fenugreeke: the root hath diuers ſtrings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitiſh greene colour, but alſo of a ſweet ſmell, and of a ſtrong aromaticall or ſpicie ſent, and more ſweet when it is dried: which ſmel in the gathered and dried plant doth likewiſe continue long: and in moiſt and rainy weather, it ſmelleth more than in hot and dry weather: and alſo when it is yet freſh and greene it loſeth and recouereth again his ſmell ſeuen times a day; whereupon the old wiues in Germany do call it **Sieuen gezeiten kraut**, that is, the herbe that changeth ſeuen times a day.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in Gardens not onely beyond the ſeas, but in diuers gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in May, it floureth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his ſeed in the end of Auguſt, the ſame yeare it is ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called commonly in Latine *Trifolium odoratum*: in high Dutch as we haue ſaid **Sieuen gezeiten**: in low Dutch, **Seuenghetijtcruijt**, that is to ſay, an herbe of ſeuen times: it is called in Spaniſh, *Trebol real*: in French, *Treffle oderiferant*: in Engliſh, Sweet Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it ſeemeth to be *Lotus Vrbana*, or *ſatiua*, of which *Dioſcorides* writeth in his fourth book: neuertheleſſe diuers Authors ſet downe Melilot, for *Lotus vrbana*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly. ‡ The Gardiners and herbewomen in Cheapſide commonly call it, and know it by the name of Balſam, or garden Balſam. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that ſweet Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and dry, and is in a meane temperate facultie betweene hot and cold: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainely perceiued in this ſweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juyce preſſed forth, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, with hony added thereto, clenſeth the vlcers of the eies, called in Latine *Argema*, and taketh away ſpots in the ſame, called *Albugines*; and remoueth ſuch things as do hinder the ſight.

B The oile wherein the floures are infuſed or ſteeped, doth perfectly cure greene wounds in very ſhort ſpace; it appeaſeth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended againſt ruptures, and burſtings in young children.

C The juyce giuen in white Wine cureth thoſe that haue fallen from ſome high place, auoideth congealed and clotted bloud, and alſo helpeth thoſe that do piſſe bloud, by meanes of ſome great bruiſe, as was prooued lately vpon a boy in Fanchurch ſtreet, whom a cart went ouer, whereupon

upon he did not onely piſſe bloud, but alſo it moſt wonderfully guſhed forth, both at his noſe and mouth.

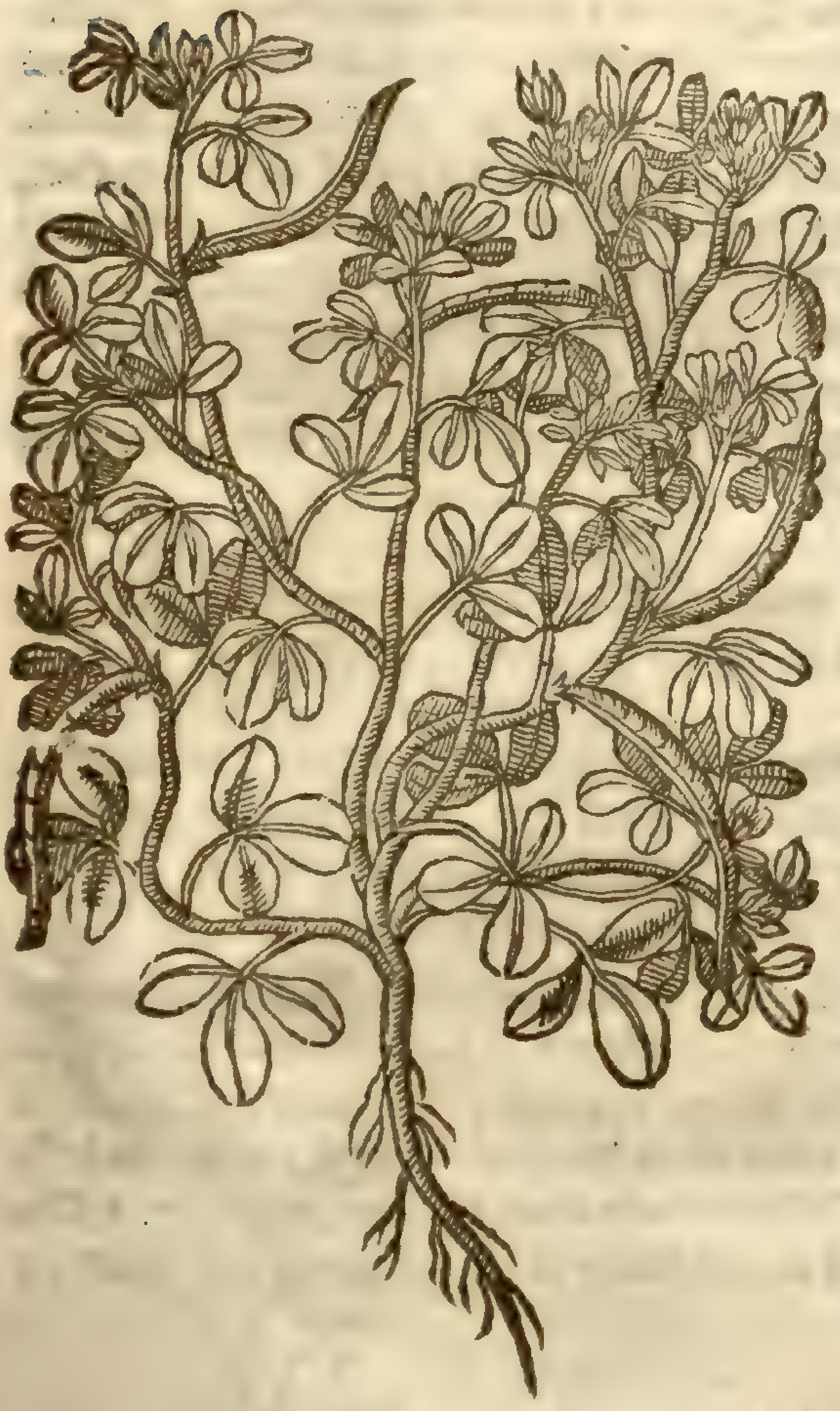
D The dried herbe laid among garments keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

Chap. 500. *Of Fenugreeke.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Fenugreeke hath a long ſlender trailing ſtalke, greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers ſmall branches: whereon doe grow leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, but rounder and leſſer, greene on the vpper ſide, on the lower ſide tending to an aſh colour: among which come ſmall white floures, after them likewiſe long ſlender narrow cods, in which do lie ſmall vneuen ſeeds, of a yellowiſh colour: which being dryed, haue a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant: the root is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

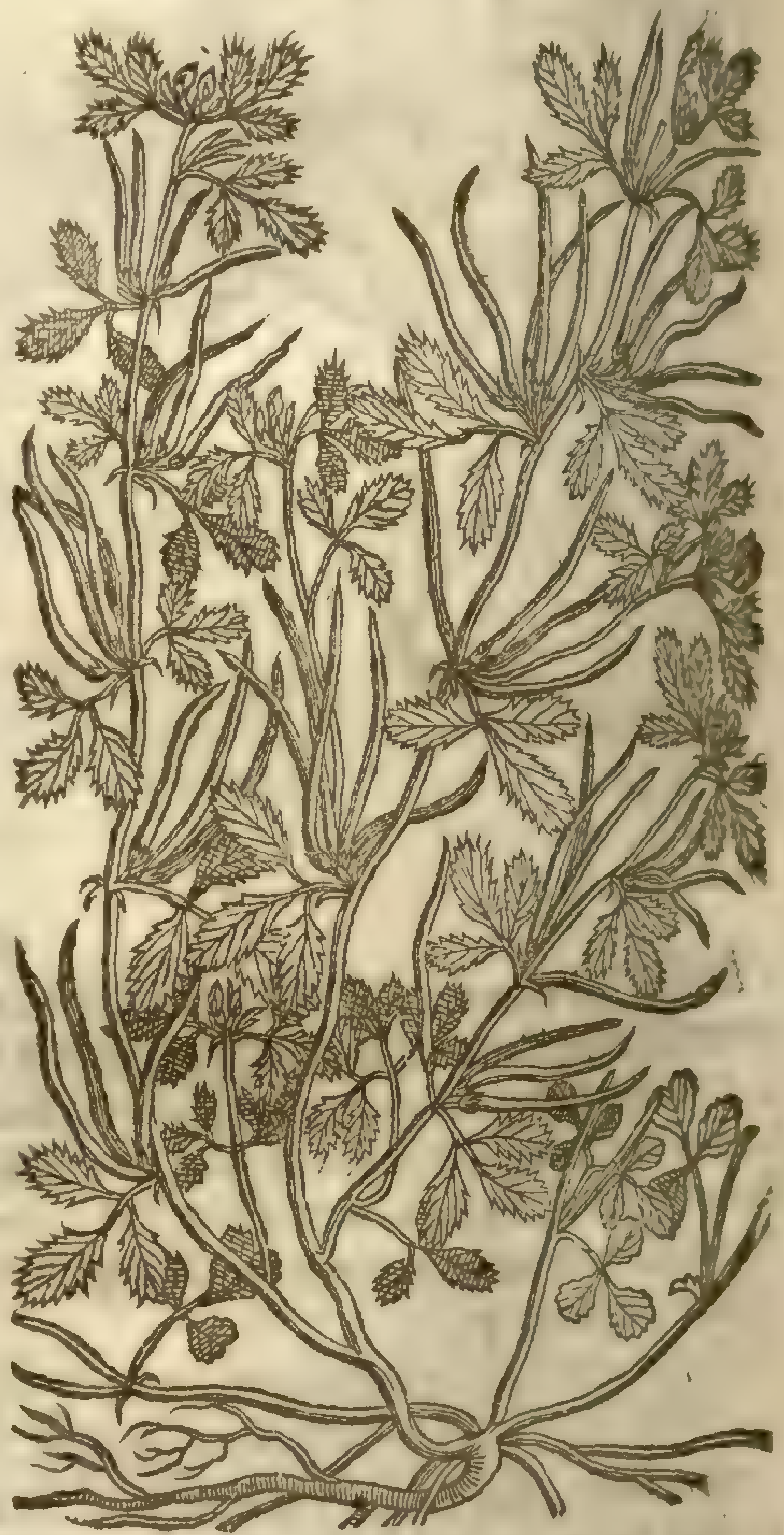
1 *Fœnumgræcum.*
Fenugreeke.



[illegible]

[illegible]

‡ 2 *Fœnumgræcum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Fenugreeke.



2 There is a wilde kinde hereof ſeruing for little vſe, that hath ſmall round branches, full of knees or joynts: from each joynt proceedeth a ſmall tender foot-ſtalk, wheron do grow three leaues and no more, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, like vnto thoſe of Burgundie Haie: from the boſoms whereof come forth ſmall yellow floures, which turne into little cods: the root is thicke, tough, and pliant.

¶ *The Place.*

Fenugreeke is ſowne in fields beyond the ſeas: in England we ſow a ſmall quantity thereof in our gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It hath two ſeaſons of ſowing, according to *Columella*, of which one is in September, at what time it is ſowne that it may ſerue for fodder againſt Winter; the other is in the end of Ianuary, or the beginning of February, notwithſtanding we may not ſow it vntill Aprill in England.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, τῆλις, or as it is found in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos*: in Latine, *Fœnum Græcum*: *Columella* ſaith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we reade *Silicia*: in *Varro*, *Silicula*: in high Dutch, **Bockſhorne**: in Italian, *Fiengreco*: in Spaniſh, *Alfornas*: in French, *Fenegrec*: and in Engliſh, Fenegreeke.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, that it is one of thoſe ſimples which do manifeſtly heat, and that men do vſe it for food, as they do Lupines; for it is taken with pickle to keep the body ſoluble; and for this purpoſe it is more agreeable than Lupines, ſeeing it hath nothing in his owne proper ſubſtance, that may hinder the working. A

The juyce of boyled Fenegreeke taken with hony is good to purge by the ſtoole all manner of corrupt humors that remaine in the guts, making ſoluble through his ſlimineſſe, and mitigating paine through his warmeneſſe. B

And becauſe it hath in it a clenſing or ſcouring faculty, it raiſeth humors out of the cheſt: but there muſt be added vnto it no great quantity of honie, leaſt the biting quality ſhould abound. C

In old diſeaſes of the cheſt without a feuer, fat dates are to be boyled with it, but when you haue mixed the ſame juyce preſſed out with a great quantity of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a ſoft fire to a meane thickeneſſe, then muſt you vſe it long before meat. D

In his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, he ſaith, that Fenegreeke is hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the firſt: therefore it doth kindle and make worſe hot inflammations, but ſuch as are leſſe hot and more hard are thereby cured by being waſted and conſumed away. E

The meale of Fenegreeke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is of force to mollifie and waſte away: being boiled with mead and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward. F

The ſame being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth ſoften and waſte away the hardneſſe of the milt. G

It is good for women that haue either impoſthume, vlcer, or ſtopping of the matrix, to bathe and ſit in the decoction thereof. H

The juyce of the decoction preſſed forth doth clenſe the haire, taketh away dandraffe, ſcoureth running ſores of the head, called of the Græcians ἄχωρες: being mingled with gooſe greaſe, and put vp in manner of a peſſary, or mother ſuppoſitory, it doth open and mollifie all the parts about the mother. I

Greene Fenegreeke bruiſed and pounded with vineger, is a remedy for weake and feeble parts, and that are without skin, vlcerated and raw. K

The decoction thereof is good againſt vlcers in the low gut, and foule ſtinking excrements of thoſe that haue the bloudy flix. L

The oile which is preſſed out thereof ſcoureth haires and ſcars in the priuie parts. M

The decoction of Fenegreeke ſeed, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all euill humors in the ſtomacke and guts. N

The ſeed boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the form of a ſyrrup, doth mundifie and clenſe the breſt, and eaſeth the paines thereof. O

The meale of Fenegreeke boiled in meade or honied water, conſumeth and diſſolueth all cold hard impoſthumes and ſwellings, and being mixed with the roots of Marſh Mallowes and Linſeed effecteth the ſame. P

It is very good for women that haue any griefe or ſwelling in the matrix, or other lower parts, if they bathe thoſe parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or ſit ouer it and ſweat. Q

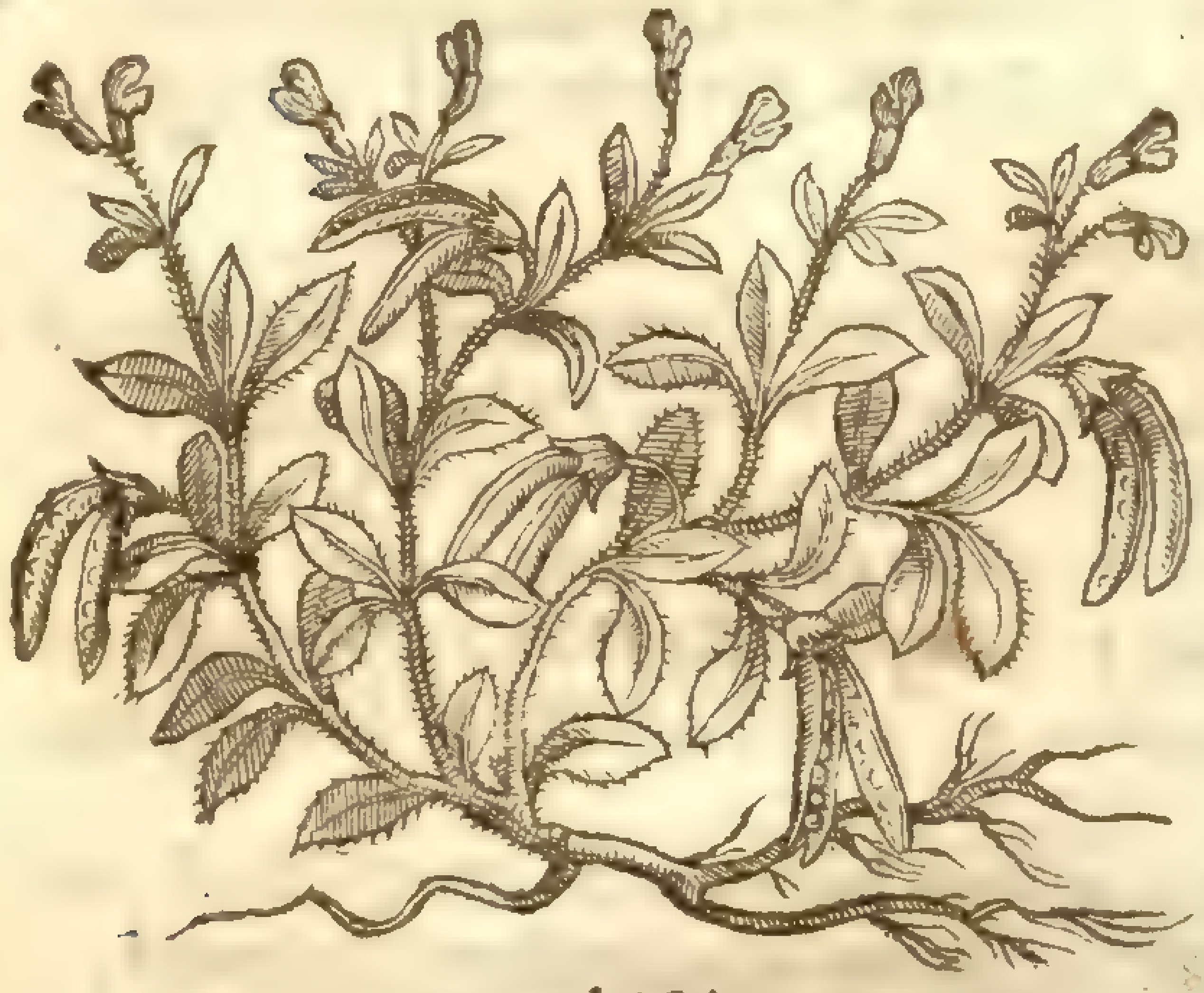
It is good to waſh the head with the decoction of the ſeed, for it taketh away the ſcurfe, ſcales, nits, and all other ſuch like imperfections. R

Chap. 501. *Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.*

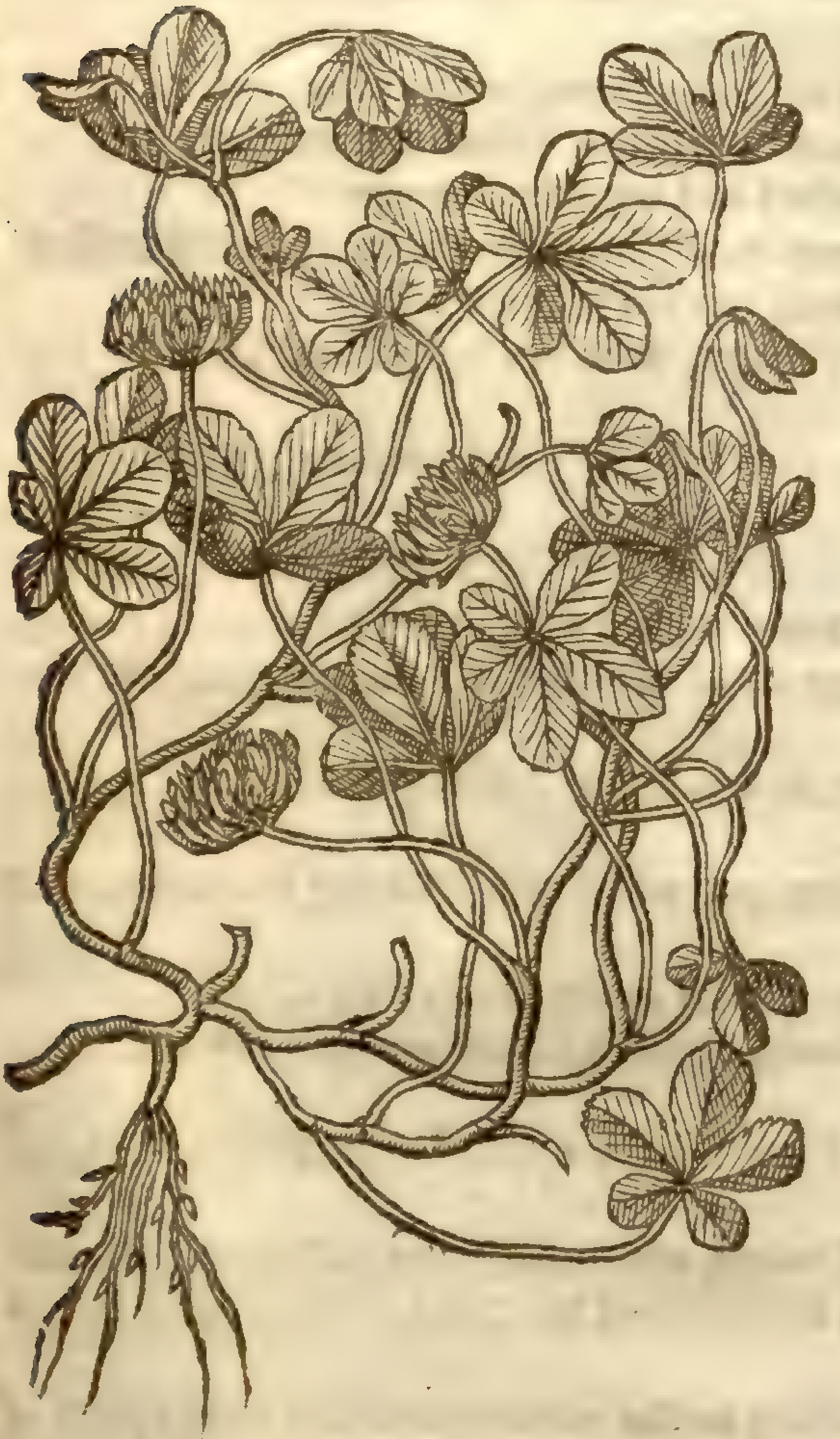
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and ſlender ſtalkes lying vpon the ground: about which are ſet white leaues, ſomewhat long, leſſer and narrower than any of the other Trefoiles: the floures grow at the tops, of the faſhion of thoſe of Peaſon, of a ſhining yellow colour: after which come certaine ſtraight cods, bigger than thoſe of Fenegreeke, but blunter at their ends, in which are contained little round ſeed; the root is hard and wooddy and ſendeth forth young ſprings euery yeare.

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*
Horned or codden Caler.



2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*
Foure leaſed graſſe.



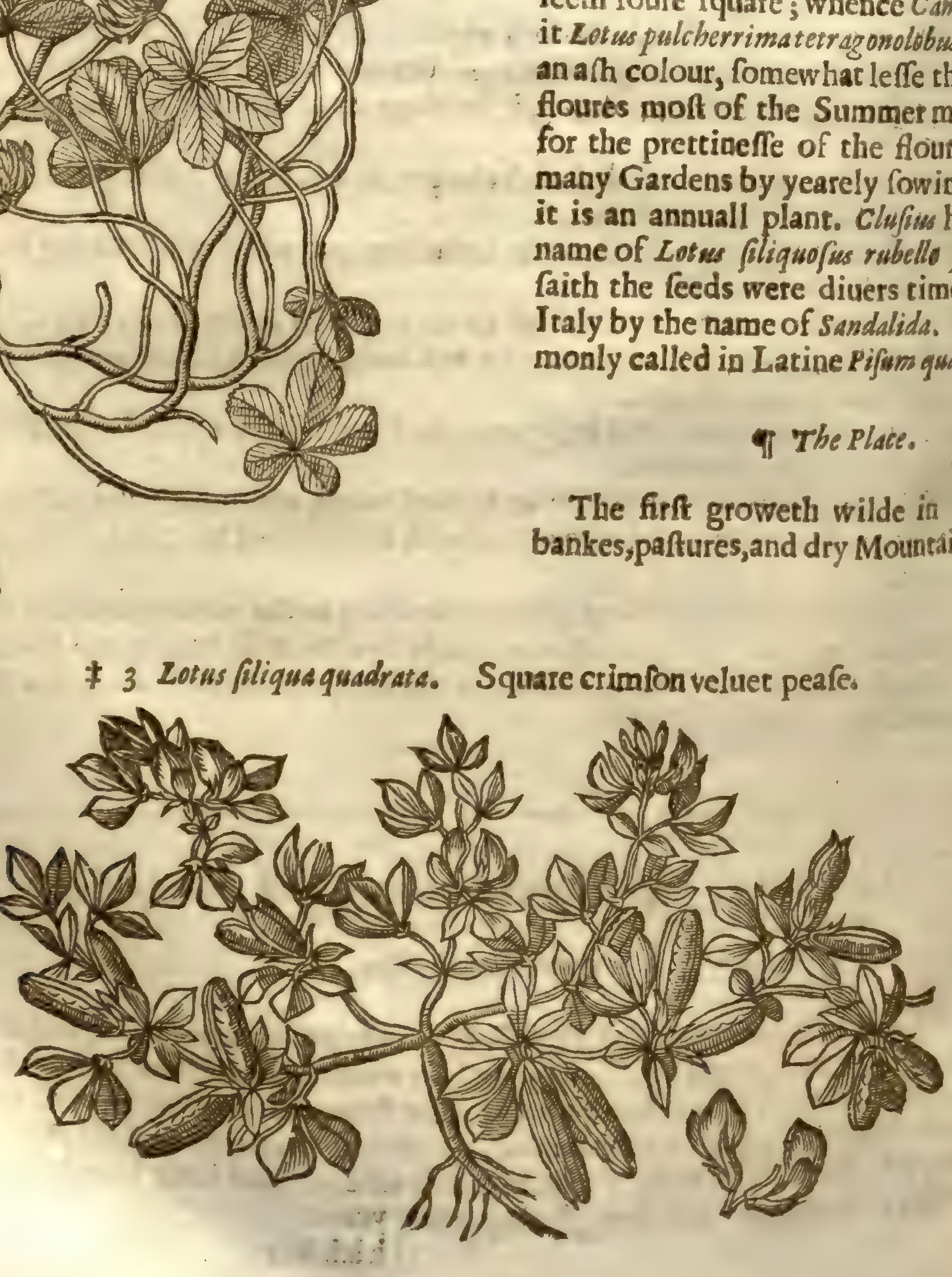
2 This kinde of three leafed graſſe, or rather foure leafed Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common Trefoile, ſauing that they bee leſſer, and of a browne purpliſh colour, known by the name of Purple-wort, or Purple-graſſe; whoſe floures are in ſhape like the medow Trefoile, but of a duſty ouerworne colour tending to whitenesſe; the which doth oftentimes degenerate, ſometime into three leaues, ſometimes in fiue, and alſo into ſeuen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but foure leaues & no more. ‡ I do not thinke this to be the purple leaued Trefoile with the white floure, which is commonly called Purple-graſſe, for I could neuer obſerue it to haue more leaues than three vpon a ſtalke. ‡

‡ 3 The root of this is ſmall and white, from which ariſe many weake hairy branches ſome cubit long: wheron grow ſoft hairy leaues three on one foot-ſtalke, with two little leaues at the root therof, & out of the boſoms of theſe vpon like foot-ſtalkes grow three leſſer leaues, as alſo floures of the bignes and ſhape of thoſe of a Vetch, but of a braue deep crimſon veluet colour: after theſe are paſt come cods ſet with foure thinne welts or skins which make them ſeem foure ſquare; whence *Camerarius* called it *Lotus pulcherrima tetragonolobus*: the ſeed is of an aſh colour, ſomewhat leſſe then a peaſe. It floures moſt of the Summer moneths, and is for the prettineſſe of the floure preſerued in many Gardens by yearely ſowing the ſeed, for it is an annuall plant. *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Lotus ſiliquoſus rubello flore*: and hee ſaith the ſeeds were diuers times ſent out of Italy by the name of *Sandalida*. It is alſo commonly called in Latine *Piſum quadratum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, paſtures, and dry Mountaines.

‡ 3 *Lotus ſiliqua quadrata.* Square crimſon veluet peaſe.



The ſecond groweth likewiſe in paſtures and fields, but not ſo common as the other; and it is planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſecond is called *Lotus Trifolia*: in Engliſh, horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or foure leafed Graſſe, or Purple-wort: of *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Quadrifolium phæum fuſcum hortorum.*

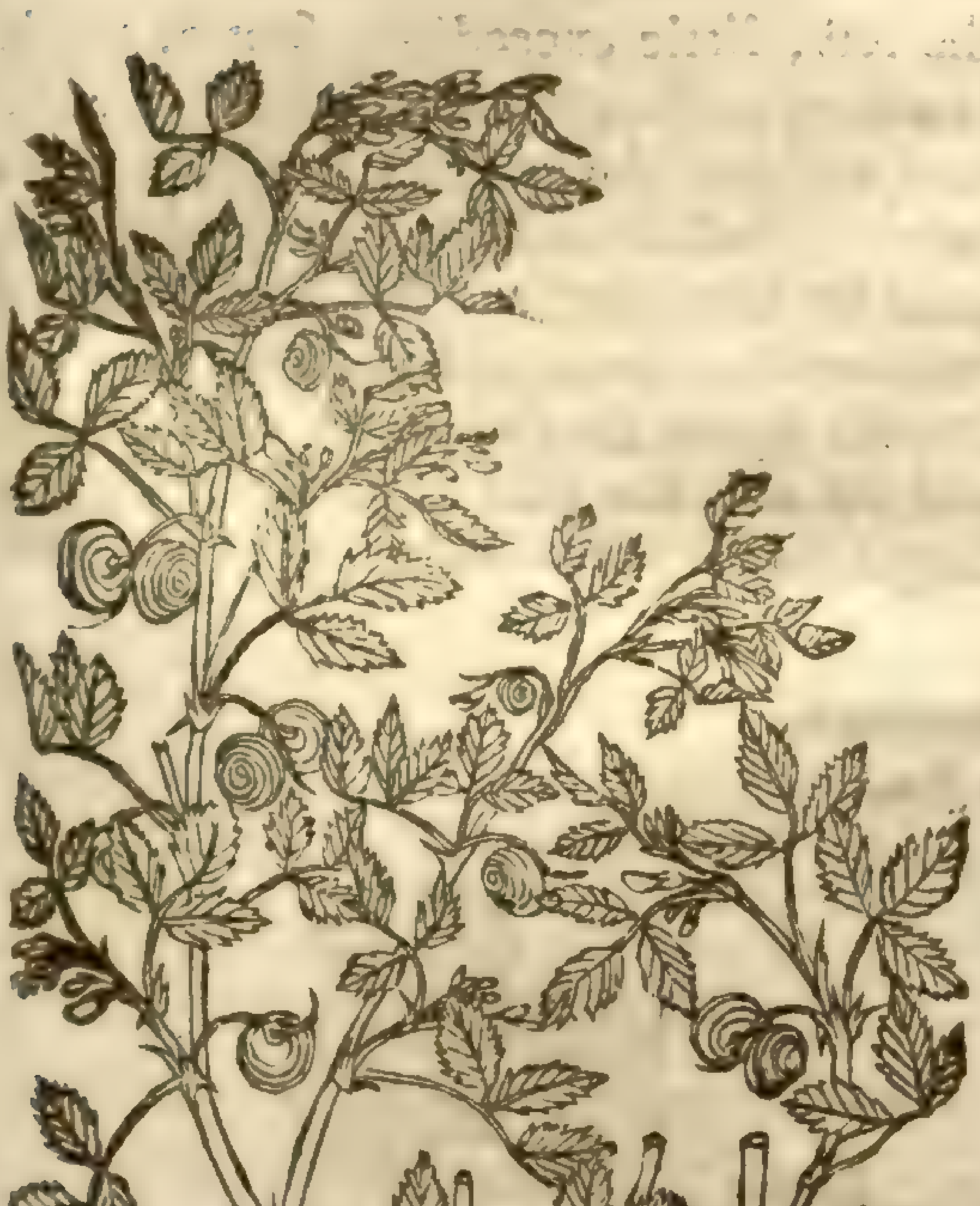
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medow Trefoiles: notwithſtanding it is reported, that the leaues of Purple-wort ſtamped, and the juyce giuen to drinke, cureth young children of the diſeaſe called in Engliſh the Purples. A

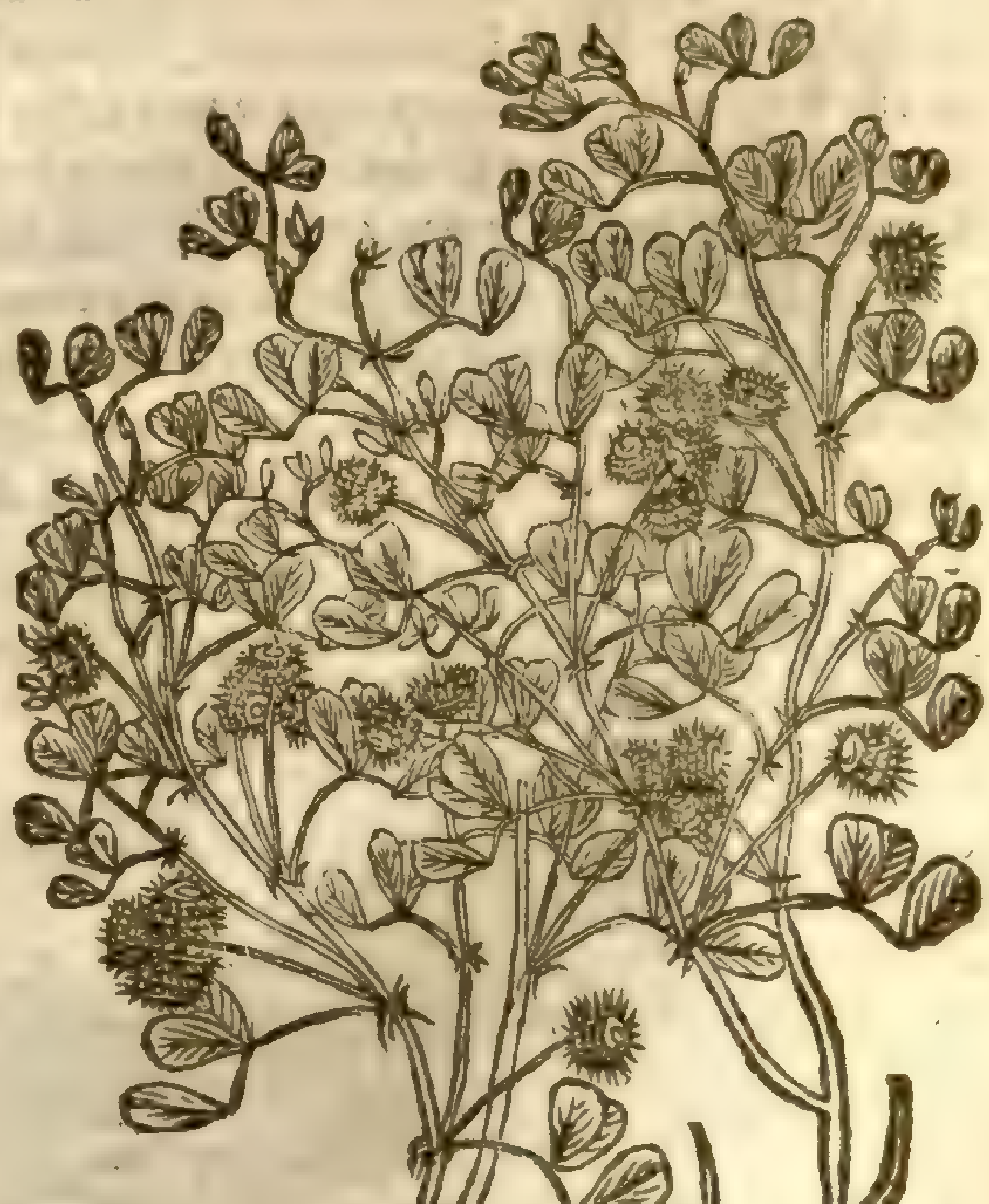
CHAP. 502. *Of Medicke Fodder, or ſnaile Clauer.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Trefoile, called *Medica*, hath many ſmall and ſlender ramping branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, ſet full of broad leaues ſlightly indented about the edges: the flours are very ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour, which turne into round wrinkled knobs, like the water Snaile, or the fiſh called Periwinckle: wherein is contained flat ſeed faſhioned like a little kidney, in colour yellow, in taſte like a Vetch or peaſe: the root is ſmall, and dieth when the ſeed is ripe: it growes in my garden, and is good to feed cattell fat.



1 *Trefolium Cochleatum.*
Medicke Fodder.



‡ 2 *Medica fructu cochleato ſpinoſo.*
Prickly Snaile Trefoile.

‡ There are many varieties of theſe plants, and they chiefely conſiſt in the fruit; for ſome are ſmooth and flat, as this firſt deſcribed: other ſome are rough and prickly, ſome with leſſer, and

otherſome with bigger prickles; as alſo with them ſtanding diuers waies, ſome are onely rough, and of thoſe, ſome are as big as a ſmall nut, otherſome no bigger then a peaſe. I giue you here the deſcriptions of three rough ones (as I receiued them from Mr. *Goodyer*) whereof the laſt is of the ſea, which, as you may ſee, our Author did but ſuperficially deſcribe.

2 *Medicæ majoris Baticæ ſpecies prima, ſpinulis intortis.*

Medicago [illegible]

This hath foure ſquare reddiſh ſtreaked hairy trailing branches, like the ſmall Engliſh *Medica*, greater and longer, foure or fiue foot long: the leaues are alſo ſmooth, growing three together, neither ſharpe pointed, nor yet ſo broad at the top as the ſaid Engliſh Medica, but blunt topped, with a ſmall blacke ſpot in the midſt, not crooked: the floures are alſo yellow, three, foure, or fiue on a foot-ſtalke: after commeth a round writhed fruit fully as big as a haſell nut, with ſmall prickles not ſtanding fore-right, but lying flat on the fruit, finely wrapped, plaited, folded, or interlaced together, wherein lieth wrapped the ſeed in faſhion of a kidney, very like a kidney beane, but foure times ſmaller, and flatter, of a ſhining blacke colour without, like poliſhed Ieat; containing a white kernell within: the root is like the former, and periſheth alſo at Winter.

Medicæ majoris Baticæ ſpinoſæ ſpecies altera.

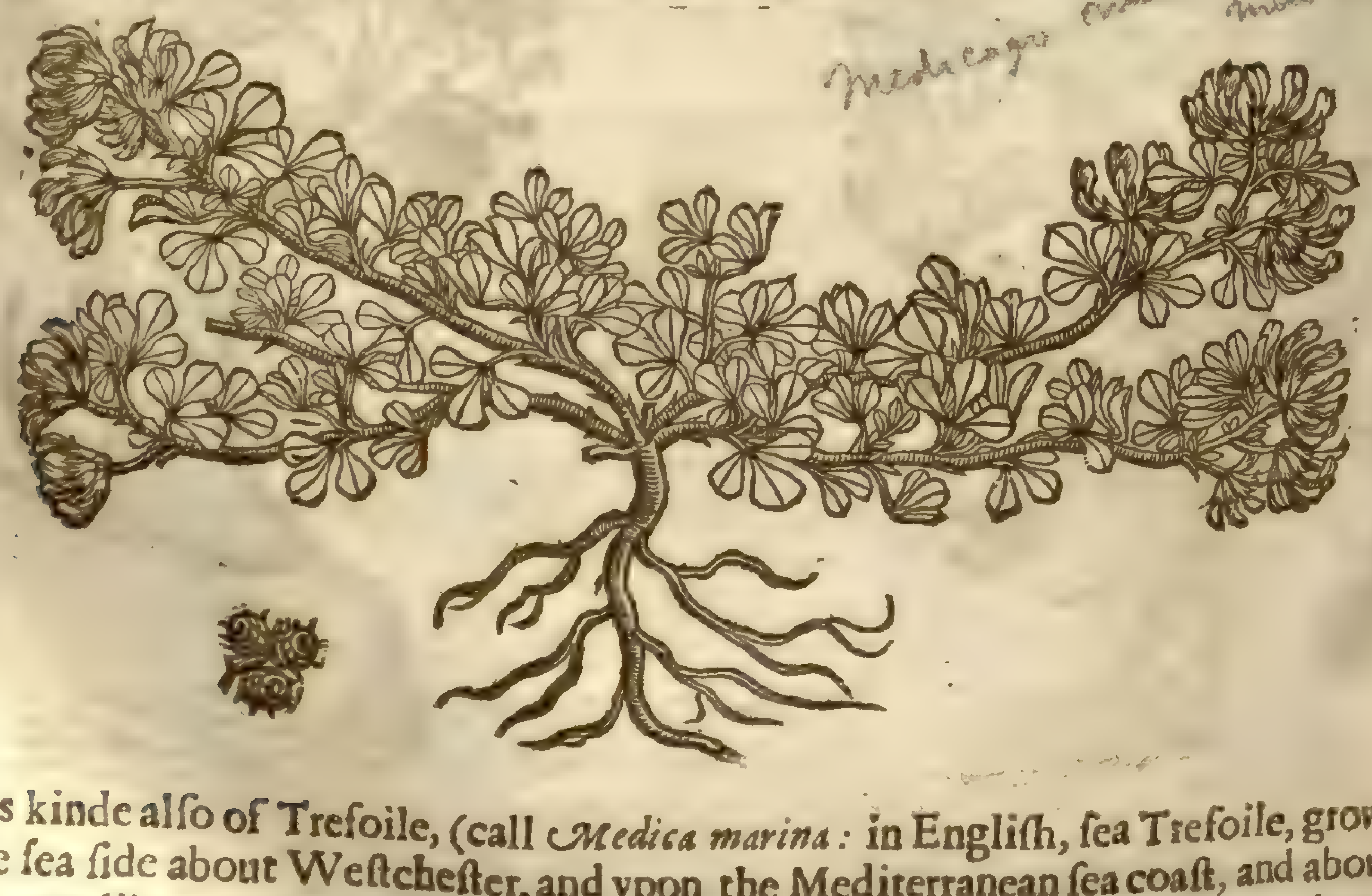
The branches alſo creepe on the ground, and are ſtraked, ſmooth, foure-ſquare, reddiſh here and there, three or foure foot long: the leaues are ſmooth, finely notched about the edges, ſharpe pointed, without blacke ſpots, very like *Medica pericarpio plana*: the floures are ſmall and yellow like the other: the fruit is round, writhed or twined in alſo, fully as big as a haſell nut, ſomewhat cottonie or woolly, with ſhort ſharpe prickles: wherein lyeth alſo wrapped a ſhining blacke kidney-like ſeed, ſo like the laſt deſcribed, that they are not to be diſcerned apart: the root is alſo alike, and periſheth at Winter.

Medicæ marinæ ſpinoſæ ſpecies.

The branches of this are the leaſt and ſhorteſt of all the reſt, little exceeding a foot or two in length, and are foure ſquare, greene, ſomewhat hairy, and trailing on the ground: the leaues are like to thoſe of *Medica pericarpio plano*, not fully ſo ſharpe pointed, without blacke ſpots, ſoft, hairy, three on a foot-ſtalke: the floures grow alongſt the branches, on very ſmall foot-ſtalkes, forth of the boſomes of the leaues, (not altogether on or neere the tops of the branches) and are very ſmall and yellow, but one on a foot-ſtalke: after commeth ſmall round writhed fruit, no bigger than a peaſe, with very ſhort ſharpe prickles, wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed of the faſhion of a kidney like the former, and is the hardeſt to be plucked forth of any of the reſt: the root is alſo whitiſh like the roots of the other, and alſo periſheth at Winter. Aug. 2. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

3 *Trifolium Cochleatum marinum.*
Medick Fodder of the ſea.

Medicago marina L. [illegible]



3 This kinde alſo of Trefoile, (call *Medica marina*: in Engliſh, ſea Trefoile, growing naturally by the ſea ſide about Weſtcheſter, and vpon the Mediterranean ſea coaſt, and about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common medow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a

flockie hoarineſſe like *Gnaphalium*, after the manner of moſt of the ſea herbes: the floures are yellow: the ſeeds wrinkled like the former, but in quantitie they be leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is ſowne in the fields of Germany, Italy, and other countries, to feed their cattell, as we in England doe Bucke-wheat: wee haue a ſmall quantity thereof in our Gardens, for pleaſures ſake.

The third groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide in diuers places.

¶ *The Time.*

Medica muſt be ſowne in Aprill; it floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Medick fodder is called of ſome *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica*: in French, *L'herbe à Limaſſon*: in Greeke, Μηδική: in Spaniſh, *Mielguas*: of the Valentians and Catalons, *Alfafa*, by a word either barbarous or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers, *Avicen*, doth call *Medica*, *Cot*, *Alaſeleti*, and *Alfasfaſa*.

The other is called Sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the ſea.

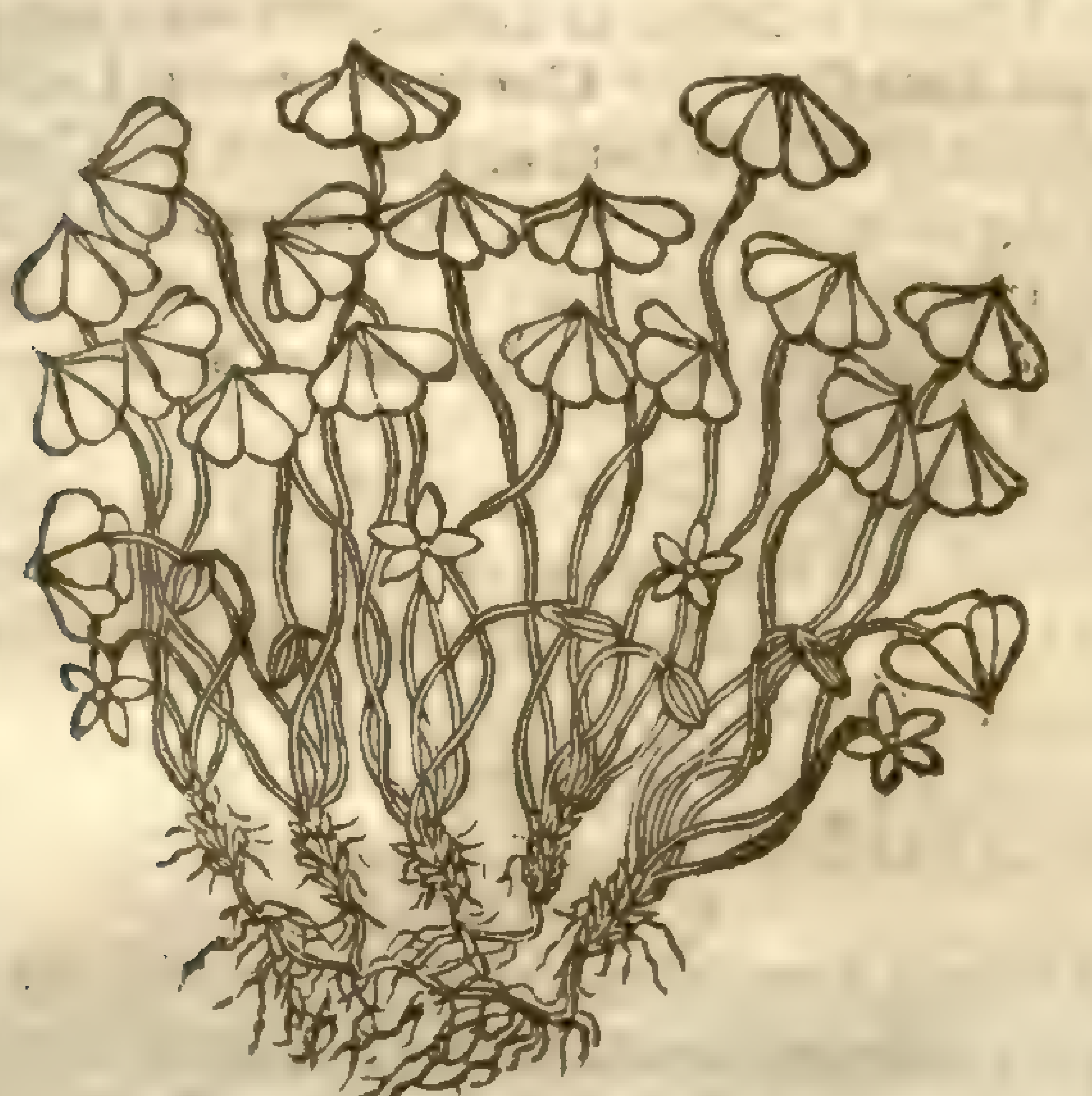
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Medick Fodder is of temperature cold, for which cauſe it is applied greene to ſuch inflammations and infirmities as haue need of cooling.

Chap. 503. *Of Wood Sorrell, or Stubwort.*

1 *Oxys alba.*
White Wood Sorrell.

Oxalis acetosella, L.
[illegible]
Sm. fl. 2. 322



¶ *The Deſcription.*

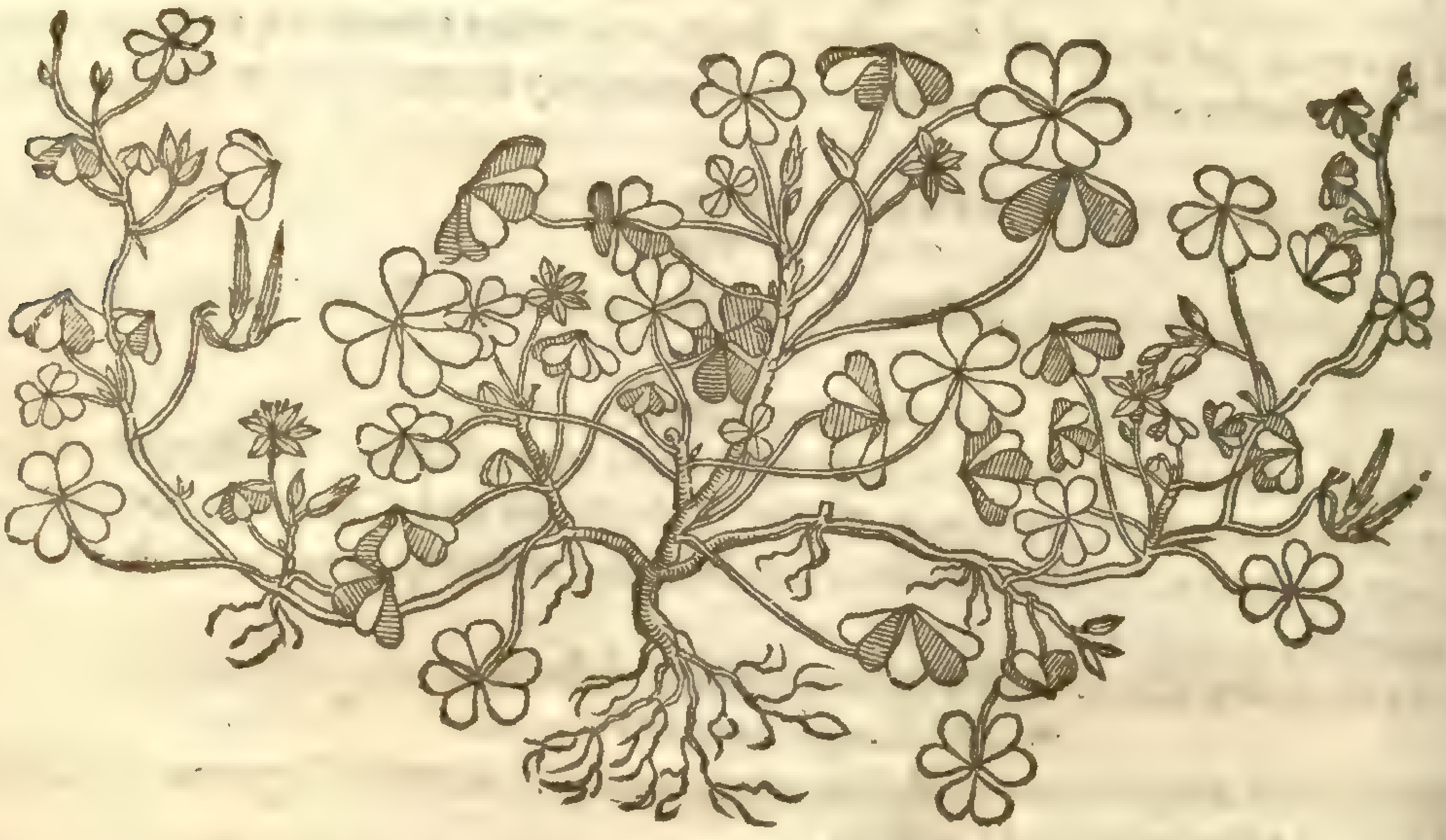
1 Oxys *Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetoſum*, being a kinde of three leafed graſſe, is a low and baſe herbe without ſtalke; the leaues immediately riſing from the root vpon ſhort ſtemmes at their firſt comming forth folded together, but afterward they do ſpred abroad, and are of a faire light greene colour, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoiles; but that each leafe, hath a deep cleft or rift in the middle: among theſe leaues come vp ſmall and weake tender ſtems, ſuch as the leaues do grow vpon, which beare ſmall ſtarre-like floures of a white colour, with ſome brightnes of carnation daſht ouer the ſame: the floure conſiſteth of fiue ſmall leaues; after which come little round knaps or huskes full of yellowiſh ſeed: the root is very threddy, and of a reddiſh colour: the whole herbe is in taſte like Sorrell, but much ſharper and quicker, and maketh better greene ſauce than any other herbe or Sorrell whatſoeuer.

‡ My oftmentioned friend M^{r}. *George Bowles* ſent me ſome plants of this with very faire redde floures, which hee gathered in Aprill laſt, in a wood of Sir *Thomas Walſinghams* at Chiſſelhurſt in Kent, called Stockwell wood, and in a little round wood thereto adjoyning. ‡

The ſecond kinde of *Oxys* or Wood Sorrell is very like the former, ſauing that the floures are

of

2 *Oxys lutea.*
Yellow Wood Sollell.



Oxalis corniculata
Sm. Fl. 2. 324

of a yellow colour, and yeeld for their ſeed veſſels ſmall and long horned cods; in other reſpects alike.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in woods and vnder buſhes, in ſandie and ſhadowie places in euery countrey. ‡ I haue not as yet found any of the yellow growing with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of May and midſt of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Wood Sorrell or Cuckow Sorrell is called in Latine *Trifolium acetoſum*: the Apothecaries and Herbariſts call it *Alleluya*, and *Panis Cuculi*, or Cuckowes meate, becauſe either the Cuckow feedeth thereon or by reaſon when it ſpringeth forth and floureth the Cuckow ſingeth moſt, at which time alſo *Alleluya* was wont to be ſung in Churches. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius* nameth it *Lujula*. *Alexander Benedictus* ſaith that it is called *Alimonia*: in high Dutch, **Saurelklee**: in low Dutch, **Coeckcoecxbroot**: in French, *Pain de Cocu*: in Engliſh, wood Sorrell, wood Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 12. calleth *Oxys*; writing thus: *Oxys* is three leafed, it is good for a feeble ſtomack, and is alſo eaten of thoſe that are burſten. But *Galen* in his fourth booke of Simples ſaith, that *Oxys* is the ſame which *Oxalis* or Sorrell is: and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be alſo *Iunci ſpecies*, or a kinde of Ruſh.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and dry like Sorrell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sorrell du Bois or Wood Sorrell ſtamped and vſed for greene ſauce, is good for them that haue ſicke and feeble ſtomackes; for it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell ſauces is the beſt, not onely in vertue, but alſo in the pleaſantneſſe of his taſte.

B It is a remedy againſt putrified and ſtinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth mightily any hot peſtilentiall feuer, eſpecially being made with a ſyrrup of ſugar.

Chap. 504. *Of noble Liuer-wort, or golden Trefoile.*

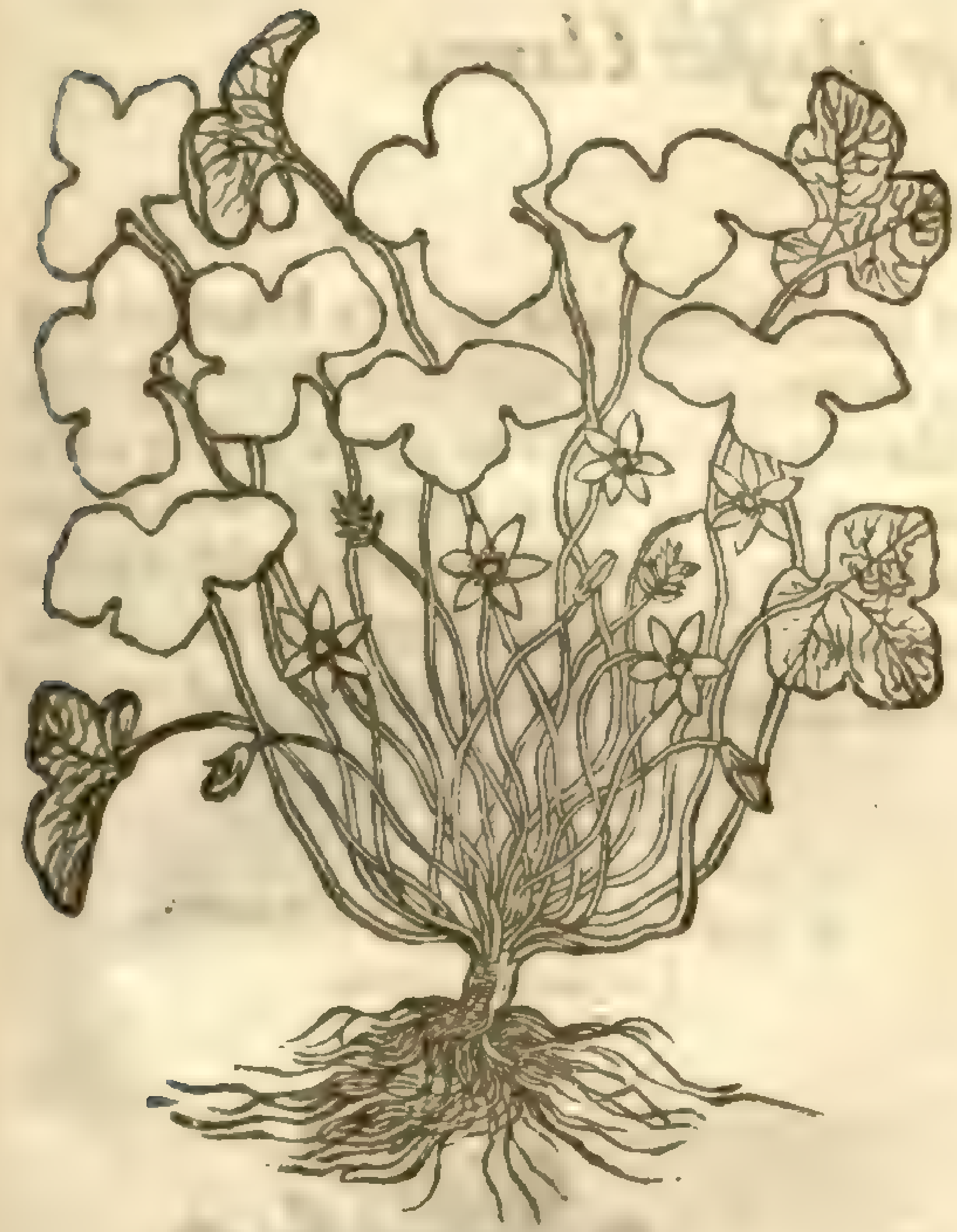
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Noble Liuerwort hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, three cornered, reſembling the three leafed graſſe, of a perfect graſſe greene colour on the vpper ſide, but grayiſh vnderneath: among which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender foot-ſtalks of three inches long, on the ends whereof ſtands one ſmall ſingle blew floure, conſiſting of ſix little leaues, hauing in the middle a few white chiues: the ſeed is incloſed in little round knaps, of a whitiſh colour; which being ripe do ſtart forth of themſelues: the root is ſlender, compoſed of an infinite number of blacke ſtrings.

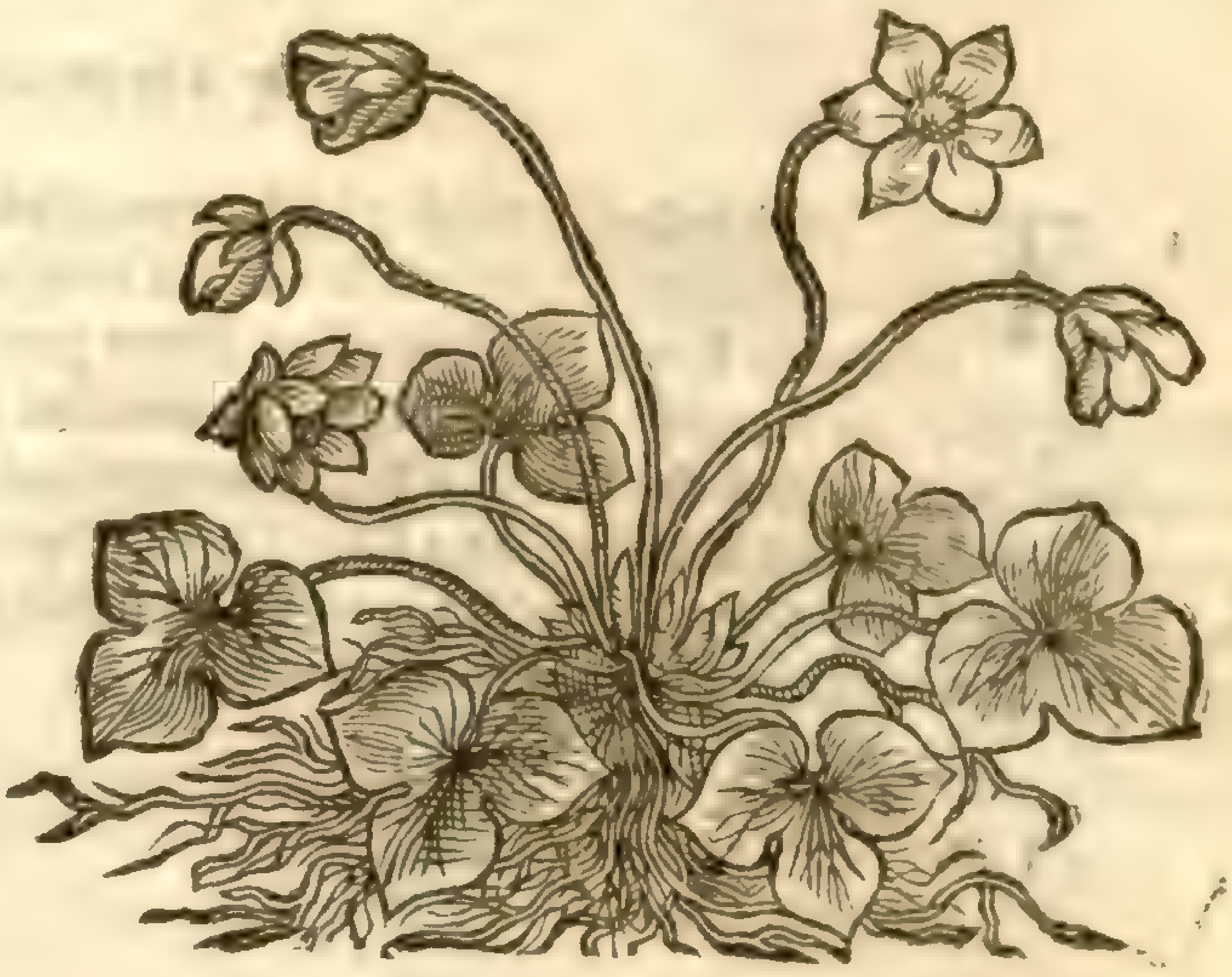
2 The ſecond is like vnto the precedent in leaues, roots, and ſeeds: the floures hereof are of a ſhining red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

This ſtrange three leaued Liuerwort differeth not from the former, ſauing that this brings forth double blew floures tending to purple, and the other not ſo.

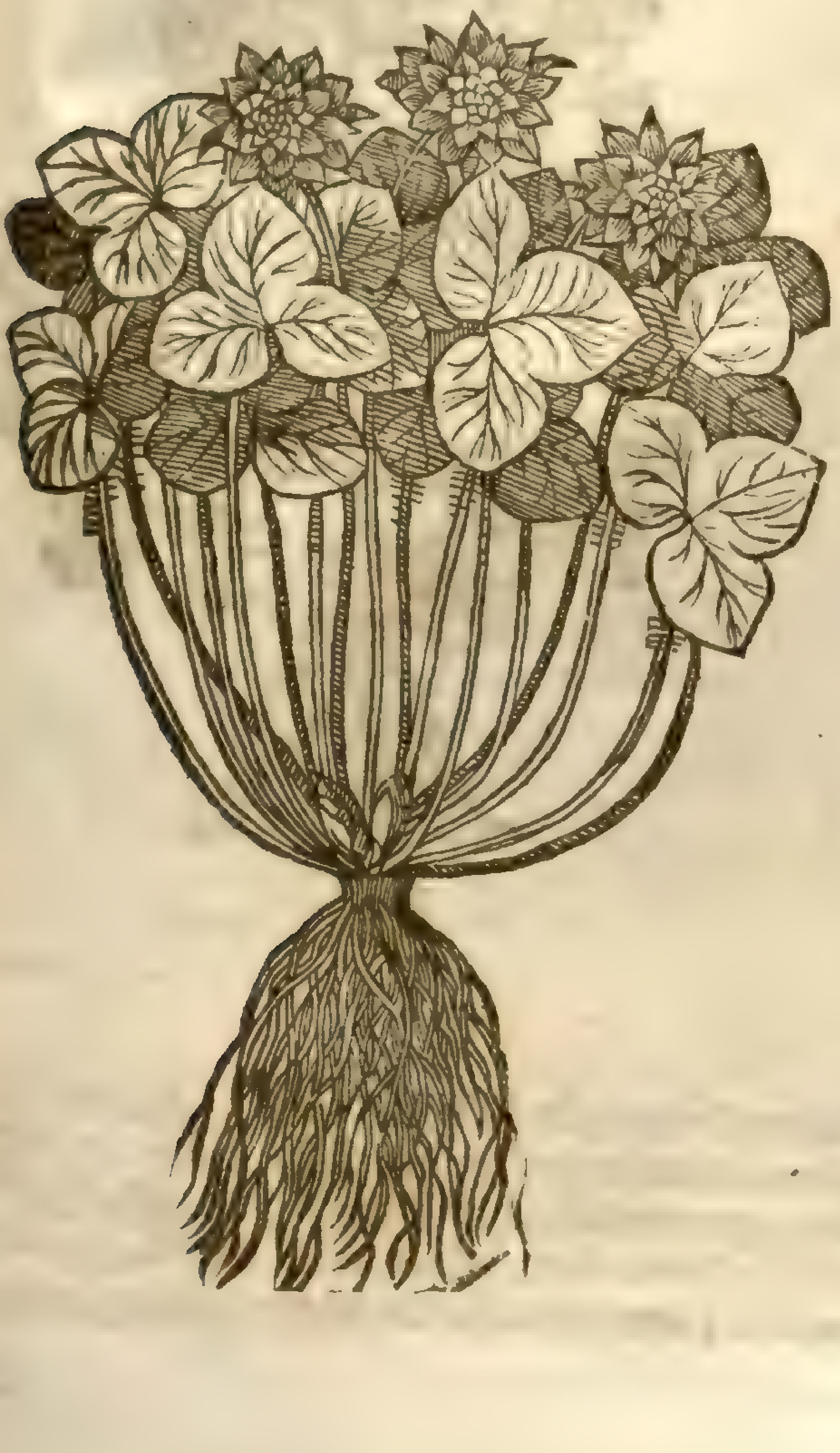
There is another in my garden with white floures, which in ſtalkes and euery other reſpect is like the others.



1 *Hepaticum trifolium.*
Noble Liuerwort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra.*
Noble red Liuerwort.



3 *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij.*
Noble Liuerwort with double floures.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe pretty floures are found in moſt places of Germanie in ſhadowie woods among ſhrubs, and alſo by highwaies ſides: in Italy likewiſe, and that not only with the blew floures, but the ſame with double floures alſo, by the report of *Alfonſus Pancius* D^{r}. of Phyſick in the Vniuerſity of Ferrara, a man excellently well ſeen in the knowledge of Simples. They do all grow likewiſe in my garden, except that with double floures, which is as yet a ſtranger in England: ‡ It is now plentifull in many gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and April, and perfect their ſeed in May.

¶ *The Names.*

Noble Liuerwort is called *Hepatica trifolia, Hepatica aurea, Trifolium aureum:* of *Baptiſta Sardus, Herba Trinitatis:* in high Dutch, **Edel Leber kraut:** in low Dutch, **Edel leuer cruijt:** in French, *Hepatique:* in Engliſh, Golden Trefoile, three leaued Liuerwort, noble Liuerwort, and herbe Trinitie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and dry, with an aſtringent or binding quality.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Plaiſter Clauer is called by the generall name, *Melilotus*, of ſome, *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another ſweet Trefoile, as hath beene declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*, or Horſe-Trefoile, by reaſon it is good fodder for horſes, who do greedily feed thereon: likewiſe *Trifolium Vrſinum*, or Beares Trefoile: of *Fuchſius*, *Saxifraga lutea*, and *Sertula Campana*: of *Cato*, *Serta Campana*, which moſt doe name *Corona Regia*: in high Durch, **Groote Steenclaueren**: of the Romanes and Hetrurians, *Tribolo*, as *Matthiolus* wtiteth: in Engliſh, Melilot, and Plaiſter-Clauer: in Yorkeſhire, Harts-Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Melilote, ſaith *Galen*, hath more plenty of hot ſubſtance then cold (that is to ſay, hot and dry in the firſt degree) it hath alſo a certaine binding quality, beſides a waſting and ripening faculty. *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, that Melilot is of a binding and mollifying quality, but the mollifying quality is not proper vnto it, but in as much as it waſteth away, and digeſteth humors gathered in hot ſwellings, or otherwiſe: for ſo far doth it mollifie or ſupple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digeſting and waſting away by vapors: which kind of quality the Grecians call διαφορητική.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Melilote boiled in ſweet wine vntill it be ſoft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a roſted egge, the meale of Fenugreeke and Lineſeed, the roots of Marſh Mallows and hogs greaſe ſtamped together, and vſed as a pultis or cataplaſme, plaiſterwiſe, doth aſſwage and ſoften all manner of ſwellings, eſpecially about the matrix, fundament and genetoires, being applied vnto thoſe places hot.

B With the juyce hereof, oile, wax, roſin and turpentine, is made a moſt ſoueraigne healing and drawing emplaiſter, called Melilote plaiſter, retaining both the colour and ſauour of the herbe, being artificially made by a ſkilfull Surgion.

C The herbe boyled in wine and drunke pronoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and aſſwageth the paine of the kidnies, bladder and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and cauſeth it to be eaſily caſt forth.

D The juyce thereof dropped into the eies cleereth the ſight, conſumeth, diſſolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and ſpot in the eies.

E Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens or rather apoſtems contayning matter like hony; and alſo the running vlcers of the head, if it be laied to with chalke, wine and galls.

F It likewiſe mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the juyce be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Greekes call κεφαλαλγίαν, eſpecially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oyle of Roſes mixed amongſt it.

‡ Chap. 506. *Of certaine other Trefoiles.*

‡ Thoſe Trefoiles being omitted by our Author, I haue thought good to put into a chapter by themſelues, though they haue little affinity one with another, the two laſt excepted.

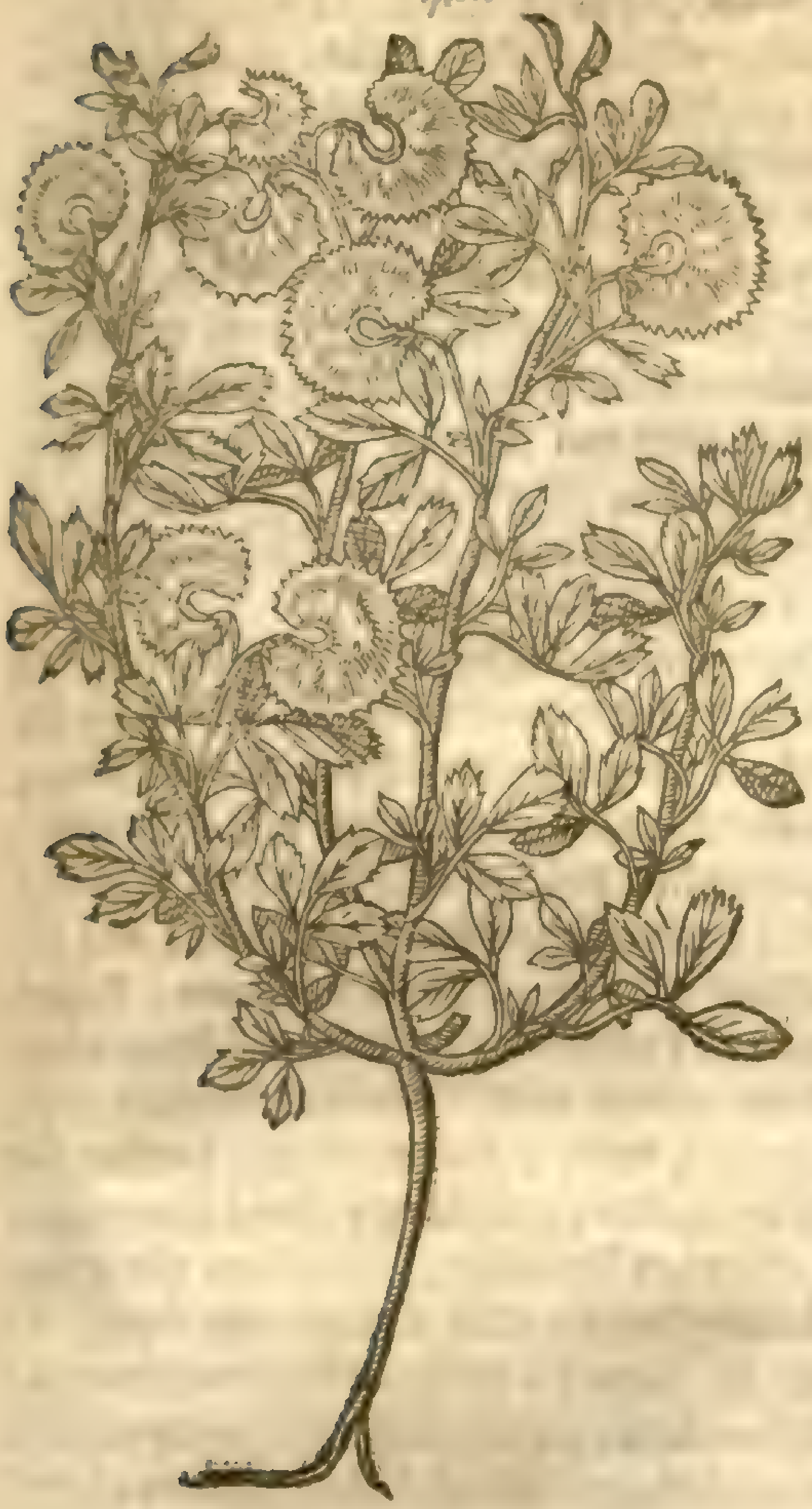
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of thoſe in roots, ſtalkes, and manner of growing is like the Medicke or ſnaile Trefoiles formerly deſcribed: the leaues are hairy: the floures yellow and ſmall: after which follow crooked flat cods, of an indifferent bredth, wherein is contained ſeeds made after the faſhion of little Kidneyes; this the Italians, according to *Lobel*, call *Lunaria radiata*; in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Medica ſyl. altera lunata.*

2 The root of this is long and thicke, couered with a yellowiſh rinde, and hauing a white ſweet pith in the inſide, couered with a hairineſſe on the top, and ſending forth ſundry fibres: from this riſe vp many weake long foot-ſtalkes, whereon grow leaues ſet together by threes, long, narrow, ſmooth, lightly nickt on the edges: amongſt theſe riſeth vp commonly one ſtalke (yet ſometimes two) ſmooth and naked, three or foure inches long; on the top thereof grow ſpike faſhion, eight or ten pretty large light purple floures, each of them being ſet in a cup diuided into fiue parts. This growes vpon diuers parts of the Alps: and *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* ſet it forth by the name of *Trifolium anguſtifolium Alpinum*. *Bauhinus* ſaith, the root hereof taſts like liquorice, wherefore it may be called *Glycyrrhiza Aſtragaloides*, or *Aſtragalus dulcis*: and he receiued it out of Spaine by the name of *Glycyrrhiza*. He calls it in his *Prodromus*, *Trifolium Alpinum flore magno radice dulci.*

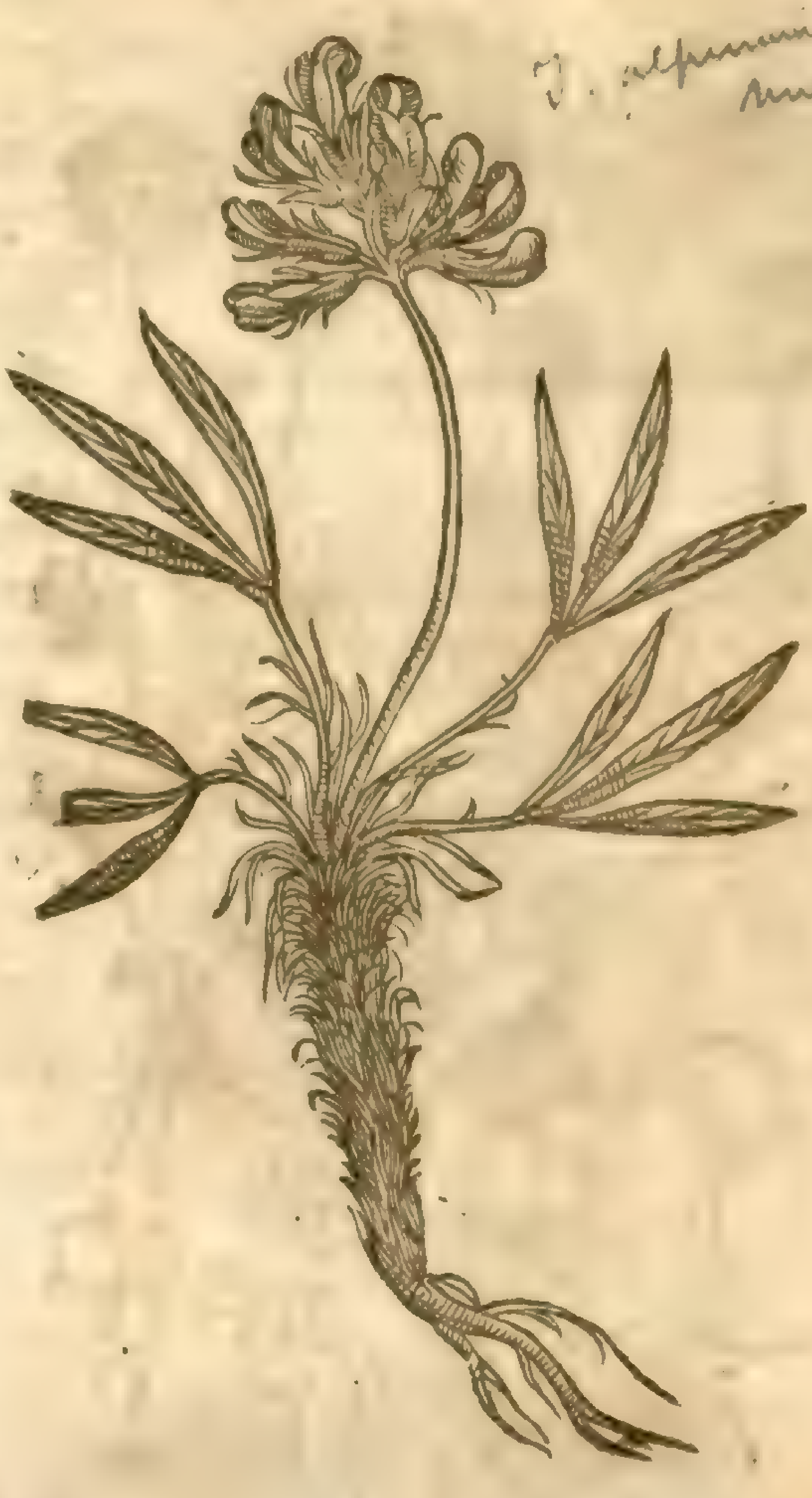
‡ 1 *Trifolium ſiliqua lunata.*
Moone Trefoile.

Medica [illegible], [illegible] dict

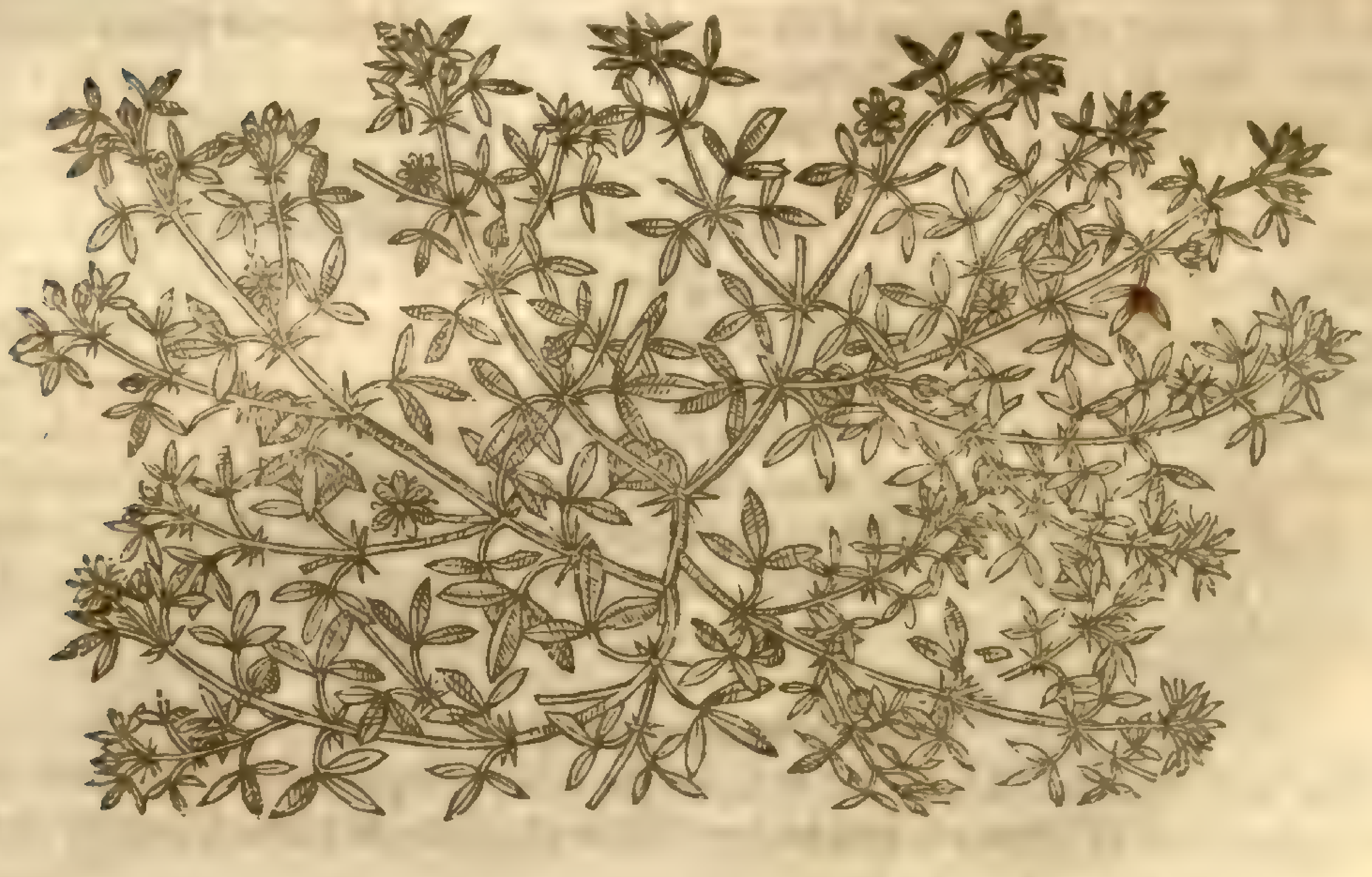


‡ 2 *Trifol. anguſtifol. Alpinum.*
Liquorice Trefoile.

T. alpinum – Mill. dict.



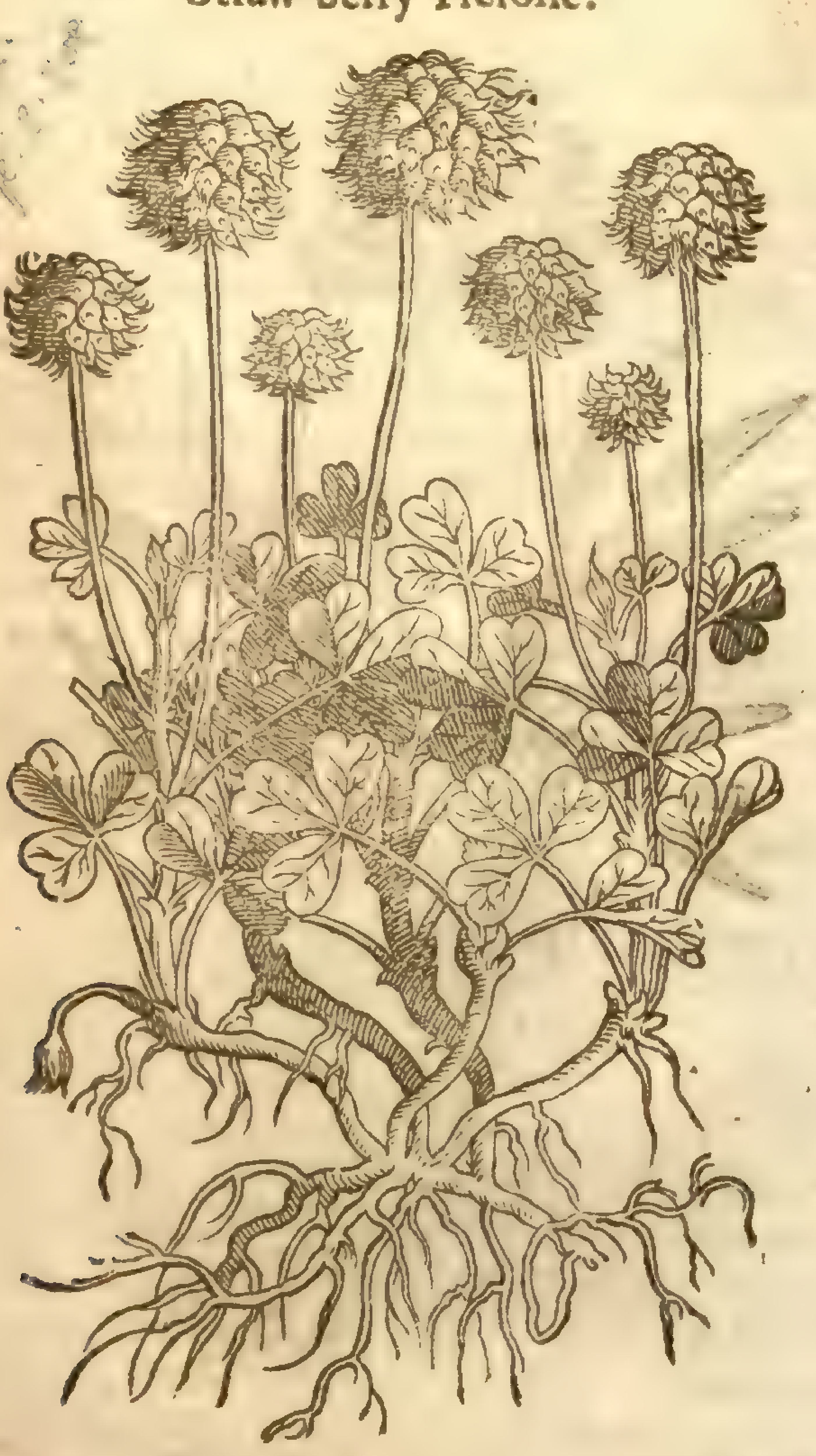
‡ 3 *Trifolium ſpinoſum Creticum.*
Prickly Trefoile.



3 This thorny Trefoile hath a long threddy root, from which ariſe many ſhort branched ſtalks ſome two handfuls high, cornered, and ſpred vpon the ground: the joints which are many, are commonly red, & armed with foure ſharp prickles, and out of each of them vpon ſhort foot-ſtalks grow two trifoile leaues, green, longiſh, and ending in a little prickle: out of theſe joints alſo grow little foot-ſtalks which carry ſingle floures made of fiue little leaues of the ſhape and colour of the little Blew-bell floure, with ten chiues in the middle tipt with yellow: after theſe follow fiue cornered ſharp pointed heads, containing a ſingle flat red ſeed in each corner. *Cluſius* ſet forth this by the name of *Trifolium ſpinoſum Creticum*: the ſeed was ſent out of Candy by the name of ὀρθινοχόρτον: He queſtions whether it may not be the true *Tribulus terreſtris* of *Dioſcorides*.

4 The roots, ſtalkes, and leaues of this pretty Trefoile doe not much differ from the common white

‡ 4 *Trifolium fragiferum.*
Straw-berry Trefoile.



T. fragiferum, [illegible] Sm. [illegible]

white Trefoil,but there is ſome difference in the floures and ſeed; for the floures of this are ſmal, grow thicke together,and are of a whitiſh bluſh colour: after which follow heads made of little bladders or thin skins,after ſuch a maner as they reſemble a Straw-berry or Raſpas,and they are of a grayiſh colour here and there marked with red: the ſtalks ſeldom grow aboue three inches high. It growes in moſt ſalt mariſhes, as in Dartford ſalt mariſh: in thoſe below Purfleet,and the like. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. *Cluſius* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum*: ſome had rather cal it *Trifolium veſicarium*, Bladder Trefoile.

5 There are two other Trefoiles with which I thinke good to acquaint you, and thoſe by the ſimilitude of the cups which contain the flours, and become the ſeed-veſſels, may be fitly called *Stellata*; and thus *Bauhine* calls the firſt *Trifolium ſtellatum*: whereto for diſtinctions ſake I add *hirſutum*,calling it *Trifol.ſtellatum hirſutum*, Rough ſtarry headed Trefoile: it hath a ſmal long white root, from which ariſe ſtalkes ſome foot high, round, ſlender, hairy, and reddiſh, hauing few leaues or branches: the leaues ſtand three on a ſtalke,as in other Trefoiles, ſmooth on the vpper ſide,and hairy below: the floures are ſmall and red, like in ſhape to thoſe of the common red Trefoile,but leſſer; and they ſtand each of them in a cup,reddiſh,and rough below,and on the vpper part cut into fiue long ſharp leaues ſtanding open as they commonly figure a ſtar: the floures fallen, theſe cups dilate themſelues, and haue in the middle a longiſh tranſverſe whitiſh ſpot. I ſaw this flouring in May in the garden of Mr *Tradeſcant*, who firſt brought plants hereof from Fermentera a ſmall Iſland in the Mediterranean ſea.

6 This other (which for any thing that I know is not figured nor deſcribed by any) hath ſtalks ſometimes a foot,otherwhiles little aboue an inch high,hairy,and diuided but into few branches: the leaues,which ſtand by threes,are faſtned to long foot-ſtalks,and they themſelues are ſomewhat longiſh,hauing no little ſharpe pointed leaues growing at the ſetting on of the foot-ſtalks to the ſtalks: they are green of colour,and not ſnipt about the edges: the heads that grow on the tops of the ſtalks are round,ſhort,and green,with ſmall purple or elſe whitiſh flours like thoſe of the common Trefoile,but leſſer,ſtanding in cups diuided into fiue parts, which when the flours are fallen, become ſomewhat bigger,harſher,and more prickly,but open not themſelues ſo much as thoſe of the former: the ſeed is like that of Millet,but ſomewhat rounder: this flours in Iune,and the ſeed is ripe in Iuly. I firſt obſerued it in Dartford ſalt mariſh, the tenth of Iune, 1633. I haue named this *Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum*, Smooth ſtarry headed Trefoile.

T. maritimum. spe. nat. Sm. Fl. 3. 303

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe, eſpecially the three laſt, ſeeme to be of the ſame temper and vertue as the common Medow Trefoiles,but none of them are at this day vſed in phyſicke,or known, vnleſſe to ſome few. ‡

Chap. 507. *Of Pulſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

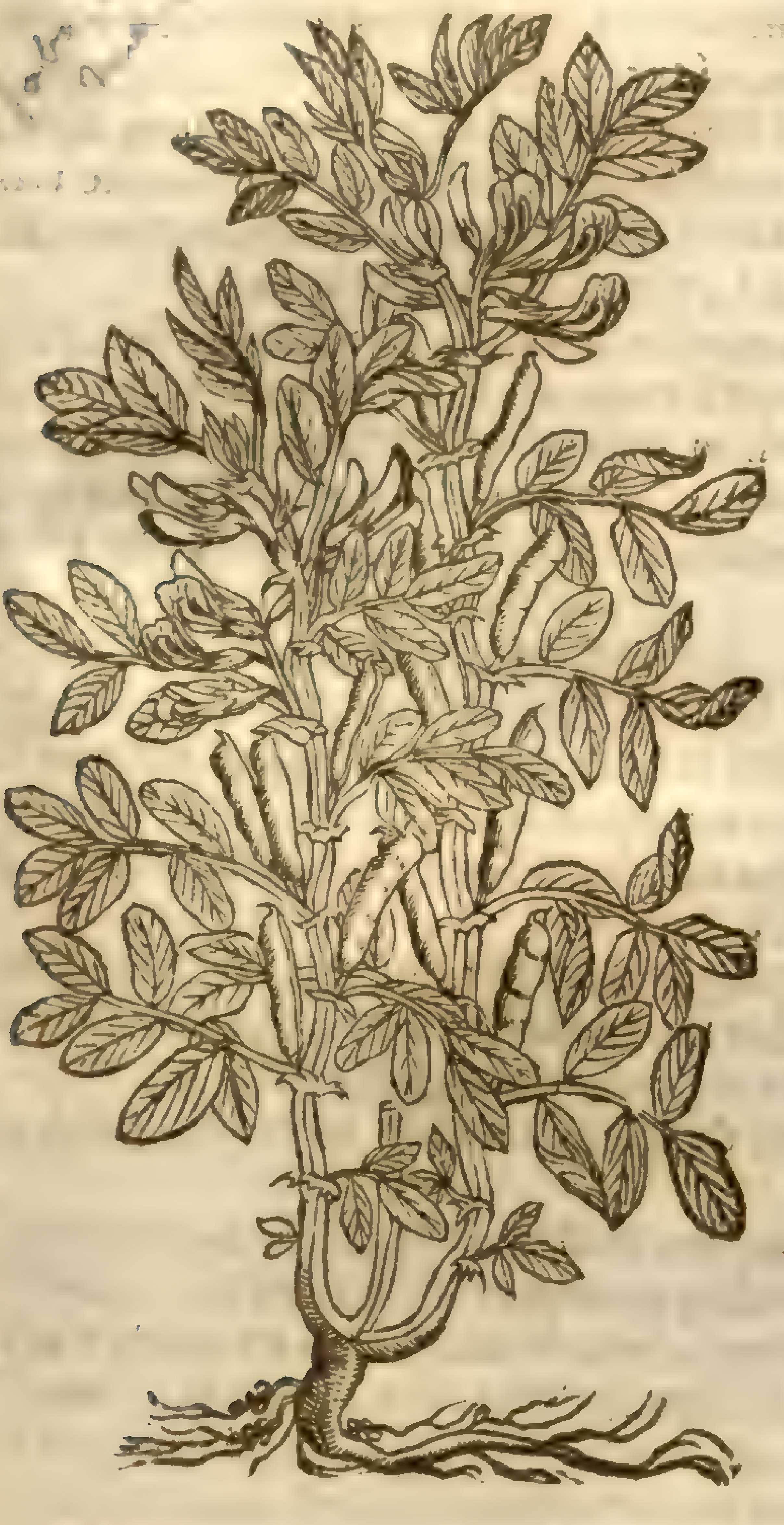
There be diuers ſorts of Pulſe,as Beans,Peaſon,Tares, Chiches, and ſuch like, comprehended vnder this title Pulſe: and firſt of the great Bean or garden Bean.

¶ *The*

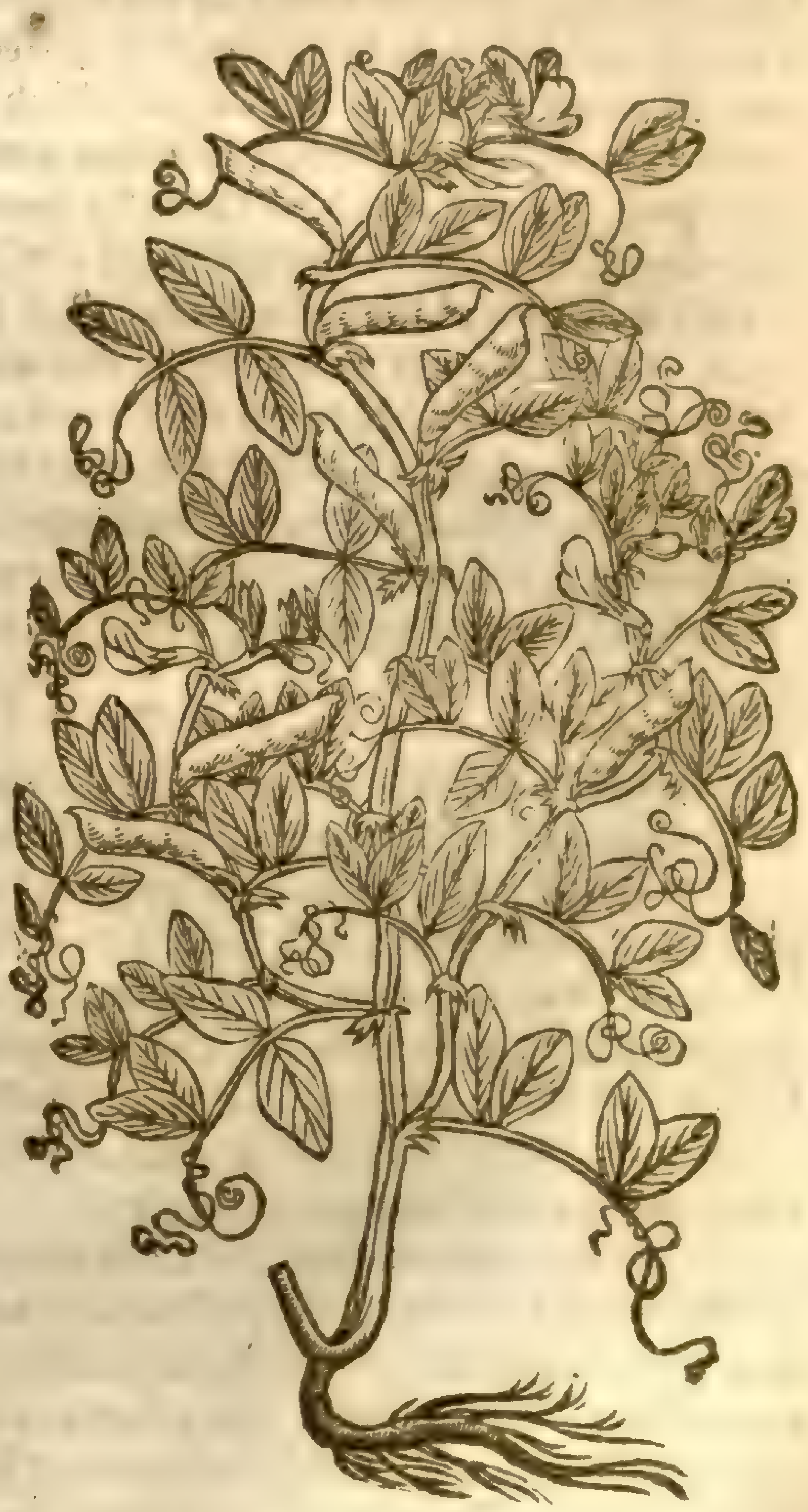
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Beane riſeth vp with a foure ſquare ſtalke, ſmooth, hollow, without ioynts, long and vpright, which when it is thicke ſowne hath no need of propping, but when it is ſowne alone by it ſelfe it ſoone falleth down to the ground: it bringeth forth long leaues one ſtanding from another, conſiſting of many growing vpon one rib or ſtem, euery one whereof is ſomewhat fat, ſet with veines, ſlippery more long than round. The floures are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke ſpots, or of a blackiſh purple: after them come vp long cods, thicke, full of ſubſtance, ſlenderer below, frized on the inſide with a certaine white wooll as it were, or ſoft flockes; which before they be ripe are green, and afterwards being dry they are black and ſomewhat hard, as be alſo the cods of broome, yet they be longer than thoſe, and greater: in which are contained three, foure, or fiue Beans, ſeldome more, long, broad, flat, like almoſt to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes to the weight of halfe a dram; for the moſt part white, now and then of a red purpliſh colour; which in their vpper part haue a long blacke nauell as it were, which is couered with a naile, the colour whereof is a light greene: the skin of the fruit or beane is cloſely compacted, the inner part being dry is hard and ſound, and eaſily cleft in ſunder; and it hath on the one ſide an euident beginning of ſprouting, as haue alſo the little peaſe, great Peaſe, Ciches, and many other Pulſes. The roots hereof are long, and faſtned with many ſtrings.

1 *Faba major hortenſis.*
The great garden Beane.



2 *Faba ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Beane.



2 The ſecond kinde of Beane (which *Pena* ſetteth forth vnder the title of *Sylueſtris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona ſylueſtris*; which may be called in Engliſh, Greeke Beanes) hath ſquare hollow ſtalkes like the garden Beanes, but ſmaller. The leaues be alſo like the common Beane, ſauing that the ends of the rib whereon thoſe leaues doe grow haue at the very end ſmall tendrels or claſpers, ſuch as the Peaſe leaues haue. The floures are in faſhion like the former, but of a darke red colour: which being vaded, there ſucceed long cods which are blacke when they be ripe, within which is incloſed blacke ſeed as big as a Peaſe, of an vnpleaſant taſte and ſauour.

‡ 3 The common Beane in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, and cods is like the former great garden Beane, but leſſer in them all; yet the leaues are more, and grow thicker, and out of the boſomes of the leaues vpon little foot-ſtalks grow the floures, commonly ſix in number, vpon one ſtalke, which are ſucceeded by ſo many cods, leſſer and rounder than thoſe of the former: the Beanes themſelues are alſo leſſe, and not ſo flat, but rounder, and ſomewhat longiſh: their colour are either whitiſh, yellowiſh or elſe blacke. This is ſowne in moſt places of this kingdome, in corne fields, and knowne both to man and beaſt. I much wonder our Author forgot to mention ſo common and vulgarly knowne a Pulſe. It is the *Bona* or *Faſelus minor* of *Dodonæus*; and the *Faba minor* of *Pena* and *Lobel*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt Beane is ſowne in fields and gardens euery where about London.

This blacke Beane is ſowne in a few mens Gardens who bee delighted in variety and ſtudy of herbes, whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flouring: the fruit is ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in Engliſh, the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the ſame kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the ſoile hath amended and altered the fruit into a greater forme. ‡ The difference between the garden and the field Beane is a ſpecificke difference, and not an accidental one cauſed by the ſoile, as euery one that knoweth them may well perceiue. ‡

The blacke Beane, whoſe figure we haue ſet forth in the ſecond place, is called *Faba ſylueſtris*: of ſome thought to be the true Phyſicke Beane of the Antients; whereupon they haue named it *Faba Veterum*, and alſo *Faba Græcorum*, or the Greeke Beane. Some would haue the garden Beane to be the true *Phaſeolus*, or Kidney Beane; of which number *Dodonæus* is chiefe, who hath ſo wrangled and ruffled among his relatiues, that all his antecedents muſt be caſt out of dores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub wee haue thought meet to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke πύανον, whereupon the Athenians feaſt daies dedicated to *Apollo* were named Πυανέψια, in which Beanes and Pulſes were ſodden: in Latine it is called *Faba freſa* or *fracta*, broken or bruiſed Beanes.

‡ *Dodonæus* knew well what he did, as any that are either iudicious or learned may ſee, if they looke into the firſt chapter of the ſecond booke of his fourth *Pemptas*. But our Authors words are too iniurious, eſpecially being without cauſe, and againſt him, from whom he borrowed all that was good in this his booke, except the figures of *Tabernamontanus*. It may be Dr. *Prieſt* did not fit his tranſlation in this place to our Authors capacitie; for *Dodonæus* did not affirme it to be the *Phaſeolus*, but *Phaſelus*, diſtinguiſhing betweene them. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Beane before it be ripe is cold and moiſt: being dry it hath power to bind and reſtraine, according to ſome Authors: further of the temperature and vertues of *Galen*.

B The Beane (as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments) is windie meate, although it be neuer ſo much ſodden and dreſſed any way.

C Beanes haue not a cloſe and heauy ſubſtance, but a ſpongie and light, and this ſubſtance hath a ſcouring and clenſing faculty; for it is plainely ſeene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth away the filth of the skin; by reaſon of which qualitie it paſſeth not ſlowly through the belly.

D And ſeeing the meale of Beanes is windie, the Beanes themſelues if they be boyled whole and eaten are yet much more windie.

E If they be parched they loſe their windineſſe, but they are harder of digeſtion, and doe ſlowly deſcend, and yeeld vnto the body thicke or groſſe nouriſhing juyce; but if they be eaten greene before they be ripe and dried, the ſame thing hapneth to them which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to ſay, they giue vnto the body a moiſt kinde of nouriſhment, and therefore a nouriſhment more full of excrements, not onely in the inward parts, but alſo in the outward, and whole body through: therefore thoſe kindes of Beans do leſſe nouriſh, but they do more ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, as the ſaid Author in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines ſaith, that the Beane is moderately cold and dry.

F The pulpe or meate thereof doth ſomewhat clenſe, the skin doth a little binde.

G Therefore diuers Phyſitians hath giuen the whole Beane boyled with vineger and ſalt to thoſe that were troubled with the bloudy flix, with laskes and vometings.

H It raiſeth flegme out of the cheſt and lungs: being outwardly applied it dryeth without hurt the watery humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vſed the ſame being boiled in water, and ſo mixed with ſwines greaſe.

We haue laid the meale thereof with Oxymel, or ſyrrup of vineger, both vpon bruiſed and wounded ſinewes, and vpon the wounded parts of ſuch as haue been bitten or ſtung, to take away the fiery heat. I

It alſo maketh a great plaiſter and pultis for mens ſtones and womens paps: for theſe parts when they are inflamed, haue need of moderate cooling, eſpecially when the paps are inflamed through the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them. K

Alſo milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioſcorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreeke and hony, doth take away blacke and blew ſpots, which come by dry beatings, and waſteth away kernels vnder the eares. M

With Roſe leaues, Frankincenſe, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of the eies; the pin and the web, and hard ſwellings. N

Being tempered with wine it healeth ſuffuſions, and ſtripes of the eies. O

The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead againſt rheumes and falling downe of humours. P

Being boyled in wine it taketh away the inflammation of the ſtones. Q

The skins of Beans applied to the place where the hairs were firſt plucked vp, wil not ſuffer them to grow big, but rather conſumeth their nouriſhment. R

Being applied with Barly meale parched, and old oyle, they waſte away the Kings euill. S

The decoction of them ſerueth to die woollen cloth withall. T

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally joyned together, and applied, ſtancheth the bloud which doth too much iſſue forth after the biting of the horſeleach, if the one halfe be laied vpon the place. V

The blacke Beane is not vſed with vs at all, ſeeing, as we haue ſaid, it is rare, and ſowne onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in variety and ſtudy of herbes. X

Chap. 508. *Of Kidney Beane.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kindred of the Kidney Bean are wonderfully many; the difference eſpecially conſiſteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, wherof to write perticularly would greatly ſtuffe our Volune with ſuperfluous matter, conſidering that the ſimpleſt is able to diſtinguiſh apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewiſe thoſe of mixt colours from thoſe that are only of one colour: as alſo great ones from the little ones. Wherefore it may pleaſe you to be content with the deſcription of ſome few, and the figures of the reſt, with their ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, referring their deſcriptions vnto a further conſideration, which otherwiſe would be an endleſſe labour, or at the leaſt needleſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

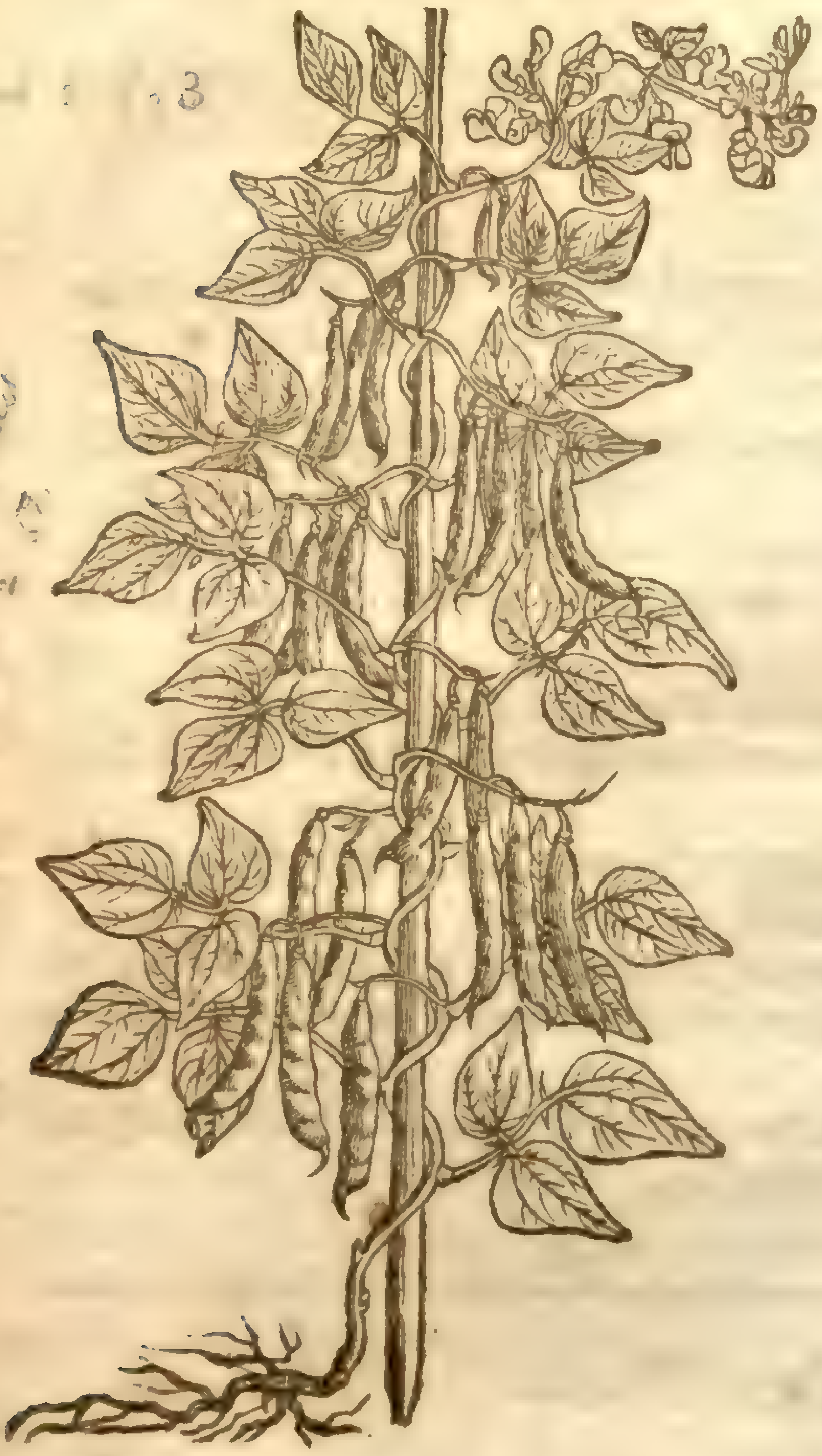
1 THe firſt kinde of *Phaſeolus* or garden Smilax hath long and ſmall branches growing very high, taking hold with his claſping tendrels vpon poles and ſtickes, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto him, as doth the Hop or Vine, which are ſo weake and tender that without ſuch props or ſupporters they are not able to ſuſtaine themſelues, but will run ramping on the ground fruitleſſe: vpon the branches do grow broad leaues almoſt like Iuie, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoile or three leaued Graſſe: among which come the floures, that do vary and differ in their colours, according to the ſoile where they grow, ſometimes white, ſomtimes red, and oftentimes of a pale color: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof ſome are crooked, and ſome are ſtraight, and in thoſe the fruit is contained, ſmaller than the common Beane, ſomwhat flat, and faſhioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours, like vnto the floures: whereto for the moſt part theſe are like.

2 There is alſo another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, leſſer, ſhorter, and with ſmall cods, whoſe floures and fruit are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much leſſer, and of a blacke colour.

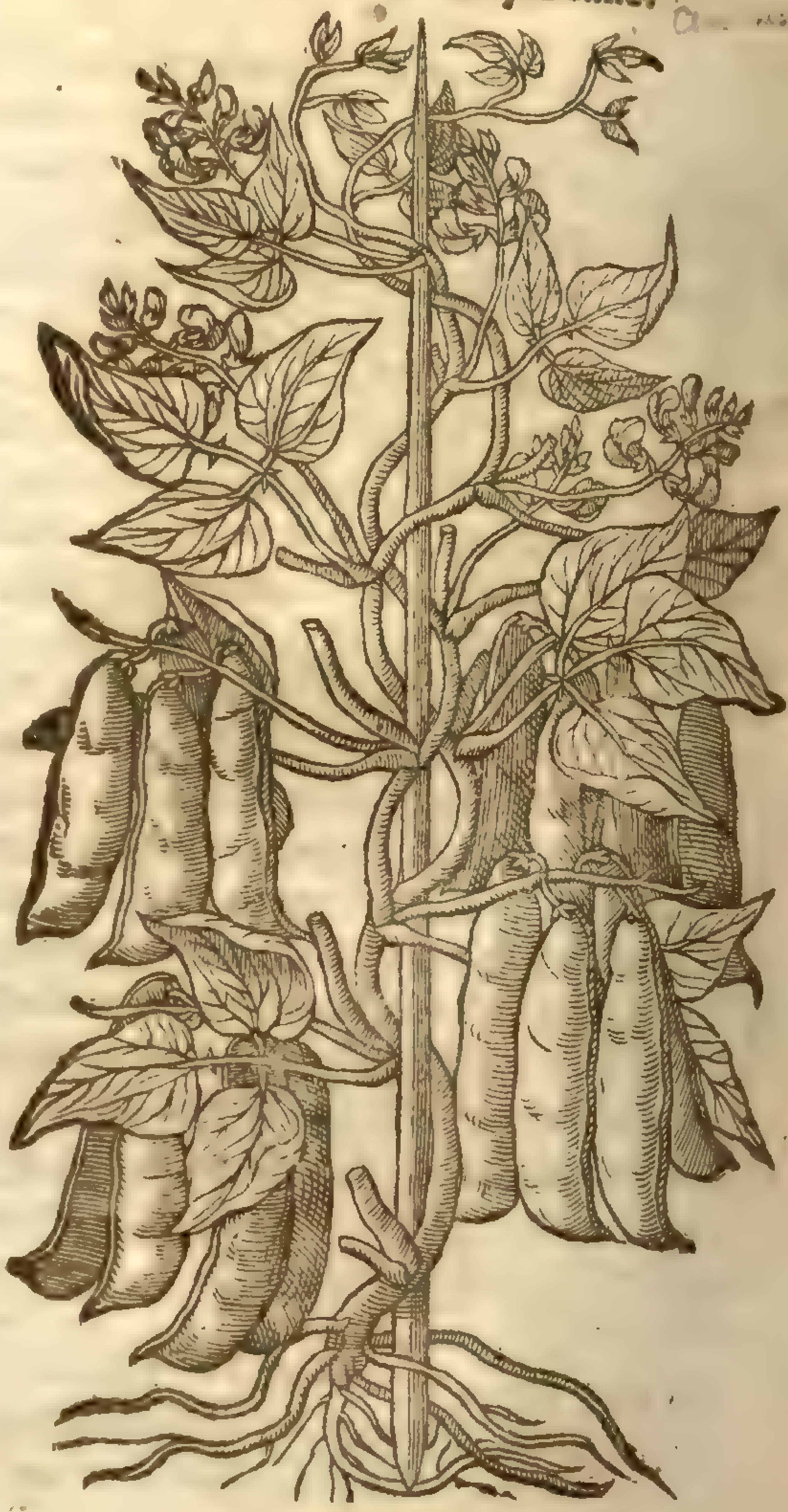
3 There is likewiſe another ſtrange Kidney Beane, which doth alſo winde it ſelfe about poles and props neere adjoyning, that hath likewiſe three leaues hanging vpon one ſtem, as haue the other Kidney Beans, but euery one is much narrower and alſo blacker: the cods be ſhorter, plainer, and flatter, and containe fewer ſeeds.

4 This

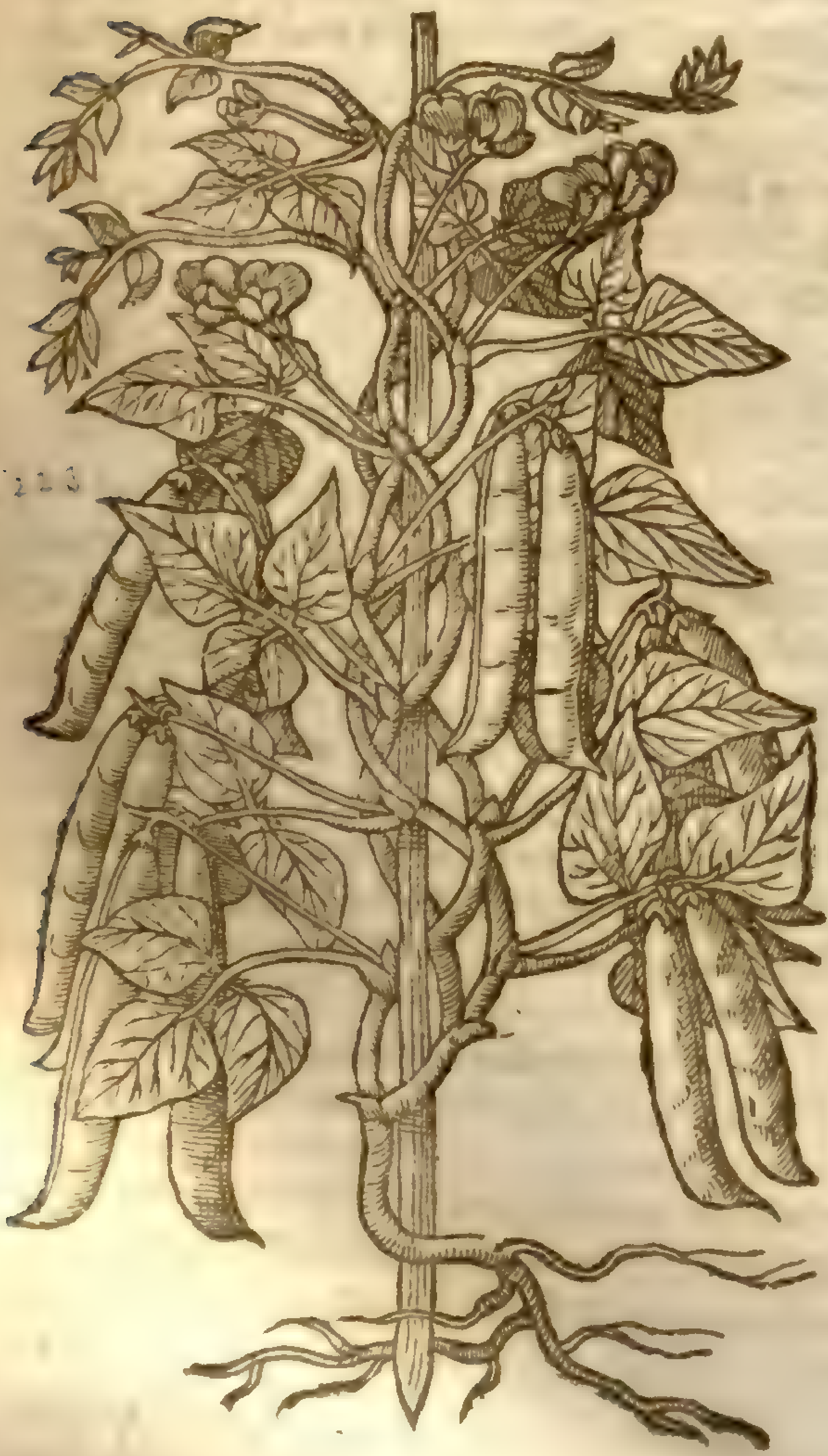
1 *Phaſeolus albus.*
White Kidney Beane.



2. *Phaſeolus niger.*
Blacke Kidney Beane.

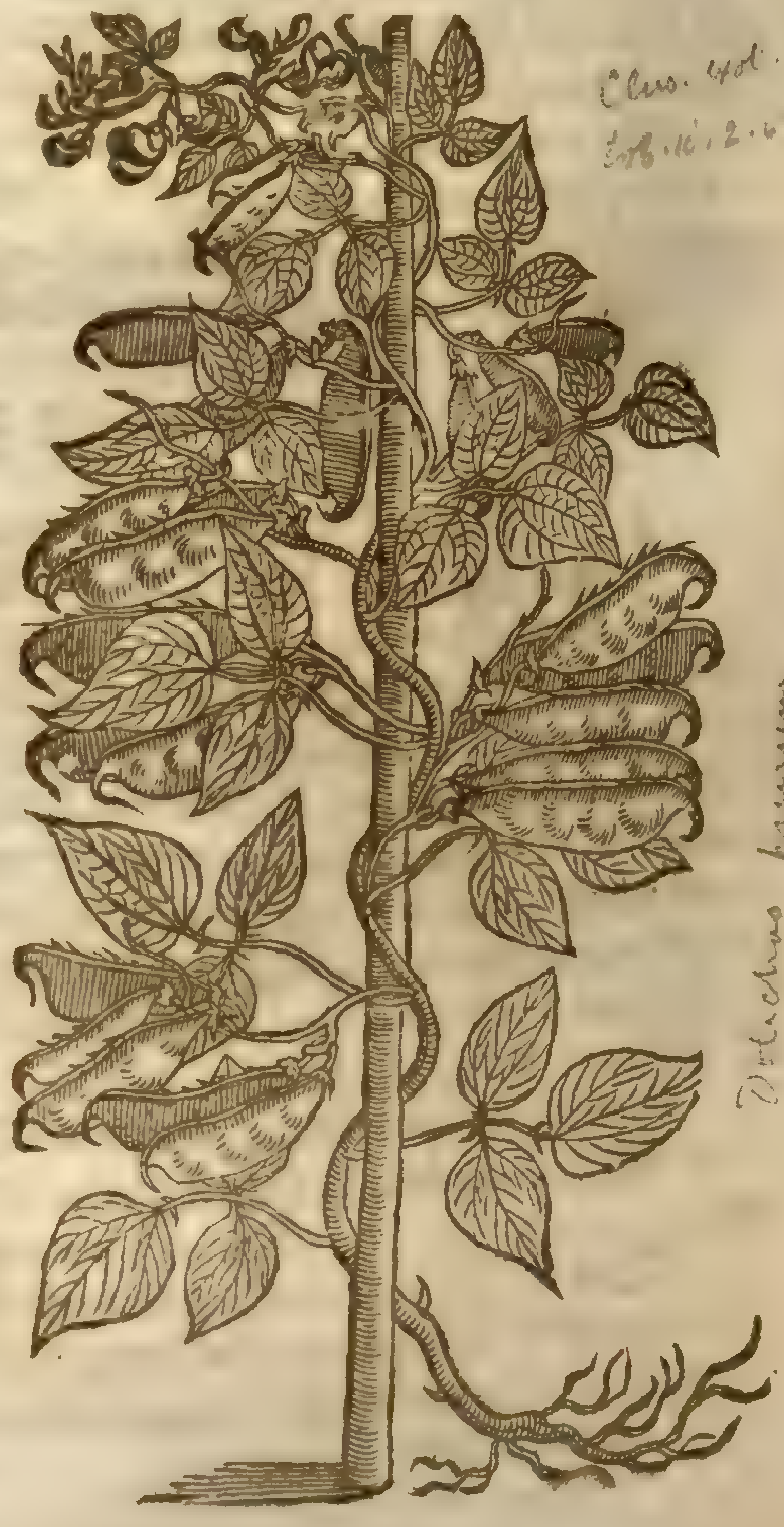


3 *Smilax hortenſis rubra.*
Red Kidney Beane.



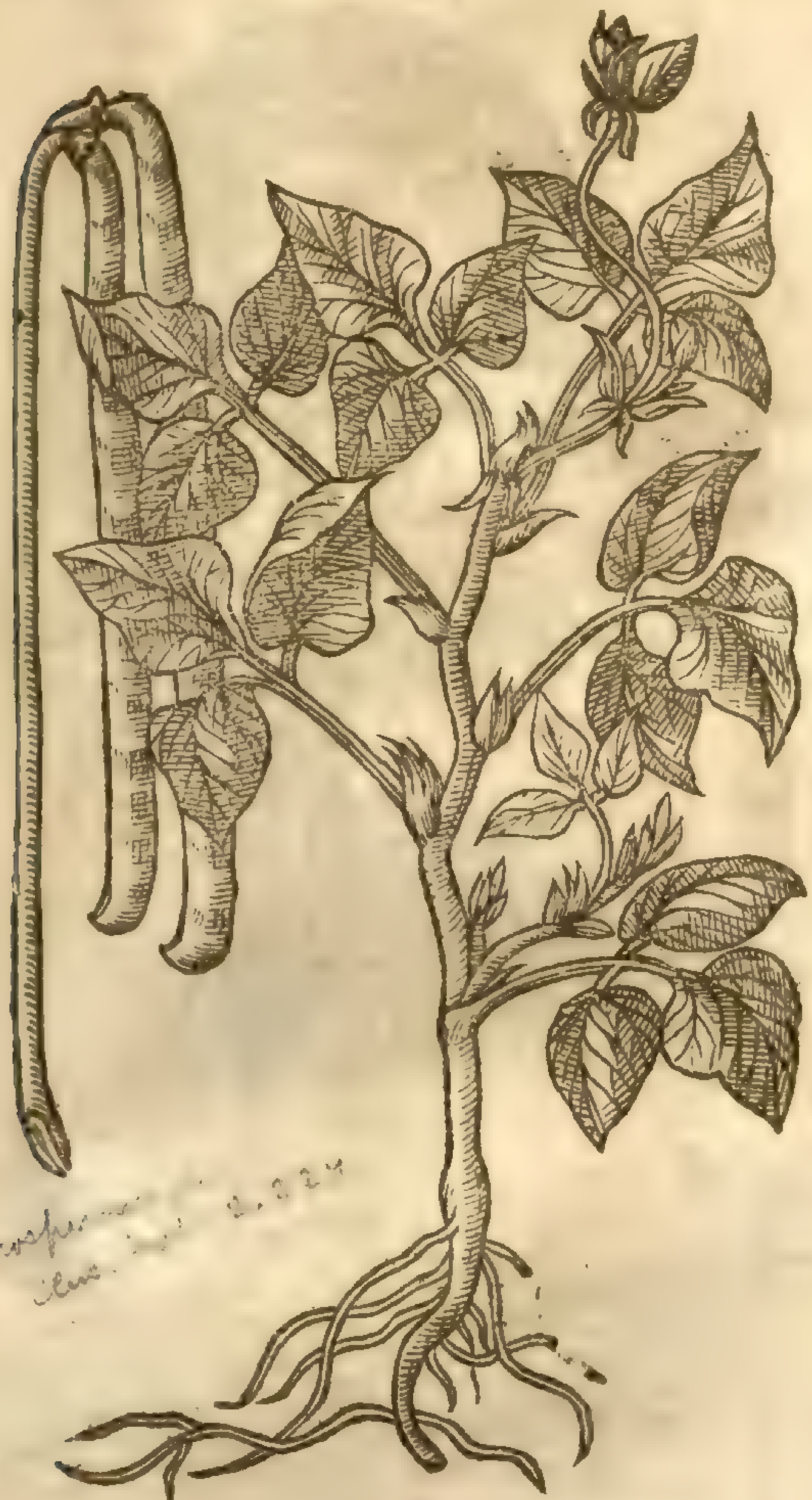
4 *Smilex hortenſis flaua.*
Pale yellow kidney Beane.

Clus. [illegible] 336



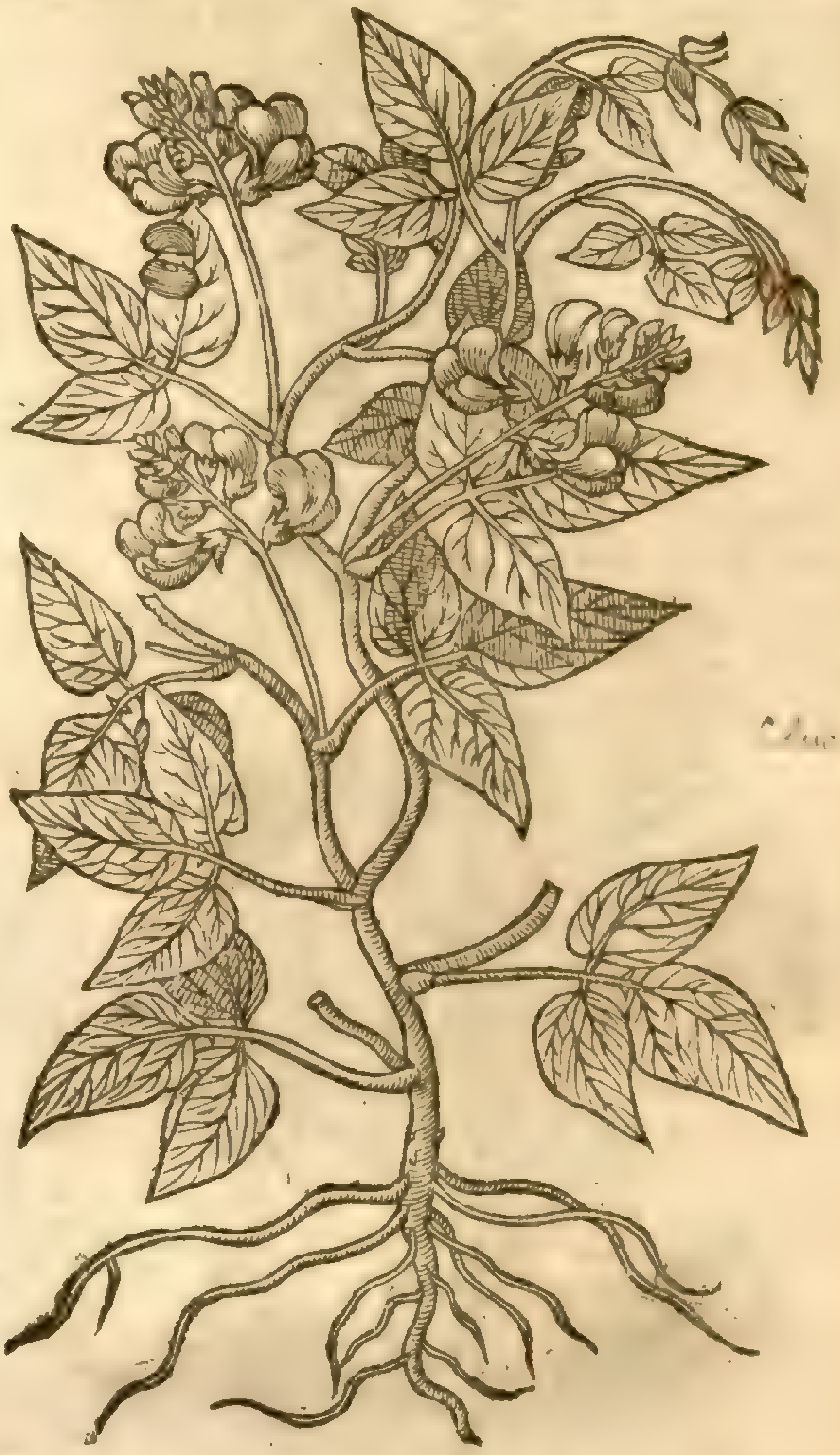
Dolichos pruriens

‡ 5 *Phaſeolus peregrinus fructu minore albo.*
Indian Kidney bean with a ſmall white fruit.



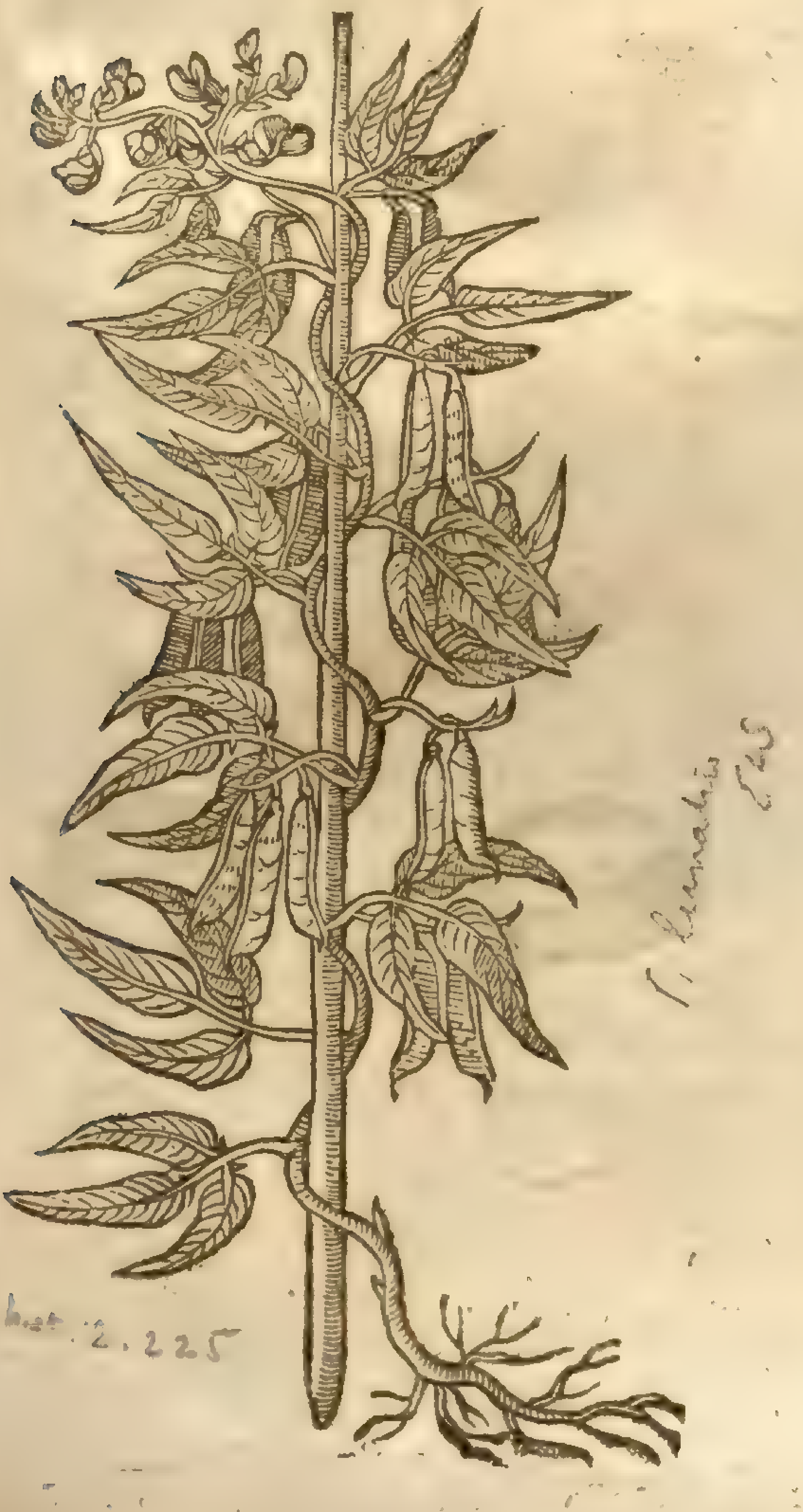
Phaseolus pere[illegible] Clus. [illegible] 2. 224

‡ 6 *Phaſeolus peregrinus fructa minore fruteſcens.*
Indian Kidney bean with a ſmall red fruit.



Clus. hist. 2. 224

‡ 7 *Phaſeolus peregrinus anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leafed Kidney bean.



P. lunatus L.

Clus. hist. 2. 225

4 This Kidney bean differeth not from the others but only in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Beſides the varieties of theſe Kidny beans mentioned by our Author, there are diuers other reckoned vp by *Cluſius*, which haue bin brought from the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and from ſome parts of Africa. I will only giue you the figures of two or three of them out of *Cluſius*, with the colour of their floures and fruit.

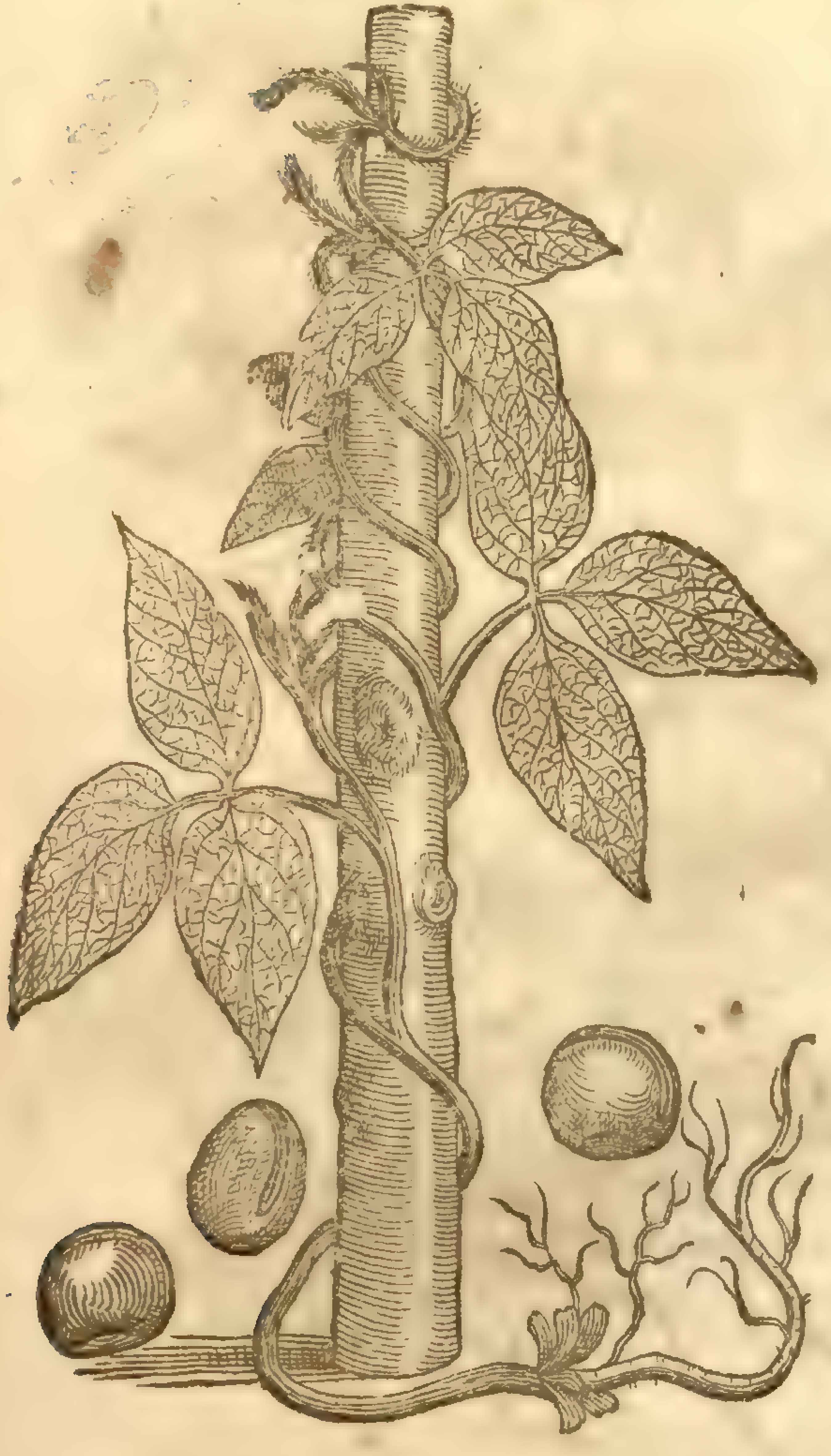
5 The ſtalk of this is low and ſtif: the flours of a whitiſh yellow on the out ſide, and of a Violet colour within: the fruit is ſnow white, with a blacke ſpot in the eye. This is *Phaſeolus peregrinus* 4 of *Cluſius*.

6 This hath leaues like the marſh Trefoile, floures growing many together, in ſhape & magnitude like thoſe of common Peaſe: the coddes were narrow, and contained three or foure ſeeds which were ſmal, no bigger than the ſeeds of *Laburnum*; the painter expreſſed two of them in the leafe next vnder the vppermoſt tuft of flours: this is *Cluſius* his *Phaſeolus peregrinus* 5,

7 This groweth high, winding about poles or other ſupporters: the leaues are narrower than the former: the fruit leſſer and flatter, of a reddiſh colour. This is the *Phaſeolus peregrinus* 6 of *Cluſius*.

8 This windes about poles, and growes to a great

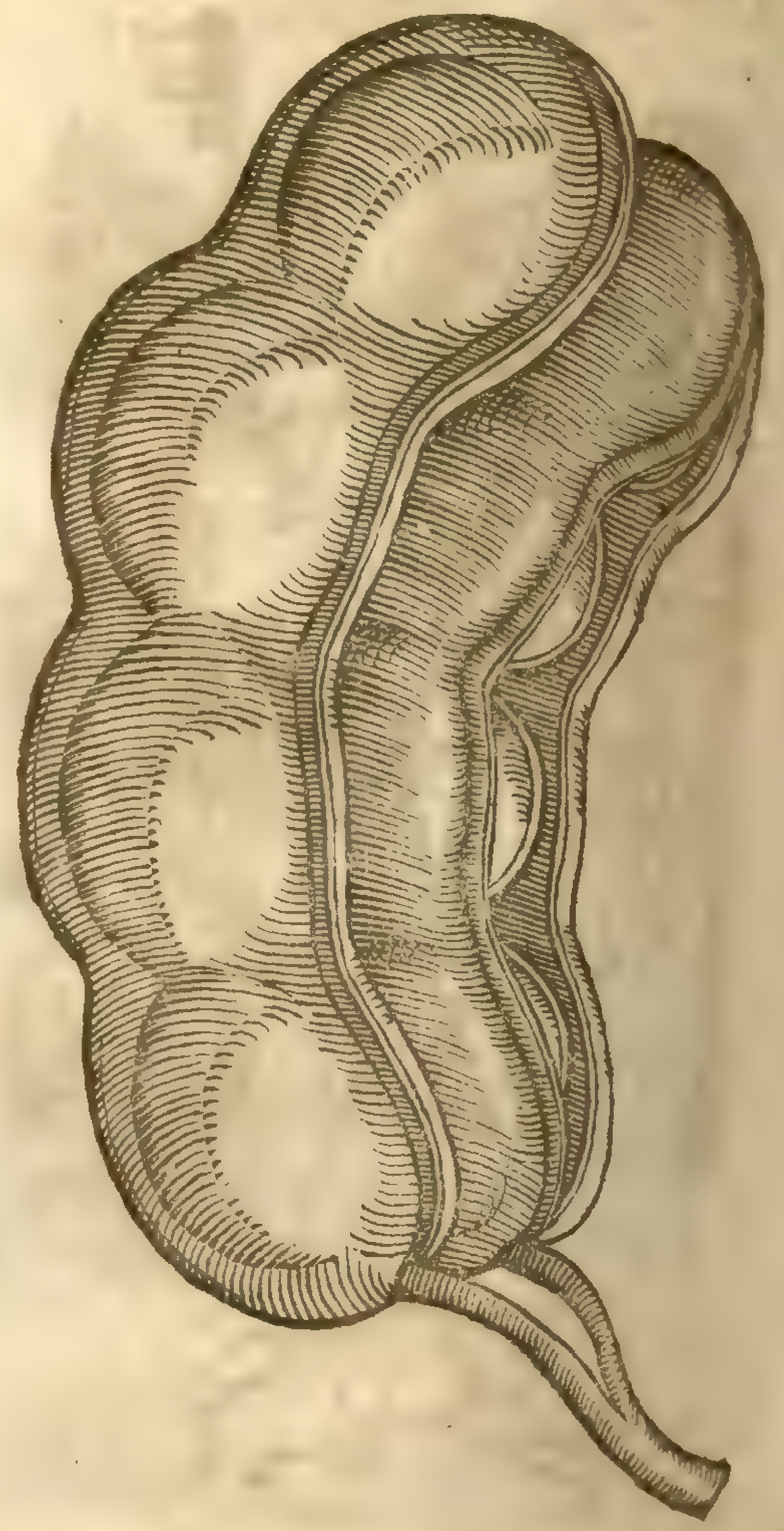
8 *Phaſeolus Braſilianus.*
Kidney Beane of Braſile.



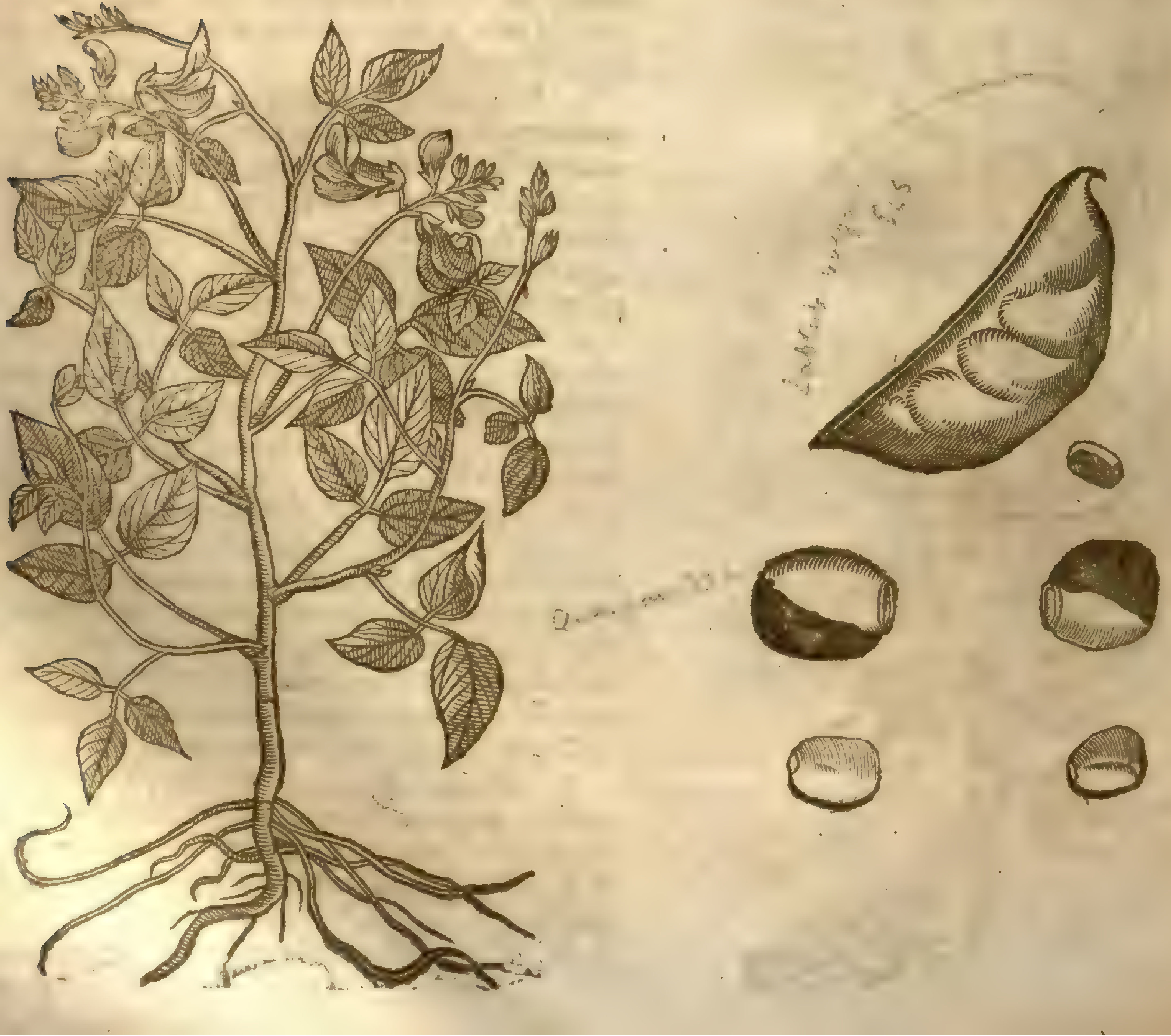
Dolichos urens. L.
Sloan Jam. 68

Cam. ep. 336

8 *Phaſeoli Braſiliani ad vivum.*
The Braſile Kidney Bean in his full bignes.



9 *Phaſeolus Ægyptiacus.* The party coloured Beane of Egypt.

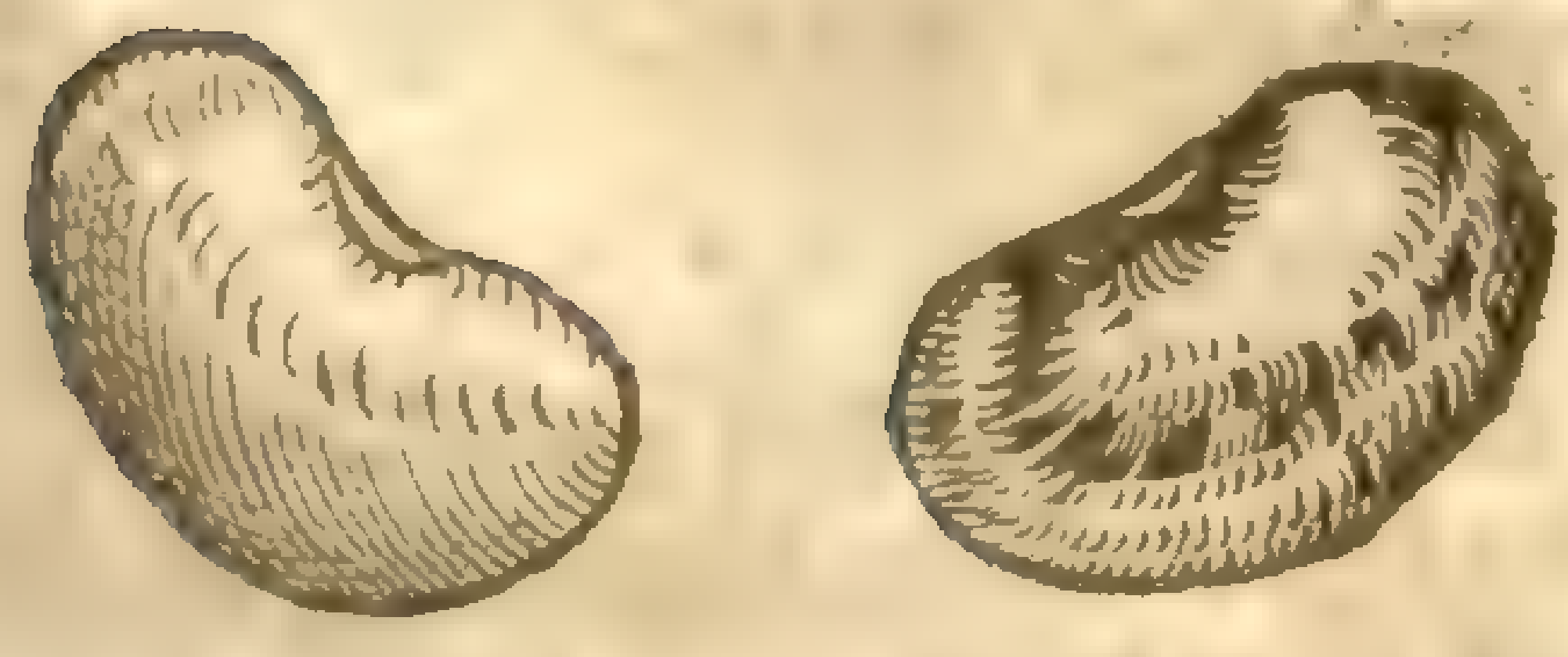


Lablab vulgaris

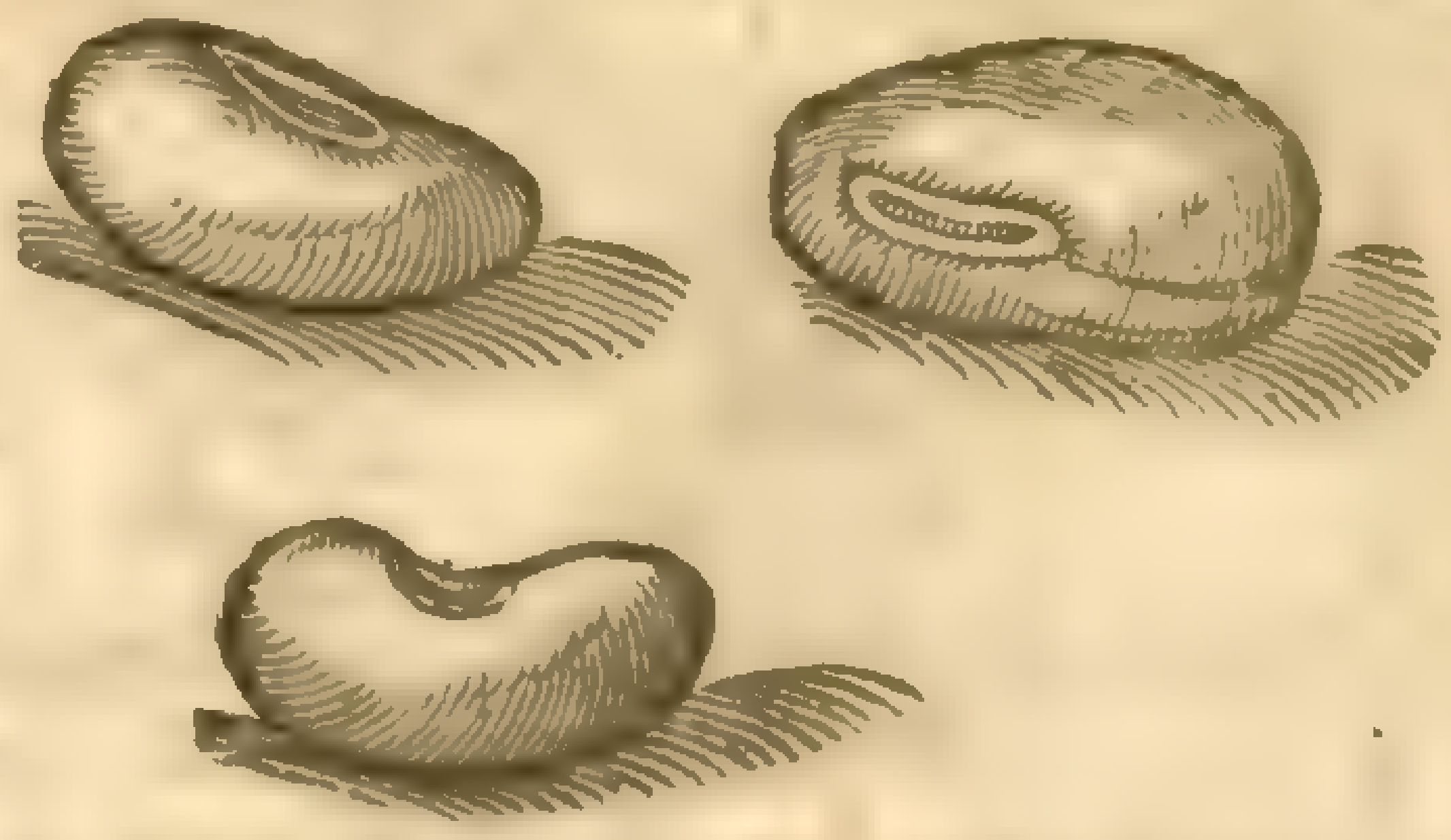
10 *Phaſeoli Americi purgantes.*
Purging Kidney Beane of America.

Phaſeoli magni lati albi.

Phaſeoli Braſiliani.

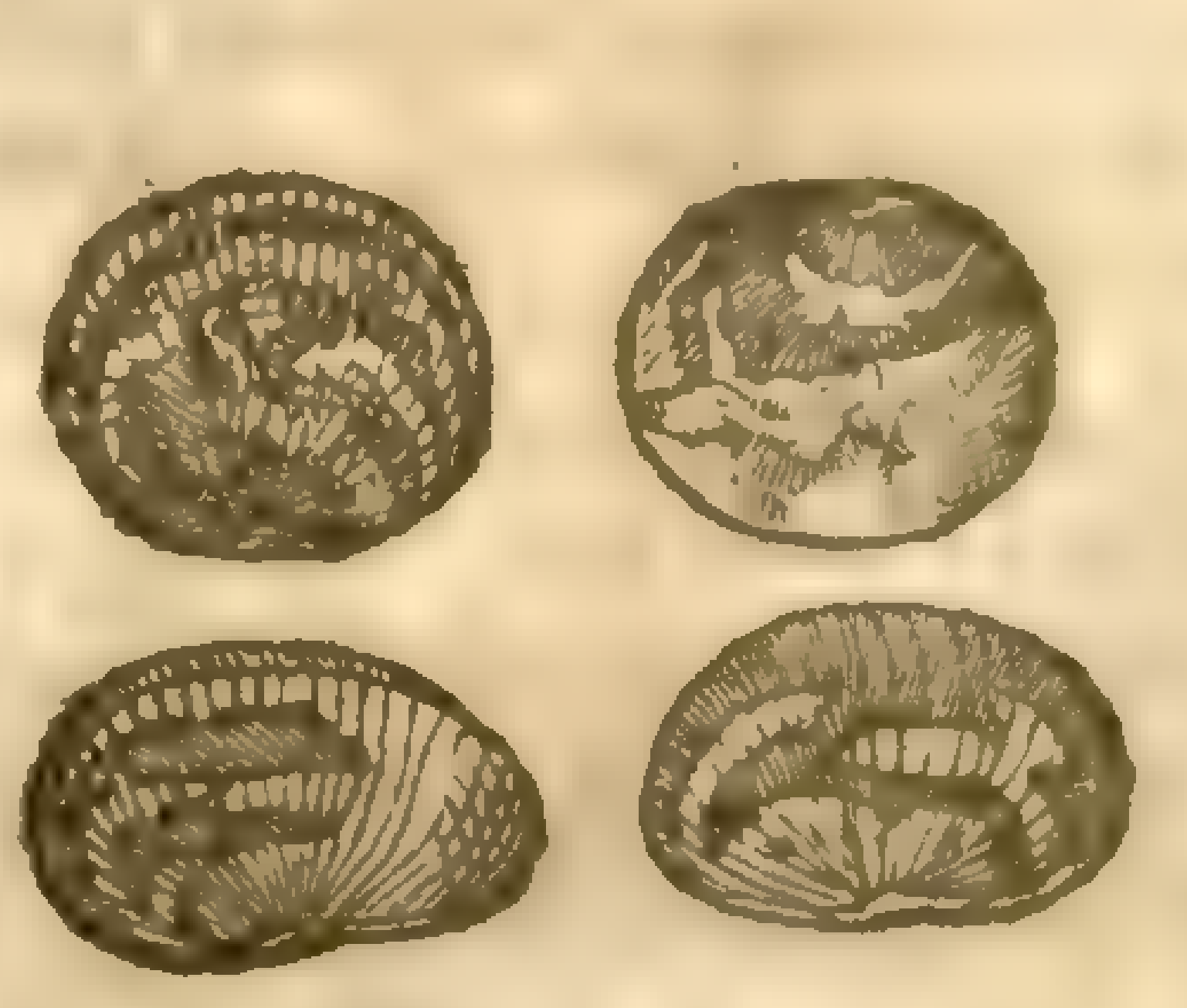


Phaſeoli parui ex America delati.

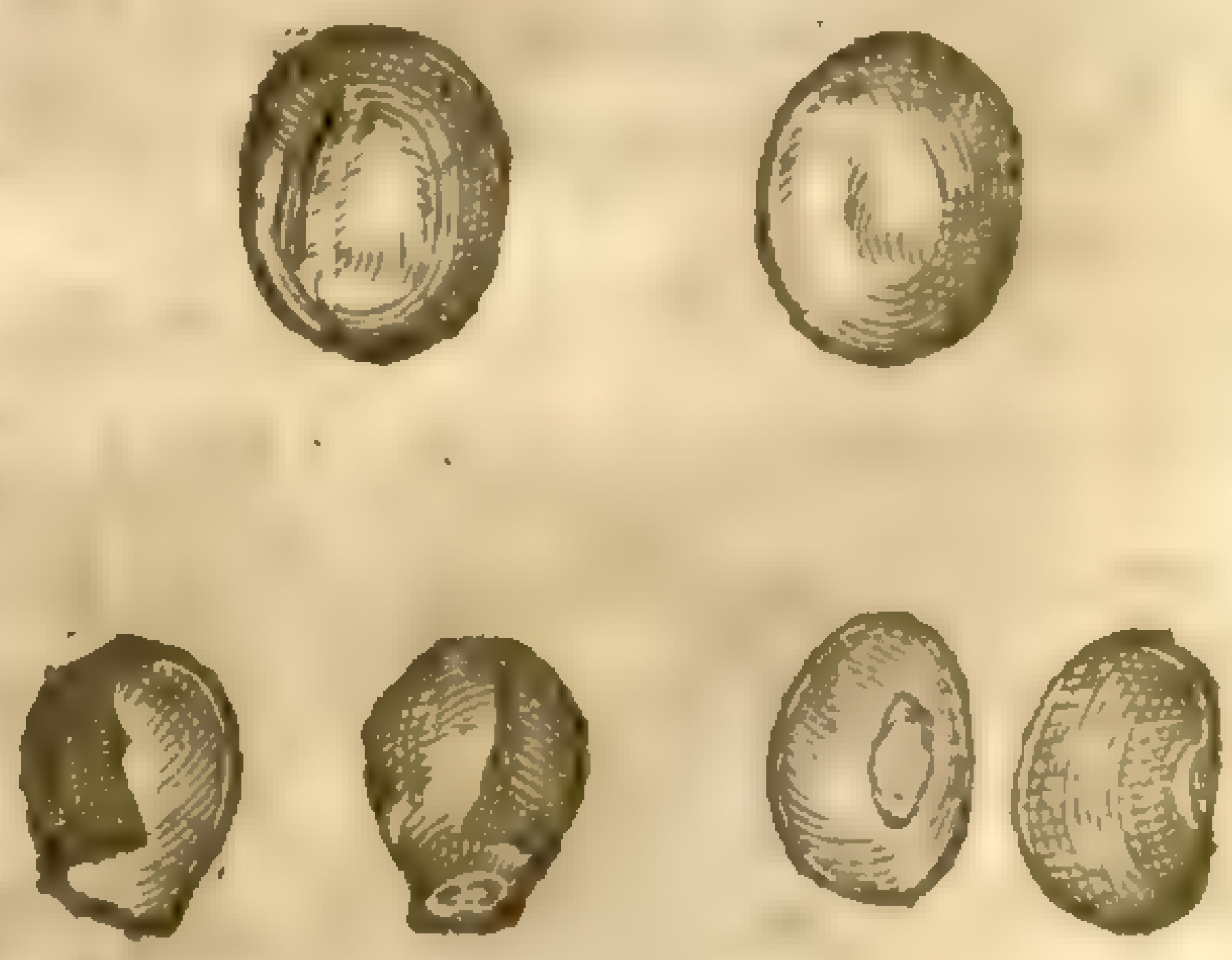


Phaſeoli parui pallido albi ex America delati.

Phaſeoli rubri.



Phaſeoli rubri Indiani duriſſimi.



great height, with ſoft hairy leaues and large cods, wherein are contained ſeeds of diuers colours; ſometimes they are red, otherwhiles of a whitiſh aſh colour, ſometimes wholly blacke, and otherwhiles ſpotted.

9 The Egyptian Beane is ſomewhat like the other Kidney beanes in his growing: his fruit is of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Haſell nut, blacke on one ſide, and of a golden yellow or Orenge colour on the other.

Beſides theſe you finde here figured, and diuers others deſcribed by *Cluſius*, I think it not amiſſe to mention two more. The firſt of theſe, which was procured by Mr. *Tradeſcant*, and growes in our Gardens, is a large plant, not differing in maner of growth from the former Indian Kidney Beanes, but his floures are large, many, and of an elegant Scarlet colour: whence it is vulgarly termed by our Floriſts, the Scarlet Beane. The other I haue ſeene grow to a little height, but it would not indure; but the cods of it which were brought to vs were ſome three inches long, and couered with a hairy downe of a reddiſh colour, which put vpon the hands or skin in any part of the body would ſting like a Nettle, and this was called the Stinging Beane: I thinke it came from ſome part of the Eaſt-Indies.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

Kidney Beanes doe eaſily and ſoone ſpring vp, and grow into a very great length, being ſowne neere to long poles faſtned hard by them, or hard by arbors or banqueting places, otherwiſe they lie flat on the ground, ſlowly come vp, hardly bring forth fruit, and become faulty and ſmitted, as *Theophraſtus* writeth.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the Spring, eſpecially in the midſt of April, but not before: the fruit is ripe about tbe end of Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Hippocrates, *Diocles*, *Theophraſtus*, and moſt of the other old Writers do call it δόλιχον: diuers of the bigneſſe of the ſeed do name it λόβον and λόβιον: in Latine, *Siliqua*: *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Smilax*, becauſe it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh hold of props, ſtaies, and ſhrubbes ſtanding neere vnto it: others name it φασίολον, a Diminitiue deriued from φάσηλος: for φάσηλος and φασίολος are not one and the ſelfe ſame pulſe called by diuers names, as ſome ſuppoſe, but ſundry fruits one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments doth ſufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For firſt he diſputeth of *Phaſeli* and *Ochri*, Beanes and Peaſe; then afterward others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which alſo is named *Phaſeolus*: and though hee may be thought to doubt what manner of pulſe that is which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Dolichus*: notwithſtanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruit of a garden plant in Italy, and in Caria, growing in the fields, which is in forme longer than the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faſeolus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus Ægineta*, writing of *Phaſeolus*, which he nameth *Dolychus*, in the 79. chap. of his firſt booke. Moreouer, *Faſelus* was in times paſt a common pulſe in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a ſtrange pulſe; for *Columella* and *Palladius*, writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the ſowing of *Phaſelus*: and *Virgil* calleth it *Vilis* in the firſt of his Georgicks: but concerning the ſowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reaſon that the ſame was rare in Italy, and ſowne onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and ſhewing that the ſame, as we haue ſaid, is ſowne in Caria; and likewiſe *Dioſcorides* nameth it σμίλαξ κηπαία, that is to ſay, *Smilax hortenſis*, or garden Smilax, becauſe it groweth in gardens: who alſo writing of this in another ſeuerall chapter, ſheweth plainely, that *Smilax hortenſis*, or *Dolichus*, which he nameth *Phaſeoluschus*, is another plant differing from *Faſelus*.

Forwhich cauſes it is not to be doubted, but that *Phaſelus* with three ſyllables, differeth from *Faſeolus* with foure ſyllables, no otherwiſe than *Cicer*, *Cicercula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithſtanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the ſelfe ſame Pulſe called by ſundry names.

This plant is named in Engliſh, Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes: of ſome, Faſelles, or long Peaſon, French Beanes, Garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French, *Feues de Romme*: in Dutch, **Turcksbooneu.**

¶ *The Temperature.*

Kidney Beans, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, do more looſe the belly than Peaſon; they are leſſe windy, and nouriſh well, and no leſſe than Peaſon, as *Diocles* ſaith: they be alſo without ingendring windineſſe at all: the Arabian Phyſitions ſay that they are hot and moiſt of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boyled together before they be ripe, and buttered, and ſo eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meat, and doe not ingender winde as the other Pulſes doe.

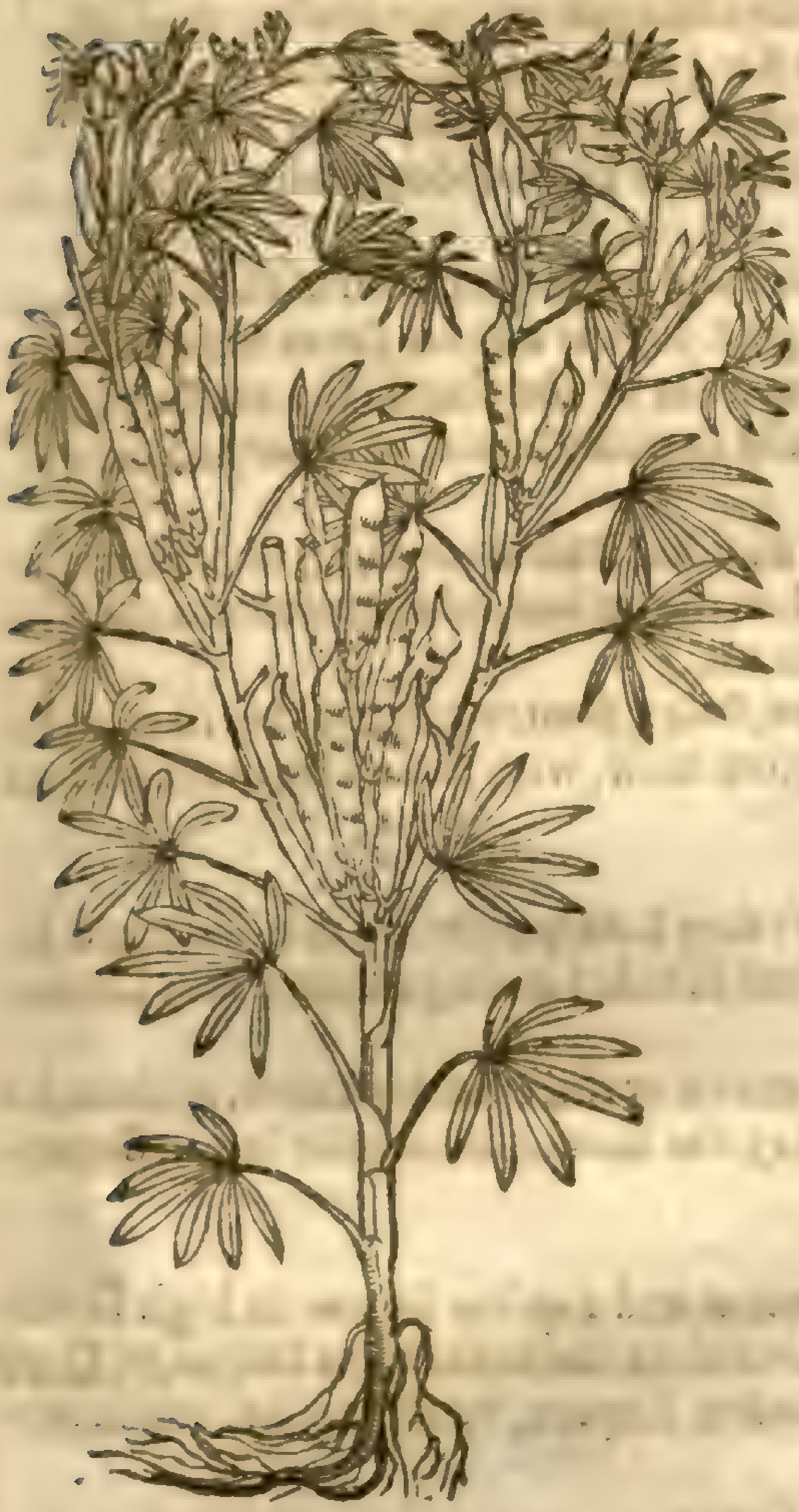
B They doe alſo gently looſe the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good bloud reaſonable well, but if you eat them when they be ripe, they are neither toothſome nor wholeſome. Therefore they are to be taken whileſt they are yet greene and tender, which are firſt boyled vntill they be tender; then is the rib or ſinew that doth run alongſt the cod to be taken away; then muſt they be put into a ſtone pipkin, or ſome other veſſell with butter, and ſet to the fire againe to ſtew, or boyle gently: which meat is very wholeſome, nouriſhing, and of a pleaſant taſte.

Chap. 509. *Of the flat Beane called Lupine.*

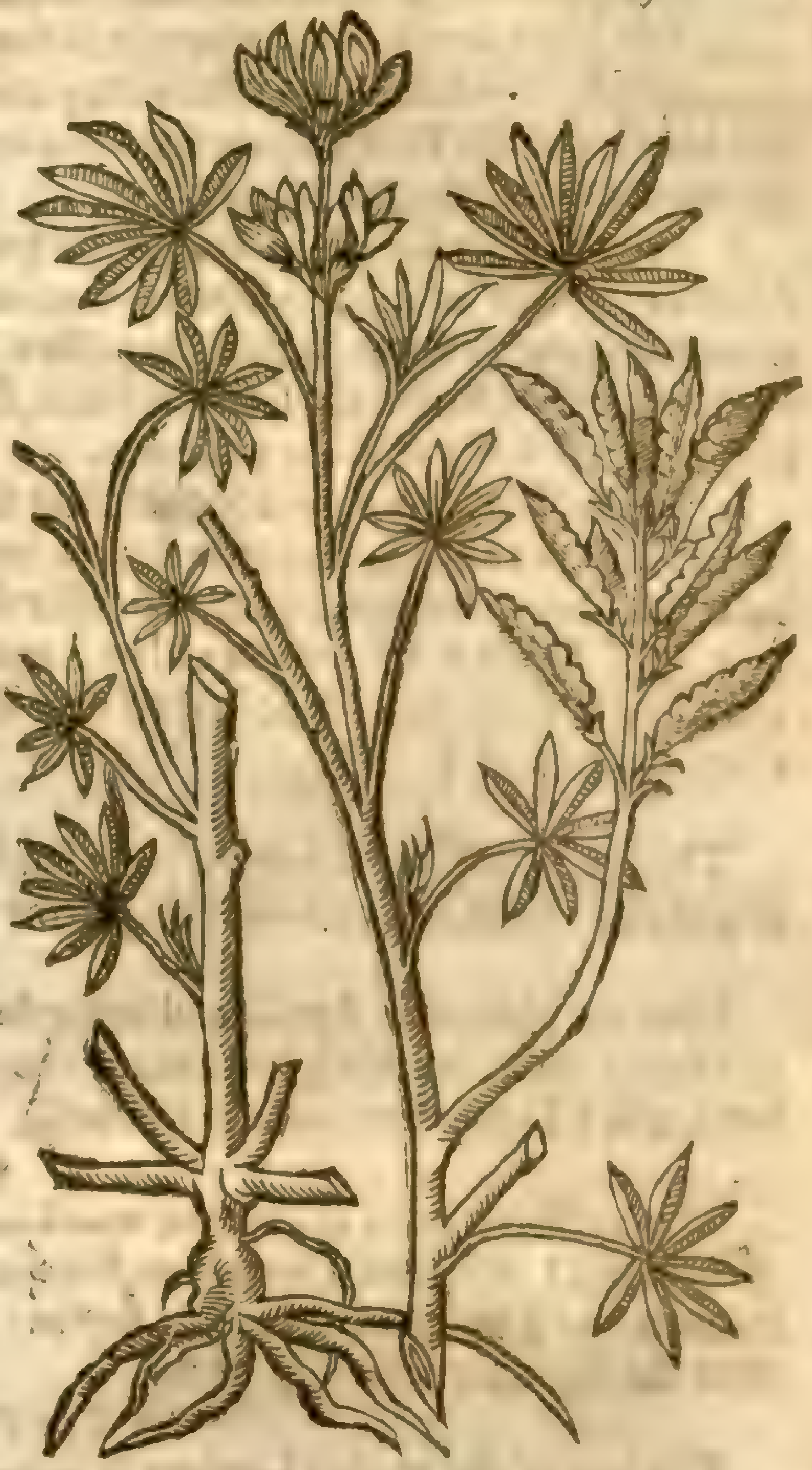
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or Garden Lupine hath round hard ſtems, which of themſelues doe ſtand vpright without any ſuccour, help or ſtay: the leaues conſiſt of fiue, ſix, or ſeuen joyned together,

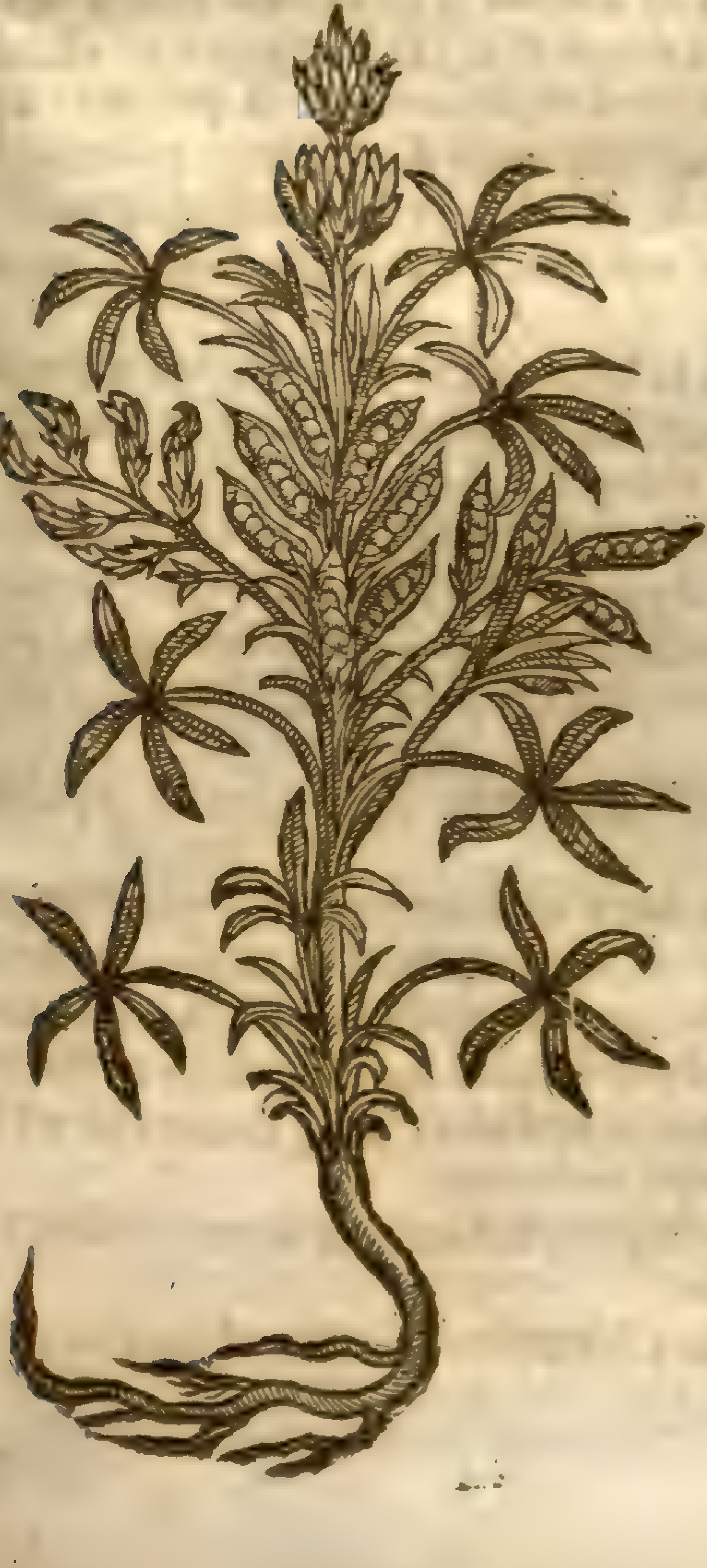
1 *Lupinus ſativus.*
Garden Lupines.



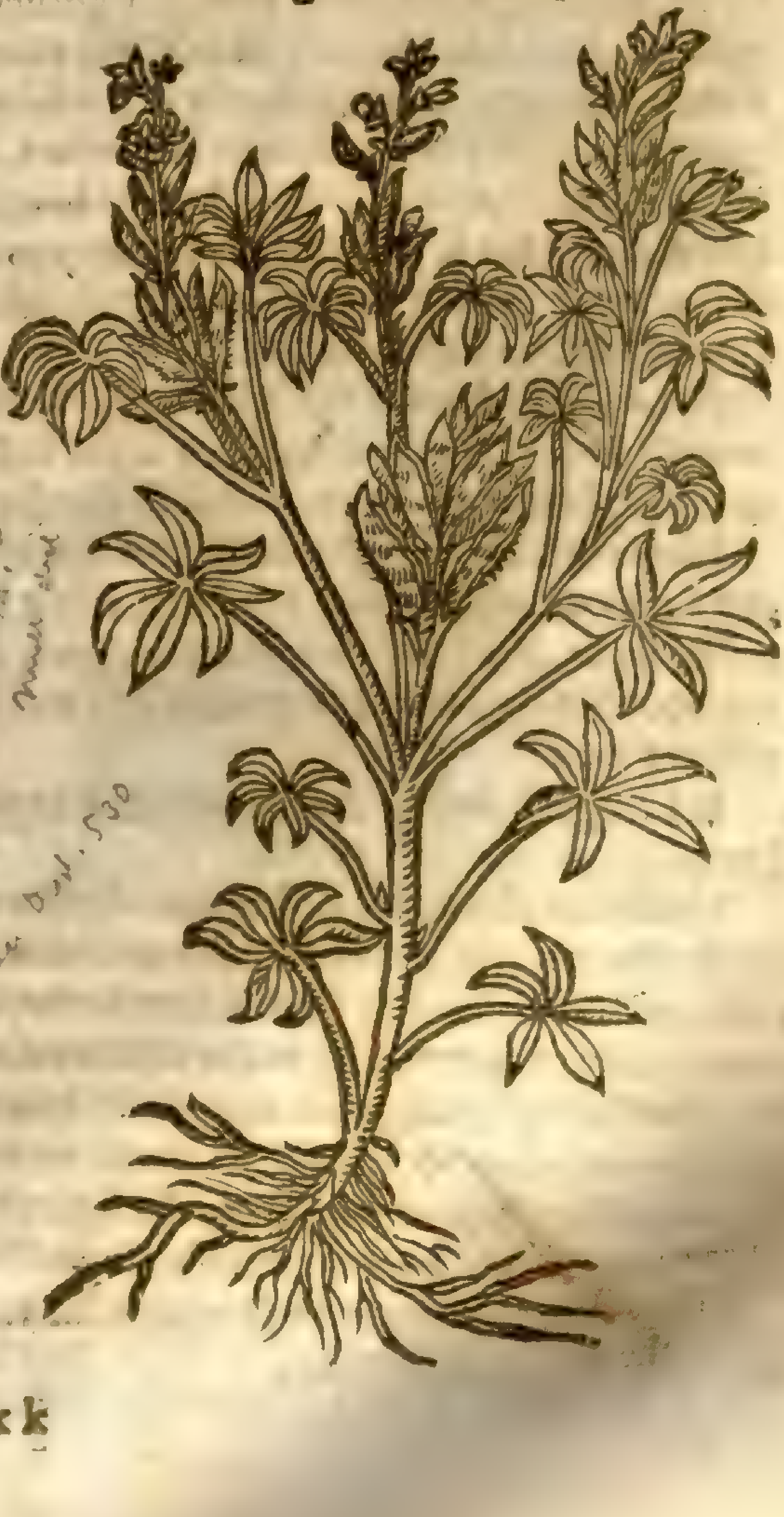
2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*
Yellow Lupines.



3 *Lupinus flore cæruleo.*
Blew Lupine.



‡ 4 *Lupinus major flo. cæruleo.*
The great blew Lupine.



L. [illegible] much alike
2. See Dod. 530

gether, like thoſe of the Chaſt tree, greene on the vpper ſide, and on the nether ſide white and downy; and in the euening about the ſetting of the Sun they hang flagging downwards as though they were withered: among theſe there commeth vp a tuft of flours of a pale or light bluſh colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruit, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taſte: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one root, which is ſlender and wooddy, hauing hanging on it a few ſmall threds like haires.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in ſtalke and leaues, yet both of theſe leſſer and ſhorter. It hath beautifull floures of an exceeding faire gold yellow colour, ſweet of ſmell, made vp into an eare, of the colour of the yellow Violet, and ſomewhat of the ſmell: the cods are ſmall, hard, ſomewhat hairy: the ſeeds be little, flat, round, in taſte extreme bitter, of ſundry colours, ill-fauoured, far leſſer than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings or branches: the leaues be leſſer and thinner: the floures ſmall: and leſſer than the yellow, of a blew colour: the ſeeds be alſo of diuers colours, bitter, and leſſer than any of them all.

‡ 4 There is alſo another blew Lupine, whoſe leaues, ſtalks, floures, and cods are like: but larger then thoſe of the firſt deſcribed: the floures are of colour blew, with ſome whiteneſſe here and there intermixt. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They require (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) a ſandy and bad ſoile: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde: they grow in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted in Aprill, and bring forth their fruit at two or three ſundry times, as though it did floure often, and bring forth many crops: the firſt in May, the ſecond in Iuly, the laſt in September, but it ſeldome commeth to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This pulſe is named in Greeke, θέρμος ἥμερος: in Latine: *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus ſatiuus*: in high Dutch, **Feigbonen**: in Italian, *Lupino domeſtico*: in Spaniſh, *Entramocos*: in the Brabanders language, **Wijch boonen**, and **Lupinen**: in French, *Lupins*: in Engliſh, Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of ſome after the German name Fig-beane.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The ſeed of the garden Lupines is πολύχρηστον, that is to ſay, much and often vſed, as *Galen* ſaith in his books of the Faculties of Nouriſhments: for the ſame being boyled and afterwards ſteeped in faire water, vntill ſuch time as it doth altogether loſe his naturall bitterneſſe, and laſtly being ſeaſoned with a reaſonable quantity of ſalt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy ſubſtance, wherfore it is neceſſarily of hard digeſtion, and containeth in it a thicke juyce; of which being not perfectly concocted in the veines, is engendred a bloud or juyce which is properly called crude, or raw: but when it hath loſt all his bitterneſſe by preparing or dreſſing of it (as aforeſaid) it is like τοῖς ἀποίοις, that is to ſay, to ſuch things as are without reliſh, which is perceiued by the taſte; and being ſo prepared, it is, as *Galen* writeth in his books of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, one of the emplaiſtickes or clammers.

B But whileſt the naturall bitterneſſe doth as yet remaine, it hath power to clenſe and to conſume or waſte away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in manner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and alſo drunke with water and vineger.

C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the wormes; and likewiſe if it be ſundry times outwardly vſed as a bath, it is a remedy againſt the morphew, ſore heads, the ſmall Pox, wilde ſcabs, gangrenes, venomous vlcers, partly by clenſing, aud partly by conſuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rue and Pepper, that it may be the pleaſanter, it ſcoureth the liuer and milt.

D It bringeth downe the menſes, and expelleth the dead childe if it be laied to with myrrhe and hony.

E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waſte or conſume away without any biting quality, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blew ſpots that come of dry beatings, but alſo it cureth *Choradas*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boyled either in vineger or oxymell, or elſe in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the grieued parties, and the diuerſities of the diſeaſes, *Quod ex vſu eſt eligendo*: and it alſo taketh away blew marks, and what thing ſoeuer elſe we haue ſaid the decoction could do, all the ſame doth meale likewiſe performe.

F Theſe Lupines, as *Dioſcorides* doth furthermore write, being boyled in raine water till they yeeld a certaine creame, are good to clenſe and beautifie the face.

G They cure the ſcabs in ſheepe with the root of blacke Chameleon Thiſtle, if they be waſhed with the warme decoction.

The root boyled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine. H

The Lupines being made ſweet and pleaſant, mixed with vineger and drunke, take away the lothſomneſſe of the ſtomacke, and cauſe a good appetite to meat. I

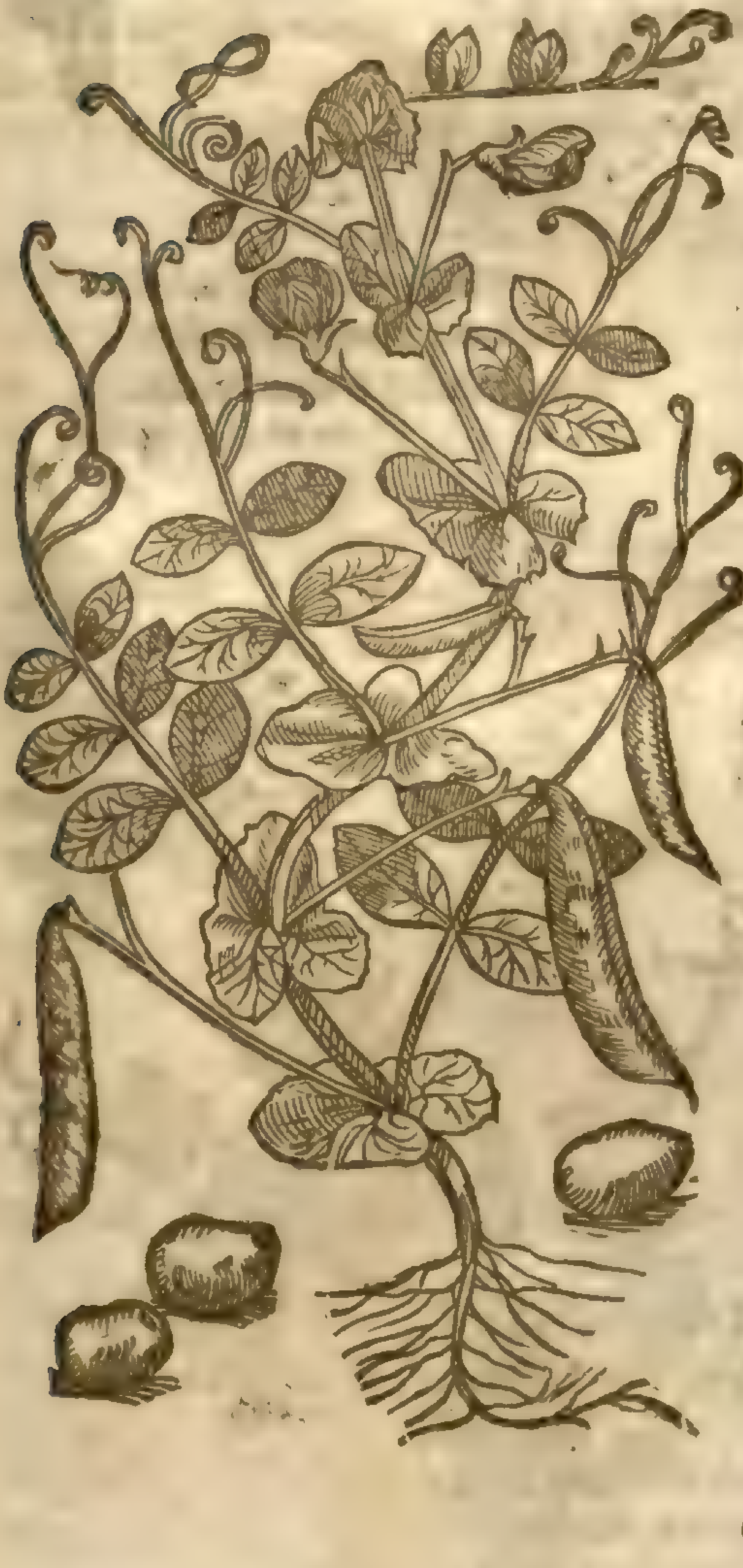
Lupines boyled in that ſtrong leigh which Barbards do vſe, and ſome Wormwood, Centorie and bay ſalt added thereto, ſtay the running and ſpreading of a *Gangræna*, and thoſe parts that are depriued of their nouriſhment and begin to mortifie, and ſtaieth the ambulatiue nature of running and ſpreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with ſtuphes of cloth or tow. K

Chap. 510. *Of Peaſon.*

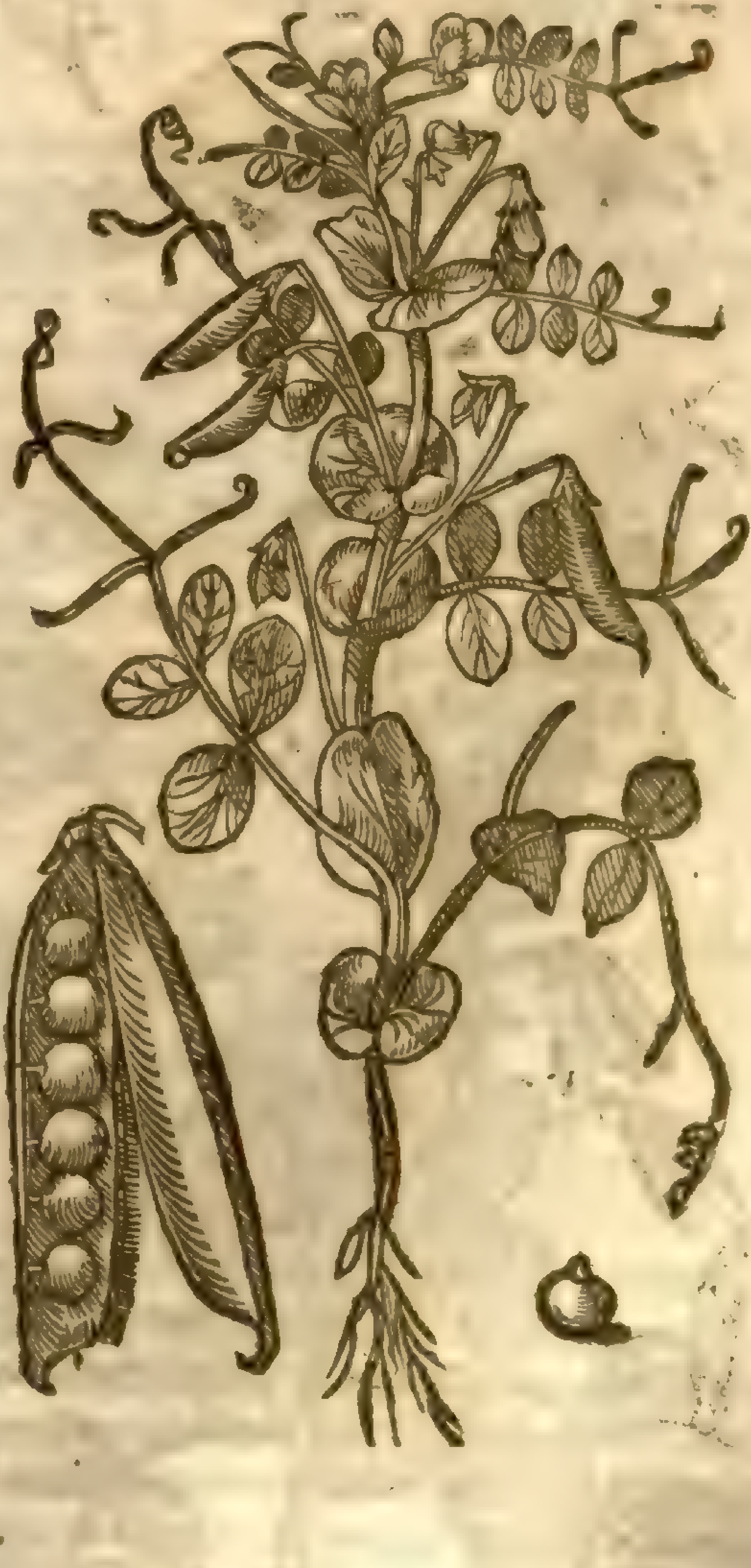
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Peaſon, differing very notably in many reſpects; ſome of the garden, and others of the field, and yet both counted tame: ſome with tough ſkinnes or membranes in the cods, and others haue none at all, whoſe cods are to be eaten with the Peaſe when they be young, as thoſe of the young Kidney Beane: others carrying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are eſteemed and taken for Scottiſh Peaſon, which is not very common, There be diuers ſorts growing wild, as ſhall be declared.

P. sativum & ood. 521



1 *Piſum majus.*
Rowncivall Peaſe.

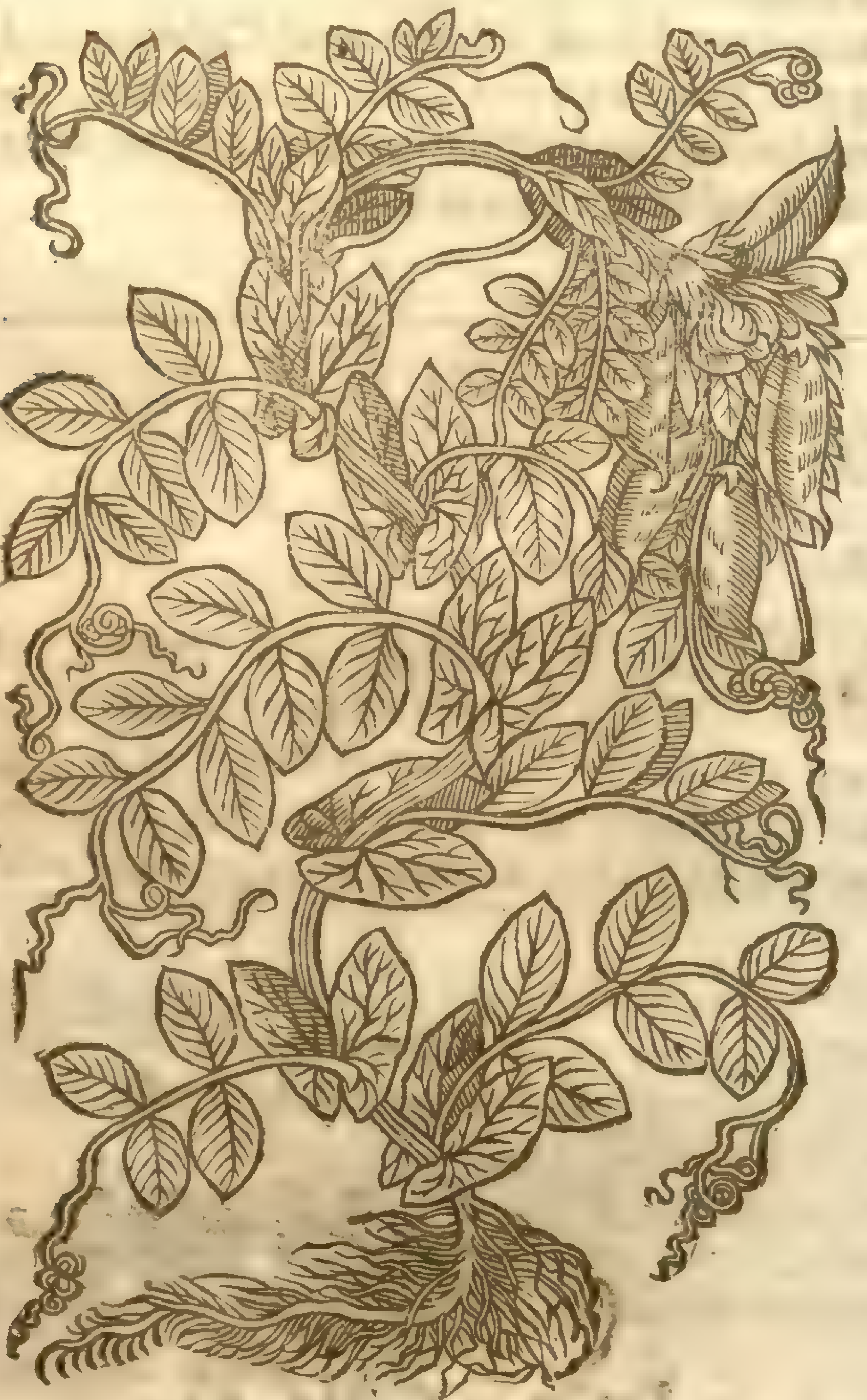


2 *Piſum minus.*
Garden and field Peaſe.

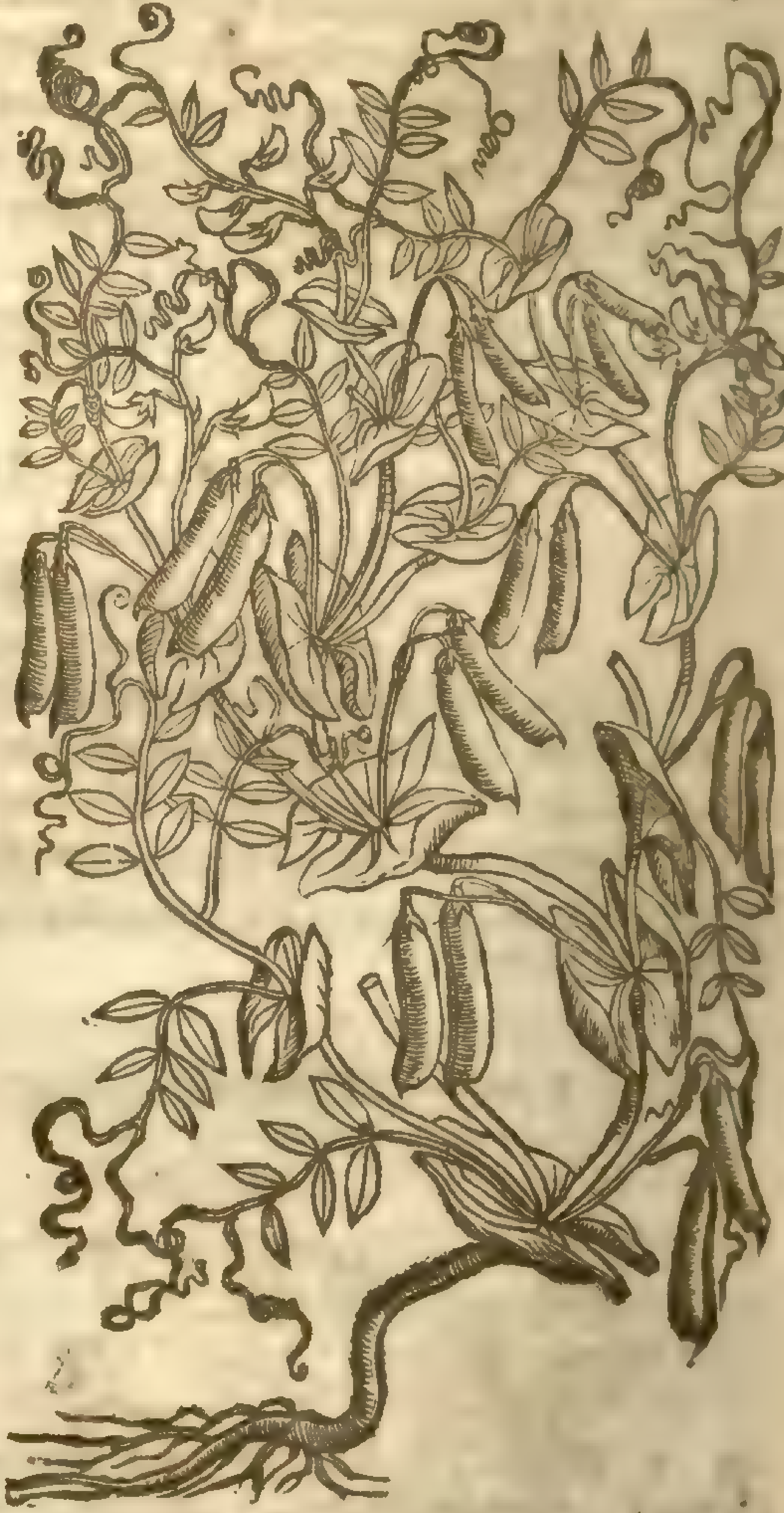
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Peaſe hath long ſtalks, hollow, brickle, of a whitiſh green colour, branched, and ſpred vpon the ground, vnleſſe they be held vp with proppes ſet neere vnto them: the leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be ſmooth, white, growing vpon one little ſtalke or ſtem, and ſet one right againſt another: it hath alſo in the vpper part long claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon props and ſtaies ſtanding next vnto

3 *Piſum vmbellatum.*
Tufted or Scottiſh Peaſe.

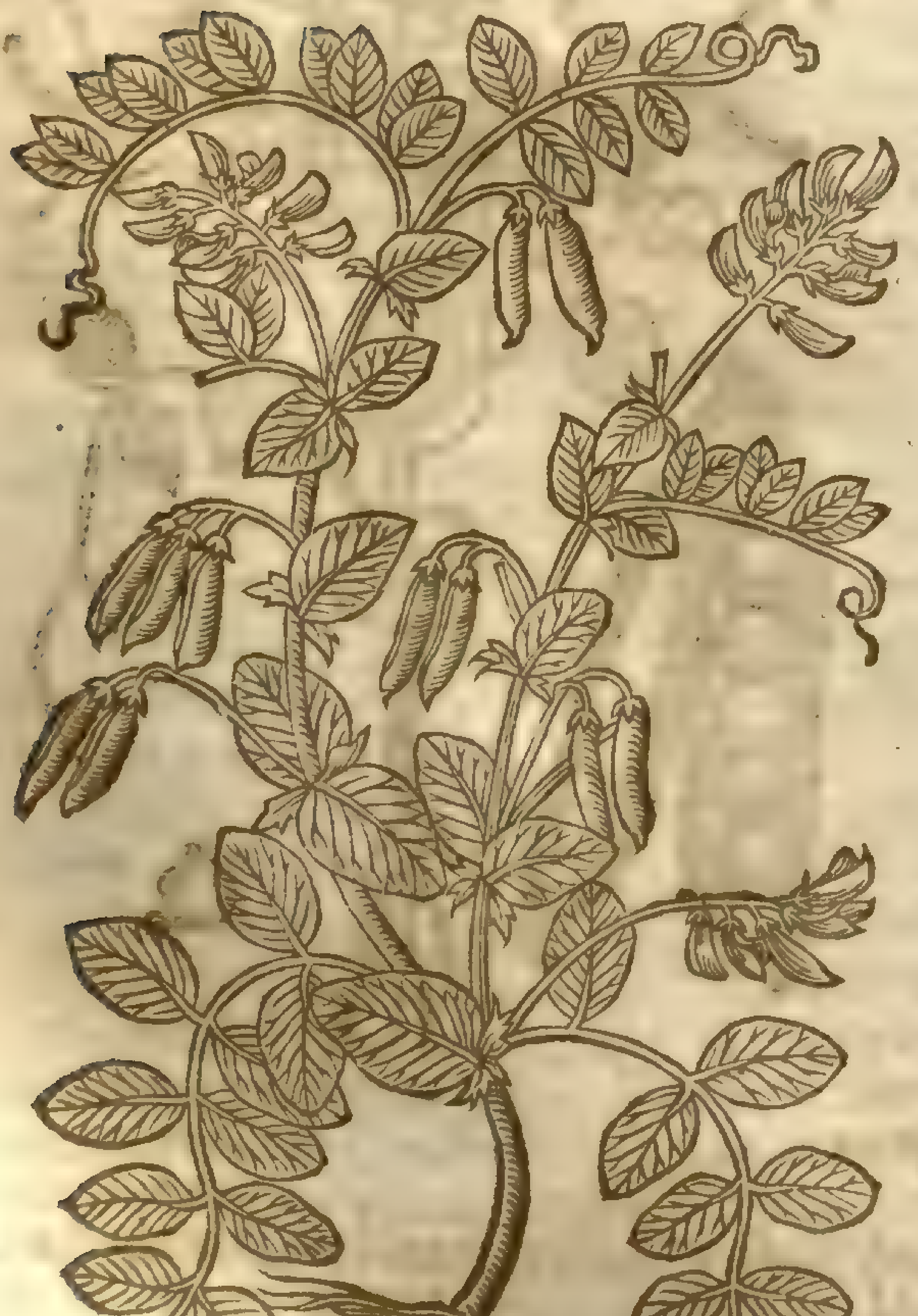


4 *Piſum excorticatum.*
Peaſe without skins in the cod.

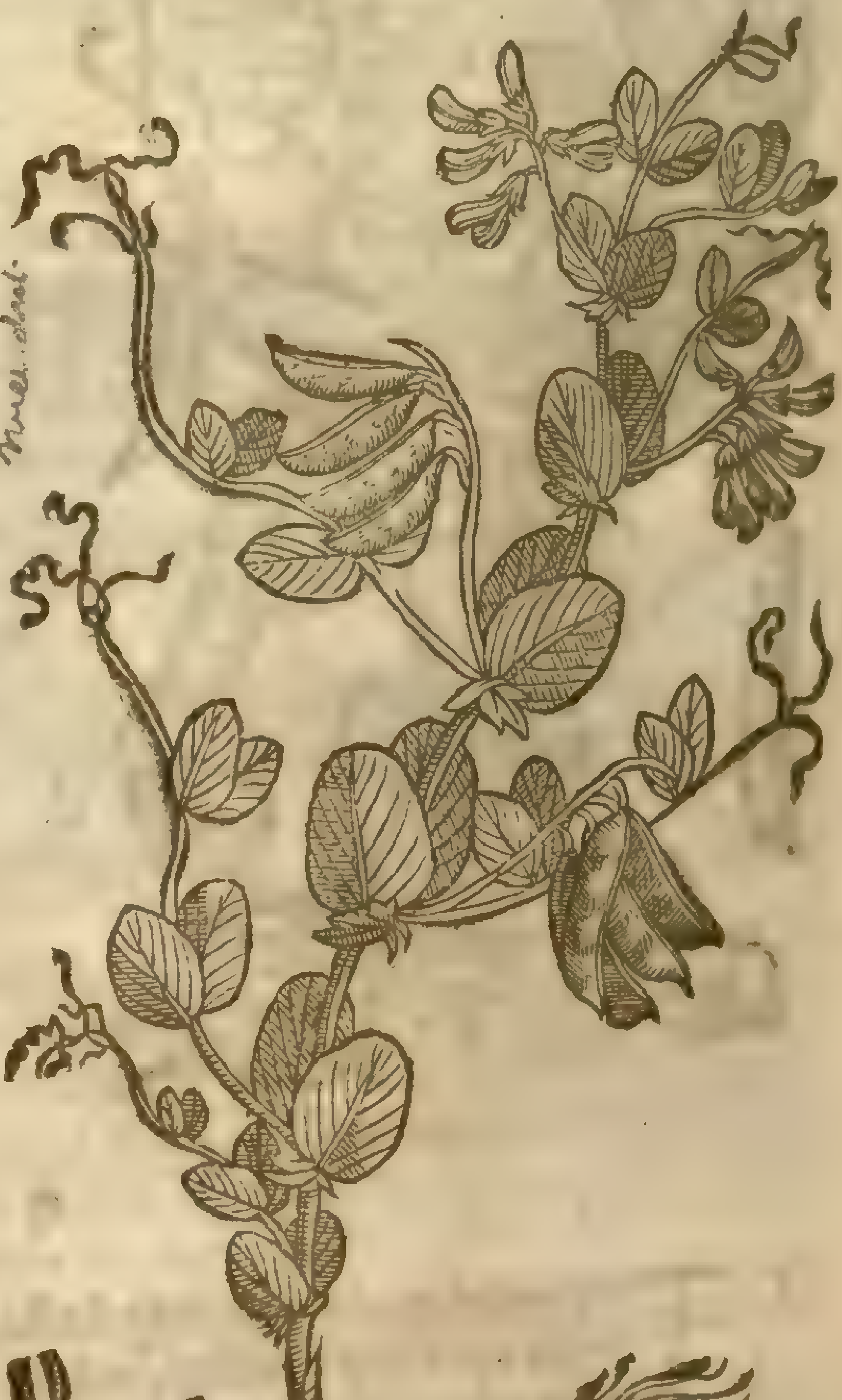


= P. [illegible] [illegible]
= V. [illegible], [illegible]
[illegible] 5. 45

5 *Piſum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Peaſe.



6 *Piſum perenne ſylueſtre.*
Euerlaſting wilde Peaſe.



Vicia pisiformis L.
[illegible]

it: the floure is white and hath about the middle of it a purple ſpot: the cods be long, round *Cilindriforma*: in which are contained ſeeds greater than *Ochri*, or little Peaſon; which being dry are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour ſometimes white and ſometimes gray: the roots are ſmall.

2 The field Peaſe is ſo very well knowne to all, that it were a needleſſe labour to ſpend time about the deſcription.

3 Tufted Peaſe are like vnto thoſe of the field, or of the garden in each reſpect; the difference conſiſteth onely in that, that this plant carreth his floures and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or vmbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midſt, and alongſt the ſtalkes: the root is thicke and fibrous.

4 Peaſe without skins, in the cods differ not from the precedent, ſauing that the cods hereof want that tough skinnie membrane in the ſame, which the hogs cannot eat by reaſon of the roughneſſe; whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the reſt, euen as Kidney beanes are: which being ſo dreſſed are exceeding delicate meat.

5 The wild Peaſe differeth not from the common field Peaſe in ſtalke and leaues, ſauing that this wilde kinde is ſomewhat leſſer: the floures are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much leſſer.

6 The Peaſe whoſe root neuer dies differeth not from the wilde Peaſe, onely his continuing without ſowing, being once ſowne or planted, ſetteth forth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Peaſe are ſet and ſowne in gardens, as alſo in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Peaſe are in reaſonable plenty in the Weſt part of Kent, about Sennocke or Seuenock; in other places not ſo common.

The wilde Peaſe do grow in paſtures and earable fields in diuers places, ſpecially about the field belonging vnto Biſhops Hatfield in Hartfordſhire.

¶ *The Time.*

They be ſowne in the Spring time, like as be alſo other pulſes, which are ripe in Summer: they proſper beſt in warme weather, and eaſily take harme by cold, eſpecially when they floure.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Peaſe is called in Latine, *Piſum Romanum*, or *Piſum majus*: in Engliſh, Romane Peaſe, or the greater Peaſe, alſo garden Peaſe: of ſome, Branch Peaſe, French Peaſe, and Rounſiuals. *Theophraſtus* and other old Writers do call it in Greeke, *πίσον*: in Latine, alſo *Piſum*: in low Dutch, **Roomſche erwiten**: in French, *des Pois*. The little Peaſe is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Piſum*, and *Piſum minus*: it is called in Engliſh, little Peaſe, or the common Peaſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Peaſe, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, is leſſe windie than Beans, but it paſſeth ſooner through the belly. A
Galen writeth, that Peaſon are in their whole ſubſtance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the ſame manner that Beanes are, notwithſtanding they differ from them in theſe two things both becauſe they are not ſo windie as be the Beans, and alſo for that they haue not a clenſing faculty and therfore they do more ſlowly deſcend through the belly. They haue no effectuall quality manifeſt, and are in a meane between thoſe things which are of good and bad juyce, that nouriſh much and little, that be windy and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments hath written of theſe and of Beanes.

Chap. 511. *Of the tame or Garden Ciche.*

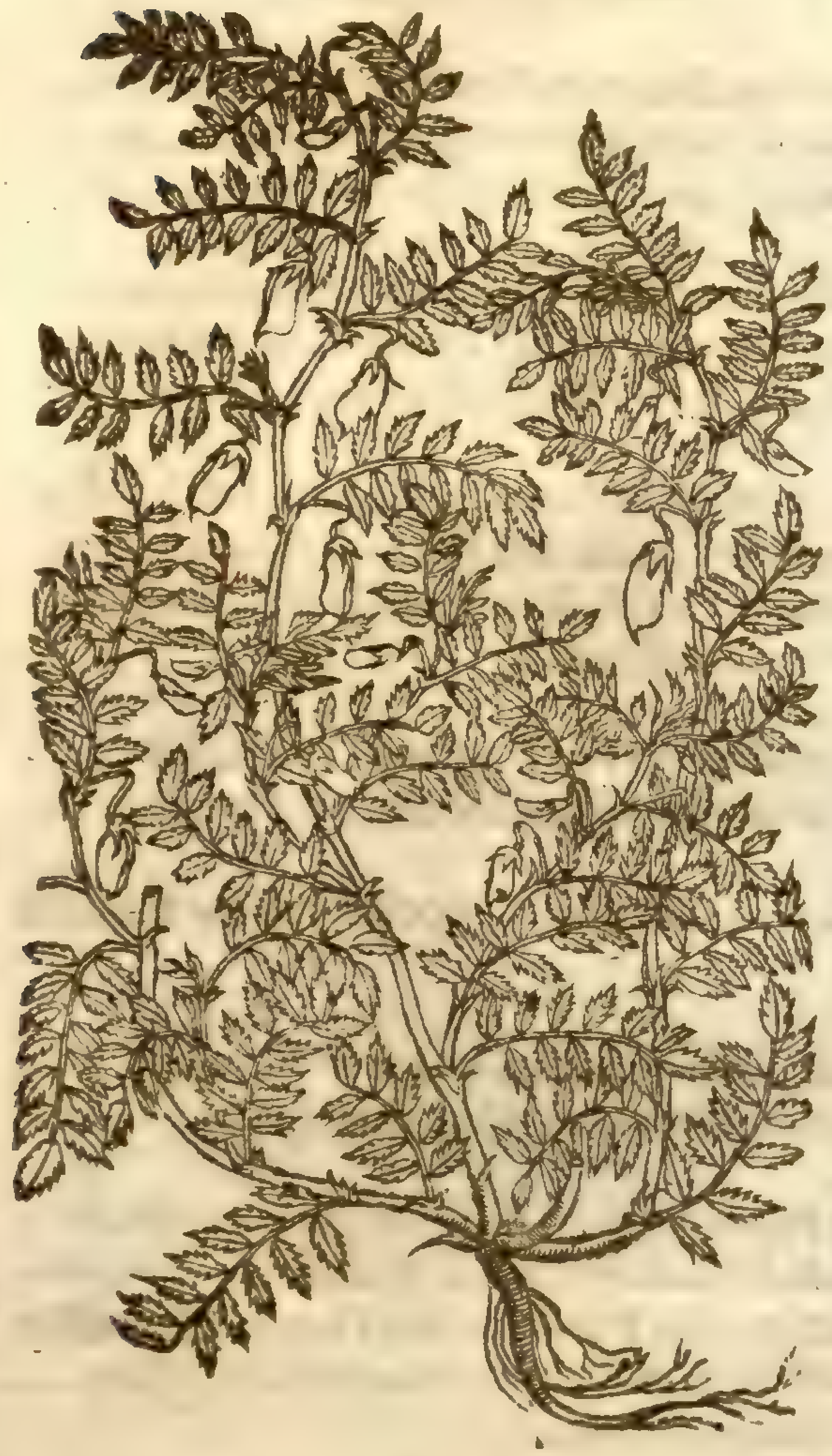
¶ *The Deſcription.*

Garden Ciche bringeth forth round ſtalkes, branched and ſomewhat hairy, leaning on the one ſide, the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one ſtem or rib, and ſet one right againſt another: of which euery one is ſmall, broad and nicked on the edges, leſſer than the leaues of wilde Germander: the floures be ſmall, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh purple: after which come vp little ſhort cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which doe lie two or at the moſt three ſeeds cornered, ſmall towards the end, with one ſharpe corner, not much vnlike to a rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh blacke purple; in which is plainly ſeene the place where they begin firſt to ſprout, The root ir ſlender, white and long: for as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the Ciche taketh deepeſt root of all the Pulſes.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in Italy, Spaine, and France, euery where in the fields. It is ſowen in our London gardens, but not common.

Cicer ſativum.
Garden Ciche.



Cicer arietinum, [illegible]

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in April, being firſt ſteeped in water a day before: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, ἐρέβινθος κριὸς: in Latine, *Cicer arietinum*, or Rams Ciches, & of the blackiſh purple colour, *Cicer nigrum, vel rubrum*: blacke or red Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum vel album Cicer*: or white Ciche: in Engliſh, Common Cich, or Ciches, red Cich, of ſome, Sheepes Ciche Peaſe, or Sheepes Ciche Peaſon.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, is no leſſe windie than the true Beane, but it yeeldeth a ſtronger nouriſhment than that doth: it prouoketh luſt, and it is thought to engender ſeed.

B Some giue the ſame to ſtalion horſes. Moreouer, Ciches do ſcoure more than doe the true Beanes: inſomuch as certaine of them doe manifeſtly diminiſh or waſte away the ſtones in the Kidneyes: thoſe be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them ſodden in water.

C Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction therof be made with Roſemary, and giuen vnto thoſe that haue either the Dropſie or yellow jaundiſe; but they are hurtfull vnto the Bladder and Kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

Chap. 512. *Of wilde Ciches.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

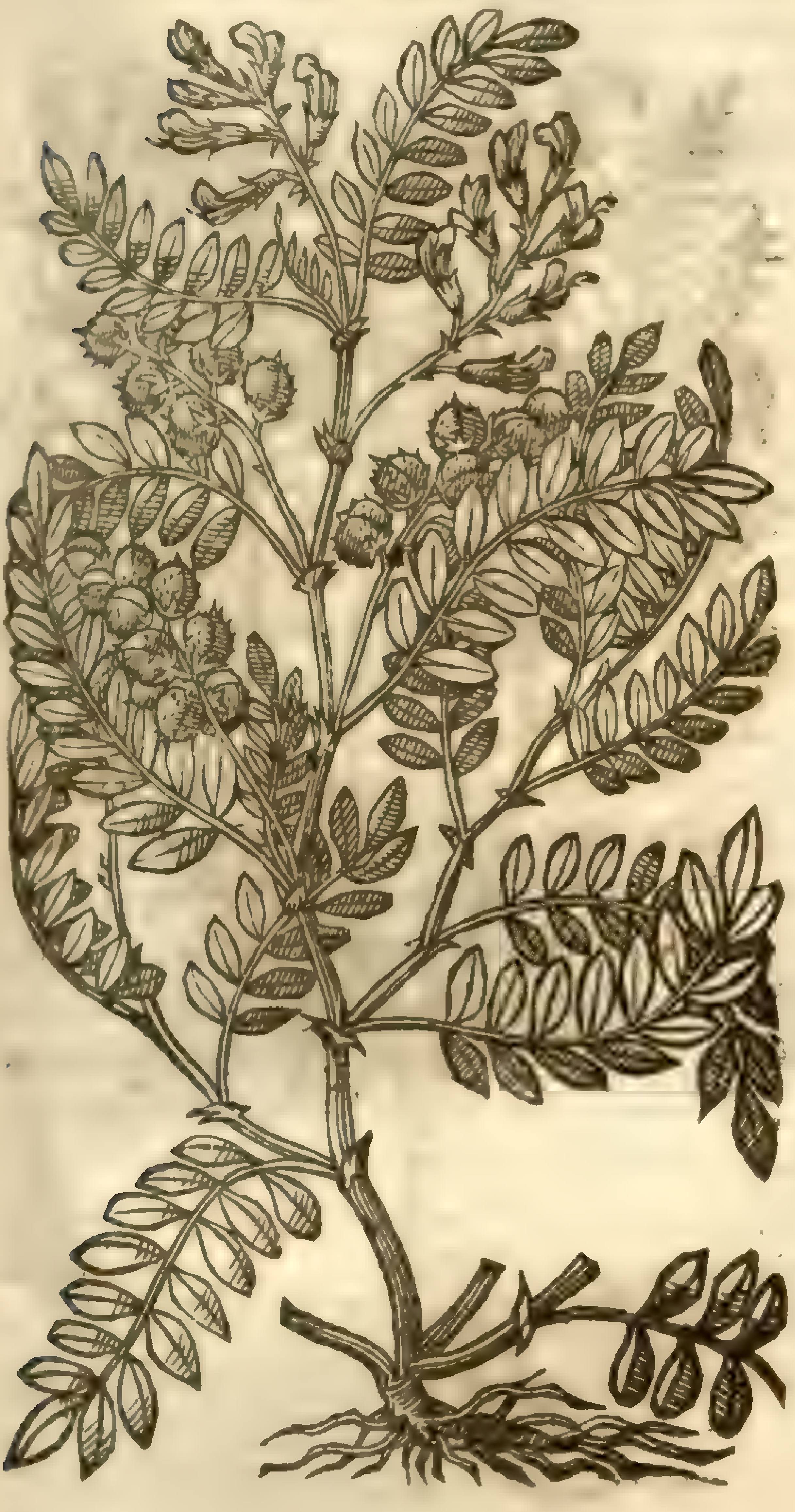
The wilde Ciche is like to the tame (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) but it differeth in ſeed: the later writers haue ſet downe two kindes thereof, as ſhall be declared.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of ſtalkes branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, conſiſting of many vpon one rib as do thoſe of the garden Cich, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axcich: the flours come forth faſtned on ſmall ſtems, which grow cloſe to the ſtalkes, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bigneſſe of the fruit of garden Ciches, blacke and ſomething hairy, in which lieth the ſeed, that is ſmall, hard, flat, and glittering, in taſte like that of Kidney Beane: the root groweth deepe, faſtened with many ſtrings.

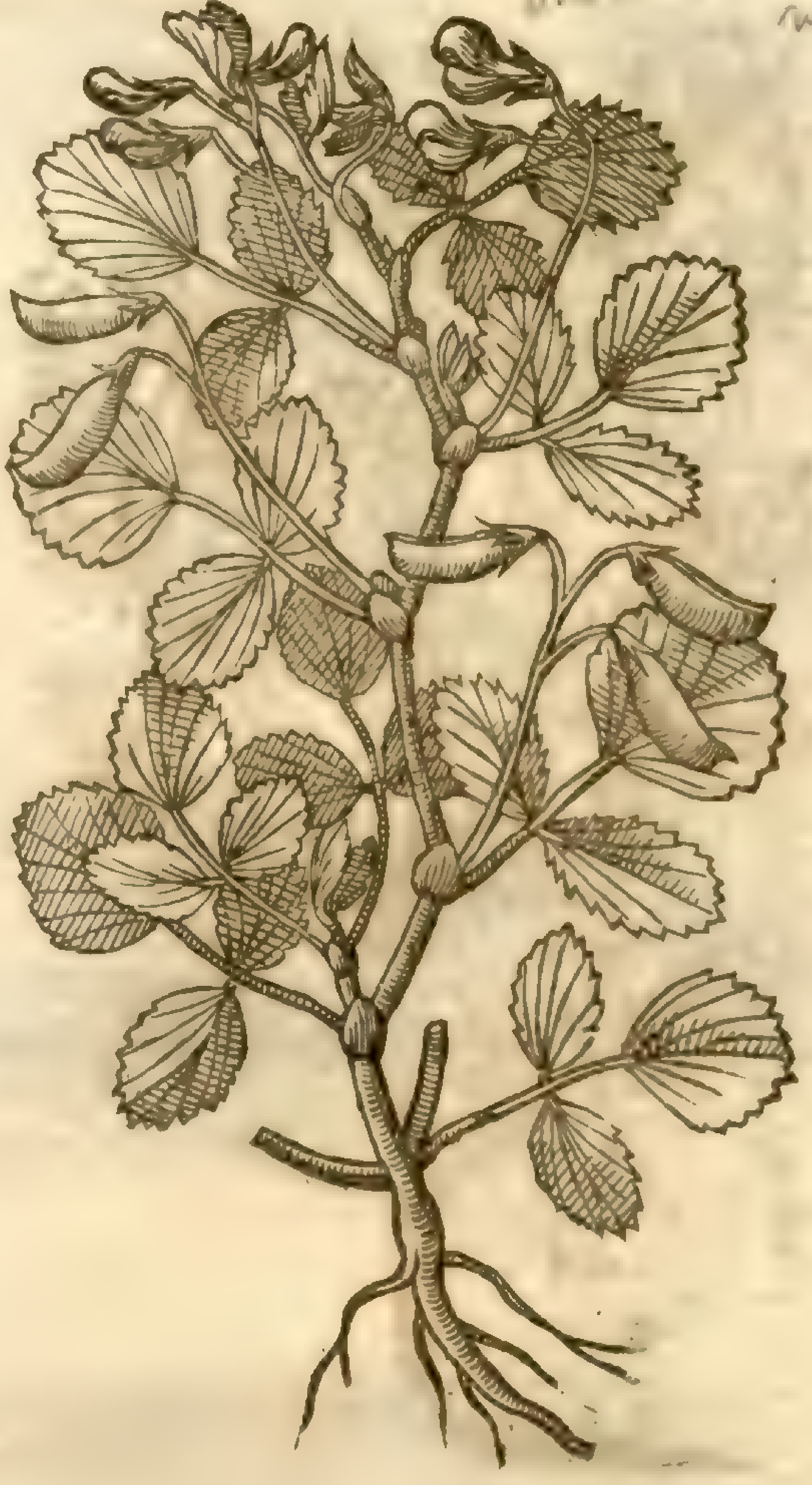
2 There is another kinde of wild Cich that hath alſo a great number of ſtalkes lying vpon the ground, about which ſtand ſoft leaues, ſomething hairy and white, conſiſting of three broad leaues ſtanding vpon a middle rib, the leaſt of which ſtand neereſt to the ſtem, and the greateſt at the very top: the floures come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour yellow: after which grow ſmall long huskes, ſoft and hairy, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two ſeeds like little Cichlings.

1 *Cicer ſylueſtre.*
The wilde Cich.



2 *Cicer ſylueſtre latifolium.*
Broad leafed wilde Cich.

[illegible]



[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſowne in the parts beyond the ſeas for to feed their cattell with in Winter, as we do Tares, Vetches, and ſuch other baſe pulſe.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the Vetch or Tare.

¶ *The Names.*

The wild Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer ſylueſtre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophraſtus* affirmes; and *Galen* ſaith that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Phyſicks vſe more effectually, by reaſon it is more hotter and drier, and alſo more biting and bitter.

CHAP. 513. *Of Lentils.*

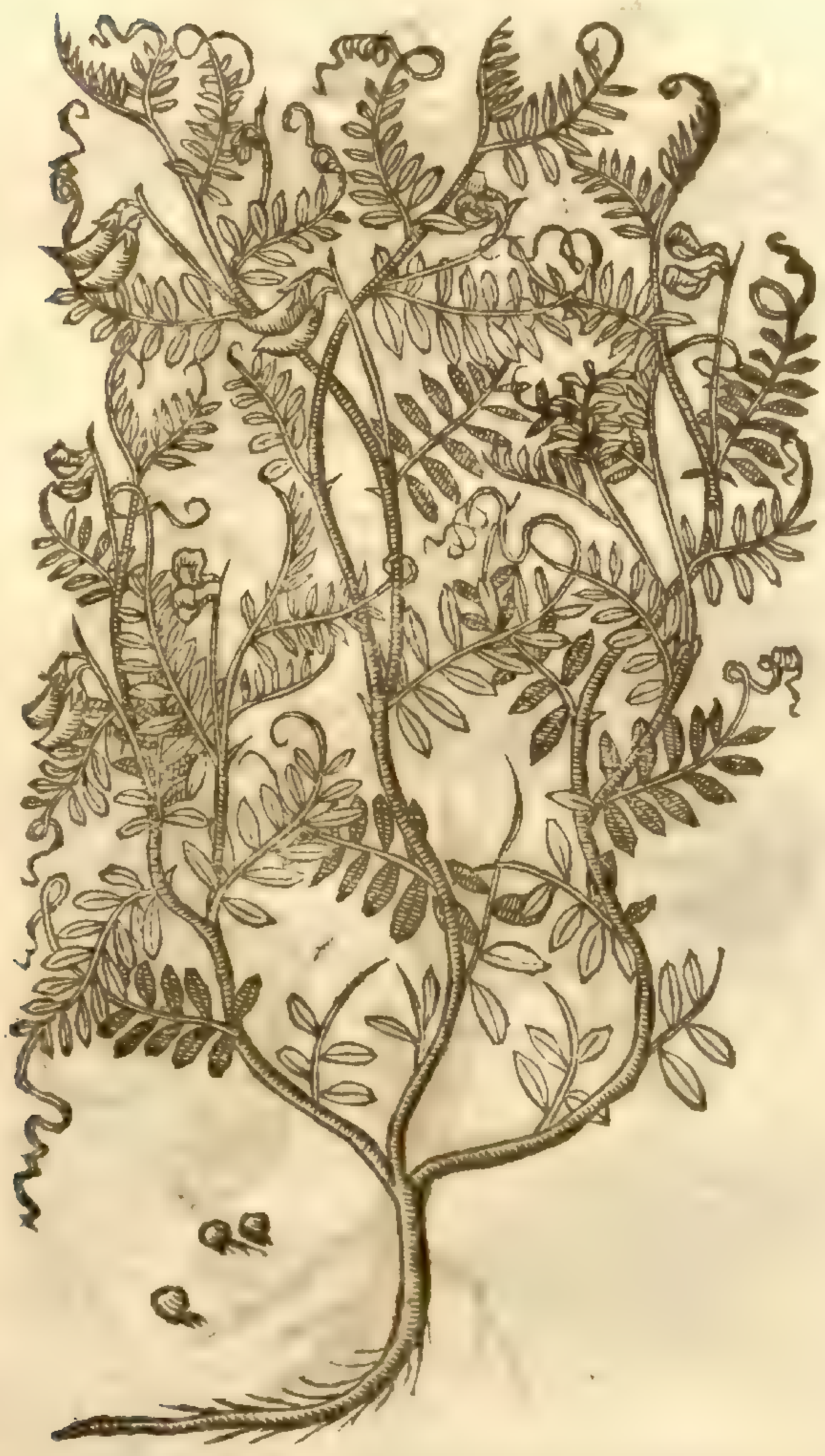
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Lentil growes vp with ſlender ſtalks, and leaues which be ſomewhat hard, growing aſlope from both ſides of the rib or middle ſtalke, narrow and many in number like thoſe of Tares, but narrower and leſſer: the floures be ſmall, tending ſomewhat towards a purple: the cods are little and broad: the ſeeds in theſe are in number three or foure, little, round, plaine, and flat: the roots are ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Lentill hath ſmall tender and pliant branches a cubit high; whereon do grow leaues diuided or conſiſting of ſundry other ſmall leaues, like the wilde Vetch, ending at the middle rib with ſome claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of ſuch things as are neere vnto it: among theſe come forth little browniſh floures mixed with white, which turne into ſmall flat cods, containing little browne flat ſeed, and ſometimes white.

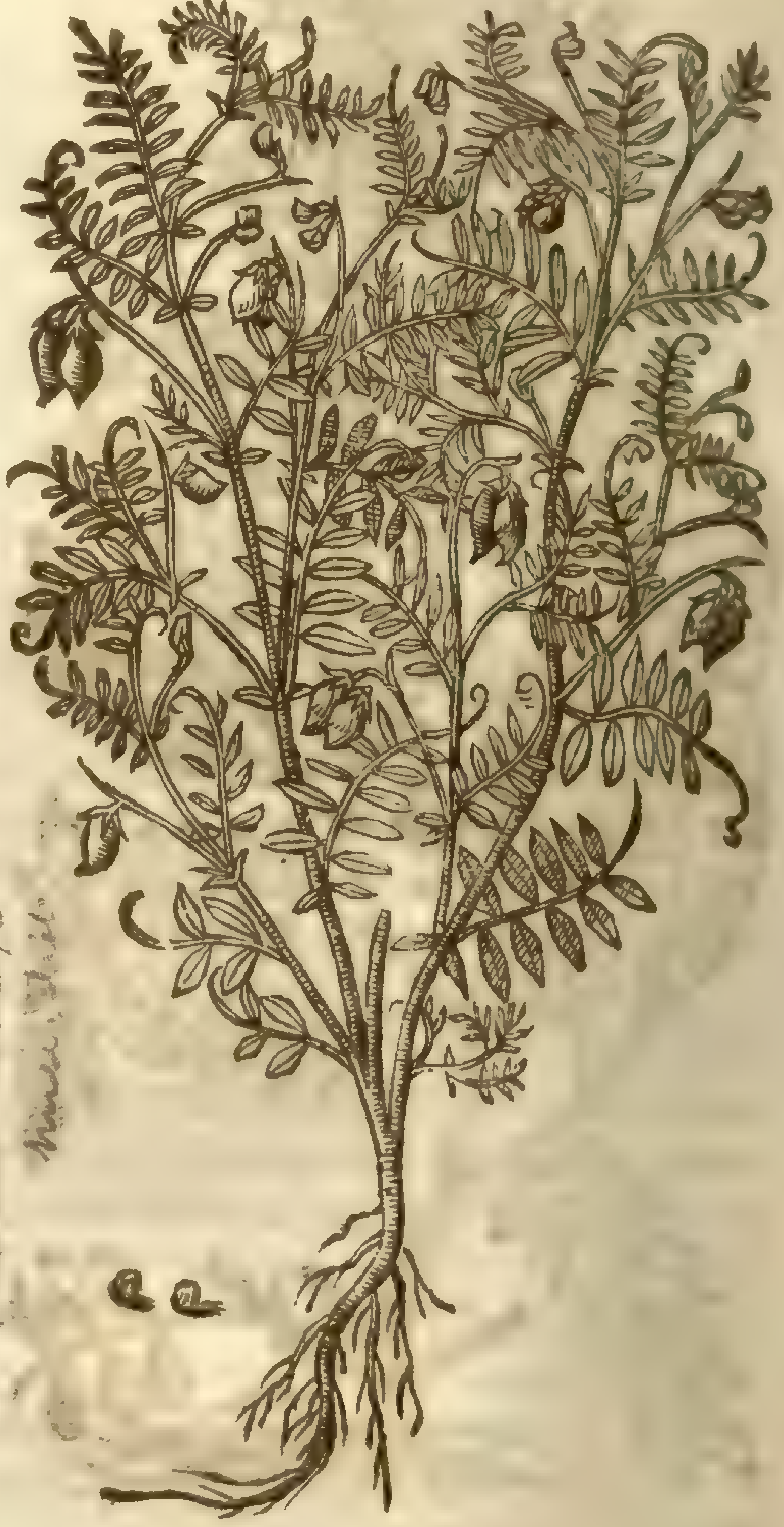
¶ The

1 *Lens major.*
Great Lentils.



Ervum Lens, b. β
maj. Lob.

2 *Lens minor.*
Little Lentils.



Ervum Lens, b.
minus Lob.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Pulſes do grow in my garden; and it is reported vnto me by thoſe of good credit, that about Watford in Middleſex and other places of England the husbandmen doe ſow them for their cattell, euen as others do Tares.

¶ *The Time.*

They both floure and wax ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke, φακός, or φακῆ: in Latine, *Lens*, and *Lenticula*: in high Dutch, **Linſen**: in French, *Lentille*: in Italian, *Lentichia*: in Spaniſh, *Lenteia*: in Engliſh, Lentils.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Lentils as *Galen* ſaith, are in a meane betweene hot and cold, yet are they dry in the ſecond degree: their skin is aſtringent or binding, and the meate or ſubſtance within is of a thicke and earthy juyce, hauing a quality that is a little auſtere or ſomething harſh, much more the skin thereof: but the juyce of them is quite contrary to the binding quality; wherefore if a man ſhall boile them in faire water, and afterwards ſeaſon the water with ſalt and pickle, *aut cum ipſis oleo condiens*, and then take it, the ſame drunke doth looſe the belly.

B The firſt decoction of Lentils doth looſe the belly; but if they bee boyled againe, and the firſt decoction caſt away, then doe they binde, and are good againſt the bloudy flix or dangerous laskes.

C They do their operation more effectually in ſtopping or binding, if all or any of theſe following be boyled therewith, that is to ſay, red Beets, Myrtles, pils of Pomegranats, dried Roſes, Medlars, Seruice berries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Galls, or the berries of Sumach.

D The meale of Lentils mixed with hony doth mundifie and clenſe corrupt vlcers and rotten ſores, filling them with fleſh againe; and is moſt ſingular to be put into the common digeſtiues vſed among our London Surgeons for greene wounds.

E The Lentil hauing the skin or coat taken off, as it loſeth that ſtrong binding quality, and thoſe accidents that depend on the ſame, ſo doth it more nouriſh than if it had the skin on.

F It ingendreth thicke and naughty juyce, and ſlowly paſſeth through the belly, yet doth it not ſtay the looſeneſſe as that doth which hath his coat on; and therefore they that vſe to eat too much thereof doe neceſſarily become Lepers, and are much ſubject to cankers, for thicke and dry nouriſhments are apt to breed melancholy.

Therefore the Lentill is good food for them that through wateriſh humours be apt to fall into the dropſie, and it is a moſt dangerous food for dry and withered bodies; for which cauſe it bringeth dimneſſe of ſight, though the ſight be perfect, through his exceſſiue dryneſſe, whereby the ſpirits if the ſight be waſted; but it is good for them that are of a quite contrary conſtitution. G

It is not good for thoſe that want their termes; for it breedeth thicke bloud, and ſuch as ſlowly paſſeth through the veines. H

But it is ſingular good to ſtay the menſes, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments affirmeth. I

It cauſeth troubleſome dreams (as *Dioſcorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, ſinewes and lungs. K

It is good to ſwallow downe thirty graines of Lentils ſhelled or taken from their husks, againſt the ouercaſting of the ſtomacke. L

Being boyled with parched barly meale and laid to, it aſſwageth the paine and ach of the gout. M

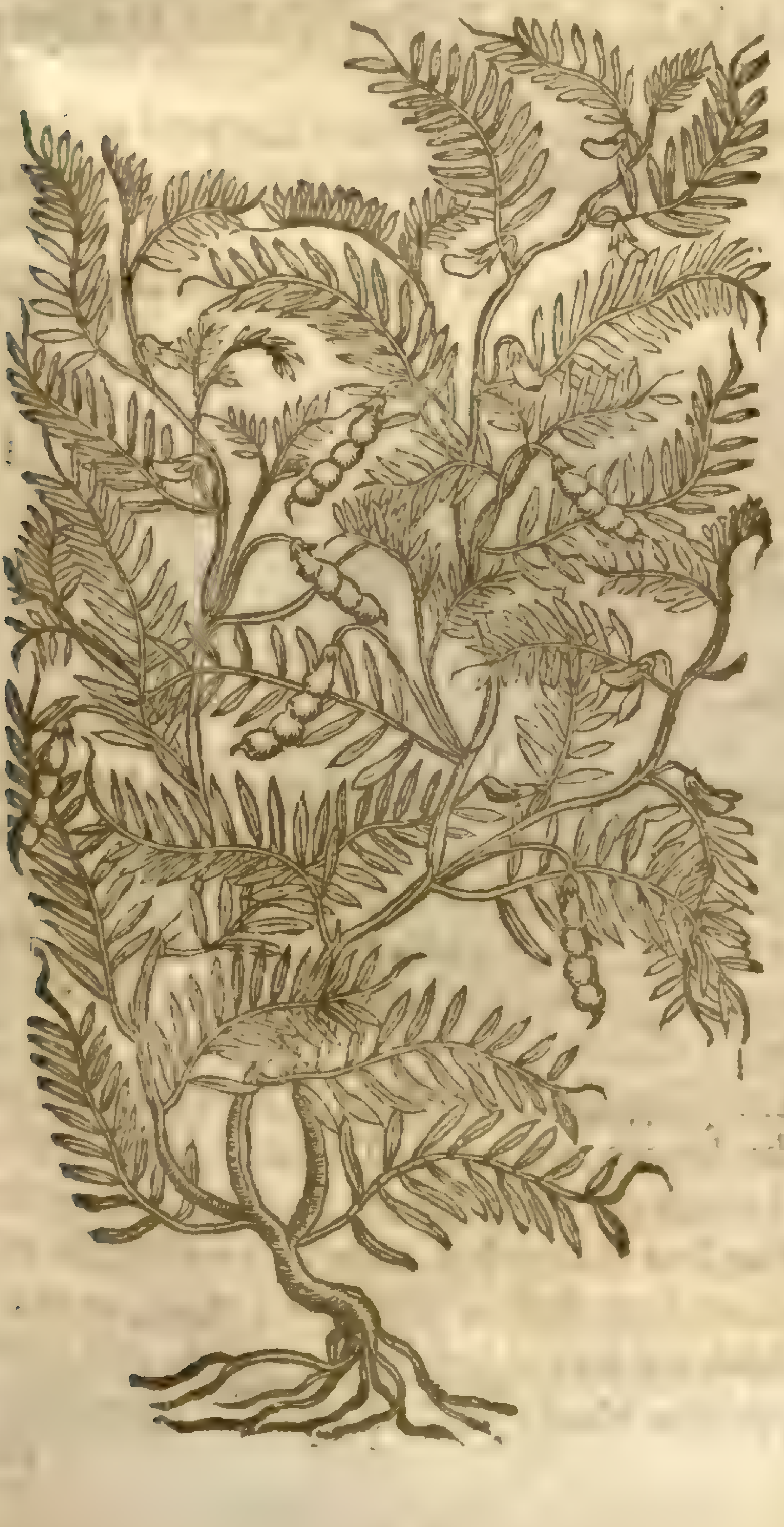
With hony it filleth vp hollow ſores, it breaketh aſchares, clenſeth vlcers: being boyled in wine it waſteth away wens and hard ſwellings of the throat. N

With a quince, and Melilot, and oyle of Roſes, it helpeth the inflammation of the eies and fundament; but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deep vlcers, it is boyled with the ride of a pomegranate, dry Roſe leaues, and hony. O

And after the ſame maner againſt eating ſores that are mortified, if ſea water be added; it is alſo a remedy againſt puſhes, the ſhingles, and the hot inflammation called S. Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in ſuch manner as we haue written; being boyled in ſea water and applied, it helps womens breſts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot ſuffer too great abundance of milke. P

Chap. 514. *Of Cich or true Orobus.*

Orobus reptus Herbariorum.
The true Orobus.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This Pulſe, which of moſt Herbariſts is taken for the true Orobus, and called of ſome, bitter Fitch, is one of the Pulſes whoſe tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and whoſe long tender branches ſpred far abroad, whereon doe grow leaues like thoſe of the field Vetch: among which grow white floures; after which come long cods, that appeare bunched on the outſide againſt the place where the ſeeds do lie, which are ſmall, round, ruſſet of colour, and of a bitter taſte: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a leane ſoile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copſes in ſundry places of Spaine and Italy, but here only in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

This is ſowne early and late, but if it be ſowne in the Spring it eaſily commeth vp, and is pleaſant; and vnpleaſant if it be ſowne in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke, Ὄροβος: the ſhops of Germany haue kept the name *Orobus*: the Italians cal it *Macho*: the Spaniards, *Yeruo*, and *Yeruos*: in Engliſh it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine name. Of ſome Ers; after the French name.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments ſaith, That men do altogether abſtaine from the bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleaſant taſte, and naughty juyce; but Kine in Aſia and in moſt other countries doe eat thereof, being made ſweet by ſteeping in water; notwithſtanding men being compelled through neceſſity of great famine, as *Hippocrates* alſo hath written, doe often-times feed thereof; and we alſo dreſſing them after the manner of Lupines, vſe the bitter Vetches with hony, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and groſſe humors out of the cheſt and lungs.

B Moreouer, among the bitter Vetches the white are not ſo medicinable, but thoſe which are neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Okar; and thoſe that haue been twice boyled, or ſundry times ſoked in water, loſe their bitter and vnpleaſant taſte, and withall their clenſing and cutting quality, ſo that there is onely left in them an earthy ſubſtance, which ſerues for nouriſhment, that dryeth without any manifeſt bitterneſſe.

C And in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines he ſaith, That bitter Vetch is dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, and hot in the firſt: moreouer, by how much it is bitter, by ſo much it clenſeth, cutteth, and remooueth ſtoppings: but if it be ouermuch vſed it bringeth forth bloud by vrine.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch cauſeth head-ache and heauy dulneſſe, that it troubles the belly, and driueth forth bloud by vrine; notwithſtanding being boyled it ſerues to fatten Kine.

E There is made of the ſeed a meale fit to be vſed in medicine, after this maner: the full and white graines are choſen out, and being mixed together they are ſteeped in water, and ſuffered to lie till they be plumpe, and afterwards are parched till the skinne be broken; then are they ground, and ſearſed or ſhaken through a meale ſieue, and the meale reſerued.

F This looſeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten or drunke it draweth bloud by the ſtoole, with gripings, and alſo by vrine.

G With hony it clenſeth vlcers, taketh away freckles, ſun-burnes, blacke ſpots in the skinne, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.

H It ſtaieth running vlcers or hard ſwellings, and gangrens or mortified ſores; it ſofteneth the hardneſſe of womens breaſts, it taketh away and breaketh eating vlcers, carbuncles, and ſores of the head: being tempered with wine and applied it healeth the bitings of dogs, and alſo of venomous beaſts.

I With vineger it is good againſt the ſtrangury, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.

K It is good for them that are not nouriſhed after their meat, being parched and taken with honey in the quantitie of a nut.

L The decoction of the ſame helpeth the itch in the whole body, and taketh away kibes, if they be waſhed or bathed therewith.

M *Cicer* boyled in fountaine water with ſome *Orobus* doth aſſwage the ſwelling of the yard and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be waſhed or bathed in the decoction thereof; and the ſubſtance hereof may alſo be applied plaiſterwiſe.

N It is alſo vſed for bathing and waſhing of vlcers and running ſores, and is applied vnto the ſcurfe or the head with great profit.

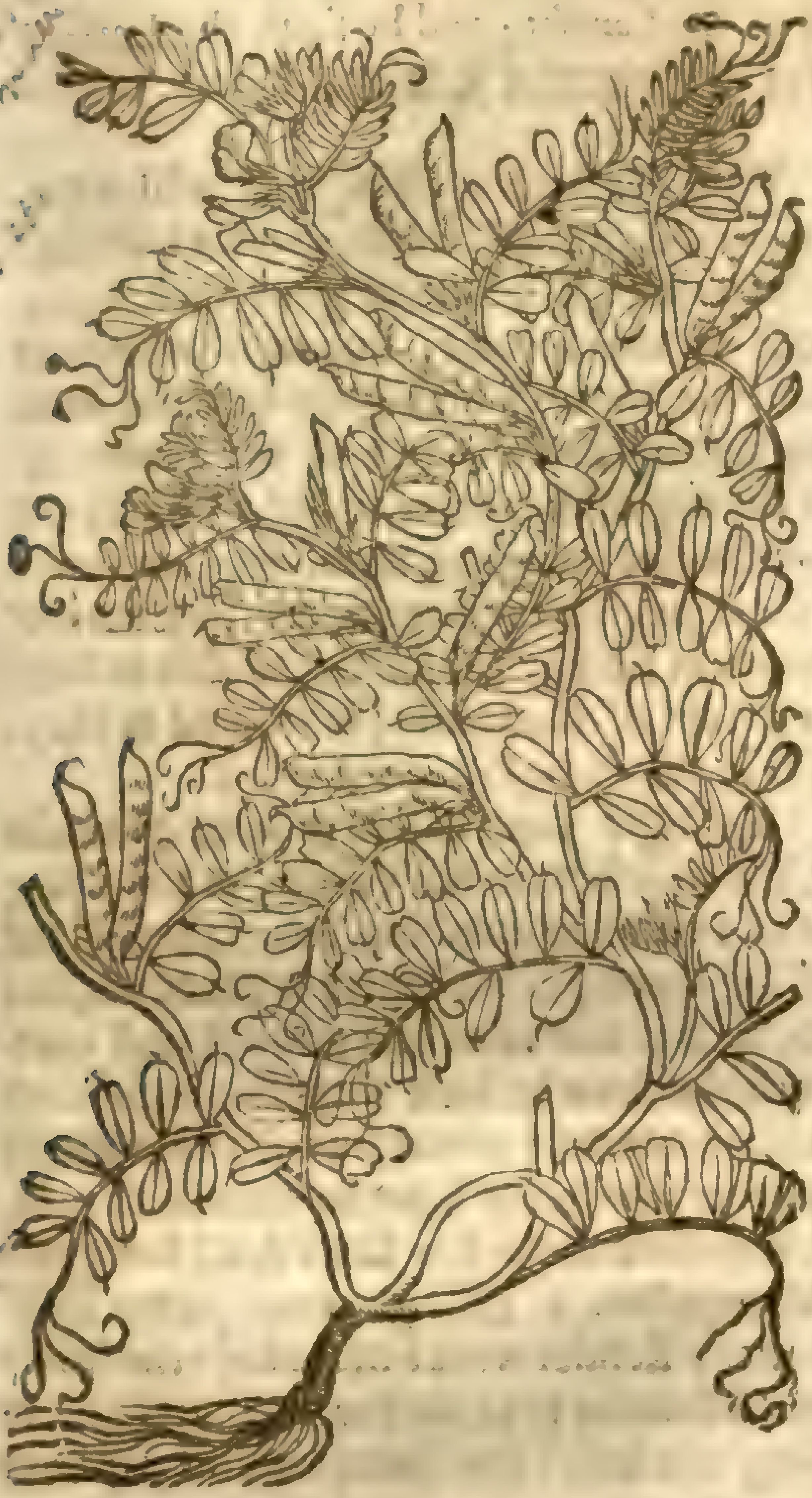
CHAP. 515. *Of the Vetch or Fetch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Vetch hath ſlender and foure ſquared ſtalkes almoſt three foot long: the leaues be long, with claſping tendrels at the end made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle ſtem; euery one whereof is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentill: the floures are like to the floures of the garden Beane, but of a blacke purple colour: the cods be broad, ſmall, and in euery one are contained fiue or ſix graines, not round, but flat like thoſe of the Lentill, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleaſant taſte.

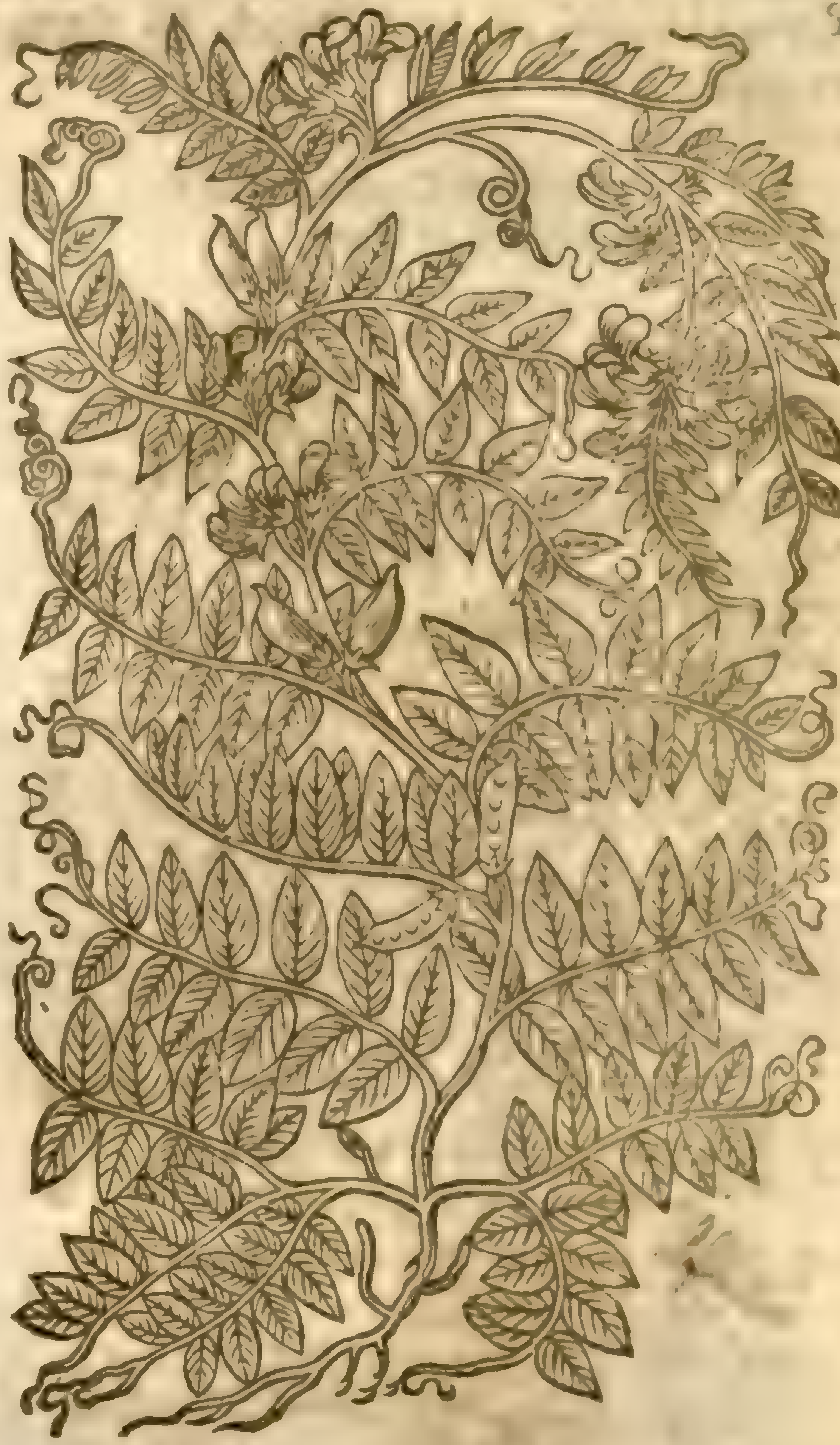
‡ 2 There is another of this kinde which hath a creeping and liuing root, from which it ſendeth forth creſted ſtalkes ſome cubit and halfe high: the leaues are winged, commonly a dozen growing vpon one rib, which ends in a winding tendrel: each peculiar leaues broader toward the bottome, and ſharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but ſomewhat round. Out of the boſomes of the leaues towards the tops of the ſtalkes, on ſhort foot-ſtalkes grow two, three, or more pretty large Peaſe-faſhioned blewiſh purple floures, which are ſucceeded by ſuch cods as the former, but ſomewhat leſſer; which when they grow ripe become blacke, and fly open of themſelues, and

‡ 1 *Vicia.*
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.

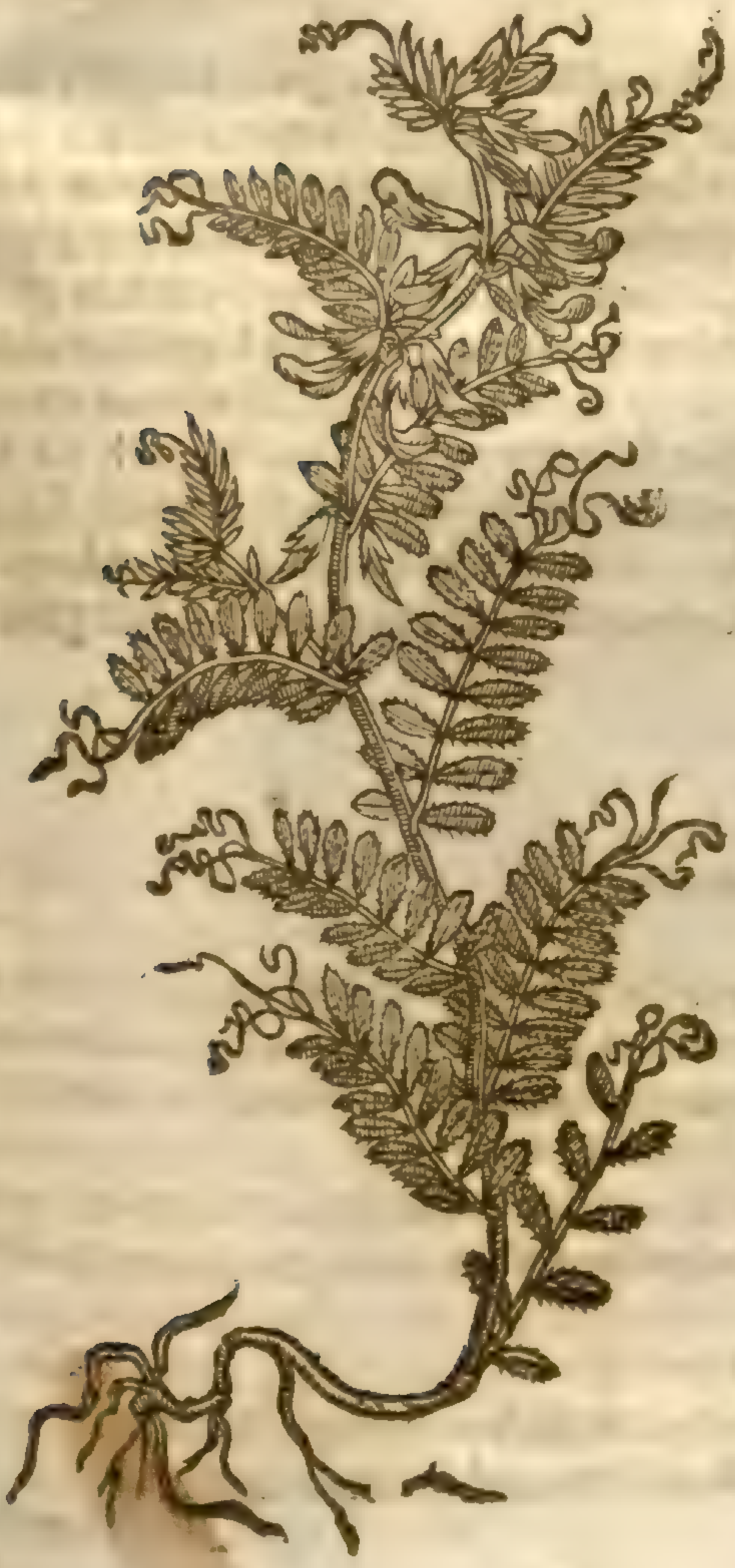


† 2 *Vicia maxima dumetorum.*
Buſh Vetch.

V. [illegible] [illegible] Linn. sp. pl. 3 [illegible]

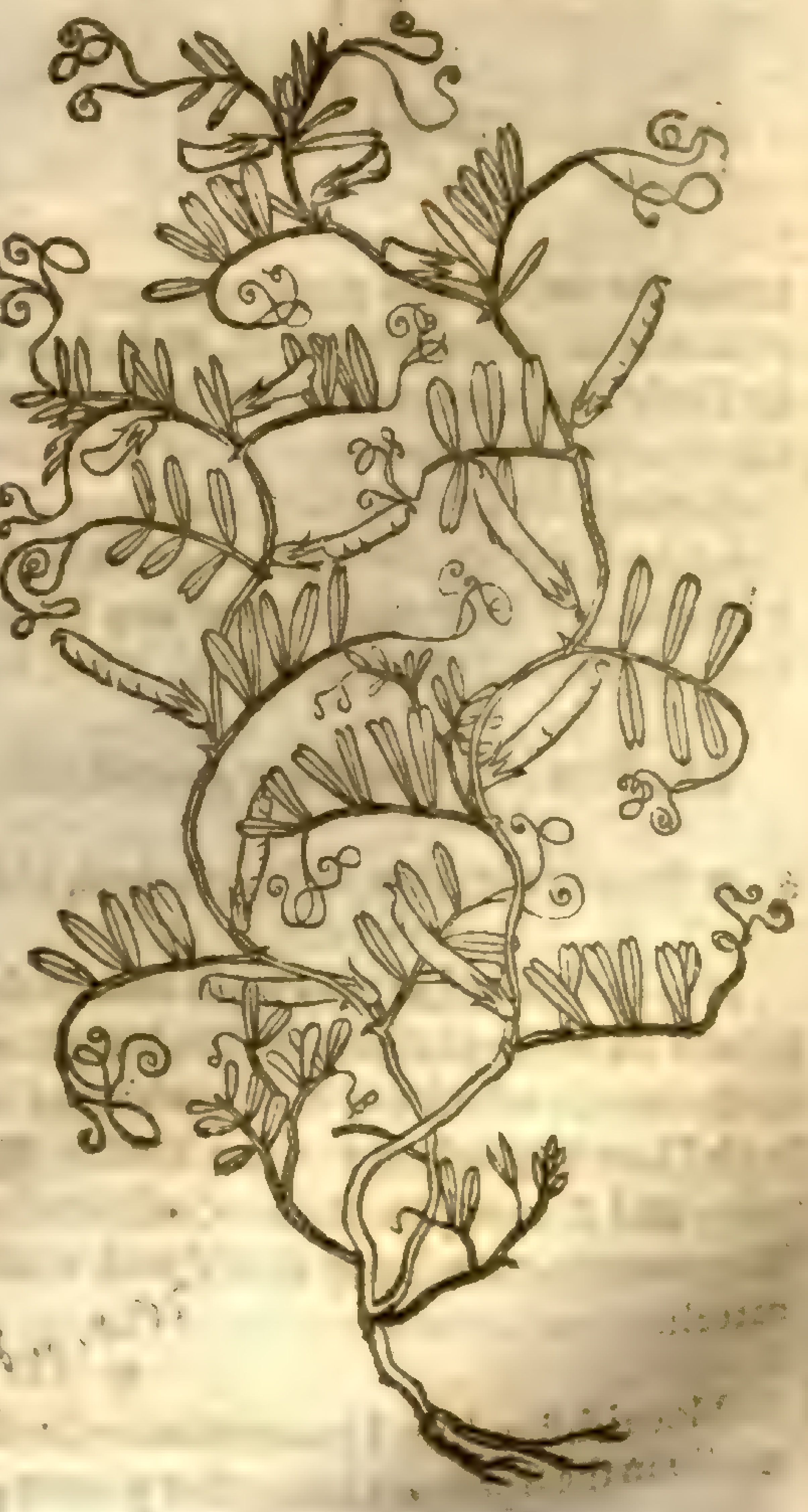


‡ 3 *Vicia ſyl. flo. albo.*
White floured Vetch.



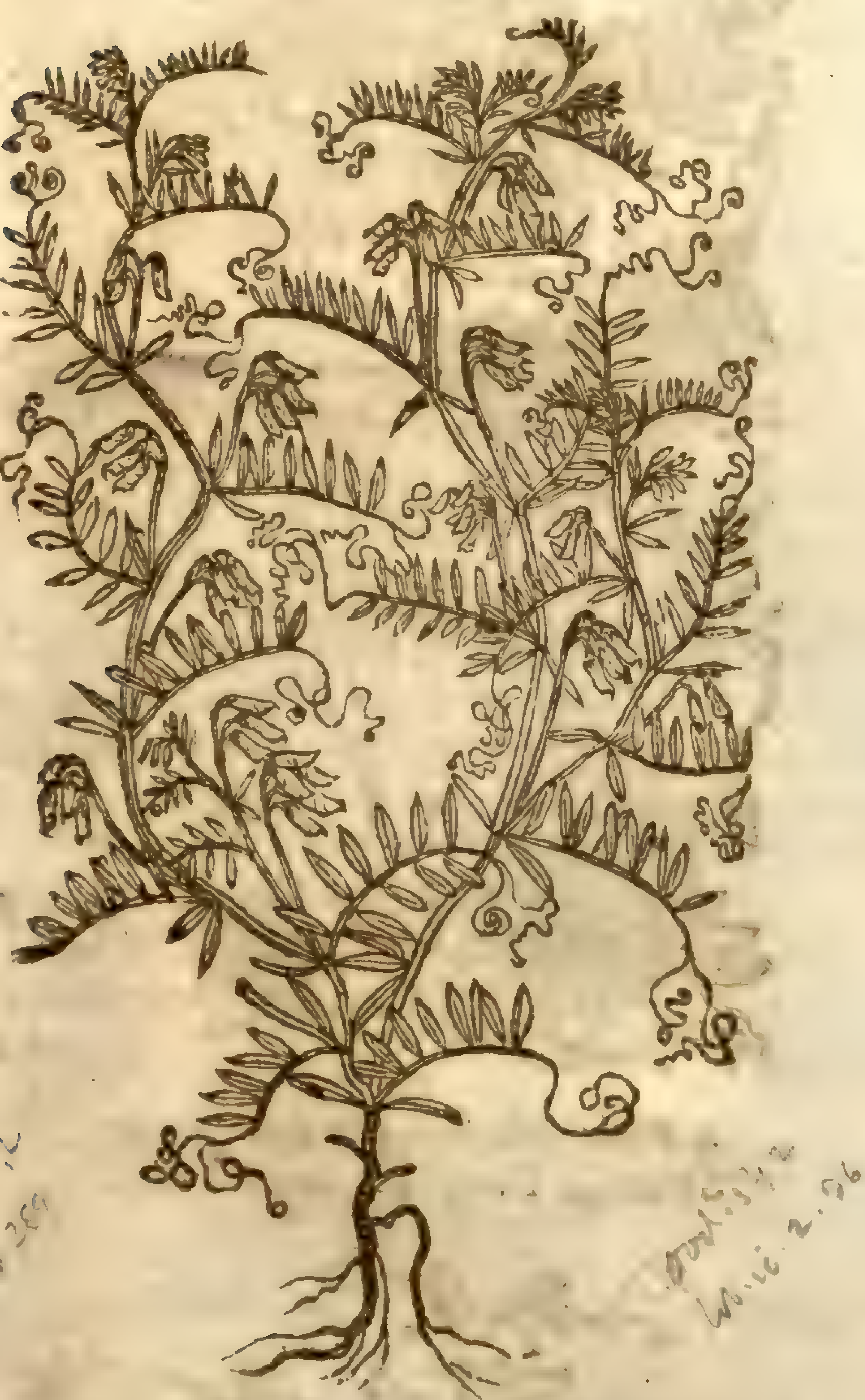
4 *Vicia ſylueſtris, ſive Cracca major.*
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wild Fetch.

Vicia sativa, L. β. [illegible] Linn. sp. pl. 3. 281.



and ſo ſcatter their ſeed. This growes in many places wilde among buſhes, both here and in Germany, as appeares by that name, *Bauhine* thence giues it, calling it *Vicia maxima dumetorum. Tragus* makes it his *Vicia ſyl. altera*; and iudges it to be the *Aphace* of *Dioſcorides*; and he ſaith the Latines call it *Os mundi*: the high Dutch, **S. Criſtoffels kraut**, and **Schwartz Linſen**. *Tabern.* calls it *Cracca maior*.

‡ 5 *Vicia ſyl. ſive Cracca minima.*
Small wilde Tare.



Ervum hirsutum L. Sm. fl. 3. 389

[illegible] With. ed. 2. 656

2 [illegible]

3 This alſo hath a laſting root, which ſendeth vp round creſted branches, a foot and ſomtimes a cubit high, whereon grow ſuch leaues as thoſe of the former, but more white and downie: the floures which grow on ſhort footſtalkes, out of the boſomes of the leaues, towards the top of the ſtalks, are of a whitiſh colour, with veines of a duskie colour, diuaricated ouer the vpper leafe: the cods are like thoſe of the common Fetch. *Cluſius* found this in ſome wilde places of Hungarie; it floured in May: he calls it *Vicia ſylueſtris albo flore.* ‡

4 Strangle Tare, called in ſome countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and clymbing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the ſame in ſuch ſort, that it ſpoileth and killeth not only wheat, but all other graine whatſoeuer: the herbe is better known than deſired, therefore theſe few lines ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription. ‡ This groweth pretty long, with many ſlender weake branches: the leaues are much ſmaller than the former, and end in claſping tendrels: the floures are of a purple colour, and commonly grow but one at a joynt, and they are ſucceeded by flat ſharpe pointed cods which containe ſome nine or ten ſeeds apiece.

5 This alſo growes a good height, with ſlenderer ſtalkes than the former, which is diuided into ſundry branches: the leaues grow foure or ſix vpon foot-ſtalkes, ending alſo in claſping tendrels: the floures grow vpon pretty long but very ſlender foot-ſtalkes, ſometimes two or three, otherwhiles more, very ſmall, and of a whitiſh colour inclining to blewneſſe: which are ſucceeded by little ſhort flat cods, containig commonly foure or fiue little ſeeds of a blackiſh colour: this is the *Arachus, ſive Cracca minima* of *Lobel*; but I queſtion whether it be that which *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* hath made the ſame with it, calling it *Vicia ſegetum cum ſiliquis plurimis hirſutis*: for that which I haue deſcribed, and which exactly agrees with this figure of *Lobel* and that deſcription in the *Aduerſaria* hath cods very ſmooth without any hairineſſe at all. This floures moſt part of Summer, and growes in moſt places both in corne fields and medowes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Tare is ſowne in any ground or ſoile whatſoeuer.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and perfecteth his ſeed toward September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Vicia à vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, becauſe, ſaith he, it hath likewiſe claſping tendrels ſuch as the Vine hath, by which it crawles vpward vpon the ſtalks of the weeds which are next vnto it: of ſome, *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and alſo *Aphaca*: it is called in high Dutch, **Wicken**: in low Dutch, **Uitſen**: in French, *Veſce*: in moſt ſhops it is falſely termed Ὄροβος: and *Eruum*; for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in Engliſh, Vetch, or Fetch. The country-men lay vp this Vetch with the ſeeds and whole plant, that it may be fodder for their cattell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Notwithſtanding I haue knowne, ſaith *Galen*, ſome, who in time of famine haue fed hereof, eſpecially in the Spring, it being but greene; yet is it hard of digeſtion, and bindeth the belly.

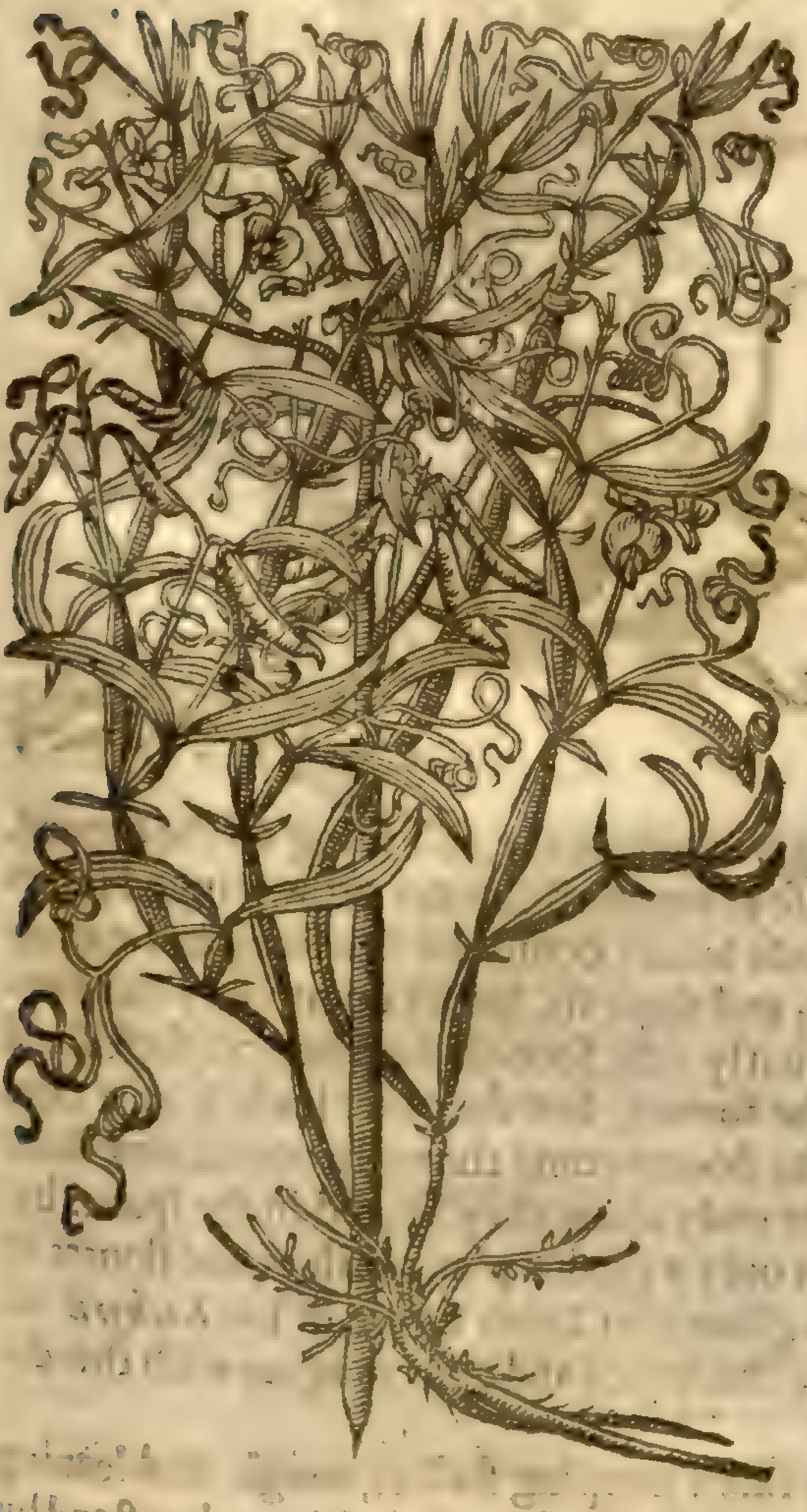
Therefore ſeeing it is of this kind of nature, it is manifeſt that the nouriſhment that commeth therof hath in it no good juice at all, but ingendreth a thick bloud, and apt to become melancholy.

† The figure of the common Fetch was formerly wanting, and in ſtead thereof was put that of the other deſcribed here in the ſecond place.

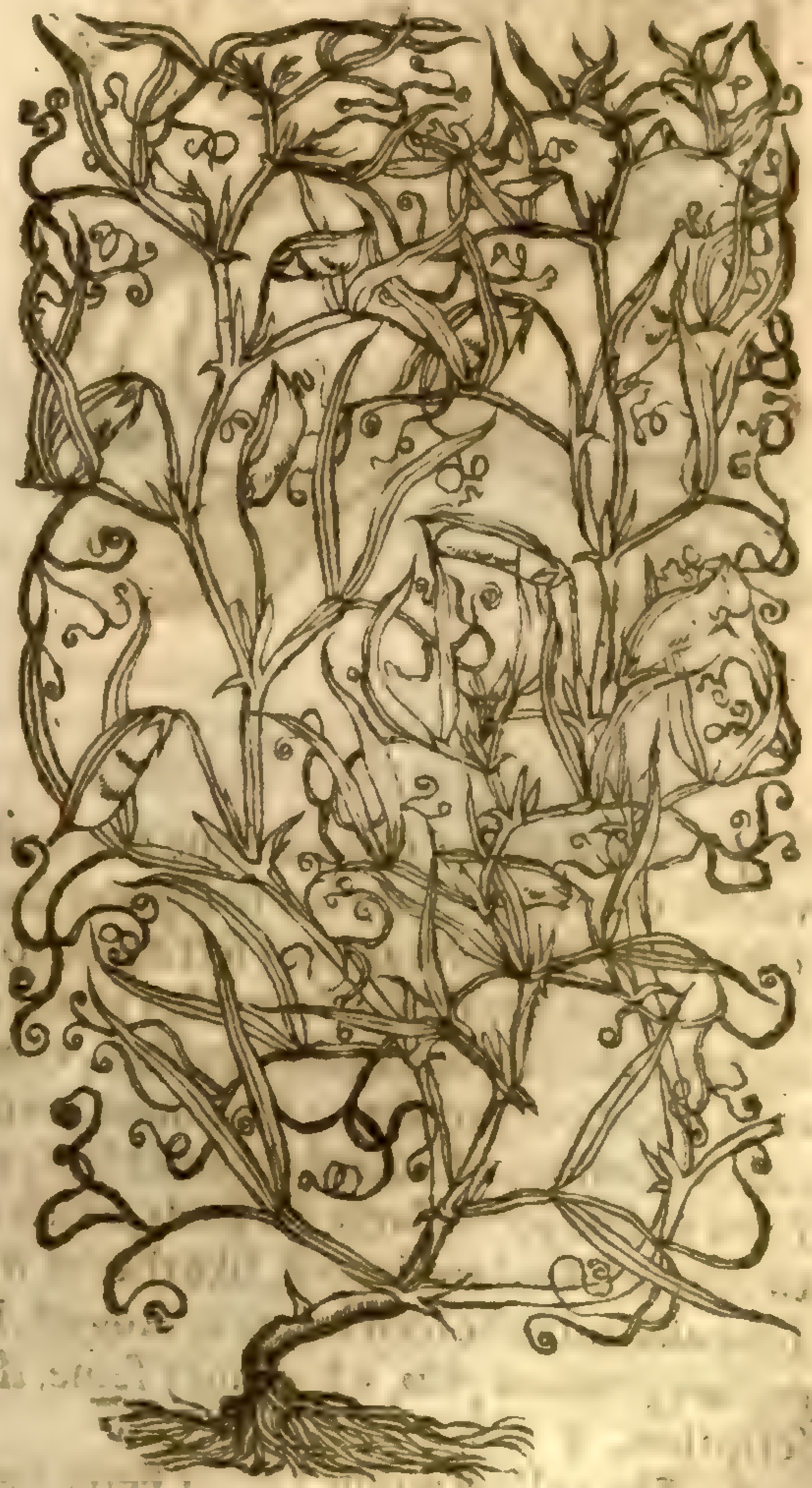
CHAP. 516. *Of Chichlings, Peaſe, and Tare euerlaſting.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere is a Pulſe growing in our high and thicke woods, hauing a very thick tough and wooddy root, from which riſe vp diuers long weake and feeble branches, conſiſting of a rough middle rib edged on both ſides with a thin skinny membrane, ſmooth, and of a graſſe green colour; whereon grow at certaine diſtances ſmall flat ſtemmes, vpon which ſtand two broad leaues joining together at the bottome: from betwixt thoſe leaues come forth tough claſping tendrels which take hold of ſuch things as grow next vnto them: from the boſom of the ſtem whereon the leaues do grow, ſhooteth forth a naked ſmooth foot-ſtalke, on which grow moſt beautifull floures like thoſe of the Peaſe, the middle part whereof is of a light red tending to a red purple in grain: the outward leaues are ſomewhat lighter, inclining to a bluſh colour: which beeing paſt, there ſucceed long round cods, wherein is contained ſeed of the bigneſſe of a Tare, but rounder, blackiſh without, yellowiſh within, and of a bitter taſte.



‡ 1 *Lathyrus major latifolius.*
Peaſe euerlaſting.



‡ 2 *Lathyrus anguſtifolius flore albo.*
White floured Chichlings.

L. sativus, L.
[illegible]

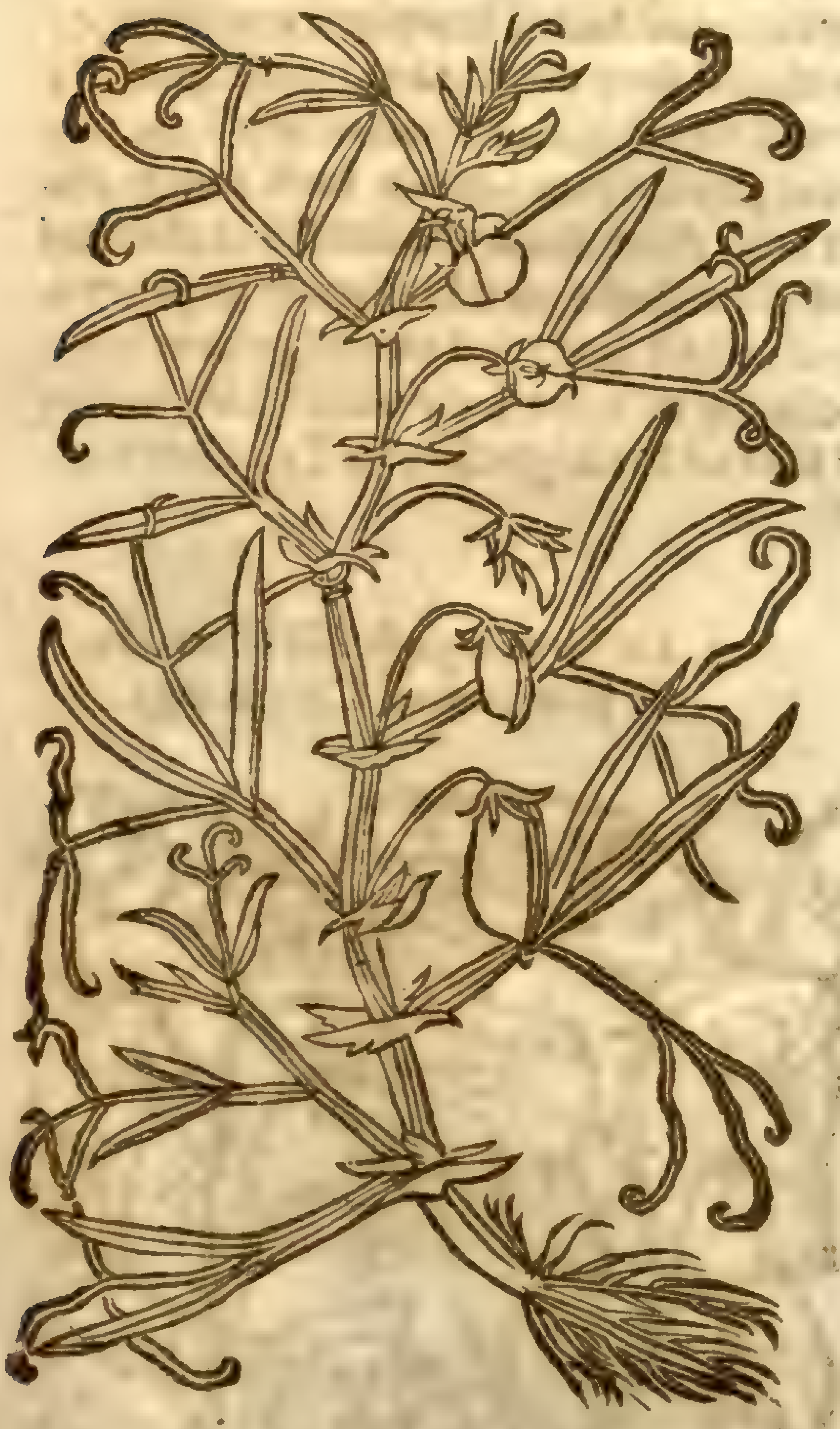
† 2 Of this kinde there is likewiſe another like vnto the precedent in each reſpect, ſaue that the leaues thereof are narrower and longer, and therfore called of moſt which ſet forth the deſcription, *Lathyrus anguſtifolia*: the floures of this are white, and ſuch alſo is the colour of the fruit: the root is ſmall, and not laſting like that of the former.

‡ 3 The ſtalks, leaues, and floures of this are like thoſe of the precedent, but the floures are of a reddiſh purple colour: the cods are leſſer than thoſe of the former, and in them are contained

leſſer, harder, and rounder ſeeds of a darke or blackiſh colour. This growes not wilde with vs, but is ſometimes ſowne in gardens, where it floures in Iune and Iuly.

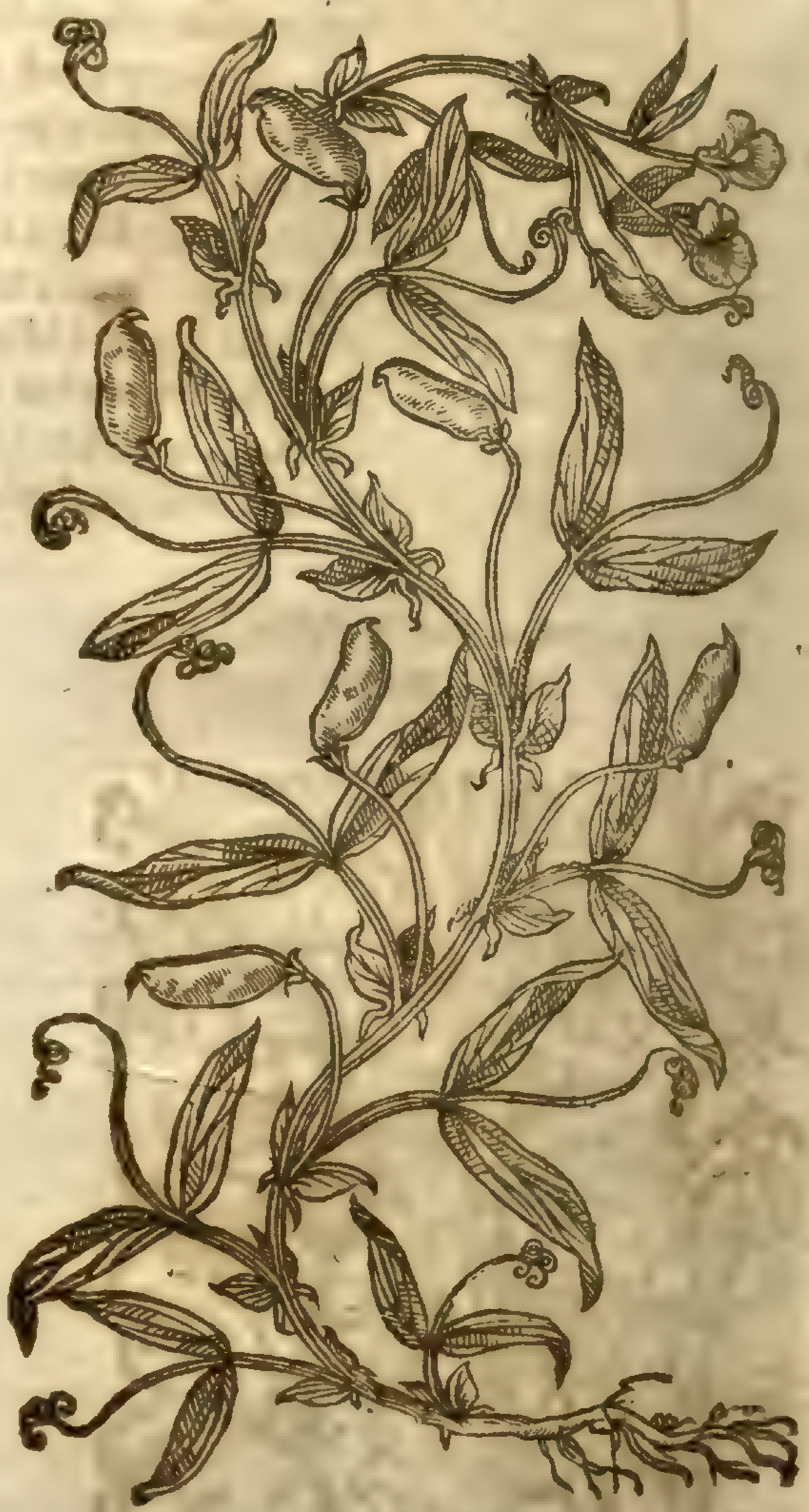
4 This Egyptian differs not in ſhape from the reſt of his kinde, but the floures are of an elegant blew on the in ſide, but of an aſh colour inclining to purple on the out ſide: the cods grow vpon long foot-ſtalks, and are a little welted or winged, and containe but two or three little cornered ſeeds ſpotted with blacke ſpots. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed thereof was ſent to *Cluſius* from Conſtantinople, hauing been brought thither out of Egypt.

‡ 3 *Lathyrus anguſtifol. flo. purp.*
Purple floured Chichlings.



? Lathyrus Cicera, L [illegible]

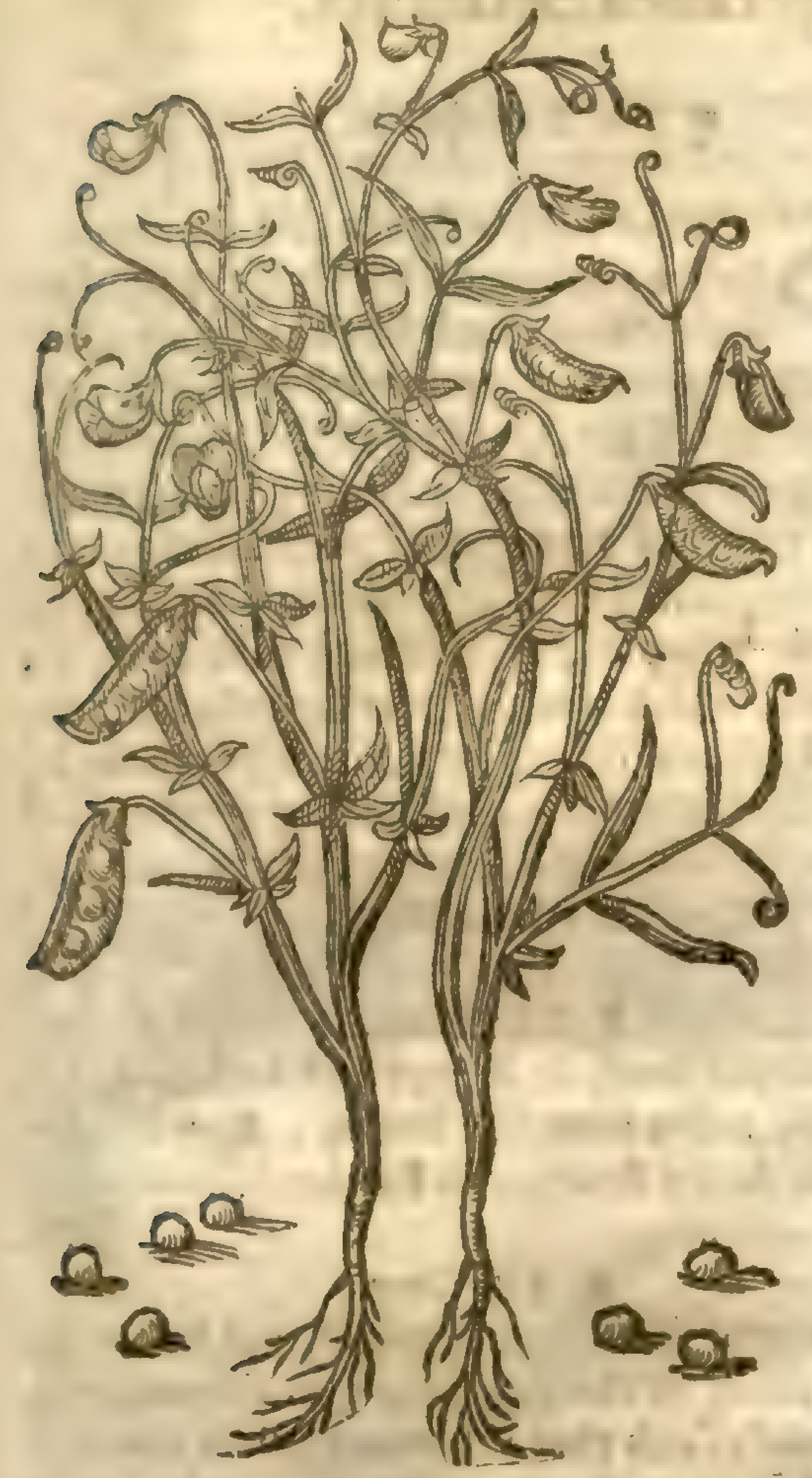
‡ 4 *Lathyrus Ægyptiacus.*
Egyptian Chichlings.



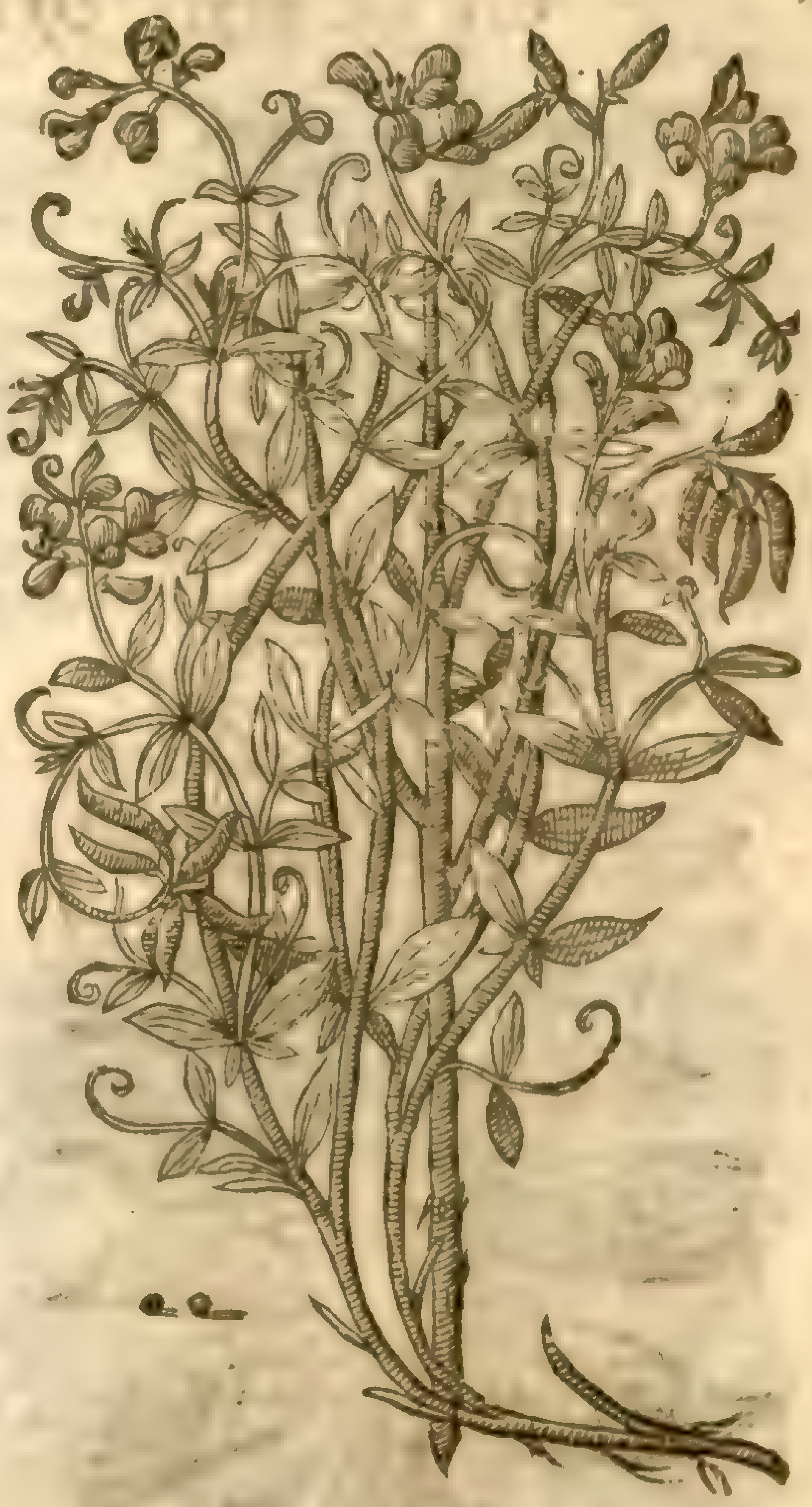
5 The ſtalks of this are ſome two or three foot long, winged, weake, and lying on the ground, vnleſſe they haue ſomewhat to ſupport them. Vpon theſe at certain diſtances grow winged leaues with two little eares at their ſetting on to the ſtalke: theſe leaues conſiſt of ſixe long and narrow green leaues like thoſe of the other plants of this kinde; and theſe ſix leaues commonly ſtand vpright by couples one againſt another; otherwhiles alternatly: the foot-ſtalke whereon theſe ſtand ends in claſping tendrels: the floures are in ſhape like the former, but the outer leafe is of a faire red or crimſon colour, and the inner leafe white: after the floures come the cods, containing ſome foure or fiue pretty large flat ſeeds, which ſwel out of the cods where they lie, and in the ſpaces between each ſeed are depreſt, like that of *Orobus*. This is only a garden plant with vs, and floures in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt. I haue for this giuen you *Lobels* figure of his *Lathyris anguſtiore gramineo folio*, which may ſerue, if you but make the leaues and cods to agree with this deſcription. ‡

6 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch hath diuers very ſmall ramping ſtalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to ſtand of it ſelfe without the help of props or things that ſtand by it: the leaues are very thin and ſharp pointed: the floures grow alongſt the leaues, in ſhape of the peaſe floures, of a bright yellow colour: the roots are very ſmall, long, tough, and in number infinit, inſomuch that it is impoſſible to root it forth, being once gotten into the ground, vnleſſe the earth be digged vp with the roots, and both caſt into the riuer or burned. Doubtleſſe it is the moſt pernitious and hurtfull weed of all others, vnto all maner of green wholſome herbs or any wood whatſoeuer.

‡ 5 *Lathyrus annuus ſiliquis Orobi.*
Party coloured Chichling.



‡ 6 *Lathyrus ſylveſtris flo. luteo.*
Tare euerlaſting. L. pratensis, L.
[illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes in ſhadowie woods and amongſt buſhes: there groweth great ſtore thereof in Swainſcombe wood, a mile and a halfe from Greenhithe in Kent, as you go to a village therby called Betſome, and in diuers other places.

The ſixt groweth in moſt graſſie paſtures, borders of fields, and among grain almoſt euery where

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the other pulſes.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betwixt it and *Lathyris* or Spurge: of *Matthiolus*, *Clymenum*: of *Cordus*, *Ervum ſativum*: of *Tragus*, *Piſum Græcorum*: in Engliſh, Peaſe euerlaſting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

‡ The ſecond is the *Ervum album ſativum* of *Fuchſius*: *Lathyrus* or *Cicercula* of *Dodonæus*: *Lathyrus anguſtiore gramineo folio* of *Lobel*.

The third is the *Aracus ſive Cicera* of *Dodonæus*: the *Lathyrus flore purpureo* of *Camerarius*.

The fourth by *Cluſius* is called *Cicercula Ægyptiaca*: by *Camerarius*, *Aracus Hiſpanicus*, *ſive Lathyrus Ægyptiacus*.

The fift is not mentioned by any that I remember, but Mr *Parkinſon*, in his Garden of flours, and that by the name I giue it you.

The ſixt is the *Lathyrus ſylveſtris flo. luteis* of *Thalius*: *Legumen terræ glandibus ſimile* of *Dodonæus*: *Vicia* of *Tabern.* and it may be the *Aracus flo. luteo* of the *Adverſ.* Howeuer, I haue put *Lobels* figure of the *Aracus* for it, which well enough agrees with it. I vſe for ſome reſemblance it hath to *Aphaca*, to call it *Aphacoides*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch, notwithſtanding they are not vſed for meat or medicine.

Chap. 517. *Of the oily Pulſe called* Seſamum.

Seſamum, ſiue Siſamum.
The oily Graine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† Seſamum hath a thicke and fat vpright ſtalk a cubit and a half high, garniſhed with leaues much like the Peach or almond, but rougher, and cut in with ſomwhat deep gaſhes on their ſides: amongſt theſe leaues come forth large white or elſe red floures, ſomwhat ſhaped like thoſe of Fox-gloues, which turne into round long creſted cods containing white flat oilous ſeed. *Theophraſtus* affirmeth that there is a kind therof which is white, bearing only one root. No beaſt will eat this plant while it is greene, becauſe of his bitterneſſe: but beeing withered and dried the ſeed thereof becommeth ſweet, and Cattell will feed on the whole plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth both in Egypt and India. *Seſama*, ſaith *Pliny*, came from the Indies: they make an oile of it. It is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is one of the Summer grains, and is ſown before the riſing of the ſeuen ſtars, as *Pliny* writeth: yet *Columella* ſaith that *Seſamum* muſt be ſowne after the Autumne Æquinoctial, againſt the Ides of October: they require for the moſt part a rotten ſoile, which the husbandmen of Campania do cal a blacke mold.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this Grain Σήσαμον: the Latines alſo *Seſamum* and *Siſamum*, and often in the feminine gender *Seſama*: we are conſtrained for want of an Engliſh name to vſe the Latine: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries, eſpecially the plant it ſelfe; but the ſeed and oile thereof is to bee found among them in other countries: we may call it Turky Millet.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A According to ſome it is hot and dry in the firſt degree: the ſeed thereof, as *Galen* ſaith, is fat, and therefore being laid vp it commeth to be oily very quickly: wherefore it ſpeedily fills and ſtuffeth vp thoſe that feed thereof, and ouerthroweth the ſtomack, being ſlow of digeſtion, and yeelding to the body a fat nouriſhment: therefore it is manifeſt that it cannot ſtrengthen the ſtomake or any part thereof, as alſo no other kind of fat thing; and the juice that comes thereof is thick, and therefore cannot eaſily paſſe thorow the veines. Men doe not greedily feed of it alone, but make cakes thereof with hony, which they call Σησαμίδας: it is alſo mixed with bread, and is of an hot temper, for which cauſe it procureth thirſt. And in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines he ſaith that *Seſamum* is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplaſtick and a ſoftner, and is moderatly hot: the oile which comes thereof is of like temperature, and ſo is the decoction of the herb alſo.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, That *Seſamum* is an enemy to the ſtomacke, cauſing a ſtinking breath if it remain ſticking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

C It waſteth away groſneſſe of the ſinues: it is a remedie againſt bruiſes of the eares, inflammations, burnings, and ſcaldings, pains of the joints, and biting of the poiſonſom horned ſerpent called *Ceraſtes*. Being mixt with oile of roſes it takes away the head-ache comming of heate.

D Of the ſame force is the herb boiled in wine, but it is eſpecially good for the heat and paine of the eies.

E Of the herb is made an oile vſed of the Egyptians, which, as *Pliny* ſaith, is good for the eares.

F It is a remedie againſt the ſounding and ringing of the eares.

CHAP. 518. *Of Hatchet Vetch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

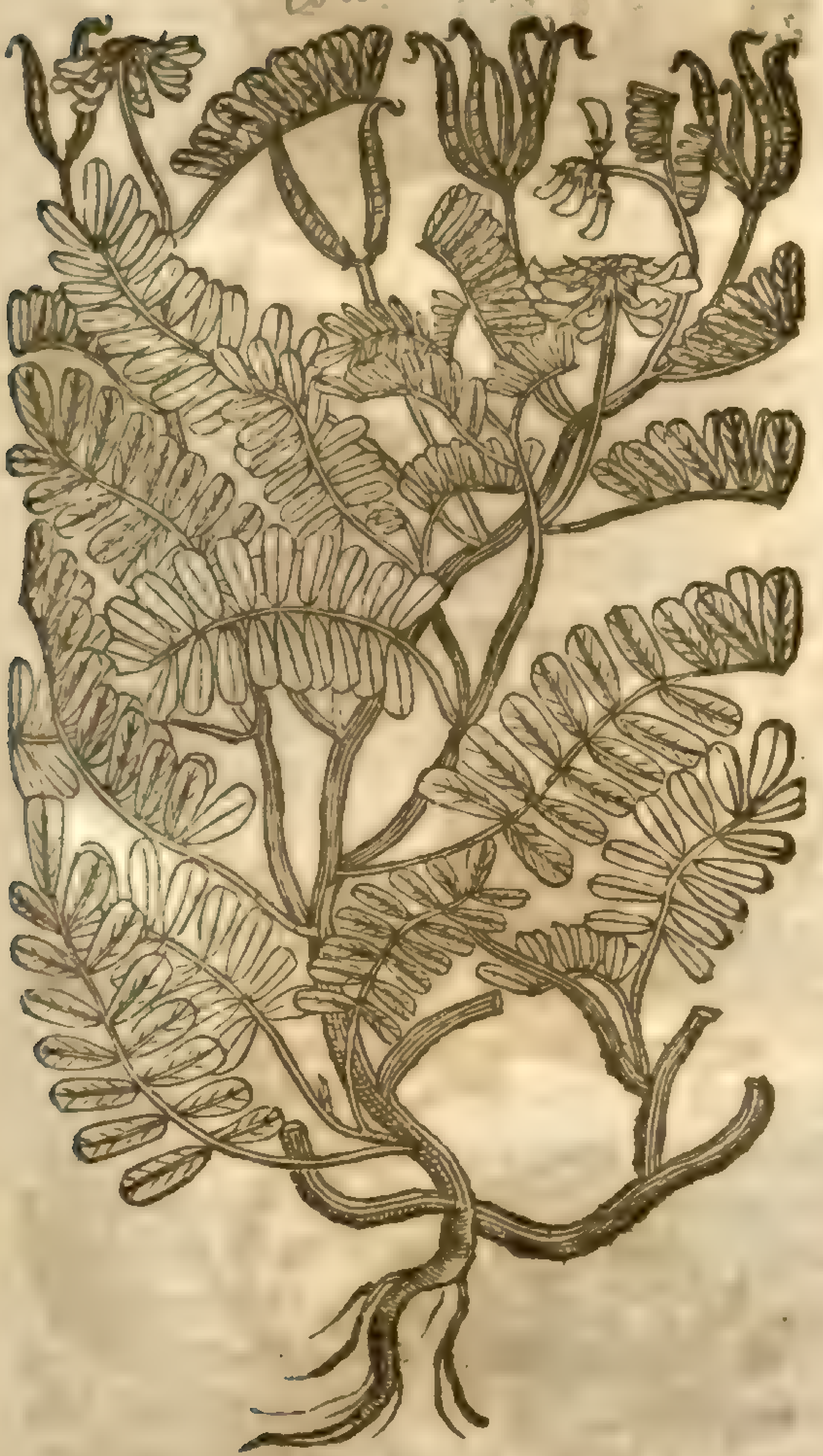
1 THe firſt kinde of Hatchet Fetch hath many ſmall branches trailing here and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow ſmall leaves ſpred abroad like the leaues of the wild Vetch: among which come forth cluſters of ſmal yellow floures, which fade away, and turne into little flat thin and brown cods, wherein is contained ſmall reddiſh ſeed of a bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of Hatchet Vetch hath many round tough and flexible branches, trailing vpon the ground: whereupon do grow leaves like the former, but more like the leaves of Liquorice, and hath the taſte of the Liquorice root; which cauſed ſome to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among theſe leaues come forth pale yellow floures: after which there ſucceed ſmal crooked cods turning their points inwardly, one anſwering another like little hornes, containing ſmall flat ſeeds foure cornered, and faſhioned like a little wedge: the root is tough, of a woody ſubſtance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

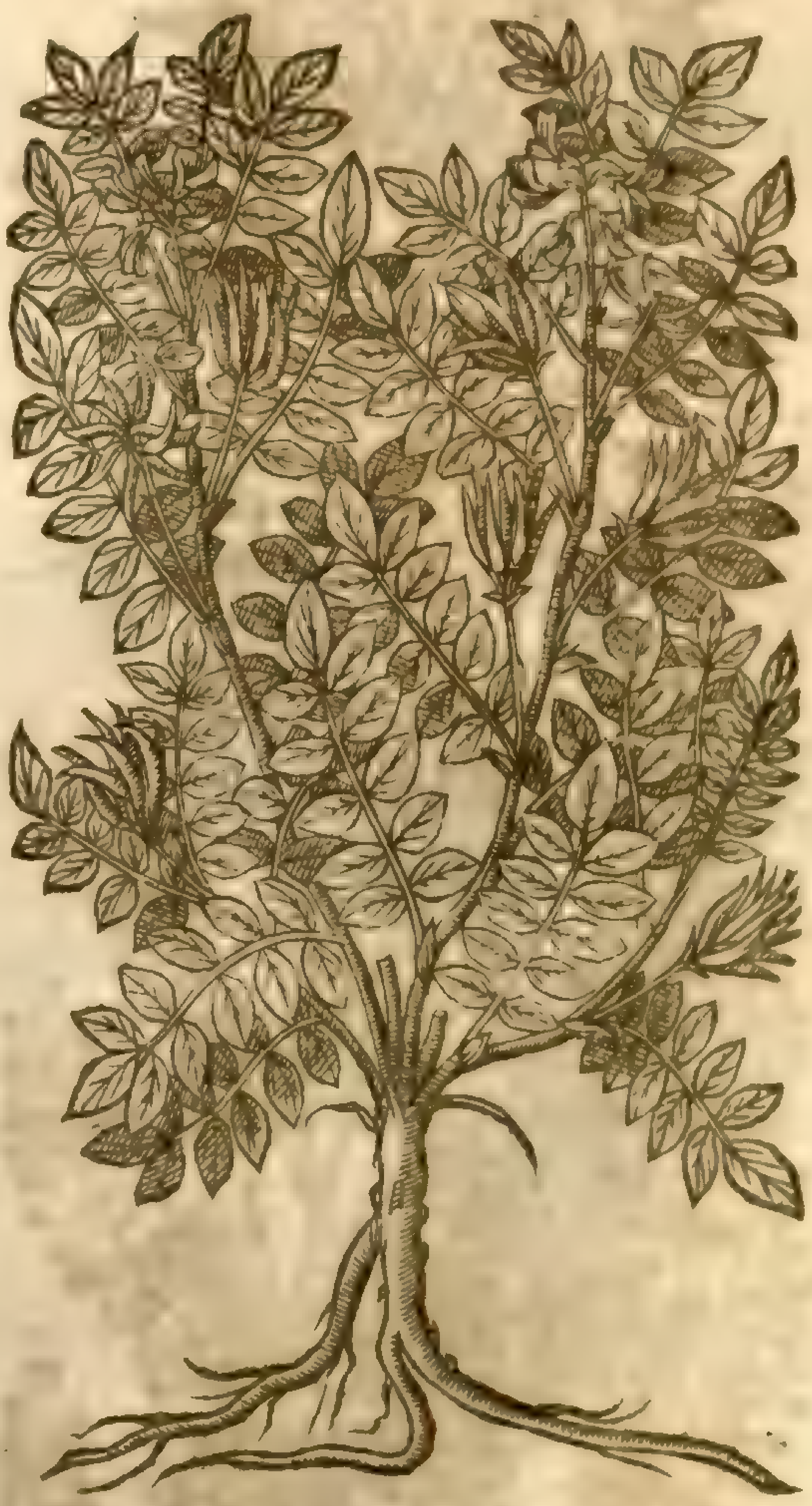
[illegible] galus glycyphyllos. [illegible] dict. Sm. fl. 3 294

† 1 *Hedyſarum majus.*
Hatchet Fetch.

Coronilla [illegible]



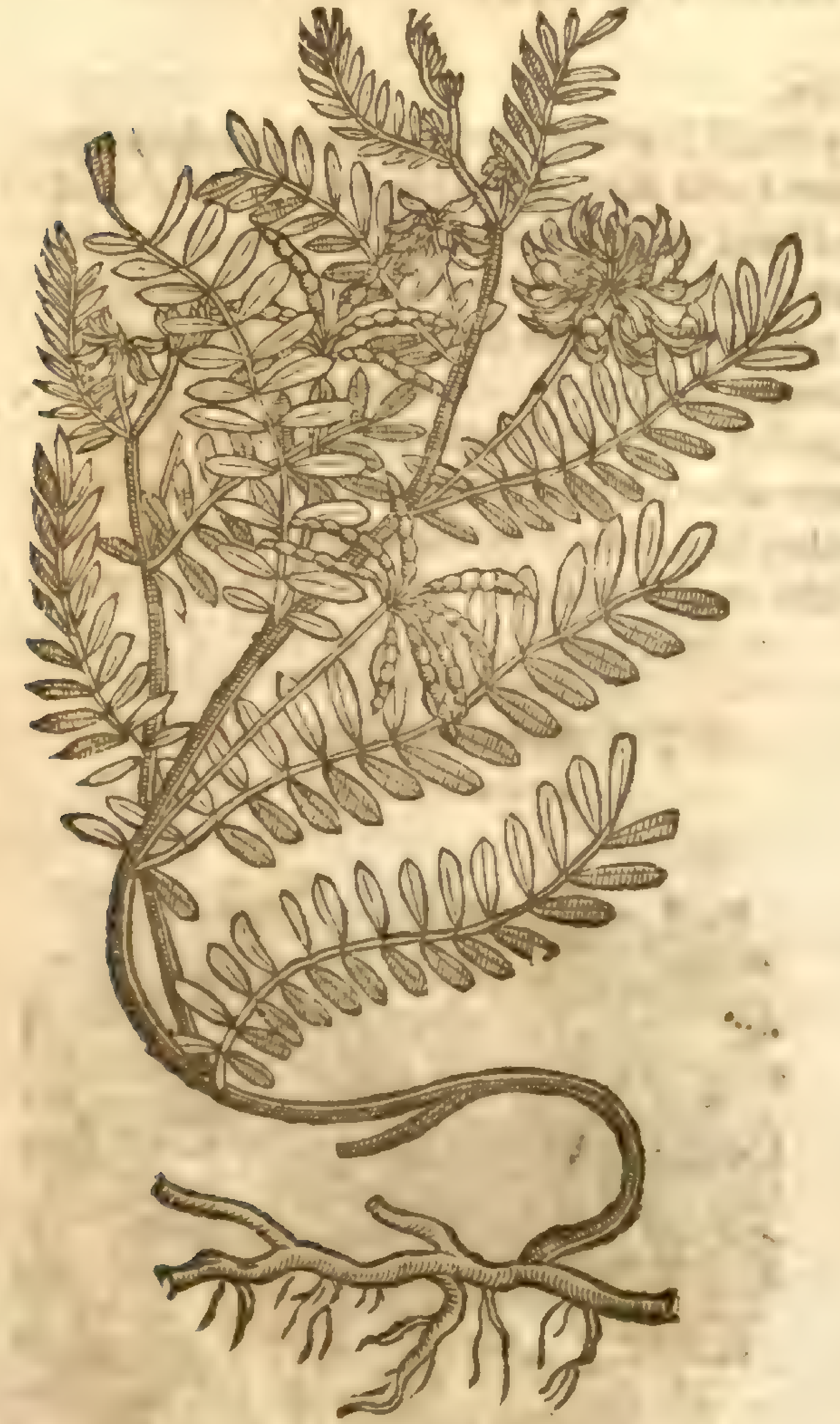
‡ 2 *Hedyſarum Glycyrrhizatum.*
Liquorice Hatchet Fetch.



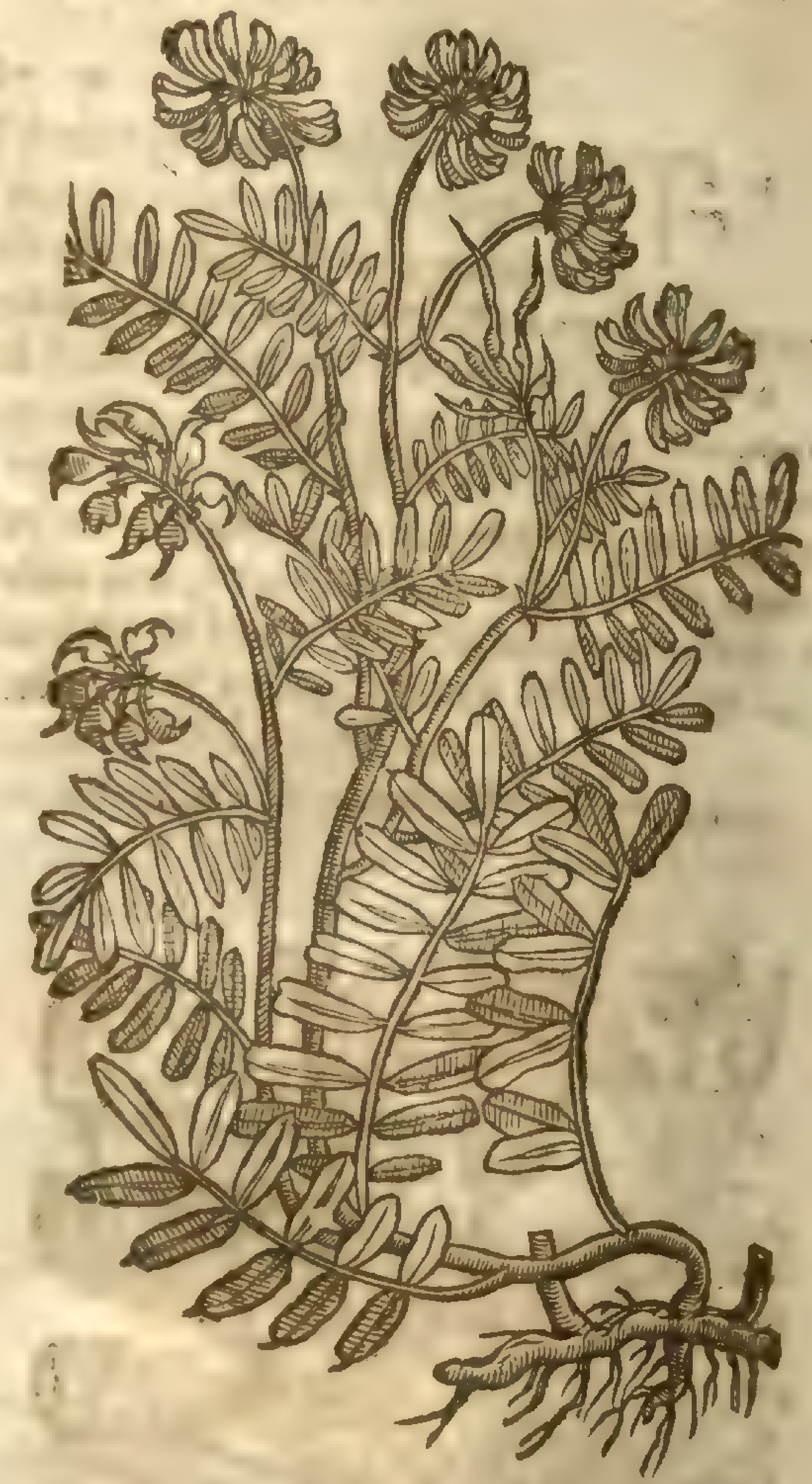
3 There is another kind of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues and roots like the laſt before remembred, and differeth in that, that the floures of this plant are mixed and do vary into ſundry colours, being on the vpper part of a fleſh colour, and on the lower of a white or ſnowy colour, with a purple ſtorks bill in the middle: the leaues are in taſte bitter: the cods are ſmall like thoſe of Birds foot, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobus*.

4 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated to *Cluſius* by the afore named Dr *Penny*, who found it in the North parts of England, hauing leaues, roots, and branches like vnto the former: but the floures of this are white, and mixed with ſome purple, and bitter alſo in taſte: the cods are like the claw of a Crab, or (as *Cluſius* ſaith) like the knife which ſhoo-makers do vſe in Flanders; in which cods are contained ſmal rediſh ſeed: this root is alſo of long continuance. ‡ *Cluſius* doth not ſay that Dr *Penny* found this in the North of England, but in the territorie of Geneva not far from Pontetremile, among the buſhes, and no where elſe.

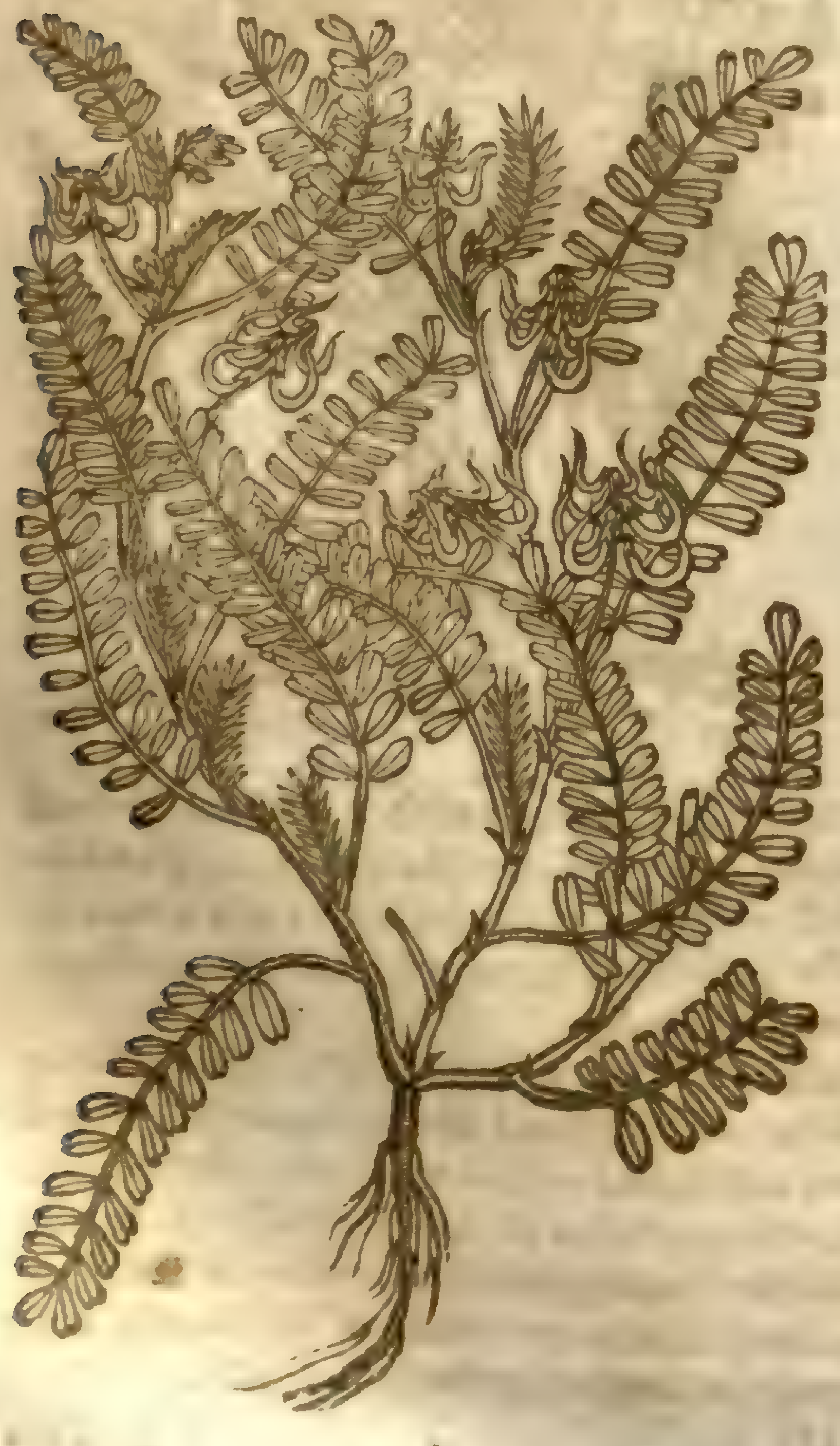
‡ 3 *Hedyſarum majus ſiliquis articulatis.*
Hatchet Fetch with jointed cods.



‡ 4 *Securidaca minor pallide cærulea.*
Small blew floured Hatchet Fetch.

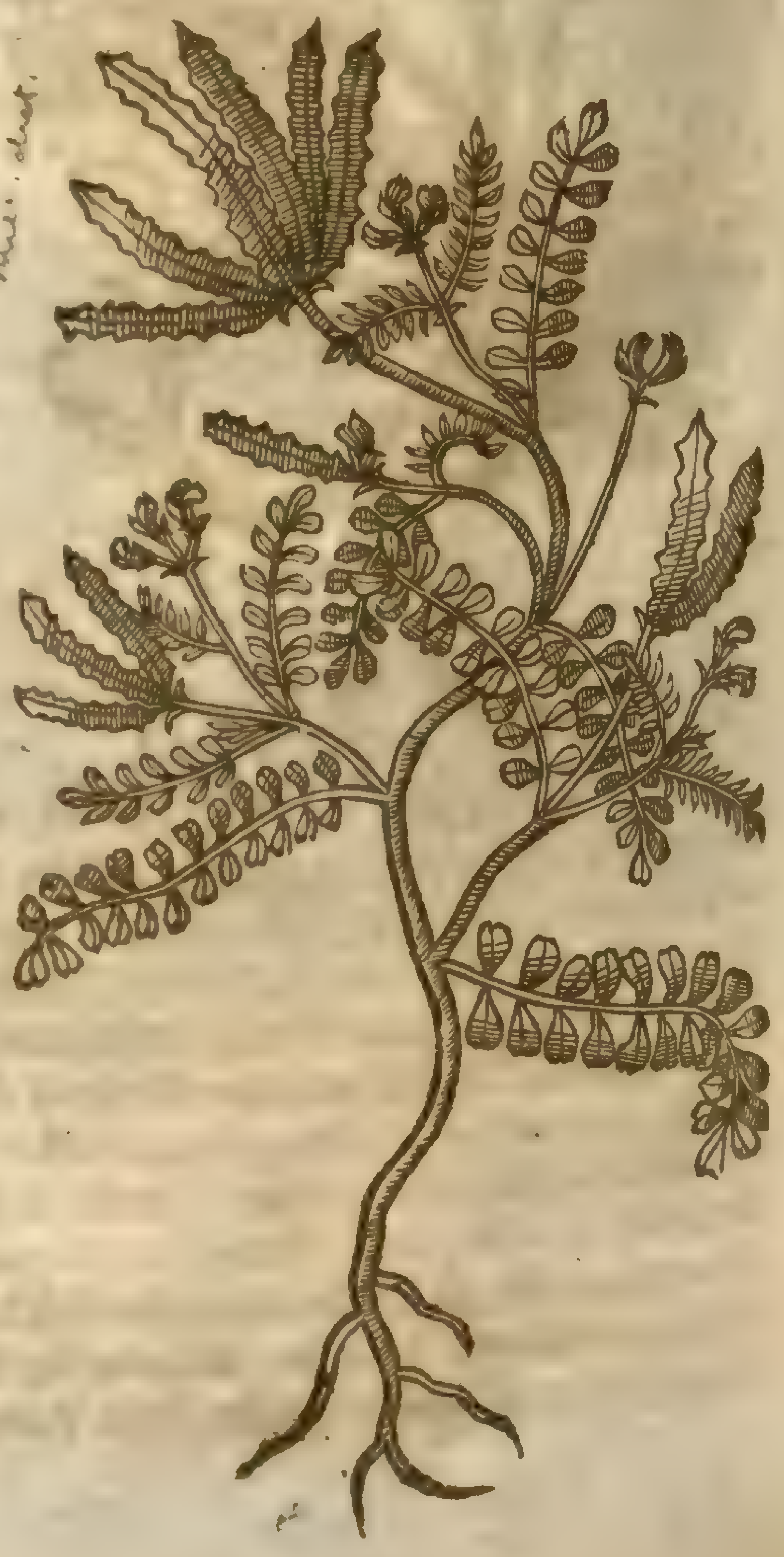


‡ 5 *Securidaca minor lutea.*
Small yellow Hatchet Vetch.



Biserrula pelecinus, L
mi. dist.

‡ 6 *Securidaca ſiliquis planis dentatis.*
Indented Hatchet Fetch.

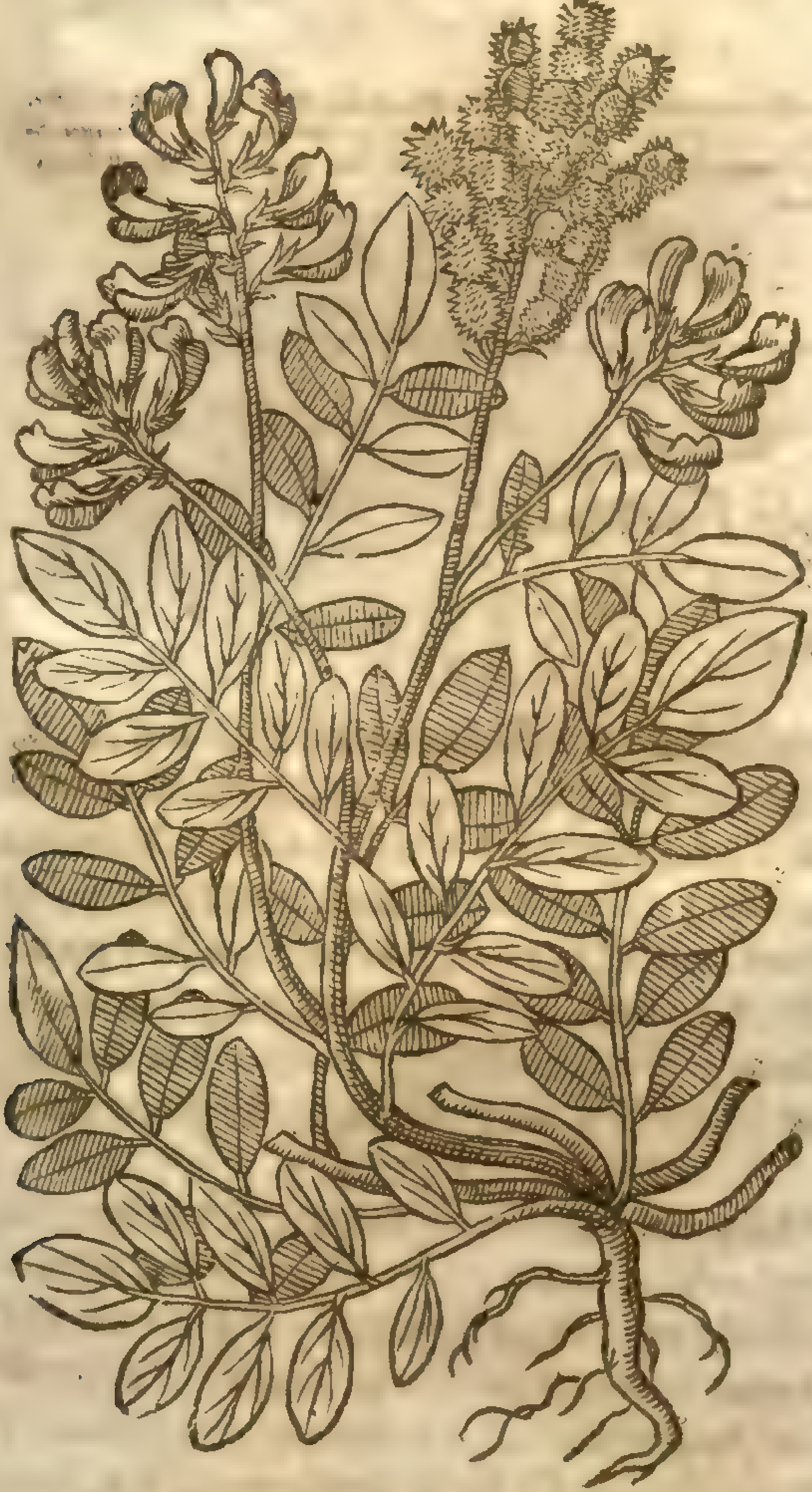


‡ 5 This in the ſtalkes, leaues, colour, and ſhape of the floures is like, yet leſſe than the firſt deſcribed; the cods are alſo ſmaller, leſſer, and more crooked, and herein onely conſiſts the chiefe difference: it is an annual plant, and growes only in ſome gardens. *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others make this their *Hedyſarum*, or *Securidaca minor*.

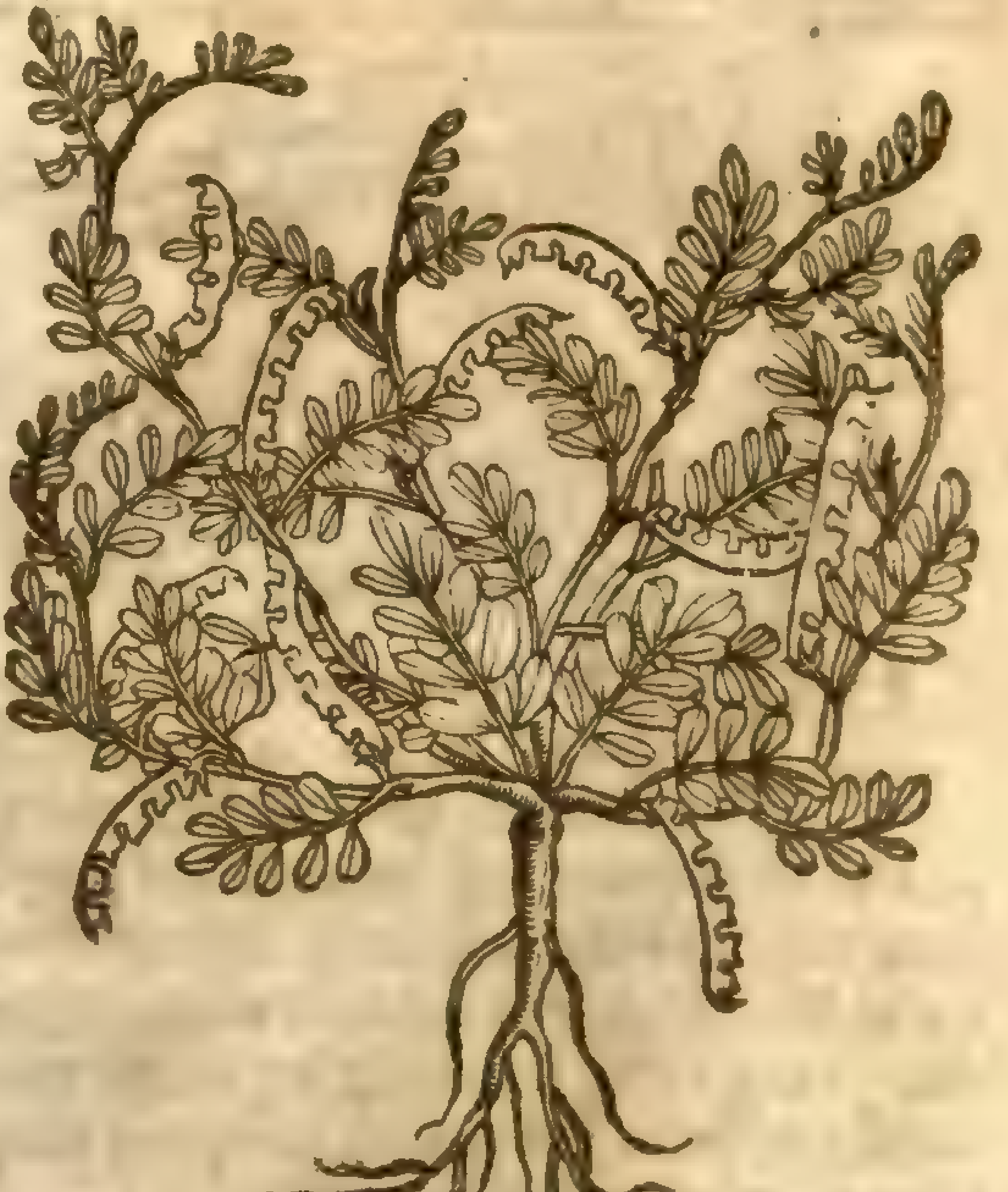
6 This hath many creſted branches, whereon great winged leaues, that is ſome twenty or more are faſtned to one rib: the floures are like thoſe of the other plants of this kind, but the cods are an inch long, flat, indented or toothed on the ſides: but of what colour the floures and ſeeds are it is not expreſt by *Cluſius*, who only ſet this forth by a picture, and ſome pieces of a dried plant thereof, which he receiued from *Cortuſus*, by the name of *Scolopendria leguminoſa*, or *Hedyſarum peregrinum*. *Cortuſus* had it from *Honorius Bellus*, who obſerued it growing vpon the rockes at Seberico a citie of Illyria. ‡

7 There is alſo another ſort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like the former, but much greater: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a pale colour, and turne into rough round and flat cods, faſhioned like little bucklers: the root of this (as of the firſt) dieth at the firſt approch of Winter, as ſoon as the ſeed is ripe. ‡ The ſtalks of this are ſtiffe and creſted, growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues as large as thoſe of Liquorice: the floures are of a faire bright red colour, the cods are made as it were of many rough buckler-like ſeeds, or rather ſeed-veſſels, wherein are contained ſmall browne ſeeds. ‡

‡ 7 *Hedyſarum clypeatum.*
French Honyſuckle.



8 *Ferrum Equinum.*
Horſe-ſhoo.



8 Horſe-ſhoo hath many ſtalks tender and lying vpon the ground: the leaues be thin, and leſſer than thoſe of Axſeed: the floures along the ſtalks are little, after which come vp long cods ſomthing broad, a little bowing, which haue vpon the one ſide deep round and indented cuts, like after a ſort to a horſe-ſhoo: the root is ſomewhat long.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in my garden. The ſecond kinde I found growing in Suffolke in *the highway* on the right hand as you go from Sudbury to Corner Church, about an hundred *paces from* the end of the towne, as alſo in ſundry other places of the ſame countrey; and in Eſſex *about* Dunmow,

mow, and in the townes called Clare and Henningham. ‡ Alſo it growes by Purfleet, about the foot of the hill whereon the winde-mill ſtands, and in diuers parts of Kent. ‡

Horſe-ſhoo commeth vp in certain vntilled and ſunny places of Italy and Languedoc: it groweth alſo in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure in Iune, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians name this, whether it be a Pulſe, or an infirmitie among corn, [illegible]: the Latines, of the forme of the ſeed, *Securidaca*, and *Hedyſarum*: in Engliſh, Axſeed, Axwort, Ax-fitch, and hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

‡ The ſecond is the *Fænugræcum ſylveſtre* of *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*; the *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris* of *Geſner*; and the *Glaux vulgaris* of *Lobel* ‡

Horſe-ſhoo is commonly called in Italian, *Sferro de cavallo*: you may name it in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: in Engliſh, Horſe ſhoo.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeeds of theſe plants are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being drunke it is acceptable to the ſtomacke, and remoueth ſtoppings out of the intrals; and of like vertue be the new leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.

B *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that it is alſo good for the ſtomack being taken in drinke, and is mixed with counterpoiſons.

C And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with hony before the act.

D The ſeed of Ax-wort openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the obſtruction of the ſpleen and of all the inward parts.

E Horſe-ſhoo is bitter, and like in nature to Axſeed.

† The figure which formerly was in the firſt place agreed with the third deſcription: that which was in the ſecond place was of the *Hedyſarum minus* of *Tabern.* being a kinde of *Ferrum equinum*, which carries the cods many together on the tops of the branches, and growes in Germany: whence *Bauhine* calls it *Ferrum Equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate*. This growes about Bath, and in diuers places of the Weſt countrey, bearing yellow floures like *Trifolium Corniculatum*, about the middle of Iune. The floures of the indented hatchet Fitch are of a whitiſh blew colour.

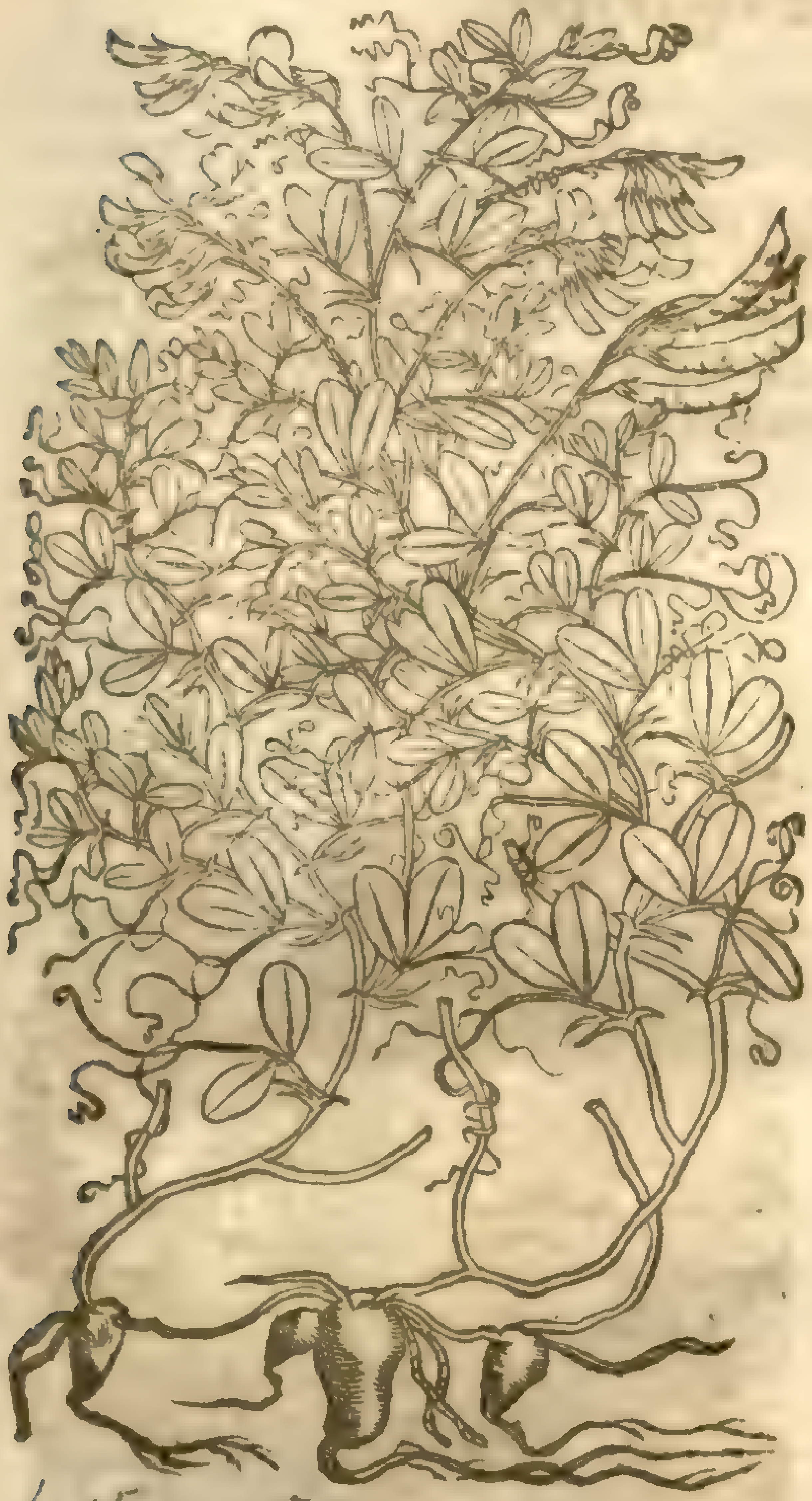
Chap. 519. *Of Peaſe Earth-nut.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Peaſe Earth-nut comes vp with ſlender weake ſtalkes: the leaues be thin and little, growing on ſlender ſtems, with claſping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of ſuch things as ſtand neere it: the flours on the tops of the ſtalks are like thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſe, of a red purple colour, in ſmel not vnpleaſant: in their places come vp long cods in which are three or foure round ſeeds: the roots be thick, long, like after a ſort to Acorns, but much greater, black without, gray within, in taſte like the Cheſnut; out of which beneath doth hang a long ſlender ſtring: there grow out of the ſame alſo other ſtrings hard to the ſetting on of the ſtalke, vnto which creeping aſlope do grow other kernelled roots, whileſt the plant doth thus multiply it ſelfe.

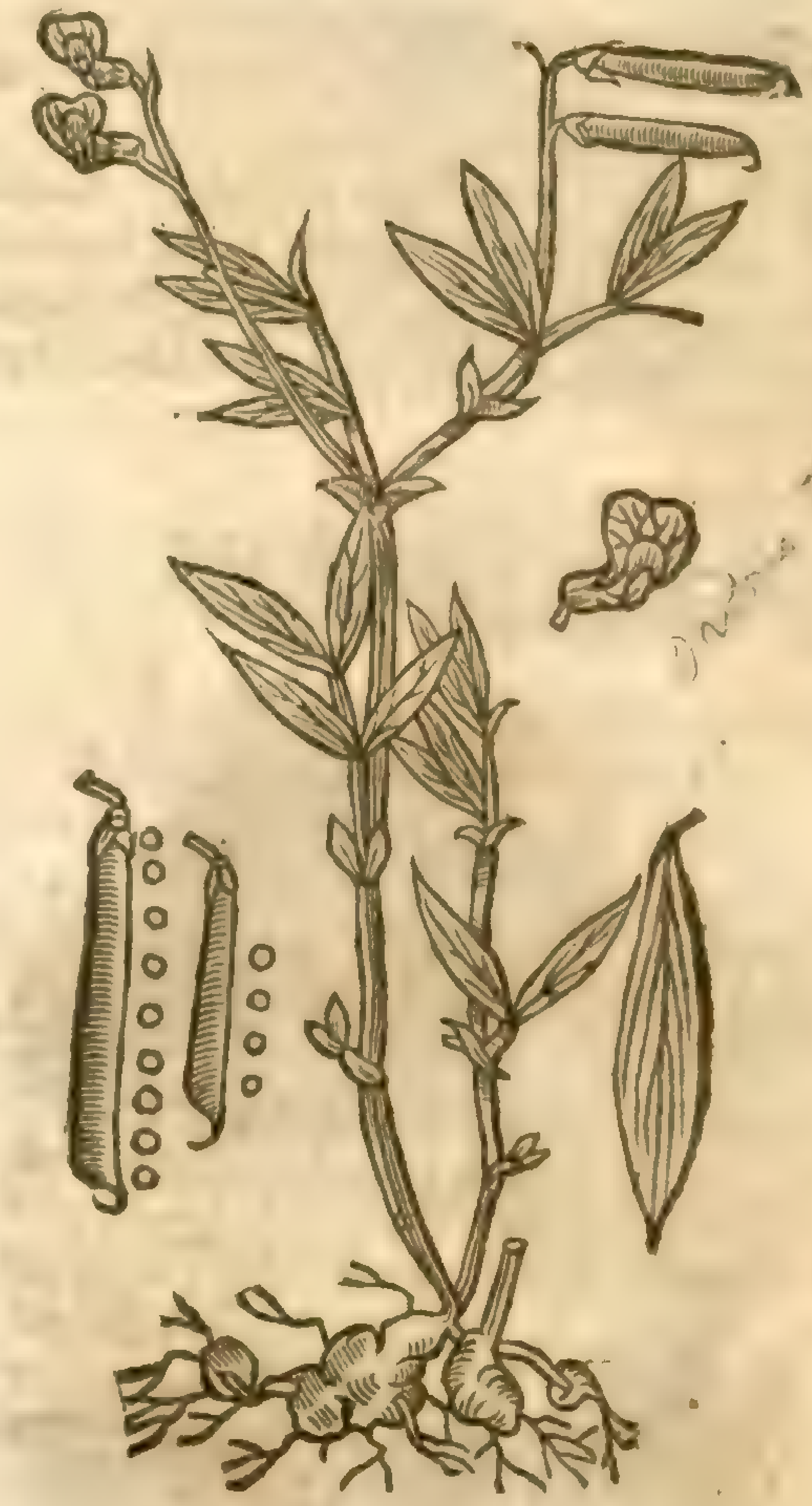
‡ 2 This, which *Thalius* in his *Sylva harcynia* ſets forth by the name of *Aſtragalus ſylvaticus*, was by our Author taken for and confounded with the *Terræ glandes*, and therefore I haue put it with it that the difference may the better appeare, which is not a little to ſuch as heedfully obſerue it. But our Author in this is to be pardoned, ſeeing Dr *Turner*, a man more exquiſite in the knowledge of plants, and who had ſeen the true *Terræ glandes* in Germany, miſtooke this for it, as may appeare by that little Tract of his of the names of plants in Latine and Engliſh, ſet forth *Anno* 1548. for there he ſaith, [I haue ſeen this herb of late in Come parke more aſtringent than it of Germany.] And indeed this growes there, and is much more aſtringent and woody than that of Germany, and in no wiſe fit to be eaten. The root conſiſts of many blacke tuberous particles, here and there ſending forth fibers: from hence ariſe cornered ſtalks ſome foot high, ſmall below, and ſomewhat larger aboue: the leaues grow forth of the ſtalks, conſiſting ſometimes of two, otherwhiles of 4 longiſh narrow leaues faſtned to one foot-ſtalke, which at the ſetting on hath two little leaues or eares: out of the boſoms of theſe leaues grow ſtalks ſome two inches long, each of which vſually carry a couple of peaſe-faſhioned flours of a purple colour, which fading, vſually become blew: after theſe follow cods ſtraight, round and blacke, and in each of them are commonly contained nine or tenne white round

1 *Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth-nut.



Lathyrus tuberosus, L. Mill. dict.

‡ 2 *Aſtragalus ſylvaticus.*
Wood Peaſe or heath Peaſe.



Orobus tuberosus [illegible] Eng. fl. 3. 272

round ſeeds: it floures in ſummer, and perfects the ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Place.*

† 1 This groweth in corne fields, both with the corne it ſelfe, and alſo about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is found in diuers places of Germany, but not with vs, that I can yet learne.

2 This is found in the woods and paſtures of England, eſpecially in Hampſtead Wood neere London: it groweth in Richmond heath, and in Come parke likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly; the nuts after harueſt be digged vp and gathered.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in high-Dutch, **Erdnuſſen**: in low-Dutch, **Eerdnoten**, **Eerdeeckelen**, and **Muyſen metſteerten**, that is to ſay, tailed Mice, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe of domeſtick Mice, which the black round and long nuts, with a piece of the ſlender ſtring hanging out behinde do repreſent. The later writers call it in Latine *Terræ glandes*, or *Terreſtres glandes*: in Greeke, χαμαιβάλανοι, *Chamabalani*. in Engliſh, Peaſe Earth-nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The nuts of theſe Peaſe being boiled and eaten are hardlier digeſted than be either Turneps or Parſneps, yet do they nouriſh no leſſe than the Parſnep: they are not ſo windy as they, but do more ſlowly paſſe through the belly by reaſon of their binding qualitie; and beeing eaten raw they bee yet harder of digeſtion, and do ſlowlier deſcend. A

They be of temperature meanly hot and ſomwhat dry, being withal not a little binding: whereupon alſo they do not only ſtay the fluxes of the belly, but alſo all iſſues of bloud, eſpecially from the mother or bladder. B

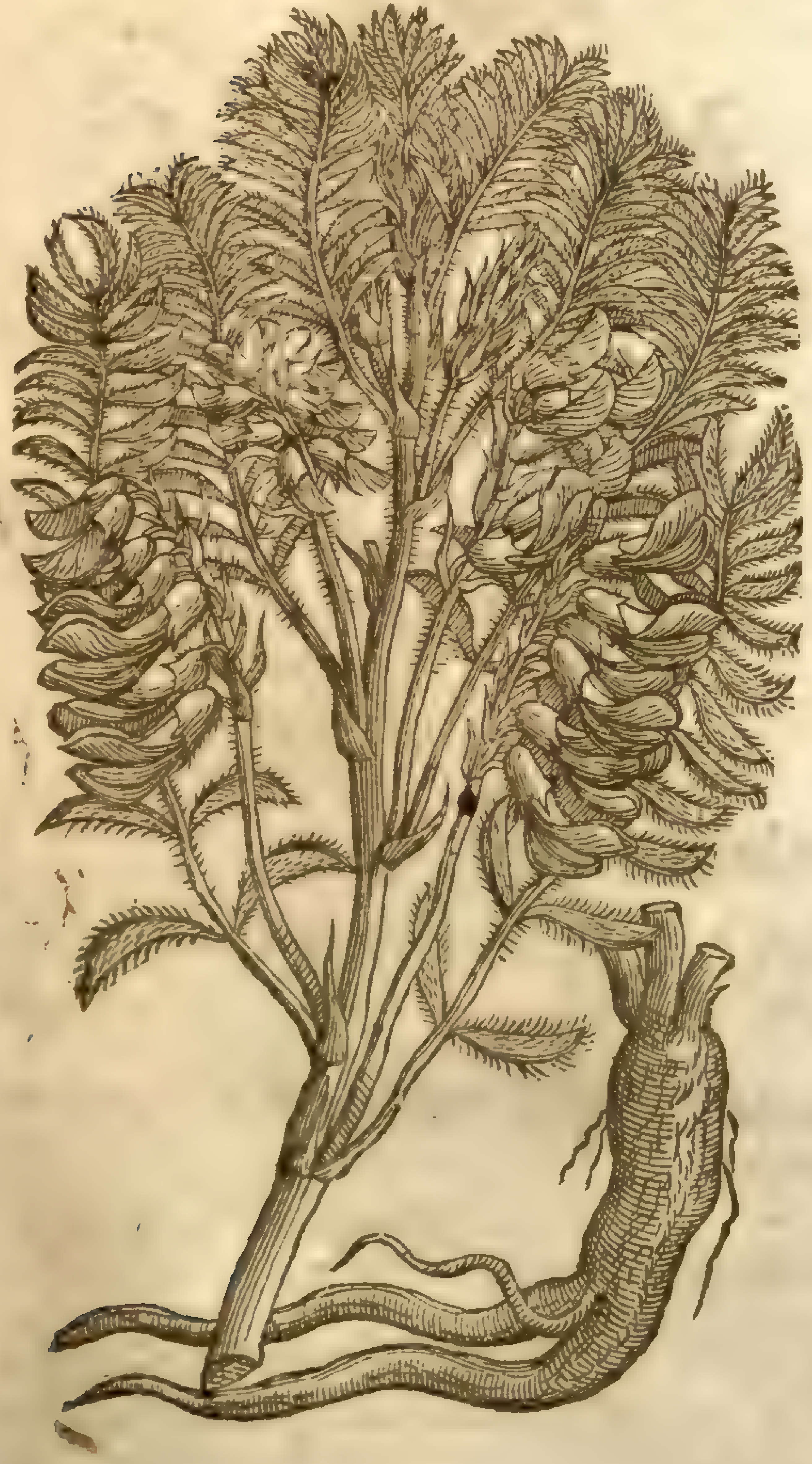
The root of Peaſe Earth-nut ſtoppeth the belly, and the inordinat courſe of womens ſickneſſe. C

Chap. 520. *Of Milke-Vetch.*

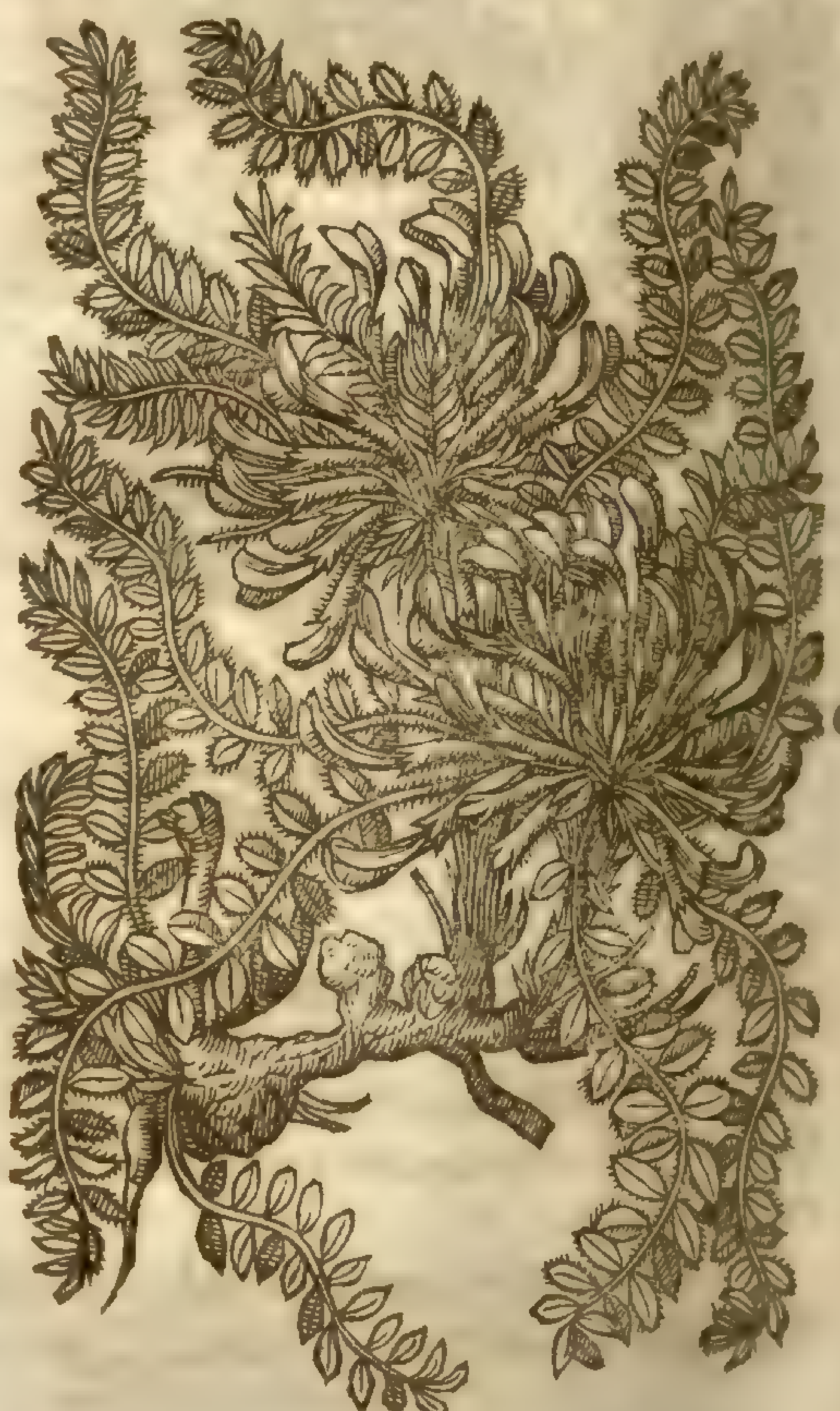
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of herbs contained vnder the title of *Aſtragalus*; whether I may without breach of promiſe made in the beginning, inſert them amongſt the *Legumina*, Pulſes, or herby plants, it is doubtfull: but ſeeing the matter is diſputable, I thinke it not amiſſe to ſuffer them to paſſe thus, vntill ſome other ſhall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighborhood.

Phaca bœtica; [illegible]



1 *Aſtragalus Luſitanicus Cluſij.*
Portugal milke-Vetch.



2 *Aſtragalus Syriacus.*
Aſſyrian milke Vetch.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Aſtragalus* hath reddiſh ſtalks a cubit high, a finger thicke, ſomwhat creſted or furrowed, and couered ouer with an hairy moſſineſſe; which diuide themſelues into ſundry ſmall branches, beſet with leaues conſiſting of ſundry little leaues ſet vpon a middle rib like the wilde Vetch, placed on the ſmal pliant branches like feathers, which are likewiſe couered ouer with a woolly hoarineſſe; in taſte aſtringent at the firſt, but afterwards burning hot: among theſe leaues come forth many ſmall white floures in faſhion like the floures of Lupins, which before their opening ſeem to be ſomewhat yellow: the root is maruellous great and large, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant; for ſometimes it groweth to the bigneſſe of a mans arme, keeping the ſame bigneſſe for the ſpace of a ſpan in length, and after diuideth it ſelfe into two or more forks or branches, blacke without, and wrinkled; white within, hard, and woody, and in taſte vnpleaſant: which being dried becommeth harder than an horne.

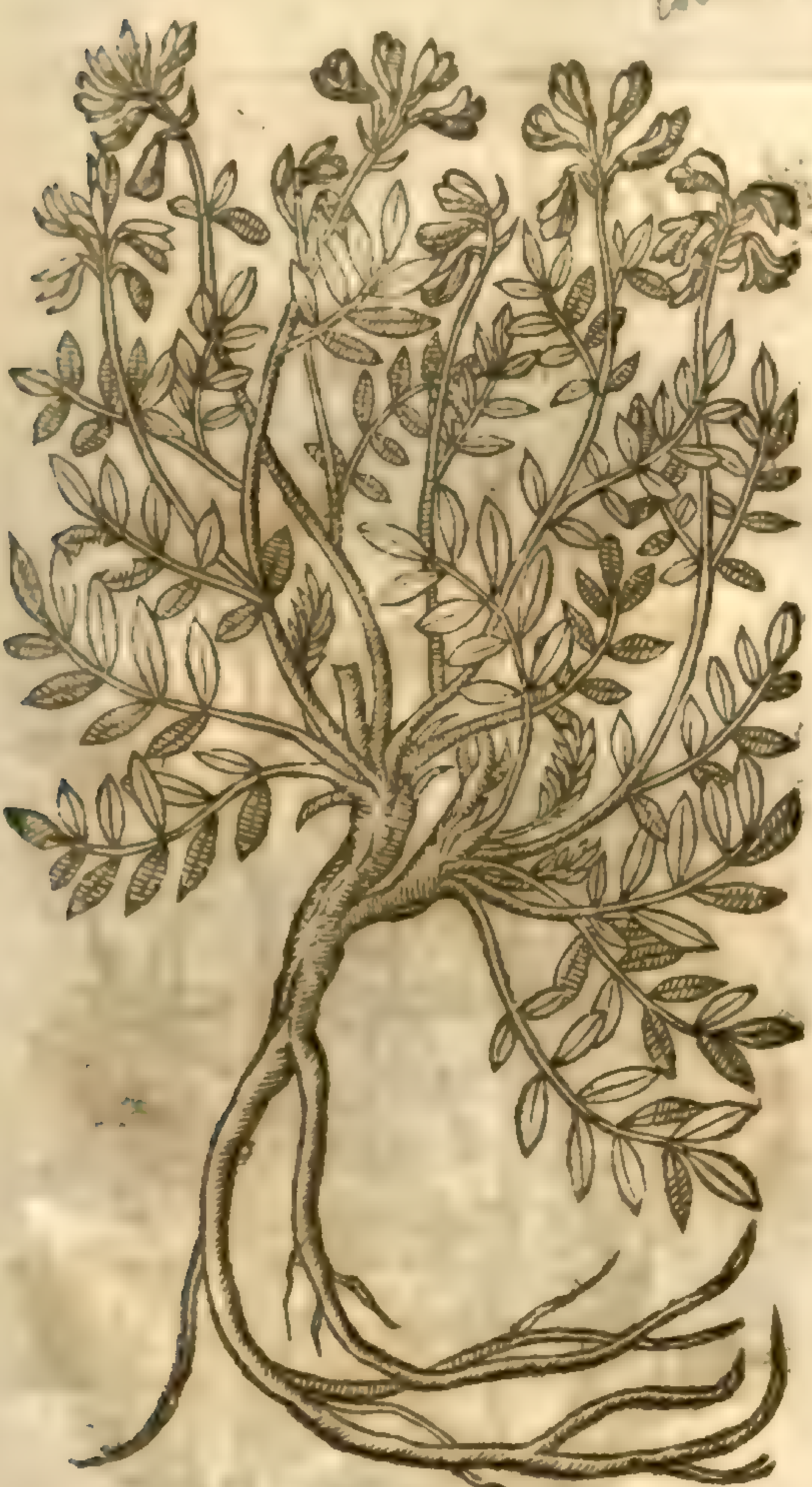
2 The ſecond kinde of *Aſtragalus* is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed *Planta leguminoſa*, by reaſon that it is counted for a kinde of *Aſtragalus*, reſembling the ſame in the ſimilitude of his ſtalks and leaues, as alſo in the thickeneſſe of his rootes, and the creeping and folding

thereof, and is garniſhed with a moſt thicke and pleaſant comelineſſe of his delectable red floures, growing vp together in great tufts, which are very ſeemly to behold.

3 There hath been ſome controuerſie about this third kinde, which I am not willing to proſecute or enter into: it may very well be *Aſtragalus* of *Matthiolus* his deſcription, or elſe his *Polygala*, which doth exceeding well reſemble the true *Aſtragalus*: his ſmall ſtalkes grow a foot high, beſet with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are ſomewhat leſſer: among which come forth ſmall peaſe like flours, of an Orenge colour, very pleaſant in ſight: the root is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

‡ 3 *Aſtragalus* Matthioli.
Matthiolus his milke Vetch.

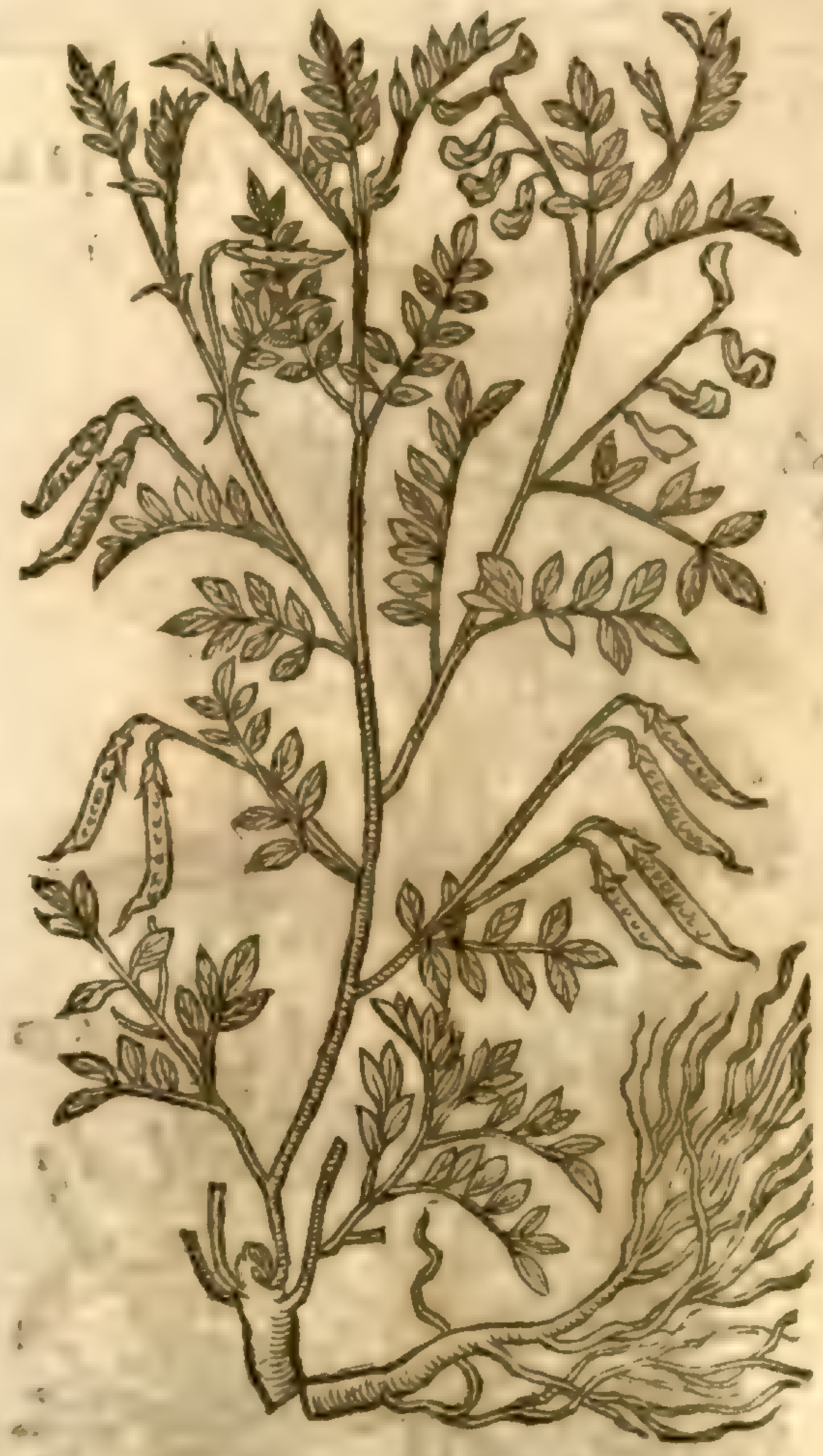
Lob.ic.2.79



‡ 4 *Aſtragaloides*.
Baſtard milke Vetch.

Ord.551
Lob.ic. 2.78

[illegible]
Simpl. 4.273



4 The fourth is called of *Mutonus* and other learned Herbariſts, *Aſtragaloides*, for that it reſembleth the true *Aſtragalus*, which groweth a cubit high, and in ſhew reſembleth liquorice: the flours grow at the top of the ſtalks, in ſhape like the peaſe bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turn into ſmall blacke cods when they be ripe: the root is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow amongſt ſtones in open places, as *Oribaſius* writeth, in places ſubiect to windes, and couered with ſnow: *Dioſcorides* copies do adde, in ſhadowie places: it groweth plentifully in Phenea a city in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioſcorides* his copies is read, in Memphis a city in Arcadia; but Memphis is a city in Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name. Some of them grow in my garden, and in ſundry places of England wilde: they grow in the medowes neere Cambridge, where the Schollers vſe to ſport themſelues; and in ſundry places of Eſſex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that country.

‡ I ſhould be glad to know which or how many of theſe our Author here affirms to grow wild in England; for as yet I haue not heard of nor ſeen any of them wilde, nor in gardens with vs, except the laſt deſcribed, which growes in ſome few gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Milke Vetch is called of *Matthiolus*, *Polygala*, but not properly: of moſt it is called *Aſtragalus*: in Spaniſh, *Garavancillos*: in the Portugals tongue, *Alphabeca*: in Dutch, **Cleyne Ciceren.**

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A *Aſtragalus*, as *Galen* ſaith, hath aſtringent or binding roots, and therefore it is of the number of thoſe Simples that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and ſtayeth the flux of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke. The ſame things alſo touching the vertues of *Aſtragalus*, *Dioſcorides* hath mentioned: The root, ſaith he, drunke in wine, ſtayeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and caſt vpon old vlcers it cureth them: it likewiſe procureth great ſtore of milke in cattell that do eat thereof; whence it tooke his name.

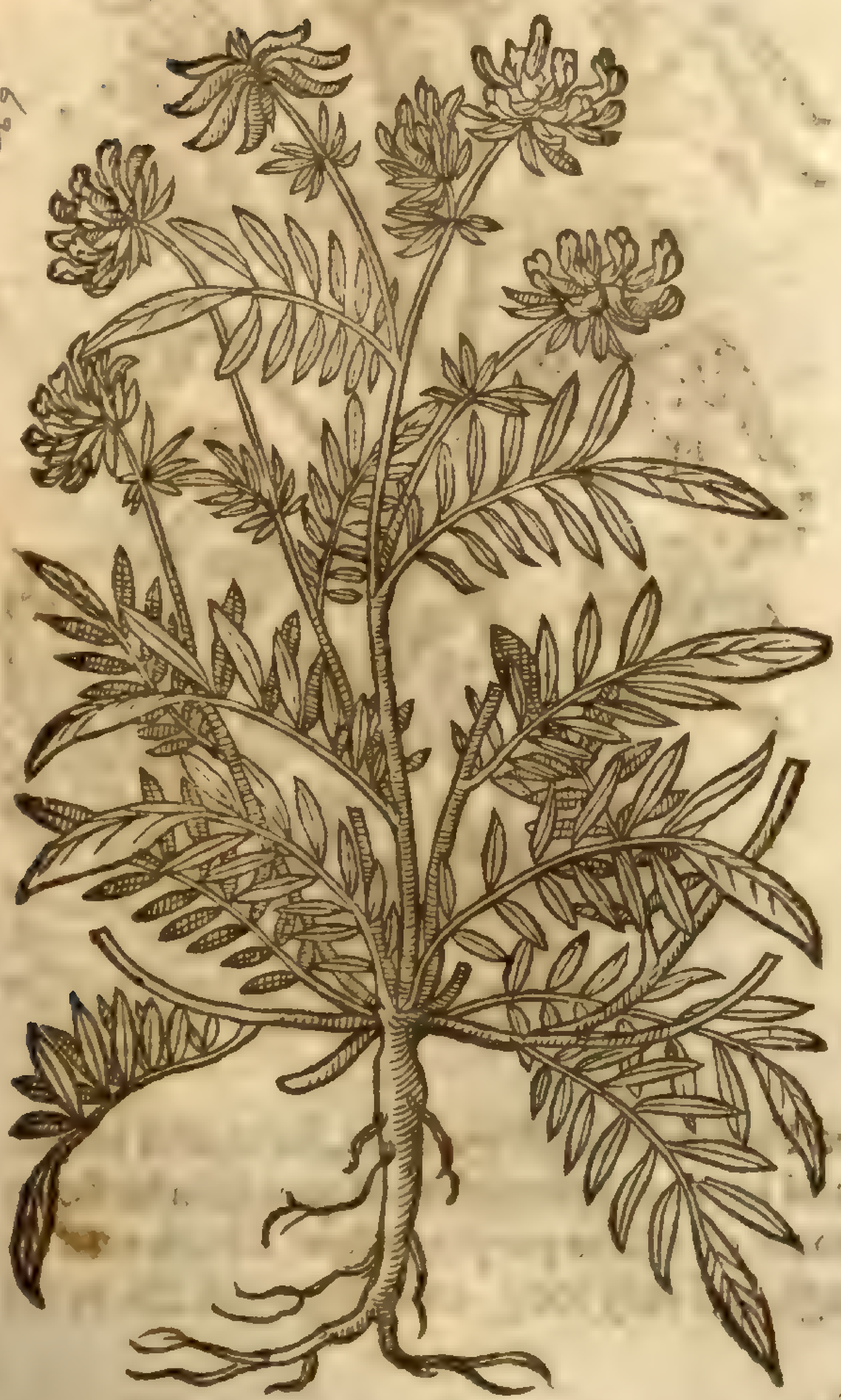
B It ſtoppeth bleeding, but it is with much ado beaten, by reaſon of his hardneſſe.

Chap. 521. *Of Kidney Vetch.*

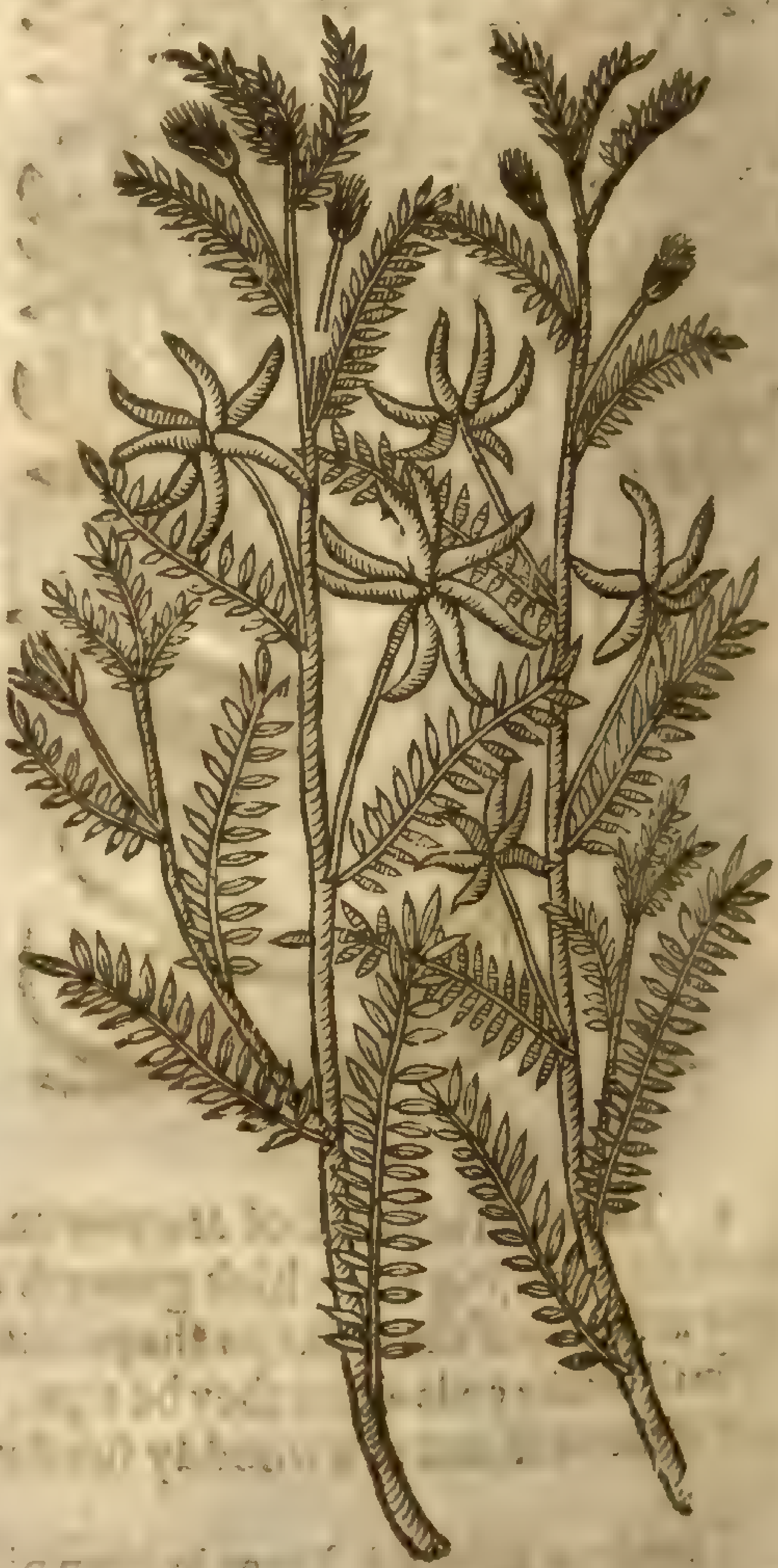
1 *Anthyllis leguminoſa.*
Kidney Vetch.

A. Vulneraria, Linn. Sm. fl. 3. 269

Eb. ii. 2. 5



2 *Stella leguminoſa.*
Starry Kidney Vetch.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Kidney Vetch hath a ſtalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches, whereon grow long leaues made of diuers leaues like thoſe of the Lentil, couered as it were with a ſoft white downineſſe: the floures on the top of the ſtalks are of a yellow colour, very many joined together as it were in a ſpoky rundle: after which grow vp little cods in which is contained ſmall ſeed: the root is ſlender, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This is ſomtimes found with white floures: whereupon *Tabern.* gaue two figures, calling the one *Lagopodium flore luteo*, and the other *Lagopodium flo. albo.* Our Author vnfitly gaue this later mentioned figure in the chapter of *Lagopus*, by the name of *Lagopum maximum*. ‡

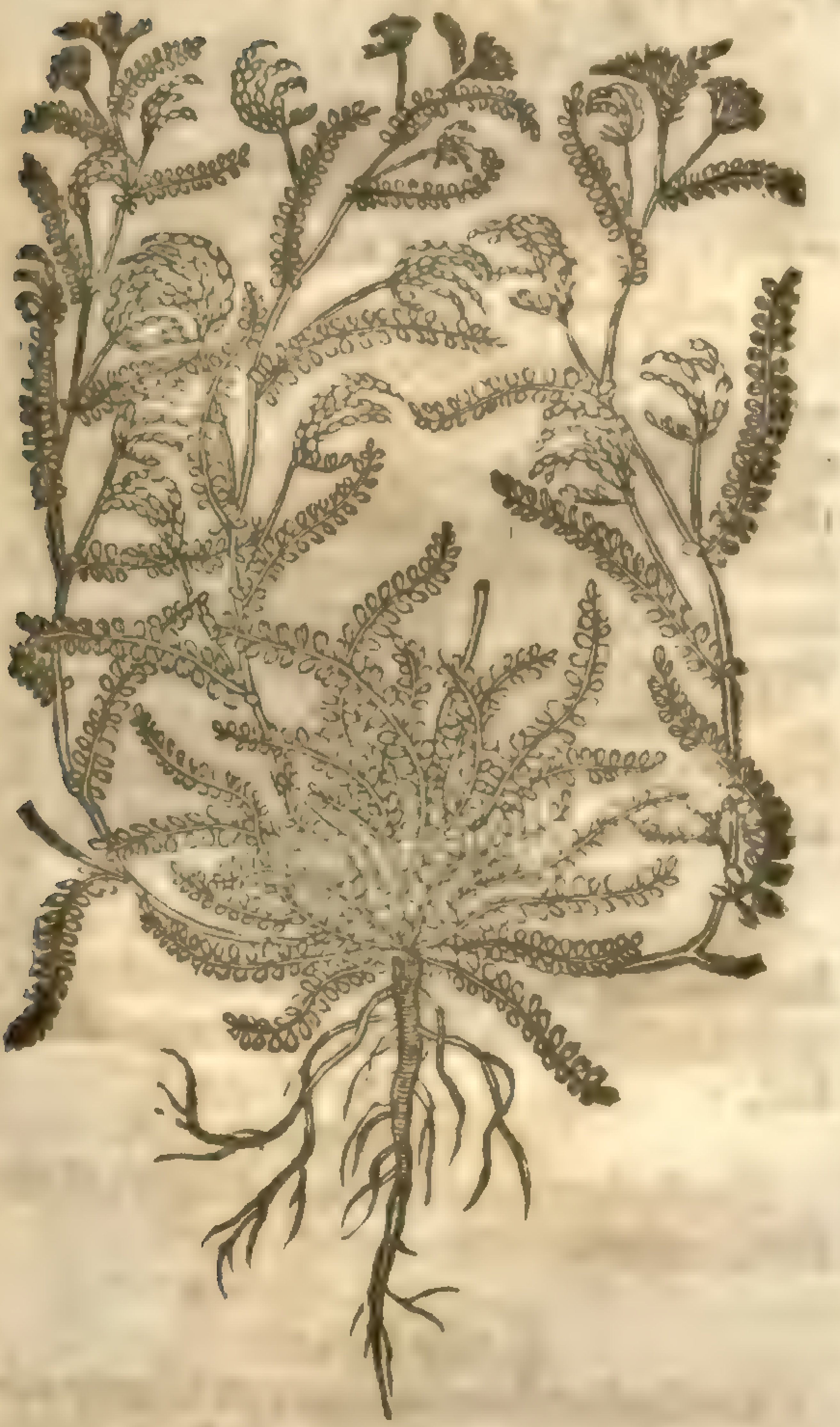
2 The ſtarry Kidney Vetch, called *Stella Leguminoſa*, or according to *Cortuſus*, *Arcturo*, hath

many ſmall flexible tough branches, full of ſmall knots or knees, from each of which ſpringeth forth one long ſmall winged leafe, like birds foot, but bigger: from the bottome of thoſe leaues come forth little tender ſtems, on the ends whereof doe grow ſmall whitiſh yellow floures, which are very ſlender, and ſoone vaded, like vnto them of Birds-foot: theſe floures turne into ſmall ſharp pointed cods, ſtanding one diſtant from another, like the diuiſions of a ſtar, or as though it conſiſted of little hornes; wherein is contained ſmall yellowiſh ſeeds: the root is tough, and deepely growing in the ground.

3 There is another ſort of Kidney Vetch called Birds-foot, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath very many ſmall and tender branches, trailing here and there cloſe vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall and ſoft leaues, of a whitiſh greene, in ſhape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale leſſer, and finer, almoſt like ſmall feathers: amongſt which the floures do grow, that are very ſmall, yellowiſh, and ſometimes whitiſh; which being vaded there come in place thereof little crooked cods, fiue or ſix growing together, which in ſhew and ſhape are like vnto a ſmall Birds-foot, and each and euery cod reſembling a claw: in which are incloſed ſmall ſeed like that of Turneps.

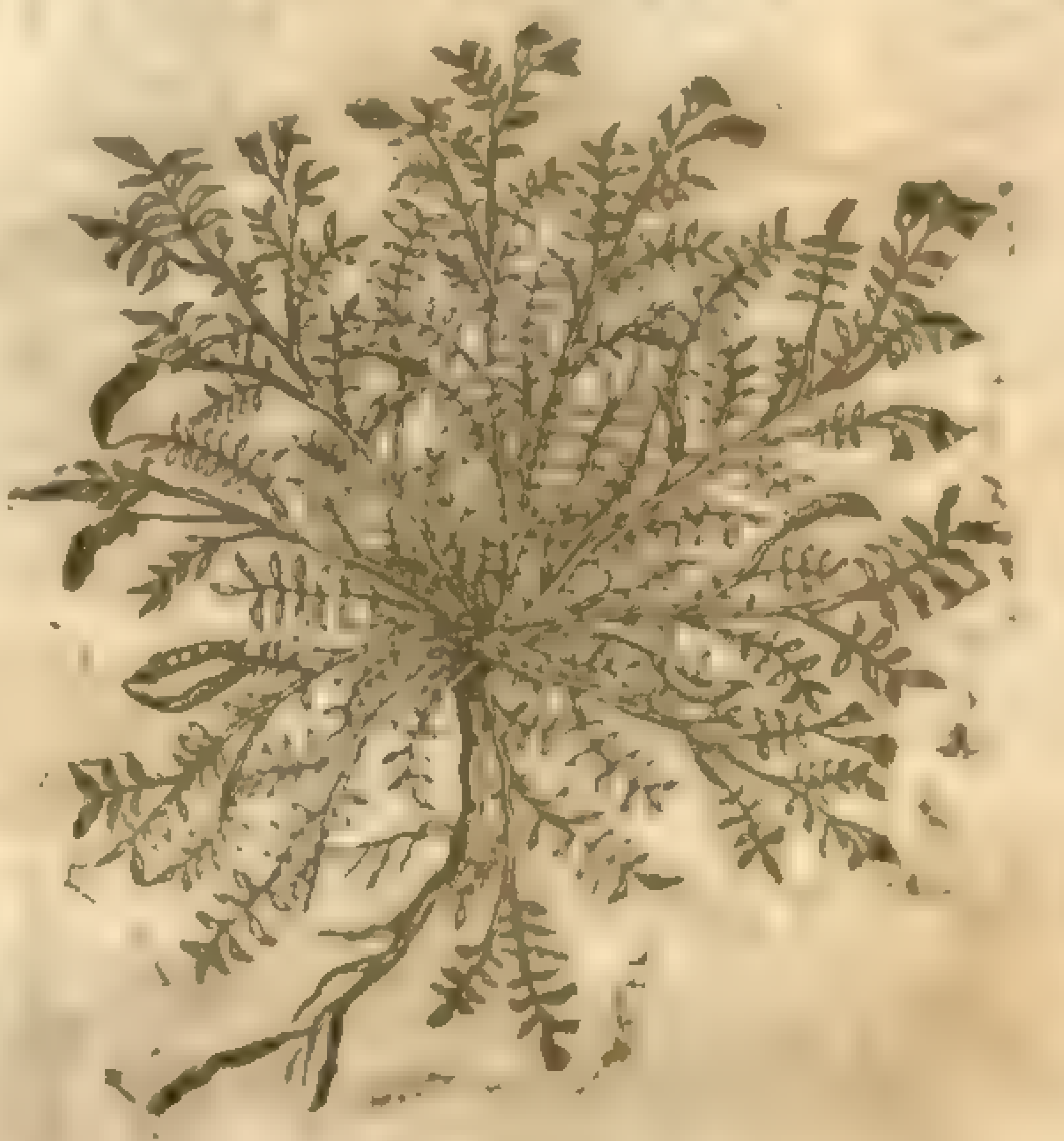
Ornithopus perpusillus. L. β
Mill. dict.

‡ 3 *Ornithopodium majus.*
The great Birds-foot.



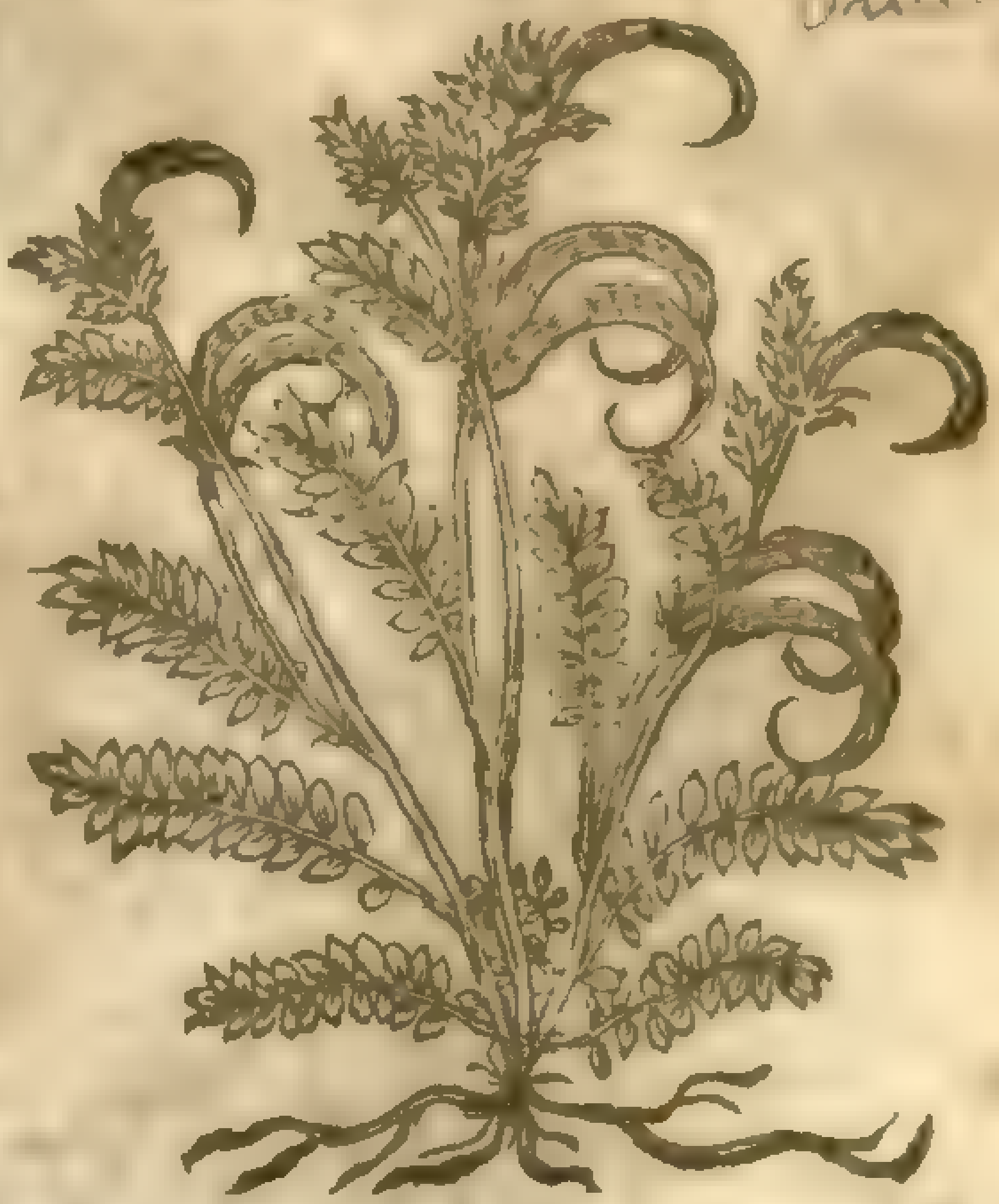
‡ 4 *Ornithopodium minus.*
Small Birds-foot.

Ornithopus perpusillus, L.
Mill. dict.
[illegible] 290



‡ 5 *Scorpoides Leguminoſa.*
Small horned pulſe.

Ornithopus compressus. L.
Mill. dict.



4 There is alſo another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birds-foot, called ſmall Birds-foot, which is very like vnto the firſt, but that it is much ſmaller: the branches or ſprigs grow not aboue a hand or halfe an hand in length, ſpreading themſelues vpon the ground with his ſmall leaues and branches, in manner of the leſſer *Arachus*: the floures are like vnto thoſe of the former, but very ſmall, and of a red colour.

‡ 5 This ſmall horned pulſe may fitly here take place: The root thereof conſiſts of many little fibres, from which ariſe two or three little ſlender ſtraight ſtalkes ſome handfull and halfe or foot high: at the tops of theſe grow little ſharpe pointed crooked hornes, rounder and ſlenderer than thoſe of Fenugreeke, turning their ends inwards like the tailes of Scorpions and ſo joynted; the floures are ſmall and yellow; the leaues little, and winged like thoſe of Birds-foot. *Pena* and *Lobel* found this amongſt the corne in the fields in Narbon in France, and they ſet it forth by the name as I haue here giuen you it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1. 3. 4. Theſe plants I found growing vpon Hampſtead Heath neere London, right againſt

the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you goe from London, neere vnto a grauell pit: they grow alſo vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the middle of September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This *Geſner* calls *Vulneraria ruſtica: Dodonæus, Lobel*, and *Cluſius* call it *Anthyllis*, and *Anthyllis leguminoſa*. ‡

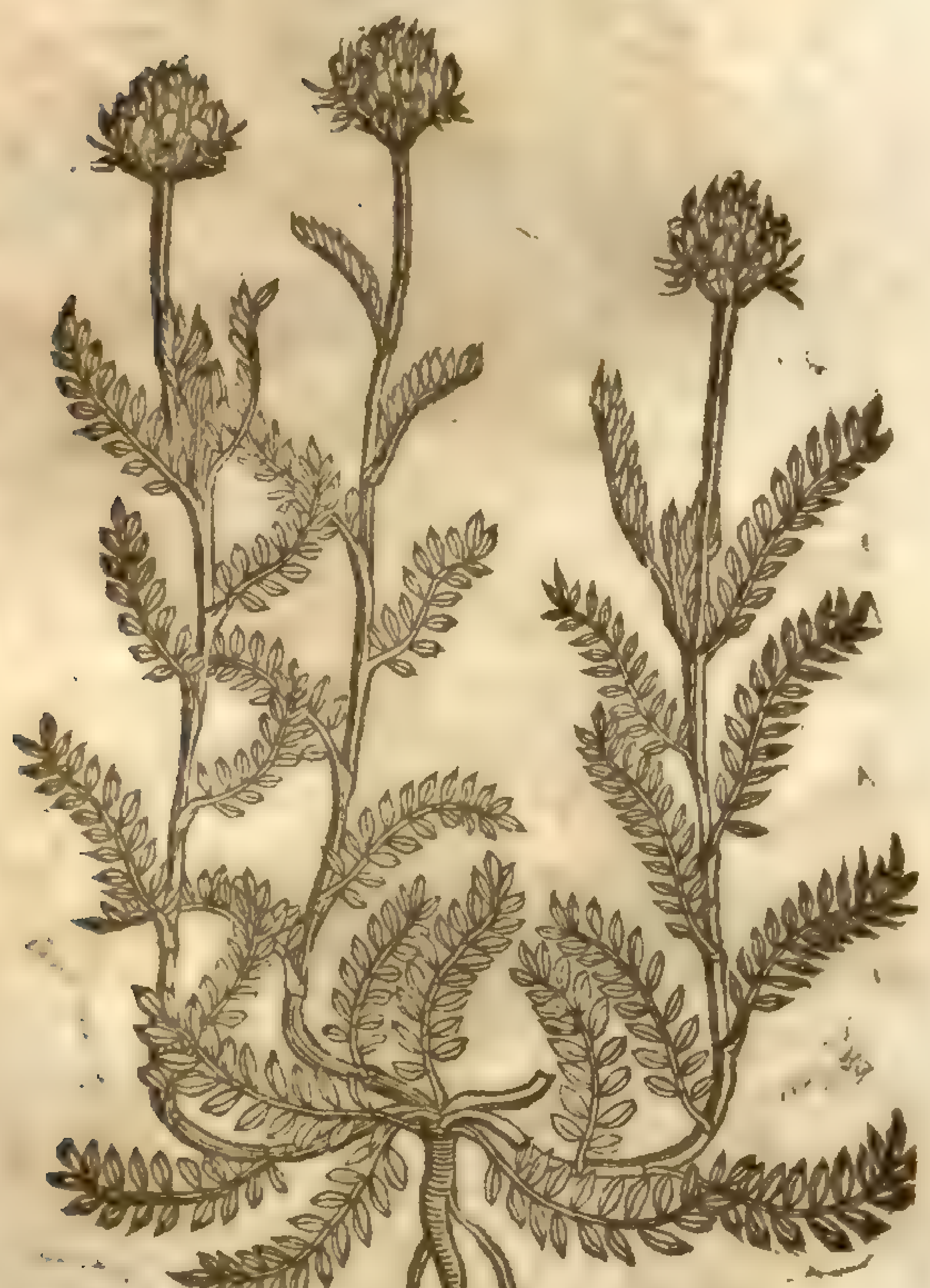
3. 4. I cannot finde any other name for theſe plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the firſt is called in Engliſh, great Birds-foot; the ſecond ſmall Birds-foot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbes are not vſed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattell, and procure good ſtore of milke, whereupon ſome haue taken them for kinds of *Polygala*.

CHAP. 522. *Of Blacke milke Tare.*

Glaux Dioſcoridis.
Dioſcorides his milke Tare.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath very many tough and woody branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall winged leaues, in ſhape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale ſmaller, reſembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour: amongſt which come forth knobby & ſcaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Medow Trefoile, of a fare pulple colour: the root is exceeding long and wooddy, which the figure doth not expreſſe and ſet forth.

¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the declination of the hill.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure and flouriſh about Midſummer.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plant haue in times paſt beene called *Glaux*, *i. folia habens glauca, ſiue pallentia*; that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues. Sithens that in times paſt, ſome haue counted *Glaux* among the kindes of *Polygala*, or Milke-worts, we may therefore call this kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milke-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeeds of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not ſo much aſtringent: they ſtop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moiſture of the ſtomacke, and ingender ſtore of milke.

---

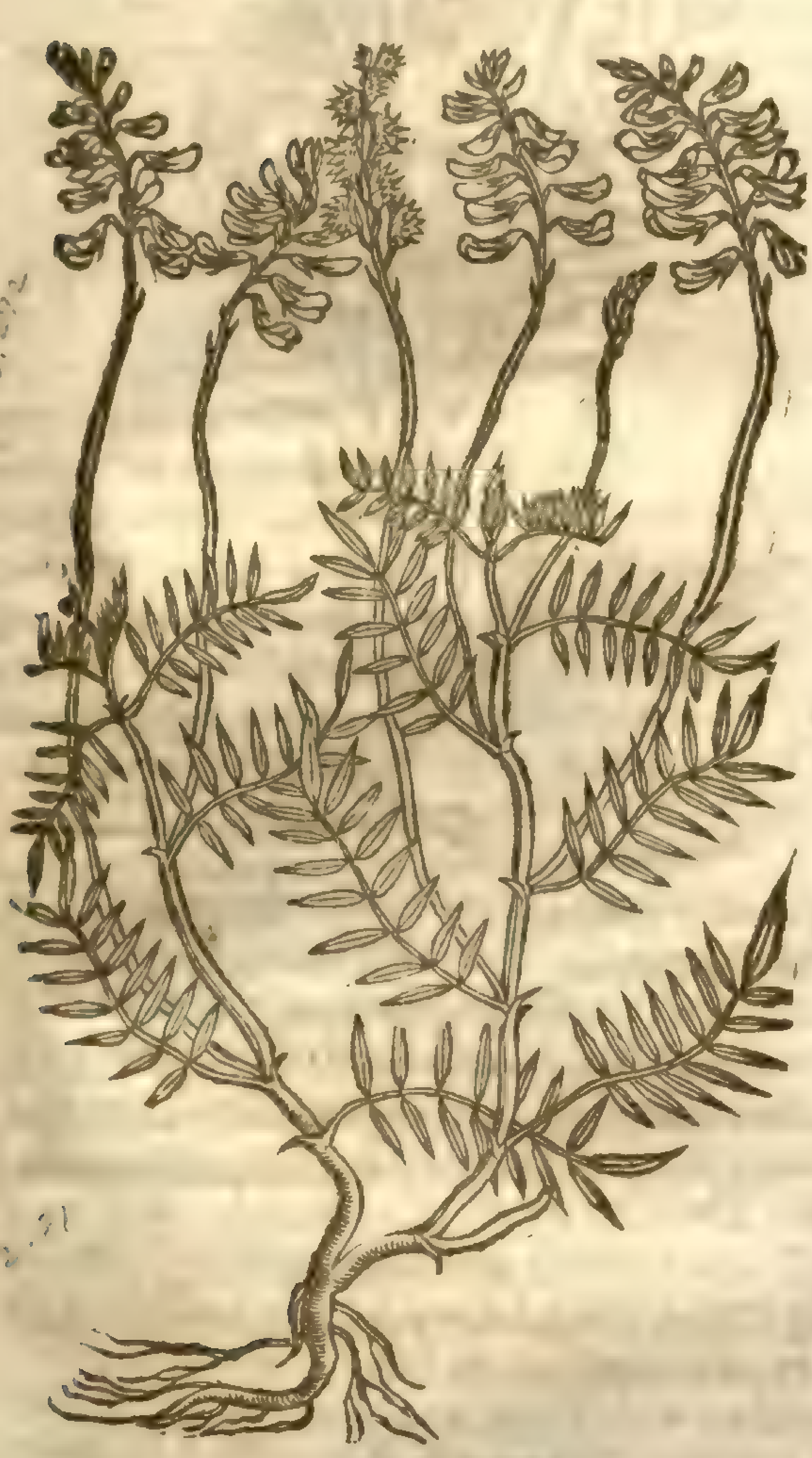
† Our Author either not knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, deſcribed the *Glaux Vulgaris*, whoſe hiſtory he gaue vs but foure Chapters before, by the name of *Hedyſarum glycyrhizatum*; wherefore I haue omitted it here as not neceſſary.

CHAP. 523. *Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, or Cockes-head.*

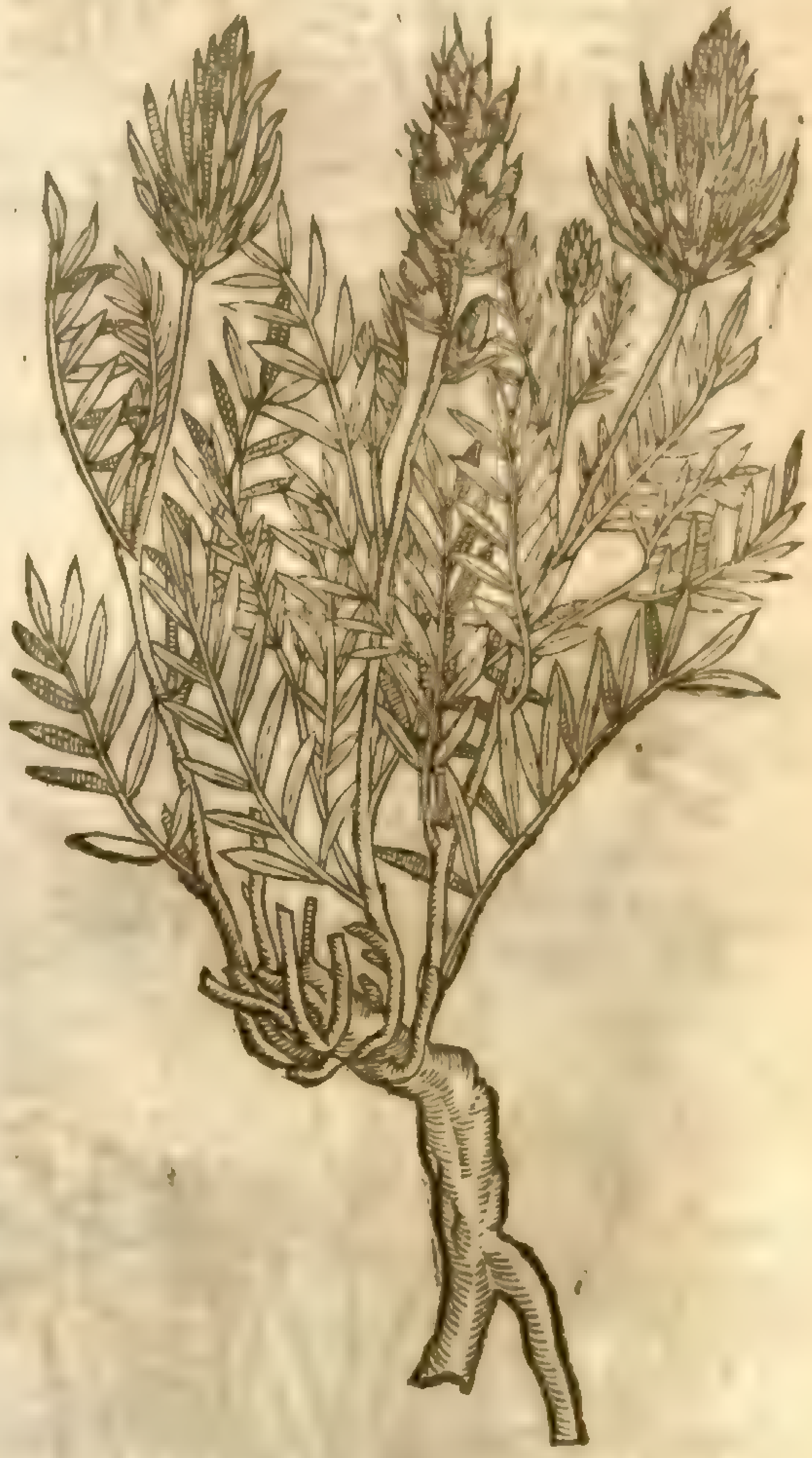
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many ſmall and twiggie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about buſhes, or whatſoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and all the reſt of the pulſe or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare: the floures grow at the top of ſmall naked ſtalkes, in ſhape like the peaſe bloome, but of a purple colour laied ouer with blew, which turne into ſmall round prickly husks, that are nothing elſe but the ſeed.

1 *Onobrychis, ſiue Caput Gallinaceum.*
Medick Fitchling, or Cockes-head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*
Purple Cockes-head.



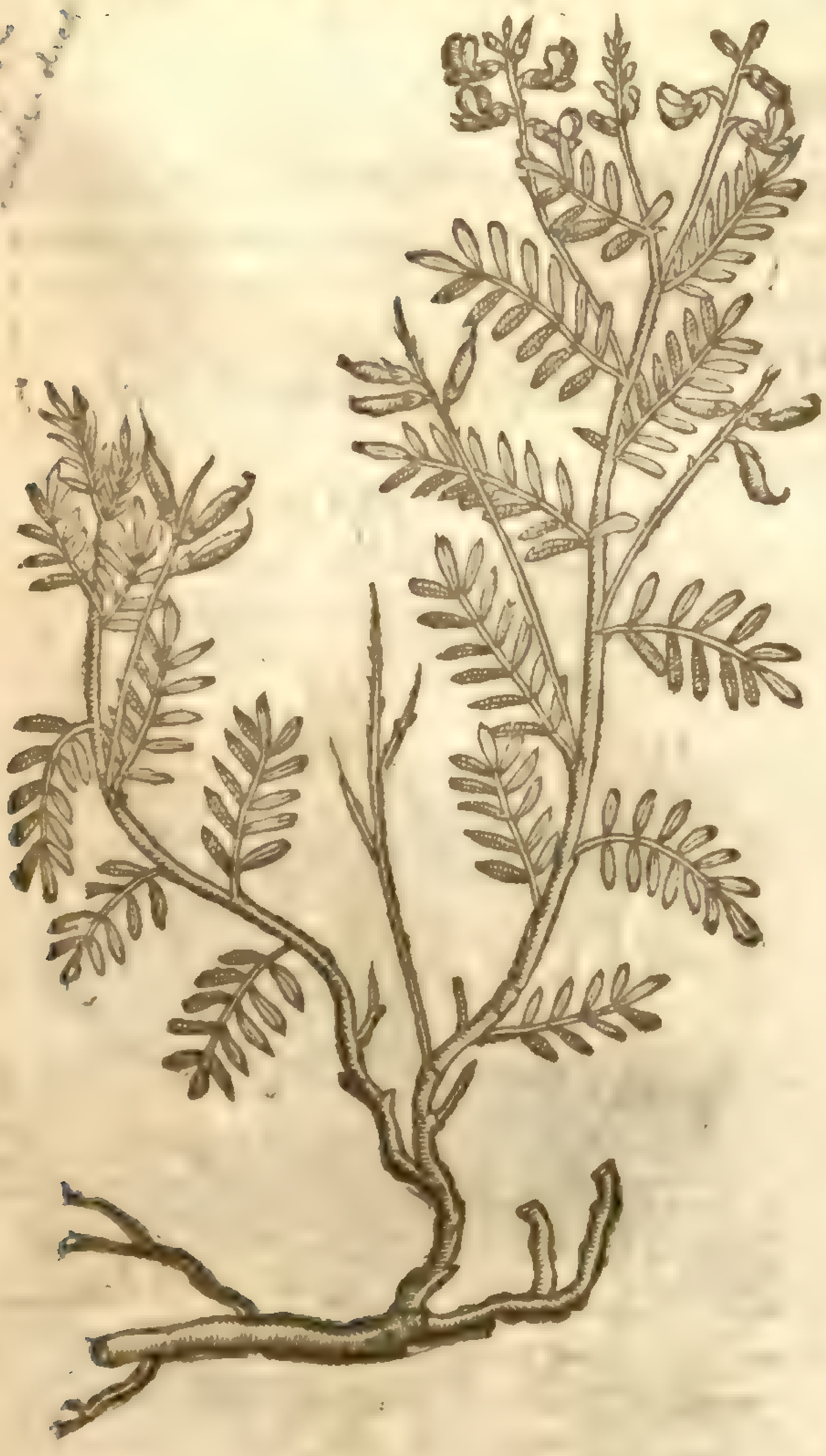
2 The ſecond kind of Fitchling or Coks-head, of *Cluſius* his deſcription, hath very many ſtalks, eſpecially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulſes; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a biter taſte and lothſome ſauour: among which come forth ſmall ronnd ſtems, at the ends whereof do grow floures, ſpike faſhion, three inches long, in ſhape like thoſe of the great *Lagopus*, or medow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple colour, but without ſmell: after which there follow ſmall cods, containing little hard and blacke ſeed, in taſte like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelfe farre abroad, and growing very deepe into the ground.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks-head hath from a tough ſmall and wooddy root, many twiggy branches growing a cubit high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come forth ſmall tender ſtemmes, whereupon do grow little floures like thoſe of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple: the floures being vaded, there come the ſmall cods, which containe little blacke ſeed like a Kidney, of a blacke colour.

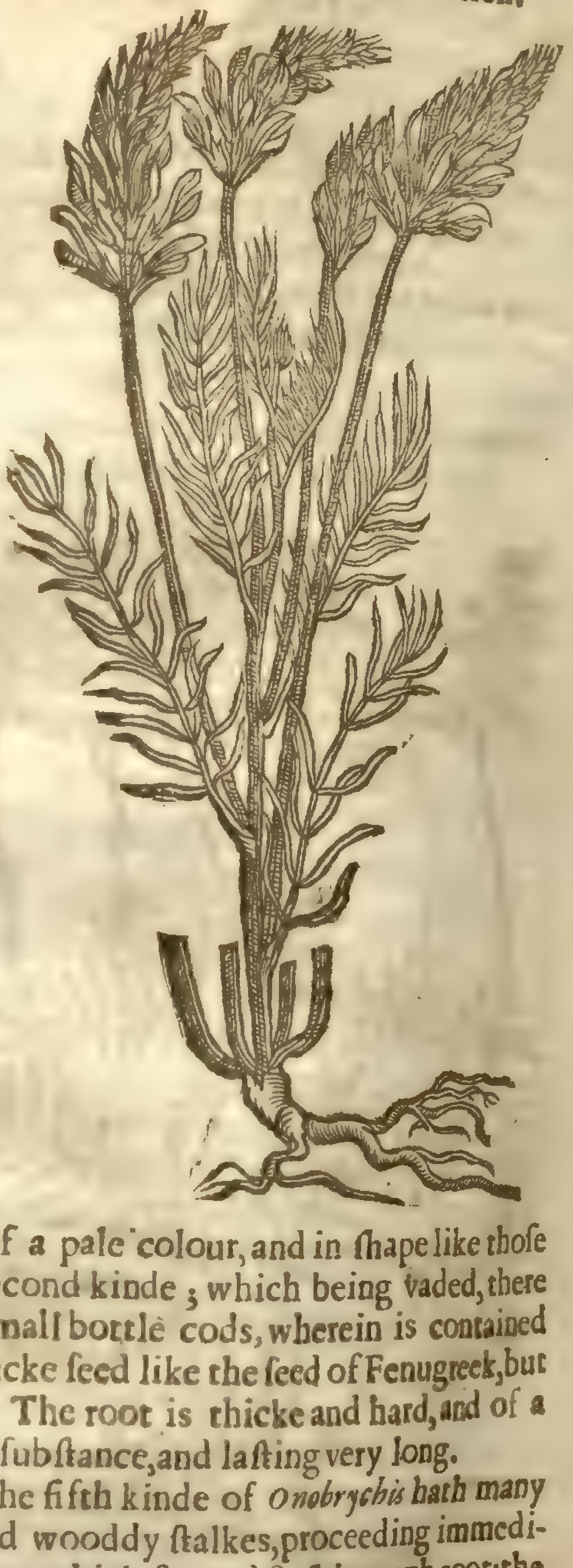
4 The fourth kinde of Fetchling hath firme greene hard ſtalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but ſmaller and ſomewhat hairy, bitter and vnpleaſant in taſte, and in the end ſomewhat ſharpe. At the top of the ſtalkes come forth long ſpiked

Astragalus onobrychis [illegible]

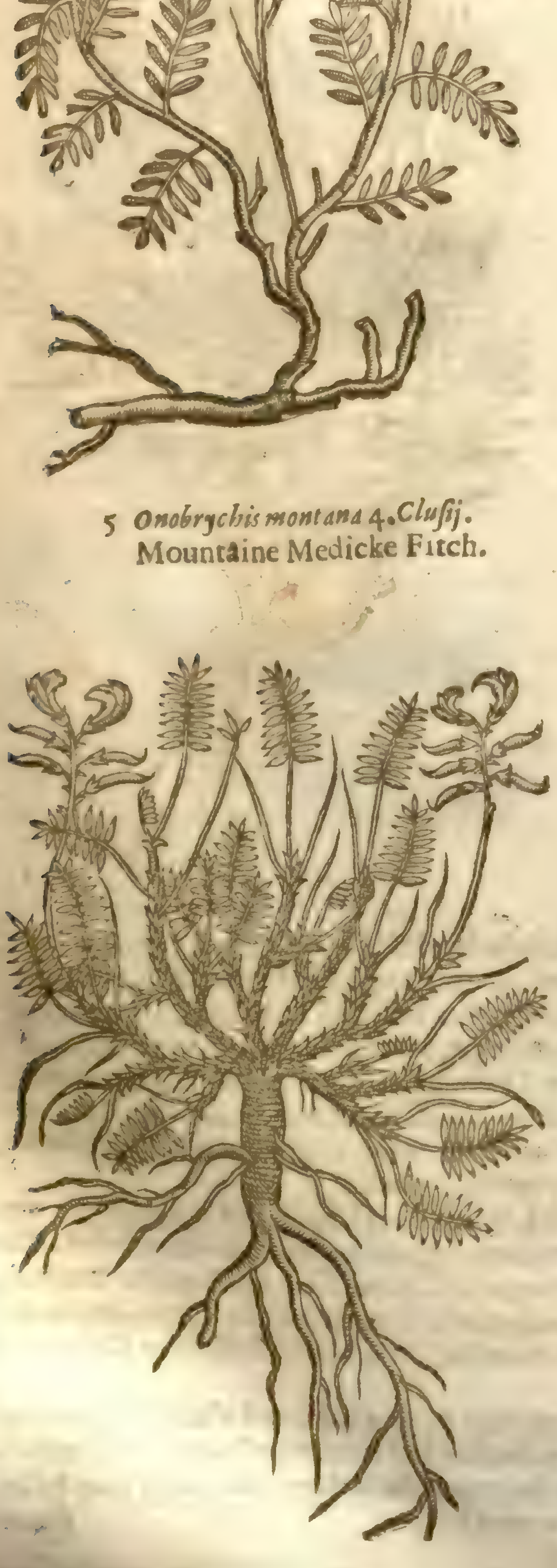
3 *Onobrychis 2. Cluſij.*
Blew Medicke Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis 3. Cluſij flore pallido.*
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.



5 *Onobrychis montana 4. Cluſij.*
Mountaine Medicke Fitch.



floures of a pale colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the ſecond kinde; which being vaded, there follow ſmall bottle cods, wherein is contained little blacke ſeed like the ſeed of Fenugreek, but ſmaller. The root is thicke and hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, and laſting very long.

5 The fifth kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many groſſe and wooddy ſtalkes, proceeding immediately from a thick, fat, and fleſhie tough root: the vpper part of which are ſmall, round, and pliant, garniſhed with little leaues like thoſe of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, ſomewhat ſoft, and couered ouer with a woolly hairineſſe: amongſt which come forth little long and naked ſtems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do grow many ſmall floures of the faſhion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple; and after them come ſmall cods, wherin the ſeed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond grow vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the hill: and likewiſe vpon the graſſie balks between the lands of corn two miles from Cambridge, neere to a water mill towards London; and diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure in Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

¶ *The Names.*

It is ἀνώνυμος, or without a name among the later writers: the old and antient Phyſitions doe call it ὀνοβρυχὶς: for all thoſe things that are found written in *Dioſcorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, doe eſpecially agree hereunto. *Dioſcorides* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a ſtalk a ſpan high; a crimſon floure; a little root: it groweth in moiſt and vntilled places: and *Pliny* in like manner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, ſomewhat longer, a red floure, a ſmall and ſlender root: it groweth about ſprings or fountaines of waters.

All which things and euery particular are in this ἀνώνυμος, or nameleſſe herbe, as it is manifeſt: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the ſame is the *Onobrychis* of the old Writers: it may be called in Engliſh, red Fetchling, or as ſome ſuppoſe, Medick Fetch, or Cockes-head.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes as *Galen* hath written in his books of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines, doe rarifie or make thinne and waſt away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

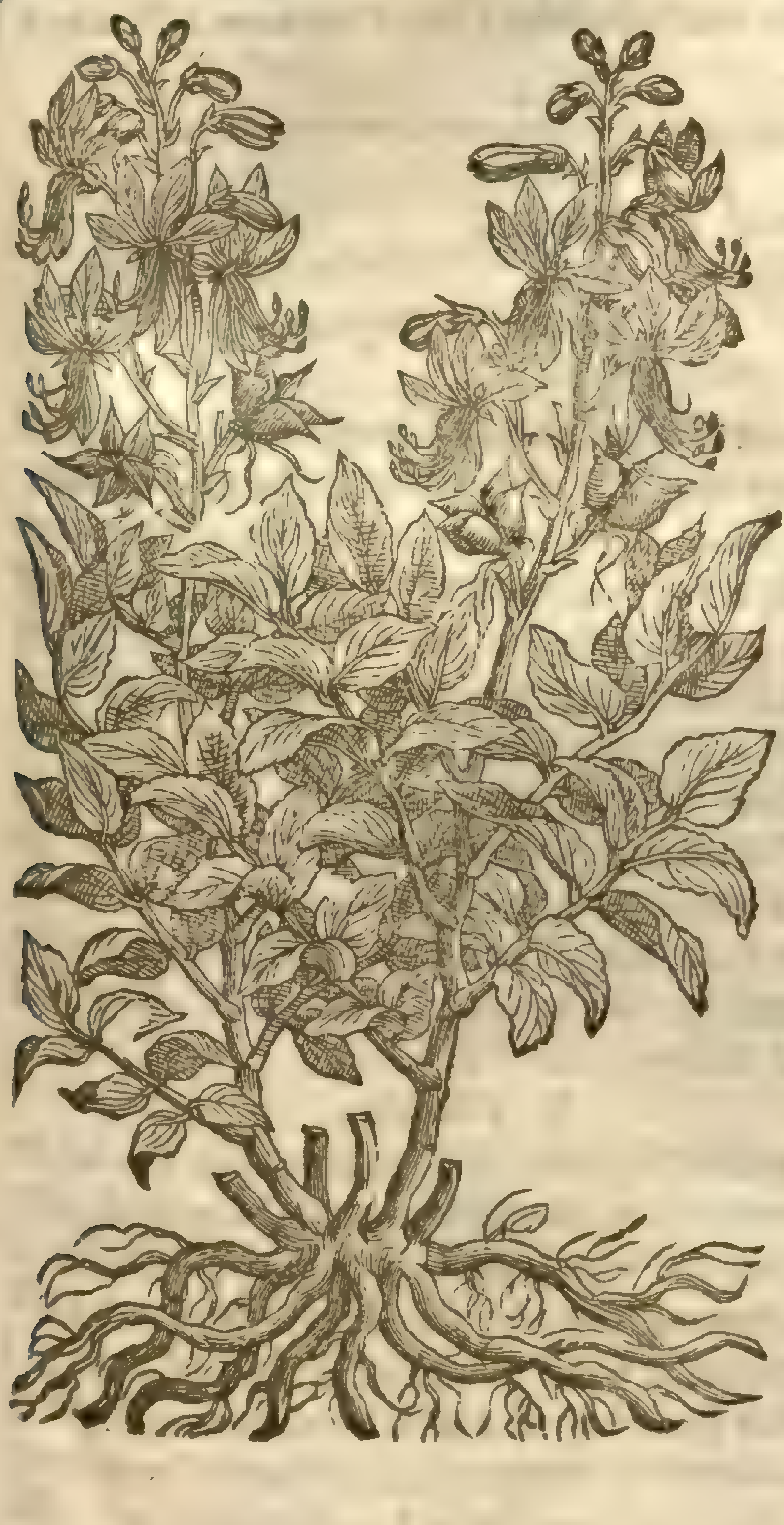
A Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being yet laied vpon hard ſwellings, or waxen kernels, in manner of a ſalue, do waſt and conſume them away, but being dryed and drunke in wine they cure the ſtrangurie; and laied on with oile it procureth ſweat.

B Which things alſo concerning *Onobrychis*, *Dioſcorides* hath in theſe words ſet downe: the herbe ſtamped and applied waſteth away hard ſwellings of the kernels; but being drunke with wine it helpeth the ſtangury, and rubbed on with oile it cauſeth ſweatings.

CHAP. 524. *Of Baſtard Dittanie.*

[illegible]

Fraxinella.
Baſtard Dittanie.



¶ *The Deſcripton.*

Baſtard Dittanie is a very rare and gallant plant, hauing many browne ſtalks, ſomwhat rough, diuided into ſundry ſmall branches, garniſhed with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Aſh tree, but blacker, thicker, and more ful of juice, of an vnpleaſant ſauor: among which grow floures, conſiſting of fiue whitiſh leaues ſtripped with redde, whereof one which groweth vndermoſt hangeth downe low; but the foure which grow vppermoſt grow more ſtiffe and vpright: out of the midſt of this floure commeth forth a taſſell, which is like a beard, hanging alſo downwards, and ſomewhat turning vp at the lower end: which beeing vaded, there come in place foure huskes joyned together, much like the husks or coddes of Columbines, ſomewhat rough without, ſlimie to handle, and of a lothſome ſauour, almoſt like the ſmell of a goat; whereupon ſome Herbariſts haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained ſmall blacke ſhining ſeeds like Peonie ſeeds in colour: the roots are white, a finger thicke, one twiſting or knotting within another, in taſt ſomwhat bitter.

There is another kinde hereof growing in my garden, not very much differing: the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and ſharper pointed: of the other blacker, not ſo hard, nor ſo ſharpe pointed: the floures alſo hereof be ſomthing more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

¶ *The Place.*

Baſtard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy and Germany, and I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts name it *Fraxinella*: moſt, χαμαιμελιον, as though they ſhould ſay *Humilis Fraxinus* or a low aſh: in Engliſh, baſtard, or falſe Dittanie: the ſhops call it *Dictamnum*, and *Diptamum*, but not truly, and vſe oftentimes the roots hereof in ſtead of the right Dittany. That it is not the right Dittany it is better knowne than needfull at all to be confuted; and it is euident that the ſame is not *Dioſcorides* his *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittanie: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old Writers wherewith it ſeemeth to agree in ſhew, but not in ſubſtance.

‡ The root of this is onely vſed in ſhops, and there knowne by the name of *Radix Diptamni*, or *Dictamni*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Baſtard Dittany is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it is of a waſting, attenuating, and opening faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It bringeth downe the menſes, it alſo bringeth away the birth and after birth, it helpeth cold diſeaſes of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for thoſe that haue ill ſtomackes and are ſhort winded.

B They alſo ſay, that it is profitable againſt the ſtingings and bitings of venomous ſerpents; againſt deadly poiſons, againſt contagious and peſtilent diſeaſes, and that it is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

C The ſeed of Baſtard Dittanie taken in the quantity of a dram is good againſt the ſtrangury, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.

D The like vertue hath the leaues and juyce taken after the ſame ſort; and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and ſplinters out of the fleſh.

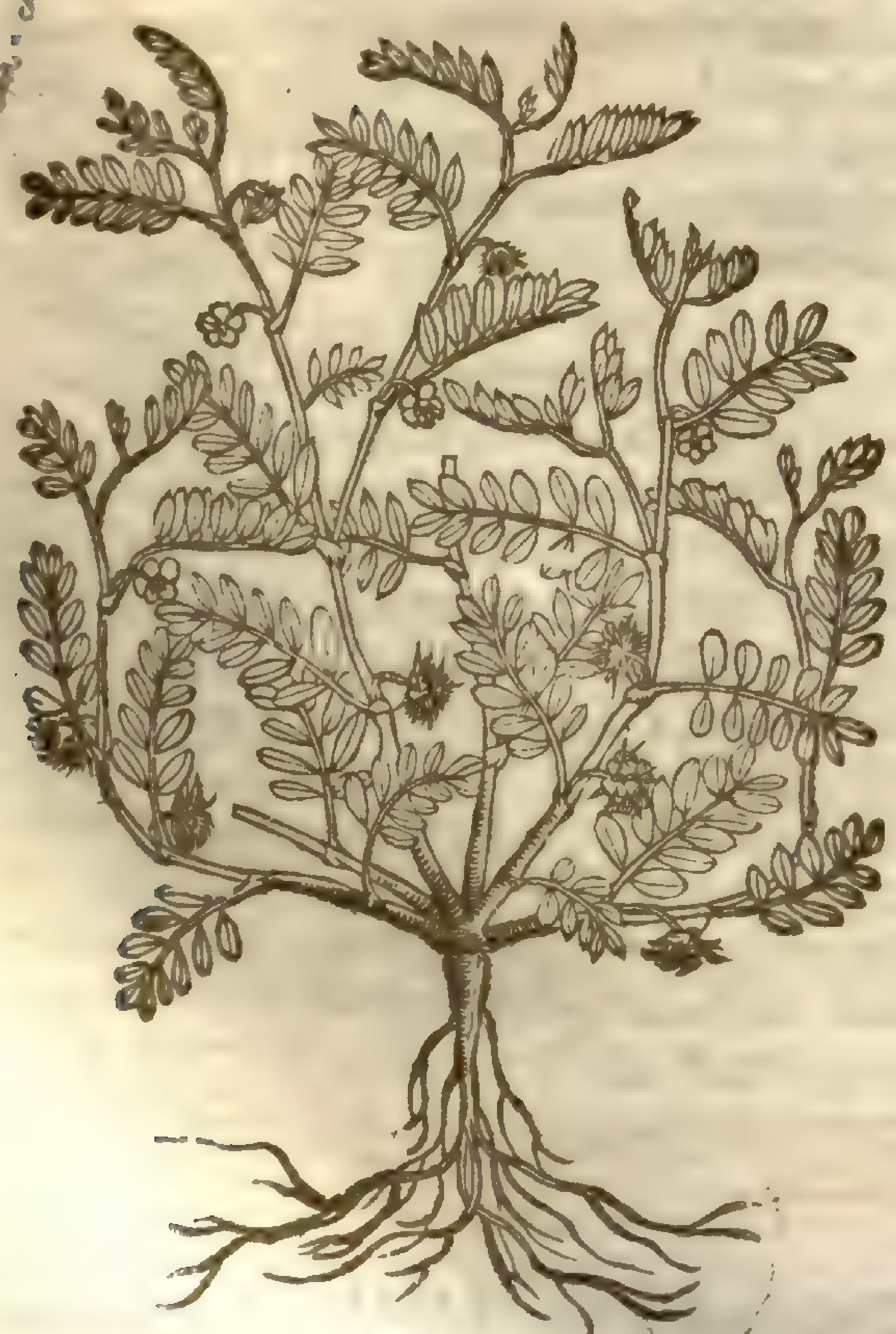
E The root taken with a little Rubarb killeth and driueth forth wormes.

F *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goats being ſtriken with darts or arrowes, will eat *Dictam*, and thereby cauſe them to fall out of their bodies; which is meant of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like (which I do not beleeue) ‡ nor *Dodonæus* affirme. ‡

CHAP. 525. *Of Land Caltrops.*

Tribulus Terreſtris.
Land Caltrops.

T. terrestris, & minus dict.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Land Caltrops hath long branches full of joynts, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, garniſhed with many leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, after the manner of Fetches; amongſt which grow little yellow branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, like vnto the floures of Tormentill: I neuer ſaw the plant beare yellow, but white floures, agreeing with the deſcription of *Dodonæus* in each reſpect, ſaue in the colour of the floures, which doe turne into ſmall ſquare fruit, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a ſmall kernell or ſeed: the root is white, and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Spain in the fields: it is hurtfull to corne, but yet as *Pliny* ſaith, it is rather to bee accounted among the diſeaſes of corne, than among the plagues of the earth: it is alſo found in moſt places of Italy and France; I found it growing in a moiſt medow adjoyning to the wood or Parke of Sir *Francis Carew*, neere Croidon, not farre from London, and not elſewhere; from whence I brought plants for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, τρίβολος: and in Latine, *Tribulus*: and that it may differ from the other which groweth in the water, it is named τρίβολος χερσαῖος, or *Tribulus terreſtris*: it may be called in Engliſh, land Caltrops, of the likeneſſe which the fruit hath with Caltrops, that are inſtruments of Warre caſt in the way to anoy the feet of the enemies horſes, as is before remembred in the Water Saligot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

In this land Caltrop there is an earthy and cold quality abounding, which is alſo binding, as *Galen* ſaith. A

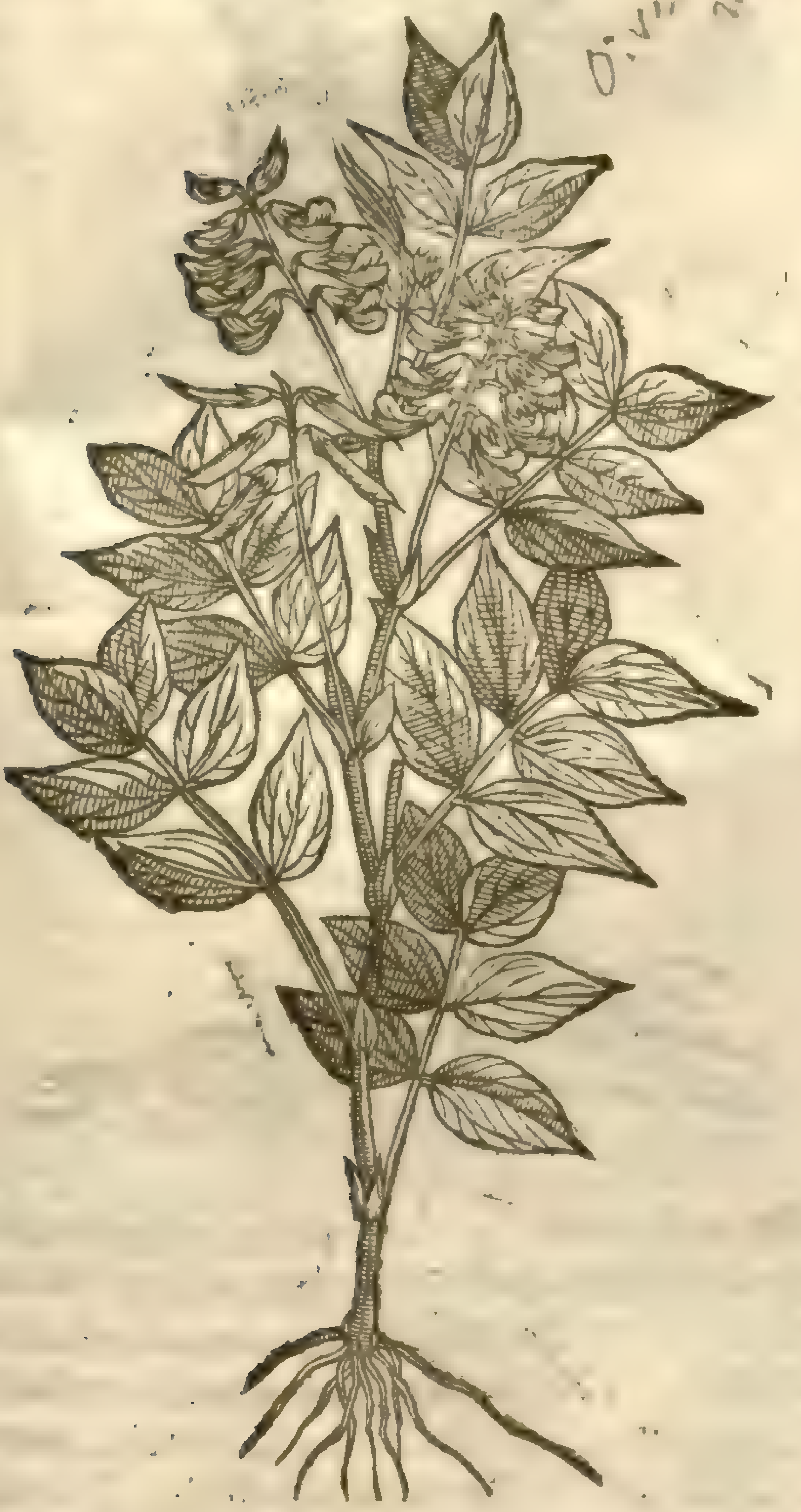
The fruit thereof being drunke waſteth away ſtones in the kidneyes, by reaſon that it is of thinne parts. B

Land Caltrops, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being drunke to the quantity of a French crowne weight, and ſo applied, cureth the bitings of the Viper. C

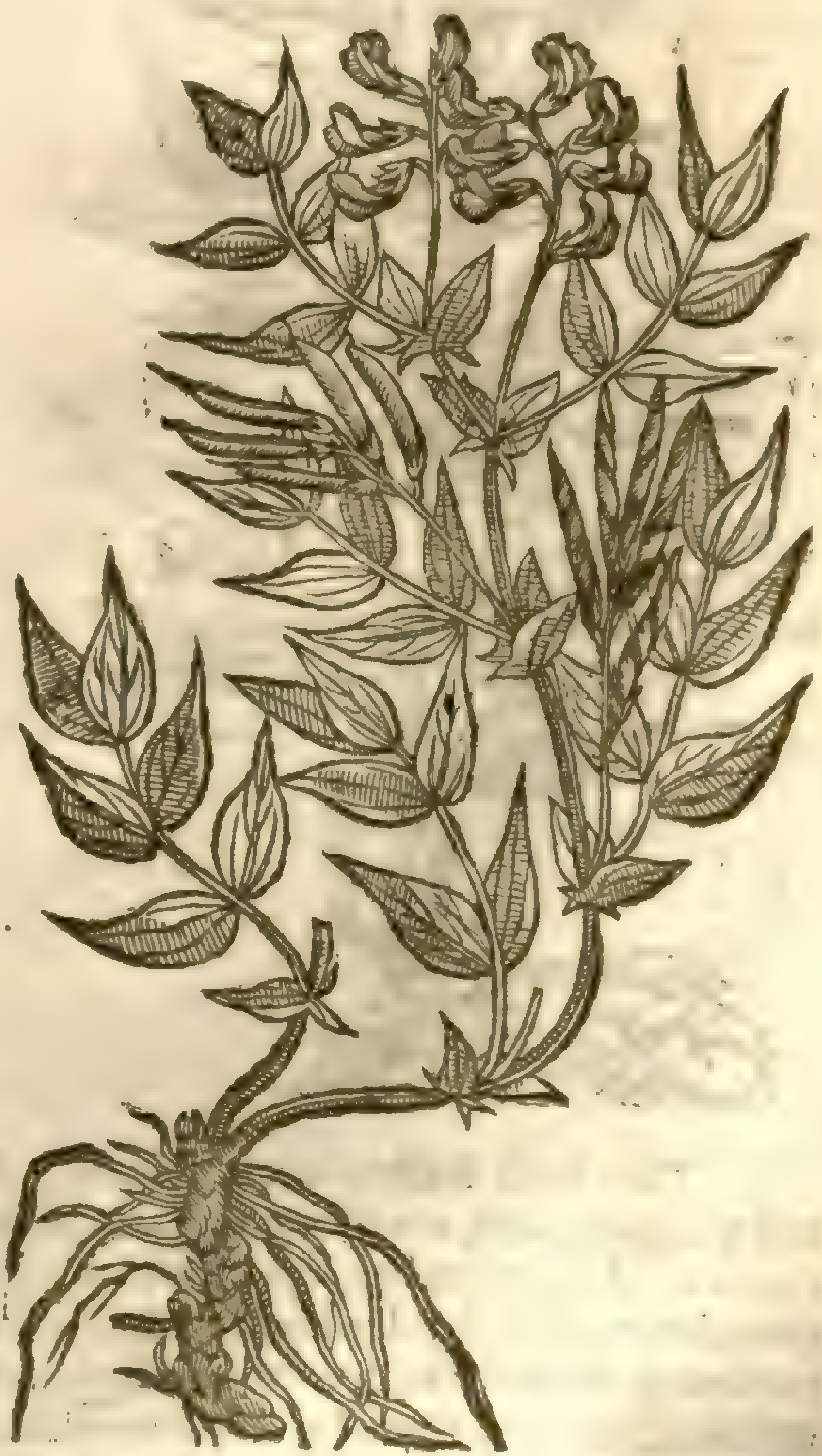
And if it be drunke in wine it is a remedy againſt poyſons: the decoction thereof ſprinckled about killeth fleas. D

‡ Chap. 526. *Of Spring or mountaine Peaſe or Vetches.*

‡ 1 *Orobus Venetus.*
Venice Peaſe.



‡ 2 *Orobus ſyluaticus vernus.*
Spring Peaſe.



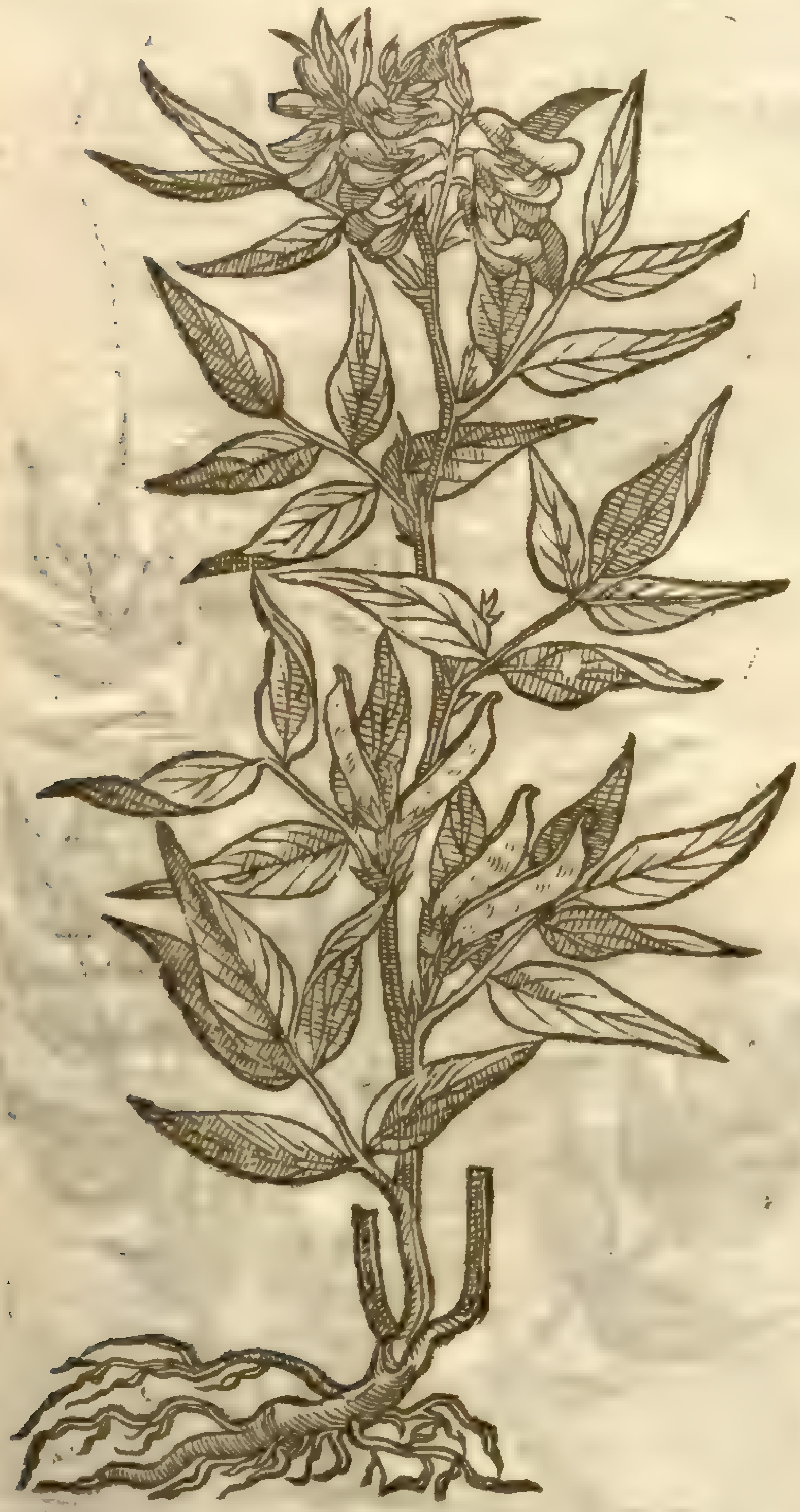
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This, which *Cluſius* calls *Orobus Venetus*, hath many cornered ſtalkes ſome foot long, whereon grow winged leaues, foure or ſix faſtned to one rib, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, without any odde leafe at the end: theſe leaues are of an indifferent largeneſſe,

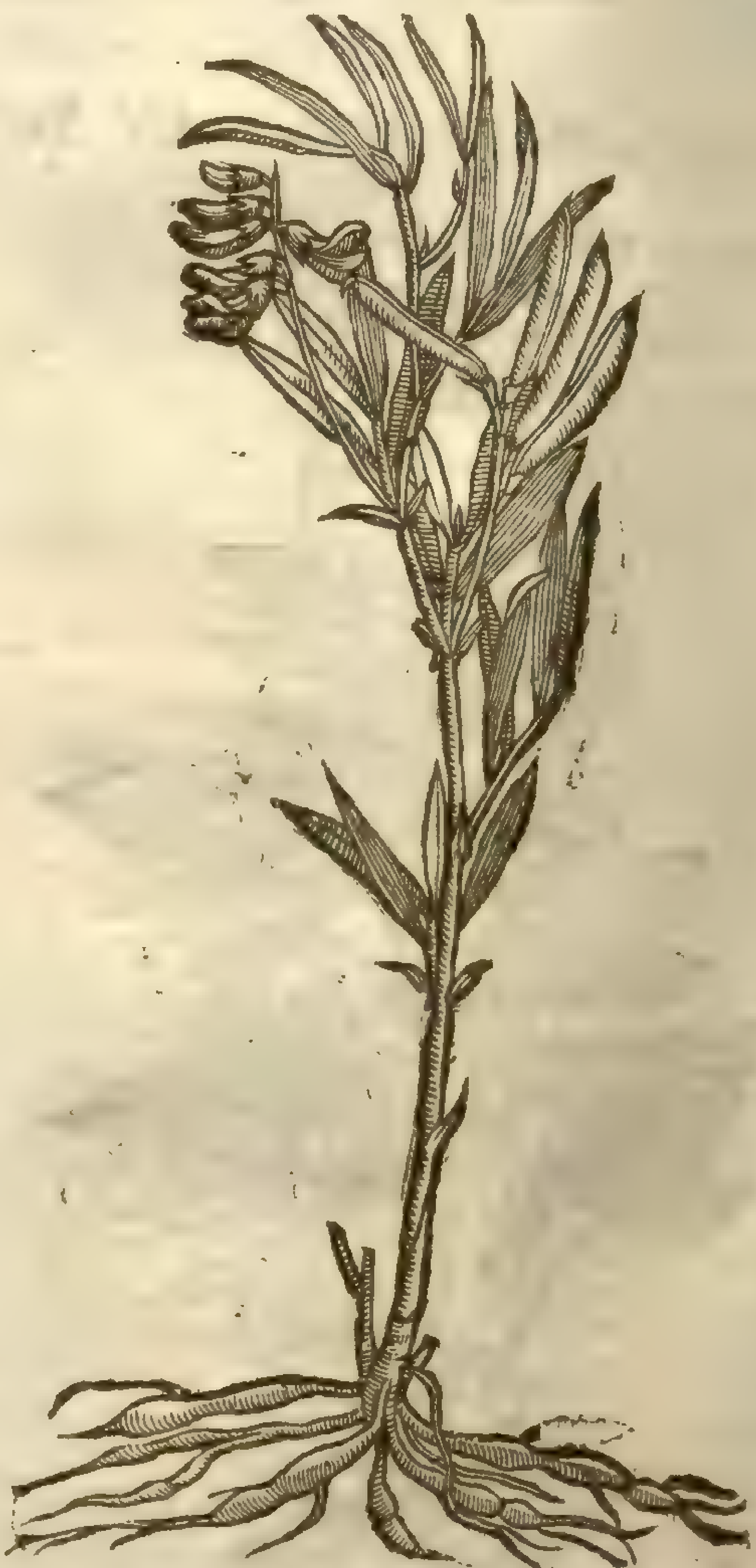
and of a light greene colour: the flours grow vpon long foot-ſtalks comming forth of the boſoms of the leaues, many together, hanging downe, ſmall, yet ſhaped like thoſe of other Pulſes, and of a purple colour: after theſe follow cods almoſt like thoſe of Fetches, but rounder, red when they be ripe, and containing in them a longiſh white ſeed: the root is hard and wooddy, running diuers waies with many fibres, and liuing ſundry yeares: this varies ſometimes with yellower green leaues and white floures. It floures in May, and growes only in ſome few gardens with vs.

2 The ſtalkes of this alſo are a foot or more high, ſtiffe, cornered, and greene; on theſe do grow winged leaues ſix or eight on a rib, after the manner of thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: each of theſe leaues hath three veines running alongſt it: the floures in ſhape and manner of growing are like thoſe of the former, but of a moſt elegant purple colour: which fading they become blew. The floures are ſucceeded by ſuch cods as the former, wherein are contained longiſh ſmall variegated ſeed, which ripe, the cods fly open, and twine themſelues round, as in moſt plants of this kinde: the root is blacke, hard, tuberous and wooddy, ſending forth each yeare new ſhoots. This floures in Aprill and May, and ripeneth the ſeed in Iune. This was found by *Cluſius* in diuers mountainous wooddie places of Hungary: he calls it *Orobus Pannonicus* 1.

‡ 3 *Orobus montanus flo. albo.*
White mountaine Peaſe.



‡ 4 *Orobus montanus anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leafed mountaine Peaſe.



3 This hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high, ſtiffe, ſtraight, and creſted; whereon by turnes are faſtned winged leaues, conſiſting of foure ſufficiently large and ſharpe pointed leaues, whereto ſometimes at the very end growes a fifth: the veines in theſe run from the middle rib towards their edges: their taſte is firſt ſomewhat ſouriſh, afterwards bitteriſh. The floures grow vpon ſhort ſtalkes comming forth of the boſomes of the leaues, fiue or ſix together, like thoſe of the Fetch, but of colour white, with ſome little yellowneſſe on the two little leaues that turne vpwards. The cods are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and containe in them a browniſh ſeed, larger than any of the other kindes. This is an annuall plant, and periſheth as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* giues vs this by the name of *Orobus Pannonicus* 4. *Dodonæus* giues the ſame figure for his *Arachus latifolius*: and *Bauhine* affirmes this to be the *Galega montana*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 1139. But theſe ſeeme to be of two ſeuerall plants; for *Dodonæus* affirmes his to haue a liuing root, and ſuch ſeemes alſo that in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* to be: yet *Cluſius* ſaith expreſſely that his is an annuall, and floureth in

Aprill and May, and groweth in ſome wooddy mountainous places of the Kingdome of Hungarie.

4 This fourth hath ſtraight firme cornered ſtalkes ſome foot or more high, whereupon grow leaues vſually foure on a foot-ſtalke, ſtanding two againſt two, vpright, beeing commonly almoſt three inches long, at firſt of a ſowriſh taſte, but afterwards bitter: it hath no clauicles, becauſe the ſtalkes need no ſupporters: the floures grow vpon long foot-ſtalkes, ſpike-faſhion like thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſe, and white of colour: after theſe follow long blackiſh cods, full of a blacke or elſe ſpotted ſeed: the roots are about the length of ones little finger, faſhioned like thoſe of the Aſphodill or leſſer female Peionie, but leſſer, blacke without, and white within. *Cluſius* found this on the mountainous places nigh the baths of Baden, and in the like places in Hungary: he calls it *Orobus Pannonicus 3*.

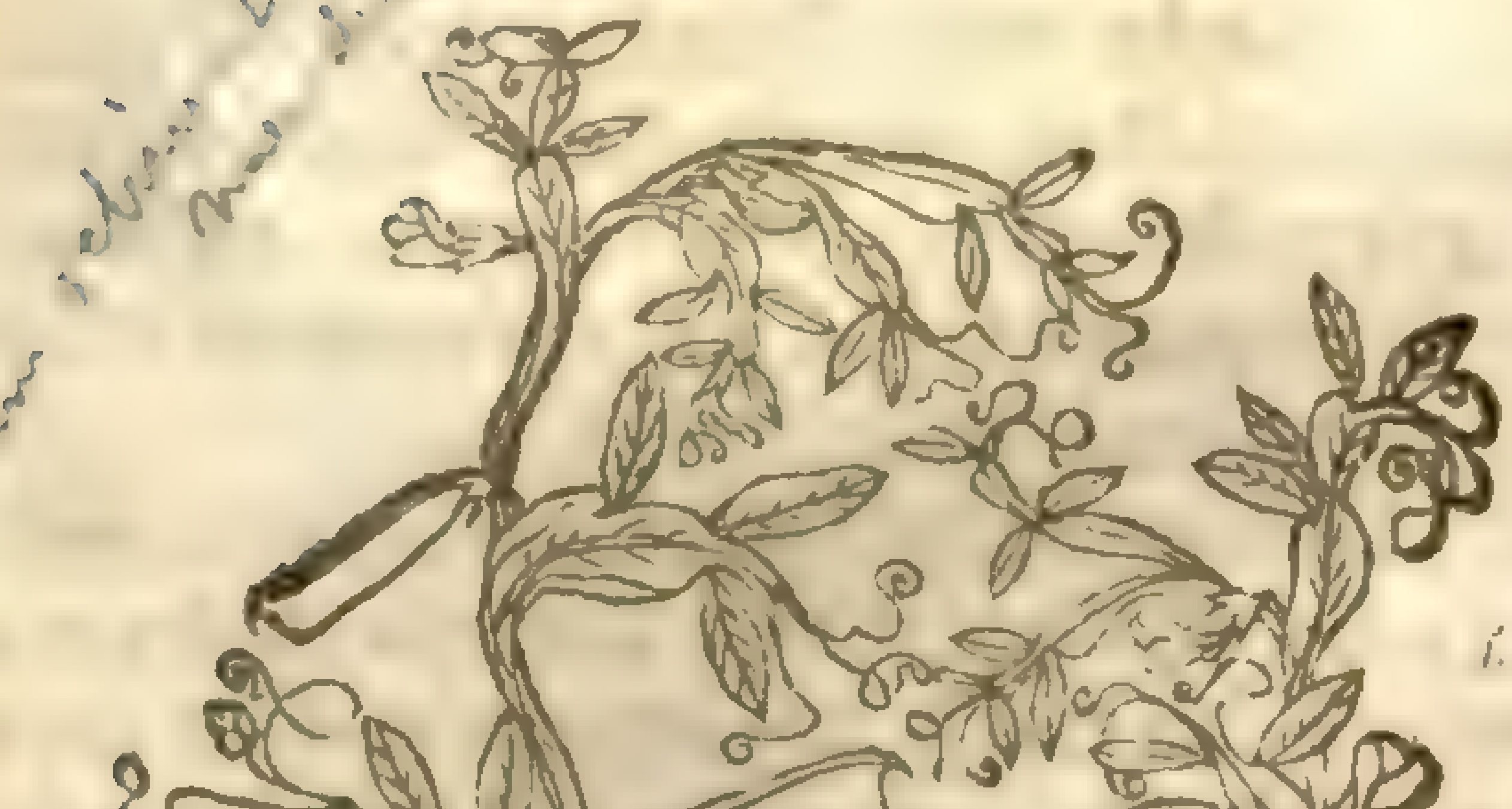
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe are not knowne nor vſed in Phyſicke; yet if the third be the *Galega montana* of the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* then it is there ſaid to be effectuall againſt poyſon, the wormes, the falling ſickeneſſe, and the Plague. ‡

‡ CHAP. 527. *Of ſome other Pulſes.*

‡ 1 *Ochrus, ſiue Ervilia.*
Birds Peaſe.

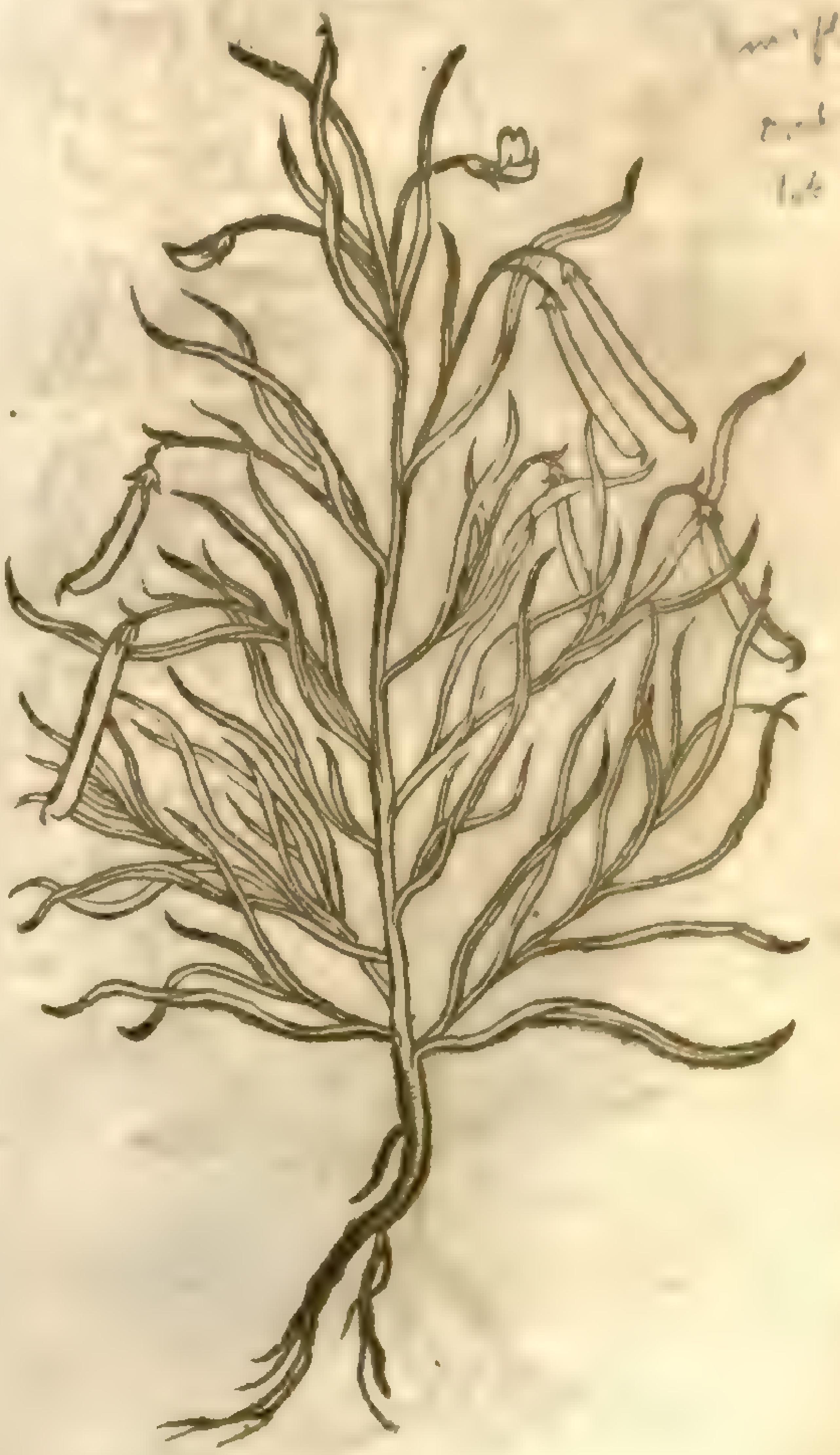
[illegible]



‡ 2 *Ervum ſylueſtre.*
Crimſon graſſe Fetch.

Lathyrus [illegible]

[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

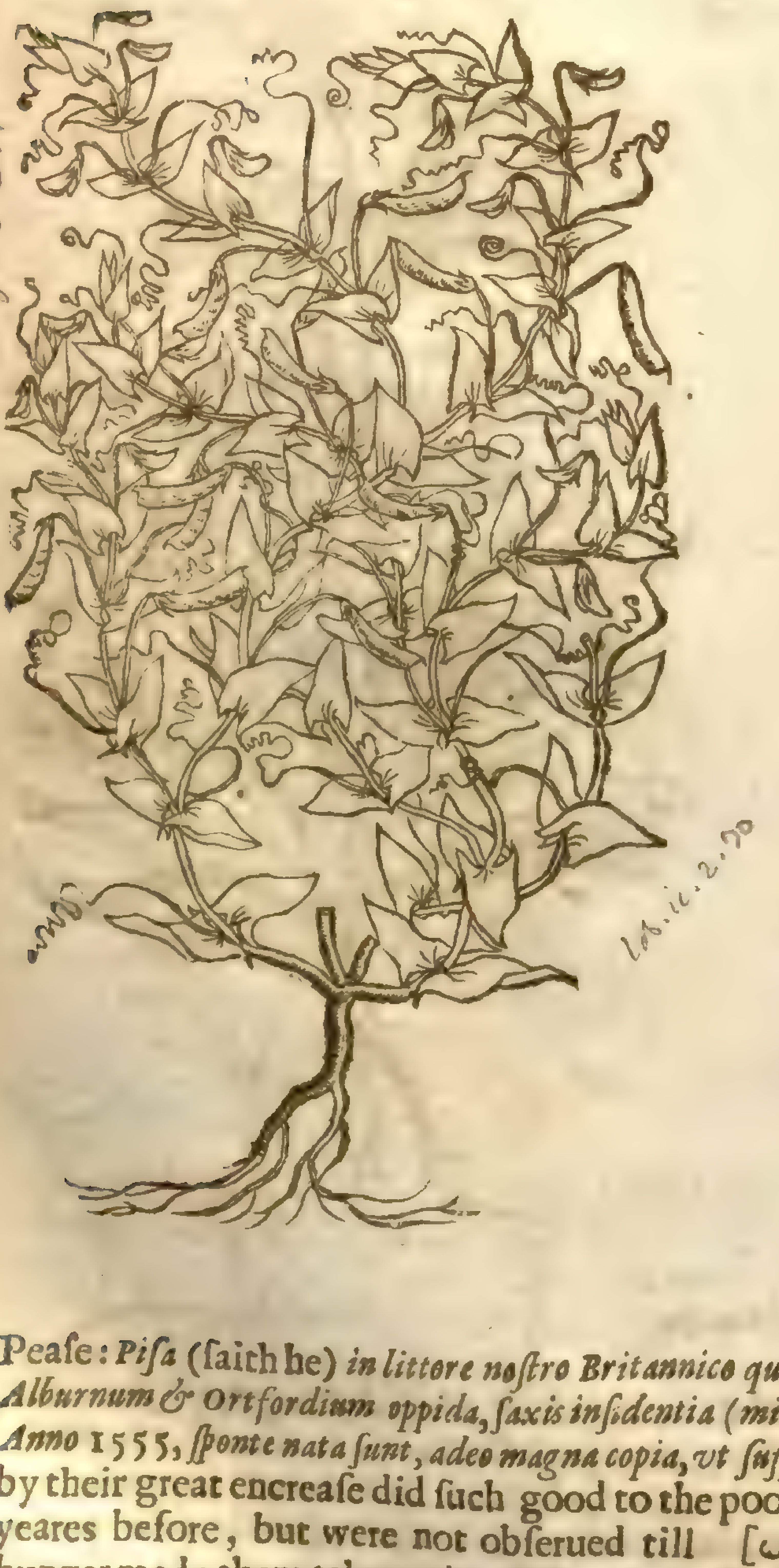
‡ 1 THe firſt of theſe hath cornered broad ſtalks like thoſe of euerlaſting Peaſe, and they are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground, vnleſſe they haue ſomething to ſupport them: the lower leaues are broad, and commonly welt the ſtalke at their ſetting on, and at the end of the firſt leafe do vſually grow out after an vnuſuall manner, two, three, or more other pretty large leaues more long than broad, and the middle rib of the firſt leafe runnes out beyond the ſetting on of the higheſt of the out-growing leaues, and then it ends in two or three claſping tendrels. Thoſe leaues that grow the loweſt vpon the ſtalkes haue commonly the feweſt comming out of

them. The floures are like thoſe of other pulſes, of colour white: the cods are ſome inch and halfe long, containing ſome halfe dozen darke yellow or blackiſh ſmall Peaſe: theſe cods grow one at a joynt, on ſhort foot-ſtalkes comming forth of the boſomes of the leaues, and are welted on their broader ſide, which ſtands towards the maine ſtalke. This growes with vs only in gardens. *Dodonæus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel* call it *Ochrus ſylueſtris, ſiue Ervilia.*

2 The ſtalkes of this grow vp ſometimes a cubit high, being very ſlender, diuided into branches, and ſet vnorderly with many graſſe-like long narrow leaues: on the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, vpon pretty long foot-ſtalkes grow pretty peaſe-faſhioned floures of a faire and pleaſant crimſon colour: which fallen, there follow cods, long, ſmall, and round, wherein are nine, ten, or more round hard blacke ſhining graines: the root is ſmall, with diuers fibres, but whether it die when the ſeed is perfected, or no as yet I haue not obſerued. This growes wilde in many places with vs, as in the paſture and medow grounds about Pancridge Church. *Lobel* and *Dodon.* call this *Ervum ſylueſtre*; and they both partly iudge it to be the firſt *Catanance* of *Dioſcorides*, and by that name it is vſually called. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

3 This alſo, though it be not frequently found, is no ſtranger with vs; for I haue found it in the corne fields about Dartford in Kent and ſome other places. It hath long ſlender joynted creeping ſtalkes, diuided into ſundry branches, whereon ſtand pretty greene three cornered leaues two at a joynt, in ſhape and bigneſſe like thoſe of the leſſer Binde-weed. Out of the boſomes of theſe leaues at each joynt comes a claſping tendrel, and commonly together with it a foot-ſtalke ſome inch or more long, bearing a pretty little peaſe-faſhioned yellow flour, which is ſucceeded by a ſhort flattiſh cod containing ſix or ſeuen little ſeeds. This floures in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, and ſo ripens the ſeed. It is by *Lobel* and others thought to be the *Aphace* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*: and the *Pitine* of *Theophraſtus*, by *Anguillara.*

‡ 3 *Aphaca.*
Small yellow Fetch.



Lathyrus aphaca, L.
[illegible] Sm. fl. 3. 294

Lob. ic. 2. 70

I finde mention in *Stowes* Chronicle, in *Anno* 1555, of a certaine Pulſe or Peaſe, as they term it, wherewith the poore people at that time there being a great dearth, were miraculouſly helped: he thus mentions it; In the moneth of Auguſt (ſaith he) in Suffolk at a place by the ſea ſide all of hard ſtone and pibble, called in thoſe parts a ſhelfe, lying betweene the townes of Orford and Aldborough, where nether grew graſſe, nor any earth was euer ſeene; it chanced in this barren place ſuddnely to ſpring vp without any tillage or ſowing, great abundance of Peaſon, whereof the poore gathered (as men iudged) aboue an hundred quarters, yet remained ſome ripe and ſome bloſſoming, as many as euer there were before: to the which place rode the Biſhop of Norwich and the Lord *Willoughby*, with others in great number, who found nothing but hard rockie ſtone the ſpace of three yards vnder the roots of theſe Peaſon: which roots were great and long, and very ſweet.

Geſner alſo, *de Aquatilibus, lib. 4. pag.* 256. making mention, out of D^r^ *Cajus* his letters, of the ſpotted Engliſh Whale, taken about that time at Lin in Northfolke, alſo thus mentions thoſe Peaſe: *Piſa* (ſaith he) *in littore noſtro Britannico quod Orientem ſpectat, certo quodam in loco Suffolciæ, inter Alburnum & Ortfordium oppida, ſaxis inſidentia (mirabile dictu) nulla terra circumfuſa, autumnali tempore Anno* 1555, *ſponte nata ſunt, adeo magna copia, vt ſufficerent vel millibus hominum.* Theſe Peaſe, which by their great encreaſe did ſuch good to the poore that yeare, without doubt grew there for many yeares before, but were not obſerued till [*Magiſter artis, ingenijque largitor Venter*] —— hunger made them take notice of them, aud quickned their inuention, which commonly in our people is very dnll, eſpecially in finding out food of this nature.

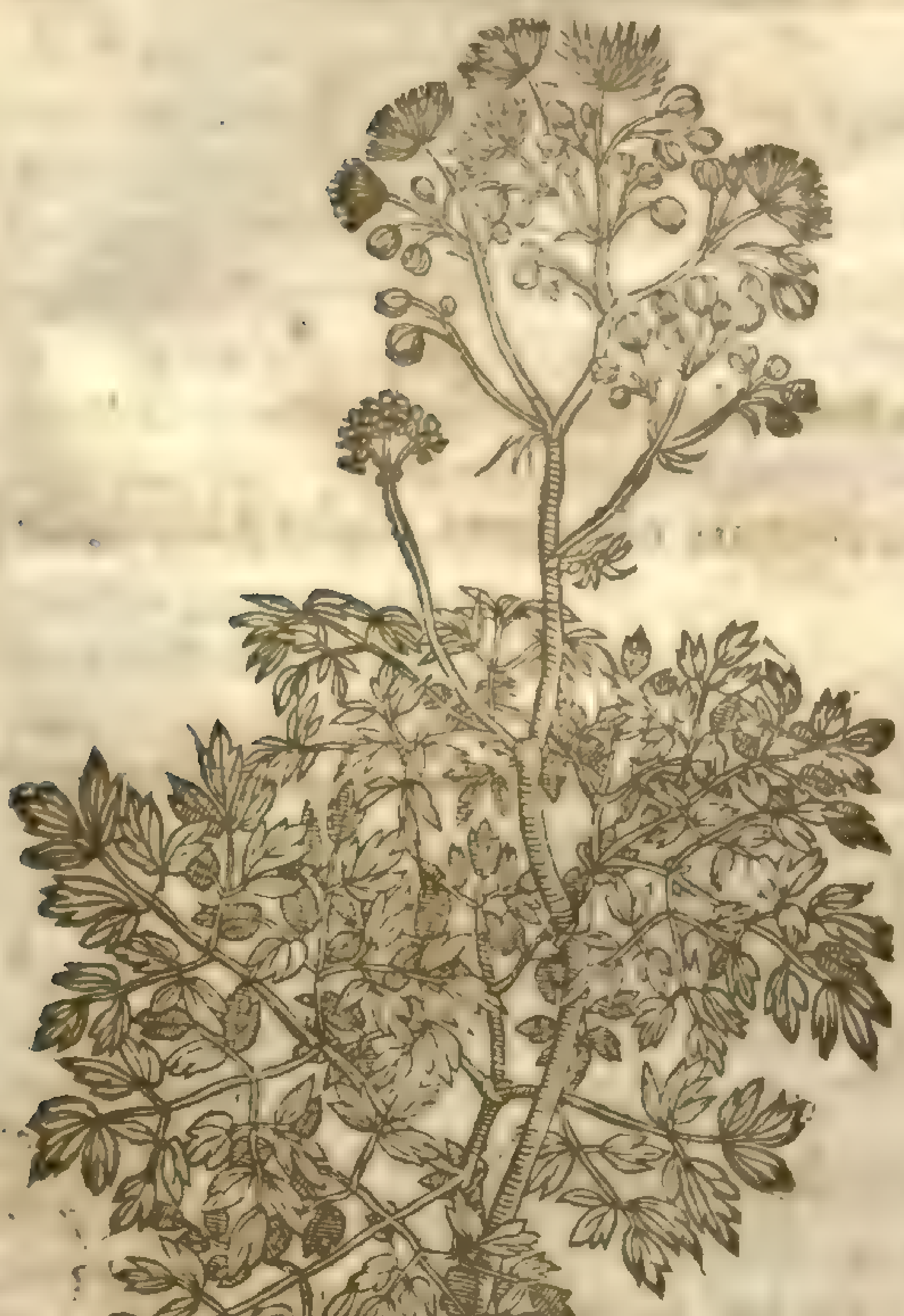
My Worſhipfull friend Dr. *Argent* hath told me, that many yeares agoe he was in this place, and cauſed his man to pull away the beach with his hands, and follow the roots ſo long, vntill he got ſome equall in length vnto his height, yet could come to no ends of them: he brought theſe vp with him to London, and gaue them to Dr. *Lobel*, who was then liuing; and he cauſed them to be drawne, purpoſing to ſet them forth in that Worke which he intended to haue publiſhed, if God had ſpared him longer life. Now whether theſe Peaſe be truly ſo called, and be the ſame with the *Piſum ſylueſtre Perenne*, or different; or whether they be rather of the ſtocke of the *Lathyrus major*, or of ſome other Pulſe here formerly deſcribed, I can affirme nothing of certainety, becauſe I haue ſeene no part of them, nor could gather by any that had, any certainty of their ſhape or figure: yet would I not paſſe them ouer in ſilence, for that I hope this may come to be read by ſome who liue thereabout, that may by ſending me the things themſelues, giue me certaine knowledge of them, that ſo I may be made able, as I am alwaies willing, to impart it to others.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

I haue not found any thing written of the faculties of the two firſt; but of *Aphace*, *Galen* ſaith it hath an aſtringent faculty like as the Lentill, and alſo is vſed to be eaten like as it, yet it is harder of concoction, but it dries more powerfully, and heates moderately. The ſeeds (ſaith he) haue an aſtringent faculty; wherefore parched, broken, and boyled, they ſtay fluxes of the belly. We know (ſaith *Dodonaeus*) by certaine experience, that the *Aphace* here deſcribed hath this aſtringent force and faculty. ‡ A

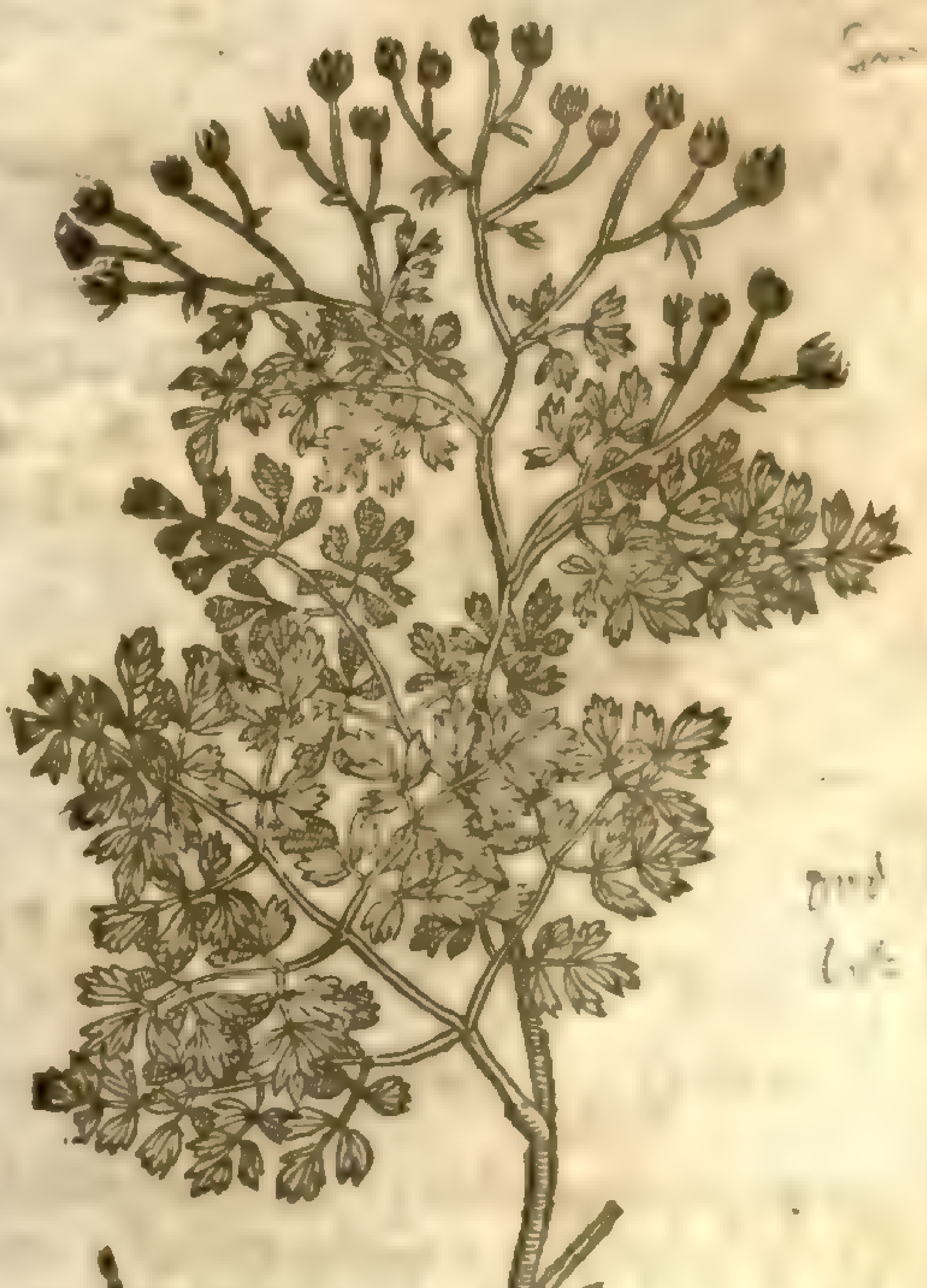
Chap. 528. *Of baſtard Rubarb.*

1 *Thalietrum, ſiue Thalictrum majus.*
Great baſtard Rubarb.



2 *Thalictrum minus.*
Small baſtard Rubarb.

T. minus, [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great *Thalietrum* or baſtard Rubarb hath large leaues parted or diuided into diuers other ſmall leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke greene colour:

the ſtalkes are creſted or ſtreaked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many ſmall and hairy white floures, and after them come ſmall narrow huskes like little cods, foure or fiue growing together: the root is yellow, long, round, and knotty, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad on the vpper cruſt of the earth.

2 The ſmall baſtard Rubarb is very like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogether leſſer: his ſtalkes are a ſpan or a foot long: his leaues be thin and tender; the root fine and ſlender: the little floures grow together in ſmall bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almoſt white, and are of a grieuous ſauour.

‡ 3 There is kept in ſome gardens a plant of this kinde growing vp with large ſtalkes to the height of three cubits: the leaues are very like thoſe of Columbines: the floures are made of many white threds: it floures in Iune, and is called *Thalictrum majus Hiſpanicum*, Great Spaniſh Baſtard Rubarb. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants doe grow alongſt the Ditch ſides leading from Kentiſh ſtreet vnto Saint Thomas a-Waterings (the place of Execution) on the right hand. They grow alſo vpon the bankes of the Thames, leading from Blacke-wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in ſundry other places alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuers of the later Herbariſts do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were πήγανον, that is, Rue; whereupon moſt call it *Ruta paluſtris*, or Fen Rue: others, *Pſeudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reaſon of the yellow colour of the root. But nether of their iudgements is greatly to be eſteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalietrum*, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſomething flatter than thoſe of Coriander; and the ſtalke like that of Rue: vpon which tho leaues do grow. *Pena* calleth it *Thalietrum*, *Thalictrum*, and *Ruta pratenſis*: in Engliſh, Baſtard Rubarb, or Engliſh Rubarb: which names are taken of the colour, and taſte of the roots.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Baſtard Rubarb with other pot-herbes do ſomewhat moue the belly.

B The decoction of the root doth more effectually.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the leaues being ſtamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they dry without biting.

Chap. 529. *Of Goats Rue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Galega or Goats Rue hath round hard ſtalkes two cubits or more high, ſet full of leaues diſplayed or winged abroad; euery leafe conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues ſet vpon a ſlender rib, reſembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, cluſtering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods ſmall and round, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is great, thicke, and of a white colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Italy euery where in fat grounds and by riuers ſides: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

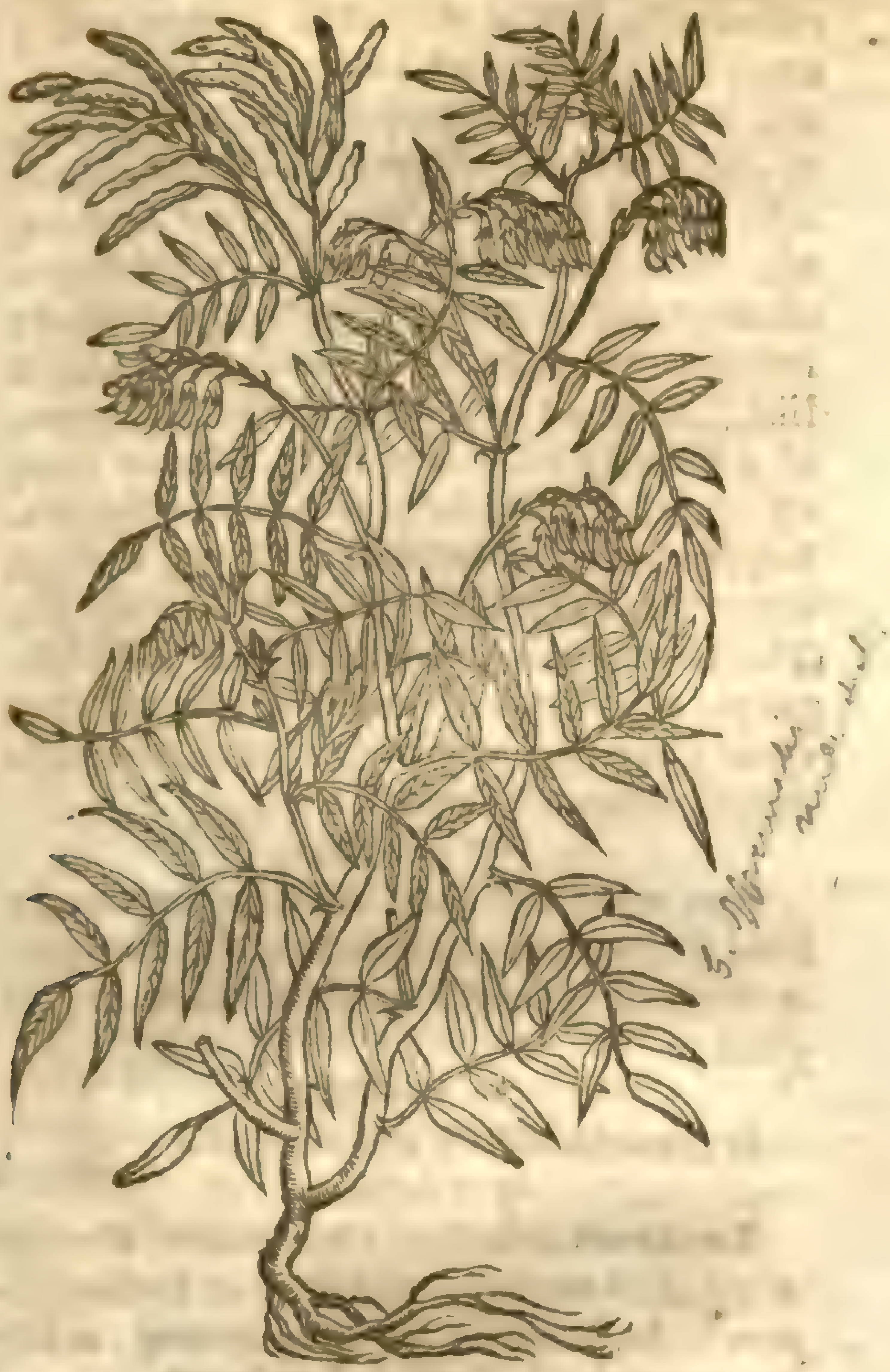
¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*: diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*: *Hieronymus*

Fracaſtorius



Galega.
Goats Rue.

Fracaſtorius calleth it *Herba Galleca*: the Hetruſcians, *Lauaneſe*; and it is alſo called by diuers other names in ſundry places of Italy, as *Geſner* ſaith, as are *Caſtracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbaneſa*, *Fœnum græcum ſylueſtre*, and as *Braſauolus* witneſſeth, *Giarga*. It is named in Engliſh, Italian Fitch, and Goats Rue.

Some iudge that the old Phyſitions were wont to call it *Onobrychis*: others, *Glauce*: diuers would haue it to bee *Polemonium*, but not ſo much *Petr. And. Matthiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the deſcriptions mentioned by *Dioſcorides* doe gaineſay them; as alſo thoſe, who thinke that *Galega*, is *Polygalon*, and that the name of *Galega* came of *Polygalon*, the very deſcription alſo of *Polygalon* is againſt them: for *Galega* is higher and greater than that it may be called a little ſhrub onely of an hand breadth high.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Goats Rue is a ſingular herbe againſt all venome and poiſon, and againſt wormes, to kill and driue them forth, if the juyce be giuen to little children to drinke. A

It is of like vertue if it bee fryed with Lineſeed oyle, and bound vpon the childes nauell. B

It is miniſtred vnto children which are poſſeſſed with a falling euill, a ſpoonfull euery morning in milke. C

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good againſt the infection of the plague, eſpecially if the medicine be taken within twelue houres. D

The herbe it ſelfe is eaten, being boyled with fleſh, as we vſe to eat Cabbage and other worts, and likewiſe in ſallades, with oyle, vineger and pepper, as we doe eat boyled Spinage, and ſuch like; Which is moſt excellent being ſo eaten, againſt all poiſon and peſtilence, or any venomous infirmitie whatſoeuer, and procureth ſweat. E

It alſo helpeth the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, if either the juyce or the herbe ſtamped be laid vpon the wound. F

Halfe an ounce of the juyce inwardly taken is reported to helpe thoſe that are troubled with convulſions, crampes, and all other the diſeaſes aforeſaid. G

The ſeeds do feed pullen exceedingly, and cauſe them to yeeld greater ſtore of egges than ordinary. H

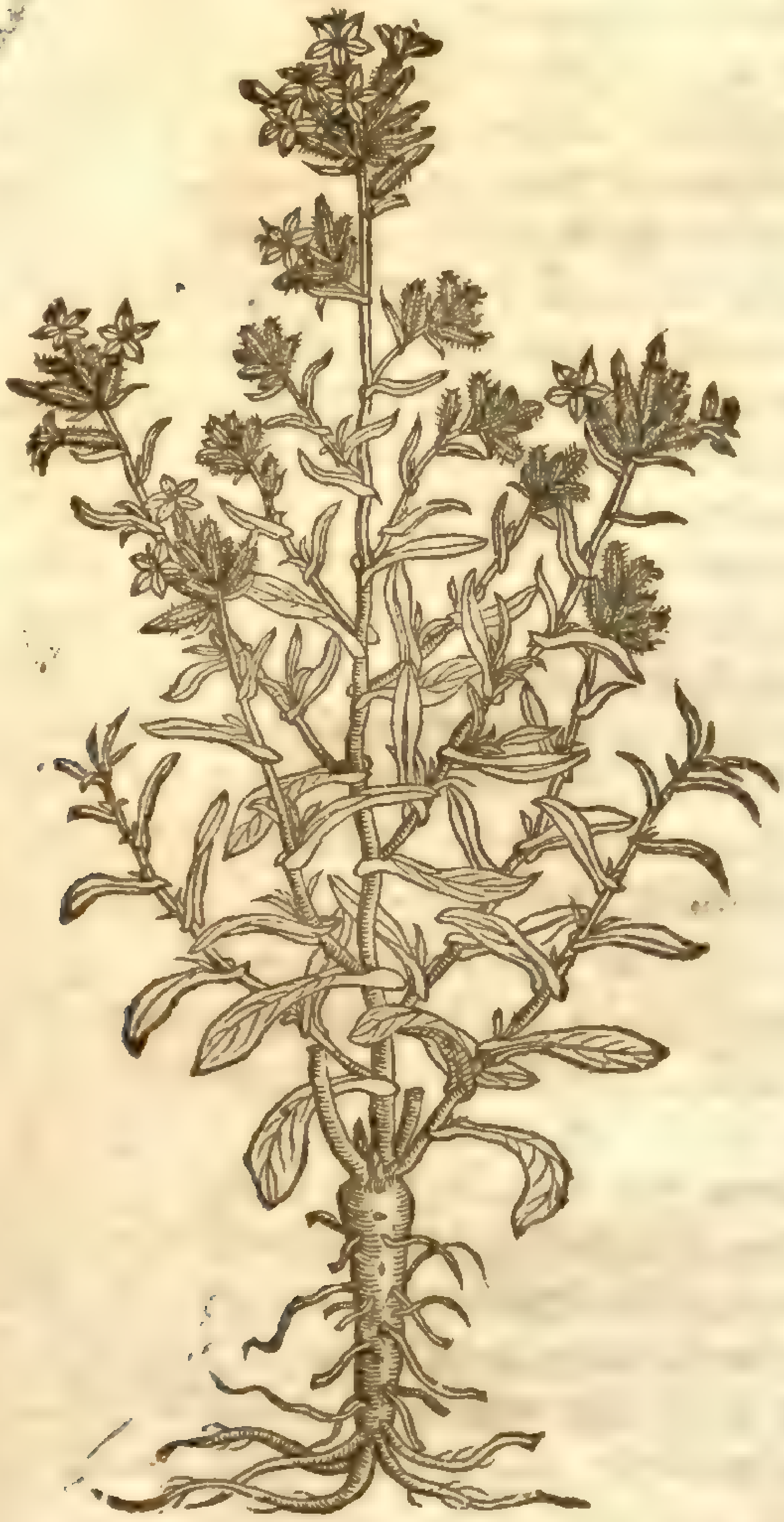
‡ The juyce of the leaues, or the leaues themſelues bruiſed and applied to any part ſwollen by the ſting of a Bee or waſpe, mitigate the paine, and are a preſent remedy, as Mr. *Cannon* a louer of Plants, and friend of mine, hath aſſured me he hath ſeene by frequent experience. ‡ I

Chap. 530. *Of* Pliny *his Leadwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dentaria or *Dentillaria* hath offended in the ſuperlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himſelfe like a runnagate ſouldier, when the aſſault ſhould haue beene giuen to the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without queſtion it is, I craue pardon for the ouerſight, and doe intreate the gentle Reader to cenſure me with fauour, whereby I may be more bold to inſert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone (eſpecially *Rondeletius*) haue not without good cauſe accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof,

Plumbago Plinij.
Leadwort.



P. europaea L.
[illegible]

thereof, becauſe the whole plant is of a biting taſte, and a burning faculty, and that in ſuch extremity, that it will raiſe bliſters vpon a mans hand: for which cauſe ſome of the learned ſort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdæna*, or *Ægineta* his *Lepidium*: but the new Herbariſts call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vſe hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, and ſuch burning plants, to appeaſe the immoderate paine of the tooth-ache and ſuch like. This plant hath great thicke tough roots, of a wooddy ſubſtance, from whence ſpring vp long and tough ſtalks two cubits high, confuſedly garniſhed & beſet with long leaues, in color like Woad, of a ſharpe and biting taſte. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes of a purple colour; which being paſt there ſucceed cloſe glittering and hairy huskes, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

Pena reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fields: it likewiſe groweth in my Garden in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Leadwort is called *Molybdæna*, *Plumbago Plinij*, & *Dentillaria Rondeletij*: in Italian, *Crepanella*: the Romanes, *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria, *Cucurida*: in Engliſh Leadwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dentillaria is of a cauſticke quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the tooth-ache, and that as ſome ſay if it be holden in the hand ſome ſmall while.

CHAP. 531. *Of Rue, or herbe Grace.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

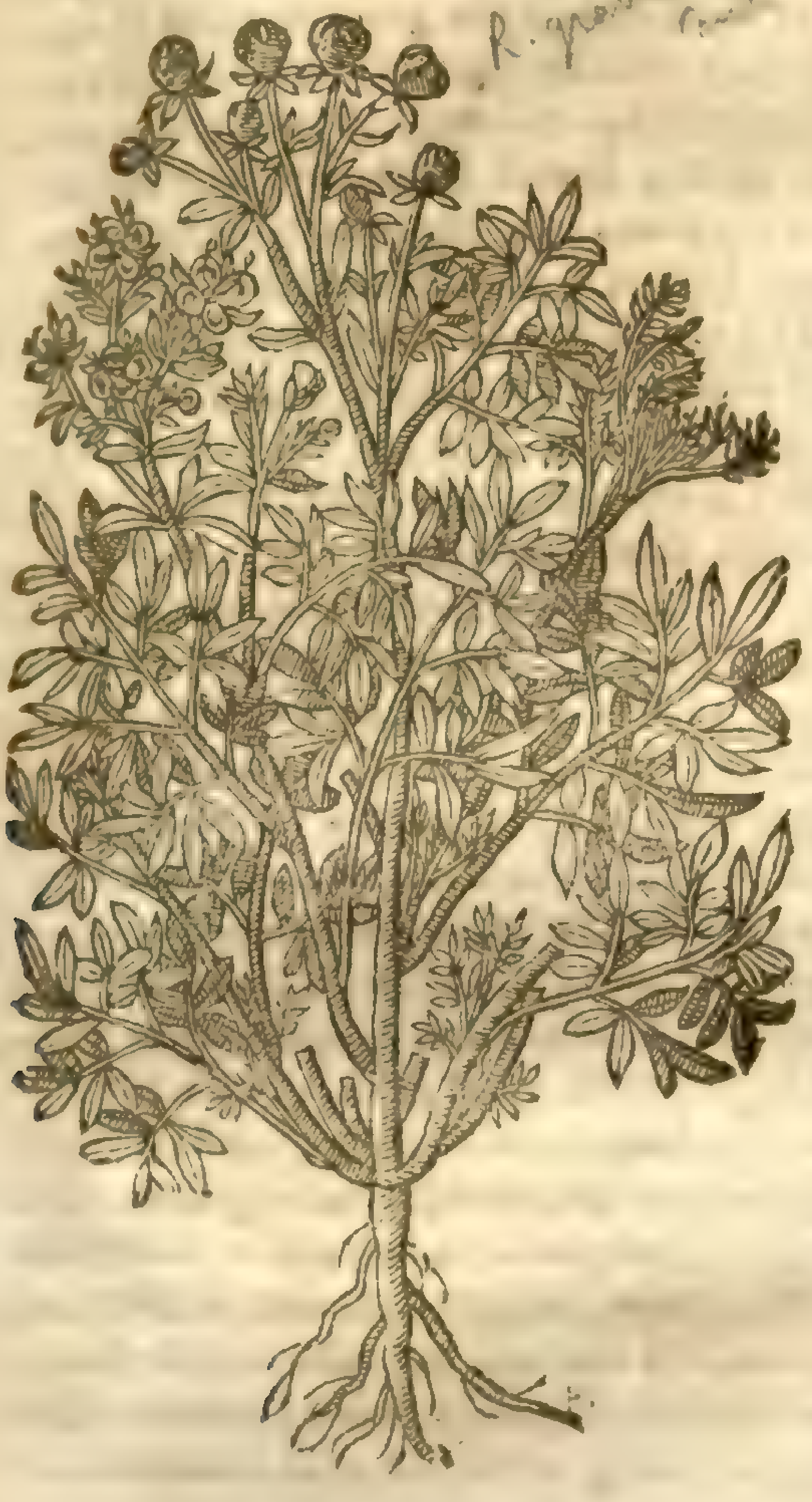
1 GArden Rue or planted Rue, is a ſhrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with a whitiſh barke, the branches are more green: the leaues hereof conſiſt of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, ſomething broad, more long than round, ſmooth and ſomewhat fat, of a gray colour or greeniſh blew: the floures in the top of the branches are of a pale yellow conſiſting of foure little leaues, ſomething hollow: in the middle of which ſtandeth vp a little head or button foure ſquare, ſeldome fiue ſquare, containing as many little coffers as it hath corners, being compaſſed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretty fine tips of one colour; the ſeed groweth in the little coffers: the root is wooddy, and faſtned with many ſtrings: this Rue hath a very ſtrong and ranke ſmell, and a biting taſte.

2 the ſecond being the wild or mountaine Rue, called *Ruta ſylueſtris*, is very like to garden Rue, in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, ſeed, colour, taſte, and ſauour, ſauing that euery little leafe hath ſmaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of Winter, being an anuall plant, and muſt either ſtand till it doe ſow himſelfe, or elſe muſt be ſowne of others. ‡ This ſecond is a variety of the garden Rue differing from the former onely in ſmallneſſe. ‡

3 This plant is likewiſe a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, and yet more virulent, biting, and ſtinking than any of the reſt: the whole plant is of a whitiſh pale greene, agreeing with the laſt before mentioned in each reſpect, ſaue in greatneſſe, and in that the venomous fumes or vapors that come from this ſmall wild Rue are more noiſome & hurtfull than the former. ‡ The leaues lie ſpred vpon the ground, and are very finely cut and diuided: the whole plant is of ſuch

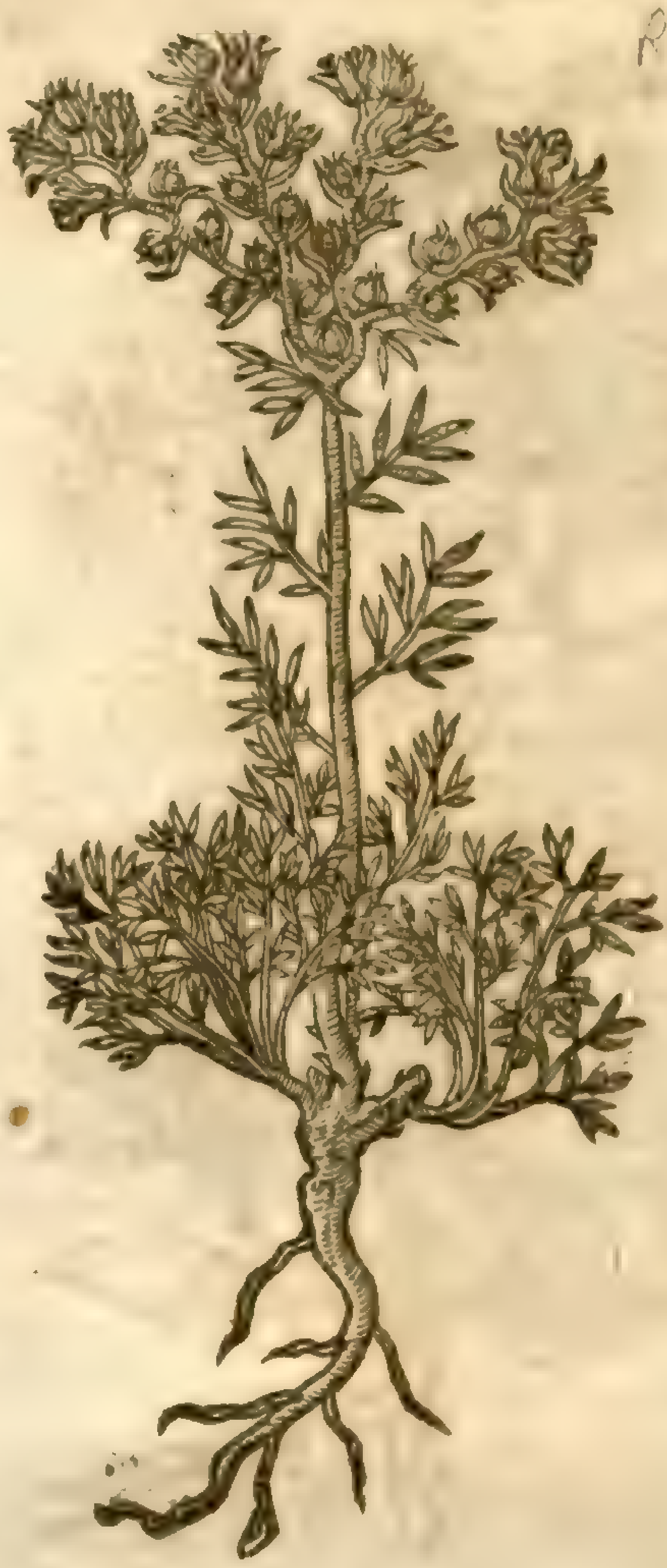
Ruta hortenſis.
Garden Rue.

R. graveolens L. β [illegible]



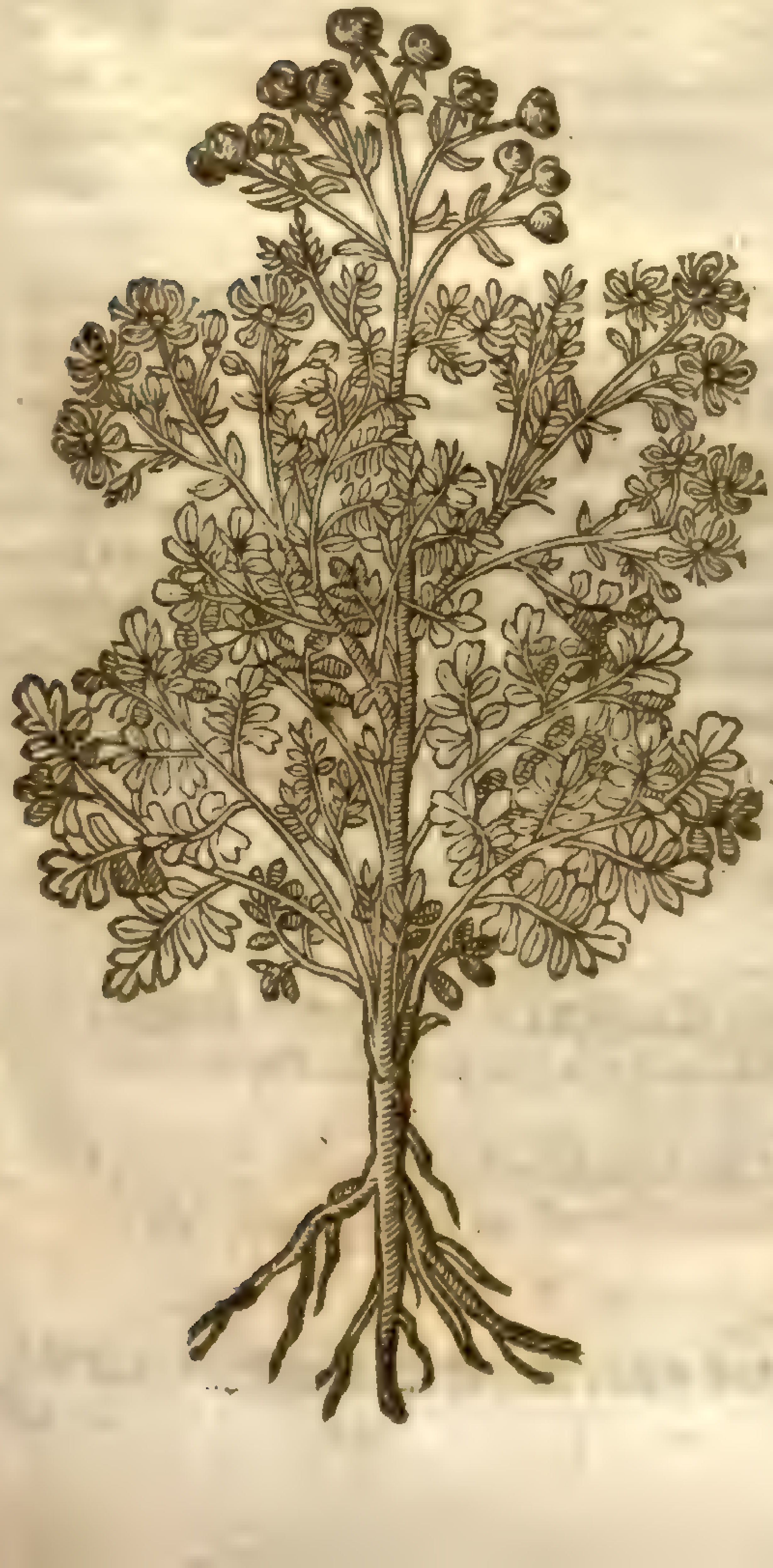
3 *Ruta ſylveſtris minima.*
The ſmalleſt wilde Rue.

R. [illegible]

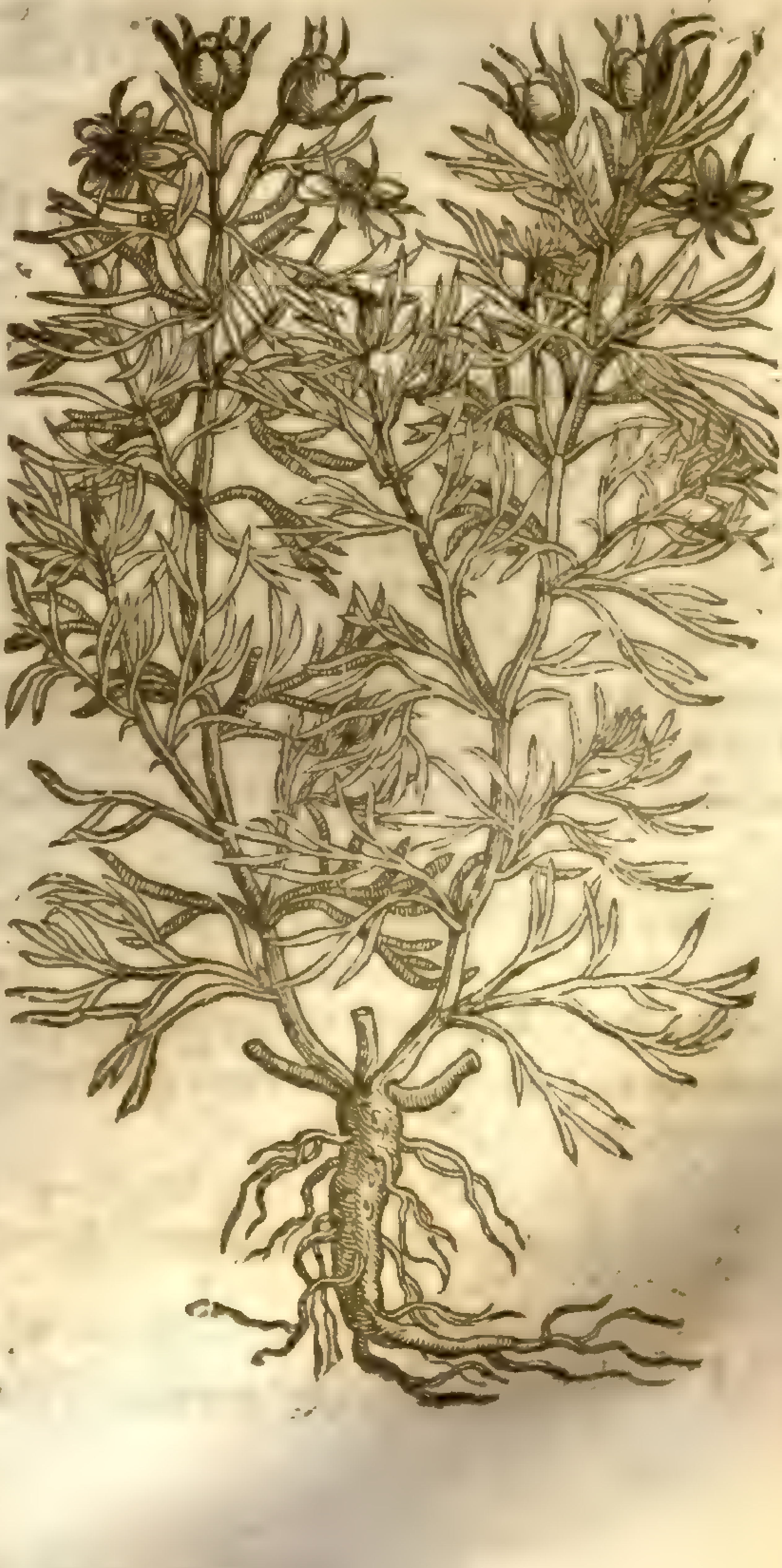


4 *Ruta montana.*
Mountaine Rue.

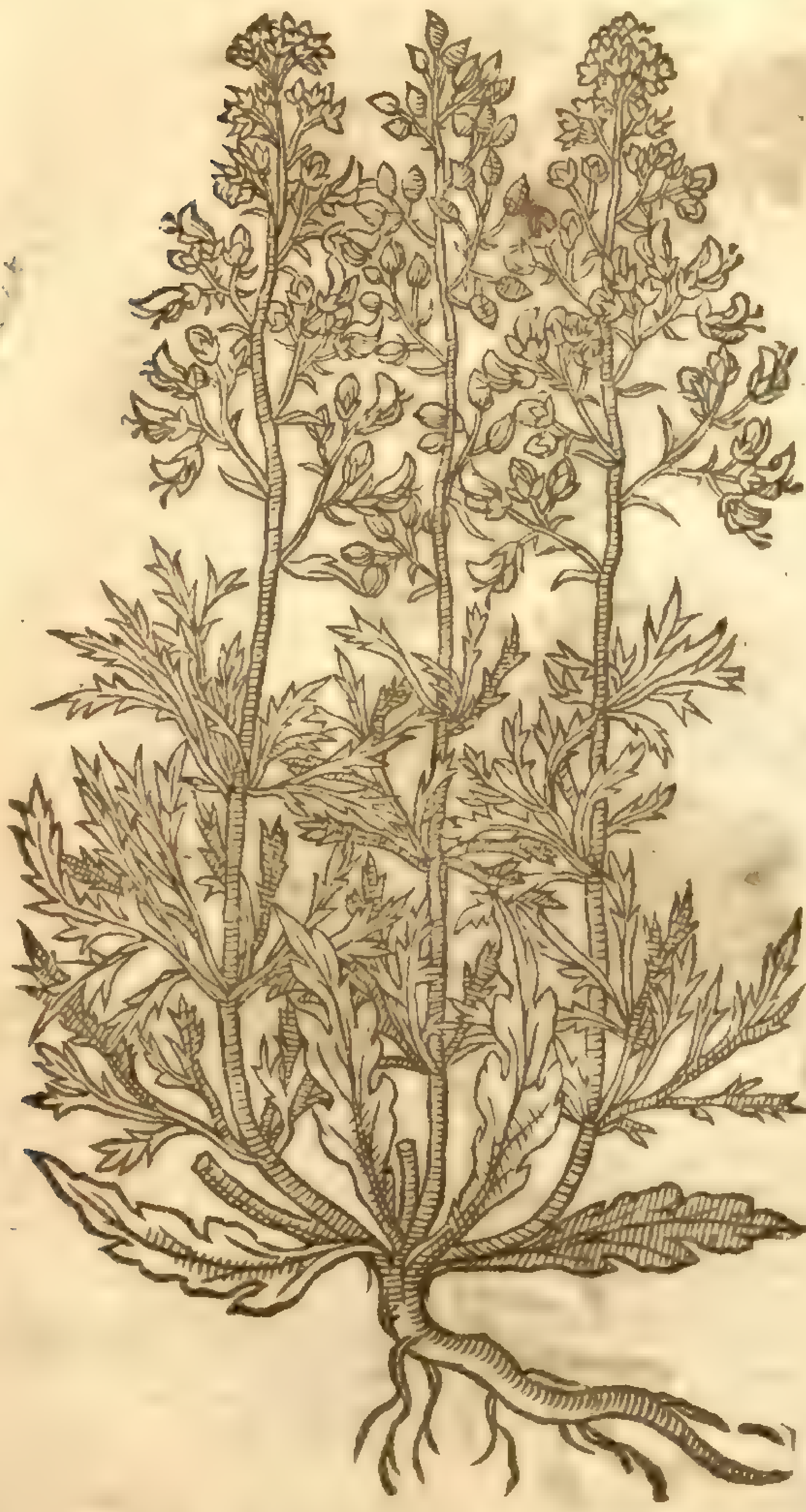
[illegible]



5 *Harmala.*
Wilde Rue with white floures.



‡ 6 *Ruta Canina.*
Dogs Rue.



Scrophularia canina [illegible]

ſuch acrimonie, that *Cluſius* ſaith he hath oftener than once obſerued it to pierce through three pair of gloues to the hand of the gatherer; and if any one rub his face with his hand that hath newly gathered it, forthwith it will mightily inflame it. He tells a hiſtorie of a Dutch Student of Montpelier that went with him a ſimpling, who putting ſome of it between his hat and his head to keep him the cooler, had by that means all his face preſently inflamed and bliſtered whereſoeuer the ſweat ranne downe. ‡

4 There is another wilde Rue growing on the mountaines of Savoy and other places adioyning, hauing a great thicke root, from which ariſe great ſhoots or ſtalkes, whereon grow leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers longiſh ſections, otherwiſe reſembling the leaues of the firſt deſcribed, of a ſtrong and ſtinking ſmell: the flours grow on the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting of foure ſmall yellow leaues: the ſeeds are like the other.

5 *Harmel* is one of the wilde Rues, it bringeth forth immediatly from the root diuers little ſtalks of a cubit high; whereupon grow green leaues diuerſly cut into long pieces, longer and narrower than thoſe of the wilde ſtrong ſmelling Rue. The flours be white, compoſed of fiue white leaues: the fruit is three ſquare, bigger than that of the planted Rue, in which the ſeed lies: the root is thicke, long, and blackiſh. This Rue in hot countries hath a maruellous ſtrong ſmell: in cold countries not ſo.

‡ 6 This, which *Matthiolus* gaue for *Siditis* 3. and *Lobel, Cluſius*, and others, for *Ruta Canina*, hath many twiggy branches ſome cubit and half high, whereon grow leaues reſembling thoſe of the *Papaver Rhæas* or *Argemone*, leſſer, thicker, and of a blackiſh green: the floures are of a whitiſh purple colour, faſhioned ſomewhat like thoſe of *Antirrhinum*: the ſeed is ſmall, and contained in ſuch veſſels as thoſe of Rue, or rather thoſe of *Blattaria*: the whole plant is of a ſtrong and ingratefull ſmel: it grows in the hot and dry places about Narbon in France, Ravenna, and Rome in Italy. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Garden Rue ioyeth in ſunny and open places: it proſpereth in rough and bricky ground and among aſhes: it can in nowiſe away with dung.

The wild are found on mountains in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy and Spain, and on the hills of Lancaſhire and Yorke.

Pliny ſaith that there is ſuch friendſhip between it and the fig-tree, that it proſpers no where ſo well as vnder the fig tree. The beſt for phyſicks vſe is that which groweth vnder the fig tree, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the cauſe is alledged by *Plutarch, lib.* 1. of his *Sympoſiacks* or Feaſts, for he ſaith it becomes more ſweet and milde in taſte, by reaſon it taketh as it were ſome part of the ſweetneſſe of the fig tree, whereby the ouer-ranke qualitie of the Rue is allayed; vnleſſe it be that the figge tree whileſt it drawes nouriſhment to it ſelfe, draweth alſo the rankneſſe away from the Rue.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in theſe cold countries in Iuly and Auguſt: in other countries ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is *Hortenſis Ruta* or garden Rue: in high-Dutch, **Rauten**: in low-Dutch, **Ruijte**: The Italians and Apothecaries keep the Latine name: in Spaniſh, *Aruda*: in French, *Rue de Iarden*; in Engliſh, Rue, and Herb-Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke, Πήγανον. *Peganon*: in Latine, *Ruta ſylveſtris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia, μῶλυ: of diuers, *Harmala*: of the Arabians, *Harmel*: of the Syrians, *Beſara*:

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, and wilde Rue in the fourth: it is of thin and ſubtill parts: it waſts and conſumes winde, it cutteth and digeſteth groſſe and tough humors.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Rue or Herb-grace prouokes vrine, brings downe the ſickneſſe, expels the dead childe and afterbirth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunk; and is good for the mother if but ſmelled to. *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 13. ſaith it opens the matrix and brings it into the right place, if the belly all ouer and the ſhare (the breſt ſay the old falſe copies) be anointed therewith: mixt with honey it is a remedie againſt the inflammation and ſwelling of the ſtones, proceeding of long abſtinence from venerie, called of our Engliſh Mountebanks the Colts euill, if it be boiled with Barrows greaſe, Bay leaues, and the pouders of Fenugreeke and Lineſeed be added thereto, and applied pultis-wiſe. A

It takes away crudity and rawneſſe of humors, and alſo windineſſe and old pains of the ſtomack. B

Boiled with vineger it eaſeth paines, is good againſt the ſtitch of the ſide and cheſt, and ſhortnes of breath vpon a cold cauſe, and alſo againſt the pain in the joints and huckle bones. C

The oile of it ſerues for the purpoſes laſt recited: it takes away the colick and pains of the guts, not only in a cliſter, but alſo anointed vpon the places affected. But if this oile be made of the oile preſſed out of Lineſeed it will bee ſo much the better, and of ſingular force to take away hard ſwellings of the ſpleen or milt. D

It is vſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the dropſie called in Greeke ἀνασάρκα, beeing applied to the belly in manner of a pultis. E

The herb a little boiled or skalded, and kept in pickle as Sampier, and eaten, quickens the ſight. F

The ſame applied with hony and the juice of Fennell, is a remedie againſt dim eies. G

The juice of Rue made hot in the rinde of a pomegranat and dropped into the eares, takes away the pain of thereof. H

S. Anthonies fire is quenched therewith: it killeth the ſhingles, and running vlcers and ſores in the heads of yong children, if it be tempered with Ceruſe, white lead, vineger, and oile of roſes, and made into the form of *Nutritum* or *Triapharmacon*. I

Dioſcorides ſaith, That Rue put vp in the noſthrils ſtayeth bleeding. K

So ſaith *Pliny* alſo: when notwithſtanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding, through its ſharpe and biting quality. L

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine are an antidote againſt poiſons, as *Pliny* ſaith. M

Dioſcorides writeth, That a twelue penny weight of the ſeed drunke in wine is a counterpoiſon agaiſt deadly medicines or the poiſon of Wolfes-bane, *Ixia*, Muſhroms or Toad-ſtooles, the biting of Serpents, the ſtinging of Scorpions, Bees, hornets, and waſps; and is reported, That if a man bee anointed with the juice of Rue, theſe will not hurt him; and that the ſerpent is driuen away at the ſmell thereof when it is burned: inſomuch that when the Weeſell is to fight with the ſerpent, ſhee armeth her ſelfe by eating Rue, againſt the might of the Serpent. N

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of Walnuts or figs ſtamped together and made into a maſſe or paſte, is good againſt all euill aires, the peſtilence or plague, reſiſts poiſon and all venome. O

Rue boiled with Dil, Fennel ſeed, and ſome ſugar, in a ſufficient quantitie of wine, ſwageth the torments and griping pains in the belly, the pain in the ſides and breſt, the difficulty of breathing, the cough, and ſtopping of the lungs, and helpeth ſuch as are declining to a dropſie. P

The juice taken with Dill as aforeſaid, helpeth the cold fits of Agues, and alters their courſe: it helpeth the inflammation of the fundament, and paines of the gut called *Rectum inteſtinum*. Q

The juice of Rue drunk with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing forth the dead childe, the ſecondine, and the vnnatural birth. R

Rue vſed very often either in meat or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall ſeed of generation, and the milke of thoſe that giue ſucke. S

The oile wherein Rue hath bin boiled and infuſed many daies together in the Sun, warmeth and chafeth all cold members if they be anointed therewith: alſo it prouoketh vrine, if the region of the bladder be anointed with it. T

If it be miniſtred in cliſters it expels windineſſe, and the torſion or gnawing paines of the guts. V

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water and drunke cauſeth one to make water, prouoketh the terms, and ſtoppeth the laske. X

Ruta ſylveſtris or wild Rue is more vehement both in ſmel and operation, and therefore the more virulent or pernitious; for ſometimes it fumeth out a vapor or aire ſo hurtfull that it ſcorches the face of him that looketh vpon it, raiſing vp bliſters, wheals, and other accidents: it venometh their hands that touch it, and will infect the face alſo if it be touched before they be clean waſhed: wherfore it is not to be admitted to meat or medicine. Y

The end of the ſecond Booke.

THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

Containing the Deſcription, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues, of Trees, Shrubs, Buſhes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Roſins, Gums, Roſes, Heath, Moſſes, ſome Indian Plants, and other rare Plants not remembred in the Proeme to the firſt Booke. Alſo Muſhroms, Corall, and their ſeuerall Kindes, &c.

The Proeme.

HAuing finiſhed the treatiſe of Herbs and Plants in general, vſed for meat, medicine, or ſweet ſmelling vſe, only ſome few omitted for want of perfect inſtruction; and alſo being hindered by the ſlackneſſe of the Cutters or grauers of the Figures: theſe wants we intend to ſupply in this third and laſt part. The Tables as well general as particular ſhall be ſet forth in the end of this preſent Volume.

Chap. 1. *Of Roſes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Plant of Roſes, though it be a ſhrub full of prickles, yet it had bin more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the moſt glorious floures of the world, than to inſert the ſame here among baſe and thorny ſhrubs: for the Roſe doth deſerue the chief and prime place among all floures whatſoeuer; beeing not onely eſteemed for his beauty, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous ſmell; but alſo becauſe it is the honor and ornament of our Engliſh Scepter, as by the conjunction appeareth, in the vniting of thoſe two moſt Royall Houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke. Which pleaſant floures deſerue the chiefeſt place in crownes and garlands, as *Anacreon Thius* a moſt antient Greeke Poet (whom *Henricus Stephanus* hath tranſlated in a gallant Latine Verſe) affirmes in thoſe Verſes of a Roſe, beginning thus;

Τὸ ῥόδον τὸ τῶν ἐρώτων, &c.

Roſa honos, decuſq; florum,
Roſa, cura, amorq; Veris.
Roſa, cælitum voluptas,
Roſeis puer Cytheres.
Caput implicat Corollis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.

The Roſe is the honour and beauty of floures,
The Roſe in the care and loue of the Spring:
The Roſe is the pleaſure of th' heavenly Pow'rs.
The Boy of faire *Venus*, *Cythera's* Darling,
Doth wrap his head round with garlands of Roſe,
When to the dances of the Graces he goes.

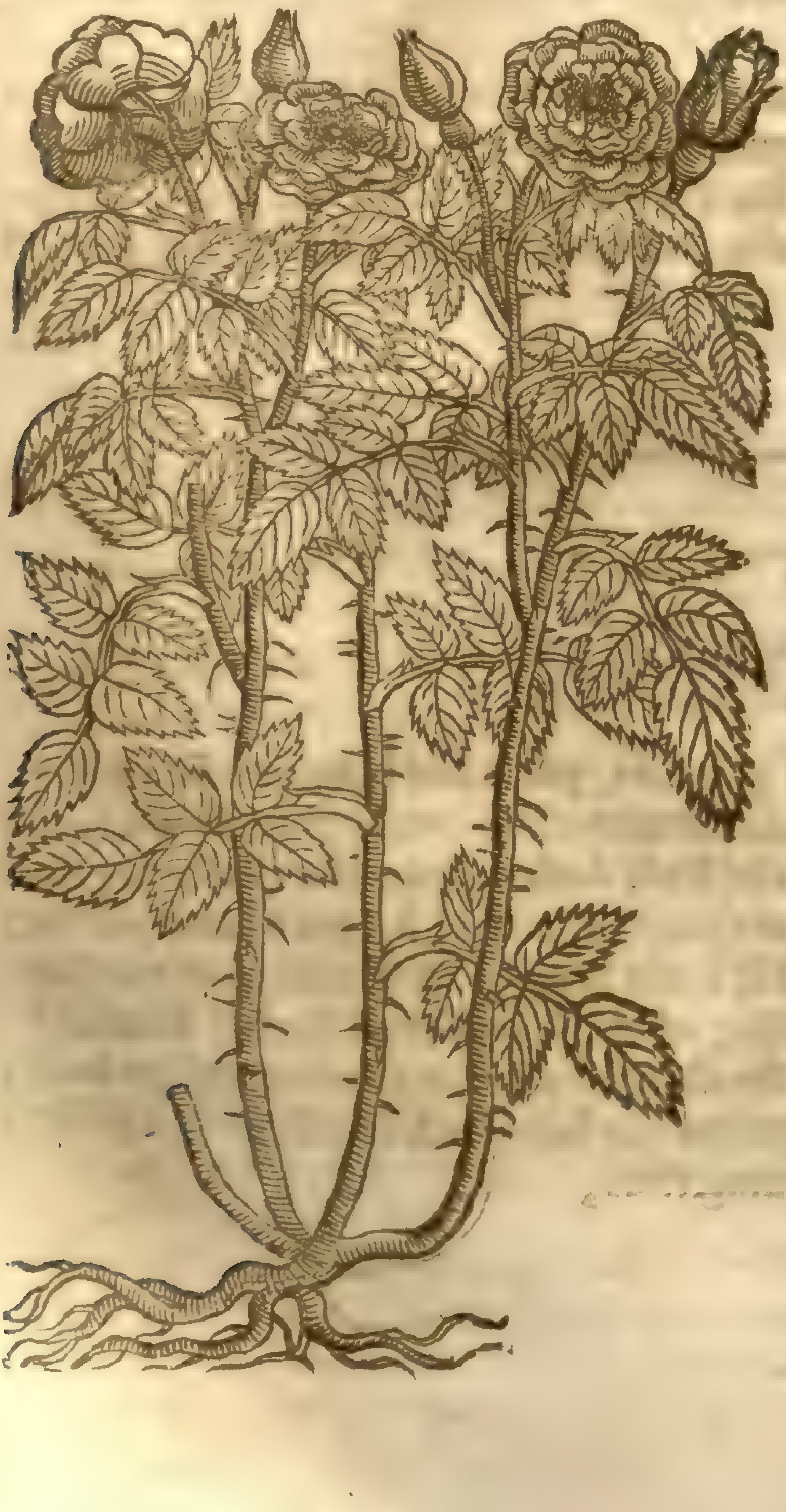
Augerius Busbequius ſpeaking of the eſtimation and honor of the Roſe, reporteth, That the Turks can by no means endure to ſee the leaues of Roſes fall to the ground, becauſe ſome of them haue dreamed, that the firſt or moſt antient Roſe did ſpring out of the bloud of *Venus*: and others of the Mahumetans ſay that it ſprang of the ſweat of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roſes, differing either in the bigneſſe of the floures, or the plant it ſelfe, roughneſſe or ſmoothneſſe, or in the multitude or fewneſſe of the flours, or elſe in colour and ſmell; for diuers of them are high and tall, others ſhort and low, ſome haue fiue leaues, others very many. *Theophraſtus* tells of a certain Roſe growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the Inhabitants brought forth of Pangæum, and planted in Campania, as *Pliny* ſaith. Which wee hold to be the Holland Roſe, that diuers call the Prouince Roſe, but not properly.

Moreouer, ſome be red, others white, and moſt of them or all ſweetly ſmelling, eſpecially thoſe of the garden.

R. alba. C.B. [illegible]

1 *Roſa alba.*
The white Roſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

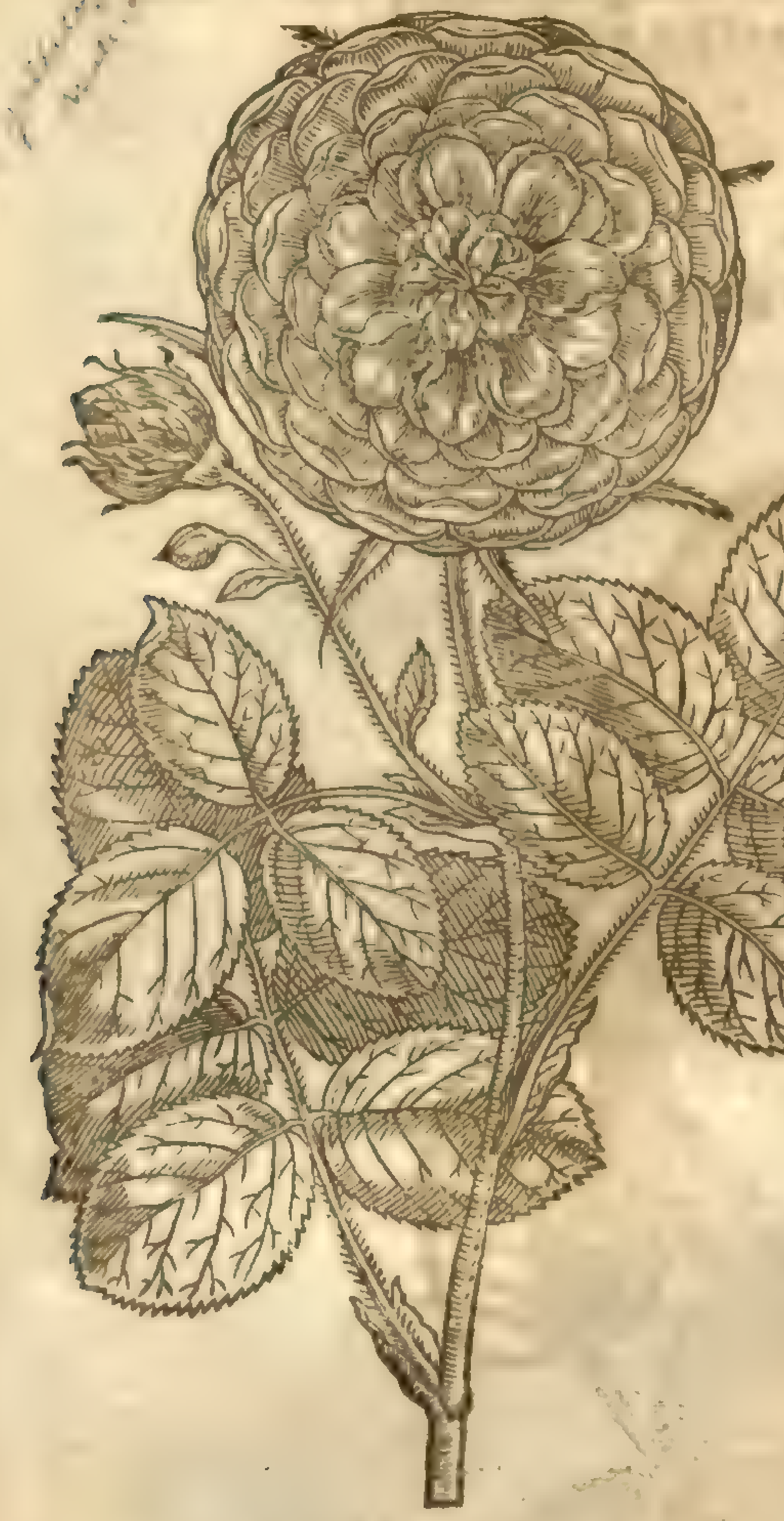
1 IF the Curious could ſo be content, one generall deſcription might ſerue to diſtinguiſh the whole ſtock or kindred of the Roſes, being things ſo wel knowne: notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to ſay ſomthing of them ſeuerally, in hope to ſatisfie all. The white Roſe hath very long ſtalkes of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſet or armed with diuers ſharpe prickles: the branches wherof are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon grow leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues for the moſt part, ſet vpon a middle rib by couples, the old leaf ſtanding at the point of the ſame, and euery one of thoſe ſmall leaues ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an ouerworne greene colour: from the boſome whereof ſhoot forth long foot ſtalks, whereon grow very faire double flours of a white colour, and very ſweet ſmell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threds or chiues; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a long fruit, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downy choking matter, wherein is contained ſeed as hard as ſtones. The root is long, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The red Roſe groweth very low in reſpect of the former: the ſtalks are ſhorter, ſmoother, and browner of colour: The leaues are like, yet of a worſe duſty colour: The floures grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many leaues of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewiſe red when it is ripe: the root is wooddy.

3 The common Damaske Roſe in ſtature, prickely branches, and in other reſpects is like the white

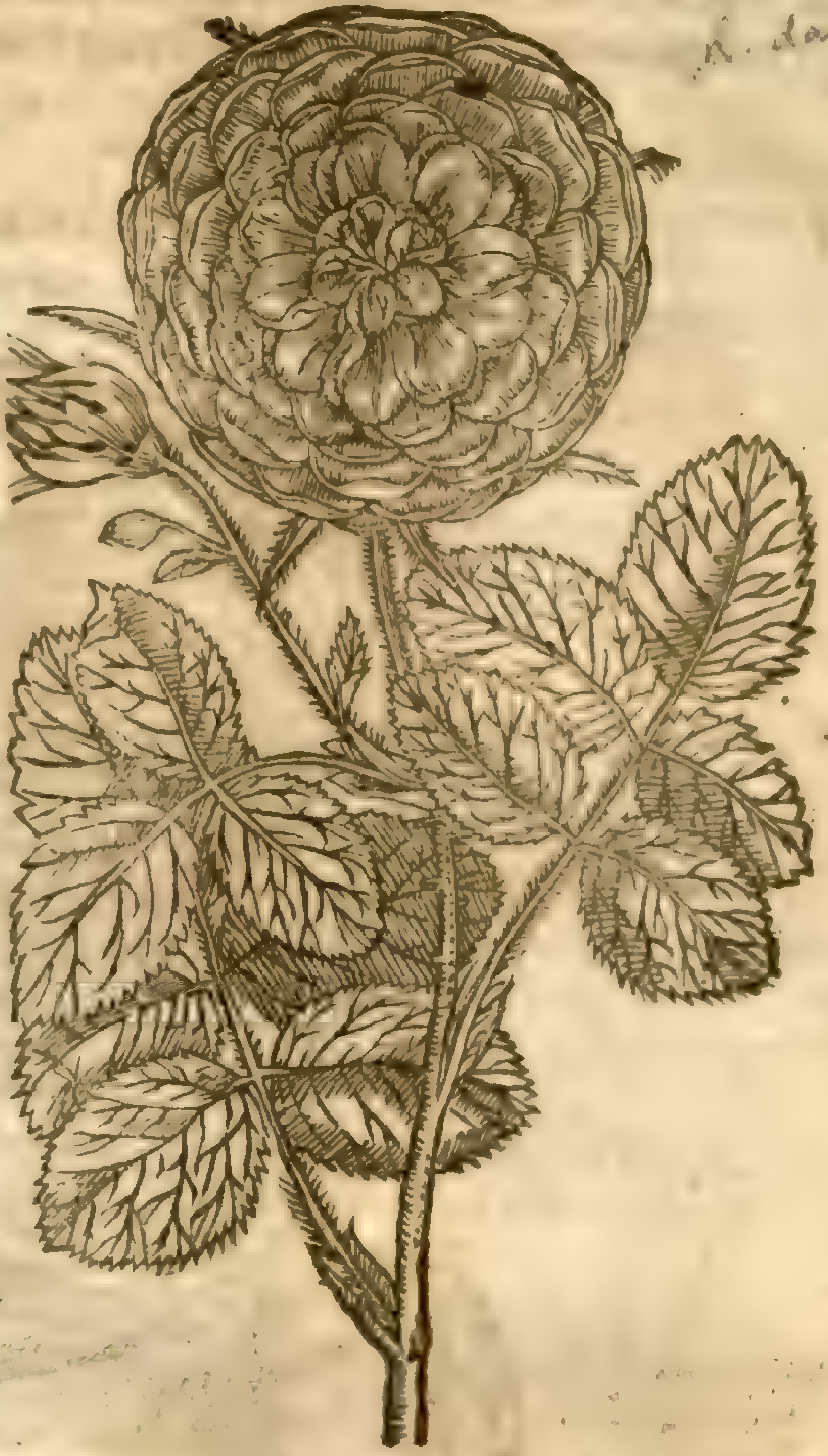
2 *Roſa rubra.*
The red Roſe.

R. gallica, L. mill. dict.

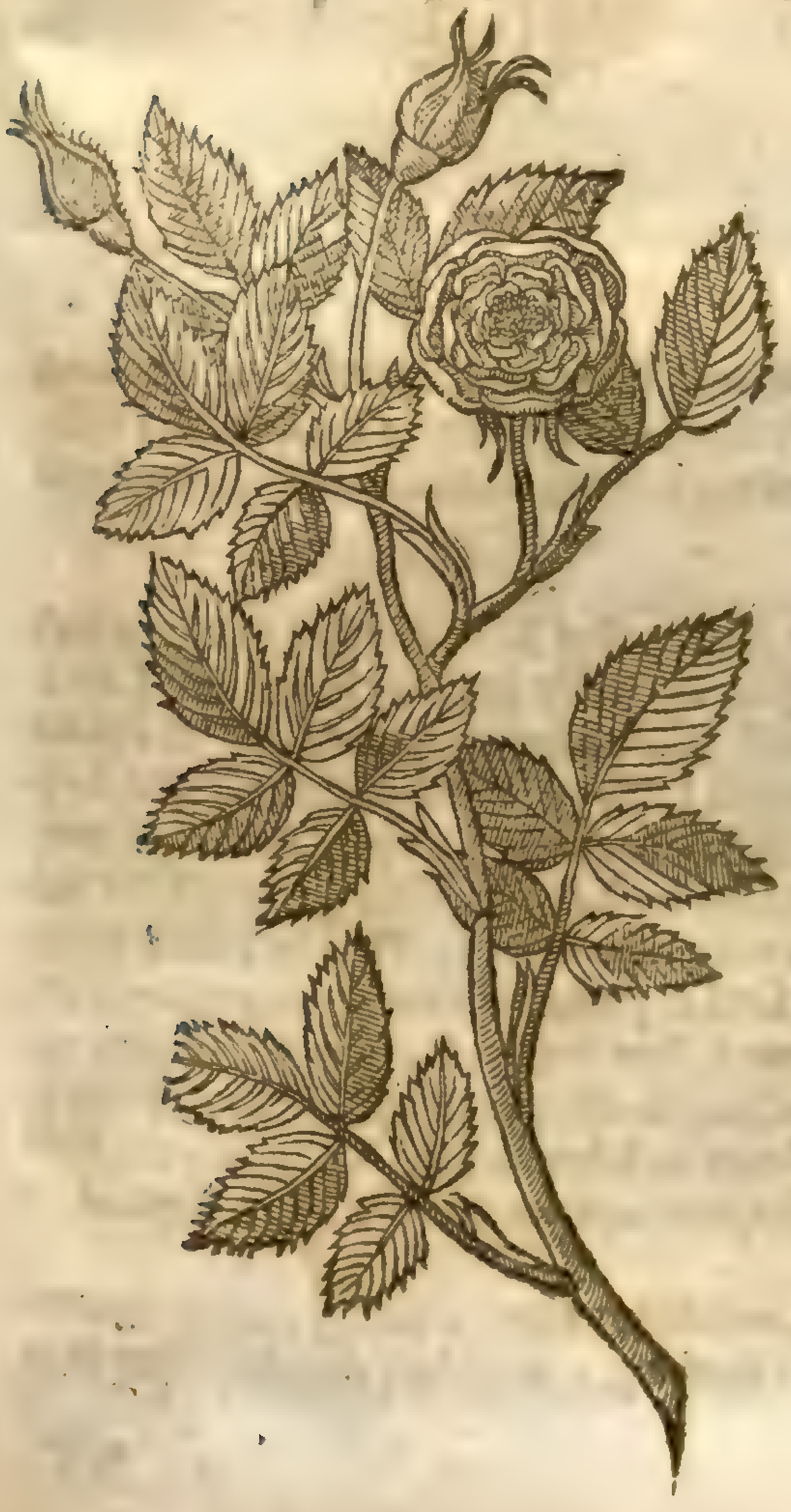


3 *Roſa Provincialis, ſive Damaſcena.*
The Province or Damaske Roſe.

R. damascena, L. mill. dict.



5 *Roſa ſine ſpinis.*
The Roſe without prickles.



white Roſe; the eſpeciall difference conſiſts in the colour and ſmell of the flours: for theſe are of a pale red colour, of a more pleaſant ſmel, and fitter for meat and medicine.

4 The *Roſa Provincialis minor* or leſſer Province Roſe differeth not from the former, but is altogether leſſer: the floures and fruit are like: the vſe in phyſicke alſo agreeth with the precedent.

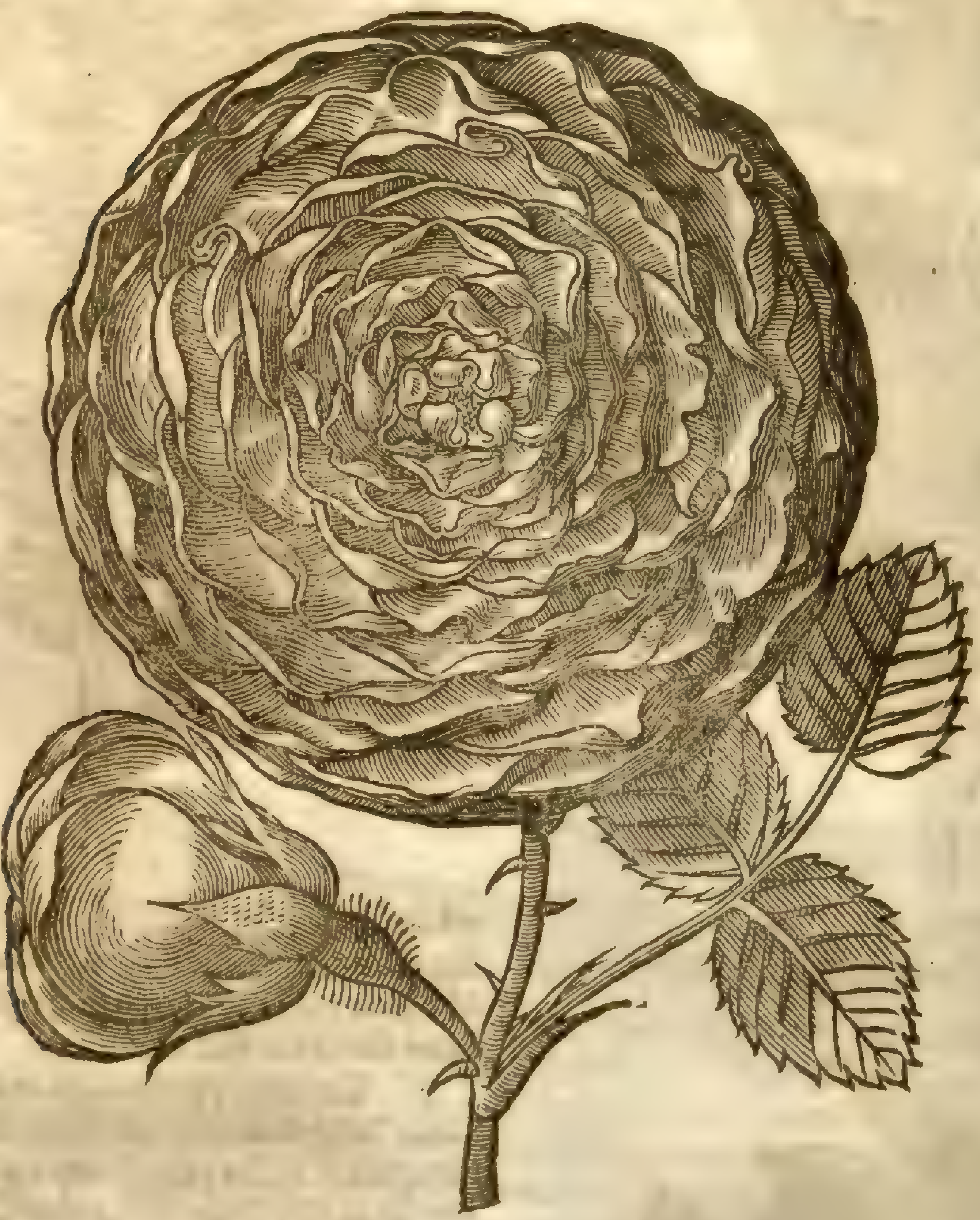
5 The Roſe without prickles hath many young ſhoots comming from the root, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, tough, and of a woddy ſubſtance as are all the reſt of the Roſes, of the height of two or three cubits, ſmooth and plain without any roughneſſe or prickles at all: whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Holland Roſe, of a ſhining deep green colour on the vpper ſide, vnderneath ſomewhat hoary and hairy. The flours grow at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than thoſe of the Damaske Roſe, more double, and of a colour between the red and damask Roſes, of a moſt ſweet ſmell. The fruit is round, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with the like flocks and ſeeds of thoſe of the damaske Roſe. The root is great, wooddy, and far ſpreading.

6 The Holland or Province Roſe hath diuers ſhoots proceeding from a wooddy root ful of ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, wheron grow leaues conſiſting of fiue

leaues ſet on a rough middle rib,& thoſe ſnipt about the edges: the flours grow on the tops of the branches,in ſhape and colour like the damaske Roſe, but greater and more double; inſomuch that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be ſeene; of a reaſonable good ſmell, but not fully ſo ſweet as the common damaske Roſe: the fruit is like the other of his kinde.

6 Roſa Hollandica ſiue Batava.
The great Holland Roſe,commonly called the great Prouince Roſe.

R. provincialis. Linn. mill. dict.



We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roſes, whoſe flours are in quantitie and beautie equall with the former,but of greater eſtimation,of a perfect red colour,wherin it eſpecially differeth from the Province Roſe; in ſtalks,ſtature,and manner of growing it agrees with our common red Roſe.

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe ſorts of Roſes we haue in our London gardens,except that Roſe without pricks,which as yet is a ſtranger in England. The double white Roſe groweth wilde in many hedges of Lancaſhire in great aboundance, euen as Briers do with vs in theſe Southerly parts, eſpecially in a place of the country called Leyland,and at Roughford not far from Latham. Moreouer,in the ſaid Leyland fields doth grow our garden Roſe wilde,in the plowed fields among the corne,in ſuch aboundance,that there may be gathered daily during the time,many buſhels of roſes,equal with the beſt garden Roſe in each reſpect: the thing that giueth great cauſe of wonder,is, That in a field in the place aforeſaid,called Glovers field,euery yeare that the field is plowed for corne,that yeare it wil be ſpred ouer with Roſes,and when it lieth ley,or not plowed,then is there but few Roſes to be gathered; by the relation of a curious gentleman there dwelling,ſo often remembred in our hiſtory.

‡ I haue heard that the Roſes which grow in ſuch plenty in Glovers field euery yere the field is plowed,are no other than Corn Roſe,that is,red Poppies,howeuer our Author was informed. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure from the end of May to the end of Auguſt,and diuers times after,by reaſon the tops and ſuperfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flouring: and then doe they ſomtimes floure euen vntill October and after.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

The Roſe is called in Latine *Roſa*: in Greeke ῥόδον: and the plant it ſelfe ῥοδωνία: (which in Latine keepeth the ſame name that the floure hath) and it is called *Rodon* (as *Plutarch* ſaith) becauſe it ſendeth forth plenty of ſmell.

The middle part of the Roſes, that is, the yellow chiues, or ſeeds and tips, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Roſæ*, the floure of the Roſe: in ſhops, *Anthera*, or the blowing of the Roſe.

The white parts of the leaues of the floure it ſelfe, by which they are faſtened to the cups, be named *Vngues* or nails. That is called *Calix*, or the cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the floure.

Alabaſtri are thoſe parts of the cup which are deeply cut, and that compaſſe the floure cloſe about before it be opened, which be in number fiue, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe one: moſt do call them *Cortiſes Roſarum*, or the husks of the Roſes: the ſhoots of the plant of Roſes, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*.

The white Roſe is called *Roſa alba*: in Engliſh, the white Roſe: in high Dutch, **Weiſz Rooſen**: in low Dutch, **Witte Rooſen**: in French, *Roſe Blanche*: of *Pliny*, *Spineola Roſa*, or *Roſa Campana*.

The red Roſe is called in Latine, *Roſa rubro*: the French-men, *Roſe Franche*, *Roſe de Pronins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Pliny*, *Trachinia*, or *Præneſtina*.

The Damaske Roſe is called of the Italians *Roſa incarnata*: in high Dutch, **Leibfarbige Rooſen**: in low Duth, **Prouincie Rooſe**: of ſome, *Roſa Prouincialis*, or Roſe of Prouince: in French of ſome, *Meleſia*: the Roſe of Melaxo, a city in Aſia, from whence ſome haue thought it was firſt brought into thoſe parts of Europe.

The great Roſe, which is generally called the great Prouince Roſe, which the Dutchmen cannot endure; for ſay they, it came firſt out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Roſe: but by all likelihood it came from the Damaske Roſe, as a kind thereof, made better and fairer by art, which ſeemeth to agree with truth.

The Roſe without prickles is called in Latine, *Roſa ſine ſpinis*, and may be called in Engliſh, the Roſe without thornes, or the Roſe of Auſtrich, becauſe it was firſt brought from Vienna, the Metropolitan citie of Auſtrich, and giuen to that famous Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of the floures of Roſes, becauſe they doe conſiſt of diuers parts haue alſo diuers and ſundry faculties: for there be in them certaine that are earthy and binding, others moiſt and watery, and ſundry that are ſpirituall and airie parts, which notwithſtanding are not all after one ſort, for in one kinde theſe excell, in another thoſe, all of them haue a predominant or ouer-ruling cold temperature, which is neereſt to a meane, that is to ſay, of ſuch as are cold in the firſt degree, moiſt, airie, and ſpirituall parts are predominant in the White roſes, Damaske and Muske,

¶ *The Vertues.*

The diſtilled water of Roſes is good for the ſtrengthning of the heart, and refreſhing of the ſpirits, and likewiſe for all things that require a gentle cooling. A

The ſame being put in junketting diſhes, cakes, ſauces, and many other pleaſant things, giueth a fine and delectable taſte. B

It mitigateth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, bringeth ſleep, which alſo the freſh roſes themſelues prouoke through their ſweet and pleaſant ſmell. C

The juyce of theſe Roſes, eſpecially of Damask, doth mooue to the ſtoole, and maketh the belly ſoluble: but moſt effectuall that of the Musk Roſes: next to them is the juyce of the Damask, which is more commonly vſed. D

The infuſion of them doth the ſame, and alſo the Syrrup made thereof, called in Latine *Droſatum*, or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it Syrrup of roſes ſolutiue, which muſt be made of the infuſion in which a great number of the leaues of theſe freſh Roſes are diuers and ſundry times ſteeped. E

It is profitable to make the belly looſe and ſoluble, when as either there is no need of other ſtronger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vſe it: for beſides thoſe excrements which ſtick to the bowels, or that in the firſt and neereſt veines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now and then cholericke, it purgeth no other excrements, vnleſſe it be mixed with certaine other ſtronger medicines. F

This Syrrup doth moiſten and coole, and therefore it allayeth the extremity of heat in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrails, and quencheth thirſt: it is ſcarce good for a weake and moiſt ſtomacke, for it leaueth it more ſlacke and weake. G

Of like vertue alſo are the leaues of theſe preſerued in Sugar, eſpecially if they be onely bruiſed with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and ſo heat at the fire rather than boyled. H

¶ *The Temperature of Red Roſes.*

There is in the red Roſes, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deep purple, called Prouince Roſes, a more earthy ſubſtance, alſo a drying and binding quality, yet not without I out certain moiſture joyned, being in them when they are as yet freſh, which they loſe when they be dried: for this cauſe their juyce and infuſion doth alſo make the body ſoluble, yet not ſo much as of the others aforeſaid. Theſe Roſes being dried, and their moiſture gone, do bind and dry; and likewiſe coole, but leſſer than when they are freſh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

I They ſtrengthen the heart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.

K They giue ſtrength to the liuer, kidnies, and other weake intrails; they dry and comfort a weake ſtomacke that is flaſhie and moiſt; ſtay the whites and reds, ſtanch bleeding in any part of the body, ſtay ſweatings, binde and looſe, and moiſten the body.

L And they are put into all manner of counterpoyſons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine ſtrengthning quality.

M Hony of Roſes, or *Mel Roſarum*, called in Greeke ῥοδόμελι, which is made of them, is moſt excellent good for wounds, vlcers, iſſues, and generally for ſuch things as haue need to be clenſed and dried.

N The oyle doth mitigate all kindes of heat, and will not ſuffer inflammations or hot ſwellings to riſe, and being riſen it doth at the firſt aſſwage them.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues of the parts.*

O The flours or bloomings of Roſes, that is to ſay, the yellow haires and tips, do in like manner dry and binde, and that more effectually than of the leaues of the roſes themſelues: the ſame temperature the cups and beards be of; but ſeeing none of theſe haue any ſweet ſmell, they are not ſo profitable, nor ſo familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithſtanding in fluxes at the ſea, it ſhall auaile the Surgion greatly, to carry ſtore thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.

P The ſame yellow called *Anthera*, ſtayeth not only thoſe lasks and bloudy fluxes which do happen at the Sea, but thoſe at the land alſo, and likewiſe the white flux and red in women, if they bee dried, beaten to pouder, and two ſcruples thereof giuen in red wine, with a little pouder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the Sea, for want of red Wine you may vſe ſuch liquor as you can get in ſuch extremity.

Q The little heads or buttons of the Roſes, as *Pliny* writeth, doe alſo ſtanch bleeding and ſtop the laske.

R The nailes or white ends of the leaues of the floures are good for watering eies.

S The juice, infuſion, or decoction of Roſes, are to be reckoned among thoſe medicines which are ſoft, gentle, looſing, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or ſex of people, both old and young, without danger or perill.

T The Syrrup made of the infuſion of Roſes, is a moſt ſingular and gentle looſing medicine, carrying downewards cholericke humors, opening the ſtoppings of the liuer, helping greatly the yellow jaundiſe, the trembling of the heart, and taking away the extreme heat in agues and burning feuers; which is thus made:

V Take two pound of Roſes, the white ends cut away, put them to ſteepe or infuſe in ſix pintes of warme water in an open veſſell for the ſpace of twelue houres: then ſtraine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roſes, and warme the water again, ſo let it ſtand the like time: do thus foure or fiue times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infuſion, foure pound of fine Sugar in pouder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a ſyrrup, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill it be cold; then ſtraine it, and keepe it for your vſe, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquor, from one ounce vnto two.

X Syrrup of the juyce of Roſes is very profitable for the griefes aforeſaid, made in this manner:

Y Take Roſes, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you pleaſe, ſtampe them, and ſtraine out the juyce, the which you ſhall put to the fire, adding thereto Sugar, according to the quantity of the juyce: boyling them on a gentle fire vnto a good conſiſtence.

Z Vnto theſe ſyrrups you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a moſt beautifull colour, and alſo helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewiſe may adde thereto a ſmall quantity of the juyce of Limons, which doth the like.

A The conſerue of Roſes, as well that which is crude and raw, as that which is made by ebullition or boiling, taken in the morning faſting, and laſt at night, ſtrengthneth the heart, and taketh away the ſhaking and trembling thereof, ſtrengthneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrals, comforteth a weake ſtomacke that is moiſt and raw; ſtaieth the whites and reds in women, and in a word is the moſt familiar thing to be vſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is thus made:

B Take the leaues of Roſes, the nails cut off, one pound, put them into a cleane pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of ſcalding water, ſtirring them together with a woodden ſlice, ſo let them ſtand to macerate, cloſe couered ſome two or three houres; then ſet them to the fire ſlowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of ſugar in powder, letting them to ſimper together according to diſcretion, ſome houre or more; then keepe it for your vſe.

C The ſame made another way, but better by many degrees: take Roſes at your pleaſure, put them to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantity; for if you haue many Roſes you may take more water; if fewer, the leſſe water will ſerue: the which you ſhall boyle at the leaſt three or foure houres, euen as you would boile a piece of meate, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the Roſes will loſe their colour, that you would thinke your labour loſt, and the thing ſpoiled. But proceed, for though the Roſes haue loſt their colour, the water hath gotten the tincture thereof; then ſhall you adde vnto one pound of Roſes, foure pound of fine ſugar in pure pouder, and ſo according to the reſt of the Roſes. Thus ſhall you let them boyle gently after the ſugar is put thereto, continually ſtirring it with a woodden Spatula vntill it be cold, whereof one pound weight is worth ſix pound of the crude or raw conſerue, as well for the vertues and goodneſſe in taſte, as alſo for the beautifull colour.

D The making of the crude or raw conſerue is very well knowne, as alſo Sugar roſet, and diuers other pretty things made of Roſes and Sugar, which are impertent vnto our hiſtory, becauſe I intend nether to make thereof an Apothecaries ſhop, nor a Sugar-Bakers ſtorehouſe, leauing the reſt for our cunning confectioners.

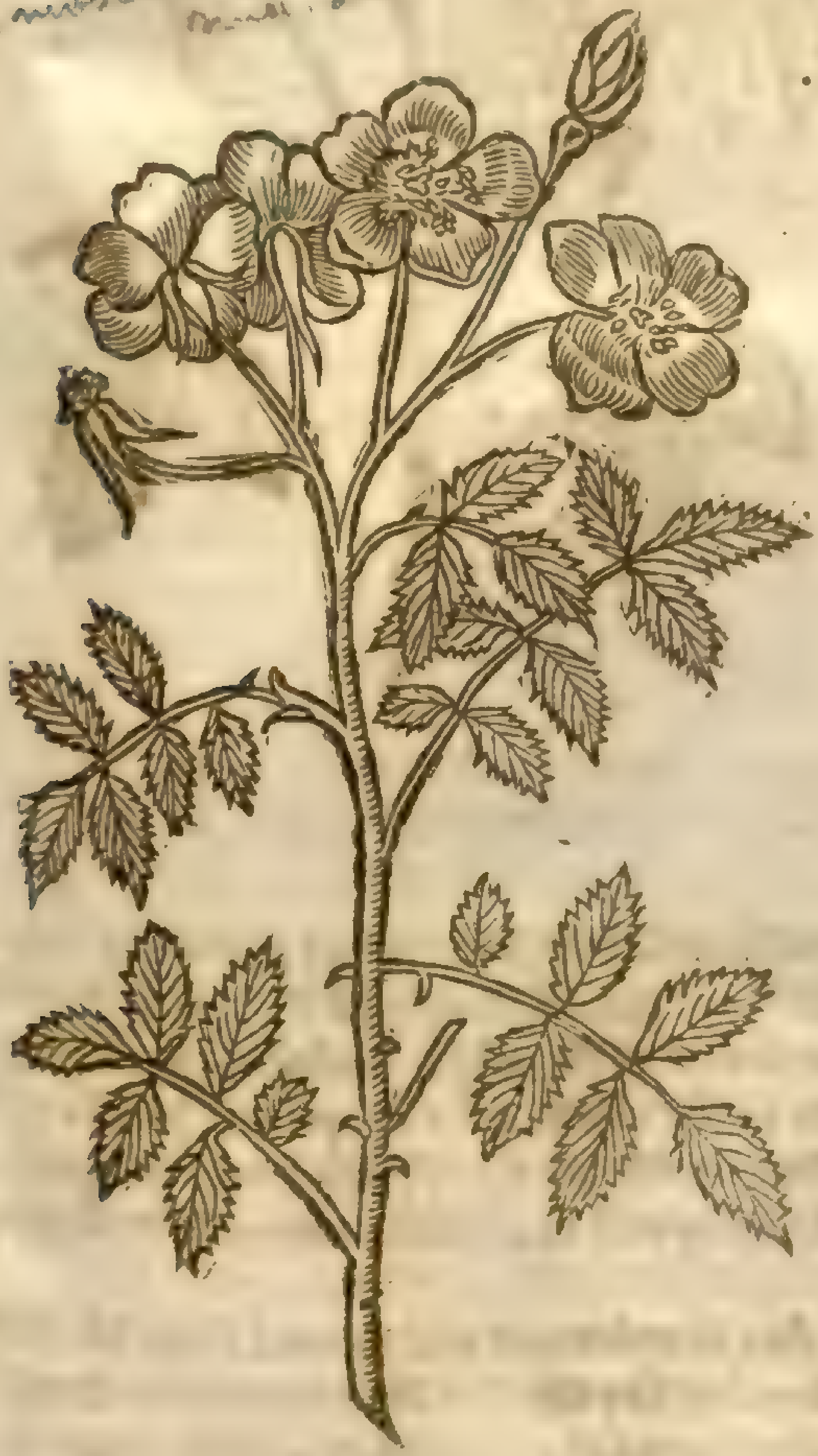
Chap. 2. *Of the Muske Roſes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Roſes planted in gardens, beſides thoſe written of in the former chapter, which are of moſt writers reckoned among the wilde Roſes, notwithſtanding we thinke it conuenient to put them into a chapter betweene thoſe of the garden and the brier Roſes, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde Roſes, or of the tame, ſeeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers reſpects, and that worthily.

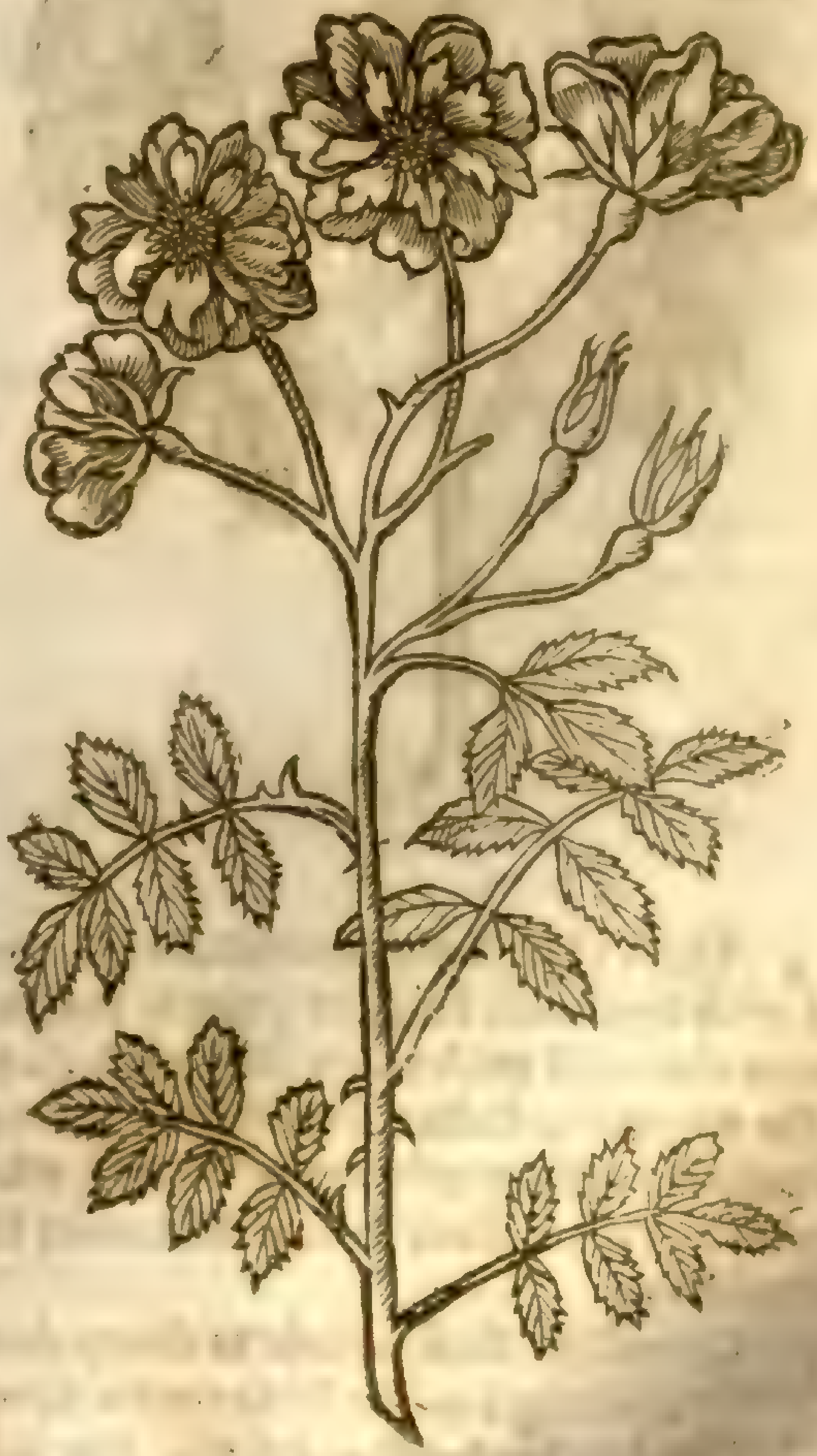
1 *Roſa Moſchata ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Muske Roſe.

R. moschata [illegible]



2 *Roſa Moſcata multiplex.*
The double Muske Roſe.

R. [illegible]



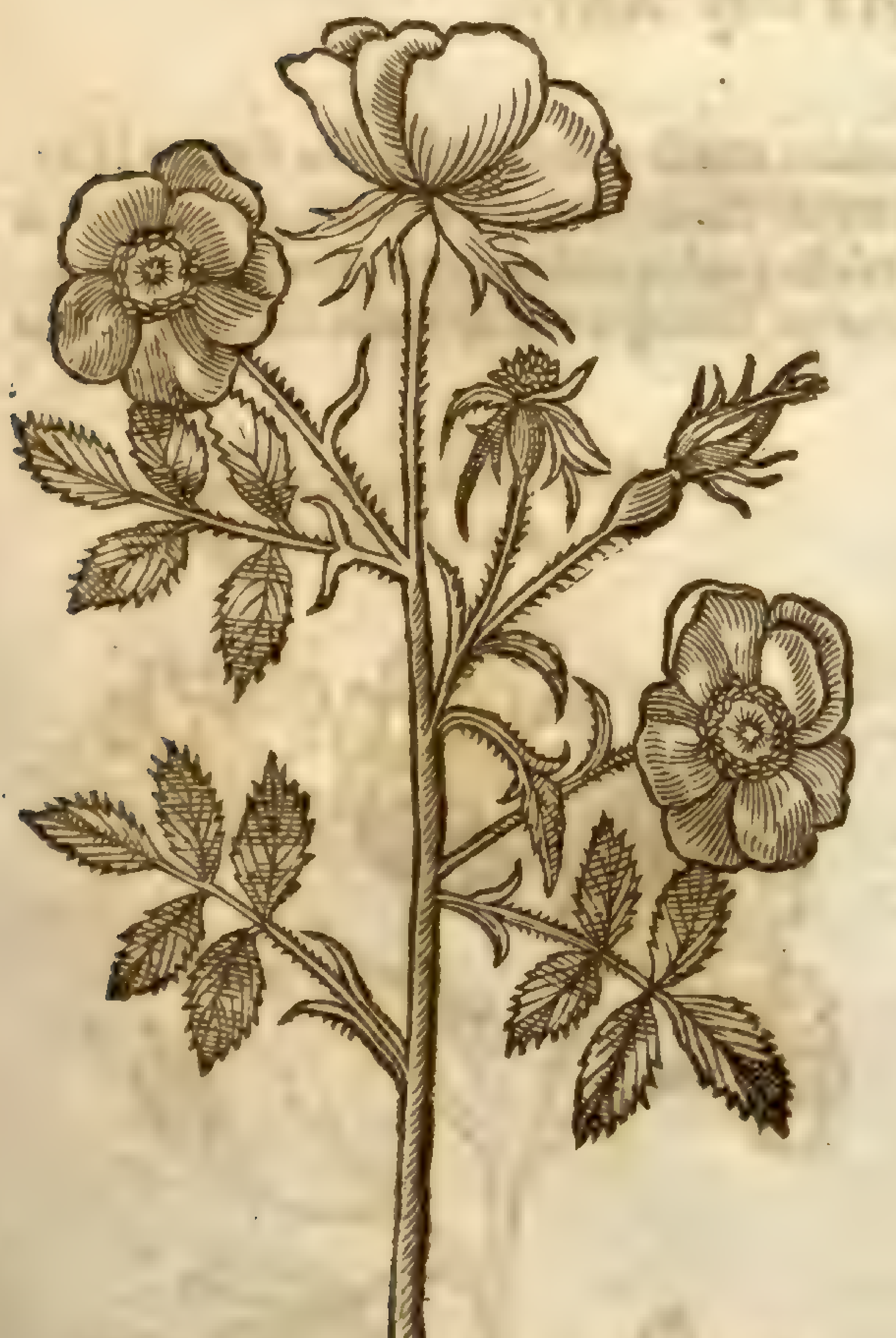
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſingle Muske Roſe hath diuers long ſhoots of a greeniſh colour and wooddy ſubſtance, armed with very ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches: whereon doe grow long leaues, ſmooth and ſhining, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the other Roſes: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a white colour, and pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like that of Muske, wherof it tooke his name; hauing certaine yellow ſeeds in the middle, as the reſt of the Roſes haue: the fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with ſuch chaffie flockes and ſeeds as thoſe of the other Roſes: the root is tough and wooddy.

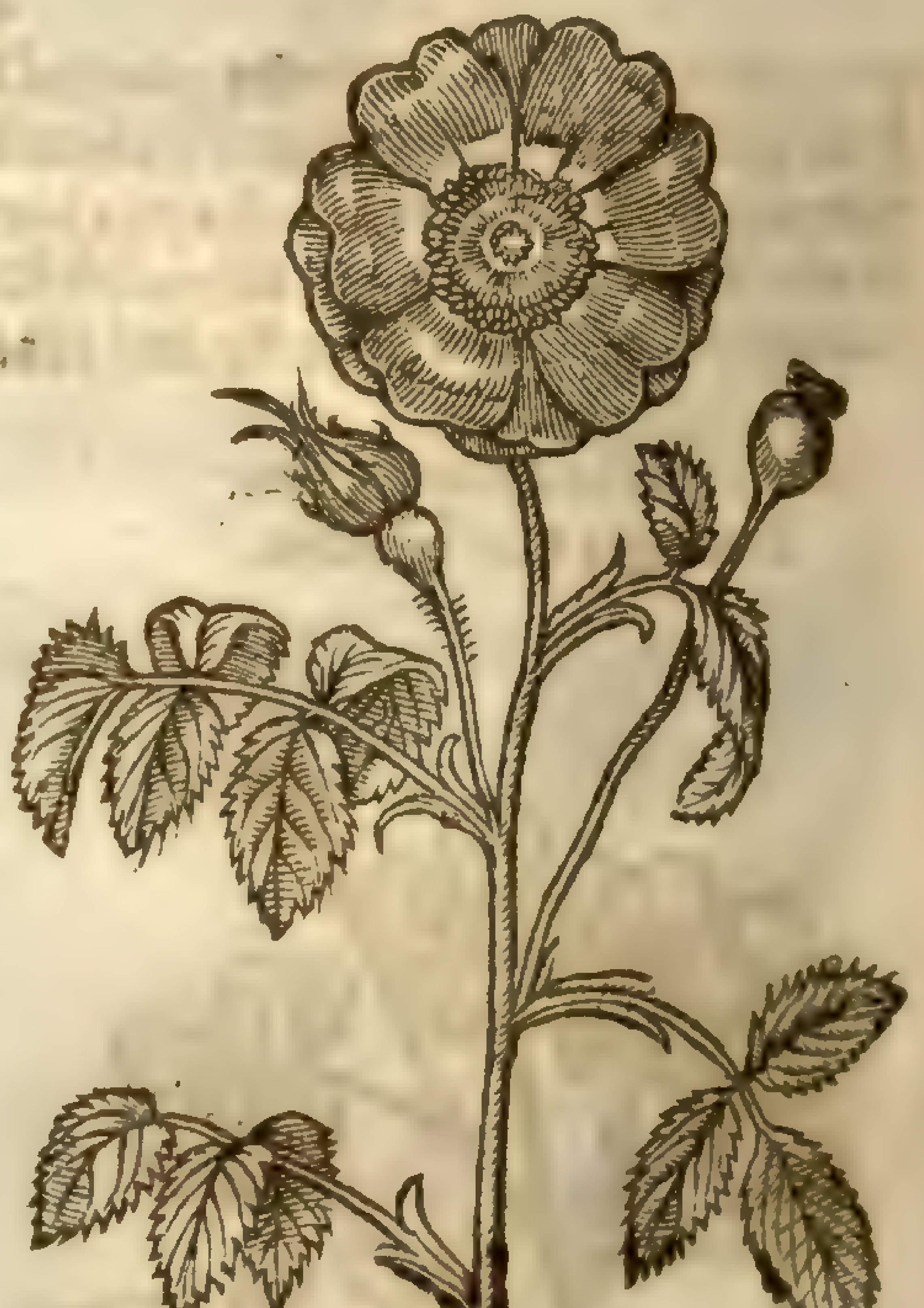
2 The double Muske Roſe differeth not from the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes, and roots, nor in the colour of the floures, or ſweetneſſe thereof, but onely in the doubleneſſe of the floures, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Of theſe roſes we haue another in our London gardens, which of moſt is called the bluſh roſe, it floureth when the Damaske Roſe doth: the floures hereof are very ſingle, greater than the other Muske Roſes, and of a white colour, daſht ouer with a light waſh of carnation, which maketh that colour which wee call a bluſh colour: the proportion of the whole plant, as alſo the ſmell of the floures, are like the precedent.

3 *Roſæ Moſchatæ ſpeciis major.*
The great Muske Roſe.



4 *Roſa Holoſericea.*
The Veluet Roſe.



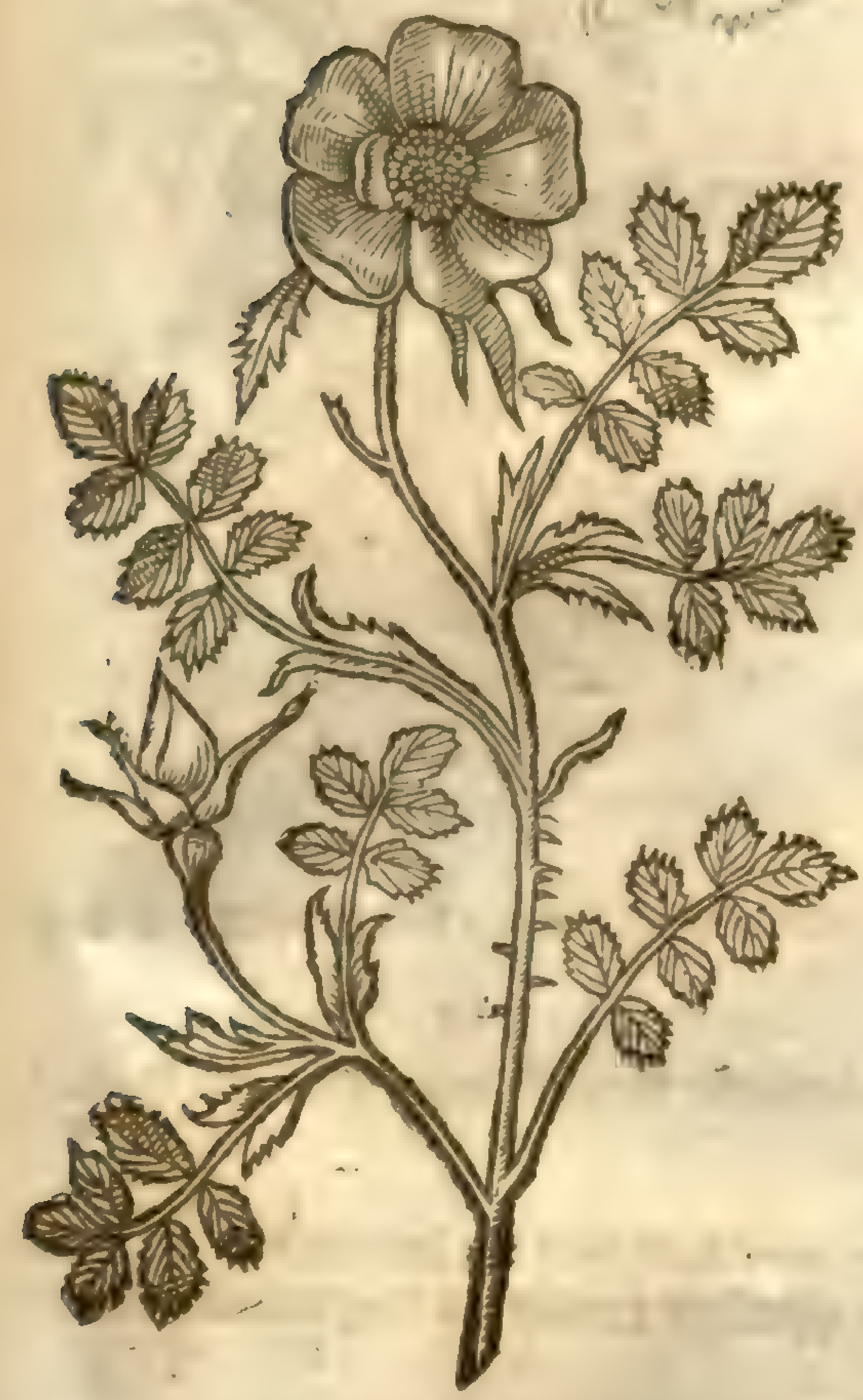
4 The Veluet Roſe groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red Roſe, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairy or prickly matter, as fine as haires, yet not ſo ſharpe or ſtiffe that it will harme the moſt tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white Roſe: the flours grow at the top of the ſtalkes, doubled with ſome yellow thrums in the midſt, of a deepe and blacke red colour, reſembling red crimſon Veluet, whereupon ſome haue called it the Veluet Roſe: when the floures be vaded, there follow red berries full of hard ſeeds, wrapped in a downe or woollineſſe like the others.

5 The yellow Roſe which (as diuers do report) was by Art ſo coloured, and altered from his firſt eſtate, by grafting a wilde Roſe vpon a Broome-ſtalke; whereby (ſay they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his ſmell and force. But for my part I hauing found the contrary by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleeue the report: for the roots and off-ſprings of this Roſe haue

brought forth yellow roſes, ſuch as the maine ſtocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be ſeen in all other plants that haue been graffed. Moreouer, the ſeeds of yellow roſes haue brought forth yellow Roſes, ſuch as the floure was from whence they were taken; which they ſhould not do by any conjecturall reaſon, if that of themſelues they were not a naturall kinde of Roſe. Laſtly it were contrary to that true principle,

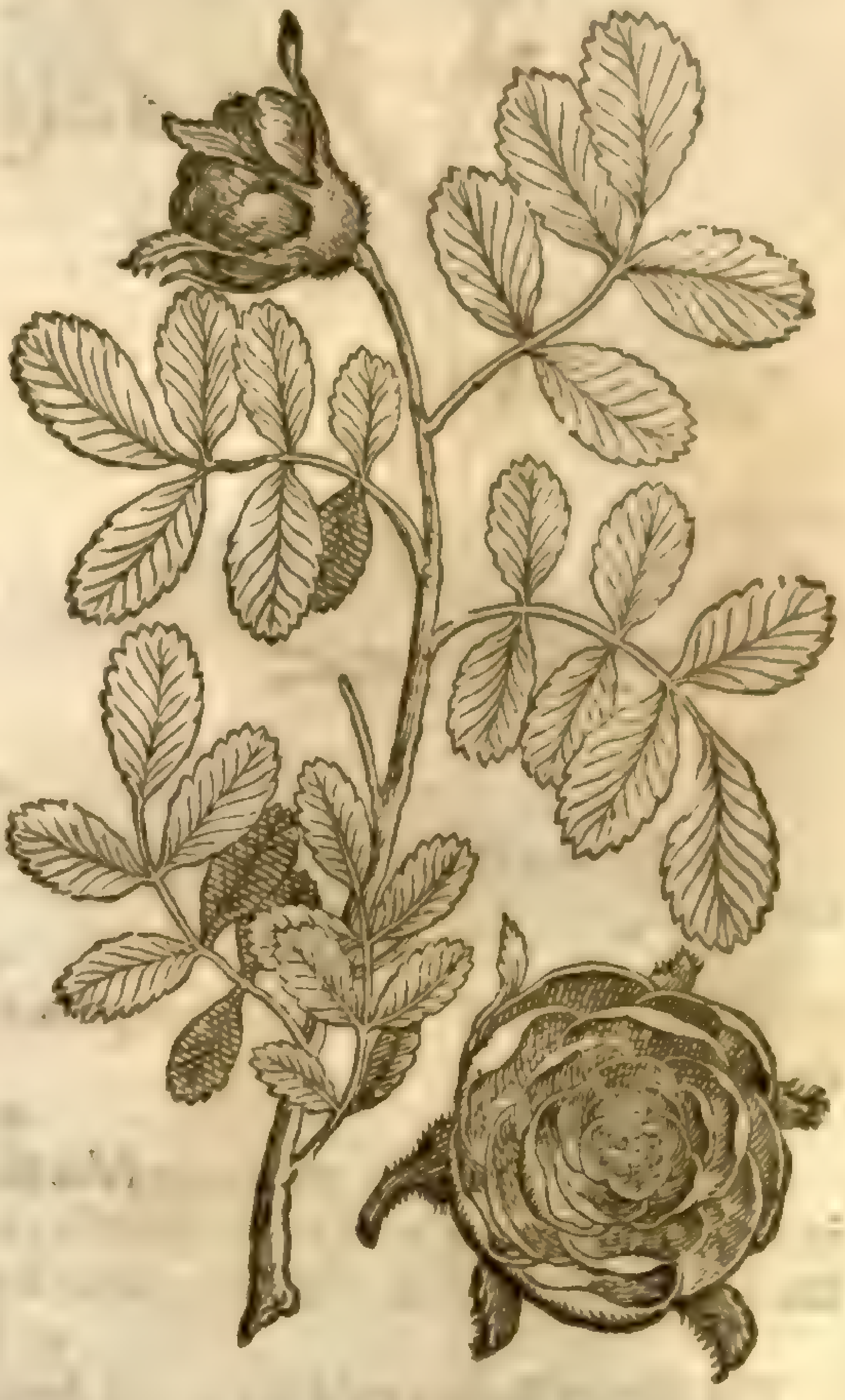
Naturæ ſequitur ſemina quodque ſuæ : that is to ſay.

Euery ſeed and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it ſelfe, both in ſhape and nature: but leauing that errour, I will proceed to the deſcription: the yellow roſe hath browne and prickly ſtalks or ſhoots, fiue or ſix cubits high, garniſhed with many leaues, like vnto the Muske roſe, of an excellent ſweet ſmell, and more pleaſant than the leaues of the Eglantine: the floures come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire gold yellow colour: the thrums in the middle, are alſo yellow: which being gone, there follow ſuch knops or heads as the other Roſes do beare.



5 *Roſa lutea.*
The yellow Roſe.

R. [illegible]



‡ 6 *Roſa lutea multiplex.*
The double yellow Roſe.

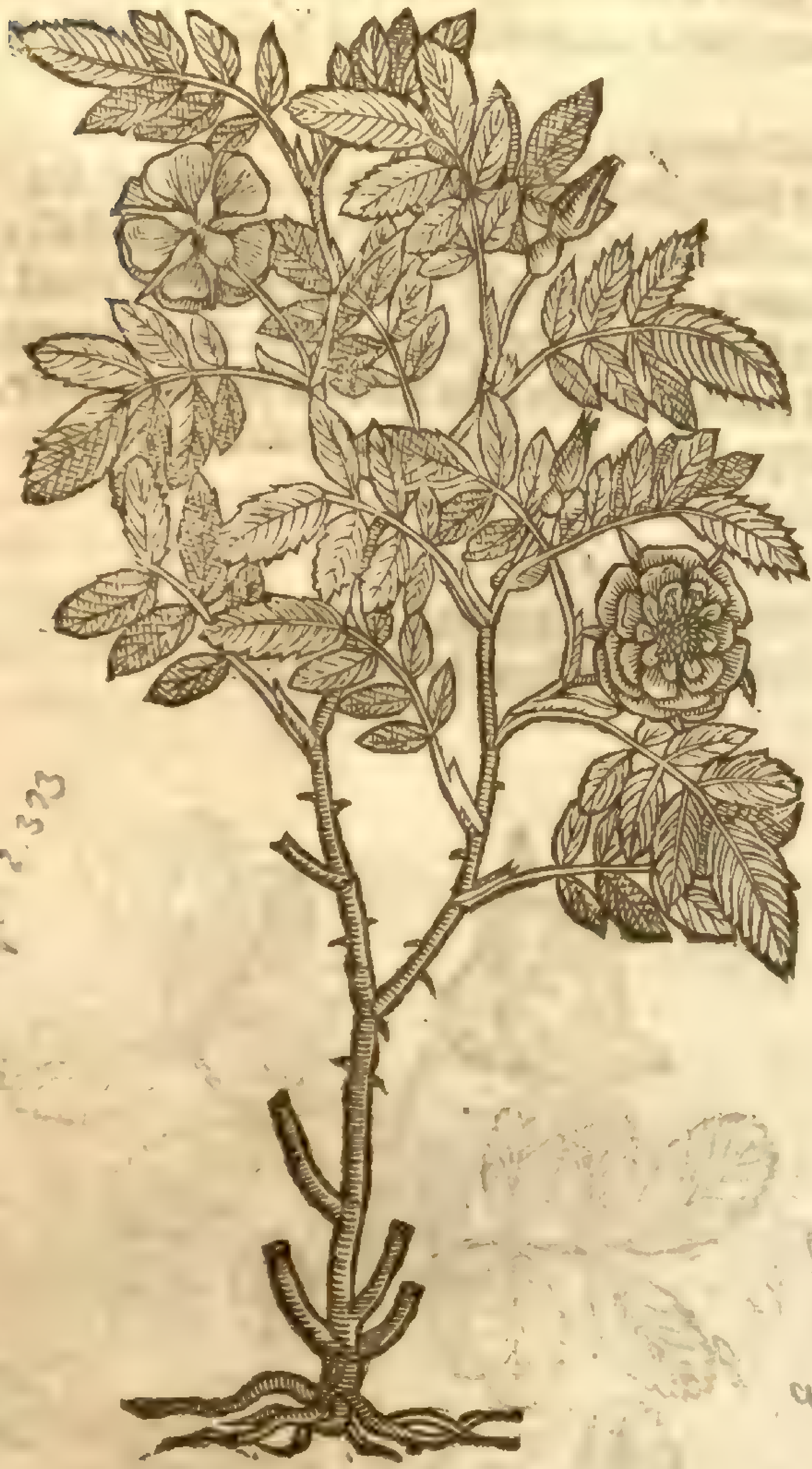
R. [illegible]

‡ 6 Of this kinde there is another more rare and ſet by, which in ſtalks, leaues, and other parts is not much different from the laſt deſcribed, onely the floure is very double, and it ſeldome fairely ſhewes it ſelfe about London, where it is kept in our chiefe gardens as a prime rariety. ‡

7 The Canell or Cinnamon Roſe, or the Roſe ſmelling like Cinnamon, hath ſhots of a brown colour, foure cubits high, beſet with thorny prickles, and leaues like vnto thoſe of Eglantine, but ſmaller and greener, of the ſauour or ſmell of Cinnamon, whereof it tooke his name, and not of the ſmell of his floures (as ſome haue deemed) which haue little or no ſauour at all: the floures be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and ſometimes of a carnation: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

8 We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamon or Canell Roſe, not differing from the laſt deſcribed in any reſpect, but onely in the floures; for as the other hath very double floures, contrariwiſe theſe of this plant are very ſingle, wherein is the difference.

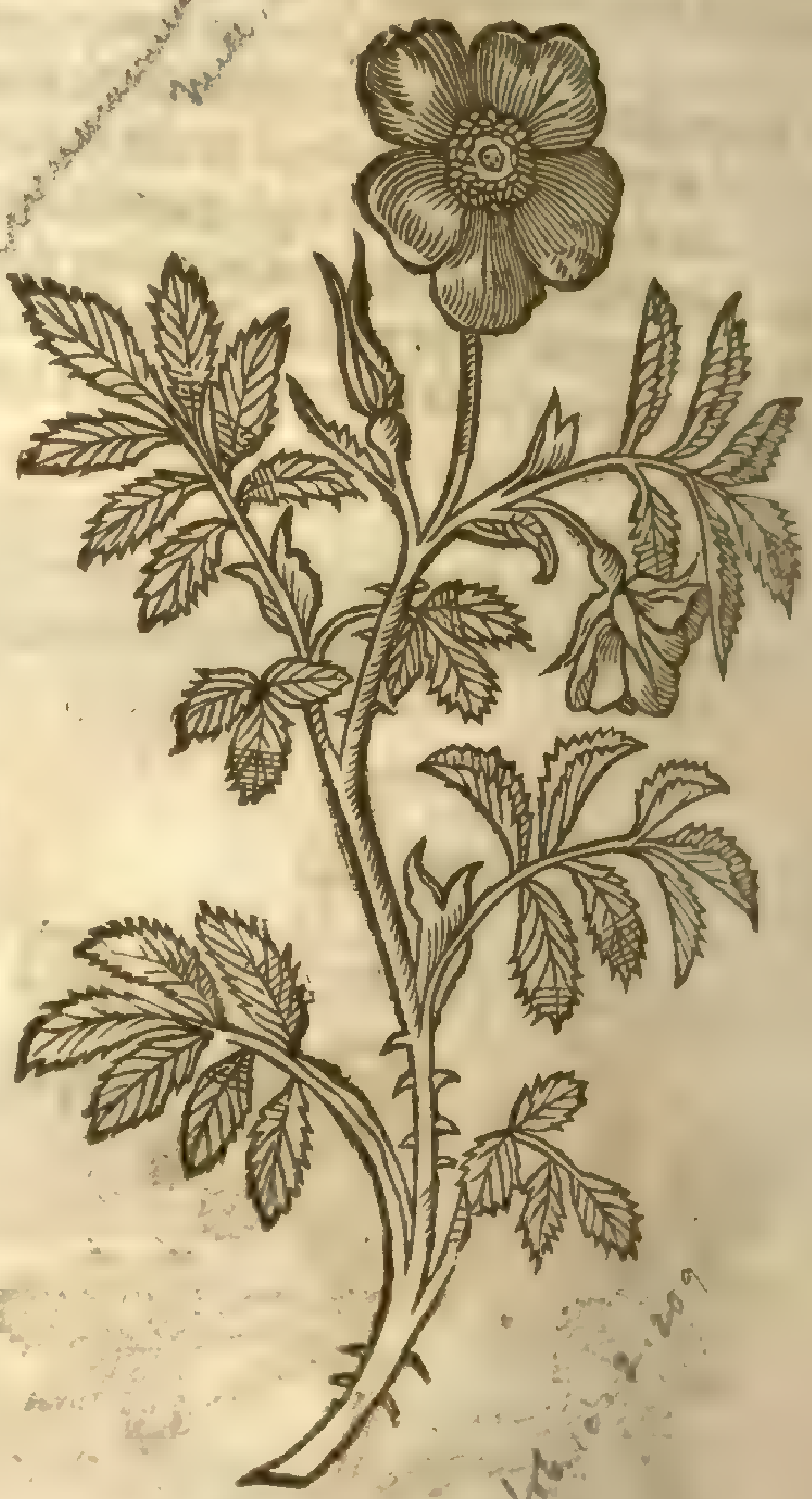
7 *Roſa Cinnamomea pleno flore.*
The double Cinnamon Roſe.



R. cinnamomea, L. β Mill. dict.

R. cinnamomea, β Sm. Fl. 2. 323

‡ 8 *Roſa Cinnamomea flore ſimplici.*
The ſingle Cinnamon Roſe.



R. cinnamomea, L. α Mill. dict.

8. = R. cinnamomea, L. Sm. Fl. B. 323

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Roſes are planted in our London Gardens, and elſe-where, but not found wilde in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Muske Roſe floureth in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe: the reſt floure when the Damask and red Roſe do.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Roſa Moſchata*, of the ſmell of Muske, as we haue ſaid: in Italian, *Roſe Moſchette*: in French, *Roſes Muſquees*, or *Muſcadelles*: in low Dutch, **Muſket rooſen**: in Engliſh Musk Roſe: the Latine and Engliſh titles may ſerue for the reſt.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Muske Roſe is cold in the firſt degree, wherin airy and ſpirituall parts are prodominant: the reſt are referred to the Brier Roſe and Eglantine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Conſerue or ſyrrup made of the Muske Roſe, in manner as before told in the Damaske and Red Roſes, doth purge very mightily wateriſh humors, yet ſafely, and without all danger, taken in the quantity of an ounce in weight.

B The leaues of the floures eaten in the morning, in manner of a ſallad, with oyle, vineger and pepper, or any other way according to the appetite and pleaſure of them that ſhall eate it, purge very notably the belly of wateriſh and cholericke humors, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, inſomuch as the ſimpleſt may vſe the quantity, according to their owne fancie: for if they do deſire many ſtooles, or ſieges, they are to eat the greater quantity of the leaues; if fewer, the leſſe quantity; as for example: the leaues of twelue or fourteene floures giue ſix or eight ſtooles, and ſo increaſing or diminiſhing the quantity, more or fewer, as my ſelfe haue often proued.

C The white leaues ſtamped in a wooden diſh with a piece of Allum and the juyce ſtrained forth into ſome glaſed veſſell, dried in the ſhadow, and kept, is the moſt fine and pleaſant yellow colour that may be diuiſed, not onely to limne or waſh pictures and Imagerie in books, but alſo to colour meats and ſauces, which notwithſtanding the Allum is very wholeſome.

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Roſe,whereof they are taken and holden to be kindes.

Chap. 3. *Of the wilde Roſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſweet Brier doth oftentimes grow higher than all the kindes of Roſes;the ſhoots of it are hard,thicke,and wooddy; the leaues are glittering,and of a beautifull greene colour,of ſmell moſt pleaſant: the Roſes are little, fiue leaued, moſt commonly whitiſh, ſeldom tending to purple,of little or no ſmell at all: the fruit is long,of colour ſomewhat red,like a little oliue ſtone,& like the little heads or berries of the others,but leſſer than thoſe of the garden: in which is contained rough cotton, or hairy downe and ſeed, folded and wrapped vp in the ſame; which is ſmall and hard: there be likewiſe found about the ſlender ſhoots hereof, round, ſoft, and hairy ſpunges,which we call Brier Balls,ſuch as grow about the prickles of the Dog-Roſe.

1 *Roſa ſylueſtris odora.* The Eglantine,or ſweet Brier.

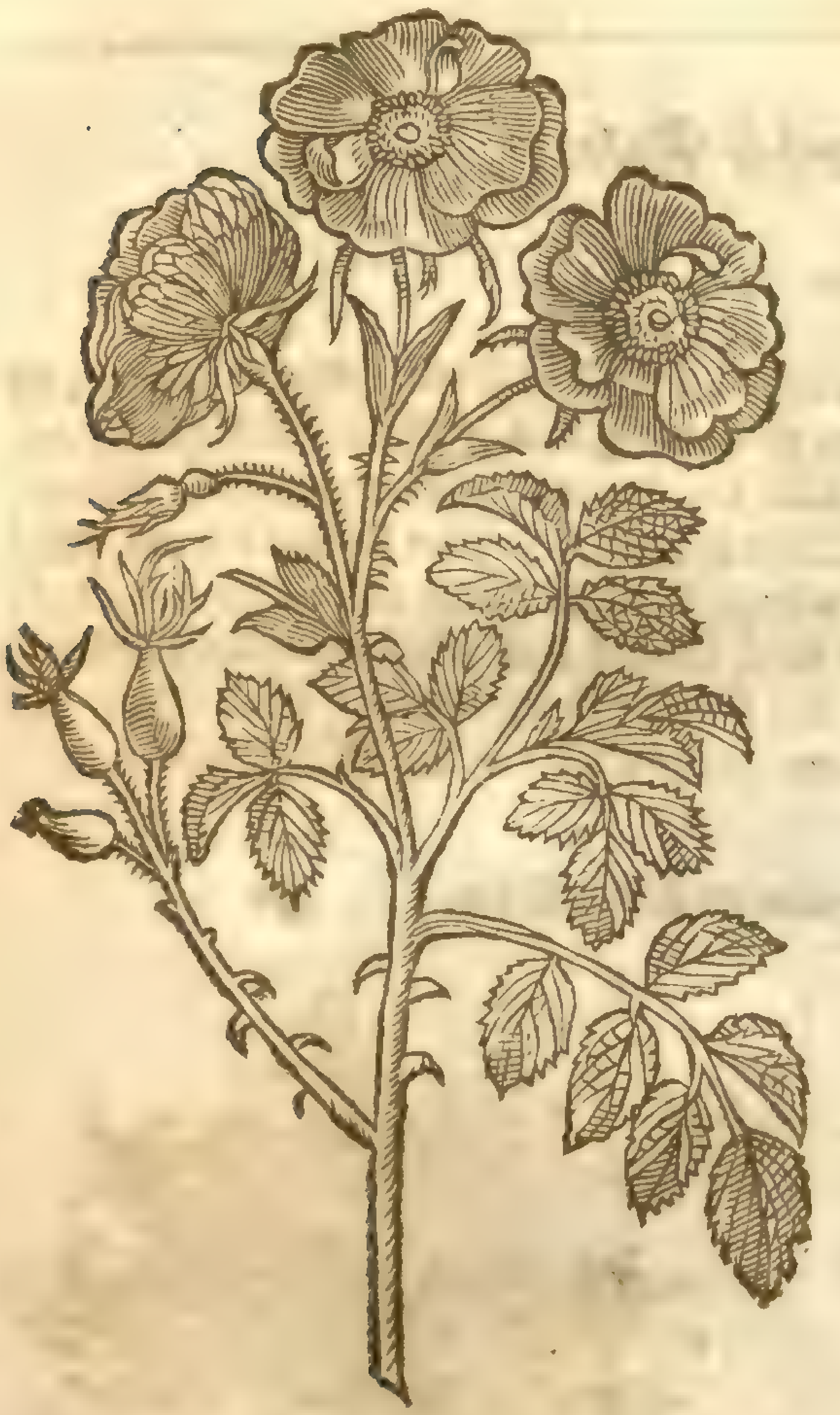
Rosa rubiginosa
Spec. hist.
[illegible]

2 We haue in our London gardens another ſweet Brier, hauing greater leaues,and much ſweeter: the floures likewiſe are greater, and ſomewhat doubled, exceeding ſweet of ſmell, wherein it differeth from the former.

3 The Brier Buſh or Hep tree, is alſo called *Roſa canina*, which is a plant ſo common and well knowne, that it were to ſmall purpoſe to vſe many words in the deſcription thereof: for euen children with great deligh eat the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other prettie gewgawes of the fruit:cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and ſuch like diſhes for pleaſure thereof, and therefore this ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

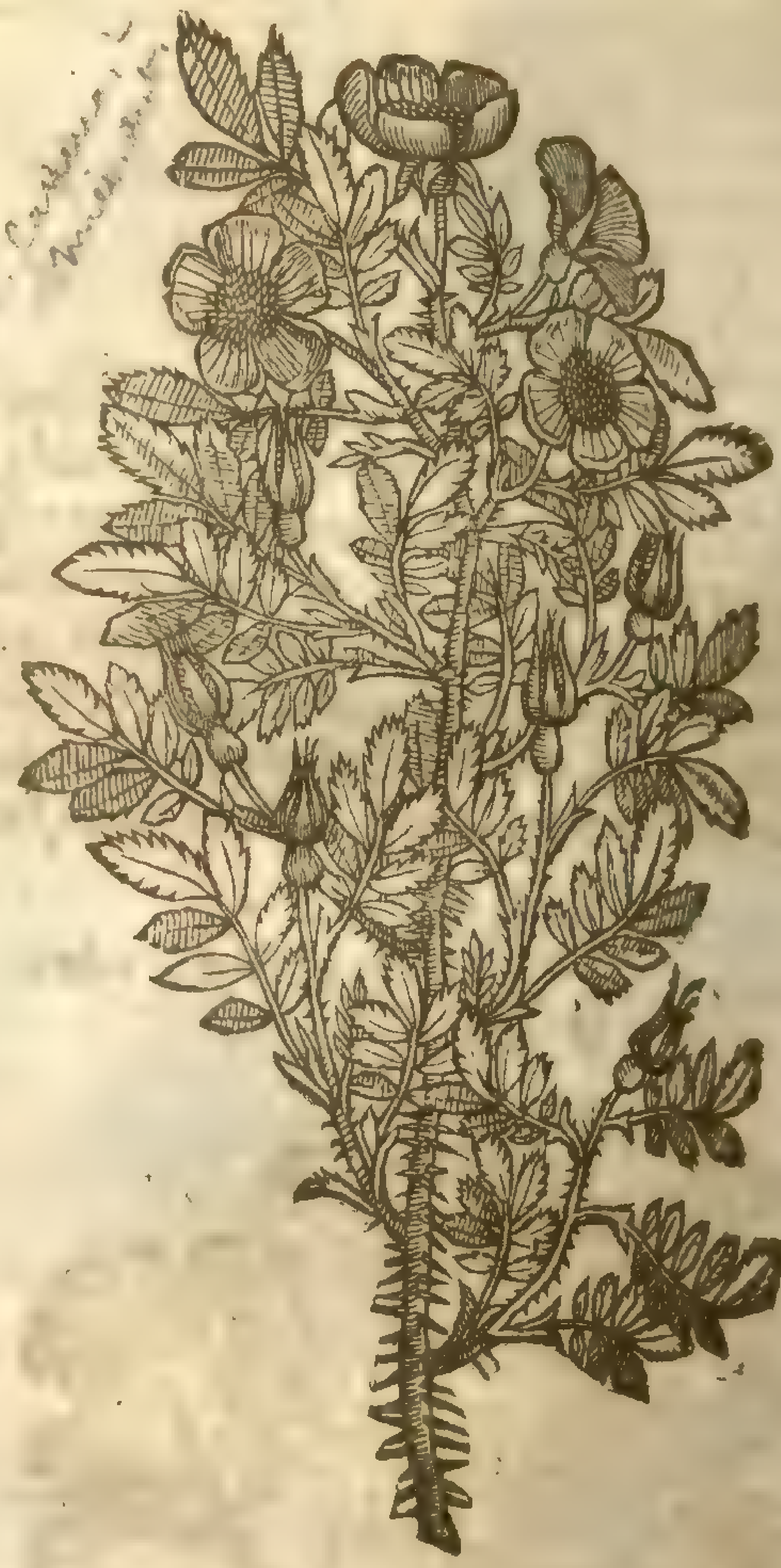
4 The Pimpinell Roſe is likewiſe one of the wilde ones,whoſe ſtalks ſhoot forth of the ground in many places,of the height of one or two cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with ſharpe prickles,

‡ 2 *Roſa ſyl. odora flore duplici.*
The double Eglantine.

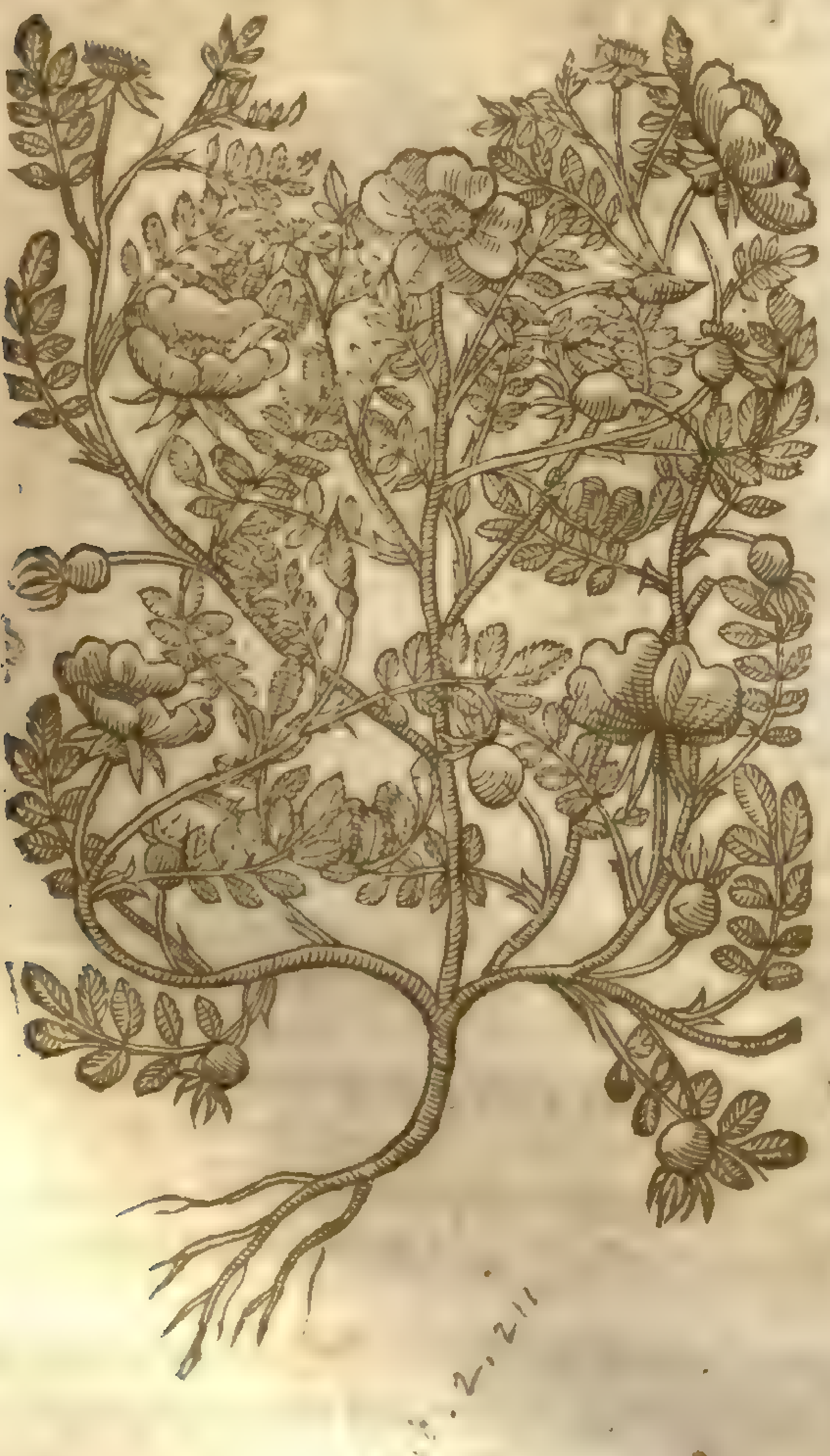


3 *Roſa Canina inodora.*
The Brier Roſe or Hep-tree.

R. Canina



4 *Roſa Pimpinellæ folio.*
The Pimpinell Roſe.



Lin. sp. 2. 372

2, 211

kles, which diuide themſelues toward the tops into diuers branches, whereon doe grow leaues conſiſting of diuers ſmall ones, ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Roſa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Roſe. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very ſingle, and like vnto thoſe of the Brier or Hep tree: after which come the fruit, blacke, contrary to all the reſt of the roſes, round as an apple; whereupon ſome haue called it *Roſa Pomifera*, or the Roſe bearing apples: wherein is contained ſeed, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier: the root is tough and wooody.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Roſes do grow in the borders of fields and woods, in moſt parts of England. The laſt growes very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Eſſex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, inſomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewiſe in a paſture as you goe from a village hard by London called Knightsbrige vnto Fulham, a Village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier Buſh in our London gardens, which we think vnworthy the place.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh with the other Roſes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Eglantine Roſe, which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Caninæ Roſæ ſpecies*, a kinde of Dogs Roſe: and *Roſa ſylueſtris*, the wilde Roſe: in low Dutch, **Eglantier**: in French, *Eſglentine*; and as *Ruellius* teſtifies, *Eglenterium*. who alſo ſuſpects it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*: of which *Dioſcorides* hath written in theſe words; *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which ſome call *Oxycantha*, is a ſhrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white floure, long fruit like an oliue ſtone, red when it is ripe, and downie within: in Engliſh we call it Eglantine or ſweet Brier.

The ſpongie balls which are found vpon the branches are moſt aptly and properly called *Spongiolæ ſylueſtris Roſæ*, the little ſponges of the wilde Roſe. The ſhops miſtake it by the name of *Bedeguar*; for *Bedeguar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thiſtle, which is called in Greeke Ἄκανθα λευκή: that is to ſay, *Spina alba* the white Thiſtle, not the white Thorne, though the word doe import ſo much.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Sylueſtris Roſa*, the wilde Roſe: in high Dutch, **Wilden Roſen**: in French, *Roſes ſauuages*: *Pliny, lib.8.cap.25.* ſaith that it is *Roſa Canina*, Dogs Roſe: of diuers *Caninaſentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in Engliſh, Brier Buſh, and Hep tree: the laſt hath beene touched in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe wilde Roſes are referred to the manured Roſe, but not vſed in Phyſicke where the other may be had: notwithſtanding *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root of the Brier Buſh is a ſingular remedy found out by Oracle, againſt the biting of a mad dog, which hee ſets downe in his eight booke, Chap.41.

B The ſame Author *lib.25.cap.2.* affirmeth, that the little ſpongie Brier Ball ſtamped with honey and aſhes cauſeth haires to grow which are fallen through the diſeaſe called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill.

C *Fuchſius* affirmes that the ſpongie excreſcence or ball growing vpon the Brier are good againſt the ſtone and ſtrangurie, if they be beaten to pouder and inwardly taken.

D They are good not as they be diureticks or prouokers of vrine, or as they are wearers away of the ſtone, but as certaine other binding medicines that ſtrengthen the weake and feeble kidnies; which do no more good to thoſe that be ſubject to the ſtone, than many of the diuretickes, eſpecially of the ſtronger ſort; for by two much vſing of diuretickes or piſſing medicines, it hapneth that the kidnies are ouerweakened, and oftentimes too much heated, by which meanes not onely the ſtones are not diminiſhed, worne away, or driuen forth, but oftentimes are alſo increaſed and made more hard: for they ſeperate and take away that which in the bloud is thin, waterie, and as it were wheyiſh; and the thicker part, the ſtronger ſorts of diuretickes do draw together and make hard: and in like manner alſo others that are not ſo ſtrong, by the ouermuch vſing of them, as *Galen lib.5.* of the faculties of ſimple medicines reporteth.

E The fruit when it is ripe maketh moſt pleaſant meats and banqueting diſhes, as tarts and ſuch like; the making whereof I commit to the cunning cooke, and teeth to eate them in the rich mans mouth.

CHAP. 4. *Of the Bramble or blacke-berry buſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Bramble bringeth forth ſlender branches, long, tough, eaſily bowed, ramping among hedges and whatſoeuer ſtands neere vnto it; armed with hard and ſharpe prickles, whereon doe grow leaues conſiſting of many ſet vpon a rough middle ribbe, greene on the vpper ſide, and vnderneath ſomewhat white: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand certaine floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the Brier Roſe, but leſſer, of colour white, and ſometimes waſht ouer with a little purple: the fruit or berry is like that of the Mulberry, firſt red, blacke when it is ripe, in taſte betweene ſweet and ſoure, very ſoft, and full of grains: the root creepeth, and ſendeth forth here and there young ſprings.

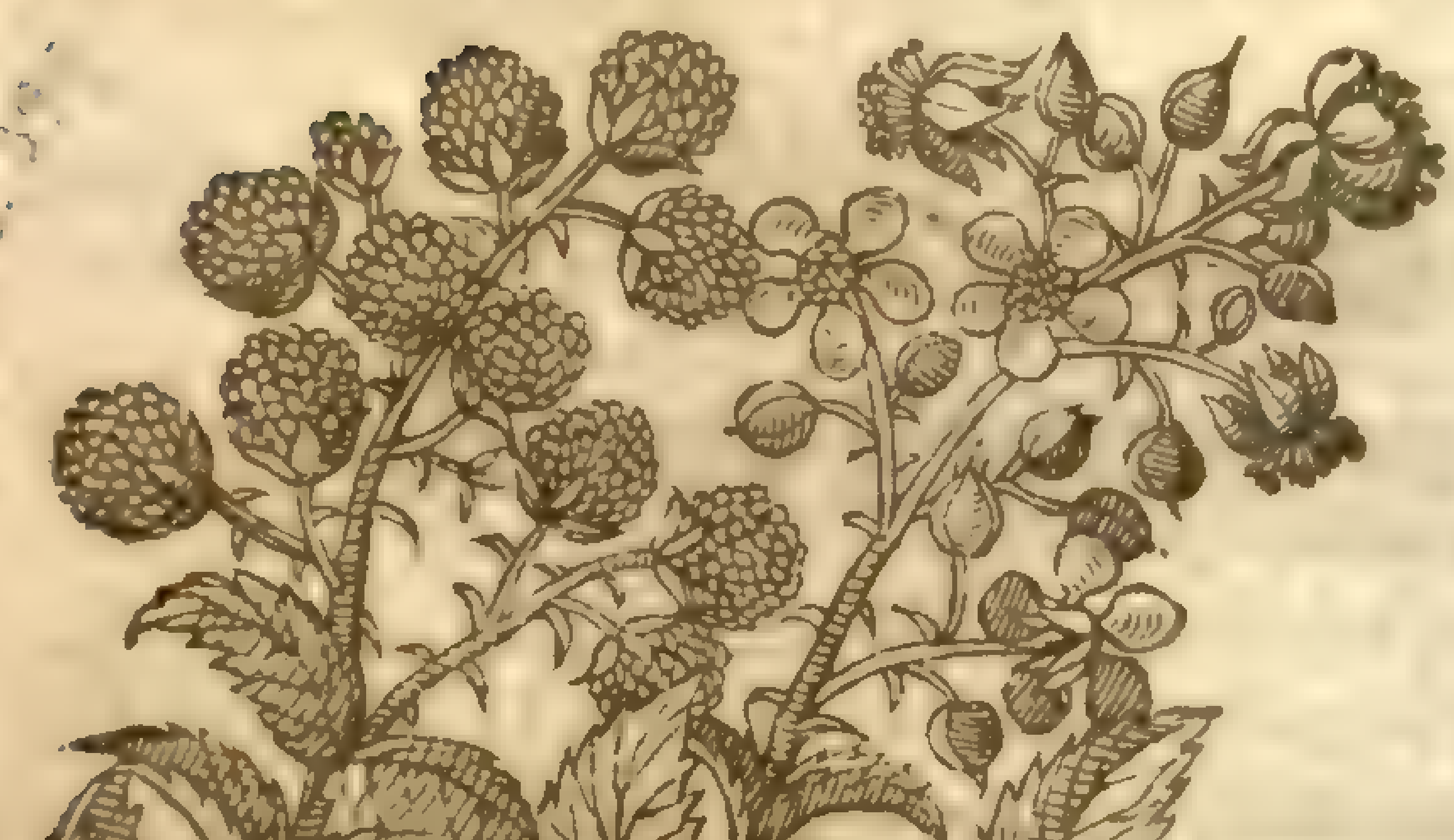
‡ *Rubus repens fructu cæſio.* R. [illegible]

‡ 2 This hath a round ſtalke ſet full of ſmall crooked and very ſharpe pricking thornes, and creepeth on hedges and low buſhes of a great length, on the vpper ſide of a light red colour, and vnderneath greene, and taketh root with the tops of the trailing branches, whereby it doth mightily

encreaſe: the leaues grow without order, compoſed of three leaues, and ſometimes of fiue, or elſe the two lower leaues are diuided into two parts, as hop leaues are now and then, of a light greene colour both aboue and vnderneath. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, *racematim*, many together, ſometimes white, ſometimes of a very light purple colour, euery floure containing fiue leaues, which are crompled or wrinkled, and do not grow plaine: the fruit followes, firſt greene, and afterwards blew, euery berry compoſed of one or two graines, ſeldome aboue foure or fiue growing together, about the bigneſſe of corans; wherein is contained a ſtony hard kernell or ſeed, and a juice of the colour of Claret wine, contrary to the common *Rubus* or Bramble, whoſe leaues are white vnderneath: the berries being ripe are of a ſhining blacke colour, and euery berry containes vſually aboue forty graines cloſely compacted and thruſt together. The root is woddy and laſting. This growes common enough in moſt places, and too common in ploughed fields. Sept. 6. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

3 The Raſpis or Framboiſe buſh hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not ſo rough nor prickly, and ſometimes without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairineſſe about the ſtalkes: the fruit in ſhape and proportion is like thoſe of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downineſſe; in taſte not very pleaſant. The root creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. ‡ This growes either with prickles vpon the ſtalks, or elſe without them: the fruit is vſually red, but ſometimes white of colour. ‡

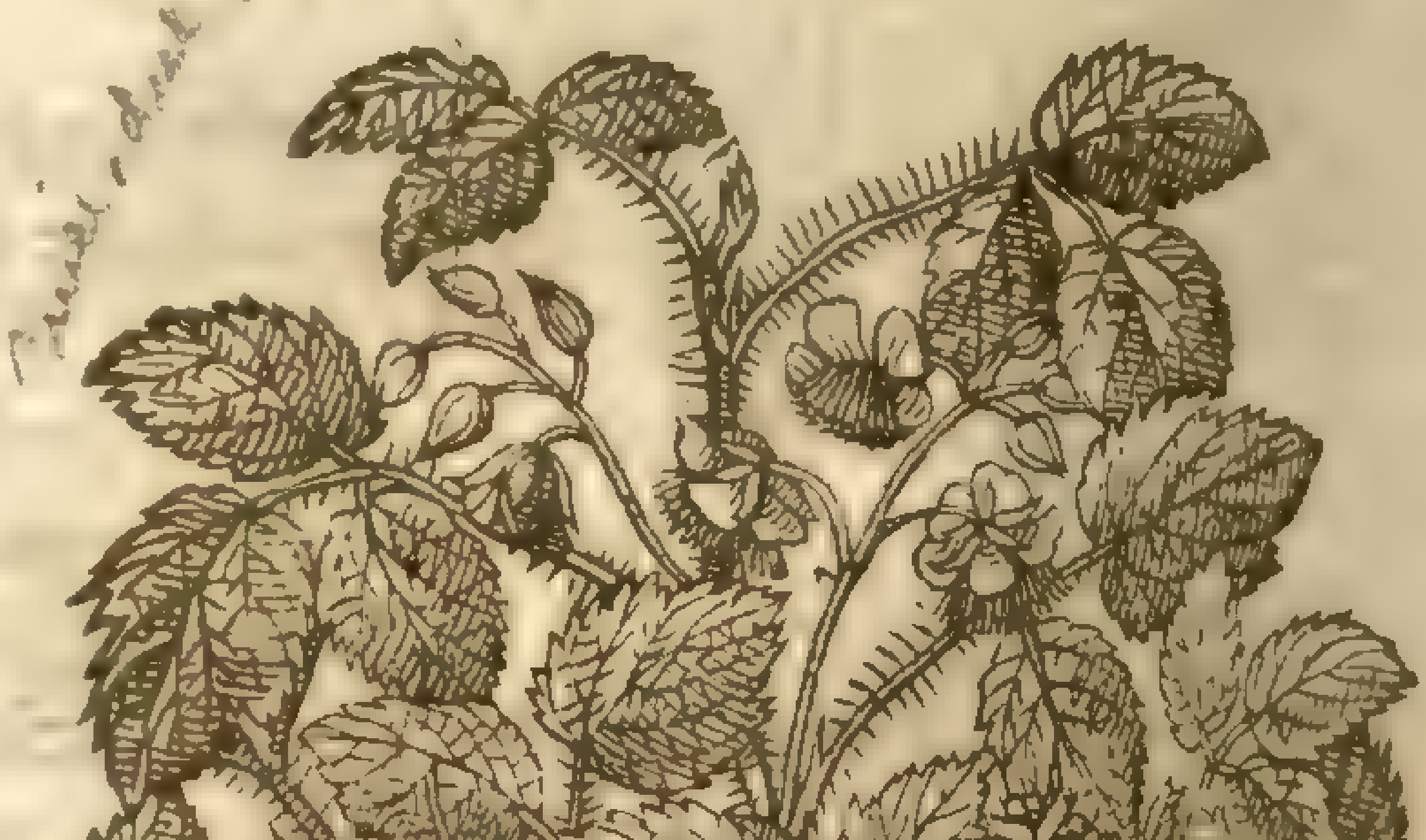
1 *Rubus*.
The Bramble Buſh.



R. fruticosus, L. a) Hudson, dark. Sm. F. 2. 3?

Lob. ic. 2. 211

2 *Rubus Idæus*.
The Raſpis Buſh or Hinde-berry.



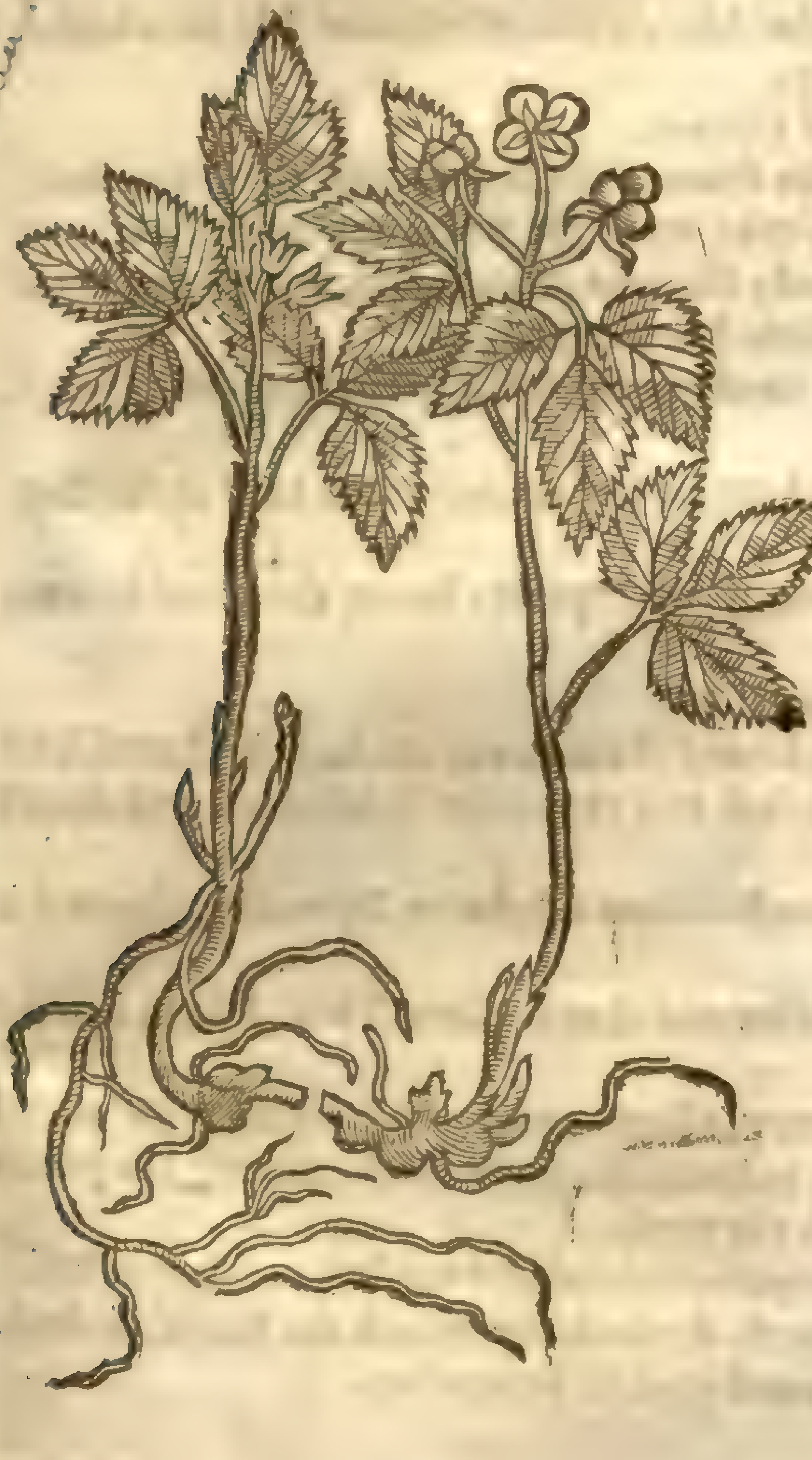
R. idaeus, L. a) [illegible]

4 Stone Bramble ſeldome groweth aboue a foot high, hauing many ſmall flexible branches without prickles, trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddiſh barke, and ſomewhat hairy: the leaues grow three together, ſet vpon tender naked foot-ſtalkes ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow at the end of the branches, conſiſting of foure ſmall white leaues like thoſe of the Cherry-tree: after which come ſmall Grape-like fruit, conſiſting of one, two, or three large tranſparent berries, ſet together as thoſe of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleaſant taſte, but ſomwhat aſtringent. The roots creepe along in the ground very farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Chamæmorus* (called in the North part of England, where they eſpecially doe grow, Knotberries, and Knought-berries) is likewiſe one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it brings

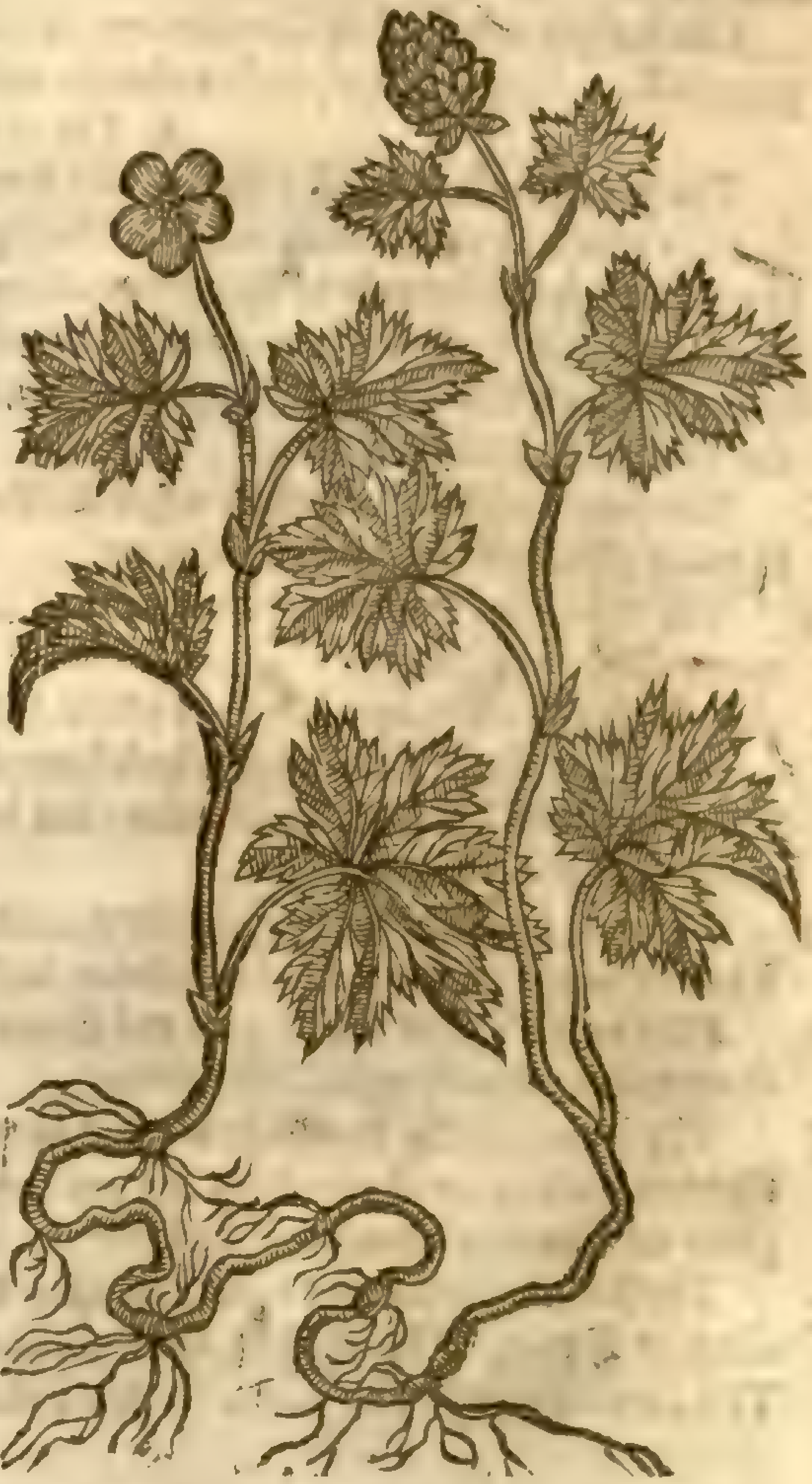
forth ſmall weake branches or tender ſtems of a foot high; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances rough leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooſeberry buſh: on the top of each branch ſtandeth one floure and no more, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a dark purple colour: which being fallen, the fruit ſucceedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberry, whereof it was called *Chamæmorus*, dwarfe Mulberry; at the firſt white and bitter, after red and ſomewhat pleaſant: the root is long, ſomething knotty; from which knots or joynts thruſt forth a few threddie ſtrings. ‡ I take that plant to which our Author hereafter hath allotted a whole chapter, and called *Vaccinia nubis*, or Cloud-berries, to be the ſame with this, as I ſhall ſhew you more largely in that place. ‡

4 *Rubus Saxatilis.*
Stone blacke-Berry buſh.



4 *Chamæmorus.*
Knot berry buſh.

Rubus chamaemorus [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

The Bramble groweth for the moſt part in euery hedge and buſh.

The Raſpis is planted in gardens: it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the field by a village in Lancaſhire called Harwood, not far from Blackeburne.

I found it among the buſhes of a cauſey, neere vnto a village called Wiſterſon, where I went to ſchoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheſhire.

The ſtone bramble I haue found in diuers fields in the Iſle of Thanet, hard by a village called Birchinton, neere Queakes houſe, ſomtimes Sir *Henry Criſpes* dwelling place. ‡ I feare our Author miſtooke that which was here added in the ſecond place, for that which he figured and deſcribed in the third (now the fourth) which I know not yet to grow wilde with vs. ‡

Knot-berries do loue open ſnowie hills and mountaines; they grow plentifully vpon Ingleborow hils among the heath and ling, twelue miles from Lancaſhire, being thought to be the higheſt hill in England.

They grow vpon Stane-more betweene Yorkeſhire and Weſtmerland, and vpon other wet *Fells* and mountaines.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May and Iune with the Roſes: their fruit is ripe in the end of *Auguſt* and September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke, Βάτος: in French, *Rouges, Loi Duyts Brelmers*: in Latine, *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in the firſt booke of Metamorphoſis:

Aut Lepori, qui vepre latens hoſtilia cernit
Ora canum. ——

Or to the Hare, that vnder Bramble cloſely lying, ſpies
The hoſtile mouth of Dogs. ——

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly; for *Cynosbatus* is the wilde Roſe, as we haue written: in high Dutch, **Bremen**: in low Dutch, **Breemen**: in French, *Rouce*: in Italian, *Garza*: in Engliſh, Bramble buſh, and Blacke-berry buſh.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum rubi*; and as *Fuchſius* thinketh, *Vaccinium*, but not properly: in ſhops, *Mora Bati*: and in ſuch ſhops as are more barbarous, *Mora Baſſi*: in Engliſh, Blackeberries.

The Raſpis is called in Greeke, Βάτος ἰδαῖα: in Latine, *Rubus Idæa*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in Engliſh, Raſpis, Framboiſe, and Hinde-berry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The yong buds or tender tops of the Bramble buſh, the floures, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat: they ſtay the bloudy flix, and other fluxes, and all manner of bleedings: of the ſame force is their decoction, with a little hony added.

B They heale the eies that hang out, hard knots in the fundament, and ſtay the hemorrhoides, if the leaues be laid thereunto.

C The juyce which is preſſed out of the ſtalks, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the Sun, is more effectuall for all thoſe things.

D The ripe fruit is ſweet, and containeth in it much juyce of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleaſant to be eaten.

E It hath alſo a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding quality.

F It is likewiſe for that cauſe wholeſome for the ſtomacke, and if a man eat too largely therof, ſaith *Galen*, hee ſhall haue the head-ache: but being dried whileſt it is yet vnripe it bindeth and drieth more than the ripe fruit.

G The root beſides that it is binding containeth in it much thinne ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it waſteth away the ſtone in the kidnies, ſaith *Galen*.

H *Pliny* writeth, that the berries and flours do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine is a preſent remedy againſt the ſtone.

I The leaues of the Bramble boyled in water, with honey, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, make a moſt excellent lotion or waſhing water to heale the ſores in the mouth, the priuie parts of man or woman, and the ſame decoction faſtneth the teeth.

K The Raſpis is thought to be like the Bramble in temperature and vertues, but not ſo much binding or drying. The Raſpis, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, performeth thoſe things which the Bramble doth. The fruit is good to be giuen to thoſe that haue weake and queaſie ſtomackes.

Chap. 5. *Of Holly Roſes, or* Ciſtus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Ciſtus hath beene taken of diuers to be a kinde of Roſe: the old Writers haue made two ſorts thereof, male and female; and likewiſe a third ſort, which is called *Ledum*: the later Herbariſts haue diſcouered diuers more, as ſhall be declared.

¶ *A generall Deſcription, wherein all the ſorts of Ciſtus are compriſed.*

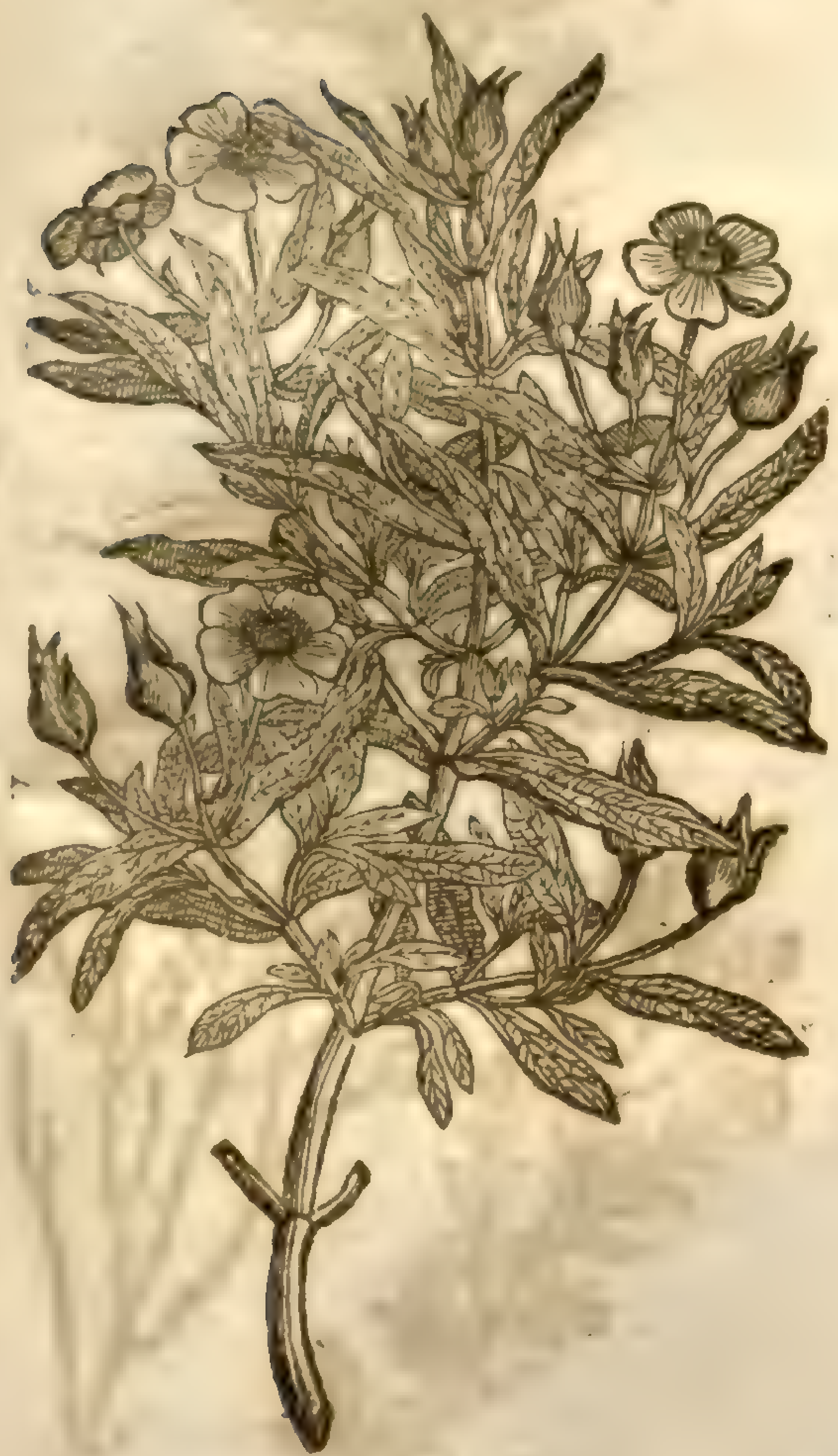
Ciſtus and his kindes are wooddy ſhrubs full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: ſome haue broad leaues, others rough, vneuen, wrinkled, ſomewhat downy, and moſt like the leaues of Sage; although ſome haue the leaues of Roſemary, others the forme of thoſe of the Poplar tree: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wild Roſe, yet ſuch as very quickely vade, periſh, and fall away: thoſe of the male are moſt of a reddiſh blew or purple colour; and of the female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops ſomewhat round, in which is contained ſmall ſeed: the roots of them all are wooddy.

There groweth vp ſometimes vnder the ſhrub hard to the roots, a certaine excreſcence or hypociſt, which is thicke, fat, groſſe, full of juyce, without leaues, wholly conſiſting of many little caſes or boxes, as do thoſe of Henbane or of the Pomegranate tree; of a yellowiſh red colour in one kind, and in another white, and in certaine other greene or graſſie, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

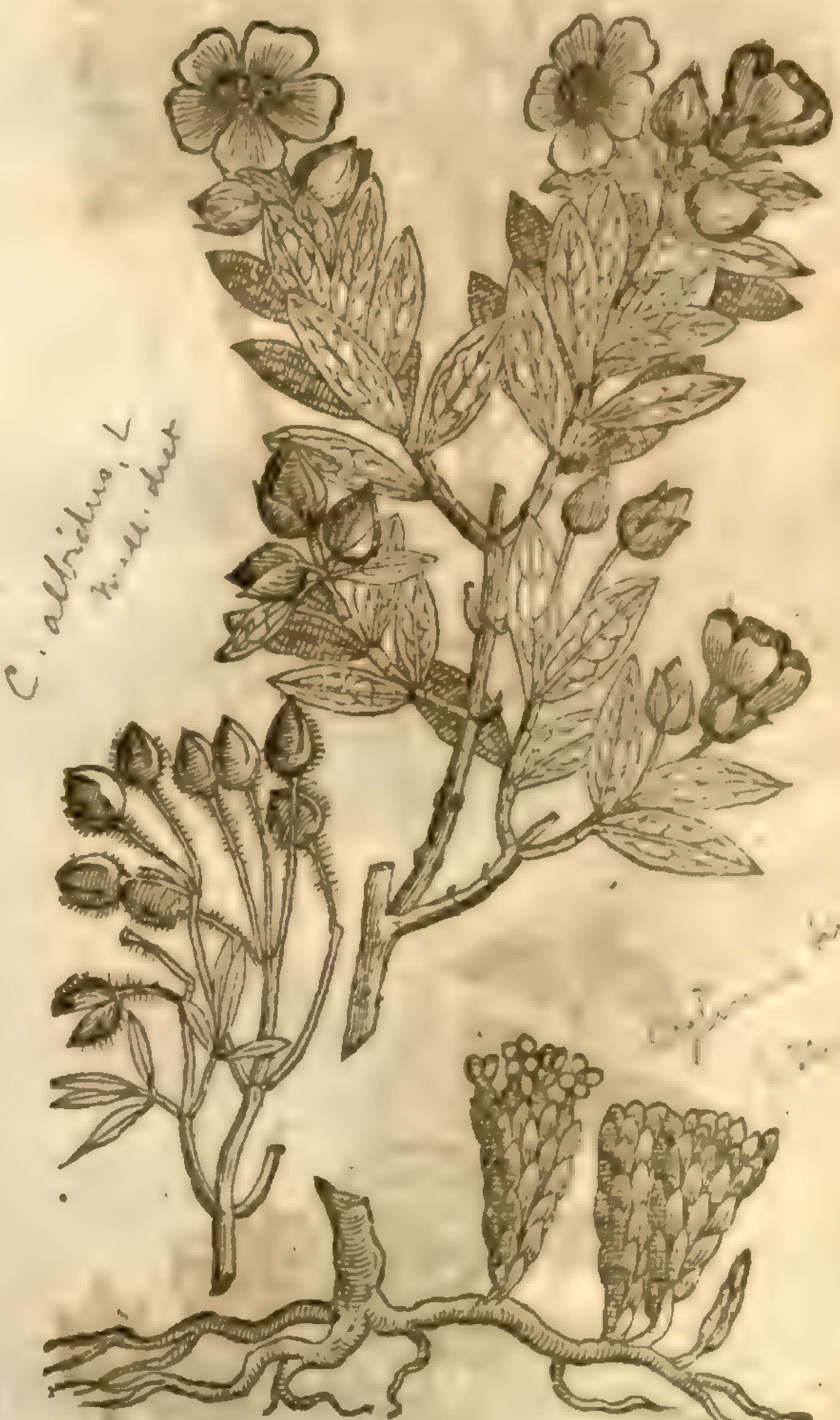
❡ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Ciſtus* groweth vp like a ſmall buſh or ſhrub, of a wooddy ſubſtance, three or foure cubits high, garniſhed with many ſmall and brittle branches, ſet full of crumpled or rugged leaues very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come floures of a purple colour, in ſhape like vnto a ſingle Brier Roſe, hauing leaues ſomewhat wrinkled like a cloth new dried before it be ſmoothed, and in the midſt a few yellow chiues or thrums: the floures for the moſt part do periſh and fall away before noone, and neuer ceaſe flouring in ſuch maner from the moneth of May vnto the beginning of September, at which time the ſeed is ripe, being of a reddiſh colour, and is contained in an hard hairy huske not much vnlike the huske of Henbane.

1 *Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius.*
The male Holly Roſe.



2 *Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide.*
The male Holly Roſe with his excreſcence.



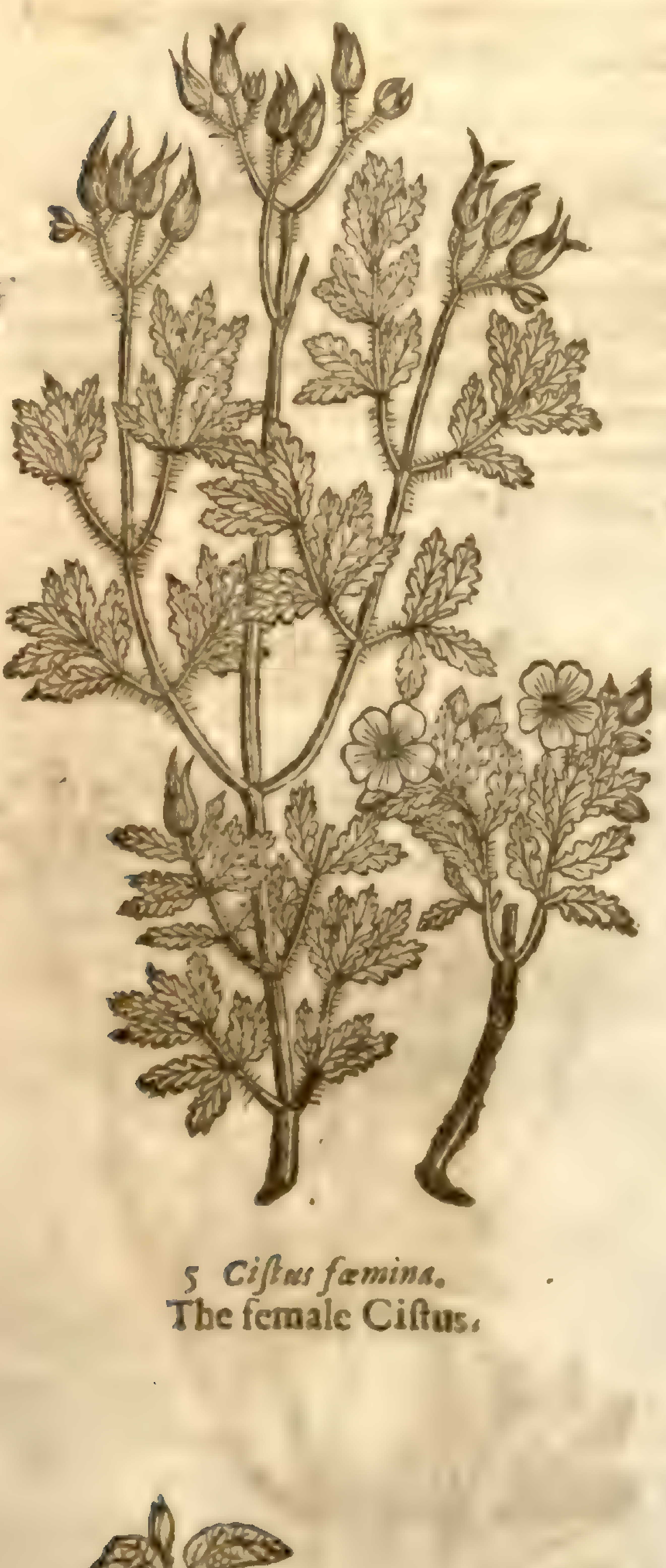
C. albidus L.
[illegible]

2 The ſecond ſort of *Ciſtus*, being another kinde of the male *Ciſtus*, which *Pena* calls *Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide*, is like vnto the former, but that from the root of this kinde there commeth a certaine excreſcence or out-growing, which is ſometimes yellow, ſometimes greene, and ſometimes white; from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine juyce called in ſhops *Hypociſtis*.

3 This kinde of *Ciſtus* hath many wooddy ſtalkes diuided into diuers brittle branches of a ruſſet colour: whereon doe grow rough leaues ſomewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in forme of a Muske Roſe, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained ſmall reddiſh ſeed: the root is tough and wooddy.

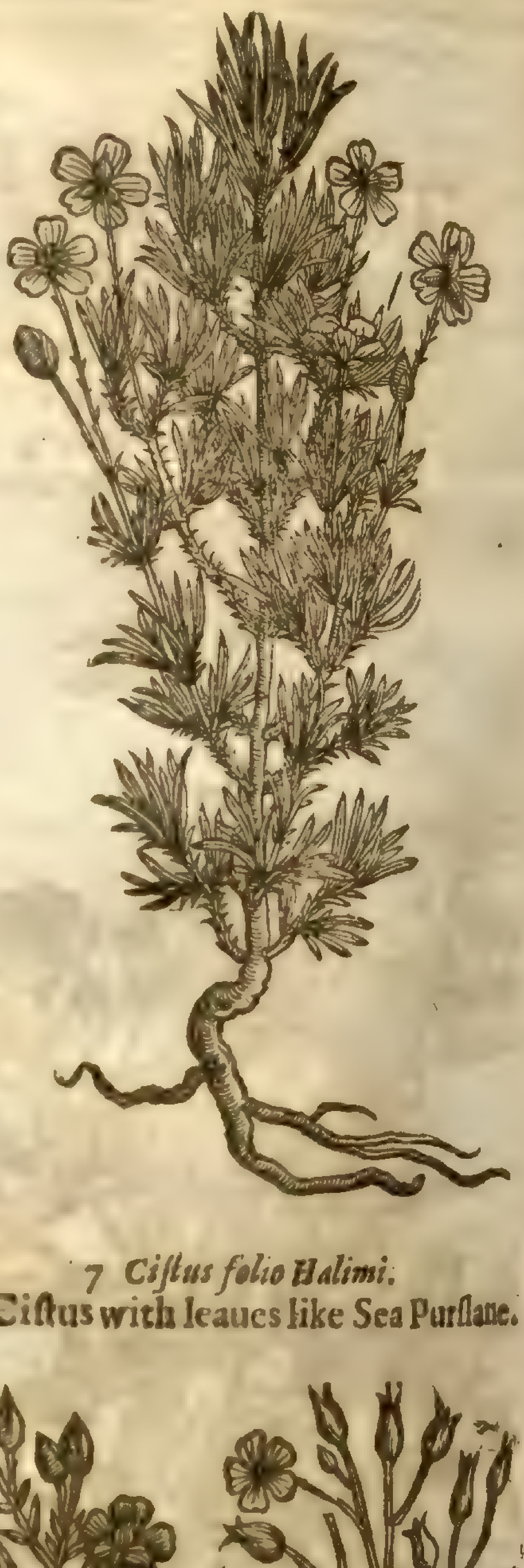
4 This fourth ſort of *Ciſtus* hath diuers wooddy branches, whereon are ſet, thicke thruſt together, diuers ſmall leaues narrow like thoſe of Winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the root and floures are like the precedent.

3 *Ciſtus mas dentatus.*
Toothed or ſnipt male Ciſtus.

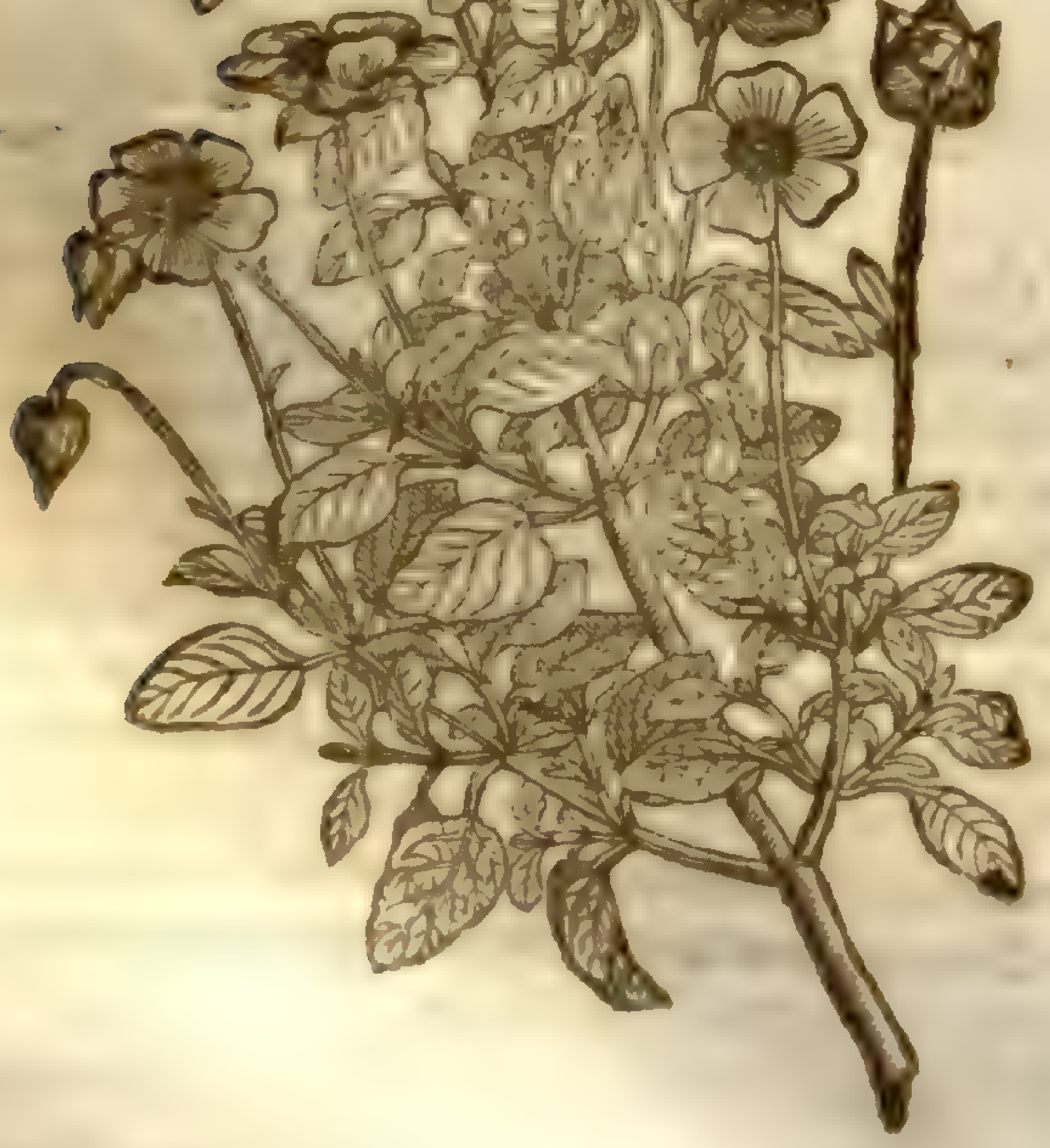


C. brevifolius, mas.
Mill. dict.

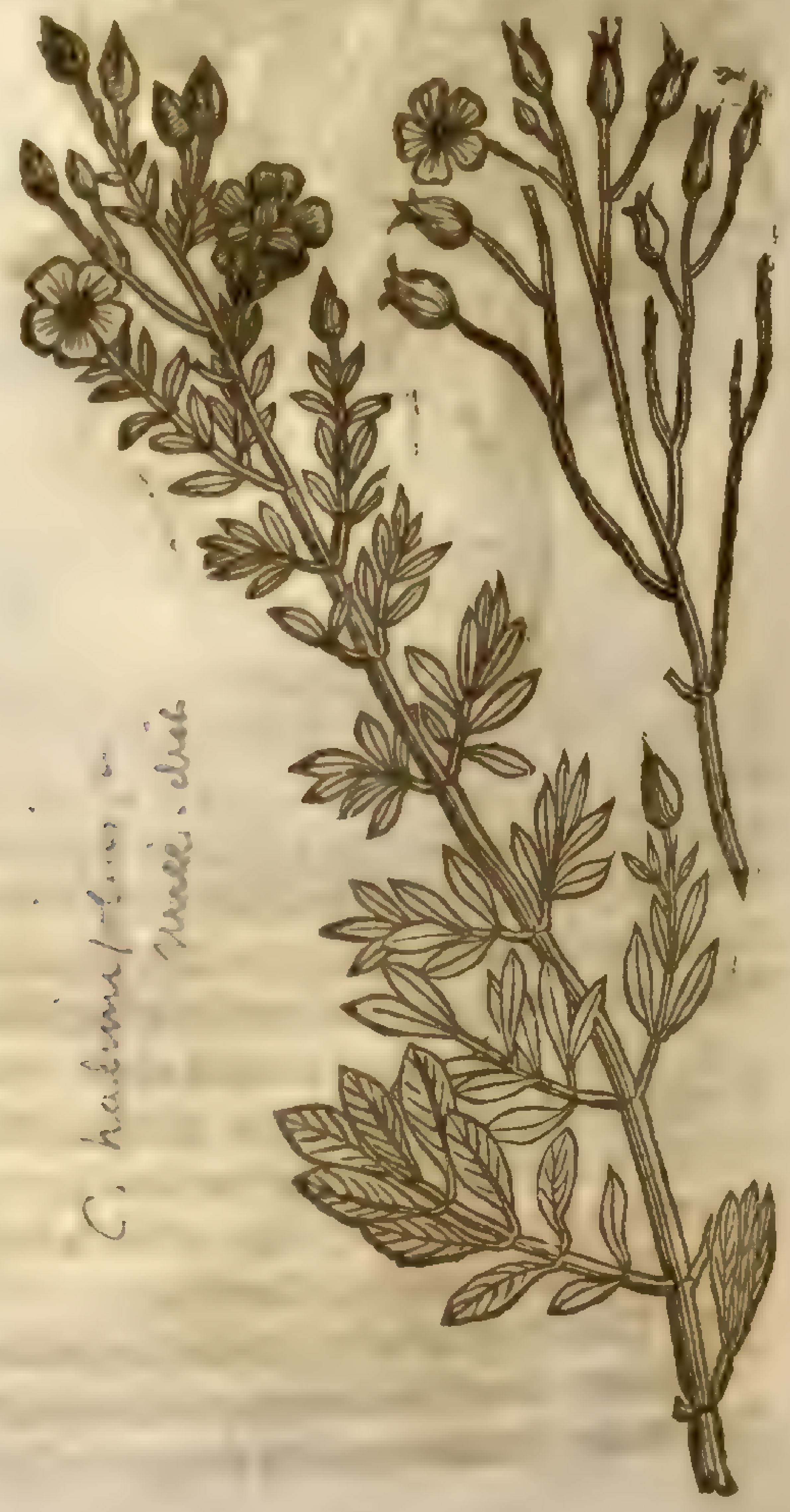
4 *Ciſtus mas tenuifolius.*
Thin leafed Ciſtus.



5 *Ciſtus fœmina.*
The female Ciſtus.



7 *Ciſtus folio Halimi.*
Ciſtus with leaues like Sea Purſlane.



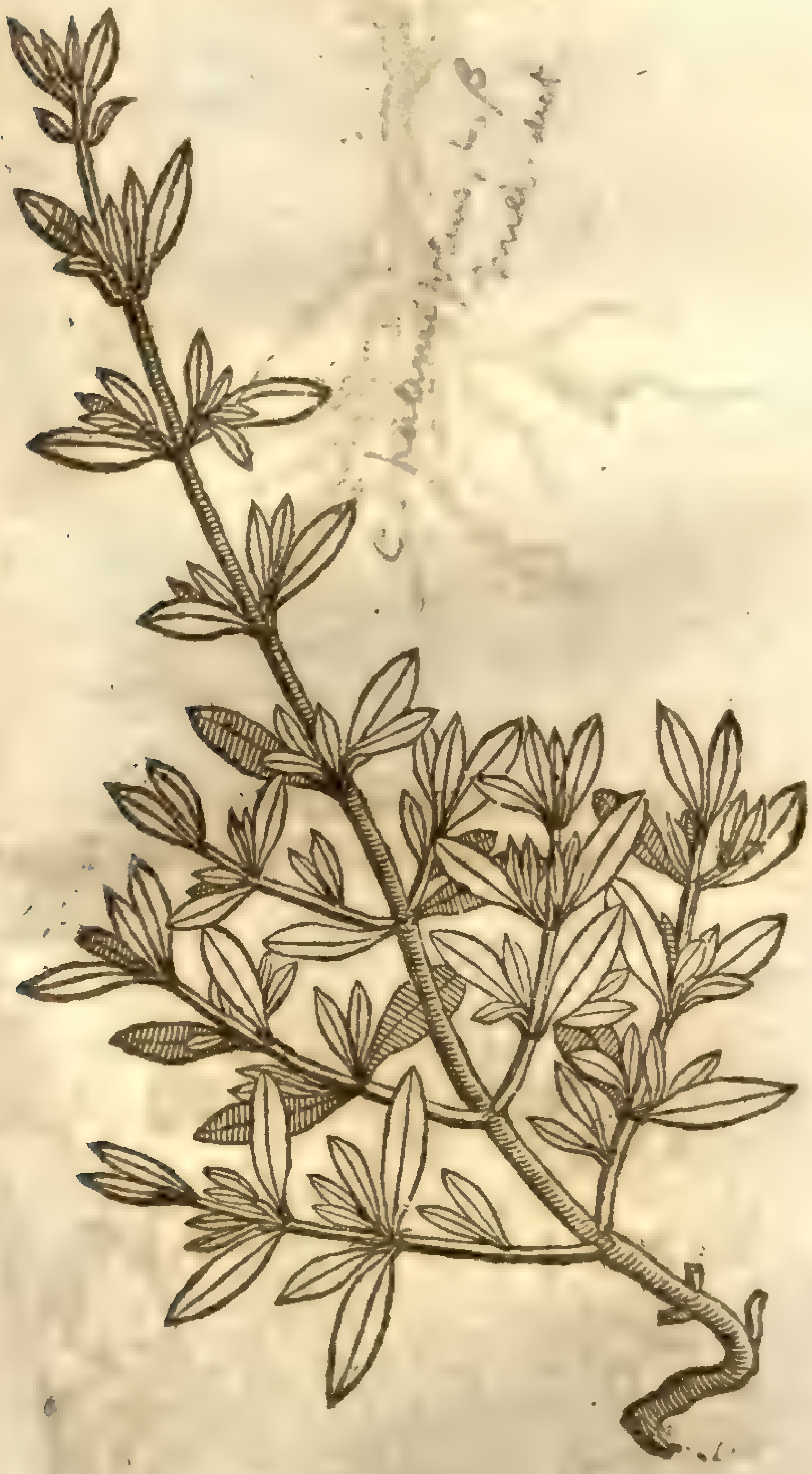
C. halimifolius
Mill. dict.

5 The firſt of the females is like vnto the male Ciſtus in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellow thrums in the middle, and the others purple, wherin conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſecond female of *Matthiolus* deſcription hath many hard and wooddy ſtalks branched with diuers armes or wings; whereon are ſet by couples rough hoary and hairy leaues of a dark ruſſet colour, among which come forth ſmall white floures like vnto thoſe of the Iaſmin: the root is rough and wooddy. ‡ This I iudge all one with the former, and therefore haue omitted the figure as impertinent, although our Authour followed it, making the floure ſo little in his Deſcription. ‡

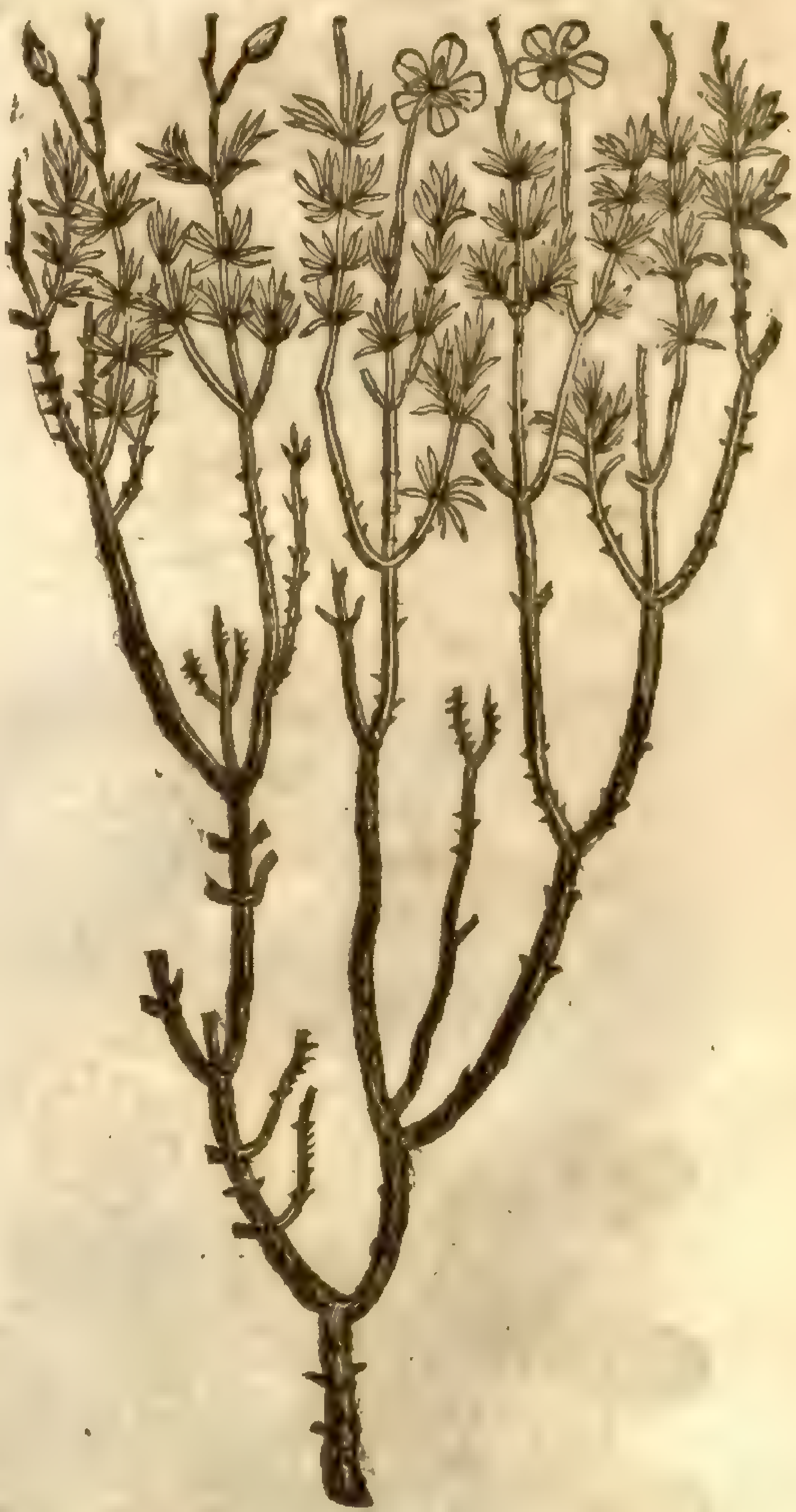
† 7 The ſeuenth ſort of Ciſtus growes vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith: whereon are ſet leaues by couples like thoſe of ſea Purſlane, that is to ſay, ſoft, hoary, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealineſſe: the floures are yellow, and leſſe than thoſe of the former.

8 *Ciſtus folio Lavandulæ.*
Lavander leaued Ciſtus.



C. hispanicus, [illegible]

9 *Ciſtus folio Thymi.*
Ciſtus with the leaues of Tyme.



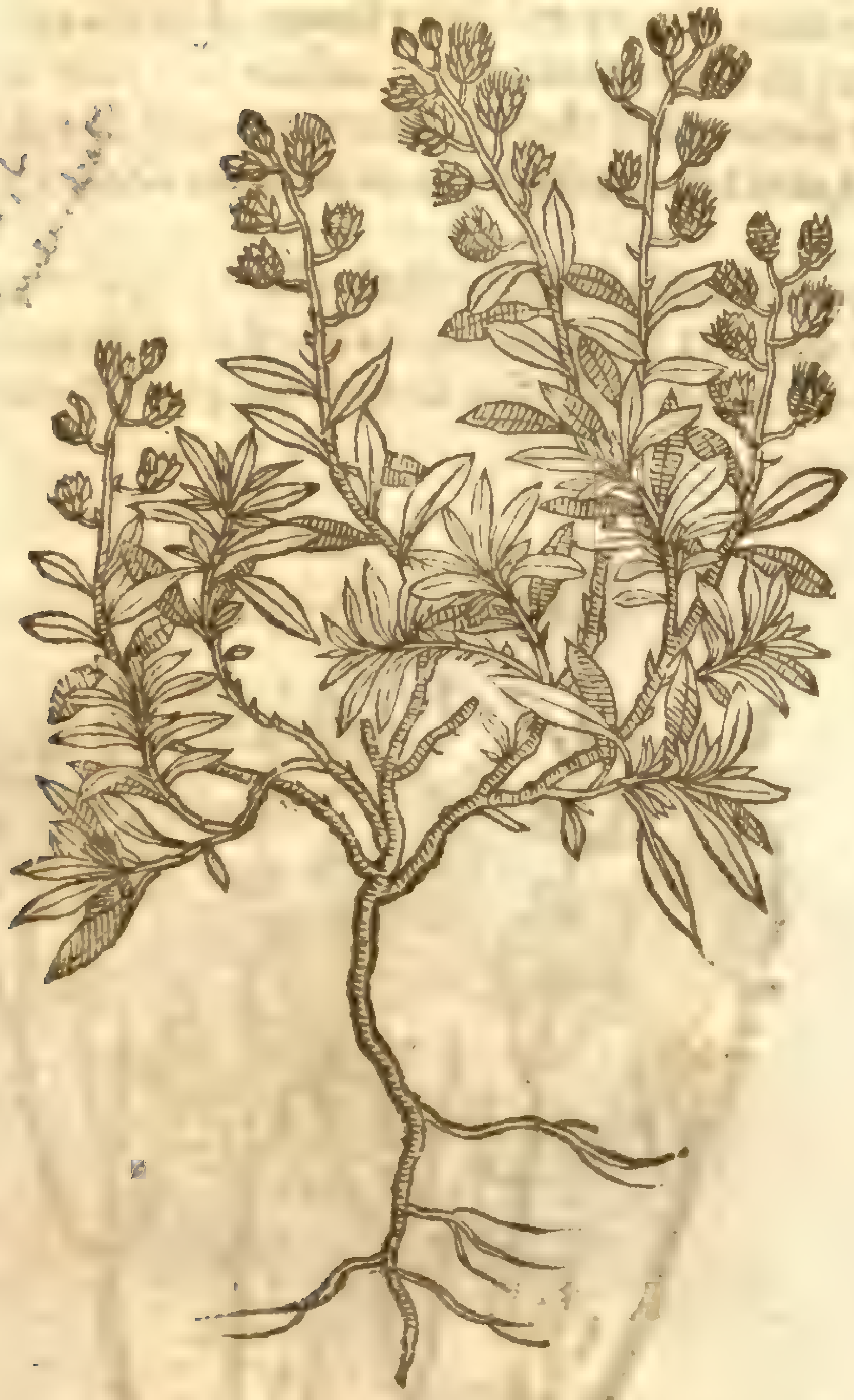
8 The eighth Ciſtus hath likewiſe ſhrubby ſtalks in manner of a hedge tree, whereon grow at certain diſtances diuers leaues cloſe joined together at the ſtalke like thoſe of the former, but ſomwhat lower and narrower: the floures we haue not expreſt in the figure, for that we haue no certain knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Ciſtus is likewiſe a wooddy ſhrub ſome foot high: the ſtalks are very brittle, as are all the reſt of his kinde, whereon grow very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Tyme: the floures are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The low or baſe Ciſtus with broad leaues growes like a ſmal ſhrub, of a woody ſubſtance; the leaues are many, of a darke green colour: the floures are in forme like the other, but of a yellow colour: the roots are likewiſe wooddy.

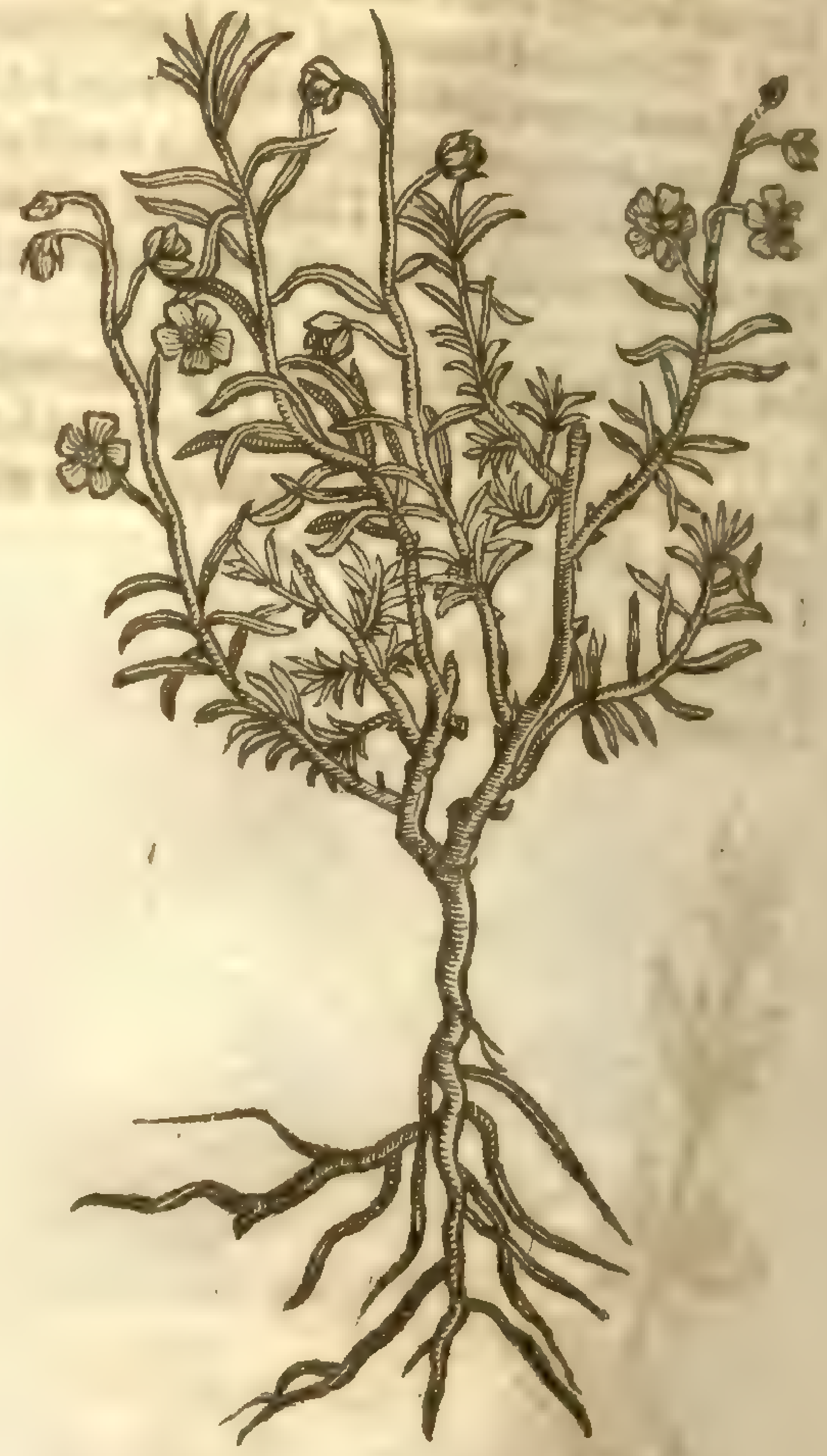
11 This narrow leafed low Ciſtus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow without order many ſmall narrow leaues ſomwhat long, of a gummy taſte at the firſt, afterwards bitter: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle: after which follow three ſquare cods or ſeed-veſſels: the root is tough and wooddy.

10 *Ciſtus humilis latifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with broad leaues.

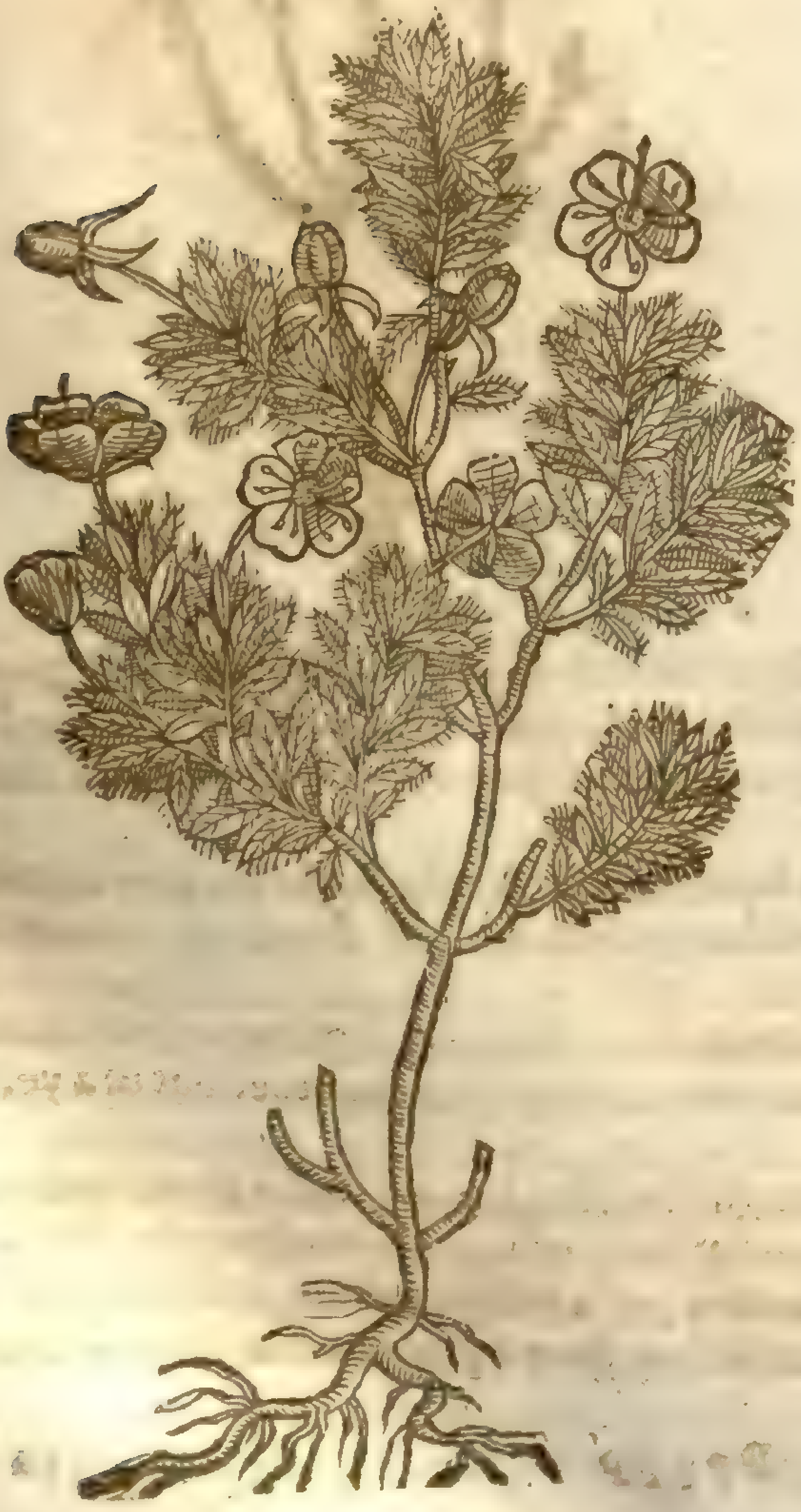


C. Canus, c. uni. dict.

11 *Ciſtus humilis anguſtifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with narrow leaues.

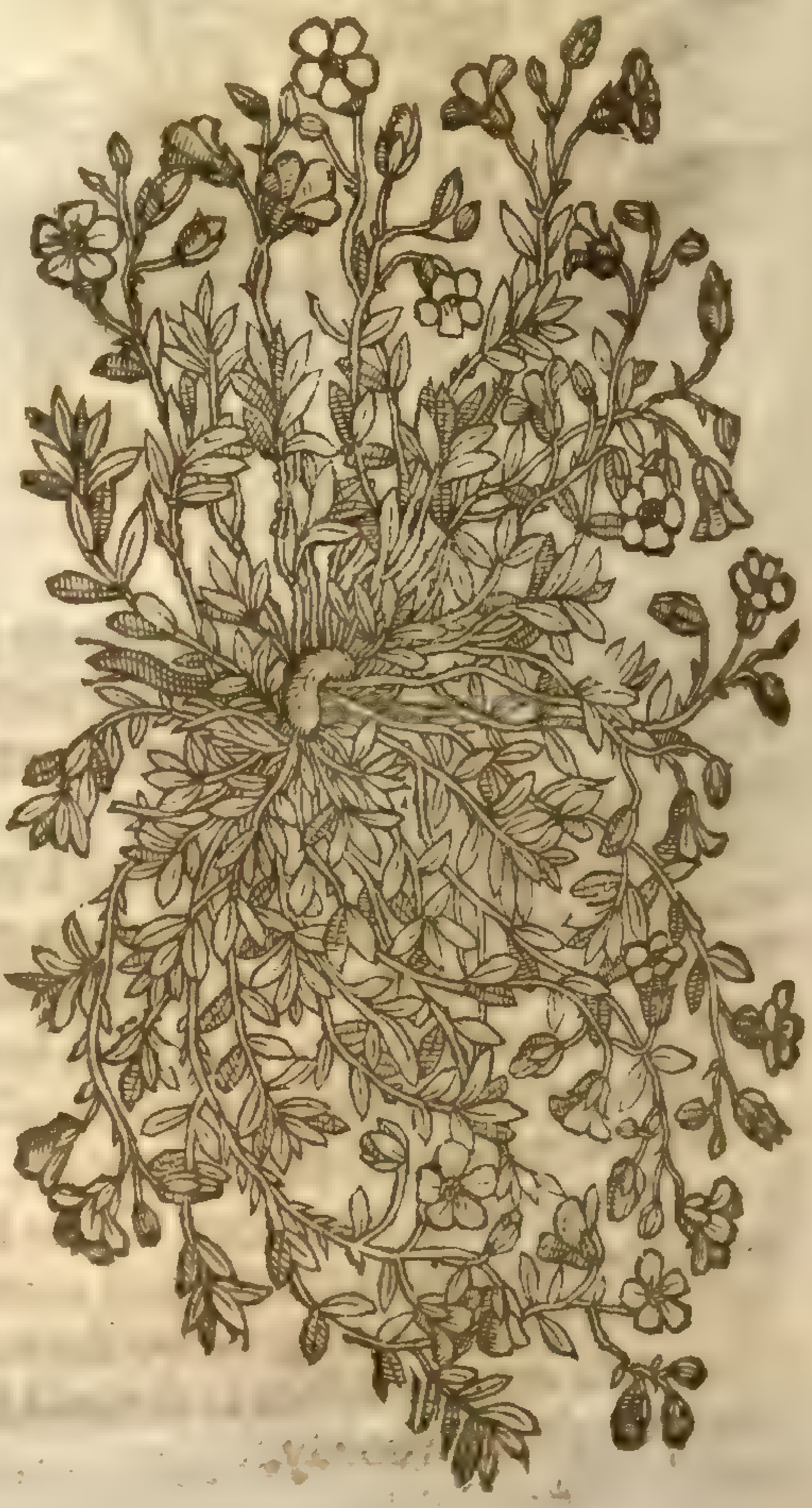


12 *Ciſtus humilis Auſtriaca Cluſij.*
Low Ciſtus of Auſtria.



Rhododendron Chamæcistus, c. uni. dict.

13 *Ciſtus humilis Serpilli folio.*
Low Ciſtus with leaues like wilde Tyme.

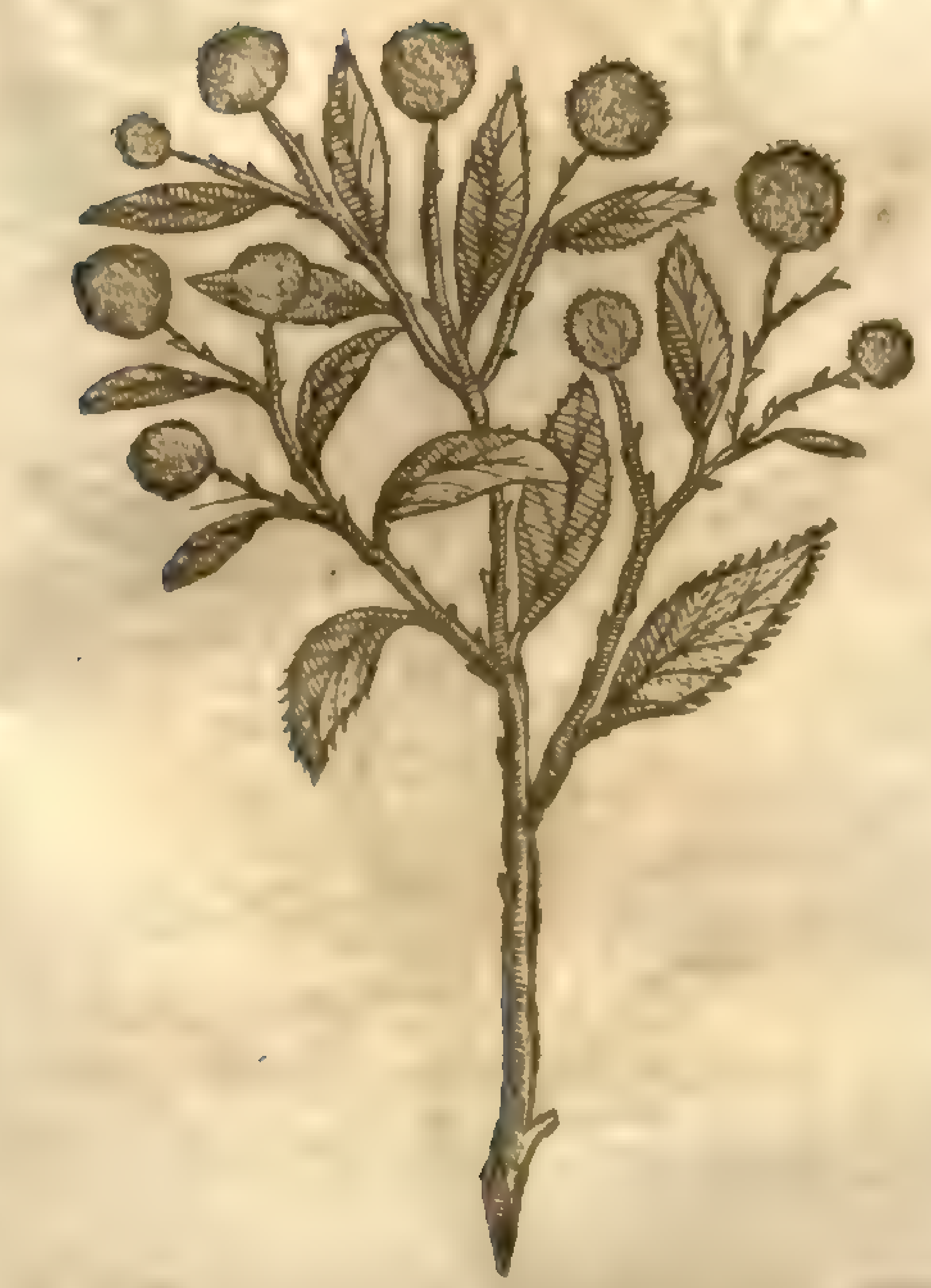


12 The low or baſe Ciſtus of Auſtria groweth likewiſe leaning to the ground, hauing many wooddy branches very firme and tough, couered with a blackiſh barke; whereon grow very many rough and hairy leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Myrtle, of a ſhining green on the vpper ſide and of an aſtringent taſte: on euery branch ſtandeth one floure, ſeldom two, in form like the other, but conſiſting of one leafe deeply diuided into fiue parts, of a fleſhy white colour.

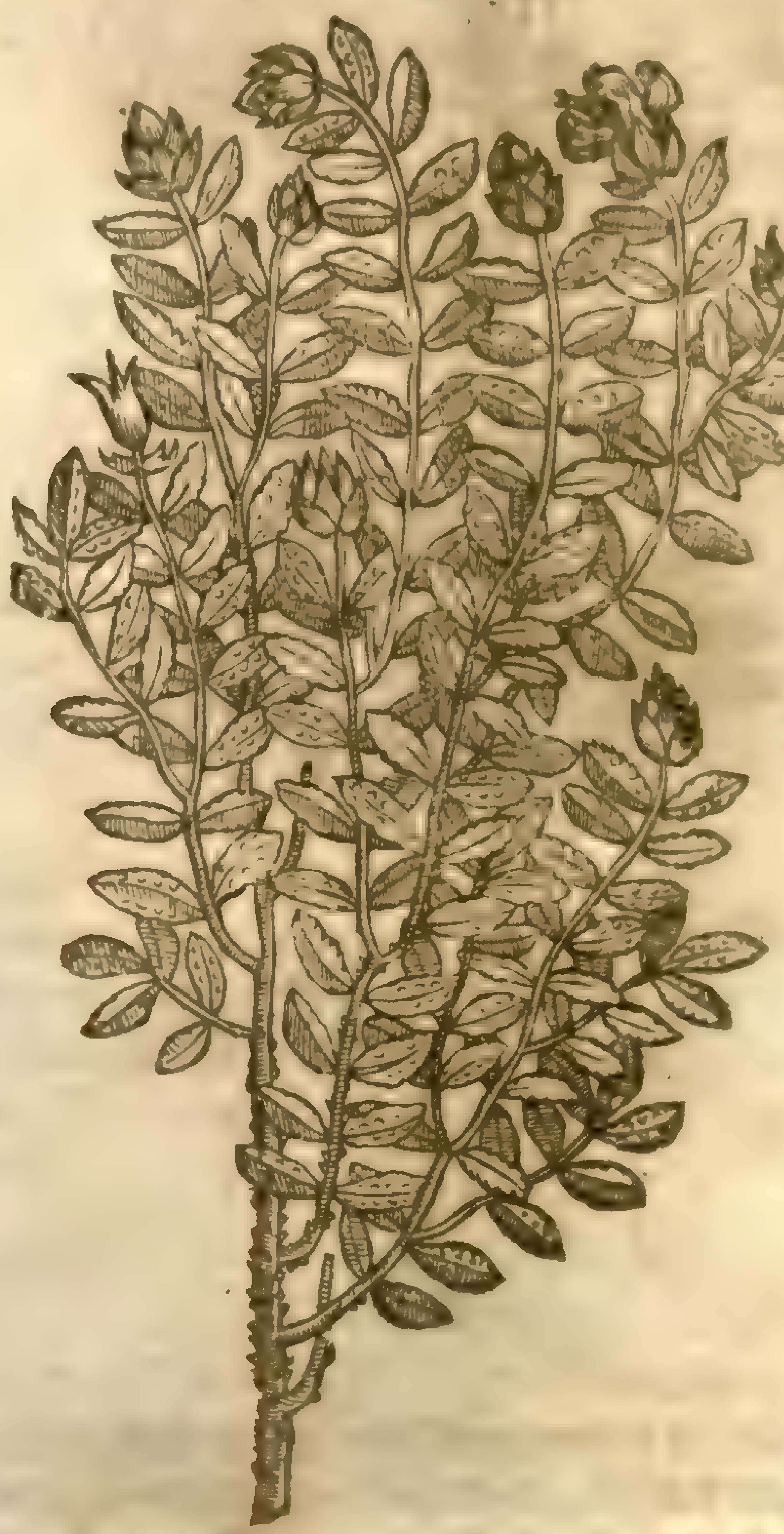
13 This low ſort of Ciſtus hath many tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddiſh colour, whereon grow ſmall leaues like thoſe of wilde Tyme, of a dark green colour, very thick and fat, and ſomewhat hairy: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a gold yellow colour, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a very ſweet ſmell: the root is thicke, hard, and wooddy.

14 This ſtrange and rare plant of *Lobels* obſeruation I haue thought meet to inſert among the kindes of Ciſtus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like the male Ciſtus, (the firſt in this chapter deſcribed) but more hairy, bearing at the top of his branches a ſmall knop in ſhape like a rotten Strawbery, but not of the ſame ſubſtance, for it is compact of a ſcaly or chaffie matter, ſuch as is in the midſt of the Camomill floures, and of a ruſſet colour.

14 *Ciſtus exoticus Lobelij.*
Lobels ſtrange Ciſtus.



16 *Myrtociſtus Th. Pennei Angli.*
Dr *Penny* his Ciſtus.



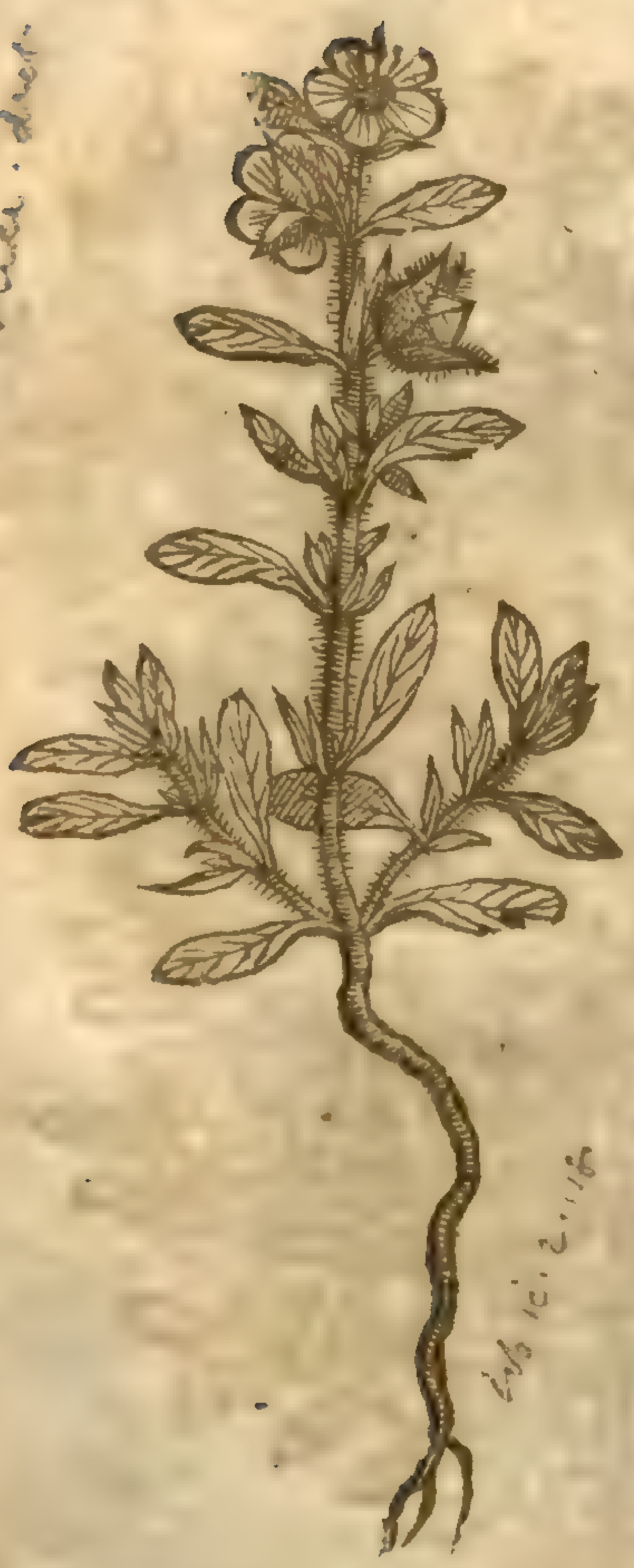
15 The adulterine or counterfeit Ciſtus growes to the height of a hedge buſh: the branches are long and brittle, whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the willow, of an ouerworn ruſſet colour: the floures are ſmall, conſiſting of fiue little yellow leaues: the whole plant being well viewed ſeemes to be a willow, but at the firſt ſight one of the Ciſtus, ſo that it is a plant participating of both: the root is wooddy. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this (which our Author out of *Tabern.* figured and named *Ciſtus adulterinus*) to be the Ciſtus ſet forth in the eight place of the next chapter ſaue one: but I rather iudge it to be the *Ledum Sileſiacum* ſet forth in the eleuenth place of that chapter, and again in the twelfth, where you may finde more thereof. ‡

16 This kinde of Ciſtus, which Dr *Penny* a famous Phyſition of London deceaſed did gather vpon the Iſland of Majorca, and called by the name [illegible]. in Latin, *Myrtociſtus Balearica*, is a ſhrub growing to the height of three cubits, hauing a very rough bark, beſet round about with rough and ſcabbed warts, which barke wil of it ſelfe eaſily fall away from the old branches or boughes of the

tree. The leaues of this tree are almoſt like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforeſaid; but the leaues that grow higher, and towards the top of the branches, are ſmooth, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kinds of Ciſtus. The floures are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, conſiſting of fiue long leaues ful of many very long chiues within. When the floures be vaded, there followeth a very long and fiue ſquare head or husk ful of ſeed. The whole tree is very ſweet, out of which iſſueth a gum or roſin, or rather a thicke clammie and fat juice, ſuch as commeth forth of the kindes of *Ledum*.

17 This annuall Ciſtus groweth vp from ſeed with one vpright ſtalk to the height of a cubit, oft times diuided into other ſmal branches: whereon grow rough leaues ſomewhat long, of a dark green colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, there followes a three ſquare ſeed veſſel full of ſmall reddiſh ſeed. The root is ſmal and wooddy, and periſheth when the ſeed is perfected.

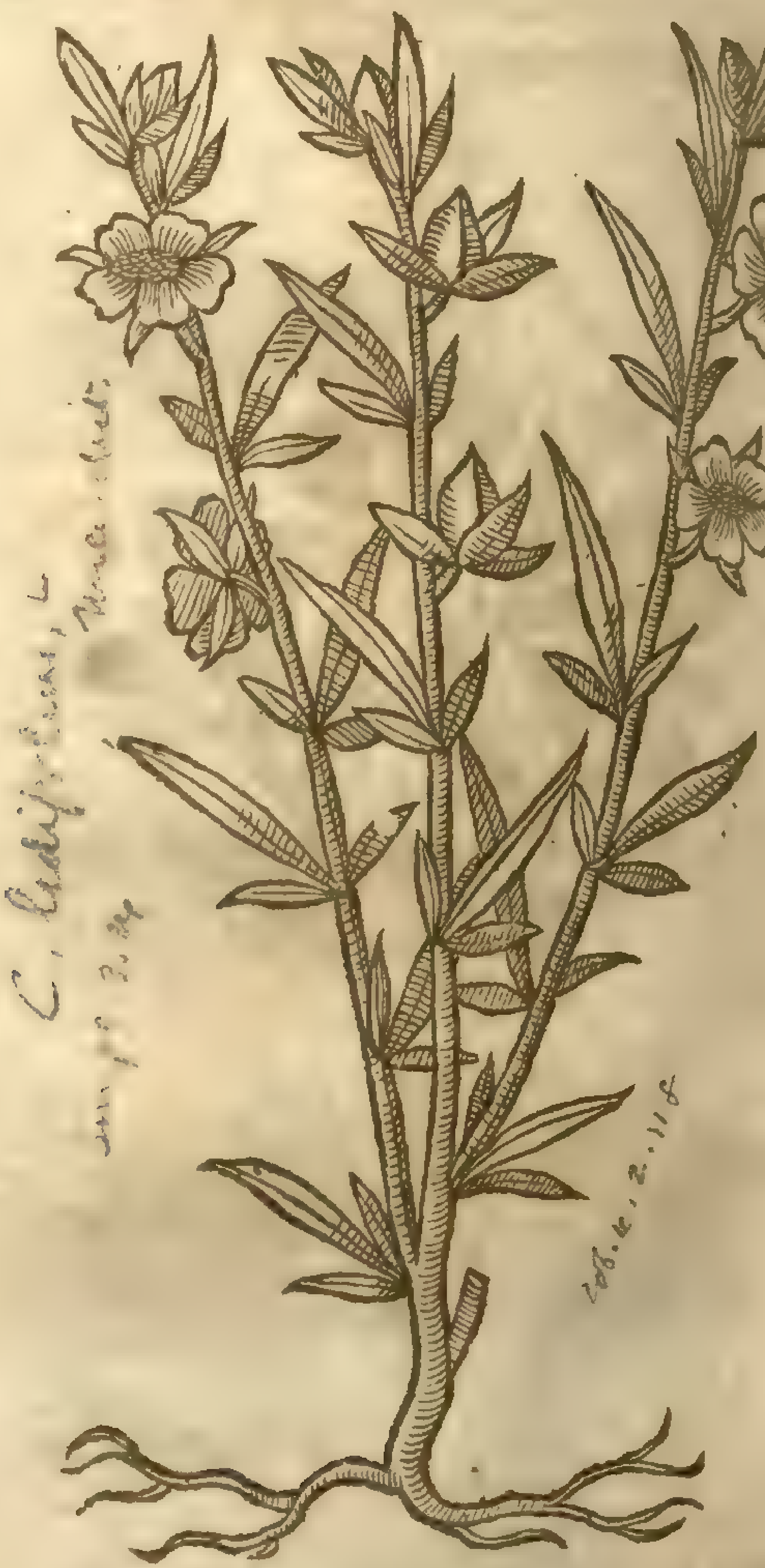
17 *Ciſtus annuus.*
Ciſtus laſting one yeare.



C. salviæfolius, L. Mill. dict.

Lob. ic. 2. 116

18 *Ciſtus annuus longifolius Lobelij.*
Long leafed yearely Ciſtus.



C. ledifolius, L. Mill. dict.

[illegible] p. 2, 34

Lob. ic. 2. 118

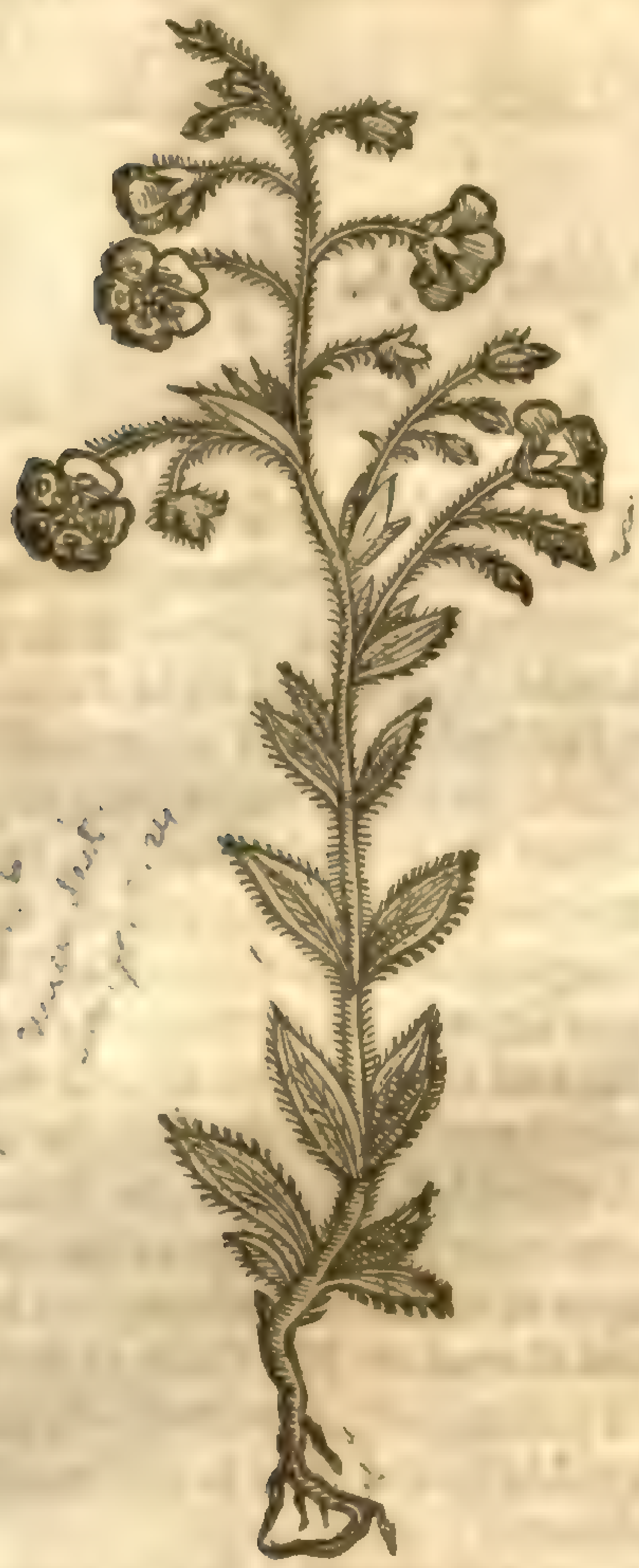
18 This other Ciſtus which laſteth but a yeare, hath long ſtalks diuided into other branches of the height of two cubits; whereon grow long rough leaues ſet three together at certain diſtances, the middlemoſt whereof is longer than the other two: the flours grow on the ſides of the branches like the female Ciſtus, of a white colour: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, as are all the reſt of his kinde.

‡ 19 This growes ſome foot high, with a ſquare rough greeniſh ſtalke, whereon by couples at certain ſpaces ſtand little longiſh rough leaues, yet toward the top of the ſtalke they ſtand ſomtimes three together: vpon the top of the little branches grow floures like thoſe of the other Ciſtus, of colour yellow, with a fine ſanguine ſpot vpon each leafe of the floure. It groweth in ſome parts of France, as alſo on the Alps in Italy. *Cluſius* deſcribes it by the name of *Ciſtus annuus* 2. *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* calls it *Ciſtus annuus flore guttato.*

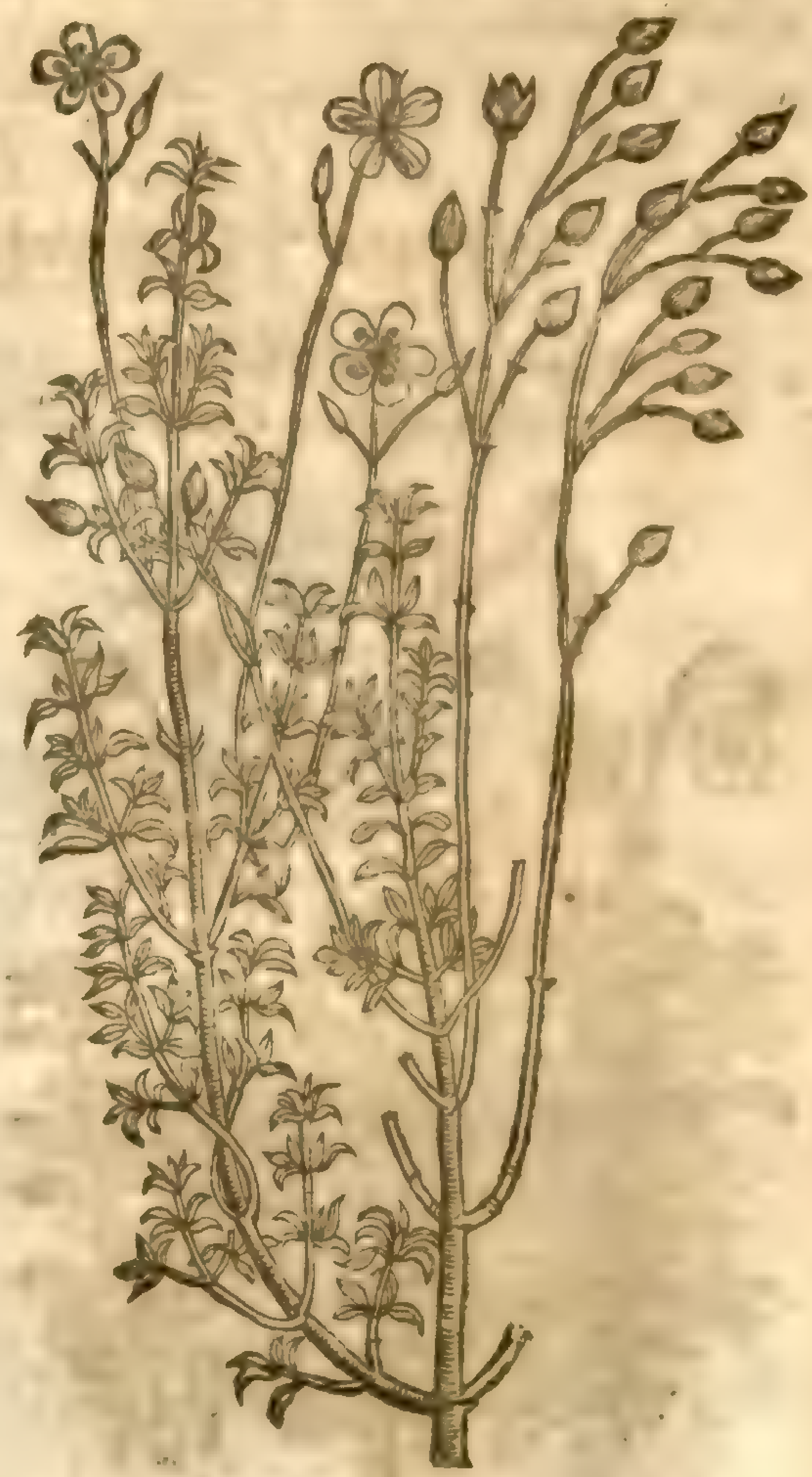
20 This hath many ſlender branches whereon grow ſmall roundiſh leaues, hoary, and ſomewhat like thoſe of Marjerome, ſomewhat leſſe, with the middle rib ſtanding out. The floures grow vpon the tops of the branches, and conſiſt of fiue white leaues, with a darke purple ſpot in the middle of each leafe: the threads in the middle of the floure are of a yellow colour: the ſeed-veſſels

are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of flax, but three ſquare, containing a ſeed of the bigneſſe of that of Henbane. *Cluſius* found this in diuers parts of Spaine, and ſets it forth by the name of *Ciſtus folio Sampſuchi*. ‡

‡ 19 *Ciſtus annuus flore maculato.*
Spotted annuall Ciſtus.



‡ 20 *Ciſtus folio Sampſuchi.*
Marjerome leafed Ciſtus.



¶ *The Place.*

Holly Roſes grow in Italy, Spain, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the riuer Padus, in all Hetruria and Maſſiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and ſtony places, varying infinitely according to the diuerſitie of the regions where they grow. Of which I haue two ſorts in my garden, the firſt, and the *Ciſtus annuus*.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Holly Roſe is called in Greeke, κίϛος, and κίσθος: in Latine alſo *Ciſtus*, and *Roſa ſylvatica*: of diuers, *Roſa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writes, but not properly: in Spaniſh, *Eſtepa*: of the Portugals *Roſella*: in Engliſh, Holly Roſe, and Ciſtus after the Greek name. The fungous excreſcence growing at the root of Ciſtus, is called in Greeke ὑποκιϛὶς, becauſe it growes vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus: it is alſo called *Limodoron*: ſome call it κύτινος, among which is *Paulus Ægineta*, who alſo doth not call that *Hypociſtis* which groweth vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus, but the juice hereof: wherupon might grow the word *Hypociſtis*, by which name the Apothecaries call this juice when it is hardned: of ſome it is called *Erithanon*, *Citinus*, and *Hypoquiſtidos*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Ciſtus, as *Galen* ſaith, doth greatly dry, almoſt in the ſecond degree, and it is of that coldnes, that it hath withall a temperat heate: the leaues and the firſt buds being beaten do only dry and bind, in ſuch ſort as they may cloſe vp vlcers, and joine together green wounds.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The floures are of moſt force, which being drunke with wine are good againſt the bloudy flixe, weakneſſe of the ſtomacke, fluxes, and ouerflowing of moiſt humors. A

They cure putrified vlcers, being applied in manner of a pultis. *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That they are a remedie for eating vlcers, called in Greeke Νομαὶ, being anointed therewith; and that they cure burnings, ſcaldings, and old vlcers. B

C *Hypociſtis* is much more binding: it is a ſure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as voiding of bloud, the whites, the laske, and the bloudy flix: but if it be requiſit to ſtrengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a ſuperfluous moiſture, it doth notably comfort and ſtrengthen the ſame.

D It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that ſerue for the ſtomack and liuer.

E It is put into the Treacle of Vipers, to the end it ſhould comfort and ſtrengthen weake bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

Chap. 6.

Of other Plants reckoned for dwarfe kindes of Ciſtus.

1. 2. *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum vel album.*
English yellow or white dwarfe Ciſtus.

Lob. ic. 2. 116

Cistus helianthemum, &c
Ins. 96. 3. 26

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh dwarfe Ciſtus, called of *Lobel, Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Panax* of *Chirons* deſcription which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*, notwithſtanding hee hath inſerted it amongſt the kindes of Ciſtus, as being indifferent to joyne with vs and others for the inſertion) is a low and baſe plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing many ſmall tough branches of a browne colour; wherupon grow little leaues ſet together by couples, thicke, fat, and ful of ſubſtance, and couered ouer with a ſoft downe; from the boſome whereof come forth other leſſer leaues: the floures before they be open are ſmall knops or buttons, of a browne colour mixed with yellow, and beeing open and ſpred abroad are like thoſe of the wilde Tanſie, & of a yellow colour, with ſome yellower chiues in the middle: the root is thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is very like to the precedent, ſauing that the leaues are long, and do not grow ſo thicke thruſt together, and are more woolly. the flours are greater, and of a white color, wherin the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth. The root is like the former.

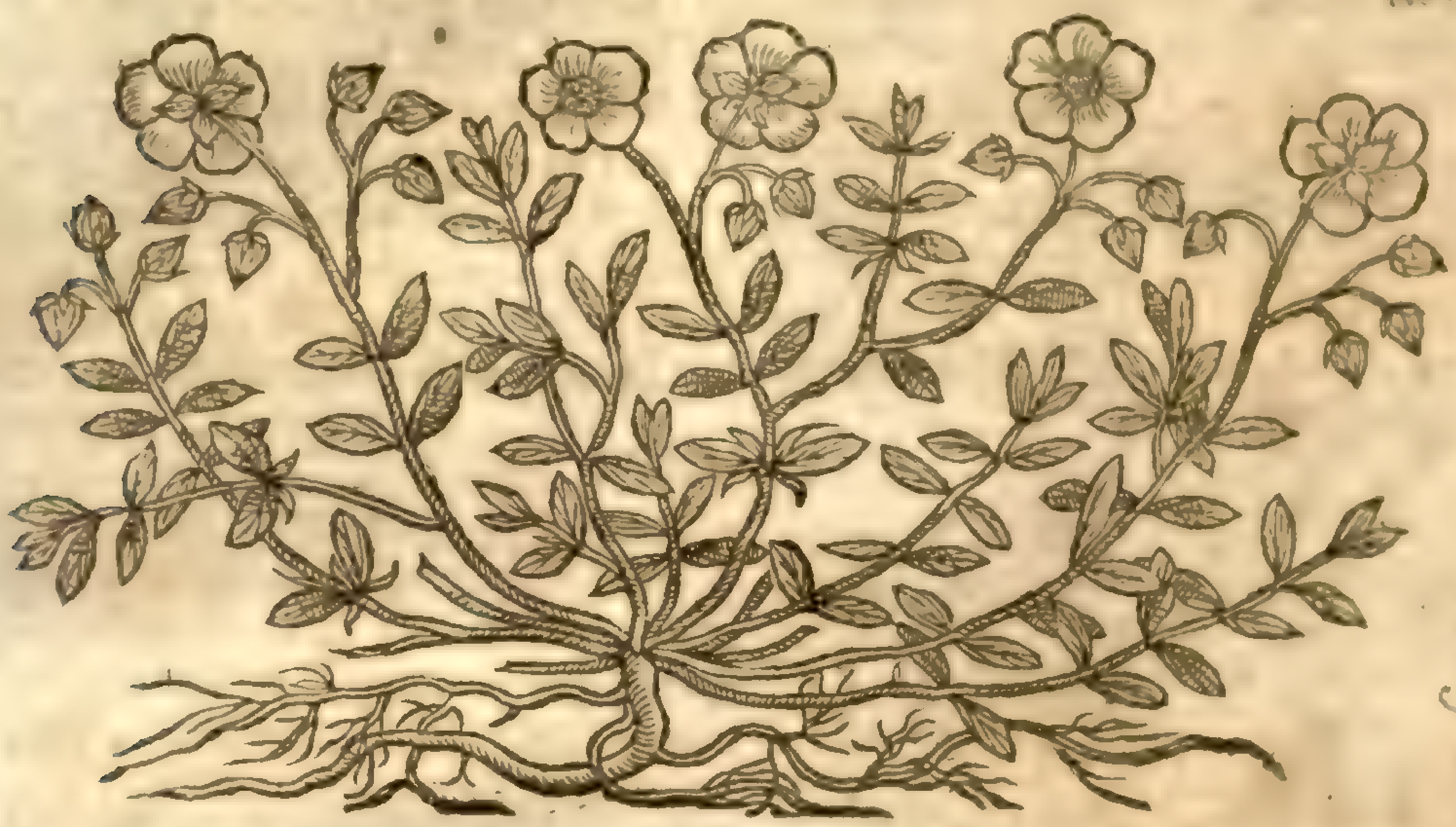
3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.* The yellow dwarfe Ciſtus of Germany.

Lob. ic. 2. 117

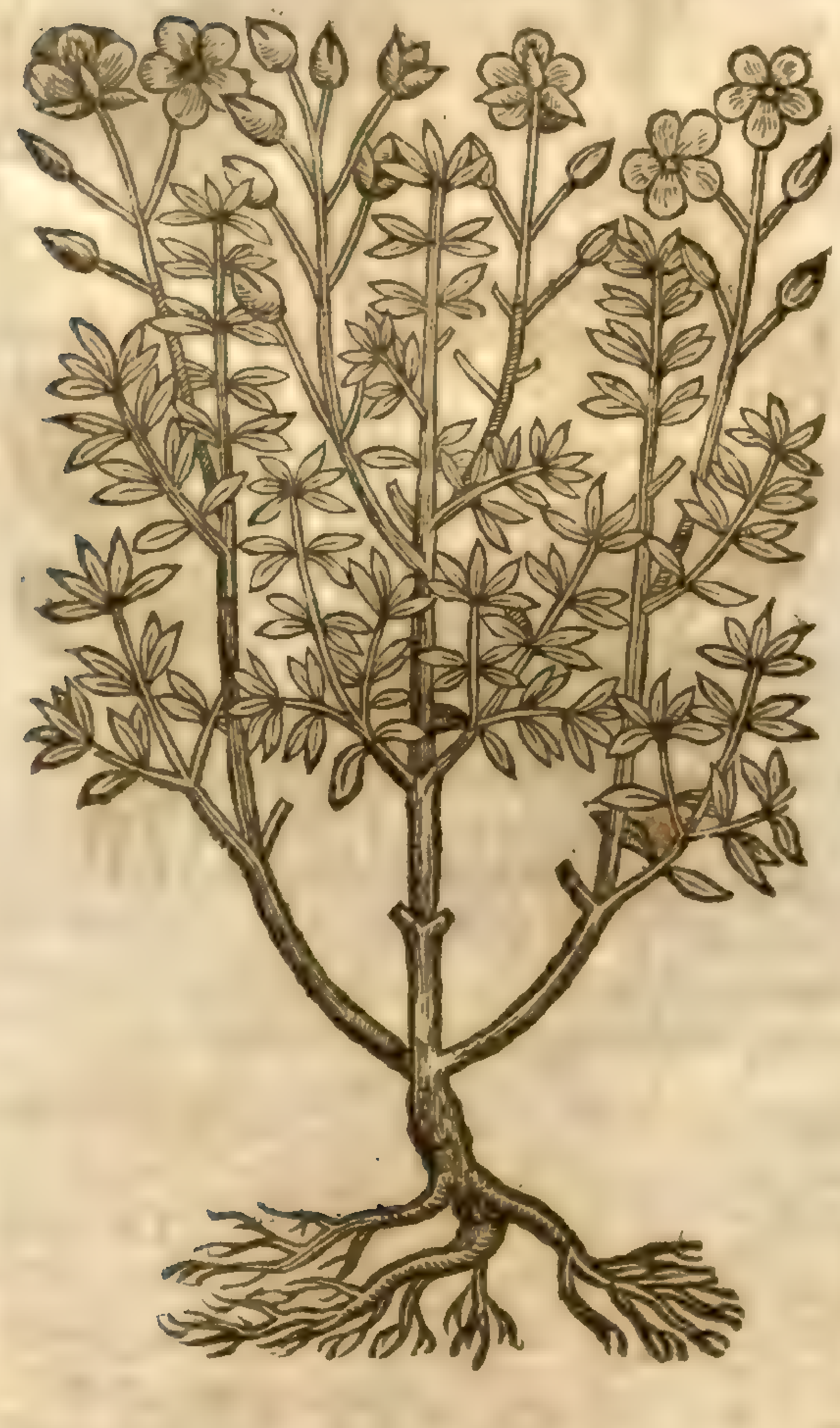
Cistus helianthemum, &
vulg. dict.

3 There is found in Germanie a certaine plant like to Ciſtus and *Ledon*, but much leſſer, creeping vpon the ground vnleſſe it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggy branches ſlender and fine, whereupon grow leaues leſſer than thoſe of Ledon or Ciſtus, very like to that of our Engliſh white dwarfe Ciſtus, of a full ſubſtance, ſlightly haired, wherein is contained a tough juice. The floures are ſmall like little Roſes or the wilde Tanſie, of a yellow colour: the roots be ſlender, woody, and ſomething red.

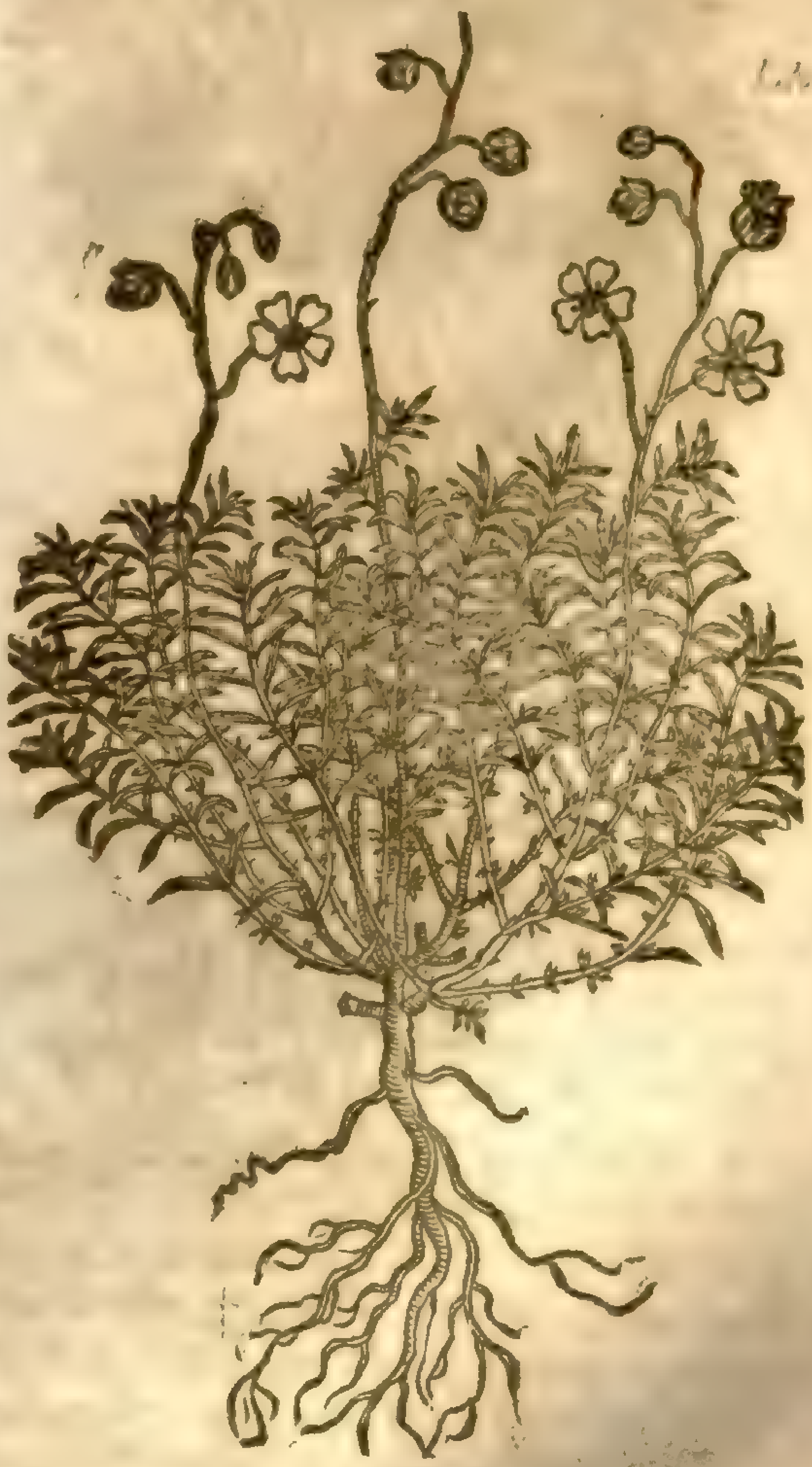
4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.* The white dwarfe Ciſtus of Germanie.



5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The dwarfe Ciſtus of Savoy.



6 *Helianthemum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed dwarfe Ciſtus.



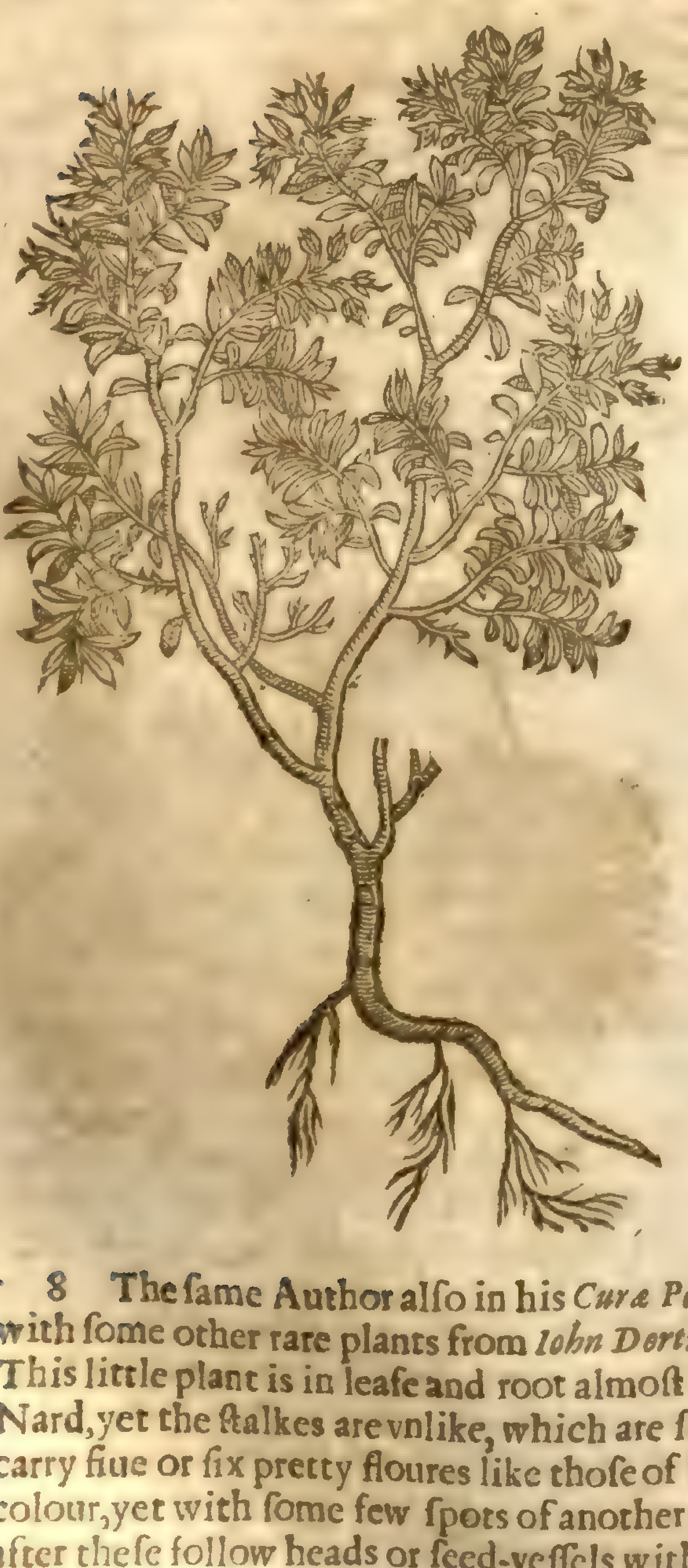
4 This differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are very white, and the others yellow, wherein they eſpecially differ.

5 The dwarf Ciſtus of Savoy hath diuers tough branches of a reddiſh colour, very tough and woody, diuided into diuers other branches; whereon are ſet ſmal leaues foure together, by certain ſpaces: the floures grow at the top of the branches like thoſe of our yellow dwarſe Ciſtus, of a yellow colour: the root is very wooddy.

6 This dwarſe Ciſtus with narrow leaues hath very many ſmall flexible branches, of a brown colour, very ſmooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon grow ſmall long narrow leaues like like thoſe of Tyme of Candy; from the boſome whereof come forth diuers other ſmaller leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleake yellow colour: the root is likewiſe woody.

‡ 7 To theſe I may fitly adde two more: the firſt hath creeping ſtalks ſome foot or two long, blackiſh, and diuided into ſundry ſmaller branches: the leaues grow thicke and many together, ſet by couples, though the figure do not well expreſſe ſo much: theſe leaues are ſmall, of the bigneſſe of thoſe of Tyme, thicke, green aboue, whitiſh vnderneath, and of a bitter taſte: at the ends of the branches grow two or foure floures neere together, very ſmall, compoſed of fiue little leaues of a kinde of fleſh colour: to theſe ſucceed heads opening themſelues when they come to ripeneſſe into fiue parts, and containing a very ſmal ſeed: the root is hard and wooddy, ſending out certaine fibres; alſo the branches here and there put forth ſome fibres. This plant dried hath a pretty pleaſant ſmell. It growes vpon the higheſt Auſtrian and Styrian Alps, and is ſet forth by *Cluſius* by the name of *Chamæciſtus ſeptimus*.

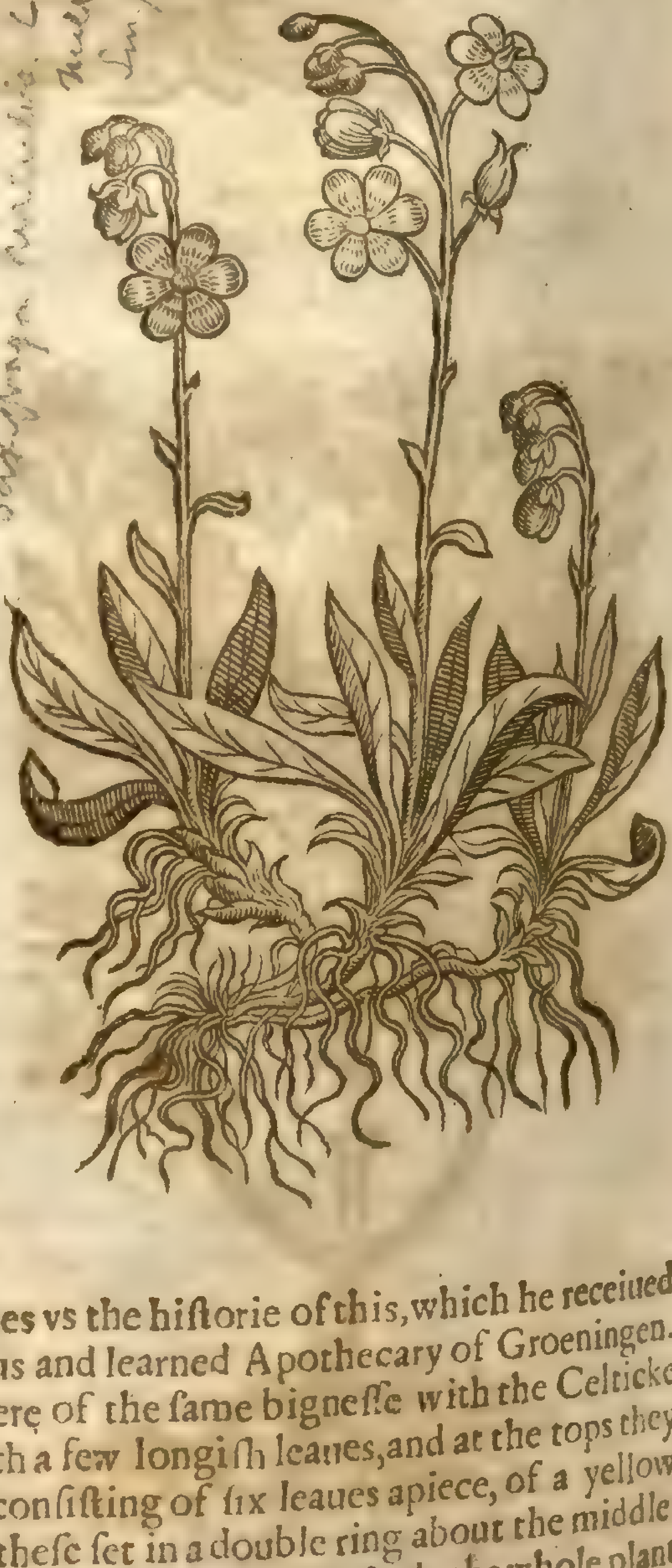
‡ 7 *Chamæciſtus ſerpillifolius.*
Tyme leafed dwarfe Ciſtus.



Azalea procumbens. Mill. dict. Lin. pl. 1283

‡ 8 *Chamæciſtus Friſicus.*
Friſian dwarfe Ciſtus.

Clus. cur. post.



Saxifraga Hirculus. Mill. dict. Lin. pl. 2.

8 The ſame Author alſo in his *Curæ Poſteriores* giues vs the hiſtorie of this, which he receiued with ſome other rare plants from *Iohn Dertman* a famous and learned Apothecary of Groeningen. This little plant is in leafe and root almoſt like and neere of the ſame bigneſſe with the Celticke Nard, yet the ſtalkes are vnlike, which are ſmall, ſet with a few longiſh leaues, and at the tops they carry fiue or ſix pretty floures like thoſe of Crow-feet, conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece, of a yellow colour, yet with ſome few ſpots of another colour, and theſe ſet in a double ring about the middle: after theſe follow heads or ſeed-veſſels with forked tops, filled with a chaffie ſeed: the whole plant ſmels ſomewhat ſtrong. It growes together with *Gramen Parnaſſi* in rotten mooriſh places about a village in the country of Drent. *Dertman* called this, *Hirculus Friſicus*: *Cluſius* addes, *qui Chamæciſti genus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Their ſeuerall titles haue touched their natiue countries; they grow in rough dry and ſunny places in plain fields and vpon mountains.

Thoſe of our Engliſh growing I haue found in very many places, eſpecially in Kent vpon the chalky banks about Graueſend, Southfleet, and for the moſt part all the way from thence to Canturbury and Douer.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Tragus calls dwarfe Ciſtus in the high-Dutch tongue **Heyden Yſop**: in Latine, *Gratia Dei*: but there is another herb called alſo of the later herbariſts *Gratia Dei*, which is *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos* or Sun floure: of *Cluſius*, *Chamæciſtus*, or dwarfe Ciſtus.

Pliny writeth, that *Helianthemum* growes in the champian country Temiſcyra in Pontus, and in the mountains of Cilicia neere the ſea: ſaying further, that the wiſe men of thoſe countries & the Kings of Perſia do anoint their bodies herewith, boiled with Lions fat, a little Saffron, and Wine of Dates, that they may ſeem faire and beautifull; and therefore haue they called it *Heliocaliden*, or the beauty of the Sun. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of ſome to be *Panaces Chironium* or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likely, as we haue ſaid.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Ciſtus, for it healeth wounds, ſtancheth bloud, and ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, the bloudy flix, and all other iſſues of bloud.

B The ſame boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and privy parts, if they be waſhed therewith: to be briefe, it joineth and ſtrengthneth: which things do plainly and euidently ſhew, That it is not only like to Ciſtus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties alſo, and therefore it is manifeſt that it is a certain wilde kinde of Ciſtus and Ledon.

Chap. 7. *Of Ciſtus* Ledon and Ladanum.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Ciſtus, whereof that gummy matter is gathered called in ſhops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

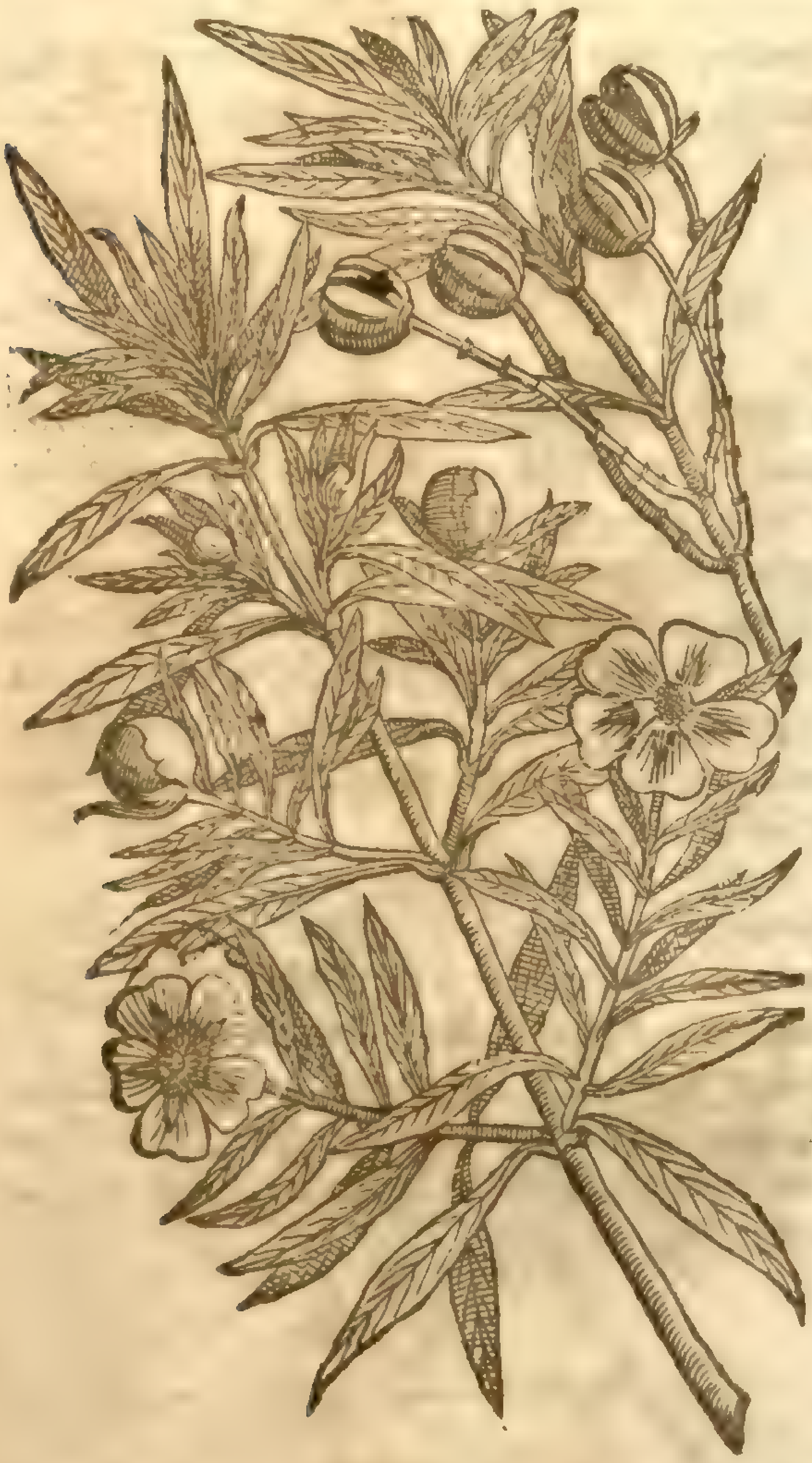
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ciſtus Ledon is a ſhrub growing to the height of a man, and ſometimes higher, hauing many hard wooddy branches, couered with a blackiſh barke; whereupon grow leaues ſet together by couples, one right againſt another like vnto wings, of an inch broad, of a black ſwart green on the vpper ſides, and whitiſh vnderneath: whereon is gathered a certain clammie tranſparent or through-ſhining liquor, of a very hot ſweet ſmel, which being gathered & hardned is that which in ſhops is called *Labdanum*: the floures grow at the ends of the branches like little roſes, conſiſting of fiue white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottome with pretty darke purpliſh ſpots tending to blackeneſſe, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiues ſuch as are in the middle of the Roſe; after come the knaps or ſeed-veſſels full of moſt ſmall reddiſh ſeed: the whole plant being dried groweth ſomewhat whitiſh, and of a pleaſant ſmell, which it retaineth many yeares.

2 The ſecond groweth likewiſe to the height of an hedge buſh, the branches are long, and very fragil or eaſie to breake, whereon grow leaues greener than any other of his kind, yet vnderneath of a hoary colour, growing toward winter to be ſomewhat reddiſh, of a ſoure and binding taſte. The flours are like the precedent, the forme whereof the Grauer hath omitted, in other reſpects like the former.

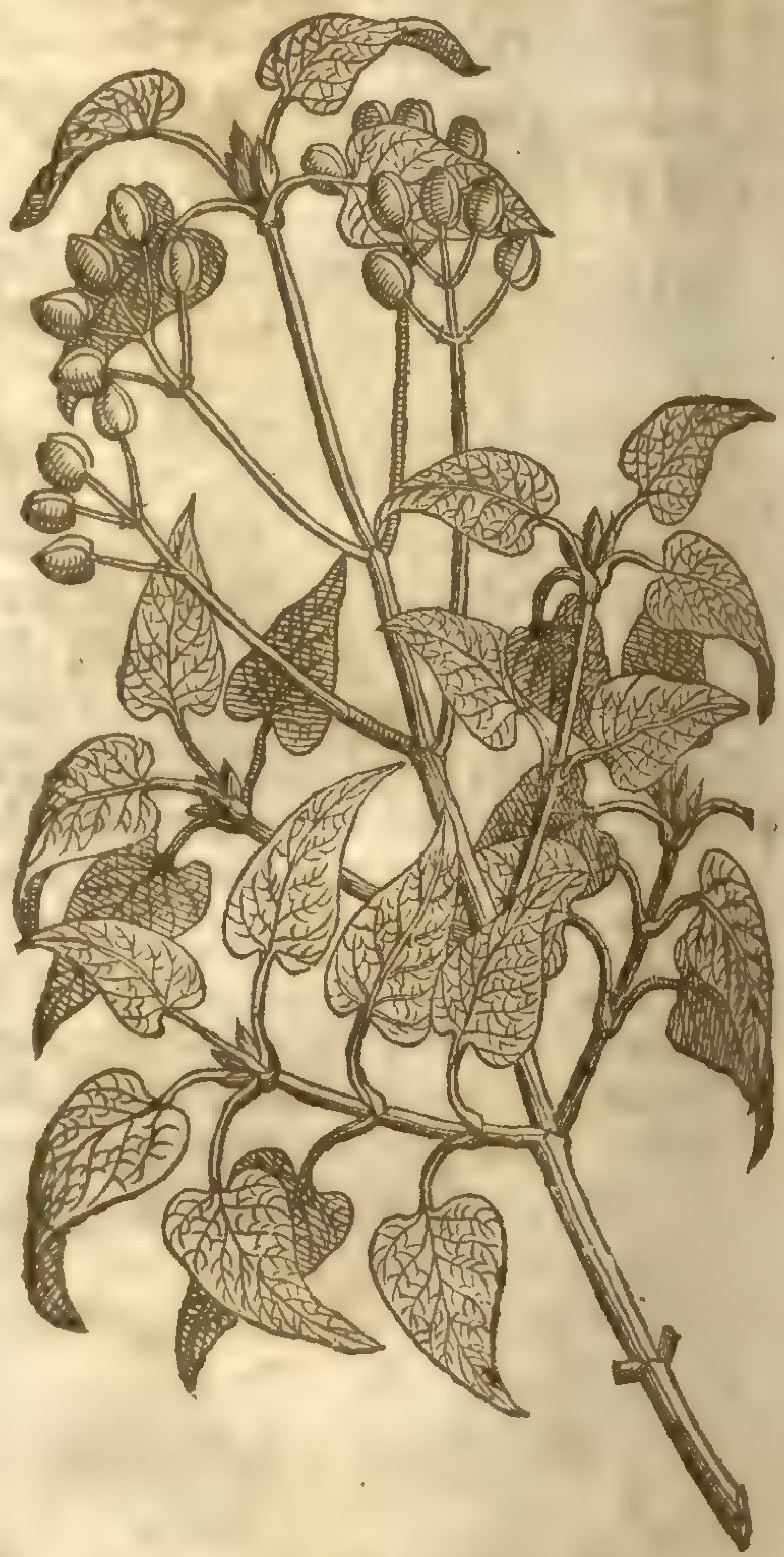
3 The third ſort of Ciſtus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing many twiggy branches, whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Poplar tree, ſharp at the point, couered ouer with that clammy dew that the others are: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

1 *Ciſtus Ledon 1 Cluſij.*
The firſt Ciſtus bringing *Ladanum.*



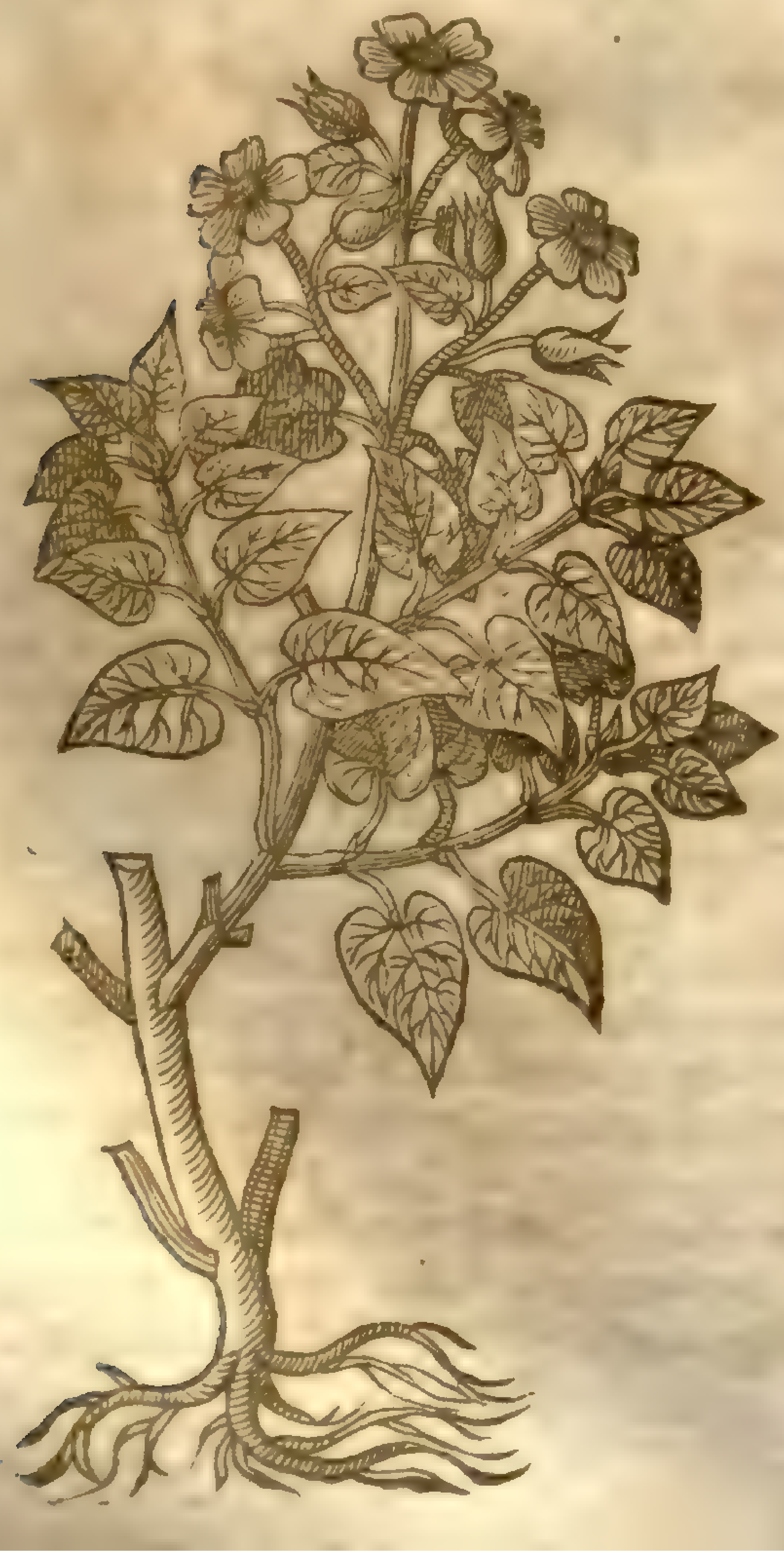
C. Ladanifera, mas. dict.

2 *Ciſtus Ledon 2 Cluſij.*
The ſecond gum Ciſtus.



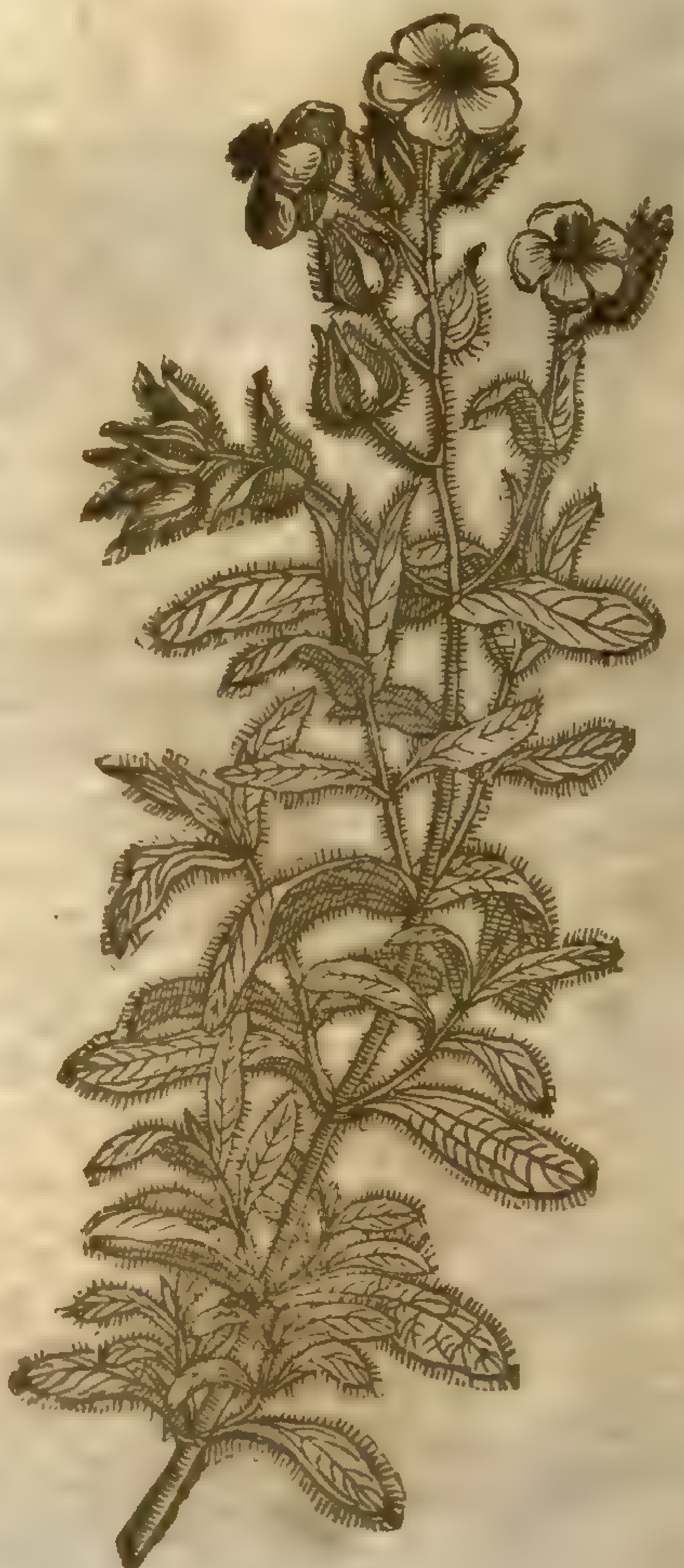
Cistus populifolius, mas. dict.

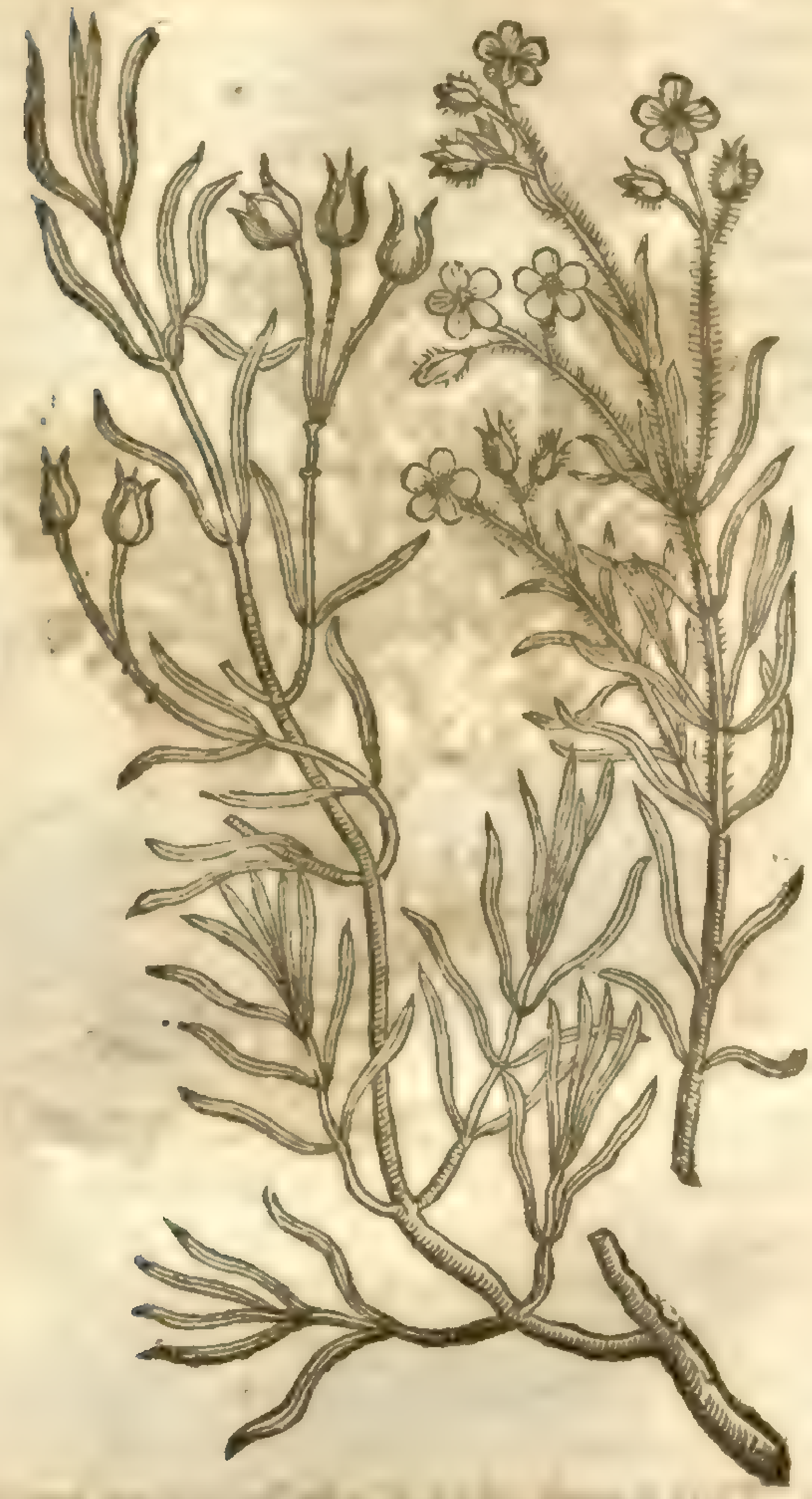
3 *Ciſtus Ledon populea fronde.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Poplar.



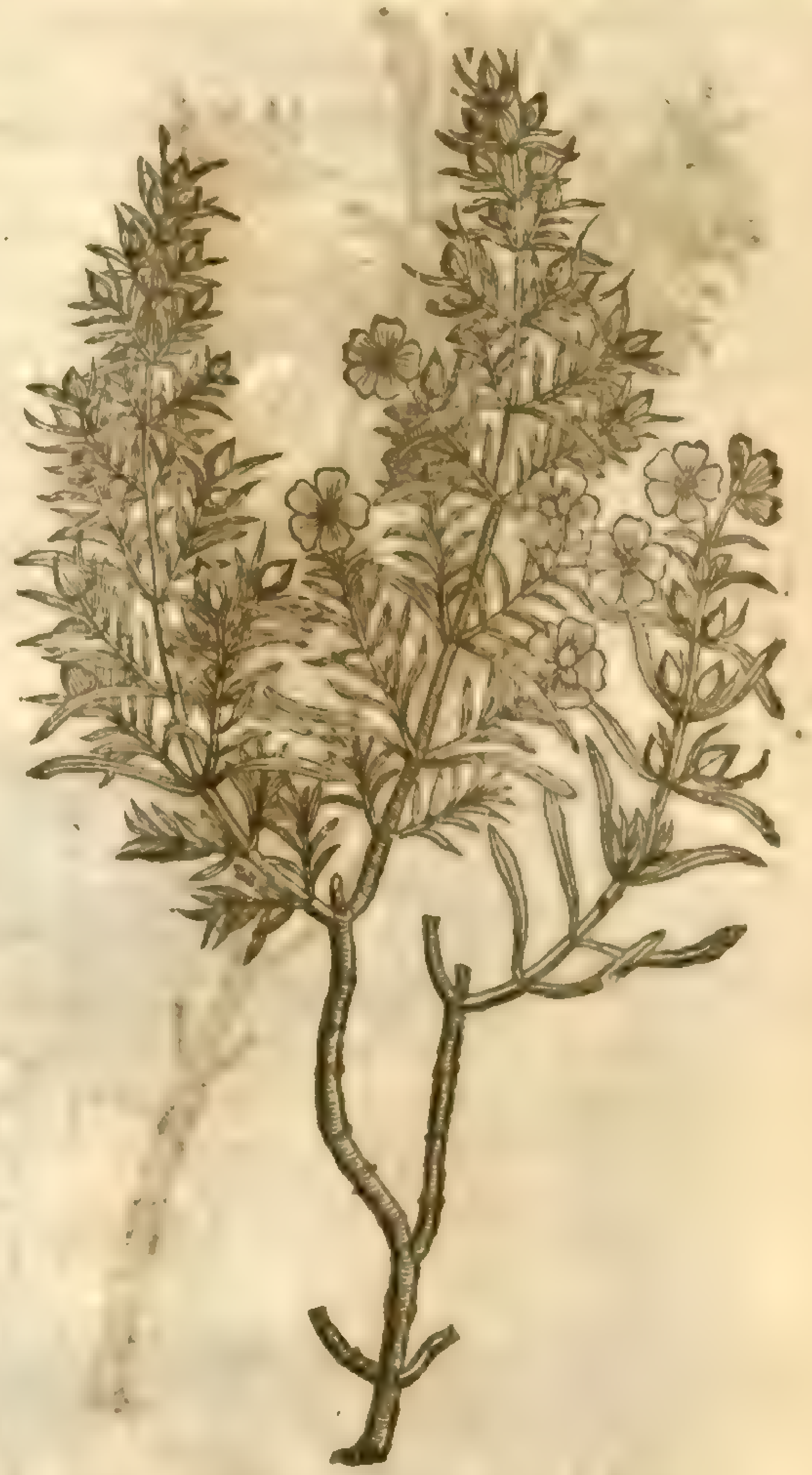
C. [illegible] mas. dict.

4 *Siſtus Ledon 4 Cluſij.*
Ciſtus Ledon 4 of *Cluſius.*

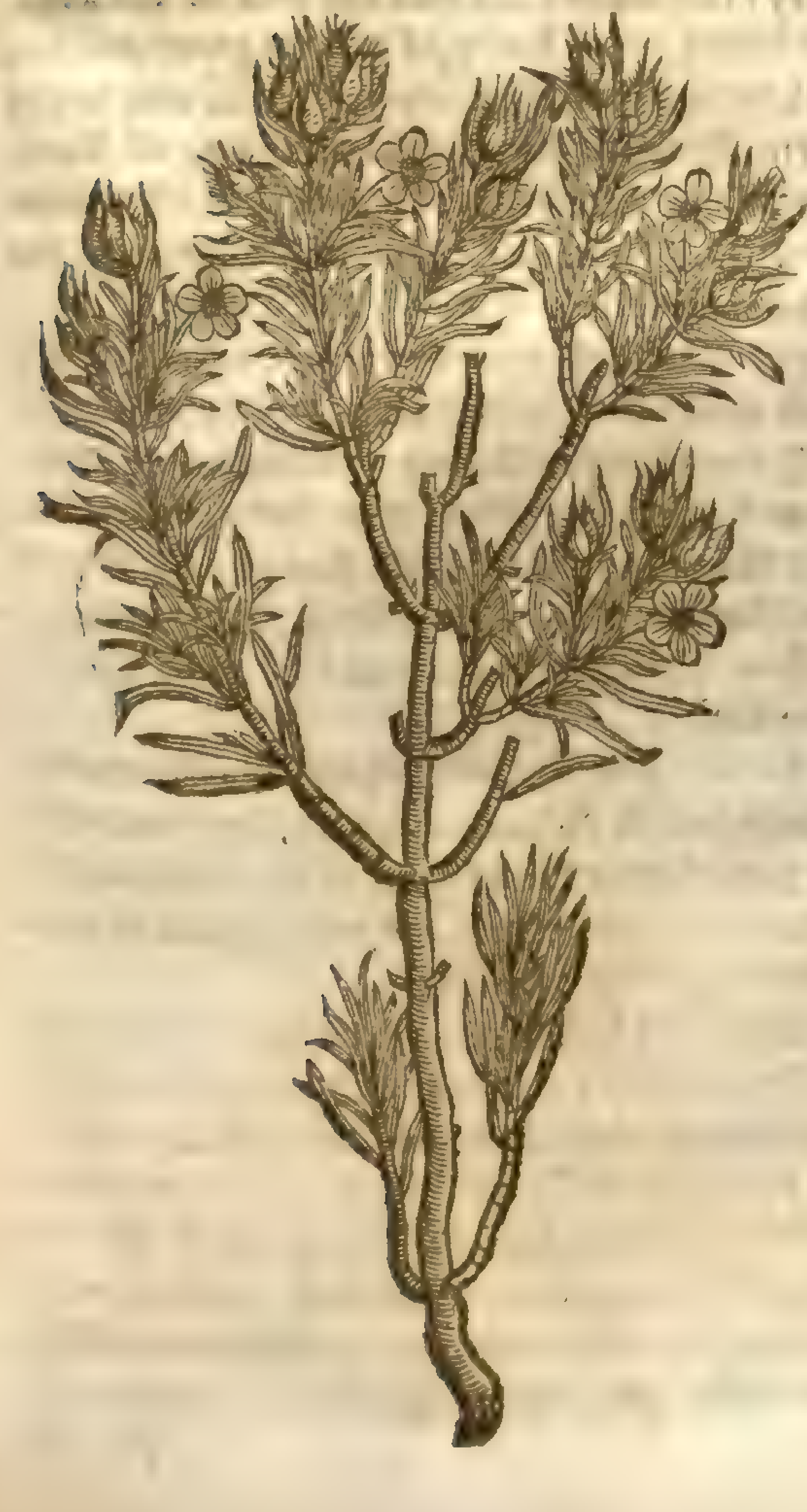




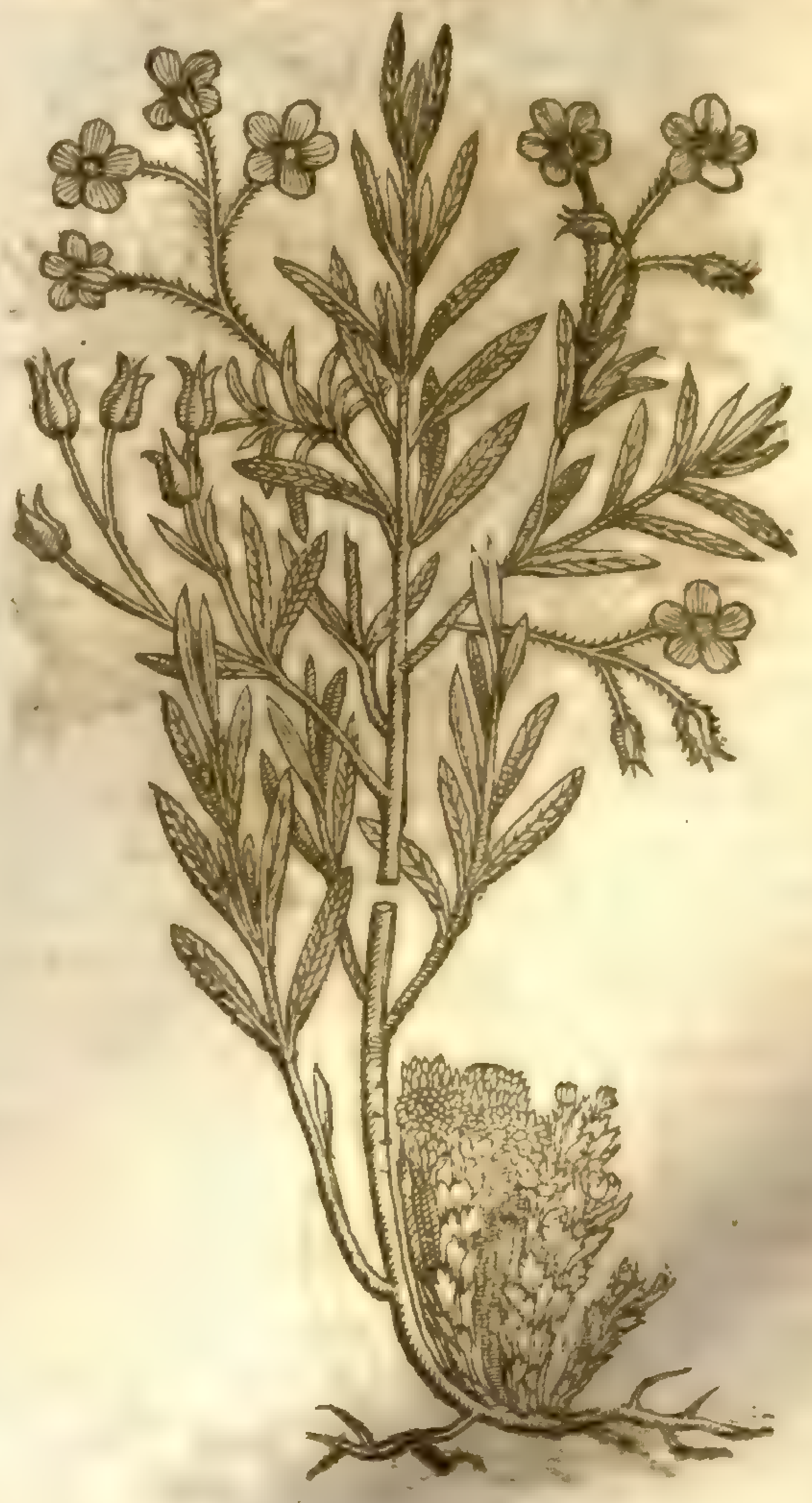
5 *Ciſtus Ledon 5.Cluſij.*
The fift Ciſtus Ledon.



6 *Ciſtus Ledon 6.Cluſij.*
The ſixth Ciſtus Ledon.

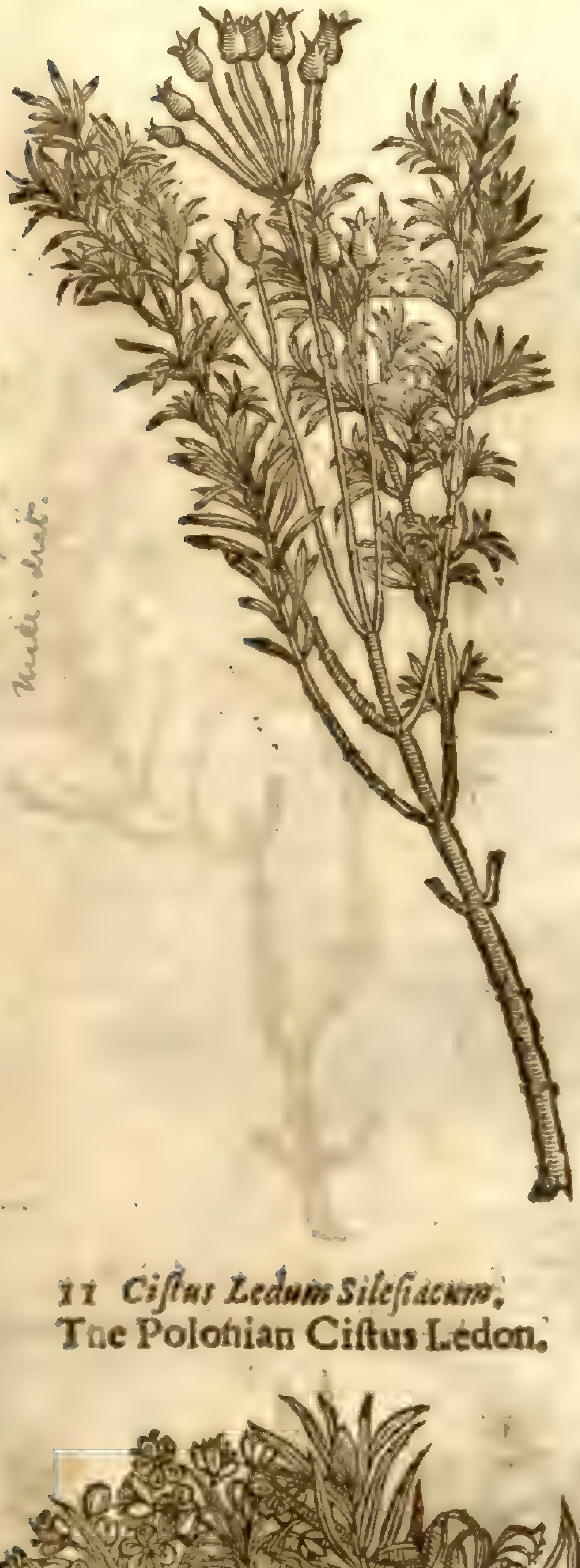


7 *Ciſtus Ledon 7.Cluſij.*
The 7. Ciſtus Ledon.



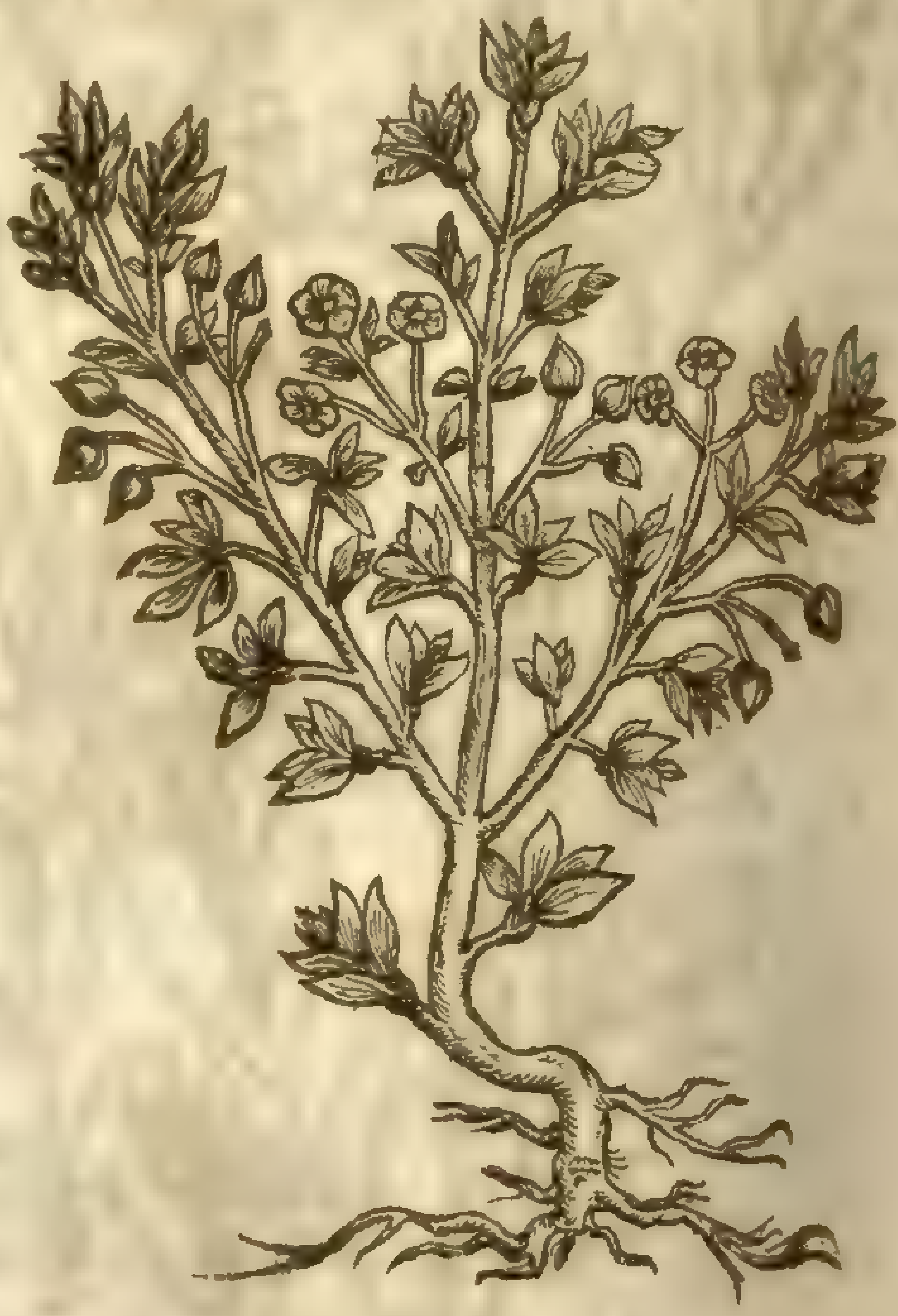
8 *Ciſtus Ledon cum Hypociſtide Lobelij.*
The 8. Ciſtus Ledon, with his excreſcenſe.

9 *Ciſtus Ledon* 10 *Cluſij.*
The tenth Ciſtus Ledon.

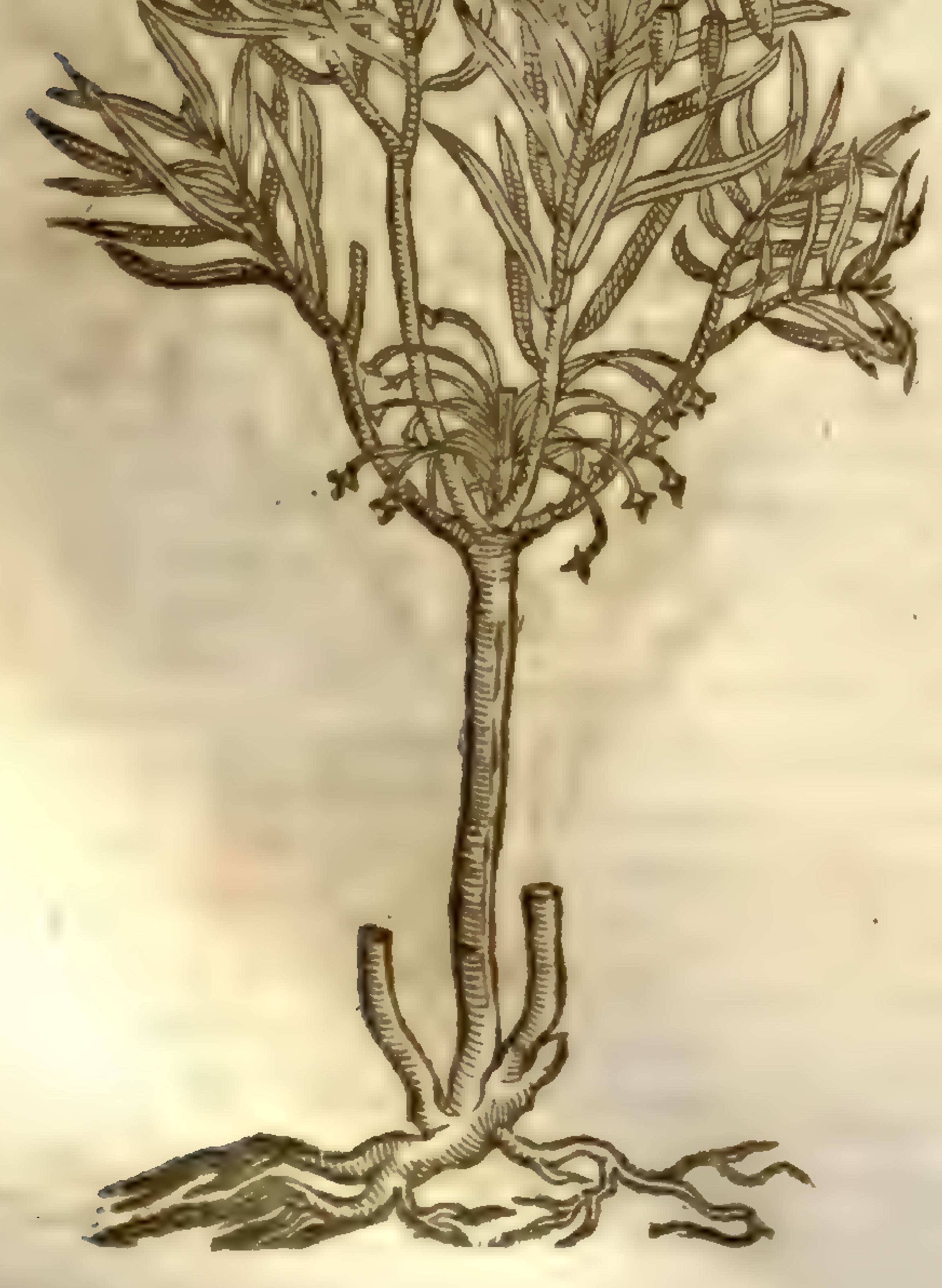


C. umbellatus, r mihi. dict.

10 *Ciſtus Ledon Myrtifolium.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Myrtle.



11 *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum.*
The Polonian Ciſtus Ledon.



Ledum palustre, r mihi. dict

4 This fourth of *Cluſius* deſcripition groweth likewiſe to the height of a ſhrubby buſh, hauing many branches flexible, hoary, and hairy: the leaues are like the reſt of his kind, but ſofter, more hairy, of a ſwart green colour, daſht ouer with that dewy fatneſſe not onely in the Spring time, but in the heate of Summer alſo: the floures are white with yellow thrums in the middle: the reſt anſwereth the laſt deſcribed.

5 The fifth growes vp like a hedge buſh with many tough branches, whereon are ſet long rough leaues hoary vnderneath, ſomewhat daſhed ouer with that fatty dew or humor that the reſt are poſſeſſed of: the floures are likewiſe of a white colour, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle. The root is wooddy.

† 6 The ſixt hath diuers ſmal branches couered with a blackiſh barke: the floures are ſet together at the toppes of the branches by certaine ſpaces: they are yellow, and like the former in each reſpect.

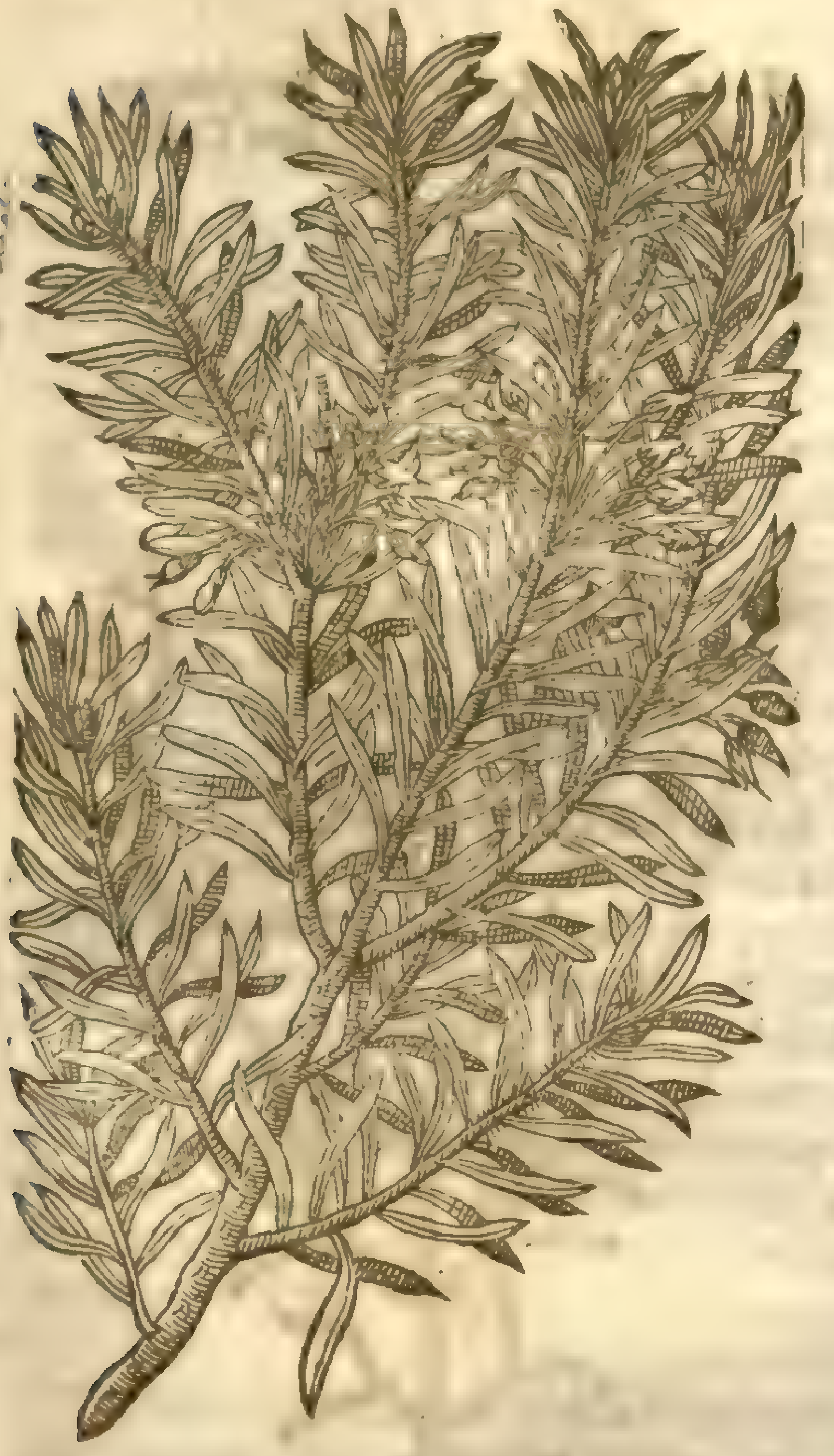
7 This is a low ſhrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a bark of the colour of aſhes, whereon are confuſedly ſet diuers leaues at certain diſtances, ſmall, narrow, like thoſe of Winter Sauorie, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, verie thicke, fat, and glutinous: the flours are white, and differ not, nor the ſeed from the reſt.

8 The eighth groweth vp like a little hedge buſh, hauing leaues like the common female Ciſtus, ſauing that thoſe of this plant are ſprinkled ouer with that clammy moiſture, and the other not ſo: the floures and ſeed are alſo like. From the root of this plant commeth ſuch like excreſcence called *Limodoron, Orobanche*, or *Hypociſtis*, as there doth from the firſt male Ciſtus, wherein it differeth from all the reſt vnder the name Ledon.

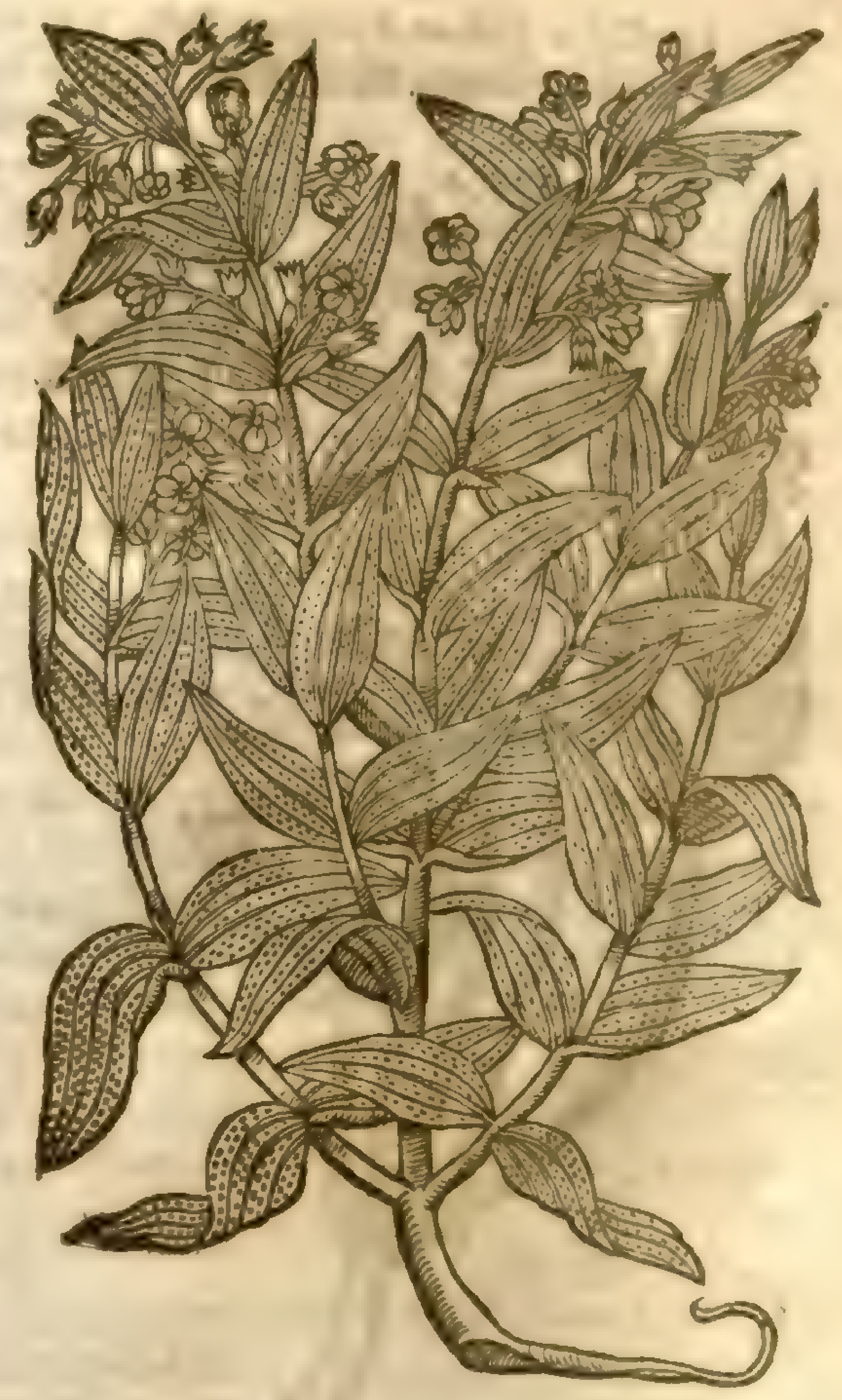
9 The ninth hath diuers brittle ſtalkes of an aſh colour tending to a ruſſet; whereon are ſet very may leaues like thoſe of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the floures are white, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub, hauing brittle ſtalkes, couered with a blackiſh barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are ſet vpon ſhort truncheons or fat foot-ſtalkes, foure or fiue like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, of a ſtrong ſmell: the floures are likewiſe of a white colour.

12 *Ciſtus Ledum Roriſmarini folio.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Roſemarie.



13 *Ciſtus Ledum Matthioli.*
Ciſtus Ledon of *Matthiolus* deſcription.

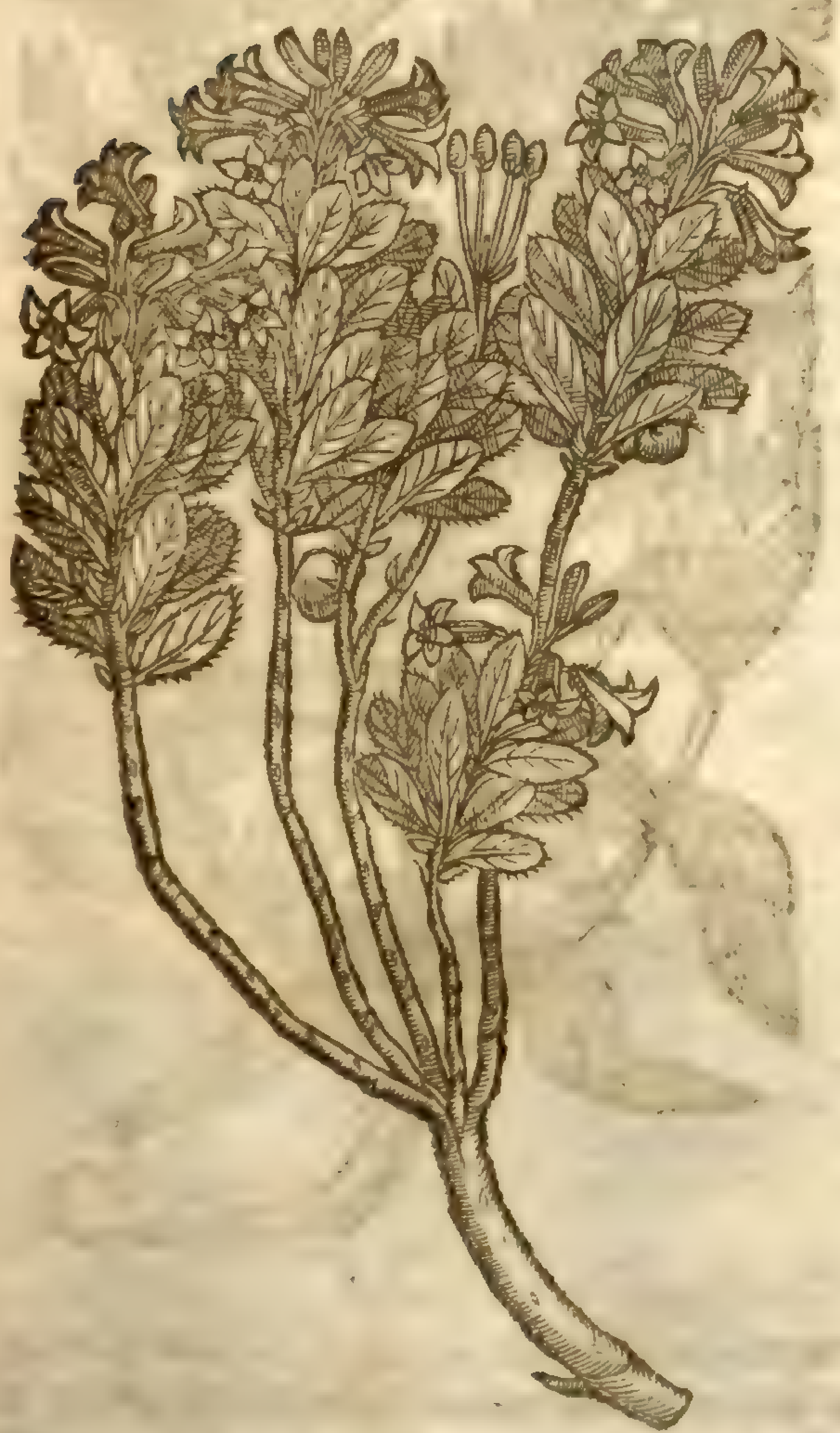


11. 12. The twelfth kinde of Ciſtus Ledon groweth vpright with a ſtraight body or ſtocke, bringeth at the top many ſmall twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes, which diuide themſelues into other branches, of a purpliſh colour, beſet with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Roſemary, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, and ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads compact as it were of many ſcales, of an iron or ruſſet colour: out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine round and long mane, or hairy panickled tuft of floures, with many long, tender, greene, and ſomewhat woolly ſtalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a ſweet ſent and ſmell: the floures conſiſt of fiue little white leaues, within which are contained ten white chiues with a long ſtile or pointal in the midſt of the floure: when the floures be vaded, there ſucceed long knops or heads which are fiue cornered, in ſhape and bigneſſe like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being greene, are beſpeckled with many ſiluer ſpots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; containing within them a long yellow ſeed, which is ſo ſmall and ſlender, that it is like to the duſt or pouder that falleth out of worme holes. ‡ This is the *Ledum Sileſiacum* of *Cluſius*; and the *Ledum Roriſmarini folio* of *Tabernamontanus*: it is alſo the *Roſmarinum ſylueſtre* of *Matthiolus*; and *Chamæpeuce* of *Cordus*: and I am

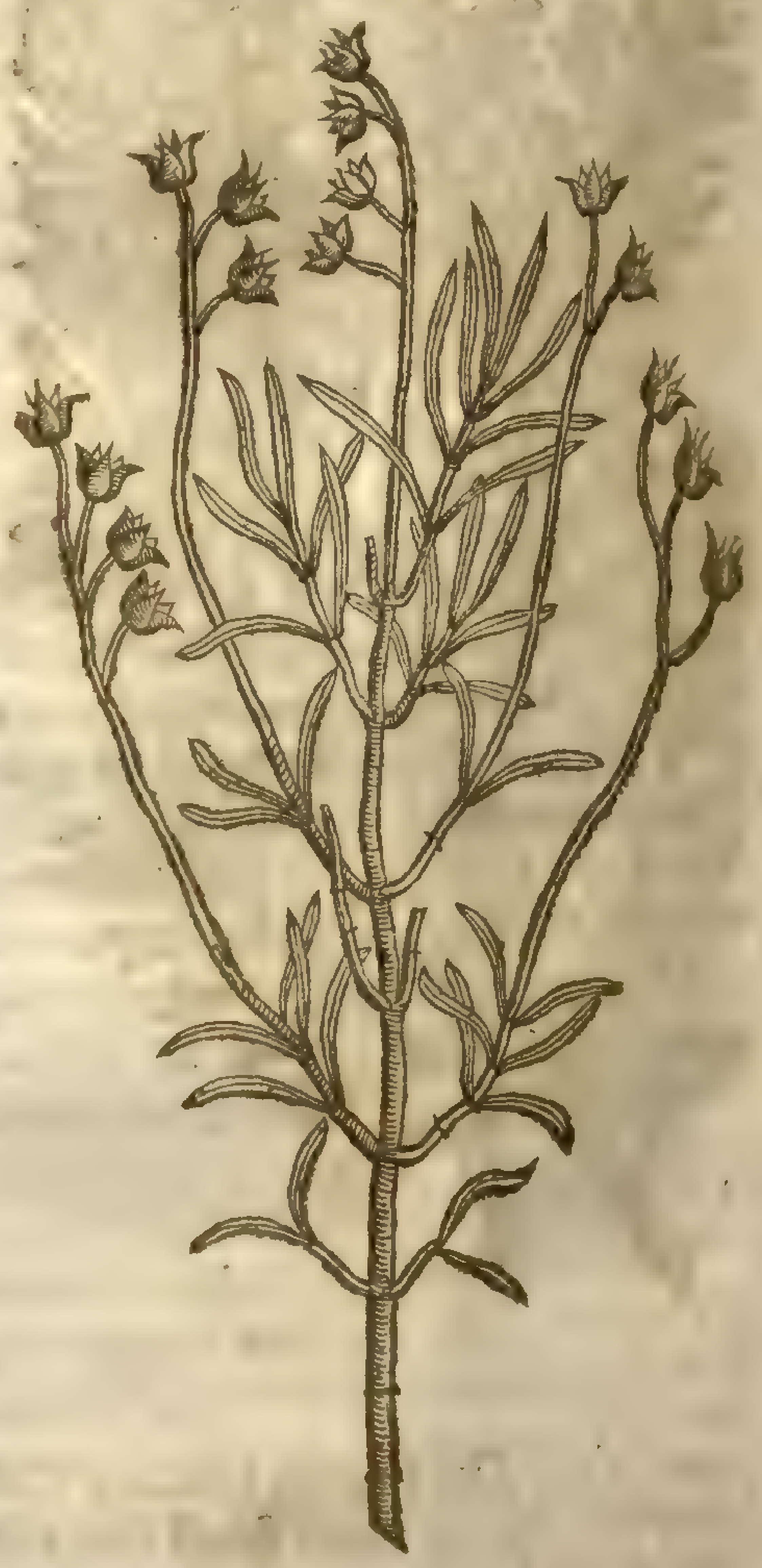
deceiued if the figure which *Tabernamontanus* and our Author out of him gaue by the name of *Ciſtus adulterinus*, were not of this. ‡

13 Among the ſhrubby buſhes comprehended vnder the title of *Ciſtus Ledum*, *Matthiolus* hath ſet forth one, whereof to write at large were impoſſible, conſidering the Author is ſo briefe, and of our ſelues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it ſelfe: *Dioſcorides* to helpe what may be, ſaith, that it is a ſhrub growing like vnto the ſtocke or kindred of the *Ciſti*: from whoſe leaues is gathered a clammy dew which maketh that gummie matter that is in ſhops called *Lapdanum*: it groweth, ſaith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritanians call the juyce or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of ſome, *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spaniſh, *Xara*: and further ſaith, it groweth in Arabia, where the buſh is called *Chaſus*: thus much for the deſcription. ‡ Our Author here ſeems to make *Dioſcorides* to comment vpon *Matthiolus*, which ſhewes his learning, and how well he was exerciſed in reading or vnderſtanding any thing written of Plants. But of this enough; The Plant here figured which *Matthiolus* iudges to be the true *Ledon*, or *Ciſtus Ladanifera* of *Dioſcorides*, hath large ſtalkes and branches, whereon grow very thicke leaues, broad alſo and long, with the nerues running alongſt the leaues: the floures of this conſiſt of fiue white leaues, and the ſeed is contained in a three cornered ſeed veſſell. ‡

14 *Ciſtus Ledum Alpinum Cluſij.*
The Mountaine Ciſtus.



‡ 15 *Ciſtus Ledon folijs Roriſmarini.*
Roſemary leaued Ciſtus Ledon.



Rhododendron hirsutum, [illegible]

4 The foureteenth Ciſtus, being one of thoſe that doe grow vpon the Alpiſh mountaines, which *Lobel* ſetteth downe to be *Balſamum alpinum* of *Geſner*: notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to inſert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*: this plant is one of the beautifulleſt, differing in very notable points, yet reſembling them in the wooddy branches and leaues: it riſeth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a wooddie ſubſtance, couered ouer with an aſh-coloured barke: the leaues are broad, and very tough, of a ſhining greene colour, and a binding taſte: the floures grow at the tops of the branches like little bels, hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims into fiue diuiſions, of a deep red colour on the out ſide, and daſht ouer here and there with ſome ſiluer ſpots; on the inſide of a bright ſhining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very ſweet ſmell, as is all the reſt of the plant; after which come ſmall heads or knaps, full of ſeed like duſt, of a very ſtrong ſmell, making the head of them to ake that ſmel therto: the root is long, hard, and very wooddy: oftentimes there is

found vpon the trunke or naked part of the ſtalkes certain excreſcences, or out-growings in manner of galls, of a fungous ſubſtance, like thoſe of Touchwood, white within, and red without, of an aſtringent or biting taſte.

‡ 15 This growes ſome cubit or better high, and hath long narrow glutinous leaues like in ſhape to thoſe of Roſemarie, ſet by couples but not very thicke: the branches whereon the floures doe grow are ſlender, and the ſeed veſſels are diuided into fiue parts as in other plants of this kinde. This *Cluſius* found in Spaine, and ſets forth for his *Ledum nonum.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Ciſtus Ledon groweth in the Iſland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth teſtifie, in vntilled places euery where: it is alſo found in Cyprus, as *Pliny* ſheweth, and likewiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the Sun: moreouer, both the forme and bigneſſe of the leaues, and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of thoſe that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other Ciſtus, do vary in this wonderful maner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are ſtrangers in theſe Northernly parts, being very impatient of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt: the clammy matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweet ſmell, is gathered in the Spring time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eye witnes of the gathering) in the midſt of ſummer, and in the extreme heat of the Dog-daies, the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certain inſtruments made in manner of tooth-pickes, or eare-pickes, which in their tongue they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goats, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying Monks themſelues, called *Calobieros*, that is to ſay Greekiſh Monkes, who of very mockery haue foiſted that fable among others extant in their workes.

‡ I thinke it not amiſſe for the better explanation of the matter here treated of, as alſo to ſhew you after what manner our Authour in diuers places gaue the teſtimony of ſundry Writers, and how well hee vnderſtood them, here to ſet downe in Engliſh the words of *Bellonius* concerning the gathering of *Ladanum*, which are theſe. [The Greekes (ſaith he) for the gathering of *Ladanum*, prouide a peculiar inſtrument which in their vulgar tongue they terme *Ergaſtiri*: This is an inſtrument like to a Rake without teeth, to this are faſtened ſundry thongs cut out of a raw and vntanned hide, they gently rub theſe vpon the *Ladanum* bearing ſhrubs, that ſo the liquid moiſture concrete about the leaues may ſticke to them, which afterwards with kniues they ſhaue off theſe thongs in the heat of the day. Wherefore the labour of gathering *Ladanum* is exceeding great, yea intollerable, ſeeing they muſt of neceſſitie ſtay in the mountaines all the day long in the greateſt heat of the Dog-daies: neither vſually ſhall you finde any other who will take the paines to gather it; beſides, the *Calobieroi*, that is, the Greeke Monkes. It is gathered no where in the whole Iſland of Candy in greater plenty, than at the foot of the mountaine Ida at a village called Cogualino, and at Milopotamo. ‡]

¶ *The Names.*

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke, λῆδον, or λάδον: the Latines keepe the name *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Holly Roſes: the fat or clammie matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon* and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoft, is fat, without ſand, and is not eaſily broken, but very full of Roſin or gumme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ladanum, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtrictiue or binding quality; it is likewiſe of a thin ſubſtance, and therefore it ſofteneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Ladanum hath a peculiar property againſt the infirmities of the mother, it keepeth haires from falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humor that is at their roots. A

Dioſcorides ſaith, That *Ladanum* doth binde, heate, ſouple, and open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oyle of Myrtles; it keepeth haires from falling, being annointed therewith; or laied on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured. B

It taketh away the paine of the eares if it be poured or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oyle of Roſes. C

A fume made thereof draweth forth the after-birth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the matrix. D

E It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with mollifying plaiſters that mitigate paine.

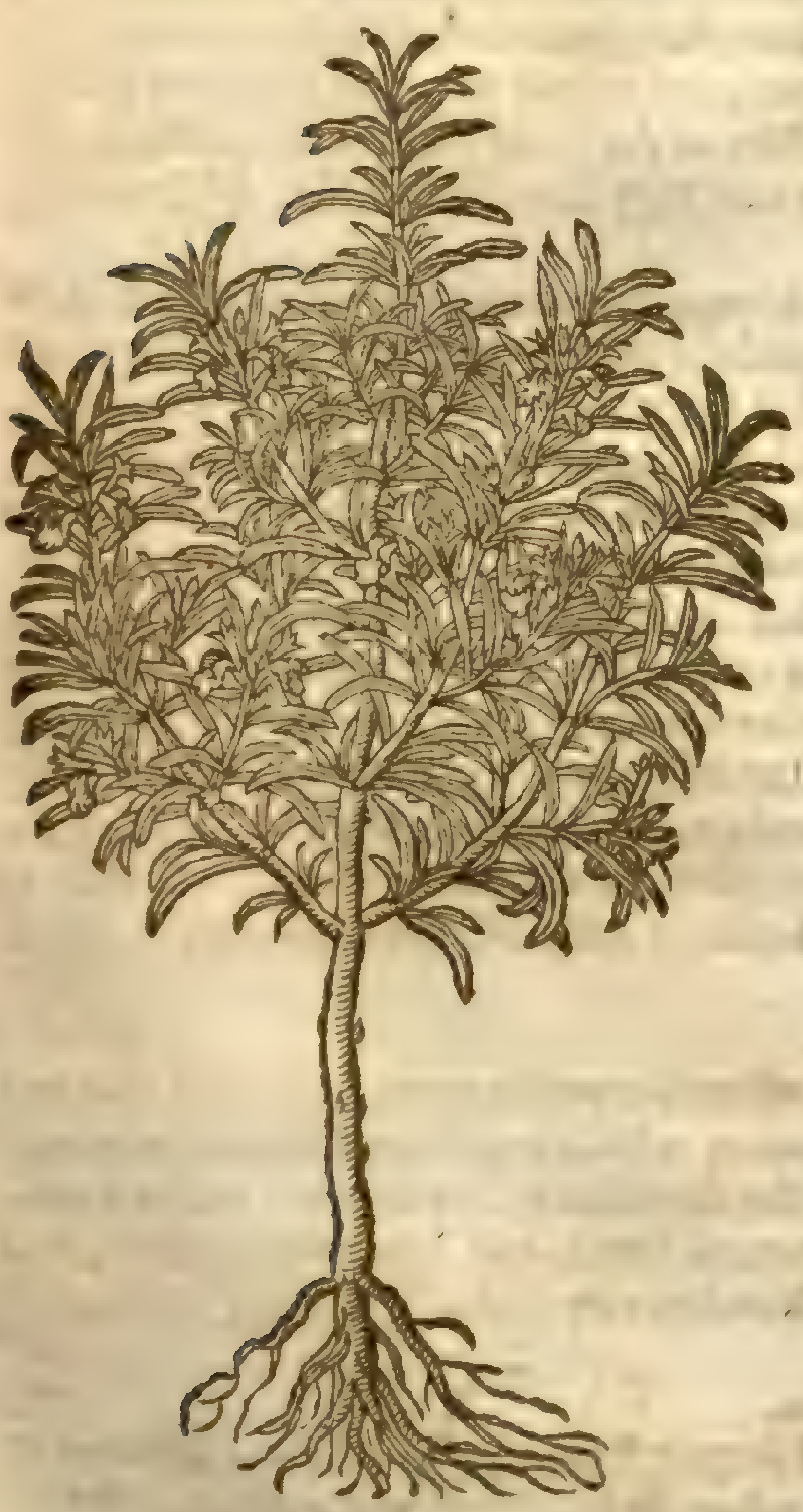
F Being drunke with wine, it ſtoppeth the laske and prouoketh vrine.

G There is made hereof diuers ſorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other ſweets mixed therewith.

Chap. 8. *Of Roſemary.*

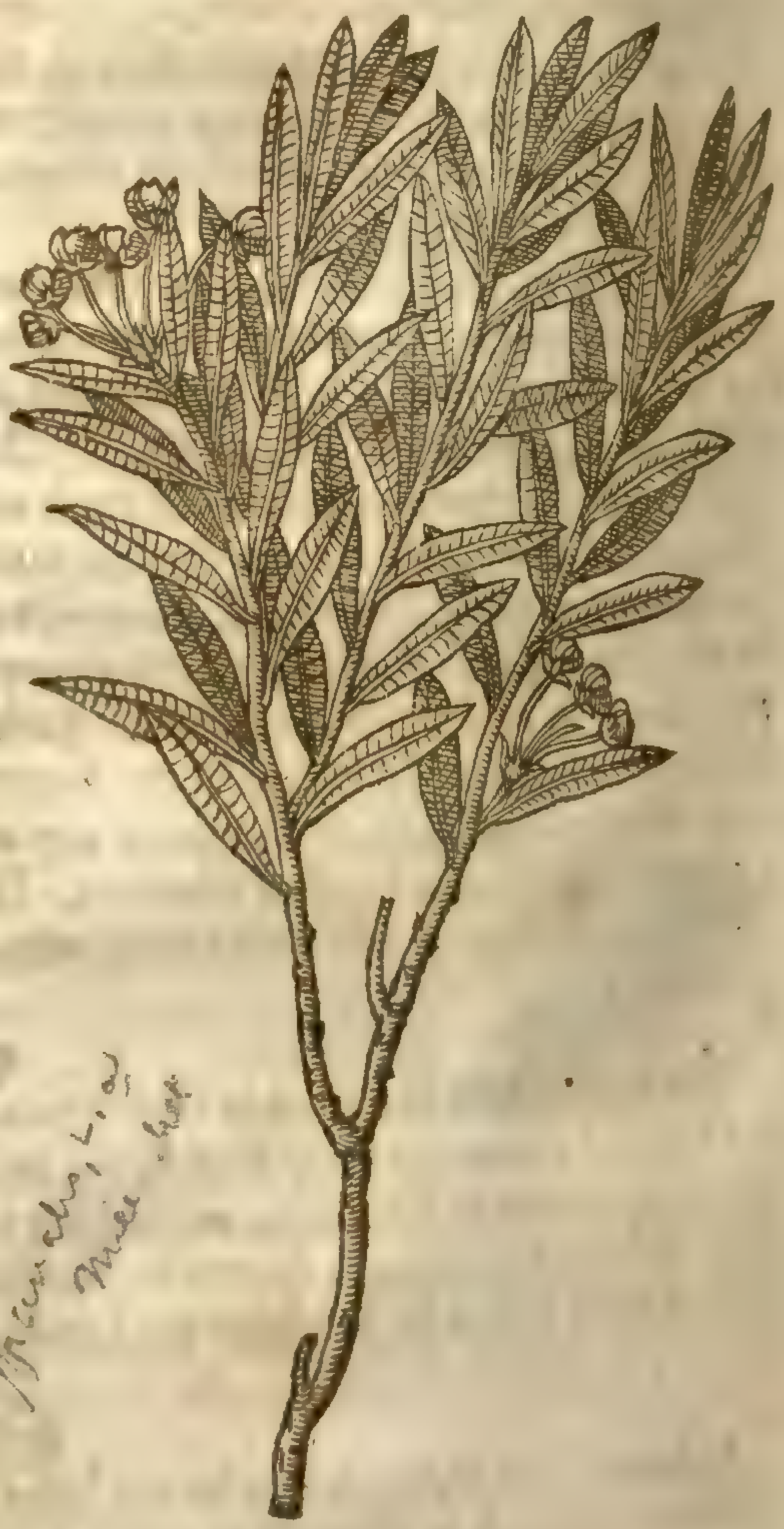
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Roſemarie is a wooddy ſhrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or foure cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall: it conſiſteth of ſlender brittle branches, whereon do grow very many long leaues, narrow, ſomewhat hard, of a quicke ſpicy taſte, whitiſh vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpper ſide, with a pleaſant ſweet ſtrong ſmell; among which come forth little floures of a whitiſh blew colour: the ſeed is blackiſh: the roots are tough and wooddy.



1 *Roſmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Roſemarie.

R. officinalis, L.
Mill. Dict.



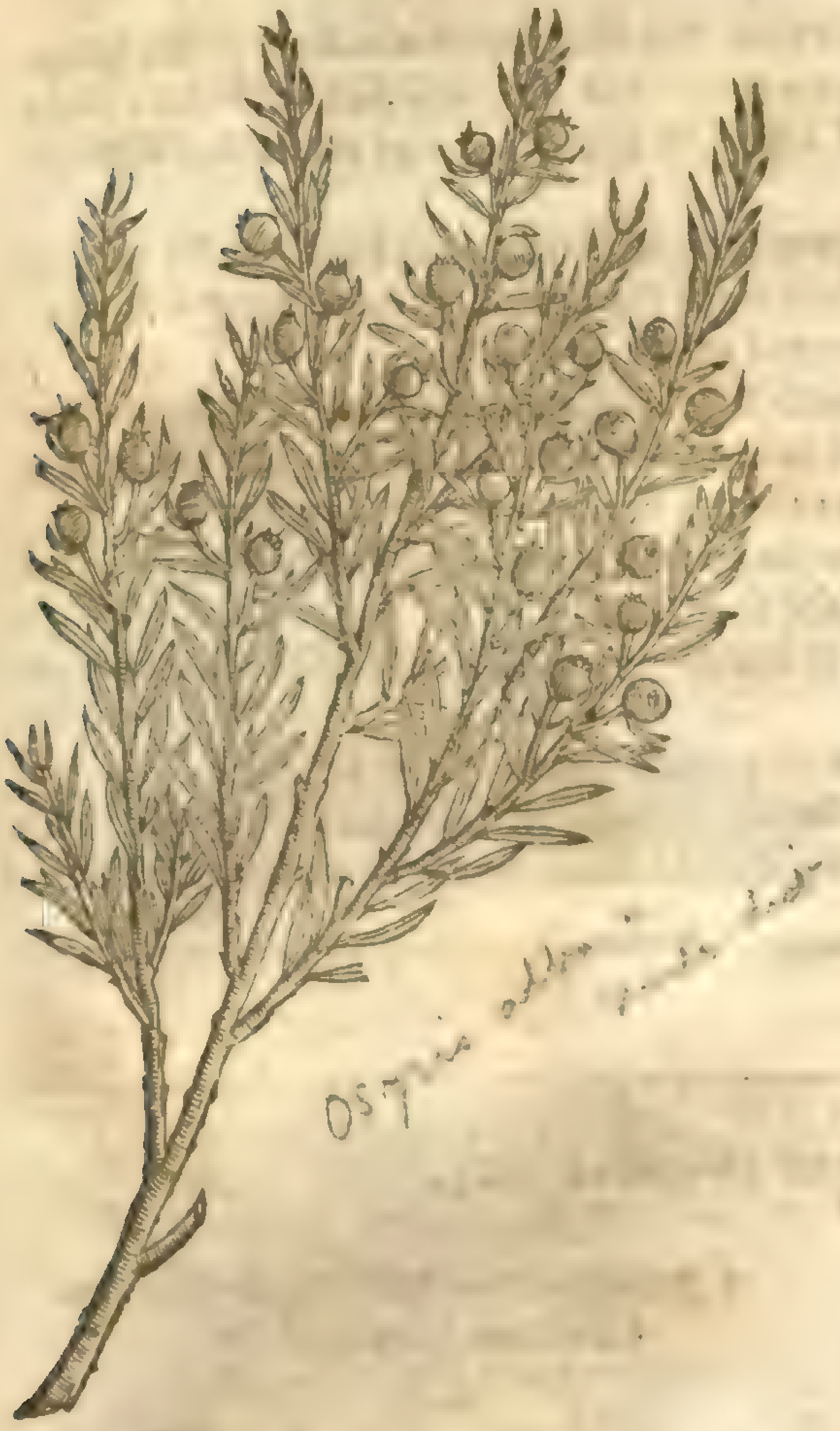
2 *Roſmarinum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Roſemarie.

R. officinalis, L. β
Mill. Dict.

2 The wilde Roſemary *Cluſius* hath referred vnto the kindes of Ciſtus Ledon; we haue as a poore kinſman thereof inſerted it in the next place, in kindred or neighbourhood at the leaſt. This wilde Roſemary is a ſmall wooddy ſhrub, growing ſeldome aboue a foot high, hauing hard branches of a reddiſh colour, diuiding themſelues into other ſmaller branches of a whitiſh color: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to thoſe of the dwarfe Willow, or the common Roſemary, of a dry and aſtringent taſte, of little ſmell or none at all: the floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, ſet vpon bare and naked foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a reddiſh colour, ſomewhat ſhining; after which appeare little knaps full of ſmall ſeed: the root is tough and wooddy.

3 This plant grows vp like an hedge ſhrub of a wooddy ſubſtance, to the height of two or three cubits;

3 *Caſia Poetica, Lobelij.*
The Poëts Roſemary or Gardrobe.



Osy[illegible]

cubits; hauing many twiggie brnnches of a green colour: wherupon do grow narrow leaues like vnto *Linaria* or Toad-flax, of a bitter taſte; among which come forth ſmall moſſie floures, of a greeniſh yellow colour like thoſe of the Cornell tree, and of the ſmell of Roſemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Roſemaries as a kind thereof, not finding any other plant ſo neere vnto it in kinde and neighbourhood: after the floures be paſt, there ſucceed fruit like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining red colour when they bee ripe, like Corall, or the berries of *Aſparagus*, ſoft and ſweet in taſte, leauing a certaine acrimony or ſharpe taſte in the end: the ſtone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a ſmall white kernel, ſweet in taſt: the root is of a wooddie ſubſtance: it floureth in the Summer; the fruit is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdom of Valentia, doe vſe it in their preſſes and Wardrobes, whereupon they cal it *Guardalobo.* ‡ This in *Cluſius* his time when he liued about Montpelier was called *Oſyris*; but afterwards they called it *Caſia*, thinking it that mentioned by the Poët *Virgil*, the which it cannot be, for it hath no ſweet ſmell. *Pena* and *Lobel* iudge it to be the *Caſia* of *Theophraſtus*, wherewith alſo it doth not well agree. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Roſemary groweth in France, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is ſuch plenty thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne ſcarce any other fuell: they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italy and England, being a great ornament vnto the ſame: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the Eaſterne cold countries; but is carefully and curiouſly kept in pots, ſet into the ſtoves and cellers, againſt the injuries of their cold Winters.

Wild Roſemary groweth in Lancaſhire in diuers places, eſpecially in a field called Little Reed, amongſt the Hurtle berries, neere vnto a ſmall village called Maudſley; there found by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our Hiſtory (and that worthily) Mr. *Thomas Hesketh.*

¶ *The Time.*

Roſemary floureth twice a yeare, in the Spring, and after in Auguſt.

The wilde Roſemary floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Roſemary is called in Greeke, λιβανωτὶς στεφανωματική: in Latine, *Roſmarinus Coronaria*: it is ſurnamed *Coronaria*, for difference ſake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Roſemary, and alſo becauſe women haue beene accuſtomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian, *Roſemarino coronario*: in Spaniſh, *Romero*: in French and Dutch, *Roſemarin.*

Wilde Roſemary is called *Roſemarinus ſylueſtris*: of *Cordus*, *Chamæpeuce.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Roſemary in hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Roſemary is giuen againſt all fluxes of bloud; it is alſo good, eſpecially the floures thereof, for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a cold and moiſt cauſe; for they dry the braine, quicken the ſences and memory, and ſtrengthen the ſinewie parts. A

Serapio witneſſeth, That Roſemary is a remedy againſt the ſtuffing of the head, that commeth through coldneſſe of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the head, whereof *Abin Meſuai* giueth teſtimony. B

Dioſcorides teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow jaundice, if it be boyled in water and drunke before exerciſe, and that after the taking thereof the patient muſt bathe himſelfe and drinke wine. C

D The diſtilled water of the floures of Roſemary being drunke at morning and euening firſt and laſt, taketh away the ſtench of the mouth and breath, and maketh it very ſweet, if there be added thereto, to ſteep or infuſe for certaine daies, a few Cloues, Mace, Cinnamon, and a little Anniſe ſeed.

E The Arabians and other Phyſitions ſucceeding, do write, that Roſemary comforteth the braine the memorie, the inward ſenſes, and reſtoreth ſpeech vnto them that are poſſeſſed with the dumbe palſie, eſpecially the conſerue made of the floures and ſugar, or any other way confected with ſugar, being taken euery day faſting.

F The Arabians, as *Serapio* witneſſeth, giue theſe properties to Roſemarie: it heateth, ſay they, is of ſubtill parts, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

G *Tragus* writeth, that Roſemarie is ſpice in the Germane Kitchins, and other cold countries. Further, he ſaith, That the wine boyled with Roſemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother, or the whites, helpeth them, the rather if they faſt three or foure houres after.

H The floures made vp into plates with Sugar after the manner of Sugar Roſet and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the ſpirits, and make them more liuely.

I The oile of Roſemary chimically drawne, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in moſt wonderfull manner.

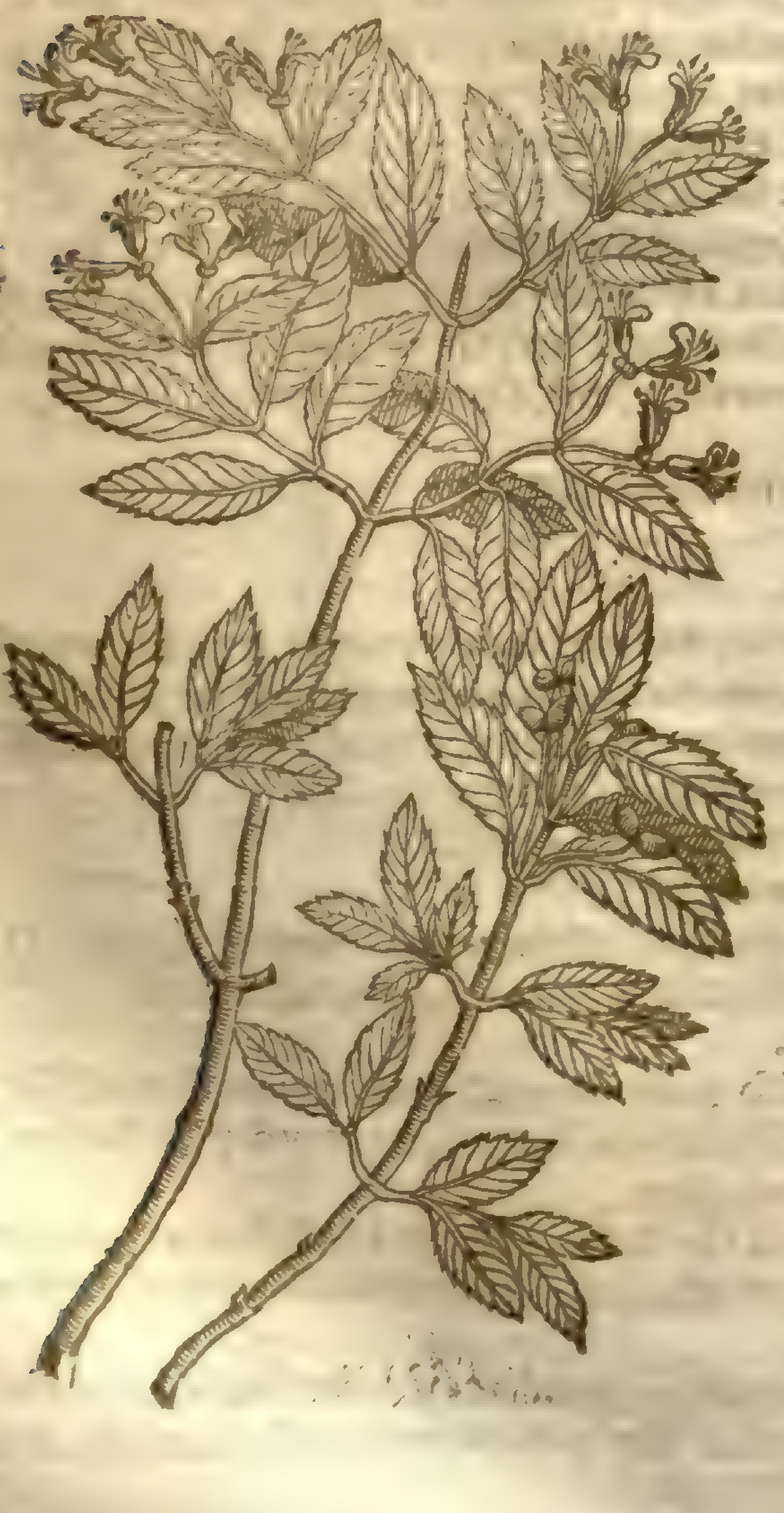
K The people of Thuringia do vſe the wilde Roſemarie to prouoke the deſired ſickneſſe.

L Thoſe of Marchia vſe to put it into their drinke the ſooner to make their clients drunke, and alſo do put it into cheſts and preſſes among clothes, to preſerue them from moths or other vermine.

† The vertues in the two laſt places properly belong to the *Roſemarinum ſylueſtre* of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Chamæpeuce* of *Cordus*, and is deſcribed in the 11 place of the foregoing chapter, by the name of *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum*.

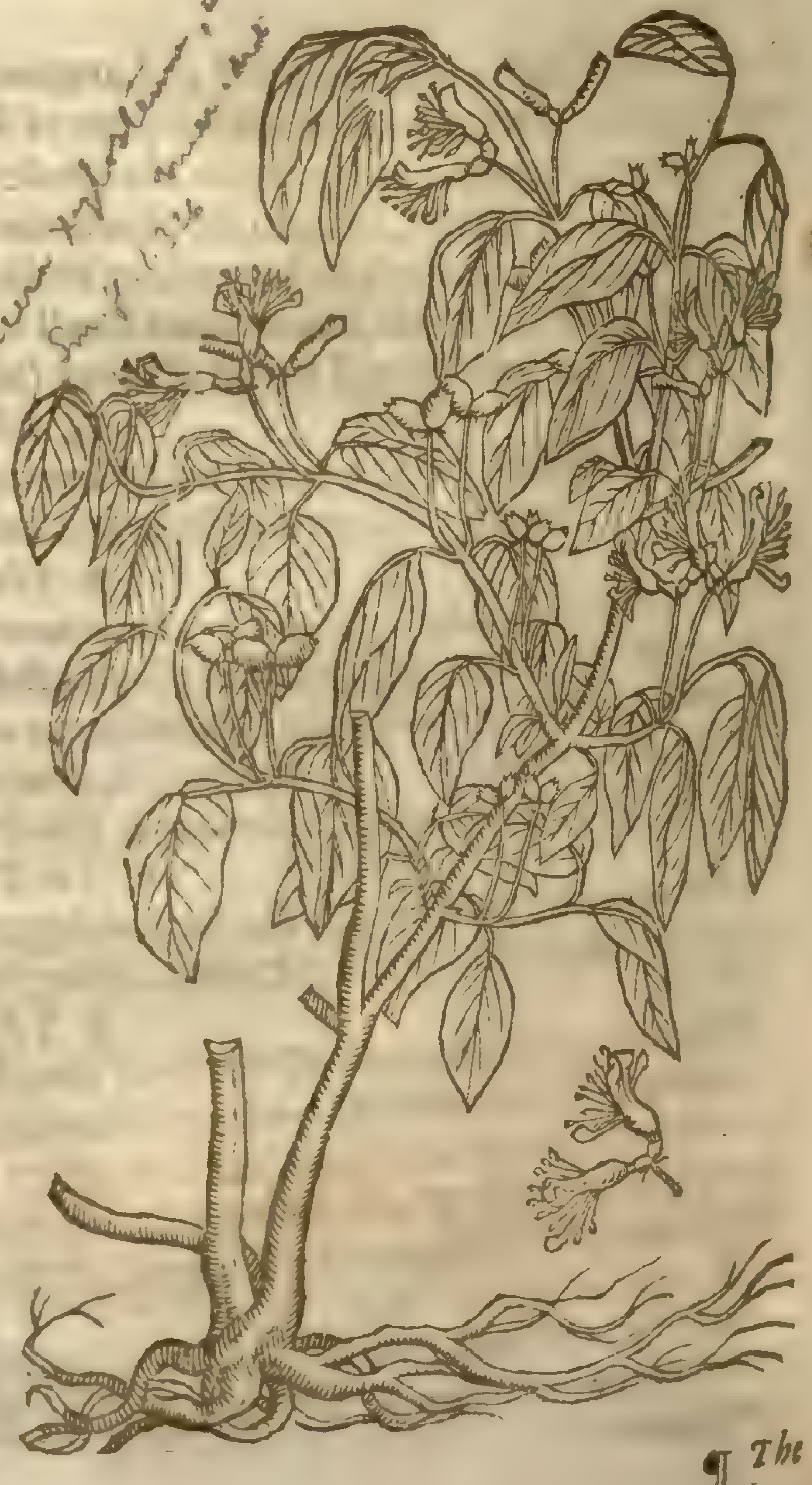
Chap. 9. *Of Vpright Wood-binde.*

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*
Sauoy Honiſuckles.



Lonicera nigra, L

2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*
Germane Honiſuckles.



Lonicera xylosteum L ✓

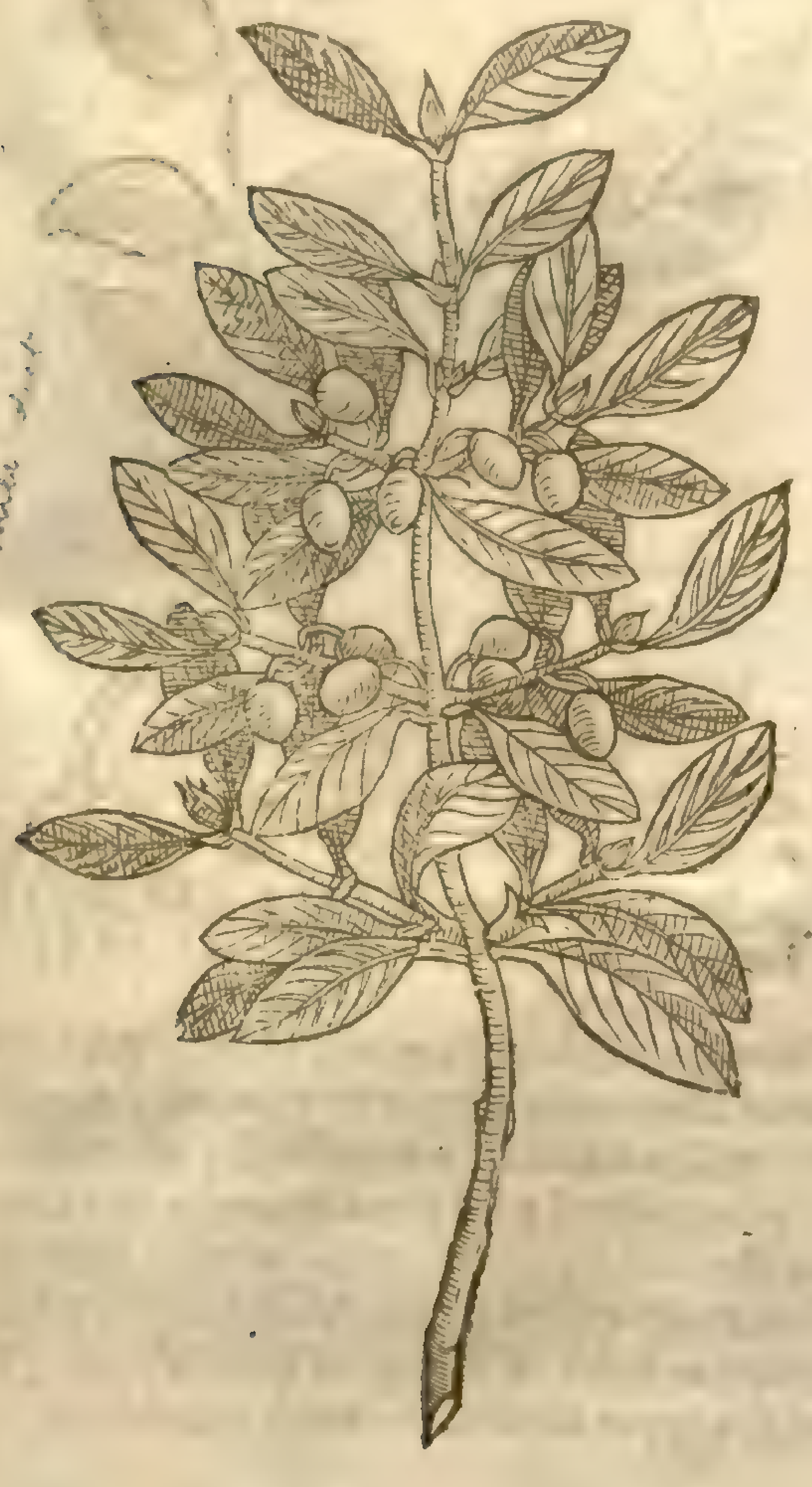
Sm. fl. 1.326

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This ſtrange kinde of Hony-ſuckle, found in the woods of Sauoy, repreſents vnto vs that ſhrub or hedge-buſh called *Cornus fœmina*, the Dog-berry tree, or Pricke-timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Wood-binde, ſauing that this doth not clamber or clymbe as the others do, but contrariwiſe groweth vpright, without leaning to one ſide or other, like a ſmall tree or hedge-buſh: the flours grow vpon the tender ſprayes or twiggie branches, by couples, not vnlike in ſhape and colour to the common Wood-bind, but altogether leſſer, and of a white colour, hauing within the ſame many hairy chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned together by couples: the root is tough and wooddy.

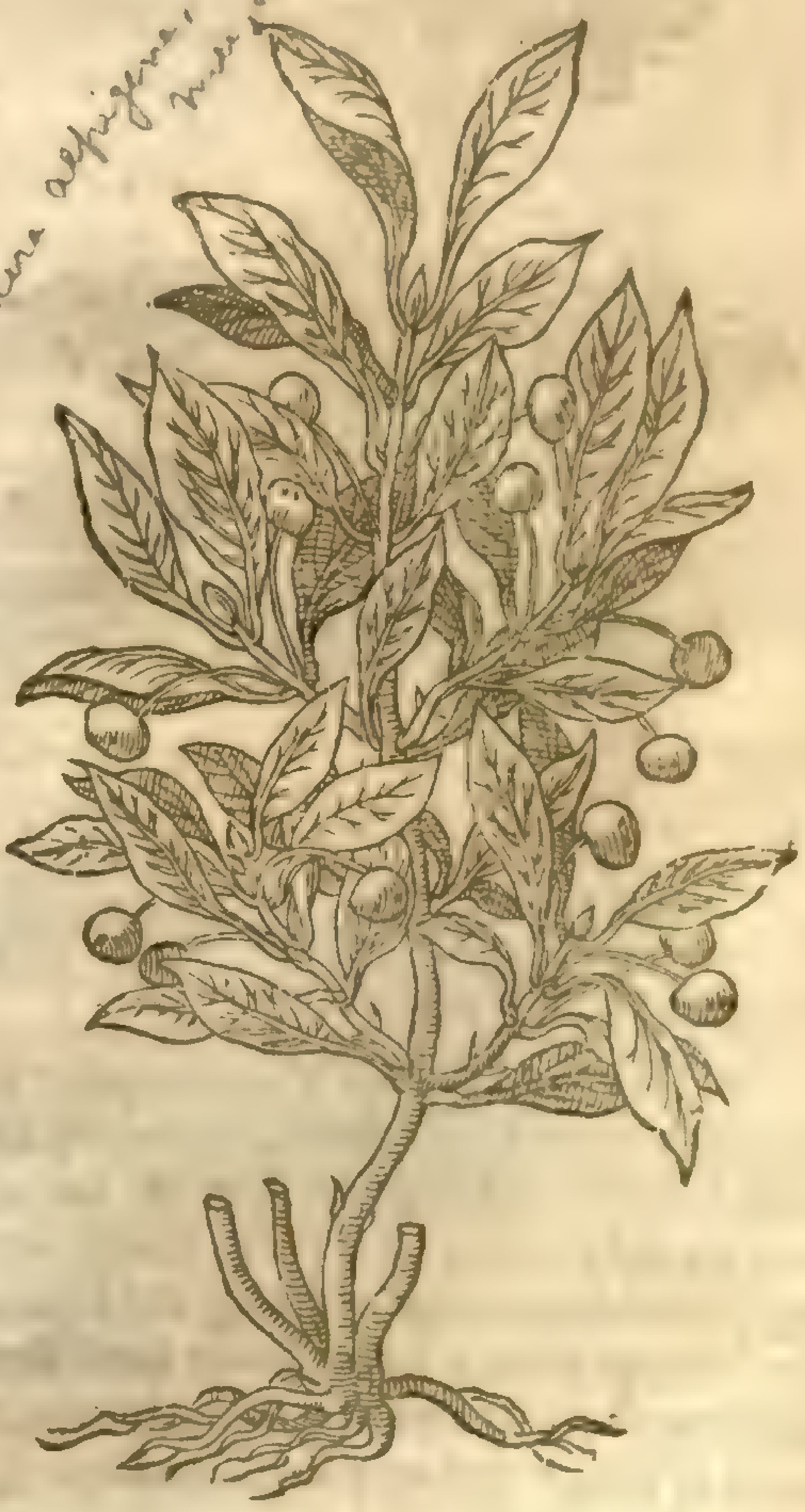
2 The ſtalkes of the ſecond be oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe, the wooddy ſubſtance ſomewhat whitiſh and ſoft: the branches be round, and couered with a whitiſh barke, notwithſtanding in the beginning when the ſprayes be young they are ſomewhat reddiſh. The leaues be long, like thoſe of the common Hony-ſuckle, ſoft, and of a white greene: on the lower ſide they be whiter, and a little hairy: the floures be leſſer than any of the Wood-bindes, but yet of the ſame faſhion, and of a whitiſh colour, ioyned together by couples vpon ſeuerall ſlender foot-ſtalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour, the one leſſer oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.*
Vpright Wood-binde with blew berries.



Lonicera caerulea [illegible]

4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*
Cherry Wood-binde.

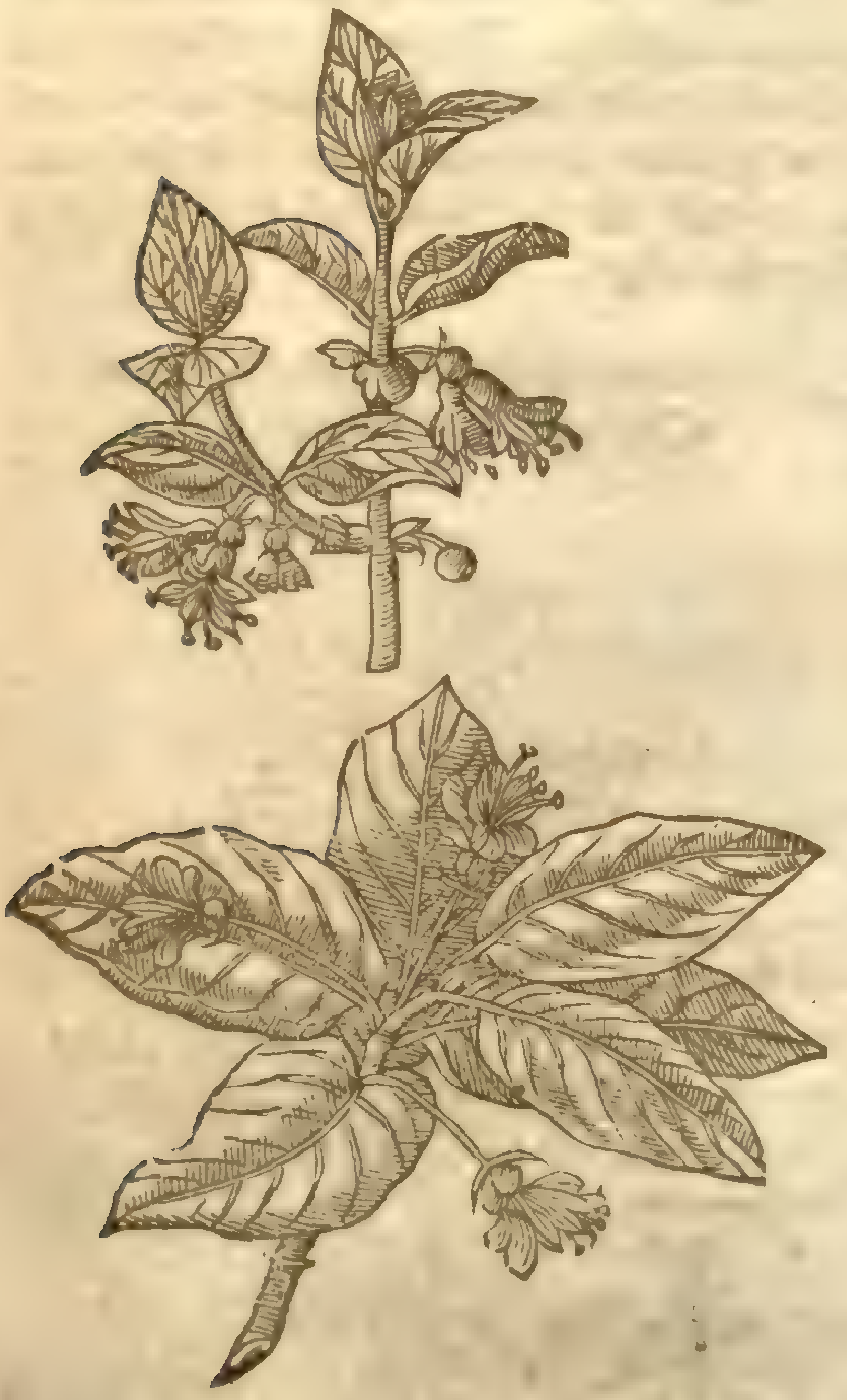


Lonicera alpigena [illegible]

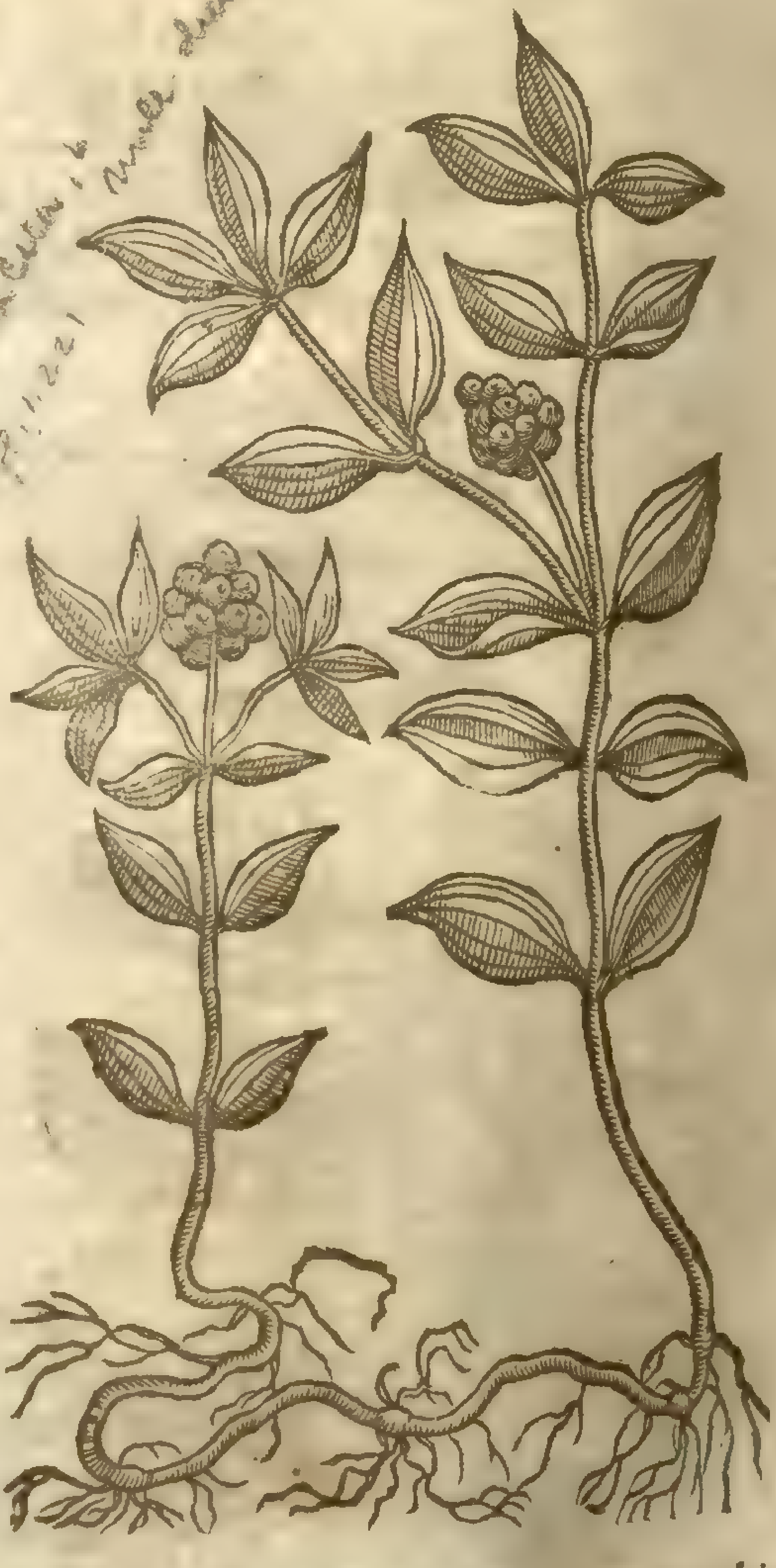
3 This ſtrange kind of Wood-binde, which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations, riſeth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth; which diuides it ſelfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in ſundry clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitiſh greene colour, couered with a woolly hairineſſe, or an ouerworne colour whereupon doe grow leaues ſet by couples one againſt the other, like vnto the common Woodbinde, of a drying bitter taſte: the floures grow by couples likewiſe, of a whitiſh colour. The fruit ſucceedeth, growing like little Cherries each one in his owne foot-ſtalke, of a bright and ſhining blew colour; which being bruiſed, doe die the hands of a reddiſh colour, and they are of a ſharpe winie taſte, and containe in them many ſmall flat ſeeds. The root is wooddy, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

4 This kind of vpright Wood-bind groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the laſt deſcribed but altogether greater. The berries hereof are very blacke, wherein eſpecially is the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are as large as Bay leaues, ſharpe pointed, greene aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath, but not hairy, nor ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow by couples, of a whitiſh purple, or wholly purple: to theſe paires of floures there commonly ſucceeds but one berry, larger than any of the former, of the bigneſſe of a little cherry, and of the ſame colour, hauing two markes vpon the top thereof, where the floures ſtood. ‡

Periclymeni 3. & 4. flores.
The floures of the third and fourth.



5 *Chamæpericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Hony-ſuckle.



Cornus [illegible] [illegible]
Sm. Fl. i. 221

5 To the kinds of Wood-bindes this plant may likewiſe be referred, whoſe picture with this deſcription was ſent vnto *Cluſius* long ſince by that learned Doctor in Phyſicke *Thomas Penny* (of our London colledge of famous memory:) it riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a foot high; whereupon are ſet by couples faire broad leaues one right againſt another, ribbed with certain nerues like thoſe of Plantaine, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoone-woort: from the boſome of which leaues come forth ſmall floures, not ſeen or deſcribed by the Author: after which commeth forth a cluſter of red berries, thruſt hard together as thoſe of Aaron or Prieſts pint. The root is tough and very ſlender, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England: they grow in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other thoſe parts tending to the Eaſt, Eaſt North-Eaſt, and Eaſt and by South.

I haue a plant of the firſt kinde in my garden: the reſt as yet I haue not ſeene, and therefore cannot write ſo liberally thereof as I could wiſh.

‡ The dwarfe Hony-ſuckle growes in the maritime parts of Norway and Sweden, and the countries thereabout. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part when the others doe, that is to ſay, in May and Iune, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

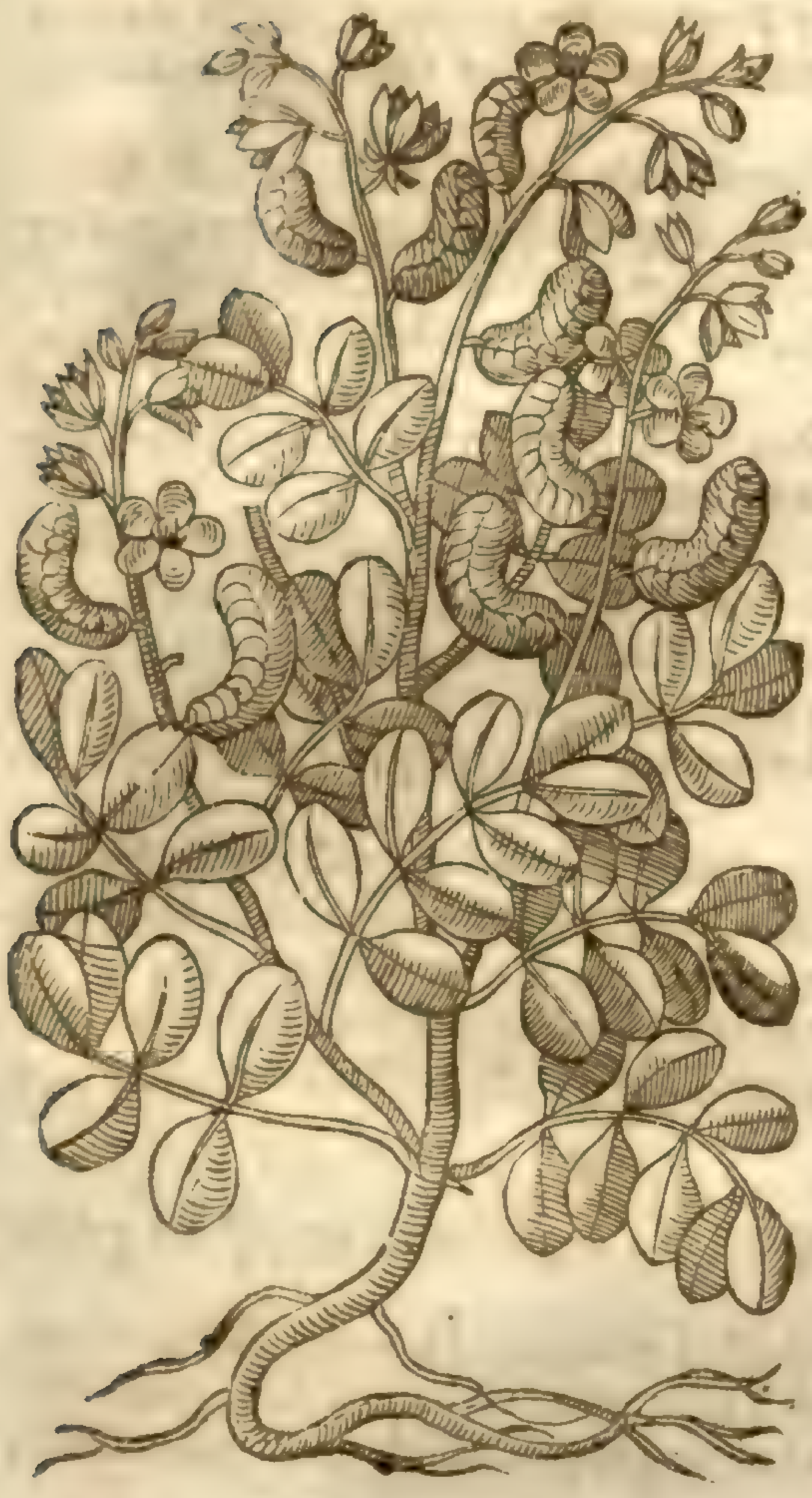
Vpright Wood-binde or Hony-ſuckle is called *Periclymenum ſtans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or vpright Wood-binde: of *Dodonæus*, *Xyloſteum*: in high Dutch, **Honds kirſen**, that is to ſay, *Canum Ceraſa*, or Dog Cherries. The Engliſh names are expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles. It hath beene called *Chamæceraſus*, but not truly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the temperature and vertues of theſe vpright Wood-bindes we haue no experience at all our ſelues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

Chap. 10. *Of Sene.*

Sena folijs obtuſis.
Italian Sene.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sene bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Liquorice, or of baſtard Sene: the floures come forth of the bottom of the wings, of colour yellow, ſtanding vpon ſlender footſtalkes; from which after the floures be gone hang forked cods, the ſame bowing inward like a halfe-Moone, plain and flat, in which are contained ſeeds like to the ſeeds or kernels of grapes, of a blackiſh colour. The root is ſlender, long, and vnprofitable, which periſheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the ſeeds be ripe and muſt be ſowne againe the next yeare, euen as we do corne.

There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italy, like the other in each reſpect ſauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This is planted in Syria and Ægypt, alſo in Italy, in Prouince, in France, in Languedoc. It hardly groweth in high and low Germany, neither in England: it proſpereth in hot Regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cauſe it is in Italy ſowne in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne: the beſt is brought from Alexandria and Egypt. The Arabians were the firſt that found it out.

¶ *The Names.*

The Perſians call it *Abalzemer*, as *Meſue* his copy teacheth: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowne to *Actuarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in Engliſh, Sene.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sene is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and dry almoſt in the third degree: it is of a purging faculty, and that by the ſtoole, in ſuch ſort as it is not much troubleſome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding quality, which it leaueth after the purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It voideth forth flegmaticke and cholericke humors, alſo groſſe and melancholike, if it be helped with ſomething tending to that end. A

It is a ſingular purging medicine in many diſeaſes, fit for all ages and kindes. B

It purgeth without violence or hurt, eſpecially if it be tempered with Aniſe ſeed or other like ſweet ſmelling things added or with gentle purgers or lenitiue medicines. It may be giuen in pouder, but commonly the infuſion thereof is vſed. C

D The quantitie of the pouder is a dram weight, and in the infuſion, foure, fiue, or more. It may be mixed with any liquor.

E It is in the decoction or in the infuſion tempered with cold things in burning agues and other hot diſeaſes: in cold and long infirmities it is boyled with hot opening ſimples and ſuch like; or elſe it is ſteeped in wine, in which manner as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the ſtoole, almoſt without any kinde of paine, crude and raw humors.

F Moſt of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Phyſitions the leaues rather; for vnleſſe the cods be full ripe they ingender winde, and cauſe gripings in the belly. For they are oftentimes gathered before they be ripe, and otherwiſe eaſily fall away being ſhaken downe by the winde, by reaſon of their weake and ſlender ſtalkes.

G Some alſo thinke that Sene is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and weakneth the ſame, for which cauſe they ſay that Ginger or ſome ſweet kinde of ſpice is to be added, whereby the ſtomacke may be ſtrengthned. Likewiſe *Meſue* noteth that it is ſlow in operation, and therefore Salgem is to bee mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not ſo ſpeedily as ſtronger medicines do.

H Notwithſtanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but alſo by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to ſay, with ſimple medicines, as Rubarb, Agaricke, and others; and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuary *Diaphœnicon*, or that which is made of the juyce of Roſes, or ſome other, according as the condition or quality of the diſeaſe and of the ſicke man requireth.

I The leaues of Sene are a familiar purger to all people, but they are windie, and do kinde the bodie afterwards, very much diſquieting the ſtomacke with rumbling and belching: for the auoiding of which inconuenience there muſt bee added Cinnamon, Ginger, Anniſe ſeed, and fennell ſeed, Raiſins of the Sun, and ſuch like that do breake winde, which will the better help his purging qualitie.

K Sene doth better purge when it is infuſed or ſteeped, than when it is boyled: for doubtleſſe the more it is boyled the leſſe it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.

L Take Borage, Bugloſſe, Balme, Fumitory, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well prepared and pouned, two ounces, ſtrow the pouder vpon the herbes and diſtill them: the water that commeth thereof reſerue to your vſe to purge thoſe that liue delicately, being miniſtred in white wine with Sugar, in condited confections, and ſuch dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may alſo (as was ſaid before) adde hereunto according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.

M The pouder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the poudet of the root of Mechoacan foure drams, pouder of Ginger, Anniſe ſeeds, of each a little, a ſpoonfull of Anniſe ſeeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or ſmall quantity of *Sal gemmæ*: this hath beene proued a very fit and familiar medicine for all ages and ſexes. The patient may take one ſpoonefull or two thereof faſting, either in pottage, ſome ſupping in drinke, or white wine. This is right profitable to draw both flegme and melancholy from the breſt and other parts.

N The leaues of Sene and Cammomill are put in baths to waſh the head.

O Sene opens the inward parts of the body which are ſtopped, and is profitable againſt all griefes of the principall members of the body.

P Take Sene prepared according to art one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, twelue cloues, Fennell ſeed two drams, or in ſtead thereof Cinnamon and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, pouder all theſe; which done, take thereof in white wine one dram before ſupper, which doth maruellouſly purge the head.

Q Handle Sene in manner aboue ſpecified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done adde thereto ſixty Raiſins of the Sunne with the ſtones pickt out, one ſpoonefull of Anniſe ſeed braied; boile theſe in a quart of ale till one halfe be waſted, and while it is boiling put in your Sene: let it ſtand ſo till the morning, then ſtraine it and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion and put thereunto two ſpoonfulls of ſyrrup of Roſes: drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.

R Sene and Fumitory (as *Raſis* affirmeth, doe purge aduſt humors, and are excellent good againſt ſcabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.

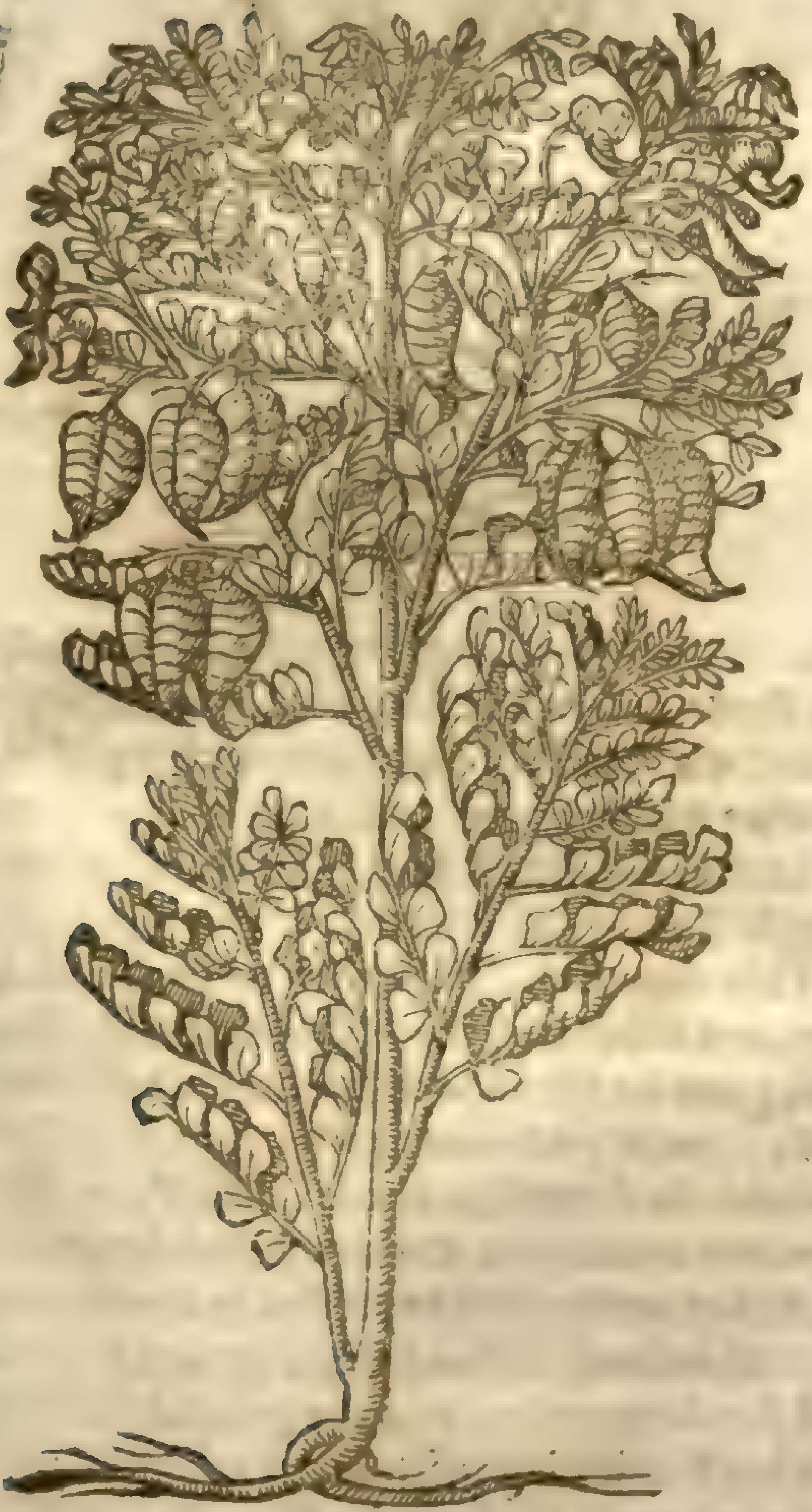
S If Sene be infuſed in whey, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good Phyſicke againſt melancholy, clenſeth the braine and purgeth it, as alſo the heart, liuer, milt, and lungs, cauſeth a man to looke young, engendreth mirth, and taketh away ſorrow: it cleereth the ſight, ſtrengthneth hearing, and is very good againſt old feuers and diſeaſes ariſing of melancholy.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter, which differed onely in that the firſt, which was the *Sena Orientalis*, had leſſer, narrower, and ſharper pointed leaues than the *Sena Italica*, which was the ſecond.

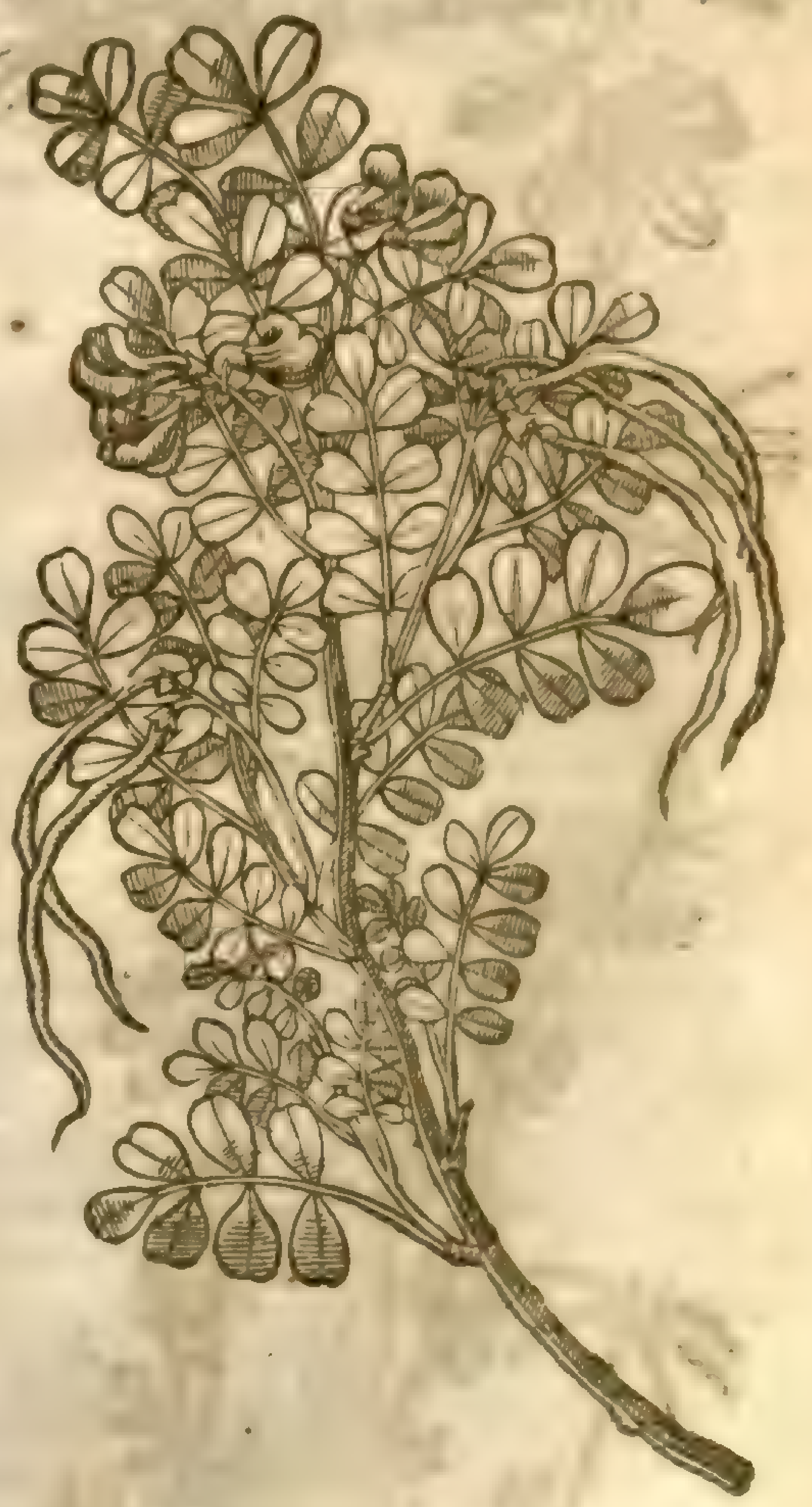
Chap. 11. *Of Baſtard Sene.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Colutea* and Sene be ſo neere the one vnto the other in ſhape and ſhew, that the vnskilful Herbariſts haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene. This Baſtard Sene is a ſhrubby plant growing to the forme of a hedge buſh or ſhrubby tree: his branches are ſtraight, brittle, and wooddy; which being careleſly broken off, and as negligently prickt or ſtucke in the ground, will take root and proſper at what time of the yeare ſoeuer it be done; but ſlipt or cut, or planted in any curious ſort whatſoeuer, among an hundred one will ſcarcely grow: theſe boughes or branches are beſet with leaues like *Sena* or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike liquorice: among which come forth faire broom-like yellow floures, which turn into ſmall cods like the ſownd of a fiſh or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers: wherein are contained many blacke flat ſeeds of the bigneſſe of Tares, growing vpon a ſmall rib or ſinew within the cod: the root is hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.



1 *Colutea.*
Baſtard Sene.



2 *Colutea Scorpioides.*
Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods.

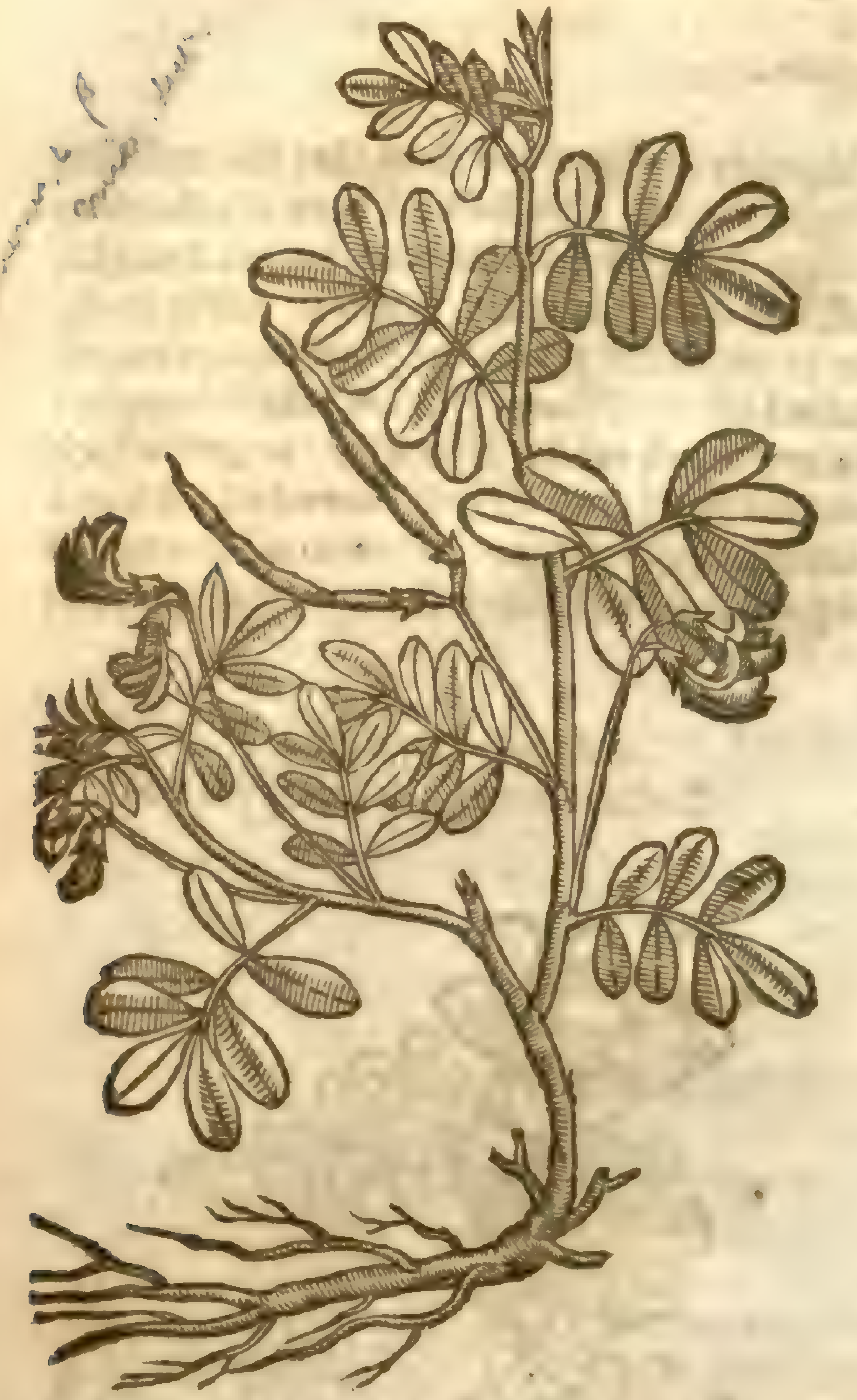
2 Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods is a ſmall wooddy ſhrub or buſh, hauing leaues, branches and flours like vnto the former baſtard Sene, but leſſe in each reſpect: when his ſmall yellow floures are fallen there ſucceed little long crooked cods like the long cods or husks of *Matthiolus* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it took his name: the root is like the root of the Box tree, or rather reſembling the roots of *Dulcamara* or Bitter-ſweet, growing naturally in the ſhadowie woods of Valena in Narbone; whereof I haue a ſmall plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 The low or dwarfe *Colutea* of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath a thicke wooddy root couered with a yellowiſh barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth forth yearely new ſhoots; whereby it greatly increaſeth, of a cubit and a halfe high, ſmooth, and of a greene colour; whereon doe grow leaues compoſed of ſix or ſeuen leaues, and ſometimes nine, ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of the common kinde, of a ſtipticke taſte, with ſome ſharpeneſſe or biting: the floures grow vpon

ſlender

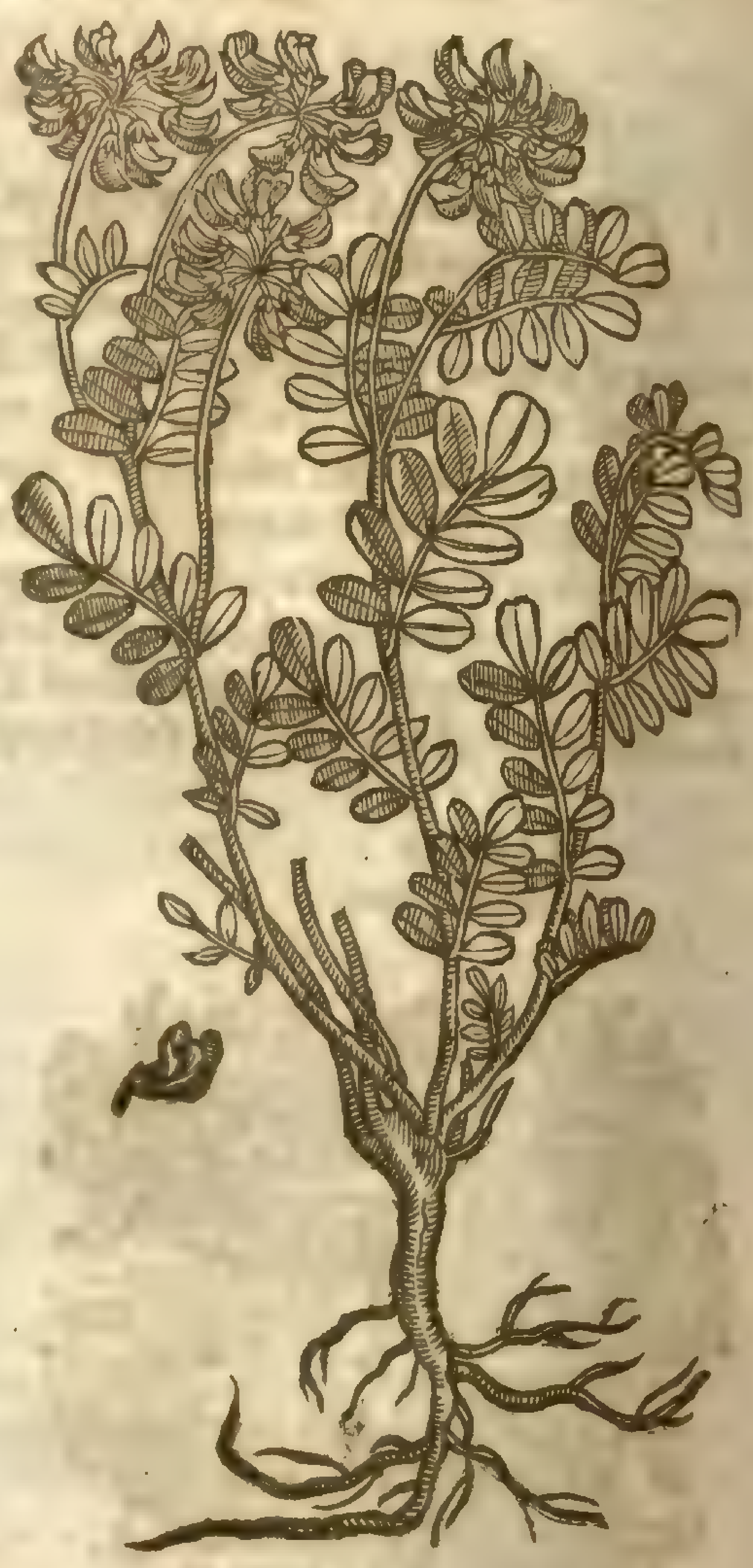
3 *Colutea ſcorpioides humilis.*
Dwarfe Baſtard Sene.

Coronilla [illegible] β [illegible] Linn.



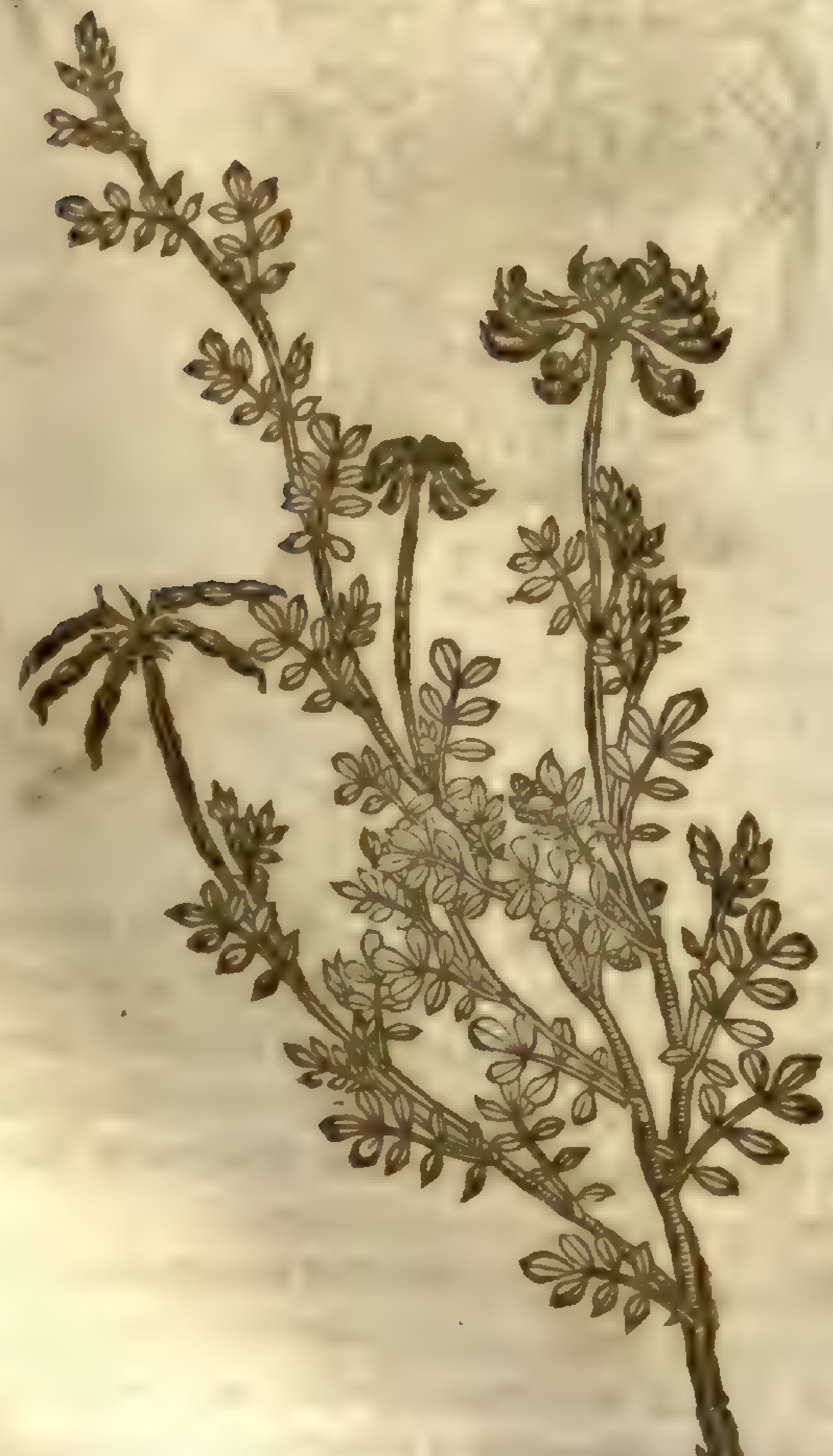
4 *Colutea ſcorpioides montana Cluſij.*
Mountaine Baſtard Sene.

Coronilla coronata Linn.



5 *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla.*
The ſmalleſt Baſtard Sene.

Coronilla valentina Linn.



ſlender foot-ſtalkes, long and naked like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour, of little or no ſmell at all, and yet that little nothing pleaſant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed like thoſe of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine baſtard Sene hath ſtalks, leaues, and roots like the laſt deſcribed. The floures grow on the tops of the branches in maner of a crowne; whereupon ſome haue called it *Coronilla:* in ſhape like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not ſeen, and therefore not expreſſed in the figure.

5 This ſmall Baſtard Sene groweth like a ſmall ſhrub creeping vpon the ground, halfe a cubit high, bringing forth many twiggy branches, in maner of thoſe of the Spaniſh broome; wherupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Lentils or the Strangle Tare, with many ſmal leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, ſomwhat fat or full of juice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbegrace, of an aſtringent and vnpleaſant taſte: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow color, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmalleſt broome: after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a bird, wherin is contained ſeed ſomewhat long, blacke, and of an vnſauorie taſte: the root is long, hard, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

6 There is alſo found another ſort hereof not much differing from the former, ſauing that this plant is greater in each reſpect, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Colutea or baſtard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of ſeed; it quickly comes to perfection, inſomuch that if a ſticke thereof be broken off and thruſt into the ground, it quickly taketh root, yea although it be done in the middle of ſummer, or at any other time, euen as the ſticks of willow or Elder, as I my ſelfe haue often proued: the which bring forth flours and fruit the next yeare after.

The ſecond with ſcorpion cods groweth likewiſe in my garden: the laſt growes in diuers barren chalky grounds of Kent toward Sittinburne, Canturbury, and about Southfleet; I haue not ſeene them elſewhere: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May til ſummer be well ſpent, in the meane ſeaſon the cods bring forth ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called of *Theophraſtus* in Greeke κολουτέα, with the dipthong ου in the ſecond ſyllable: in Latine, as *Gaza* expounds it, *Coloutea*, or *Colutea*: in high-Dutch, **Welſch linſen**: in French, *Baguenaudier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena* or any kinde thereof, although wee haue followed others in giuing it to name baſtard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called **Sene boom**: and we may vſe the ſame name Sene tree in Engliſh.

This *Colutea* or baſtard Sene differs from that plant κολύτεα with υ in the ſecond ſyllable, of which *Colutea Theophraſtus* writeth, *lib.* 3. ‡ The fift is the *Polygala Valentina* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theophraſtus nor any other hath made mention of the temperature or faculties of theſe plants, A more, than that they are good to fatten cattell, eſpecially ſheep.

† There were formerly in the fifth and ſixth places here two figures no way different, but that which was in the ſixth place was a little larger, and *Lobels* title which he puts in his *Icons* ouer this, was diuided between them: For as you ſee, *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla*, was ouer in the fift; and *Colutea, ſiue Polygala Valentina Cluſij* was ouer the ſixt.

CHAP. 12. *Of Liquorice.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of Liquorice hath many wooddy branches riſing vp to the height of two or three cubits, beſet with leaues of an ouerworn green color, conſiſting of many ſmal leaues ſet vpon a middle ribbe like the leaues of *Colutea* or the Maſtick tree, ſomewhat glutinous in handling: among which come ſmall knops growing vpon ſhort ſtemmes between the leaues and the branches, cluſtering together, and making a round form or ſhape: out of which grow ſmall blew flours of the colour of an Engliſh Hyacinth: after which ſucceed round rough prickly heads, conſiſting of diuers rough and ſcaly husks cloſely and thicke compact together, in which is contained a flat ſeed: the root is ſtraight, yellow within, and browne without, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

2 The common and vſuall Liquorice hath ſtalkes and leaues very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the floures of a light ſhining blew colour: but the floures of this are ſucceeded by longiſh cods that grow not ſo thicke cluſtering together in round heads as the former, but ſpike faſhion, or rather like the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega*: the cods are ſmall and flat like vnto the Tare: the roots are of a browniſh colour without, and yellow within like Box, and ſweeter in taſte than the former.

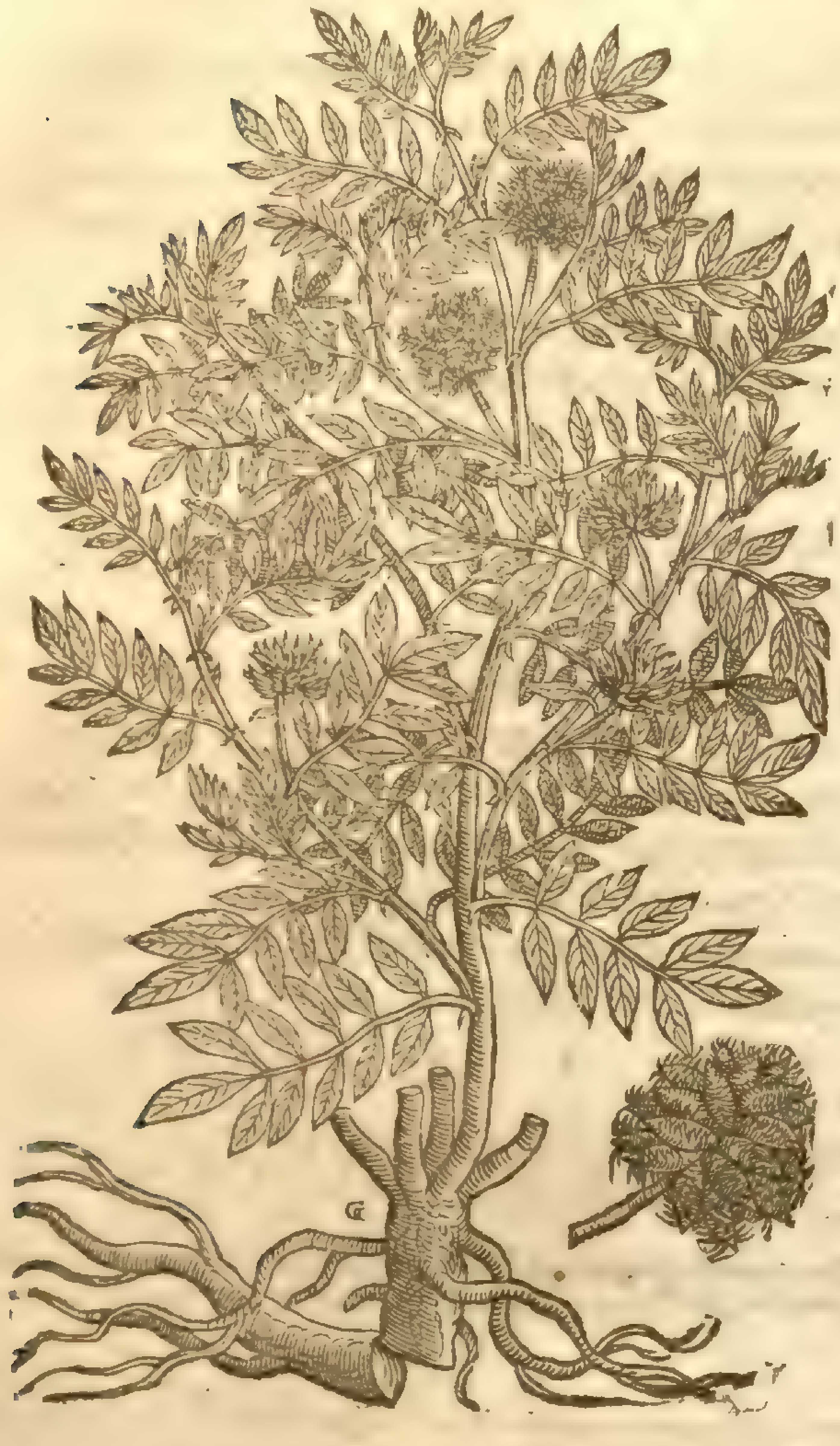
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow wilde in ſundry places of Germany, France and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof my garden hath plenty: the poore people of the North parts of England do manure it with great diligence, whereby they obtaine great plenty thereof, replanting the ſame once in three or foure yeares.

¶ *The Time.*

Liquorice floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

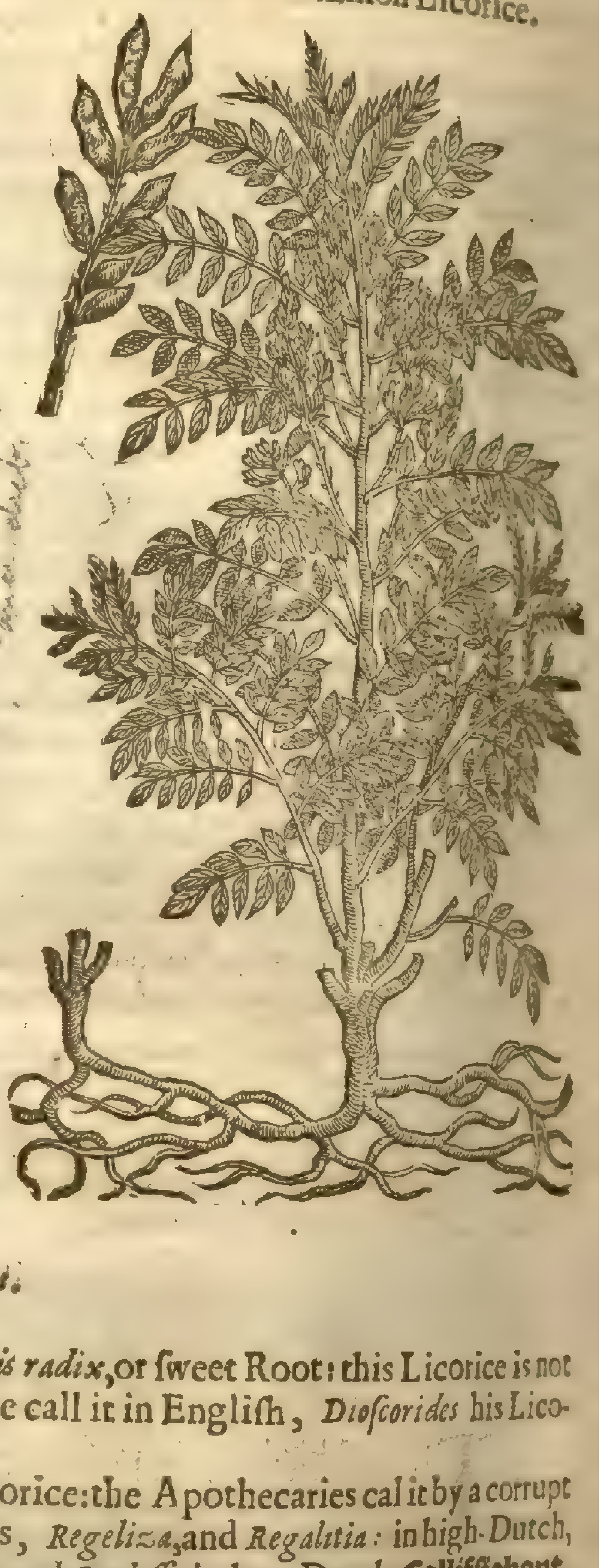
1 *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioſcoridis.*
Hedge hog Licorice.



G. echinata, L. [illegible]

‡ 2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris.*
Common Licorice.

G. glabra, L. [illegible]



¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, γλυκύρριζα : in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, or ſweet Root: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or vulgar people : we call it in Engliſh, *Dioſcorides* his Licorice.

It is moſt euident, that the other is *Glycyrrhiza* or Licorice: the Apothecaries cal it by a corrupt word, *Liquiritia* : the Italians, *Regalitia* : the Spaniards, *Regeliza*, and *Regalitia* : in high-Dutch, **Suſzholtz, Suſzwurtzel** : in French, *Rigoliſſe, Raigaliſſe*, and *Regliſſe*: in low-Dutch, **Calliſſiehout, ſuethout** : in Engliſh, common Licorice : *Pliny* calls it *Scythica herba* : it is named *Scythice*, of the country Scythia where it groweth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The nature of *Dioſcorides* his Licorice, as *Galen* teſtifith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and ſeeing it hath a certain binding qualitie adjoined, the temperature thereof, ſo much as is hot and binding, is ſpecially of a warm qualitie, comming neereſt of all to a meane temper : beſides, for that it is alſo ſweet, it is likewiſe meanly moiſt.

Foraſmuch as the root of the common Licorice is ſweet, it is alſo temperately hot and moiſt; notwithſtanding the barke hereof is ſomthing bitter and hot, but this muſt be ſcraped away : The freſh root when it is full of juice doth moiſten more than the dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of Licorice is good againſt the rough harſhneſſe of the throat and breſt ; it opens the pipes of the lungs when they be ſtuffed or ſtopt, ripeneth the cough, and bringeth forth flegme.

B The juice of Licorice made according to art, and hardned into a lump, which is called *Succus Liquiritiæ*, ſerueth well for the purpoſes aforeſaid, being holden vnder the tongue, and there ſuffered to melt.

C Moreouer, with the juice of Licorice, Ginger, and other ſpices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes called Ginger-bread, which is very good againſt the cough and all infirmities of the lungs and breſt ; which is caſt into moulds, ſome of one faſhion, and ſome of another.

D The juice of Licorice is profitable againſt the heate of the ſtomacke and of the mouth.

E The ſame is drunk with wine and Raiſins againſt the infirmities of the liuer and cheſt, ſcabs or ſores of the bladder,and diſeaſes of the kidnies.

F Being melted vnder the tongue it quencheth thirſt:it is good for green wounds being laid therupon,and for the ſtomacke if it be chewed.

G The decoction of the freſh roots ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes.

H But the dried root moſt finely poudered is a ſingulat remedie for a pin and a web in the eie,if it be ſtrewed thereupon.

I *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* alſo report,that Licorice is good for the ſtomacke and vlcers of the mouth, being caſt vpon them.

K It is good againſt hoarſneſſe, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleuriſie, ſpitting of bloud or matter,conſumption and rottenneſſe of the lungs, all infirmities and ruggedneſſe of the cheſt.

L It takes away inflammation, mitigateth and tempereth the ſharpneſſe and ſaltneſſe of humors, concocteth raw humors,and procureth eaſie ſpitting.

M The decoction is good for the kidnies and bladder that are exulcerated.

N It cureth the ſtranguric,and generally all infirmities that proceed of ſharpe ſalt and biting humors.

O Theſe things concerning Licorice hath alſo *Theophraſtus : viz.* That with this and cheeſe made of mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes.

P The Scythian root is good for ſhortneſſe of breath, for a dry cough, and generally for all infirmities of the cheſt.

Q Moreouer, with hony it healeth vlcers, it alſo quencheth thirſt if it be held in the mouth : for which cauſe they ſay that the Scythians do liue eleuen or twelue daies with it and *Hippace*,which is cheeſe made of mares milke,as *Hippocrates* witneſſeth.

R *Pliny,lib.*25.*cap.*8. hath thought otherwiſe than truth,That *Hippace* is an herb ſo called.

† Both the figures formerly were of the firſt deſcribed.

CHAP. 13. *Of Milke Trefoile or Shrub-Trefoile.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THete be diuers kindes or ſorts of the ſhrubby Trefoile,the which might very well haue paſſed among the three leaued Graſſes,had it not been for our promiſe in the proem of our firſt part, That in the laſt booke of our hiſtorie the ſhrubby or wooddy plants ſhould be ſet forth,euery one as neere as might be in kindred and neighborhood.

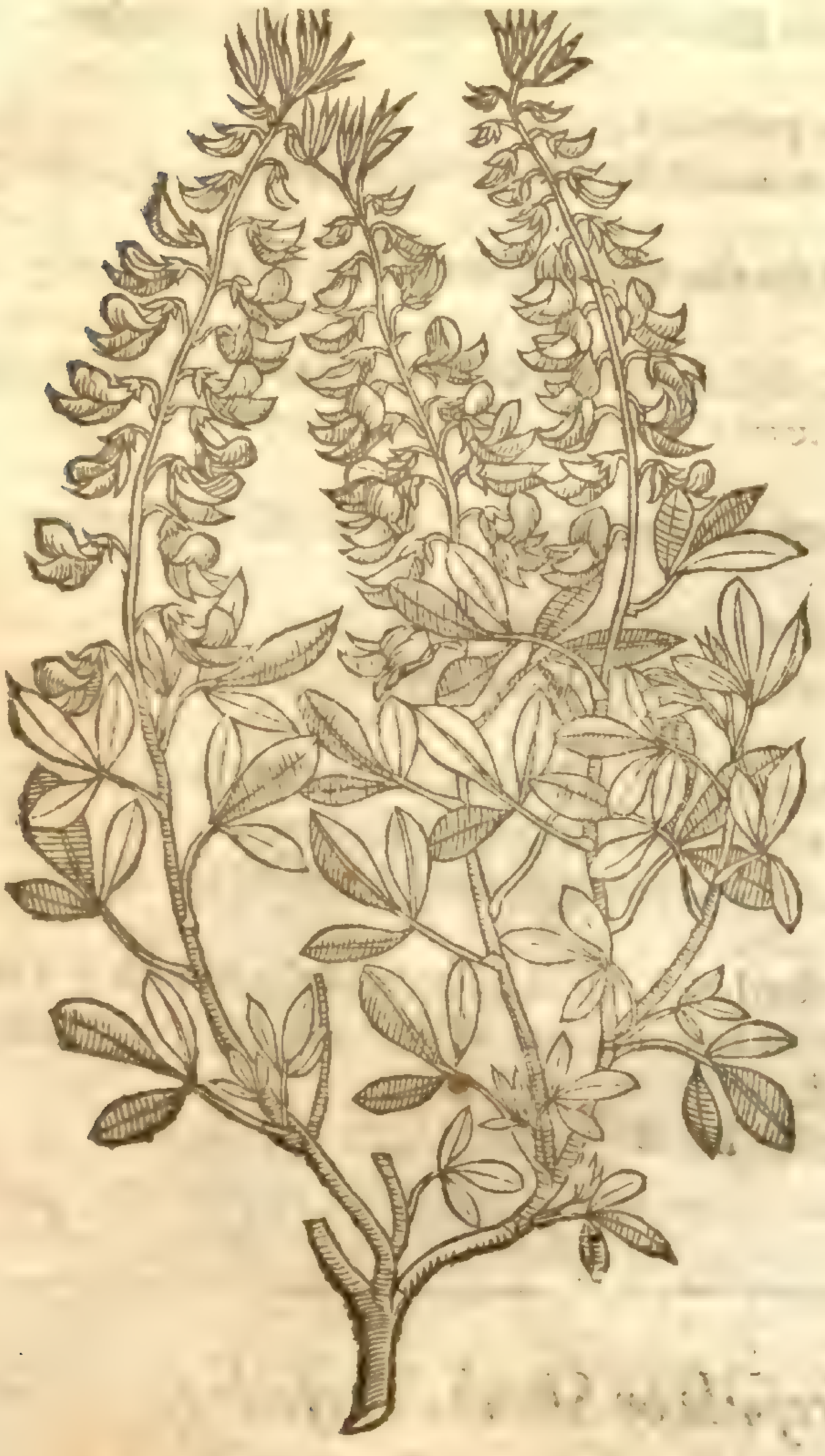
¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THe firſt kinde of *Cytiſus* or ſhrubby Trefoile growes to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub or wooddy buſh two or three cubits high,branching into ſundry ſmall boughes or armes,ſet full of leaues like the ſmall Trefoile, darke greene, and not hairy, three growing alwaies together:among theſe come forth ſmal yellow flours like them of French broom, which do turn into long and flat cods,containing ſmall ſeed of a blackiſh colour.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Cytiſus* is likewiſe a ſmall ſhrub, in ſhape after the manner of the former,but that the whole plant is altogether ſmaller,and the leaues rounder,ſet together by couples, and the ſmall cods hairy at the ends,which ſets forth the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are almoſt round,and grow three together cloſe to the ſtalke : they are ſmooth,of a freſh greene, and the middlemoſt leafe of the three is the largeſt,and ends in a ſharp point : the flours are of the bignes and colour of the *Trifolium Corniculatum* : it flours in May. ‡

3 The root of this third kinde is ſingle,from whence ſpring vp many ſmooth brittle ſtalks diuided into many wings and branches,wheron grow green leaues ſmaller than thoſe of medow Trefoile : the flours are yellow,leſſer than Broom floures,otherwiſe very like,growing about the tops of the twiggy branches,diuided into ſpoky tufts ; which being vaded, there follow thin long narrow cods leſſer than thoſe of the Broome,wherin is contained ſmall blacke ſeed. The root is long, deeply growing into the ground, and ſometimes waxeth crooked in the earth. ‡ This alſo hath ſmooth green leaues,and differs little (if any thing at all) from the firſt deſcribed, wherefore I thought it needleſſe to giue a figure. Our Author called it *Cytiſus ſiliquoſus*, Codded ſhrub Trefoile,becauſe one of the branches was fairely in the figure expreſt with cods ; I know no other reaſon,for all the *Cytiſi* are codded as well as this. ‡

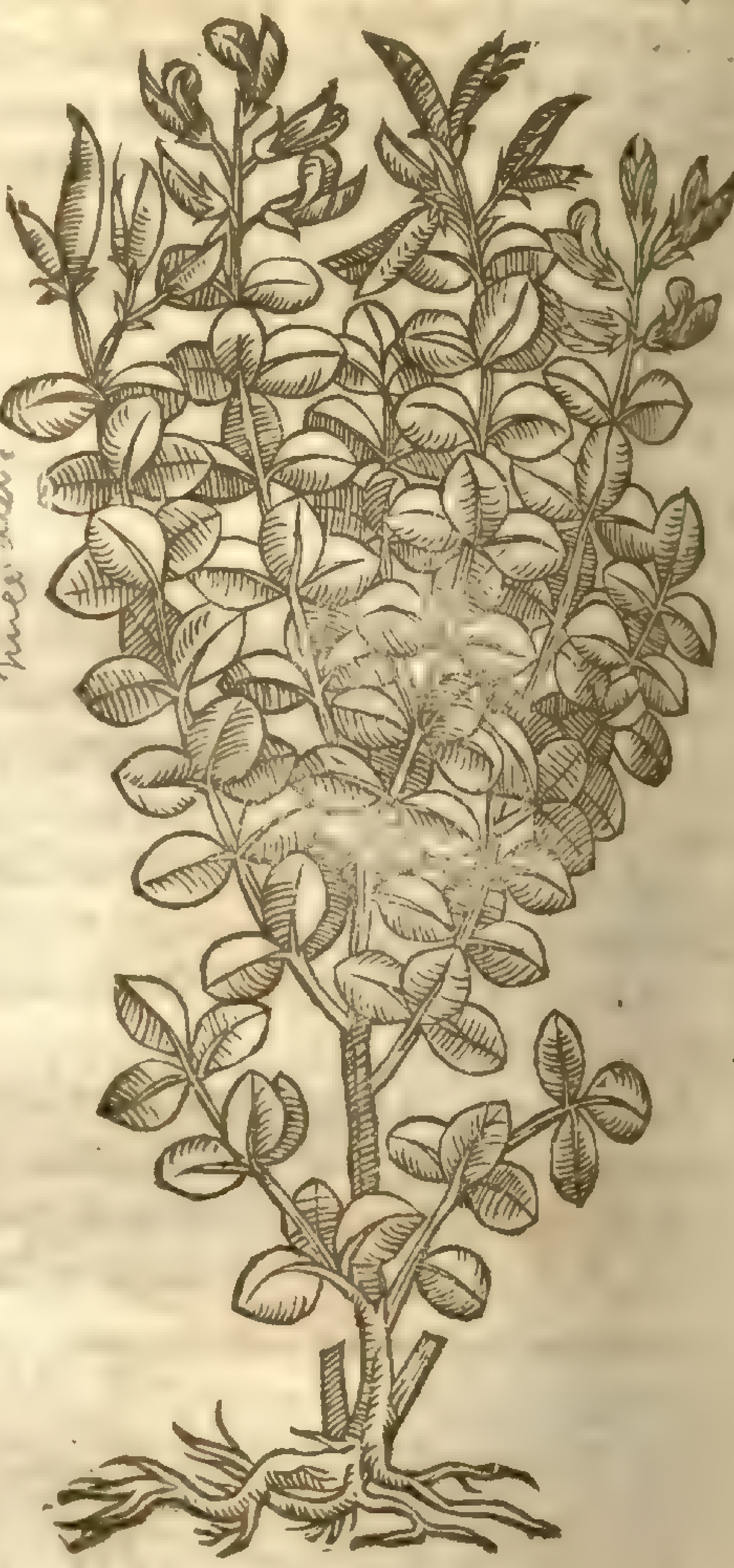
1 *Cytiſus.*
The firſt ſhrub Trefoile.



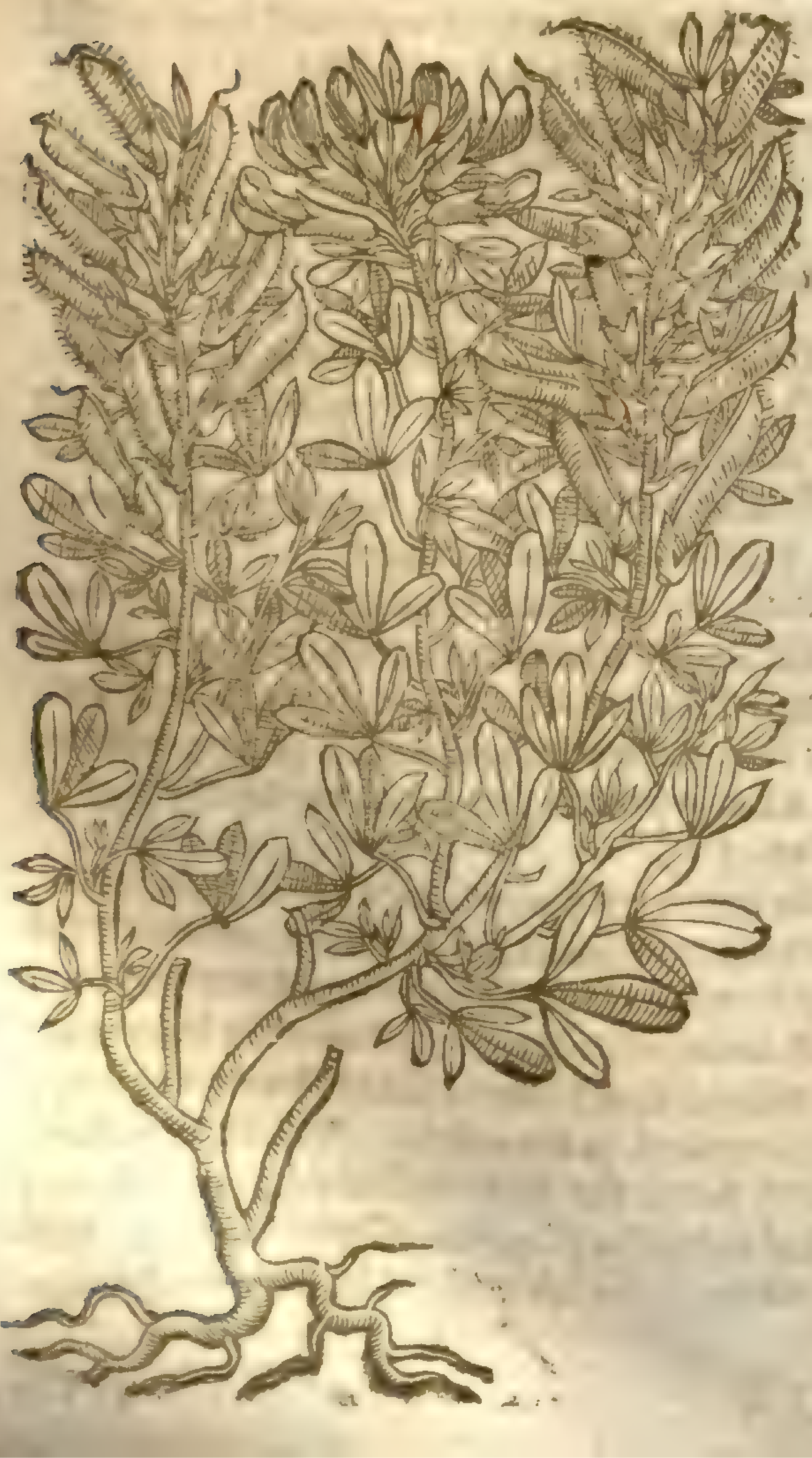
C. [illegible] L
Lob. ic. 550

2 *Cytiſus.*
The ſecond ſhrub Trefoile.

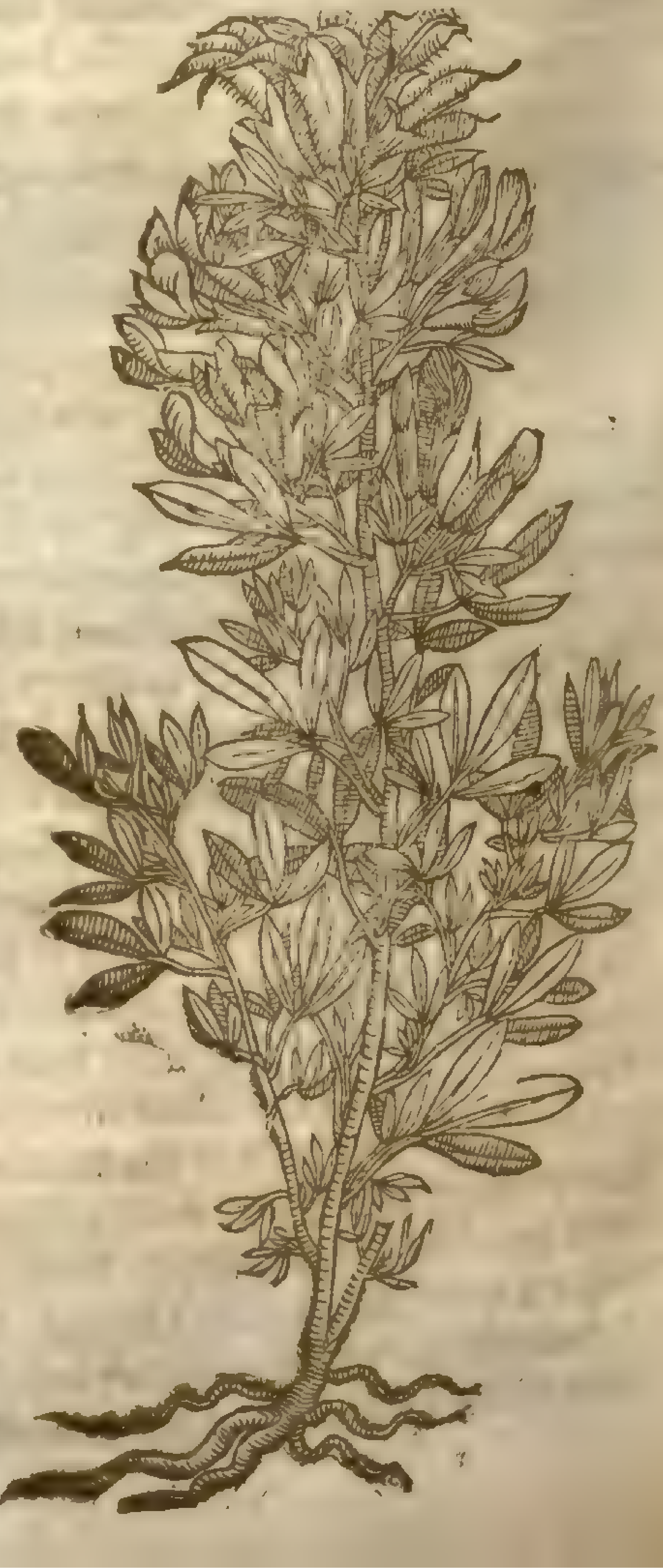
C. sessilifolius L
nec Lob.



4 *Cytiſus hirſutus.*
Hairy ſhrub Trefoile.



5 *Cytiſus incanus.*
Hoary ſhrub Trefoile.

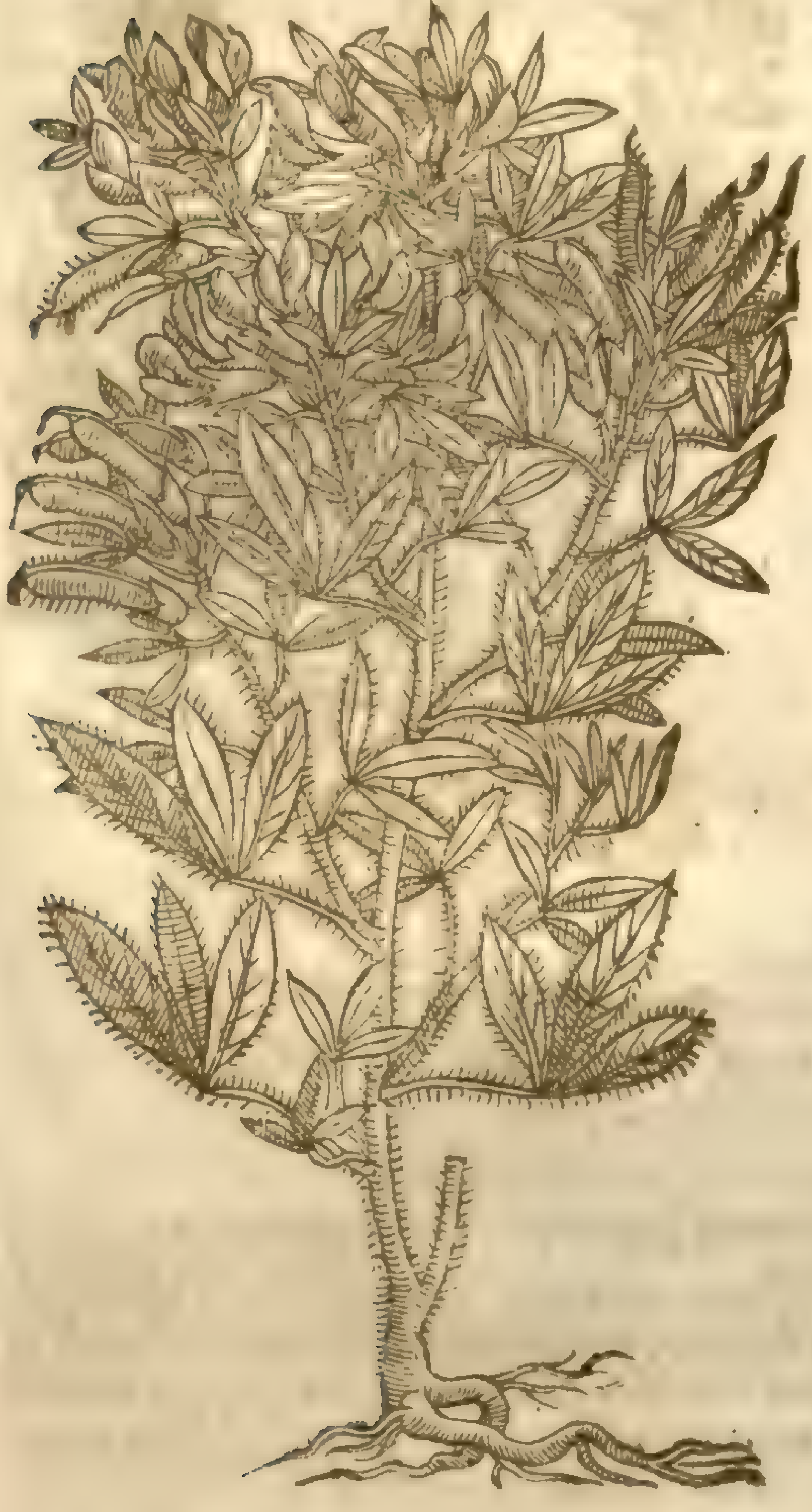


4 The fourth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath a great number of ſmall branches and ſtalkes like the former, but it is a low plant and more woolly; whoſe ſtalks and branches grow not very high, but yet very plentifully ſpred about the ſides of the plant: the leaues are greater than the former, but leſſer than thoſe of medow Trefoile: the floures grow cloſe together, as though they were bound vp or compact into one head or ſpoky tuft ſomewhat greater than the former: the cods are alſo greater, and more hairy: the root groweth very deep into the ground, whereunto are adjoined a few fibres: it falls out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly that it is, the whiter it waxeth; for the roughneſſe bringeth it a certaine whitiſh colour. ‡ The branches of this oft times lie along vpon the ground: the leaues are ſmooth, green aboue, and hoary vnderneath: the floures yellow, which fading, ſomtimes become orange coloured. The cods are round, and ſeeds browniſh. ‡

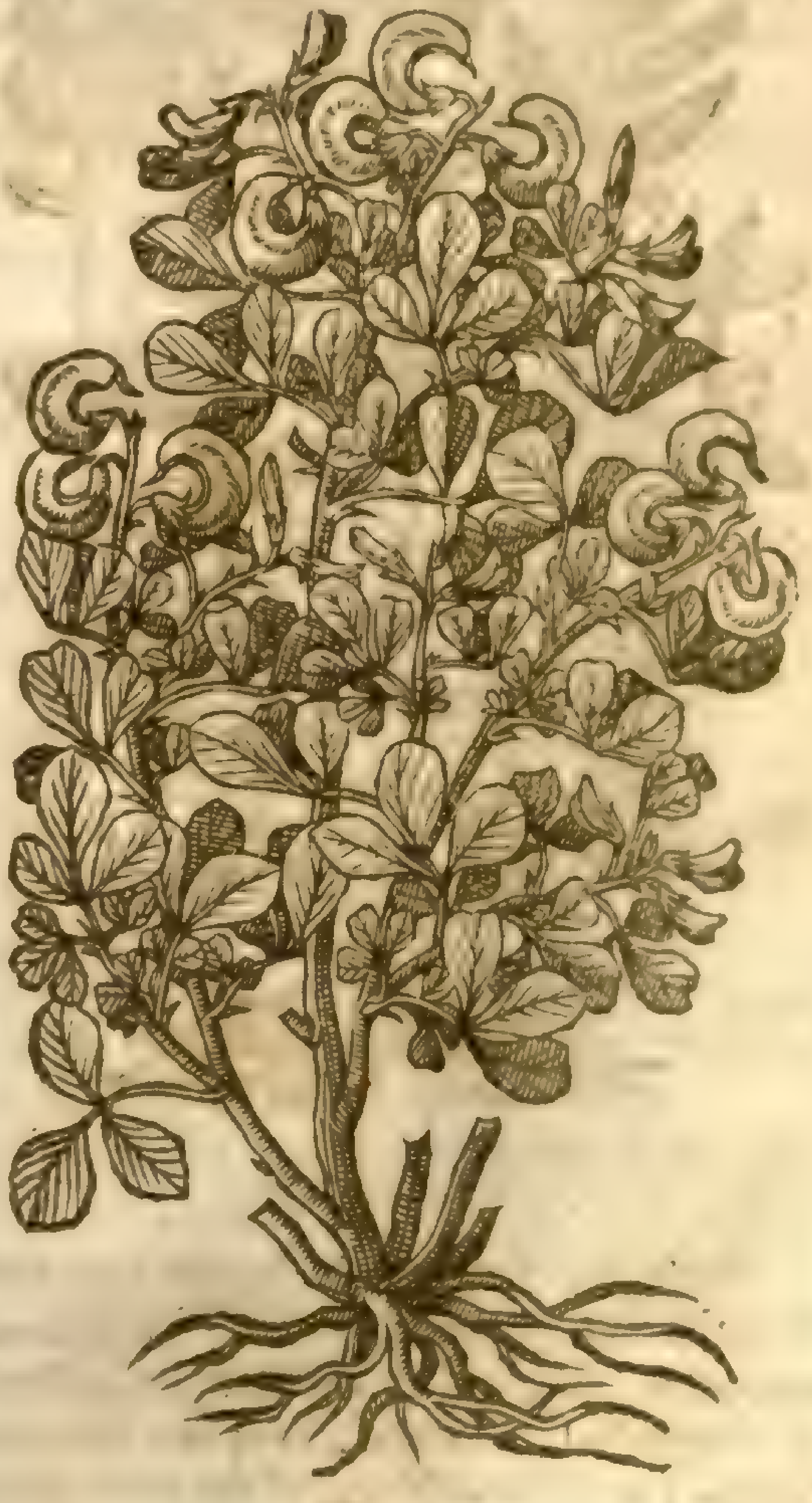
5 The fifth kinde of *Cytiſus* groweth to the height of a cubit or more, hauing many ſlender twiggy branches like Broom, ſtreaked, and very hard, whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreek, yet all hoary, three together; from the boſom of which, or between the leaues and the ſtalks come forth yellow floures very like Broom, *Spartum*, or Peaſe, but ſmaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an aſh colour, but ſlenderer, rougher and flatter; in the ſeuerall cels or diuiſions whereof are contained bright ſhining ſeeds like the blacke ſeeds of Broome: all the whole plant is hoary like *Rhamnus* or *Halymus*.

medicago arborea [illegible]

6 *Cytiſus pinnatus.*
Winged ſhrub Trefoile.



7 *Cytiſus 7. cornutus.*
The horned ſhrub Trefoile.



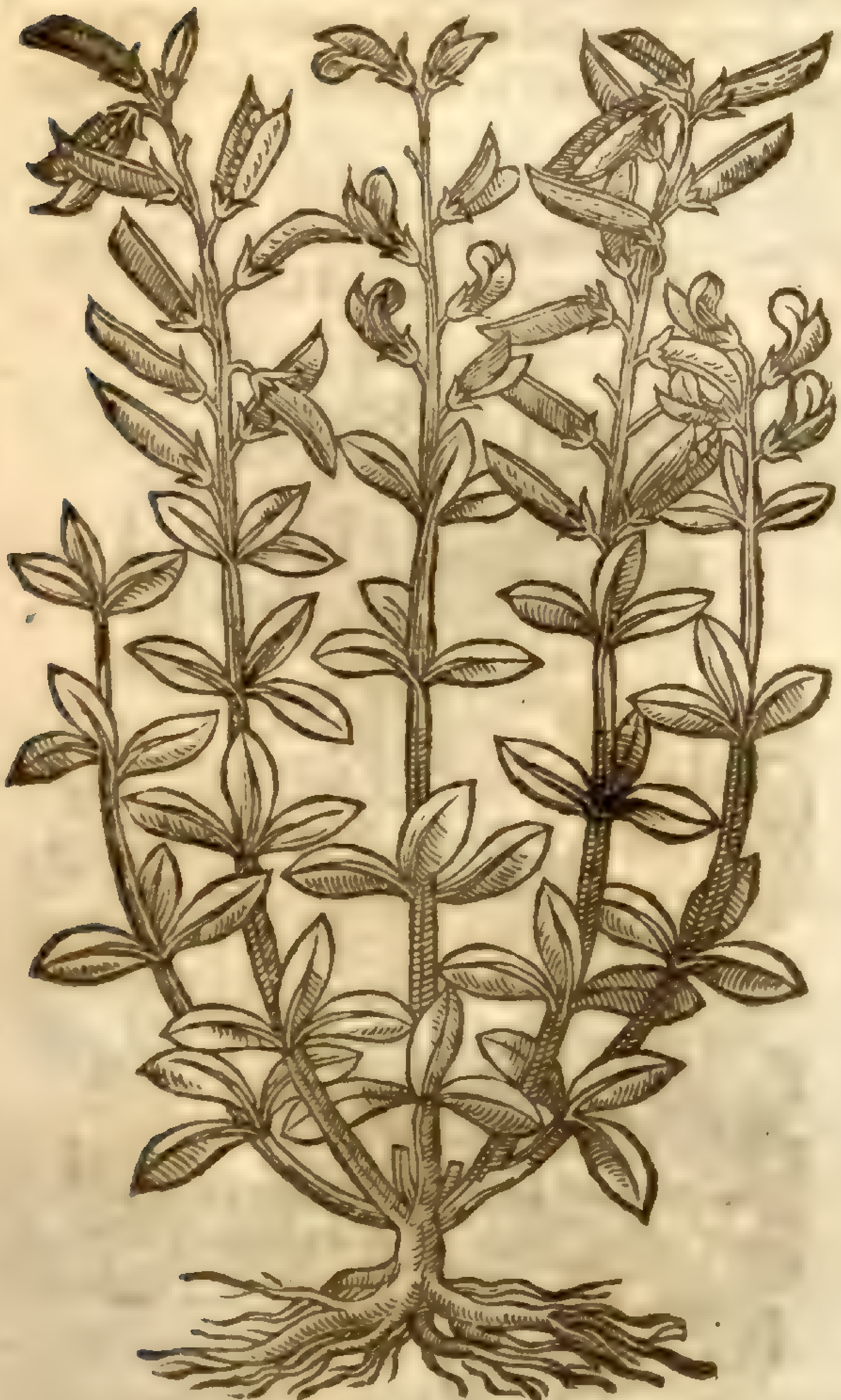
6 The ſixt kind of *Cytiſus* or buſh Trefoile growes to the height of a tall man, with long ſtalks couered ouer with a blackiſh barke, and a few boughes or branches beſet or garniſhed with leaues like the common Trefoile, but ſmaller, growing alſo three together, wherof the middlemoſt of the three leaues is twice as long as the two ſide leaues; the vpper ſide whereof is greene, and the lower ſide ſomwhat reddiſh and hairy: the floures grow along the ſtalks almoſt from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellow colour, faſhioned like the Broom floure, but greater than any of the reſt of his kinde, and of a reaſonable good ſauor: the ſeed hath the pulſie taſte of *Cicer*.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath many tough and hairy branches riſing from a wooddie root foure or fiue cubits high; which are diuided into ſundry ſmaller branches, beſet with leaues like the medow Trefoiles; amongſt which come forth yellow floures like Broome, that turne into

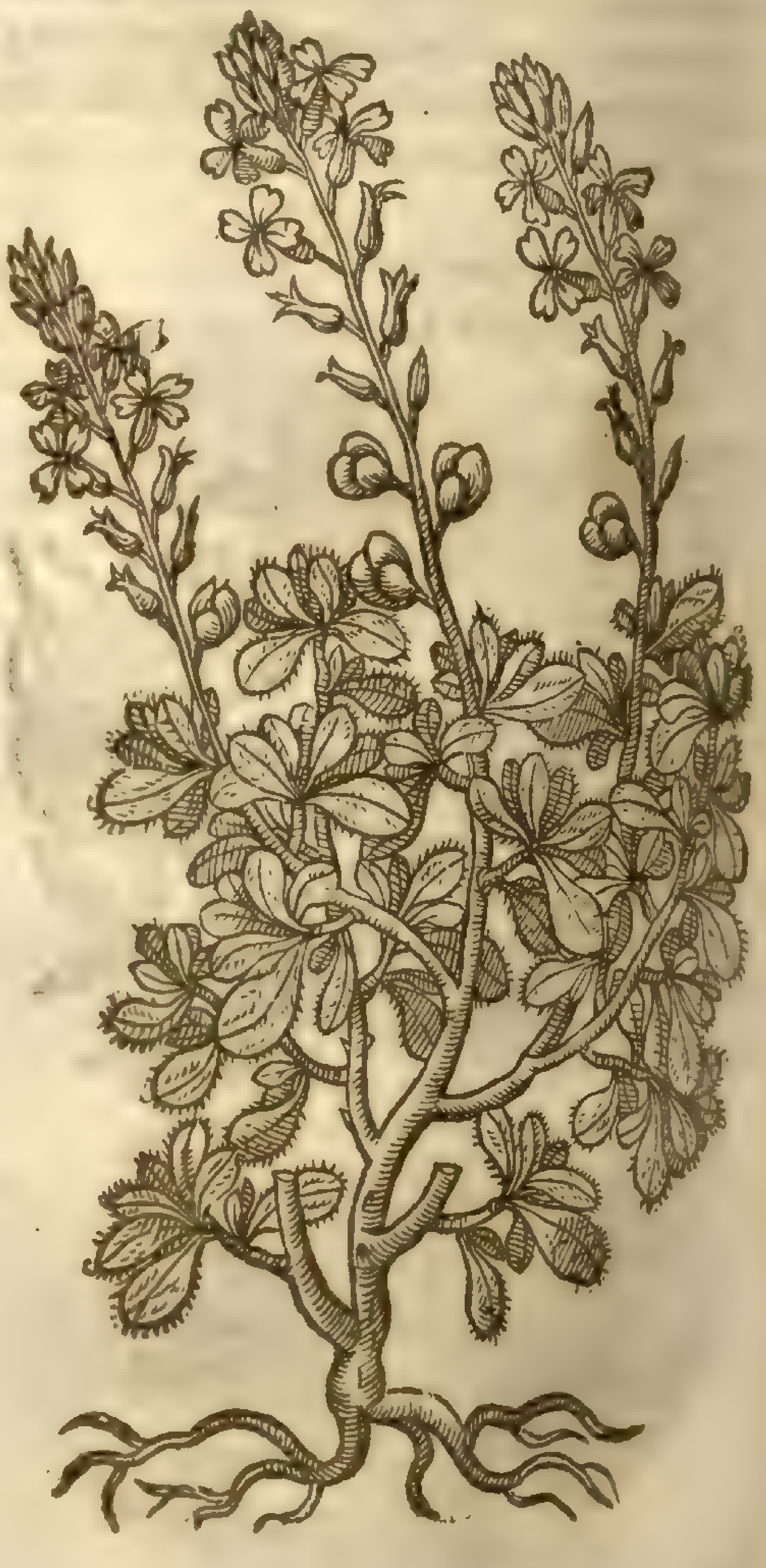
crooked flat cods like a ſickle, wherein is contained the ſeed taſting like *Cicer* or *Legumen*. The whole plant is hoary like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruiſed ſmelleth like Rocket.

8 This eighth kinde of *Cytiſus* which *Pena* ſetteth forth is doubtleſſe another kinde of *Cytiſus*, reſembling the former in leaues, floures, and cods, ſauing that the ſmall leaues (which are alwayes three together) are a little ſnipt about the edges: the whole plant is ſlenderer, ſofter, and greener, rather reſembling an herb than a ſhrub: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

9 This baſtard or miſ-begotten ſhrub Trefoile, or baſtard *Cytiſus* groweth vp like a ſhrub, but not of a wooddy ſubſtance, hauing tender ſtalks ſmooth and plain, whereon grow hairy leaues like the other, diuers ſet vpon one foot-ſtalke, contrarie to all the reſt: the floures grow along the ſtems like thoſe of the ſtock Gillofloures, of a yellow colour: the root is tough and wooddy.



8 *Cytiſus* 8.
The eighth ſhrub Trefoile.



9 *Cytiſus adulterinus, ſiue Alyſſon fruticans.*
Baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants were firſt brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Iſles of Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthuſa, and ſince found in many places of France, as about Montpelier, Veganium, and other places: they are ſtrangers in England, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported; whereof I haue two ſorts in my garden, that is to ſay, *Cytiſus marantha*, or the horned *Cytiſus*; and likewiſe one of the ſmalleſt, that is to ſay, the third in number. ‡ The ſecond groweth in the garden of Mr *Iohn Tradeſcant*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure for the moſt part in May, Iune, and Iuly, and ſome after: the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians and Latines do call this ſhrub κύτισος, of Cynthuſa an Iſland before mentioned, in which place they are in great eſtimation, for that they do ſo wonderfully feed cattell, and encreaſe milke in their dugs, nouriſh ſheep and goats which bring young ones good for ſtore and increaſe. Our Author doth call theſe plants in Greeke κύθηλον, that is to ſay in Latine, *Fœcundum fœnum*, fertil or fruitfull Hay, for that the kindes hereof cauſe milke to encreaſe, maketh good bloud and juice, augmenteth ſtrength, and multiplieth the naturall ſeed of generation: they may be called in Engliſh, milke Trefoile, of the ſtore of milke which they increaſe.

¶ *Th*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: they aſſwage ſwellings in the beginning, if they be ſtamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine. *Galen* teacheth, That the leaues of milke Trefoile haue a digeſting or waſting quality, mixed with a waterie and temperat facultie, as haue thoſe of the Mallow.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Women, ſaith *Columella*, if they want milke, muſt ſteepe dry milke Trefoile in faire water, and when it is throughly ſoked, they muſt the next day mix a quart or thereabouts of the ſame preſſed or ſtrained forth with a little Wine, and ſo let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themſelues ſhall receiue ſtrength, and their children comfort by aboundance of milke. A

Hippocrates reckons vp milke Trefoile among thoſe things that encreaſe milke, in his book of the nature of women and womens diſeaſes. B

Alſo *Ariſtomachus* of Athens in *Pliny* commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the ſame likewiſe boiled in water, to nurſes to drinke when their milke is gon. C

Democritus and *Ariſtomachus* do promiſe that you ſhall want no Bees, if you haue milke Trefoile for them to feed on: for all writers with one conſent do conclude (as *Galen* ſaith) that Bees gather of the floures of Milke Trefoile very great ſtore of hony. D

Columella teacheth, That milk Trefoile is notable good for Hens, Bees, Goats, Kine, and all kind of cattel, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof; and that it yeeldeth very great ſtore of milk. E

The people of Betica and Valentia, where there is great ſtore of *Cytiſus*, doe vſe it very much for the Silke-wormes to hang their web vpon after they haue been well fed with the leaues of Mulberries. F

Milke Trefoile is likewiſe a maruellous remedie againſt the Sciatica and all other kindes of Gouts. G

† The deſcription that formerly was in the firſt place belonged to that deſcribed and figured in the ſeuenth.

Chap. 14. *Of Baſtard milke Trefoiles.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This riſeth vp with little ſtalks from the root, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings & branches, about which grow many leaues leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of colour green: the floures about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in manner like eares, of colour yellow, leſſer than thoſe of Broom, otherwiſe all alike: in their places grow vp ſlender cods, long, narrow, and leſſer than the cods of Broom, rough alſo and hairy; in which do lie little blackiſh ſeeds: the root is long, and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aſlope.

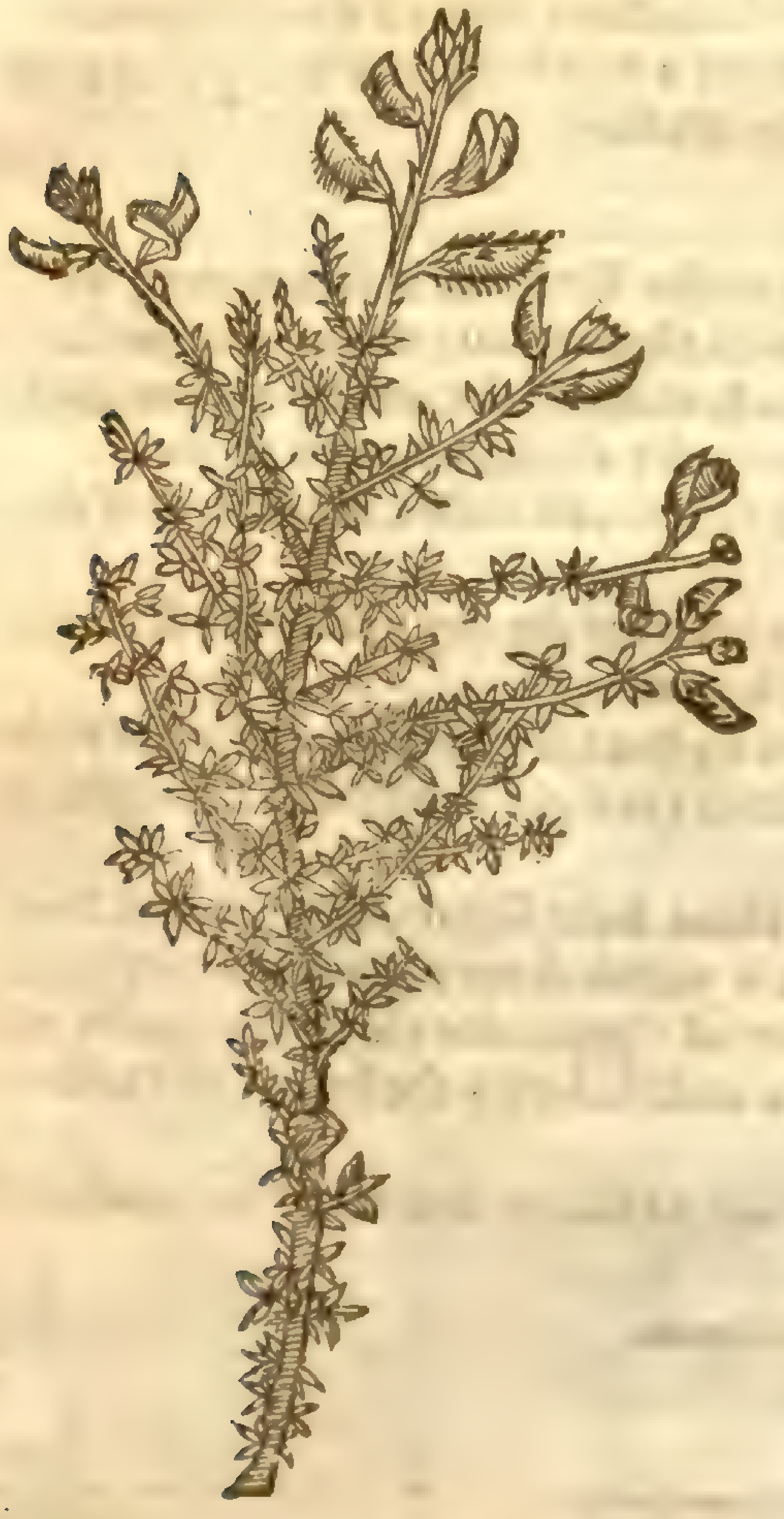
2 The ſecond kinde of baſtard milke Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull ſtalks and twigs, but that it is lower and more downy, neither doe the ſtalks thereof ſtand vpright, but rather incline to the one ſide: the leaues alſo are ſomwhat greater, but yet leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile, wholly white, and they neuer open themſelues out, but keep alwaies folded, with the middle rib ſtanding out: the flours likewiſe be cloſelier joined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be alſo ſomething greater: the cods in like manner are a little bigger and hairy, and of a blackiſh purple or murrey: the root groweth deep in the ground, being diuided into a few ſprigs: it oftentimes hapneth to grow in one place more hairy or downy than in another; the more hairy and downy it is, the more white and hoary it is, for the hairineſſe doth alſo bring with it a certain whitiſh colour.

3 The third kinde of baſtard milke Trefoile brings forth a company of yong ſhoots that are ſomwhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire green colour: the floures are cloſed together, long, white, or elſe galbineous, ſweetly ſmelling, that is to ſay, hauing the ſmell of hony: the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies green both Summer and Winter. ‡ This growes ſome foot or better high, *with* ſlender hoary branches, ſet with leaues three ſtanding together vpon a very ſhort ſtalk, and *the middle* leafe is as long again as the other two; they are very white and hoary, and the flours *grow out* of the boſoms of the leaues all alongſt the ſtalks. This is that mentioned in the vertues *of the former* chapter at *F*, for the ſilke wormes to worke vpon. ‡

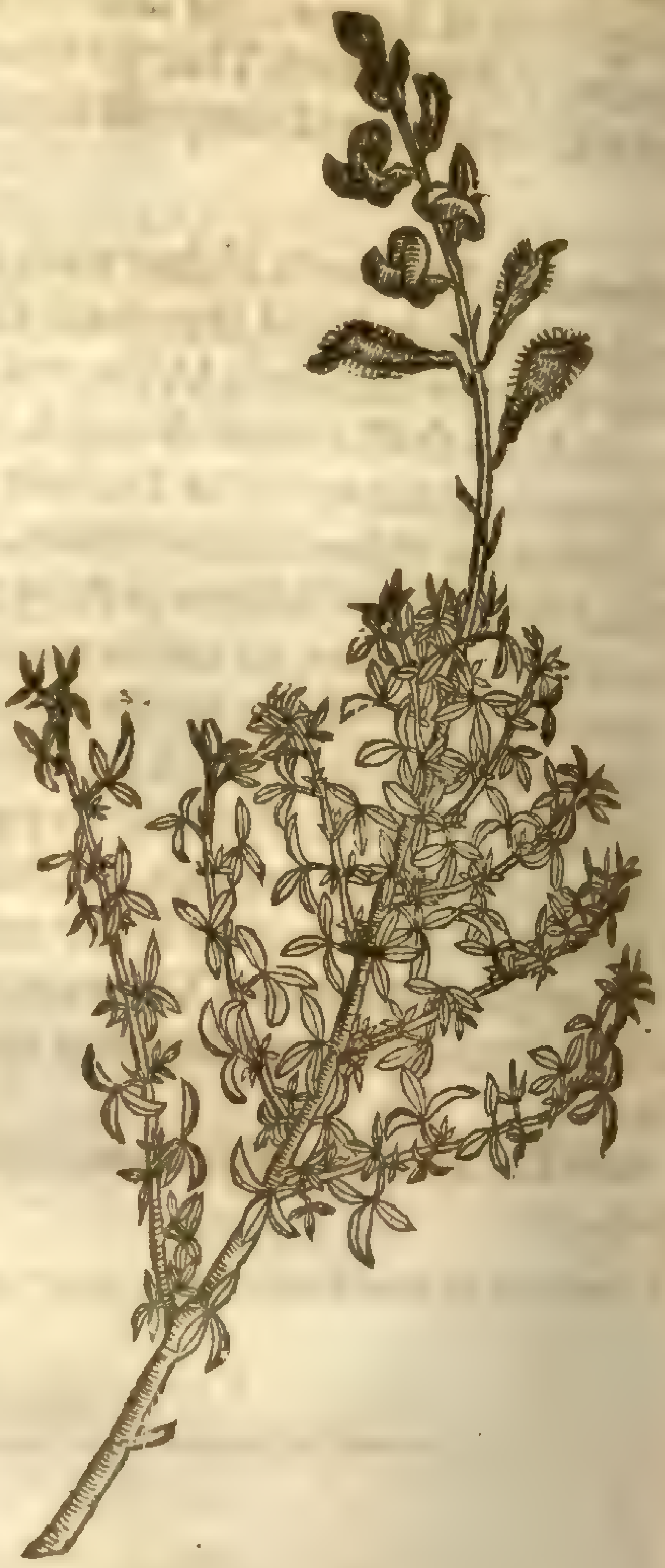
4 The fourth ſhrub is likewiſe one of the wilde kinde, though in face and ſtature like the ma-

nured

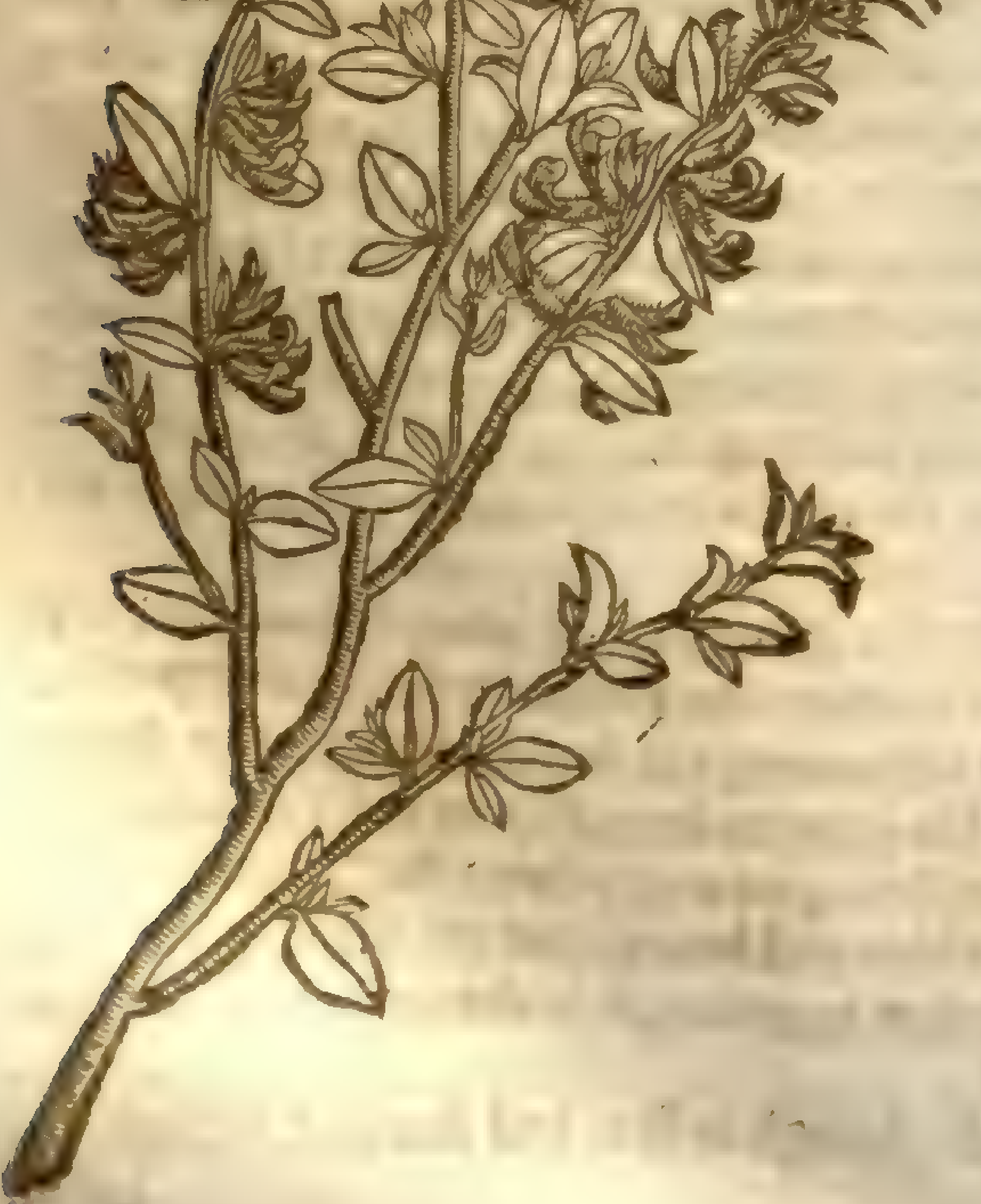
1 *Pſeudocytiſus* 1.
The firſt baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



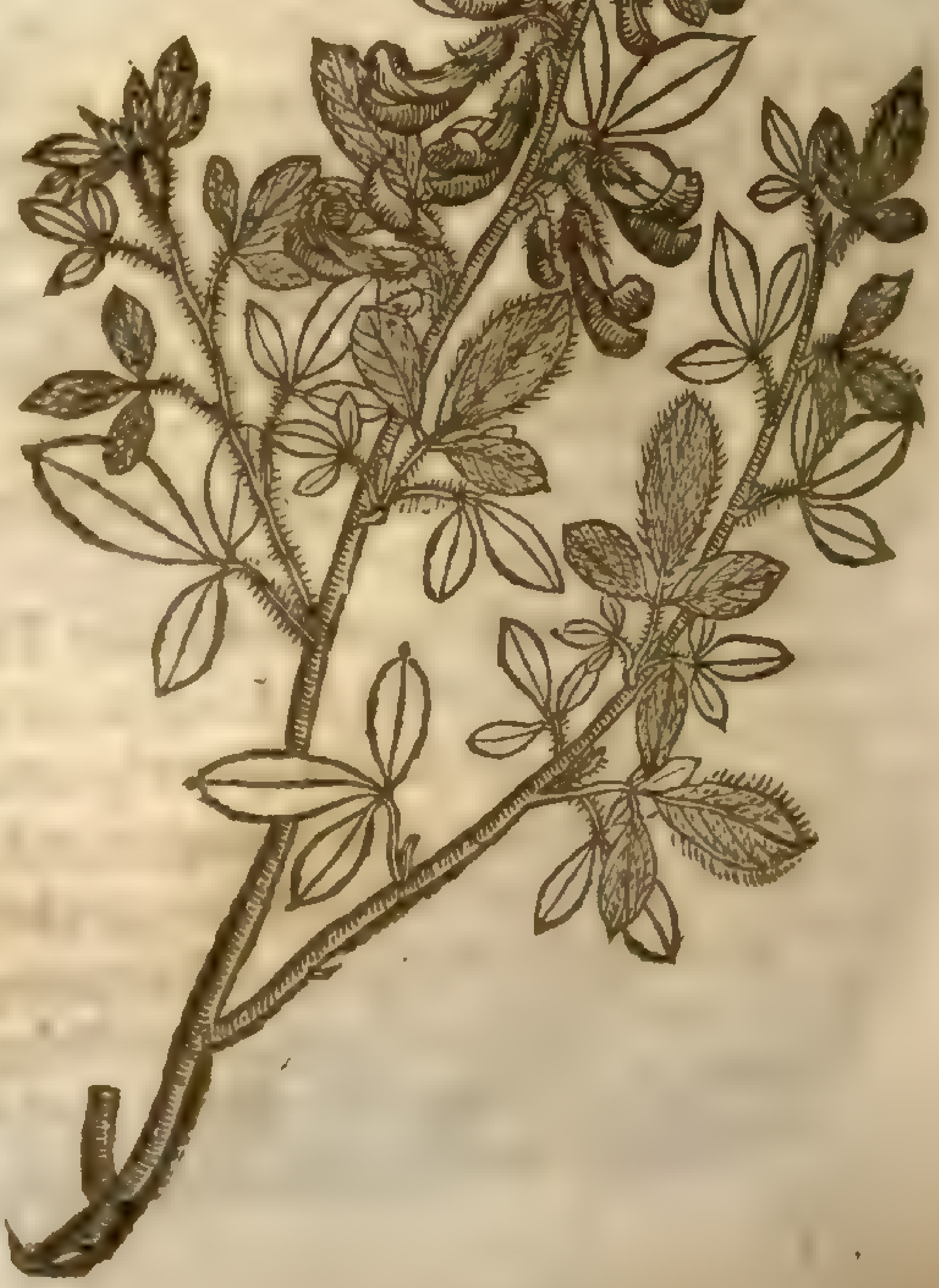
2 *Pſeudocytiſus* 2.
The ſecond baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



3 *Cytiſus ſemper-virens.*
The euer-green ſhrub Trefoile.



4 *Pſeudocytiſus hirſutus.*
The hairy baſtard tree Trefoile.



nured *Cytiſus*. It groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub or hedge buſh, to the height of two or three yards; on whoſe branches do grow three rough or hairy leaues ſet vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalke, of a graſſe-green colour aboue, with a reddiſh hairineſſe below: the floures grow alongſt the ſtalks, from the middle to the top, of a bright ſhining yellow colour: the root is likewiſe wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of milke Trefoile are found in Moravia, ſo called in our age, which in times paſt was named *Marcomannorum provincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwiſe called Auſtria, neere to highwaies and in the borders of fields, for they ſeem after a ſort to ioy in the ſhade. ‡ Theſe grow (according to *Cluſius*) in ſundry parts of Spain. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure eſpecially in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

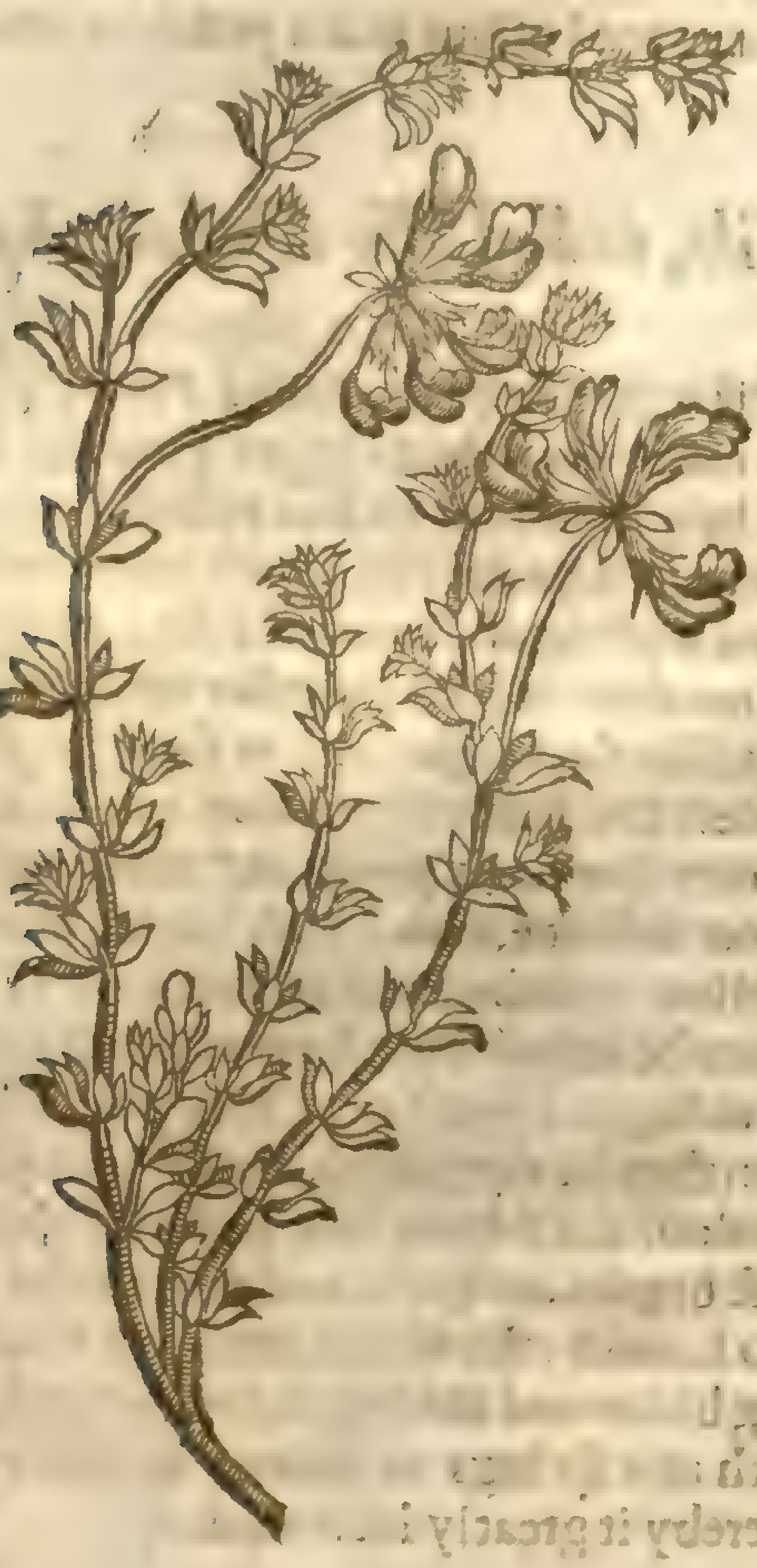
It is euident enough that they are baſtard kindes of milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called and plainly termed *Pſeudocytiſi* or baſtard milke Trefoiles, or *Cytiſi ſylveſtres*, that is to ſay, wilde milke Trefoiles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

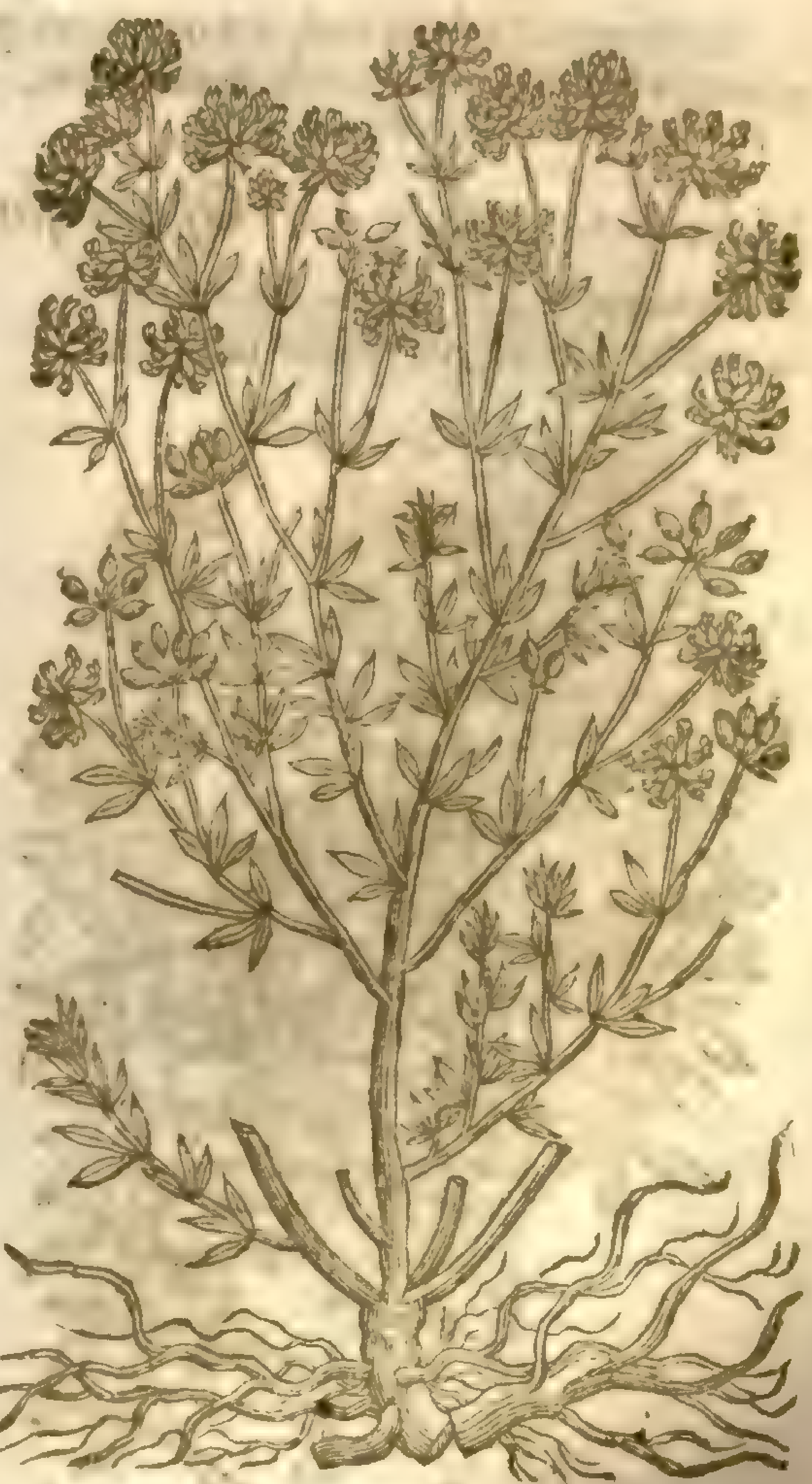
What temperature theſe ſhrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we know not, neither haue wee as yet found out any thing by our owne experience, wherefore they may be referred vnto the other milke-Trefoiles.

CHAP. 15. *Of the venomous tree Trefoile.*

† 1 *Dorycnium Monſpelienſium.*
The venomous Trefoile of Montpelier.



2 *Dorycnium Hiſpanicum.*
The venomous Trefoile of Spain.



Lotus dorycnium L
mill. dict.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe venomous Tree Trefoile of Montpellier hath many tough and pliant ſtalkes two or three cubits high, diuided into ſundry ſmall twiggy braunches, beſet with leaues three

together,placed from joint to joint by ſpaces,ſomewhat hoary,very like vnto the leaues of *Cytiſus* or Rue: among which come forth many ſmall moſſie white floures, tuft faſhion, in ſmall bundles like Noſegaies,and very like the floures of the Oliue or Oke tree,which turne into ſmall roundiſh bladders,as it were made of parchment; wherein is contained blacke ſeed like wilde *Lotus*, but in taſte like the wilde Tare: the whole plant is of an vnſauory ſmel; the root is thick,and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The Spaniſh venomous Trefoile hath a wooddy ſtalke,rough and hoary, diuided into other ſmall branches,whereon grow leaues like the precedent: the floures grow on the tops of the branches,whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Peaſe,and of a yellow or rather greeniſh color,wherein it differeth from the precedent.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe venomous Trefoiles grow in Narbon,on the barren and ſtony craggy mountains,at Frontignana,and about the ſea coaſts,and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Dorycnium,or Δορύκνιον, is that poiſonous or venomous plant wherewith in times paſt they vſed to poiſon their arrow heads,or weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto thoſe whom they did aſſaile or purſue, whereupon it tooke his name. Great controuerſie hath been amongſt Herbariſts, what manner of plant *Dorycnium* ſhould be; ſome ſaying one thing,and ſome another: which controuerſies and ſundry opinions are very well confuted by the true cenſure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue ſentence ſet down the plant deſcribed for the true *Dorycnium*, & none other,which may be called in Engliſh,Venomous tree Trefoile. ‡ Theſe plants do not ſufficiently anſwer to the deſcription of *Dioſcorides*,neither can any one ſay certainly that they are poiſonous. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

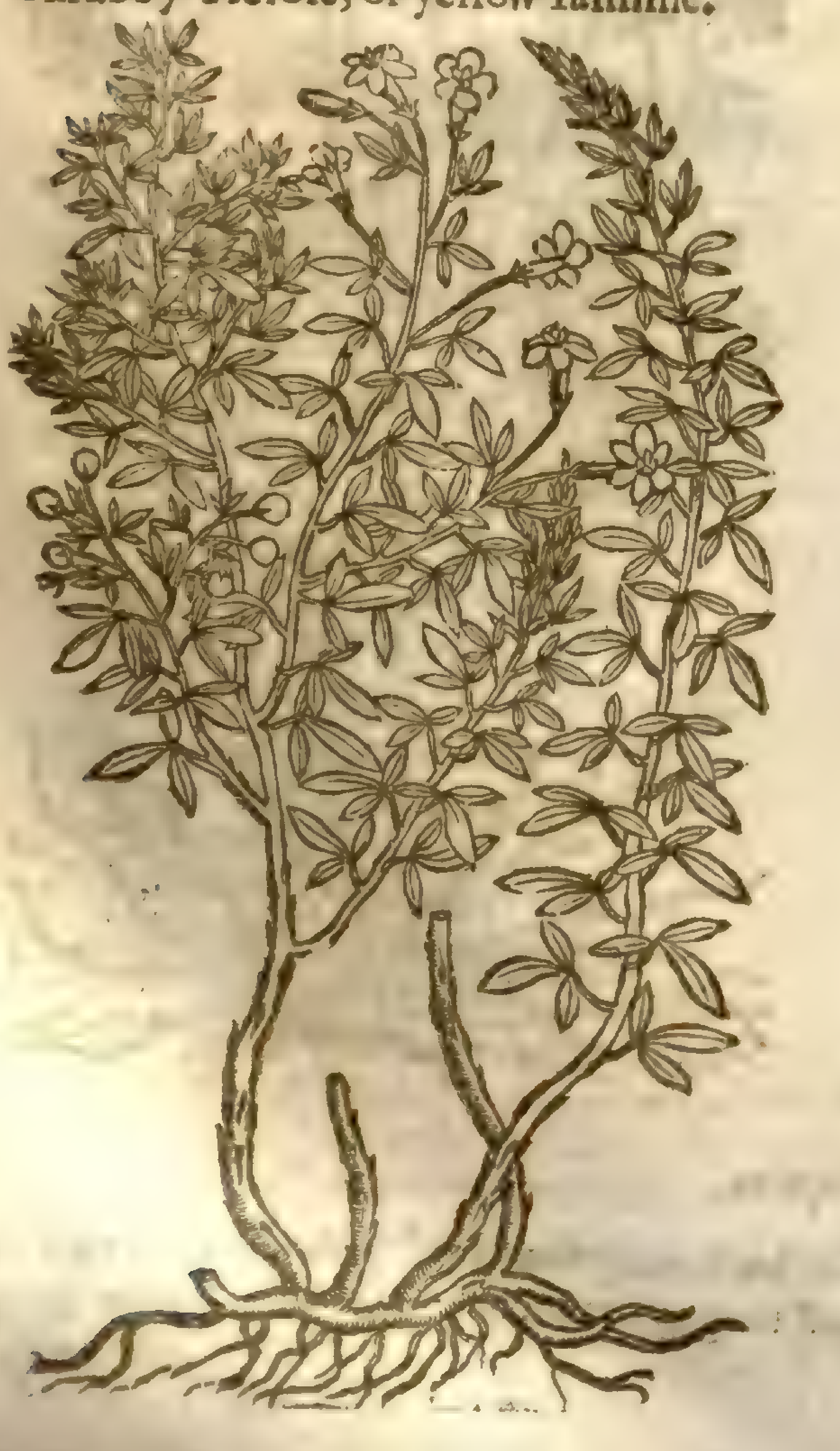
Dorycnium is very cold without moiſtning.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Venomous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can read of,but it is a peſtilent venomous plant,as hath been ſaid in the deſcription.

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 16. *Of Of the ſhrub Trefoile, called alſo Make-bait.*



Polemonium, ſive Trifolium fruticans.
Shrubby Trefole, or yellow Iaſmine.

Jasminum simplicifolium; [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This ſhruby plant called *Polemonium* hath many wooddy twigges growing into the height of four or fiue cubits,hauing ſmal ny twiggy branches of a dark green color,garniſhed with ſmall leaues of a deep green color, alwaies three ioined together vpon little footſtalks,like the *Cytiſus* buſh or field Trefoile,but ſmaller: the floures be yellow and round,diuided into fiue or ſix parts, not much vnlike the yellow Iaſmine,which hath cauſed many to cal it yellow Iaſmine,euen to this day. When the floures be vaded there ſucceed ſmall round berries as big as a peaſe,of a black purpliſh colour when they be ripe,which being broken wil die or colour the fingers like Elder berries:within theſe berries are contained a ſmall flat ſeed like vnto Lentils: the root is long and ſmall, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth,putting forth new ſprings or ſhoots in ſundry places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

It grows plentifully in the country of Montpelier,at New-caſtle,vpon the dry hils,and hot banks of the oliue fields,and in the ſtony fields and Wood of Gramuntium: it groweth in my garden,and in other herbariſts gardens of England.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Summer: the ſeed is ripe in Autumne: the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies green, & hath a laſting root.

¶ *The Names.*

Moſt do call it *Cytiſus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytiſus* or Milk Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plain enough by his deſcription, vnleſſe it be *Cytiſus Marcelli*, or *Marcellus* his Milke Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue ſome likeneſſe, if the floures which are yellow were white, or *galbineous*, that is to ſay, blew.

There be diuers alſo that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, foraſmuch as the leaues of it ſeem to be ſomewhat like thoſe of common Rue; but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwiſe called Herb-grace, but of the other, that is to ſay, of S. *Iohns* Rue: it is called in Engliſh, ſhrubby Trefoile, or Make-bait.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Polemonium is dry in the ſecond degree, with ſome acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This ſhrubby plant hath ſo many ſingular and excellent vertues contained in it, that ſome haue called it by the name *Chiliodunamis*, that is, hauing a thouſand properties. A

It is very effectual againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions; and (as ſome ſay) if a man hold it in his hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venomous beaſt. B

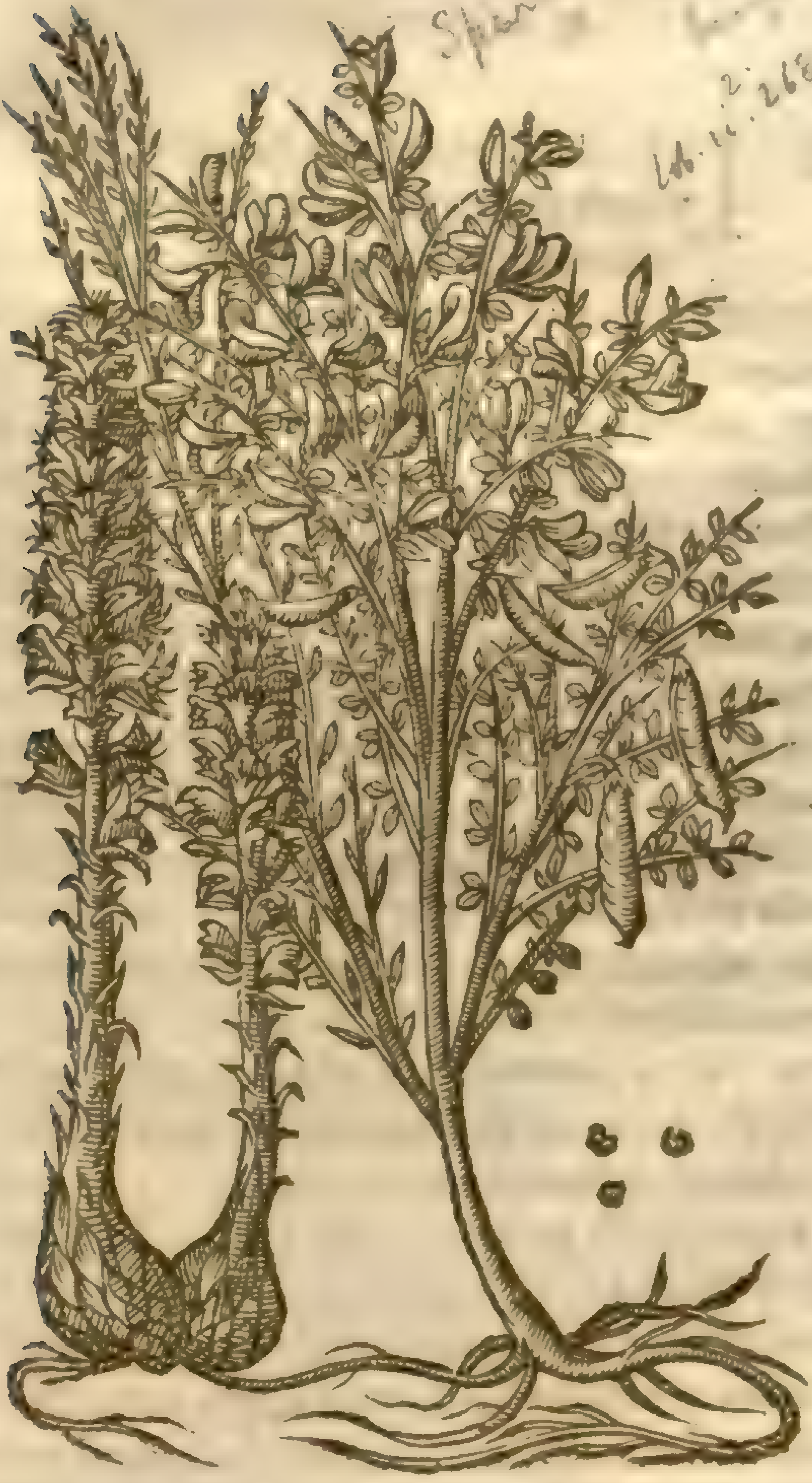
Being taken with vineger it is very good for thoſe that are ſpleneticke, and whoſe ſpleen or milt is affected with oppilations or ſtoppings. C

If the root be taken in wine it helpeth againſt the bloudy flix, it prouoketh vrine being drunke with water, ſcoureth away grauell, and eaſeth the pain and ache called the Sciatica. D

CHAP. 17. *Of Broome and Broome-Rape.*

1 *Geniſta.*
Broome.

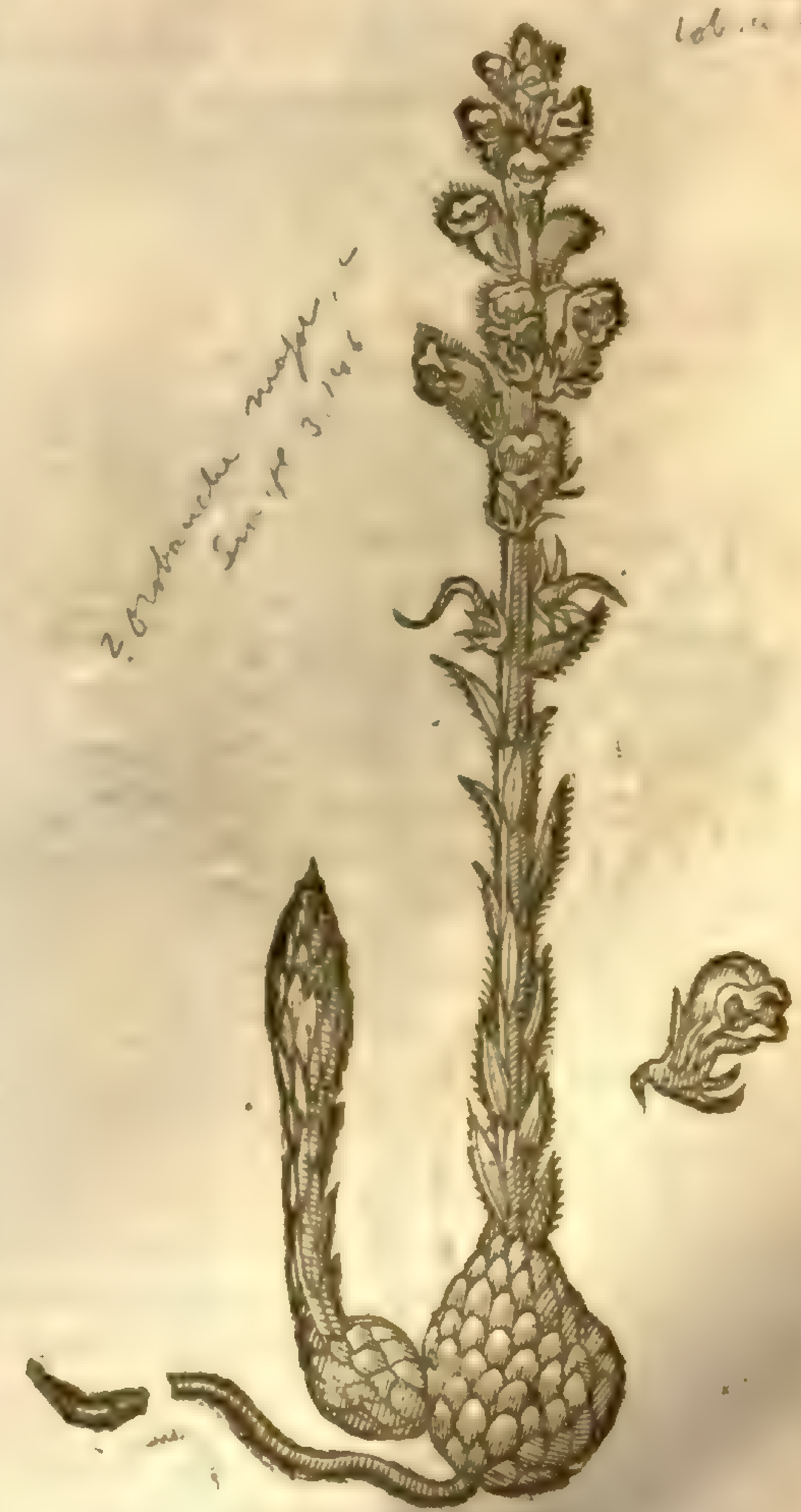
Spartium scoparium
[illegible] 2. 262
Lob. ic. 2. 268



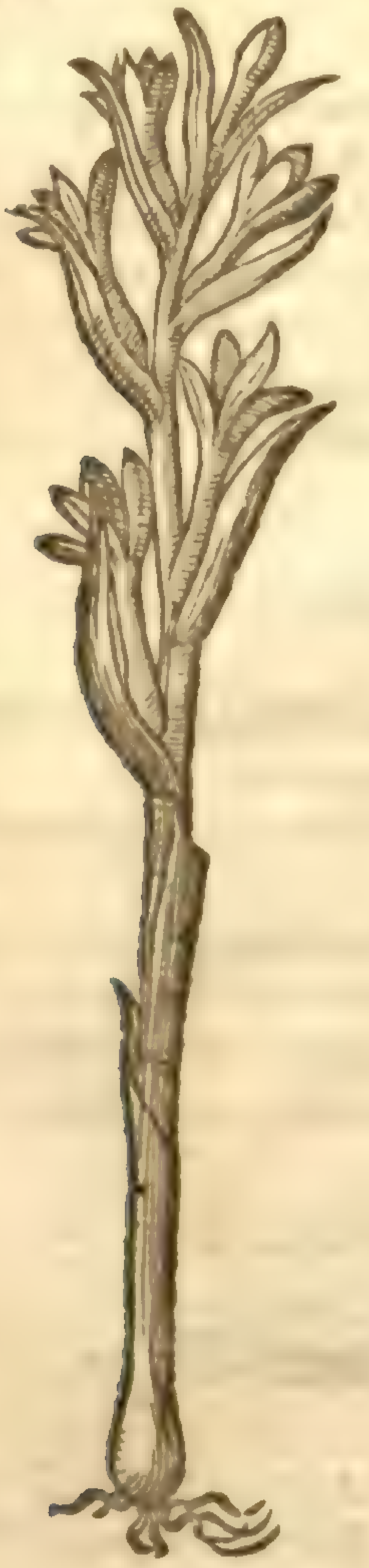
2 *Rapum Geniſtæ, ſive Orobanche.*
Broom-Rape, or Orobanch.

Lob. ic. 2. 218

2. Orobanche major
Lin. sp. 3. 146

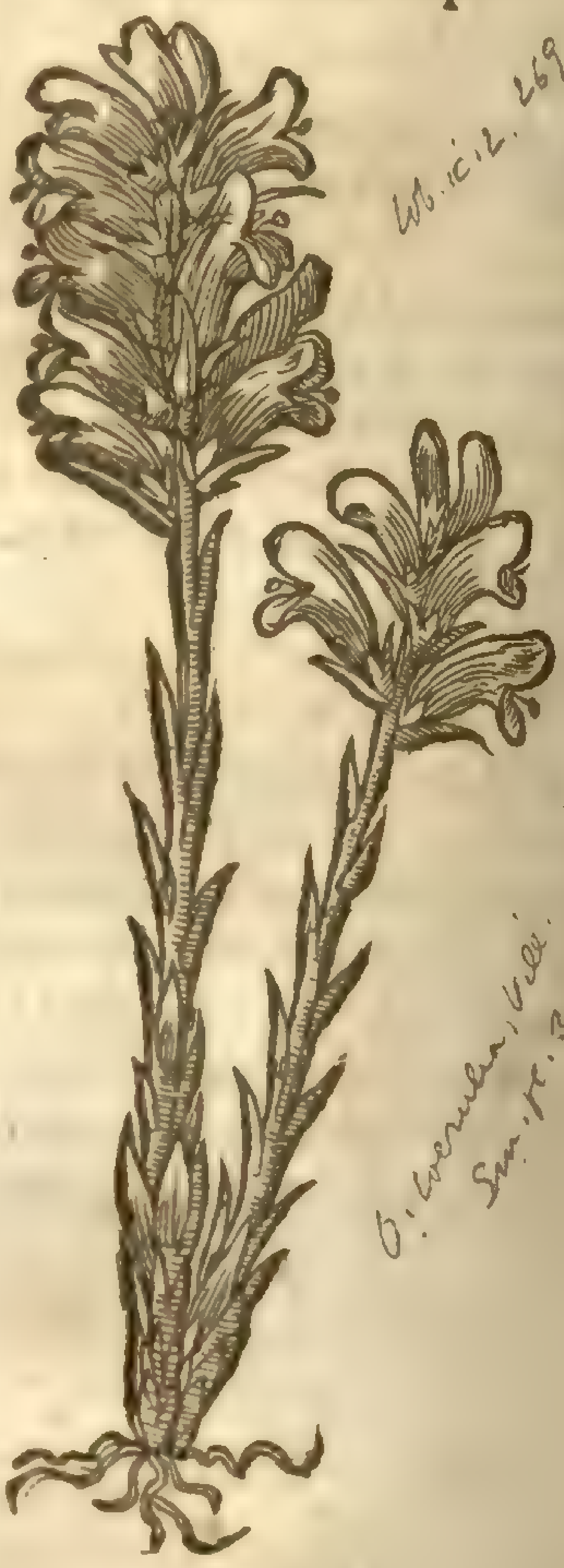


‡ *Orobanche Monſpeliaca flo. oblongis.*
Long floured Broome-Rape.



Wo. ic. 2. 269

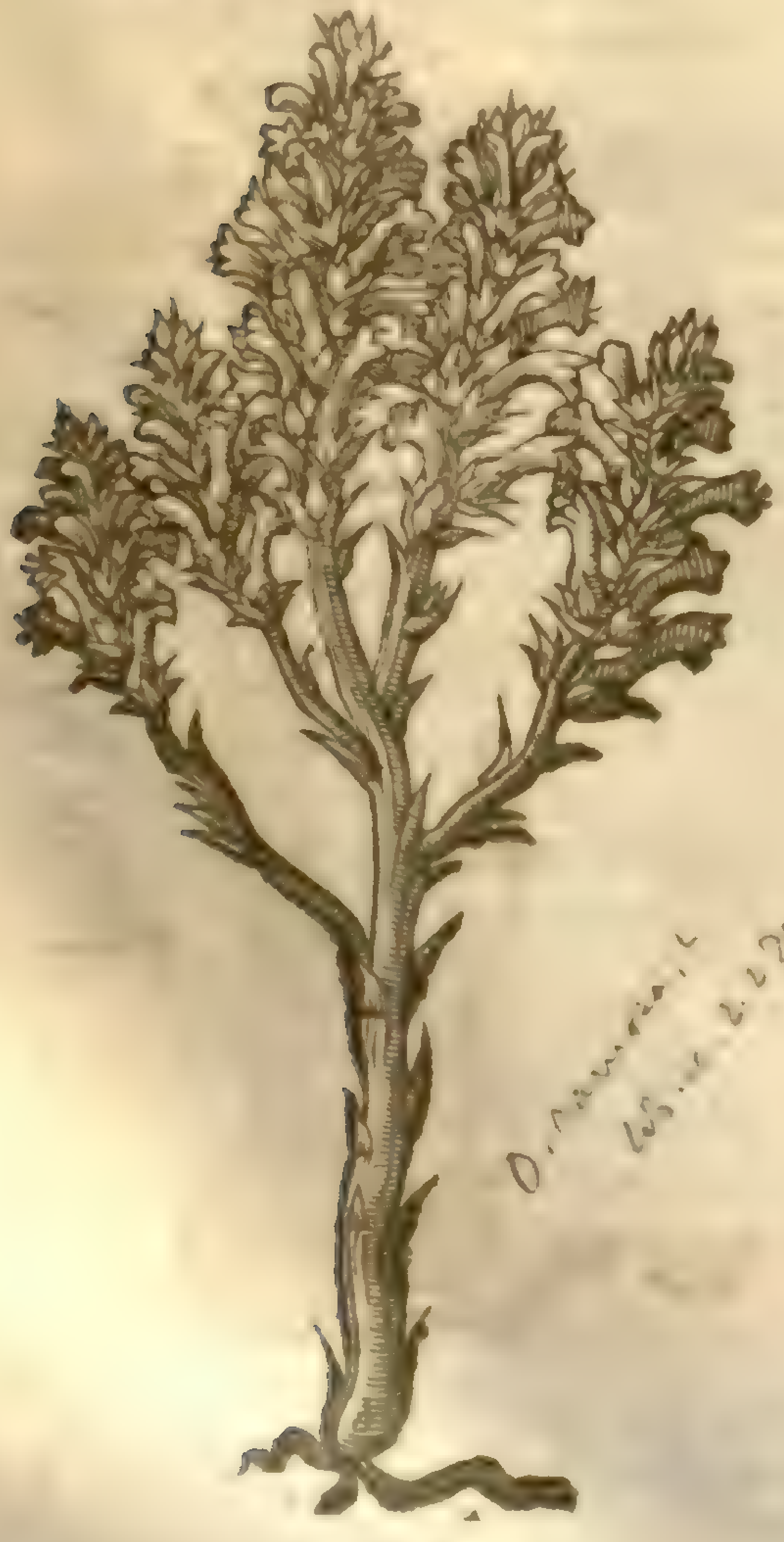
‡ *Orobanche flore majore.*
Great floured Broome Rape.



Wo. ic. 2. 269

O. caerulea, Vill.
Sm. fl. B. 1119

‡ *Orobanche Ramoſa.*
Branched Broom-Rape.



O. ramosa, L
Wo. ic. 2. 272

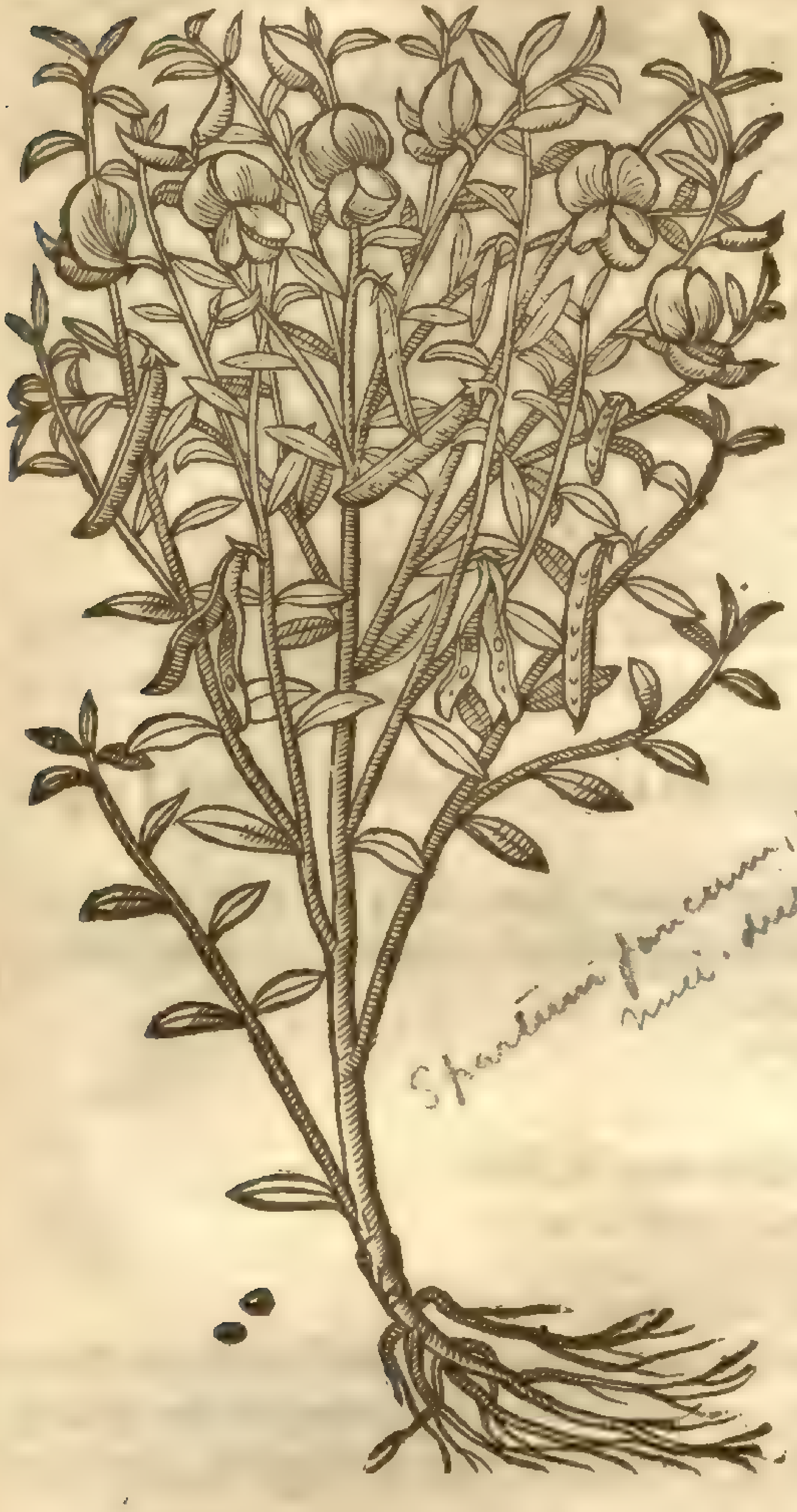
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Broom is a buſh or ſhrubby plant, it hath ſtalks or rather wooddy branches, from which do ſpring ſlender twigs, cornered, green, tough, and that be eaſily bowed, many times diuided into ſmal branches; about which do grow little leaues of an obſcure green colour, & braue yellow floures, and at the length flat cods, which beeing ripe are black, as are thoſe of the common Vetch, in which doe lie flat ſeeds, hard, ſomething browniſh, and leſſer than Lentils: the root is hard and wooddy, ſending forth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in ſhape like vnto the baſtard Orchis, called Birds neſt, hauing a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Geniſtæ*, or Broom-Rape.

2 This is a certain bulbed plant growing vnto the roots of Broom, big below, and ſmaller aboue, couered with blackiſh ſcales, and of a yellowiſh pulp within: from which doth riſe a ſtalke a ſpan long, hauing whitiſh flours about the top, like almoſt to thoſe of dead Nettle. After which grow forth long thicke and round husks, in which are contained verie many ſeeds, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

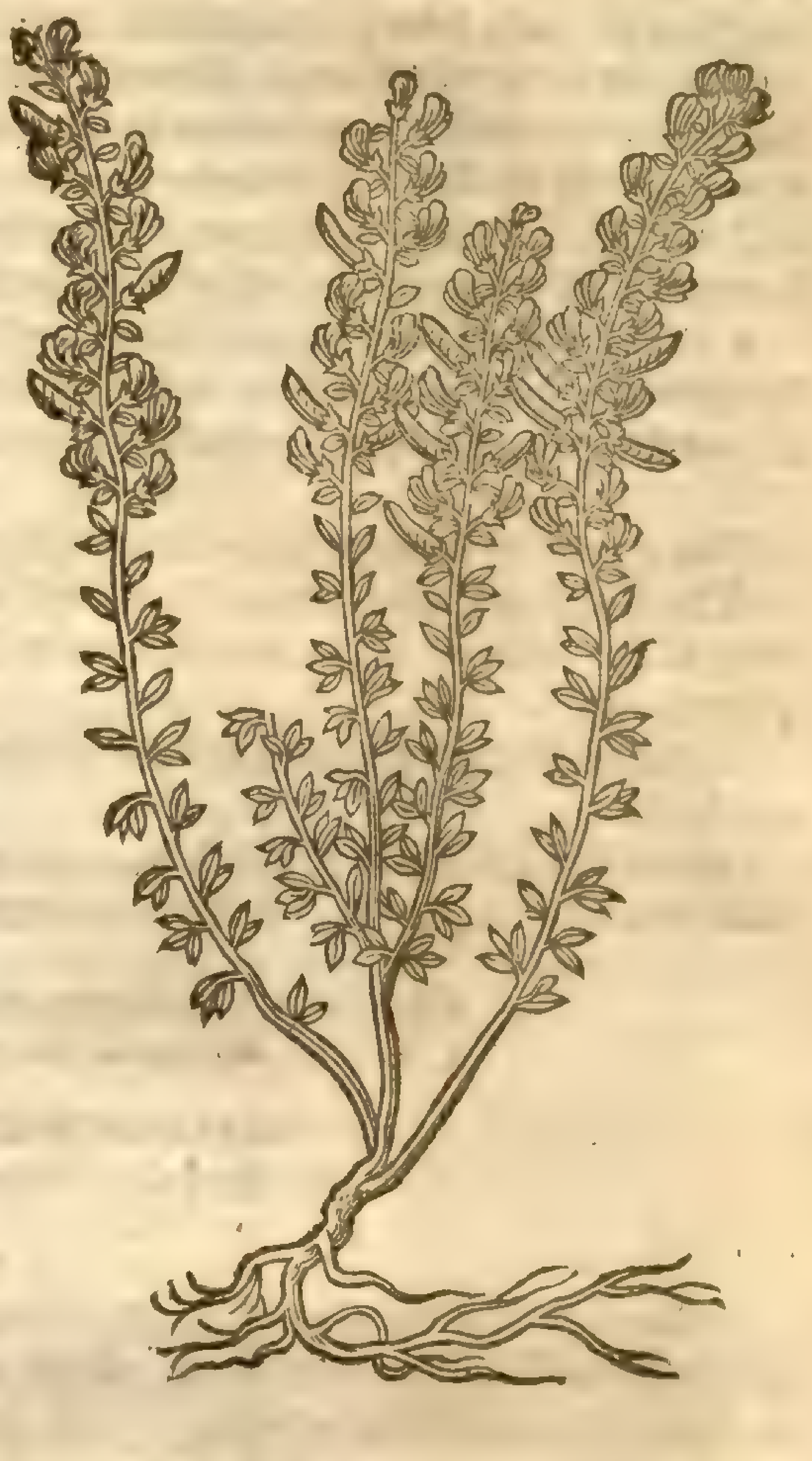
‡ Of

3 *Geniſta Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Broome.

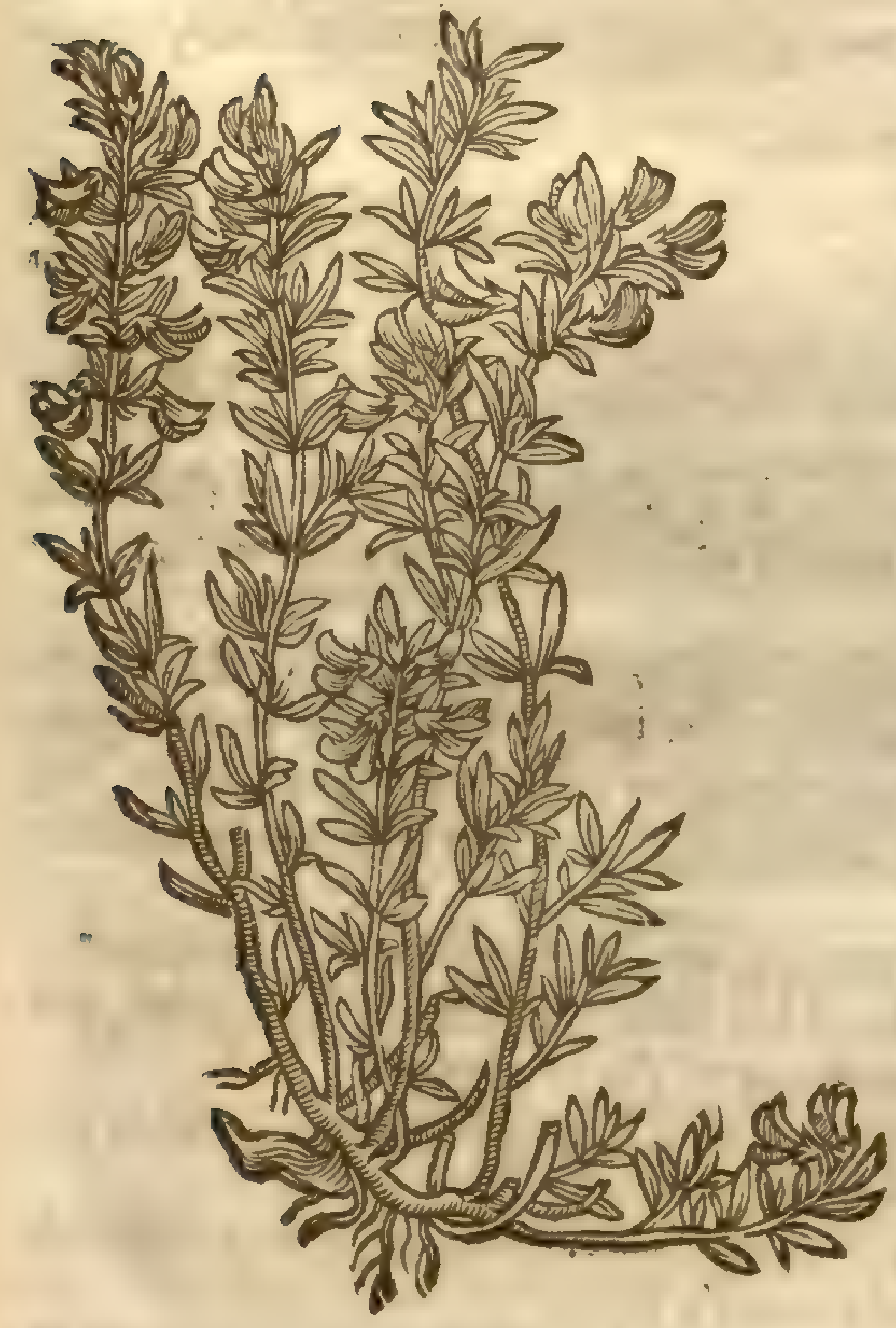


Spartium junceum L
nucl. dent.

5 *Chamægeniſta Anglica.*
Engliſh Dwarfe Broome.



6 *Chamægeniſta Pannonica.*
Dwarfe Broome of Hungary.



Genista pilosa L
[illegible]

‡ Of this *Orobanche* or Broome Rape there are ſome varieties obſerued and ſet forth by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*; the firſt of theſe varieties hath longer and ſmaller floures than the ordinarie. The ſecond hath larger floures, and thoſe of a blewiſh colour, and is ſometimes found among corne. The third is parted towards the top into ſundry branches; the floures of this are either blew, purpliſh or elſe white, and it willingly growes among Hempe. ‡

3 The Spaniſh Broome hath likewiſe wooddy ſtems, from whence grow vp ſlender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the leaſt hauing but few ſmall leaues, ſet here and there far diſtant one from another, with yellow floures not much vnlike the floures of common Broome, but greater, which turne into ſmall long cods, wherein is contained browne and flat ſeed: the root is tough and wooddy.

4 Small leafed or thin leafed Broome hath many tough pliant ſhoots riſing out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough ſtalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggy branches whereon doe grow very ſmall thin leaues, of a whitiſh colour; whereupon ſome haue called it *Geniſta alba*, white Broome: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it ſpecially differeth from the other Broomes.

5 Engliſh Dwarfe Broome hath many twiggy branches, very greene, tough, ſomewhat ſtraked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon doe grow leaues ſet without order, ſometimes two together, and often three or foure growing faſt together, like vnto the common Broome, greene on the vpper ſide, hoary vnderneath, and of a bitter taſte: among which leaues come forth yellow floures like thoſe of common Broome, but leſſer, of little or no ſmell at all: after which appeare ſmall cods ſomewhat hairy, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed: the root is tough and wooddy. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges theſe two laſt deſcribed to be onely varieties of the common Broome; to whoſe opinion I do much incline, yet I haue let our Authors deſcription ſtand, together with the figure of this later, which ſeemingly expreſſes the greateſt difference. ‡

6 The Dwarfe Broome of Hungary hath ſtalkes and yellow floures like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the leaues hereof are different, they are longer and more in number: the whole plant is altogether greater, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Broome groweth almoſt euery where in dry paſtures and low woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth grow; it groweth in a Broome field at the foot of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampſtead Heath, and in diuers other places.

Spaniſh Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The White Broome groweth likewiſe in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a ſtranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* makes mention in his ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks, writing thus:

Cernis vt, ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vaccæ
Molle ſub hirſuta latus explicuere geniſta.

See Father, how the Kine ſtretch out their tender ſide
Vnder the hairy Broome, that growes in field ſo wide.

¶ *The Time.*

Broome floureth in the end of Aprill or May, and then the young buds of the floures are to bee gathered and laid in pickle or ſalt, which afterwards being waſhed or boyled, are vſed for ſallads, as Capers be, and be eaten with no leſſe delight: the cods and ſeeds be ripe in Auguſt; the Rape appeareth and is ſeene eſpecially in the moneth of Iune.

The Spaniſh Broome doth floure ſooner, and is longer in flouring.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine, *Geniſta*, or as ſome would haue it *Geneſta*: in Italian *Geneſtra*: in Spaniſh likewiſe, *Geneſtra*, or *Gieſtra*: in high Dutch, **Pfrimmen**: in low Dutch, **Brem**: in French, *Geneſt*: in Engliſh Broome. ‡ The Spaniſh Broome by moſt Writers is iudged to be the *Spartium* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The twigs, floures and ſeeds of Broome are hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they are alſo of a thin eſſence, and are of force to clenſe and open, and eſpecially the ſeed, which is dryer and not ſo full of ſuperfluous moiſture.

B The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth clenſe and open the liuer, milt, and kidnies.

C It driueth away by the ſtoole watery humors, and therefore it is wholeſome for them that haue the dropſie, eſpecially being made with wine; but better for the other infirmities with water.

D The ſeed alſo is commended for the ſame purpoſes.

E There is alſo made of the aſhes of the ſtalkes and branches dryed and burnt, a lie with thin white wine, as Rheniſh wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the greene ſickeneſſe and dropſie, and this doth mightily expell and driue forth thin and watery humors together with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reaſon of his ſharpe quality many times hurt and fret the intrailes.

F *Meſue* ſaith, That there is in the floures and branches a cutting moiſture, but full of excrements, and therefore it cauſeth vomit: and that the plant doth in all his parts trouble, cut, attenuate, and violently purge by vomit and ſtoole, flegme and raw humors out of the joynts.

G But theſe things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartium*, which purgeth by vomit, after the manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do teſtifie.

H *Meſue* alſo addeth, That Broome doth breake the ſtone of the kidnies and bladder, and ſuffereth not the matter whereof the ſtone is made to lie long, or to become a ſtone.

I The young buds or little floures preſerued in pickle, and eaten as a ſallad, ſtirre vp an appetite to meate and open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

L The ſame being fully blowne, ſtamped and mixed with ſwines greaſe, doe eaſe the paine of the gout.

M And *Meſue* writeth, That this tempered with hony of Roſes, or with an egge, doth conſume away the Kings euill.

N The Rape of the Broome or Broome Rape, being boyled in wine, is commended againſt the pains of the kidneyes and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth it.

O The juyce preſſed forth of Broome rape healeth greene wounds, and clenſeth old and filthy vlcers: the later Phyſitions do affirme that it is alſo good for old venomous, and malicious vlcers.

P That worthy Prince of famous memory *Henry* 8. King of England, was wont to drinke the diſtilled water of Broome floures, againſt ſurfets and diſeaſes thereof ariſing.

Q Sir *Thomas Fitzherbert* Knight, was wont to cure the blacke jaundice with this drinke onely.

R Take as many handfulls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broome gathered and brayed to pouder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one ſpoonful and a halfe of the ſeed of Broome brayed into pouder: mingle theſe together, and let the ſicke drinke thereof each day a quantity, firſt and laſt, vntill he finde ſome eaſe. The medicine muſt be continued and ſo long vſed, vntill it be quite extinguiſhed: for it is a diſeaſe not very ſuddenly cured, but muſt by little and little be dealt withall.

S Orobanch or Broome rape ſliced and put into oyle Oliue, to infuſe or macerate in the ſame as ye do Roſes for oyle of Roſes, ſcoureth and putteth away all ſpots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheals and puſhes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

T *Dioſcorides* writeth, That Orobanch may be eaten either raw or boiled, in manner as we vſe to eat the ſprigs or young ſhoots of *Aſparagus*.

V The floures and ſeeds of Spaniſh Broome are good to be drunke with meade or honied water in the quantity of a dram, to cauſe one to vomit with great force and violence, euen as white Hellebo or neeſing pouder.

X If it be taken alone, it looſeneth the belly, driueth forth great quantitie of waterie and filthy humours.

CHAP. 18. *Of baſe Broome or greening weed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis baſe kinde of Broom called Green weed or Diers weed, hath many tough branches proceeding from a wooddy root: whereon do grow great ſtore of leaues, of a deep green colour, ſomwhat long like thoſe of Flax: the flours grow at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but ſmaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into ſmall flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat ſeed.

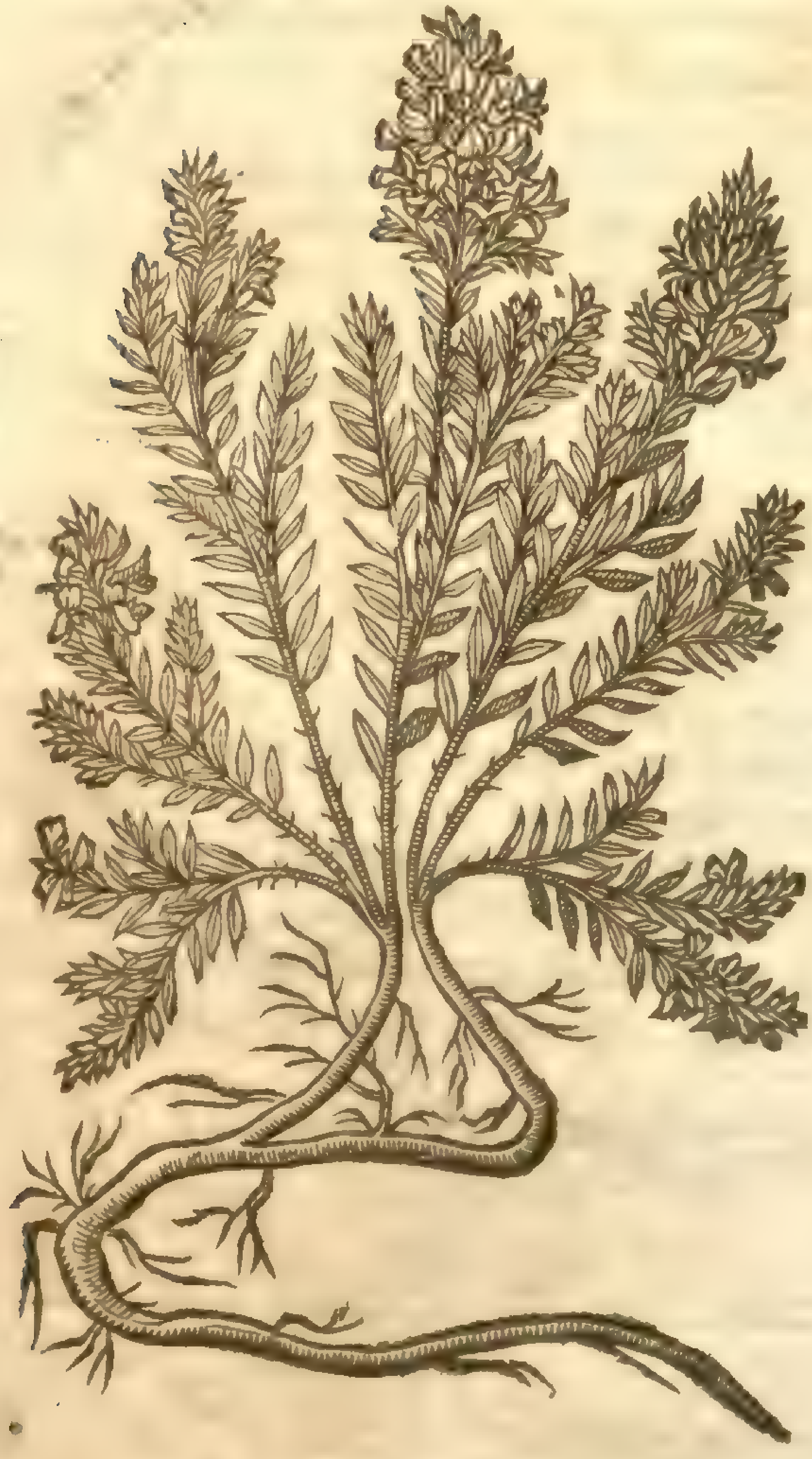
2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth another kinde of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Geniſta tinctoria*, being another ſort of Diers weed: it groweth like the Spaniſh Broome: vpon whoſe branches do grow long and ſmall leaues like Flax, greene on the vpper ſide, and of an hoary ſhining colour on the other. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, in forme and colour like the former: the roots are thicke and wooddy.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth two kindes of Broome. The firſt is a low and baſe plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whoſe long branches are nothing elſe, but as it were ſtalkes conſiſting of leaues thicke in the middeſt, and thinne about the edges, and as it were diuided with ſmall nicks; at which place it beginneth to continue the ſame leafe to the end, and ſo from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increaſed a great ſort, all which doe as it were make one ſtalke; and hath none other leaues, ſauing that in ſome of the nicks or diuiſions there commeth forth a ſmall leafe like a little eare. At the end of thoſe flat and leafed ſtalks come forth the floures, much like the floures of the common Greening weed, but leſſer, and of a yellow colour, which turne into ſmall cods. The roots are very long, tough, and wooddy, full of fibres, cloſing at the top of the root, from whence they proceed as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greeneweed called of ſome *Chamæſpartium*, hath a thicke wooddy root: from which riſe vp diuers long leaues, conſiſting as it were of many pieces ſet together like a paire of Beads (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expreſſed by words) greene on the vpper ſide, and whitiſh vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a ruſhie ſubſtance: among which riſe vp very ſmall naked ruſhy ſtalkes; on the top whereof groweth an eare or ſpike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the ſaid eares diuers yellow floures like Broome, but very ſmall or little.

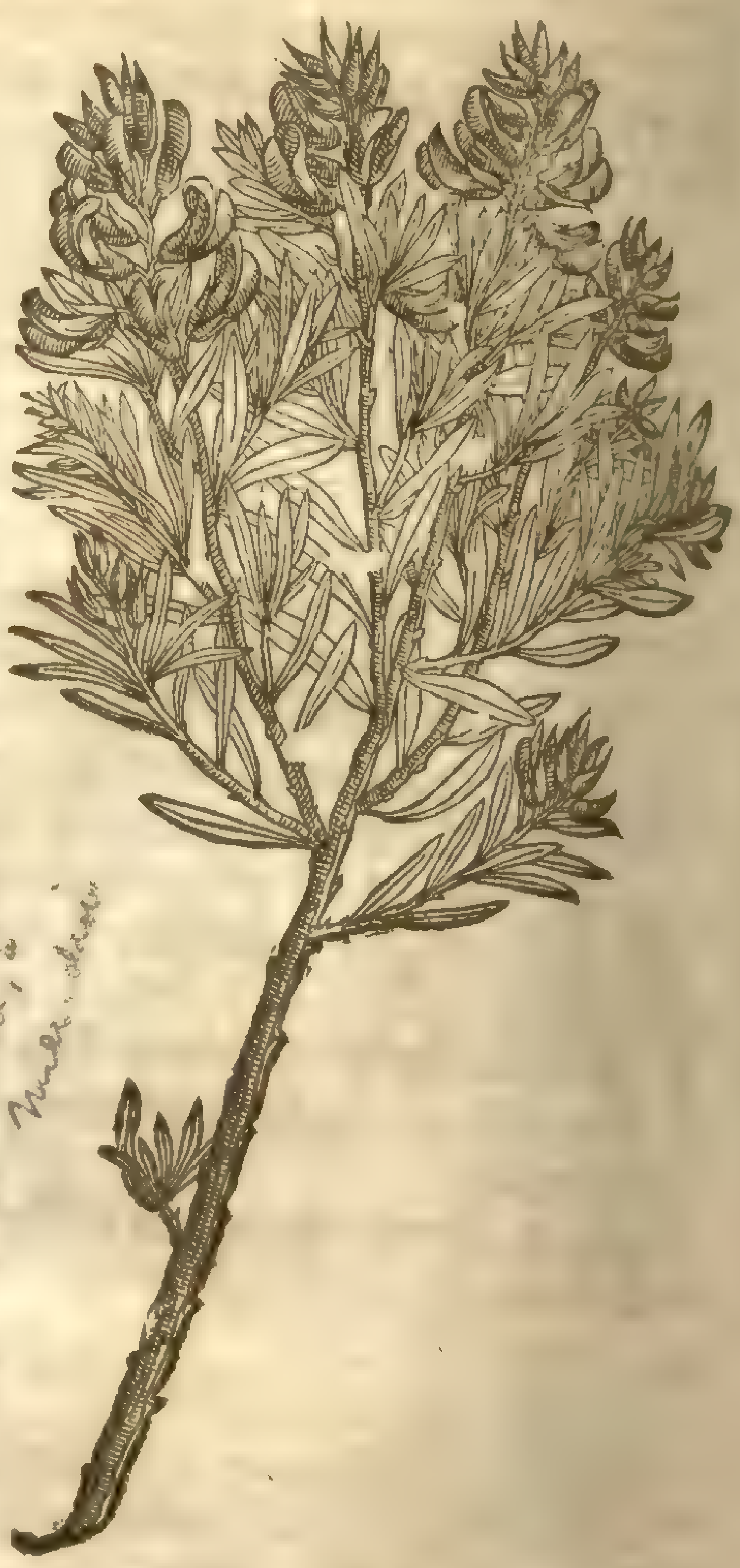
1 *Geniſtella tinctoria.*
Greeneweed or Diers weed.

Genista tinctoria, [illegible]



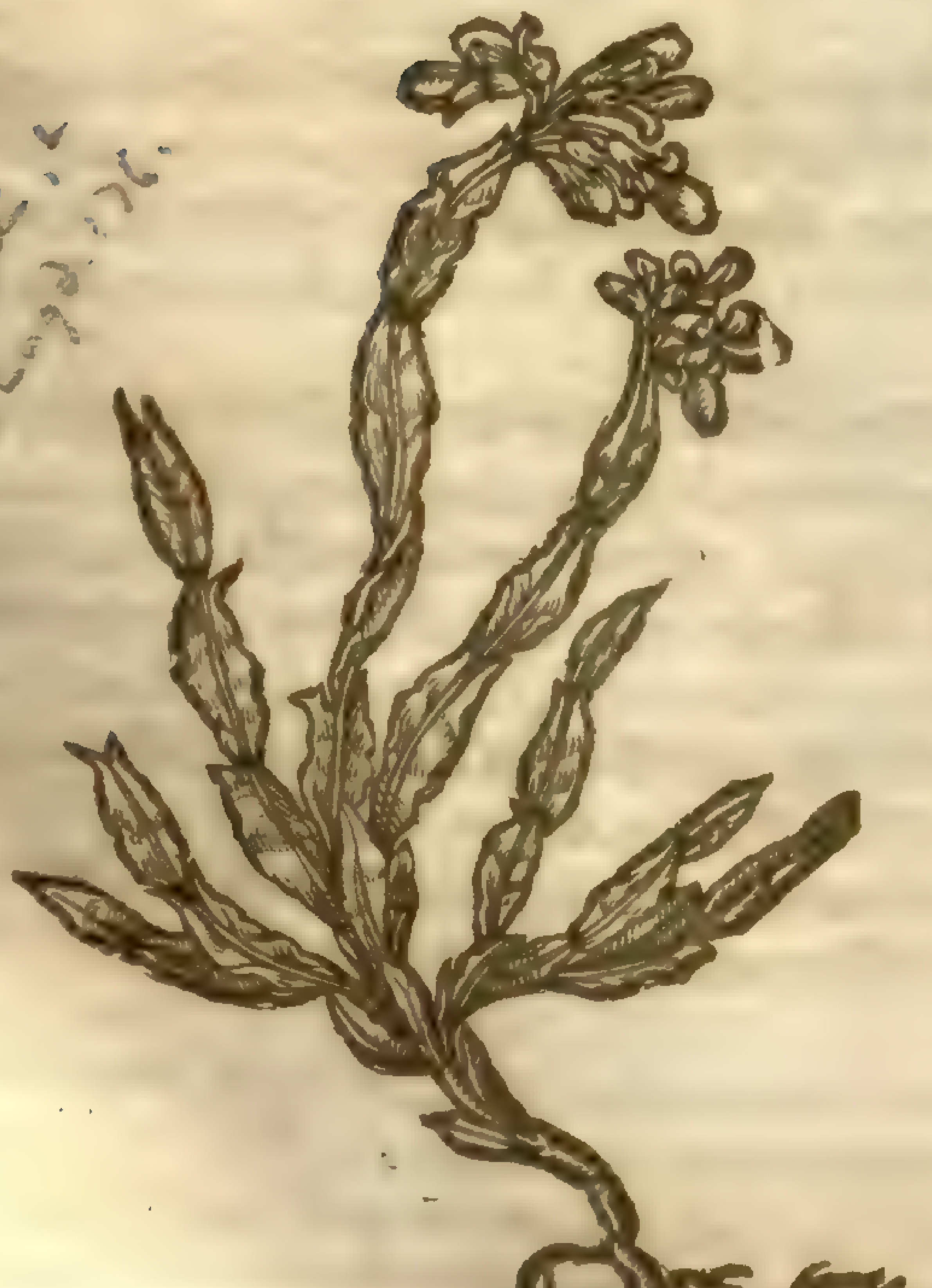
2 *Geniſtella infectoria.*
Wooddy Diers-weed.

Genista florida, [illegible]

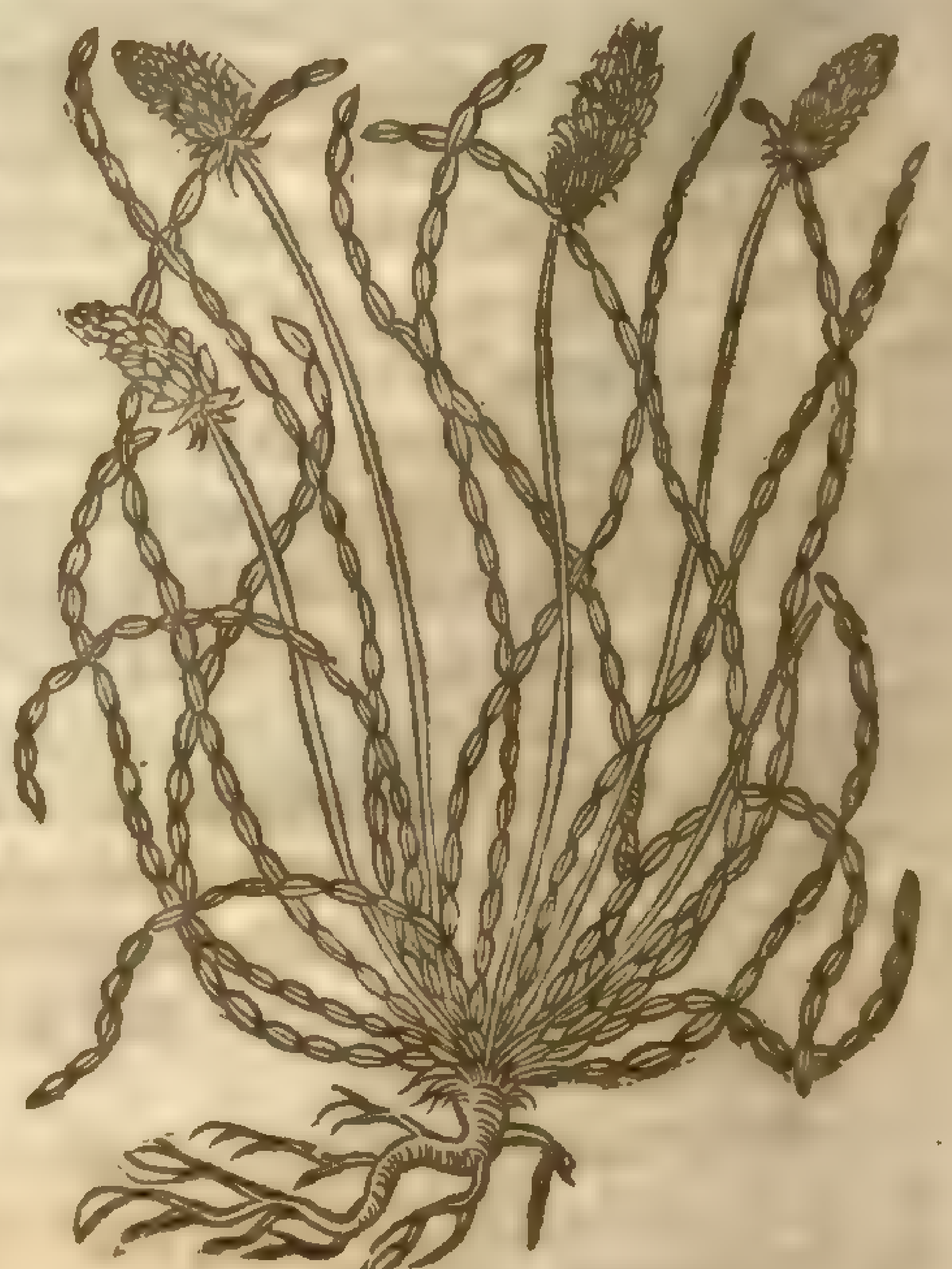


3 *Geniſtella pinnata.*
Winged Greeneweed.

Genista sagittalis, [illegible] 176.

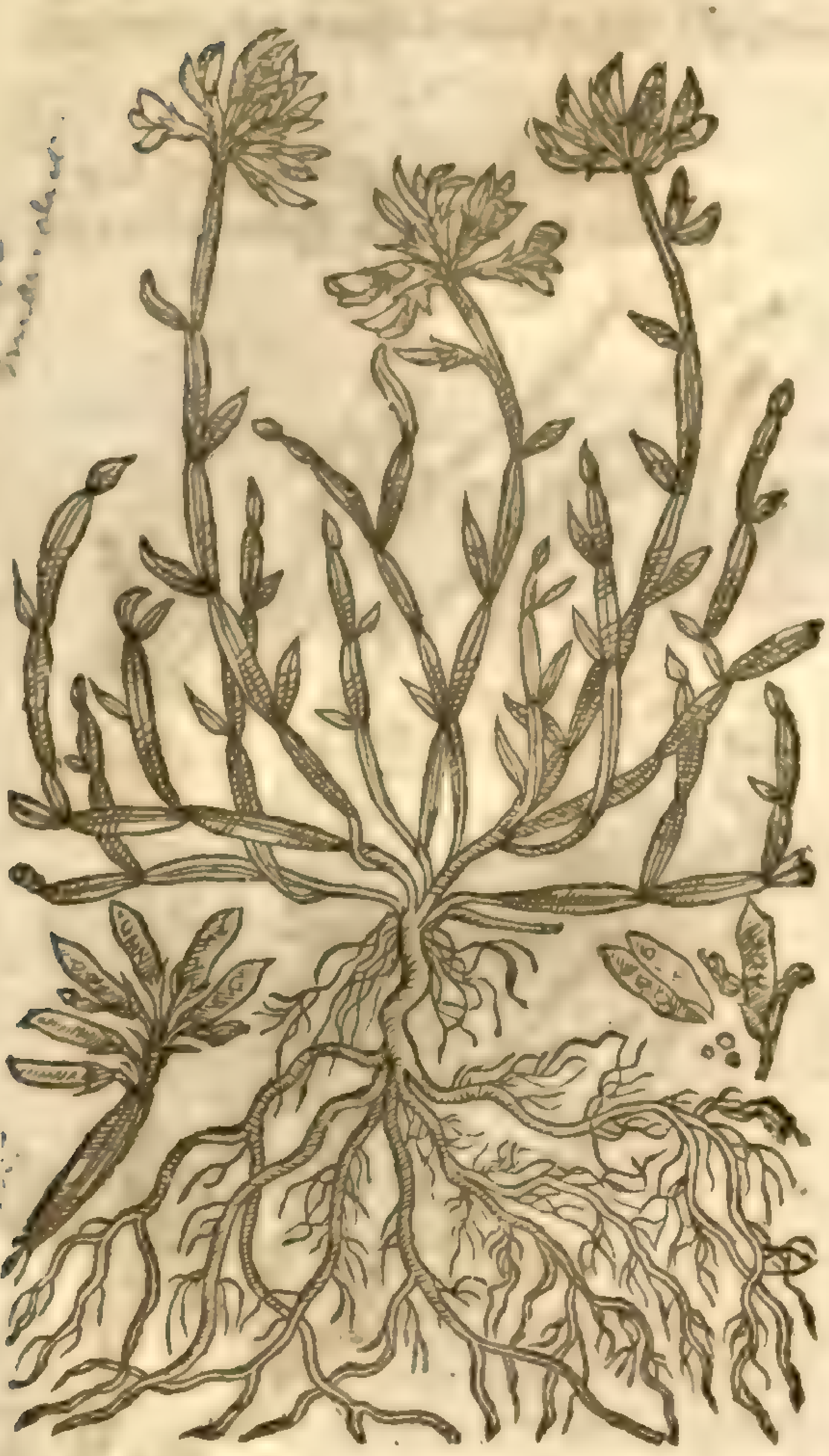


4 *Geniſtella globulata.*
Globe Greeneweed.



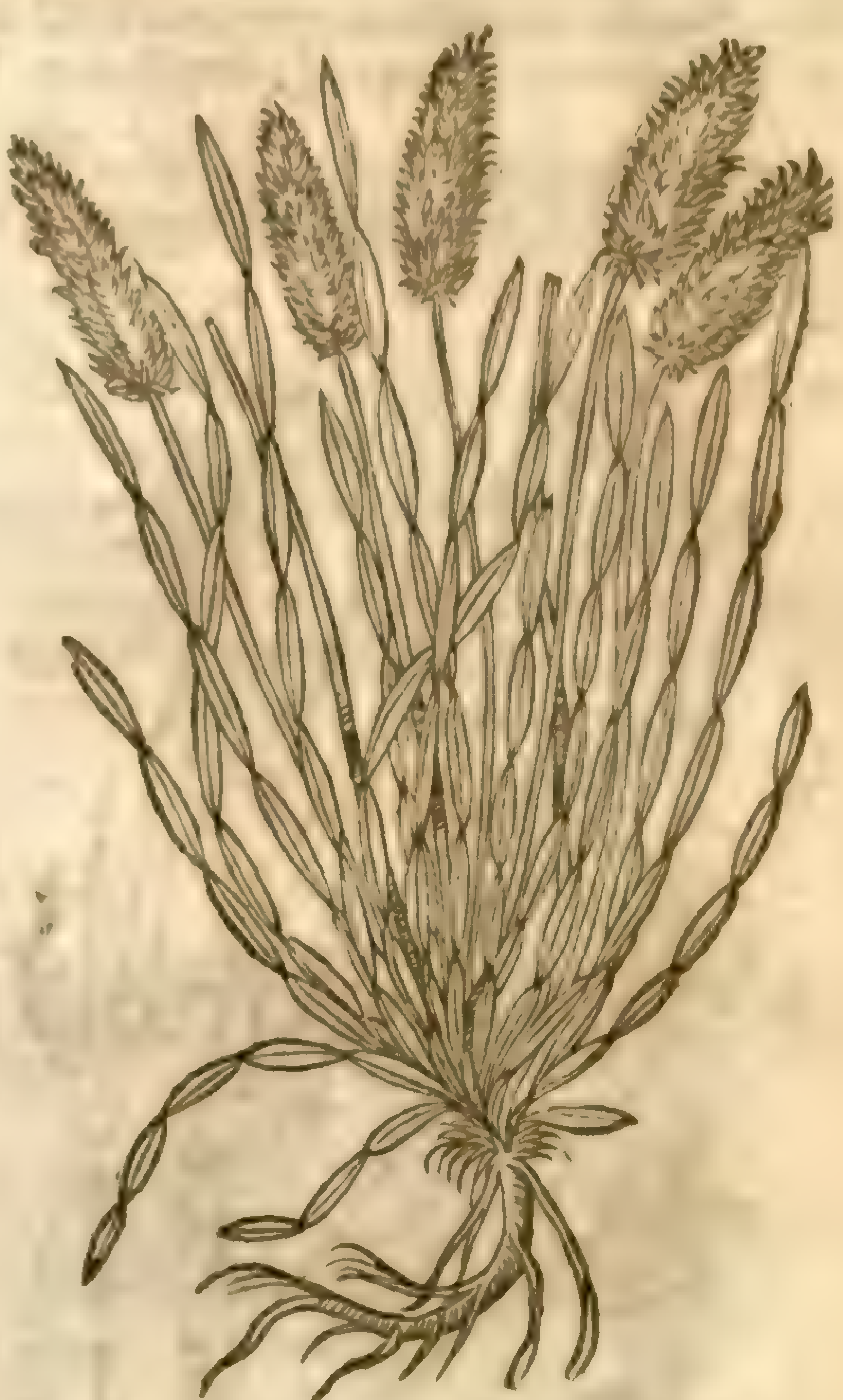
5 The fifth Greenweed hath a wooddy tough root,with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto:from which riſe vp diuers long,flat leaues,tough,and very hard,conſiſting as it were of many little leaues, ſet one at the end of another, making of many one entire leaſe, of a greene colour : amongſt which come forth diuers naked hard ſtalkes,very ſmall and ſtiffe, on the tops whereof ſtand ſpikie eares of yellow floures, like thoſe of Broome, in ſhape like that great three leafed graſſe, called *Lagopus*, or like the Fox-taile graſſe : after which come flat cods, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeed like to Tares both in taſte and forme.

5 *Geniſtella Lagopoides major.*
Hares foot Greeneweed.



[illegible]

5 *Geniſtella Lagopoides minor.*
Small Greeneweed with Hares foot floure.



6 This differeth not from the precedent in ſtalks,roots and leaues:the floures conſiſt of a flockie ſoft matter,not vnlike to the graſſie tuft of Foxtaile,reſembling the floure of *Lagopus*,or Hares-foot,but hauing ſmall yellow floures leſſer than the former, wherein it chiefely differeth from the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt being our common Diers-weed,groweth in moſt fertile paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe Greenweeds is named of moſt Herbariſts *Flos Tinctorius*,but more rightly,*Geniſta Tinctoria*,of this *Pliny* hath made mention [The Greeneweeds,ſaith he,do grow to dye clothes with] in his 18.booke,16.chapter. It is called in high Dutch, **Ferblumen**, and **Ackerbrem**: in Italian,*Cerretta*, and *Coſaria*, as *Matthiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyſimachia*,or Looſe-ſtrife: in Engliſh,Diers Greeneweed,baſe Broome,and Woodwaxen.

The reſt we refer to their ſeuerall titles.

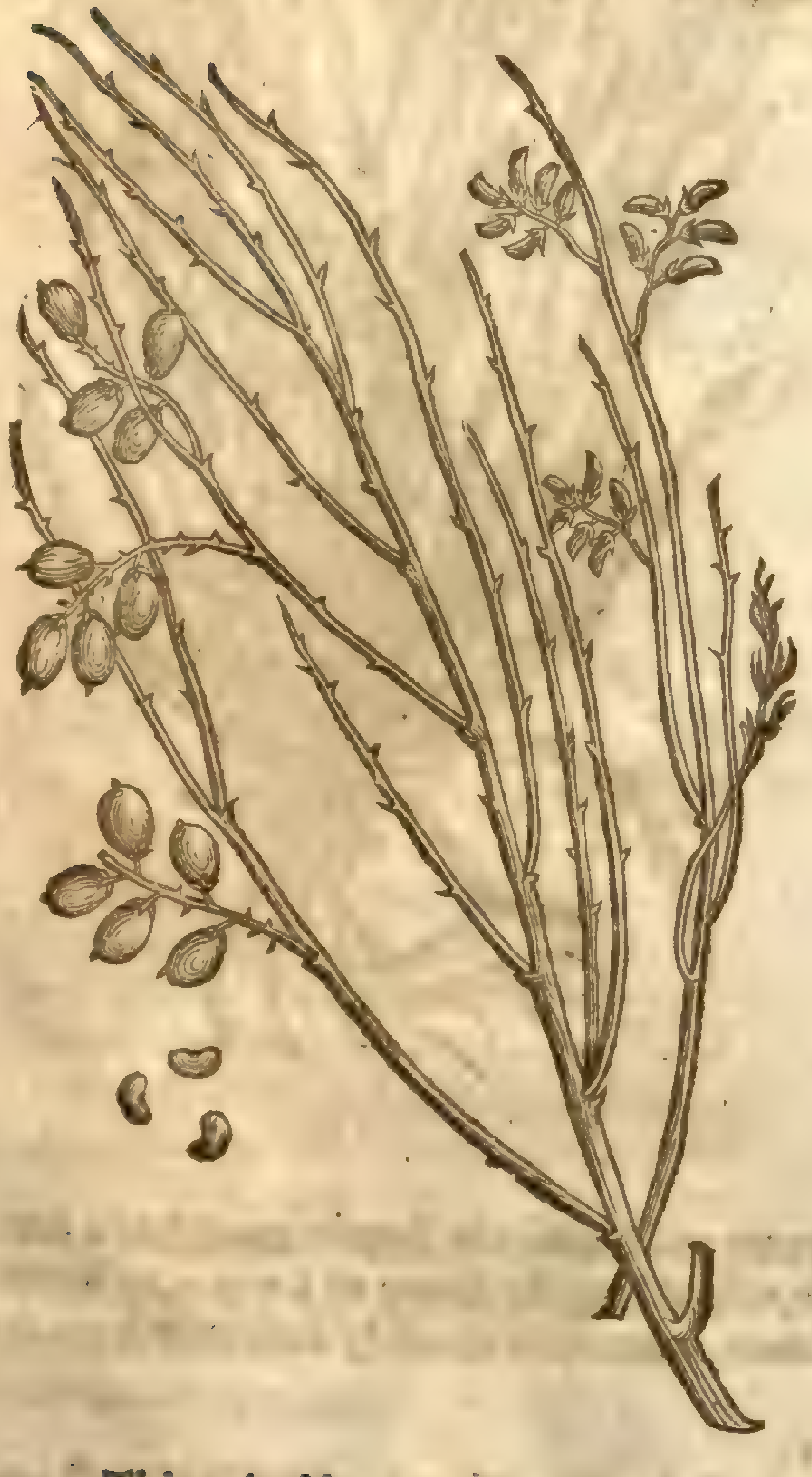
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These plants are like vnto common Broome in bitterneſſe, and therefore are hot and dry in the A ſecond degree:they are likewiſe thought to be in vertues equall;notwithſtanding their vſe is not ſo well knowne, and therefore not vſed at all where the other may be had : we ſhall not need to ſpeake of that vſe that Diers make thereof,being a matter impertinent to our Hiſtory.

Chap. 19. *Of Spaniſh baſe Broomes.*

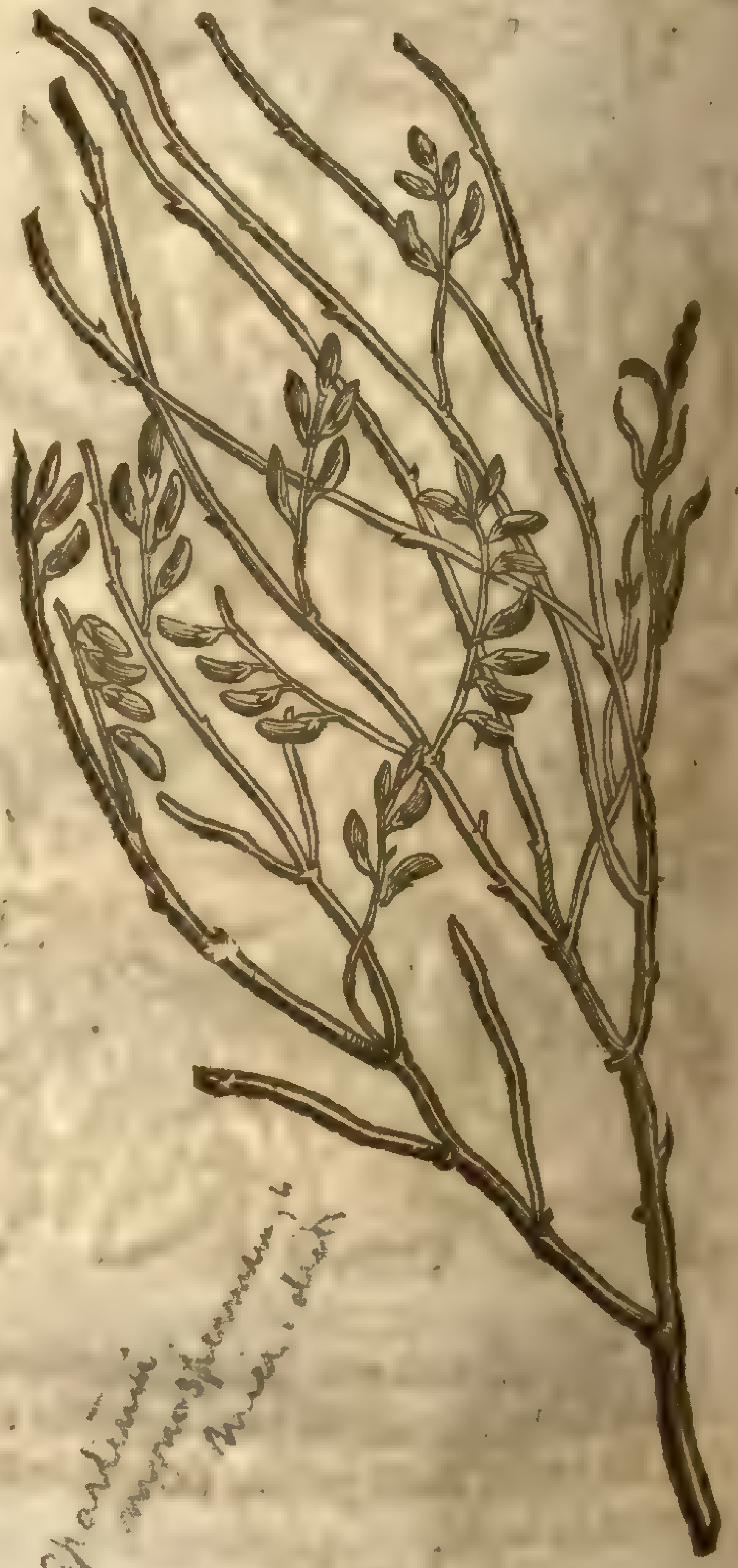
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 This growes to the height of a cubit, and is couered with a creſted and rough barke, and diuided into many longiſh branches creſted and greene, which at their firſt ſpringing vp haue ſome leaues vpon them, which fall away as ſoone as the plant comes to floure: from the ſides of the branches come forth long foot-ſtalkes whereon hang ſome ſmall yellow flours, which are ſucceeded by ſhort round yellowiſh red cods which commonly containe but one ſeed, ſeldome two, and theſe hard and blacke, and like a little Kidney, which when it is ripe will rattle in the cod being ſhaken. ‡



1 *Pſeudoſpartum Hiſpanicum Aphyllum.*
Spaniſh Broome without leaues.

Spartium sphaerocarpum,
Linn. Syst.



2 *Pſeudoſpartum album Aphyllum.*
The white leafe-leſſe Spaniſh Broome.

Spartium
monospermum,
Linn. Syst.

2 This naked broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the ſtalk is rough, and void of leaues, very greene and pliant, which diuideth it ſelfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene and tough, like ruſhes: the floures grow all along the ſtalkes like thoſe of Broome, but of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in the Prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more buſhie, and in another lower.

¶ *The Time.*

‡ The firſt floures in May, and the ſecond in February. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe baſe Spaniſh broomes may be referred to the true, which is called in Greeke σπάρτιον: the Latines vſe the ſame name, calling it ſometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spaniſh, *Retama*: in Engliſh, Spaniſh Broome, and baſtard Spaniſh Broome.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Both the ſeeds and juyce of the branches of theſe baſe Broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, do mightily draw, as *Galen* writeth.

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the ſeeds and floures being drunke in the quantity of a dram, with Mede or honied water, doth cauſe one to vomit ſtrongly, as the Hellebor or neeſing pouder doth, but yet without jeopardy or danger of life: the ſeed purgeth by ſtoole. B

The juyce which is drawne from out of the branches ſteeped in water, being firſt bruiſed, is a remedy for thoſe that are tormented with the Sciatica, and for thoſe that be troubled with the Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; ſome vſe to ſteepe the branches in Sea water, and to giue the ſame in a cliſter, which purgeth forth bloudy and ſlimy excrements. C

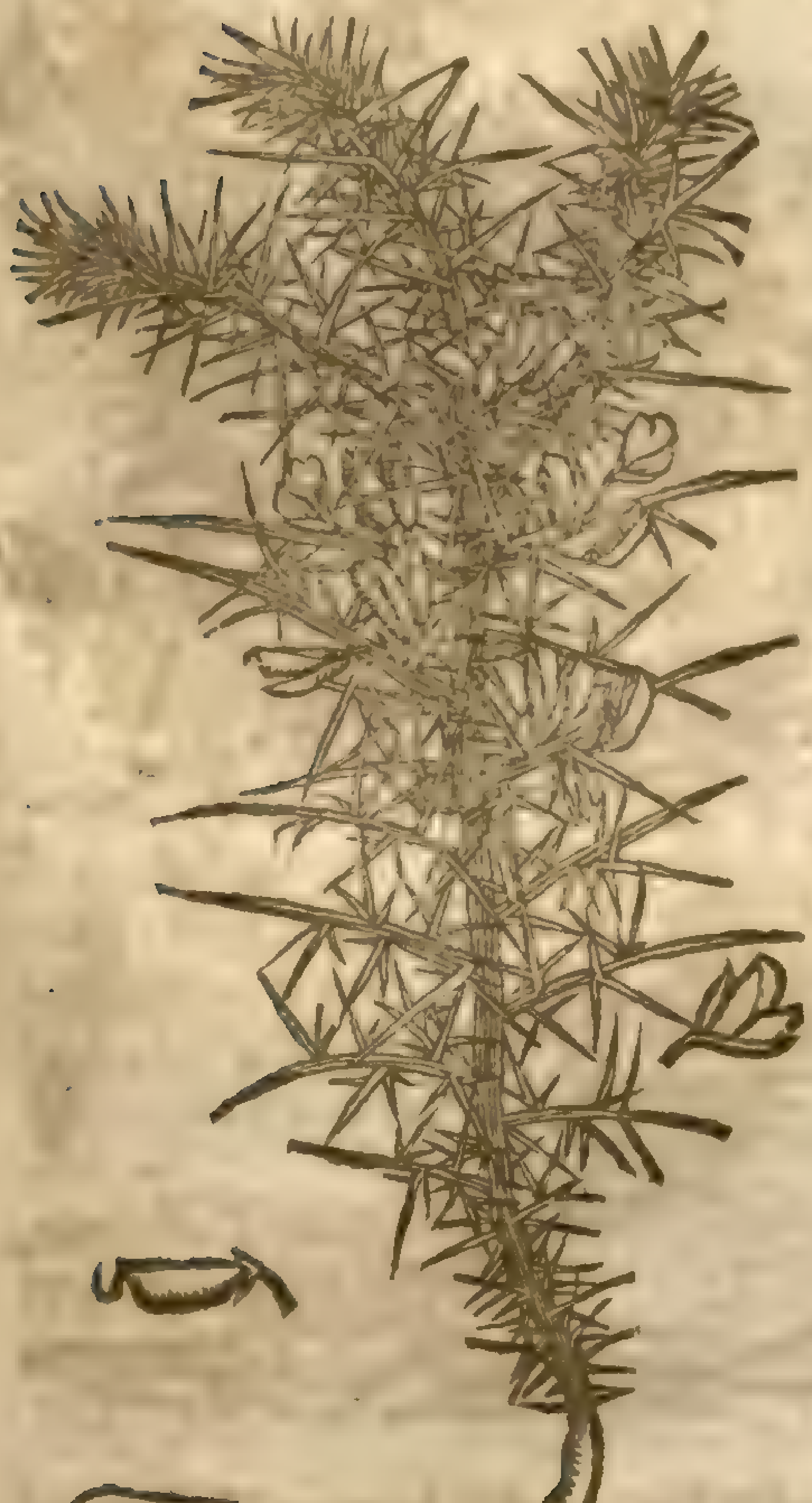
† In this chapter formerly in the firſt place was againe figured and deſcribed the true *Spartum* or Spaniſh Broome; which I haue now omitted, becauſe it was figured and deſcribed in the laſt chapter ſaue one before. In the ſecond place was deſcribed that figured in the third: and in the third place was a deſcription to no purpoſe, which I therefore omitted, and as you ſee deſcribed anew and put in the firſt place that which formerly held the ſecond.

CHAP. 20.

Of Furze, Gorſſe, Whin, or prickley Broome.

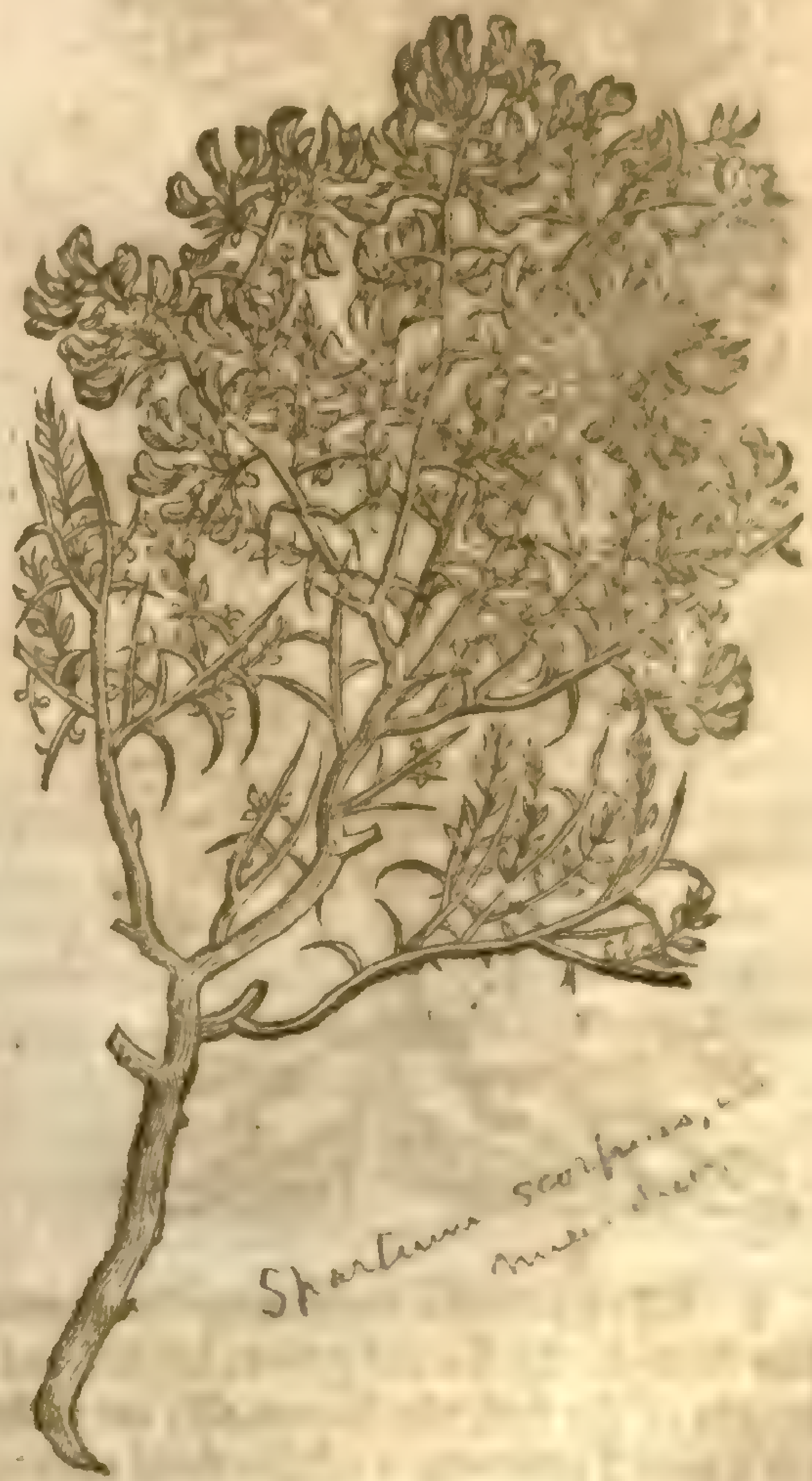
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of prickely Broome, called in our Engliſh tongue by ſundry names, according to the ſpeech of the countrey people where they doe grow: in ſome places, Furzes; in others, Whins, Gorſſe, and of ſome, prickly Broome.



† 1 *Geniſta ſpinoſa vulgaris.*
Great Furze buſh.

Whin [illegible]



2 *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.*
The ſmall Furze buſh.

Spartium scorpius, [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

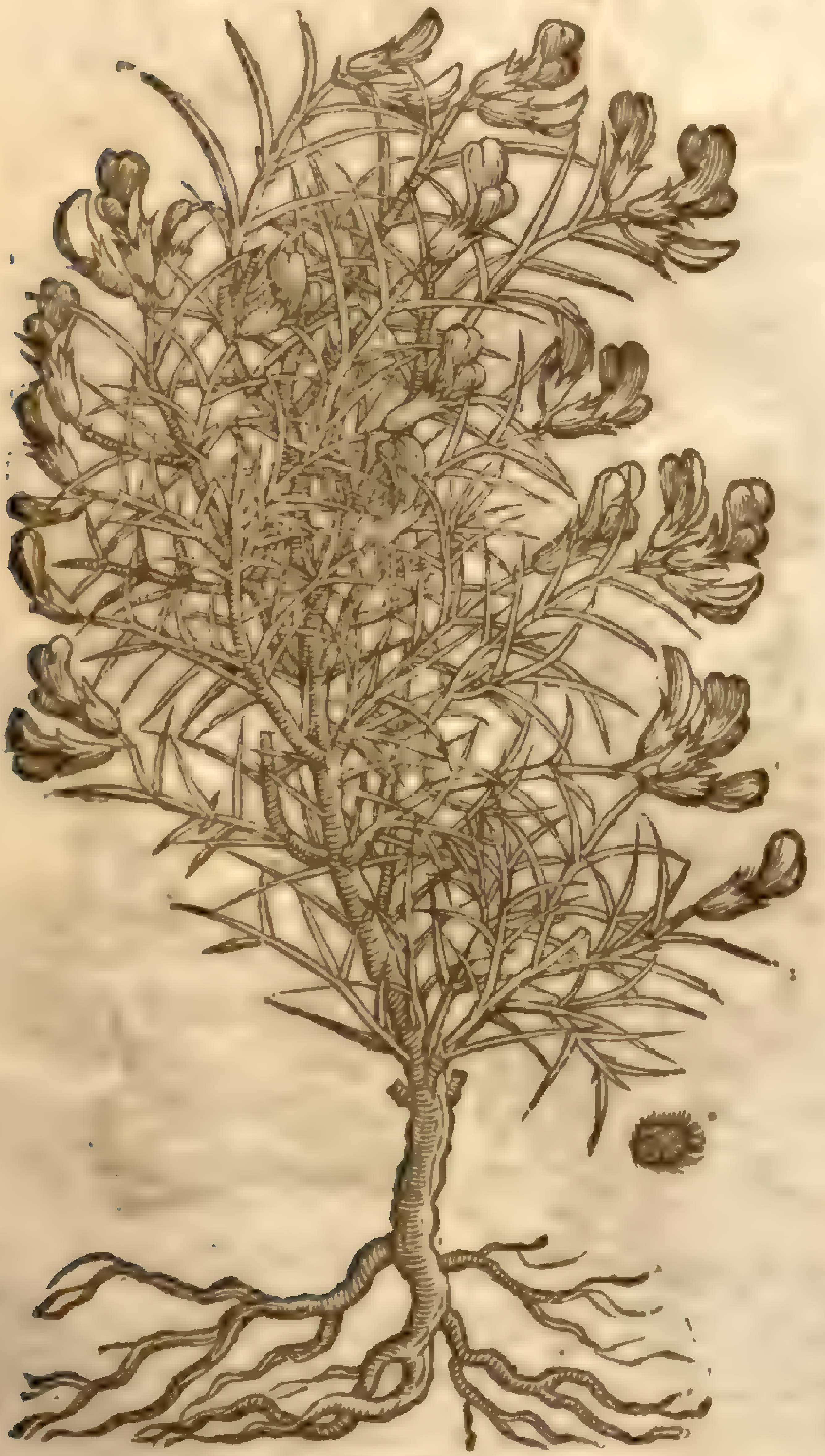
1 THe Furze buſh is a plant altogether a Thorne, fully armed with moſt ſharpe prickles, without any leaues at all except in the Spring, and thoſe very few and little, and quickly falling away: it is a buſhy ſhrub, often riſing vp with many wooddy branches to the height of foure or fiue cubits or higher, according to the nature and ſoile where they grow: the greateſt and higheſt that I did euer ſee do grow about Exceſter in the Weſt parts of England,

where the great ſtalks are dearely bought for the better ſort of people, and the ſmall thorny ſpraies for the poorer ſort. From theſe thorny branches grow little floures like thoſe of Broome, and of a yellow colour, which in hot regions vnder the extreme heate of the Sunne are of a very perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the Eaſt, as Danzicke, Brunſwicke, and Poland, there is not any branch hereof growing, except ſome few plants and ſeeds which my ſelfe haue ſent to Elbing otherwiſe called Meluin, where they are moſt curiouſly kept in their faireſt gardens, as alſo our common Broome, the which I haue ſent thither likewiſe, being firſt deſired by diuers earneſt letters: the cods follow the floures, which the grauer hath omitted, as a German who had neuer ſeene the plant it ſelfe, but framed the figure by heare-ſay: the root is ſtrong, tough, and wooddy.

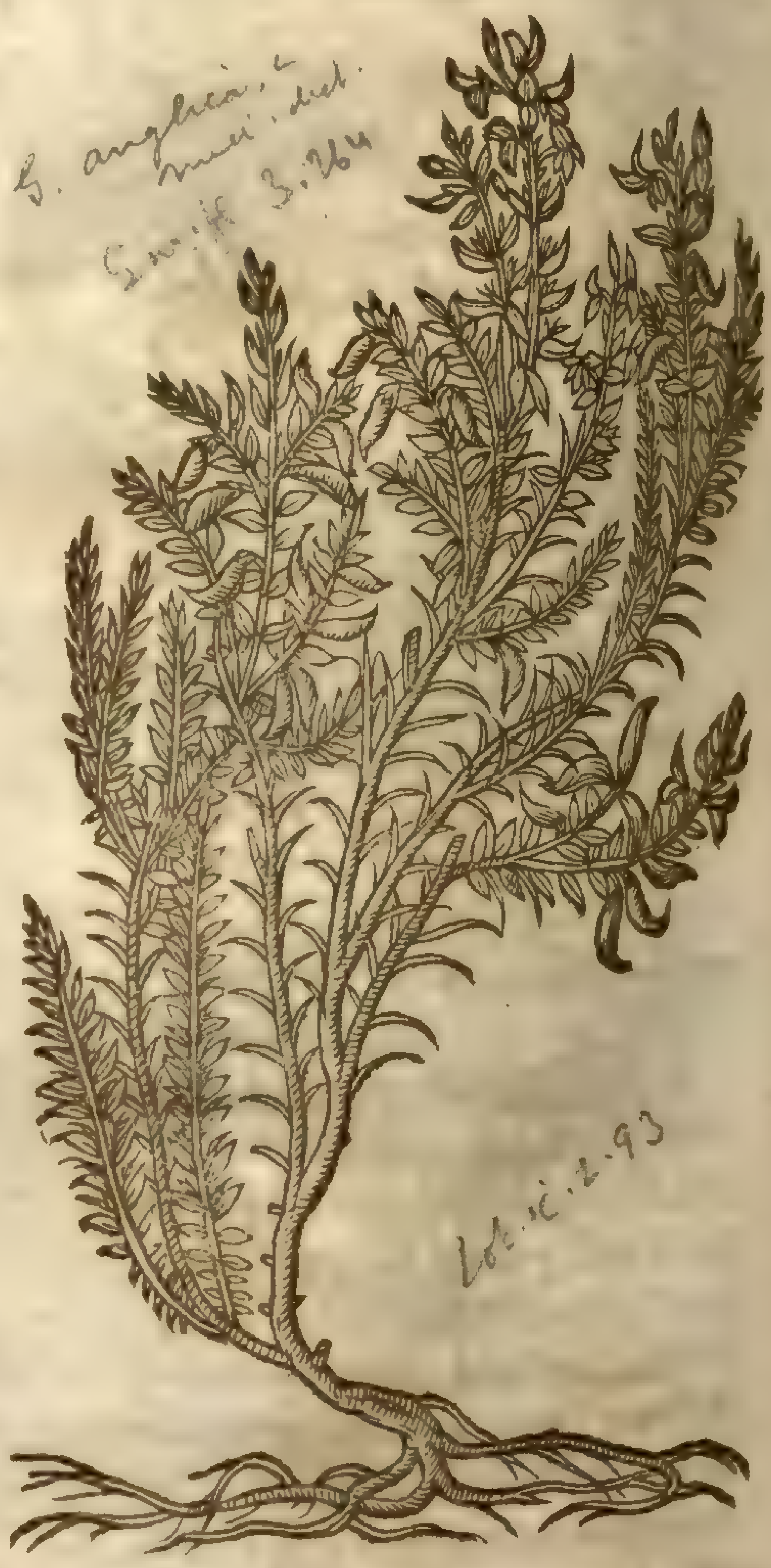
We haue in our barren grounds of the North part of England another ſort of Furze, bringing forth the like prickly thornes that the other haue: the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour of the floures; for the others bring forth yellow floures, and thoſe of this plant are as white as ſnow.

† 2 To this may be joyned another kinde of Furze which bringeth forth certaine branches that be ſome cubit high, ſtiffe, and ſet round about at the firſt with ſmall winged Lentil-like leaues and little harmeleſſe prickles, which after they haue been a yeare old, and the leaues gone, be armed onely with moſt hard ſharpe prickles, crooking or bending their points downewards. The floures hereof are of a pale yellow colour, leſſer than thoſe of Broome, yet of the ſame forme: the cods are ſmall, in which do lie little round reddiſh ſeeds: the root is tough and wooddy.

† 3 *Geniſta Spinoſa minor ſiliqua rotunda.*
Small round codded Furze.



4 *Geniſta aculeata.*
Needle Furze or petty Whin.



G. anglica L.
muri. dict.
Swift 3:264

Lob. ic. 2.93

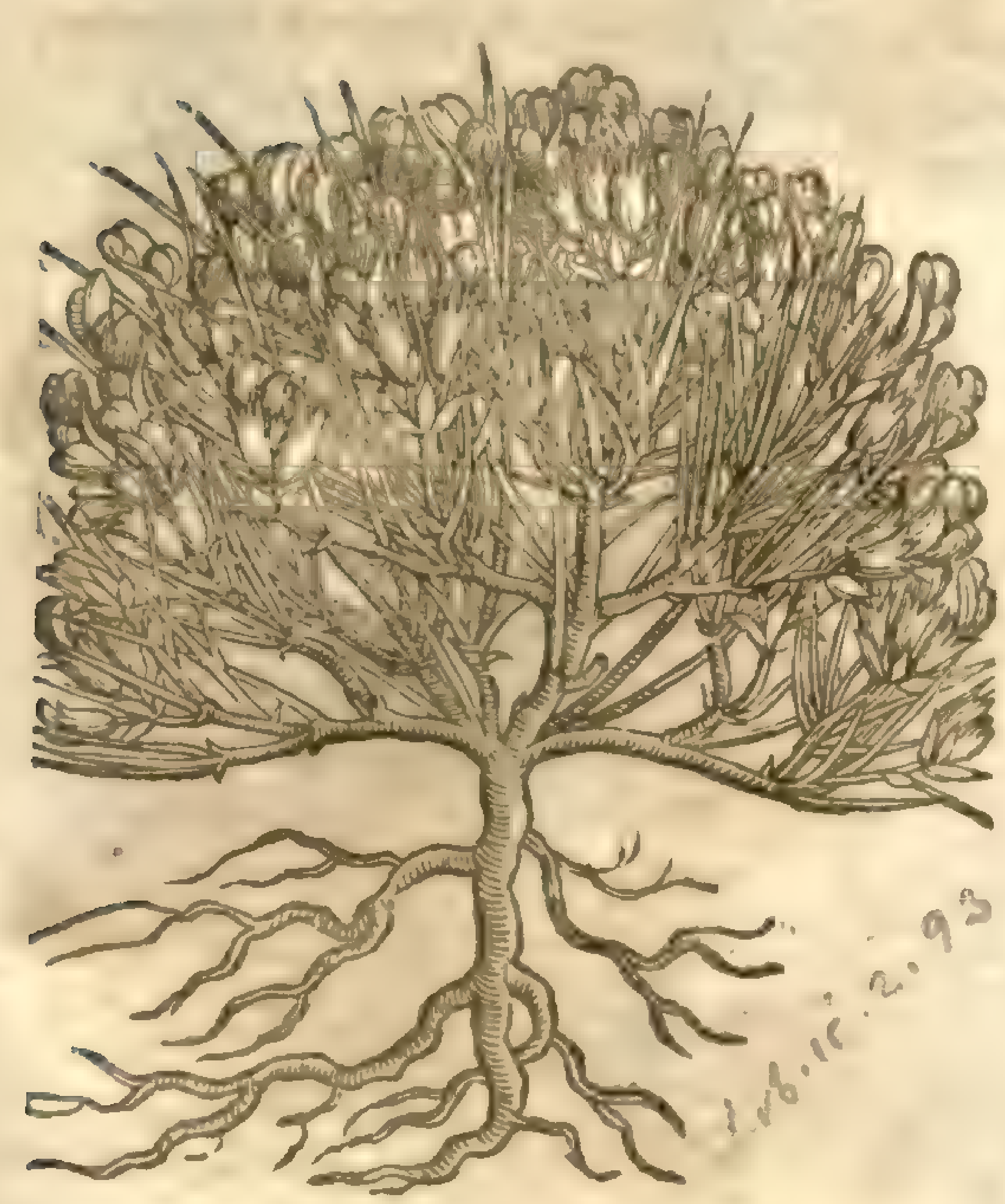
‡ Of this *Cluſius* reckons vp three varieties: the firſt growing ſome cubit high, with deep yellow floures: the ſecond growes higher, and hath paler coloured floures: the third groweth to the height of the firſt, the floures alſo are yellow, the branches more prickly, and the leaues hairy; and the figure I giue you is of this third variety.

3 This ſeldome exceeds a foot in height, and it is on euery ſide armed with ſharpe prickles, which grow not confuſedly, as in the common ſort, but keepe a certaine order, and ſtill grow forth by couples: they are of a lighter greene than thoſe of the common Furze: on the tops of each of the branches grow two or three yellow floures like thoſe of the former; which are ſucceeded by little round rough hairy cods of the bigneſſe of Tares. This floures in March, and groweth in the way betweene Burdeaux and Bayone in France, and vpon the Pyrenean mountaines. *Cluſius* makes it his *Scorpius* 2. or ſecond ſort of Furze: *Lobel* calls it *Geniſta ſpartium ſpinoſum alterum.* ‡

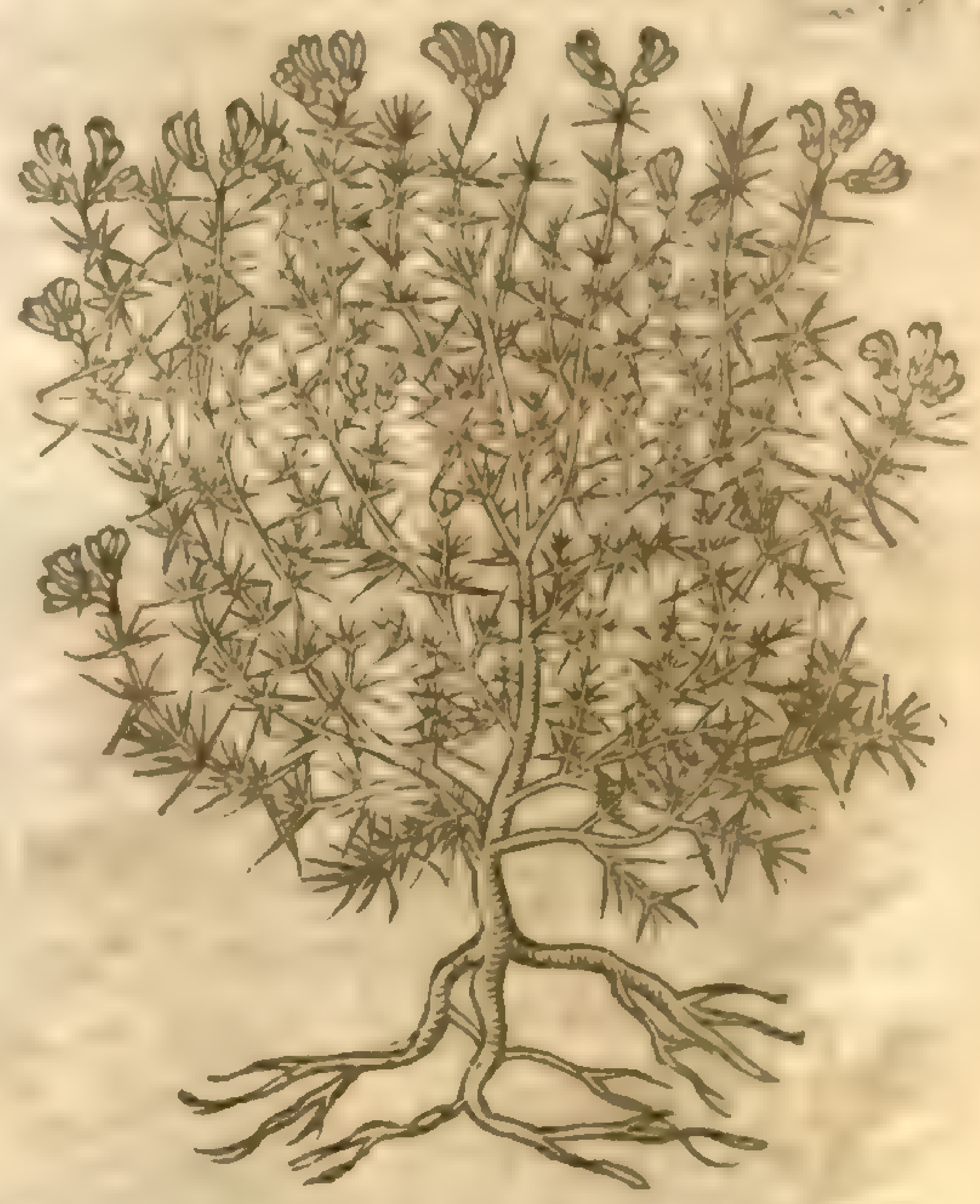
4 This ſmall kinde of Furze (growing vpon Hampſtead heath neere London, and in diuers other barren grounds, where, in manner nothing elſe will grow) hath many weake and flexible branches of a wooddy ſubſtance: whereon doe grow little leaues like thoſe of Tyme: among which are ſet in number infinite moſt ſharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome, and of a pale yellow colour. The root is tough and wooddy.

‡ 5 This plant (ſaith *Cluſius*) is wholly new and elegant, ſome ſpan high, diuided into many branches, ſome ſpred vpon the ground, others ſtanding vpright, hauing plentifull ſtore of greene prickles: the floures in ſhape are like thoſe of Broome, bnt leſſe, and of a blewiſh purple colour, ſtanding in rough hairy whitiſh cups, two or three floures commonly growing neere together: ſometimes whileſt it floures it ſendeth forth little leaues, but not very often, and they are few, and like thoſe of the ſecond deſcribed, and quickely fall away, ſo that the whole plant ſeemes nothing but prickles or like a hedge-hog when ſhee folds vp her ſelfe: the root is wooddy, and large for the proportion of the plant. It growes in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine, where the Spaniards call it *Erizo*, that is, the Hedge-hog; and thence *Cluſius* alſo termed it *Erinacea*. It floureth in Aprill. ‡

5 *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis.*
Dwarfe or low Furze.



6 *Geniſta aculeata minor, ſiue Nepa Theophr.*
Scorpion Furze.



6 The ſmalleſt of all the Furze is that of the Antients called *Nepa*, or Scorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* ſeemeth to import: it is a ſtranger in England: it hath beene touched of the Antients in name onely: which fault they haue beene all and euery of them to be complained of, being ſo briefe that nothing can be gathered from their deſcription: and therefore I refer what might hereof be ſaid to a further conſideration. ‡ This hath a thicke wooddy blacke root ſome halfe foot long, from whence ariſe many ſlender branches ſome foot high, which are ſet with many ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, growing ſomewhat after the manner of the wilde prickly Sperage: the yong plants haue little leaues like thoſe of Tragacanth; the old ones none: the flours are ſmall, and come forth at the bottome of the prickles, and they are ſucceeded by broad cods wherein the ſeed is contained. It growes iu diuers places of France and Spaine, and is thought to be the *Scorpius* of *Theophraſtus*, which *Gaza* tranſlates *Nepa*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common ſort hereof are very well knowne to grow in paſtures and fields in moſt places of England. The reſt are likewiſe well knowne to thoſe that curiouſly obſerue the difference.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Furze is commonly called *Geniſta ſpinoſa*: in high Dutch, **Gaſpeldozen**: in Engliſh, Furze, Furzen buſhes, Whinne, Gorſſe, and Thorne-Broome.

☞ This thorny Broome is taken for *Theophraſtus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Pliny* his πολώνυμον, that is to ſay, ſignifying many things, and common to certaine Plants:

for beſides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention, *lib.25.cap.5.* ſetting downe *Theophraſtus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Thelyphonon* to be *Scorpius, lib.23.cap.10.* and likewiſe other plants vnder the ſame title, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is nothing written in *Theophraſtus* concerning the faculties of *Scorpius ſpinoſus*, or Furze: *Pliny* ſeemeth to attribute vnto it the ſame vertues that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithſtanding the later Writers do agree that it is hot and dry of complexion: the ſeeds are vſed in medicines againſt the ſtone, and ſtaying of the laske.

† This chapter hath vndergone a great alteration: as thus; the firſt, third, and fourth deſcriptions belonged to the third figure: the ſecond and fifth deſcription to the fifth figure: and the firſt, ſecond, and fourth figures had no deſcriptions belonging to them. The figure that was in the firſt place is now in the third: the ſecond ſtill holds his place: the third is in the firſt, belonging thereto of right: and for handſomneſſe ſake I haue made the fourth and fifth change place. This Nepe alſo in the ſixth place was formerly mentioned by our Author (but now omitted) in the chapter of Aſparagus.

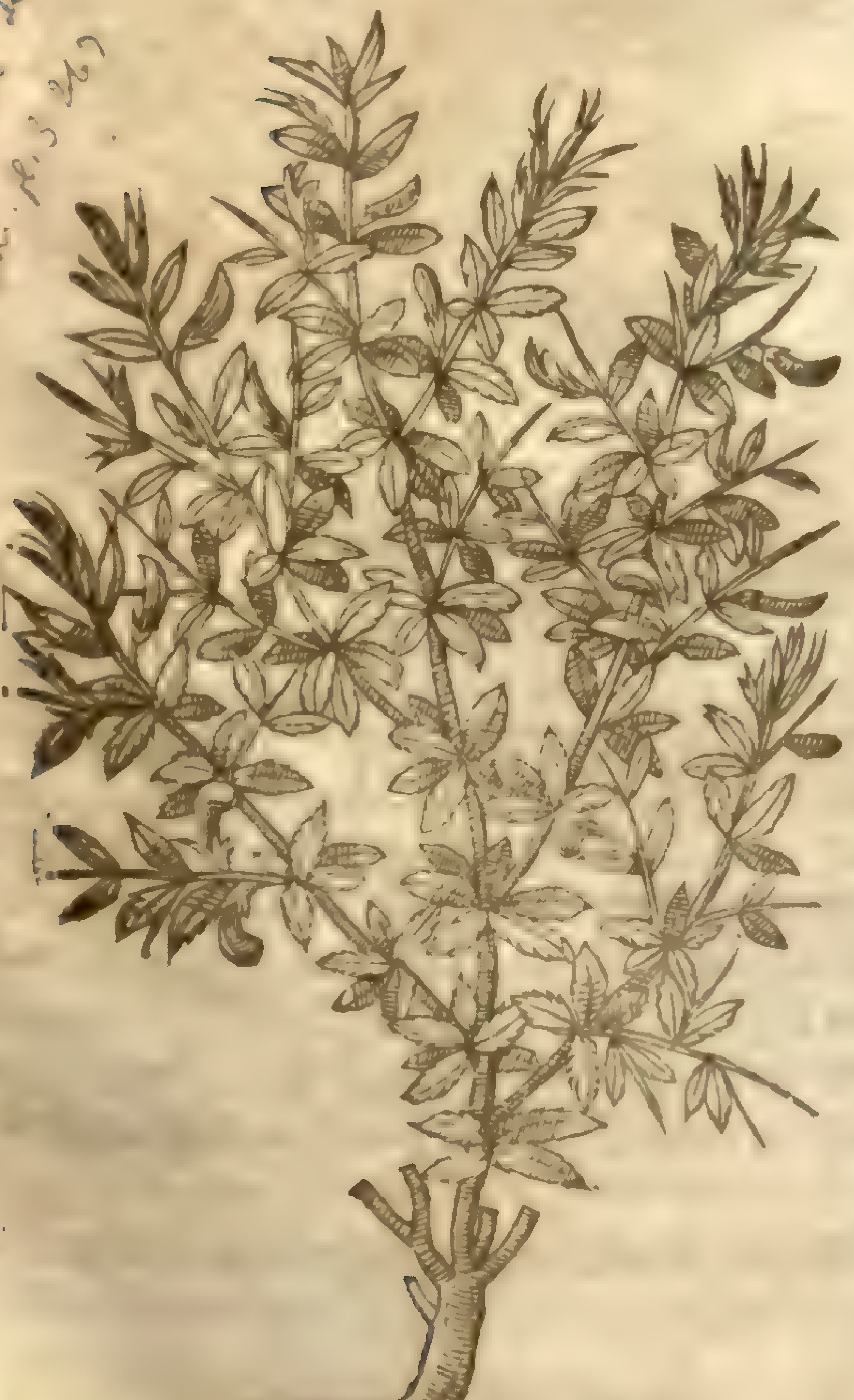
CHAP. 21.

Of Cammocke, Furze, Reſt-Harrow, or Petty Whinne.

¶ *The Kindes.*

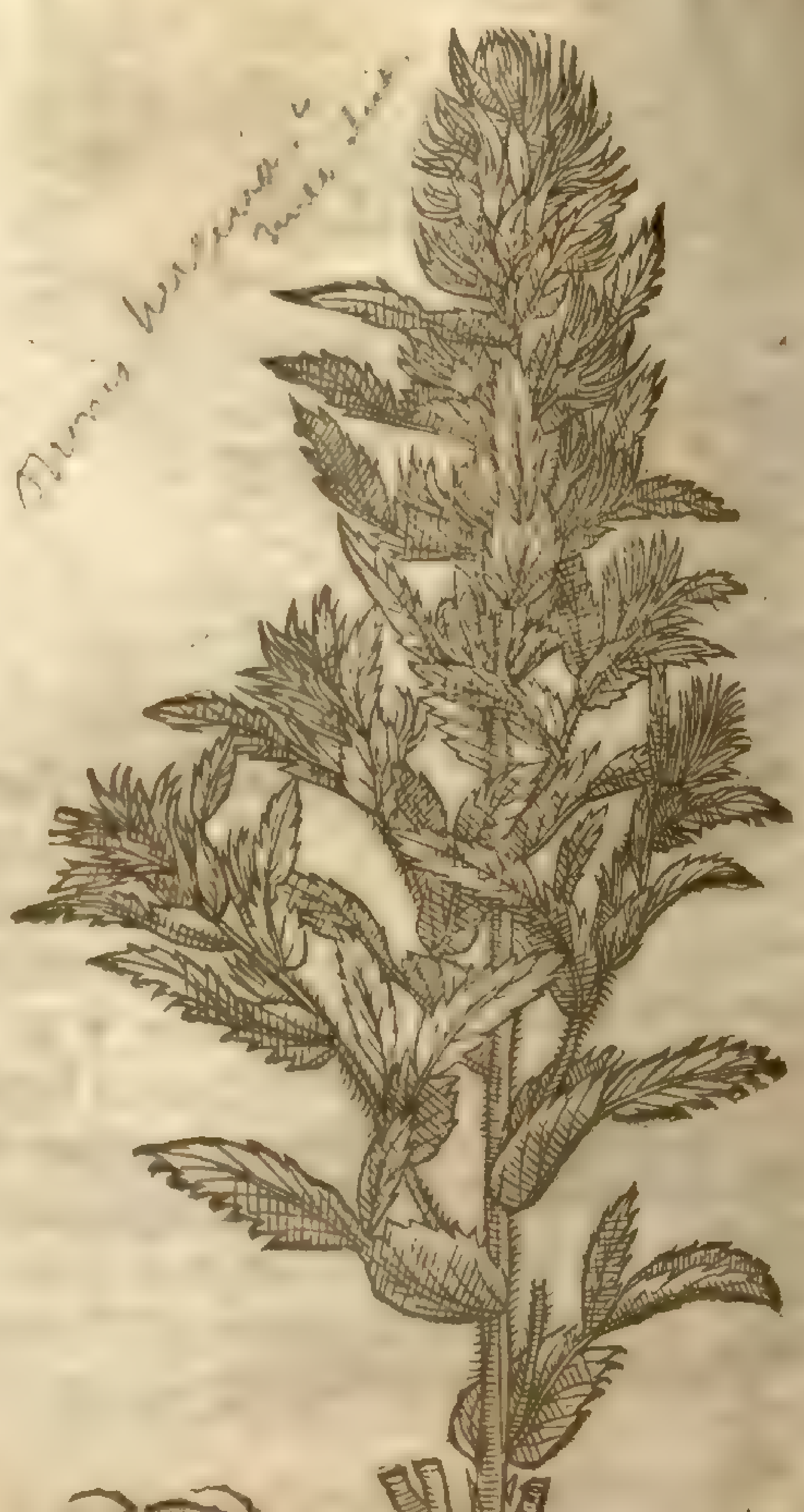
THere be diuers ſorts of Reſt-Harrow, which ſome haue inſerted among the ſmooth Broomes, others, among thoſe with prickles, whereof ſome haue purple floures and likewiſe full of prickles; others white floures, and ſharpe thornes: ſome alſo purple floures, others white, and alſo yellow, and euery of them void of prickles.

Anonis [illegible]



1 *Anonis, ſiue Reſta Bouis.*
Cammocke, or Reſt-Harrow.

Anonis [illegible]



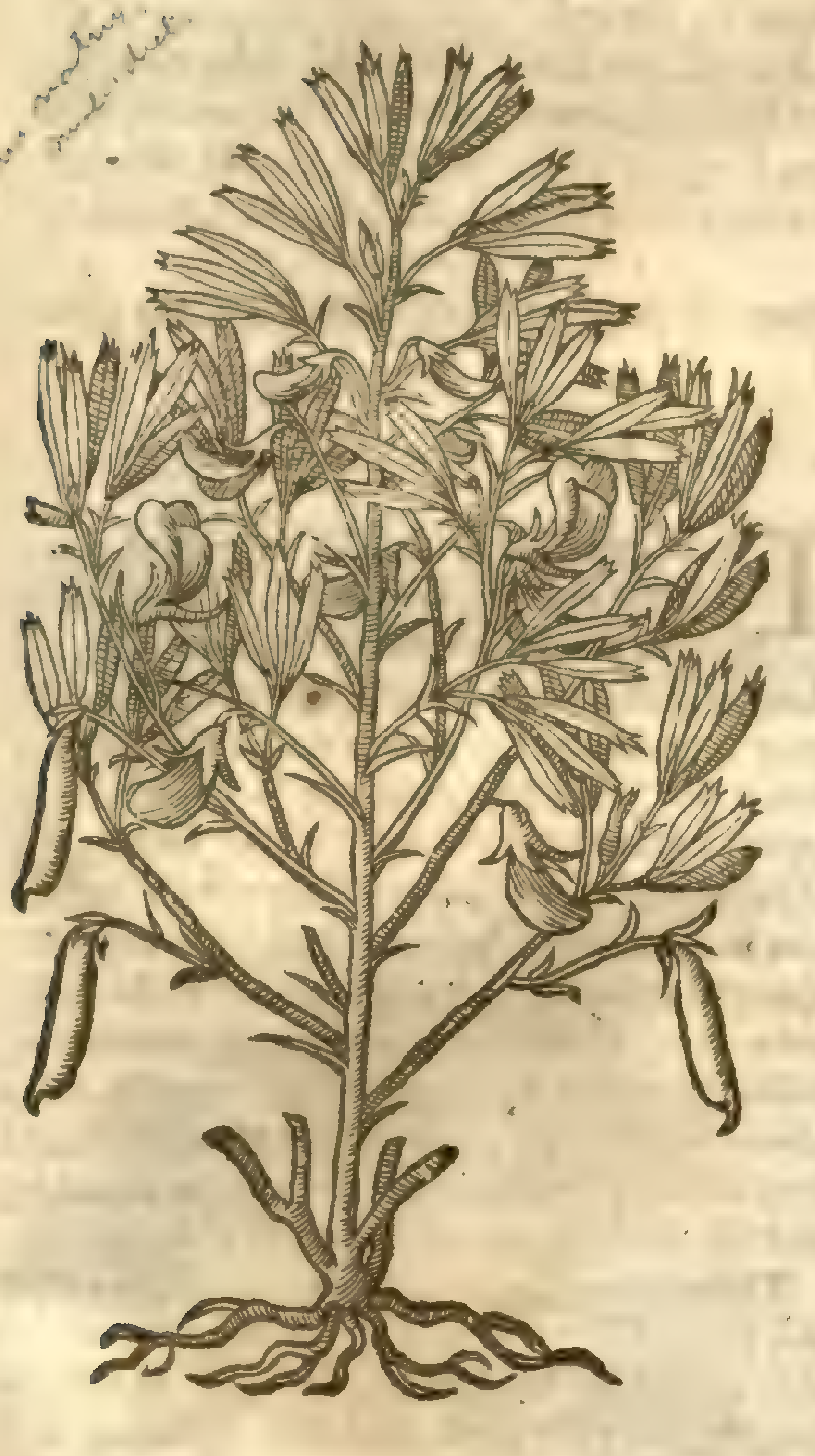
3 *Anonis non ſpinoſa purpurea.*
Purple Reſt-Harrow without prickles.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CAmmock or ground Furze riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubit high, and often higher, ſet with diuers joynted branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard ſharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues in forme like thoſe of S. Iohns-wort, or rather of the Lentill, of a

deepe green colour: from the boſome of which thorns and leaues come forth the floures, like thoſe of Peaſon, of a purple colour: after which doe come the cods, in which do lie flat ſeed: the root is long, and runneth far abroad, very tough, and hard to be torne in pieces with the plough, inſomuch that the oxen can hardly paſſe forward, but are conſtrained to ſtand ſtill; whereupon it was called Reſt-Plough, or Reſt-harrow.

4 *Anonis, ſiue Spina lutea.*
Yellow Reſt-Harrow.



2 We haue in our London paſtures, and likewiſe in other places, one of the Reſt-Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or prickles: the onely differnce is, that this plant bringeth forth white flours, and the others not ſo: whence we may call it *Anonis flore albo*, Cammocke with white floures.

3 Reſt-harrow without thornes hath a tough hoary rough ſtalke, diuided into other rough branches, whereon are ſet without order, long leaues ſharpe pointed, ſleightly cut about the edges, of an hoary colour, and ſomewhat hairie: from the boſome whereof commeth forth purple Peaſe like floures of a reaſonable good ſmell: the root is very tough, long, and wooddy.

4 The yellow floured Cammock is a ſtranger in theſe parts, it is only found in the cold Eaſterne countries, for ought that I can learne; it differs not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a darke yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in earable grounds in fertile paſtures, and in the borders of fields, in a fat, fruitfull, and long laſting ſoile: it is ſooner found than deſired of husbandmen, becauſe the tough and wooddie roots are comberſome vnto them, for that they ſtay the plough, and make the oxen ſtand.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſend forth new ſhoots in May: they be ful growne in Autumne, and then thoſe that of nature are prickly be fulleſt of ſharpe thornes: they floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Cammocke is called in Greeke, Ἄνωνις, or Ὄνωνις: and likewiſe in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Of Herbariſts commonly *Areſta Bouis*, and *Remora aratri*, becauſe it maketh the Oxen whileſt they be in plowing to reſt or ſtand ſtill: it is alſo called *Acutella*, of the ſtiffe and ſharpe thorns which pricke thoſe that paſſe by: in French, *Areſte beuf*, and *Boucrande*.

Crateuas nameth it *Ægipyrus*: in high Dutch, **Stalkraut**: in low Dutch, **Prangwortele**: in Italian, *Bonaga*: in Spaniſh, *Gattilhos*: in French, *Arreſte beuf*, *Beuf & Bouerande*: in Engliſh, Cammocke, Reſt-harrow, Petty Whinne, and ground Furze.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Cammocke is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith: it cutteth alſo and maketh thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the root drunke with Wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth. A

The root boyled in water and vineger allayeth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often waſhed therewith hot. B

Pliny reporteth, That being boyled in Oxymel (or the ſyrrup made with hony and vineger) till the one halfe be waſted, it is giuen to thoſe that haue the falling ſickeneſſe. *Matthiolus* reporteth, that he knew a man cured of a rupture, by taking of the pouder of this root for many moneths together. C

The tender ſprigs or crops of this ſhrub before the thornes come forth, are preſerued in pickle, and be very pleaſant ſauce to be eaten with meat as a ſallad, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. D

Chap. 22.

Of Gooſe-berrie, or Fea-berry Buſh.

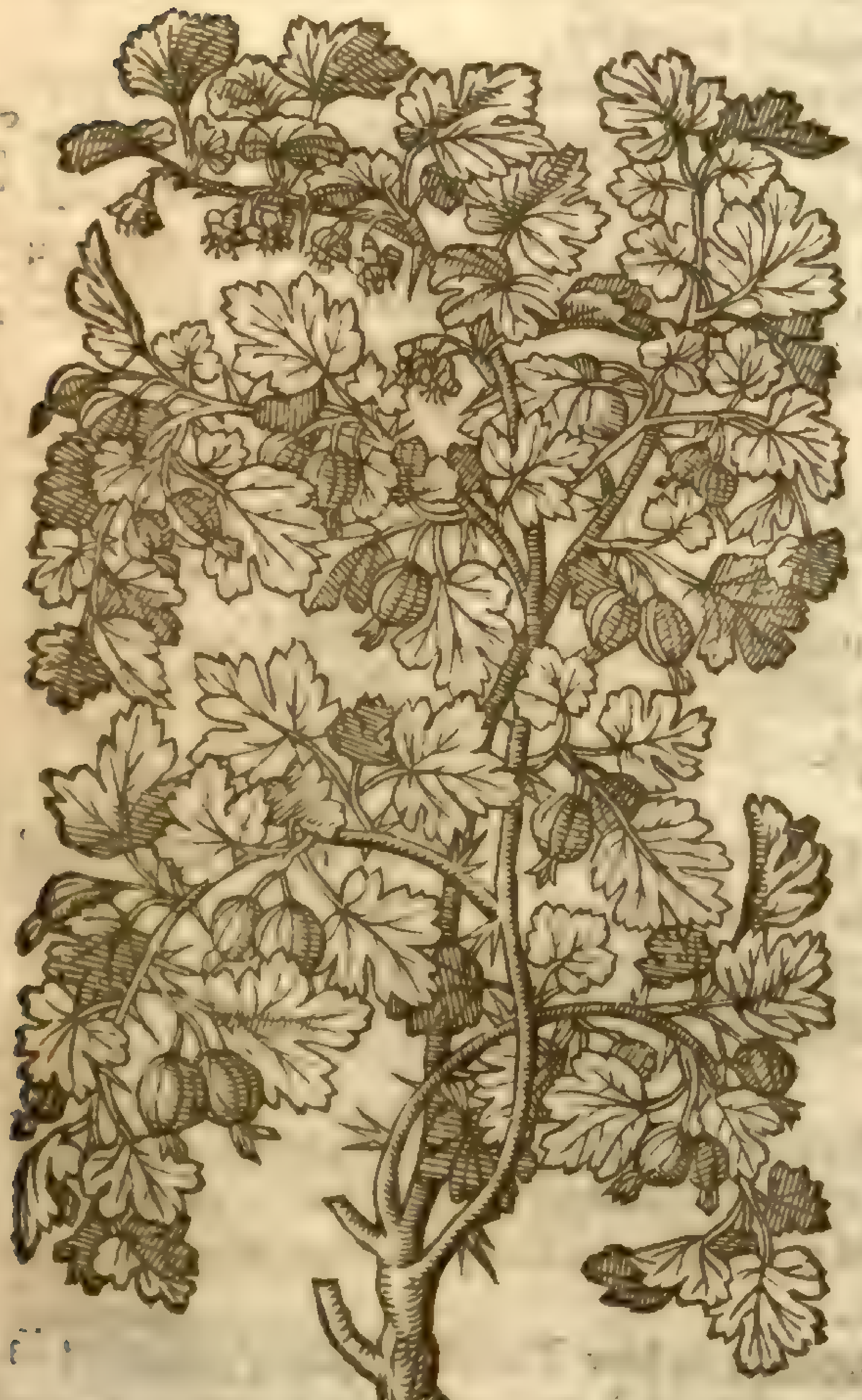
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the Gooſe-berries; ſome greater, others leſſe: ſome round, others long; and ſome of a red colour: the figure of one ſhall ſerue for the reſt.

‡ I will not much inſiſt vpon diuerſities of fruits, becauſe my kinde friend Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon* hath ſufficiently in his late Worke diſcourſed vpon that ſubject; onely becauſe I iudge many will be deſirous to know their names, and where to get them, I will briefely name the chiefe varieties our Kingdome affords; and ſuch as are deſirous of them may finde them with Mr. *Iohn Millen* liuing in Old-ſtreet.

The ſorts of Gooſe-berries are theſe: the long greene, the great yellowiſh, the blew, the great round red, the long red, and the prickly Gooſe-berry. ‡

Vua Criſpa.
Gooſe-berries.



Ribes uva crispa, [illegible] Sm. fl. b. 313

E.B. 1244

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Gooſe-berry buſh is a ſhrub of three or foure cubits high, ſet thicke with moſt ſharpe prickles: it is likewiſe full of branches, ſlender, woody, and prickly: whereon do grow round leaues cut with deepe gaſhes into diuers parts like thoſe of the Vine, of a very greene colour: the floures be very ſmall, of a whitiſh greene, with ſome little purple daſhed here and there: the fruit is round, growing ſcatteringly vpon the branches, greene at the firſt, but waxing a little yellow through maturitie; full of a winie iuyce ſomewhat ſweet in taſte when they be ripe; in which is contained hard ſeed of a whitiſh colour: the root is woody, and not without ſtrings annexed thereto.

There is another whoſe fruit is almoſt as big as a ſmall Cherry, and very round in forme: as alſo another of the like bigneſſe, of an inch in length, in taſte and ſubſtance agreeing with the common ſort.

We haue alſo in our London gardens another ſort altogether without prickles: whoſe fruit is very ſmal, leſſer by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the reſt of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants doe grow in our London Gardens and elſe-where in great abundace.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the beginning of Aprill or ſooner: the fruit is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub hath no name among the old Writers, who as we deeme knew it not, or elſe eſteemed it not: the later Writers call it in Latine, *Croſſularia*: and oftentimes of the berries, *Vua Criſpa, Vua ſpina, Vua ſpinella*, and *Vua Criſpina*: in high Dutch, **Kruſelbeer**: in low Dutch, **Stekelbeſien**: in Spaniſh, *Vua Criſpa*, or *Eſpina*: in Italian, *Vua ſpina*: in French, *Groiſelles*: in Engliſh, Gooſe-berry, Gooſe-berry buſh, and Fea-berry buſh in Cheſhire, my natiue country.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of this buſh before they be ripe are cold and dry, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree, and alſo binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit is vſed in diuers ſauces for meat, as thoſe that are skilfull in cookerie can better tell than my ſelfe.

They are vſed in broths in ſtead of Verjuice, which maketh the broth not onely pleaſant to the taſte, but is greatly profitable to ſuch as are troubled with an hot burning ague. B

They are diuerſly eaten, but they euery way ingender raw and cold bloud: they nouriſh nothing or very little: they alſo ſtay the belly and ſtench bleedings. C

They ſtop the menſes or monethly ſicknes, except they happen to be taken into a cold ſtomack, then do they not help, but rather clog or trouble the ſame by ſome manner of flix. D

The ripe berries, as they are ſweeter, ſo doe they alſo little or nothing binde, and are ſomething hot, and yeeld a little more nouriſhment than thoſe that be not ripe, and the ſame not crude or raw: but theſe are ſeldome eaten or vſed as ſauce. E

The juice of the green Gooſeberries cureth all inflammations, *Eryſipelas*, and S. *Anthonies* fire. F

They prouoke appetite, and cure the vehement heate of the ſtomacke and liuer. G

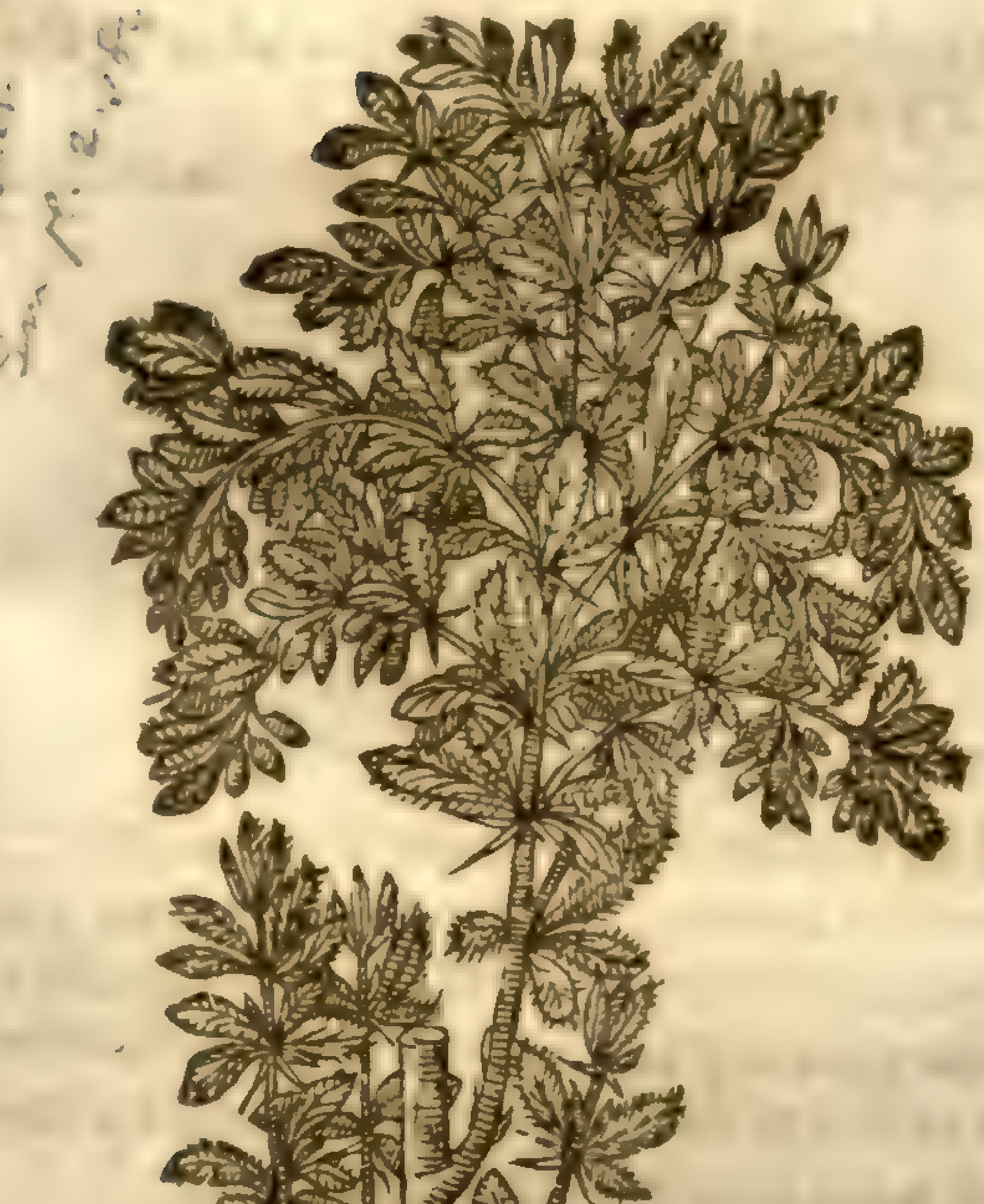
The young and tender leaues eaten raw in a ſallad prouoke vrine, and driue forth the ſtone and grauell. H

CHAP. 23. *Of Barberries.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Barberries, ſome greater, others leſſer, and ſome without ſtones.

Spina acida, ſiue Oxyacantha.
The Barberry buſh.



Berberis vulgaris. [illegible]

ord. 22

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Barberry plant is an high ſhrub or buſh, hauing many yong ſtraight ſhoots & branches very full of white prickly thorns, the rinde whereof is ſmooth and thin, the wood it ſelf yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, ſleightly nicked about the edges, and of a ſoure taſte: the flours be yellow, ſtanding in cluſters vpon long ſtems: in their places come vp long berries, ſlender, red when they be ripe, with a little hard kernell or ſtone within; of a ſoure and ſharp taſte: the root is yellow, diſperſeth it ſelf far abroad, and is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

Wee haue in our London gardens another ſort, whoſe fruit is like in forme and ſubſtance, but one berry is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

We haue likewiſe another without any ſtone, the fruit is like the reſt of the Barberries both in ſubſtance and taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

The Barberry buſh growes of it ſelfe in vntoiled places and deſart grounds, in woods and the borders of fields, eſpecially about a gentlemans houſe called Mr *Monke*, at a village called Iver two miles from Colebrooke, where moſt of the hedges are nothing elſe but Barberry buſhes.

They are planted in moſt of our Engliſh gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſpring forth in Aprill, the floures and fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Galen calleth this Thorne in Greeke, ὀξυάκανθα, who maketh it to differ from ὀξυακάνθη, in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines; but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of *Nouriſhments*; where he reckoneth vp the tender ſprings of Barberries amongſt the tender ſhoots that are to be eaten, ſuch as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not forth, wherein he plainely made a difference, *Oxyacantha* the Barberry buſh, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

Dioſcorides hath not made mention of this Thorne; for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha*, in the fœminine gender, is *Galens Oxyacanthus* in the maſculine gender.

Avicen ſeemes to containe both theſe herbes vnder the name of *Amyrberis*, but we know they are neither of affinitie nor neighborhood, although they are both prickly.

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in ſhops Barberries, of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*: of the later writers *Creſpinus*: in Italian, *Creſpino*: in Spaniſh, *Eſpino de maivelas*: in high-Dutch, **Paiſſelbeer**: in low-Dutch, **Sauſeboom**: in French, *Eſpine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name, *Spinineta, Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*: ‡ in Engliſh, a Barberry buſh, or Piprige tree, according to Dr *Turner*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and berries of this Thorne are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and as *Galen* alſo affirmeth, they are of thin parts, and haue a certain cutting facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues are vſed of diuers to ſeaſon meat with, and in ſtead of a ſallad, as be thoſe of Sorrell.

B The decoction thereof is good againſt hot burnings and cholericke agues: it allayeth the heat of the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.

C The fruit or berries are good for the ſame things, and be alſo profitable for hot Laskes, and for the bloudy flix, and they ſtay all manner of ſuperfluous bleedings.

D The green leaues of the Barberry buſh ſtamped and made into ſauce as that made of Sorel, called Green-ſauce, doth coole hot ſtomacks, and thoſe that are vexed with hot burning agues, & procureth appetite.

E A conſerue made of the fruit and ſugar performeth all thoſe things before remembred, & with better force and ſucceſſe.

F The roots of the tree ſteeped for certain daies together in ſtrong lie made with the aſhes of the Aſh tree, and the haire often moiſtned therewith, maketh it yellow.

G ‡ The bark of the roots is alſo vſed in medicins for the jaundice, and that with good ſucceſſe. ‡

Chap. 24. *Of the white Thorne or Hawthorne tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſorts of the white Thorn trees deſcribed by the later writers, one very common in moſt parts of England, another very rare, and not found in Europ, except in ſome few rare gardens of Germay; which differs not from our common Hawthorne, ſauing that the fruit thereof is as yellow as Saffron. We haue in the Weſt of England one growing at a place called Glaſtenbury which brings forth his floures about Chriſtmaſſe, by the report of diuers of good credit, who haue ſeen the ſame: but my ſelfe haue not ſeen it, and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The white Thorn is a great ſhrub growing often to the height of a peare tree, the trunk or body is great, the boughes and branches hard and woody, ſet with long ſharp thorns: the leaues be broad, cut with deep gaſhes into diuers ſections, ſmooth, and of a gliſtering green colour: the floures grow vpon ſpoky rundles, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, ſomtimes white, and often daſht ouer with a light waſh of purple, which hath moued ſome to thinke a difference in the plants: after which come the fruit, being round berries, green at the firſt, and red when they be ripe; wherein is found a ſoft ſweet pulpe and certaine whitiſh ſeed: the root growes deepe in the ground, of a hard wooddy ſubſtance.

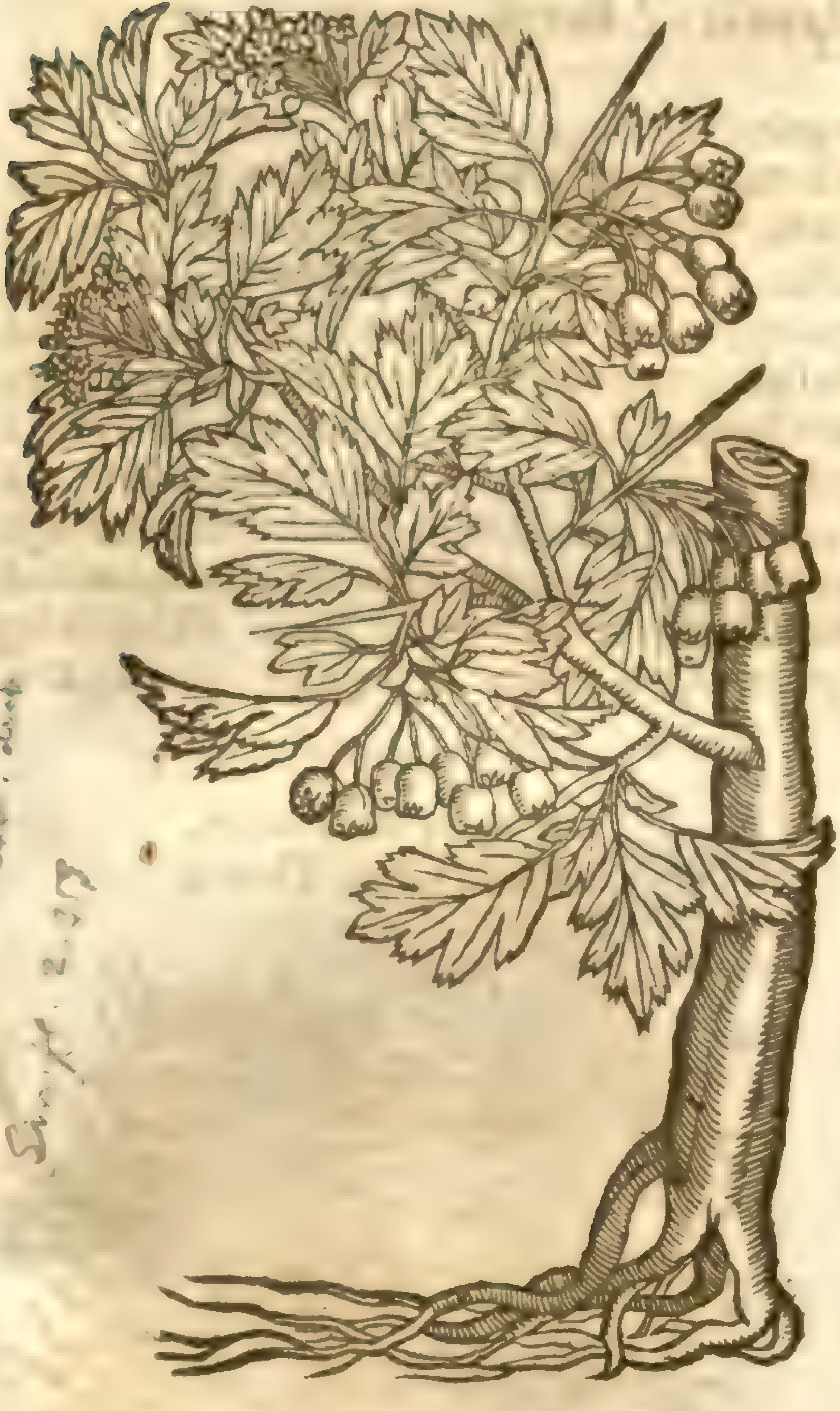
2 The ſecond and third haue bin touched in the firſt title, notwithſtanding I haue thought it not vnfit to inſert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in floures and fruit, and with the Servis tree in tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit alſo.

Theophraſtus hath ſet forth this Tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a ſmall tree, delighting to grow in the ſhadowie woods of Cumberland and Weſtmerland, and many other places of the North country, where it is to be found in great quantity: but ſeldome in

Spain, Italy, or any hot region. This tree is garniſhed with many large branches beſet with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leaf, of a dark green colour aboue, and white vnderneath: among theſe leaues come forth tufts of white floures very like vnto Hawthorn floures, but bigger: after which ſucceed ſmall red berries like the berries of the Hawthorn, in taſte like the Neapolitan Medlar; the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowne.

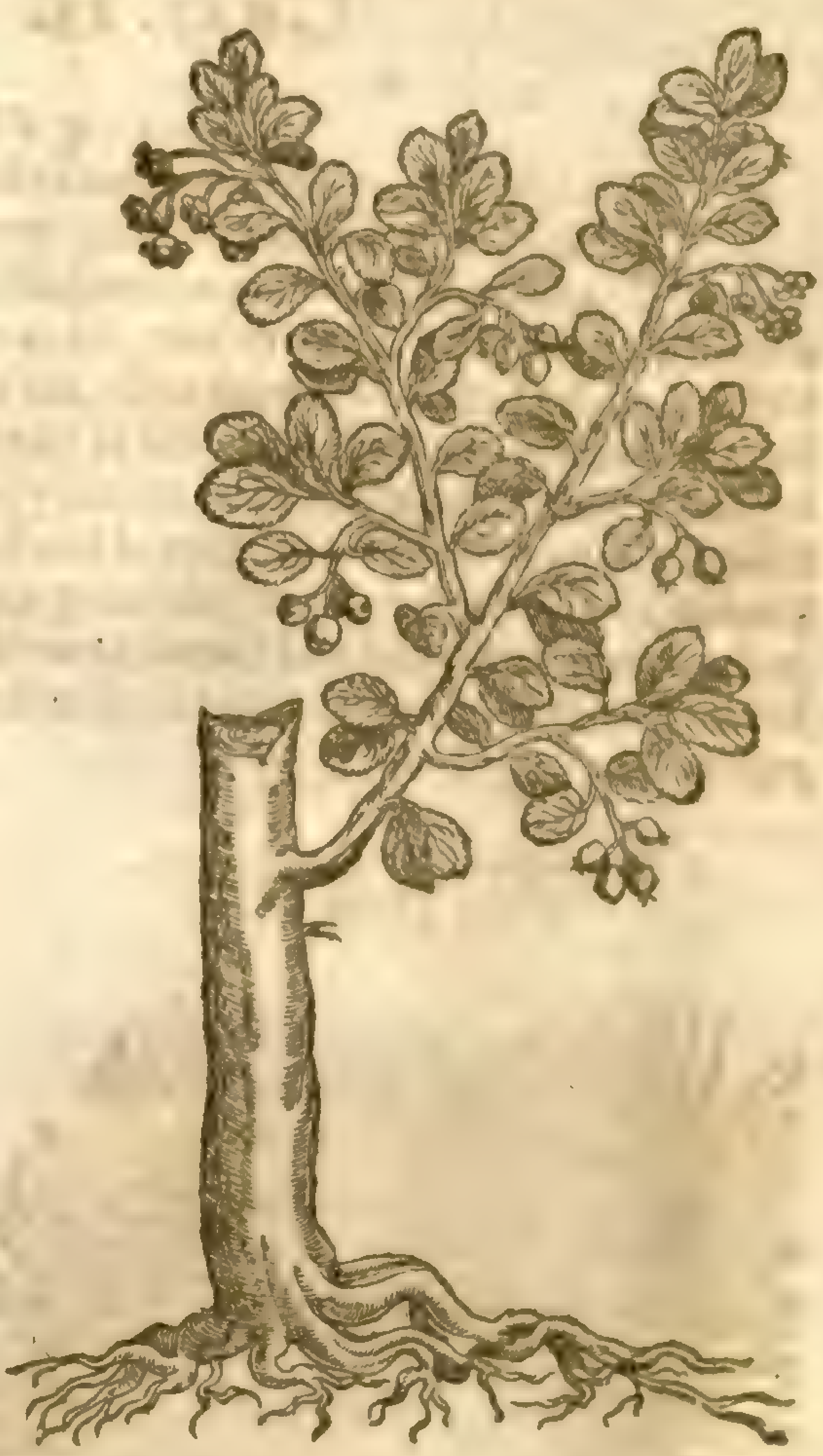
Crataegus aria [illegible] Sm [illegible]

1 *Oxyacanthus.*
The Hawthorne tree.



Crataegus oxyacantha [illegible] Sm [illegible]

2 *Aria Theophraſti.*
Cumberland Hawthorne.



¶ *The Place.*

The Hawthorn groweth in woods and in hedges neere vnto highwaies almoſt euery where. The ſecond is a ſtranger in England. The laſt groweth at Glaſtenbury abbey, as it is credibly reported to me. ‡ The *Aria* groweth vpon Hampſted heath, and in many places of the Weſt of England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt and ſecond floure in May, whereupon many do call the tree it ſelfe the May-buſh, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May: the leaues come forth a little ſooner: the fruit is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birds in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides deſcribeth this ſhrub, and nameth it ὀξυάκανθα, in the feminine gender; and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, ὀξυάκανθος, in the maſculine gender: *Oxyacanthus*, ſaith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, and the vertues not vnlike, &c. Of *Oxyacantha*, *Dioſcorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wilde Peare tree, very full of thornes, &c. *Serapio* calleth it *Amyrberis*: and ſome, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, would haue it called πυρίνη, but the name *Pyrina* ſeemeth to belong to the yellow Hawthorn: it is called in high-Dutch, **Haagdoꝛen**: in low-Dutch, **Hagedoꝛen**: in Italian, *Bagaia*: in Spaniſh, *Pirlitero*: in French, *Aube-eſpine*: in Engliſh, White-thorn, Hawthorn tree; and of ſome Londoners, May-buſh. ‡ This is not the *Oxyacantha* of the Greeks, but that which is called *Pyracantha*, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter.

The ſecond is thought to be the *Aria* of *Theophraſtus*, and ſo *Lobel* and *Tabern.* call it. Some, as *Bellonius*, *Geſner*, and *Cluſius*, referre it to the *Sorbus*, and that not vnfitly: in ſome places of this Kingdome they call it a white Beam tree. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit of the Hawthorne tree is very aſtringent.

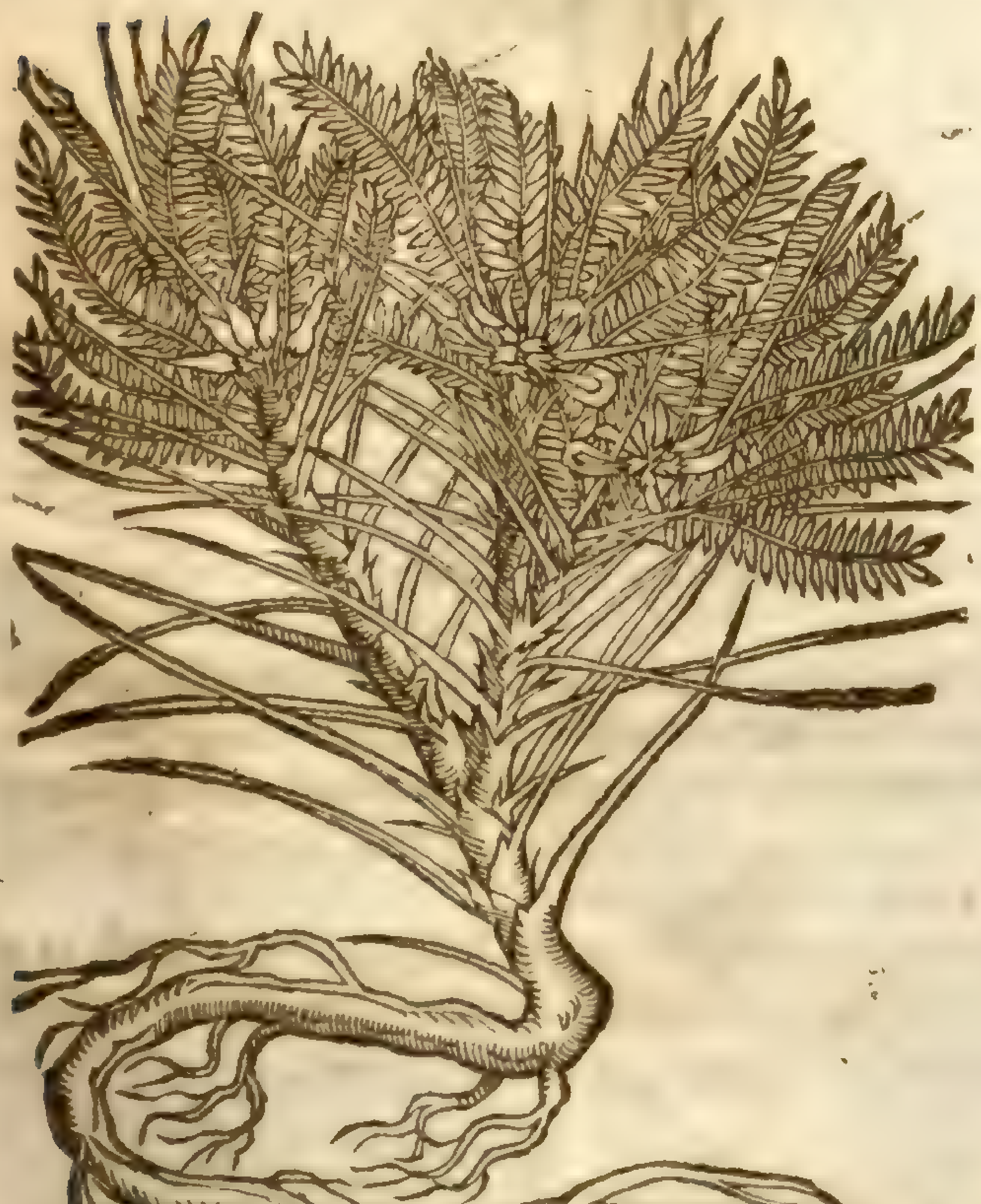
¶ *The Vertues.*

The Hawes or berries of the Hawthorne tree, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, doe both ſtay the Laske the menſes, and all other fluxes of bloud. Some Authors write, That the ſtones beaten to pouder and giuen to drinke are good againſt the ſtone.

Chap. 25. *Of Goats-Thorne.*

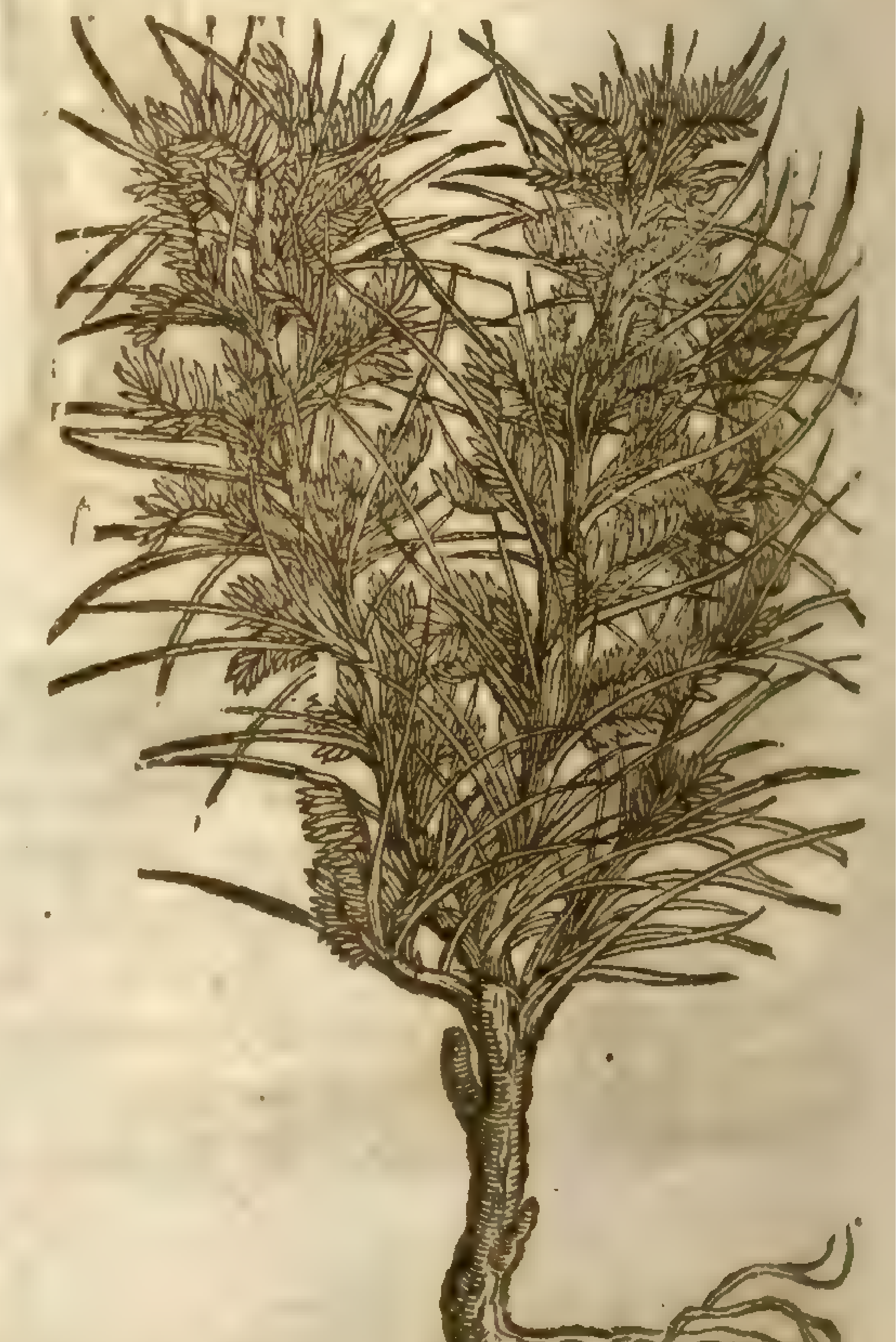
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt *Tragacantha* or Goats-thorne hath many branchy boughes and twiggs, ſlender and pliant, ſo ſpread abroad vpon euery ſide, that one plant doth ſometimes occupie a great ſpace or room in compaſſe: the leaues are ſmall, and in ſhape like Lentil leaues, whitiſh, and ſomwhat moſſie or hairy, ſet in rowes one oppoſit againſt another: the flour is like the bloſſom of the Lentill, but much leſſer, and of a whitiſh colour, and ſomtimes marked with purple lines or ſtreakes: the ſeed is incloſed in ſmall cods and huskes, almoſt like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Treſoile: the whole plant on euery ſide is ſet full of ſharp prickly thornes, hard, white, and ſtrong: the roots run vnder the ground like Licorice roots, yellow within, and black without, tough limmer, and hard to breake; which being wounded in ſundry places with ſome iron toole, and laid in the Sun at the higheſt and hotteſt time of Summer, iſſueth forth a certaine liquor, which being hardned by the Sun, is that gum called in ſhops *Tragacantha*, and of ſome, though barbarouſly, *Dragagant*.



1 *Tragacantha, ſiue Spina Hirci.*
Goats Thorne.

Astragalus Tragacantha, + minor.



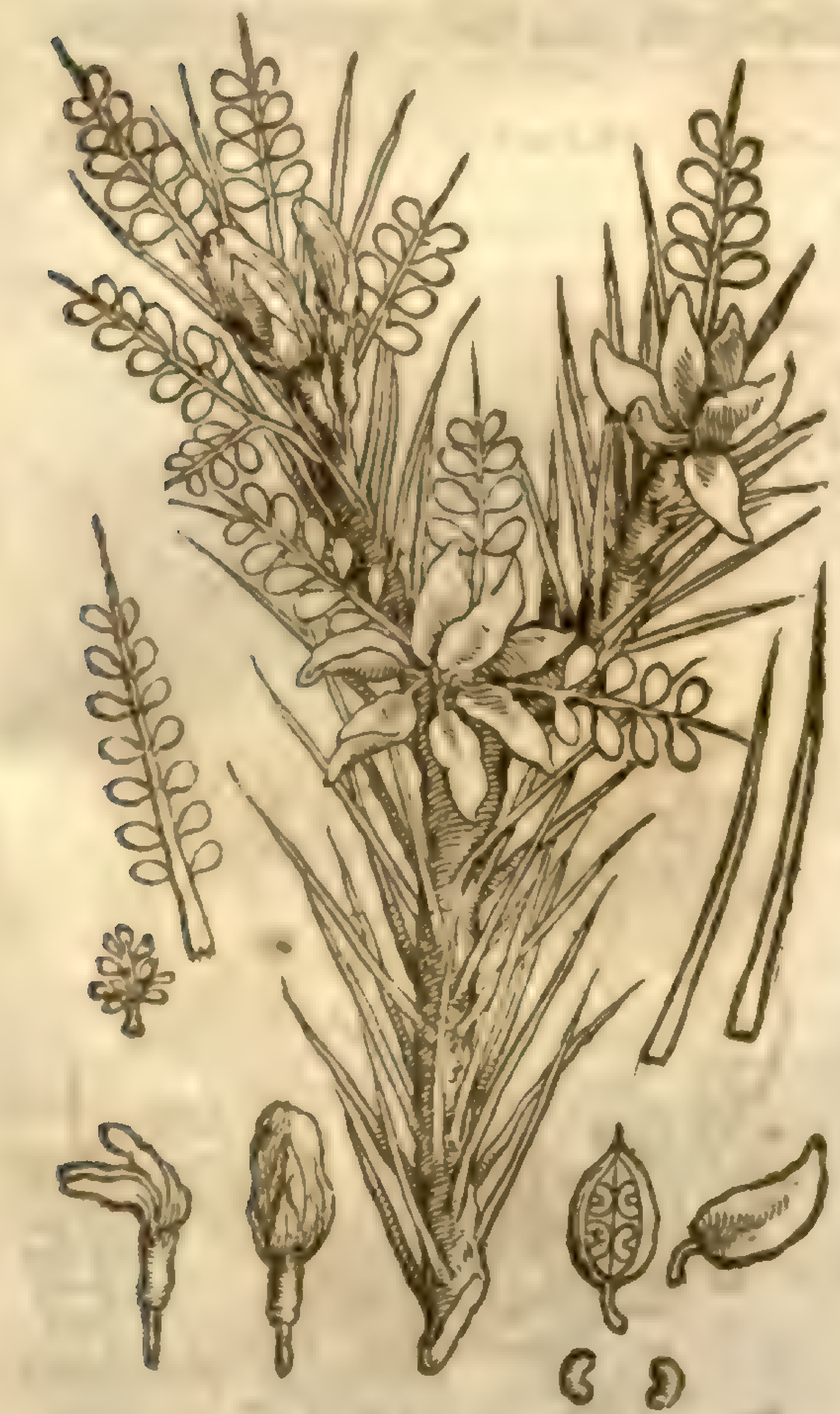
2 *Spina Hirci minor.*
Small Goats Thorne.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Tragacantha* is a low and thicke Shrub, hauing many ſhoots growing from one turfe, of a white or grayiſh colour, about a cubit high, ſtiffe and wooddy: the leaues are like the former, and garded with moſt ſtiffe pricks not very ſafely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come forth many floures in ſmall tufts like *Geniſtella*, but that they are white: the cods

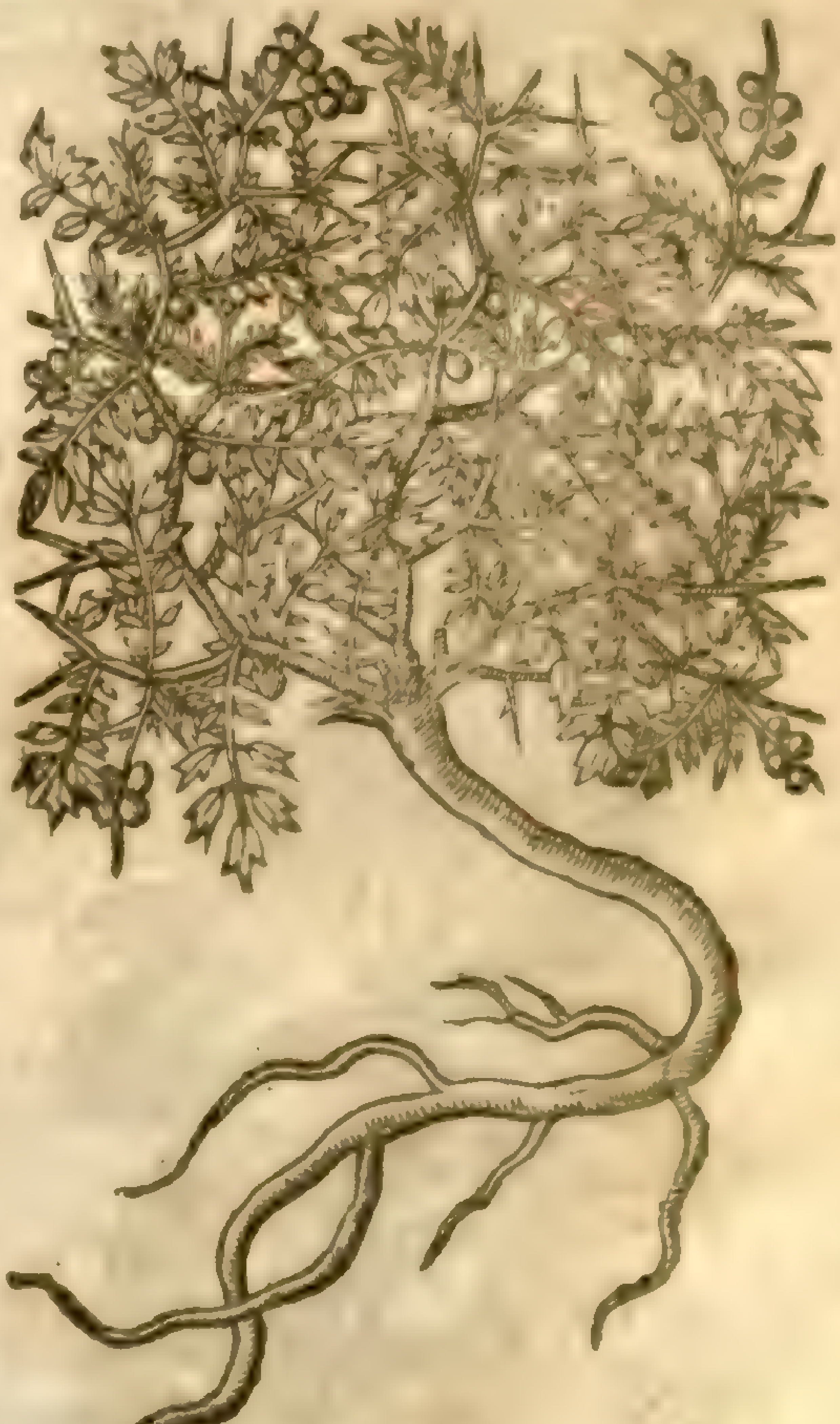
are many,ſtraight and thorny like *Geniſtella*, wherin are many ſmall white and three cornered ſeeds as big as muſtard ſeed. ‡ this differs from the former, in that it is ſmaller,and loſeth the leaues euery winter,when as the former keeps on the leaues vntill new ones come on in the Spring. The middle of the winged leaues ends in a pricke , which by the falling of the leaues becomes a long and nakedt horne. I haue giuen you a more accurat figure hereof out of *Cluſius* ,wherein the leaues, floures,cod s,and ſeeds are all expreſſed apart. ‡

3 The Grecians haue called this plant Νευράς. becauſe it is good for the ſinues:it ſhould ſeem it tooke the name *Poterion* of *Potrix*, becauſe it loueth a waterie or fenny ſoile : it hath ſmall branches,and leaues of *Tragacantha*,growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italy : it ſpreadeth abroad like a ſhrub : the barke or rinde is blackiſh,and dry without great moiſture, very much writhed or wrinkled in and out as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda* : the ſharp prickes ſtand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confuſedly, and are finer and three times leſſer than thoſe of *Tragacantha* , growing much after the manner of *Aſtragalus* ; but the particular leaues are green aboue, and white below, ſhaped ſomwhat like Burnet : the ſeed is ſmall and red, like vnto Sumach,but leſſer.

‡ *Tragacanthæ minoris icon accuratior.*
A better figure of the Goats-thorne.



† 3 *Poterion Lob. ſiue Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camer.*
Burnet Goats-thorne.



¶ *The Place.*

Petrus Bellonius,lib.1. of Singularities reports, that there is great plenty hereof growing in Candy vpon the tops of the mountains. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it was thought to grow no where but in Candy ; but now it is certain that it is found in Achaia,Peloponeſus,and in Aſia : it growes alſo in Arcadia,which is thought to be inferior to that of Candy. It is thought by *Lobel* to grow in Languedoc in Frañce, whereof *Theophr.lib.9.* hath written,that the liquor or gum iſſues out of it ſelf,and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut.The beſt is that,ſaith *Dioſcor.* which is through-ſhining,thin,ſmooth,vnmixt,and ſweet of ſmell and taſte.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Summer moneths. I haue ſown the ſeed of *Poterion* in *April*,hauing receiued it from *Ioach.Camer.* of Noremberg : it grew in my garden two yeares together, and afterwards periſhed by ſome miſchance.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats-thorne is called in Greeke τραγάκανθα: of moſt writers likewiſe *Tragacantha*: we may call it in Latine *Spina hirci*: in French, *Barbe Renard*: and in Engliſh for want of a better name, Goats-thorne: the liquor or gum that iſſueth forth of the root beareth the name alſo of *Tragacantha*: it is called in ſhops *Gumma Tragacanthæ*, and in a barbarous manner, *Gumma Tragacanthi*: in Engliſh, Gum Dragagant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Each part of this plant is of a drying facultie without biting: it doth conſolidate or glew together ſinues that be cut: but the roots boiled in wine haue that facultie ſpecially, being giuen to thoſe that haue any griefe or hurt in the ſinues.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplaſticke qualitie, by reaſon whereof it dulleth and allayeth the ſharpneſſe of humors, and doth alſo ſomthing dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The gum is ſingular good to be licked in with hony againſt the cough, roughneſſe of the throat, hoarſneſſe, and all ſharp and thin rheumes and diſtillations: being laid vnder the tongue it taketh away the roughneſſe thereof.

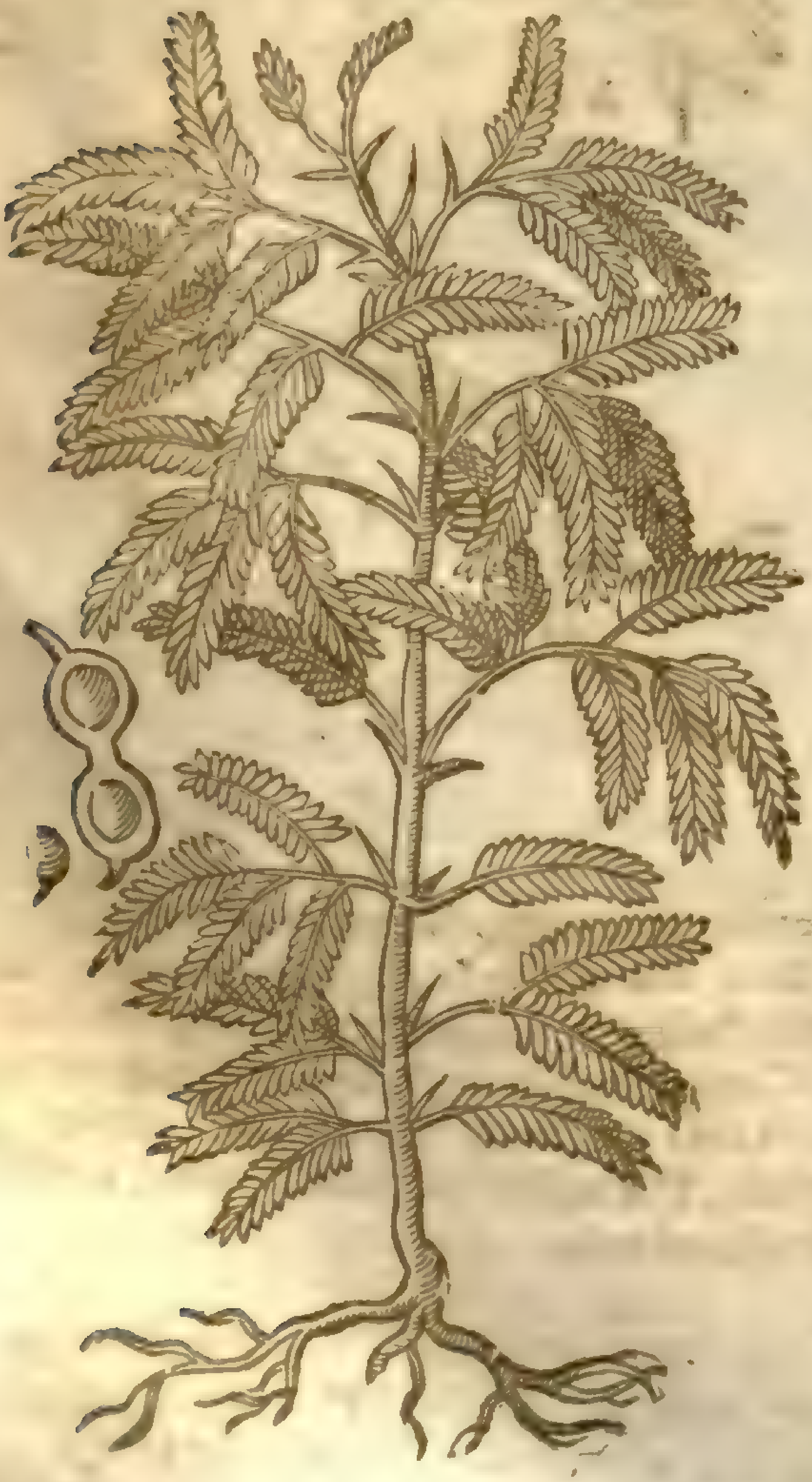
Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Licorice it taketh away and allayeth the heate of the vrine: it is alſo vſed in medicines for the eies.

The greateſt part of thoſe artificiall beades, ſweet chaines, bracelets, and ſuch like pretty ſweet things of pleaſure are made hard and fit to be worne, by mixing the gum hereof with other ſweets, being firſt ſteeped in Roſe water vntill it be ſoft.

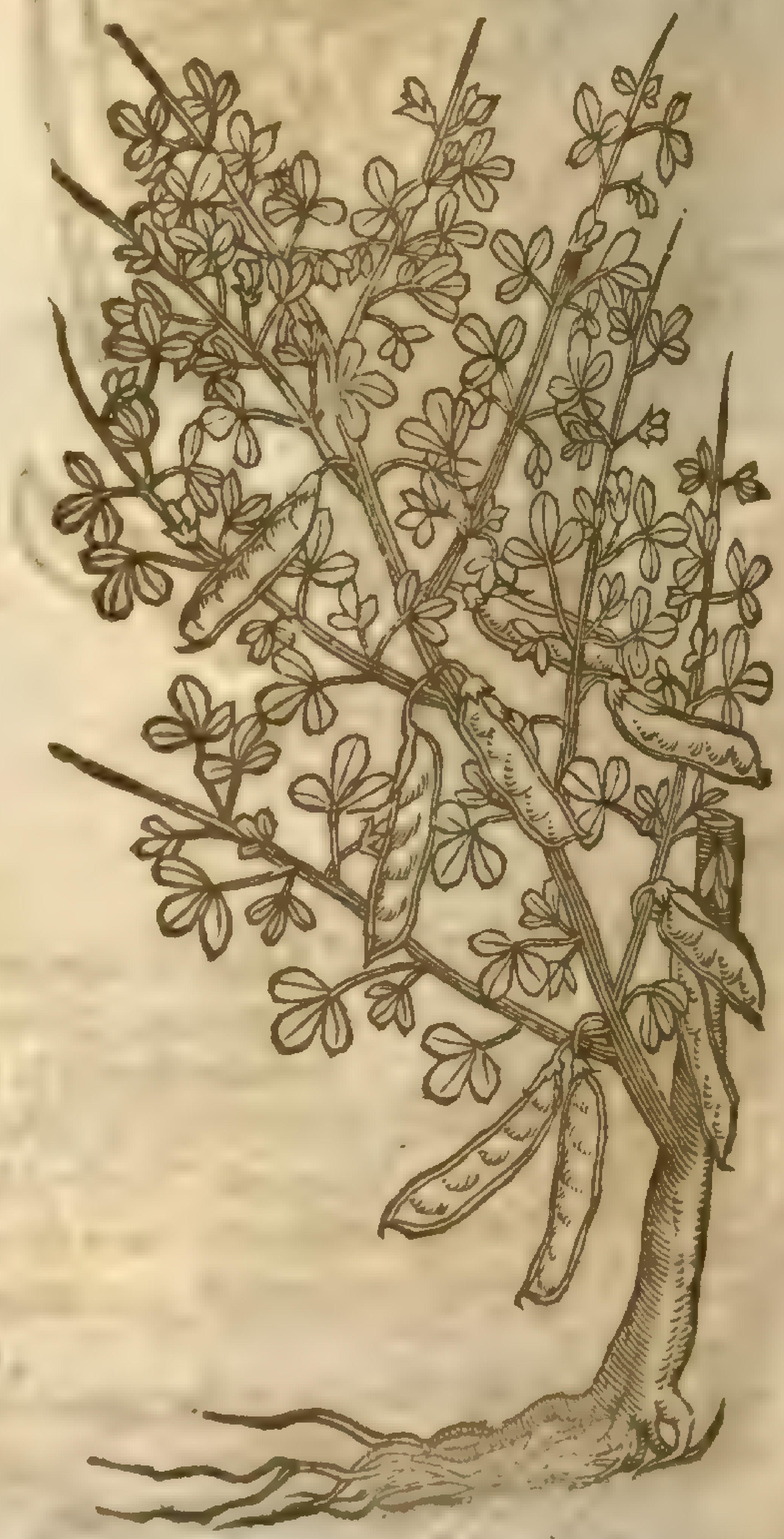
† The figure which was in the third place was of the plant deſcribed in the ſecond, which *Matthiolus* and *Tabern.* made their *Poterion*, but it agreed not with the deſcription, which was taken out of the *Adverſ.*

Chap. 26. *Of the Ægyptian Thorne.*

‡ 1 *Acacia Dioſcoridis.*
The Egyptian Thorne.



† 2 *Acacia altera trifolia.*
Thorny Trefoile.



Spartium spinosum, L
mili. dur.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Dioſcorides makes mention of *Acacia*, whereof the firſt is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a ſhrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or ſtraight vp as other ſmall trees doe: his branches are wooddy, beſet with many hard and long thornes; about which grow the leaues, compact of many ſmall leaues cluſtering about one ſide, as in the Lentil: the flours are whitiſh, the huskes or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like Lupines, eſpecially on that ſide where the ſeed growes, which is contained ſomtimes in one part, and ſomtimes in two parts of the husk, growing together in a narrow neck: the ſeed is ſmooth and gliſtering. There is a black juyce taken out of theſe huskes, if they be dried in the ſhade when they be ripe; but if they are not ripe, then it is ſomwhat red: ſome do wring a juice out of the leaues and fruit: there flowes alſo a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called gum Arabick.

2 *Dioſcorides* hauing deſcribed *Spina Acacia*, ſets downe a ſecond kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rue or *Cytiſus*, and coddes like thoſe of *Geniſtella*, but ſomewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Raſor, and ſtill groweth forward narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a ſharpe edge: in theſe cods are contained three or foure flat ſeeds like *Geniſtella*, which before they wax ripe are yellow, but afterwards blacke: the whole plant growes to the height of *Geniſta ſpinoſa* or Gorſſe, both in ſhape, height, and reſemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Matthiolus* would perſuade vs, but full of ſharp thornes like the former.

¶ *The Place.*

The true Acacia groweth in Egypt, Paleſtina, Lombardy, and Syria, as *Dioſcorides* writes: among the ſhrubs and trees that remaine alwaies green, Acacia is noted for one, by *Petrus Bellonius, lib.* 1. *cap.* 44. of his Singularities.

The other Acacia growes in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: it is alſo found in Corſica, and in diuers mountaines of Italy, and likewiſe vpon all the coaſt of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbon coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree Acacia is named of the Grecians ἀκακία, yea euen in our time, & likewiſe of the Latines *Acacia*: it is alſo called *Egyptia ſpina*: this ſtrange thorne hath no Engliſh name that I can learne, and therefore it may ſtill keep the Latine name Acacia; yet I haue named it the Egyptian thorne. The juice alſo is called Acacia. The Apothecaries of Germanie vſe in ſtead hereof the juice that is preſſed out of ſloes or ſnags, which they therefore call *Acacia Germanica*. *Matthiolus* pictureth for *Acacia* the tree which the later Herbariſts call *Arbor Iudæ*, to which he hath vntruly added thornes, that he might belie Acacia; and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.

They call this ἑτέρα ἀκακία: in Latine, *Acacia altera*, or the other Acacia, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke Acacia.

¶ *The Nature.*

The juice of Acacia, as *Galen* ſaith, conſiſts not of one onely ſubſtance, but is both cold and earthy, to which alſo is coupled a certain waterie eſſence, and it likewiſe hath thinne and hot parts diſperſed in it ſelfe; therefore it is dry in the third degree, and cold in the firſt, if it be not waſhed; and in the ſecond if it be waſhed; for by waſhing it loſeth his ſharp and biting quality, and the hot parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice of Acacia ſtoppeth the laske, the inordinat courſe of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie iſſue called *Gonorrhæa*, if it be drunke in red wine. A

It healeth the blaſtings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands ſmooth, after the healing of the *Serpigo*: it healeth the bliſters & extreme heat in the mouth, and maketh the haires blacke that are waſhed therewith. B

It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, & whitlowes. C

The gum doth binde and ſomwhat coole: it hath alſo joined vnto it an emplaſticke qualitie, by which it dulleth or alayeth the ſharpneſſe of the medicines wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolk of an egge it ſuffers not bliſters to riſe in burned or ſcalded parts. *Dioſc.* D

The juice of the other, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doth alſo binde, but it is not ſo effectuall nor ſo good in eye medicines. E

† Our Author gaue but formerly one figure, which was that in the ſecond place, and he would haue perſuaded vs that it was of the right *Acacia*, yet in his deſcription he tells vs otherwiſe.

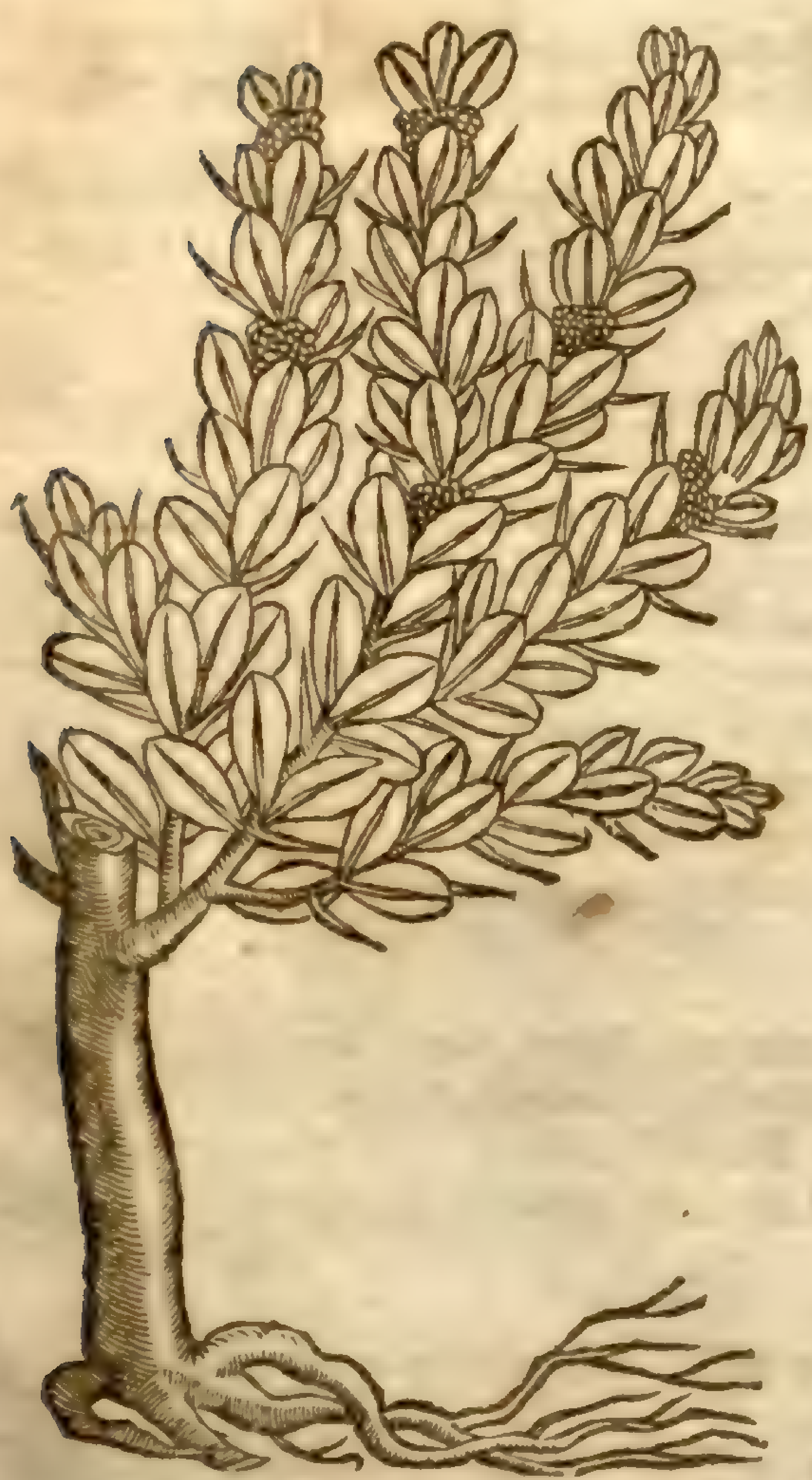
CHAP.

Chap. 27.

Of Box Thorne, and the juice thereof called Lycium.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Box Thorne is a rare plant in ſhape not vnlike the Box tree, whereof it hath bin reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches ſet full of round and thicke leaues very like that of the common Box tree: amongſt which grow forth moſt ſharpe pricking thornes: the floures grow among the leaues, which yeeld forth ſmall black berries of a bitter taſte, as big as a pepper corne: the juice whereof is ſomwhat oily, and of a reddiſh colour: which bitter juice being ſet on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and ſparkling: the aſhes thereof are of a reddiſh colour: it hath many wooddy roots growing aſlope.



1 *Lycium, ſive Pyxacantha.*
Box Thorne.

‡ 2 *Lycium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Box Thorne.

2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium* groweth like vnto the common Privet, hauing ſuch like leaues, but ſomewhat narrower: the tops of the ſlender ſprigs are furniſhed with prickles: the root is tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it proſpers in rough places; it hath likewiſe bin found at Languedoc and Province in France. *Bellonius* writeth that he found it in Paleſtina.

Matthiolus picturеth for Box Thorne a plant with Box leaues, with very many boughes and certaine thornes ſtanding among them: but the notable Herbariſt *Anguillara* and others hold opinion that it is not the right; with whom we alſo agree.

There is drawn out of the leaues and branches of Box Thorn, or as *Pliny* ſaith, out of the boughs and roots being throughly boiled, a juice named *Lycium*.

Dioſcorides ſaith that the leaues and branches muſt be brayed, and the infuſion made many daies in the decoction thereof,after which the feces or wooddy ſtuffe muſt be caſt away,and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as hony. *Pliny* ſaith that the roots and branches are very bitter, and for three daies together they muſt be boiled in a copper veſſell, and the wood and ſticks often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thickneſſe of hony.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Februarie and March,and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke πυξάκανθα, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea ſpina*; and in Engliſh,box Thorne: of ſome, Aſſes Box tree,and prickly Box: it is alſo named *Lycium*, of the juice which is boiled out of it: the juice is properly called λύκιον, and retaineth in Latine the ſame name *Lycium*: it is termed in Engliſh,Thorne Box. But it ſeemeth to me that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being a ſtrange thing,and knowne to very few: the Apothecaries know it not,who in ſtead thereof do vſe amiſſe the juice of the fruit of Woodbinde,and that not without great error, as we haue already written. ‡ It is vnknown in our ſhops,neither is there any thing vſed for it, it being wholly out of vſe: wherefore our Author might here very well haue ſpared *Dodonæus* his words. ‡

Dioſcorides teacheth to make a χύλισμα or Sumach which is good for thoſe things that *Lycium* is, and is vſed when *Lycium* is not to be had,and it is fit to be put into all medicines in ſtead thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lycium,or the juice of Box Thorne is,as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kinds of ſubſtances,one of thin parts digeſting and hot,another earthy and cold, wherby it enioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a mean,and therefore it is vſed for ſeuerall purpoſes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Lycium cleareth the ſight,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,it healeth the ſcuruy feſtred ſores of the eye lids, the itch,and old fluxes or diſtillations of humors: it is a remedie for the running of the eares, for Vlcers in the gums,and almonds of the throat,and againſt the chaps or gallings of the lips and fundament. A

† The figure which was in the ſecond place was of the *Lycium Italicum* of *Matthiolus* and others; but the deſcription and title better fitted this *Lycium Hiſpanicum* of *Lobel*,which therefore I put thereto. The figure alſo of the *Lycium Italicum* of *Matthiolus* our Author gaue againe in the next chapter ſaue two.

Chap. 28. *Of Ram or Harts Thorne.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

AFter the opinion of *Dioſcorides* there bee three ſorts of *Rhamnus*; one with long flat and ſoft leaues,the other with white leaues,and the third with round leaues,which are ſomewhat blackiſh. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* affirme that there are but two,the one white,and the other black,both which do beare Thornes.But by the labor and induſtrie of the new and late writers there are found ſundry ſorts moe,all which and euery one of them are plants of a woody ſubſtance,hauing alſo many ſtraight twiggy and pliant branches ſet with moſt ſharp pricking thornes.

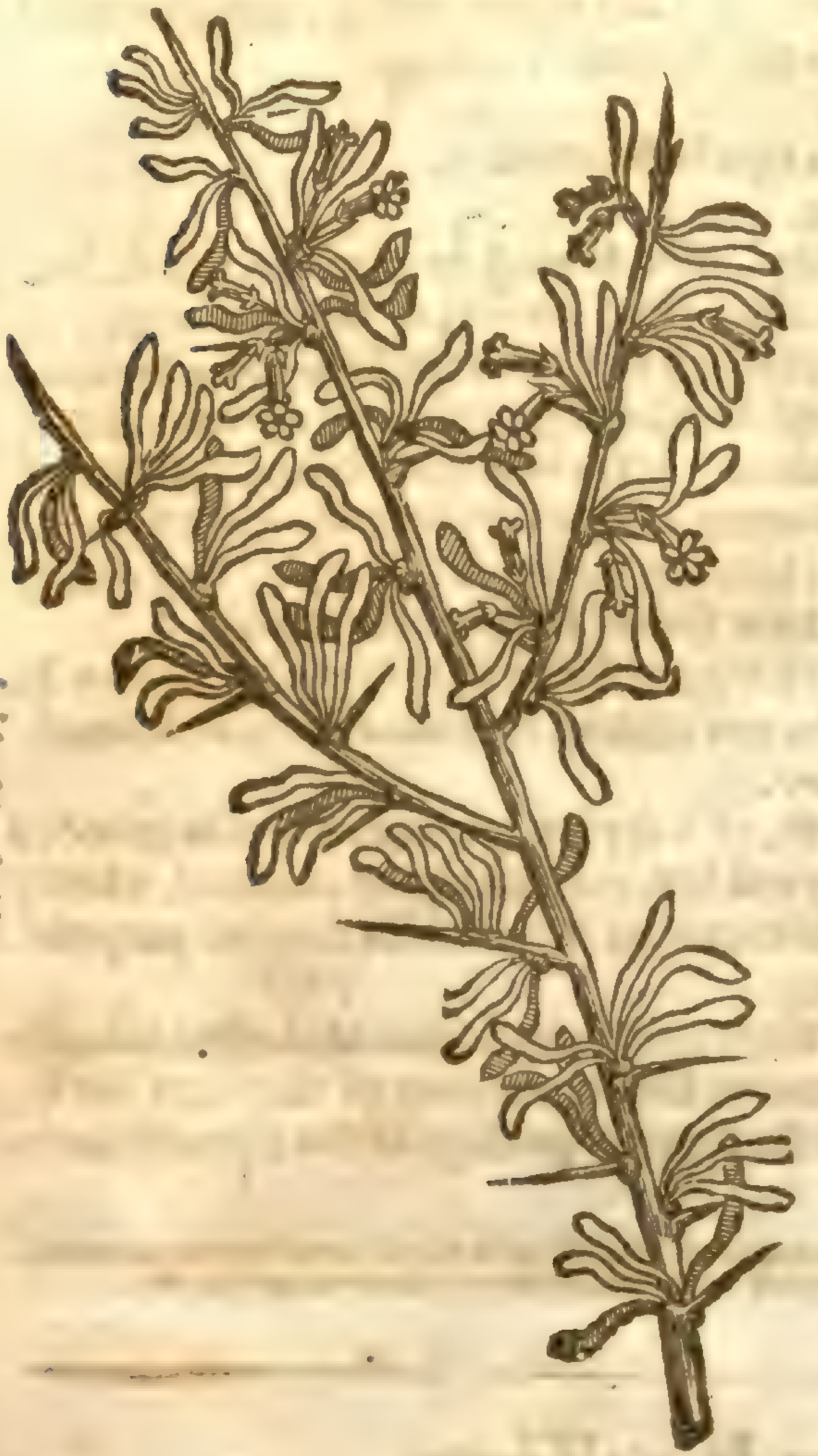
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis is a ſhrub growing in the hedges, and bringing forth ſtraight branches and hard thornes like thoſe of the Hawthorn, with little long leaues ſomething fat and ſoft:and this hath that notable learned man *Cluſius* more diligently deſcribed in theſe words; The Ram is a ſhrub fit to make hedges of,with ſtraight branches parting it ſelfe into many twigs, white,and ſet with ſtiffe and ſtrong thornes,hauing leaues which for the moſt part grow by foures or fiues at the root of euery Thorne, long, ſomething fat, like to thoſe of the Oliue tree, ſomewhat white,but tender and full of juice; which in Autumne do ſometimes fall off,leauing new growing in their places: the floures in Autumne are ſomthing long,whitiſh,diuided at the brims into fiue parts: in their places is left a ſeed in ſhew as in *Gelſemine*, notwithſtanding it was neuer my chance to ſee the fruit: the root is thicke,and diuerſly parted.

‡ I obſerued another,ſaith the ſame Author,almoſt like to the former,but lower,and diuided into more branches,with leſſer leaues,more thick and ſalt of taſte,and whiter alſo than the former: the floures are like thoſe of the former in all things but their colour,which in this are purple.

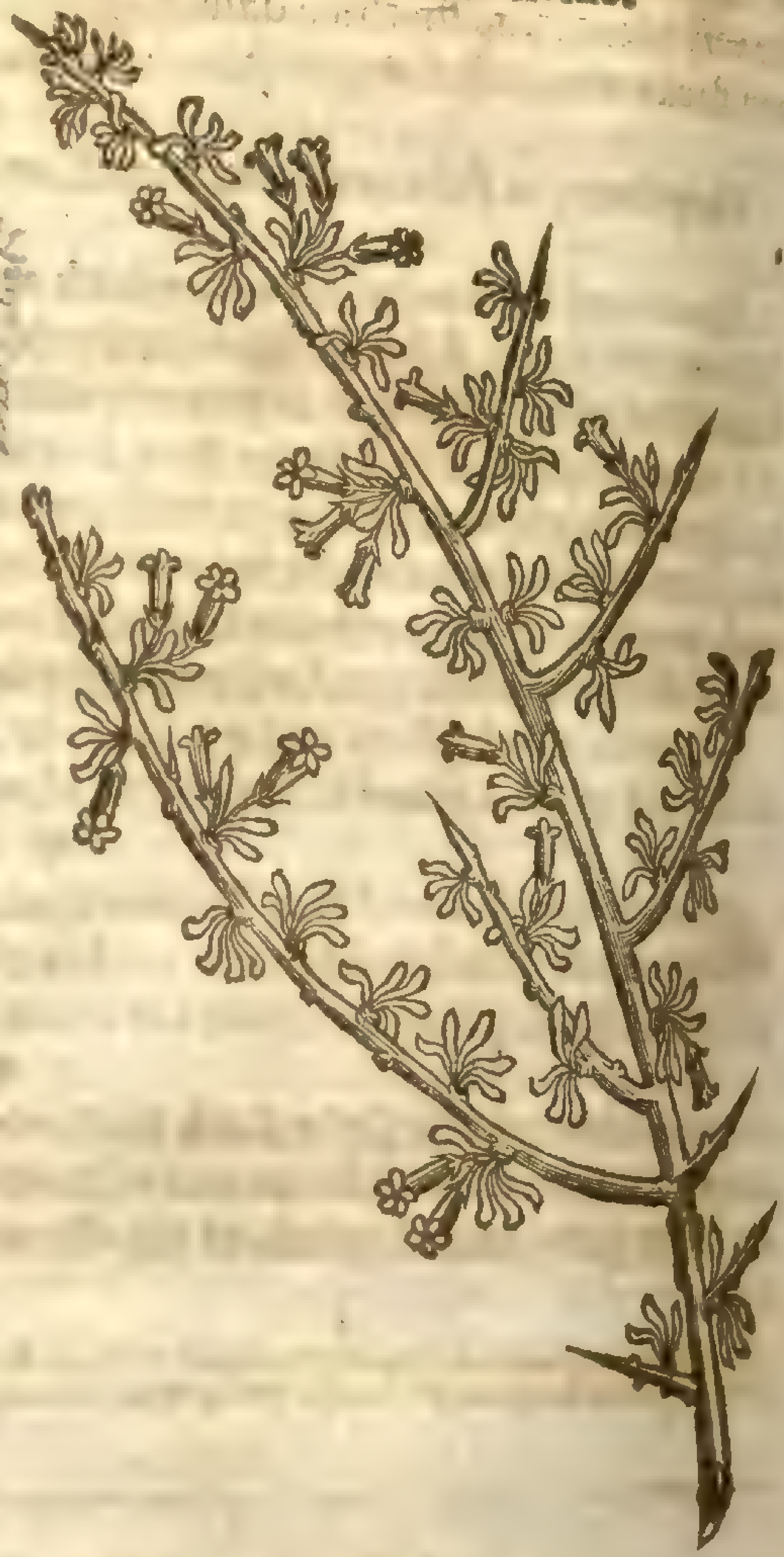
2 This hath more flexible ſtalks and branches,and theſe alſo ſet with thornes: The leaues are narrow,and not ſo thicke and fleſhy as thoſe of the former,yet remaine alwayes greene like as they do: The floures are ſmall and moſſie,of a greeniſh colour,growing thicke about the branches, and they are ſucceeded by a round fruit,yellowiſh when it is ripe,and remaining on the ſhrubbe all the

‡ 1 *Rhamnus* 1. *Cluſij flo. albo.*
White floured Ram-thorne.



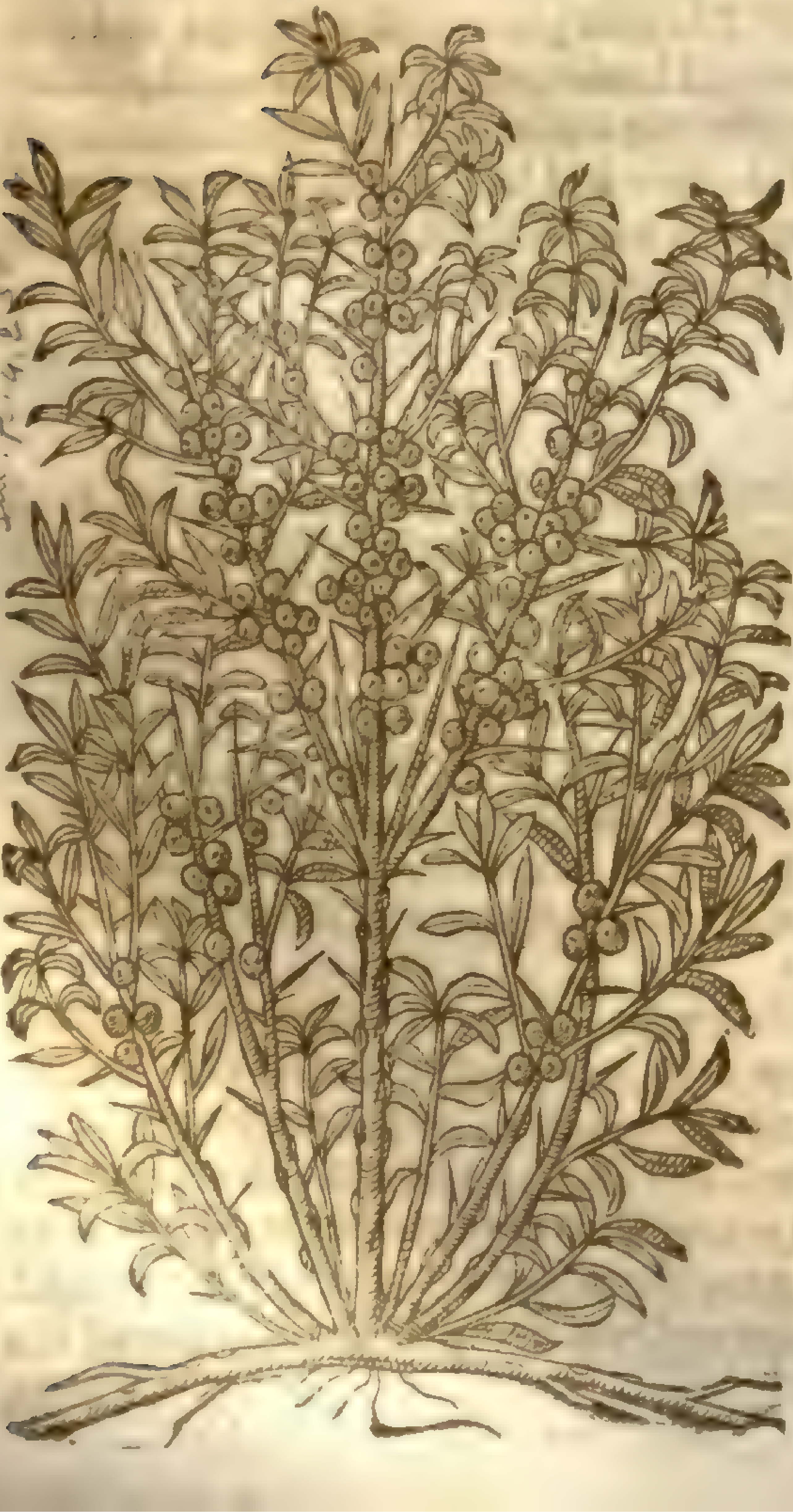
Lycium europæum, L
See Bot. 354

‡ *Rhamnus alter Cluſ. flore purpureo.*
Purple floured Ram-thorne.



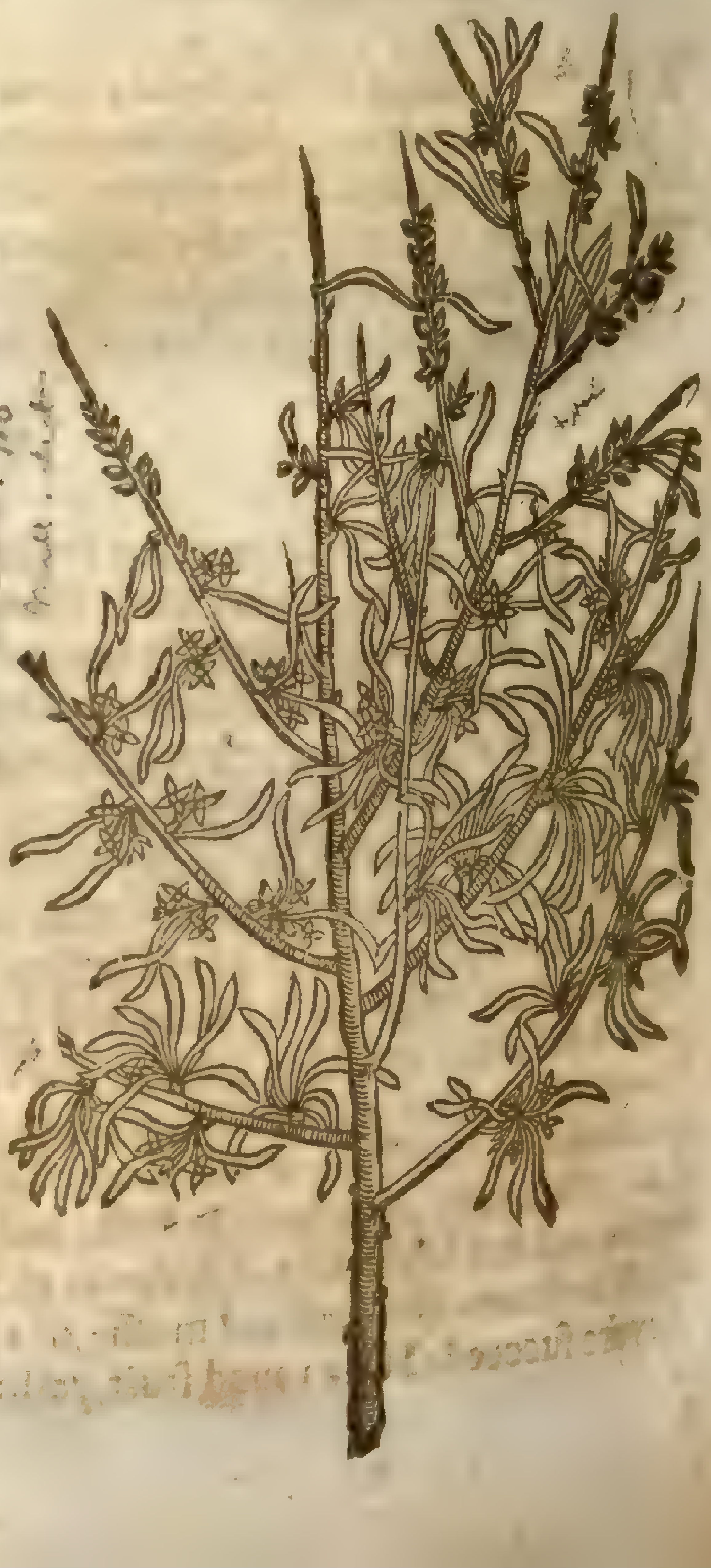
Lycium afrum, L
See Bot. 354. [illegible]

‡ 2 *Rhamnus* 2. *Cluſij.*
Sallow Thorne.



[illegible] R 28. 5.
See Dios. 110
Hippophae rhamnoides, L
Mill. dict.
See p. 42

3 *Rhamnus* 3. *Cluſij.*
Ram or Harts Thorne.



R. lycioides, L
See Clus. 110
Mill. dict.

Winter. The whole ſhrub looks as if it were ſprinkled ouer with duſt.

3 To theſe may be added another growing with many branches to the height of a Sloe Tree, or blacke Thorne, and theſe are couered with a blackiſh barke, and armed with long prickles. The leaues, as in the firſt, grow forth of certain knots many together, long, narrow, fleſhy, green, and continuing all the yeare: their taſt is aſtringent, ſomwhat like that of Rhabarb: the flours ſhew themſelues at the beginning of the Spring, of a greeniſh colour, growing thicke together, and neere the ſetting on of the leaues: in Summer it carries a blacke fruit almoſt like a Sloe, round, and harſh of taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe growes in ſundry places of Spaine, Portugal, and Prouince: the other varietie thereof *Cluſius* ſaith he found but only in one place, and that was neere the city Horivela, called by the Antients Orcellis, by the riuer Segura, vpon the borders of the kingdom of Valentia. The ſecond grows in many maritime places of Flanders and Holland, and in ſome vallies by riuers ſides. The third growes in the vntilled places of the kingdom of Granado and Murcia. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

This Ram is euer green together with his leaues: the fruit or berries remain on the ſhrub euen in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this Thorne Ῥάμνος: the Latines alſo *Rhamnus*: diuers name it Περσεφόνιον, λευκάκανθα, that is, *Spina alba*, or White Thorne; *Spina Cervalis*, or Harts Thorne, as wee finde written amongſt the baſtard words. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina ſalutaris*, and *Herba ſalutaris*, which hath, ſaith hee, as it were a grape. It is called in Italian, *Marruco*, and *Rhamno*: in Spaniſh, *Scambrones*: in Engliſh, Ram or Harts Thorne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Ram, ſaith *Galen*, doth dry and digeſt in the ſecond degree, it cooleth in the later end of the firſt, and in the beginning of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are laid pultiswiſe vpon hot cholericke inflammations and S. *Anthonies* fire, but we muſt vſe them whileſt they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

B ‡ The leaues and buds or young ſhoots of the firſt are eaten as ſallads, with oile, vineger, and ſalt, at Salamanca and other places of Caſtile, for they haue a certain acrimonie and acidity which are gratefull to the taſte. A decoction of the fruit of the third is good to foment relaxed and weak or paralyticke members, and to eaſe the paine of the gout, as the inhabitants of Granado told *Cluſius*. ‡

† Our Author in this Chapter gaue only the figure of the third, and the deſcription of the firſt, and the place of the ſecond, with the names and faculties in generall.

CHAP. 29. *Of Chriſts Thorne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

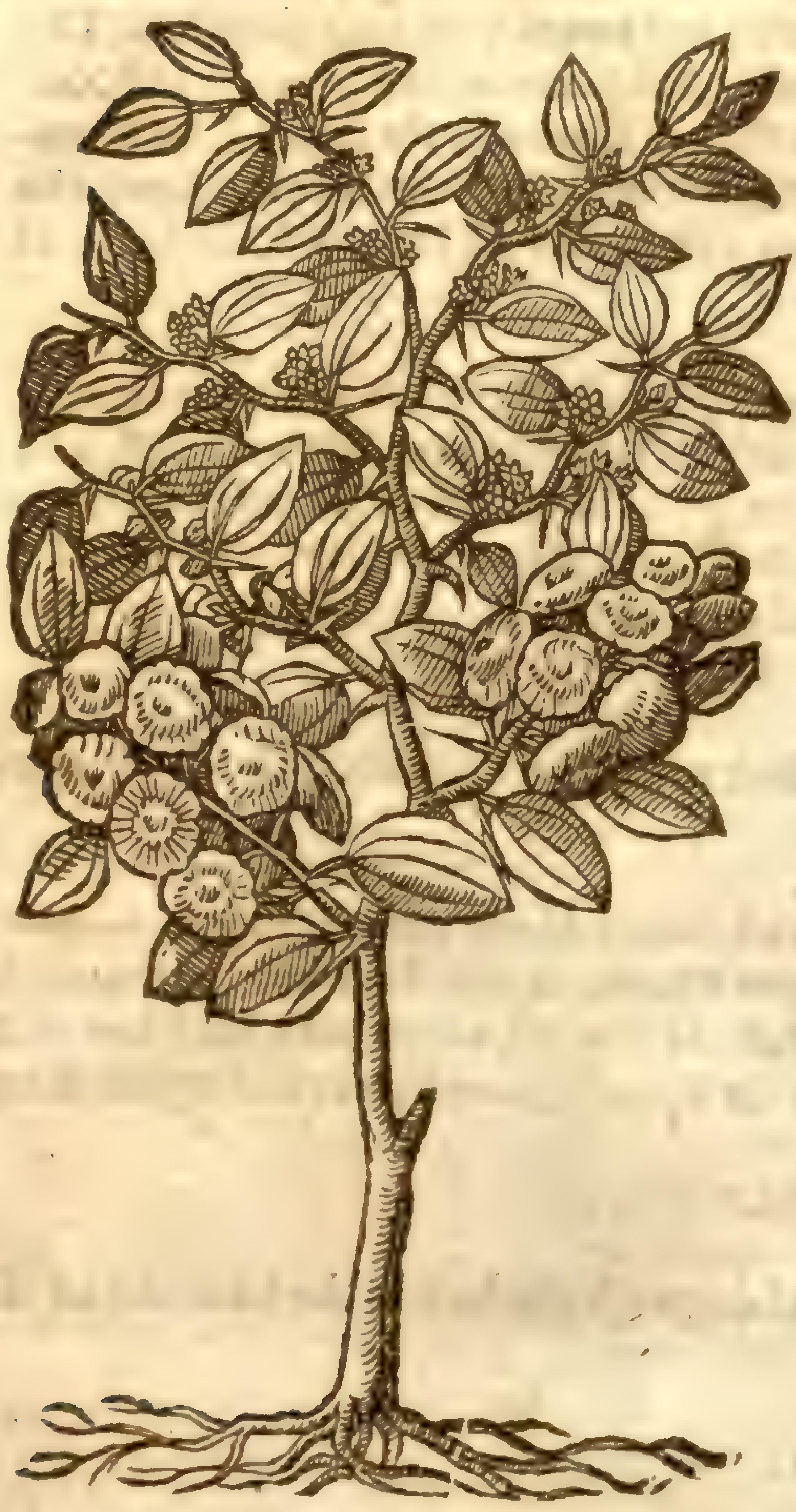
CHriſts Thorne or Ram of Lybia is a very tough and hard ſhrubby buſh, growing vp ſomtimes to the height of a little tree, hauing very long and ſharpe prickely branches; but the Thornes that grow about the leaues are leſſer, and not ſo prickly as the former. The leaues are ſmall, broad, and almoſt round, ſomewhat ſharp pointed, firſt of a darke green colour, and then ſomewhat reddiſh. The floures grow in cluſters at the tops of the ſtalks, of a yellow colour: the husks wherin the ſeeds be contained are flat and broad, very like vnto ſmall bucklers, as hard as wood, wherin are contained three or foure thin and flat ſeeds like the ſeed of Line or Flax.

¶ *The Place.*

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better eſteemed of in the countrey of Cyrene than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this herb *Diphilus Siphnius* in *Athenæus* his 14 booke makes mention, ſaying, That he did very often eat of the ſame in Alexandria, that beautifull city.

Petrus Bellonius, who trauelled ouer the Holy land, ſaith, That this ſhrubby Thorne *Paliurus* was the Thorne wherewith they crowned our Sauiour Chriſt: his reaſon for the proofe hereof is this, That in Iudæa there was not any Thorne ſo common, ſo pliant, or ſo fit for to make a crown or garland of, nor any ſo full of cruell ſharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrey in ſuch abundance, that it is their common fuell to burn; yea, ſo common with them there, as our Gorſſe, Brakes, and Broome is here with vs. *Ioſephus, lib.* 1. *cap.* 11. of his Antiquities ſaith, That this thorne hath the moſt ſharp prickles of any other; wherefore that Chriſt might bee the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a ſmall tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought forth by ſowing of the ſeed.

Paliurus.
Chriſts Thorne.



Rhamnus paliurus, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues fall away and continue not alwayes greene, as doe thoſe of the Rams: it buds forth in the Spring, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Names.*

This thorny ſhrub is called in Greek, Παλίουρος: the Latines and Italians retaine the ſame name *Paliurus*: for want of an Engliſh name it may bee termed Ram of Lybia, or Chriſts thorn. *Pliny* ſaith the ſeed is called *Zura*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and root of Chriſts thorne doe euidently binde and cut.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A By vertue of this cutting qualitie the ſeed doth weare away the ſtone, and cauſe tough and ſlimy humors to remoue out of the cheſt and lungs, as *Galen* ſaith.

B The decoction of the leaues and root of Chriſts Thiſtle, as *Dioſcorides* writes, ſtoppeth the belly, prouokes vrine, and is a remedie againſt poiſons and the bitings of ſerpents.

C The root doth waſte and conſume away *Phymata* and *Oedemata*, if it be ſtamped and applied.

D The ſeed is good for the cough, and weares away the ſtone in the bladder.

Chap. 30. *Of Buck-Thorne, or laxatiue Ram.*

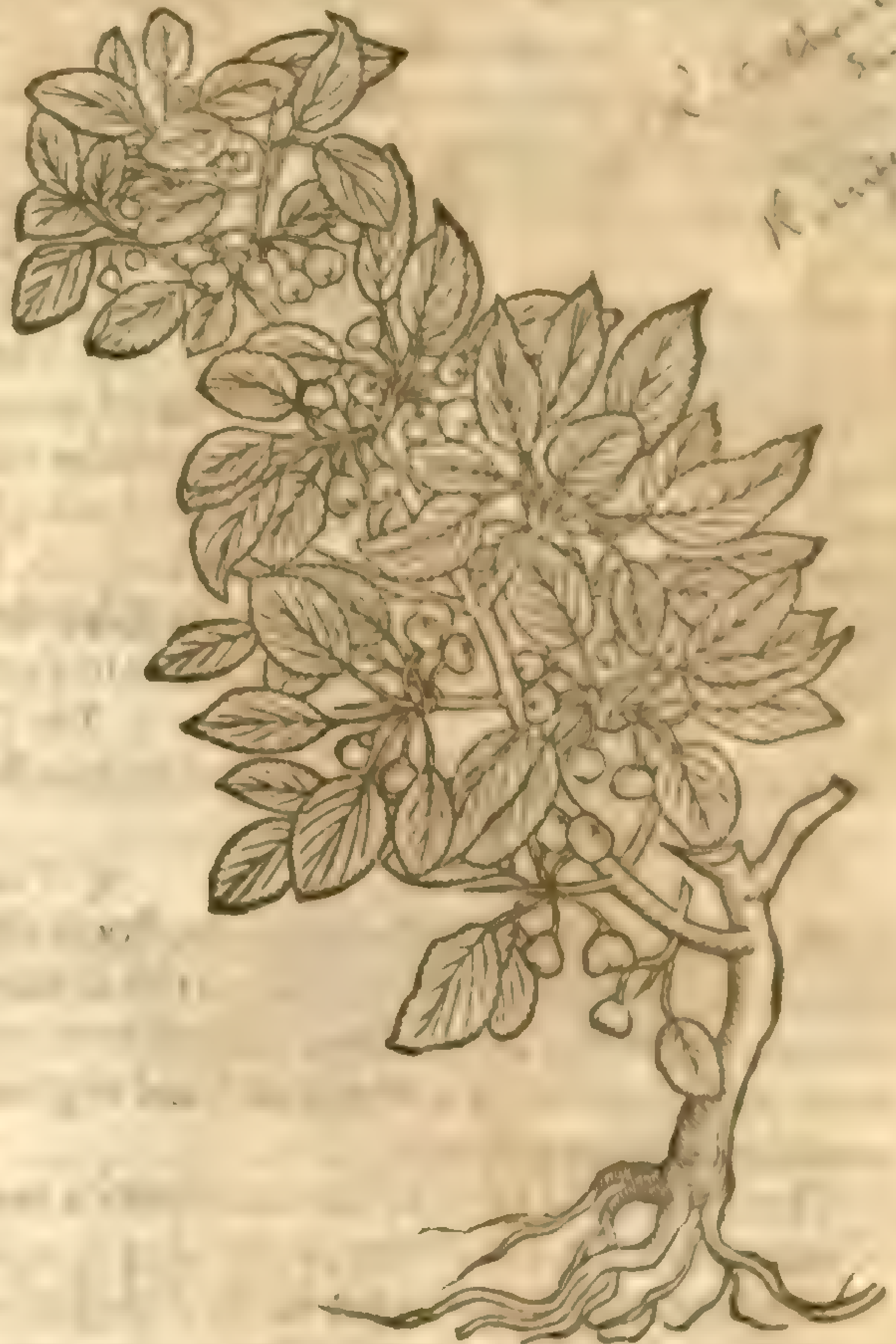
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Bvck-Thorne growes in manner of a ſhrub or hedge tree; his trunke or body is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Cheſnut, almoſt like the barke of a Cherry tree. The branches are beſet with leaues that are ſomewhat round, and finely ſnipt about the edges like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come forth thorns which are hard and prickly: the flowres are white and ſmall, which being vaded, there ſucceed little round berries, green at the firſt, but afterwards black, whereof that excellent green colour is made which the Painters and limners do call Sap-green: but theſe berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being ſteeped in vineger.

‡ 2 Beſides the common kinde *Cluſius* mentions two other: the firſt of which hath branches ſome two cubits long, ſubdiuided into diuers others, couered with a ſmooth barke like that of the former, which, the vpper rinde being taken off, is of a yellowiſh greene colour, and bitteriſh taſte: the branches haue ſome few prickles vpon them, and commonly end in them: the leaues are almoſt like vnto thoſe of the common kinde, but ſmaller, narrower, and ſomwhat reſembling thoſe of the blacke Thorne, hauing ſomewhat a drying taſte: the floures conſiſt of foure leaues of a yellowiſh greene

‡ 1 *Rhamnus ſolutiuus.*
Buck-thorne.

‡ 2 *Rhamnus ſolutiuus minor.*
Middle Buck-thorne.



† 3 *Rhamnus ſolutiuus pumilus.*
Dwarfe Buck-thorne.

greene colour: the root is wooddy as in other ſhrubs: *Cluſius* found this growing in the mountanous places of Auſtria, and calls it *Spina infectoria pumila.*

3 This other hath branches ſome cubit long, and of the thickeneſſe of ones little finger, or leſſer, couered with a blacke and ſhriuelled barke: and towards the top diuided into little boughs, which are couered with a thin & ſmoother barke, and commonly end in a ſharp thorn: the leaues much reſemble thoſe of the Slo-tree yet are they ſhorter and leſſer, greene alſo, and ſnipt about the edges; firſt of an aſtringent, and afterwards of ſomewhat a bitteriſh taſte; the floures which grow amongſt the leaues are of an herby colour, and conſiſt of foure leaues: the fruit is not much vnlike that of the former; but diſtinguiſhed with two, & ſomtimes with three creſts or dents, firſt green, and then blacke when it is ripe: the root is thicke, wooddy and hard. *Cluſius* found this on the hill aboue the Bathes of Baden, hee calls it *Spina infectoria pumila* 2. This *Matthiolus* and others call *Lycium Italicum:* and our Author formerly gaue the figure of *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus* by the name of *Lycium Hiſpanicum*, and here againe another for his *Rhamnus ſolutiuus*, which made me to keepe it in this chapter, and omit it in the former, it being deſcribed in neither. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Buck-thorne groweth neere the borders of fields, in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to grow in riuers and in water ditches: it groweth in Kent in ſundry places, as at Farningham vpon the cony burrowes belonging ſometime to Mr *Sibil*, as alſo vpon cony burrowes in South-fleet, eſpecially in a ſmall and narrow lane leading from the houſe of Mr *William Swan* vnto Longfield-downes, alſo in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts call it in Latine *Rhamnus ſolutivus*, becauſe it is ſet with thornes, like as the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Matthiolus* nameth it *Spina infectoria*; *Valerius Cordus*, *Spina Cerui*, and diuers call it *Burgiſpina*. It is termed in high Dutch, **Creutzbeer Weghdorn**: in Italian, *Spino Merlo*, *Spino Zertino*, *Spino Ceruino*: in Engliſh, Laxatiue Ram, Way-thorne, and Buck-thorne: in low Dutch they call the fruit or berries **Rhijnbeſſen**, that is, as though you ſhould ſay in Latine, *Baccæ Rhenanæ*: in Engliſh, Rheinberries: in French, *Nerprun*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taſte bitter and binding, ſo be they alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſame do purge and void by the ſtoole thicke flegme, and alſo cholericke humors: they are giuen being beaten into pouder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to ſtrong bodies from fifteene to twenty or more; but it is better to breake them and boile them in fat fleſh broth without ſalt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for ſo they purge with leſſer trouble and fewer gripings.

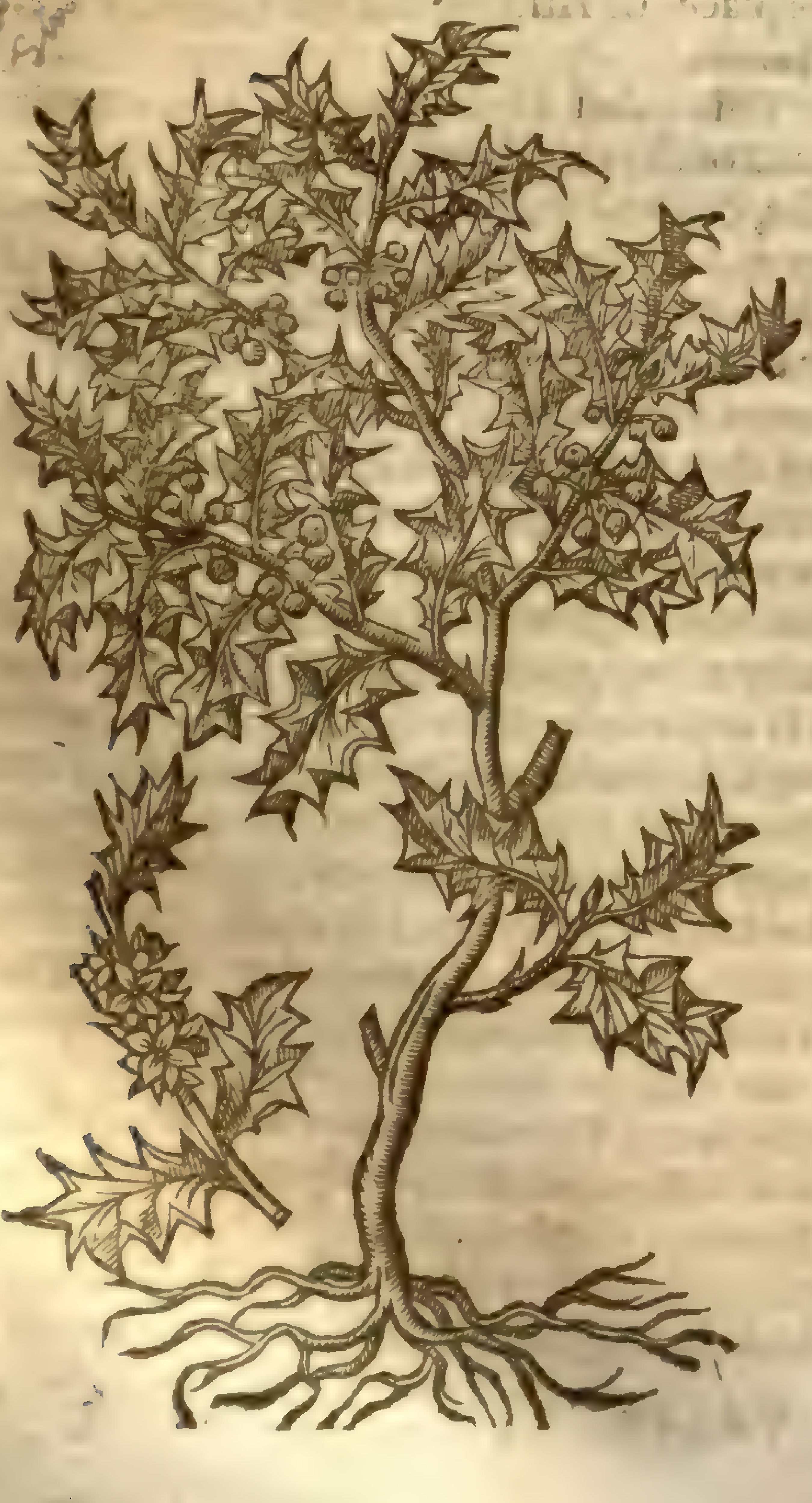
B There is preſſed forth of the ripe berries a juyce, which being boyled with a little Allum is vſed of painters for a deepe greene, which they do call Sap-greene.

C The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried or infuſed or ſteped in water, do make a faire yellew colour: but if they be ripe they make a greene.

Chap. 31. *Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree.*

Ilex aquifolium [illegible]

Agrifolium.
The Holly tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Holly is a ſhrubbie plant, notwithſtanding it oftentimes growes to a tree of a reaſonable bigneſſe: the boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a ſmooth and green barke. The ſubſtance of the wood is hard and ſound, and blackiſh or yellowiſh within, which doth alſo ſinke in the water, as doth the Indian wood which is called *Guaiacum*: the leaues are of a beautifnll green colour, ſmooth and glib, like almoſt the bay leaues, but leſſer, and cornered in the edges with ſharp prickles, which notwithſtanding they want or haue few when the tree is old: the floures be white, and ſweet of ſmell: the berries are round, of the bigneſſe of a little Peaſe, or not much greater, of colour red, of taſt vnpleaſant, with a white ſtone in the midſt, which do not eaſily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the root is wooddy.

There is made of the ſmooth barke of this tree or ſhrub, Birdlime, which the birders and country men do vſe to take birds with: they pul off the barke, and make a ditch in the ground, ſpecially in moiſt, boggy, or foggy earth, wherinto they put this bark, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there til it be rooted and putrified, which will be done in the ſpace of twelue daies or thereabout: which done, they take it forth, and beat in morters vntill it be come to the thickeneſſe and clammineſſe of Lime: laſtly, that they may cleare it from pieces of barke and other filthineſſe, they do waſh it very often: after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen veſſels.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth green both winter and ſummer; the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree or ſhrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium*: in Italian, *Agrifoglio*: and *Aguifoglio*: in Spaniſh, *Azebo*: in high Dutch, **Walddiſtell**, and of diuers **Stecpalmen**: in low Dutch, **Hulſt**: in French, *Hous* and *Houſſon*: in Engliſh, Holly, Huluer, and Holme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of Holly are hot and dry, and of thin parts, and waſte away winde.

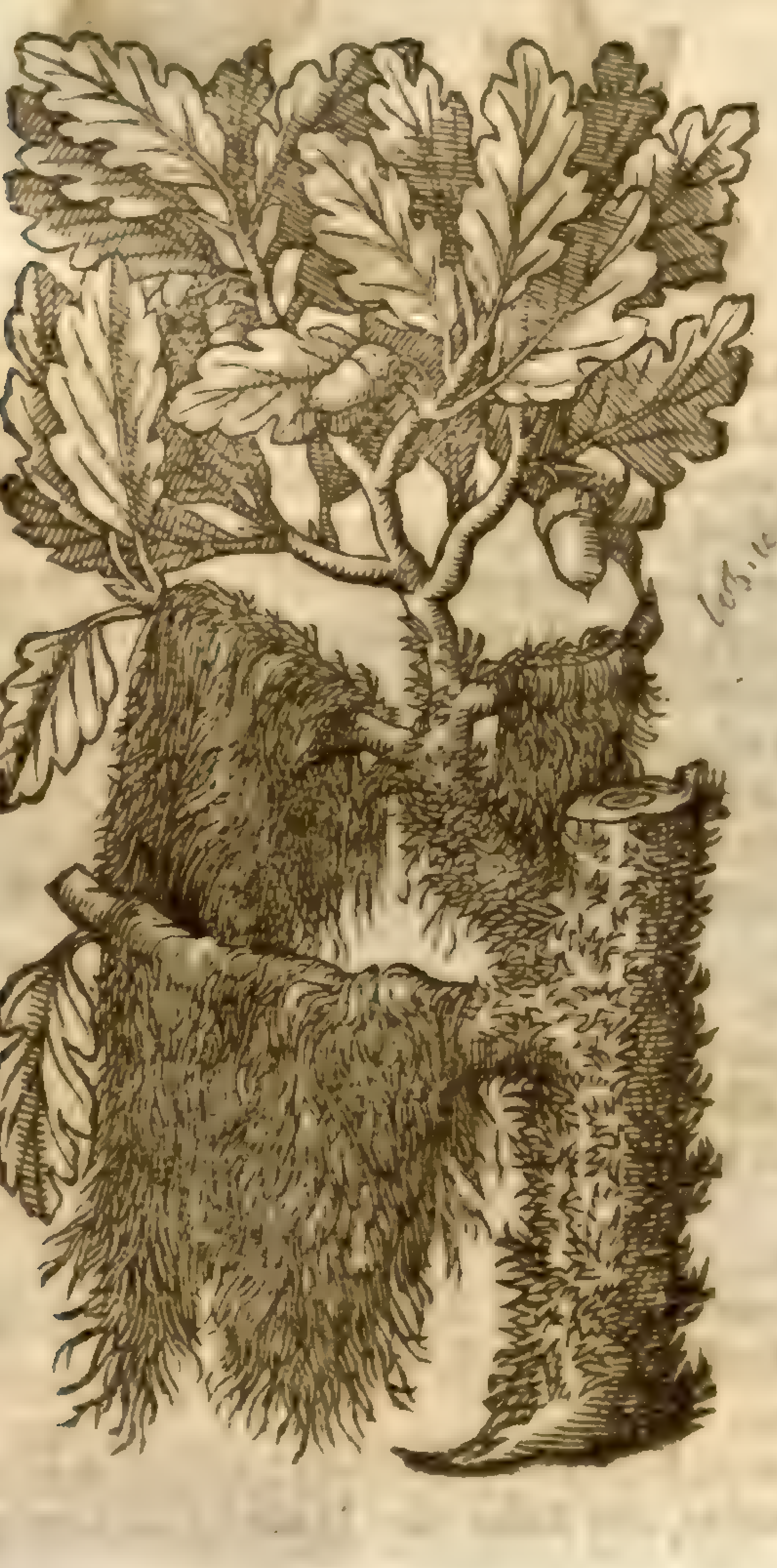
¶ *The Vertues.*

A They are good againſt the collicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the ſtoole thicke flagmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them who oftentimes made triall thereof.

B The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no leſſe hurtfull than that of Miſſeltoe, for it is maruellous clammy, it glueth vp all the intrails, it ſhutteth and draweth together the guts and paſſages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth deſtruction to man, not by any quality, but by his gluing ſubſtance.

C Holly beaten to pouder and drunke, is an experimented medicine againſt all the fluxes of the belly, as the dyſentery and ſuch like.

CHAP. 32. *Of the Oke.*



1 *Quercus vulgaris tum glande & muſco ſuo.*
The Oke tree with his Acornes and Moſſe.

Sm. pl. 4 149

lob. ic. 2. 15

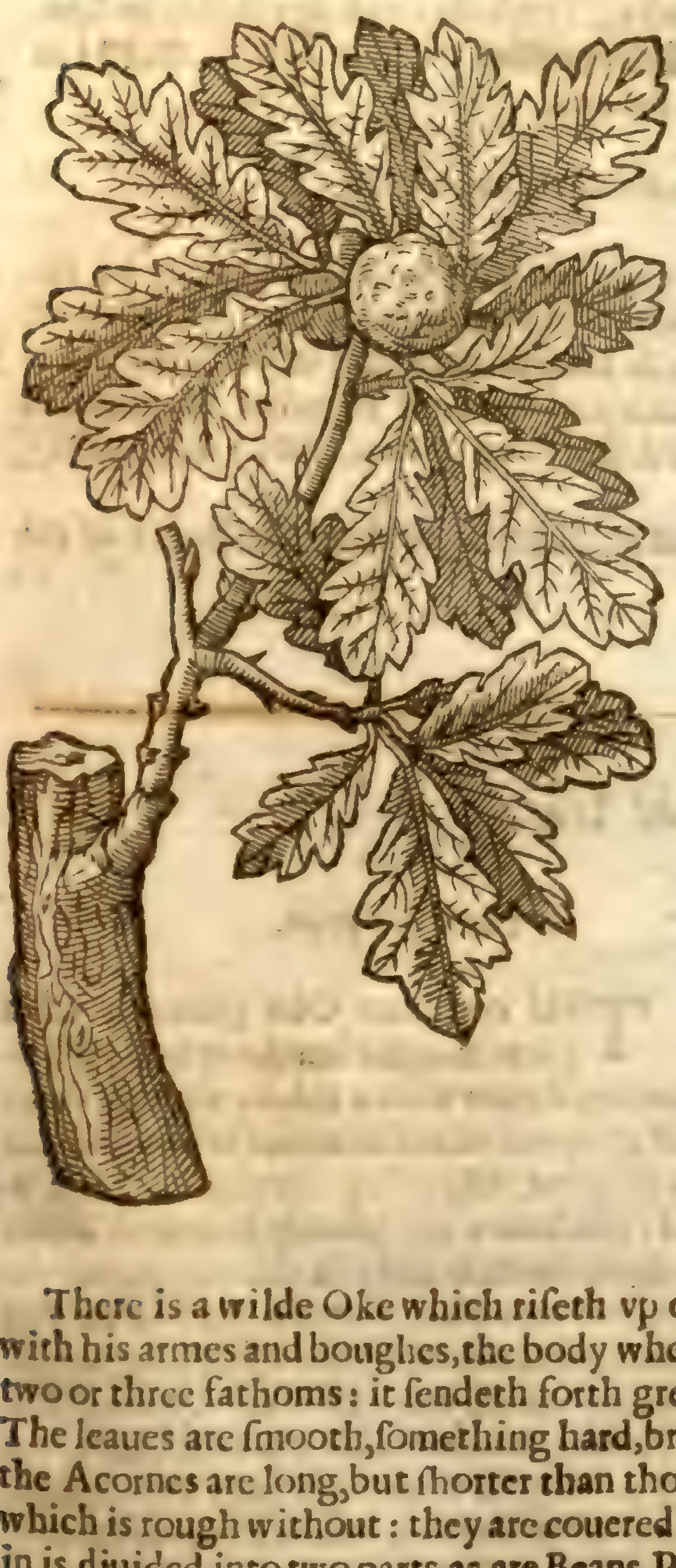
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Oke groweth to a great tree; the trunke or body whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts: the armes or boughes are likewiſe great, diſperſing themſelues farre abroad: the leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, ſmooth, and of a ſhining greene colour, whereon is often found a moſt ſweet dew and ſomewhat clammie, and alſo a fungous excreſcence, which wee call Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a browne, hard, and tough pilling, ſet in a rough ſcaly cup or husk: there is often found vpon the body of the tree, and alſo vpon the branches, a certaine kind of long white moſſe hanging downe from the ſame: and ſometimes another wooddie plant, which we call Miſſeltoe, being either an excreſcence or outgrowing from the tree it ſelfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a bird that hath eaten a certaine berry. ‡ Beſides theſe there are about the roots of old Okes within the earth certaine other excreſcences, which *Bauhine* and others haue called *Vua quercina*, becauſe they commonly grow in cluſters together, after the manner of Grapes and about their bignes, being ſomtimes round, and otherwhiles cornered, of a wooddy ſubſtance, hollow within; and ſometimes of a purple, otherwhiles of a whitiſh colour on the outſide: their taſte is aſtringent, and vſe ſingular in all Dyſente-

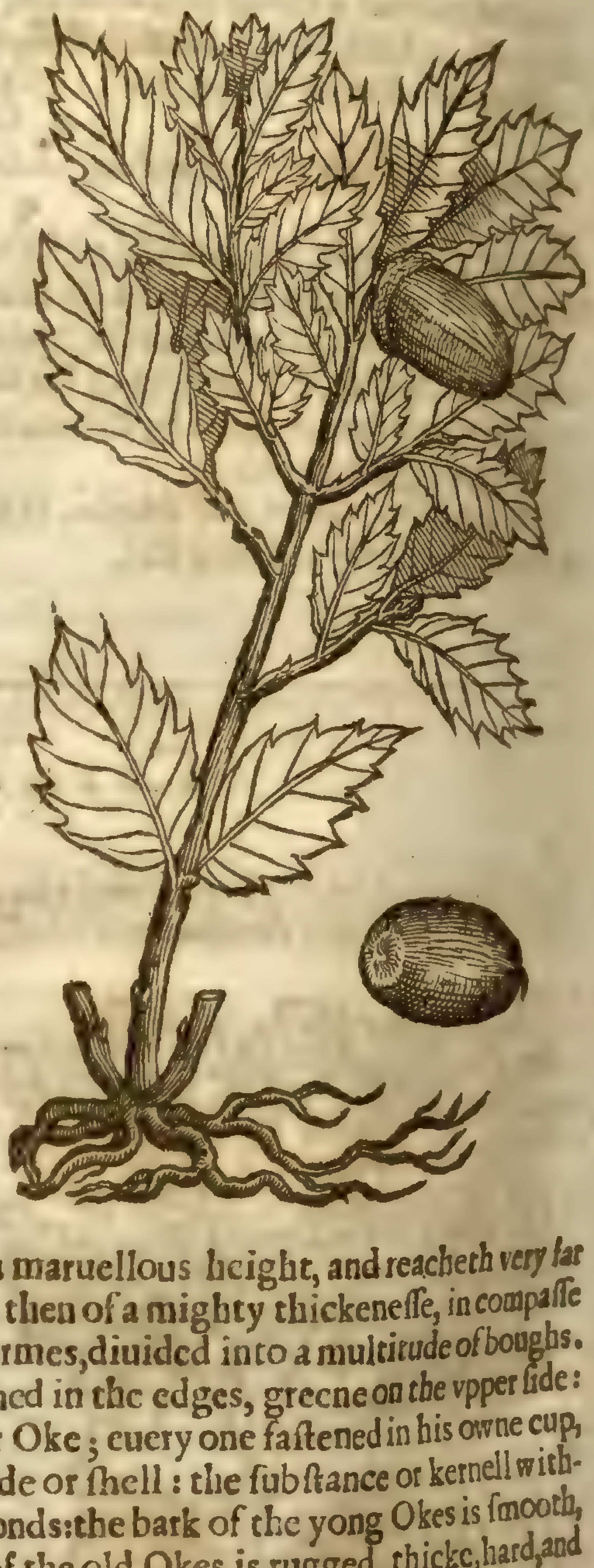
ries and fluxes of bloud, as *Encelius* affirmes, *cap.* 51. *de lapid. & gem.* ‡

3 *Carolus Cluſius* reporteth that hee found this baſe or low Oke not farre from Lisbone, of the height of a cubit, which notwithſtanding did alſo beare an Acorne like that of our Oke-tree, ſauing that the cup is ſmoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the reſt of his kinde.

2 *Quercus vulgaris cum excrementis fungoſis.*
The common Oke with his apple or greene Gall.



3 *Quercus humilis.*
The dwarfe Oke.



There is a wilde Oke which riſeth vp oftentimes to a maruellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body wherof is now and then of a mighty thickeneſſe, in compaſſe two or three fathoms: it ſendeth forth great ſpreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughs. The leaues are ſmooth, ſomething hard, broad, long, gaſhed in the edges, greene on the vpper ſide: the Acornes are long, but ſhorter than thoſe of the tamer Oke; euery one faſtened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or ſhell: the ſubſtance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beans, Peaſe, and Almonds: the bark of the yong Okes is ſmooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thicke, hard, and full of chops: the inner ſubſtance or heart of the wood is ſomething yellow, hard and ſound, and the older the harder: the white and outward part next to the barke doth eaſily rot, being ſubject to the worme, eſpecially if the tree be not felled in due time: ſome of the roots grow deepe into the earth, and otherſome far abroad, by which it ſtiffely ſtandeth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Oke doth ſcarcely refuſe any ground; for it groweth in a dry and barren ſoile, yet doth it proſper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and likewiſe in vallies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but it is not ſo common in other of the South and hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Oke doth caſt his leaues for the moſt part about the end of Autumne: ſome keepe their leaues on, but dry all Winter long, vntill they be thruſt off by the new Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine, *Quercus*: of ſome, *Placida*, as *Gaza* tranſlats it. It may be called *Satiua, Vrbana*, or *Culta*; ſome alſo *Emeros mudion*, and *Robur*: the Macedonians [illegible] as though you ſhould ſay *Viriquercus*, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, or *Vere Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in Engliſh, the tamer Oke-tree: in French, *Cheſne*: in Dutch, **Eycken boom**.

The fruit is named in Greeke βάλανος: in Latine, *Glans*: in high Dutch, **Eichel**: in low Dutch, **Eekel**: in Spaniſh, *Bellotas*: in Italian, *Chiande*: in Engliſh, Acorne, and Maſt.

The cup wherein the Acorne ſtandeth is named in Greeke ὀμφακὶς, as *Paulus Ægineta*, in his third booke, 42 chapter teſtifieth, ſaying, *Omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine, *Calix glandis*: in ſhops, *Capula glandis*: in Engliſh, the Acorne cup.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, Acorne cups, and the Acornes themſelues, do mightily binde and dry in the the third degree, being ſomewhat cold withall.

B The beſt of them, ſaith *Galen*, is the thin skin which is vnder the barke of the tree, and that next, which lieth neereſt to the pulpe, or inner ſubſtance of the Acorne; all theſe ſtay the whites, the reds, ſpitting of bloud and laskes: the decoction of theſe is giuen, or the pouder of them dried, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

C Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeeld no nouriſhment to mans body, but that which is groſſe, raw, and cold.

D Swine are fatted herewith, and by feeding thereon haue their fleſh hard and ſound.

E The Acorns prouoke vrine, and are good againſt all venome and poyſon, but they are not of ſuch a ſtopping and binding faculty as the leaues and barke.

F The Oke apples are good againſt all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what manner ſoeuer they be taken, but the beſt way is to boile them in red wine, and being ſo prepared, they are good alſo againſt the exceſſiue moiſture and ſwelling of the jawes and almonds or kernels of the throat.

G The decoction of Oke Apples ſtaieth womens diſeaſes, and cauſeth the mother that is falne downe to returne againe to the naturall place, if they do ſit ouer the ſaid decoction being very hot.

H The ſame ſteeped in ſtrong white wine vineger, with a little pouder of Brimſtone, and the root of *Ireos* mingled together, and ſet in the Sun by the ſpace of a moneth, maketh the haire blacke, conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh, taketh away ſun-burning, freckles, ſpots, the morphew, with all deformities of the face, being waſhed therewith.

I The Oke Apples being broken in ſunder about the time of their withering, doe foreſhew the ſequell of the yeare, as the expert Kentiſh husbandmen haue obſerued by the liuing things found in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plenty of graine to enſue: if a white worme like a Gentill or Magot, then they prognoſticate murren of beaſts and cattell; if a ſpider, then (ſay they) we ſhall haue a peſtilence or ſome ſuch like ſickeneſſe to follow amongſt men: theſe things the learned alſo haue obſerued and noted; for *Matthiolus* writing vpon *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that before they haue an hole through them, they containe in them either a flie, a ſpider, or a worme; if a flie then warre inſueth, if a creeping worme, then ſcarcitie of victuals; if a running ſpider, then followeth great ſickneſſe or mortalitie.

CHAP. 33. *Of the Scarlet Oke.*

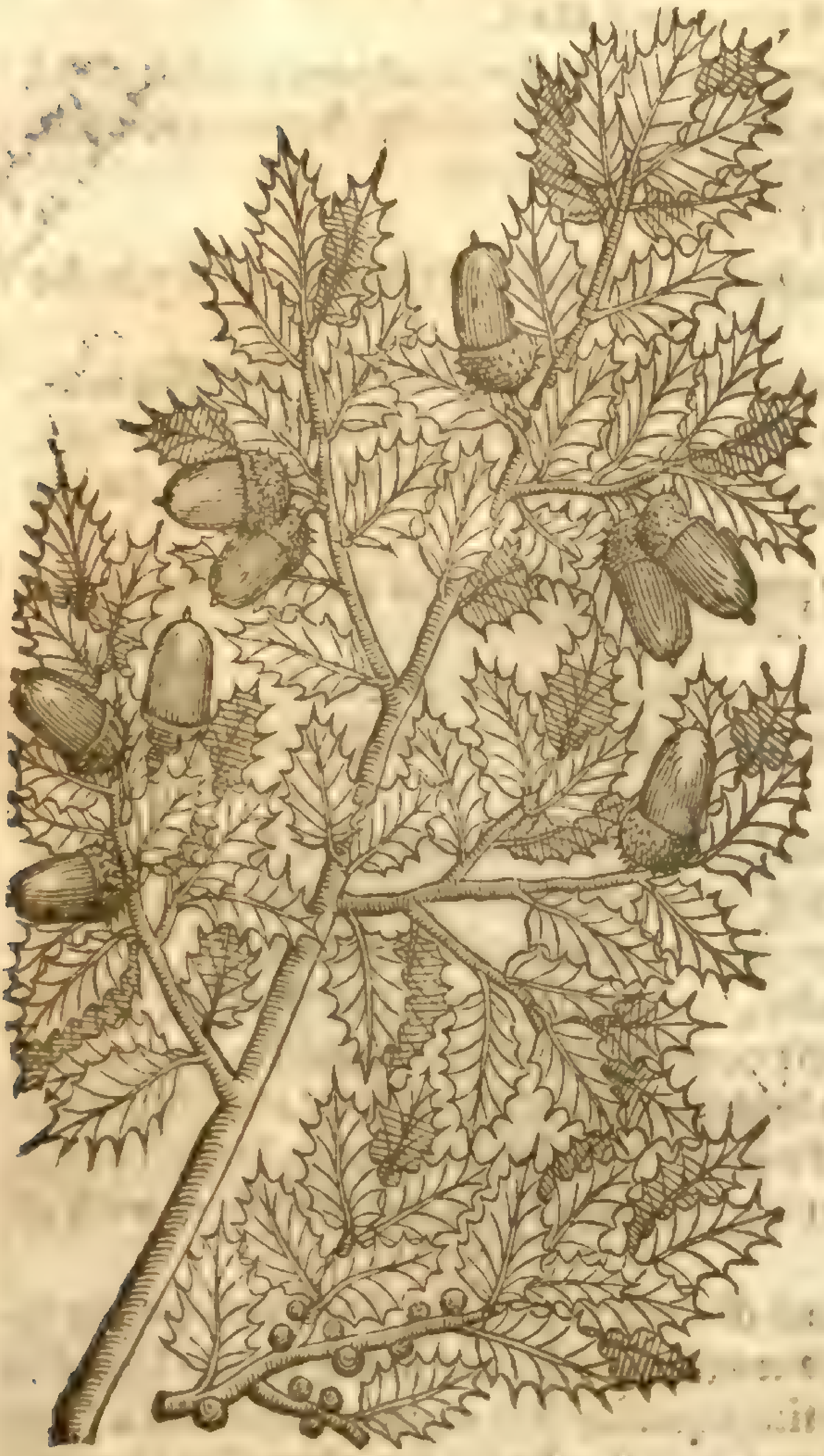
¶ *The Kindes.*

ALthough *Theophraſtus* hath made mention but of one of theſe Holme or Holly Okes onely, yet hath the later age ſet downe two kinds thereof; one bearing the ſcarlet grain, and the other only the Acorn: which thing is not contrarie to *Dioſcorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne, in his firſt booke, among δρύες or the Okes: and the other hee deſcribeth in his fourth booke, vnder the title κόκκος βαφική, or *Coccus Baphice*.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Oke which beareth the Scarlet graine is a ſmall tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe, hauing many faire branches or boughes ſpread abroad: whereon are ſet leaues, green aboue, white vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges, and at euery corner one ſharpe prickle, in manner of the ſmoother Holly: among which commeth ſometimes, but not often, ſmall Acornes, ſtanding in little cups or husks, armed with prickles as ſharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taſte. Beſides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the wooddy branches, a certaine kind of berries, or rather an excreſcence, of the ſubſtance of the Oke Apple, and of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, at the firſt white, and of the colour of aſhes when they be ripe, in which are ingendred little Maggots, which ſeeme

Ilex Coccigera.
The Scarlet Oke.



to be without life vntill they feele the heate of the ſun, and then they creep, and ſeeke to flie away. But the people of the countrey (which make a gaine of them) doe watch the time of their flying, euen as wee doe Bees, which they then take and put into a linnen bag, wherein they ſhake and boult them vp and downe vntil they bee dead, which they make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewiſe ſell them to diers apart, euen as they were taken forth of the bag, whereof is made the moſt perfect Scarlet.

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and alſo in Spain: but it beareth not the ſcarlet grain in all places, but in thoſe eſpecially which lie toward the Midland ſea, and which be ſubject to the ſcorching heat of the Sun, as *Carolus Cluſius* witneſſeth; & not there alwaies, for when the tree waxeth old it growes to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the young ſhoots haue attained to two or three yeares growth, it may become fruitfull againe.

Petrus Bellonius in his books of Singularities ſheweth, That *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine doth grow in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberias*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great ſtore of wealth, who ſeparat the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and ſell this being made vp into balls or lumpes, much dearer than the empty ſhels or husks.

Of this graine alſo *Pauſanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and ſheweth, that the tree which bringeth forth this graine is not great, and alſo groweth in Phocis, which is a countrey in Macedonia neere to the Boetians, not far from the mountaine Parnaſſus.

Theophraſtus writeth, that πρῖνος, or the Scarlet Oke, is a great tree, and riſeth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongſt which writers there are ſome contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophraſtus* a great one, which may chance accordiug to the ſoile and clymate; for that vpon the ſtonie mountains they cannot grow to that greatneſſe as thoſe in the fertill grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The little graines or berries which grow about the boughes begin to appeare eſpecially in the Spring, when the Southweſt windes do blow: the floures fall and are ripe in Iune, together with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heat of the Sun, doe forthwith flie away (in manner of a Moth or Butterflie) vnleſſe by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often ſhaking them together, as aforeſaid.

The tree or ſhrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, ſeldome before new come vp in their place.

¶ *The Names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke πρῖνος: in Latine, *Ilex*: the later writers, *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccifera*; in Spaniſh, *Coſcoia*: for want of a fit Engliſh name, wee haue thought good to call it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of ſome in Engliſh, Holme, which ſignifyeth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as thoſe that follow, might be called Holme Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the ſhrub or hedge tree *Agrifolium*, which is ſimply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The graine or berry that ſerueth to die with is properly called in Greeke κόκκος βαφική: in Latine; *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: *Pliny* alſo nameth it *Cuſculium*: or as moſt men doe reade it, *Quiſquilium*: the ſame Author ſaith, that it is likewiſe named *Scarlecion*, or Maggot berry.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries doe know it by the name of *Cheſmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*: They are deceiued who thinke that *Cheſmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian, *Grano de tinctori*: in Spaniſh, *Grana de tinctoreros*: in high Dutch, **Scharlachbeer**: in French, *Vermillon*,

Vermillon, and *Graine d'eſcarlate*: in Engliſh, after the Dutch, Scarlet Berry, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries word, *Coccus Baphicus*: the Maggot within is that which is named Cutchonele, as moſt do deeme.

Theophraſtus ſaith, the Acorne or fruit hereof is called of diuers, ἄκυλον, *Acylum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This graine is aſtringent and ſomwhat bitter, and alſo dry withour ſharpeneſſe and biting, therefore, ſaith *Galen*, it is good for great wounds and ſinewes that bee hurt, if it be layd thereon: ſome temper it with Vineger; others with Oxymel or ſyrrup of Vineger.

B It is commended and giuen by the later Phyſitians to ſtay the Menſes: it is alſo counted among thoſe Simples which be cordials, and good to ſtrengthen the heart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes*, made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many doe highly commend againſt the infirmities of the heart: notwithſtanding it was chiefly deuiſed in the beginning for purging of melancholy; which thing is plainly perceiued by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore ſeeing that this ſtone hath in it a venomous quality, and likewiſe a property to purge melancholy, it cannot of it ſelfe be good for the heart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defend the heart from the hurts of this ſtone, and correct the malice thereof.

C This compoſition is commended againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the heart, and for ſwounings and melancholy paſſions, and ſorrow proceeding of no euident cauſe: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merry and joyfull.

D It is therefore good againſt melancholy diſeaſes, vaine imaginations, ſighings, griefe and ſorrow without manifeſt cauſe, for that it purgeth away melancholy humors: after this manner it may be comfortable for the heart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cauſe of ſorrow: neither can it otherwiſe ſtrengthen a weake and feeble heart, vnleſſe this ſtone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.

E Therefore he that is purpoſed to vſe this compoſition againſt beatings and throbbings of the heart, and ſwounings, and that not as a purging medicine, ſhall do wel and wiſely by leauing out the ſtone *Cyaneus*; for this being taken in a little weight or ſmall quantity, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane ſeaſon trouble and torment the ſtomacke, and withall thorow his ſharpe and venomous quality (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offenſiue to the guts and intrails, and by this means bring more harme than good.

F Moreouer, it is not neceſſary, no nor expedient, that the briſtle died with Cochenele, called *Cheſmes*, as the Apothecaries terme it, ſhould be added to this compoſition; for this briſtle is not died without *Auripigmentum*, called alſo Orpiment, and other pernitious things joyned therewith, whoſe poiſonſome qualities are added to the juyces together with the colour, if either the briſtle or died ſilke be boyled in them.

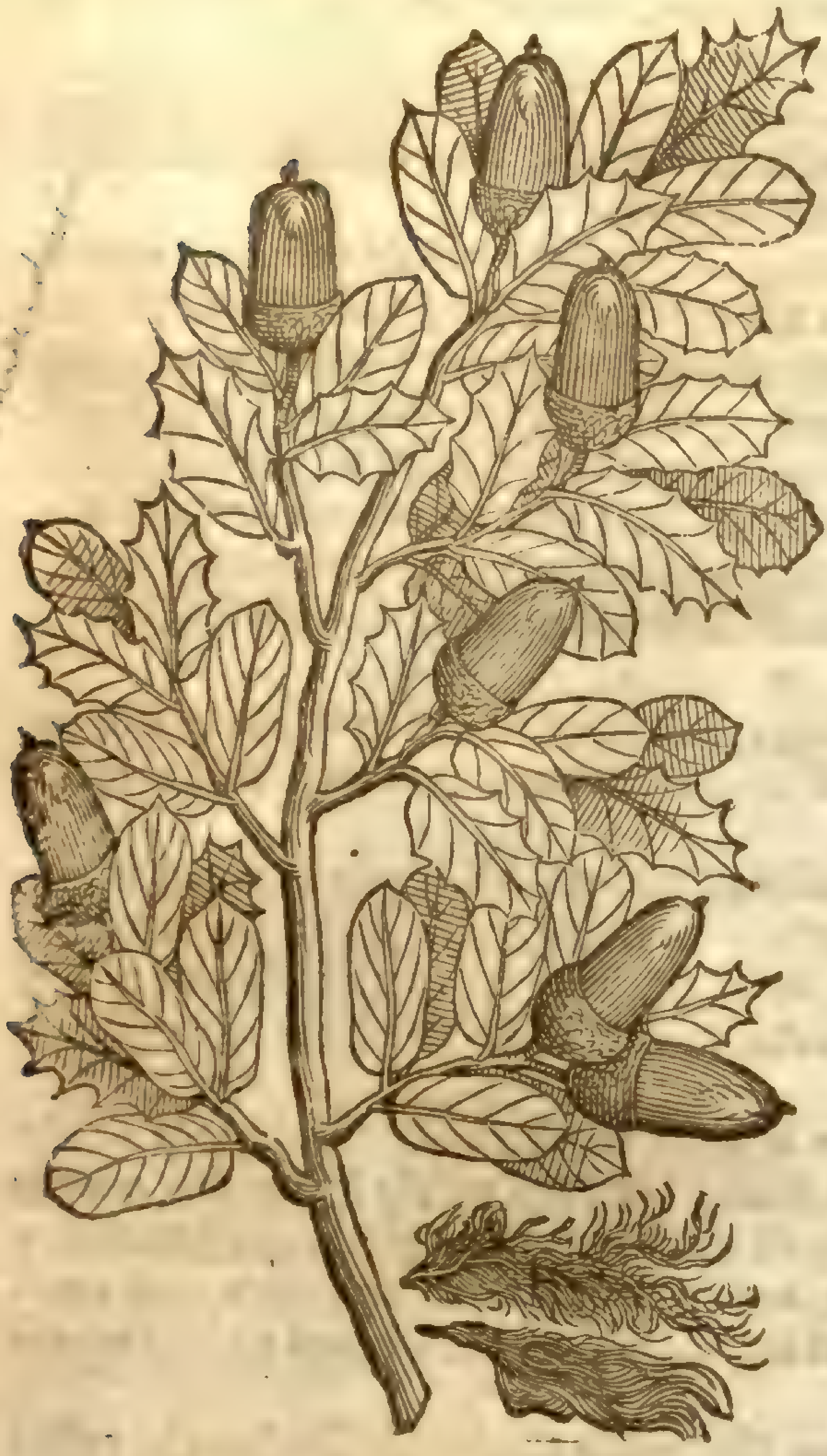
G The berries of the Cochenele muſt be taken by themſelues, which alone are ſufficient to die the juyces, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewiſe needfull to boile the raw ſilke together with the graines, as moſt Phyſitians thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the ſtrengthning of the heart.

Chap. 34. *Of the great Skarlet Oke.*

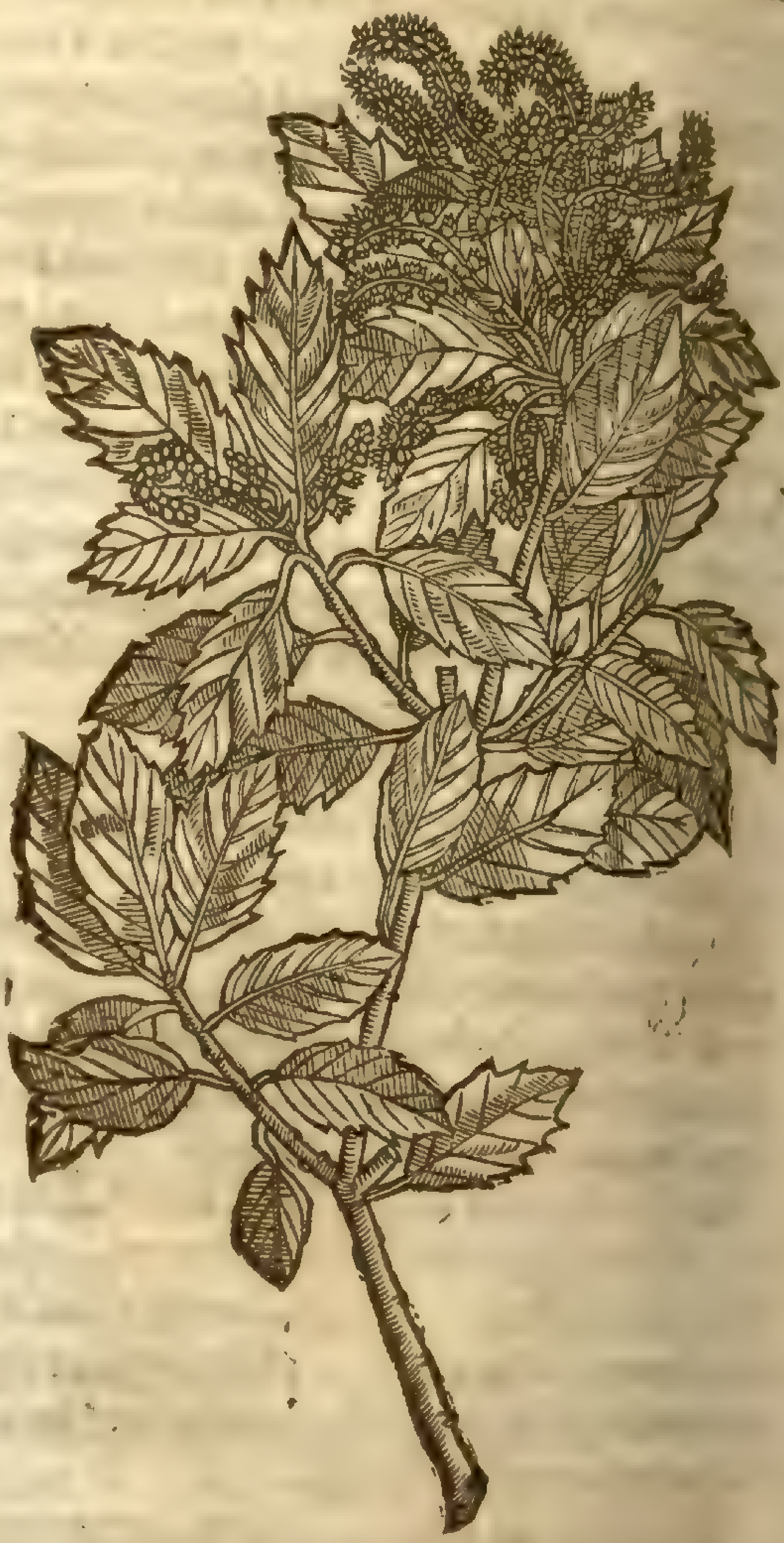
¶ *The Deſcription.*

The great Skarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, ſometimes as big as the Peare-tree, with boughes far ſpreading like the Acorne or common Maſt trees: the timber is firme and ſound: the leaues are ſet with prickles round about the edges, like thoſe of the former Skarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth old haue on them no prickles at all, but are ſomewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, greene on the vpper ſide, and gray vnderneath: the Acorne ſtandeth in a prickely cup like our common Oke Acorne, which when it is ripe becommeth of a browne colour, with a white kernell within of taſte not vnpleaſant. There is found vpon the branches of this tree a certaine kinde of long hairy moſſe of the colour of aſhes, not vnlike to that of our Engliſh Oke. ‡ This tree is euer greene, and at the tops of the branches about the end of May, here in England, carrieth diuers long catkins of moſſie yellow floures, which fall away and are not ſucceeded by the Acornes, for they grow out vpon other ſtalks. *Cluſius* in the yeare 1581 obſerued two trees; the one in a garden about the Bridge, and the other in the priuat garden at White-Hall, hauing leſſer leaues than the former. The later of theſe is yet ſtanding, and euery yeare beares ſmall Acornes, which I could neuer obſerue to come to any maturity. ‡

¶ The



Ilex major Glandifera.
The great Skarlet Oke.



‡ *Ilicis ramus floridus.*
The floures of the great Skarlet Oke.

¶ *The Place.*

In diuers places there are great woods of theſe trees, hills alſo and vallies are beautified therewith: they grow plentifully in many countries of Spaine, and in Languedocke and Prouince in great plenty. It is likewiſe found in Italy. It beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger ſize than doth the tame Oke: in ſome countries leſſer and ſhorter: they are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding there is here and there a tree thereof, that hath been procured from beyond the ſeas: one groweth in her Majeſties priuie Garden at White-Hall, neere to the gate that leadeth into the ſtreet, and in ſome other places here and there one.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene at all times of the yeare: it is late before the Acornes be ripe. *Cluſius* reporteth, that he ſaw the floures growing in cluſters of a yellow colour in May.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is named in Greeke πρινος: in Latine, *Ilex*: in Spaniſh, *Enzina*: in Italian, *Elize*: in French, *Cheſneuerd*: in Engliſh, Barren Skarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and alſo of ſome, French or Spaniſh Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruit or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*; for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* onely, and that is of Scarlet Oke; and he ſheweth that the Arcadians do not call the other *Ilex*, but *Smilax*: for the name *Smilax* is of many ſignifications: there is *Smilax* among the Pulſes, which is alſo called *Dolichus*, and *Phaſeolus*; and *Smilax aſpera*, and *Lœuis*, amongſt the Binde-weeds: likewiſe *Smilax* is taken of *Dioſcorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree. Of *Smilax*, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus in his third booke: the Inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certaine tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the Skarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not ſet with ſuch ſharpe prickles, but tenderer and ſofter.

Of this *Smilax Pliny* alſo writeth, in his ſixteenth booke, chap. 6. There be of *Ilex*, ſaith he, two kindes, *Ex ijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis diſtant*, called of certaine Græcians *Smilaces*, in the prouinces *Aquifolia*: in which words, in ſtead of Oliue trees may perchance bee more truely placed *Suberis*, or the Corke-tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax* is not reported of any of the old Writers to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke, called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath a little leafe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

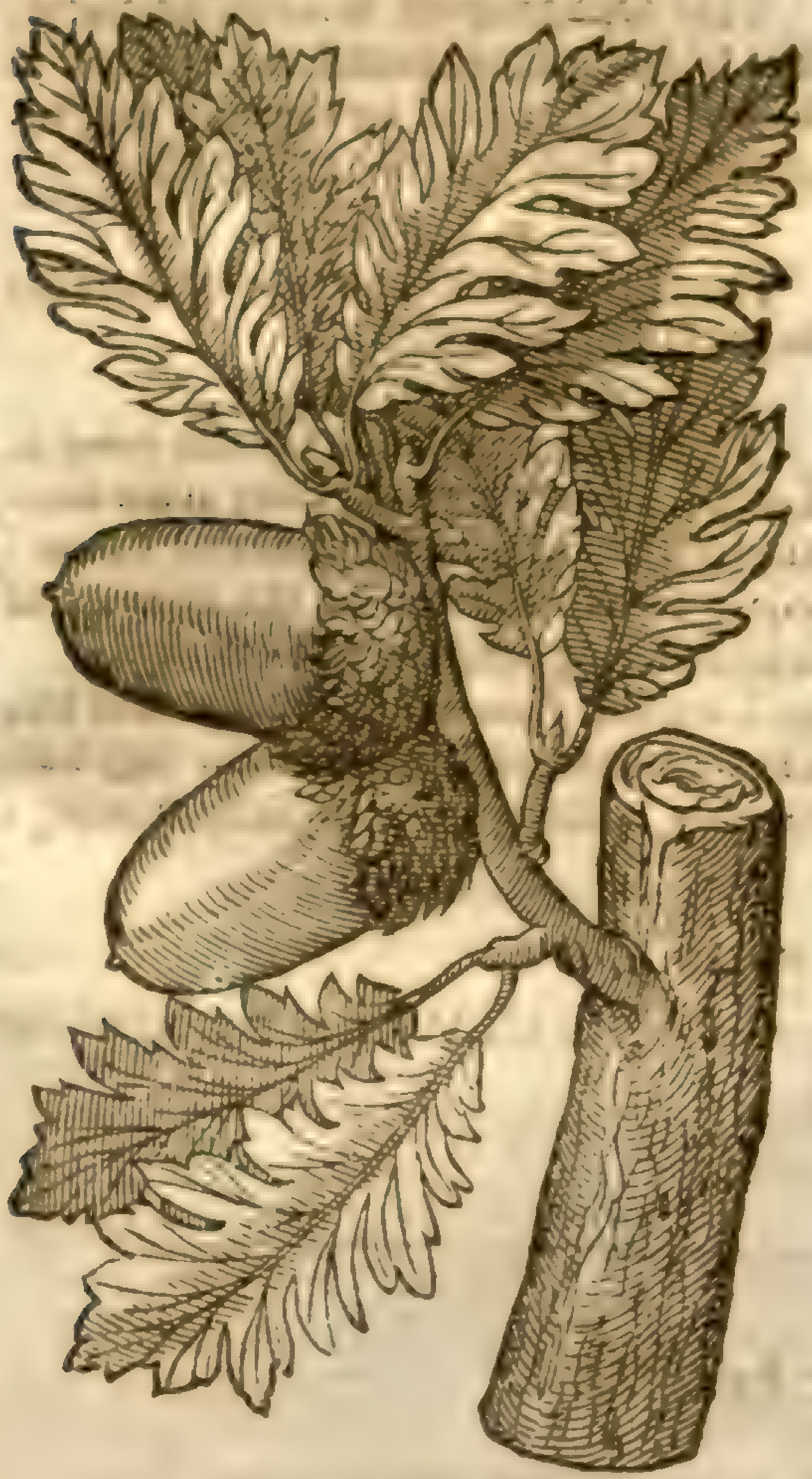
The leaues of this Oke hath force to coole and repell and keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the Acornes or Maſt trees: being ſtamped or beaten, and applied, they are good for ſoft ſwllings, and ſtrengthen weake members. A

The barke of the root boyled in water vntill it be diſſolued, and layd on all night, maketh the haire blacke, being firſt ſcoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. B

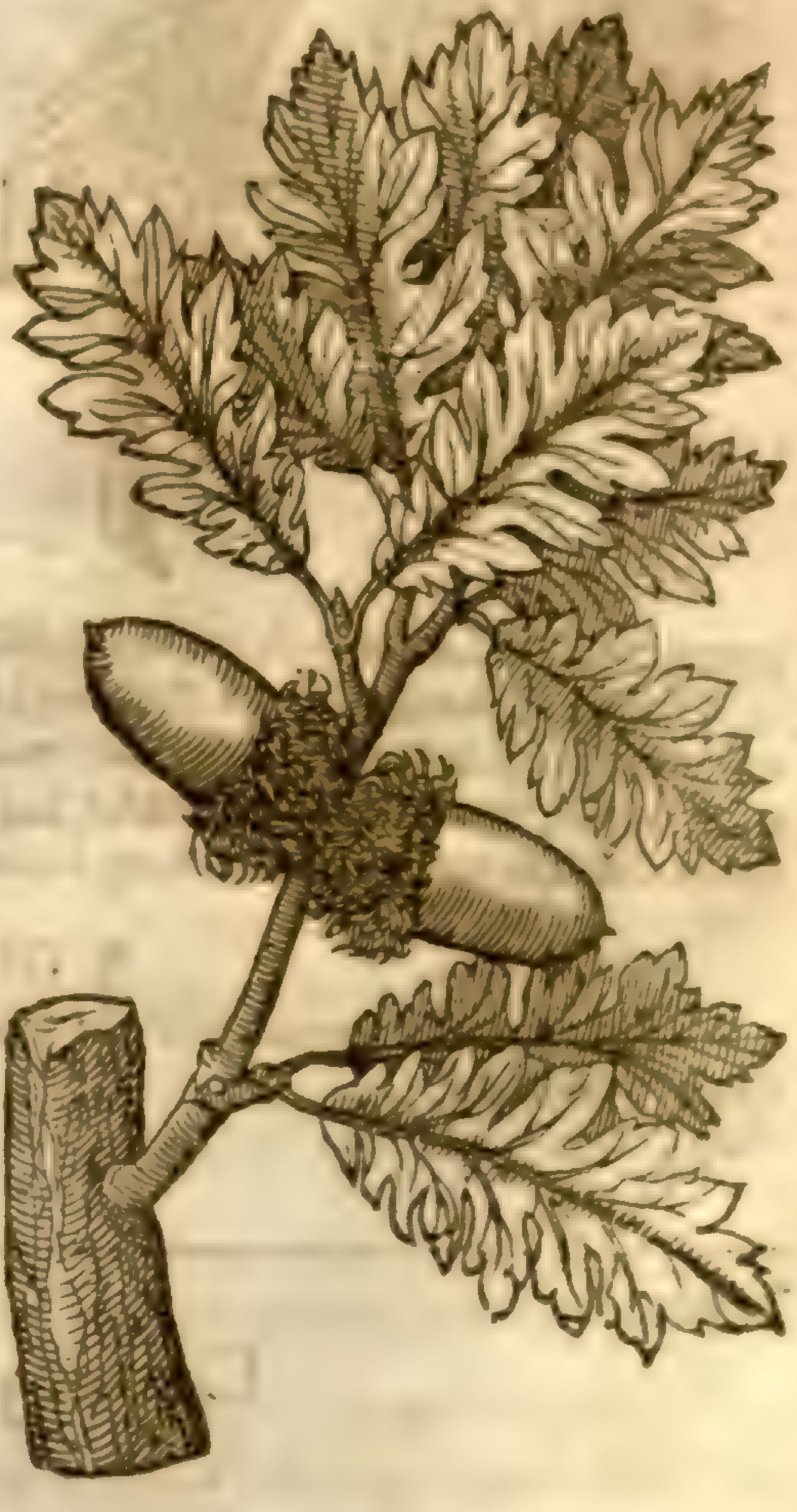
Cluſius reporteth, that the Acorne is eſteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be ſold, in the city of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that country; and of this Acorne *Pliny* alſo hath peraduenture written, *lib.16.cap.5.* in theſe words: Moreouer, at this day in Spaine the Acorne is ſerued for a ſecond courſe. C

Chap. 35. *Of the great Holme-Oke.*

1 *Cerris majore Glande.*
The Holme-Oke with great Acornes.



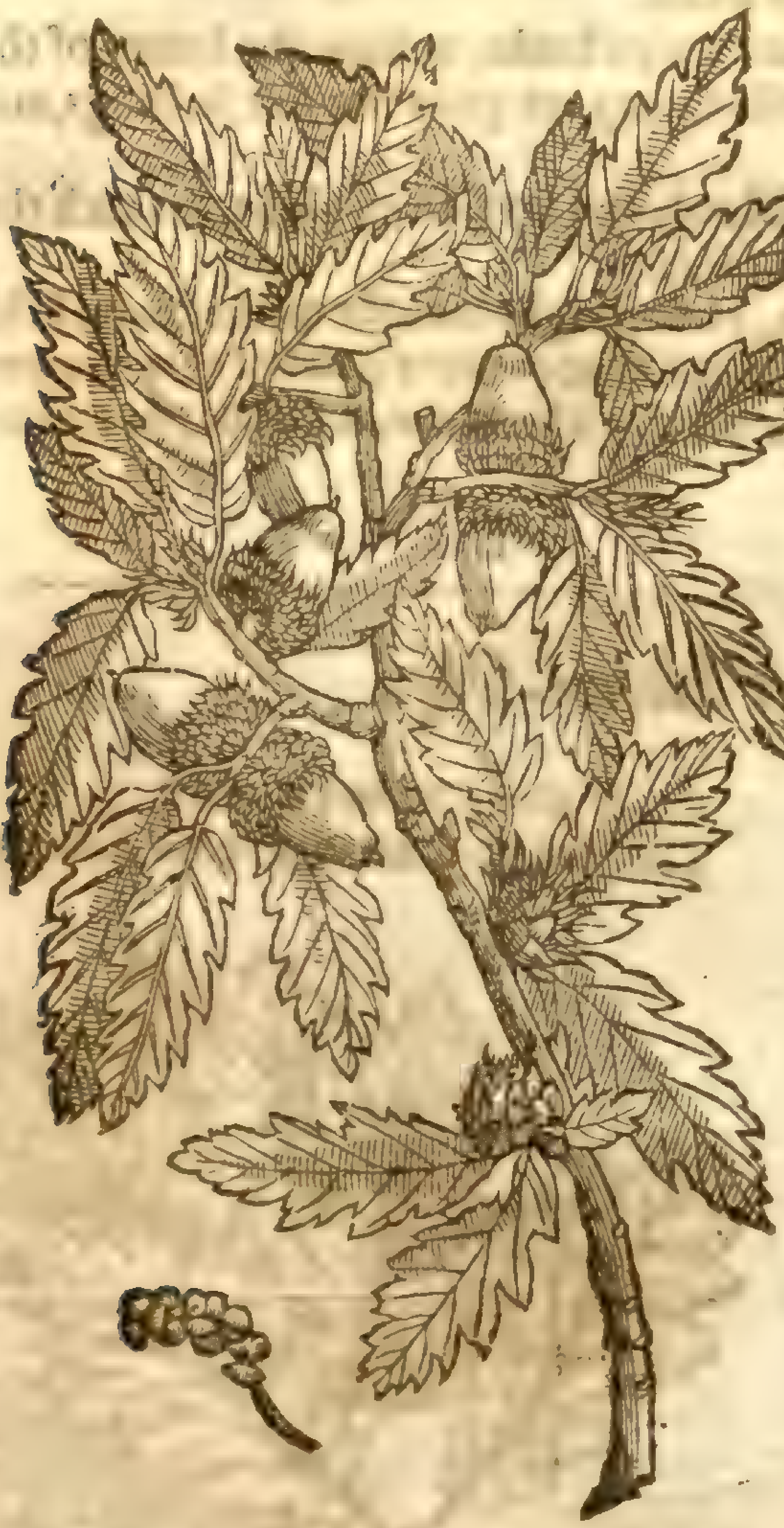
2 *Cerris minore Glande.*
The Holme-Oke with leſſer Acornes.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Among the wilder Okes this is not the leaſt, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coles, carts, Wainſcot, houſes, or ſhips of: the fruit is not fit for any man or beaſt to eate, neither any property knowne for the vſe of Phyſicke or Surgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree, the trunke or body is great, and very faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber ſoft and ſpongie, ſcarce good to be burned: from which ſhooteth forth very comely branches diſperſing themſelues farre abroad; whereon are ſet for the moſt part by couples very faire leaues, greene aboue, and of an ouerworne ruſſet colour underneath, cut or ſnipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth faſt vnto the boughes, without any foot-ſtalke at all, being very like vnto our common Acorne, ſet in a rough and prickly cup like an Hedge-hog or the Cheſnut huske, of a harſh taſte, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth

‡ *Cerri minoris ramulus cum flore.*
A branch of the ſmaller Holme Oke with floures.



bringeth forth oft times a certain ſmooth kind of Gall not altogether vnprofitable. This Oke likewiſe bringeth forth another kind of excreſence, which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke φάσκον: *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*. This *Penis* or pricke is hollow, moſſie, hanging downe halfe a yard long, like a long rag of linnen cloath.

2 The ſecond is altogether like the firſt, ſauing that this beareth ſmaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogether leſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Both this & the former cary floures cluſtering vpon long ſtalkes, like as in the common Oke; but the fruit doth not ſucceed them, but grow forth in other places. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is ſeldome times found, and that but in Woods onely: it is for the moſt part vnknowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their fruit or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke Κέῤῥος: in Latine, *Cerrus*: yet doth *Pliny* make mention both of *Ægilops*, and alſo of *Cerrus*: Αἰγίλωψ is likewiſe one of the diſeaſes of corne, called in Latine *Feſtuca*: in Engliſh, wilde Otes, and far differing from the tree *Ægilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughes, *Pliny, lib.* 16. *cap.* 8. calleth *Panus* onely: that acorne tree named *Ægilops* bringeth forth *Panos arentes*, withered prickes, couered with white moſſie jags hanging downe, not onely in the barke, but alſo from the boughes, halfe a yard in bigneſſe, bearing a ſweet ſmell, as we haue ſaid among ointments.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old Writers, neither of our owne experience.

Chap. 36. *Of the Corke Oke.*

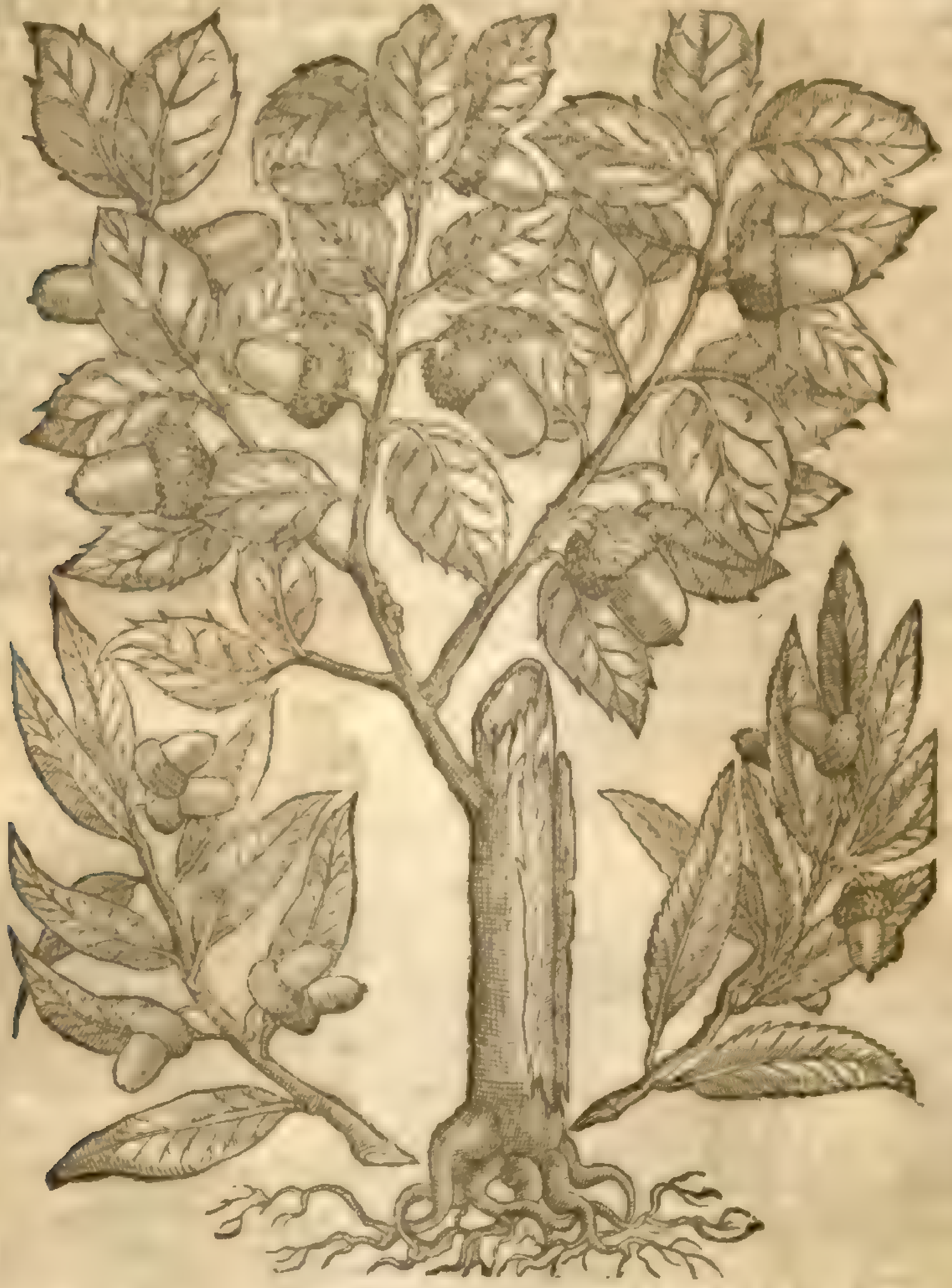
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Corke tree is of a middle bigneſſe like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren skarlet Oke, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the moſt part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or crannies that cleaueth and diuideth it ſelfe into pieces, which vnleſſe they be taken away in due time do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remoued is maruellous red, as though it were painted with ſome colour: the Acorne ſtandeth in a cup, which is great, briſtled, rough, and full of prickles: this Acorne is alſo aſtringent or binding, more vnpleaſant than the Holme Acorne, greater in one place, and leſſe in another.

2 The Corke tree hath narrow leaues groweth likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a great tree; the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and ſcabbed barke of an ouerworne blackiſh colour, which likewiſe cleaueth and caſteth his coat when the inner barke groweth ſomewhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, eaſie to be blowed any way, like thoſe of the

Oziar; whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruit groweth in ſmall cups as the Acornes doe: they are leſſer than thoſe of the other kinde, as is the reſt of the tree, wherein is the chiefeſt difference. ‡ This varies in the leafe, (as you may ſee in the figure) which in ſome is ſnipt about the edge, in other ſome not at all. ‡

1. 2. *Suber latifolium & anguſtifolium.*
The Corke tree with broad and narrow leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the country of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it alſo groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing ſomewhat from that of Aquitania, as *Cluſius* declareth: it is likewiſe found in Italy, and that in the territory of Piſa, with a longer leafe, and ſharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a ſaw, and rougher, as *Matthiolus* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of the firſt are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italy, about the Pyrenæan mountaines they fall away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke φελλός: in Latine, *Suber*: in French, *Liege*: in Italian, *Sugaro*: the ſame names do alſo belong to the barke; the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*: the Engliſhmen, Corke tree; and the barke, *Corcha de Alcornoque*; whereupon the Low-country-men and Engliſh-men alſo do call it Corke; and yet it is called in low Dutch alſo **Vlothout**.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This barke doth moſt manifeſtly dry, with a binding faculty.

B Being beaten to pouder and taken in water it ſtancheth bleeding in any part of the body. The Corke which is taken out of wine veſſels, ſaith *Paulus* being burnt, maketh aſhes which doe mightily dry, and are mixed in compoſitions diuiſed againſt the bloudy flix.

C Corke is alſo profitable for many things: it is vſed (ſaith *Pliny*) about the anchors of ſhips, Fiſhers nets, and to ſtop veſſels with; and in Winter for womens ſhoos, which vſe remaines with vs euen to this day: fiſhermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of ſinking: and ſhoo-makers put it in ſhooes and pantofles for warmneſſe ſake.

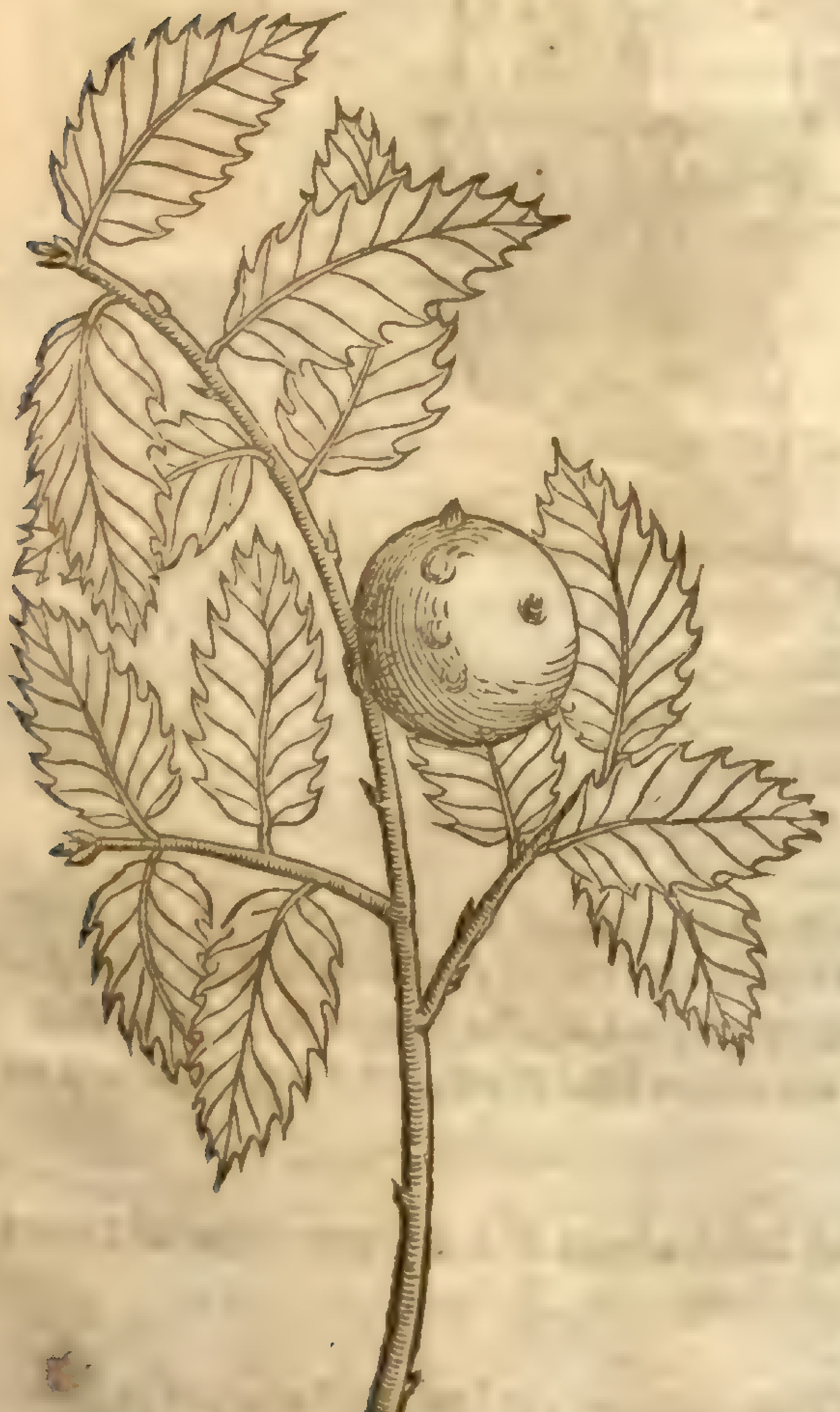
Chap. 37. *Of the Gall tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

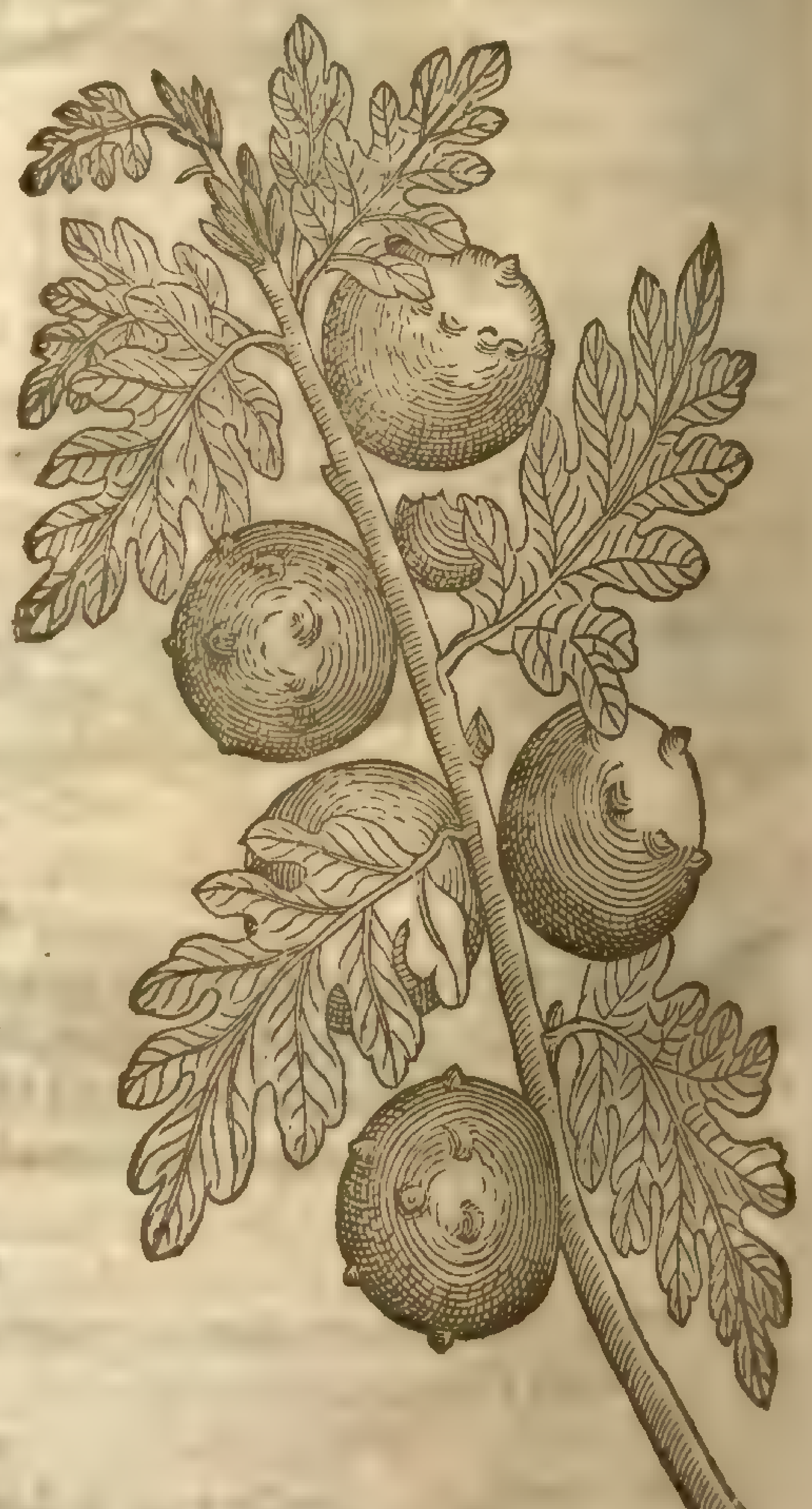
OF trees that bring forth Galls there be diuers ſorts, as may appeare by the diuers formes and ſorts of Galls ſet forth in this preſent chapter, which may ſerue for their ſeuerall diſtinctions, whereof ſome bring forth Acornes likewiſe, and ſome nothing but Galls: the figures of ſome few of the trees ſhall giue you ſufficient knowledge of the reſt: for all the Acorne or Maſt trees bring forth Galls, but thoſe trees whoſe figures we haue ſet forth doe beare thoſe galls fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

Dioſcorides and *Galen* make but two ſorts of Galls; the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more ſpongie in the inner part, both of them round, hauing the forme of a little ball, and the other ſmooth and euen on the out ſide: ſince the later writers haue found moe, ſome hauing certaine little knobs ſticking forth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth alſo cleaue and grow without ſtalke to the leafe. There is alſo found a certaine excreſcence of a light greene colour, ſpongie and watery, in the middle whereof now and then is found a little flie or worme: which ſoft ball in hot countries doth oftentimes become hard, like the little ſmooth Gall, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith.

1 *Galla, ſiue Robur majus.*
The great Gall tree.



‡ 2 *Robur, ſiue Galla major altera.*
Another great Gall tree.

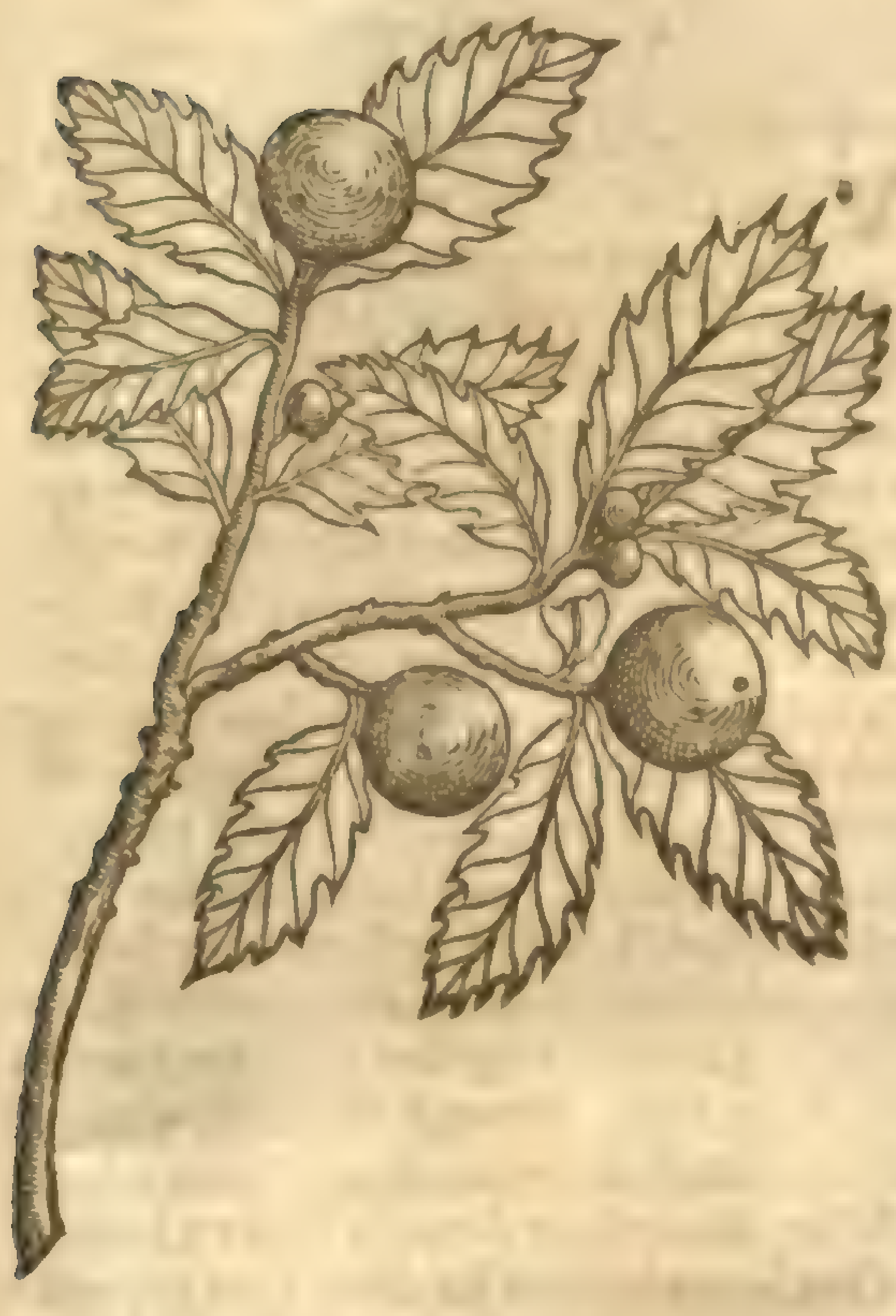


¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Gall tree growes vp to a ſufficient height, hauing a very faire trunke or body, whereon are placed long twiggie branches bringing forth very faire leaues, broad, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come forth acornes, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame, like thoſe of the Oke, and likewiſe a wooddy excreſcence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine ſmall eminences or bunches on the out ſide, growing for the moſt part vpon the ſlender branches without ſtalks, and ſometimes they grow at the ends thereof; which by the heate of the Sun are harder, greater, and more ſollid in one country than another, according to the ſoile and clymat.

‡ 2 This

3 *Galla minor.*
The little Gall tree.



‡ 2 This growes to the height of a tal man, hauing leaues deepely diuided on the edges like the Oke, green aboue, but hairy and hoary below: it carries a great gall of the bigneſſe of a little apple, and that in great plenty, and without any order. This growes in diuers parts of old Caſtile in Spain, and in all the mountainous Woods about Vienna in Auſtria. ‡

3 The leſſer Gal tree differs not from the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer: the fruit or gall is likewiſe leſſer, wherin eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Galls are found in Italy, Spain, and Bohemia, and moſt of the hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Gall, ſaith *Pliny*, appeareth or commeth forth when the Sunne comes out of the ſigne *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

¶ *The Names.*

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: in Greek, [illegible]: the Apothecaries and Italians keepe the name *Galla* for the fruit: in high-Dutch, **Galopffell**: in low-Dutch, **Galnoten**: in Spaniſh, *Agatha*, *Galha*, and *Bugalha*: in French, *Noix de Galle*: in Engliſh, Gaules, and Galls.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the ſecond: it A
is a very harſh medicine; it faſteneth and draweth together faint and ſlacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the fleſh: it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and ſuch like fluxes and doth effectually dry vp the ſame, eſpecially when they haue a deſcent into the gums, almonds of the throat, & other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and alſo binde, but ſo much leſſer, by how much the harſh or choking B
qualitie is diminiſhed: being boiled, beaten, and alſo applied in manner of a plaiſter it is laid with good ſucceſſe vpon the inflammations of the fundament, and falling down thereof. It is boiled in water if there be need of a little aſtriction; and in wine, eſpecially in auſtere wine, if more need require.

Galls are very profitable againſt the Dyſenterie and the Cœliack paſſion, being drunk in wine, C
or the pouder thereof ſtrewed vpon meats.

Galls are vſed in dying and colouring of ſundry things, and in making of inke.

Laſtly, burnt Galls do receiue a further faculty, namely to ſtanch bloud, and are of thinne parts, D
and of a greater vertue to dry than be thoſe that are not burnt. They muſt be laid vpon hot burning E
coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then they are to be quenched in vineger and wine.

Moreouer, Galls are good for thoſe that be troubled with the bloudy flixe and common laskes, F
being taken in wine or water, and alſo applied or vſed in meats: finally, theſe are to be vſed as oft as need requireth to dry and binde.

Oke apples are much of the nature of Galls, yet are they far inferior to them, and of leſſer force. G

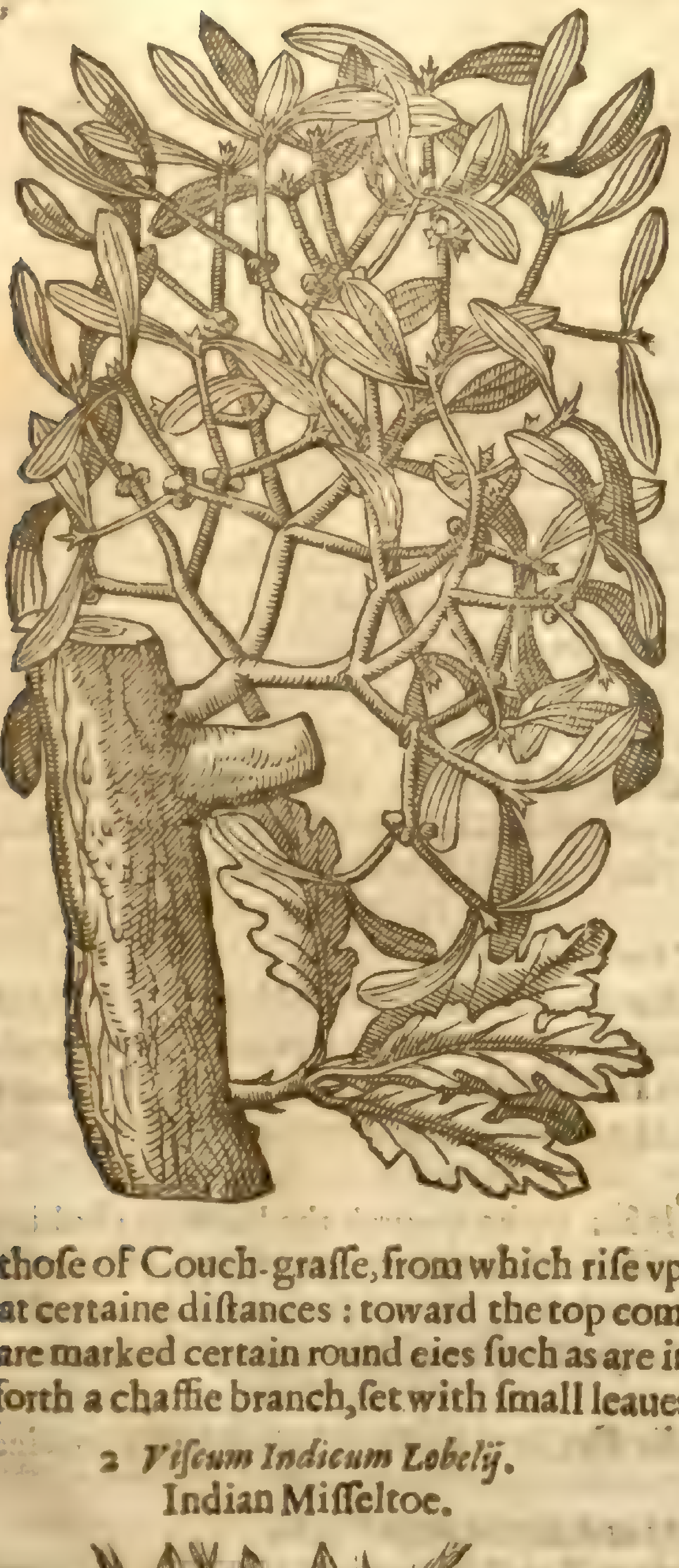
---

† Our Author out of *Tabern.* gaue the figures of fourteen varieties of Galls; ſome being large, others ſmall; ſome round, others longiſh, and other ſorts diuerſly cornered.

Chap. 38. *Of Miſſeltoe or Miſteltoe.*

[illegible]

1 *Viſcum.*
Miſſeltoe.

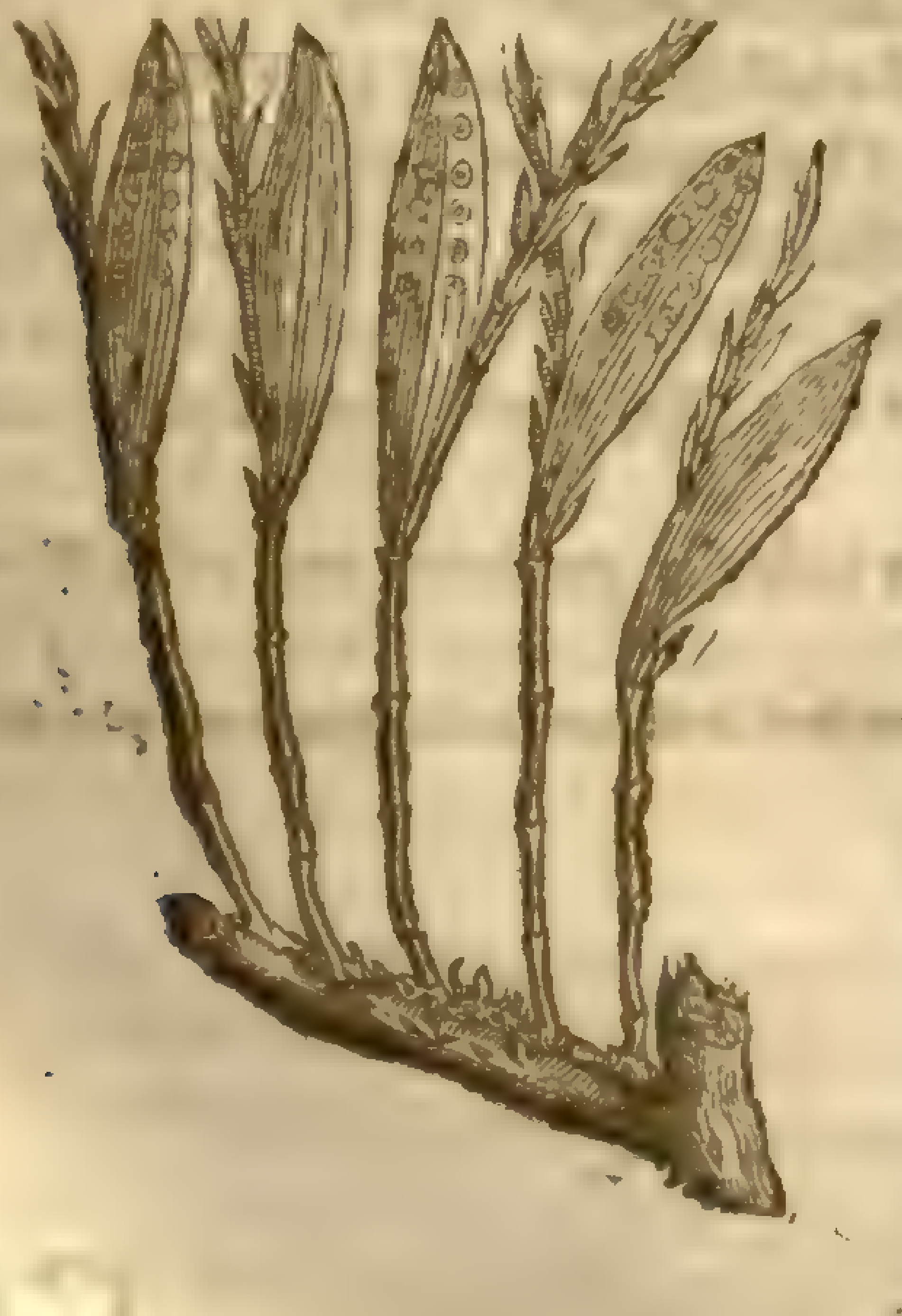


¶ *The Deſcription.*

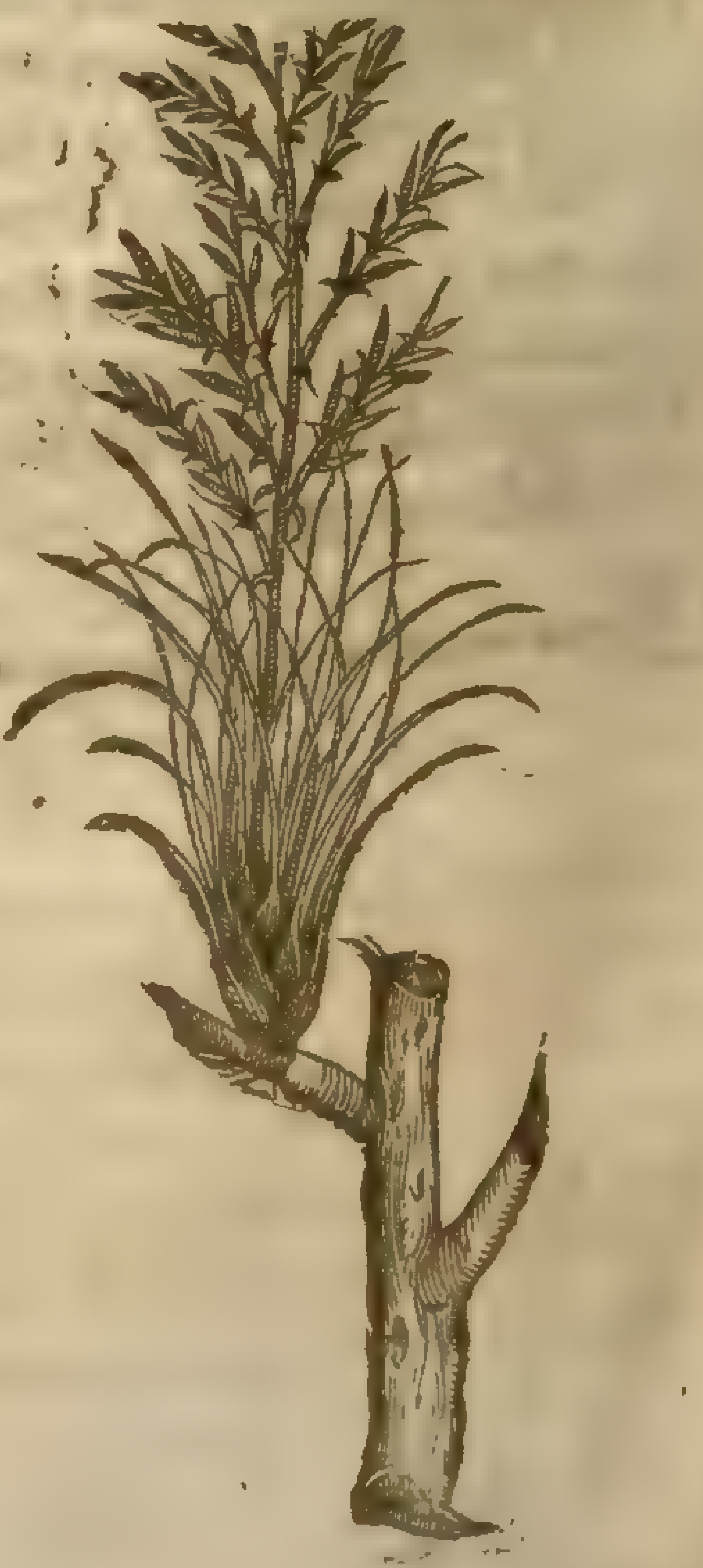
1 *Viſcum* or Miſſeltoe hath many ſlender branches ſpread ouerthwart one another, and wrapped or interlaced one within another, the bark wherof is of a light green or Popinjay colour: the leaues of this branching excreſcence be of a brown green colour: the floures be ſmall and yellow: which beeing paſt, there appeare ſmall cluſters of white tranſlucent berries, which are ſo cleare that a man may ſee thorow them, and are of a clammy or viſcous moiſture, whereof the beſt Bird-lime is made, far exceeding that which is made of the Holm or Holly bark: and within this berry is a ſmall blacke kernel or ſeed: this excreſcence hath not any root, neither doth increaſe himſelfe of his ſeed, as ſome haue ſuppoſed; but it rather commeth of a certaine moiſture and ſubſtance gathered together vpon the boughs and joints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moiſture proceeding, brings forth the Miſſeltoe. Many haue diuerſly ſpoken hereof: Some of the Learned haue ſet down, that it comes of the dung of the bird called a Thruſh, who hauing fed of the ſeeds thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this bery, a moſt fit matter to make lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Miſſelto groweth likewiſe vpon the branches of trees, running alongſt the ſame in maner of Polypodie: the ſtrings of the roots are like thoſe of Couch-graſſe, from which riſe vp diuers ſtalks ſmooth and euen, ſet with joints and knees at certaine diſtances: toward the top comes forth one leafe ribbed like the Plantain leafe, wheron are marked certain round eies ſuch as are in the haft of a knife; from the boſome wherof commeth forth a chaffie branch, ſet with ſmall leaues which continue green Winter and Summer.

2 *Viſcum Indicum Lobelij.*
Indian Miſſeltoe.



3 *Viſcum Peruvianum Lobelij.*
Miſſeltoe of Peru.



3 There is ſound alſo another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees, in maner as our Miſſeltoe doth, and may very well be reckoned as a kind thereof: the plant cleaues vnto the branches, being ſet thereto as it were with the pillings of the ſea Onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottom, and ſomewhat hollow: the tops whereof are very ſmall and ruſhy, hollow likewiſe, and of a purple colour: among which comes forth a branch like that of *Haſtula Regia*, or Kings ſpeare, reſembling the buſh of Otes, couered with a white ſilk ſuch as is to be found in *Aſclepias*, of a ſalt and nitrous taſte, and very vnpleaſant.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Miſſeltoe groweth vpon Okes and diuers other trees almoſt euery where; as for the other two they are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Miſſeltoe is alwaies greene as well in winter as ſummer: the berries are ripe in Autumne, they remain all winter thorow, and are a food for diuers birds, as Thruſhes, Black-birds, & Ring-doues.

¶ *The Names.*

Miſſeltoe is called in Greeke ἰξὸς, and ἰξία: in Latine, *Viſcum*: in high-Dutch, **Miſtell**: in Low-Dutch, **Marentacken**: in Italian, *Viſchio*: in Spaniſh, *Liga*: in the Portugal tongue, *Viſgo*: in Engliſh, Miſſel, and Miſſeltoe.

The glue which is made of the berries of Miſſel is likewiſe called *Viſcum*, and *Ixia*: in Engliſh, Bird-lime. *Ixia* is alſo called *Chamæleon albus*, by reaſon of the glue which is oft times found about the root thereof. This word is alſo aſcribed to *Chamæleon niger*, as wee reade amongſt the baſtard names. *Ixia* is likewiſe reckoned vp by *Dioſcorides, lib. 6.* and by *Paulus Ægineta, lib. 5* amongſt the poiſons: but what this poiſonſome and venomous *Ixia* is it is hard and doubtfull to declare: many would haue it to be *Chamæleon niger*: others, the glue or clammy ſubſtance which is made of the berries of Miſſeltoe; who do truly thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamæleon niger*: for *Paulus Ægineta, lib. 5. cap. 30.* in reckoning vp of ſimple poiſons hath firſt made mention of *Chamæleon niger*; then a little after of *Ixia*: and whileſt he doth particularly diſcourſe of euery one, he treateth of *Chamæleon niger, cap. 32.* and of *Ixia* which he alſo nameth *Vlophonon, cap. 47.* and telleth of the dangerous and far differing accidents of them both. And *Dioſcorides* himſelfe, *lib. 6.* where he ſetteth down his iudgment of ſimple poiſons, intreateth firſt of *Chamæleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*. Theſe things declare that *Chamæleon niger* differs from *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poiſons. Moreouer, it can no where be read, that *Chamæleon niger* beareth Bird-lime, or hath ſo glutinous or clammy a ſubſtance as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: therfore *Ixia*, as it is one of the poiſons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Miſſeltoe, which becauſe it is ſharp and biting, inflameth and ſetteth the tongue on fire, and with his ſlimy and clammy ſubſtance doth ſo draw together, ſhut, and glue vp the guts, as that there is no paſſage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the miſchiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

‡ I can by no means approue of, or yeeld to this opinion here deliuered out of *Dodonæus* by our Author; which is, That the Bird-lime made of the berries of Miſſeltoe is poiſon; or that *Ixia* ſet forth by *Dioſcorides* and *Nicander* for a poiſon is meant of this: for this is manifeſtly treated of in *Dioſcorides, lib. 3. ca. 103.* by the name of ἰξὸς when as the other is mentioned, *lib. 6. cap. 21.* by the name of ἰξία. Alſo daily experience ſhewes this plant to haue no maligne or poiſonous, but rather a contrarie facultie, being frequently vſed in medicines againſt the Epilepſie. Such as would ſee more concerning *Ixia* or *Ixias*, let them haue recourſe to the firſt chapter of the firſt part of *Fabius Columna, de Stirpib. min. cognitis & rarioribus*, where they ſhall finde it largely treated of. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The leaues and berries of Miſſelto are hot and dry, and of ſubtill parts: the Bird-lime is hot and biting, and conſiſts of an airy and watery ſubſtance, with ſome earthy quality; for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimony ouercommeth his bitterneſſe; for if it be vſed in outward applications, it draweth humors from the deepeſt or moſt ſecret parts of the body, ſpreading and diſperſing them abroad, and digeſting them.

B It ripeneth ſwellings in the groin, hard ſwellings behinde the eares, and other impoſtumes, being tempered with roſin and a little quantitie of wax.

C With Frankincenſe it mollifieth old vlcers and malitious impoſtumes, being boiled with vnſlaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide* or *Aſio*, and applied, it waſteth away the hardneſſe of the ſpleen.

D With Orpment or *Sandaracha* it taketh away foule ilſauored nailes, being mixed with vnſlaked lime and wine lees it receiueth greater force.

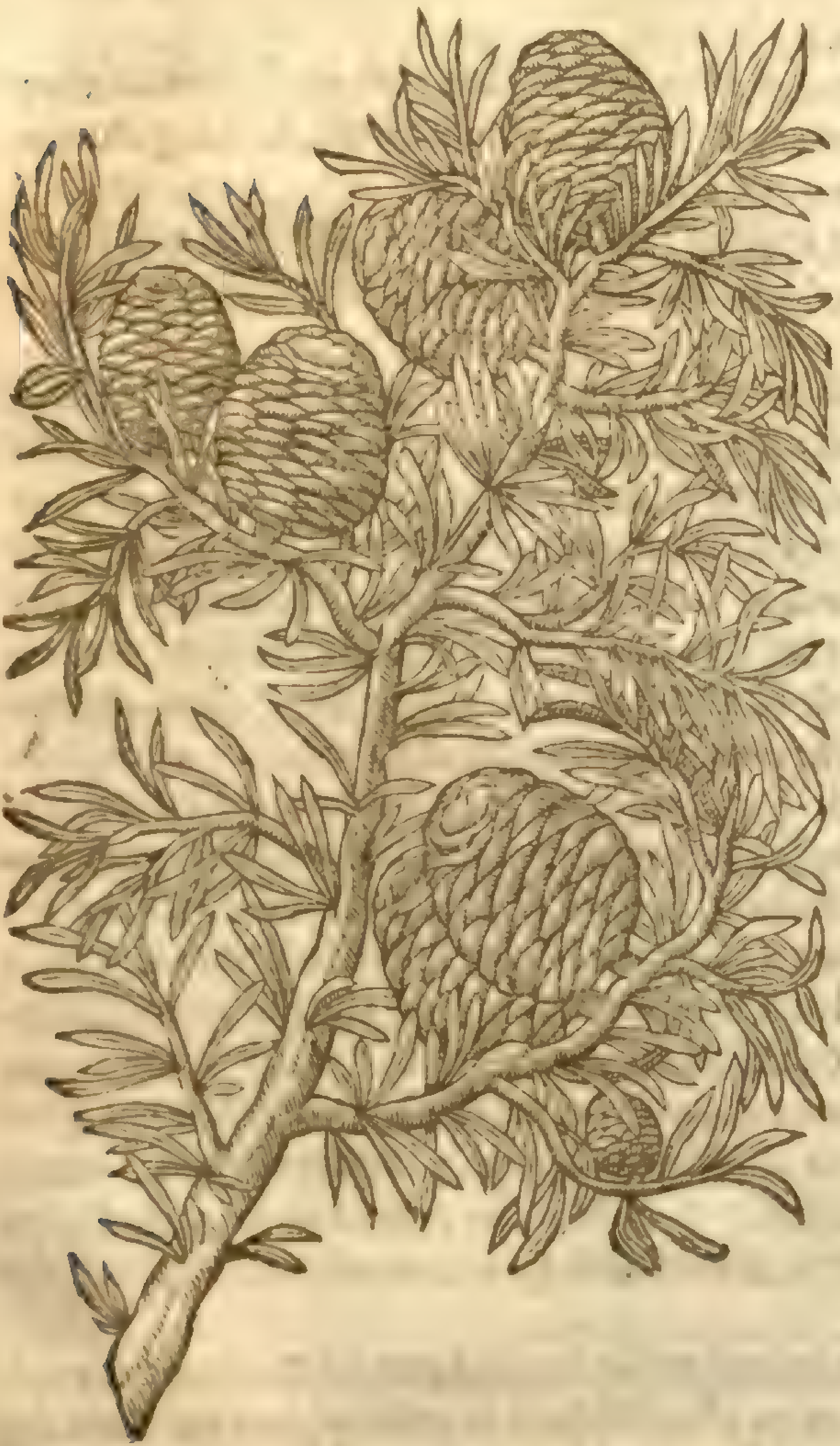
E It hath been moſt credibly reported vnto me, That a few of the berries of Miſſeltoe bruiſed and ſtrained into oile and drunken, hath preſently and forthwith rid a grieuous and ſore ſtitch.

Chap. 39. *Of the Cedar Tree,*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Cedars, one great bearing cones, the other ſmall bearing berries like thoſe of Iuniper.

Cedrus Libani.
The great Cedar tree of Libanus.



Pinus Cedrus, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The great cedar is a very big & high tree, not onely exceeding all other reſinous trees and thoſe which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his talneſſe and largeneſſe farre ſurmounting all other trees: the body or trunk thereof is commonly of a mighty bigneſſe, inſomuch as four men are not able to fathom it, as *Theophraſtus* writeth. The bark of the lower part which proceedeth out of the earth, to the firſt young branches or ſhoots, is rough and harſh; the reſt which is among the boughes is ſmooth and glib: the boughes grow forth almoſt from the bottom, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees leſſer & ſhorter ſtil as they grow higher, the tree bearing the forme and ſhape of a Pyramide or ſharpe pointed ſteeple: theſe compaſſe the body round about in maner of a circle, and are ſo orderly placed by degrees, that a man may clymbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be ſmall and round like thoſe of the Pine tree, but ſhorter, and not ſo ſharp pointed: all the cones or clogs are far ſhorter and thicker than thoſe of the Fir tree, compact of ſoft, not hard ſcales, which hang not downewards, but ſtand vpright vpon the boughes, whereunto alſo they are ſo ſtrongly faſtned, as they can hardly be pluckt off without breaking ſome part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth. The timber is extreame hard, and rotteth not, nor waxeth old; there is no wormes nor rottenneſſe can hurt or take the hard matter or heart of this wood, which is very odoriferous, and ſomwhat red. *Solomon* King of the Iewes did therefore build Gods Temple in Ieruſalem of Cedar wood. The Gentiles were wont to make their Diuels or Images of this kinde of wood, that they might laſt the longer.

¶ *The Place.*

The Cedar trees grow vpon the ſnowy mountaines, as in Syria vpon mount Libanus, on which there remaine ſome euen to this day, ſaith *Bellonius*, planted as is thought by *Solomon* himſelf: they are likewiſe found on the mountains Taurus and Amanus, in cold and ſtony places. The merchants of the Factorie of Tripolis told me, That the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mount Libanus, neere to the hermitage by the city Tripolis in Syria: The inhabitants of Syria vſe it to make boats of, for want of the Pine tree.

¶ *The Time.*

The Cedar tree remaines alwaies green, as other trees which beare ſuch maner of fruit: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other works made thereof, ſeem to ſweat and ſend forth moiſture in moiſt and rainy weather, as do likewiſe all that haue an oily juice, as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Names.*

The huge and mighty tree is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine likewiſe *Cedrus*: in Engliſh, Cedar, and Cedar tree. *Pliny, lib. 24. cap. 5.* nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he ſhould ſay *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre; both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and alſo becauſe it is very like the Firre tree.

The Roſin hath no proper name,but it may be named *Cedrina*,or Cedar Roſin.

The pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called κεδρία; yet *Pliny* writeth,that the liquor of the Torch tree is alſo named *Cedrium*. The beſt,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,is fat,thorow ſhining,and of a ſtrong ſmell; which being poured out in drops vniteth it ſelfe together, and doth not remain ſeuered.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry,with ſuch an excellent tenuitie and ſubtiltie of parts, that it ſeemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree,eſpecially the Roſin thereof. A

There iſſueth out of this tree a roſin like to that which iſſueth out of the Fir tree, very ſweet in ſmell,of a clammy or cleauing ſubſtance,the which if you chew in your teeth it will hardly be gotten forth again,it cleaueth ſo faſt: at the firſt it is liquid and white,but being dried in the Sunne it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch is made thereof called Cedar pitch. B

The Egyptians were wont to coffin and embalme their Dead in Cedar and with Cedar pitch, although they vſed other means,as *Herodotus* recordeth. C

The condited or embalmed body they call in ſhops *Mumia*,but very vnfitly; for *Mumia* among the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Piſſaſphalton*,as appeareth by *Avicen*,*cap*.474 and out of *Serapio*,*cap*.393. D

He that interpreted and tranſlated *Serapio* was the cauſe of this error, who rendred *Mumia* after his owne fancy,and not according to the ſence and meaning of his author *Serapio*,ſaying, That this *Mumia* is a compoſition of Myrrh and Aloes mingled together with the moiſture of mans body. B

The gum of Cedar is good to be put into medicines for the eies; for being anointed therewith it cleareth and clenſeth the ſight from the Haw and from ſtripes. F

Cedar infuſed in vineger and put into the eares,killeth the wormes therein; and being mingled with the decoction of Hyſſop,appeaſeth the ſounding,ringing,and hiſſing of the eares. G

If it be waſhed or infuſed in vineger,and applied to the teeth,it eaſeth the tooth-ache. H

If it be put into the hollowneſſe of the teeth,it breaketh them,and appeaſeth the extreme griefe thereof. I

It preuaileth againſt *Angina's*,and the inflammation of the tonſils,if a gargariſme be made of it. K

It is good to kill nits and lice and ſuch like vermin: it cureth the biting of the ſerpent Ceraſtes being layd on with ſalt. L

It is a remedie againſt the poiſon of the ſea Hare,if it be drunke with ſweet wine. M

It is good alſo for Lepers: being put vp underneath it killeth all manner of wormes,and draweth forth the birth,as *Dioſcorides* writeth. N

Chap. 40. *Of the Pitch tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Picea, the tree that droppeth pitch,called Pitch tree,groweth vp to be a tall faire and big tree,remaining alwaies green like the Pine tree: the timber of it is redder than that of the Pine or Fir: it is ſet full of boughes not onely about the top, but much lower,& alſo beneath the middle part of the body,which many times hang down,bending toward the ground: the leaues be narrow,not like thoſe of the Pine tree, but ſhorter and narrower, ſharpe pointed like them,yet are they blacker,and withall couer the yong and tender twigs in manner of a circle,like thoſe of the Fir tree; but being many,and thick ſet,grow forth on all ſides,and not onely one right againſt another,as in the Yew tree: the fruit is ſcaly,and like vnto the Pine apple, but ſmaller: the barke of the tree is ſomewhat blacke,tough,and flexible, not brittle as is the barke of the Fir tree; vnder which next to the wood is gathered a reſin,which many times iſſueth forth,and is like to that of the Larch tree.

‡ 2 Of this ſort(ſaith *Cluſius*)there is found another that neuer growes high, but remaineth dwarfiſh,and it caries certain little nugaments or catkins of the bigneſſe of a ſmall nut,compoſed of ſcales lying one vpon another,and ending in a prickly leaf, which in time opening ſhew certain empty cauities or cels: from the tops of theſe ſomtimes grow forth brauches ſet with many ſhort and pricking little leaues: all the ſhrub hath ſhorter and paler coloured leaues than the former. I obſerued neither fruit nor floure on this,neither know I whether it carry any. *Dalechampius* ſeems to haue known this,and to haue called it *Pinus Tubulus* or *Tibulus*. ‡

1 *Picea major.*
The Pitch tree.

‡ 2 *Picea pumila.*
The dwarfe Pitch tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germany, and all the cold Regions euen vnto Ruſſia.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this Cone tree πίτυς: the Latines, *Picea,* and not *Pinus*; for *Pinus,* or the Pine tree, is the Grecians πεύκη, as ſhall be declared: that πίτυς is named in Latine *Picea, Scribonius Largus* teſtifieth in his 201 Compoſition, writing after this manner: *Reſinæ pituinæ, i. ex Picea arbore,* ſignifying in Engliſh, of the roſin of the tree *Pitys,* that is to ſay, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 10. where hee tranſlating *Theophraſtus* his words concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys,* doth tranſlate *Pitys, Picea,* although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix,* as ſhall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus, *Larix vſtis radicibus non repullulat:* and the Larch tree doth not ſpring vp againe when the roots are burnt: the Pitch tree ſpringeth vp again, as it hapned in Lesbos, when the wood Pyrthæus was ſet on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampæ* are ſcarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth. So that they are not raſhly called *Pityocampæ,* or the wormes of the Pitch tree; although moſt of the Tranſlators name them *Pinorum erucæ,* or the Wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is ſyrnamed by *Theophraſtus,* φθειροποιός, becauſe Wormes and magots are bred in it. But foraſmuch as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine, and alſo to the Pitch tree, diuers of the later writers do for this cauſe ſuppoſe that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophraſtus,* πιτυάγρια, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high-Dutch, **Schwartz Tannebaum,** and **Rot Tannebaum,** and oftentimes alſo **Jozenholtz,** which name notwithſtanding agreeth alſo with other plants: in Engliſh, Pitch tree: in low-Dutch, **Peck boom,**

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues, bark, and fruit of the Pitch tree are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the ſame facultie with the Pines.

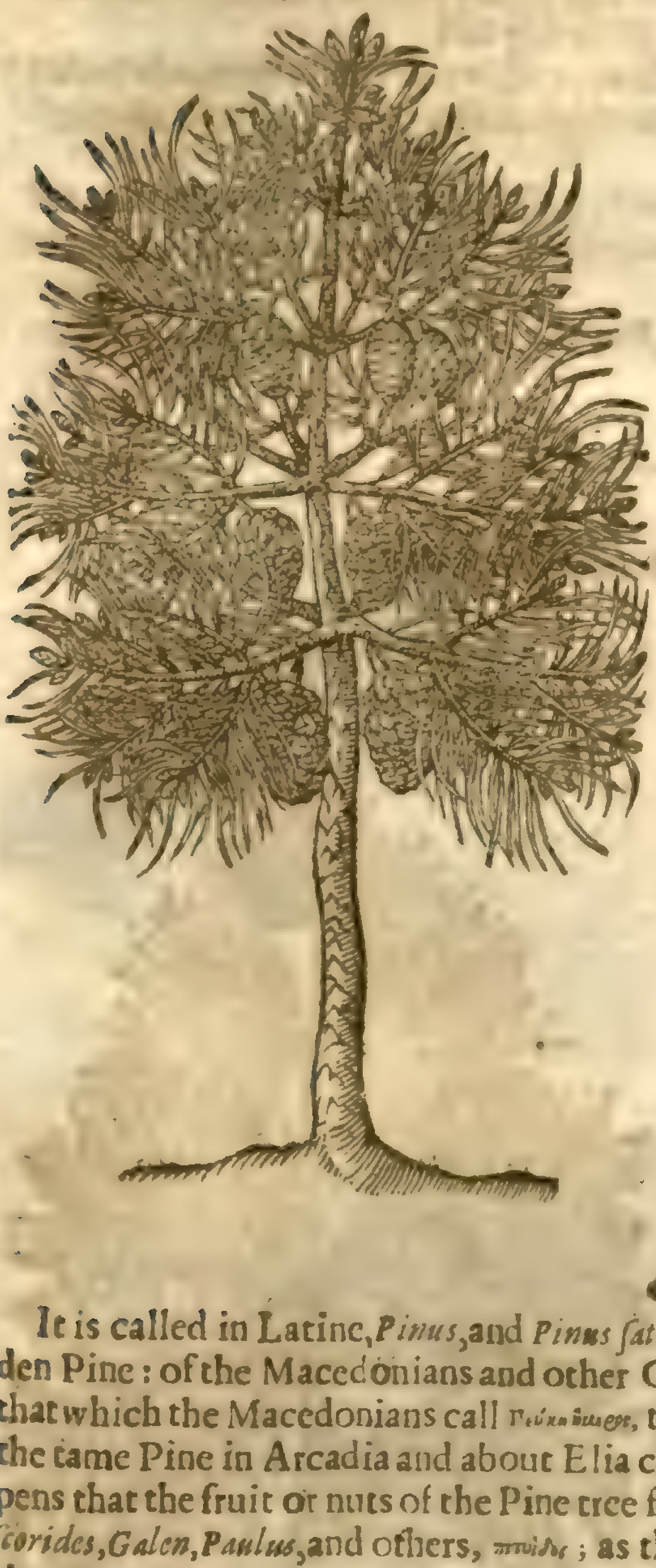
Chap.

CHAP. 41. *Of the Pine Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Pine tree is of two ſorts, according to *Theophraſtus*: the one ἥμερος, that is to ſay, tame, or of the garden; the other ἄγρια, or wild: hee ſaith that the Macedonians doe adde a third, which is ἄκαρπος, barren or without fruit, which is to vs vnknowne: the later writers haue found more, as ſhall be declared.

Pinus ſativa, ſive domeſtica.
The tame or manured Pine tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Pine tree growes high and great in the trunke or body, which below is naked, but aboue is clad with a multitude of boughes which diuide themſelues into diuers branches, whereon are ſet ſmall leaues, very ſtraight, narrow, ſomwhat hard and ſharp pointed: the wood or timber is hard, heauy, about the heart or middle full of an oilous liquor, and of a reddiſh colour: the fruit or clogs are hard, great, and conſiſt of many ſound woody ſcales, vnder which are included certaine knobs without ſhape, couered with a woodden ſhell like ſmall nuts, wherin are white kernels, long, very ſweet, and couered with a thin skin or membrane, that eaſily is rubbed off with the fingers, which kernell is vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth of it ſelf in many places of Italy, and eſpecially in the territory of Rauenna, and in Languedoc, about Marſiles, in Spaine, and in other hot regions, as in the Eaſt countries. It is alſo cheriſhed in the gardens of pleaſure, both in the Low-countries and England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Pine tree groweth greene both Winter and Summer: the fruit is commonly two yeares before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be found without ripe fruit, and alſo others as yet very ſmall and not come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Pinus*, and *Pinus ſativa, Vrbana*, or rather *Manſueta*: in Engliſh, tame or garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Grecians, πεύκη ἥμερος; but the Arcadians name it πίτυς, for that which the Macedonians call Πεύκη ἥμερος, the Arcadians name Πίτυς, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith: & ſo doth the tame Pine in Arcadia and about Elia change her name: and by this alteration of them it happens that the fruit or nuts of the Pine tree found in the cones or apples, be named in Greek by *Dioſcorides, Galen, Paulus*, and others, πιτυΐδες; as though they ſhould terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruit of the Pine tree.

There is alſo another Πεύκη: in Latine, *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the pine tree: but *Pytis* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree, as we haue ſaid.

The fruit or apples of theſe be called in Greeke, κῶνοι, and in Latine *Coni*: notwithſtanding *Conos* is a common name to all the fruits of theſe kinde of trees: they be alſo named in Latine, *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mneſitheus* in Greek ςροβιλίδες, by *Diocles Cariſtius*, πιτυΐνα κάρυα, which be notwithſtanding the fruit or clogs of the tree that *Theophraſtus* nameth Πεύκη, or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* ſaith. It is thought that the whole fruit is called by *Galen* in his fourth commentary vpon *Hippocrates* books of diet in ſharp diſeaſes, *Strobilos*: yet in his ſecond book of the Faculties of nouriſhments he doth not call *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like manner in his ſeuenth booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines; The Pine apple fruit, ſaith he, which they call *Coccalus* and *Strobilus*, as we haue ſaid before, that theſe are named in Greeke πιτυΐδες. This apple is called in high-Dutch, **Zyrbel**: in low-Dutch, **Pijn appel**: in Engliſh, Pine apple, Clog, and Cone.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The kernels of theſe nuts concoct and moderately heate, being in a mean between cold and hot: they make rough parts ſmooth, are a remedy againſt an old cough, and long infirmities of the cheſt, being taken by themſelues or with hony, or elſe with ſome other licking thing.

B It cureth the Ptyſicke, and thoſe that pine and conſume away through the rottenneſſe of their lungs: it recouereth ſtrength, nouriſheth, and is reſtoratiue to the body.

C It yeeldeth a thick and good juice, and nouriſheth much, yet is it not altogether of good digeſtion, and therefore it is mixed with preſerues, and boiled with ſugar.

D The ſame is good againſt the ſtone in the kidnies, and againſt frettings of the bladder, and ſcalding of vrine, for it allayeth the ſharpneſſe, mitigateth pain, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreouer it increaſeth milke and ſeed, and therefore it alſo prouoketh fleſhly luſt.

E The whole cone or apple being boiled with freſh Horehound, ſaith *Galen*, and afterwards boiled again with a little hony vntill the decoction be come to the thickneſſe of honey, maketh an excellent medicine for to clenſe the cheſt and lungs.

F The like ſaith *Dioſcor.* The whole cones (ſaith he) newly gathered from the trees, broken and boiled in ſweet wine are good for an old cough, and conſumption of the lungs, if a good draught of the liquor be drunke euery day.

G The ſcales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, ſtop the laske and bloudy flixe, prouoke vrine, and the decoction alſo hath the like propertie.

Chap. 42. *Of the wilde Pine tree.*

1 *Pinus ſylveſtris.*
The wilde Pine tree.

[illegible]

2 *Pinus ſylveſtris mugo.*
The low wilde Pine tree.

[illegible]

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth very great, but not ſo high as the former, beeing the tame or mannured Pine tree: the barke thereof is glib; the branches are ſpred abroad, beſet with long ſharpe pointed leaues: the fruit is ſomewhat like the tame Pine tree, with ſome roſin therein, and ſweet of ſmell, which doth eaſily open it ſelfe, and quickly falleth from the tree.

2 The ſecond kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not ſo high as the former, neither is the ſtem growing ſtraight vp, but yet it bringeth forth many branches, long, ſlender, and ſo eaſie to bee bent or bowed, that hereof they make hoops for wine hogſheads and tuns: the fruit of this Pine is greater than the fruit of any of the other wilde Pines.

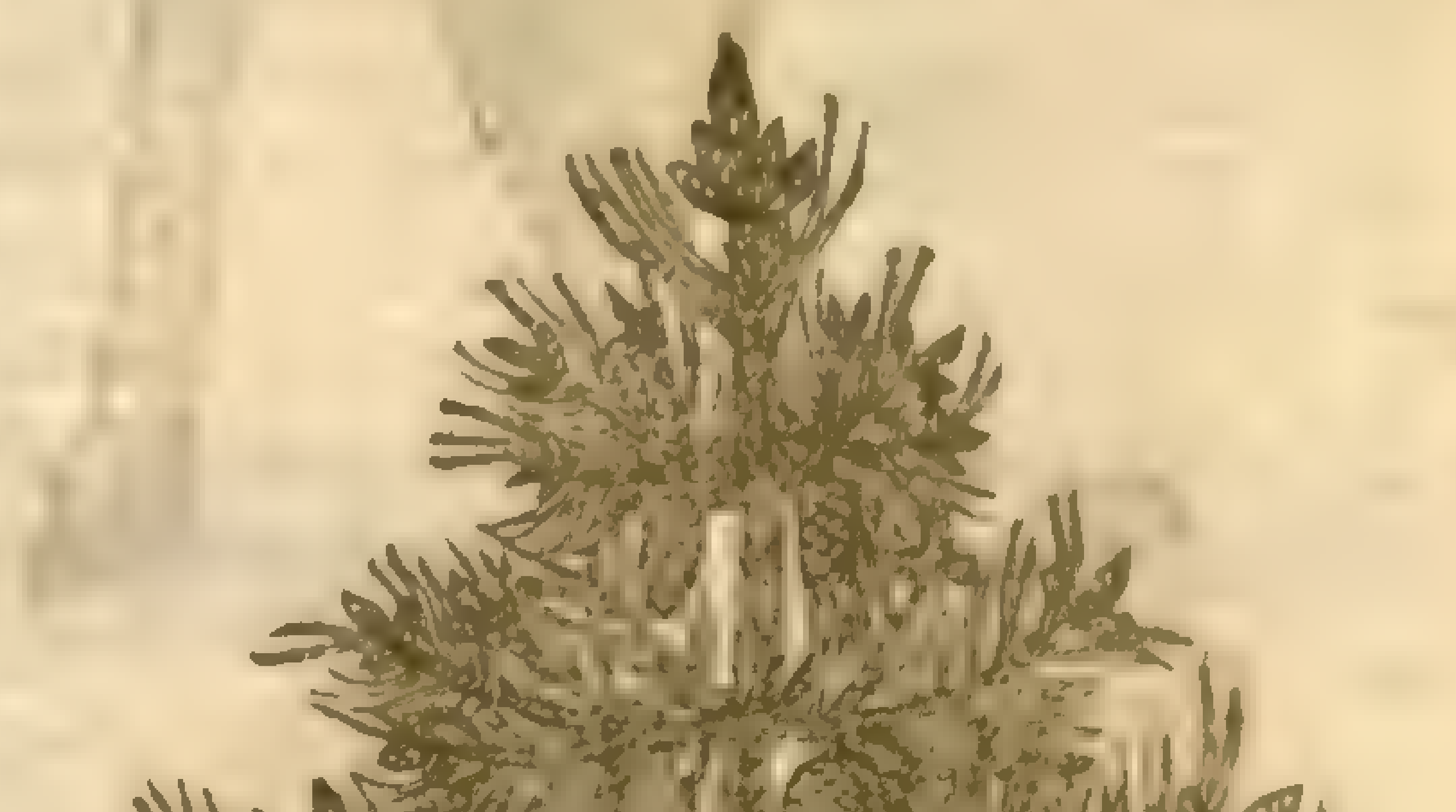
3 The third kinde of wild Pine tree groweth ſtraight vpright, and waxeth great and high, yet not ſo high as the other wilde kindes: the branches grow like the Pitch tree, the fruit is long and big, almoſt like the fruit of the ſaid Pitch tree; wherein are contained ſmal triangled nuts like the nuts of the Pine apple tree, but ſmaller, and more brittle: in which is contained a kernell of a good taſt, like the kernel of the tame Pine apple: the wood is beautiful, and ſweet of ſmell, good to make tables and other works of.

4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in ſtature, growing for the moſt part like an hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

3 *Pinus ſylveſtris montana.*
The mountain wilde Pine tree.

P. maritima, Cam. Ic. Ord. 56,

4 *Pinus montana minor.*
The ſmaller wilde Pine tree.

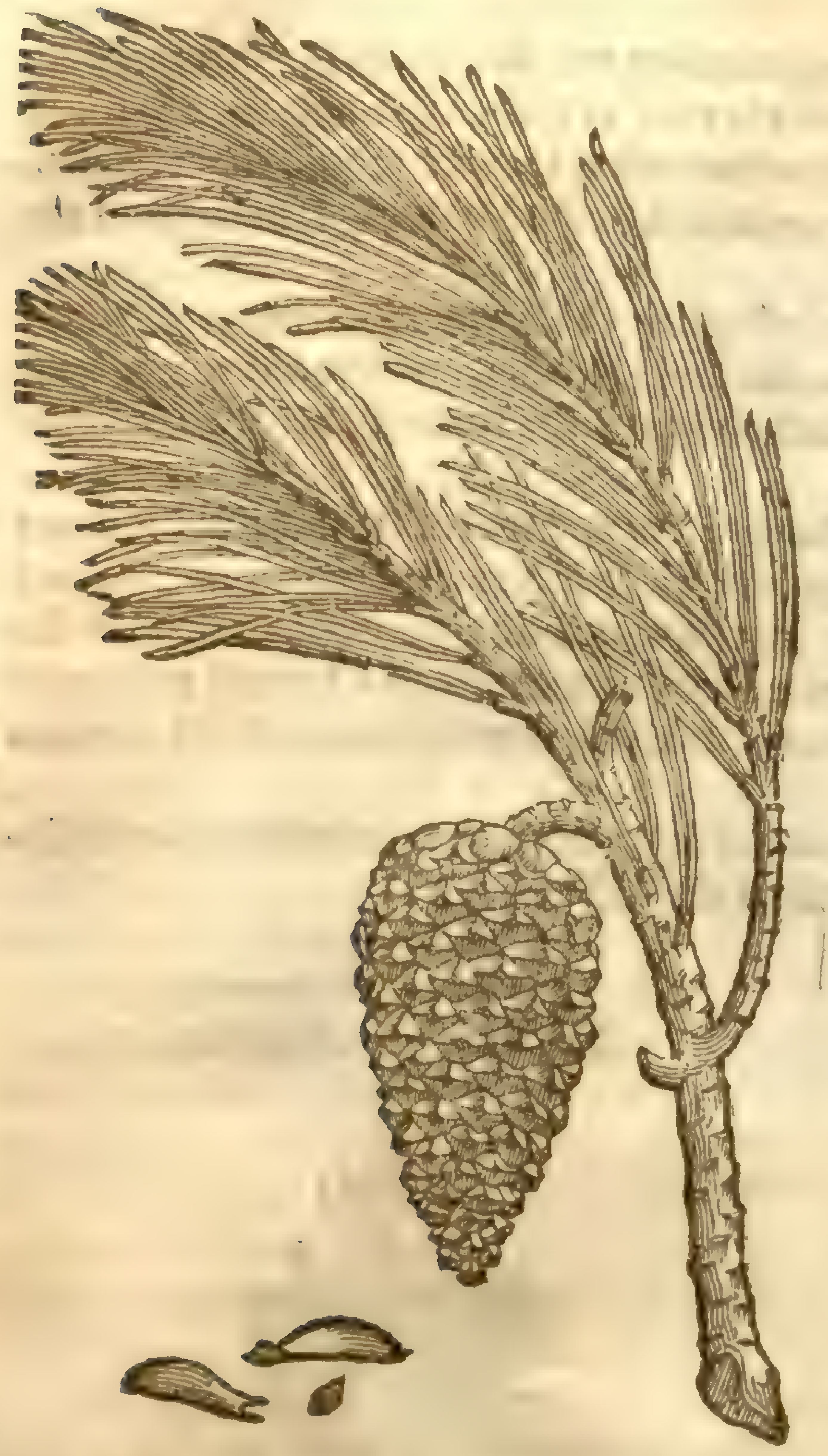


5 This kinde of Pine, called the ſea Pine tree, groweth not aboue the height of two men, hauing leaues like the tame Pine tree, but ſhorter: the fruit is of the ſame form, but longer, ſomwhat faſhioned like a Turnep. This tree yeeldeth very much roſin. ‡ *Bauhine* iudgeth this all one with the third. ‡

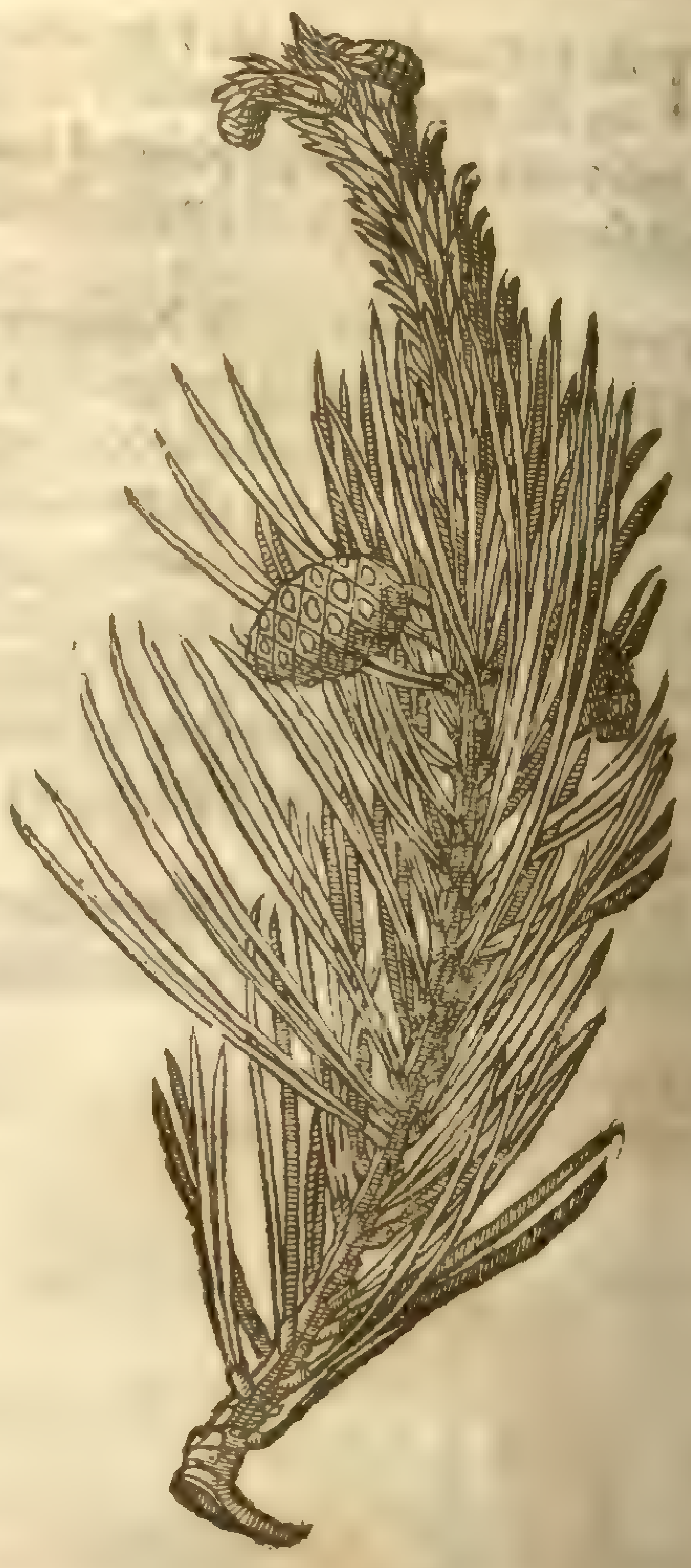
6 The ſixt kind of wilde Pine, being one of the ſea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or ſhrub ſeldome exceeding the height of a man, with little leaues like thoſe of the Larch tree, but alwayes continuing with a very little cone and fine ſmall kernell.

7 The baſtard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height, the trunke or body, as alſo the branches

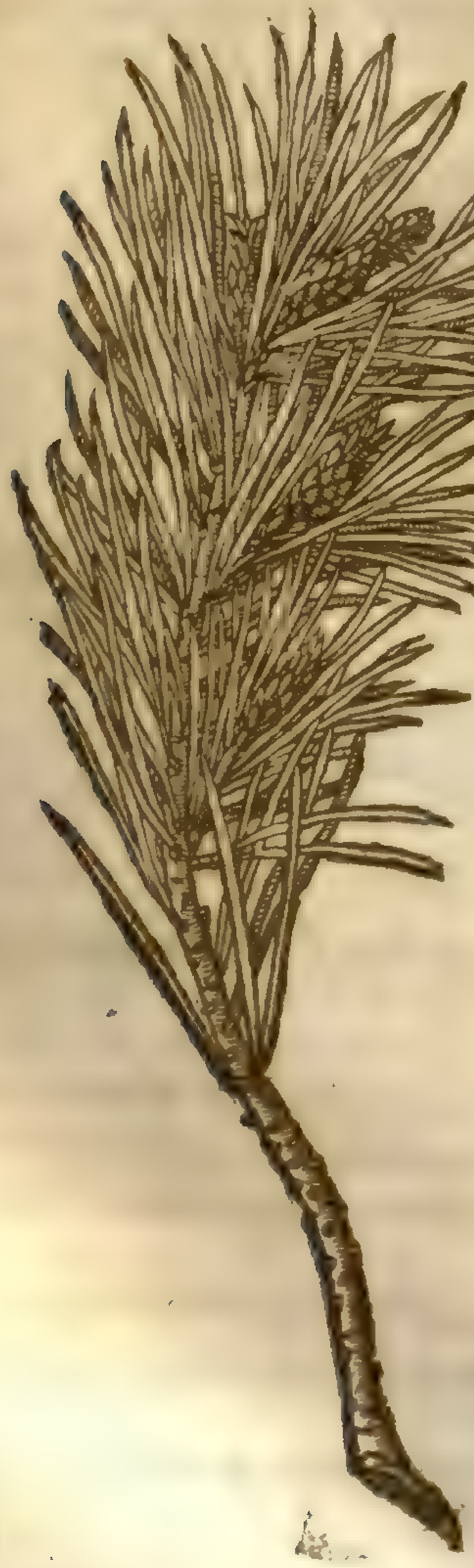
5 *Pinus maritima major.*
The great ſea Pine tree.



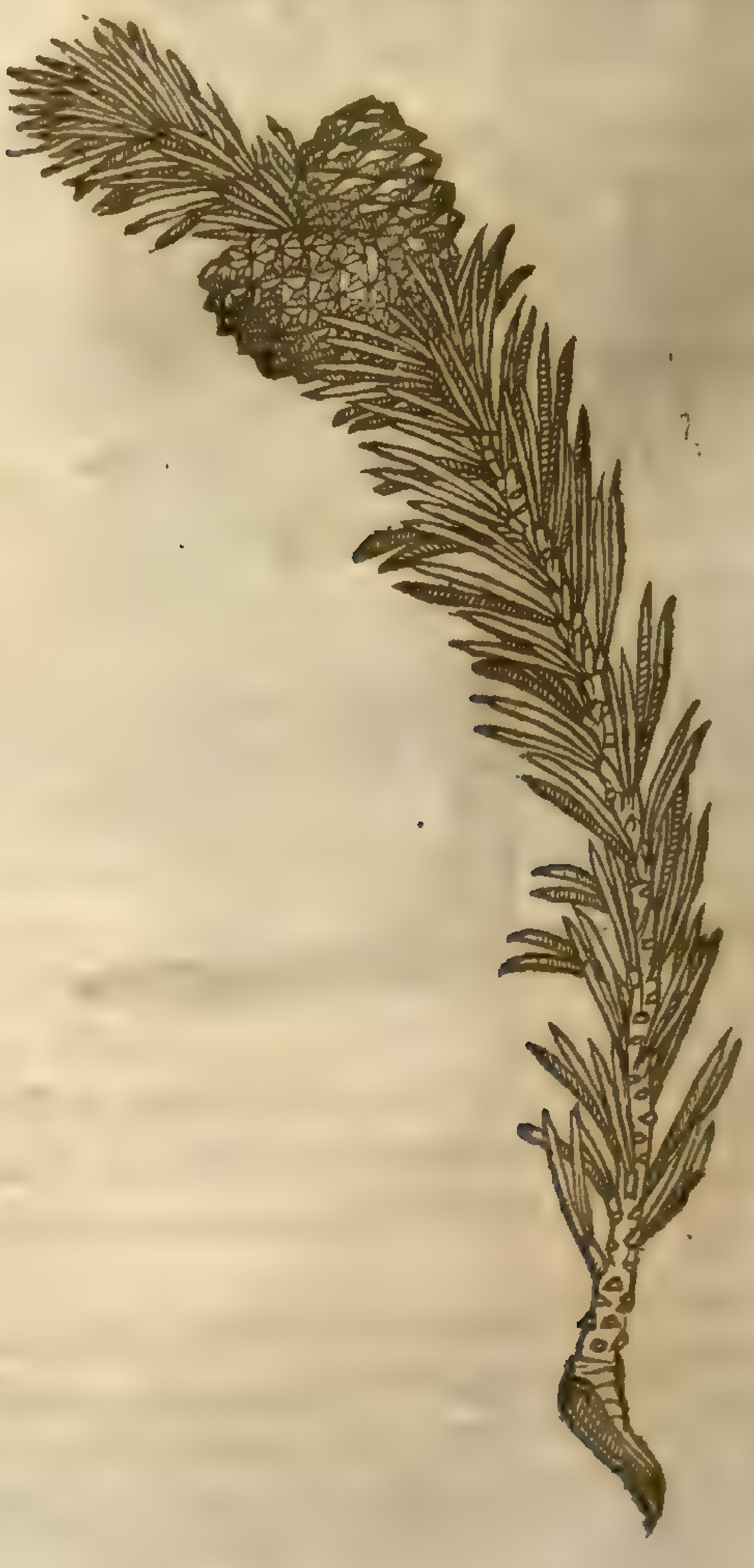
6 *Pinus ſylveſtris minor.*
The little ſea Pine tree.



7 *Teda, ſive Pſeudopinus.*
The baſtard wild Pine.

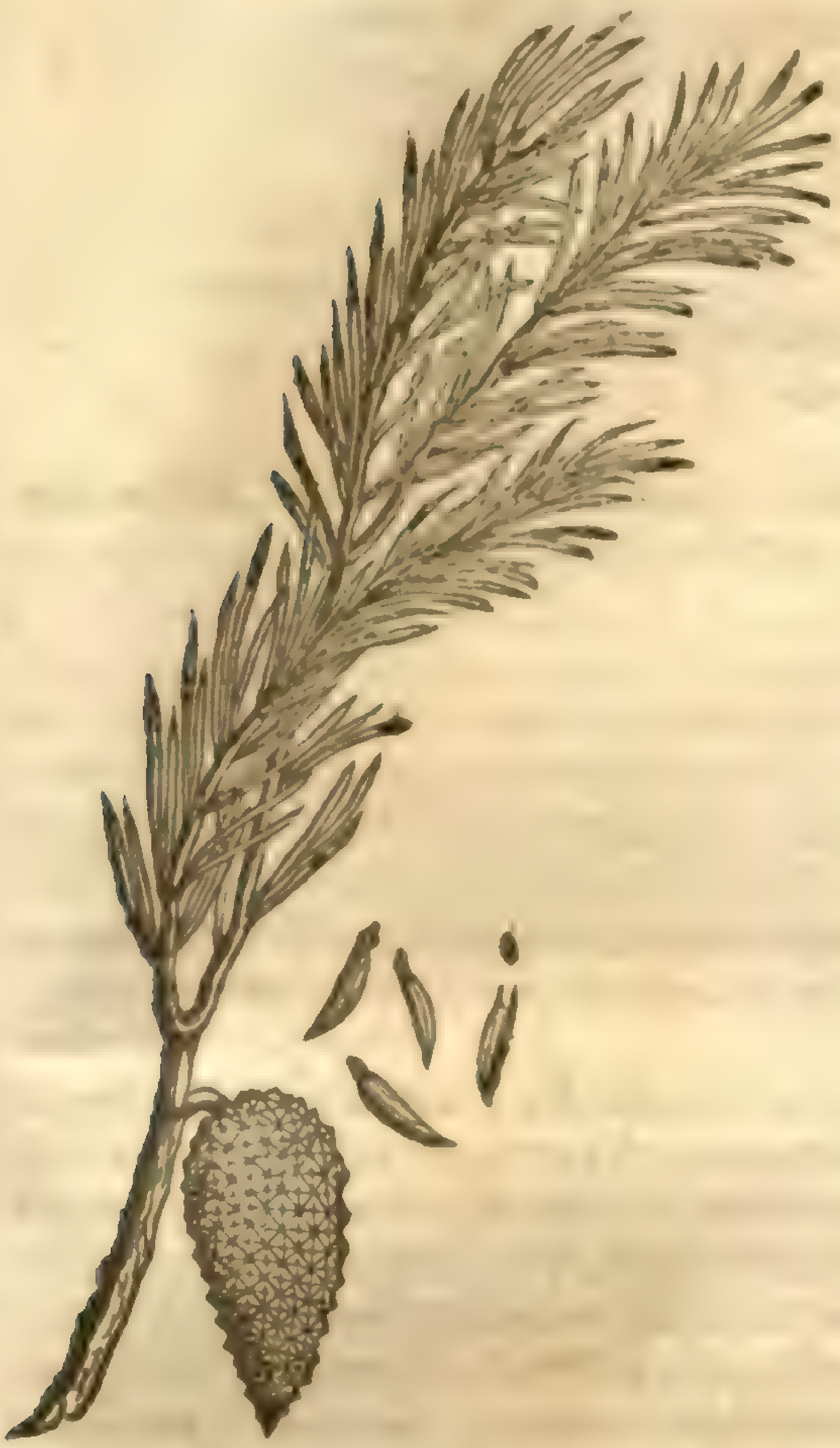


‡ 8 *Pinaſter Auſtriacus.*
Dwarfe Pine with vpright cones.



ches and leaues are like vnto thoſe of the manured Pine tree: the onely difference is, That ſome yeares it reſembles the Pine it ſelfe, and other yeares as a wilde hedge tree, varying often, as Nature liſteth to play and ſport her ſelf among her delights, with other plants of leſſe moment: the timber is ſoft, and not fit for building, but is of the ſubſtance of our Birch tree: the fruit is like thoſe of the other wild Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

‡ 9 *Pinaſter maritimus minor.*
Dwarfe ſea Pine.



‡ 8 This dwarfe Auſtrian Pine exceeds not the height of a man, but immediatly from the root is diuided and ſpread abroad into tough bending pretty thick branches, couered ouer with a rough barke: the leaues, as in the former, come two out of one hoſe, thicker, ſhorter, blunter pointed, and more greene than the former: the cones or clogs are but ſmall, yet round and compact, and hang not downewards, but ſtand vpright: the root is tough and woody like other plants of this kind. It growes on the Auſtrian and Styrian Alps. *Cluſius* ſets it forth by the name of *Pinaſter 4. Auſtriacus.*

9 The other Dwarfe is of the ſame height with the former: with ſuch tough and bending branches, which are neither ſo thicke, nor clad with ſo rough a barke, nor ſo much ſpred. The leaues alſo are ſmaller, and not vnlike thoſe of the Larix tree, but not ſo ſoft, nor falling euery yeare as they do. The cones are little and ſlender, the kernels ſmall, blackiſh, and winged as the reſt. *Cluſius* found this onely in ſome few places of the kingdome of Murcia in Spaine; wherefore he calls it *Pinaſter 3. Hiſpanicus. Dodonaus* calls it *Pinus maritima minor.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Pines grow vpon the cold mountaines of Livonia, Polonia, Norvegia, and Ruſſia, eſpecially vpon the Iſland called Holland within the Sownd, beyond Denmarke, and in the Woods by Narua vpon the Liefeland ſhore, and all the tract of the way, being a thouſand werſts (each werſt containing three quarters of an Engliſh mile) from Narua vnto Muſcouia, where I haue ſeen them grow in infinite numbers.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit of theſe Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all theſe iſſueth forth a white and ſweet ſmelling roſin: they are alſo changed into *Teda*, and out of theſe is boiled through the force of the fire a blacke pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be alſo ſometimes changed into *Teda*, yet very ſeldome, for *Teda* is a proper and peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is ſaid to be changed into *Teda*, when not only the heart of it, but alſo the reſt of the ſubſtance is turned into fatneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

All theſe are called in Greeke Πεῦκαι ἄγριαι; and in Latine, *Sylveſtres Pini*: of *Pliny Pinaſtri*; *Pinaſter*, ſaith he, *lib. 16. cap. 10.* is nothing elſe but *Pinus ſylveſtris*, or the wilde Pine tree, of a leſſer height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (moſt of the couples haue falſly) of a maruellous height: they are farre deceiued who thinke that the Pine tree is called in Greeke Πίτυς, beſides the tame Pine, which notwithſtanding is not ſo called of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue ſaid before) Πίτυς: all men do name the wilde Πεύκη: and therefore *Teda* or the Torch Pine hereof is ſaid to be in Latine, not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ovid* doth plainly teſtifie in his Heroicall Epiſtles:

Th

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arſi,
Ardet vt ad magnos Pinea Teda deos.

Alſo in *Faſt*. 4.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.
Hinc cereris ſacris nunc quoque Teda datur.

The ſame doth alſo *Virgil* ſignifie, *Æneid*. 7.

Ipſa inter medias, flagrantem fervida Pinum.
Suſtinet. ———————

Where in ſtead of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Servius* admoniſheth vs to vnderſtand *Teda Pinea*. *Catulus* alſo conſenteth with them, in the mariage Song of *Iulia* and *Mallius*:

——— *Manu*
Pineam quate tedam.

And *Prudentius, in Hymno Cerei Paſchalis,*

Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

Moreouer, the herbe *Peucedanos*, or Horeſtrong, ſo named of the likeneſſe of πεύκη, is called alſo in Latine *Pinaſtellum*, of *Pinus*, the Pine tree: all which things do euidently declare, that πεύκη is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The firſt of theſe wilde kindes may be *Idæa Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his Pine tree, growing on mount Ida, if the apple which is ſhorter, were longer: for he nameth two kinds of wilde Pines, one of mount Ida, and the other the ſea Pine with the round fruit: but wee hold the contrary; for the fruit or apple of the wild mountain Pine is ſhorter, and that of the ſea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine: for they make two ſorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more wrythed and harder to bee wrought vpon, the female more eaſie; but the wood of this is more wrythed, & not ſo much in requeſt for works as the other, wherefore it ſeems to be the male. This wilde Pine tree is called in high-Dutch, **Hartzbaum**, and **Wilder Hartzbaum**: in Gallia Celtica, *Elvo Alevo*: and in Spaniſh, *Pino Carex*.

The ſecond wilde Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians about Trent and Anagnia, *Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*; it ſeems to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is eaſie to be wrought on, and ſerueth for diuers and ſundry works.

The third they call *Mugo*: this may be named not without cauſe, χαμαιπεύκη, that is to ſay, *Humilis Pinus*, or dwarfe Pine: yet doth it differ from *Chamæpeuce*, the herb called in Engliſh, ground Pine.

The fourth wild Pine is named in Greeke, Παραλιάπευκη: in Latine, *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in Engliſh, ſea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke δᾷς, and δᾳδίον: in high-Dutch, **Kynholtz**: it may be termed in Engliſh, Torch Pine.

Pliny is deceiued, in that he ſuppoſeth Torch Pine to be a tree by it ſelfe, making it the ſixt kind of Cone tree: as likewiſe he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for πεύκη the Pine tree. And as *Dioſcorides* maketh ſo little difference as ſcarce any, between πεύκη and πίτυς, and ſuppoſeth them to bee both of one kinde, ſo likewiſe he ſets downe faculties common to them both.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The barke of them both, ſaith he, doth binde: being beaten and applied it cureth Merigals, and alſo ſhallow vlcers and burnings, if it be laid on with Litharge and fine Frankincenſe.

B With the Cerot of Myrtles it healeth vlcers in tender bodies: beeing beaten with Copperas it ſtayeth tettars and creeping vlcers: it drawes away the birth and after-birth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it ſtoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.

C *Galen* hath almoſt the ſame things; but he ſaith that the barke of the Pine tree is more temperat than that of the Pitch tree: the leaues ſtamped take away hot ſwellings and the ſores that do come thereof.

D Being ſtamped and boiled in vineger they aſſwage the pain of the teeth, if they be waſhed with this decoction hot: the ſame be alſo good for thoſe that haue bad liuers, being drunke with water or mede.

E Of the ſame operation is likewiſe the barke of the Pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Cone or apple, although it ſeeme to be like theſe is notwithſtanding of leſſer force, inſomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforeſaid vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting quality, which hurteth.

F The Torch Pine cut into ſmall pieces and boiled in vineger, is a remedy likewiſe againſt the tooth-ache if the teeth be waſhed with the decoction.

G Of this there is made a profitable ſpather or ſlice to be vſed in making of compound plaiſters and peſſaries that eaſe paine.

H Of the ſmoke of this is made a blacke which ſerueth to make inke of, and for eating ſores in the corners of eies, and againſt the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

Of Roſins.

¶ *The Kindes.*

1 Out of the Pine tres, eſpecially of the wilde kinds, there iſſueth forth a liquid, whitiſh, and ſweet ſmelling Roſin, and that many times by it ſelfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or forth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 There iſſueth alſo forth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine dry Roſin, and that forth of the Pine tree or Firre Tree.

There is likewiſe found a certaine congealed Roſin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine, *Reſina*: in Greeke, ῥητίνη: in high Dutch, **Hartz**: in low Dutch, **Herſt**: in Italian, *Ragia*: in Spaniſh, *Reſina*: in Engliſh, Roſin.

The firſt is named in Latine, *Liquida Reſina*: in Greeke, ῥητίνη ὑγρὰ, and of diuers, αὐτόῤῥυτος, that is to ſay, iſſueth out of it ſelfe: of the Lacedemonians, πρωτόῤῥυτος, or *Primiflua*, the firſt flowing Roſin: and in Cicilia, Καππάλιον, as *Galen* writeth in his third booke of medicines according to the kindes: in ſhops, *Reſina Pini*, or Roſin of the Pine tree, and common Roſin. It hapneth oftentimes through the negligent and careleſſe gathering thereof, that certaine ſmall pieces of wood, and little ſtones be found mixed with it: this kinde of Roſin *Galen* ſurnameth συγκεχυμένη, as though he ſhould ſay, confuſed, which being melted and clenſed from the droſſe becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth alſo to another liquid Roſin, which after it is milted, boyled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewiſe be beaten, ground, and ſearced; and this Roſin is named in Greeke φρυκτή: in Latine, *Fricta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke, κολοφωνία: which name is vſed among the Apothecaries, and may ſtand for an Engliſh name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their kindes ſaith, that it is called *Fricta*, and of ſome *Colophonia*: that, ſaith he, is the drieſt Roſin of all, which ſome call *Fricta*, others, *Colophonia*: becauſe in times paſt, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it was fetched from *Colophon*, this being yellow or blacke in compariſon of the reſt, is white when it is beaten: *Pliny* in his 14 booke, 20. chapter.

The ſecond Roſin is named in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρὰ, ſpecially that of the Pitch tree without fatneſſe, and that ſoone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to their kindes, calleth properly φύσημα πιτυίνον: that which in Aſia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagus*, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

The third is called in Greeke ῥητίνη στροβιλίνη: the ſame is alſo named φύσημα στροβίλινον: that is vnknowne in ſhops. Yet there is to be ſould a certaine dry Roſin, but the ſame is compounded of the Roſins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed altogether, which they call *Garipot*: this is vſed in perfumes in ſtead of Frankincenſe, from which notwithſtanding it farre differeth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All the Roſins are hot and dry, but not all after one manner: for there is a difference among them: they which be ſharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Roſins the hotteſt, becauſe it is alſo the ſharpeſt: the Roſin of the Pitch Tree is not ſo much biting, and therefore not ſo hot: the Roſin of the Firre tree is in a meane betweene them both; the liquid Roſin of the Pine is moiſter, comming neere to the quality and faculty of the Larch-Roſin.

B The Roſins which are burnt or dried, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth, are profitable in plaiſters, and compoſitions that eaſe weariſomeneſſe; for they do not onely ſupple or mollifie, but alſo by reaſon of the thinneſſe of their parts and dryneſſe, they digeſt: therefore they both mollifie and waſte away ſwellings, and through the ſame faculty they cure weariſomeneſſe: being vſed in compound medicines for that purpoſe.

C The liquid Roſins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to ſuppuration, and do alſo glue and vnite them together.

D Moreouer, there is gathered out from the Roſins as from Frankincenſe, a congealed ſmoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*; in Greeke, λιγνὺς: and in Engliſh, Blacke, which ſerueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting ſores of the corners of the eies, and alſo watering eies, for it drieth without biting.

E There is made hereof, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, writing inke, but in our age not that which we write withall, but the ſame which ſerueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to ſay, of this blacke, or congealed ſmoke, and other things added.

Of Pitch and Tar.

The manner of drawing forth of Pitch.

Out of the fatteſt wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawne Pitch by force of fire. A place muſt be paued with ſtone, or ſome other hard matter, a little higher in the middle, about which there muſt alſo be made gutters, into which the liquor ſhall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawne, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine muſt be ſet vpright; then muſt it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part all about with much lome and earth: and great heed muſt be taken, leaſt there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a hole left in the top of the furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and ſmoke may paſſe ouer: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth forth, firſt the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke πίσσα: in Latine, *Pix*: in Engliſh, Pitch, and the moiſture, euen the ſame that firſt runneth is named of *Pliny* in his 16. booke, 11. chapter, *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, ſaith he, from the Torch Pine a liquid Pitch vſed about ſhips, and ſeruing for many other purpoſes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and ſet round about the furnaces on euery ſide, after the manner of making Charcoles: the firſt liquor runneth through the gutter like water: (this in Syria is called *Cedria*, which is of ſo great vertue, as in Ægypt the bodies of dead men are preſerued being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioſcorides* writeth, That *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawne out of the Torch tree by force of fire, πίσσα ὑγρὰ: that is, that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians, *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch, **Weich bach**: in low Dutch, **Teer**: in French, *Poix foudire*: in Spaniſh, *Pex liquida*: certaine Apothecaries, *Kitran*: and we in Engliſh Tar.

And of this when it is boyled is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke, ξηρὰ πίσσα: in Latine, *Arida*, or *ſicca Pix*: of diuers, παλίμπισσα as though they ſhould ſay, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: becauſe it is boyled the ſecond time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named κωνὰς: in ſhops, *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Dutch, **Bach**: in low Dutch, **Steenpeck**: in Italian, *Pece ſecca*: in French, *Poix ſeche*: in Spaniſh, *Pez ſeca*: in Engliſh, Stone Pitch.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and ſtone Pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth. Tar is good againſt inflammations of the Almonds of the throat, and the uvula, and likewiſe the Squincie, being outwardly applied.

B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oyle of Roſes: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with ſalt and applied.

C With an equall portion of wax it taketh away foule ilfauoured nailes, it waſteth away ſwellings of the kernels, and hard ſwellings of the mother and fundament.

D With barly meale and a boies vrine it conſumeth χοιράδας, or the Kings euill: it ſtaieth eating vlcers, if it be laid vnto them with brimſtone, and the barke of the Pitch Tree, or with branne.

E If it be mixed with fine Frankincenſe, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feet.

F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and ſoften hard ſwellings: it ripens and maketh matter, and waſteth away hard ſwellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.

G What vertue Tar hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, but we ſet downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will eaſily vouchſafe the taking.

H There is alſo made of Pitch a congealed ſmoke or blacke, which ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes as that of the Roſins doth.

CHAP. 43. *Of the Firre or Deale Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

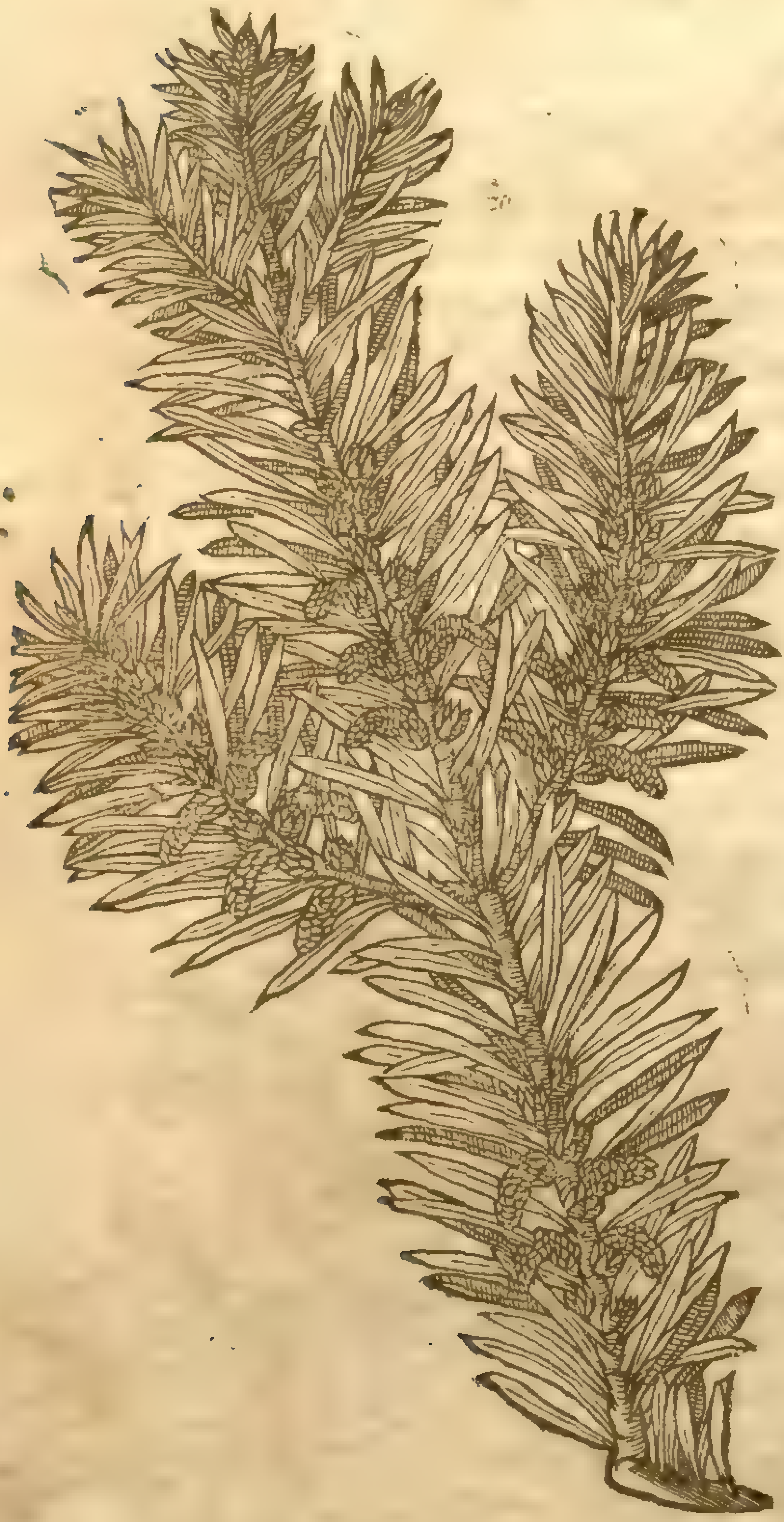
1 THe Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trunke or body ſmooth, euen, and ſtraight, without joynts or knots, vntill it hath gotten branches; which are many and very faire, beſet with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but ſmaller: among which come forth floures vpon the taller trees, growing at the bottomes of the leaues like little catkins, as you may ſee them expreſt in a branch apart by themſelues. the fruit is like vnto the Pine Apple, but ſmaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine Apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the maſting of ſhips, poſts, rails, deale boords, and ſundry other purpoſes.

1 *Abies.*
The Firre Tree.

‡ 2 *Abies mas.*
The male Firre Tree.

2 There is another kinde of Firre Tree, which is likewiſe a very high and tall tree, and higher than the Pine: the body of it is ſtraight without knots below, waxing ſmaller and ſmaller euen to the very top: about which it ſendeth forth boughes, foure together out of one and the ſelfe ſame part of the body, placed one againſt another, in manner of a croſſe, growing forth of the foure ſides of the body, and obſeruing the ſame order euen to the very top: out of theſe boughes grow others alſo, but by two and two, one placed right againſt another, out of the ſides which bend downewards when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compaſſe the boughs round about, and the branches thereof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower, and much whiter than thoſe of the Pitch Tree, that is to ſay, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer than any others of the cone trees: they conſiſt of a multitude of ſoft ſcales, they hang downe from the end of the twigs, and doe not eaſily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in theſe are ſmall, not greater than the kernels of the Cherrie ſtone, with a thinne skin growing on the one ſide, very like almoſt to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is white, and clad with many coats, like the head of an Onion.

‡ *Abietis ramus cum julis.*
A branch with Catkins or floures.



¶ *The Place.*

The Firre trees grow vpon high mountains, in many woods of Germany and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found alſo on hils in Italy, France, & other countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the vallies: they are found likewiſe in Pruſe, Pomerania, Liefeland, Ruſſia, and eſpecially in Norway, where I haue ſeene the goodlieſt trees in the world of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almoſt without any earth about them, or any other thing, ſauing a little moſſe about the roots, which thruſt themſelues here and there into the chinkes and cranies of the rockes, and therefore are eaſily caſt downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue ſeen theſe trees growing in Cheſhire, Staffordſhire, and Lancaſhire, where they grew in great plenty, as is reported, before *Noahs* floud: but then being ouerturned and ouerwhelmed haue lien ſince in the moſſes and waterie mooriſh grounds very freſh and ſound vntill this day, & ſo full of a reſinous ſubſtance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of thoſe countries do call it Fir-wood, and Firewood vnto this day: out of this tree iſſueth the roſin called *Thus*, in Engliſh, Frankinſence: but from the young Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleare and liquid Roſin, in taſte like to the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomecitron.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of the Fir tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke, ἐλάτη: amongſt the Græcians of our time the ſame name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch, **Weiſz Thannen**, and **Weiſz Thannen baum**: in low Dutch, **Witte Dennen Boom**, or **Abel=boom**, and **Maſt=boom**: in Italian, *Abete*: in Spaniſh, *Abeto*: in Engliſh, Fir-tree, Maſt-tree, and Deale-tree. The firſt is called in French, *du Sap*, or *Sapin*; the other is *Suiſſe*.

The liquid roſin which is taken forth of the barke of the young Firre-trees, is called in Greeke δάκρυον τῆς ἐλάτης: in Latine, *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna*: in the ſhops of Germany, as alſo of England, *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian, *Lagrimo*: diuers doe thinke that *Dioſcorides* calleth it ἐλαιώδης ῥητίνη, *Oleaſa Reſina*, or oile Roſin; but oile Roſin is the ſame that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

Arida Abietum Reſina, or dry Roſin of the Firre-trees, is rightly called in Greeke, ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη, and in Latine, *Abiegna Reſina*: it hath a ſweet ſmell, and is oftentimes vſed among other perfumes in ſtead of Frankinſcence.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir-tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The liquid Roſin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looſeth the belly, driueth forth hot cholerick humours, clenſeth and mundifieth the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the ſtone and grauell.

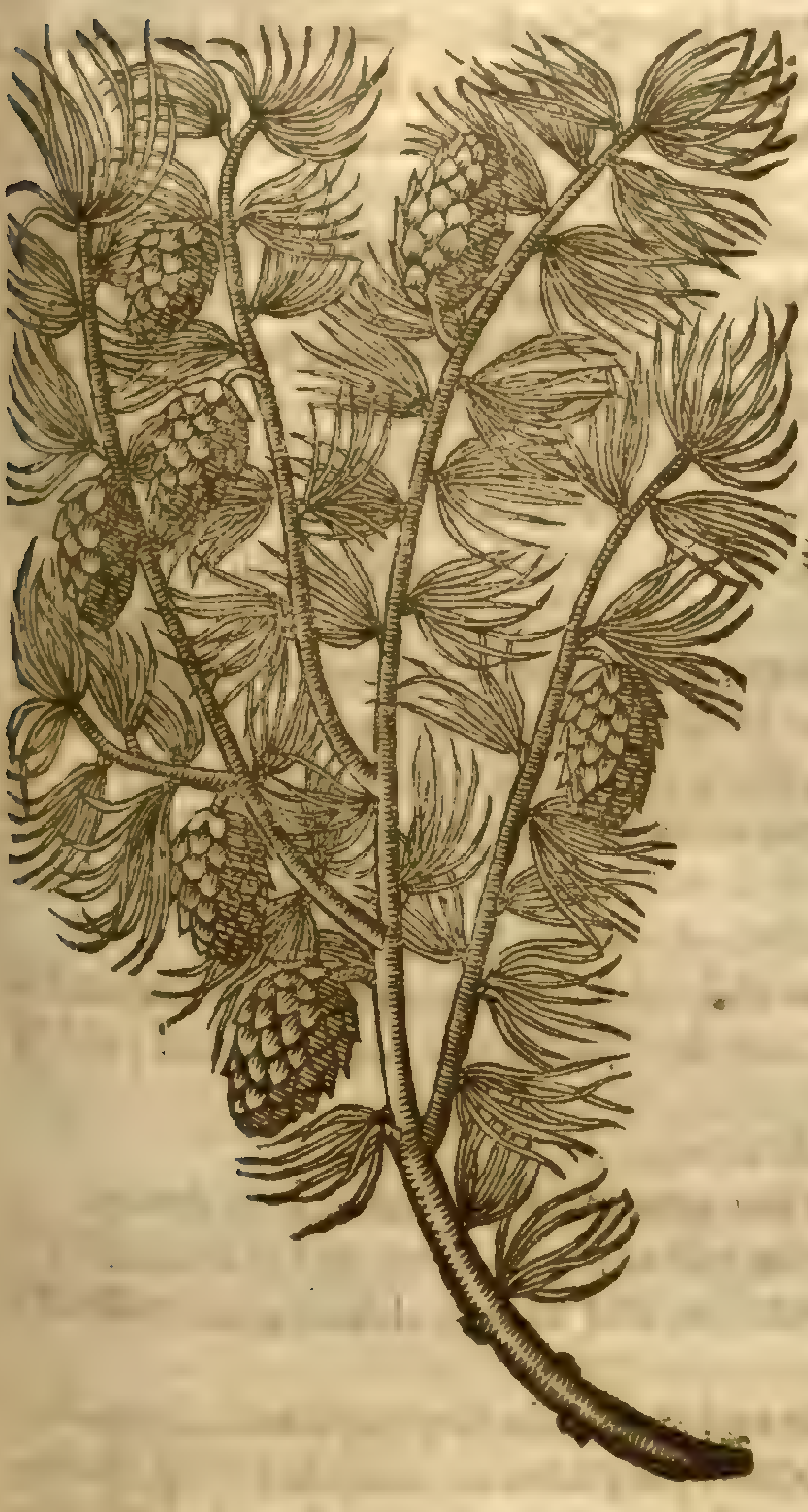
B The ſame taken with Sugar and the pouder of Nutmegs, cureth the ſtrangurie, ſtaieth the Gonorrhœa or the inuoluntary iſſue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white flux in women.

C It is very profitable for all green and freſh wounds, eſpecially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenſeth mightily, eſpecially if it be waſhed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Roſe water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the pouders of *Olibanum* and Maſticke finely ſearced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

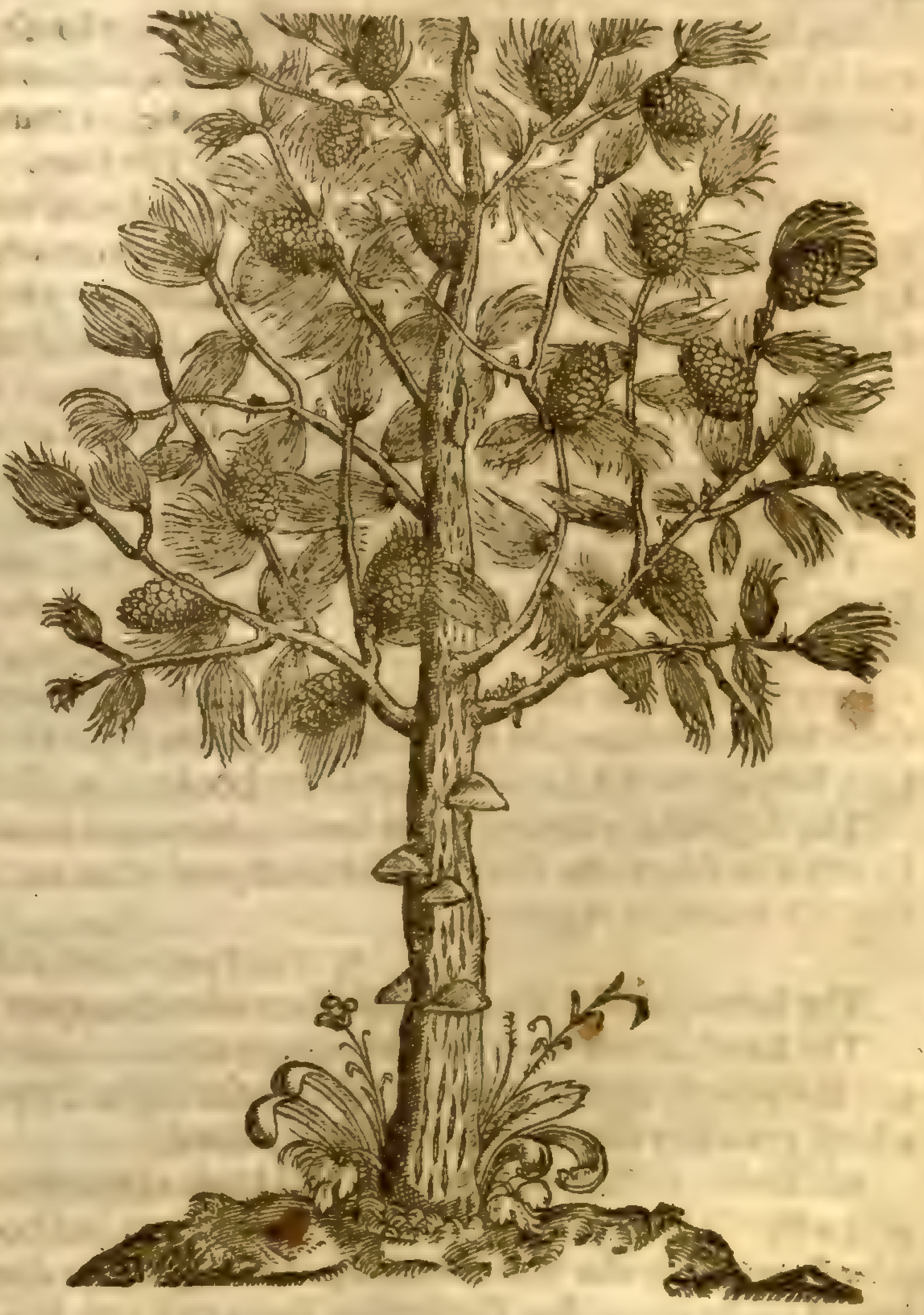
CHAP. 44. *Of the Larch Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Larch is a tree of no ſmall height, with a body growing ſtraight vp: the barke wherof in the neither part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged and full of chinkes; which being cut in ſunder is red within, and in the other part aboue ſmooth, ſlipperie, ſomething white without: it bringeth forth many boughes diuided into other leſſer branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are ſmall and cut into many jags, growing in cluſters thicke together like taſſels, which fall away at the approch of Winter: the floures, or rather the firſt ſhewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tendereſt boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour: the cones be ſmall, and like almoſt in bigneſſe to thoſe of the Cypreſſe tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin ſcales like leaues: vnder which lie ſmall ſeeds, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees and waſps: the ſubſtance of the wood is very hard of colour, eſpecially that in the midſt ſomewhat red, and very profitable for workes of long continuance.



1 *Laricis ramulus.*
A branch of the Larch tree.



2 *Larix cum Agarico ſuo.*
The Larch tree with his Agarick.

It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be ſet on fire, as *Vitruvius* reporteth of the caſtle made of Larch wood, which *Cæſar* beſieged, for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Matthiolus* writeth.

There is alſo gathered of the Larch tree a liquid Roſin, very like in colour and ſubſtance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithſtanding iſſueth not forth of it ſelfe, but runneth out of the ſtocke of the tree, when it hath beene bored euen to the heart with a great and long auger and wimble.

Galen writeth, that there be after a ſort two kindes hereof, in his fourth book, of Medicines according to the kindes, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more ſharper than this, hotter, more liquid of a ſtronger ſmell, and in taſte bitterer and hotter: but the later is thought not to be the Roſine of the Larch, but of the Fir tree, which *Galen* becauſe it is after a ſort like in ſubſtance, might haue taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth alſo vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Muſhrum or excreſcence, not ſuch as is vpon other trees, but whiter, ſofter, more looſe and ſpungie than any other of the Muſhrums, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke: I finde that *Pliny* ſuppoſeth all the Maſticke trees, and thoſe that beare Galls, do bring forth this *Agaricum*: wherein he was ſomewhat deceiued, and eſpecially in that he tooke *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, thoſe trees which beare maſt or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees: but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth moſt plenty of Agaricke.

¶ *The Place.*

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefely vpon the Alps of Italy, not far from Trent, hard by the riuers *Benacus* and *Padus*; and alſo in other places of the ſame mountains: it is likewiſe found on hils in Morauia, which in times paſt was called the country of the Marcomans: *Fuchſius* writeth, that it groweth alſo in Sileſia: others, in Luſatia, in the borders of Poland: it alſo groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Ceſalpina.

Pliny hath ſaid ſomewhat hereof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16. booke, 8. chapter, where he ſaith, that ſpecially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not only the acorne trees, but the Cone trees alſo, among which, ſaith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth forth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which now is called France, but rather in Lumbardy and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be found in ſome ſmal quantitie in other Countries.

The beſt Agaricke is that which is whiteſt, very looſe and ſpungie, which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweet, hard and well compact: that which is heauie, blackiſh, and containing in it little threds as it were of ſinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

¶ *The Time.*

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the Winter: in the Spring grow freſh leaues out of the ſame knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before Winter, ſo ſoon as the leaues are gone: but after the ſcales are looſed and opened, the ſeeds drop away: the Roſine muſt be gathered in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, λάριξ: in Latine alſo *Larix*, in Italian and Spaniſh, *Larice*: in high Dutch, **Lerchenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Lorkenboom**: in French, *Meleſe*: in Engliſh, Larch tree, and of ſome Larix tree.

The liquid Roſin is named by *Galen* alſo λάριξ: the Latines call it *Reſina Larigna*, or *Reſina Laricea*, Larch Roſin: the Italians, *Larga*: the Apothecaries, *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and it is ſould and alſo mixed in medicines in ſtead thereof: neither is that a thing newly done; for *Galen* likewiſe in his time reporteth, that the Druggers ſold the Larch Roſine in ſtead of Turpentine: and this may bee done without errour; for *Galen* himſelfe in one place vſeth Larch Roſin for Turpentine; and in another, Turpentine for Larch Roſine, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The Agaricke is alſo called in Greeke, ἀγάρικον and ἀγαρικός: in Latine, *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and ſo likewiſe in ſhops: the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word; and in Engliſh we call it Agaricke.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, fruit, and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not ſo ſtrong.

B The Larch Roſin is of a moiſter temperature than all the reſt of the Roſines, and is withall without ſharpeneſſe or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.

C All Roſins, ſaith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moiſture and clammineſſe joined with them, do as it were binde together and vnite dry medicines, and becauſe they haue no euident biting quality, they do moiſten the vlcers nothing at all: therefore diuers haue very well mixed with ſuch compound medicines either Turpentine Roſin, or Larch Roſin: thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Roſine performeth all ſuch things that the Turpentine Roſin doth, vnto which, as we haue ſaid, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewiſe *Galen* himſelfe affirmeth.

D Agaricke is hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, clenſeth, taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrailes, and purgeth alſo by ſtoole.

E Agaricke cureth the yellow jaundiſe proceeding of obſtructions, and is a ſure remedy for cold ſhakings, which are cauſed of thicke and cold humors.

F The ſame being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, is good for thoſe that are bit of venomous beaſts which hurt with their cold poiſon.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menſes: it maketh the body well coloured, driueth forth wormes, cureth agues, eſpecially quotidians and wandring feauers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that ſerue for the diſeaſe: and theſe things it performes by drawing forth and purging away groſſe, cold, and flegmaticke humours, which cauſe the diſeaſes. G

From a dram weight, or a dram and a halfe, to two, it is giuen at once in ſubſtance or in pouder: the weight of it in an infuſion or decoction is from two drams to fiue. H

But it purgeth ſlowly, and doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke; and therefore it is appointed that Ginger ſhould be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot ſeed, or Louage ſeed, or Sal gem, in Latine, *Sal foßilis*. I

Galen, as *Meſue* reporteth, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infuſed: ſome vſe to giue it with Oxymel, otherwiſe called ſyrrup of vineger, which is the ſafeſt way of all. K

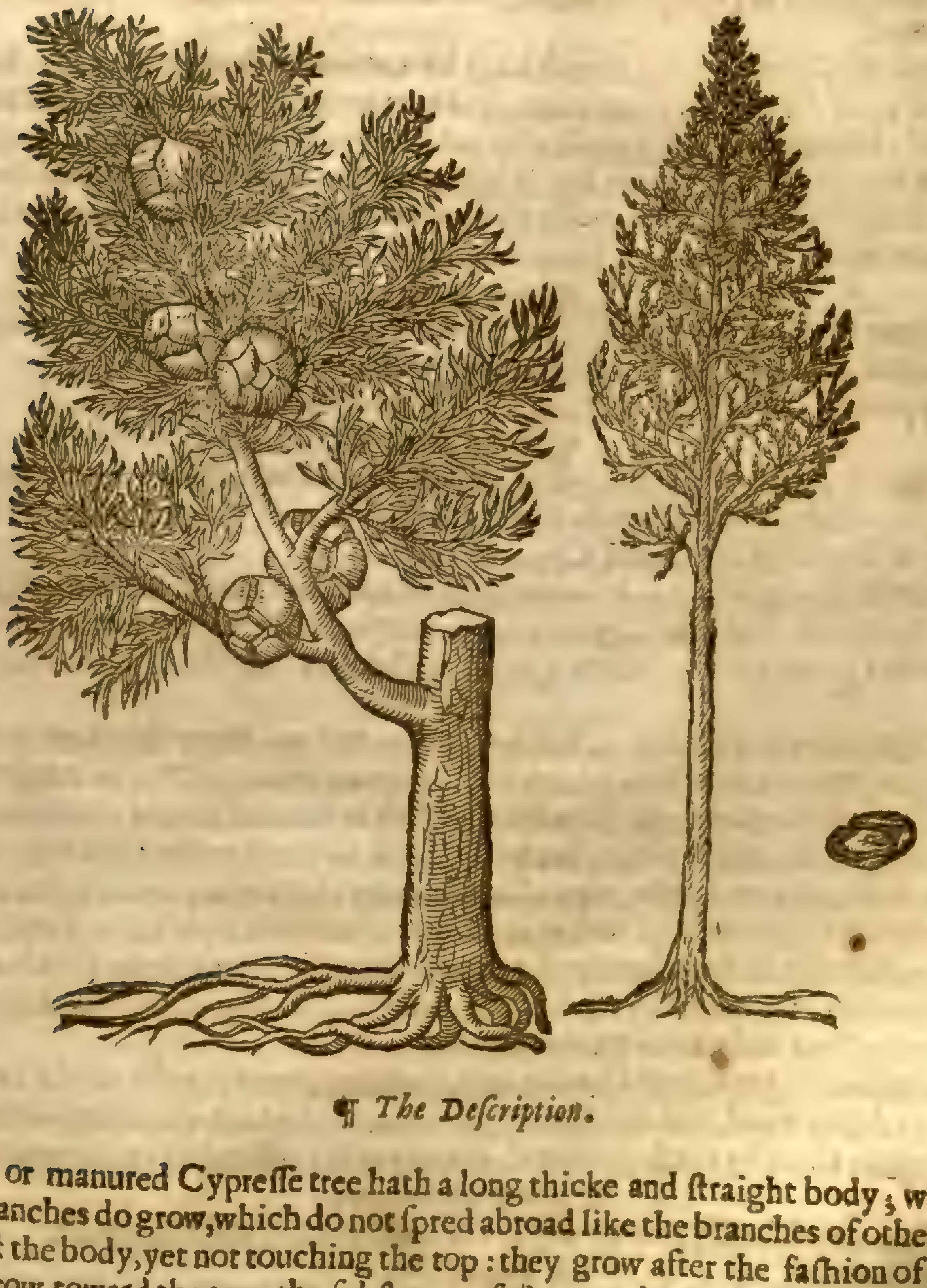
Agaricke is good againſt the paines and ſwimming in the head, or the falling Euill, being taken with ſyrrup of vineger. L

It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, called *Aſthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptyſicke, conſumption, and thoſe that ſpet bloud: it comforteth the weake and feeble ſtomacke, cauſeth good digeſtion, and is good againſt wormes. M

Chap. 45. *Of the Cypreſſe Tree.*

Cupreſſus ſatiua & ſylueſtris.
The Garden and wild Cypreſſe tree.

Cupressus sempervirens, L.
[illegible]



The Deſcription.

THe tame or manured Cypreſſe tree hath a long thicke and ſtraight body; whereupon many ſlender branches do grow, which do not ſpred abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow vp alongſt the body, yet not touching the top: they grow after the faſhion of a ſteeple, broad below, and narrow toward the top: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, ſound, well compact, ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat yellow, almoſt like the yellow Saunders, but not altogether ſo yellow, neither doth it rot nor wax old, nor cleaueth or choppeth it ſelfe. The leaues are long, round like thoſe of Tamariske, but fuller of ſubſtance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to thoſe of the Larch tree, but yet thicker and more cloſely compact: which being ripe do of themſelues part in ſunder, and then falleth the ſeed, which is ſhaken out with the winde: the ſame is ſmall, flat, very thin, of a ſwart ill fauoured colour, which is pleaſant to Ants or Piſmires, and ſerueth them for food.

Of this diuers make two kindes, the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophraſtus* reporteth, that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypreſſe yeelds forth a certaine liquid Roſin, like in ſubſtance to that of the Larch tree, but in taſte maruellous ſharpe and biting.

The wilde Cypreſſe, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, ſo like to the other Cypreſſe, as it ſeemeth to be the ſame both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruit, rather than a certaine wilde Cypreſſe: the matter or ſubſtance of the wood is found, of a ſweet ſmell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing ſo criſped as the root, and therefore they vſe to make precious and coſtly workes thereof.

‡ I know no difference betweene the wilde and tame Cypreſſe of our Author, but in the handſomeneſſe of their growth, which is helped ſomewhat by art. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The tame and manured Cypreſſe groweth in hot countries, as in Candy, Lycia, Rhodes, and alſo in the territory of Cyrene: it is reported to be likewiſe found on the hils belonging to mount Ida, and on the hills called *Leuci*, that is to ſay, white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with ſnow. *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of theſe hills, but in the bottoms on the rough parts and ridges of the hills: it groweth likewiſe in diuers places of England where it hath been planted, as at Sion a place neere London, ſometimes a houſe of Nunnes: it groweth alſo at Greenewich, and at other places, and likewiſe at Hampſted in the garden of M^r^ *Wade*, one of the Clerkes of her Maieſties priuie Councell.

The wilde kinde of Cypreſſe tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the country of Cyrene vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme cold countries. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypreſſe alſo in Candy, which is not ſo high as other Cypreſſe trees, nor groweth ſharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes ſpred flat, round about in compaſſe: he ſaith the body thereof is alſo thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to conſideration.

¶ *The Time.*

The tame Cypres tree it alwaies greene; the fruit may be gathered thrice a yeare, in Ianuarie, May, and September, and therefore it is ſyrnamed *Trifera.*

The wilde Cypres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame Cypres is called in Greek, Κυπάρισσος, or Κυπάριττος: in Latine, *Cupreſſus*: in ſhops, *Cypreſſus*: in Italian, *Cypreſſo*: in French and Spaniſh, *Cipres*: in high Dutch, **Cipreſſenbaum**; in low Dutch, **Cypreſſe boom**: in Engliſh, Cypres and Cypres tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, Σφαίρια τῆς κυπαρίσσου: in Latine, *Pilulæ, Cupreſſi*, *Nuces Cupreſſi*, and *Galbuli*: in ſhops, *Nuces Cypreſſi*: in Engliſh, Cypres nuts or clogs. This tree in times paſt was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was ſaid to bee deadly; whereupon it is thought that the ſhadow thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke, θυῖα or θύον, and θύϊον: from this doth differ θυεία, being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar in which dry things are beaten: *Thya* as *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 13. *cap.* 16. was well knowne to *Homer*: he ſheweth that this is burned among the ſweet ſmells, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom hee would haue to be taken for a goddeſſe, to their blame that call ſweet and odoriferous ſmells, euen all of them, by that name; becauſe hee doth eſpecially make mention withall in one verſe, of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falſly *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifeſt that he ſpake onely of trees: the verſe is extant in the fifth booke of *Odyſſes*, where he mentioneth, that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypſus* den, and that he did ſmell the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus* a great way off.

Theophraſtus attributeth great honor to this tree, ſhewing that the roofs of old Temples became famous by reaſon of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made is euerlaſting, and it is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit and leaues of the Cypres are dry in the third degree, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Cypres nuts being ſtamped and drunken in wine, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtop the laske and bloudy flix, and are good againſt the ſpitting of bloud and all other iſſues of bloud.

They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies: they ſafely and without harme ſoke vp and conſume the hid and ſecret moiſture lying deepe and in the bottome of weake and moiſt infirmities. B

The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus*, being an excreſcence growing in the noſe. C

Some do vſe the ſame againſt carbuncles and eating ſores, mixing them with parched Barley meale. D

The leaues of Cypres boyled in ſweet wine or Mede, help the ſtrangury and difficulty of making water. E

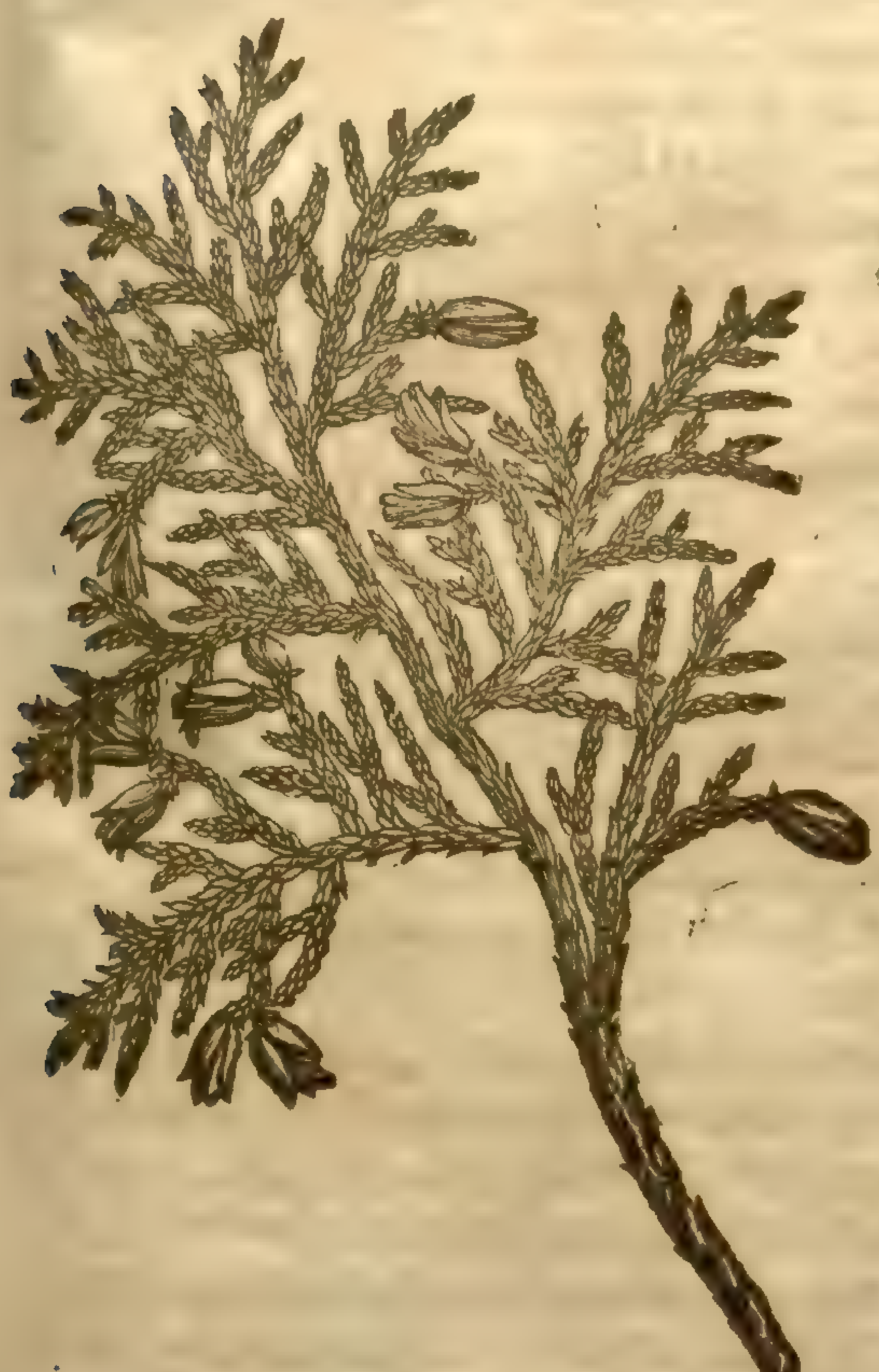
It is reported that the ſmoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs doe ſo likewiſe. F

The ſhauings of the wood laid among garments preſerue them from the moths: the roſin killeth Moths, little wormes, and magots. G

† Our Author in this chapter hath put together two chapters of *Dodonæus*; the one of Cypreſſe, the other of *Thya*, out of *Theophraſtus* and others. *Vid. Pempt.6, lib.5.cap.7.& 8.*

Thuja occidentalis, Linn.

Chap. 46. *Of the tree of Life.*



Arbor Vitæ.
The Tree of Life.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The tree of Life growes to the height of a ſmal tree, the barke being of a dark reddiſh colour: the timber very hard, the branches ſpreading themſelues abroad, hanging downe toward the ground by reaſon of the weakeneſſe of the twiggie branches ſurcharged with very oileous and ponderous leaues, caſting, and ſpreading themſelues like the feathers of a wing, reſembling thoſe of the Sauine tree, but thicker, broader, and more ful of gummie or oileous ſubſtance: which being rubbed in the hands do yeeld an aromatick, ſpicie, or gummy ſauor, very pleaſant and comfortable: amongſt the leaues come forth ſmall yellowiſh flours, which in my garden fall away without any fruit: but as it hath beene reported by thoſe that haue ſeene the ſame, there followeth a fruit in hot Regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cypres tree, but ſmaller, compact of little and thinne ſcales cloſely pact one vpon another, which my ſelfe haue not yet ſeene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth will very eaſily take root, euen like the Woodbind or ſome ſuch plant; which I haue often proued, and thereby haue greatly multiplied theſe trees.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth not wile in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

It endureth the cold of our Northerne clymat, yet doth it looſe his gallant greenes in the winter moneths: it floureth in my garden about May.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus and *Pliny*, as ſome thinke, haue called this ſweet and aromaticall tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*: ſome call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers doe terme it *Arbor vitæ*: in Engliſh, the Tree of Life, I doe not meane that whereof mention is made, *Gen.3.22.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Among the plants of the New-found Land, this Tree, which *Theophraſtus* calls *Thuia*, or *Thua*, is the moſt principall, and beſt agreeing vnto the nature of man, as an excellent cordial, and of a very pleaſant ſmell.

Chap. 47. *Of the Yew tree.*

[illegible]

Taxus.
The Yew tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ In ſtead of the deſcription and place mentioned by our Author (which were not amiſſe) giue me leaue to preſent you with one much more accurate, ſent mee by Mr *Iohn Goodyer.*

Taxus glandifera bacciferáque.
The Yew bearing Acornes and Berries.

The Yew tree that beareth Acornes and berries is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hath vſually an huge trunke or body as big as the Oke, couered ouer with a ſcabbed or ſcaly barke, often pilling or falling off, and a yong ſmooth barke appearing vnderneath; the timber hereof is ſomewhat red, neere as hard as Box, vniuerſally couered next the barke with a thicke white ſap like that of the Oke, and hath many big limmes diuided into many ſmall ſpreading branches: the leaues be about an inch long, narrow like the leaues of Roſemary, but ſmooth and of a darker greene colour, growing all alongſt the little twigs or branches cloſe together, ſeldome one oppoſite againſt another, often hauing at the ends of the twigs little branches compoſed of many leaues like the former, but ſhorter and broader, cloſely compact or joyned together: amongſt the leaues are to be ſeene at all times of the yeare, ſmall ſlender buds ſomewhat long, but neuer any floures; which at the very beginning of the Spring grow bigger and bigger, till they are of the faſhion of little Acornes, with a white kernell within: after they are of this forme, then groweth vp from the bottoms of the Acornes a reddiſh matter, making beautifull reddiſh berries more long than round, ſmooth on the out ſide, very clammie within, and of a ſweet taſte, couering all the Acorne, only leauing a little hole at the top, where the top of the Acorne is to be ſeene: theſe fallen, or deuoured by birds, leaue behinde them a little whitiſh huske made of a few ſcales: appearing like a little floure, which peraduenture may deceiue ſome, taking it to be ſo indeed: it ſeemes this tree, if it were not hindred by cold weather, would alwaies haue Acornes and berries on him, for hee hath alwaies little buds, which ſo ſoone as the Spring yeelds but a reaſonable heate, they grow into the forme of Acornes: about the beginning of Auguſt, ſeldome before, you ſhall finde them turned into ripe berries, and from that time till Chriſtmaſſe, or a little after, you may ſee on him both Acornes and red berries.

Taxus tantum florens.
The Yew which only floures.

The Yew which onely beareth floures and no berries, is like the other in trunke, timber, barke, and leaues; but at the beginning of Nouember, or before, this tree doth begin to be very thicke ſet or fraught on the lower ſide or part of the twigs or little branches, with ſmall round buds, very neere as big, and of the colour of Radiſh ſeed, and doe ſo continue all the Winter, till about the beginning or middle of February, when they open at the top, ſending forth one ſmall ſharpe pointall, little longer than the huske, diuided into many parts, or garniſhed towards the top with many ſmall duſty things like floures, of the colour of the huskes; and if you ſhall beate or throw ſtones into this tree about the end of February, or a good ſpace after, there will proceed and fly from theſe floures an abundance of duſty ſmoke. Theſe duſty floures continue on the trees till about harueſt, and then ſome and ſome fall away, and ſhortly after the round buds come vp as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees are both very common in England: in Hampſhire there is good plenty of them growing wilde on the chalkie hills, and in Church-yards where they haue been planted.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is expreſſed in their deſcriptions. Dec. 19. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named by *Dioſcorides*, σμῖλαξ: by *Theophraſtus*, μίλος: but *Nicander* in his booke of Counterpoyſons, Σμίλος: *Galen* doth alſo call it κάκτος: it is named in Latine *Taxus*: in high Dutch, **Eybenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Ibenboom**: In Italian, *Taſſo*: in Spaniſh, *Toxo*, and *Taxo*: in French, *If*: in Engliſh, Ewe, or Eue tree: in the vnlearned ſhops of Germany, if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariſcus*; where in times paſt they were wont not without great error, to mix the barke hereof in compound medicines, in ſtead of the Tamariske barke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venomous quality, and againſt mans nature. *Dioſcorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of Herbes, that the Yew tree is very venomous to be taken inwardly, and that if any doe ſleepe vnder the ſhadow thereof it cauſeth ſickneſſe and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they ſay that the fruit thereof being eaten is not onely dangerous and deadly vnto man, but if birds doe eat thereof it cauſeth them to caſt their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme is altogether vntrue: for when I was yong and went to ſchoole, diuers of my ſchoole-fellowes and likewiſe my ſelfe did eat our fils of the berries of this tree, and haue not onely ſlept vnder the ſhadow thereof, but among the branches alſo, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, That λόφουρα; *animalia*, *Gaza* tranſlates them *Iumenta*, or labouring beaſts die, if they doe eate of the leaues; but ſuch cattell as chew their cud receiue no hurt at all thereby.

Nicander in his booke of counterpoiſons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venomous plants, ſetting downe alſo a remedy, and that in theſe words, as *Gorræus* hath tranſlated them.

Parce Venenatæ Taxo, quæ ſurgit in Oeta
Abietibus ſimilis, lethoque abſumit acerbo
Ni præter morem pleno cratere meraca
Fundere vina pares, cum primum ſentiet æger
Arctari obſtructas fauces animaque canalem.

‡ Shun th'poys'nous Yew, the which on Oeta growes,
Like to the Firre, it cauſes bitter death,
Vnleſſe beſides they vſe pure wine that flowes
From empty'd cups, thou drinke, when as thy breath
Begins to faile, and paſſage of thy life
Growes ſtraight.——

Pena and *Lobel* alſo obſerued that which our Author here affirmes, and dayly experience ſhewes it to be true, that the Yew tree in England is not poyſonous: yet diuers affirme, that in Prouince in France, and in moſt hot countries, it hath ſuch a maligne quality, that it is not ſafe to ſleepe or long to reſt vnder the ſhadow thereof. ‡

CHAP. 48. *Of the Iuniper tree.*

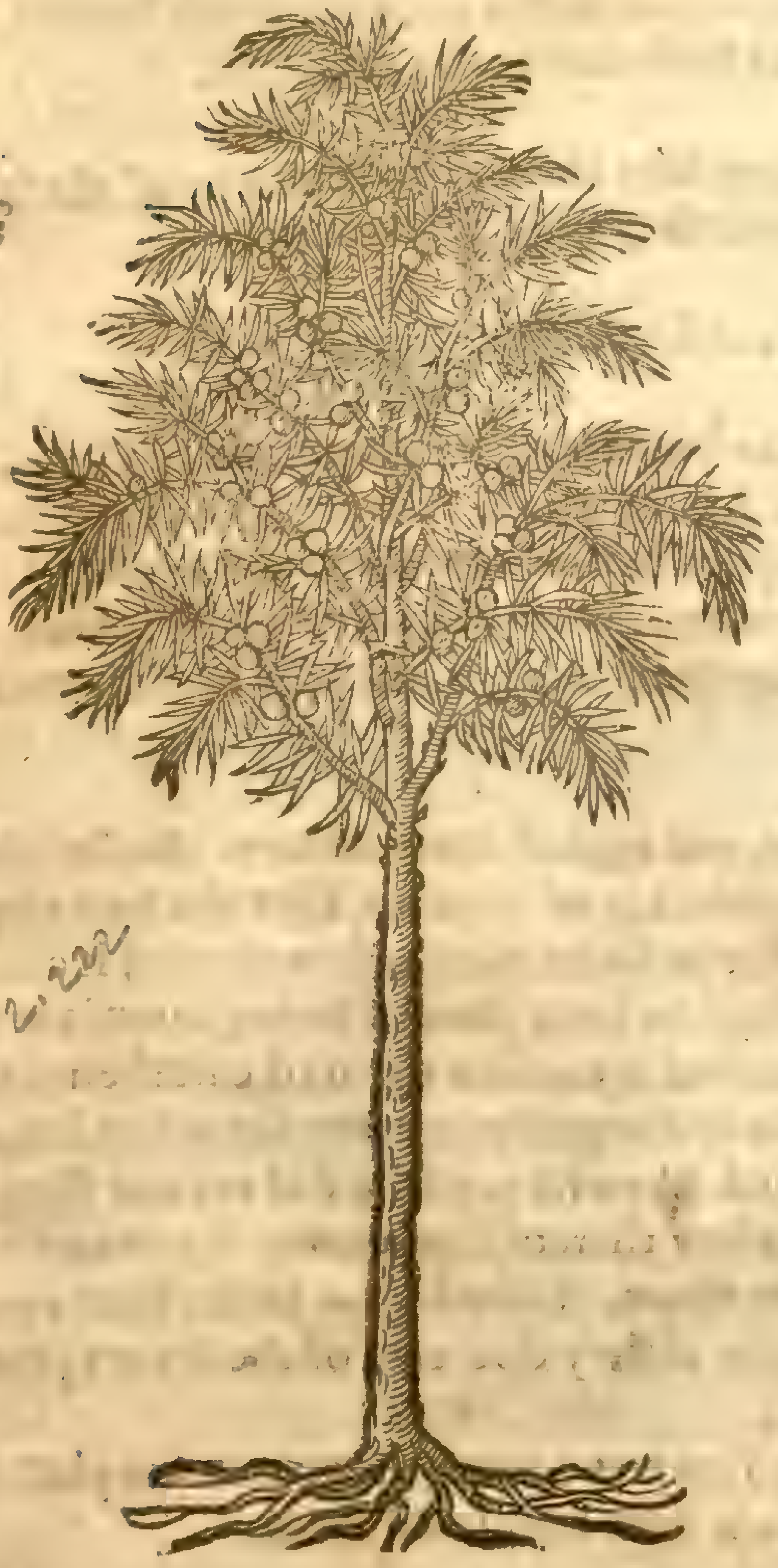
¶ *The Kindes.*

AMong the Iuniper trees one is leſſer, another greater, being a ſtrange and forreine tree: one of theſe bringeth forth a floure and no fruit; the other fruit and no floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Iuniper tree groweth in ſome parts of Kent vnto the ſtature and bignes of a faire great tree, but moſt commonly it growes very low like vnto ground Furres: this

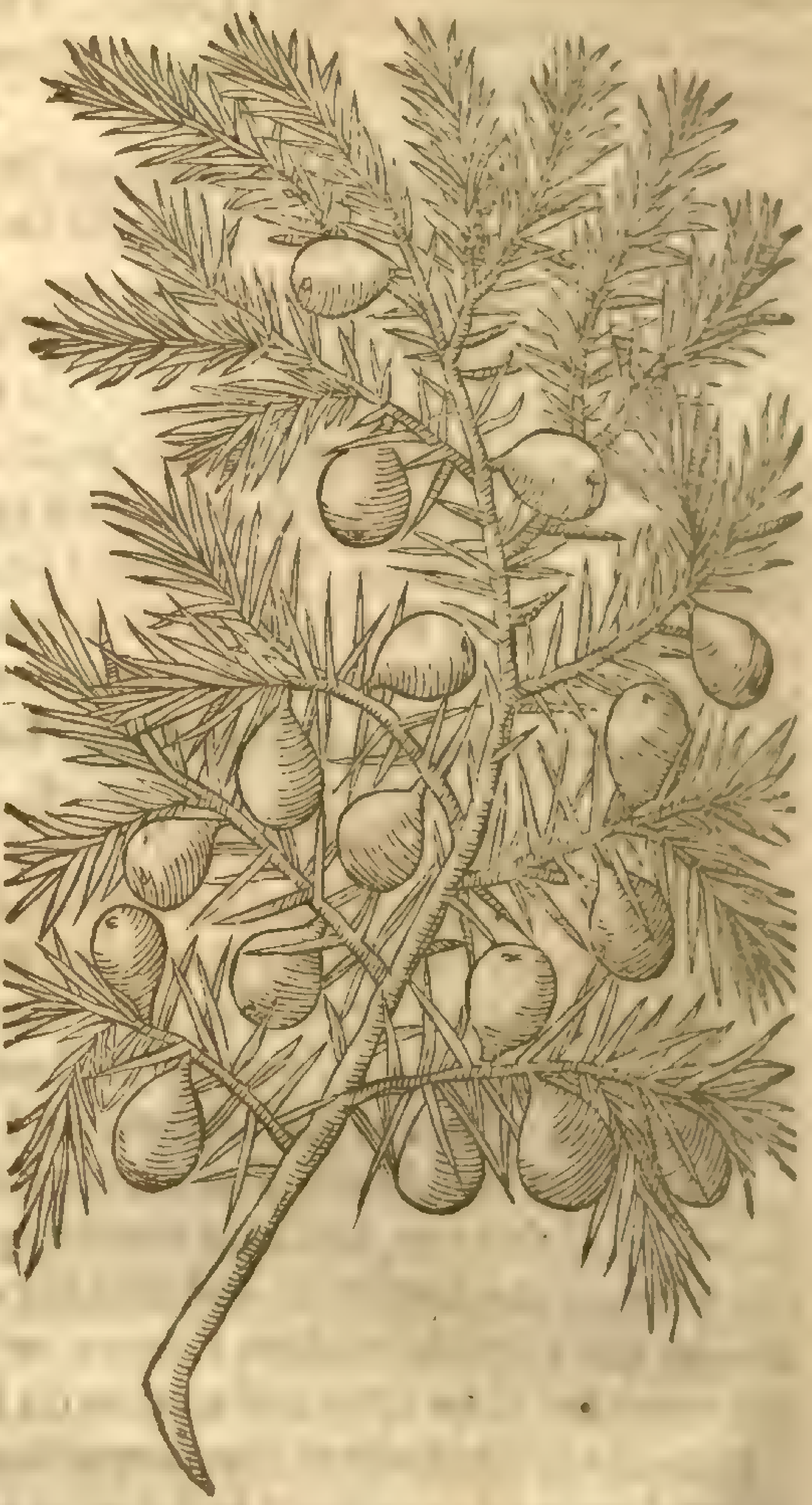
1 *Iuniperus.*
The Iuniper tree.



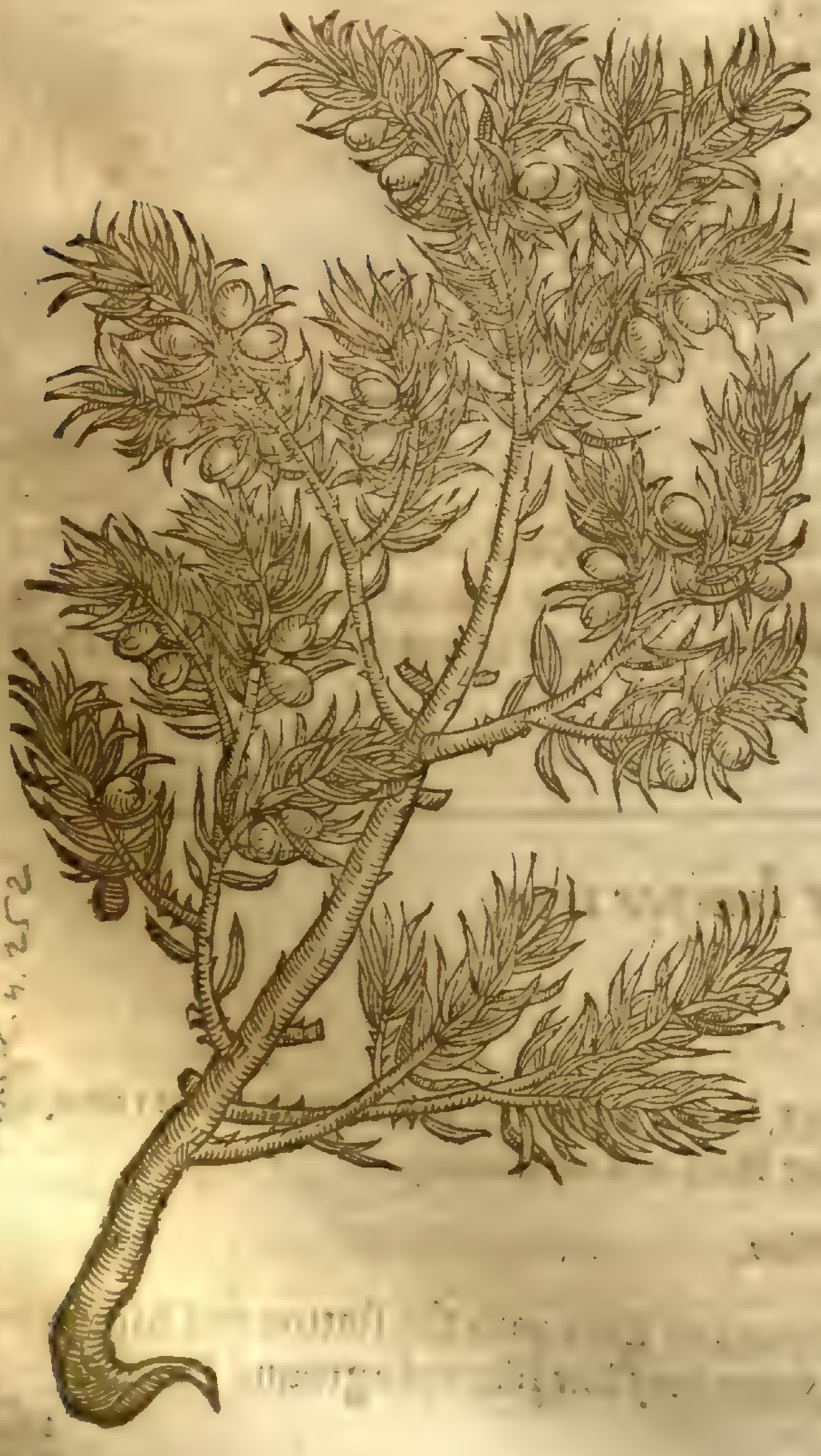
J. communis

Lob. ic. 2. 222

2 *Iuniperus maxima.*
The great Iuniper tree.



‡ 3. *Iuniperus Alpina minor.*
Small Iuniper of the Alps.



J. communis, L. β

tree hath a thin bark or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rend it ſelf into many cranies or pieces: out of which rifts iſſueth a certaine gum or liquor much like vnto Frankincenſe: the leaues are very ſmall, narrow, and hard, and ſomwhat prickly, growing euer green along the branches, thicke together: amongſt which come forth round and ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, but afterward blacke, declining to blewneſſe, of a good ſauor, and ſweet in taſte, which do wax ſomwhat bitter after they be dry and withered.

2 The great Iuniper tree comes now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and alſo with a fruit as big as Oliue berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent ſweet ſauour.

‡ 3 This exceeds not the height of a cubit, but growes low, and as it were creeps vpon the ground, and conſiſts of ſundry thicker and ſhorter branches than the common kind, tough alſo, writhen, and hard to breake; three leaues alwaies growing at equall diſtances, as in the common, but yet broader, ſhorter, and thicker, neither leſſe pricking than they, of a whitiſh greene colour on the inſide, and green without incompaſſe the tender branches. *Cluſius*, who giues vs this figure and hiſtory, obſerued not the floure, but the fruit is like that of the ordinarie,

nary,but yet ſomewhat longer: it growes vpon the Auſtrian Alps, and ripens the fruit in Auguſt and September. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common Iuniper is found in very many places,eſpecially in the South parts of England.

Bellonius reporteth,That the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus. *Aloyſius Anguillara* writes,that it is found on the ſhores of the Ligurian and Adriaticke ſea, and in Illyrium, bringing forth great berries: and others ſay it groweth in Provence of France: it comes vp for the moſt part in rough places and neere to the ſea,as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Time.*

The Iuniper tree floureth in May; the floure whereof is nothing elſe but as it were a little yellowiſh duſt or pouder ſtrewed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and is ſeldome found either winter or ſummer without ripe and vnripe berries,and all at one time.

¶ *The Names.*

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke ἄρκευθος: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus*: the Arabians call it *Archonas*,and *Archencas*: the Italians, *Ginepro*: in high-Dutch, **Wechholter**: in Spaniſh, *Enebro*, *Ginebro*,and *Zimbro*: the French men and baſe Almanes, *Geneue*: in Engliſh,Iuniper tree.

The leſſer is named in Greeke, ἄρκευθος: in Latine *Iuniperus*: the great Iuniper tree is called as ſome thinke in Greeke, Κυπάρισσος ἀγρία: in Latine by *Lobel*, *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by reaſon of the colour of the berries; and may be called in Engliſh,blew Iuniper.

The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi*: in Greeke, ἀρκευθίδες, although the tree it ſelfe is oftentimes called alſo by the ſame name ἀρκευθίς: it is termed in high-Dutch, **Kranetbeer**. **Weckholterbeer**: in low-Dutch, **Geneverbeſſen**: in Spaniſh, *Neurinas*: in Engliſh,Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vſually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine, *Lachrima Iuniperi*. *Serapio* nameth it *Sandarax*, and *Sandaracha*: but there is another *Sandaracha* amongſt the Grecians,being a kinde of Orpment, which growes in the ſame minerals wherein Orpment doth; and this doth far differ from *Vernix* or the Iuniper gum. *Pliny*,*lib*.11.*cap*.7. makes mention alſo of another *Sandaracha*,which is called *Erithrace*,and *Cerinthus*; this is the meat of Bees whileſt they be about their worke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuniper is hot and dry in the third degree,as *Galen* teacheth: the berries are alſo hot,but not altogether ſo dry: the gum is hot and dry in the firſt degree,as the Arabians write.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of the Iuniper tree doth clenſe the liuer and kidnies, as *Galen* teſtifieth: it alſo makes thin clammy and groſſe humors. It is vſed in countrepoiſons and other wholſome medicines. Being ouer largely taken it cauſeth gripings and gnawings in the ſtomack,and maketh the head hot; it neither bindeth nor looſeth the belly: it prouoketh vrine. A

Dioſcorides reporteth, That this being drunke is a remedie againſt the infirmities of the cheſt, coughs,windineſſe,gripings,and poiſons,and that the ſame is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps,burſtings,and with the diſeaſe called the Mother. B

It is moſt certain,That the decoction of theſe berries is ſingular good againſt an old cough,and againſt that with which children are now and then extremely troubled,called the Chin-cough, in which they vſe to raiſe vp raw tough and clammy humors that haue many times bloud mixed with them. C

Diuers in Bohemia do take in ſtead of other drinke the water wherein thoſe berries haue beene ſteeped,who liue in wonderfull good health. D

This is alſo drunke againſt poiſons and peſtilent feuers,and it is not vnpleaſant in the drinking: when the firſt water is almoſt ſpent,the veſſell is again filled vp with freſh. E

The ſmoke of the leaues and wood driues away ſerpents and all infection and corruption of the aire,which bring the plague or ſuch like contagious diſeaſes:the juice of the leaues is laid on with wine,and alſo drunke againſt the bitings of the viper. F

The aſhes of the burned barke being applied with water take away ſcurfe and filth of the skin. G

The pouder of the wood being inwardly taken is pernitious and deadly,as *Dioſcorides* his vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies do vtterly deny it,neither do any of the old writers affirm it. H

The fume and ſmoke of the gum doth ſtay flegmaticke humors that diſtill out of the head,and ſtoppeth the rheume: the gum doth ſtay raw and flegmaticke humors that ſtick in the ſtomacke and guts,if it be inwardly taken and alſo drunke. I

It killeth all manner of wormes in the belly,it ſtayeth the menſes and hemorrhoids: it is commended alſo againſt ſpitting of bloud,it drieth hollow vlcers and filleth them with fleſh, if it be caſt thereon: being mixed with oile of Roſes it healeth chops in the hands and feet. K

L There is made of this and oile of Lineſeed mixt together, a liquor called Verniſh, which is vſed to beautifie pictures and painted tables with, and to make iron gliſter, and to defend it from ruſt.

Chap. 49.

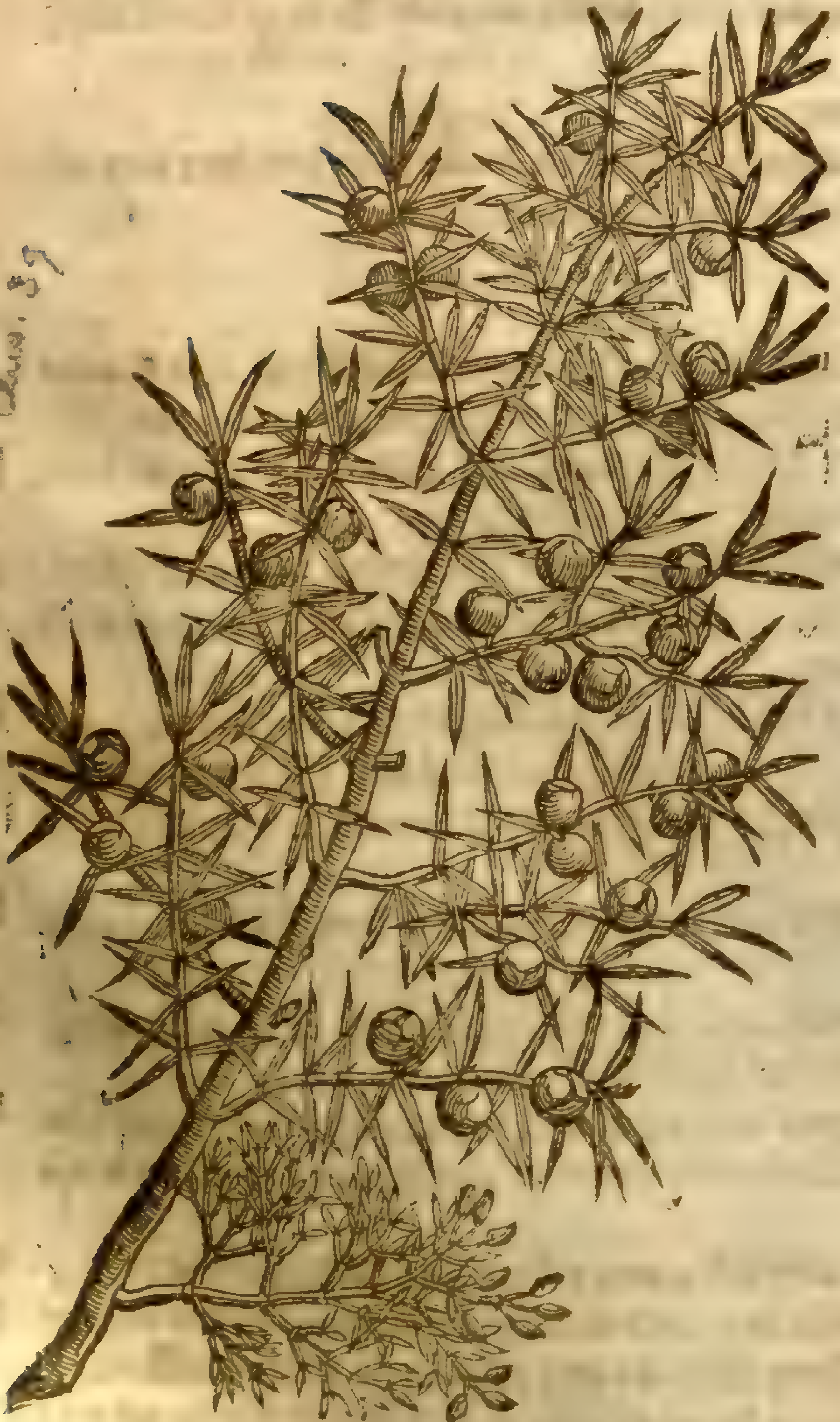
Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Iuniper.

¶ *The Kindes.*

The prickely Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the ſmall or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar which bringeth Cones: and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do teſtifie, that is to ſay, one of Lycia, and another crimſon.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

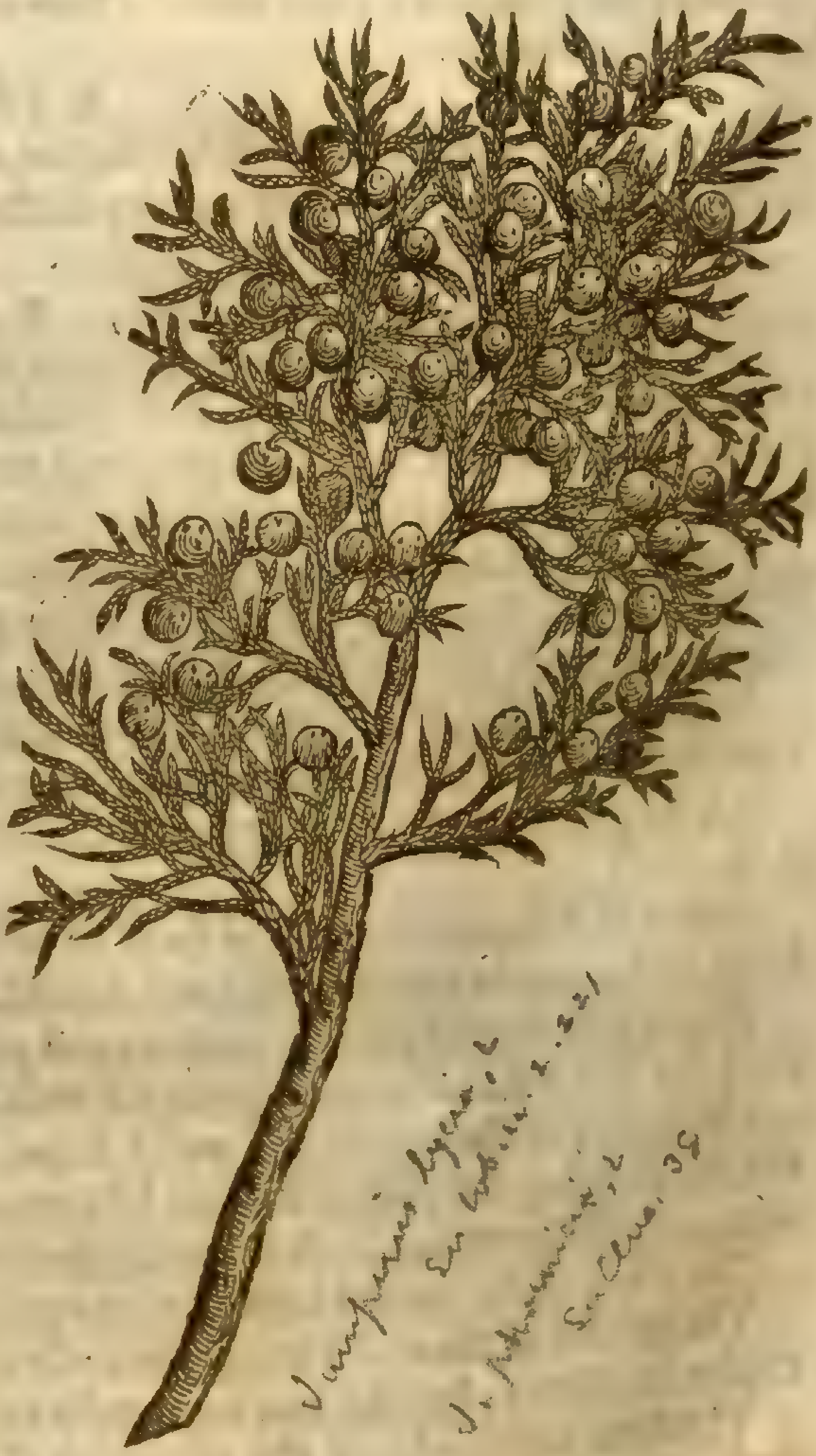
1 The crimſon or prickly cedar ſeems to be very like the Iuniper tree in body & boughs, which are writhed, knotty, and parted into very many wings: the ſubſtance of the wood is red, and ſweet of ſmel like that of the Cypreſſe: the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke; the leaues be narrow and ſharp pointed, harder than thoſe of Iuniper, ſharper and more pricking, and ſtanding thinner vpon the branches: the fruit or berry is ſomtimes as big as a haſell nut, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, of the bigneſſe of Myrtle beries, and being ripe it is of a reddiſh yellow or crimſon colour, ſweet of ſmell, and ſo pleaſant in taſte, that the countreymen now and then doe eat of the ſame with bread.



1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia.*
Crimſon prickly Cedar.

Juniperus oxycedrus
Sw Clus. 39

in Dispt. 758



2 *Oxycedrus Lycia.*
Rough Lycian Cedar.

Juniperus lycia L
Sw Lobel 2.221

J. phoenicea L
Sw Clus. 38

2 The other low Cedar which growes in Lycia is not ſo high as the former, hauing likewiſe a wrythed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes: the barke is rough, yellowiſh without, and red within: the leaues ſtand thicker, like at the firſt to thoſe of Iuniper, but yet ſomewhat ſhorter, and in the third or fourth yeare thicker, long and round withall, comming neere to the leaues of

‡ 3 *Cedrus Lycia altera.*
The other Lycian Cedar.

of the Cypreſſe tree, or of the ſecond Sauine, that is, blunt and not pricking at all; which being bruiſed betwixt the fingers, doth yeeld a very pleaſant ſmell: ſo doth one and the ſelfe ſame plant bring forth below ſharp & prickly leaues, & aboue thick and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbariſt *Cluſius* hath moſt diligently obſerued: the fruit or berry is round like that of Iuniper, of color yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red, in taſt ſomewhat bitter, but ſweet of ſmell.

‡ 3 This alſo hath Cypreſſe-like leaues, not vnlike thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, yet ſomewhat thicker and broader: the fruit is alſo much larger, being as big as Haſell nuts, and of a red or ſcarlet colour; whence *Lobel* calleth it *Cedrus Phœnicia altera.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The prickely Cedar with the Crimſon colour comes vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spain, and Aſia, than in other countries. For that which grows on mount Gargarus in Apulia is much higher and broader than thoſe that grow elſwhere, and bringeth forth greater beries of the bignes of an haſell nut, and ſweeter, as that moſt diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth. *Cluſius* ſhewes, that the prickely Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of ſo great a growth in diuers places of Spaine, that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouince of France, not far from Maſſilia, and growes in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epyrum.

¶ *The Time.*

Both of them are alwaies green, and in Winter alſo full of fruit, by reaſon that they continually bring forth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places: in the ſpring grow vp new buds and beginnings of berries: in Autumne they wax ripe the ſecond yeare, as do the berries of Iuniper.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, Little and low Cedars, for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greeke, ὀξύκεδρος, and κέδρος φοινική: in Latine, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in Engliſh, prickly Cedar, and Crimſon Cedar: *Pliny* ſyrnameth it *Phœnicea*, of the crimſon color of the fruit: the Spaniards cal this alſo *Enebro*, as *Cluſius* teſtifies, euen by the ſame name they giue the Iuniper; wherein likewiſe they are thought to imitate diuers of the old writers, who haue not by names diſtinguiſhed the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophraſtus* noteth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees, yet with an addition ὀξύκεδροι, or prickly Cedars.

The other with the blunt leafe is named of *Theophraſtus*, λυκία κέδρος: of *Pliny* alſo *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouince of France, *Moruein*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vſe it in ſtead of Savin, which they want: as the apothecaries of Epidaurus, and in diuers cities of Greece, and alſo in Illyricum & Epyrum, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth. Some would haue it to be θυία, *Thya*: but *Thya*, according to *Theophraſtus*, is like not only in body, leaues, and boughes, but in fruit alſo, to the Cypreſſe tree: but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypreſſe cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophraſtus*, κεδρίς, *Cedris*: notwithſtanding *Cedrus*, as hee himſelfe doth alſo teſtifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Cedrula*) is a certain little ſhrub which neuer grows to a tree.

The gum or liquor which iſſues from the prickly Cedar is alſo called *Vernix*, and is ſold inſted thereof.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and dry in a manner in the third degree: the matter or A ſubſtance thereof is ſweet of ſmell like that of Iuniper, and is vſed for perfumes and odoriferous ſmels together with the leaues.

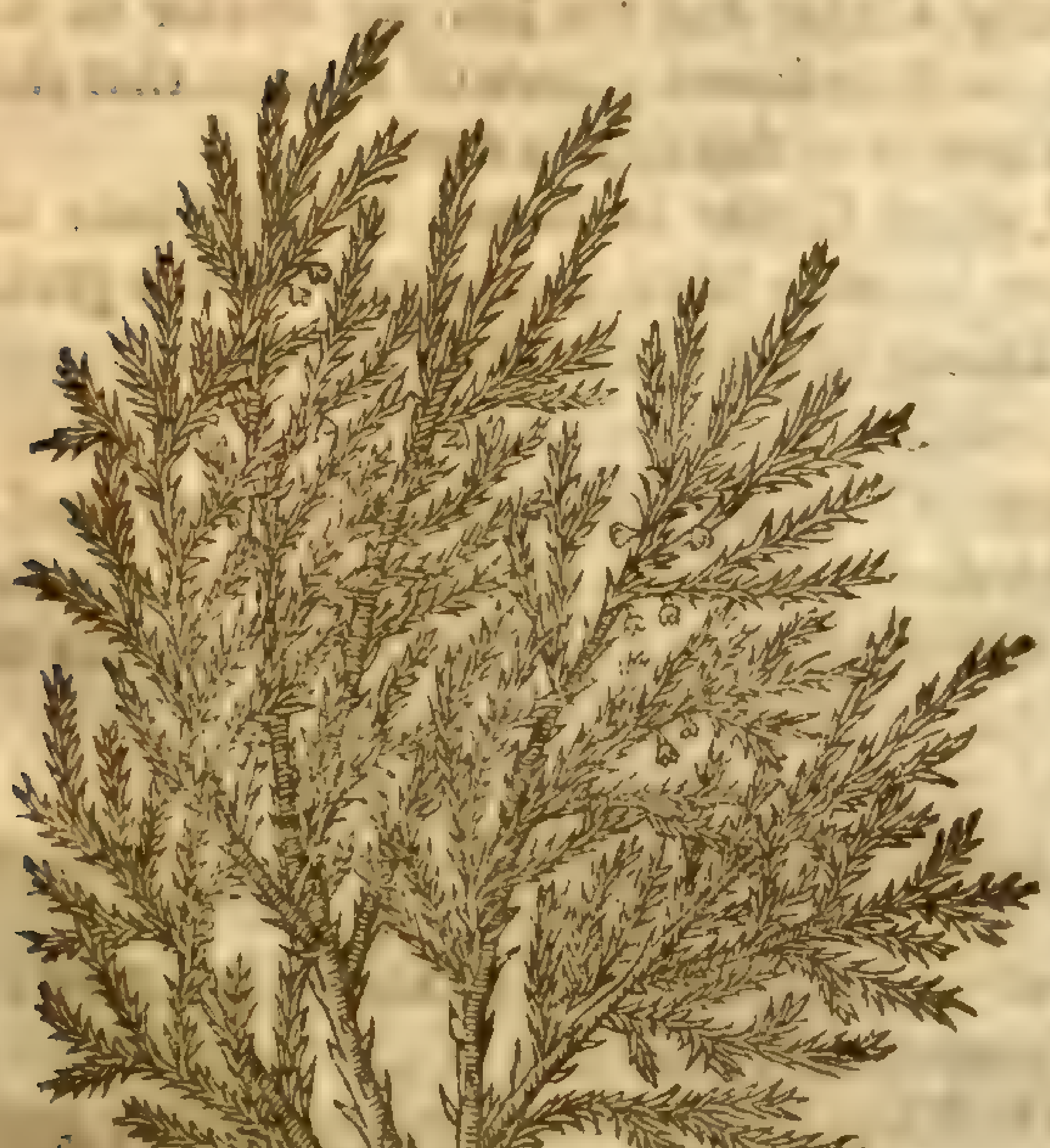
The berries or fruit of the low Cedar haue their faculties not ſo ſtrong, as the ſame Author teſtifieth, inſomuch as that they may alſo be eaten, yet if they bee taken too plentifully they cauſe head-ache, and breed heate and gnawings in the ſtomacke. Yet there is a difference betweene theſe two Cedar berries; for the crimſon ones are not ſo hot and dry, by reaſon they are ſweeter & pleaſanter to the taſte, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and do alſo yeeld vnto the body a kind of nouriſhment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier alſo than thoſe of Iuniper, from which they differ eſpecially in the biting quality, they bring no nouriſhment at all, and though a man eat neuer ſo few of them, hee ſhall feele gnawings in his ſtomacke, and paine in his head.

The Peaſants doe feed thereon rather to ſatisfie their hunger, than for any delight they haue in the taſte, or the phyſicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good againſt the ſtrangurie, and prouoke vrine.

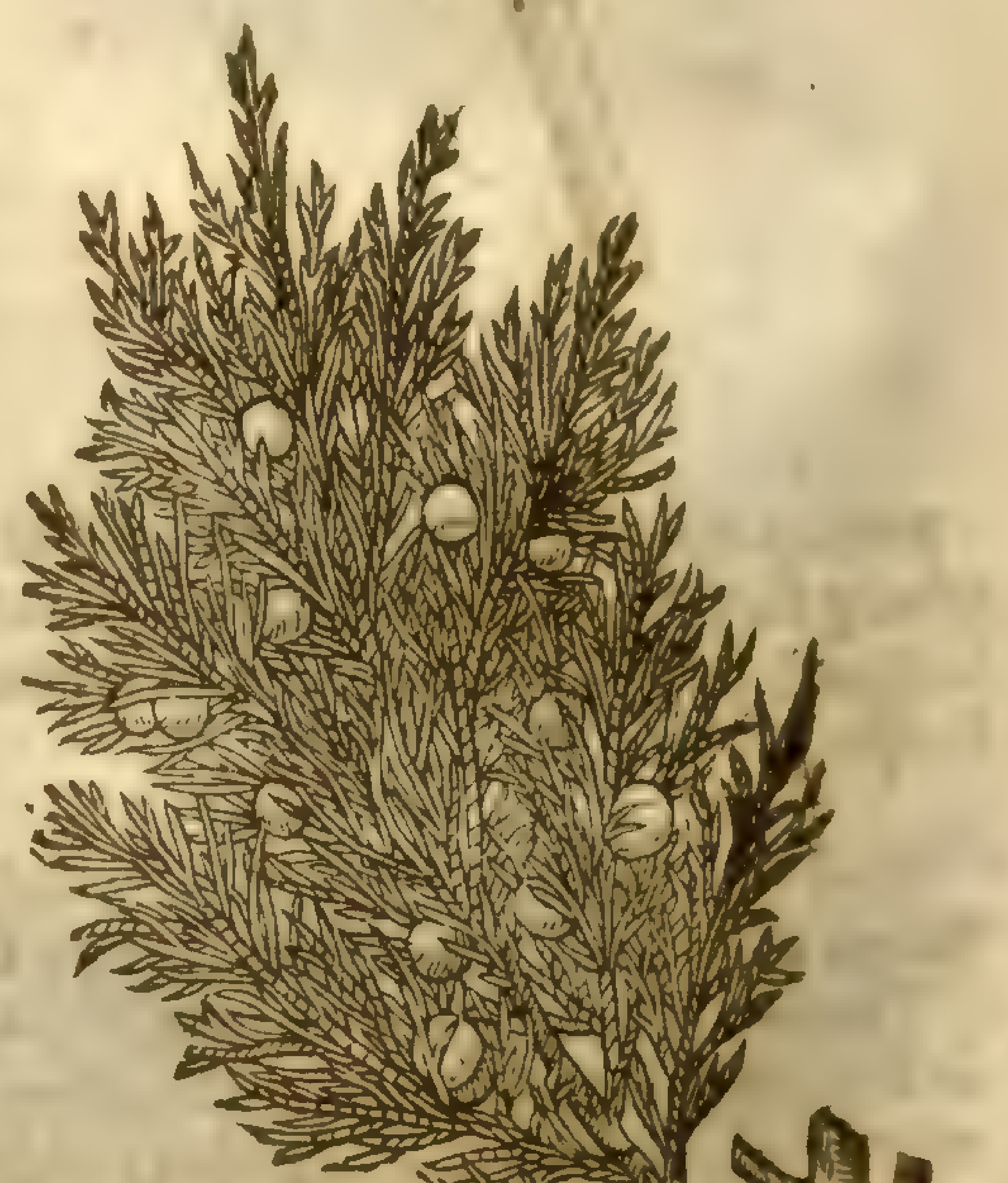
Chap. 5. *Of Savin.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kinds of Savin, one like in leafe to Tamarisk, the other to the Cypres tree, whereof the one beareth berries, the other is barren.



1 *Sabina ſterilis.*
Barren Savin.

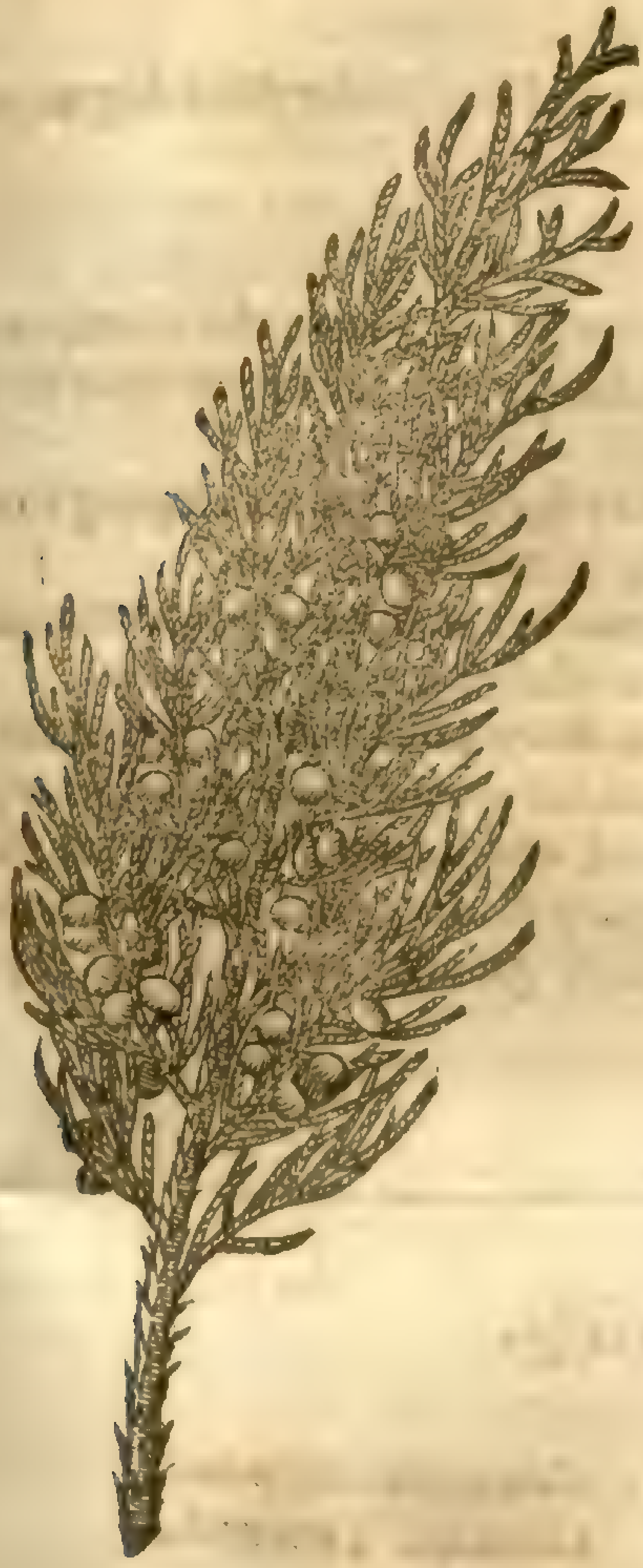


2 *Sabina baccifera.*
Savin bearing berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Savin, which is the common kind, and beſt of all known in this country, groweth in manner of a low ſhrub or tree, the ſtem or trunke whereof is ſomtimes as big as a mans arm, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches ſet full of ſmall leaues like Cypreſſe or Tamariske, but thicker, and more ſharp and prickly, remaining green winter and ſummer, in ſmell ranke or very ſtrong, barren both of floures and fruit.

‡ 3 *Sabina baccata altera.*
The leſſer berry-bearing Savin.



2 The other Savin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* ſaith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypreſſe tree: the body is wrythed, thick, and ſomtimes of ſo great a compaſſe as that it cannot be fathomed; the ſubſtance of the wood is red within, as is that of Iuniper and of the prickly Cedar: the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowiſh red: the leaues are of a maruellous gallant greene colour, like to thoſe of the Cypres tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taſte bitter, of a ſpicie ſmell, and like Roſin: the boughes are broader, and thick ſet as it were with wings, like thoſe of the Pitch tree and of the Yew tree: on which grow a great number of beries very round like thoſe of the little Cedars, which at the firſt are green, but when they be ripe they are of a blackiſh blew. Out of the root hereof iſſueth oft times a Roſin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth alſo crumble in the chewing.

‡ 3 There is another which differs from the laſt deſcribed, onely in that the leaues are ſmaller and leſſe pricking than thoſe of the former, as alſo the branches leſſer. *Lobel* cals this *Savina baccata altera.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow vpon hils, in woods & otherlike vntoiled places, as in Candy, Myſia, and elſewhere. *P. Bellonius* reporteth, that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountains Taurus, Amanus, and Olympus.

The firſt is planted in our Engliſh gardens almoſt euerie where. The ſecond is planted both by the ſeed and by the ſlip: the ſlips muſt be ſet in a ground that is meanly moiſt and ſhadowie, till they haue taken root: the ſhrubs which grow of theſe decline toward the one ſide, retaining ſtill the nature of the bough: but that Savin which is planted by the ſeed groweth more vpright: this in continuance of time bringeth forth ſeeds, and the other for the moſt part remaines barren. Both theſe grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They both continue alwaies greene: The one is found to be laden with ripe fruit commonly in Winter; but it hath fruit at all times, for before the old berries fall, new are come vp.

¶ *The Names.*

Savin is called in Greeke Βράθυς, or Βράθυ: in Latine, *Sabina.*

The firſt is commonly called in the Apothecaries ſhops by the name *Savina*: of diuers, *Savimera*: the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name: it is called in high-Dutch, **Sebenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Sauel boom**: in French, *Savenier*: in Engliſh, common Savin, or garden Savin.

Some name the other *Cupreſſus Cretica*, or Cypres of Candy, as *Pliny* ſaith, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. making mention of a tree called *Bruta.* Some there are that take this to be *altera Sabina*, or the ſecond Savin, and to be read *Bruta* for Βραθυ, *Brathu*, by altering the vowels: for *Pliny* deſcribes it, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. to be like the Cypres tree, in theſe words; They ſeeke in the mountain Elimæi the tree *Bruta*, beeing like to the broad Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a ſweet ſmell when it is ſet on fire; whereof mention is made with a miracle, in the ſtories of *Claudius Cæſar.* It is reported, That the Parthians doe vſe the leaues in drinkes; that the ſmell is very like to that of Cypreſſe, and that the ſmoke thereof is a remedie againſt the ſmell of other woods. It growes beyond Piſitigris, neere to the towne Sittaca, on mount Zagrus. Thus far *Pliny.*

The mountaines Elimæi are deſcribed by *Strabo* in the country of the Aſſyrians, next after the mountain Sagrus aboue the Babylonians; by *Ptolomæus*, not far from the Perſian gulfe: therefore it is hard to ſay that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera* or the ſecond Savine, ſeeing that ſo great a diſtance of the place may vndoubtedly cauſe a difference, and that it is not largely, but briefely deſcribed. It ſeemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophraſtus* is more like vnto Savin: but yet foraſmuch as *Thya* is like in fruit to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruit or berries of the little Cedars, it is alſo very manifeſt, that the ſecond Sauin is not *Thya*, neither *Vita arbor*, ſo called of the later Herbariſts: it is likewiſe named by *Lobel*, *Sabina genuina baccifera, atro cærulea*, that is, the true Sauine that bears berries of a blackiſh blew colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Sauine, which are moſt vſed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtill parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Sauine boyled in Wine and drunke prouoke vrine, bring downe the menſes with force, draw away the after-birth, expell the dead childe, and kill the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.

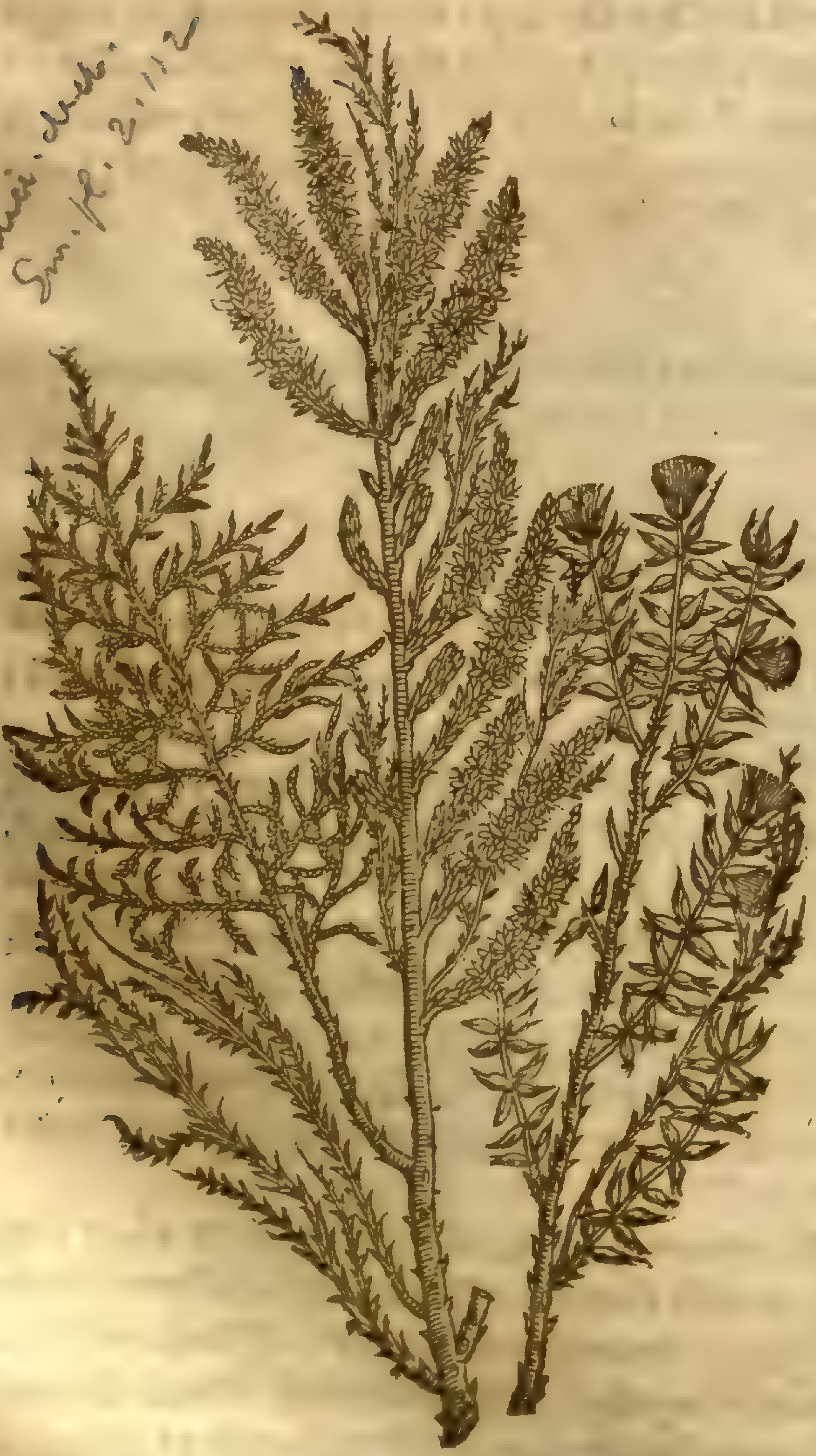
B The leaues ſtamped with honey and applied, cure vlcers, ſtay ſpreading and creeping vlcers, ſcoure and take away all ſpots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.

C The leaues boiled in oile Oliue, and kept therein, kill the worms in children, if you anoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues poudered and giuen in milke or Muſcadell doe the ſame.

D The leaues dried and beat into fine pouder, and ſtrewed vpon thoſe kindes of excreſcences *ſub præputio*, called Caroles, and ſuch like, gotten by dealing with vnclean women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing them: but if they be inueterate and old, and haue been much tampered withall, it ſhall be neceſſarie to adde vnto the ſame a ſmall quantity of *Auripigmentum* in fine pouder, and vſe it with diſcretion, becauſe the force of the medicine is greatly increaſed thereby and made more corroſiue.

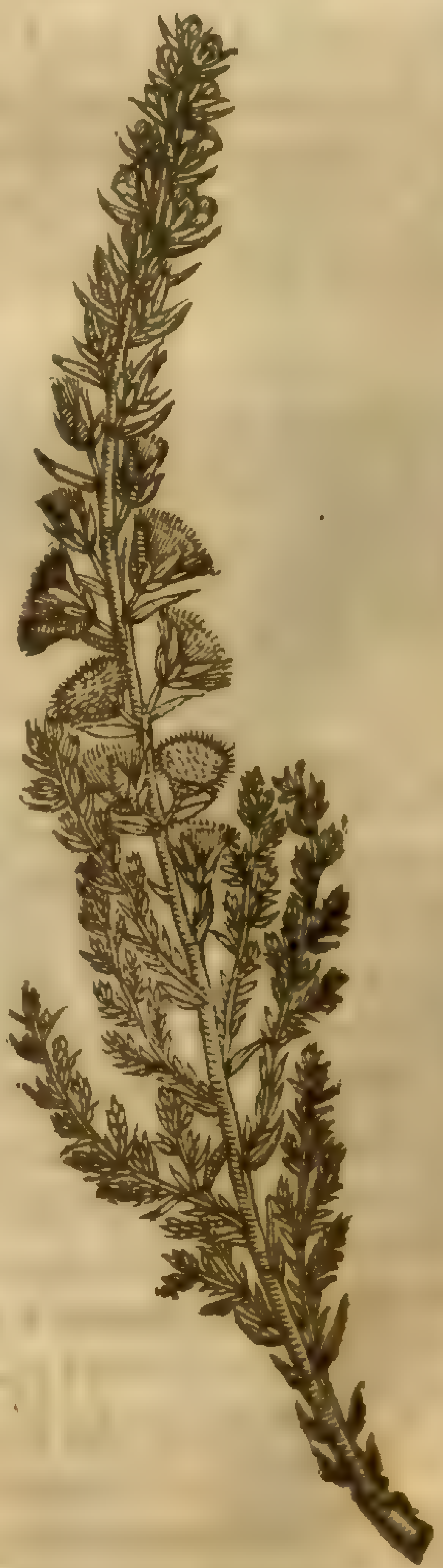
CHAP. 51. *Of Tamariske.*

1 *Tamariſcus Narbonenſis.*
French Tamariske.



Tamarix gallica Linn. dict. Sm. fl. 2. 112

2 *Tamariſcus Germanica.*
Germane Tamariske.



Tamarix germanica L. Linn. dict.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Tamariske groweth like a ſmall hedge,couered with a reddiſh barke, hauing many branches ſet and bedeckt with leaues much like to Heath:among which come forth ſmall moſſie white floures declining to purple, which turn into a pappous or downy ſeed that flieth away with the winde,as that of Willow doth: the root is woody,as the roots of other ſhrubs be,and groweth diuers waies.

2 The German Tamariske hath many wooddy branches and ſhoots riſing from the root,with a white barke, hauing his leaues thicker and groſſer than the former, and not ſo finely jagged or cut.The flours are reddiſh,and larger than the former,growing not vpon footſtalks many thick cluſtering together,as thoſe of the former,but each a pretty diſtance from another,on the tops of the branches ſpike-faſhion,and begin to flour below:which turn into ſeed,that is likewiſe caried away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Tamariske groweth by running ſtreams,and many times by riuers that break forth, and not ſeldome about fenny grounds,commonly in a grauelly ſoile,for it beſt proſpereth in moiſt and ſtony places : it is found in Germany,Vindelicia,Italy,Spain,and alſo in Greece.

The Tamariſks do alſo grow in Egypt and Syria,as *Dioſcorides* writeth ; and likewiſe in Tylus an Iſle in Arabia,as *Theophr.* noteth,the wood whereof,ſaith he,is not weake,as with vs in Greece, but ſtrong,like πρῖνον or timber,or any other ſtrong thing :this Tamariske *Dioſcorides* cals ἥμερον, that is to ſay,tame or planted ; and ſaith that it bringeth forth fruit very like to Galls , in taſte rough and binding.

Petrus Bellonius in his ſecond booke of Singularities reporteth, That he ſaw in Egypt very high Tamariſks and great like other trees,and that ſometimes in moiſt places by riuers ſides, and many times alſo in dry & grauelly grounds where no other trees did grow,which now and then did beare hanging on the boughes ſuch a multitude of Galls, that the inhabitants call *Chermaſel*, as beeing ouerladen they are ready to breake. Both theſe grow and proſper well in gardens with vs heere in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees or ſhrubs floure in May, and in the later end of Auguſt : their ſeed is carried away with the winde.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke μυρίκη, and in Latine alſo *Myrica* and *Tamarix* : in ſhops, *Tamariſcus* : of *Octavius Horatianus*, *Murica* : *Dioſcorides* makes that which growes in Italy and Greece to be ἀγρίαν, or wild Tamarisk : it is named in high-Dutch, **Tamariſchenholtz**, & **Porſt**: in low-Dutch, **Ibenboom**, **Tamariſchboom** : in Italian, *Tamarigio* : in Spaniſh, *Tamarguira*, and *Tamariz* : in French, *Tamaris* : in Engliſh, Tamariske.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Tamariske hath a clenſing and cutting facultie, with a manifeſt drying : it is alſo ſomewhat aſtringent or binding,and by reaſon of theſe qualities it is very good for an hard ſpleen,being boiled with vineger and wine,either the root,leaues,or tender branches,as *Galen* writeth. A

Moreouer, *Dioſcorides* teacheth,That the decoction of the leaues made with wine doth waſt the ſpleen,and that the ſame is good againſt the tooth-ache, if the mouth be waſhed therewith:that it bringeth down the menſes,if the patient ſit therein ; that it killeth lice and nits,if the parts be bathed therewith. B

The aſhes of burnt Tamariske haue a drying facultie, and greatly ſcouring withall, and a little binding. C

The floures and downy ſeed of the greater Tamariske do greatly binde,inſomuch as they come very neere to the Gall named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughneſſe of taſte is more euident in the gall : the which floures are of an vnequal temper,for there is joined to the nature therof a great thinneſſe of parts,and clenſing facultie,which the Gall hath not,as *Galen* writeth. D

Theſe floures we fitly vſe (ſaith *Dioſcor.*) in ſtead of Gall,in medicines for the eies and mouth. E

It is good to ſtanch bloud,and to ſtay the laske and womens whites,it helpeth the yellow jaundice,and alſo cureth thoſe that are bit of the venomous ſpider called *Phalangium* : the bark ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes. F

The leaues and wood of Tamariske haue great power and vertue againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleen,eſpecially the leaues being boiled in water,and the decoction drunke,or elſe infuſed in a ſmall veſſell of ale or beere,and continually drunke ; and if it be drunk forth of a cup or diſh made of the wood or timber of Tamariske,is of greater efficacie. G

Chap. 52. *Of Heath, Hather, or Linge.*

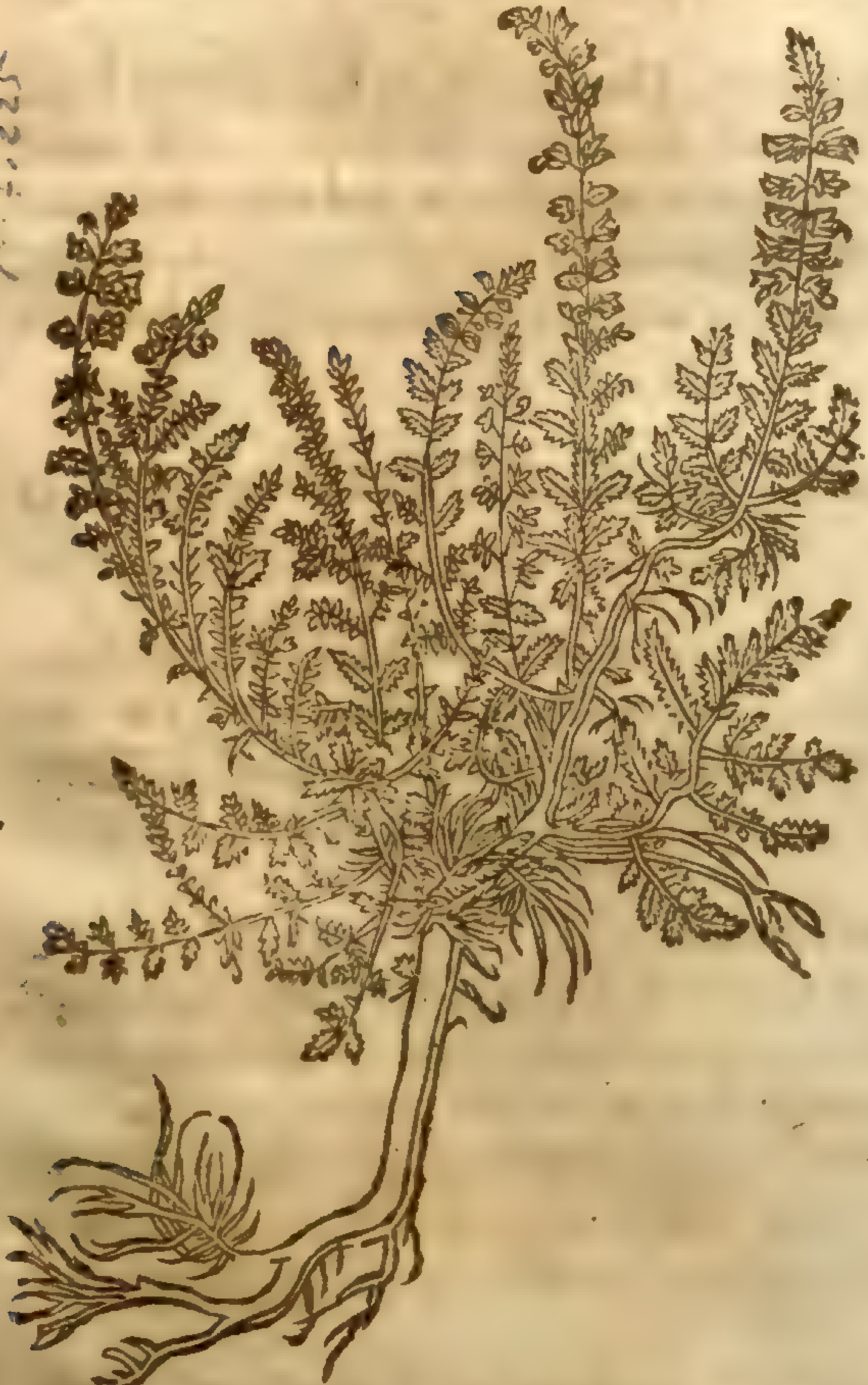
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Heath, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, ſome with broad leaues, and ſome narrower; ſome bringing forth berries, and others nothing but floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

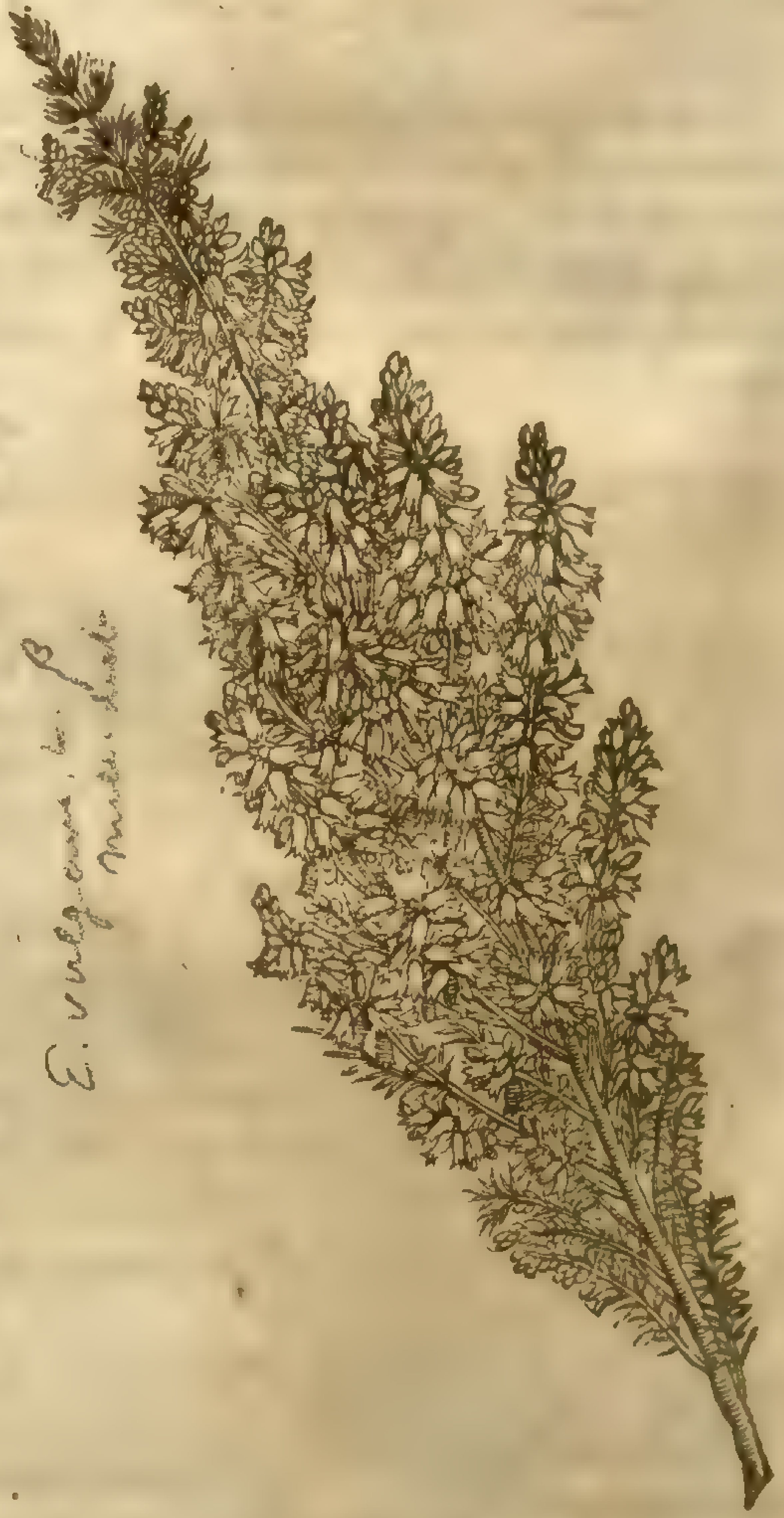
1 The common Heath is a low plant, but yet woddy and ſhrubby, ſcarce a cubit high: it brings forth many branches, whereupon doe grow ſundry little leaues ſomewhat hard and rough, very like to thoſe of Tamariske or the Cypres tree: the floures are orderly placed alongſt the branches, ſmall, ſoft, and of a light red colour tending to purple: the root is alſo wooddy, and creepeth vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth: and this is the Heath which the Antients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

‡ 1 *Erica vulgaris, ſive Pumila.*
Common or dwarfe Heath.



E. vulgaris, in Mill. dict. Sm. pl. 7. 225

‡ 2 *Erica vulgaris hirſuta.*
Rough leafed Heath.

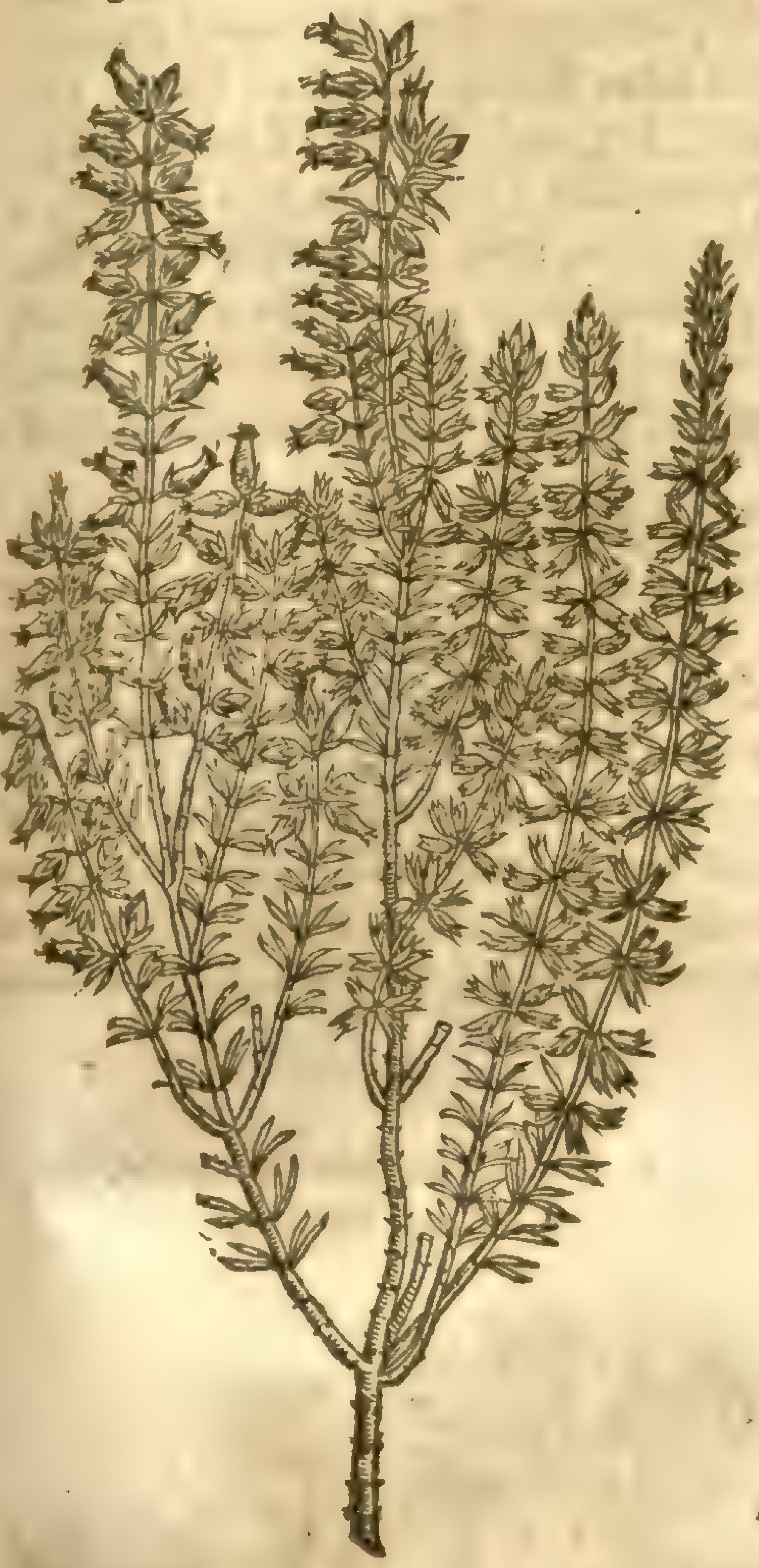


E. vulgaris β Mill. dict.

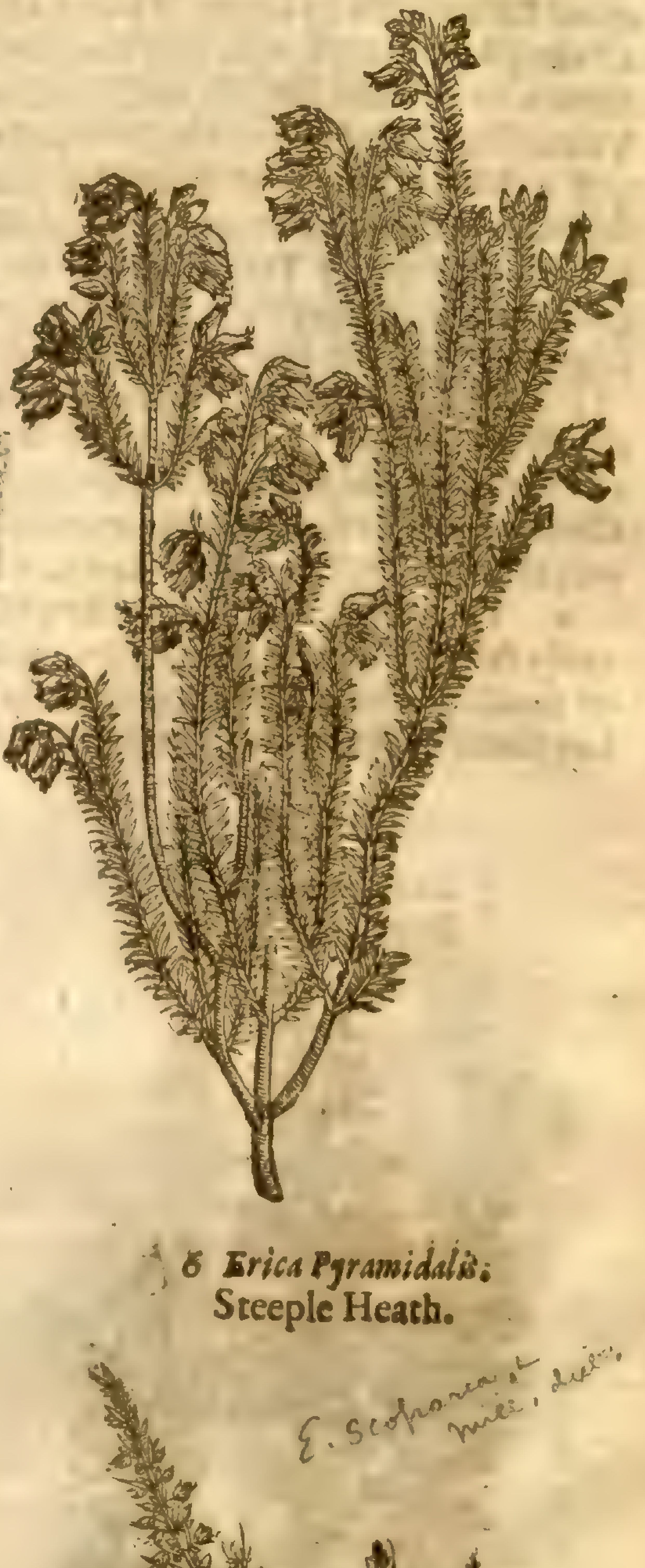
There is another Heath which differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that this plant bringeth forth floures as white as ſnow, wherein conſiſteth the difference: wherefore we may cal it *Erica pumila alba*, Dwarfe Heath with white floures.

2 The great Heath (which *Cluſius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windſor, which in his Spaniſh trauels he maketh the firſt kinde) groweth to the height of two cubits, ſeldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackiſh barke: whereon are ſet in very good order by couples ſmall rough ſquare leaues finer than thoſe of Tamarisk or Cypres. The floures incloſe the little twiggy branches round about at certaine diſtances, from the lower part to the top faſhioned like little bottles, conſiſting of foure parts, of a ſhining purple colour, very beautifull to behold, and the rather to be eſteemed becauſe it floureth twice in the yeare. The root is likewiſe wooddy.

† 3 *Erica maior flore albo Cluſij.*
The great Heath with white floures.

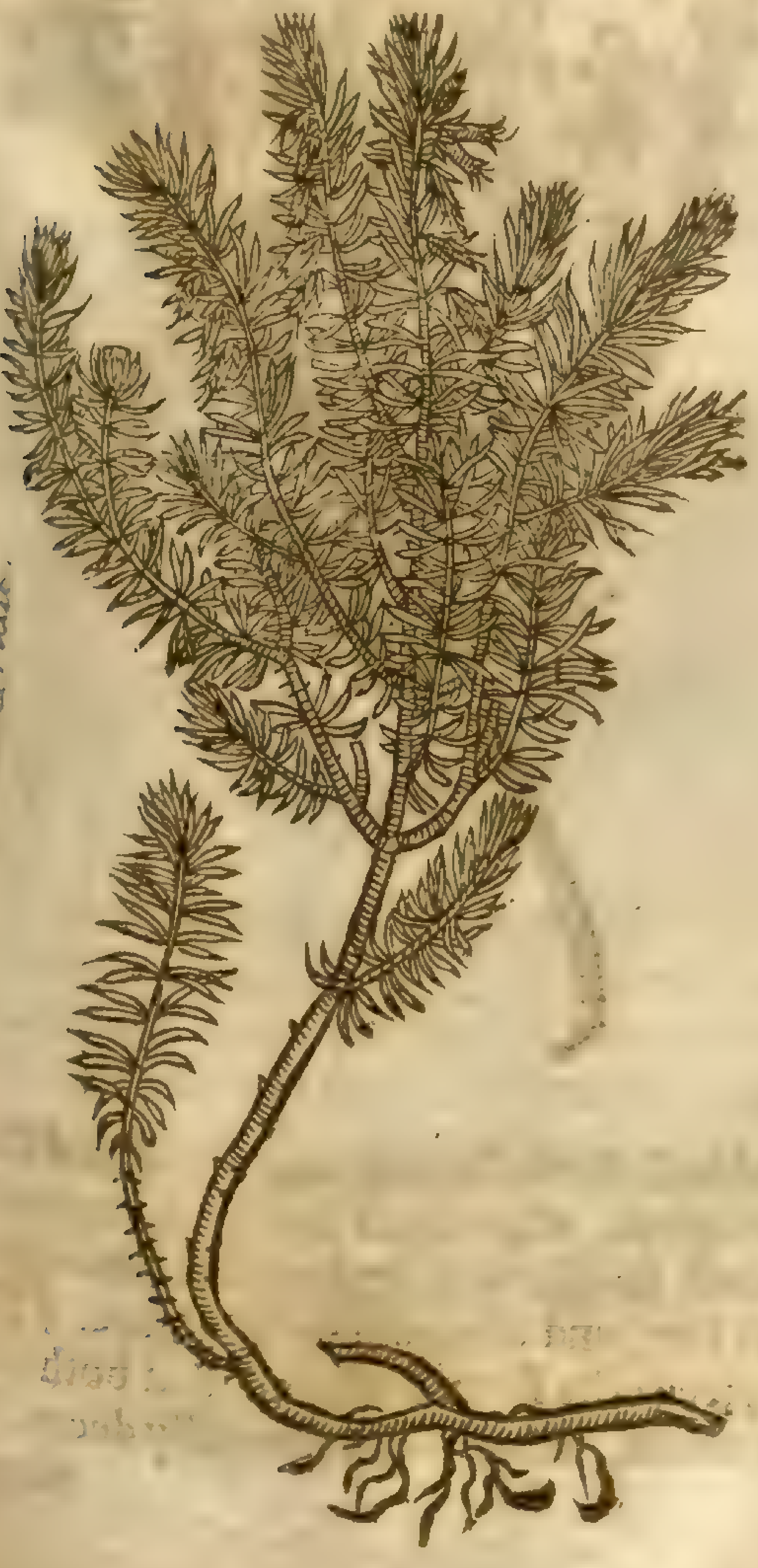


4 *Erica major flore purpureo.*
Great Heath with purple floures.



E. mediterranea, & mihi, dub.

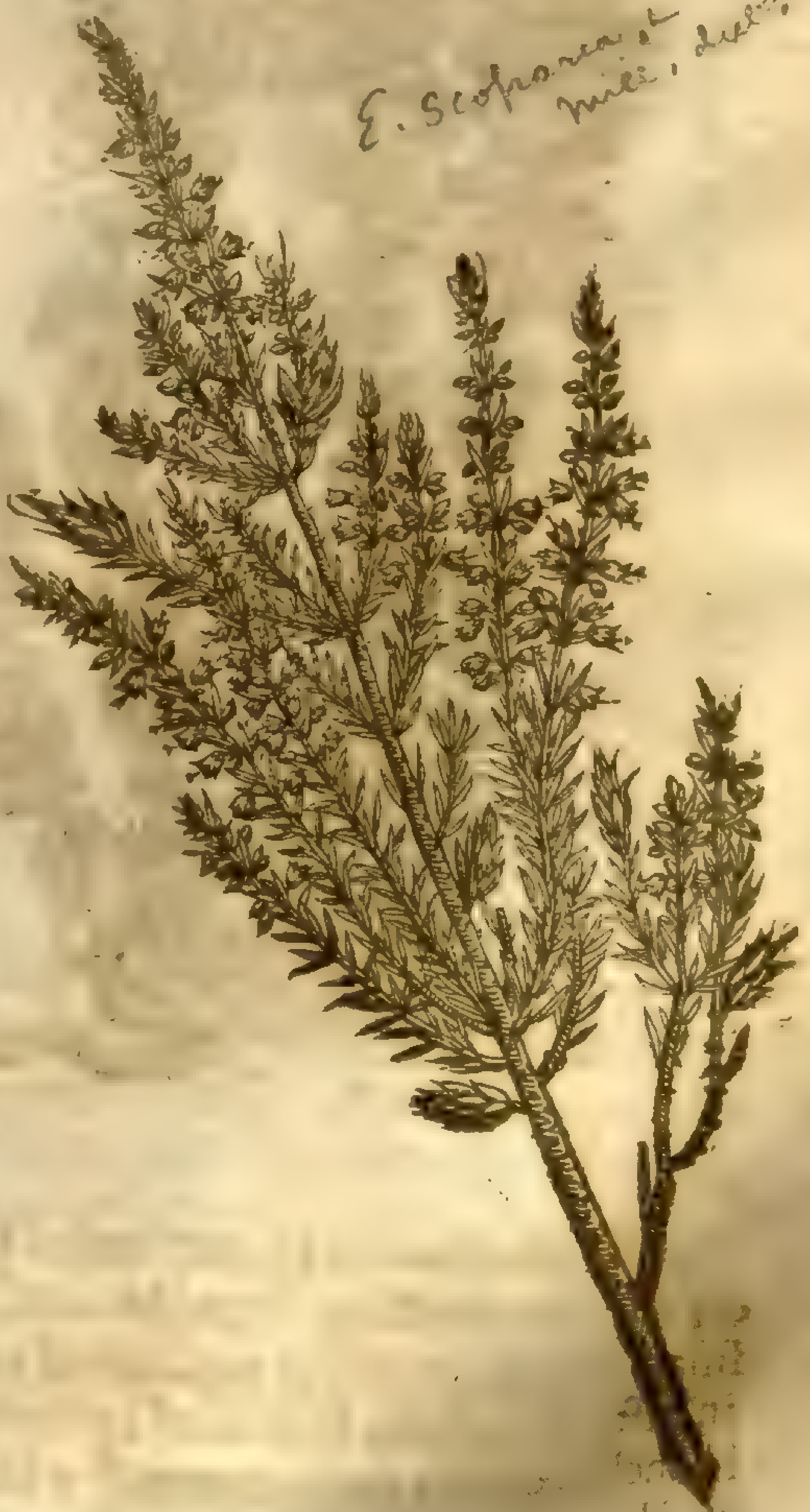
† 5 *Erica cruciata.*
Croſſed Heath.



E. herbacea, & mihi, dub.

6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*
Steeple Heath.

E. scoparia et mihi, dub.



‡ 3 This, ſaith *Cluſius*, which is the largeſt that I haue ſeen, ſomtimes exceeds the height of a man, very ſhrubby, hauing a hard and blackiſh red wood: the leaues are ſmall and ſhort, growing about the branches by foures, of a very aſtringent taſte: it hath plentifull ſtore of floures growing all alongſt the branches, ſo that ſometimes the larger branches haue floures for a foot long. This floure is hollow and longiſh, well ſmelling, white and beautifull. It growes betwixt Liſbon and the Vniuerſitie of Conimbrica in Portugal, where it floures in Nouember, December, and Ianuary. ‡

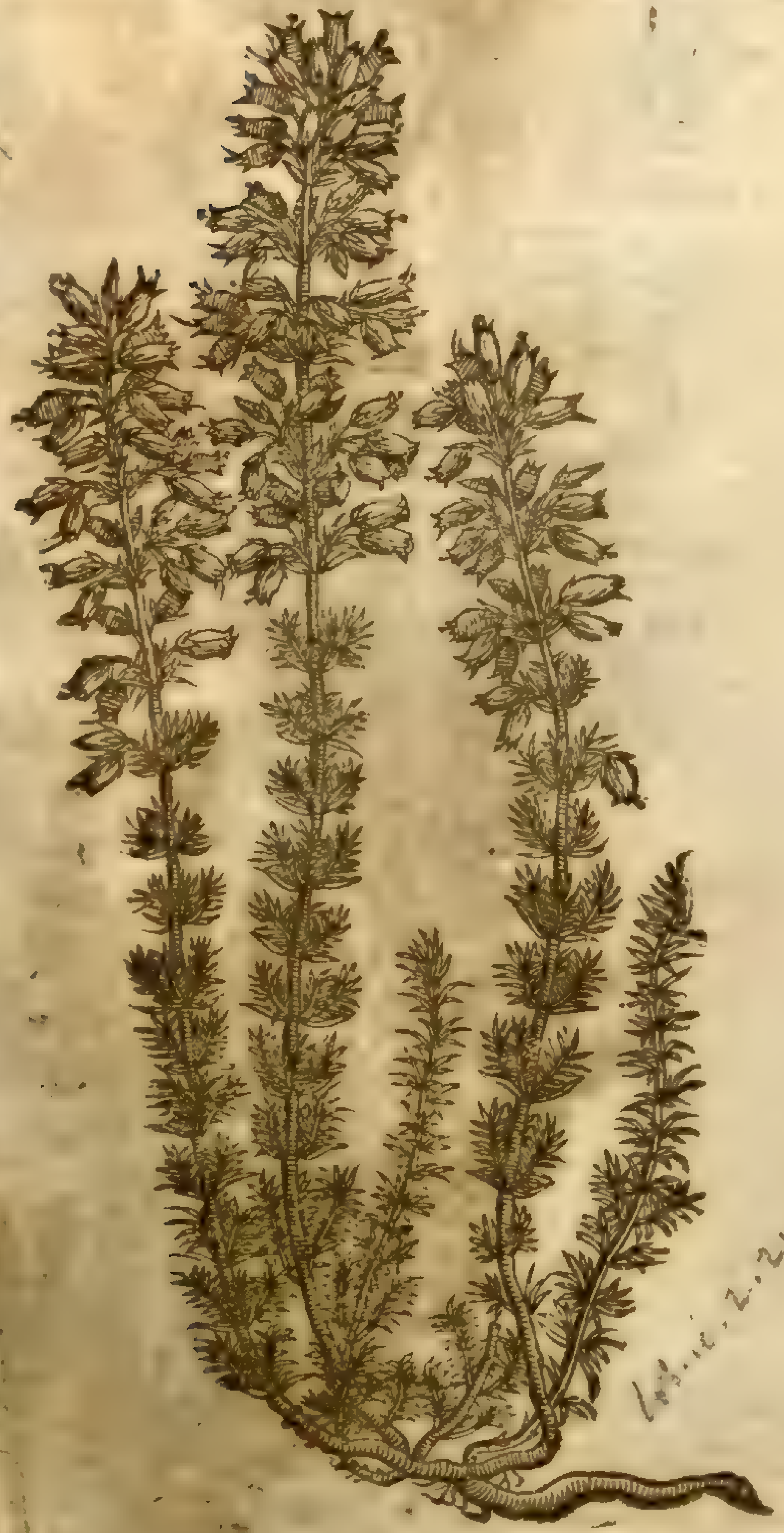
E. [illegible] L. mihi ded.

† 4 Of this kind there is another ſort with whitiſh purple floures, more frequently found than the other ſort; which floures are ſomewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, and flouring at the ſame time. ‡ The leaues alſo are hairy, and grow commonly by foures: the hollow floures grow cluſtering together at the very tops of the branches, and are to be found in Iuly and Auguſt. It growes on diuers heathy places of this kingdome. ‡

5 Croſſed Heath growes to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, commonly lying along vpon the ground, of a dark ſwart colour: whereon grow ſmall leaues ſet at certain ſpaces two vpon one ſide, and two on the other, oppoſite, one anſwering another, euen as do the leaues of Croſſewort. The floures in like manner ſtand along the branches croſſe-faſhion, of a dark ouerworn greeniſh colour. The root is likewiſe wooddy, as is all the reſt of the plant.

6 This ſteeple Heath hath likewiſe many wooddy branches garniſhed with ſmall leaues that eaſily fall off from the dried ſtalks; among which come forth diuers little moſſie greeniſh floures of ſmall moment. The whole buſh for the moſt part groweth round together like a little cock of hay, broad at the lower part and ſharp aboue like a pyramide or ſteeple, whereof it tooke his name.

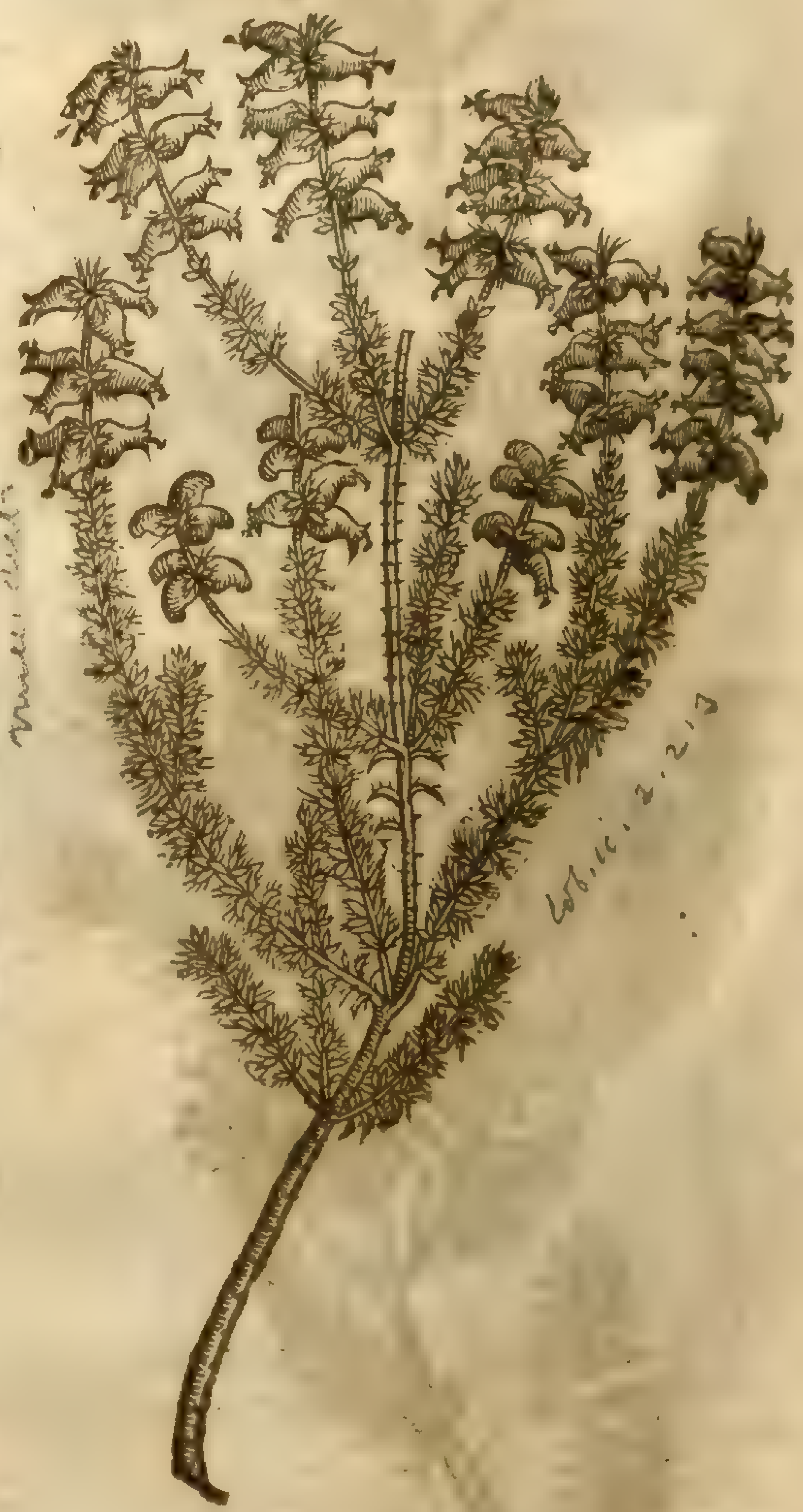
7 *Erica tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath.



E. cinerea L. mihi ded. Sm. Fl. 2. 227

Wh. ii. 2. 222

8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata.*
Chalice Heath.



E. ciliaris L. mihi ded.

Wh. ii. 2. 217

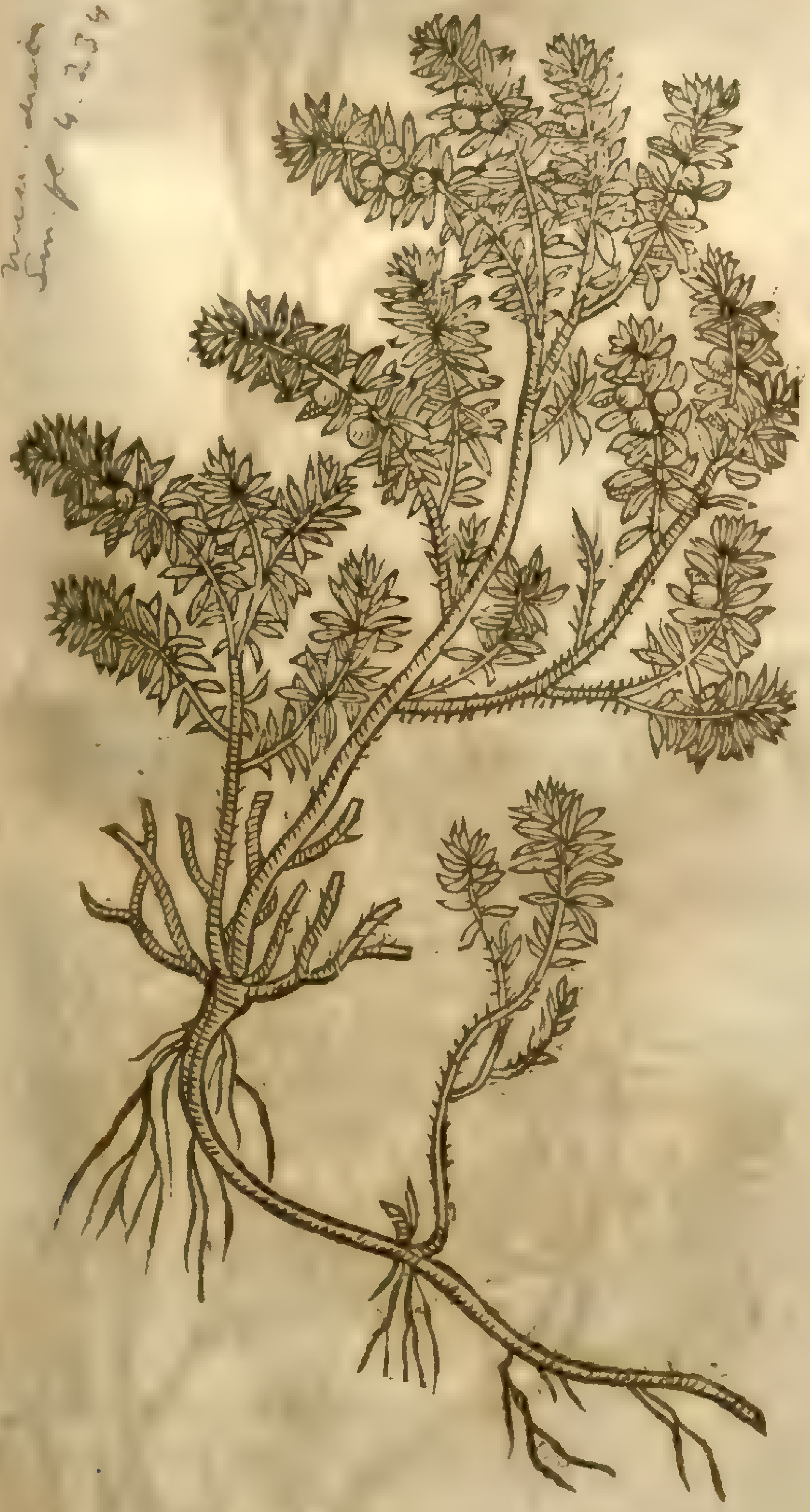
7 This ſmall or thinne leafed Heath is alſo a low and baſe ſhrub, hauing many ſmall and ſlender ſhoots comming from the root, of a reddiſh browne colour; whereupon doe grow very many ſmall leaues not vnlike to them of common Tyme, but much ſmaller and tenderer: the flours grow in tufts at certaine ſpaces, of a purple colour. The root is long, and of a woody ſubſtance. ‡ The branches of this are commonly whitiſh, the leaues very green: the flours are ſmalleſt at both ends and biggeſt in the middeſt, hollow, and of a faire purple colour, which doth not eaſily decay. It

floures moſt part of Summer, and growes in many heathy grounds. ‡

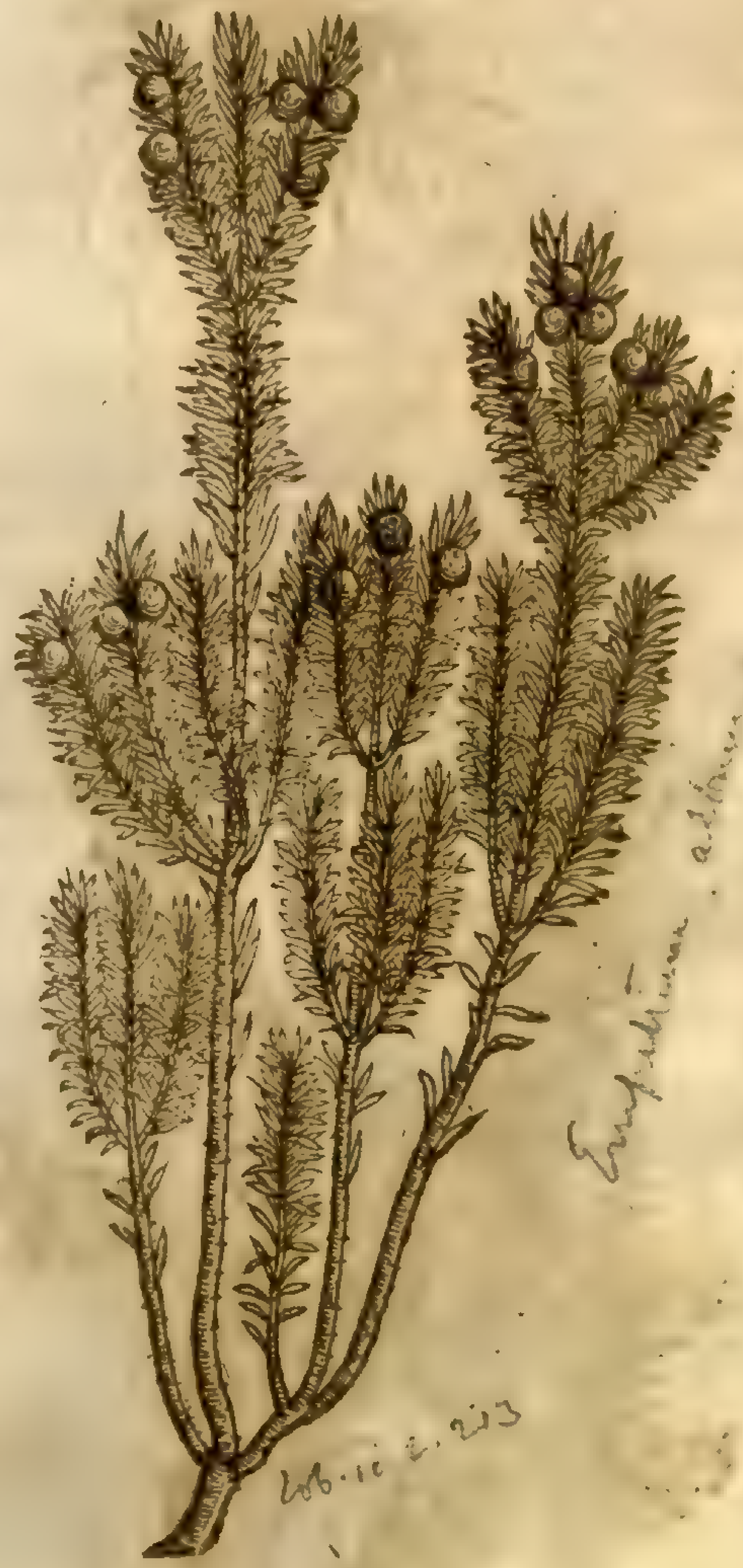
8 Chalice heath hath alſo many wooddy branches growing from the roots, ſlender, of a reddiſh brown colour, a foot and half high, garniſhed with very little leaues leſſer than thoſe of Time: the flours grow on the tops and vpper parts of the branches, and be in number fiue, ſix, or more, hanging downward, in faſhion long, hollow within like a little tunnel or open cup or chalice, of a light purpliſh colour: the root creepeth, and putteth forth in diuers places new ſprings or ſhoots.

9 The Heath that bringeth forth berries hath many weake and ſlender branches of a reddiſh colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in ſundry places, whereby it mightily increaſeth: the leaues are ſomewhat broad, of a thicke and fleſhy ſubſtance, in taſte ſomthing drying at the firſt, but afterwards ſomewhat ſharpe and biting the tongue: among which come forth ſmall floures of an herby colour: which being vaded there ſucceed ſmall round berries that at the firſt are green, and afterward blacke, being as big as thoſe of Iuniper, wherein is contained purple juice like that of the Mulbery: within thoſe berries are contained alſo ſmall three cornered grains: the root is hard, and of a woody ſubſtance. ‡ I found this growing in great plenty in Yorkſhire on the tops of the hills of Gisbrough, betwixt it and Roſemary-topin (a round hill ſo called) & ſome of the people thereabouts told me they called the fruit Crake-berries. This is the ſame that *Matthiolus* calls *Erica baccifera*; and it is the *Erica Coris folio* 11. of *Cluſius*. ‡

‡ 9 *Erica baccifera procumbens.*
Heath bearing berries.



10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath with berries.

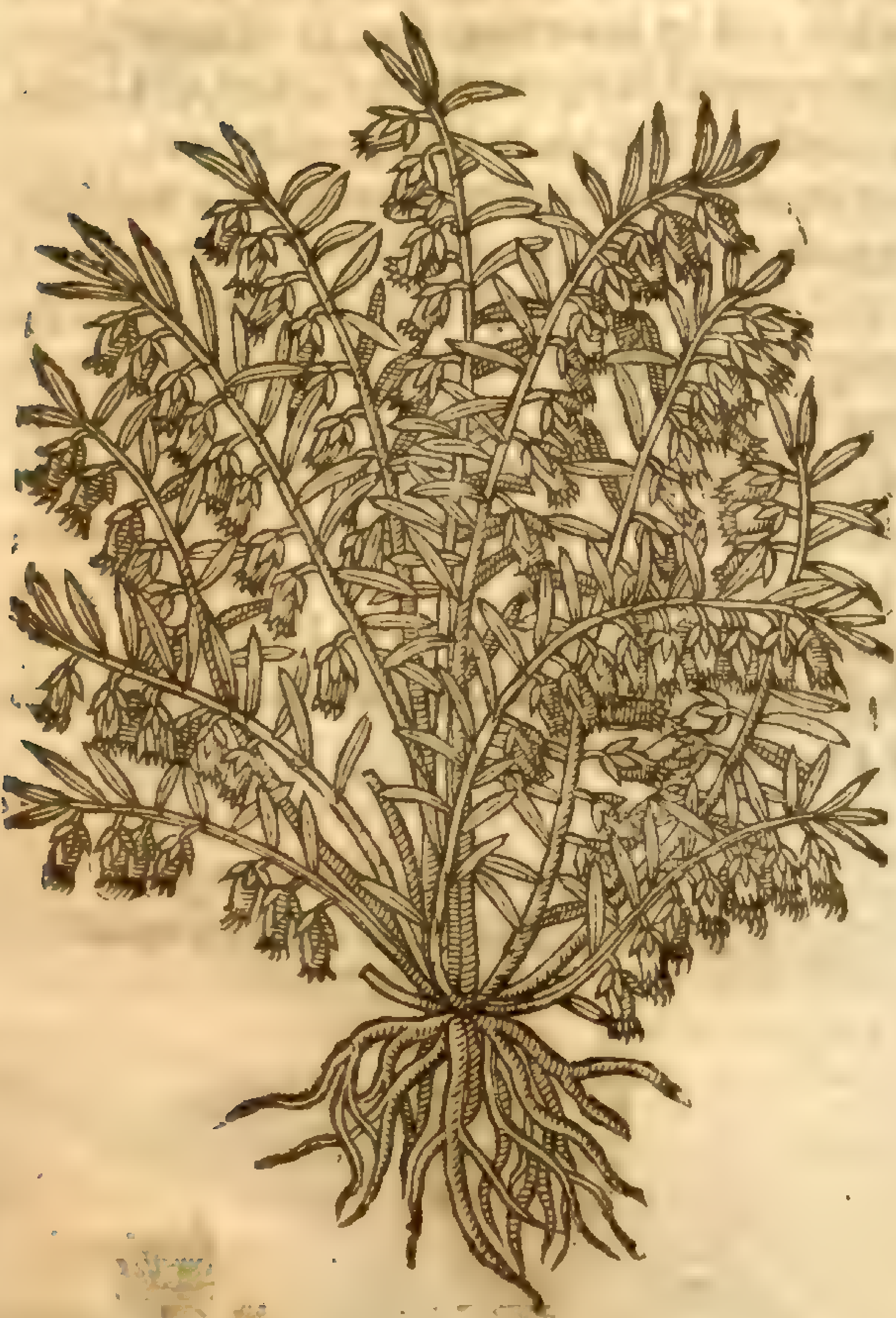


Lob. ic. 2. 213

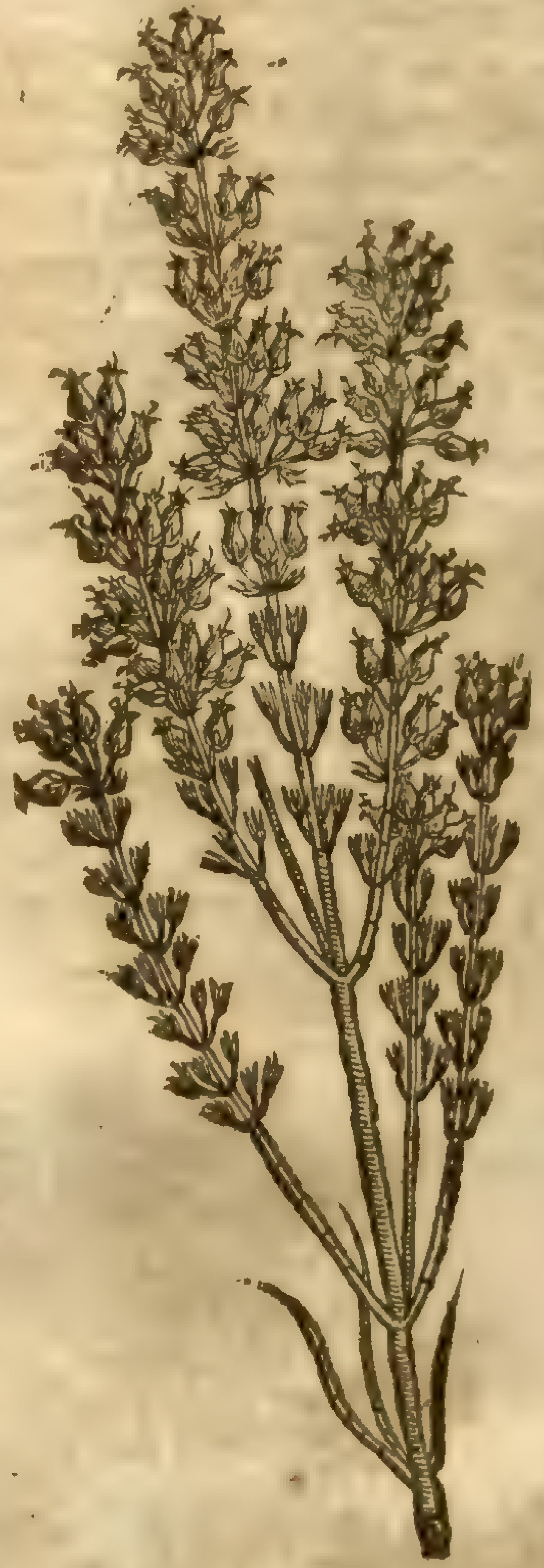
‡ 10 This which our Authour figured as you ſee in the tenth place (putting the deſcription of the former thereto) hath brittle branches growing ſome cubit high, couered with a bark blacker than the reſt: the leaues are like thoſe of the former, but blacker and ſmaller, growing about the ſtalks by threes, of a hottiſh taſte with ſome aſtriction: in September and October it caries a fruit on the tops of the branches different from the reſt, for it is very beautiful, white, tranſparent, reſembling dusky and vneuen pearles in forme and colour, ſucculent alſo and of an acide taſt, commonly containing three little ſeeds in each berrie: in Nouember this fruit becomes dry, and fals away of it ſelfe. *Cluſius* only obſerued this in Portugal, and at the firſt ſight afar off took the white berries to haue been graines of Manna. He calls it *Erica Coris folio* 10.

11 I remember (ſaith *Dodonæus*) that I obſerued another Heath which grew low, yet ſent forth many

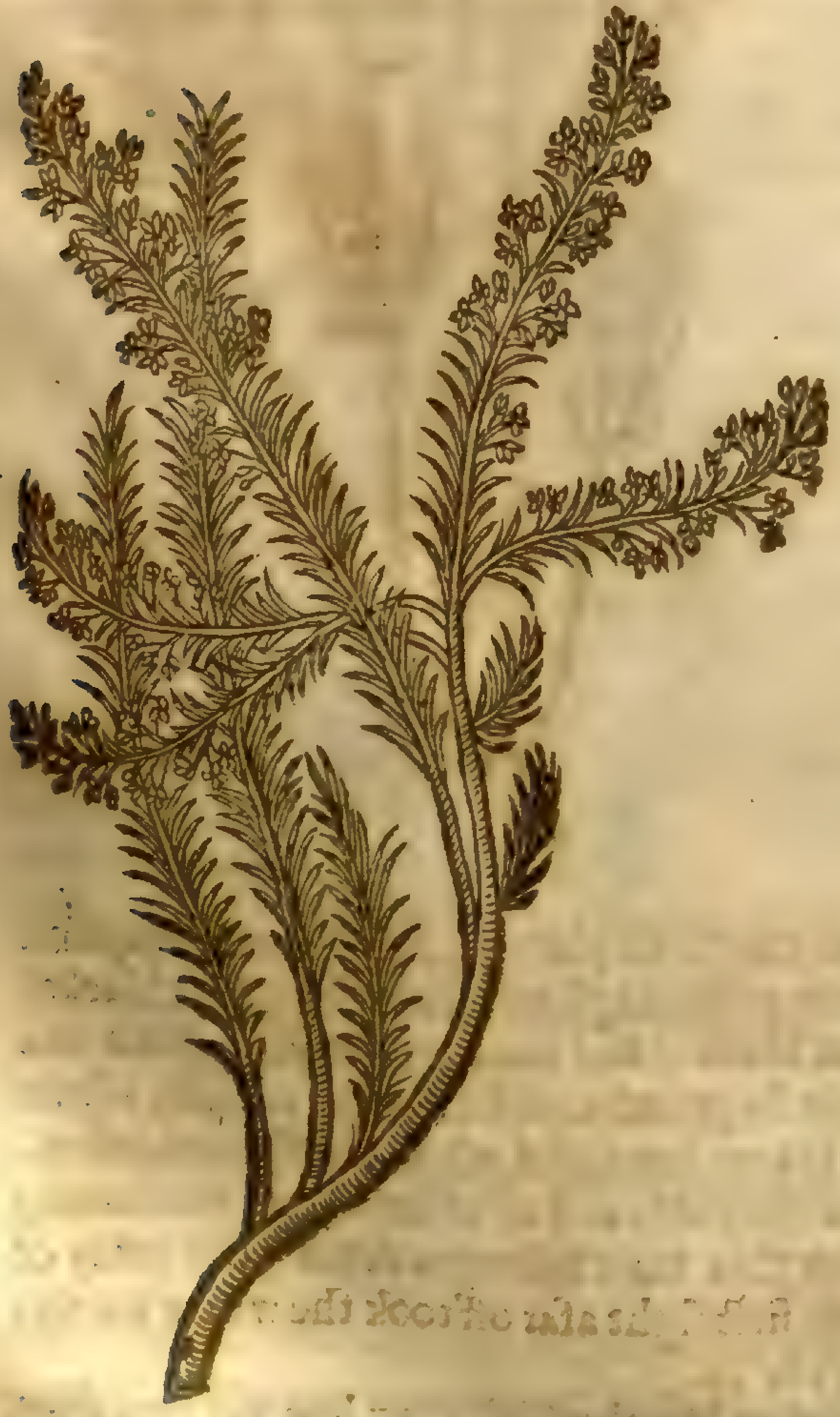
‡ 11 *Erica pumil. 3. Dod.*
Dodonæus his dwarfe Heath.



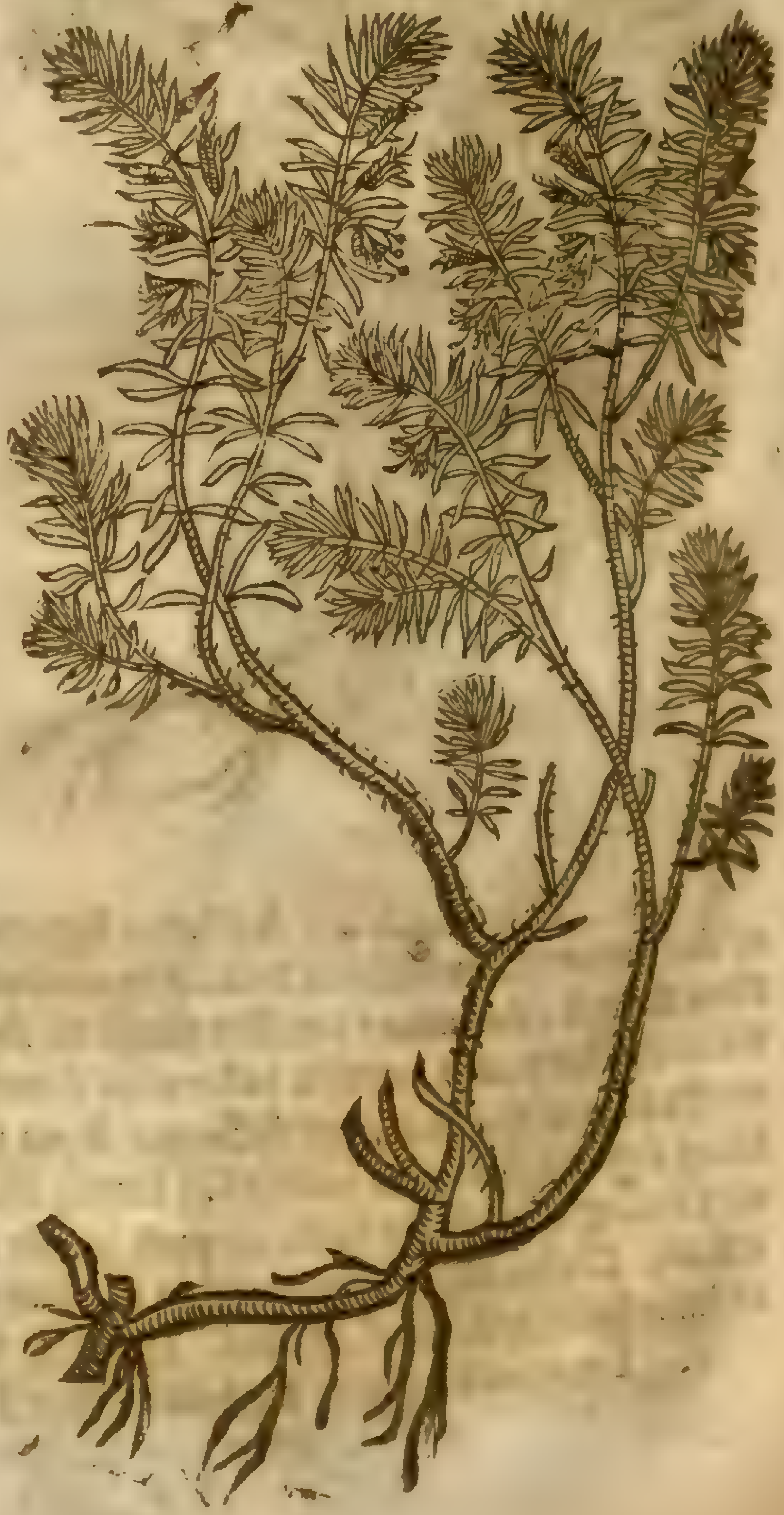
‡ 12 *Erica ternis per intervalla ramis.*
Heath with three branches at a joint.



‡ 13 *Erica peregrina Lobelij.*
Lobels ſtrange Heath.



‡ 14 *Erica Coris folio 7. Cluſij.*
Creeping Dutch Heath.



‡ 15 *Erica Coris folio.9.Cluſij.*
Small Auſtrian Heath.

many wooddy and twiggy branches, hauing vpon them little narrow and longiſh leaues; on theſe ſtalkes ſpike faſhion to the tops of them, yet but on one ſide, grow elegant redde floures, pointed with blacke. This growes in that tract of Germany which leads from Bohemia to Noremberg on dry and vntilled places, and neere woods. It floures in Aprill.

12 This ſhrubby Heath is commonly ſome cubit high, hauing ſlender branches which come out of the maine ſtemmes commonly three together; and the leaues alſo grow in the ſame order; the tops of the branches are adorned with many floures of a darke purple colour, hollow, round, biggeſt below, and ſtanding vpon long footſtalks. *Cluſius* found this growing in the vntilled places of Portingale aboue Lisbone, where it floured in December; he calls it *Erica Coris folio,5.*

13 Beſides all theſe (ſaith *Lobel*, hauing firſt treated of diuers plants of this kinde) there is a certaine rarer ſpecies growing like the reſt after the manner of a ſhrub in pots, in the Garden of Mr *Iohn Brancion*: the leafe is long, and the purple floures, which as far as I remember conſiſted of foure little leaues apiece, grow on the tops of the branches. I know not whence it was brought, and therfore for the rarity I call it *Erica peregrina*, that is, Strange or Forreine Heath.

14 This hath many round blackiſh purple branches ſome foot or cubit high, lying oft times along vpon the ground: theſe are beſet with many narrow little leaues, almoſt like thoſe of the third deſcribed, yet ſomewhat longer, commonly growing foure, yet ſometimes fiue together, of an aſtringent taſte; the little floures grow on the top of the branches, longiſh, hollow, and of a light purple colour, comming out of foure little leaues almoſt of the ſame colour; when theſe are ripe and dried they containe a blackiſh and ſmall ſeed; the root is hard, wooddy, and runnes diuers waies; the weake branches alſo that lie vpon the ground now and then take root againe. *Cluſius* found this growing plentifully in diuers mountanous places of Germany, where it floured in Iune and Iuly.

15 The weake ſtalkes of this are ſome foot high, which are ſet with many ſmall greene leaues growing commonly together by threes; the tops of the branches are deckt with little hollow and longiſh floures diuided at their ends into foure parts, of a fleſh colour, together with the foure little leaues out of which they grow, hauing eight blackiſh little threds in them, with a purpliſh pointall in the middle. The ſeed is blacke and ſmall, the root woody as in other plants of this kinde. *Cluſius* found this in ſome mountanous woods of Auſtria, where it floured in Aprill and May. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Heath groweth vpon dry mountaines which are hungry and barren, as vpon Hampſteed Heath neere London, where all the ſorts do grow, except that with the white floures, and that which beareth berries. ‡ There are not aboue three or foure ſorts that I could euer obſerue to grow there. ‡

Heath with the white floures groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauesend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the North parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosby Lauenſwaith, and in Cragge cloſe alſo in the ſame country: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned Gentleman called Mr *Iames Thwaits.*

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes or ſorts of Heath do for the moſt part floure all the Summer, euen vntill the laſt of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Heath is called in Greeke, ἐρείκη: in Latine alſo *Erica*: diuers do falſly name it *Myrica*: in high and low Dutch, **Heyden**: in Italian, *Erica*: in Spaniſh, *Breſo Quirro*: in French, *Bruyre*: in Engliſh, Heath, Hather and Linge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Heath hath, as *Galen* ſaith, a digeſting faculty, conſuming by vapors: the floures and leaues are to be vſed.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The tender tops and floures, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are good to be laid vpon the bitings and ſtingings of any venomous beaſt: of theſe floures the Bees do gather bad hony.

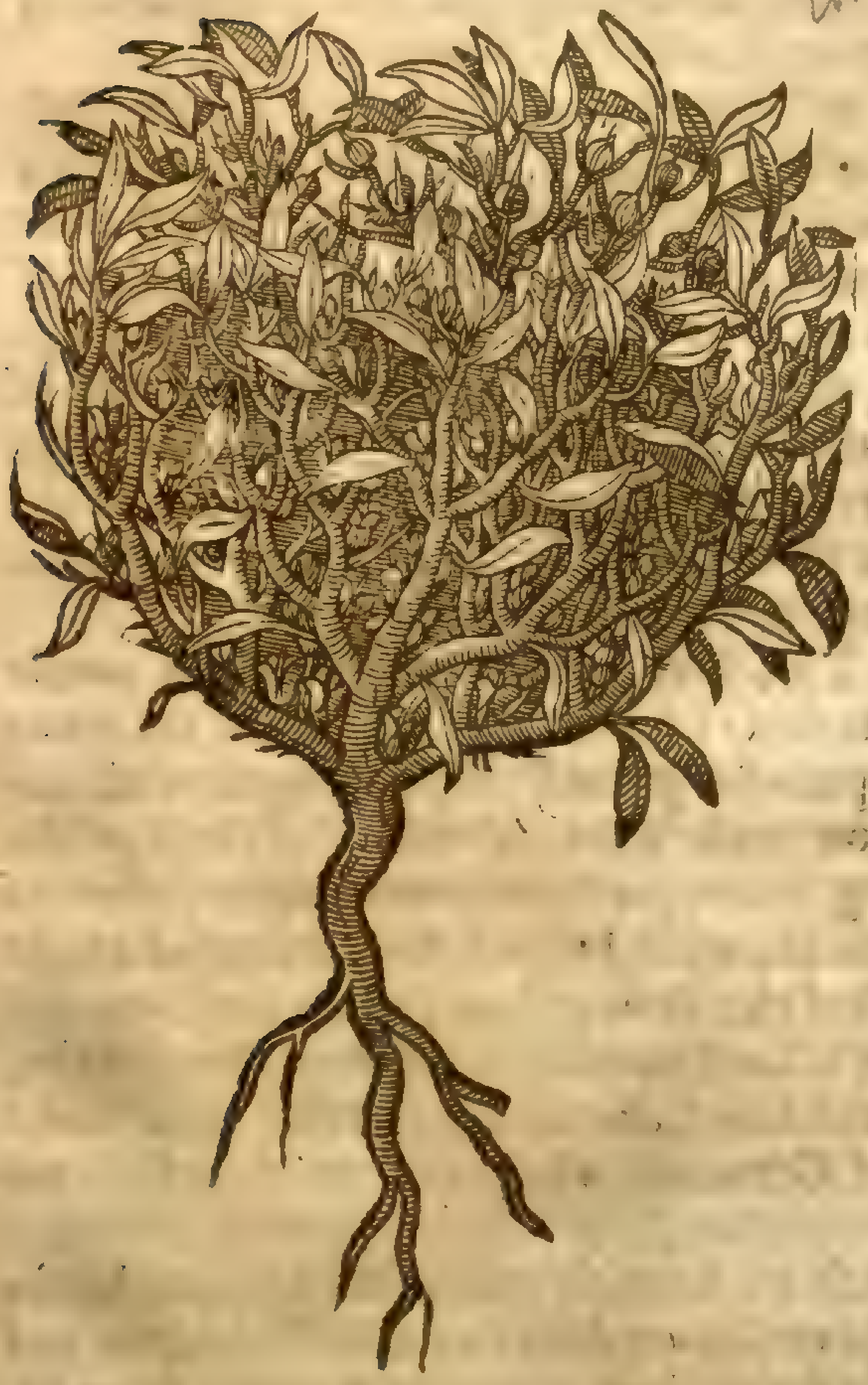
B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vſed for, and in the ſame cauſes that Tamariske is vſed.

† The figure which our Author gaue in the ninth place by the name of *Erica baccifera latifolia* I take to be the *Vitis Idæa*, 2. of *Cluſius* (which you ſhall finde in his due place) and in ſtead thereof I haue giuen you our ordinary berry-bearing Heath.

Chap. 53. *Of Heath of Iericho.*

1 *Roſa Hiericontea major.*
The Heath Roſe of Ierico.

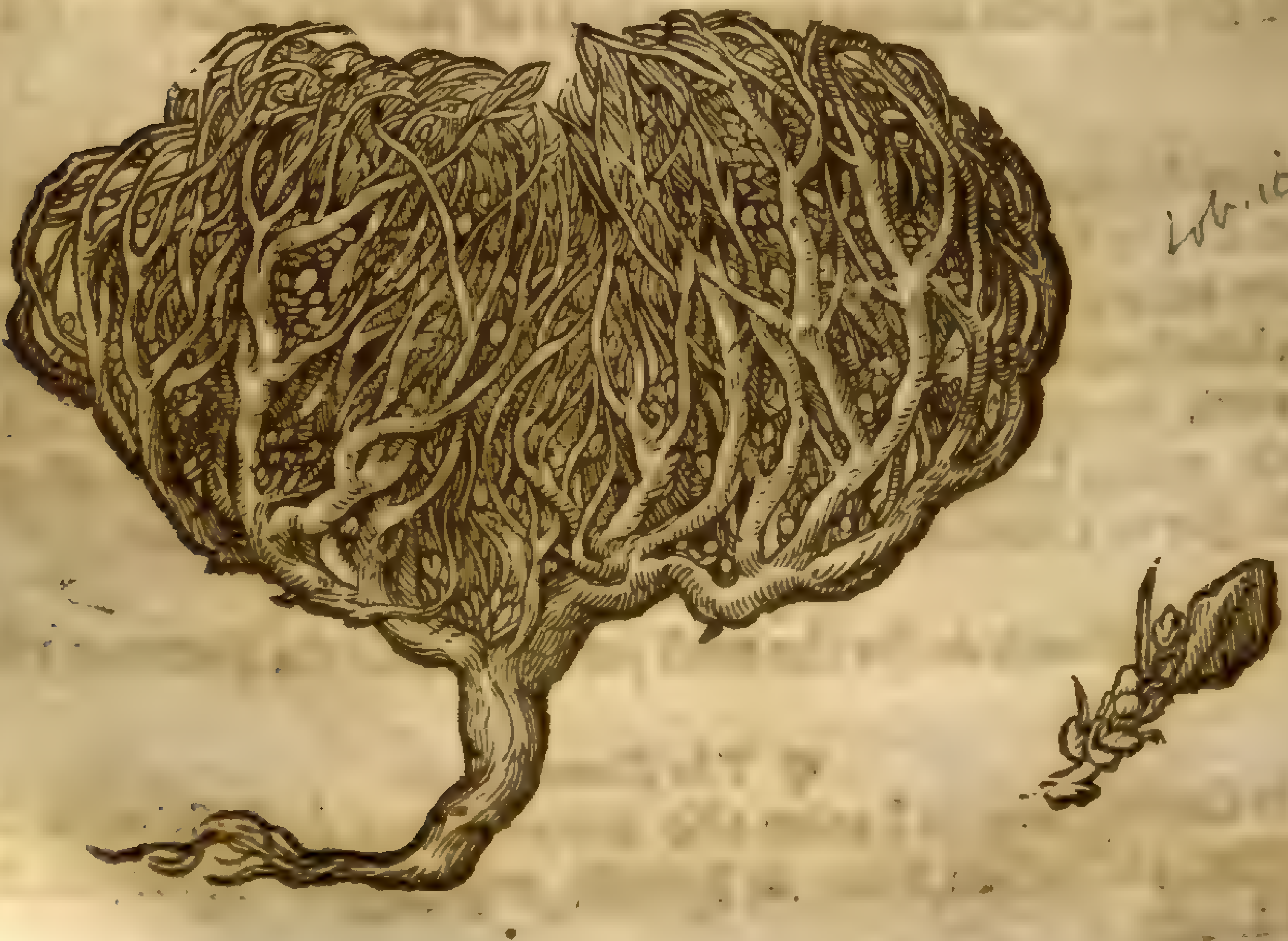
Lob. ic. 203



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This kinde of Heath which of the later writers hath beene called by the name *Roſa Hiericontea*; the coiner ſpoiled the name in the mint, for of all plants that haue bin written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Roſe, or any kinde thereof than this plant: what moued them thereto I know not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither ſhape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Roſe; the which doubtleſſe is a kind of Heath, as the barren ſoile, and that among Heath, doth euidently ſhew, as alſo the Heathie matter wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſſed, agreeing with the kindes of Heath in very notable points. It riſeth vp out of the ground, of the height of four inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of ſundry hard ſtickes, (which are the ſtalkes) claſping or ſhutting it ſelfe together into a round forme, intricately weauing it ſelfe one ſtick ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which wooddy ſticks do grow leaus not vnlike to thoſe of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollow within; among the leaues on the inſide grow ſmall moſſie floures, of a whitiſh herby colour, which

2 *Roſa Hiericontea ſiccata.* The Heath Roſe of Ierico dried.



Lob. ic. 203

turne into little ſeed, like the ſeed of Rocket, but leſſer: the whole plant is of the ſubſtance of heath, and wooddy.

2 The ſecond figure ſetteth forth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the ſeas; which being ſet into a diſh of warme water, for halfe an houre, openeth it ſelfe in forme, as when it did grow, and taken forth vntill it be dry, returneth ſhut againe as before.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and ſuch like plants: it is a ſtranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty. ‡ I haue not read nor heard that this growes wilde in France; but *Bellonius* ſaith it growes in Arabia *deſerta*: *Bauhine* ſaith it eaſily grew and flouriſhed many yeares in his garden at Baſill. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed being ſowne in our cold climate, is ſowne in Aprill; it periſheth when it is ſprung vp, and bringeth neither floures nor ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

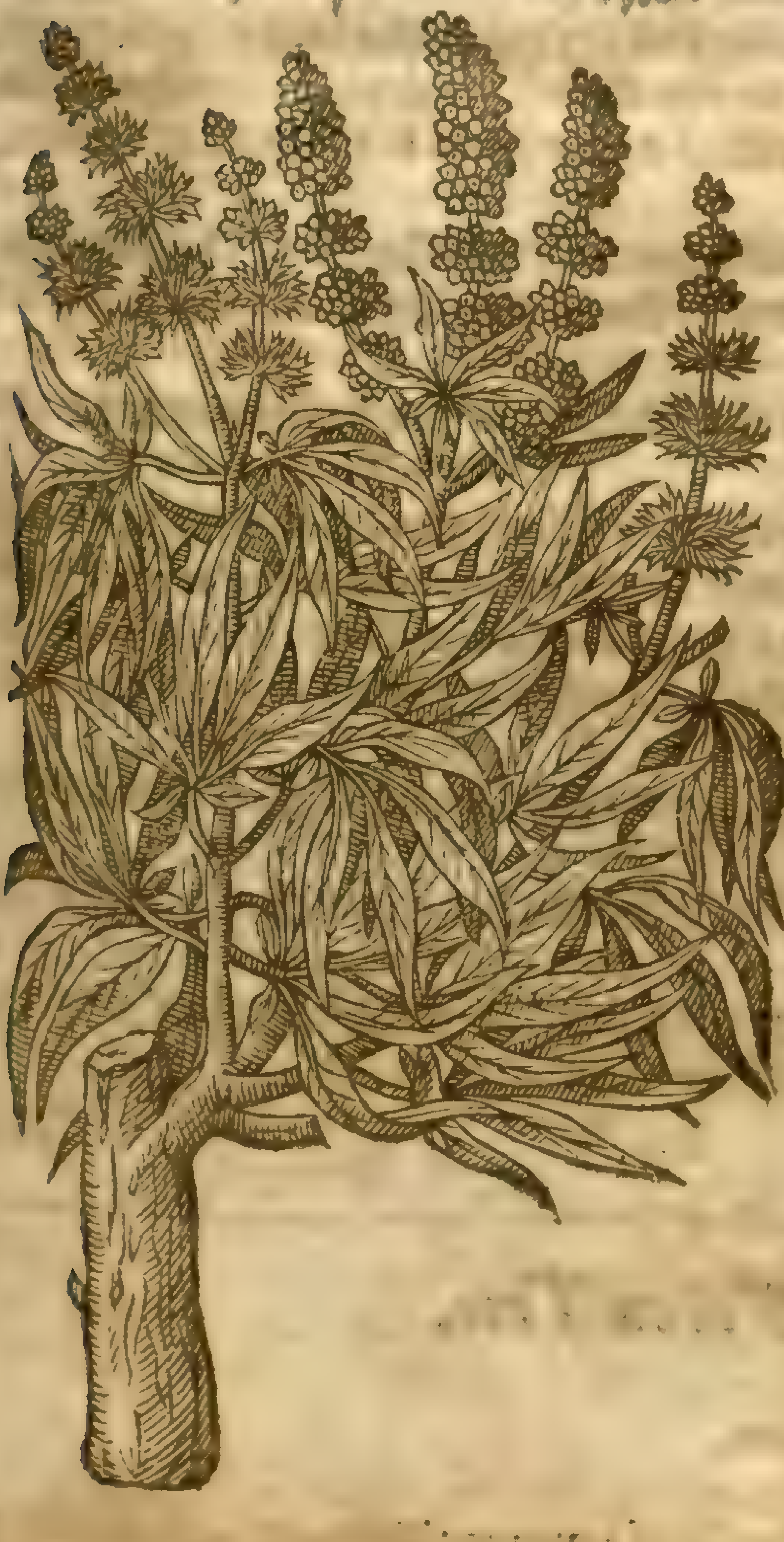
This kind of Heath is called *Roſa Hiericontea*, or *de Hiericho*, the Roſe of Ierico: of ſome, the Roſe of Ieruſalem, and alſo *Roſa Maria*: in Engliſh, the Heath Roſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

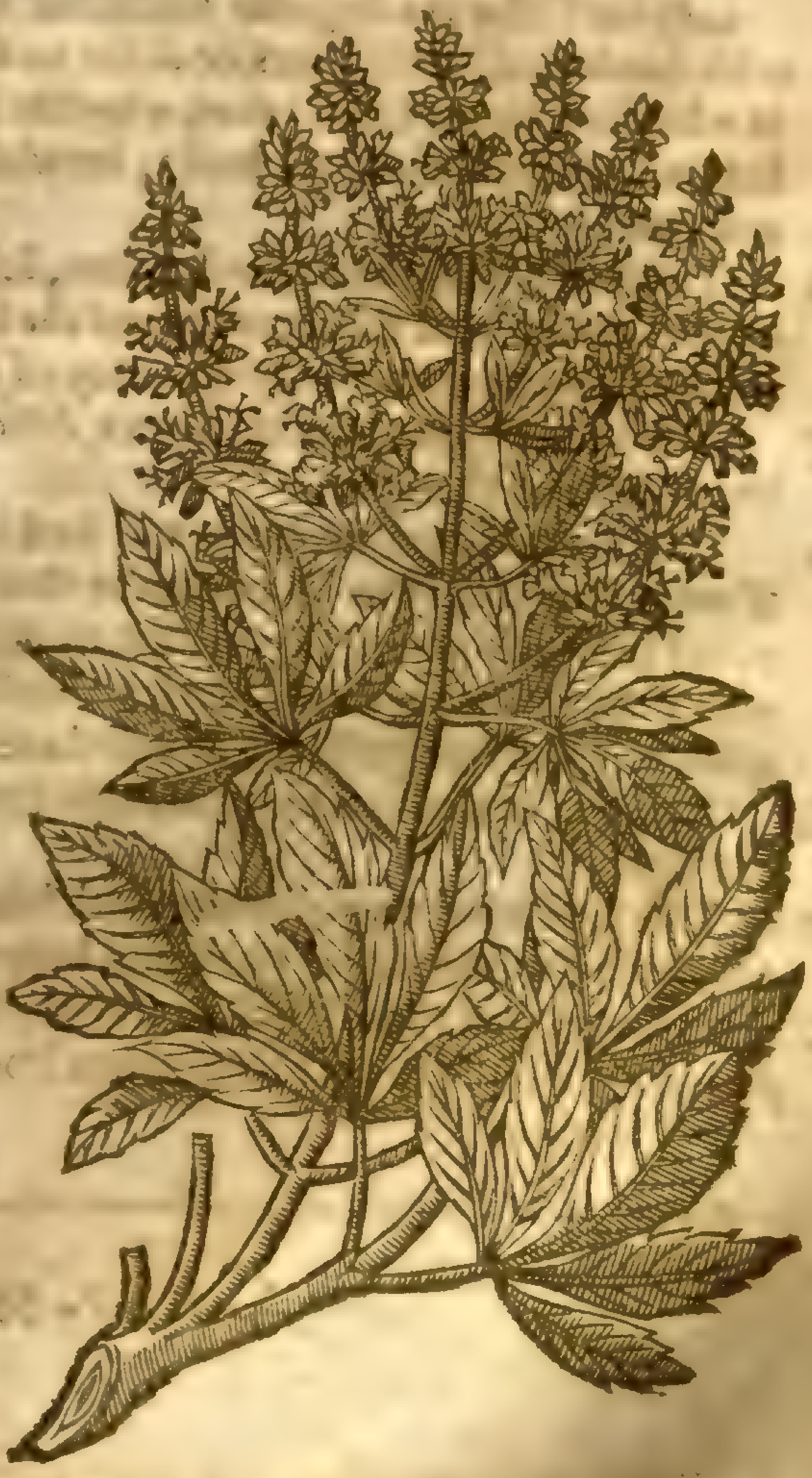
There is not any of the antient nor later writers that haue ſet downe any certainty of this plant as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a ſlender deſcription.

Chap. 54. *Of the Chaſte tree.*

1 *Vitex, ſiue Agnus caſtus.*
The Chaſte tree.



‡ 2 *Vitex latiore ſerrato folio.*
Chaſte tree with cut leaues.



¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Vitex, or the Chaſte tree, groweth after the manner of a buſhie ſhrub or hedge tree, hauing many twiggie branches, very pliant and eaſie to be bent without breaking, like the Willow: the leaues are for the moſt part diuided into fiue or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but ſmaller: the floures do grow at the vppermoſt parts of the branches, like vnto ſpikie eares, cluſtering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very ſweet ſmell: the fruit is ſmall and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

‡ 2 *Lobel* mentions another variety hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and theſe alſo ſnipt about the edges. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courſes and running ſtreames: I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Vitex beginneth to recouer his loſt leaues in May, and the floures come forth in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† The Grecians call this ſhrub ἄγνος, and λύγος: *Agnos* (i.) *Caſtus*, Chaſte: becauſe, ſaith *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 9. chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feaſt called *Theſmophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, deſirous to keepe themſelues chaſte, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the baſtard and counterfeit names, ἄγνος: in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreſte*: in high Dutch; **Schaffmulle, Keuſchbaum**: in low Dutch, and alſo of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Caſtus*: the Italians *Vitice*, *Agno caſto*: in Spaniſh, *Gattile caſto*: in Engliſh, Chaſte tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers, *Agnus caſtus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Caſtus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnos* with *Caſtus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus caſtus* are hot and dry in the third degree: they are of very thinne parts, and waſte or conſume winde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Agnus Caſtus* is a ſingular medicine and remedy for ſuch as would willingly liue chaſte, for it withſtandeth all vncleannes, or deſire to the fleſh, conſuming and drying vp the ſeed of generation, in what ſort ſoeuer it bee taken, whether in pouder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cauſe it was called *Caſtus*; that is to ſay, chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeed of *Agnus Caſtus* drunken, driueth away, and diſſolueth all windineſſe of the ſtomacke, openeth and cureth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen; and in the beginning of dropſies, it is good to be drunke in wine to the quantity of a dram.

C The leaues ſtamped with butter, diſſolue and aſſwage the ſwelling of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.

D The decoction of the herbe and ſeed is good againſt paine and inflammation about the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit and bathe their priuie parts therein: the ſeed being drunke with Pennyroiall bringeth downe the menſes, as it doth alſo both in a fume and in a peſſarie: in a pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and thoſe that haue the Lethargie are wont to be bathed herewith, oiſe and vineger being added thereto.

E The leaues vſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, driue away ſerpents; and being laid on do cure their bitings.

F The ſeed laied on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues, it is a remedy for lims out of joynt, and for wounds.

G It is reported that if ſuch as journey or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Caſtus* in their hand, it will keepe them from Merry-galls, and wearineſſe: *Dioſcorides.*

Chap. 55. *Of the Willow Tree.*

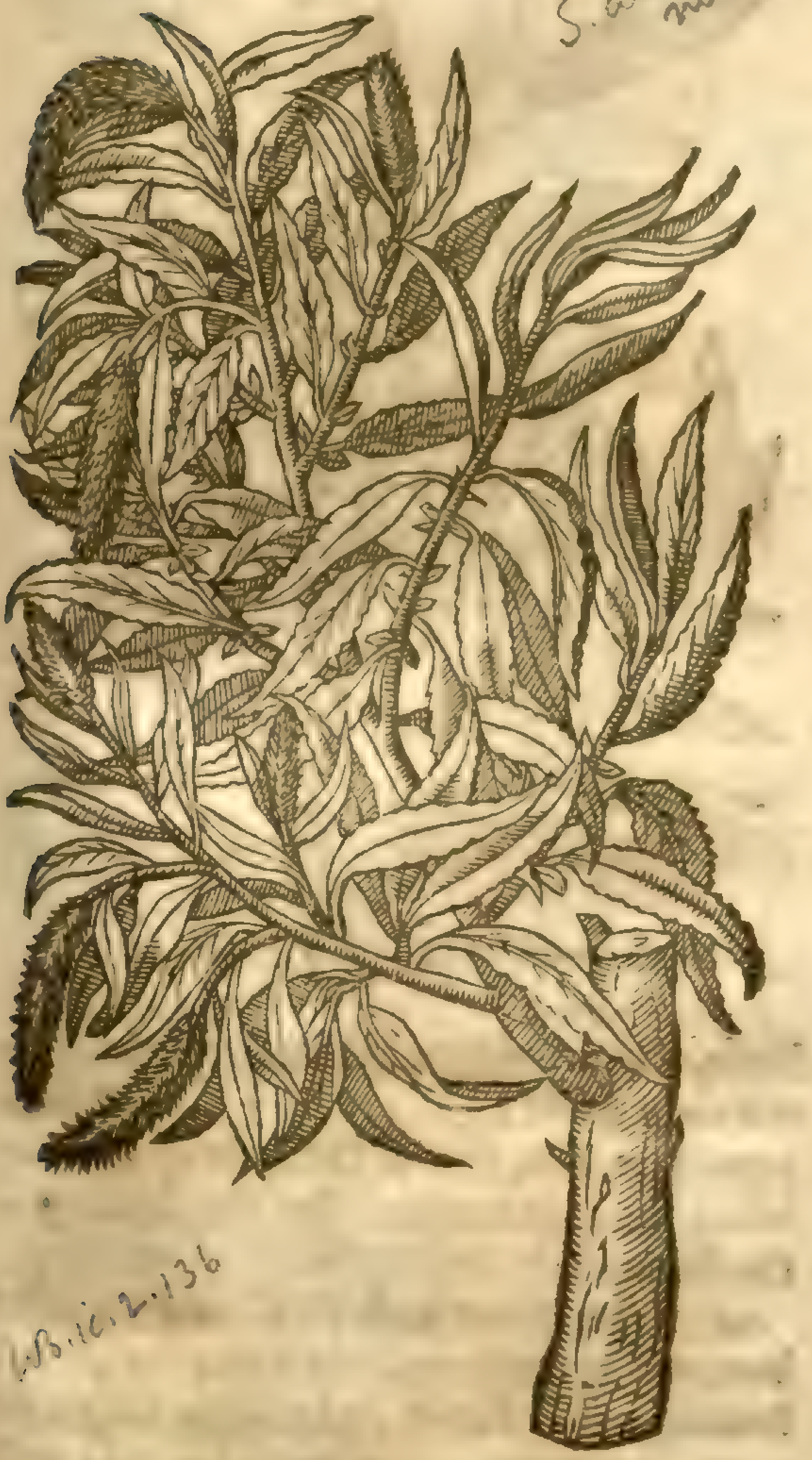
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thickneſſe, and riſeth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, ſoone after it is planted; the

barke thereof is ſmooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Peach tree, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide and ſlipperie, and on the nether ſide ſofter and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or elſe with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come firſt of all forth, being long and moſſie, and quickly turne into white and ſoft downe, that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Salix.*
The common Willow.

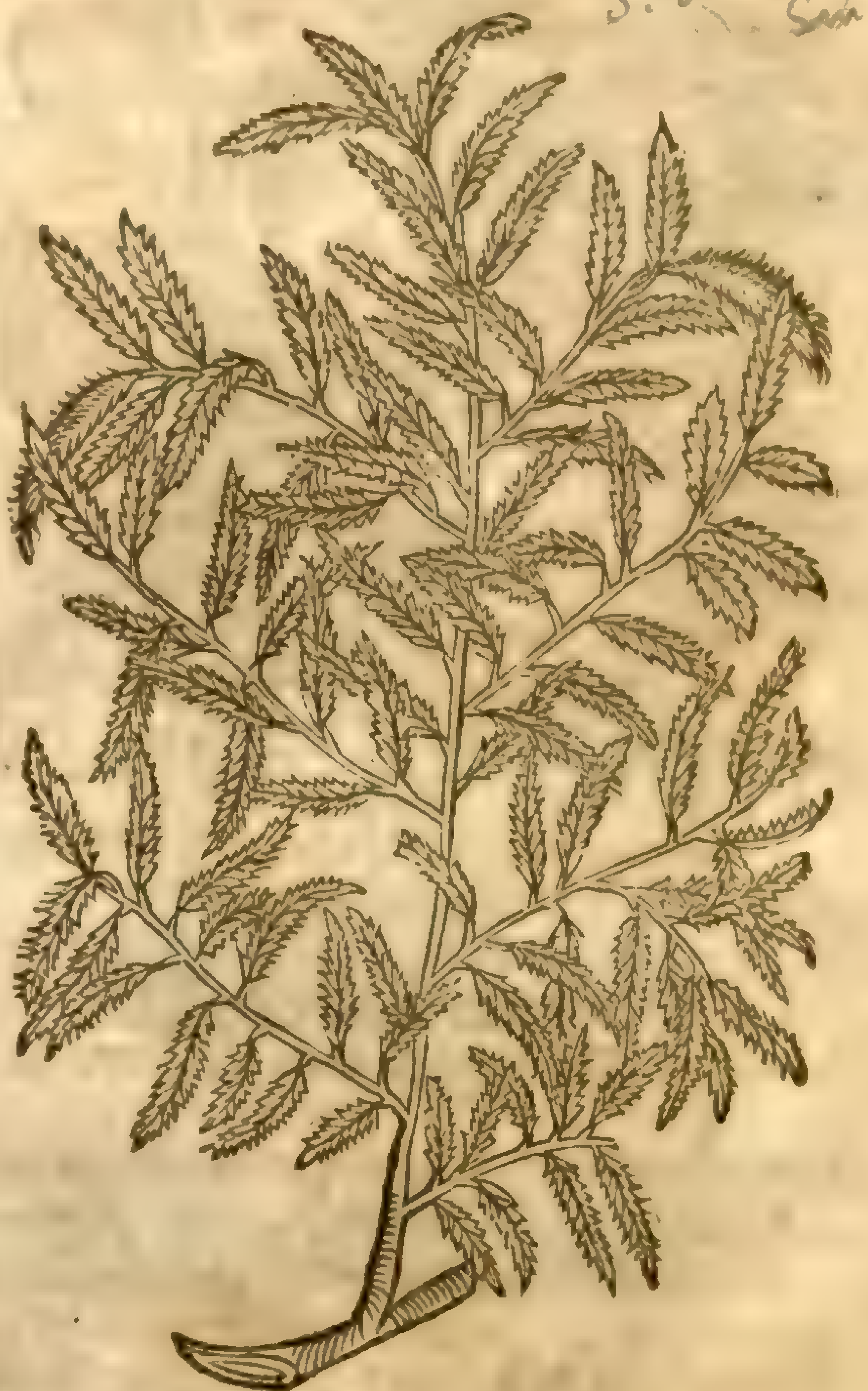
S. alba L. mill. dict.



J.B. 1. 2. 136

2 *Salix aquatica.*
The Oziar or water Willow.

S. viminalis L. Sm. fl. 4. 228



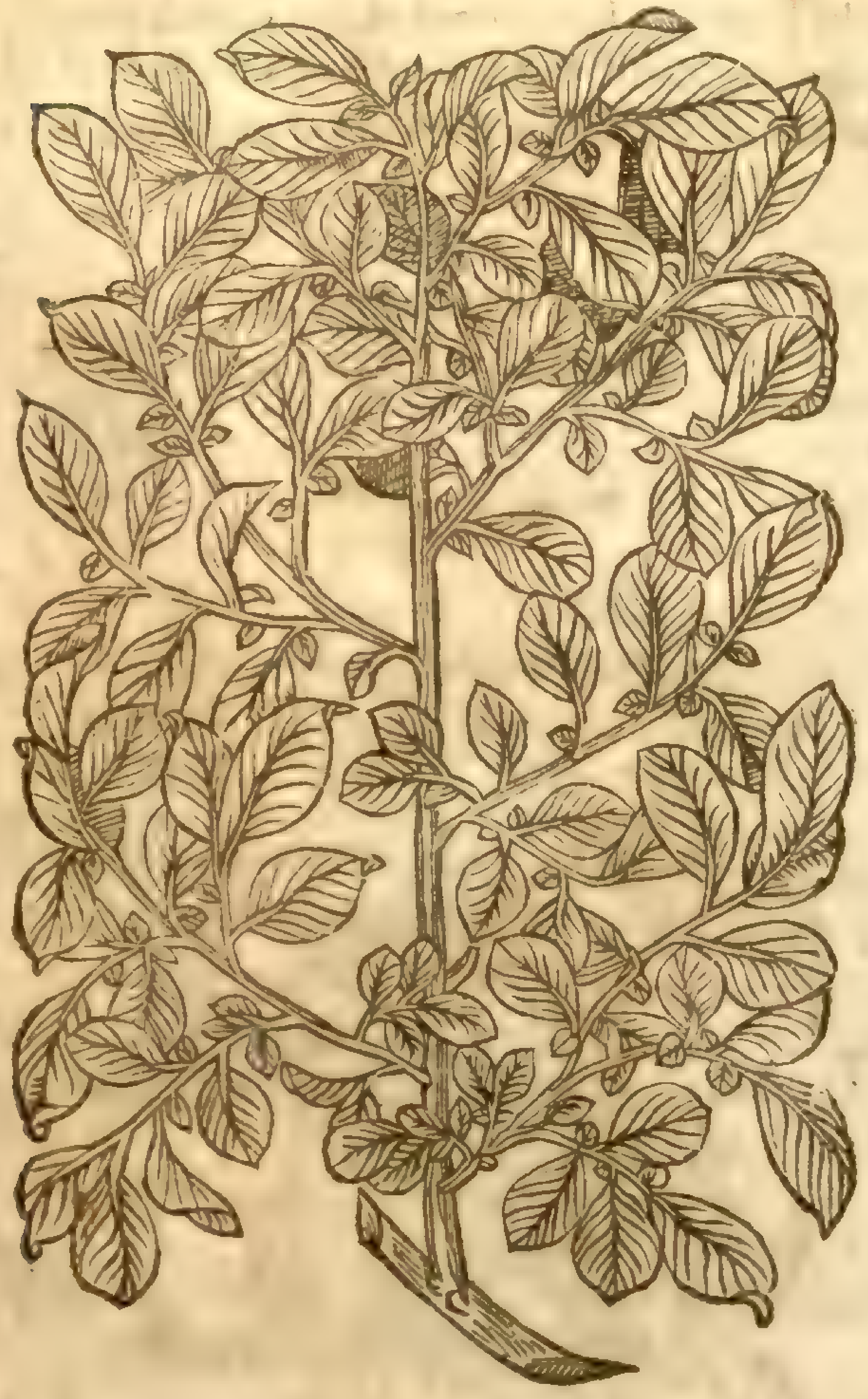
2 The leſſer bringeth forth of the head, which ſtandeth ſomewhat out, ſlender wands or twigs, with a reddiſh or greene barke, good to make baskets and ſuch like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or cods being thruſt into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, ſo that which is called the head increaſeth vnder them, from whence the ſlender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times alſo the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thruſt into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the trunke or body is ſoft and hollow timber, couered with a whitiſh rough barke: the branches are ſet with leaues ſomewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to ſay, the leaues are greater and longer, and euery part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both thoſe laſt deſcribed hath little roundiſh leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the footſtalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee diſtinguiſhed from all other Plnats of this kinde. ‡

5 The Roſe Willow groweth vp likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a ſhrubby tree; the body whereof is couered with a ſcabby rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do grow very many twigs of a reddiſh colour, garniſhed with ſmall long leaues, ſomewhat whitiſh: amongſt which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, joyned together in forme of a

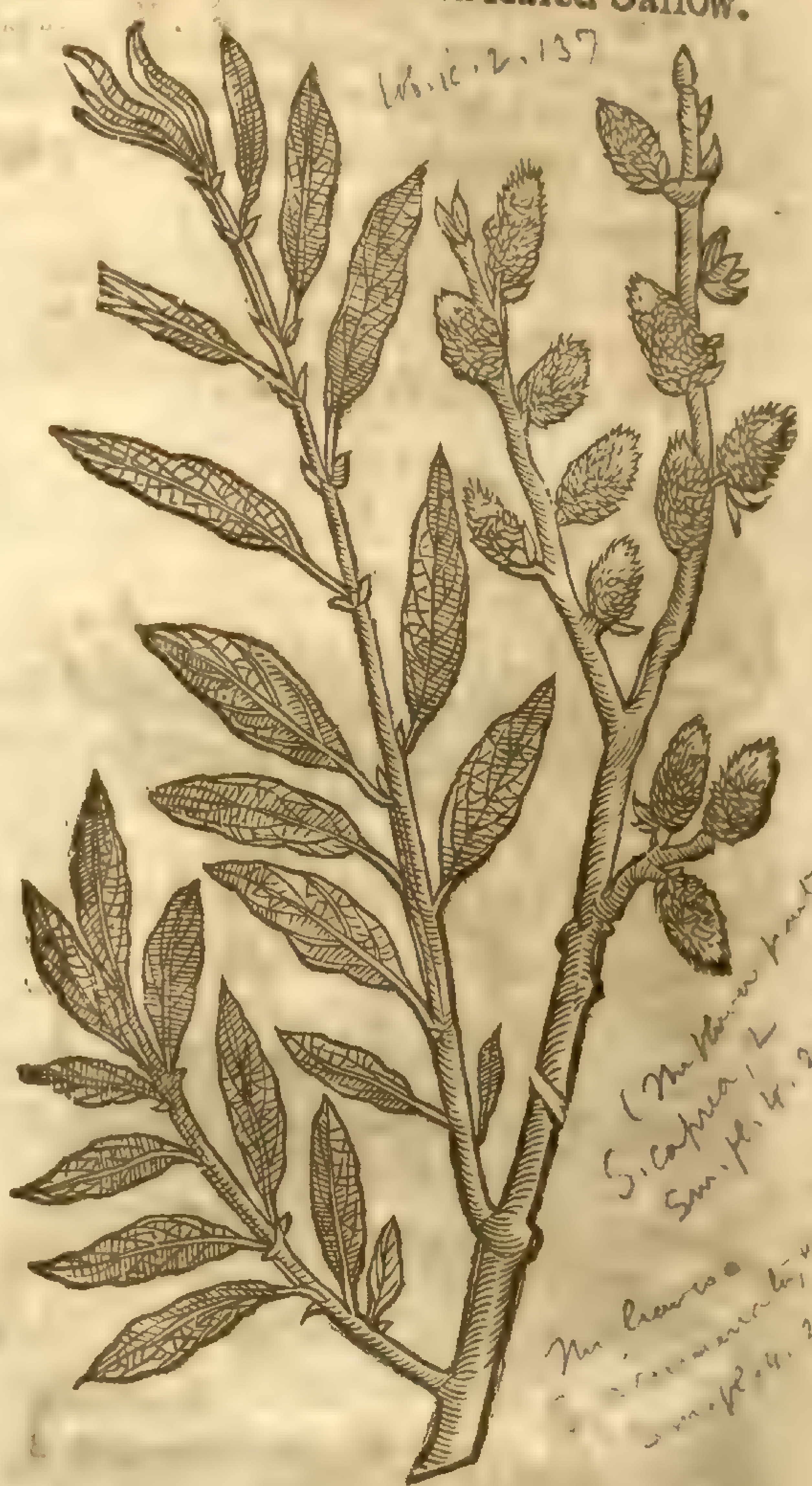
3 *Salix Caprea rotundifolia.*
The Goat round leaſed Willow.



S. capraea ? mult. [illegible]

S. aquatica [illegible] Sm. pl. 4. 218

4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*
The Goat broad leaſed Sallow.

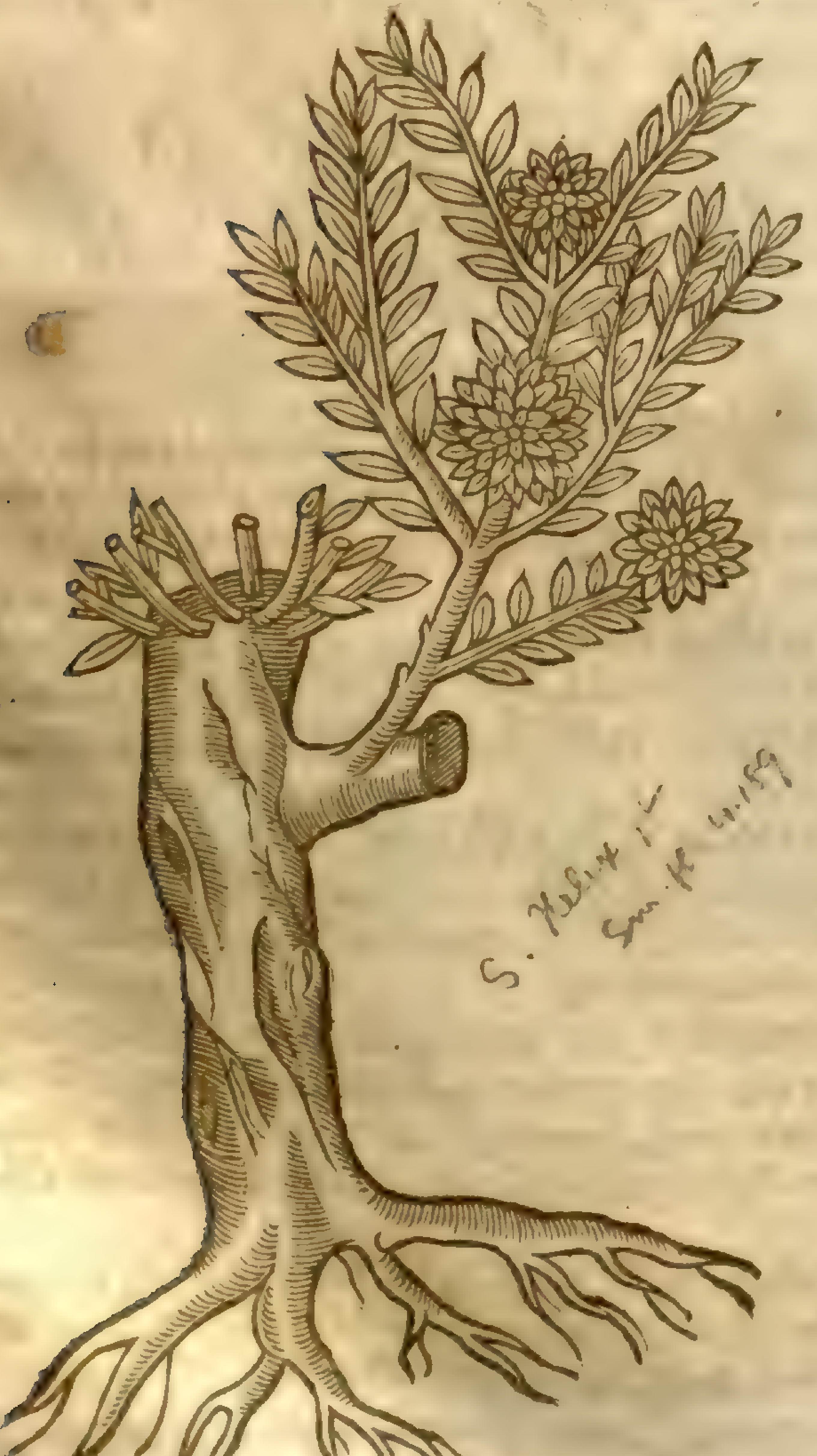


W. ic. 2. 137

(The flowers part only) S. caprea ? Sm. pl. 4. 225

The leaves [illegible] Sm. pl. 4. 227

5 *Salix Roſea Anglica.*
The Engliſh Roſe Willow.



S. Helix ? Sm. pl. 4. 159

Roſe, of a greeniſh white colour, which doe not only make a gallant ſhew, but alſo yeeld a moſt cooling aire in the heat of Summer, being ſet vp in houſes, for the decking of the ſame.

6 The low or baſe Willow growes but low, and leaneth weakely vpon the ground, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues, ſet vpon limber and pliant branches, of a darke or blackiſh greene colour: amongſt which come forth long ſlender ſtems full of Moſſie floures, which turne into a light downy ſubſtance that flieth away with the winde.

7 The dwarfe Willow hath very ſmall and ſlender branches, ſeldome times aboue a foot, but neuer a cubit high, couered with a duskie barke, with very little and narrow leaues, of a greene colour aboue, and on the vpper ſide, but vnderneath of a hory or ouerworne greeniſh colour, in bigneſſe and faſhion of the leaues of garden Flax: among which come forth little duskiſh floures, which doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall and threddy, of the bigneſſe of a finger, and of a blackiſh colour.

8 There is another kinde of willow like to the former, and differeth from it in that, the leaues of this kinde are ſmaller and narrower, as big as the leaues of Myrtle, hauing ſmall knobby floures of a duskiſh colour, which

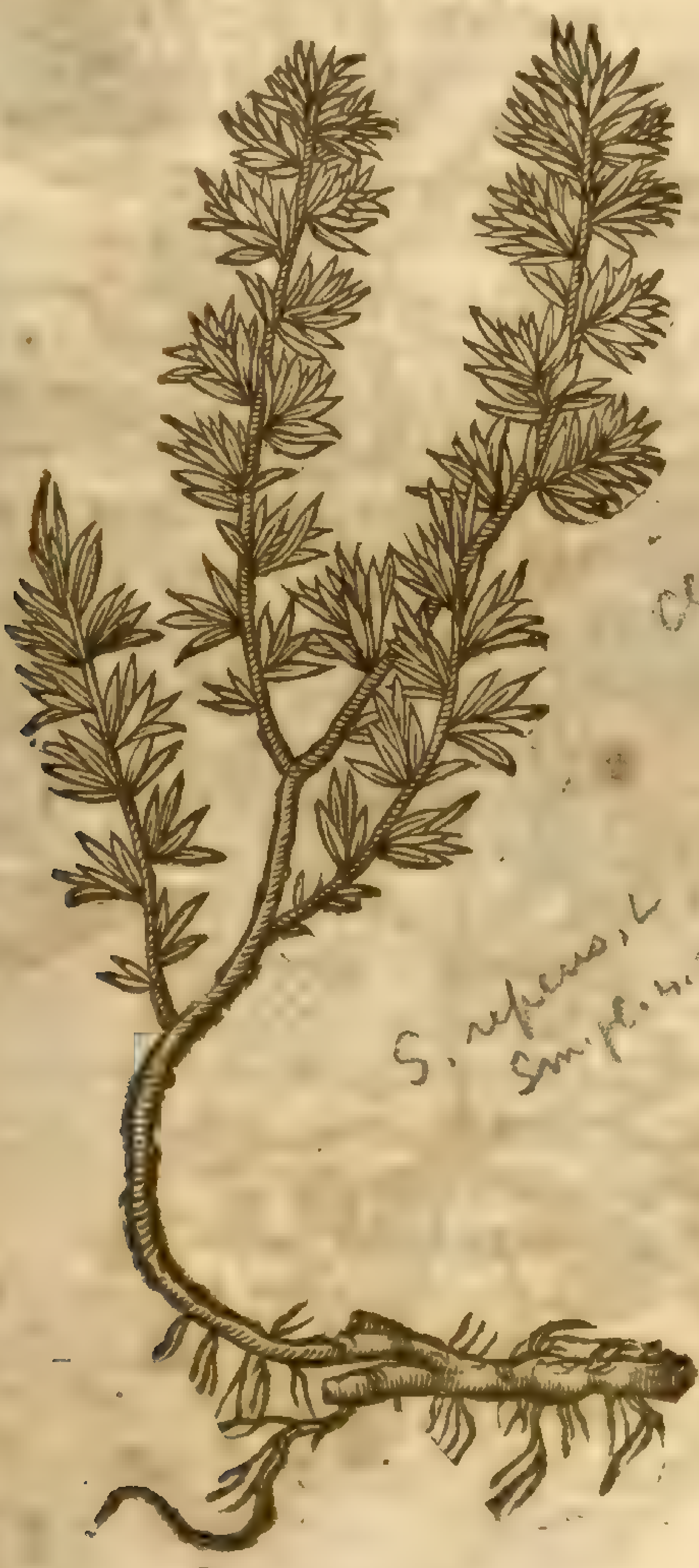
6 *Salix humilis.*
The low Willow.

[illegible] L. [illegible]

7 *Chamaitea, ſiue Salix pumila.*
The dwarfe Willow.

S. [illegible] Willd.
Sm. [illegible] 844
Sm. pl. 4. 212

‡ 8 *Salix humilis repens.*
Creeping dwarfe Willow.



Clus. 1. 86.

S. repens, L
Sm. pl. 4. 209

which turne into downe that flyeth away with the winde: the root is ſmall and limber, not growing deepe, but running along vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Willowes grow in diuers places of England: the Roſe-Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge ſhire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they grow abundantly about the places called Paradiſe and Hell-mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grandcheſter: I found the dwarfe Willowes growing neere to a bog or mariſh ground at the further end of Hampſted heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloſeth a ſmall Cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the ſaid houſe or cottage.

¶ *The Time.*

The Willowes doe floure at the beginning of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Willow tree is called in Greeke ἰτέα, in Latine, *Salix*: in high Dutch, **Weyden**: in low Dutch, **Wilgen**: in Italian, *Salice*, *Salcio*: in French, *Saux*: in Spaniſh, *Salgueiro*, *Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in Engliſh, Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*, common Withy, Willow, and Sallow, eſpecially that which being often lopped ſendeth out from one head many boughes: the kinde hereof with the red barke is called of *Theophraſtus*, blacke Withy; and the other white: *Pliny* calleth the blacke *Græca*, or Greeke Withie (the red, being the Greeke Withy) ſaith he, is eaſie to be cleft, and the whiter, *Amerina*.

Theophraſtus writeth, That the Arcadians doe call the leſſer Ἑλίκη, not Ἰτέα: *Pliny* alſo nameth this *Helice*: both of them doe make this to be *Salicis tertia ſpecies*, the third kinde of Sallow: the ſame is likewiſe called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix*; and by *Columella*, *Sabina*, which he ſaith that many doe terme *Amerina*: in high Dutch, **Kleyn Weyden**: in low Dutch, **Wijmen**: in Engliſh, Oſier, ſmall Withy, Twig Withy: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Vincus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues, floures, ſeed, and barke of Willowes are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

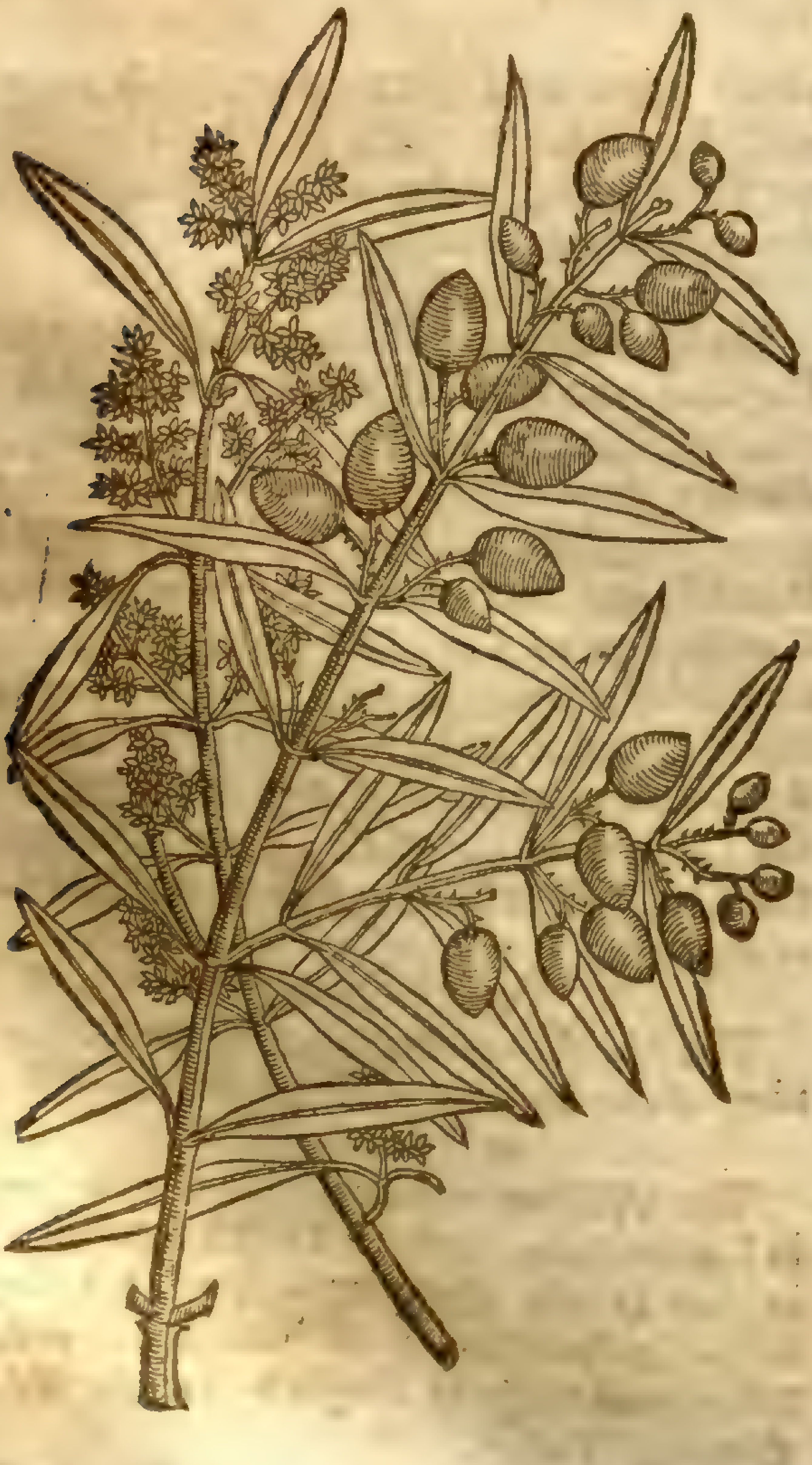
A The leaues and barke of Withy or Willowes do ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud whatſoeuer in man or woman, if the ſaid leaues and barke be boyled in wine and drunke.

B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers and ſet about the beds of thoſe that be ſicke of feuers, for they doe mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a wonderfull refreſhing to the ſicke Patients.

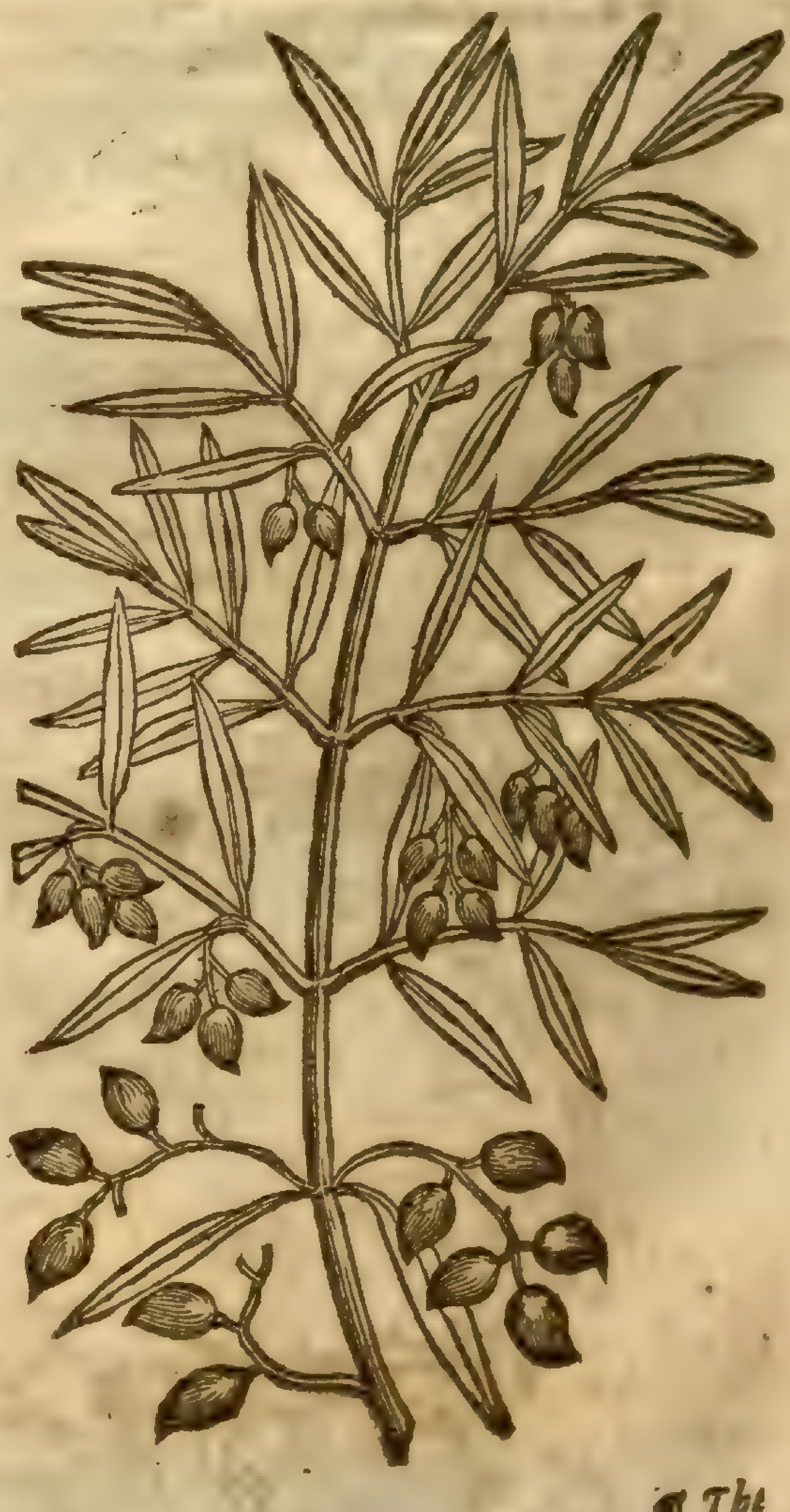
C The barke hath like vertues: *Dioſcorides* writeth, That this being burnt to aſhes, and ſteeped in vineger, takes away cornes and other like riſings in the feet and toes: diuers, ſaith *Galen*, doe ſlit the barke whileſt the Withy is in flouring, and gather a certain juyce with which they vſe to take away things that hinder the ſight, and this is when they are conſtrained to vſe a clenſing medicine of thin and ſubtill parts.

Chap. 56. *Of the Oliue tree.*

1 *Olea ſatiua.*
The manured Oliue tree.



2 *Olea ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Oliue tree.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The tame or manured Oliue tree groweth high and great with many branches, full of long narrow leaues not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and ſmaller: the floures be white and very ſmall, growing vpon cluſters or bunches: the fruit is long and round, wherein is an hard ſtone: from which fruit is preſſed that liquor which we call oyle Oliue.

2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, ſauing that the leaues are ſomething ſmaller: among which ſometimes doe grow many prickly thornes: the fruit hereof is leſſer than of the former, and moe in number, which do ſeldome come to maturity or ripenes in ſo much that the oile which is made of thoſe berries, continueth euer greene, and is called oile Omphacine, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

¶ *The Place.*

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and alſo in the Iſlands adjoyning: they are reported to loue the ſea coaſts; for moſt doe thinke, as *Columella* writeth, that aboue ſixty miles from the ſea they either die, or elſe bring forth no fruit: but the beſt, and they that doe yeeld the moſt pleaſant oile are thoſe that grow in the Iſland called Candy.

¶ *The Time.*

All the Oliue trees floure in the moneth of Iune: the fruit is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried and begin to wrinkle they are put into the preſſe, and out of them is ſqueezed oyle, with water added in the preſſing: the Oliues which are to bee preſerued in ſalt and pickle muſt be gathered before they be ripe, and whileſt they are greene.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke Ἐλαία, and Ἐλαία ἥμερος: in Latine, *Olea ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high Dutch, **Oelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Olijfboome**: in Italian, *Oliuo domeſtico*: in French, *Oliuier*: in Spaniſh, *Oliuo*, and *Oliuera*: in Engliſh, Oliue tree.

The berry is called *Oliua*: in Greeke alſo ἐλαία: in Spaniſh, *Azeytuna*: in French, Dutch, and Engliſh, Oliue.

Oliues preſerued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke, Ἀγριελαία: in Latine, *Olea ſylueſtris*, *Oleaſter*, *Cotinus*, *Olea Æthiopica*: in Dutch, **Wald Oelbaum**: in Italian, *Oliuo ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Azebuche*, *Azambulbeyro*: in French, *Oliuier ſauuage*: in Engliſh, wilde Oliue tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Oliues which be ſo ripe as that either they fall of themſelues, or be ready to fall, which are named in Greeke, δρυπεπεῖς, be moderately hot and moiſt, yet being eaten they yeeld to the body little nouriſhment. A

The vnripe Oliues are dry and binding. B

Thoſe that are preſerued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, doe dry vp the ouermuch moiſture of the ſtomacke, they remoue the loathing of meate, ſtirre vp an appetite; but there is no nouriſhment at all that is to be looked for in them, much leſſe good nouriſhment. C

The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Oliue tree doe coole, dry, and binde, and eſpecially of the wild Oliue; for they be of greater force than thoſe of the tame: therefore by reaſon they be milder they are better for eye medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them. D

The ſame do ſtay S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, epinyctides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with honey they take away eſchares, clenſe foule and filthy vlcers, and quench the heate of hot ſwellings, and be good for kernels in the flanke: they heale and skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedy for vlcers in the mouth. E

The juyce and decoction alſo are of the ſame effect: moreouer the juyce doth ſtay all manner of bleedings, and alſo the whites. F

The juyce is preſſed forth of the ſtamped leaues, with Wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the Sun it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes. G

The ſweat or oyle which iſſueth forth of the wood whileſt it is burning healeth tetters, ſcurfs and ſcabs, if they be annointed therewith. H

The ſame which is preſſed forth of the vnripe Oliues is as cold as it is binding. I

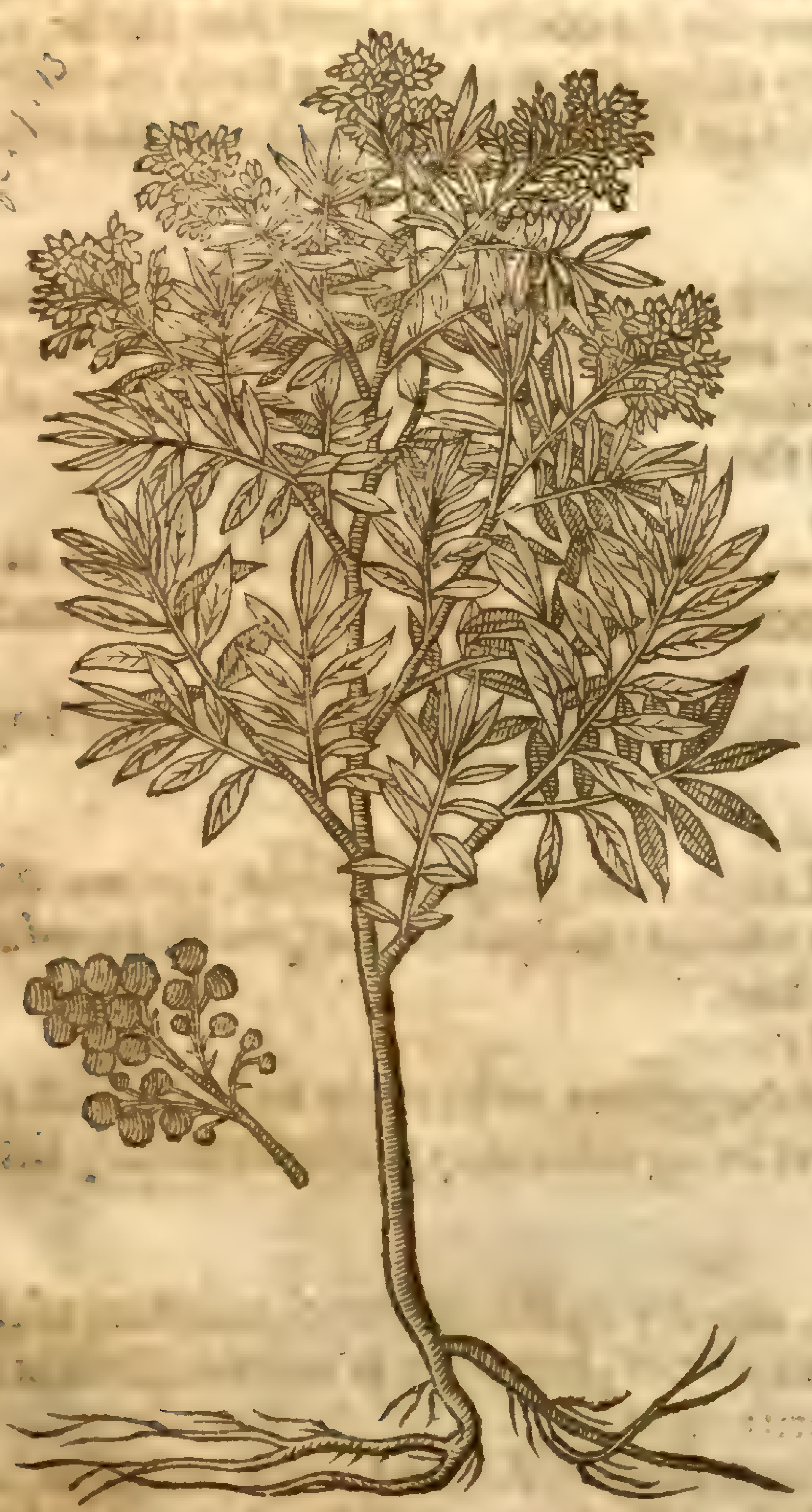
The old oile which is made of ſweet and ripe Oliues, being kept long, doth withall become hotter, and is of greater force to digeſt or waſte away; and that oile which was made of the vnripe Oliue, being old, doth as yet retaine ſome part of his former aſtriction, and is of a mixt faculty, that is to ſay, partly binding, and partly digeſting; for it hath got this digeſting or conſuming faculty by age, and the other property of binding of his owne nature. K

L The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and aſſwageth paine, diſſolueth tumors or ſwellings, is good for the ſtiffeneſſe of the joynts, and againſt cramps, eſpecially being mingled according to art, with good and wholeſome herbes appropriate vnto thoſe diſeaſes and griefes, as *Hypericon*, Cammomill, Dill, Lillies, Roſes, and many others, which do fortifie and increaſe his verrues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth ſtay, repreſſe, and driue away the beginning of tumors and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers and exulcerations.

CHAP. 57. *Of Priuet or Prim Print.*

Liguſtrum.
Priuet, or Prim Print.



L. vulgare L. [illegible] Sm. [illegible] 1,13

¶ *The Deſcription.*

PRiuet is a ſhrub growing like a hedge tree, the branches and twigs hereof be ſtraight, and couered with ſoft gliſtring leaues of a deepe green colour, like thoſe of Peruincle, but yet longer, greater alſo than the leaues of the Oliue tree: the floures be white, ſweet of ſmell, very little, growing in cluſters; which being vaded there ſucceed cluſters of berries, at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe blacke like a little cluſter of grapes, which yeeld a purple juyce: the root groweth euery way aſlope.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Priuet groweth naturally in euery wood, and in the hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not found in the countrey of Polonia and other parts adjacent.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the end of May, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne or about Winter, which now and then continue all the Winter long; but in the meane time the leaues fall away, and in the Spring new come vp in their places.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Liguſtrum*: in Italian at this day, *Guiſtrico*, by a corrupt word drawne from *Liguſtrum*: it is the Grecians φιλλυρέα, and in no wiſe κύπρος: for Cypres is a ſhrub that groweth naturally in the Eaſt, and Priuet in the Weſt. They be very like one vnto another, as the deſcriptions doe declare; but yet in this they differ, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*, becauſe the leaues of Priuet do fall away in Winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies greene: Moreouer, the leaues of Cyprus doe make the haire red, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and (as *Bellonius* reporteth) doe giue a yellow colour: but the leaues of Priuet haue no vſe at all in dying. And therefore *Pliny, lib.*24.*cap.*10. was deceiued, in that hee judged Priuet to be the ſelfe ſame tree which Cyprus is in the Eaſt: which thing notwithſtanding he did not write as he himſelfe thought, but as other men ſuppoſe; for *lib.*12.*cap.* 14. he writeth thus, Some (ſaith he) affirme this, *viz.* Cyprus, to be that tree which is called in Italy, *Liguſtrum*; and that *Liguſtrum* or Priuet is that plant which the Grecians call φιλλυρέα, the deſcription doth declare.

Phylliria, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a tree like in bigneſſe to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader than thoſe of the Oliue tree: it hath fruit like to that of the Maſtick tree, blacke, ſomething ſweet, ſtanding in cluſters, and ſuch a tree for all the world is Priuet, as we haue before declared.

Serapio the Arabian, *cap.*44. doth call Priuet *Mahaleb*. There is alſo another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or ſeed of which *Auicen* maketh mention, *cap.*478. that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate diſſolue and aſſwage paine. *Serapio* ſeemeth to intreate of them both, and to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high Dutch, **Beinholtzlein, Mundtholtz, Rhein oder Schulweiden**: in low Dutch, **Keelcruyt, Monthout**: in French, *Troeſne*: in Engliſh, Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*, aud *Vaccinium* to be that of which *Vitruvius* hath made mention in his ſeuenth booke of Architecture or the art of building, chap. 14. of purple colours: after the ſame manner, ſaith hee, they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it doe make a gallant purple: in ſuch breuitie of the old Writers what can be certainly determined?

¶ *The Temperature.*

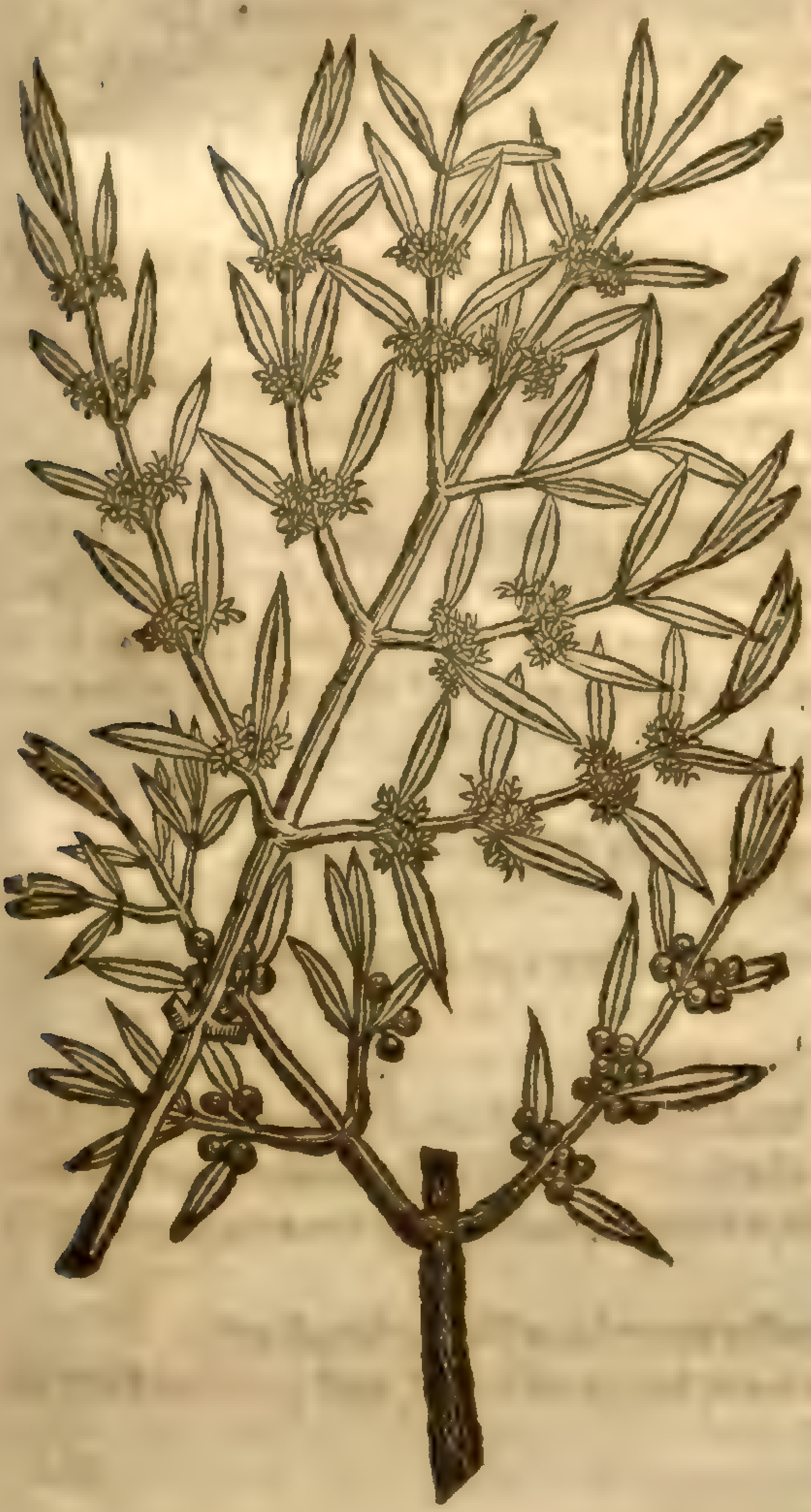
The leaues and fruit of Priuet are cold, dry, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

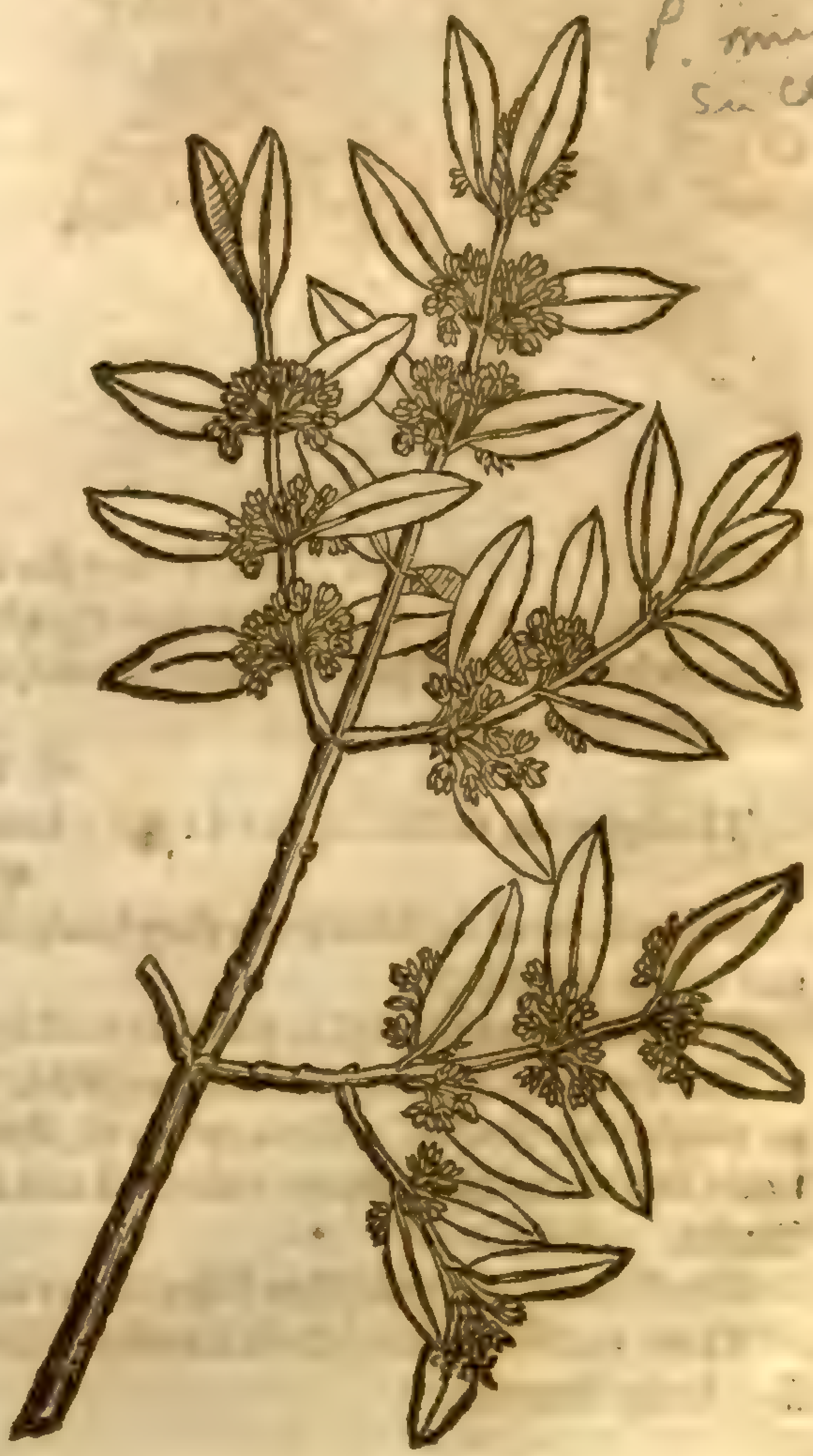
A The leaues of Priuet doe cure the ſwellings, apoſtumations, and vlcers of the mouth or throat, being gargariſed with the juyce or decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to waſh the ſecret parts, and the ſcaldings with women, cankers and ſores in childrens mouthes.

Chap. 58. Of Mocke-Priuet.

P. angustifolia, L. see bod. 776



1 *Phillyrea anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Mocke-Priuet.



2 *Phillyrea latiore folio.*
The broader leaued Mocke-Priuet.

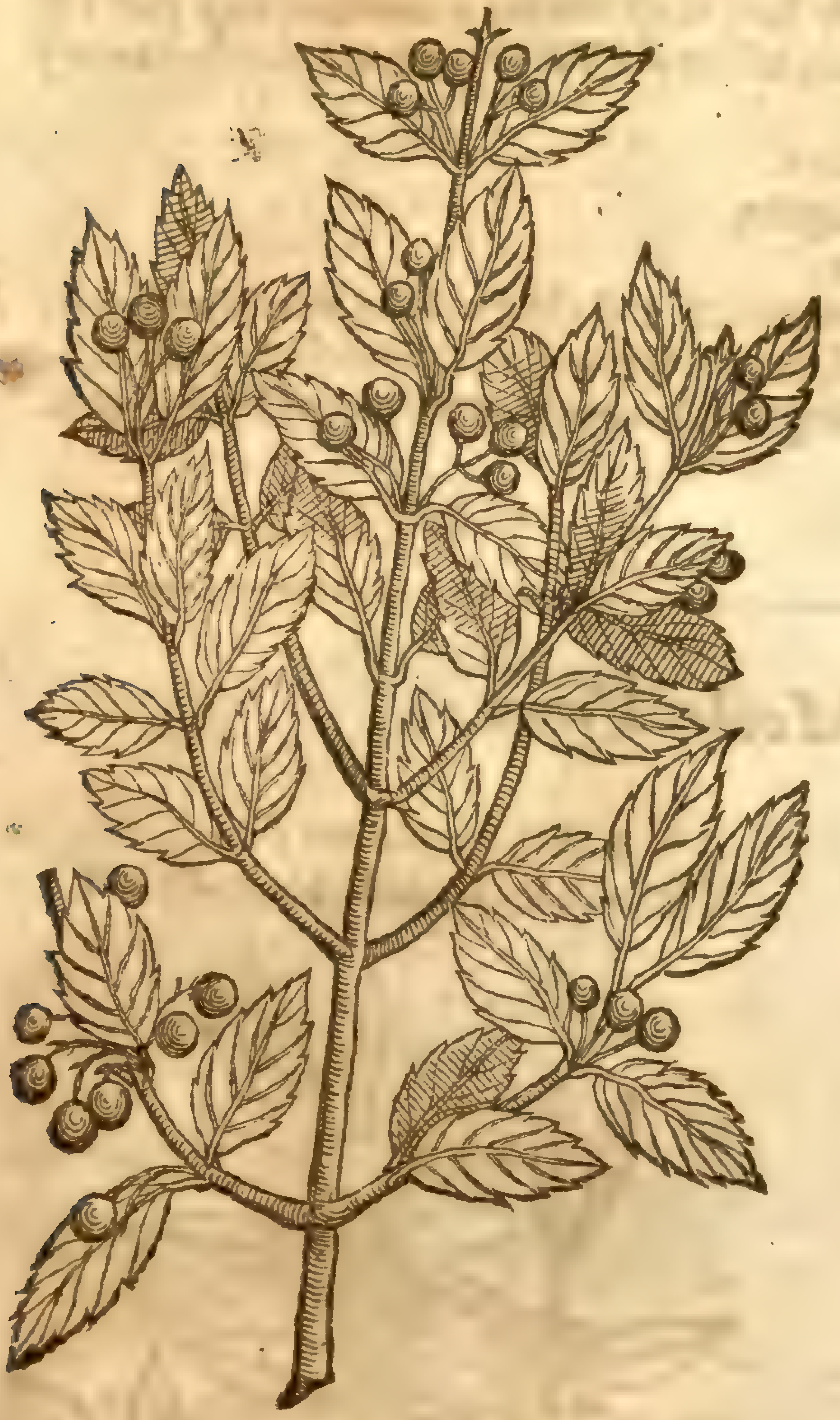
P. media, L. See Clus. 52

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Cyprus is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the ſorts or kindes thereof doe retaine, though for diſtinction ſake they paſſe vnder ſundry titles. This plant groweth like an hedge tree, ſometimes as big as a Pomegranate tree, beſet with ſlender twiggy boughes which are garniſhed with leaues growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, ſofter, and of a green colour: from the boſomes of theſe leaues come forth great bunches of ſmall white floures, of a pleaſanr ſweet ſmell: which being vaded, there ſucceed cluſters of blacke berries very like the berries of the Alder tree.

2 The ſecond Cyprus, called alſo *Phillyrea latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leaues,

3 *Phillyrea ſerrata 2.Cluſij.*
The ſecond toothed Priuet of *Cluſius.*



leaues, floures, and fruit ; and the difference is this, that the leaues of this plant are broader, but in faculty they are like.

3 This kinde of Priuet riſeth vp like an hedge buſh, of the height of fiue or ſix cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, coue-red with a whitiſh barke; whereon are ſet leaues ſomewhat broad, jagged on the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, and of a deepe greene colour: among which come forth the flours, which neither my Author nor my ſelfe haue ſeene: the berries grow vpon ſmall foot-ſtalkes, for the moſt part three together, being round, and of the bigneſſe of pepper graines, or Myrtle berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in Syria neere the city Aſcalon, and were found by our induſtrious *Pena* in the mountaines neere Narbone and Montpelier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barne-Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honourable the Earle of Eſſex: I haue them growing in my garden likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſhoot forth in the firſt of the Spring: the floures ſhew themſelues in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Priuet is called in Greeke, κύπρος, and in Latine alſo *Cyprus*: they may be named in Engliſh, Eaſterlin Priuet, and Mock-Priuet, for the reaſon following: they are deceiued who taking *Pliny* for their Author, do thinke that it is *Ligustrum*, or our Weſterne Priuet, as we haue ſhewed in the former chapter, it is the Arabians *Alcanna*, or *Henne*: and it is alſo called of the Turkes *Henne* euen at this preſent time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of theſe kindes of Priuet haue a binding quality, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedy againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings.

B The decoction thereof is good againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

C The ſame being ſtamped and ſteeped in the juyce of Mullen and laid on, do make the haire red, as *Dioſcorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not onely the haire, but alſo the nether parts of mans body and nailes likewiſe are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turks.

D The floures being moiſtned in vineger and applied to the temples aſſwage head-ache.

E There is alſo made of theſe an oile called *Oleum Cyprinum*, ſweet of ſmell, and good to heate and ſupple the ſinewes.

Chap. 59. *Of baſtard Priuet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This ſhrubby tree, called *Macaleb*, or *Mahaleb*, is alſo one of the Priuets: it riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damſon or Bulleſſe tree, hauing many vpright ſtalkes and ſpreading branches: whereon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the *Phillyrea* of *Cluſius* deſcription: amongſt which come forth moſſie floures of a white colour, and of a perfect

ſweet ſmell, growing in cluſters, many hanging vpon one ſtem, which the Grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, green at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard ſtone within, in which lies a kernell.

2 *Geſner* and *Matthiolus* haue ſet forth another *Macaleb*, being alſo another baſtard Priuet. It groweth to a ſmall hedge tree, hauing many green branches ſet with round leaues like thoſe of the Elme tree, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: the flours are like thoſe of the precedent, the fruit, or rather the kernell thereof, is as hard as a bead of Corall, ſomwhat round, and of a ſhining blacke colour; which the cunning French perſumers do bore thorow, making thereof bracelets, chaines, and ſuch like trifling toyes, which they ſend into England, ſmeared ouer with ſome odde ſweet Compound or other, and they are here ſold vnto our curious ladies and gentlewomen for rare & ſtrange Pomanders, for great ſummes of mony.

Prunus mahaleb, L.
[illegible]

1 *Phillyria arbor, verior Macaleb.*
Baſtard Privet.

2 *Macaleb Geſneri.*
Corall Privet.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouſe and ſundry other places. They are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures bud forth in the Spring: the fruit is ripe in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

This baſtard Privet is that tree which diuers ſuſpect to be that *Mahaleb* or *Machaleb* of which *Avicen* writeth, *cap.* 478. and which alſo *Serapio* ſpeaketh of out of *Meſue*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie thereby, ſeeing that *Avicen* hath deſcribed it without marks. Notwithſtanding this is taken to be the ſame of moſt writers, and thoſe of the beſt. We may call it in Engliſh, Baſtard Privet, or Corall, or Pomander Privet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

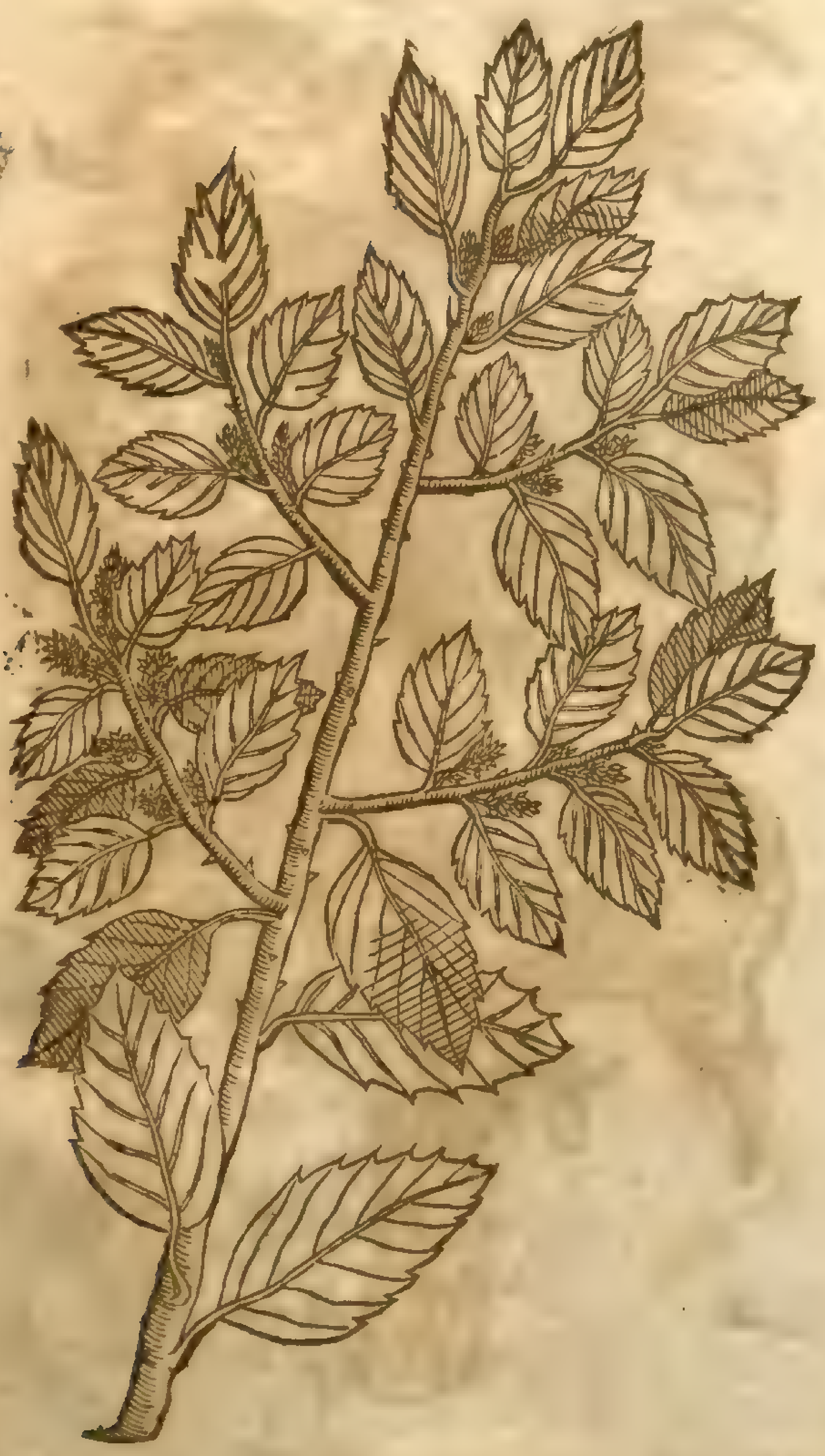
Concerning this baſtard Privet we haue learned as yet no vſe thereof in phyſicke. The kernels A that are found in the ſtones or fruit, as they be like in taſte to thoſe of Cherries, ſo be they alſo anſwerable to them in temperature; for they are of a temperat heate, and gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the ſtone: more wee haue not to write than hath been ſpoken in the deſcription.

Chap. 60. *Of the fruitleſſe Privet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

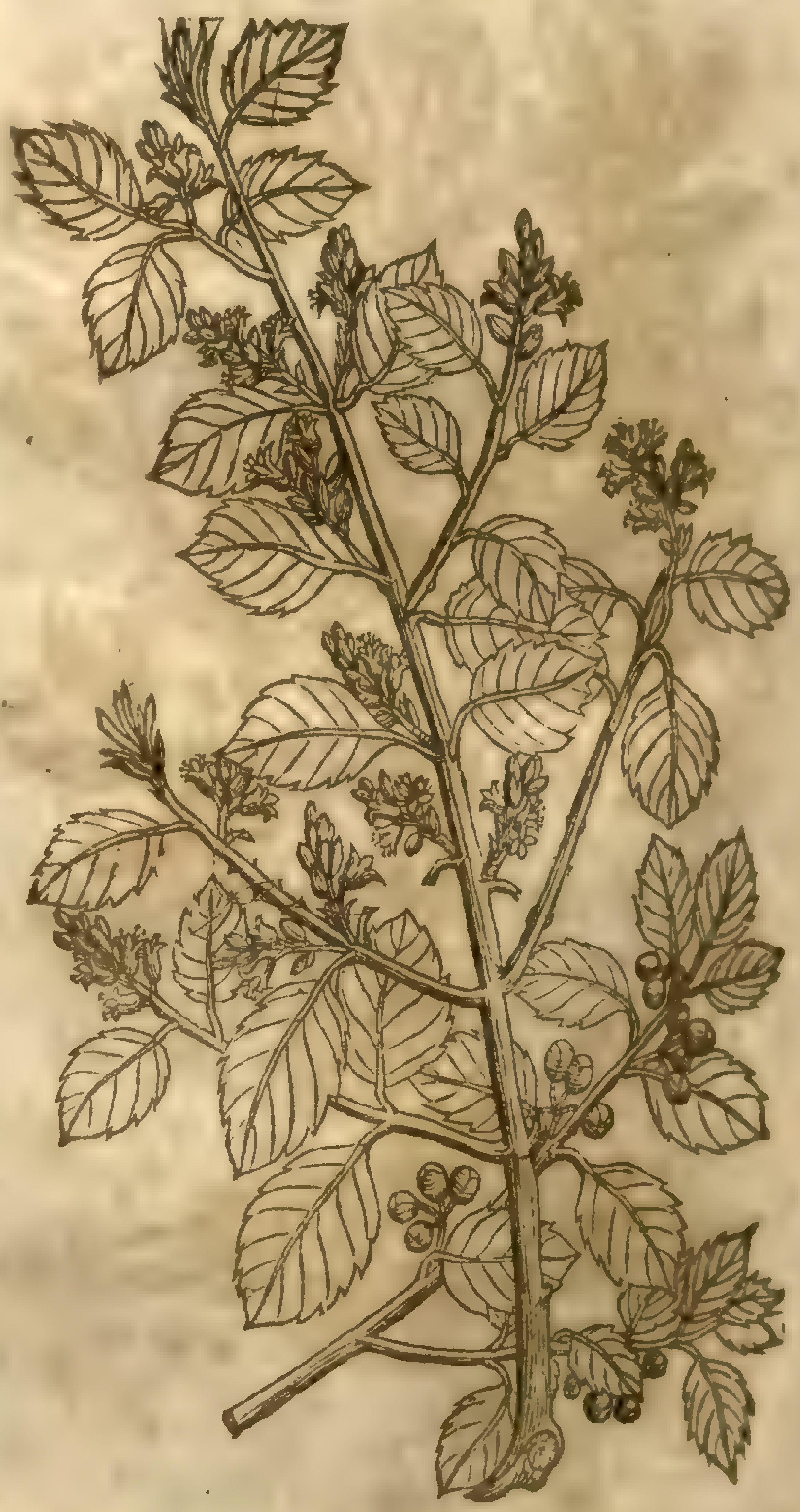
1 This ſhrubby buſh, called of *Pliny* and *Cluſius*, *Alaternus*, growes vp to a ſmal hedge tree, in forme like vnto a baſtard Privet, but the leaues are more like thoſe of *Ilex* or French Oke, yet ſtiffer and rounder than thoſe of *Macaleb*: among which come forth tufts of greeniſh yellow floures like thoſe of the Lentisk tree: vnder and among the leaues come forth the berries, like thoſe of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are contained two kernels like the acines or ſtones of the Grape.

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*
Fruitleſſe Privet.



Rhamnus alaternus, L. a
male, Smt

2 *Alaternus humilior.*
The lower fruitleſſe Privet.



(Rhamnus alaternus, L. [illegible]
male, Smt

2 The ſecond kinde of *Alaternus* is likewiſe a fruitleſſe kinde of Privet, hauing narrow leaues ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges; from the boſoms whereof come forth ſmall herby colored flours, which being vaded, the fruit ſucceedeth, whereof *Avicen* ſpeaketh, calling it *Fagaras*, being a fruit in bigneſſe & form like thoſe in ſhops called *Cocculus Indi*, and may be the ſame, for any thing that hath bin written to the contrary. This fruit hangs as it were in a darke aſh coloured skin or huske, which incloſeth a ſlender ſtiffe ſhell like the ſhell of a nut, couered with a thin or black filme, whether it be the fruit of this plant it is not cenſured; notwithſtanding you ſhall find the figure hereof among the Indian fruits, by the name *Fagaras*.

‡ This hath ſhorter branches and rounder leaues than the former: the floures are larger, and greener, to which ſucceed fruit cluſtering together, firſt green, then red, and afterwards blacke, and conſiſting of three kernels. It floures in February and the beginning of March, and growes in ſundry places of Spain. The fruit of this is not the *Fagaras*, neither doth the *Fagaras* mentioned by our Author any way agree with the *Cocculus Indi* of the ſhops, as ſhal be ſhewed hereafter in their fit places. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants grow in the ſhadowy woods of France, and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

The Time anſwereth the reſt of the Priuets.

¶ *The Names.*

Alaternus of *Pliny* is the ſame *Phillyrea* which *Theophraſtus* hath written of by the name *Philyca*: and *Bellonius* alſo, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 42. of his Singularities, and the people of Candy call it *Elæprinon*: the Portugals, *Caſca*: in French, *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in Engliſh, barren or fruitleſſe Privet: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought it to beare fruit, which at this day is called *Fagaras*: with vs, *Cocculus Indi*, as we haue ſaid. ‡ I can by no meanes approue of the Engliſh name here giuen by our Author; but iudge the name of Euer-green Privet (giuen it by Mr *Parkinſon*) to be much more fitting to the thing. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

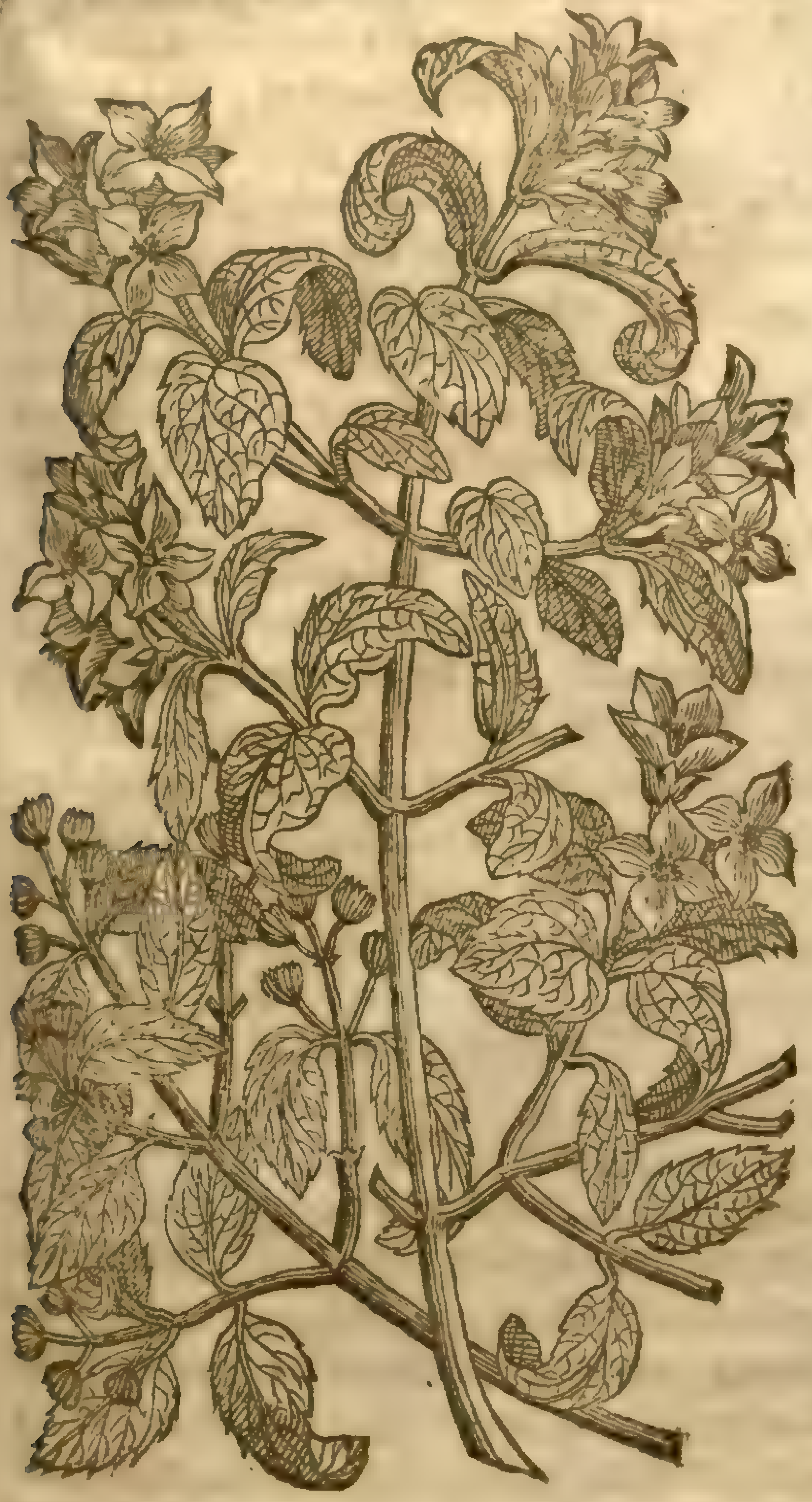
Whether the plant be vſed in medicine I cannot as yet learn: the fiſhermen of Portugall vſe to ſeethe the barke thereof in water, with the which decoction they colour their nets of a reddiſh colour, being very fit for that purpoſe: the wood alſo is vſed by Dyers to dye a dark black withall. A

CHAP. 61. *Of the white and blew Pipe Priuet.*

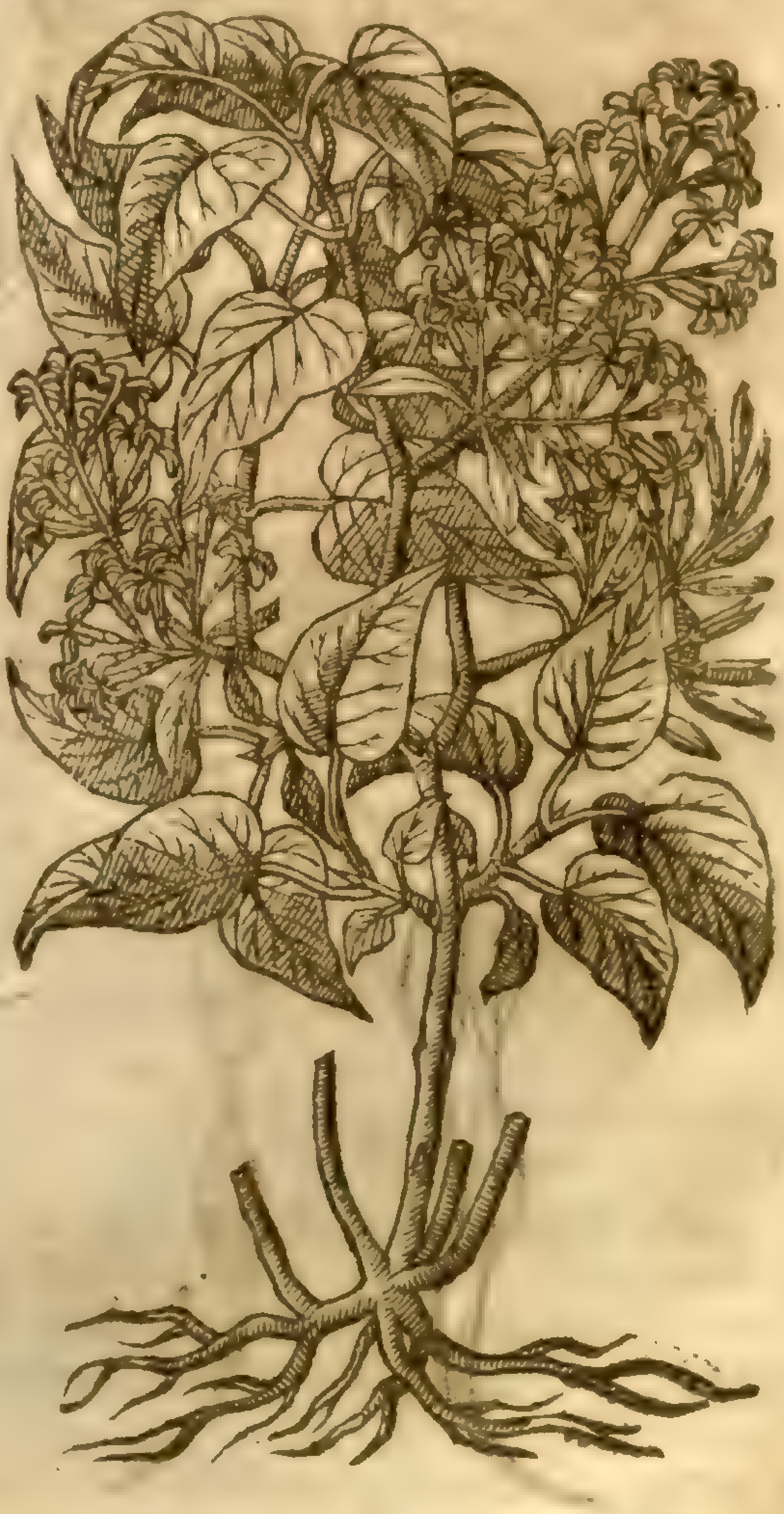
Philadelphus coronarius L. & mill. dict

S. vulgaris L. & mill. dict

1 *Syringa alba.*
White Pipe.



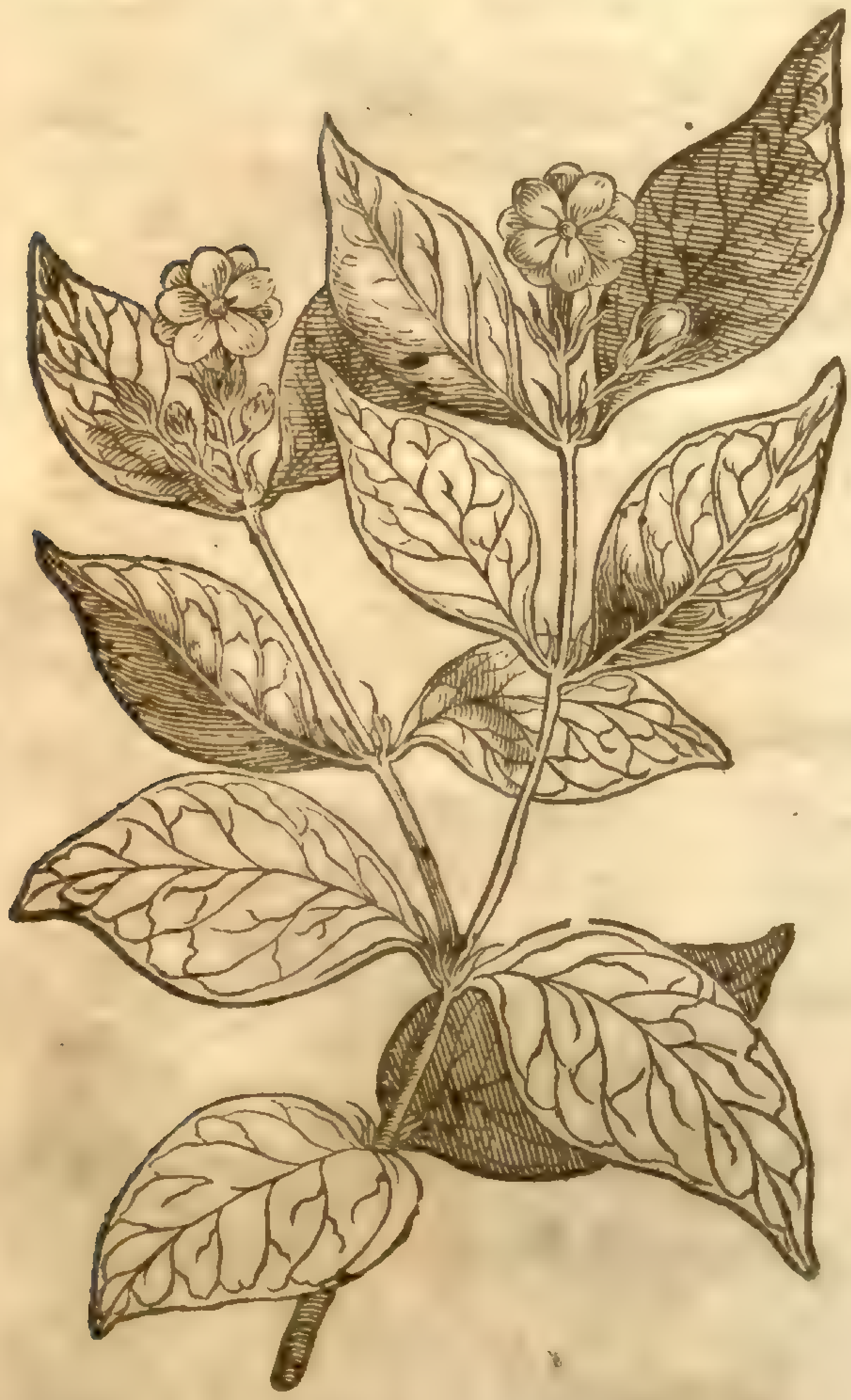
2 *Syringa cærulea.*
Blew Pipe.



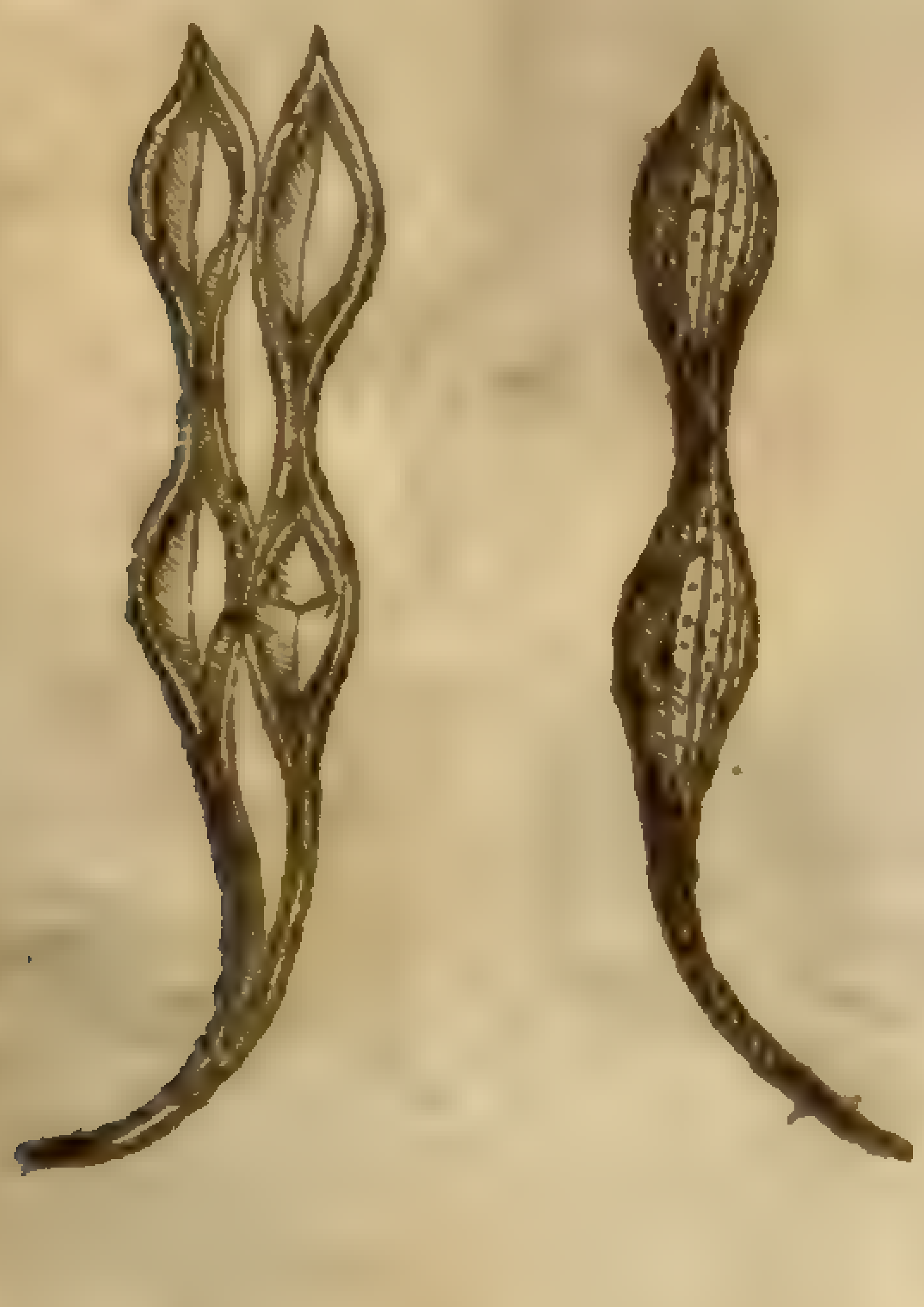
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree or buſhy ſhrub; from the root whereof ariſe many ſhoots which in ſhort time grow to be equall with the old ſtocke, whereby in a little time it increaſeth to infinit numbers, like the common Engliſh Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde, if wee conſider euery circumſtance. The branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with ſome pith or ſpongie matter in the middeſt like Elder, but leſſe in quantitie. Theſe little branches are garniſhed with ſmall crumpled leaues of the ſhape and bigneſſe of the Peare tree leaues, and very like in form: among which come forth

‡ 3 *Syringa Arabica.*
Arabian Pipe.



4 *Balanus Myrepſica, ſiue Glans vnguentaria.*
The oily Acorne.



the flours, growing in tufts, compact of four ſmall leaues of a white colour, and of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; but in my iudgment they are too ſweet, troubling and moleſting the head in very ſtrange manner. I once gathered the floures and layed them in my chamber window, which ſmelled more ſtrongly after they had lien together a few houres, with ſuch an vnacquainted ſauor that they awaked me out of ſleepe, ſo that I could not reſt till I had caſt them out of my chamber. The floures being vaded, the fruit follows, which is ſmall, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow toward the ſtalke, and black when it is ripe, wherein is contained a ſlender long ſeed. The root hereof ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad in the ground after the manner of the roots of ſuch ſhrubby trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewiſe in manner of a ſmall hedge tree, with many ſhoots riſing from the root like the former, as our common Privet doth, whereof it is a kind. The branches haue a ſmall quantity of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke blacke greeniſh barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene, and crumpled or turned vp like the brimmes of a hat, in ſhape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the flours, of an exceeding faire blew colour, compact of many ſmal floures in the form of a bunch of grapes: each floure is in ſhew like thoſe of *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, conſiſting of four parts like a little ſtar, of an exceeding ſweet ſauour or ſmell, but not ſo ſtrong as the former. When theſe floures be gon there ſucceed flat cods, and ſomwhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thinne membrane or filme in the middeſt, wherein are ſeeds almoſt foure ſquare, narrow, and ruddy.

‡ 3 This (which *Cluſius* ſetteth forth by the name of *Iaſminum Arabicum*, or *Syringa Arabica*) groweth ſome two or three cubits high, diuided into many ſlender branches, whereon by couples at each joint ſtand leaues like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but thinner, and not ſnipt about the edges. On the tops of the branches grow the floures, wholly white, conſiſting of nine, tenne, or twelue leaues ſet in two ranks: theſe floures are ſweet, hauing a ſent as it were compounded of the Spaniſh Iaſmine and Orenge flours. It is a tender plant, and may be graffed on the common Iaſmine, whereon it thriues well, and floures moſt part of the Summer. It groweth plentifully in Egypt; and *Proſper Alpinus* is thought to mention this by the name of *Sambac Arabum, ſiue Gelſeminum Arabicum*. ‡

4 *Glans vnguentaria*, or the oily Acorne, is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bigneſſe of an Haſell nut; out of the kernell whereof, no otherwiſe than out of bitter Almonds, is preſſed an oily juyce, which is vſed in pretious Oyntments, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth. Neither is it in our time wholly rejected; for the oile of this Fruit mixed with ſweete Odours ſerueth to perfume

gloues and diuers other things,and is vulgarly known by the name of oile of Ben.

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe trees grow not wild in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill and May,but as yet they haue not borne any fruit in my garden,though in Italy and Spain their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Phyſitians call the firſt *Syringa*,or rather Σύριγξ,that is to ſay,a Pipe,becauſe the ſtalkes and branches therof when the pith is taken out are hollow like a Pipe: it is alſo many times ſyrnamed *Candida* or white,or *Syringa Candida flore*,or Pipe with a white floure, becauſe it ſhould differ from *Lillach*,which is ſomtimes named *Syringa cærulea*,or blew Pipe: in Engliſh,white Pipe.

Blew Pipe the later phyſitians, as we haue ſaid,do name *Lillach* or *Lilach*: of ſome,*Syringa cærulea*,or blew Pipe: moſt do expound the word *Lillach*,and call it *Ben*: *Serapio's* and the Arabians *Ben* is *Glans Vnguentaria*, which the Grecians name Βάλανος Μυρεψική: from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: amongſt other differences it is very apparant that *Lillach* bringeth forth no nut, howſoeuer *Matthiolus* doth falſly picture it with one; for it hath only a little cod,the ſeed whereof hath in it no oile at all. The figure of the *Balanus Myrepſica* we haue thought good to inſert in this Chapter,for want of a more conuenient roome.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the vſe and faculties of theſe herbs neither we our ſelues haue found out any thing, nor learned ought of others.

‡ *Balanus Myrepſica* taken in the quantity of a dram cauſeth vomit;drunk with *Hydromel* it purgeth by the ſtoole,and is hurtfull to the ſtomacke. A

The oile preſſed out of this fruit,which is vſually termed oile of Ben,as it hath no good or pleaſing ſmell,ſo hath it no ill ſent,neither doth it become rancide by age, which is the reaſon that it is much vſed by Perfumers. B

The oile ſmoothes the skin,ſoftens and diſſolues hardneſſe,and conduces to the cure of all cold affects of the ſinues: and it is good for the pain and noiſe in the ears,being mixt with gooſe greaſe, and ſo dropped in warme in a ſmall quantitie. ‡ C

Chap. 62. *Of Widow-waile or Spurge Olive.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Widow-waile is a ſmall ſhrub about two cubits high. The ſtalke is of a woody ſubſtance, branched with many ſmall twigs full of little leaues like Privet,but ſmaller and blacker: on the ends whereof grow ſmall pale yellow floures; whith being paſt, there ſucceedeth a three cornered berry like the Tithymales,for which cauſe it was called *Tricoccos*, that is, three berried *Chamælea*. Theſe berries are green at the firſt,red afterward,and brown when they be withered, and contain in them an oily fatneſſe like that of the Oliue,being of an hot biting taſt,and burning the mouth as do both the leaues and rinde. The root is hard and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in moſt vntilled grounds in Italy and Languedoc in France, in rough and deſart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

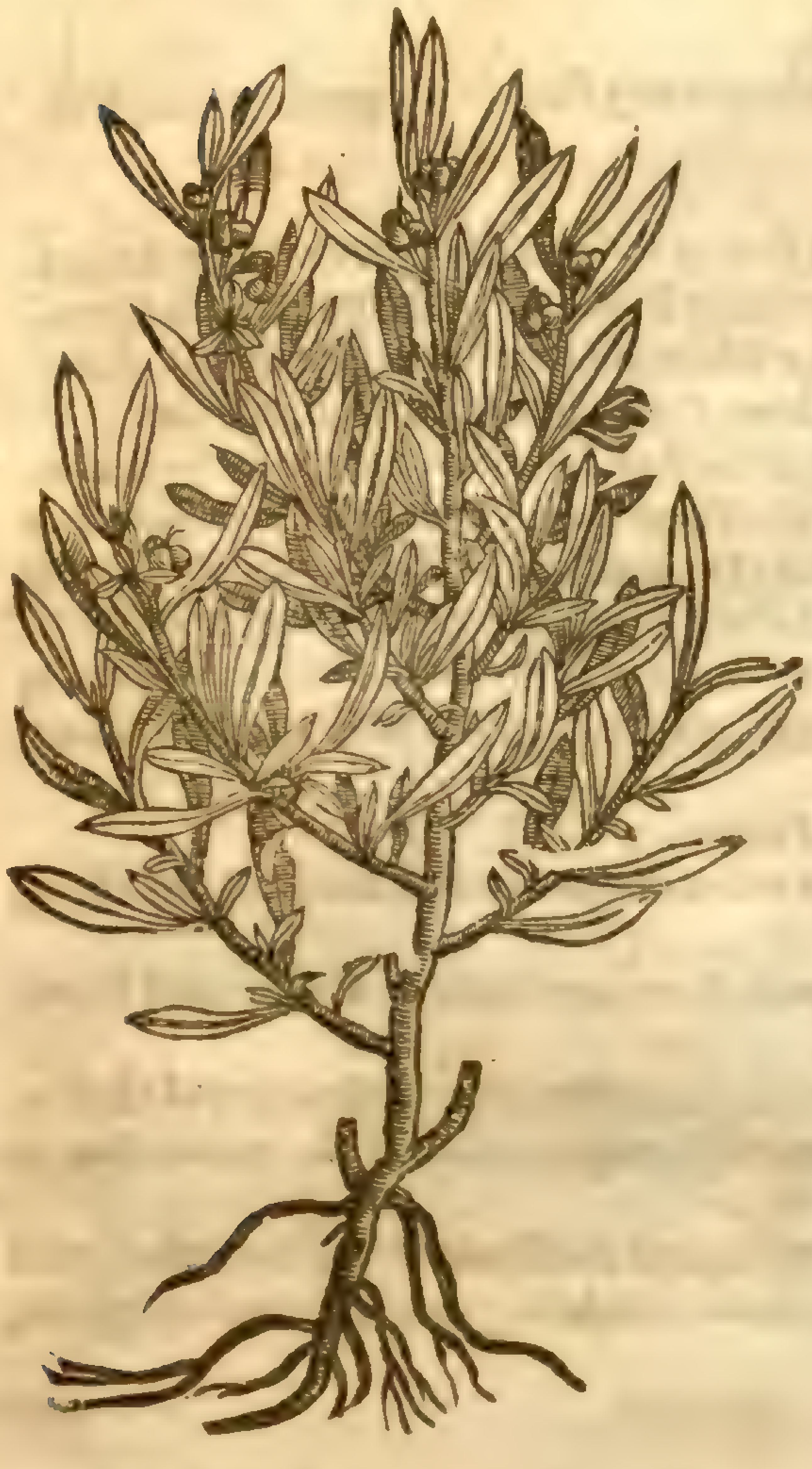
It is alwaies green: the ſeed is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it χαμελαία, as though they ſhould ſay low or ſhort Oliue tree: the Latines,*Oleago*,& *Oleaſtellus*,and likewiſe *Citocacium*: it is alſo named of diuers,*Olivella*,as *Matthiolus Sylvaticus* ſaith: it is called in Engliſh, Widow-waile,*quia facit viduas*.

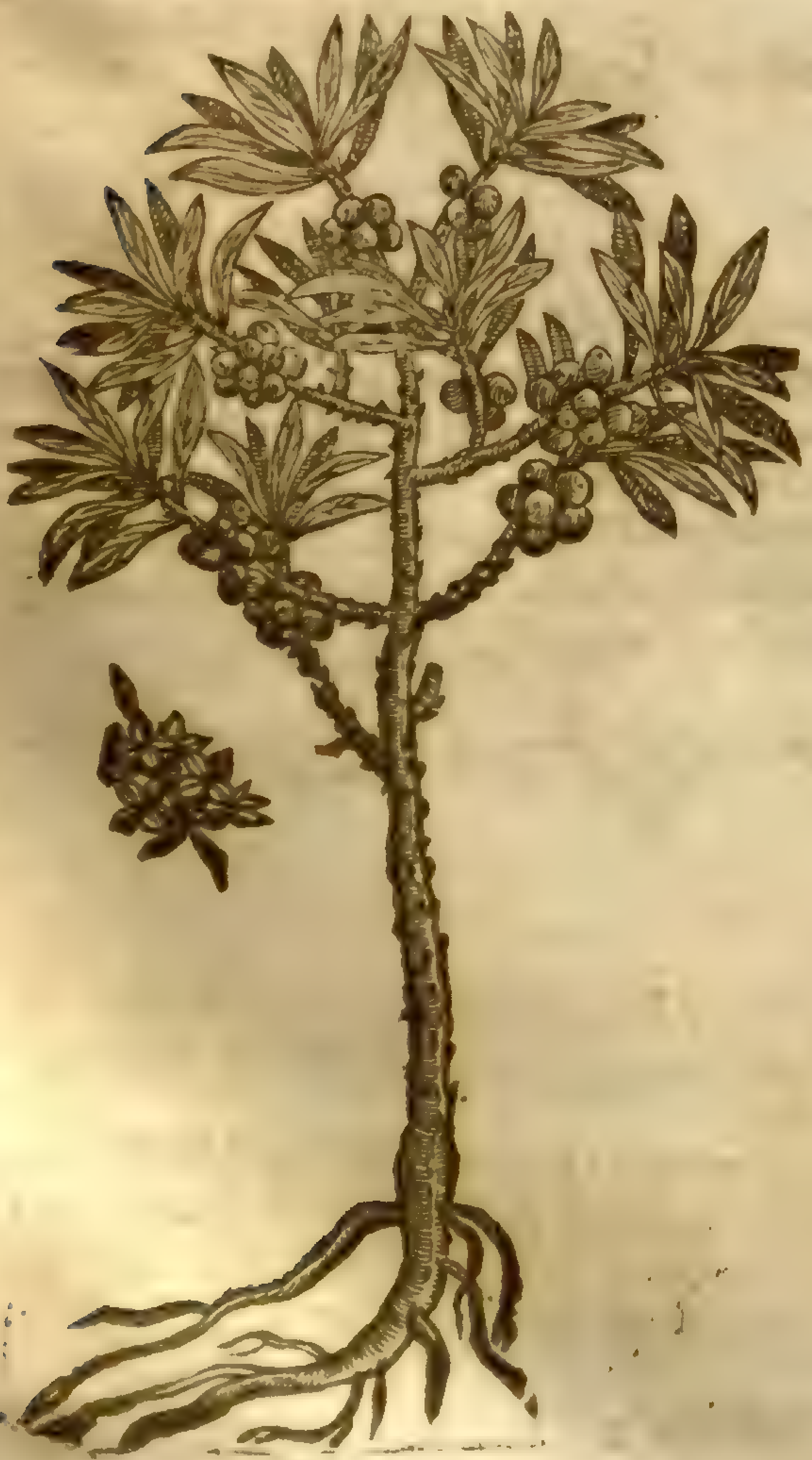
The fruit is named of diuers, Κόκκος κνίδιος: in Latine,*Coccus cnidius*: but he is deceiued,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,that nameth the fruit of Spurge Olive,*Coccus cnidius*. *Avicen* and *Serapio* call *Chamælea* or Spurge Olive, *Mezereon*; vnder which name notwithſtanding they haue alſo contained both the Chamæleons or Carlines,and ſo haue they confounded *Chamælea* or Spurge Olive with the Carlines,and likewiſe *Thymælea* or Spurge flax.

Chamælea Arabum Tricoccos.
Widow-waile.



Cneorum tricoccum, L. [illegible]

Chamælea Germanica, ſive Mezereon.
Spurge Flax, or the dwarfe Bay.



Daphne mezereum, L. [illegible]

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge olive, as we haue ſaid, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, purge both flegme and choler, eſpecially taken in pils, ſo that two parts of Wormwood be mixed with one of Spurge Olive, and made vp into pills with Mede or honied water: they melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

Meſue alſo hath a deſcription of pils of the leaues of *Mezereon*, that is, *Chamælea* or ſpurge Olive (yet *Sylvius* expounds it *Thymælea*, or Spurge flax) but in ſtead of wormwood he taketh the outward ſubſtance of the yellow Mirobalans and *Cepula Mirobalans*, and maketh them vp with *Tereniabin*, that is, with Manna and ſoure Dates, which they call Tamarinds, diſſolued in Endive water; & appointeth the ſame leaues to be firſt tempered with very ſtrong vineger, and to be dried.

Theſe pills are commended againſt the dropſie, for they expell waterie humours, but are violent to nature; therefore wee muſt vſe them as little as may be. Further *Dioſcorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge olive beaten with hony do clenſe filthy or cruſted vlcers.

CHAP. 63.

Of Germane Olive Spurge.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The dwarfe Bay tree, called of Dutchmen *Mezereon*, is a ſmal ſhrub two cubits high the branches be tough, limber, and eaſie to bend, very ſoft to be cut: whereon grow long leaues like thoſe of Privet, but thicker & fatter: the floures appeare before the leaues, oft times in Ianuarie, cluſtering together about the ſtalks at certain diſtances, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, and of a fragrant pleaſant ſweet ſmell: after come the ſmall berries, green at the firſt, but beeing ripe of a ſhining red, and after of a darke blacke colour, of a very hot and burning taſt, inflaming the mouth and throat, with danger of choking. The root is wooddy.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This plant growes naturally in moiſt and ſhadowy woods of moſt of the Eaſt countries eſpecially about Melvin in Poland, from whence I haue had great plenty for my Garden, where they flour in the firſt of the ſpring, and ripen their fruit in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vſually called in high-Dutch, **Zeillant**, **Zeidelbaſt**, **Leuſzkraut**, and **Killerhals**: the

Apothecaries of our countrey call it *Mezereon*, but wee had rather name it *Chamælea Germanica*, or Dutch Mezereon, or it may be called Germane Olive Spurge. We haue heard that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountain Pepper. Some ſay that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant; but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter treat: but by what name it is called of the antient writers, & whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tel. It is thought to be *Cneoron album Theophraſti*, but by reaſon of his breuitie we can affirme no certaintie.

There is, ſaith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a long leaf like in forme to Spurge Olive, the blacke is full of ſubſtance like Myrtle; the low one is more white, the ſame is with ſmell, and the blacke without ſmell. The root of both, which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, wooddy, immediatly growing out of the earth, or little aboue the earth, tough; wherefore they vſe theſe to bind with, as with Oziars. They bud and floure when the Autumne Equinoctial is paſt, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophraſtus.*

The Germane Spurge Olive is not much vnlike to the Olive tree in leafe: the floure is ſweet of ſmell, the buds whereof, as we haue written, come forth after Autumne: the branches are wooddy and pliable, the root long, growing deep: all which ſhew that it hath great likeneſſe and affinitie with *Cneoron*, if it be not the very ſame.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is likewiſe in all parts extreme hot: the fruit, leaues, and rinde are very ſharpe and biting; they bite the tongue, and ſet the throat on fire.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downeward, flegme, choler, and wateriſh humours, with great violence. A

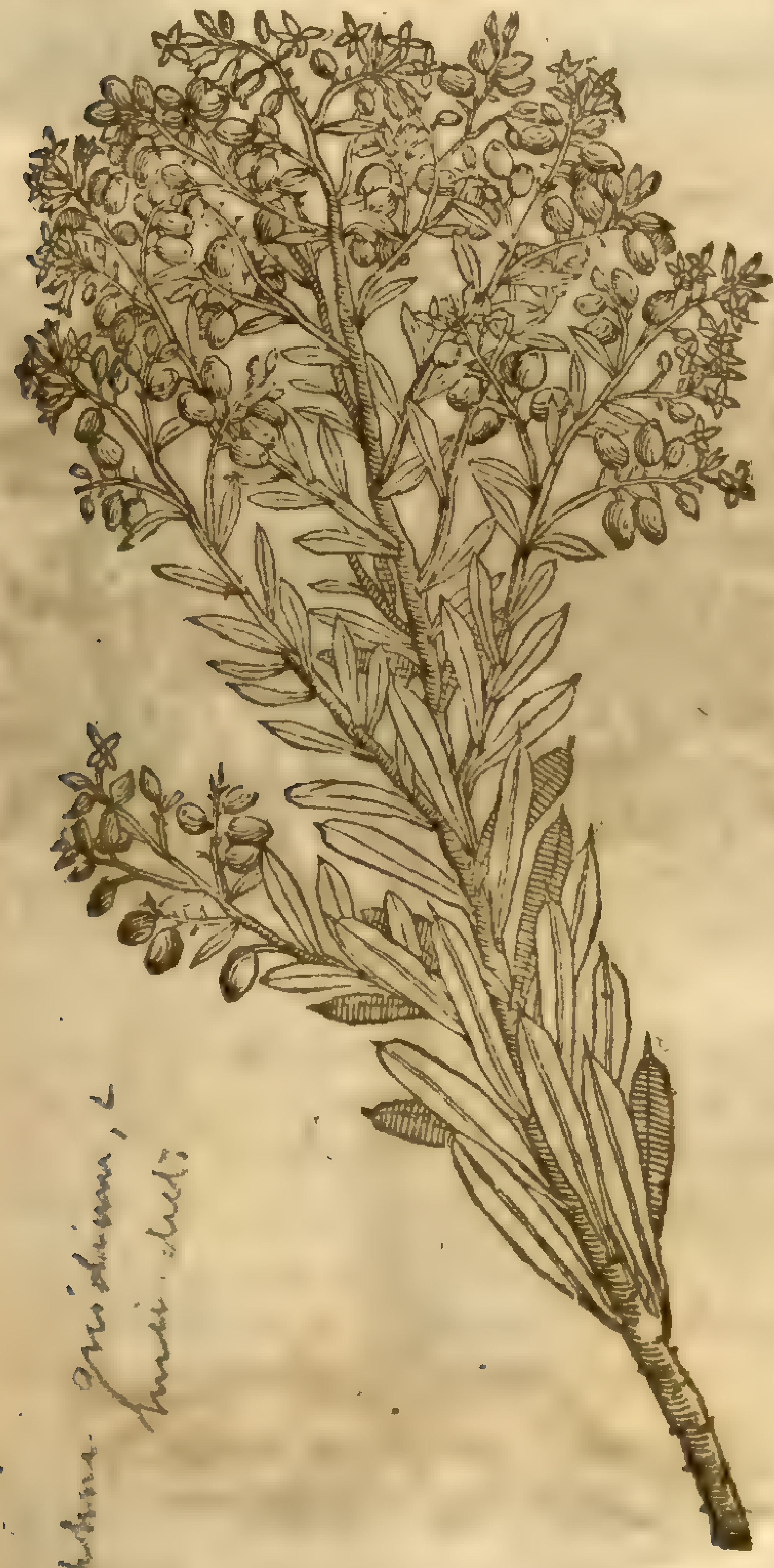
Alſo if a drunkard doe eat one graine or berry of this plant, hee cannot be allured to drinke any drinke at that time, ſuch will be the heate in his mouth and choking in the throat. B

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the body, and in nature like to the ſea Tithymale, leauing (if it be chewed) ſuch an heate and burning in the throat, that it is hard to be quenched. C

The ſhops of Germany and the Low-countries do when need requires vſe the leaues hereof in ſtead of Spurge Olive; which may be done without error, for this Germane Spurge Olive is like in vertue and operation to the other: therefore it may be vſed in ſtead therof, and prepared after the ſelfe ſame manner. D

CHAP. 64. *Of Spurge Flax.*

Thymælea.
Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow-waile.



Daphne Gnidium, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

SPurge Flax bringeth forth many ſlender branched ſprigs aboue a cubit high, couered round with long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Flax, narrower and leſſer than the leaues of Spurge Olive. The flours are white, ſmal, ſtanding on the vpper parts of the ſprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, like almoſt to the round berries of the Hawthorne; in which is a white kernell couered with a blacke skin, very hot, and burning the mouth like Mezereon. The root is hard and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in rough mountaines and vntoiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It is green at any time of the yeare, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians cal it θυμελαια: the Syrians, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, *Apolinon*: Diuers alſo *Chamælea*, but vnproperly. *Dioſcorides* ſaith the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, and the fruit *Coccos Cnidios*: notwithſtanding thoſe which *Theophraſtus* calls *Cneora* ſeeme to differ from *Thymælea*, or Spurge flax, vnleſſe *Nigrum Cneoron*

ron be *Thymalea*: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*, the one white, the other blacke. This may be called in Engliſh, Spurge flax, or mountain Widow-waile. The ſeed of *Thymalea* is called in ſhops *Granum Cnidium*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Spurge Flax is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The graines or berries, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, purge by ſiege choler, flegme, and water, if 20 graines of the inner part be drunke; but it burneth the mouth and throat: wherefore it is to be giuen with fine floure of Barly meale, or in Raiſins, or couered with clarified hony, that it may be ſwallowed.

B The ſame being ſtamped with Niter and vineger ſerueth to anoint thoſe with which can hardly ſweat.

C The leaues muſt be gathered about harueſt, and being dried in the ſhade, they are to be layd vp and reſerued.

D They that would giue them muſt beat them and take forth the ſtrings: the quantity of two ounces and two drammes put into Wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth forth watery humors: but they purge more gently if they be boiled with Lentils, and mixed with pot-herbs chopped.

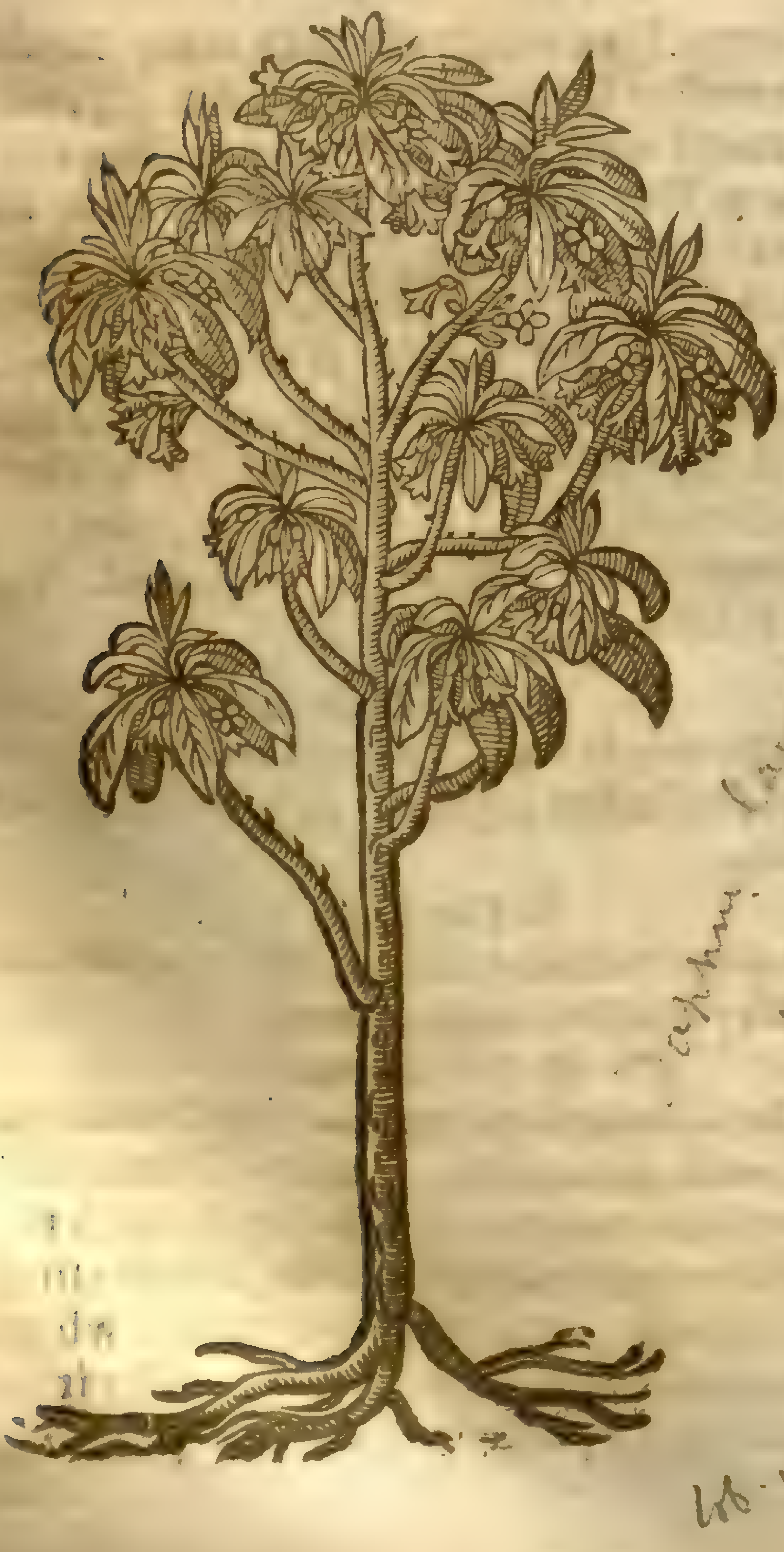
E The ſame leaues beaten to pouder and made vp into trochiskes or flat cakes with the iuyce of ſoure grapes, are reſerued for vſe.

F The herb is an enemie to the ſtomacke, which alſo deſtroyeth the birth if it be applied.

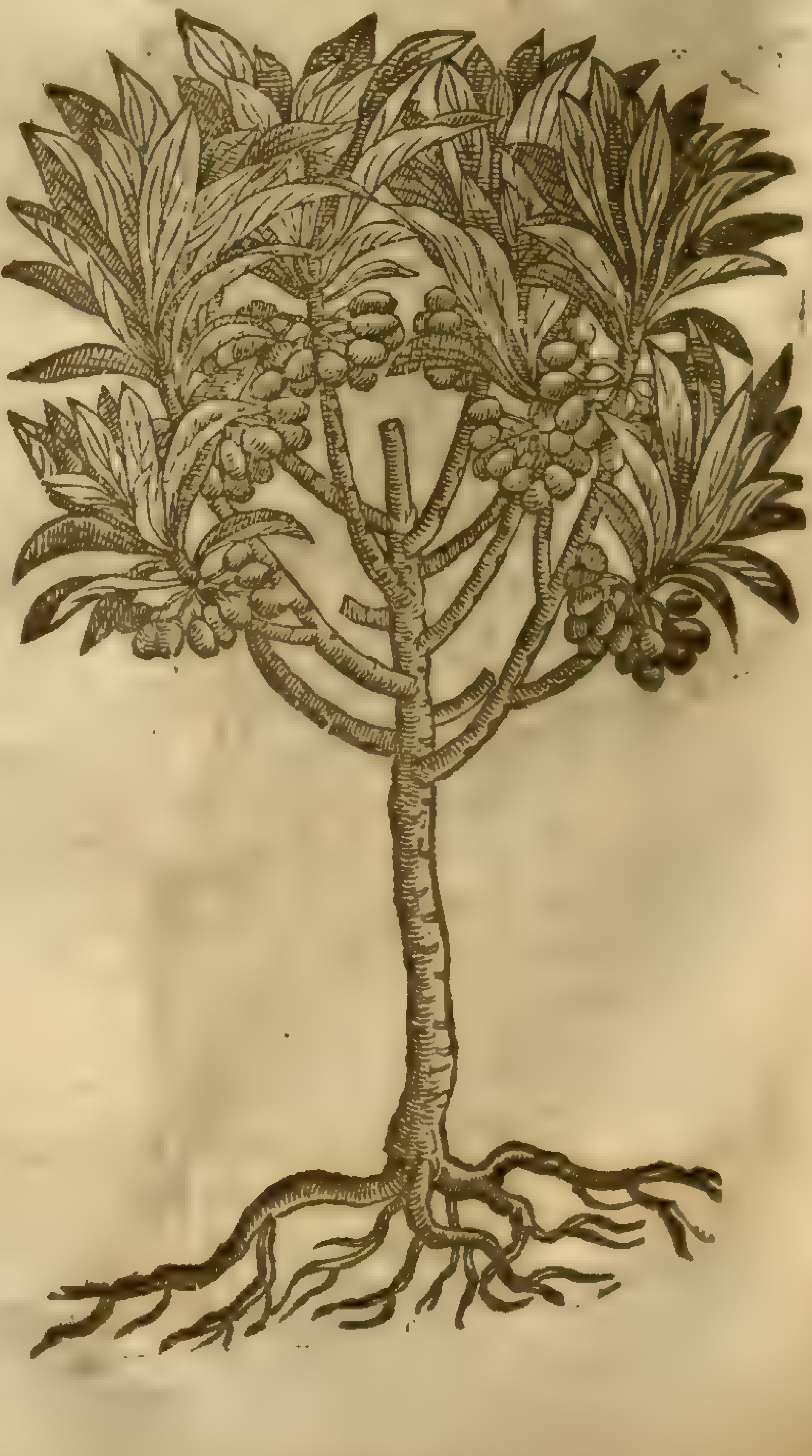
† Our Author formerly following *Tabern.* gaue two figures and deſcriptions in this Chap. but being both of one thing, I omitted the worſer figure and deſcription.

Chap. 65. *Of Spurge Laurel.*

Laureola florens.
Laurel or Spurge Laurell flouring.



Laureola cum fructu.
Laurel with his fruit.



[illegible] Laureola
[illegible]
Sp. pl. 2. 229

Lob. ic. 368

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Spurge Laurell is a ſhrub of a cubit high,oftentimes alſo of two, and ſpreadeth with many little boughes which are tough and lithy,and couered with a thicke rinde : the leaues be long,broad, groſſe,ſmooth,blackiſh green,ſhining like the leaues of Laurell,but leſſer,thicker,and without ſmell,very many at the top cluſtering together. The floures bee long,hollow,of a whitiſh greene, hanging beneath and among the leaues : the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within,which is a little longer than the ſeed of Hemp : the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is white : the root wooddy,tough,long,and diuerſly parted,growing deep : the leaues,fruit,and bark,as well of the root as of the little boughes,do with their ſharpneſſe and burning qualitie bite and inflame the tongue and throat.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found on mountaines in vntilled rough ſhadowy and wooddy places,as by the lake of Lozanna in Geneva, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze. ‡ It growes abundantly alſo in the woods in moſt parts of England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The floures bud very ſoon,a little after the Autumne Æquinoctial : they are full blown in winter or in the firſt Spring : the fruit is ripe in May and Iune ; the plant is alwaies greene, and endureth the cold ſtormes of winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Δαφνοειδὴς, of the likeneſſe it hath with the leaues of the Laurel or Bay tree: in Latine likewiſe *Daphnoides:* the later Latines for the ſame cauſe name it *Laureola*,as though they ſhould ſay *Minor Laurus* or little Laurel. It is called χαμαιδάφνη, and πέπλιον : notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne* and another *Peplion*. This ſhrub is commonly called in Engliſh, Spurge Laurell ; of diuers,Lawrell or Lowry.

Some ſay that the Italians name the berries thereof *Piper montanum*,or mountain Pepper,as alſo the berries of Dutch Mezereon : others affirme them to be called in high-Dutch alſo **Zeilant**.

It may be *Theophraſtus* his *Cneoron* ; for it is very like the Myrtle in leafe , it is alſo a branched plant,tough and pliable,hauing a deep root without ſmell,with a blacke fruit.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is like in temperature and facultie to the German Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole ſubſtance biting and extreme hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The dry or green leaues of Spurge Laurel,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,purgeth by ſiege flegmatick humors; it prouoketh vomit and bringeth downe the menſes,and being chewed it draweth water out of the head. A

It likewiſe cauſeth neeſing. Moreouer,fifteen grains of the ſeed thereof drunk are a purgation. B

Chap. 66. *Of Roſe-Bay or Oleander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Roſe bay is a ſmal ſhrub of a gallant ſhew like the Bay tree,bearing leaues thicker,greater,longer,and rougher than the leaues of the Almond tree : the flours be of a fair red colour,diuided into fiue leaues,not much vnlike a little Roſe : the cod or fruit is long like *Aſclepias* or *Vincetoxicum*,and full of ſuch white down, among which the ſeed lieth hidden:the root is long,ſmooth,and wooddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Roſe Bay is like the firſt,and differs in that, that this plant hath white floures ; but in other reſpects it is very like.

¶ The

Nerium oleander, [illegible]

1 *Nerium, ſiue Oleander.*
The Roſe Bay.

2 *Nerium flore albo.*
The Roſe Bay with white flours.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in Italy and other hot regions by riuers and the ſea ſide: I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

In my garden they floure in Iuly and Auguſt: the cods be ripe afterwards.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is named in Greeke Νήριον, by *Nicander*, Νήρις: in Latine likewiſe *Nerion* and alſo *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to ſay, *Roſea arbor*, or *Roſea Laurus*: in ſhops, *Oleander*: in Italian, *Oleandro*: in Spaniſh, *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alendro*: in French, *Roſagine*: in Engliſh, Roſe tree, Roſe-Bay, Roſe Bay tree, and Oleander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This tree being outwardly applied, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a digeſting facultie: but if it be inwardly taken it is deadly and poiſonſome, not only to men, but alſo to moſt kindes of beaſts.

B The flours and leaues kill dogs, aſſes, mules, and very many other foure footed beaſts: but if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.

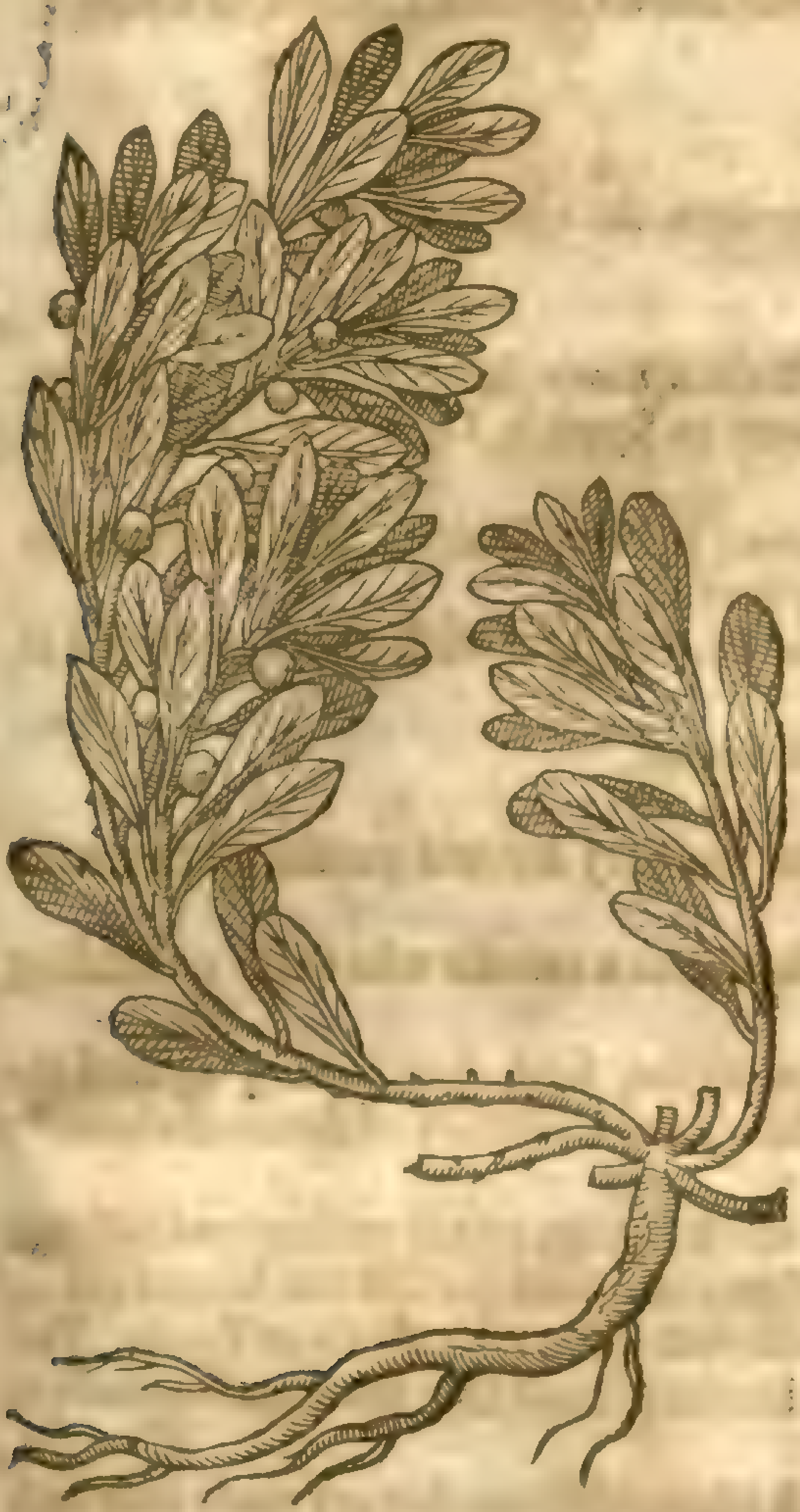
C The weaker ſort of Cattell, as ſheep and goats, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue been ſteeped, are ſure to die.

Chap. 67. *Of dwarfe Roſe Bay.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dwarfe *Nerium* or Roſe Bay hath leaues which for the moſt part are alwaies green, rough, and ſmall, of a pale yellow colour like Box, far leſſer than Oleander: the whole plant is of a ſhrubby ſtature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtand vpright without help; his branches are couered and ſet full of ſmall floures, of a ſhining ſkarlet or crimſon colour, growing vpon the

Chamærhodendros Alpigena.
Dwarſe Roſe Bay.



the hills as you goe from Trent to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a ſcarlet colored carpet, of an odoriferous ſauor and delectable aſpect; which being fallen, there commeth ſeed and faire berries like Aſparagus.

¶ *The Place.*

The place and time are expreſſed in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

This may be called in Engliſh, dwarf roſe Bay of the Alps. I find nothing extant of the vertues, but am conſtrained to leaue the reſt vnto your owne diſcretion.

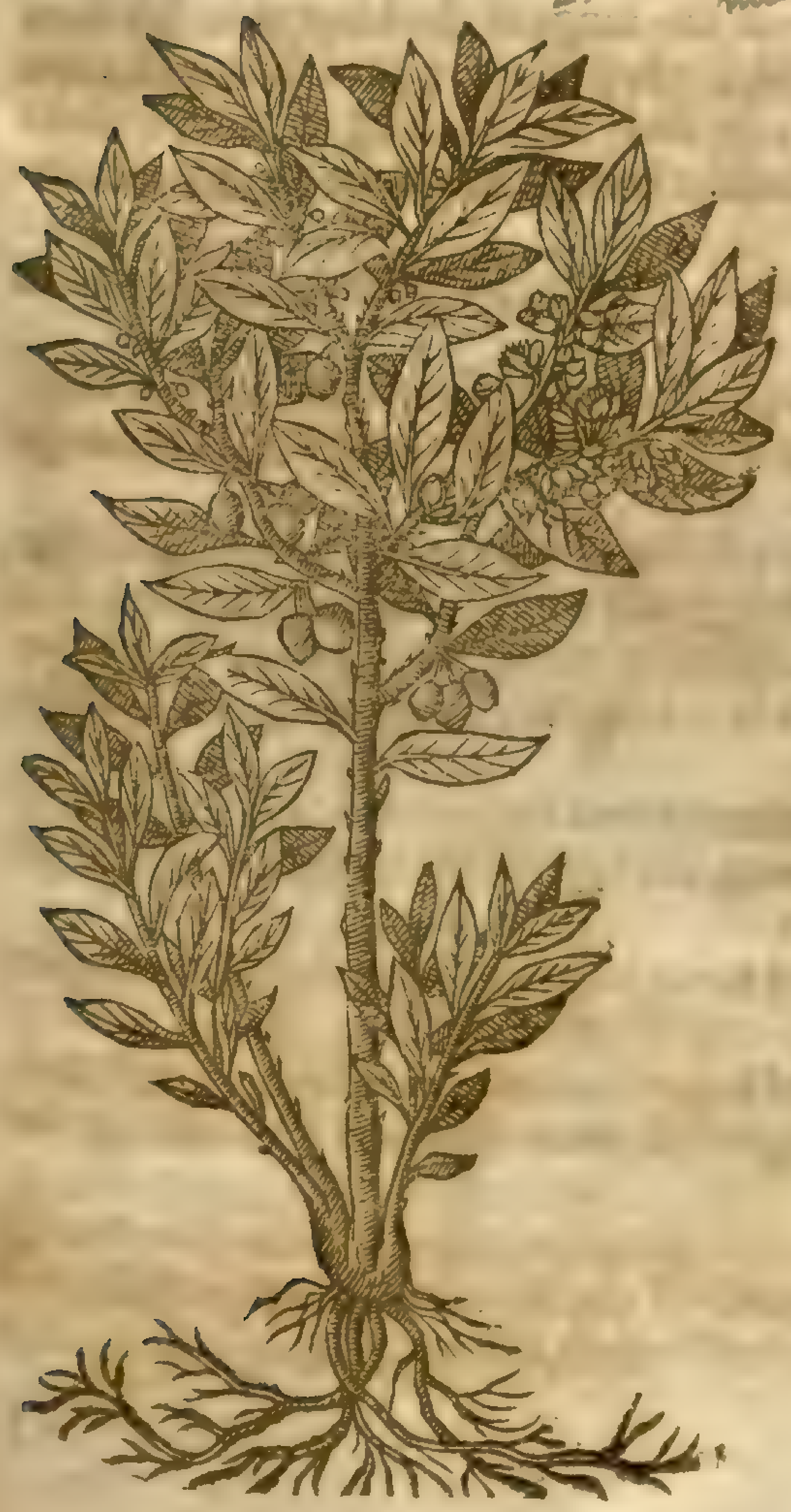
† The other plant of our Author, formerly deſcribed in this Chapter in the ſecond place, by the name of *Chamærododendros montana*, I haue here omitted, becauſe he ſet it forth before by the name of *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum*, giuing two figures and one deſcription, in the 12 and 13 places of the 8 Chap. of this 3 Booke.

Chap. 68.

Of the Bay or Lawrel Tree.

Laurus.
The Bay tree.

L. nobilis, L.
mill. dict.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Bay or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a mean bigneſſe: it is full of boughes, couered with a green barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour green, ſweetly ſmelling, and in taſte ſomewhat bitter. The flours alongſt the boughes and leaues are of a green colour; the beries are more long than round, and be couered with a blacke rinde or pill: the kernell within is clouen into two parts like that of the Peach and almond, and other ſuch, of a brown yellowiſh color, ſweet of ſmell, in taſte ſomewhat bitter, with a little ſharp or biting qualitie.

2 There is alſo a certaine other kinde hereof more like a ſhrub, ſending forth out of the roots many off-ſprings; which notwithſtanding growes not ſo high as the former, and the barkes of the boughes be ſomewhat red; the leaues be alſo tenderer, & not ſo hard; in other things not vnlike.

Theſe two Bay trees *Dioſcorides* was not ignorant of; for he ſaith that the one is narrow leafed, and the other broader or rather harder leafed, which is more like.

¶ *The Place.*

The Laurell or Bay tree groweth naturally in ly in Spaine and ſuch hot regions: we plant and ſet it in gardens, defending it from cold at the beginning of March eſpecially.

I haue not ſeen any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Suevia, Poland, Livonia, or Ruſſia, or in any of thoſe cold countries where I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Place.*

The Bay tree groweth green winter and ſummer: it floureth in the ſpring, and the black fruit is ripe in October.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke δάφνη: in Latine, *Laurus*: in Italian, *Lauro*: in high-Dutch, **Loorbeerbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Laurusboom**: in French, *Laurier*: in Spaniſh, *Laurel*, *Lorel*, and *Laueriero*: in Engliſh, Laurel or Bay tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke δαφνίδες: in Latine, *Lauri baccæ*: in high-Dutch, **Looerbeeren**: in low-Dutch, **Bakeleer**: in Spaniſh, *Vayas*: in Engliſh, Bay berries.

The Poets feigne that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, *Lado* his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The berries and leaues of the Bay tree, ſaith *Galen*, are hot and very dry, and yet the berries more than the leaues.

B The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath alſo a certain aſtrictiue or binding qualitie.

C The berries with Hony or Cute are good in a licking medicine, ſaith *Dioſcorides*; againſt the Ptyſicke or conſumption of the lungs, difficultie of breathing, and all kindes of fluxes or rheumes about the cheſt.

D Bay berries taken in wine are good againſt the bitings and ſtingings of any venomous beaſt, and againſt all venom and poiſon: they clenſe away the morphew: the juice preſſed out hereof is a remedie for pain in the eares, and deafneſſe, if it be dropped in with old wine and oile of Roſes. This is alſo mixed with ointments that are good againſt weariſomneſſe, and that heate and diſcuſſe or waſte away humors.

E Bay berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and ſuch like medicines that are made to refreſh ſuch people as are growne ſluggiſh and dull by means of taking opiate medicines, or ſuch as haue any venomous or poiſonous qualitie in them.

F They are good alſo againſt cramps and drawing together of ſinues.

G We in our time do not vſe the beries for the infirmities of the lungs or cheſt, but miniſter them againſt the diſeaſes of the ſtomacke, liuer, ſpleen, and bladder: they warme a cold ſtomacke, cauſe concoction of raw humours, ſtirre vp a decayed appetite, take away the loathing of meat, open the ſtopping of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoke vrin, bring downe the menſes, and driue forth the ſecondine.

H The oile preſſed out of theſe, or drawne forth by decoction, doth in ſhort time take away ſcabs and ſuch like filth of the skin.

I It cureth them that are beaten blacke and blew, and that be bruiſed by ſquats and falls: it remoueth blacke and blew ſpots and congealed bloud, and digeſteth and waſteth away the humours gathered about the grieued part.

K *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the leaues are good for the diſeaſes of the mother and bladder, if a bath be made thereof to bathe and ſit in: that the greene leaues doe gently binde, that being applied they are good againſt the ſtingings of waſps and Bees: that with barley meale parched and bread they aſſwage all kinde of inflammations: and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the ſtomacke, but procure vomit.

L The berries of the Bay tree ſtamped with a little Scammonie and ſaffron, and labored in a mortar with vineger and oile of Roſes to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and forepart of the head, do greatly ceaſe the pain of the megrim.

M It is reported that common drunkards were accuſtomed to eat in the morning faſting two leaues thereof againſt drunkenneſſe.

N The later Phyſitions do often vſe to boile the leaues of Laurell with diuers meats, eſpecially fiſhes, and by ſo doing there hapneth no deſire of vomiting, but the meat ſeaſoned herewith becommeth more ſauorie and better for the ſtomacke.

O The barke of the root of the Bay tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breakes the ſtone and driueth forth grauell: it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and all other ſtoppings of the inward parts: which thing alſo *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, adding, That it kils the child in the mothers wombe.

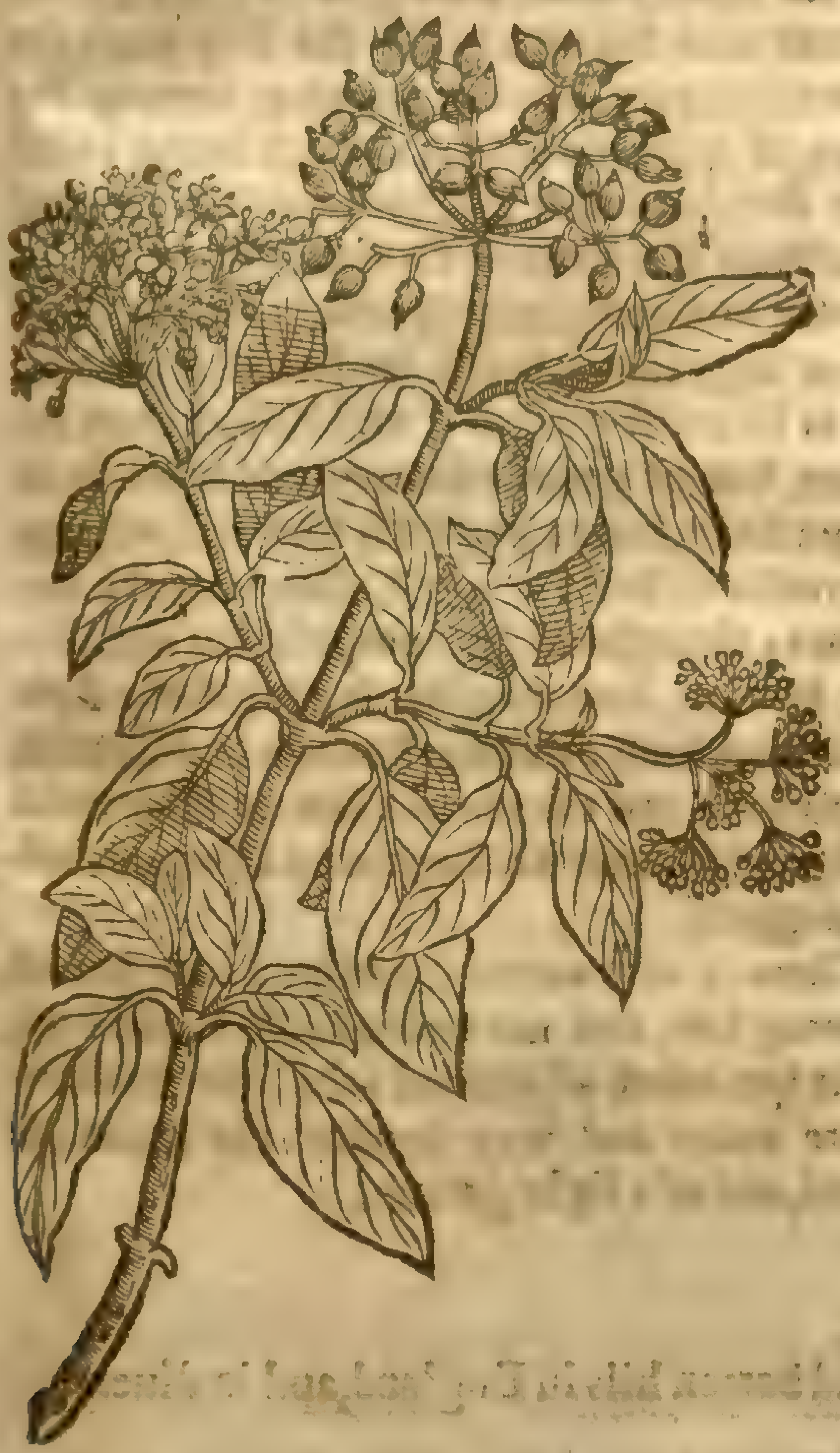
It helpeth the dropſie and the jaundiſe, and procureth vnto women their deſired ſickeneſſe. P

† Our Author here alſo gaue the two figures of *Tabernamontanus*; the firſt by the name of *Laurus mas*, or the male Bay tree, and the other by the name of *Laurus fœmina*, the female Bay: the difference in the figures was little or none, wherefore I haue made one ſerue.

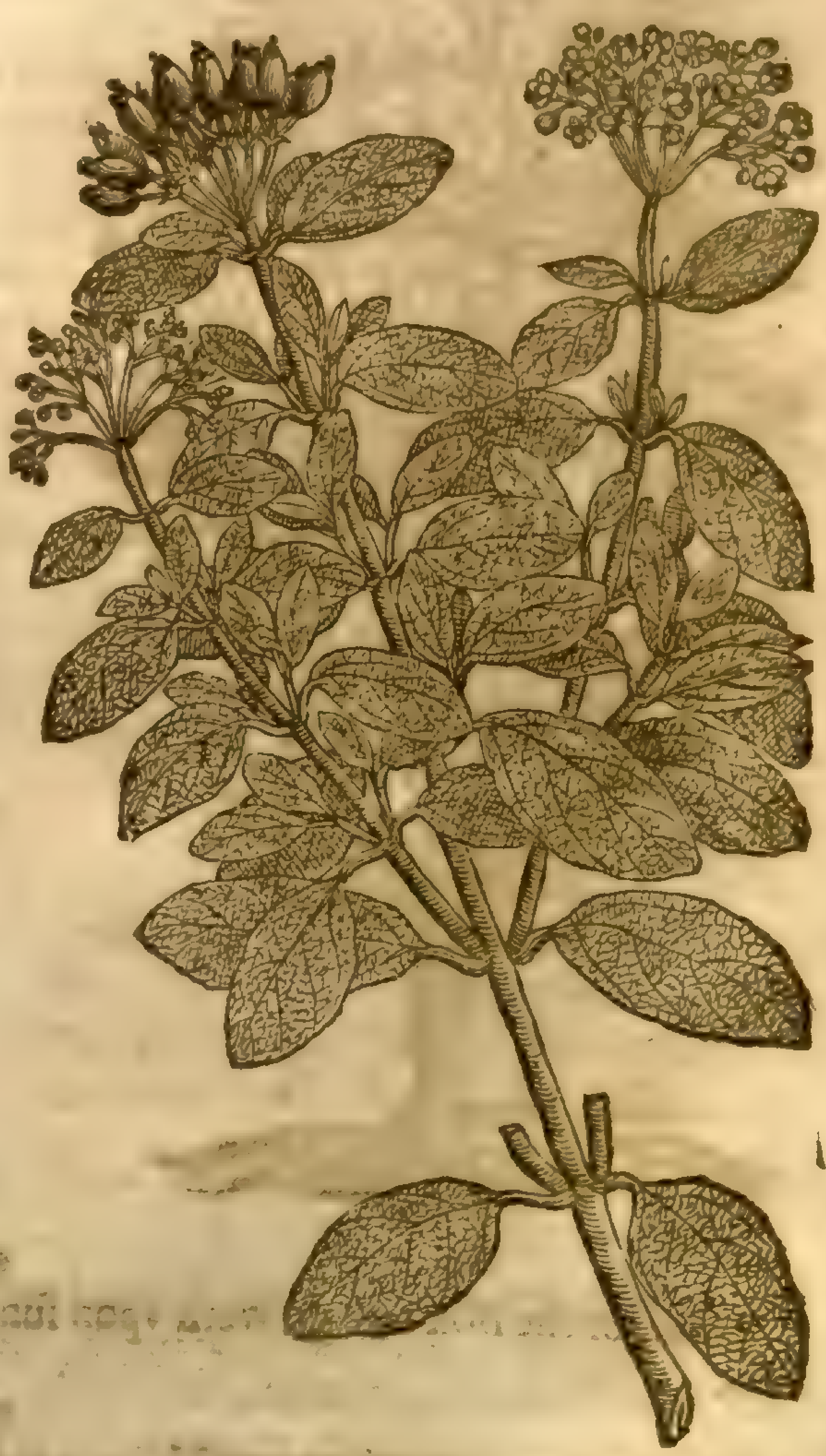
CHAP. 69. *Of the Wilde Bay tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Laurus Tinus*, or the wilde Bay tree, groweth like a ſhrub or hedge buſh, hauing many tough and pliant branches, ſet full of leaues very like to the Bay leaues, but ſmaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and ſhining greene colour: among which come forth tufts of whitiſh floures, turning at the edges into a light purple: after which follow ſmall berries of a blew colour, containing a few graines or ſeeds like the ſtones or ſeeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogether without ſmell or ſauour.



1 *Laurus Tinus.*
The wilde Bay tree.



2 *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.*
The Portingale wilde Bay tree.

2 *Tinus Luſitanica* groweth very like to *Cornus Fœmina*, or the Dog-berry tree, but the branches be thicker, and more ſtiffe, couered with a reddiſh barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing many ſinewes or veines running through the ſame like as in the leaues of Sage: the floures hereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of a colour more declining to purple: the ſmall branches are likewiſe of a purple colour: the leaues haue no ſmell at all, either good or bad: the berries are ſmaller than the former, of a blew colour declining to blackneſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde Bay groweth plentifull in euery field of Italy, Spaine, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and ſcituation of thoſe countries: they grow in my garden and proſper very well.

¶ *The Time.*

The wilde Laurell is euer greene,and may oftentimes be ſeene moſt part of the Winter,and the beginning of the Spring,with the floures and ripe berries growing both at one ſeaſon.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Tinus*,and *Laurus ſylueſtris* : in Greeke, δάφνη ἀγρία : *Cato* nameth it *Laurus ſyluatica* : in Italian,*Lauro ſyluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Vua de perro*,otherwiſe *Follado* ; and of diuers, *Durillo* : in Engliſh,wilde Bay.

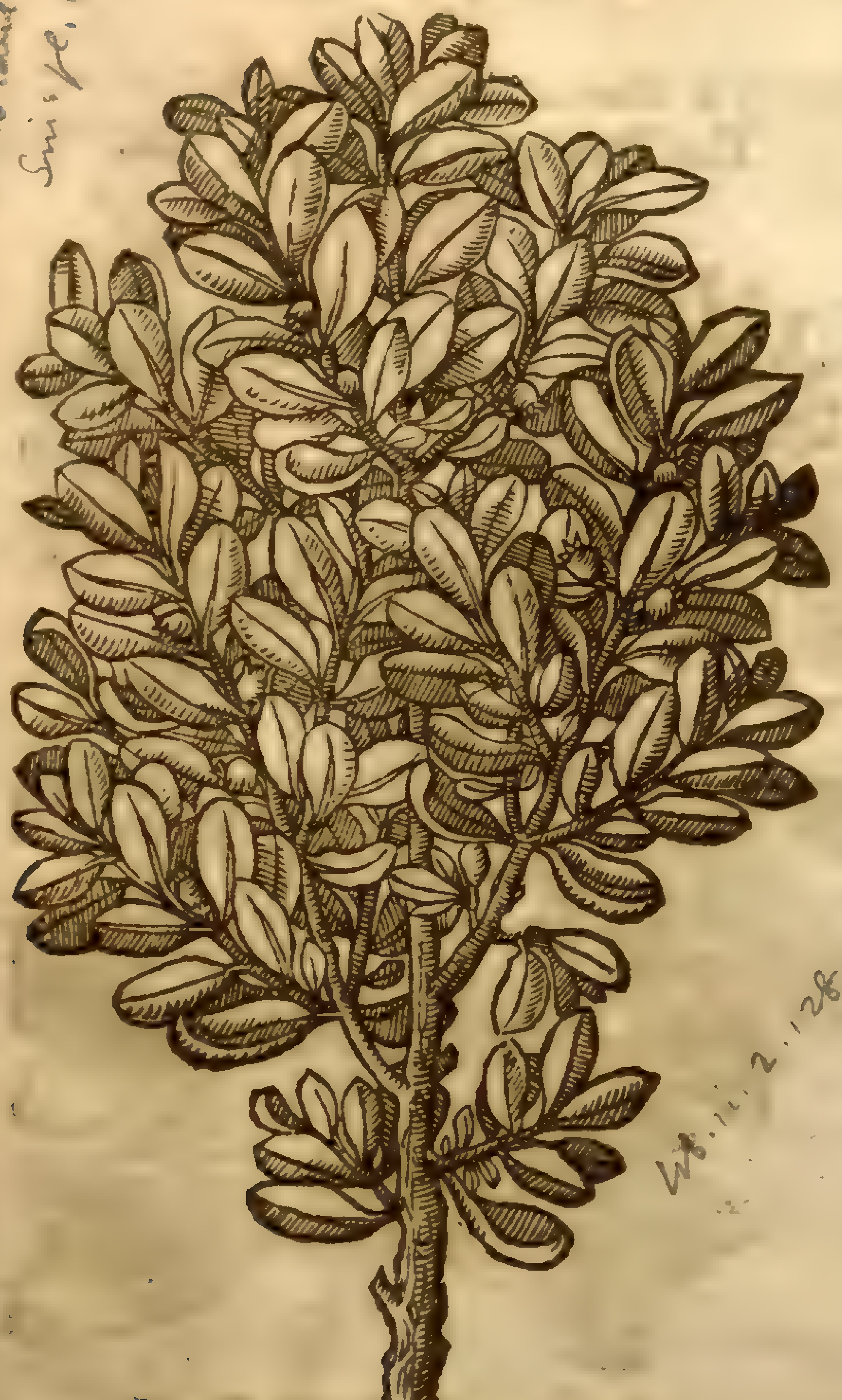
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Pliny nor any other of the Antients haue touched the faculties of this wilde Bay, neither haue we any vnderſtanding thereof by the later Writers,or by our owne experience.

Chap. 70. *Of the Box Tree.*

Buxus sempervirens
var. arb.
Lin. sp. 4. 133

Buxus.
The Box tree.



W. ii. 2. 128

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The great Box is a faire tree,bearing a great body or trunke: the wood or timber is yellow and very hard, and fit for ſundry workes, hauing many boughes and hard branches,beſet with ſundry ſmall hard greene leaues,both Winter and Summer like the Bay tree: the floures are very little, growing among the leaues,of a greene colour: which being vaded there ſucceed ſmall blacke ſhining berries,of bigneſſe of the ſeeds of Corianders, which are incloſed in round greeniſh huskes,hauing three feet or legs like a braſſe or boyling pot: the root is likewiſe yellow, and harder than the timber, but of geeater beauty, and more fit for dagger hafts,boxes,and ſuch like vſes,whereto the trunke or body ſerueth, than to make medicines; though fooliſh empericks and Women leaches, doe miniſter it againſt the Apoplexie,and ſuch diſeaſes:Turners and Cutlers, if I miſtake not the matter, doe call this wood Dudgeon,wherewith they make Dudgeon hafted daggers.

There is alſo a certaine other kinde hereof, growing low, and not aboue halfe a yard high, but it ſpreadeth all abroad: the branches hereof are many and very ſlender: the leaues bee round,and of a light greene.

¶ *The Place.*

Buxus, or the Box tree groweth vpon ſundry waſte and barren hils in England,and in diuers gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The Box tree groweth greene Winter and Summer: it floureth in February and March, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πύξος: in Latine,*Buxus* : in high Dutch, **Buchſzbaum** : in low Dutch, **Burboom** : in Italian,*Boſſo* : in Engliſh,Box tree.

The leſſer may be called χαμαίπυξος: and in Latine,*Humi Buxus*,or *Humilis Buxus* : in Engliſh,dwarfe Box,or ground Box,and it is commonly called Dutch Box.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues of the Box tree aree hot,dry,and aſtringent,of an euill and lothſome ſmell,not vſed in medicine,but onely as I ſaid before in the deſcription.

Chap.

CHAP. 71. *Of the Myrtle tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt and greateſt *Myrtus* is a ſmall tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing many faire and pliant branches, couered with a browne barke, and ſet full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Bay leafe, but thinner and ſmaller, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of Peruincle, which being bruiſed do yeeld forth a moſt fragrant ſmell, not much inferiour vnto the ſmell of Cloues, as all the reſt of the kinds do: among theſe leaues come forth ſmall white floures, in ſhape like the flours of the Cherry tree, but much ſmaller, and of a pleaſant ſauour, which do turne into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards blacke.

1 *Myrtus Laurea maxima.*
The Myrtle tree.

‡ 2 *Myrtus Batica latifolia.*
Great Spaniſh Myrtle.

[illegible]

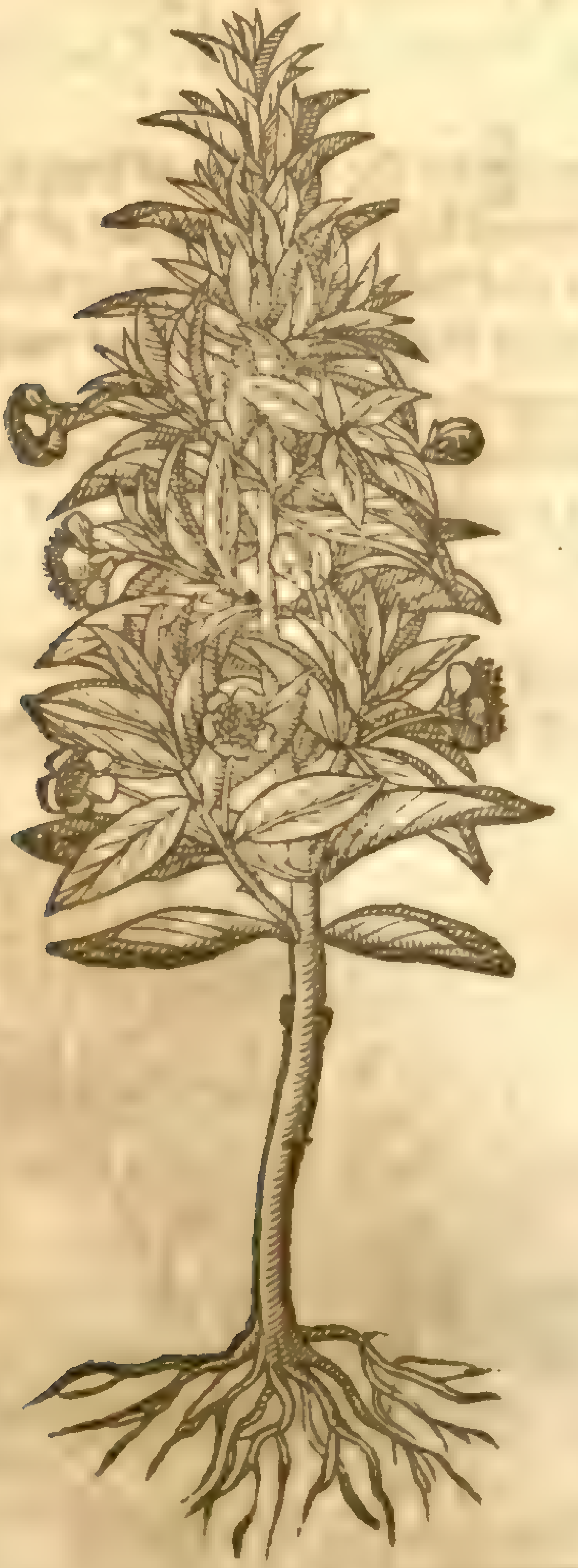
2 There is alſo another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Batica latifolia*, according to *Cluſius*, *Myrtus Laurea*, that hath leaues alſo like Bay leaues, growing by couples vpon his pleaſant green branches, in a double row on both ſides of the ſtalkes, of a light greene colour, and ſomewhat thicker than the former, in ſent and ſmell ſweet: the floures and fruit are not much differing from the firſt kinde.

3 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is ſtrange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but that it is repleniſhed with greater plenty of leaues, which do fold in themſelues hollow and almoſt double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thruſting within another, and as it were croſſing one another confuſedly; in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

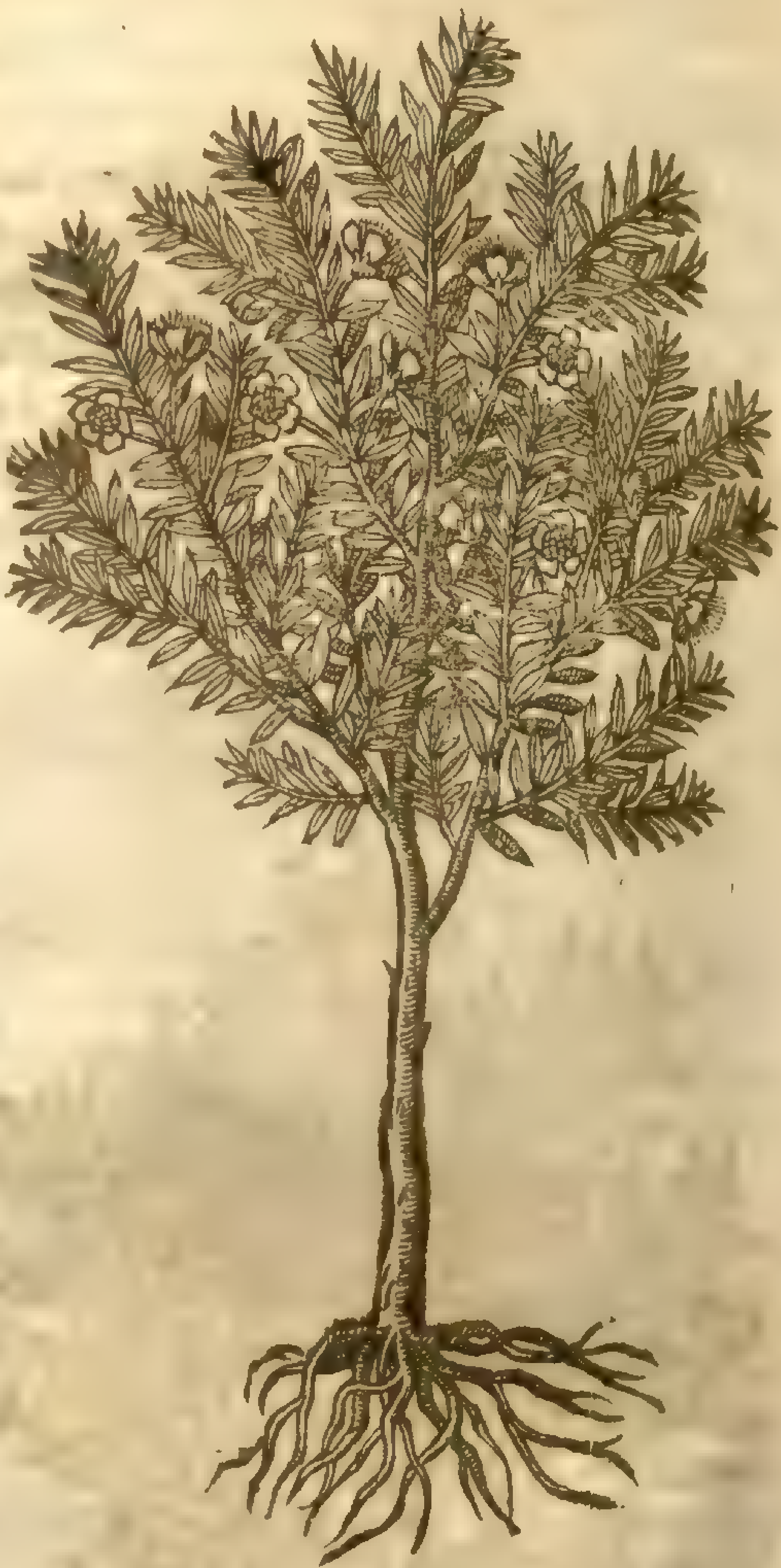
4 There is another ſort like vnto the former in floures and branches, but the leaues are ſmooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all, they are alſo much ſmaller than any of the former. The fruit is in ſhape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, wheras the fruit of the other is blacke.

5 There is alſo another kinde of Myrtle, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtle, as being the chiefe

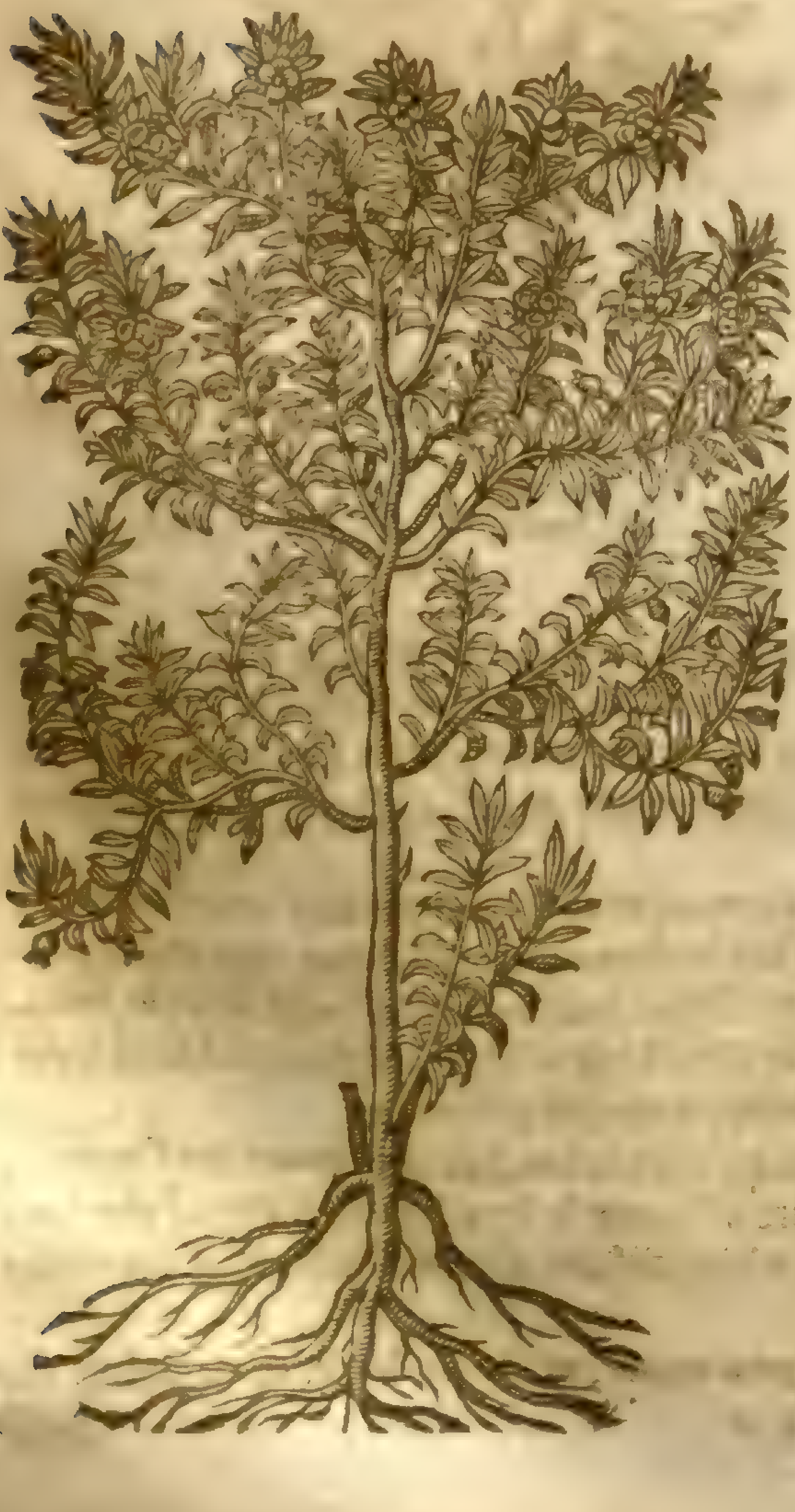
‡ 3 *Myrtus exotica.*
Strange Myrtle.



‡ 4 *Myrtus fructu albo.*
Myrtle with white berries.

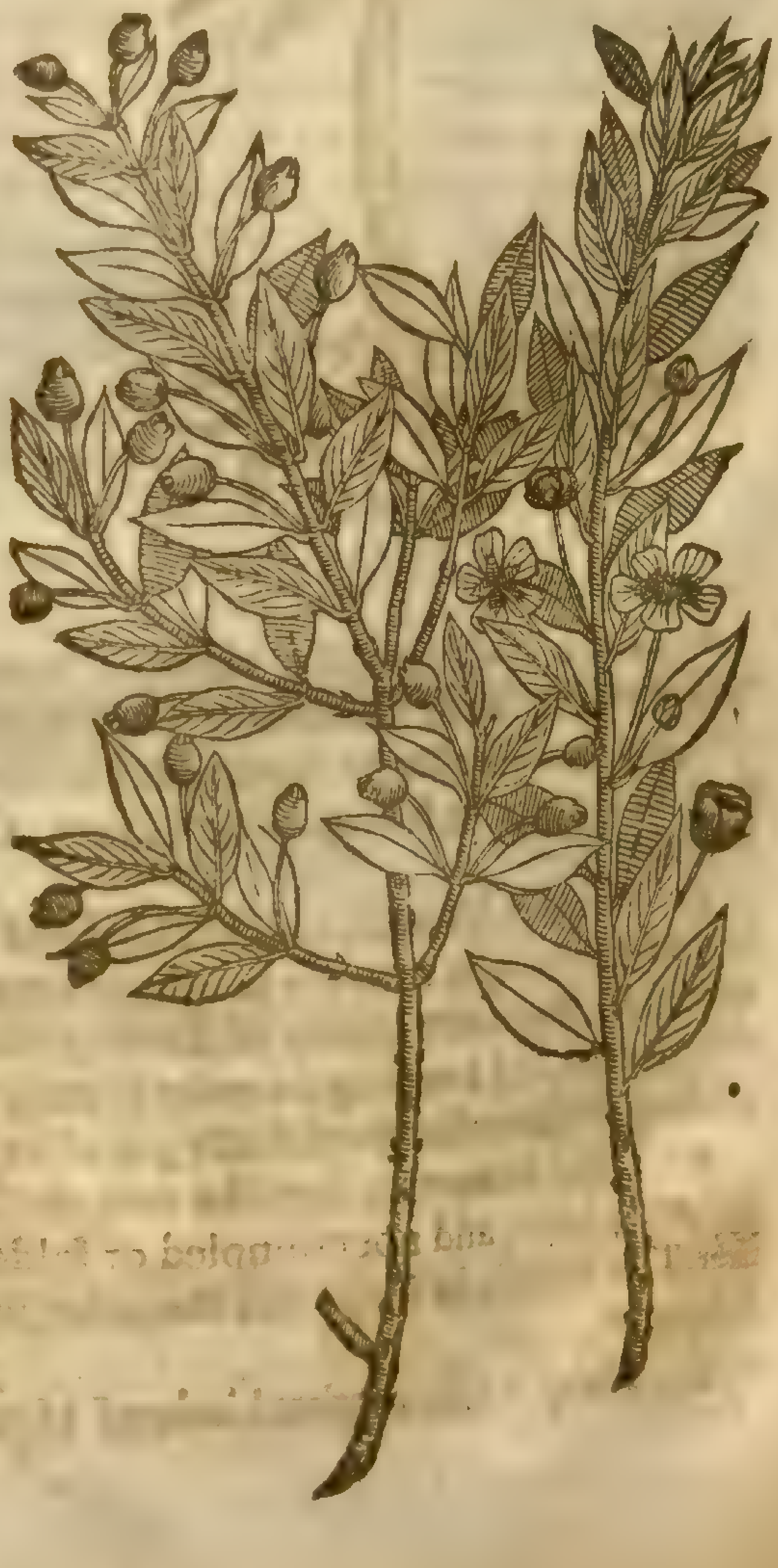


‡ 5 *Myrtus minor.*
The little Myrtle.



Myrtus communis, L. β
Mill. dict.

‡ 6 *Myrtus Baetica ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Spaniſh Myrtle.



chiefe of all the reſt) although moſt common and beſt knowne) and it groweth like a little ſhrub or hedge buſh, very like vnto the former, but much ſmaller: the leaues are ſmall and narrow, very much in ſhape reſembling the leaues of Maſticke Time called *Marum*, but of a freſher greene colour: the floures be white, nothing differing from the former ſauing in greatneſſe, and that ſometimes they are more double.

‡ 6 This growes not very high, neither is it ſo ſhrubby as the former: the branches are ſmall and brittle: the leaues are of a middle bigneſſe, ſharpe pointed, ſtanding by couples in two rowes, ſeldome in foure as the former, they are blackiſh alſo and well ſmelling, the floure is like that of the reſt: the fruit is round, growing vpon long ſtalkes out of the boſomes of the leaues, firſt greene, then whitiſh, laſtly blacke, of a winy and pleaſant taſte with ſome aſtriction. This growes wilde in diuers places of Portugall, where *Cluſius* found it flouring in October: he calls it *Myrtus Bætica ſylueſtris*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Myrtles grow naturally vpon the wooddy hills and fertill fields of Italy and Spaine. ‡ The two laſt are nouriſhed in the garden of Miſtriſſe *Tuggie* in Weſtminſter, and in ſome other gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Where they joy to grow of themſelues they floure when the Roſes doe: the fruit is ripe in Autumne: in England they neuer beare any fruit.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μύρσινη: in Latine, *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke tongue, *Alas*: in Italian, *Myrto*: in Spaniſh, *Arrayhan*: in the Portugale language, *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other Nations doe almoſt keepe the Latine name, as in Engliſh it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is ſurnamed of *Pliny*, *Tarentina*; and that which is ſo thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, ſtrange or forreine. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida*, which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this alſo are of a lighter greene: *Satiua*, or the tame planted one is cheriſhed in gardens and orchards: *Syluestris*, or the wilde Myrtle is that which groweth of it ſelfe; the berries of this are oftentimes leſſer, and of the other, greater. *Pliny* doth alſo ſet downe other kindes; as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Conjugalis*: but what manner of ones they are he doth not declare: he alſo placeth among the Myrtles, *Oxymerſine*, or Kneeholm, which notwithſtanding is none of Myrtles, but a thorny ſhrub.

Pliny in his 14. booke, 16. chap. ſaith, that the wine which is made of the wild Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidanum*, if the copy be true. For *Dioſcorides* and likewiſe *Sotion* in his Geoponikes report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Murteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtle wine.

Moreouer, there is alſo a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle ſtamped and ſteeped in Muſt, or wine new preſſed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Myrſinitē vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times paſt conſecrated to *Venus*. *Pliny* in his 15. booke, 29. chapter, ſaith thus, There was an old Alter belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Myrtle conſiſteth of contrary ſubſtances, a cold earthineſſe bearing the preheminence; it hath alſo a certaine ſubtill heate, therefore, as *Galen* ſaith, it drieth notably. A

The leaues, frut, buds, and juyce do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other iſſues thereof: they ſtop both the whites and reds in women, if they ſit in a bath made therewith: after which manner and by fomenting alſo they ſtay the ſuperfluous courſe of the hemorrhoides. B

They are a remedy for laskes, and for the bloudy flix, they quench the fiery heate of the eies, if they be laid on with parched Barly meale. C

They be alſo with good ſucceſſe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and alſo to new paine vpon ſome fall, ſtroke or ſtraine. D

They are wholeſome for a moiſt and watery ſtomacke: the fruit and leaues dried prouoke vrine: for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous and hurtfull moiſture. E

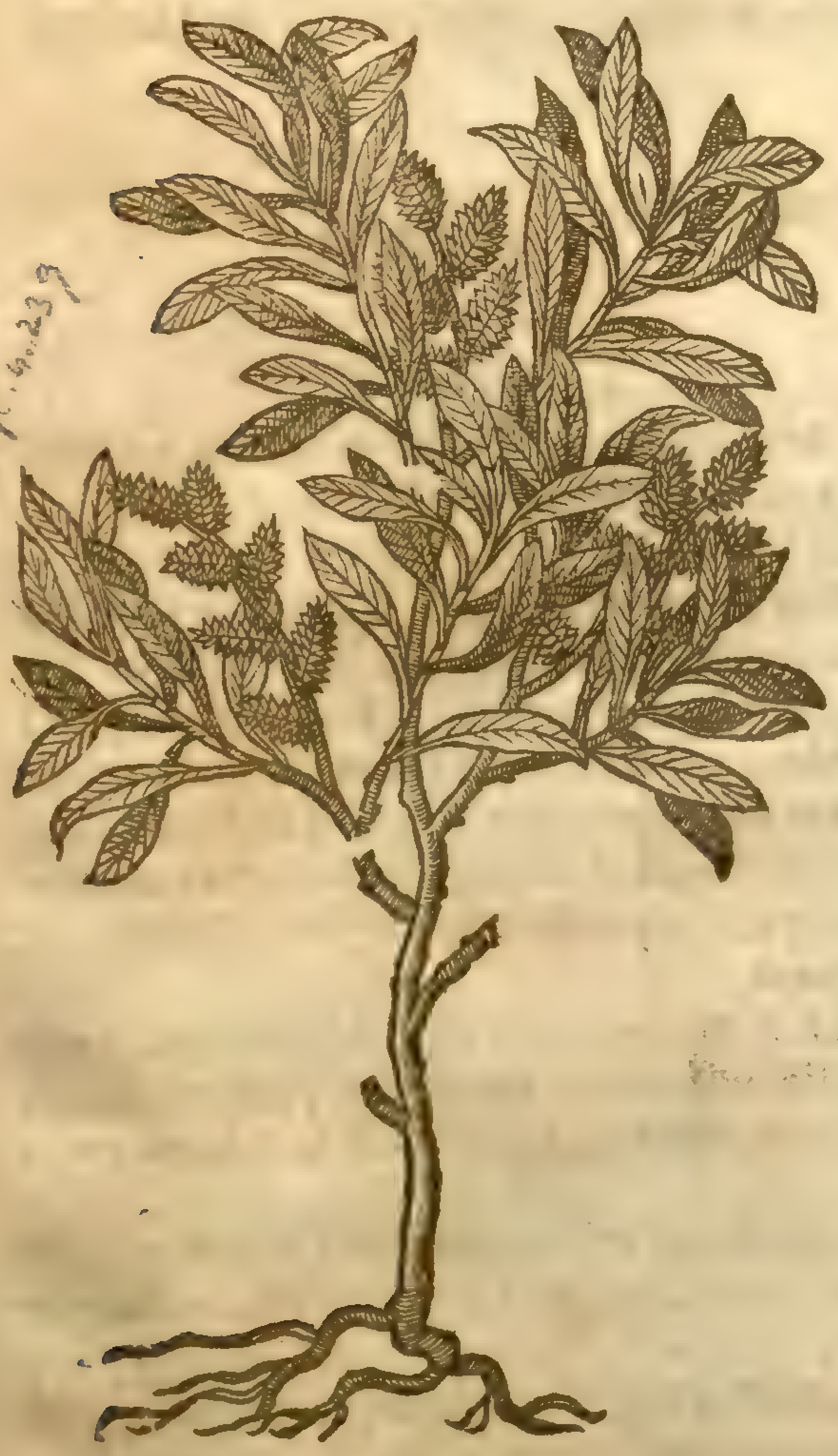
It is good with the decoction hereof made with wine, to bathe lims that are out of joint, and burſtings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers alſo of the outward parts: it helpeth ſpreading tetters, ſcoureth away the dandriffe and ſores of the head, maketh the haires blacke, and keepeth them from F from ſhedding; withſtanding drunkenneſſe, if it be taken faſting, and preuaileth againſt poiſon, and the bitings of any venomous beaſt.

G There is drawne out of the green berries thereof a juyce, which is dried and reſerued for the foreſaid vſes.

H There is likewiſe preſſed out of the leaues a juyce, by adding vnto them either old wine or raine water, which muſt be vſed when it is new made, for being once dry it putrifieth, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, loſeth his vertues.

Chap. 72. *Of ſweet Willow or Gaule.*

Myrtus Brabantica, ſiue Elæagnus Cordi.
Gaule, ſweet willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.



Myrica gale, L.
Linn. diæc.
Sm. p. 6. 237

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Gaule is a low and little ſhrub or wooddy plant, hauing many browne & hard branches: whereupon doe grow leaues ſomewhat long, hard, thicke, and oileous, of an hot ſauour or ſmell ſomewhat like *Myrtus*: among the branches come forth other little ones, wherupon do grow many ſpoky eares or tufts, full of ſmall floures, and after them ſucceed great ſtore of ſquare ſeeds cluſtering together, of a ſtrong and bitter taſte. The root is hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

This Gaule groweth plentifully in ſundry places of England, as in the Ile of Ely, & in the Fenny countries thereabouts, whereof there is ſuch ſtore in that countrey, that they make fagots of it and ſheaues, which they call Gaule ſheaues, to burn and heat their ouens. It groweth alſo by Colebrooke, and in ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Gaule floureth in May and Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Aguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of diuers in Latine, *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pſeudomyrſine*; and *Cordus* calleth it *Elæagnus*, *Chamæleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elæagnus* is deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* to be a ſhrubby plant like vnto the Chaſte tree, with a ſoft and downy leafe, and with the floure of the Poplar tree; and that which we haue deſcribed is no ſuch plant. It hath no name among the old writers for ought we know, vnleſſe it be *Rhus ſylueſtris Plinij*, or *Pliny* his wilde Sumach, of which he hath written in his 24. booke, 11. chap. [There is, ſaith he, a wilde herbe with ſhort ſtalkes, which is an enemy to poiſon, and a killer of mothes.] it is called in low Dutch, **Gagel**: in Engliſh, Gaule.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, eſpecially the ſeed, is hot and dry in the third degree: the leaues be hot and dry, but not ſo much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit is troubleſome to the brain; being put into beere or ale whileſt it is in boyling (which many vſe to do) it maketh the ſame heady, fit to make a man quickely drunke.

B The whole ſhrubbe, fruit and all, being laied among clothes, keepeth them from mothes and wormes.

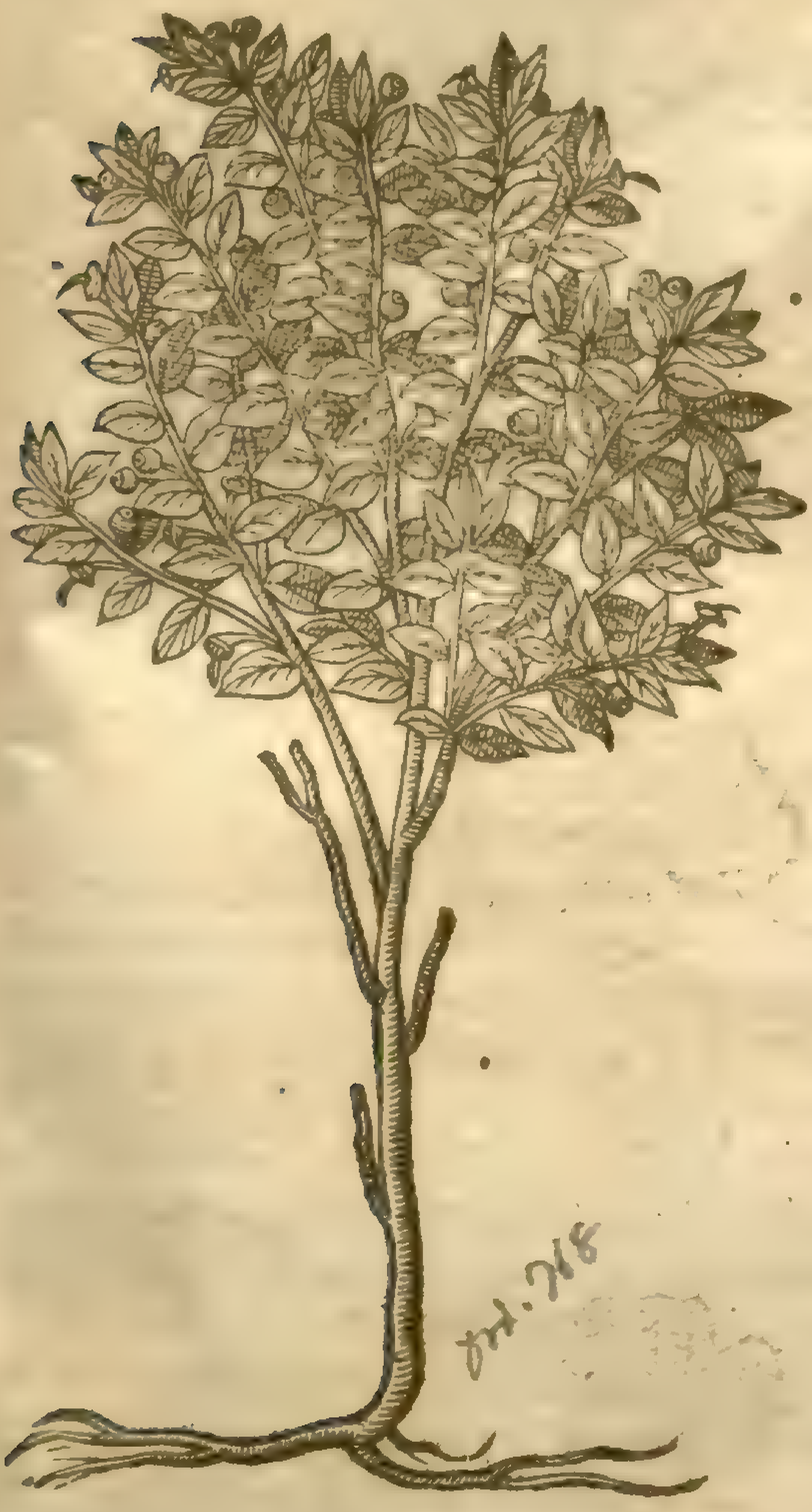
CHAP. 73. *Of Worts or Wortle berries.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

V*Accinia*, or Worts, of which we treat in this place, differ from Violets, neither are they eſteemed for their floures but berries: of theſe Worts there be diuers ſorts found out by the later Writers.

Vaccinium myrtillus, L. mat. dict. Sm. fl. 2.219

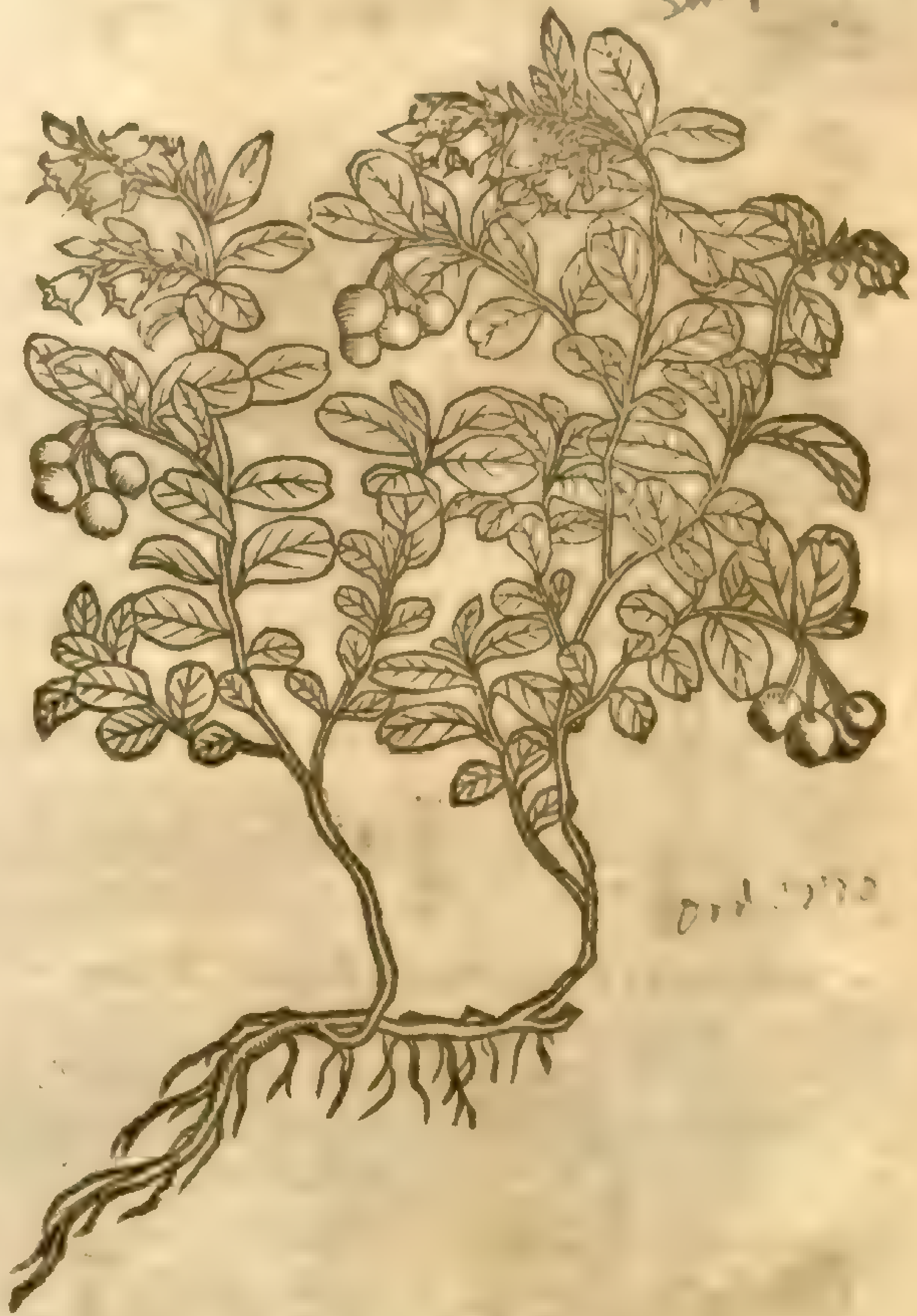
1 *Vaccinia nigra.*
Blacke Worts or Wortle berries.



Ord. 718

2 *Vaccinia rubra.*
Red Worts or Wortle berries.

Vaccinium vitis idaea, L. mat. dict. Sm. fl. 2.220



Ord. 770

¶ *The Deſcription.*

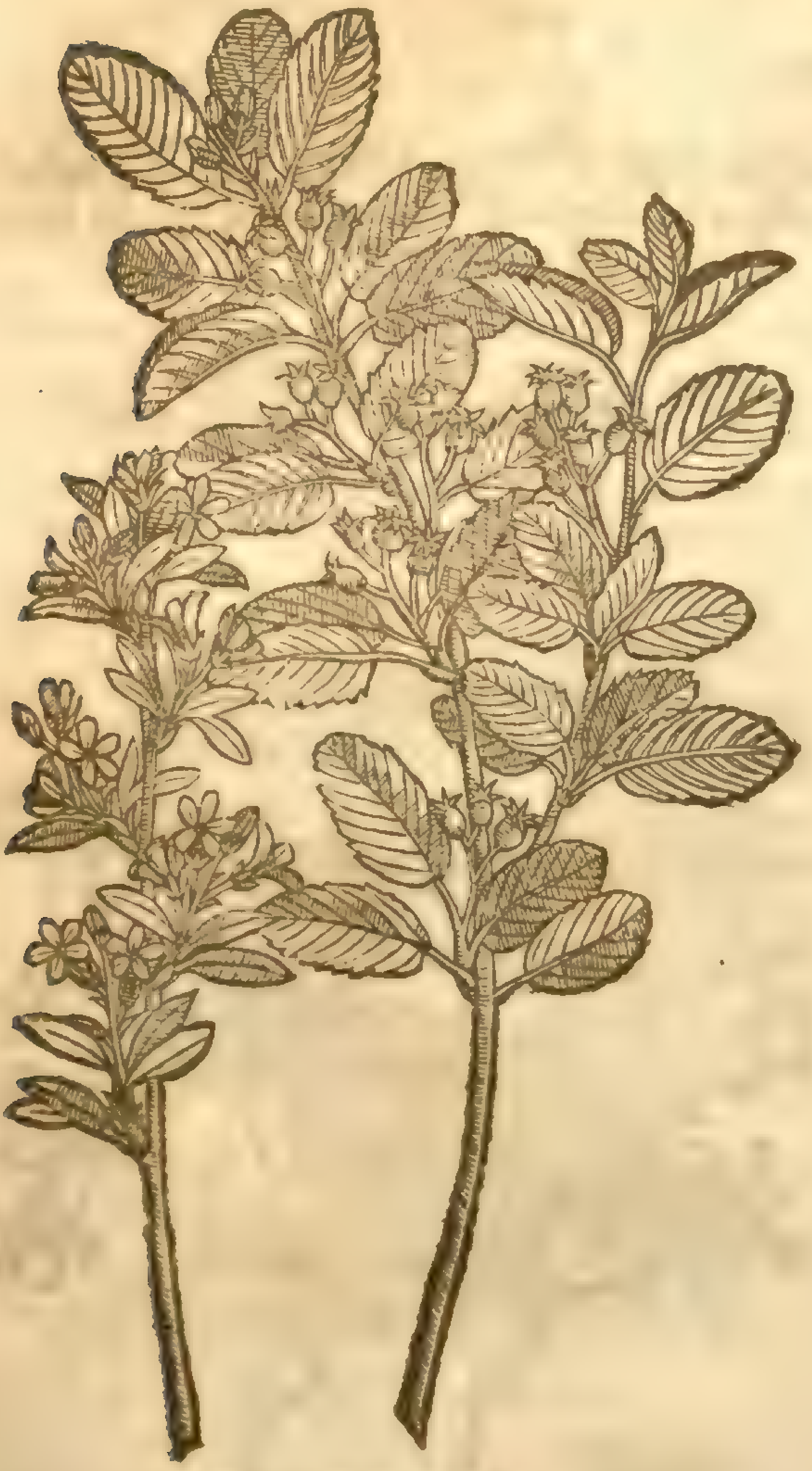
1 V*Accinia nigra*, the blacke Wortle or Hurtle, is a baſe and low ſhrub or wooddy plant, bringing forth many branches of a cubit high, ſet full of ſmall leaues of a darke greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Box or the Myrtle tree: amongſt which come forth little hollow floures turning into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, afterward red, and at the laſt of a blacke colour, and full of a pleaſant and ſweet juyce: in which doe lie diuers little thinne whitiſh ſeeds: theſe berries do colour the mouth and lips of thoſe that eat them, with a blacke colour: the root is wooddy, ſlender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra*, or red Wortle, is like the former in the manner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almoſt like the leaues of the Box tree, abiding greene all the Winter long: among which come forth ſmall carnation floures, long and round, growing in cluſters at the top of the branches: after which ſucceed ſmall berries, in ſhew and bigneſſe like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour and full of juyce, of ſo orient and beautifull a purple to limme withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto, eſpecially when this juyce is prepared and dreſſed with Allom according to art, as my ſelfe haue proued by experience: the taſte is rough and aſtringent: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

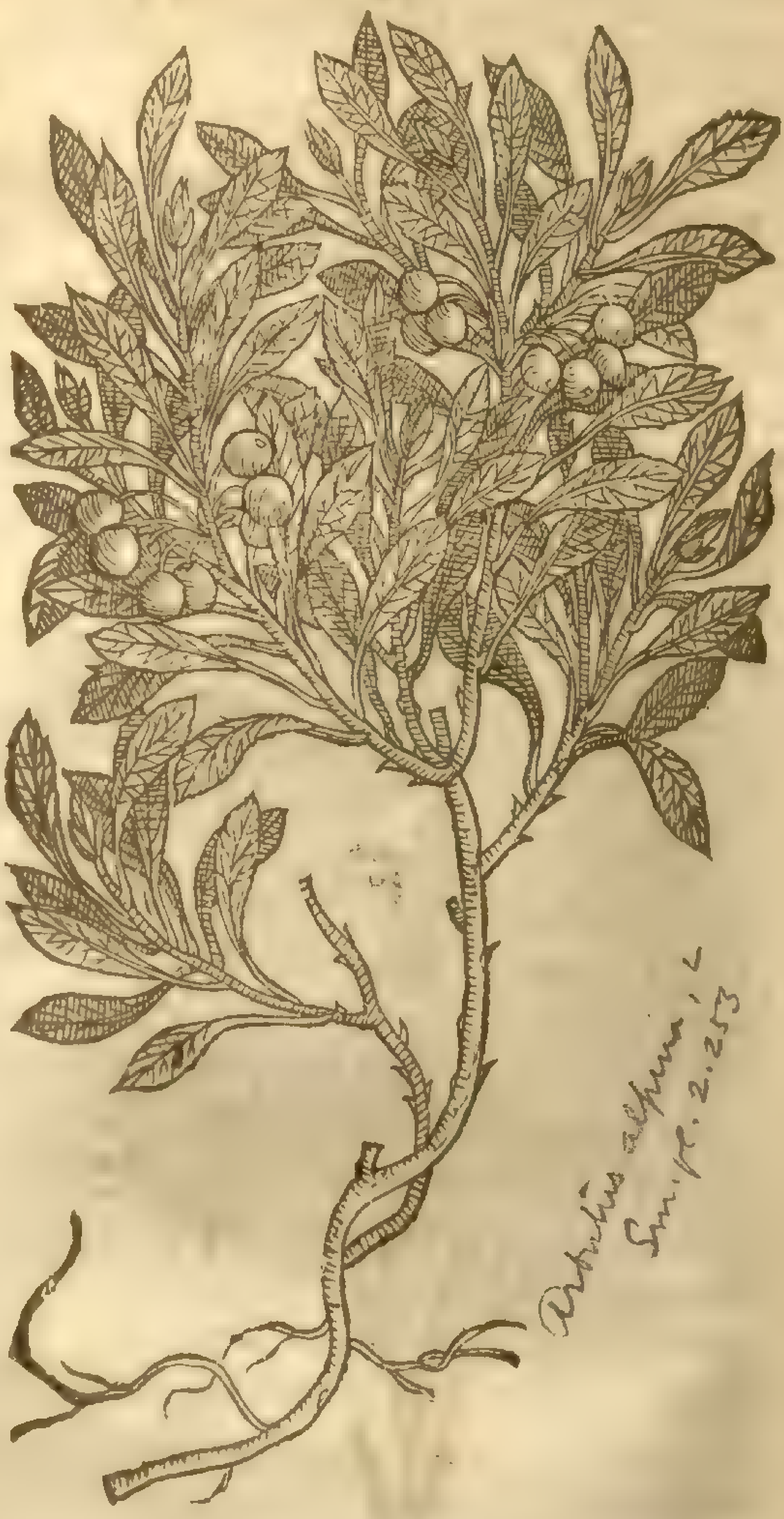
3 *Vaccinia alba*, or the white Wortle, is like vnto the former, both in ſtalkes and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ The figure which our Author here giues in the third place hath need of a better deſcription, for

3 *Vaccinia alba.*
The white Worts or Wortle berries.

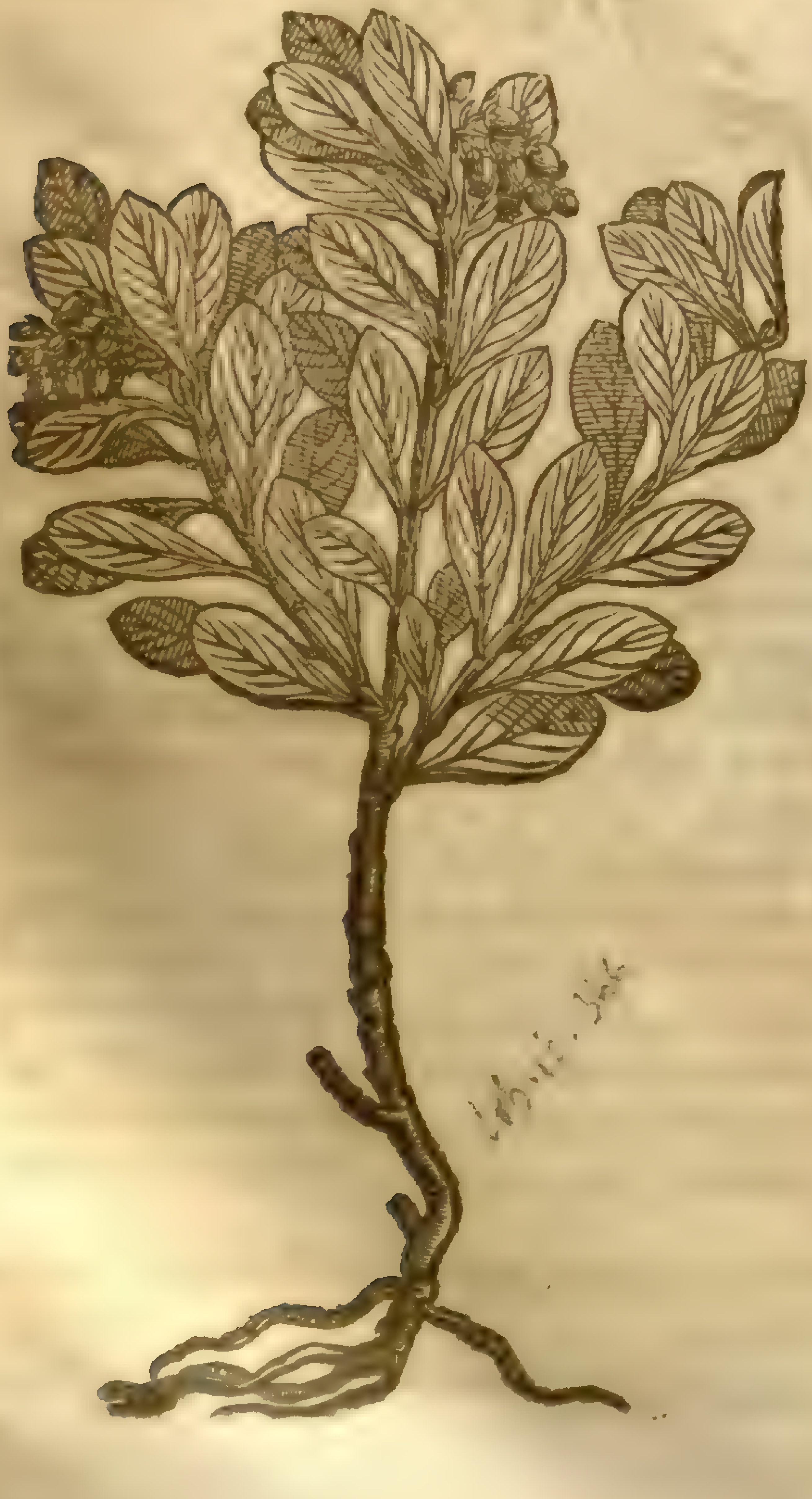


4 *Vaccinia Pannonica, ſiue Vitis Idæa.*
Hungarie Wortle berries.



Arbutus alpina, L.
Sm. fl. 2.253

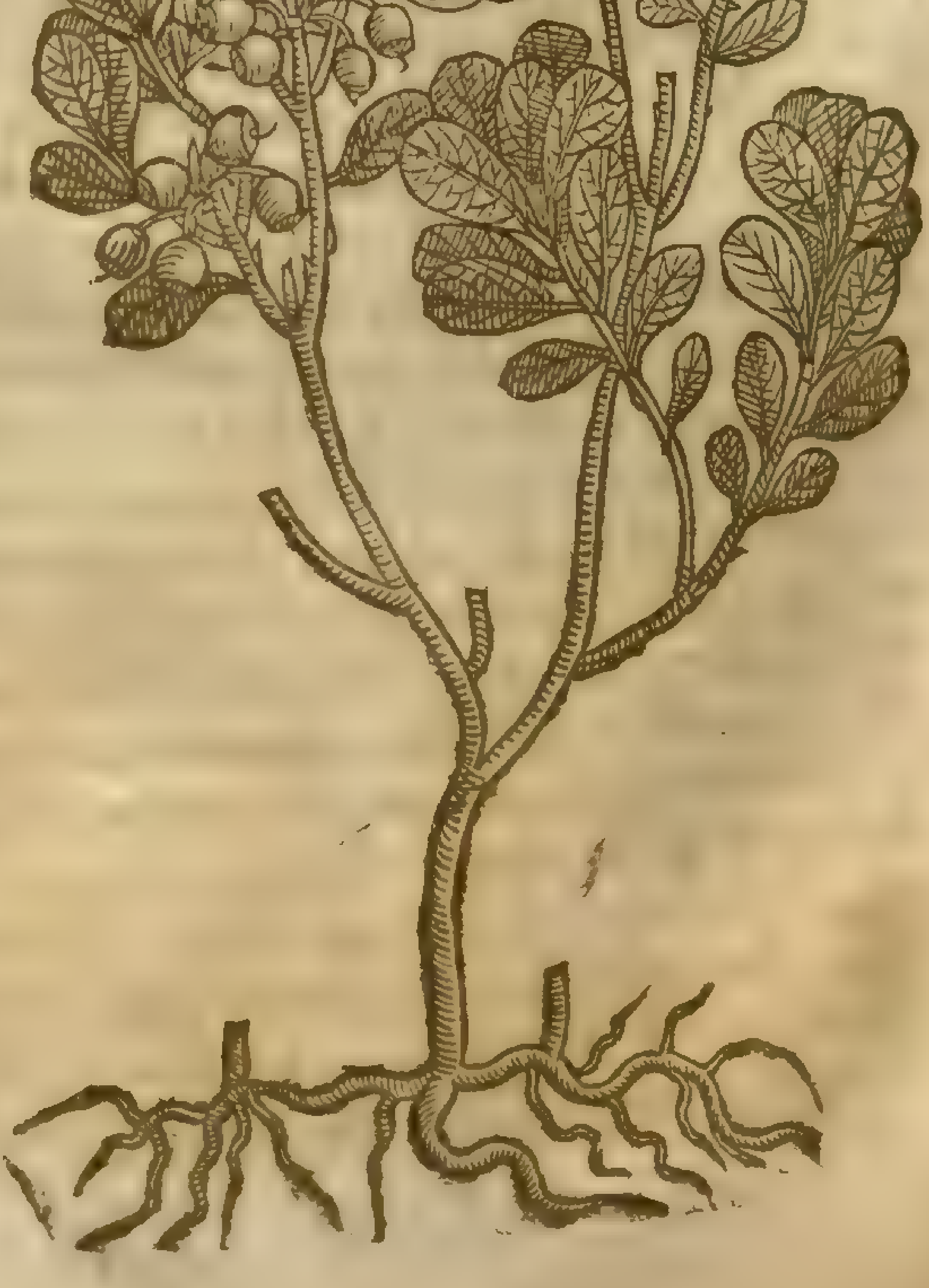
5 *Vaccinia Vrſi, ſiue Vua Vrſi apud Cluſium.*
Beare Wortle berries.



Arbutus uva ursi, L.
Engl. Bot.
Sm. fl. 2.254

† 6 *Vitis Idæa folijs ſubrotundis major.*
Great round leaued Wortle berries.

Vaccinium uliginosum, L.
Engl. Bot.
Sm. fl. 2.250



for the difference is not onely in the colour of the berries. This differs from the former in forme and bigneſſe; for it ſends forth many ſtalks from the root, and theſe three, foure, or fiue cubits high, thicke, and diuided into ſundry branches, couered for the moſt part with a blackiſh barke: at the beginning of the Spring from the buds at the ſides of the branches it ſends forth leaues all horie and hairy vnderneath, and greene aboue: from the midſt of theſe vpon little foot-ſtalkes ſtand cluſtering together many little floures, conſiſting of fiue white leaues apiece without ſmell; and then the leaues by little and little vnfold themſelues and caſt off their downineſſe, and become ſnipt about the edges. The fruit that ſucceeds the floures is round, blacke, ſomewhat like, but bigger than a Haw, full of juyce of a very ſweet taſte; wherein lies ten or more longiſh ſmooth blackiſh ſeeds. It growes vpon the Auſtrian and Stirian Alps, where the fruit is ripe in Auguſt. *Cluſius* calls it *Vitis Idæa* 3. *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Amelancher*: *Geſner* by diuers names, as *Myrtomalus, Petromelis, Pyrus ceruinus, &c.* ‡

4 *Carolus Cluſius* in his Pannonicke Obſeruations hath ſet downe another of the Wortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idæa*, which differeth from the other Wortle berries, not onely in ſtature, but in leaues and fruit alſo. ‡ The leaues are long, narrow, ſharpe pointed, full of veines, a little hairy, and lightly ſnipt about the edges, greener aboue than below: the fruit growes from the tops of the branches of the former yeare, hanging vpon long foot-ſtalkes, and being as big as little Cherries, firſt greene, then red, and laſtly blacke, full of juyce, and that of no vnpleaſant taſte, containing no kernels, but flat white ſeeds commonly fiue in number: the ſtalks are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground: *Cluſius* found it vpon the Auſtrian mountain Snealberg, with the fruit partly ripe, and partly vnripe in Auguſt. It is his *Vitis Idæa* 1. ‡

5 The ſame Author alſo ſetteth forth another of the Wortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrſi*, which is likewiſe a ſhrubby plant, hauing many feeble branches, whereon grow long leaues blunt at the points, and of an ouerworne greene colour: among which, at the tops of the ſtalks come forth cluſters of bottle-like floures of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewiſe in cluſters, green at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This is alwaies greene, and the floures are of a whitiſh purple colour. ‡

‡ 6 This differs from the ſecond, in that the leaues are thinner, more full of veines, and whiter vnderneath: the floure is like the common kind, whitiſh, purple, hollow, and diuided into fiue parts: the fruit alſo is blacke, and like that of the firſt deſcribed. This growes on diuers mountainous places of Germany, where *Cluſius* obſerued it, who made it his *Vitis Idæa* 2. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants proſper beſt in a leane barren ſoile, and in vntoiled wooddy places: they are now and then found on high hills ſubject to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they grow plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and England; namely in Middleſex on Hampſted heath, and in the woods thereto adjoyning, and alſo vpon the hills in Cheſhire called Broxen hills, neere Beeſton caſtle, ſeuen miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchley wood, and in diuers other places.

☞ The red Wortle berry groweth in Weſtmerland at a place called Crosby Rauenſwaith, where alſo doth grow the Wortle with the white berry, and in Lancaſhire alſo vpon Pendle hills.

‡ I haue ſeene none of theſe but onely the firſt deſcribed, growing vpon Hampſted heath. The white formerly mentioned in the third deſcription, and here againe in the place, ſeems only a varietie of the ſecond hauing white berries, as far as I can gather by our Author; for it is moſt certaine, that it is not that which he figured, and I haue deſcribed in the third place. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Wortle berries do floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Wortle berries is called in high Dutch, **Heydelbeeren**: in low Dutch, **Crakebeſſen**, becauſe they make a certaine cracke whileſt they be broken betweene the teeth: of diuers, **Hauerbeſſen**: the French men, *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England, Worts, Whortle berries, Blacke berries, Bill berries, and Bull berries, and in ſome places Win berries.

Moſt of the ſhops of Germany do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruit of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought wee can learne, either among the Greekes or antient Latines; for whereas moſt doe take it to be *Vitis Idæa*, or the Corinth tree, which *Pliny* ſurnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idæa* is not onely like to the common Vine, but is alſo a kinde of Vine: and *Theophraſtus* who hath made mention hereof doth call it, without an Epethete, ἄμπελος, ſimply, as a little after we will declare; which without doubt he would not haue done if hee had found it to differ from the common Vine: For what things ſoeuer receiue a name of ſome plant, the ſame are expreſſed with ſome Epethit added to be known to differ from others; as *Laurus Alexandrina, Vitis alba, Vitis nigra, Vitis ſylueſtris*, and ſuch like.

Moreouer, thoſe things which haue borrowed a name from ſome plant are like thereunto, if not wholly, yet either in leafe or fruit, or in ſome other thing, *Vitis alba & nigra*, that is, the white and blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and claſping tendrels as hath the common Vine, and clyme alſo after the ſame manner: *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Vine, hath ſuch like ſtalkes as the Vine hath, and bringeth forth fruit like to the little Grapes. *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and alſo *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruit to the Fig tree, and in leaues to the Mulberry tree: *Chamædrys* hath the leafe of an Oke; *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: ſo of others which haue taken their names from ſome other: but this low ſhrub is not like the Vine either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idæa* groweth not on the vppermoſt and ſnowie parts of Mount Ida (as ſome would haue it) but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the leſſer Aſia, which *Ptolomie* in his fifth booke of Geographie, chap. 3. doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexander* his Troy: whereupon it is alſo aduiſedly named of *Pliny, lib.* 14. *cap.* 3. *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwiſe than *Alexandrina Laurus* is ſaid of *Theophraſtus* to grow there: *Laurus*, ſyrnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quadam*, or a certaine Fig tree, and ἄμπελος, that is to ſay, the Vine, are reported, ſaith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are thoſe which *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to grow in Mæonia, and Lydia, ſcituated not far from Troy, comparing them to thoſe Vines which grow in India beyond Caucaſus: The Vines there, ſaith he, be very ſmall, like as be thoſe that doe grow in Mæonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is preſſed out of them of a maruellous pleaſant taſte.

This Vine which growes neere to mount Ida is reported to be like a ſhrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubit, about which are grapes growing aſlope, blacke, of the bigneſſe of a beane, ſweet, hauing within a certaine winie ſubſtance, ſoft: the leafe of this is round, vncut and little.

This is deſcribed by *Pliny, lib.* 14. *cap.* 3. almoſt in the ſelfe ſame words: it is called, ſaith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto Phalacra: it is ſhort with branches a cubit long, with a blacke grape of the bigneſſe of the Latines Beane, with a ſoft pulpe and very little, with very ſweet cluſters growing aſlope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this deſcription the little ſhrub which the Apothecaries of Germany do call *Myrtillus* doth nothing at all agree, as it is very manifeſt; for it is low, ſcarce a cubit high, with a few ſhort branches not growing to a cubit in length: it doth not bring forth cluſters or bunches, nor yet fruit like vnto grapes, but berries like thoſe of the Yew tree, not ſweet, but ſomewhat ſoure and aſtringent; in which alſo there are many little white flat ſeeds: the leafe is not round, but more long than round, not like to that of the Vine but of the Box tree. Moreouer, it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the leſſer Aſia, for that *Matthiolus* affirmeth the ſame to grow no where but in Germany and Bohemia; ſo far is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idæa* or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cauſe to be named *Vaccinia*, ſith they are berries; for they may be termed of *Baccæ*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they ſhould be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not that there may be alſo other *Vaccinia's*: for *Vaccinia* is πολυώνυμος *dictio*, or a word of diuers ſignifications. *Virgil* in the firſt booke of his Bucolicks, *Eclog.* 10. affirmeth that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines, *Vaccinium*, tranſlating into Latine *Theocritus* his verſe which is taken out of his tenth Eidyl.

Καὶ τὸ ἴον μέλαν ἐστὶ καὶ ἁ γραπτὰ ὑάκινθος:

Virgil:

Et nigræ Violæ, ſunt & Vaccinia nigra.

Vitruvius, lib. 7. of his Architecture doth alſo diſtinguiſh *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and ſheweth, that of it is made a gallant purple; which ſeeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it muſt needs be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, becauſe it ſerues to giue a purple die.

Pliny alſo, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 18. hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vſed to dye bond-ſlaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether theſe be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries it is hard to affirme, eſpecially ſeeing that *Pliny* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* amongſt thoſe plants which grow in watery places; but ours grow on high places vpon mountaines ſubiect to windes, neither is it certainely knowne to grow in Italy. Howſoeuer it is, theſe our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruvius* his *Vaccinia*, becauſe garments and linnen cloath may take from theſe a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in form very like, and are called in Latine, *Vaccinia rubra*: in High Dutch, **Rooter Heidelbeere**: in Low Dutch, **Roode Crakebeſſen**: the French-men, *Aurelles Rouges*: they be named in Engliſh, Red Worts, or red Wortle berries. *Conradus Geſnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idæa rubris acinis*: but the growing of the berries doth ſhow, that this doth farre leſſe agree with *Vitis Idæa*, than the blacke; for they do not hang vpon the ſides of the branches as do the black (which deceiued them that thought it to be *Vitis Idæa*) but from the tops of the ſprings in cluſters.

As concerning the names of the other they are touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe *Vaccinia* or Wortle berries are cold euen in the later end of the ſecond degree, and dry alſo, with a manifeſt aſtriction or binding quality.

Red Wortle berries are cold and dry, and alſo binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juyce of the blacke Wortle berries is boyled till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding hony and ſugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the raw berries themſelues; for many times whileſt they be eaten or taken raw they are offenſiue to a weake and cold ſtomacke, and ſo far are they from binding the belly, or ſtaying the laske, as that they alſo trouble the ſame through their cold and raw quality, which thing the boyled juyce called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.

B They be good for an hot ſtomacke, they quench thirſt, they mitigate and allay the heate of hot burning agues, they ſtop the belly, ſtay vomiting, cure the bloudy flix proceeding of choler, and helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downewards.

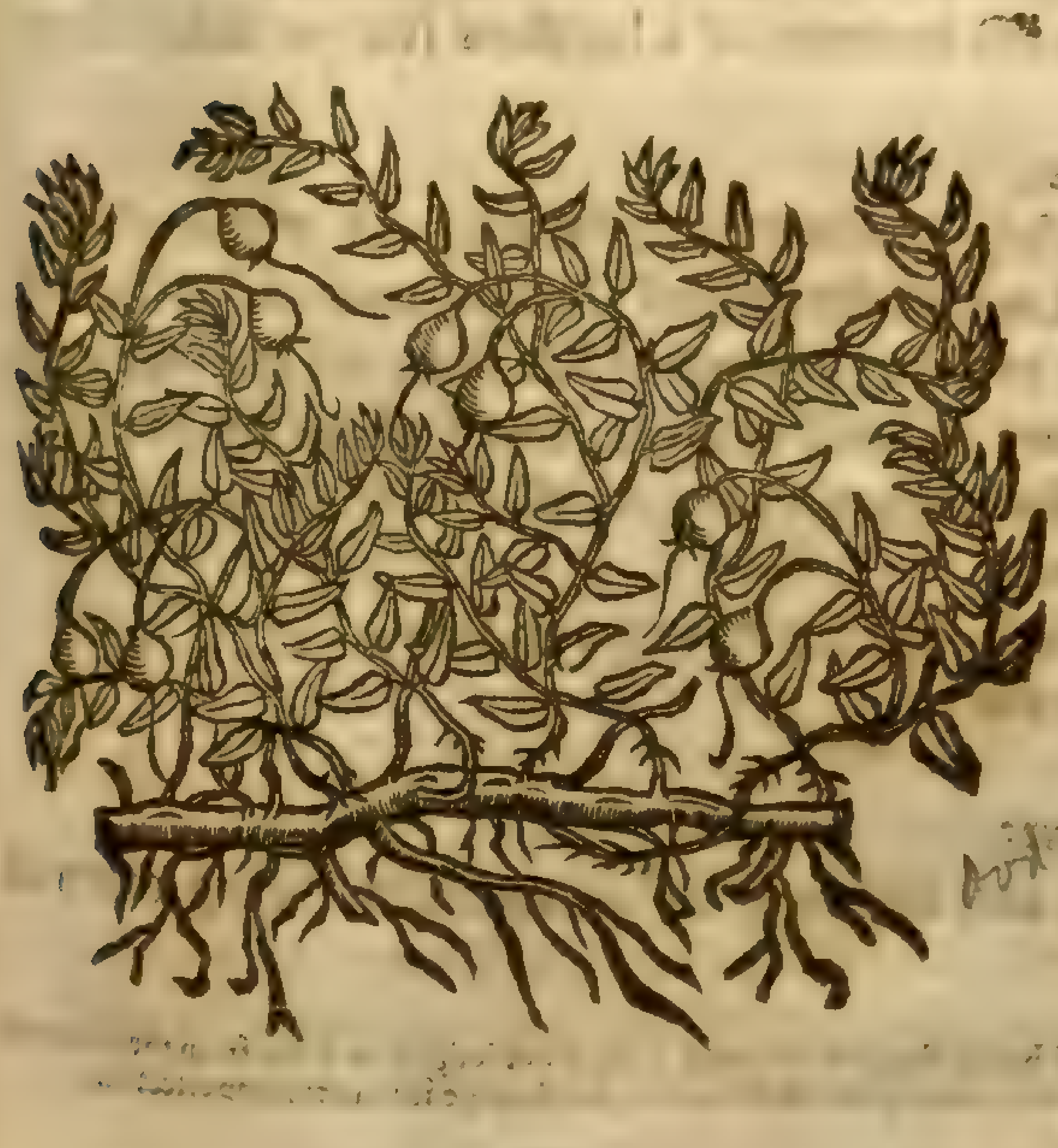
C The people of Cheſhire do eat the blacke Wortles in creame and milke, as in theſe South parts we eate Strawberries, which ſtop and binde the belly, putting away all the deſire to vomit.

D The Red Wortle is not of ſuch a pleaſant taſte as the blacke, and therfore not ſo much vſed to be eaten; but (as I ſaid before) they make the faireſt carnation colour in the World.

CHAP. 74.

Of the Mariſh Worts, or Fenne-Berries.

Vaccinia paluſtria.
Mariſh Worts.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Mariſh Wortle berries grow vpon the bogs in mariſh or mooriſh grounds, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many ſmall limmer and tender ſtalkes laid almoſt flat vpon the ground, beſet with ſmal narrow leaues faſhioned almoſt like the leaues of Thyme, but leſſer: among which come forth little berries like vnto the common blacke Wortle berrie in ſhape, but ſomewhat longer, ſometimes all red, and ſometimes ſpotted or ſpecked with red ſpots of a deeper colour: in taſte, rough and aſtringent.

¶ *The Place.*

The Mariſh Wortle growes vpon bogs and ſuch like wateriſh and fenny places, eſpecially in Cheſhire and Staffordſhire, where I haue found it in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Berries are ripe about the end of Iuly, and in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in high Dutch, **Moſzbeeren, Veenbeſſen**: that is to ſay, Fen-Grapes, or Fen-Berries, and Mariſh-worts, or Mariſh-Berries. *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxycoccon*: we haue called them *Vaccinia paluſtria*, or Mariſh Wortle-berries, of the likeneſſe they haue to the other berries: ſome alſo call them Moſſe-Berries, or Moore-berries.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Wortle berries are cold and dry, hauing withall a certain thinneſſe of parts and *ſubſtance*, with a certaine binding quality joyned.

¶ *The Vertues.*

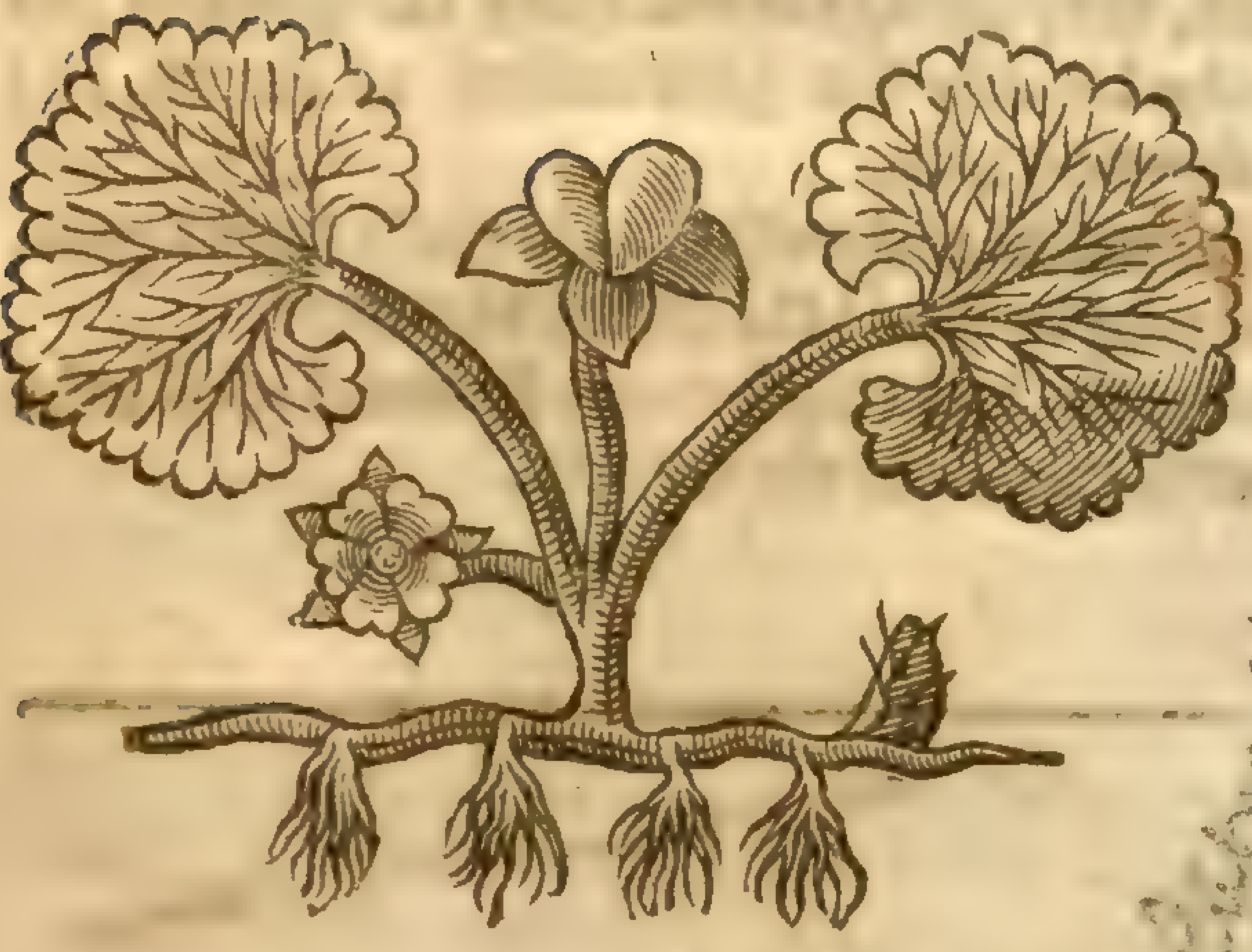
A They take away the heate of burning agues, and alſo the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they ſtay vomiting, reſtore an appetite to meate which was loſt by reaſon of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good againſt the peſtilent diſeaſes.

B The juyce of theſe alſo is boyled till it be thicke, with ſuger added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea, and far better.

† I haue brought this chapter and the next following from the place they formerly held, and ſeated them here amongſt the reſt of their kindred.

CHAP. 75. *Of Cloud-berry:*

Vaccinia Nubis.
Cloud-berries.



Rubus Chamaemorus
Sm. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cloud-berry hath many ſmall threddy roots, creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, and alſo the moſſe, like vnto Couch-graſſe, of an ouerworn reddiſh colour, ſet here and there with ſmall tufts of hairy ſtrings: from which riſe vp two ſmall ſtalks, hard, tough, and of a woody ſubſtance (neuer more nor leſſe) on which doe ſtand the leaues like thoſe of the wilde Mallow, and of the ſame colour, full of ſmall nerues or ſinewes running in each part of the ſame: between the leaues commeth vp a ſtalke likewiſe of a woody ſubſtance, whereon doth grow a ſmall floure conſiſting of fiue leaues, of an herby or yellowiſh green colour like thoſe of the wilde Auens. After commeth the fruit, greene at the firſt, after yellow, and the ſides next the Sun red when they be ripe; in forme almoſt like vnto a little heart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one, open aboue, and cloſed together in the bottom, of a harſh or ſharpe taſte, wherein is contontained three or foure little white ſeeds.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the moſſie places) one in Yorkeſhire called Ingleborough the other in Lancaſhire called Pendle, two of the higheſt mountaines in all England, where the cloudes are lower than the tops of the ſame all Winter long, whereupon the people of the countrey haue called them Cloud-berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called M^r^ *Heſketh*, often remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſpring vp in May, at which time it floureth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit is cold and dry and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit quencheth thirſt, cooleth the ſtomacke, and allayeth inflammations, being eaten as Worts are, or the decoction made and drunke.

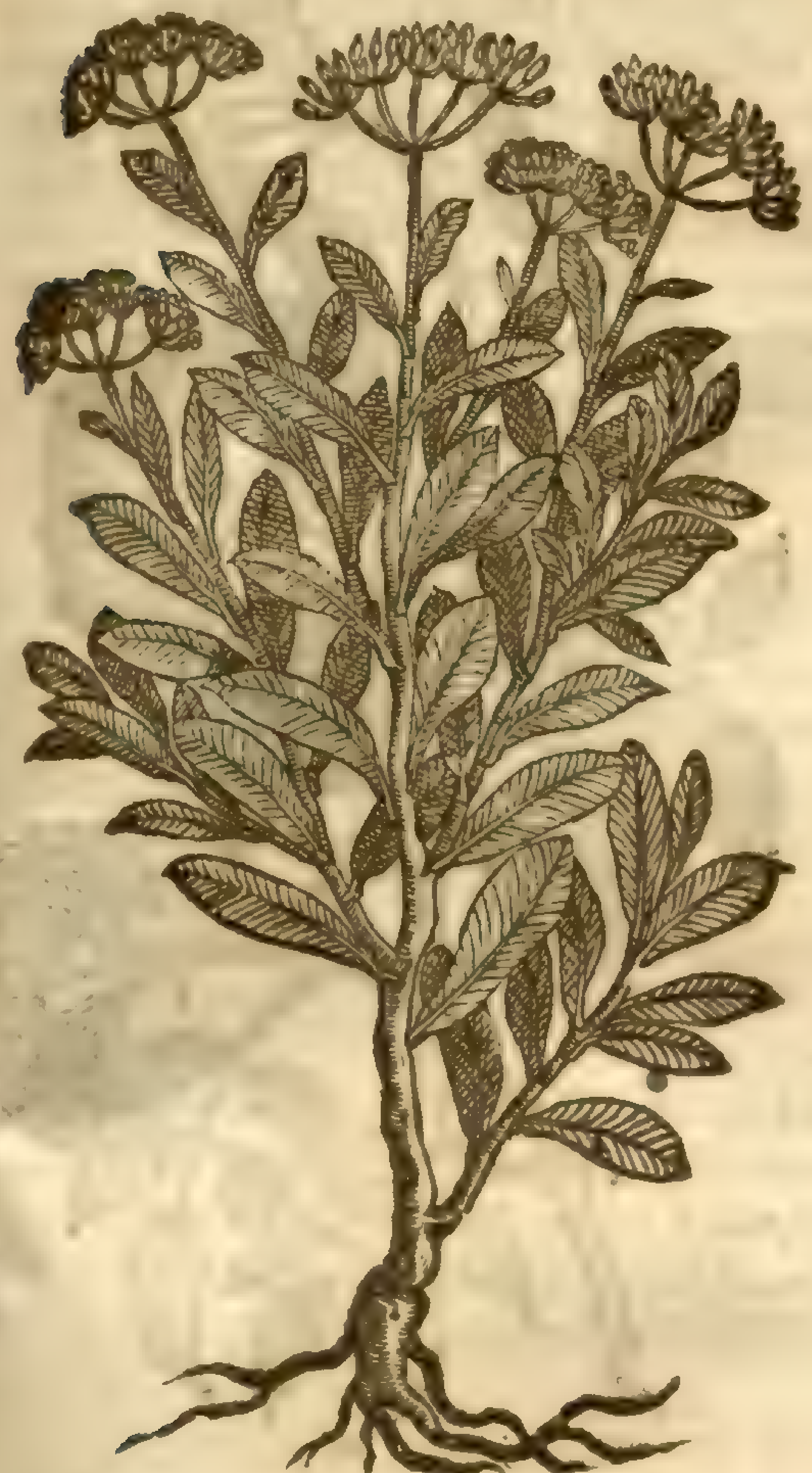
† My friend M. *Pimble* of Maribone receiued a plant hereof out of Lancaſhire: and by the ſhape of the leafe I could not iudge it to differ from the *Chamæmorus* formerly deſcribed, pag. 1273. neither do the deſcriptions much differ in any materiall point: the figures differ more; but I iudge this a very imperfect one.

CHAP. 76. *Of ſhrub Heart-wort of Æthiopia.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kind of Seſely, being the Æthiopian Seſely, hath blackiſh ſtalkes of a woody ſubſtance: this plant diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry other armes or branches, which are beſet with thicke fat and oileous leaues, faſhioned ſomewhat like the Wood-binde leaues, but thicker, and more

Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex.
Shrub Seſely, or Hart-wort of Ethiopia.



Bupleurum fruticosum

more gummy, approching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in ſhape and ſubſtance, being of a deepe or darke greene colour, and of a very good ſauor and ſmell, and continueth green in my garden both winter and ſummer, like the Bay or Laurell. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, in yellow rundles like the flours of Dill: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a darke or dusky ſeed reſembling the ſeed of Fennel, and of a bitter taſte. The root is thicke, and of a woody ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in ſtony places and on the ſea coaſt not far from Marſilles, and likewiſe in other places of Languedoc: it alſo groweth in Ethyopia in the darke and deſart woods. It groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth, floureth, and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Αἰθιοπικὸν σέσελι: the Latines likewiſe *Æthiopicum Seſeli*: the Egyptians, κυνὸς φρίκη, that is, Dogs Horror: in Engliſh, Seſely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hart-wort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Seſely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the ſame faculties that the Seſely of Marſilles hath, whereunto I refer it.

Chap. 77. *Of the Elder Tree.*

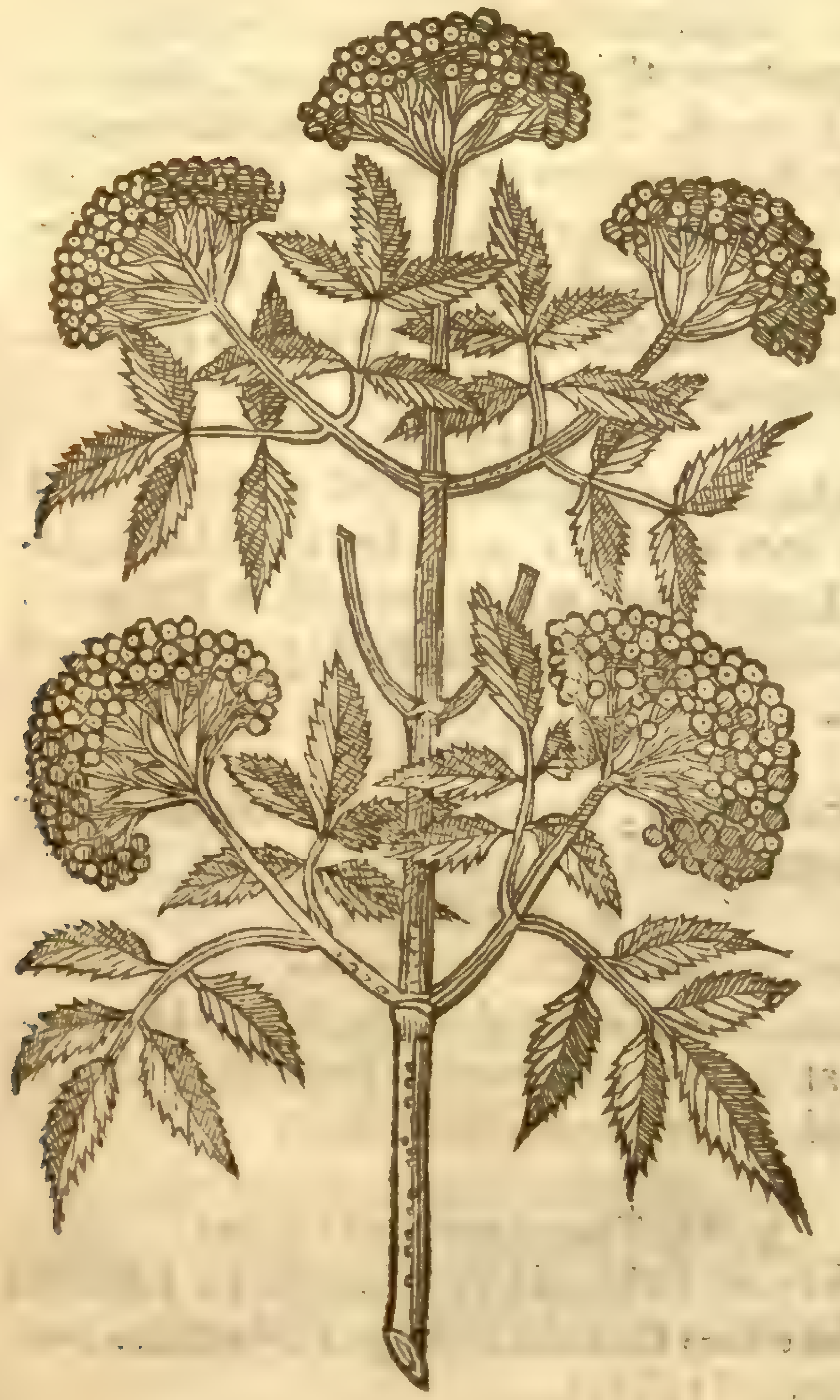
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Elders, ſome of the land, and ſome of the water or mariſh grounds; ſome with very jagged leaues, and others with double floures, as ſhall be declared.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

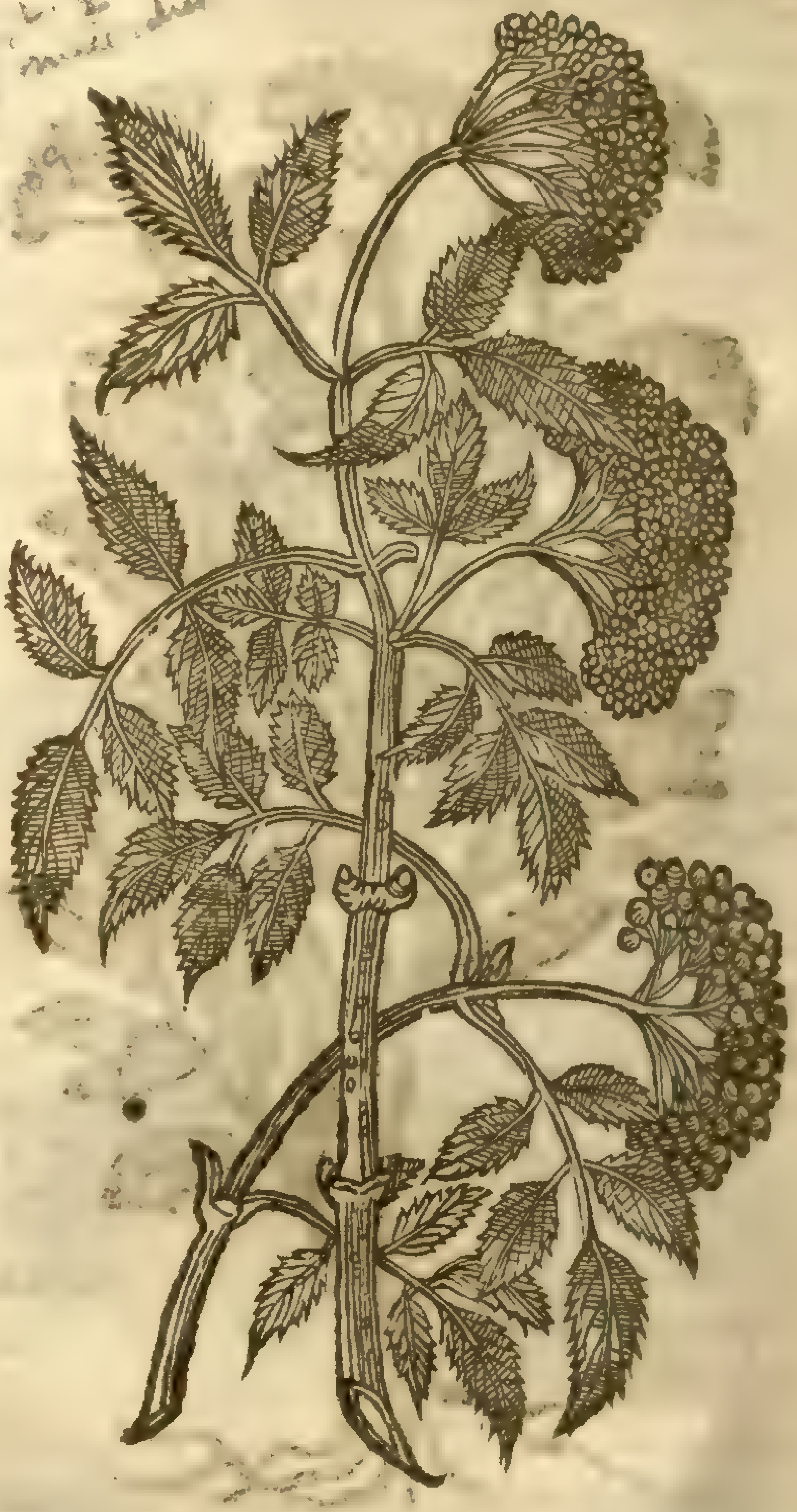
1 The common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bigneſſe of a mean tree, caſting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a ſhrub: the body is almoſt all wooddy, hauing very little pith within; but the boughs, and eſpecially the yong ones, which be jointed, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the body and great armes is rough and full of chinks, and of an ilfauored wan colour like aſhes: that of the boughs is not very ſmooth, but in colour almoſt like; and that is the outward barke; for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour green: the ſubſtance of the wood is ſound, ſomwhat yellow, and that may be eaſily cleft: the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſix particular ones faſtned to one ribbe, like thoſe of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is leſſer, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and ſtinking ſmell. The floures grow on ſpoky rundles, which be thin and ſcattered, of a white colour and ſweet ſmell: after them grow vp little berries, green at the firſt, afterwards blacke, whereout is preſſed a purple juice, which being boiled with Allom and ſuch like things, doth ſerue very well for the Painters vſe, as alſo to colour vineger: the ſeeds in theſe are a little flat and ſomwhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of thoſe old trees or ſhrubs a certaine excreſcence called *Auricula Iuda* or Iewes eare, which is ſoft, blackiſh, couered with a skin, ſomewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried, ſhrinketh together and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euery where, and is the common Elder.

1 *Sambucus.*
The common Elder tree.

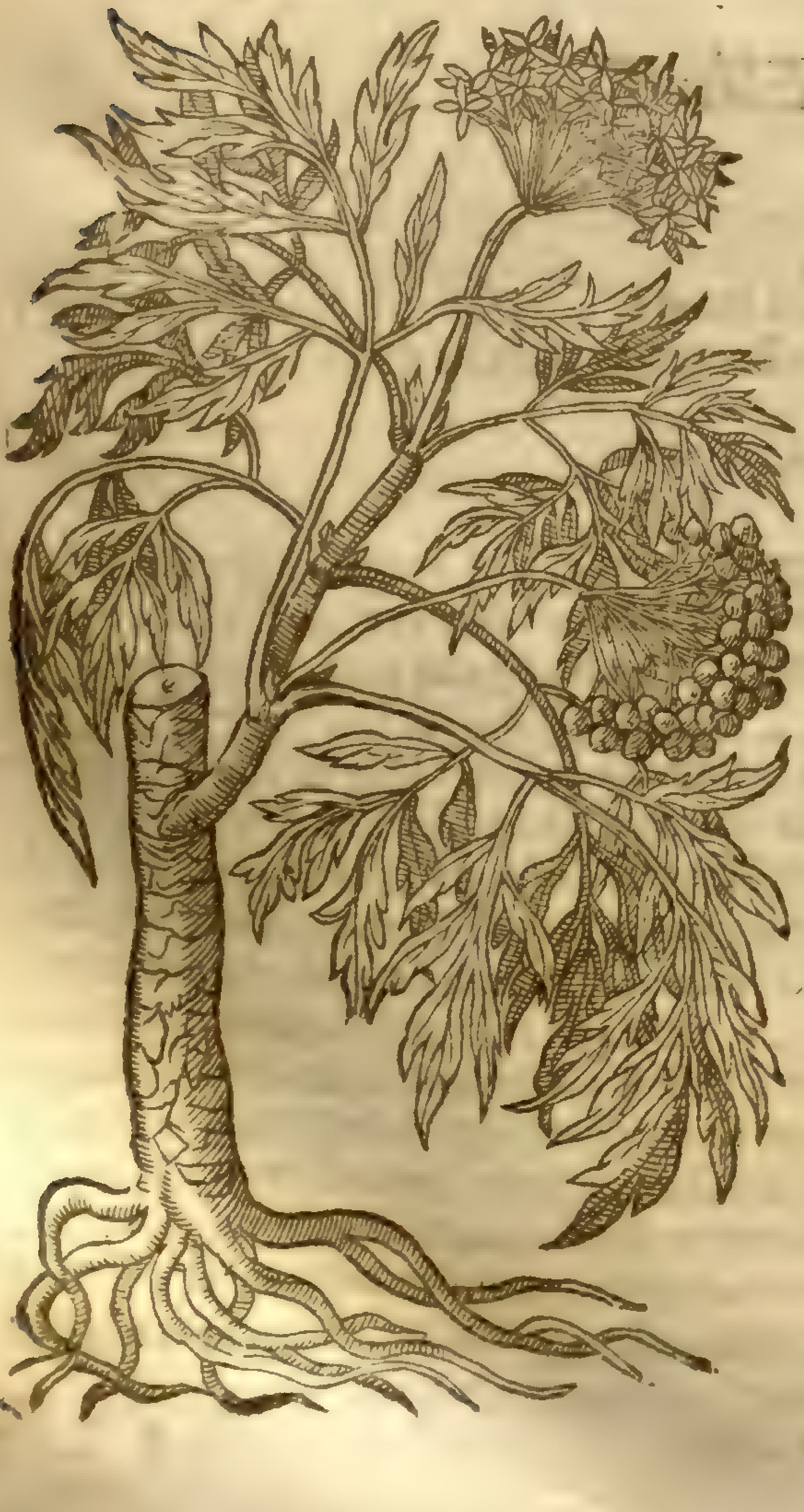


‡ 2 *Sambucus fructu albo.*
Elder with white berries.

? S. nigra L. β mult. dis.
[illegible]



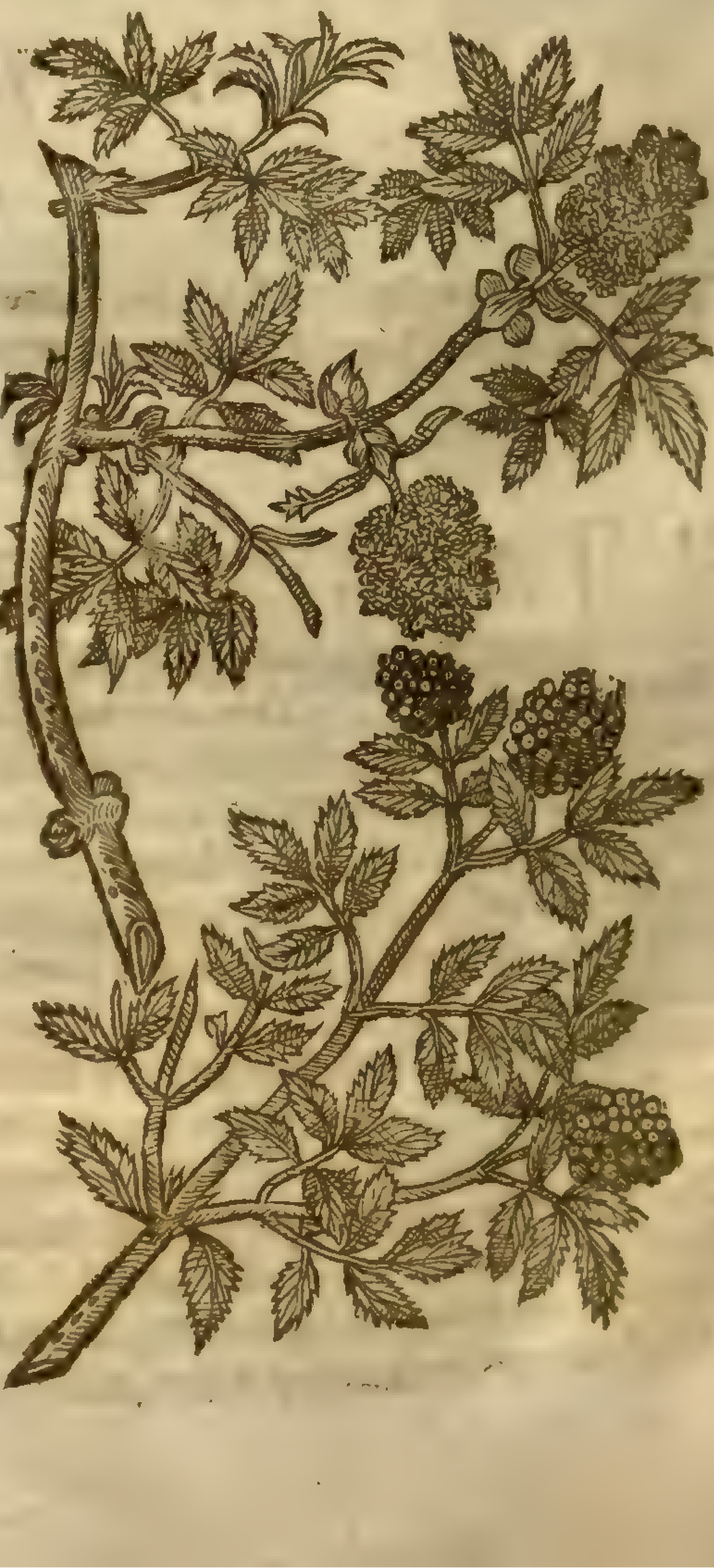
3 *Sambucus laciniatis folijs.*
The jagged Elder tree.



S. nigra, L. δ. mult. dis.
[illegible] 2. 107
Lob. ic. 2. 164.

4 *Sambucus racemoſa, vel Cervina.*
Harts Elder, or Cluſter Elder.

S. racemosa, L. mult. dis.



2 There is another alſo which is rare and ſtrange, for the berries of it are not black, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

3 The jagged Elder tree growes like the common Elder in body, branches, ſhoots, pith, flours, fruit, and ſtinking ſmell, and differs onely in the faſhion of the leaues, which do ſo much diſguiſe the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntill hee hath ſmelt thereunto, which will quickely ſhew from whence he is deſcended; for theſe ſtrange Elder leaues are very much jagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunke of this tree, as from others of the ſame kinde, proceedeth a certain fleſhy excreſcence like to the eare of a man, eſpecially from thoſe trees that are very old.

4 This kinde of Elder hath white floures, but red berries, and both are not contained in ſpoky rundles, but in cluſters, and grow after the manner of a cluſter of grapes: in leaues and other things it reſembleth the common Elder, ſaue that now and then it groweth higher.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about Cony-boroughs for the ſhadow of the Conies; but that with the white berries is rare: the other kindes grow in like places; but that with the cluſtered fruit groweth vpon mountains. That with the jagged leaues growes in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Elders floure in Aprill and May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, ἀκτῆ: in Latine and of the Apothecaries, *Sambucus*: of *Gulielmus Salicetus*, *Beza*: in high-Dutch, **Holunder, Holder**: in low-Dutch, **Vlier**: in Italian, *Sambuco*: in French, *Hus*, and *Suin*: in Spaniſh, *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambugueyro*: in Engliſh, Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus ſylveſtris*, or wild Elder; but *Matthiolus* calls it *Montana*, or mountain Elder.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* attributeth the like facultie to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and ſaith that it is of a drying qualitie, gluing, and moderatly digeſting: and it hath not onely theſe faculties, but others alſo; for the barke, leaues, firſt buds, floures, and fruit of Elder, doe not only dry, but alſo heate, and haue withall a purging qualitie, but not without trouble and hurt to the ſtomacke.

B The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in ſome broth or pottage open the belly, purging both ſlimy flegme and cholerick humors: the middle bark is of the ſame nature, but ſtronger, and purgeth the ſaid humors more violently.

C The ſeeds contained within the berries dried are good for ſuch as haue the Dropſie, and ſuch as are too fat and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantitie of a dram with wine for a certain ſpace.

D The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very ſoft, and when they are almoſt boiled enough a little oile of ſweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Lineſeed oile, then taken forth, and laid vpon a red cloath or a piece of ſkarlet, and applied to the hemmorrhoids or Piles as hot as can be ſuffered, and ſo left remaining vpon the part affected vntill it be ſomewhat cold, hauing the like in a readineſſe, applying one after another vpon the diſeaſed part by the ſpace of an houre or more, and in the end ſome bound to the place, and the patient put warme a bed; it hath not as yet failed at the firſt dreſſing to cure the ſaid diſeaſe: but if the Patient be dreſſed twice it muſt needs help, if the firſt faile.

E The green leaues pouned with Deeres ſuet or Bulls tallow, are good to be laid to hot ſwellings and tumors, and doe aſſwage the pain of the gout.

F The inner and green bark doth more forcibly purge; it draweth forth choler and wateriſh humors; for which cauſe it is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, beeing ſtamped, and the liquour preſſed out and drunke with wine or whay.

G Of like operation are alſo the freſh floures mixed with ſome kind of meat, as fried with egges; they likewiſe trouble the belly and moue to the ſtoole: being dried they loſe as wel their purging qualitie as their moiſture, and retain the digeſting and attenuating qualitie.

H The vineger in which the dried floures are ſteeped is wholeſome for the ſtomacke. Being vſed with meat it ſtirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thin groſſe and raw humors.

I The facultie of the ſeed is ſomwhat gentler than that of the other parts, it alſo moues the belly, and draweth forth watery humors,being beaten to pouder,and giuen to a dram weight : being new gathered,ſteeped in vineger,and afterward dried, it is taken and that effectually in the like weight of the dried lees of wine,and with a few Aniſe ſeeds, for ſo it worketh without any maner of trouble, and helpeth thoſe that haue the dropſie : but it muſt be giuen for certain dayes together in a little wine to thoſe that haue need thereof.

K The gelly of the Elder,otherwiſe called Iewes eare,hath a binding and drying qualitie : the infuſion thereof,in which it hath bin ſteeped a few houres,taketh away inflammations of the mouth and almonds of the throat in the beginning,if the mouth and throat be waſhed therewith,and doth in like manner help the uvula.

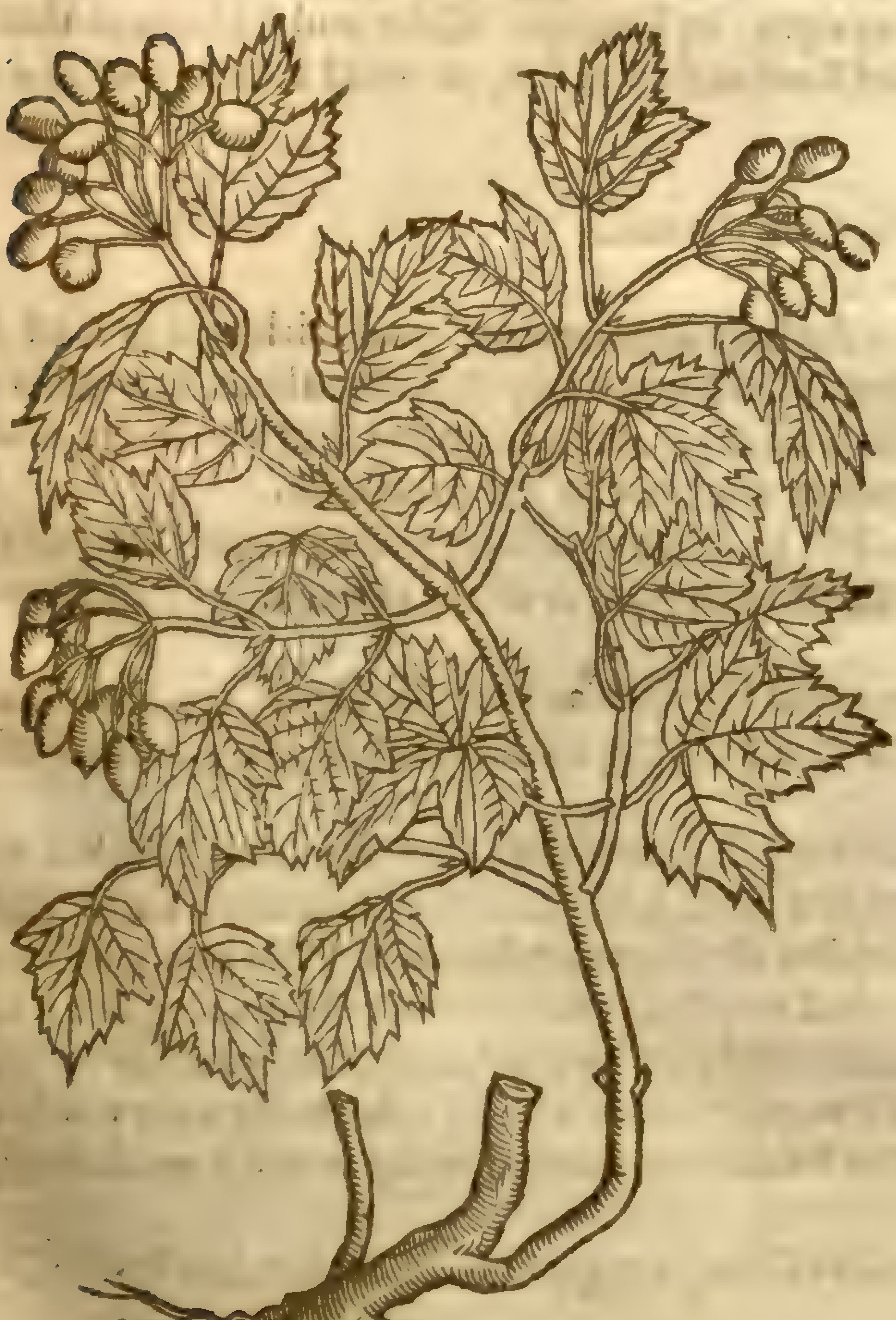
L *Dioſcorides* ſaith,that the tender green leaues of the Elder tree with parched Barly meale do remoue hot ſwellings,and are good for thoſe that are burnt or ſcalded,and for ſuch as be bitten with a mad dog,and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers.

M The pith of the yong boughes is without qualitie : which being dried,and ſomewhat preſſed or quaſhed together,is good to lay open the narrow orifices or holes of fiſtula's and iſſues,if it be put therein.

Chap. 78. *Of Mariſh or Water Elder.*

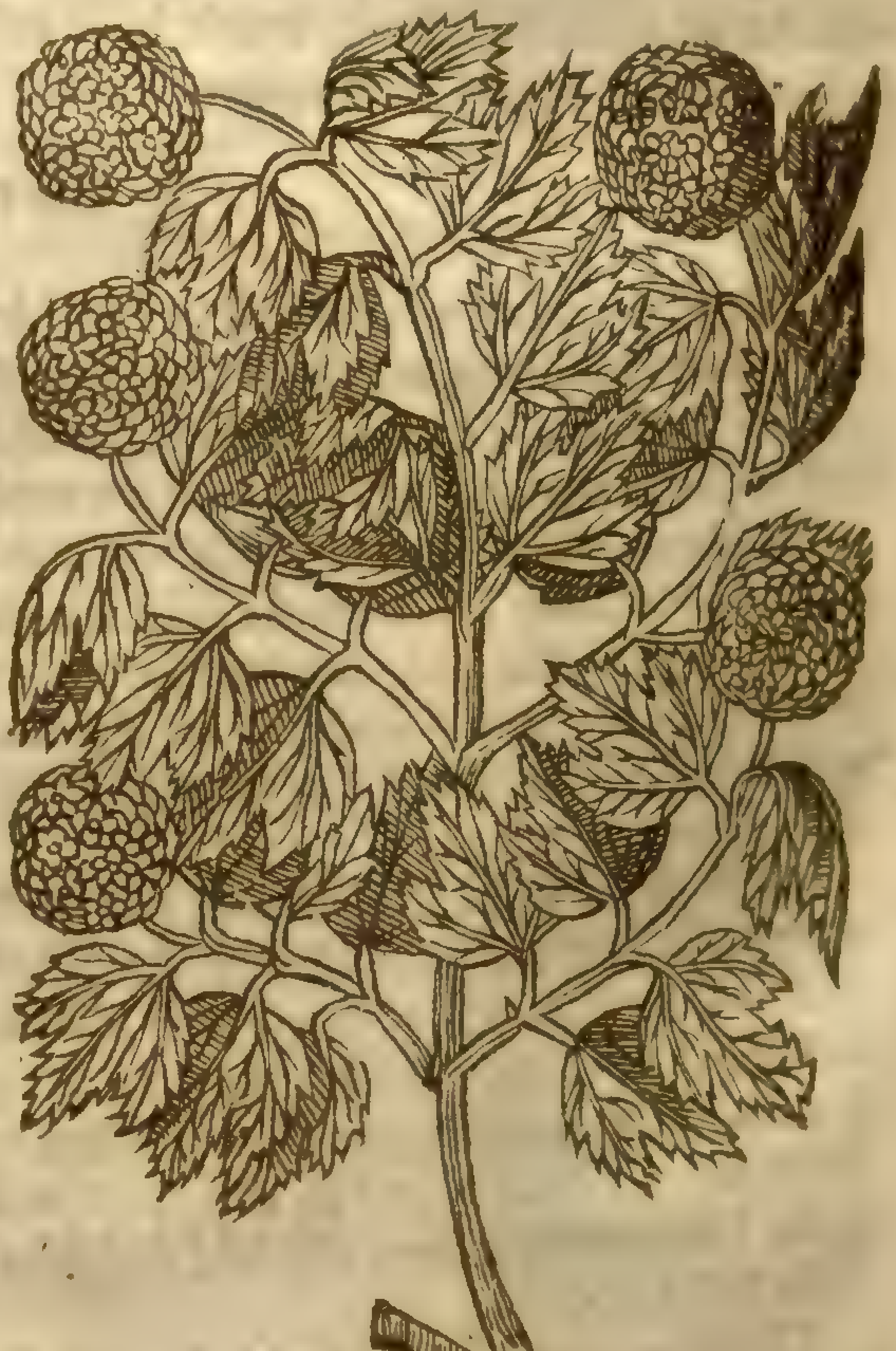
1 *Sambucus aquatilis, ſiue paluſtris.*
Mariſh or water Elder.

Viburnum Opulus L. α
mihi dict.
Sm. fl. 2. 105



2 *Sambucus Roſea.*
The Roſe Elder.

Viburnum Opulus L. β
mihi dict.



¶ The Deſcription.

1 MAriſh Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues,but in boughes. It groweth after the manner of a little tree ; the boughes are couered with a barke of an ill fauoured Aſh colour , as be thoſe of the common Elder : they are ſet with ioynts by

certain diſtances, & haue in them great plenty of white pith, therfore they haue leſſe wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almoſt to Vine leaues, but leſſer and ſofter: among which come forth ſpoked rundles which bring forth little floures, the vttermoſt whereof alongſt the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one conſiſting of fiue leaues: the other in the midſt and within the borders be ſmaller, and it floures by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a moſt ſweet ſmell: after which come the fruit or beries, that are round like thoſe of the common Elder, but greater, and of a ſhining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Roſea* or the Elder Roſe groweth like an hedge tree, hauing many knotty branches or ſhoots comming from the root, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the vine leaues, among which come forth goodly floures of a white colour, ſprinkled and daſhed heere and there with a light and thin carnation colour, and do grow thicke and cloſely compact together, in quantitie and bulke of a mans hand, or rather bigger, of great beauty, and ſauoring like the floures of the Hawthorne: but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, for ought that I can vnderſtand.

3 This kinde is likewiſe an hedge tree, very like vnto the former in ſtalks and branches, which are jointed and knotted by diſtances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewiſe cornered. The flours hereof grow not out of ſpoky rundles, but ſtand in a round thick and globed tuft, in bigneſſe alſo and faſhion like to the former, ſauing that they tend to a deeper purple colour, wherein only the difference conſiſts.

¶ *The Place.*

Sambucus paluſtris or water Elder growes by running ſtreames and water courſes, and in hedges by moiſt ditch ſides.

The Roſe Elder groweth in gardens, and the floures are there doubled by art, as it is ſuppoſed.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Elders floure in Aprill and May, and the fruit of the water Elder is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The water Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus paluſtris*: it is called *Opulus* and *Platanus*, and alſo *Chamæplatanus* or the dwarfe Plane tree, but vnproperly. *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycoſtaphylos*: the Saxons, ſaith *Geſner*, doe call it *Vva lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name Λυκοστάφυλος: it is named in high-Dutch, **Walt holder**, and **Hirſch holder**: in Low-Dutch, **Swelcken**, and **Swelckenhout**: of certaine French men, *Obiere*: in Engliſh, Mariſh Elder, Whitten tree, Oppel tree, and dwarfe Plane tree.

The Roſe Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus Roſea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtles a kind of the former water Elder, the floures being doubled by art, as we haue ſaid. It is called in Dutch, **Ghelderſche Rooſe**: in Engliſh, Gelders Roſe, and Roſe Elder.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Concerning the faculties of theſe Elders, and the berries of the Water Elder, there is nothing found in any Writer, neither can we ſet downe any thing hereof of our owne knowledge.

CHAP. 79.

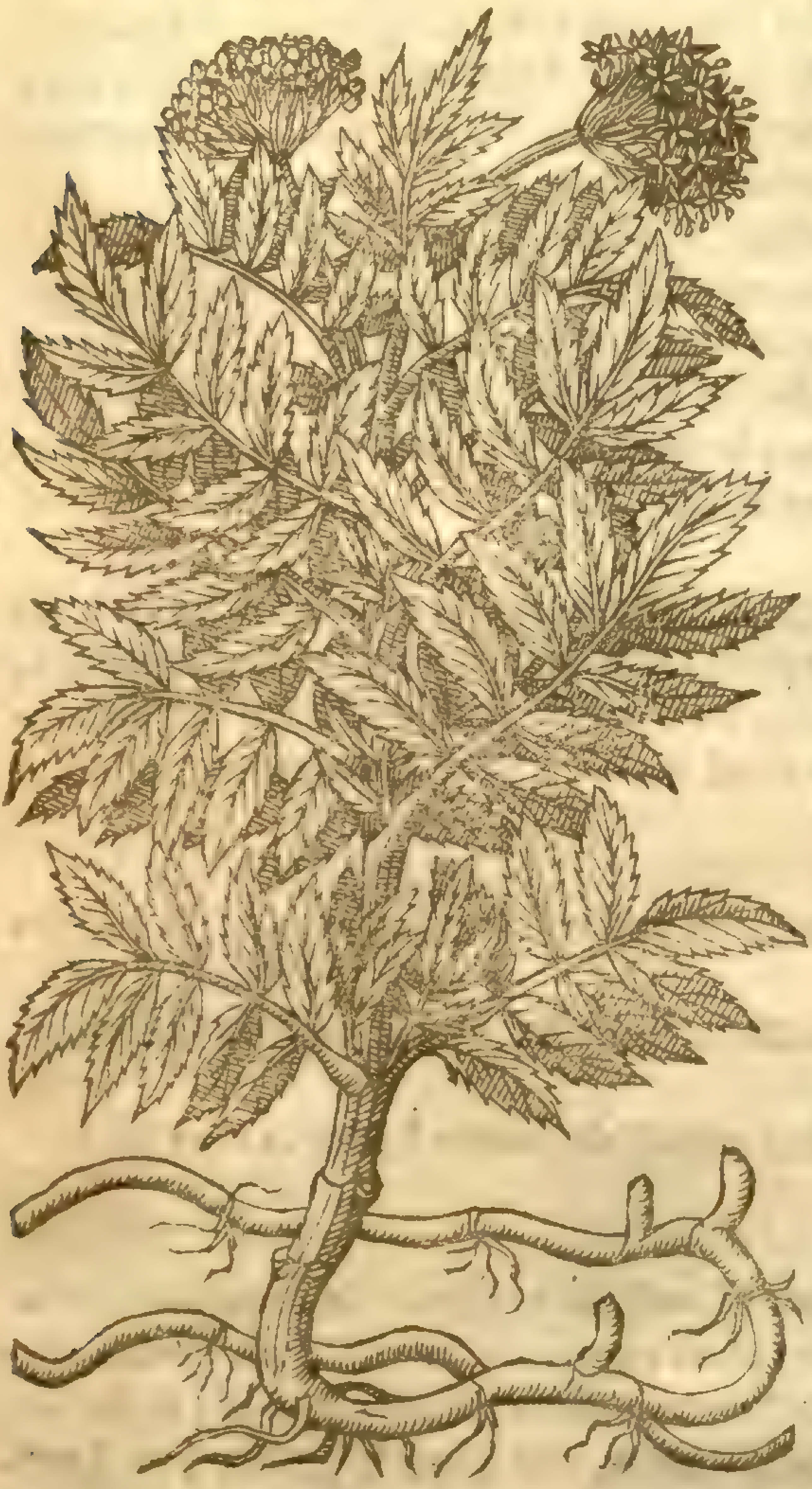
Of Dane-wort, Wall-wort, or dwarfe Elder.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

DAnewort, as it is not a ſhrub, neither is it altogether an herby plant, but as it were a plant participating of both, being doubtleſſe one of the Elders, as may appeare both by the leaues, floures, and fruit, as alſo by the ſmell and taſte.

Wall-wort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, ſpoky tufts, and fruit, but it hath not a woody ſtalk, it bringeth forth only green ſtalks, which wither away in winter: theſe are edged and ful of joints like to the yong branches and ſhoots of Elder; the leaues grow by couples with diſtances, wide, and conſiſt of many ſmall leaues which ſtand vpon a thicke ribbed ſtalke, of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a ſaw, wider and greater than the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the ſtalks there grow tufts of white floures tipt with red, with fiue little chiues in them pointed with blacke, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in which be little long ſeed: the root is tough, and of a good and reaſonable length, better for phyſicks vſe than the Elder leaves.

Ebulus, ſiue Sambucus humilis.
Dane-wort, or dwarfe Elder.



Sambucus ebulus, L.
[illegible] sheet
[illegible]

¶ *The Place.*

Dane-wort growes in vntoiled places neere to common wayes, and in the borders of fields. It groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilbury Abby by London: alſo in a field by S. *Ioans* neer Dartford in Kent; and in the highway at old Branford townes end next London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are perfected in Summer, and the berries in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *χαμαιάκτη*, that is, *Humilis Sambucus*, or low Elder: in Latine, *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in high-Dutch, **Attich**: in low-Dutch, **Hadich**: in Italian, *Ebulo*: in French, *Hieble*: in Spaniſh, *Yezgos*: in Engliſh, Wall-wort, Danewort, and dwarfe Elder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wall-woort is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree, and *Galen* doth attribute a ſingular qualitie vnto it to waſte and conſume. It hath alſo a ſtrange and ſpeciall facultie to purge by the ſtoole: the roots be of greateſt force; the leaues haue chiefeſt ſtrength to digeſt and conſume.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Wall-woort boiled in wine and drunken are good againſt the dropſie, for they purge downwards watery humors.

B The leaues conſume and waſte way hard ſwellings, if they be applied pultiſwiſe, or in a fomentation or bath.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roots of Wall-woort doe ſoften and open the matrix, and alſo correct the infirmities thereof, if they be boiled in a bath to ſit in; and diſſolue the ſwellings and pains of the belly.

D The juice of the root of Danewort maketh the haire blacke.

E The yong and tender leafe quencheth hot inflammations, applied with Barley meale. It is with good ſucceſſe laid vpon burnings, ſcaldings, and the bitings of mad dogs; and with Buls tallow or Goats ſuet it is a remedie for the gout.

F The ſeed of Wall-wort drunke in the quantitie of a dram is the moſt excellent purger of waterie humors in the world, and therefore moſt ſingular againſt the dropſie.

G If one ſcruple of the ſeed be bruiſed and taken with ſyrrup of Roſes and a little Secke, it cureth the dropſie and eaſeth the gout, mightily purging downwards watery humors, being taken once a weeke.

Chap. 80. *Of Beane Trefoile.*

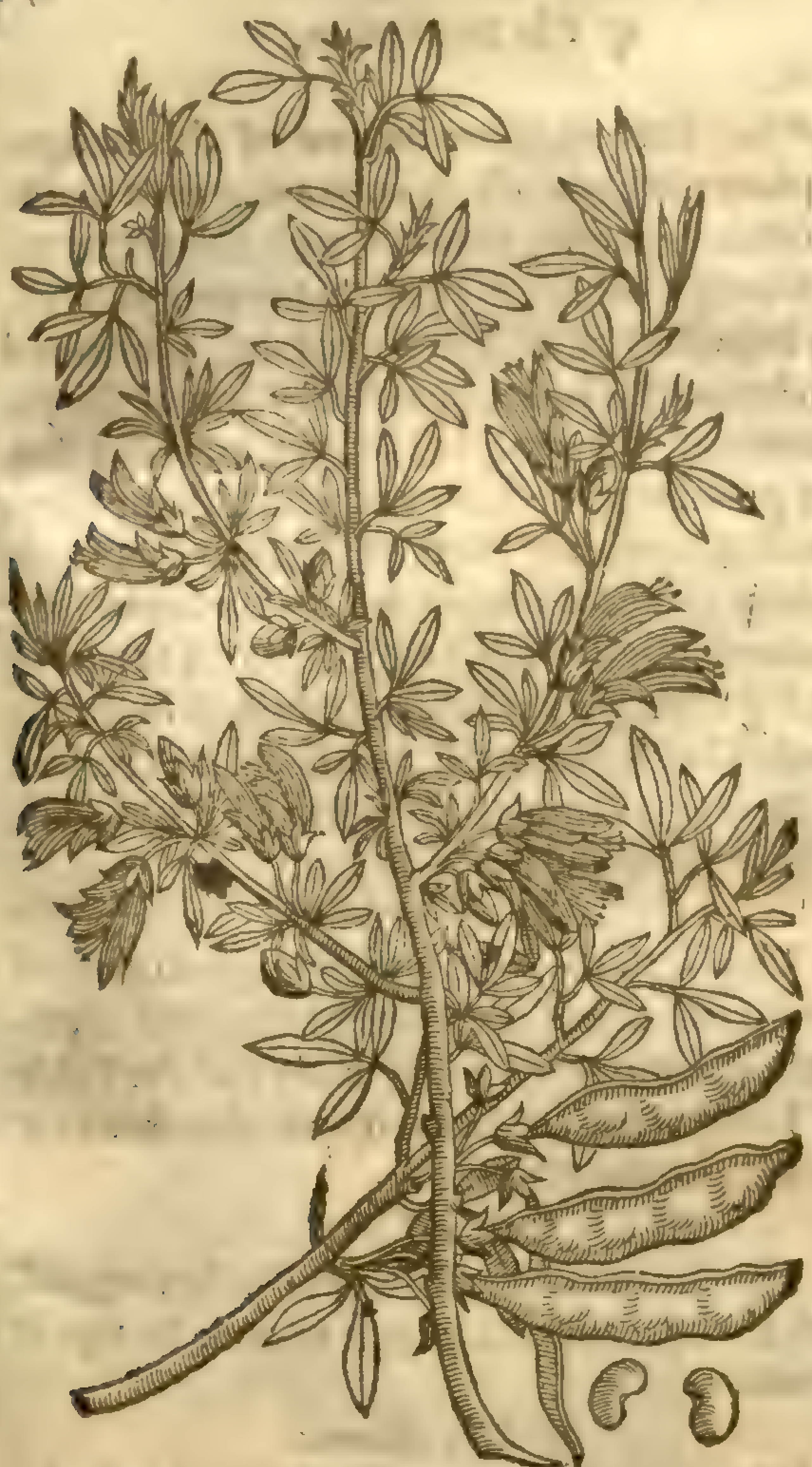
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Anagyris* or *Laburnum* groweth like vnto a ſmall tree, garniſhed with many ſmall branches like the ſhoots of Oziars, ſet full of pale greene leaues, alwayes three together, like the *Lotus* or medow Trefoil, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex* or the Cytiſus buſh; among which come forth many tufts of floures of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the flours of Broom: when theſe floures be gon there ſucceed ſmall flat cods, wherein are contained ſeeds like *Galega* or the Cytiſus buſh. The whole plant hath little or no ſauor at all. The root is ſoft and gentle, yet of a wooddy ſubſtance.

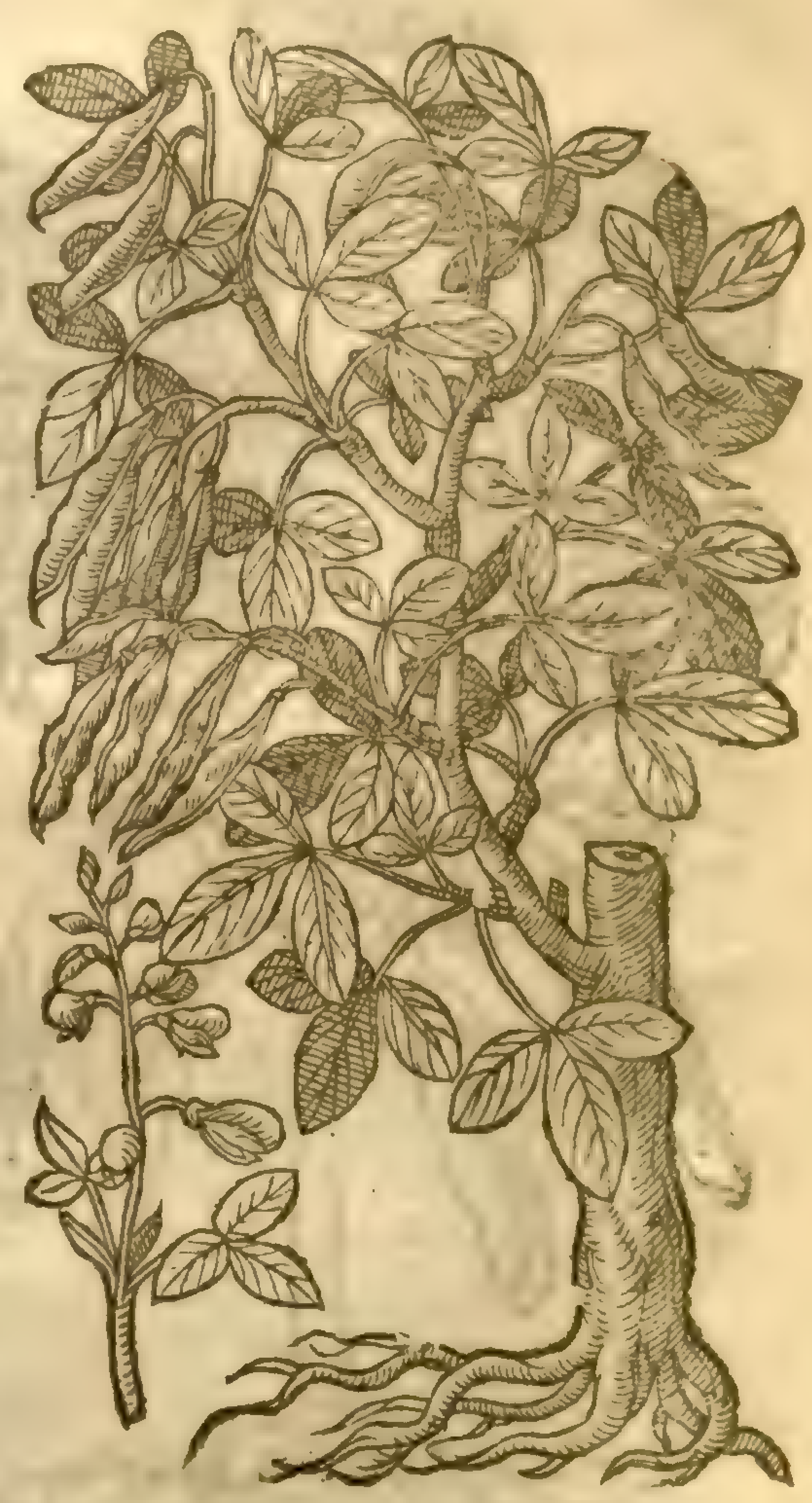
2 Stinking Trefoile is a ſhrub like to a little tree, riſing vp to the height of ſix or eight cubits or ſomtimes higher: it ſendeth forth of the ſtalks very many ſlender branches, the barke whereof is of a deepe greene colour: the leaues ſtand alwayes three together, like thoſe of *Lotus* or medow Trefoile, yet of a lighter green on the vpper ſide: the floures be long, as yellow as gold, very like to thoſe of Broom, two or three alſo joined together: after them come vp the cods, wherein lie hard fruit like Kidny beans, but leſſer, at the firſt white, afterwards tending to a purple, and laſt of all of a blackiſh blew. The leaues and floures haue a filthy ſmell like thoſe of ſtinking Gladdon, and ſo ranke withall, as euen the paſſers by are anoyed therewith.

[illegible] Laburnum [illegible]

1 *Anagyris.*
Bean Trefoile.



2 *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Bean Trefoile.



‡ Of *Anagyris* there are foure kinds, two with ſtinking leaues; the one with longiſh leaues, the other with rounder.

Two other whoſe leaues do not ſtink; the one of theſe hath ſomtimes foure or fiue leaues vpon one ſtalke, and the leaues are long and large. The other hath them leſſer and narrower. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow of themſelues in moſt places of Languedoc and Spain, and in other countries alſo by high-waies, as in the Iſle of Candy, as *Bellonius* writeth. The firſt I haue in my garden; the other is a ſtranger in England. ‡ Mr *Tradeſcant* hath two ſorts hereof in his garden. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Bean Trefoile is called in Greeke ἀνάγυρις, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine alſo *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of the people of Anagni in Italy, *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, wherof *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 18. in Engliſh, Bean Trefoile, or the peſcod tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bean Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath an hot and digeſting facultie.

¶ The

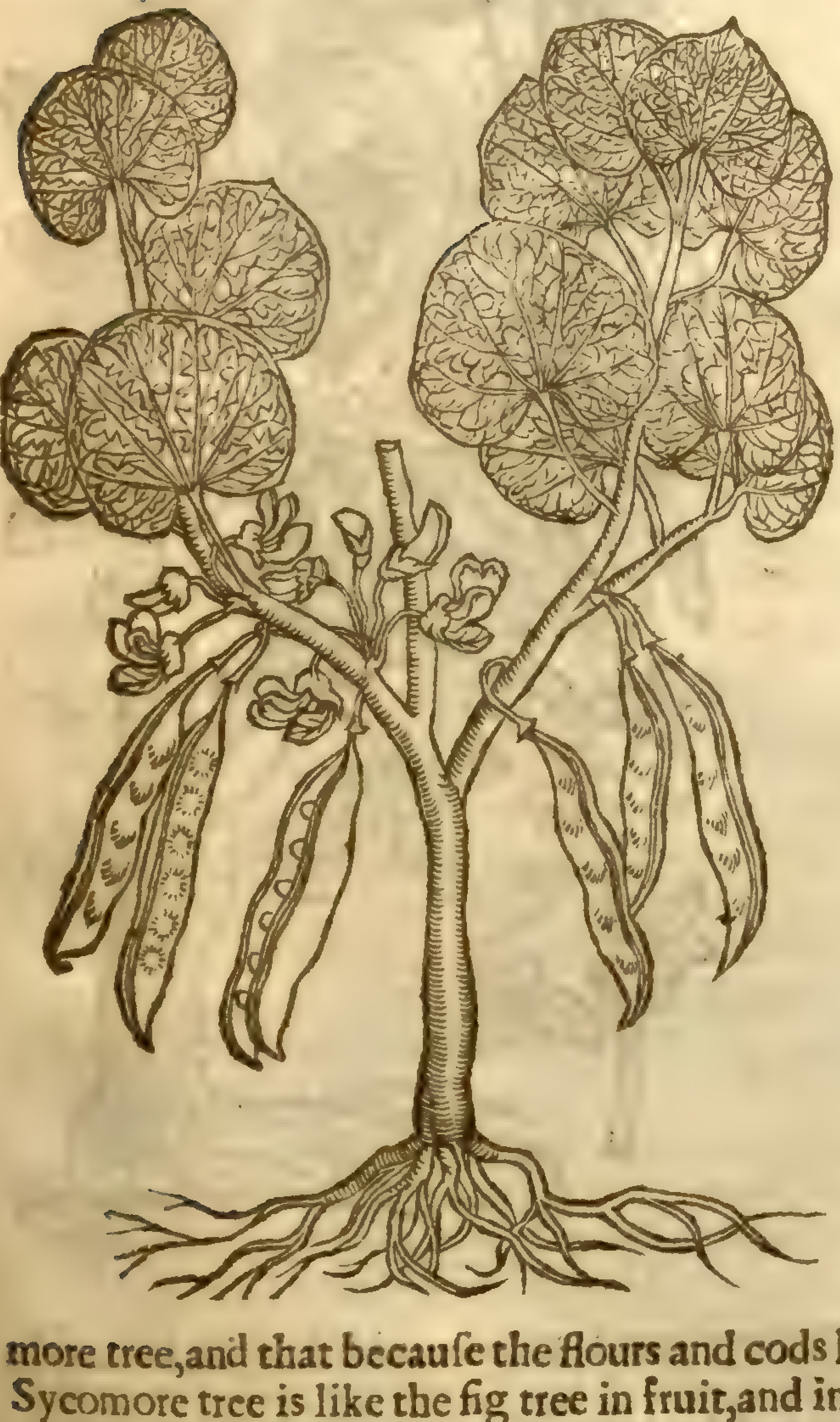
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The tender leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being ſtamped and laid vpon cold ſwellings, doe waſte away the ſame.

B They are drunke in Cute to the weight of a dram againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, and do bring downe the menſes, the birth, and the after-birth.

C They cure the head-ache being drunke with wine; the juice of the root digeſteth and ripeneth; if the ſeed be taken it procureth vomit, which thing, ſaith *Matthiolus*, the ſeed not only of ſtinking Bean Trefoile doth effect, but that alſo of the other.

Chap. 81. *Of Iudas Tree.*


Arbor Iudæ.
Iudas Tree.

Cercis [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Iudas Tree is likewiſe one of the hedge-plants; it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reaſonable bigneſſe, couered with a dark coloured barke, whereon grow many tough twiggy branches of a browne colour, garniſhed with round leaues like thoſe of round Birthwort or Sow-bread, but harder, and of a deeper green colour: amongſt which come forth ſmall floures like thoſe of peaſon, of a purple colour mixed with red, which turn into long flat cods preſſed hard together, of a tawny or wan colour, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeeds like the Lentill, or rather like the ſeed of *Medica*, faſhioned like a little kidney. The root is great and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

This ſhrub is found in diuers prouinces of Spain, in hedges, & among briers and brambles; the mountaines of Italy and the fields of Languedoc are not without this ſhrub: it growes in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring, and before the leaues: the fruit or cods be ripe in ſummer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly named in Latine, *Arbor Iudæ*: ſome haue named it *Sycomorus* or Sycomore tree, and that becauſe the flours and cods hang down from the bigger branches; but the right Sycomore tree is like the fig tree in fruit, and in leaues to the Mulberry tree, whereupon it is ſo named. Others take it to be Κερκις, of which *Theophraſtus* writeth thus; *Cercis* bringeth forth fruit in a cod: Which words are all ſo few, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more ſhrubs that bring forth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they ſhould ſay, *Vaginula*, or a little ſheath: moſt of the Spaniards name it *Algorovo loco*, that is, *Siliqua ſylveſtris*, or *fatua*, wild or fooliſh Cod: others, *Arbal d' amor*, for the braueneſſe ſake: it may be called in Engliſh, *Iudas* tree, for that it is thought to be that whereon *Iudas* hanged himſelfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is vulgarly ſaid.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of this ſhrub are vnknowne; for whereas *Matthiolus* makes this to be *Acacia*, by adding falſly thornes vnto it, it is but a ſurmiſe.

Chap. 82. *Of the Carob tree or S. Iohns Bread.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Carob tree is alſo one of thoſe that beare cods, it is a tree of a middle bigneſſe, very ful of boughs, the leaues long, and conſiſt of many ſet together vpon one middle rib, like thoſe of the Aſh, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder, and rounder: the fruit or long cods in ſome places are a foot in length, in other places ſhorter by halfe, an inch broad, ſmooth and thicke, in which lie flat and broad ſeeds: the cods themſelues are of a ſweet taſte, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be gathered and dried; for being green, though ripe, they are vnpleaſant to be eaten, by reaſon of their bad taſte.

Ceratia ſiliqua, ſive Ceratonia.
The Carob tree.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in Apulia a Prouince of the kingdome of Naples, and alſo in diuers vntoiled places in Spain: it is likewiſe found in India & other countries Eaſtward, where the cods are ſo full of ſweet juice as that it is vſed to preſerue Ginger, as *Matthiolus* ſheweth. *Strabo, lib.* 15. ſaith, That *Ariſtobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bigneſſe, hauing great cods tenne inches long, full of hony, *Quas qui ederent non facile ſervare*: which thing peraduenture is only to be vnderſtood of the green cods, and thoſe that are not yet dry. It is very well known in the coaſts of Nicea and Liguria in Italy, as alſo in all the tracts and coaſts of the Weſt Indies and Virginea. It groweth alſo in ſundry places of Paleſtine, where there is ſuch plenty of it, that it is left vnto ſwine and other wilde beaſts to feed vpon, as our Acorns and Beech maſt. Moreouer, both yong and old feed thereon for pleaſure, and ſome haue eaten thereof to ſupply and help the neceſſarie nouriſhment of their bodies. This of ſome is called Saint *Iohns* bread, and thought to be that which is tranſlated Locuſts, whereon S. *Iohn* did feed when he was in the wilderneſſe, beſides the wilde Honey whereof hee did alſo eat: but there is ſmall certainty of this: but it is moſt certain, that the people of that country doe feed on theſe cods, called in Greeke κεράτια; in Latine *Siliquæ*: but Saint *Iohns* food is called in Greek ἀκρίδες, which word is often vſed in the Reuelation written by Saint *Iohn*, and tranſlated Locuſts. Now we muſt alſo remember that this Greek word hath two ſeuerall interpretations or ſignifications; for taken in the good part it ſignifieth a kinde of creeping creature or fly, which hoppeth or skippeth vp and downe as doth the Graſhopper; of which kinde of creatures it was lawfull to eat, *Levit.* 22. and *Matth.* 3. 4. It ſignifieth alſo thoſe Locuſts which came forth of the Bottomleſſe pit, mentioned, *Apoc.* 9. *v.* 3, 4. &c. which were like vnto horſes prepared for battell. The Hebrew word which the Engliſh Tranſlators haue turned Graſhoppers, *Tremelius* dares not giue the name Locuſt vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrew name *Arbis*, after the letters and Hebrew name; ſaying thus in the note vpon the 22 verſe of the eleuenth chapter of *Levit.* Theſe kindes of creeping things neither the Hebrews nor the Hiſtoriographers, nor our ſelues do know what they mean; wherefore we ſtill retain the Hebrew words for all the foure kindes thereof. But it is certaine that the Eaſt countrey Graſhoppers and Locuſts were ſometimes vſed in meat; as *Matth.* 3. 4. and *Marc.* 1. 6. *Plin. Lib.* 11. *Natur. Hiſt. ca.* 26. & 29.

Thus far *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been ſaid it appeareth what S. *Iohn* Baptiſt fed of,vnder the title Locuſts,and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia ſiliqua.* I rather take the husks or ſhels of the fruit of this tree to be the cods or husks whereof the Prodigall childe would haue fed,but none gaue them vnto him,though the ſwine had their fill thereof. Theſe cods being dry are very like Bean cods,as I haue often ſeen. I haue ſowne the ſeeds in my garden,where they haue proſpered exceeding well.

‡ There is no doubt but the κεράτια or *Siliquæ* mentioned in S.*Lukes* Goſpell,*Cap.*15.*v.*16. were the cods or fruit of this tree. I cannot beleeue that either the fruit of this or the Locuſts were the ἀκρίδες mentioned by S.*Mathew*,*cap.*3.*v.*4. But I am of the opinion of the Greeke Father *Iſodor Peluſiota*,who,*lib.*1.*Epiſt.*132.hath theſe words; Αἱ ἀκρίδες, ἃς Ἰωάννης ἤσθιεν, οὐ ζῶά ἐστιν,ὥς τινες οἴονται ἀμαθῶς,κανθάροις παραπλήσια,μὴ γένοιτο ἀλλ' ἀκρέμονες βοτανῶν : οὔτε δὲ πόα τις ἐστι πάλιν τὸ μέλι ἄγριον, ἀλλὰ μέλι ὄρειον ὑπὸ μελισσῶν ἀγρίων γινόμενον, &c. That is; The *Acrides* which *Iohn* fed vpon are not liuing creatures like to Beetles,as ſome vnlearnedly think;but they are the tender buds of herbs and plants or trees. Neither on the other ſide is the *Meli agrion* any herb ſo called,but mountain hony gathered by wilde Bees,&c. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Carob tree bringeth forth fruit in the beginning of the Spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Carob tree is called κερωνία : in Latine likewiſe *Ceratonia :* in Spaniſh,*Garovo :* in Engliſh, Carob tree,and of ſome,Bean tree,and S.*Iohns* Bread. The fruit or cod is named κεράτια : in Latine, *Siliqua*,or *Siliqua dulcis :* in diuers ſhops,*Xylocaracta :* in other ſhops of Italy,*Carobe*,or *Carobole :* of the Apothecaries of Apulia,*Salequa :* it is called in Spaniſh, *Alfarobas*,or *Algarovas*; and without an article,*Garovas :* in high-Dutch,**S. Iohans brot**,that is to ſay,*Sancti Iohan. panis*,or Saint *Iohns* bread; neither is it knowne by any other name in the Low-Countries. Some call it in Engliſh, Carob.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Carob tree is dry and aſtringent,as is alſo the fruit,and containeth in it a certain ſweetnes, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Carob tree being eat when it is green doth gently looſe the belly; but beeing dry it is hard of digeſtion and ſtoppeth the belly,it prouoketh vrine, is good for the ſtomacke, and nouriſheth well,and much better than when it is green and freſh.

CHAP. 83. *Of* Caſſia fiſtula *or* *Pudding Pipe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Caſſia purgatrix or *Caſſia fiſtula* groweth vp to be a faire tree,with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Box,whereupon ſome haue ſuppoſed it to take the Greeke name κάσυς : in Latine, *Coriaceus :* the arms and branches of this are ſmall and limber, beſet with many goodly leaues like thoſe of the Walnut tree : among which come forth ſmall flours of a yellow colour,compact or conſiſting of ſix little leaues like the floures of *Chelidonium minus* or Pilewort. After theſe be vaded,there ſucceed goodly blacke round long cods,whereof ſome are two foot long,and of a woody ſubſtance: in theſe cods are contained a blacke pulp very ſweet and ſoft,of a pleaſant taſte,and ſeruing to many vſes in phyſicke; in which pulp lieth the ſeeds couched in little cels or partitions: the ſeed is flat and browniſh,not vnlike the ſeed of *Ceratia ſiliqua*, and in other reſpects very like vnto it alſo.

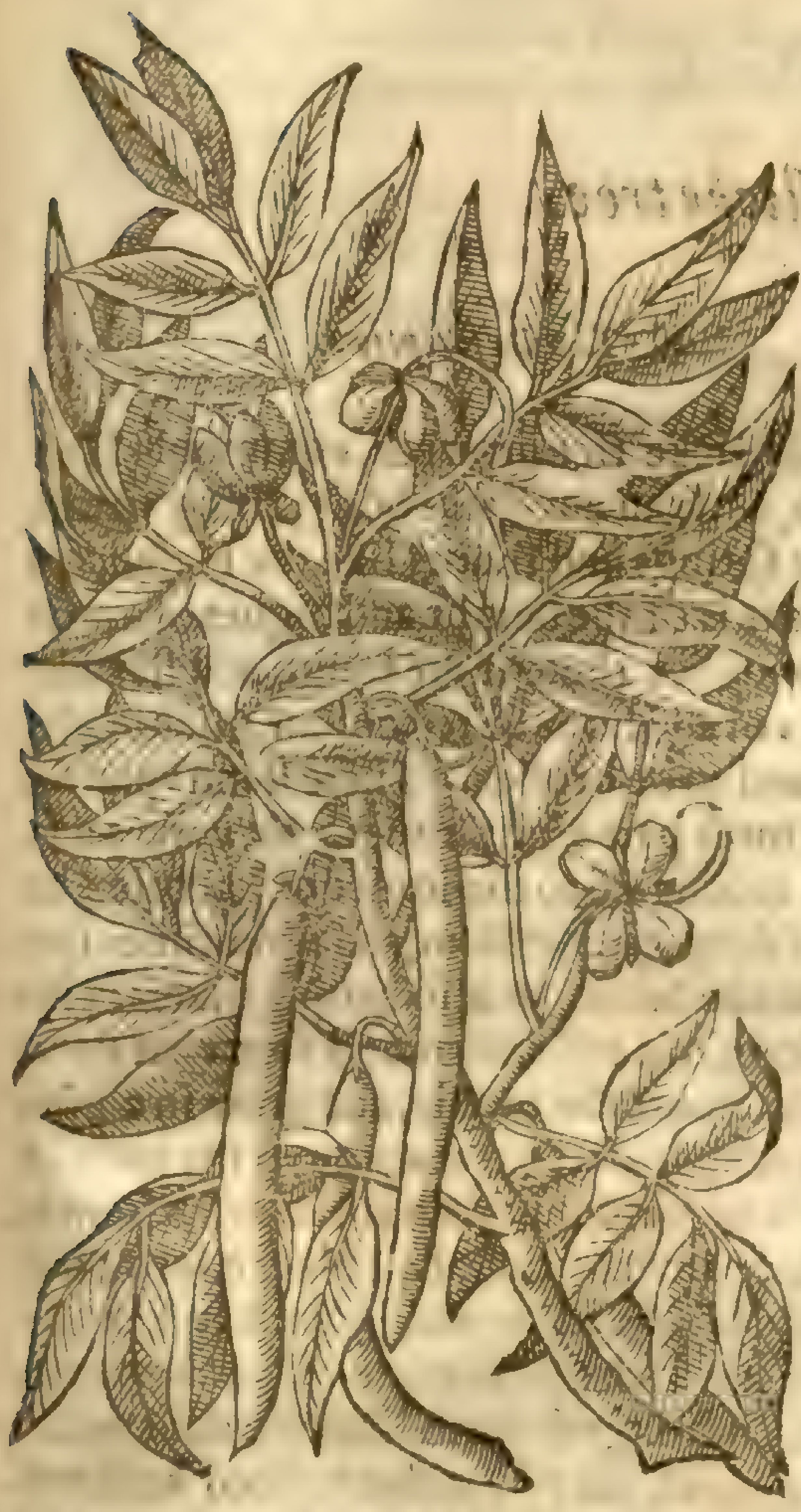
¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth much in Egypt, eſpecially about Memphis and Alexandria, and moſt parts of Barbary,and is a ſtranger in theſe parts of Europe.

¶ *The Time.*

The Caſſia tree groweth greene winter and ſummer,it ſheds his old leaues when new are come, by means whereof it is neuer void of leaues : it floureth early in the ſpring, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

Caſsia fiſtula.
Pudding Pipe tree.



¶ *The Names.*

This tree was vnknown to the old writers, or ſo little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at all: the Arabians were the firſt that eſteemed of it, by reaſon they knew the vſe of the pulp which is found in the pipes; and after them the later Grecians, as *Actuarius* and others of his time, by whom it was named κασία μέλαινα, that is to ſay in Latine, *Caſia nigra*: the fruit thereof, ſaith *Actuarius, lib.* 5. is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moiſture, which is not congealed all alike through the Pipe, but is ſeparated and diuided with many partitions, being thin woody ſtrings. The apothecaries call it *Caſia fiſtula*, and with a double *ſſ*, *Caſsia fiſtula*. It is called in Engliſh after the Apothecaries word, Caſſia fiſtula, and may alſo be Engliſhed Pudding Pipe, becauſe the cod or pipe is like a pudding. But the old Caſſia fiſtula or σύριγξ in Greeke, is that ſweet and odoriferous barke that is rolled together after the manner of a long and round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Caſsia lignea*, which is a kinde of Cinamon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The pulp of this Pipe, which is chiefely in requeſt, is moiſt in the later end of the firſt degree, and little more than temperatly hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The pulp of Caſſia fiſtula extracted with violet water is a moſt ſweet and pleaſant medicine, and may be giuen without danger to all weak people, of what age and ſex ſoeuer they be, yea it may be miniſtred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholerick humors and ſlimy flegme, if it be taken in the weight of an ounce. A

Caſſia is good for ſuch as be vexed with hot agues, pleuriſies, iaundice, or any other inflammation of the liuer, being taken as afore is ſhewed. B

Caſſia is good for the reins and kidnies, driueth forth grauell and the ſtone, eſpecially if it bee mingled with the decoction of Parſly and Fennell roots, and drunke. C

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more clean than before, breaking therewith the acrimonie and ſharpneſſe of the mixture of bloud and choler together. D

It diſſolueth all phlegmons and inflamations of the breſt, lungs, and the rough artery called *Trachea arteria*, eaſing thoſe parts exceeding well. E

Caſſia abateth the vehemencie of thirſt in agues, or any hot diſeaſe whatſoeuer, eſpecially if it be taken with the iuyce of *Intybum, Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, deputed according to Art. It abateth alſo the intemperat heat of the reins, if it be receiued with diuretick medicines, or with the decoction of Licorice only, and will not ſuffer the ſtone to grow in ſuch perſons as do receiue and vſe this medicine. F

The beſt Caſſia for your vſe is to be taken out of the moſt full, heauy, and faireſt cods or canes, and thoſe which ſhine without, and are full of ſoft pulpe within: that pulpe which is newly taken forth is better than that which is kept in boxes, by what art ſoeuer. G

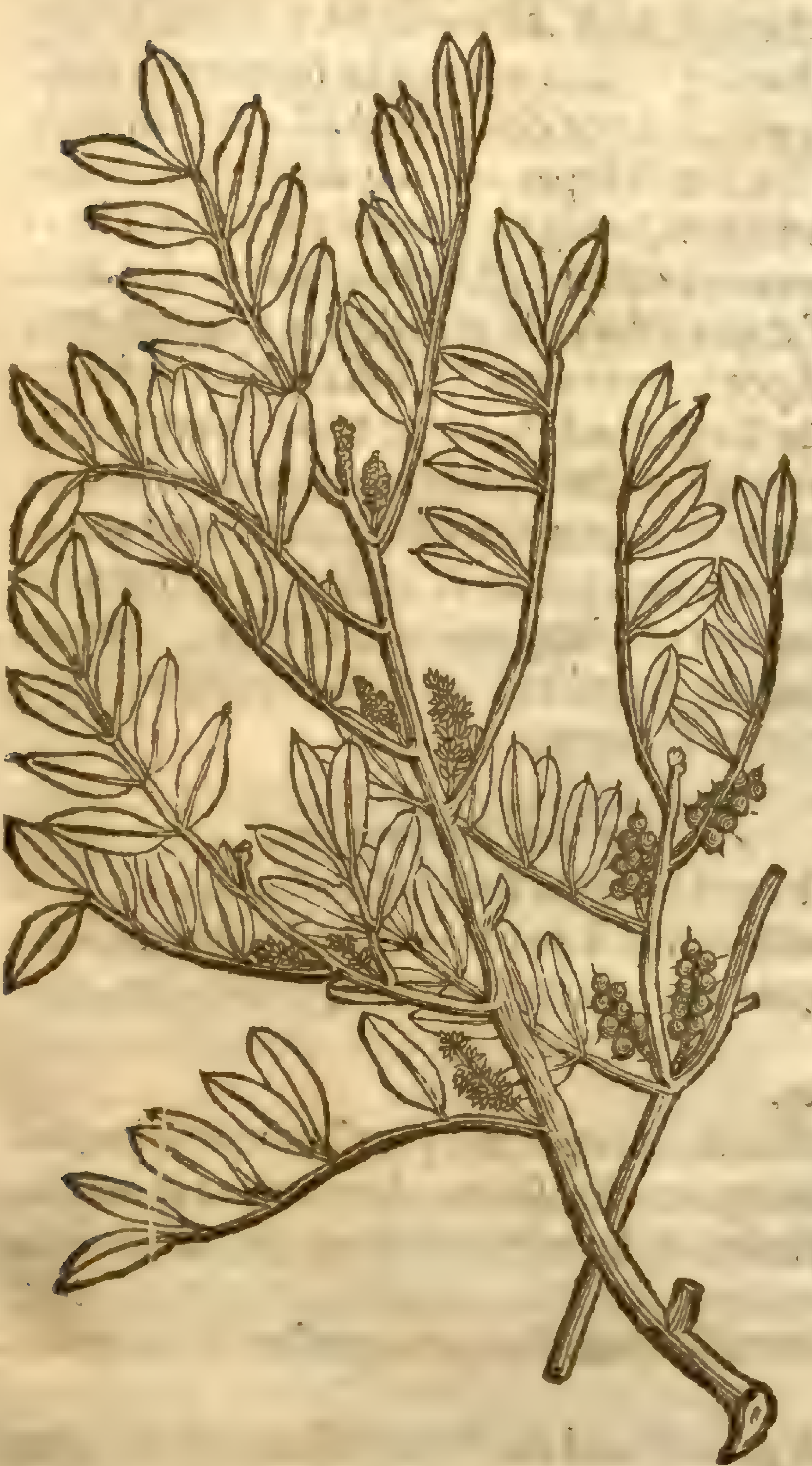
Caſſia being outwardly applied taketh away the roughneſſe of the skin, and being laid vpon hot ſwellings it bringeth them to ſuppuration. H

Many ſingular compound medicines are made with this Caſſia, which here to recite belongs not to my purpoſe or hiſtorie. I

Chap. 84.

Of the Lentiske or Maſticke tree.

Lentiſcus.
The Maſticke tree.



Piſtacia Lentiſcus, L. 2
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Maſticke tree groweth commonly like a ſhrub, without any great body, riſing vp with many ſprings and ſhoots like the Haſell, and oftentimes it is of the height and bignes of a mean tree: the boughes thereof are tough and flexible: the barke is of a yellowiſh red colour, pliable likewiſe and hard to be broken. There ſtand vpon one rib for the moſt part eight leaues, ſet vpon a middle ribbe, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deep green colour, and oftentimes ſomwhat red in the brims, as alſo hauing diuers veines running along, of a red colour, and ſomwhat ſtrong of ſmel: the floures be moſſie, and grow in cluſters vpon long ſtems: after them come vp the beries, of the bigneſſe of Vetches, green at the firſt, afterward of a purple colour, and laſt of all blacke, fat, & oily, with an hard blacke ſtone within, the kernel whereof is white, of which alſo is made oile, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth: it bringeth forth likewiſe cods beſides the fruit (which may be rather termed an excreſcence than a cod) wrythed like an horne; in which lieth at the firſt a liquor, and afterwards when this waxeth ſtale, little liuing things like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elme tree. There comes forth of the maſtick tree a roſin, but dry, called Maſticke.

¶ *The Place.*

The Maſtick tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedock, and in moſt Prouinces of Spaine; but the chiefeſt is in Chios an Iſle in Greece, in which it is diligently and ſpecially looked vnto, and that for the Maſtick ſake, which is there gathered euery yeare moſt carefully from the husbanded Maſtick trees, and ſent into all parts of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures be in their pride in the ſpring time, and the berries in Autumne. The Maſtick muſt be gathered about the time that Grapes be.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σχῖνος: in Latine, *Lentiſcus*: in Italian, *Lentiſque*: in Spaniſh, *Mata*, and *Arcoyra*: in Engliſh, Maſtick tree, and of ſome, Lentiske tree.

The Roſin is called in Greeke, ῥητίνη σχινίνη and μαστίχη: in Latine, *Lentiſcina Reſina*, and likewiſe *Maſtiche*: in ſhops, *Maſtix*: in Italian, *Maſtice*: in high and low Dutch and French alſo, *Maſtic*: in Spaniſh, *Almaſtiga*, *Maſtech*, and *Almecega*: in Engliſh, Maſtick.

Cluſius writeth, That the Spaniards call the oile that is preſſed out of the beries, *Azeyte de Mata.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues, barke, and gum of the Maſtick tree are of a meane and temperat heate, dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomwhat ſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Maſticke tree ſtop the laske, the bloudy flix, ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are alſo good againſt the falling ſickeneſſe, the falling downe of the mother, and comming forth of the fundament.

The gum Maſticke hath the ſame vertue, if it be relented in wine and giuen to be drunke. B

Maſticke chewed in the mouth is good for the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, increaſeth appetite, comforteth the braines, ſtaieth the falling downe of the rheumes and watery humors, and maketh a ſweet breath. C

The ſame infuſed in Roſe water is excellent to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe teeth, and to comfort the jawes. D

The ſame ſpred vpon a piece of leather or veluet, and laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the temples, ſtaieth the rheume from falling into the jawes and teeth, and eaſeth the paines thereof. E

It preuaileth much againſt vlcers and wounds, being put into digeſtiues and healing vnguents. F

It draweth flegme forth of the head gently and without trouble. G

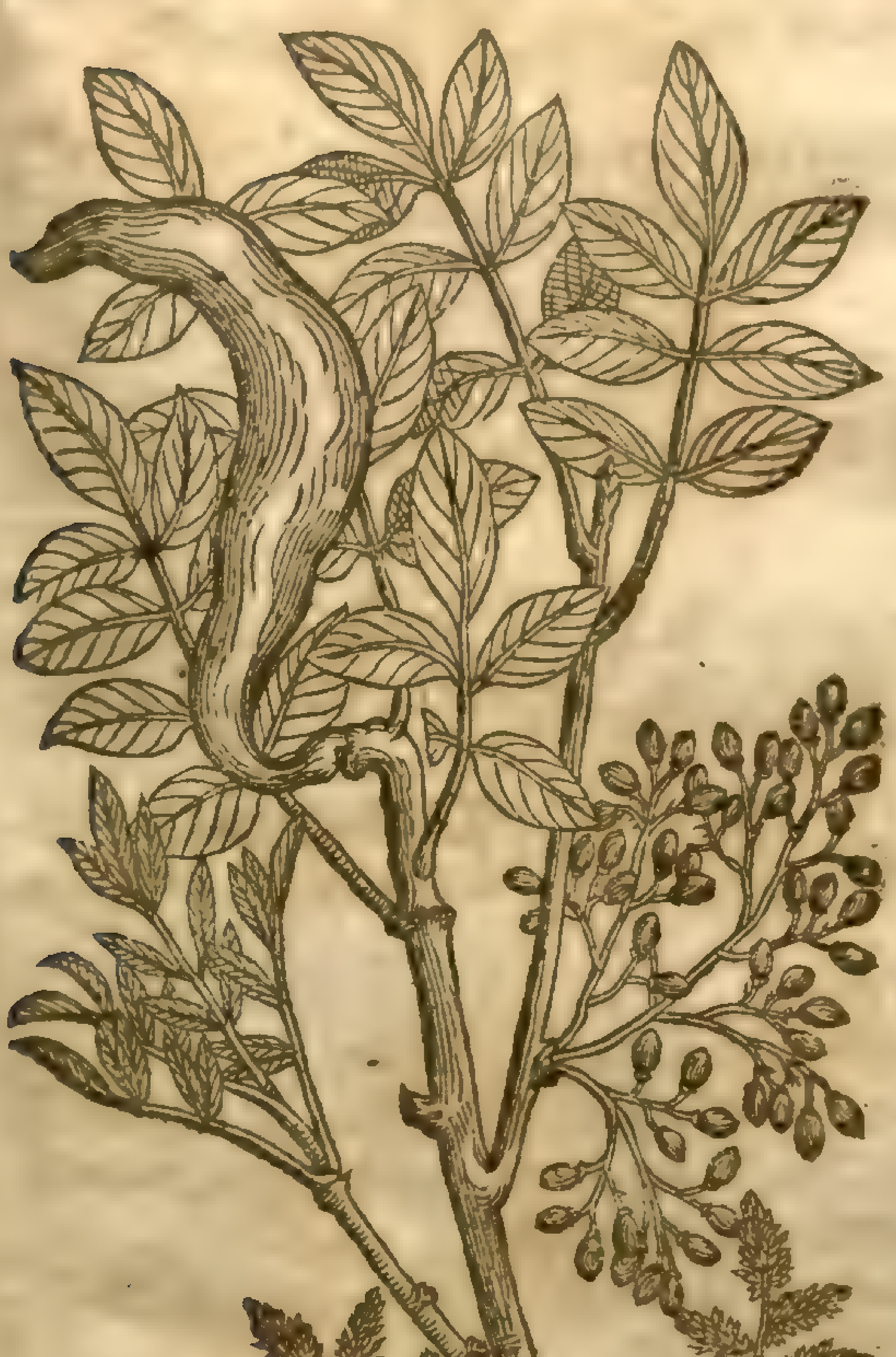
It is alſo vſed in waters which ſerue to clenſe and make faire the face with. H

The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with fleſh if they be bathed therewith. I

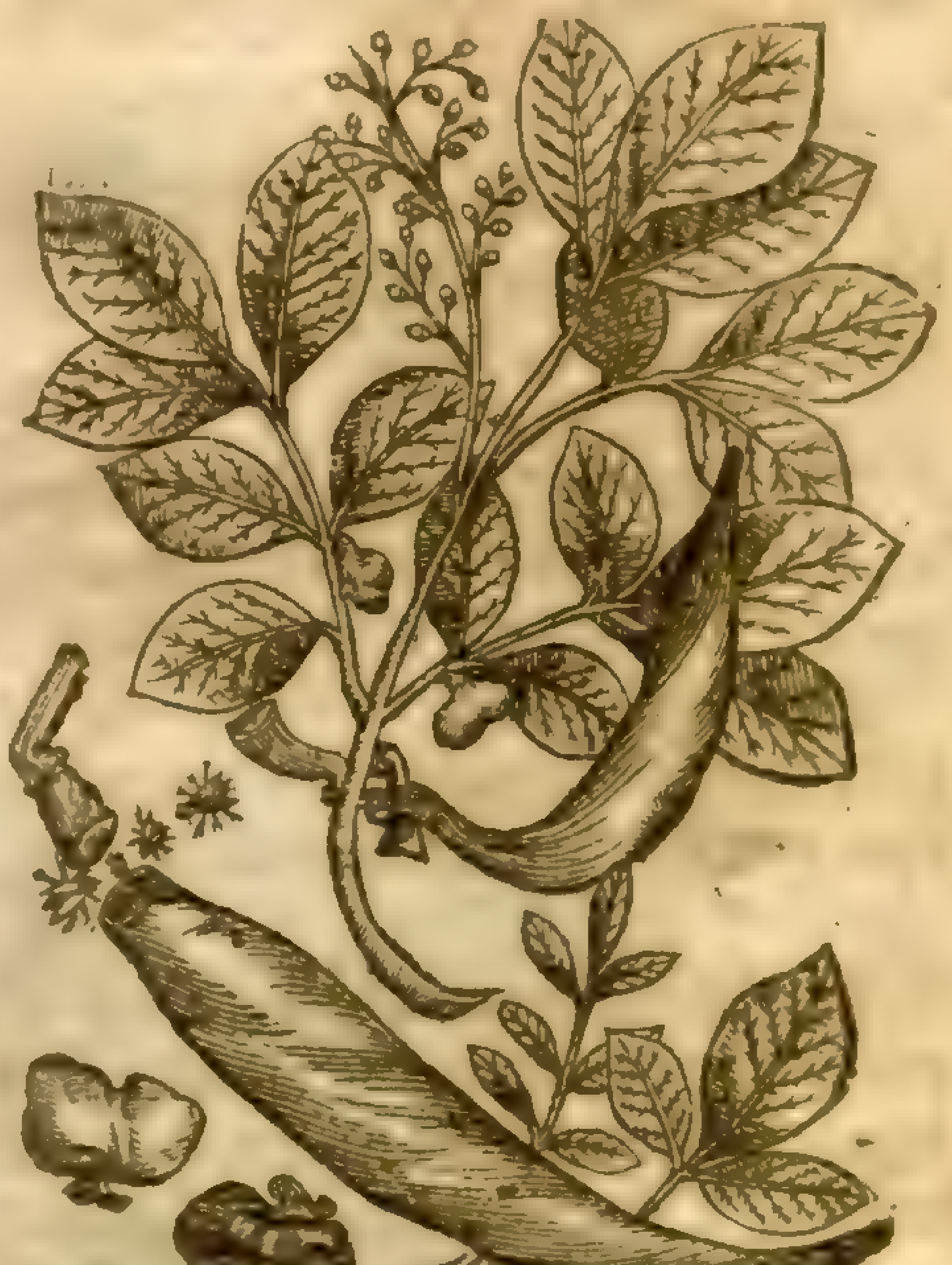
It knitteth broken bones, ſtaieth eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine. K

CHAP. 85. *Of the Turpentine Tree.*

1 *Terebinthus.*
The Turpentine tree.



2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*
The broad leafed Turpentine tree.



The Deſcription.

1 THe firſt Turpentine Tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches, diſperſed abroad, beſet with long leaues, conſiſting of ſundry other ſmall leaues, each whereof reſembleth the Bay leafe, growing one againſt another vpon a little ſtem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Aſh tree: the floures be ſmall and reddiſh, growing vpon cluſters or bunches that turne into round berries, which at their beginning are greene, afterwards reddiſh; but beeing ripe wax blacke, or of a darke blew colour, clammie, full of fat

and oilous in ſubſtance, and of a pleaſant ſauour: this plant beareth an empty cod, or crooked horne ſomewhat reddiſh, wherein are found ſmall flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner ſides of the ſaid cods or hornes, which wormes haue no phyſicall vſe at all. The right Turpentine iſſueth out of the branches of theſe trees, if you doe cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The ſecond kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not ſo great: yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the ſame faſhion, but very like to the leaues of the Piſtacia tree. The berries are firſt of a ſcarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat cornered, conſiſting as it were of the ſubſtance of griſtles. And out of thoſe bladders being broken, do creepe and come ſmall flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrement, and ingendred in thoſe bladders. The tree doth alſo yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Africke, and in the Iſlands called *Cyclades*. *Bellonius* reporteth that there are found great ſtore of them in Syria, and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damaſcus to be ſould. *Cluſius* ſaith, That it growes of it ſelfe in Languedocke, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the moſt part like a ſhrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

Theophraſtus writeth, That it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, ſhort, in manner of a ſhrub, and writhed; and in Damaſcus and Syria great, in manner of a ſmall tree: he alſo ſetteth downe a certaine male Turpentine tree, and a female: the male, ſaith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of theſe he maketh the one with a berry red at the firſt, of the bigneſſe of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripeneſſe; and the other with the fruit greene at the firſt, afterwards ſomewhat of a yellowiſh red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the Spring, of the bigneſſe of the Græcians Beane, and roſenny.

He alſo writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to ſay, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of the Turnentine tree come fotth in the Spring together with the new buds: the berries are ripe in September and October, in the time of Grape gathering. The hornes appeare about the ſame time.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke τέρμινθος, and alſo many times τερέβινθος: in Latine, *Terebinthus*: in Italian, *Terebintho*: in Spaniſh, *Cornicabra*: in French, *Terebinte*: in Engliſh, Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Roſin is ſurnamed τερμινθίνη: in Latine, *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch, **Termentijn**: in Engliſh, Turpentine, and right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berries.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree doe ſomewhat binde, they are hot in the ſecond degree, and being greene they dry moderately; but when they are dried they dry in the ſecond degree; and the fruit approacheth more neere to thoſe that be dry in the third degree, and alſo hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, but it hurteth the ſtomacke.

B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth thoſe that haue bad ſpleenes, and is drunke in wine againſt the bitings of the poiſonſome ſpiders called *Phalangia*.

C The Roſin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Roſins, according to *Dioſcorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, That the Roſin of the Maſticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.

D This Roſin hath alſo an aſtringent or binding faculty, and yet not ſo much as Maſticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitterneſſe joyned, by reaſon whereof it digeſteth more than that of the Maſticke tree: through the ſame quality there is likewiſe in it ſo great a clenſing, as alſo it healeth ſcabs, in his eighth booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines; but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Roſins of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moiſter than all the reſt, and to be without both ſharpneſſe and biting.

E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine and ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

F The Roſin of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looſeth the belly, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell, being taken the quantity of two or three Beanes.

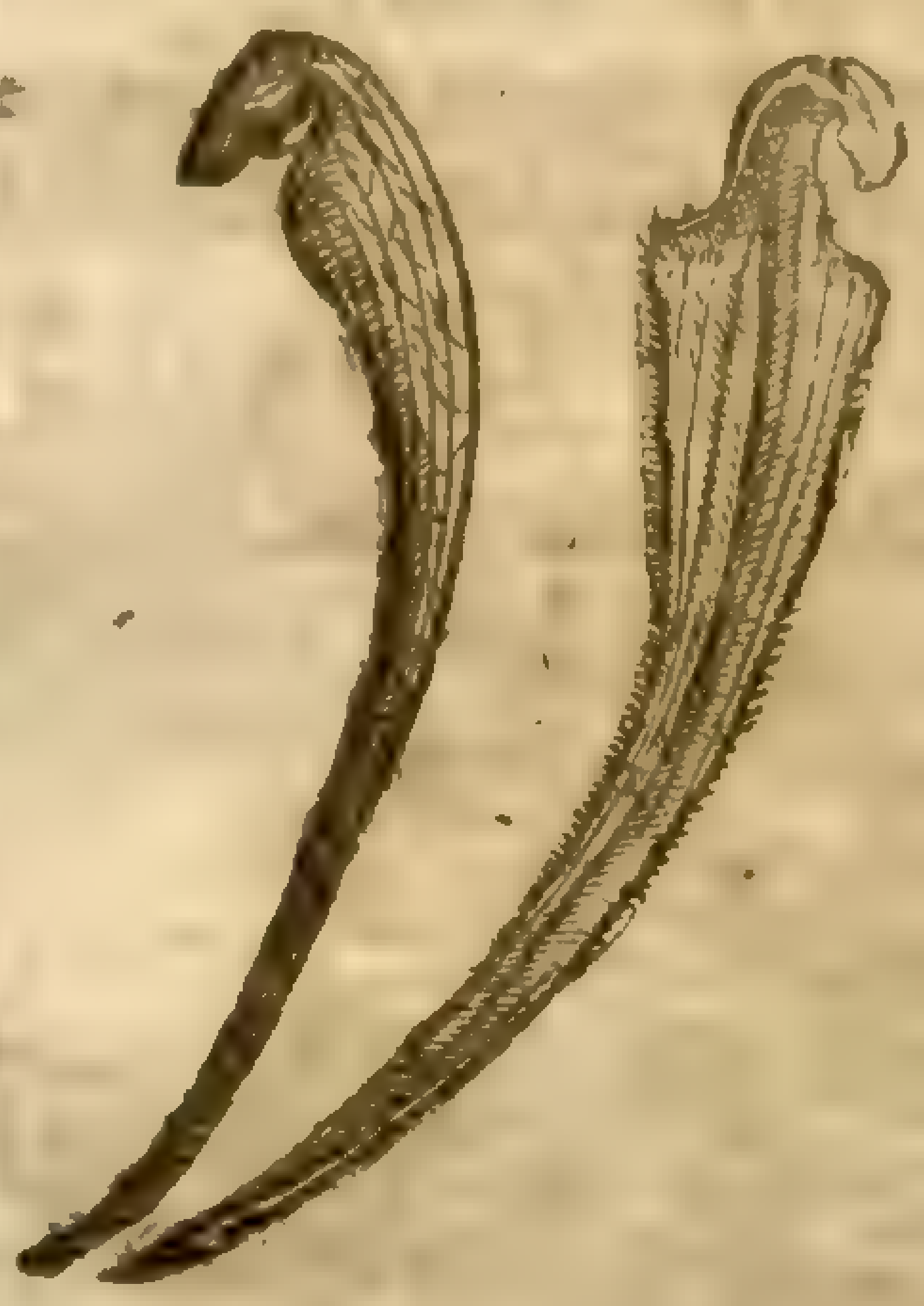
The like quantity waſhed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then muſt be put thereto the G like quantity of the yolk of an egge, and laboured together, adding thereto by little and little (continually ſtirring it) a ſmall draught of poſſit drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drinke in the morning faſting, it helpeth moſt ſpeedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the reines, commonly at the firſt time, but the medicine neuer faileth at the ſecond time at the taking of it, which giues ſtooles from foure to eight, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient.

CHAP. 86. *Of the Frankincenſe Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree from which Frankincenſe floweth is but low, and hath leaues like the Maſticke tree; yet ſome are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a graſſie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes: the one growing in mountains and rockie places, the other in the plaine: but thoſe in the plaines are much worſe than thoſe of the mountaines: the gum hereof is alſo blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and ſuch other ſtuffe to trim ſhips, than for other vſes.

Arbor Thurifera.
The Frankincenſe tree.



Thuris Limpidi folium Lobelij.
The ſuppoſed leafe of the Frankincenſe tree.

Theuet in his Coſmographie ſaith, that the Frankincenſe tree doth reſemble a gummy or roſiny Pine tree, which yeeldeth a juyce that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincenſe, in which is found ſometimes certaine ſmall graines like vnto grauell, which they call the Manna of Frankincenſe.

Of this there is in Arabia two other ſorts, the one, the gum whereof is gathered in the Dog daies when the Sun is in Leo, which is white, pure, cleare, and ſhining. *Pena* writeth, That he hath ſeene the cleare Frankincenſe called *Limpidum*, and yeelding a very ſweet ſmell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath been ſeldome ſeene, which the Phyſition *Launanus* gaue to *Pena* and *Lobel*, together with ſome pieces of the Roſine, which he had of certaine mariners, but he could affirme nothing of certainty whether it were the leafe of the Frankincenſe, or of ſome other Pine tree, yeelding the like juyce or gum. It is, ſaith he, (which doth ſeldom happen in other leaues) from the lower part or foot of the leafe to the vpper end, as it were doubled, conſiſting of two thin rindes or coats, with a ſheath a ſpan and a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a hood or fooles coxcombe, and as it were coueted with a helmet, which is a thing ſeldome ſeene in a leafe, but is proper to the floures of *Napellus*, or *Lonchitis*, as writers affirme; the other is gathered in the Spring, which is reddiſh, worſer than the other in price or value, becauſe it is not ſo well concocted in the heat of the Sunne. The Arabians wound this tree with a knife, that the liquor may flow out more abundantly, whereof ſome trees yeeld threeſcore pound of Frankincenſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Dioſcorides ſaith it groweth in Arabia, and eſpecially in that quarter which is called Thuriſera, the beſt in that country is called *Stagonias*, and is round, and if it be broken is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeeld a ſmell: next to it in goodneſſe is that which groweth in Smilo, leſſer than the other, and more yellow.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is already declared in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

Ir is called in Greeke λίβανος: in Latine, *Thus*: in Italian, *Incenſo*: in Dutch, **Weirauch**: in Spaniſh, *Encenſo*: in French, *Enceus*: in Engliſh, Frankincenſe, and Incenſe: in the Arabian tongue, *Louan*, and of ſome few, *Conder*. ‡ The Roſin carries the ſame name; but in ſhops it is called *Olibanum*, of the Greeke name and article put before it. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It hath, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a power to heate and binde.

B It driueth away the dimneſſe of the eye-ſight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it cloſeth raw wounds, ſtaieth all corruptions of bloud, although it fall from the head.

C *Galen* writeth thus of it; *Thus* doth heate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, and hath ſome ſmall aſtriction, but in the white there is a manifeſt aſtriction; the rinde doth manifeſtly binde and dry exceedingly, and that moſt certainely in the ſecond degree, for it is of more groſſer parts than Frankincenſe, and not ſo ſharpe, by reaſon whereof it is much vſed in ſpitting of bloud, ſwellings in the mouth, the collicke paſſion, the flux in the belly riſing from the ſtomacke, and bloudy flixes.

D The fume or ſmoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality than the Frankincenſe it ſelfe, being dry in the third degree.

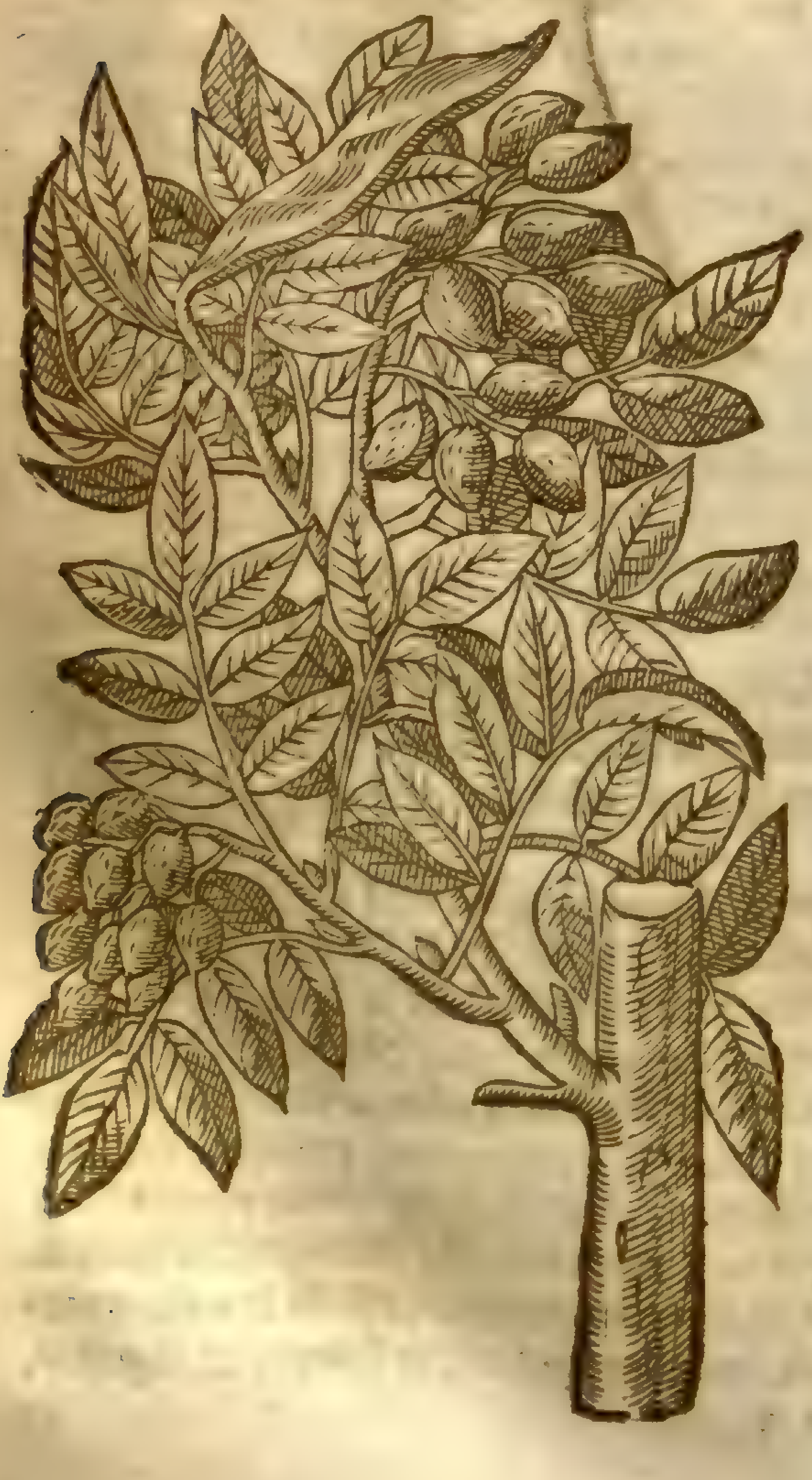
E It doth alſo clenſe and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe: thus far *Galen*.

F *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That if it be drunke by a man in health, it driueth him into a frenſie: but there are few Greekes of his minde.

G *Auicen* reporteth that it doth helpe and ſtrengthen the wit and vnderſtanding, but the often taking of it will breed the head-ache, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth.

Chap. 87. *Of Fiſticke Nuts.*

Piſtacia. The Fiſticke Nut.



P. vera, L.
[illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The tree which beareth Fiſticke nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues hereof be greater than thoſe of the Maſticke tree, but ſet after the ſame maner, & in like order that they are, being of a faint yellow color out of a green; the fruit or Nuts do hang by their ſtalks in cluſters, being greater than the Nuts of Pine Apples, and much leſſer than Almonds: the huske without is of a grayiſh colour, ſometimes reddiſh, the ſhell brickle and white; the ſubſtance of the kernell greene; the taſte ſweet, pleaſant to be eaten, and ſomething ſweet of ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

Fiſticke Nuts grow in Perſia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; now they are made free Denizons in Italy, as in Naples and in other Prouinces there.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree doth floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke πιστάκιον in *Athenæus*: *Nicander Colophonius* in his booke of Treacles nameth it ψιττάκιον: *Poſsidonius* nameth it βιστάκιον: others, φιστάκιον: the Latines obſeruing the ſame termes, haue named it *Piſtacion*, *Biſtacion*, or *Phiſtacion*:

ſtacion: the Apothecaries, *Fiſtici*: the Spaniards, *Alhocigos*, and *Fiſticos*: in Italian, *Piſtacchi*: in Engliſh, Fiſticke Nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The kernels of the Fiſticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten as be thoſe of the Pine Apples; they be of temperature hot and moiſt, they are not ſo eaſily concocted, but much eaſier than common nuts: the juyce is good, yet ſomewhat thicke; they yeeld to the body no ſmall nouriſhment, they nouriſh bodies that are conſumed: they recouer ſtrength.

B They are good for thoſe that haue the phthiſicke, or rotting away of the lungs.

C They concoct, ripen, and clenſe forth raw humors that cleaue to the lights and cheſt.

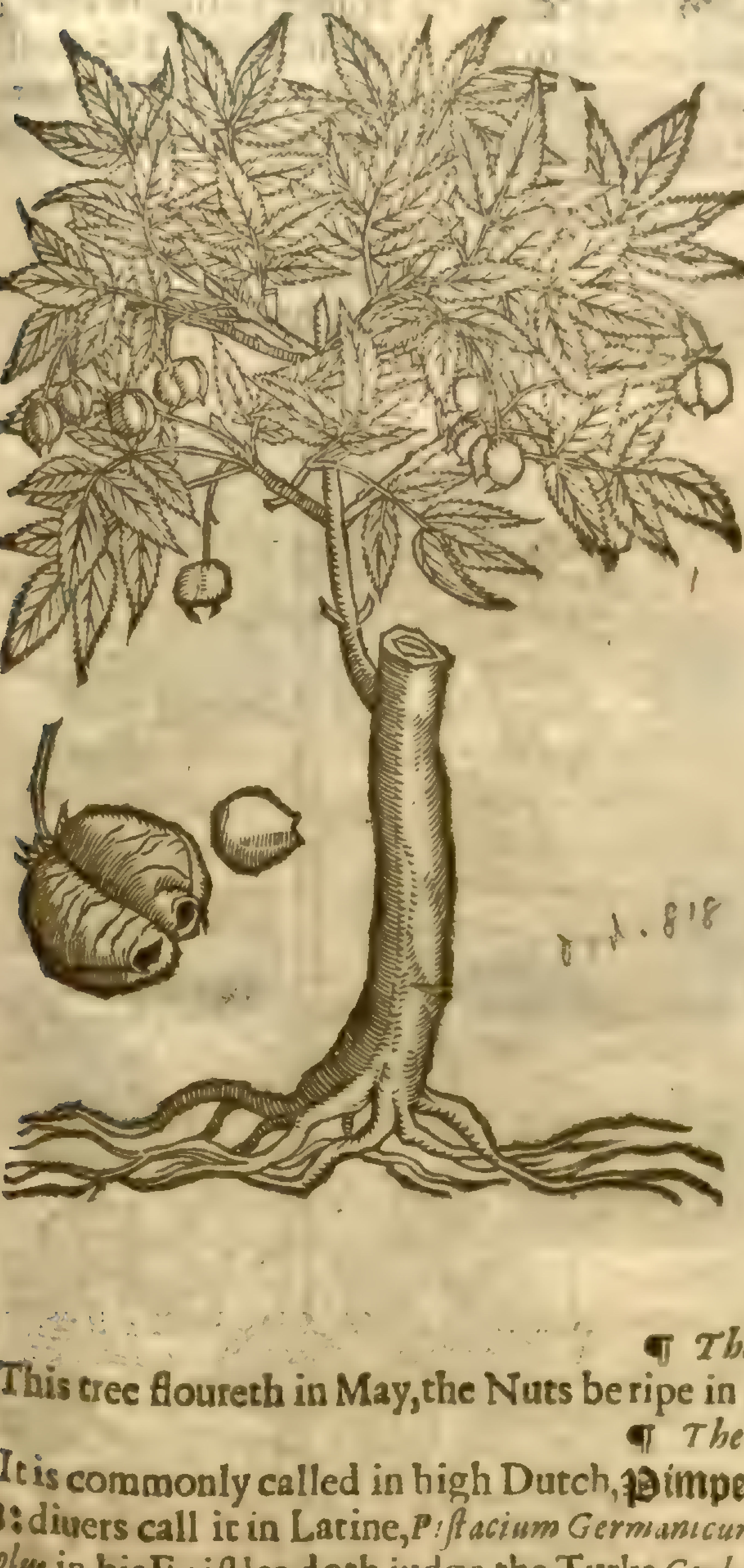
D They open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidnies; they alſo remoue out of the kidnies ſand and grauell; and aſſwage their paine: they are alſo good for vlcers.

E The kernels of Fiſticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with Sugar, and eaten, doe procure bodily luſt, vnſtop the lungs and the breſt, are good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and are an excellent preſeruatiue medicine being miniſtred in wine againſt the bitings of all manner of wilde beaſts.

CHAP. 88. Of the Bladder Nut.

Staphylea pinnata

Nux veſicaria.
The Bladder Nut.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is a low tree, hauing diuers young ſprings growing forth of the root: the ſubſtance of the wood is white, very hard & ſound; the barke is of a light greene; the leaues conſiſt of fiue little ones, which be nicked in the edges like thoſe of the Elder, but leſſer, not ſo greene nor ranke of ſmell. It hath the pleaſant whitiſh floures of Bryony or *Labruſca*, both in ſmell and ſhape, which turne into ſmall cornered bladders of Winter Cherries, called Alkakengie, but of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: in theſe bladders are contained two little nuts, and ſometimes no more but one, leſſer than the Haſell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a wooddy ſhell and ſomewhat red: the kernell within is ſomething greene; in taſte at the firſt ſweet, but afterwards lothſome and ready to prouoke vomit.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Italy, Germany and France; it groweth likewiſe at the houſe of Sir *Walter Culpepper* neere Flimmewell in the Weild of Kent, as alſo in the Fryer-yard without Saint Paules gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbey, and in the garden of the right Honourable the Lord Treaſurer my very good Lord and Maſter, and by his houſe in the Strand. It groweth alſo in my Garden, and in the Garden hedges of Sir *Francis Carew* neere Croydon, ſeuen miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree floureth in May, the Nuts be ripe in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch, **Pimpernuſz**: which ſignifieth in low Dutch, **Pimpernoten**: diuers call it in Latine, *Piſtacium Germanicum*: we thinke it beſt to call it *Nux veſicaria*. *Matthiolus* in his Epiſtles doth judge the Turks *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben*, to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, Coulcoul to be vſed of diuers in Conſtantinople for a daintie, eſpecially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no old name, vnleſſe it be *Staphylodendron*, *Plinij*:

for which it is taken of the later writers:and *Pliny* hath written of it in 16. booke,16. chapter. There is alſo (ſaith he) beyound the Alps a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods,and in thoſe kernels, hauing the taſt of the Haſel Nut. It is called in Engliſh, S. Anthonies nuts,wild Piſtacia,or Bladder nuts:the Italians call it *Piſtachio Saluaticke*: the French-men call it *Baguenaudes a patre noſtres*, for that the Friers do vſe to make beads of the Nuts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These nuts are moiſt and full of ſuperfluous raw humors, and therefore they eaſily procure a readineſſe to vomit, and trouble the ſtomacke, by reaſon that withall they be ſomewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten.

B They haue as yet no vſe in Medicine, yet notwithſtanding ſome haue attributed vnto them ſome vertues in prouoking of Venery.

Chap. 89. *Of the Haſell tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Haſell tree groweth like a ſhrub or ſmall tree, parted into boughes without joints, tough and pliable:the leaues are broad,greater and fuller of wrinckles than thoſe of the Alder tree,cut in the edges like a ſaw,of colour greene,and on the back ſide more white, the barke is thin: the root is thicke,ſtrong,and growing deepe; in ſtead of floures hang downe catkins,aglets,or blowings,ſlender,and well compact: after which come the Nuts ſtanding in a tough cup of a greene colour,and jagged at the vpper end,like almoſt to the beards in Roſes. The ſhell is ſmooth and wooddy: the kernell within conſiſteth of a white,hard,and ſound pulpe,and is couered with a thin skin,oftentimes red, moſt commonly white; this kernell is ſweet and pleaſant vnto the taſte.

1 *Nux Auellana, ſiue Corylus.*
The Filberd Nut.

Corylus avellana, b. β
Mus. dict.

2 *Corylus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde hedge-Nut.

Sp. pl. 4. 151

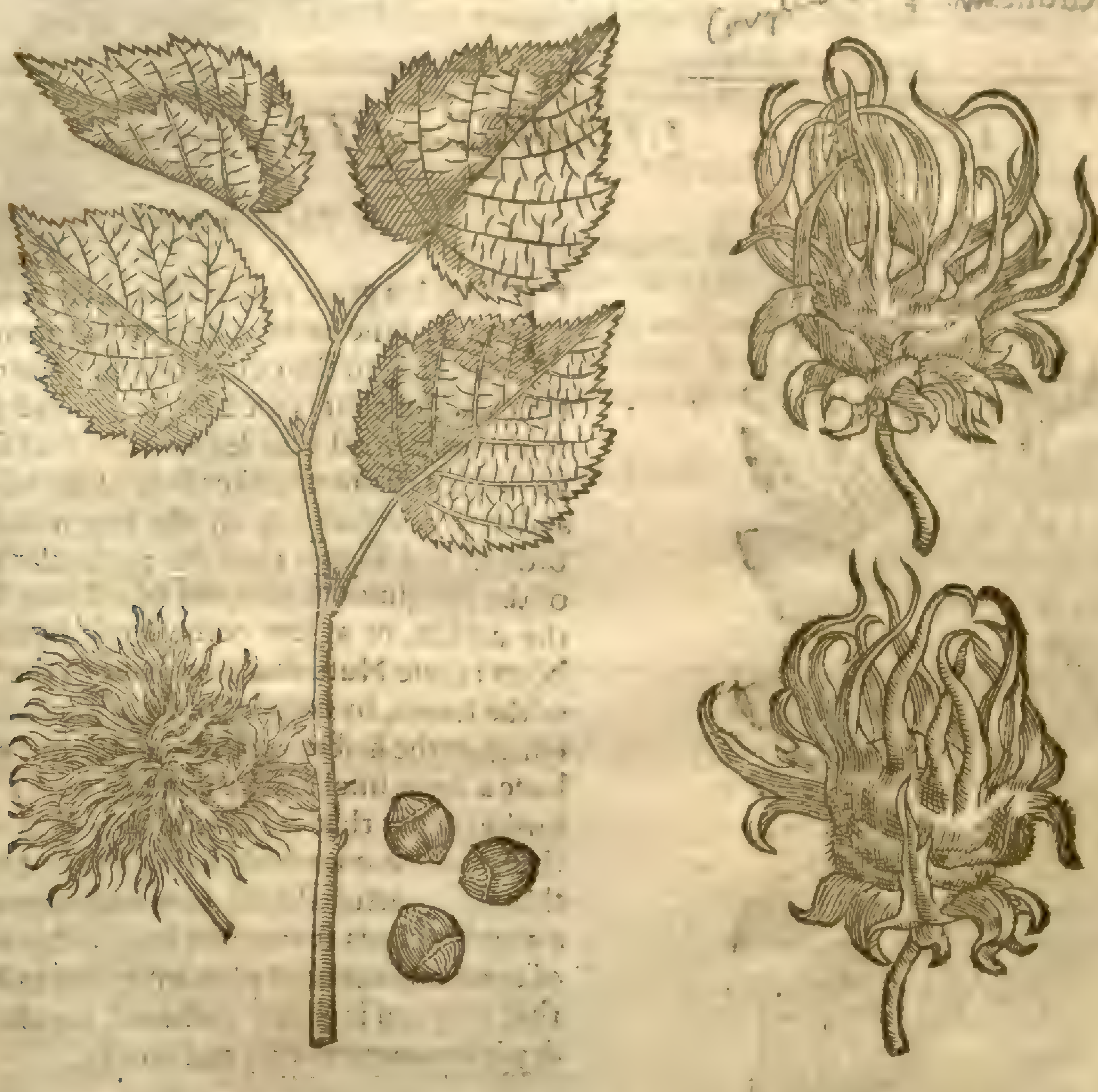
Corylus avellana, b. α
Mus. dict.

Lob. ic. 2. 192

2 *Corylus ſylueſtris* is our hedge Nut or Haſell Nut tree, which is very well knowne, and therefore needeth not any deſeription: whereof there are alſo ſundry ſorts, ſome great, ſome little, ſome rathe ripe, ſome later, as alſo one that is manured in our Gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge Nut: this then that hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice for Hedge-Nuts.

‡ 3 The ſmall Turky Nut tree growes but low, and the leaues grow without order, vpon the twigs, they are in ſhape like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat longer: the chiefe difference conſiſts in the fruit, which is ſmall, and like an Haſell Nut, but ſhorter: the huske, wherein ſometimes one, otherwhiles more Nuts are contained, is very large, rough, and hard, diuided both aboue and below into a great many jags, which on euery ſide couer, and hold in the Nuts, and theſe cups are very rough without, but ſmooth on the inſide. *Cluſius* firſt ſet this forth (hauing receiued it from Conſtantinople) by the name of *Auellana pumila Byzantina*. ‡

3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina cum ſuo fructu.*
The Filberd Nut of Conſtantinople.



¶ *The Place.*

The Haſell trees doe commonly grow in Woods and in dankiſh vntoiled places: they are alſo ſet in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a ſweeter taſte, and be moſt commonly redde within.

¶ *The Time.*

The catkins or Aglets come forth very timely, before winter be fully paſt, and fall away in March or Aprill, ſo ſoone as the leaues come forth: the Nuts be ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine, *Corylus*: in Greeke, κάρυα Ποντικά, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Ponticke Nut: in high Dutch, **Haſelſtrauck**: in low Dutch, **Haſeleer**: in Engliſh, Haſell tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards, and whoſe fruit is commonly wholly couered ouer with the huske, and the ſhell is thinner.

The Nut is named in Latine, *Nux Pontica, tenuis Nux, parua Nux*: it is alſo called *Nux Praeneſtina, Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vſually knowne to the Apothecaries, in high Dutch, **Haſel Nuſz**: in low Dutch, **Haſel Noten**: in Italian, *Nocciuole, Auellane, Necelle*: in French, *Noiſettes, & Noiſelles*: in Spaniſh, *Auellanas*: in Engliſh, Haſell Nut, and Filberd.

These Nuts that haue their skins red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Ponticke Nuts or Filberds: they are called in high Dutch, **Rhurnuſz**, and **Rotnuſz**: in low Dutch, **Roode Haſel Noten**: in Engliſh, Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Haſell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture, by reaſon whereof they are windy: not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry alſo, be very hard of digeſtion; for they are of an earthy and cold eſſence, and of an hard and ſound ſubſtance, for which cauſe alſo they very ſlowly paſſe through the belly, therefore they are troubleſome and clogging to the ſtomacke, cauſe head-ache, eſpecially when they be eaten in too great a quantity.

B The kernells of Nuts made into milke like Almonds do mightily binde the belly, and are good for the laske and the bloudy flix.

C The ſame doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers and burning agues.

D The catkins are cold and dry, and likewiſe binding: they alſo ſtay the laske.

E ‡ The kernels of Nuts rather cauſe than cure the bloudy flix and laske, wherefore they are not to be vſed in ſuch diſeaſes. ‡

Chap. 90. Of the Wall-nut Tree.

Juglans nigra
[illegible]

Nux Iuglans.
The Walnut tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This is a great tree with a thicke and tall body: the barke is ſomewhat greene, and tending to the colour of aſhes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes ſpread themſelues far abroad: the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſix faſtned to one rib, like thoſe of the aſh tree, and with one ſtanding on the top, which bee broader and longer than the particular leaues of the Aſh, ſmooth alſo, and of a ſtrong ſmell: the catkins or aglets come forth before the Nuts: theſe Nuts doe grow hard to the ſtalke of the leaues, by couples, or by three & three; which at the firſt when they be yet but tender haue a ſweet ſmel, and be couered with a green huske: vnder that is a wooddy ſhell in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almoſt into foure parts with a woody skin as it were: the inner pulpe whereof is white, ſweet and pleaſant to the taſt; and that is when it is new gathered, for after it is dry it becommeth oily and rancke.

¶ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high-wayes, in a fat and fruitfull ground, and in orchards: it proſpereth on high fruitfull bankes, it loueth not to grow in watery places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues together with the catkins come forth in the Spring: the Nuts are gathered in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, Κάρυα: in Latine, *Nux*, which name doth ſignifie both the tree and the fruit: in high Dutch, **Nuſzbaum**: in low Dutch, **Noote boome**, and **Nootelaer**: in French, *Neiſier*: in Spaniſh, *Nogueyra*: in Engliſh, Walnut tree, and of ſome, Walſh nut tree. The Nut is called in Greeke, Κάρυον βασιλικόν, that is to ſay, *Nux Regia*, or the Kingly Nut: it it likewiſe named

Nux Inglans, as though you ſhould ſay *Iouis glans*, Iupiters Acorne; or *Iuvans glans*, the helping Acorne: and of diuers, *Perſica Nux*, or the Perſian Nut: in high Dutch, **Welſch Nuſz**, and **Baumnuſz**: in low Dutch, **Okernoten, Walſch Noten**: in Italian, *Noci*: in French, *Noix*: in Spaniſh, *Nuezes*, and *Nous*: in Engliſh, Walnut; and of ſome, Walſh nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The freſh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleaſant to the taſte: they are a little cold, and haue no ſmall moiſture, which is not perfectly concocted: they be hard of digeſtion, and nouriſh little: they ſlowly deſcend. A

The dry nuts are hot and dry, and thoſe more which become oily and ranke: theſe be very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and beſides that they are hardly concocted, they increaſe choler, cauſe headache, and be hurtfull for the cheſt, and for thoſe that be troubled with the cough. B

Dry Nuts taken faſting with a fig and a little Rue withſtand poyſon, preuent and preſerue the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes forth of the belly. C

The greene and tender Nuts boyled in Sugar and eaten as Suckad, are a moſt pleaſant and delectable meat, comfort the ſtomacke, and expell poiſon. D

The oyle of Walnuts made in ſuch manner as oyle of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales or ſcurfe, blacke and blew marks that come of ſtripes or bruiſes. E

Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaſeth the appetite of the languiſhing ſicke body. F

With onions, ſalt, and honey, they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound. G

Being both eaten, and alſo applied, they heale in ſhort time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, Gangrens, Carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire: this alſo is effectually done by the oyle that is preſſed out of them, which is of thin parts, digeſting and heating. H

The outward greene huske of the Nuts hath a notable binding faculty. I

Galen deuiſed and taught to make of the juyce thereof a medicine for the mouth, ſingular good againſt all inflammations thereof. K

The leaues and firſt buds haue a certaine binding quality, as the ſame Author ſheweth, yet there doth abound in them an hot and dry temperature. L

Some of the later Phyſitions vſe theſe for baths and lotions for the body, in which they haue a force to digeſt and alſo to procure ſweat. M

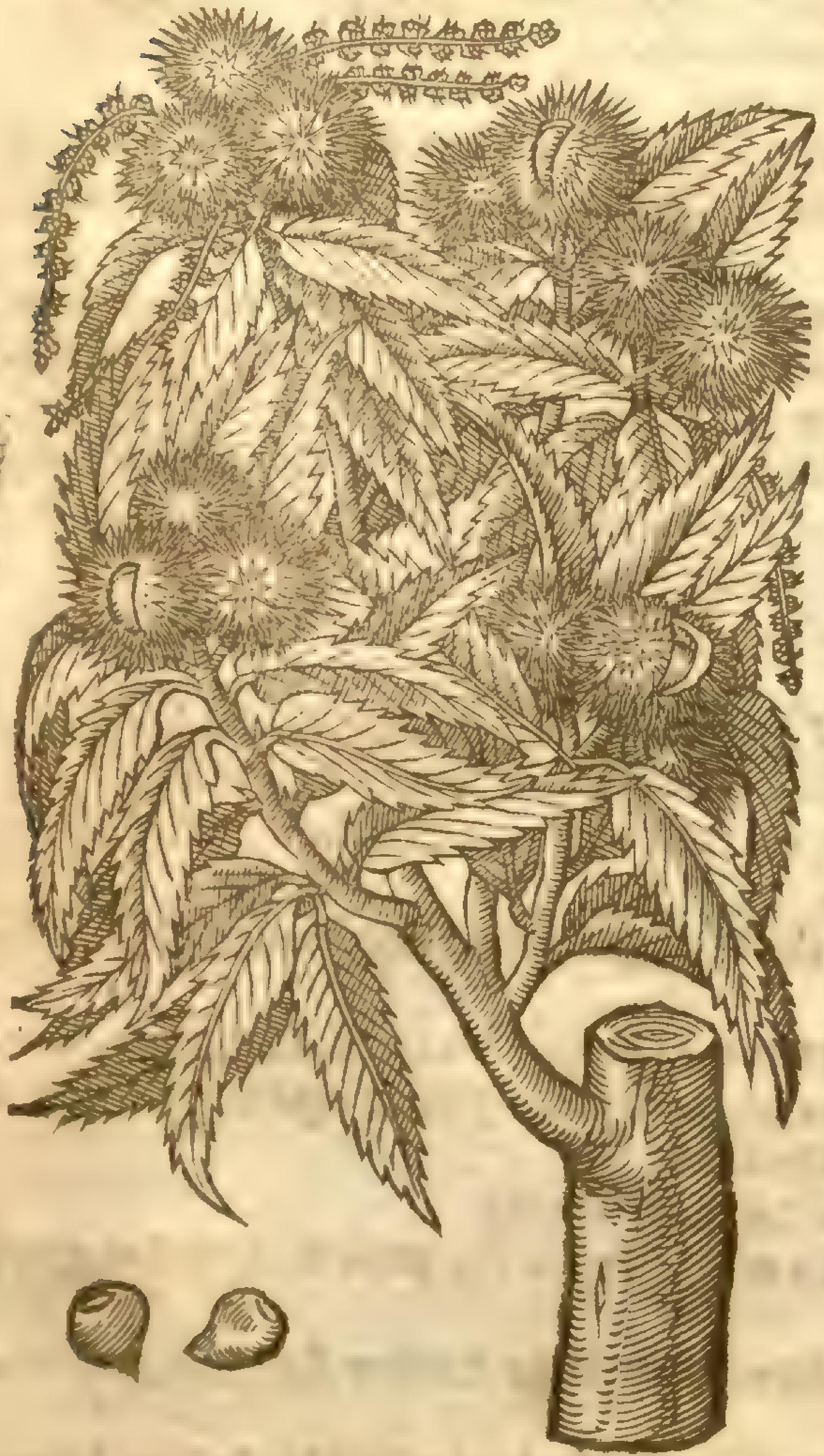
CHAP. 91. *Of the Cheſtnut tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Cheſtnut tree is a very great and high tree: it caſteth forth very many boughes: the body is thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe as that two men can hardly fathom it: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound and durable: the leaues bee great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be ſlender, long, and greene: the fruit is incloſed in a round rough and prickly huske like to an hedge-hog or Vrchin, which opening it ſelfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or Nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one ſide, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard ſhell, which is tough and very ſmooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner ſubſtance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin which is vnder the ſhell.

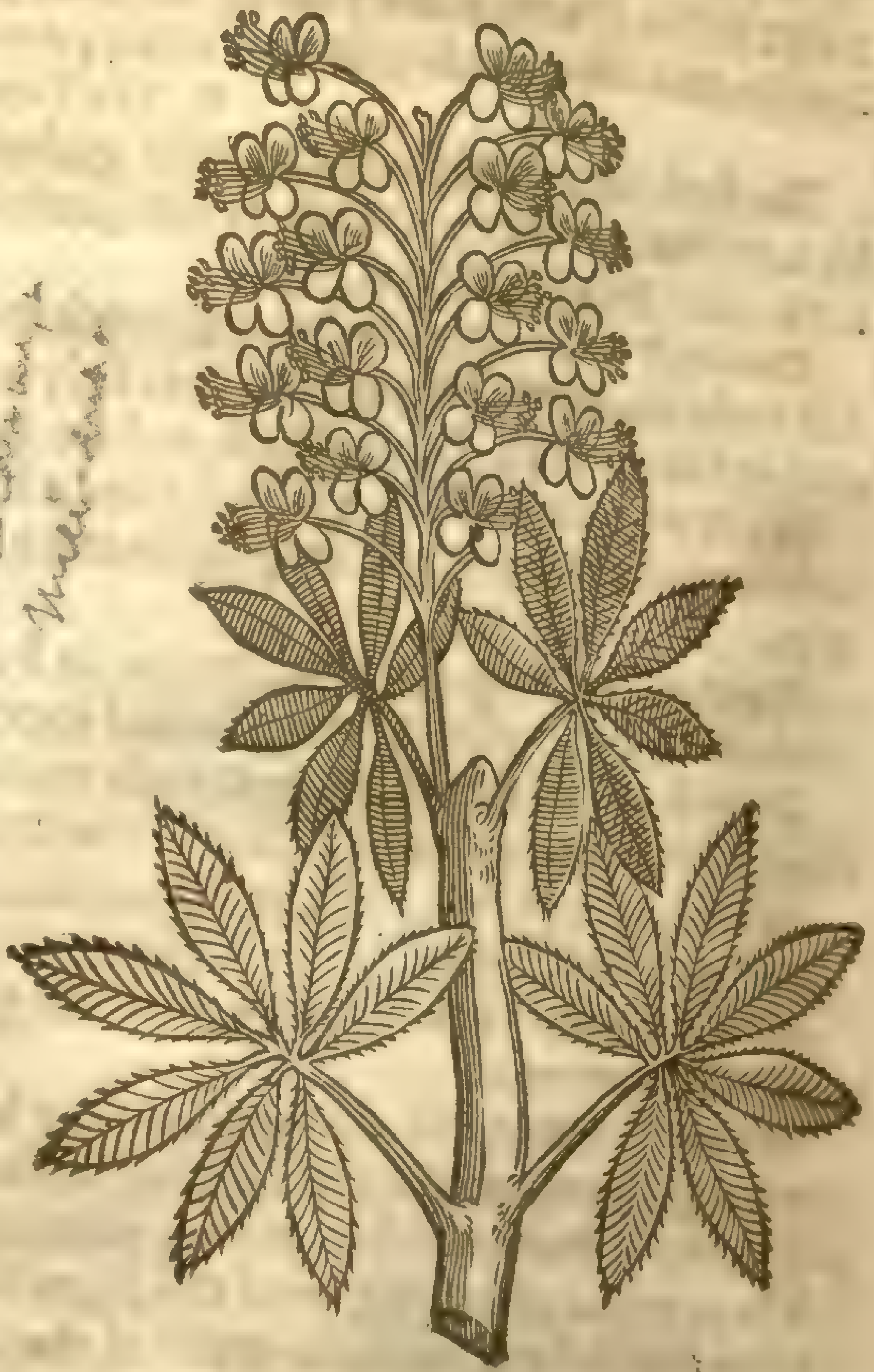
2 The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth likewiſe to be a very great tree, ſpreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole ſhadow. Theſe branches are garniſhed with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into fiue, ſix, or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions like to the Cinkefoile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues like the Cherry bloſſome, which turne into round rough prickly heads like the former, but more ſharpe and harder: the Nuts are alſo rounder. ‡ The floures of this, ſaith *Cluſius*, (whoſe figure of them I here giue you) come out of the boſome of the leafe which is the vppermoſt of the branch, and they are many in number growing vpon prettie long foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting each of them of foure white leaues of no great bigneſſe; the two vppermoſt are a little larger than the reſt, hauing round purple ſpots in their middles: out of the middle of the floure come forth many yellowiſh threds with golden pendants. The fruit is contained in a prickly huske that opens in three parts, and it is rounder and not ſo ſharpe pointed as

1 *Caſtanea.*
Cheſtnut tree.



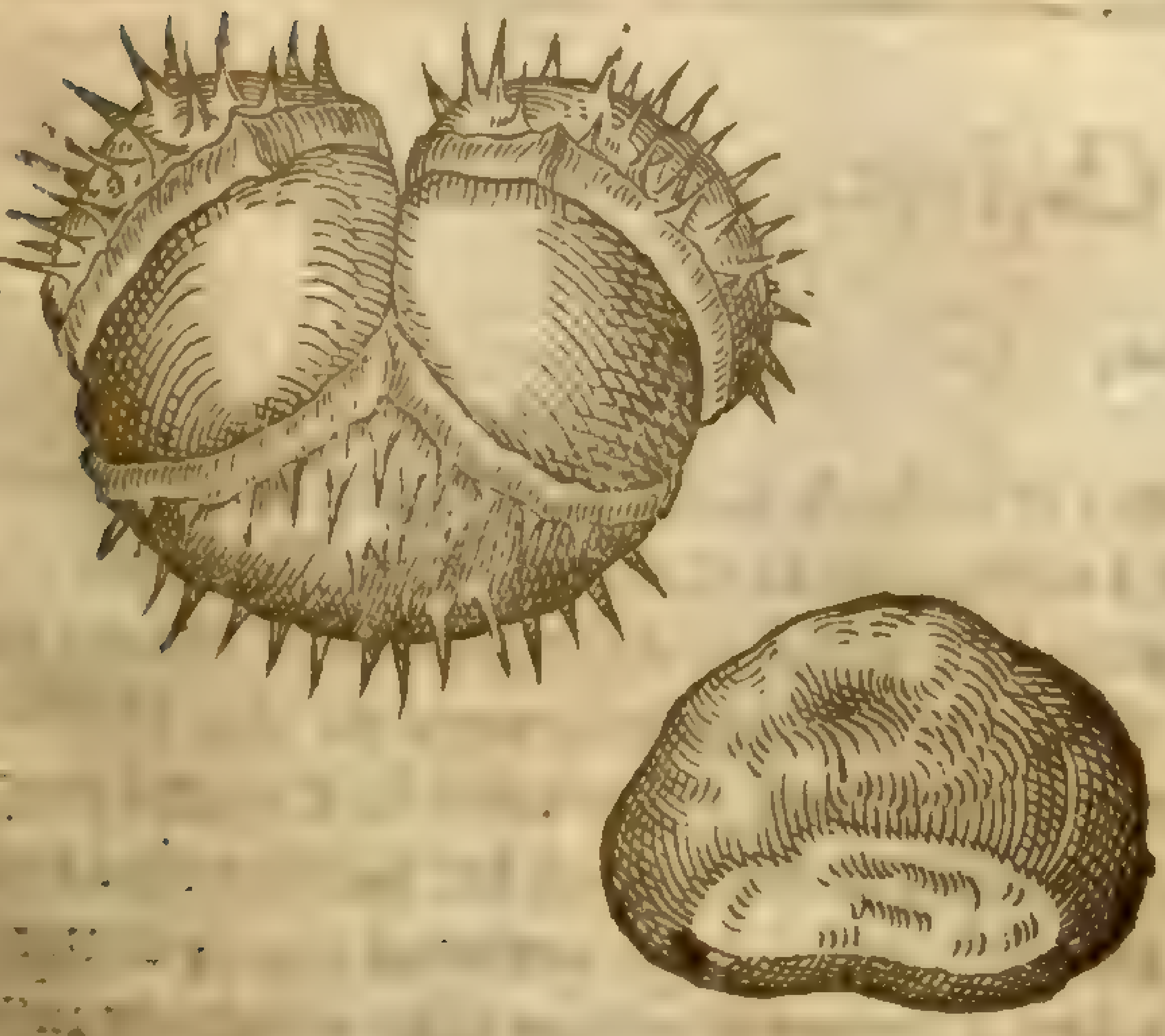
Fagus castanea, in Sm. Engl. Bot. 819
Lin. sp. 4. 151

2 *Caſtanea Equina cum flore.*
Horſe Cheſtnut tree in floure.

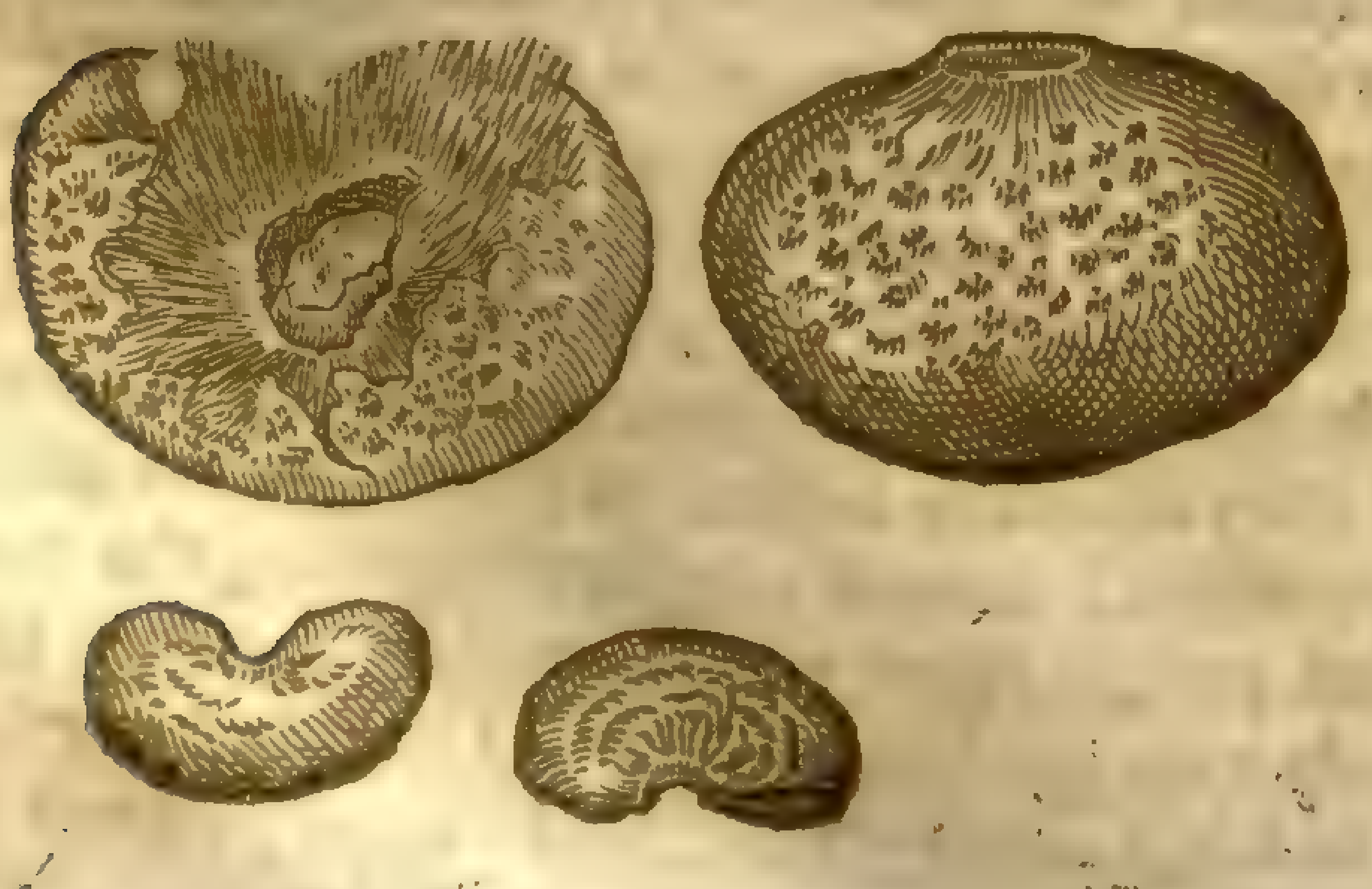


Aesculus hippocastanum, in Mill. dict.

Caſtanea Equina fructus.



‡ 3 *Caſtanea Peruana fructus.*



the ordinary Cheſtnut, neither vnder the vtter coat hath it any peeling within as the other hath, neither is it of ſo good a taſte. ‡

‡ 3 This Americane Cheſtnut is almoſt round, but that it is a little flatted on the ſides, eſpecially whereas it is faſtned to the ſtalke: the vtter coat is ſufficiently thicke, yet brittle, and as it were fungous, of a browniſh yellow colour: vnder this are aboundance of ſmall, yet ſtiffe prickes, faſt ſticking to the ſhell that containes the kernel: the ſhell it ſelfe is browniſh, not thick, but tough and hard to breake, ſmooth and ſhining on the inſide, wherin is contained a kernell of the bigneſſe and color of an hares kidney, white within, and ſweet in taſte, like an almond or the common Cheſtnut. *Cluſius* cals this *Caſtanea Peruana*, or Cheſtnut of Peru; and hee ſaith hee had it from the famous Geographer *Abraham Ortelius*, who had it ſent him by *Benedictus Areas Montanus*. The figure is expreſt vnder that of the Horſe Cheſtnut. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes on mountaines and ſhadowie places, and many times in the vallies: they loue a ſoft and blackeſoile. There be ſundry woods of Cheſtnuts in England, as a mile and a halfe from Feuerſham in Kent, and in ſundry other places: in ſome countries they be greater and pleaſanter: in others ſmaller, and of worſe taſte.

The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth in Italy, and in ſundry places of the Eaſt-countries. ‡ It is now growing with Mr *Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The blowings or aglets come forth with the leaues in Aprill; but the Nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cheſtnut tree beares the name of the Nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high Dutch, **Keſtenbaum**, and **Kaſtanibaum**: in low Dutch, **Caſtaniboom**: in French, *Caſtaignier*: in Engliſh, Cheſtnut tree.

The Nut is called in Greeke, κάστανον: in Latine, *Caſtanea, Iouis glans, Sardinia glans*: in high Dutch, **Keſten**: in low Dutch, **Caſtanien**: in Italian, *Caſtagne*: in French, *Chaſtaigne*: in Spaniſh, *Morones, Caſtanas*: in Engliſh, Cheſtnut: the greater Nuts be named of the Italians, *Marroni*: of the French men and of diuers baſe Almanes, *Marons*.

The Horſe Cheſtnut is called in Latine, *Equina Caſtanea*: in Engliſh, Horſe Cheſtnut, for that the people of the Eaſt countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horſes of the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and ſuch like diſeaſes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Our common Cheſtnuts are very dry and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a mean betweene both: yet haue they in them a certaine windineſſe, and by reaſon of this, vnleſſe the ſhell be firſt cut, they skip ſuddenly with a cracke out of the fire whileſt they be roſting. A

Of all the Acornes, ſaith *Galen*, the Cheſtnuts are the chiefeſt, and do onely of all the wilde fruits yeeld to the body commendable nouriſhment; but they ſlowly deſcend, they be hardly concocted, they make a thicke bloud, and ingender winde: they alſo ſtay the belly, eſpecially if they be eaten raw. B

Being boiled or roſted they are not of ſo hard digeſtion, they more eaſily deſcend, and are leſſe windy, and yet they alſo make the body coſtiue. C

Some affirme, That of raw Cheſtnuts dried, and afterwards turned into meale, there is made a kinde of bread: yet it muſt needs be, that this ſhould be dry and brittle, hardly concocted and very ſlow in paſſing through the belly; but this bread may be good againſt the laske and bloudy flix. D

An Electuary of the meale of Cheſtnuts and honey is very good againſt the cough and ſpitting of bloud. E

The barke of the Cheſtnut tree boyled in wine and drunke, ſtops the laske, the bloudy flix, and all other iſſues of bloud. F

Chap. 92. *Of the Beech tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Beech is an high tree, with boughes ſpreading oftentimes in manner of a circle, and with a thicke body hauing many armes: the barke is ſmooth: the timber is white, hard, and very profitable: the leaues be ſmooth, thin, broad, and leſſer than thoſe of the blacke Poplar: the catkins or blowings be alſo leſſer and ſhorter than thoſe of the Birch tree and yellow: the fruit or Maſt is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly, and rough briſtled, yet not ſo much as that of the Cheſtnut: which fruit being taken forth of the ſhells or vrchin huskes, be couered with a ſoft and ſmooth skin like in colour and ſmoothneſſe to the Cheſtnuts, but they be much leſſer, and of another forme, that is to ſay, triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is ſweet, with a certaine aſtriction or binding qurlitie: the roots be few, and grow not deepe, and little lower than vnder the turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

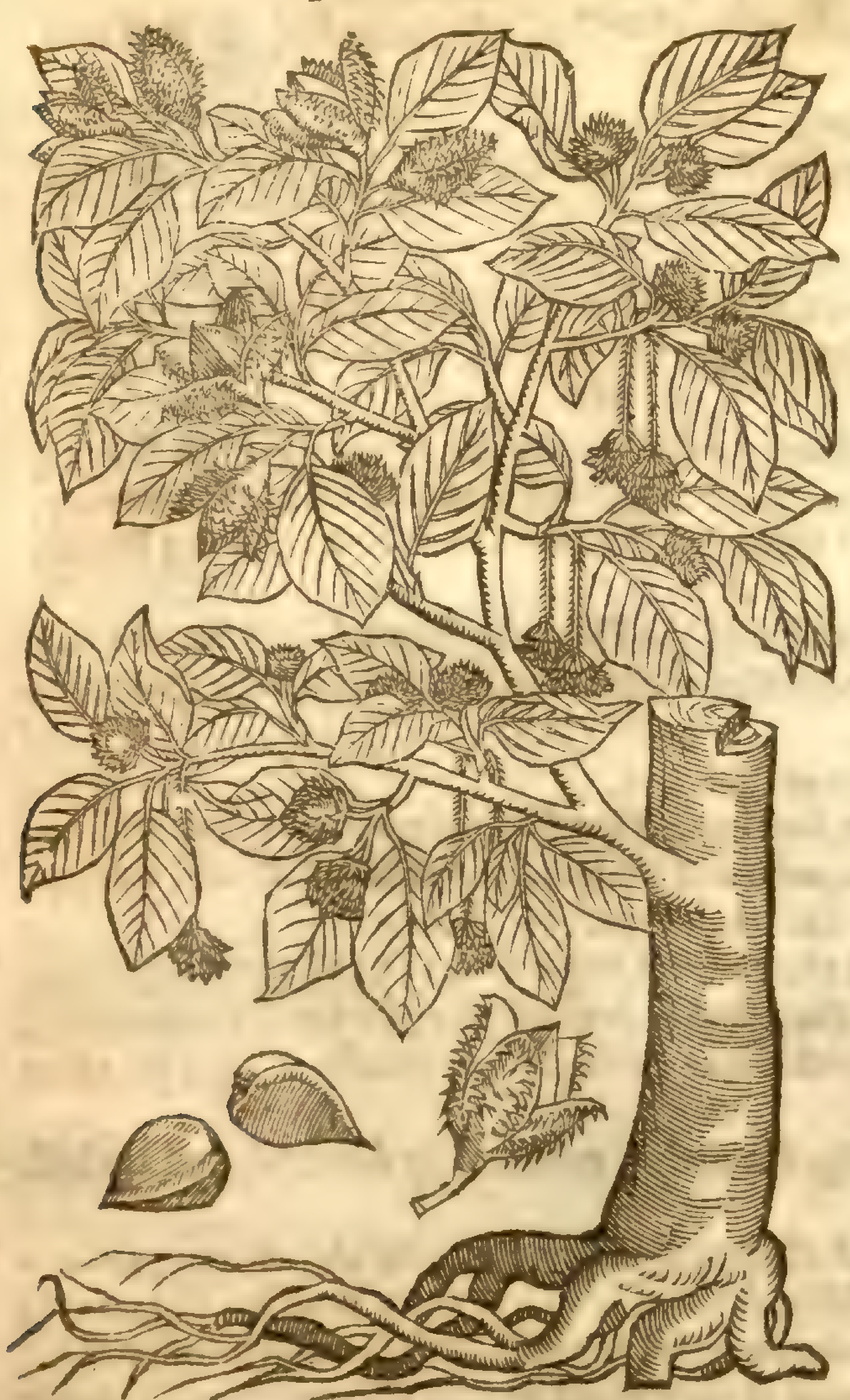
The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open country, and groweth very plentifully in many Forreſts and deſart places of Suſſex, Kent, and ſundry other countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The Beech floureth in Aprill and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the Deere do eate the ſame very greedily, as greatly delighting therein; which hath cauſed forreſters and huntſmen to call it Buck-maſt.

¶ *The*

Fagus.
The Beech.



F. sylvatica L.
Sm. H. 6. 45

Fl. 832

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, φηγός: in Latine, *Fagus*: in high Dutch, **Buchbaum**, or **Buch**: in low Dutch, **Bukenboom**: in Italian, *Faggi*: in Spaniſh, *Haia*, *Faia*, and *Fax*: in French, *Fau*, or *Heſtre*: in Engliſh, Beech tree, Beech-maſt, and Buck-maſt.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in Greeke, βάλανοι τȣ̃ φηγȣ̃: in low Dutch, **Bueken nootkens**: in French, *Faine*: in Engliſh, Beech-maſt. *Dioſcorides* reckons the Beech among the Acorne trees; and yet is the maſt nothing at all like to an Acorne. Of *Theophraſtus* it is called *Oxya*: of *Gaza*, *Sciſcina*.

Pliny alſo makes mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Oſtrya* (if ſo be in ſtead of *Oſtrya* we muſt not reade *Oxya*) *lib.* 13. *ca.* 21. It brings forth, (ſaith he, meaning Greece) the tree *Oſtrys*, which they likewiſe call *Oſtrya*, growing alone among watery ſtones, like to the Aſh tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like thoſe of the Peare tree, but ſomwhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts which run quite through, with a ſeed like in colour to a Cheſtnut, and not to barley: the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the houſe there follows hard trauell of child, and miſerable deaths, as it is reported; and therefore it is to be forborne, and not vſed as fire wood, if *Plinies* copies be not corrupted.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole: the kernell of the Nut is ſomewhat moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot ſwellings, bliſters, and excoriations; and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.

B The kernels or maſt within are reported to eaſe the paine of the kidnies proceeding of the ſtone, if they be eaten, and to cauſe the grauell and ſand the eaſier to come forth. With theſe, mice and Sqirrels are greatly delighted, who do mightily increaſe by feeding thereon: Swine alſo be fatned herewith, and certaine other beaſts: alſo Deere doe feed thereon very greedily: they be likewiſe pleaſant to Thruſhes and Pigeons.

C *Petrus Creſcentius* writeth, That the aſhes of the wood is good to make glaſſe with.

D The water that is found in the hollowneſſe of Beeches cureth the naughty ſcurſe, tetters, and ſcabs of men, horſes, kine, and ſheepe, if they be waſhed therewith.

Chap. 93. *Of the Almond tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Almond tree is like the Peach-tree, yet is it higher, bigger, of longer continuance: the leaues be very long, ſharpe pointed, ſnipt about the edges like thoſe of the Peach tree: the floures be alike: the fruit is alſo like a Peach, hauing on one ſide a cleft, with a ſoft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none, or very little pulpe, which is hard like a griſtle not eaten: the nut or ſtone within is longer than that of the Peach, not ſo rugged, but ſmooth; in which is contained the kernel, in taſte ſweet, and many times bitter: the root of the tree groweth deepe: the gum which ſoketh out hereof is like that of the Peach tree.

‡ There are diuers ſorts of Almonds, differing in largenes and taſte: we commonly haue three or foure ſorts brought to vs, a large ſweet Almond, vulgarly termed a Iordan Almond; and a leſſer, called a Valence Almond: a bitter Almond of the bigneſſe of the Valence Almond, and ſomtimes another bitter one leſſe than it. ‡

¶ The

Amygdalus.
The Almond tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The naturall place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Almond floureth betimes with the Peach: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, Ἀμυγδάλη: in Latine, *Amigdalus*: in French, *Amandier*: in Engliſh, Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, Ἀμύγδαλα: in Latine, *Amygdalum*: in ſhops, *Amygdala*: in high Dutch, **Mandel**: in low Dutch, **Amandelen**: in Italian *Mandole* in Spaniſh, *Almendras, Amelles*, and *Amendoas*: in French, *Amandes*: in Engliſh Almond.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Sweet Almonds when they be dry be moderately hot; but the bitter ones are hot and dry in the ſecond degree. There is in both of them a certain fat and oily ſubſtance, which is drawne out by preſſing.

B Sweet Almonds beeing new gathered are pleaſant to the taſte, they yeeld ſome kinde of nouriſhment, but the ſame groſſe and earthy, and groſſer than thoſe that be dry, and not as yet withered. Theſe doe likewiſe ſlowly deſcend, eſpecially being eaten without their skins; for euen as the huskes or branny parts of corne doe ſerue to driue downe the groſſe excrements of the belly, ſo doe likewiſe the skins or huskes of the almonds: therefore thoſe that be blanched do ſo ſlowly deſcend, as that they do withall binde the belly; whereupon they are giuen with good ſucceſſe vnto thoſe that haue the laske or the bloudy flix.

C There is drawne out of ſweet Almonds, with liquor added, a white juyce like milke, which ouer and beſides that it nouriſheth, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the laske and bloudy flix, it is profitable for thoſe that haue the pluriſie and ſpit vp filthy matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witneſſeth: for there is likewiſe in the Almonds an opening and concocting quality, with a certaine clenſing faculty, by which they are medicinable to the cheſt and lungs, or lights, and ſerue for raiſing vp of flegme and rotten humors.

D Almonds taken before meate do ſtop the belly, and nouriſh but little; notwithſtanding many excellent meates and medicines are therewith made for ſundry griefes, yea very delicat and wholſome meates, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpane, and ſuch like, which dry and ſtay the belly more than the extracted juyce or milke; and they are alſo as good for the cheſt and lungs.

E They doe ſerue alſo to make the Phyſicall Barley Water, and Barley Creame, which are giuen in hot Feuers, as alſo for other ſicke and feeble perſons, for their further refreſhing and nouriſhments.

F The oyle which is newly preſſed out of the ſweet Almonds is a mitigater of paine and all maner of aches. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, being firſt let bloud; but eſpecially to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the kidnies: it ſlackens the paſſages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or ſlippery, and more ready to ſuffer the ſtone to haue free paſſage: it maketh the belly ſoluble, and therefore it is likewiſe vſed for the collicke.

G It is good for women that are newly deliuered; for it quickly remoueth the throwes which remaine after their deliuery.

H The oile of Almonds makes ſmooth the hands and face of delicat perſons, and clenſeth the skin from all ſpots, pimples, and lentils.

I Bitter Almonds doe make thin and open, they remoue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene, therefore they be good againſt paine in the ſides: they make the body ſoluble, prouoke vrine, bring downe the menſes, helpe the ſtrangury, aud clenſe forth of the cheſt and lungs clammie humors: if they be mixed with ſome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on: with ſtarch they ſtay the ſpitting of bloud.

L And it is reported that fiue or ſix being taken faſting do keepe a man from being drunke.

M Theſe alſo clenſe and take away ſpots and blemiſhes in the face, and in other parts of the body; they mundifie and make cleane foule eating vlcers.

N With hony they are laid vpon the biting of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vineger or oile of Roſes, they take away the head-ache, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

O They are alſo good againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of winde.

P They are likewiſe good for thoſe that ſpit bloud, if they be taken with the fine floure of *Amylum*.

Q There is alſo preſſed out of theſe an oile which pruoketh vrine, but eſpecially if a few ſcorpions be drowned and ſteeped therein.

R With oile it is ſingular good for thoſe that haue the ſtone, and cannot eaſily make water but with extremitie of paine, if the ſhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be anoynted therewith.

S *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the gum doth heate and binde, which qualities notwithſtanding are not perceiued in it.

T It helpeth them that ſpit bloud, not by a binding faculty, but through the clammineſſe of his ſubſtance, and that is by cloſing vp of the paſſages and pores, and ſo may it alſo cure old coughes, and mitigate extreme paines that proceed of the ſtone, and eſpecially take away the ſharpeneſſe of vrine, if it be drunke with Baſtard, or with any other ſweet potion, as with the decoction of Licorice, or of Raiſons of the ſunne. The ſame doth likewiſe kill tetters in the outward parts of the body (as *Dioſcorides* addeth) if it be diſſolued in vineger.

Chap. 94. *Of the Peach tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ There are diuers ſorts of Peaches beſides the foure here ſet forth by our Author, but the trees do not much differ in ſhape, but the difference chiefely conſiſts in the fruit, whereof I will giue you the names of the choiſe ones, and ſuch as are to be had from my friend Mr *Millen* in Old-ſtreet, which are theſe; two ſorts of Nutmeg Peaches; The Queenes Peach; The Newington Peach; The grand Carnation Peach; The Carnation Peach; The blacke Peach; The Melocotone; The White; The Romane; The Alberza; The Iſland Peach; Peach du Troy. Theſe are all good ones. He hath alſo of that kinde of Peach which ſome call *Nuciperſica* or Nectorins, theſe following kindes; the Roman red, the beſt of fruits; the baſtard Red; the little dainty greene; the Yellow; the White; the Ruſſet, which is not ſo good as the reſt. Thoſe that would ſee any fuller diſcourſe of theſe may haue recourſe to the late worke of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*, where they may finde more varieties, and more largely handled, and therefore not neceſſary for me in this place to inſiſt vpon them. ‡

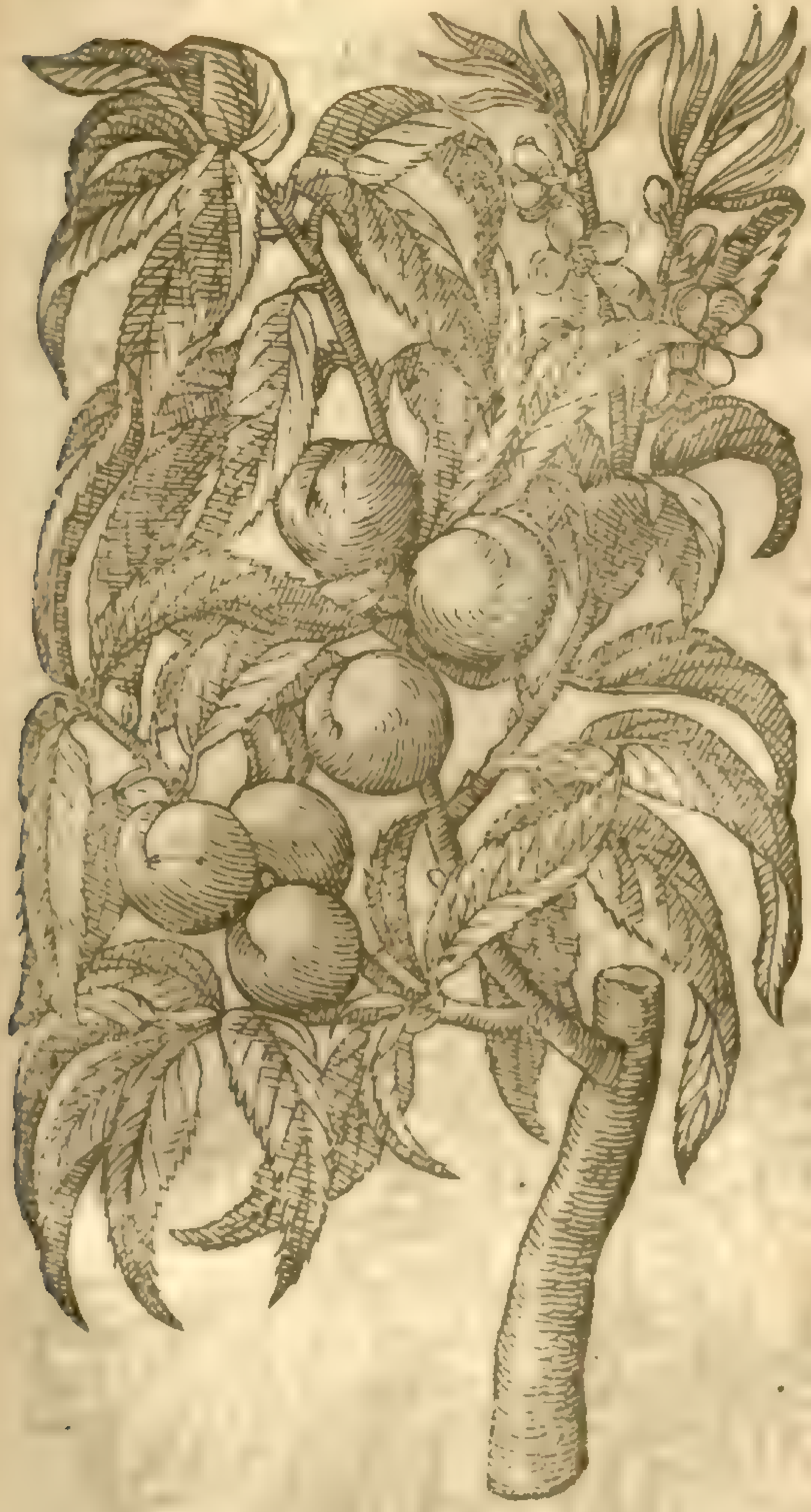
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Peach tree is a tree of no great bigneſſe: it ſendeth forth diuers boughes, which be ſo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the weight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoſt to thoſe of the Walnut tree, and in taſte bitter: the floures be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one ſide; they are couered with a ſoft and thin downe or hairy cotton, being white without, and of a pleaſant taſte; in the middle whereof is a rough or rugged ſtone, wherein is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond; the meate about the ſtone is of a white color. The root is tough and yellowiſh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewiſe a tree of no great bigneſſe: it alſo ſendeth forth diuers boughes or branches which be very brittle. The leaues be long, and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The floures be alſo like vnto the former; the fruit or Peaches be round, and of a red colour on the outſide; the meate likewiſe about the ſtone is of a gallant red colour. Theſe kindes of Peaches are very like to wine in taſte, and therefore maruellous pleaſant.

3 *Perſica præcocia*, or the d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are greater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a ruſſet colour on the one ſide, and on the other ſide next vnto the Sun of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the ſtones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

Perſica alba.
The white Peach.



4 *Perſica lutea*, or the yellow Peach tree is like vnto the former in leaues and flours, his fruit is of a yellow color on the out ſide, and likewiſe on the in ſide, harder than the reſt: in the middle of the Peach is a wooddy hard and rough ſtone full of creſts and gutters, in which doth ly a kernel much like to that of the almond, and with ſuch a like skin: the ſubſtance within is white, and of taſte ſomewhat bitter. The fruit hereof is of greateſt pleaſure, and of beſt taſte of all the other of his kinde; although there be found at this day diuers other ſorts that are of very good taſte, not remembred of the antient, or ſet down by the later Writers, whereof to ſpeake particularly would not bee great to our pretended purpoſe, conſidering wee haſten to an end.

‡ 5 There is alſo kept in ſome of our choice gardens a kind of Peach which hath a very double and beautifull floure, but it is ſeldom ſucceeded by any fruit: they call this *Perſica flore pleno*, The double bloſſomed Peach. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſet and planted in gardens and Vineyards. I haue them all in my garden, with many other ſorts.

¶ *The Time.*

The Peach tree ſoone comes vp, it beares fruit the third or fourth yeare after it is planted, and it ſoon decayeth, being not of long continuance. It flours in Aprill, or a little after the leaues appeare, and ripens his fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Peach tree is called in Greeke, Μηλέα Περσική: in Latine, *Malus Perſica*, and *Perſica*: in High-Dutch, **Perſichboum**: in low-Dutch, **Perſe boom**: in French, *Perſcher*: in Engliſh, Peach tree.

The fruit, as *Galen* teſtifieth, is named Μῆλον Περσικόν, and Περσικόν alſo, without any addition: in Latine, *Malum Perſicum*, and *Perſicum*: in high-Dutch, **Pferſing**: in low-Dutch, **Perſen**: in Italy, *Peſche*: in Spaniſh, *Pexegos*: in French, *Piſches*: in Engliſh, Peach.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Peaches be cold and moiſt, and that in the ſecond degree, they haue a juice and alſo a ſubſtance that doth eaſily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nouriſhment, but bringeth hurt, eſpecially eaten after other meats, for then they cauſe the other meats to putrifie. But they are leſſe hurtfull if they be taken firſt; for by reaſon that they are moiſt and ſlippery, they eaſily and quickly deſcend, and by making the belly ſlippery, they cauſe other meats to ſlip down the ſooner. A

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and clenſe, and are good for the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen. B

Peaches before they be ripe do ſtop the laske, but being ripe they looſe the belly, and ingender naughty humors, for they are ſoon corrupted in the ſtomacke. C

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and do gently looſen the belly: and being applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the nauel of yong children, they kil the worms, and driue them forth. D

The ſame leaues boiled in milke do kill the wormes in children very ſpeedily. E

The ſame being dried and caſt vpon green wounds cure them. F

The floures of the Peach tree infuſed in warme water for the ſpace of ten or twelue houres, and ſtrained, and more floures put to the ſaid liquor to infuſe after the ſame manner, and ſo iterated ſix or eight times and ſtrained againe, then as much ſugar as it will require added to the ſame liquor, and boiled vnto the conſiſtence or thickneſſe of a ſyrrup, and two ſpoonefulls hereof taken, doth ſo ſingularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarb, Agarick, nor any other purger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth down wateriſh humors mightily, and yet without griefe or trouble, either to the ſtomacke or lower parts of the body. G

H The kernell within the Peach ſtone ſtamped ſmall, and boiled with vineger vntill it be brought to the form of an ointment, is good to reſtore and bring again the haire of ſuch as be troubled with the *Alopecia*.

I There is drawn forth of the kernels of peaches, with Peniroyall water, a juice like to milk, which is good for thoſe that haue the Apoplexy: if the ſame be oftentimes held in the mouth, it draweth forth water and recouereth ſpeech.

K The gum is of a meane temperature, but the ſubſtance thereof is tough and clammy, by reaſon whereof it dulleth the ſharpnes of thin humors: it ſerueth in a looch or licking medicine for thoſe that be troubled with the cough, and haue rotten lungs, and ſtoppeth the ſpitting and raiſing vp of bloud, and alſo ſtayeth other fluxes.

Chap. 95.

Of the Aprecocke or Abrecocke tree.

1 *Armeniaca malus major.*
The greater Aprecocke tree.

Prunus armeniaca, L. [illegible]

2 *Armeniaca malus minor.*
The leſſer Aprecocke tree.

Prunus armeniaca [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 This tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger body, it laſteth longer, eſpecially if it be graffed or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad and ſharp pointed, like thoſe of blacke Poplar, but leſſer, and comming more neere to the leaues of Birch, nicked in the edges: the floures are ſomewhat white, the fruit round like a Peach, yellow within and without, in which doth lie a browne ſtone nothing rough at all as is that of the Peach, ſhorter alſo and leſſer, in which is included a ſweet kernell.

2 We haue another ſort of Aprecock, whoſe trunke or body is equal with the other in greatneſſe, it is like alſo in leaues and brittle branches: his time of flouring, flouriſhing, and manner of growing accordeth: the only point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth forth leſſe fruit, and not ſo good in taſte, in euery other reſpect it is like.

‡ Of this alſo Mr *Parkinſon* hath ſet forth diuers varieties, and my fore mentioned friend Mr *Millen* hath theſe fiue ſorts, the common, the long and great, the Muske, the Barbary, and the early Aprecocke. ‡

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other gentlemens gardens throughout England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, Μηλέα Ἀρμενιακὴ: in Latine, *Malus Armeniaca*: in Engliſh, Abrecock tree and Aprecock tree.

The fruit is named Μῆλον Ἀρμενιακὸν, and of diuers, πραικόκκιον, or βερικόκκιον, which bee words corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum*: it is named *Malum Armeniacum*, and commonly *Armeniacum*: in high-Dutch, **Molletten Mollelin, S. Johans Pferſing**: in low-Dutch, **Vroege Perſen, Auant Perſen**: in Italian, *Armeniache, Bacoche, Criſomele, Moniache*: in French, *Abricoz*: in Spaniſh, *Alvarcoques, Alvarchigas*, and *Albercocs*: in Engliſh, Abrecocke, Aprecock, and Aprecox.

Galen ſeems to make a difference between *Præcocia* and *Armeniaca*, in his book of the Faculties of Nouriſhments, preferring *Præcocia* before *Armeniaca*: yet he doth confeſſe that both of them bee called *Armeniaca*. Others pronounce them *Armenia* with foure ſyllables. And in his book of the Faculties of ſimple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called πραικόκκιον: Diuers alſo of the later phyſitians do betwixt theſe make a difference, ſaying, that the greater ones & thoſe that are graffed be *Armeniaca* (which the French men call *Avant Perſes*) and the leſſer *Præcocia*: in French, *Abricoz*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Aprecockes are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, but yet not ſo moiſt as Peaches, for which cauſe they do not ſo ſoon putrifie; they are alſo more wholſome to the ſtomack and pleaſant to the taſte, yet doe they likewiſe putrifie and yeeld but little nouriſhment, and the ſame cold, moiſt, and full of excrements. Being taken after meat they corrupt and putrifie in the ſtomack; being firſt eaten before meat they eaſily deſcend, and cauſe other meats to paſſe down the ſooner, like as alſo the Peaches do. A

The kernel within it is ſweet, and nothing at all in facultie like that of the Peach. B

The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not yet found out. C

Chap. 96. *Of the Pomegranat tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

As there be ſundry ſorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and ſuch like fruits; ſo there are two ſorts of Pomegranats, the garden and the wilde, and a third ſort which is barren and fruitleſſe: the fruit of the garden Pomegranat is of three ſorts; one hauing a ſoure juice or liquor, another a very ſweet and pleaſant liquor, and the third the taſt of wine. Of the wild alſo there be two ſorts, and the difference between them is no more than betwixt crabs and weildings, which are both wilde kindes of apples. Therefore the deſcription of the garden Pomegranat ſhall ſuffice for the reſt.

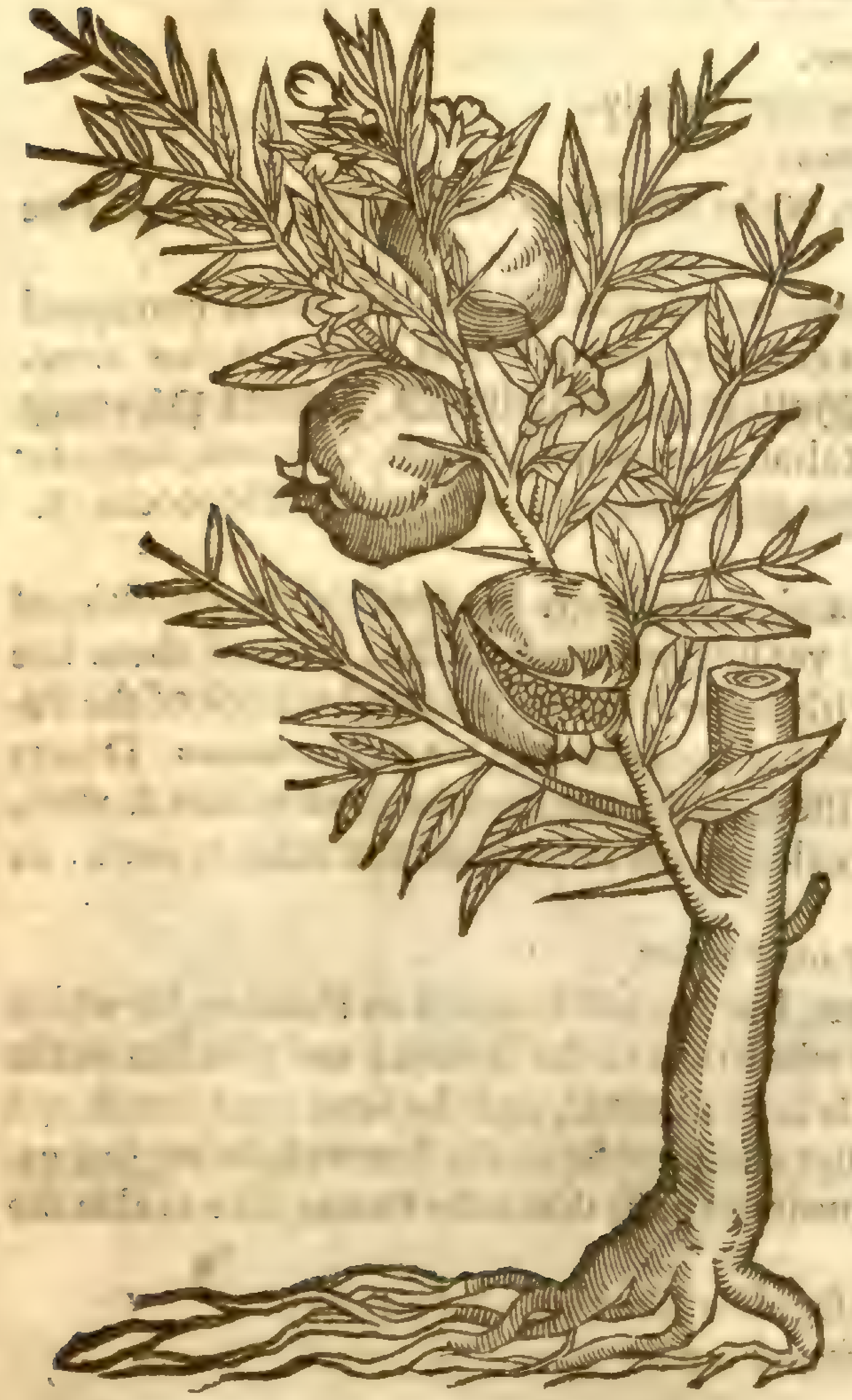
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The manured Pomegranat tree groweth vp to the height of an hedge tree, beeing ſeuen or eight cubits high, hauing many pliant twiggy branches, very limber, tough, and of a browne colour, whereon are ſet very many leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the Privet, but more like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, of a bright ſhining green colour tending to yellowneſſe: among which ſtand certain ſharp thorns confuſedly ſet, and likewiſe hollow floures like to the hedge roſe, indented on the edges like a ſtar, of a Carnation colour, and very ſingle: after which commeth the fruit, couered with an hard bark of an ouerworne purpliſh colour, full of grains and kernells, which after they be ripe are of a crimſon colour, and full of juice, which differeth in taſt according to the ſoile, clymat, and country where they grow; ſome be ſweet, others ſoure, and the third are in a middle between them both, hauing the taſte of wine.

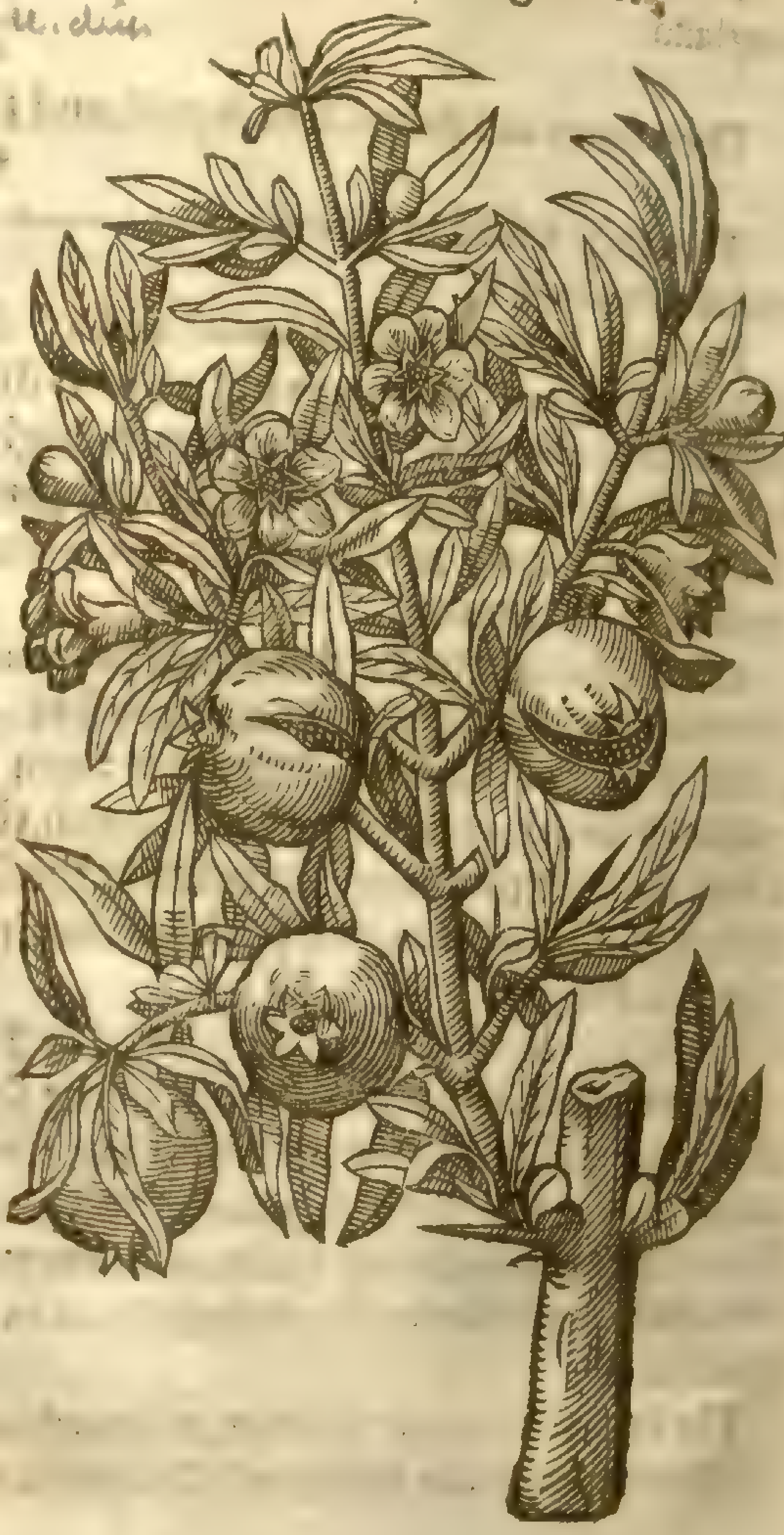
† 2 The wild Pomegranat tree is like the other in leaues and twiggy branches, but it is more prickly and horrid. Of this there are two ſorts, the one hauing ſuch floures and fruit as the tame Pomegranat, the other bearing floures very double, as may appeare by the figure, which wither and fall away leauing no fruit behind them, as the double floured Cherry doth, and diuers other herbes

and

1 *Malus granata ſive Punica.*
The Pomegranat tree.

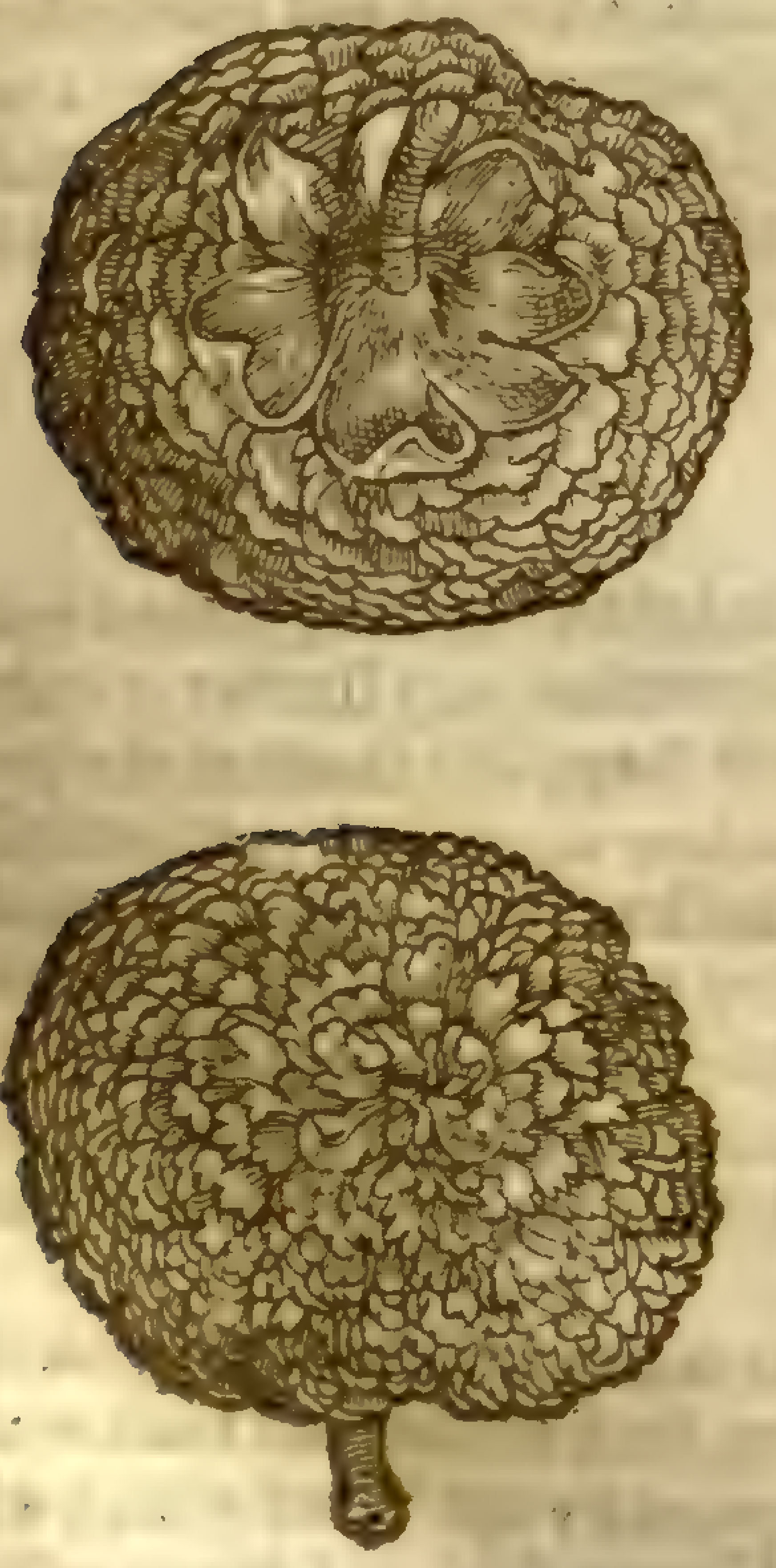


2 *Malus Punica ſylveſtris.*
The wilde Pomegranat.



Balauſtia, ſive pleni flores Gran ſyl.
The double floures of wild Pomegranat.

Punica granatum, L. β
[illegible]



and trees alſo, and it is altogether barren of fruit. Of this *Dioſcorides* makes ſundry ſorts, differing in colour, one is white, ſaith hee, another yellowiſh red, and a third ſort of the colour of the Roſe. This with red floures is beſt known to Apothecaries.

¶ *The Place.*

Pomgranats grow in hot countries toward the South, In Italy, Spain, and chiefely in the kingdome of Granado, which is to be ſo named of the great multitude of Pomegranates, which be commonly called *Granata.* They grow in a number of places alſo without manuring, yet being manured they proſper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, & ſuch other husbanded grounds they come vp more chearfully. I haue recouered diuers yong trees hereof by ſowing the ſeed or graines, of three or foure cubits high, attending Gods leiſure for floures and fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The Pomegranat floureth in the months of May and Iune. The fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Pomegranat tree is called in Latine, *Malus Punica*: in Greeke of the Athenians, ῥόα and ῥόα, as *Galen* ſaith; in Engliſh, Pomegranat tree.

The Fruit alſo is named ῥοιὰ, and ῥόα, in Latine, *Malum Punicum* : in ſhops, *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum* : in high-Dutch, **Granatopffel** : in low-Dutch, **Gratappel** : in Italian, *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato* : in Spaniſh, *Granadas*, and *Romanas* : in French, *Pommes Granades* : in Engliſh, Pomegranat.

The floure of the fruitfull Pomgranat tree is called of the Grecians κύτινος, which is notwithſtanding properly the cup of the floure : the Latines name it alſo *Cytinus*.

The floure of the wild and barren Pomegranat tree is called βαλαύστιον : the Apothecaries likewiſe term it *Balauſtium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranat, ſo much in vſe, is named in Greeke σίδιον : in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium* : in ſhops, *Cortex Granatorum*, or Pomegranat pill.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The juicy grains of the Pomegranat are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetly good juyce; they are wholſome for the ſtomack, yet contain but thin and ſmall nouriſhment or none at all.

B The ſweet ones be not ſo cold as the reſt, but they eaſily cauſe hot ſwellings to ariſe, and are not ſo much commended for agues.

C The ſoure ones, eſpecially if they be withall ſomthing harſh, do euidently coole, dry, and ſomewhat binde.

D They are good for the heart-burn, they repreſſe and ſtay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, called the Felony; they help the bloudy flix, aptneſſe to vomit, and vomiting.

E There is made of the juice of theſe ſoure pomegranates a ſyrrup ſeruing for the ſame purpoſes, and is alſo many times very profitable againſt the longing of women with childe, vnleſſe the coldneſſe of the ſtomack hinder it.

F The ſeeds of the grains, and eſpecially of the ſoure Pomegranat, being dried, do alſo coole and binde.

G They ſtop the flix, ſtay vomiting and ſpitting vp of bloud, and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke.

H Of the ſame effect be the floures both of the tame and wilde Pomegranat tree, being like to the ſeeds in temperature and vertues.

I They faſten the teeth and ſtrengthen the gums, if they be waſhed therewith.

K They are good againſt Burſtings that come by falling down of the guts, if they be vſed in plaiſters and applied.

L The rinde or pill is not only like in facultie to the ſeeds, and both the ſorts of floures, but alſo more auailable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forcibly; it bringeth downe the hot ſwellings of the almonds in the throat, being vſed in a gargariſm or lotion for the throat, and is a ſingular remedie for all things that need cooling and binding.

M *Dioſcorides* writeth, that there is alſo gathered a juice out of both theſe ſorts of floures, which is very like in facultie to *Hypociſtis*.

N The bloſſoms of the tame and wild Pomegranats, as alſo the rind or ſhel thereof made into pouder, and drunk in red wine, or boiled in red wine, and the decoction drunk, is good againſt the bloudy flix and all other iſſues of bloud; yea it is good for women to ſit ouer and bathe themſelues in the decoction hereof. The bloſſoms and ſhels alſo are good to be put into reſtraining pouders, to ſtanch bloud in wounds.

O The ſeeds or ſtones of Pomegranats dried in the Sun and beaten to pouder, are of like operation with the floures : they ſtop the lask and all iſſues of bloud in man or woman, being taken as aforeſaid.

Chap. 97. *Of the Quince tree.*

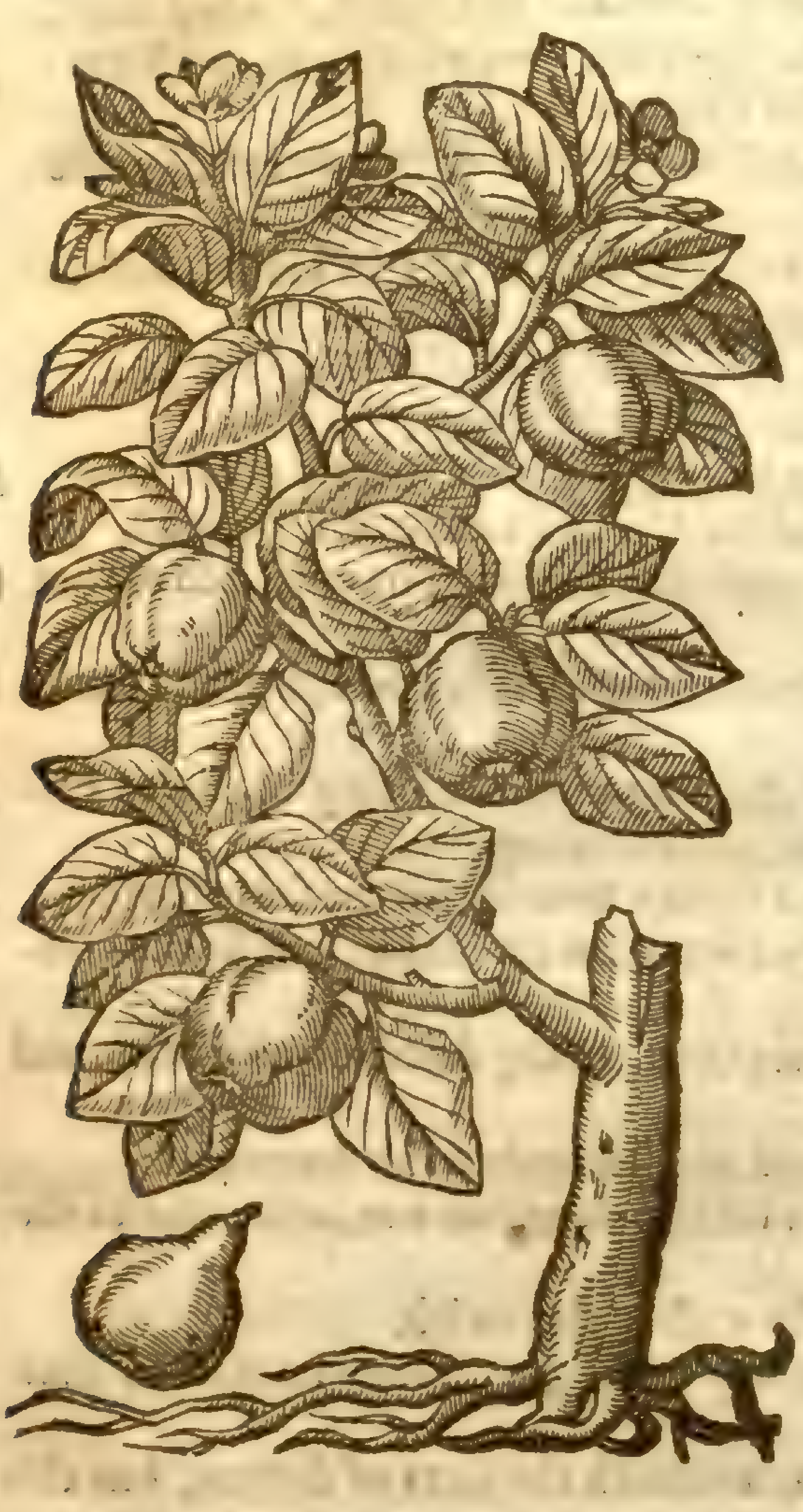
¶ *The Kindes.*

Columella maketh three kindes of Quinces, *Struthia*, *Chryſomeliana*, and *Muſtela*, but what maner ones they be he doth not declare. Notwithſtanding we finde diuers ſorts, differing as well in forme, as taſte and ſubſtance of the fruit, whereof ſome haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

¶ The

Pyrus cydonia [illegible] Mill. dict.

Malus Cotonea.
The Quince tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Quince tree is not great, but growes low, and many times in maner of a ſhrub: it is couered with a rugged barke, which hath on it now and then certain ſcales: it ſpreadeth his boughes in compaſſe like other trees, about which ſtand leaues ſomewhat round like thoſe of the common Apple tree, greene and ſmooth aboue, and vnderneath ſoft and white: the flours be of a white purple colour: the fruit is like an Apple, ſauing that many times it hath certain embowed (& ſwelling diuiſions: it differeth in faſhion and bigneſſe; for ſome Quinces are leſſer and round, truſt vp together at the top with wrinckles, others longer and greater: the third ſort be of a middle manner betwixt both; they are all of them ſet with a thinne cotton or freeſe, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reaſon of their ſtrong ſmell; they all likewiſe haue a kinde of choking taſt: the pulp within is yellow, and the ſeed blackiſh, lying in hard skins as do the kernels of other apples.

¶ *The Place.*

The Quince groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and Fences belonging to Gardens and Vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plain and euen grounds, and ſomwhat moiſt withall.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe apples be ripe in the fall of the leaſe, and chiefly in October.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greek Μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine, *Malus Cotonea*: in Engliſh, Quincetree. The fruit is named Μῆλον κυδώνιον, *Malum Cotoneum*, *Pomum Cydonium*, and many times *Cydonium* without any addition; by which name it is knowne to the Apothecaries: it is called in high-Dutch, **Quitten**, **Quitetenopfell**, or **Kuttenopffel**: in low-Dutch, **Queappel**: in Italian, *Mele cotogne*: in Spaniſh, *Codoyons*, *Membrilhos*, and *Marmellos*: in French, *Pomme de coing*: in Engliſh, Quince.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Quinces be cold & dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo very much binding, eſpecially when they be raw; they haue likewiſe in them a certain ſuperfluous and excremental moiſture, which wil not ſuffer them to lie long without rotting: they are ſeldom eaten raw, being roſted or baked they are more pleaſant.

B They ſtrengthen the ſtomack, ſtay vomiting, ſtop lasks and alſo the bloudy flix.

C They are good for thoſe that ſpit or vomit bloud, and for women alſo that haue too great plenty of their monethly courſes.

D *Simeon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe that eateth many Quinces during the time of her breeding, ſhall bring forth wiſe children and of good vnderſtanding.

E The Marmalad or Cotiniat made of quinces and ſugar is good and profitable to ſtrengthen the ſtomack, that it may retain and keep the meat therein vntill it be perfectly digeſted; it alſo ſtaieth all kindes of fluxes both of the belly and other parts, and alſo of bloud. Which Cotiniat is made in this manner:

F Take faire Quinces, paire them, cut them in pieces, and caſt away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of Sugar, and to euery pound of Sugar a pinte of water: theſe muſt be boiled together ouer a ſtil fire till they be very ſoft, then let it be ſtrained or rather rubbed through a ſtrainer or an hairy Siue, which is better, and then ſet it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be ſtiffe,and ſo box it vp,and as it cooleth put thereto a little Roſe water, and a few graines of muske mingled together,which will giue a goodly taſte to the Cotiniat. This is the way to make Marmalad.

Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntil they be as ſoft as a ſcalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin,and cut off the fleſh,and ſtamp it in a ſtone morter,then ſtraine it as you did the Cotiniat; afterward put it in a pan to dry,but not to ſeeth at all, and vnto euery pound of the fleſh of quinces put three quarters of a pound of ſugar,and in the cooling you may put in roſe water and a little muske,as was ſaid before. G

There is boiled with Quinces oile,which therefore is called in Greeke *Melinon* or oile of Quinces,which we vſe,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,ſo oft as we haue need of a binding thing. H

The ſeed of Quinces tempered with water doth make a muſcilage, or a thing like jelly, which being held in the mouth,is maruellous good to take away the roughneſſe of the tongue in hot burning feuers. I

The ſame is good to be laid vpon burnings and ſcaldings,and to be put into cliſters againſt the bloudy flix;for it eaſeth the pain of the guts,and allayeth the ſharpneſſe of biting humors. K

Many other excellent dainty and wholſome Confections are to be made of Quinces, as jelly of Quinces,and ſuch like conceits,which for breuities ſake I do now let paſſe. L

Chap. 98. *Of the Medlar tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Medlars,ſome greater,others leſſer ; ſome ſweet,and others of a more harſh taſt: ſome with much core and many great ſtony kernels,others fewer ; and likewiſe one of Naples called Aronia.

M. germanica, β
minor dict

1 *Meſpilus ſativa.*
The manured Medlar.

[illegible]

‡ 2 *Meſpilus ſativa altera.*
The other garden Medlar.

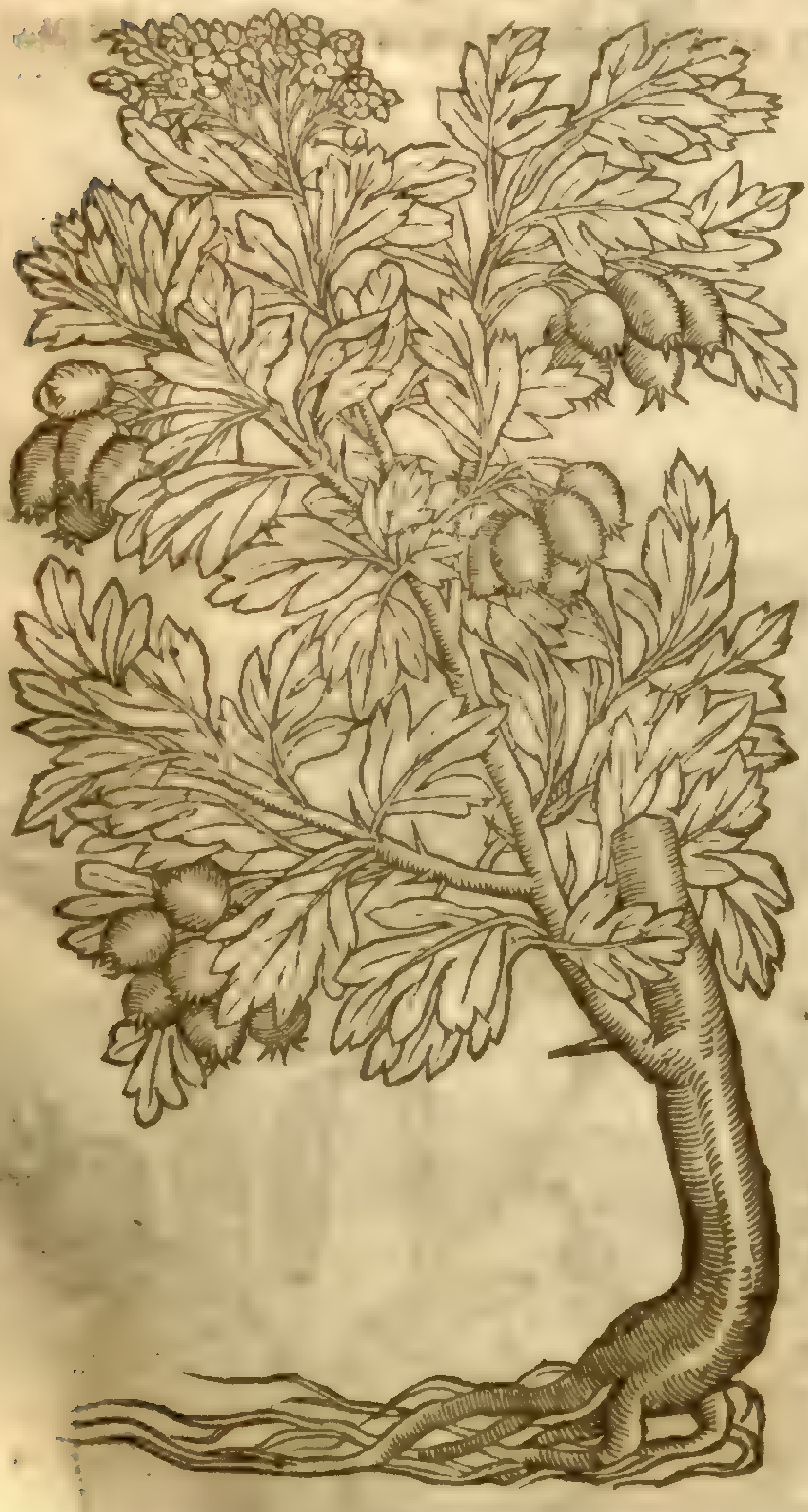
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe manured Medlar tree is not great, the body whereof is wrythed, the boughes hard, not eaſie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower than thoſe of the Apple tree, darke, green aboue, and ſomwhat whiter and hairy below: the flours are white & great, hauing fiue leaues apiece: the fruit is ſmall, round, and hath a broad compaſſed nauel or crowne at the top: the pulp or meat is at the firſt white, and ſo harſh or choking, that it canot be eaten vntill it become ſoft, in which are contained fiue ſeeds or ſtones, which be flat and hard.

‡ 2 There is another which differs from the laſt deſcribed, in that the leaues are longer and narrower, the ſtocke hath no prickles vpon it, the fruit alſo is larger, and better taſted: in other reſpects it is like to the laſt deſcribed. This is the *Meſpilus fructu præſtantiore* of *Tragus*; and *Meſpilus domeſtica* of *Lobel*. ‡

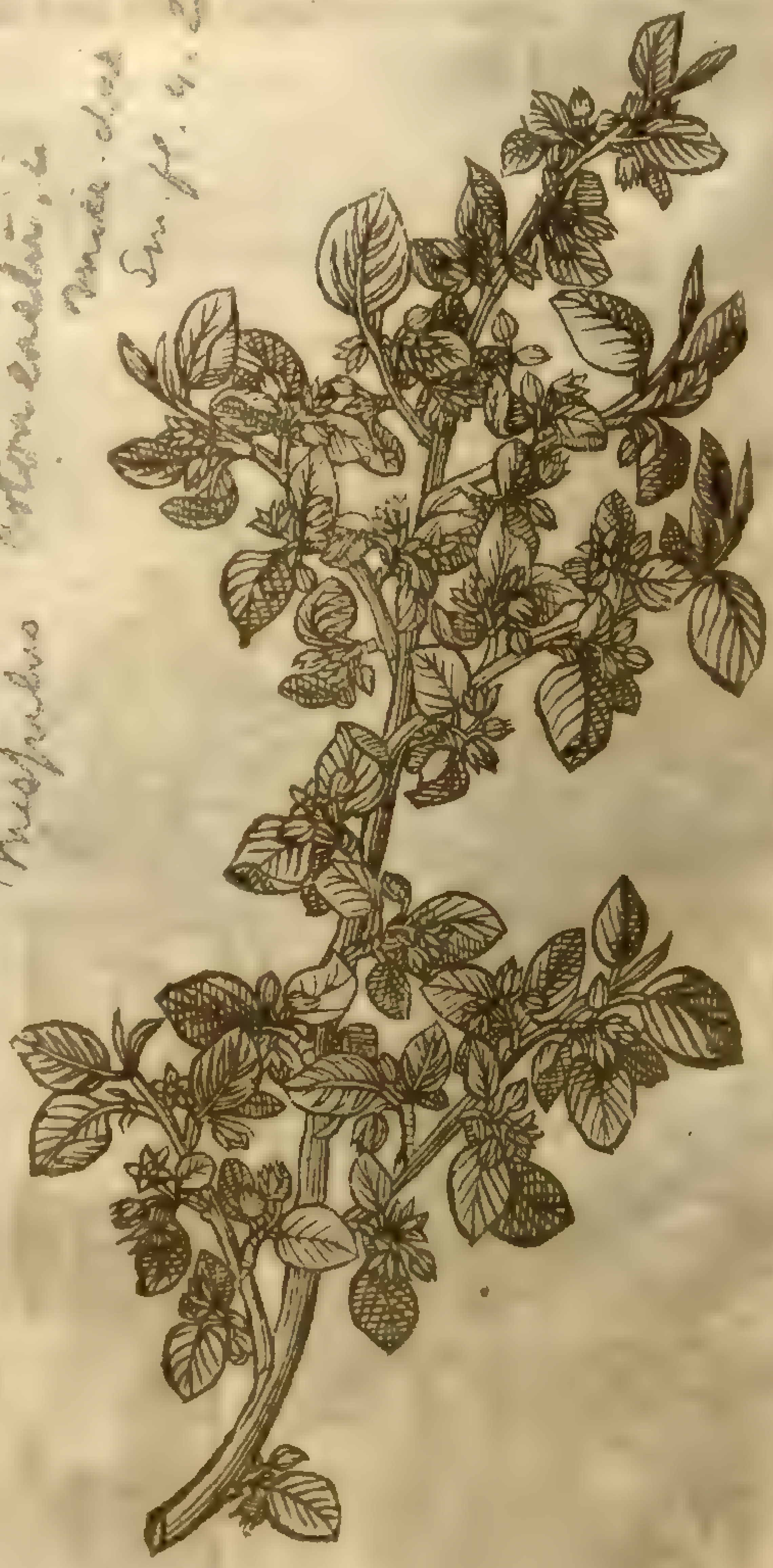
3 The Neapolitan Medlar tree groweth to the height and greatneſſe of an apple tree, hauing many tough and hard boughes or branches, ſet with ſharp thornes like the white Thorne or Hawthorn: the leaues are very much cut or jagged like the Hawthorn leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage or Parſley: which leaues before they fall from the tree do wax red: amongſt theſe leaues come forth great tufts of flours of a pale herby colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall long fruit leſſer than the ſmalleſt Medlar, which at the firſt are hard, and green of colour, but when they be ripe they are both ſoft and red, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte; wherein is contained three ſmall hard ſtones as in the former, which be the kernels or ſeeds thereof.

3 *Meſpilus Aronia.*
The Neapolitan Medlar.



Crataegus azarolus L. mihi dict.

‡ 4 *Chamæmeſpilus.*
Dwarfe Medlar.



Mespilus cotoneaster L. mihi dict. Sm. fl. 4. 26

4 There is a dwarfe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alps and hills of Narbone, and on the rocks of mount Baldus nigh Verona, which hath bin by ſome of the beſt Learned eſteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others, whoſe judgements cannot ſtand with truth or probability, haue ſuppoſed it to be *Euonymus* of the Alpes. This dwarfe Medlar groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, of four or fiue cubits high, bearing many ſmal twiggy wands or crops, beſet with many ſlender leaues greene aboue, and of a ſkye colour vnderneath, in ſhew like to a dwarfe Apple tree, but the fruit is

very like the Haw, or fruit of the white Thorne, and of a red colour. ‡ The floures come forth in the Spring three or foure together, hollow, and of an herby colour, it growes in diuers places of the Alpes: it is the *Chamæmeſpilum* of the *Aduerſ.* and the *Chamæmeſpilus Geſneri,* of *Cluſius.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among briers and brambles; being grafted in a White Thorne it proſpereth wonderfull well, and bringeth forth fruit twiſe or thriſe bigger than thoſe that are not grafted at all, almoſt as great as little apples: we haue diuers ſorts of them in our Orchards.

¶ *The Time.*

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the floures come forth timely enough.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke by *Theophraſtus* μεσπίλη: in Latine, *Meſpilus*: in high Dutch, **Meſpelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Miſpelboome**: in French, *Neſflier*: in Engliſh, Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruit is named in Greeke, μέσπιλον: in Latine likewiſe, *Meſpilum*: in high Dutch, **Meſpel**, in low Dutch, **Miſpele**: in Italian, *Neſpolo*: in French, *Neſfle*: in Spaniſh, *Neſperas*: in Engliſh, Medlar.

Dioſcorides affirmeth, That this Medlar tree is called ἐπιμηλίς, and of diuers, *Sitanion*: *Galen* alſo in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines nameth this *Epimelis*: which is called, as he ſaith, by the country-men in Italy, *Vnedo,* and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Meſpilus,* or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other than *Tricoccus,* which is alſo named *Aronia.*

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke μέσπιλος, and μεσπίλη: *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis.*

The fruit hereof is called *Tricoccos,* of the three graines or ſtones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azarolo*: and we may name it in Engliſh, three graine Medlar, or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Medlars are cold, dry, and aſtringent; the leaues are of the ſame nature: the dwarfe Medlar is dry, ſharpe, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Medlars do ſtop the belly, eſpecially when they be greene and hard, for after that they haue been kept a while ſo that they become ſoft and tender, they doe not binde or ſtop ſo much, but are then more fit to be eaten. A

The fruit of the three graine Medlar, is eaten both raw and boyled, and is more wholeſom for the ſtomacke. B

Theſe Medlars be oftentimes preſerued with ſugar or hony: and being ſo prepared they are pleaſant and delightfull to the taſte. C

Moreouer, they are ſingular good for women with childe: for they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and ſtay the lothſomeneſſe thereof. D

The ſtones or kernels of the Medlars, made into pouder and drunke, doe breake the ſtone, expell grauell, and procure vrine. E

CHAP. 99. *Of the Peare tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, would require a particular volume: the ſtocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: euery country hath his peculiar fruit: my ſelfe knowes one curious in graffing & planting of fruits, who hath in one piece of ground, at the point of threeſcore ſundry ſorts of Peares, and thoſe exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had beene to ſeeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten together the like number of thoſe of worſe kinds: beſides, the diuerſities of thoſe that be wilde, experience ſheweth ſundry ſorts: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to ſet downe the figures of ſome few, with their ſeuerall titles, as well in Latine as Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for that, that might be ſaid of many, which to deſcribe apart, were to ſend an owle to Athens, or to number thoſe things which are without number.

‡ Our Author in this chapter gaue eight figures with ſeuerall titles to them, ſo I pluckt a peare from each tree, and put his title to it, but not in the ſame order that he obſerued, for hee made the Katherine peare tree the ſeuenth, which I haue now made the firſt, becauſe the figure expreſſes the whole tree. ‡

¶ The

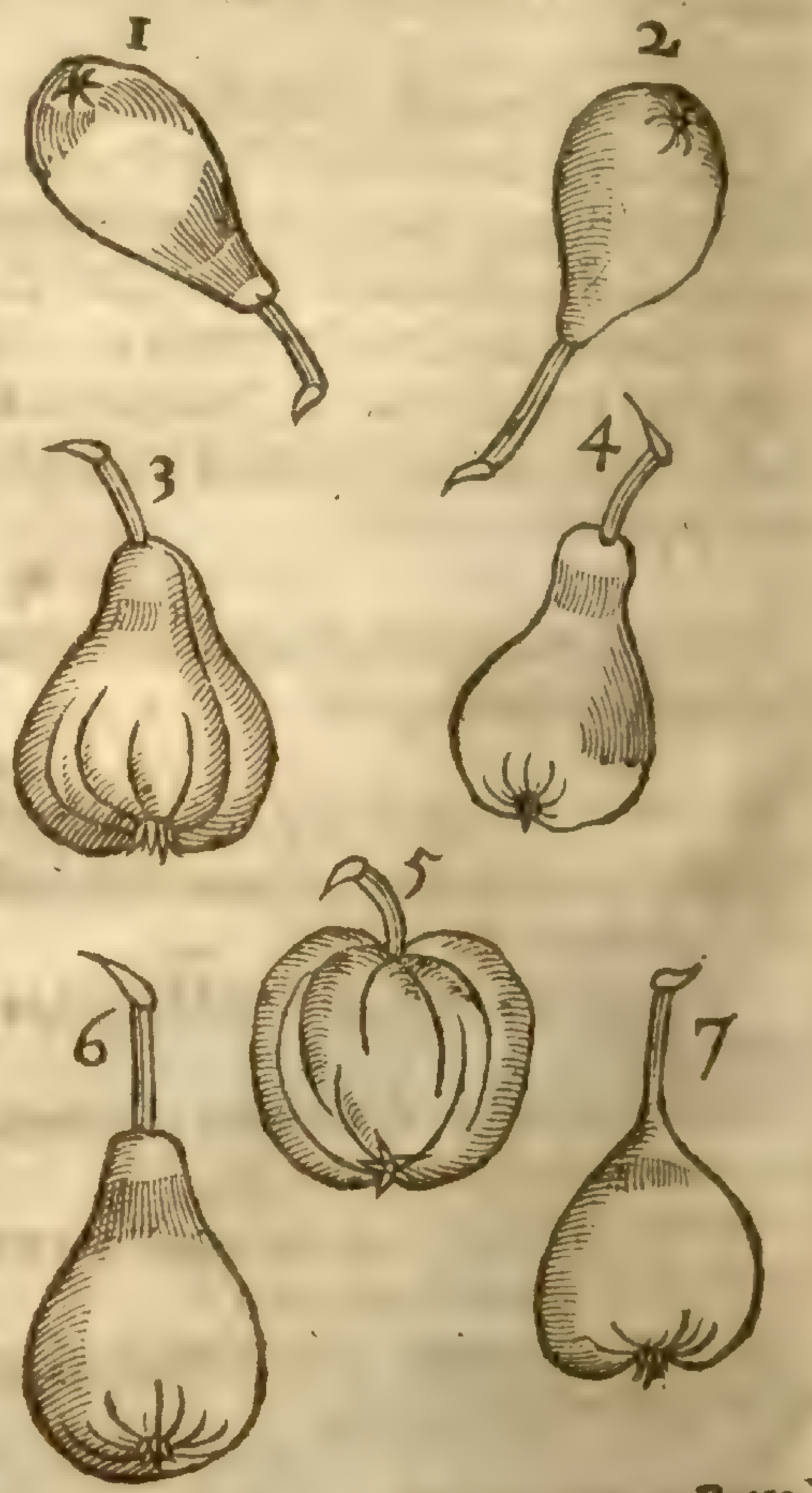
¶ *The generall Deſcription.*

THe Peare tree is for the moſt part higher than the Apple tree, hauing boughes not ſpread abroad, but growing vp in height; the body is many times great: the timber or wood it ſelfe is very tractable or eaſie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellowneſſe: the leafe is ſomewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene aboue, and ſomewhat whiter vnderneath: the floures are white: the Peares, that is to ſay, the fruit, are for the moſt part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatneſſe, colour, forme, and taſte very much differing among themſelues; they be alſo couered with skins or coats of ſundry colours: the pulpe or meate differeth, as well in colour as taſte: there is contained in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the root groweth ſtraight downe with ſome branches running aſlope.

Pirus ſuperba, ſiue Katherina.
The Katherine Peare tree.

Pyrus [illegible],
mill. dict.

1 *Pyra Præcocia.* The Ienneting Peare.
2 *Pyra Iacobæa.* Saint Iames Peare.
3 *Pyrum regale.* The Peare royall.



4 *Pyrum Palatinum.* The Burgomot Peare.
5 *Pyrum Cydonium.* The Quince peare.
6 *Pyrum Epiſcopatum.* The Biſhops Peare.
7 *Pyrum hyemale.* The Winter Peare.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame Peare trees are planted in Orchards, as be the apple trees, and by grafting, though vpon wilde ſtockes, come much variety of good and pleaſant fruits. All theſe before ſpecified, and many ſorts more, and thoſe moſt rare and good, are growing in the ground of Maſter *Richard Pointer*, a moſt cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruits, dwelling in a ſmall village neere London called Twicknam; and alſo in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, Mr *Henry Banbury*, of Touthill ſtreet neere Weſtminſter, and likewiſe in the ground of a diligent and moſt affectionate louer of Plants Mr *Warner* neere Horſey downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London. ‡ Moſt of the beſt peares are at this day to be had with Mr *Iohn Millen* in Old-ſtreet, in whoſe nurſery are to be found the choiſeſt fruits this kingdome yeelds. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The floures doe for the moſt part come forth in Aprill, the leaues afterwards: all peares are not ripe at one time: ſome be ripe in Iuly, others in Auguſt, and diuers in September and later.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame or Orchard peare tree is called in Greeke ἄπιος, or with a double ππ ἄππιος: in Latine, *Pyrus Vrbana*,

vrbana, or *Cultiua*: of *Tarentinus* in his Geoponikes ἀπιδέα: in high Dutch, **Biјrbaum**: in low Dutch, **Peerboom**: in French, *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it ſelfe is called in Greeke ἄπιον: in Latine, *Pyrum*: in high Dutch, **Birn**: in low Dutch, **Peere**: in Italian, *Pere*: in French, *Poyre*: in Spaniſh, *Peras*: in Engliſh, Peare.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Leauing the diuers and ſundry ſurnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the Phyſitions ought to know; which alſo vary according to the differences of their taſtes: for ſome Peares are ſweet, diuers fat and vnctious, others ſoure, and moſt are harſh, eſpecially the wilde peares, and ſome conſiſt of diuers mixtures of taſts, and ſome hauing no taſte at all, but as it were a wateriſh taſte. A

All Peares are cold, and all haue a binding quality and an earthie ſubſtance: but the Choke pears and thoſe that are harſh be more earthie and the ſweet ones leſſe: which ſubſtance is ſo full of ſuperfluous moiſture in ſome, as that they cannot be eaten raw. All manner of Peares do binde and ſtop the belly, eſpecially the Choke and harſh ones, which are good to be eaten of thoſe that haue the laske and the bloudy flix. B

The harſh and auſtere Peares may with good ſucceſſe be laid vpon hot ſwellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole. C

Wine made of the iuyce of Peares called in Engliſh, Perry, is ſoluble, purgeth thoſe that are not accuſtomed to drinke thereof, eſpecially when it is new; notwithſtanding it is as wholeſome a drinke being taken in ſmall quantity as wine; it comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion. D

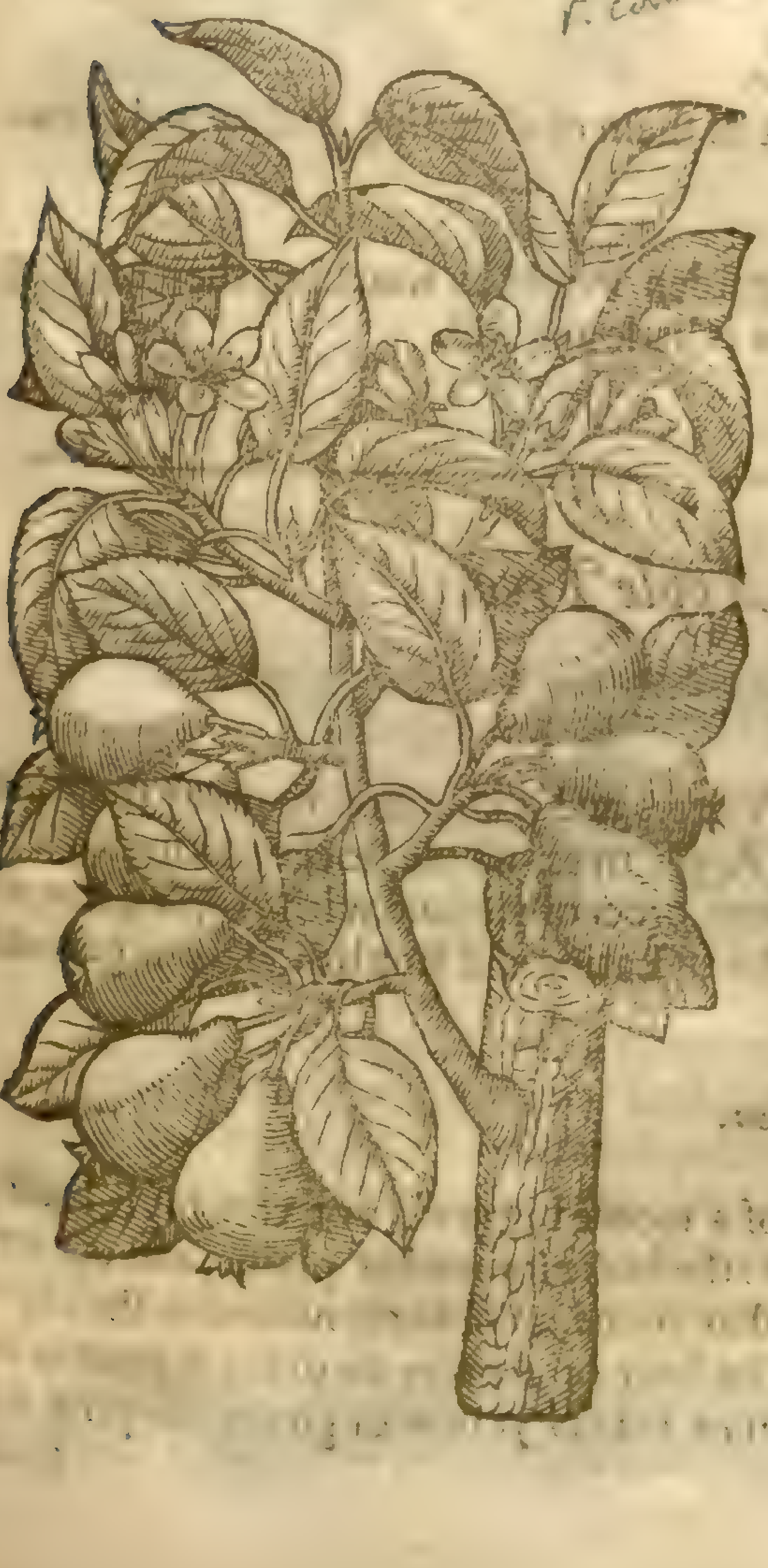
CHAP. 100. *Of the wilde Peare tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

AS there be ſundry kindes of the manured Peares, ſo are there ſundry wilde; whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe: therefore one deſcription with their ſeuerall titles ſhall be ſufficient for their diſtinctions.

1 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium majus.*
The great Choke Peare.

P. communis [illegible]



¶ *The generall Deſcription.*

THe wilde Peare tree growes likewiſe great, vpright, full of branches, for the moſt part Pyramides like, or of the faſhion of a ſteeple, not ſpred abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunke or body of the tree is very firme and ſollid, and likewiſe ſmooth, a wood very fit to make diuers ſorts of inſtruments of, as alſo the hafts of ſundry tooles to worke withal; and likewiſe ſerueth to be cut into many kindes of moulds, not only ſuch prints as theſe figures are made of, but alſo many ſorts of pretty toies, for coifes, breſt-plates, and ſuch like, vſed among our Engliſh gentlewomen: the branches are ſmooth, couered with a blackiſh barke, very fragile or eaſie to breake, wheron do grow leaues, in ſome greater, in other leſſer: the floures are like thoſe of the manured Pear tree, yet ſome whiter than others; the fruit differ not in ſhape, yet ſome greater than others; but in taſte they differ among themſelues in diuers points, ſome are ſharpe, ſoure and of an auſtere taſte; ſome more pleaſant, others harſh and bitter, and ſome of ſuch a choking taſte, that they are not to be eaten of hogs & wild beaſts, much leſſe of men: they alſo differ in colour, euery circumſtance, whereof to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring to the Reader ſmall profit or commodity.

2 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium minus.*
The ſmall Choke peare.

3 *Pyrus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde hedge Peare tree.

4 *Pyrus ſylueſtris minima.*
The wilde Crab Peare tree.

5 *Pyrus Pedicularia.*
The Lowſie wilde Peare.

6 *Pyrus Coruina.*
The Crow Peare tree.

3

2

4

6

5

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde Peares grow of themſelues without manuring in moſt places, as woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere to high waies.

¶ *The Time.*

The Time of wilde Peares anſwereth the tame or manured Peare, notwithſtanding for the moſt part they are not ripe much before Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Peare tree is called in Latine, *Pyrus ſylueſtris* and *Pyraſter*: in Greeke, ἀχράς by which name both the fruit and tree are known. Peares haue diuers ſyrnames among the antient Writers, and eſpecially in *Pliny*, in his 15 booke, 15 chapter, none of which are knowne to the later Writers (or not deſired:) euery city or euery country haue names of them ſelues, and Peares haue alſo diuers names according to the places.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Peares are of a cold temperature, and the moſt part of them of a binding quality and an earthy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde Peares are referred vnto the garden Peares as touching their binding faculty, but are not to be eaten, becauſe their nouriſhment is little and bad.

Chap. 101. *Of the Apple Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

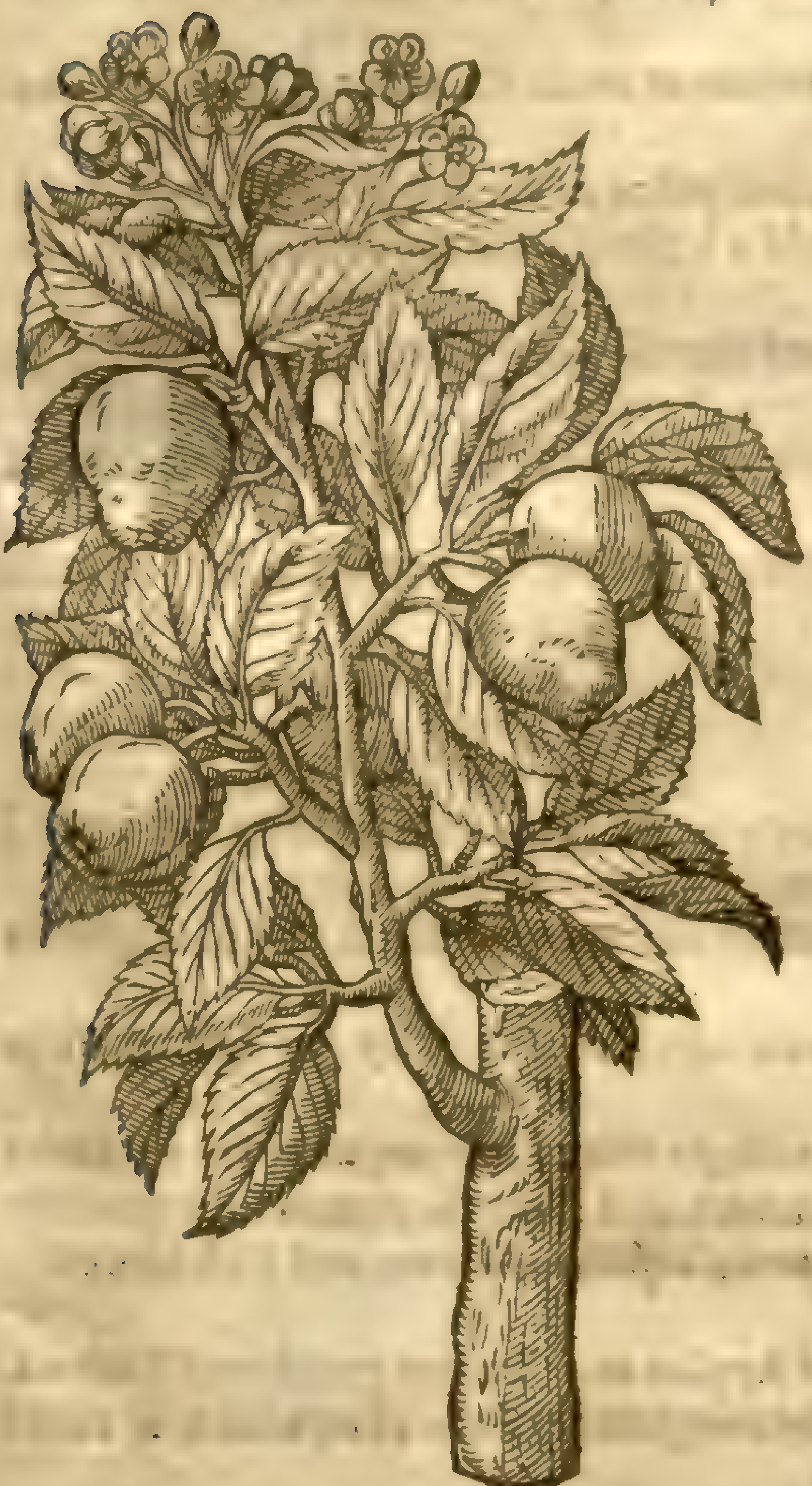
THe Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the old Writers, and is common to many trees, but we will briefely firſt intreat of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whoſe ſtocke or kindred is ſo infinite, that we haue thought it not amiſſe to vſe the ſame order or method with Apples, that we haue done with Peares; that is, to giue them ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for the whole.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Apple tree hath a body or trunke commonly of a meane bigneſſe, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the ſame diſordered: the barke ſomewhat plaine, and not very rugged: the leaues bee alſo broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The floures are whitiſh tending vnto a bluſh colour. The fruit or Apples do differ in greatneſſe, forme, colour, and taſte; ſome couered with a redde skinne, others yellow or greene, varying infinitely according to the ſoyle and climate, ſome very great, ſome little, and many of a middle ſort; ſome are ſweet of taſte, or ſomething ſoure; moſt be of a middle taſte betweene ſweet and ſoure, the which to diſtinguiſh I thinke it impoſſible; notwithſtanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vſe of them; yet when he hath done what he can doe, hee hath done nothing touching their ſeuerall kindes to diſtinguiſh them. This that hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice for our Hiſtory.

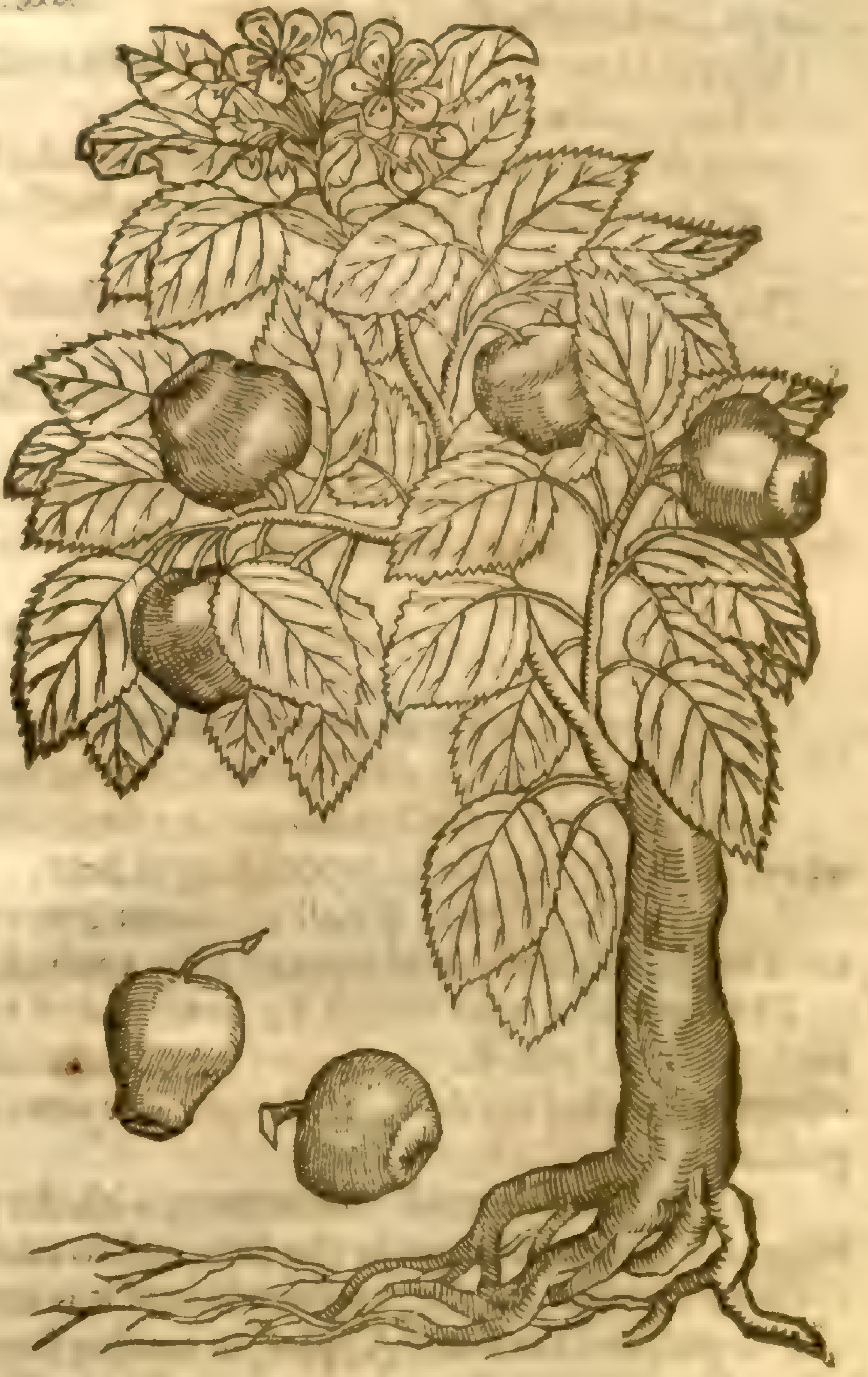
‡ Our Author gaue foure figures more out of *Tabernamontanus*, with theſe titles. 3. *Malum reginale*, the Qneening or Queene of Apples. 5 *Platomela ſiue Pyra æſtiua*: The Summer Pearemaine. 6 *Platurchapia ſiue Pyra hyemalia*: the Winter Pearemaine. ‡

1 *Malus Carbonaria.*
The Pome-Water tree.



[illegible]

2 *Malus Carbonaria longo fructu.*
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



¶ *The Place.*

The tame and graffed Apple trees are planted and ſet in gardens and orchards made for that purpoſe: they delight to grow in good and fertile grounds: Kent doth abound with Apples of moſt ſorts. But I haue ſeene in the paſtures and hedge-rows about the grounds of a worſhipfull Gentleman dwelling two miles frow Hereford, called Maſter *Roger Bodnome*, ſo many trees of all ſorts, that the ſeruants drinke for the moſt part no other drinke but that which is made of Apples; The quantity is ſuch, that by the report of the gentleman himſelfe, the Parſon hath for tithe many hogſheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are ſo many, that they make choiſe of thoſe Apples they do eate, who will not taſte of any but of the beſt. An example doubtleſſe to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: but enuie ſaith, the poore will breake downe our hedges, and wee ſhall haue the leaſt part of the fruit; but forward in the name of God, graffe, ſet, plant and nouriſh vp trees in euery corner of your ground, the labour is ſmall, the coſt is nothing, the commodity is great, your ſelues ſhall haue plenty, the poore ſhall haue ſomwhat in time of want to relieue their neceſſitie, and God ſhall reward your good mindes and diligence.

¶ *The Time.*

They bloome about the end of Aprill, or in the beginning of May. The forward Apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, **Opffelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Appelboom**: in French, *Pommier*: in Engliſh, Apple-tree.

The Grecians name the fruit μῆλον: the Latines, *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch, **Opffell**: in low Dutch, **Appel**: in French and Spaniſh, *Manſanas*: in Engliſh, Apple.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Apples be of temperature cold and moiſt, and haue joyned with them a certaine excrementall or ſuperfluous moiſture: but as they be not all of like coldneſſe, ſo neither haue they like quantitie of ſuperfluous moiſture. They are ſooneſt rotten that haue greateſt ſtore of moiſture, and they may be longer kept in which there is leſſe ſtore: for the abundance of excrementall moiſture is the cauſe why they rot.

Sweet Apples are not ſo cold and moiſt, which being roſted or boyled, or otherwiſe kept, retaine or keepe the ſoundneſſe of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nouriſhment, and not ſo moiſt a nouriſhment as do the other Apples, and doe not ſo eaſily paſſe through the belly.

Soure Apples are colder and alſo moiſter: the ſubſtance or pulpe of theſe when they bee boiled doth run abroad, and retaineth not his ſoundneſſe: they yeeld a leſſer nouriſhment, and the ſame raw and cold.

They do eaſily and ſpeedily paſſe through the belly, and therefore they doe mollifie the belly, eſpecially being taken before meat.

Harſh or Auſtere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender groſſe bloud, and great ſtore of winde, and often bring the Collicke.

Thoſe Apples which be of a middle taſte contain in them oftentimes two or three ſorts of taſts, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Roſted Apples are alwaies better than the raw, the harme whereof is both mended by the fire, and may alſo be corrected by adding vnto them ſeeds or ſpices.

B Apples be good for an hot ſtomacke: thoſe that are auſtere or ſomewhat harſh doe ſtrengthen a weake and feeble ſtomacke proceeding of heat.

C Apples are alſo good for all inflammations or hot ſwellings, but eſpecially for ſuch as are in their beginning, if the ſame be outwardly applied.

D The juyce of Apples which be ſweet and of a middle taſte, is mixed in compoſitions of diuers medicines, and alſo for the tempering of melancholy humours, and likewiſe to mend the qualities of medicines that are dry: as are *Serapium ex pomis Regis Saporis*, *Confectio Alkermes*, and ſuch like compoſitions.

E There is likewiſe made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines greaſe and Roſe water, which is vſed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughneſſe of the skin, which is called in ſhops *Pomatum*: of the Apples whereof it is made.

F The pulpe of the roſted Apples, in number foure or fiue, according to the greatneſſe of the Apples, eſpecially the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured together vntill it come to be as Apples and Ale, which wee call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke laſt at night, within the ſpace of an houre, doth in one night cure thoſe that piſſe by droppes with great anguiſh and dolour; the ſtrangury, and all other diſeaſes proceeding of the difficulty of making water; but in twiſe taking, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there happeneth with the foreſaid diſeaſes the Gonorrhæa, or running of the Raines, which it likewiſe healeth in thoſe perſons; but not generally in all; which my ſelfe haue often proued, and gained thereby both crownes and credit.

G The leaues of the tree doth coole and binde, and be alſo counted good for inflammations, in the beginning.

H Apples cut in pieces, and diſtilled with a quantitie of Camphire and butter-milke, take away the markes and ſcarres gotten by the ſmall pockes, being waſhed therewith when they grow vnto their ſtate and ripeneſſe: prouided that you giue vnto the patienr a little milke and Saffron, or milke and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not ſeene.

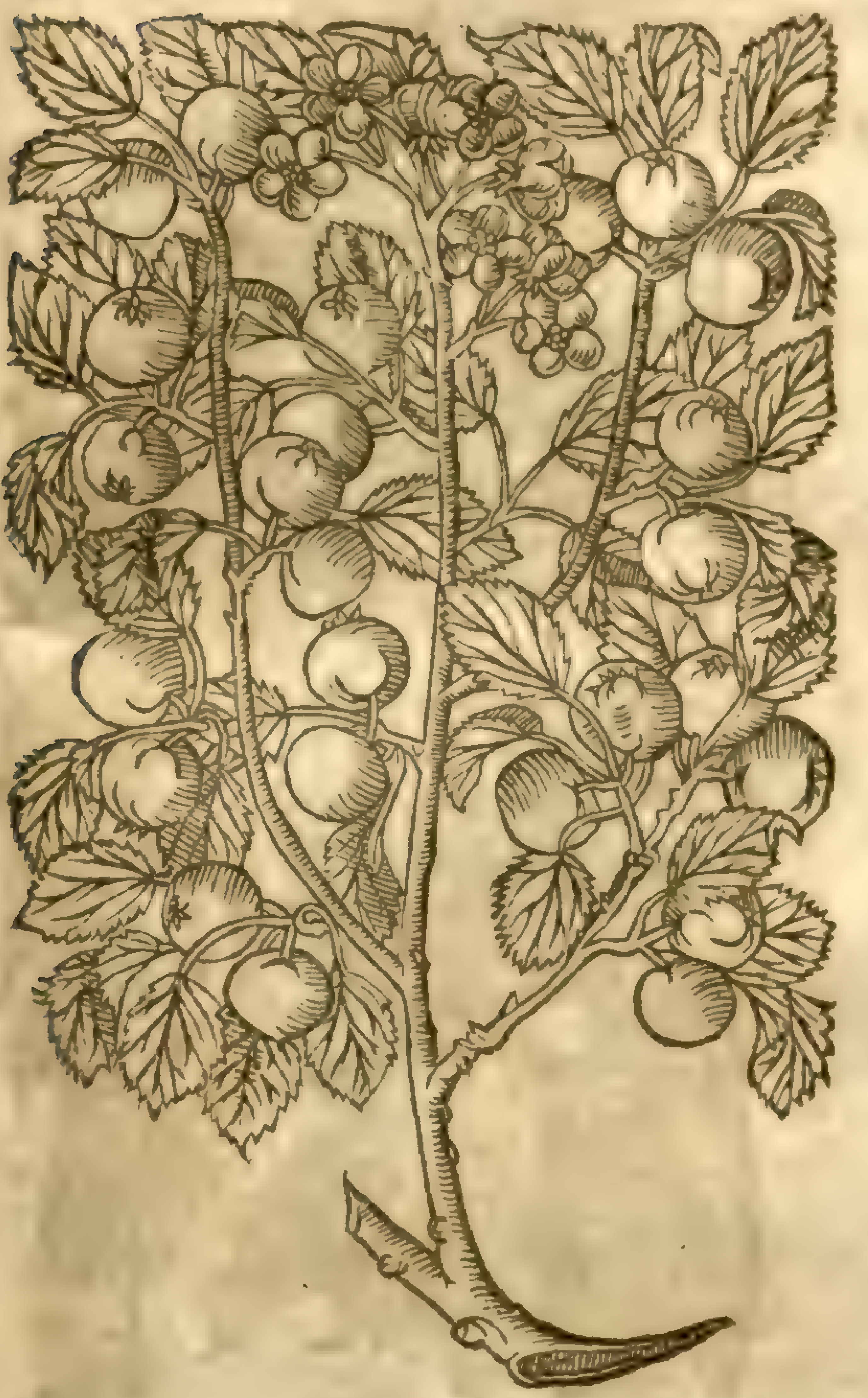
CHAP. 102. *Of the Wilding or Crab tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

LIke as there be diuers manured Apples, ſo are there ſundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe, and therefore one deſcription ſhall ſuffice for the reſt.

Malus ſylueſtris.
The Wilding or Crab tree.

Pyrus malus, [illegible]



¶ *The generall Deſcription.*

THere be diuers wilde Apple trees not huſbanded, that is to ſay, not grafted; the fruit whereof is harſh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleaſant. The crab or wilding tree growes oftentimes to a reaſonable greatneſſe, equall with the Apple tree: the wood is hard, firme, and ſollid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the floures and fruit like thoſe of the Apple tree, ſome red, others white, ſome greater, others leſſer: the difference is knowne to all, therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath been ſaid for their ſeuerall diſtinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarfe kinde of ſweet Apple, called *Chamæmalus*, the dwarfe Apple tree, or Paradiſe Apple, which beareth Apples very timely without grafting.

‡ Our Author here alſo (out of *Tabernamontanus*) gaue foure figures, whereof I onely retaine the beſt, with their ſeuerall titles. 1 *Malus ſylueſtris rubens*. The great Wilding or red Crab tree. 2 *Malus ſylueſtris alba*. The white Wilding or Crab tree. 3 *Malus ſylueſtris minor*. The ſmaller Crab tree. 4 *Malus duracina ſylueſtris*. The choking leane Crab tree. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Names.*

Their titles doth ſet forth their names in Latine and Engliſh.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of wilde Apples hath been ſufficiently ſpoken in the former chapter.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juyce of wilde Apples or crabs taketh away the heat of burnings, ſcaldings, and all inflammations: and being laid on in ſhort time after it is ſcalded, it keepeth it from bliſtering. A

The juyce of crabs or Verjuice is aſtringent or binding, and hath withall an abſterſiue or clenſing qualitie, being mixed with hard yeeſt of Ale or Beere, and applied in manner of a cold ointment, that is, ſpread vpon a cloth firſt wet in the Verjuyce and wrung out, and then laid to, taketh away the heat of S. Anthonies fire, all inflammations whatſoeuer, healeth ſcab'd legs, burnings and ſcaldings whereſoeuer it be. B

Chap. 103.

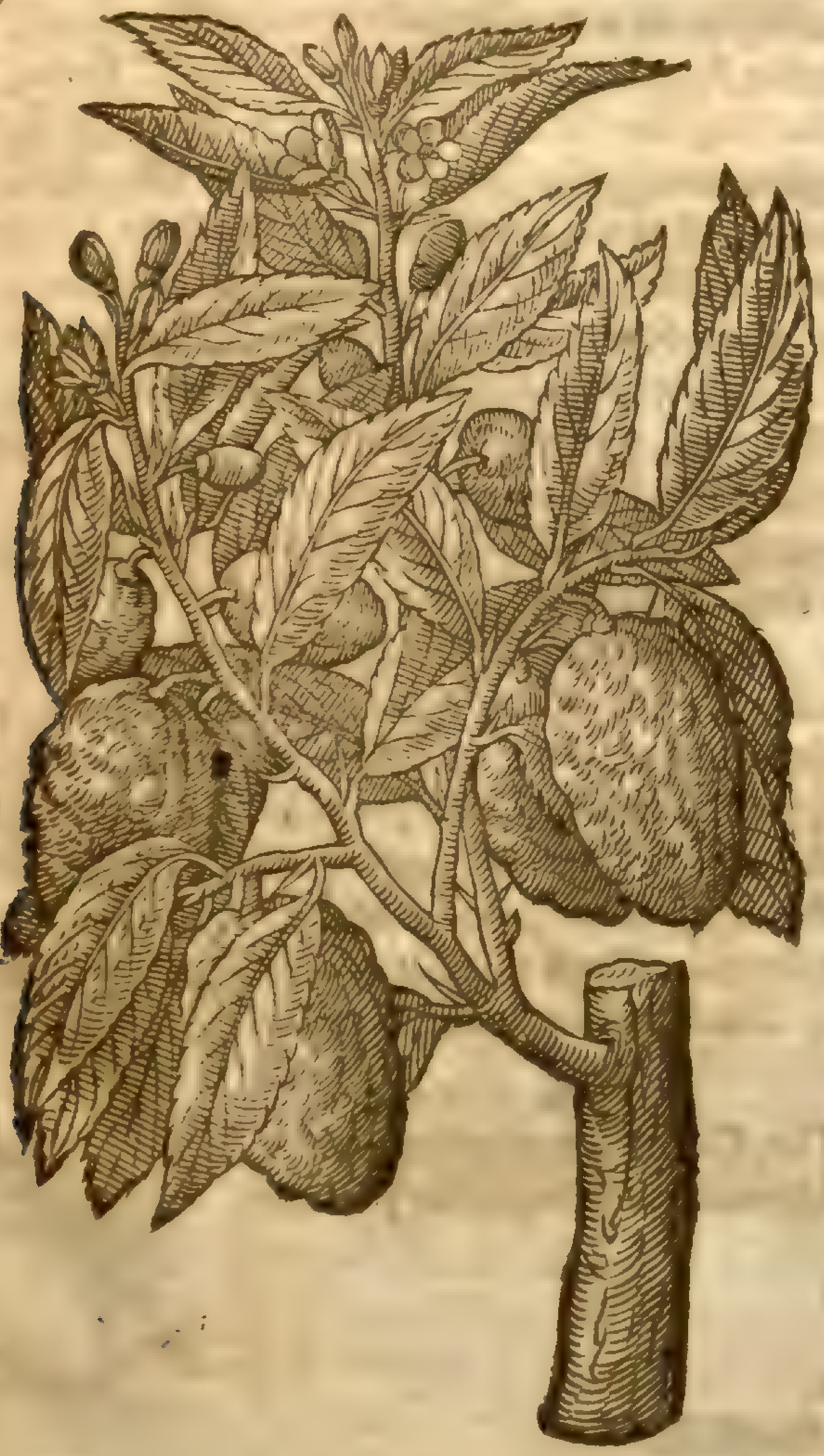
Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Aſſyrian Apple trees.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree, the Orange is of the ſame houſe or ſtocke, and the Aſſyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereſt in kindred and neighbourhood: wherefore I intend to comprehend them all in this one chapter.

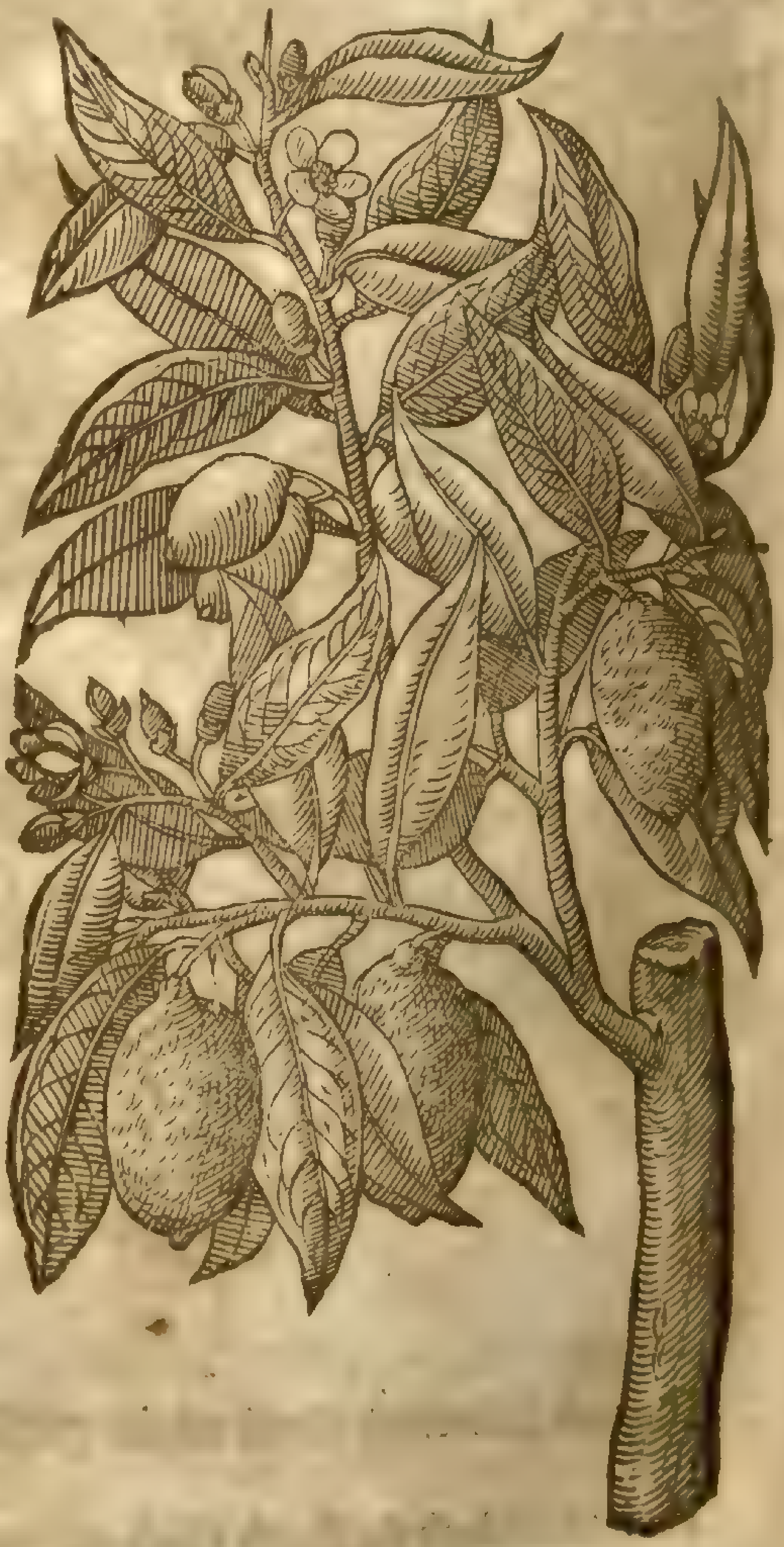
C. medica: Miller: dict

1 *Malus medica.*
The Pome Citron tree.



C. medica, Limon Miller: dict

2 *Malus Limonia.*
The Limon tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

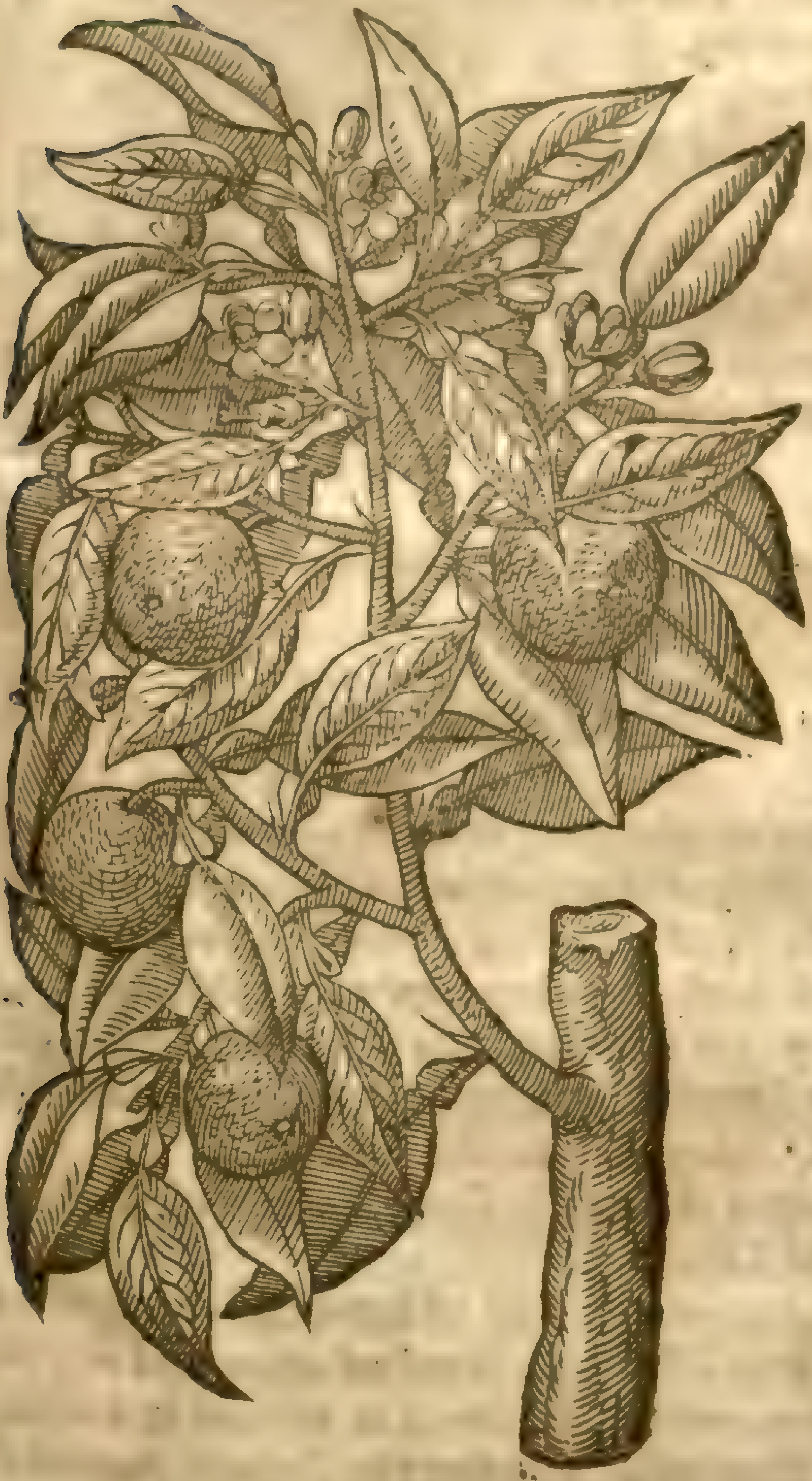
1 THe Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough and pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, ſomewhat broad, very ſmooth, and ſweet of ſmell like thoſe of the Bay tree: among which come forth here and there certaine prickles, ſet far in ſunder: from the boſome whereof come forth ſmall floures, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threds like haires growing in the middle: the fruit is long, greater many times than the Cucumber, often leſſer, and not much greater than the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, ſet with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleaſant ſmell: the pulpe or ſubſtance next vnto it is thicke, white, hauing a kinde of aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell, almoſt without any taſte at all: the ſofter pulpe within that, is not ſo firme or ſollid, but more ſpungie, and full of a ſower juyce, in which the ſeed lieth hid, greater and thicker than a graine of Barley.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorny branches, and leaues of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like thoſe of the Bay-tree: the floures hereof are whiter than thoſe of the Citron tree, and of a moſt ſweet ſmell: the fruit is long and thicke, leſſer than the Pome Citron:

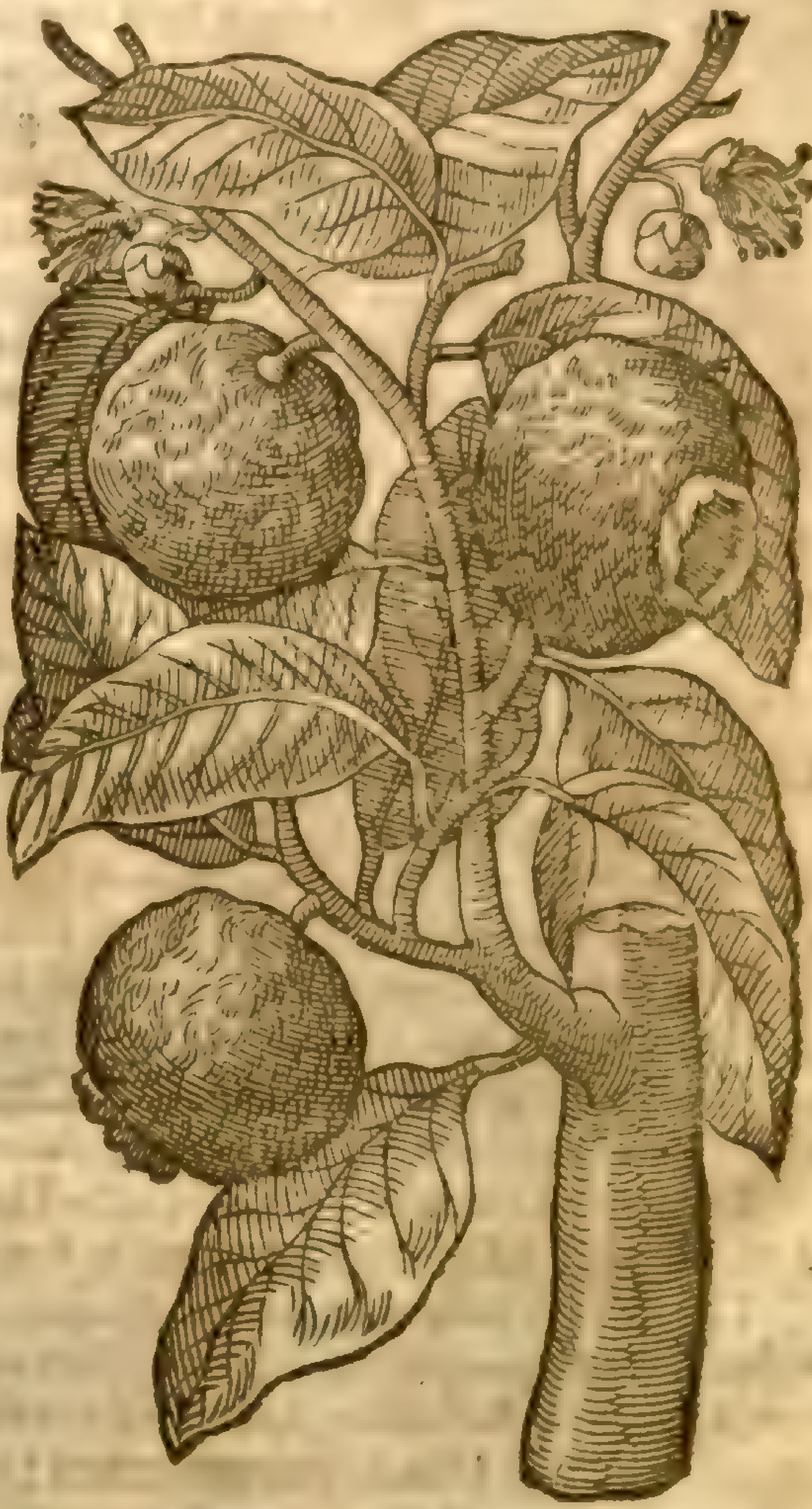
the rinde is yellow, ſomwhat bitter in taſte, and ſweet of ſmell: the pulpe is white, more in quantity than that of the Citròn, reſpecting the bigneſſe; in the middle part whereof is contained more ſoft ſpungie pulpe, and fuller of ſoure juyce: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Pome Citron.

3 The Orenge tree groweth vp to the height of a ſmal Peare tree, hauing many thorny boughes or branches, like thoſe of the Citron tree: the leaues are alſo like thoſe of the Bay-tree, ‡ but that they differ in this, that at the lower end next the ſtalke there is a leſſer leafe made almoſt after the vulgar figure of an heart, whereon the bigger leafe doth ſtand, or is faſtned: ‡ and they are of a ſweet ſmell: the floures are white of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell alſo: the fruit is round like a ball, euery circumſtance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all: the taſte is ſoure, ſomtimes ſweet, and often of a taſte betweene both: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Limon.

Citrus aurantium, Lin.
Mill. dict.



3 *Malus arantia.*
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Aſſyria.*
The Aſſyrian Apple tree.

4 The Aſſyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the floures are like thoſe of the Citron tree: the fruit is round, three times as big as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeare often as it were ſmall clifts or crackes: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is full of juyce, in taſte ſharpe, as that of the Limon, but not ſo pleaſant: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Citron.

¶ *The Place.*

The Citron, Limon, and Orenge trees doe grow eſpecially on the ſea coaſts of Italy, and on the Iſlands of the Adriaticke Tyrrhene, and alſo Ægæan ſeas, and likewiſe on the maine land neer vnto meeres and great lakes: there is alſo great ſtore of them in Spaine, but in places eſpecially joyning to the ſea, or not farre off: they are alſo found in certaine Prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland ſea. They were firſt brought out of Media, as not onely *Pliny* writeth, but alſo the Poët *Virgil* affirmeth in the ſecond booke of his Georgickes, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

Media fert triſtes ſuccos, tardumque ſaporem
Felicis mali, quo non præſentius vllum,
Pocula ſi quando ſæua infecere nouerca,

Miſcueruntque herbas, & non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipſa ingens arbos, facieſque ſimillima Lauro;
Et, ſi non alium late jactaret odorem,
Laurus erat; folia haud vllis labentia ventis;
Flos apprime tenax. Animas & olentia Medi
Ora fouent illo, & ſenibus medicantur anhelis.

The Countrey Media beareth juyces ſad,
And dulling taſtes of happy Citron fruit,
Than which, no helpe more preſent can be had,
If any time ſtepmothers worſe than brute
Haue poyſon'd pots, and mingled herbs of ſute
with hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruit doth chaſe
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.
The tree it ſelfe in growth is large and big,
And very like in ſhew to th'Laurell tree;
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,
But that the ſmell it caſts doth diſagree:
The floure it holds as faſt as floure may be:
Therewith the Medes a remedy do finde
For ſtinking breaths and mouthes, a cure moſt kinde,
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees be alwaies greene, and do, as *Pliny* ſaith, beare fruit at all times of the yeare, ſome falling off, others waxing ripe, and others newly comming forth.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, Μηλέα μηδική: in Latine, *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in Engliſh, Citron tree, and Pomecitron tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, Μῆλον μηδικόν: in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Citrium*: and *Citromalum*. *Æmilyanus* in *Athenæus* ſheweth, that *Iuba* King of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who ſaith that this Apple is named among them, *Malum Heſpericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum Medicum*, but *Citrium*; and ſaith that they who call it *Medicum* doe it to the end that no man ſhould vnderſtand what they ſay: the Apothecaries call theſe Apples *Citrones*: in high Dutch, **Citrin opffell, Citrinaten**: in low Dutch, **Citroenen**: in Italian, *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spaniſh, *Cidras*: in French, *Citrons*: in Engliſh, Citron Apple, and Citron.

The ſecond kinde of Citron is called in Latine, *Limonium Malum*; in ſhops, *Limones*: in French, *Limons*: in low Dutch, **Limonen**: in Engliſh, Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named in Latine, *Malum anarantium* or *Anerantium*: and of ſome, *Aurantium*: of others, *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of Gold: ſome would haue them called *Arantia*, of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia or Arania, of a country bearing that name in Perſia: it is termed in Italian, *Arancio*: in high Dutch, **Pomeranken**: in low Dutch, **Araengie Appelen**: in French, *Pommes d'Orenges*: in Spaniſh, *Naranſas*: in Engliſh, Orenges.

The fourth is named of diuers, *Pomum Aſſyrium*, or the Citron of Aſſyria, and may be Engliſhed Adams Apple, after the Italian name; and among the vulgar ſort of Italians, *Lomie*, of whom it is alſo called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams Apple; and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the ſame Apple which *Adam* did eate of in Paradiſe, when he tranſgreſſed Gods commandement; whereupon alſo the prints of the biting appeare therein, as they ſay: but others ſay that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Muſa* or *Moſa*, whereof *Auicen, cap*. 395. maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that, through which by eating, *Adam* offended, as *Andrew Theuet* ſheweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All theſe fruits conſiſt of vnlike parts, and much differing in faculty.

B The rindes are ſweet of ſmell, bitter, hot, and dry.

C The white pulpe is cold, and containeth in it a groſſe juyce, eſpecially the Citron.

D The inner ſubſtance or pap is ſoure, as of the Citrons and Limons, cold and dry, with thinneſſe of parts.

E The ſeed becauſe it is bitter is hot and dry.

F The rinde of the Pomecitron is good againſt all poyſons, for which cauſe it is put into treacles and ſuch like confections.

G It is good to be eaten againſt a ſtinking breath, for it maketh the breath ſweet; and being ſo taken it comforteth the cold ſtomacke exceedingly.

H The white, ſound, and hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, and ingendreth a groſſe, cold, and phlegmaticke juyce, but being condite with ſugar, it is both pleaſant in taſte, and eaſie to be digeſted, more nouriſhing, and leſſe apt to obſtruction and binding or ſtopping.

I *Galen* reporteth, That the inner juyce of the Pomecitron was not wont to be eaten, but it is now vſed for ſauce; and being often vſed, it repreſſeth choler which is in the ſtomacke, and procures appetite: it is excellent good alſo to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and againſt all peſtilent and venomous or infectious diſeaſes: it comforteth the heart, cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thin, groſſe, tough, and ſlimy humors.

K Of this foreſaid ſharpe juyce there is a ſyrrup prepared, which is called in ſhops, *Syrupus de Acetoſitate Citri*, very good againſt the foreſaid infirmities.

L Such a ſyrrup is alſo prepared of the ſharpe juyce of Limons, of the ſame quality and operation, ſo that in ſtead of the one, the other will ſerue very well.

M A dozen of Orenges cut in ſlices and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercurie ſublimate, and boyled to the conſumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and mangineſſe of the body.

N Men in old time (as *Theophraſtus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the ſmell, and to lay them amongſt cloathes, to preſerue them from Moths.

O As often as need required they vſed them againſt deadly poyſons; for which thing they were eſpecially commanded by *Virgils* verſes, which we haue before alledged.

P *Athenæus, lib.* 3, hath extant a ſtory of ſome that for certaine notorious offences were condemned to be deſtroied of Serpents, who were preſerued and kept in health and ſafety by the eating of Citrons.

Q The diſtilled water of the whole Limons, rinde and all, drawne out by a glaſſe Still, takes away tetters and blemiſhes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and ſmooth.

R The ſame being drunke prouoketh vrine, diſſolueth the ſtone, breaketh and expelleth it.

S The rinde of Orenges is much like in faculty to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is ſo much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter.

T The inner ſubſtance or ſoure pap which is full of juyce is of like faculty, or not much inferiour to the faculty of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the ſweet pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperately heate and moiſten, being pleaſant to the taſte: it alſo nouriſheth more than doth the ſoure pap, but the ſame nouriſhment is thin and little; and that which is of a middle taſt, hauing the ſmacke of wine, is after a middle ſort more cold than ſweet, and leſſer cold than ſoure: the ſweet and odoriferous floures of Orenges be vſed of the perfumers in their ſweet ſmelling ointments.

V Two ounces of the juyce of Limons, mixed with the like quantity of the ſpirit of wine, or the beſt *Aqua vitæ* (but the ſpirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunk at the firſt approach of the fit of an ague, taketh away the ſhaking preſently: the medicine ſeldome faileth at the ſecond time of the taking thereof perfectly to cure the ſame; but neuer at the third time, prouided that the Patient be couered warme in a bed, and cauſed to ſweat.

X There is alſo diſtilled out of them in a glaſſe ſtill, a water of a maruellous ſweet ſmell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, moueth ſweat, and healeth the ague.

Y The ſeed of all theſe doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth: it doth alſo mightily reſiſt poyſon, and is good for the ſtinging of Scorpions, if it be inwardly taken.

Z Thoſe which be called Adams Apples are thought to bee like in faculties to the ſoure juyce, eſpecially of the Limons, but yet they be not ſo effectuall.

Chap. 104. *Of the Cornell tree.*

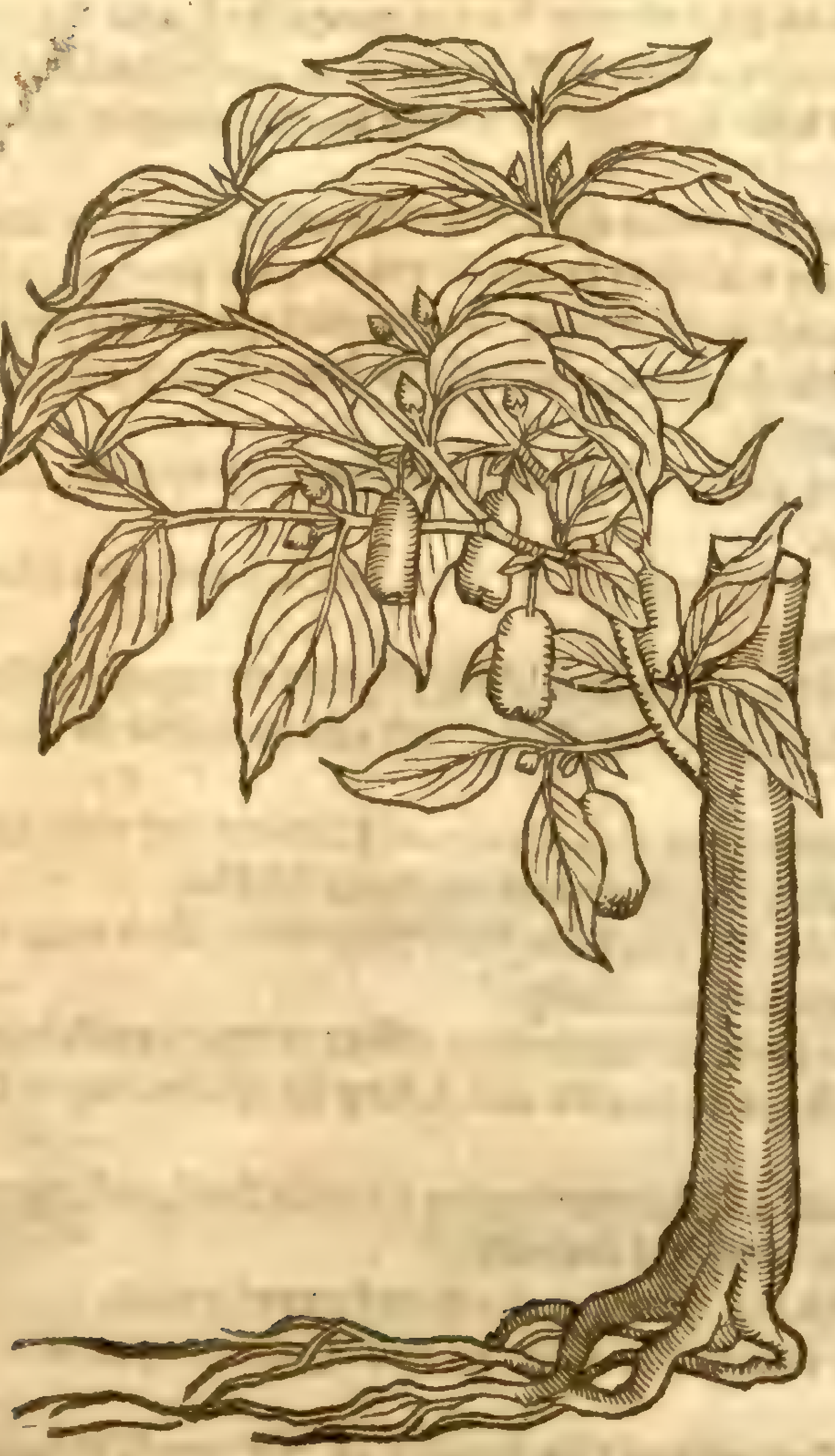
¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tame Cornell tree groweth ſomtime of the height and bigneſſe of a ſmal tree, with a great number of ſprings: it is couered with a rugged barke: the wood or timber is very hard and dry, without any great quantity of ſap therein: the leaues are like vnto the Dog-berry leaues, crumpled, rugged, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow in ſmall bunches before any leaues do appeare, of colour yellow, and of no great value (they are ſo ſmall) in ſhew like the floures of the

Oliue

Cornus [illegible]

Cornus mas.
The male Cornell tree.



Oliue tree: which being vaded, there come ſmall long berries, which at the firſt bee greene and red when they be ripe; of an auſtere and harſh taſte, with a certaine ſoureneſſe: within this berry is a ſmall ſtone, exceeding hard, white within like that of the Oliue, wherunto it is like both in the faſhion and oftentimes in the bigneſſe of the fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in moſt places of Germanie without manuring: it growes not wild in England. But yet there be ſundry trees of them growing in the gardens of ſuch as loue rare and dainty plants, wherof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The tame Cornell tree floureth ſometime in February, & commonly in March, and afterwards the leaues come forth as an vntimely birth: the berries or fruit are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Κρανία: the Latines, *Cornus*: in high Dutch, **Cornelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Cornoele boom**: the Italians, *Corniolo*: in French, *Cornillier*: in Spaniſh, *Cornizolos*: in Engliſh, the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree; of ſome, long Cherrie tree.

The fruit is named in Latine, *Cornum*: in high Dutch, **Cornell**: in low Dutch, **Cornoele**: in Italian, *Cornole*: in Engliſh, Cornell berries and Cornelian Cherries.

This is *Cornus mas Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his ſmall Cornell tree; for he ſetteth downe two ſorts of the Cornell trees, the male, and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to be ſound, as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cauſe and for others alſo haue made to be the male. The female is that which is commonly called *Virga ſanguinea*, or Dogs berry tree, and *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Cornell tree, of which we will treat in the next chapter following.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Cornell tree hath a very harſh or choking taſte: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth, yet may it alſo be eaten, as it is oftentimes.

B It is a remedy againſt the laske and bloudy flix, it is hurtfull to a cold ſtomacke, and increaſeth the rawneſſe thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewiſe of an harſh and choking taſte, and do mightily dry.

C They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, eſpecially in hard bodies, but they are not ſo good for ſmall wounds and tender bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

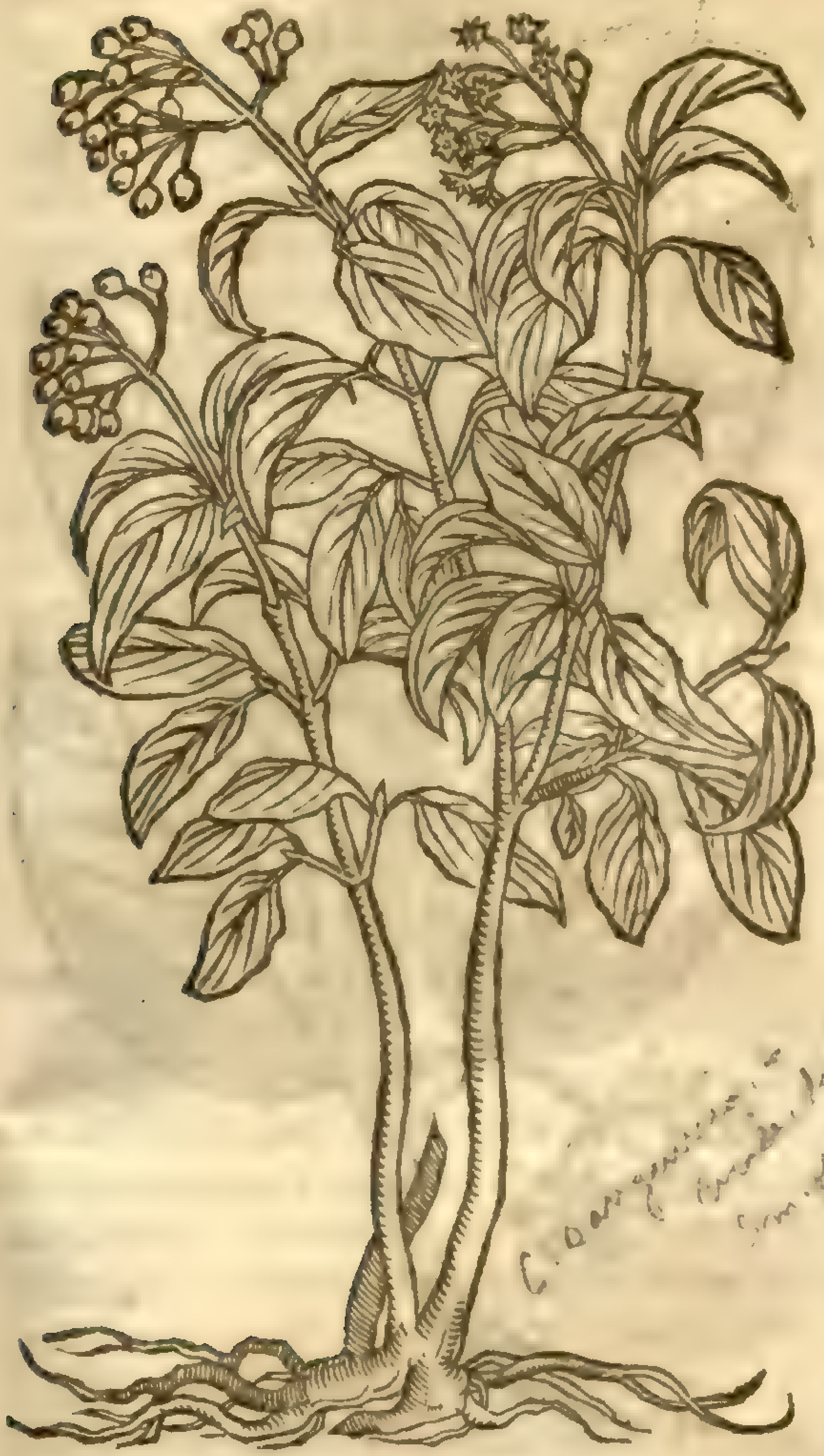
CHAP. 105.

Of the female Cornell or Dog-berry tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THat which the Italians call *Virga ſanguinea*, or the bloudy Rod, is like to the Cornell tree, yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a ſhrub: the young branches thereof are jointed, and be of an obſcure red purple: they haue within a white ſpongie pith like that of Elder, but the old ſtalkes are hard and ſtiffe, the ſubſtance of the which is alſo white, and anſwerable to thoſe of the Cornell tree: the leaues are alſo like, the middle rib whereof as alſo the brittle foot-ſtalkes are ſomewhat reddiſh: at the top whereof ſtand white floures in ſpokie rundles, which turne into berries,

Cornus fœmina.
The Dog-berry tree.



greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining blacke colour when they bee ripe, in taſte vnpleaſant, and not cared for of the birds.

¶ *The Place.*

This ſhrub groweth in hedges and buſhes in euery country of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians doe commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*. *Petrus Creſcentius* termes it *Sanguinus*; and *Matthiolus*, *Virga ſanguinea*: *Pliny*, *lib.24.cap.10.* hath written a little of *Virga Sanguinea*: Neither is *Virga ſanguinea*, ſaith hee, counted more happy; the inner barke whereof doth breake open the ſcarres which they before haue healed. It is an hard thing, or peraduenture a raſh part, to affirme by theſe few words, that *Pliny* his *Virga ſanguinea* is the ſame that the Italian *Sanguino* is. This is called in high Dutch, **Hartriegel**: in low Dutch, **Wilde Cornoelle**, that is to ſay, *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French, *Cornellier ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Hounds tree, Hounds berry, Dogs berry tree, Pricke-Timber: in the North countrey they call it Gaten tree, or Gater tree; the berries whereof ſeeme to be thoſe which *Chaucer* calleth Gater berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it ψευδόκρανον, that is to ſay, *Falſa* or *Spuria Cornus*, falſe or baſtard Cornell tree: this ſeemeth alſo to be *Theophraſtus* his θηλυκρανία, or *Cornus fœmina*, female Cornell tree. This hath little branches hauing pith within, neither be they hard nor ſound, like thoſe of the male: the fruit is ἄβρωτος, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruit which is not ripe till after the Autumne Æquinoctiall; and ſuch is the wilde Cornell tree or Gater tree, the young and tender branches whereof be red, and haue (as we haue written) a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleaſant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries hereof are of vnlike parts; for they haue ſome hot, bitter, and clenſing, and very many cold, dry, harſh, and binding, yet they haue no vſe in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

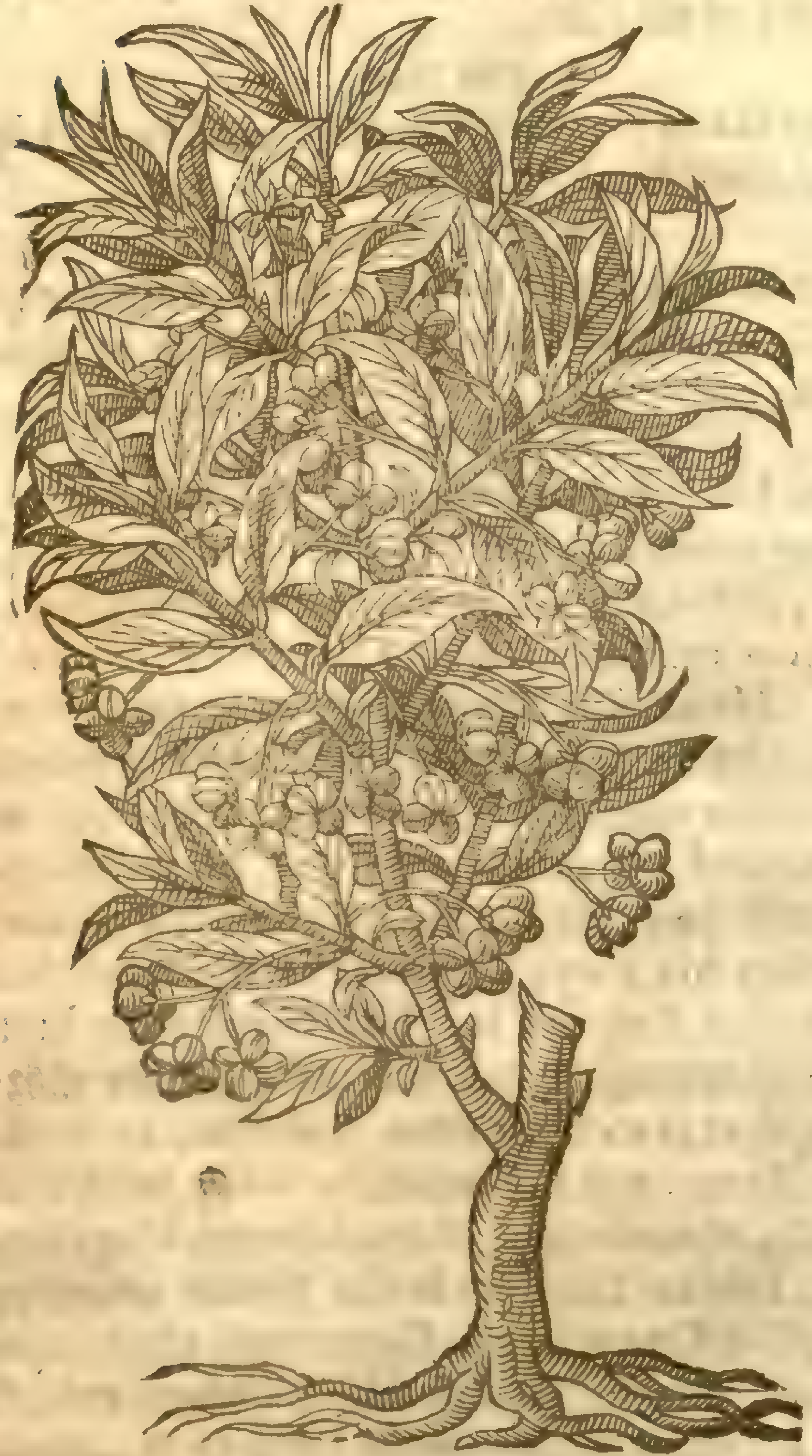
A *Matthiolus* writeth, That out of the berries firſt boyled, and afterwards preſſed, there iſſueth an oyle which the Anagnian country people do vſe in lamps: but it is not certaine nor very like, that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Pliny* reporteth, of *Virga Sanguinea*; for he ſaith, as we haue already ſet downe, that the inner barke thereof doth breake and lay open the ſcars which they before haue healed.

Chap. 106. *Of Spindle tree or Pricke-wood.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Pricke-wood is no high ſhrub, of the bigneſſe of the Pomegranat tree: it ſpreadeth farre with his branches: the old ſtalks haue their barke ſomewhat white; the new and thoſe that be lately growne bee greene, and foure ſquare: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broad, ſlender, and ſoft: the floures bee white, many ſtanding vpon one foot-ſtalke, like almoſt to a ſpoked rundle: the fruit is foure ſquare, red, and containing foure white ſeeds, euery one whereof is couered with a yellow coat, which being taken off giueth a yellow die.

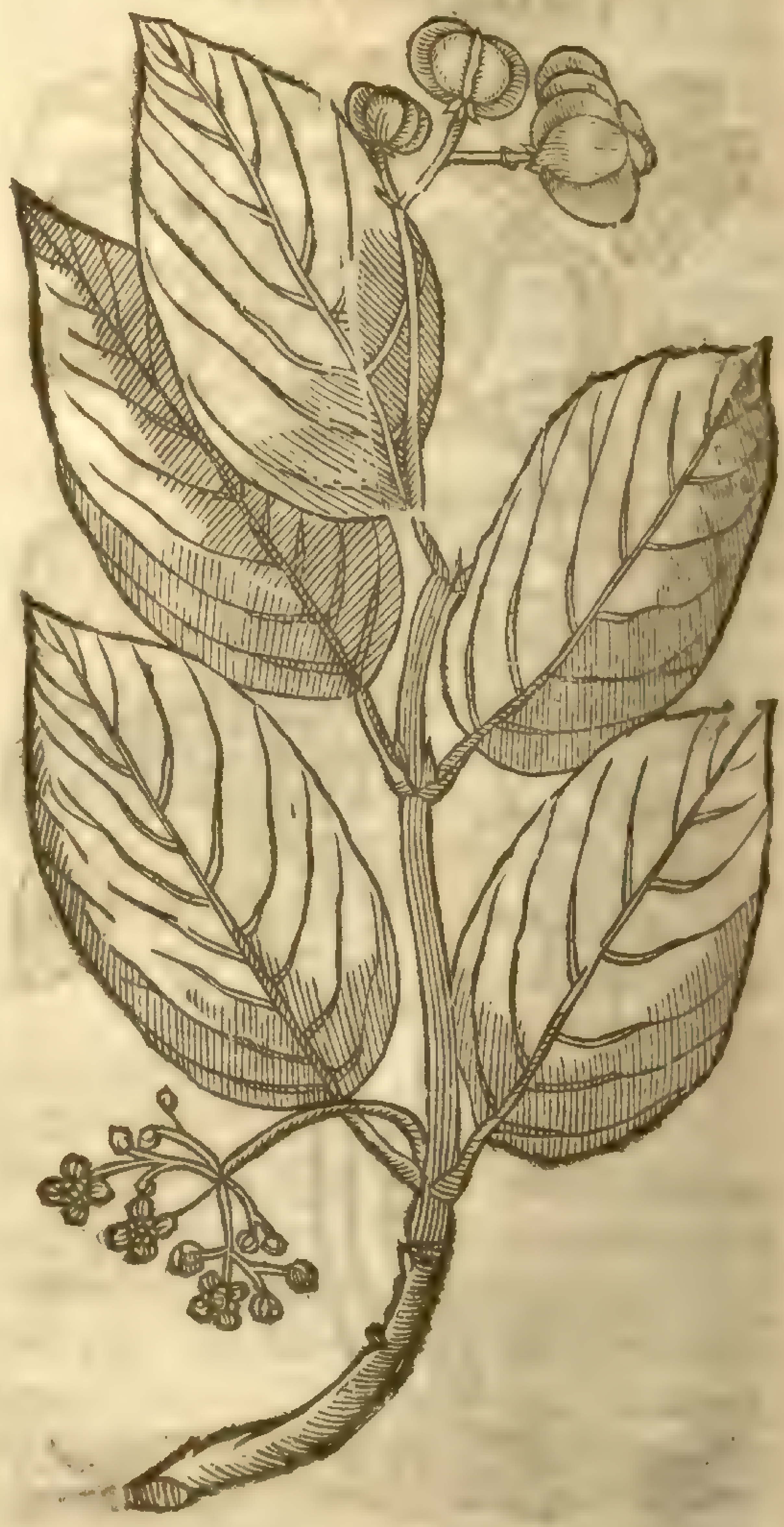
1 *Euonymus Theophraſti.*
English Prick-timber tree.



E. europaeus

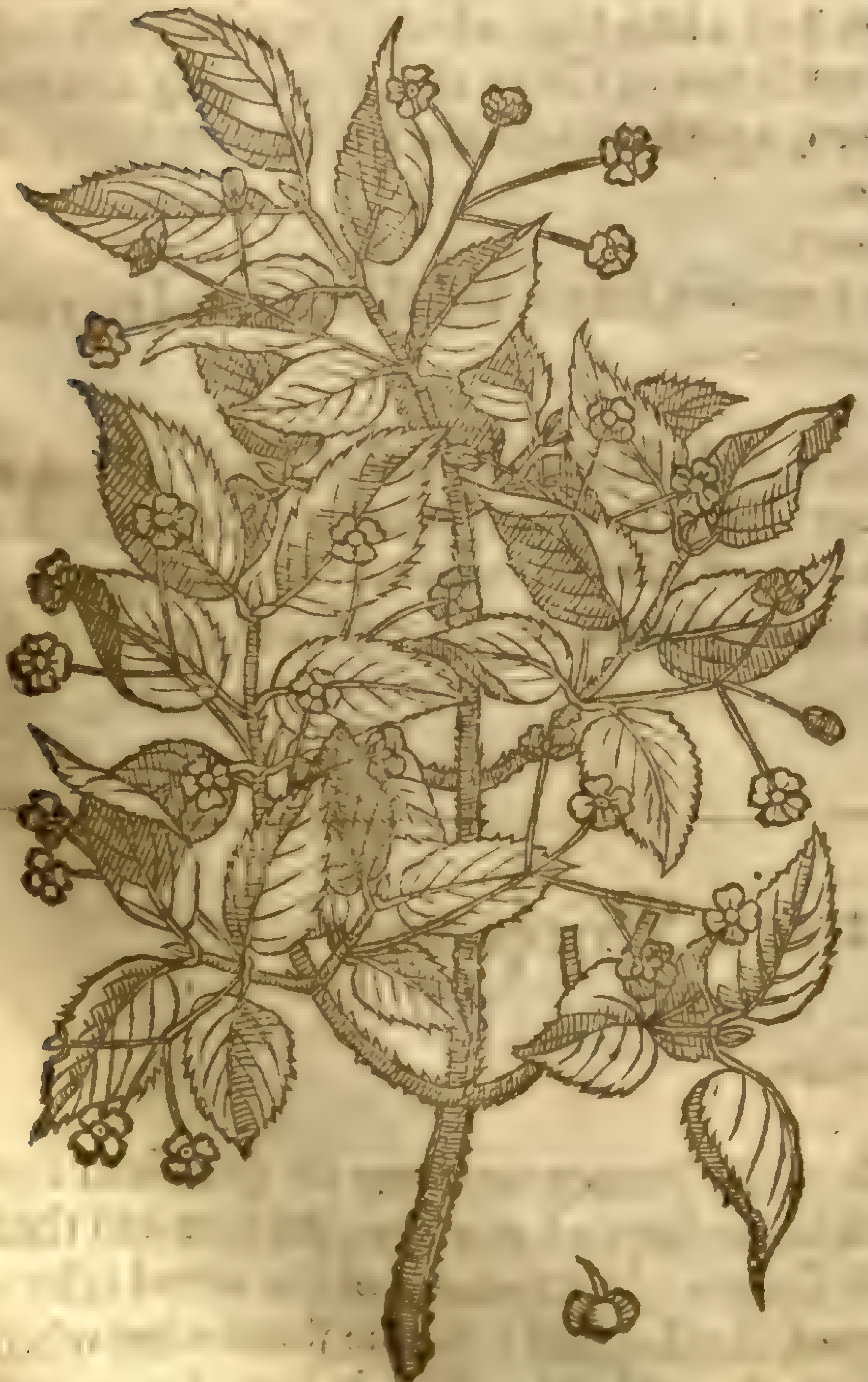
Ort. 783

2 *Euonymus latifolius.*
Broad leafed Spindle tree.



E. latifolius

3 *Enonymus Pannonicus.*
Hungary Spindle tree.



E. verrucosus

2 This other ſort of *Euonymus* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe; the trunke or body whereof is of the thickeneſſe of a mans leg, couered with a rough or ſcabbed barke of an ouerworn ruſſet colour. The branches thereof are many, ſlender, and very euen, couered with a greene barke whileſt they be yet young and tender; they are alſo very brittle, with ſome pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are few in number, full of nerues or ſinewes diſperſed like thoſe of Plantaine, in ſhape like thoſe of the Pomecitron tree, of a lothſome ſmell and bitter taſte: amongſt which come forth ſlender foot-ſtalks very long and naked, whereon do grow ſmall floures conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues like thoſe of the Cherry tree, but leſſer, of a white colour tending to a bluſh, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle: after commeth the fruit, which is larger than the former, and as it were winged, parted commonly into foure, yet ſomtimes into fiue parts, and opening when it is ripe, it ſheweth the white graines filled with a yellow pulpe. The root is tough and wooddy, diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

3 The ſame Author ſets forth another ſort, which he found in the mountains of Moravia and Hungary, hauing a trunk or ſtock of the height of three or foure cubits, couered with a bark green at the firſt, afterwards ſprinkled ouer with many blacke ſpots: the boughs are diuided toward the top into diuers ſmall branches, very brittle and eaſie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples alſo, one oppoſite to another, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like thoſe of the great Myrtle, of an aſtringent taſte at the beginning, after ſomewhat hot and bitter: among which come forth ſmall floures ſtanding vpon long naked footſtalks, conſiſting of foure little leaues of a bright ſhining purple colour, hauing in the middle ſome few ſpots of yellow: after comes the fruit, foure cornered, not vnlike to the common kind, of a ſpongious ſubſtance, and a gold yellow color, wherein is contained not red berries like the other, but black, very like to thoſe of *Fraxinella*, of a ſhining blacke colour like vnto brandiſhed horne; which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather becauſe they fall of themſelues out of their husks, otherwiſe the bitterneſſe of the huskes would take away the delight.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt commeth vp in vntoiled places and amongſt ſhrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it ſerueth alſo oftentimes for hedges in fields, growing amongſt Brambles and ſuch other thornes.

The other ſorts *Cluſius* found in a wood in Hungary beyond the riuer Drauus, and alſo vpon the mountaines of Moravia and other places adiacent.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in April, the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt, or in the moneth of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus calleth this ſhrub Εὐώνυμος, and deſcribeth it, *lib*. 3. of the Hiſtorie of Plants. Diuers alſo falſly reade it *Anonymos*: *Petrus Creſcentius* calleth it *Fuſanum*, becauſe ſpindles be made of the wood hereof; and for that cauſe it is called in high-Dutch, **Spindelbaum**, yet moſt of them **Hanhodlin**: in low-Dutch, **Papenhout**: in Italian, *Fuſano*: in French, *Fuſin*, and *Bonnet de preſtre*: in Engliſh, Spindle tree, Prickwood, and Prick-timber.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This ſhrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, and namely to Goats: hee ſaith the fruit hereof killeth; ſo doth the leaues and fruit deſtroy goats eſpecially, vnleſſe they ſcour as wel vpwards as downewards: if three or foure of theſe fruits be giuen to a man they purge by vomit and ſtoole.

Chap. 107. *Of the blacke Aller Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The blacke Aller tree bringeth forth from the root ſtraight ſtalks diuided into diuers branches, the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the wood yellow, and giueth a colour as yellow as Saffron: the ſubſtance of the wood is white and brittle, with a reddiſh pith in the midſt: the leaues be like thoſe of the Alder tree, or of the Cherry tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the floures be ſomwhat white; the fruit are round berries, in which appeare a certaine rift or chinke as though two were ioined together, at the firſt green, afterward red, and laſtly black; in this there be two little ſtones: the root runneth along in the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Aller tree groweth in moiſt woods and copſes: I found great plenty of it in a wood a mile from Iſlington, in the way from thence to a ſmall village called Harnſey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; and in the woods at Hampſted neere London, and in moſt Woods in the parts about London.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and floures appeare in the beginning of the ſpring, and the berries about Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder; and by others *Frangula*: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Avernus*: in low-Dutch, **Sparkenhout**, and oftentimes **Pijlhout**, becauſe boyes make for themſelues arrowes thereof: in high-Dutch, **Faulbaum**: in Engliſh, blacke Aller tree, and of diuers, Butchers pricke tree.

Alnus nigra ſive frangula.
The blacke Aller tree.

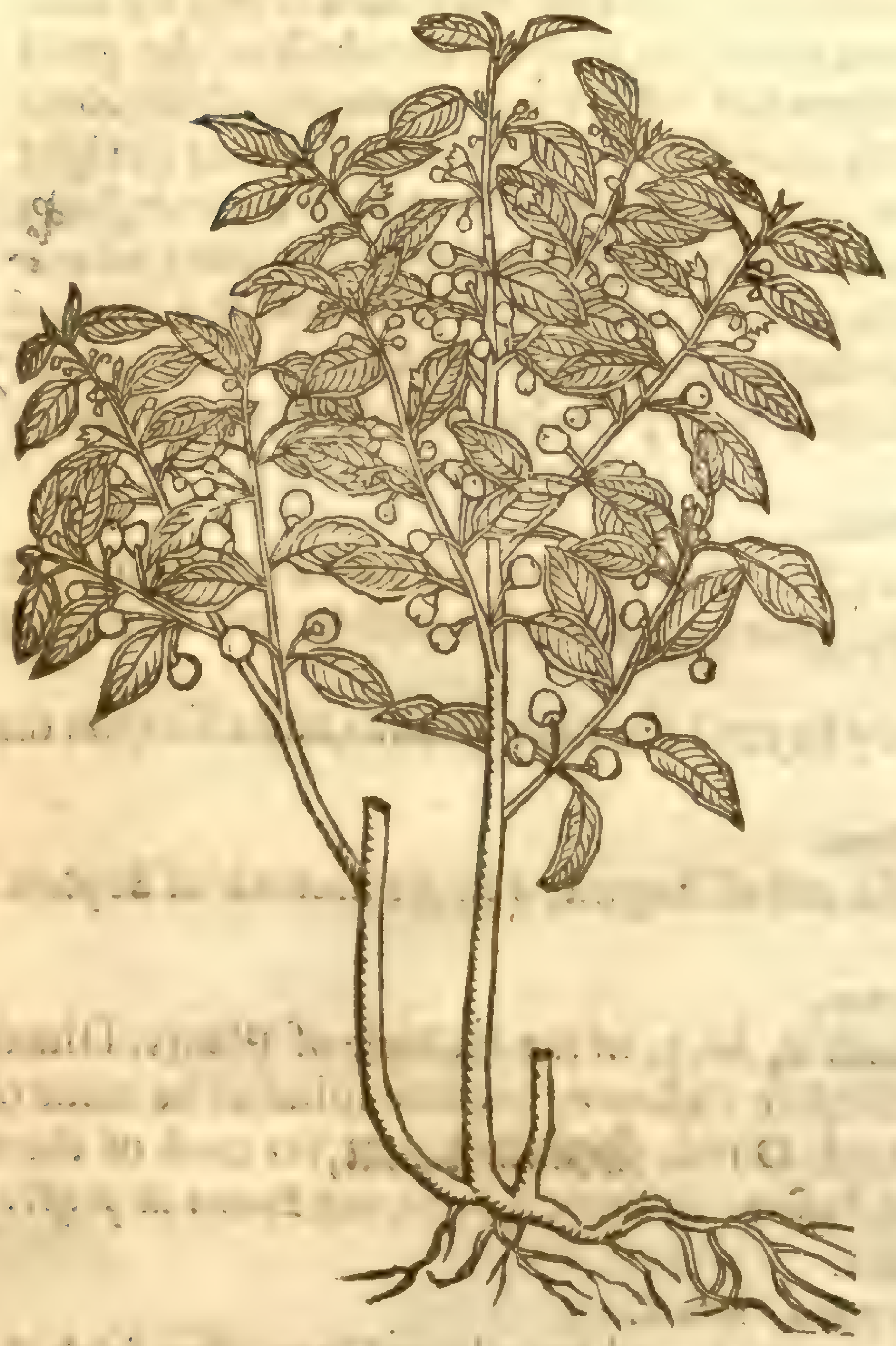
Rhamnus frangula [illegible]

A

B

C

D



¶ *The Temperature.*

The inner barke of the blacke Aller tree is of a purging and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The inner barke hereof is vſed of diuers countrymen, who drinke the infuſion therof when they would be purged: it purges thick flegmatick humors and alſo cholerick, not only by the ſtoole, but oft times alſo by vomit, not without great trouble and paine to the ſtomack: it is therfore a medicine more fit for clownes than for ciuil people, and rather for thoſe that feed groſſely, than for dainty people.

Others affirme the dried barke is more gentle, and cauſeth leſſe pain; for the green barke (ſay they) which is not yet dried, contains a ſuperfluous moiſture which cauſeth gripings and vomitings, and troubles the ſtomacke.

The ſame bark boiled in wine or vineger makes a lotion for the tooth-ache, and is commended againſt ſcabs and filthineſſe of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for cattell, eſpecially for Kine, cauſing them to yeeld good ſtore of milke.

Chap. 108. *Of the Service Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Servis tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughs, which are ſet with ſundry ſmall branches, garniſhed with many great leaues ſomwhat long like thoſe of the Aſh: the flours are white, and ſtand in cluſters, which turne into ſmall brown berries ſomewhat long, which are not good to be eaten til they haue lien a while and are ſoft like the Medlar, whereto it is like in taſte and operation.

2 The common Servis tree growes likewiſe to the height of a great tree, with a ſtraight body of a browniſh colour, full of branches, ſet with large diſplaied leaues like the Maple or White-thorne, ſauing that they are broader and longer: the floures are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof ſmal round berries, brown vpon one ſide, and reddiſh toward the Sun, of an vnpleaſant taſte in reſpect of the former, in which are contained little blackiſh kernels.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees are found in woods and groues in moſt places of England: there be many ſmall trees thereof in a little wood a mile beyond Iſlington by London: in Kent it groweth in great aboundance, eſpecially about Southfleet and Grauesend. ‡ The later of theſe I haue ſeen growing wild in diuers places, but not the former at any time as yet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

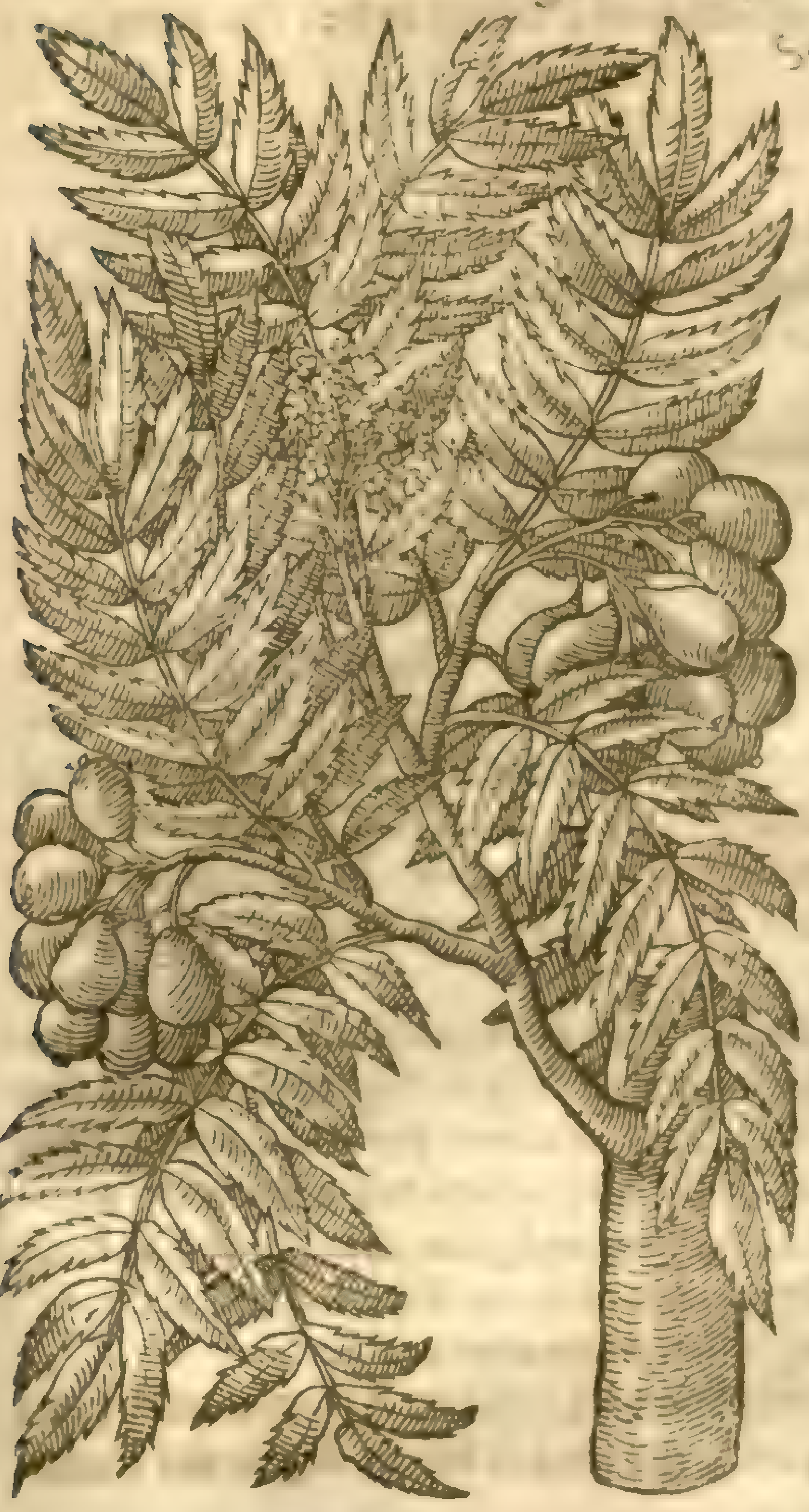
¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke ὄα, and οὔα: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in high-Dutch, **Sperwerbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Sorbedboom**: in French, *Cormier*: in Engliſh, Servis tree, and of ſome after the Latin Sorb tree.

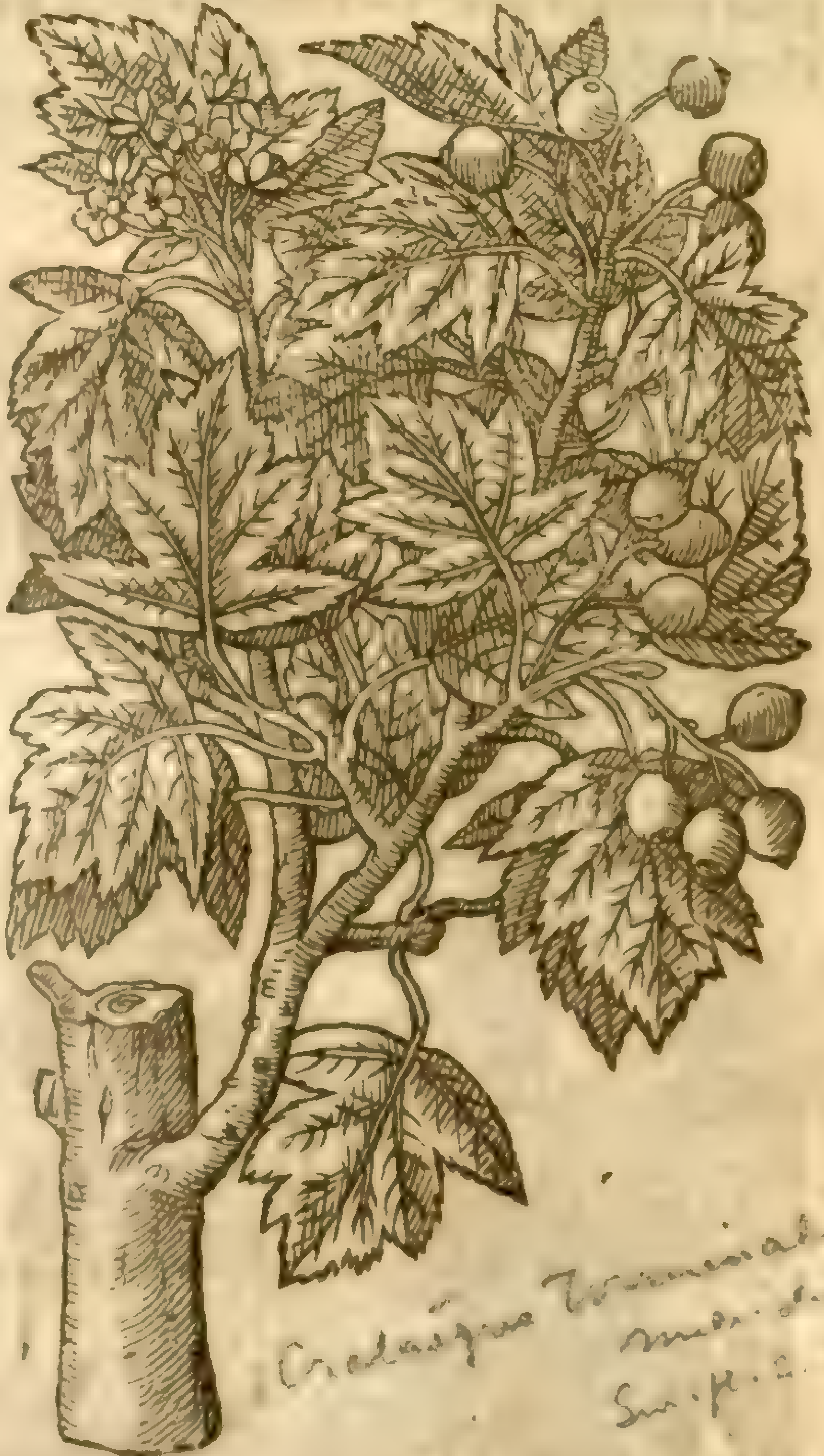
The

1 *Sorbus.*
The Servis tree.

S. domestica [illegible]
Sm. p. 2. [illegible]



2 *Sorbus torminalis.*
Common Servis tree.



Crataegus Torminalis
[illegible]
Sm. p. 2. 212

The common Servis tree is named of *Pliny*, *Sorbus torminalis*: in high-Dutch, **Areſſel**, **Eſchroſel** and **Wilder Sperwerbaum**: in Engliſh, Common Servis tree.

The berries or fruit of the Servis tree is callled ὄα, and ὄυα: in Latine, *Sorbum*: in high-Dutch, **Speierling**, **Sporopffel**: in low-Dutch, **Sorben**: in Italian, *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French, *Corme*: in Spaniſh, *Servas*, and *Sorbas*: in Engliſh, Servis: of ſome, Sorbe Apple.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Servis berries are cold and binding, and much more when they be hard, than when they are mild and ſoft: in ſome places they are quickely ſoft, either hanged in a place which is not altogether cold, or laid in hay or chaffe: theſe Serviſes are eaten when the belly is too ſoluble, for they ſtay the ſame; and if they yeeld any nouriſhment at all, the ſame is very little, groſſe and cold; wherefore it is not good to eat of theſe or other-like fruits, nor to vſe them otherwiſe than in medicines. A

They ſtay all maner of fluxes in the belly, the bloudy flix, and vomiting: they ſtanch bleeding, if they be cut and dried in the ſun before they be ripe, and ſo reſerued for vſe. Theſe we may vſe diuers waies, according to the manner of the griefe and grieued part. B

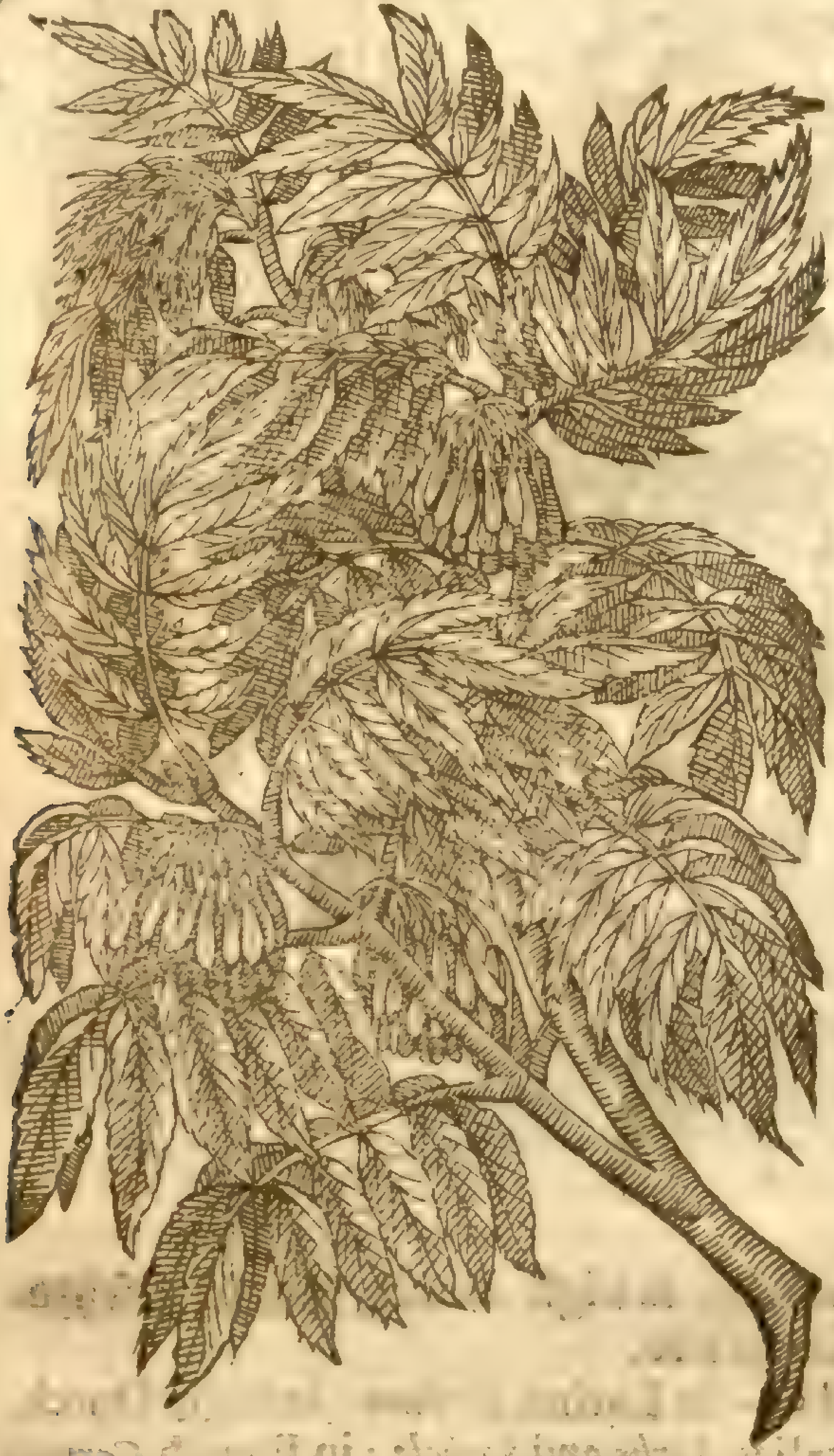
Chap. 109. *Of the Aſh Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Aſh is alſo an high and tall tree, it riſeth vp with a ſtraight body, now and then of no ſmall bigneſſe, now and then of a middle ſiſe, and is couered with a ſmooth barke; the wood is white, ſmooth, hard, and ſomewhat rough grained: the tender branches hereof and ſuch as be new grown vp are ſet with certaine ioynts, and haue within a white and ſpongie pith; but the old boughes are wooddy throughout, and be without either ioints or much pith: the leaues are long and winged, conſiſting of many ſtanding by couples one right againſt another vpon one rib or ſtalke, the vppermoſt of all excepted, which ſtandeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broad, like to a Bay leafe, but ſofter, and of a lighter greene, without any ſweete

ſmell,and nicked round about the edges ; out of the yonger ſort of the boughs, hard to the ſetting on of the leaues, grow forth hanging together, many long narrow and flat cods,as it were like almoſt to diuers birds tongues,where the ſeed is perfected, which is of a bitter taſte : the roots bee many,and grow deep in the ground.

Fraxinus.
The Aſh tree.



¶ *The Place.*

The Aſh doth better proſper in moiſt places,as about the borders of medows and riuers ſides, than in dry grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and keyes come forth in Aprill and May,yet is not the ſeed ripe before the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke Μελία, and of diuers, Μίλεα: it is named of the Latines, *Fraxinus* : in high-Dutch, **Eſchernbaum**, **Eſchernholtz**, and **Steyneſchern**: in low-Dutch, **Eſſchen**, and **Eſſchenboom** : in Italian, *Fraſſino* : in French, *Freſne* : in Spaniſh, *Freſno*, *Fraxino*, and *Freixo* : in Engliſh, Aſh tree.

The fruit like vnto cods is called of the apothecaries, *Lingua avis*, and *Lingua Paſſerina* : it may bee named in Greeke, 'Ορνιθόγλωσσον : yet ſome would haue it called *Orneoglosſum* : others make *Ornus* or wilde Aſh to be called *Orneogloſſum*: it is termed in Engliſh, Aſh-keyes, and of ſome Kite-keyes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree are dry and moderatly hot, the ſeed is hot & dry in the ſecond degree.

A The juice of the leaues or the leaues themſelues being applied, or taken with wine, cure the bitings of vipers, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

B The leaues of this tree are of ſo great vertue againſt ſerpents, that they dare not ſo much as touch the morning and euening ſhadowes of the tree, but ſhun them afar off, as *Pliny* reports, *lib.16.ca.13.* He alſo affirmeth, that the ſerpent being penned in with boughes laid round about, will ſooner run into the fire, if any be there, than come neere the boughs of the Aſh ; and that the Aſh floureth before the ſerpents appeare, and doth not caſt his leaues before they be gon againe.

C We write (ſaith he) vpon experience, that if the ſerpent be ſet within a circle of fire & the branches, the ſerpent will ſooner run into the fire than into the boughes. It is a wonderfull courteſie in nature, that the Aſh ſhould floure before the Serpents appeare, and not caſt his leaues before they be gon againe.

D Both the leaues and barke are reported to ſtop the belly, and being boiled with vineger & water, do ſtay vomiting, if they be laid vpon the ſtomacke.

E The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree boiled in wine and drunke, do open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen, and do greatly comfort them.

F Three or foure leaues of the Aſh tree taken in wine each morning from time to time, doe make thoſe lean that are fat, and keep them from feeding that begin to wax fat.

G The ſeed or Aſh keyes prouoke vrine, increaſe naturall ſeed, and ſtirre vp bodily luſt, eſpecially being poudered with nutmegs and drunke.

H The wood is profitable for many things, being highly exalted by *Homer*, and by *Achilles* ſpeare, as *Pliny* writeth.

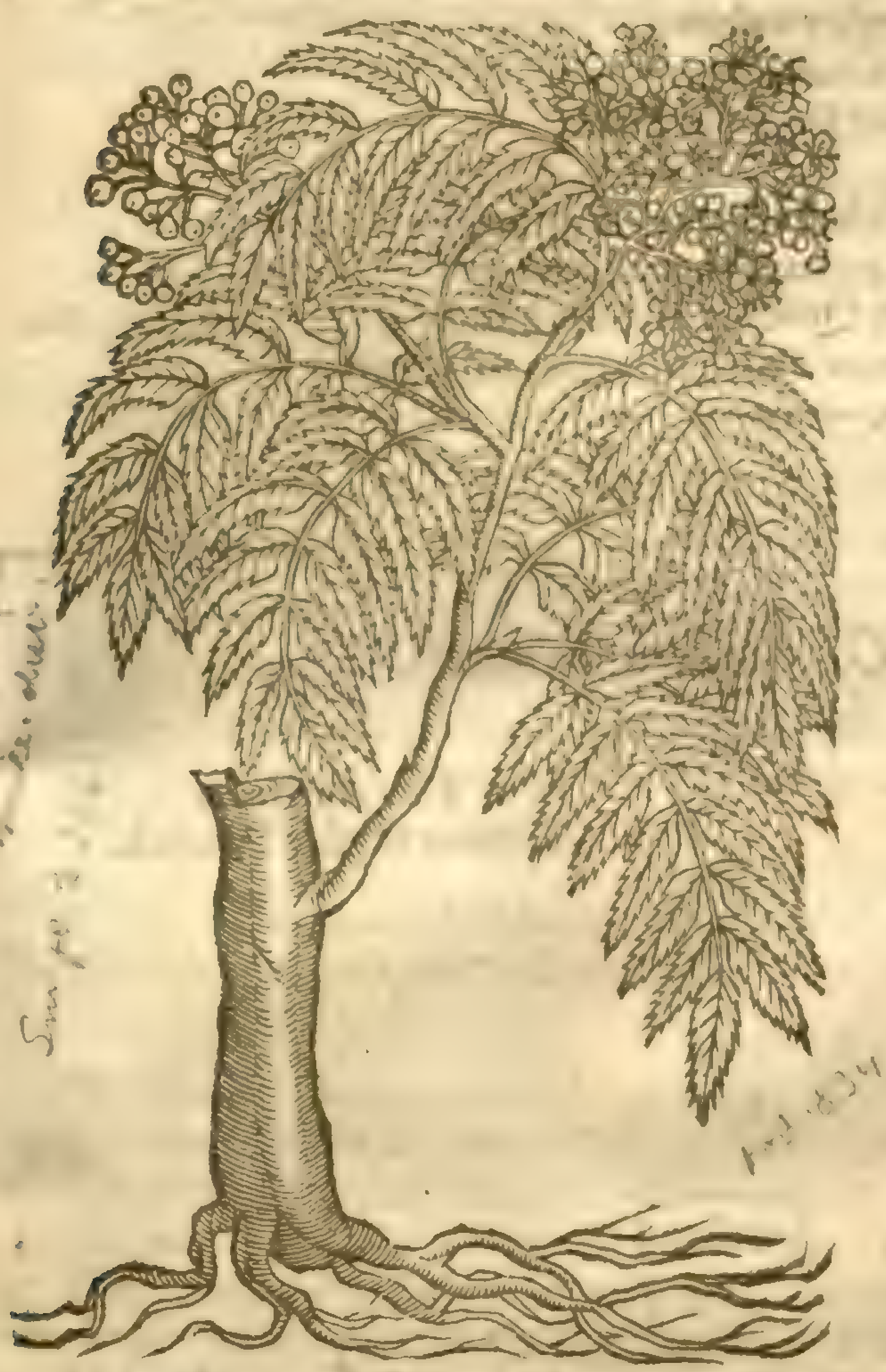
I The ſhauings or ſmall pieces being drunke, are ſaid to be pernitious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth.

K The Lee which is made of the aſhes of the barke cureth the white ſcurfe, and ſuch other roughneſſe of the skin, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

CHAP. 110.

Of the wilde Aſh, otherwiſe called Quicke-Beam, or Quicken-tree.

Sorbus ſylveſtris, ſive Fraxinus Bubula.
The Quicken-tree, wild Aſh, or wild Servis tree.



Sorbus aucuparia

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe wilde or Aſh Quicken tree *Pena* ſetteth forth for the wilde Service. This tree groweth ſeldom or neuer to the ſtature and height of the Aſh tree, notwithſtanding it growes to the bignes of a large tree. The leaues be great and long, and ſcarce be diſcerned from the leaues of the Service Tree. The floures be white, ſweet of ſmell, and grow in tuft, which do turn into round berries, green at the firſt, but when they bee ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleaſant taſte. The branches are as full of juice as the oſiar; which is the cauſe that Boies do make pipes of the barke thereof, as they doe with Willowes.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde Aſh or Quicken tree groweth on high mountains and in thicke Woods in moſt places of England, eſpecially about Namptwich in Cheſhire, in the Weilds of Kent, in Suſſex and diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The wild Aſh flours in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Sylveſtris Fraxinus* or wilde Aſh; and it is alſo *Fraxini ſpecies*, or a kind of Aſh: for the Grecians (as not onely *Pliny* writeth, but alſo *Theophraſtus*) haue made two kinds of Aſh, the one high and tall, the other lower; the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Aſh; and the lower, *Ornus*, which alſo is named Ὀρειμελία, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountain Aſh; as the other, πεδινὴ or field Aſh, which is alſo named Βουμελία, or as *Gaza* tranſlateth it, *Bubula fraxinus*, but more truly *Magna Fraxinus*, or Great Aſh; for the ſyllable Βοῦ is a ſigne of bignes. This *Ornus* or great Aſh is named in high-Dutch, **Walbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Hauereſſchen**, or **Quereſchen**, of diuers, **Qualſter**: in French, *Freſne ſauvage*: in Engliſh, Wilde Aſh, Quicken tree, Quick-beam tree, and Wicken tree. *Matthiolus* makes this to bee *Sorbus ſylveſtris*, or wilde Service tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke, or berries, as there is nothing found among the old, ſo is there nothing noted among the later writers: but *Pliny* ſeems to make this wilde Aſh like in faculties to the common Aſh; for *lib.* 16. *cap.* 13. where he writes of both the Aſhes, hee ſaith, that the common Aſh is *Criſpa*, and the mountain Aſh *Spiſſa*. And forthwith he adds this: The Grecians write that the leaues of them do kill cattel, and yet hurt not thoſe that chew their cud. Which the old Writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Aſh tree. *Pliny* was deceiued by the neerneſſe of the words Μίλος, and Μελία: Μίλος is the Yew tree, and Μελία the Aſh tree: ſo that hee hath falſly attributed that deadly facultie to the Aſh tree, which belongeth to the Yew tree.

B The leaues of the wilde Aſh tree boiled in wine are good againſt the pain in the ſides, and ſtopping of the liuer, and aſſwage the bellies of thoſe that haue the tympany and dropſie.

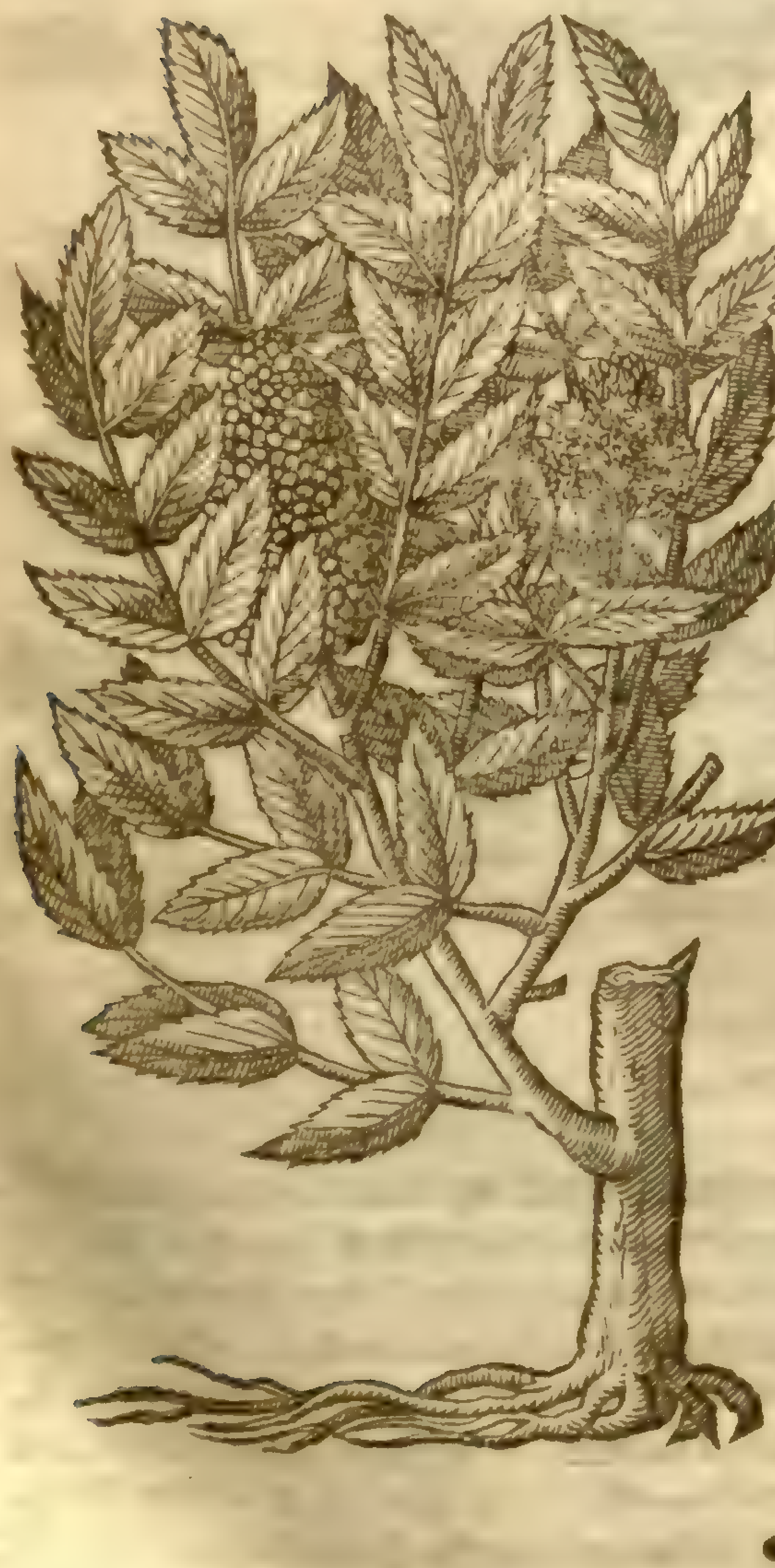
C *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus* is deceiued in the hiſtory of *Ornus*, when he thinks out of *Virgils Georgicks*, that *Ornus* hath the floure of the Peare tree; for out of *Virgils* Verſes no ſuch thing at all can be gathered; for he intreateth not of the formes of trees, but of the graffing of diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature; as of the graffing of the Nut tree into the Strawbery tree; the Apple into the Plane tree; the Beech into the Cheſtnut tree; the Peare into the wild Aſh or quick-Beam tree, the Oke into the Elm tree: and in this reſpect he writeth, that the Plane tree bringeth forth an apple, the Beech tree a Cheſtnut; the wilde Aſh bringeth forth the white floure of the Peare tree; as is moſt manifeſt out of *Virgils* owne words, after this maner, *lib.* 2. of his *Georgicks*:

Inſeritur vero ex fœtu nucis Arbutus horrida,
Et ſteriles Platani malos geſſere valentes,
Caſtaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo
Flore Pyri, glandémque ſues fregere ſub Vlmis.

The tree-Strawb'ry on Walnuts ſtock doth grow,
And barren Planes faire Apples oft haue borne;
Cheſtnuts, Beeſt-maſt; the Quicken-tree doth ſhow
The Peares white floure; and Swine oft times th' Acorn
Haue gather'd vnder Elms. ——

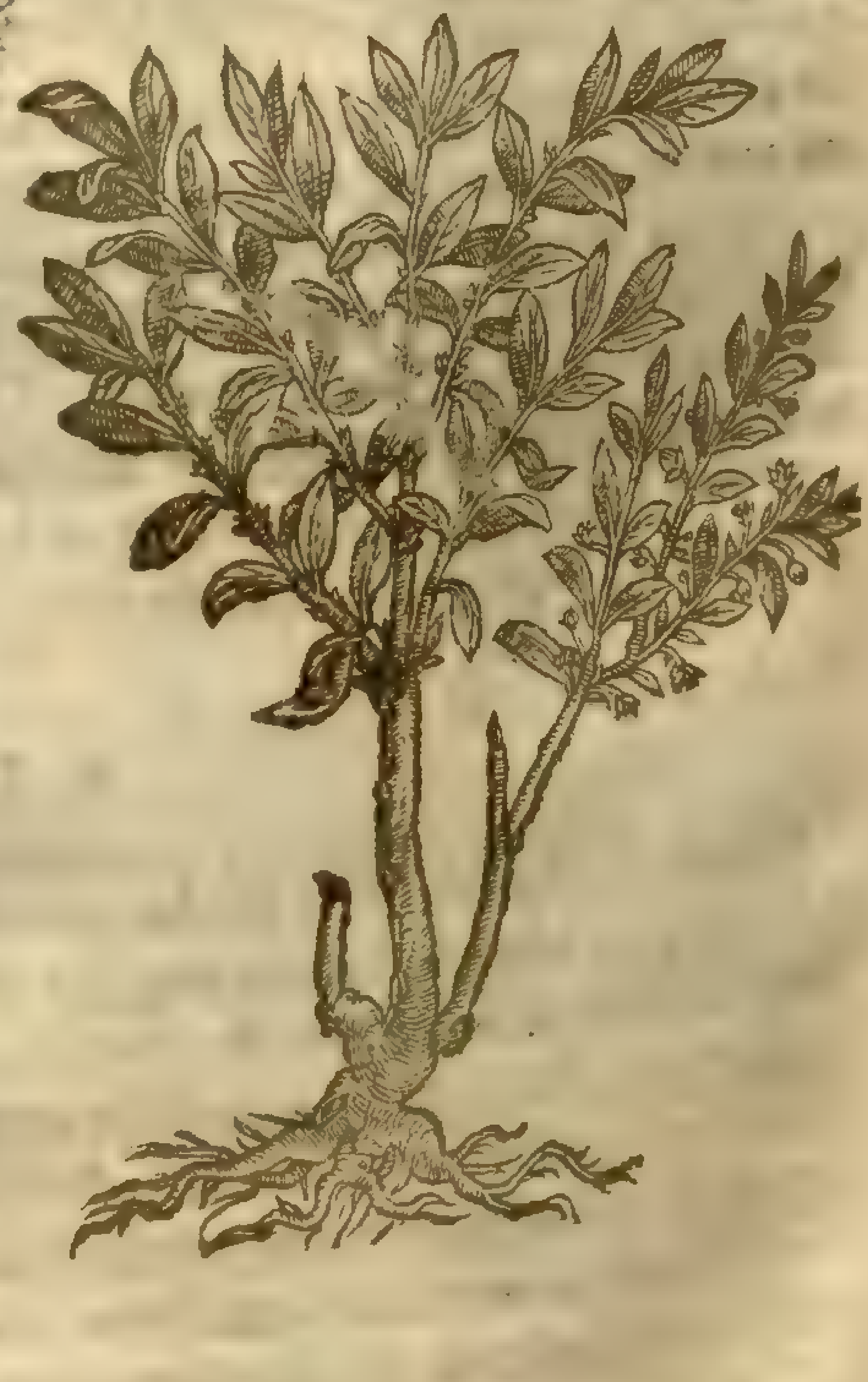
Chap. III. *Of Coriars Sumach.*

1 *Rhus Coriaria.*
Coriar Sumach.



R. coriaria L.
Mus. aut.

2 *Rhus Myrtifolia.*
Wilde or Myrtle Sumach.



Coriaria myrtifolia L. [illegible]

¶ *The Deſcription.*

2 Coriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of an hedge tree, after the manner of the Elder tree, bigger than *Dioſcorides* reporteth it to be, or others, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high; whoſe errors are the greater: but this *Rhus* is ſo like to the

Service tree in ſhape and manner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other, but that the leaues are ſoft and hairy, hauing a red ſinue or rib thorow the midſt of the leaf: the flours grow with the leaues vpon long ſtems cluſtering together like Cats taile or the catkins of the Nut tree, but greater, and of a whitiſh green colour; after which come cluſters of round berries, growing in bunches like Grapes.

2 The Sumach of *Plinies* deſcription groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, hauing many ſlender twiggy branches garniſhed with leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the Iuiube tree. Among which come forth ſlender moſſie flours, of no great account or value, which bring forth ſmal ſeeds, incloſed within a cornered caſe or huske faſhioned like a ſpoon. The trunk or body of both theſe kindes of Sumach being wounded with ſome iron inſtrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquour.

¶ *The Place.*

Sumach groweth, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in ſtony places: it is found in diuers mountains & woods in Spain, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and alſo neere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen, lib.* 8. of Medicines according to the places affected, ſheweth, that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of Sumach come forth in Iuly: the ſeed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke Ῥοῦς: *Rhus*, ſaith *Pliny*, hath no Latine name, yet *Gaza* after the ſignification of the Greeke word, feigneth a name, calling it *Fluida*: the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians, *Sumacho*: the Spaniards, *Sumagre*: in low-Dutch, by contracting the word, they cal it **Sumac** or **Sumach** in Engliſh, Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and leather Sumach: the leaues of the ſhrub be called Ῥοῦς βυρσοδεψική: in Latine, *Rhus Coriaria*, or *Rhoe*.

The ſeed is named *Eruthro*, and Ῥοῦς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄψα: in Latine, *Rhus culinaria*, and *Rhus obſoniorum*: in Engliſh, Meat Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit, leaues, and ſeed hereof do very much binde: they alſo coole and dry: dry they are in the third degree, and cold in the ſecond, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Sumach boiled in wine and drunken, do ſtop the lask, the inordinat courſe of womens ſickneſſes, and all other inordinat iſſues of bloud. A

The ſeeds of Sumach eaten in Sauces with meat ſtop all maner of fluxes of the belly, the bloudie flix, and all other iſſues, eſpecially the Whites of women, B

The decoction of the leaues maketh haires blacke, and is put into ſtooles to fume vpward into the bodies of ſuch as haue the Dyſenterie, and is to be giuen them alſo in drinke. C

The leaues made into an ointment or plaiſter with hony and vineger, ſtayes the ſpreding nature of gangrens and *Pterygia*. D

The dry leaues ſodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as honey, yeeld forth a certaine oilineſſe which performeth all the effects of *Licium*. E

The ſeed is no leſſe effectuall to be ſtrewed in pouder vpon their meats that are *Cœliaci* or *Dyſenterici*. F

The ſeeds pouned, mixed with hony and the pouder of oke coles, heale the hemorrhoids. G

There iſſueth out of the ſhrub a gum, which being put into the hollowneſſe of the teeth, taketh away the pain, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. H

CHAP. 112. *Of Red Sumach.*

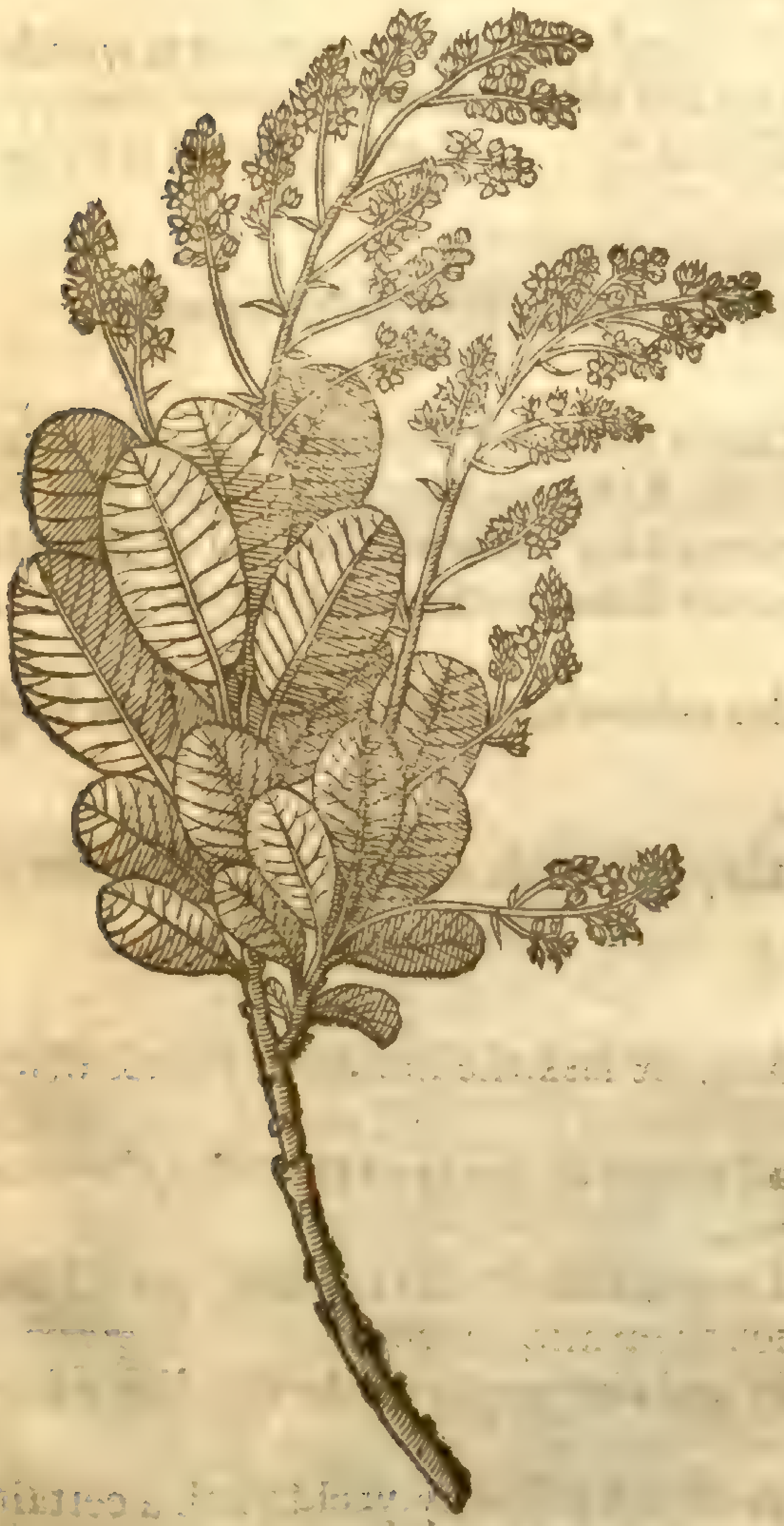
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THeſe two figures are of one and the ſelfe ſame plant; the firſt ſheweth the ſhrub being in floure, the other when it is ful floured with the fruit grown to ripeneſſe: notwithſtanding ſome haue deemed them to be of two kinds, wherein they were deceiued.

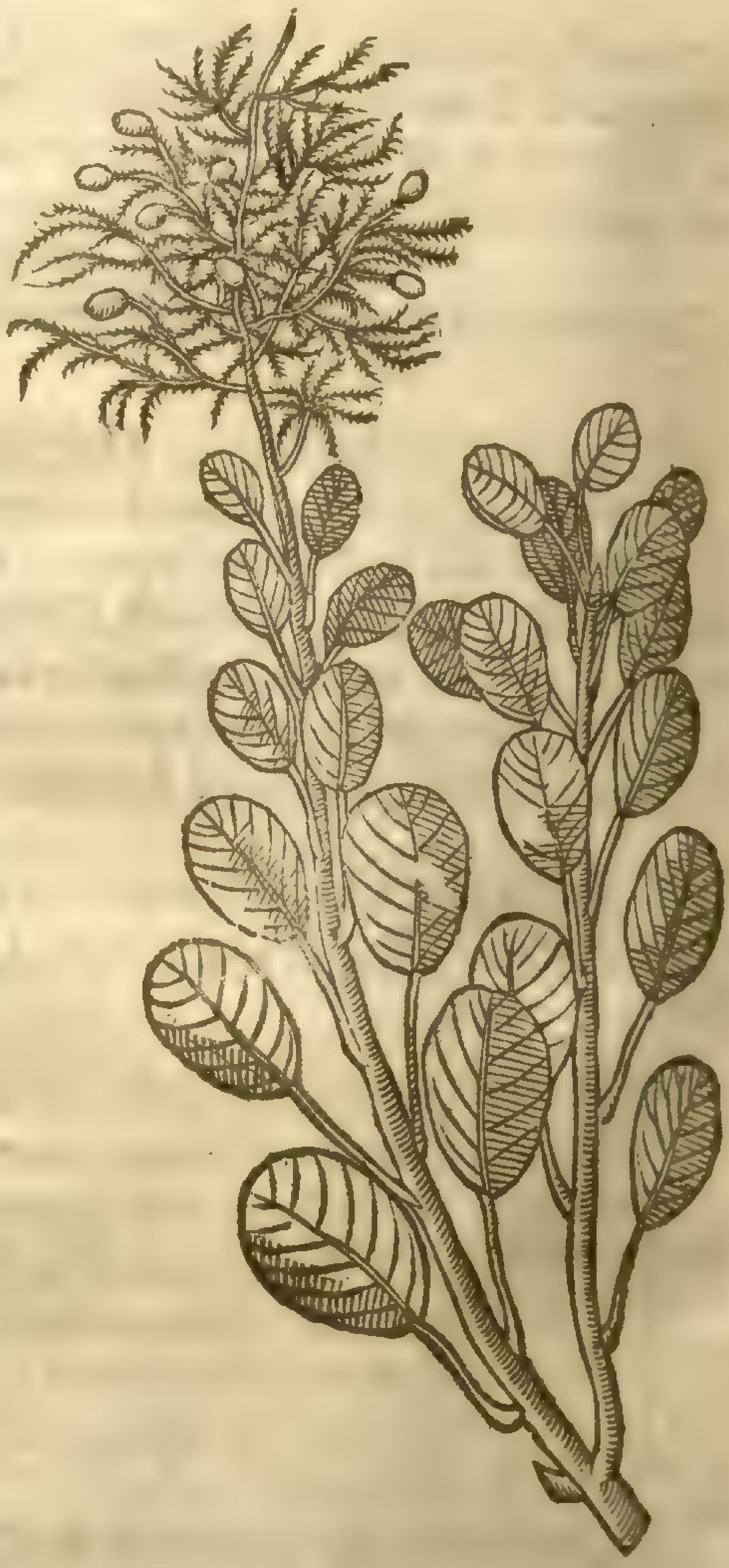
† This excellent and moſt beautifull plant *Coggygria* (beeing reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kind of *Rhus* or Sumach, becauſe it is vſed for the ſame purpoſes whereto *Rhus* ſerueth,

neth and therein doth farre excell it) is an hedge plant growing not aboue the height of foure or fiue cubits, hauing tough and pliant ſtalkes and twiggy branches like to Oziers, of a brown colour. The leaues be round, thick, and ſtiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour & ſauor of *Piſtacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*; among which ariſes a ſmall vpright ſprig, bearing many ſmal cluſtering little greeniſh yellow floures, vpon long and red ſtalks. After which follow ſmall reddiſh Lentill-like ſeeds that carry at the tops a moſt fine woolly or flocky tuft, criſped and curled like a curious wrought ſilken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it ſelfe abroad like a large buſh of haires.

1 *Coggygria Theophraſti.* *vel* *Cotinus Coriarius Plinij.*
Venice Sumach. or Red Sumach.



Rhus Cotinus [illegible]
both [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

Coggygria groweth in Orelans neere Auignion, and in diuers places of Italy, vpon the Alpes of Styria, and many other places. It groweth on moſt of the hils of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Auſtria, and alſo of Hungaria and Bohemia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Coggygria*, and *Coccygria*: in Engliſh, Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Pliny*, *Cotinus*, in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. There is, ſaith he, on mount Apennine a ſhrub which is called *Cotinus ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis*, and yet *Cotinus* is *Oleaſter*, or *Olea ſylueſtris*, the wild Oliue tree, from which this ſhrub doth much differ; and therfore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*. Diuers would haue named it *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the old writers. The Pannonians do cal it *Farblauff*: it is alſo thought that this ſhrub is *Coggygria Plinij*, of which in his 13 book, 22. chapter he writeth in theſe words: *Coggygria* is alſo like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not ſo great; it hath a propertie to looſe the fruit with down, which thing happeneth vnto no other tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and ſlender branches together with the ſeeds are very much binding, cold and dry as the other kindes of Sumach are.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Coggygria*, or Silken Sumach, are ſold in the markets of Spaine and Italy for great ſummes of mony, vnto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh skins, for which purpoſe they are very excellent.

The root of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, ſerueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddiſh colour: which *Pliny* knew, ſhewing that this ſhrub (that is to ſay the root) is *ad lineamenta modo conchylij colore inſignis.* B

Chap. 113. *Of the Alder Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

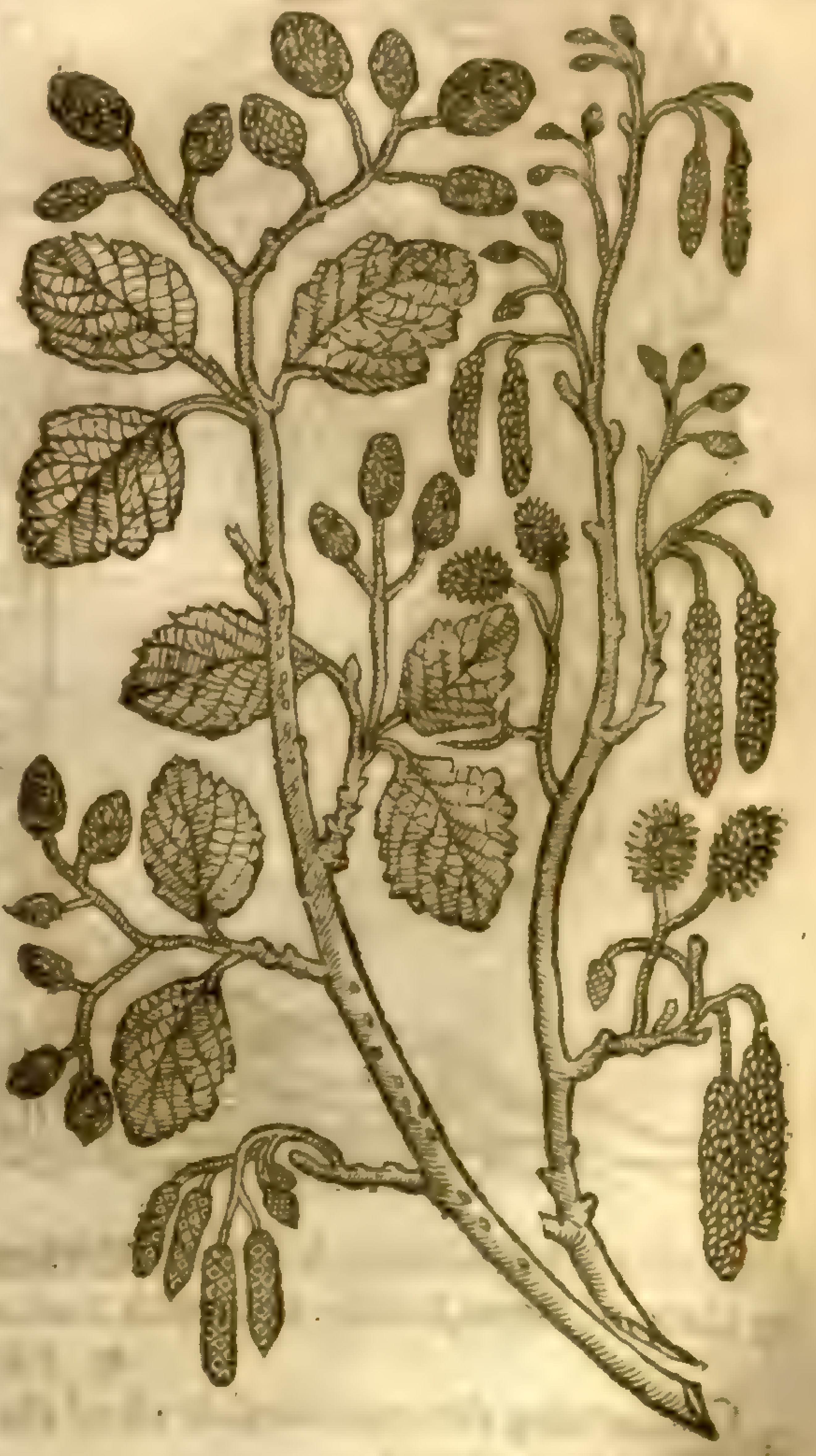
1 The Alder or Aller tree is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the bark is of a brown colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will laſt and endure very long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatſoeuer; wherefore in fenny and ſoft mariſh grounds they vſe to make piles and poſts thereof, for the ſtrengthening of the walls and ſuch like. This timber doth alſo ſerue very well to make troughs to conuey water in ſtead of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in ſhape ſomewhat like the Haſell, but they are blacker and more wrinkled, very clammy to handle, as though they were ſprinkled with hony. The bloſſoms or floures are like the aglets of the Birch tree, which beeing vaded, there followeth a ſcaly fruit cloſely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egg; which toward Autumne doth open, and the ſeed falleth out and is loſt.

1 *Alnus.*
The Alder tree.

Alnus glutinosa [illegible] 1921

‡ 2 *Alnus hirſuta.*
Rough leafed Alder.

[illegible] 2.191



‡ 2 *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* haue obſerued another kinde of this, which differs from the ordinary, in that it hath larger and more cut leaues, and theſe not ſhining aboue, but hoary vnderneath. The catkins as alſo the rough heads are not ſo large as thoſe of the former; the bark alſo is whiter. *Cluſius* makes it his *Alnus altera*: and *Bauhine*, his *Alnus hirſutus*, or *folio incano*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Aller or Alder tree delighteth to grow in low and moiſt wateriſh places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill; the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke κλήθρα: in Latine *Alnus*: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Amedanus*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Erlenbaum** and **Ellernbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Elſen**, and **Elſen boom**: in Italian, *Alno*: in French, *Aulne*: in Engliſh, Alder, and Aller.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and barke of the Alder are cold, dry, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Alder are much vſed againſt hot ſwellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, eſpecially of the almonds and kernels of the throat.

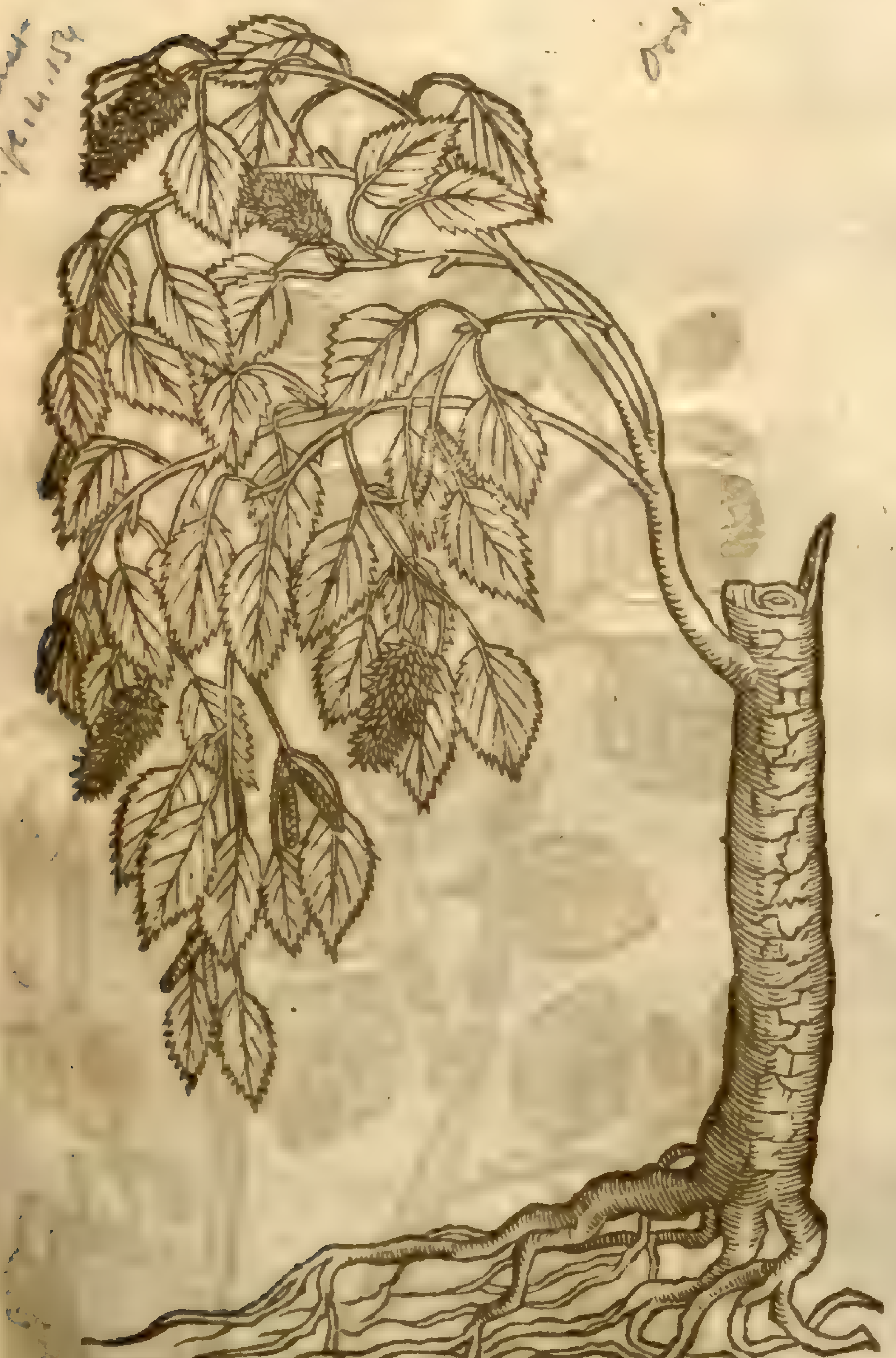
B The bark is much vſed of poore country Diers for the dying of courſe cloath, caps, hoſe, & ſuch like into a blacke colour, whereto it ſerueth very well.

Chap. 114. *Of the Birch Tree.*

Betula.
The Birch tree.

[illegible] Sm. fl. iv. 154

Od. 839



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The common Birch tree waxeth likewiſe a great tree, hauing many boughs beſet with many ſmall rods or twigs, very limber and pliant; the barke of the yong twigs and branches is plain, ſmooth, and full of ſap, in colour like the cheſtnut, but the rind of the body or trunk is hard without, white, rough, and vneuen, full of chinks or creviſes: vnder which is found another fine barke, plaine, ſmooth, and as thin as paper, which heretofore was vſed in ſtead of paper to write on, before the making of paper was knowne: in Ruſſia and theſe cold countries it ſerueth in ſtead of tiles and ſlate to couer their houſes withall. This tree beareth for his flours certaine aglets like the Haſel tree, but ſmaller, wherein the ſeed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

This common Birch tree grows in woods, fenny grounds, and mountains, in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The catkins or aglets do firſt appear, and then the leaues, in Aprill or a little later.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus calleth this tree in Greeke, σημύδα: diuers, σημυς: others σιμος: it is named in Latine, *Betula*: diuers alſo write it with a double *ll Betulla*, as ſome of *Plinies* Copies haue it: it is called in high-Dutch, **Birkenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Berckenboom**: in Italian, *Betula*: by them of Trent, *Bedallo*: in French, *Bouleau*: in Engliſh, Birch tree.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Concerning the medicinable vſe of the Birch tree, or his parts, there is nothing extant either in the old or new writers.

This tree, ſaith *Pliny, lib.* 16. *cap.* 18. *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magiſtratuum virgis*: for in times paſt the magiſtrats rods were made thereof; and in our time alſo Schoolmaſters and Parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It ſerueth well to the decking vp of houſes and banqueting rooms, for places of pleaſure, and for beautifying of ſtreets in the Croſſe and Gang weeke, and ſuch like.

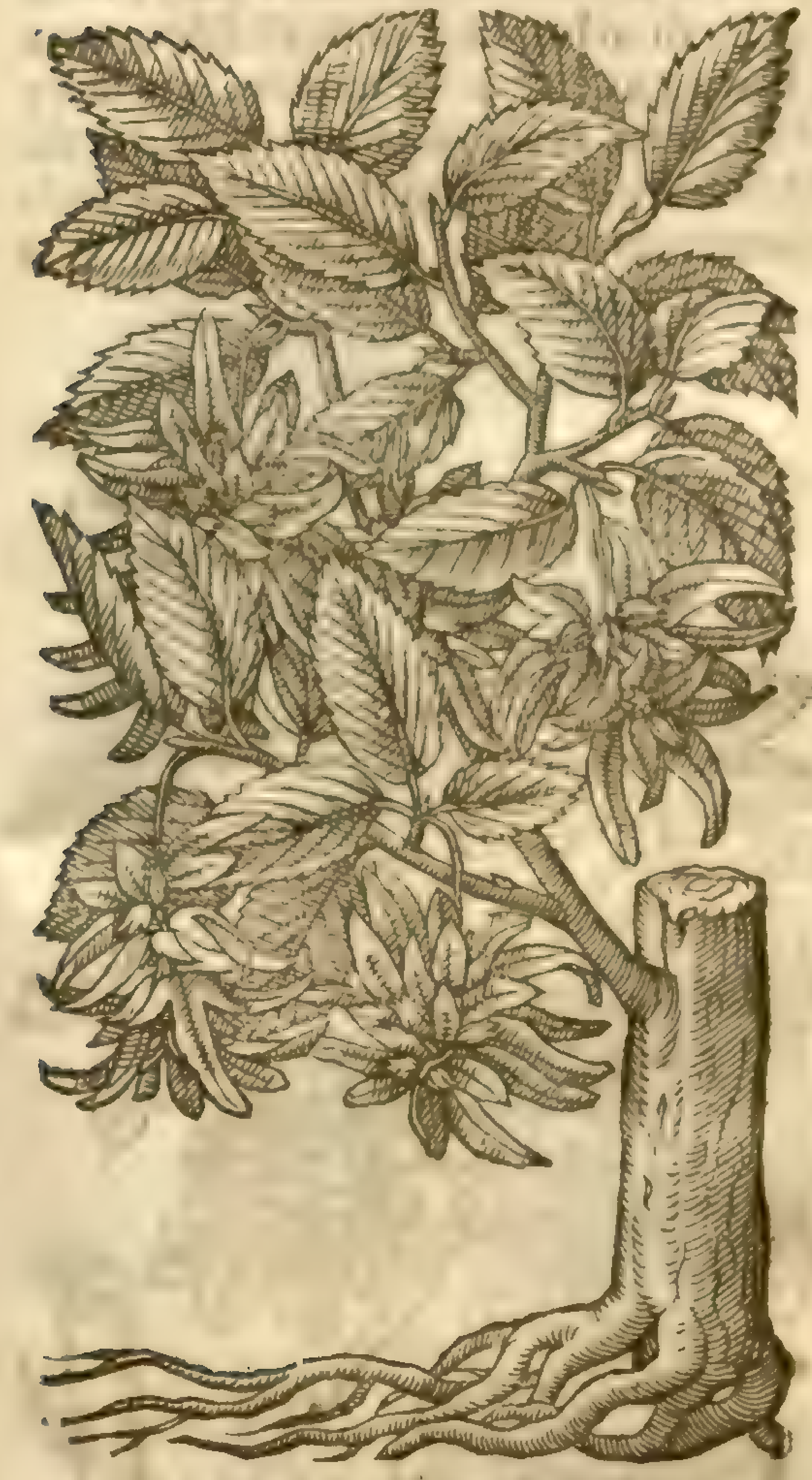
Carpinus [illegible]

CHAP. 115.

Of the Horne-beame or hard Beame Tree.

Betulus, ſiue Carpinus.
The Horn-beam tree.

[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

BEtulus or the Horn-beame tree growes great; and very like vnto the Elme or Wich-Haſell tree, hauing a great body, the wood or timber whereof is better for arrowes and ſhafts, pulleyes for mils, and ſuch like deuices, than Elm or Wich Haſell; for in time it waxeth ſo hard, that the toughneſſe and hardnes of it may be rather compared to horn than vnto wood, and therfore it was called Horne-beam or Hard-beam: the leaues of it are like the Elme, ſauing that they be tenderer; among thoſe hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be found knaps or little heads of the bigneſſe of Ciches, in which is contained the fruit or ſeed: the root is ſtrong and thicke.

¶ *The Place.*

Betulus or the Horn-beam tree grows plentifully in Northampton ſhire, and in Kent by Graueſend, where it is commonly taken for a kinde of Elme.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree ſprings in Aprill, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Horn-beame tree is called in Greeke, ζυγία: which is as much to ſay as *Conjugalis*, or belonging to the yoke, becauſe it ſerues well to make ζυγία of, in Latine *Iuga*, yokes wherwith oxen are yoked together; which are alſo euen at this time made thereof, as witneſſeth *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus*, and our ſelues haue ſufficient knowledge thereof in our owne country, and therefore it may be Engliſhed, Yoke Elm. It is called of ſome *Carpinus*, and *Zugia*· it is alſo called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch; but my ſelfe better like it ſhould be one of the Elmes: in high-Dutch, **Ÿ Horn**: in French *Carne*: in Italian, *Carpino*: in Engliſh, Horn-beam, Hard-beam, Yoke-Elme, and in ſome places Witch Haſell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This tree is not vſed in medicine, the vertues are not expreſſed of the Antients, neither haue we any certain experiments of our owne knowledge, more than hath been ſaid for the vſe of Husbandry.

CHAP. 116. *Of the Elme tree.*

‡ OVr Author onely deſcribed two Elmes, and thoſe not ſo accuratly but I think I ſhall giue the Reader content, in exchanging them for better, receiued from Mr *Goodyer*, the which are theſe.

Vlmus vulgatiſſima folio lato ſcabro. The common Elme.

1 THis Elme is a very great high tree, the bark of the yong trees, and boughes, of the elder, which are vſually lopped or ſhred, is ſmooth and very tough, and will ſtrip or pill from the wood a great length without breaking: the bark of the body of the old tree as the trees grow in bigneſſe teares or rents, which makes it very rough. The innermoſt wood of the tree is of a reddiſh

yellow or browniſh colour, and curled, and after it is dry, very tough, hard to cleaue or rent, whereof aves of carts are commonly made: the wood next the bark, which is called the ſap, is white. Before the leaues come forth, the floures appeare about the end of March, which grow on the twigges or branches, cloſely compacted or thruſt together, and are like to the chiues growing in the middle of moſt floures; of a red colour: after which come flat ſeed, more long than broad, not much vnlike the garden Arach ſeed in form and bigneſſe, and do for the moſt part fal away before or ſhortly after the leaues ſpring forth, and ſome hang on a great part of ſummer: the leaues hang on the twigs, of a darke green colour, the middle ſiſe whereof are two inches broad and three inches long; ſome are longer and broader, ſome narrower and ſhorter, rough or harſh in handling on both ſides, nickt or indented about the edges, and many times crumpled, hauing a nerve in the middle, and many ſmaller nerues growing from him: the leafe on one ſide of the nerve is alwaies longer than on the other. On theſe leaues oftentimes grow bliſters or ſmall bladders, in which at the ſpring are little wormes about the bigneſſe of bed-fleas. This Elme is common in all parts of England where I haue trauelled.

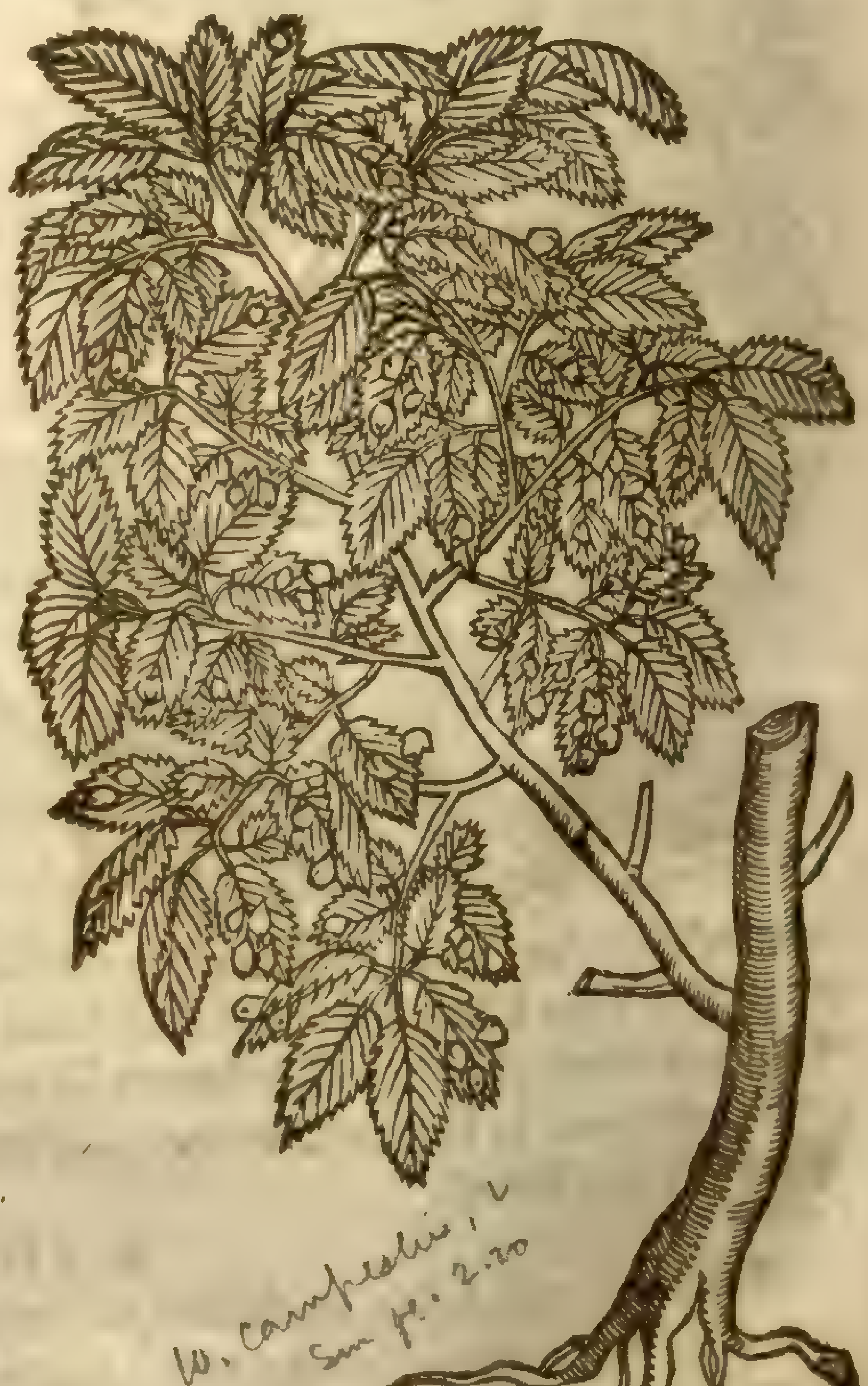
U. campestris α. β
mill. dict.

1 *Vlmus vulgatiſſ. folio lato ſcabro.*
The common Elme tree.

U. campestris α
mill. dict.

U. suberosa, Ehrh.
Sm. fl. B. 2. 21

‡ 2 *Vlmus minor folio anguſto ſcabro.*
The narrow leaued Elme.



U. campestris, 2
Sm. fl. B. 2. 20

Vlmus minor folio anguſto ſcabro.
The narrow leafed Elme.

2 This tree is like the other, but much leſſer and lower; the leaues are vſually about two inches and a halfe long, and an inch or an inch and a quarter broad, nickt or indented about the edges, and hath one ſide longer than the other, as the firſt hath, and are alſo harſh or rough on both ſides, the barke or Rinde will alſo ſtrip as the firſt doth. Hitherto I haue not obſerued either the floures or ſeed, or bliſters on the leaues, nor haue I had any ſight of the Timber, or heard of any vſe thereof. This Kinde I haue ſeene growing but once, and that in the hedges by the highway, as I rode betweene Chriſt Church and Limmington in the New Forreſt in Hampeſhire,

about the middle of September 1624. from whence I brought ſome ſmall plants of it, not a foot in length, which now, 1633. are riſen vp ten or twelue foot high, & grow with me by the firſt kind, but are eaſily to be diſcerned apart, by any that will looke on both.

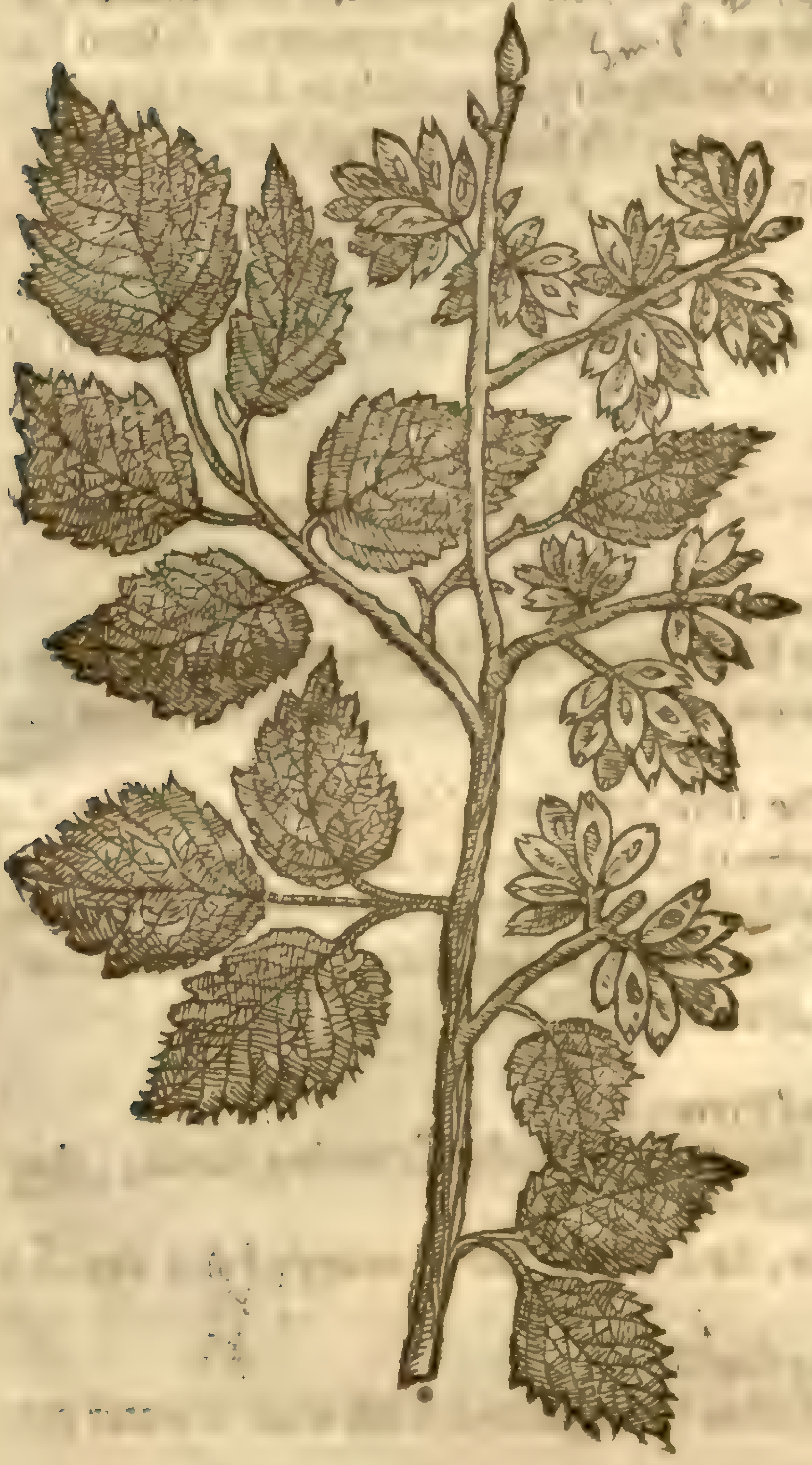
U. [illegible]. β [illegible] dict.

U. glabra, [illegible]

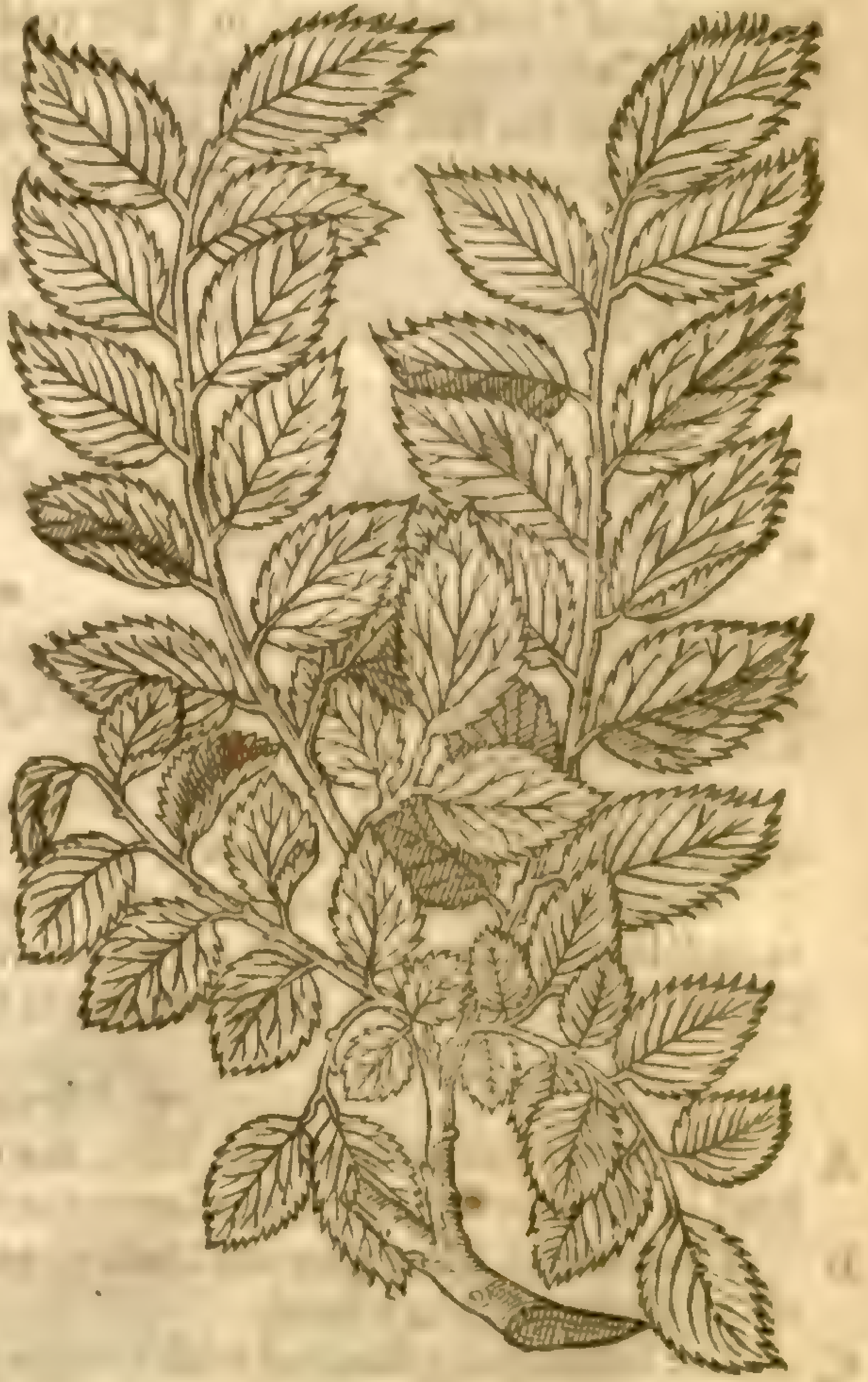
‡ 3 *Vlmus folio latiſsimo ſcabro.*
Witch Haſell, or the broadeſt leaued Elme.

Ulmus [illegible] [illegible], dict.

Sm. [illegible]



4 *Vlmus folio glabro.*
Witch Elme, or ſmooth leaued Elme.



Vlmus folio latiſsimo ſcabro.
Witch Haſell, or the broadeſt leaued Elme.

3 This groweth to be a very great tree, and alſo very high, eſpecially when he groweth in woods amongſt other trees: the barke on the outſide is blacker than that of the firſt, and is alſo very tough, ſo that when there is plenty of ſap it will ſtrip or peele from the wood of the boughes from the one end to the other, a dozen foot in length or more, without breaking, whereof are often made cords or ropes: the timber hereof is in colour neere like the firſt; it is nothing ſo firme or ſtrong for naues of Carts as the fruit is, but will more eaſily cleaue; this timber is alſo couered with a white ſappe next the barke: the branches or young boughes are groſſer and bigger, and doe ſpread themſelues broader, and hang more downewards than thoſe of the firſt; the floures are nothing but chiues, very like thoſe of the firſt kinde: the ſeed is alſo like, but ſomething bigger: the leaues are much broader and longer than any of the kindes of Elme, vſually three or foure inches broad, and fiue or ſix inches long, alſo rough or harſh in handling on both ſides, ſnipt or indented about the edges, neere reſembling the leaues of the Haſell: the one ſide of the leaues are alſo moſt commonly longer than the other, alſo on the leaues of this Elme are ſometimes bliſters or bladders like thoſe of the firſt kinde. This proſpereth and naturally groweth in any ſoile moiſt or dry, on high hills, and in low vallies in good plenty in moſt places in Hampſhire, where it is commonly called Witch Haſell. Old men affirme, that when long boughes were in great vſe, there were very many made of the wood of this tree, for which purpoſe it is mentioned in the ſtatutes of England by the name of Witch Haſell, as 8. *El.* 10. This hath little affinitie with *Carpinus*, which in Eſſex is called Witch Haſell,

Vlmus folio glabro.
Witch Elme, or ſmooth leauen Elme.

4 This kinde is in bigneſſe and height like the firſt, the boughes grow as thoſe of the Witch Haſell do, that is hanged more downewards than thoſe of the common Elme, the barke is blacker, than that of the firſt kinde, it will alſo peele from the boughes: the floures are like the firſt, and ſo are the ſeeds: the leaues in forme are like thoſe of the firſt kind, but are ſmooth in handling on both ſides. My worthy friend and excellent Herbariſt of happy memory Mr *William Coys* of Stubbers in the Pariſh of Northokington in Eſſex told me, that the wood of this kinde was more deſired for naues of Carts than the wood of the firſt. I obſerued it growing very plentifully as I rode between Rumford and the ſaid Stubbers, in the yeare 1620. intermixed with the firſt kinde, but eaſily to be diſcerned apart, and is in thoſe parts vſually called Witch Elme. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The reſt are ſet forth in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeeds of the Elme ſheweth it ſelfe firſt, and before the leaues; it falleth in the end of Aprill, at what time the leaues begin to ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, πτελέα: in Latine, *Vlmus*: in high Dutch, **Ruſt holtz, Ruſtbaum, Ulmbaum**: in low Dutch **Olmen**: in French, *Orme*, and *Omeau*: in Italian, *Olmo*: in Spaniſh, *Vlmo*: in Engliſh, Elme tree.

The ſeed is named by *Pliny* and *Columella*, *Samera*. The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the ſmall bladders be named in Greeke, κνῖπες: it Latine *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The other Elme is called by *Theophraſtus*, ὀρειπτελέα; which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Montiulmus* or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Noſtras Vlmus*, that is to ſay, *Italica*, or Italian Elme: it is called in low Dutch, **Herſeleer**, and in ſome places, **Heerenteer.**

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Elme bee moderately hot, with an euident clenſing faculty; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammy and glewing quality.

B The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, ſo doth the barke wrapped and ſwadled about the wound like a band.

C The leaues being ſtamped with vineger do take away ſcurffe.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, That one ounce weight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme.

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as alſo of the barke or root, healeth broken bones very ſpeedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the bliſters doth beautifie the face, and ſcoureth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, ſpreading tetters, and ſuch like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort and the truſſe cloſely ſet vnto it.

Chap. 117. *Of the Line or Linden Tree.*

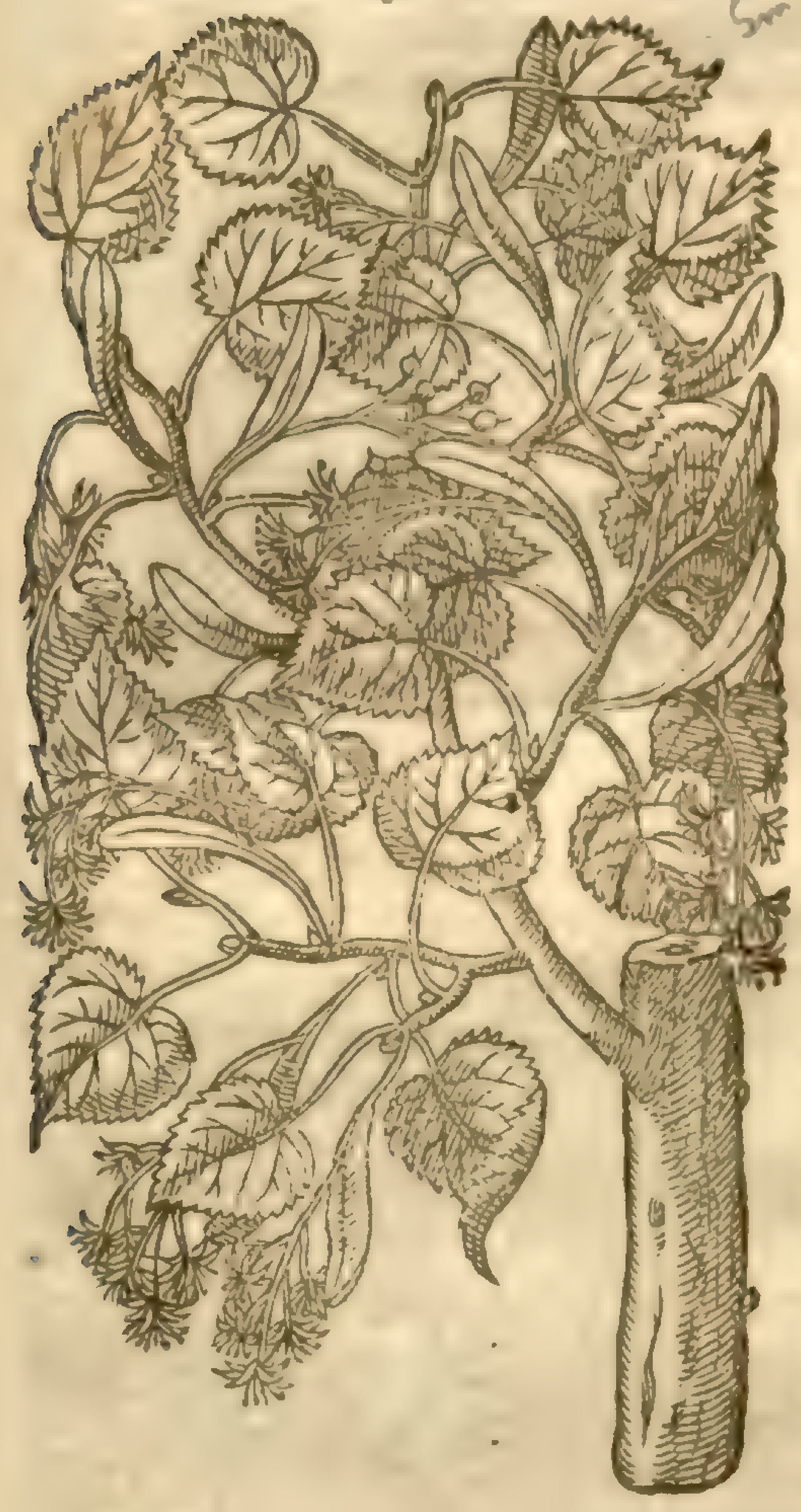
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, ſpreading forth his branches wide and farre abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a moſt pleaſant ſhadow, vnder and within whoſe boughes may be made braue ſummer houſes and banqueting arbors, becauſe the more that it is ſurcharged with weight of timber and ſuch like, the better it doth flouriſh. The barke is browniſh, very ſmooth, and plaine on the outſide, but that which is next to the timber is white, moiſt and tough, ſeruing very well for ropes, traſes, and halters. The timber is whitiſh, plaine and without knots, yea very ſoft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpouder is made of the coales of this wood than of Willow coales. The leaues are greene,

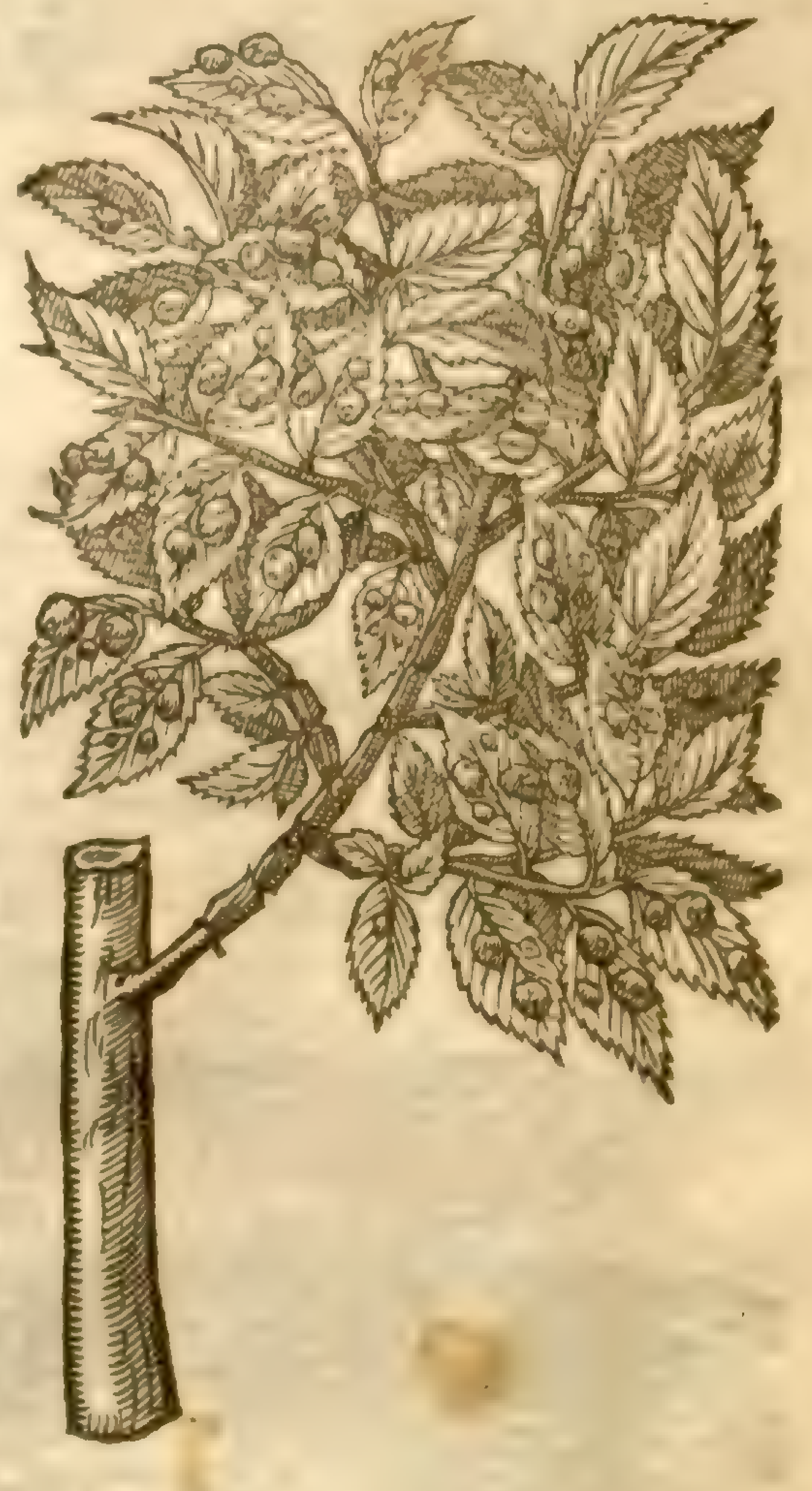
ſmooth, ſhining, and large, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges: the floures are little, whitiſh, of a good ſauour, and very many in number, growing cluſtering together from out of the middle of the leafe: out of which proceedeth a ſmall whitiſh long narrow leafe: after the floures ſucceed cornered ſharpe pointed Nuts, of the bigneſſe of Haſell Nuts. This tree ſeemeth to be a kinde of Elme, and the people of Eſſex about Heningham (wheras great plenty groweth by the way ſides) do call it broad leafed Elme.

1 *Tilia fœmina*;
The female Line tree.

T. Europaea, [illegible] Brit. Eng. Fl. 3.19



2 *Tilia mas.*
The male Line tree.



2 The male *Tilia* or Line tree groweth alſo very great and thicke, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad like the other Linden tree: his barke is very tough and pliant, and ſerueth to make cords and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knotty, and more yellow than the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues hereof are not much vnlike Iuy leaues, not very greene, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come forth cluſters of litle white flours like the former: which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall round pellets, growing cluſtering together like Iuy berries, within which is contained a little round blackiſh ſeed, which falleth out when the berry is ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The female Linden tree groweth in ſome woods in Northampton ſhire; alſo neere Colcheſter, and in many places alongſt the high way leading from London to Henningham, in the county of Eſſex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treaſurers garden in the Strand, and in ſundry other places, as at Barn-elmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London. ‡ The female growes in the places here named, but I haue not yet obſerued the male. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The trees floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Linden tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine, *Tilia*: in high Dutch, **Linden**, and **Lindenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Linde**, and **Lindenboom**: the Italians, *Tilia*: the Spaniard, *Teia*: in French, *Tilet* and *Tilieul*: in Engliſh, Linden tree, and Line tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heate, ſomewhat drying and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Tilia* boyled in Smithes water with a piece of Allum and a little honey, cure the ſores in childrens mouthes.

B The leaues boiled vntill they be tender; and pouned very ſmall with hogs greaſe, and the pouder of Fenugreeke and Lineſeed, take away hot ſwellings and bring impoſtumes to maturation, being applied thereto very hot.

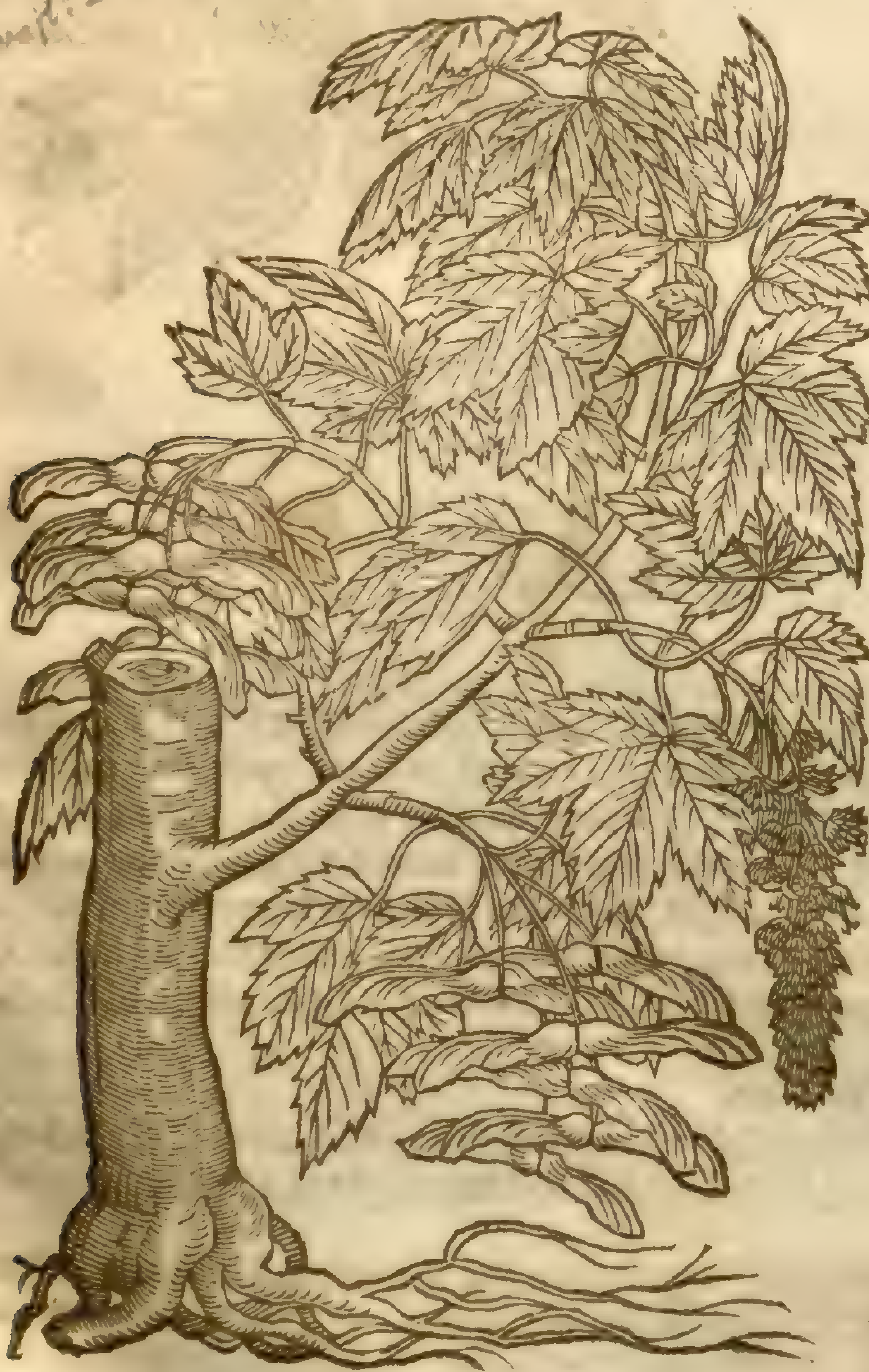
C The floures are commended by diuers againſt paine of the head proceeding of a cold cauſe, againſt diſſineſſe, the Apoplexie, and alſo the falling ſickneſſe, and not onely the floures, but the diſtilled water thereof.

D The leaues of the Linden (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) are very ſweet, and be a fodder for moſt kind of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

Chap. 118. *Of the Maple tree.*

A. pseudo platanus. L
[illegible]
Sm. fl. 2.230

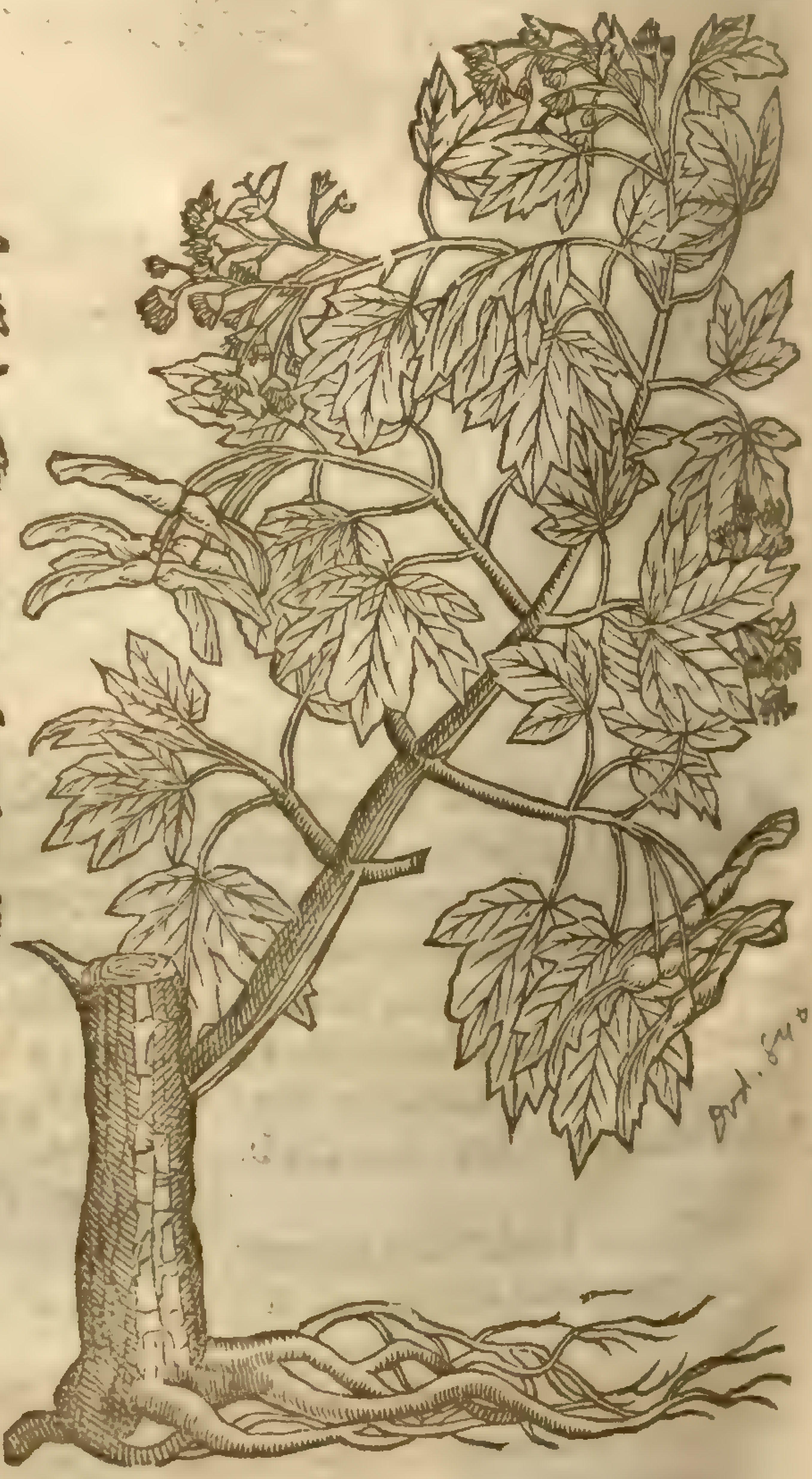
‡ 1 *Acer majus.*
The great Maple.



Dod. 840

A. campestre. L
[illegible]
Sm. fl. 2.231

† 2 *Acer minus.*
The leſſer Maple.



Dod. 840

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane ſmoothneſſe: the ſubſtance of the wood is tender and eaſie to worke on; it ſendeth forth on euery ſide very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent ſhadow againſt the heat of the Sun; vpon which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to thoſe of the Vine, hanging by long reddiſh ſtalkes; the floures hang by cluſters, of a whitiſh greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruit faſtened together by couples, one right againſt another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thin like vnto parchment, or reſembling the innermoſt wings of graſhoppers: the kernels be white and little.

2 There is a ſmall Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bigneſſe of a tree, but moſt commonly it groweth low after the manner of a ſhrub: the barke of the young ſhoots hereof is likewiſe ſmooth; the ſubſtance of the wood is white, and eaſie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of the former, ſlippery, and faſtened with a reddiſh ſtalke, but much leſſer, very like in bigneſſe and ſmoothneſſe to the leafe of Sanicle, but that the cuts are deeper: the floures be as thoſe of the former, greene, yet not growing in cluſters, but vpon ſpoked rundles: the fruit ſtandeth by two and two vpon a ſtem or foot-ſtalke.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſmall or hedge Maple groweth almoſt euery where in hedges and low woods.

The great Maple is a ſtranger in England, onely it groweth in the walkes and places of pleaſure of noble men, where it eſpecially is planted for the ſhadow ſake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure about the end of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμνος: in Latine, *Acer*: in Engliſh, Maple, or Maple tree.

The great Maple is called in high Dutch, **Ahorne**, and **Waldeſcherne**: the French-men, *Grand Erable*, and *Plaſne* abuſiuely, and this is thought to be properly called σφένδαμνον: but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawne into this errour by the neereneſſe of the French word; for the Plane tree doth much differ from this. ‡ This is now commonly (yet not rightly) called the Sycomore tree. And ſeeing vſe will haue it ſo, I thinke it were not vnfit to call it the baſtard Sycomore. ‡

The other is called in Latine, *Acer minor*: in high Dutch, **Maſholder**: in low Dutch, **Booghout**: in French, *Erable*: in Engliſh, ſmall Maple, and common Maple.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

What vſe the Maple hath in medicine we finde nothing written of the Grecians, but *Pliny* in his 14 booke, 8 chapter affirmeth, That the root pouned and applied, is a ſingular remedy for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine againſt the paines of the ſide. A

Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,
Accenſum tinges lapidem ſtridentibus vndis.
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vna
Cum vino capis: hoc præſens medicamen habetur.

Thy harmeleſſe ſide if ſharpe diſeaſe inuade,
In hiſſing water quench a heated ſtone:
This drinke. Or Maple root in pouder made,
Take off in wine, a preſent med'cine knowne.

Chap. 119. *Of the Poplar Tree.*

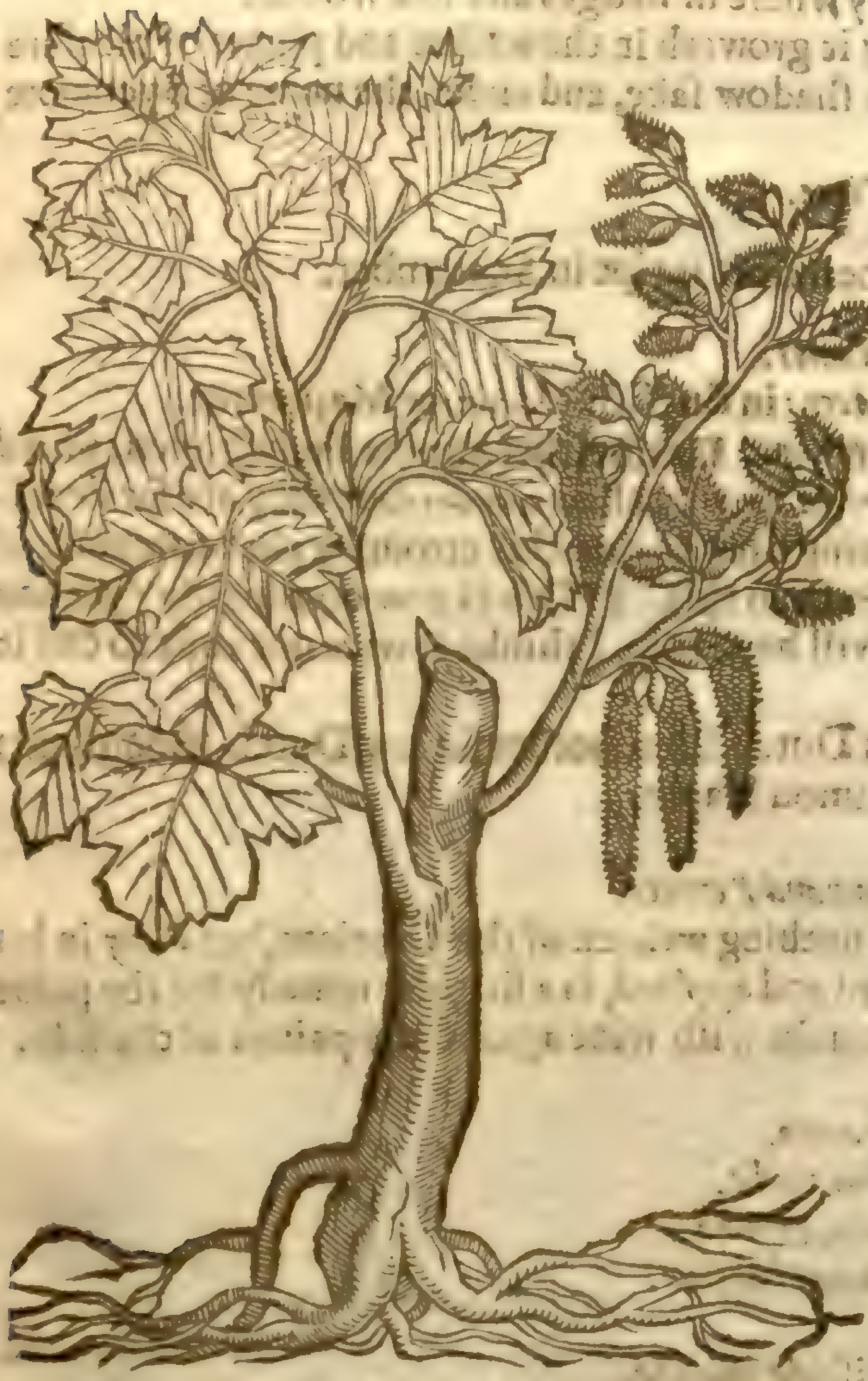
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as ſhall be declared in the deſcriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third ſort ſet downe by *Pliny*, which is the Aſpe, named by him *Lybaca*; and by *Theophraſtus*, *Kerkis*: likewiſe there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in theſe regions of Europe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

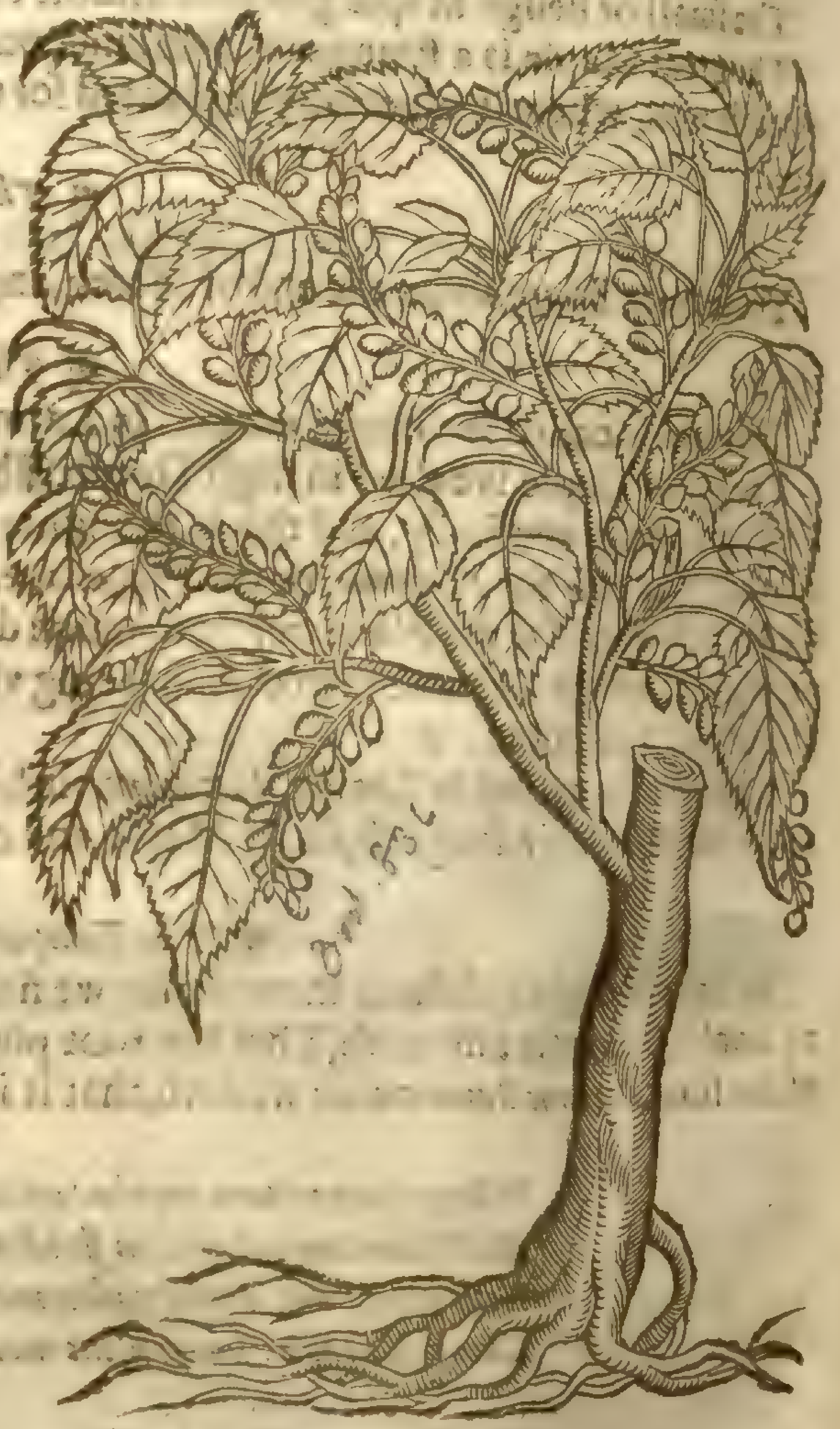
1 THe white Poplar tree commeth ſoone to perfection, and growes high in ſhort time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is ſmooth, and that of the boughes is likewiſe white withall: the wood is white, eaſie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deeply gaſhed, and cornered like almoſt to thoſe of the Vine, but much leſſer, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, glib, and ſomewhat greene; and on the nether ſide white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the firſt of a purpliſh colour: the roots ſpread many waies, lying vnder the turfe, and not growing deep, and therefore it happeneth that theſe trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

1 *Populus alba.*
The white Poplar tree.



Sm. Fl. 4. 243

2 *Populus nigra.*
The blacke Poplar tree.



A

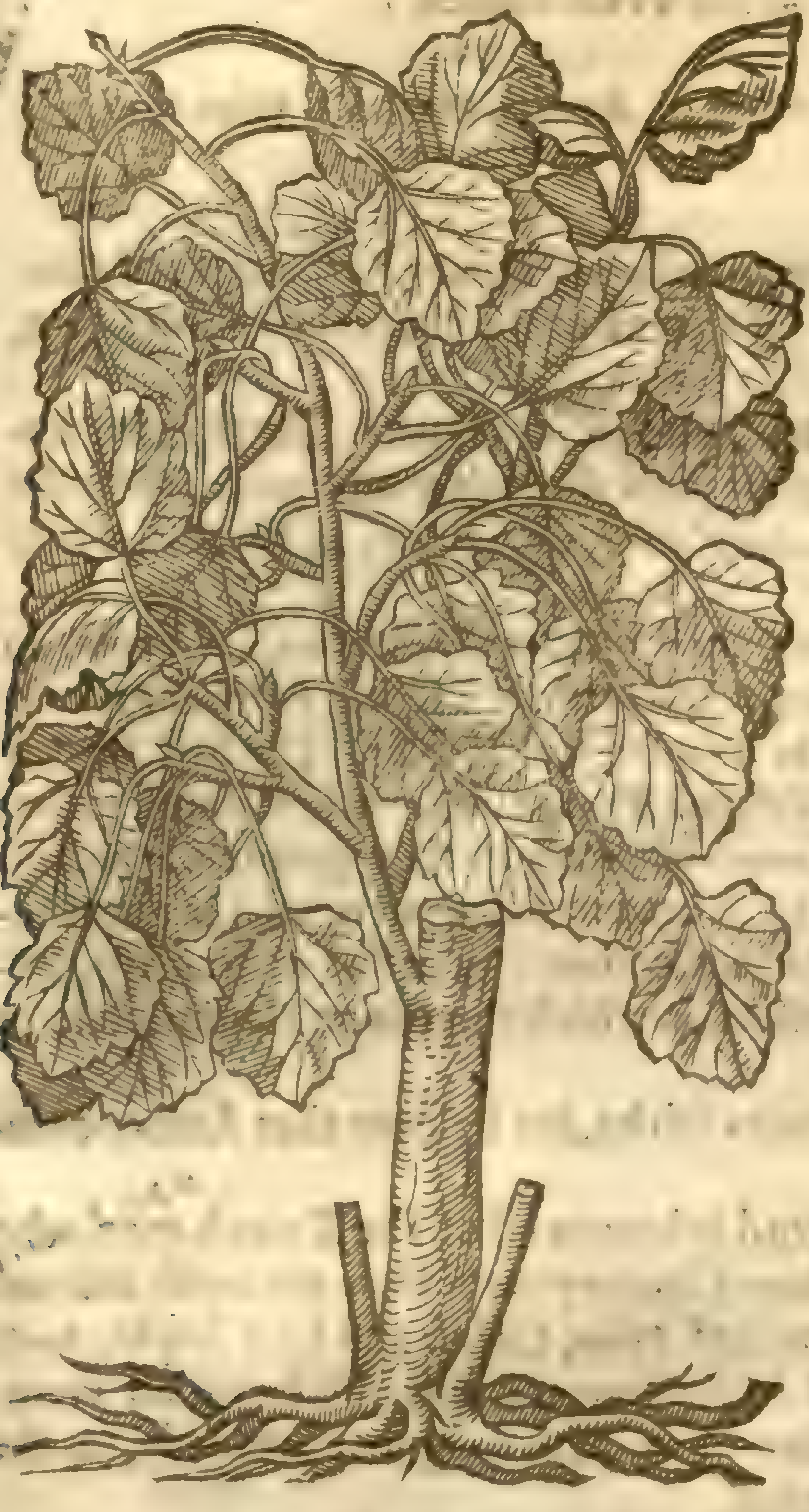
2 The blacke Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewiſe ſmooth, but the ſubſtance of the wood is harder, yellower, and not ſo white, fuller of veines, and not ſo eaſily cleft: the leaues be ſomwhat long, and broad below toward the ſtem, ſharpe at the point, and a little ſnipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleaſant greene colour: amongſt which come forth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into cluſters: the buds which ſhew themſelues before the leaues ſpring out, are of a reaſonable good ſauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Vnguentum Populeon.*

3 The third kinde of Poplar is alſo a great tree: the barke and ſubſtance of the wood is ſomewhat like that of the former: this tree is garniſhed with many brittle and tender branches, ſet full of leaues, in a manner round, much blacker and harder than the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and ſlender ſtems, which are for the moſt part ſtill wauering, and make a great noiſe by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and ſcarce any winde blowing; and it is known by the name of the Aſpen tree; the roots hereof are ſtronger, and grow deeper into the ground than thoſe of the white Poplar.

4 This ſtrange Poplar, which ſome do cal *Populus rotundifolia,* in Engliſh, the round leafed Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedeckt with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like the

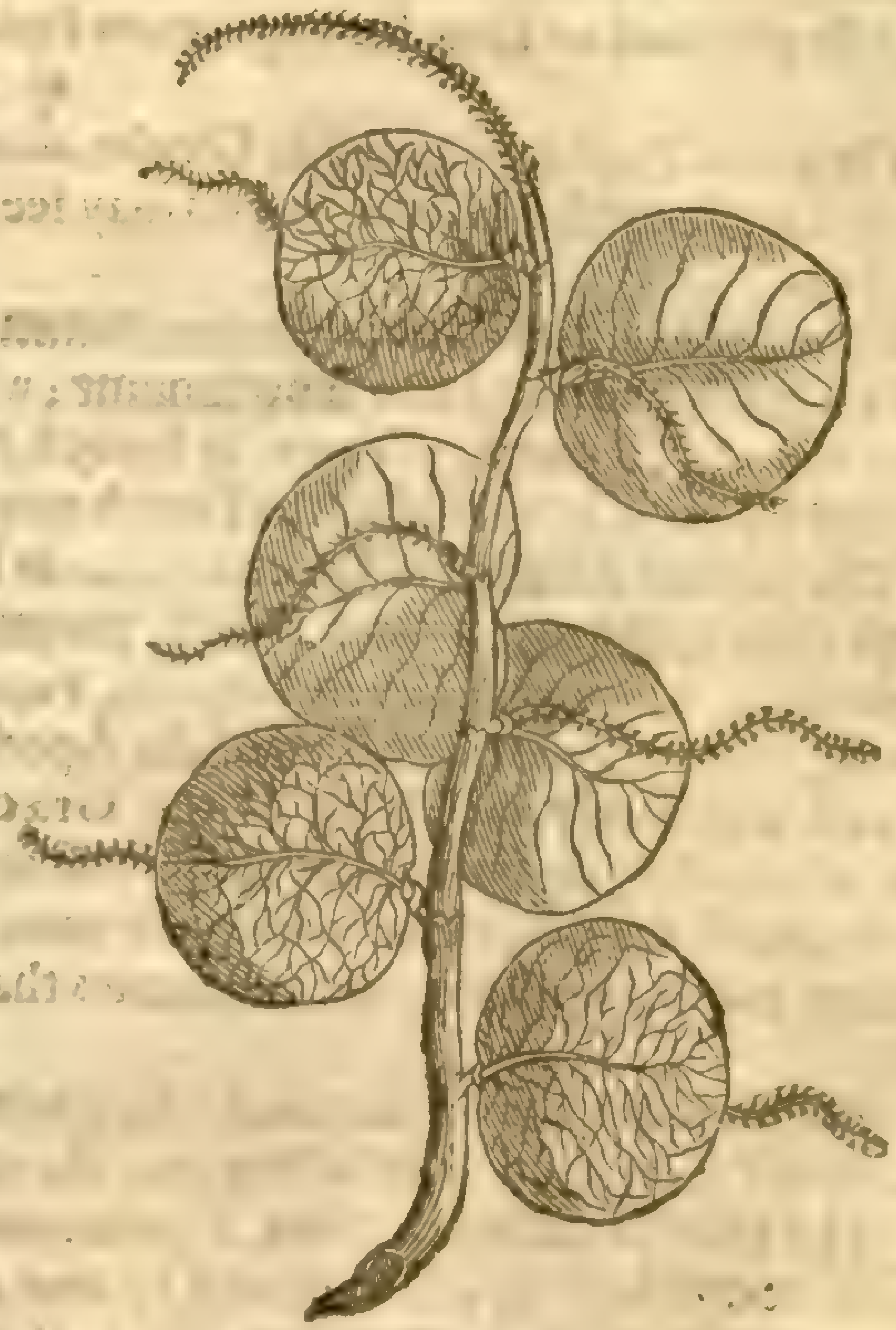
3 *Populus Libyca.*
The Aſpen tree.

P. tremula L.
Sm. fl. 4:244



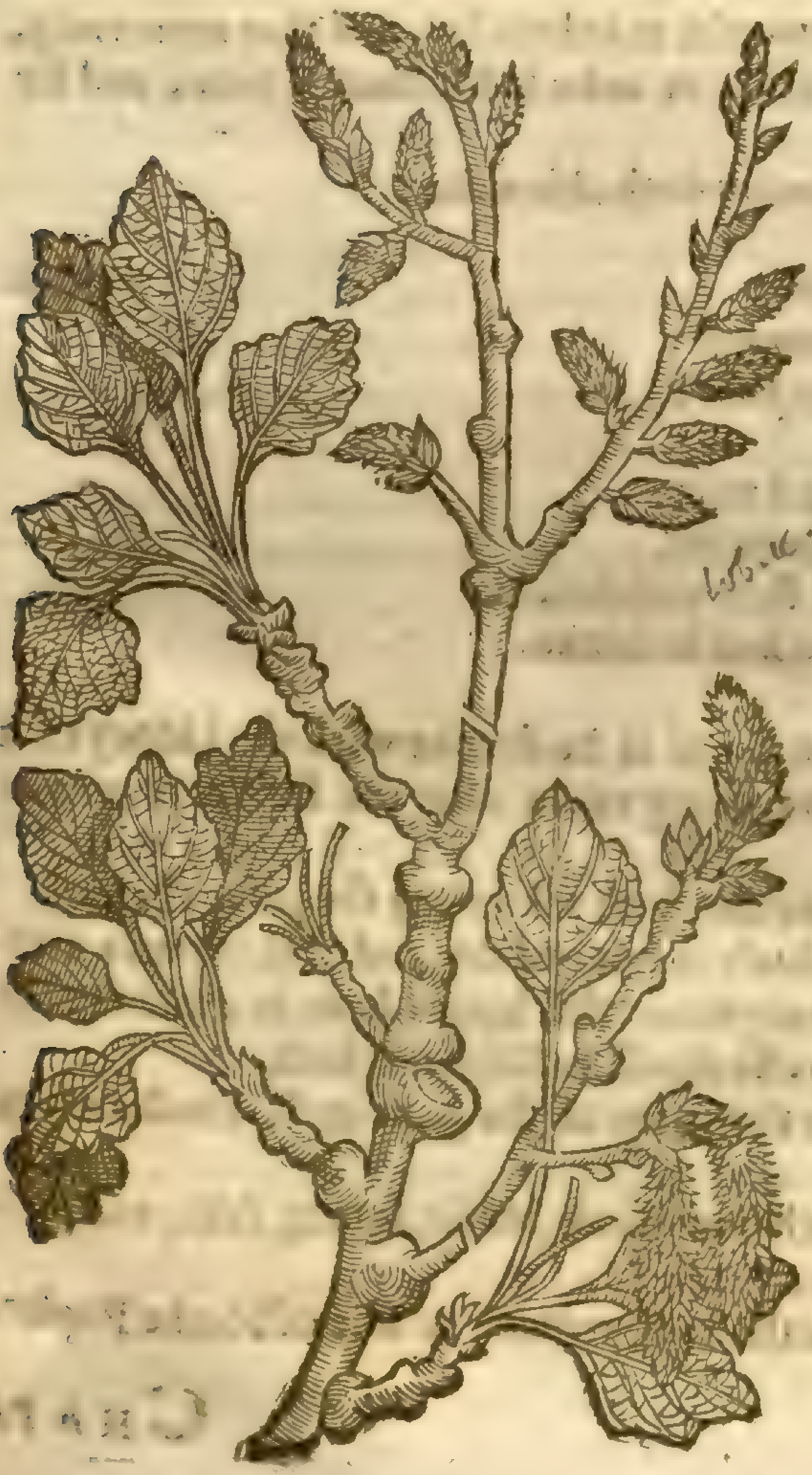
4 *Populus Americana.*
The Indian Poplar tree.

Wb. ii. 2.194



‡ 5 *Populus alba folijs minoribus.*
The leſſer leaued white Poplar.

Wb. ii. 2.193



P. canescens Willd
Sm. fl. 4:243

the Willow, full of ioynts where the leaues doe grow, of a perfect roundneſſe, ſaue where it cleaueth or groweth to the ſtalke: from the boſoms or corners of theſe leaues come forth ſmall aglets, like vnto our Poplar, but ſmaller: the leafe is thicke, and very like the leaues of *Arbor Iuda*, but broader, of an aſtringent taſte, ſomewhat heating the mouth, and ſaltiſh.

5 There is alſo another ſort of Poplar which groweth likewiſe vnto a great tree, the branches whereof are knotty and bunched forth as though it were full of ſcabs or ſores: the leaues come forth in tufts moſt commonly at the end of the boughes, not cut or jagged, but reſembling the leaues of that *Atriplex* called *Pes Anſerinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not ſo cloſely packed together, otherwiſe it is like.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees doe grow in low moiſt places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches, ſtanding waters and riuers.

The firſt kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in ſome places here and there a tree: I found many both ſmall & great growing in a low medow turning vp a lane at the farther end of a village called Blacke-wall, from London; and in Eſſex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in moſt parts of the Iſlands of the Weſt-Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees do bud forth in the end of March and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds muſt be gathered to ſerue for *Vnguentum Populeon*.

¶ *The Names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke, Λευκή: in Latine, *Populus alba*: of diuers, *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his Comedie *Penulus*, as you may ſee by his words ſet downe in the chapter of Colts-foot, *pag*. 813.

It is called in high Dutch, **Poppelbaum, Weiſz Albarbaum**: in low Dutch, **Abeel**, of his horie or aged colour, and alſo **Abeelboome**; which the Grammarians doe falſly interpret *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier blanc*, *Aubel*, *Obel*, or *Aubeau*: in Engliſh, white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The ſecond is called in Greeke, Αἴγειρος: in Latine, *Populus nigra*: by *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Albarus*: in high Dutch, **Aſpen**: in low Dutch, **Populier**: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier noir*: in Spaniſh, *Alamo nigailho*: in Engliſh, Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Peplar. The firſt or new ſprung buds whereof are called of the Apothecaries, *Oculi Populi*, Poplar buds: others chuſe rather to call it *Gemma Populi*: ſome of the Græcians name it Σπίμα: whereupon they grounded their error, who raſhly ſuppoſed that thoſe roſenny or clammy buds are not to be put or vſed in the compoſition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in Engliſh, Popilion and Pompillion; but the berries that grow in cluſters, in which there is no clammineſſe at all.

They are alſo as farre deceiued, who giuing credit to Poëts fables, doe beleeue that Amber commeth of the clammy roſin falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diues, *Populus tremula*, which word is borrowed of the French-men, who name it *Tremble*: it alſo receiued a name amongſt the low-Country men, from the noiſe and ratling of the leaues, *viz*. **Rateeler**: this is that which is named of *Pliny*, *Libica*: and by *Theophr*. Κερκίς, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana*: in Engliſh, Aſpe, and Aſpen tree, and may alſo be called Tremble, after the French name, conſidering it is the matter whereof womens tongues were made, (as the Poets and ſome others report) which ſeldome ceaſe wagging.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The white Poplar hath a clenſing faculty, ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a watery warme eſſence, and alſo a thin earthy ſubſtance.

B The barke as *Dioſcorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others ſay, and that more truly, of little more than a dram) is a good remedy for the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for the ſtrangury.

C That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus* doth alſo write:

Sæpius occultus victa coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & greſſus diro languore moratur:
Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.

An hidden diſeaſe doth oft rage and raine,
The hip ouercome and vex with the paine,
It makes with vile aking one tread ſlow and ſhrinke;
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drinke.

D The ſame barke is alſo reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a Mule, which thing the leaues alſo are thought to performe, being taken after the floures or reds be ended.

E The warme juice of the leaues being dropped into the eares doth take away the paine thereof.

F The Roſin or clammy ſubſtance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, attenuating and mollifying: it is alſo fitly mixed *acopis & malegmatis*: the leaues haue in a manner the like operation for all theſe things, yet weaker and not ſo effectuall, as *Galen* teacheth.

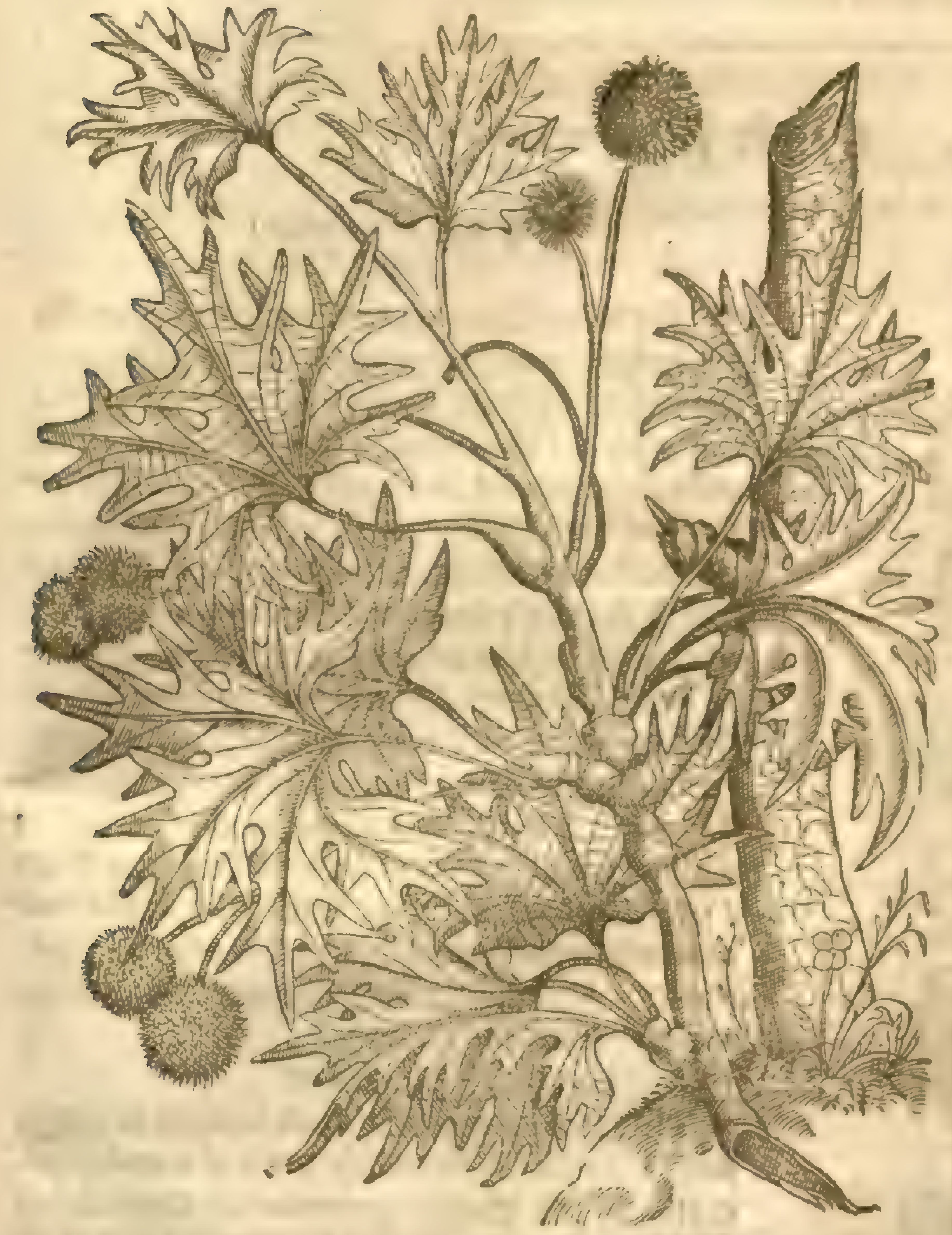
G The leaues and young buds of blacke Poplar aſſwage the paine of the gout in the hands or feet, being made into an ointment with May butter.

H The ointment made of the buds is good againſt all inflammations, bruſes, ſquats, falls, and ſuch like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.

I *Paulus Ægineta* teacheth to make an oile alſo hereof, called *Ægyrinum*, or oile of blacke Poplar.

CHAP. 120. *Of the Plane tree.*

Platanus.
The Plane tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Plane is a great tree, hauing very long and farre ſpreading boughes caſting a wonderfull broad ſhadow, by reaſon wherof it was highly commended and eſteemed of among the old Romans: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, greater than Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red foot-ſtalkes: the floures are ſmall and moſſie, and of a pale yellowiſh colour: the fruit is round like a ball, rugged, and ſomewhat hairy; but in Aſia more hairy and greater, almoſt as big as a Walnut: the root is great, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

¶ *The Place.*

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by ſprings or riuers: *Pliny* reports that they were wont to bee cheriſhed with wine: they grew afterward (ſaith he) to bee of ſo great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cheriſhed and watered with wine: and it is found by experience that the ſame is very comfortable to the roots, and wee haue already taught, that trees deſire to drinke Wine. This tree is ſtrange in Italy, it is no where ſeene in Germany, nor in the low-Countries: in Aſia it groweth plentifully: it is found alſo in Candy, growing in vallies, and neere vnto the hill Athos, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare: it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in ſome places of Italy, for pleaſure rather than for profit. My ſeruant *William Marſhall* (whom I ſent into the Mediterranean ſea as Surgeon vnto the Hercules of London) found diuers trees hereof growing in Lepanto, hard by the ſea ſide, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, beeing a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of theſe rough buttons, being the fruit thereof. ‡ There are one or two yong ones at this time growing with M^r^ *Tradeſcant*. ‡

The Plane trees caſt their leaues in Winter, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth, and therefore it is no maruell that they keepe away the Sun in Summer, and not at all in Winter: there is, ſaith *Pliny*, no greater commendation of the tree, than that it keepeth away the Sunne in Summer, and entertaineth it in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, Πλάτανος: and likewiſe in Latine *Platanus*: it beareth his name of the bredth: the French-mens *Plaſne* doth far differ from this, which is a kinde of Maple: this tree is named in Engliſh, Plane tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Plane tree is of a cold and moiſt eſſence, as *Galen* ſaith: the greene leaues are good to be laid vpon hot ſwellings and inflammations in the beginning. A

Being boiled in wine they are a remedy for the running and the watering of the eies, if they bee applied. B

The barke and balls do dry: the barke boyled in vineger helpeth the tooth-ache. C

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with Wine helpeth the biting of mad dogs and ſerpents, and mixed with hogs greaſe it maketh a good ointment againſt burning and ſcalding. D

The burned barke doth mightily dry, and ſcoureth withall; it remoueth the white ſcurfe, and cureth moiſt vlcers. E

The

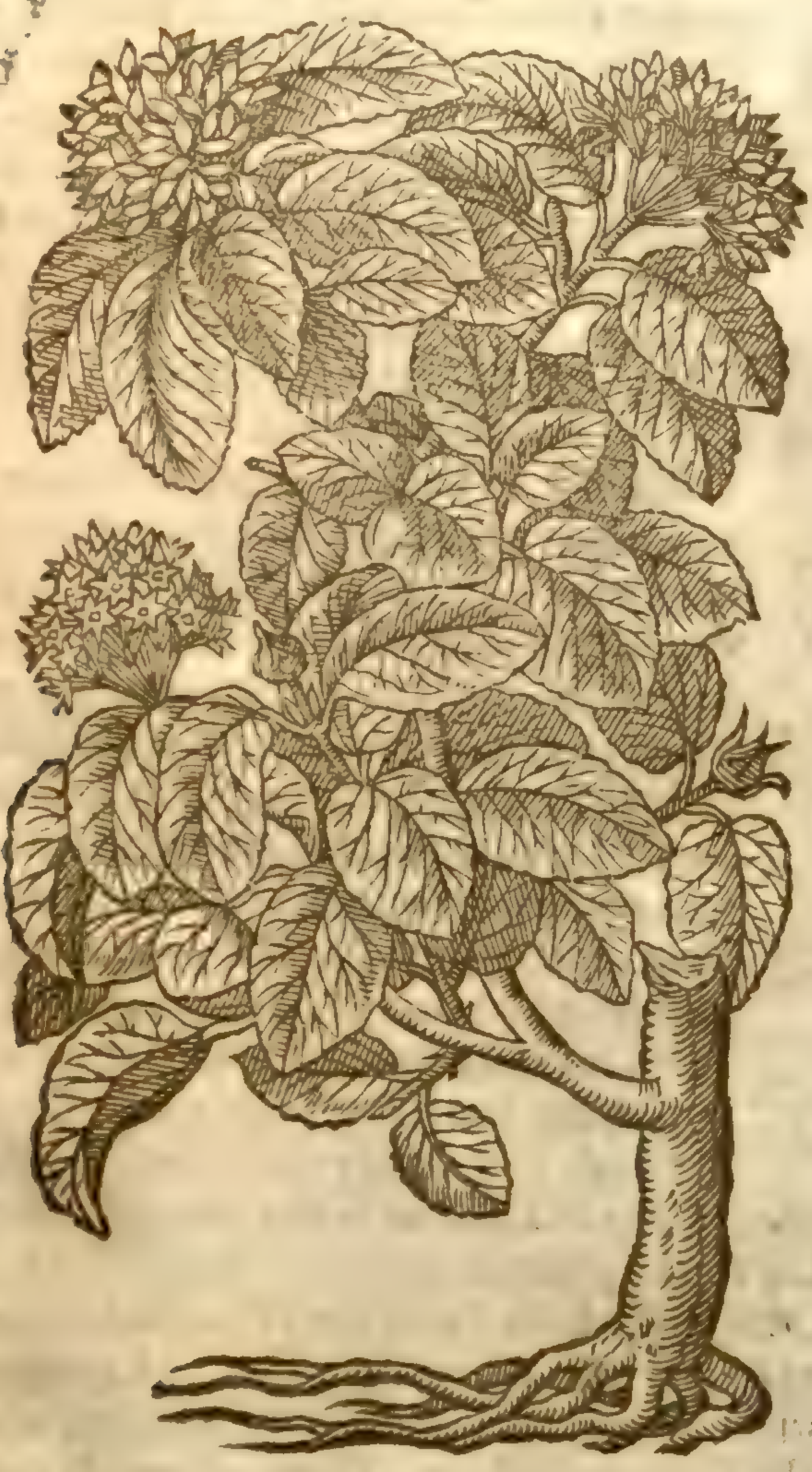
F The duſt or downe, ſaith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree is to be taken heed of, for if it be drawne in with the breath, it is offenſiue to the winde-pipe by his extreme dryneſſe, and making the ſame rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth alſo the ſight and hearing, if it fall into the eyes or eares. *Dioſcorides* doth not attribute this to the duſt or downe of the leaues onely, but alſo to that of the balls.

Chap. 121. *Of the Wayfaring tree.*

Lantana, ſiue Viburnum.
The Wayfaring tree.

Viburnum Lantana L.
Sp. pl. 2.

Wh. ic. 2. 168



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Wayfaring mans tree growes vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a meane bignes: the trunke or body thereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are long, tough, and eaſie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are thoſe of the Willow, couered with a ſoft whitiſh barke, whereon are broad leaues thicke and rough, ſleightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and ſomewhat hairy whileſt they be freſh and green; but when they begin to wither and fall away, they are reddiſh, and ſet together by couples one oppoſit to another. The floures are white, and grow in cluſters: after which come cluſters of fruit of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, ſomewhat flat on both ſides, at the firſt greene, after red, and blacke when they be ripe: the root diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in moſt hedges in rough and ſtony places, vpon hils and low woods, ſpecially in the chalky grounds of Kent about Cobham, Southfleet, and Grauefend, and in all the tract to Canterbury.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Summer: the berries are ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come forth in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French, *Viorne*, and *Viorna*: in Italian, *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, of which *Virgill* maketh mention in the firſt Eclog, where hee commendeth the City Rome for the loftineſſe and ſtatelineſſe thereof, aboue other Cities, ſaying, that as the tall Cypres trees do ſhew themſelues aboue the low and ſhrubby Viorne, ſo doth Rome aboue other Cities lift vp her head very high; in theſe verſes:

Verum hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit vrbes,
Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna cupreſſi.

But this all other cities ſo excels,
As Cypreſſe, which 'mongſt bending Viornes dwels.

‡ I judge *Viburnum* not to be a name to any particular plant, but a generall name to all low and bending ſhrubs; amongſt which this here deſcribed may take place as one. I enquired of a country man in Eſſex, if he knew any name of this: he anſwered, it was called the Cotton tree, by reaſon of the ſoftneſſe of the leaues. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and berries of Lantana are cold and dry, and of a binding quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Lantaua is very good to be gargled in the mouth againſt all ſwellings and inflammations thereof, againſt the ſcuruie and other diſeaſes of the gums, and faſtneth looſe teeth. A

The ſame boyled in lee doth make the haires blacke if they be bathed or waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry of it ſelfe. B

The berries are of the like faculty, the pouder whereof when they be dried ſtay the laske, all iſſues of bloud, and alſo the whites. C

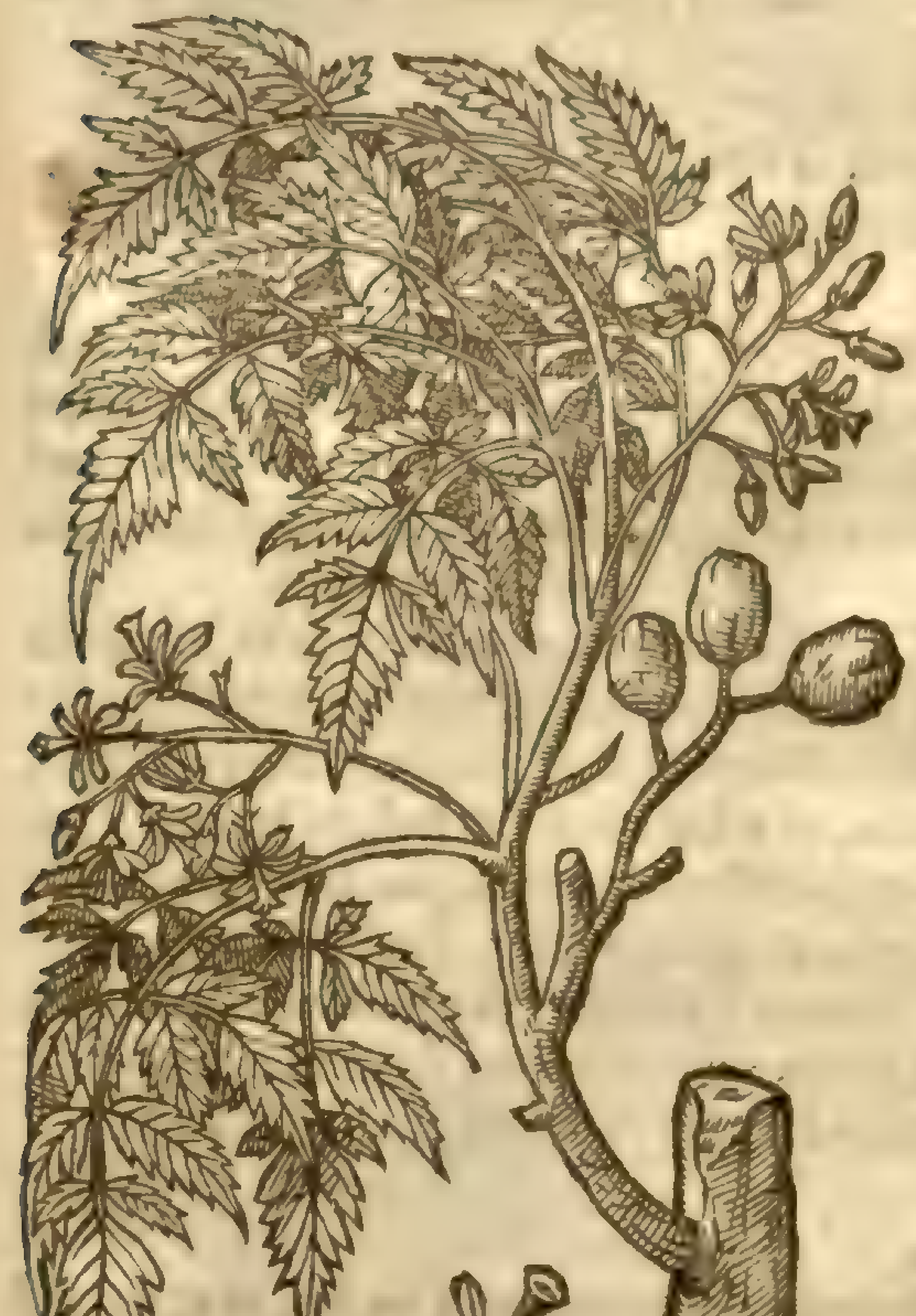
It is reported that the barke of the root of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boyled and ſtamped according to Art, maketh good Bird-lime for Fowlers to catch Birds with. D

---

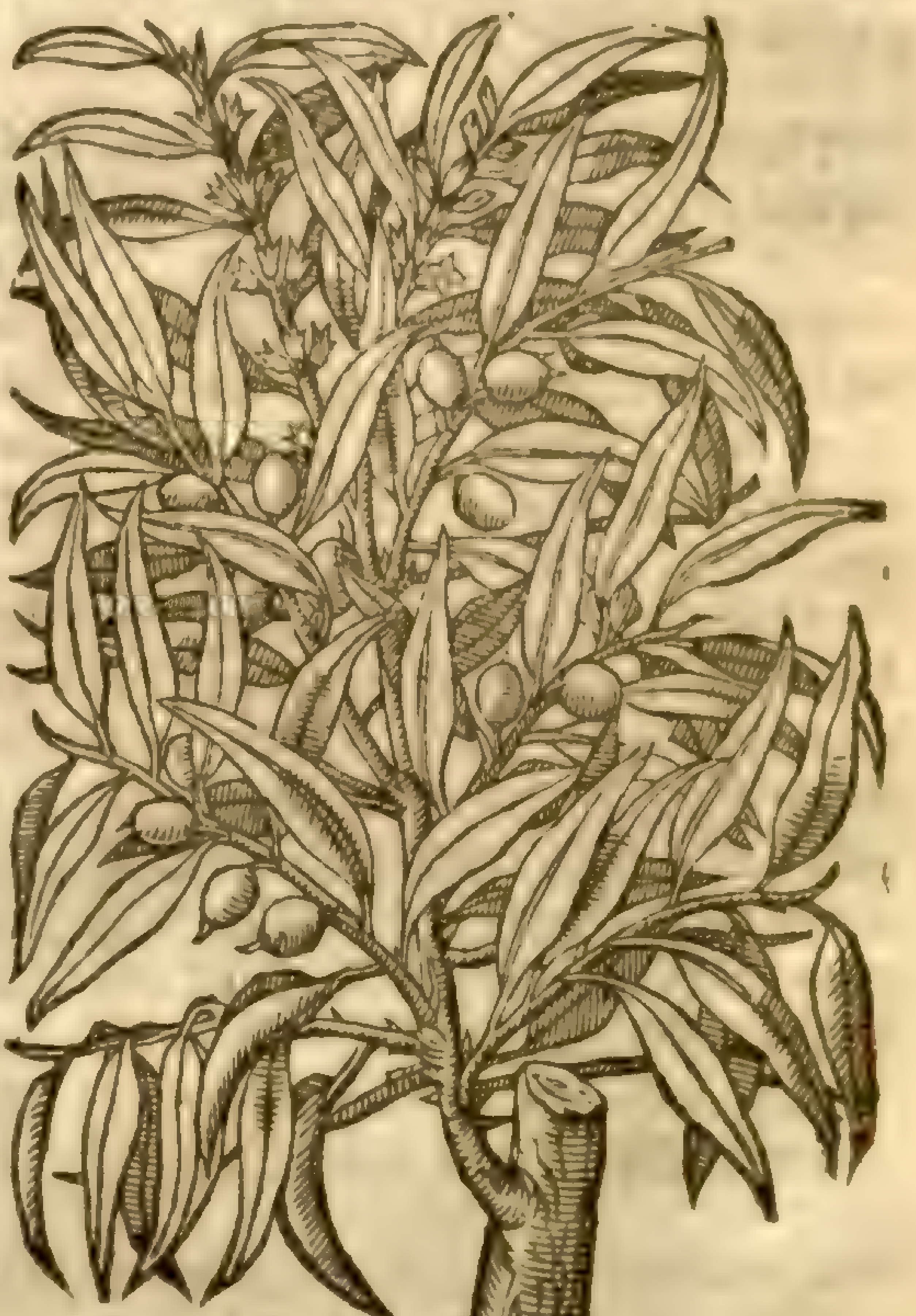
melia azedarach L. mill. dict.

Chap. 122. *Of the Beade tree.*

Elaeagnus angustifolia L. mill. dict.



1 *Zizypha candida.*
The Beade tree.



‡ 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica.*
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis tree was called *Zizypha candida* by the Herbariſts of Montpellier; and by the Venetians and Italians, *Sycomorus*, but vntruly: the Portugals haue termed it *Arbor Paradiſo*: all which and each whereof haue erred together, both in reſpect of the fruit and of the whole tree: ſome haue called it *Zizypha*, though in faculty it is nothing like; for the taſte of this fruit is very vnpleaſant, virulent and bitter. But deciding all controuerſies, this is the tree which *Auicen* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garniſhed with twiggie branches, ſet full of great leaues conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, one growing right oppoſite to another like the leaues of the aſh tree or Wicken tree, but more deepely cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come the floures, conſiſting of fiue ſmall blew leaues layd abroad in manner of a ſtarre: from the middeſt whereof groweth forth a ſmall hollow cup

reſembling a Chalice: after which ſucceedeth the fruit, couered with a browniſh yellow ſhell, very like vnto the fruit of Iujubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition maketh it a kinde) of a rancke, bitter, and vnpleaſant taſte, with a ſix cornered ſtone within, which being drawne on a ſtring, ſerueth to make beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Zizyphus Cappadocica* groweth not ſo great as the former, but is of a meane ſtature, and full of boughes: the barke is ſmooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunke and great boughes is of a ſhining ſcarlet colour: out of theſe great armes or boughes grow ſlender twigges, white and ſoft, which are ſet full of whitiſh leaues, but more white on the contrary or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower, and whiter: amongſt theſe leaues come forth ſmall hollow yellowiſh floures, growing at the joynts of the branches, moſt commonly three together, and of a pleaſant ſauour, with ſome few threds or chiues in the middle thereof. After which ſucceedeth the fruit, of the bigneſſe and faſhion of the ſmalleſt Oliue, white both within and without, wherein is contained a ſmall ſtone which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleaſant taſte and very ſweet.

¶ *The Place.*

Matthiolus writeth, that *Ziziphus candida* is found in the cloiſters of many monaſteries in Italy; *Lobel* ſaith that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is wont now of late to be planted and cheriſhed in the goodlieſt orchards of all the low-Countries.

Zizyphus Cappadocica groweth likewiſe in many places of Italy, and ſpecially in Spaine: it is alſo cheriſhed in gardens both in Germany and in the low-Countries. ‡ It groweth alſo here in the garden of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon.* ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure in Iune, in Italy and Spaine; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germany and the low-Countries there doth no fruit follow the floures.

¶ *The Names.*

Zizyphus candida Auicen calleth *Azederach*, or as diuers read it, *Azederaeth*: and they name it, ſaith he, in Rechi, *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabraſten, and Kien, and Thihich. The later writers are farre deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much, that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in Engliſh, Beade tree, for the cauſe before alledged.

The other is *altera ſpecies Zizyphi*, or the ſecond kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his ninth booke and fourth chapter doth call *Zizyphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is ſyrnamed *Rutila*, or glittering redde. *Pliny* calleth this *Zizyphus Cappadocica*, in his 21 booke, ninth chapter, where he entreateth of the honour of Garlands, of which hee ſaith there be two ſorts, whereof ſome be made of floures, and others of leaues: I would call the floures (ſaith he) broomes, for of thoſe is gathered a yellow floure, and *Rhododendron*, alſo *Zizypha*, which is called *Cappadocica*. The floures of theſe are ſweet of ſmell, and like to Oliue floures. Neither doth *Colnmella* or *Pliny* vnaduiſedly take this for *Ziziphus*, for both the leaues and floures grow out of the tender and yong ſprung twigs, as they likewiſe do out of the former: the floures are very ſweet of ſmell, and caſt their ſauor far abroad: the fruit alſo is like that of the former.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Auicen writing and intreating of *Azadaraeth*, ſaith, that the floures thereof be hot in the third degree, and dry in the end of the firſt.

Zizyphus Cappadocica is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures of *Zyzyphus*, or *Azadaraeth* open the obſtructions of the braine.

B The diſtilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preſerueth the haire of the head from falling, eſpecially being mixed with whitewine, and the head bathed with it.

C The fruit is very hurtfull to the cheſt, and a troubleſome enemy to the ſtomacke; it is dangerous, and peraduenture deadly.

D Moreouer, it is reported, That the decoction of the barke and of Fumitory, with Mirobalans added, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.

E The juyce of the vppermoſt leaues with hony is a remedy againſt poyſon.

F The like alſo hath *Rhaſis*: the Beade tree, ſaith hee, is hot and dry: it is good for ſtoppings of the head: it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offenſiue to the ſtomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernitious and deadly.

G *Matthiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beaſts, and that the poyſon thereof is reſiſted by the ſame remedies that *Oleander* is.

H *Zizyphus Cappadocica* preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, but the decoction therof is very good for thoſe whoſe water ſcaldeth them with the continuall iſſuing thereof, as alſo for ſuch as haue the running of the reines and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuy parts.

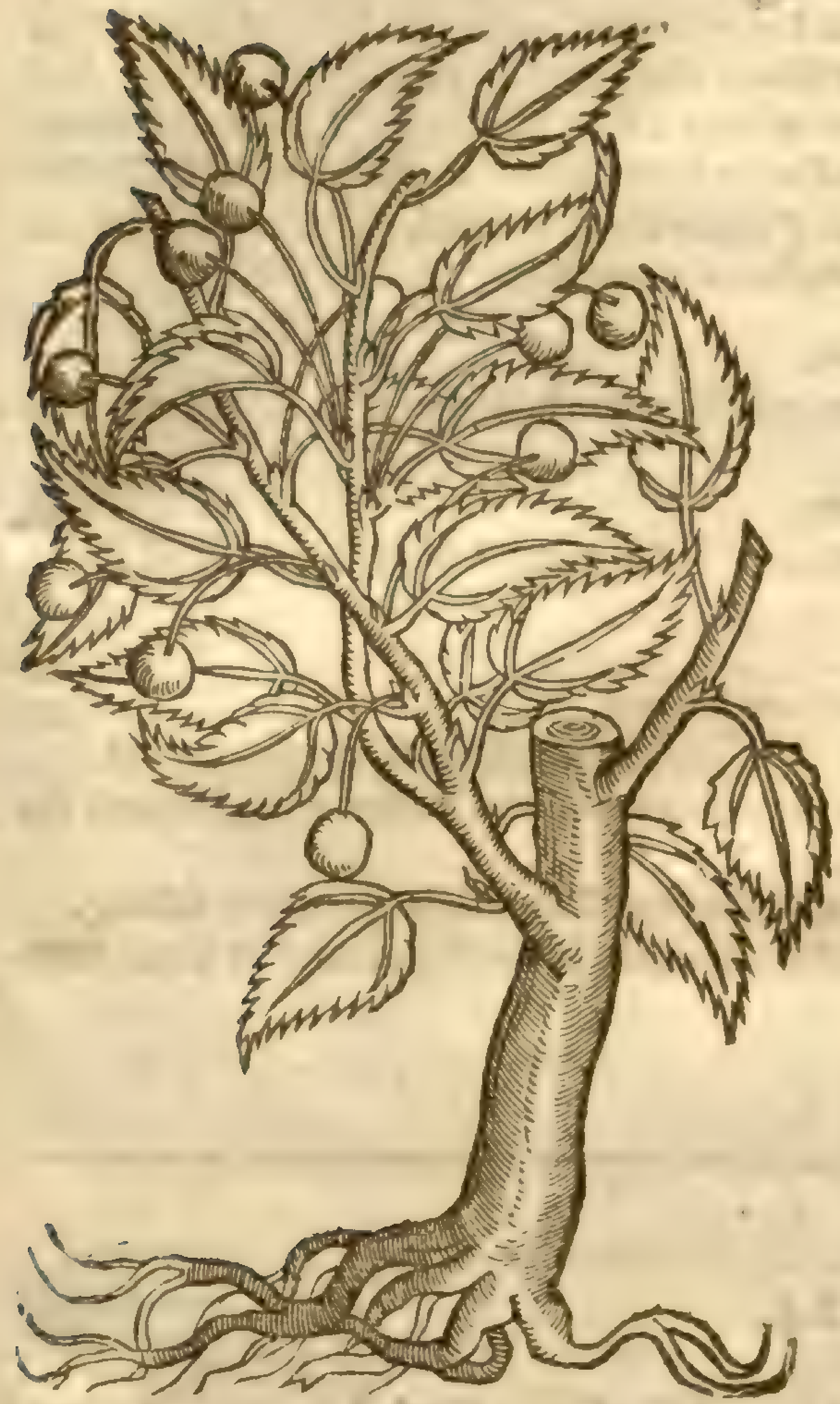
A looch or licking medicine made of it or the ſyrrup is excellent good againſt the ſpitting of bloud proceeding of the diſtillations of ſharp or ſalt humors. G

† The figure that formerly was in the ſecond place was of the narrow leafed kind of *Guaiacum Patavinum*, which you ſhall finde in the ſecond place of the next Chapter ſaue one.

Chap. 123. *Of the Lote or Nettle tree.*

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

Celtis australis [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This Lote whereof we write is a tree as big as a Pear tree, or bigger & higher: the body and arms are very thick, the bark whereof is ſmooth, of a gallant greene colour tending to blewneſſe, the boughs are long, and ſpred themſelues all abroad: the leaues be like thoſe of the Nettle, ſharpe pointed and nickt in the edges like a ſaw, and daſht here and there with ſtripes of a yellowiſh white color: the beries be round and hang vpon long ſtalks like cherries, of a yellowiſh white colour at the firſt, and afterward red, but being ripe they are ſomwhat black.

¶ *The Place.*

This is a rare and ſtrange tree in both the Germanies; it was brought out of Italy, where there is found ſtore thereof, as *Matthiolus* teſtifieth. I haue a ſmall tree thereof in my garden. There is alſo a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, ſomtime belonging to M^r *Gray* an apothecarie of London; and another great tree in a garden neere Colemanſtreet in London, belonging to the Queens Apothecarie at the impreſſion hereof, called M^r *Hugh Morgan*, a curious Conſeruer of rare Simples. The Lote tree doth alſo grow in Africke, but it ſomewhat differs from the Italians Lote in fruit, as *Pliny* in plain words ſheweth, *lib.* 13. *cap.* 17. That part of Africk, ſaith he, that lieth toward vs, brings forth the famous Lote tree which they call *Celtis*, and the ſame well known in Italy, but altered by the ſoile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be ſhorter; the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwiſe they be thought to be like thoſe of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the ſame are made ſpecially by the fruit, which is as big as a beane, of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe it changeth his colour as doth the grape. It growes thick among the boughs after the maner of Myrtle, not as in Italy, after the maner of the Cherry: the fruit of it is there ſo ſweet, as it hath alſo giuen a name to that Country and land, Too hoſpitable to ſtrangers, and forgetfull of their own country.

It is reported that they are troubled with no diſeaſes of the belly that eat it. The better is that which hath no kernell, which in the other kind is ſtony; there is alſo preſſed out of it a Wine like to a ſweet wine, which the ſame *Nepos* denieth to endure aboue ten daies, and the berries ſtamped with *Alica* are reſerued in veſſels for food. Moreouer, we haue heard ſay that armies haue beene fed therewith as they haue paſſed to and fro thorow Africk. The colour of the wood is black, they vſe to make flutes and pipes of it; the root ſerueth for knife hafts and other ſhort works; this is there the nature of the tree. Thus far *Pliny*. In the ſame place he ſaith that this renowned tree groweth about Syrtes and Naſamonæ. And *lib.* 5. *ca.* 7. he ſheweth, that there is not far from the leſſer Syrtes the Iſland Menynx, ſyrnamed Lotophagitis, of the plenty of Lote trees.

*Strabo,li.*17. affirmeth,that not only Menynx but alſo the leſſer Syrtis is thought to be *Lotophagitis*: Firſt,ſaith he,lieth Syrtis,a certain long Iſland by the name Cercinna,and another leſſer,called Cercinnitis; next to this is the leſſer Syrtis,which they cal Lotophagitis Syrtis:the compaſſe of this gulfe is almoſt 1600 furlongs, the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Iſlands ioined to the main land,that is,Circinna and Menynx,of like bigneſſe:they think that Menynx is the country of the Lotophagi,or thoſe that feed of the Lote trees. Of which country *Homer* maketh mention,and there are certain monuments to be ſeen,and *Vlyſſes* altar,and the fruit it ſelfe, for there be in it great plenty of Lote trees,whoſe fruit is wonderfull ſweet. So ſaith *Strabo*.

This Lote is alſo deſcribed by *Theophraſtus,li.*4.where he ſaith there are very many kinds which be ſeuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a bean, which when it waxeth ripe altereth his colour as Grapes do. The fruit of which the Lotophagi eat is ſweet, pleaſant,harmleſſe,and wholſome for the belly,but that is pleaſanter which is without kernels,whereof they make their wine.

This Lote tree,as the ſame author affirmeth,is by nature euerlaſting,witneſſe thoſe wherof *Pliny* writ,*lib.*16.*cap.*44. At Rome(ſaith he)the Lote tree in *Lucina's* court, how much elder it was than the church of the city (built in the yeare which was without magiſtrats, 469) is vncertaine. But doubtleſſe it was elder, becauſe *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue. This is now about 450 yeares old. That is elder which is ſyrnamed *Capillata* or hairy,becauſe the haire of the Veſtal Virgins was brought vnto it:but the other Lote tree in *Vulcans* church,which *Romulus* built by the victorie of tenths,is taken to be as old as the city,as *Maſſurius* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Time.*

They loſe their leaues at the firſt approch of winter, and recouer them again in Aprill:the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greek, Λωτὸς: in Latine by *Pliny*,*Celtis*: in Italian, *Perlaro*: by thoſe of Trent, *Bagolaro*: in Engliſh,Lote tree,and Nettle tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Lote tree is not greatly binding,as *Galen* ſaith,but of thin parts,and of a drying nature.

B The decoction of the wood beaten ſmall, being either drunke or vſed cliſter-wiſe, helpeth the bloudy flix,the whites and reds.

C It ſtops the laſk,and maketh the haire yellow,and as *Galen* ſaith keepeth haires from falling.

D The ſhiuers or ſmall pieces thereof,as the ſame Author ſaith,are boiled ſomtimes in water,ſomtimes in wine,as need ſhall require.

Chap. 124.

Of Italian Wood of Life,or Pock-wood, vulgarly called Lignum vitæ.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

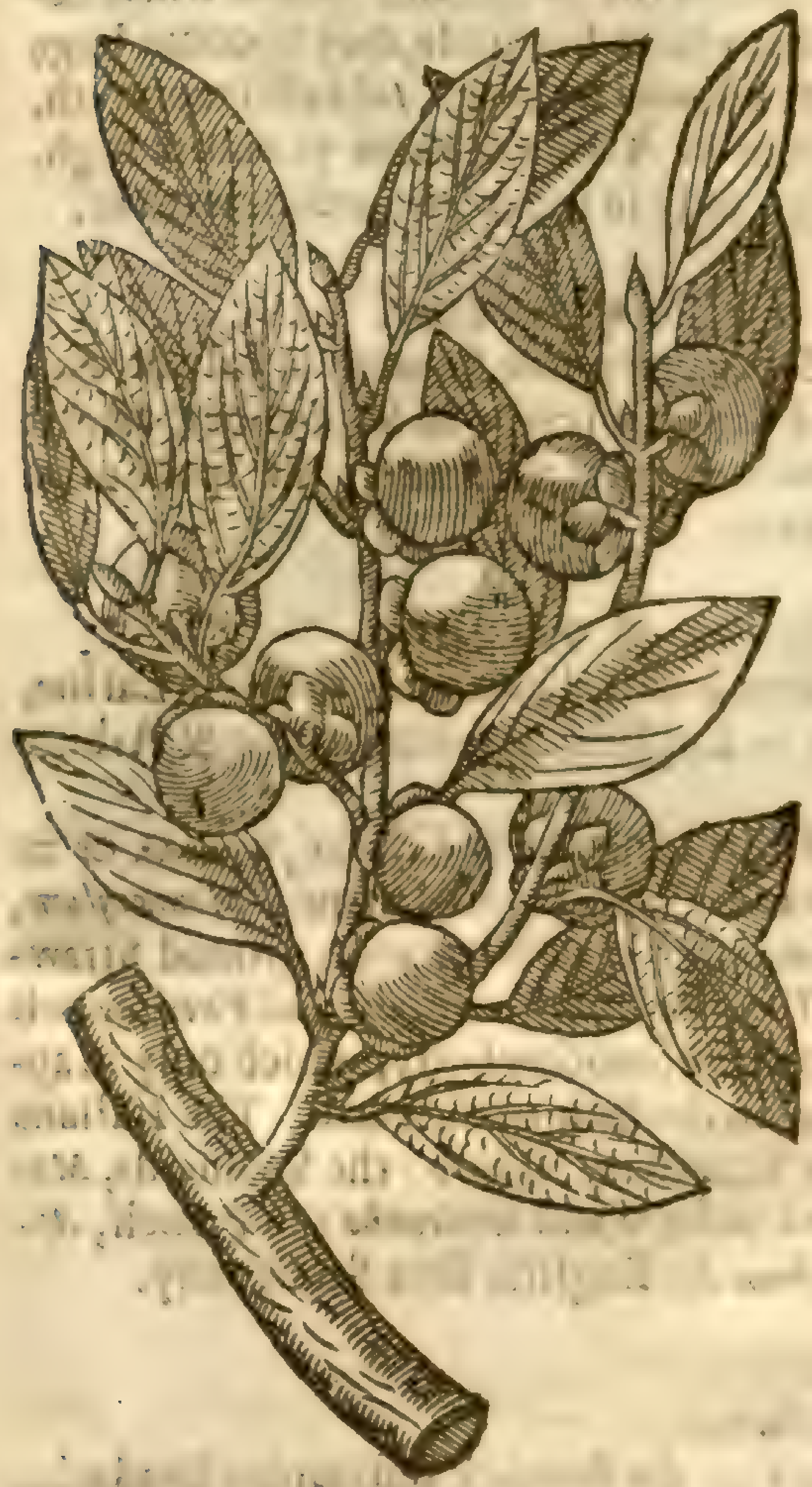
1 Italian *Lignum vitæ* or Wood of life grows to a faire and beautifull tree,hauing a ſtraight and vpright body couered ouer with a ſmooth and dark green barke, yeelding forth many twiggy branches ſet forth of goodly leaues like thoſe of the Pear tree,but of greater beauty,and ſomwhat broader; amongſt which comes forth the fruit, growing cloſe to the branches,almoſt without ſtalks; this fruit is round,at the firſt green,but black when it is ripe, as big as Cherries,of an excellent ſweet taſt when it is dried. But this is not the Indian *Lignum ſanctum* or *Guaiacum* whereof our bowles and phyſical drinks be made,but it is a baſtard kinde thereof, firſt planted in the common garden at Padua by the learned *Fallopius*,who ſuppoſed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

‡ 2 The leaues of this are longer and narower than the former,but firm alſo and neruous like as they are; the fruit is in ſhape like Sebeſtens,but much leſſe, of a blewiſh colour when it is ripe, with many little ſtones within; the taſte hereof is not vnpleaſant. *Matthiolus* cals this *Pſeudolotus*; and *Tabern.* *Lotus Africana*; whoſe figure our Author in the laſt chapter ſaue one gaue vnfitly for the *Zizyphus Cappadocica.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

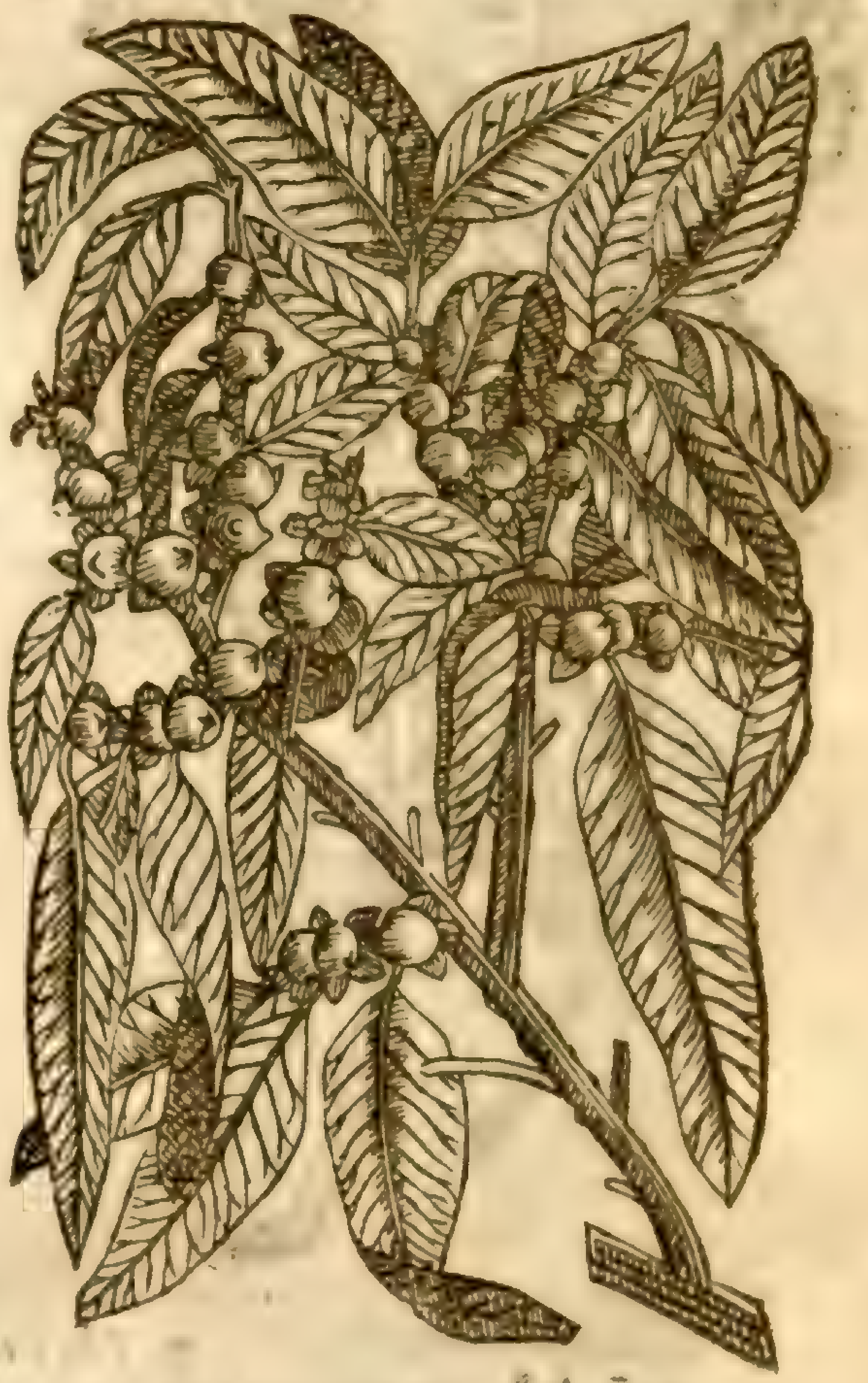
Guaiacum Patauinum groweth plentifully about Lugdunum or Lyons in France. I planted it in the garden of Barn-Elmes neere London two trees: beſides, there groweth another in the garden of Mr *Gray* an Apothecary of London, and in my garden likewiſe.

1. *Guaiacum Patavinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Italian Wood of life.



Dioſpyros lotus, [illegible]

2 *Guaiacum Patavinum anguſtifol.*
Narrow leafed Italian Guaiacum.



Dioſpyros lotus, [illegible]

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Guaiacum Patavinum hath bin reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophraſtus*: in Engliſh it is called the baſtard Meuynwood.

‡ This hath no affinity with the true Indian Guajacum which is freqnently vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The fruit of this is thought to be of the ſame temper and quality with that of the Nettle tree. ‡

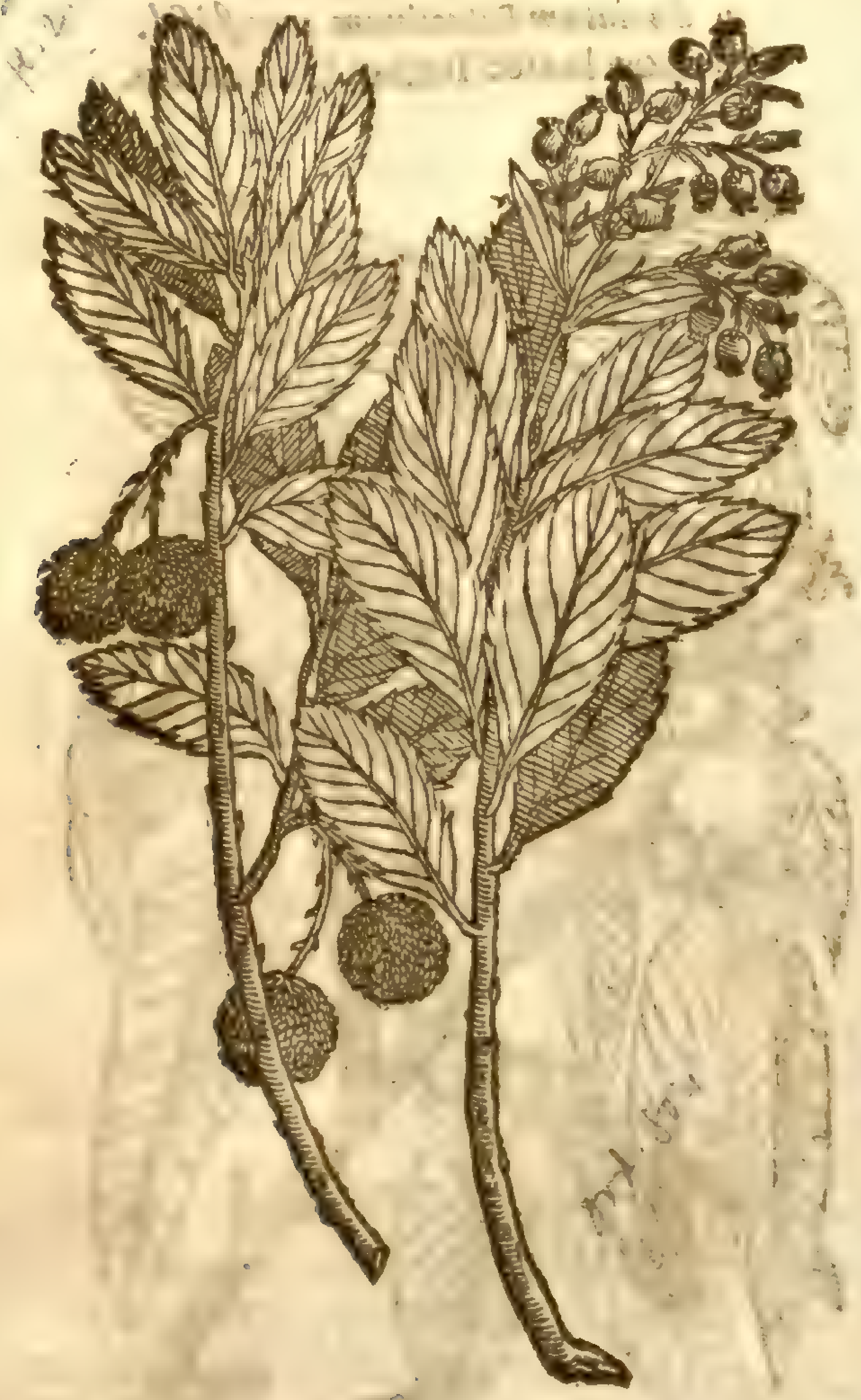
Chap. 125. *Of the Strawberry tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Strawberry tree groweth for the moſt part low, very like in bigneſſe vnto the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioſcorides* compareth it.) The body is couered with a reddiſh barke both rough and ſcaly: the boughes ſtand thicke on the top, ſomwhat reddiſh. The leaues be broad, long and ſmooth like thoſe of Bayes, ſomwhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale green colour: the flours grow in cluſters, being hollow and white, and now and then on the one ſide ſomwhat of a purple colour: in their places come forth certain berries hanging down vpon little long ſtems like to Strawberries, but greater, without, a ſtone within, but onely with little ſeeds, at the firſt greene, and being ripe they are of a gallant red colour, in taſte ſomwhat harſh, and in a manner without any reliſh; of which Thruſhes and Black-birds do feed in winter.

[illegible]

Arbutus.
The Strawberry tree.



¶ *The Place.*

The Strawberry tree groweth in moſt countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy, and Spaine, alſo in the vallies of the mountaine Athos, where being in other places but little, they become huge trees, as *P. Bellonius* writeth. *Iuba* alſo reporteth, that there be in Arabia of them 50 cubits high. They grow only in ſome few gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

The Strawberry tree floureth in Iuly & Auguſt, and the fruit is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the ſpace of an whole yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greek, Κόμαρος: in Latine, *Arbutus*: in Engliſh, Strawberry tree, & Arbute tree.

The Fruit is named in Greeke, Μιμαίκυλον, or as others reade it, Μεμαίκυλον: in Latine, *Memecylum*, and *Arbutus*. *Pliny* calls it *Vnedo*; ground Strawberries (ſaith he) haue one body, and *Vnedo*, much like vnto them, another body, which only in apple is like to the fruit of the earth. The Italians call this Strawbery *Albatro*: the Spaniards, *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French, *Arboutes*, *Arbous*. In Engliſh, Tree Strawberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The fruit of the Strawberry tree is of a cold temper, hurting the ſtomack and cauſing headache, wherefore no wholſome food, though it be eaten in ſome places by the poorer ſort of people.

Chap. 126. *Of the Plum Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

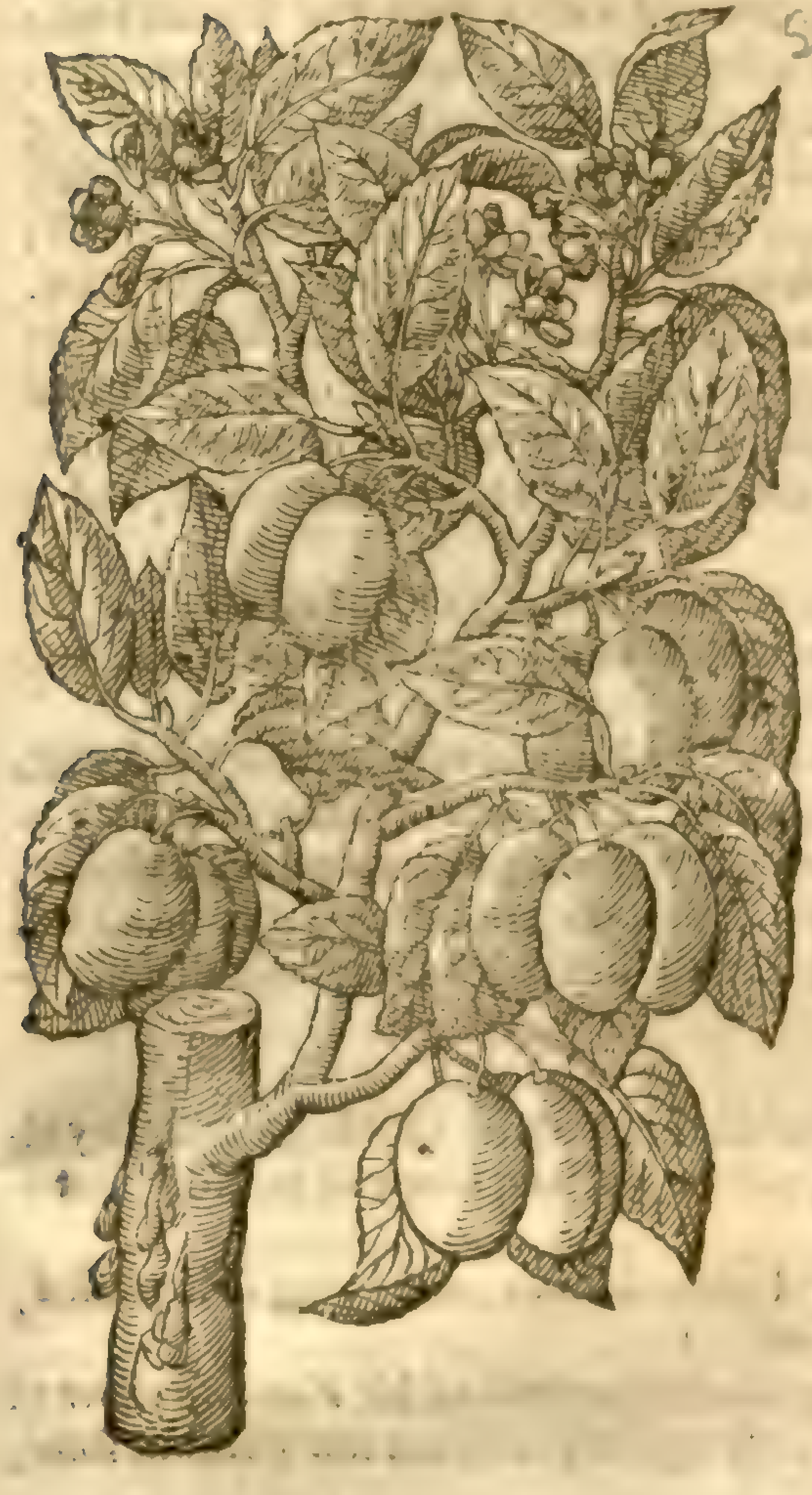
TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar Volume, and yet the end not be attained vnto, nor the ſtock or kindred perfectly known, neither to be diſtinguiſhed apart: the numbers of the ſorts or kinds are not known to any one Country, euery clymat hath his own fruit, farre differing from that of other places: my ſelfe haue ſixty ſorts in my garden, and all ſtrange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yearly commeth to our hands others not before known; therefore a few figures ſhall ſerue for the reſt. ‡ Let ſuch as require a larger hiſtory of theſe varieties haue recourſe to the oft mentioned Work of Mr *Parkinſon*: and ſuch as deſire the things themſelues may find moſt of the beſt with Mr *Iohn Millen* in Old ſtreet. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

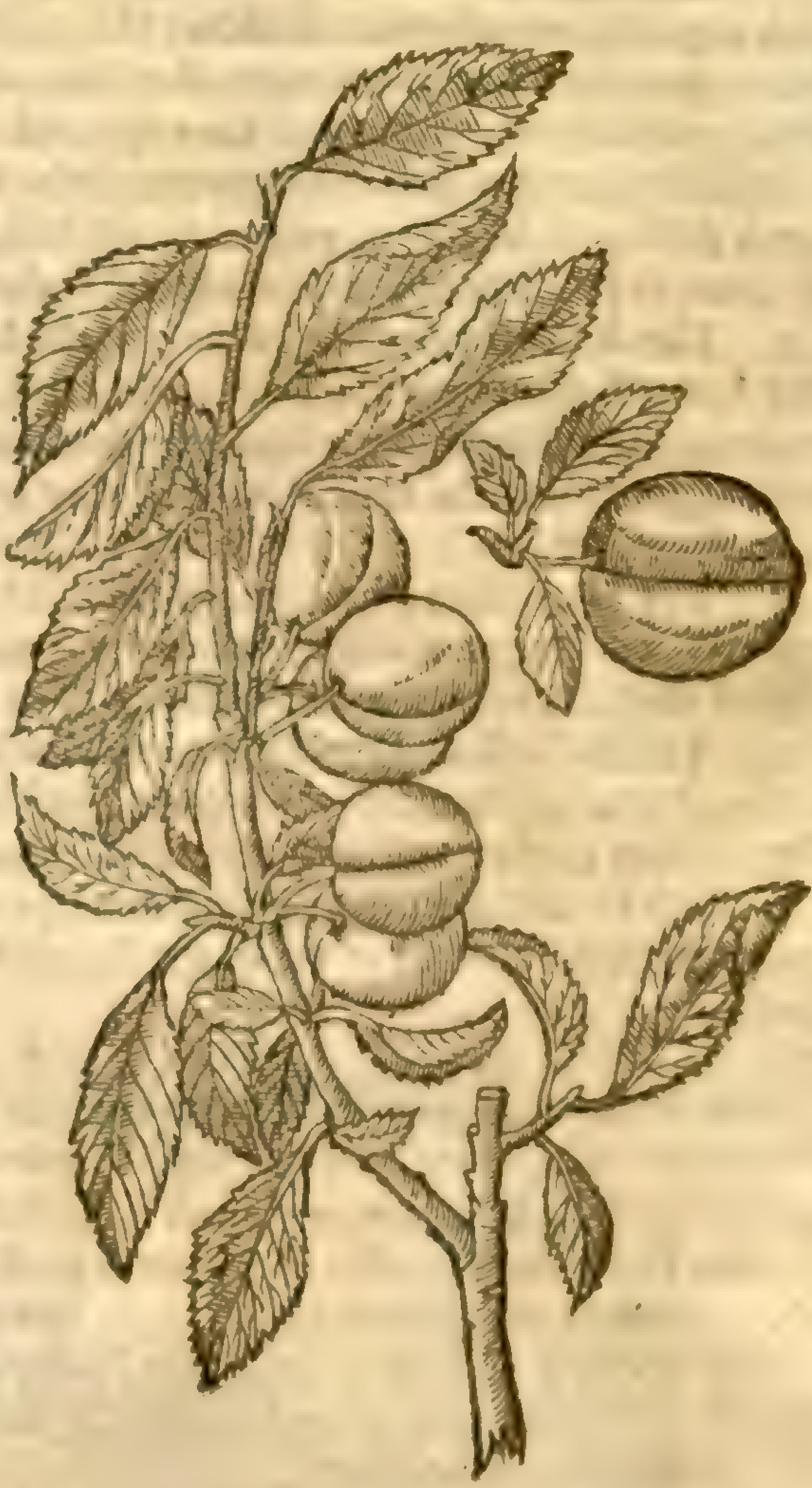
‡ THe Plum or Damſon tree is of a mean bigneſſe, it is couered with a ſmooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues more long than round, nicked in the edges: the floures are white; the plums do differ in colour, faſhion, and bigneſſe, they all conſiſt of pulp and skin, and alſo of kernell, which is ſhut vp in a ſhell or ſtone. Some plums are of a blackiſh blew, of which ſome be longer, others rounder, others of the colour of yellow wax, diuers of a crimſon red, greater for the moſt part than the reſt. There be alſo green plums, and withall very long, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte: moreouer, the pulp or meat of ſome is drier, and eaſilier ſeparated from the ſtone; of other-ſome it is moiſter, and cleaueth faſter. Our common Damſon is known to all, and therefore not to be ſtood vpon.

1 *Prunus domeſtica.*
The Damſon tree.

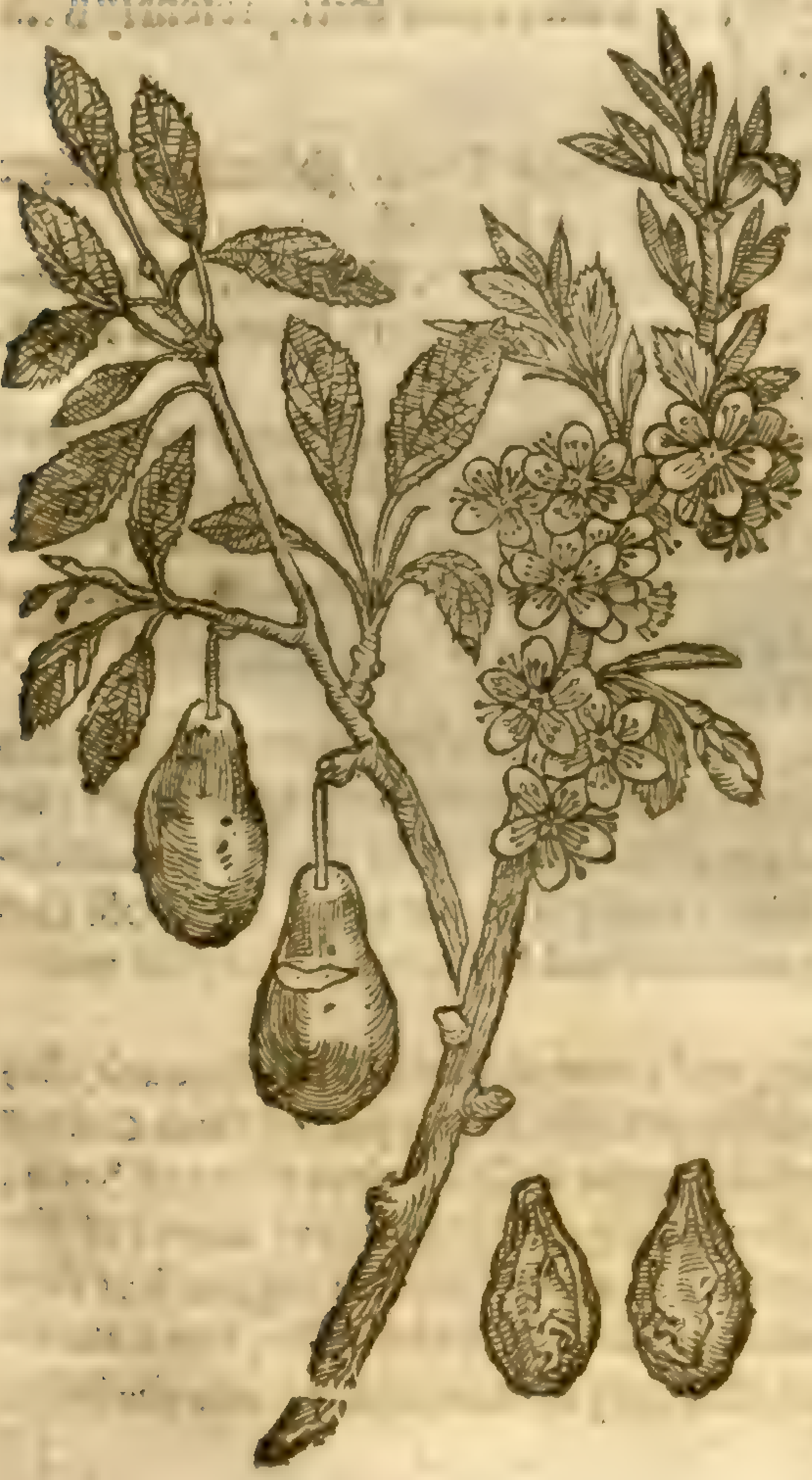
P. domestica, L.
mill. dict.
Sim. pl. p. [illegible]



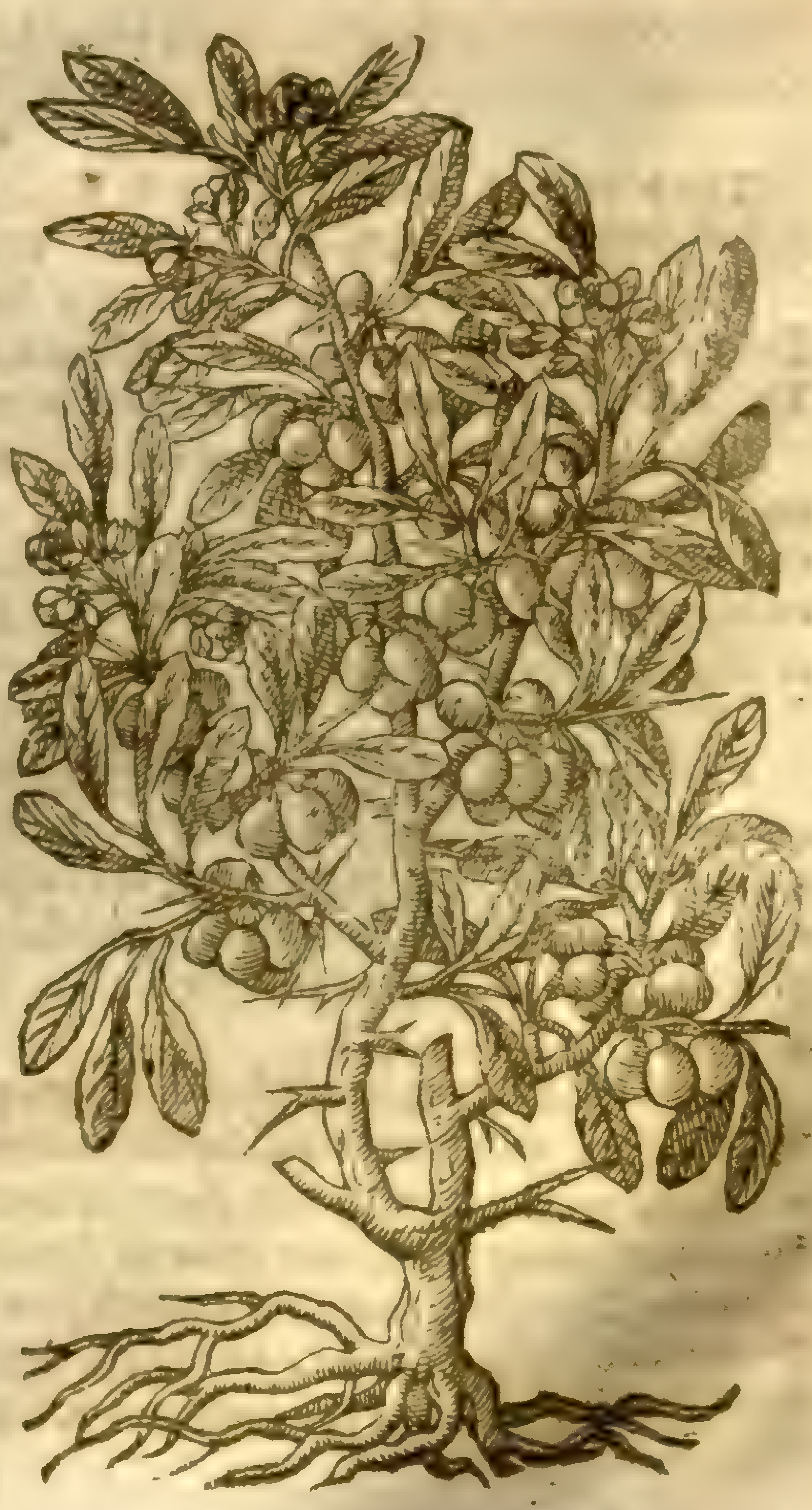
2 *Prunus Mirobalana.*
The Mirobalan Plum tree.



3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*
The Almond Plum tree.



5 *Prunus ſylveſtris.*
The Sloe tree.



P. spinosa, L.
mill. dict.
[illegible] pl. p. [illegible]

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themſelues into ſmall twiggy branches, by means whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleaſant ſhadow: the trunke or body is couered with a finer and thinner barke than any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Cherrie tree, they are very tender, indented about the edges: the flours be white: the fruit is round, hanging vpon long foot-ſtalks pleaſant to behold, greene in the beginning, red when it is almoſt ripe, and beeing full ripe it gliſtereth like purple mixed with blacke: the fleſh or meat is full of juice, pleaſant in taſt: the ſtone is ſmall, or of a meane bigneſſe: the tree bringeth forth plenty of fruit euery other yeare.

3 The Almond tree groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the branches are long, ſmooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, ſomthing long, and ribbed in diuers places, with ſmal nerues running through the ſame: the flours are white, ſprinkled with a little daſh of purple ſcarcely to be perceiued: the fruit is long, hauing a cleft downe the middle, of a brown red colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 ‡ The Damaſcen Plum tree groweth likewiſe to a meane height, the branches very brittle; the leaues of a deep green colour: the fruit is round, of a blewiſh blacke colour: the ſtone is like vnto that of the Cherry, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 The Bulleſſe and the Sloe tree are wilde kindes of Plums, which do vary in their kind, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bulleſſe, ſome are greater and of better taſte than others. Sloes are ſome of one taſte, and ſome of others, more ſharp; ſome greater, and others leſſer; the which to diſtinguiſh with long deſcriptions were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they be all and euery of them knowne euen vnto the ſimpleſt: therefore this ſhall ſuffice for their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Place.*

The Plum trees grow in all knowne countries of the world: they require a looſe ground, they alſo receiue a difference from the regions where they grow, not only of the forme or faſhion, but eſpecially of the faculties, as we will forthwith declare.

The Plum trees are alſo many times graffed into trees of other kindes, and being ſo ingraffed, they *faciem parentis, ſuccum adoptionis, vt Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greateſt variety of theſe rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Mr *Vincent Pointer* of Twicknam before remembred in the chapter of Apples: although my ſelfe am not without ſome, and thoſe rare and delicate.

The wilde Plums grow in moſt hedges through England.

¶ *The Time.*

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in April; the leaues come forth preſently with them: the fruit is ripe in Summer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

¶ *The Names.*

The Plum tree is called in Greek, Κοκκυμηλέα: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high-Dutch, **Pflaumenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Pruymen**: in Spaniſh, *Ciruelo*: in French, *Prunier*: in Engliſh, Plum tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, Κοκκύμηλον: in Latine, *Prunum*: in high-Dutch, **Pflaumen**: in low-Dutch, **Pruymen**: in Italian and French, *Prune*: in Spaniſh, *Prunas*: in Engliſh, Prune, and Plum. Theſe haue alſo names from the regions and countries where they grow.

The old Writers haue called thoſe that grow in Syria neere vnto Damaſcus, *Damaſcena Pruna*: in Engliſh, Damſons, or Damask Prunes: and thoſe that grow in Spain, *Hiſpanica*, Spaniſh Prunes or Plums. So in our age we vſe to call thoſe that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie: ſome, *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes, of the country of France. *Clearcus Peripateticus* ſaith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Plummes that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what ſort ſoeuer they are of, do moiſten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nouriſhment, and the ſame nothing good at all: for as Plummes do very quickly rot, ſo is alſo the juice of them apt to putrifie in the body, and likewiſe to cauſe the meat to putrifie which is taken with them: onely they are good for thoſe that would keep their bodies ſoluble and coole; for by their moiſture and ſlipperineſſe they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are wholſomer, and more pleaſant to the ſtomack, they yeeld more nouriſhment and better, and ſuch as cannot eaſily putrifie. It is reported, ſaith *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nouriſhments, that the beſt doe grow in Damaſcus a city of Syria; and next to thoſe, they that grow in Spaine: but theſe do nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damſon Prunes very much; for Damaske Damſon Prunes are more aſtringent, but they of Spaine be ſweeter. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Damaske Prunes dried do ſtay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth in his books of the faculties of ſimple medicines, that they do manifeſtly looſe the belly, yet leſſer than they that be brought out of Spain, beeing boiled with Mede or honied water which hath a good quantity of hony in it, they looſe the belly very much (as the ſame Author ſaith) although taken by themſelues, much more if the Mede be ſupped after them. We commend thoſe of Hungary, which be long and ſweet, yet more thoſe of Moravia, the chiefe and principall city in times paſt of the prouince of the Marcomans; for theſe after they be dried, that the watery humor may be conſumed away, be moſt pleaſant to the taſte, and do eaſily without any trouble ſo mollifie the belly, as that in that reſpect they go beyond Caſſia and Manna, as *Tho. Iordanus* affirmeth.

C The leaues of the Plum tree are good againſt the ſwelling of the Vvula, the throat, gums, and kernels vnder the throat nnd jawes; they ſtop the rheum and falling down of humours, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throat.

D The gum which comes out of the Plum tree doth glue and faſten together, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

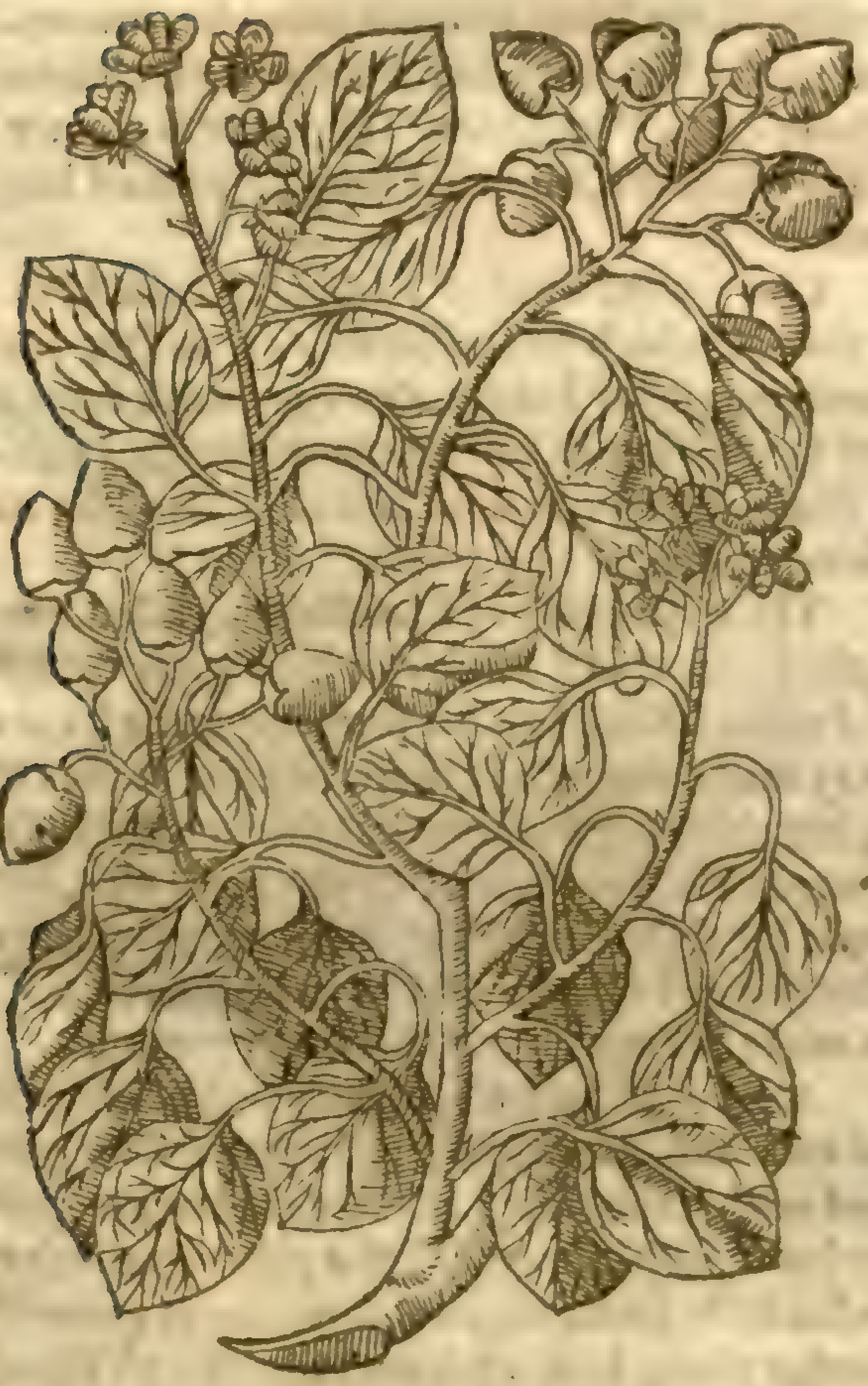
E Being drunk in wine it waſteth away the ſtone and heales Lichens in infants and yong children: if laid on with vineger, it works the ſame effects that the gum of the Peach & Cherry tree doth.

F The wilde Plums do ſtay and binde the belly, and ſo doe the vnripe plums of what ſort ſoeuer, while they are ſharp and ſoure, for then they are aſtringent.

G The juice of Sloes doth ſtop the belly, the lask and bloudy flix, the inordinat courſe of womens termes, and all other iſſues of bloud in man or woman, and may very wel be vſed in ſtead of Acatia, which is a thorny tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deare price, and therefore the better for wantons, albeit the Plums of this country are equall vnto it in vertues.

CHAP. 127. *Of Sebeſten or the Aſſyrian Plum.*

Sebeſtena, Myxa, ſiue Myxara.
Aſſyrian Plums.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sebeſtens are alſo a kinde of Plums, the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, ſaving it groweth lower than moſt of the manured Plumme trees: the leaues be harder and rounder: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, with pale yellow threds in the middle like to thoſe of the Plumme tree. After followeth the fruit like little Plums, faſtned in little skinny cups, which when they be ripe are of a greeniſh black colour, wherein is contained a ſmal hard ſtone. The fruit is ſweet in taſte, the pulp or meat is very tough and clammy.

¶ *The Place.*

The Sebeſten trees grow plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times paſt forrein and ſtrange in Italy, now they grow almoſt in euery garden, beeing firſt brought thither in *Plinies* time: Now do the Sebeſten trees, ſaith hee, *lib.15. cap.18.* begin to grow in Rome among the Service trees.

¶ *The Time.*

The time doth anſwer the other common Plums.

¶ *The Names.*

Pliny calleth the tree *Myxa*: it may be ſuſpected that this is the tree which *Matron Paradus* in his Attick banquet in *Athenæus*, calls [illegible]: but we canot certainly affirm it, and eſpecially becauſe diuers haue diuerſly deemed thereof. The berry or fruit is named *Myxon*, and *Myxarion*, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries doe call it Sebeſten, which is alſo made an Engliſh name. We may call it the Aſſyrian Plum.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Sebeſtens be very temperatly cold and moiſt, and haue a thick and clammy ſubſtance, therefore they nouriſh more than moſt fruits do; but withall they eaſily ſtop the intrals, and ſtuf vp the narrow paſſages, and breed inflammations.

B They take away the ruggedneſſe of the throat and lungs, and alſo quench thirſt, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or taken any other way, or by themſelues.

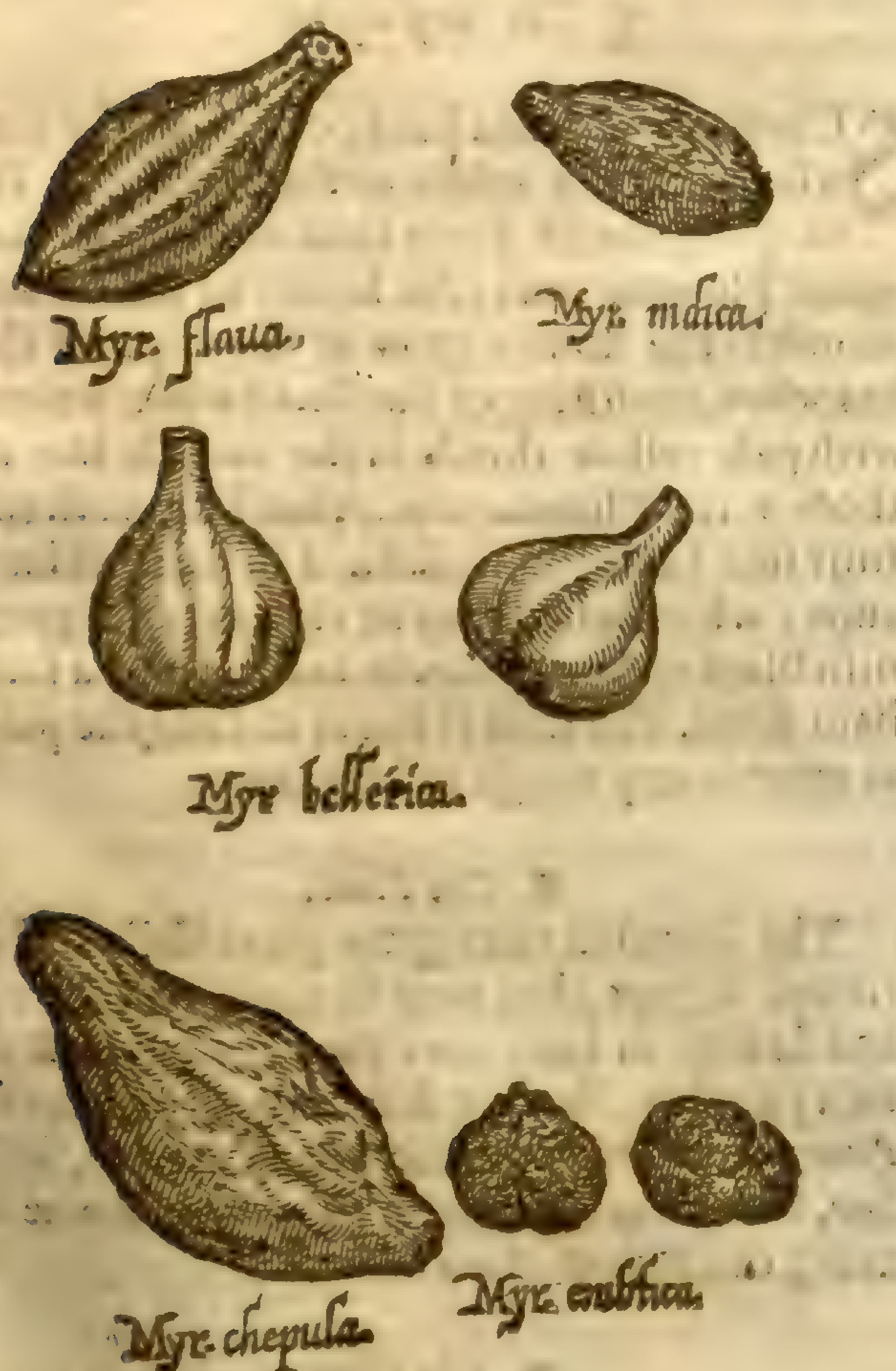
C Ten drams or an ounce and halfe of the pap or pulp hereof being inwardly taken doth looſe the belly.

D There is alſo made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but ſuch an one as quickly mouldeth, and therefore not to be vſed but when it is new made.

Chap. 128. *Of the Indian Plums or Mirobalans.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers kinds of Mirobalans, as *Chebula, Bellirica, Emblica, &c.* They likewiſe grow vpon diuers trees, and in countries far diſtant one from another; and *Garcias* the Portugal phyſitian is of opinion that the fiue kindes grow vpon fiue diuers trees.


Myr. flaua.
Myr. indica.
Myr bellerica.
Myr. chepula.
Myr. emblica.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of the Mirobalan trees, called *Chebula*, is a ſhrubby tree altogether wild (which the Indians call *Aretca*) in ſtature not vnlike to the Plum tree: the branches are many, and grow thick together, wheron are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the reſt, ſomwhat long, faſhioned like a Peare.

2 This ſecond kind of Mirobalan, called *Flava*, or *Citrina*, which ſome do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India, *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane ſtature, hauing many boughes ſtanding finely in order, and ſet full of leaues like to the Seruice tree.

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans, called *Emblica*, the Indians call *Amiale*; which grow vpon a tree of mean ſtature like the former, but the leaues are very much jagged, in ſhape like the leaues of Fern, but that they be ſomwhat thicker; the Indians put not the fruit hereof to phyſicall vſes, but occupie it for the thickning and tanning of their leather in ſtead of *Rhus* or Coriars Sumach, as alſo to make inke and bletch for other purpoſes.

4 *Mirobalani Bellirica*, called of the Sauages, *Gotni* and *Guti*, groweth vp to a mean ſtature, garniſhed with leaues like Laurel or the bay tree, but ſomwhat leſſer, thinner, and of a pale green color.

5 The fift kinde of Mirobalans is called *Indica*, which the Indians call *Rez annale*: it groweth vpon a tree of mean ſtature, or rather vpon a ſhrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight ſquare. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned by Authors.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The laſt foure kinds of Mirobalans grow in the kingdome of Cambaia: they grow likewiſe in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul: the *Kebula* in Biſnager, Decan, Guzarat, Bengala, and in many other places of the Eaſt Indies. The time agrees with other fruits in thoſe countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Thoſe which we haue ſaid to be yellow, the Inhabitants of thoſe countries where they grow, do call them *Arare* : thoſe that be black they call *BeZamale* : the *Bellerica*, *Gotim* ; the *Chebula*, *Aretea*; the *Emblica* are called *Aretiqui*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the kinds of Mirobalans are in taſte aſtringent and ſharpe, like to the vnripe Sorbus or Seruice berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and dry.

The Indians vſe them rather to bind than purge; but if they vſe them for a purge, it is onely the decoction much conſerued in ſugar, and eſpecially the *Chebule*: the yellow and black be good that way likewiſe. A

The yellow and *Bellerica* taken before meat ſtop the laske, and help the weak ſtomack, as *Garcias* writeth. B

The yellow and blacke, or *Indica* and the *Chebula*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and draw ſuperfluous humors from the head. C

The yellow, as ſome write, purge choler, *Chebule* flegme, *Indica* melancholy, and ſtrengthen the inward parts; but roſted in the embers, or otherwiſe waſted, they dry more than they purge. D

There are two ſorts eſpecially brought into theſe parts of the world conſerued, the *Chebule*, and of them the beſt are ſomwhat long like a ſmall Limon, with a hard rind and black pith of the taſte of a conſerued Walnut; and the *Bellerica*, which are round and leſſer, and tenderer in eating. E

Lobel writeth, that of them the *Emblica* do meanely coole, ſome do dry in the firſt degree, they purge the ſtomack of rotten flegme, they comfort the brain, the ſinues, the heart, and liuer, procure appetite, ſtay vomit, and coole the heate of choler, helpe the vnderſtanding, quench thirſt and heate of the intrals. The greateſt and heauieſt are the beſt. F

They purge beſt and with leſſe pain, if they be laid in water in the ſun vntill they ſwell, and ſod on a ſoft fire, & after they haue ſod and be cold, preſerued in foure times ſo much white honey, put to them. G

Garcias found the diſtilled water very helpful againſt the French diſeaſe & ſuch like infections. H

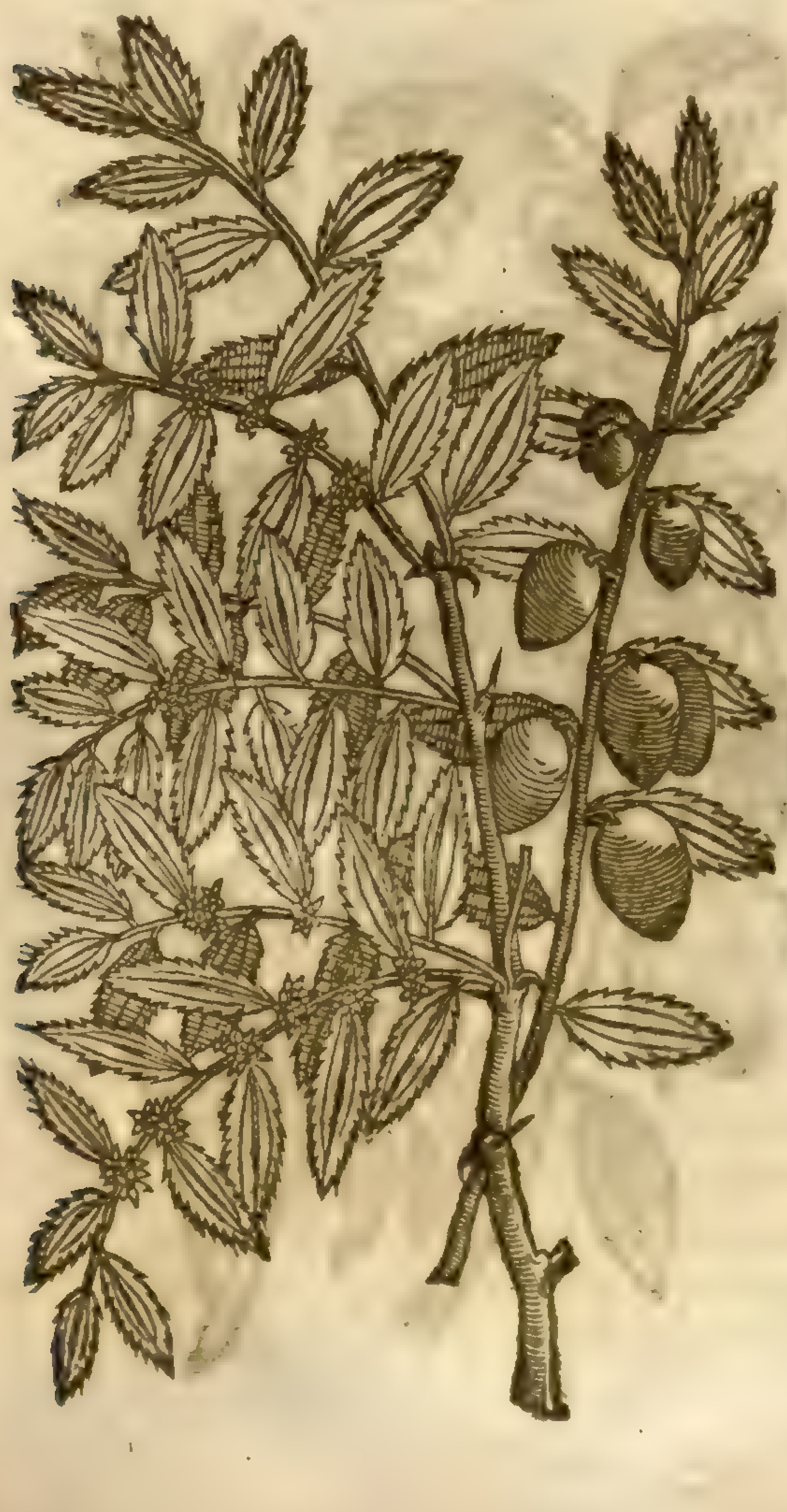
The *Bellerice* are alſo of a mild operation, and do comfort: they are cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond: the others come neere to the *Emblica* in operation. I

---

† I haue in this Chapter contented my ſelfe with the expreſſing of the fruits out of *Cluſius* and *Lobel*, and omitted the figures of the three Mirobalan trees, which our Author gaue vs out of *Tabern.* becauſe I iudge them rather drawne by fancy than by the things themſelues.

Chap. 129. *Of the Iujube tree.*

Iujube Arabum, ſiue Ziziphus Dodonai.
The Iujube tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Iujube tree is not much leſſe than *Ziziphus Candida*, hauing a wreathed trunk or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or crannies, and ſtiffe branches beſet with ſtrong and hard prickles, from whence grow out many long twigs or little ſtalks half a foot or more in length, in ſhew like Ruſhes, limmer, and eaſily bowing themſelues, and very ſlender like the twigs of *Spartum*: about which come forth leaues one aboue another, which are ſomewhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaves of *Peruinca* or Peruincle, & among theſe leaues come forth pale & moſſie little flours: after which ſucceed long red wel taſted ſweet berries as big as Oliues (of a mean quantitie) or little Prunes, or ſmall plums, wherein there are hard ſtones, or in which a ſmall kernell is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

There be now at this day Iujube trees growing in very many places of Italy, which in times paſt were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Plinies* time, as hee himſelfe hath written, *lib.* 17. *cap.* 10.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, at which time the ſeeds or ſtones are to be ſet or ſown for increaſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ζίζυφον and ζίζυφος, with *Iota* in the ſecond ſyllable: in Latine likewiſe *Zizyphus*; and of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Zezulus*: in Engliſh, Iuiube tree.

The fruit or plums are named in Greeke, ζίζυφα, ζίζυφον: *Galen* calleth them σηρικά, as *Avicen* plainely ſheweth, *cap.* 369. intreating of the Iujube, in which be ſet down thoſe things that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galens* books of the faculties of nouriſhments: in Latine likewiſe *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in ſhops, *Iujuba*: in Engliſh, Iujubes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iujubes are temperat in heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iujube tree eaten is of hard digeſtion and nouriſheth very little; but being taken in ſyrrups, electuaries, and ſuch like confections, it appeaſeth and mollifieth the roughneſſe of the throat, the breſt and lungs, and is good againſt the cough, but very good for the reins of the back, the kidnies and bladder.

Chap. 130. *Of the Cherry tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

The antient Herbariſts haue ſet down four kinds of Cherry trees; the firſt is great and wild, the ſecond tame or of the garden, the third hath ſour fruit, the fourth is that which is called in Latine *Chamæceraſus*, or the dwarfe Cherry tree. The later writers haue found diuers ſorts more, ſome bringing forth great fruit, others leſſer; ſome with white fruit, ſome with blacke, others of the colour of black bloud, varying infinitely according to the clymat and country where they grow.

1 *Ceraſus vulgaris.*
The common Engliſh Cherry tree.

Prunus Cerasus L. a) Mill.
Sm. p. 2. 354

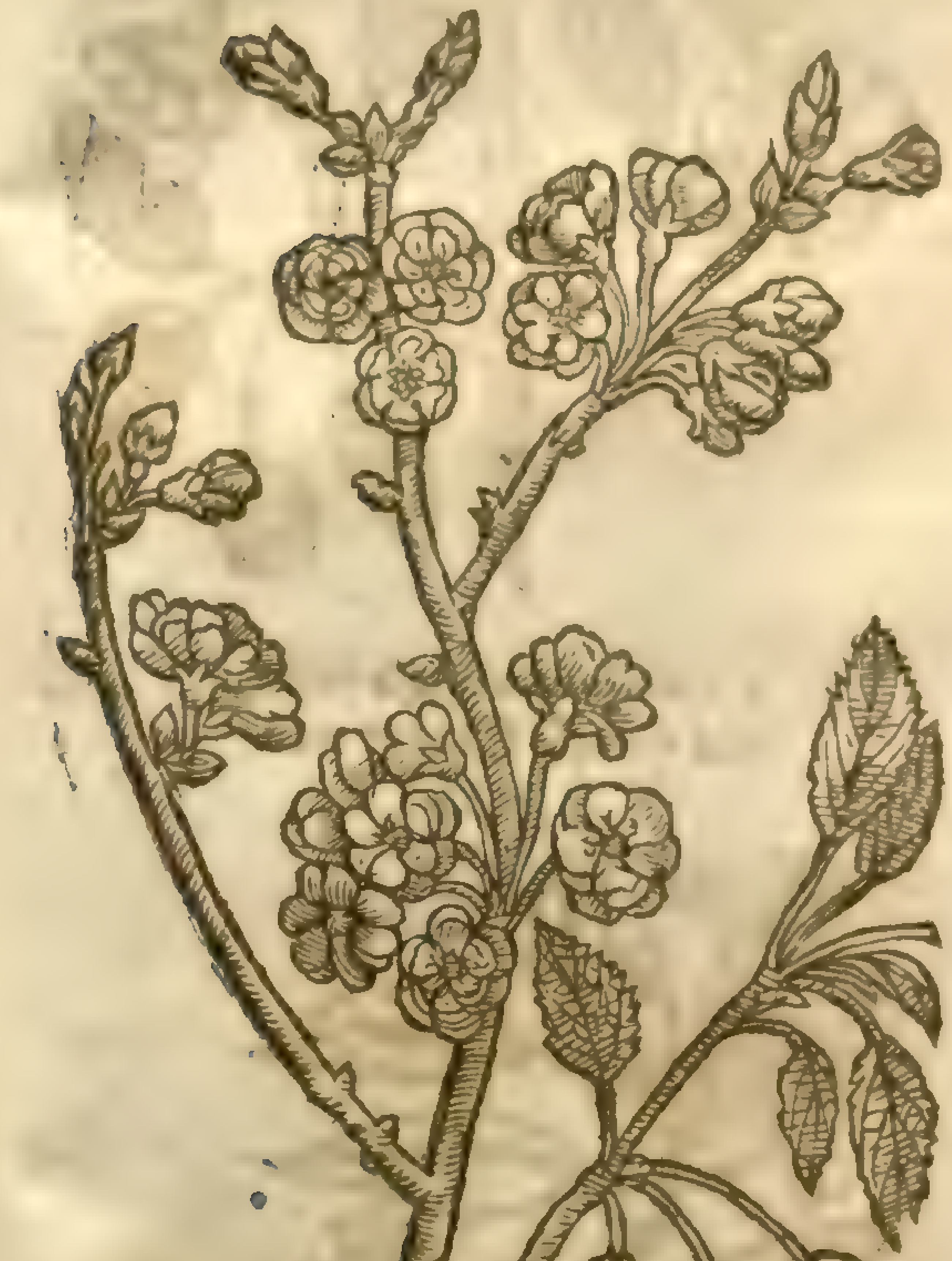
3 *Ceraſus Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Cherry tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

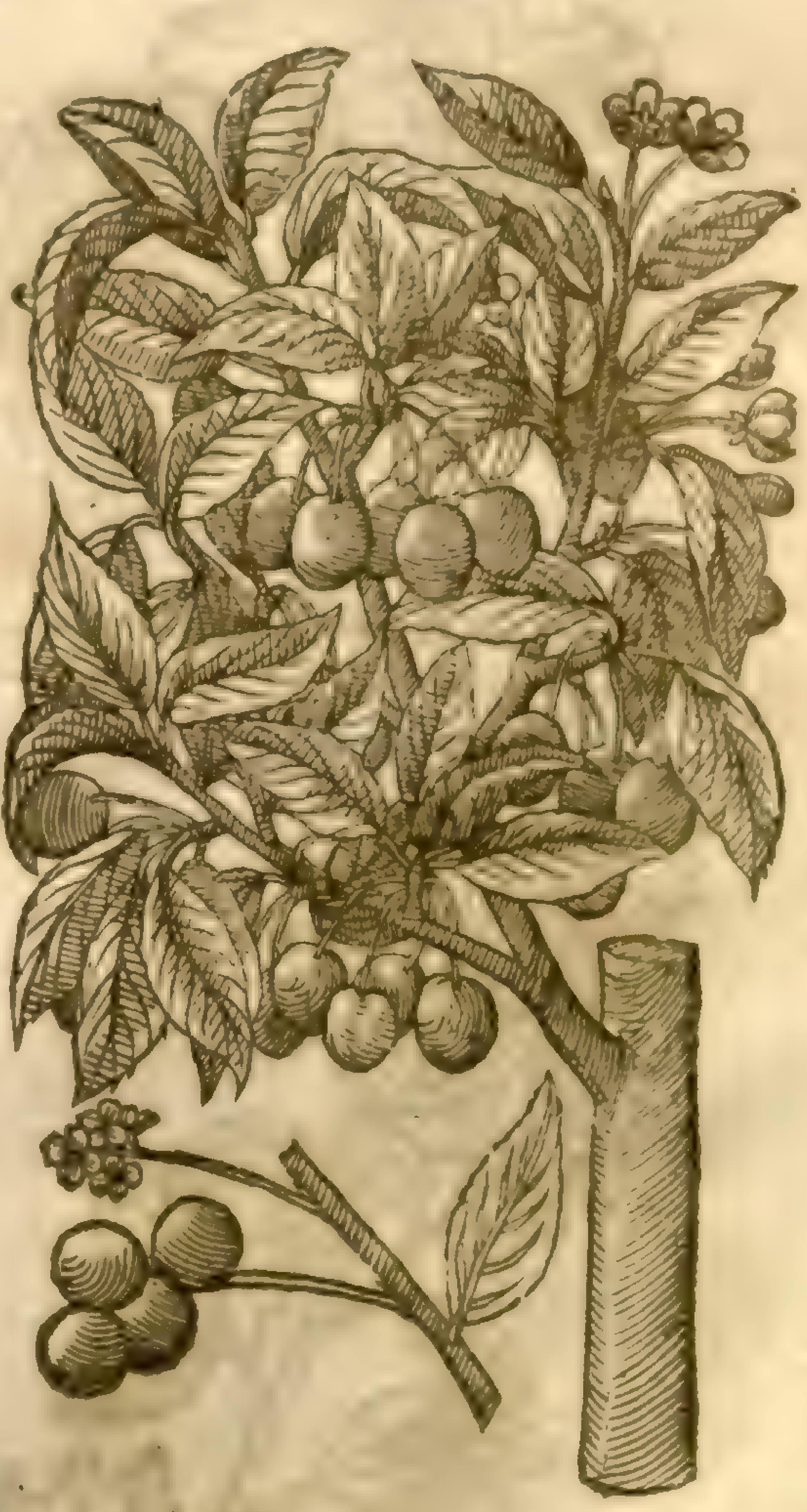
1 THe Engliſh Cherry tree groweth to an high and great tree, the body whereof is of a mean bigneſſe, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke ſomewhat ſmooth, of a brown crimſon colour, tough and pliable; the ſubſtance or timber is alſo brown in the middle, and the outer part is ſomwhat white: the leaues be great, broad, long, ſet with veins or nerves, and ſleightly nicked about the edges: the floures are white, of a mean bignes, conſiſting of fiue leaues, and hauing certain threds in the middle of the like colour. The Cherries be round, hanging vpon long ſtems or footſtalks, with a ſtone in the middeſt which is couered with a pulp or ſoft meat; the kernell thereof is not vnpleaſant to the taſte, though ſomwhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherry tree differeth not from our Engliſh Cherry tree in ſtature or form of leaues or floures, the only difference is, that this tree brings forth his fruit ſooner and greater than the other, wherefore it may be called in Latine, *Ceraſus præcox, ſive Belgica.*

5 *Ceraſus Serotina.*
Late ripe Cherry tree.



6 *Ceraſus vno pediculo plura.*
The Cluſter Cherry tree.

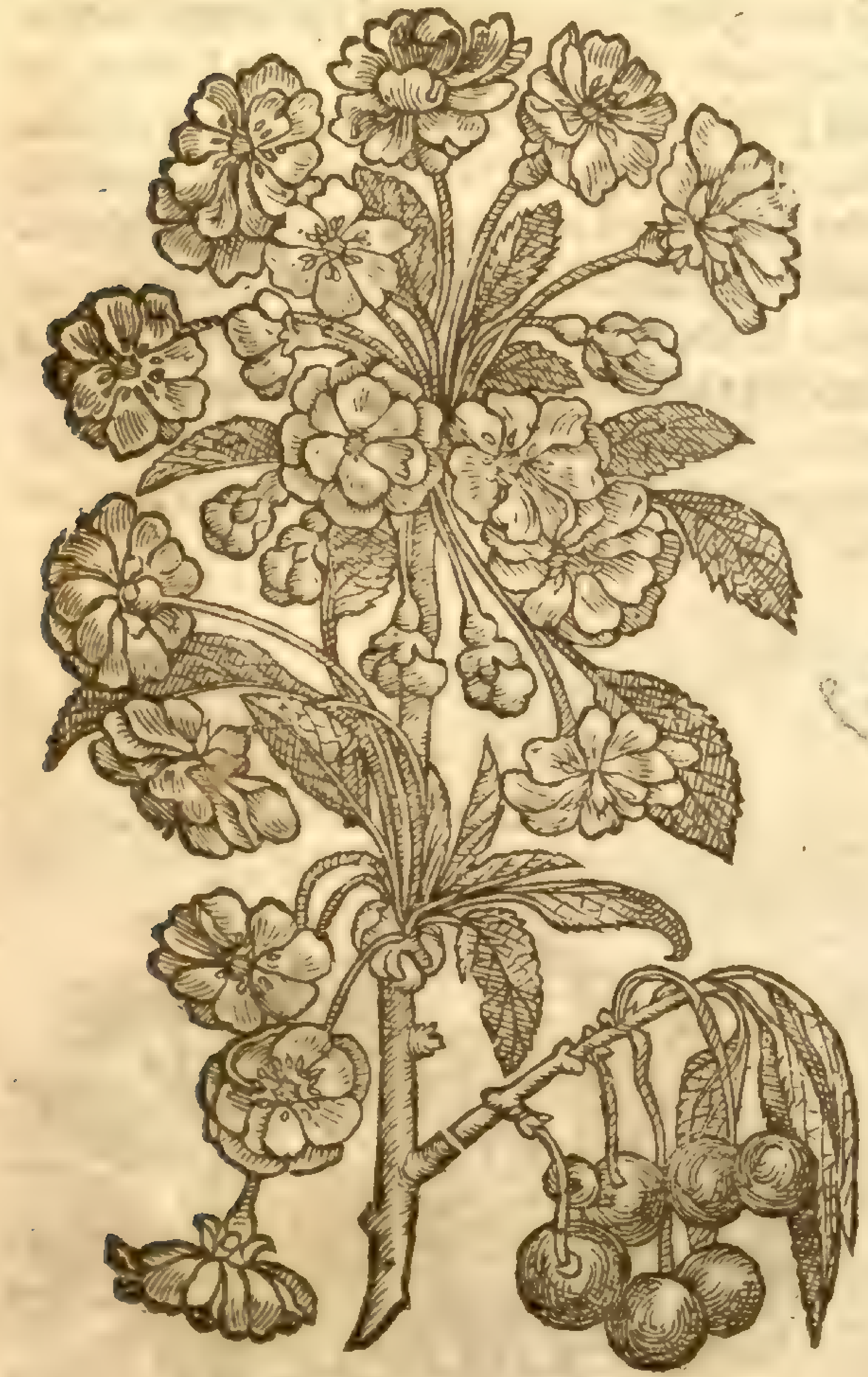


3 The Spaniſh Cherry tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherry tree, the wood or timber is ſoft and looſe, couered with a whitiſh ſcaly barke, the branches are knotty, greater and fuller of ſubſtance than any other Cherry tree; the leaues are likewiſe greater and longer than any of the reſt, in ſhape like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree: the floures are like the others in form, but whiter of colour; the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the moſt part all ouer, except thoſe that ſtand in the hotteſt place where the ſun hath ſome reflexion againſt a wall: they are alſo white within, and of a pleaſant taſte.

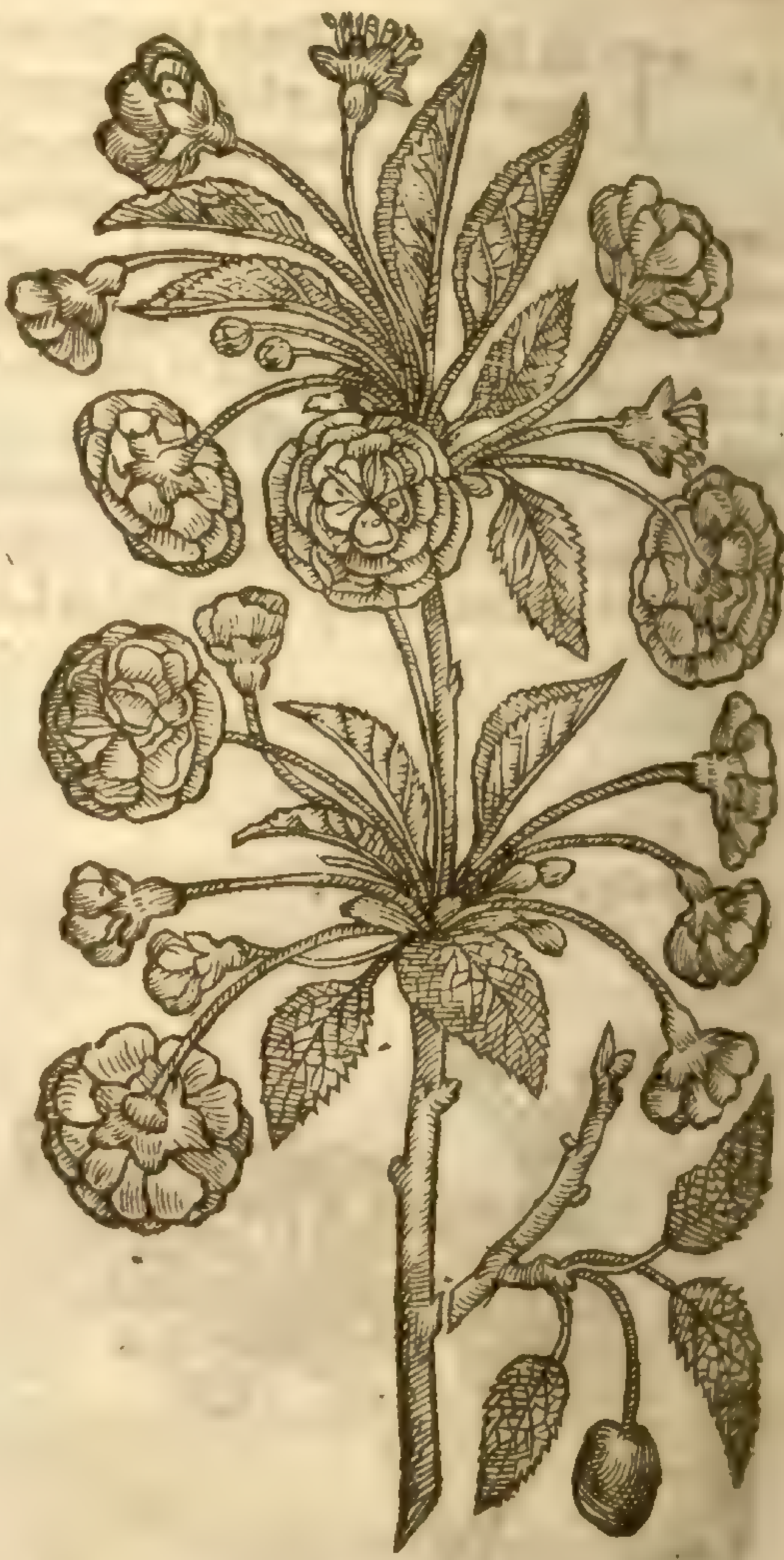
4 The Gaſcoin Cherry tree groweth very like to the Spaniſh cherry tree in ſtature, flours and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth forth very great Cherries, long, ſharp pointed, with a certain hollowneſſe vpon one ſide, and ſpotted here and there with certain prickles of purple color as ſmal as ſand. The taſte is moſt pleaſant, and excelleth in beauty.

5 The late ripe Cherry tree groweth vp like vnto our wild Engliſh Cherry tree, with the like leaues;

7 *Ceraſus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double floured Cherry tree bearing fruit.

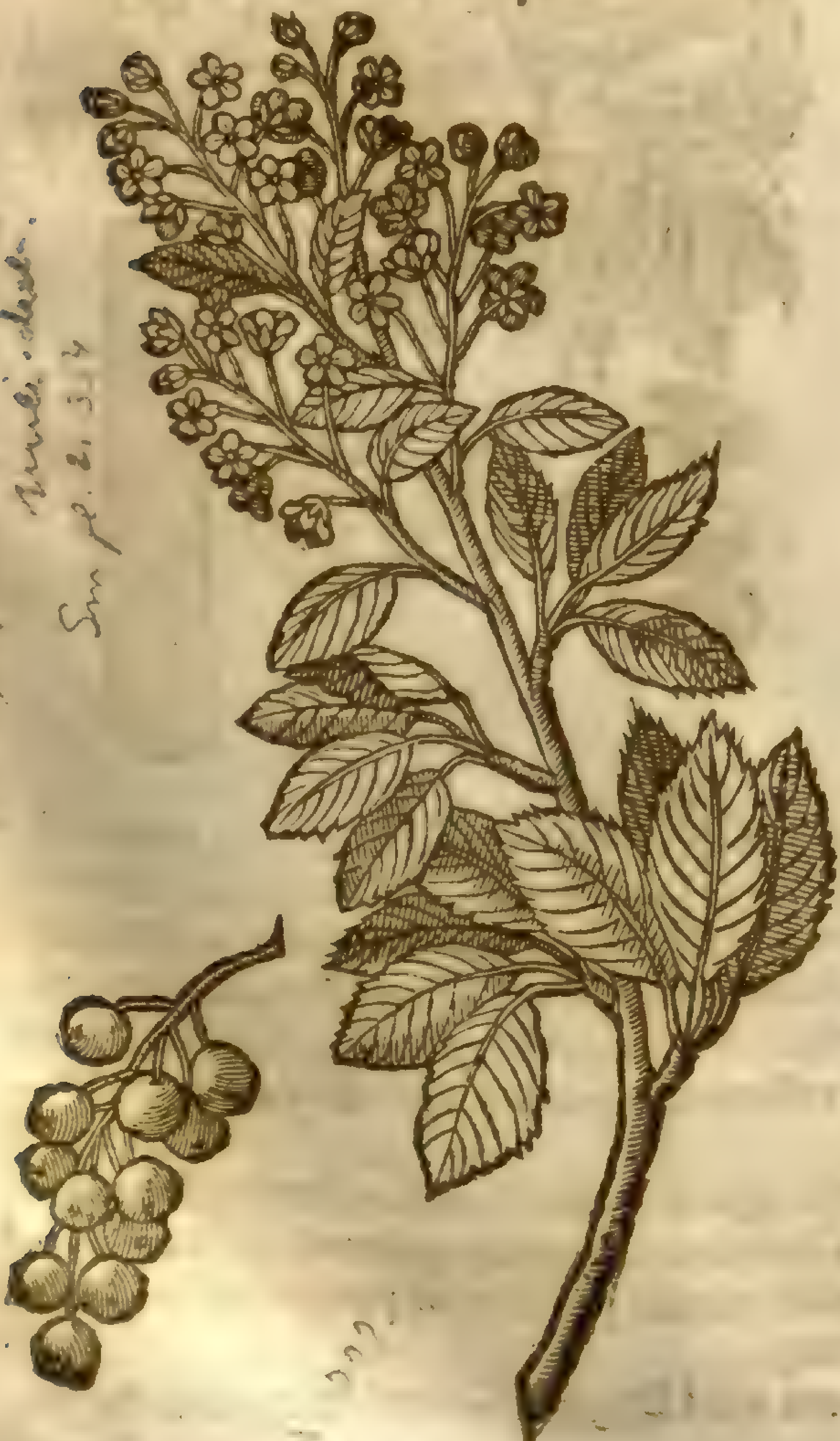


8 *Ceraſus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The double floured barren Cherry tree.



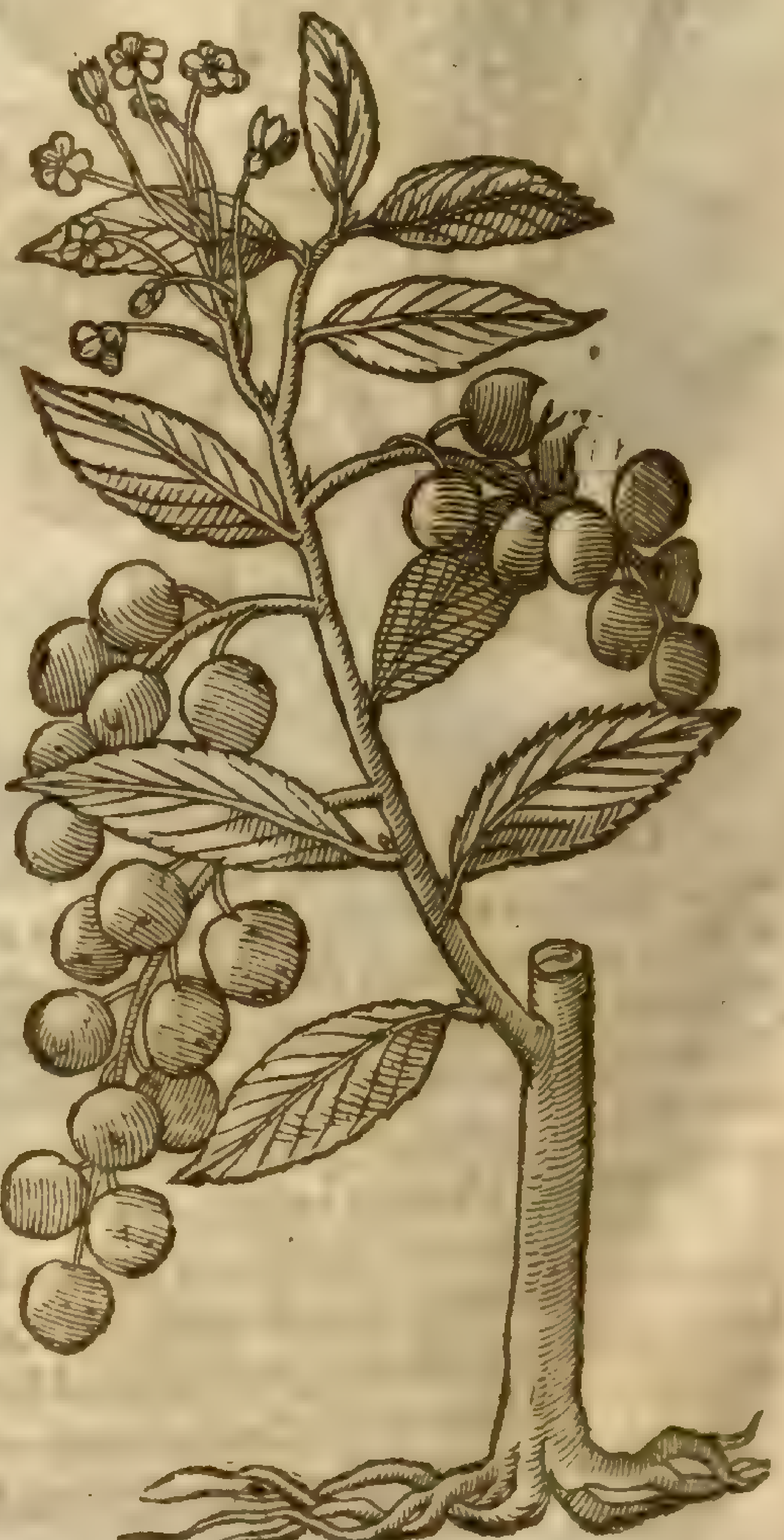
Prunus [illegible]

9 *Ceraſus avium nigra & racemoſa.*
Birds Cherry, and black grape Cherry tree.



? Prunus padus, L. [illegible]
Sm. p. 2. 334

2 *Ceraſus racemoſa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherry tree.



leaues, branches, and floures, ſauing that they are ſomtimes once doubled: the fruit is ſmall, round, and of a darke bloudy colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their ſtalkes, and hang them vp in their houſes in bunches or handfulls againſt Winter, which the Phyſitions do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being firſt ſteeped in a little warme water, that cauſeth them to ſwell and plumpe as full and freſh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluſter Cherry tree differeth not from the laſt deſcribed either in leaues, branches, or ſtature: the floures are alſo like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one ſtem or foot-ſtalke in cluſters, like as the Grapes do. The taſte is not vnpleaſant although ſomewhat ſoure.

7 This Cherrie-tree with double floures growes vp vnto a ſmall tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures are ſomewhat double, that is to ſay, three or foure times double; after which commeth fruit (though in ſmall quantitie) like the other common Cherry.

8 The double floured Cherry-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge buſh, but not ſo great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the reſt of the Cherry-trees. The floures hereof are exceeding double, as are the flours of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like the Hawthorne floures; after which come ſeldome or neuer any fruit, although ſome Authors haue ſaid that it beareth ſometimes fruit, which my ſelfe haue not at any time ſeen; notwithſtanding the tree hath growne in my Garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South Sunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

11 *Ceraſus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherry-tree.

12 *Chamaceraſus.*
The dwarfe Cherry-tree.

9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderſtood by ſight of the figure, than by words) ſpringeth vp like an Hedge tree of ſmall ſtature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vſed for ſtockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taſt, and more profit, as eſpecially thoſe called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, eſpecially at a place called Heggdale, neere vnto Roſgill in Weſtmerland, and in diuers other places about Croſbie Rauenſwaith, and there called Hegberrie-tree; it groweth likewiſe in Martome Parke, foure

miles from Blackeburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancaſhire almoſt in euery hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from thoſe of the wilde Cherry-tree: the floures grow alongſt the ſmall branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, with ſome greeniſh and yellow thrums in the middle: after which come the fruit, greene at the firſt, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bigneſſe of Sloes; of an harſh an vnpleaſant taſte.

10 The other birds Cherry-tree differeth not from the former in any reſpect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; ſo on the contrary, theſe are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherry-tree growes vp in ſome places to a great ſtature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherry tree, ſauing that the fruit hereof is very little in reſpect of other Cherries, and of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarfe Cherry-tree groweth very ſeldome to the height of three cubits: the trunke or body ſmall, couered with a darke coloured blacke: wherupon do grow very limber and pliant twiggie branches: the leaues are very ſmall, not much vnlike to thoſe of the Priuite buſh: the floures are ſmall and white: after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taſte ſomewhat ſharpe, but not greatly vnpleaſant: the branches laid downe in the earth, quickely take root, whereby it is greatly increaſed.

My ſelfe with diuers others haue ſundry other ſorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherry, the greater and the leſſer; one of the great bigneſſe, and moſt pleaſant in taſte, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherry, becauſe he was the firſt that brought the ſame out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherry, becauſe it was firſt brought into theſe parts from Naples: the fruit is very great, ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat like a mans heart in ſhape, of a pleaſant taſte, and of a deepe blackiſh colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried bloud.

We haue another that bringeth forth Cherries alſo very great, bigger than any Flanders Cherrie, of the colour of Iet, or burniſhed horne, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte, as witneſſeth Mr. *Bull*, the Queenes Majeſties Clockemaker, who did taſte of the fruit (the tree bearing onely one Cherry, which he did eate; but my ſelfe neuer taſted of it) at the impreſſion hereof. We haue alſo another, called the Agriot Cherry, of a reaſonable good taſte. Another we haue with fruit of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarfe Cherries, that bringeth forth fruit as great as moſt of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common ſort hath very ſmall Cherries, and thoſe of an harſh taſte. Theſe and many ſorts more we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly would greatly enlarge our volume, and to ſmall purpoſe: therefore what hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice. ‡ I muſt here (as I haue formerly done, in Peares, Apples, and other ſuch fruites) refer you to my two friends Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon*, and Mr. *Iohn Millen*, the one to furniſh you with the hiſtory, and the other with the things themſelues, if you deſire them. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Cherrie-treee bloome in Aprill; ſome bring forth their fruit ſooner; ſome later: the red Cherries be alwaies better than the blacke of their owne kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cherry-tree is called in Greeke, κέρασος: and alſo in Latine, *Ceraſus*: in high Dutch, **Kirſchenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Kerſenboome** and **Crieckenboom**: in French, *Ceriſier*: in Engliſh, Cherry-tree.

The fruit or Cherries be called in Greeke, κεράσια and κεράσα: and in Latine likewiſe, *Ceraſa*: in Engliſh, Cherries: the Latine and Engliſh names in their ſeuerall titles ſhall ſuffice for the reſt that might be ſaid.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The beſt and principall Cherries be thoſe that are ſomewhat ſower: thoſe little ſweet ones which be wild and ſooneſt wripe be the worſt: they contain bad juyce, they very ſoone putrifie, and doe ingender ill bloud, by reaſon whereof they do not onely breed wormes in the belly, but troubleſome agues, and often peſtilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealths it is carefully prouided that they ſhould not be ſold in the markets in the plague time.

B Spaniſh Cherries are like to theſe in faculties, but they doe not ſo ſoone putrifie: they be likewiſe cold, and the juyce they make is not good.

C The Flanders or Kentiſh Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better juice, but watery, cold and moiſt: they quench thirſt, they are good for an hot ſtomacke, and profitable for thoſe that haue the ague: they eaſily deſcend, and make the body ſoluble: they nouriſh nothing at all.

D The late ripe Cherries which the French-men keepe dried againſt Winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and wee after the ſame name call them Morell Cherries, are dry and do ſomwhat binde, and theſe being dried are pleaſant to the taſte, and wholeſome for the ſtomacke, like as Prunnes be, and do ſtop the belly.

Generally all the kindes of Cherries are cold and moiſt of temperature, although ſome more cold and moiſt than others: which beeing eaten before meate doe ſoften the belly very gently, they are vnwholeſome either vnto moiſt and rheumaticke bodies, or for vnhealthie and cold ſtomackes. E

The common blacke Cherries do ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and are wholeſomer than the redde Cherries, the which being dried do ſtop the laske. F

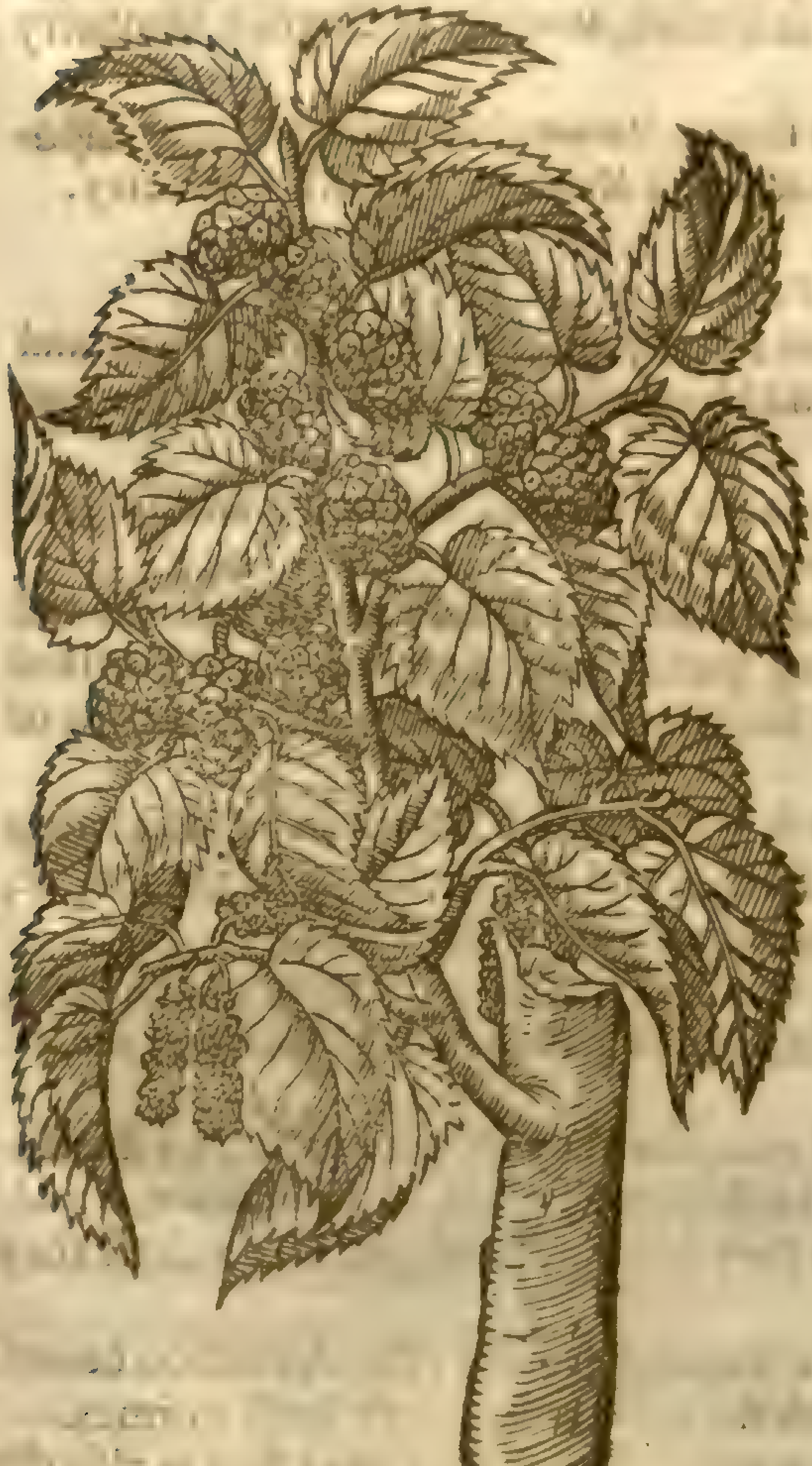
The diſtilled water of Cherries is good for thoſe that are troubled with heate and inflammations in their ſtomackes, and preuaileth againſt the falling ſickeneſſe giuen mixed with wine. G

Many excellent Tarts and other pleaſant meats are made with Cherries, ſugar, and other delicat ſpices, whereof to write were to ſmall purpoſe. H

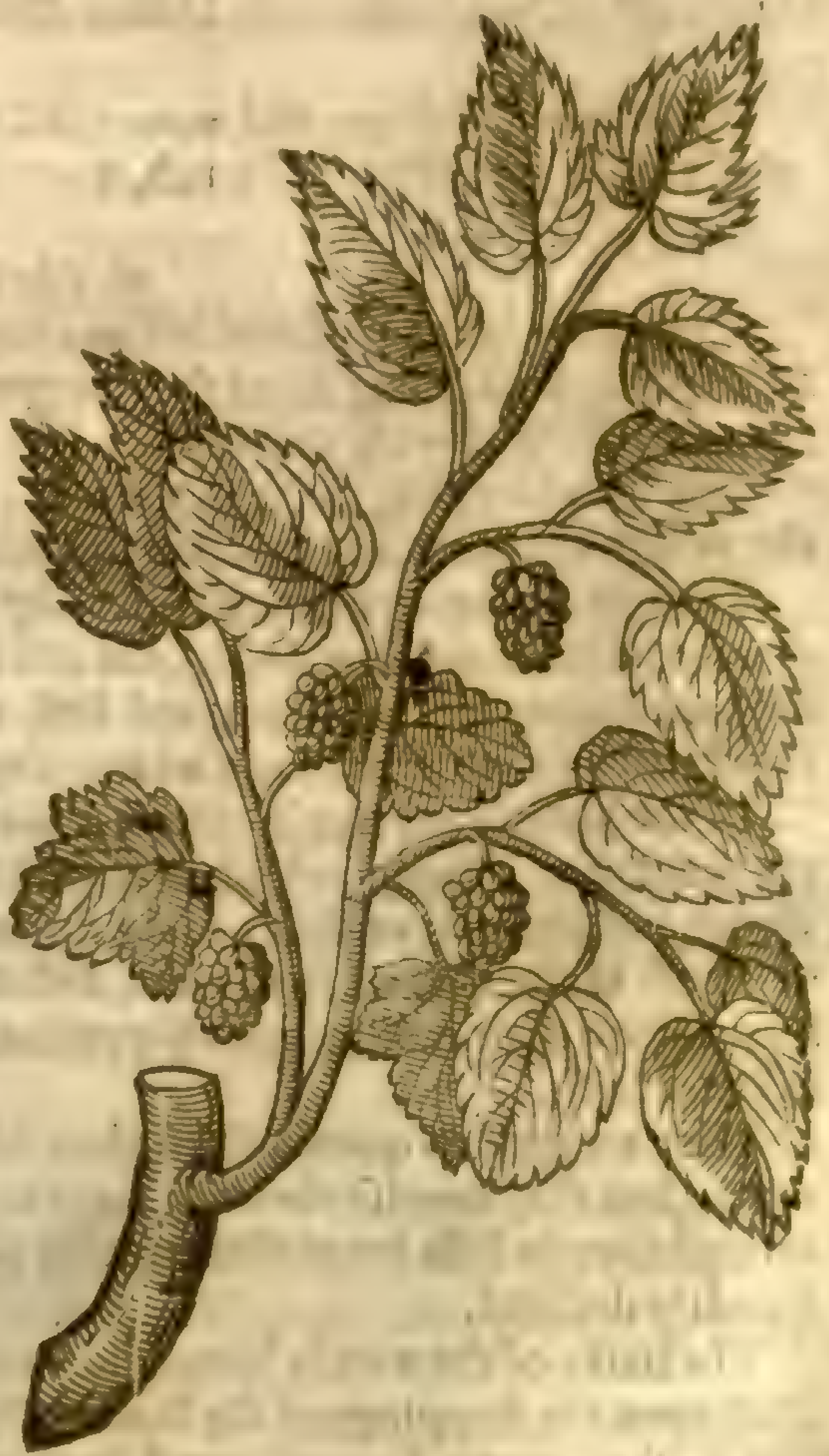
The gum of the Cherry tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the ſtone; it may do good by making the paſſages ſlippery, and by tempering and alaying the ſharpneſſe of the humors; and in this manner it is a remedy alſo for an old cough. *Dioſcorides* addeth, that it maketh one well coloured, cleareth the ſight, and cauſeth a good appetite to meat. I

Chap. 131. *Of the Mulberrie Tree.*

1 *Morus.*
The Mulberrie tree.



2 *Morus alba.*
The white Mulberrie tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Mulberrie tree is high, and ful of boughes: the body wherof is many times great, the barke rugged; and that of the root yellow: the leaues are broad and ſharpe pointed, ſomething hard, and nicked on the edges; in ſtead of floures, are blowings or catkins, which are downy: the fruit is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a *black-Berrie*, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the firſt greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the juyce (whereof it is full) red: the root is parted many waies.

2 The white Mulberrie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly ſtature, almoſt as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not ſo ſharpe pointed, nor ſo deepely ſnipt about the edges, yet ſometimes ſinuated or deeply cut in on the ſides, the fruit is like the former, but that it is white and ſomewhat more taſting like wine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Mulberrie trees grow plentifully in Italy and other hot regions, where they doe maintaine great woods and groues of them, that their Silke wormes may feed thereon. The Mulberry tree is fitly ſet by the ſlip; it may alſo be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth forth white Mulberries, as *Beritius* in his Geoponickes reporteth. Theſe grow in ſundry gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Of all the trees in the Orchard the Mulberry doth laſt bloome, and not before the cold weather is gone in May (therefore the old Writers were wont to call it the wiſeſt tree) at which time the Silke wormes do ſeeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feed and nouriſh themſelues, which all the winter before do lie like ſmall graines or ſeeds, or rather like the dunging of a fleſh flie vpon a glaſſe, or ſome ſuch thing, as knowing their proper times both to performe their duties for which they were created, and alſo when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preſerue their owne bodies, vnto their buſineſſe aforeſaid.

The berries are ripe in Auguſt and September. *Hegeſander* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulbery trees in his time did not bring forth fruit in twenty yeares together, and that ſo great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged ſo generally, as not onely men, but boies, wenches, eunuches, and women were troubled with that diſeaſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named in Greeke μορέα: and συκάμινα: in Latine, *Morus*: in ſhops, *Morus Celſi*: in high Dutch, **Maulberbaum**: in low Dutch, **Moerbeſſe boom**; in French, *Meurier*: in Engliſh, Mulberry tree.

The fruit is called μόρον, and συκάμινον: in Latine, *Morum*: in ſhops, *Morum Celſi*: in high Dutch, **Morbeſſe**: in Italian, *Moro*: in French, *Meure*: in Spaniſh, *Moras* and *Mores*: in Engliſh Mulberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Mulberries being gathered before they be ripe, are cold and dry almoſt in the third degree, and do mightily bind; being dried they are good for the lask and bloudy flix, the pouder is vſed in meat, and is drunke with wine and water.

B They ſtay bleeding, and alſo the reds; they are good againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings of the mouth and jawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.

C The ripe and new gathered Mulberries are likewiſe cold and be full of juyce, which hath the taſt of wine, and is ſomething drying, and not without a binding quality: and therefore it is alſo mixed with medicines for the mouth, and ſuch as helpe the hot ſwellings of the mouth, and Almonds of the throat; for which infirmities it is ſingular good.

D Of the juyce of the ripe berries is made a confection with ſugar, called *Diamorum*: that is, after the manner of a ſyrrup, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot ſwellings of the tongue, throat, and almonds, or Vvula of the throat, or any other malady ariſing in thoſe parts.

E Theſe Mulberries taken in meat, and alſo before meat, do very ſpeedily paſſe through the belly, by reaſon of their moiſture and ſlipperineſſe of their ſubſtance, and make a paſſage for other meats, as *Galen* ſaith.

F They are good to quench thirſt, they ſtir vp an appetite to meate, they are not hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but they nouriſh the body very little, being taken in the ſecond place, or after meate, for although they be leſſe hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnleſſe they ſpeedily deſcend.

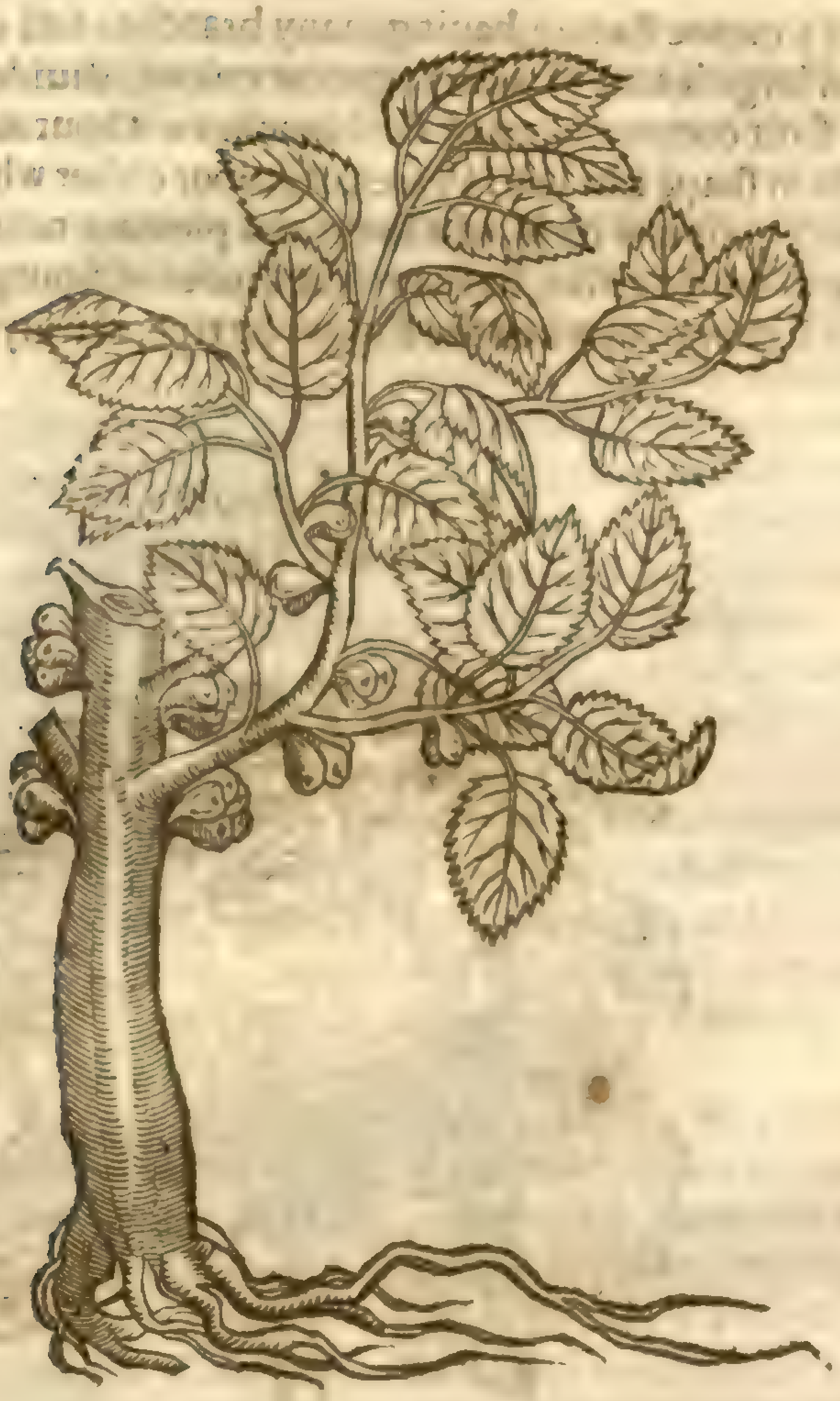
G The barke of the root is bitter, hot, and dry, and hath a ſcouring faculty: the decoction hereof doth open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, it purgeth the belly and driueth forth wormes.

H The ſame barke being ſteeped in vineger helpeth the tooth-ache: of the ſame effect is alſo the decoction of the leaues and barke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, who ſheweth that about harueſt time there iſſueth out of the root a juyce, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the ſame is very good againſt the tooth-ache; that it waſteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.

I *Galen* ſaith, that there is in the leaues and firſt buds of this tree a certaine middle faculty, both to binde and ſcoure.

CHAP. 132. Of the Sycomore Tree.

Sycomorus.
The Sycomore tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Sycomore tree is of no ſmall height, being very like to the mulberie tree in bigneſſe & ſhew, as alſo in leafe: the fruit is as great as a Fig, and of the ſame faſhion, very like in juyce and taſte to the wilde Fig, but ſweeter, and without any graines or ſeeds within, which groweth not forth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old armes very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie juyce, which ſo ſoone as any part is broken or cut, doth iſſue forth.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in ſundry places of Ægypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that doe not bring forth much wheat, in which it is an helpe, and ſufficeth in ſtead of bread & corne where there is ſcarſitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that hee ſaw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the wilde Fig tree, fruit and all.

¶ *The Place.*

It bringeth forth fruit three or foure times in one yeare, and oftner if it be ſcraped with an iron knife, or other like inſtrument.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, συκόμορος, of the Fig tree and the Mulbery tree: in Latine, *Sycomorus*: *Cornelius Celſus* nameth it backeward *Moroſycos*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or *Pharao* his Fig tree, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*: and it is likewiſe termed *Ficus Ægyptia*, Ægyptian Fig tree, and alſo *Morus Ægyptia*, or Ægyptian Mulbery tree. We call it in Engliſh, Sycomore tree after the Greeke and Latine, and alſo Mulberry Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue ſaid in the chapter of Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *Sycomoron*, and in Italian, *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egitto*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no ſharpneſſe in it at all, as *Galen* ſaith. It is ſomwhat ſweet in taſte, and is of temperature moiſt after a ſort, and cold as be Mulberries.

B It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, for the belly; but it is ἄτροφον, that is, without any nouriſhment, and troubleſome to the ſtomacke.

C There iſſueth forth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the Spring, before the fruit appeareth a liquour, which beeing taken vp with a ſpunge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gallie pots: this mollifieth, cloſeth wounds together, and diſſolueth groſſe humours.

D It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied againſt the biting of ſerpents, hardneſſe of the milt or ſpleene: and paine of the ſtomacke proceeding of a cold cauſe: this liquor doth very quickly putrifie.

Chap. 133. *Of the Fig Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe garden Figtree becommeth a tree of a meane ſtature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into ſundry ſections or diuiſions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any floure at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruit is in ſhape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitiſh, or ſomewhat red, or of a deepe blew, full of ſmall graines within, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte; which being broken before it be ripe, doth yeeld moſt white milke, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues alſo being broken doe yeeld the like liquor; but when the Figges be ripe, the juyce thereof is like hony.

1 *Ficus.*
The Fig tree.

F. Carica L. Mill. Dict.

‡ 2 *Chamæficus.*
The dwarfe Fig tree.

Ficus carica β [illegible]

2 The dwarfe Fig tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruit, but it neuer groweth aboue the height of a man, and hath many ſmall ſhoots comming from the roots, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

There is alſo another wilde kinde, whoſe fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophraſtus* nameth it *Erineos*; *Pliny*, *Caprificus*.

¶ *The Place.*

The Fig trees do grow plentifully in Spaine and Italy, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruit, but it neuer commeth to kindely maturity, except the tree be planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither North, nor North-eaſt windes can come.

¶ *The Time.*

The dwarfe Fig tree groweth in my Garden, and bringeth forth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth of Auguſt, of which Figs ſundry perſons haue eaten at pleaſure.

In England the Fig trees put not forth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth before the leaues appeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The fig tree is called in Greeke, συκῆ, and of diuers,for difference ſake betweene it and the wilde Fig tree, συκῆ ἥμερος: in Latine, *Ficus*, and *Ficus ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high Dutch, **Feygenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Vijgheboom**: in French, *Figuier*: in Italian, *Fico*: in Spaniſh, *Higuera*: in Engliſh, Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, σῦκον: in Latine, *Ficus*: and the vnripe fruit, ὄλυνθοι in Latine, *Groſſus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke, ἰσχάς: in Latine, *Carica*: in high Dutch, **Feygen**: in low Dutch, **Vijghen**: in French, *Figues*: in Italian, *Fichi*: in Spaniſh, *Higos*: in Engliſh Fig: the little ſeeds which are found in them are named by *Galen*, κεγχραμίδες, *Cechramides*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The greene Figs new gathered are ſomewhat warme and moiſt: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almoſt in the third degree,and withall ſharpe and biting.

The leaues alſo haue ſome ſharpeneſſe,with an opening power,but not ſo ſtrong as the juice.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The dry Figs doe nouriſh better than the greene or new Figs; notwithſtanding they ingender not very good bloud,for ſuch people as do feed much thereon become lowſie.

B Figs be good for the throat and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that bee ſhort winded: they ripen flegme, cauſing the ſame to be eaſily ſpit out, eſpecially when they bee ſodden with Hyſſop,and the decoction drunke.

C Figges ſtamped with Salt, Rew, and the kernels of Nuts withſtand all poyſon and corruption of the aire. The King of Pontus, called *Mithridates,* vſed this preſeruatiue againſt all venom and poyſon.

D Figs ſtamped and made into the forme of a plaiſter with wheate meale,the pouder of Fenugreek, and Lineſeed,and the roots of Mariſh Mallowes,applied warme,doe ſoften and ripen impoſtumes, phlegmons,all hot and angry ſwellings and tumors behind the eares: and if you adde thereto the roots of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venerious impoſtumes that come in the flanke, which impoſtume is called *Bubo*, by reaſon of his lurking in ſuch ſecret places: in plaine Engliſh termes they are called botches.

E Figs boiled in Wormewood wine with ſome Barly meale are very good to be applied as an implaiſter vpon the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

F Dry Figs haue power to ſoften, conſume and make thinne, and may be vſed both outwardly and inwardly,whether it be to ripen or ſoften impoſtumes,or to ſcatter,diſſolue and conſume them.

G The leaues of the Fig tree doe waſte and conſume the Kings Euill, or ſwelling kernels in the throat,and doe mollifie,waſte,and conſume all other tumors,being finely pouned and laid thereon: but after my practiſe, being boyled with the roots of Mariſh Mallowes vntill they bee ſoft, and ſo incorporated together,and applied in forme of a plaiſter.

H The milkie juyce either of the Figs or leaues is good againſt all roughneſſe of the skin,lepries, ſpreading ſores, tetters, ſmall pockes,meaſels,puſhes, wheales, freckles, lentils,and all other ſpots, ſcuruineſſe, and deformity of the body and face, beeing mixed with Barley meale and applied: it doth alſo take away warts and ſuch like excreſcences, if it bee mingled with ſome fatty or greaſie thing.

I The milke doth alſo cure the tooth-ache,if a little lint or cotten be wet therein,and put into the hollowneſſe of the tooth.

K It openeth the veines of the hemorrhoids,and looſeneth the belly, being applied to the fundament.

L Figs ſtamped with the pouder of Fenugreeke,and vineger, and applied plaiſterwiſe,doe eaſe the intollerable paine of the hot gout,eſpecially the gout of the feet.

M The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dog,or any other venomous beaſt,preſerueth the parts adjoyning,taketh away the paine preſently,and cureth the hurt.

N The greene and ripe Figs are good for thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone of the kidneies, for they make the conduits ſlippery, and open them, and doe alſo ſomewhat clenſe: whereupon after the eating of the ſame,it happeneth that much grauell and ſand is conueighed forth.

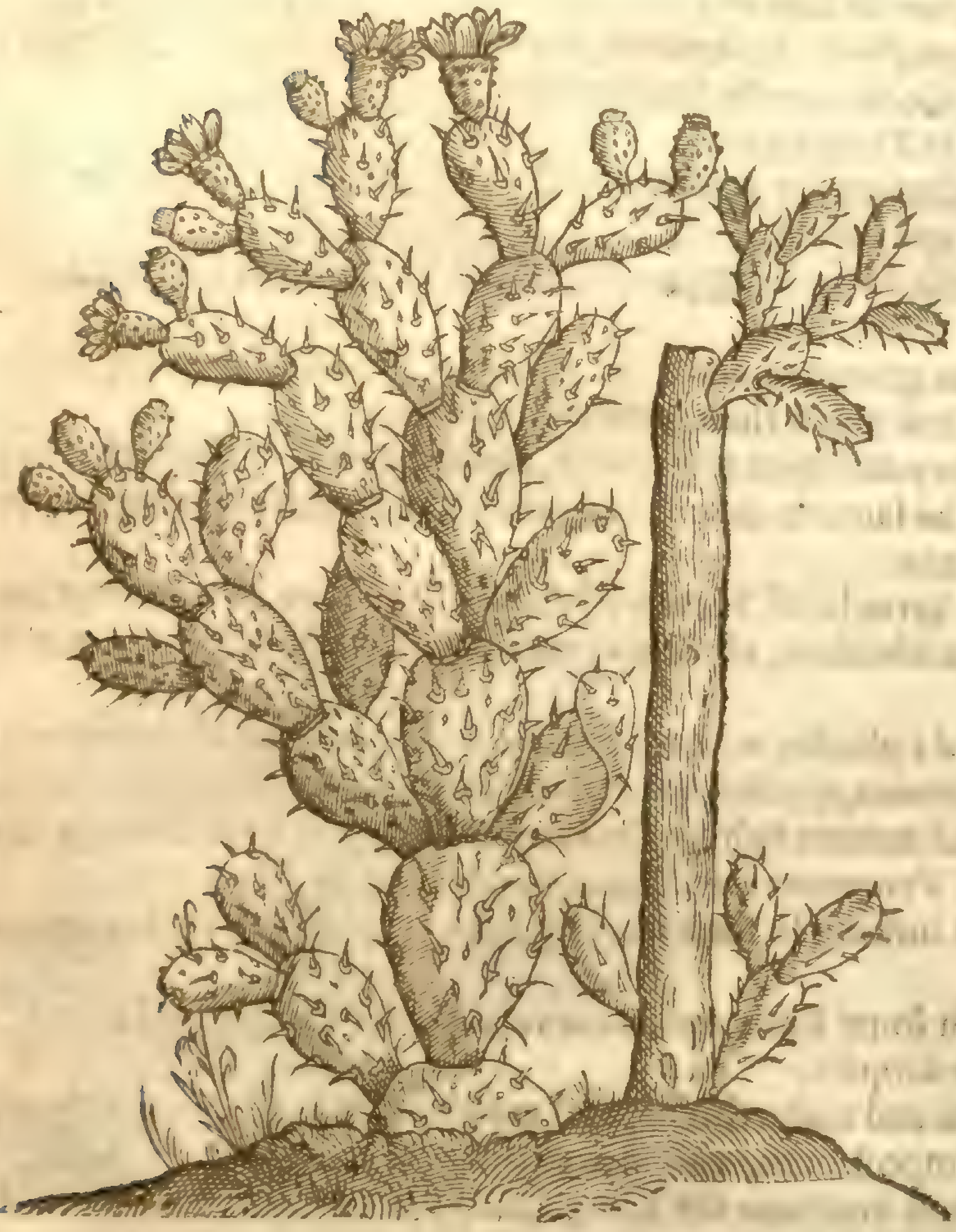
O Dry or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Carica*, are a remedy for the belly,the cough, and for old infirmities of the cheſt and lungs: they ſcoure the kidneies, and clenſe forth the ſand, they mitigate the paine of the bladder,and cauſe women with childe to haue the eaſier deliuerance, if they feed thereof for certaine daies together before their time.

P *Dioſcorides* ſaith,that the white liquor of the Fig tree,and juyce of the leaues,do curdle milke as rennet doth,and diſſolue the milke that is cluttered in the ſtomacke,as doth vineger.

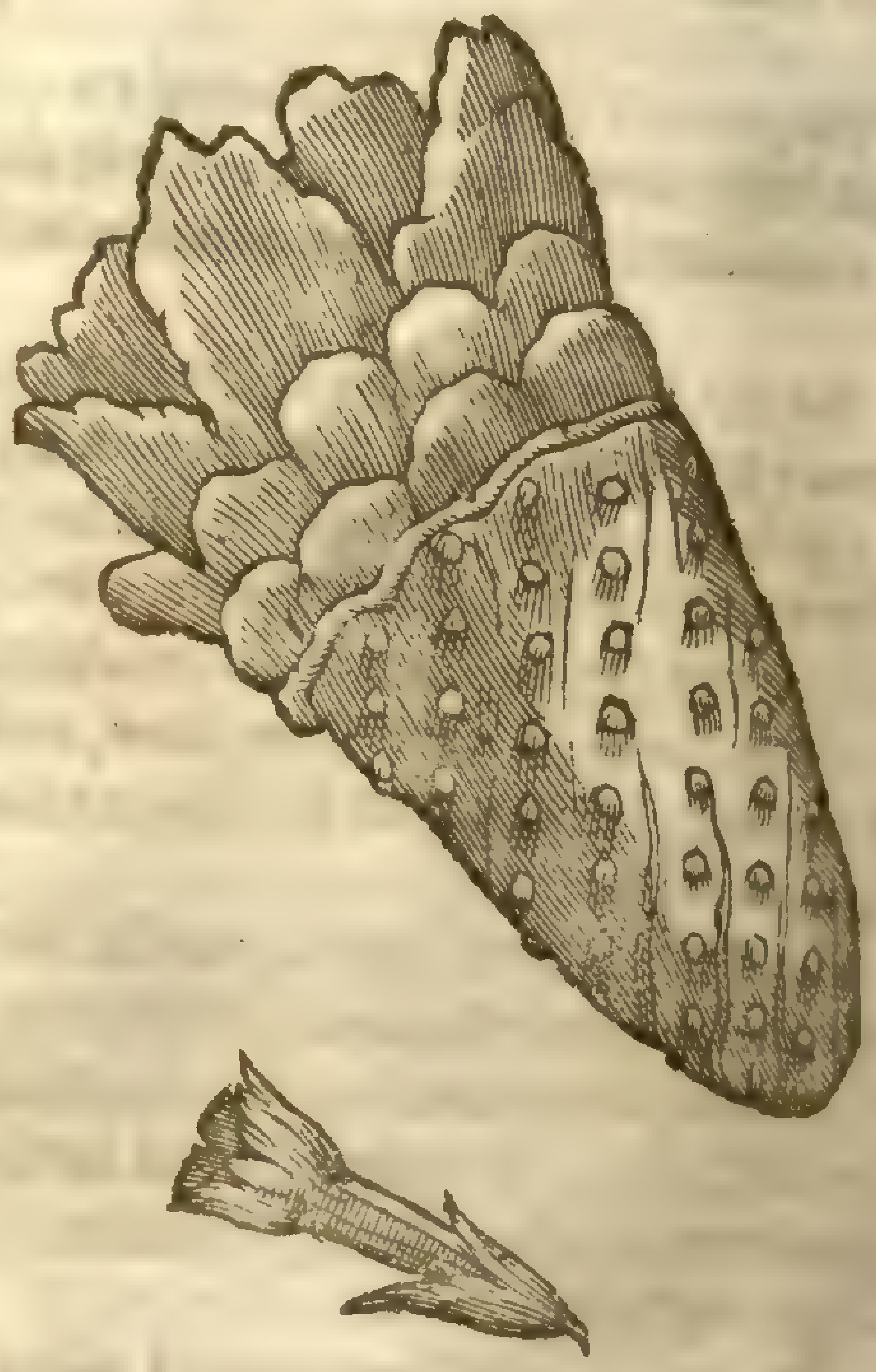
Q It bringeth downe the menſes,if it be applied with the yolke of an egge,or with yellow wax.

Chap. 134. *Of the prickly Indian Fig Tree.*

Cactus ficus indicus
[illegible]



Ficus Indica.
The Indian Fig tree.



Fructus.
The fruit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This ſtrange and admirable plant called *Ficus Indica*, ſeemes to be no other thing than a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes; for the leafe ſet in the ground doth in ſhort ſpace take root, and bringeth out of it ſelfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till ſuch time as they come to the height of a tree, hauing alſo in the meane ſeaſon boughes as it were comming from thoſe leaues, ſomtimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as Nature liſt to beſtow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great piece of ground: theſe leaues are long and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe green colour, ſet full of long, ſlender, ſharpe and whitiſh prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long flours not vnlike to thoſe of the manured Pomegranate tree, of a yellow colour: after which commeth the fruit like vnto the common Fig, narrow below, and bigger aboue, of a greene colour, and ſtuffed full of a red pulpe and juyce, ſtaining the hands of them that touch it, as doe the Mulberries, with a bloudy or ſanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certain ſcaly leaues like a crowne, wherein are alſo contained ſmall graines that are the ſeeds: the which being ſowne, do bring forth plants round bodied, like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other; which being ſet in the ground bring forth trees of leaues, as we haue ſhewed.

‡ Vpon this plaut in ſome parts of the Weſt-Indies grow certaine excreſcences, which in continuance of time turne into inſects; and theſe out-growings are that high prized Cochenele wherewith they die colours in graine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies, and alſo in the countrey Norembega, now called Virginia, from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other countries; in Italy it ſometimes beareth fruit, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England, although I haue beſtowed great paines and coſt in keeping it from the iniury of our cold clymate.

It groweth alſo at S. Crux and other places of Barbary, and alſo in an Iſland of the Mediterranean ſea, called Zante, about a day and nights ſailing with a meane winde from Petraſſe a port in Morea, where my ſeruant *William Marſhall* (before remembred) did ſee not onely great ſtore of thoſe trees made of leaues, but alſo diuers other round bodied plants of a woody ſubſtance: from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth, very freſh and greene, which flouriſhed in my garden at the impreſſion hereof.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants doe grow greene and freſh both Winter and Summer, by the relation of my foreſaid ſeruant: notwithſtanding they muſt bee very carefully kept in theſe countries from the extremitie of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Pliny*, *Opuntium*; whereof he hath written, *lib.* 21. *ca.* 17. in this manner: About Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taſte ſweet, and it is to be maruelled, that the root ſhould be made of the leaues, and that it ſhould ſo grow. Opuns is a City neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pauſanias*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny* teſtifie: but it is commonly called in Latine, *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians, *Tunc*, and *Tunas*, and alſo *Anapallas*, as teſtifieth *Bellouius*: in Engliſh, Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other deſcribed for the Indian Fig tree, by *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 4. which *Pliny*, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 5. doth eloquently expreſſe almoſt in the ſame words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to ſpeake in the next chapter.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A We haue no certaine inſtruction from the Antients, of the temperature or faculty of this plant, or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more than that we haue heard reported of ſuch as haue eaten liberally of the fruit thereof, that it changed their vrine to the colour of bloud; who at the firſt ſight thereof ſtood in great doubt of their life, thinking it had beene bloud, whereas it proued afterwards by experience to be nothing but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the juyce of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

B It is reported of ſome, that the juyce of the fruit is excellent good againſt vlcers of long continuance.

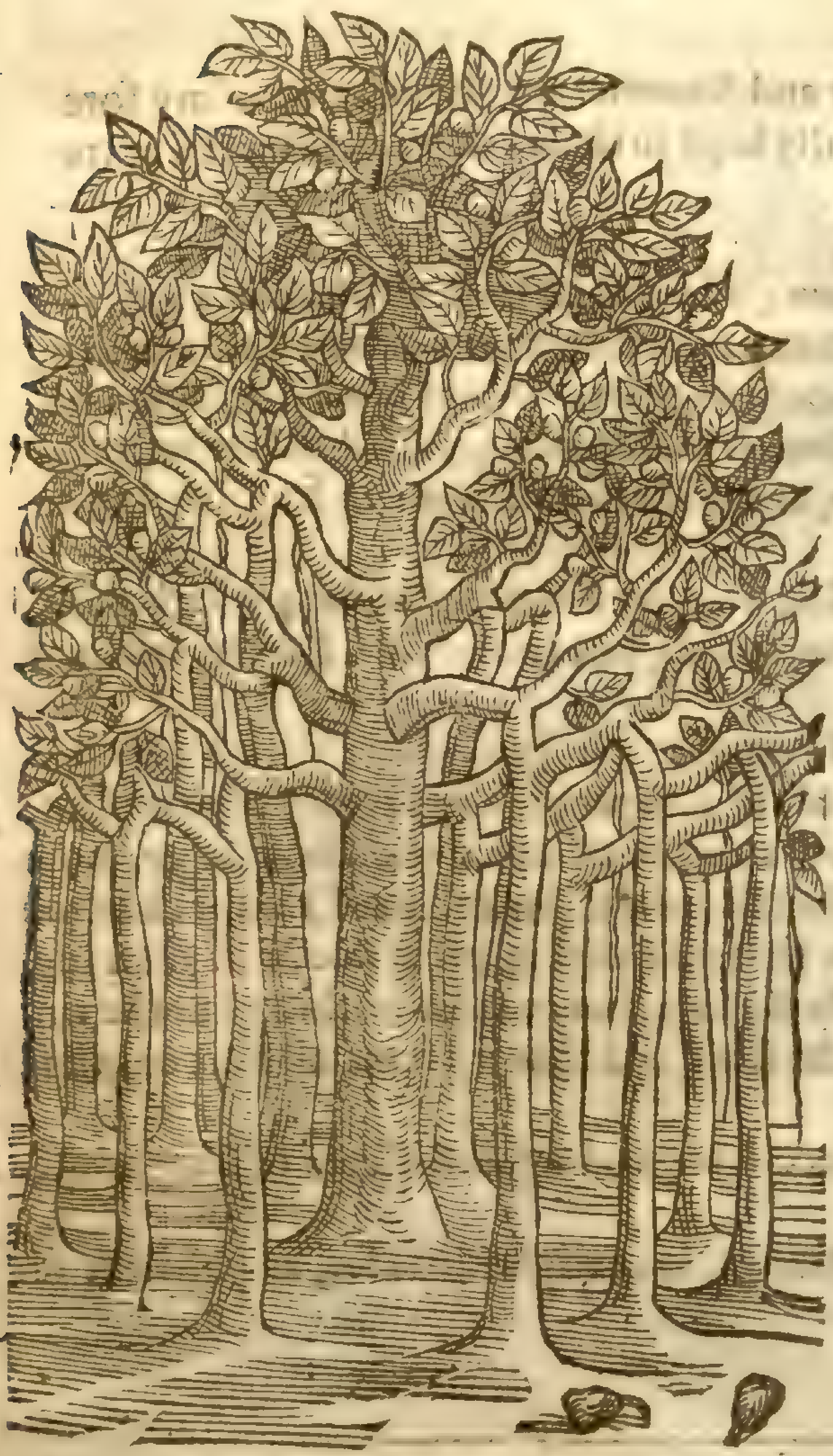
C ‡ Cochenele is giuen alone, and mixed with other things, in maligne diſeaſes, as peſtilent feuers and the like, but with what ſucceſſe I know not. ‡

CHAP. 135. *Of the arched Indian Fig tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis rare and admirable tree is very great, ſtraight, and couered with a yellow barke tending to tawny: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in ſhort ſpace, as doe the twigs of Oziars, and thoſe ſo long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take root and grow in ſuch ſort, that thoſe twigs become great trees: and theſe being growne vp vnto the like greatneſſe, doe caſt their branches or twiggy tendrels vnto the earth, where they likewiſe take hold and root; by meanes whereof it commeth to paſſe, that of one tree is made a great wood or deſart of trees, which the Indians doe vſe for couerture againſt the extreme heat of the Sun, wherewith they are grieuouſly vexed: ſome likewiſe vſe them for pleaſure, cutting downe by a direct line a long walke, or as it were a vault, through the thickeſt part, from which alſo they cut certaine loope-holes or windowes in ſome places, to the end to receiue thereby the freſh coole aire that entreth thereat, as alſo for light, that they may ſee their cattell that feed thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them either by the enemy or wilde beaſts: from which vault or cloſe walke doth rebound ſuch an admirable eccho or anſwering voice, if one of them ſpeake vnto another aloud, that it doth reſound or anſwer againe foure or fiue times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth anſwer, and that ſo plainely, that it cannot be known from the voice it ſelfe: the firſt or mother of this wood or deſart of trees is hard to bee knowne from the children, but by the greatneſſe of the body, which three men can ſcarſely fathom about: vpon the branches whereof grow leaues hard and wrinkled, in ſhape like thoſe of the Quince tree, greene aboue, and of a whitiſh hoary colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come forth the fruit, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe, in ſhape like a ſmall Fig, but of a ſanguine or bloudy colour, and of a ſweet taſt;

but not ſo pleaſant as the Figs of Spaine; notwithſtanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very wholeſome.



Arbor ex Goa, ſiue Indica.
The arched Indian Fig tree.

¶ *The Place.*

This wondrous tree groweth in diuers places of the East-Indies, eſpecially neere vnto Goa, and alſo in Malaca: it is a ſtranger in moſt parts of the World.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues greene Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of thoſe that haue trauelled, *Ficus Indica*; the Indian Fig; and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greateſt plenty: we may call it in Engliſh, the arched Fig tree.

‡ Such as deſire to ſee more of this Fig-tree, may haue recourſe to *Cluſius* his *Exoticks*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. where he ſhewes it was mentioned by diuers antient Writers, as *Q. Curtius, lib.* 9. *Pliny, lib.* 12. *cap.* 5. *Strabo, lib.* 5. and *Theophraſt. Hiſt. Plant. lib.* 4. *cap.* 5. by the name of *Ficus Indica.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue we receiued from others more, than that the fruit hereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good, and alſo nouriſhing.

Chap. 136.

Of Adams Apple tree, or the West-Indian Plantane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Whether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herby Plant, it is diſputable, conſidering the ſoft and herby ſubſtance whereof it is made; that is to ſay, when it hath attained to the height of ſix or ſeuen cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh, notwithſtanding it may be cut downe with one ſtroke of a ſword, or two or three cuts with a knife, euen with as much eaſe as the root of a reddiſh or Carrot of the like bigneſſe: from a thicke fat threddy root riſe immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, ſometimes more, according to the ſoile where it groweth, and of a cubit and more broad, of bigneſſe ſufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeares old, in ſhape like thoſe of Mandrake, of an ouerworne green colour, hauing a broad ribbe running through the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reaſon of the extreme hot ſcorching Sun, or of their owne nature, in September are ſo drie and withered, that there is nothing thereof left or to bee ſeene but onely the middle rib. From the middeſt of theſe leaues riſeth vp a thicke trunke, whereon doth grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as alſo thoſe next the ground, by meanes whereof it riſeth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwiſe would remaine a low and baſe plant. This manner of cutting they vſe from time to time, vntill it came to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily ſeeketh after the fruit. In the middeſt of the top among the leaues commeth forth a ſoft and fungous ſtumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a ſmall Cucumber, and of the ſame bigneſſe, couered with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or ſubſtance of the meate is like that of the Pompion, without either ſeeds, ſtones or kernels, in taſte not greatly perceiued at the firſt, but preſently after it pleaſeth, and entiſeth a man to eate liberally thereof, by a certaine entiſing ſweetneſſe it yeelds: in which fruit, if it be cut according to the length (ſaith mine Author) oblique, tranſuerſe, or any other way whatſoeuer, may be ſeene the ſhape and forme of a croſſe, with a man faſtned thereto. My ſelfe haue ſeene the fruit, and cut it in pieces, which was brought me from Aleppo in pickle; the croſſe I might perceiue, as the forme of a ſpred Egle, in the root of Ferne; but the man I leaue to be ſought for by thoſe which haue better eies and judgement than my ſelfe.

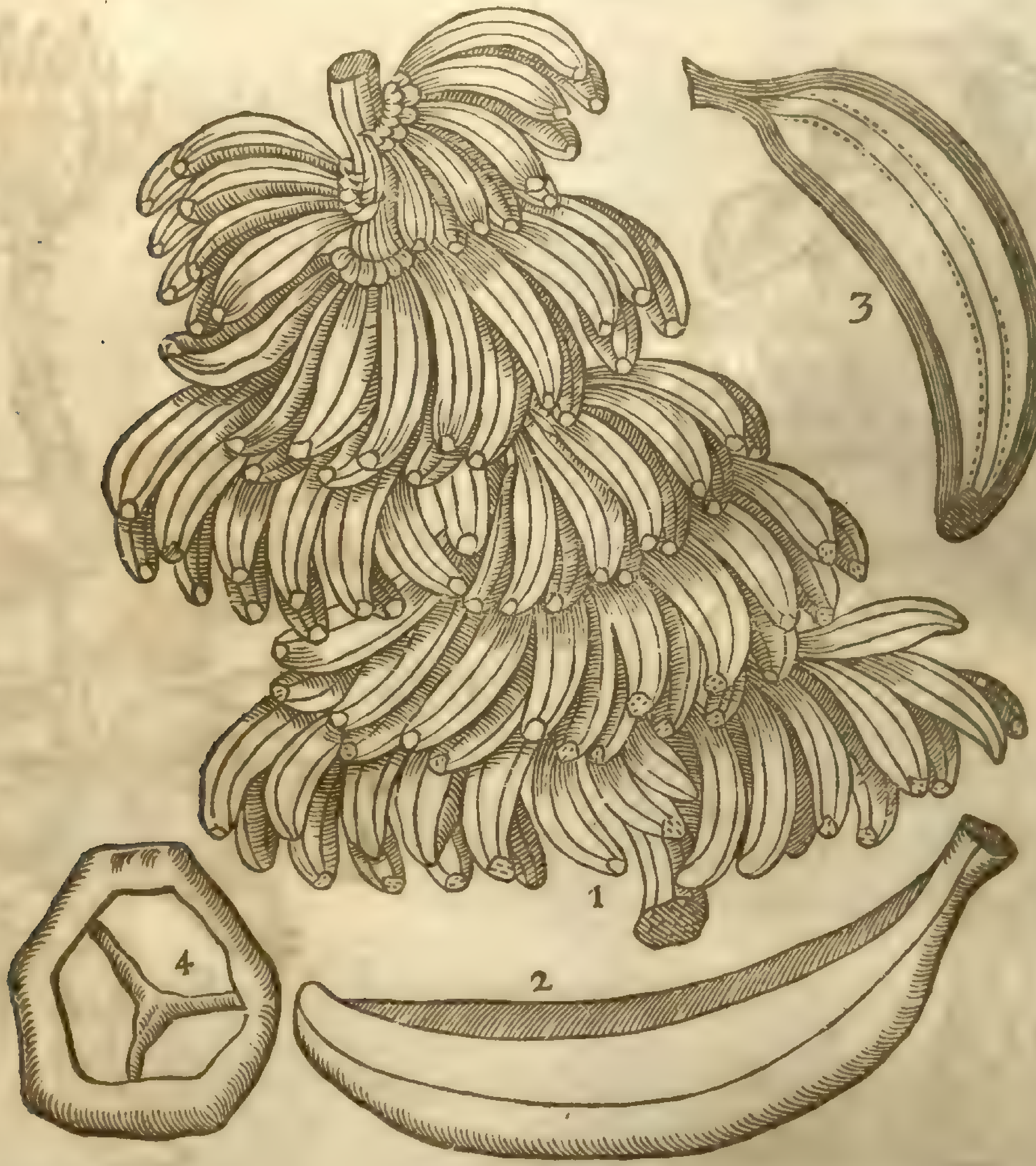
Muſa Serapionis.
Adams Apple-tree. [illegible]

Muſa Fructus.
Adams Apple.

‡ Aprill 10. 1633. my much honoured friend Dr. *Argent* (now Preſident of the Colledge of Phyſitions of London) gaue me a plant hee receiued from the Bermuda's: the length of the ſtalke was ſome two foot; the thickeneſſe thereof ſome ſeuen inches about, being creſted, and full of a ſoft pith, ſo that one might eaſily with a knife cut it aſunder. It was crooked a little or indented, ſo that at each two or three inches ſpace it put forth a knot of ſome halfe inch thickneſſe, and ſome inch in length, which encompaſſed it more than halfe about, and vpon each of theſe joints or knots, in two rankes one aboue another, grew the fruit, ſome twentie, nineteene, eighteene, &c. more or leſſe, at each knot: for the branch I had, conteined nine knots or diuiſions, and vpon the loweſt knot grew twenty, and vpon the vppermoſt fifteene. The fruit which I receiued was not ripe, but greene, each of them was about the bigneſſe of a large Beane; the length of them ſome fiue inches, and the bredth ſome inch and halfe: they all hang their heads downewards, haue rough or vneuen ends, and are fiue cornered; and if you turne the vpper ſide downeward, they ſomewhat reſemble a boat, as you may ſee by one of them expreſt by it ſelfe: the huske is as thicke as a Beane, and will eaſily ſhell off it: the pulpe is white and ſoft: the ſtalke whereby it is faſtned to the knot is very ſhort and almoſt as thicke as ones little finger. Tſte ſtalke with the fruit thereon I hanged vp in my ſhop, where it became ripe about the beginning of May, and laſted vntill Iune: the pulp or meat was very ſoft and tender, and it did eate ſomewhat like a Muske-Melon. I haue giuen you the figure of the whole branch, with the fruit thereon, which I drew as ſoone as I receiued it, and it is marked with this figure 1. The figure 2 ſheweth the ſhape of one particular fruit, with the lower

ſide vpwards. 3 The ſame cut through the middle long waies. 4 The ſame cut ſide waies, I haue been told (but how certainely it is I know not) that the floures which precede the fruit are bell-faſhioned, and of a blew colour. I could obſerue no ſeed in the fruit; it may be it was becauſe it had beene cut from the ſtocke ſo long before it came to maturity. This plant is found in many places of Aſia, Africke, and America, eſpecially in the hot regions: you may finde frequent mention of it amongſt the ſea voiages to the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, by the name of Plantaines, or *Platanus, Bannanas, Bouanas, Dauanas, Poco, &c.* ſome (as our Author hath ſaid) haue judged it the forbidden fruit; otherſome, the Grapes brought to *Moſes* out of the Holy-land. ‡

Muſa fructus exactior Icon.
An exacter figure of the Plantaine fruit.



¶ *The Place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Ægypt, Cyprus, and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe city there called Alep, which we call Aleppo; and alſo by Tripolis, not far from thence: it groweth alſo in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the Eaſt-Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

From the root of this tree ſhooteth forth young ſprings or ſhoots, which the people take vp and plant for the increaſe of the Spring of the yeare. The leaues wither away in September, as is aboue ſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Muſa* by ſuch as trauell to Aleppo: by the Arabians, *Muſa Maum*: in Syria, *Moſe*: The Grecians and Chriſtians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes alſo, ſuppoſe it to be that tree of whoſe fruit *Adam* did taſte; which others thinke it to be a rediculous fable: of *Pliny, Opuntia.*

It is called in the Eaſt-Indies (as at Malauar where it alſo groweth) *Palan*: in Malayo, *Pican*: and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in Engliſh, Adams Apple tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Serapio judges, that it heateth in the end of the firſt degree, and moiſtneth in the end of the ſame.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nouriſhment: it is good for the heate of the breaſt, lungs, and bladder: it ſtoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the ſtomacke if too much of it be eaten, and procureth looſneſſe in the belly : whereupon it is requiſit for ſuch as are of a cold conſtitution, in the eating thereof to put vnto it a little Ginger or other ſpice.

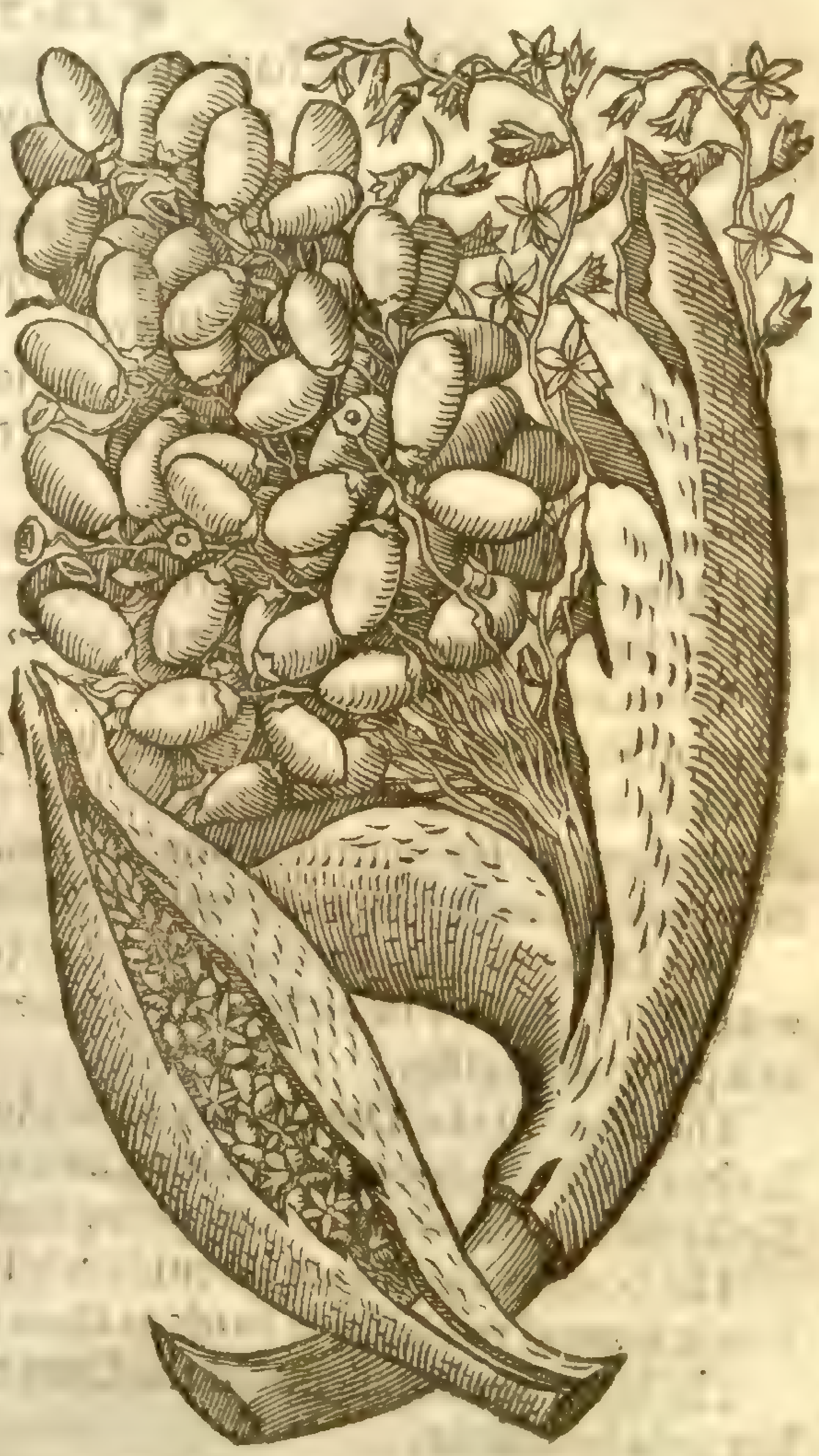
B It is alſo good for the reins or kidnies, and to prouoke vrine : it nouriſheth the child in the mothers wombe, and ſtirreth to generation.

Phoenix dactylifera L. [illegible]

Chap. 137. *Of the Date tree.*

Palma.
The Date tree.

Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.
The fruit and floures of the Date tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Date tree growes very great and high ; the body or trunke thereof is thicke, and couered with a ſcaly rugged bark, cauſed by the falling away of the leaues : the boughs grow only on the top, conſiſting of leaues ſet vpon a wooddy middle rib like thoſe of reeds or flags: the inner part of which rib or ſtalk is ſoft, light, hollow, and ſpongie. Among the leaues come forth the floures, included in a long skinny membrane as it were a ſheath or hoſe, like that which couereth the floure de-luce before it be blown ; which being opened of it ſelfe, white flours ſtart forth, ſtanding vpon ſhort and ſlender footſtalks, which are faſtned with certain ſmall filaments or threddie ſtrings like vnto little branches : after which ſpring out from the ſame branches the fruit or dates, which be in faſhion long and round, in taſte ſweet, and many times ſomewhat harſh, of a yellowiſh red colour ; wherein is contained a long hard ſtone, which is in ſtead of kernel and ſeed ; the which I haue planted many times in my garden, and haue grown to the height of three foot : but the firſt froſt hath nipped them in ſuch ſort, that ſoon after they periſhed, notwithſtanding my induſtry by couering them, or what elſe I could do for their ſuccour.

¶ *The Place.*

The Date trees grow plentifully in Affrica and Ægypt ; but thoſe which are in Paleſtina and

Syria be the beſt: they grow likewiſe in moſt places of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, where there be diuers ſorts, as well wild, as tame or manured.

¶ *The Time.*

The Date tree is alwaies greene, and floureth in the ſpring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the Sunne, that they may be the better both tranſported into other countries far diſtant, as alſo preſerued from rotting at home.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, φοῖνιξ: in Latine *Palma*: in Engliſh, Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, βάλανος φοινίκων: that is to ſay, *Glans Palmarum*, or the fruit of the Date trees: and by one word, φοινικοβάλανος: in Latine *Palmula*: in ſhops, *Dactylus*: in high-Dutch, **Dattelen**: in low-Dutch, **Dadelen**: in Italian, *Dattoli*: in French, *Dattis*: in Spaniſh, *Tamaras*, and *Datiles*: in Engliſh, Date.

The cod or ſheath wherein the floures and Dates are wrapped, is called ἐλάτη, and of ſome, βόρασσος.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All manner of Dates whatſoeuer are hard of digeſtion, and cauſe head-ache: the worſer ſort be thoſe that be dry and binding, as the Egyptian Dates; but the ſoft moiſt and ſweet ones are leſſe hurtfull.

B The bloud which is ingendred of Dates in mans body is altogether groſſe, and ſomewhat clammy: by theſe the liuer is very quickly ſtopped, eſpecially being inflamed and troubled with ſome hard ſwelling: ſo is the ſpleen likewiſe.

C The Dates which grow in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripeneſſe, if eaten too plentifully, they fill the body full of raw humors, ingender wind, and oftentimes cauſe the Leproſie.

D The drier ſorts of Dates, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, be good for thoſe that ſpit bloud, for ſuch as haue bad ſtomacks, and for thoſe alſo that be troubled with the bloudy flix.

E The beſt Dates, called in Latine *Caryota*, are good for the roughneſſe of the throat and lungs.

F There are made hereof both by the cunning Confectioners & Cooks, diuers excellent, cordial, comfortable and nouriſhing medicines, that procure luſt of the body very mightily.

G They do alſo refreſh and reſtore ſuch vnto ſtrength as are entring into a conſumption, for they ſtrengthen the feebleneſſe of the liuer and ſpleen, being made into conuenient broths and phyſical medicines directed by a learned Phyſition.

H Dry Dates do ſtop the belly and ſtay vomiting, and the wambling of womens ſtomacks that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meats or otherwiſe, or ſtamped and applied vnto the ſtomack as a pectoral plaiſter.

I The aſhes of the Date ſtones haue a binding qualitie and emplaſtick facultie, they heal puſhes in the eies, *Staphylomata*, and falling away of the haire of the eie-lids, beeing applied together with Spikenard: with wine it keeps proud fleſh from growing in wounds.

K The boughs and leaues do euidently bind, but eſpecially the hoſe or caſe of the floures: wherefore it is good to vſe theſe ſo oft as there is need of binding.

L The leaues and branches of the Date tree doe heale green wounds and vlcers, refreſh and coole hot inflammations.

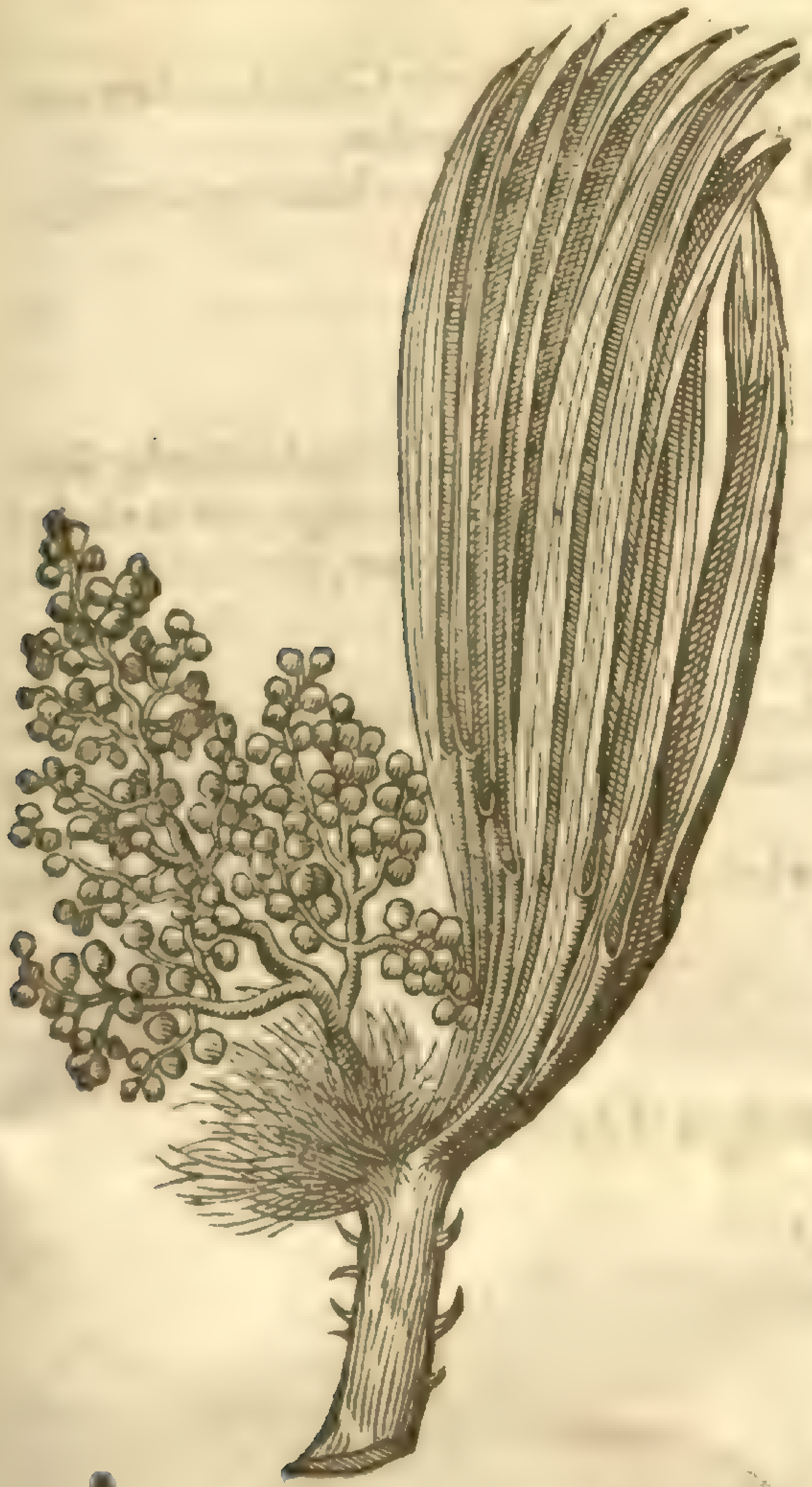
M *Galen* in his booke of medicines according to the kinds, mentioneth a compoſition called *Diapalma*, which is to be ſtirred with the bough of a date tree in ſtead of a ſpature or thing to ſtir with, for no other cauſe than that it may receiue thereby ſome kind of aſtriction or binding force.

Chap. 138. *Of the wilde Date trees.*

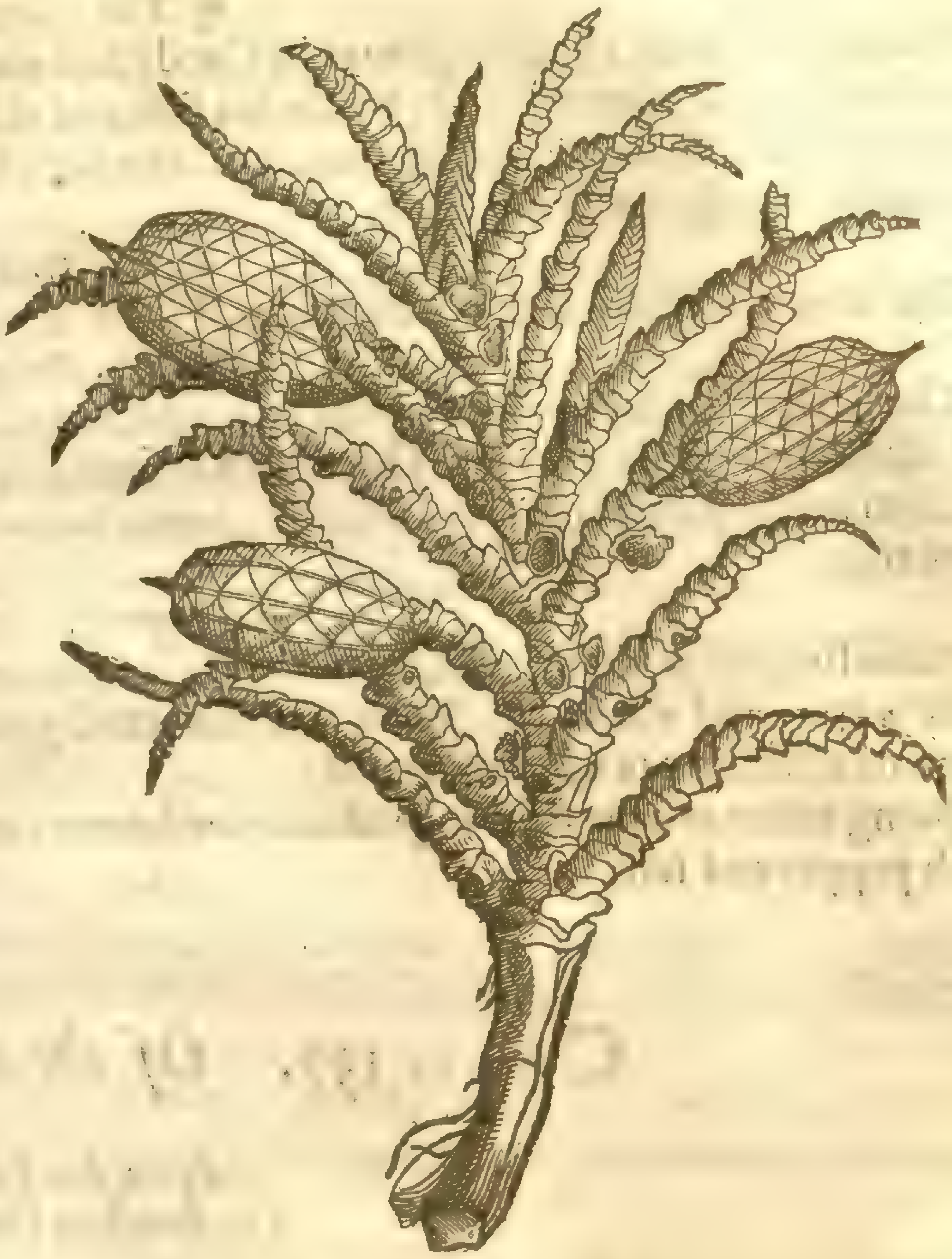
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Theophraſtus maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but low and of ſmall growth, ſeldome attaining aboue the height of a cubit; on the top whereof ſhoot forth for the moſt part long leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but leſſer and ſhorter: from the ſides whereof breake forth a buſh of threddy ſtrings, amongſt which riſeth vp ſmall branches garniſhed with cluſters of white floures, in which before they be opened are to bee ſeene vnperfect ſhapes of leaues, cloſely compaſſed about with an innumerable ſort of thinne skinny huls; which rude ſhapes with the flours are ſerued vp and eaten at the ſecond courſe among other junkets, with a little ſalt and pepper, being pleaſant to the taſte. ‡ The ſtalke is about the thickneſſe of ones little

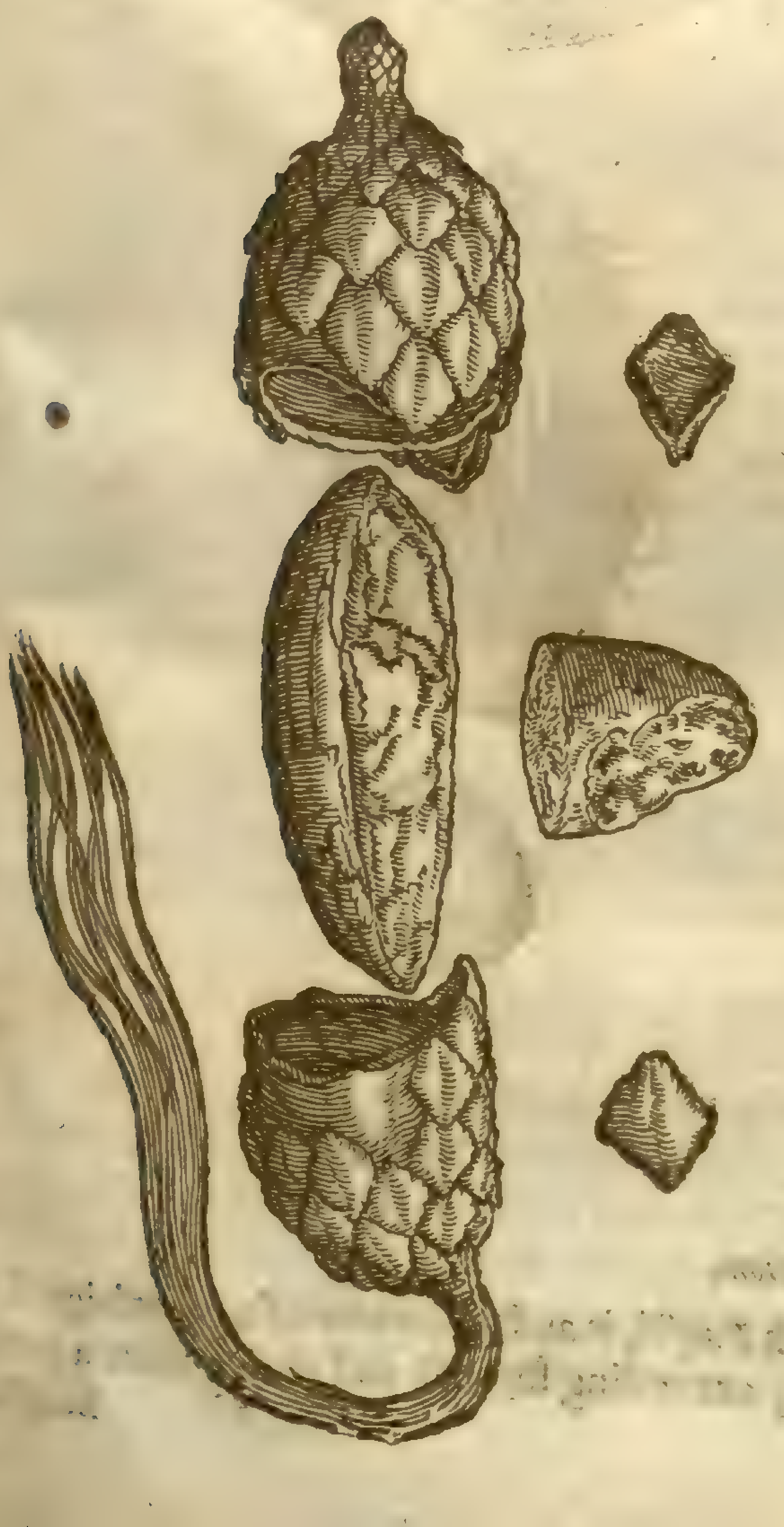
1 *Palmites, ſive Chamærriphes.*
The little wilde Date tree.



2 *Palmapinus, ſive Palma conifera.*
The wilde Date tree bearing cones.



‡ *Fructus Palmapini.*
The fruit of the Cone Date.



little finger, here & there ſet with a few crooked prickes: the leaues within ſome handfull or two of the ſtalke are cut vp and made into little beſomes, which are ſold in many glaſſe ſhops here in London.

2 The wilde Date tree that brings forth cones of key clogs, is of moſt trauellers into the Indies thought to be barren of Dates, except ſometimes it yeeldeth forth ſome ſmall berries like vnto Dates, but dry, and nothing worth. This groweth vp to the height and bigneſſe of a low tree, the trunke or body whereof is ſoft, of a fungous or pithy ſubſtance, vnfit for building, as is the mannured Date tree. The branch it ſelfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies, dry & void of leaues, wherefore we muſt deſcribe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches, ſaith my Authour, are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length like thoſe of the Date tree: the branches are alſo couered with a ſcaly or ſcabbed barke, very rough, one ſcale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a houſe: the fruit growes at the end of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a ſkinne like the Indian Nut, wherein is contained a ſhell, within which ſhell lieth hid an acorn or long

kernell of an inch long, and ſometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taſte like the Cheſtnut; which the ſauage people do grate and ſtamp to pouder to make them bread.

¶ *The Place.*

Theophraſtus ſaith, the firſt growes in Candy, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are now found in certaine places of Italy by the ſea ſide, and alſo in diuers parts of Spaine.

The other hath been found by trauellers into the Weſt-Indies, from whence haue been brought the naked branches with the fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth that of the manured Date tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The little Date tree or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophraſtus*, χαμαιριφεῖς: in Naples, *Cephaglione*: in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the midſt of the yong ſprings, and is vſed to be eaten in banquets, is called in Greeke, ἐγκέφαλος φοίνικος: in Latine, *Palmæ cerebrum*, the braine of the Date tree.

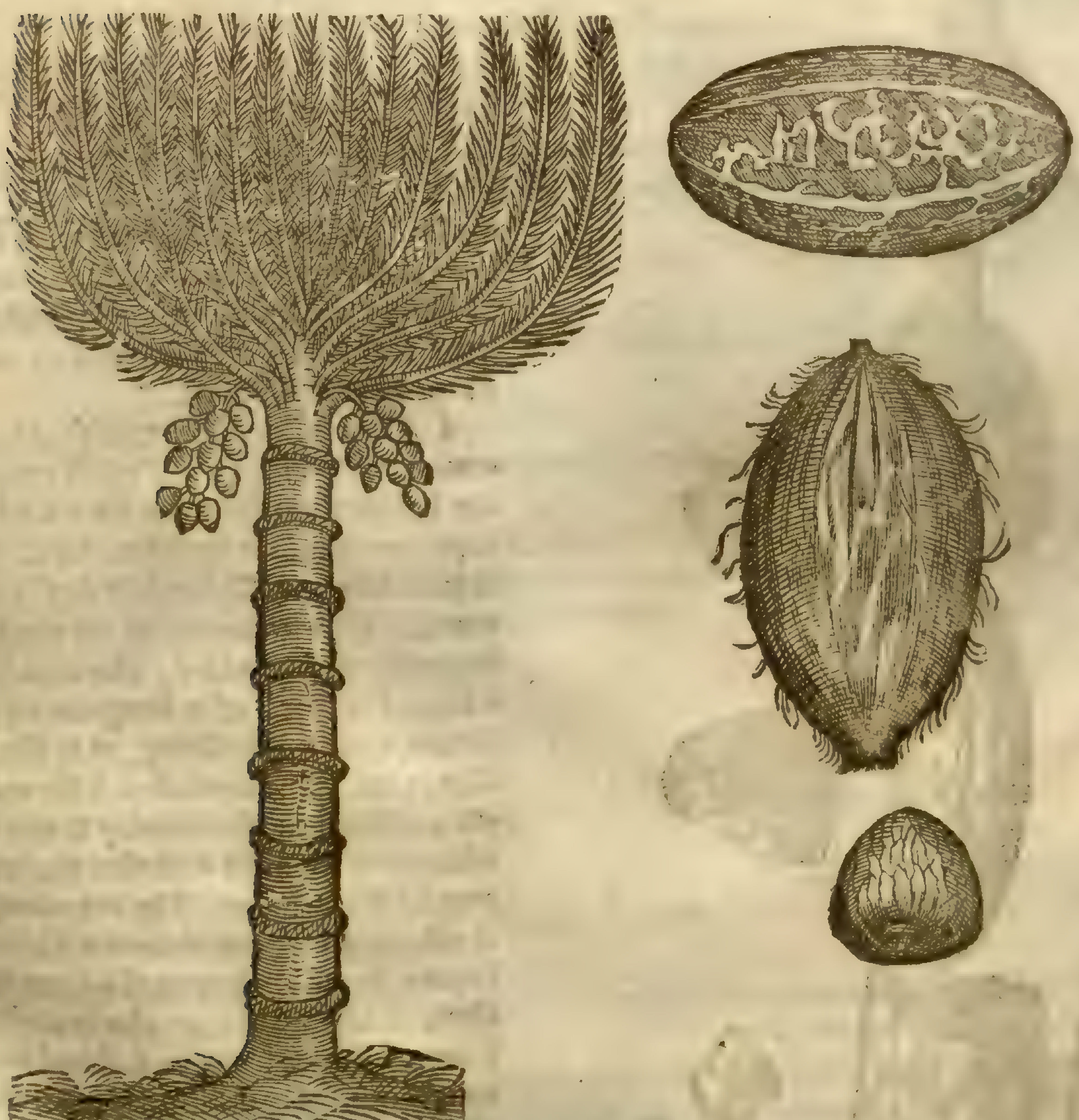
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* ſuppoſeth that the braine of the Date tree conſiſteth of ſundry parts, that is to ſay, of a certaine watery and warme ſubſtance, and of an earthy and cold; therefore it is moiſt and cold, with a certaine aſtriction or binding quality.

B Being taken as a meate it ingendreth raw humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and ſalt.

Chap. 139. *Of the drunken Date tree.*

Areca, ſiue Fauſel.
The drunken Date tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

The drunken Date tree, which *Carolus Cluſius* calleth *Fauſel*, is an Indian tree of a great bigneſſe, the timber whereof is very ſoft and ſpongious, exceeding ſmooth and plaine vnto a great height, not poſſible to be climbed vp; and therefore the Indians for their eaſier aſcending vp, at ſome diſtances doe tie round about the tree certaine wyths or ropes made of the barkes of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, wherby very eaſily they go vp and down to gather the fruit at their pleaſure. The top of the tree is diuided into ſundry branches, in ſubſtance like to the great cane; whereupon do grow faire flaggy leaues like thoſe of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtleſſe it is a wild kind: from the bottom of which branches comes forth fruit in long branches like traces of Onions, couered with a ſoft pulp like vnto the walnut, rough, and very ful of haire of a yellowiſh colour, and like the dried date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and ſtriped ouer with red and white veins or ſinues.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This Date tree, which the Arabians call *Fauſel*, that is by interpretation, *Auellana Indica*, the Indian nut or filberd, *Auicen* and *Serapio* call *Filſel* and *Fufel*. It groweth in the Eaſt Indies in diuers and ſundry places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*: and of the Nobles & gentlemen, *Areca*; which name is vſed among the Portugals that dwell in thoſe Indies: in Guzarat & Decan it is called *Cupare*: in Zeilan, *Poaz*: in Malaca, *Pilan*: in Cochin, *Chacani*: in Engliſh, the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coined from his qualitie, becauſe the fruit makes one drunke that eats thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe is reckoned among the ſtupefactiue and aſtoniſhing medicines, for whoſoeuer eateth thereof waxeth drunk, becauſe it doth exceedingly amaſe and aſtoniſh the ſences. A

When the Indians are vexed with ſome intolerable ache or paine, or muſt of neceſſitie endure ſome great torment or torture, they eat of this fruit, wherby the rigor of that pain which otherwiſe they ſhould feele, is very much mitigated. B

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* ſtrengthens the gums, faſtens the teeth, comforts the ſtomacke, ſtayes vomiting and looſneſſe of the belly: it doth alſo purge the body from congealed or clotted bloud gathered within the ſame. C

CHAP. 140. *Of the Indian Nut tree.*

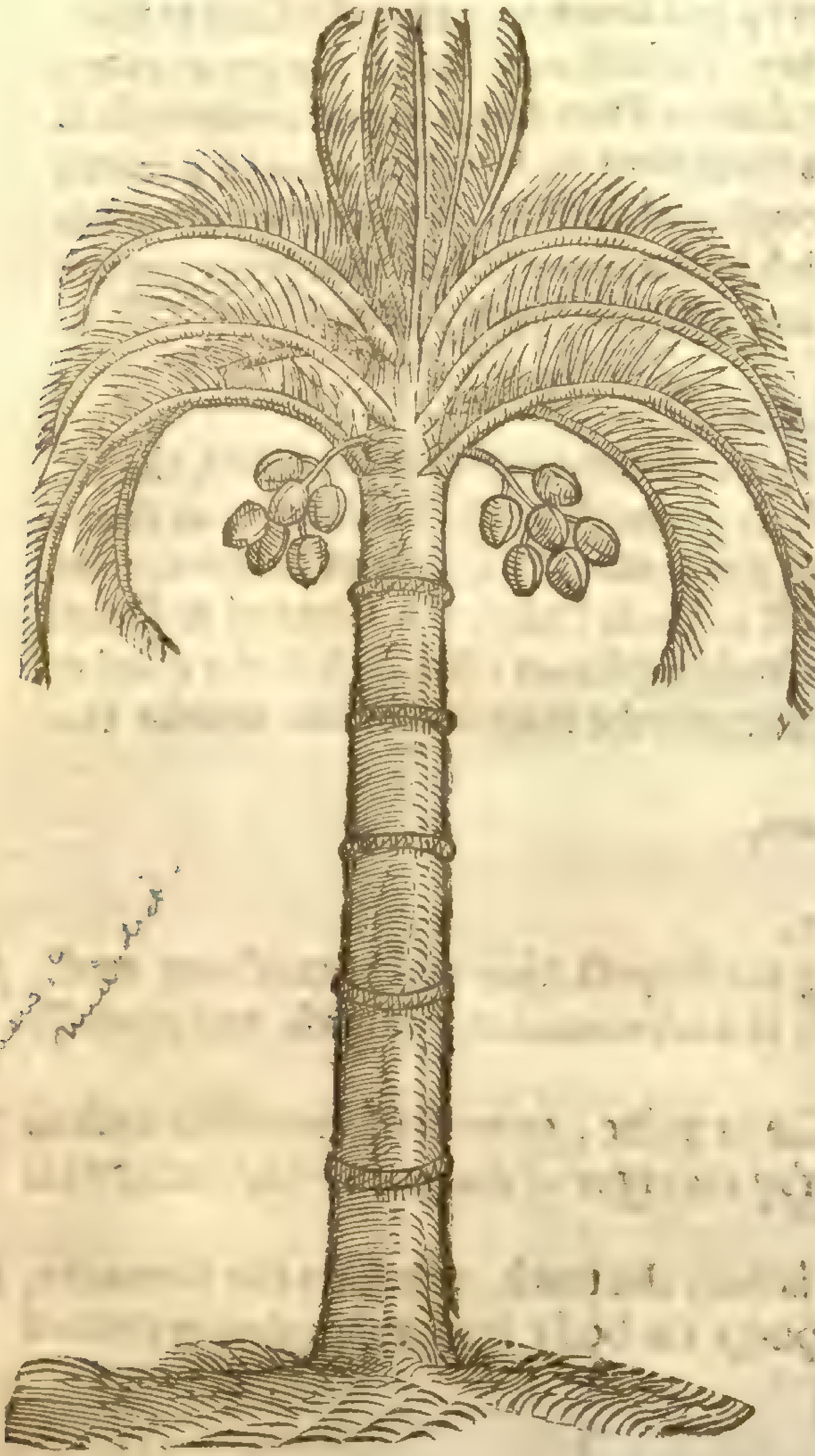
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Grecians haue not known, but the Arabians haue mentioned this Indian Nut tree, the body wherof is very great, ſmooth, and plaine, void of boughs or branches of a great height; wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they do about the tree laſt deſcribed, for their more eaſe in gathering the fruit: the timber wherof is very ſpongy within, but hard without, a matter fit to make their Canoos & boats of: on the top of the tree grow the leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but broad, and ſharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vſe to make needles, bodkins, and ſuch like inſtruments, wherewith they ſow the ſailes of their ſhips, & do ſuch buſineſſe: among theſe leaues come forth cluſters of floures like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree, which turn into great fruit of a round form, and ſomwhat ſharp at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, ſomtimes two bored through: this Nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture conſiſting of a ſubſtance not vnlike to hemp before it be beaten ſoft; there is alſo a finer and gentler ſtuffe next vnto the ſhell, like vnto Flax before it bee made ſoft: in the middle whereof is contained a great nut couered with a very hard ſhel, of a brown colour before it be poliſhed, afterward of a black ſhining colour like burniſhed horne. Next vnto the ſhell vpon the inſide there cleaueth a white cornelly ſubſtance firm and ſollid, of the colour and taſt of a blanched almond: within the cauitie or hollowneſſe thereof is contained a moſt delectable liquour like vnto milke, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte.

2 We haue no certain knowledge from thoſe that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian nut; neither haue we any thing of our own knowledge, more than that we ſee by experience the fruit hereof is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

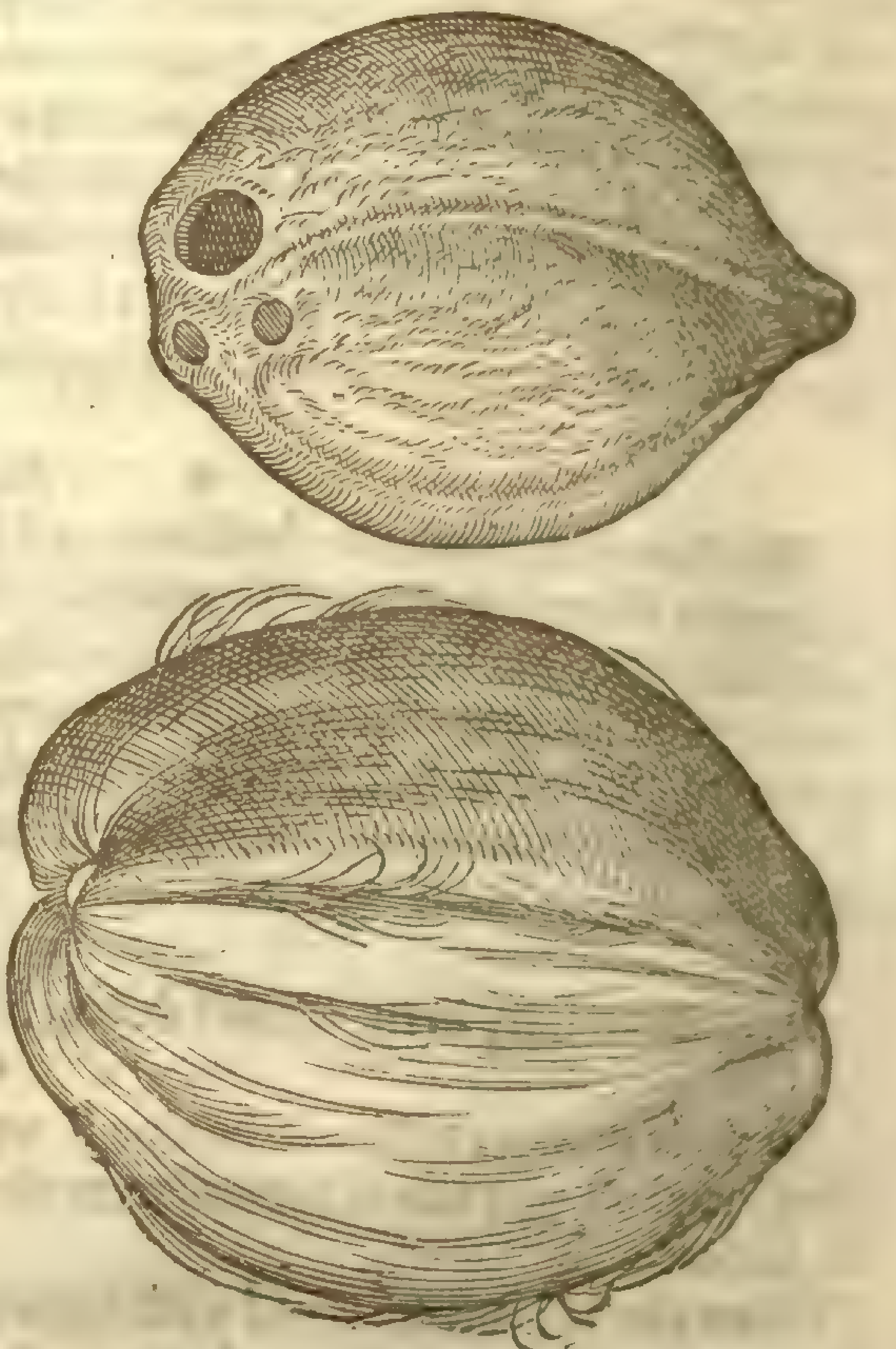
‡ The other, expreſſed in the ſame table with the former, by the name of *Mehenbethene*, *Cluſius* receiued it by the ſame name from *Cortuſus* of Padua; yet it doth not (as hee ſaith) well agree with the deſcription; and he rather approues of their opinion who refer it to the *Nux vnguentaria*,

1 *Nux Indica arbor.*
The Indian Nut tree.

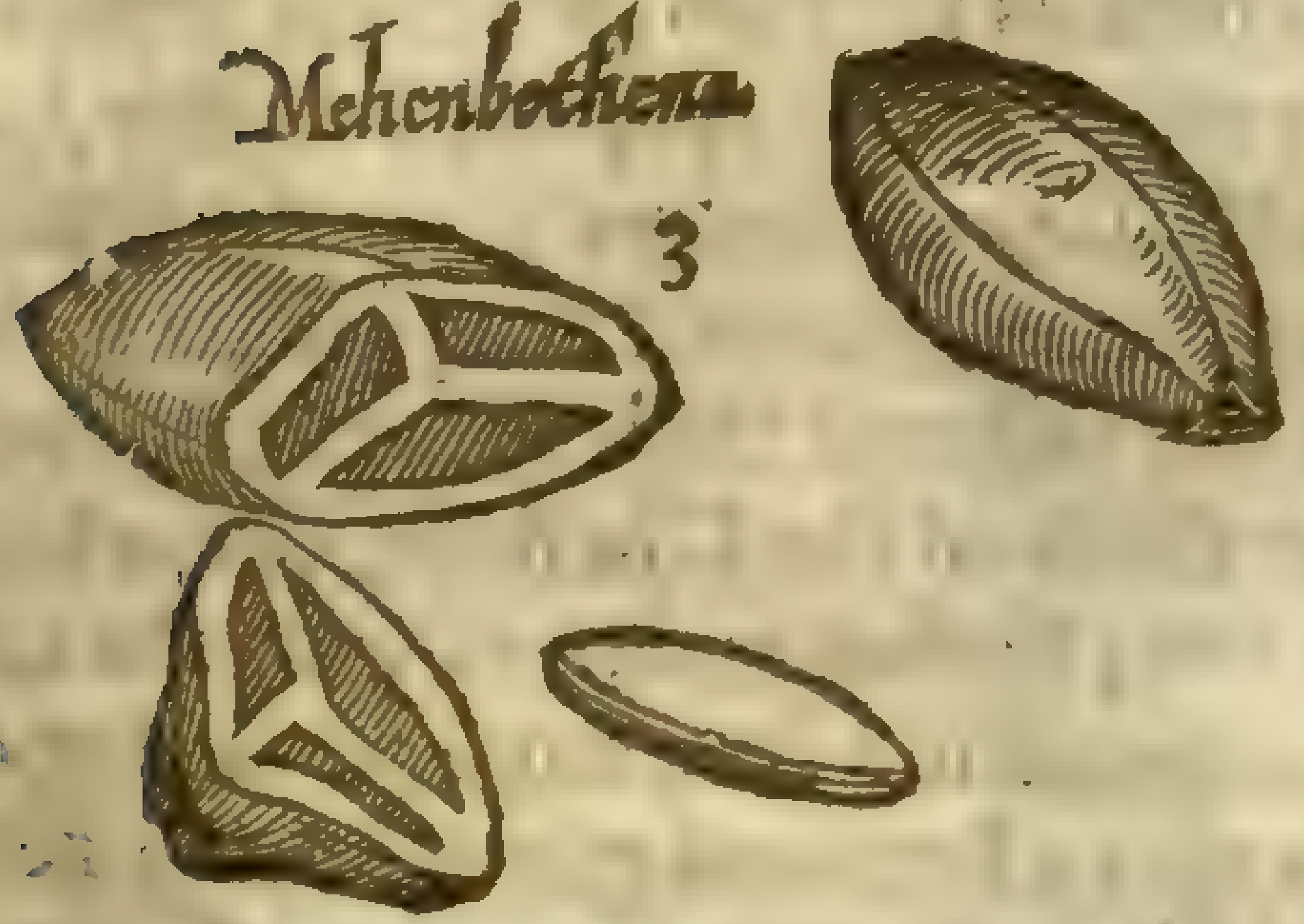


Cocos [illegible] [illegible]

Nux Indica.
The Indian Nut.



2 *Nucula Indica.*
The little Indian Nut.



or *Ben.* It is ſome inch long, of a triangular figure, with a hard and woody ſhell: which broken ſhewes 3 cels or partitions, in each of which is contained a long kernell white and ſweet. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in ſome places of Africa, and in the Eaſt Indies, & in all the Iſlands of Weſt India, eſpecially in Hiſpaniola, Cuba, and S. Iohns Iſland, and alſo vpon the continent by Carthagena, Nombre de dios, and Panama, and in Virginea, otherwiſe called Norembega, part of the ſame Continent, for the moſt part neere vnto the ſea ſide and in moiſt places, but it is ſeldom found in the vplandiſh countries.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth green Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit is called in Latine *Nux Indica*: of the Indians, *Cocus*: of the Portugals that dwel in the Eaſt Indies, *Cocco*, taken from the end, wherein are three holes repreſenting the head of a monkey: *Serapio* and *Rhaſis* cal this tree, *Iarralnare*, i. *Arborem nuciferam*, the tree bearing nuts: of *Auicen*, *Glanci al hend*: of the vulgar people *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common among the Perſians and Arabians. It is called in Malauar, *Tengamaran*: the ripe fruit *Tenga*, and the greene fruit *Eleri* · in Goa it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaio, *Triccan*: and the nut *Nihor*.

The diſtilled liquor is called *Sula*; and the oile that is made thereof, *Copra*,

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

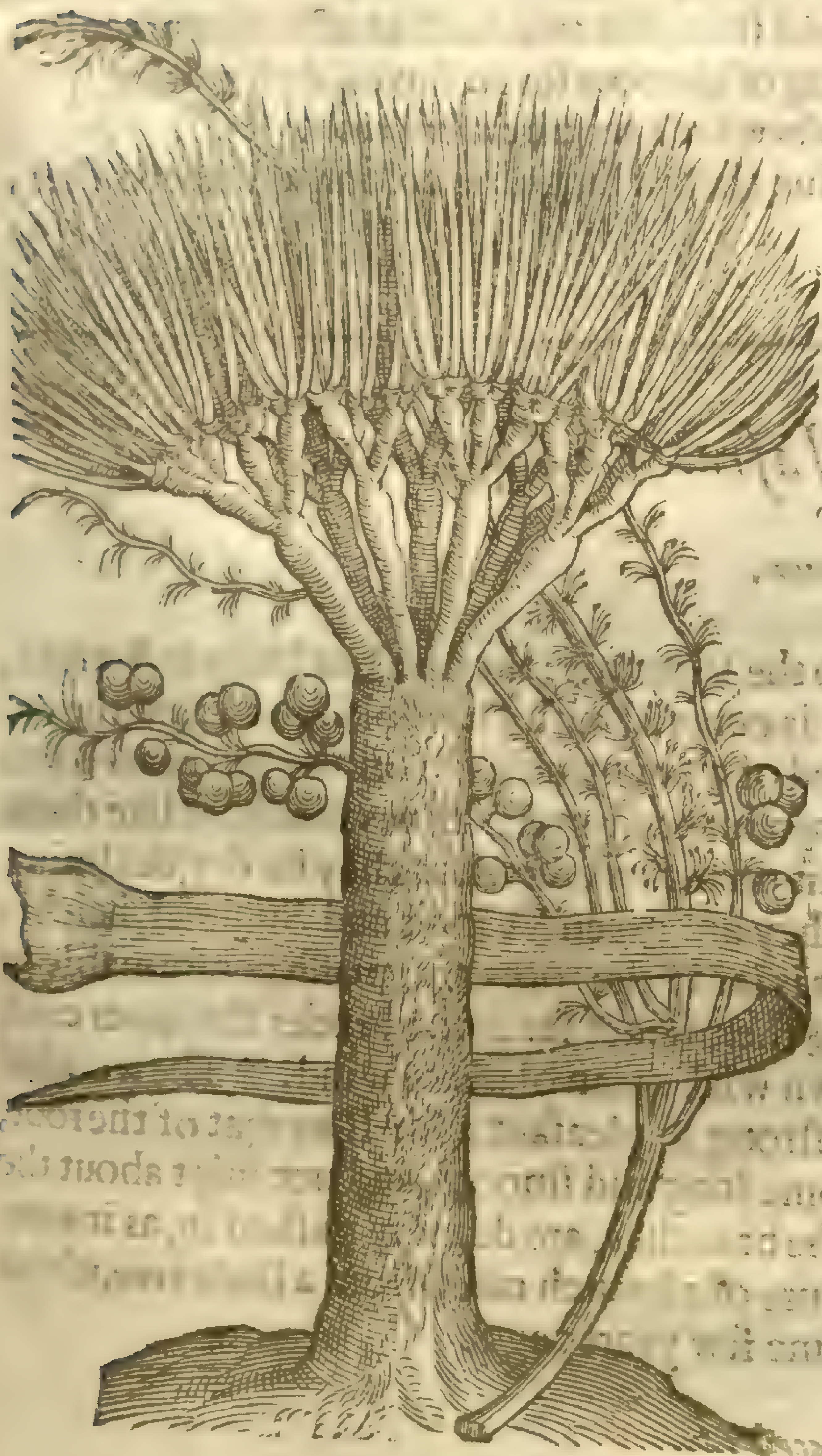
It is of a mean temper betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues and Vſe.*

A The Indians vſe to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends whereof they haue bottle gourds, hollow canes, and ſuch like things, fit to receiue the water that droppeth from the branches thereof; which pleaſant liquor they drinke in ſtead of wine: from the which is drawn a ſtrong & comfortable Aqua vitæ, which they vſe in time of need againſt all maner of ſickneſſes. Of the branches and boughs they make their houſes, of the trunke or body of the tree ſhips and boats; of the hemp on the outward part of the fruit they make ropes and cables, and of the finer ſtuffe ſailes for their ſhips.

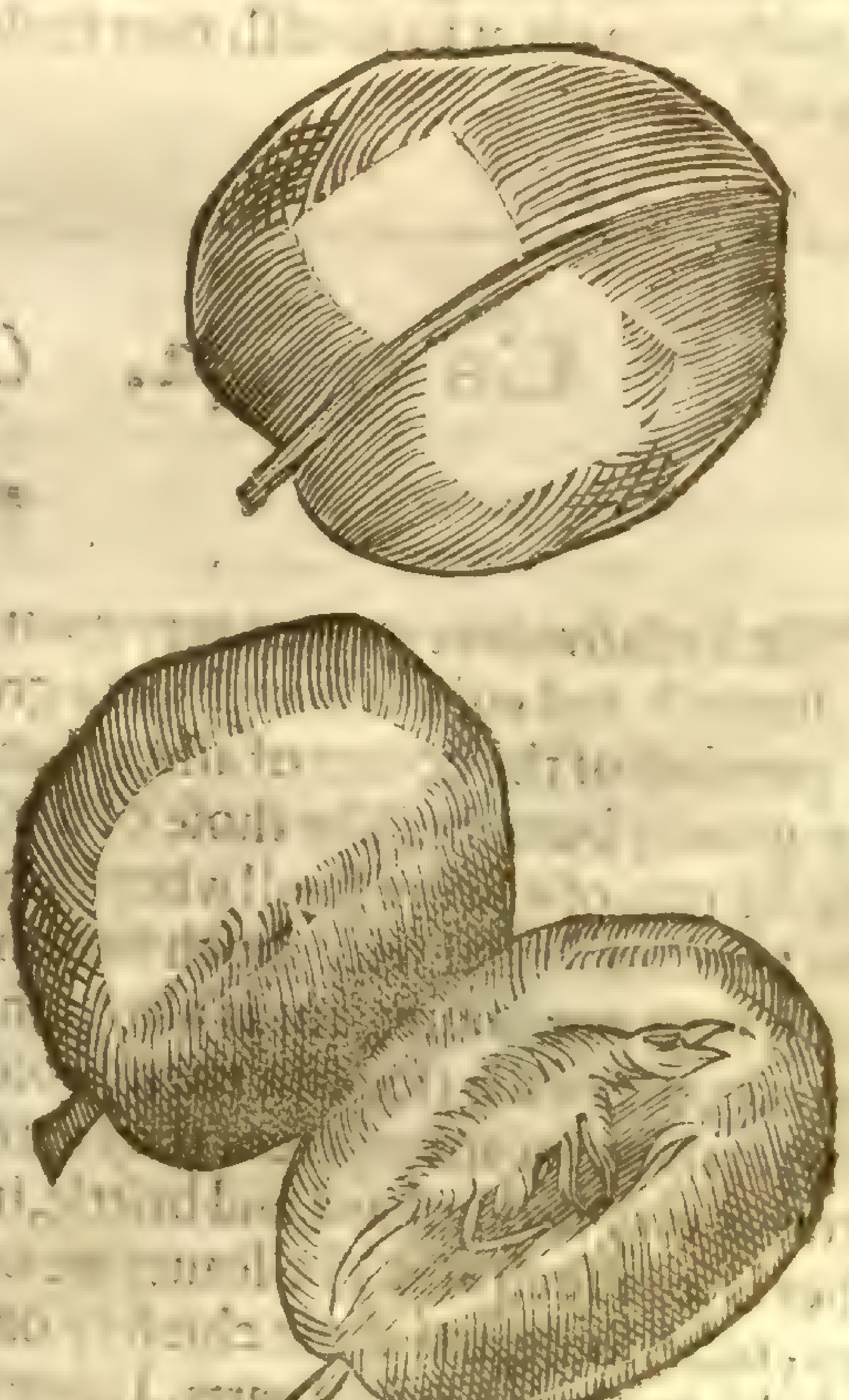
B Likewiſe they make of the ſhell of the nut cups to drink in, which wee likewiſe vſe in England, garniſhed with ſiluer for the ſame purpoſes. The kernel ſerues them for bread and meat: the milky juice doth ſerue to coole and refreſh their wearied ſpirits: out of the kernell when it is ſtamped is preſſed a moſt pretious oile, not only good for meat, but alſo for medicine, wherewith they annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauel; by means wherof the ach and pain is mitigated, & other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other cauſes.

CHAP. 141. *Of the Dragon Tree.*



1 *Draco arbor.*
The Dragon tree.

Dracaena draco, L.
mihi videtur.



Draconis fructus.
The Dragon tree fruit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſtrange and admirable tree groweth very great, reſembling the Pine tree, by reaſon it doth alwaies flouriſh, and hath his boughs or branches of equal length and bigneſſe, which are bare and naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bigneſſe of a mans arme: from the ends of which do ſhoot out leaues of a cubit and a halfe long, and full two inches broad, ſomewhat thick, & raiſed vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged ſword: among which come forth little moſſie floures, of ſmall moment, and turn into berries of the bigneſſe of Cherries, of a yellowiſh colour;

colour,round,light,and bitter,couered with a threefold skin or film,wherin is to be ſeen,as *Monardus* and diuers others report,the form of a dragon, hauing a long neck and gaping mouth,the ridge or back armed with ſharp prickles like the Porcupine;with a long taile and foure feet very eaſie to be diſcerned : the figure of it we haue ſet forth vnto you according to the greatnes thereof,becauſe our words and meaning may be the better vnderſtood ; and alſo the leafe of the tree in his ful bigneſſe,becauſe it is impoſſible to be expreſſed in the figure:the trunk or body of the tree is couered with a tough bark,very thin and eaſie to be opened or wounded with any ſmall toole or inſtrument; which being ſo wounded in the dog days,bruiſed or bored,yeelds forth drops of a thick red liquor, of the name of the tree called Dragons tears,or *Sanguis draconis*,Dragons bloud : diuers haue doubted whether the liquor or bloud were all one with *Cinnabaris* of *Dioſcorides*(not meaning that *Cinaber* made of Quickſiluer)but the receiued opinion is,they differ not,by reaſon their quality & temperature worke the like effect.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in an Iſland which the Portugals call Madera,and in one of the Canary Iſles called *Inſula portus ſancti* ; and as it ſeemes it was firſt brought out of Africke,though ſome are of a contrarie opinion,and ſay that it was firſt brought from Carthagena in America,by the Biſhop of the ſame prouince.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the deſcription,where wee ſaid that it flouriſheth and groweth green all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The names haue been ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription,and in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A ‡ The *Sanguis Draconis* which is thought to proceed from this tree,hath an aſtringent faculty, and is with good ſucceſſe vſed in the ouermuch flowing of the courſes,in fluxes, dyſenteries, ſpitting of bloud,faſtning looſe teeth,and ſuch other affects which require aſtriction.

B Smiths alſo vſe it to vernish ouer their works, to giue them a ſanguine colour, and keepe them from ruſt. ‡

Chap. 142. *Of the Saſſafras or Ague tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Saſſafras tree growes very great much like to the Pine tree : the trunk or body is ſtraight, ſmooth,and void of boughs,of a great height : it is couered with a twofold groſſe rind,the vppermoſt of the colour of aſhes,that next the wood of a tawny colour : on the top come forth many goodly branches like thoſe of the Palm tree,whereon grow green leaues ſomwhat like thoſe of the fig tree,of a ſweet ſmell when they be greene,but much ſweeter when they be dry,declining to the ſmell of fennel,with much ſweetneſſe in taſt : they are green Winter and Summer, neither bearing fruit nor floures,but is altogether barren as it is ſaid : the roots are groſſe,conformable to the greatneſſe of the tree,of a tawny colour,diſperſing themſelues far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth,by means whereof they are often caſt down with mean blaſts of wind. ‡ The wood of the tree is very ſtrong,hard,and brittle,it hath not ſo ſtrong & pleaſant a ſmell as that of the root, neither is it in ſuch vſe. The leaues are of two ſorts,ſome long and ſmooth,and not ſnipt about the edges ; otherſome,and thoſe chiefely on the end of the branches, are deepely gaſhed in,as it were diuided into three ſeuerall parts. I haue giuen the figure of a branch taken from a little tree,which grew in the garden of M^r^ *Wilmot* at Bow;who died ſome few yeares ago.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies,ſpecially about the cape of Florida, Wingandico,and Virginia,otherwiſe named Norembega.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth and keepeth green Winter and Summer.

Saſſafras.
The Saſſafras tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The Spaniards and French-men haue named this tree, *Saſſafras*: the Indians in their tongue, *Pauame*: for want of an Engliſh name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

¶ *The Tmperature.*

The boughes and branches hereof are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entreth into the third degree of heate and dryneſſe, as is manifeſtly perceiued in the decoction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The beſt of all the tree is the root, and that worketh the beſt effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very faſt to the inner part, and is of colour tawny, and much more ſweet of ſmell than all the tree and his branches.

B The rinde taſteth of a more ſweet ſmell than the tree: and the water beeing ſod with the root is of greater and better effects than any other part of the tree, and is of a more ſweet ſmell, and therefore the Spaniards vſe it, for that it worketh better and greater effects.

C It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the ſea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moiſture. There be mountaines growing full of them, and they caſt forth a moſt ſweet ſmell, ſo that at the beginning when they ſaw them firſt, they thought they had been trees of Cinnamon, and in part they were not deceiued: for that the rinde of this tree hath as ſweet a ſmell as Cinnamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and ſharpneſſe of taſte, and pleaſantneſſe of ſmell: and ſo the water that is made of it is of a moſt ſweet ſmell and taſte, as the Cinamon is, and procureth the ſame workes and effects as Cinnamon doth.

D The wood hereof cut in ſmall pieces and boyled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunk for certain daies together, helpeth the dropſie, remoueth oppilation or ſtopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers

E The root of Saſſafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to free from oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, to cauſe good appetite, to conſume windineſſe, the chiefeſt cauſe of cruditie and digeſtion, ſtay vomiting, and make ſweet a ſtinking breath.

F It prouoketh vrine, remoueth the impediments that doe cauſe barrenneſſe, and maketh women apt to conceiue.

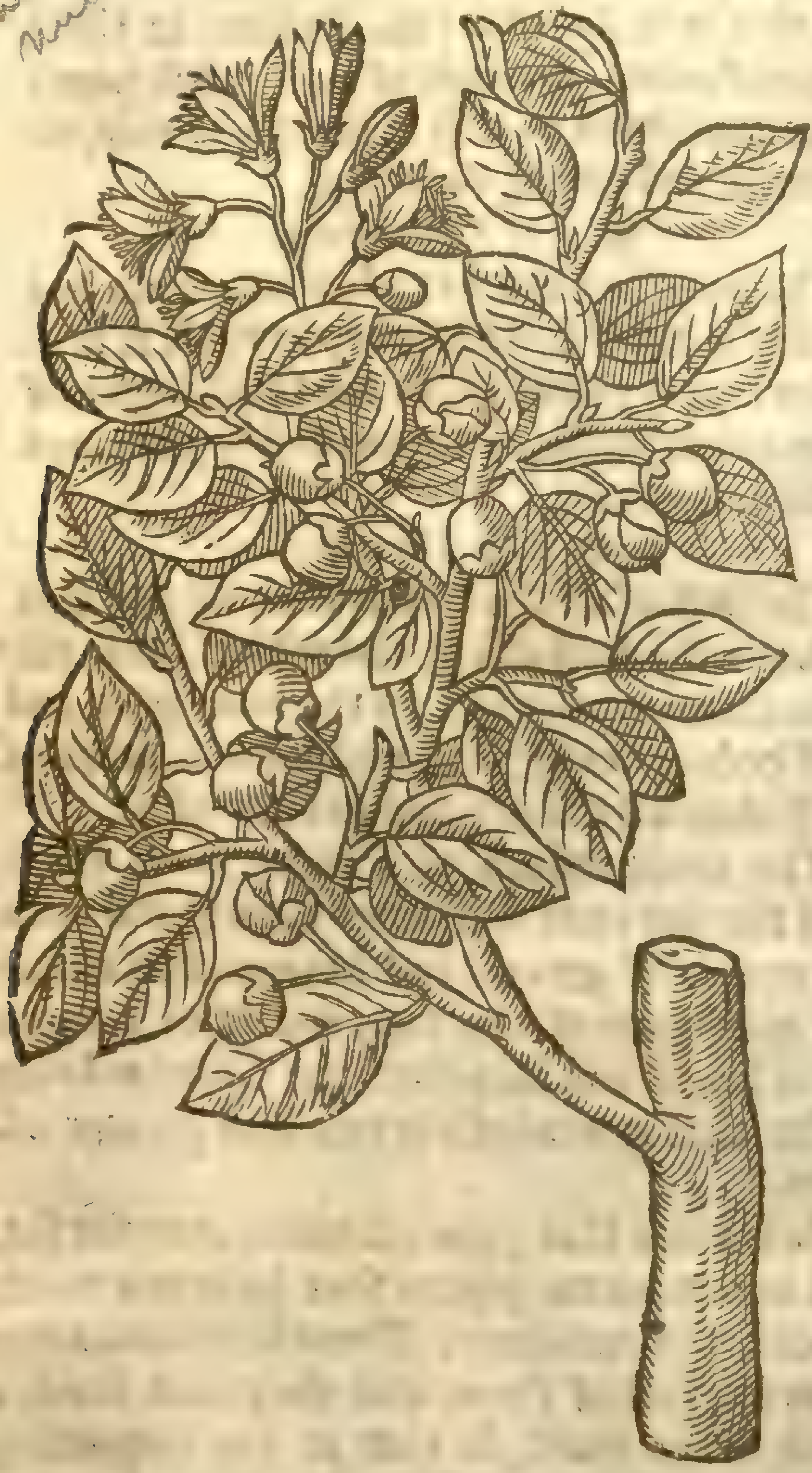
CHAP. 143. *Of the Storax tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Storax tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of the Quince tree: the trunke or body is couered with a barke or rinde like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are ſmall and limmer: wheron do grow leaues like thoſe of the Quince tree, greeniſh aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath: among which come forth white floures, like thoſe of the Orange tree, of an vnpleaſant ſmell: after commeth the fruit or berries, ſtanding vpon long and ſlender foot-ſtalkes, couered ouer with a little woollineſſe, of the bigneſſe of a bladder nut, of of the ſame colour; wherein is contained ſmall ſeed,

S. officinalis [illegible]

Styrax arbor.
The Storax tree.



ſeed, whereto alſo cleaue certain gummy tears bearing the name of the tree, and which iſſue from the trunk or body when it is wounded.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of France, Italy, and Spaine, where it bringeth forth little or no gum at all. It groweth in Iudæa, Pamphilia, Siria, Piſidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iury or Paleſtine, as alſo in diuers Iſlands in the Mediterranean ſea, namely Cyprus, Candy, Zant, and other places, where it bringeth forth his gummy liquour in full perfection of ſweetneſſe, and alſo in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reeds, whereof as ſome deem it took the name *Calamita*; others thinke of the leaues of reeds wherein they wrap it. Hereof I haue two ſmal trees in my garden, the which I raiſed of ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

It flours in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree, as may be gathered by ſome, was called *Styrax*, by reaſon of the gum or liquor which droppeth out of the ſame, being like to the hollow pipes of ice that hang at the eaves of houſes in winter, called *Styria*, or of the Canes or leaues of Reeds ſpoken of before: in Latine, *Storax Calamita*: in Engliſh, Storax, which is kept in canes or the leaues of Reeds. There floweth from ſome of theſe trees a certaine gummie liquour, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwayes thinne, the which is called liquid Styrax or Storax.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the cough, the falling down of rheums and humors into the cheſt, and hoarſeneſſe of the voice; It alſo helpeth the noiſe and ſounding of the ears, preuaileth againſt *Strumas* or the kings Euill, nodes on the nerues, and hard ſwellings proceeding of a cold cauſe, as alſo againſt all cold poiſons, as Hemlock and the like.

B Of this gum there are made ſundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, ſweet waters, ſweet bags, and ſweet waſhing balls, and diuers other ſweet chaines and bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this hiſtorie.

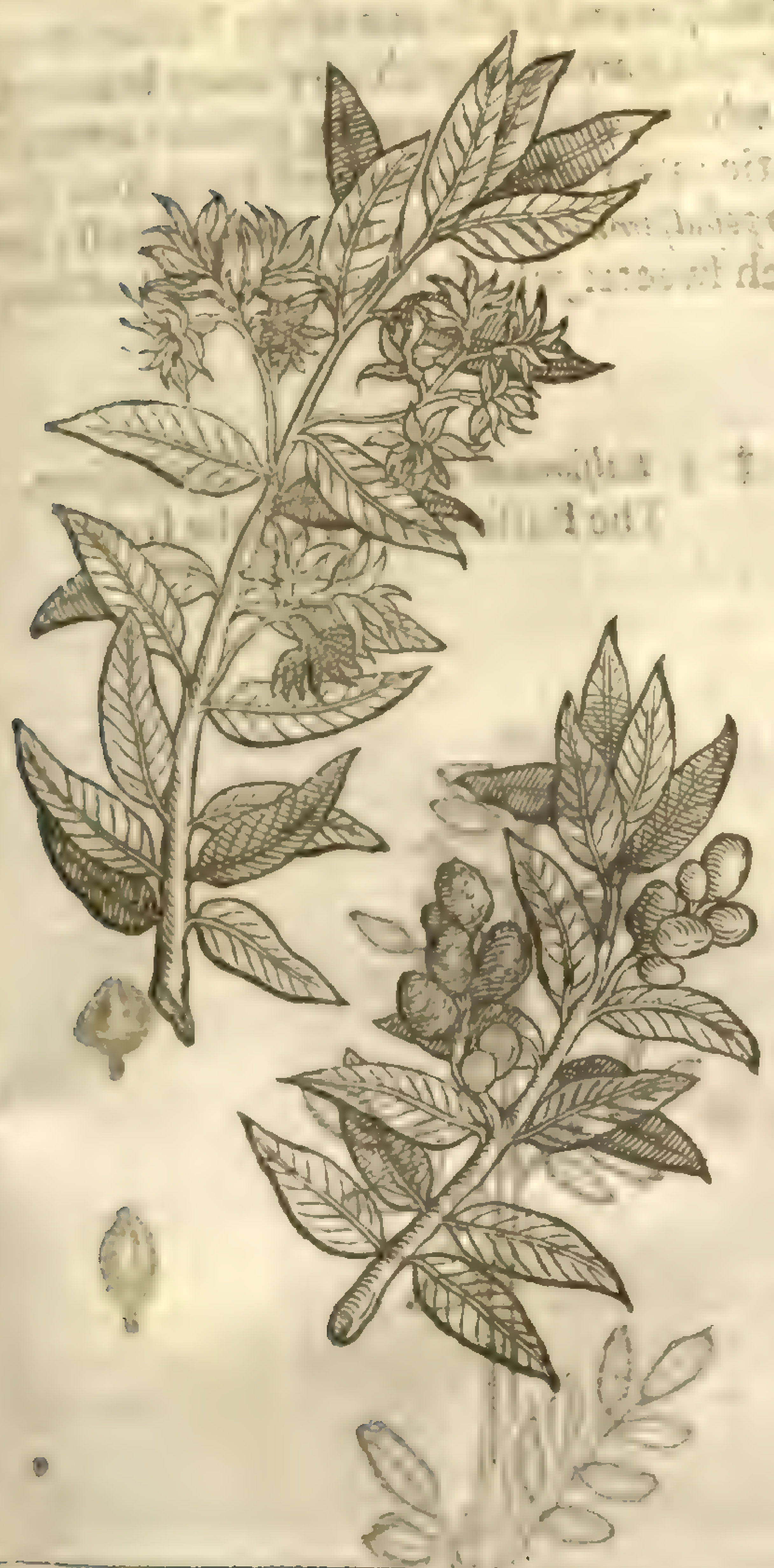
CHAP. 144.

Of the Sorrowfull Tree, or Indian Mourner.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Arbor Triſtis, the Sad or ſorrowfull tree, waxeth as big as an Olive tree, garniſhed with many goodly branches ſet full of leaues like thoſe of the Plum tree; among which come forth moſt odoriferous and ſweet ſmelling floures, whoſe ſtalkes are of the colour of Saffron, which flouriſh and ſhew themſelues only in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere; the leaues alſo at that time ſhrink in themſelues together, much like a tender Plant that is froſt-bitten, very ſadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it loathed the light, and could not abide the heate of the Sunne. I ſhould but in vain loſe labor in repeating a fooliſh fanſie of the poëtical Indians, who would make fooles beleeue that this tree was once a fair daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the Sun was in loue with her; with other toies which I omit.

Arbor triſtis.
The ſorrowfull tree.



omit. ‡ The floures are white, ſomewhat like thoſe of Iaſmine, but more double, and they are of a very ſweet ſmell. There ſucceed them many little cods, containing ſome ſixe ſeeds apiece ſomewhat like thoſe of *Stramonium.* ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This tree growes in the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Goa and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Parizataco*: in Malayo, *Singadi*: in Decan, *Pul*: of the Arabians, *Guart*: of the Perſians and Turks, *Gul*: in Engliſh, the ſad or ſorrowfull tree, or the Indian mourner. The time is ſpecified in the deſcription.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A Wee haue no certaine knowledge of the temperature hereof; neuertheleſſe we reade, that the Indians doe colour their broths and meats with the ſtalks of the floures hereof in ſtead of Saffron; or whatſoeuer they deſire to haue of a yellow colour.

B It is reported, That if a linnen cloath bee ſteeped in the diſtilled water of the flours, & the eies bathed and waſhed therwith, it helpeth the itching and pain thereof, and ſtayes the humors that fall down to the ſame.

C There is made of the ſplinters of the wood certain tooth-picks, and many prety toies for pleaſure.

CHAP. 145. *Of the Balſam tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of trees from which do flow Balſams, very different one from another, not only in form, but alſo in fruit, liquor, and place of growing; the which to diſtinguiſh would require more time and trauell than either our ſmall time will afford, or riches for our maintenance to diſcouer the ſame in their natural countries: which otherwiſe by report to ſet downe certain matter by incertainties, would diſcredit the Author, and no profit thereby ſhall ariſe to the Reader: notwithſtanding we wil ſet down ſo much as we haue found in the works of ſome trauellers, which beſt agree with the truth of the hiſtorie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whoſe fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balſam tree: among the reſt this whoſe figure wee here ſet forth vnto your view, we our ſelues haue ſeen & handled, and therfore are the better able to deſcribe it. It is a fruit very crooked, & hollowed like the palm of an hand, two inches long, half an inch thick, couered with a thick ſmooth rind, of the colour of a dry oken leafe; wherein is contained a kernell (of the ſame length and thickneſſe, apt to fil the ſaid ſhel or rinde) of the ſubſtance of an almond, of the colour of aſhes, fat and oily, of a good ſmell, but very vnpleaſant in taſt.

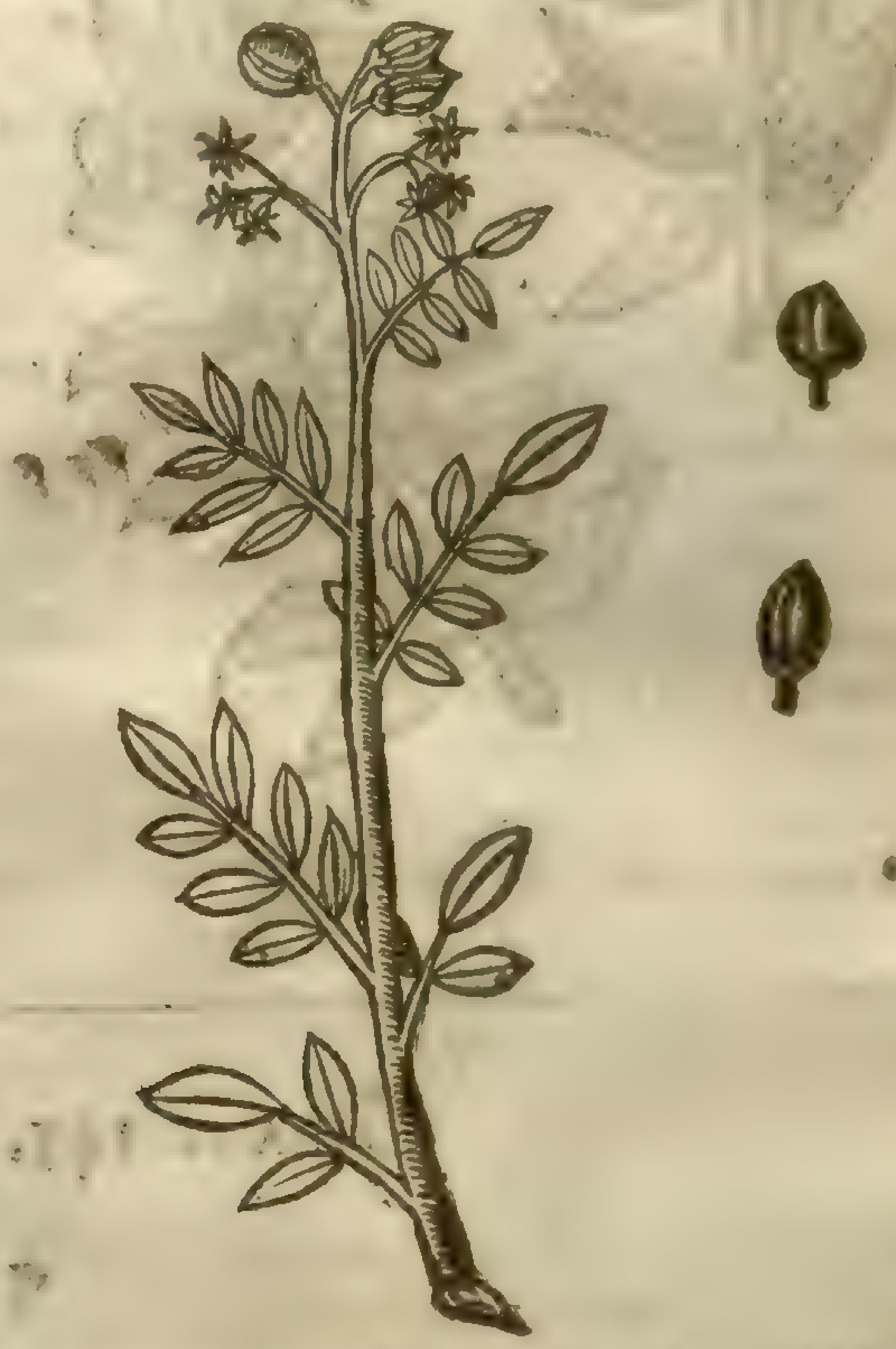
2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vſe in phyſicke (a ſmall deſcription may ſerue for a dry ſticke) neuertheleſſe wee haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whoſe figures are not ſet forth, by reaſon they are not ſo well knowne as deſired; whereof one is of the bigneſſe of a walnut, ſomewhat broad on the vpper ſide, with a rough or rugged ſhell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much juice in it, of a pleaſant taſt and ſmell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruit is exceeding light, in reſpect of the quantity or bigneſſe, euen as

it were a piece of corke, which notwithſtanding ſinketh to the bottom when it fals into the water, like as doth a ſtone.

3 This tree, ſaith *Garcias*, that beareth the fruit *Carpobalſamum*, is alſo one of the Balſam trees: it groweth to the height and bigneſſe of the Pomegranat tree, garniſhed with very many branches, whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of Rue, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing greene: amongſt which come forth floures, whereof wee haue no certaintie: after which commeth forth fruit like that of the Turpentine tree, which in ſhops is called *Carpobalſamum*, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree is much ſweeter, which liquor is called of ſome, *Opobalſamum*.

1 *Balſami fructus.*
The fruit of the Balſam tree.

‡ 3 *Balſamum Alpini cum Carpobalſamo.*
The Balſam tree with the fruit.



‡ *Proſper Alpinus* hath writ a large Dialogue of the Balſam of the Antients, and alſo figured and deliuered the hiſtorie thereof in his book *De Plant. Ægypti, cap.* 14. whither I refer the curious. I haue preſented you with a ſlip from his tree, & the *Carpobalſamum* ſet forth by our Author, which ſeems to be of the ſame plant. The leaues of this are like to thoſe of *Lentiſcus*, alwaies greene, and winged, growing three, fiue, or ſeuen faſtned to one footſtalke: the root is gummy, reddiſh, and wel ſmelling: the floures are ſmal and white like thoſe of *Acacia*, growing vſually three nigh together. The fruit is of the ſhape and bigneſſe of that of the Turpentine tree, containing yellow and well-ſmelling ſeeds filled with a yellowiſh moiſture like hony. Their taſt is bitteriſh, and ſomwhat biting the tongue. ‡

Of theſe Balſam trees there is another ſort, the fruit whereof is as it were a kernell without a ſhell, couered with a thin skin ſtraked with many veins, of a brown colour; the meat is firm and ſolid like the kernell of the Indian nut, of a white colour, and without ſmell, but of a gratefull taſte; and it is thought to be hot in the firſt degree, or in the beginning of the ſecond.

There be diuers ſorts more, which might be omitted becauſe of tediouſneſſe, neuertheles I will trouble you with two ſpecial trees worth the noting; There is, ſaith my author, in America a great tree of monſtrous hugeneſſe, beſet with leaues and boughes euen to the ground, the trunk whereof is couered with a twofold bark, the one thicke like vnto Cork, aed another thin next the tree: from betweene which barks doth flow (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balſam like vnto teares or drops,of a moſt ſweet ſauor and ſingular effects,for one drop of this which thus diſtilleth out of the tree, is worth a pound of that which is made by decoction. The fruit herof is ſmal in reſpect of the others; it ſeldome exceedeth the bigneſſe of a peaſe, of a bitter taſt,incloſed in a narrow husk of the length of a finger,ſomthing thin,and of a white colour, which the Indians vſe againſt headache: which fruit of moſt is that we haue before deſcribed,called *Carpobalſamum.*

It is alſo written that in the Iſland called Hiſpaniola,there growes a ſmall tree of the height of two men,without the induſtry of man,hauing ſtalks and ſtems of the colour of aſhes; whereon do grow green leaues,ſharp at both ends,but more green on the vpper ſide than on the lower,hauing a middle rib ſomewhat thicke and ſtanding out: the footſtalke whereon they grow is ſomwhat reddiſh: among which leaues comes fruit growing by cluſters,as long as a mans hand. The ſtones or graines in the fruit be few, and greene, but growing to redneſſe more and more as the fruit waxeth ripe: from the which is gathered a juice after this manner; they take the yong ſhoots and buds of the tree,and alſo the cluſters of the fruit, which they bruiſe and boile in water to the thickneſſe of hony,which being ſtrained,they keep for their vſes.

They vſe it againſt wounds and vlcers,it ſtops and ſtancheth the bloud,maketh them clean,bringeth vp the fleſh,and healeth them mightily,and with better ſucceſſe than true Balſam. The branches of the tree being cut,do caſt forth by drops a certain cleare water, more worth than *Aqua vitæ,* moſt wholſome againſt wounds and all other diſeaſes proceeding from cold cauſes, being drunke ſome few daies together.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow in diuers parts of the world,ſome in Egypt and moſt of thoſe countries adjacent. There groweth of them in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies,as trauellers in thoſe parts report.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees for the moſt part keepe green Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Balſam is called in Greek, Βάλσαμον: in Latine alſo *Balſamum:* of the Arabians,*Balſeni,Baleſina,*and *Belſan:* in Italian, *Balſamo:* in French, *Baume.*

The liquor that flowes out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalſamum:* the wood, *Xylobalſamum:* the fruit,*Carpobalſamum:*and the liquor which naturally flowes from the tree in Egypt, *Balſamum.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Balſam is hot and dry in the ſecond degree,with aſtriction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Natural Balſam taken in a morning faſting,with a little Roſe water or Wine,to the quantity of A
fiue or ſix drops, helpeth thoſe that be aſthmatick or ſhort winded: it preuaileth againſt the pains of the bladder and ſtomack,comforting the ſame mightily: it alſo amendeth a ſtinking breath,and takes away the ſhaking fits of the quotidian ague,if it be taken two or three times.

It helpeth conſumptions,clenſeth the barren wombe, eſpecially being annointed vpon a peſſary B
or mother ſuppoſitorie,and vſed.

The ſtomack being anointed therewith,digeſtion is helped thereby; it alſo preſerueth the ſto- C
mack from obſtruction and windineſſe;it helps the hardneſſe of the ſpleen,eaſeth the griefs of the reins and belly,proceeding of cold cauſes.

It alſo takes away all manner of aches occaſioned by cold, if they be annointed therewith; but D
more ſpeedily,if a linnen cloth be wet therein and laid thereon: vſed in the ſame manner it diſſolueth hard tumors called *œdemata;*and ſtrengthneth the weak members.

The ſame refreſheth the brain,and comforteth the parts adioyning; it helpeth the palſie, Con- E
vulſions,and all griefes of the ſinues,being anointed therewith.

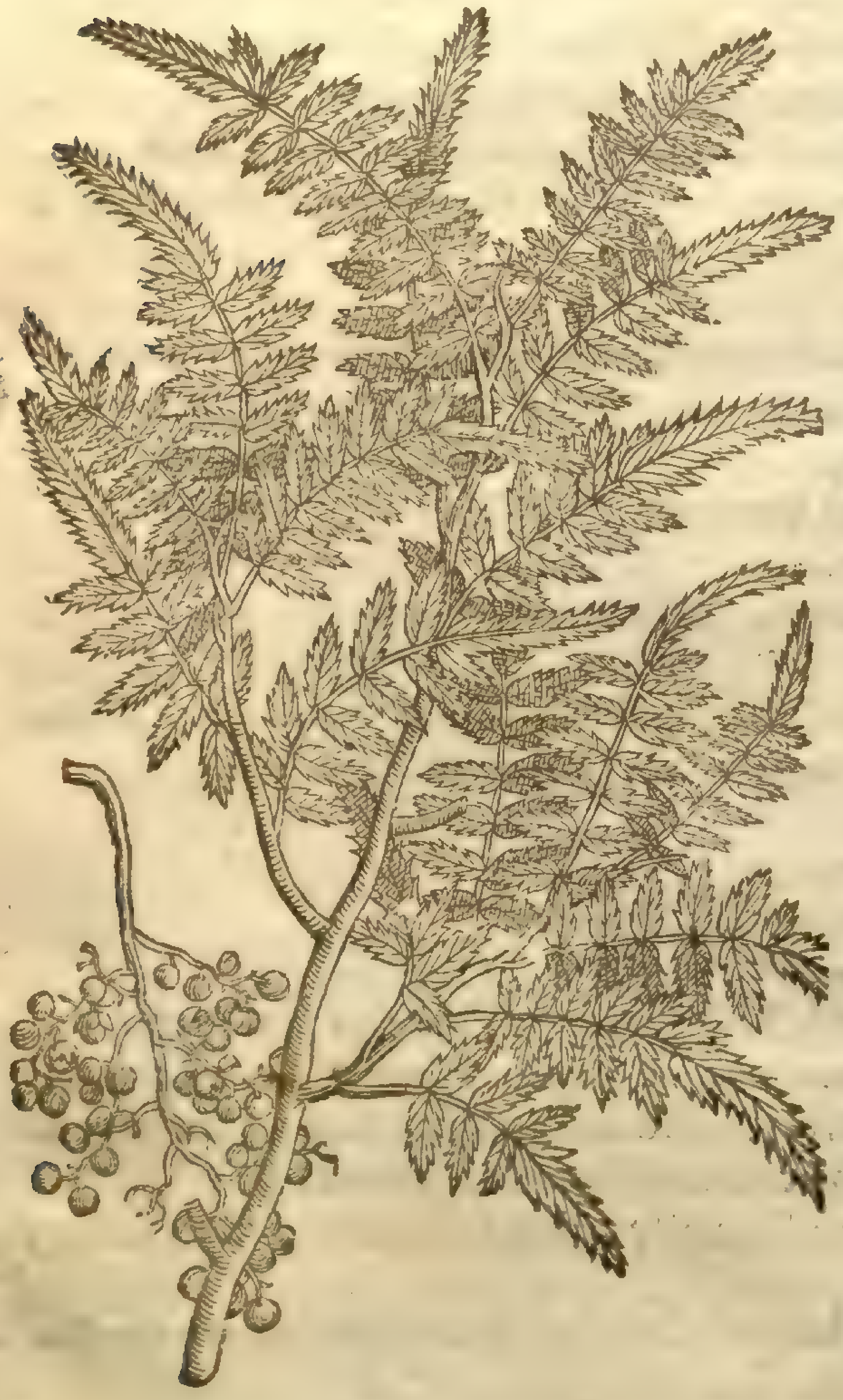
The maruellous effects it worketh in new and green wounds,were here too long to ſet down,and F
alſo ſuperfluous,conſidering the skilfull Surgeon,whom it moſt concernes,knoweth the vſe thereof: and as for the beggerly Quackſaluers,Runnagates,and knauiſh Mountibankes,we are not willing to inſtruct them in things ſo far aboue their reach, capacitie,and worthineſſe.

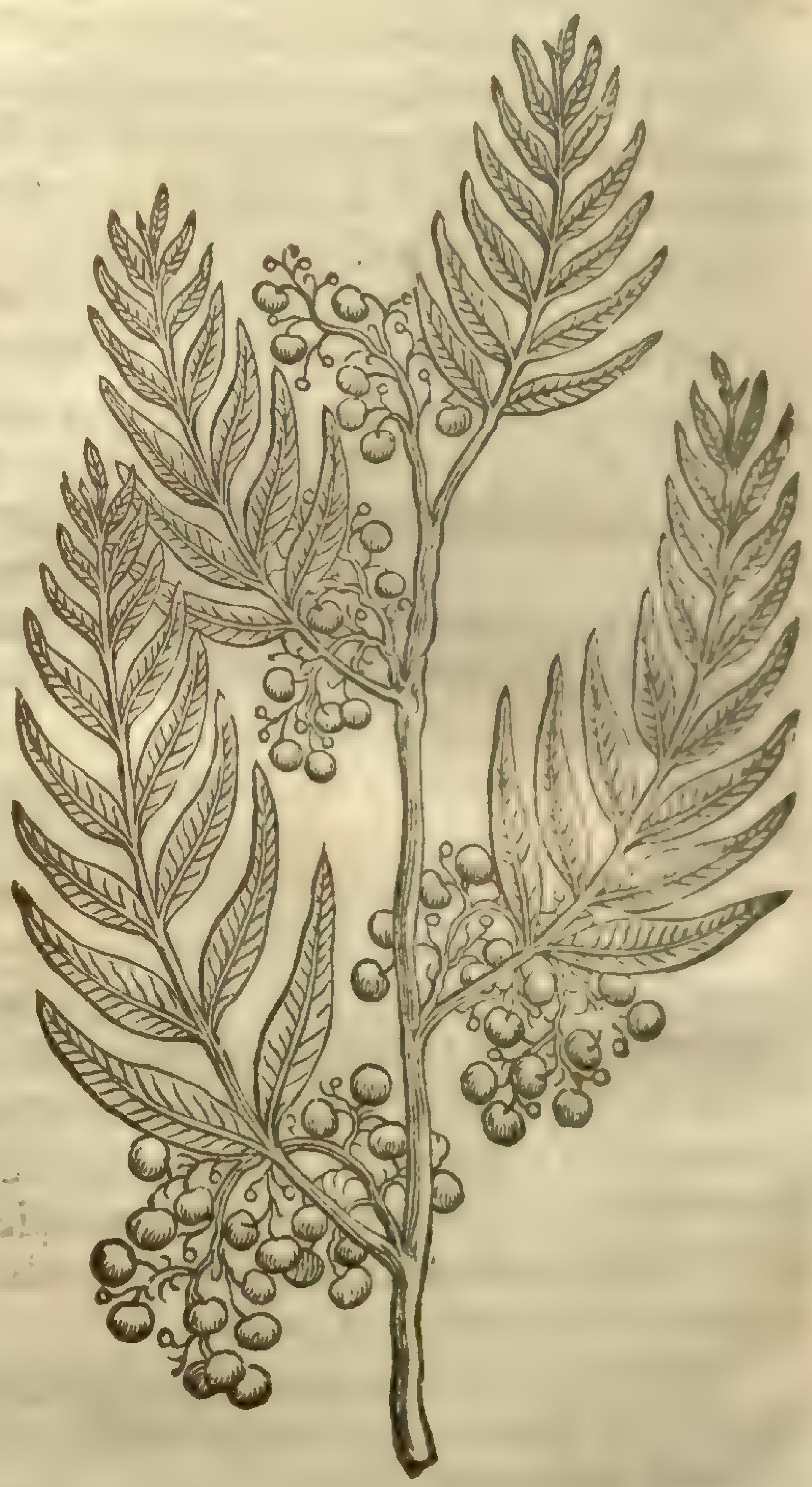
Chap. 146. *Of a kinde of Balme or Balſam tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli,* groweth to the bigneſſe of a great tree, hauing a trunke or bodie of a darke greene colour, ſprinkeled ouer with many aſh-coloured ſpots: the branches are many, and of very great beauty, whereupon grow leaues not vnlike thoſe of the aſh tree, conſiſting of many ſmal leaues ſet vpon a middle ribbe, growing narrower euer toward the point, euery particular one jagged on the ſides like the teeth of a Saw; which beeing plucked from the ſtem, yeelds forth a milky juice tough and clammy, ſauouring like the bruiſed leaues of fenell, and in taſt ſeems ſomewhat aſtringent: the floures grow in cluſters on the twiggy branches, like thoſe of the Vine a little before the grapes are formed: after followes the fruit or berries, ſomwhat greater than pepper corns, of an oily ſubſtance, green at the firſt, and of a dark reddiſh colour when they be ripe. ‡ The firſt of the figures was taken from a tree only of three years growth, but the later from a tree come to his full growth, as it is affirmed by *Cluſius* in his *Cur. Poſt.* It differs only, in that the leaues of the old tree are not at all ſnipt or diuided about the edges. ‡

Schinus molle [illegible]


1 *Molli, ſiue Molly Cluſij & Lobelij.*
The Balſam tree of *Cluſius* and *Lobels* deſcription.


‡ 2 *Molle arboris adulti ramus.*
A branch of the old tree of Molle.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree, ſaith a learned Phyſition *Ioh. Fragoſus*, growes in the king of Spains garden at Madril, which was the firſt that euer he had ſeen: ſince which time, *John Ferdinando*, Secretarie to the ſaid King, did ſhew vnto the ſaid *Fragoſus* in his own garden a tree ſo large, and of ſuch beauty, that he was neuer ſatisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which words I receiued from the hands of a famous learned man called Mr *Lancelot Browne*, Dr in phyſick, and phiſition to the Queenes Maieſtie at the impreſſion hereof; faithfully tranſlated out of the Spaniſh tongue, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirm that haue trauelled to the Weſt Indies; as alſo thoſe that haue deſcribed the ſingularities thereof. My ſelfe with diuers others, as namely Mr *Nicholas Lete* a Worſhipfull Merchant of the Citie of London; and alſo a moſt skilful Apothecarie Mr *Iames Garret*, who haue receiued ſeeds hereof from the right honorable the Lord *Hunſdon* Lord high Chamberlaine of England; who is worthy of triple honor, for his care in getting, as alſo for his curious keeping ſuch rare and ſtrange things brought from the fartheſt parts of the world. Which ſeeds we haue ſown in our gardens, where they haue brought forth plants of a foot high, and alſo their beautifull leaues; notwithſtanding our care, diligence, and induſtry, they haue periſhed at the firſt approch of winter, as not being able by reaſon of their tenderneſſe to endure the cold of our winter blaſts.

¶ *The Time.*

As touching the time of his flouriſhing and bringing his fruit to maturitie, wee haue as yet no certain knowledge, but is thought to be green both winter and ſummer.

¶ *The Names.*

This moſt notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*: of ſome, *Molly* and *Muelle*, taken from his tender ſoftneſſe, as ſome haue deemed: it may be called the Fenel tree, or one of the Balme or Balſam trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an aſtringent or binding qualitie, whereby it appeares, beſides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of diuers other faculties.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Indians vſe to ſeeth the fruit or berries hereof in water, and by a ſpeciall skill they haue in the boiling, do make a moſt wholſome wine or drinke, as alſo a kinde of vineger, and ſomtimes hony; which are very ſtrange effects, theſe three things being ſo contrary in taſte.

B The leaues boiled and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any diſeaſe proceeding of a cold cauſe.

C The gum which iſſueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, diſſolued in milke, taketh away the web of the eies, and cleareth the ſight, being wiped ouer with it.

D The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be ſwoln and full of paine bathed with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both the infirmities in ſhort ſpace.

E This tree is of ſuch eſtimation among the Indians, that they worſhip it as a god, according to their ſavage rites and ceremonies. Like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the moſt renowned of all plants, which they of old time had in ſuch eſtimation and reuerence, that, as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and ſo writeth *Ovid*,

Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.

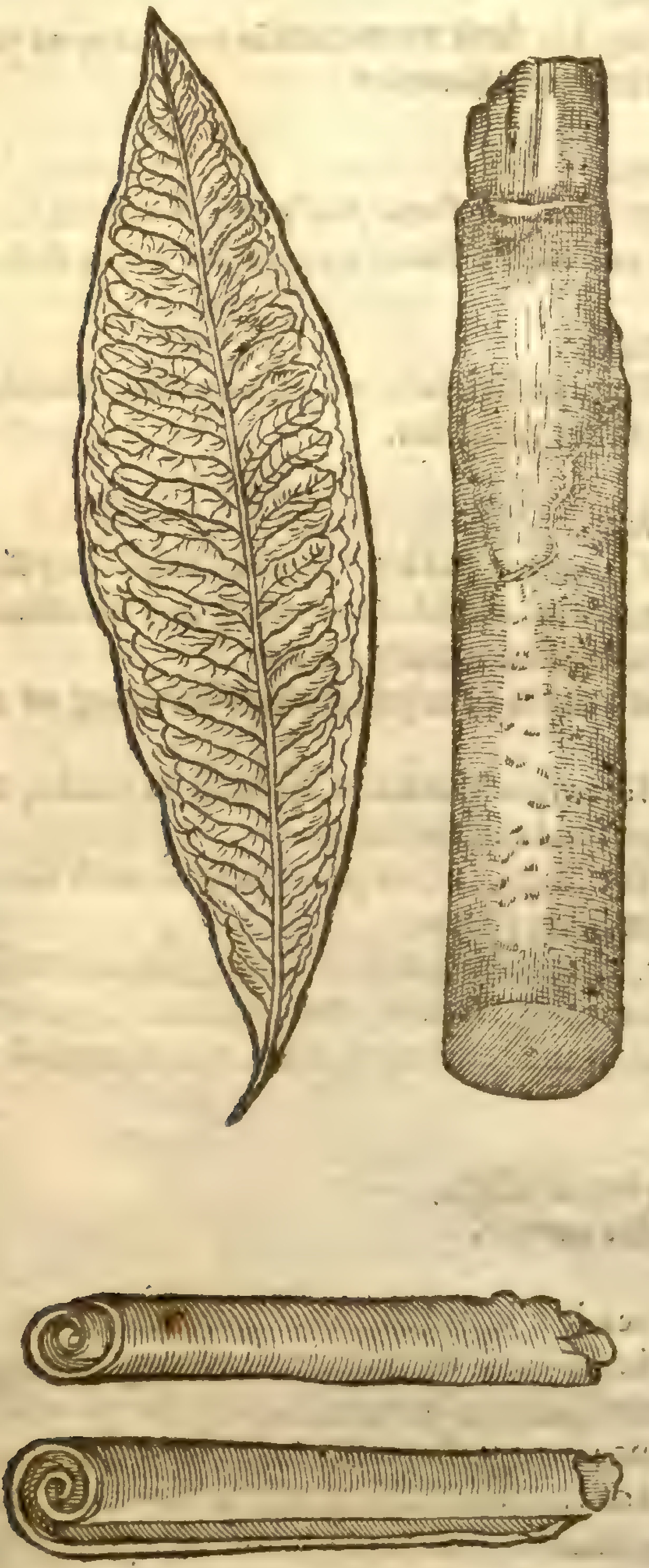
F If any be deſirous to ſee more hereof, they may reade a learned diſcourſe of it ſet forth in Latine by the learned *Lobel*, who hath at large written the hiſtorie thereof, dedicated to the right honorable the Lord Chamberlain at the impreſſion hereof, faithfully examined by the aforeſaid learned phyſitian D^r^ *Browne*, and his cenſure vpon the ſame: ‡ together with *Lobels* Reply, who iudged this plant (and not without good reaſon) to be a kind of the true Balſam of the Antients, and not much differing from that ſet forth by *Proſper Alpinus*, whereof I haue made mention in the foregoing chapter. ‡

CHAP. 147. *Of the Canell or Cinnamon tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tree which hath the Cinamon for his bark is of the ſtature of an Olive tree, hauing a
body as thick as a mans thigh, from whence the Cinamon is taken; but that taken from
the ſmaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many and very ſtraight, wher-
on grow beautifull leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the Orenge tree, and of the colour of the Bay leaf,
not as it hath been reported, like vnto the leaues of flags or Flour-de-Lys. Among theſe pleaſant
leaues and branches come forth many faire white floures, which turn into round black fruit or ber-
ries of the bigneſſe of an Haſell nut or the Olive berry, and of a black colour; out of which is preſ-
ſed an oile that hath no ſmell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed between the hands: the trunk or
body with the greater arms or boughs of the tree are couered wtth a double or twofold barke like
that of the Corke tree, the innermoſt whereof is the true and pleaſant Cinnamon, which is taken
from the tree and caſt vpon the ground in the heate of the Sun, through whoſe heate it turneth and

Canellæ folium Bacillus, & Cortex.
The leafe, barke, and trunke of the Cinamon tree.



foldeth it ſelfe round together, as we daily ſee by viewing the thing it ſelfe. This tree being thus peeled recouereth a new bark in the ſpace of three yeares, and is then readie to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamon which is of a pale colour hath not bin well dried in the ſun: that of a fair brown color is beſt, and that which is blackeſt hath bin too much dried, and alſo hath taken ſome wet in the time of drying.

‡ 2 Beſides the Cinnamon vulgarly known & vſed, there is another ſort, which alſo is commonly receiued for the *Caſſia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. Now this differs from the former, in that it is of a redder colour, of a more hard ſollid and compact ſubſtance, commonly alſo thicker, and if you chew it, more clammy and viſcous. The taſte and ſmell are much like Cinnamon, yet not altogether ſo ſtrong as that of the beſt Cinnamon. There is much controuerſie in late Writers, concerning both the true Cinnamon and Caſſia of the Antients: the which I haue not time nor ſpace here to mention, much leſſe to inſiſt vpon. I haue obſerued, that both the Cinnamon & Caſſia that we haue are couered ouer with a rough grayiſh barke like that of an Oke or other ſuch tree, which is clean ſcraped off and taken away before it be brought vnto vs. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The chiefeſt places where the trees doe grow that beare Cinnamon, are Zeilan and Malavar; but thoſe of Zeilan are the beſt. They grow in other of the Molucca Iſles, as Iaoa and Iava, the greater and the leſſe, and alſo in Mindanoa, for the moſt part vpon mountaines.

¶ *The Time.*

The Cinnamon tree groweth green Winter and Summer, as do all the others of the Molucca's and Eaſt Indies for the moſt part; the boughs whereof are cut off at ſeaſonable times, by expreſſe commandement of the King of the country, and not before he appoints the time.

There hath bin ſome controuerſie among writers concerning the tree whoſe bark is Caſſia and that tree that beareth Cinnamon, making them both one tree; but that opinion is not to be receiued, for there is a great difference betwixt them, as there is betwixt an Oke and a Cheſtnut tree; for the tree whoſe bark is Caſſia is doubtleſſe a baſtard kinde of Canell or Cinnamon, in ſhew it is very like, but in ſweetneſſe of ſmell and other circumſtances belonging to Cinnamon far inferior.

¶ *The Names.*

Cinnamon is called in Italian, *Canella*: in Spaniſh, *Canola*: in French, *Canelle*: in high-Dutch, **Zimmet coezlin**: in Greek, Κιννάμωμον: in Latine likewiſe *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians, *Darſeni*, and as ſome ſay, *Querſaa*, others, *Querſe*: in Zeilan, *Cuurde*: in the Iſland Iava they name it *Cameaa*: in Ormus, *Darchini* (i.) *Lignum Chinenſe*, Wood of China: in Malavar, *Cais mains*, which ſignifies *Dulce lignum*, or Sweet wood: in Engliſh, Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Canel. The other is called *Caſſia*, and *Caſſia lignea*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that Cinnamon hath power to warme, and is of thinne parts. It is alſo dry and aſtringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleereth the eies and maketh ſweet breath.

B The decoction bringeth downe the menſes, preuaileth againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, the inflammotions of the inteſtines and reines.

C The diſtilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmites, it comforteth the weake, cold, and feeble ſtomacke, eaſeth the paines and frettings of the guts and entrailes proceeding of cold cauſes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh ſweet breath, and giueth a moſt pleaſant taſte vnto diuers ſorts of meates, and maketh the ſame not onely more pleaſant, but alſo more wholeſome for any bodies of what conſtitution ſoeuer they be, notwithſtanding the binding quality.

D The oile drawne chimically preuaileth againſt the paines of the breſt, comforteth the ſtomacke, breaketh windineſſe, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome hony, taketh away ſpots from the face being annointed therewith.

E The diſtilled water of the floures of the tree, as *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phyſition writeth, excelleth far in ſweetneſſe all other waters whatſoeuer, which is profitable for ſuch things as the barke it ſelfe is.

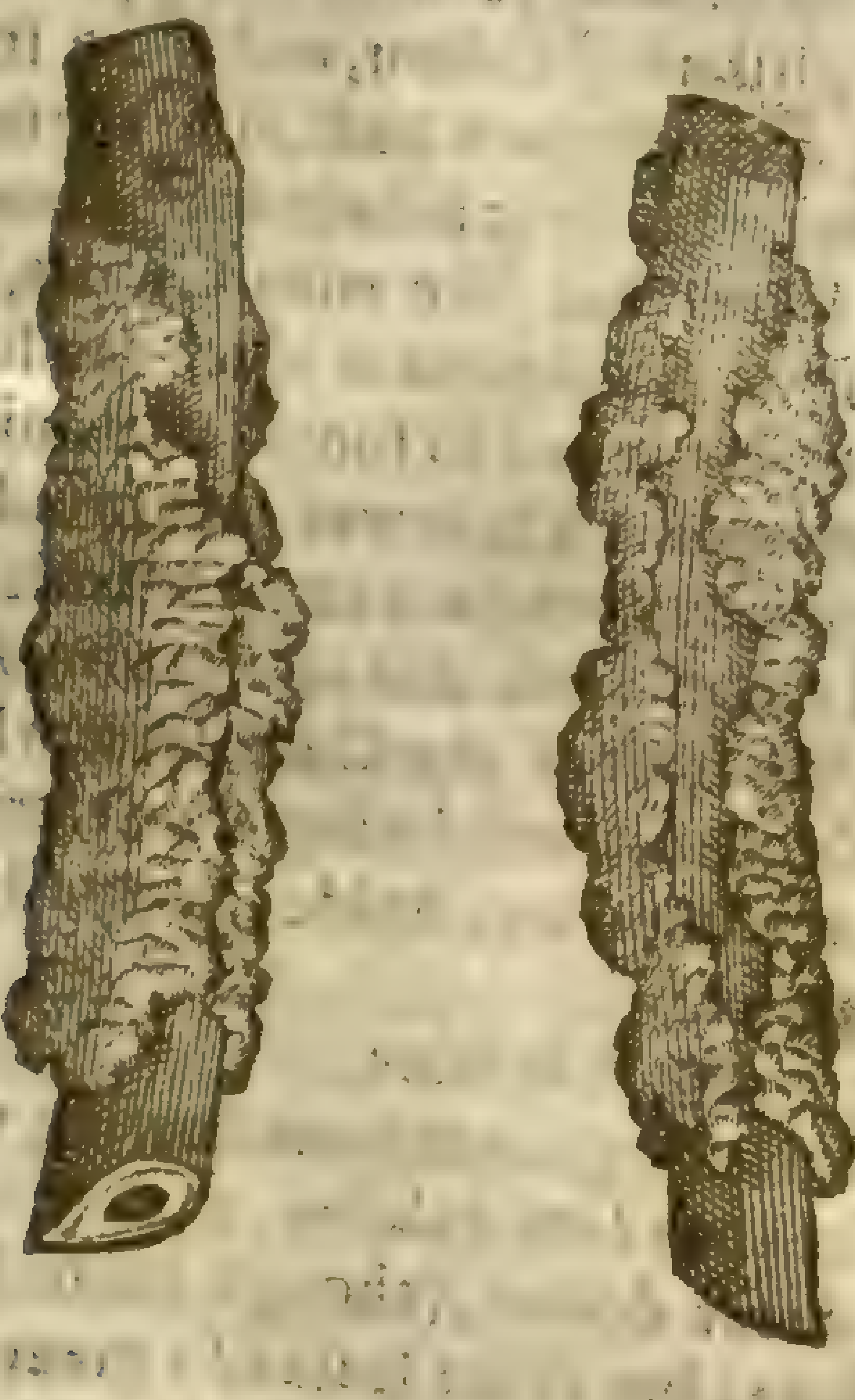
F Out of the berries of this tree is drawn by expreſſion, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a certaine oile, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any ſmell at all, except it be made warme, and then it ſmelleth as the Cinnamon doth, and is much vſed againſt the coldneſſe of the ſinewes, all paines of the joynts, and alſo the paines and diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breaſt.

G To write as the worthineſſe of the ſubject requireth, would aske more time than we haue to beſtow vpon any one plant; therefore theſe few ſhall ſuffice, knowing that the thing is of great vſe among many, and knowne to moſt.

H ‡ *Caſsia* vſed in a larger quantity ſerueth well for the ſame purpoſes which Cinnamon doth. ‡

CHAP. 148. *Of Gum Lacke and his rotten tree.*

Lacca cum ſuis bacillis.
Gum Lacke with his ſtaffe or ſticke.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree that bringeth forth that excrementall ſubſtance called *Lacca*, both in the ſhops of Europ and elſewhere, is called of the Arabians, Perſians, and Turkes, *Loc Sumutri*, as who ſhould ſay, *Lacca* of Sumutra: ſome which haue ſo termed it haue thought that the firſt plenty thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred, for the abundant ſtore thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants therof do cal it *Lac*, & others of the ſame prouince, *Trec*: the hiſtory of which tree, according to that famous Herbariſt *Cluſius* is as followeth. [There is in the country of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whoſe leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many ſmall twiggy branches; when the trunk or body of the tree waxeth old, it rotteth in ſundry places, wherin do breed certain great Ants or Piſmires, which continually work and labour in the time of Harueſt and Summer, againſt the penury of Winter: ſuch is the diligence of thoſe Ants, or ſuch is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter food, a lumpe or maſſe of ſubſtance, which is of a crimſon colour, ſo beautifull and ſo faire, as in the whole World the like is not ſeene, which ſerueth not onely to phyſicall vſes, but is a perfect and coſtly colour for Painters, called by vs, Indian Lack. The Piſmires (as I ſaid) worke out this colour, by ſucking the ſubſtance or matter of Lacca from the tree, as bees doe make hony and wax, by ſucking the matter thereof from all herbes, trees, and floures, and the inhabitants of that country, do as diligently ſeeke for this Lacca, as we in England and in other countries ſeeke in the woods for hony; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and dry it into a lumpe; among which ſometimes there come ouer ſome ſtickes and pieces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen among it, as we daily ſee.

‡ The Indian Lacke or Lake which is the rich colour vſed by Painters, is none of that which is vſed in ſhops, nor here figured or deſcribed by *Cluſius*, wherefore our Author was much miſtaken in that hee here confounds together things ſo different; for this is of a reſinous ſubſtance, and a faint red colour, and wholly vnfit for painters, but vſed alone and in compoſition to make the beſt hard ſealing wax. The other ſeemes to bee an artificiall thing, and is of an exquiſite crimſon colour, but of what it is, or how made, I haue not as yet found any thing that carries any probabilitie of truth. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other parts of the Eaſt-Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

¶ *The Names.*

Indian Lacke is called in ſhops *Lacca*: in Italian, *Lachetta*: *Auicen* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Dioſcorides*, as ſome haue thought, *Cancamum*: the other names are expreſſed in the deſcription.

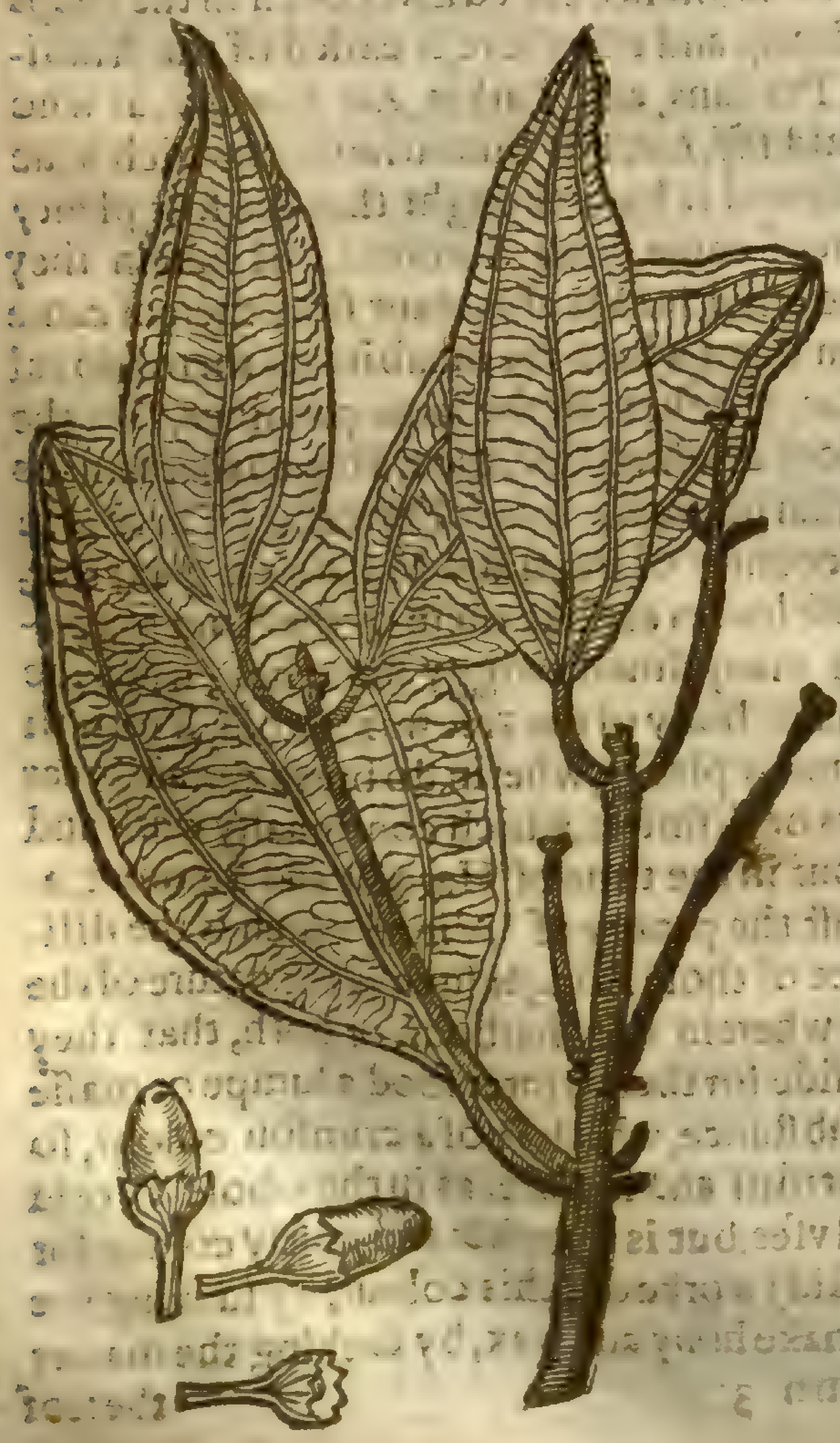
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Lacke or Lacca is hot in the ſecond degree, it comforteth the heart and liuer, openeth obſtructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth againſt the dropſie.

B There is an artificiall Lacke made of the ſcrapings of Braſill and Saffron, which is vſed of Painters, and not to be vſed in Phyſicke as the other naturall Lacca.

Chap. 149. *Of the Indian leafe.*

Tamalapatra.
The Indian leafe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Tamalapatra, or the Indian leafe grows vpon a great tree like the Orenge tree, with like leaues alſo, but broader, a little ſharp pointed, of a greene gliſtering colour, and three ſmall ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwort, wherby it is eaſie to be known: it ſmelleth ſomewhat like vnto Cloues, but not ſo ſtrong as Spikenard or Mace (as ſome haue deemed) nor yet of ſo ſubtill and quick a ſent as Cinnamon. There was ſent or added vnto this figure by *Cortuſus* a certaine fruit like vnto a ſmall Acorn, with this inſcription, *Fructus Canellæ*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, conſidering the deſcription of the forenamed tree holden generally of moſt to be perfect.

¶ *The Place.*

The Indian leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens Paluſtris*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* doe ſet downe, (though learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof we haue ſet forth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya, far from the water ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

Of the time we haue no certain knowledge, but it is ſuppoſed to bee greene Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Tamalapatra is called of the Indians in their mother tongue, eſpecially of the Arabians, *Cadegi Indi*, or *Ladegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leafe: but the Mauritanians doe call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Græcians following ſome of the Arabians, haue called it *Malabathrum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

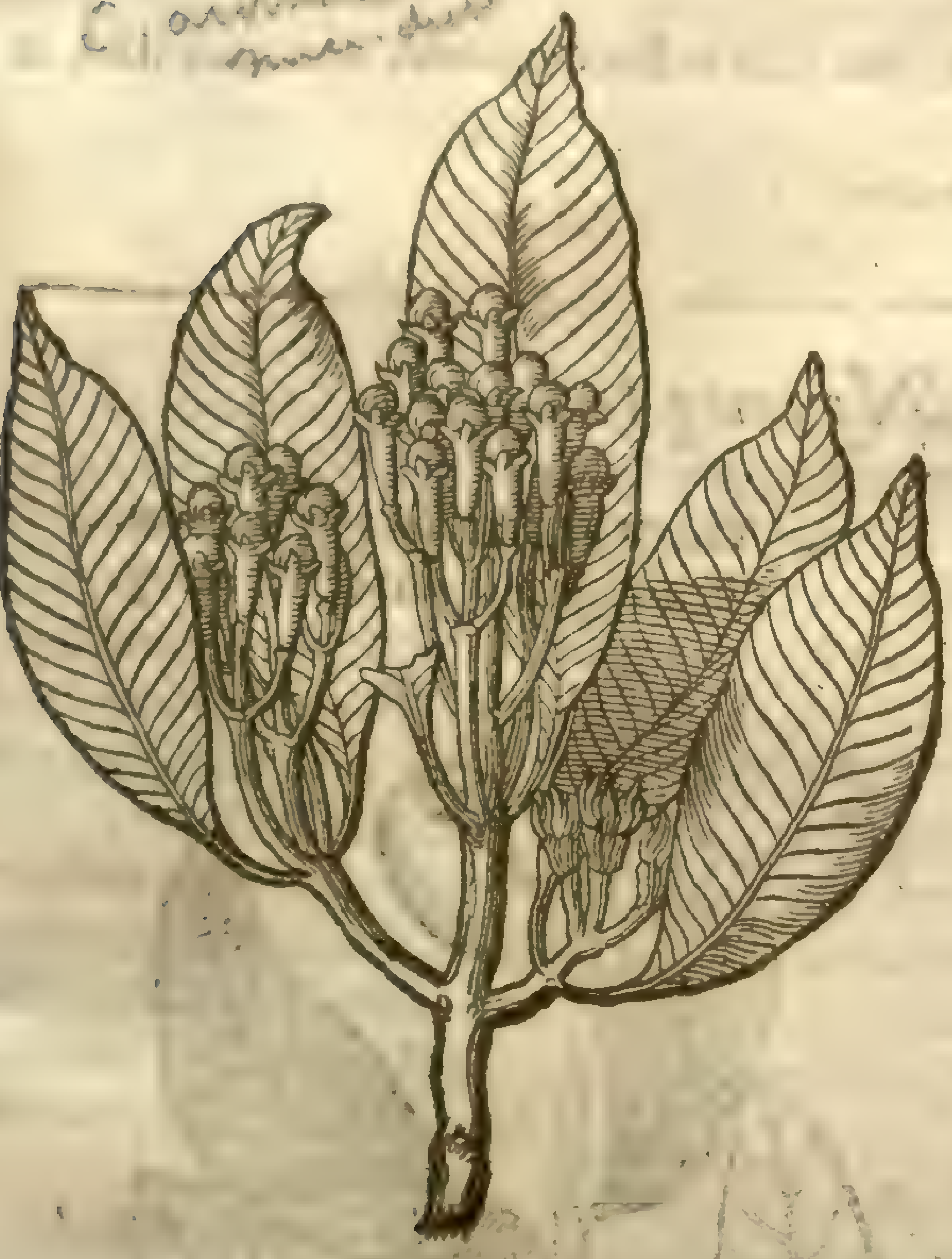
The Indian leafe is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, agreeing with Nardus in temperature, or as others report with Mace: it prouoketh vrine mightily, warmeth and comforteth the ſtomacke, and helpeth digeſtion. A

It preuaileth againſt the pin and web in the eies, the inflamed and waterie eies, and all other infirmities of the ſame. B

It is laid among cloathes, as well to keepe them from mothes and other vermine, as alſo to giue vnto them a ſweet ſmell. C

CHAP. 150. *Of the Cloue tree.*

Caryophylli veri Cluſij.
The true forme of the Cloue tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunke or body whereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are many, long, and very brittle, whereupon doe grow leaues like thoſe of the Bay tree, but ſomewhat narrower: amongſt which come the floures, white at the firſt, after of a greeniſh colour, waxing of a darke red colour in the end: which floures are the very cloues when they grow hard: after when they bee dried in the Sunne they become of that dusky black colour which we daily ſee, wherein they continue. For thoſe that wee haue in eſtimation are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are ſuffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they bee dried throughly, where there is neither graſſe, weeds, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the ſame, by reaſon the tree draweth vnto it ſelfe for his nouriſhment all the moiſture of the earth a great circuit round about, ſo that nothing can there grow for want of moiſture, and therfore the more conuenient for the drying of the Cloues. Contrariwiſe, that groſſe kinde of Cloues which hath beene ſuppoſed to be the male, are nothing elſe than fruit of the ſame tree tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it ſelfe vnto the ground, where by reaſon of his long lying, and meeting with ſome raine in the meane ſeaſon, it loſeth the quicke taſte that the others haue. Some haue called theſe *Fuſti*, whereof we may Engliſh them Fuſſes. Some affirme that the floures hereof ſurpaſſe all other floures in ſweetneſſe when they are greene; and hold the opinion, that the hardned floures are not the Cloues themſelues, (as we haue written) but thinke them rather to be the ſeat or huske wherein the floures doe grow: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further, that the trees are increaſed without labour, graffing, planting, or other induſtrie, but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeares after they be riſen vp, and ſo continue bearing for an hundred yeares together, as the inhabitants of that country do affirme.

¶ *The Place.*

The Cloue tree groweth in ſome few places of the Molucca Iſlands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the leſſer, and in diuers other places.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the fifteenth of September vnto the end of February, not with hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and ſuch like fruit, but by beating the tree, as Wall-nuts are gotten, as we haue written in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit hereof was vnknowne to the antient Grecians: of the later writers called Καρυόφυλλον: in Latine alſo *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus*: in French, *Clou de Gyrofle*: the Mauritanians, *Charumfel*: in Italian, *Carofano*: in high Dutch, **Naegel**: in Spaniſh, *Clauo de eſpecia*: of the Indians, *Calafur*: in the Molucca's, *Changue*: of the Pandets, *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in Engliſh, Cloue tree, and Cloues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cloues are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Cloues ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, liuer, and heart, helpe digeſtion, and prouoketh vrine.

B The Portugall women that dwell in the Eaſt Indies draw from the Cloues when they bee yet greene, a certaine liquor by diſtillation, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all Cordials the moſt effectuall.

C Cloues ſtop the belly: the oile or water thereof dropped into the eies, ſharpens the ſight, and clenſeth away the cloud or web in the ſame.

D The weight of foure drams of the pouder of Cloues taken in milke procureth the act of generation.

E There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oile or rather thicke butter of a yellow colour; which being chafed in the hands ſmelleth like the Cloues themſelues, wherewith the Indians doe cure their wounds and other hurts, as we do with Balſam.

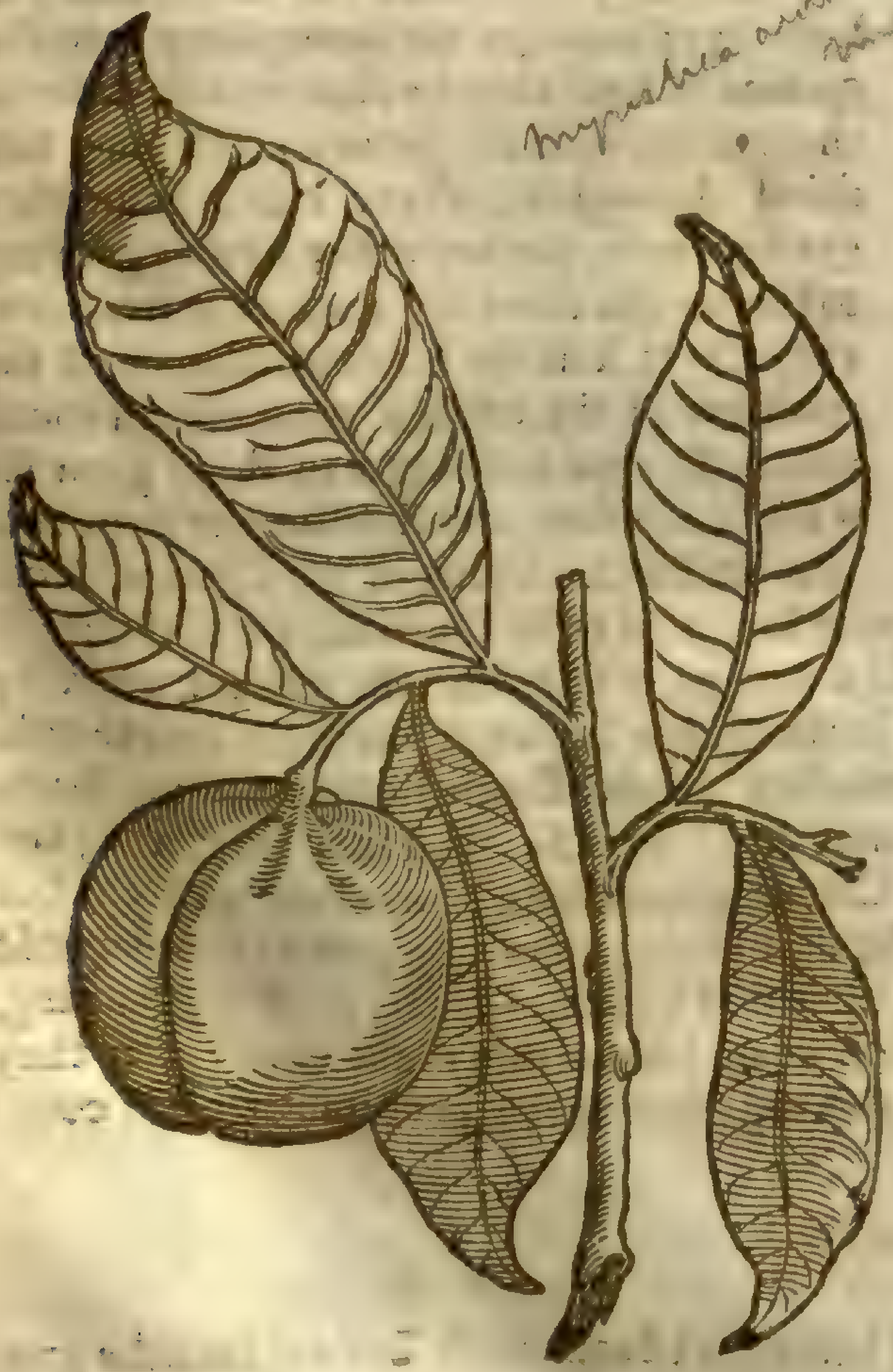
F The vſe of Cloues, not onely in meate and medicine, but alſo in ſweet pouder and ſuch like, is ſufficiently knowne: therefore this ſhall ſuffice.

† There were formerly three figures in this chapter: wherefore I omitted two as impertinent.

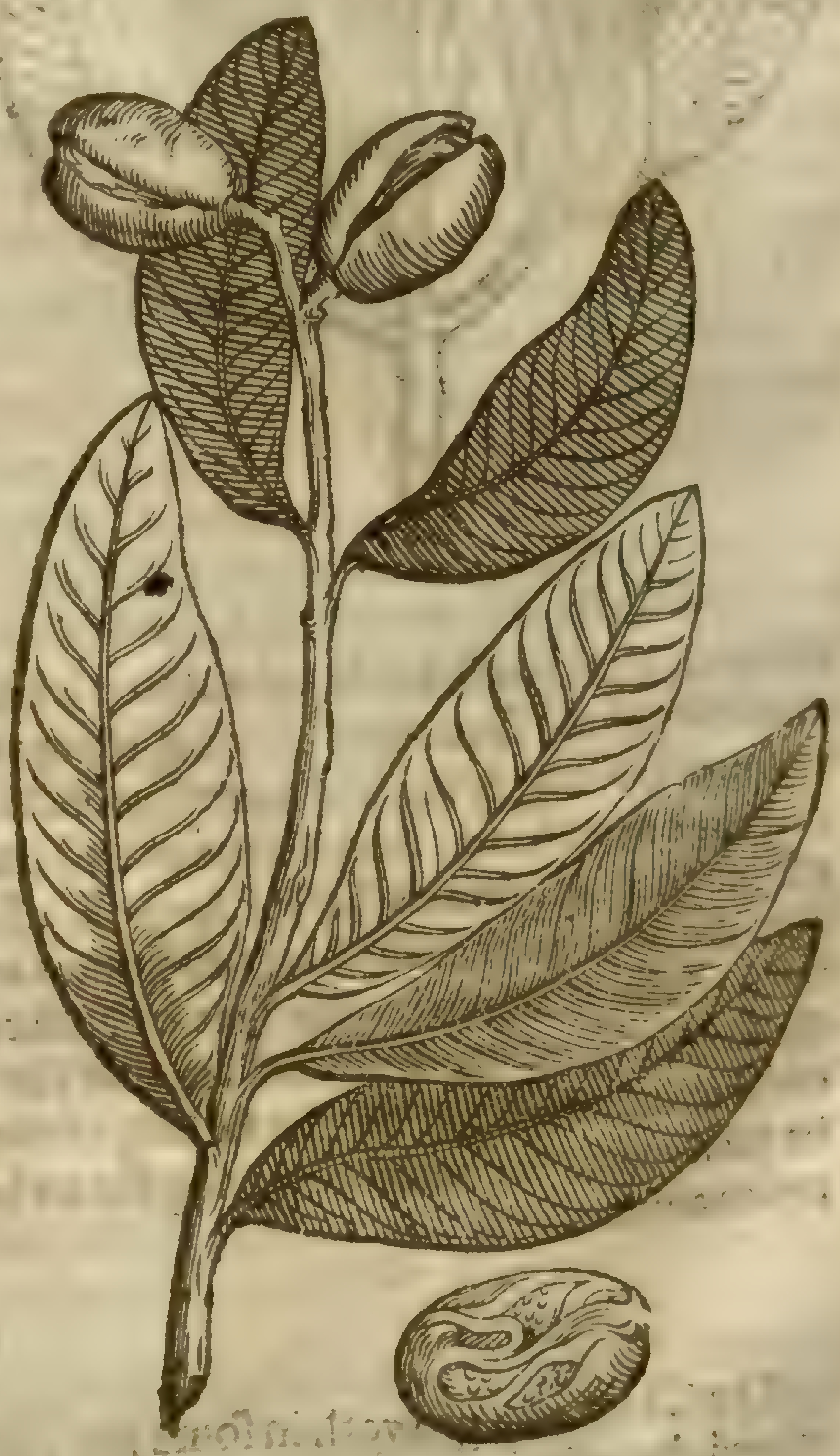
Chap. 151. *Of the Nutmeg tree.*

1 *Nux Muſcata rotunda, ſiue fœmina.*
The round or female Nutmeg.

Myristica aromatica [illegible]

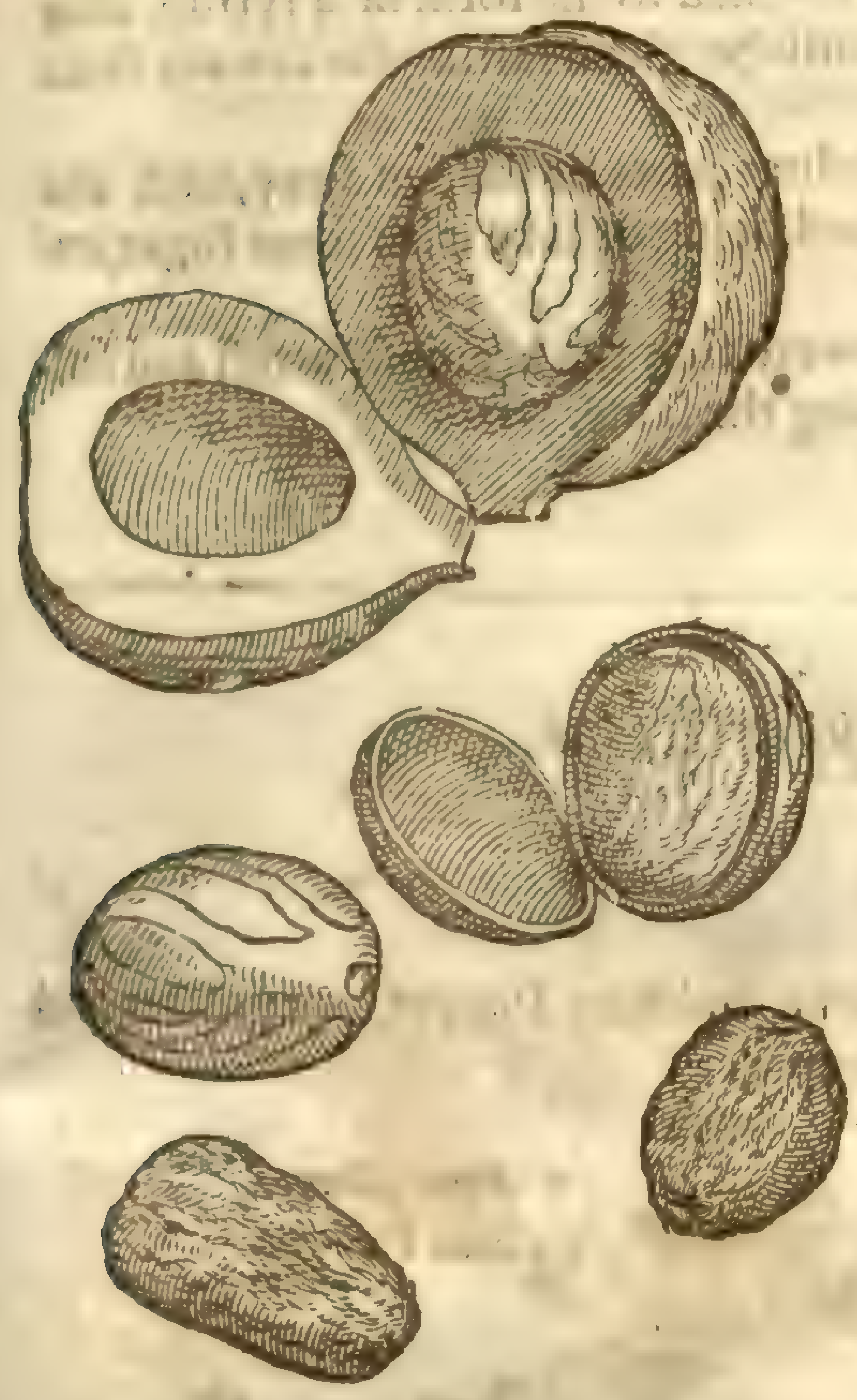


2 *Nux Myriſtica oblonga, ſiue mas.*
The longiſh or male Nutmeg.



Nux Moſchata cum ſua Maci.
The Nutmeg with his Mace about him.

Myristica [illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace is in form like to the Peare tree, but the leaues of it are like thoſe of the Orenge tree, alwaies green on the vpper ſide, and more whitiſh vnderneath; amongſt which come forth the Nut and Mace as it were the floures. The Nut appeares firſt, compaſſed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a ſingle roſe, which in proces of time doth wrap and incloſe the Nut round on euery ſide: after commeth the huske like that of the Wallnut, but of an harder ſubſtance, which incloſeth the Nut with his Mace as the Walll-nut husk doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripeneſſe cleaueth of it ſelf as the walnut huske doth, and ſheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimſon colour, and makes a moſt goodly ſhew, eſpecially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becomes dry, the Mace likewiſe gapeth and forſaketh the nut, euen as the firſt husk or couerture, and leaueth it bare as we all doe know. At which time it getteth to it ſelfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loſeth that braue crimſon dye which it had at the firſt.

‡ 2 The tree which carrieth the male Nutmeg (according to *Cluſius*) thus differs from the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are like thoſe of the former in ſhape, much bigger, being ſometimes a foot long, and three or foure inches broad; their common length is ſeuen or eight inches, and bredth two and a halfe: they are of a whitiſh colour vnderneath, and green and ſhining aboue. The Nuts alſo grow at the very ends of the branches, ſomtimes two or three together, and not only one, as in the common kinde. The nut it ſelfe is alſo larger and longer: the Mace that incompaſſeth it is of a more elegant colour, but not ſo ſtrong as that of the former.

‡ I can ſcarſe beleeue our Authors aſſertion in the foregoing deſcription, that the Nut appeareth firſt, compaſſed about with the Mace as it were in the midſt of a ſingle Roſe, &c. But I rather thinke they all come forth together, the Nutmeg, Mace, the green outward husk and all, iuſt as we ſee Walnuts do, and only open themſelues when they come to full maturitie. In the third figure you may ſee expreſt the whole manner of the growing of the Nutmeg, together with both ſorts of Nutmegs taken forth of their ſhels. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Iſland eſpecially called Banda, in the Iſlands of Molucca, and in Zeilan, though not ſo good as the firſt.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great aboundance, all things beeing common in thoſe countries.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians Κάρυον μυρεψικόν: of the Latines, *Nux Moſchata*, and *Nux Myriſtica*: in Italian, *Noce Moſcada*: in Spaniſh, *Nuez de eſcetie*: in French, *Noix Muſcade*: in high-Dutch, **Moſchat Nuſz**: of the Arabians, *LeuZbane*, or *GianZiban*: of the country people where they grow, *Palla*; the Maces, *Bunapalla*. In Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*; and the Maces, *Iaifol*: of *Auicen*, *Iauſiband* (i.) *Nux Bandenſis*. The Mace he calleth *Beſbaſe*. In Engliſh, Nutmeg.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree compleat, and ſomwhat aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Nutmegs cauſe a ſweet breath, and mend thoſe that ſtinke, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.

B The Nutmeg is good agaiſt freckles in the face, quickneth the ſight, ſtrengthens the belly and feeble liuer, taketh away the ſwelling in the ſpleen, ſtayeth the laske, breaketh wind, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes in the body.

C Nutmegs bruiſed and boiled in Aqua vitæ vntill they haue waſted and conſumed the moiſture, adding thereunto hony of Roſes, gently boiling them, being ſtrained to the form of a ſyrrup, cure all pains proceeding of windy and cold cauſes, if three ſpoonfulls be giuen faſting for certain daies together.

D The ſame bruiſed and boiled in ſtrong white Wine vntill three parts be ſodden away, with the roots of Motherwort added thereto in the boiling, and ſtrained, being drunke with ſome ſugar, cureth all gripings in the belly proceeding of windineſſe.

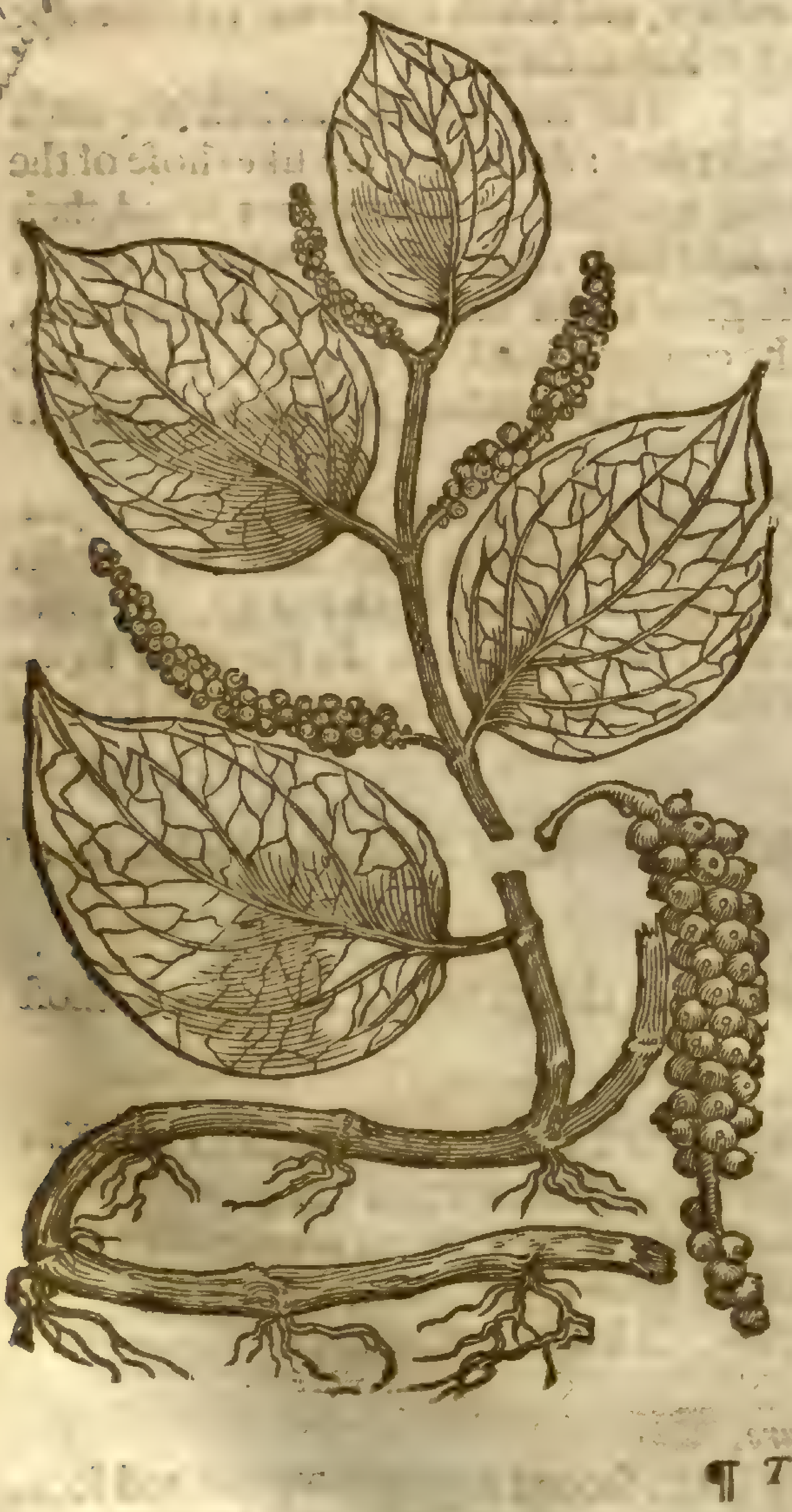
E As touching the choice, there is not any ſo ſimple but knoweth that the heauieſt, fatteſt and fulleſt of juice are beſt, which may eaſily be found out by pricking the ſame.

Chap. 152. *Of the Pepper Plant.*

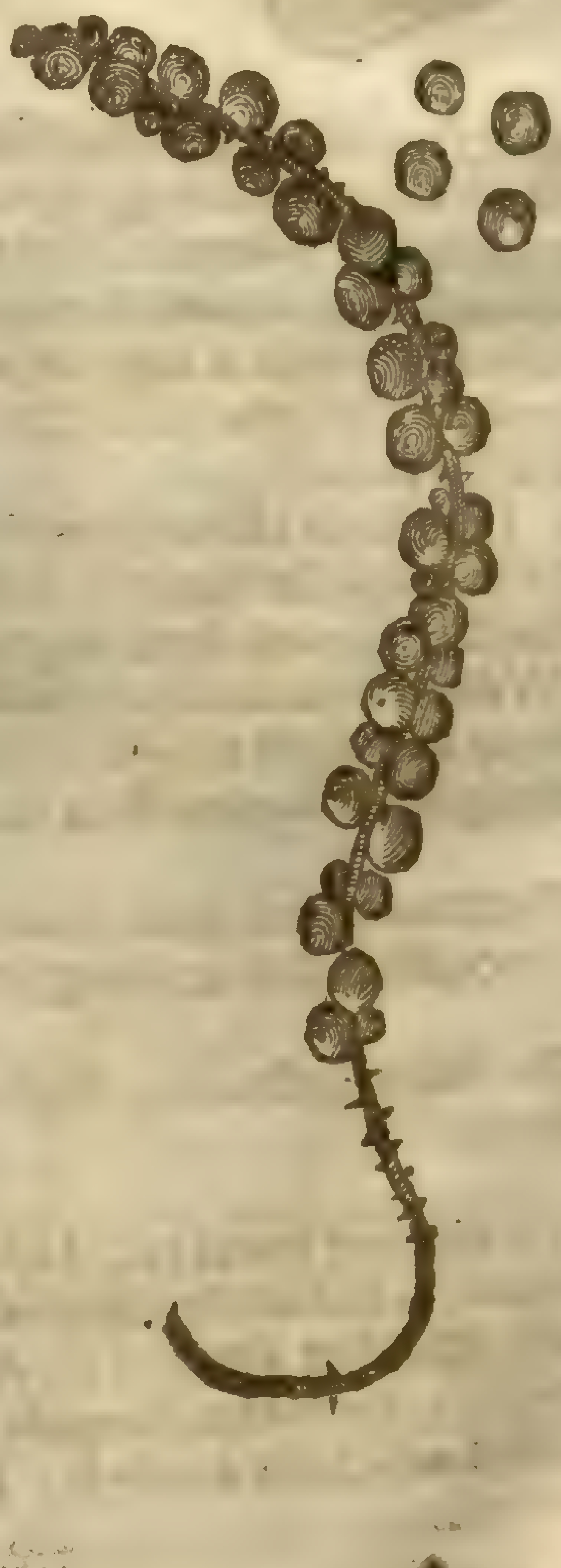
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Pepper, that is to ſay, white, blacke, and long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other; and alſo a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

P. nigrum, L. [illegible]



1 *Piper nigrum.*
Blacke Pepper.



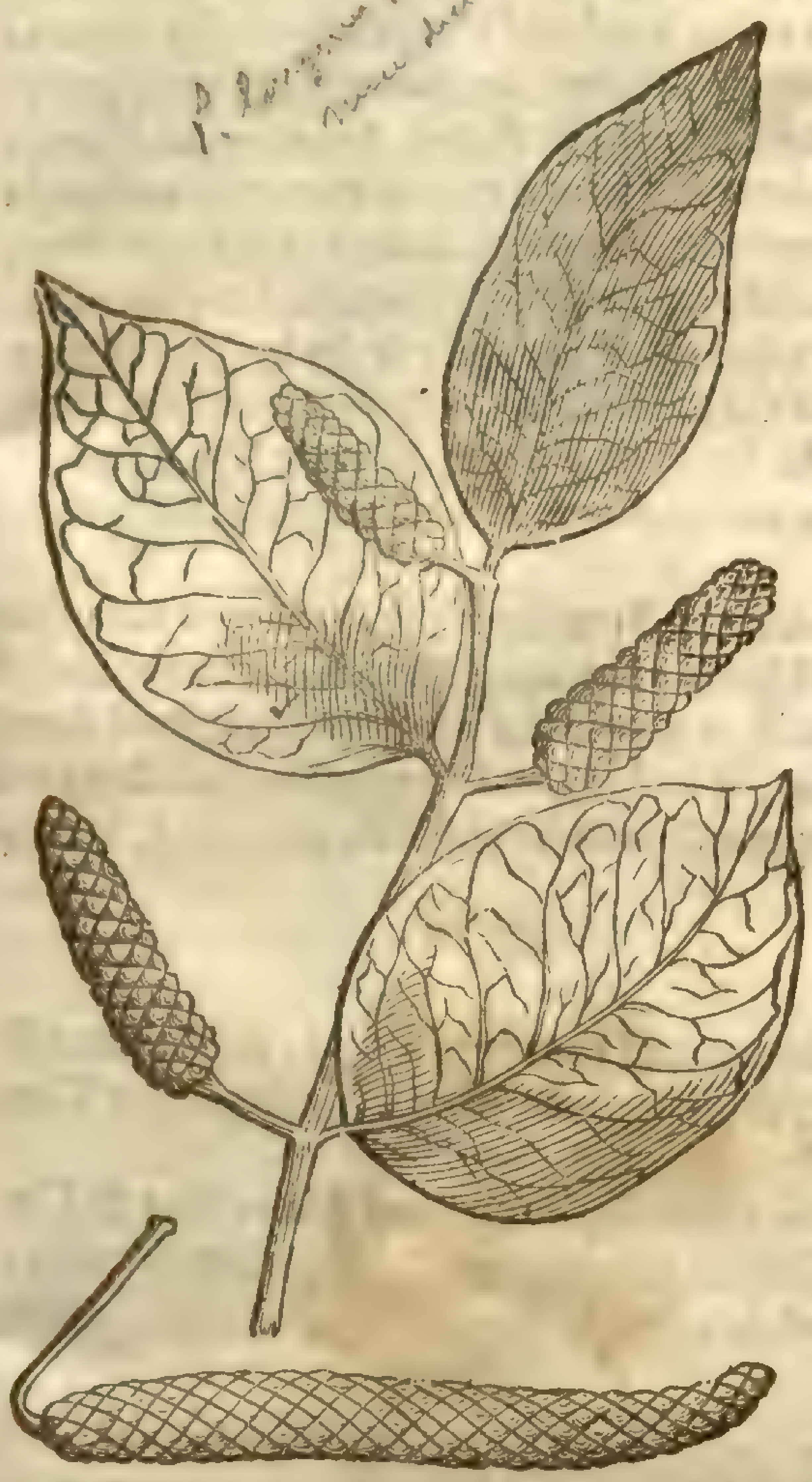
2 *Piper album.*
White Pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

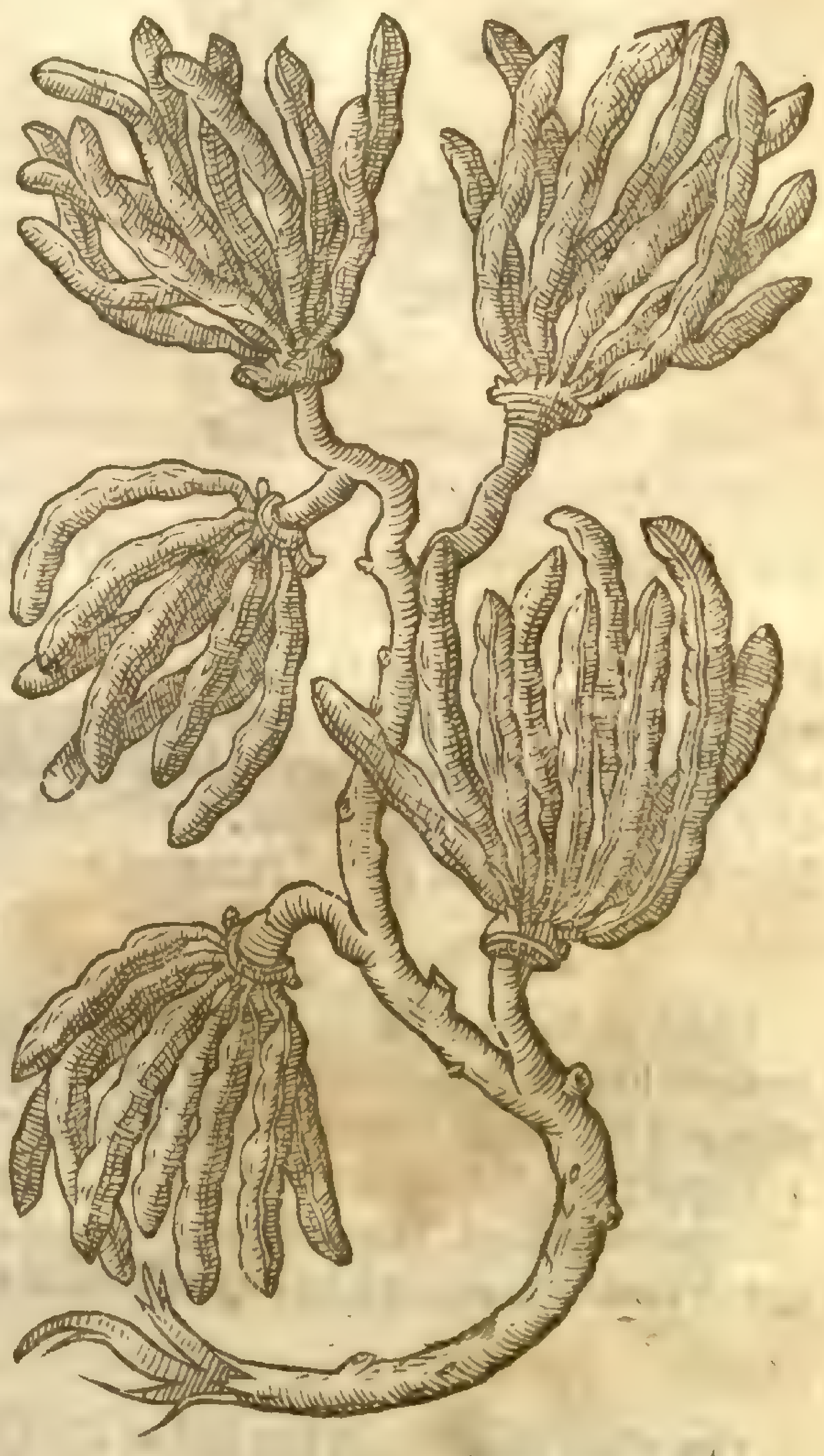
1 THe Plant that beareth the blacke Pepper groweth vp like a Vine, amongſt buſhes and brambles, where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured it is ſowne at the bottom of the tree *Fauſel* and the Date trees, whereon it taketh hold and clymbeth vp euen vnto the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his claſping tendrels of any other

thing it meets withall. The leaues are few in number, ‡ growing at each joint one, firſt on one ſide of the ſtalk, then on the other, like in ſhape to the long vndiuided leaues of Iuy, but thinner, ſharp pointed, and ſometimes ſo broad that they are foure inches ouer, but moſt commonly two inches broad and foure long, hauing alwaies fiue pretty large nerues running along them. The fruit grow cluſtering together vpon long ſtalks, which come forth at the joints againſt the leaues, as you may ſee in the figure: the root (as one may coniecture) is creeping, for the branches that ly on the ground do at their joints put forth new fibres or roots. Wee are beholden to *Cluſius* for this exact figure and deſcription, which hee made by certaine branches brought home by the Hollanders from the Eaſt Indies. The Curious may ſee more hereof in his Exoticks and notes vpon *Garcias*.

† 3 *Piper longum.*
Long Pepper.



4 *Piper Æthiopicum, ſiue Vita longa.*
Pepper of Æthiopia.

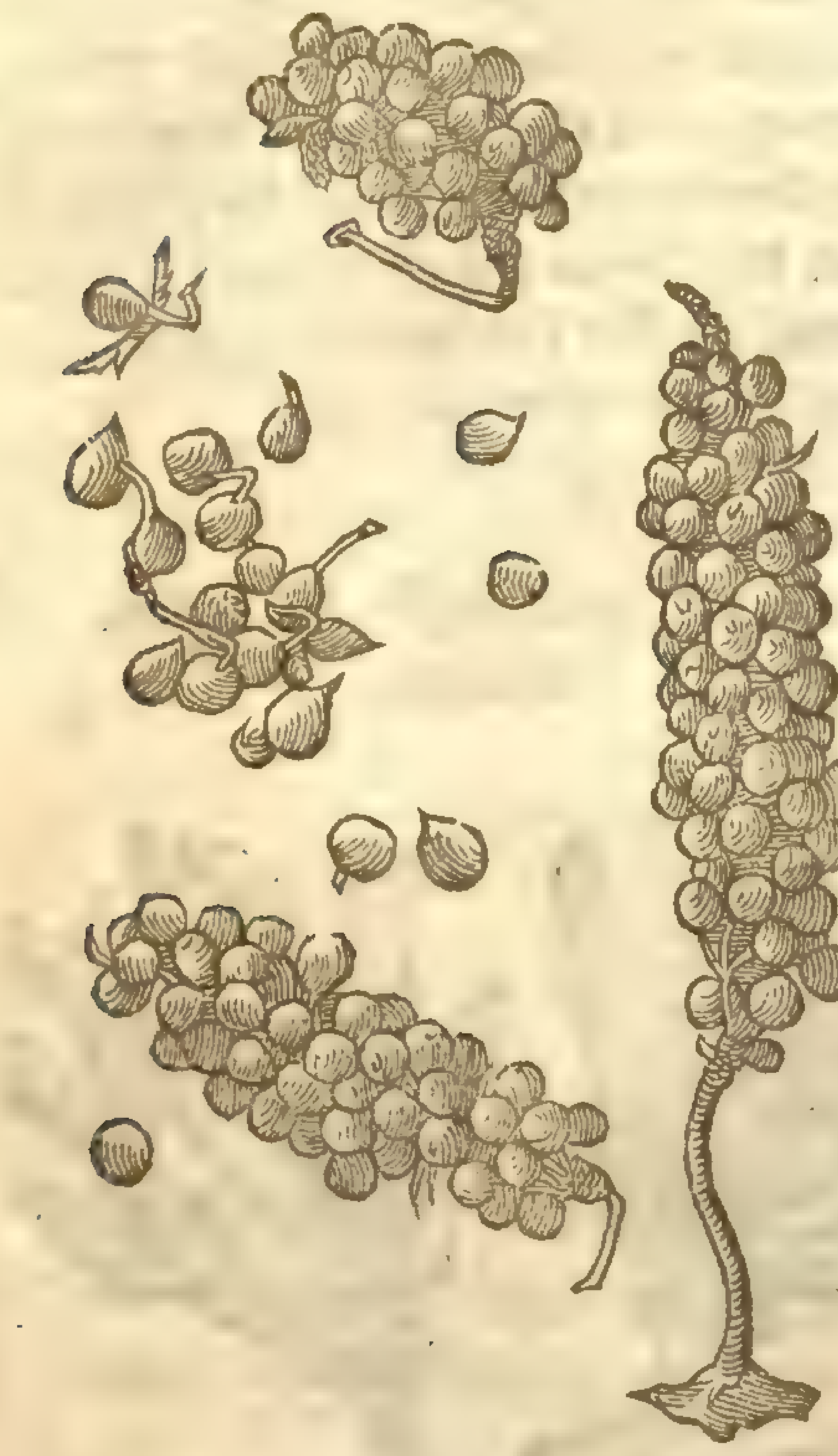


2 The plant that brings white Pepper is not to be diſtinguiſhed from the other plant, but only by the colour of the fruit, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke grapes, from that which brings white: and of ſome it is thought, that the ſelfe ſame plant doth ſomtimes change it ſelf from black to white, as diuers other plants doe. ‡ Neither *Cluſius*, nor any other elſe that I haue yet met with, haue deliuered vs any thing of certaine, of the plant whereon white Pepper growes; *Cluſius* onely hath giuen vs the maner how it growes vpon the ſtalks, as you may ſee it here expreſt. ‡

There is alſo another kind of Pepper, ſeldome brought into theſe parts of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light, and empty, but good to draw flegme from the head, to helpe the tooth-ache and cholericke affects.

3 The tree that beareth long pepper hath no ſimilitude at all with the plant that brings black and white Pepper: ſome haue deemed them to grow all on one tree; which is not conſonant to truth: for they grow in countries far diſtant one from another, and alſo that countrey where there is blacke Pepper, hath not any of the long Pepper. And therefore *Galen* following *Dioſcorides*, were together both ouerſeene in this point. This tree, ſaith *Monardus*, is not great, yet of a wooddy ſubſtance, diſperſing here and there his claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of other trees and ſuch other things as do grow neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggy, whereon groweth the fruit, conſiſting of many graines growing vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalke, thruſt or compact cloſe

‡ 5 *Piper Caudatum.*
Tailed Pepper.



together,green at the firſt, and afterward blackiſh;in taſt ſharper and hotter than common blacke pepper, yet ſweeter and of better taſt. ‡ For this figure alſo I acknowledge my ſelfe beholden to the learned and diligent *Cluſius*, who cauſed it to be drawne from a branch of ſome foot in length,that he receiued from Dr *Lambert Hortenſius*, who brought it from the Indies. The order of growing of the leaues and fruit is like that of the black,but the joints ſtand ſomewhat thicker together; the leaf alſo doth little differ from that of the black,only it is thinner,of a lighter green and (as *Cluſius* thought) hath a ſhorter footſtalke,the veins or nerues alſo were leſſe eminent,more in number, and run from the middle rib to the ſides, rather than alongſt the leafe. ‡

4 This other kinde of Pepper, brought vnto vs from Æthiopia,called of the country where it groweth,*Piper Æthiopicum*: in ſhops, *Amomum*, and *Longa Vita*. It growes vpon a ſmal tree in maner of an hedge buſh,wherupon grow cods in bunches, a finger long, of a brown colour,vneuen,and bunched or puft vp in diuers places,diuided into fiue or ſix lockers or cels, each wherof containeth a round ſeed ſomwhat long, leſſe than the ſeeds of Peony, in taſte like common Pepper or *Cardamomum*, whoſe facultie and temper it is thought to haue,whereof we hold it a kind.

5 Another kind of Pepper is ſomtimes brought,which the Spaniards cal *Pimenta de rabo*,that is,Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto Cubebes,round,full,ſomewhat rough,black of colour,and of a ſharp quick taſt like the common pepper,of a good ſmell: it growes by cluſters vpon ſmal ſtems or ſtalks,which ſome haue vnaduiſedly taken for *Amomum*. The king of Portugal forbad this kind of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare leſt the right Pepper ſhould be the leſſe eſteemed, and ſo himſelfe hindred in the ſale thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

Black and white Pepper grow in the kingdom of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca alſo, but not ſo good; as alſo in the Iſlands Sunde and Cude: there is great ſtore growing in the Kingdome of China,and ſome in Cananor,but not much.

Pepper of Æthiopia growes alſo in America, in all the tract of the country where Nat & Carthago are ſituated. The reſt haue bin ſpoken of in their ſeueral deſcriptions. The white Pepper is not ſo common as the blacke,and is vſed there in ſtead of ſalt.

¶ *The Time.*

The plant riſeth vp in the firſt of the ſpring: the fruit is gathered in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians who had beſt knowledge of Pepper, do cal it πέπερι: the Latines, *Piper*: the Arabians, *Fulfel*,and *Fulful*: in Italian, *Pepe*: in Spaniſh, *Pimenta*: in French, *Poiure*: in high-Dutch, **Pfeffer**: in Engliſh, Pepper.

That of Æthiopia is called *Piper Æthiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and of ſome *Cardamomum*. I receiued a branch hereof at the hands of a learned Phyſition of London,called Mr *Stephen Bredwel*, with his fruit alſo.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Arabian and Perſian Phyſitions iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree. But the Indian Phyſitions (which for the moſt part are Empericke) hold, that Pepper is cold, as almoſt all other ſpice,which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot alſo in the third degree, and as wee haue ſaid,is thought to be the beſt of all the kinds.

¶ *The Vertues.*

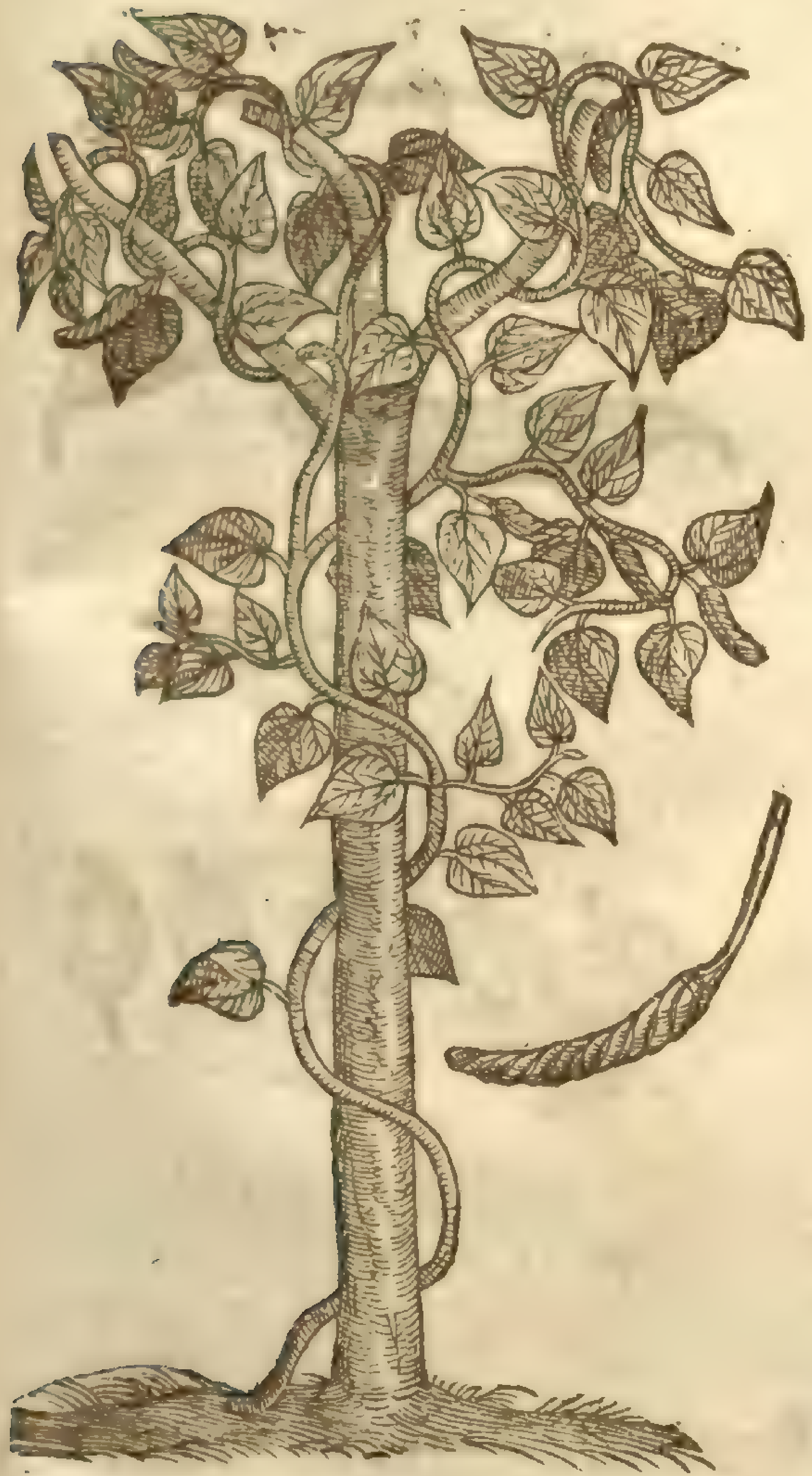
A *Dioſcorides* and others agreeing with him affirme,that Pepper reſiſteth poiſon, and is good to be put into medicaments for the eies.

All Pepper heateth, prouoketh vrin, digeſteth, draweth, diſperſeth, and clenſeth the dimneſſe of the ſight, as *Dioſcorides* noteth. B

† I haue omitted in this chapter *Matthiolus* his counterfeit figure which was formerly here.

CHAP. 153. *Of baſtard Pepper, called Betle or Betre.*

Betle ſive Betre.
Baſtard Pepper.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, buſhes, or whatſoeuer elſe it meets withall, like to the Vine, or the black Pepper, whereof ſome hold it for a kinde. The leaues are like thoſe of the greater Binde-weed, but ſomewhat longer, of a duſty colour, with diuers veins or ribs running through the ſame. The fruit groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in ſhape like the taile of a Lizard, of the taſte of Pepper, yet very pleaſant to the palate.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Areca*, in moſt of the Molucca Iſlands, eſpecially in the mariſh grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth that of Pepper.

¶ *The Names.*

It hath been taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of moſt it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malavar, *Betre*: in Decan, Guzarat, and Canam it is called *Pam*: in Molaio, *Siri*.

¶ *The Vſe and Temperature.*

The leaues chewed in the mouth are of a bitter taſte; whereupon (ſaith *Garcias*) they put thereto ſome Areca, with the lime made of oiſter ſhells; whereunto they alſo adde ſome Amber greece, *Lignum Aloes*, and ſuch like, which they ſtamp together, making it into a paſte which they rolle vp into round balls, keepe dry for their vſe, and carry the ſame in their mouthes vntill by little and little it is conſumed; as when we carry ſugar-Candy in our mouthes, or the juice of Licorice: which is not only meat to the ſilly Indians, but alſo drink in their tedious trauels, refreſhing their wearied ſpirits, and helping memory; which is eſteemed amongſt the Empericke phyſitians to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree. ‡ *Garcias* doth not affirm that the Indians eat it for meat, or in want of drinke, but that they eat it after meat, and that to giue the breath a pleaſant ſent, which they count a great grace, ſo that if an inferior perſon that hath not chewed Betre or ſome ſuch thing, chance to ſpeak with any great man, he holds his hand before his mouth, leſt his breath ſhould offend him. ‡

CHAP. 154. *Of Graines, or Graines of Paradice.*

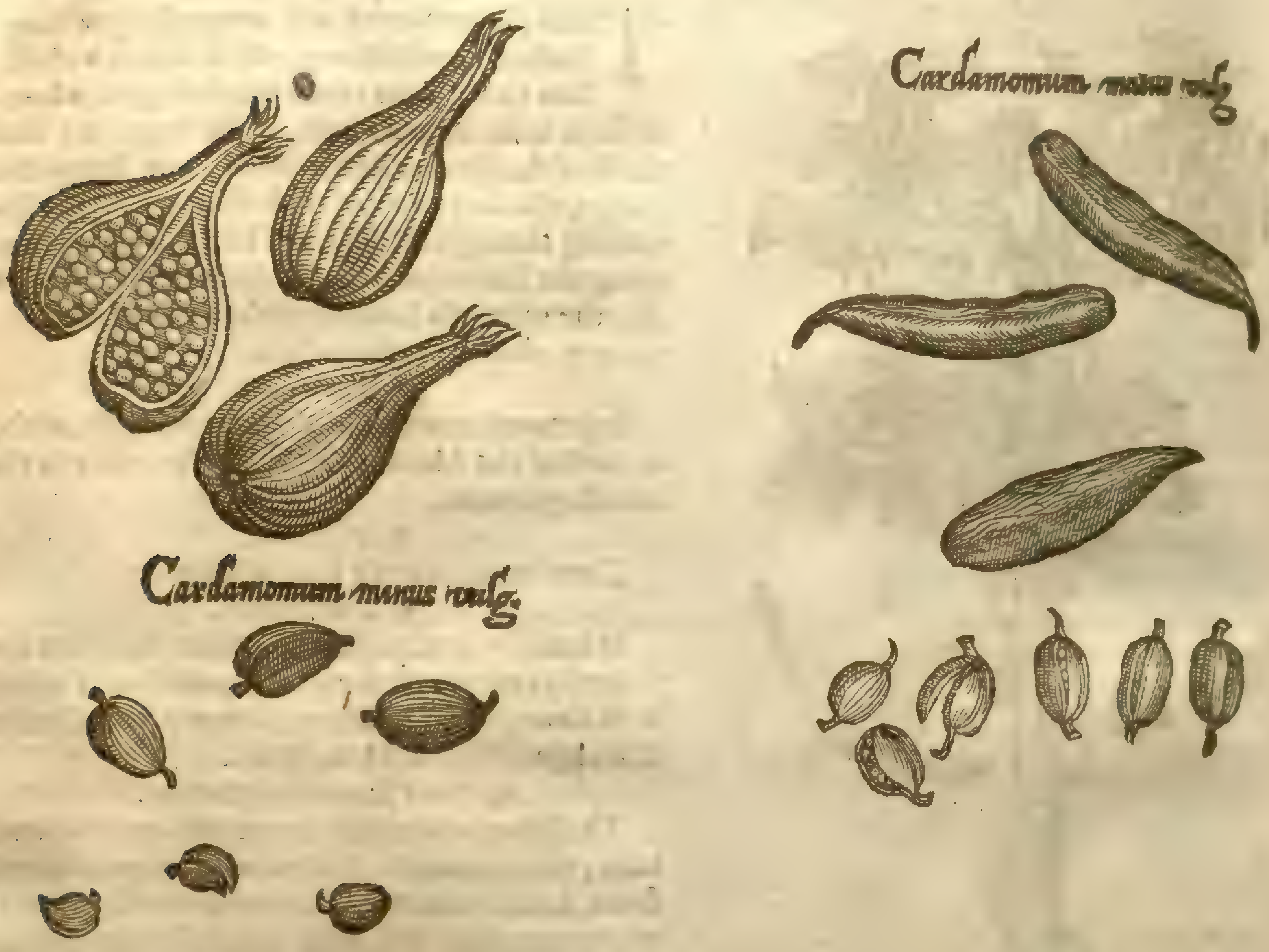
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Graines, ſome long, others Peare-faſhioned; ſome greater, and others leſſer.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† THe figure hereof ſetteth forth to your view the cod wherein the hot ſpice lies, which we cal Graines; in ſhops, *Grana Paradiſi*: it growes, by the report of the Learned, vpon a low herby plant; the leaues are ſome foure inches long, and three broad, with ſomewhat a thicke middle rib, from which run tranſverſe fibres, they much in ſhape reſemble thoſe of Cloues. The fruit is like a great cod or huſke, in ſhape like a fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour ruſſet, thruſt full of ſmall ſeeds or grains of a darke reddiſh colour (as the figure ſheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taſte.

Cardamomi genera.
The kindes or ſorts of Graines.


Cardamomum maius vulg.
Cardamomum minus vulg.

The other ſorts may be diſtinguiſhed by the ſight of the picture, conſidering the only difference conſiſts in forme.

¶ *The Place.*

Graines grow in Ginny, and the Cardamones in all the Eaſt Indies, from the port of Calecute vnto Cananor: it groweth in Malavar, in Ioa, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in May being ſowne of ſeed, and ripen their fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Graines are called in Greeke Καρδάμωμον: in Latine, *Cardamomum*: of the Arabians, *Corrumeni*: of diuers Gentiles, *Dore*: of *Avicen*, *Saccolaa quebir* (i.) *magnum*: the other, *Saccolaa ceguer* (i.) *minus*. It is called in Malavar *Etremelli*: in Zeilan, *Ençal*: in Bengala, Guzarat, and Decan, *Hil*, and *Eluchi*: The firſt and largeſt ſort are called of ſome *Mileguetta*, and *Milegetta*; in Engliſh, Grains, & Grains of Paradice.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Avicen writeth, that *Saccolaa*, *Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradiſi*, are hot and dry in the third degree, with aſtriction.

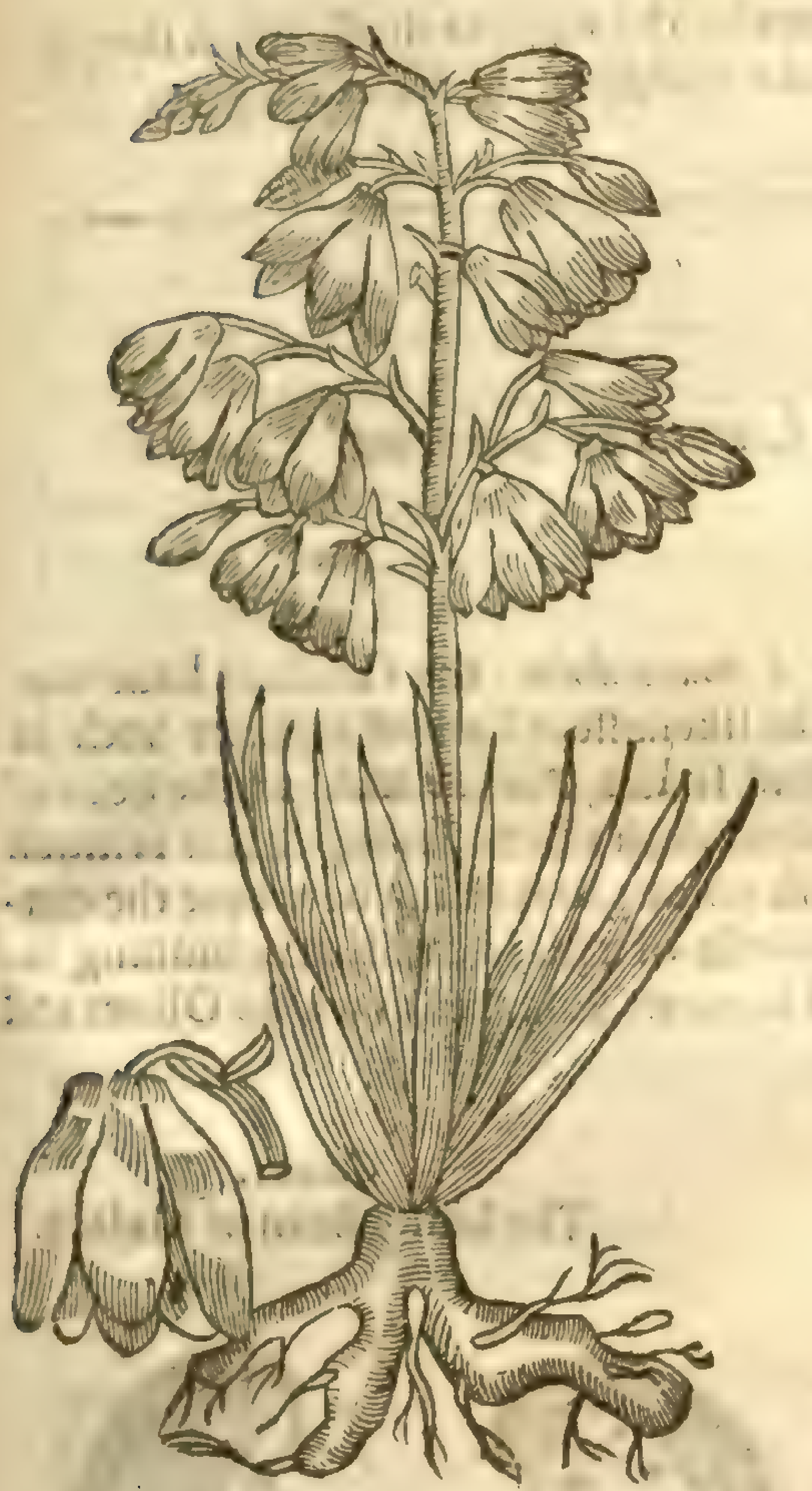
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Graines chewed in the mouth draw forth from the head and ſtomacke wateriſh and pituitous humors.

B They alſo comfort and warm the weake cold and feeble ſtomack, help the ague, and rid the ſhaking fits, being drunke with Sacke.

Chap. 155. *Of Yucca or Iucca.*

Yucca, ſiue Iucca Peruana.
The root whereof the bread Caſua or Cazava is made.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Plant of whoſe root the Indian bread called Cazava is made, is a low herbe conſiſting onely of leaues and roots: it hath neither ſtalks, flours, nor fruit, that I can vnderſtand of others, or by experience of the plant it ſelfe, which hath grown in my garden four yeres together, and yet doth grow and proſper exceedingly; neuertheleſſe without ſtalke, fruit, or floures, as aforeſaid. It hath a very great root, thick and tuberous, and very knobby, ful of iuice ſomwhat ſweet in taſte, but of a pernitious qualitie, as ſaith my Author. From which root riſeth vp immediatly forth of the ground very many leaues ioyned vnto the head of the root in a round circle; the which are long, of the length of a cubit, hollowed like a gutter or trough, very ſmooth, and of a green colour like that of woad: the edges of the leaues are ſharpe like the edge of a knife, and of a brown colour, the point of the leafe is a prick as ſharpe as a Needle, which hurteth thoſe that vnaduiſedly paſſe by it. The leafe with aduiſed eye viewed is like to a little Wherry or ſuch like boat; they are alſo very tough, hard to break, and not eaſie to be cut, except the knife be very ſharp.

‡ *Lobel* in the ſecond part of his *Adverſaria* largely deſcribes and figures this plant; & there he affirmes hee wrot a Deſcription (which hee there ſets down) for our Author, but hee did not follow it, and therefore committed theſe errors: firſt, in that he ſaith it is the root wherof Cazava bread was made; when as *Lobel* in his deſcription ſaid he thought it to be *Alia ſpecies à Yucca Indica ex qua panis communis fit.* Secondly, in that he ſet down the place out of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* (who tooke it out of *Theuet*) endeauoring by that meanes to confound it with that there mentioned, when as he had his from Mr *Edwards* his man: and thirdly (for which indeed he was moſt blame-worthy, and wherein he moſt ſhewed his weakneſſe) for that he doth confound it with the *Manihot* or true *Yuicca*, which all affirme to haue a leaf like that of Hemp, parted into ſeuen or more diuiſions; and alſo for that he puts it to the *Arachidna* of *Theophraſtus*, when as he denies it both floure and fruit; yet within ſome few yeares after our Authour had ſet forth this Worke it floured in his garden.

This ſome yeares puts forth a pretty ſtiffe round ſtalke ſome three cubits high, diuided into diuers vnequall branches carrying many prety large floures, ſhaped ſomwhat like thoſe of *Fritillaria*, but that they are narrower at their bottoms: the leaues of the floure are ſix, the colour on the Inſide white, but on the out ſide of an ouerworn reddiſh colour from the ſtalke to the middeſt of the leafe; ſo that it is a floure of no great beauty, yet to be eſteemed for the raritie. I ſaw it once floure in the garden of Mr *Wilmot* at Bow, but neuer ſince, though it hath bin kept for ſundry yeres in many other gardens, as with Mr *Parkinſon* and Mr *Tuggy*. This was firſt written of by our Author, and ſince by *Lobel* and Mr *Parkinſon*, who keepe the ſame name, as alſo *Bauhine*; who to diſtinguiſh it from the other calls it *Yucca foliis Aloes.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane ſtraights vnto the cape of Florida, and in moſt of the Iſlands of the Canibals, and others adjoining, from whence I had that plant brought me that groweth in my garden, by a ſeruant of a learned and ſkilfull Apothecary of Exceſter, named Mr *Tho. Edwards*.

¶ *The Time.*

It keepeth green both Winter and ſummer in my garden, without any couerture at all, notwithſtanding the injurie of our cold clymat.

¶ *The Names.*

It is reported vnto me by Trauellers, that the Indians do call it in ſome parts, *Manihot*, but generally *Yucca* and *Iucca*. It is thought to be the plant called of *Theophraſtus*, *Arachidna*: of *Pliny*, *Aracidna*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is hot and dry in the firſt degree, which is meant by the feces or droſſe, when the poiſonous juice is preſſed or ſtrained forth; and is alſo dry in the middle of the ſecond degree.

Chap. 156.

Of the Fruit Anacardium, and Caious or Caiocus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe antient writers haue bin very briefe in the hiſtorie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of Ἀνακάρδιον, taking the name from the likeneſſe it hath of an heart both in ſhape and colour, called of the Portugals that inhabit the Eaſt Indies, *Fava de Malaqua*, the bean of Malaca; for being green, and as it hangeth on the tree, it reſembleth a Bean, ſauing that it is much bigger: but when they be dry they are of a ſhining blackiſh colour, containing betweene the outward rinde and the kernell, which is like an almond, a certain oile of a ſharp cauſtick or burning facultie, called *Mel Anacardinum*, although the kernell is vſed in meats & ſauces, as we do Oliues and ſuch like, to procure appetite.

Anacardium.
The Bean of Malaca.

Caious.
The kidny Bean of Malaca.

The other fruit groweth vpon a tree of the bigneſſe of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the Olive tree, but thicker and fatter, of a feint greene colour: the floures are white, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues much like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much doubled, without ſmell: after commeth the fruit, according to *Cluſius*, of the forme and magnitude of a gooſe egge, full of juice, in the end whereof is a nut, in ſhape like an Hares kidny, hauing two rindes, betweene which is contained a moſt hot and ſharp oile like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kinde.

The bean or kernell it ſelfe is no leſſe pleaſant and wholeſome in eating, than the *Piſtacia* or Fiſtick nut, whereof the Indians do eat with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh venery, wherein is their chiefeſt felicitie. The fruit is contained in long cods like thoſe of beanes, but greater; neere vnto which cods commeth forth an excreſcence like vnto an apple, very yellow, of a good ſmell, ſpungeous within, and full of juice, without any ſeeds, ſtones, or grains at all, ſomwhat ſweet in taſte, at the one end narrower than the other, Peare-faſhion, or like a little bottle, which hath bin reputed of ſome for the fruit, but not rightly; for it is rather an excreſcence, as is the Oke apple.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes in moſt parts of the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan. The later in Braſile.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure and flouriſh Winter and Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue bin touched in their deſcriptions. The firſt is called *Anacardium*, of the likeneſſe it hath with an heart: of the Arabians *Balador*: of the Indians *Bibo*.

The ſecond is called *Caious*; and is written *Caiöüs*; and *Caius*: of ſome, *Caiocus*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The oile of the fruit is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it hath alſo a cauſtick or corroſiue qualitie: it taketh away warts, breaketh impoſtumes, preuaileth againſt lepry, *alopecia*, and eaſeth the pain of the teeth, being put into the hollowneſſe thereof. A

The people of Malavar do vſe the ſaid oile migled with chalke, to marke their cloathes or any other thing they deſire to be coloured or marked, as we vſe chalke, okar, and red marking ſtones, but their colour will not be taken forth again by any art whatſoeuer. B

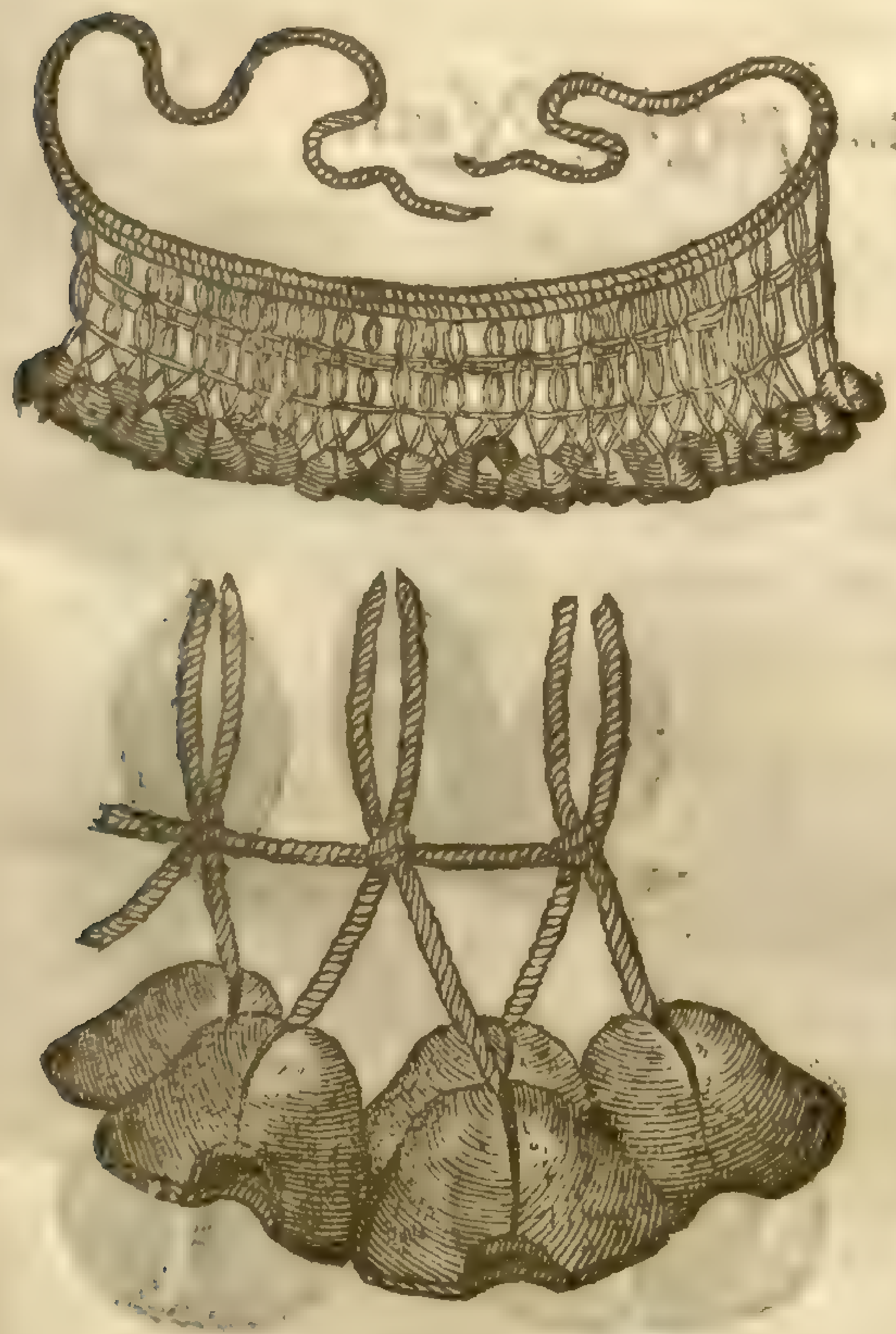
They alſo giue the kernell ſteeped in whay to them that be aſthmaticke or ſhort winded; and when the ſame is green they drinke the ſame ſo ſteeped againſt the wormes. C

The Indians for their pleaſure will giue the fruit vpon a thorne or ſome other ſharpe thing, and hold it in the flame of a candle or any other flame, which there wll burn with ſuch crackings, lightnings, and withall yeeld ſo many ſtrange colors, that it is great pleaſure to the beholders who haue not ſeen the like before. D

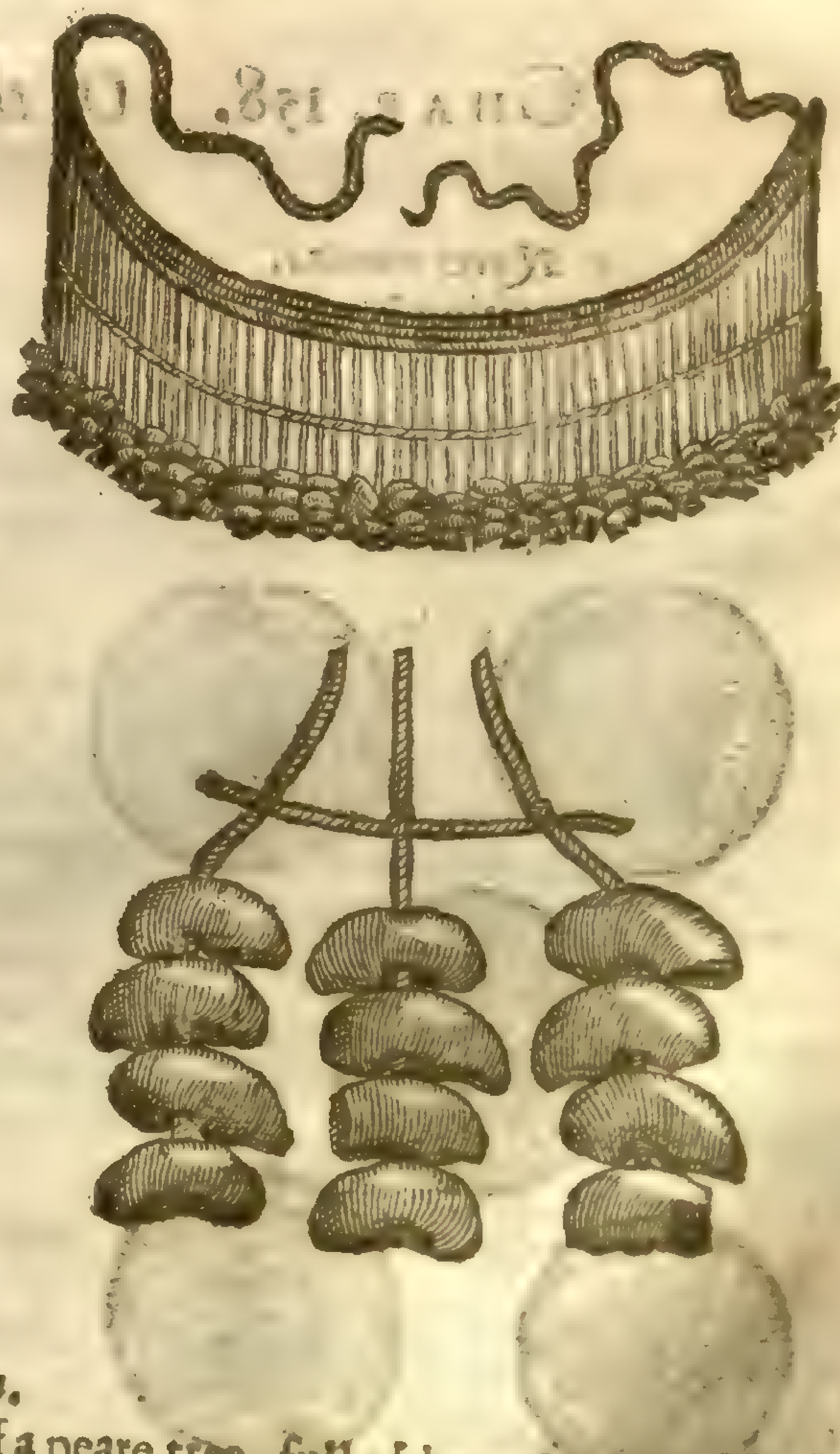
Chap. 157.

Of Indian Morrice bells, and diuers other Indian Fruits.

† 1 *Abouay Theueti.*
Indian Morrice bells.



† 2 *Fructus Higuero.*
Indian Moroſco bells.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This fruit groweth vpon a great tree of the bigneſſe of a peare tree, full of branches, garniſhed with many leaues which are alwayes greene, three or foure fingers long, and in bredth two: when the branches are cut off there iſſueth a milky iuyce not inferior to the fruit in his venomous qualitie. The trunk or body is couered with a grayiſh barke: the timber is white and ſoft, not fit to make fire of, much leſſe for any other vſe; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeeldeth forth ſuch a loathſome and horrible ſtinke, that neither man nor beaſt are able to endure it; wherefore the Indians haue no vſe thereof, but only of the fruit, which in ſhape is like the Greeke letter Δ, of the bigneſſe of a Cheſtnut, and couered with a moſt hard ſhell, wherein is contained a kernell of a moſt venomous and poiſonſome qualitie, wherewith the men beeing angry with their wiues doe poiſon them, and likewiſe the women their husbands: they likewiſe vſe to dip or anoint and invenom their arrowes therewith, the more ſpeedily to diſpatch their enemies. Which kernel they take forth with ſome conuenient inſtrument, leauing the ſhel as whole as may be, not touching the kernell with their hands becauſe of its venomous qualitie, which would ſpoile their hands, and ſometimes take away their life alſo. In which ſhells they put ſome little ſtones and tie them on ſtrings, (as you may perceiue by the figure) which they dry in the Sun, and after tie them about their legs as we do bels, to ſet forth their dances and Moroſco Matachina's, wherein they take great pleaſure, by reaſon they think themſelues to excell in thoſe kindes of dances. Which ratling ſound doth much delight them, becauſe it ſetteth forth the diſtinction of ſounds, for they tune and mix them with great ones and little ones, in ſuch ſort as we do chimes or bells.

2 There is alſo another ſort herof, differing only in forme, being of the like venomous quality, and vſed for the ſame perpoſe. ‡ The fruit of *Higuerro* is like that of a Gourd in pulpe, and may be eaten: the ſhape of the fruit is round, whereas the other is three cornered. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in ſome of the Iſlands of the Canibals, who vſe them in their dances more than any of the other Indians. ‡ You may ſee theſe on ſtrings as they are here figured, among many other rarities, with M^r^ *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

We haue no certain knowledge of the time of flouring or bringing the fruit to maturitie.

¶ *The Names and Vſe.*

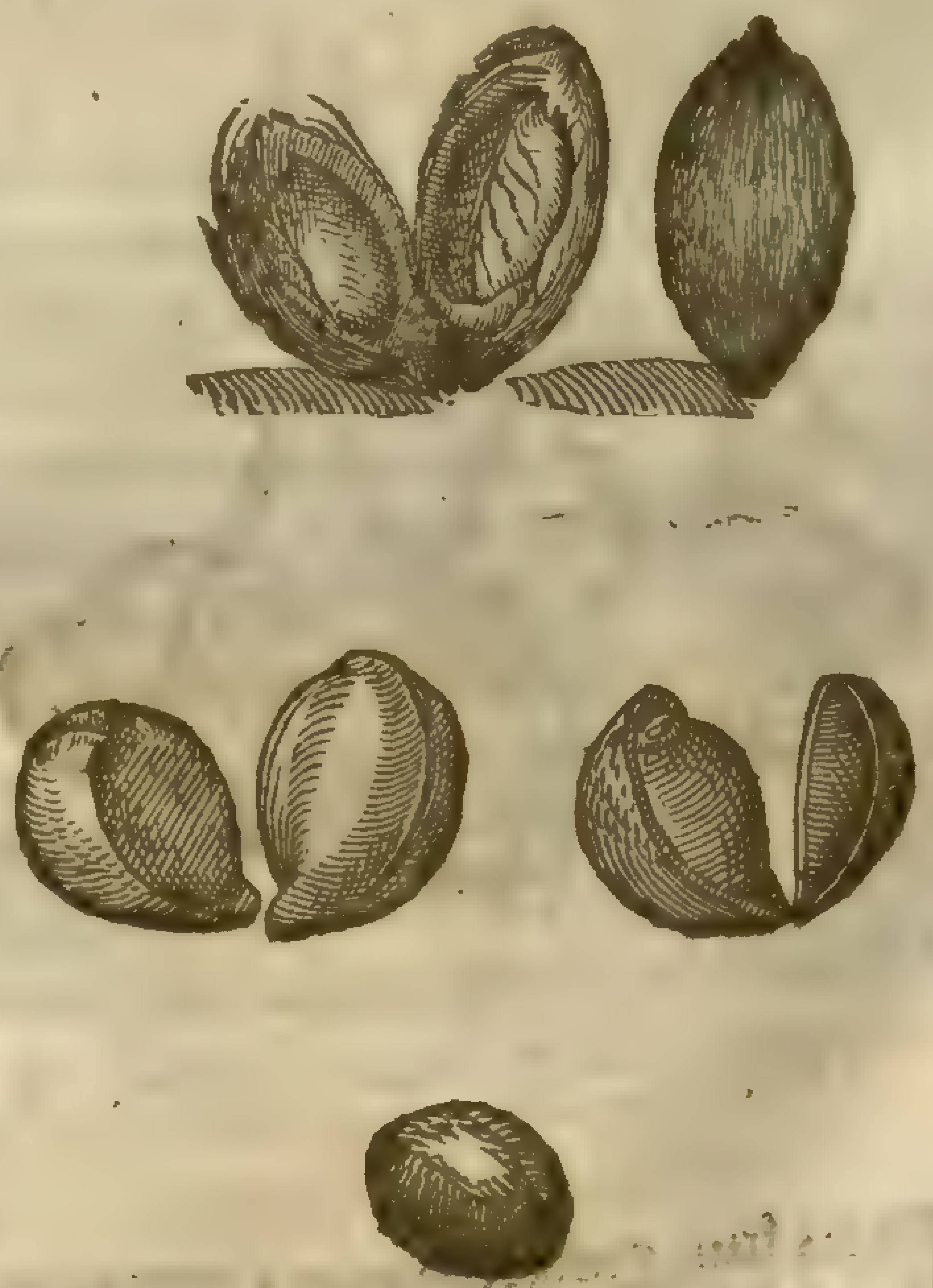
We haue ſufficiently ſpoken of the names and vſe hereof, therefore what hath beene ſayd may ſuffice.

† The figures were tranſpoſed.

Chap. 158. *Of the vomiting and purging Nuts.*

1 *Nuces vomicæ.*
Vomiting Nuts.

2 *Nuces purgantes.*
Purging Nuts.



¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 A*Vicen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica* and *Nux Methel* to be one, whereabout there hath been much cauilling: yet the caſe is plain, if the text be true, that the Thorn Apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruit called in ſhops *Nux vomica* and *Nux methel*, we haue no certain knowledge: ſome are of opinion that the fruit is the root of an herb, & not the nut of a tree: wherefore ſince the caſe among the Learned reſteth doubtfull, we leaue what els might be ſaid to a further conſideration. The fruit is round, flat like a little cake, of a ruſſet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taſte ſweet, and of ſuch an oily ſubſtance, that it is not poſſible to ſtamp it in a mortar to pouder, but when it is to be vſed it muſt be grated or ſcraped with ſome inſtrument for that purpoſe.

2 There be certain nuts brought from the Indies, called Purging nuts, of their quality in purging groſſe and filthy humors: for want of good inſtruction from thoſe that haue trauelled to the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it ſelfe: the Nut is ſomwhat long, oual, or in ſhape like an Egge, of a browne colour: within the ſhell is contained a kernell, in taſte ſweet, and of a purging facultie.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe Nuts do grow in the deſarts of Arabia, and in ſome places of the Eaſt Indies: we haue no certain knowledge of their ſpringing or time of maturitie.

¶ *The Names.*

Avicen affirmeth the Vomiting nut to be of a poiſonous qualitie, cold in the fourth degree, hauing a ſtupifying nature, and bringing deadly ſleepe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Of the phyſicall vertues of the Vomiting Nuts we thinke it not neceſſarie to write, becauſe the danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other Compoſitions, and that very curiouſly by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

B The pouder of the nut mixed with ſome fleſh and caſt vnto Crowes and other rauenous Fowles, doth kill, at the leaſt ſo dull their ſences, that you may take them with your hands.

C They make alſo an excellent ſallet, mixed with ſome meat or butter, and laid in a garden where Cats vſe to ſcrape to bury their excrements, ſpoiling both herbs and alſo ſeeds new ſowne.

CHAP. 159. *Of diuers ſorts of Indian Fruits.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THeſe fruits are of diuers ſorts and kinds, wherof we haue little knowledge, more than the fruits themſelues, with the names of ſome of them: wherefore it ſhall ſuffice to ſet forth vnto your view the form only, leauing vnto Time, and thoſe that ſhall ſucceed, to write of them at large, who in time may know that which at this time is vnknowne.

‡ OVr Author formerly in this chapter ſet forth diuers ſorts of Indian fruits, and among the reſt, *Beritinus*, *Cacao*, *Cocci Orientales*, *Buna*, *Fagaras*, *Cububæ*, &c. but he gaue but only three deſcriptions, and theſe either falſe, or to no purpoſe; wherefore I haue omitted them, and in this chapter giuen you moſt of theſe fruits which were formerly figured therein, together with an addition of ſundry other out of *Cluſius* his *Exoticks*, whoſe figures I haue made vſe of, and here giuen you al thoſe which came to my hands, though nothing ſo many as are ſet forth in his *Exoticks*; neither if I ſhould haue had the figures, would the ſhortneſſe of my time, nor bigneſſe of the book (being already grown to ſo large a volume) ſuffer me to haue inſerted them: therefore take in good part thoſe I here giue, together with the briefe hiſtories of them.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

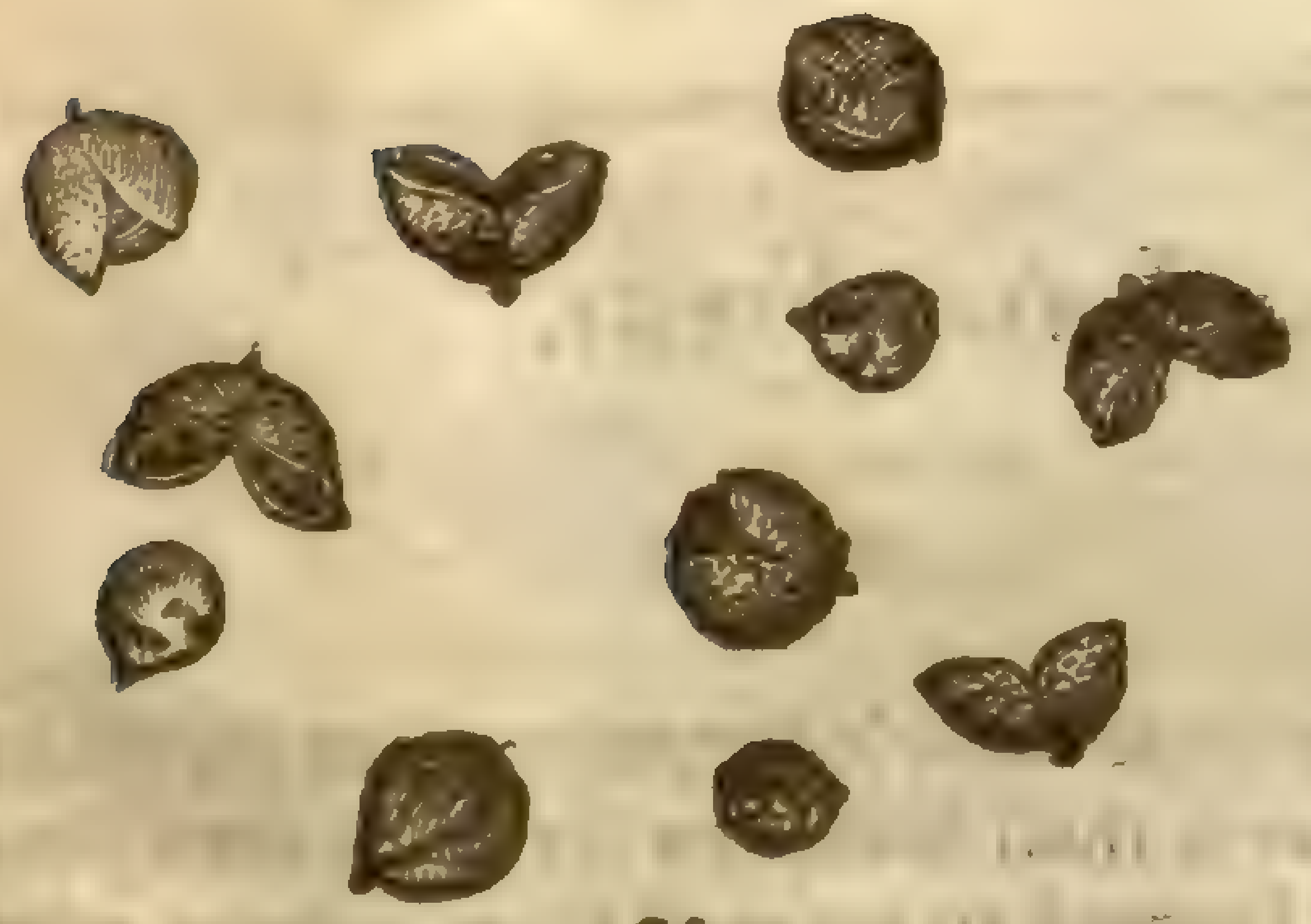
1 THe firſt and one of the beſt knowne of theſe fruits, are the *Cubibæ*, called of the Arabian Phyſitions, *Cubibe*, and *Quabeb*; but of the Vulgar, *Quabebochini*; in Iaoa where they plentifully grow, *Cumuc*: the other Indians (the Malayans excepted) call them *Cubas ſini*, not becauſe they grow in China, but becauſe the Chinois vſe to buy them in Iaoa and Sunda, and ſo carry them to the other ports of India. The Plant which carrieth this fruit hath leaues

like

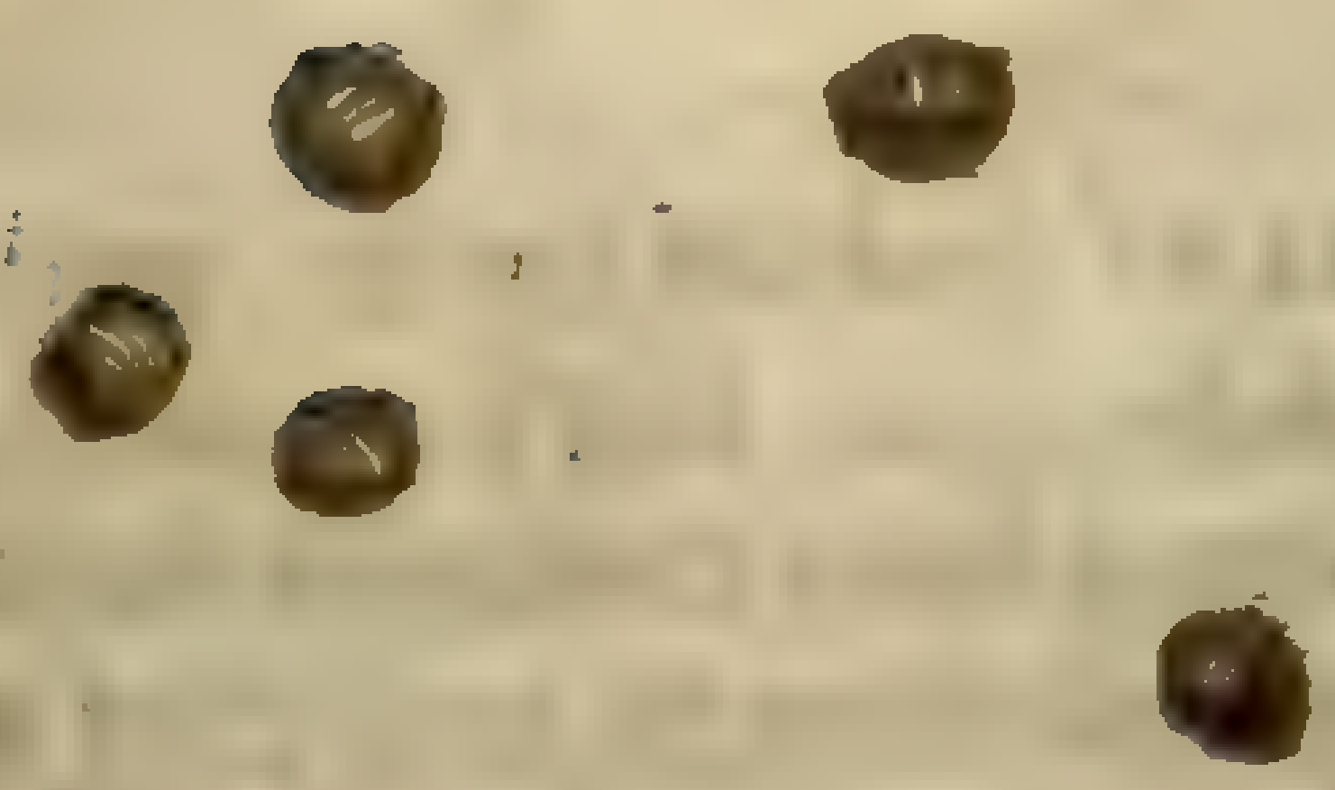
Cubibæ. Cubi bs.

2 *Cocci Orientales. Cocculus Indi.*

3 *Fagara.*



4 *Mungo.*



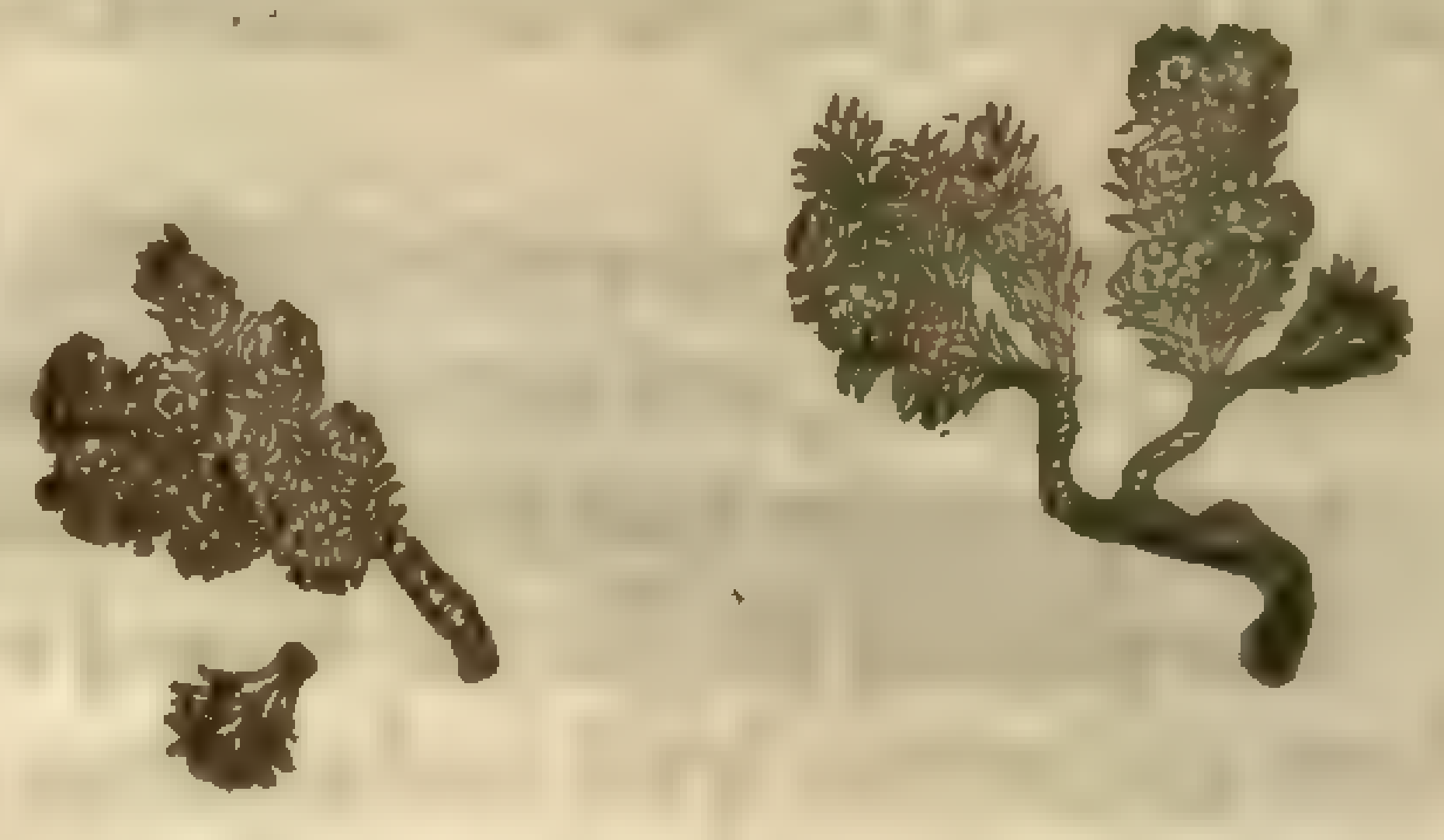
5 *Buna.*

‡ 6 *Amomum verum.*

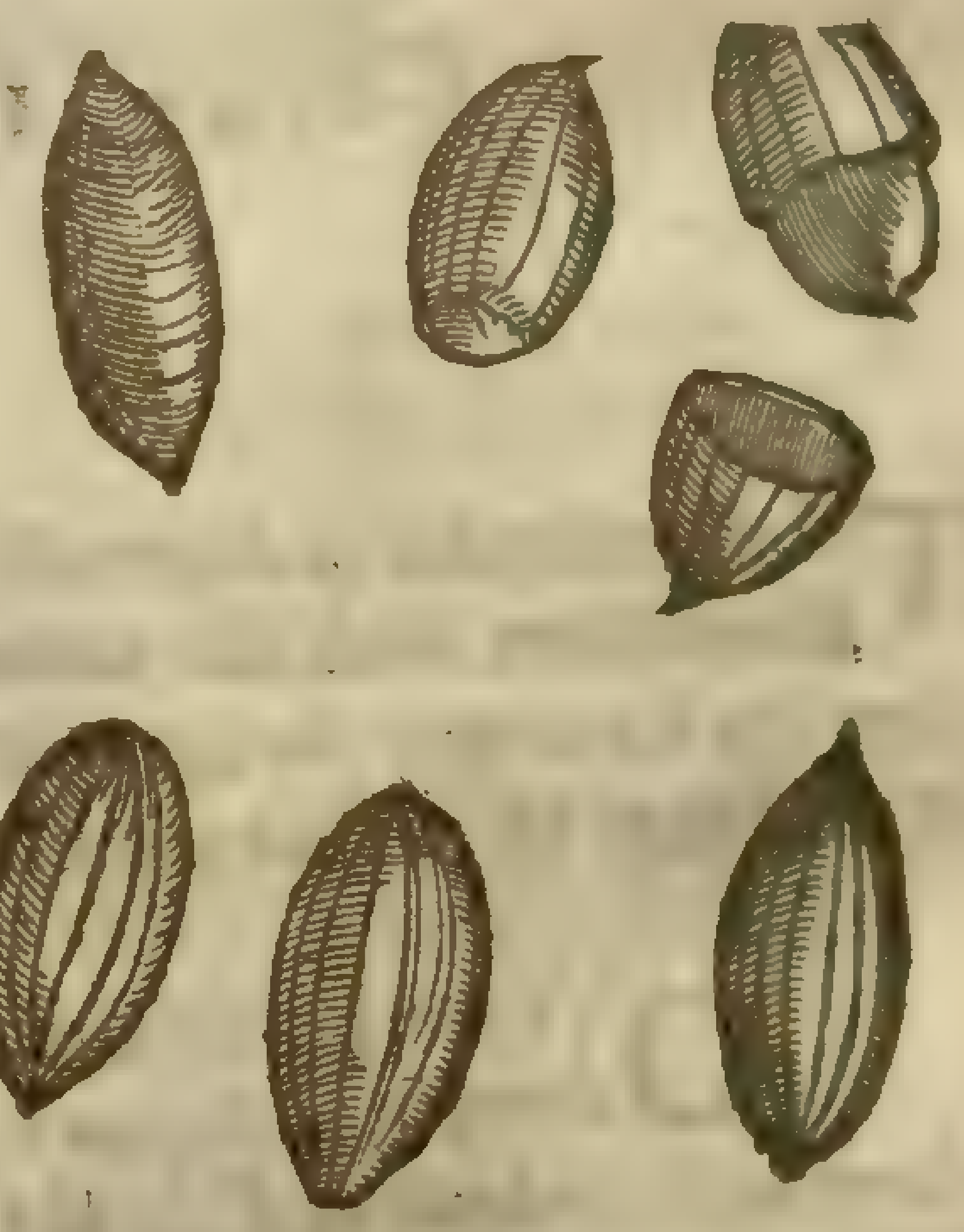
R d 5. 1. 28

‡ 7 *Amomum ſpurium.*

‡ 8 *Amomis.*



9 *Beritinus.*



‡. 10 *Nuces inſanæ.*
Mad Nuts.

like thoſe of Pepper,but narrower,and it alſo windes about trees like as Ivy or Pepper doth. The fruit hangs in cluſters like as thoſe we call red Currans, and not cloſe thruſt together in bunches, as Grapes:the fruit or berries are of the bigneſſe of Pepper cornes,wrinkled,and of a browniſh colour;they are of a hot and biting aromaticke taſte,and oft times hollow within,but if they be not hollow,then haue they a pretty reddiſh ſmooth round ſeed vnder their rough vtter huske, each of theſe berries commonly hath a piece of his footſtalke adhering to it. It is reported,That the Natiues where it growes firſt gently boile or ſcald theſe berries before they ſel them, that ſo none els may haue them,by ſowing the ſeeds. Some haue thought theſe to haue been the *Carpeſium* of the Antients ; and other-ſome haue iudged them the ſeeds of *Agnus Caſtus*,but both theſe opinions are erronious.

A These are hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, wherfore they are good againſt the cold and moiſt affects of the ſtomacke,and flatulencies ; they help to clenſe the breſt of tough and thicke humors,they are good for the ſpleen,for hoarſeneſſe and cold affects of the womb ; chewed with Maſtick they draw much flegmatick matter from the head,they heate and comfort the brain. The Indians vſe them macerated in wine to excite venery.

2 The plant which caries this fruit is vnknowne,but the berry is well knowne in ſhops by the name of *Cocculus Indicus* , ſome call them *Cocci Orientales* ; others,*Coccula Orientales* ; others,as *Cordus* for one,thinke them the fruit of *Solanum furioſum* ; others iudge them the fruit of a Tithymale, or of a *Clematis*. Theſe beries are of the bigneſſe of Bay beries,commonly round,and growing but one vpon a ſtalke ; yet ſomtimes they are a little cornered, and grow two or three cluſtering together : their outer coat or ſhel is hard,rough,and of a browniſh dusky colour ; their inner ſubſtance is very oily,of a bitter taſte.

B They are vſed with good ſucceſſe to kill lice in childrens heads,being made into pouder and ſo ſtrowed amongſt the haire. They haue alſo another facultie which our Author formerly ſet down in the chapter of *Alaternus*(where he confounded theſe with *Fagaras*) in theſe words,which I haue there omitted,to inſert here:

C In England we vſe the fruit called *Cocculus Indi* in pouder,mixed with floure,hony,and crums of bread,to catch fiſh with,it being a numming, ſoporiferous, or ſleeping medicine, cauſeth the fiſh to turn vp their bellies,as being ſenſeleſſe for a time.

3 *Fagara* is a fruit of the bigneſſe of a Cich peaſe, couered with a thin coat of a blackiſh Aſh colour,vnder which outer coat is a ſlender ſhell containing a ſollid kernel involved in a thin black filme. The whole fruit both in magnitude,form,and colour,is ſo like the *Cocculus Indus* laſt deſcribed,that at the firſt ſight one would take it to be the ſame. *Avicen* mentions this,*cap.*266.after this manner : What is *Fagara ?* It is a fruit like a Chich,hauing the ſeed of *Mahaleb*,and in the hollowneſſe is a black kernell as in *Schehedenegi*,and it is brought out of Sofale.

He places it amongſt thoſe that heate and dry in the third degree, and commends it againſt the coldneſſe of the ſtomacke and liuer,it helps concoction,and bindes the belly.

4 This,which *Cluſius* thinks to be *Mungo*(which is vſed in the Eaſt Indies about Guzarat and Decan for prouender for horſes)is a ſmall fruit of the bigneſſe of Pepper,creſted,very like Coriander ſeed,but that it is bigger and blacke,it is of an hot taſte.

5 *Buna* is a fruit of the bigneſſe of *Fagara*, or ſomewhat bigger or longer, of a blackiſh Aſh colour,couered with a thinne skin furrowed on both ſides longwiſe,whereby it is eaſily diuided into two parts,which contain each a kernell longiſh and flat vpon one ſide,of a yellowiſh colour, and acide taſte. They ſay that in Alexandria they make a certain very cooling drinke hereof. *Rauwolfius* in his Iournall ſeems to deſcribe this fruit by the name of *Bumu* ; and by the appellation,form,and faculties,he thinks it may be the *Buncho* of *Avicen*,and *Buncha* of *Rhaſis*,to *Almanſor*. *Cluſ.*

6 This is a kinde of Cardamome, and by diuers it is thought to be the true *Amomum* of the Antients : and to this purpoſe *Nicolas Morogna* a phyſitian of Verona hath written a treatiſe which is ſet forth at the later end of *Pona's* deſcription of Mount Baldus, to which I refer the Curious. Theſe cods or berries(whether you pleaſe to call them) grow thicke cluſtering together, they are round,and commonly of the bigneſſe of a cherry;the outer skin is tough,ſmoother,whiter, & leſſe creſted than that of the Cardamome:within this filme lie the ſeeds cluſtering together,yet with a thin filme parted into three : the particular ſeeds are cornered, ſomwhat ſmoother and larger than thoſe of Cardamomes,but of the ſame aromatick taſte,and of a brown colour. Their temperature and faculties may be referred to thoſe of Cardamones.

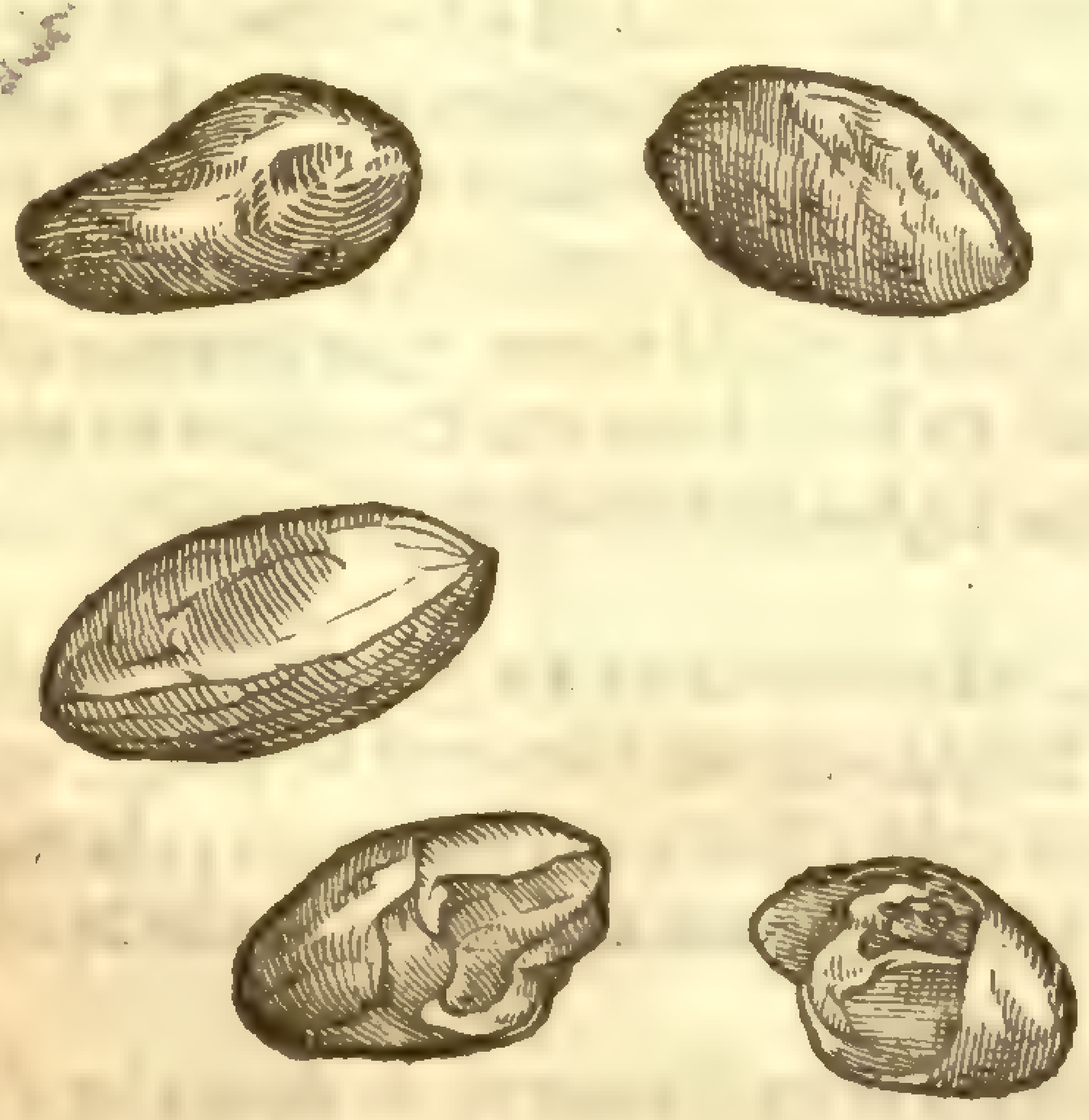
7. 8. This with the next inſuing are by *Cluſius* ſet forth by the names I here giue you them, though,as he ſaith,neither of them agree with the *Amomum* of *Dioſcorides*, they were only branches ſet thick with leaues,hauing neither any obſeruable ſmell or taſt:they were ſent to the learned and diligent Apothecarie *Walarandus Donrez* of Lyons, from Ormuz the famous mart and port towne in the Perſian Bay.

9 Thoſe that accompanied the renowned Sir *Francis Drake* in his Voyage about the World,

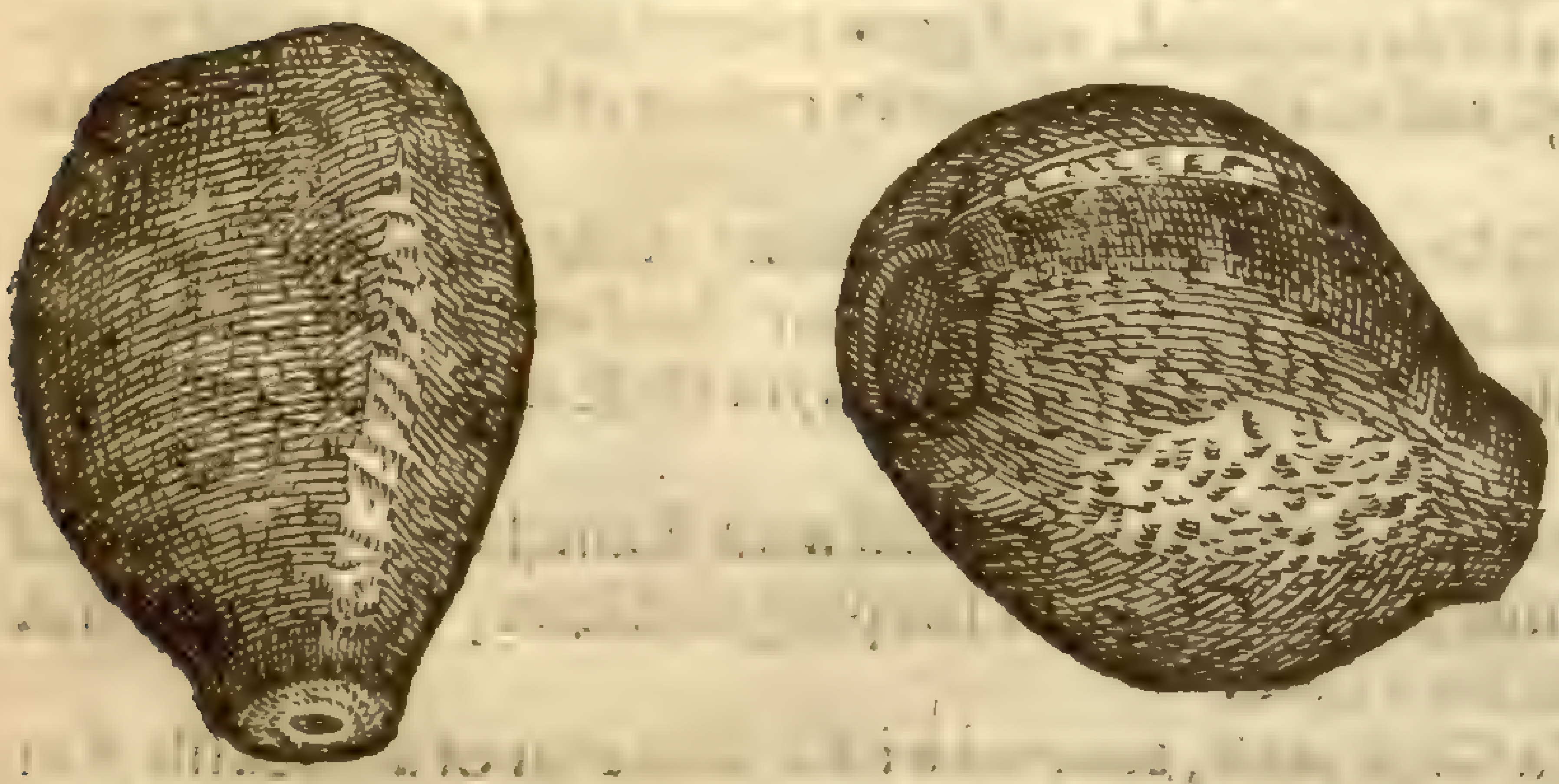
light

Theobroma cacao Linn. dict.

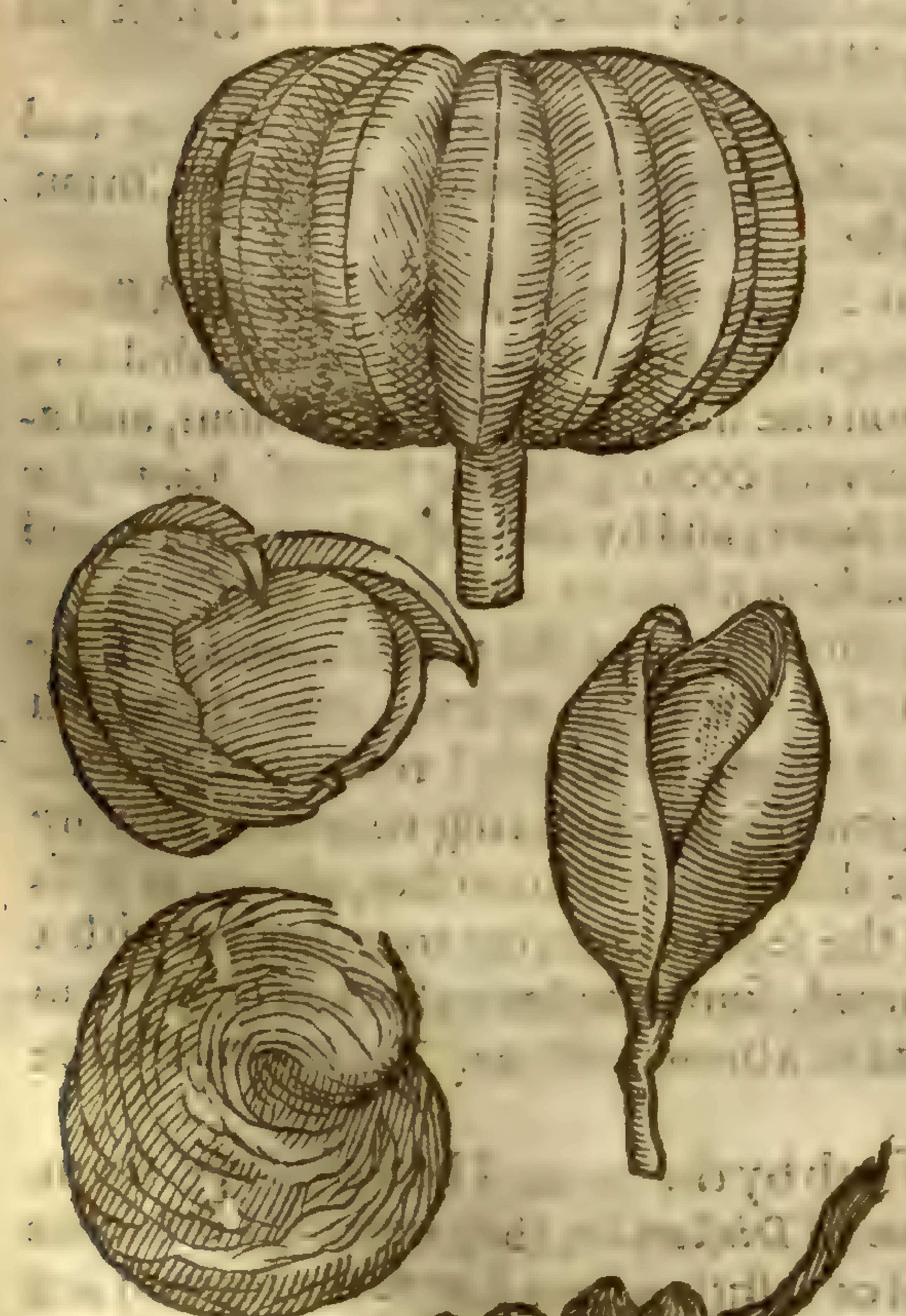
11 *Cacao.* Small Coco's.



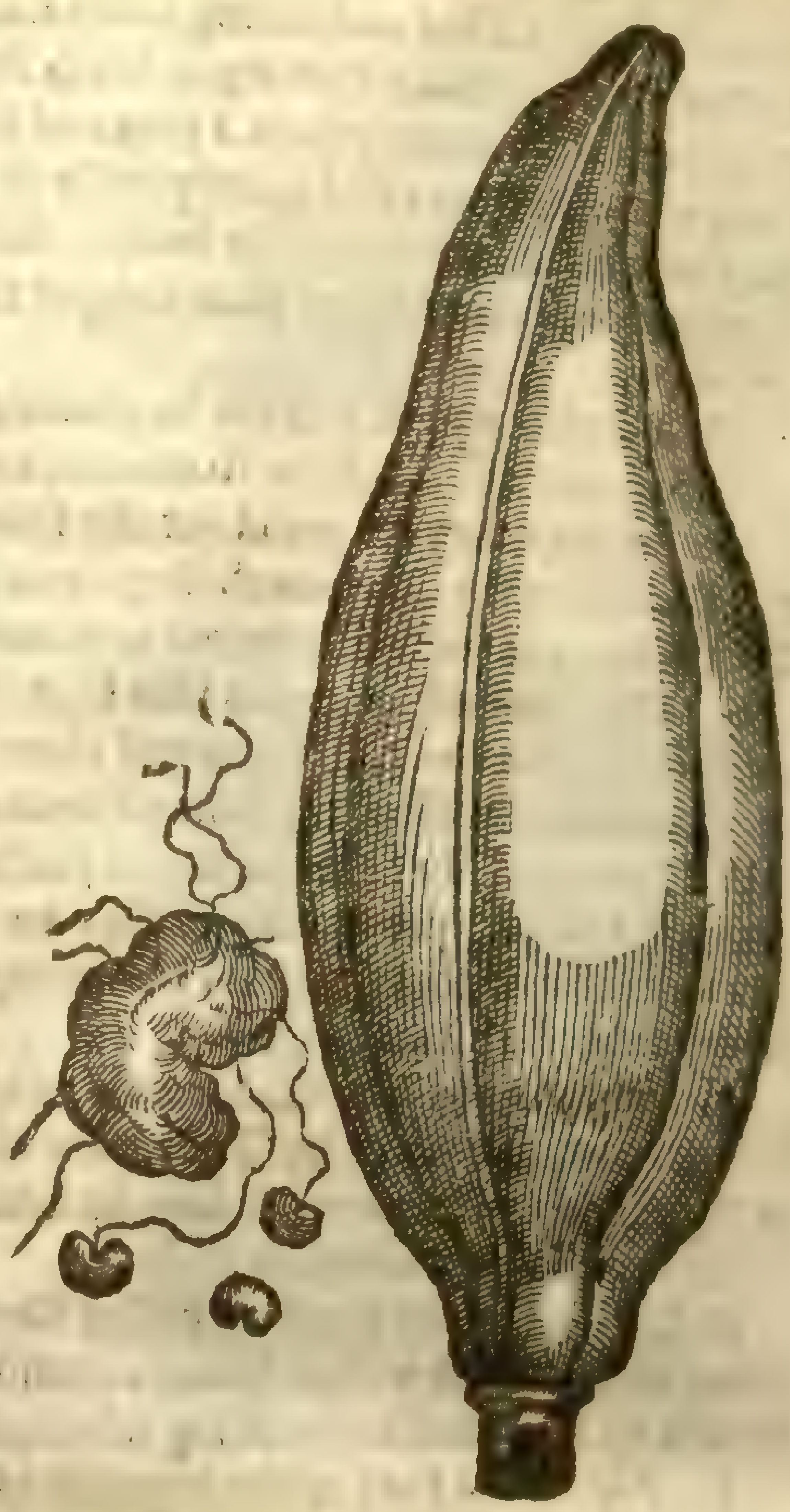
12 *Cucciophora.* Quince Dates.



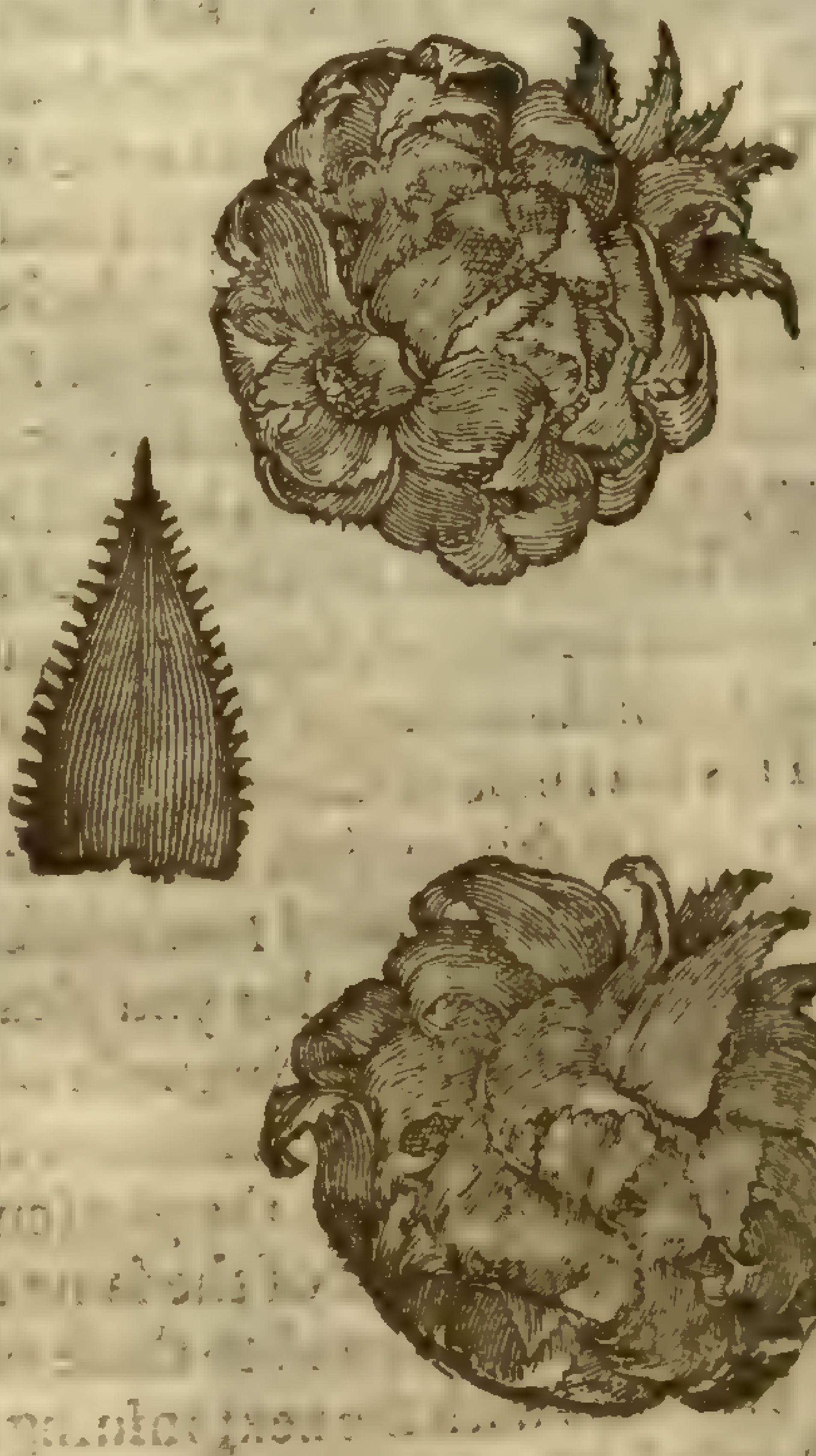
‡ 13 *Baruce. Arara. Orukoria. Cropiet.*



‡ 14 *Guanabanus.* Tree Melon.



‡ 15 *Ananas.* The Pinia or Pine Thiſtle.



Bromelia ananas, L

Thuls. dict.

light vpon a certaine deſart Iſland, wherein grew many very tall trees, and looking for ſomething amongſt theſe to refreſh themſelues, amongſt others they obſerued ſome bigger than Okes, hauing leaues like thoſe of the Bay tree, thicke and ſhining, not ſnipt about the edges, their fruit was longiſh like to the ſmall acornes of the Ilex or Holme-Oke, but without any cup, yet couered with a thin ſhel of an aſh colour, and ſomtimes blacke, hauing within it a longiſh white kernell wrapped in a thin peeling, being without any manifeſt taſt. They when they found it, though much oppreſt with hunger, yet durſt not taſte thereof, leſt it ſhould haue bin poiſonous: but afterward comming to the Iſland Beretina, not far from this, they found it to abound with theſe trees, and learned that the fruit was not poiſonous, but might be eaten: whereupon afterwards they in want of other victuals, boiled ſome as they doe peaſe, and ground others into floure, wherewith they made puddings. They found this tree alſo in the Molucco's.

10 The firſt expreſſed in this table is the Mad plum, or as *Cluſius* had rather term it, the Mad Nut, for he cals them κάρυα μανικά, or *Inſanæ Nuces*. The Hollanders finding them in their return from the Eaſt Indies, and eating the kernels, were for a time diſtracted, and that variouſly, according to the particular temperature of each that ate of them; as you may ſee in *Cluſius Exot. lib. 2. cap. 26.* This was round, little more than two inches about, with a ſhell not thicke, but ſufficiently ſtrong, browniſh on the out ſide, and not ſmooth, but on the in ſide of a yellowiſh colour, and ſmooth, containing a membranous ſtone or kernell couered with a black pulp, in form and bigneſſe not much vnlike a Bullas or Sloe, hauing a large white ſpot on the lower part whereas it was faſtned to the ſtalke: vnder the pulp lay the kernell, ſomwhat hard, and of an Aſh colour: the footſtalk was ſhort and commonly caried but one fruit, yet ſometimes they obſerued two growing together: the tree whereon this fruit grew was of the bigneſſe of a Cherry tree, hauing long narrow leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree: the other fruit figured in the ſecond place was of a browniſh yellow color, ſomwhat bigger, but not vnlike a ſmall nut, an inch long, and ſomewhat more about, ſmaller below, and bigger aboue, and as it were parted into foure, beeing very hard and ſollid. Of this ſee more in the fourteenth place.

11 The *Cacoa* is a fruit well knowne in diuers parts of America, for they in ſome places vſe it in ſtead of mony, and to make a drink, of which, though bitter, they highly eſteem. The trees which beare them are but ſmall, hauing long narrow leaues, and will onely grow well in places ſhadowed from the Sun. The fruit is like an Almond taken out of the huske, and it is couered with a thinne black skin, wherein is contained a kernell obliquely diuided into two or three parts, browniſh, and diſtinguiſhed with aſh coloured veines, of an aſtringent and vngratefull taſte.

12 This, which *Cluſius* had from *Cortuſus* for the fruit of *Bdellium*, is thought to be the *Cuci* of *Pliny*, and is the *Cuciophera* of *Matthiolus*, and by that name our Author had it in this Chapter. The whole fruit is of the bigneſſe of a Quince, and of the ſame colour, with a ſweet and fibrous fleſh; vnder which is a nut of the bignes of a large walnut or ſomwhat more, almoſt of a triangular form, bigger below, and ſmaller aboue, well ſmelling, of a darke aſh colour, with a very hard ſhell, which broken, there is therein contained an hard kernell of the colour and hardneſſe of marble, hauing an hollowneſſe in the middle, as much as may contain an Haſell nut.

13 In this table are foure ſeuerall fruits deſcribed by *Cluſius, Exot. lib. 2. ca. 21.* The firſt is called *Barnce*, and is ſaid to grow vpon a high tree in Guyana called Hura. It conſiſted of many Nuts ſome inch long, ſtrongly faſtned or knit together, each hauing a hard wooddy ſhel, falling into two parts, containing a round and ſmooth kernell couered with an aſh coloured filme.

They ſay the Natiues there vſe this fruit to purge and vomit. A

The ſecond called Arara growes in Kaiana, but how it is not knowne: it was ſome inch long, couered with a skin ſufficiently hard and blacke, faſtened to a long and rugged ſtalke that ſeemed to haue carried more than one fruit: the kernell is black, and of the bigneſſe of a wilde Olive.

The Natiues vſe the decoction hereof to waſh maligne vlcers, and they ſay the kernel will looſe the belly. B

The third named *Orukoria* is the fruit of a tree in Wiapock called *Iuruwa*. This fruit is flat, almoſt an inch broad and two long, writhen like the cod of the true Cytiſus, but much bigger, very wrinkled, of an aſh color, containing a ſmooth ſeed.

They vſe this to cure their wounds, dropping the juice of the fruit into them.

The fourth called *Cropiot* is a ſmall and ſhriveled fruit, not much vnlike the particular joints of the Ethiopian Pepper.

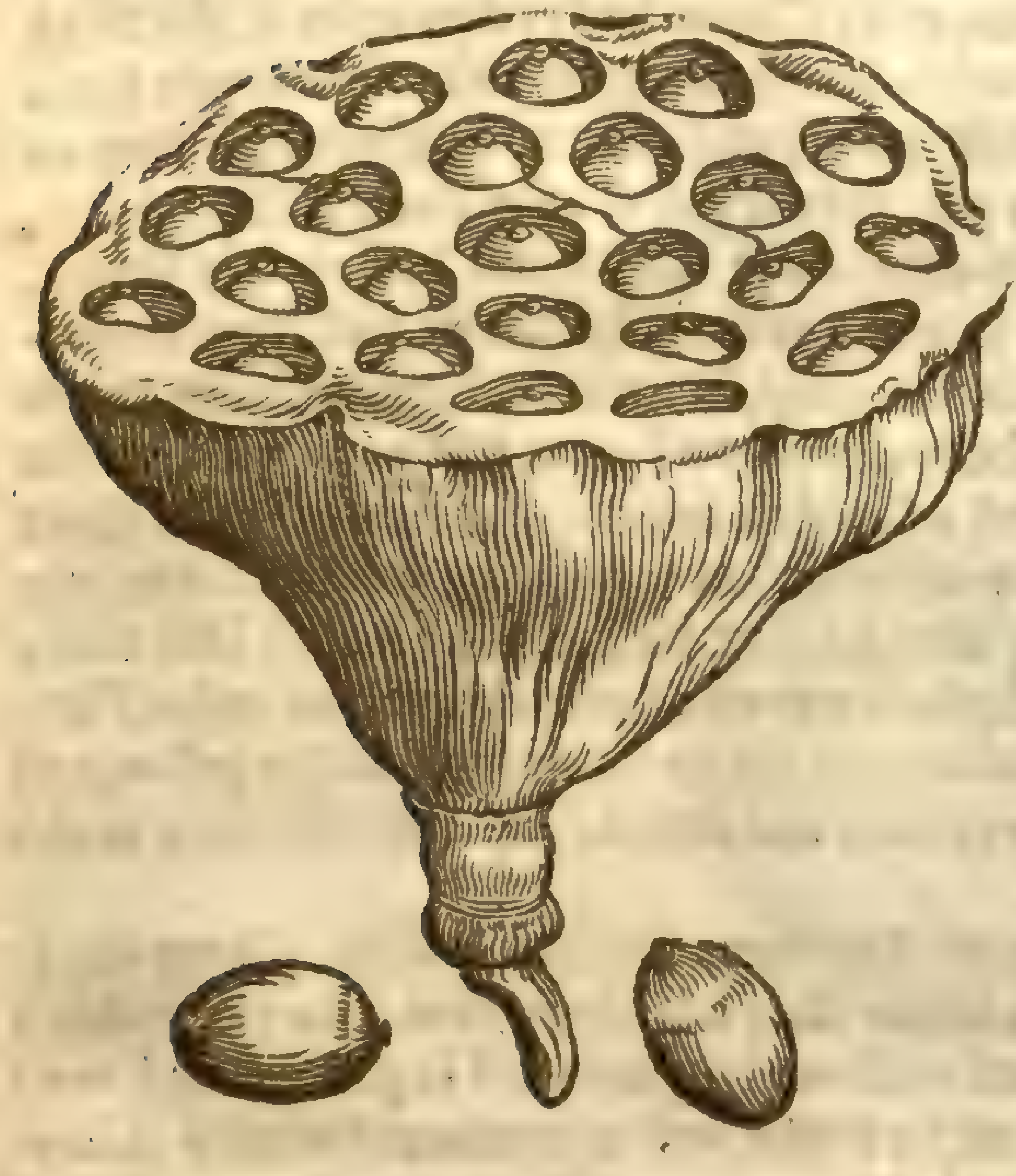
The Savages vſe to take it mixt amongſt their Tabaco, to aſſwage head-ache: there were diuers of them put vpon a ſtring (as you may ſee in the figure) the better to dry them. C

14 This, which by *Cluſius* and *Lobel* is thought to be the *Guanabanus* mentioned by *Scaliger, Exerc. 281. part. 6.* is a thick fruit ſome foot and halfe long, couered with a thick and hard rind, freezed ouer with a ſoft downineſſe like as a Quince is, but of a greeniſh colour, with ſome veines, or rather furrowes running alongſt it as in Melons: the lower end is ſomewhat ſharpe, at the vpper end it is

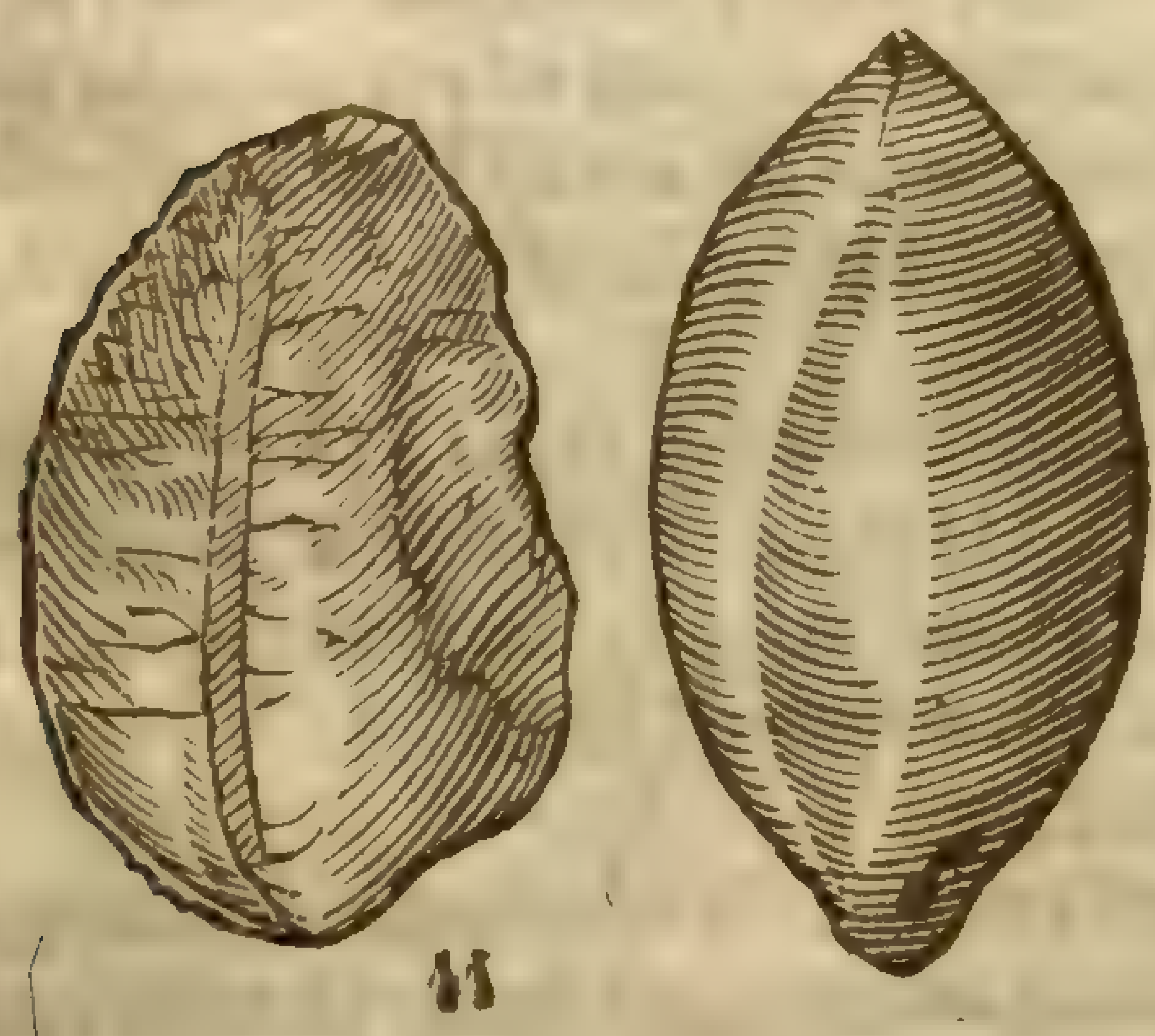
faſtned to the boughes with a firme hard and fibrous ſtalke: this fruit containeth a whitiſh pulpe, which the Ethiopians vſe in burning feuers to quench the thirſt, for it hath a pleaſant tartneſſe: this dried becomes friable, ſo that it may be brought into pouder with ones fingers, yet retains it's aciditie: in this pulp lie ſeeds like little kidnies or the ſeeds of the true *Anagyris*, of a blacke ſhining colour, with ſome fibres comming out of their middles: theſe ſowne brought forth a plant hauing leaues like the Bay tree, but it died at the approch of Winter. *Cluſ.*

15 *Ananas Pinias*, or Pine Thiſtle, is a plant hauing leaues like the *AiZoon aquaticum*, or Water

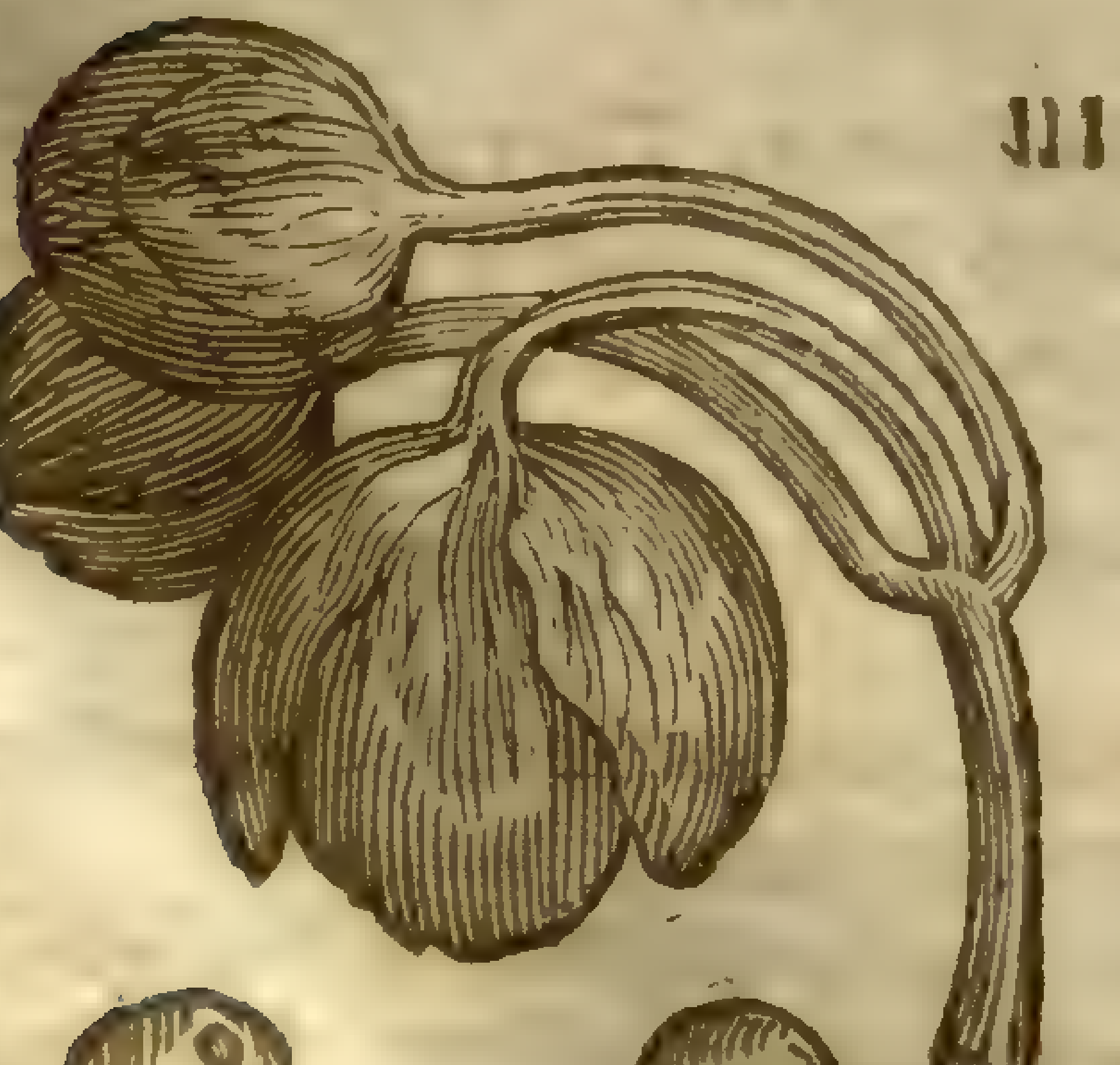
‡ 16 *Fabæ Ægyptiæ affinis.*



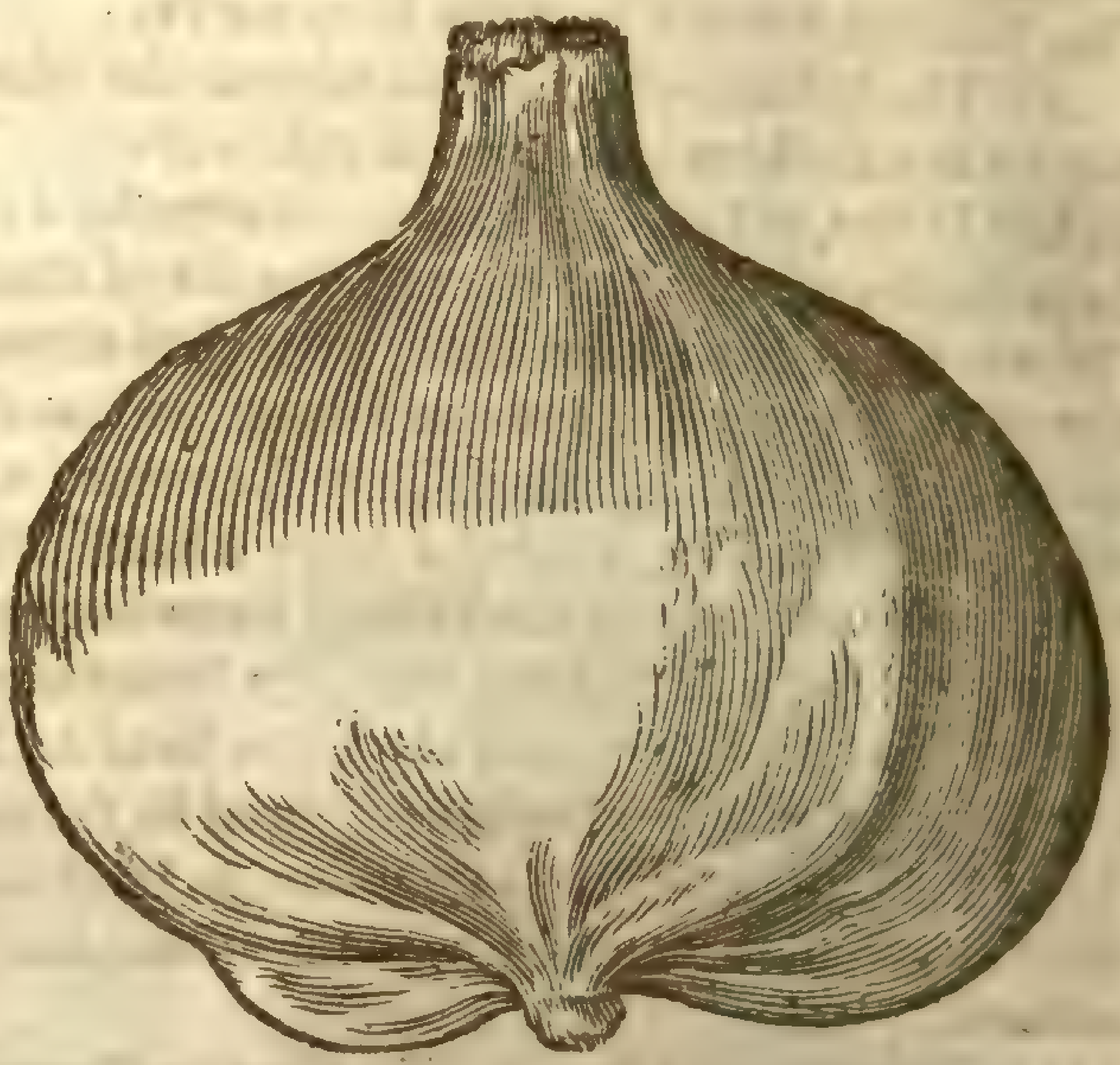
‡ 17 *Coxco Cypote. Amygdalæ Peruanæ.* Almonds of Peru.



‡ 18 *Buenas Noches.*

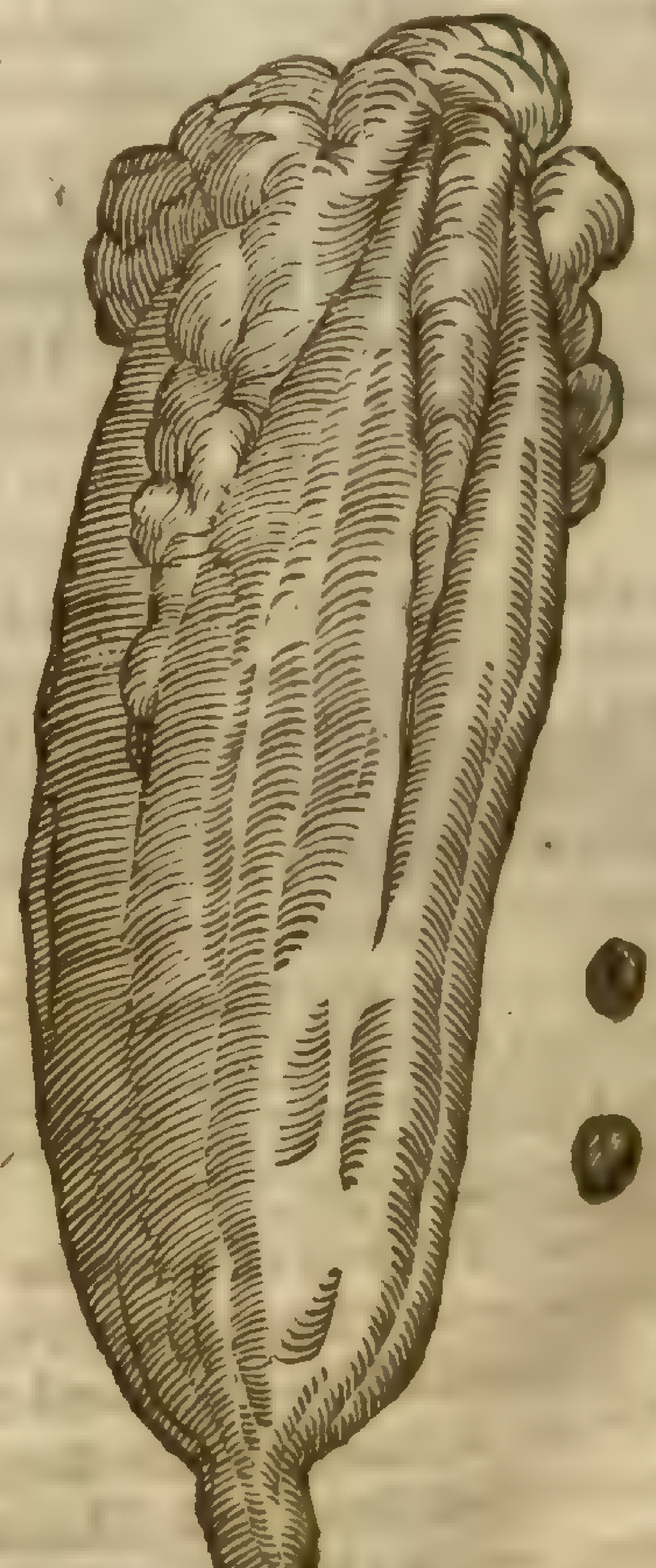


‡ 19 *Fructus tetragonus.* The ſquare Coco.



‡ 20 *Arboris laniferæ ſiliqua.* A cod of the Wooll-bearing tree.

Bombax pentandrum
Sen J. B.



Sengreene, ſomewhat ſharpe and prickly about the edges: the ſtalke is round, carrying at the top therof one fruit of a yellowiſh colour when it is ripe, of the bignes of a Melon, couered with a ſcale-like rinde: the ſmell is gratefull, ſomewhat like that of the Malecotone: at the top of the fruit, and ſometimes below it come forth ſuch buds as you ſee here preſented in the figure, which they ſet in the ground and preſerue the kind by in ſtead of ſeed: the meat of this fruit is ſweet & very pleaſant of taſte, & yeelds good nouriſhment; there are certaine ſmall fibres in the meat thereof, which though they do not offend the mouth, yet hurt they the gums of ſuch as too frequently feed thereon.

16 The forme of this is ſomwhat ſtrange, for it is like a large Poppy head cut off nigh the top: the ſubſtance thereof was membranous and wrinckled, of a browniſh colour, very ſmooth: the circumference at the top is about nine inches, and ſo it growes ſmaller and ſmaller euen to the ſtalke, which ſeems to haue carried a floure whereto this fruit ſucceeded: the top of the fruit was euen, and in it were orderly placed 24. concauities, in each whereof was contained a little Nut like an Acorn, almoſt an inch long, and as much thick; the vpper part was of a browniſh colour, and the kernel within was all rank and mouldy. *Cluſius* could learne neither whence this came, nor how it grew, but with a great deale of probability thinks it may be that which the Antients deſcribed by the name of *Faba Ægyptia.*

17 The former of theſe two *Cluſius* receiued by the name of *Coxco Cypote*, that is, the Nut Cypote: It is of a dusky browne colour, ſmooth, and ſhining, but on the lower part of an aſh colour, rough, which the Painter did not well expreſſe in drawing the figure. The 2. he receiued by the name of *Almendras del Peru*, (i.) Almonds of Peru: the ſhell was like in colour and ſubſtance to that of an almond, and the kernell not vnlike neither in ſubſtance nor taſte: yet the forme of the ſhell was different, for it was triangular, with a backe ſtanding vp, and two ſharpe ſides, and theſe very rough.

18 This was the fruit of a large kinde of *Convolvulus* which the Spaniards called *Buenas noches*, or Good-night, becauſe the floures vſe to fade as ſoone as night came. The ſeeds were of a ſooty colour as big as large Peaſe, being three of them contained in a skinny three cornered head. You may ſee more hereof in *Cluſius Exot. lib. 2. cap.* 18.

19 This is the figure of a ſquare fruit which *Cluſius* conjectures to haue been ſome kind of Indian Nut or Coco: it was couered with a ſmooth rinde, was ſeuen inches long, and a foot and halfe about, being foure inches and a halfe from ſquare to ſquare.

20 About Bantam in the Eaſt-Indies growes a tall tree ſending forth many branches, which are ſet thicke with leaues long and narrow, bigger than thoſe of Roſemary: it carries cods ſix inches long, and fiue about, couered with a thin skin, wrinkled and ſharp pointed, which open themſelues from below into fiue parts, and are full of a ſoft woolly or Cottony matter, wherewith they ſtuffe cuſhions, pillowes and the like, and alſo ſpin ſome for certaine vſes: amongſt the downe lie blacke ſeeds like thoſe of Cotton, but leſſe and not faſtned to the downe.

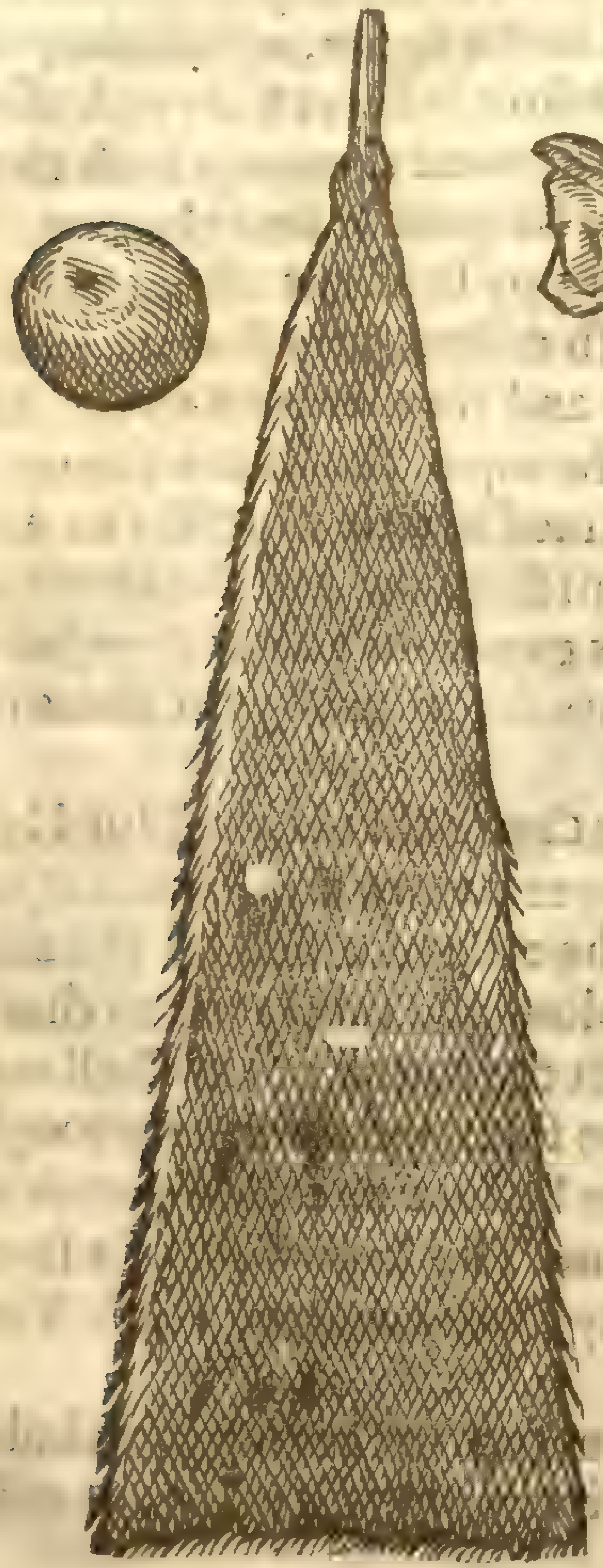
21 This which *Cluſ.* calls *Palma ſaccifera*, or the Bag Date, becauſe it carries the figure of an Hipocras bag, was found in a deſart Iſland in the Antlanticke ocean, by certaine Dutch mariners who obſerued whole woods thereof: theſe bags were ſome of them 22. or more inches long, and ſome ſeuen inches broad in the broadeſt place, ſtrongly woue with threds croſſing one another, of a browniſh yellow colour. Theſe ſachels (as they report who cut them from the tree) were filled with fruit of the bigneſſe of a Walnut, huske and all: within theſe were others, as round as if they had bin turned, and ſo hard that you could ſcarce breake them with a hammer: in the midſt of theſe were white kernels, taſting at the firſt ſomewhat like pulſe, but afterwards bitter like a Lupine.

22 The tree which carries this rough cod is very large, as I haue been told by diuers: ſome who ſaw it in Perſia, and others that obſerued it in Mauritius Iſland. *Cluſius* alſo notes that they haue bin brought from diuers places: the cod is ſome three inches long, and ſome two inches broad, of a duskie red colour, and all rough and prickly: in theſe cods are contained one, two, or more round nuts or ſeeds of a grayiſh aſh-colour, hauing a little ſpot on one ſide, where they are faſtened to the cod they are exceeding hard, and difficult to break, but broken they ſhew a white kernel very bitter and vnpleaſant of taſte. I haue ſeen very many and haue ſome of theſe, and ſome haue offered to ſel them for Eaſt-Indian *Beazor*, whereto they haue ſome ſmall reſemblance, though nothing in faculty like them (if I may credit report, which I had rather doe than make triall) for I haue been told by ſome that they are poyſonous: and by others, that they ſtrongly procure vomit.

23 The long cod expreſſed in this figure is called in the Eaſt-Indies (as *Cluſius* was told) *Kayo baka*, it was round, the thickneſſe of ones little finger, and ſix inches long: the rinde was thick, black, hard and wrinkled, and it contained a hard pulpe of a ſouriſh taſte, which they affirme was eatable. The other was a cod of ſome inch and halfe long, and ſome inch broad, membranous, rough, and of a browniſh colour, ſharp pointed, and opening into two parts, and diſtinguiſhed with a thin filme into foure cels, wherein were contained ſcarlet Peare faſhioned little berries, hauing golden ſpots eſpecially in the middles. This growes in Braſile, and as *Cluſius* was informed was called *Daburi.*

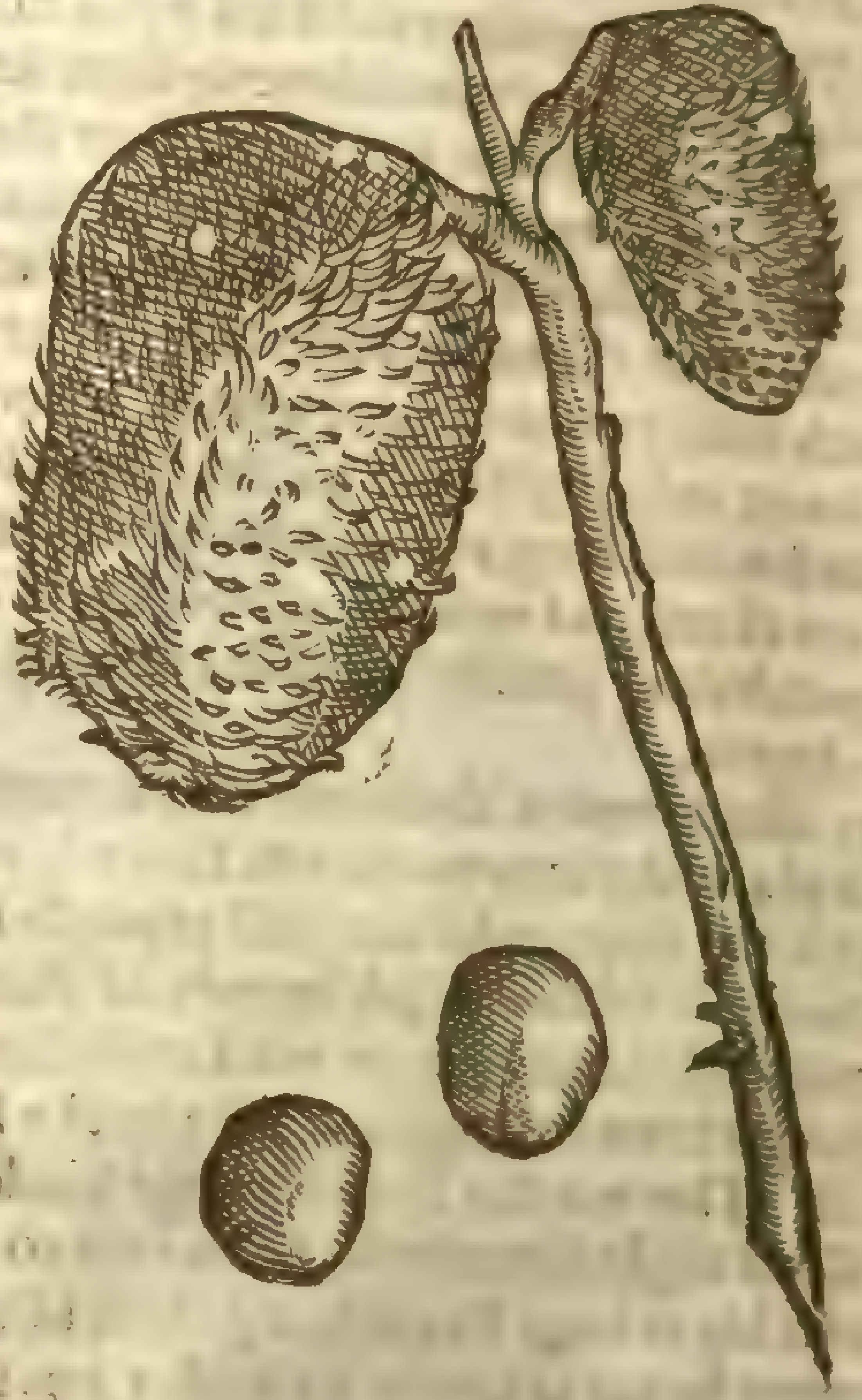
24 In the ſecond place of the tenth figure and deſcription in this chapter you may finde the

‡ 21 *Palma ſaccifera.*
The Sachell Date.

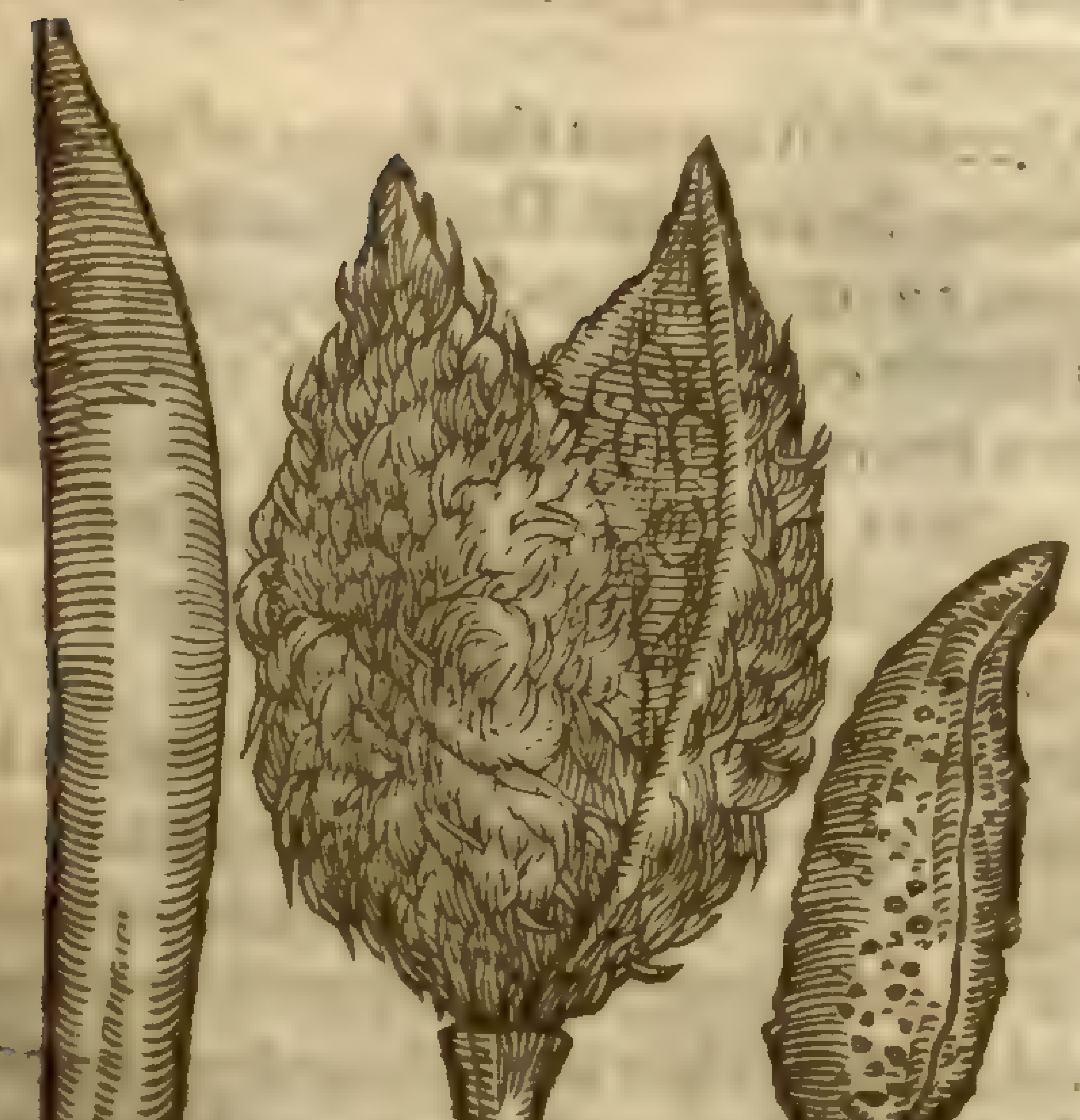


‡ 22 *Lobus Echinatus.*
Beazor Nuts.

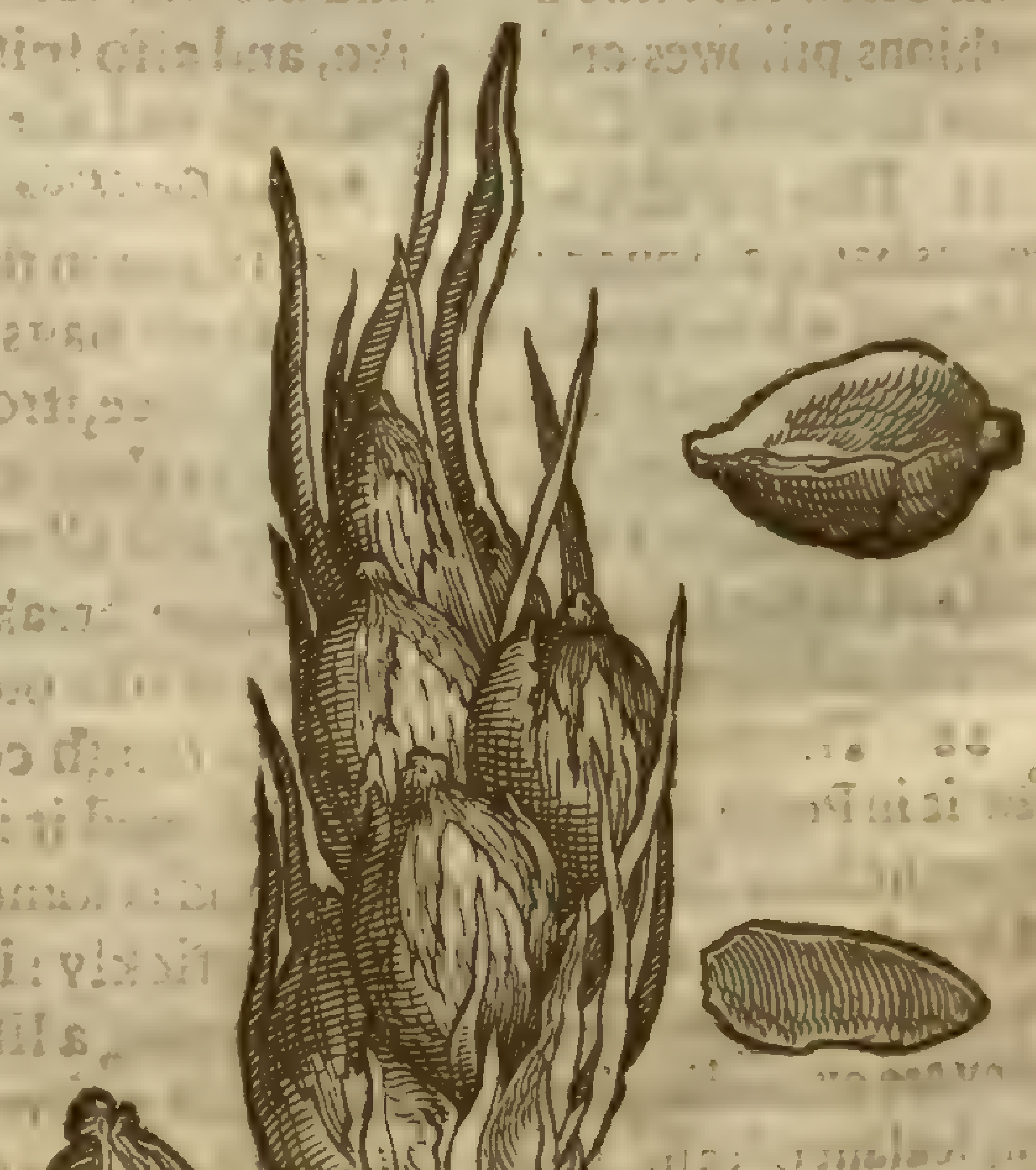
Guilandina bonducella i. Nux [illegible]



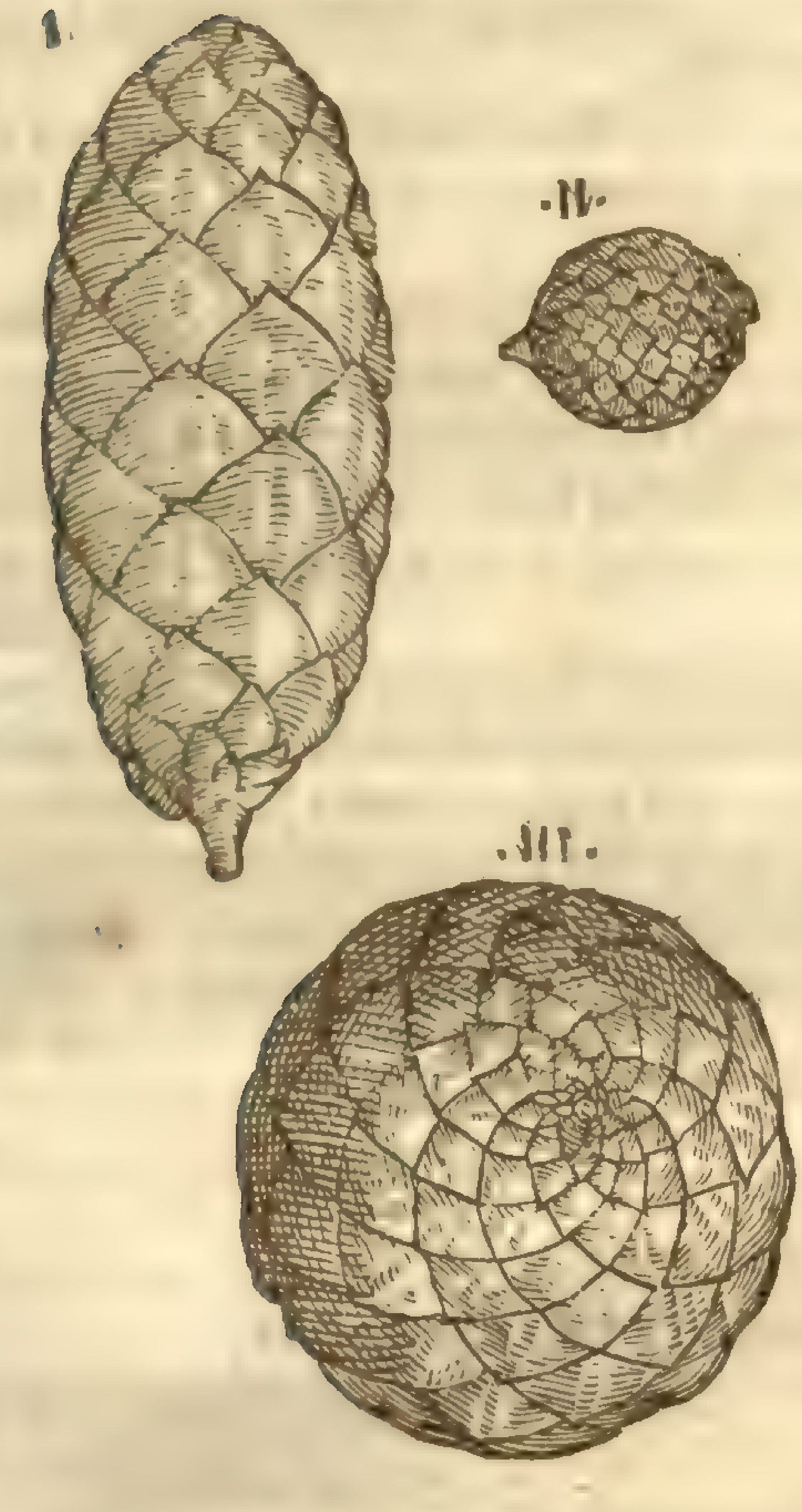
‡ 23 *Kaie baka.*
Daburi.



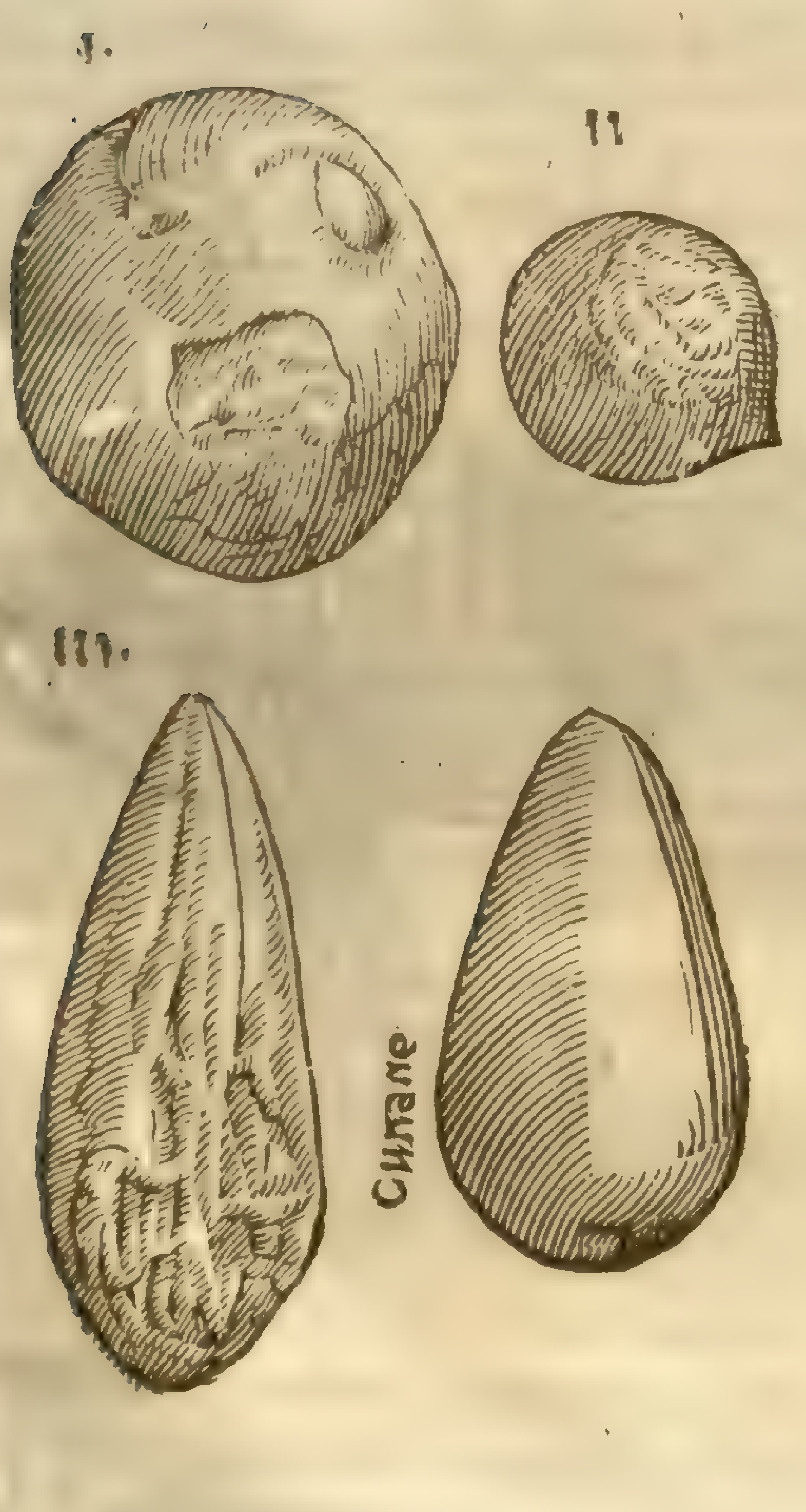
‡ 24 *Nucula Indica racemoſa.*
The Indian, or rather Ginny Nut.



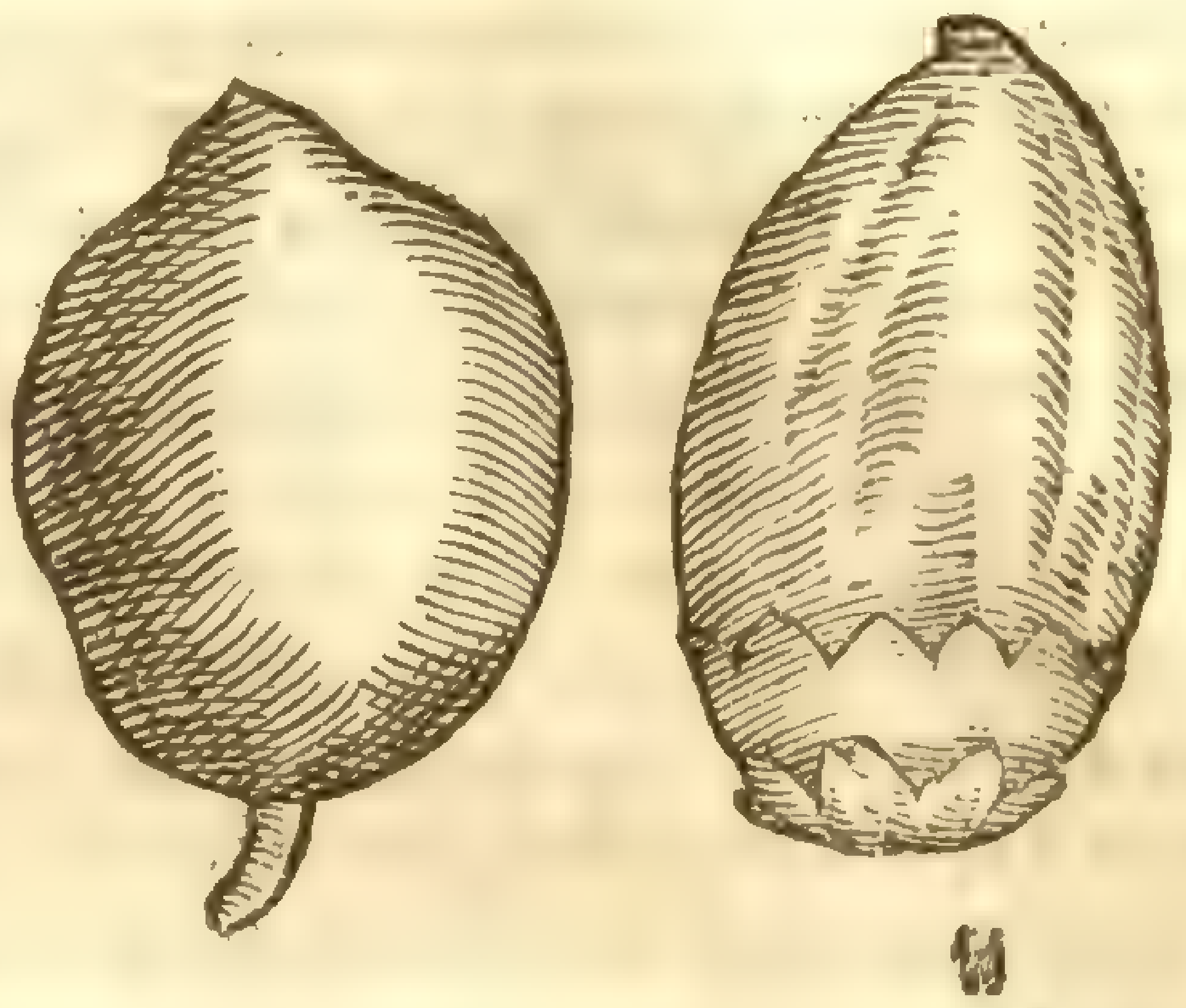
‡ 25 *Fructus ſquamoſi.*
Scalie fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other ſtrange fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other ſtrange fruits.



ſingle Nut here figured, deſcribed, & ſet forth; but this figure better expreſſes the manner of growing therof: for firſt it preſents to the view the nuts in their outer husks growing cloſe together, then the ſingle nuts in and out of their husks, and laſtly their kernell: the ſhell of this nut containes in it a certaine oilie ſubſtance, ſomwhat reſembling the oile of ſweet almonds: the tree whereof this nut is the fruit growes in Ginny, & is much vſed by the people there, for they preſſe a liquor forth of the leaues, or elſe boile them in water, and this ſerues them in ſtead of wine and beere, or at leaſt for a common drinke, of the fruit they make bread of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

25 Theſe ſcaily fruits are ſet forth by *Cluſius, Exot. l. 2. c. 3.* The firſt was three inches long and two inches about, and had it in a longiſh hard ſollid kernell, with many veines diſperſed ouer it, & ſuch kernels are ſomtimes poliſhed, whereby they become white, and then their blacke veines make a fine ſhew, which hath giuen occaſion to ſome impoſters to put them to ſaile for rare and pretious ſtones.

The ſecond was ſmall, round and ſcaily, and the ſcailes turned their points downewards towards the ſtalke.

The third was alſo ſcaily, of the bigneſſe of a Walnut in his huske, with the ſcales very orderly placed, and of browniſh colour: it had a kernel which ratled in it when it was ſhaken.

26 The firſt of the two in the former table was brought from Ginny, it was of the bigneſſe and ſhape of a plum, two inches long, and one and halfe broad, of a thicke fungous ſubſtance, ſomewhat wrinckled, and blackiſh on the outſide, and within containing a certaine whitiſh inſiped friable pulpe, wherein lay a few ſmall ſeeds.

The ſecond was ſome inch and halfe long, an inch thicke, couered with an aſh coloured skin, compoſed within of many fibres almoſt like the huske of the Nut Fauſell, at the lower end it ſtood in a double cup, and it was ſharp pointed at the vpper end: in this skin was contained a kernell, or rather nut, blacke, hard, and very wrinckled not much vnlike to that of Faufell, whereto I refer it as a kinde thereof. Theſe two are treated of by *Cluſius, Exot. lib. 2. cap. 23.*

The firſt of the ſecond table (wherein are contained foure figures) was of a round forme, yet a little flat on one ſide, diſtinguiſhed vnder the black and ſhining coat wherewith it was couered, with furrowes running euery way, not vnlike to the Nut Faufell taken forth of his couer: the inner pulpe was hard and whitiſh, firſt of a ſalt, and then of an aſtringent taſte.

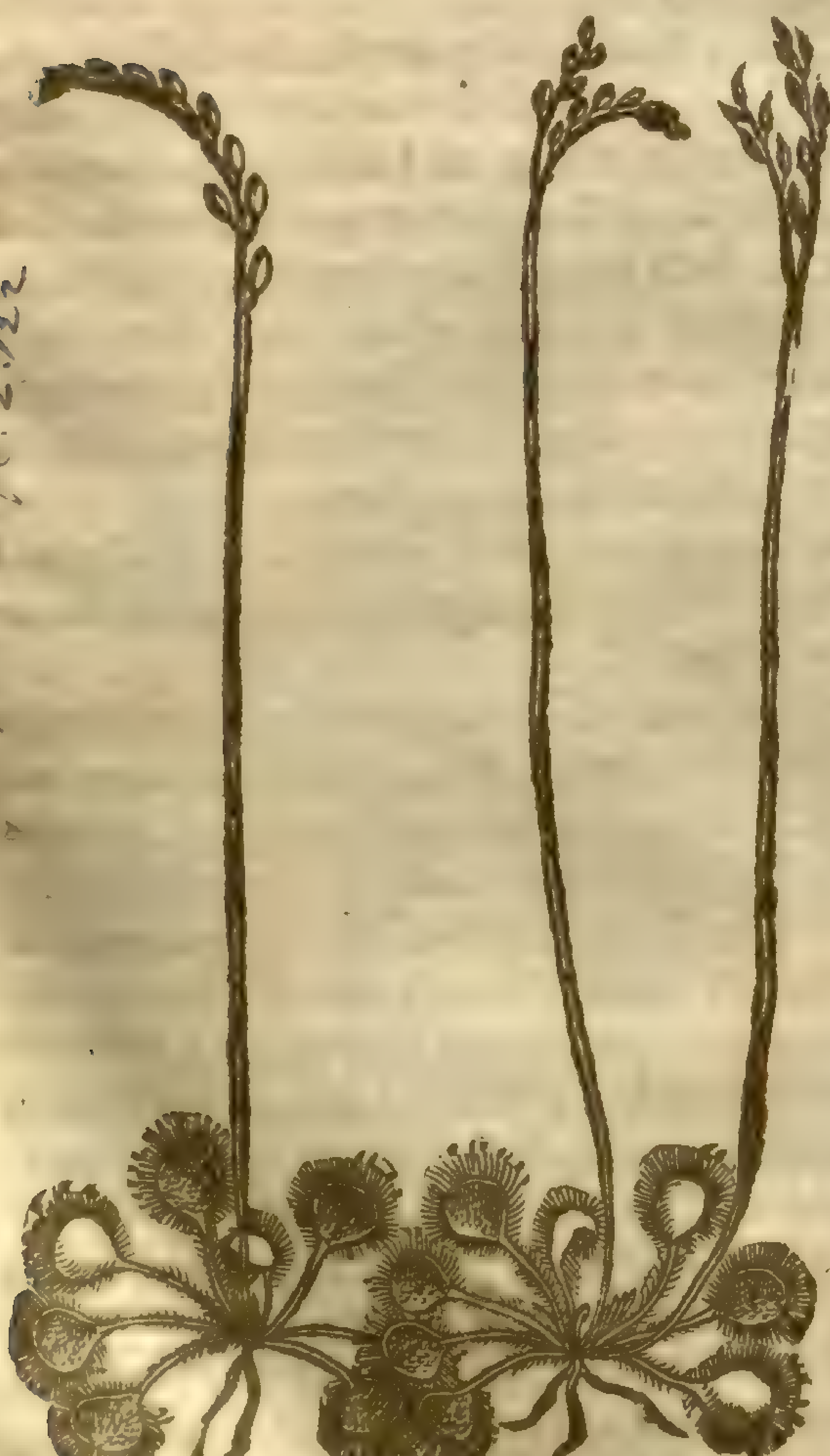
The ſecond of theſe was an inch long, but rather the kernell of a fruit, than a fruit it ſelfe; it was round except at the one end, and all ouer knobby (though the picture expreſſe not ſo much) there was alſo ſome ſhew of a triangular forme at the each end.

The third was two inches and a halfe long, and in the broadeſt part ſome inch and more broad: it was ſomewhat crooked, the backe high and riſing, the top narrow, and the loweſt part ſharp pointed, of an aſh colour, with thicke and eminent nerues running alongſt the back from the top to the lower part, expreſt with ſuch art, as if they had been done by ſome curious hand: it ſeemeth to haue bin couered ouer with another rinde, but it was worne off by the beating of the waues of the ſea vpon the ſhore.

The fruit *Cunane* figured in the fourth place of this table, was two inches long, and an inch broad at the head, and ſo ſmaller by little and little, with a backe ſtanding out, ſmooth, black, and ſhining, hauing three holes at the top, one aboue, and two below: they ſaid it grew vpon a ſmall tree called Morremor, and was yet vnripe, but when it was ripe it would be as big againe, and that the natiues where it grew (which was as I take it about Wiapock) roſt it vpon the coles, and eate it againſt the head-ache. *Cluſius* ſets forth theſe foure in his *Exot. l. 2. c. 22.* he deſcribes *Cunane cap. 21.* ‡

Chap. 160. *Of Sun-Dew, Youthwort, Ros Solis.*

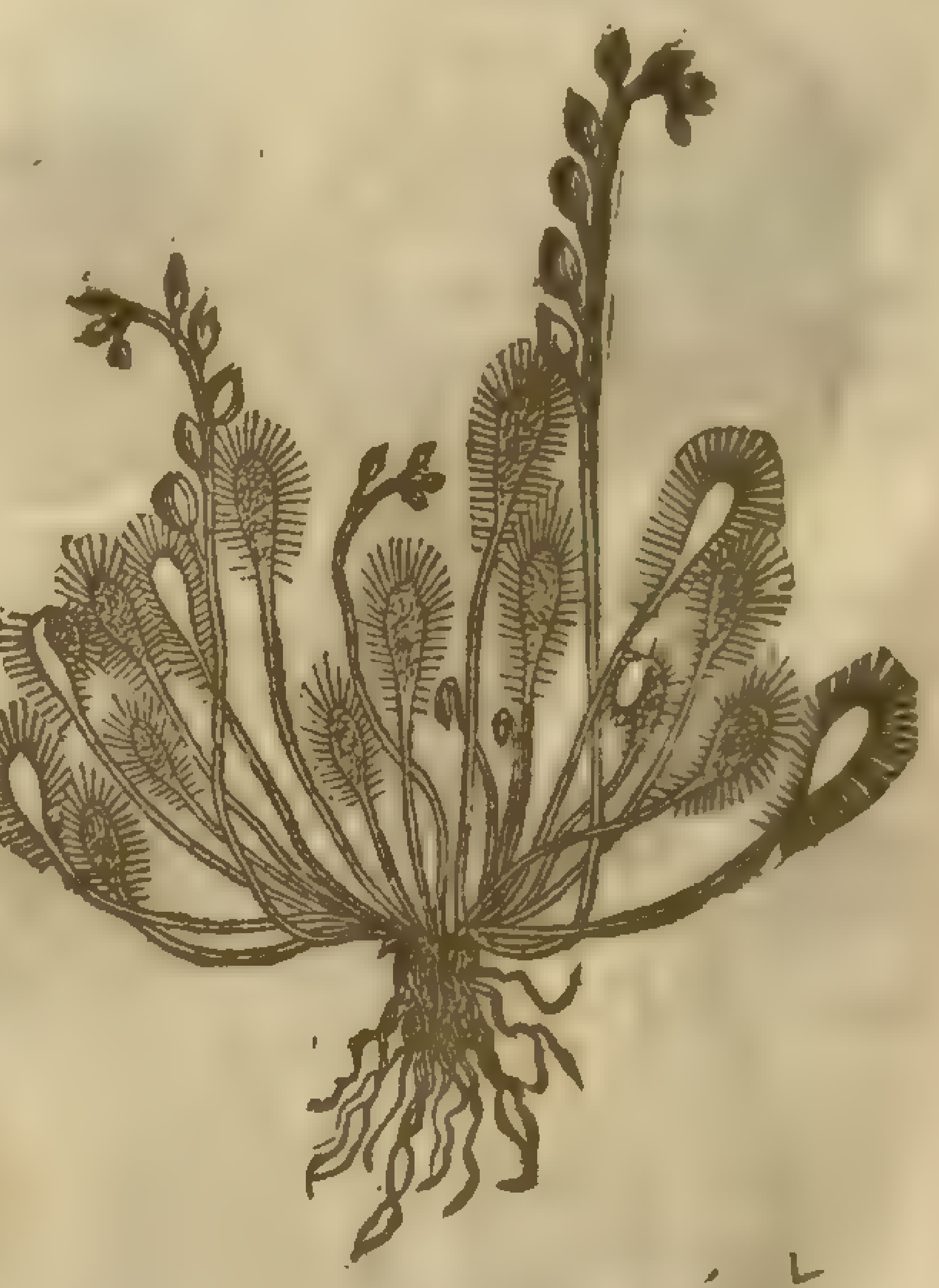
1 *Ros Solis folio rotundo.*
Sun-Dew with round leaues.



Drosera rotundifolia L
Huds. angl.
Sm. fl. 2.122

Lob. ic. 811

2 *Ros Solis folio oblongo.*
Sun Dew with longiſh leaues.



Drosera longifolia L
Spec. hist.
mill. dict
Sm. fl. 2.123

Dod. 474

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sun-Dew is a little herbe, and groweth very low, it hath a few leaues ſtanding vpon ſlender ſtems very ſmall, ſomething round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairy and reddiſh as be alſo the ſtems, hauing dew and moiſture vpon them at the drieſt time of the yeare, and when the Sun ſhineth hotteſt euen at high noone; and a moneth after there ſpring vp little ſtalks, a hand bredth high, on which ſtand ſmall whitiſh floures: the roots are very ſlender, and like vnto haires.

2 The ſecond kinde is like vnto the former, in ſtalkes and floures, but larger, and the leaues are longer, and not ſo round, wherein conſiſteth the difference,

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in deſart, ſandie, and ſunnie places, but yet watery, and ſeldome other where than among the white mariſh moſſe which groweth on the ground and alſo vpon bogs.

¶ *The Time.*

Sun-Dew flouriſheth in Summer, it floureth in May and Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is moſt dry, and calme. The diſtilled water hereof that is drawne forth with a glaſſe ſtill, is of a glittering yellow colour like gold, and coloureth ſiluer put therein like gold.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Ros Solis*: of diuers, *Rorella*: it is named of others, *Salſi Roſa*, of the dew which hangeth vpon it, when the Sun is at the hotteſt: it is called in high Dutch, **Sondaw**, and **Sundew**: in low Dutch, **Loopichecruit**, which in Engliſh ſignifieth Luſtwoort, becauſe ſheepe and other cattell, if they do but only taſt of it, are prouoked to luſt. It is called in Engliſh, Sun-Dew, Ros Solis, Youth-woort: in the Northerne parts, Red Rot, becauſe it rotteth ſheepe; and in Yorkſhire, Moore graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is a ſearing or cauſticke herbe, and very much biting, being hot and dry in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues being ſtamped with ſalt do exulcerate and raiſe bliſters, to what part of the body ſoeuer they be applied.

B The later Phyſitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and ſingular remedy for all thoſe that be in a conſumption of the lungs, and eſpecially the diſtilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keep and hold faſt the moiſture and dew, and ſo faſt, that the extreme drying heate of the Sun cannot conſume and waſte away the ſame: ſo likewiſe men thought that herewith the naturall and radical humidity in mens bodies is preſerued and cheriſhed. But the vſe therof doth otherwiſe teach, and reaſon ſheweth the contrary: for ſeeing it is an extreme biting herbe, and that the diſtilled water is not altogether without this biting quality, it cannot be taken with ſafety: for it hath alſo been obſerued, that they haue ſooner periſhed that vſed the diſtilled water hereof, than thoſe that abſtained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinary courſe of diet.

C Cattell of the female kind are ſtirred vp to luſt by eating euen of a ſmall quantity: which thing hath greatly increaſed their vain opinion, without ſence or reaſon; for it doth not moue nor prouoke cattell to luſt, for that it increaſeth the ſubſtance of the ſeed, but becauſe through his ſharp and biting quality it ſtirreth vp a deſire to luſt, which before was dulled and as it were aſleepe.

D It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the body, eſpecially if it be diſtilled with wine, and that liquor made thereof which the common people do call Roſa Solis.

E If any be deſirous to haue the ſaid drinke effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, let them lay the leaues of Roſa Solis in the ſpirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamon, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a few graines of Muske, ſuffering it ſo to ſtand in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopt from the aire, and ſet in the Sun by the ſpace of ten daies, then ſtraine the ſame and keep it for your vſe.

Chap. 161. *Of the Moſſe of Trees.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Tree Moſſe hath certaine things like haires, made vp as it were of a multitude of ſlender leaues, now and then all to be jagged, hackt, and finely carued, twiſted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue faſt to the barkes of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kinde is more

Muſcus quernus.
The Moſſe of the Oke and of other trees.

ſlender and thinne, another more thicke, another ſhorter, another longer; all of them for the moſt being of a whitiſh colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one alſo which is blacke, but leſſer and thinner: the moſt commendable of them all, as *Pliny* ſaith, be thoſe that are whitiſh, then the reddiſh, and laſtly ſuch as be blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

This Moſſe is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Peare tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, and on a great ſort of other trees. The beſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the White and the ſweet ſmelling Moſſe is the chiefeſt; the blackiſh ſort is of no account. *Matthiolus* writeth, that in Italy that Moſſe is ſweet which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, and the Larch tree, and the ſweeteſt, that of the Larch tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Moſſe vpon the trees continueth all the yeare long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians βρύον: of the Latines, *Muſcus*: the Arabians and ſome Apothecaries in other countries call it *Vſnea*: in high Dutch, **Moſz**: in low Dutch, **Moſch**: the French-men, *La Mouſch*: the Italians, *Muſgo*: in Spaniſh, *Muſ o de los arbores*: in Engliſh, Moſſe, tree Moſſe, or Moſſe of trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Moſſe is ſomewhat cold and binding, which notwithſtanding is more or leſſe according vnto the nature and faculty of that tree on which it groweth, and eſpecially of his barke: for it taketh vnto it ſelfe and alſo retaineth a certaine property of that barke, as of his breeder of which hee is ingendred: therefore the Moſſe which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, beſides his owne and proper faculty, it receiueth alſo the extreme binding quality of the Oke barke it ſelfe.

The Moſſe which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, the Larch tree, and generally all the Roſine trees are binding, and do moreouer digeſt and ſoften.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Serapio* ſaith, that the wine in which Moſſe hath been ſteeped certain daies, bringeth ſound ſleep, ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and ſtoppeth the belly.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the decoction of Moſſe is good for women to ſit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oile of Ben, and with oiles to thicken them withall.

C It is fit to be vſed in compoſitions which ſerue for ſweet perfumes, and that take away weariſomneſſe; for which things that is beſt of all which is moſt ſweet of ſmell.

CHAP. 162. *Of ground Moſſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere groweth alſo on the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth diuers Moſſes, as alſo vpon rocks and ſtony places, and mariſh grounds, differing in forme not a little.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Moſſe groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of old and antient trees, but ſpecially vpon ſuch as grow in ſhadowie woods, and alſo at the bottom of ſhadowie hedges,

1 *Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris.*
Common ground Moſſe.

2 *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome ground Moſſe.

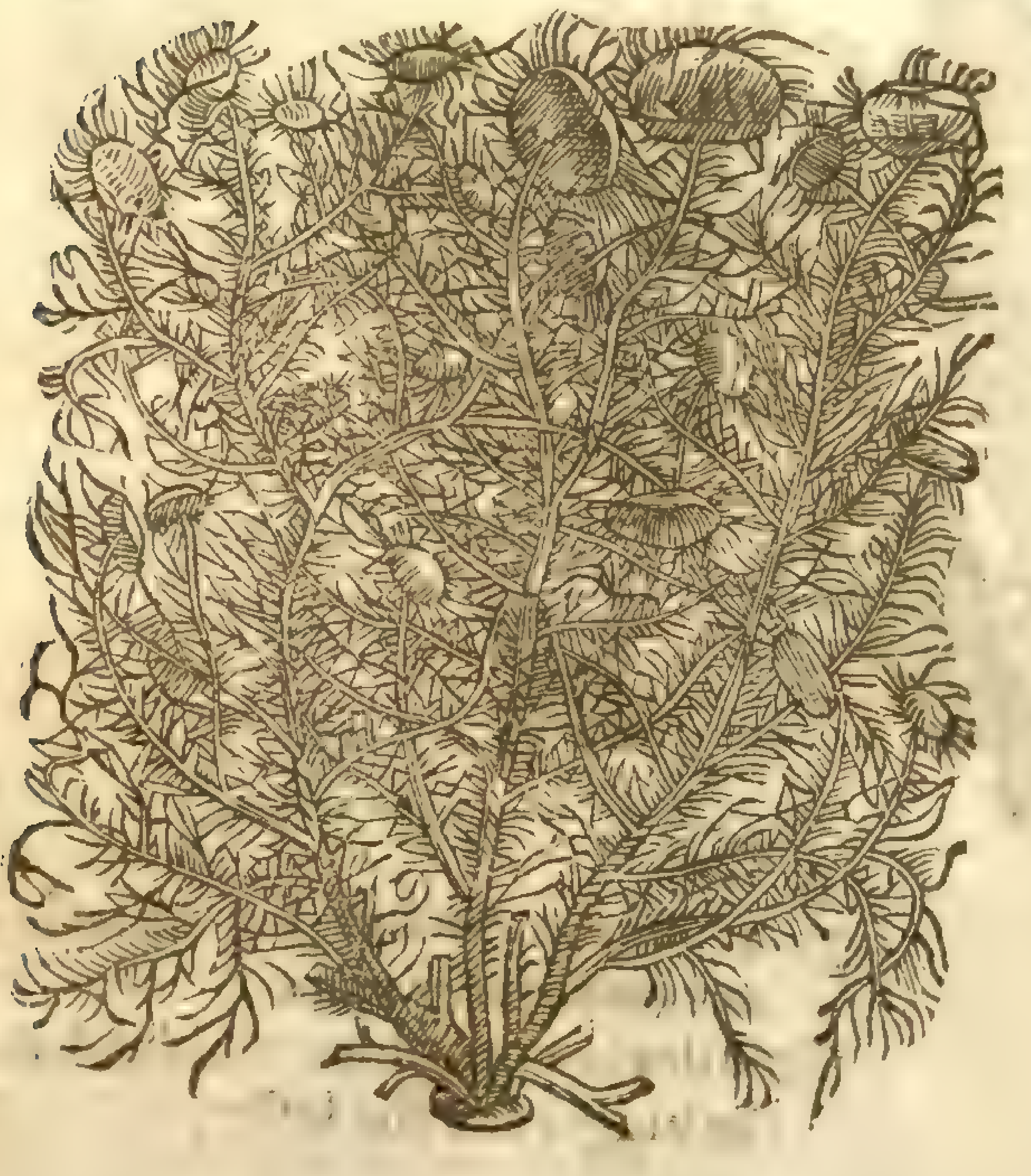
3. 4. *Muſcus capillaris, ſiue Adianthum aureum majus & minus.*
Goldilockes or golden Maiden-haire the bigger and the leſſer.

hedges and ditches, and ſuch like places: it is very well knowne by the ſoftneſſe and length thereof, being a moſſe moſt common, and therefore needeth not any further deſcription.

2 Beeſome Moſſe, which ſeldome or neuer is found but in bogs and mariſh places, yet ſometimes haue I found it in ſhadowie dry ditches, where the Sunne neuer ſheweth his face: it groweth vp halfe a cubit high, euery particular leafe conſiſting of an innumerable ſort of hairy threds ſet vpon a middle rib, of a ſhining blacke colour like that of Maiden-haire, or the Capillare Moſſe *Adianthum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 This kinde of Moſſe, called *Muſcus capillaris*, is ſeldome found but vpon bogs and mooriſh places, and alſo in ſome ſhadowie dry ditches where the Sun doth not come. I found it in great aboundance in a ſhadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hamſtead heath,

5 *Muſcus ramoſus floridus.*
Flouring branched Moſſe.



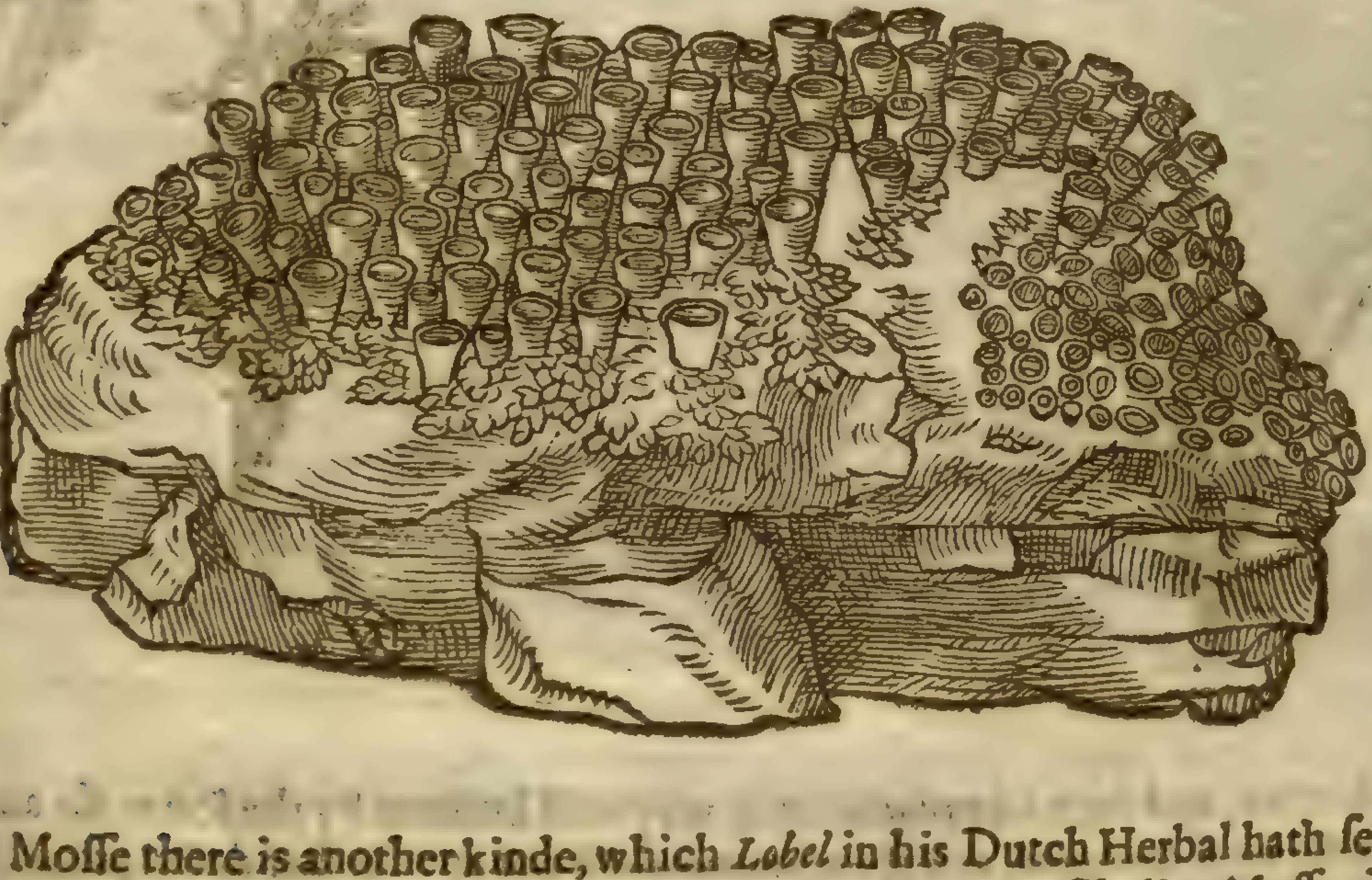
heath toward Highgate;which place I haue ſhewed vnto diuers expert Surgeons of London, in our wandering abroad for our farther knowledge in Simples. This kind of Moſſe, the ſtalkes thereof are not aboue one handfull high,couered with ſhort haires ſtanding very thicke together, of an obſcure yellow green colour; out of which ſtalkes ſpring vp ſometimes very fine naked ſtems, ſomewhat blacke, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheat cornes. The roots are very ſlender and maruellous fine.

‡ Of this *Adianthum aureum* there are three kindes, different onely in magnitude, and that the two bigger haue many hairie threds vpon their branches,when as the leaſt hath onely three or foure cloſe to the root; and this is the leaſt of plants that I euer yet ſaw grow. ‡

4 Of this there is alſo another kinde altogether leſſer and lower. This kind of moſſe groweth in moiſt places alſo, commonly in old moſſie and rotten trees, likewiſe vpon rocks,and oftentimes in the chinks and crannies of ſtone walls.

† 5 There is oftentimes found vpon old Okes and Beeches,and ſuch like ouer-growne trees, a kind of Moſſe hauing many ſlender branches,which diuide themſelues into other leſſer branches; whereon are placed confuſedly very many ſmall threds like haires, of a greeniſh aſh-colour: vpon the ends of the tender branches ſometimes there commeth forth a floure in ſhape like vnto a little buckler or hollow Muſhrom,of a whitiſh colour tending to yellownes, and garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe vpon the lower branches.

6 *Muſcus Pyxidatus.*
Cup or Chalice Moſſe.

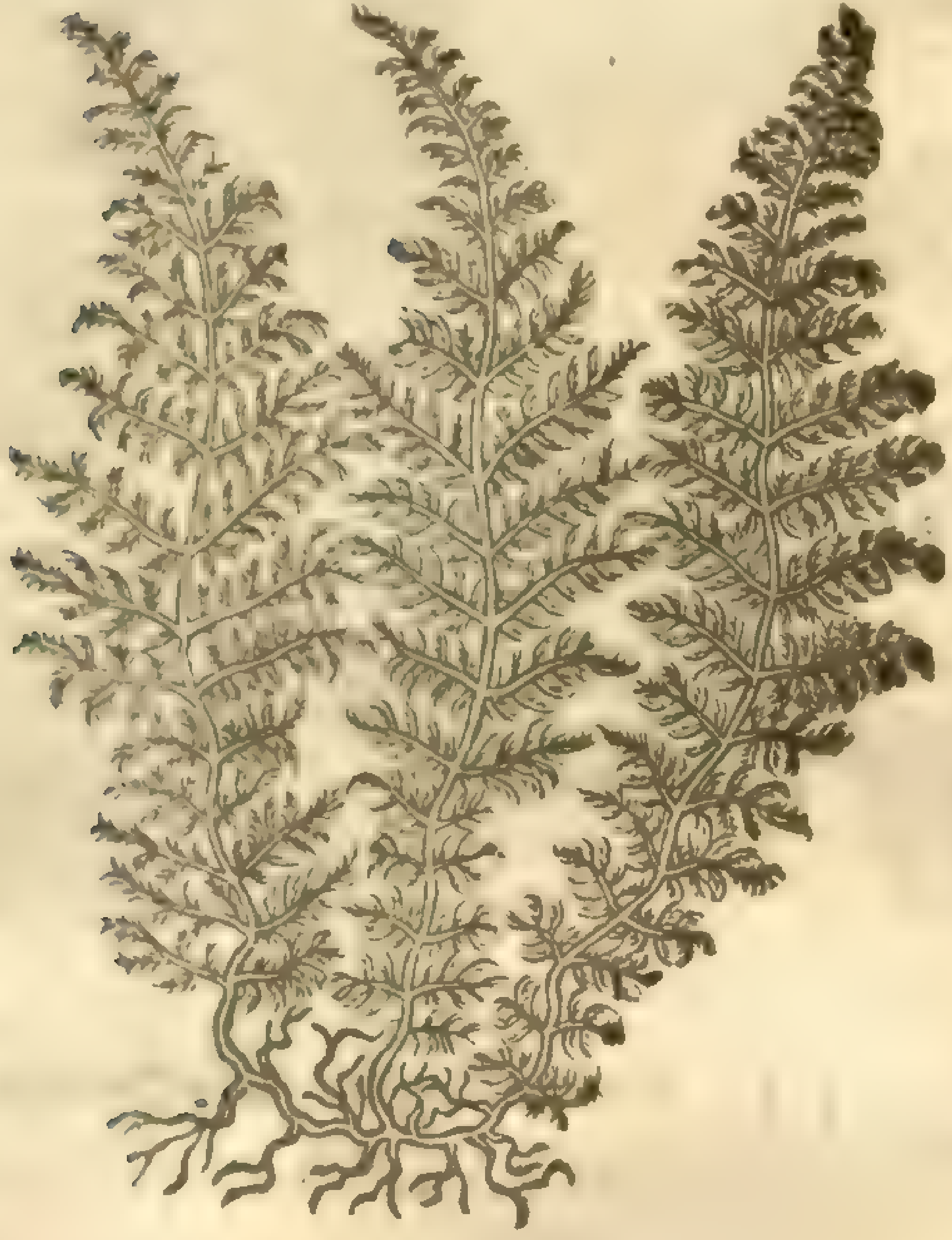


6 Of this Moſſe there is another kinde, which *Lobel* in his Dutch Herbal hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Muſcus Pyxidatus*, which I haue Engliſhed, Cup Moſſe or Chalice Moſſe: it groweth in the moſt barren dry and grauelly ditch bankes, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuerwort, but of a yellowiſh white colour: among which leaues ſtart vp here and there certaine little things faſhioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the ſame colour and ſubſtance of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the floures: the pouder of which Moſſe giuen to children in any liquor for certaine daies together, is a moſt certaine remedy againſt that perillous malady called the Chin cough.

7 There is likewiſe found in the ſhadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foot of old

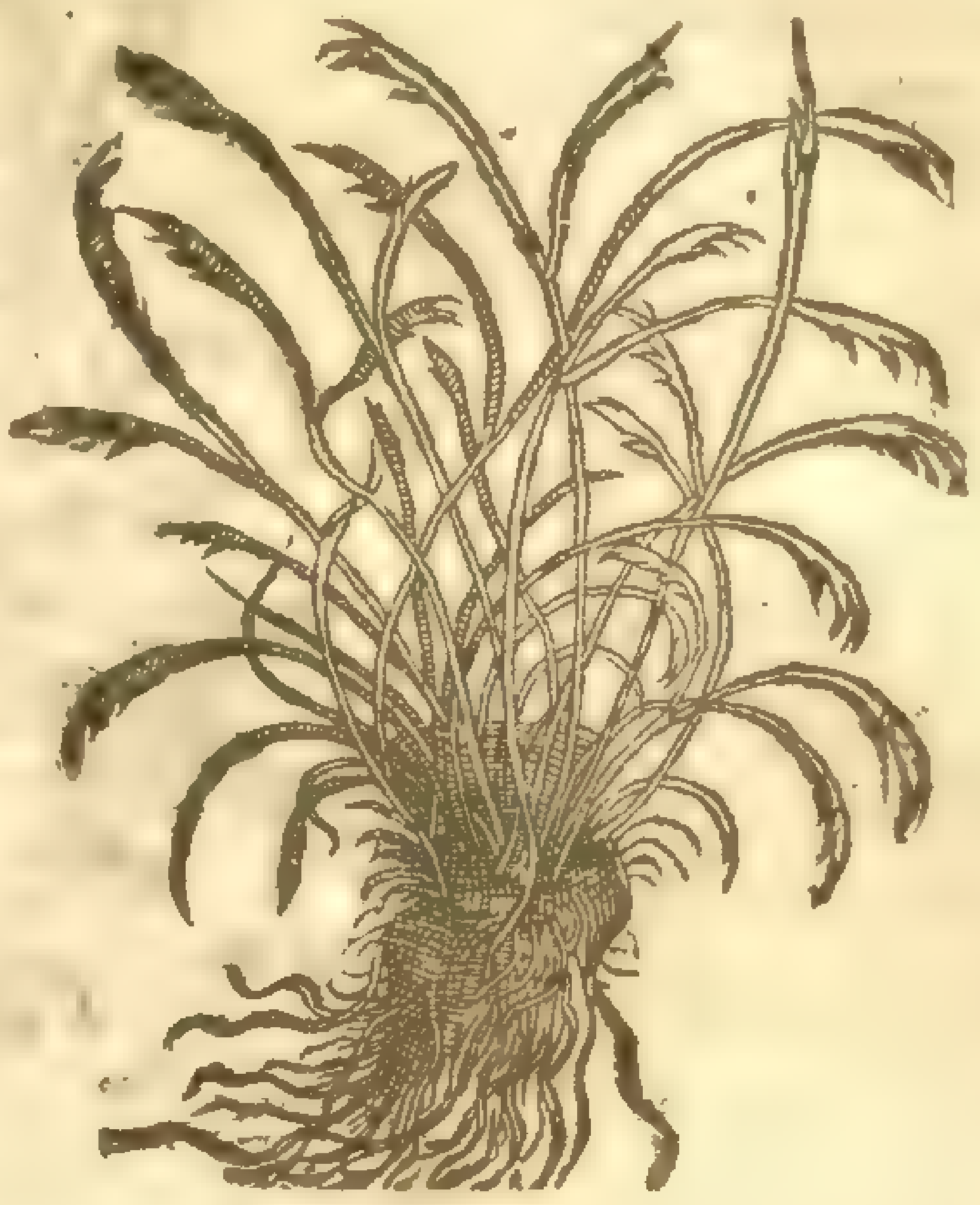
and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of moſſe in face and ſhew not vnlike to that kinde of Oke Ferne called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of ſundry little leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib one oppoſit to another.

7 *Muſcus Filicinus.*
Moſſe Ferne.

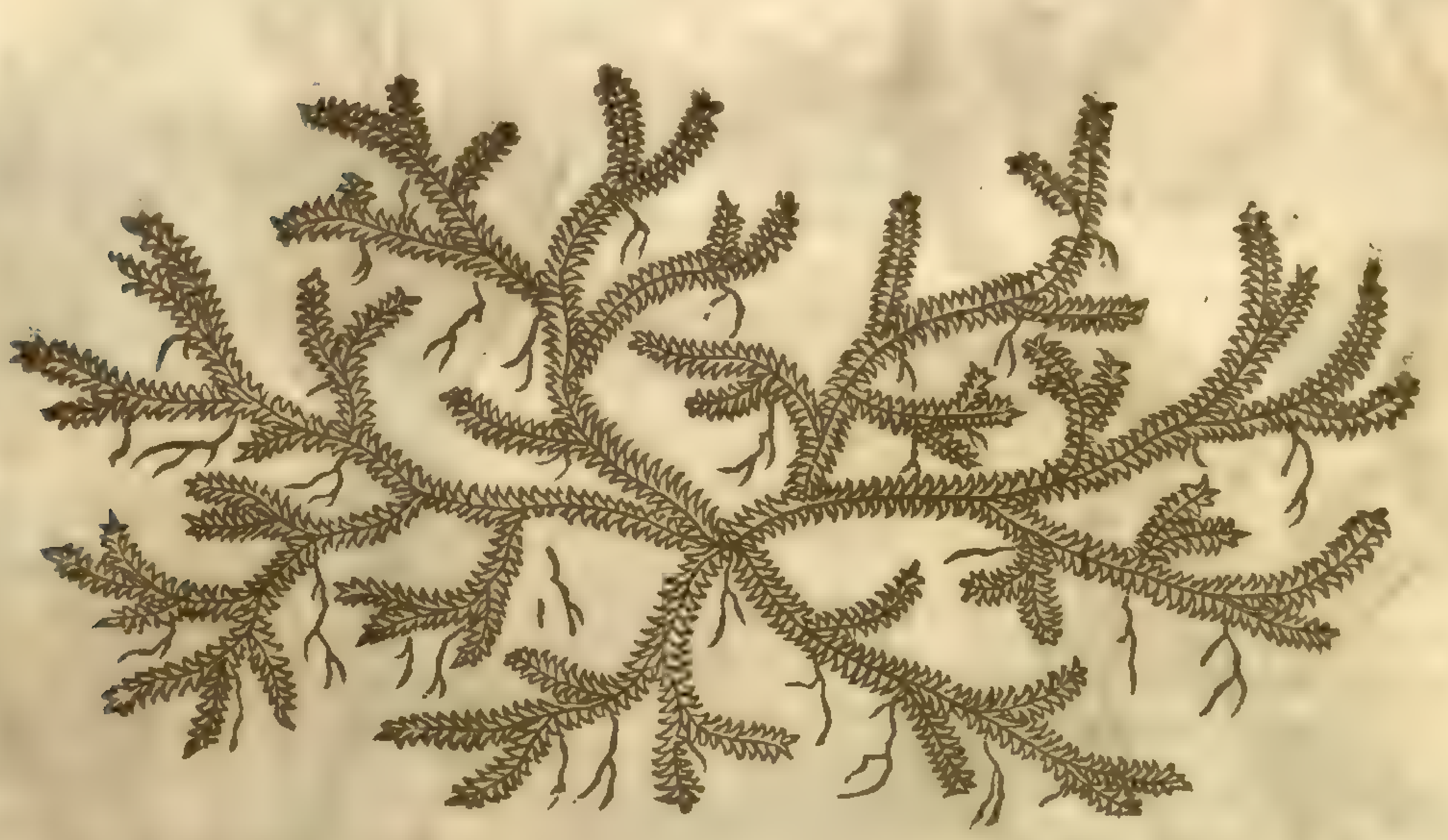


8 *Muſcus corniculatus.*
Horned or knagged Moſſe.

acrostichum septen[illegible]
[illegible]
Lobel [illegible]
[illegible] 4. 30[illegible]



9 *Muſcus denticulatus.*
Toothed Moſſe.



8 There is found vpon the tops of our moſt barren mountaines, but eſpecially where ſea Coles are accuſtomed to be digged, ſtone to make iron of, and alſo where ore is gotten for tinne and lead, a certaine ſmall plant: it riſeth forth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundry knags like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerworne whitiſh colour.

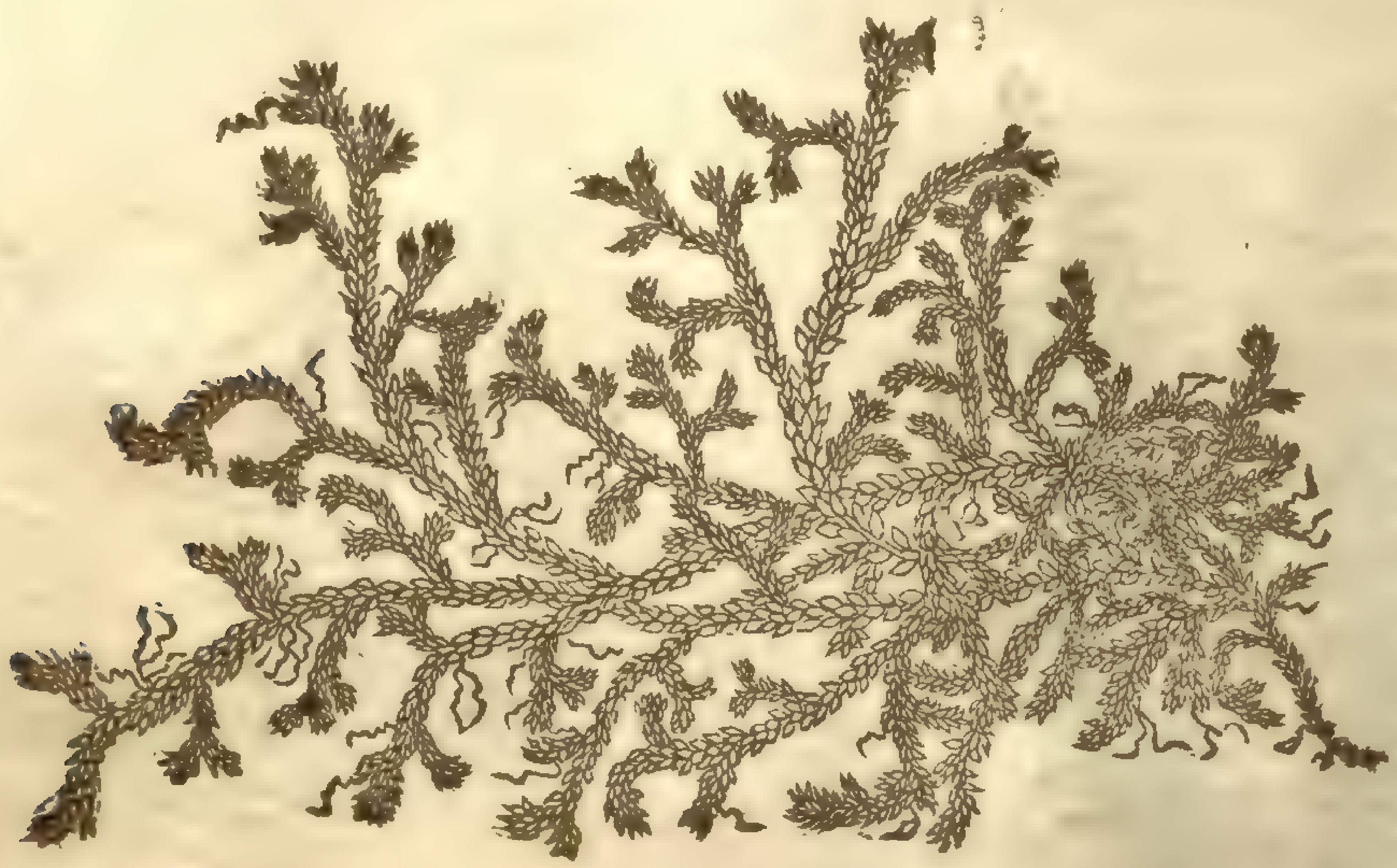
‡ Our Author formerly gaue another figure and deſcription of this plant, by the name of *Holoſteum petraeum*, which I haue omitted, thinking this the better. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Bauhine* refer this to the Fernes; and the laſt of them calleth it *Filex ſaxatilis corniculata*: *Pena* and *Lobel* made it their *Holoſtium alterum*: *Thalius* calls it *Adianthum acroſchiſton, ſeu furcatum*. ‡

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of moſſe at the bottome of Heath and Ling, and ſuch like buſhes growing vpon barren mountaines, conſiſting as it were of ſcales made vp into a long rope or cord, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad into ſundry branches, thruſting out

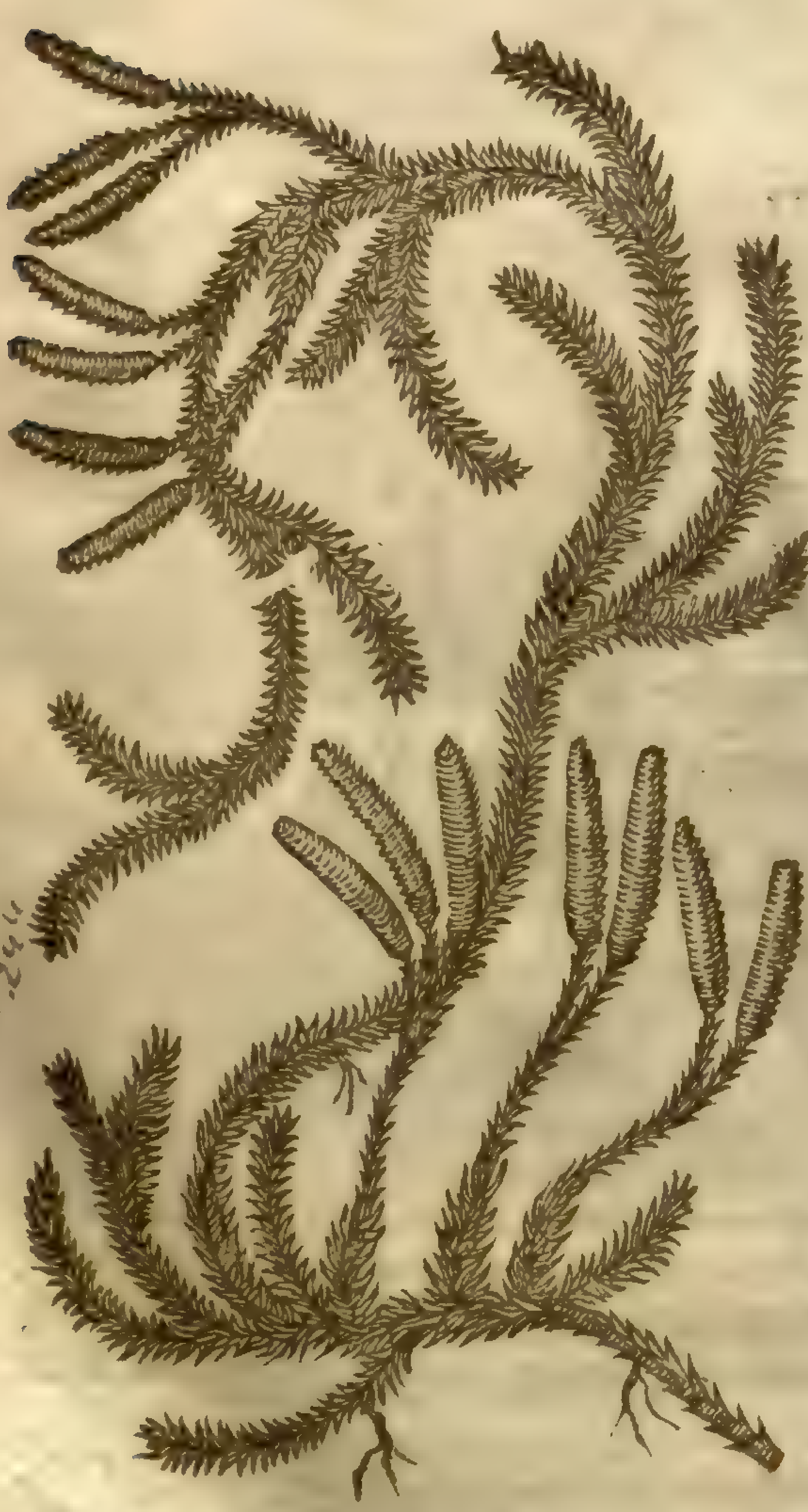
here and there certaine roots like threds, which take hold vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it is ſent and diſperſed far abroad: the whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour.

10 This other kinde of moſſe is found in the like places: it alſo diſperceth it ſelfe far abroad, and is altogether leſſer than the precedent, wherein conſiſts the difference.

10 *Muſcus minor denticulatus.*
Little toothed Moſſe.



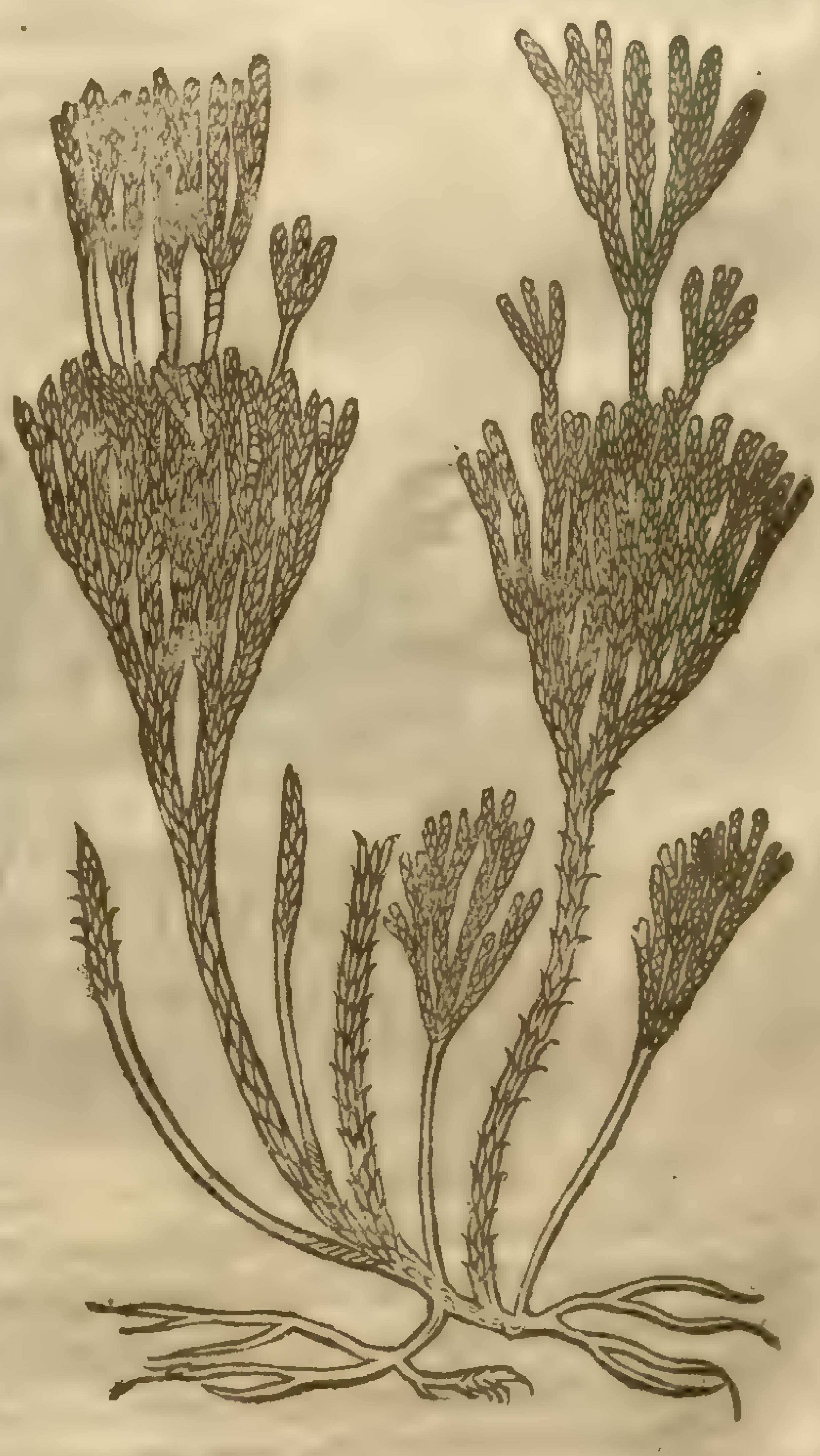
11 *Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfe claw Moſſe.



Lycopodium clavatum L.
Sm. pl. 4. 531

Lob. ic. 2.241

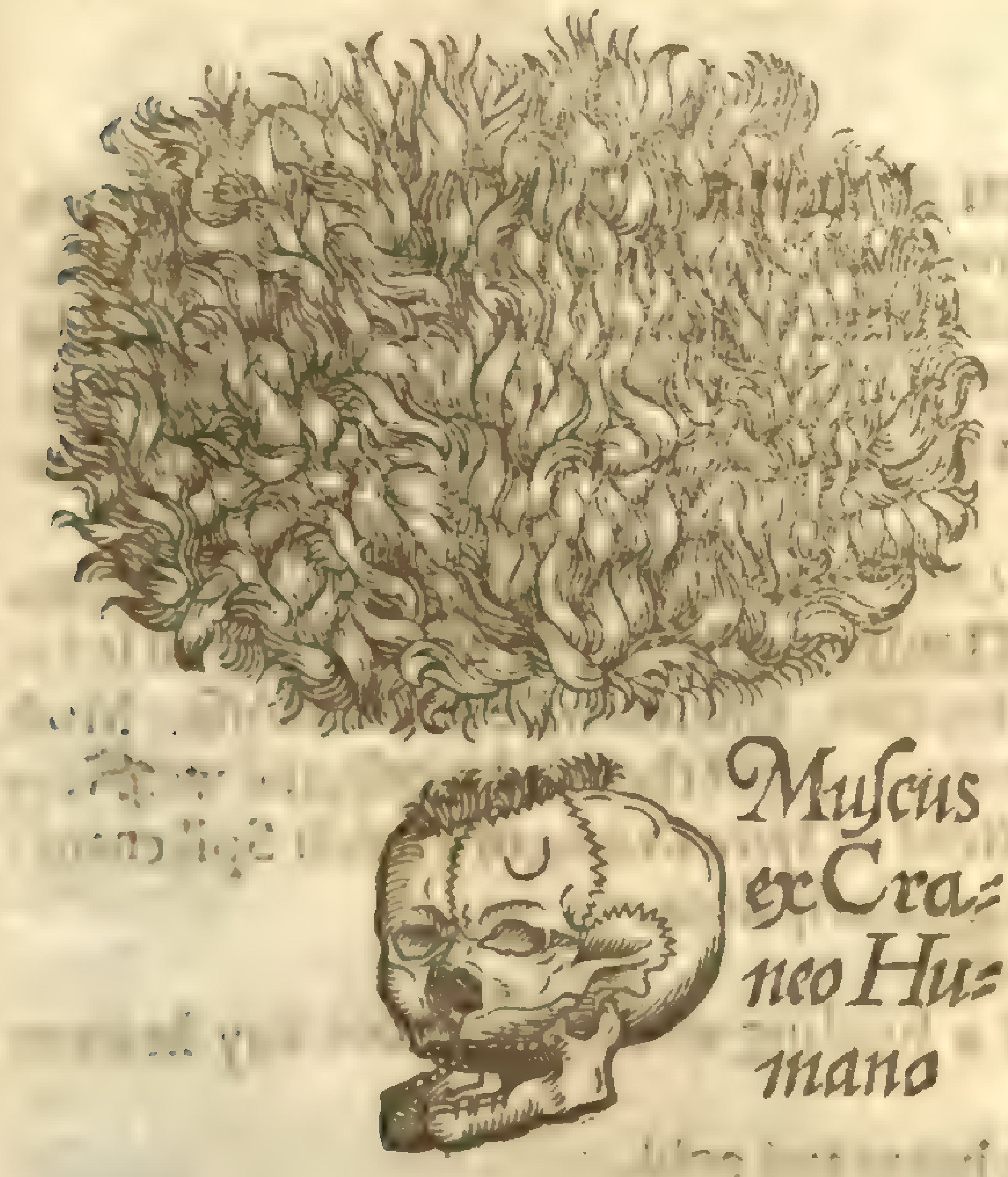
† 12 *Muſcus clauatus folijs Cupreſſi.*
Heath Cypres.



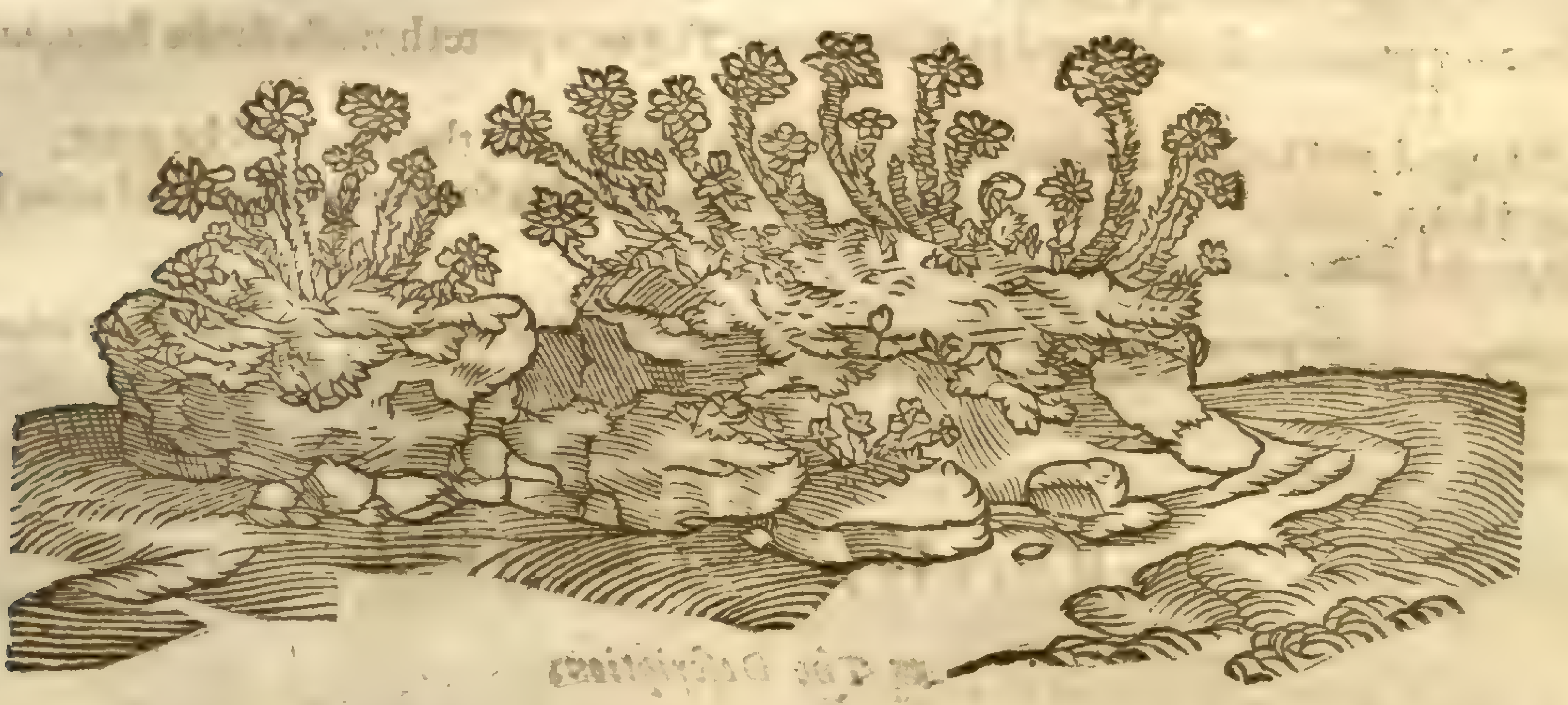
11 There is likewiſe another kinde of Moſſe, which I haue not elſewhere found than vpon Hampſted heath, neere vnto a little cottage, growing cloſe vpon the ground amongſt buſhes and brakes, which I haue ſhewed vnto diuers Surgeons of London, that haue walked thither with mee for their further knowledge in Simples, who haue gathered this kinde of moſſe, whereof ſome haue

made them hat-bands, girdles, and alſo bands to tye ſuch things as they had before gathered, for the which purpoſe it moſt fitly ſerued; ſome pieces whereof are ſix or eight foot long, conſiſting as it were of many hairie leaues ſet vpon a tough ſtring, very cloſe couched and compact together, from which is alſo ſent forth certain other branches like the firſt: in ſundry places there be ſent down fine little ſtrings, which ſerue in ſtead of roots, wherewith it is faſtened to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh hold likewiſe vpon ſuch things as grow next vnto it. There ſpring alſo from the branches bare & naked ſtalkes, on which grow certaine eares as it were like the catkins or blowings of the Haſell tree, in ſhape like a little club or the reed Mace, ſauing that it is much leſſer, and of a yellowiſh white colour, very wel reſembling the claw of a Wolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby catkins are altogether barren, and bring forth neither ſeed nor floure.

13 *Muſcus ex cranio humano.*
Moſſe growing vpon the ſkull of a man.



‡ 14 *Muſcus paruus ſtellaris.*
Small Heath Moſſe.



‡ 12 This, whoſe figure in the former edition was by our Author vnfitly put for Lauander Cotton (hauing more regard to the title of the figure in *Tabernamontanus*, than to ſee whether it were that which he there deſcribed) it is no other than a kind of *Muſcus Clauatus*, or Club-Moſſe. It is thought to be the *Selago* mentioned by *Pliny, lib.25.cap.11. Tragus* and ſome others call it *Sauina ſylueſtris: Turner* and *Tabernamontanus, Chamæcypariſſus*: but *Bauhine* the moſt fitly nameth it *Muſcus clauatus folijs Cypreßi*: and *Turner* not vnfitly in Engliſh, Heath Cypreſſe. This is a low plant, and keepes greene Winter and Summer: the leaues are like thoſe of Cypreſſe, bitter in taſte, but without ſmell: it carries ſuch eares or catkins as the former, and thoſe of a yellowiſh colour: it is found growing in diuers wooddy mountainous places of Germany, where they call it **Wald Seuenbaum**, or wilde Sauine. ‡

13 This kinde of Moſſe is found vpon the skulls or bare ſcalpes of men and women, lying long in charnell houſes or other places, where the bones of men and women are kept together: it growes very thicke, green, and like vnto the ſhort moſſe vpon the trunkes of old Okes: it is thought to be a ſingular remedie againſt the falling Euill and the Chin-cough in children, if it be poudered, and then giuen in ſweet wine for certaine daies together.

‡ 14 Vpon diuers heathy places in the moneth of May is to be found growing a little ſhort Moſſe not much in ſhape different from the firſt deſcribed, but much leſſe, and parted at the top into ſtar-faſhioned heads. *Lobel* calls this, *Muſcus in Ericetis prouenienſ*. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſet forth their naturall places of growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the Summer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Goldilocks is called in high Dutch, **Widertodt, golden Wedertodt, Jung Vrauwen har**: in low Dutch, **Gulden Wederdoot**: *Fuchſius* nameth it *Polytrichon Apuleij*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden-haire; neuertheleſſe *Apuleius* Maiden-haire is nothing elſe but *Dioſcorides* his *Trichomanes*, called Engliſh Maiden-haire; and for that cauſe we had rather it ſhould be termed *Muſcus Capillaris*, or hairy Moſſe. This is called in Engliſh, Goldilockes: it might alſo be termed Golden Moſſe, or Hairy Moſſe.

Wolfes claw is called of diuers Herbariſts in our age, *Muſcus terreſtris*: in high Dutch, **Beerclay, Surtelkraut, Seilkraut**: in low Dutch, **Wolfs Clauwen**; whereupon we firſt named it *Lycopodium*, and *Pes Lupi*: in Engliſh, Wolfes foot, or Wolfes claw, and likewiſe Club moſſe. Moſt ſhops of Germany in former times did falſly terme it *Spica celtica*: but they did worſe, and were very much too blame, that vſed it in compound medicines in ſtead of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spikenard: as touching the reſt, they are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Moſſes of the earth are dry and aſtringent, of a binding quality, without any heate or cold.

Goldilockes and the Wolfes clawes are temperate in heate and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Arabian Phyſitians doe put moſſe among their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the ſtomacke, to ſtay vomit, and to ſtop the laske.

B Moſſe boiled in Wine and drunke ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloud, the termes, and bloudy flix.

C Moſſe made into pouder is good to ſtanch the bleeding of greene and freſh wounds, and is a great helpe vnto the cure of the ſame.

D Wolfes claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth, waſteth the ſtone, and driueth it forth.

E Being ſtamped and boiled in wine and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout.

F Floting wine, which is now become ſlimie, is reſtored to his former goodneſſe, if it be hanged in the veſſell, as the ſame Author teſtifieth.

† The figure formerly in the firſt place was of the *Muſcus Montanus* of Tabern. being a ſmall kinde of *Muſcus denticulatus*. The fifth and ſixth were both of one; and ſo of the two deſcriptions I haue made one more accurate, and reſerued the better figure.

CHAP. 163. *Of Liuerwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

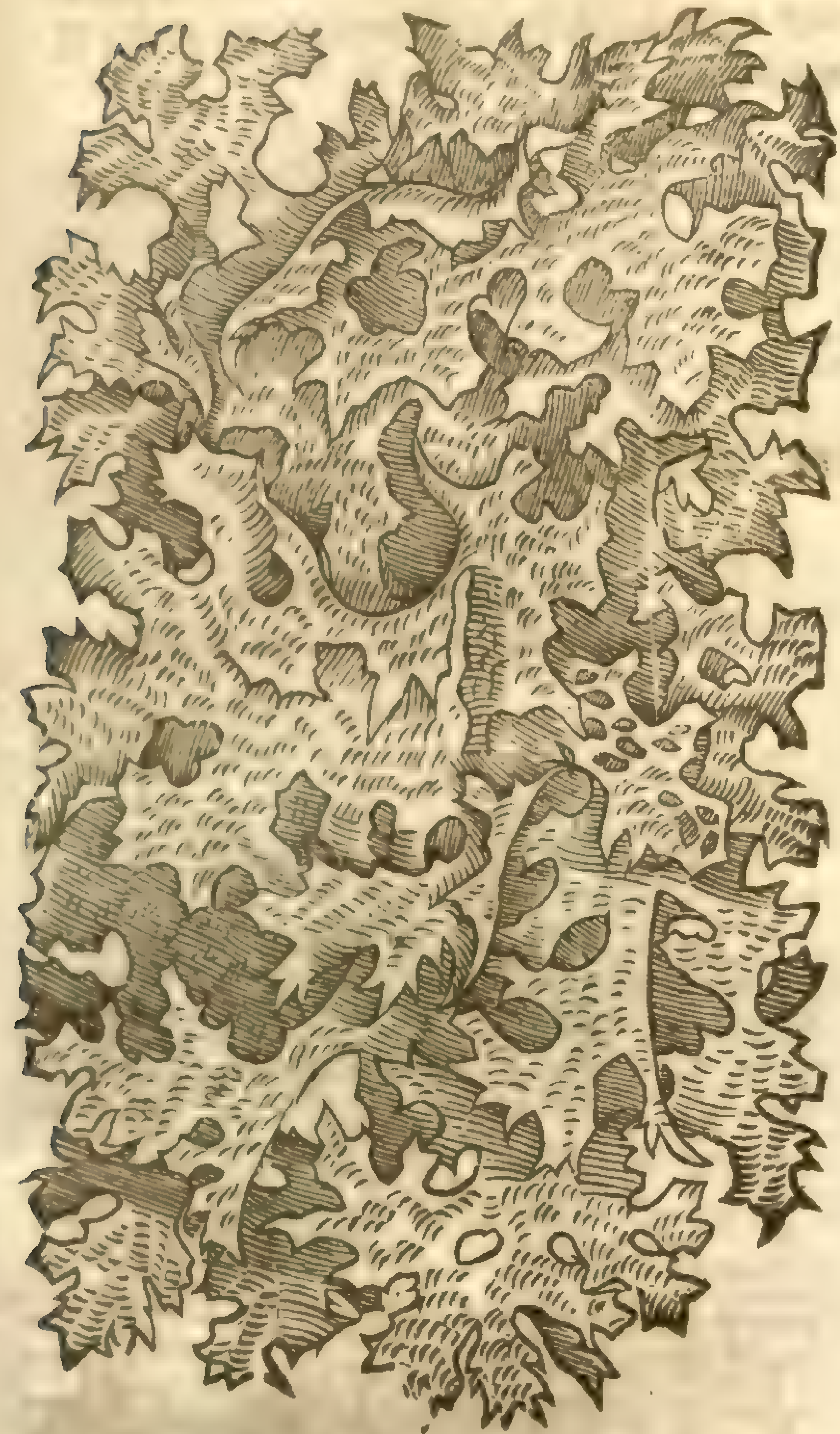
1 Liuerwort is alſo a kinde of Moſſe which ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the ſcales of Fiſhes do, greene aboue, and browne vnderneath: amongſt theſe grow vp ſmall ſhort ſtalkes, ſpred at the top like a blaſing ſtarre, and certaine fine little threds are ſent downe, by which it cleaueth and ſticketh faſt vpon ſtones, and vpon the ground, by which it liueth and flouriſheth.

2 The ſecond kinde of Liuerwort differeth not but in ſtature, being altogether leſſe, and more ſmooth or euen: the floures on the tops of the ſlender ſtems are not ſo much laid open like a ſtar; but the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth in one chiefe point, that is to ſay, this kinde being planted in a pot, and ſet in a garden aboue the ground, notwithſtanding it ſpitteth or caſteth round about the place great ſtore of the ſame fruit, where neuer any did grow before.

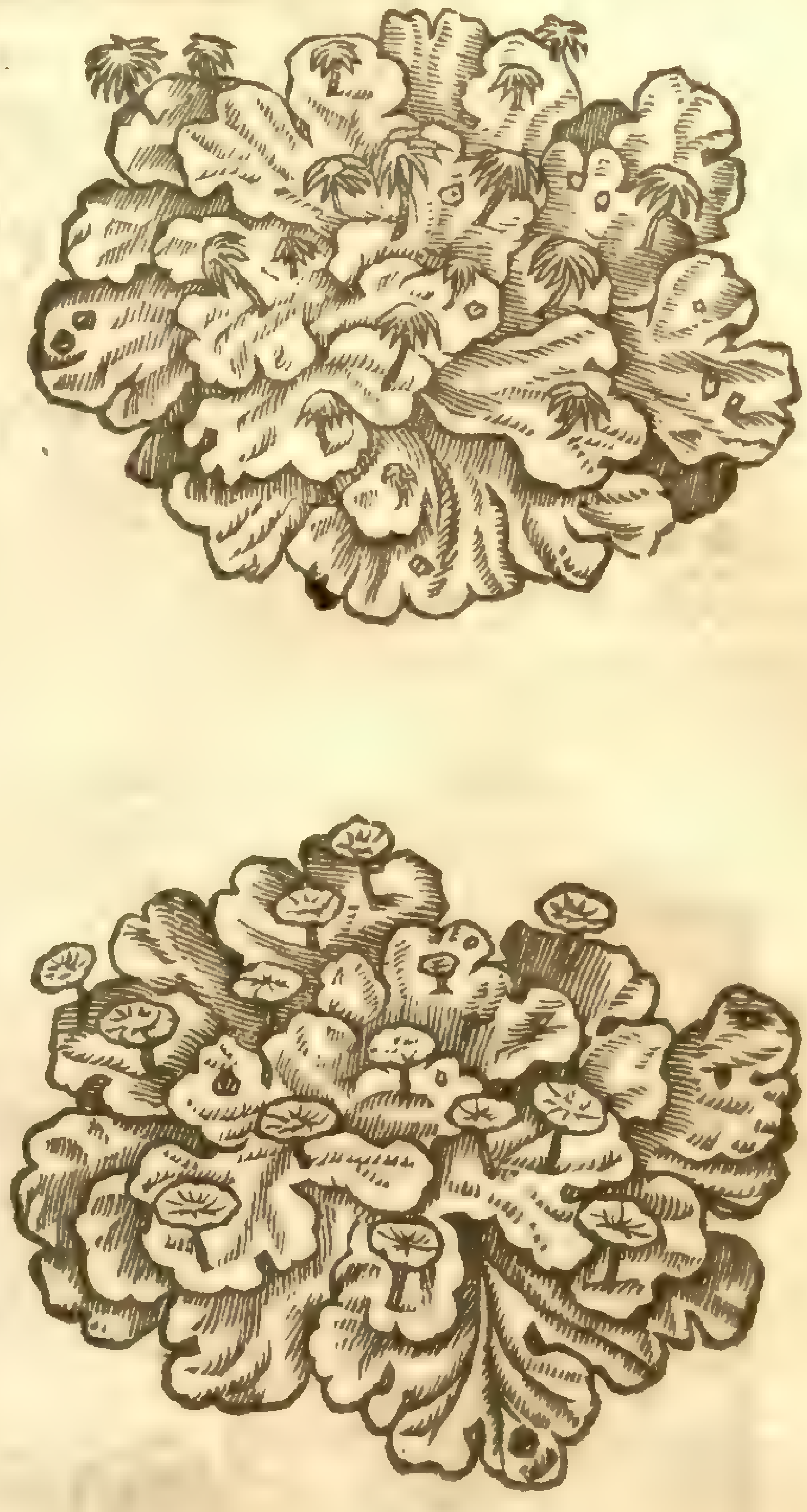
‡ Of this ſort which is ſmall, and oftentimes found growing in moiſt gardens among Beares-eares, and ſuch plants, when they are kept in pots, there are two varieties, one hauing little ſtalkes ſome inch long, with a ſtarre-faſhioned head at the top: the other hath the like tender ſtalke, and a round head at the top thereof. ‡

3 This is found vpon rockes and ſtony places, as well neere vnto the ſea, as further into the land: it groweth flat vpon the ſtones, and creepeth not far abroad as the ground Liuerwort doth, it only reſteth it ſelfe in ſpots and tufts ſet here and there, of a duſty ruſſet colour aboue, and blackiſh vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues riſe vp diuers ſmall ſtems, whereupon do grow little ſtarlike floures of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottom of high trees growing vpon high

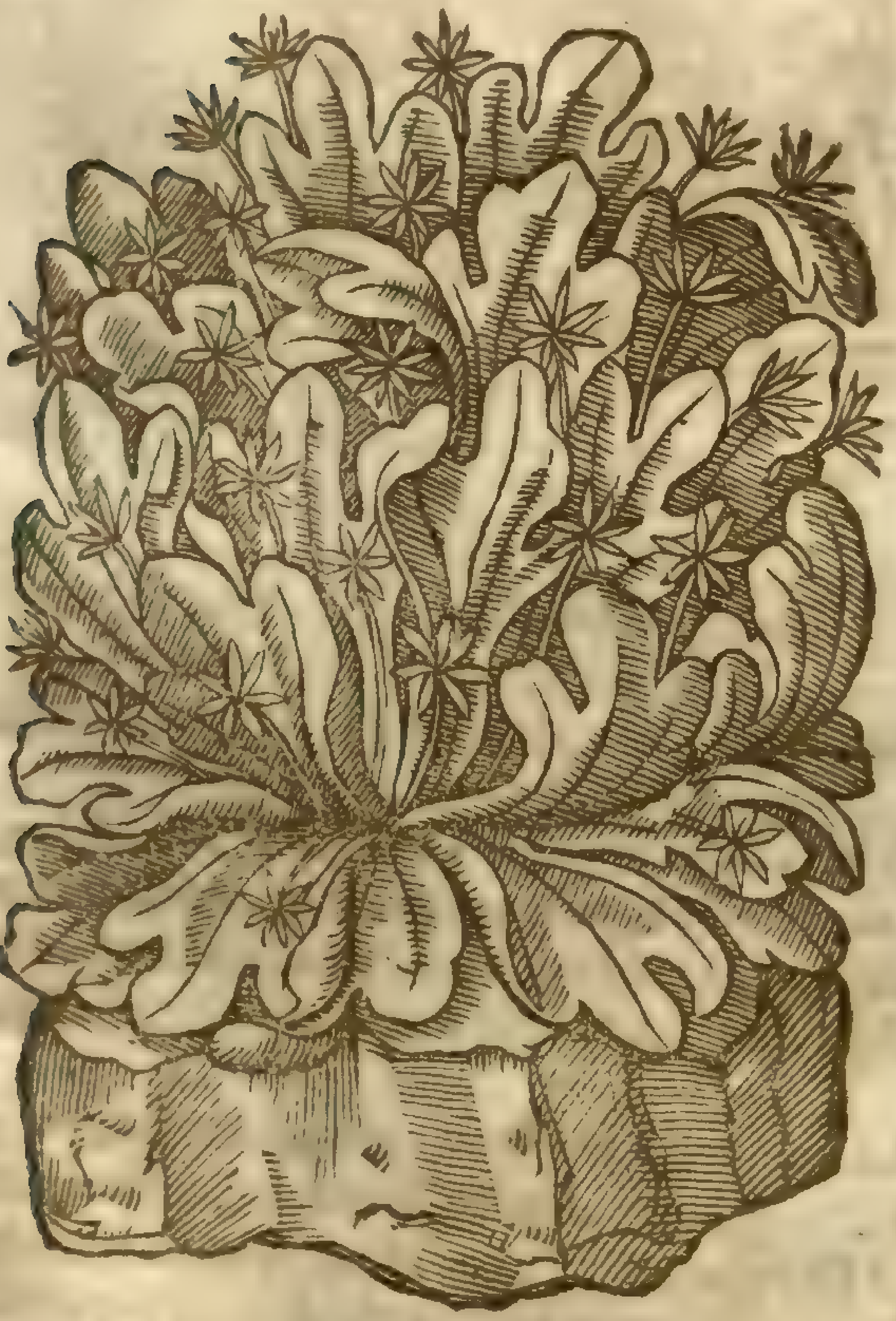
1 *Hepatica terreſtris.*
Ground Liuer-wort.



2 *Hepatica ſtellata & vmbellata.*
Small Liuerwort with ſtarry and round heads.



3 *Hepatica petræa.*
Stone Liver-wort.



high mountains, eſpecially in ſhadowy places.

¶ *The Place.*

This is often found in ſhadowy and moiſt places, on rockes and great ſtones laid by the highway, and in other common paths where the ſun beams do ſeldome come, and where no traueller frequenteth.

¶ *The Time.*

It brings forth his blaſing ſtarres and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians, Λειχὴν: of the Latines, *Lichen*: of ſome, Βρύον, that is to ſay, *Muſcus* or Moſſe, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth. It is named in ſhops *Hepatica*, yet there are alſo many other herbs named *Hepatica*, or Liverworts; for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petræa* or ſtone Liverwort, hauing taken that name from the Germans, who call this Liver-woort, **Steyn Leberkraut**: and in Low-Dutch, **Steen Leuercruyt**, In Engliſh, Liverwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Stone Liverwort is cold and dry, and ſomwhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

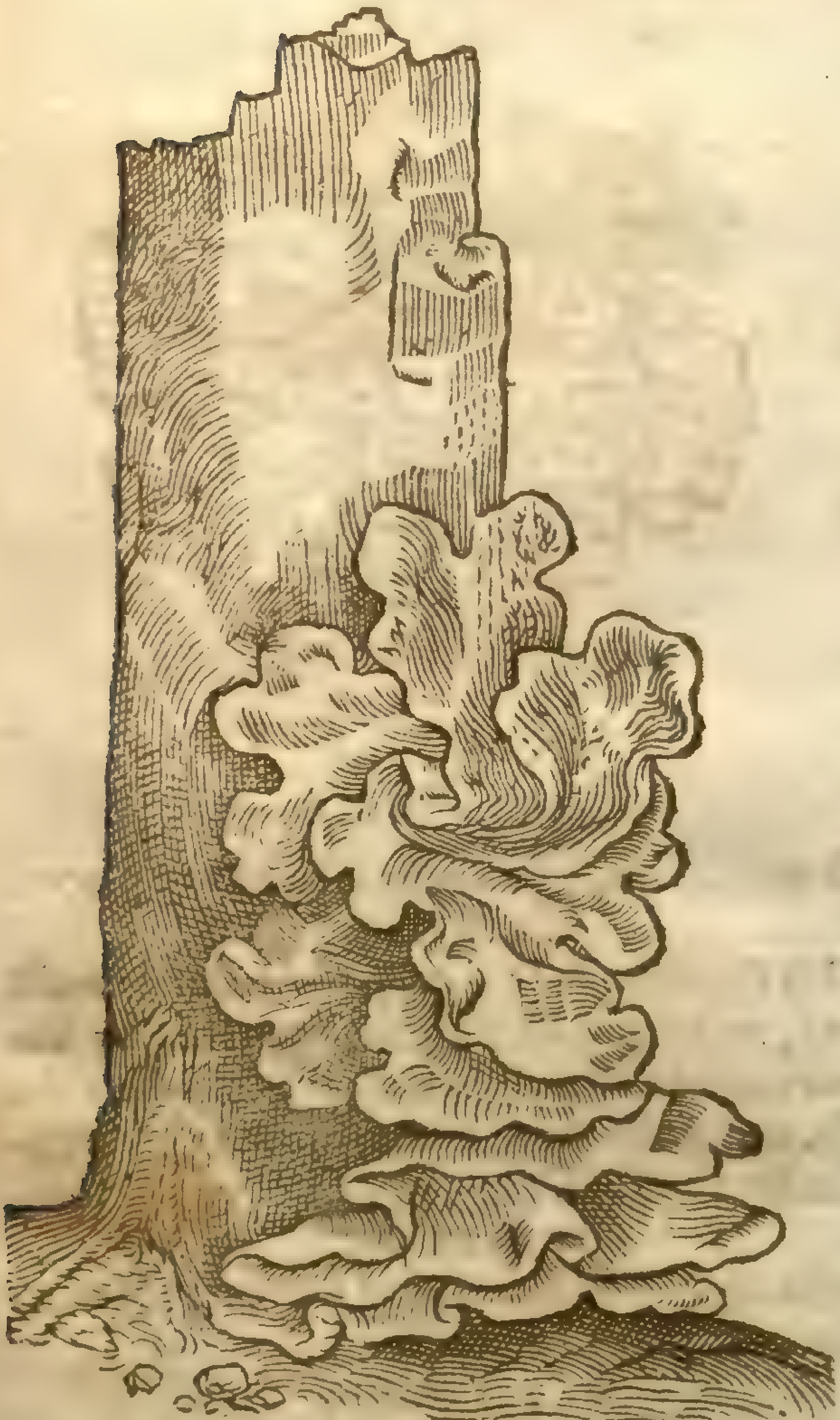
It is ſingular good againſt the inflammations of the liuer, hot and ſharp agues, and tertians that A proceed of choler.

B *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That Liverwort being applied to the place ſtancheth bleeding, takes away all inflammations, and is good for a tettar or ringworme called in Greek λειχὴν: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow jaundice, euen that which commeth by inflammation of the liuer; and that it alſo quencheth the inflammations of the tongue.

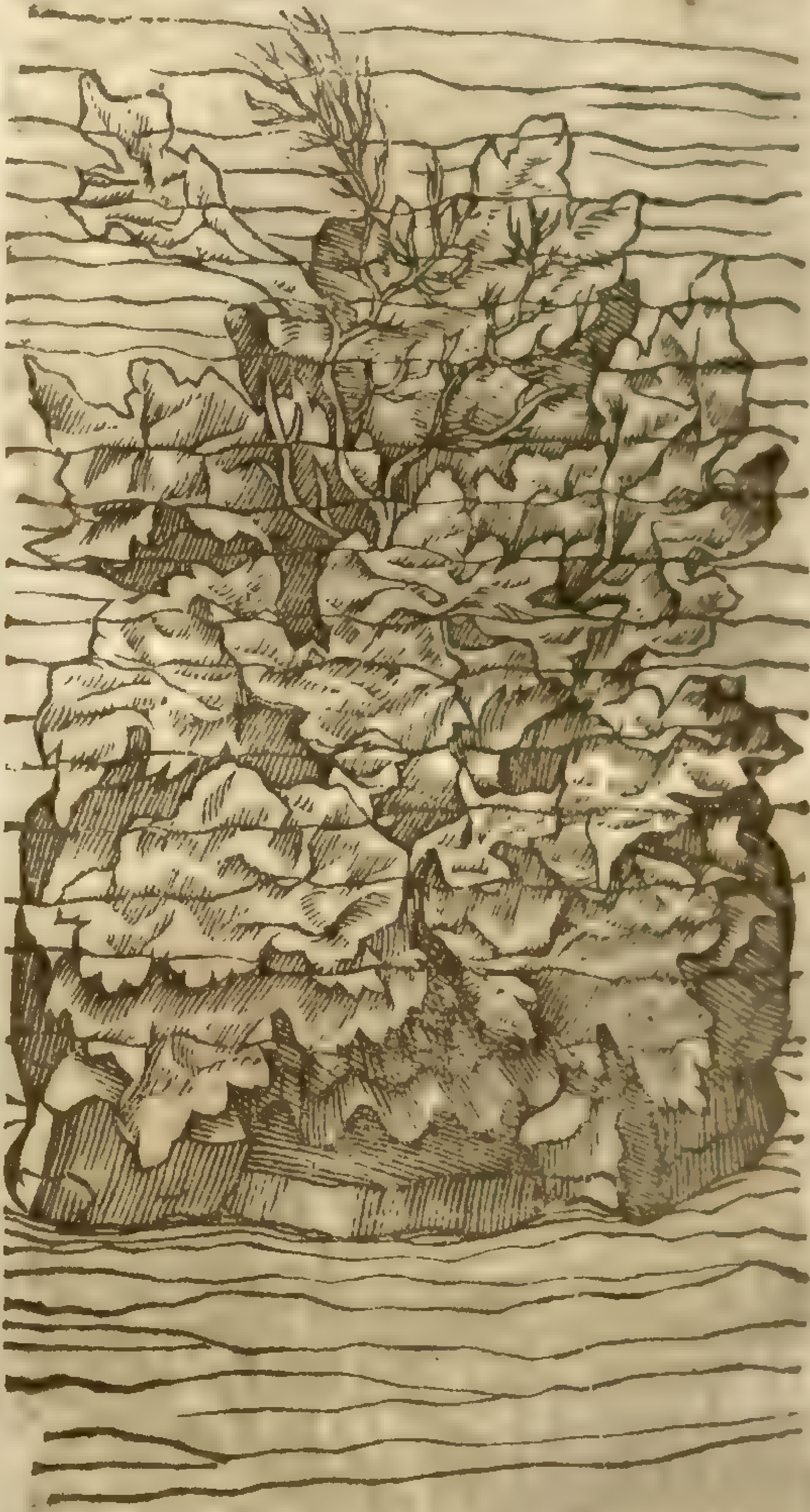
Chap. 164.

Of Lung-wort or wood Liver-wort, and Oiſter-greene.

1 *Lichen arborum.*
Tree Lung-wort.



2 *Lichen marinus.*
Sea Lung-wort, or Oiſter-greene.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

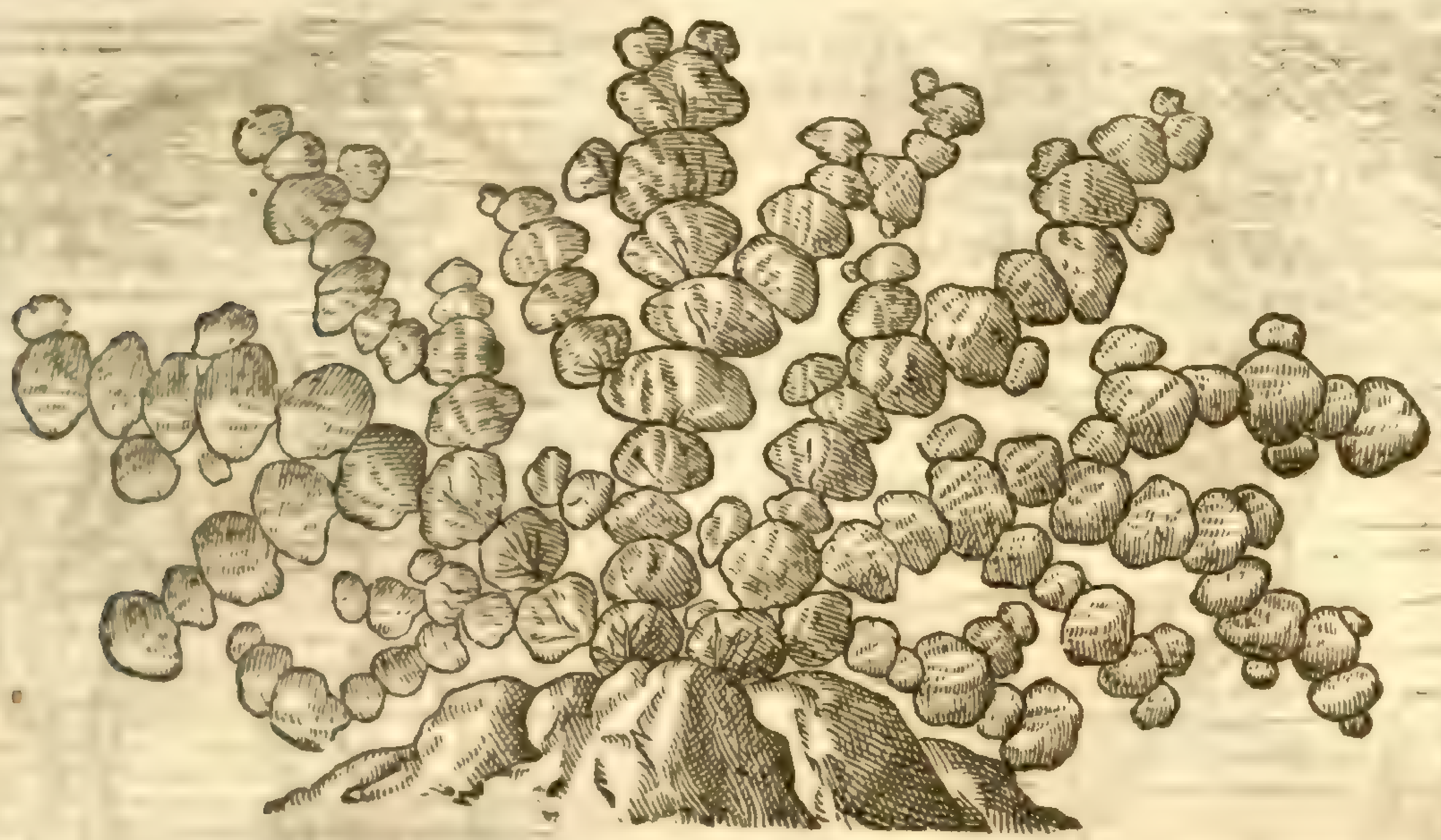
1 TO Liver-wort there is ioyned Lung-wort, which is alſo another kinde of Moſſe, drier, broader, of a larger ſize, and ſet with skales: the leaues hereof are greater, and diuerſly folded one in another, not ſo ſmooth, but more wrinckled, rough and thicke almoſt like a Fel or hide, and tough withall; on the vpper ſide whitiſh, and on the nether ſide blackiſh or duſty: it ſeems after a ſort to reſemble lungs or lights.

2 This kind of ſea Moſſe is an herby matter much like vnto Liver-wort, altogether without ſtalke or ſtem, bearing many green leaues very vneuen or crumpled, and full of wrinkles, ſomewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of criſpe or curled Lettuce. This growes vpon rocks within the bowels of the ſea, but eſpecially amongſt oiſters, and in great plenty among thoſe oiſters called Wal-fleet oiſters. It is very well known euen to the poore oiſter women which carry oiſters to ſell vp and down, who are greatly deſirous of the ſaid moſſe for the decking and beautifying of their oiſters, to make them ſell the better. This moſſe they call Oiſter-green.

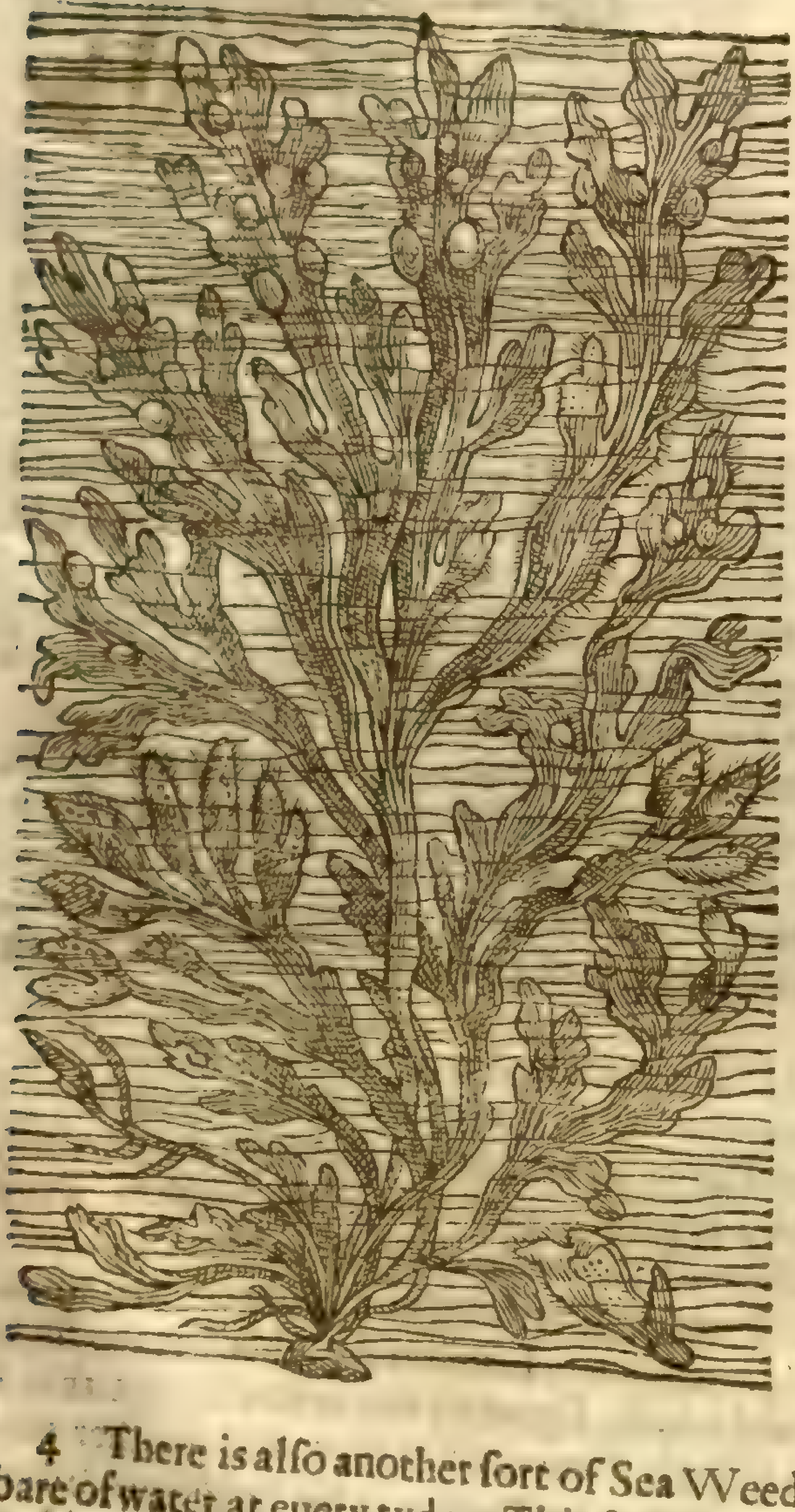
‡ 3 The branches of this elegant plant are ſome handfull or better high, ſpred abroad on euery ſide, and only conſiſting of ſundry ſingle roundiſh leaues, whereto are faſtned ſometimes one,

ſometimes two or more ſuch leaues, ſo that the whole plant conſiſts of branches made vp of ſuch round leaues, faſtned together by diuers little and very ſmall threds: the lower leaues which ſticke faſt to the rockes are of a browniſh colour, the other of a whitiſh or light greene colour, ſmooth and ſhining. This growes vpon rocks in diuers parts of the Mediterranean. *Cluſius* ſets it forth by the name of *Lichen marinus*; and he receiued it from *Imperato* by the name of *Sertuloria*: and *Cortuſus* had it from Corſica by the title of *Corallina latifolia*; and he called it *Opuntia Marina*, hauing reference to that mentioned by *Theophraſt. lib. 1. cap. 12. Hiſt. plant.* ‡

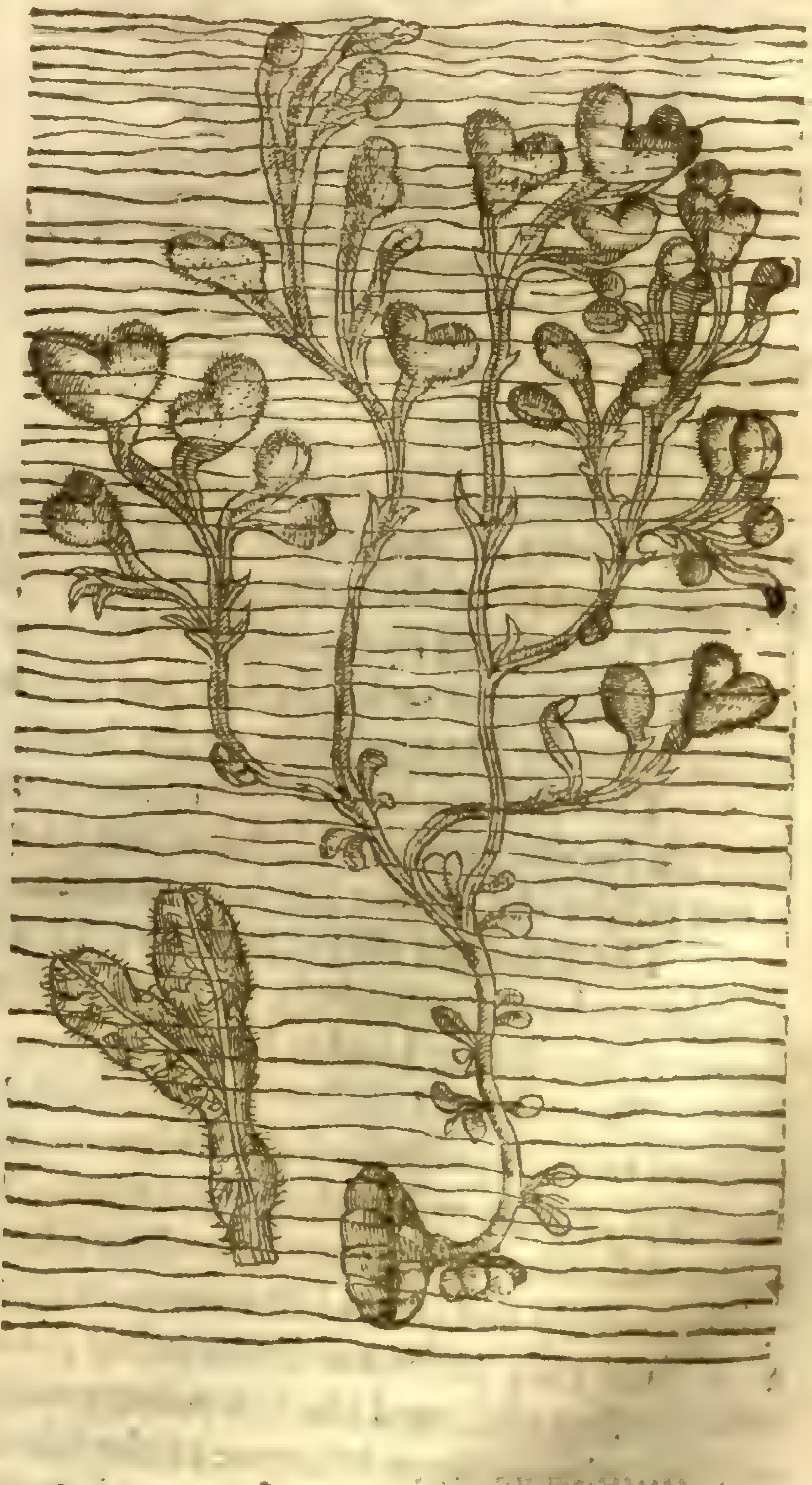
‡ 3 *Lichen marinus rotundifolius.* Round leaued Oiſter-weed.



4 *Quercus marina.*
Sea Oke or Wrack.

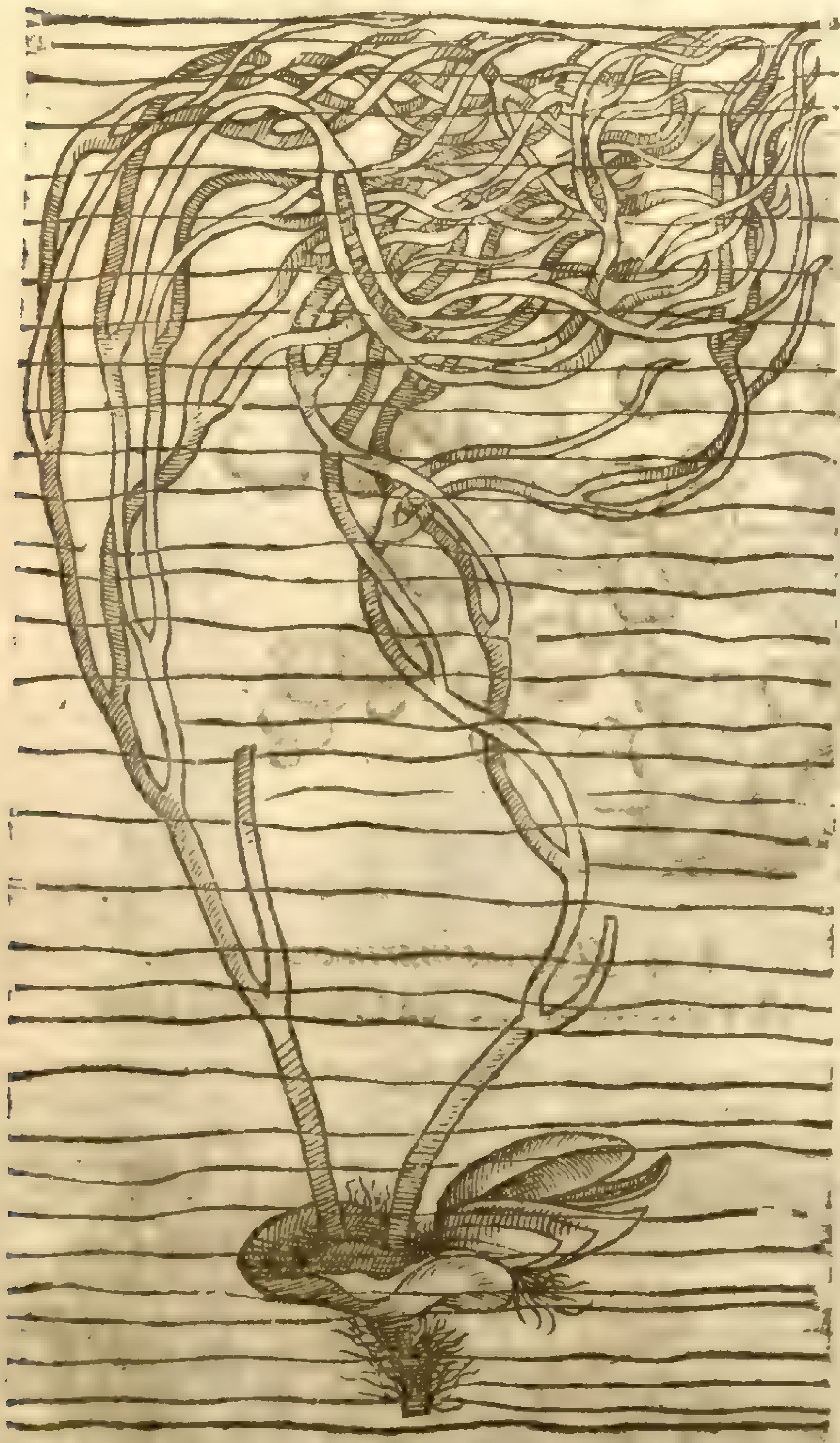


‡ 4 *Quercus marina varietas.*
A varietie of the ſea Oke or Wrack.

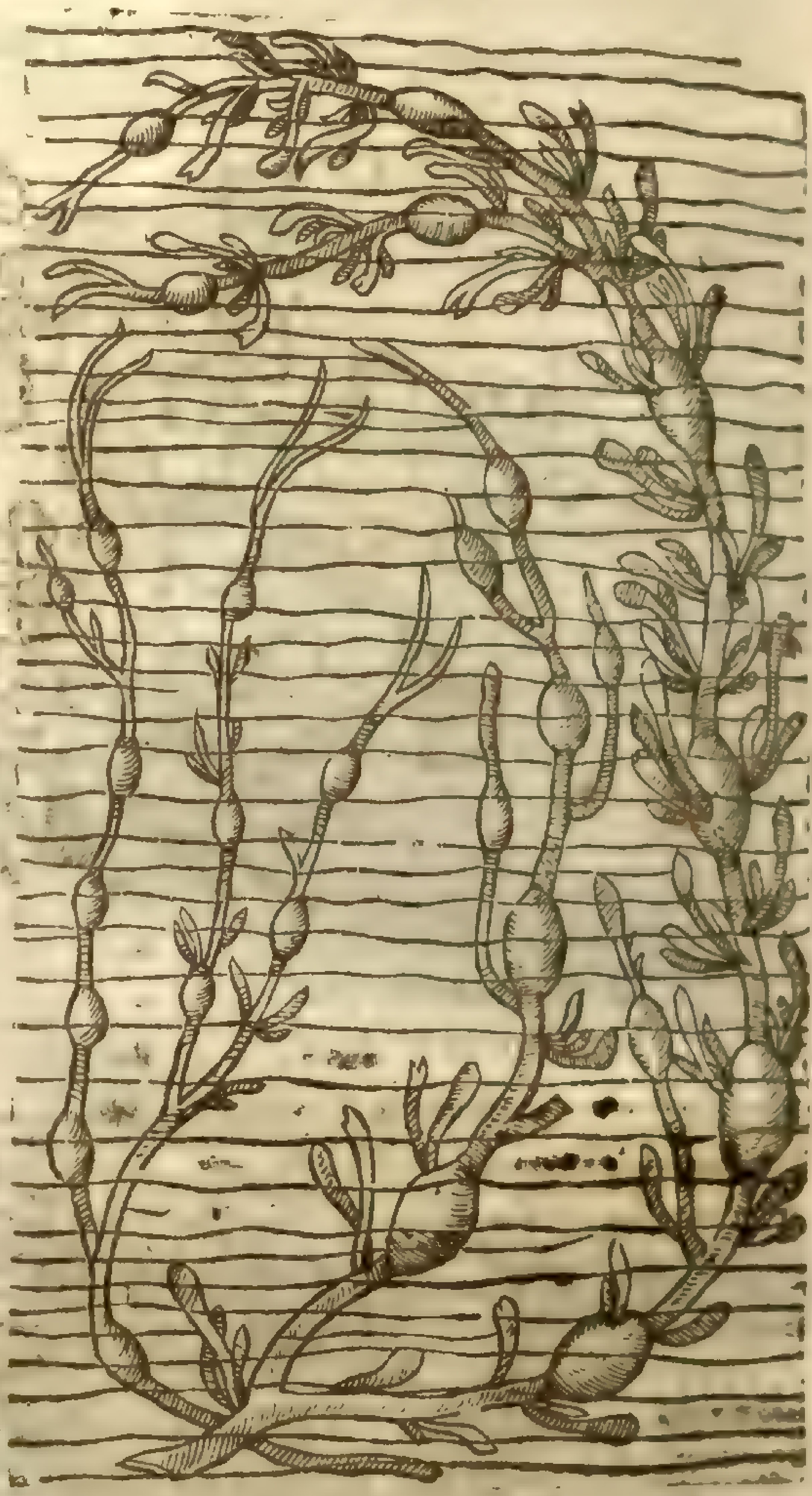


4 There is alſo another ſort of Sea Weed found vpon the drowned rocks which are naked and bare of water at euery tyde. This ſea Weed groweth vnto the rocke, faſtned vnto the ſame at one

end,being a ſoft herby plant very ſlippery, inſomuch as it is an hard matter to ſtand vpon it without falling; it rampeth far abroad,and here and there is ſet with certaine puft vp tubercles or bladders full of winde,which giue a cracke being broken: the leafe it ſelfe doth ſomwhat reſemble the Oken leafe,whereof it took his name *Quercus marina* or ſea Oke: of ſome, Wrack,and Crow gall. His vſe in phyſick hath not bin ſet forth,and therefore this bare deſcription may ſuffice.



‡ 5 *Quercus marina ſecunda.*
Sea Thongs.



‡ 6 *Quercus marina tertia.*
The third ſea Wrack.

‡ Of this *Quercus marina* or *Fucus* there are diuers ſorts,whereof I will giue you the figures and a briefe hiſtory. The firſt of theſe is onely a varietie of the laſt deſcribed, differing therefrom in the narrowneſſe of the leaues,and largeneſſe of the ſwolne bladders.

5 This growes to the length of fiue or ſix foot,is ſmooth and membranous, being ſome halfe fingers bredth,and variouſly diuided like wet parchment or leather cut into thongs. This hath no ſwoln knots or bladders like as the former; and is the *Fucus marinus ſecundus* of *Dodonæus*.

6 This Wrack or Sea Weed hath long and flat ſtalks like the former,but the ſtalks are thicke ſet with ſwolne knots or bladders,out of which ſomtimes grow little leaues; in other reſpects it is not vnlike the former kindes. *Dodonæus* makes this his *Fucus marinus 3.*

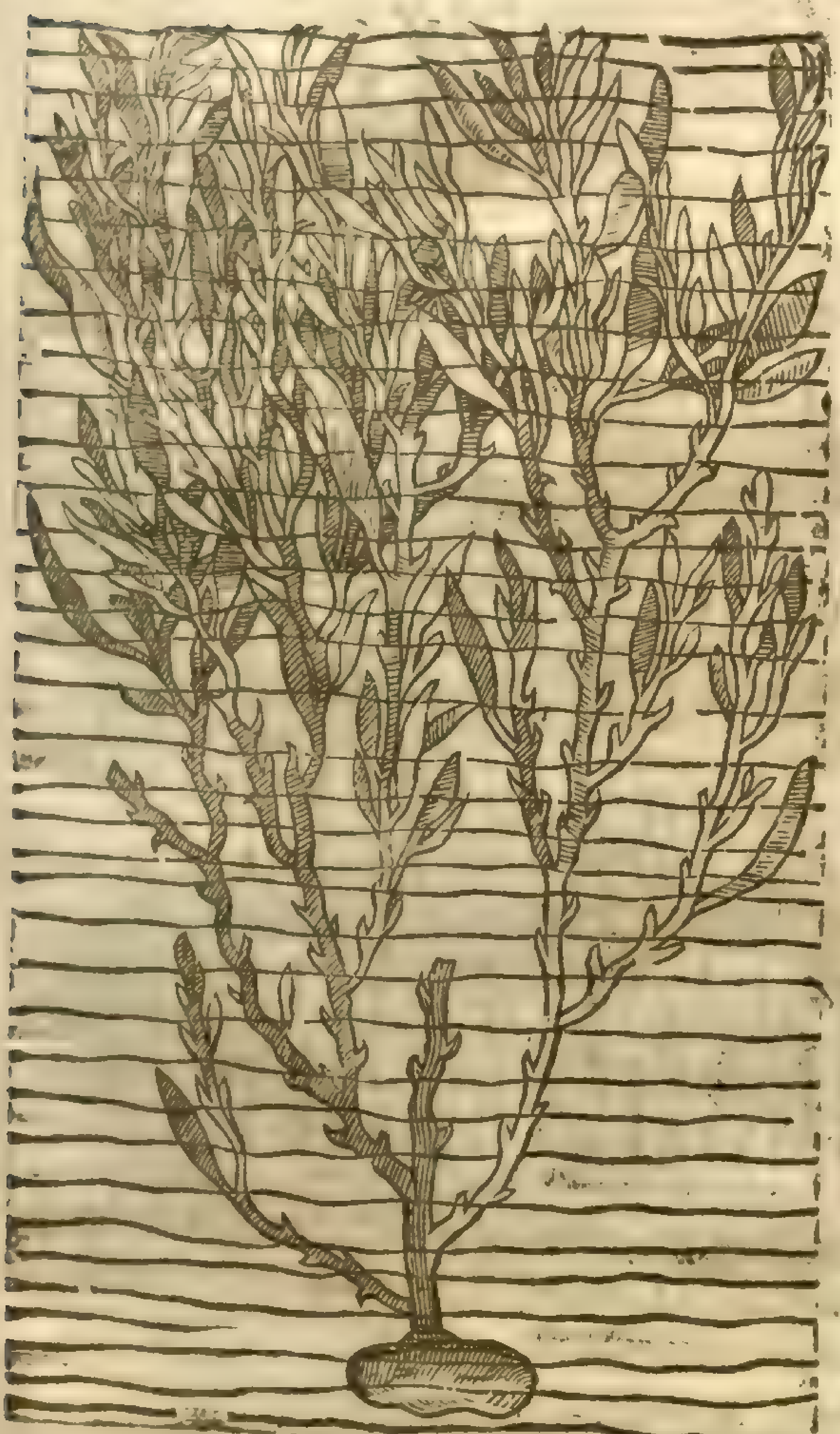
7 The leaues of this other Wracke,which *Dodonæus* makes his *Fucus marinus 4.* are narrower, ſmaller,and much diuided; and this hath either none or very few of thoſe ſwolne bladders which ſome of the former kindes haue.

8 This,which *Lobel* cals *Alga marina*,hath jointed black branched creeping roots of the thickneſſe of ones finger,which end as it were in diuers eares or hairy awnes, compoſed of whitiſh hairy threds ſomwhat reſembling Spikenard; from the tops wherof come forth leaues long,narrow,ſoft, and graſſe-like,firſt greene,but white when they are dry. It growes in the ſea as the former. They vſe it in Italy and other hot countries to pack vp glaſſes with, to keepe them from breaking.

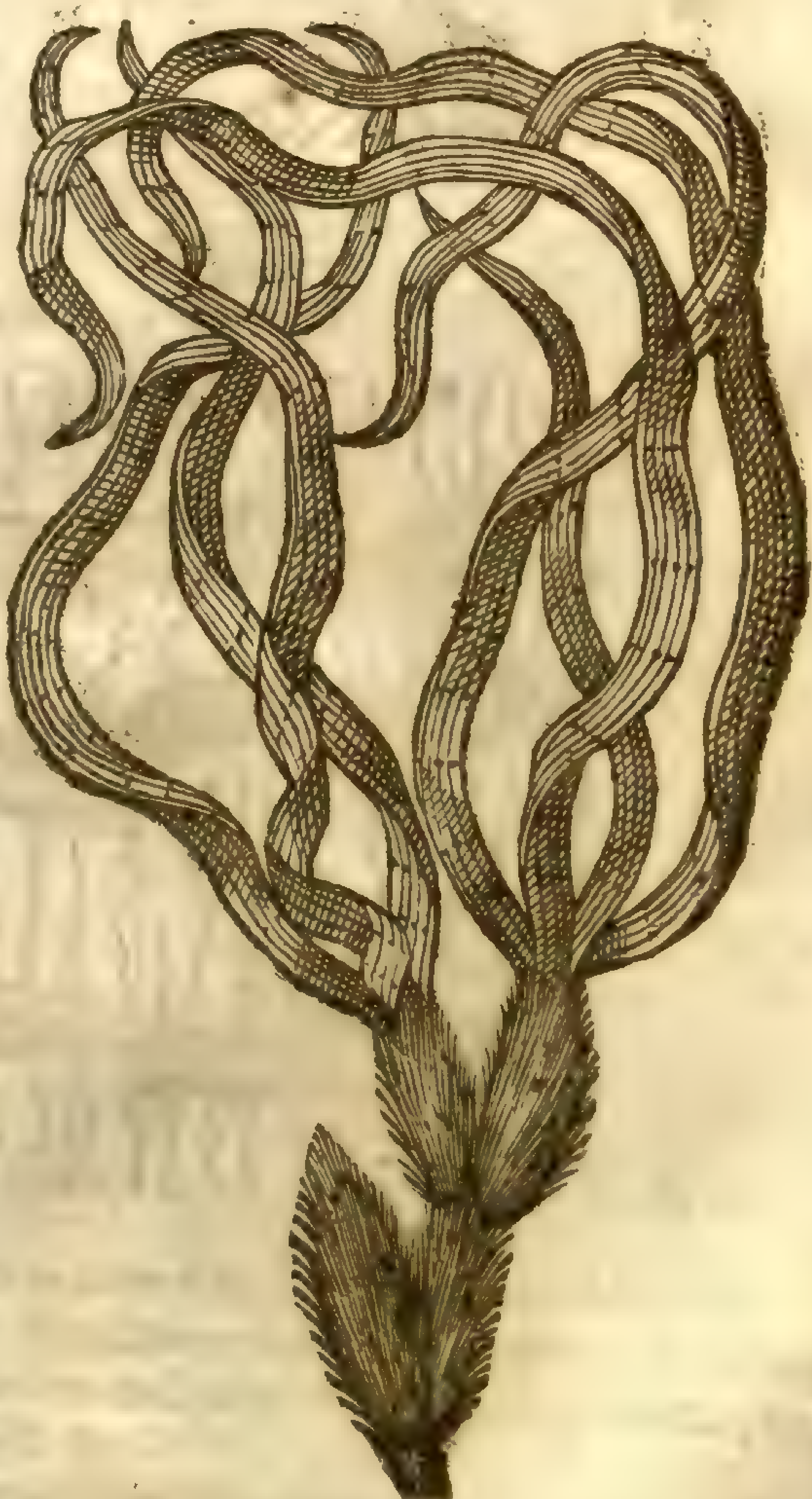
9 Of this Tribe are diuers other plants; but I will onely giue you the hiſtory of two more, which I firſt obſerued the laſt yeare,going in company with diuers London Apothecaries to finde out Simples,as far as Margate in the Iſle of Tenet; and whoſe figures (not before extant that I know of) I firſt gaue in my Iournall or enumeration of ſuch Plants as wee there and in other places found. The firſt of theſe by reaſon of his various growth is by *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* diſtin-

guiſhed into two, and deſcribed in the ſecond and third places. The third he calls *Fucus longiſſimo, latiſſimo, craſſóque folio*, and this is marked with the figure 1. The ſecond he calls *Fucus arboreus Polyſchides*, and this you may ſee marked with the figure 2. This Sea weed (as I haue ſaid) hath a various face; for ſomtimes from a fibrous root, which commonly groweth to a pibble ſtone, or faſtned to a rock, it ſends forth a round ſtalk ſeldom ſo thick as ones little finger, and about ſome half foot in length, at the top whereof grows out a ſingle leafe, ſomtimes an ell long, and then it is about the bredth of ones hand, ending in a ſharpe point, ſo that it very well reſembles a two edged ſword. Somtimes from the ſame root come forth two ſuch faſhioned leaues, but then commonly they are leſſer. Otherwhiles at the top of the ſtalke it diuides it ſelfe into eight, nine, ten, twelue, more or fewer parts, and that iuſt at the top of the ſtalk, and theſe neuer come to that length that the ſingle leaues do. Now this I iudge to be the *Fucus polyſchides* of *Bauhine*. That theſe two are not ſeueral kinds I am certain; for I haue marked both theſe varieties from one and the ſame root, as you may ſee them here expreſt in the figure. At Margate where they grow they cal them ſea Girdles: which name well befits the ſingle one; and the diuided one they may call ſea Hangers, for if you hang the tops downward they do reaſonable wel reſemble the old faſhioned ſword hangers. Thus much for their ſhape: now for their colour, which is not the ſame in all; for ſome are more greene, and theſe can ſcarce be dried; otherſome are whitiſh, and theſe do quickly dry, and then both in colour and ſubſtance are ſo like Parchment, that ſuch as know them not would at the firſt view take them to be nothing els. This is of a glutinous ſubſtance and a little ſaltiſh taſt, and diuers haue told me they are good meat, being boiled tender, and ſo eaten with butter, vineger and pepper.

‡ 7 *Quercus marina quarta.*
Iagged ſea Wrack.

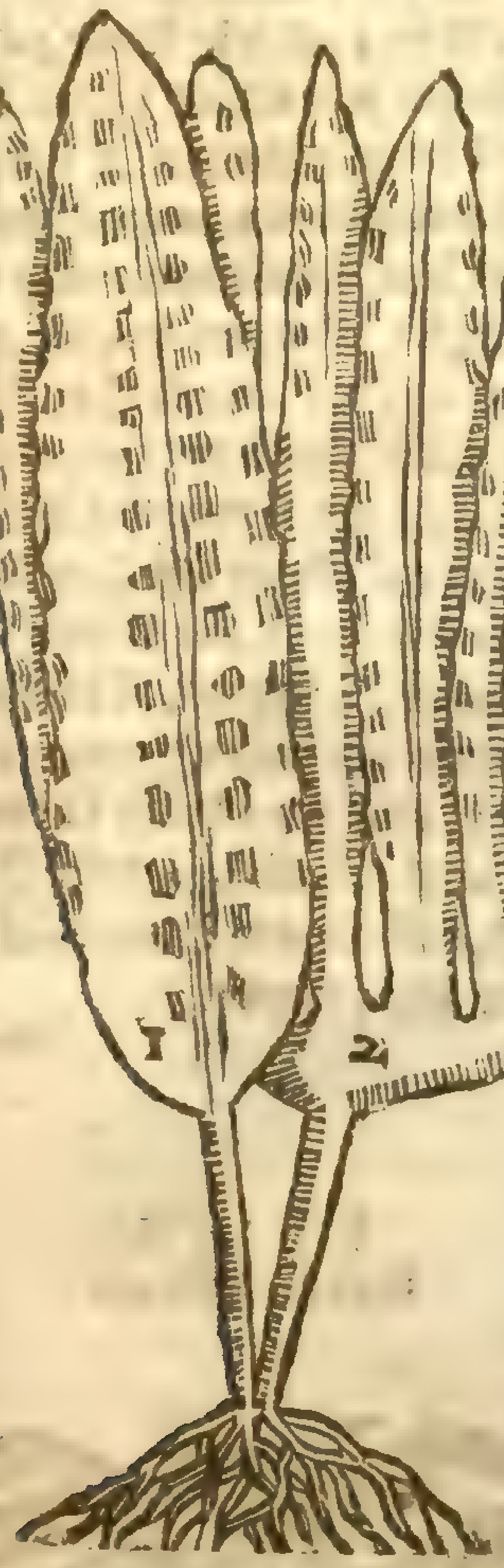


† 8 *Alga.*
Graſſe Wrack.



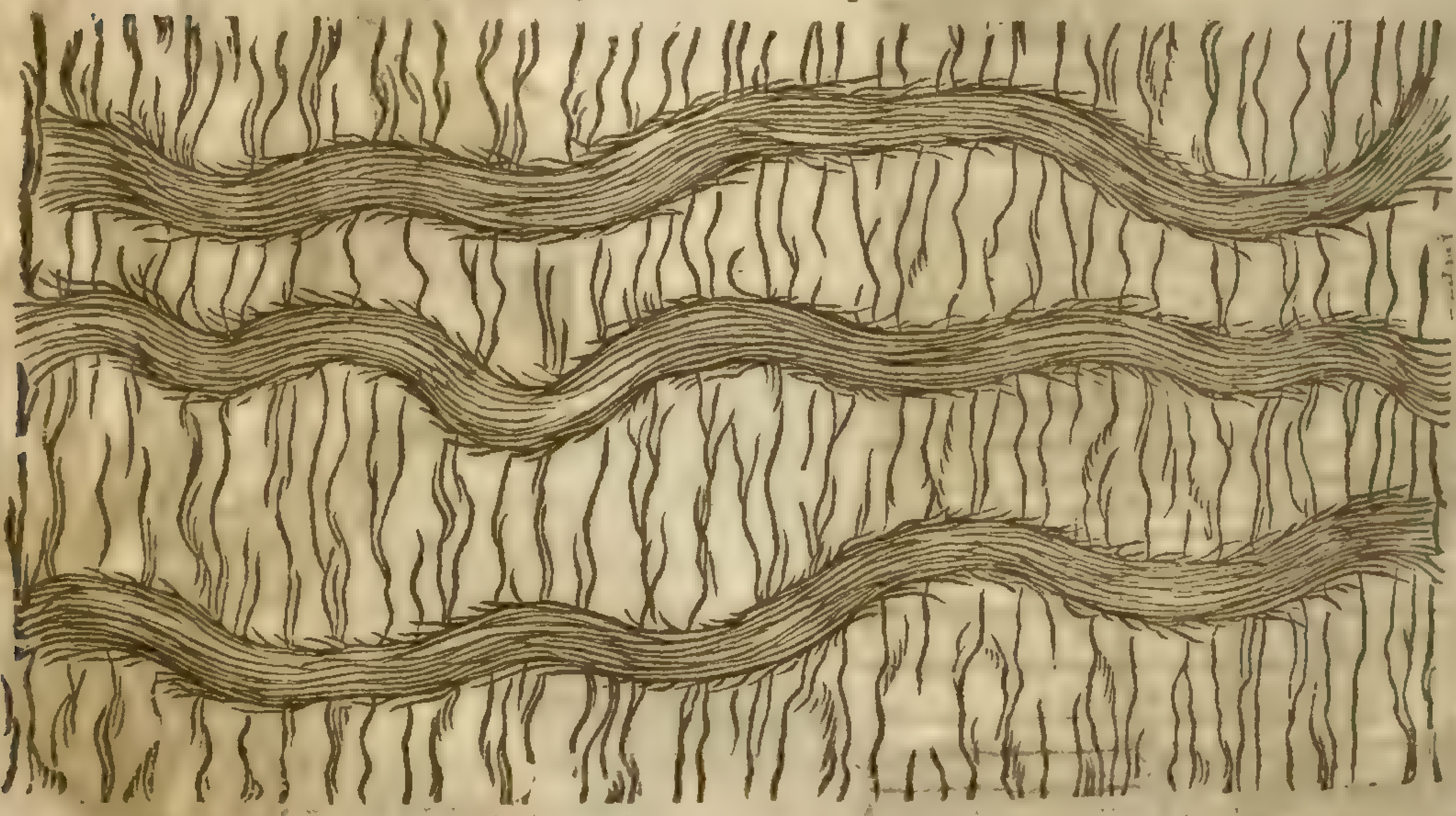
10 This which I giue you in the tenth place is not figured or deſcribed by any that as yet I haue met with; wherefore I gaue the Figure and Deſcription in the fore-mentioned journal, which I will here repeat. This is a very ſucculent and fungous plant, of the thickneſſe of ones thumb; it is of a dark yellowiſh colour, and buncheth forth on euery ſide with many vnequall tuberoſities or knots: whereupon Mr *Tho. Hicks* being in our company did fitly name it ſea Ragged ſtaffe. We did not obſerue it growing, but found one or two plants thereof ſome foot long apiece.

‡ 9. *Fucus phaſganoides & polyſchides.*
Sea Girdle and Hangers.



‡ 10 *Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus.*
Sea ragged Staffe.

‡ 11 *Conferva.* Hairy Riuer-weed.



11 In ſome ſlow running waters is to be found this long green hairy weed, thought to be the *Conferva* of *Pliny*: it is made vp only of long hairy green threds, thick thrummed together without any particular ſhape or faſhion, but only following the current of the ſtream. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

It growes vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wild trees, in dark and thick woods: it is oftentimes found growing vpon rocks, and alſo in other ſhadowy places.

It flouriſheth eſpecially in the ſummer moneths.

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likeneſſe it hath with lungs or lights, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of ſome *Lichen*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Lungenkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Longhencruyt**: in French, *Herbe à Poulmon*: in Engliſh, Lungwort, and wood Liverwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This ſeemeth to be cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is reported, That ſhepheards and certain horſeleeches do with good ſucceſſe giue the pouder hereof with ſalt vnto their ſheep and other cattell that be troubled with the cough and be broken winded.

B Lungwort is much commended of the learned Phyſitions of our time, againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs, eſpecially for the inflammations and vlcers of the ſame, being brought into pouder & drunk with water.

C It is likewiſe commended for bloudy and green wounds, and for vlcers in the ſecret parts, and alſo to ſtay the reds.

D Moreouer, it ſtops the bloudy flix and other flixes and ſcourings, either vpwards or downwards eſpecially if they proceed of choler: it ſtayeth vomiting, as ſome ſay, and alſo ſtops the belly.

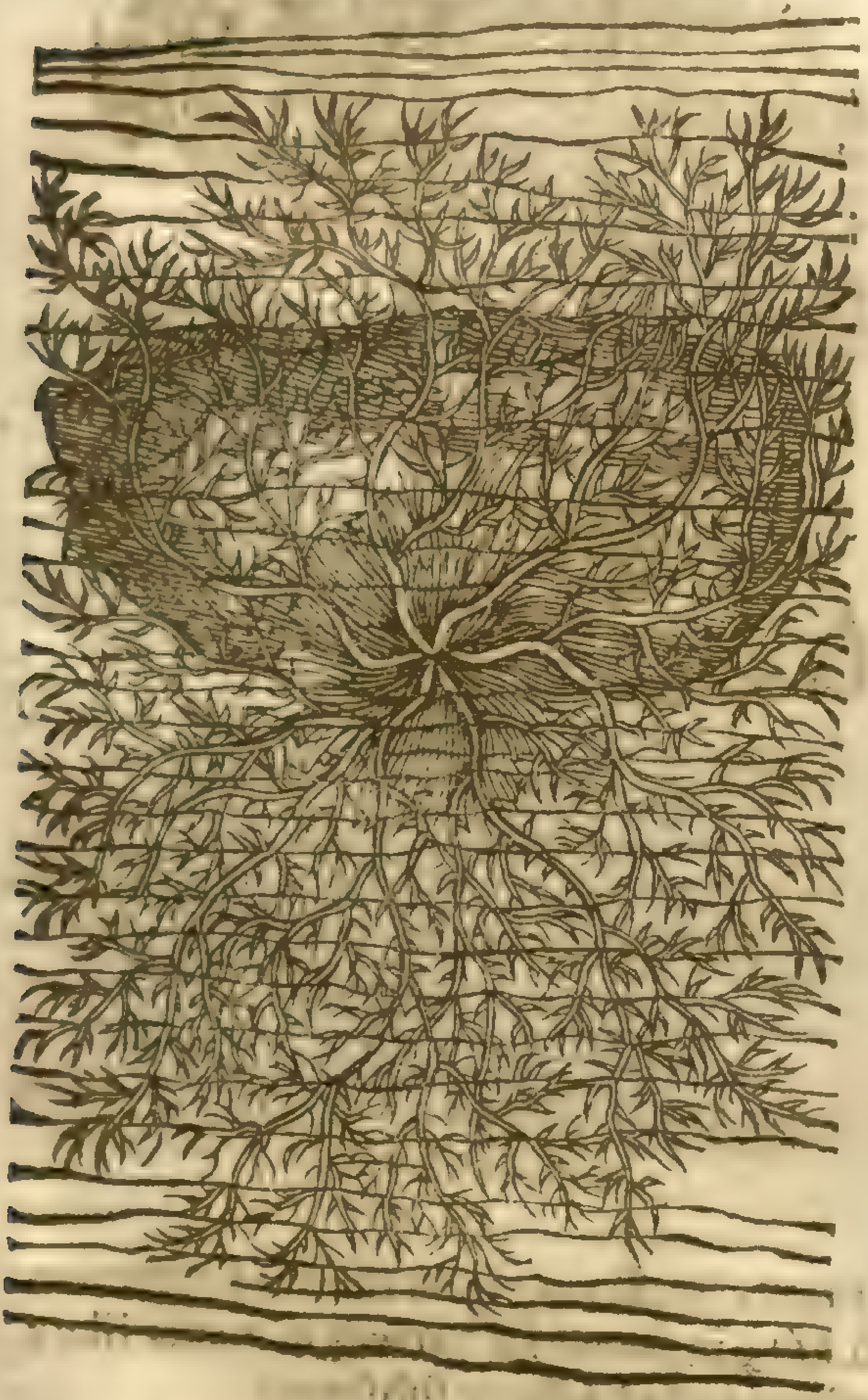
E Oiſter-green fried with egges and made into a tanſie and eaten, is a ſingular remedie to ſtrengthen the weakneſſe of the backe.

Chap. 165. *Of Sea Moſſe or Coralline.*

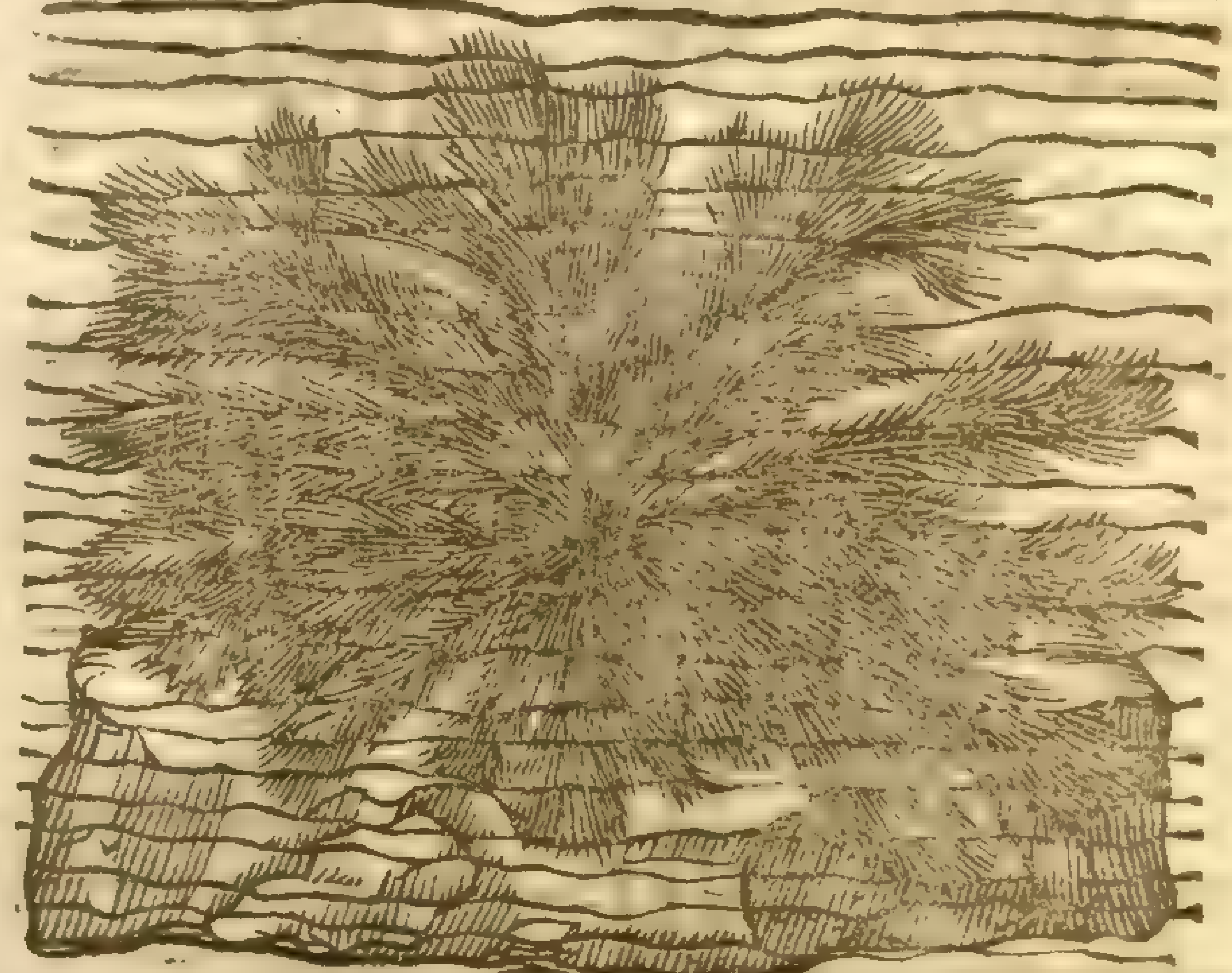
¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers ſorts of Moſſe, growing as well within the bowels of the ſea, as vpon the rocks, diſtinguiſhed vnder ſundry titles.

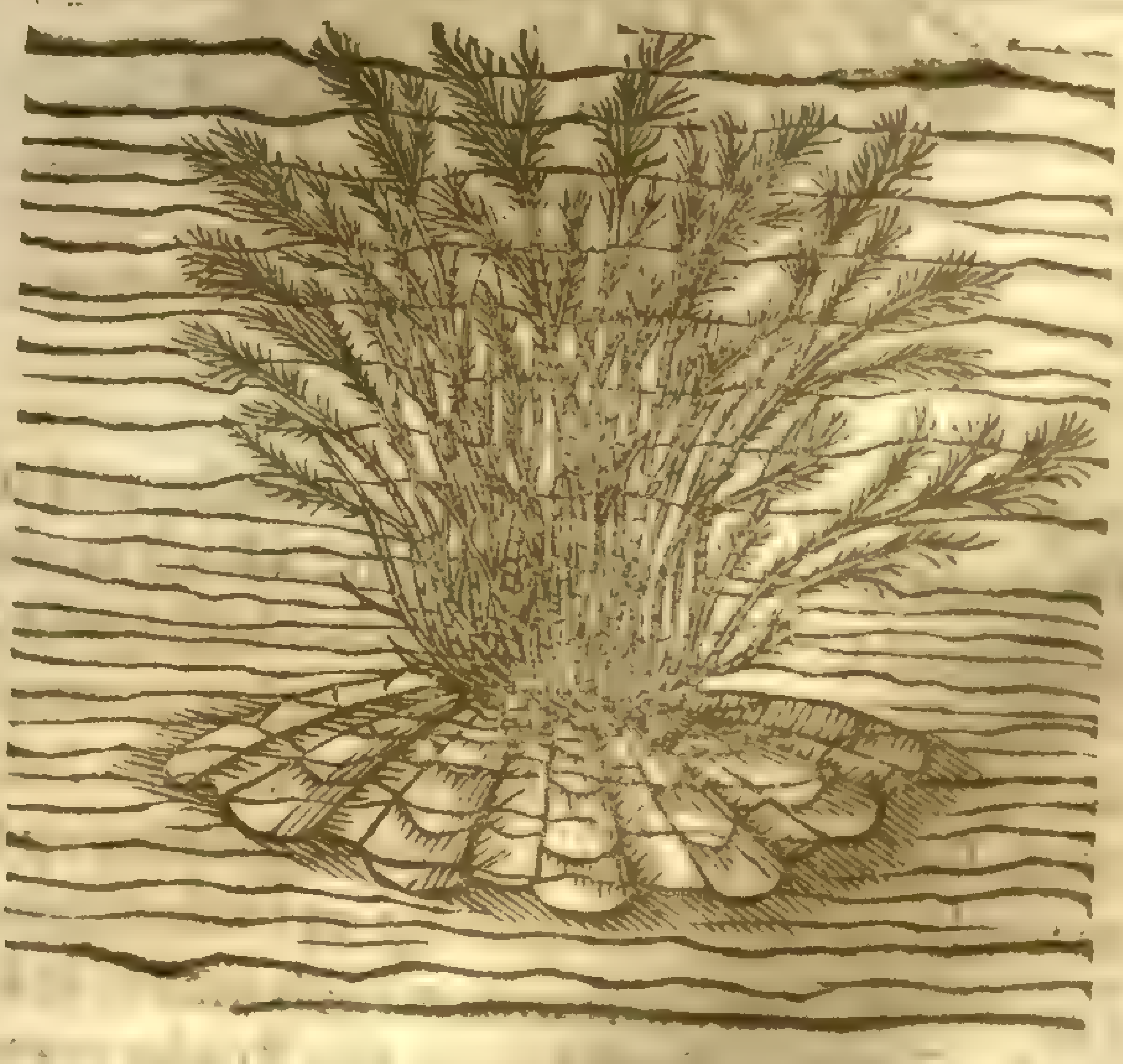
1 *Muſcus marinus, ſive Corallina alba.*
White Coralline or Sea moſſe.



† 2 *Muſcus marinus albidus.*
White Sea Moſſe.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*
Engliſh Coralline.



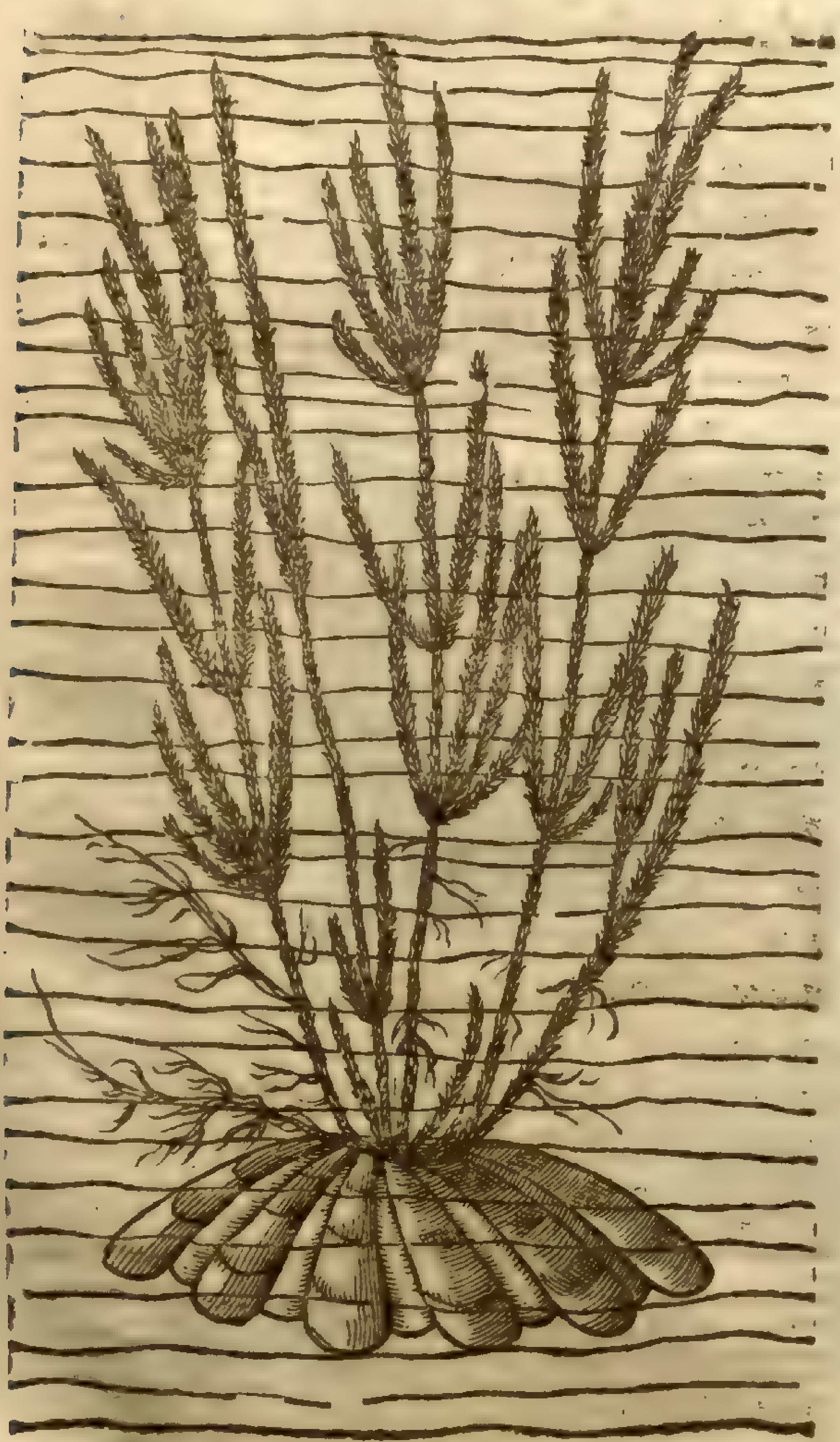
¶ *The Deſcription.*

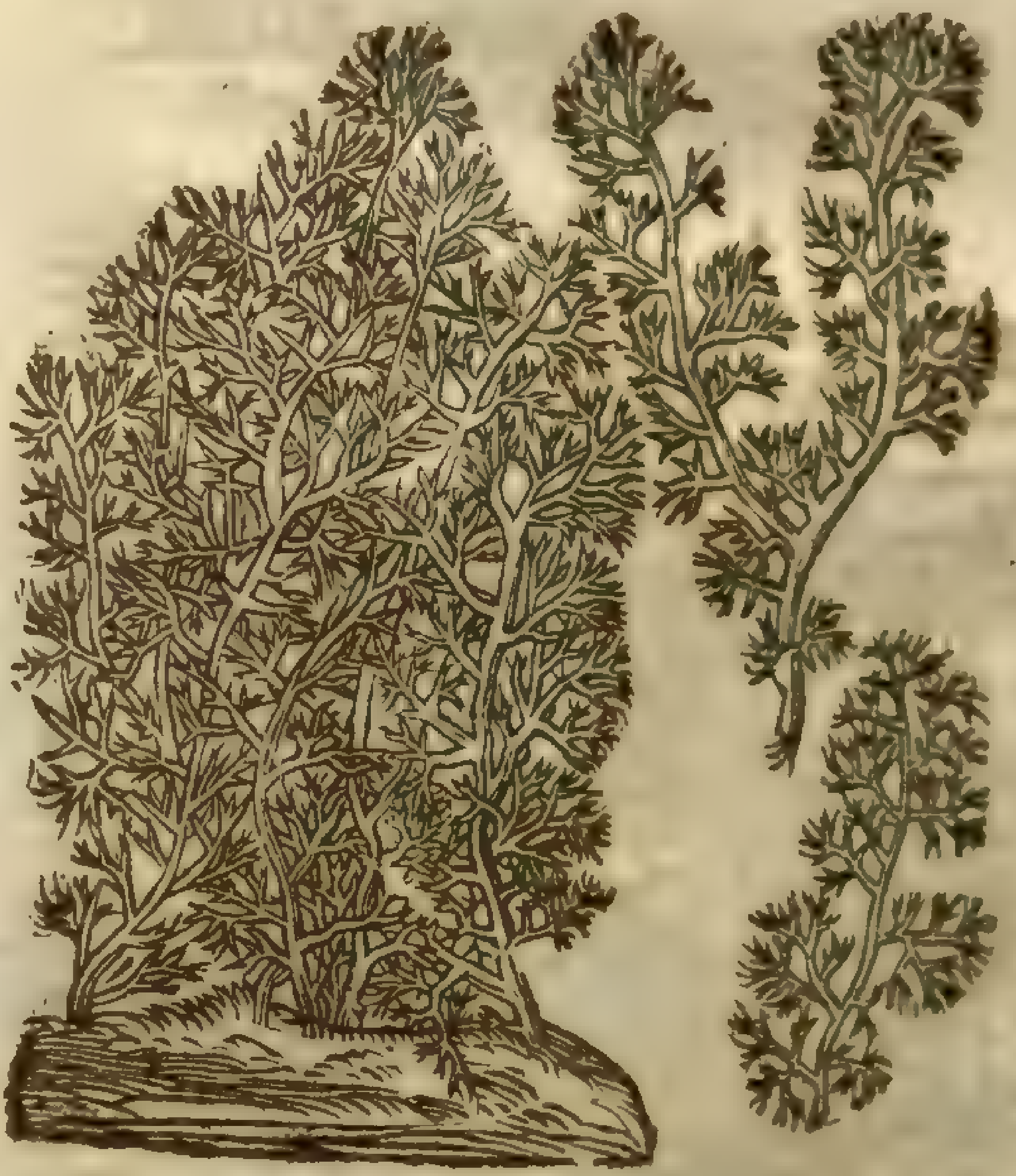
1 This kinde of Sea moſſe hath many ſmall ſtalks finely couered or ſet ouer with ſmall leaues,very much cut or jagged euen like the leaues of Dill, but hard, and of a ſtony ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is much like the former,yet not ſtony,but more finely cut,and growing more vpright,branching it ſelfe into many diuiſions at the top, growing very thicke together,and in great quantity,out of a piece of ſtone, which is faſhioned like an hat or ſmall ſtony head, whereby it is faſtned vnto the rocks.

3 This third kind of Sea moſſe is very well known in ſhops by the name *Corallina*: it yeeldeth forth a great number of ſhoots in ſhape much like to Corall, being full of ſmall branches diſperſed here and there,diuerſly varying his colour according to the place where it is found, beeing in ſome places red,in others yellow and of an herby colour,in ſome gray or of an aſh colour,in other ſome very white.

4 This Sea moſſe is ſomwhat like the former,but ſmaller,and not ſo plentiful where it groweth,proſpering alwaies vpon ſhels,as of Oiſters,Muſcles,and Scallops, as alſo vpon rolling ſtones in the bottom of the water,which haue tumbled down from the high clifs and rocks, notwithſtanding the old Prouerb,That rolling ſtones neuer gather moſſe.


4 *Corallina minima.*
The ſmalleſt Coralline.

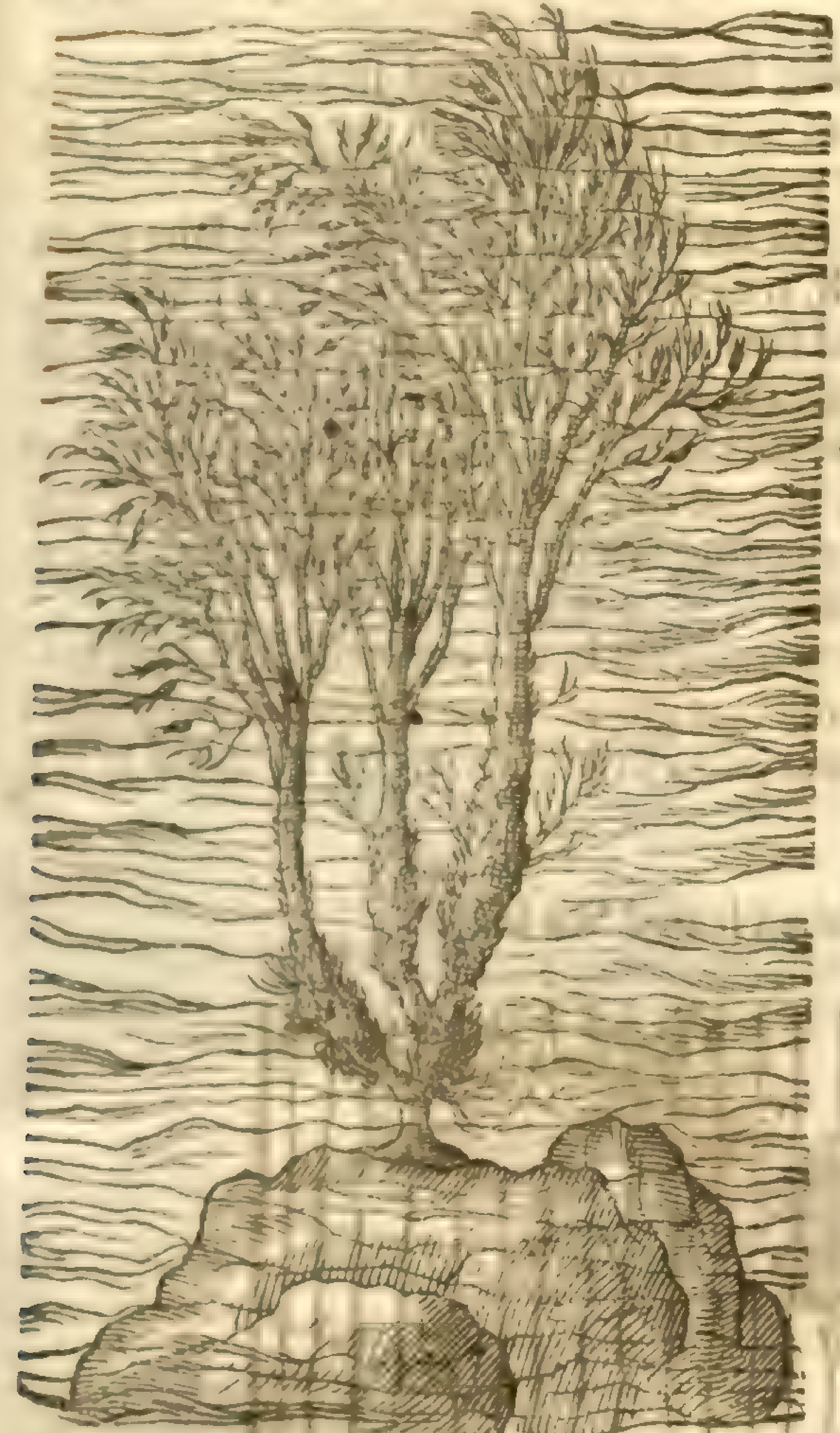

5 *Muſcus Corallinus, ſiue Corallina montana.*
Corall moſſe, or mountain Coralline.

5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountains of France bordering vpon the Mediterranian ſea,a certain kind of Coralline which in theſe parts hath not bin found: it growes in maner like a branch of Corall,but altogether leſſer,of a ſhining red colour,and of a ſtony ſubſtance.

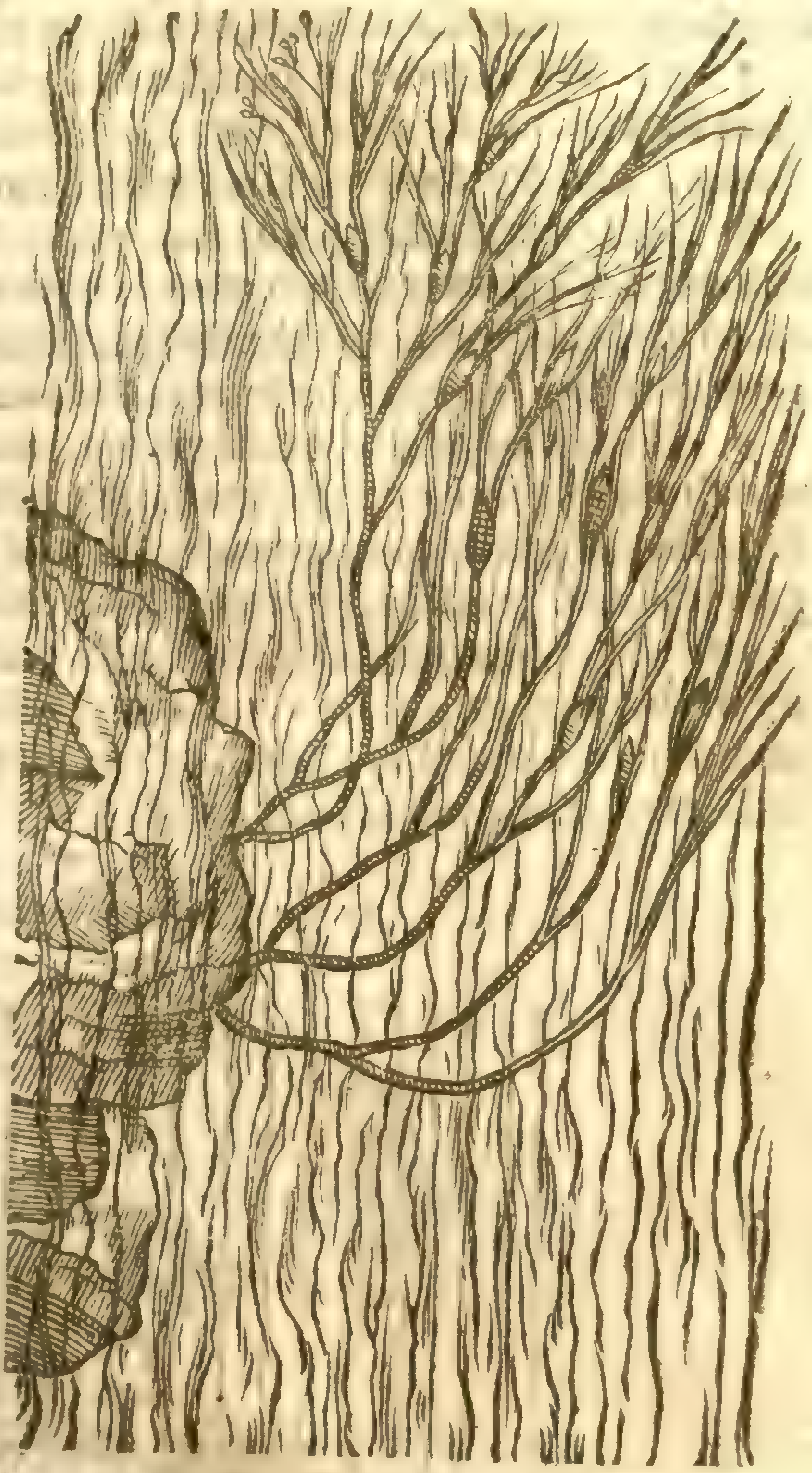
‡ I know not what our Author meant by this deſcription,but the plant which here is figured out of *Tabern*.(and by the ſame title he hath it) is of a moſſe growing vpon Hampſtead heath, and moſt ſuch places of England:it growes vp ſome two or three inches high,and is diuided into very many little branches ending in little threaddy chiues; all the branches are hollow, and of a very light white dry ſubſtance,which makes it ſomwhat reſemble Coralline,yet is it not ſtony at all. ‡

6 There is found vpon the Rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the ſea, a kinde

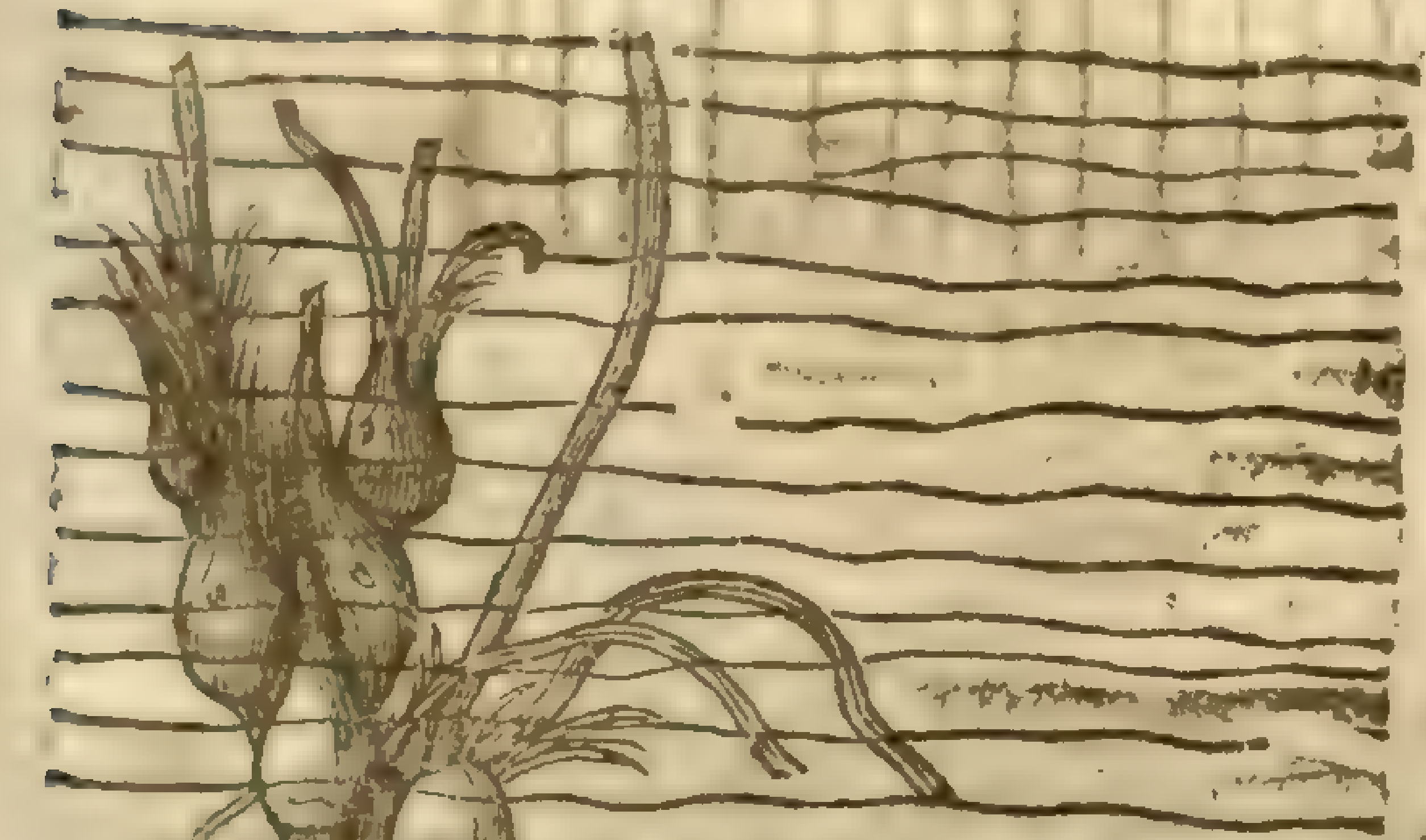
6 *Fucus marinus tenuifolius.*
Fenell Coralline or Fenell Moſſe.



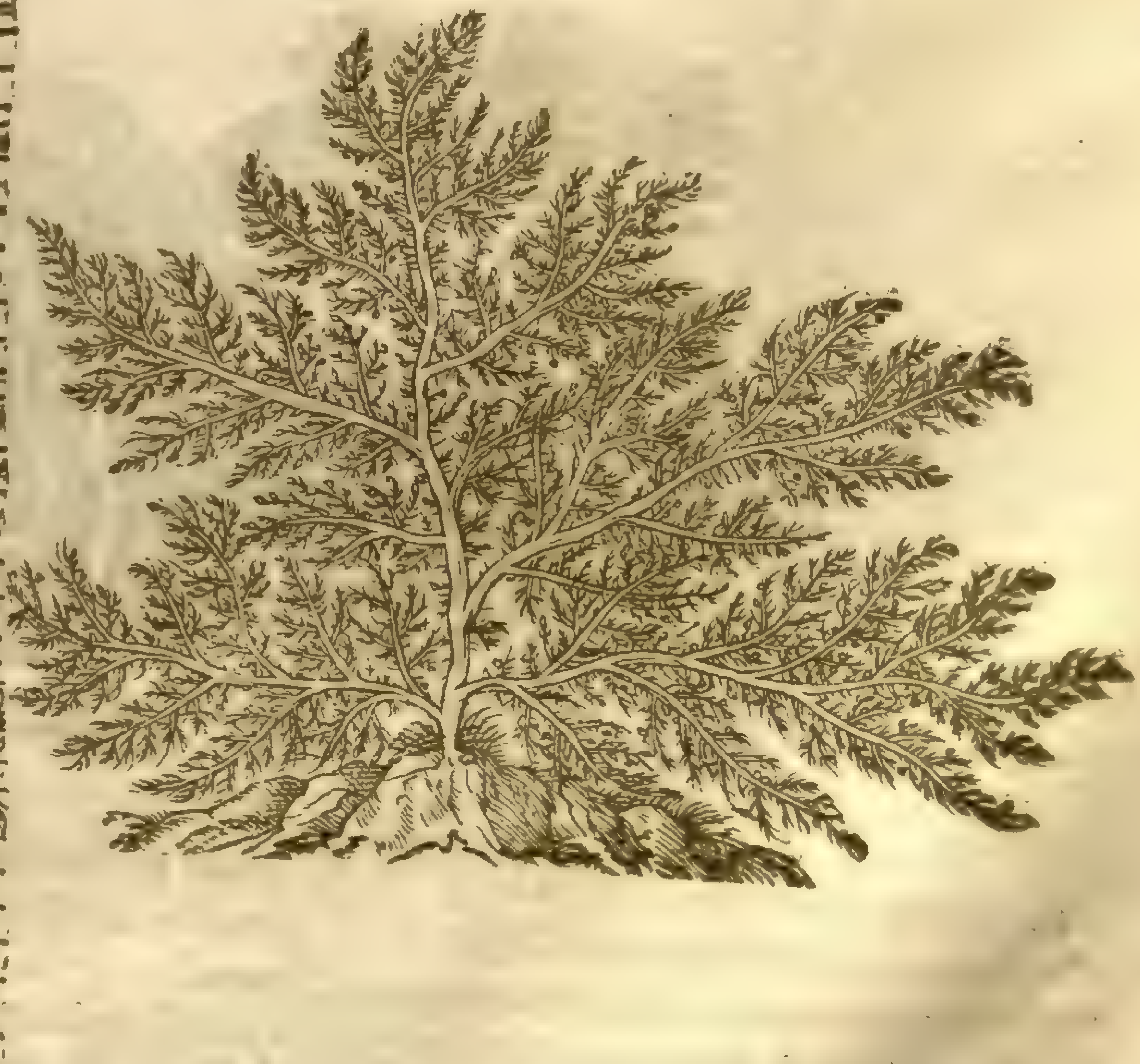
‡ 7 *Fucus ferulaceus.*
Sea Fenell. [illegible]



‡ 8 *Fucus tenuifolius alter.*
Bulbous ſea Fenell.



‡ 9 *Muſcus marinus Cluſij.*
Branched ſea Moſſe.



kinde of Coralline: it groweth vp to the form of a ſmall ſhrub,branched diuerſly,wheron do grow ſmall graſſe-like leaues very finely cut or jagged like to Fenell,yet are they of a ſtony ſubſtance as are the reſt of the Corallines,of a darke ruſſet colour.

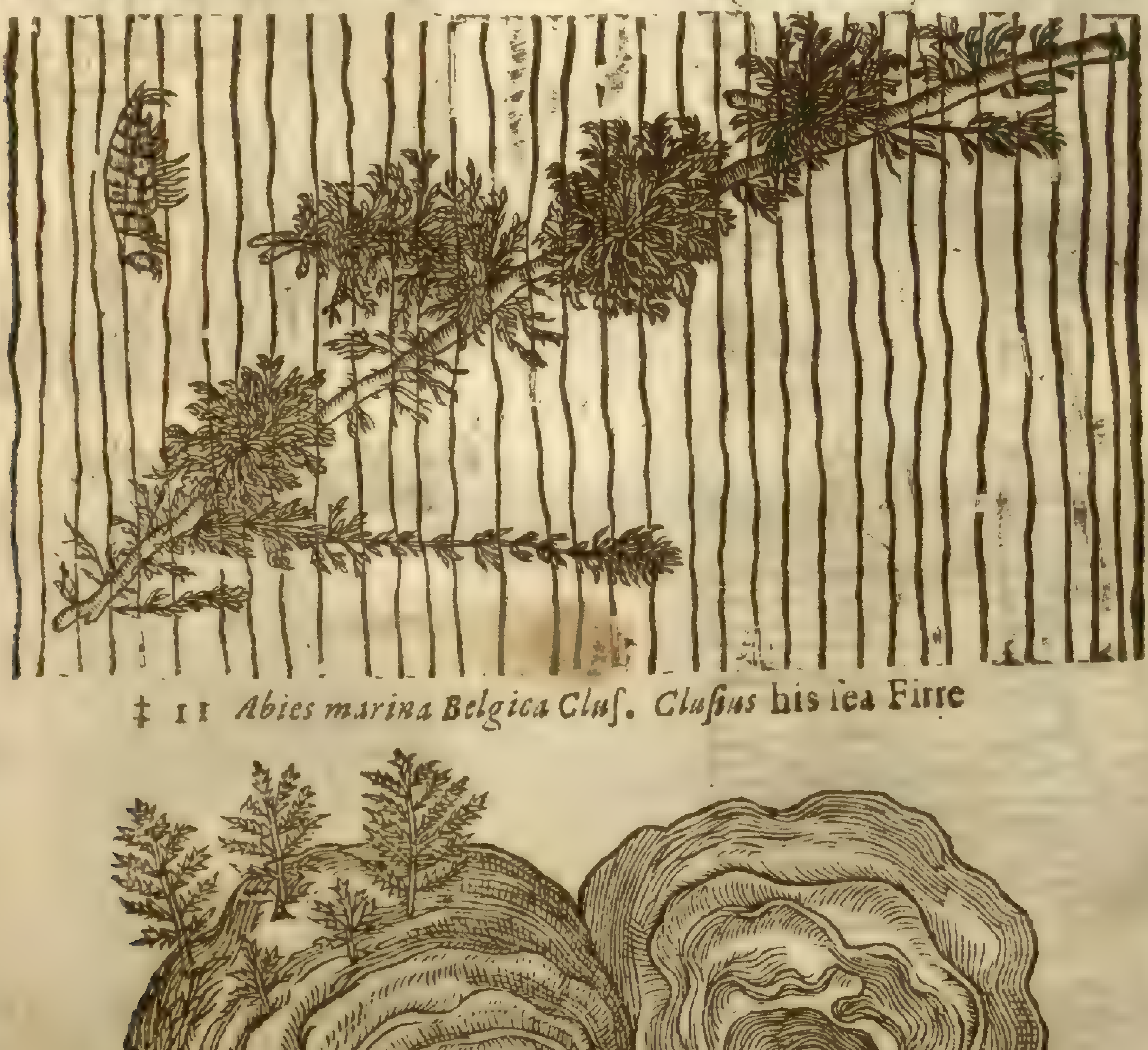
‡ 7 This growes alſo in the like places,hauing many ſmall long Fennel-like diuided leaues vpon ſtalks ſome foot long,with ſome ſwelling eminences here and there ſet in the diuiſions of the leaues. This by *Lobel* is called by the name I here giue you it.

8 This alſo hath fine cut leaues like thoſe of Fenel,but much leſſe and ſhorter,of a faire green colour: theſe grow vp from round tuberous roots,which, together with the fibres they ſend forth, are of a blackiſh colour: the ſtalks alſo are tuberous and ſwoln as in other plants of this kinde. It growes in the ſea with the former. *Dodonæus* calls this *Fucus marinus virens tenuifolius.*

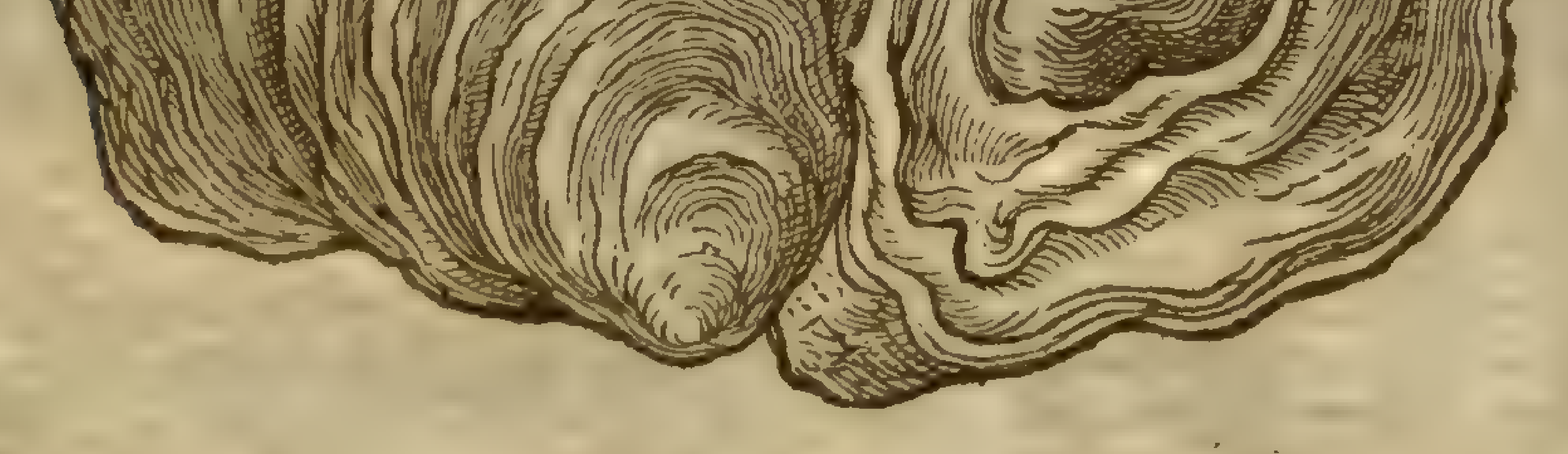
9 This kind of Sea moſſe grows ſome foure or more inches long,diuided into many branches which are ſubdiuided into ſmaller,ſet with leaues finely jagged like thoſe of Camomil;at firſt ſoft flexible and tranſparent,green below,and purpliſh aboue: being dried it becommeth rough & fragile like as Coralline. It growes in the Mediterranian ſea.

10 This Sea moſſe is a low little excreſcence,hauing ſomwhat broad cut leaues growing many from one root: in the whole face it reſembles the moſſe that growes vpon the branches of okes and other trees,and is alſo white and very like it,but much more brittle. This by *Dodonæus* is called *Muſcus marinus tertius.*

‡ 10 *Muſcus marinus 3. Dod.* Broad leafed Sea Moſſe.



‡ 11 *Abies marina Belgica Cluſ. Cluſius* his ſea Firre



11 Vpon the rocks and ſhels of ſea fiſhes are to be found diuers ſmall plants reſembling others that grow on the land; and *Cluſius* ſaith,vpon the coaſt of the Low-countries he obſerued one that very much reſembled the Fir tree,hauing branches growing orderly on both ſides, but thoſe very brittle and ſmall,ſeldome exceeding an handfull in height,and couered as it were with many ſmall ſcales. He obſerued others that reſembled Cypreſſe trees,and other branches that reſembled Tamariske or Heath. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Moſſes grow in the ſea vpon the rocks, and are often found vpon oiſter ſhels, muskle ſhels, and ſtones. I found great plenty thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the Iſle of Tenet, and in other places alongſt the ſands from thence to Dover.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the other Moſſes, and are found at all times of the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea moſſe is called in Greeke, Βρύον θαλάσσιον; in Latine, *Muſcus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, *Corallina*: in Spaniſh, *Malharquiana yerva*: in high-Dutch, **Meermoſz**: in low-Dutch, **Zee Moſch**: in Engliſh, Sea moſſe, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall moſſe. The titles diſtinguiſh the other kindes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Corallina conſiſteth, as *Galen* ſaith, of an earthy and wateriſh eſſence, both of them cold: for by his taſte he bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie it alſo euidently cooleth. The earthy eſſence of this moſſe hath in it alſo a certain ſaltneſſe, by reaſon wherof it likewiſe dries mightily.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides commendeth it to be good for the gout which hath need of cooling. A

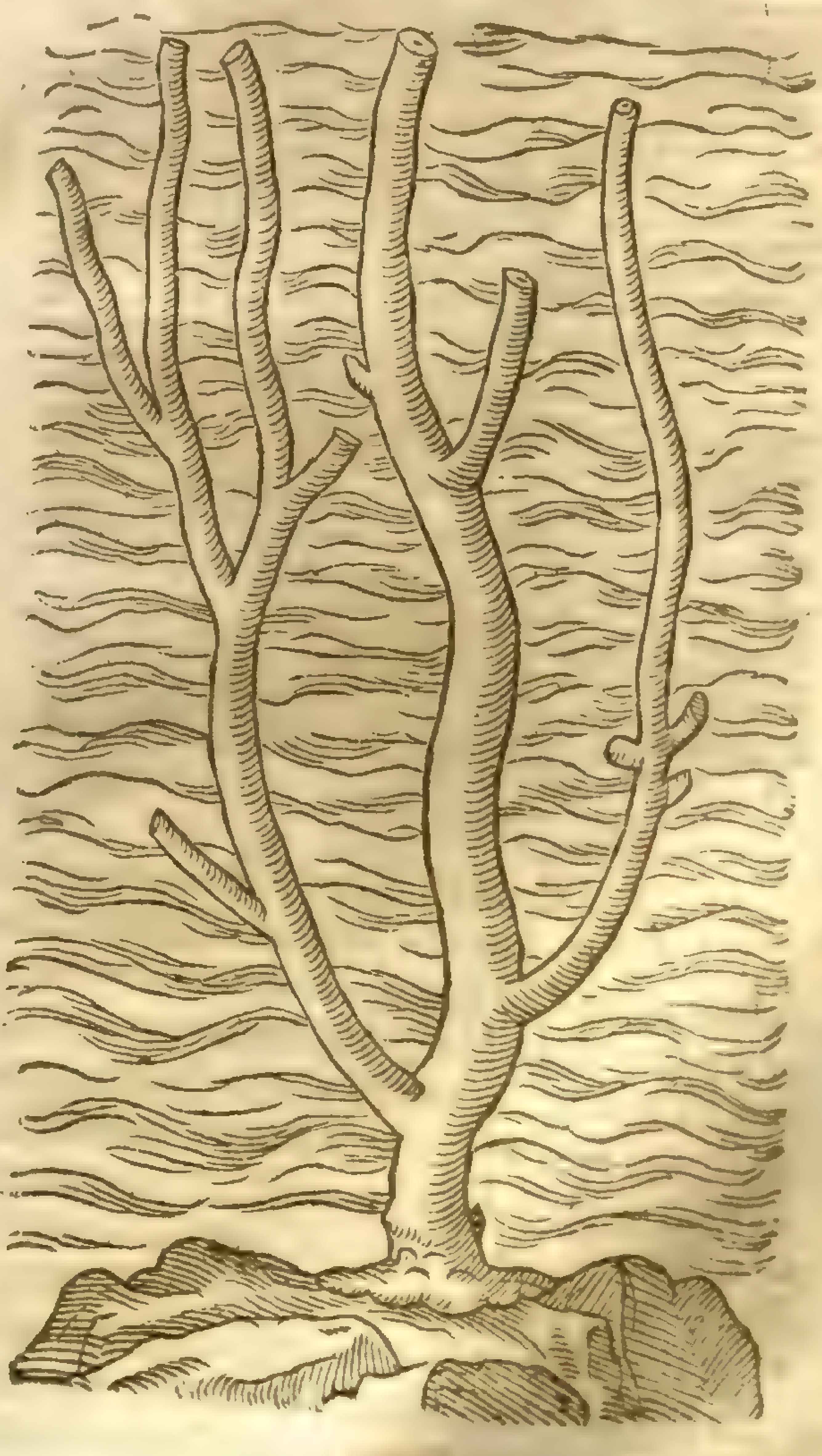
The later phyſitians haue found by experience that it killeth wormes in the belly. It is giuen to this purpoſe to children in the weight of a dram or thereabouts. B

That which cleaueth to Corall, and is of a reddiſh colour, is of ſome preferred and taken for the beſt: they count that which is whitiſh to be the worſer; notwithſtanding in the French ocean, the Britain, the Low-country, and the German ocean ſea there is ſcarce found any but the whitiſh Coralline, which the nations neere adioyning do effectually vſe. C

Chap. 166. *Of Corall.*

1 *Corallium rubrum.*
Red Corall.

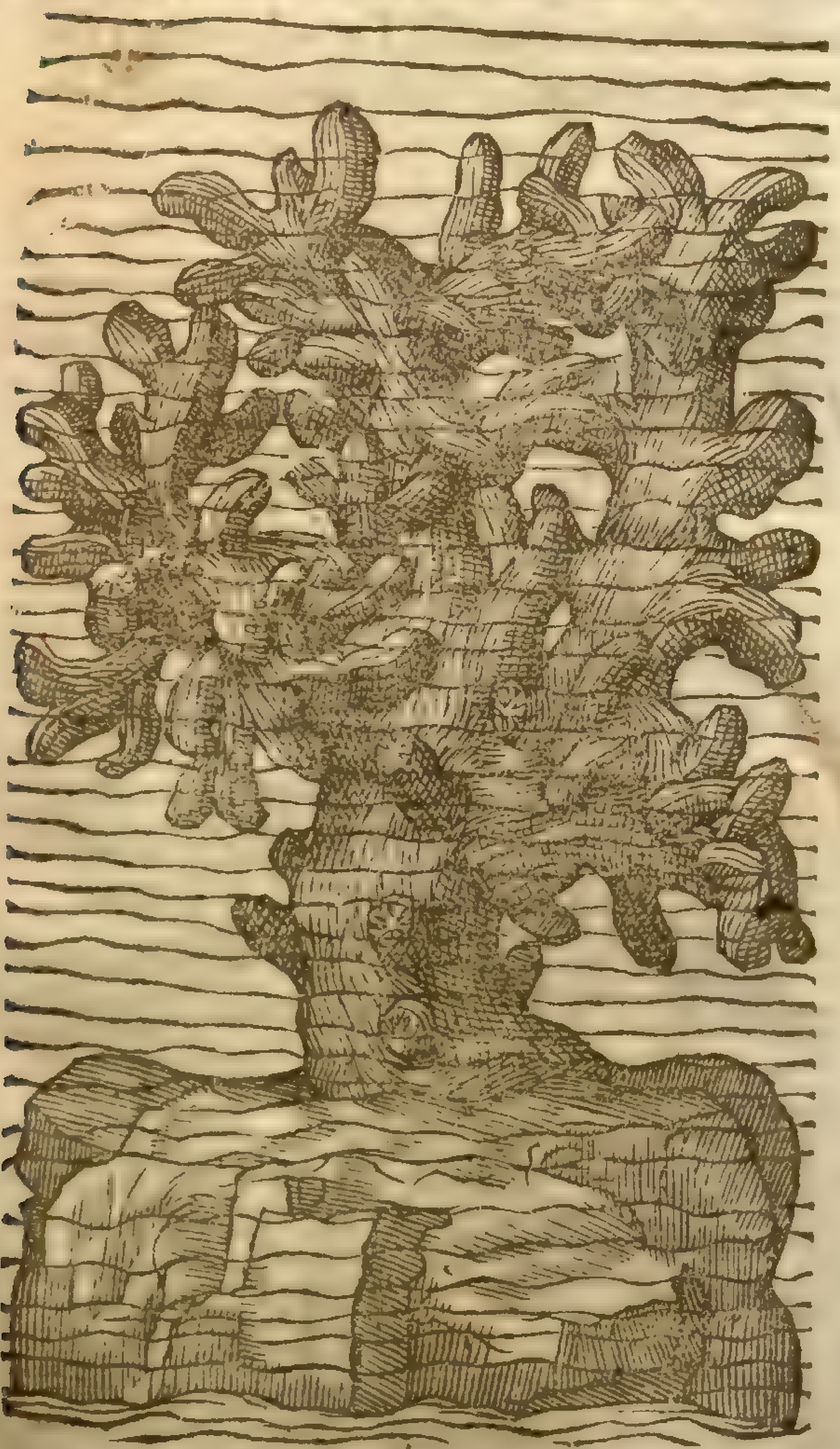
2 *Corallium nigrum, ſiue Antipathes.*
Blacke Corall.



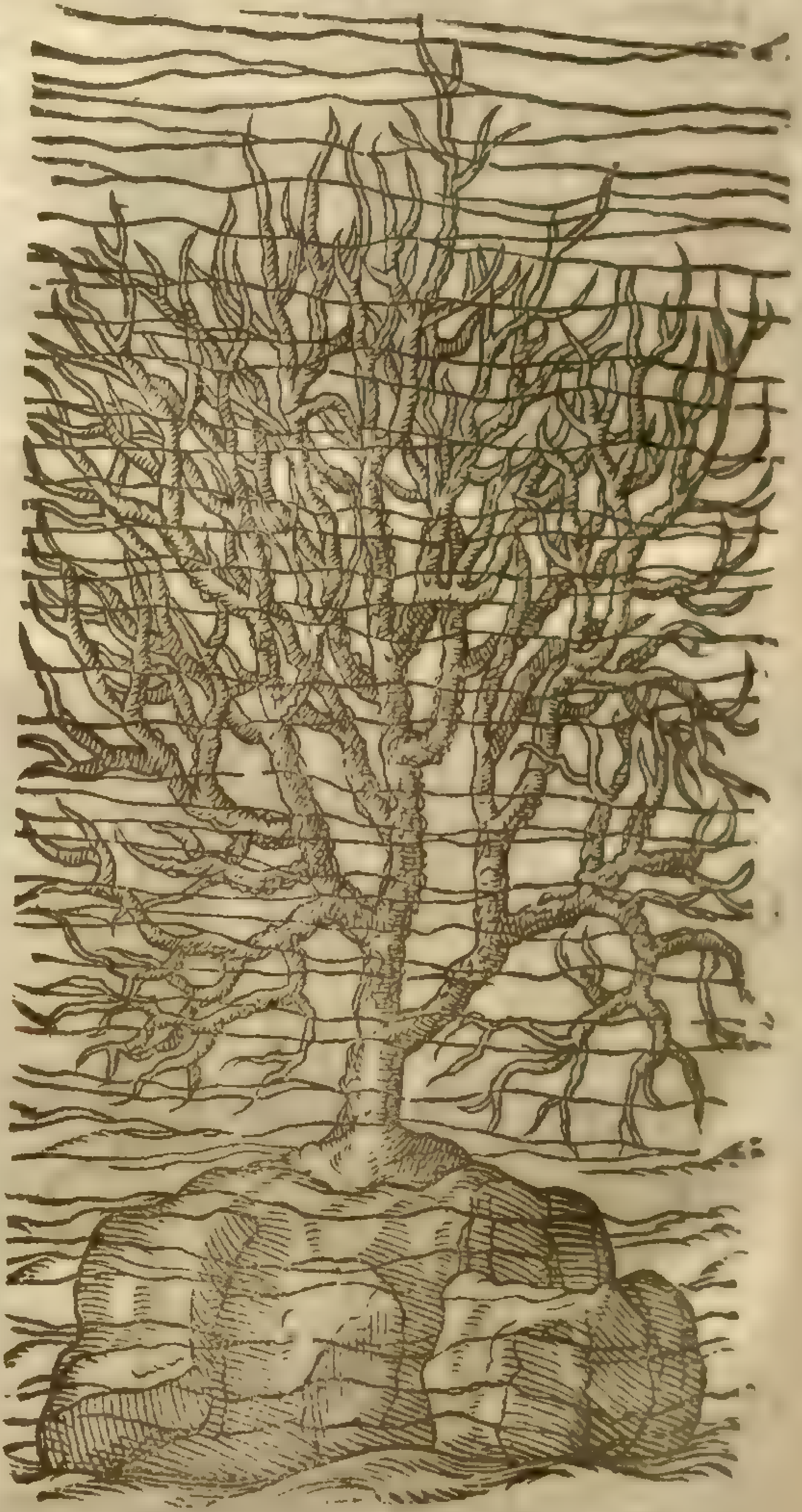
¶ The

3 *Corallium album.* White Corall.

4 *Corallium album alterum.*
The other white or yellow Corall.



‡ 5 *Coralloides albicans.*
Baſtard whitiſh Corall.



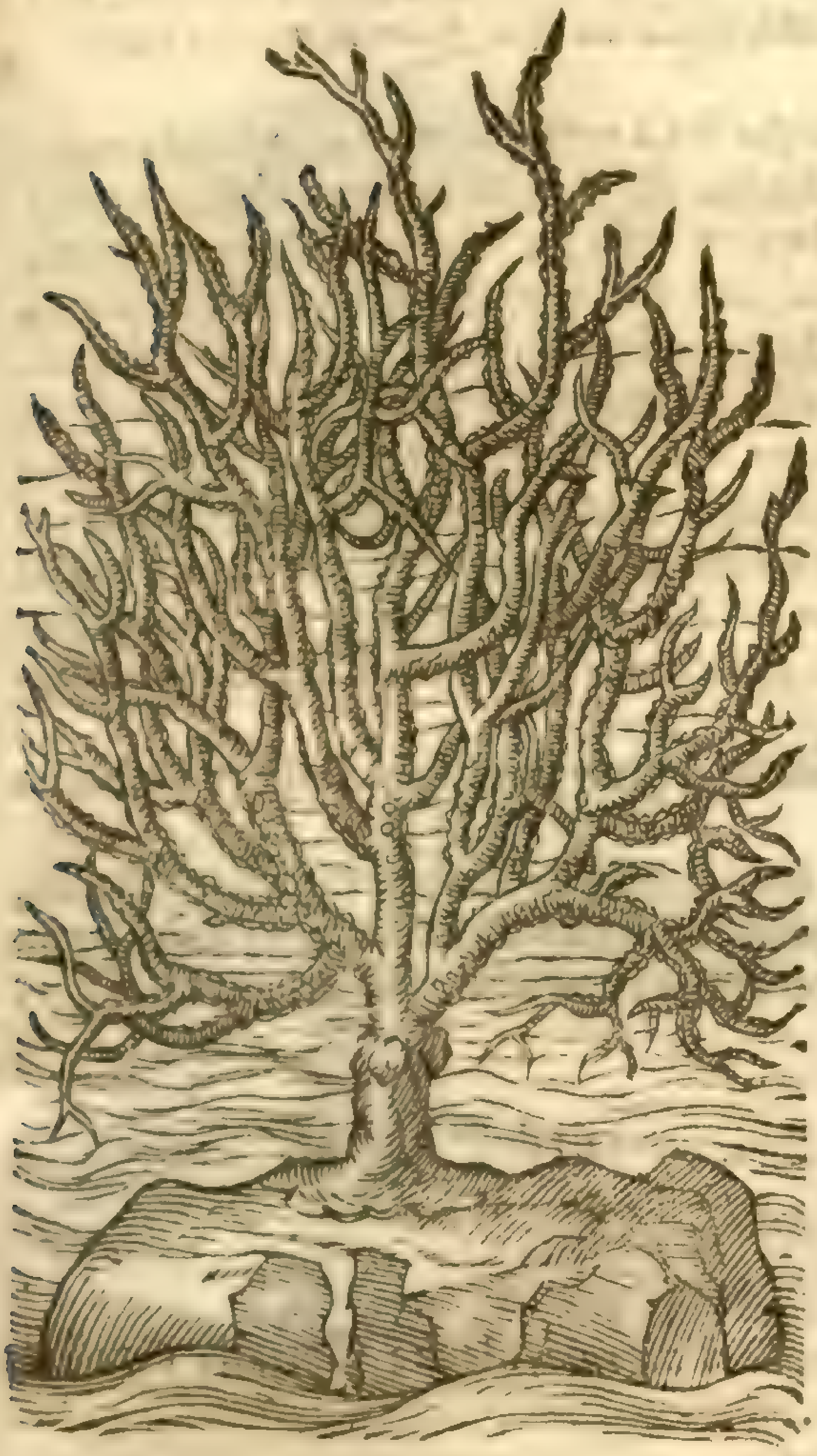
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ALthough Corall be a matter or ſubſtance euen as hard as ſtones; yet I think it not amiſſe to inſert it here next the moſſes; and the rather for that the kinds thereof do ſhew themſelues as well in the maner of their growing, as in their place & form, like to the Moſſes. This later age wherein we liue, hath found more kinds therof than euer were known or mentioned among the old Writers. Some of theſe Corals grow in the likeneſſe of a ſhrub or ſtony matter, others in a ſtraight form with crags and joints, ſuch as we ſee by experience; which being ſo well known, and in ſuch requeſt for phyſick, I will not ſtand to deſcribe; only remember this, That ſome Corall is of a pale colour, others red, and ſome white.

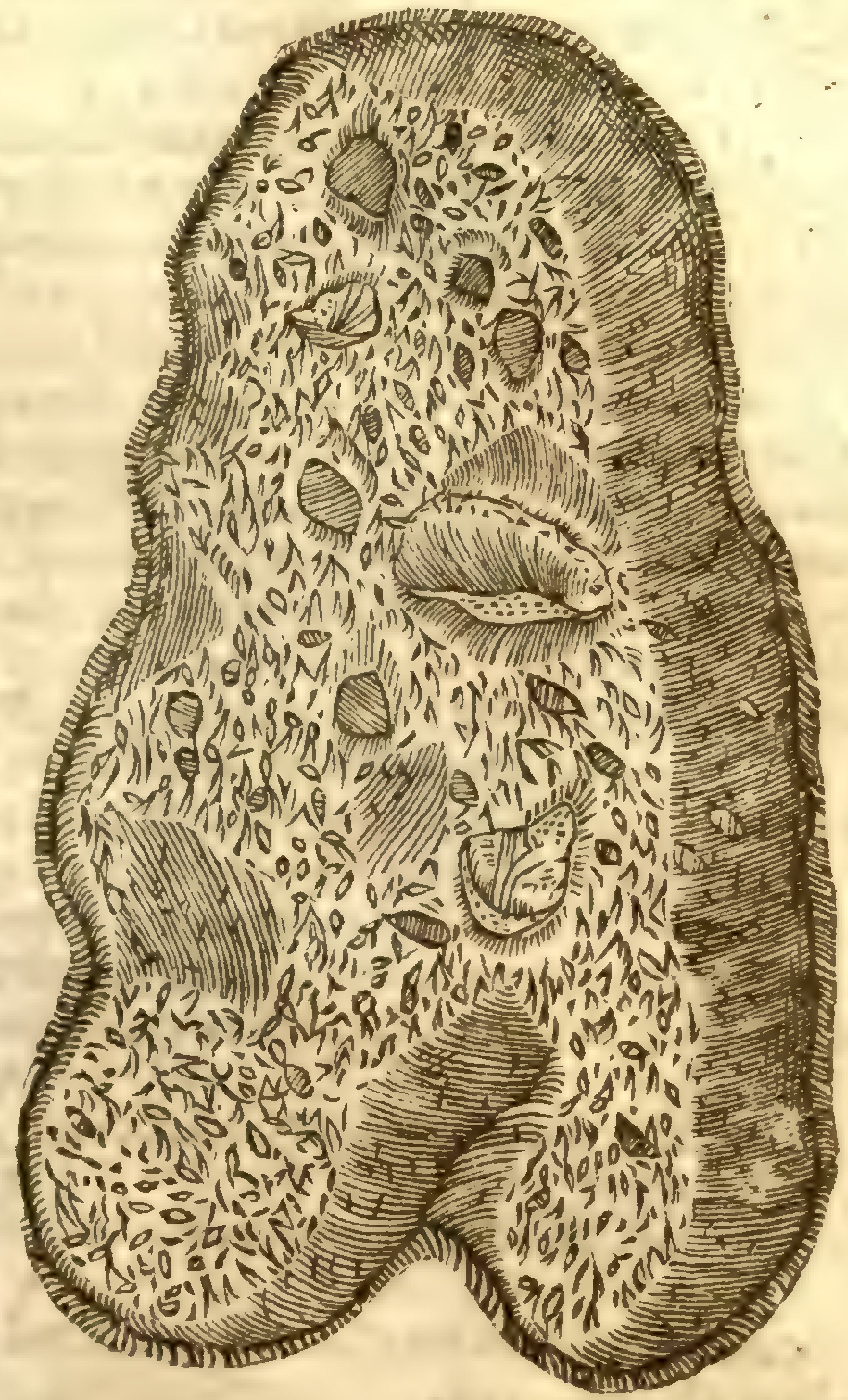
2 The black Corall growes vpon rocks neere the ſea about Maſſilia, in maner of the former, ſauing that this is of a ſhining black colour, very ſmooth, growing vp rather like a tree than a ſhrub.

3 The white Corall is like the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the ſea, and in the Weſt parts of England about S. *Michaels* mount; but the branches hereof are ſmaller and more brittle, finelier diſperſed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

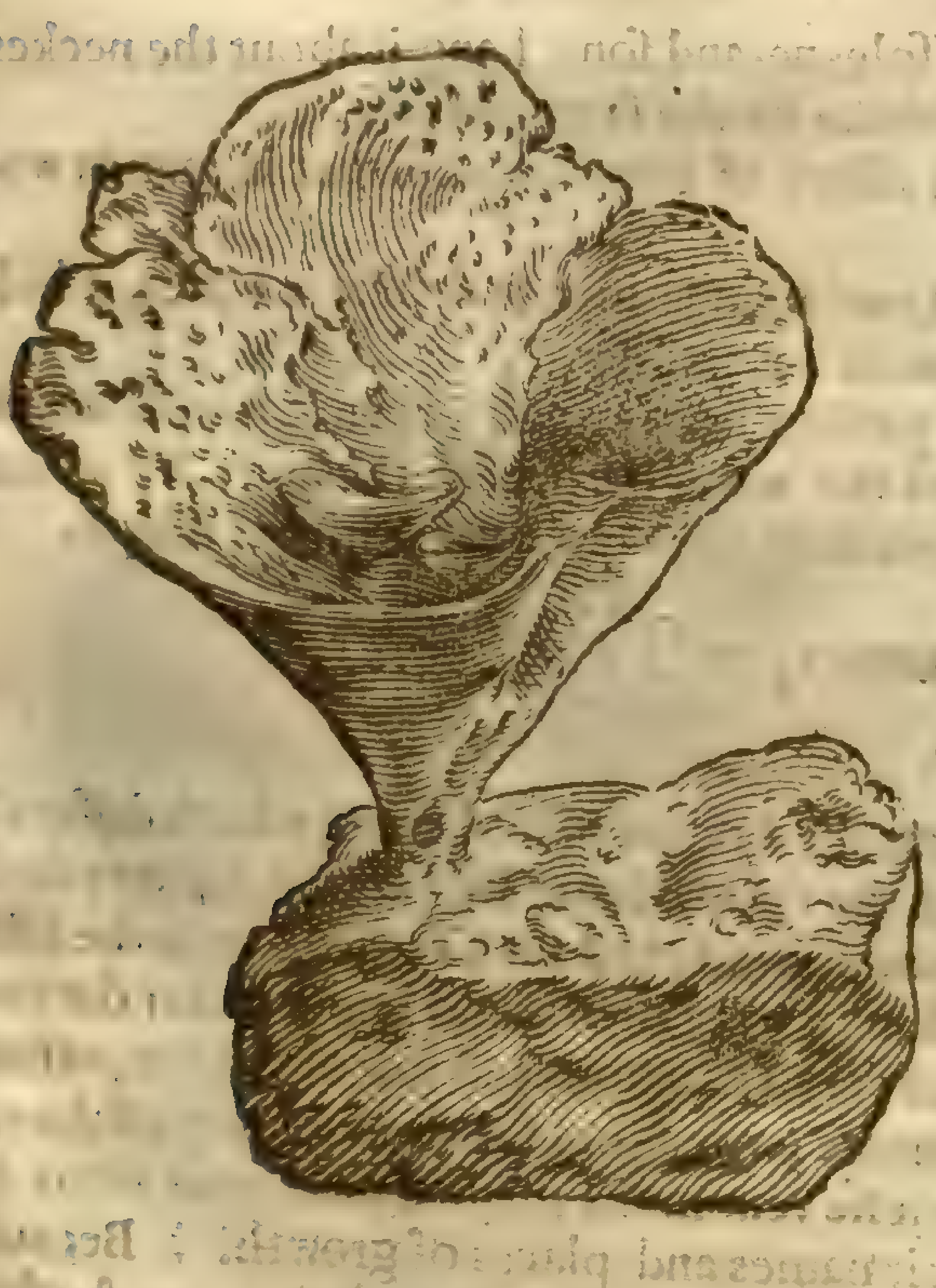
‡ 6 *Coralloides rubens.*
Reddiſh baſtard Corall.



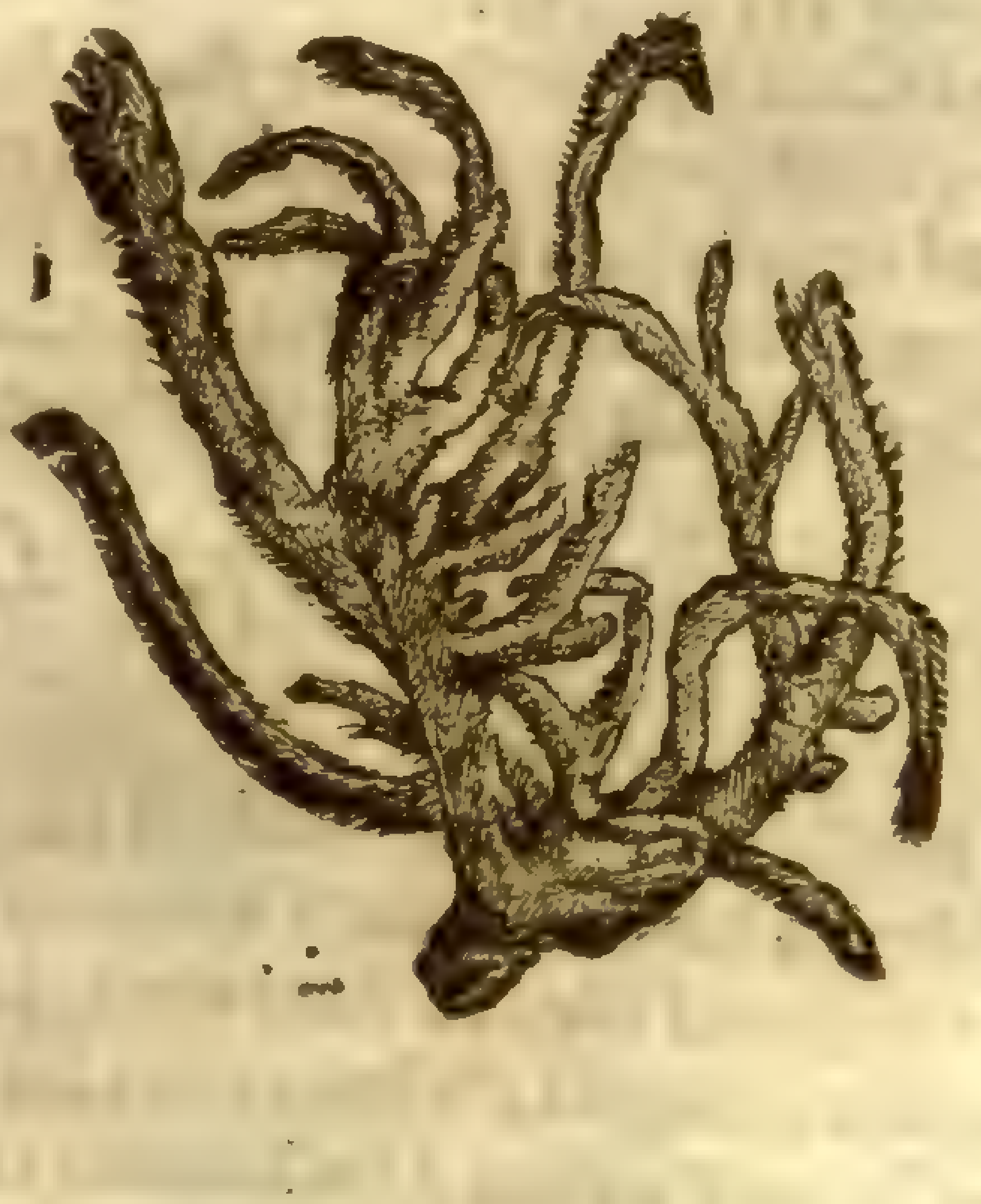
7 *Spongia marina alba.*
White Spunge.



‡ 8 *Spongia infundibuli forma.*
Funnell faſhioned Spunge.



‡ 9 *Spongia ramoſa.*
Branched Spunge.



4 The fourth and laſt groweth alſo vpon the Weſterne rocks of the ſea, and in the place aforenamed, and varieth his colour, ſometimes waxing white, ſometimes yellow, and ſometimes red.

‡ 5 This growes vp with many branches ſome two or three handfulls high: the inner part is a hard woody ſubſtance, which is couered ouer with a white and hard ſtony matter, ſo that it much reſembleth White Corall, but that it is neither ſo thicke, hard, nor ſmooth, but is rough

and bends eaſily without breaking, which Corall will not do. *Lobel* calls this *Corallina alba*, it growes in the Mediteranian ſea, and vpon the Coaſts of Spaine.

6 This in all reſpects is like the laſt deſcribed, the colour excepted, which is a darke red, and therefore better reſembles the red Corall. *Cluſius* refers both theſe to the *Quercus marina* mentioned by *Theophraſtus, Hiſt. plant. 7. cap. 4.* ‡

7 There is found growing vpon the rockes neere vnto the ſea, a certaine matter wrought together, of the forme or froth of the ſea, which we call ſpunges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inſerted among the ſea Moſſes, wherof to write at large would greatly increaſe our volume, and little profit the Reader, conſidering we haſten to an end, and alſo that the vſe is ſo well knowne vnto all: therefore theſe few lines may ſerue vntill a further conſideration, or a ſecond Edition. ‡ Spunges are not like the *Alcyonium*, that is, an accidentall matter wrought together of the froth of the ſea, as our Author affirmes, but rather of a nobler nature than plants, for they are ſaid to haue ſence, and to contract themſelues at the approach of ones hand that comes to cut them vp, or for feare of any other harme-threatning obiect, and therefore by moſt Writers they are referred to the ζωόφυτα: which ſome render *Plantanimalia*, that is, ſuch as are neither abſolute plants, nor liuing creatures, but participate of both: they grow of diuers ſhapes and colours vpon the Rockes in the Mediterranean, as alſo in the Archipelago, or Ægean ſea.

8 *Cluſius* obſerued one yet adhering to the ſtone whereon it grew, which in ſhape reſembled a funnell, but in ſubſtance was like another Spunge.

9 There is alſo to be found vpon our Engliſh coaſt a ſmall kinde of ſpunge caſt vp by the ſea, and this is alſo of different ſhapes and colour, for the ſhape it is alwaies diuided into ſundry branches, but that after a different manner; and the colour is oft times browniſh, and otherwhiles gray or white. *Lobel* makes it *Conferuæ marinæ genus.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The place of their growing is ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the other kindes of ſea Moſſes.

¶ *The Names.*

Corallium rubrum is called in Engliſh, red Corrall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corrall. *Corallium album*, white Corrall.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Corrall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it clenſeth the ſcars and ſpots of the eies, and is very effuall againſt the iſſues of bloud, and eaſeth the difficulty of making water.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Corrall drunke in wine or water, preſerueth from the ſpleene; and ſome hang it about the neckes of ſuch as haue the falling ſickeneſſe, and it is giuen in drinke for the ſame purpoſe.

B It is a ſoueraigne remedy to drie, to ſtop, and ſtay all iſſues of bloud whatſoeuer in man or woman, and the Dyſentery.

C Burned Corrall drieth more than when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth the gripings of the belly, and the griefes of the ſtone in the bladder.

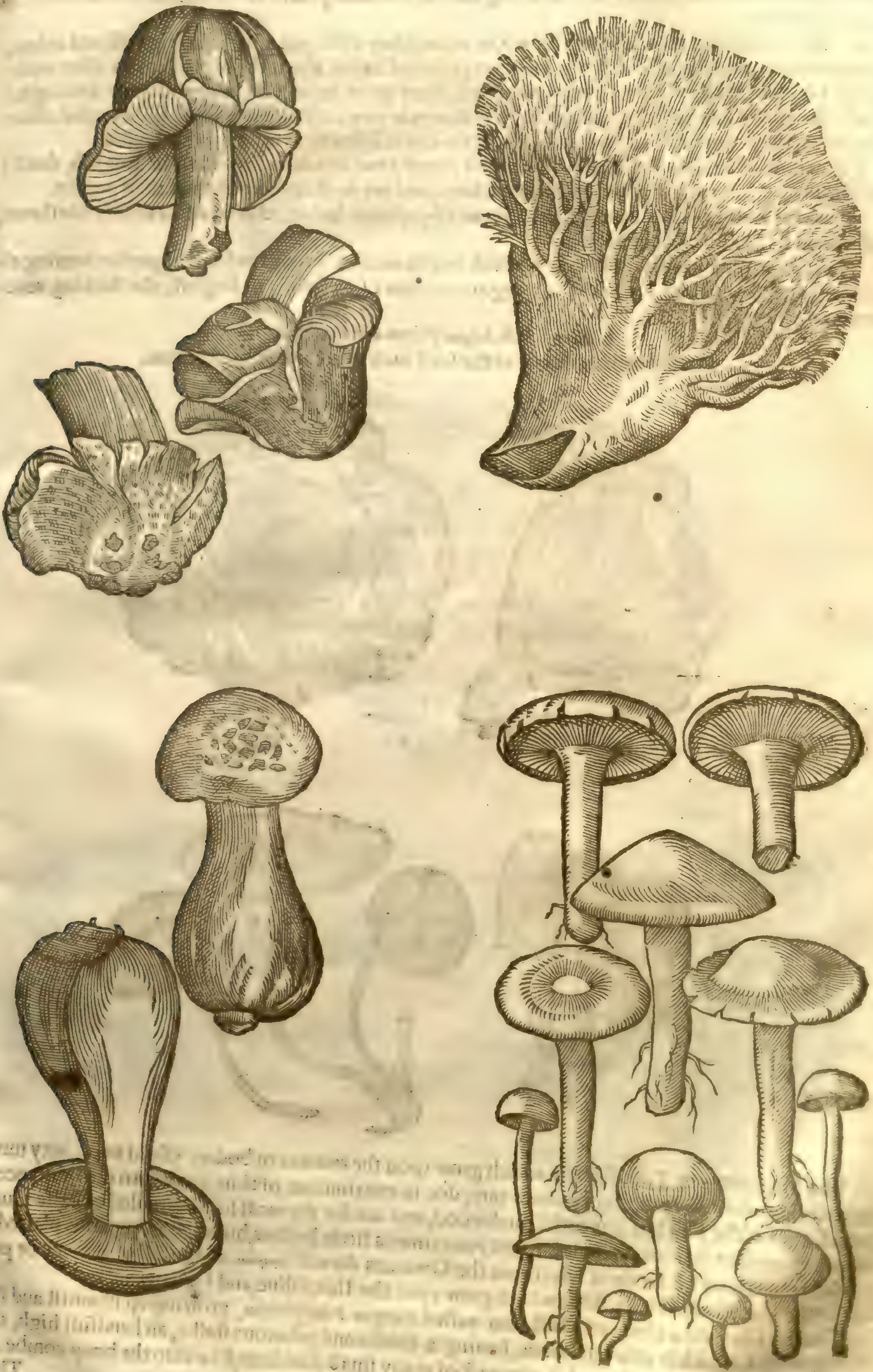
D Corrall drunke in wine prouoketh ſleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better ſucceſſe miniſtred in water, for the Corrall cooleth, and the water moiſtneth the body, by reaſon whereof it reſtraineth the burning heate in agues, and repreſſeth the vapours that hinder ſleepe.

Chap. 167. *Of Muſhrumes, or Toadſtooles.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Some Muſhrumes grow forth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogether in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the ſea, and haue fiſh at will, are very deſirous for change of diet to feed vpon the birds of the mountaines; and ſuch as dwell vpon the hills or champion grounds, do long after ſea fiſh; many that haue plenty of both, do hunger after the earthy excreſcences, called Muſhromes: whereof ſome are very venomous and full of poyſon, others not ſo noiſome; and neither of them very wholeſome meate; wherefore for the auoiding of the venomous quality of the one, and that the other which is leſſe venomous may be diſcerned from it, I haue thought good to ſet forth their figures with their names and places of growth. ‡ Becauſe the booke is already growne too voluminous, I will only giue you the figures of ſuch as my Author hath here mentioned, with ſome few others, but not trouble you with any more hiſtory, yet diſtinguiſh betweene ſuch as be eatable, and thoſe that be poiſonous, or at leaſt not to be eaten; for the firſt figured among the poiſonous ones, is that we call Iewes-eare, which hath no poyſonous facultie in it. *Cluſius* (all whoſe figures I could haue here giuen you) hath written a peculiar tract of theſe baſtard plants, or excreſcences, where ſuch as deſire it may finde them ſufficiently diſcourſed of. ‡

1 *Fungi vulgatiſsimi eſculenti.* Common Muſhrums to be eaten.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GRound Muſhrums grow vp in one night, ſtanding vpon a thicke and round ſtalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntil it begin to wither, at what time it loſeth his faire white, declining to yellowneſſe: the lower ſide is ſomewhat hollow, ſet or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle centre to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Muſhroms are without pith, rib, or veine: they differ not a little in bigneſſe and colour, ſome are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others ſmaller, about the bigneſſe of a ſiluer coine called a doller: moſt of them are red vnderneath; ſome more, ſome leſſe; others little or nothing red at all: the vpper ſide which beareth out, is either pale or whitiſh, or elſe of an ill-fauoured colour like aſhes (they commonly call it Aſh-colour) or elſe it ſeemeth to be ſomewhat yellow.

There is another kinde of Muſhroms called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati*: in Engliſh, deadly Muſhrums, which are faſhioned like vnto an hood, and are moſt venomous and full of poyſon.

There is a kinde of Muſhrom called *Fungus Clypeiformis lethalis*, that is alſo a deadly Muſhrum, faſhioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Muſhrum, which is alſo moſt venomous and full of poyſon, bearing alſo the ſhape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus Clypeiformis*: in Engliſh, the ſtinking venomous Muſhrum.

2 *Fungi lethales, aut ſaltem non eſculenti.*
Poyſon Muſhrums, or at the leaſt ſuch as are not vulgarly eaten.

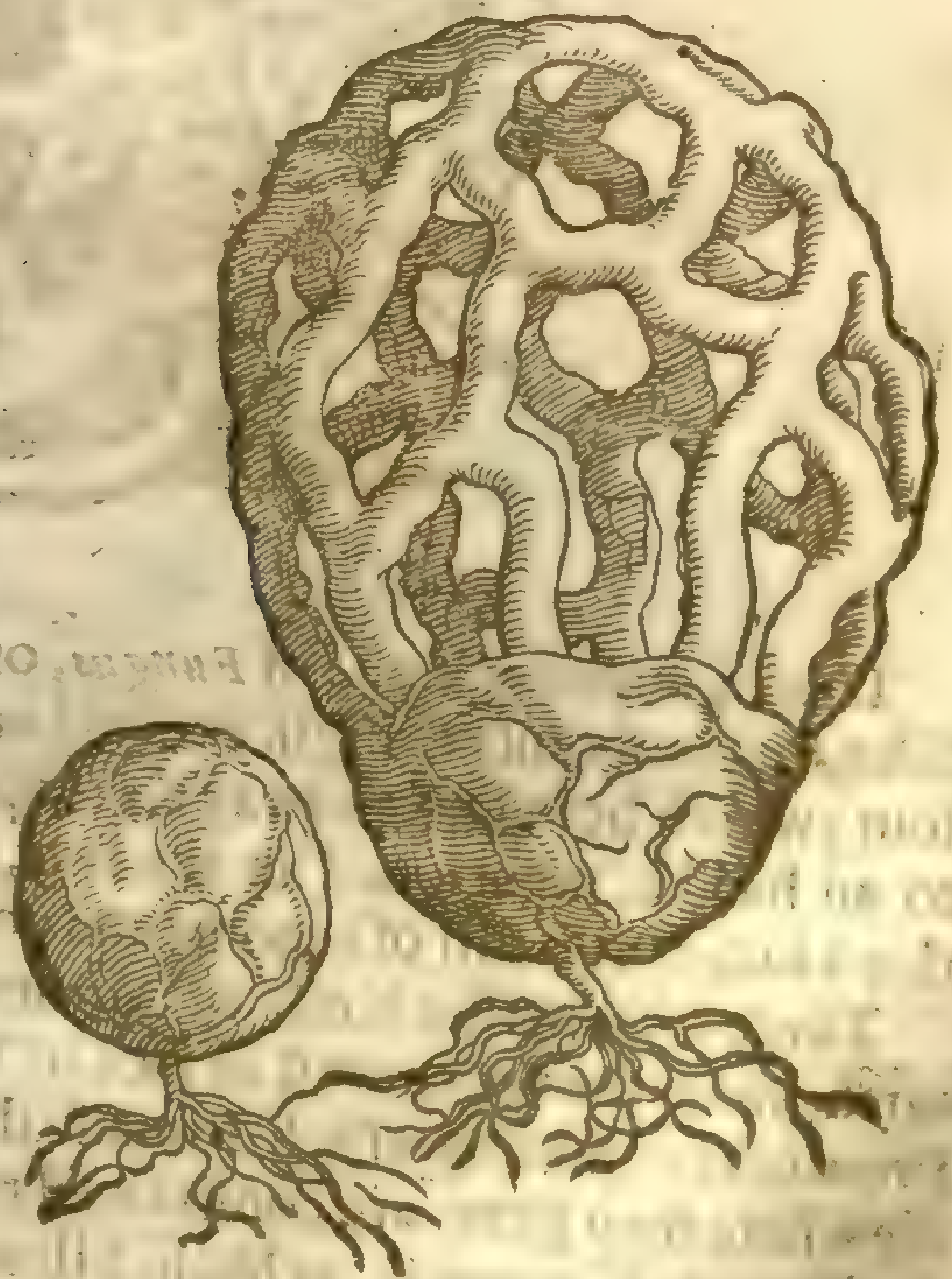
The Muſhrums or Toodſtooles which grow vpon the trunkes or bodies of old trees, very much reſembling *Auricula Iudæ*, that is, Iewes eare, doe in continuance of time grow vnto the ſubſtance of wood, which the Fowlers doe call Touchwood, and are for the moſt halfe circuled or halfe round, whoſe vpper part is ſomewhat plaine, and ſometimes a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purſed together. This kinde of Muſhrum the Grecians do call ἀγαρικὸν, and is full of venome or poyſon as the former, eſpecially thoſe which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum called *Fungus Fauaginoſus*, growing vp in moiſt and ſhadowie woods, which is alſo venomous, hauing a thicke and tuberous ſtalke, an handfull high, of a duskiſh colour; the top whereof is compact of many ſmall diuiſions, like vnto the hony combe.

There

Fungus ſambucinus, ſiue Auricula Iudæ. Iewes eares.

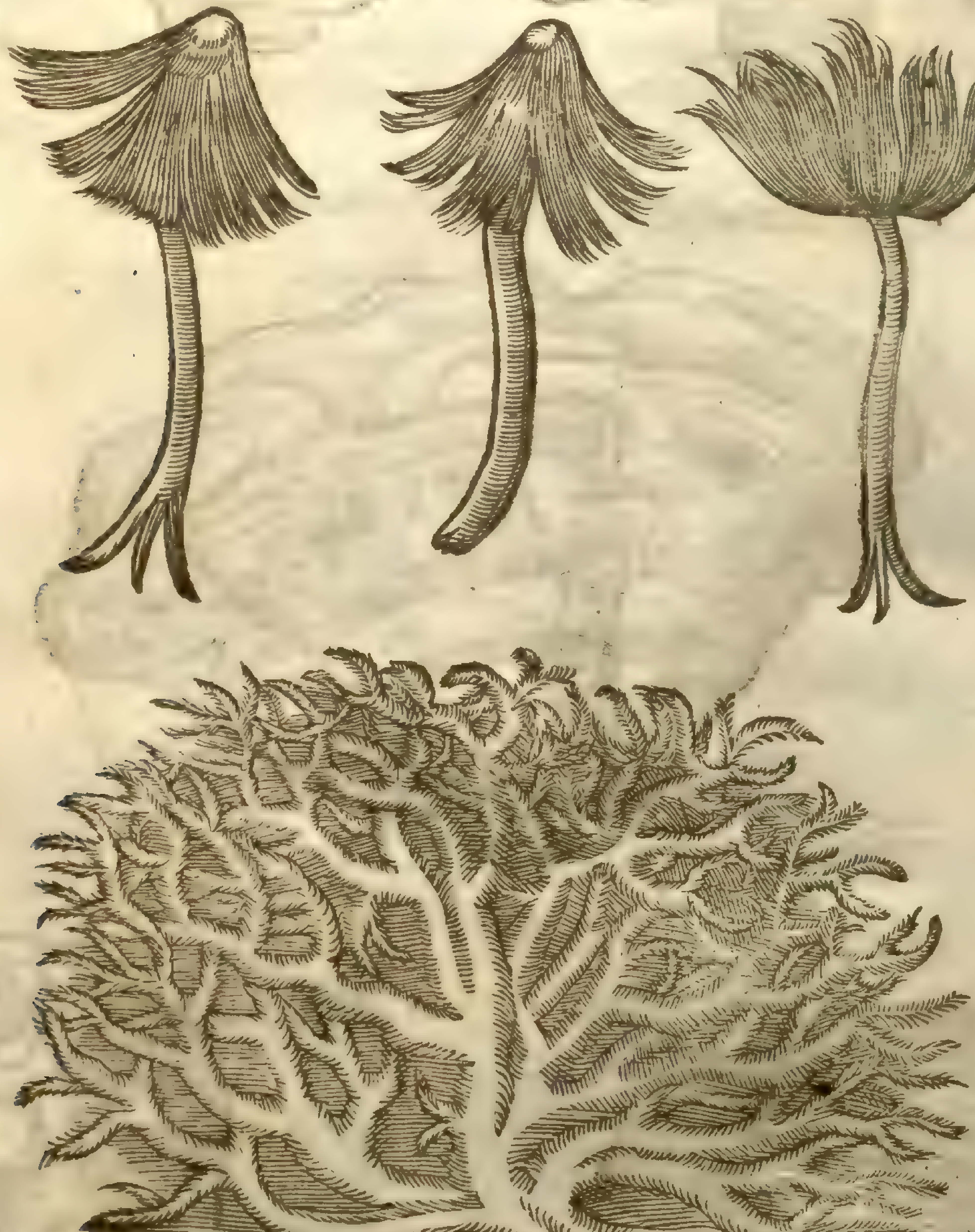
Fungi lethales, ſiue non eſculenti. Poyſonous Muſhrums.



There is alſo found another, ſet forth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti forma*, which wee Engliſh, Prick Muſhrum, taken from his forme.

3 *Fungus orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus*, ſome do call it *Lucernarum fungus*: in Engliſh, Fuſſe balls, Pucke Fuſſe, and Bulfiſts, with which in ſome places of England they vſe to kill or ſmolder their Bees, when they would driue the Hiues, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meat, houſes and liues: theſe are alſo vſed in ſome places where neighbours dwell far aſunder, to carry and referue fire from place to place, wherof it tooke the name, *Lucernarum Fungus*: in forme they are very round, ſticking and cleauing vnto the ground, without any ſtalks or ſtems; at the firſt white, but afterwards of a duskiſh colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may ſee into them, which being troden vpon doe breath forth a moſt thin and fine pouder, like vnto ſmoke, very noiſome and hurtfull vnto the eies, cauſing a kinde of blindneſſe, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sandblinde.

Fungi lethales, ſiue non eſculenti. Poiſonous Muſhrums.



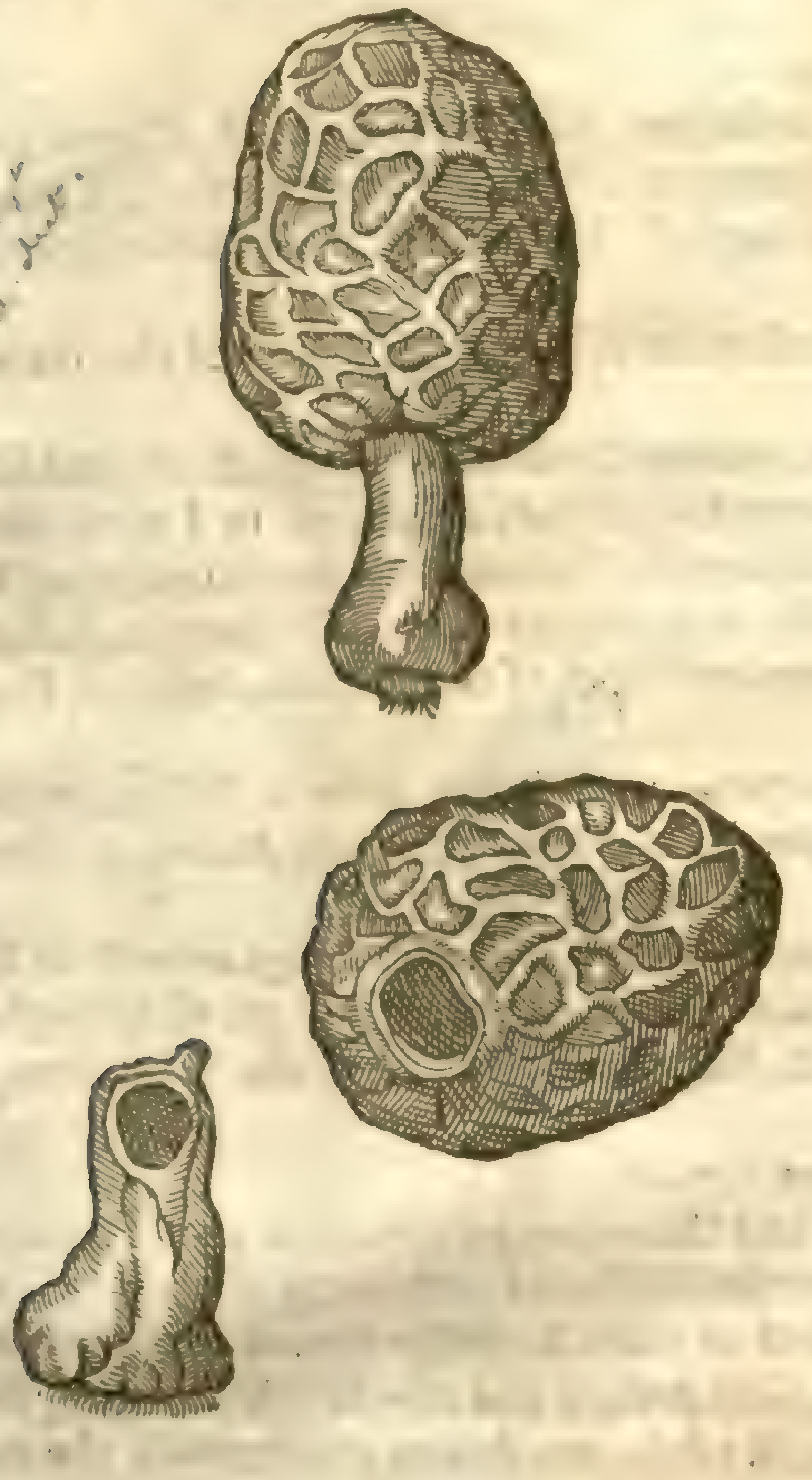
There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Muſhrum, which groweth in moiſt medowes, and by ditch ſides, fiue or ſix inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a piece of ſheepes leather, of a ruſſet colour; which being taken away there appeareth a long and white ſtumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white or tender ſtalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is alſo full of venome and poiſon.

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum, with a certaine round excreſcence, growing within the earth, vnder the vpper cruſt or face of the ſame, in dry and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adjoining which do cauſe the ground to ſwel, and be full of hils like Mole-hils. The people where they grow, are conſtrained to dig them vp and caſt them abroad like as we do Mole-hils. ſpoiling their grounds, as Mole-hils are hurtfull vnto our ſoile: theſe haue neither ſtalkes, leaues, fibres nor ſtrings annexed or faſtened vnto them, and for the moſt part are of a reddiſh colour, but within of a whitiſh yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excreſcence, *Idna*, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards doe call them *Turmas tierra*: in Engliſh wee may call them Spaniſh Fuſſe-bals.

¶ *The Place.*

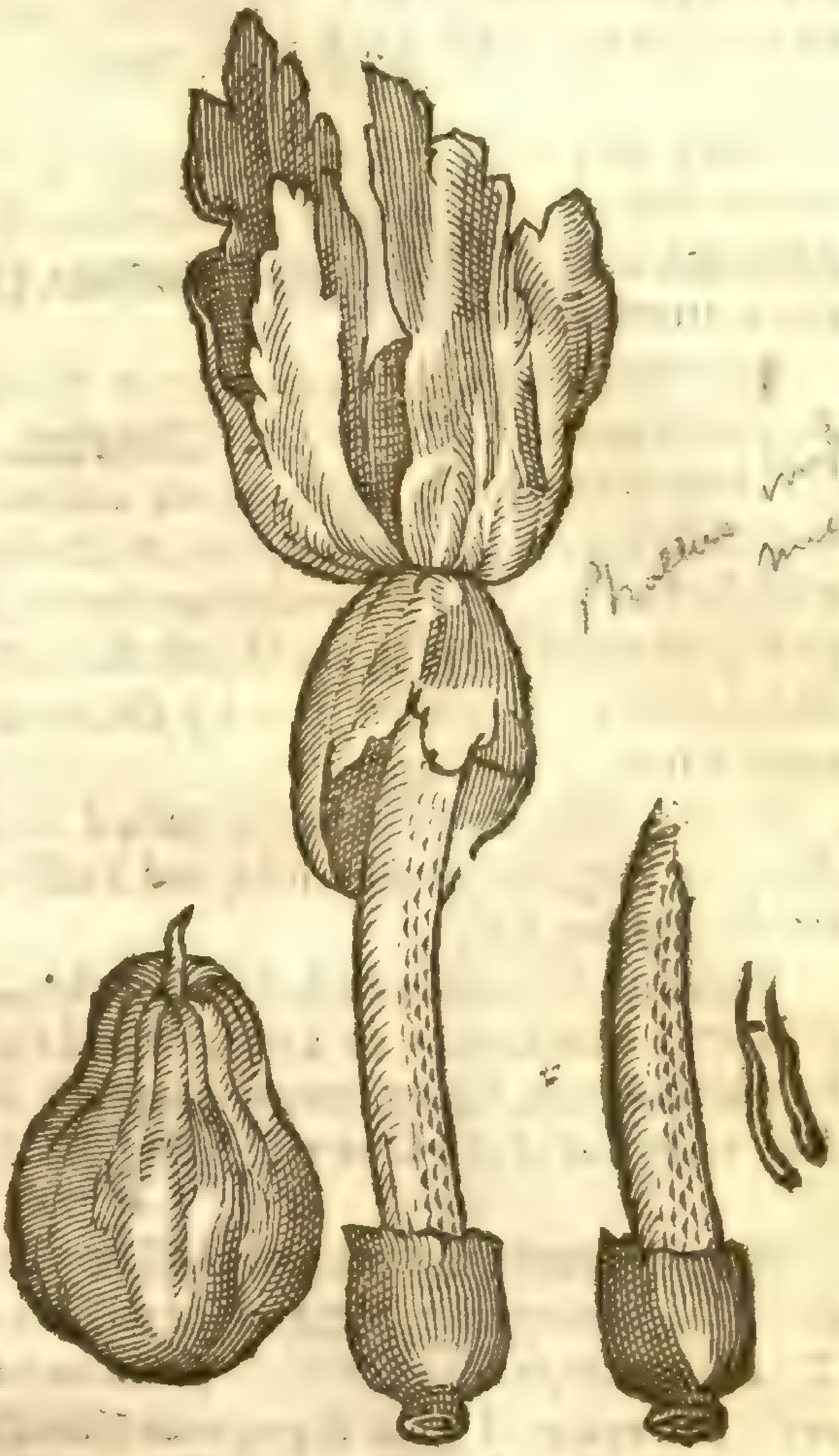
Muſhrums come vp about the roots of trees, in graſſie places of medowes, and Ley Land newly turned

Fungus fauiginoſus.
Hony-comb'd Muſhrome.



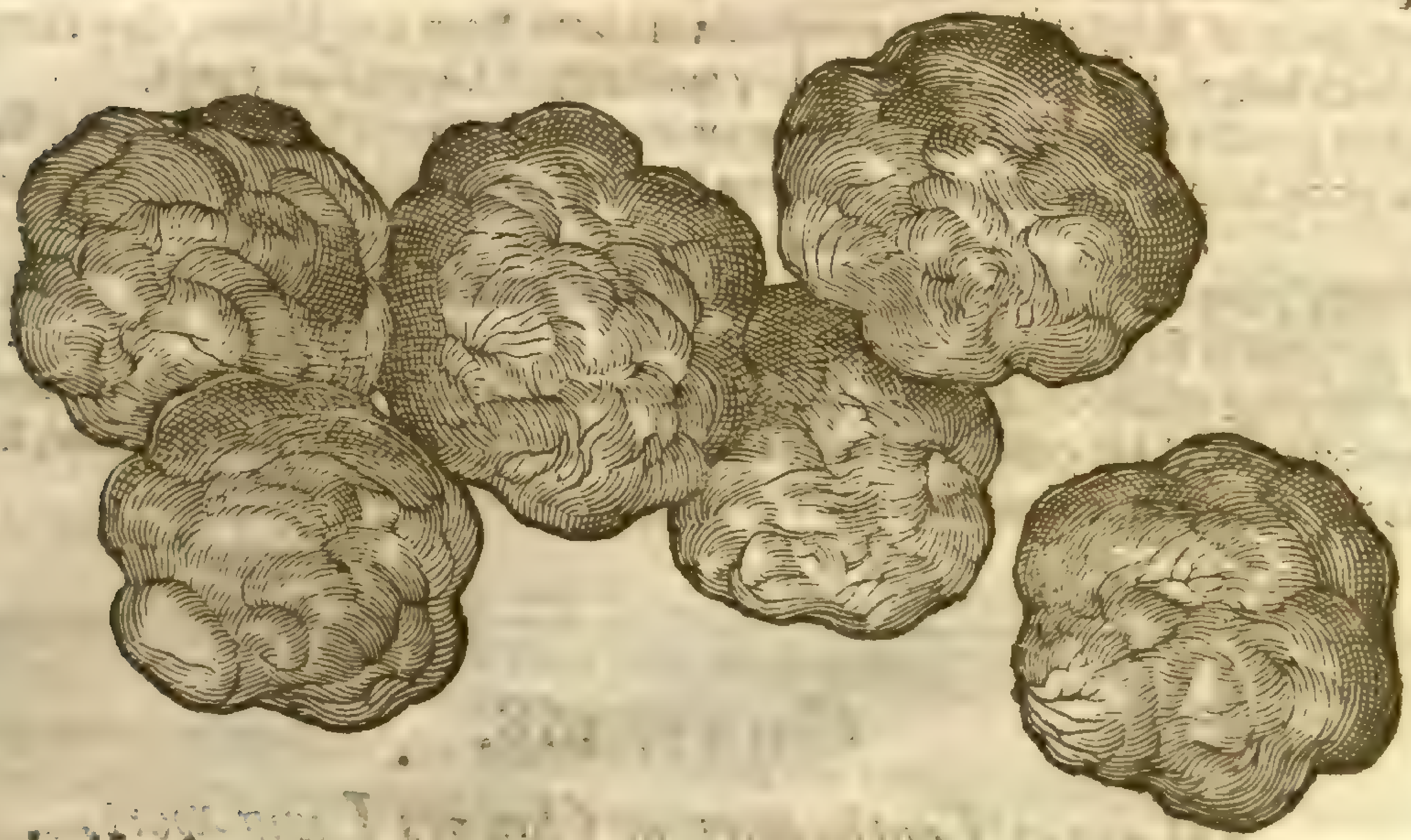
Phallus eſculentus Nees dict.

Fungus Virilis Penis effigie.
Pricke Muſhrome.



Phallus impudicus — Nees dict.

Tuberaterræ.
Fuſſe-balls, or Puck-fiſts.



turned; in woods alſo where the ground is ſandy, but yet dankiſh: they grow likewiſe out of wood, forth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing worth. Poiſonſome muſhroms, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, groweth where old ruſty iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to ſerpents dens, or roots of trees that bring forth venomous fruit. Diuers eſteeme thoſe for the beſt which grow in medowes, and vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* ſaith, *lib. ſer. 2. ſatyr. 4.*

——— pratenſibus optima fungis.
Natura eſt, alijs malè creditur.

The medow Muſhroms are in kinde the beſt,
It is ill truſting any of the reſt.

¶ *The Time.*

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and laſt not till May, for they flouriſh but whileſt Aprill continues: others grow later, about Auguſt; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yeare ſooner, and another later. Muſhroms, ſaith *Pliny*, grow in ſhoures of raine: they come of the ſlime of trees, as the ſame Author affirmeth.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Fungi*: in Greeke, μύκητες: in Italian, *Fonghi*: in Spaniſh, *Hungos, Cugumenos*: in French, *Campinion*, which word the Low-Country men alſo vſe, and call them **Campernoellen**: in high Dutch, **Schwemme, Pfifferling**: in Engliſh, Muſhroms, Toadſtooles, and Paddock-ſtooles.

The muſhroms that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of ſome, *Spongiolæ*: of the Italians, *Prignoli*: and in high Dutch, **Morchel.**

They that are of a light red are called of ſome *Boleti*, among the later ones which riſe and fall awae in ſeuen daies. The white, or thoſe which bee ſomewhat yellow, are called in Latine, *Suilli*: which the later Phyſitions name *Porcini*, or Swine muſhrums. *Suilli*, ſaith *Pliny*, are dried, being hanged vpon ruſhes, which are thruſt through them. The dry ones are in our age alſo eaten in Bohemia and Auſtria: they that grow by the roots of Poplar trees are called of the Latines, *Populnei*, Poplar muſhrums.

Puffes-fiſts are commonly called in Latine, *Lupi crepitus*, or Wolfes fiſts: in Italian, *Veſcie de Lupo*: in Engliſh, Puffes-fiſts, and Fuſſe-balls in the North. *Pliny* nameth them *Pezicæ*, as though he ſhould ſay, flat.

Tree muſhroms be called in Greeke, μύκητες: in Latine, *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in Engliſh, tree Muſhroms, or Touch-wood: in high Dutch alſo **Schwemme.** They are all thought to be poiſonſome, being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth, that the muſhroms of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* affirmes, that they are all very cold and moiſt, and therefore to approach vnto a venomous and murthering facultie, and ingender a clammy, pituitous, and cold nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, few of them are good to be eaten, and moſt of them do ſuffocate and ſtrangle the eater. Therefore I giue my aduice vnto thoſe that loue ſuch ſtrange and new fangled meates, to beware of licking honey among thornes, leaſt the ſweetneſſe of the one do not counteruaile the ſharpneſſe and pricking of the other.

B Fuſſe-balls are no way eaten: the pouder of them doth dry without biting: it is fitly applied to merigals, kibed heeles, and ſuch like.

C In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carry them kindled with fire, which laſteth long: whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi*.

D The duſt or pouder thereof is very dangerous for the eies, for it hath been often ſeene, that diuers haue beene pore-blinde euer after, when ſome ſmall quantitie thereof hath beene blowne into their eies.

E The country people do vſe to kill or ſmother Bees with theſe Fuſſe-balls, being ſet on fire, for the which purpoſe it fitly ſerueth.

F ‡ The fungous excreſcence of the Elder, commonly called a Iewes eare, is much vſed againſt the inflammations and all other ſoreneſſes of the throat, being boyled in milke, ſteeped in beere, vineger, or any other conuenient liquor. ‡

Chap. 168.

Of great Tooth-wort, or Clownes Lung-wort.

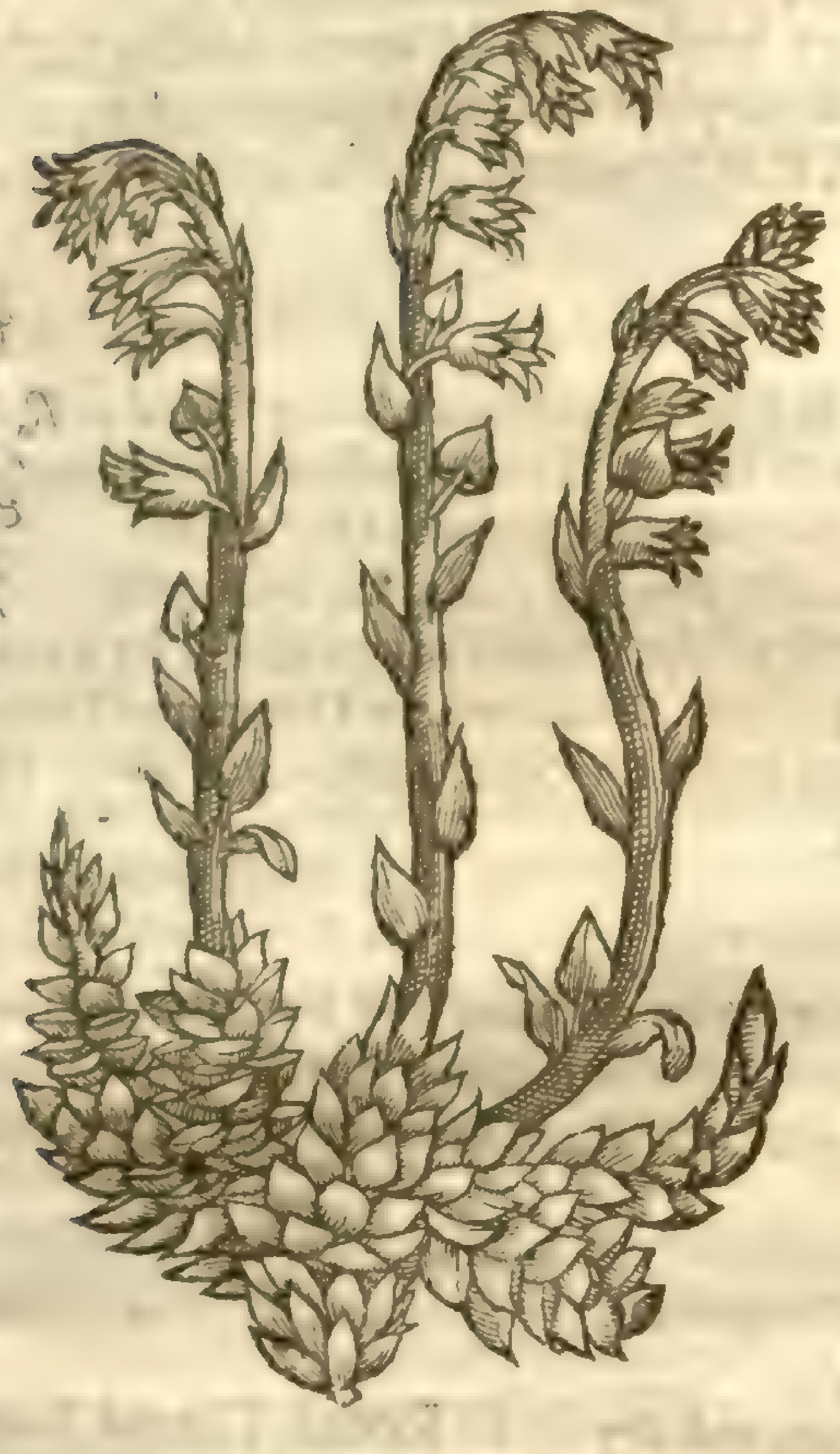
¶ *The Description.*

1 There is often found among the Muſhroms a certaine kinde of excreſcence conſiſting of a jelly or ſoft ſubſtance, like that of the Muſhroms, and therefore it may the more fitly be here inſerted: it riſeth forth of the ground in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome-Rape, and alſo in ſubſtance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or miſ-ſhapen body, conſiſting as it were of ſcales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a duſty ſhining colour tending to purple. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middle, garniſhed with little gaping hollow floures like thoſe of Satyrion; on the outſide of an ouerworne whitiſh colour: the whole plant reſembleth a rude forme of that jelly,

gellie, or ſlimie matter, found in the fields, which we call the falling of ſtars: the root is ſmall and tender.

2 There is alſo another ſort hereof found, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference conſiſteth in that, that this plant is altogether leſſer; ‡ and hath a root diuerſly diuaricated like Corall, white of colour, full of juyce, and without any fibers annexed therto ‡; in other reſpects like.

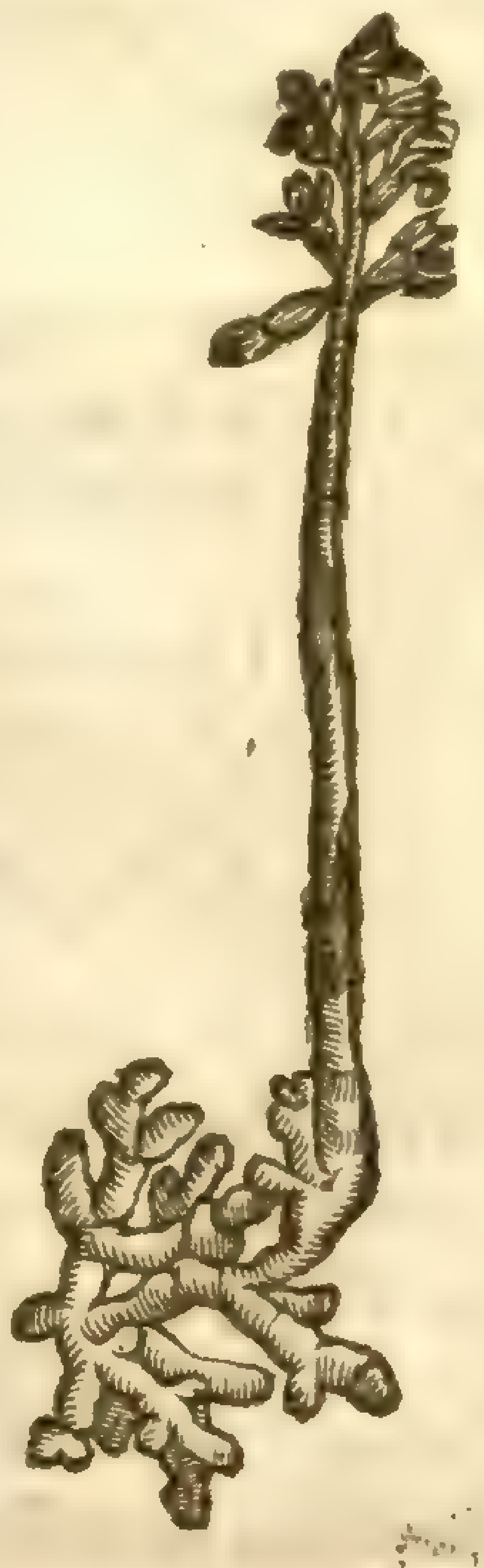
1 *Dentaria major Matthioli.*
Great Toothwort, or Lungwort.



Lathraea squamaria L. [illegible]
Sm. [illegible]

2 *Dentaria minor.*
Little Lungwort.

Ophrys corallorhiza, L. [illegible]
Sm. [illegible]



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow at the bottom of Elme trees, and ſuch like, in ſhadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called Eaſt lane, on the right hand as ye go from Maidſtone in Kent vnto Cockes Heath, halfe a mile from the towne; and in other places thereabout: it doth alſo grow in the fields about Croidon, eſpecially about a place called Groutes, being the land of a Worſhipfull Gentleman called Mr *Garth*, and alſo in a Wood in Kent neere Crayfoot, called Rowe, or Rough-hill: it groweth likewiſe neere Harwood in Lancaſhire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not any other name extant, more than is ſet forth in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of the faculties hereof, either of the antient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our country women do call it Lungwort, and do vſe it againſt the cough, and all imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of judgement giue me further inſtruction thereof.

CHAP. 169. *Of Saunders.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe antient Greekes haue not knowne the ſorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others deſcribe three; *Album, Rubrum,* and *Pallidum*; which in ſhops is called *Citrinum.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Saunders tree groweth to the bigneſſe of the Walnut-tree, garniſhed with many goodly branches; whereon are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Lentiske tree,alwaies green; among which come forth very faire floures, of a blew colour tending to blackeneſſe; after commeth the fruit of the bigneſſe of a Cherry, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; without taſte, and ready to fall downe with euery little blaſt of winde: the timber or wood is of a white colour,and a very pleaſant ſmell.

2 There is likewiſe another which groweth very great, the floures and fruit agree with the other of his kinde: the wood is of a yellowiſh colour,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 3 The third ſort which we call Red-Saunders is a very hard and ſollid wood, hauing little or no ſmell, the colour thereof is very red, it groweth not in thoſe places where the other grow, neither is the forme of the tree deſcribed by any that I know of, it is frequently vſed to colour ſauces, and for ſuch like vſes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally,and that in great abundance, in an Iſland called Timor, and alſo in the Eaſt-Indies beyond the riuer Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and alſo about Iaua,where it is of better odour than any that growes elſe-where.

The red Saunders growes within the riuer Ganges,eſpecially about Tanaſarim, and in the marriſh grounds about Charamandell: *Auicen, Serapio*, and moſt of the Mauritanians call it by a corrupt name,*Sandal*: in Timor, Malaca,and in places neere adjoyning,*Chandama*: in Decan and Guzarate,*Sercanda*: in Latine,*Sandalum* and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*,and *Rubrum*,that is, white, yellow, and red Saunders.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees which are the white and yellow Saunders grow green Winter and Summer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themſelues, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, becauſe they may the more ſpeedily diſtinguiſh them when the Mart commeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

† Yellow and white Saunders are hot in the third degree,and dry in the ſecond. The red Saunders are not ſo hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Indians do vſe the decoction made in water, againſt hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menſes, *Eryſipelas*, the gout,and all inflammations, eſpecially if it be mixed with the juyce of Night-ſhade, Houſleeke, or Purſlane.

B The white Saunders mixed with Roſe-water,and the temples bathed therewith,ceaſeth the pain of the megrim,and keepeth backe the flowing of humors to the eies.

C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all paſſions of the heart, and maketh it glad and merry, and therefore good to be put into colliſes, jellies,and all delicate meates which are made to ſtrengthen and reuiue the ſpirits.

D ‡ Red Saunders haue an aſtrictiue and ſtrenghthning faculty, but are not cordiall as the other two, they are vſed in diuers medicines and meates both for their faculty and pleaſing red colour which they giue to them. ‡

CHAP. 170. *Of Stony wood, or wood made Stone.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

AMong the wonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrary vnto mans reaſon and capacitie, that there ſhould bee a kinde of Wood alterable into the hardneſſe of a ſtone called Stonie Wood, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth Wood and other things, into the nature and matter of ſtones. But wee know that the Workes of God are wonderfull,

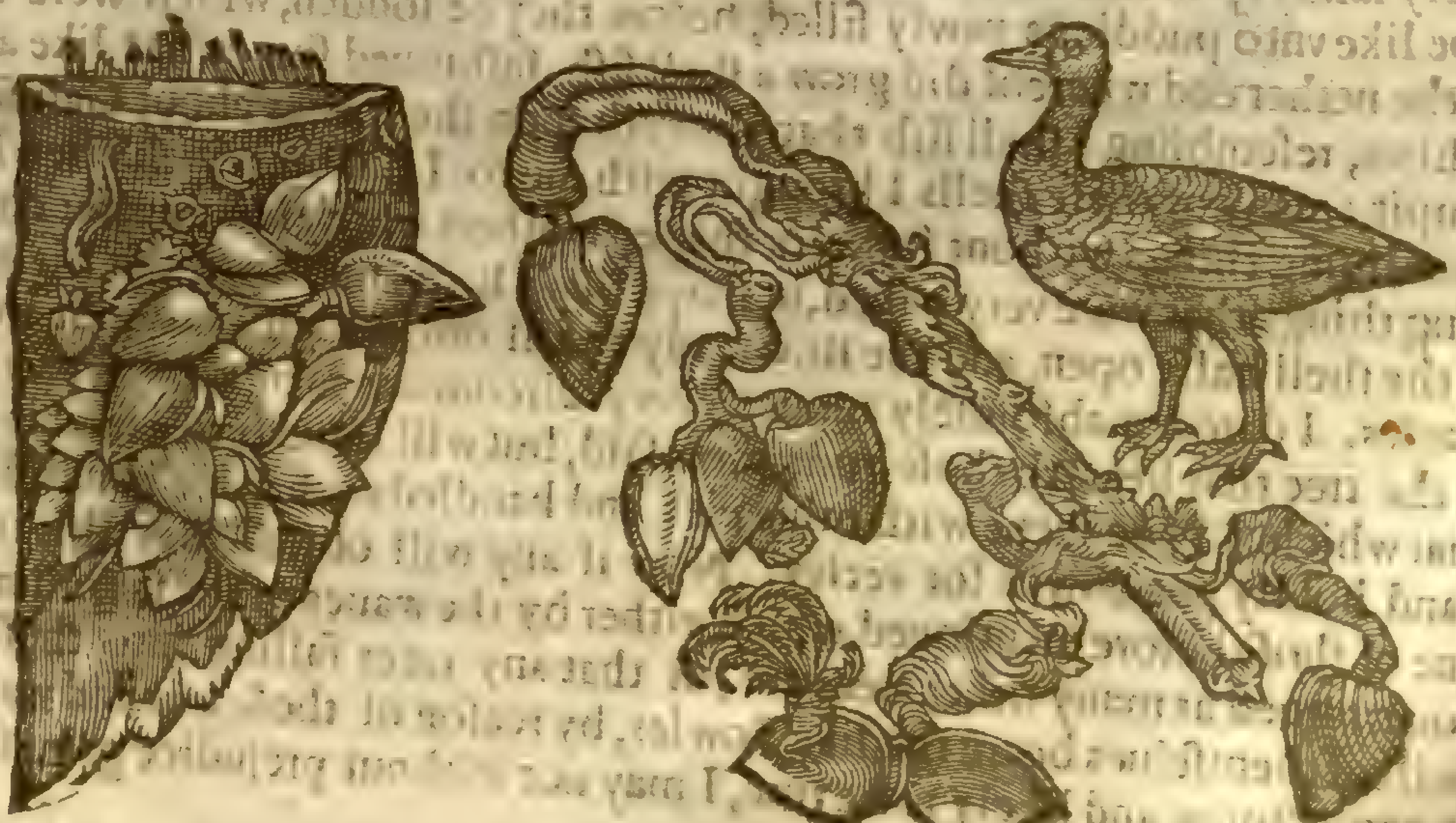
Lignum Lapideum, ſiue in Lapides conuerſum.
Stonie wood, or wood made ſtones.

wonderfull, if we doe but narrowly ſearch the leaſt of them, which wee daily behold; much more if wee turne our eies vpon thoſe that are ſeldome ſeene, and knowne but of a few, and that of ſuch as haue painfully trauelled in the ſecrets of Nature. This ſtrange alteration of Nature is to bee ſeene in ſundry parts of England and Wales, through the qualities of ſome waters and earth, which change ſuch things into ſtones as do fall therein, or which are of purpoſe for triall put into them. In the North part of England there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into ſtone, whether it be wood, timber, leaues of trees, moſſe, leather gloues, or ſuch like. There be diuers places in Bedfordſhire, Warwickſhire, and Walls, where there is ground of that qualitie, that if a ſtake be driuen into it, that part of the ſtake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard ſtone, and all that which is aboue the ground retaineth his former ſubſtance and nature. Alſo my ſelfe being at Rougby (about ſuch time as our fantaſticke people did with great concourſe and multitudes repaire and run headlong vnto the ſacred Wells of *Newnam Regis*, in the edge of Warwickſhire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diſeaſes) I went from thence vnto theſe Wells, where I found growing ouer the ſame a faire Aſh-tree, whoſe boughes did hang ouer the ſpring of water, whereof ſome that were ſeare and rotten, and ſome that of purpoſe were broken off, fell into the water and were all turned into ſtones. Of theſe boughes or parts of the tree I brought into London, which when I had broken in pieces, therein might be ſeene, that the pith and all the reſt was turned into ſtones; yea many buds and flourings of the tree falling into the ſaid water, were alſo turned into hard ſtones, ſtill retaining the ſame ſhape and faſhion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were proued about the hardening of ſome Confections Phyſicall, for the preſeruation of them, or other ſpeciall ends, it would offer greater occaſion of admiration for the health and benefit of mankinde, than it doth about ſuch things as already haue beene experimented, tending to very little purpoſe.

Chap. 171.

Of the Gooſe tree, Barnacle tree, or the tree bearing Geeſe.

Britanicæ Conchæ anatiferæ.
The breed of Barnacles.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

HAuing trauelled from the Graſſes growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the Woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it ſelfe; and alſo the ſea, and bowels of the ſame, wee are arriued at the end of our Hiſtory; thinking it not impertinent to the concluſion of the ſame, to end with one of the maruels of this land (we may ſay of the World.) The hiſtory whereof to ſet forth according to the worthineſſe and raritie thereof, would not only require a large and peculiar volume, but alſo a deeper ſearch into the bowels of Nature, than my intended purpoſe will ſuffer me to wade into, my ſufficiencie alſo conſidered; leauing the Hiſtory thereof rough hewen, vnto ſome excellent man, learned in the ſecrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the meane ſpace take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpoliſhed. There are found in the North parts of Scotland and the Iſlands adiacent, called Orchades, certaine trees whereon do grow certaine ſhells of a white colour tending to ruſſet, wherein are contained little liuing creatures: which ſhells in time of maturity doe open, and out of them grow thoſe little liuing things, which falling into the water do become fowles, which we call Barnacles; in the North of England, brant Geeſe; and in Lancaſhire, tree Geeſe: but the other that do fall vpon the land periſh and come to nothing. Thus much by the writings of others, and alſo from the mouthes of people of thoſe parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eies haue ſeene, and hands haue touched we ſhall declare. There is a ſmall Iſland in Lancaſhire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken pieces of old and bruiſed ſhips, ſome whereof haue beene caſt thither by ſhipwracke, and alſo the trunks and bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, caſt vp there likewiſe; whereon is found a certaine ſpume or froth that in time breedeth vnto certaine ſhells, in ſhape like thoſe of the Muskle, but ſharper pointed, and of a whitiſh colour; wherein is contained a thing in forme like a lace of ſilke finely wouen as it were together, of a whitiſh colour, one end whereof is faſtned vnto the inſide of the ſhell, euen as the fiſh of Oiſters and Muskles are: the other end is made faſt vnto the belly of a rude maſſe or lumpe, which in time commeth to the ſhape and forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed the ſhell gapeth open, and the firſt thing that appeareth is the foreſaid lace or ſtring; next come the legs of the bird hanging out, and as it groweth greater it openeth the ſhell by degrees, til at length it is all come forth, and hangeth onely by the bill: in ſhort ſpace after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the ſea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a fowle bigger than a Mallard, and leſſer than a Gooſe, hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, ſpotted in ſuch manner as is our Magpie, called in ſome places a Pie-Annet, which the people of Lancaſhire call by no other name than a tree Gooſe: which place aforeſaid, and all thoſe parts adjoyning do ſo much abound therewith, that one of the beſt is bought for three pence. For the truth hereof, if any doubt, may it pleaſe them to repaire vnto me, and I ſhall ſatisfie them by the teſtimonie of good witneſſes.

Moreouer, it ſhould ſeeme that there is another ſort hereof; the Hiſtory of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for trauelling vpon the ſhore of our Engliſh coaſt betweene Douer and Rumney, I found the trunke of an old rotten tree, which (with ſome helpe that I procured by Fiſhermens wiues that were there attending their husbands returne from the ſea) we drew out of the water vpon dry land: vpon this rotten tree I found growing many thouſands of long crimſon bladders, in ſhape like vnto puddings newly filled, before they be ſodden, which were very cleere and ſhining; at the nether end whereof did grow a ſhell fiſh, faſhioned ſomewhat like a ſmall Muskle, but much whiter, reſembling a ſhell fiſh that groweth vpon the rockes about Garnſey and Garſey, called a Lympit: many of theſe ſhells I brought with me to London, which after I had opened I found in them liuing things without forme or ſhape; in others which were neerer come to ripeneſſe I found liuing things that were very naked, in ſhape like a Bird: in others, the Birds couered with ſoft downe, the ſhell halfe open, and the Bird ready to fall out, which no doubt were the Fowles called Barnacles. I dare not abſolutely auouch euery circumſtance of the firſt part of this hiſtory, concerning the tree that beareth thoſe buds aforeſaid, but will leaue it to a further conſideration; howbeit, that which I haue ſeene with mine eies, and handled with mine hands, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for verity. Now if any will object that this tree which I ſaw might be one of thoſe before mentioned, which either by the waues of the ſea or ſome violent wind had beene ouerturned as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into thoſe ſeas about the Orchades, will of themſelues beare the like Fowles, by reaſon of thoſe ſeas and waters, theſe being ſo probable conjectures, and likely to be true, I may not without prejudice gaineſay, or indeauour to confute.

‡ The Barnakle whoſe fabulous breed my Author here ſets downe, and diuers others haue

alſo deliuered, were found by ſome Hollanders to haue another originall, and that by egs as other birds haue: for they in their third voiage to find out the North-Eaſt paſſage to China & the Molucco's, about the 80 degree and eleuen minutes of Northerly latitude, found two little Iſlands, in one of which they found aboundance of theſe geeſe ſitting vpon their eggs, of which they got one Gooſe, and tooke away ſixty eggs, &c. *Vide Pontani, rerum & vrb. Amſtelodam. hiſt. lib. 2. cap. 22.* Now the ſhels out of which theſe birds were thought to fly, are a kind of *Balanus marinus*; and thus *Fabius Columna*, in the end of his *Phytobaſanos*, writing *piſcium aliquot hiſtoria*, iudiciouſlyproueth. To whoſe opinion I wholly ſubſcribe, and to it I refer the Curious. His aſſeueration is this; *Conchas vulgò Anatiferas, non eſſe fructus terreſtres, neque ex ijs Anates oriri; ſed Balani marinæ ſpeciem.* I could haue ſaid ſomthing more hereof, but thus much I think may ſerue, together with that which *Fabius Columna* hath written vpon this point. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The bordes and rotten plankes whereon are found theſe ſhels breeding the Barnakle, are taken vp in a ſmall Iſland adioyning to Lancaſhire, halfe a mile from the main land, called the Pile of Foulders.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpawn as it were in March and Aprill; the Geeſe are formed in May and Iune, and come to fulneſſe of feathers in the moneth after.

And thus hauing through Gods aſſiſtance diſcourſed ſomewhat at large of Graſſes, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, and Moſſes, and certaine Excreſcences of the earth, with other things moe, incident to the hiſtorie thereof, we conclude and end our preſent Volume, with this wonder of England. For the which Gods Name be euer honored and praiſed.

FINIS.

AN APPENDIX OR ADDITION OF certaine Plants omitted in the former Hiſtory.

The Preface.

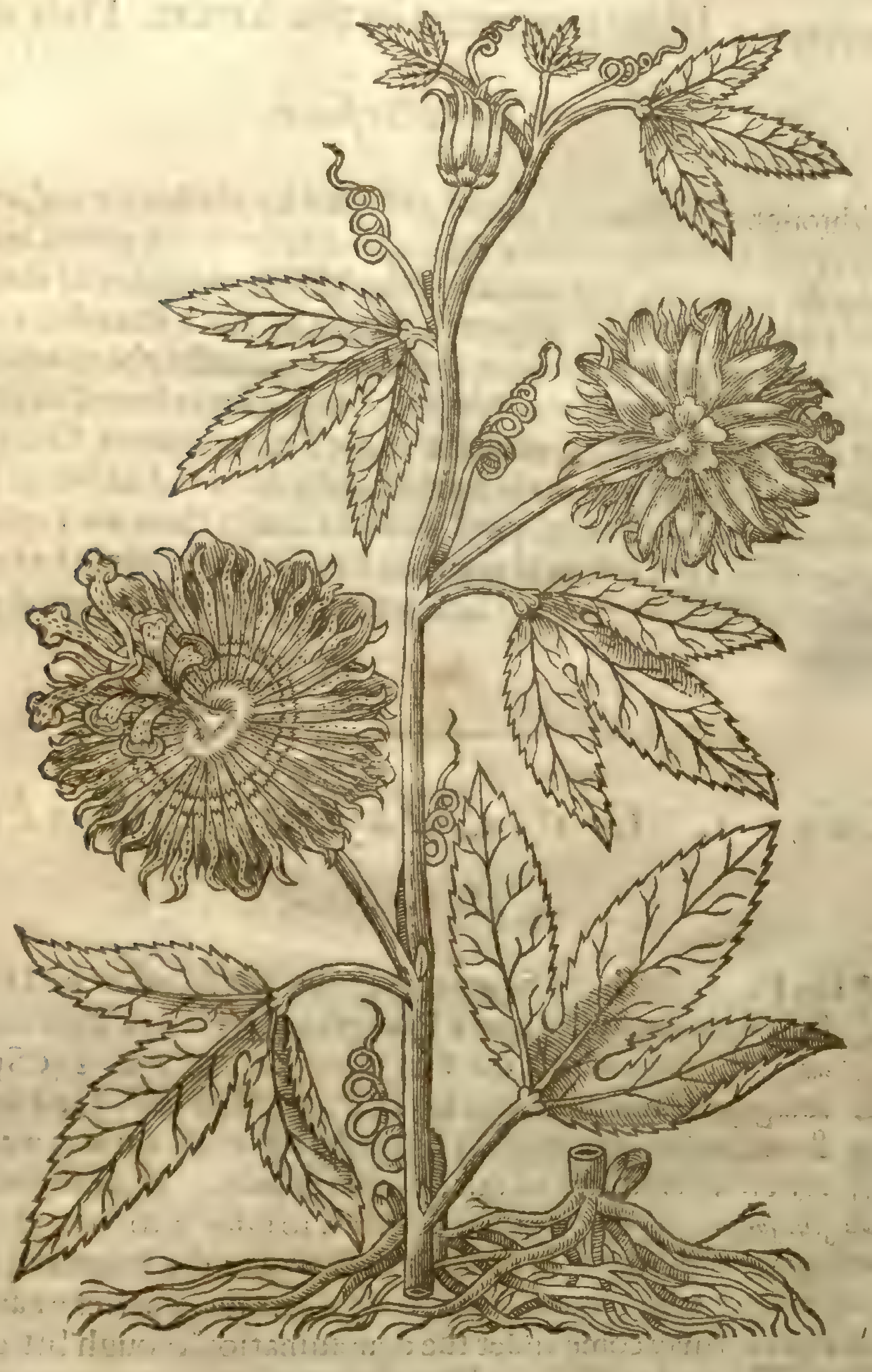
HAuing run through the hiſtory of plants gathered by Maſter *Gerard*, and much inlarged the ſame,both by the addition of many figures and hiſtories of plants not formerly contained in it,and by the amending and increaſing the hiſtory of ſundry of thoſe which before were therein treated of; I finde that I haue forgotten diuers which I intended to haue added in their fitting places: the occaſion hereof hath been, my many buſineſſes,the troubleſomneſſe,and aboue all,the great expectation and haſte of the Worke,whereby I was forced to perform this task within the compaſſe of a yeare. Now being conſtant to my firſt reſolution, I here haue, as time would giue me leaue,and my memorie ſerue,made a briefe collection and addition (though without method)of ſuch as offered themſelues to me; and without doubt there are ſundry others which are as fitting to be added as thoſe; and I ſhould not haue bin wanting if time had permitted me to haue entred into further conſideration of them. In the meane time take in good part thoſe that I haue here preſented to your view.

CHAP. I. *Of the Maracoc or Paſſion Floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Plant,which the Spaniards in the Weſt Indies call *Granadilla*, becauſe the fruit ſomwhat reſembles a Pomgranat,which in their tongue they term *Granadas*,is the ſame which the Virginians cal *Maracoc*. The Spaniſh Friers for ſome imaginarie reſemblances in the floure, firſt called it *Flos Paßionis*, The Paſſion floure,and in a counterfeit figure,by adding what was wanting, they made it as it were an Epitome of our Sauiors paſſion. Thus ſuperſtitious perſons *ſemper ſibi ſomnia fingunt*. *Bauhine* deſirous to refer it to ſome ſtock or kindred of formerly known plants,giues it the name of *Clematis trifolia*: yet the flours and fruit pronounce it not properly belonging to their tribe; but *Clematis* being a certain genericke name to all wooddy winding plants,this as a ſpecies may come vnder the denomination,though little in other reſpects participating with them. The roots of this are long,ſomwhat like,yet thicker than thoſe of *Sarſa parilla*,running vp and down,and putting vp their heads in ſeueral places; from theſe roots riſe vp many long winding round ſtalks,which grow two, three, foure, or more yards high, according to the heate and ſeaſonableneſſe of the yeare and ſoile whereas they are planted. Vpon theſe ſtalks grow many leaues diuided into three parts,ſharp pointed,and ſnipt about the edges: commonly out of the boſoms of each of the vppermoſt leaues there growes a claſping tendrel and a floure,the floure groweth vpon a little foot-ſtalk ſome two inches long,and is of a longiſh cornered forme,with fiue little crooked hornes at the top, before ſuch time as it opens it ſelfe,but opened,this longiſh head diuides it ſelfe into ten parts,and ſuſtains the leaues of the floure,which are very many, long,ſharp pointed,narrow,and orderly ſpred open one by another,ſome lying ſtraight,others crooked. Theſe leaues are of colour whitiſh,but thick ſpotted with a peach colour,and toward the bottom it hath a ring of a perfect peach colour,and aboue and beneath it a white circle, which giue a great grace to the floure,in the midſt whereof riſeth an vmbone, which parts it ſelfe into foure or fiue crooked ſpotted hornes,with broadiſh heads;from the middeſt of theſe riſes another roundiſh head which carries three nailes or hornes,biggeſt aboue,and ſmalleſt at their lower end. This floure with vs is neuer ſucceeded by any fruit,but in the Weſt Indies,whereas it naturally growes, it beares a fruit, when it is ripe of the bigneſſe and colour of Pomegranats, but it wants ſuch a ring or crown about the top as they haue; the rinde alſo is much thinner and tenderer,the pulp is whitiſh, and without taſte,but the liquor is ſomwhat tart : they open them as they do egges,and the liquor is ſupped off with great delight both by the Indians and Spaniards (as *Monardus* witneſſeth) neither if they ſup off many of them ſhall they finde their ſtomack oppreſt, but rather their bellies are gently looſened. In this fruit are contained many ſeeds ſomewhat like Peare kernels, but more cornered and rough.

Clematis trifolia, ſive Flos Paßionis.
The Maracoc or Paſſion-floure.



This growes wilde in moſt of the hot countries of America,from whence it hath been brought into our Engliſh gardens,where it growes very well,but flours onely in ſome few places,and in hot and ſeaſonable yeares. It is in good plenty growing with Miſtreſſe *Tuggy* at Weſtminſter, where I haue ſome yeares ſeen it beare a great many floures.

Chap. 2. *Of Ribes or red Currans.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which carries the fruit which we commonly terme red Currans, is a ſhrubbie buſh of the bigneſſe of a Gooſeberry buſh,but without prickles : the wood is ſoft and white,with a pretty large pith in the middle; it is couered with a double barke, the vndermoſt being the thicker,is greene,and the vppermoſt,which ſometimes chaps and pills off, is of a browniſh

colour, and ſmooth: the barke of the yongeſt ſhoots is whitiſh and rough: the leaues which grow vpon foot-ſtalkes ſome two inches long, are ſomewhat like Vine leaues, but ſmaller by much, and leſſe cornered, being cut into three, and ſometimes, but ſeldome, into fiue parts, ſomewhat thicke, with many veines running ouer them, greener aboue than they are below: out of the branches in Spring time grow ſtalkes hanging downe ſome ſix inches in length, carrying many little greeniſh floures, which are ſucceded by little red berries, cleare and ſmooth, of the bigneſſe of the Whortle berries, of a pleaſant tart taſte. Of this kinde there is another, onely differing from this in the fruit, which is twice ſo big as that of the common kinde.

2 The buſh which beares the white Currans is commonly ſtraighter and bigger than the former: the leaues are leſſer, the flours whiter, and ſo alſo is the fruit, being cleare and tranſparent, with a little blackiſh rough end.

1 *Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro.*
Red Currans.

2 *Ribes fructu albo.*
White Currans.

This fig. is
R. nigrum L.
Sm. Fl. 1. 332
See Dod. 749?

3 Beſides theſe there is another, which differs little from the former in ſhape, yet grows ſomewhat higher, and hath leſſer leaues: the floures are of a purpliſh greene colour, and are ſucceeded by fruit as big againe as the ordinary red, but of a ſtinking and ſomewhat loathing ſauour: the leaues alſo are not without this ſtinking ſmell.

R. nigrum, L

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

None of theſe grow wild with vs, but they are to be found plentifully growing in many gardens, eſpecially the two former, the red and the white.

The leaues and floures come forth in the Spring, and the fruit is ripe about Midſommer.

This plant is thought to haue been vnknowne to the Antient Greekes: ſome thinke it the *Ribes* of the Arabian *Serapio*. *Fuchſius*, *Matthiolus*, and ſome other deny it; notwithſtanding *Dodonæus* affirmes it: neither is the controuerſie eaſie to be decided, becauſe the Author is briefe in the deſcription thereof, neither haue we his words but by the hand of a barbarous Tranſlator. Howeuer the ſhops of late time take it (the faculties conſenting thereto) for the true Ribes, and of the fruit hereof prepare their *Rob de Ribes*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Ribeſium, groſſularia rubra, & Groſſularia tranſmarina*; and they are diſtinguiſhed into three ſorts, *Rubra, Alba, Nigra Ribeſia*, red, white, and blacke Currans: the Germans call them **S. Johans traubell**, or **traublin**, and **S. Johans Beerlen**: the Dutch, **Beſſkins ouer Zee**: the Italians, *Vuetta roſſa*; the French, *Groiſſeles, Groſelles d'outre mer*: the Bohemians, **Jahodi S. Jana**: the Engliſh, Red Currans: yet muſt they not be confounded with thoſe Currans which are brought from Zant,and the continent adjoyning thereto, and which are vulgarly ſold by our Grocers; for they are the fruit of a ſmall Vine,and differ much from theſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

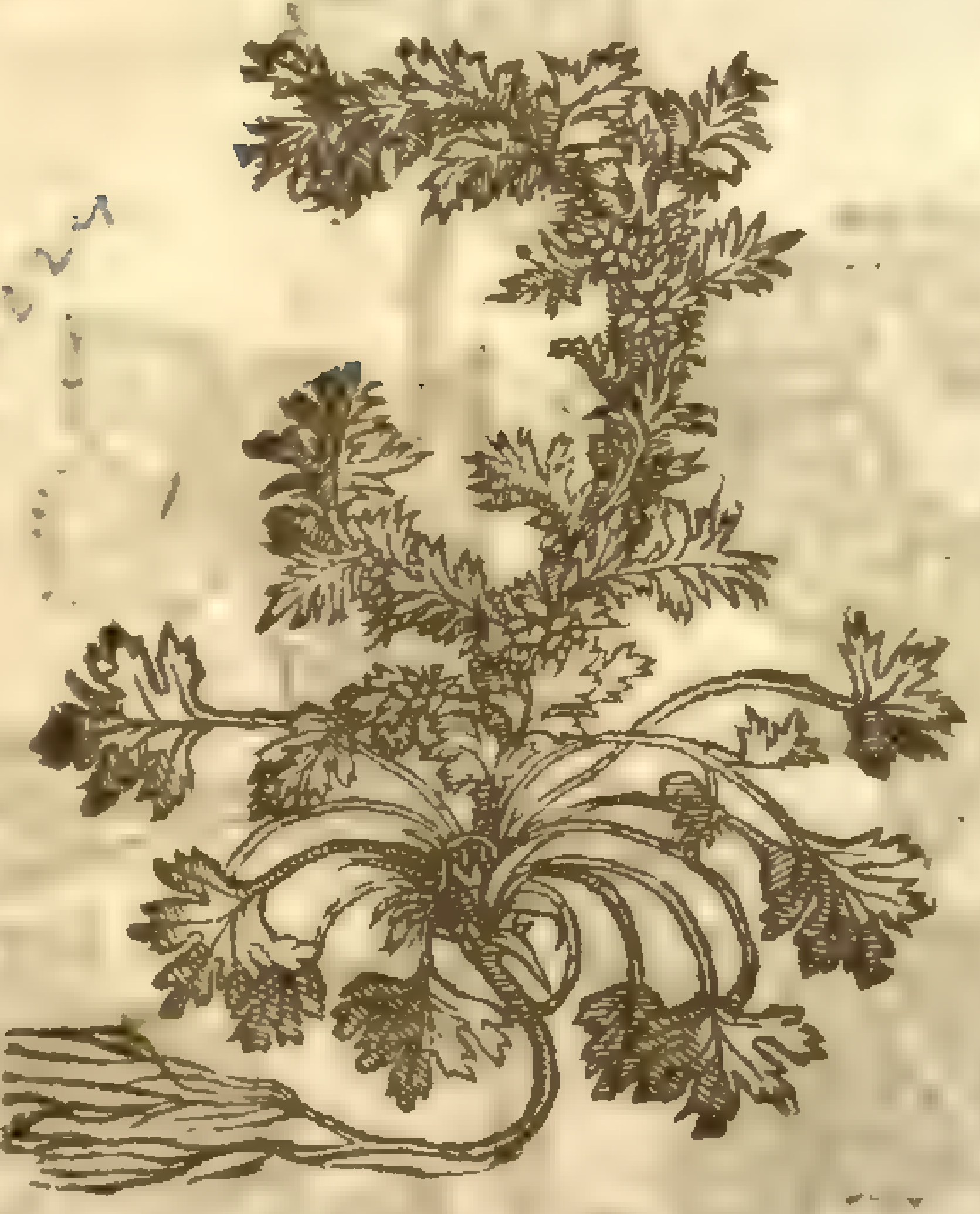
A The berries of red Currans,as alſo of the white,are cold and dry at the end of the ſecond degree, and haue ſome aſtriction,together with tenuity of parts.

B They extinguiſh and mitigate feueriſh heates,repreſſe choler, temper the ouer-hotbloud, reſiſt putrefaction,quench thirſt,helpe the dejection of the appetite,ſtay cholericke vomitings and ſcourings,and helpe the Dyſentery proceeding of an hot cauſe.

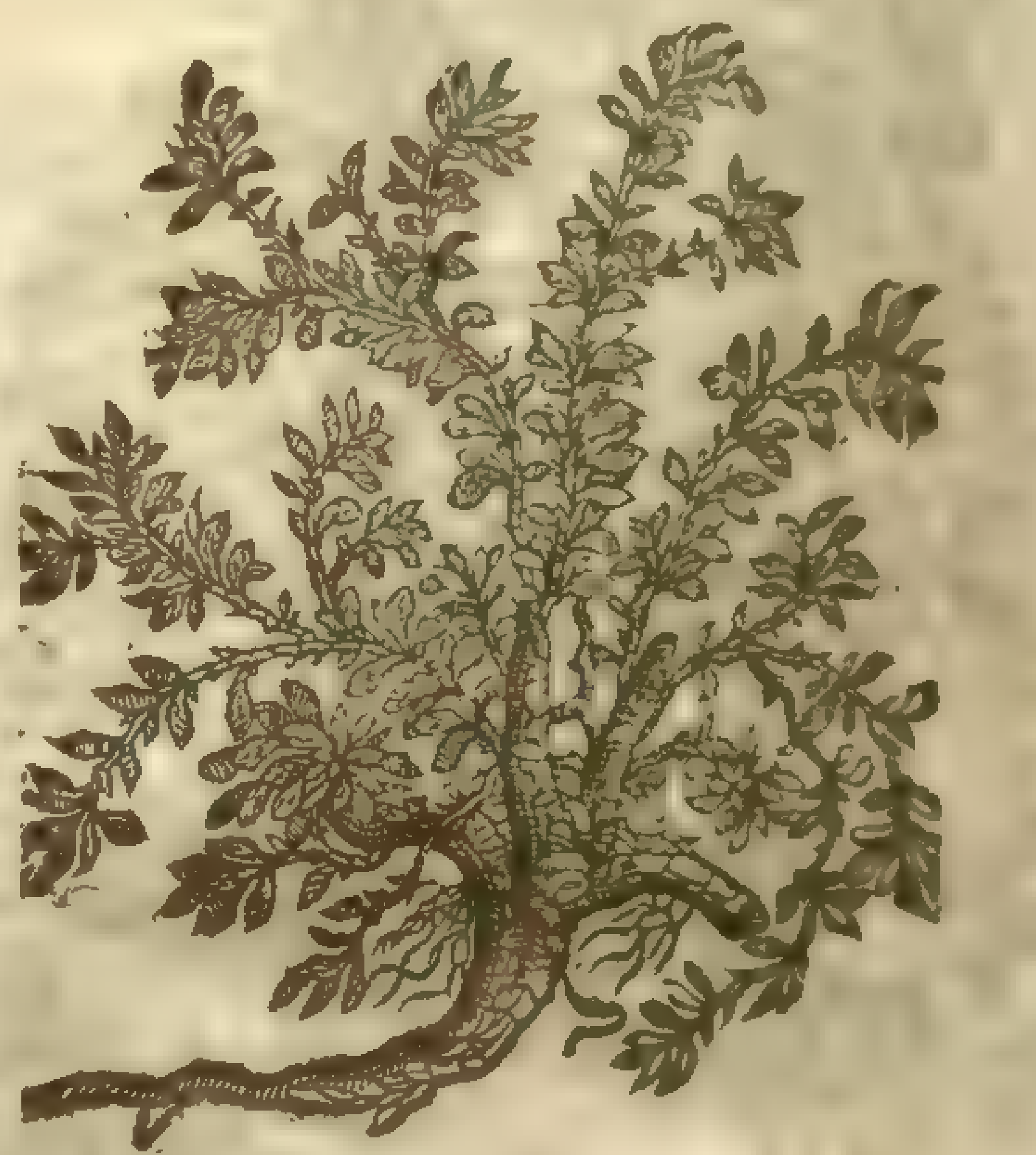
C The juyce of theſe boyled to the height of hony, either with, or without ſugar (which is called *Rob de Ribes)* hath the ſame qualities, and conduces to the ſame purpoſes.

CHAP. 3. *Of Parſley Breake-ſtone, and baſtard Rupturewort.*

Aphanes arvensis, [illegible] Lin. [illegible]



1 *Percipier Anglorum Lob.*
Parſley Breake-ſtone.



2 *Polygonum Herniariæ facie.*
Baſtard rupture-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 I Thought that it was not altogether inconuenient to couple theſe two Plants together in one Chapter; firſt,becauſe they are of one ſtature; and ſecondly,taken out of one, and the ſame Hiſtory of Plants,to wit,the *Aduerſaria* of *Pena* and *Lobel.*

The firſt of theſe,which the Authors of the *Aduerſaria* ſet forth by the name of *Percepier,* (and rather aſſert, than affirme to be the *Scandix* of the Antients) is by *Tabernamontanus* called *Scandix minor:* and by *Fabius Columna, Alchimilla montana minima:* it hath a ſmall wooddy yellowiſh fibrous root,from which riſe vp one,two,or more little ſtalks, ſeldome exceeding the height of an handfull, and theſe are round and hairy, and vpon them grow little roundiſh leaues, like the tender leaues of Cheruil,but hairy,& of a whitiſh green color,faſtned to the ſtalks with ſhort foot-ſtalks,& hauing little eares at their ſetting on: the floures are ſmall,greene,and fiue cornered,many cluſtering together at the ſetting on of the leaues: the ſeed is ſmall,ſmooth,and yellowiſh: the ſtalks of this grow ſometimes vpright, and otherwhiles they leane on the ground: it is to be found vpon dry and barren grounds,as in Hide Parke, Tuthill fields,&c. It floures in May, and ripens the ſeed in Iune and Iuly. It ſeemes by the Authors of the *Aduerſaria,* that in the Weſt countrey about Briſtow they call this Herbe Percepier: but our herbe women in Cheapſide know it by the name of Parſley Breakeſtone.

D This is hot and dry,and of ſubtill parts: it vehemently and ſpeedily moues vrine,and by ſome is kept in pickle,and eaten as a ſallad.

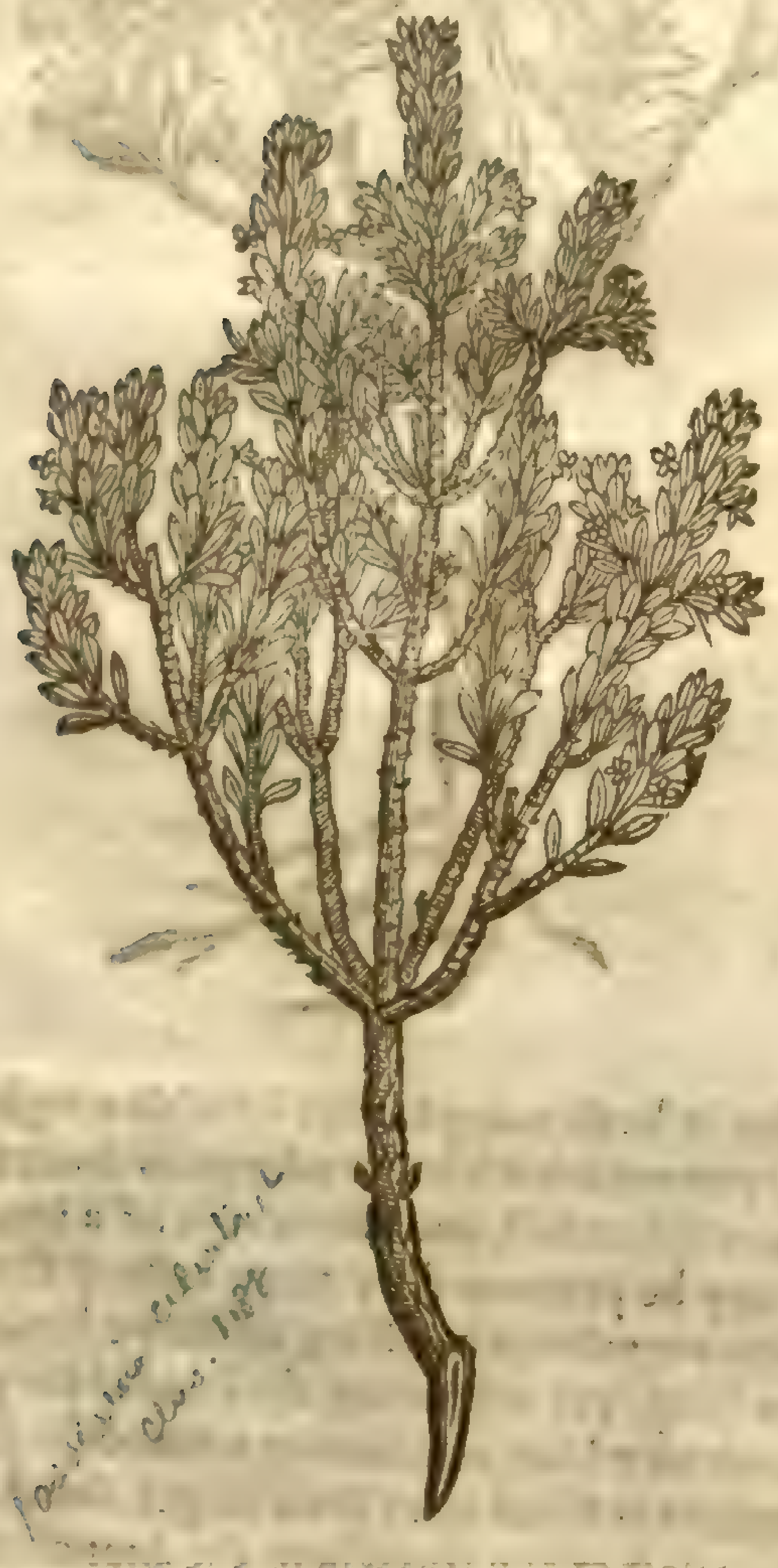
E The diſtilled water is alſo commended to be effectuall to moue vrine, and clenſe the kidnies of grauell.

2 The hiſtory of this, by the forementioned Authors, *Aduerſ.pag.*404. is thus ſet forth vnder this title, *Polygonium Herniariæ folijs & facie, perampla radice Aſtragalitidi:* Neither (ſay they) ought this to be deſpiſed by ſuch as are ſtudious of the knowledge of Plants; for it is very little knowne, being a very ſmall herbe lying along vpon the ground, and almoſt ouerwhelmed or couered with the graſſe,hauing little branches very full of joints: the little leaues and ſeeds are whitiſh,and very like thoſe of *Herniaria* or Rupture-wort: the whole plant is white, hauing a very ſmall and moſſie floure: the root is larger than the ſmalneſſe of the plant ſeemeth to require,hard,branched, diuerſly turning and winding, and therefore hard to be plucked vp: the taſte is dry and hottiſh. It growes vpon a large Plaine in Prouince, betweene the cities Arles and Selon. Thus much *Pena* and *Lobel.* I am deceiued, if ſome few yeares agone I was not ſhewed this plant, gathered in ſome part of this kingdome, but where, I am not able to affirme.

CHAP. 4. *Of Heath Spurge and Rocke Roſe.*

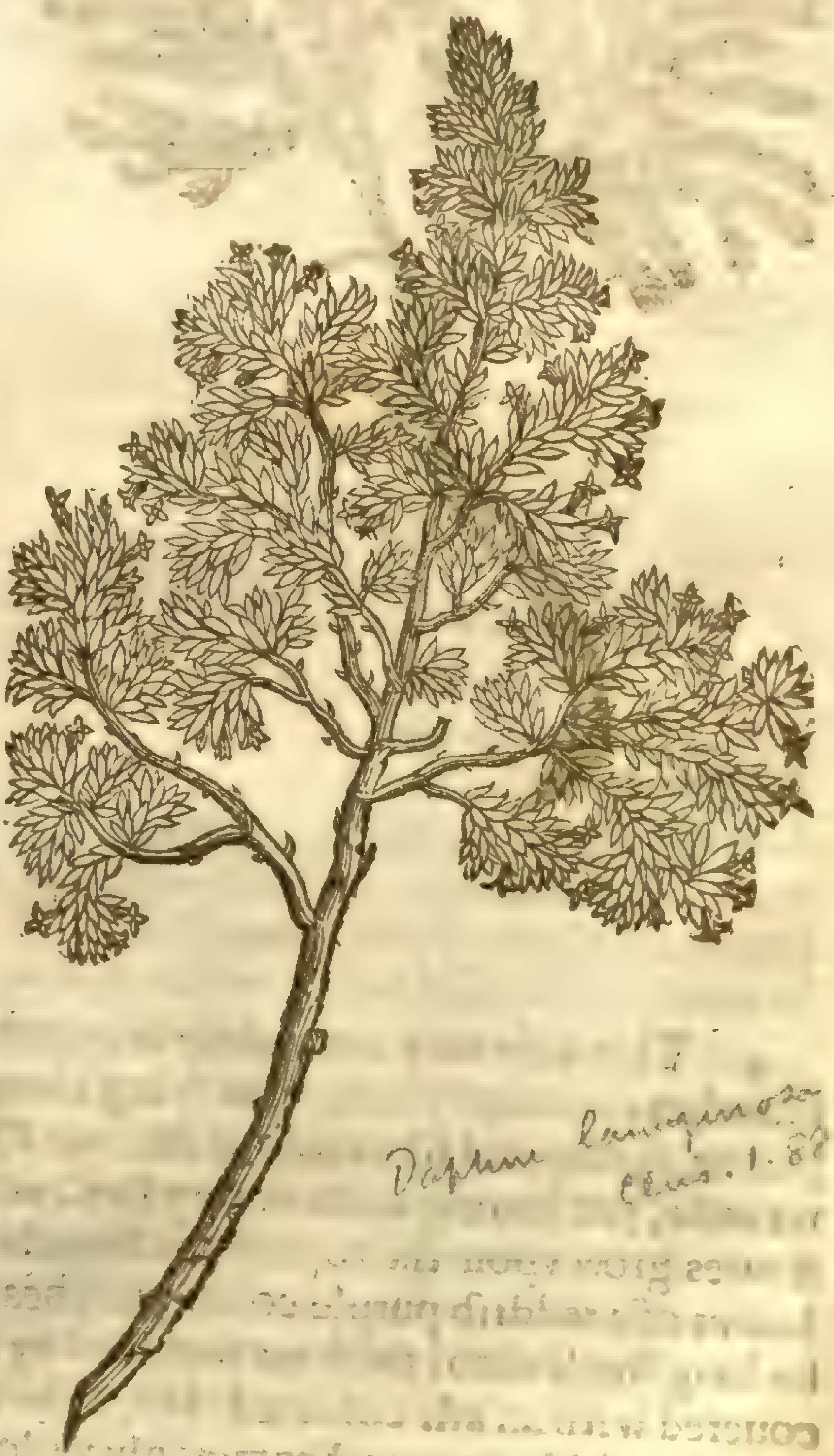
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THeſe Plants by right ſhould haue followed the hiſtory of *Thymelæa*, for in ſhape and faculties they are not much vnlike it. The firſt is a low ſhrub, ſending from one root many branches of ſome cubit long, and theſe bending, flexible, and couered with an outer blackiſh barke, which comprehends another within, tough, and which may bee diuided into fine threds: the leaues are like thoſe of *Chamælea*, yet leſſer, ſhorter, and thicker, a little rough alſo, and growing about the branches in a certaine order: if you chew them they are gummy, bitter at the firſt, and afterward hot and biting: the floures grow among the leaues, longiſh, yellowiſh, and diuided at the end into foure little leaues: the fruit is ſaid to be like that of *Thymelæa*, but of a blackiſh colour, the root is thicke and wooddy. It growes frequently in the kingdome of Granado and Valentia in Spaine, it floures in March and Aprill. The Herbariſts there terme it *Sanamunda*, and the common people, *Mierda.cruz*, by reaſon of the purging faculty.



1 *Sanamunda* 1.*Cluſ.*
Heath Spurge.

Passerina [illegible] Clus. 1.87

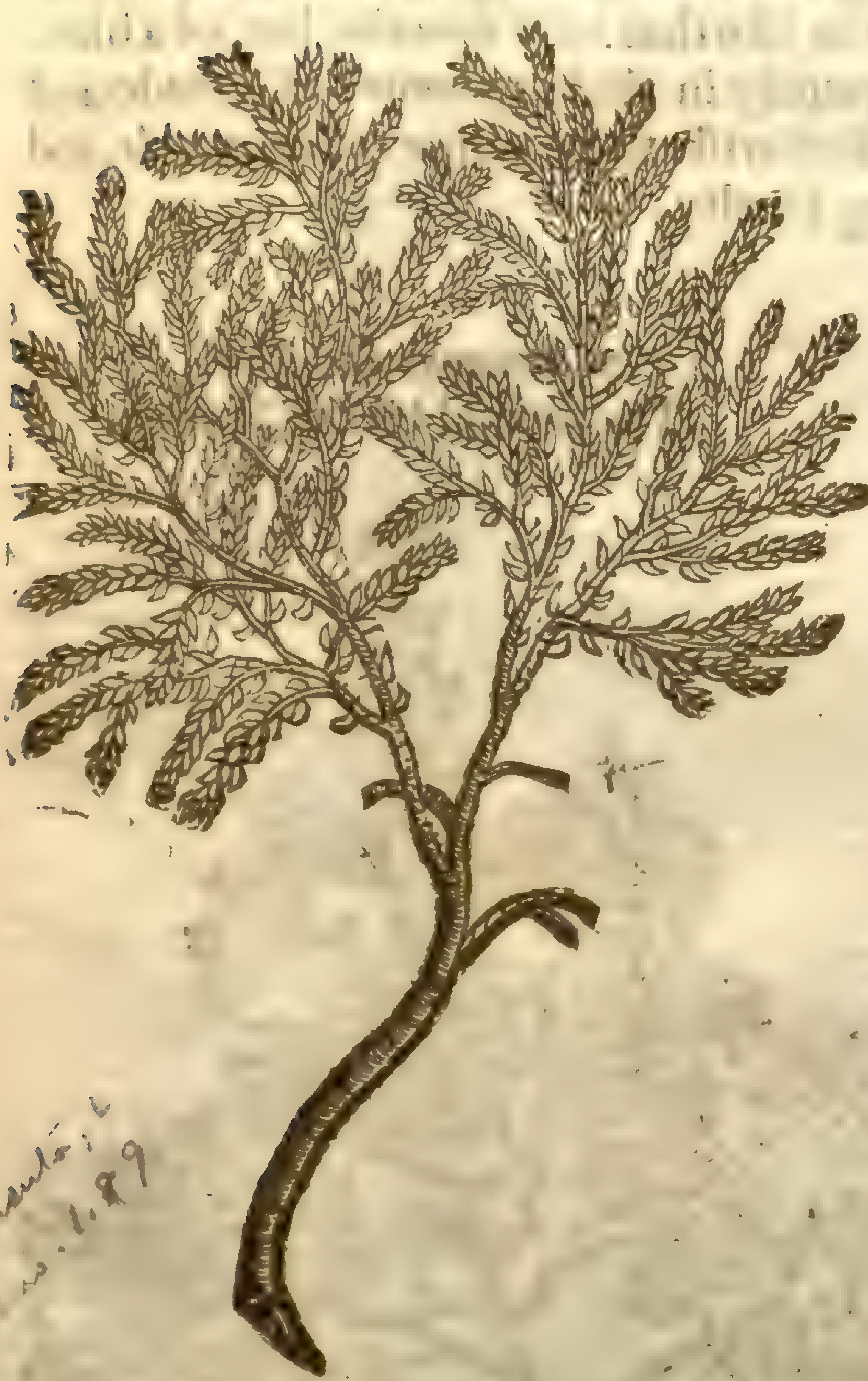


2 *Sanamunda* 2.*Cluſ.*
The ſecond Heath Spurge.

Daphne lanuginosa Clus. 1.88

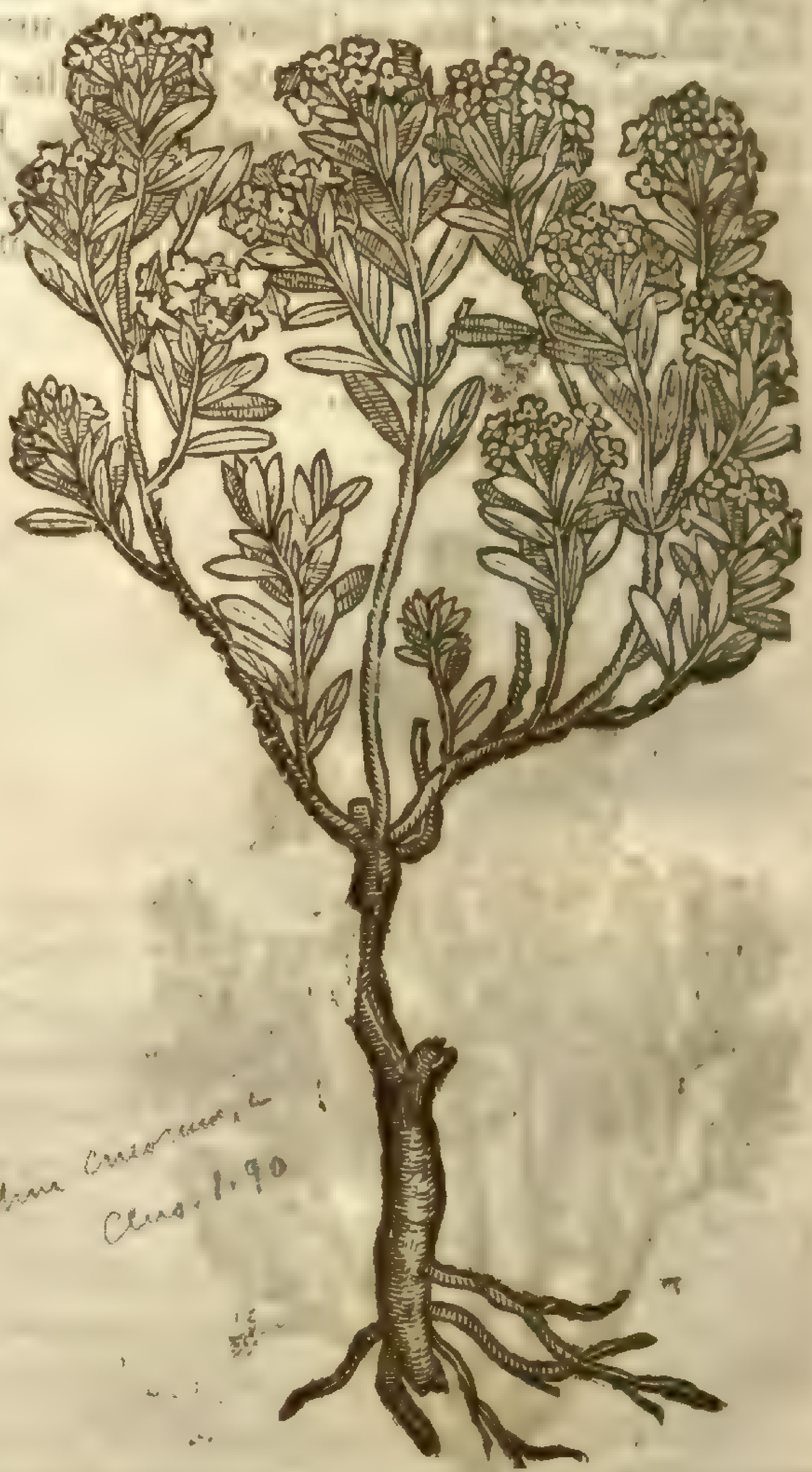
2 The other is a ſhrub ſome cubit high, hauing tough flexible branches couered with a denſe and thick barke, which the outward rinde being taken away, ouer all the plant, but chiefely next the root, may be drawne into threds like Flax or Hemp: the vpper branches are ſet with thick, ſhort, fat, rough ſharp pointed leaues, of ſomewhat a ſaltiſh taſte at the firſt, afterwards of a hot and biting taſte: the floures are many, little and yellow: the root is thicke and wooddy like as that of the former: this growes vpon the ſea coaſt of Spaine, and on the mountaines nigh Granado, where they call it *Sanamunda*, and the common people about Gibralter call it Burhalaga, and they only vſe it to heate their ouens with. It floures in February. *Anguillara* called this, *Empetron*: *Cæſalpinus*, *Cneoron*; and in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is the *Cneoron nigrum Myconi*: *Seſamoides minus*: *Daleſchampij*, and *Phacoides*, *Oribaſij quibuſdam*.

3 This is bigger than either of the two former, hauing whiter and more flexible branches, whoſe barke is vnmeaſurably tough and hard to breake: the vpper branches are many, and thoſe very downy, and hanging downe their heads, ſet thicke with little leaues like Stone-crop, and of the like hot or burning faculty: the floures are like thoſe of the former; ſometimes greeniſh, otherwhiles yellow: *Cluſius* did not obſerue the fruit, but ſaith, it floured at the ſame time with the former, and grew in all the ſea coaſt, from the Straits of Gibralter, to the Pyrenæan mountaines. *Alfonſus Pantius* called this *Cneoron*: *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Erica Alexandrina.*



3 *Sanamunda* 3.*Cluſ.*
The third Heath Spurge.

Passerina hirsuta
Clus. 1.89



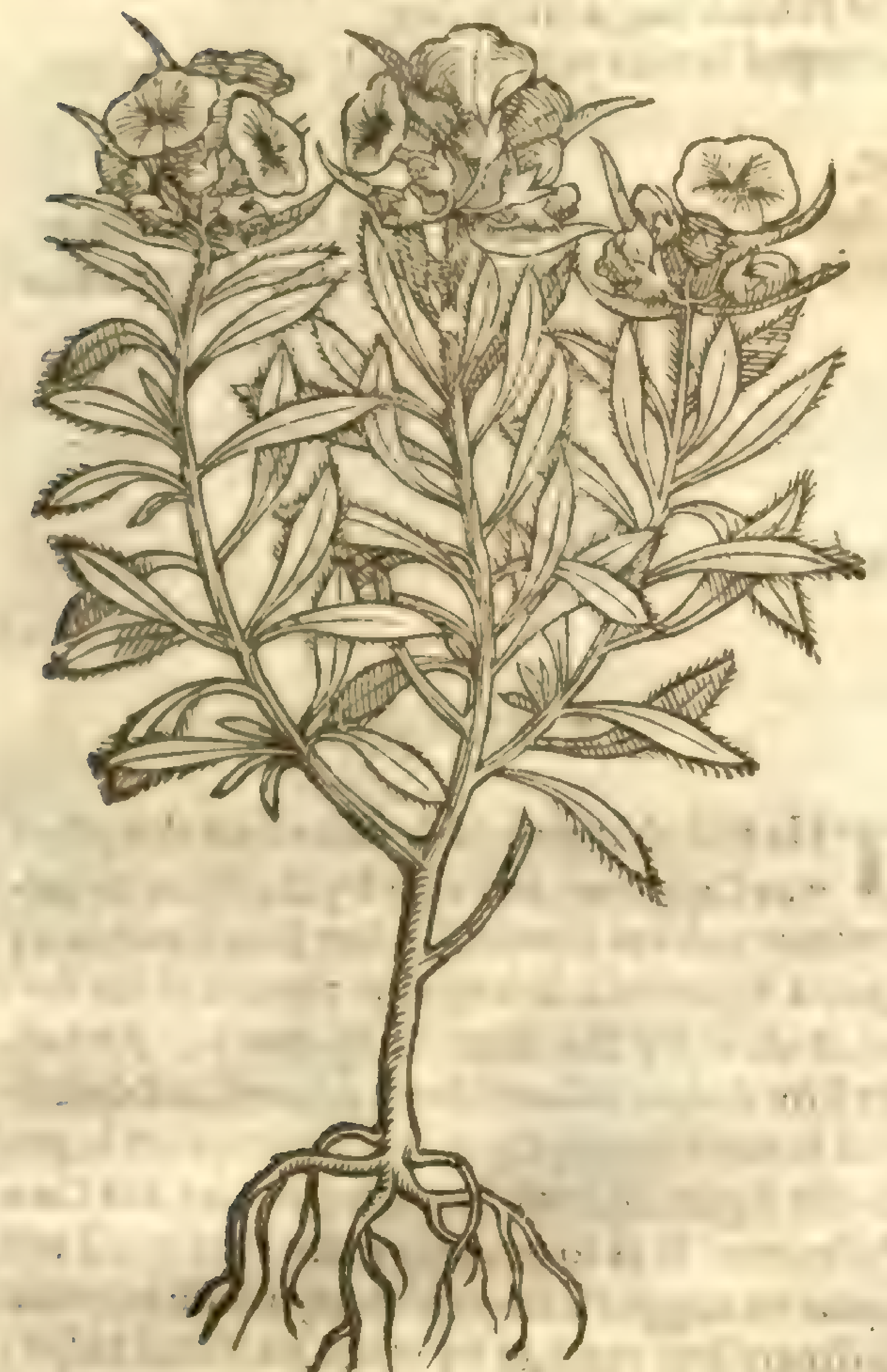
4 *Cneoron Matthioli.*
Rocke Roſe.

Daphne Cneorum
Clus. 1.90

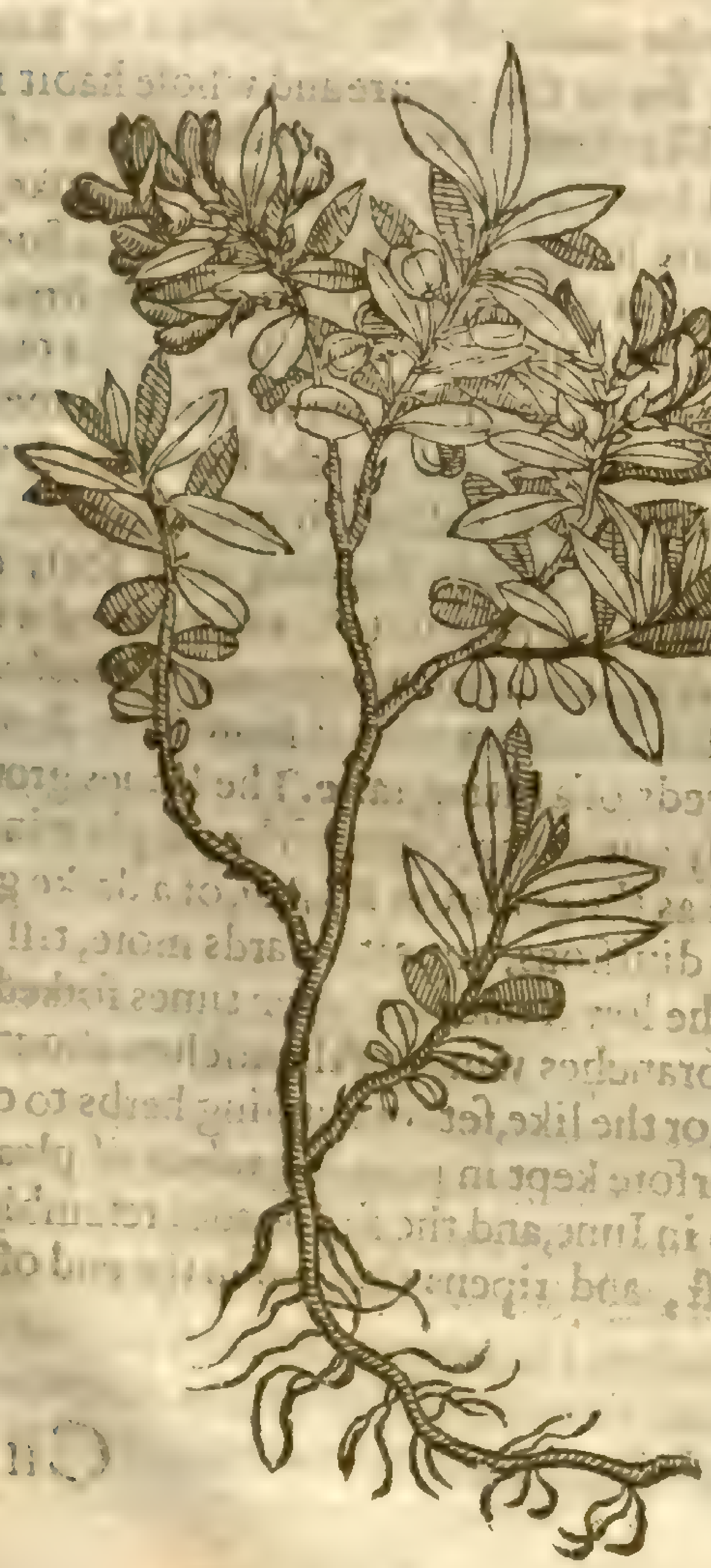
4 This alſo may not vnfitly bee joyned to the former, for it hath many tender flexible tough branches commonly leaning or lying along vpon the ground, vpon which without order grow leaues greene, skinny, and like thoſe of the true *Thymelæa*; at firſt of an vngratefull, and afterwards of a bitter taſte, yet hauing none or very little acrimony (as far as may be perceiued by their taſte:) the floures grow vpon the tops of the branches ſix, ſeuen, or more together, conſiſting of foure little leaues of a reddiſh purple colour, very beautifull and well ſmelling, yet offending the head if they be long ſmelt vnto: theſe are ſucceded by ſmall berries, of colour white, containing a round ſeed, couered with an aſh-coloured skin. The root is long, of the thickneſſe of ones little finger, ſometimes blackiſh, yet moſt commonly yellowiſh, tough, and ſmalleſt at the top where the branches come forth. It floures in Aprill or May, and ripens the fruit in Iune: it floures ſometimes thrice in the yeare, and ripens the fruit twiſe; for *Cluſius* affirmes that twice in one yeare he gathered ripe berries from one and the ſame plant. It growes plentifully vpon the mountainous places of Auſtria about Vienna; whither the countrey women bring the floures to the market in great plenty to ſell them to deck vp houſes: it growes alſo in the dry medowes by Frankford on the Mœne, where there is obſerued a variety with white floures. *Matthiolus* would haue this to be the *Cneoron album* of *Theophraſtus*: *Cordus* calls it *Thymelæa minor*: it is the *Cneoron alterum Matthioli*, and *Oleander ſyl. Auicenna Myconi*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* The Germanes call it **Stein Roſelin**: and we may call it Rocke Roſe, or dwarfe Oleander.

5 This plant by *Bauhine* is called *Cneorum album folio oleæ argenteo molli*: and by *Daleſchampius*, *Cneorum album*, which hath been the reaſon I haue put it here, although *Cæſalpinus*, *Imperatus*, and *Plateau*,

5 *Cneorum album folijs argenteis.*
White rocke Roſe.



Chamæbuxus flore Coluteæ.
Baſtard dwarfe Box.



teau who ſent it to *Cluſius*, would haue it to be and call it *Dorycnium*. It is a ſhrubbie herbe, ſending from one root many ſingle ſtalks ſom halfe cubit or better high. The leaues, which grow vpon the ſtalks without order, are like thoſe of the Oliue, but ſomewhat narower, and couered ouer with a ſoft ſiluer-like downineſſe: At the top of the ſtalkes grow many floures cluſtering together, in ſhape like thoſe of the leſſer Bindeweed, but white of colour. This grows wild in ſome parts of Sicily, whence *Caſalpinus* calls it *Dorycnium ex Sicilia*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The three firſt are very hot, and two firſt haue a ſtrong purging facultie, for taken in the weight of a dram with the decoction of cicers they mightily purge by ſtoole, both flegme, choler, and alſo wateriſh humours, and they are often vſed for this purpoſe by the country people in ſome parts of Spain.

The faculties of the reſt are not known, nor written of by any as yet.

CHAP. 5.

Of baſtard dwarfe Box.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis which *Cluſius* for want of a name calls *Anonymos flore Coluteæ*, *Geſner* called *Chamæbuxus*; to which *Bauhine* addeth *flore Coluteæ*; and *Beſler* in his *hortus Eyſtettenſis*, agreeable to the name I haue giuen it in Engliſh, cals it *Pſeudochamæbuxus*. It is a ſmall plant, hauing many creeping woody tough roots, here and there ſending forth ſmall fibres: From theſe ariſe many tough bending branches ſome ſpan long, hauing thicke ſharpe pointed green leaues almoſt like thoſe of Box, and theſe grow vpon the ſtalks without any order, & when you firſt chew them they are of an vngratefull taſte, afterwards bitter and hot. At the tops of the branches do come forth among the leaues three or foure longiſh flours for the moſt part without ſmell, yet in ſome places they ſmell ſweet like as ſome of the Narciſſes: they conſiſt of three leaues apiece, two whereof are white, and ſpred abroad as wings, a whitiſh little hood couering their lower ends; the third is wrapt vp in form of a pipe, with the end hollow and crooked,and this is of a yellow colour,which by age often times becomes wholly red: after thoſe floures ſucceed cods broad and flat,little leſſe than thoſe of the broad leafed *Thlaſpi*,and greene of colour,rough,and in each of theſe cods are commonly contained a couple of ſeeds,of the bigneſſe of little Chichlings,of a blackiſh aſh colour,rough,and reſembling a little dug.

This is ſometimes found to vary, hauing the two winged leaues yellow or red, and the middle one yellow.

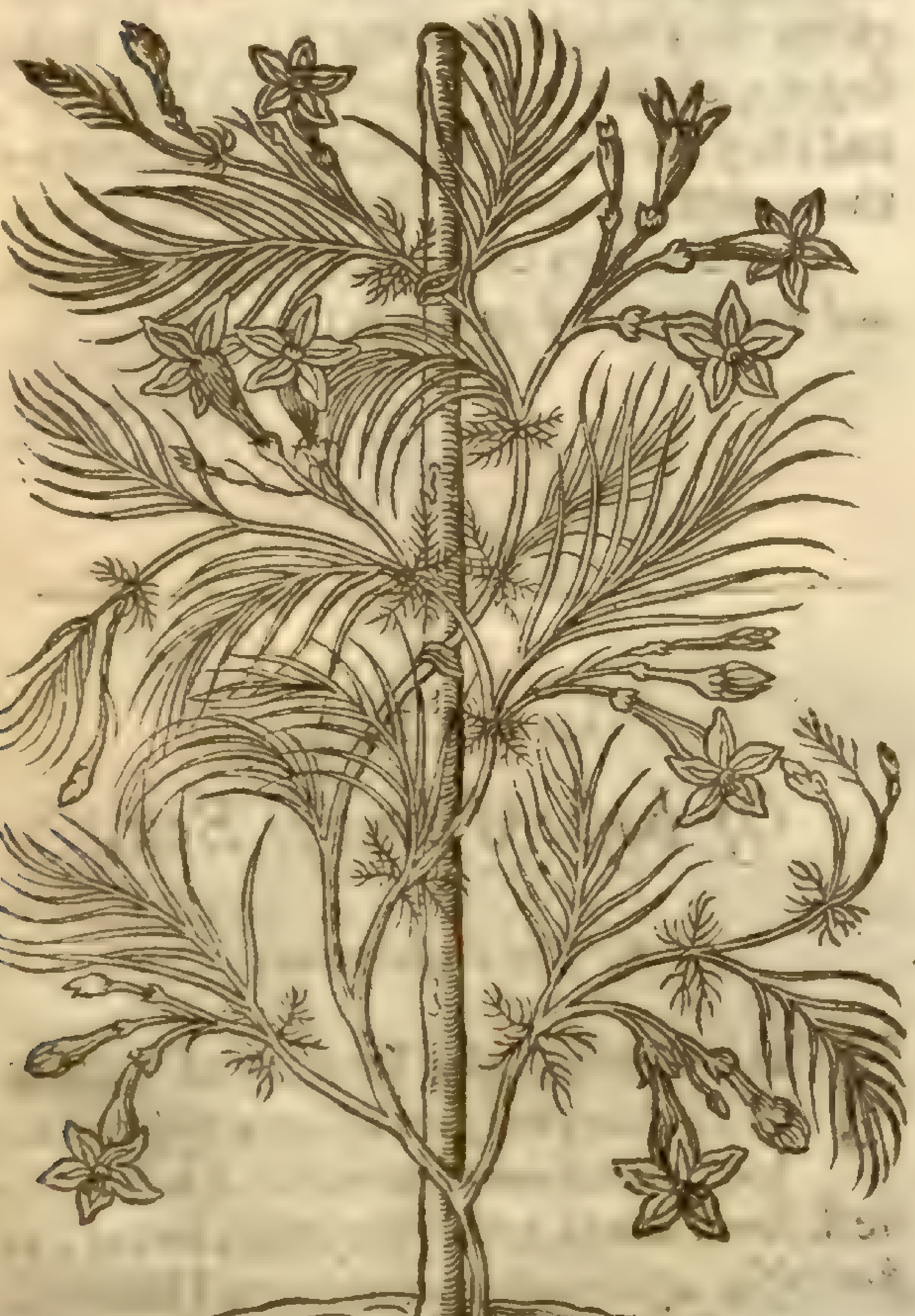
¶ *The Place.*

It floures in Aprill and May,and ripens the ſeed in Iune. It growes vpon moſt of the Auſtrian and Styrian Alps,and in diuers places of Hungary. It is neither vſed in phyſicke,nor the faculties thereof in medicine known.

Chap. 6. *Of winged Binde-weed or Quamoclit.*

[illegible]

Quamoclit, ſiue Convolvulus Pennatus.
Winged Binde-weed.

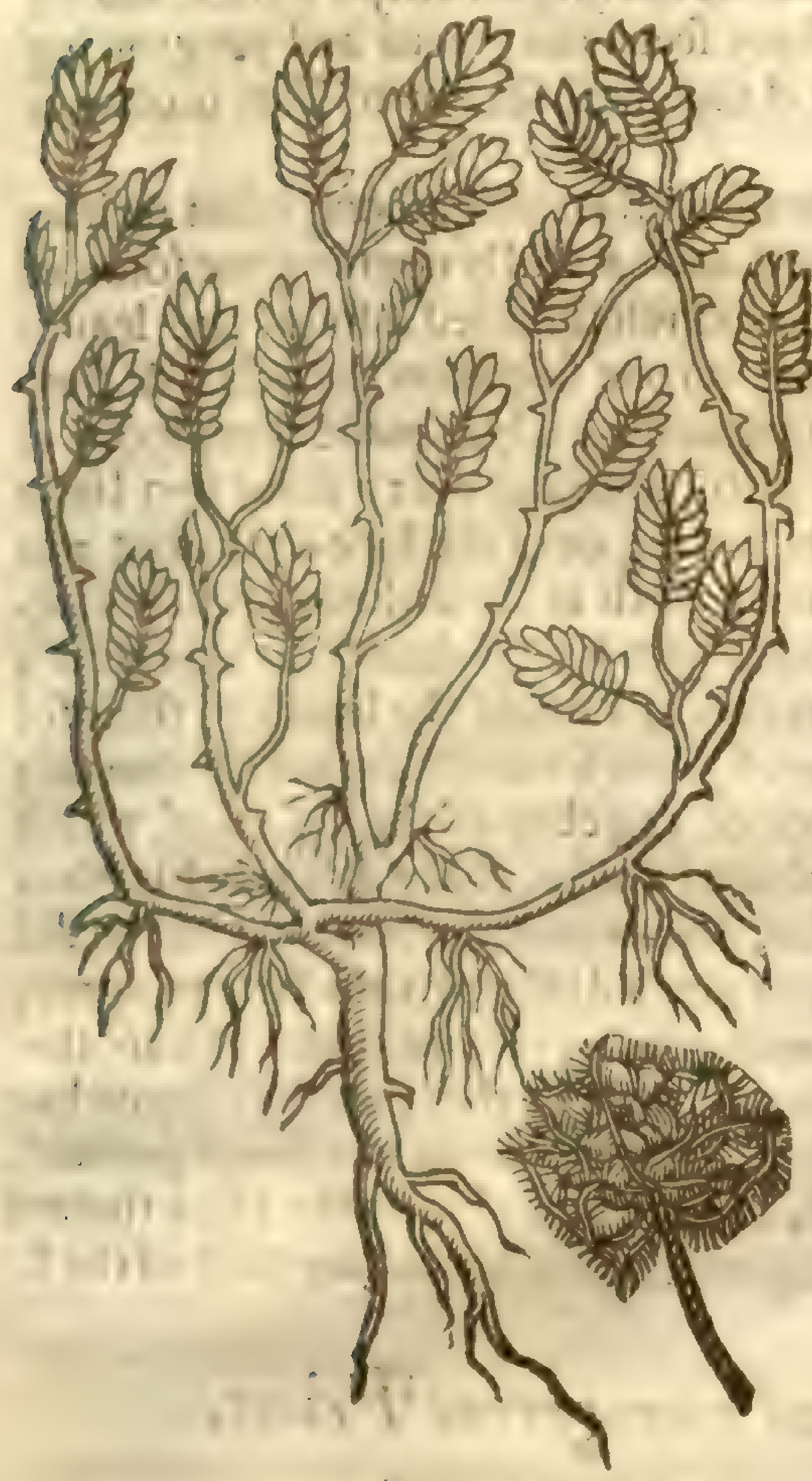


¶ *The Deſcription.*

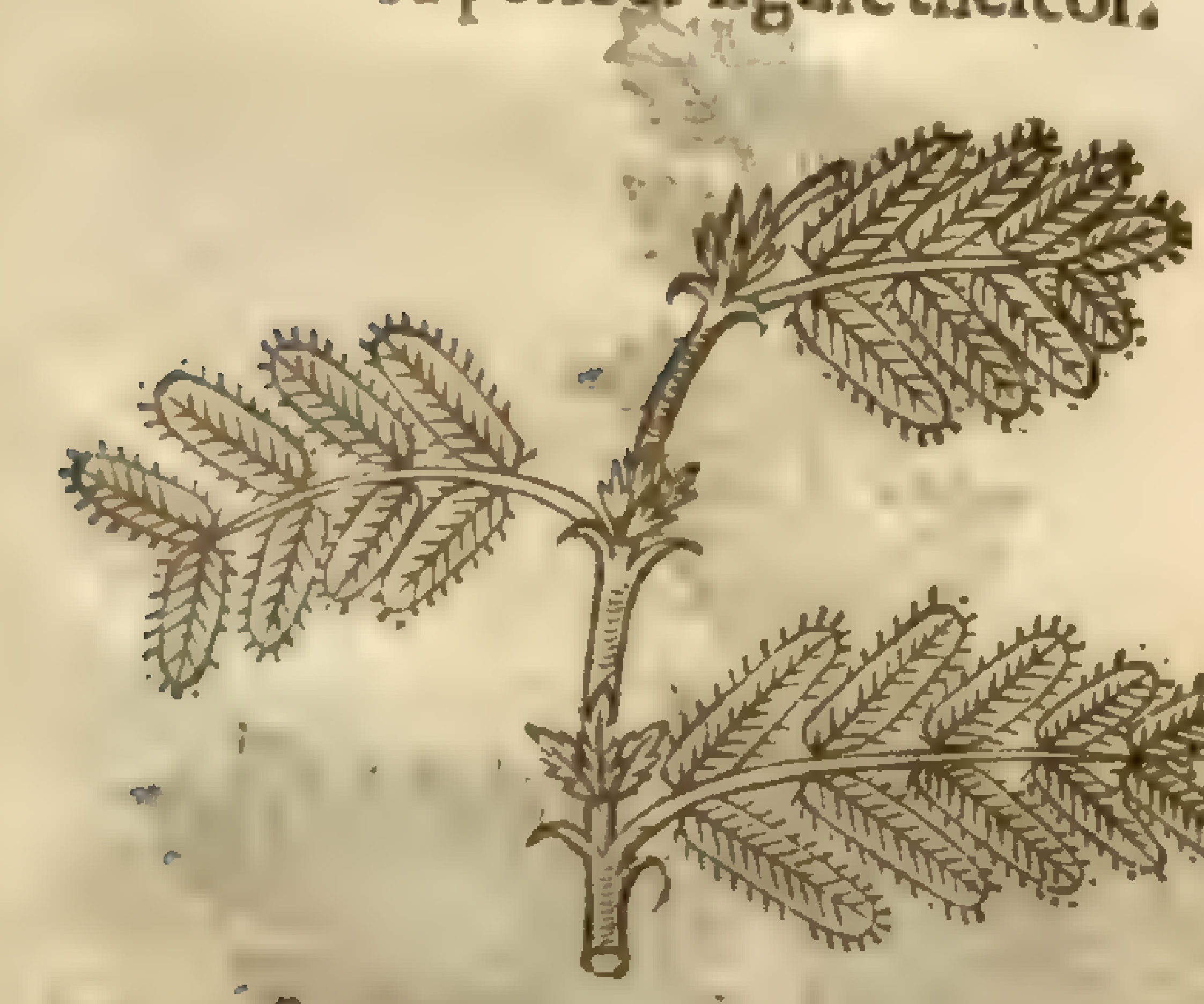
The firſt that writ of & deſcribed this plant was *Cæſalpinus*,and that by the name or *Gelſeminum rubrum alterum*. After him *Camerarius* gaue a figure and deſcription thereof in his *hortus Medicus*,by the name of *Quamoclit*. And after him *Fabius Columna* both figured and deſcribed it more accuratly,whoſe deſcription is put to the figure of it we here giue,in *Cluſ.* his *Curæ Poſteriores*. It is ſo tender a plant that it wil not come to any perfection with vs,vnleſſe in extraordinary hot yeres,& by other artificial helps; wherefore I wil borrow the deſcription thereof out of *Fabius Columna*. This exotick plant,ſaith he,cannot more fitly be referred to any Kinde, than to the family of the *Convolvuli* or Bindeweeds, for in the nature and whole habit it is almoſt like them, except in the ſhape of the winged leaues: it is ſtored with leſſe milke;the floures are long,hollow,but parted into fiue at the top, of a pleaſing red colour, with ſtreaked lines or folds, ſtanding vpon long ſtalks one or two together comming out of the boſomes of the leaues at each joint of the branches,& they haue in them fiue yellowiſh pointals:then ſucceeds a longiſh fruit ſtanding in a ſcaly cup, ending in a ſharpe pointall, and couered with a tough skin,as that of the common *Convolvulus*, but leſſer, hauing within it foure longiſh black hard ſeeds,of a biting taſte. The leaues grow alternatly out of the joints of the purple winding branches,being winged and finely diuided,twice as ſmall as the common *Rheſeda*,of a darke green colour,but the yong ones are yellowiſh,firſt hauing a few diuiſions, but afterwards more, till they come to haue thirteen on a ſide,and one at the top; but the lower ones are often times forked: by reaſon of the great plenty of leaues and flouring ſtalks or branches winding themſelues about artificial hoops,croſſings,or other faſhioned works of Reeds,or the like,ſet for winding herbs to clime vpon,it much delights the eye of the beholder, and is therfore kept in pots in gardens of pleaſure. The ſeed ſown in the beginning of the Spring growes vp in Iune,and the firſt leaues reſemble the winged fruit of the Maple: it floures in the end of Auguſt, and ripens the ſeed in the end of September.

Chap. 7. Of the Senſitiue herbe.

Herba mimoſa.
The Senſitiue herbe.



Eius exactior Icon.
A perfect figure thereof.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

This which I here call the Senſitiue herbe, is that which *Chriſtopher Acoſta* ſets forth by the name of *Herba mimoſa*, or the Mocking herbe, becauſe when one puts his hand thereto, it forthwith ſeemes to wither and hang downe the leaues; but when you take it away againe, it recouers the priſtine greeneſſe and vigor. I will here giue you that which *Acoſta* writes thereof, and the figure & hiſtorie which *Cluſius* giues in his notes vpon him; and alſo another figure better expreſſing the leaues and manner of growing. There is found, ſaith *Acoſta*, in ſome gardens another plant ſome fiue handfulls long, reſting vpon the neighboring ſhrubs or wals, hauing a ſlender ſtalke of freſh greene colour, not very round, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſmal & pricking thornes: the leaues are not vnlike the former, [That is, the *Herba viua*, which in condition is little different from this] being ſomwhat leſſer than thoſe of the female Fern. It loues to grow in moiſt and ſtony places, and is called *Herba mimoſa* for the reaſon formerly giuen. The nature hereof is much different from that of *Arbor triſtis*; for euery night at Sunne-ſet it as it were withers and dries, ſo that one would thinke it were dead, but at Sunne-riſe it recouers the former vigor, and by how much the Sun grows hotter, by ſo much it becomes the greener, and all the day it turns the leaues to the Sun.

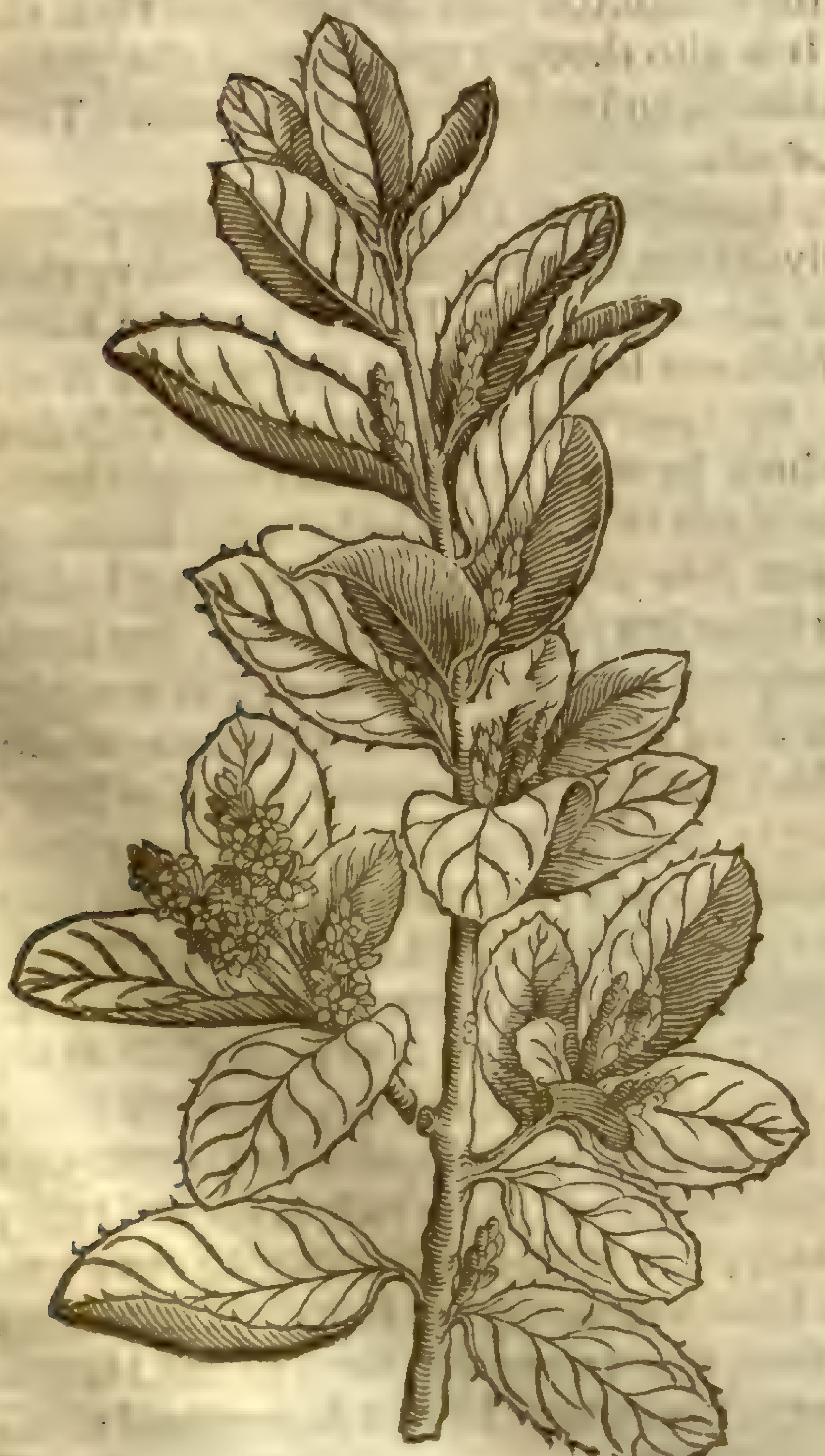
A This plant hath the ſmel and taſte of liquorice, and the leaues are commonly eaten by the Indians againſt the cough, to clenſe the cheſt, and clear the voice. It is alſo thought good againſt the paines of the kidnies, and to heale greene wounds. Thus much *Acoſta*.

Now, ſaith *Cluſius*, the leaues of many plants, eſpecially Pulſes, vſe to contract or ſhrink vp their leaues in the night time. Now I receiued a drie plant, which was ſent to mee by the name of *Herba mimoſa*, by *Iames Garret* in the end of October, 1599. which he writ he had from the right honorable the Earle of Cumberland, who returning from Saint *Iohn de puerto rico* in the Weſt Indies, brought it put in a pot with ſome earth, but could not preſerue it aliue. But I cauſed the figure of that dried plant to be expreſſed as well as it might, ſo to fit it to the deſcription following, made alſo by the dried plant. This plant which was wholly dry and without leaues, had a ſingle root, and that not thick, but hard and wooddy, with few fibres, from whence aroſe three or foure ſhort ſtalks, which ſtraight diuided themſelues into ſlender branches which ſpred themſelues round about vpon the ground, at each joint putting forth many long and ſlender fibres, like as in the branches of the common Wood-bind, which lie vpon the ground: theſe branches were a cubit long, and ſomtimes more, round, tough, with ſome prickles, broader at their ſetting on, as you may ſee in the common bramble, yet leſſer, fewer, & leſſe firm; theſe again were diuided into other more ſlender branches ſet with many little prickles, out of whoſe joints betwixt 2 little leaues grew forth foot-ſtalks bedeckt with their little leaues, which were many, ſet in order, with other to anſwer to them on the other ſide, but hauing no ſingle leafe at the end: they were tender & green, not vnlike the little leaues of *Acacia*, & theſe at their firſt comming out coue-red with a thin whitiſh hairines, as I gathered by a little branch retaining the foot-ſtalk and leaues thereon (which he ſent with the former) and it had alſo ſome fibres comming forth therof. He alſo added to the former two little heads, which growing on the ſame plant, he writ he receiued of the forementioned right honourable Earle, with ſome branches yet retaining the leaues. Theſe little heads conſiſted of many ſlender narrow and as it were prickly little leaues; amongſt which lay hid round ſeeds, ſmooth, black, and ſomwhat ſwoln in the middle: the floures I ſaw not, neither know I whether they were brought with the reſt: but whether the leaues of this plant being green, & yet growing on the ground, do wither at the approch of ones hand, as *Chriſtopher Acoſta* writes, and for that cauſe impoſes the name thereon, they beſt know who haue ſeene the greene and yet growing plant: for the faculties you may haue recourſe to that which *A Coſta* hath ſet down. Thus much out of *Cluſius*.

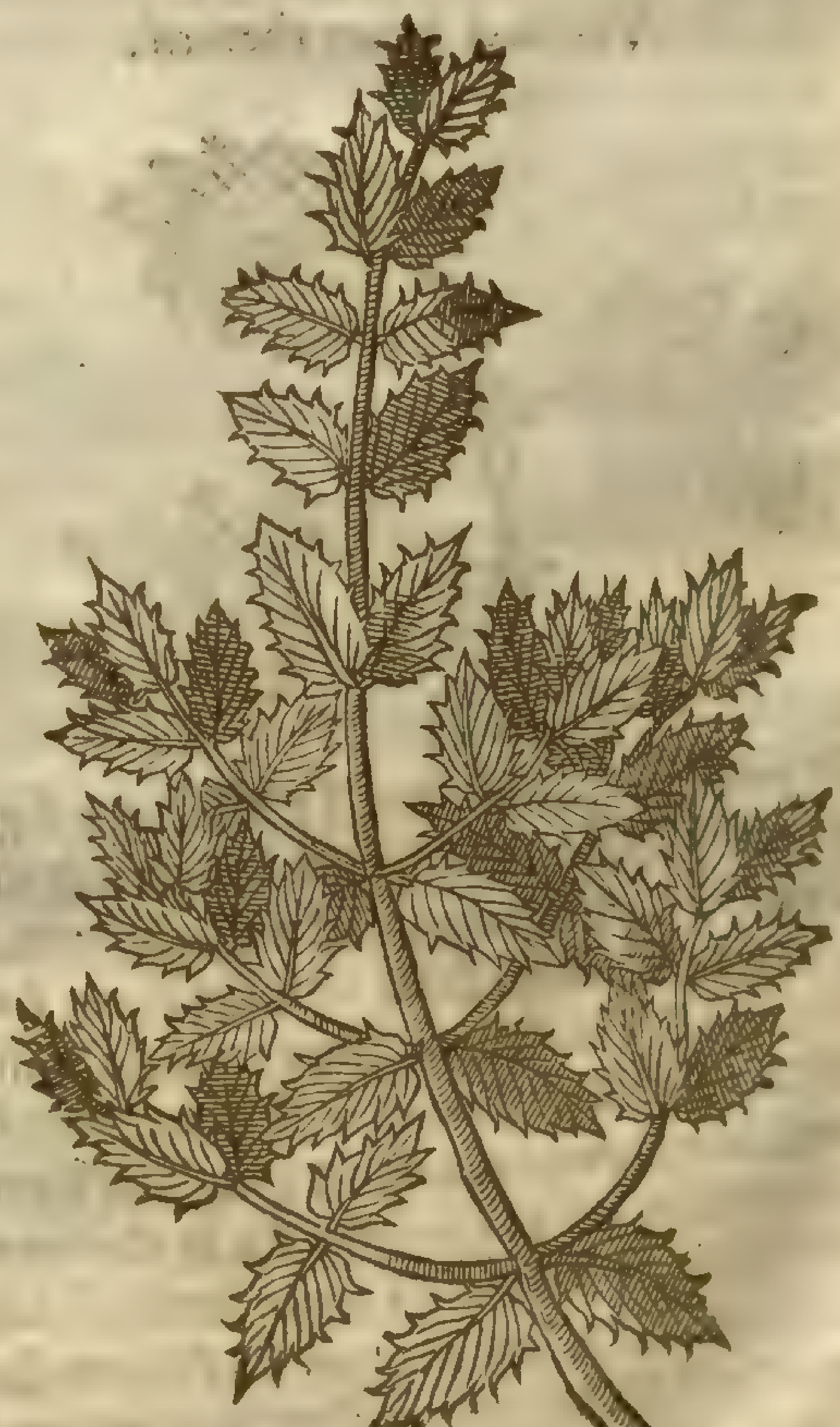
Novemb. 7. 1632. I being with Mr *Iob Beſt* at the Trinity houſe in Ratcliffe, among other rarities hee ſhewed me a dry plant hereof, which I heedfully obſerued, and carefully opening out ſome of the broadeſt leaues, which (as alſo the whole plant beſides) were careleſly dried, I found the leaues grew vſually ſome dozen or more on a foot-ſtalke, iuſt as many on one ſide as on the other; & they were couered ouer with a little downineſſe, which ſtanding out on their edges made them looke as if they had bin ſnipt about the edges, which they were not: alſo I found at euery ioint two little hooked prickles, & not two little leaues or appendices at the ſetting on of the foot-ſtalks, but 3 or foure little leaues, as the rudiment of a young branch, comming forth at the boſome of each foot-ſtalke: the longeſt branch (as far as I remember) was not aboue a ſpan long; I then drew as perfect a figure as I could of the perfecteſt branch thereof, drawing as neer as I could the leaues to their ful bigneſſe; the which I here preſent you withall. There are two figures formerly extant, the one this of *Cluſius*, which I here giue you; and the other in the 18 book & 144 chap. of the *hiſt. Lugd.* which is out of *Acoſta*, and this ſeemes to be ſo far different from that of *Cluſius*, that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* ſaith, *Cluſius notis ſuis in Acoſtam diuerſam planè figuram propoſuit, herbam mimoſam nominans*: but he did not well conſider it, for if he had, he might haue found theſe ſo much different, thus farre to agree; they both make the branches prickly and weak; the leaues many on one rib, one oppoſit to another without any odd one at the end: but *Cluſius* figures the leaues ſo cloſe together that they ſeeme but one leafe, and *Acoſta* makes them too far aſunder, and both of them make them too ſharpe pointed. *Cluſius* made his to be taken from a dried plant, and *Acoſta* I iudge made his by the Idæa thereof which he had in his memory; and after this maner, if my iudgement faile me not, are moſt of the figures in him expreſt: but of this enough, if not too much.

CHAP. 8. *Of the Staffe-tree, and euer-greene Priuet.*

1 *Celaſtrus Theophraſti.*
The Staffe-tree.



2 *Phillyrea* 1. *Cluſ.*
Cluſius his firſt Mock-Priuet.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe hiſtorie and figure of this tree are ſet forth in *Cluſius* his *Curæ Poſt.* and there it is aſſerted to be κήλαστρος or κήλαστρον of *Theophraſtus*; for by diuers places in *Theophraſtus* there collected, it is euident, that his *Celaſtus* was euer greene, grew vpon very high and cold mountains, yet might be tranſplanted into plain and milder places; that it floured exceeding late and could not perfect the fruit by reaſon of the nigh approch of Winter, and that it was fit for no other vſe but to make ſtaues for old men.

Now this tree growes but to a ſmall height, hauing a firme and hard body, diuiding it ſelf at the top into ſundry branches, which being yong are couered with a green bark, but waxing old, with a browniſh one; it hath many leaues growing alwaies one againſt another, and thicke together, of a deep ſhining green aboue, and lighter vnderneath, keeping their verdure both winter and ſummer: they are of the bignes of thoſe of *Alaternus*, not ſnipt about the edges, but only a little nickt, when they are yet yong: at the top of the tendereſt branches among the leaues, vpon footſtalkes of ſome inch long, grow fiue or ſix little floures, conſiſting commonly of fiue little leaues of a yellowiſh green colour, and theſe ſhew themſelues in the end of Autumne or the beginning of winter, and alſo in the beginning of the Spring; but if the Summer be cold and moiſt, it ſhewes the buds of the floures in October. The fruit growes on a ſhort ſtalke, and is a berry of the bigneſſe of a myrtle, firſt green, then red of the colour of that of Aſparagus, and laſtly blacke when it is withered: the ſtone within the berry is little and as it were three cornered, containing a kernell couered with a yellow filme. Where this growes wild I know not, but it was firſt taken notice of in the publique garden at the Vniuerſitie of Leyden, from whence it was brought into ſome few gardens of this Kingdome.

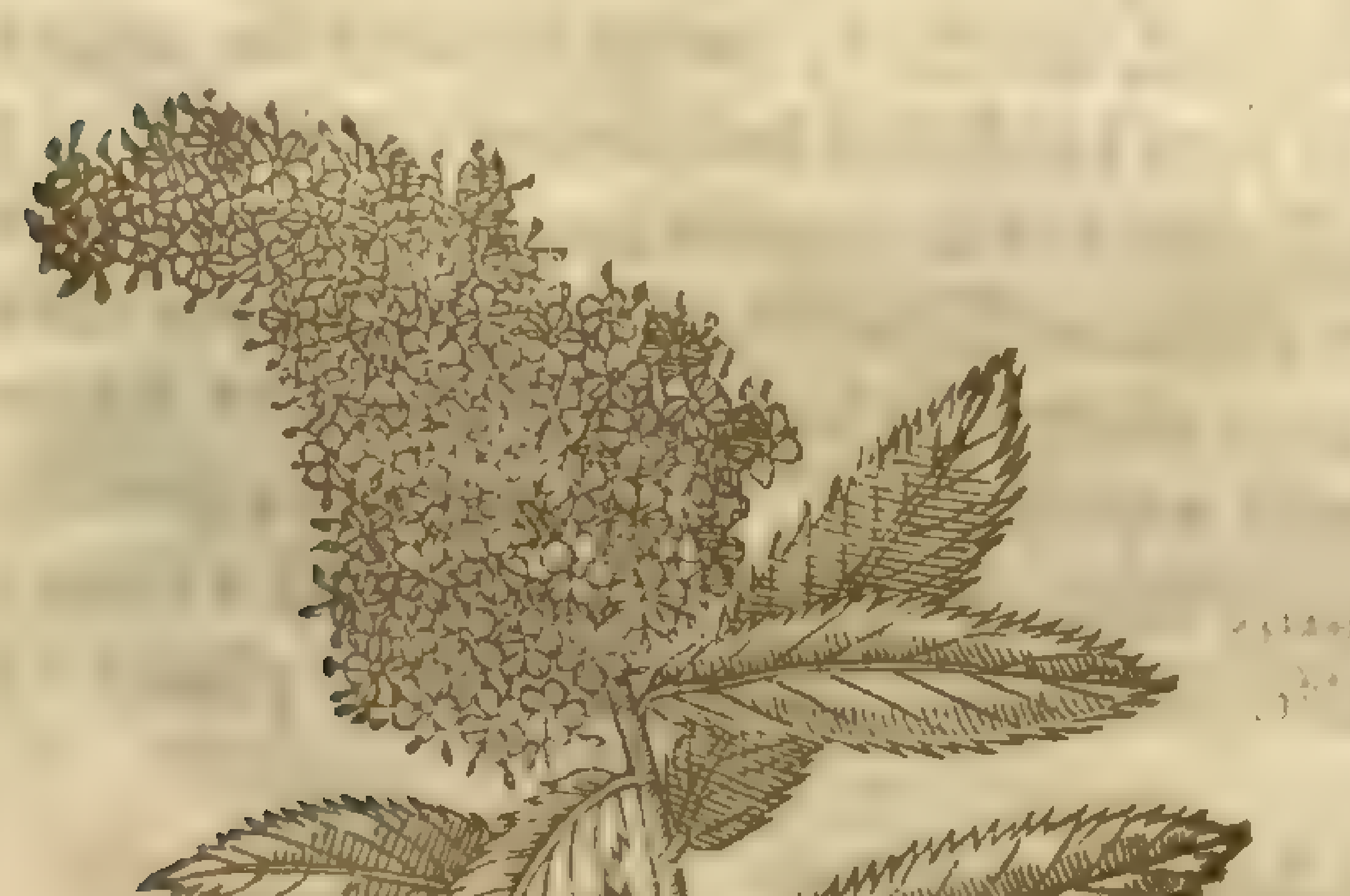
2 The firſt *Phyllyria* of *Cluſius* may fitly be referred to the reſt of the ſame Tribe and name, deſcribed formerly, *Lib.3. Cap.59.* It growes ſomewhat taller than the Skarlet Oke, and hath branches of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe and ſomewhat more, and thoſe couered with a greene barke marked with whitiſh ſpots: the leaues ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Skarlet Oke, but greater, greener, thicker, ſomewhat prickly about the edges, of an aſtringent taſt, but not vngratefull. The floure thereof *Cluſius* did not ſee: the fruit is a little blacke berry, hanging downe out from the boſome of the leaues, and containing a kernel or ſtone therein. It growes wild in many places of Portugal, where they call it Azebo.

The temper and vertues are referred to thoſe ſet down in the formerly mentioned chapter.

Spiraea salicifolia L. [illegible]

CHAP. 9. *Of Mock-Willow.*

Speirai Theophraſti, Cluſ.
Mock-Willow.



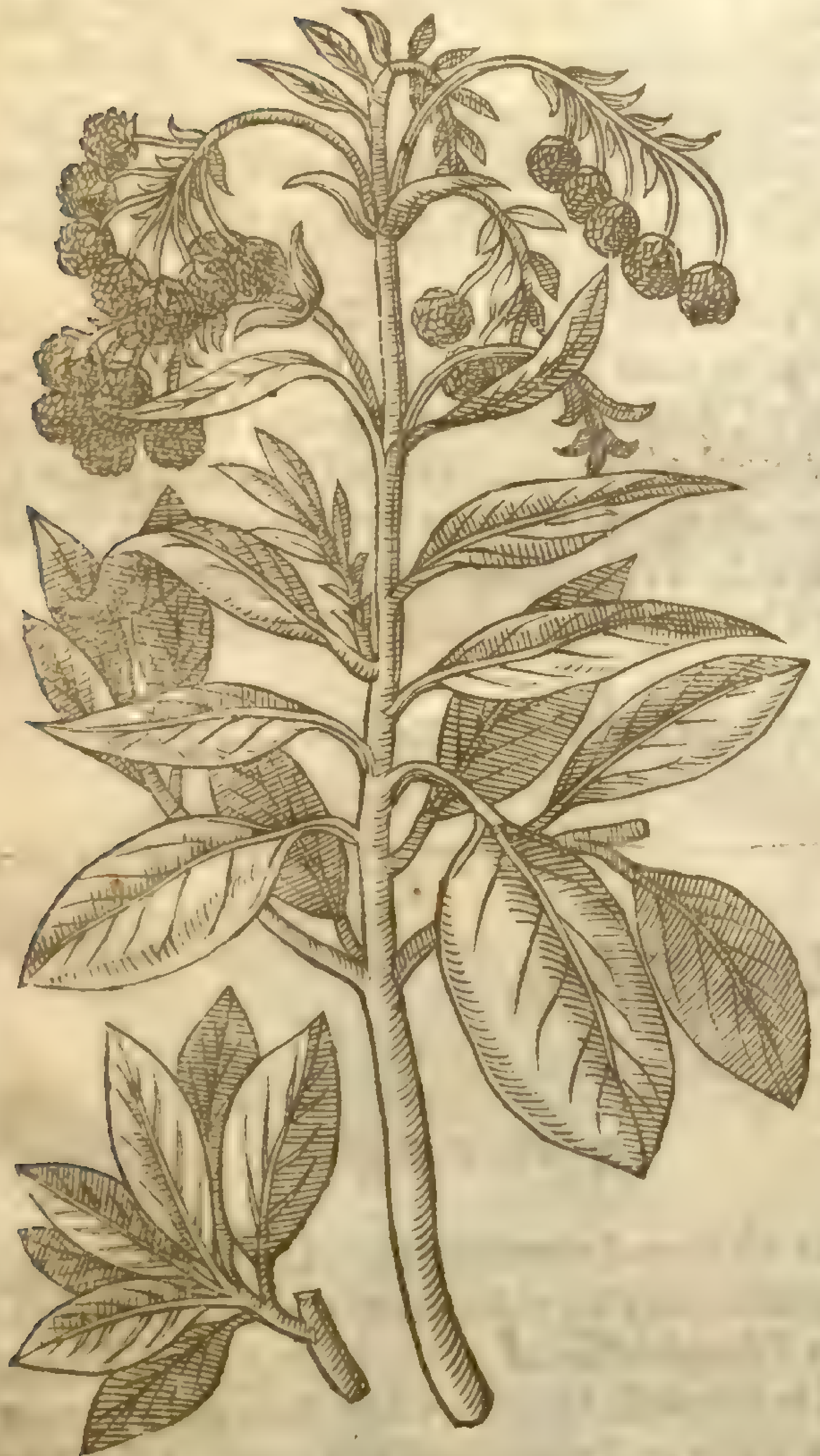
¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Willow-leaued ſhrub, which *Cluſius* conjectures may be referred to the *Speiræa* mentioned by *Theophraſtus lib.1.cap.23.hiſt.plant.* I haue named in Engliſh, Mock-willow; how fitly I know not, but if any will impoſe a fitter name, I ſhall be well pleaſed therewith. But to the thing it ſelf. It is a ſhrub (ſaith *Cluſius*) ſome two cubits high, hauing ſlender branches or twigs couered ouer with a reddiſh barke, whereon grow many leaues without order, long, narrow, like thoſe of the Willow, ſnipt about the edges, of a light greene aboue, and of a blewiſh green vnderneath, of a drying taſt conjoined with ſome bitterneſſe. The tops of the branches for ſome fingers length carry thicke ſpikes of ſmall floures cluſtering together, and conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece; out of whoſe middle come forth many little leaues of a whitiſh red or fleſh colour, together with the floure, hauing no peculiar ſmell, but ſuch as is in the floure of the Oliue tree: theſe floures fading, there ſucceed ſmall fiue cornered heads,which comming to full maturitie contain a ſmall & yellowiſh duſty ſeed:it ſlours in Iuly, and ripens the ſeed in the end of Auguſt. *Cluſius* had this plant from *Fredericke Sebizius* Phyſition to the duke of Briga,and that from Briga in Sileſia,and hee (as I ſaid) referreth it to the Στειβεία of *Theophraſtus*,which he reckons among the ſhrubs that carry ſpike-faſhioned floures.

This is not vſed in medicine,nor the temperature and faculties thereof as yet known.

Chap. 10. *Of the Strawberry Bay.*

Adrachne Theophraſti.
The Strawberry Bay.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe figure and hiſtorie of this was ſent by *Honor. Bellus* out of Candy to *Cluſius*, from whom I haue it. It is that which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Adrachne* or (as moſt of the printed books haue it) *Andrachne*: but the former ſeems the righter,and is the better liked by *Pliny*, *Lib.* 13. *cap.*22. At this day in Candy where it plentifully growes, it is called *Adracla*. It is rather a ſhrub than a tree,delighting in rocky and mountainous places,and keeping greene Winter and Summer, hauing leaues ſo like thoſe of Bayes, that they are diſtinguiſhable only by the ſmell, which theſe are deſtitute of. The barke of the bole and all the branches is ſo ſmooth, red, and ſhining,that they ſhew like branches of Coral; this barke crackes or breaks off in Summer, and pills off in thin fleakes; at which time it is neither red nor ſhining,but in a mean betweene yellow and aſh-colour. It hath floures twice in the yeare like as the *Arbutus* or Strawberry tree, and that ſo like it, that you can ſcarſe know the one from the other, yet this differs from it in that it groweth onely in the mountaines, hath not the leaues jagged, neither a rough barke: the wood hereof is very hard,and ſo brittle that it will not bend,and they vſe it to burn and to make whorls for their womens ſpindles. *Theophraſtus* reckons vp this tree amongſt thoſe which dye not when their barks are taken off, and are alwaies greene, and retaine their leaues at their tops all Winter long: which to be ſo *Honorius Bellus* obſerued. *Bellonius* alſo obſerued this tree in many places of Syria.

The fruit in temperature,as in ſhape,is like that of the Strawberry tree.

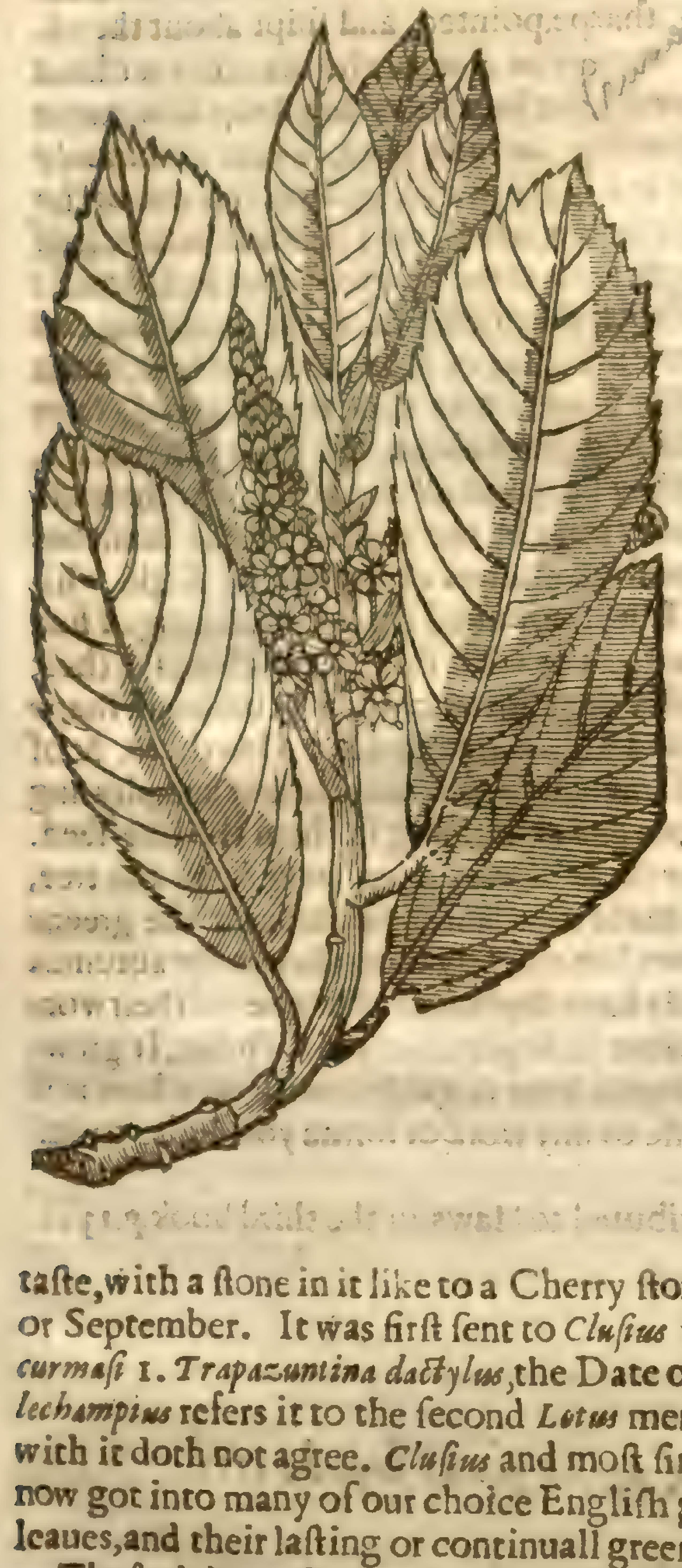
Chap. 11. *Of the Cherry Bay.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Chery-bay is one of the euer-greene trees:it riſes vp to an indifferent height,& is diuided into ſundry branches couered ouer with a ſwart green bark:that of the yonger ſhoots is wholly greene.

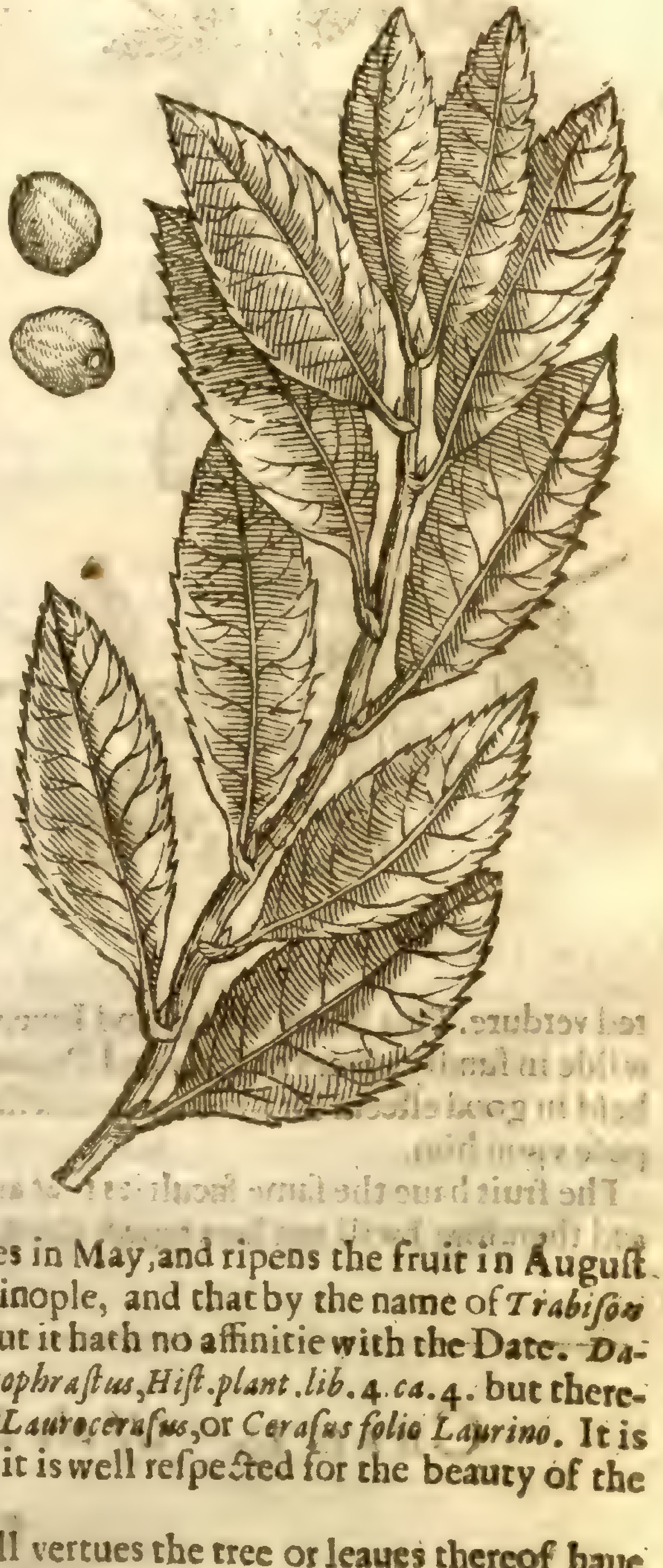
green, the leaues alternatly ingirt the branches, and they are long, ſmooth, thick, greene & ſhining, ſnipt alſo lightly about the edges: when the tree is grown to ſome height, at the tops of the branches amongſt the leaues of the former years growth, vpon a ſprig of ſome fingers length it putteth forth a great many little white floures conſiſting of fiue leaues a piece, with many little chiues in them. Theſe floures quickly fall away, and the fruit that ſucceeds them is a berry of an oval figure, of the bigneſſe of a large Cherry or Damſon, and of the ſame colour, and of a ſweet and pleaſant

Lauroceraſi flos.
The Cherry-bay in floure.



Prunus Laurocerasus [illegible]

Lauroceraſi fructus.
The Cherry-bay with the fruit.



taſte, with a ſtone in it like to a Cherry ſtone. This floures in May, and ripens the fruit in Auguſt or September. It was firſt ſent to *Cluſius* from Conſtantinople, and that by the name of *Trabiſon curmaſi* I. *Trapazuntina dactylus*, the Date of Trapezon; but it hath no affinitie with the Date. *Dalechampius* refers it to the ſecond *Lotus* mentioned by *Theophraſtus, Hiſt. plant. lib.* 4. *ca.* 4. but therewith it doth not agree. *Cluſius* and moſt ſince call it fitly *Lauroceraſus*, or *Ceraſus folio Laurino*. It is now got into many of our choice Engliſh gardens, where it is well reſpected for the beauty of the leaues, and their laſting or continuall greenneſſe.

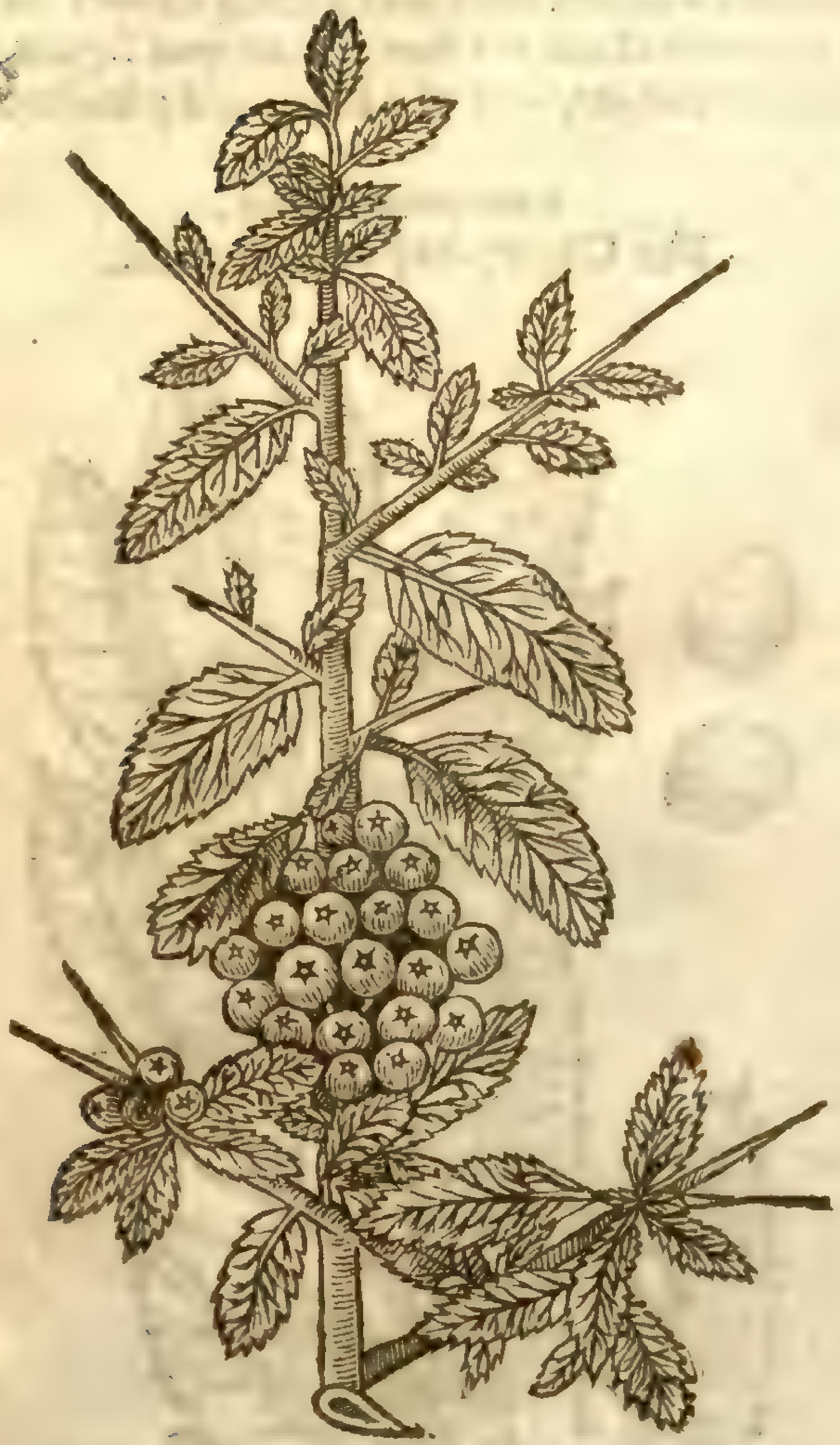
The fruit hereof is good to be eaten, but what phyſicall vertues the tree or leaues thereof haue it is not yet knowne.

CHAP. 12. *Of the euer-greene Thorne.*

THis plant, which *Lobel* and ſome other late Writers haue called by the name of *Pyracantha*, is the *Oxyacantha* mentioned by *Theophraſtus, lib.* 1. *cap.* 15. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *hiſt. plant.* amongſt the euer-green trees; and I thinke rather this than our white Thorn to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides, lib.* 1. *ca.* 123. And certainly it was no other than this Thorn which *Virgil* mentioneth by name of *Acanthus, lib.* 2. *Georg.* in theſe words, *Et baccthas ſemper frondentis Acanthi*: That is, And the berries of the E're-green Thorn,

Oxyacantha Theophraſti.
The euer-green Thorne.

Meſpilus pyracantha, L.
[illegible]



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis grows vp like a buſh, vnles you keep it with pruning, and then it will in time grow to the height of a ſmall tree, as the Hawthorne, whereto it is of affinitie, for the wood is white and hard, like it, and couered ouer with the like barke; but the leaues are ſomewhat like thoſe of the Damſon tree, longiſh, ſharpe pointed, and ſnipt about the edges: they grow alongſt the branches, without any order, yet ſomtimes they keep this maner of growing, at each knot, where commonly there is a ſharp prickle, growes out one of the larger leaues, which may be ſome inch & half long, & ſome three quarters of an inch broad: then vpon the prickle & at the comming out thereof are three or foure, more or leſſe, much ſmaller leaues: now theſe leaues are of a faire & ſhining green aboue, but paler vnderneath, and they keepe on all the yeare. At the ends and oft times in the middle of the branches come forth cluſters of vmbels of little whitiſh Bluſh-coloured floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, with ſome little chiues in their middls: then follow cluſters of beries, in ſhape taſt and bignes like thoſe of Hawthorn, & of the ſame, but much more orient and pleaſing colour, and containing in them the like ſeed. Now theſe berries hang long vpon the tree, and make a gallant ſhew amongſt the greene leaues, but chiefely then when as the autumne blaſts haue depriued other trees of their wonted verdure. This flours in May and Iune, and ripens the fruit in September and October. It grows wilde in ſundry places of Italy and Province in France, but is kept in gardens with vs, where it is held in good eſteem for his euer-greeneſſe and pliableneſſe to any work or forme you deſire to impoſe vpon him.

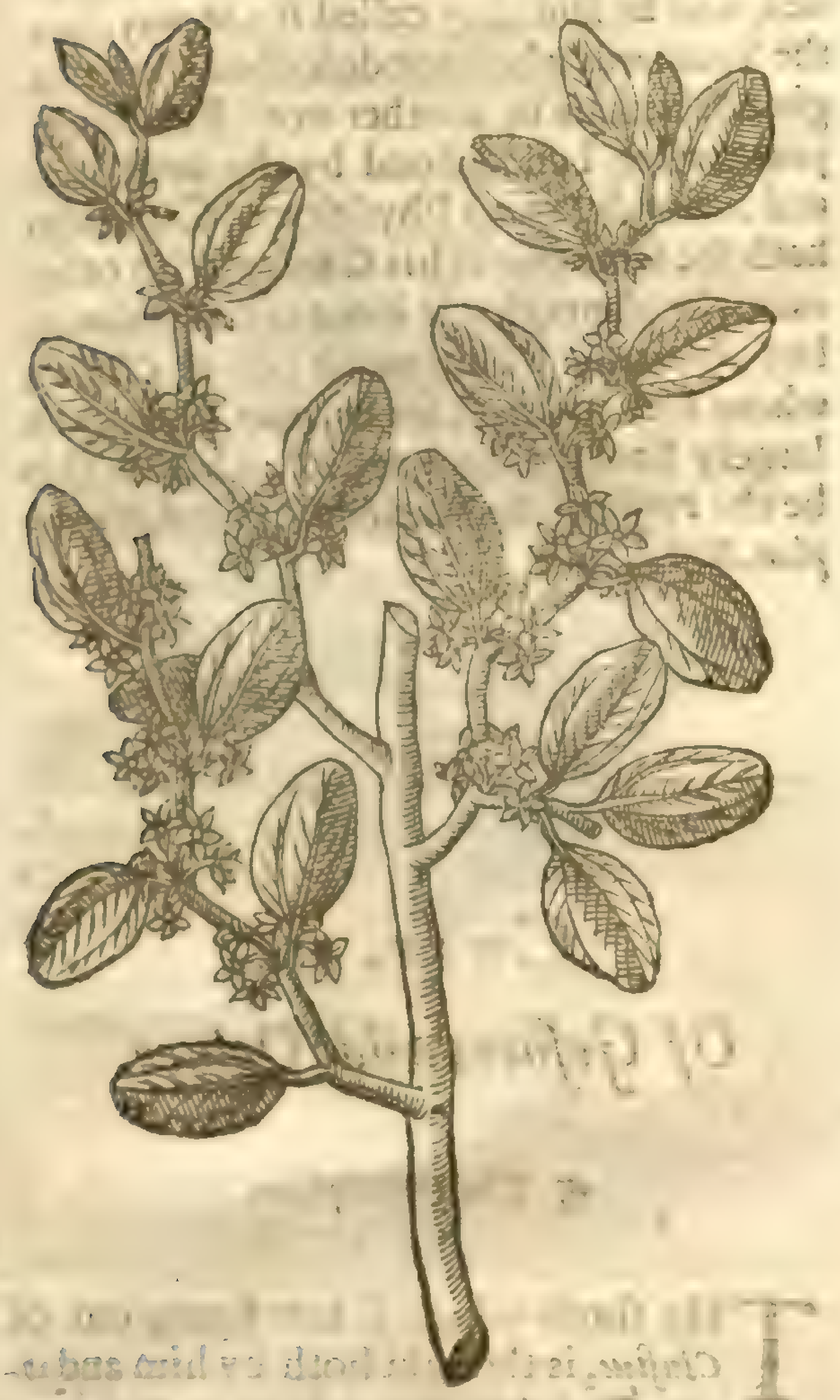
The fruit haue the ſame faculties that are formerly attributed to Haws, in the third book, *p.* 1328. and therefore I will not here repeat them.

CHAP. 13. *Of the Egyptian Nap, or great Iujube tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis tree, which for his leaues and manner of growing I thinke may fitly be referred to the Iujubes tree, is of two ſorts, that is, the one prickly, and the other not prickly, in other reſpects they are both alike, ſo that one figure and hiſtory may ſerue for them both; which I will giue you out of *Cluſius*, who receiued this figure together with a deſcription thereof from *Honorius Bellus*, and alſo added thereto that which *Proſper Alpinus* hath written of it, *cap.* 5. *de plant. Ægypt.* It grows to the height of an indifferent Pear tree, and the body and branches thereof are couered with a whitiſh aſh coloured barke: the leaues are like thoſe of the Iujubes tree, two inches long, & one broad, with three nerues running along them, of a deepe ſhining greene aboue, and more whitiſh vnderneath, and they grow alternately vpon the branches, and at their comming forth grow tufts of little white floures hanging vpon ſingle long foot-ſtalks: after theſe followes the fruit, like vnto a ſmall apple, of the bigneſſe for the moſt part of a large Cherry, and ſometimes as big as a Wallnut, of a ſweet taſt, containing therein a kernell or ſtone like that of an Olive. It beares fruit twice a yeare, for it hath ripe fruit both in the Spring and Fall; yet the vernal fruit ſeldom comes to good,

Oenoplia non ſpinoſa.
The great Iujubes tree.



[illegible] Spina [illegible] mile, [illegible]

by reaſon of the too much moiſture of the ſeaſon, which cauſes it to become worme-eaten. The Thorny kind is deſcribed by *Alpinus*, who rightly iudges it the *Connarus* of *Athenæus*, but the figure he giues is not very accurate. That which wants prickles growes (as well as the prickly one) in Ægypt and Syria, as alſo in the city Rhetimo in Candy, whither it was brought out of Syria.

The hiſtory of both theſe trees is in *Serapio*, by the name of *Sadar*: but he, according to his cuſtome confounds it with the *Lotus* of *Dioſcorides*, from which it very much differs. *Bellonius* in his ſecond booke, and 79. chap. of his Obſeruations, reckons vp *Napeca* amongſt the trees that are alwaies greene: which is true, in thoſe that grow in Egypt and Syria; but falſe in ſuch as grow in Candy. That tree in Ægypt and Syria is called *Nep*, or *Nap*. *Alpinus* calls it *Paliurus Athenæi*, or *Nabca Ægyptiorum*, thinking it (as I formerly ſaid) the *Connarus* mentioned in the 14. booke of *Athenæus*, his Deipnoſophiſts.

¶ *The Vertues out of Alpinus.*

A The fruit is of a cold and dry facultie, and the vnripe ones are frequently vſed to ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and ſtop lasks: the juyce of them being for this purpoſe either taken by the mouth, or injected by clyſters: of the ſame fruit dried and macerated in water, is made an infuſion profitable againſt the relaxation and vlceration of the guts.

B The decoction or infuſion of the ripe dried fruit, is of a very frequent vſe againſt all peſtilent feuers: for they affirme that this fruit hath a wonderfull efficacie againſt venenate qualities, and putrifaction, and that it powerfully ſtrengthens the heart.

C Alſo the juyce of the perfectly ripe fruit is very good to purge choler forth of the ſtomacke and firſt veines: and they willingly vſe an infuſion made of them in all putride feuers to mitigate their heate or burning.

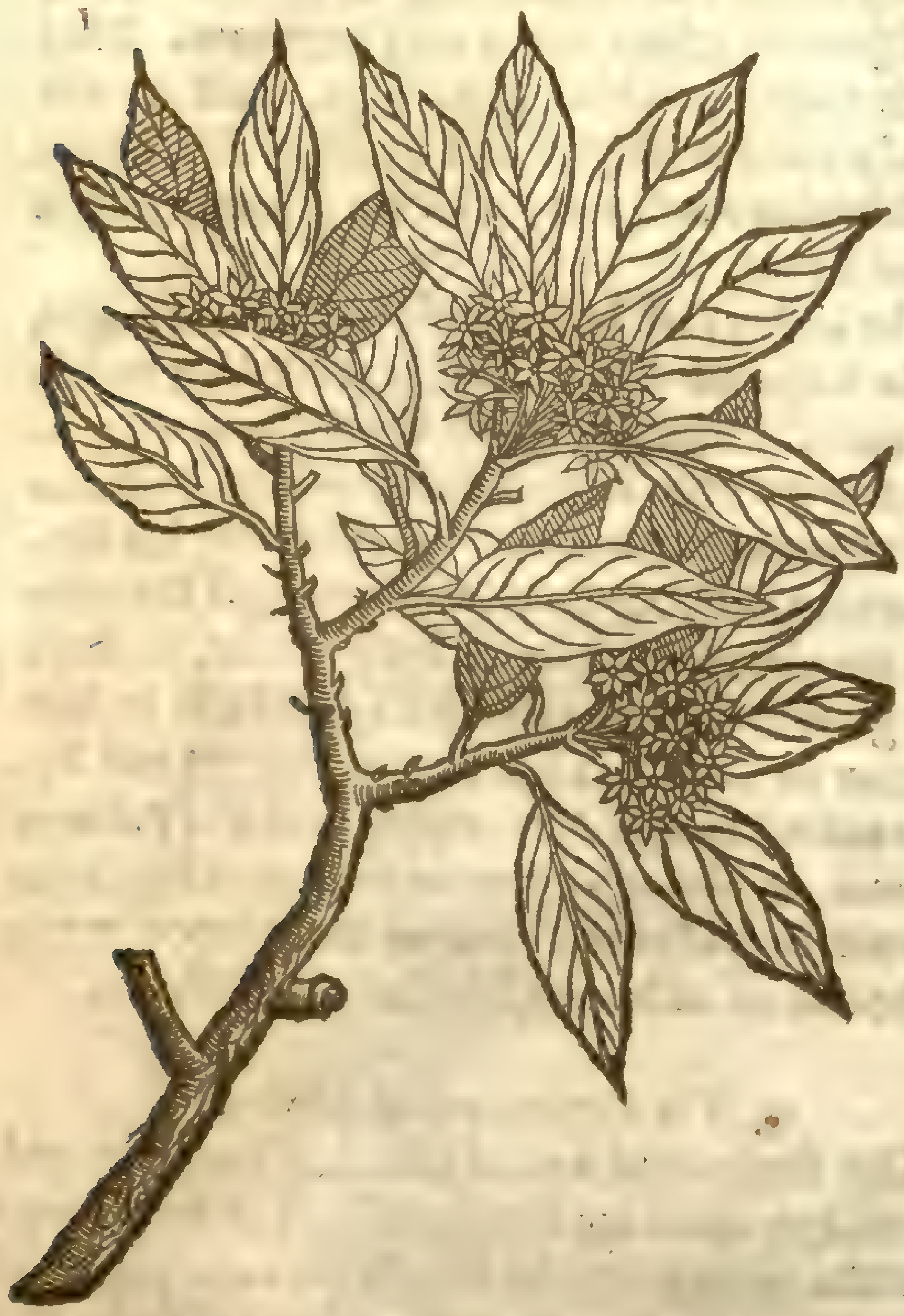
CHAP. 14. *Of the Perſian Plum.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

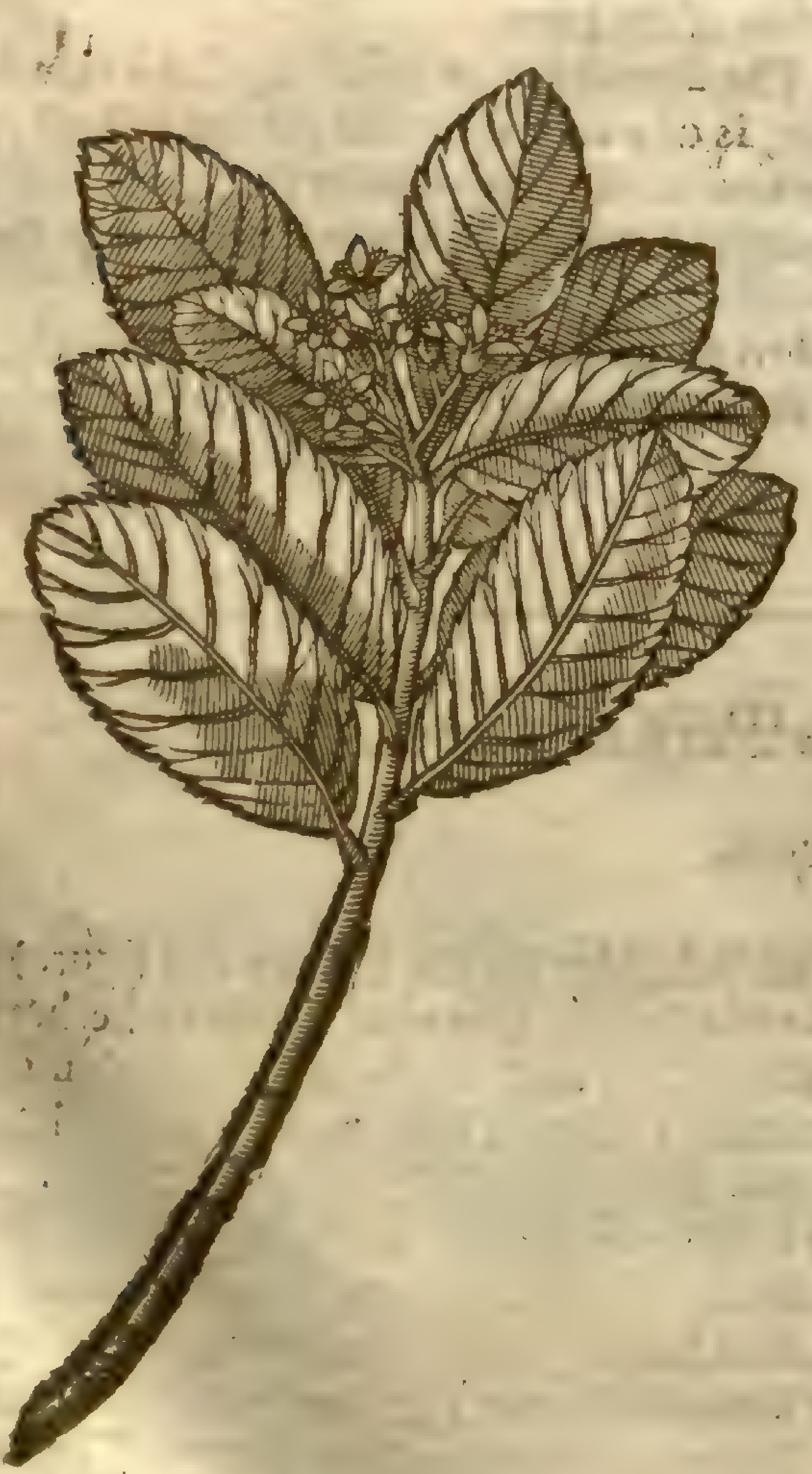
1 THis tree is thought by *Cluſius* (to whom I am beholden for the hiſtory and figure) to be the *Perſea arbor* mentioned by *Pliny* and *Plutarch*, but he ſomwhat doubts whether it be that which is mentioned by *Theophraſtus*. *Dioſcorides* alſo, *Galen* and *Strabo* make mention of the *Perſea arbor*, and they all make it a tree alwaies greene, hauing a longiſh fruit ſhut vp in the ſhell and coat of an Almond: with which how this agrees you may ſee by this deſcription of *Cluſius*.

This tree (ſaith he) is like to a Peare tree, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad, and being alwaies greene, hauing branches of a yellowiſh green colour. The leaues are like thoſe of the broadeſt leaued Bay-tree, greene aboue, and of a grayiſh colour vnderneath, firm, hauing ſome nerues running obliquely, of a good taſte and ſmell, yet biting the tongue with a little aſtriction. The floures are like thoſe of the Bay, growing many thicke together, and conſiſt of ſix ſmall whitiſh yellow leaues. The fruit at the firſt is like a Plum, and afterwards it becomes Peare-faſhioned, of a blacke colour, and pleaſant taſte: it hath in it a heart-faſhioned kernell, in taſte not vnlike a Cheſnut, or ſweet Almond. I found it flouring in the Spring, and I vnderſtood the fruit was ripe in Autumne, by the relation of Sig^r^.

Perſea arbor.
The Perſian Plum.



Cotonaſter Geſneri.
Geſners wilde Quince.



Meſpilus Chamæmeſpilus.
[illegible]

Iohn Placa, Phyſition and Profeſſor of Valentia, who ſhewed me the tree growing in the Garden of a Monaſterie a mile from Valentia, brought thither, as they ſay, out of America, and he ſaid they called it *Memay*: but the Spaniards who haue deſcribed America giue this name to another tree. But diuers yeares after, I vnderſtood by the moſt learned *Simon de Touar*, a Phyſition of Ciuil, who hath the ſame tree in his Garden, with other exoticke plants, that it is not called *Mamay*, but *Aguacate*. Thus much out of *Cluſius*; where ſuch as are deſirous, may finde more largely handled the queſtion, whether this be the *Perſea* of the Antients or no? *Rariorum plan. Hiſt. l. 1. c. 2.*

Chap. 15.

Of Geſners wilde Quince.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſhrub which I here figure out of *Cluſius*, is thought both by him and others, to be the *Cotanaſtrum* or *Cidonago*, mentioned by *Geſner* in his Epiſtles, *lib.* 3. *pag.* 88. It hath branches ſome cubit long, tough, and bare of leaues in their lower parts, couered with a blacke barke: and towards the tops of the branches grow leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of Quinces: of a darke green aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges: at the tops of the branches grow vſually many floures, conſiſting of fiue purpliſh coloured leaues apiece, with ſome threds in their middles: theſe decaying, vnder them grow vp red dry berries without any pulpe or juyce, each of them containing foure triangular ſeeds. *Cluſius* found this flouring in Iune vpon the tops of the Auſtrian Alpes, and he queſtions whether it were not this which *Bellonius* found in the mountains of Candy, and called *Agriomalea, lib.* 1. *cap.* 17. This is not vſed in Phyſicke, nor the faculties thereof knowne.

Chap. 16. *Of Tamarindes.*

Tamarindus.
The Tamarinde.

T. indica, L.
[illegible]

Tamarindi ſiliqua.
The cod of the Tamarinde.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

TAmarinds, which at this day are a medicine frequently vſed, and vulgarly knowne in ſhops, were not knowne to the antient Greekes, but to ſome of the later, as *Actuarius*, and that by the name of *Oxyphœnica*, that is, ſoure Dates, drawne as it may ſeeme from the Arabicke appellation, *Tamarindi*, that is, Indian Date: but this name is vnproper, neither tree nor fruit being of any affinitie with the Date, vnleſſe the Arabicke *Tamar* be a word vſed in compoſition for fruits of many kindes, as the Greeke Μῆλον, the Latine *Malum*, and Apple with vs in Engliſh; for we call the Cone of the Pine, and excreſcence of the Oke leafe, by the name of Pine Apple, and Oke Apple. But howſoeuer it be, it is no matter for the name, whether it be proper or no, if ſo be that it ſerue to diſtinguiſh the thing from others, and we know what is denoted by it. In Malauer they call it *Puti*: in Guzarat, *Ambili*, by which name it is knowne in moſt parts of the Eaſt-Indies. This tree is thus deſcribed by *Proſper Alpinus, de Plant. Ægypti, cap.* 10. The Tamarind (ſaith he) is a tree of the bigneſſe of a Plum tree, with many boughes and leaues like thoſe of the Myrtle, many ſtanding vpon one rib [one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end:] it carrieth white floures very like thoſe of the Orange tree: out of whoſe middle comes forth foure white and very ſlender threds: after theſe come thicke and large cods, at firſt greene, but when they are ripe of an aſh-colour; and within theſe are contained thicke, hard, browniſh, cornered ſeeds, and a blacke acide pulpe. Theſe trees grow in ſome few gardens of Ægypt, whither they haue been brought out of Arabia and Ethiopia. This plant hath this ſtrange quality that the leaues alwaies follow the Sun,, and when it ſets they all contract themſelues, and open out themſelues againe at the riſing thereof; and there is obſerued to be ſuch force in this motion, that they cloſely ſhut vp and hold their cods (if any be on the tree) and then at the riſing of the Sun they forgoe them againe. But I haue obſerued this folding vp of the leaues to be common to diuers other Ægyptian plants, as *Acatia, Abrus, Abſus,* and *Sesban.* Thus much out of *Alpinus.*

The figure I here giue in the firſt place, out of *Lobel*, is of a plant ſome ſix moneths old, ariſen of a ſeed: and ſuch by ſowing of ſeeds I haue ſeene growing in the garden of my diſceaſed friend M^{r}. *Tuggy*, but they ſtill died at the firſt approach of Winter. The other figure expreſſeth the cods, and ſome of the ſeeds apart, taken forth of the cods: now the cods are neuer brought whole to vs, but the vtter rindes are taken off; and the ſtrings or nerues that run alongſt the cods, the pulpe and ſeeds in it are cloſe thruſt together, and ſo are brought to vs in pots and ſuch like veſſels.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit or pulpe of Tamarindes is cold and dry in the third degree: it is of good vſe in cholericke diſeaſes, and burning Feuers, Tertians, and the like: it is a lenitiue and very gently purging medicine and therefore vſed to be put into medicines ſeruing to that purpoſe.

B They vſe (ſaith *Alpinus*) the leaues of Tamarindes to kill wormes in young children; and alſo their infuſion or decoction to looſen the belly; the leaues are acide, and not vnpleaſant vnto the taſte.

C The Arabians preſerue the ſmall and yet greene cods of this tree, as alſo the ripe ones, either with ſugar, or the hony boyled out of the fruit of the Carob tree: they alſo mix the pulpe with ſugar, which trauellers carry with them in their journies through the deſart places of Africke, wherewith they being dry or ouerheated, may quench their thirſt, coole and refreſh themſelues, and alſo euacuate many hot humors by ſtoole.

D In peſtilent and all other burning putrid feuers they drinke the water with ſugar, wherein a good quantitie of Tamarinds haue beene infuſed; for it is a drinke very pleaſant to ſuch as are thirſty by reaſon of too much heate, for it powerfully cooles and quencheth thirſt.

E They are alſo vſed in all putrid feuers, cauſed by cholericke and aduſt humors, and alſo againſt the hot diſtempers and inflammations of the liuer and reines, and withall againſt the Gonorrhæa.

F Some alſo commend them againſt obſtructions, the dropſie, jaundiſe, and the hot diſtempers of the ſpleene: they conduce alſo to the cure of the itch, ſcab, leproſie, tetters, and all ſuch vlcerations of the skin which proceed of aduſt humors.

G They are not good for ſuch as haue cold ſtomackes, vnleſſe their coldneſſe be corrected by putting to them Mace, Aniſe ſeeds, Squinanth, or ſuch like.

CHAP. 17.

Of the Mamoera, the Male and Female.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

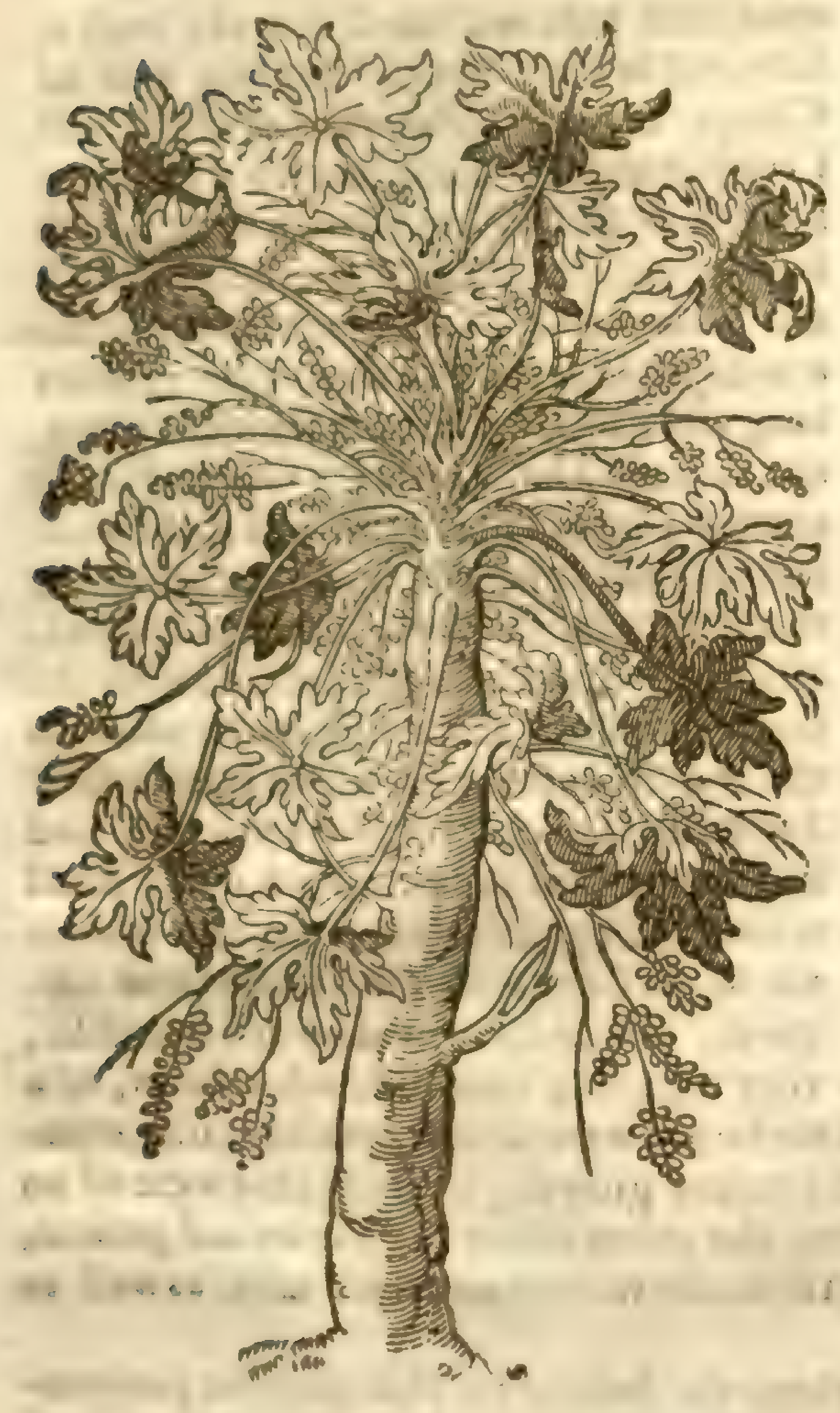
THe hiſtorie of theſe two trees, together with the figures I here giue you, are it the *Curæ Poſteriores* of *Cluſius*, from whence I will take as much as concernes their hiſtory, and briefely here giue it you.

That of the Poët (ſaith he) is moſt true, *Non omnis fert omnia tellus*: for I thinke there is no Prouince to be found, which produces not ſome peculiar plant not growing in other regions, as they can teſtifie who haue trauelled ouer forreine countries, eſpecially if they haue applied themſeles to the obſeruations of plants. Amongſt ſuch I thinke I may reckon that honeſt and courteous man *Iohn Van vſele*, who returning out of that part of America called Braſile, ſhewed mee in the yeare 1607. a booke, wherein he in liuely colours had expreſt ſome plants and liuing creatures: for as he told me, when he purpoſed to trauell he learned to paint, that ſo he might expreſſe in colours, for his memorie and delight after he was returned home, ſuch ſingularities as he ſhould obſerue abroad. Now amongſt thoſe which he in that booke had expreſſed, I obſerued two very ſingular, and of a ſtrange nature, whoſe figures without any difficulty he beſtowed vpon me, as alſo the following hiſtory.

Theſe two trees, whoſe figures you ſee here expreſt, are of the ſame kinde, and differ only in ſex; for the one of them, to wit, the male, is barren, and only carries floures, without any fruit; but the female onely fruit, and that without floure: yet they ſay they are ſo louing, and of ſuch a nature, that if they be ſet far aſunder, and the female haue not a male neere her, ſhee becomes barren and beares no fruit: of which nature they alſo ſay the Palme is.

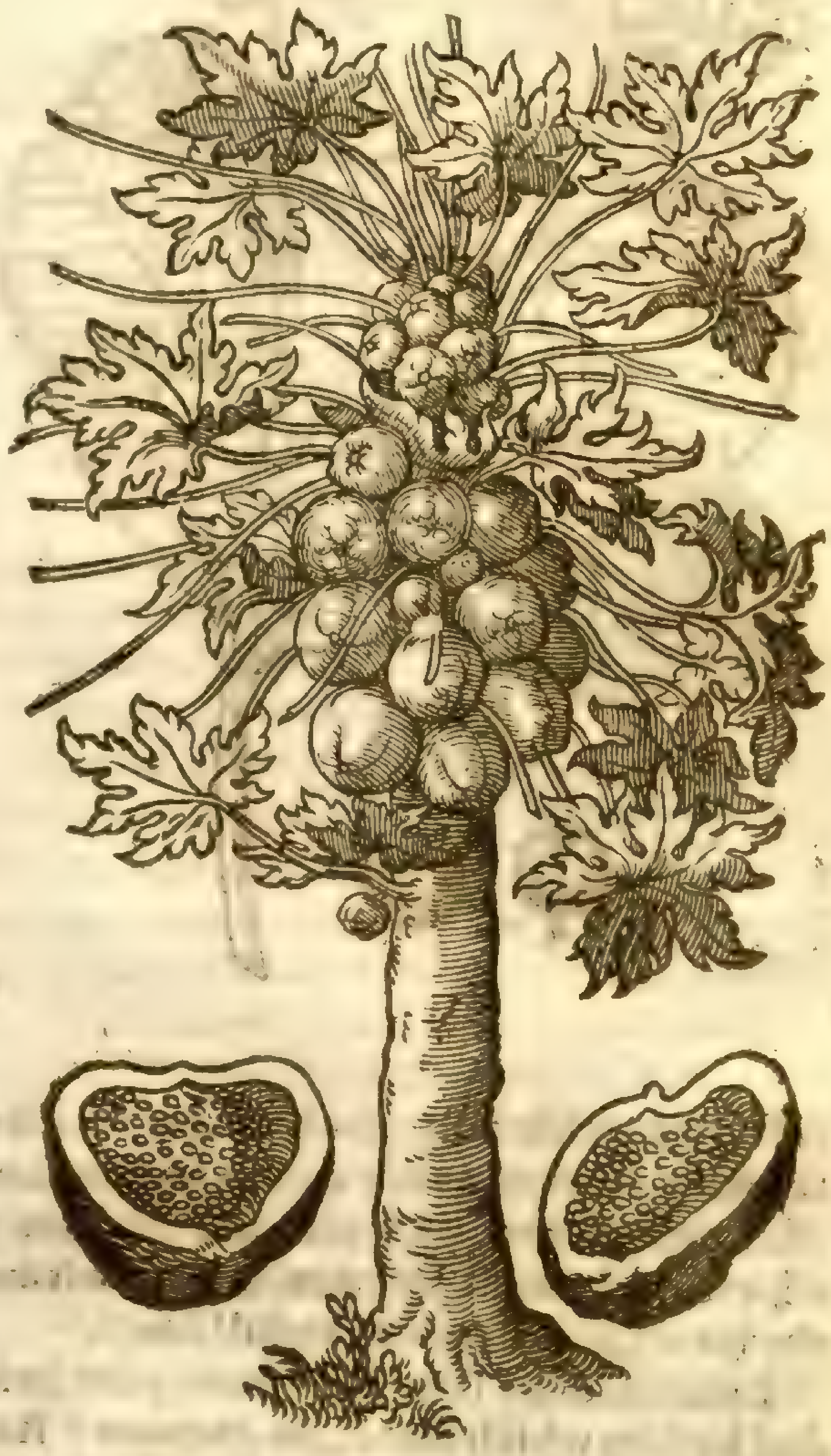
Now the bole or trunke of that tree which beares the fruit is about two foot thicke, and it groweth ſome nine foot high before it begin to beare fruit; but when it hath acquired a juſt magnitude, then ſhall you ſee the vpper part of the tree laden with fruit, and that it will bee as it were thicke girt about therewith for ſome nine foot high more: the fruit is round and globe-faſhioned, of the ſhape and magnitude of a ſmall gourd, hauing when it is ripe a yellowiſh pulpe, which the Inhabitants vſe to eat to looſen their bellies. This fruit contains many kernels of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe, blacke and ſhining, of no vſe that he could learne, but which were caſt away as vnneceſſary. The leaues come forth amongſt the fruit, growing vpon long footſtalks, and in ſhape much reſemble the Plane tree or great Maple.

Mamoera mas.
The male Dug tree.



Carica papaya L. male plant

Mamoera fœmina.
The female Dug tree.



What name the Braſilians giue it he could not tell, but of the Portugals that dwelt there it was called *Mamoera*, and the fruit *Mamaon*, of the ſimilitude I thinke they haue with dugs, which by the Spaniards are called *Mamas* and *Tetas*.

There is no difference in the forme of the trunke or leaues of the male and female, but the male only carries floures hanging down, cluſtering together vpon long ſtalkes like the floures of Elder, but of a whitiſh yellow colour, and theſe vnprofitable, as they affirme.

Both theſe trees grow in that part of America wherein is ſcituat the famous Bay called by the Portugals, *Baya de todos los ſanctos*, lying about thirteen degrees diſtant from the Equator towards the Antartick Pole.

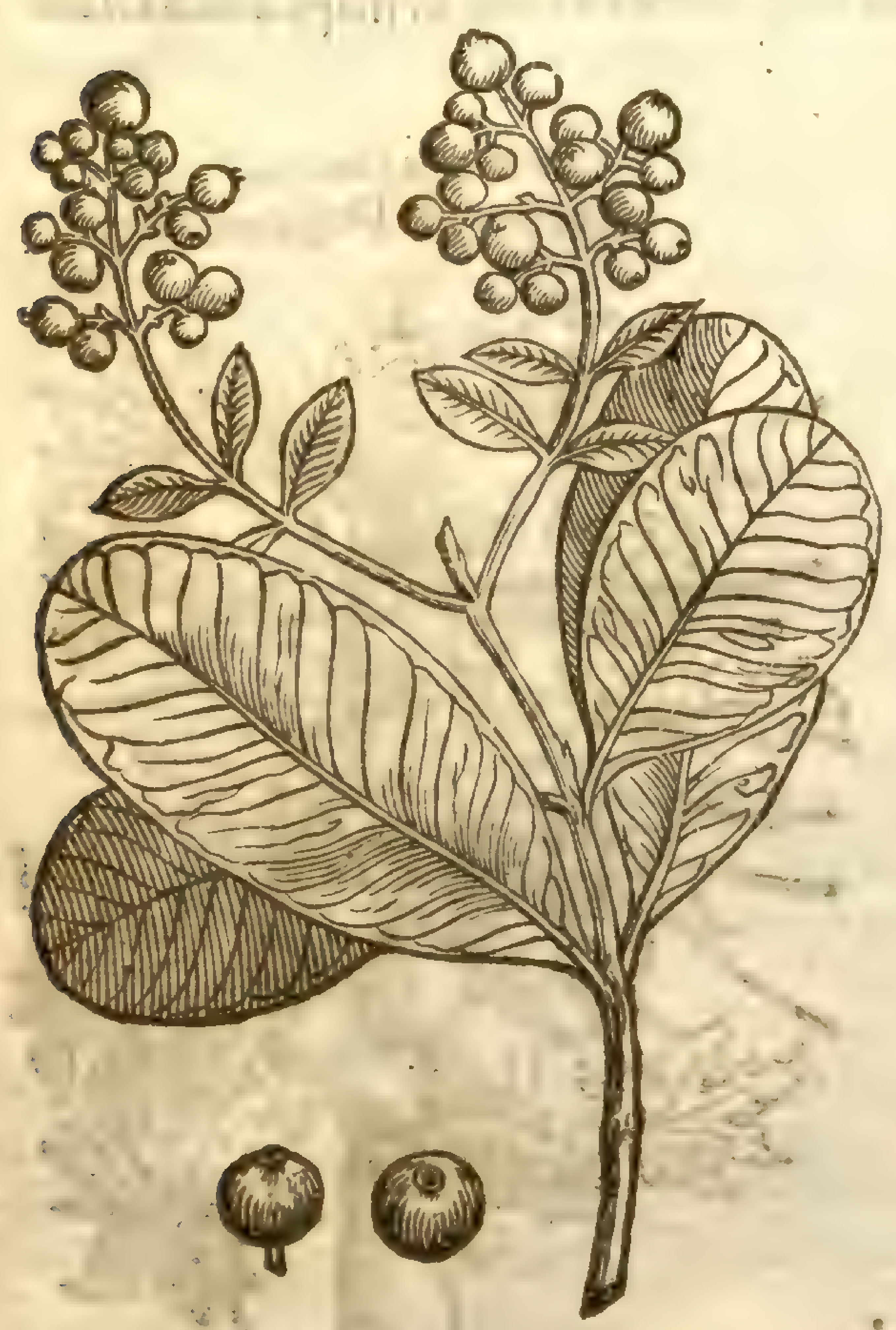
Chap. 18. *Of the Clove-berry tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

I Muſt alſo abſtract the hiſtorie of this out of the works of the learned and diligent *Cluſius*, who ſet it forth in his *Exot. lib. 1. cap. 17.* in the next chapter after Cloves.

I put (ſaith he) the deſcription of this Fruit next after the hiſtorie of Cloves, both for the affinity

Amomum quorundam, fortè Garyophyllon Plinij.
The Clove-berry tree.

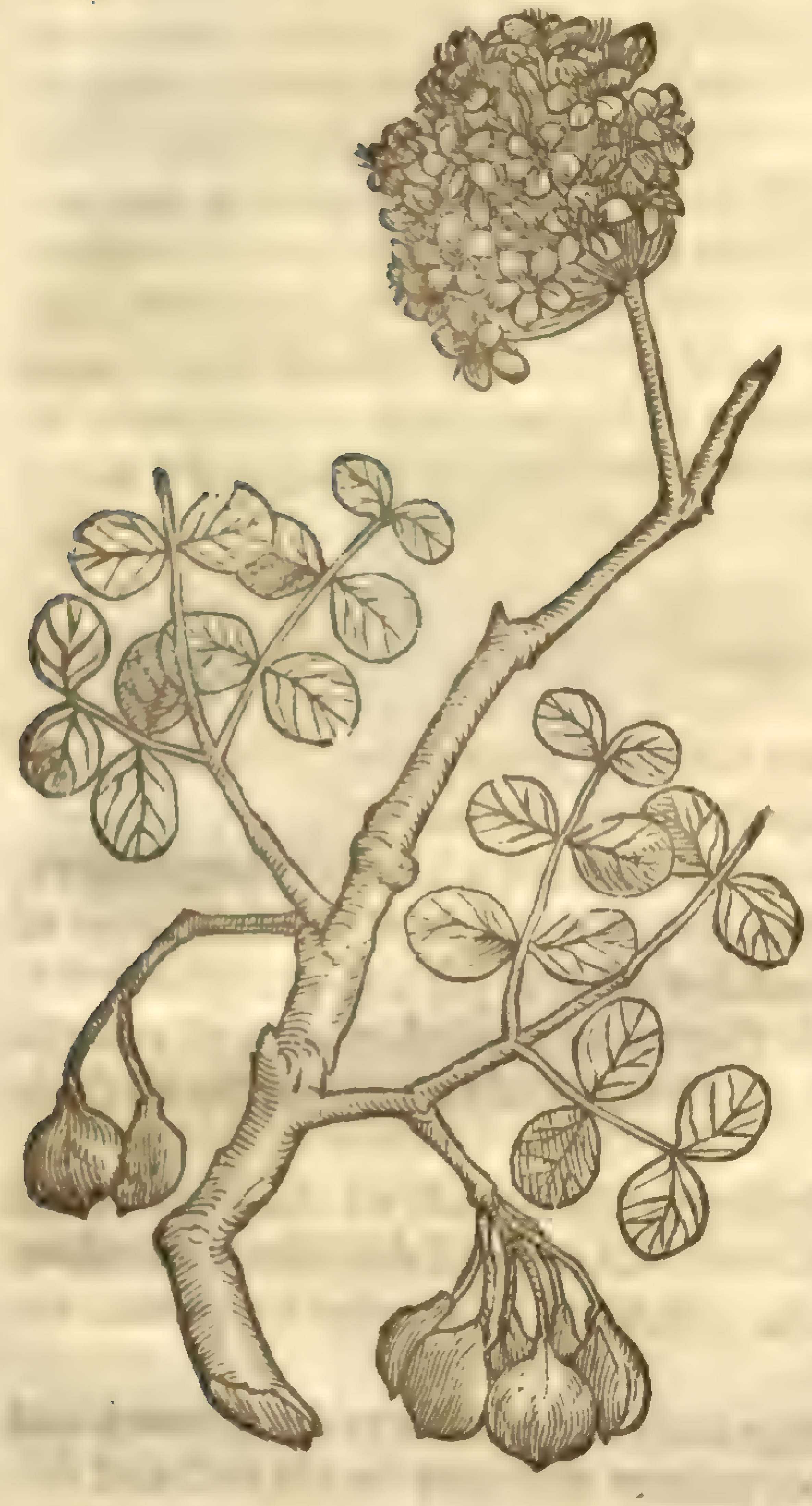


affinitie of ſmell it hath with Cloves, as alſo for another cauſe, which I will ſhew hereafter. *Iames Garret* in the yeare 1601, ſent mee from London this round Fruit, commonly bigger than Pepper cornes, yet ſome leſſe, wrinkled, of a browniſh colour, ſufficiently fragil; which opened, I found contained a ſeed, round, blacke, which might be diuided into two parts, of no leſſe aromatick taſte and ſmell than the fruit it ſelfe, and in ſome ſort reſembling that of Cloves. It grows in bunches or cluſters, as I conjectured by many berries which yet kept their ſtalkes, and two or three which ſtuck to one little ſtalke. To theſe were added leaues of one form, but of much different bignes, for ſome of them were 7 inches long and 3 broad; ſome only 5 inches long, and two and a halfe broad; others did not exceed 3 inches in length, and theſe were not two inches broad; and ſome alſo were much leſſe and narrower than theſe, eſpecially thoſe that were found mixed with the berries, differing according to the place, in the boughs or branches which they poſſeſt I obſerued none amongſt them which had ſnipt leaues, but ſmooth, with many ſmall veins running obliquely from the middle rib to the ſides, with their points now narrower, otherwhiles broader and roundiſh; they were of a browniſh aſh colour, of a ſufficient acride taſte: the branches which were added to the reſt were ſlender, quadrangular, couered with a bark of an aſh colour, and thoſe were they of a yeares growth; for thoſe that were of an after-growth were browniſh, and they had yet remaining the prints where the leaues had growne, which for the moſt part were one againſt another, and theſe alſo were of an acride taſte, as well as the leaues, and of no vngratefull ſmell.

I receiued the ſame fruit ſome yeres before, but without the ſtalks, with this queſtion propounded by him which ſent it, *An Amomum?* And certainly the faculties of this fruit are not very much vnlike thoſe which *Dioſcorides* attributes to his *Amomum*; for it hath an heating aſtrictiue and drying facultie, and I think it may perform thoſe things whereto *Dioſcorides, lib.1.cap.14.* ſaith his is good; yet this wanteth ſome notes which he giues vnto his, as the leaues of Bryonie, &c.

But I more diligently conſidering this Exotick fruit, finde ſome prime notes which doe much moue me (for I will ingeniouſly profeſſe what I thinke) to judge it the *Garyophyllon* of *Pliny*; for he, *Hiſt.Nat.lib.12.cap.7.* after he hath treated of Pepper, addes theſe words; [There is beſides in the Indies a thing like to the Pepper corn, which is called *Garyophyllon*, but more great and fragil; they affirm it growes in an Indian groue, it is brought ouer for the ſmells ſake.] Though this deſcription be briefe and ſuccinct, neither containes any faculties of the fruit it ſelfe, yet it hath manifeſt notes, which, compared with thoſe which the fruit I here giue you poſſeſſe, you ſhal find them very like; as comparing them to Pepper corns, yet bigger and more fragil, as for the moſt part theſe berries are: their ſmell is alſo very pleaſing, and commeth very neere to that of Cloves; and for the ſmels ſake only they were brought ouer in *Plinies* time. I found, this fruit being chewed made the breath to ſmell wel; and it is credible, that it would be good for many other purpoſes, if trial were made.

CHAP. 19. *Of Guaiacum or Indian Pock-wood.*



Guaiaci arboris ramuli.
A branch of the Guaiacum tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

GVaiacum, which ſome call *Lignum Sanctum:* others, *Lignum vitæ*, is a well knowne wood, though of a tree vnknown, or at leaſt not certainly knowne; for this figure which I here giue you out of *Cluſius*, was gotten, and the hiſtory framed as you ſhall hear by his own words, taken out of his *Scholia* vpon the 21 Chapter of *Monardus*. About the beginning (ſaith he) of the yeare 1601, I receiued from *Peter Garret* a branch of a foot long, which he writ was giuen him by a certain Surgeon lately returned from America, for a branch of the tree *Guaiacum:* which if it be a branch of the true Guaiacum, then hath *Nicolas Monardus* ſleightly enough ſet downe the hiſtory of this tree. I thus deſcribed the branch that was ſent me.

This branch was a foot long, very writhen and diſtinguiſhed with many knots, ſcarſe at the lower end equalling the thickeneſſe of a writing pen or gooſe quil, hauing an hard and yellowiſh wood, and a wrinkeled barke of an aſh colour: at the vpper end it was diuided into ſlender branches, wherof ſome yet retained their leaues, and other ſome the floures and the rudiment of the fruit: the leaues, or more truly the wings or foot-ſtalkes of the leaues grew on ſlender branches one againſt another, each winged leafe hauing foure or ſix little leaues, alwaies growing by couples one againſt another, as in the Maſticke tree; and theſe are thickiſh, round, and diſtinguiſhed with many veins, which by reaſon of their drineſſe (as I obſerued) would eaſily fall off, leauing the footſtalks naked, and only retaining the markes whereas the leaues had bin. In the knots or vpper branches there grew as it were ſwellings, out of which together grew ſix, eight, ten, or more ſlender footſtalks, ſome inch long, each carrying a floure not great, conſiſting of ſix little leaues (but whether white, yellow, or blew, I could not by reaſon of the drineſſe iudge:) out of the middeſt of the floure grew many little threds, and in ſome the rudiment of the fruit began to appeare, hauing two cells, almoſt ſhaped like the ſeed-veſſell of the common Shepheards purſe.

Thus much *Cluſius*; who afterwards receiued the fruit from two or three, but the moſt perfect from the learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona: they are commonly parted into two parts or cels, yet hee obſerued one with three: he found longiſh ſtones in them almoſt like thoſe of *Euonymus*, and they conſiſted of a very hard and hairy ſubſtance like to that of the Date ſtones, containing a ſmooth kernell of a yellowiſh colour.

Now will I giue you the deſcriptions of *Monardus:* then what I haue obſerued my ſelfe of this wood, which I muſt confeſſe is very little, yet which may giue ſome light to the ignorant. Of this wood (ſaith *Monardus*) many haue written many waies, ſaying that it is either Ebonie, or a kinde of Box, or calling it by ſome other names. But as it is a new kind of tree not found in theſe Regions, or any other of the whole world deſcribed by the Antients, but onely thoſe of late diſcouered; ſo this ſhal be a new tree to vs: howeuer it be, it is a large tree of the bigneſſe of Ilex, ful of branches, hauing a great matrix or blackiſh pith, the ſubſtance of the wood being harder than Ebonie: The bark is thick, gummy or fat, and when the wood is dry falls eaſily off: the leaues are ſmal and hard: the floure yellow; the which is followed by a round ſollid fruit, containing in it ſeeds like thoſe of the Medlar.

It growes plentifully in the Iſles of *Sancto Domingo*.

Another kind of this was afterwards found in the Iſland of S. Iohn de Puerto rico, neere to the former: it is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, but altogether leſſe, and almoſt without matrix or pith, ſmelling ſtronger, and being bitterer than the former: which being left, this is now in vſe, and of the wondrous effects it is called *Lignum ſanctum*; neither without deſert, being (experience giuing teſtimonie) it excels the other; yet both their faculties are admirable in curing the French diſeaſe, and therefore the water or decoction of both of them are drunk, either mixed together, or ſeuerally, both for the cure of the forementioned diſeaſe, as alſo againſt diuers other affects. Thus much for *Monardus* his deſcription.

The wood which is now in vſe with vs is of a large tree, whoſe wood is very heauy, ſollid, and fit to turne into bowles or the like, and all that I haue yet ſeen hath beene wholly without matrix or pith, and commonly it is of a dark browniſh colour ſomwhat inclining to yellow, hauing a ring of white ingirting it next to the barke: I haue obſerued a tree whoſe diametre hath bin two foot and a quarter, to haue had as little or leſſe of this white wood, than one whoſe diametre was 13 inches; and this which had thirteen inches had only a white circle about it of one inch in bredth. I thinke the yonger the tree is, the bigger the white circle is: the beſt wood is denſe, heauy, browniſh, leauing a quick and biting taſt in the decoction, as alſo his ſmell and colour. The bark of this wood is alſo denſe and heauy, of a hard ſubſtance and yellowiſh colour within, but rough and greeniſh, or elſe grayiſh without, and of ſomewhat a bitteriſh taſt. Thus much for the deſcription of the wood and his bark. Now let me ſay ſomewhat briefly of the temperature and qualities.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It is iudged to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it hath a drying, attenuating, diſſoluing, and clenſing facultie, as alſo to moue ſweat, and reſiſt contagion and putrefaction.

B The decoction of the bark or wood of Guaiacum, made either alone or with other ingredients, as ſhall be thought moſt fit for the temper and age of the patient, is of ſingular vſe in the cure of the French Poxes, and it is the moſt antient and powerfull antidote that is yet knowne againſt that diſeaſe. I forbeare to ſpecifie any particular medicine made thereof, becauſe they are well enough knowne to all to whom this knowledge belongs, and they are aboundantly ſet downe by all thoſe that haue treated of that diſeaſe.

C It alſo conduceth to the cure of the Dropſie, Aſthma, Epilepſie, the diſeaſe of the bladder and reines, paines of the joints, flatulencies, crudities, and laſtly all Chronicall diſeaſes proceeding from cold and moiſt cauſes: for it oftentimes works ſingular effects whereas other medicines little preuaile.

D It doth alſo open the obſtructions of the liuer and ſpleen, warms and comforts the ſtomack and all the intrals, and helps to free them from any groſſe viſcous matter that may be apt to breed diſeaſes in them.

CHAP. 20.

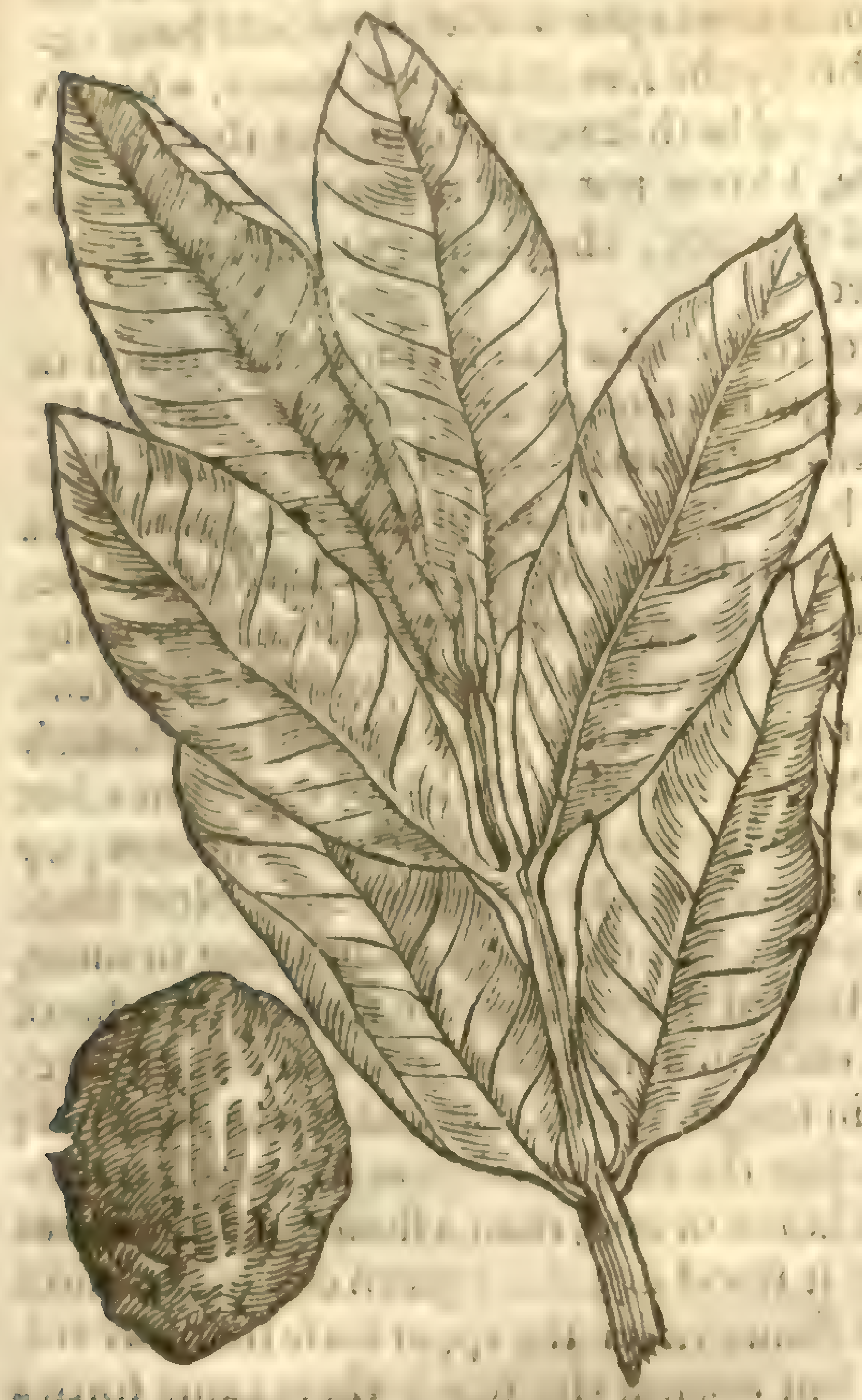
Of Guayaua or Orange-Bay.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Simon de Touar ſent *Cluſius* a branch of the tree which the Spaniards cal *Guayauas*, from which he drew this figure, thus deſcribing it. This branch, (ſaith *Cluſius*) whoſe vpper part together with the fruit I cauſed to be drawne, was ſome foot long, foure ſquare, alternately ſet with leaues growing by couples, being foure inches long, and one and a halfe or two broad, of the forme of Bay leaues, very firm, hauing a ſwelling rib running alongſt the lower ſide, with veins running obliquely from thence to the ſides, of an aſh or grayiſh colour beneath, but ſmooth aboue, with the veins leſſe appearing: which broken, though old, yet retained the ſmel of Bay leaues, and alſo after ſome ſort the taſte: the fruit was ſmooth, yet ſhriueled, becauſe peraduenture it was vnripe, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall apple, longiſh, blackiſh on the out-ſide like a ripe plumme, but within full of a reddiſh pulpe, of an acide taſt; and in the middle were many whitiſh ſeeds of the bignes of Millet, or thoſe that are in Figs.

Nicolas Monardus (as hee is turned into Latine by *Cluſius*) thus giues vs the hiſtory of *Guayauas*, in his ſixty fourth Chapter. It is a Tree (ſaith he) of an indifferent bigneſſe, and hath ſpreading branches, the leafe of the Bay, and a white floure like that of the Orange, yet ſomewhat bigger, and

Guajavæ arboris ramus.
The Orange Bay.



Pſidium pyriferum, L.
[illegible]

and well ſmelling. It eaſily grows whereſoeuer it be ſowne, and ſo ſpreds and creepes that it is accounted as a weed, for it ſpoiles the ground of many paſtures with the too much ſpreding as brambles do. The fruit is like to our apples, of the bigneſſe of thoſe the Spaniards call *Camueſas*, green at the firſt, and of a golden colour when they be ripe, with their inner pulp white, and ſomtimes red; diuided: it hath foure cels, wherein lie the ſeeds, like thoſe of the Medlars very hard, of a browniſh colour, wholly ſtony, without kernell and taſte.

A The fruit is vſually eaten, the rind being firſt taken off; it is pleaſing to the palat, wholſome & eaſie of concoction: being green it is good in fluxes of the belly, for it powerfully bindes; and ouer or throughly ripe it looſeth the belly: but between both, that is, neither too green nor ouer-ripe, if roſted it is good both for ſound and ſick; for ſo handled it is wholeſomer, and of a more pleaſing taſte: that alſo is the better which is gathered from domeſticke and husbanded trees: the Indians profitably bath their ſwolne legs in the decoction of the leaues, and by the ſame they free the ſpleene from obſtruction. The fruit ſeemes to be cold, wherefore they giue it roſted to ſuch as are in Feuers. It growes commonly in all the VVeſt Indies. So much *Monardus*.

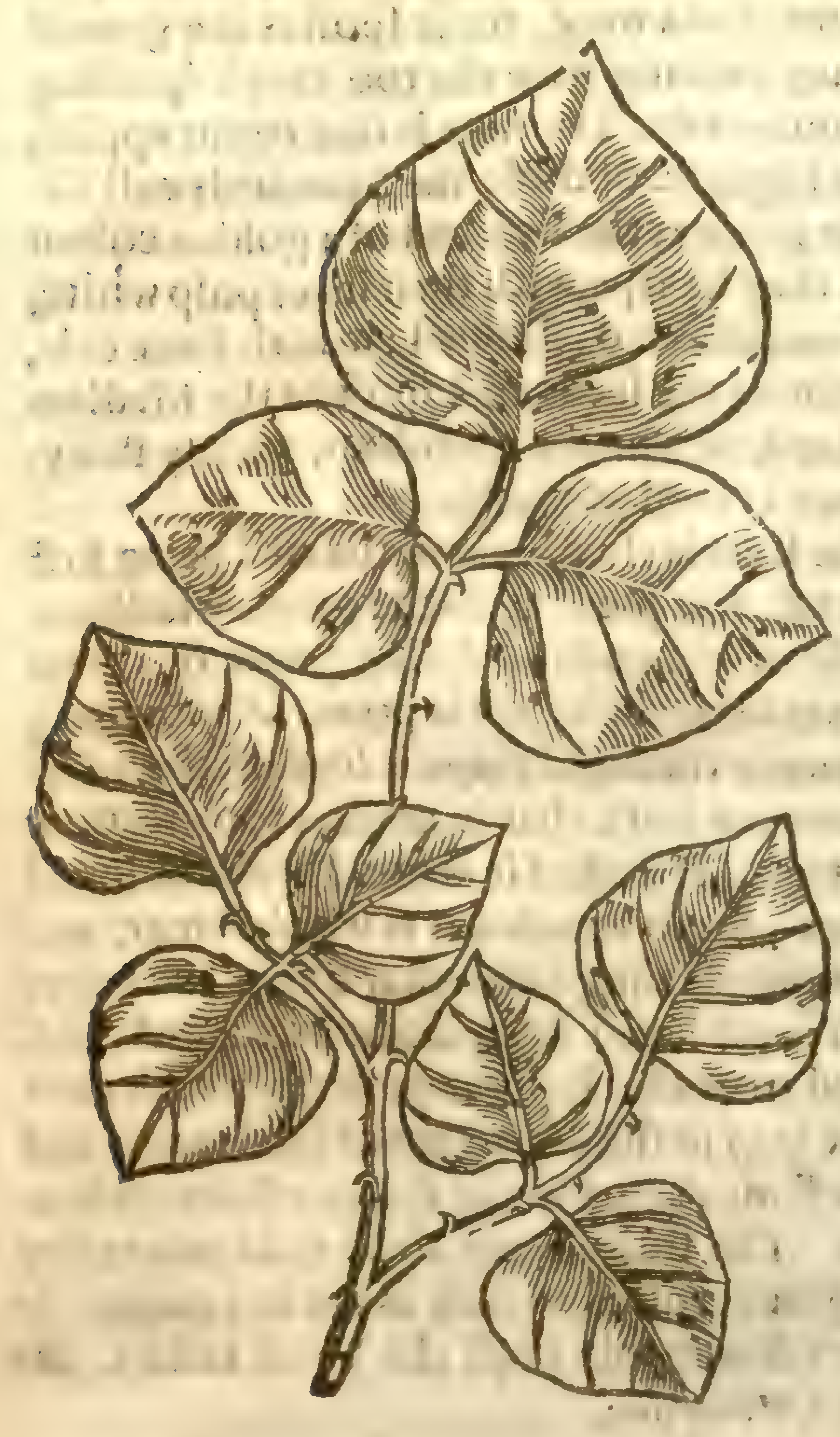
CHAP. 21. *Of the Corall tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſame laſt mentioned, *Simon de Tovar* a learned and prime phyſition of Seuill ſent *Cluſius* three or foure branches of this tree, from whence he framed this hiſtory and figure. He writ (ſaith *Cluſ.*) that this tree grew in his garden, ſprung vp of ſeeds ſent from America, which had the name of Corall impoſed on them, by reaſon the floures were like Corall, but he did not ſet down their ſhape, writing only this in his letter: That hee had two little ſhrubs which had borne floures, and that the greater of them bore alſo cods full of large beans, but in the extreme Winter, which they had the yeare before, he loſt not only that tree and others ſprung vp of Indian ſeed, but alſo many other plants. Now ſeeing that this tree carries cods, I conjecture the floures were in form not vnlike to thoſe of Peaſe, or of the tree called *Arbor Iudæ*, but of another colour, to wit, red like Corall; eſpecially ſeeing that in the Catalogue of his garden which he ſent me the yeare before, he had writ thus: [*Arbor Indica dicta Coral, ob ejus florem ſimilem Corallo, &c.* That is, An Indian tree called Corall, by reaſon of the floure like to Corall, whoſe leaues are very like thoſe of *Arbor Iudæ*, but this hath thorns, which that wants.] And verily the branches which he ſent (for he writ he ſent the branches with the leaues, but the tree brought out ſome twice or thrice as big) had leaues not much vnlike thoſe of *Arbor Iudæ*, but faſtned to a ſhorter foot-ſtalke, and growing one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end of the branch, which was here and there ſet with ſharp & crooked prickles; but whether theſe branches are onely the ſtalkes of the leaues, or perfect branches, I doubt, becauſe all that he ſent had three leaues apiece: I could eaſily perſuade my ſelfe they were only leaues, ſeeing the vpper part ended in one leafe, and the lower end of one amongſt the reſt, yet ſhewed the place where it ſeemed it grew to the bough. But I affirme nothing, ſeeing there was none whereof I could enquire, by reaſon of his death who ſent them me, which hapned ſhortly after; yet I haue made the form of the leaues, with the maner as I conjectured they grow, to be deli-

neated

Coral arboris ramus.
A branch of the Coral tree.



neated in the figure which I heere giue you. Whether *Matthiolus* in the laſt edition of his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides* would haue expreſt this by the *Icon* of his firſt *Acacia*, which is prickly, and hath leaues reſembling thoſe of *Arbor Iudæ*, I know not: but if hee would haue expreſſed this tree, the painter did not well play his part.

After that *Cluſius* had ſet forth thus much of this tree, in his *Hiſt. rarior. plant.* the learned Dr. *Caſtaneda* a Phyſitian alſo of Sevill certified me (ſaith he) that the flours of this tree grow thick together at the tops of the branches, ten, twelue, or more hanging vpon ſhort footſtalks, growing out of the ſame place: whoſe figure he alſo ſent, but ſo rudely drawne, that I could not thereby haue come to any knowledge of the floures, but that he therewith ſent me two dried floures, by which I partly gathered their form. Now theſe floures were very narrow, 2 inches long or more, conſiſting of three leaues, the vppermoſt wherof much exceeded the two narrow ones on the ſides both in length and bredth, and it was doubled; but before the flour was opened it better reſembled a horne or cod, than a floure, and the lower end of it ſtood in a ſhort green cup in the midſt of the floure vnder the vpper leafe that was folded, but open at the top; there came forth a ſmooth pointall, diuided at the top into nine parts or threds, whoſe ends of what colour they were, as alſo the threds, I know not, becauſe I could not gather by the dried flour, whoſe colour was quite decayed, and the picture it ſelfe expreſſed no ſeparation of the leaues in the floure, no forme of threds, but only the floures ſhut, and reſembling rather cods than floures, and thoſe of a deep red colour. But if I could haue ſeen them freſher, I ſhould haue been able to haue giuen a more exact deſcription: wherefore let the Reader take in good part that which I haue here performed. Thus much *Cluſius*.

CHAP. 22. *Of the Sea Lentill.*

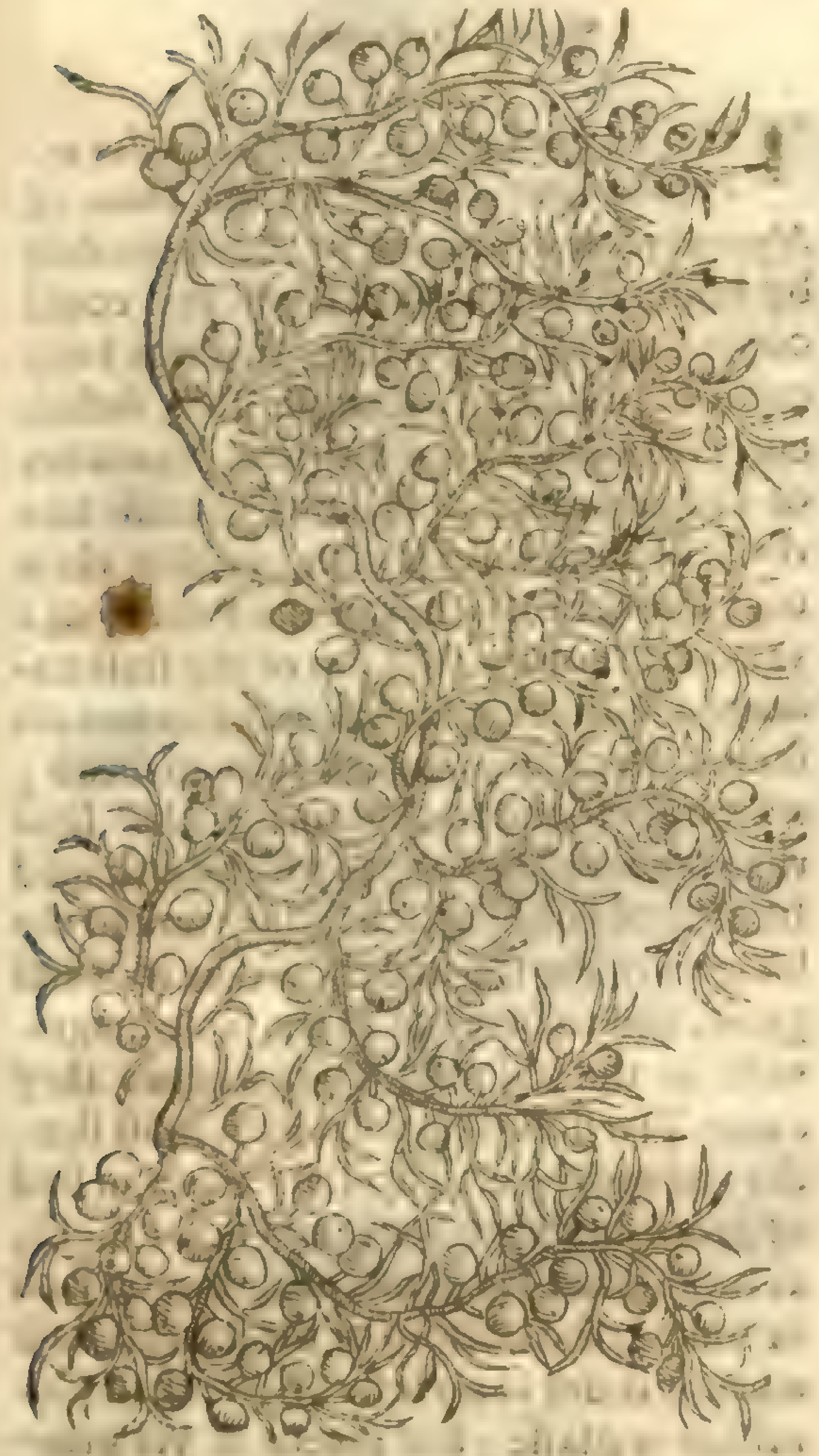
¶ *The Deſcription.*

SOme call this *Vua marina*; and others haue thought it the *Lenticula marina* of *Serapio*, but they are deceiued; for his *Lenticula marina* deſcribed in his 245 chap. is nothing els but the *Muſcus marinus* or *Bryon thalaſſion* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib.4. cap.99.* as any that compare theſe two places together may plainly ſee.

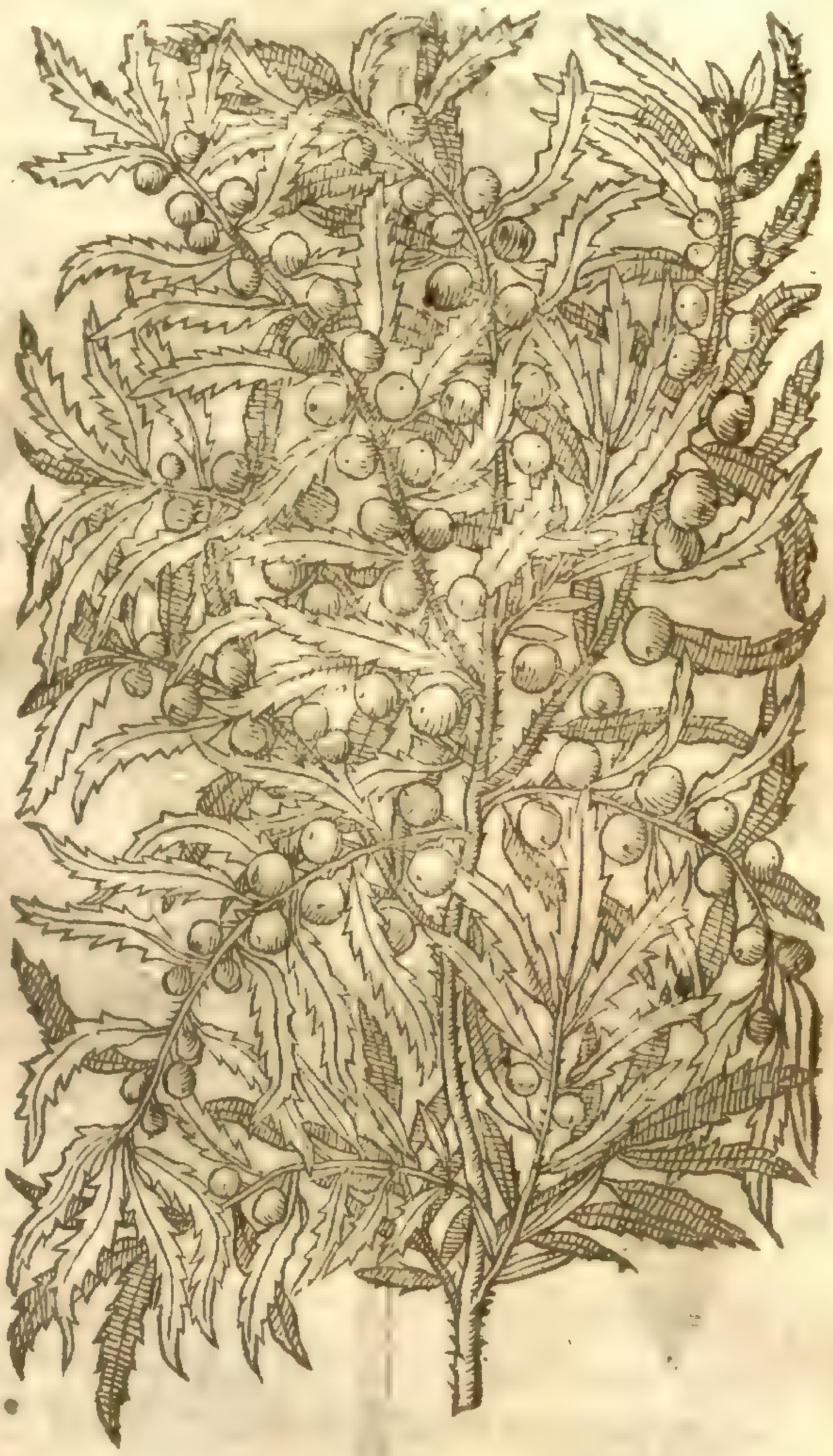
1 The former of theſe hath many winding ſtalks, whereon grow ſhort branches ſet thick with narrow leaues like thoſe of Beluidere or Beſom flax, and amongſt theſe grow many skinny hollow empty round berries of the bigneſſe and ſhape of Lentils, whence it takes the name. This growes in diuers places of the Mediterranian and Adriatick ſeas.

2 This differs little from the former, but that the leaues are broader, ſhorter, and ſnipt about the edges. But this being in probabilitie the *Sargazo* of *Acoſta*, you ſhall heare what he ſays thereof. In that famous and no leſſe to be feared nauigation del Sergazo (for ſo they which ſaile into the Indies call all that ſpace of the Ocean from the 18 to the 34 degree of Northerly latitude) is ſeen a deepe and ſpatious ſea couered with an herb called Serguazo, being a ſpanne long, wrapped with the tender branches as it were into balls, hauing narrow and tender leaues ſome halfe inch long, much

1 *Lenticula marina anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed ſea Lentill.



2 *Lenticula marina ſerratis folijs.*
Cut leafed ſea Lentill.



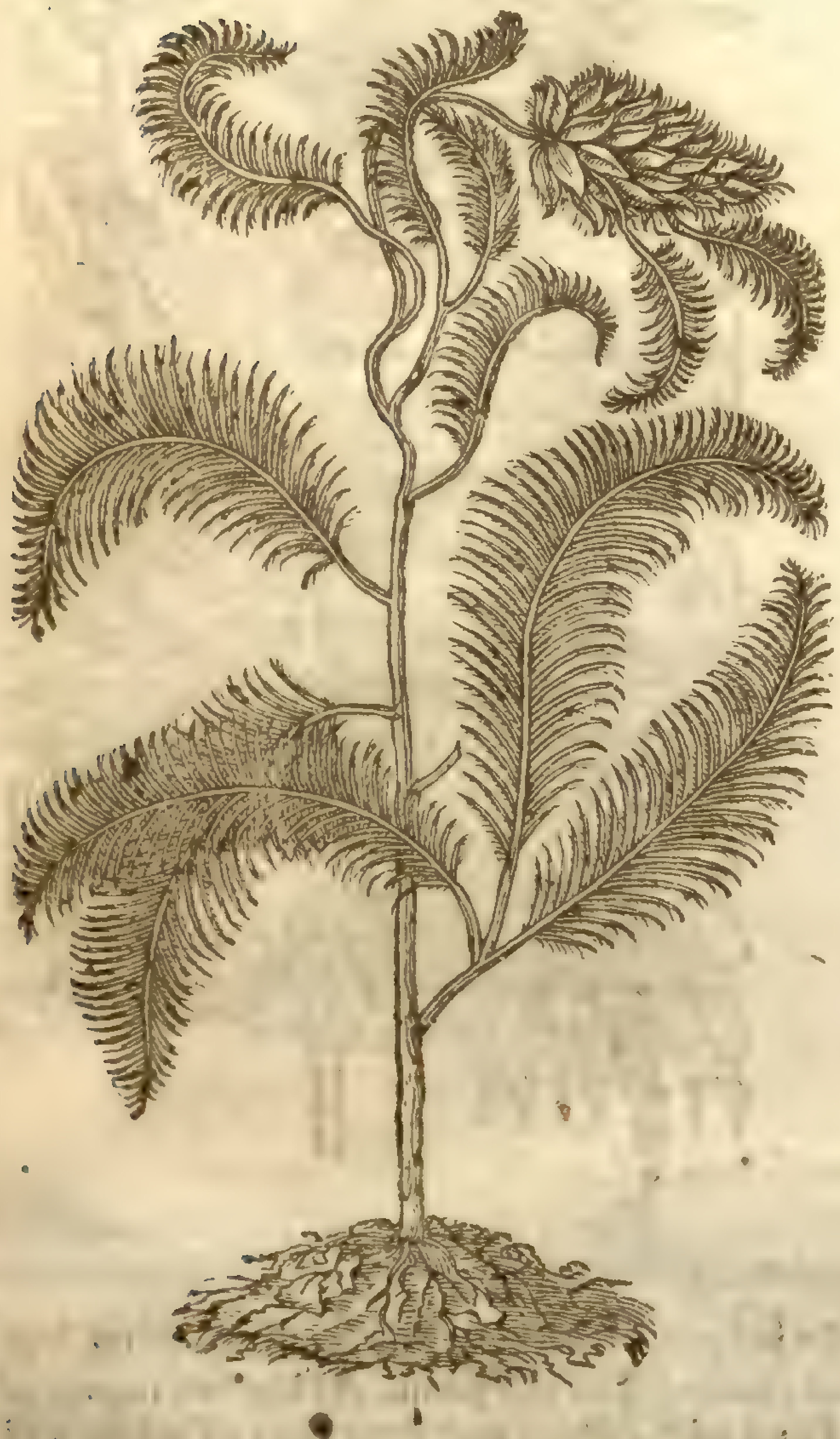
much ſnipt about the edges, of colour reddiſh, of taſte inſipid, or without any ſenſible biting, but what is rather drawn from the ſalt water, than naturally inherent to the plant. At the ſetting on of each leafe growes a ſeed round like a pepper corne, of a whitiſh colour, and ſomtimes of white and red mixt, very tender when it is firſt drawn forth of the water, but hard when it is dried, but by reaſon of the thinneſſe very fragil, and full of ſalt water; there is no root to be obſerued in this Plant, but only the marks of the breaking off appears, and it is likely it growes in the deep and ſandy bottom of the ſea, and hath ſmall roots: yet ſome are of opinion that this herb is plucked vp and caried away by the rapid courſe of waters that fall out of many Iſlands into the Ocean. Now the Maſter of the ſhip wherein I was did ſtiffely maintain this opinion, and in ſailing here we were becalmed; but as far as euer we could ſee we ſaw the ſea wholly couered with this plant; and ſending down ſome yong ſailers which ſhould driue the weeds from the ſhip and clenſe the water, we plainly ſaw round heaps thereof riſe vp from the bottom of the ſea, where by ſounding we could find no bottom.

A This plant pickled with ſalt and vineger hath the ſame taſt as Sampier, and may be vſed in ſtead thereof, and alſo eaten by ſuch as ſaile, in ſtead of Capers. I willed it ſhould be giuen newly taken forth of the ſea, to Goats which we caried in the ſhip, and they fed vpon it greedily.

B I found no faculties thereof; but one of the Sailers troubled with a difficulty of making water, caſting out ſand & groſſe humors, ate thereof by chance both raw and boiled, only for that the taſt thereof pleaſed him; after a few daies he told me that he found great good by the eating thereof, and he tooke ſome of it with him, that ſo he might vſe it when he came aſhore. Hitherto *Acoſta*.

CHAP. 23. *Of the Sea Feather.*

Myriophyllum marinum.
The Sea Feather.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis elegant plant, which *Cluſius* receiued from *Cortuſus* by the name of *Myriophyllum Pelagicum*, is thus deſcribed by him. As much (ſaith he) as I could conjecture by the picture, this was ſome cubit high, hauing a ſtraight ſtalk, ſufficiently ſlender, diuided into many branches or rather branched leaues, almoſt like thoſe of Fern, but far finer, bending their tops like the branches of the Palme, of a yellowiſh colour: the top of the ſtalke adorned with leſſer leaues ended in certain ſcales or cloues framed into an head; which are found to contain no other ſeed than tender plants already formed, ſhaped like the old one: which falling ſink to the bottom of the ſea, and there take root and grow, and ſo become of the ſame magnitude as the old one from whence they came. The ſtalk is faſtned with moſt ſlender and more than capillary fibres, in ſted of a root, not vpon rocks and oiſter ſhells, as moſt other ſea plants are, but on ſand or mud in the bottom of the ſea: this ſtalk when it is dry is no leſſe brittle than Coralline or glaſſe; but greene & yet growieg it is as tough and flexible as *Spartum*, or Matweed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the deepeſt ſtreames of the Illyrian ſea, whence the fiſhermen draw it forth with hooks or other inſtruments, which they call Spern. The whole plant though dried retains the faculties.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italian fiſhermen call it *Penachio delle Ninfe*, and *Palma de Nettuno*: ſome alſo, *Scettro di Nettuno.*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They ſay it is good againſt the virulent bites of ſea Serpents, and the venomous ſtings or pricks of fiſhes.

B Applied to ſmall green wounds it cures them in the ſpace of 24 houres.

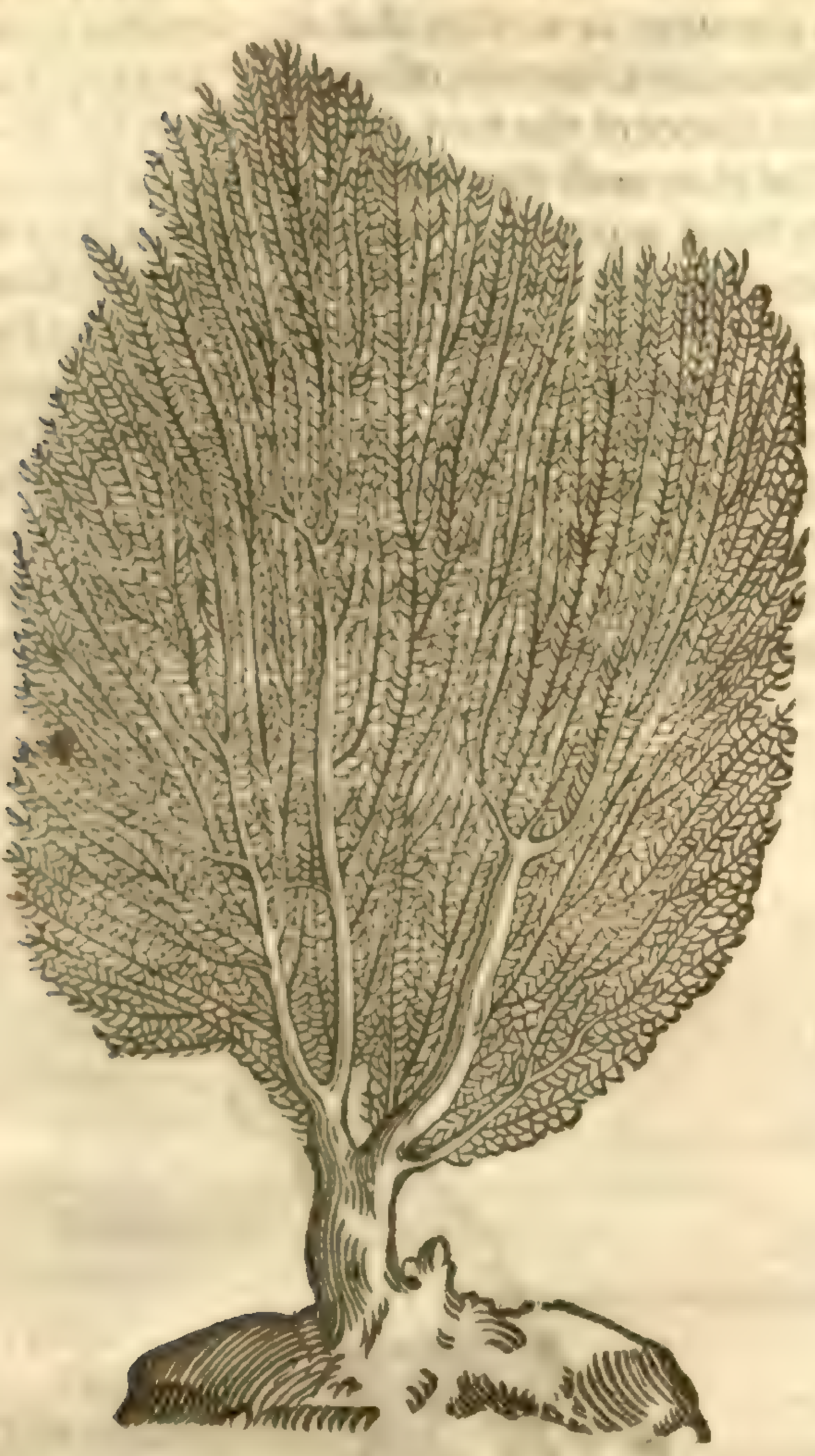
C *Cortuſus* writ, that he had made triall thereof for the killing and voiding of worms, and found it to be of no leſſe efficacie than any Coralline, and that giuen in leſſe quantitie.

CHAP. 24. *Of the Sea Fan.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis elegant ſhrub groweth vpon the rocks of the ſea (where it is ſometimes couered with the water) in diuers places; for it hath been brought both from the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and as I haue bin informed it is to be found in great plenty vpon the rocks at the Burmuda Iſles. *Cluſius* calls

Frutex marinus reticulatus. Sea Fan.



calls it *Frutex marinus elegantiſſimus*, & thinks it may be referred to the *Palma marina* of *Theophraſtus*. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the *Corallina's*, calling it *Corallina cortice reticulato maculoſo purpuraſcente*. It growes ſometimes to the height of three foot, hauing a ſtalk ſome handfull or two high before it part into branches; then is it diuided into three, foure, or more branches, which are ſubdiuided into infinite other leſſer ſtrings, which are finely interwouen & ioyned together as if they were netted, yet leauing ſomtimes bigger, otherwhiles leſſer holes; and theſe twiggy branches become ſmaller and ſmaller, the farther they are from the root, and end as it were in ſmall threds. Theſe branches grow not vp on euery ſide, as in other plants, but flat one beſides another, ſo that the whole plant reſembles a fan, or a cabbage leafe eaten full of holes; yet ſometimes vpon the ſides come forth other ſuch fan-like branches, ſome bigger, ſome leſſe, ſometimes one or two, otherwhiles more. The inner ſubſtance of this Sea Fan is a blackiſh tough and hard wood, and it is all couered ouer with a rough Coral-like ſtony matter, of a reddiſh or purpliſh colour, and this you may with your naile or a knife ſcrape off from the ſmooth and black wood.

I know no vſe of this, but it is kept for the beauty and raritie thereof, by many louers of ſuch Curioſities, amongſt which for the rareneſſe of the ſtructure this may hold a prime place.

Chap. 25. *Of China, and baſtard China.*

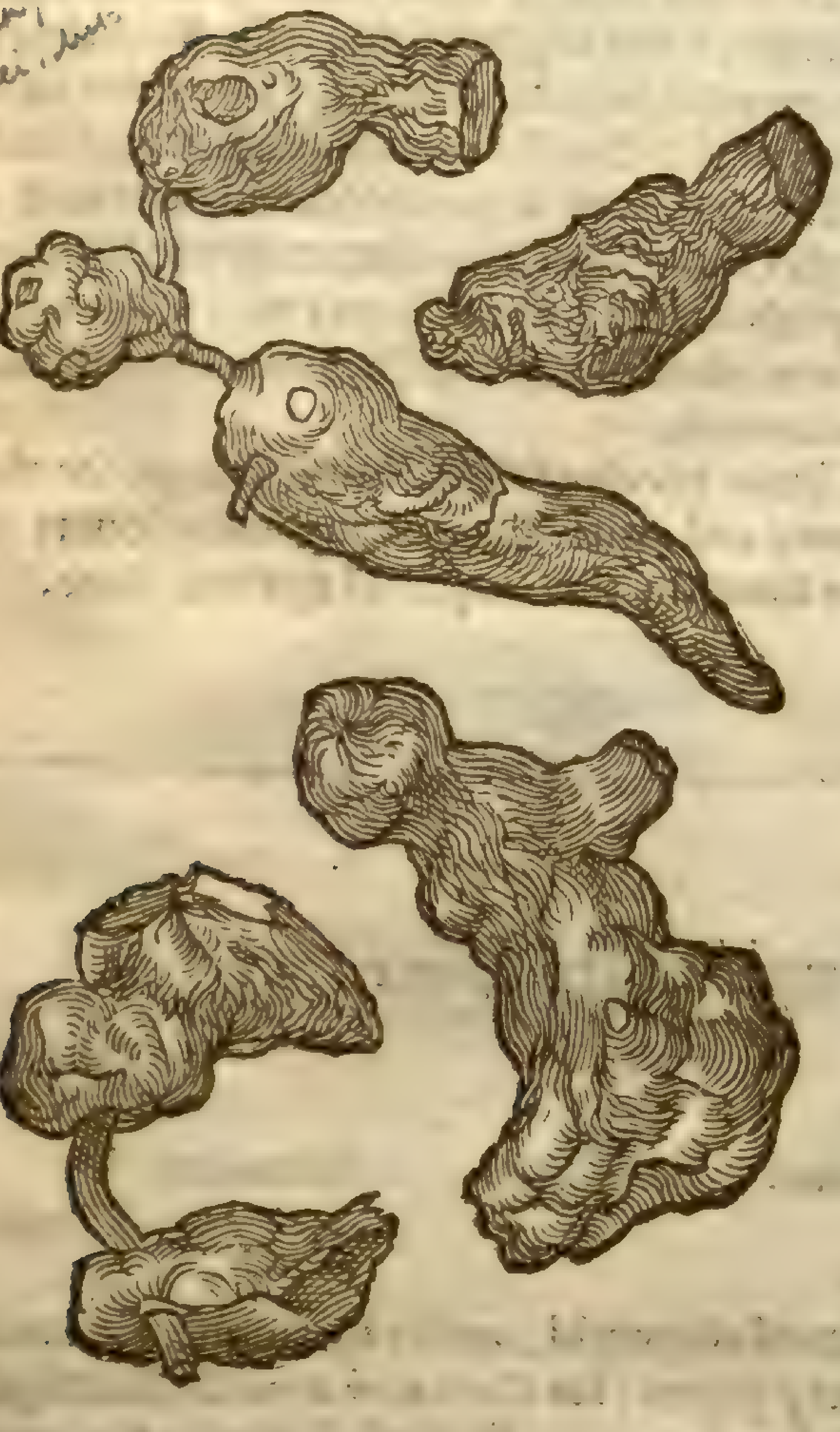
¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis root which is brought from the remoteſt parts of the world, and is in frequent vſe with us, hath not bin known in Europe little aboue ninety yeares: for *Garcias ob Orta* the Portugall Phyſitian writes, That he came to the firſt knowledge thereof in the Eaſt Indies in the yeare 1535, and that by this means, as he relates it: It hapned (ſaith he) that about this time a merchant in the Iſle Diu told the noble gentleman Sr *Mart. Alfonſo de Souſa* my Patron, by what meanes he was cured of the French Poxes, which was by a certain root brought from China; whoſe faculties he much extolled, becauſe ſuch as vſed it needed not obſerue ſo ſtrict a dyet as was requiſite in the vſe of Guajacum; but ſhould only abſtain from beefe, porke, fiſh, and crude fruits; but in China they do not abſtain from fiſh, for they are there great gluttons. When the report of this root was divulged abroad, euery man wonderfully deſired to ſee and vſe it, becauſe they did not wel like the ſtrict dyet they were forced to obſerue in the vſe of Guajacum. Beſides, the inhabitants of theſe countries by reaſon of their idle life are much giuen to gluttony. About this time the China ſhips arriue at Malaca, bringing a ſmal quantity of this root for their own vſe; but this little was ſought for with ſuch earneſtneſſe that they gaue an exceſſiue rate for it: but afterward the Chinois bringing a greater quantity, the price fell, and it was ſold very cheape. From this time Guajacum began to be out of vſe, and baniſhed the Indies, as a Spaniard that would famiſh the Natiues. Thus much *Garcias*, concerning the firſt vſe thereof in the Eaſt Indies.

1 The China now in vſe is a root of the largeneſſe of that of the ordinary Flag, or *Iris paluſtris*, and not much in ſhape vnlike thereto, but that it wants the rings or circles that are imprinted in the other: the outer coat or skinne of this root is thin, ſometimes ſmooth, otherwhile rugged, of a browniſh red colour, and not to be ſeparated from the ſubſtance of the root, which is of an indifferent firmeneſſe, being not ſo hard as wood, but more ſollid than moſt roots which are not of ſhrubs or trees: the colour is ſometimes white, with ſome very ſmall mixture of redneſſe; otherwhiles it hath a greater mixture of red, and ſome are more red than white: it is almoſt without taſte, yet that it hath is dry, without any bitterneſſe or acrimony at all. The beſt is that which is indifferently ponderous, new, firme, not worme-eaten, nor rotten, and which hath a good and freſh colour, and that either white, or much inclining thereto. The plant whoſe root is this (if we may beleeue *Chriſtopher A Coſta*) hath many ſmall prickly and flexible branches, not vnlike the *Smilax aſpera*, or the prickly Binde weed: the biggeſt of theſe exceedeth not the thickeneſſe of ones little finger. The leaues are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of the broad leaued Plantaine: the roots as large as ones hand, ſometimes leſſe, ſollid, heauie, white, and alſo ſometimes redde, and many oft times growing together.

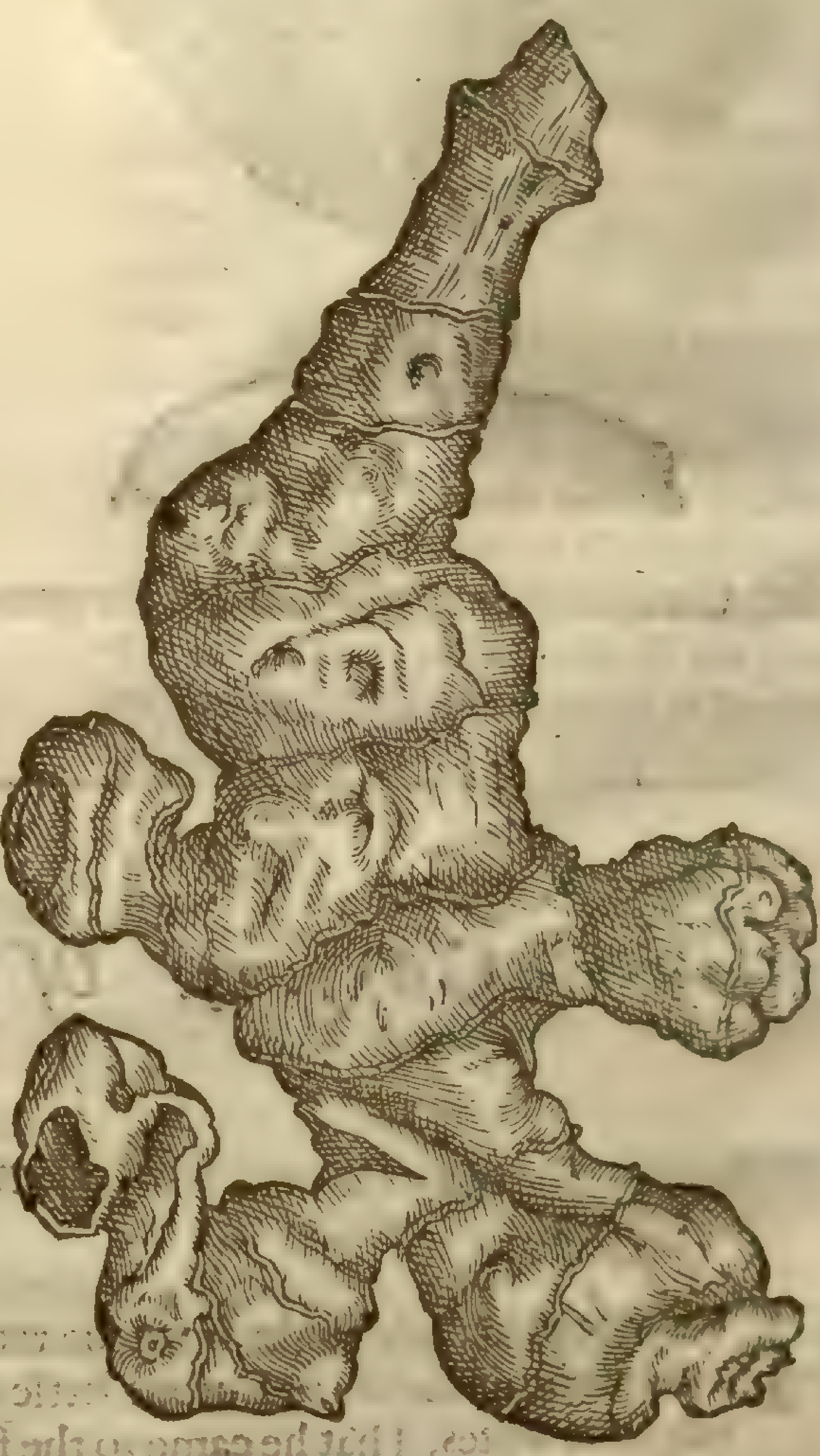
Smilax China, L. mihi dub.

1 *China vulgaris Officinarum.*
True China.



Smilax pseudo-China, L. mihi dub.

2 *Pſeudo-China.*
Baſtard China.



It groweth abundantly in the territory of China, and is alſo found in Malaber, Cochin, Cranganor, Coulan, Tanor and other places.

The Chinois call it *Lampatan*: in Decan they call it *Lampatos*: in Canarin, *Bouti*: the Arabians, Perſians and Turks terme it *Choph-China*.

2 This other root, whoſe figure you ſee here expreſt, was ſent from London to *Cluſius* in the yeare 1591, by *Iames Garret*, being brought out of Wingandecaow, or Virginia, with this inſcription, *Chinæ ſpecies*, A kind of China. *Cluſius* cauſed this figure thereof to be drawne, and thus deſcribeth it. This root (ſaith he) was very knotty, and formed with out-growings, or bunches ſtanding out, of a reddiſh colour, and it yet retained at the top ſome part of the ſtalke, being ſomewhat like vnto that of *Smilax aſpera*, or common rough Binde-weed, hard, woody, and full of veines, as the ſtalkes of *Smilax aſpera*: the ſubſtance of the root was alſo reddiſh, as the root of the common Flag, at the firſt of a ſaltiſh taſte, it being old, (for ſo it was when I receiued it) and then drying. Now I iudge

I iudge this is the ſame that the writer of the Virginian Hiſtory mentions in his chapter of roots, and ſaith, it was brought into England for China, though the Natiues knew no vſe thereof: but they vſe another root very like China, which they call *Tſinaw*, of which being cut, beaten, and preſſed out with water, they draw a juice wherewith they make their bread. Thus much *Cluſius*; to whoſe words I thinke it not amiſſe to adde that which Mr *Thomas Hariot* (who was the Writer of the Virginian hiſtory, here mentioned by *Cluſius*) hath ſet downe concerning this thing.

Tſinaw (ſaith he) is a kinde of root much like vnto that which in England is called the China root, brought from the Eaſt-Indies. And we know not any thing to the contrary but that it may be of the ſame kinde. Theſe roots grow many together in great cluſters, and doe bring forth a Brier ſtalke, but the leafe in ſhape is far vnlike: which being ſupported by the trees it groweth neereſt vnto, wil reach or clime to the top of the higheſt. From theſe roots while they be new or freſh, being chopt into ſmall pieces and ſtampt, is ſtrained with water a juyce that maketh bread, and alſo being boiled, a very good ſpoonemeat in manner of a gelly, and is much better in taſte, if it be tempered with oyle. This *Tſinaw* is not of that ſort which by ſome was cauſed to be brought into England for the China root; for it was diſcouered ſince, and is in vſe as is aforeſaid; but that which was brought hither is not yet knowne, neither by vs, nor by the inhabitants, to ſerue for any vſe or purpoſe, although the roots in ſhape are very like. Thus much *Hariot*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A China is thought to be moderately hot and dry: the decoction therof made alone or with other things, as the diſeaſe and Symptoms ſhall require, is much commended by *Garcias*, for to cure the French Pox, but chiefely that diſeaſe which is of ſome ſtanding: yet by moſt it is iudged leſſe powerfull than *Guajacum*, or *Sarſaparilla*.

B It attenuates, moues ſweat, and dries, and therefore reſiſts putrifaction: it ſtrengthens the liuer, helpes the dropſie, cures maligne vlceres ſcabbes, and lepry. It is alſo commended in conſumptions.

C The decoction of this root, ſaith *Garcias*, beſides the diſeaſes which haue community with the Pox, conduces to the cure of the Palſie, Gout, Sciatica, ſchirrous and œdematous tumours. It alſo helps the Kings-Euill. It cureth the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, the inueterate head-ache, the ſtone and vlceration of the bladder; for many by the vſe of the decoction hereof haue beene cured, which formerly receiued helpe by no medicine.

CHAP. 26. *Of Coſtus.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſimple medicine was briefely deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, who mentions three kindes hereof, but what part of a plant, whether root, wood or fruit, he hath not expreſt: but one may probably conjecture it is a root, for that hee writes toward the end of the Chapter where he treats thereof, *lib.*1.*cap.*15. that it is adulterated by mixing therewith the roots of *Helenium commagenum*; now a root cannot well be adulterated but with another. Alſo *Pliny*, *lib.*12.*cap.*12. calls it a root; but neither any of the antient or moderne Writers haue delineated the plant, whoſe root ſhould be this *Coſtus*. *Dioſcorides* makes three ſorts, as I haue ſaid: the Arabian being the beſt; which was white, light, ſtrong, and well ſmelling: the Indian, which was large, light, and blacke: the Syrian, which was heauie, of the colour of Box, and ſtrong ſmelling. Now *Pliny* makes two kindes, the blacke and the white, which he ſaith is the better; ſo I judge his blacke to be the Indian of *Dioſcorides*, and his white, the Arabian. Much agreeable to theſe (but whether the ſame or no, I do not determine) are the two roots whoſe figures I here preſent to your view, and they are called by the names of *Coſtus dulcis* (I thinke they ſhould haue ſaid *odoratus*) and *Coſtus amarus*.

1 The firſt of theſe, which rather from the ſmell than taſte, is called ſweet, is a pretty large root, light, white, and well ſmelling, hauing the ſmell of Orris, or a violet, but ſomewhat more quick and piercing, eſpecially if the root be freſh, and not too old: it is oft times diuided at the top into two, three, or more parts, from whence ſeuerall ſtalkes haue growne, and you ſhall ſomtimes obſerue vpon ſome of them pieces of theſe ſtalkes ſome two or three inches long, of the thickeneſſe of ones

little finger,creſted and filled with a ſoft pith like the ſtalks of Elder, or more like thoſe of the bur Docke: the taſt of the root is bitter,with ſome acrimony,which alſo *Dioſcorides* requires in his, for he ſaith the taſt ſhould be biting and hot. Thus much for the firſt,being *Coſtus dulcis* of the ſhops.

1 *Coſtus Indicus ſiue odoratus.*
Indian or ſweet ſmelling Coſtus.

2 *Coſtus officinarum Lobelij.*
Bitter Coſtus.

2 The ſecond,which is the *Coſtus amarus,* and it may be the Indian of *Dioſcorides,*and *Niger* of *Pliny,*is a root black both within and without,light,yet very denſe. It ſeemeth to be of ſome large root,for that it is brought ouer cut into large pieces,of the bigneſſe of ones finger,ſometimes bigger,ſomtimes leſſer,which it ſeems is for the more conuenient drying thereof,for a large root,vnles it be cut into pieces can ſcarſe be well dried:the taſte of this is bitter,ſomwhat clammy & ingrate: the ſmell is little or none.

There are ſome other roots which haue bin ſet forth by late writers for *Coſtus,* but becauſe they are neither in vſe,known here with vs,nor more agreeable to the deſcription of the antients,I haſtning to an end,am willing to paſſe them ouer in ſilence.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It hath a heating and attenuating faculty, and therefore was vſed in oile to annoint the bodie againſt the cold fits of Agues,the Sciatica,and when it was needful to draw any thing to the ſuperficies of the body

B It is alſo conuenient to moue vrine,to procure the termes,to help ſtrains,conuulſions,or cramps and pains in the ſides,and by reaſon of the bitterneſſe it kils wormes.

C It is good to be drunk againſt the bite of the viper,againſt pains of the cheſt, and windineſſe of the ſtomack,taken in wine and wormwood;and it is vſed to be put into ſundry Antidotes.

CHAP.

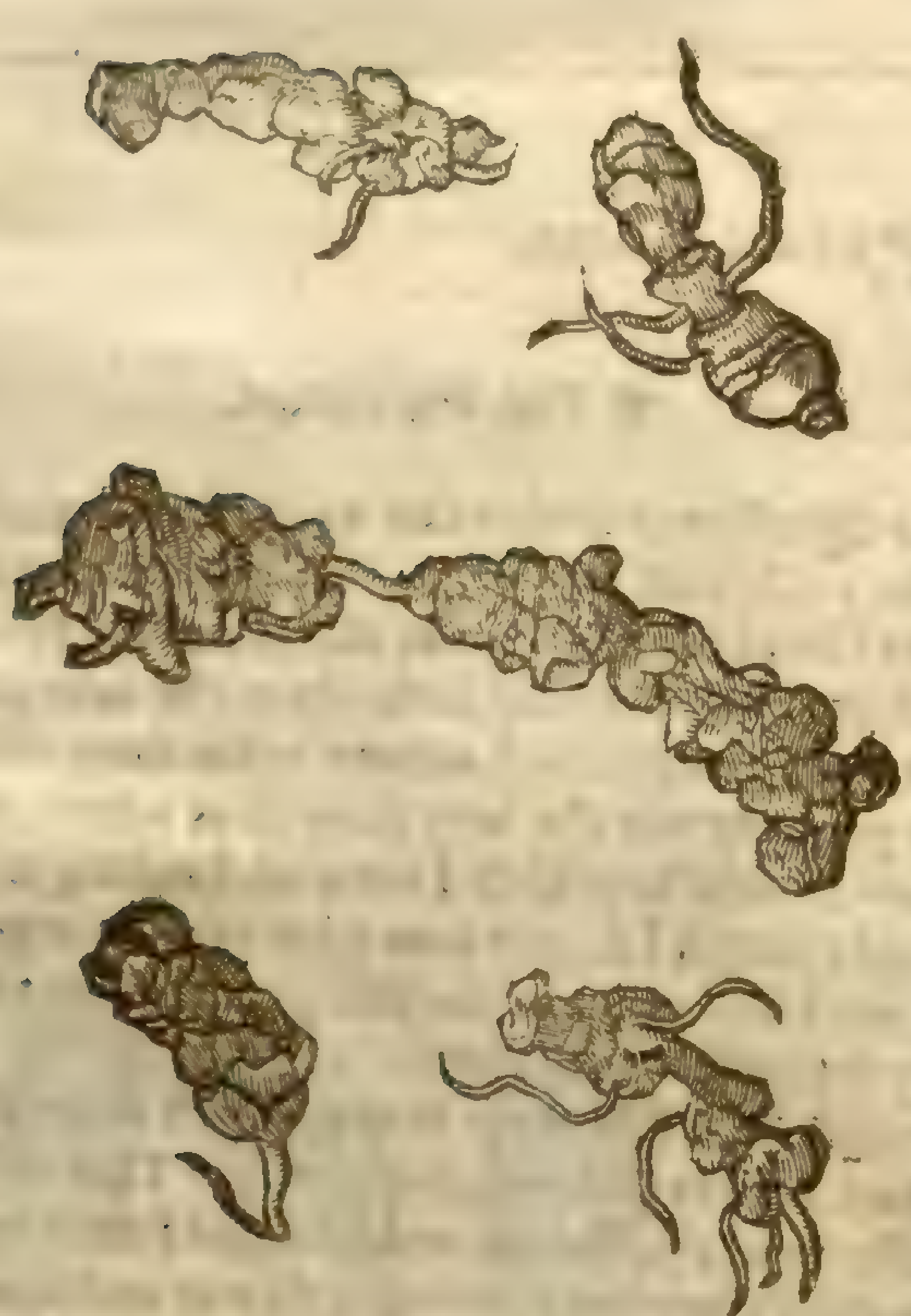
Chap. 27. *Of Drakes Root or Contra-yerva.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

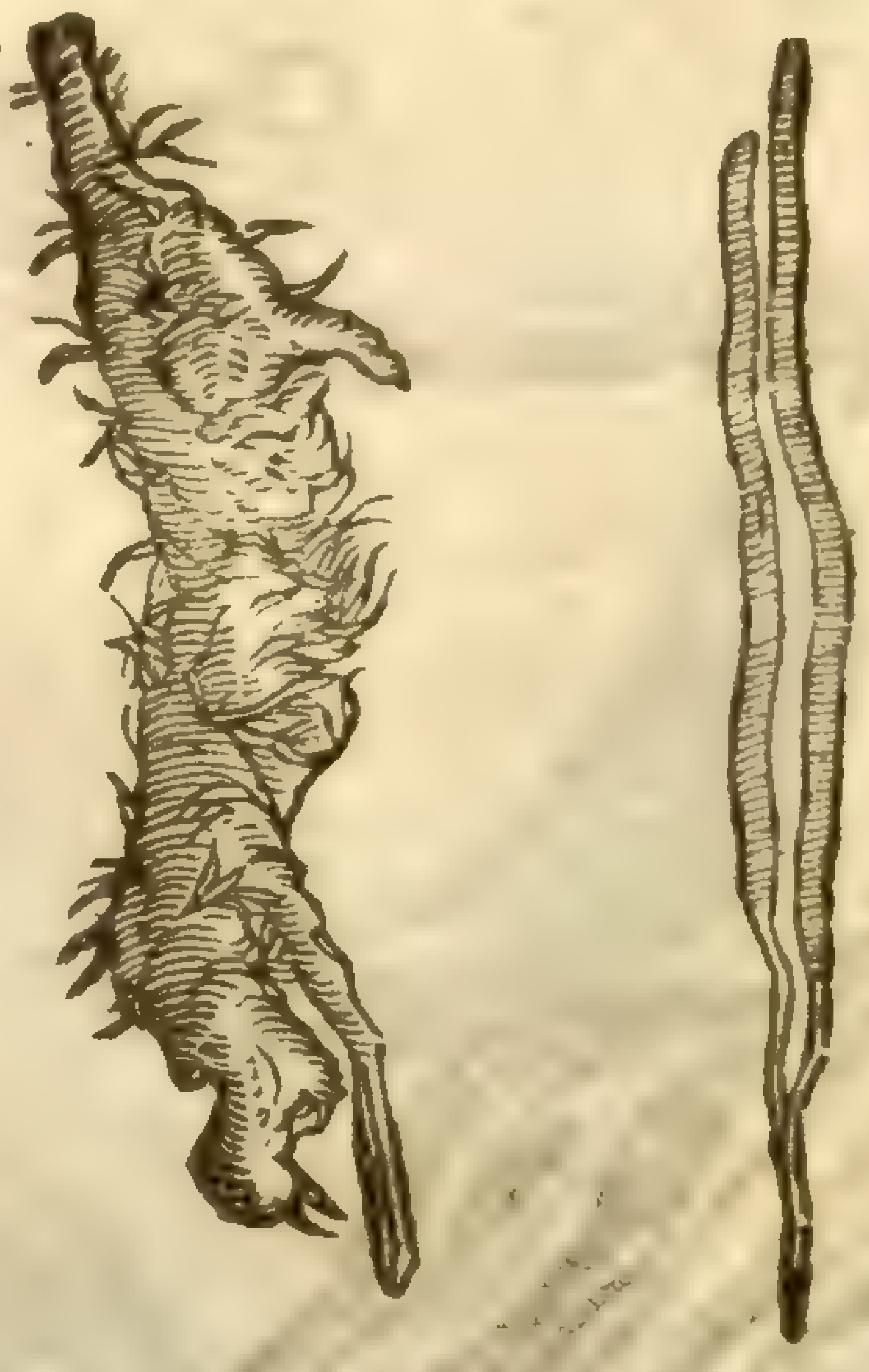
That root which of late is known in ſome ſhops by the Spaniſh name *Contra-yerva*, is the ſame which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the title of *Drakena radix*: wherfore I will giue you the hiſtorie of *Cluſius*, and thereto adde that which *Monardus* writes of the *Contra-yerva*. For although *Bauhine* and the Author of the *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis* ſeeme to make theſe different; yet I finde that both *Cluſius* his figure and hiſtorie exactly agree with the roots ſent vs from Spaine by that title. Wherefore I ſhall make them one, till ſome ſhal ſhew me how they differ: and *Cluſius* ſeems to be of this minde alſo, who deſired but the degree of heate which *Monardus* giues theſe, and that is but the ſecond degree: now theſe haue no taſte at the firſt, vntill you haue chewed them a prety while, and then you ſhall finde a manifeſt heate and acrimonie in them, which *Cluſius* did alſo obſerue in his.

In the yeare (ſaith *Cluſius*) 1581, the generous Knight Sr *Francis Drake* gaue me at London certain roots, with three or foure Peruvian Beazor ſtones, which in the Autumne before (hauing finiſhed his voiage, wherein paſſing the ſtraights of Magellan he had incompaſſed the world) hee had brought with him, affirming them to be of high eſteem amongſt the Peruvians. Now for his ſake that beſtowed theſe roots vpon me, I haue giuen them the title of *Drakena radix*, or *Drakes* root, and haue made them to be expreſſed in a table, as you may here ſee them.

1 *Drakena radix.*
Contra-yerva.



2 *Radix Drakena affinis.*
Another ſort of Contra-yerva.



Theſe roots were for the moſt part ſome halfe inch thicke, longiſh, now and then bunching out into knots and vnequall heads, and their tops looked as if they were compoſed of thicke ſcales, almoſt like thoſe of the *Dentaria enneaphyllos*; blackiſh without, wrinckled and hard, becauſe dried: their inner part was white, they had ſlender fibres here and there growing out of them, and ſome more thick and large, hard alſo and tough, at which hung other knots. I obſerued no manifeſt ſmel they had, but found them to haue a taſte ſomwhat aſtringent, and drying the tongue at the firſt; but being long chewed they left a quick and pleaſing acrimony in the mouth.

It ſeemed to haue great affinitie with the *Radix S. Helenæ*, whereof *Nic. Monardus* ſpeakes in his booke of the Simple Medicines brought from the Weſt Indies: but ſeeing *N. Eliot* (who accompanied Sʳ *Francis Drake* in that voyage,ſaid that the Spaniards in Peru had them in great requeſt,and they could not eaſily be got of them, and that he had learned by them,that the leaues were preſent poiſon,but the root an antidote,and that not only againſt the ſame poiſon, but alſo againſt other; and that it ſtrengthned the heart and vitall faculties,if it were beaten to pouder, and taken in the morning in a little wine; and giuen in water it mitigated the heate of Feuers. By reaſon of theſe faculties it ſhould much agree with the *Radix Contra yerva*,whereof *Monardus* writes in the ſame booke: yet in theſe I required the aromatick taſt and degree of heate which he attributes to theſe roots. Thus much *Cluſ.*

A From Charchis a prouince of Peru(ſaith *Monard.*) are brought certain roots very like the roots of *Iris*,but leſſe,and hauing the ſmell of Fig leaues. The Spaniards that liue in the Indies cal them *Contra-yerva*,as if you ſhould ſay an antidote againſt poiſon; becauſe the pouder of them taken in white wine is a moſt preſent remedie againſt all poiſon of what kinde ſoeuer it be(only ſublimate excepted,whoſe malignity is only extinguiſhed by the drinking of milk)it cauſes them to be caſt vp by vomit, or evacuated by ſweat. They alſo ſay that Philtres or amorous potions are caſt forth by drinking this pouder. It alſo killeth wormes in the belly. The root chewed hath a certain aromatick taſte ioyned with acrimony; wherfore it ſeems hot in the ſecond degree: Thus far *Monardus.*

2 *Cluſius,Exot.l.4.c.11.*being the next after *Drakena radix*,deſcribes this root,whoſe figure, I giue you in the ſecond place,and that by the ſame title as it is here ſet forth. Theſe roots,ſaith hee, ſeemed ſomewhat like the *Drakena radix* which were found in the great ſhip which brought backe the Viceroy from the Eaſt Indies,& was taken by the Engliſh: for they were tuberous, & as much as one may gather by their form,crept vpon the ſurface of the earth,hauing vpon them many hairs and fibres,and being of a ſooty colour,yet ſomwhat inclining to yellow,dying the ſpittle in chewing them,and being bitter. They as yet retained foot-ſtalks of the leaues,but of what faſhion they were no man can eaſily gueſſe. But it is very likely they were of great vſe among the Indians,ſeeing the Viceroy brought them together with other pretious medicines growing in the Eaſt Indies. *Iames Garret* ſent this to *Cluſius*,with the little plant dried,whoſe figure you ſee expreſt by it.

CHAP. 28. *Of* Lignum Aloes.

Lignum Aloes vulgare.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IT is a Queſtion,whether the *Agallochum* deſcribed *ca.21.li.1.*of *Dioſcorides*,be the ſame which the later Greekes and ſhops at this time call *Xyloaloe* or *Lignum aloes*. Many make them the ſame; others, to whoſe opinion I adhere, make them different: yet haue not the later ſhewed vs what *Agallochum* ſhould be; which I notwithſtanding wil do. And though I do not now giue you my arguments, yet I will point at the things, and ſhew poſitiuely my opinions of them.

The firſt & beſt of theſe is that which ſome cal *Calumbart*: others,*Calumba*,or *Calambec*. This is of high eſteem in the Indies, and ſeldome found but among the Princes and perſons of great qualitie; for it is ſould oft times for the weight in gold. I haue not ſeen any thereof but in beads. It ſeemeth to be a whiter wood than the ordinary, of a finer grain,not ſo ſubiect to rot,of a more fragrant ſmel and but light.

The ſecond ſort, which is vſually brought ouer, and called in Shops by the name of *Lignum Aloes*, is alſo a precious and odoriferous wood,eſpecially burnt: the ſticks of this are commonly knotty and vnſightly, ſome parts of them being white, ſoft, and doted; other-ſome denſe, blackiſh,or rather intermixt with black and white veins,but far more black than white ; which put to the fire will ſweat out an oily moiſture,and burnt yeeld a moſt fragrant odor. This I take for the true *Xyloaloe* of the late Greeks;and the *Agalugen* of *Auicen* ; and that they in the Indies call *Agula.*

The third is a wood of much leſſe price than the former,and I conjecture it may well be ſubſtituted for *Thus* ; which I take to be the *Agallochum* of *Dioſcorides* ; the *Lignum Aloes ſylveſtre* of *Garcias*,and the *Agula brava* of *Linſcoten*. It is a firm ſollid wood ſomwhat like that of Cedar,not ſubject to rot or decay: the colour thereof is blackiſh, eſpecially on the out ſide, but on the inſide it is oft times browniſh and ſpeckled,containing alſo in it an oily ſubſtance,and yeelding a ſweet pleaſing ſmel when it is burnt,but not like that of the two former: the taſte alſo of this is bitterer than that of the former;and the wood(though denſe and ſollid) may be eaſily cleft longways. It is alſo a far handſomer and more ſightly wood than the former,hauing not many knots in it.

Garcias ab Orta thus deſcribes the tree that is the *Lignum Aloes* (I judge it is that I haue ſet forth in the ſecond place)It is,ſaith he,like an olive tree, ſomtimes larger:the fruit or floure I could not yet ſee,by reaſon of the difficulties and dangers which are to be vndergone in the accurat obſeruation of this tree(Tigers frequently there ſeeking their prey.) I had the branches with the leaues brought me from Malaca. They ſay the wood new cut down hath no fragrant odor,nor til it be dried;neither the ſmell to be diffuſed ouer the whole matter of the wood, but in the heart of the tree; for the bark is thick,and the matter of the wood without ſmell. Yet may I not deny,but the barke and wood putrifying that oily fat moiſture,may betake it ſelfe to the heart of the tree and make it the more odoriferous. But there is no need of putrifaction to get a ſmell to the *Lignum Aloes* ; for there are ſundry ſo expert and ſkilfull in the knowledge thereof,that they will iudge whether that new cut down will be odoriferous or no. For in all ſorts of wood ſome are better than other ſome. Thus far *Garcias* ; where ſuch as are deſirous may ſee more vpon this ſubiect.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

It is moderatly hot and dry,and alſo of ſomwhat ſubtil parts. Chewed it makes the breath ſmel ſweet,and burnt it is a rich perfume. A

Taken inwardly it is good to help the too cold and moiſt ſtomack,as alſo the weak liuer. B

It is commended likewiſe in dyſenteries and pleuriſies ; and put alſo into diuers cordiall medicines and antidotes as a prime ingredient. C

CHAP. 29. *Of Gedwar.*

1 *Gedwar, aut Geiduar.*

2 *Zedoaria exactior icon.* A better figure of Zedoary.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IN the chapter of Zedoary (which I made the 28 of the firſt booke) I might fitly haue giuen you this hiſtory of Gedwar, which is thought to be that deſcribed by *Avicen, li.* 2. *c.* 734. and a kind of Zedoary. *Garcias* ſaith, Gedwar is at a high rate, and not eaſie to be found, vnleſſe with the Indian Mountibanks and juglers, called *Iogues*, which go vp and down the country like rogues, and of theſe the Kings and noblemen buy *Geiduar*. It is good for many things, but chiefly againſt poiſons and the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures. Now *Cluſius* in his *Auctarium*, at the end thereof giues this figure, with the following hiſtory.

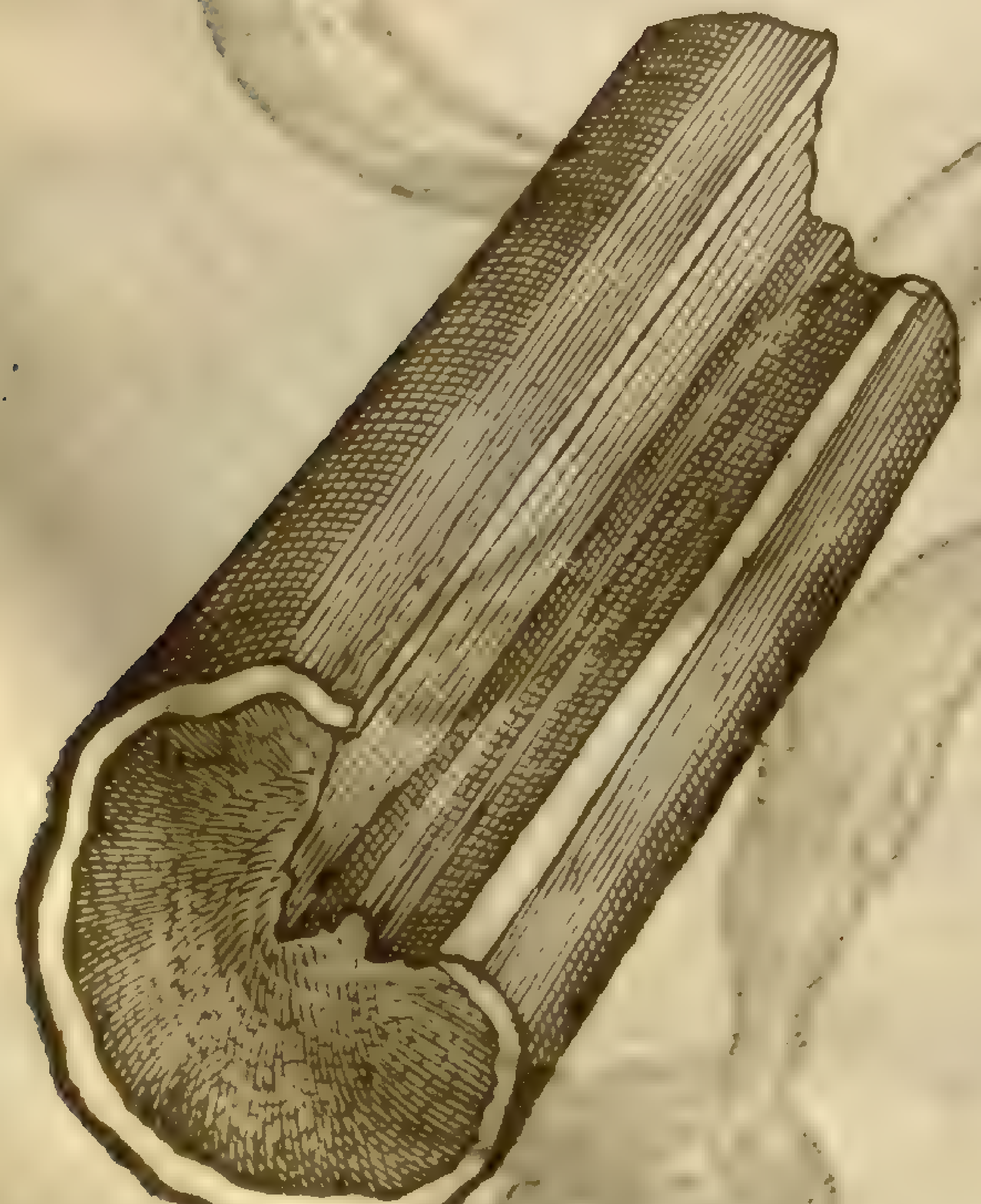
1 Becauſe *Garcias* (ſaith he, *cap.* 42. *lib.* 1. *Aromat. hiſt.*) treating of Zedoary, writes that *Auicen* called it Gedwar; and ſaith that it is of the magnitude of an acorn, and almoſt of the ſame ſhape; I in my notes at the end of that Chapter affirmed that it was not knowne in Europe, and hard to be known. But in the yere 1605, *Iohn Pona* ſent me from Verona together with other things, two roots written on by the name of *Gedwar verum*: they were not much vnlike a longiſh acorn, or (that I may more truly compare them) the ſmaller bulbs of an Aſphodil or *Anthora*: the one of them was whole and not periſhed, the other rotten and broken, yet both of them very hard and ſollid, of an Aſh colour without, but yellowiſh within; which taſted, ſeemed to poſſeſſe a heating faculty & acrimony.

But although I can affirm nothing of certaintie of this root, yet I made the figure of the wholler of them to be expreſt in a table, that ſo the form might be conceiued in ones mind more eaſily, than by a naked deſcription. Let the Studious thank *Pona* for the knowledge hereof. Thus far *Cluſ.*

2 In the 28 chapter of the firſt book I gaue the figure of Zedoary out of *Cluſius*, hauing not at that time this figure of *Lobel*, which preſents to your view both the long and the round, with the manner how they grow together, being not ſeuerall roots, but parts of one and the ſame.

Chap. 30. *Of Roſe-wood.*

Aſpalathus albicans torulo citreo.
White Roſe-wood.



Aſpalathus rubens.
Reddiſh Roſe wood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Both theſe as alſo ſome other woods are referred to the *Aſpalathus* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides,lib.* 1. *c.*19. But the later of theſe I take to be the better of the two ſorts there mentioned. The firſt of them is whitiſh without, hauing a yellowiſh or citrine coloured round in the middle: the taſte is hottiſh, and ſmell ſomewhat like that of a white-Roſe.

The other hath alſo a ſmall ring of white, next the thicke and rugged barke, and the inner wood is of a reddiſh colour, very denſe, ſollid and firme, as alſo indifferent heauie: the ſmell of this is alſo like that of a Roſe, whence they vulgarly call it *Lignum Rhodium*, Roſe-wood, rather than from Rhodes the place where the later of them is ſaid to grow.

¶ *The Faculties out of* Dioſcorides.

It hath a heating faculty with aſtriction, whence the decoction thereof made in wine is conuenient to waſh the vlcers of the mouth, and the eating vlcers of the priuities and ſuch vncleane ſores as the *Ozæna* (a ſtinking vlcer in the noſe ſo called.) A

Put vp in a peſſary it drawes forth the childe, the decoction thereof ſtaies the looſeneſſe of the belly, and drunke it helpes the caſting vp of bloud, the difficulty of making water, and windineſſe. B

At the end of this Appendix I haue thought good to giue you diuers deſcriptions of Plants, which I receiued from my often mentioned friend Mr *Goodyer*, which alſo were omitted in their fitting places, partly through haſte, and partly for that I receiued ſome of them after the printing of thoſe chapters wherein of right they ſhould haue beene inſerted. They are moſt of them of rare and not written of Plants, wherefore more gratefull to the curious.

Hieracium ſtellatum Boelij. Lapsana stellata, L.

[illegible]

This plant is in round, hairy, ſtraked, branched ſtalks, and long, rough, blunt indented leaues, like to *Hieracium falcatum*, but ſcarce a foot high: the floures are alſo yellow, three times ſmaller: which paſt, there ſucceed long crooked ſlender ſharpe pointed cods or huskes, neere an inch long, ſpreading abroad, ſtar-faſhion, wherein a long ſeed is contained: this hath no heads or woolly down like any of the reſt, but onely the ſaid crooked coddes which doe at the firſt ſpread abroad. The root is ſmall, threddy, full of milkie juyce, as is alſo the whole plant, and it periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore majore Boelij.

This hath at the firſt ſpreading vpon the ground many long, narrow, green, ſmooth leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, like thoſe of *Hieracium falcatum*, but ſmaller: amongſt which riſe vp three, foure, or more, ſmall, ſmooth, ſtraked round ſtalkes, diuided into other branches, which grow longer than the ſtalkes themſelues, leaning or trailing neere the ground: the flours grow on the tops of the ſtalkes, but one together, compoſed of many pale yellow leaues, the middle of each floure being of a blackiſh purple colour.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore minore Boelij.

This is altogether like the laſt before deſcribed in ſtalkes and leaues: the floures are alſo of a blackiſh purple in the middle, but they are three times ſmaller.

Hieracium lanoſum.

There groweth from one root three, foure or more round vpright ſoft cottony ſtalkes, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, two foot high, diuided into many branches, eſpecially neere the top, whereon groweth at each diuiſion one broad ſharpe pointed leafe, diuided into corners, and very much crumpled, and alſo very ſoft cottony and woolly, as is the whole plant: the floures are ſmall, double, of a pale yellow colour, very like thoſe of *Piloſella repens*, growing cluſtering very many together at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, forth of ſmall round ſoft cottony heads: theſe foure plants grew from ſeed which I receiued from M^{r} *Coys*, 1620. and I made theſe deſcriptions by the Plants the 22. of Auguſt, 1621.

Blitum ſpinoſum : eſt Beta Cretica ſemine Bauhini, Matth. pag. 371.

This ſendeth forth from one root many round greene ſtrailing, joynted, ſmall branches, about a foot long : the leaues are of a light greene colour, and grow at euery joynt one, ſomewhat like the leaues of great Sorrell, but they are round topped without barbes or eares below, or any manifeſt taſte or ſmell, very like the leaues of Beets, but much ſmaller : the floures grow cluſtering together about the joynts, and at the tops of the branches ſmall and greeniſh, each floure conteining fiue or ſix very ſmall blunt topped leaues, and a few duſty chiues in the middle : which paſt, there commeth great prickly ſhriuelled ſeed, growing euen cloſe to the root, and vpwards on the joynts, each ſeed hauing three ſharpe prickes at the top growing ſide-waies, which indeed may be more properly called the huske; which huske in the in-ſide is of a darke reddiſh colour, and containeth one ſeed in forme like the ſeed of *Flos Adonis*, round at the lower end, and cornered towards the top, and ſharp pointed, couered ouer with a darke yellowiſh skin; which skin pulled away, the kernell appeareth yellow on the outſide, and exceeding white within, and will with a light touch fall into very ſmall pouder like meale.

Geranij Batici ſpecies, Boelij.

This hath at the beginning many broad leaues, indented about the edges, ſomwhat diuided, like thoſe of *Geranium Creticum*, but of a lighter greene colour, and ſmaller : amongſt which grow vp many round hairy kneed trailing branches, diuided into many other branches, bearing leaues like the former but ſmaller, and no more diuided. The flours are ſmall like thoſe of *Geranium Moſchatum*, but of a deeper reddiſh colour, each floure hauing fiue ſmall round topped leaues : after followeth ſmall long hairy ſeed, growing at the lower end of a ſharpe pointed beake like that of *Geranium Moſchatum* : the whole plant periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

Boelius a Low-countrey man gathered the ſeeds hereof in Bætica a part of Spaine, and imparted them to M^{r} *William Coys*, a man very skilfull in the knowledge of Simples, who hath gotten plants thereof, and of infinite other ſtrange herbes, and friendly gaue me ſeeds thereof, and of many other, *Anno*, 1920.

Antirrhinum minus flore Linariæ, luteum inſcriptum.

This hath at the firſt many very ſmall, round, ſmooth branches from one root, trayling on the ground, about foure or fiue inches long, ſet with many ſmall greene ſhort ſharp pointed leaues, like thoſe of *Serpillum*, but that theſe are longer, ſmooth, and three or foure growing oppoſite one againſt another : amongſt which riſe vp fiue or ſix, ſometimes ten or twelue vpright round ſmooth little ſtalkes a cubit high, diuided into branches bearing ſmall long ſmooth greene leaues, growing without order, as narrow as the vpper leaues of *Oenanthe Anguſtifolia* : at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches grow cluſtering together fiue ſix or more ſmall yellow floures, flouring vpwards, leauing a long ſpike of very ſmall huskes, each huske hauing a ſmall line or chinke as though two huskes were joyned together, the one ſide of the huske being a little longer than the other, wherein is contained exceeding ſmall blackiſh ſeed. The root is very ſhort, ſmall, and white, with a few threds, and periſheth at Winter.

This plant is not written of that I can finde. I receiued ſeed thereof from M^{r} *William Coys* often remembred.

Linaria minor æſtiua.

The ſtalkes are round, ſmooth, of a whitiſh greene colour, a foot high, weake, not able to ſtand vpright : whereon grow long narrow ſharpe pointed leaues, moſt commonly bending or turning downewards. The floures grow in ſpikes at the tops of the branches, yet not very neere together, and are very ſmall and yellow, with a ſmall taile : the ſeed of this plant is ſmall, flat, and of a blackiſh gray colour, incloſed in ſmall round huskes, and you ſhall commonly haue at one time floures and ripe ſeed all on a ſtalke. The whole plant is like to the common *Linaria*, but that it is a great deale leſſer, and the floures are ſix times as ſmall, and periſh at Winter. I alſo receiued ſeeds thereof from M^{r} *William Coys*.

Scor-

Scorpioides multiflorus Boëlij.

This Plant is in creeping branches and leaues like the common *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio*: the floures are alſo alike, but a little bigger, and grow foure or fiue together on one foot-ſtalke: the cods are rougher, and very much turned round, or folded one within another: in all things elſe alike.

Scorpioides ſiliqua craſſa Boëlij.

This is alſo like the other in creeping branches and leaues: the flouree are ſomething bigger than any of the reſt, and grow not aboue one or two together on a foot-ſtalke: the cods are crooked, without any rough haire, yet finely checkquered, and ſeuen times bigger than any of the reſt, fully as big as a great Palmer-worme, wherein is the difference: the ſeed is almoſt round, yet extending ſomewhat in length, almoſt as big as ſmall field Peaſon, of a browne or yellowiſh colour. This alſo periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. *Sept.* 1. 1621.

Silibum minus flore nutante Boëlij.

This Thiſtle is in ſtalkes and leaues much ſmaller than our Ladies Thiſtle, that is to ſay, The ſtalkes are round, ſtraked, ſomewhat woolly, with narrow skinny prickly edges three or foure foot high, diuided into many branches, whereon grow long leaues, deeply diuided, full of white milke-like ſtreakes and ſharpe prickles by the edges: the floures grow on the top of the ſtalkes and branches full of ſmall heads, commonly turning downewards, of the bigneſſe of an Oliue, ſet with very ſmall ſlender ſharpe prickes, containing nothing but ſmall purple chiues, ſpreading abroad like thoſe of *Iacea*, with ſome blewiſh chiues in the middle: the ſeed followeth, incloſed in downe, and is ſmall and grayiſh like the ſeed of other Thiſtles, but it is as clammy as Bird-lime. The whole plant periſheth at Winter, and reneweth it ſelfe by the falling of the ſeed. I finde not this written of. It was firſt gathered by *Boelius* in Spaine, and imparted vnto Mr *William Coys*, who friendly gaue me ſeeds thereof.

Aracus major Bæticus Boelij.

It hath ſmall weake foure ſquare ſtreaked trailing branches, two foot high, leſſer, but like thoſe of Fetches; whereon grow many leaues without order, and euery ſeuerall leafe is compoſed of ſix ſeuen, or more ſmall ſharp pointed leaues, like thoſe of Lentils, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, which middle rib endeth with claſping tendrels: the floures grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, but one in a place, almoſt without any foot-ſtalkes at all, like thoſe of Vetches, but of a whitiſh colour, with purple ſtreakes, and of a deeper colour tending to purple towards the nailes of the vpper couering leaues: after which follow the cods, which are little aboue an inch long, not fully ſo big as thoſe of the wilde beane, almoſt round, and very hairy: wherein is contained about foure peaſon, ſeldome round, moſt commonly ſomewhat flat, and ſometimes cornered, of a blackiſh colour, neere as big as field peaſon, and of the taſte of Fetches: the whole herbe periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. This plant *Boelius* ſent to Mr *William Coys*, who hath carefully preſerued the ſame kind euer ſince, and friendly imparted ſeeds to me in *Anno* 1620.

Legumen pallidum Vliſsiponenſe, Nonij Brandonij.

This plant is very like, both in ſtalkes, leaues, and cods, to *Aracus major Bæticus*, but the floures of this are of a pale yellow or Primroſe colour, and the whole herbe ſmaller, and nothing ſo hairy. It periſheth alſo when the ſeed is ripe. I receiued the ſeeds likewiſe from Mr *Coys*.

Vicia Indica fructu albo. Piſum Indicum Gerardo.

This Vetch differeth not in any thing at all, either in ſtalkes, leaues, cods, faſhion of the floures, or colour thereof, from our common manured Vetch, but that it groweth higher, and the fruit is bigger and rounder, and of a very cleare white colour, more like to Peaſon than Vetches. Mr *Gerard* was wont to call this Vetch by the name of *Piſum Indicum*, or Indian Peaſe, gotten by him after the publiſhing of his Herball, as Mr *Coys* reported to me. But the ſaid Mr *Coys* hath in my judgement more properly named it *Vicia fructu albo*: which name I thought moſt fit to call it by, onely adding *Indica* to it, from whence it is reported to haue been gotten. *Iuly*, 30. 1621.

Aſtragalus marinus Luſitanicus Boelij.

This hath fiue, ſix, or more round ſtraked reddiſh hairy ſtalkes or branches, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, proceeding from one root, ſometimes creeping or leaning neere the ground, and ſometimes ſtanding vpright, a cubit high, with many greene leaues, ſet by certaine diſtances, out of order like thoſe of *Glaux vulgaris*, but leſſer, euery leafe being compoſed of fourteene or more round topped

ped leaues, a little hairy by the edges, ſet on each ſide of a long middle rib, which is about nine or ten inches in length, without tendrels: the floures grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, neere the tops of the ſtalkes, on long round ſtreaked hairy foot-ſtalkes, of a very pale yellow colour, like thoſe of *Securidaca minor*, but bigger, growing cloſe together in ſhort ſpikes, which turne into ſpikes of the length of two or three inches, containing many ſmal three cornered cods about an inch long, growing cloſe together like thoſe of *Glaux vulgaris*, each cod containing two rowes of ſmall flat foure cornered ſeeds, three or foure in each row, of a darke yellowiſh or leadiſh colour, like to thoſe of *Securidaca minor*, but three or foure times as big, of little taſte: the root is ſmall, ſlender, white, with a few threds, and groweth downe right, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. I firſt gathered ſeeds of this plant in the garden of my good friend Mr *Iohn Parkinſon* an Apothecary of London, *Anno*, 1616.

Faba veterum ſerratis folijs Boelij.

This is like the other wilde Beane in ſtalks, floures, cods, fruit, and claſping tendrels, but it differeth from it in that the leaues hereof (eſpecially thoſe that grow neere the tops of the ſtalkes) are notched and indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The root alſo periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. The ſeeds of this wilde Beane were gathered by *Boelius* a Low-country man, in Bætica a part of Spaine, and by him ſent to Mr *William Coys*, who carefully preſerued them, and alſo imparted ſeeds thereof to me, in *Anno* 1620. *Iuly* 31. 1621.

Piſum maculatum Boelij.

They are like to the ſmall common field Peaſon in ſtalkes, leaues, and cods; the difference is, the floures are commonly ſmaller, and of a whitiſh green colour: the peaſon are of a darke gray colour, ſpotted with blacke ſpots in ſhew like to blacke Veluet; in taſte they are alſo like, but ſomewhat harſher. Theſe peaſon I gathered in the garden of Mr *Iohn Parkinſon*, a ſkilfull Apothecary of London; and they were firſt brought out of Spaine by *Boelius* a Low-country man.

L. [illegible], L. [illegible]

Lathyrus æſtivus flore luteo. *Iuly*, 28. 1621

This is like *Lathyris latiore folio Lobelij*, in ſtalkes, leaues, and branches, but ſmaller: the ſtalks are two or three foot long, made flat with two skins, with two exceeding ſmall leaues growing on the ſtalkes, one oppoſite againſt another: betweene which ſpring vp flat foot-ſtalkes, an inch long, bearing two exceeding narrow ſharpe pointed leaues, three inches long: betweene which grow the tendrels, diuided into many parts at the top, and taking hold therewith: the floures are ſmall, and grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, on each foot-ſtalke one floure, wholly yellow, with purple ſtrakes. After each floure followeth a ſmooth cod, almoſt round, two inches long, wherein is contained ſeuen round Peaſon, ſomewhat rough, but after a curious manner, of the bigneſſe and taſte of field Peaſon, and of a darke ſand colour.

Lathyrus æſtivus Bæticus flore cæruleo Boelij.

This is alſo like *Lathyris latiore folio Lobelij*, but ſmaller, yet greater than that with yellow floures, hauing alſo adjoyning to the flat ſtalkes, two eared ſharpe pointed leaues, and alſo two other ſlender ſharpe pointed leaues, about foure inches long, growing on a flat foot-ſtalke betweene them, an inch and an halfe long, and one tendrel betweene them diuided into two or three parts: the flours are large, and grow on long ſlender foure-ſquare foot-ſtalkes, from the boſomes of the leaues, on each foot-ſtalke one: the vpper great couering leafe being of a light blew, and the lower ſmaller leaues of a deeper blew: which paſt, there come vp ſhort flat cods, with two filmes, edges, or skins on the vpper ſide, like thoſe of *Eruilia Lobelij*, containing within, four or fiue great flat cornered Peaſon, bigger than field Peaſon, of a darke ſand colour.

Lathyrus æſtivus edulis Bæticus flore albo Boelij.

This is in flat skinny ſtalkes, leaues, foot-ſtalkes, and cods, with two skins on the vpper ſide, and all things elſe like the ſaid *Lathyrus* with blew floures, only the floures of this are milke white: the fruit is alſo like.

Lrthyrus æſtivus flore miniato.

This is alſo in skinnie flat ſtalkes and leaues like the ſaid *Lathyris latiore folio*, but far ſmaller, not three foot high: it hath alſo ſmall ſharp pointed leaues growing by couples on the ſtalke, betweene which grow two leaues, about three inches long, on a flat foot-ſtalk halfe an inch long: alſo between thoſe leaues grow the tendrels: the floures are coloured like red lead, but not ſo bright, growing on ſmooth ſhort foot-ſtalks one on a foot-ſtalke: after which follow cods very like thoſe of the common field peaſon, but leſſer, an inch and a halfe long, containing foure, fiue, or ſix cornered Peaſon, of a ſand colour, or darke obſcure yellow, as big as common field peaſon, and of the ſame taſte.

Lathyrus paluſtris Luſitanicus Boelij

Hath alſo flat skinny ſtalks like the ſaid *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but the paire of leaues which grow on the ſtalke are exceeding ſmall as are thoſe of *Lathyrus flore luteo*, and are indeed ſcarce worthy to be called leaues: the other paire of leaues are about two inches long, aboue halfe an inch broad, and grow from betweene thoſe ſmall leaues, on flat foot-ſtalkes, an inch long: betweene which leaues alſo grow the tendrels: the floures grow on foot-ſtalks which are fiue inches long, commonly two on a foot-ſtalke, the great vpper couering leaues being of a bright red colour, and the vnder leaues are ſomewhat paler: after commeth flat cods, containing ſeuen or eight ſmall round peaſon, no bigger than a Pepper corne, gray and blacke, ſpotted before they are ripe, and when they are fully ripe of a blacke colour, in taſte like common Peaſon; the ſtalkes, leaues, foot-ſtalkes and cods are ſomewhat hairy and rough.

Lathyrus æſtiuus dumetorum Bæticus Boelij

Hath alſo flat skinny ſtalkes like the ſaid *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but ſmaller, and in the manner of the growing of the leaues altogether contrary. This hath alſo two ſmall ſharp pointed leaues, adjoyning to the ſtalke: betweene which groweth forth a flat middle rib with tendrels at the top hauing on each ſide (not one againſt another) commonly three blunt topped leaues, ſometimes three on the one ſide, and two on the other, and ſometimes but foure in all, about an inch and a halfe long; the floures grow on foot-ſtalks, about two or three inches long, each foot-ſtalke vſually bearing two floures, the great couering leafe being of a bright red colour; and the two vnder leaues of a blewiſh purple colour: after which follow ſmooth cods, aboue two inches long, containing fiue ſix or ſeuen ſmooth Peaſon, of a browne Cheſtnut colour, not round but ſomewhat flat, more long than broad, eſpecially thoſe next both the ends of the cod, of the bigneſſe and taſt of common field Peaſon.

Iuniperus ſterilis.

This ſhrub is in the manner of growing altogether like the Iuniper tree that beareth berries, onely the vpper part of the leaues of the youngeſt and tendereſt bowes and branches are of a more reddiſh greene colour: the flours grow forth of the boſoms of the leaues, of a yellowiſh colour, which neuer exceed three in one row, the number alſo of each row of leaues: each floure is like to a ſmall bud, more long than round, neuer growing to the length of a quarter of an inch, being nothing elſe but very ſmall ſhort crudely chiues, very thicke and cloſe thruſt together, faſtened to a very ſmall middle ſtem, in the end turning into ſmall duſt, which flieth away with the winde, not much vnlike that of *Taxus ſterilis*: on this ſhrub is neuer found any fruit. **15. *Maij*. 1621.**

WHen the laſt ſheets of this worke were on the Preſſe, I receiued a letter from Mr *Roger Bradſhaghe*, wherein he ſent me incloſed a note concerning ſome plants mentioned by our Author which I haue thought fitting here to impart to the Reader: he writ not then who it was that writ it, but ſince hath certified me that it was one Mr *Iohn Redman* a skilfull Herbariſt, to whom, though vnknown, I giue thankes, for his deſire to manifeſt the truth and ſatisfie our doubts in theſe particulars.

BEcauſe you write that *Gerards* Herball is vpon a review, I haue thought good to put you in mind what I haue obſerued touching ſome plans which by him are affirmed to grow in our Northern parts: firſt the plant called *Pyrola*, which he ſaith groweth in Lanſdale, I haue made ſearch for it the ſpace of twenty yeares, but no ſuch is to be heard of.

Sea Campion with a red floure was told him groweth in Lancaſhire: no ſuch hath euer beene ſeene by ſuch as dwell neere where they ſhould grow.

White Fox-gloues grow naturally in Lanſdale, ſaith he, it is very rare to ſee one in Lanſdale.

Garden Roſe he writes groweth about Leiland in Glouers field wilde: I haue learned the truth from thoſe to whom this Glouers field did belong, and I finde no ſuch thing, onely aboundance of red wilde poppie, which the people call Corne-Roſe, is there ſeene.

White Whortles, as he ſaith, grow at Crosbie in Weſtmerland, and vpon Wendle hill in Lancaſhire: I haue ſought Crosbie very diligently for this Plant and others, which are ſaid to grow there, but none could I finde, nor can I here of any of the countrey people in theſe parts, who dayly are labouring vpon the mountaines where the Whortle berries abound, that any wihte ones haue beene ſeene, ſauing that thoſe which *Gerard* calls red Whortles, and they are of a very pale white greene vntill they be full ripe,ſo as when the ripe ones looke red,the vnripe ones looke white.

Cloud-berry aſſuredly is no other than Knout-berry.

Heskets Primroſe groweth in Clap-dale. If Mr *Hesket* found it there it was ſome extraordinary luxurious floure, for now I am well aſſured no ſuch is there to be ſeene, but it is only cheriſhed in our gardens.

Gerard ſaith many of theſe Northerne plants do grow in Crag-cloſe. In the North euery towne and village neere vnto any craggie ground both with vs and in Weſtmerland haue cloſes ſo called, whereby *Gerards* Crag-cloſe is kept cloſe from our knowledge.

Chamæmorus, ſex Vaccinia nubis. Knot, or Knout-berry, or Cloud-berry.

THis Knot,Knout,or Cloud-berry (for by all theſe names it is knowne by vs in the North, and taketh theſe names from the high mountaines whereon it groweth, and is perhaps, as *Gerard* ſaith,one of the brambles, though without any prickles) hath roots as ſmall as packe-thred, which creepe far abroad vnder the ground, of an ouerworne red colour,here and there thruſting more faſtly into the moſſie hillockes tufts of ſmall threddy ſtrings, and at certaine joynts putting vp ſmall ſtalks rather tough than wooddy,halfe a foot high,ſomthing reddiſh below, on which do grow two or three leaues of a reaſonable ſad greene colour, with foot-ſtalks an inch long, one aboue another without order: the higheſt is but little,and ſeldome will ſpread open; they are ſomething rugged, criſpie,full of nerues in euery part, notched about the edges, and with ſome foure gaſhes a little deeper than the reſt,wherby the whole leafe is lightly diuided into fiue portions.On the top of the ſtalke commeth one floure conſiſting of foure, ſometimes of fiue leaues apiece,very white and tender,and rather crumpled than plaine,with ſome few ſhort yellow threds in the midſt: it ſtandeth in a little greene huske of fiue leaues,out of which when the floure fades, commeth the fruit,compoſed of diuers graines like that of the bramble, as of eight, ten, or twelue, ſometimes of fewer, and perhaps through ſome miſchance but of three or two,ſo joyned, as they make ſome reſemblance of a heart, from whence (it may be) hath growne that errour in *Gerard* of diuiding this plant into two kindes: the fruit is firſt whitiſh greene, after becommeth yellow, and reddiſh on that ſide next the Sun.

It groweth naturally in a blacke moiſt earth or moſſe, whereof the countrey maketh a fewell wee call Turfe,and that vpon the tops of wet fells and mountaines among the Heath, moſſe,and brake: as about Ingleborough in the Weſt part of Yorke-ſhire, on Graygreth a high fell on the edge of Lancaſhire,on Stainmor ſuch a like place in Weſtmerland,and other ſuch like high places.

The leaues come forth in May,and in the beginning of Iune the floures: the fruit is not ripe till late in Iuly.

The berries haue a harſh and ſomething vnpleaſant taſte.

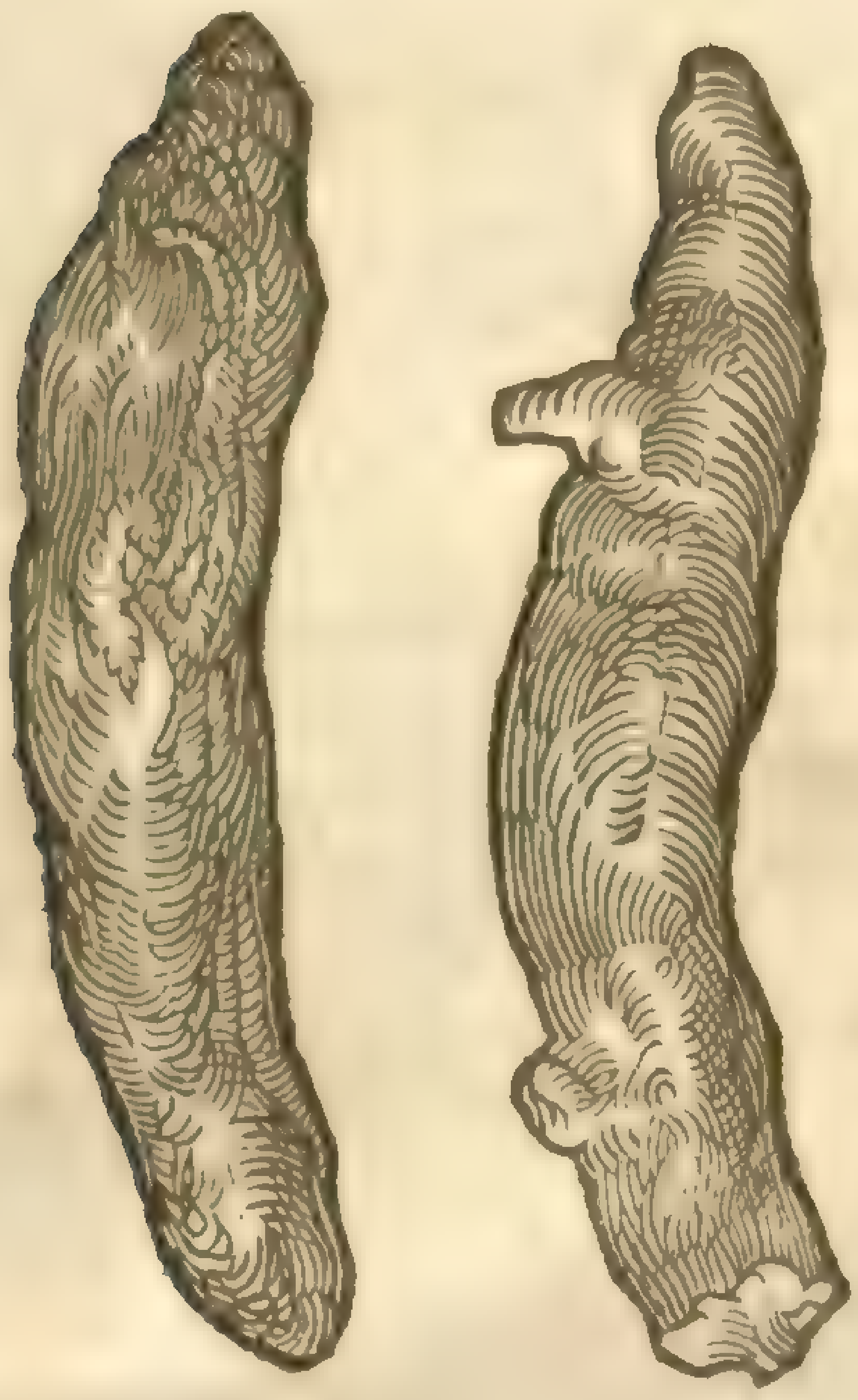
THis Worke was begun to be printed before ſuch time as we receiued all the figures from beyond the Seas, which was the occaſion I omitted theſe following in their fitting places:but thinking it not fit to omit them wholly,hauing them by me, I will giue you them with their titles, and the reference to the places whereto they belong.

* In Auguſt laſt whiles this worke was in the Preſſe, and drawing to an end, I and Mr *William Broad* were at Chiſſel-hurſt with my oft mentioned friend Mr *George Bowles*, and going ouer the heath there I obſerued this ſmall *Spartum* whoſe figure I here giue,and whereof you ſhall find mention,in the place noted vnder the title of the figure; but it is not there deſcribed, for that I had not ſeen it,nor could finde the deſcription therof in any Author,but in Dutch,which I neither had,nor vnderſtood.Now this little Matweed hath ſome ſmall creeping ſtringy roots:on which grow ſomwhat thicke heads,conſiſting of three or foure leaues, as it were wrapt together in one skin,biggeſt below,and ſo growing ſmaller vpwards,as in *Schænanth*,vntill they grow vp to the height of halfe an inch, then theſe ruſhie greene leaues (whereof the longeſt ſcarce exceeds two inches) breake out of theſe whitiſh skins wherein they are wrapped, and lie along vpon the ground, and amongſt theſe growes vp a ſmall graſſie ſtalke,ſome handfull or better high,bending backe the top, which carries two rowes of ſmall chaffie ſeeds. It is in the perfection about the beginning of Auguſt.

FINIS.

Cyperus Indicus, ſive Curcuma.
Turmericke.
Pag. 33. Lib, 1. Cap. 27.

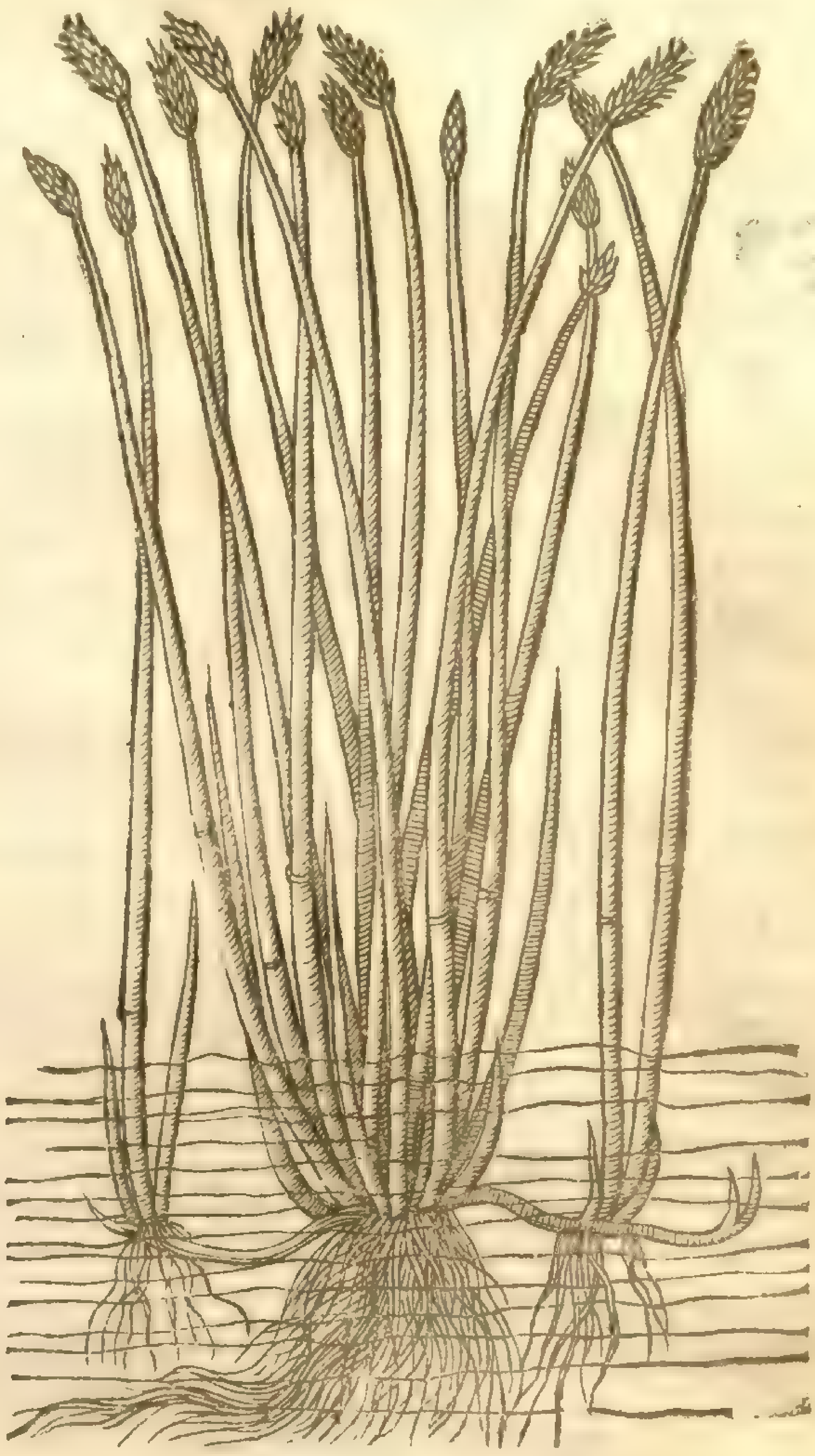
Curcuma [illegible]



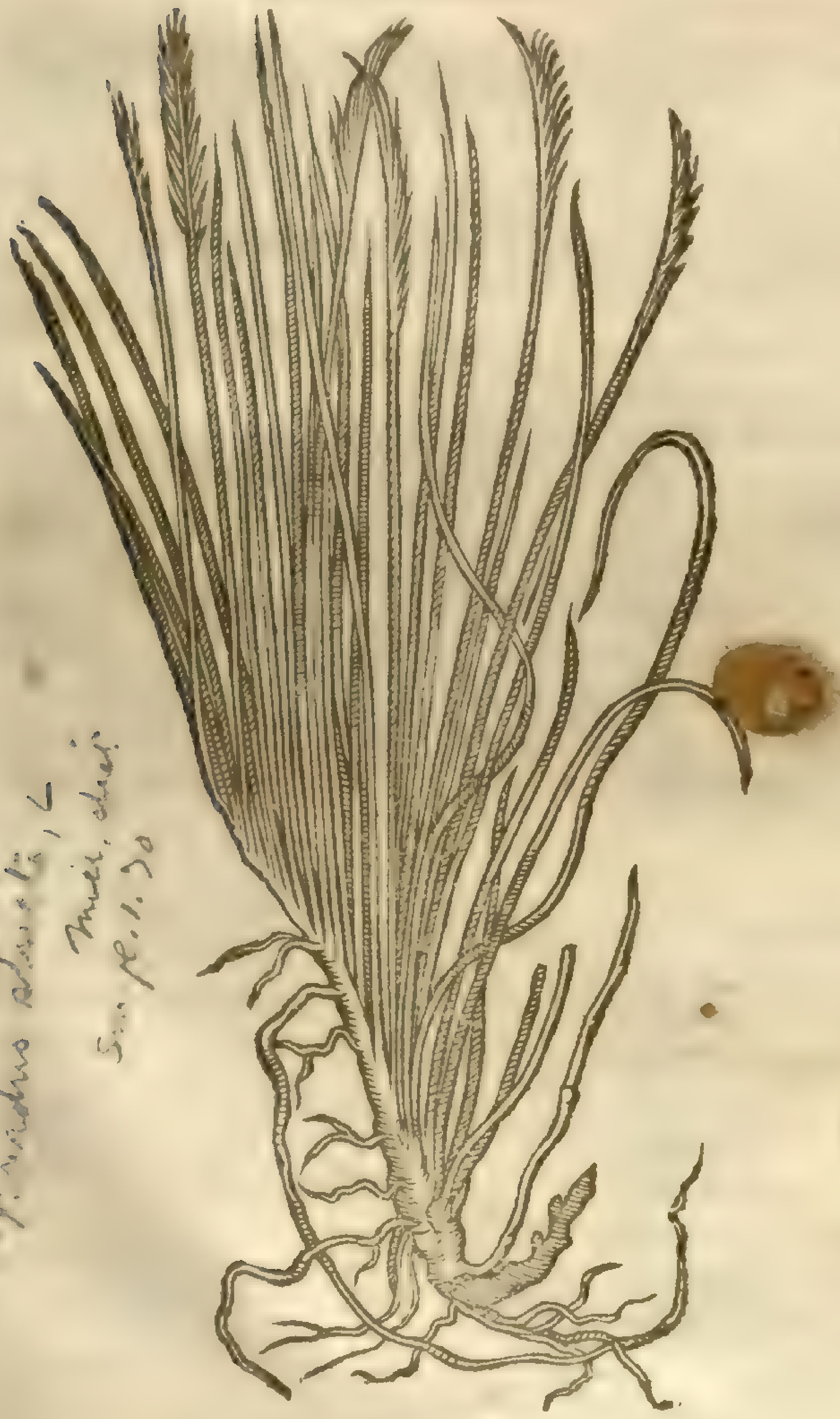
Iuncus minor capitulis Equiſeti.
Club-Ruſh.
Pag. 35. Lib. 1. Cap. 29. the fifth.

Scirpus [illegible]

Scirpus palustris [illegible] 63.

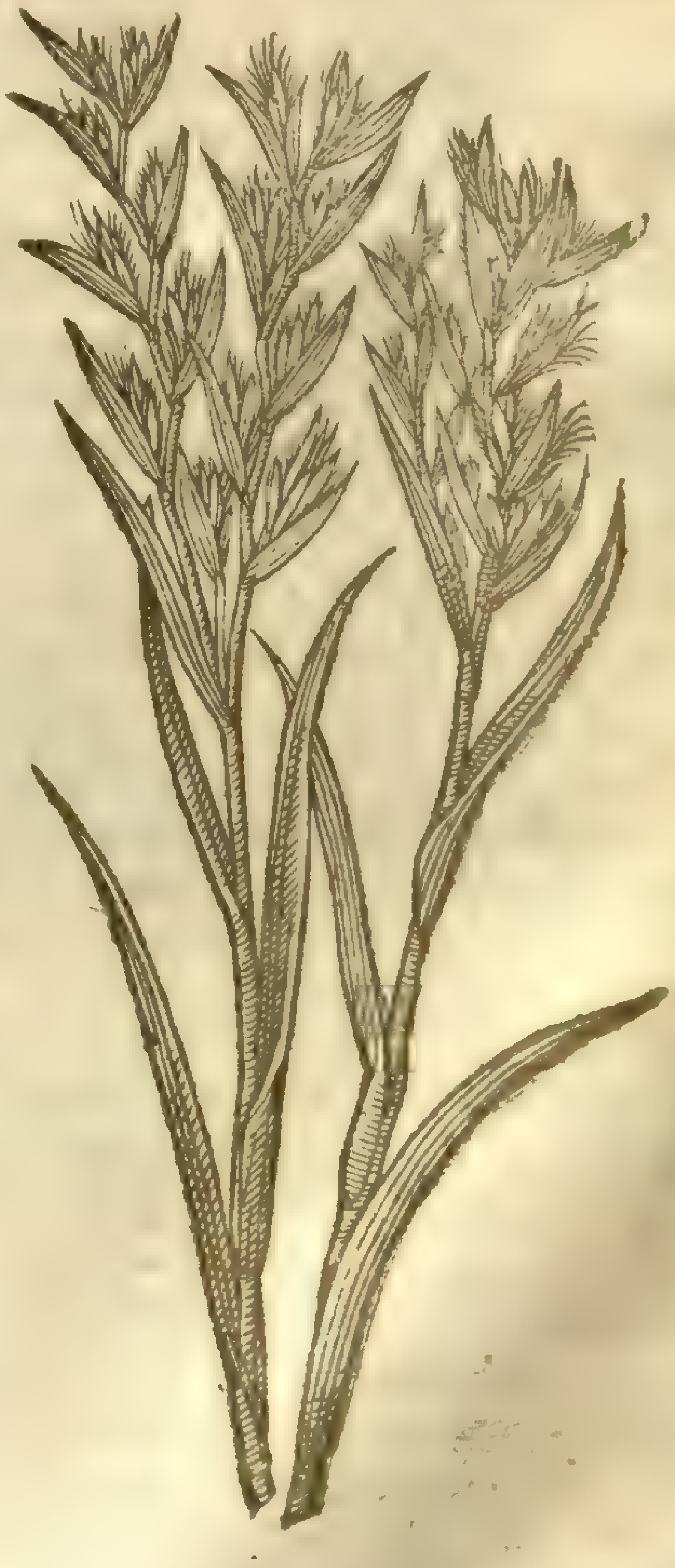


** Spartum noſtras parvum Lobelij.*
Heath Mat-weed.
Pag. 41. lib. 1. Cap. 34. the fifth.



[illegible] mill. [illegible] 30

Schœnanthi flores.
The floures of Camels Hay.
Pag. 43. lib. 1. Cap. 35. the firſt.



INDEX LATINVS STIRPIVM IN HOC opere deſcriptarum nec non nomina quædam Græca, Arabica, Barbara, &c.

A

ABies mas. & fœm. 1363
Marina Belg Cluſ. 1574
Abiga. 517
Abrotanum mas. & fœm. eius reliqua ſpec. 1106, 1107
Abſinthium latifolium & tenuif. 1096
Auſtriacum, 1098, Marinum, 1099
Album & Ægypt. 1101
Inodorum & Abrotani fœm. facie, 1102,
Abutilon, 935
Acacia Dioſ. 1330, 1331
Acanthus ſatiuus & ſyl. 1147
Virgilij, 1603
Acanthium album & purpureum, 1149
Acarna, 1175
Accipitrina, 300
Acer maius & minus, 1485
Acetoſa, 397.398
Achillea, 1073
Achras gr. Pyrus ſylueſtris.
Acinos, 675, 676
Aconitum bacciferum, 980
Pardalianches Matth. 762
Pardalianch. prim. Matth. 815
Batrachoides, 953
Pardalianch. Geſn. 967
Hiemale, 968
Eius reliquæ ſpec. 969, ad, 975
Acorus Offic, 33. Paluſt, 50
Verus Antiq. 63
Actæa, Plin. quibuſdam Chriſtophor.
Acte gr. Sambucus.
Aculeata, id eſt, Polyacantha.
Acus Moſchata, id eſt, Geranium.
Acus paſtoris, eſt Geranium vel Pecten veneris.
Acutella, id eſt, Anonis.
Adiantum album, 1136
Nigrum, 1136. Verum, 1143
Aureum, 1559
Admirabilis Peruv. 344
Adonidis flos, 387
Ador, adoreum ſemen, 69
Adracla, vel Adrachne, 1602
Ægilops Narbon, 74
Prima Matth. 75. Bromoides, 77
Ægopyrus, id eſt, Fago-triticum.
Ægoceros, id eſt, Fœnum-Græcum.
Ægyros, gr. Populus.
Æromeli, id eſt, Manna.
Æſchinomene, 446
Æthiopis, 779
Agallochum, 1612
Agaricus, 1365
Ageratum, 648
Aglaophotis, 983
Agnus caſtus, 1387
Agri Palma, 705
Agrifolium, 1339
Agrimonia, 712. Syluest. 993
Agrioriganum, 667
Ahovay, 1545
Ajuga, id eſt, Chamæpitys.
Aizoon, vide Sedum.
Alabaſtrites, 986
Alaternus, 1398
Albarum, 94
Album olus, 311
Alcanna, 1396
Alcea vulgaris, 931. Ægypt, 937
Fruticoſa, 934 Peregrina, 936
Alchermes, 1343
Alchimilla, 949. Montana, 1594
Alcibiadion, 803
Alectorolophos, 1071
Alga, 1569
Aliſma quorund. 443. Tragi, 649
Matth. 742. Pratorum & ſyl. Col. 782, Dioſcoridis, 787
Alkali, 535
Alkekengi, 342
Alleluya, 1202
Alliaria, 796
Allium, 178. Syl. 179. Vrſinum, ibid.
Latifolium, 180. Alpinum, 182
Alnus, 1477. Nigra, 1469
Aloe, 507
Alopecuros, 87. Max. Anglica, ibid.
Alſine eiuſq; ſpec. 611, 612, ad, 617
Cruciata marina, 622
Altercum, 355
Althæa eiuſq; ſpec. 933. Lutea, 935
Alus Gallica, 807
Alypum, 506
Alyſſum Galen, & Dioſ. 465
Germanicum, Tab. 699
Galeni quorund. 1122. Plin. 1125
Fruticans, 1306
Amara dulcis, 350
Amaracus, 664
Amarantus purp. & eius ſpec. 322 323,
Luteus, 646
Amarella Geſn. 564
Ambroſia, 1108
Ambubeia, 283
Ambuxum, 887
Amellus Mont. 485
Virgil, 490
Amedanus, 1478
Ameos, id eſt, Ammi.
Amelencher, Lob. 1417
Ammi & eius ſpec. 1036
Ammoniacum, 1056
Amomis, 1548
Amomum, Plin. 361
Germanicum, 1017
Verum & ſpurium, 1548
Quorundam, 1610
Ampelopraſſum, 176
Amygdalus, 1445
Peruana, 1552
Amyrberis, 1326
Anacardium, 1544
Anagallis mas. & fœm. 617
Tenuifol. & lutea, 618
Aquatica eiuſque ſpec. 620
Anagyris, 1427
Ananas, 1550
Anblatum, id eſt, Nidus auis.
Anchuſa Alcibiad. Lut. &c. 800
Degener, 609
Andrachne, gr, Portulaca.
Androſace, 531
Androſæmum, 543.544
Anemone eiuſq; ſpec. variæ ap. 374. ad. 386,
Anethum. 1033
Sylueſtre vel tortuoſum, 1052
Angelica, 999
Anguria, id eſt, Citrullus.
Aniſum, 1035
Aniſomarathrum, 1041
Anonis, 1323
Anonymos, Cluſ. 555
Flore Coluteæ, 1597
Anſerina, 993
Anteuphorbium, 1178
Anthemis, 756
Anthera, 1263
Anthericus, 94
Anthora, 969
Anthos, id eſt, Flos Roſmarini.
Anthriſcus, 1040
Anthropomorphos, 352
Anthyllis alter Ital. 623
Lentiſolia, 622
Marina, ib.
Montana, Dal. 555
Valentina Cluſ. 566
Leguminoſa, 1140
Antipathes, 1575
Antipthora, id eſt, Anthora.
Antirrhinum eiuſq; ſpec. 549
Minus flore Linariæ, 1626
Tragi, 494
Aparine, 1122

- Aphaca, 292,1228,1250
- Aphacoides, 1231
- Aphedron,vide Ephedron.
- Aphyllanthes, 637
  - Dodonæi, 732
- Apiaſtrum, 691
- Apios, 504
- Apium riſus quorund. 385
  - Hortenſe, 1013
  - Paluſtre,vel ruſticum, 1015
  - Montanum, 1015
  - Sylueſtre, 1020
- Apocynum, 903
  - Syriacum Cluſij, 899
- Apollinaris, 355
- Aqua vitæ, 882
- Aquifolium,vide Agrifolium.
- Aquileia eiuſq́; variet, 1093,1094
- Arabis Dod.265,vide Draba.
- Arachidna, 927
- Aracus, 1228
  - Flore lut. Aduerſ. 1231
  - Maior Bæticus, 1627
- Arantium, 1463
- Arara, 1550
- Arbor ex Goa,ſiue Indica, 1514
  - Inda, 1428
  - Lanifera, 1552
  - Triſtis, 1527
  - Vitæ, 1369
- Arbutus, 1496
- Arceion, 810
- Archangelica, 1000
- Arcion vide Arcion.
- Areca, 1520
- Arenaria, 428
- Areſta bouis, 1323
- Argemone, 373
- Argentina, 993
- Argyrocome, 642
- Aria Theoph. 1327
- Ariſarum latifol & anguſtifol. 835
- Ariſtolochia longa & rotunda, 846
  - Clematitis & ſaracen, 847
- Armeniaca malus, 1449
- Armeria, 597,598,599
- Armerius flos 3.Dod. 602
- Armoraria pratenſis, 600
- Armoracia, 240,600
- Arnogloſſon, 421,422
- Areſta bouis,id eſt,Anonis.
- Arenogonon,vide Phyllon.
- Artemiſia alba vel marina, 281
  - Tenuifol.Fuch. 653
  - Vulgaris, 1103
  - Lauandulæ fol. ib.
- Arthanita,id eſt,Cyclamen.
- Arthretica, 781
- Arum vulgare & Ægyptiacum, 834.
- Arundo vallatoria, 36
  - Cypria, ib.
  - Farcta,&c. 37
  - Saccharina, 38
  - Florida, 39
  - Lithoſpermos, 88
- Aſarum, 836
- Aſarabacca,id eſt,Aſarum.
- Aſarina Matth. 836
  - Lobelij, 855
- Aſcalonitides, 170
- Aſclepias flo.albo & nigro, 898
- Aſcyrum, 542
- Aſpalathus, 1624
- Aſparagus & eius ſpec. 1110,1111 1112.
- Aſperula. 1124
  - Cærulea, ibid.
- Aſphodelus min. Cluſ. 49
- Aſphodelus eiuſq́; ſpec. à. 93.ad 97
- Aſplenium, 1140,1141
- Aſſa fœtida, 1007
- Aſſyria malus, 1463
- Aſter Atticus & Ital. 486
  - Conyzoides, 487
  - Hirſutus & mont, ibid.
  - Luteus ſup. &c. 488
  - Marinus, 1534
- Aſtragaloides, 1239
- Aſtragalus & eiuſq́; ſpec. 1238,1239 1240
  - Marin.Bæt. 1627
  - Syluaticus, 1237
- Aſtrantia, 1002
- Aſtrantia nigra, 978
- Athanaſia, 651
- Atractylis, 1171
- Attragene, 886
- Atraphaxis,gr.Atriplex.
- Atriplex ſatiua, 324
  - Sylueſtris,325.&c.ad 328
- Auellana, 1438,1439
- Auena veſca & nuda, 75
- Aurantia malus, 1463
- Aurelia,vide Helichryſon.
- Auricomum,vide Stæchas citrina.
- Auricula Iudæ, 1581
  - Leporina, 608
  - Muris, 337,639
- Auricula vrſi, 784,785,786
- Axungia vitri, 535
- Azadarac,vel Azederach, 1492

B

- Baaras, 983
- Baccharis Monſpelienſium. 790
- Balanus Myrepſica, 1400
- Balauſtium, 1451
- Ballote, 702
- Balſamina mas. & fœm. 362
- Balſamita altera ſiue lutea, 447
  - Mas. & fœm. 648
- Balſami fructus, 1528
- Balſamum Alpinum Geſn, 1290
  - Verum Alpini, 1528
- Barranas,vel Bannanas, 1516
- Baptiſecula,id eſt,Cyanus minor.
- Barba Capri, 1043
  - Hirci, 736
- Barbarea, 243
- Bardana mai.& minor, 809
- Baruce, 1550
- Baſilicum, 674
- Batata, 925
  - Virginiana, 927
- Batrachion,gr.Ranunculus.
- Baucia, 1025
- Becabunga, 628
- Bechium, id eſt, Tuſſilago.
- Been,vel Ben album, 678
  - Rubrum Salamant. 602
- Beidelſar Alpini, 899
- Bellis maior, 634
  - Media & minor, 635,636
  - Cærulea, 637
- Beluidere, 555
- Benedicta herba, 996
- Berberis, 1326
- Beretinus fructus, 1548
- Berula, 621
- Beta alba, rub.&c. 319
  - Sylueſt.Plin. 418
- Betele,vel Betre, 1541
- Betonica, 714
  - Aquatica, 715
  - Fœtida, 1005
  - Pauli, 629
- Betula, 1478
- Betulus, 1479
- Buenas noches. 1552
- Bifolium, 403
- Bipinella, 1044
- Biſacutum, 1041
- Biſlingua, 909
- Biſmalua,id eſt,Althæa.
- Biſtorta mai.& min. 399
- Blaptiſecula,id eſt,Cyanus minor.
- Blattaria, 777,778
- Blechon.gr.Pulegium.
- Blitum, 320,321
  - Spinoſum, 1626
- Bolbonac, 464
- Boletus,vide fungus.
- Bombax, 901
- Boona vide Faba hort.
- Bonifacia, 909
- Bonus Henricus, 329
- Borago, 797
  - Minima, 807
- Botrys, 1108
- Branca vrſina,1148.Germanica, 1009
- Braſſica eiuſq́; ſpec, 312,313,&c.ad 317.
  - Canina, 334
  - Campeſt, 537
  - Marina antiquorum, 839
  - Virgata Cordi, 272
- Brathy vel Brathys,gr.Sabina.
- Britanica, 400,401,413
  - Concha anatifera, 1587
- Briza monococcos, 73
- Bromus ſterilis & alt, 78
- Brunella,vide Prunella.
- Bruſcus,id eſt,Ruſcus.
- Bryon gr.Muſcus.
- Bryonia alba, 869
  - Mexicana ſiue Peruuiana, 871
  - Nigra, 873
- Bubonium, 490
- Buceros,id eſt,fœnum græcum.
- Bucranium,id eſt, Antirrhinum.
- Bugloſſa,vel Bugloſſum, 798,790
  - Hiſpanicum, 801
- Bugula, 631
- Bulbocaſtanum, 1064
- Bulbanac,vide Bolbanac.
- Bulbus Eriophorus, 121
  - Bombicinus com, 122

Buna 1548
Bunias ſat. 235
  Sylveſt. ib.
Bunium 1064
Buphthalmum 746,747
Buplevrum Anguſt. Alp. 517
  Anguſt.& lat. 608
Burſa paſtoris 276
Butomus 45
Buxus 1410

C

Cacalia 815
Cacao 1550
Cachrys 1010
Cactus 1154
Cacubalus Plin. 615
Caeciliana, v. Siciliana
Caiotus 1544
Cakile 248
Calambac 1622
Calamintha aquat. 684
  montana vulg.&c. 687
Calamagroſtis 7
Calamus aromat. ver. 63
  Falſus Offic. ib.
  Spinoſus Peruv. 1179
Calathiana verna & vera 437
  Ruellij 438
Calathiana Viola 438
Calcarus flos, v. Delphinium.
Calceolus Mar. 443
Calcifraga, v. Saxifraga
Calcitrapa 1166
Calendula vel Caltha 739
  Alpina 740,742
  Africana 750
Calitrichum 1144,1146
Caltha paluſt. 817,818
Camelina 273
Camomilla, v. Chamamelum
Campana carul. 865
Campanula 450,451,452
Cancamum 1532
Candela regia vel Candelaria 774
Canella 1532
Cannabina mas & fœm. 711
Cannabis mas & fœm. 708
  Spuria 709
  Sylveſt. Dioſc. 934
Cannatorus 39
Cantabrica 590
Capillus Ven. 1143,1144,1146
Capnos, gr. Fumaria
Capparis 895
  Leguminoſa 897
Caprifolium, i. Periclymenum
Capſicum 364,365
Caput monachi 291
  Gallinaceum 1243
Cardamine eiuſ. ſpec. 259,260,&c.
Cardamomum 1542
Cardamum, gr. Naſturtium.
Cardiaca 705
Carduus acaulis 1158
  Aſininus 1173
  Benedictus 1171
  Calcitrapa 1166
  Chryſanthemus 1155
  Eriocephalus 1152
  Fullonum 1168
  Ferox 1173
  Globoſus 1151
  Lanceatus 1174
  Lacteus ſive Maria 1150
  Mollis 1183
  Muſcatus 1174
  Peruvianus 1156
  Sparocephalus 1152
  Stellatus & Solſt. 1166
  Vulgatiſſ. viarum 1173
Carex Dod. 45
Carica 1511
Carlina, 1157, 1158. Sylveſt. 1159
Carnabadion 1034
Carobe 1429
Carota 1028
Carpentaria, 633
Carpeſium quor. 1548
Carpinus 1479
Carpobalſamum 1528
Carthamus 1169
Carub, v. Carobe.
Carui vel Carum 1034
Caryon, Gr. Nux.
Caryophyllata eiuſ. ſpec. 994.995
Caryophyllus aromaticus 1535
Caryophyllus flos & eius ſpec. & variet.
  a p. 588, ad 597
  Sylveſt. 599,560
  Marinus 602
  Indicus 750
Caryota, v. Carota.
Caſſia, vel Caſia Poetica 584
  Poet. Lob. 1293
  Lignea 1532
  Nigra ſive fiſtula 1431
Caſſita vel Caſſutha, v. Cuſcuta.
Caſtanea 1442
  Equina & Peruana ib.
Caſtrangula 717
Catanance 425
  quorund. 494,1150
Cataputia minor 503
  Maior 496
Cattaria 683
Caucaſon, i. Moly Indicum
Caucalis eiuſ. ſpec. 1021
Cauda equina, v. Equiſetum.
  Muris, 426. Vulpis, 87
Caulorapum 318
Ceanothos, 1173
Cedrelate 1352
Cedria, 1353
Cedrus Libani 1352
  Lycia 1369
  Altera 1375
Celaſtrus 1600
Celtis 1494
Cenchrys, gr. Milium
Centaurium vel Centaurea
  Magnum 546
  Parvum 547
Centauroides 582
  Thalij 714
Centimorbia 630
Centrum galli 770
Centum capita 1161
Centumnodia 565
Centunculus 644
Cepa vel Cepe 169
Cepaa 621
Ceraſus eiuſ. ſpec. 1502,1503,&c.
  ad 1507
Ceratonia vel Ceratia 1429
Cerefolium ſativ. & ſyl. 1038
  Magnum 1039
Cereus Peruvianus 1179
Cerinthe 538
Cerris vel Cerrus 1345,1346
Cervicaria 450
Ceſtrum Morionis 46
Ceterach 1140
Chærefolium vel Chærephyllon, gr. vide Cerefolium.
Chamaacte, gr. Ebulus,
Chamabalanus 1237
Chamabuxus 1597
Chamaceraſus 1505
Chamaciſſos, i. Hedera terreſt.
Chamaciſtus 1284
Chamacypariſſus 1109
Chamadaphne 805
Chamædrys 656
  Sylveſt. 657
  Laciniatis fol. 527
Chamaficus 1510
Chamafilix mar. Angl. 1143
Chamageniſta 1313
Chamairis 56,57.58
Chamaitea 1391
Chamaleon albus 1157
  Niger 1160
  Tabern. 1175
Chamaleuce 812
Chamalinum 559
Chamamalus 1461
Chamamelum 754,755
  Sylveſt. 757
Chamameſpilus 1454
Chamamorus 1273,1630
Chamanerion Geſn. 477
Chamapericlymenum 1296
Chamapeuce 1193
Chamapitys eiuſ. ſpec. 525,526,527
Chamaplatanus 1425
Chamarriphes, 1519
Chamarhododendron 1407
Chamalea 1402
  German. 1403
Chamaſyce 504
Charantia 363
Chelidonia, vel Chelidonium min. 816
  Maius 1069
Chermes 1342
Cherva, v. Ricinus
China 1618
Chæradolethron, i. Xanthium
Chondrilla eiuſ. ſpec. 286,287,&c.
  ſpec. tertia Dod. 494
Chriſtophoriana 969
Chryſanthemum latifolium Alpinum 742
  Segetum 743
  Valentinum ib.
  Alpin. 744
  Secund. Cluſ. 744
  Creticum & Bet. 745
  Peruv. 752

Littoreum 534
Chryſocome.Col. 553
Capitulis congleb. 646,647
Chryſogonon 992
Chryſolacanon,i. Atriplex ſativa
Cicer arietinum 1222
Sylveſt. 1223
Cicerbita,i.Sonchus lævis
Cicercula 1231
Cichorium vel Cichorea 281
Sylveſt. 284
Spinoſ. 283
Verrucarium 289
Cicuta 1061,1062
Cicutaria alba 1039
paluſt.& tenuifol. 1063
Cinamomum 1532
Cinara ſativa & ſyl. 1153
Cineraria 281
Cinnamomum,v.Cinamomum
Circæa lutet. 351,352
Cirſium max. 1181
Mai.alt. 1181. Eius reliqua ſpec. 1182,1183
Ciſſos,gr.hædera
Ciſtus eiuſ.ſpec.1275,1276, ad 1281
Ledon ſive Ladanifera, 1285,1286, ad 1292
Citrago 692
Citrium malum 1464
Citrulus vel Citrullus 913
Clavus,i.Cariophyllus
Clematis alt. Matth. 886
Alt.flo.plen.Cluſ. 887
Betica 886
cærulea 887
cruciata 890
Daphnoides 864
Pannonica 899
Vrens 888
Trifolia Bauh. 1591
Cleoma,i.Ranunculus flammeus
Clinopodium Dod. 671
Vulg. 675
Alpinum, Anglic. & Auſtriac. 676
Odoratiſſ. 677
Climenon Ital. 543
Turneri 715
Cneoron 1403
Cæſalpini,1595. Matth. 1596
Cnicus,i.Carthamus.
Sylveſt. 1171
Coccigria,v.Coggygria
Coccus baphicus 1343
Cnidius, 1401,1403
Oriental. 1548
Cocculus Indus ib.
Coccymelea 1512
Cochenilia 1512
Cochlearia 401
Cochiophori,v.Cuciophoria
Coco vel Cocus 1522
Coggygria vel Coccigria 1476
Colchicum eiuſq́; ſpec.157,&c. ad 164
Colocaſia 834
Colocynthis 915
Colophonia 1361
Coloquintida 915
Colubrina 400,832
Colus Iovis,769. Ruſtica 1171
Colutea eiuſq́; ſpec. 1299,1300
Colymbades 1393
Colytea,v.Colutea
Coma aurea 647
Comaros,Gr. Arbutus
Concha anatifera 1587
Condrilla,v.Chondrylla
Conferva Plin. 1570
Coniugalis 1479
Conion,gr.Cicuta.
Coniza,v.Conyza
Connarus 1605
Conſiligo 747
Ruellij 976
Conſolida maior 806
Media 634
Minor 633,637
Regalis 1083
Saracenica 428
Saracen.Ger. 275
Convolvulus argent 862
Minor & min. 861,862
Niger, 463
Cæruleus 864,865
Pennatus 1598
Conyza eiuſ.ſpec. à p.481, ad p.485
Maior Matth. 792
Cor Indum 342
Coral Arbor 1614
Corallina, 1571,1572
Alba Lob. 1578
Mont. 1572
Corallium rubrum & nigr. 1575
Album 1576
Coralloides 1576,1577
Corchorus 670
Corculum Ferulæ 1057
Coriandrum 1012
Coris 544
Cornu cervinum 427
Cornus mas 1466
fœm. 1467
Corona fratr. 1152
Imperialis 202
Solis 752
Terræ 856
Coronopus,425,427. ex cod.Cæſar. 1190
Corrigiola 565
Corruda 1112
Cortuſa 788
Corylus 1438
Coſmoſandalos 443
Coſta Cam. 305. Canina 421
Coſtus hortorum 649
Indicus & Offic. 1620
Cotinus 1476
Cotonaria 644
Cotonaſter 1606
Cotonea mala 1452
Cotula fœtida 757
Cotyledon alt.Dioſ.511. v.Vmbelicus Veneris.
Coxco cypote 1550
Cracca mai.& min. 1228
Crambe,Gr.Braſſica
Thalaſſia,i.Soldonella
Craſſula min. 515
maior 519
Crataeogonon 91
Creſpinus
Crinon,gr.Lilium 1326
Criſta Galli
Crithmum eiuſ.ſpec. 1071
quart.Matth. 533
Crocodilium 1165
Crocus ſativus 1161
Vernus,à 152, ad 151
hortenſis vel Saracen. 157
Crocus Indicus,i.Curcuma 1170
Cropiot
Croton,i.Ricinus 1550
Cruciata rubiæ
Gentiana 1123
Crus Galli 433
Cubebæ 18
Cuciophoria 1548
Cucubalus 1559
615
Cucumer vel Cucumis 910
Aſininus vel agreſtis 912
Cucurbita ſylveſt. 915
Anguina & lagenaria 913
Lagener.ſylveſt. 914
Cuminum,v.Cyminum
Cunane 1556
Cunila 577,667
Cunilago,i.Conyza.
Cupreſſus vel cypreſſus 1367
Cupula glandis 1340
Curcuma,34 fig. 1631
Curmi 71
Cuſcuta 577
Cyamos,gr.Faba
Cyanus mai.& min.& eiuſ.ſpec. 732, 733
Cyclamen eiuſ.ſpec. 843,844
Cydonago 1606
Cydonia mala 1452
Cymbalaria 529
Cyminum Æthiopicum vel Rhegium, 1037
Sativum 1066
Sylveſt.& ſiliquoſ. 1067
Cynanchice,v.Synanchica.
Cynocrambe 333
Cynogloſſum & eius ſpec. 804
Cynara,v.Scolymus
Cynorrhodos 1271
Cynosbaton 1271,1274
Cynoſorchis 205,206,207
Morio 208, 209
Cyperus eiuſ.ſpec. 30,31,32
Cyperus Indicus 33
fig. 1631
Cypreſſus,v.Cupreſſus
Cyprus 1394,1395
Cytinus 1451
Cytiſus eiuſ.ſpec.1304,1305, ad 1309
Tragi 1194

D

DAburi 1554
Damaſonium ſtellat.Lugd. 418
Nothum 443
Matth.742,v.Aliſma
Daphne,gr.Laurus
Daphnoides 895,1405
Datura, (ideſt) Stramonium peregrinum

Daucus ſyl. 1023,1028
Creticus 1029
Delphinium 1083
Dendromalacke 933
Dens Caninus 204
Leonis 291
Dentaria bulbifera, enneaphyllos, Heptaphyll.&c. 984,985
mai.& min. Matth. 1585
Dentillaria Geſn. 485
Rondelet. 1254
Diagredium 868
Diapenſia 948
Dictamnus vel Dictamnum 797
Digitalis purp. alb.&c. 790
Dionyſia, i. Hedera.
Dipcadi, vide Muſcari
Dipſacus ſativus & ſyl. 1167
Diptamnum Offic. 1246
Dolichus 1216
Dorea 431
Doronicum eiuſq́; ſpec. 759,760
Cluſ. 742
Dorycnium Monſpel. 1309
Caſalp. & Plateau 1597
Draba Dod. 265 Dioſc. 274
Alt. Cluſ. ib.
Draco arbor 1523
Herba 249
Sylveſt. 607
Dracontia vel Dracontium 400
mai.& min. 831
Dracunculus hort. 249
Dod. 400
Aquat. 832
Drakena radix & ei affinis 1621
Dryopteris 1135
Nigra Dod. 1137
Drypis 1112
Drys, gr. Quercus
Dulcamara 350
Dulcichnium 32
Dulcis radix, i. Glycyrrhiza

E

EBulus 1426
Echinomelocactos 1177
Echium paluſtre 337
Germ. ſpinoſ. Fuch 799
Vulg. 802
Flo. pullo & rub. ib.
Elaeagnos Cordi 1414
Elaphoboſcum 1025
Elate, vide Palma
Elaterium 913
Elatine 625
tertia Tab. 1250
Elaeagnos Cordi, i. Myrtus Brabantica
Elelisphacos, i. Salvia.
Elicryſum 645
Elioſelinum 1014
Elephantis pediculus, i. Anacardium
Elleboraſtrum, vid. Helleboraſter
Elleborine 950
Elleborus albus, vid. Helleborus
Empetrum 569
Phacoides. 507
Endivia, v. Cichoreum
Enephyllon 404
Enula campana 793
Ephedra 1116
Ephemerum Matth. 492
Dioſc. Col. 791
Epilobion Geſn. 476
Epilinum 577
Epimedium, 480
Epimelis 1455
Epipactis 442,950
Epiſtœbe 578
Epithymum 574
Epithymbrum 578
Epiurtica 577
Equapium 1019
Equiſetum eiuſq́; ſpec. 1113,1114, 1115
Eranthemum, i. Flos Adonis
Eribinthos, gr. Cicer
Erica & eius var. ſpec. 1380 1381, &c. ad 1386.
Alexandrina Lob. 1596
Erigeron, 278,279
Marinum 281
Erinacea Cluſ. 1321
Eriſiſceptron, i. Cyperus
Erizambac 97
Eruangina, i. Orobanche
Eruca ſat. & ſyl. 247
Naſturt. cognat. ib.
Mar.& aquat. 248
Muralis Dal. 275
Peregr. ſive Cantab. 278
Erucago Apula 277
Eruilia, 1249
Eruum ſativ. Cordi 1231
Alb. ſat. Fuch. ib. ſyl. 1249
Eryngium & eius ſpec. 1162, 1163, 1164
Vegetij 1156
Eryſimum 254
Cereale 89
Erythrodanum 1120
Eſula 501,502,503
Indica 899
Euforbium, v. Euphorbium
Eufragia, v. Euphraſia.
Euonymos Theoph. 1468
Eupatorium Meſue, 649
Avicennæ, ſive Cannabinum mas & fœm. 711 Vulg. 712
Euphorbium 1178
Euphragia, ſive Euphraſia rub. alt. Dod. 92 Cœrulea 337
Alba ſive vulgaris, 663
Euphroſinum, 797. Euphroſyne, 663
Ezula, v. Eſula

F

FAba hort. & ſyl. 1209
Craſſa 519
Ægypt. 1552
Iovis, ſuilla, ſive lupina 355
Veterum ſerratis folijs 1628
Fabago 897
Fabaria 519
Fagara 1548
Fagi vel Fago-triticum, 89
Fagopyrum, id.
Fagus, 1444
Far. 69
Farrago 68
Farfara, i. Tuſſilago
Farfarus, i. Populus alba
Faſelus, i. Faba.
Faſeolus, v. Phaſeolus.
Fauſel 1520
Febrifuga 653
Fel terræ 548
Ferrum equinum 1235
Ferula 1056
Ferulago 1056
Feſtuca Ital. 73
alt. Dod. 75
Ficaria minor 816
Ficus 1510
Ægypt. 1509
Infernalis 372
Phareonis 1509
Indica 1512
Indica Theoph. 1514
Filago 642,644
Filicula 1133
Petræa 1142
Filipendula eiuſq́; ſpec. 1058,1059
Filius ante patrem, i. Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa, quibuſdam Colchicum, nonnullis Tuſſilago
Filix mas & fœm. 1128
Florida 1131
Pumila ſax. 1136
Saxatilis corniculata 1561
Fiſtici 1436
Fiſtularia 1071
Flamula Iovis ſurrecta, 888
Vulg. 962
Flos Adonis 387
Aphricanus, 749,750
Ambervalis 564
Creticus, Conſtant. vel Hieroſolym. 467
Cuculi vel Cornicis 600
Frumentorum 734
Paſſionis 1592
Regis 1083
Solis maior 751
Solis pyramidalis 753
Solis minor 1285
Tinctorius 1317
Fluida Gaza, i. Rhus
Fœniculum marinum 534
Vulgare 1032
Porcinum 1055
Fœnum Burgundiacum 1189
Fœnum græc. ſat. & ſyl. 1196
Folium Indum 1535
Fontalis 823
Fontilapathum Lob. 823
Fragaria & Fraga, 997
Frangula 1469
Fraxinella 1245
Fraxinus, 1471. Bubula, montana vel ſylveſt. 1473
Fritillaria eiuſq́; ſpec. 149,150
Fructus Indici & peregrini, 1547, &c. ad 1556
Frumentum Amyleum, 66. Turcicum, Aſiaticum, ſive Indicum 81,82

Frutex marinus reticulatus 1617
Fucus herba 801
marinus Phasganoides 1570
Spongiosus nodosus ib.
mar. tenuifolius 1573
Ferulaceus ib.
Fuga dæmonum, 541
Fumaria 1088
bulbosa sive tuberosa, 1090,1091
Fumus terræ ib.
Fungus esculentus 1579
lethalis 1580,1581
Fusanum 1469
Fusus agrestis, 1171

G

Galanga mai. & minor 33
Galbanum 1056
Galedragon 1168
Galega 1252
Galeopsis vera 704
Quorundam 715
lutea 770
Galla 1348
Gallitrichum 768,770
Gallium album & luteum 1126
Rubrum & mont. 1127
Garipot 1361
Garosmus 327
Garyophyllata, v. Caryophyllata
Garyophyllon Plin. 1610
Garyophyllus, v. Caryophyllus
Gedwar, v. Geiduar. 1623
Gelsemimum rubrum alterum 1598
Genista eiusq; spec. 1311,1312,1313
spinosa & eius spec. 1319,1320
Genistella eiusq; spec. 1316,1317
Aculeata 1320
Gentiana eiusq; spec. 432,433,&c.
Gentianella, 436,437
Geranium argenteum alp. 947
Anglicum varieg. 948
Batrachioides 942
Bæticum 1626
Bulbosum, 940. bulbosum Pen 947
Cicutæ folio 945
Creticum, 946. Columbinum, 938
Indicum 948
Malacoides 943
Moscatum 941
maculatum 945
nodosum 947
Robertianum 939
Sanguinarium 945
Violac. ib. saxatile 938
Geum alpin. 789
Gingiber 61
Gingidium 1042
Gith, i. Nigella
Githago 1086
Gial catamer 378
Gladiolus palust. 29
lacustris 105
Narbon. & Ital. 104
Glans Beretina, 1548
unguentar. 1491
Glastum 490
Glaucium 372,346
Glaux exigua maris 562
Diosc. 1242
Glechon, gr. Pulegium
Globularia 637
Glycypicron, gr. Amara-dulcis
Glycyrrhiza 1302
Glycyside, gr. Pæonia
Gnaphalium Trag. 29
Vulgare eiusq; spec. 639,640, ad 644
Gossipium vel Gossypium 901
Gramen prat. mai. & minus 2
Album 3
Xerampel. 3
Durinsculum 4
Iunceum 4
Segetum 5
Arundinaceum 5
Miliaceum 6
mai. aquat. 6
Sorghinum, 5
Arund. panicul. 7
Arund minus 8
tomentosum 9
Pan. elegans 9
Sylv. mai. & minus 9
Alopecurum 10,11
Typhinum 12
Cyperoides 12
Iunc. aquat. 12,21,22
Aquaticum 13
Fluviaticum 14
Geniculatum 15
Paniceum 16
Echinatum 17
Exile hirsutum 17
Cap. globoso 18
Hirs. nem. 19
Cyperinum 19
Spicatum 20
Cyperoides 21,22,29,30
Caninum 23,24,25,26
Striatum 26
Manna 27
Ischæmon 28
Avenaceum 29
murorum 29
Cristatum 29
Secalinum 29
Spic. Brizæ 29
Lanatum 30
Lol. min. 30. Iunc. Leucanth. 30
Spart. min. 30
Spic. aspera 30
Scoparium 30
Toment. 31
Plumosum 43
Leucanthemum Dod. 47
Lupuli glumis 86
marinum, sive Polyanthemum, 603
Pernassi 840
Granadilla Peruana 1591
Granatum 1451
Granum kermes, vel tinctorium, 1342
Paradisi 1542
Gratia Dei 1581
Fuch. 943
Gratiola eiusq; spec. 581
Grossularia, 324
Rubra 1593
Grossus 1511
Gruinalis, 940
Guaiacum Indicum 1611
Patavinum 1495
Guanabanus 1550
Guajava 1613

H

Halicacabus vel Halicacabum 342
Halimus 523
Harmala, 1155
Harundo, v. Arundo
Hastula regia 94
Hedera corimbosa 858
Helix, ib.
Cilicia 860
Spinosa 860
Saxatilis & terrestris, 856
Virginiana 857
Hederula aquat. 830
Hedyosmus, gr. Mentha.
Hedypnois 283
Hedysarum & eius spec. 1233,1234, 1235
Helenium 793
Odorum Theoph. 671
Helyanthemum 1282,1283
Heliochryson 645
Heliotropium 334,535
Minus, 337
Indicum 753
Helleboraster 976
Helleborine 442
Helleborus albus, 440
Niger 976,978
Niger ferulaceus 746
Helxine, i. Parietaria
Cissampelos Dod. 863
Hemerocallis 99
Valentina 173
Dodonæi 197
Maced. Lob. 200. flo. rub. eius. 197
Hemionitis 1138
Hepatica alba Cordi 840
Terrest. stellata & petræa 1565
Nobilis 1203
Hepatorium, v. Eupatorium
Heptaphyllon Clus. 988
Vulgare, i. Tormentilla
Herba Ægyptia 700
Anatum 829
Benedicta 926
Cancri 336
Cattaria 683
Coxendicum 529
Doria 431
Fortis 428
Gerardi 1001
Giulia 649
Græca, ib.
Impia 642
Indiaca 689
Lassulata 649
Margarita 637
Mimosa 1599
Paralysis, sive St. Petri 782
Paris 405
Pedicularis 495

Pulicaris

Pulicaris 587
Roberti 939
St. Cunegunda 711
Stella 428
Studioſorum 555
Terribilis 507
Turca 569
Tunica 599
Trinitatis 1103
Venti 378,385,701
Hermodactylus Matth. 104
Officin. 164
Herniaria 569
Heſperis 463
Hieracium min. Cluſ. 289
Arboreſc. paluſtre 295
maius, minus, &c. 296,297, &c.
ad 303
Latif. hortenſ. 305
Stellatum, medio nigrum, & lanoſum 1625
Higuerro 1545
Hippia 615
Hippogloſſum mas & fœm. 908
Valentinum Cluſ 507
Hippolappathum 388,389
Hippomanes, 349.372
Hippoſelinum 1019
Agreſte 1024
Hippuris, v. Equiſetum.
Hirculus 1079
Hirci triticum 89
Hirundinaria minor 816
maior, v. Aſclepias 1070
Holcus Plin. 73
Holoſteum, vel Holoſtium Matth. 4
Salamant. & parv. 423
Ruellij 47
Creticum 424
Lacunæ 639
Petræum 1561
Hordeum diſtichon 70
Polyſtichon ib.
Nudum 72
Spurium 73
Vstum 77
Horminum ſativum 768
ſylveſtre 768,771
Hyacinthus Poet. Lob. 102
Stellaris 106
Lirifol. 107
Variæ ſpec. à 106, ad 120
Hydrolapathum, 389
Hydropiper 445
Hyoſcyamus eiuſ. ſpe. 353, &c. ad 359
Hyoſyris 285
Hypecoum Cluſ. 1067 Math. 937
Hypericum ſpec. 539,540,541
Hypoceris 289
Hypociſtis 1175
Hyſſopoides, vel Hyſſopifolia 581
Hyſſopus Guilland. 552. Arab. 579

I

IAcea nigra eiuſ. ſpec. 727,728
Tricolor 855
Iacobæa 280
Ialapium. vel Gelapum 873
Iaſminum Mexican. 344
Album 892
Luteum 893
Arabicum 1400
Iberis Cardamantica 253
Ibiga, i. Chamæpitys.
Ibiſcus 934
Ignames 926
Ilex coccigera 1342
maior 1344
Illecebra 517
Impatiens herba 447,261
Imperatoria 1001
Inguinalis 490
Intybum, vel Intybus ſat. 282
Sylveſtris 283
Inula vel Enula 793
Ruſtica 807
Ion gr. Viola.
Iovis barba 511
Flos 1095
Glans 1443
Iphion 96
Irio 254
Iris vulg. 50
Eiuſ. ſpec. à 51, ad 59
Iris bulboſa eiuſ. ſpec. à 99, ad 102
tuberoſa 103
Iſatis ſativa & ſyl. 491
Syl. alt. 492
Iſchæmon 27
Iſchas 505
Iſopyron Col. 1095
Quorund. 1194
Itea, gr. Salix.
Iva arthretica, i. Chamæpitys.
moſchata, ead.
Iucca Peruana 1543
Iuglans 1440
Iuiube 1501
Iuncaria 1115
Iuncus acut. levis, &c. 35
Bombicinus 29
marinus gramineus 44
Odoratus. ib.
Floridus 29
Capit Equiſeti fig. 1631
Iuniperus eiuſ. ſpec. 1372
ſterilis 1629
Iuſquiamus, i. Hyoſcyamus.
Ixia 1351

K

KAiri, v. Keyri.
Kali eiuſ. ſpec. 535
Kaye baka 1554
Keyri 457
Kermes 1342
Kiki 497
Knawel 566

L

LAblab, Leblab, i. Phaſeol. Ægypt.
Labrum Veneris 1168
Labruſca, i. Vitis ſylveſt.
Laburnum 1427
Lacca 1533
Lachryma Iobi 88
Lactuca agreſtis, 309. criſpa, 306
Sat. &c. 307. montana purp. 295
Agnina 310
Ladanum 1291
Segetum Dal. 699
Lagopus & eius ſpec. 1192,1193
Lamium album, luteum, 702
Rub. Pannon. 703,704
Lampſana Dod. 255
Lanaria 774
Lancea Chriſti 404
Lancealata, 422
Lanifera ſiliqua 1552
Lantana 1490
Lapathum eiuſ. ſpec. 383,389, &c.
Lappa inverſa 712,810
mai. & min. 810
minor 1122
Larix 1365
Laſerpitium 1006
Lathiris 503
Lathyrus & eius ſpec. 1229
Æſtivus & eius var. 1628
Lavandula vel Lavendula 583,584
Laver, v. Sium.
Laureo-ceraſus, vel Lauroceraſus, 1603
Laureola 1405
Laurus Alexandrina 909
Vulgaris 1407
Tinus 1409
Roſea 1406
Lectipes, i. Clinopodium
Ledum Alpin. 1290
Sileſiacum 1288
Legumen pallidum 1627
Lens paluſt. vel Lacuſt. 829
maior & min. 1224
Lenticula 1224
marina 1615
Lentiſcus 1432
Leo carduus 1173
Leonis pes 237
Leontopetalon 236
Leontopodium Lon. 337
Creticum 424
Parvum 642,643
Leontoſtomium 1695
Lepidium Æginet. 241
Annuum 242
maius 642
Parvum 643
Quorundam 1254
Leptocaryon, i. Nux Avellana.
Leucanthemis 756
Leucanthemum 757
Leucas 655
Leucographis 1150
Leucoium bulboſum 147,148
Album 458
Luteum, 456. marin. 460,461
Melancholicum, 463. mont. 466
Sylveſtre 457
Spinoſum 458
Leucolachanon 311
Leuconarciſſolirion 146
Leucopiper, i. album Piper.

Leviſticum, 1008
Libanotis coronaria, 1293
Ferulacea & Theoph. 1010
Lichen arborum 1566
marin. 1567
Lignum Aloes, 1622
Lapideum 1587
Liguſticum 1008
Matth. 1049
Liguſtrum 1394
Album Poetarum 863
Nigrum 865
Lilach vel Lillach 1401
Liliago Cordi 49
Liliaſtrum 99
Liliaſphodelus ib.
Lilionarciſſus, i. Tulipa
Lilium album, 190 *Aur.* 192
Non bulboſum, 99 *rub.* 192
Cruentum 193
Purp. 194 *montan.* 196
Byzant. 197
Rub. anguſt. 199
Mont. flo. flav 200
Perſicum 201
Conval. 410 *Inter ſpin.* 891
Limneſion 582
Limodoron, vide Orobanche
Limones 1464
Limonium verum antiq. 417
Vulg. 411
Geſn. 400
Limonio congener 412
Limonium malum 1462
Linaria eiuſq; ſpec. à p. 550, *ad* 555
Hedera folio Col. 529
Minor æſtiva 1626
Lingua avis 1472
Bubula 797
Bovis 799
Canis 805
Cervina 1139
Pagana 909
Paſſerina 555
Serpentis, ſive vulneraria 404
Linoſyris 553
Linum vulg. 556
Pratenſe Cordi 29
Sylveſt. eiuſq; ſpec. 558,560
Liquiritia 1302
Liriaſphodelus, 99
Lirion, gr. Lilium
Lirionarciſſus, i. Lilionarciſſus
Liriaſphodelus, i. Liliaſphodelus
Lithoſpermum eiuſq; ſpec. 609
minus Dod. 555
Lobus echinatus, 1554
Lolium alb. & rub. 78
Lonchitis prior Aldroandi 104
Aſpera 1140
Lotus arbor 1493,1494
Lotus herba incana 1191
Quadrifol. 1198
Siliqua quadr. Trifolia corniculata, 1198
Urbana 1195
Lucernarum fungi 1584
Luiula, vel Lugula 1202
Lunaria minor 405
Græca 464
Aſpera 466
Maior 1132
Lupi crepitus 1584
Lupinus & eius ſpec. 1217
Lupulus, vel Lupus Salictarius 885
Sylvat. Thalij 1186
Lutea vel Luteum, Luteola, Lutum. 494
Lychnis ſativa 469
Syl. eiuſq; ſpec. 469,470,&c.
Chalcedonica 466
Sylveſt. 1,3,4, Cluſ. 601
Lychnoides ſegetum, 1086
Lycium 1332
Italicum 1337
Lycoctonum 971,972
Lycoperſicum 346
Lycopodium 1564
Lycopſis Anglica 801
Lycoſtaphylos Cordi, 1425
Lyſimachia eiuſq; ſpec. 474,&c. *ad* 480
Galericulata minor 582

M

Macaleb 1397
Macis 1537
Macocks Virginiani, 916
Macropiper, i. Piper longum
Magydaris 1007
Maiorana hort. & Angl. 664
Sylveſt. 666
Maiz vel Mais 83
Malabathrum 1535
Malagueta, vel Millegeta, 1542
Malicorium 1451
Malinathalla Theop. 32
Bellon. 345
Maltum 71
Malua æſtiva 931
Criſpa ib.
Horaria 937
Hortenſis 928
Roſea ib.
Purpurea, 929
Sylveſt. 930
Verbenaca 931
Malua viſcus, i. Maluaibiſcus
Malum Æthiopicum 347
Armeniacum 1449
Cotoneum, ſive Cydoneum 1452
Granatum 1451
Inſanum 345
Medicum, 1462
Perſicum 1447
Præcox 1449
Punicum 1451
Spinoſum 348
Terræ 845
Vulgare ſativum 1416
Malus Carbonaria, &c. 1459
Sylveſtris 1461
Medica & Limonia 1462
Arantia & Aſſyriaca 1463
Mamoera mas & fœm. 1609
Mandragoras Theoph. 341
Mas & fœm. 352
Maracoc 1591
Marathrum, gr. Fœniculum
Marrubium album, &c. 693
Aquaticum 700
Aquat. acutum 1005
Nigrum 701
Martagon, 193,197
Pomponeum 200
Maru 539
Marum 670
Maſtiche 1432
Mater herbarum 1103
Matricaria 652
Matriſalvia 770
Matriſylva 891
Mechoacan 873
Mecon, gr. Papaver.
Medica fructu cochleato ſpinoſo 1199
Marina 1200
Medica mala 1462
Mediam 448
Mehenbethene 1522
Mel frugum 85
Melampyrum album, &c. 90
Melanopiper, i. Piper nigrum
Melangena vel Melanzana 345
Melanthium eiuſq; ſpec. 1084,1085
Meleagris flos, vid. Fritillaria
Meleghetta, vel Malagueta 1542
Melica 83
Melilotus & eius ſpec. 1204,1205, 1206
Meliſſa eiuſq; ſpec. 689,690
Molucha levis & ſpin. 691
Meliſſophyllum, vide Meliſſa
Melo 1017
Saccharinus, Hiſpanicus ib.
Virginian. aquatici 921
Melocactos, ſive Melocarduus echinatus 1177
Melopepon 918
Menianthe, vide Trifolium paludoſum
Mentha ſativa eiuſq; ſpec. 680
Cattaria 682
Syl. aquat. 684
Corymbifera, Gr. Saracenica 649
Mentaſtrum 684
Mercurialis mas & fœm. 332
Canina vel ſyl. 333
Syl. alt. Trag. 447
Meſpilus aronia 1454
Sativa 1453
Metell. vel methella nux, 348
Meum 1052
Mezereon 1402,1403
Militaris aizoides, 826
Milium 80
Indicum 83
Sylvat. Tab. 92
Solis 610
Millefolium aquaticum 827,828
Terreſtre 1072
Luteum & nobile 1073
Millegrana 569
Millemorbia 717
Mimmulus, v. Nummularia 304
Mirabilia Peruv. [illegible]

Molle vel Molli 1530
Mollugo 1107
Molochia 691
Moloche 937
Moly Virgin. Bauhini 49
Dioſc. 183
Serpent. Homer. ib.
Indicum 184
Latifol flav. 185. Min. 185
Narciſſ. fol. 186
Montan. 187
Molybdana 1254
Momordica 362
Monophyllon 409
Morella, v. Solanum 339
Morion, v. Mandragoras.
Morſus Diaboli 716
Gallinæ 617
Fol. hederulæ 617
Ranæ 818
Morus alba & rub. 1507
Multibona 1016
Mungo 1548
Muza, Moza, vel Muz 1595
Muſcari 120
Muſcata nux 1537
Muſcatella 1090
Muſcipula altera 494
Lob. &c. 601
Muſcus quernus 1558
Terreſtris 1559
Marinus 1571
Capillaris 1559
Corniculatus 1561
Clavatus 1562
Denticulatus, 1561. ex cranio hum. 1563
Filicinus 1561
Pyxidatus 1560
Ramoſus 1560
Stellaris 1563
Muſtum 877
Myacantha, i. Aſparagus.
Myagrum 273
Myos otis ſcorpioides 337
Oura vel ouros 427
Myrica 1379, 1385
Myriophyllon 828
Marinum 1616
Miriſtica nux 1537
Myrobalani Bellerica, chepul, &c. 1500
Myrrhida Plin. i. Geran. muſcatum
Myrrhis Æquicolorum 1038
Vulg. 1039
Parva ib.
Myrtillus Germ. 1417
Myrtociſtus 1279
Myrtus Agria 907
Batica latifol. 1411
Batica ſylveſt. 1412
Exotica 1412
Brabantica 1414
Fructu albo 1412
Laurea max. 1411
Minor 1412
Myxa 1499

N

NAbca vel Napca 1605
Napellus 972
Napus 236
Sylveſt. ib.
Narciſſus & eius ſpec. à p. 123. ad 137
Tertius Matth. 173
Nardus vel Nardum
Celtica vera 1079
Celtica Alpina 740, 742
Cretica vel Ruſtica 1078
Indica vel ſpica nardi 1080
Montana 1079
Narbonenſis 1080
Naronica radix, i. Iris
Naſtos 37
Naſtartium hortenſe 250
Hiſpan. 251
Petræum ib.
Hibern. 243
Indicum 252
Sylveſt. 253
Aquat. 257
Aquat. minus 261
Natrix, 1323
Nenuphar, v. Nymphea
Nepa 1321
Nepeta vulg. 683
Vera 688
Nerion 1406
Neuroides 418
Nicotiana, i. Tabacum 356, 358
Nidus avis 228
Nigella 1084, 1085
Nigellaſtrum 1087
Noli me tangere 447
Nuces inſanæ 1548
Nuclei Pinei 1355
Nucula terreſtris 1065
Indica racemoſa 1554
Nummularia 630
Nummulus Plin. 1071
Nux methel 348
Indica 1522
Avellana 1438
Byzant. 1439
Moſcata 1537
Perſica vel Regia 1441
Pontica vel Preneſtina 1439
Veſicaria 1437
Vomica & purg. 1547
Nymphæa alba, & lutea maior 819
Alba, & lut. minor 820
Parva 818

O

OChrus, Ochra, vel Ochrum, 1249
Ocimaſtrum, vel Ocymaſtrum, 474
Alt. 679
Valentinum Cluſ. 694
Ocimum vel Ocymum 673
Sylveſt. 675
Ocimoides vel Ocymoides repens 474
Ocularis 663
Oculus bovis, 746. Chriſti 772
Odontitis Tab. 92
Oenanthe aquatica 1060
Matth. 1065
Oenoplia 1605
Olea ſativa & ſylveſt. 1392
Oleander 1406
Sylveſt Mycon. 1596
Oleaſter vel Oleaſtrum 1393
Oleaſtellus aut Olivella 1401
Olibanum 1436
Olus album 311
Atrum 1019
Hiſpan. 336
Olſenichium Cordi 1020
Onobrychis, 440, & eius ſpec. 1244. 1245
Quorund. 1253
Onocleia 801
Ononis 1322, 1323
Gnopordon 1147
Onopyxos 1173
Onoſma 803
Ophioglоſſum 404
Ophioſcoridon 181
Ophris 403
Opium 400
Opobalſamum 1529
Opopanax 1003
Opulus 1425
Opuntia, 1513 Mar. 1567
Orchis eiuſ. ſpec. à p. 205, ad p. 228
Oreoſelinum 1015
Origanum eiuſ. ſpec. 666
Oriza vel Oryza 79
Orminum, v. Horminum
Ornithogalum mai. Cluſ. 97
Vulg. alt. lut. 165
Pan. Hiſpan. &c. 166, 167, 168
Ornithopodium 1241
Ornus 1473
Orobanche 1311, 1322
Orobus herbar. 1225
Venetus, ſylvat. & montanus, 1247, 1248
Orontium 550
Orvalla 770
Orukoria 1550
Oſmunda regalis 1131
Oſmunda Tragi 1228
Oſteocollon 807
Oſtria 1444
Oſyris, v. Linaria 552
Othonna 751
Oxalis vulg. 396, 397
Tuberoſ. ib. Ten. &c.
Oxyacantha, 1325
Theophr. 1603
Oxyacanthus 1327
Oxycedrus 1374
Oxylapathum 388
Oxymyrſine 907
Oxyphœnix, v. Tamarindi
Oxys Plin. 1201
Oxyſchanos, v. Iuncus acutus
Oxytriphyllon, 1191

P

Padus Theoph. 1505
Paonia eiuſ.ſpec. 980,982
Pala d' Agula 1623
Paliurus 1336
Palma, 1517. Humilis 1519
Palma Chriſti, ſive Satyr.palmat. 220, 221, &c. Chriſti maior, 496
Palma Saccharifera 1554
Palma pinus 1519
Paludapium 1014
Panaces vel panax.
  Aſclepium 1057
  Chironeum 1285
  Coloni 1005
  Heracleum 1003
Pancratium mar. 172,173
Panicum eiuſ.ſpec. 84,85
Panis cuculi 1202
  porcin. 845. St. Ioan. 1429
Papas Peruv. 927
Papaver cornut. 367
  Sativ. 369
  Sylveſt. 400
  Rhœas 401
  Spinoſ. ib. & 1156
  Spumeum 679
  Heracl. Columnæ 734
  paluſt. 820
Papyrus Nilotica 40
Paralyſis 781
Paralytica Alpin. 783
Parietaria 331
  Sylveſt. Cluſ. 91
Paronychia alt. Matth. 622
  vulg. & rutaceo fol. 624
Parthenium 652,757
Parthenis 1103
Paſſerina 554
Paſtinaca domeſt. & ſyl. 1025
  Sativa tenuifol. 1027
  Sylveſt. tenuifol. 1028
  marina 534
Paſtoria Burſa 276
  Virga 1168
Pecten Veneris 1040
Pedicularis herba 495
  Rubra 1071
Pentaphyllon eiuſ.ſpec. 987,988, ad 992
Peperi, gr. piper.
Peplis 503
Peplus vel peplus 503
Pepo max. 919
  Indicus, 920. Cucumeralis, 921
  Mai. & min. ſylveſt. 922
Percepier Angl. Lob. 1594
Perdicium, i. parietaria.
Perfoliata Alp. 517
  Napifolia 537
  Rubra Geſn. 492
  Siliquoſa & vulg. 536
Perforata 540
Periclymenum 891
  Rectum & eiuſ.ſpec. 1294,1295, 1296
Periploca 902
Periſterion, i. Verbena.
Perſea arbor 1606
Perſica malus 1447
Perſicaria 445
  Repens 446
  Siliquoſa ib.
Perſonata vel perſonatia 810
Pervinca 894
Pes anſerinus 328
  Alexandrinus 759
  Aſininus 796
  Columbinus 938
  Gallinaceus ſive pulli 1023
  Leonis 949
  Leporis 1193
  Vituli 834
Petaſites 814
Petroſelinum vulg. 1013
  Macedon. Fuch. & alt. 1016
  Alexandr. 1019
  Caninum 1064
Petum 356,358
Peucedanum 1053,1054
Phacos, gr. Lens.
Phalangium eiuſ.ſpec. 47,48, 49
Phalaris ſat. & ſyl. 86,87
Phallus Adr. Iun. 1583
Phaſganum, i. Gladiolus.
Phaſelus 1210
Phaſeolus & eiuſ.ſpec. & var. à 1211, ad 1216
Phellandrium Dod. 1044,1063
Philanthropos, i, Aparine.
Philipendula, v. Filipendula.
Phillyrea 1395,1396,1397
  Prima Cluſ. 1600
Phleum 417
Phlomos lychnites Syr. 767
Phœnix 78
Pthora 966
Phu 1078
Phyllitis 1138
Phyllon marif. & fœm. 333
Phyteuma 1076
Picea mai. & pumila 1354
Picnomos 1175
Piloſella maior 305,638
  Syl. flo. cærul. 337
  Repens 638
Pimpinella Saxifr. 1044
  Hort. ſive ſanguiſorba 1045
  Spinoſa 1329
Pinaſter 1358,1359
Pinguicula 788
Pinus ſativa ſive urbana 1355
  Sylveſt. 1356
  Montana 1357
  Maritima 1358
Piper alb. nig. long. 1538,1539
  Calicuth. Indic. ſive Hiſp. 366
  Aquat. 446
  Agreſte 1388
  Mont. 1403,1405
Piperitis 366
Pirola, v. pyrola.
Piſtaceum 1436
  German. 1437
Piſtana Magonis 417
Piſtolochia 847
  Virgin. ſive Cretica 848
Piſum vulg. & eiuſ.ſpec. 1219, 1220,1221
  Græc. Tragi 1231
  Mar. Angl. 1251
  Quadrat. 1198
  Maculatum 1628
Pituitaria 495
Pix liquida 1362
Plantago aquat. 417
  Alpina 740
  Latifolia 419
  Roſea 420
  Quinquenervia 421
  Marina 423
Platanaria 45
Platanus 1489
Platanus, vel plantanus Indorum, 1516
Plumbago 447
  Rondel. 1254
Pneumonanthe 438
Podagra lini, 578
Podagraria Germ. 1002
Polemonium paluſt. Geſn. 582
  Alterum 679
  Frutic. 1310
Polium 653,654,655
Polyacantha 1173
Polyanthemum aquat. 830
Polygala 563,564
  Matth. 1240
Polygonatum eiuſ.ſpec. 903,904, 905
Polygonium Herniaria facie Adverſar. 1594
Polygonum mas 565
  Montanum, Serpillifol. Seſamoides, 566
Polyneuros, i. Plantago.
Polypodium 1132,1133
Polyſpermum 324
Polytrichum 1144,1145
Pomum amoris 346
  Aſſyrium vel Adami 1464
  Arant. 1463
  Aureum 346
  Granatum 1451
  Hieroſolym. ſive mirab. 363
  Spinoſum 348
  Vulgare domeſt. 1461
Populus alba & nigra 1486
  Lybica, &c. 1487
Populago Tab. 818
Porcellia 289
Porrum 174
  Vitigineum 176
  Syriac. Tab. 181
Portulaca ſativa 521
  Sylveſt. 519,521
  Aquat. 614
  Marina 524
Potamogeiton 821,822
Potentilla 993
  Maior 1043
Poterium 1329
Pothos flos 1095
Præcocia mala 1449

Praſſium, 694
Fetidum, 702
Primula veris, 780.781
Hesketbi, 782
Flore rubro & albo, 783
Proſerpinaca, 565
Prunella, 632,633
Prunus domeſtica,& ſylueſt, 1497
Pſeudochamebuxus, 1597
Pſeudochina, 1619
Pſeudoaſphodelus, 97
Pſeudobunium, 243
Pſeudocapſicum. 361
Pſeudodictamnum, 797
Pſeudocytiſus. 1308
Pſeudohermodactylus, 204
Pſeudomelanthium, 1085
Pſeudomyagrum Matth. 473
Pſeudonarciſſus, 133
Pſeudoſpartum, 1318
Pſeudoſtruthium, 494
Pſora, 725
Pſyllium, 796
Ptarmica, 606,607
Pulegium regium,& mas. 671
Anguſtifol. 672
Sylueſtre, 587
Pulicaria, 796
Pulmonaria aurea ſiue Gallica, 304
Maculoſa & eius ſpec, 808
Pulſatilla, 385
Punica mala, 1451
Pycnocomon, 726
Pycnomos, 1175
Pyracantha, 1609
Pyramidalis, 451
Pyrethrum Offic.& ſyl. 758
Sylueſt. 607
Pyrola, 408
Pyrus ſatiua, 1456
Sylueſt. ſiue ſtrangulat, 1457, 1458
Pyxacantha. 1532
Pyxos,gr.Buxus.

Q

Quadrifolium phaum, 1198
Quamoclit, 1598
Quercus vulgaris, 1339,1340
Marina & eius ſpecies, 1567,1568
Quercula minor, 657
Maior, 661
Quinquefolium eiuſq; ſpec, 987,988
ad 992
Quinquenervia, 422

R

Rabarbarum vide Rha, 391
Radix caua, 1090,1091. China, 1618
Drakena, 1621. Rhodia, 532
Scythica, 1302
Spiritus ſancti, 1000
Ranunculus aquatilis, 829
Aruenſis prat.& Alpin, 951
Bulboſus & Illyricus, 953
Auricomus, Aconiti fol,&c. 954
Globoſus, Luſitan. 955
Montanus, Lut. 956,964
Nemoroſus Lut.& alb, 384
Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &c. 957
Aſiaticus, 958,959
Flammeus, 961
Paluſtris, 952
Latifol.Cret.Fol.Plantag, 963
Syluarum flo. plen. 384
Præcox, paruum, Thalietrifolio. 965.
Minimus Septent. Lob. 1090
Raphanus, 237,238
Sylueſtris, 240
Aquaticus, ibid.
Ruſticus, 241
Syl.Offic, ibid.
Rapiſtrum, 233
Aquat. 234
Rapum, 237. Syl. 233,448
Terræ, 845
Geniſtæ, 1311
Rapunculus, 454,455
Rapuntium, 453,455
Regina prati, 1043
Remora aratri, ſ. Anonis.
Reſeda, 277
Reſina, 1361
Reſta bouis, ſ. Anonis.
Rha eiuſq; ſpec. 393,395
Rhamnus 1.2.3.Cluſii. 1334
Cartharticus, ſiue ſolutiuus, 1337
Rhodia radix, 532
Rhodium lignum, vel lignum Rhodium, 1624
Rhododaphne, 1406
Rhodora Plin, 1043
Rhus, vel Rhoe coriaria 1474
Syl.Plin. 1414
Ribes, vel Ribeſium, 1593
Ricinus, 496
Ritro, vel Rutro, 1151
Robur, 1340,1348
Rorella Rorida, vel Ros ſolis, 1556
Roſa hortenſis eius ſpec. 1259,1260 ad 1268
Sylueſtris, vel canina, 1269,1270
Hiericontea, 1186
Cæli, ſiue Mariana, 468
Mariæ, 1386
Roſea radix, 532
Roſmarinum, vel Roſmarinus coronarium & ſylueſtre, 1292
Roſtrum ciconiæ, vel gruis, id eſt, Geranium.
Porcinum, 291
Rubia eiuſq; ſpec. 1118,1119,1120
Cruciata, 1123
Rubus Idæus & vulg. 1272
Repens fructu cæſio, 1271
Saxatilis, 1273
Rumex, 388, 390
Ruſcus, vel Ruſcum, 907
Ruta hort.& ſyl. 1255
Canina, 1256
Capraria, 1253
Muraria, 1144
Pratenſis, 1252
Sylueſtris Hypericoides, 543

S

Sabdariffa, 396
Sabina ſterilis & baccifera, 1376
Baccata altera, 1377
Saccarum, 38
Sacerdotis crepida, 443
Sacra herba, 358
Sagina ſpergula, 1125
Sagitta, vel Sagittaria, 416
Salicaria, 479
Salicornia, 535
Saliuaris, 758
Saliunca, 1078
Salix aquatica & vulgaris, 1389
Caprea, 1319
Humilis, 1391
Marina, vel Amarina, 1388
Roſea, 1310
Salſaparilla, 859
Saluia agreſtis, vel Boſci, 661
Maior & minor Hortenſis, 764
Alpina, Cretica, Indica, 765
Abſinthites, 764
Romana, 649
Vitæ, 1144
Sambac, vide Iaſminum.
Sambucus eiuſq; ſpecies, 1422,1423 1424,1425.
Sampſucum, vel Sampſucus, 665
Sanamunda, 996
Prima.2.3.Cluſii, 1595.1596
Sana ſancta Indorum, id eſt, Tabacum.
Sandaracha Arabum, 1373
Sanguinalis, 565
Sanguinaria, 428,565
Sanguiſorba, vide Pimpinella.
Sanguis Draconis, 391
Sanicula, 948
Maior, 949
Anguſtifolia, 783
Alpina Cluſ. Eboracenſis & guttata. 788
Fœmina Fuch, 978
Santalum album citrinum & rubrum. 1586.
Santolina Dod. 1109
Santonicum, 1100
Sapa, 878
Saponaria concaua Ang. 435
Vulgaris, 444
Minor Dal. 474
Sarxifagon, 694
Sarzaparilla, vide Salſaparilla.
Saſſafras, 1525
Satureia, 575,576
Satyrium erythron. quibuſdam, 204
Satyry variæ ſpec. a.p. 205, ad 228
Abortiuum, 228
Sauina, vide Sabina.
Saxifraga Antiquorum, 604
Alba, 841
Alſinefolia, 567
Aurea, 841
Alba petræa, 842
Anglicana & Pan, 1047
Magna Matth, 605
Rubra, 1060
Romanorum

Romanorum,Lugd. 254
Saxifranga,Dod. 572
Scabioſa eiuſq; ſpec. 719.720, &c.ad 725.
Scammonea, Scammonia, vel Scammonium. 866.867
Scandix Antiquorum Col. 1023
Vulgaris & minor. 1040
Minor Tabern. 1594
Scariola. 283
Scala Cæli. 905
Scatum Cæli. 529
Scænanthos,vel Scænanthum. 43
Adulterinum. ib. Flores. 1631
Schænopraſum. 176
Scilla eiuſq; ſpec. 171.172
Sclarea. 750
Scolimus. 1104
Theophraſti. 1156
Scolopendria. 1139.1141
Scolopendrium. 1141
Scoparia. 554
Scopa regia. 907
Scordium. 661
Scordopia,vel Scorodonia. 662
Scorodopraſſum. 180.181
Scorpius. 1321
Scorpioides. 337.& 338
Leguminoſa. 1241
Multiflora & ſiliqua craſſa. 1627
Scorpiurum. 336
Scorſonera, vel Scorzonera. 736.737
Scrophularia, vel Scrophularia altera Dod. 715
Maior,& Indica. 716
Flore luteo. 717
Minor. 816
Scythica herba, vel radix, vide Radix.
Sebeſtena. 1499
Secacul Arabum quibuſdam Polygonatum, alijs Siſer, alijs Paſtinaca marina, alijs Eryngium marinum.
Secale. 68
Securidaca. 1236
Sedum maius. 510.511
Minus eiuſq; ſpec. 512.ad.517
Aquatile. 826
Selago,Plin. 1563
Selinum Sij folijs. 1018
Montanum pumilum,Cluſ. 1053
Semen contra Vermes. 1101
Sementina. 1100
Semperuiuum, vide ſedum 508
Sena. 1297
Senecio vulg. 279.
Maior,id eſt,Iacobæa.
Serapias eiuſq; ſpec. 222.223.&c.
Serica. 1502
Seriphium. 1100
Seris. 283.285
Serpentaria. 427,400.630
Maior. 832
Serpentina,Matth. 425
Serpillum, vel Serpyllum eiuſq; ſpec. 570.571.
Serratula. 713
Seſamoides mag. & par. 493
Maius Scal. 507
Magnum Cordi. 976
Minus Dal. 1595
Seſamum Dod. 273
Verum. 1232
Seſeli pratenſe. 1049
Creticum mai.& min. 1050
Montanum & Maſſilienſe. 1051
Peloponenſe quorundam. 1062
Æthiopicum, frutex. 1421
Siciliana. 544
Sicla,id eſt,Beta.
Sideritis alpina,Scordioides. 696
Heraclia Dioſ. 697
Anguſtifol.vulgaris,&c. 698.699
Prima Matth. 700
Grauis odoris Thalij. 1005
Secunda, Dioſcoridis, 1046
Sigillum B.Mariæ. 871
Salamonis. 905
Silaus Cæſalpini. 1064
Siler montanum. 1048
Siligo. 66
Siliqua. 1429
Sylueſtris. 1428
Siliquaſtrum. 366
Silphium. 1000
Silybum. 1150
Minus flore nut. 1627
Sinapi album,ſat.ſyl. 244
Sion,vide Sium.
Siſarum Peruvianum. 925
Vulg. 1026
Siſer. ibid.
Siſon. 1017
Siſymbrium alt.Dioſ. 258
Siſyrichium mai.& minus. 103
Sium eiuſq; ſpec. 256.257.&c.
Minimum Alp. 261
Terreſtre, ſeu agrorum, 1018
Smilax arbor. 1344
Smilax aſpera. 859.860
Leuis. 861
Hortenſis. 1216
Peruviana. 859
Smyrnium Creticum. 1024
Sol Indianus. 752
Solanum,vel Solatrum. 339.340.342
Odoriferum. 344
Pomiferum. 347
Lignoſum fruticoſum, vel rubrum, 350.
Arboreſcens. 360
Tetraphyllon. 406
Tuberoſum eſculentum. 927
Soldanella marina. 838
Montana maior & minor. 839
Soler,vide Milium ſolis.
Solidago ſaracenica. 429
minor. 633
maior. 807
Sonchus aſper. 291
Leuis. 292
Leu.lat.&c. 293.294
Syluaticus,Tab. 255
Sophia Chirurgorum, 1068
Sorbus. 1471
Terminalis. ibid.
Sylueſt.Matth. 1473
Sorghum. 83
Sparganium. 45
Spartium. 1314
Spartum Plin.eiuſq; ſpec. 41.42.43 1630.
Spatula fœtida. 59
Speculum Veneris. 438
Speiræa Theophraſti. 1601
Spelta. 69
Spergula,flo.albo,& rubro. 1125
Marina. ibid.
Sphærocephalus. 1152
Spica. 584
Hortulana. 585
Nardi. 1080
Celtica. 1079
Spicata. 822
Spina alba ſiue peregrina. 1152
Acida. 1325
Appendix. 1327
Ceruialis. 1335
Cerui. 1338
Hirci. 1328
Infectoria. 1337
Lutea. 1323
Solſtitialis. 1166
Spinachia. 330
Spondilium,vel Sphondylium. 1009
Spongium marina alba. 1577
Infundibuli forma,& ram. ib.
Squamaria,id eſt, Dentaria major.
Squilla,id eſt,Scilla.
Squinanthum, id eſt,Scœnanthos.
Stachys eiuſq; ſpec. 795
Aquatica,vel paluſt. 1005
Staphis agria 495
Staphylinus, 1028
Staphylodendrum. 1437
Stella leguminoſa. 1240
Stellaria Augerij. 1167
Stellaria. 428
Aquatica,830.vide Alchimilla.
Sternutamentoria. 607
Stœbe. 725
Argentea. 730
Argent.min. ib.
Roſmarini folio, & ex Cod.Cæſ. 731
Stœchas, 585.586
Citrina. 646
Storax. 1526
Stramonia,vel Stramonium. 348
Stratiotes aquatile, vel Potamios. 826
Millefolium. 1074
Strumaria. 810
Struthium,vide Saponaria.
Strychnodendron. 360
Strychnos.gr.Solanum.
Styrax. 1526
Suber. 1347
Succiſa. 726
Sumach. 1474
Superba, Fuch. 597 599
Sycomorus. 1509
Symphytum maius & tuberoſum. 807
Parvum Boraginis facie. ib.
Maculoſum ſiue ſyl. 809
Synanchica. 1120
Syringa alba & cærulea. 1399
Syſyrichion,vide Siſyrichium.

T- Tabacum

T

TAbacum 358
Tartarum 883
Tamalapatra 1534
Tamarindi 1607
Tamariſcus 1379
Tamus 871
Tanacetum acutum album 607
Vulgare & eius ſpec. 650
Peruvianum 750
Sylueſtre 995
Tapſus barbatus 773
Taraxacon 291
Tarcon vel Tarchon 249
Tarton-raire 507
Tartarum 883
Tatula, Datula, vide Datura
Taxus arbor 1370
Teda 1358,1359
Telephium Dioſ. quorand. 337
Vulgare eiuſq; ſpec. 510,520
Terebinthina Veneta 1365,1434
Terebinthus 1433
Terra merita, ſ. Curcuma
Terra glans 1237
Malum ſiue rapum 845,849
Tertiola Caſalp. 1005
Teſticulus caninus, 207. Varij. a. 205 ad 228
Tetragonolobos 1198
Tetrahit 689
Anguſtifol. 699
Teucrium pratenſe 657
Latifol. Pannon. &c. 658,659
Thalictrum ſiue Thalietrum 1068 1251
Thapſia 1030,1031
Thapſus barbatus vide Tapſus bar.
Theriacaria 495
Thlaſpi eiuſq; ſpec. 262,263, &c. ad 271
Cratenæ 465
Thora Valdenſis 966
Thuia, vel Thyia 1369
Thus 1435
Thymbra S. Iuliani 1575
Thymelea 1403
Thymum, vel Thymus Durius & latifolium 573
Creticum 574
Thyſelium, vel Thyſſelium 1020
Tigridis flos 122
Tilia mas & fam 1483
Tynus, v. Tinnus
Tintinnabulum terræ, ſ. Pyrola
Tipha 46
Tithymalus ſyl. Lon. 447
Paralius, Helioſ. Myrtifol, &c. a. p. 497, ad 505
Tordilium, vel Tordylium 1050
Tormentilla 992
Tota bona 329
Trachelium 450
Tragacantha, Tragacanthum 1328 1329
Tragium Dioſ. Col 1045
Tragon 1117
Tragopogon 735
Tragopyron 89
Tragorchis 210
Tragoriganum 668, Cluſ. 671
Traſi 32
Tribulus aquaticus min. 823, mai. 824
terreſtris 1246
Trichomanes 1146
Trifolium pratenſe 1185
Maius purp. 1186
Luteum lupulinum & minus lut. ib.
Aſphaltæum, ſiue bituminoſum 1187
Americum & Burgund 1189
Salmanticum ibid.
Cordatum & ſiliquoſum min, 1190
Luteum ſiliquâ cornuta 1191
Paludoſum 1194
Oderatum 1195
Cochleatum 1199
Acetoſum 1202
Hepaticum 1203
Siliqua lunata, Alpinum, & ſpinoſum 1207
Fragiferum, & ſtellatum 1208
Fruticans 1310
Triorchis 218
Triphyllon gr. Trifolium
Tripolium 413
Triſſago, vel Trixago 657
Paluſtris 661
Triticum eiuſq; ſpec. 65,66
Triticum amyleum 69
Temulentum 78
Vaccinium 91
Trollius flos 955
Tſinaw 1619
Tuber terræ 1583
Tulipa eiuſq; varietates à p. 137. ad p. 146
Tune vel Tunas 1513
Turritis 272
Turbith vel Turpethum 415
Griſium 1631
Tuſſilago 811
Alpina 812,815
Maior Matth. 814
Tynnus vide Laurus
Typha, vide Tipha

V

VAccaria 492
Vaccinia, Vaccinium flos, quibuſdam, Hyacinthus Botryoides, alijs Viola purpurea Martia
Vaccinia, Vaccinium fructus 1395
Nigra & rubra 1415
Alba, Pannon, Vrſi, &c. 1416,1417
Paluſtria 1419
Nubis 1420,1630
Valeriana rubra, Dod. 678
Hortenſis & ſyl 1075
Græca & Mexicana 1076
Annua, Alpina, lat. & anguſt. 1077
Veratrum album 441
Nigrum 977
Nigrum Dodon. 978
Verbaſculum 781
Verbaſculum et eis ſpec. 774,775
Matthioli 767
Salviæ folijs 767
Verbena communis, ſacra 778
Fœm. Tragi 254
Vermicularia 515
Frutex 523
Vermiculata montana, Col. 566
Veronica fam. Fuchſii 625
Mas recta, &c. 627,628
Verrucaria, i. Tithymalus, vel Heliotropium minus
Veſicaria 342
Vetonica 590
Viburnum 1490
Vicia & eius ſpec. 1227,1228
Indica 1627
Victorialis 182
Vinca peruinca 894
Vincetoxicum 898,899
Vinum 878,879,880
Viola autumnalis ſiue calathiana, 438 449
Aruenſis 440
Damaſ. 463
Nigra ſiue purp. 850,851
Canina ſyl. 851
Lutea 456
Lunaria 464
Mariana 448
Matronal. 463
Peregrina 464
Paluſtris 826
Pentagonia 440
Tricolor, & eius ſpec 854
Violaria 852
Viorna 886
Viperaria 736,737
Virga aurea 429
Paſtoris 1168
Sanguinea 467
Virginea 757
Viſcago maior 494
Viſcaria 601
Viſcus, Viſcum 1350
Viſnaga 1041
Vita longa 1539
Vitalba 870,886
Vitex 1387
Vitis alba 870
Fuch. 886
Idea 1416,1417
Silueſtris 871,886
Vinifera 875
Vitriola (vel Vitraria) i. Parietaria
Vitrum, i. Glaſtum
Viurna, vide Viorna
Vlmaria 1043
Vlmus eiuſq; ſpec. 1481,1482
Vmbilicus veneris 529
Marinus 532
Vnedo 1496
Vnguentaria glans 1401
Vngula caballina, ſ. Tuſſilago
Vnifolium 409
Volubilis maior, minor, & nigra 863
Volucrum maius 891
Vrceolaris 331
Vrinaria 291 Vrinalis 555
Vrtica Romana, vrens 706
minor vrens 707

Vrtica Herculea & iners 704
Vſnea 1558
Vſtilago Aven. Hord. Secal 77
Vva 876
  Corinthiaca 874
  Criſpa 1324
  Quercina 1339
  Lupina 339, 1425
  Marina 1117, 1615
  Paſſa 877
  Vulpina 339
  Vrſi, 1416
  Taminia 495, 871
  Zibibi 875
Vulgago, i. Aſarum
Vulneraria ruſtica. Geſn. 1242
Vulvaria 328
Vulvaria 450, 909

X

XAnthium 810
Xiphion 105
Xyloaloe 1622
Xylobalſamum 1529
Xylocaracta 1430
Xyloſteum 1297
Xylum 901
Xyris 59

Y

Yucca 1543

Z

ZAcintha, vel Zacyntha 289
Zea 69
  Mononoccos 74
Zedoaria, & Zerumbeb 34, 1631
Zedpyron 72
Zinziber 61
  Caninum 366
Zizania 78
Zizypha & Ziziphus Candida & Cappadoc 1491
  Rubra 1501
Zythum 71

NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HARmonia & conſenſus.

A

ABel, id eſt, Populus alba
Abhel, i. Savina
Abrono Serapionis, i. Piſum cordatum
Abrotanum fœmina, id eſt, Chamæcypariſſus
Abrugi, i. Piſum cordatum
Acanophora, i. Iacea
Acanthus Germanica, i. Sphondylium
Acanthium, i. Onopordon
Acarna Theoph, i. Scolymos
Acetabulum, i. Cotyledon
Accipitrina, i. Hieracium, vel Sophia
Acinaria paluſtris Geſneri, i. Vaccinia paluſtris
Acinus, i. Clinopodium
Achillea, i. Millefolium
Aconitum bacciferum, id eſt, Chriſtophoriana
Aconitum Pardalianches Dodonæi, i. Doronichum
Acrocorion, i. Crocus vernus
Acutella, i. Reſta bovis
Acus paſtoris, i. Geranium
Adianthum album, i. Capillus Veneris
Adianthum album Pliny, id eſt, Ruta muraria
Ador eſt quoddam frumenti genus
Ageratum, i. Balſamina minor
Agnus caſtus, i. Vitex
Agilenſz, i. Auellana
Aglaophotis, i. Pæonia
Ægilops Pliny, id eſt, Cerris maior Lobel.
Ægilops, i. Avena ſterilis
Ægopogon Tragi, i. Vlmariæ ſpecies
Ægelethron, i. Tota bona
Æſchinomenen Plin. i. Noli me tangere, vel potius herba mimoſa
Aizoon, i. Sempervivum
Auiga, i. Chamæpitys
Alaſeleti Auicennæ, i. Medica
Alaternus Daleſchampy, i. Phillyrea Lobel.
Alectorolophos Pliny, i. Fiſtularia
Alleluia, i. Trifolium acetoſum
Alchilel Serapionis, i. Polemonium
Alcibiadion, i. Echium
Alchimelech, i. Melilotus
Alfasfaſa Auicennæ, i. Medica
Algoſarel Auicennæ, i. Daucus
Alkakengi, i. Halicacabum
Alimonia, i. Trifolium acetoſum
Alnam, i. Pulegium
Alnus nigra, i. Frangula
Althæa, i. Ibiſcus
Albucus, i. Aſphodelus albus
Altercum Plin. i. Hyoſcyamus
Alpheſera Arabibus, i. Bryonia nigra
Alſaharateia, i. Parthenium
Alſcebran. i. Ezula
Alſenefu, i. Abſinthium
Alueſen, i. Peucedanum
Amaracus, i. Maiorana
Amellus Virgily, i. Aſter Atticus
Amellus, i. Caltha paluſtris
Ambubeia, i. Chicorium ſylveſtre
Ampelos Pliny, i. Bryonia nigra
Amyrberis, i. Berberis
Anapallus Bellonij, i. Ficus Indica
Anas, i. Prunus
Anablatum Cordi, i. Dentaria maior Matthioli
Anblatum Dodonæi, i. Nidus avis
Anchuſa, i. Bugloſſum ſylveſtre
Andirian Rhaſis, i. Fabago
Andration Auerrois, i. Peucedanum
Androſæmum Dodonæi, i. Clymenum Italorum
Anctum tortuoſum, i. Meum
Anguria, i. Pepo oblongus
Anonis, i. Reſta bovis
Apiaſtellum Apuleij, i. Bryonia nigra
Apiaſtellum Dodonæi, i. Meliſſa
Apocynum Dioſ. i. Periploca
Apolinaris, i. Hyoſcyamus
Apronia, i. Bryonia nigra
Aprus, i. Piſum rubrum
Argentino, i. Potentilla
Aria Theophraſti, i. Sorbus Alpinus Geſneri
Arcium, i. Bardana
Argentina, i. Vlmaria
Arthritica, i. Primula veris
Artemiſia marina, i. Cineraria
Armoracia, i. Raphanus ruſticus
Arornas, i. Iuniperus
Arzi, i. Oriza
Aſtruntia, i. Imperatoria
Aſterion, i. Aſter Atticus
Aſtergis Rhaſis, id eſt, Azaradach Auicennæ
Aſphalathus, i. Acatia Math.
Aſplenium ſylveſtre, i. Lonchitis
Aſplenium, i. Ceterach
Aſturca, i. Stachas
Athanaſia, i. Tanacetum
Aulitica, i. Chamæmelum
Aureum olus, i. Atriplex
Auornus Petri Placentii, i. Frangula
Azabaſer, i. Meum
Azez, i. Lichen.

B

BAaras, id eſt, Pæonia
Baccharis, i. Conyza maior Math.
Baccharis officinarum, i. Aſarum
Bamia, i. Althæa paluſtris
Baptiſecula, i. Cyanus
Barba hirci, i. Tragopogon
Barba Iovis, i. Sempervivum
Barba Aron, i. Sempervivum
Batis Plinii, i. Crithmum
Baton, i. Terebinthus
Bazari Chichen, i. Linum
Bazara Contana, i. Pſyllium
Becabunga, i. Anagallis aquatica
Bechion, i. Tuſſilago
Bedoara arabibus, i. Spina alba
Bedeguar Math. Sylvat. i. Spina alba
Bederangi, i. Meliſſa
Belvidere Italica, i. Scoparia
Beiahdalen, i. Aizoon
Betonica Pauli, i. Veronica
Bihar, i. Buphthalmon
Biſaria, i. Dracunculus
Biſacutum, i. Gingidium

Baſiatrabagi,i.Polygonum
Biſmalva.i.Ibiſcus
Biſlingua,i.Hippogloſſum
Bombax,i.Goſſypium
Botonaria,i.Aphyllanthos
Boutomon,i.Platanaria
Branca vrſina,i.Acanthus
Britannica,i.Biſtorta quorund.
Braſſica canina,i.Cynocrambe
Broeggia Plinij,i.Helxine Ciſſampelos
Bruſcus,i.Ruſcus
Bulbus agreſtis,i.Colchicum
Bubonium,i.Aſter Atticus
Buccinum,i.Conſolida regalis
Bugia,i.Cortex Berberis
Butomon Theoph.i.Iris paluſtris
Bulef,i.Salix

C

Cachrys marinum,i.Crithmium
Cachrifera,i.Libanotis
Cabade,i.Polium
Caſal,i.Agrimonia
Calabrina,i.Lonchitis
Calchochrum,i.Fumaria
Calcifraga,i,Crithmum
Caltha,i.Calendula
Callionymum Geſn.i.Lilium convallium
Callitrichum,i.Capillus Ven.
Callion Plin.i.Alkakengi
Calicularis,i.Hyoſcyamus
Calvegia,i.Galanga
Camphoratum,i.Abrotanum magn.
Candelaria,i.Tapſus barbatus
Cania Plin.i.Vrtica
Cancum Avicen.i Cheledonium minus
Cantabrica Plin.i.Rapunculus
Cantabrica Turneri, i. Cariophyllus
Capillaris,i.Capillus Ven.
Capnos,i.Fumaria
Capnitis,i.Fumaria
Caprificus Plin.i.Ezula Tragi
Caranſul,i.Cariophyllus
Cardamum,i,Pſeudobunium
Cardopatium,i.Carlina
Carduus fullonum.i.Dipſacus
Carobia Actuar.i.Ceratia ſiliqua
Carica,i.Apios
Carnabadion Semionis Sethi,i.Carui
Cartamus ſylveſt.i.Atractylis
Carpentaria,i.Pſeudobunium
Carpeſium,i.Cubebæ
Carpeſium Gal.i.Ruſcus
Carnabadion Sim. Sethi,i.Carum
Cradel,i.Sinapis
Caſſebar,i.Coriandrum
Caſſilago Matth.ſyl.i.Hyoſcyamus
Caſſutha,i.Cuſcuta
Caſtoris trifol.i.Trifolium paludoſum
Caſignete,i.Pimpinella
Caſtrangula,i.Scrophularia
Calcitrapa Matth. i.Carduus ſtellatus
Catef,i.Atriplex
Cathſum,i.Abrotanum
Cataputia maior,i.Ricinus
Cacon Plin.i.Equiſetum
Cauda Vulpium,i.Alopecuros
Celiros,i.Gramen Mannæ
Cæciliana Plin.i.Androſæmum Dodo
Centummorbia,i.Nummularia
Centrum Galli,i Horminum
Centunculus,i.Gnaphalium
Cepæa,i.Anagallis aquat.
Ceratonia,i.Ceratia ſiliqua
Cercis Theop.i.Arbor Iudæ
Ceſis,i.Daucus
Cerva maior,i.Ricinus
Ceraunia,i.Craſſula
Cervicalia,i.Trachelium
Circæa Græcis,i.Mandragora
Cicinnalis,i.Capillus Ven.
Cicerbita,i.Sonchus
Cnicus,i.Carthamus
Cnicum ſupin.Cordi,i.Carduus Benedictus
Cnicus ſylveſt.i.Atractylis
Citrago,i.Meliſſa
Cidromela,i.Malus Medica
Cineraria,i.Iacobæa marina
Charantia,i.Balſamina mas
Chamæciſſus,i.Hedera terreſt.
Chamæleuce,i.Tuſſilago
Chamæpeuce(id eſt)Roſmarinum ſylveſt.
Chamæxylon Plin.i.Gnafalium
Chamælea Germanica, (i.)Mezereon
Chamædaphne,i.Laureola
Chamædaphne Plin.i.Vinca Pervinca
Chamæplium,i.Eryſimum
Chamærrhipes,i.Palmites
Chamæleagnus, id eſt,Myrtus Brabantica
Chamærops Plin.i.Palma humilis
Charnuba,i.Ceratia ſiliqua
Charſi,i.Apium
Chaſtara,i.Betonica
Chathe,i,Cucumer
Chironia,i,Brionia nigra
Chitini,i,Althea
Choeradolethron,i,Xanthium
Chabece,i,Malua
Chiliodynamis, i, Polemonium aut Scrophularia
Chryſolachanon Plin.i,Atriplex ſat.
Chryſanthemum Peruv. i. Flos ſolis
Chryſocome Geſn.i,Linaria aurea
Chryſogonon,i.Blattaria
Chryſomela Athenæi, i. Malus Med.
Citrago, i. Meliſſa
Clavum Ven.i.Nymphæa
Clavicula, i.Hedera Helix
Clematis peregr.i.Flammula Iovis
Clematis Daphnoides,i.Vinca,Pervinca
Clematis alt.Matth.i.Viorna
Cleome Horatij,i.Eryſimum
Colabrina,i.Arum Ægypt.
Cocior,i.Fœniculus
Colocaſia,i.Faba Ægypt.
Columnaris,i.Campana Lact.
Columbina Actuar.i.Verbena
Combul,i.Nardus
Condiſi,i.Saponaria
Condurdum Plin.i.Vaccaria
Conſolida media Fuch. i.Bellis maior
Conſolida media,i.Bugula
Conſolida minor Matth.i.Prunella
Conſolida minor Ruell.i.Bellis minor
Conzambuch Turcor.i.Hemerocallis Valent.
Connarus Athenæi, i. Iuiubæ ſpecies maior
Concordia,i.Agrimonia
Conila,i.Myrrhis
Conſecratrix,i.Iris noſtras
Coralloides Cordi,i.Dentaria Matth,
Corcorus Melochia,i. Olus Iudaic.
Corcorus Marcelli vet.i.Anagal mas
Corydalis,i.Radix cava
Cor Indum,i.Piſum cordatum
Coriziola Rhaſis,i.Scamonea
Corona fratrum, i. Carduus Eriocephalus
Corion,i.Coriandrum
Coronopus,i. Cornu Cervi
Corigiola,i.Centumnodia
Corona Monachi,i.Dens Leonis
Corona regia,i.Melilotus
Coroneola,i.Lyſimachia
Corydalium,i.Fumaria
Coſtus ſpurius Matth.i.Panax Chironium
Coſtus hortorum,i.Balſamita maior
Coſta canina.i.Quinquenervia
Corydalopiodum,i.Conſol.regalis
Cotinus Dodo,i.Coccygria Plin.
Cot Avicennæ.i.Medica
Crepanella,i.Dentillaria Rondel.
Creta marina i.Crithmum
Crinita,i.Capillus Ven.
Cucullata,i.Pinguicula
Cucurida,i.Dentillaria Rondelet.
Cuminum Æthiop.i,Ammi
Cunilago,i,Conyza
Cunegundis herba, i,Eupatorium Avicennæ
Cunila Columellæ,i.Satureia
Cunophoron,i.Nux Indica
Cunder Avicennæ,i.Saponaria
Curcuma,i,Cyperus Indus
Curcas Cluſ.i.Ricinus
Cusbar,i.Coriandrum
Cyanus Hieroſolymitana,i. Ptarmica Auſtriaca
Cyſo,i,Hyſſopus
Cyminalis,i,Gentiana
Cynanthemis,i,Cotula fœtida

Cynoſpaſtos,i,Pæonia
Cynoſorchis, i,Satyrium
Cynocephalus Apul.i,Antirrhinum
Cynocephalus,i,Anetum
Cynosbatos Dioſc.i.Roſa ſylveſt.
Cynosbatos Tragi,i,Oxyacanthus
Cynosbatos Ruellij,i,Rubus
Cynosbatos Daleſch.i,Capparis
Cyprus,i,Liguſtrum Lob.
Cyprus Dod.i,Phillyrea

D

Damedrias,i,Chamedrys
Danebalchil,i,Equiſetum
Darach,i,Palma
Daracht mous,i,Muſa
Datura,i,Stramonia peregr.
Debonigi,i,Chamomilla
Decta,i, Beta
Delphinium,i,Conſolida reg.
Diapenſia,i,Sanicula
Didar Arab.i,Ulmus
Digitus Ven.i,Nymphea
Dili,i,Iſatis
Diocallia Apul.i,Chamomelum
Dioſpiron,i,Milium ſolis
Dioſpiros Plin.i,Lachrima Iob.
Dioſanthos Theop. i,Superba Fuchſij
Dochon,i,Panicum
Dolichus Theop.i,Phaſeolus Lob.
Draco herba,i,Tarcon
Draco ſylveſt.i,Ptarmica
Droſutum Haliabbi,i Aniſum
Droſion Cordi,i Alchimilla
Drypis Guillandini,i Tragon Matth.
Drypis Theop. i,Eryngium mar.
Dryopteris Tragi,i,Pteridion Cordi
Dryopteris,i. Adianthum nigrum
Dryophonon Plin.i,Arabis Dod.
Dulb Arab. i,Platanus
Dulciſida,i,Pæonia
Dulcichinum Guillandini, i,Cyperus dulcis Tragi
Dumbebe,i,Endivia

E

Echium paluſtre Cordi, i,Scorpioides Dod.
Eghelo Dod.i,Laburnum Lob.
Eleagnus Mat.i,Ziziphus alb.Lob.
Eleoſelinum,i,Paludapium
Elkiageber,i,Roſmarinus
Empetron Dod.i.Kali
Empetron Rondeletij,i.Crithmum
Empetron Tragi,i.herba Turca
Empetron,i,Herniaria
Enephyllum Lob.i.Dentaria
Eneaphyllum,i,Lingua ſerpentina
Enneadynamen Geſn. i,Gramen Parnaſſi
Ephetium, i,Ranunculus
Euphroſynum Plin.i,Borago
Epilobion Geſn. i,Chamenerium Lobel.
Epimetron,i Epimedium
Epipactis Recentiorum, i, Helleborine
Epipactis Rondeletij,i,Herniaria
Eranthemum,i,Flos Adonis
Ericoides,i,Euphraſia lut. Dod.
Eringium Vegetij,i,Acarna Theop.
Eringium Guilland. i,Carduus ſtell.
Erinus,i.Corcorus Plin.
Ervum ſylveſt.i,Catanance
Eryphion Apul.i,Ruta
Eryſimum Theop.i,Camelina
Erythrodanum,i,Rubia tinctorum
Exupera,i,Verbena

F

Farfara,i,Tuſſilago
Farfugium, i,Tuſſilago
Farſium Avicenna, i, Thora Valdenſis
Farfrugum, i.Caltha paluſt.
Faranum, i,Tuſſilago
Faudegeni,i,Origanum
Fel terra,i,Centaureum minus
Feniculus porcinus, i,Peucedanum
Ferulacoli, i,Thapſia
Ferraria,i,Agrimonia
Ferraria Lob.i,Scrophularia
Feſtuca Plin.i, Avena ſterilis
Flammula Iovis, i, Clematis Perigrina
Filicaſtrum,i,Oſmunda reg.
Filix Florida,i,Oſmunda regalis
Filix latifolia Cordi,i.Oſmunda regalis
Ficaria,i,Chelidonium minus
Flos regius,i,Conſolida reg.
Flos Abarualis,i,Polygala
Fontalis,i,Potamogeiton
Folium Indum, i,Malabathrum Garciæ
Fuga Dæmonis,i,Hypericum
Fuſus,i,Atractylis
Fumaria Corydalis, i,Radix Cava

G

Galedragon Plin. i,Dipſacus
Garoſmus, i, Atriplex Olida
Gallitrichum,i,Horminium
Gelſeminum Indicum,i.Mirab. Peruviana
Genitura,i.Anetum
Genicularis,i,Phu magnum
Genecanthe,i.Bryonia nigra
Geum,i,Cariophyllata
Giezar,i,Daucus
Giezar Aridras,i,Belbunac
Gith,i,Nigella
Githago Plin.i,Lollium
Gladiolus aquat.i,Iuncus Floridus
Globularia,i,Aphyllanthos
Gloſſographe Avicen,i,Fumaria
Goſſypium,i.Xylon
Granum reg.Meſva,i,Ricinus
Gromphena Plin.i.Calendula
Groſſularia,i,Ribes
Groſſularia,i,Uva criſpa

H

Habonog Aver.i,Chamæmela
Habal nil Serap. i,Convolvulus cæruleus
Halcaſmeg Aver. i,Fœniculus
Halgazar Aver.i,Paſtinaca
Halicacabum veſicarium,i,Alkakengi
Halicacabum Peregrinum, i, Piſum Cordatum
Hameſiteos,i,Chamæpitys
Hanab.Althaleb,i,Solanum
Haraba, i,Cucurbita
Harbatum,i,Peucedanum
Harenaria,i,Cornu cervi
Haronigi,i, Doronicum
Haſmiſen Syriac. i,Convolvulus cæruleus
Haſtula reg.i,Aſphodelus albus
Haſce,i,Thymus
Handachocha Plin. i,Trifol. bituminoſum
Haur. Arab.i,Populus alba
Hebene, i,Xylaloe Offic.
Herculania,i.Verbena
Hederalis Ruell.i,Aſclepias.
Hedera ſpinoſa,i,Smilax aſpera
Helxine,i,Parietaria
Helice,i, Hedera helix
Hemen,i,Serpillum
Hepatica alba Cordi, i,Gra.Parnaſſi
Herba Scythica,i,Glycyrrhiza vulg.
Herba caſta,i,Pæonia
Herba Leonis,i,Palma
Herba Lucis,i,Chelidonium maius
Herba Impetiginaria,i,Chelidon.maius
Herba Vulcani,i,Ranunculus
Herba ſcelerata,i.Ranunculus
Herba ulceraria,i,Ranunculus
Herba cauſtica,i.Ranunculus
Herba Dineotilia, i.Conſolida Regalis
Herba ſtella, i,Cornu cervi
Herba Cancri,i,Heliotropium
Herba radioli Apul.i,Polypodium
Herba Leon.Dod.i, Aquilegia
Herba S.Anth.i,Dentillaria Rondeletij
Herba coxendicum,i,Cotyledon
Herba Benedicta,i,Caryophyllata
Herba Fortis,id eſt,Solidago Saracenica
Herba paralyſis, i.Primula veris
Herba Clavellata,i.Viola tricolor

Herba Laſſulata,id eſt,Balſamita maior
Herba Pinnula,i.Hyoſcyamus
Herba Turca,i.Herniaria
Herba Hungarica Dodon,i. Alcea
Herba Simeonis Dodon.i.Alcea
Herba Vrbana,i.Acanthus
Herba Tunicæ Gordonij,id eſt, Ocymaſtrum
Herba Tunica Dodon. id eſt, Caryophyllata
Herba Gallica Fracaſtorij,i. Galega
Herba Rutinalis,i. Sphondylium
Herba Sardoa,id eſt,Ranunculus aquaticus
Herba Sacra,i.Tabaco
Herba Sacra Agrippæ,i. Meliſſa
Hermodactylus Dodon, id eſt, Colchicum
Hermodact. Italorum,i. Iris Tuberoſa Lobel.
Heſperis Cluſij,i. Leucoium marinum Lobel.
Hippia,i.Alſine
Hirundinaria,i.Aſclepias
Hortus Veneris,i.Cotyledon
Horminum Tridentinum,id eſt, Colus Iouis
Humadh,i.Lapathum
Hunen,i.Iuiube
Huniare,i.Vrtica
Hydroſelinum,i.Paludapium
Hydroſelinum Camerarij,id eſt,Lauer maius
Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus,i.Tabaco
Hyppogloſſum,Bonifacia,id eſt,Laurus Alex
Hyoſyris,Plin.i.Iacea nigra
Hyophthalmon,i. Aſter Atticus
Hypecoon Dodon,id eſt, Cuminum ſylueſtre
Hypecoon Cluſii,i.Alcea Veneta
Hippoſelinon,i.Olus atrum

I

IArus, id eſt, Arum
Iackaiak,i.Anemone
Iaſione,i.Campanula
Iaſin,i.Enula
Iauatri,i.Nux Moſcata
Ibiga,i.Chamepitys
Iezar Serapionis,i.Paſtinaca
Imperatrix,i.Meum
Inula Ruſtica Scribonij Largi,i. Conſolida maior
Inguinalis,i.Aſtor atticus
Intybus,i.Cichorium
Iouis Faba,i.Hyoſcyamus
Iouis Glans,i.Caſtanea
Iouis Flos,i.Lychnis
Iouis Arbor,i.Quercus
Iorgir,i.Eruca
Irio,i.Eryſimum
Iuncus quadratus Celſi,i.Cyperus
Iua Muſcata,i.Chamæpitys
Infacti,i.Sambucus
Iuſquiamus,i. Hyoſcyamus
Ixopus Cordi,i.Chondrilla

K

KAnturion,i. Centaureum
Kanz,i.Amygdalus
Kaper,i.Capparis
Kauroch,i.Chelidonium maius
Kebikengi,i.Ranunculus
Keiri,i.Leucoium
Kemetri,i.Pyrus
Kemum,i.Cuminum
Kenne,i.Liguſtrum
Keruagh,i.Ricinus
Kerugha,i.Ricinus
Kermes,i.Coccus infectoria
Kulb,i.Melonis folia
Kuſbera Auerroij,i.Coriandrum
Kuſbor,Coriandrum

L

LAbruſca,i.Bryonia nigra
Labrum Veneris,i.Dipſacus
Laburnum,i.Anagyris
Lactaria,i. Tithymalus
Lactuca leporina,i.Sonchus
Lactucella,i.Sonchus
Lanata Cordi,i. Aria Theoph.
Lancea Chriſti, id eſt, Lingua Serpentina
Lantana,i.Viburnum
Lanaria,i.Radicula
Lanceola,i. Quinqueneruia
Landata Nobilium,i.Veronica
Lathyrus,i.Cataputia
Lathyrus,i. Piſum ſylueſtre.
Lauer Lauacrum,i.Dipſacus
Laurus Alaxandrina, id eſt, Hippogloſſum
Laurus roſea,i.Oleander
Laurus Sylueſtris, id eſt, Laurus Tinus
Laurentia Matthioli,i.Bugula
Leo Columellæ,i.Aquilegia
Leontoſtomium Geſneri, ideſt, Aquilegia
Leo Herba Dodon,i. Aquilegia
Lepidium Plin.i.Piperitis
Leſen Arthaur,i.Bugloſſum
Leucacantha,i.Carlina
Leucacanthemum,i.Chamæmelum
Lipadion Plin.i.Centaureum
Libanium Apulei,i. Borago
Limodoron Dodon.i.Orobanche
Lingua auis,i.Fraxini ſemen
Lingua Pagana,i.Hippogloſſum
Liliago Cordi,i.Phalangium Lobel.
Liſen,i.Plantago
Lotus Vrbana,i. Trifolium odoratum Lobel.
Longina,i.Lonchitis
Lichen,i. Hepatica officinarum
Lunaria Arthritica Geſneri,i. Auricula Vrſi
Luciola,i.Lingua ſerpentina
Lunaria Græca,i.Bolbonac
Lunaria maior Dioſcor. id eſt, Alyſſon
Luph Cordi,i.dracunculus
Luiula,i.Trifolium Acetoſum
Lycoſtaphylus Cordi, id eſt, Sambucus aquatica
Lycopſis,i.Bugloſſum ſylueſtre
Lycoperſicum,i.Poma amoris

M

MAchla,ideſt, Palma
Madon Plinij, id eſt, Bryonia alba
Mahaleb Auicennæ,id eſt,Pſeudoliguſtrum
Mahaleb,i.ſpecies Phillyreæ
Magydaris Theoph.i.Laſerpitium
Malacociſſos, id eſt, Hedera Terreſtris
Malinathalla Theop,i.Mala inſana vel potius Cyperus Eſculentus
Malaciſſus Caſſani Baſſi,i.Caltha paluſtris
Maluauiſcus,i.Ibiſcus
Manus martis,i.Quinquefolium
Marana,i.Stramonia
Marathrum,i.Fœniculum
Maru herba Dodon. id eſt, Cerinthe Plin
Marinella,i.Phu magnum
Marmarites,i.Fumaria
Marmorilla,i.Agrimonia
Maſtaſtes,i.Laſerpitium
Maſton Plinij,i. Scabioſa
Mater Herbarum,i.Artemiſia
Materſilon,i.Iacea nigra
Matriſaluia,i.Horminum
Matriſylua,i. Periclimenum
Maurohebra Caput, id eſt, Antirrhinum
Medium Dioſcor.id eſt, Viola mariana
Medium Lobel.i. Iris maritima Narbonenſis
Melochia,i. Corcorus
Melampodium,i.Helleborus niger
Mel frugum Dioclis,i.Panicum
Melampyrum, id eſt, Triticum Vaccinum
Melaſpermum,i. Nigella
Melich Arab,id eſt, Trifolium fruticans
Meleagris Flos,i. Fritillaria
Melanthium,i.Nigella
Meloſpinum,i. Pomum Spinoſum
Memiran Andr.Bellunenſis,i.Chelid. maius
Memireſin Auicen.idem
Mend Hendi Arabibus, id eſt, Scamonea
Memitha Arabibus, id eſt, Papauer Cornutum
Memaecylum,i.Arbutus
Menogonion,i.Pæonia
Mentha Saracenica,id eſt,Balſamita maior
Meu,id eſt,Meum
Memiren Serapionis,i.Chelidonium minus
Methel,i.Strammonea
Merzenius,i.Maiorana
Meſcatremſir , id eſt , Dictamnum

Millegrana, i. Herniaria
Menianthe Theop. id eſt, Trifolium paluſtre.
Militaris, i. Millefolium.
Miha, i. Styrax
Millemorbia, i. Scrophularia
Mixa, i. Sebeſten
Molochia Serapionis, id eſt, Corcoros Matthioli.
Molybdena, id eſt, Dentillaria Rondeletij
Momordica, i. Balſamita mas
Morghani Syriaca, id eſt Fabago Belgarum.
Mochus Dodon. id eſt, Orobus Lobel.
Morella, i. Solanum hortenſe
Mula Herba Gazæ, i. Ceterach.
Multibona, i. Petroſelinum
Mumeiz, i. Sycomorus
Muralia Plin. i. Helxine
Myophonon, i. Doronicum
Myrtus ſylueſtris, i. Ruſcus
Myrica, i. Tamariſcus
Myriophyllum, i. Viola aquatilis.

N

Nabatnaho, id eſt, Mentha
Nanachach, i. Ammi
Nard & Naron Arab, i. Roſa
Nardus Cretica, i. Phu magnum
Nardus Ruſtica Plinij, i. Conyza vel potius Aſarum
Narſ. i. Naſturtium
Nargol, i. Palma
Naſturtium hibernum, i. Barbarea
Neuupher, i. Nymphæa
Neottia, i. Nidus auis
Nepa Gazæ, i. Geniſta ſpinoſa
Nerium, i. Oliander
Nicophoron Plinij, i. Smilax Aſpera
Nicoſtina, i. Tabaco
Nigellaſtrum, i. Pſeudomelanthium
Nilofer, i. Nymphæa
Nil Auicennæ, id eſt, Convolvulus Caruleus
Nola Culinaria, i. Anemone
Noli me tangere, i. Impatiens herba
Noli me tangere, i. Cucumis ſylueſtris
Nux Metel, i. Stramonia Fuchſii
Nux Veſicaria, id eſt, Staphylodendron
Nymphea minima, i. Morſus Ranæ

O

Oculus Chriſti, id eſt, Horminum ſyl.
Odontis, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij
Olualidia, i. Chamæmelum
Olea Bohemica, i. Ziziphus alba
Oleagnos, i. Chamelæa
Oleaſtellum, i. Chamelea
Olus Indiacum, i. Corcoros
Olus album Dodon. i. Valeriana Campeſtris, vel Lactuca agnina
Onagra Veterum, i. Chamænerion
Onitis Plinij, i. Origanum
Ononis, i. Reſta Bouis
Onobrychis, id eſt, Caput Gallinaceum
Onobrychis Belgarum, i. Campanula Arvenſis
Onoſma, i. Bugloſſum ſylueſtre
Onopordon, id eſt, Acanthium Illyricum
Ordelion Nicandri, i. Tordylion
Ophris, i. Bifolium
Ophiogloſſum, id eſt, Lingua ſerpentis
Opuntia Plinij, i. Ficus Indica
Opſago, i. Solanum ſomniferum
Orbicularis, i. Cyclamen
Orvala, i. Horminum
Oreoſelinum, i. Petroſelinum
Ornus, i. Fraxinus Bubula
Orontium, i. Antirrhinum
Oſtria Cordi, i. Ornus Tragi
Oſteocollon, i. Conſolida maior
Oſtrutium, i. Imperatoria
Oſyris, i. Linaria
Othonna, i. Flos Africanus
Oxyacantha, i. Berberis
Oxyacanthus, i. Spina appendix, vel pyracantha
Oxys, i. Trifolium Acetoſum,
Oxymyrſine, i. Ruſcus
Oxycoccos Cordi, id eſt, Vaccinia paluſtris

P

Palma Chriſti, id eſt, Ricinus
Palalia, i. Cyclamen
Pæderota, i. Acanthus
Panis Cuculi, id eſt, Trifolium Acetoſum
Pancratium, i. Squilla
Panis porcinus, i. Cyclamen
Papauer Spumeum, i. Ben album
Paronichia Dioſcor. id eſt, Ruta Muraria
Paſſerina, Ruellij, id eſt, Morſus Gallinæ
Pedicularis herba, i. Staphiſagria
Peduncularia Marcelli, id eſt, Staphiſagria
Peganon, i. Ruta ſylueſtris
Pentadactylon, i. Ricinus
Peponella Geſneri, id eſt, Pimpinella
Perlaro, i. Lotus arbor
Perforata, i. Hypericon
Perdicion, i. Helxine
Periſterion, i. Scabioſa minima
Perſonata, i. Bardana
Pezicæ Plinij ſunt fungi ſpecies
Pes auis, i. Ornithopodium
Pes Leonis, i. Alchimella
Pes vituli, i. Arum
Pes Leporinus, i. Lagopus
Petum Americæ, i. Tabaco
Petilius Flos, i. Flos Africanus
Pharnaceum, i. Coſtus Spurius
Phaſganon Theop. i. Gladiolus
Phalangitis, i. Phalangium
Phellos, i. Suber
Phellandrium, i Cicutaria paluſtris
Phellandrium Guillandini, i. Angelica
Phœnix, i. Lolium
Philomedium, i. Chelidonium maius
Phileterium, i. Ben Album
Phleos, i. Sagittaria
Phthirion, i. Pedicularis
Phylateria, i. Polemonium
Phyllirea Dodon. i. Liguſtrum
Phyllon Theophraſti, i. Mercurialis
Philanthropos, i. Aparine
Pycnacomon Anguill. i. Rheſeda
Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camerarij, i. Poterion Lobel.
Pinaſtella, i. Peucedanum
Piper aquaticum, i. Hydropiper
Piper Calecuthium, Indum, Braſilianum, i. Capſicum
Piper agreſte, i. Vitex
Piſtacia ſylueſtris, id eſt, Nux Veſicaria
Piſtana, i. Sagittaria
Planta leonis, i. Alchimilla
Pneumonanthe Lobelij, i. Viola Calathiana Dodonæi
Podagraria Germanica, id eſt, Herba Gerardi
Polytricum, i. Capillus Veneris
Polytricum Fuchſij, id eſt, Muſcus capillaris
Polygonatum, id eſt, Sigillum Salomonis
Polygonoides Dioſcoridis, id eſt, Vinca peruinca
Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aquaticus
Pologonum, i. Centumnodia
Populago, i. Tuſſilago, vel Caltha paluſtris
Potentilla maior, i. Vlmaria
Pothos Coſtei, i. Aquilegia
Pothos Theophraſti, i. Aquilegia
Proſerpina herba, i. Chamomælum
Protomedia, i. Pimpinella
Pſeudorchis, i. Bifolium
Pſeudobunium, i. Barbaræa
Pſeudocapſicum, i. Strichnodendron
Pyrethrum ſylueſtre, i. Ptarmica
Pteridion Cordi, i. Dryopteris Tragi
Puſtech, i. Piſtatia
Pulicaria, i. Conyza

Q

Quemi, id eſt, Nigella

R

Radix Naronica, id eſt, Iris
Ramel, i. Ciſtus
Rapum terræ, i. Cyclamen
Raginigi, i. Fœniculum
Raledialemen Haliabbi, id eſt, Fumaria
Reginaprati, i. Vlmaria
Roſa fatuina, i. Pæonia
Roſa Iunonis, i. Lilium
Roraſtrum, i. Bryonia
Rorella, i. Ros ſolis
Rotula ſolis, i. Chamæmelum
Rhododophne, i. Oleander

Rhododendron,i.Oleander
Rhuſelinum Apuleia,i.Ranunculus
Rima Maria,i.Alliaria
Rincus Marinus.i.Crithmum
Rubus Cervinus,i Smilax aſpera
Rumex,i.Lapathum
Ruta Capraria,i.Galega
Ruta paluſtris,i.Thalictrum

S

SAbeteregi,id eſt,Fumaria
Sabeler,i.Satureia
Sadeb,id eſt,Ruta
Sacra herba Agrippæ,i.Salvia
Saſſargel,i.Malus Cydonia
Saſarberamon,i.Sparganium
Salicaria,i.Lyſimachia
Saliunca Geſneri,i. Nardus Celtica
Salſirora,i Ros ſolis
Salicaſtrum Plin.i. Amara dulcis
Salix Amerina,i.Salix humilis
Salivaris,i.Pyrethrum
Salvia vita,i.Ruta muraria
Salvia agreſtis,id eſt, Scordium alterum
Salvia Romana,i.Balſamita maior
Saluſandria,i.Nigella
Samalum Plin.i.Pulſatilla
Samolum Plin.i.Anagallis Aquatica
Sampſucum,i.Amaracus
Sanguis Herculis,id eſt, Helleborus albus
Sanguinaria,i.Cornu cervi
Sanamunda,id eſt, Caryophyllata quibuſdam
Sarix,i.Filix
Sardinia glans,i.Caſtanea
Sauch,i.Malus Perſica
Saxifragia Lutea Fuchſij,id eſt, Melilotus
Saxifragia rubra,i.Philipendula
Sagitta,i.Sagittaria
Scandix,i.Pecten Veneris
Scarlea,i.Horminum
Scaunix Auerr.i.Nigella
Sciſſima Gazæ,i.Fagus
Schehedenegi,i.Cannabis
Scheiteregi,i.Fumaria
Scoparia,i.Oſyris
Scolopendria,i.Lingua cervina
Scorodonia, i. Scordium alterum, vel ſalvia agreſtis
Scorpio Theophraſti, i. Geniſta ſpinoſa
Scolymos Dioſcor.i.Cinara
Scuck Syriaca,i.Papaver Rhœas
Secacul Monardi,i.Sigillum Salomonis
Sclago Plinij,i.Sauina ſylueſtris Tragi
Selim,i.Rapum
Seligonion,i.Pæonia
Selanion,i.Crocus vernus
Selliga,i.Nardus Celtica
Seminalis,i.Equiſetum
Seneſſigi,i.Viola martia
Serpentaria,i. Dracunculus
Sertula Campana,i.Melilotus
Serapias mas,i. Orchis fœmina Tragi
Seygar,i.Nux moſcata
Sida Theoph.i.Althæa paluſtris
Sideritis tertia Matth.i.Ruta canina Monſpelienſium
Sideritis,i.Marrubium aquaticum
Siciliana Camerarij,i.Androſæmum Dodonæi
Siger Indi,i.Palma
Siringa cærulea Dodon. id eſt, Lilac Matthioli
Siliqua dulcis,i. Ceratiæ ſiliqua
Silicula Varronis,i.Fœnugrecum
Siliquaſtrum Plinij,i.Capſicum
Sigillum Mariæ,i.Bryonia nigra
Sin,id eſt,Picus
Sinnaſbarium,i. Mentha aquatica
Sinapi Perſicum,i. Thlaſpi
Siſer,i.Siſarum
Silaus Plin.i.Thyſſelium
Siſon Syriacum,i.Ammi
Siſſitiepteris Plin.i.Pimpinella
Siler Plin,i. Alnus nigra
Sithim,i.Larix
Smilax Lævis, i. Convolvulus maior flo.albo
Smyrhiza Plin.i,Myrrhis
Sorbus aucuparia,id eſt, Fraxinus bubula
Sorbus Alpina Geſn. id eſt,Aria Theophraſti
Sorbus ſylueſtris, id eſt,Fraxinus bubula
Solanum rubrum,i.Capſicum
Solanum lignoſum Plinij, id eſt, Amaradulcis
Solanum Tetraphyllum, id eſt, Herba Paris
Solanum veſicarium,i. Alkakengi
Solatrum,i.Solanum hortenſe
Solbaſtrella,i.Pimpinella
Soſibio Theoph.i. Anemone
Sparganion Matthioli,id eſt,Platanaria
Spina acuta,i. Oxyacanthus
Spina acida,i,Oxyacantha
Spina hirci,i.Tragacantha
Spina infectoria, id eſt,Rhamnus ſolutivus
Spina Iudaica,i.Paliurus
Spiræa Theoph.i.Viburnum
Sponſa ſolis,i.Ros ſolis
Sphacelus Dodon.i.Scordium alterum Lobelij
Splyte,i.radix cava
Spicata,i.Potamogeiton
Staphylodendron Plin.i. Nux veſicaria
Statice Daleſcamp.i.Caryophyllus marinus Lobelii
Stataria,i.Peucedanum
Stellaria Horat. Augerii, i. Carduus ſtellatus
Struthiopteris Cordi,i.Lonchitis
Struthium,i.Saponaria
Strumaria Galeni,i.Lappa minor
Strangulatoria Auicennæ,id eſt, Doronicum
Sucaram,i.Cicuta
Succiſa,i.Morſus Diaboli
Surum Auicennæ,i. Nigella
Symphitum,i.Conſolida maior
Symphoniaca,i. Hyſcyamus
Supercilium Veneris, id eſt, Viola aquatilis
Supercilium terræ, id eſt, Capillus Veneris
Sus,i.Liquiritia

T

TAgotes Indica, id eſt, Flos Africanus
Tabaleb,i.Lens paluſtris
Tamecnemum Cordi,i.Vaccaria
Tarifilon Auicennæ,i.Trifolium bituminoſum
Tatula Cluſii,i.Stramonia
Tatoula Turcis,i.Pomum ſpinoſum
Tamus.Dodon.i.Bryonia Nigra
Taraxacon,i.Dens Leonis
Tarfa,i.Tamariſcus
Teda arbor,i.Pinus ſylueſtris
Terzola,Baptiſtæ Sardi,i.Eupatorium Cannabinum
Tetrahit,i.Herba Iudaica
Terdina Paracelſi,i.Phu magnum
Terpentaria,i.Betonica Aquatica
Thina,i.Larix
Thut,i.Morus
Thuia Theophraſti,i.Arbor vitæ
Thyſſelium,i.Apium ſylueſtre
Thymbra,i.Satureia
Tornſol bobo,i.Heliotropium
Topiaria,i.Acanthus
Trapezuntica Dactylus, id eſt, Lauroceraſus
Tragium,i.Fraxinella
Tragium Germanicū,i. Atriplex olida
Tremula,i.Populus Lybica
Trifolium fibrinum,id eſt Trifolium paluſtre
Trifolium cochleatum,i.Medica
Trifolium fruticans,i.Polemonium
Trifolium Aſphaltites, i.Trifolium bituminoſum
Tuber terræ,i.Cyclamen
Turbith,i.Thapſia
Turbith Auicennæ,i.Tripolium
Typhium Theoph.i.Tuſſilago

V

VEſicaria peregrina, i. Piſum cordatum
Veelgutta,Dod.i.Petroſelinum
Veratrum,i.Helleborus
Veratrum,nig.Dioſ.i. Aſtrantia nigra
Verbaſcula,i.Primula veris
Verdelhel Haliah,i.Ranunculus
Victoriola,i.Hippogloſſum
Vitis alba,i.Bryonia
Vitis Idæa,i.Vaccinia
Virga ſanguinea Matthioli,i.Cornus fœmina
Virga paſtoris,i.Dipſacus
Vitalis,i.Craſſula
Vitalba,i.Viorna
Viticella,i.Momordica

Vincetoxicum,i.Aſclepias
Viola nigra,i.Viola martia
Viola flammea,i.Viola tricolor
Viperaria,i.Scorzonera
Viſnaga,i.Gingidion
Vmbilicus veneris,i.Cotyledon
Vnedo Plin,i.Arbutus
Vngula caballina,i.Tuſſilago
Vlticana,i. Solanum ſomniferum
Vlpicum Columellæ,i,Allium
Vrinaria,i.Dens leonis
Vſnea,i.Muſcus
Vua lupina Marcelli,i. Sambucus aquatica
Vua taminia,i.Bryonia nigra
Vua lupina,i.Herba Paris
Vua verſa,i.Herba Paris
Vua vulpis,i.Solanum hortenſe
Vvularia,i,Hippogloſſum
Vvularia,i.Laurus Alexandrina
Vvularia Dodonæi,i,Trachelium
Vulvaria,i.Atriplex olida
Vulgago Maceri,i.Aſarum
Vncata Cayo,i.Stramonia

X

XAier,i.Alniriem Libanotis
Xanium,i.Melanthium
Xylon,i.Goſſipium
Xylocaracta,i.Ceratia ſiliqua
Xyphium,i.Gladiolus

Y

Yeqet,i.Anetum

Z

ZAbara Auicennæ,id eſt,Anthyllis Lobel.
Zaiton,i.Olea
Zarund,i. Ariſtolochia
Zarza parilla,i.Sarſa parilla
Zerumbeth.i.Redoaria
Zizania,i.Lolium
Zinziber caninum,i.Capſicum
Ziziphus,i.Iuiubæ
Ziziphus alba,i.Elæagnus Matth
Ziziphus alba Camerarii,i. Olea Bohemica

A Table of ſuch Engliſh names as are attributed to the Herbes, *Shrubs, and Trees mentioned in this Hiſtory.*

A

ABrecocke 1149
Acatia, 1331
Aconite 968.969
Ach, that is, Smallage
Adams Apple 1464,1516
Addars graſſe, i. Dogs ballocks
Adderwort, i. Snake weed
Adders tongue 494
Africane Marigold 750
Ethiopian Apples 347
Agaricke 1365
Agrimony 712
Baſtard and water Agrimony 711
Agnus Caſtus 1387
Ague tree 1525
Alecoſt, i. Coſtmary
All good i. falſe Mercury
All good, i. Henry, or Engliſh Mercury
All heale 1003,1005
Alehoofe, i. ground Ivie
Alexanders, or Aliſanders 1019
Alexanders foot, i. Pellitory of Spaine
Aller or Alder, and his kinde 1469 1477
All-ſeed, i. wilde Orach 324
Alleluya, i. Wood Sorrell
Almond tree 1445
Almond of Peru 1552
Almond Plum tree 1497
Aloes or Aygreen, and his kinds 507
Alkakengy, i. Winter Cherry
Alkanet or wilde Bugloſſe 800
Ammos and his kindes 1036
Ambroſy, i. demy gods food 1108
Amell corne 69
Anacardium, i. bean of Malaca 1544
Anemone and the kindes, from 374 to 385
Aniſe or Aniſeed 1035
Anet, i. Dill 1033
Angelica and his kindes 999
Anthyllis, or ſtinking ground pine 622
Anthora 969
Apple and his kindes 1459
Apple of the earth 845
Apples of love, or golden Apples 346
Prickly Apples, or of Peru, ſee Thorny 348
Apples of Jeruſalem 363
mad Apples 345
Apricocke 1449
Arach and his kindes 324
Archangel and his kindes 702
blacke Archangell, i. ſtinking Horehound 702
water Archer or Arrowhead & his kindes 416
Arbute tree, or Strawberry tree 1496
Arched tree, looke vaulted Fig tree 1514
Argemony, i. baſtard Poppy & his kindes 373
Ariſtolochia 846
Aromaticall reed 63
Aron 834
Artichokes 1153
Arſmart, i. water Pepper 445
Aſarabacca 836
Aſparagus and his kindes 1110
Aſpe tree or Aſpen tree, 1487
Aſphodill and his kindes, from 93 to 97
Aſh tree 1472
Aſh keyes ibid.
wilde Aſh, or Quicken tree 1473
Aſſes Box tree 1332
Aſſyrian Apple tree 1474
Aſſyrian Plum 1499
Avens and his kindes 994.995
Axſich 1233
Axſeed ibid.
Axwort ibid.
Ayſhweed 1001
Aygreen 511

B

BAckwort, or Knit backe 807
Baldmoine, or Baldmony 532,533
Baſtard Baldmony 1052
Ball thiſtle 1152
Balme 689,690
Balme Mint 684
Balſamint ibid.
Balme tree 1528,1530
Balme Apples, ſee Apples of Jeruſalem 363
Balſam Tree with the Fruit and Wood 1528
Ballocke graſſe, i. Dogs Cullions, 207
triple Ballocke, (i.) triple Lady traces 218
ſweet Ballocke 218
Banewort, i. Sperwort 961
Bannanas 1516
S. Barbaraes herbe 243
Barberry buſh and his kinde 326
Barley and his kindes 70
Barnacle tree 1587
Barnacles or tree geeſe 1587
S. Barnabees thiſtle 1166
Barrenwort 480
Baſil and his kindes 673
wilde Baſil 675
red Cow Baſil 678
cow Baſil 492
Baſtard dwarfe Box 1597
Batchelors buttons 472,957
Baume and his kindes 689,690
Bay tree and his kindes 1407,1409
Bay willow, or Bay Willow herbe 477
cherry Bay 1063
wilde Bay tree 1409
Orange Bay 1613
Beade tree 1492
Beane tree 1429
Beane Caper 897
Beane and his kindes 1209
flat Beanes, i. Lupins 1217
Bearded Graſſe 16
Beares breech 1147
Beares eare and his kindes 784,785
Beares Garlicke 179
Bearewort 1052
Bearefoot 976
our Ladies Bedſtraw 1126
Blew Bells 450,451
Indian Morrice bels 1545
Autumne Bell floure 438
Steeple Bell-floure, or Peach-bells, or Steeple bells 451
Sea bells 838
Bell-floures 450,451
Wilde Bell floures 455
Harveſt Bells 319
Beet and his kindes 1444
Beech tree ibid.
Beech Maſt 554
Bees neſt 554
Beeſom weed
Mariſh Beetle, i. Cats-taile 678
white Behen 602
red 5
Bent 758
Bertram 1541
Betle, or Betre, i. Baſtard pepper 629
Pauls Betony and his kindes 714
Betony 715
water Betony 70
Big, or big Barley
Bindeweed and his kindes, from 861 to 865
Sea Bindeweed, or Withweed 838
Rough Bindweed, or Bindeweed of Peru 859

Blew

A Table of English Names.

blew Bindweed 865
purging Bindeweed 866
Bindweed, Inchanters Nightſhade, 352
Biſhops weed 1036
Biſhops leaues 715
Bilberries or Bulberies 1417
Birch tree 1478
Birds tongue 1565
Birds foot 1241
Birds eyne 783
Birds neſt 228
Birthwort and his kindes 846, 847
Biſtort and his kindes 399
Bitterſweet 350
Bitterworts 533
Blackberries, ſee Bramble buſh
Bladdernut 1437
Blew ball, i Blew bottle
Bleſſed thiſtle 1171
Blewbottle 732
Blites or blytes 320
Bloodwort, i. Bloody docke 389
Bloodſtrange, i. Mouſetaile 426
May bloſſoms, i. Conual Lilly 410
Bolbonac, i. white ſatten 464
Bombaſt or Bumbaſt 901
Borage & his kinds 797, 807
Boots 818
Box thorne 1332
dwarfe Box or ground Box 1410
baſtard dwarfe Box 1597
Box tree 1410
Bramble buſh 1272
Brake and his kinds, ſee Fern
Branch peaſe 1221
Brank Urſine 1147
Bright wheat 66
Brimſtonewort, i. Sow Fenel 1053
Bryony and his kindes 869
Indian Bryony, i. Mechoacan
Broom and his kinds 1311
Broom Rape 1311
ſweet Brier buſh, ſee Eglantine
Brier buſh, i. Hep tree 1271
Broomwort is Treacle muſtard
Brownwort 716
baſe Broom 1316
baſtard Spaniſh Broom 1318
Brooklime 621
Bruiſewort, i. Sopewort 444
Buckbeans 1194
Bucks horn and his kinds 427
Buckwheat 89
Buckler thorn, i. Chriſts thorn 1336
Buckrams 179
Buckthorn 1338
Buckmaſt 1444
Bugloſſe and his kinds 798, 799
Bugle 631
Bulfoot, ſee Coltsfoot
Bullocks Lungwort 773
Bullocks eye 746
Bulweed 728
Bulwort 1136
Bulleſſe tree 1497
Bullimong, i. Buckwheat 89
Burnet 1045
Burgundy Trefoile 1189
Burre and his kindes 810
Burre reed 45
water Bur dock 814
Burſtwort 569
Butterfly Satyrion 211
Butterwort or Butter root 788
Butter Bur 814
Butterflowres 951
Butchers broom 907
Butchers prick tree 1468

C

Cabbage, i. Colewort, 312
Calocus or Catons 1544
Calathian Violets 438, 449
Calamint and his kinds 687
water Caltrops 823, 824
Calues foot 834
Caltrop 1166
Calues ſnout & his kinds 549
Calamus Aromaticus 63
Camels hay, ſee Schenanthum
Cammock, i. Reſtharrow 1323
Cammomil & his kinds 754, 755
red Cammomil, i. Flos Adonis 387
wild Cammomil 757
Campion & his kinds 467
Canary graſſe ſeed or corn 86
Cane, Cane reed & his kinds 36
Cankerwort, i. Piſſe in bed
Cankerwort, i Fluellen 625
Canker roſe, i. red Poppy
Candy Muſtard, or Candy Thlaſpi 265
Candy Aliſanders 1024
Candy Carrots 1029
Canterbury bels 261, 450
Capers and his kinds 895
Capons Taile, i. Great wilde Valerian, 1075
Card Teſel 1167
Carlocke or Charlocke and his kindes, 233
wilde Carline Thiſtle 1159
Carobe tree 1429
white Caroline thiſtle 1157
Carrot and his kinds 1028
wild Carrot 1028
ſtinking & deadly Carrots 1030, 1031
Caraway & Carawa ſeed 1034
Calles or Cares 1039
Caſſidony 586
Caſtle Gilloflowres, i. Stock Gilloflowres
Caſt me down 586
Caſſia fiſtula 1431
Catterpillers, i. Scorpion Graſſe & his kindes 337
Cat mint or nep 683
Catch fly 601
Cats foot 856
Cats taile or Cats ſpeare 46
Cats taile graſſe 12
prickly or Juniper Cedar tree 1374
Cedar of Libanus 1352
Celandine 816, 1069
Centory 546, 547
Ceſars tree ſpurge 501
Ceterach 1140
Chameleon thiſtle 1157
Champion ſee Holly 1164
Chadiock, ſee Cadlock
white Chameleon graſſe 26
Chaſte tree & his kinds 1387
Chaſt weed, i. Cotton weed 644
Cherry & his kinds, from 1550, to 1577
Cherry Bay 1603
winter Cherries 342
long Cherry tree 1466
Chervil 1038, 1039
great or ſweet Chervill 1039
Mock-Cheruile, i. Shepheards Needle, 1040
water Cheſtnut 824
Cheeſe bowles 400
Cheeſe renning, (i.) Ladyes Bed ſtraw 1126
Cheſtnut tree 1442
earth Cheſtnut 1064
Checquered Daffodil 149, 150
Chickweed & his kinds from 611, to 617
baſtard Chickweed 616, 617
Childrens Mercury, (i.) wilde Mercury 333
China root 1618
Choking Spurge, i. ſea Spurge 497
Chriſts wort or Chriſt herbe, & Chriſtmas herb, i. black Ellebor 977
Chriſts thorne 1336
S. Chriſtophers herb 979, 1131
Chichling & his kinds 1230, 1231
Chiches & his kinds 1222, 1223
wilde Chiches 1223
Cichory 281
Cinkfoile or fiue finger graſſe, from 987 to 992
Cinamome root 790
of the Cinamome tree, the leafe & Trunke 1532
ſilken Cicely 898
Ciſtus and his kinds, from 1275, to 1281
Ciſtus Ledon, from 1285, to 1292
Citiſus buſh, (i.) milke Trefoile or ſhrub Trefoile, from 1304 to 1309
Citron Apple tree 1464
Citrul Cucumbers 913
the wilde Citrul 913
Ciues or Chiues 176
Strange Clary, (i.) Jupiters Diſtaffe, 769
Clary or Cleary 770
wild Clary 769, 771
Clauer 1185, 1186
horned or black Clauer 1191
Clauer gentle 1187
marſh Clauer 1194
garden Clauer 1195
ſnaile or ſea Clauer 1199
Cleauers or Gooſe graſſe 1122
biting Clematis 888
Clot bur 810
Cloud berries 1420, 1610
Cloue Gillofer & his kinds, from 588, to 597
Cluſter of grapes 875
Clowns Woundwort or All heal 1005
Clowns Lungwort 1585
the Cloue tree 1535
the Cloue bery tree 1610
ſea Cole 838
Cluſius Hawkweeds 286, 301, 302
Cocks foot graſſe 27
Cocks heads, i. medow Trefoil 1186
Cocks heads, i red Fitchling 1243
Cockle 1087
Codded Trefoile 1190
ſweet Cods 218
Colewort & his kinds, from 312, to 317
Coloquintida or Coloquint & his kinds, 915
Hares Colewort 295
Coleflorey 314
Colts foot & his kinds 811, 812
Cons, i. Pine Apple 1355
Columbine & his kinds 1093, 1094
Conyza, i. Fleabane Mullet, from 481 to 485
Conſound 806
middle & little 634, 637
Conval Lilly 410
Contra yerva 1621
Comfrey 806
ſpotted 808
Coral & his kinds 1575, 1576
Coral tree 1614
Coral privet 1397
Coral worts 984, 985
Coralline or Coral moſſe 1572, 1573
Cork tree 1347
Coriander & his kinds 1012
Corne 65
Corn flag & his kinds 104
Corne graſſe 5
Corn roſe or Poppy 401
gillyflowre or pink 438
ſallad 311
flowre 732
marygold 743
Cornel tree & his kinds 1466, 1467
Cotula & his kinds 757
Cotton graſſe 29
plant 901
thiſtle 1149
weed 644

Cowſlip & his kindes 781
Cowſlip of Jeruſalem or Sage of Jeruſalem 808
mountain Cowſlips 784
Cow Baſil 492
Cow wheat 90
 wilde 91
Coriars Sumach 1474
Coſtmary 649
Coſtus 1620
Couch graſſe 23, &c.
Couentry bels 385,448
Couentry Rapes 448
Cow parſneps 1009
Cocks combs or Hens combe,(i.)Yellow rattle 1071
Crab graſſe 535
Crab tree 1461
Crabs Claw or freſh water Souldier, 826
Crayfiſh 761
Cranes bill, from 940 to 948
Craw or Rape Crowfoot 953
Creſſes and his kindes 243,250,253 254,257,261
Creſtmarine 534
Crimſon Cedar 1374
Croſſe floure 564
Croſſewort & his kinds 433,1123
Crowfoot & his kinds, from 829 to 865
yellow Crowbels or yellow Narciſſus 133
Crow Sope, (i.) wilde Roſe Campion 471
Crow toes, i. Hyacinths 107
Crow floures 600
water Crowfoot 829
Crowfoot Cranes bill 943
double Crowfoot 957
 white ib.
Crow garlick 179
Cuckow Pint or Pintle and his Kindes, 834
Cuckow Gillofloures 600
Cuckow Orchis 208
Cuckow floures or Lady ſmocks 259
Cuckowes meat or Cuckowes Sorrell, i. Wood Sorrel 1202
Cucumber & his kindes 910
 wilde 912
Cudweed, ſee Cottonweed
ſweet Cullions 218
Cull me to you 855
Ladies Cuſhion 602
Culrage, i. Arſmart 445
Cullions & their kinds, from 205 to 228
Cumberland Hauthorn 1327
Cumin & his kinds 1066
 wilde 1067
Currans or ſmall raiſins 874
 red, white & black 15'93: 1593
garden Cypreſſe, (i.) Lauander Cotton, 1109
Cypreſſe tree 1367
Cypres graſſe & his kindes 12,19, 21,22,29,30
Cypreſſe Wormewood, Looke Wormewood 1098
Cypreſſe Spurge, ſee Spurge 498
field Cypreſſe 525
Cypres wood graſſe 19

D

Daffodil & his kindes, from 123 to 137
 Daffodowndilly 133
Day Lilly 99
Daiſies 634, &c.
Dalmatian Floure de luce 52
Dalmatian cap, i. Tulips 137
Dandelion 291
Danewort 1426
Darnel 78
Darnel graſſe 7,30
Date tree 1517
drunken Date tree 1520
Daucus 1023,1028,1029
Dead nettle & his kinds 702,703
Dew graſſe 27
Dyers weed 494
 greening weed 1316,1317
Dill 1033
Diptame 797
Dittander 241
baſtard Dittany 797
Diuels bit 726
Dock 388,389
Dodder 577
Dogs graſſe 23, &c.
Dogs rib 422
Dogs tooth 204
 violet 984,985
Dogs bane 903
 cole 334
 Cherries 1296
 Roſe 1271
 piſſe or tongue 804
 Thorne 1274
 Mercury 334
 Cullions or ſtones 207
 berry tree 1467
 Camomil 757
 Leeke 106
Dorias his Woundwort 431
Downe thiſtle 1152
Doues foot 938
Dragons 831
Dragons blood, i. Bloodwort 390
Dragons blood, ſee Dragons tree
biting Dragon, i. Tarragon 249
Dragon tree 1523
Drakes root 1621
Draucke or Drake 76
Drop wort 1058
Double leafe, i. Twayblade 403
Double tongue 909
Duck bill wheat 66
Ducks meat 829
Dug tree 1609
Dunce downe, i. Cats taile 46
Dwale, i. Nightſhade 339
Dwarfe graſſe red & white 3
Dwarfe Ciſtus 1284

E

Eaſterlin Priuet 1396
 Eglantine, i. ſweet Brier
 Egrimony i. Agrimony 712
Egyptian Wormwood 1101
Egyptian Thorne 1330
Egyptians herb, i water Horehound, 700
Egyptian Fig tree 1509
Egyptian Mulbery tree ib,
Elder and his kindes 1422, &c.
 mariſh 1425
 dwarfe 1426
Elme and his kindes 1481,1482
Ellebore, ſee Hellebore
Elecampane 793
Endiue and his kindes 281,282
 wilde 284
Engliſh Mercury 329
Eringus and his kindes 1162
Ers, i. bitter Vetch 1231
Earth nut 1064
Ethyopian Pepper 1539
Ethiopian Mullein 779
Euphorbium, i. gum Thiſtle 1178
 Torch or Thorny 1179
Ew or Yew tree 1370
Eyebright 663
Euer green Priuet 1398
Euer green Thorne 1604

F

Three faces in a hood 855
 Faire haired Jacinth 119
 Falſe Mercury, i. All-good 329
Faſeles 1209
Feaberry buſh 1324
Feather top graſſe 9
Felwort and his kindes 432,433
 hollow leafed 435
 baſtard 436
Fennel and his kindes 1032
Fennel gyant, i. Ferula 1056
Fen bery, i. Mariſh worts 1419
Sow Fennel 1055
Fennel tree 1530
Fenny ſtones 222
Fenugreek and his kindes 1196
Fern and his kindes 1128
 wall 1132,1133
 water 1131
 petty 1136
 blacke Oke 1137
 Oke ib.
 dwarfe ſea 1143
Fedderfew or Feuerfew 652
Fig tree 1510
 dwarfe ib.
Figwort, i. ſmall Celandine 816
Fig bean 1217
arched or vaulted Fig tree 1514
Indian Fig tree with the fruit 1512
Filberd tree 1438
Filipendulā and his kindes, i. Dropwort, 1058
Fir tree 1363
Fiſtick nut tree 1436
Wolfs fiſts 1584
red Fitchling 1245
bitter Fitch 2225
wilde Fitch or Vetch 1227,1228
Indian Fitch 1627
Fingered Orchis 220
medow Fiue finger 991
Fiue leafed graſſe and his kinds, i. Cinkfoile, from 987 to 991
corne Flag 104
wilde Flag and his kindes 50
garden Flax 556
 wilde 558, to 560
toad Flax and Flaxweed with his kinds, from 550 to 555
Flaxen weed i. white wheat
Flea bane Mullet 481
Fleawort and his kindes 587
Flymilkwort 563
Flybane and his kindes, ſee Catchfly
Flixweed and Flixwort 1068
Florence Floure de luce 52
Flote graſſe and Floter graſſe 14
Floure gentle or floure of loue & his kinds 322,323
wilde Floure gentle, looke Blytum maius 321
Floure of Conſtantinople or of Briſtow, 467
Floure of Candy or of Jeruſalem, ib.
Floure velure, i. Paſſe velours 323
 Sun 751
 Adonis 387
Floure de luce and his kinds, from 50 to 59
 bulbed, from 99 to 102
Idols golden Floure 645
ſoone fading Floure 936
Flouring Reed 39
Floramor, or purple veluet floure, i. floure gentle 322
female Flueilen 625
 his kindes 627
Demy gods food, i. Ambroſia 1108
 looke Oke of Paradiſe
Folefoot, i. Colts Foot 838
ſea Folefoot 808
Fooles ſtones

Forebit 726
Forget me not, ground Pine 527
Foure leafe graſſe 1198
Fox gloues or finger floure, and his kinds 790
Fox ſtones 207
Fox taile and his kindes 87
Fox taile graſſe 10,11
Forcible plant, ſee Bupleurum
Framboiſe, i. Raſpis 1272
Franke, i. ſpurry 1125
Frankincenſe Roſemary 1010
Frankincenſe tree 1435
Frieſeland Orchis 219
Freſh water ſouldier, water Sengreene 826
French Mercury 332
French Sage, or woddy Mullein 767
Starwort 486
Marygold and his kindes 749
Mallowes 931
Lukes, or Vine Leekes 178
Lungwort 404
Lauender 585
Wormewood 1098
Beanes 1211
Peaſe 1221
Wheat 89
Oke 1344
Friers piſſe, i. Urinewort 1079
Friers coule, or Friers hood 835
Friers crowne 1152
Frog bit 818
Frog graſſe 535
Blood Frog graſſe ſee Tragon 1117
diuers ſtrange Indian Fruits, from 1547 to 1556
Fullers Teaſell 1167
Fumitory and his kinds 1088
bulbous 190
Furrowed graſſe 26
Furz and Furzen buſhes 1319
Fuſſeballs 1583

Y

Gallant, i. Anemone Winde floure
English or Spaniſh Galingale, i. Cyperus
Galingal great and ſmall 33
Gallow graſſe, i. Hempe
Gall tree and Gall Oke with his kindes 1348
Gang flowers 564
Gardeners delight, or Gardeners Eye 467
Gardrobe 1293
Garlicke and his kindes 178, &c.
Garlicke Sage 662
Garland Thorne, ſee Chriſts thorne
Garlicke Treaclewort, or Garlicke muſtard and his kinds. See Treacle muſtard
Stags or Harts Garlicke 179
Garlicke Germander ſee Scordium
Garnſey violets, id eſt, Stocke Gilloflouers
Gaten or Gater tree 1467
Gaule or ſweet Willow 1414
Gelded Satyrion 223
Geldres Roſe 1425
Gentian, or Felwort and his kindes 432
Germander and his kindes 656
great or tree 658
water or garlicke 661
Geſſemine 892
Gill creep by the ground 856
Gilloflowre and his kindes 588
ſea ſtocke 460
Winter or Rogues 463
water 826
wilde 599
mariſh 600
wall or yellow ſtocke 457
Queenes, i. Dames violets 463
bulbed ſtocke 147
ſtocke 458
Ginger 61
Ginny hen floure 149
Gith, i. Nigella 1084
ſtinking Gladdon 55
water Gladiole 29
Glaſſewort 535
Globe Crowfoot 559
Globe thiſtle 1151
Globe Daiſie 637
Gods floure 647
Goodnight at nine before noone 936
Gold floure 645
Golden Mothwort, or golden Cudweed, 647
Golden floure of Peru 751
Golden thiſtle 1155
Golden thiſtle of Peru 401,1156
Golden Trefoile 1123
Gold of pleaſure 273
Goldylockes or golden moſſe 1559
Golden Oxe eye, ſee Buphthalmum and his kindes
Golden floure gentle, and Goldilockes, 646
Goldenwort of Languedocke, ſee Herba Dorea
Golden Saxifrage 841
Golden rod, and his kindes 429
Golden Apples, See Apples of Loue 346
Gold cup an Gold knop, and his kindes 951
Degenerate French Golds, or ſingle French Marigolds. Looke Flos Africanus
Gooſe tree, i. Barnacle tree
brant or tree Geeſe 1587
Gorſz, i. Furz 1324
Gooſeberry buſh 1324
Gooſe graſſe, i. Cleauers 1122
Gooſe foot, i. wilde Arach 329
Gooſe neſt 228
Geeſe ſhare, i. Gooſe graſſe
Go to bed at noone 735
Goats beard, i. Mede-ſweet, or Tragopogon
Goats Origan, or Goats Marierome, 668
Goats Kaly, See Tragon 1117
Goats thorne and his kindes 1328
Goats Rue 1252
Goats ſtones 210
Gourd and his kindes 923
wilde 915
Goutwort, i. Herbe Gerard
Grace of God, or S. Iohns graſſe. See S. Iohns wort
Gratia Dei 581,943
ſea Grape, ſee Kaly
Grapes 876
ſea Grape, i. Raiſons of the ſea 1117, 1615
Grapewort, that is, Saint Chriſtophers herbe
Grape floure 118
muſked 119
Parnaſſus graſſe and his kindes 840
Graſſe and his kindes from 1 to 31
Graines of Paradiſe 1542
Winter Greene 408
Greening weed and his kindes 1316
Gromil and his kindes 609
Gromill reed 88
wilde Gromill, ſee Anchuſa 555
Ground ſaltgot, i. Land Caltrops
Ground Furz 1323
ſea Ground Pine 622
Gum thiſtle i. Euphorbium
Gutwort 507
Groundſwell and his kindes 279
Guaiacum tree 1611

H

Hairy graſſe 17,19
Hairy wood graſſe 19
Hardbeame 1479
Hares bells 111
Hares ballocke, i. Fox ſtones
Hares foot Trefoile 1192
Hares Lettuce, ſee Sonchus læuis
Hares eare 608
Hares ſtones 225
Good King Harry, i. Engliſh Mercury
Harts eaſe 855
Hartichoke, ſee Artichoke
Hartworts of Candy 1049
ſtone Harts tongue 1138
Hartwort of Ethiopia 1421
Heart Trefoile 1190
Harts Clauer 1206
Harts Thorne 1338
Harts horne and Buckes horne 427
Harts tongue and his kindes 1138
Hartwort and his kindes 1010
Hartwort, i. Ariſtolochia
Haſel, i. Filberd or Nut tree
Haſelwort 536
Haſkwort and his kindes 450
Hatchet Fetch 1236
Hather, ſee Heath
Hawkeweed and his kindes, from 296 to 293. alſo 305, 1625
Hauer, i. Oats
Graſſe 73
Hawthorne tree 1327
Heale dog 465
Herons bill 940
Heath of Iericho, or Heath Roſe 1386
Heath and his kindes 1380 to 1386
ſpurge 1505
Hedgehog thiſtle 1177
Hedgehog graſſe 17
Hedgehog liquorice 302
Hedge bells 861
Hedge Hyſſop, 564,581
Hellebore and his kindes, white 440
blacke 978
blacke Hellebore of Dioſcorides 1002
baſtard blacke Hellebore 976
Helmet floure 972
Yellow Helmet floure 970
Hemlocke and his kindes 1061,1062
Hempe and his kindes 708
Hempe tree 1487
wilde or nettle hempe 709
water Hempe 711
Henbane and his kindes 353 to 359
of Peru 358
yellow 356
Hennie 8
Henbit 617
Hens bill, ſee Onobrychis
Hens feet, i. Hedge Fumitory
Hens combe ſee Cockes combe
Good Henry, i. Engliſh Mercury
Hep tree 1269
Herbe terrible 507
Herbe Ferula 1056
Herbe Carpenter 633
Herbe William 1036
Gerard i. Goutwort 1001
Paris 405
Grace, i. Rue and his kindes
Benet 996
Trinity 1203
Iuy, i. Harts horne Plantaine
Robert 939
Two pence 630
Aloes 507
Iuy or ground Pine 525
Willow 480
ſwimming herbe, or Ducks meate 829
herbe Frankincenſe 1010
holy herbe 778
Hercules his woundwort 1003
Higtaper 773

Hermo-

Hermodactylus 164
Hindberry and his kindes 1272
Hipwort 530
Turky Hirſe 83
Hiſſop and his kinds 579
Hockes, ſee Hollihocke
Hogs beans, i. blew Daiſies 413
Hogs Fennell 1053
Holme, Holly, and Huluer, and his kindes 1339
Holme or Holyoke 1342
Holyhocke and his kindes 928
Holy Thiſtle, ſee bleſſed Thiſtle
Holy ſeed 1101
Holly roſe and his kindes from 1275 to 1292
Sea Holly, ſea Holme, ſea Huluer 1162 1163
baſtard ſea Hollies 1164
Holwort or Hollow root and his kindes 190
Homlocks, i. herbe Bennet 1061
Homlockes alſo is Filipendula
wilde or water Homlocks 1063
Stinking Homlocke 1062
Small Honeſty, i. Pinckes
Honiwort 1018
Honywort, ſee Cerinthe 538
Honyſuckle and his kindes 891,1294 1185
Hop and his kindes 885
Hop Trefoile 1186
Hooded willow herbs 477
Hooke heale 633
Horehound and his kindes 694
wilde 702
water or mariſh 700
blacke or ſtinking 701
Horne beame or Hard-beame tree 1479
Horned ſea Poppy 367
Horeſtrong or Horeſtrange 1055
Horſe tongue 908
Horſe floure, ſee Melampirum 90
Horſe-heale, i. Elecampane
Horſe hoofe 812
Horſe foot 814
Horſhooe 1235
Horſetaile, i. Shauegraſſe, and his kindes 1113
Horſemint 684
water Houſleeke 826
ſea 507
great 510
Hounds toungue or piſſe 804
Hound-berry tree 1467
Hundred headed Thiſtle, See Champion ſea Holly 1163
Hurt ſickle, i. Blew bottle
Hyacinth, ſee Iacinths
Hyſſop, ſee Hiſſop

I

Iacke of the buttery 515
Iacks by the hedge, i. Turners garlickwort 796
Iacinth and his kindes from 106 to 120
S. Iames wort, i. Ragwort 280
Iaſemine, Ieſmine or Ieſſe 892
Iewes thorne, i. Chriſts thorne
Ieruſalem Artichoke 753
Imperiall Lilly, or Crowne Imperiall 202
Inceaſe root, See Frankincenſe Roſemarie
Indian Spikenard 1080
reed, i. Flouring reed 39
Molly or Molle 1530
Sun floure 751
Fig tree 1512, 1514
Tobaco 358
Oatmeale 85
Wheat 83
Millet ibid.
Mirabolans or plums 1500
Morrice bells 1545
nut trees 1522
Creſſes 252
Pannicke 84
Beanes 1544
Poplar 1487
Mourner, i. Sorrowfull tree 1527
Swallow wort, i. Wiſanck 899
leafe, i. Tamalapatra 1534
Sweet Iohns and his kindes 599
Square S. Iohns wort 542
S. Iohns wort and his kindes 540
S. Iohns bread 1429
Iobs teares or drops 88
Ione ſiluer pin, i. Double Poppy
Ioſephs floure, i. Go to Bed at noone
Ireos, i. the root of the white Floure de luce
Iſop, i. Hyſſop
Iſewood, i. ſtony Wood, or Wood made ſtones
Italian Fitch 1252
wood of life, commonly called Lignum vitæ 1495
Cedar tree 1369
Nauelwort 530
Oatmeale, looke Punicum 84,85
Rocket, See Rheſeda 277
Iucca or Yucca 1543
Iudas tree 1428
Iuy and his kindes 858
Ground Iuy 856
Iuniper and his kindes 1372,1629
Iuiube tree 1501
the greater 1605
Iunoes teares 718
Iupiters eye or beard 511
Iupiters diſtaffe 769
Iuray, i. Darnell

K

Karſe, ſee Creſſes
S. Katherines floure 1085
Kedlocke 233
Kernelwort 716
Kexe 1062
Kidney beane and his kindes from 1211 to 1216
Kidney beane of Braſil 1214
Kidney beane of Egypt & America 1214 1215
Kidney Vetch 1240
Kik and Kikaion, ſee Palma Chriſti 496
Kindely Sauine, i. Berried Sauine, 1376
Kings ſpeare 96
Kings Cob, i. Crowfoot
Kipper nut 1064
Kite Keyes 1472
ſiluer Knapweed, ſee Siluer
Knee huluer 907
Knapweed and his kindes 727
Knawell and Parſly piert, i. ſmall Saxifrage 566
Kneeholme 907
Kneedgraſſe 15
Knights ſpurre 1083
Knights Milfoile 1074
Knights water Sengreene 826
gold Knops, i. Crowfoot
Knot berry 1630
Knot graſſe 1565 1566,1567
Knotty Couch graſſe 23

L

Lacca and his cotten tree 1533
Our Ladies ſhooe, See our Ladies ſlipper
Ladies Bedſtraw 1126
Our Ladies haire 1144
Ladies combe 1040
Ladies glaſſe, ſee Venus looking glaſſe
Ladies bower
our Ladies Thiſtle 827
Lady laces 1150
Lady ſmockes 26
Ladies Seale, i. wilde Bryony 259,260
Ladies mantle, i. Great Sanicle 871
Lambs Lettuce 949
Lancaſhire Aſphodill 310
Land Caltrops 96
Londoners May buſh, i. White Thorne 1246
Langdebeefe or wilde Bugloſſe 798
Landeleapers Spurge, ſee Eſula maior, or Quackſaluers Turbith
Larks ſpurre and Larkes heele, or Larks claw 1083
Larks ſpurre or Larks heele Wolfes bane 971.973
Larch or Larix tree
Laſerwort 1065
Lauender Cotten 1005
Lauender ſpike 1019
ſea Lauender 985
Launce for a Lad, ſee Cats taile 411
Laurell of Alexandria
Laurel or Bay tree 909
Laurell or ſpurge Laurell 1407
Leeke and his kindes 1405
Leadwort 174.176
Leather Sumach 447.1254
Lentill and his kindes 1474
Lentiſke or maſticke tree 1224
Leopards bane, ſee Aconite 1432
Lettuce and his kindes 969
Liblong 306,&c.
Lichwale 590
Lignum Aloes 609
Lignum vite 1622
Lilly Conual, i. May Lilly 1495,1611
red or purple 410
great and ſmall mountaine Lilly 192,193
water 196 200
red of Conſtantinople 819
Perſia 192
Lilly, i. Moly 201
white Lilly and alſo white Lilly of Conſtantinople 190
Limon tree 1464
Limewort, ſee Viſcaria 601
Linden or Line Tree and his kindes 1483
Ling, ſee Heath
Lingwort 441
Lions Turnep 236
Lions foot, ſee Leontopodium 642 643
Lions leafe, ſee Lions Turnep
Lions foot or paw 949
Liquorice or Licorice and his kindes, 1302
Liriconfaney, i. May Lilly
Liue in Idleneſſe 854
Liue long, i. Spaniſh Orpine
Liuerwort and his kindes 1565
white 840
wood 1567
noble Liuerwort, i. Garden Trefoile, 1203
Lockrom Goulons 955
London Tufts 599
Lote tree 1493
Louage 1008
baſtard 1048
Louſe herbe or Louſewort, i. Staueſacre
Louſe pouder 1549
Looſe ſtrife, i. Lyſimachia 474
Lowry, i. Laurel 1405
Lowſie graſſe 977
Lungwort 304.808.1585
ſea 1567
tree 1566
Lungfloure 438
Lupines and his kindes 1217
Luſtwort, i. Sun dew
Lyſimachia, i. Looſeſtrife

M

Mad Apples 345
Madder and his kindes 1118
Madnep 1009
Galens Madwort 465
Magydare 1007
Maiden haire and his kindes 1143 1144 1146
Common Maiden haire 1146
Garden Mallow and his kindes 928
The wilde Mallow 930
Veruaine Mallow or cut Mallow 931
Marſh Mallow 933
Yellow Mallow 935
Venice Mallow 936
[illegible] 1608
Mandrake and his kindes 352
Manna graſſe 27
Maple and his kindes 1485
Maracocke 1592
Margerites herbe 637
Marjerome and his kindes 664
Wilde or baſtard or ground Marjerome 666
Goats Marjerome 668
May weed 757
Maſorane ſee Marjerome
Makebate 1310
Marietes 448
Marigold and his kindes 739
Golden Marigolds 742 Corne 743 of Peru 751 Marſh 817
Martagons 293
Marvellous Apples 363
Marvell of Peru 343
Maſterworts 1001
Blacke 978
Maſticke and his tree 1432
Maſticke Time 670
Baſtard, i. Goats Marjerome 671
Maſt tree, i. Fir tree
Matchwood, i. Touchwood
Matfellon 727
Matweed and the kindes 41,42,43 1630
Maudeline 649
Mathes, i. Mayweed
Red 387
Meat Sumach 1474
Mechoacan 873
Meddicke Fetch 1243
Fodder 1199
Meadſweet 1043
Meadow parſnep 1009
Saffron 157. Trefoile, 1185. Graſſe 2.
Medlar 1453
Melon thiſtle 1177
Melilote 1204
Melons 917,921
Mercury true 332
Wilde 333. Engliſh, 329
Mercuries violets 448
Dutch Mezereon 1403
Baſtard Medinwood 1495
Mew or Meon 1052
Milfoile and his kindes 1072
Water Milfoile 827
Milke Trefoile or ſhrub Trefoile 1304
Milke vetch 1242
Milkwort and his kindes 563
Blacke and white 1243
Millet 80
Millet graſſe 6
Miltwaſte ſee Spleenewort
Milmountaine 560
Mint and his kindes 680
Water mint, Fiſh, or Brooke Mint 684
Mountaine mint 687
Mirtle and his kindes 1411
Mirabolane and his kindes 1500
Miſſeltoe or Miſtletoe 1350
Mithridate muſtard 202
Mithridate wolfes bane 969
Mocke-willow 1601
Mocke privet 1395 1600
Moly or ſorcerers Garlicke 183,184
Molle Cluſij & Lobelij 1530
Money-wort 630
Moone wort and his kindes 405, 464 1132
Moone ferne 1138,1139
Morrice bells of India 1545
Moore graſſe 1556
Morell or petty morell, i. Nightſhade
Moſſes and his kindes 1558 to 1563
Moſſe Ferne, i. Polypody
Sea moſſe, i. Coralline
Mother-wort 705 652
Mother of time 570
Mouſe eare and his kinds 337,639
Mouſe taile 429
Mugwort and his kindes 1103
Mugwet, i. Woodrowe
Petty Mugwet 1127
Mulberrie tree and his kindes 1507
Mulberrie fig tree 1509
Mulleine and his kindes 774,775
Woody Mulleine, French Sage 767
Baſe Mulleine 782
Moth Mulleine 777
Woolly or Ethyopian Mulleine 779
Pety Mulleines 782
Munkes hood 972
Rubarbe 391
Muske 941
Melons 917
Roſe 1266
Muſtard common 244
Treacle 262
Towers 272
Murrein graſſe, i. Scrophularia
Much good 1016
Muſhrums 1579
Tree Muſhrum, i. Touchwood 1584

N

Nailewort 624
Navelwort 529
Ladies Navell 529
Navet gentle 436
Navew and his kindes 236
Navew Thorow wax 537
Neckweed, i. Hempe
Neeſing powder 441
Nenuphar, i. Water lilly
Nep ſee Cat mint
Neeſingwort or Neeſewort and his kindes 606,607
Nettle and his kindes 706
Nettle tree 1493
Dead or blinde Nettle 702
Never dying borage 797
Nicotian, i. Tabacco
Nigella and his kindes 1084 1085
Field or wilde 1087
Nightſhade
Sleeping or deadly 339 340
Red 339,340
Inchanters 350
Tree 351
Normandy wheat 360
Noſebleed, i. Yarrow 66
Noone tide ſee Goto bed at Noone
Nuts and his kindes 1438 1437 1441 1522 1547
Nutmeg tree
Indian Nut 1537
Spaniſh Nut 1522
Mad nuts 103
Purging or vomiting Nuts 1548 1547
Water nuts 823

O

Oculus Chriſti, i. wilde Clary 772
Oiſterloit, i. Biſtort
Oyſter greene, i. Sea Lung wort
Oily pulſe, or Seſamum 1232
Oke and his kindes 1339
Ferne 1135
Of Jeruſalem, of Cappadocia, of Paradiſe 1108
ſcarlet 1342
Great Holme Oke 1344
Oleander, i. Roſe bay
Olive tree and his kindes 1392 1393
Olive Spurge 1402
One berry, i. herbe Paris
One blade, i. one leafe
Onion and his kindes 169
Onion or bulbed Aſphodill 97
Open arſe, i. Medlar
Ople, i. Marriſh Elder
Orach and his kindes 324
Stinking 328
Wilde 325,326,327
Orchanet, i. Alkanet
Orchis and his kindes 205 to 228
Orenge tree 1463
Orenge bay 1613
Organy, i. Wilde Marjerome
Goats Organy 668
Orobanch 1311,1312
Orobus, i. bitter Vetch
Orpine and his kindes 519,520
Orrice, i. Floure de-luce
Oſier 1389
Oſmund the Water man, i. Waterferne 1131
Indian Oatmeale 85
Oats and his kindes 75
Ote thiſtle 1173
Outlandiſh Roſe 919
Oxe eye and his kindes 746 747
Oxe tongue, i. wilde Bugloſſe
Great Oxeheale 979
Oxelips 780

P

Padelion 949
Paddocke ſtooles 1584
Paigles or Cowſlips and his kindes 780,781
Painted graſſe 26
Palme tree ſee Date tree
Palma Chriſti 220, and 466
Panax or woundwort and his kinds 1003 1005
Pannicke and his kindes 84,85
Pannicke graſſe 16
Small Pannicke graſſe 16
Panſies or Hearts eaſe 855
Paper reed 40
Parke leaves 544
Poore mans parmacety, i. Shepheards Purſe
Paſſeworts 781
Prating parnell 788
Parſley and his kindes 1013
Breake ſtone 1594
Parſely piert, i. knawell
Water and his kinds 1014
Baſtard, or red Parſley 1021
Throughbored Parſley 1024
Parſley knotted, 1022, mountaine, 1015 hedge, 022 ſtone, 1016 wilde, 1020
Garden and wilde Parſnep 1025
Cow Parſnep 1009

Paſſe floure, or Paſſe velout 385
Paſſions, i. Snakeweed
Paſſion floure 1592
Paſque floure, ſee Paſſe floure
Paſtell, i. Woad
Patience, i. Docke
Paules Betony 629
Peach tree and his kindes 1447
Peach wort, i. dead arſemart.
Peare tree and his kindes 456,457
Wilde Peare tree 1457 1458
Peaſon and his kindes 1219 1220
  Long ib.
  Square velvet 1198
  Heath Peaſe 1237
  Everlaſting 1229
  Norfolke ſea Peaſe 1251
Peaſe earthnut 1237
Pearle graſſe 87
Pearle plant, i. Gromill
Pellamountaine 571 653
Pellitory of Spaine 758
  Falſe Pellitory 1001 607
Pellitorie of the wall 331
Penny graſſe 1071
Penny Mountaine, i. Wilde time
Penny royall and his kindes 671
Peny wort, or wall Penny wort 529
Water Penny wort 529
Sea Penny wort 532
Sheepes killing Penny graſſe 529
Penny rot 1529
Pyony and his kindes 980
Pepon and his kindes 919
Pepper plant and his kindes 1538
Pepper wort, i. Dittander
Water Pepper, i. Arſmart
  Wall and countrie 517
  Baſtard called Beetle 1541
  Ginny, or Indian 366
Perccepier 1594
Perſeum Plin 1606
Peſcod tree, looke Anagyris 1427
Peſtilent worts, id eſt, water Burdocks 814
Periwinkle and his kindes 894
  Biting or purging 888
S. Peters corne 73
S. Peters wort 542
Petty Cotty 644
Pety whin, that is ſmall Thorne broome
Petygree, i. butchers broome
Pharaoh his fig tree 1509
Pick-purſe, i. Shepheards purſe
Pigeons graſſe, i. Columbine.
Pigeons foot 938
Pild corne, i. Wilde Oats
Pilewort, i. Small Celandine
Pimpernel and his kindes, 617
Water Pimpernel 620
Sea Pimpernel 622
Pinkes and his kindes 597 599
Pincke needle, i. Musked Storkes bill
Pine tree and his kindes 1555
White and blew pipe 1299
Piſſea or piſſe in bed 291
Pitch tree 1354
Pitch, or ſtinking treefoile 1187
Platter Claver 1206
Plaintaine and his kindes 419 420 422 423
  Water and his kindes 417
  Sea 423
  Sea Buckhorne 425
  Wilde ſea 426
Plaintaine a fruit 1516
Plane tree 1489
  Dwarfe, i. Marſh elder
Plowmans Spicknard 790
Plums and his kindes 1497
Pockwood 1611 1495
Poets Roſemarie 1293
Pole Reed 36
Poley and his kindes 653 654
Polypody of the wall 1132
Polypody of the Oke 1133
Pomander Privet, or baſtard privet 1397
Pomecitron 1464
Pomegranate tree 1451
Pompion 919
Wilde Pompion 922
Pondweed and his kindes 821 822
Knights Pondwort 826
Poore mans Treacle, i. Garlicke
Poplar and his kindes 1486
Wilde Poppy 400
  Sea, or horned 367
  Baſtard wilde 373
  Spatling, or frothy 679
Poppy and his kindes 369
Porcelane 521
Portingale trefoile 1189
Potatoes 925
  Virginia 927
White Potherbe 311
Sheepheards Pouch 276
Prickmadame and his kindes 412
Prick timber, or prickwood tree 1468
Prickly box 1338
Pricket 517
Prieſts Pintle 834
Primroſe Peereleſſe and his kindes, that is a Daffodill
Primroſe with the red floures, and Primroſe with the white 783
Tree Primroſe 475
Private or Prim print 1394
  Mocke 1395
  Baſtard 1397
  Fruitleſſe 1398
Prunell 632
Pudding graſſe, i. Pennyroyall
Pudding pipe 1431
Puffe fiſts 1584
Pullall Mountaine 572
Pulſe from 1209 to 1253
Purſlane 521
  Sea 524
Water Purſlane 614
Purple moth Mulleine 778
Purple wort 1199
Sheepheards purſe 276

Q

Quackſalvers ſpurge 503
Quackſalvers Turbith 500
Quakers or quaking graſſe 86
Queenes Gilloflowres 463
Queene of the Medowes, that is, Meadſweet
Queene Mother herbe, i. Tobaco
Quickbeame, and quicken tree, i. Wilde aſh 1473
Quickly gone floure, id eſt, Venice Mallow
Quichgraſſe, i. Dogs graſſe
Quinquefolie, i. Cinquefoile
Quince tree 1452

R

Rabone, ſee Radiſh
Racket, i. Rocket
Radiſh and his kindes 237 238
  Horſe or mountaine 241
Rapwort 280
Raifort 241
Raiſons of the Sunne 877
Ramptons and his kindes 454
Ramſons 179
Ram of Lybia, i. Chriſts thorne
Ram or Harts thorne 1334
Ram laxative 1337
Rampe 835
Rape and his kindes 232
Rape Crowfoot 953
Rape Broome, ſee Orobanch
Rape Cole 318
Raſpes, or Frambaies and his kindes 1272
Yellow Rattle, or white Ratt 1071
Red Rattle or Rattle graſſe [illegible]
Red Cole 323
Red Currans 1593
Reed and his kindes 36
Reeds mace, i. Catſtaile [illegible]
Reedegraſſe, i. Bur Reed
Reed wilde
  Thorny of Peru 7
  Sweet, i. Calamus Aromaticus 1179
  Sweet or Sugar 63
Red ray, i. Darnell 38
Reſt harrow 1323
Rhein berries 1337
Ribwort and his kindes 422
Rocket 247
Rock Roſe 1595,1596
Sheepheards Rod, that is, wilde Teaſell
Rogation floure 564
Romane Beanes 1216
Romaine Peaſe 1221
Roſe and his kindes, from 1259 to 1270
Roſe Bay or Roſe Bay tree 1406
Dwarfe Roſe Bay 477.1407
Roſe Elder 1421
Engliſh Roſe Willow 1390
Roſewood 1619
Ros Solis, i. Sundeaw 1516
Wilde Roſe 1269
Roſewort or Roſeroot 532
Water Roſe ſee water Lilly
  Winter ſee Hollyhocke
  Campion 467
  Wilde Campion 469
  Ruby 387
Roſemary and his kindes 1292
White Rot 529
Red Rot, i. Sundeaw 1556
Roots of the holy Ghoſt 999
Rounſivals 1221
Rubarbe and his kindes 393.490
Monkes Rubarbe 391
Baſtard Rubarbe 391
Engliſh Baſtard Rubarbe 1252
Ruddes, i. Marigolds
Rue and his kindes 1255
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden-haire 1144
Rupturewort 569.1594
Ruſh Seagraſſe 44
Ruſhleeke or ſweth 176
Common Ruſh 35
Bull or water Ruſh 34
Sharpe or hard Ruſh 35
Ruſh Daffodill and his kindes 129
Ruſh graſſe 4
Ruſhy ſea graſſe 21
Ryce 79
Rye and his kindes 68

S

Saffron and his kindes from 151 to 157
Vernall Saffron 152.153 &c.
Baſtard Saffron, and his kindes 1170
Wilde Baſtard 1171
Sage and his kindes 764 765
Sage Roſe and his kindes 1275 1276
French Sage looke Verbaſcum Matthioli 767
Sage Mullein ib.
Sage of Jeruſalem 808
Sage of Bethlem ib.
Saligot or water nuts and his kindes 823
Salomons Seale and his kindes 903 904 905
Salt wort and his kindes looke ſea Grape 135
Blacke Saltwort 562
Sallow

Sallow, ſee willow 1390
Sampier, and his kindes 533
Sandeuer 525
Sandwort 428
Sanicle, and his kindes 948
Rockwort Sanicle 949
Mountaine or ſpotted Sanicle 788
Sarſa parilla 859
Saracens conſound, or Saracens Comfrey or woundwort 429
Saracens Birthwort 847
Saſſafras, or Ague tree 1525
Sattin, or Sattin floure and his kindes 464
Satyrion and his kindes from 105 to 128
Sauory and his kinds 575.576
Sauin and his kindes 1376
Sawce Sumach 1474
Saunders tree 1586
Sauce alone, i. Jacke by the hedge
Sawcewort 713
Engliſh Saxifrage 1047
Burnet Saxifrage 1044
White and golden Saxifrage 847
Saxifrage of the Ancients 604
Scabious and his kindes 719 and ſo to 725
Siluer Scabious 730
Scale ferne, or ſtony ferne 1136
Scabwort, i. Elecampane
Scammony and his kindes 866
Scariole 283
Scarlet Oke 1342
Sciatica graſſe, i. Wilde creſſes
Scœnanthum 43
Cloſe Sciences, i. Dames violets
Sheepheards Scrip 276
Scorpion graſſe and his kindes 337.338
Scordium, i. water Germander 661
Scorzoner. 736
Scurvy-graſſe, i. Spoonewort 401
Scottiſh ſcurvy graſſe. 838
Sea caule, i. Soldanella ib.
Sea Feather 1616
Sea Fan 1617
Sea Onion 171
Sea Lentill 1615
Sea ſpikegraſſe 20
Sea dogs graſſe 25
Sebeſten, or Aſſyrian plumme 1499
Selfe heale and his kindes 632
Sene buſh 1297
Baſtard Sene, or Seene tree 1299
Sengreene 510
Water Sengreene 826
Field Senvy, i. Muſtard
Senſitiue herbe 1599
Serpents tongue ſee Adders tongue
Serapias ſtones 222.223 &c
Seruice tree 1471
Wilde Seruice tree 1473
Seſamoides or baſtard woad 493
Seſamum i. oily pulſe 1232
Seſeli, i. Hartwort 1050
Seſeli of Candy ib.
Mountaine Setwall i. Nardus Celtica
Setfoile, i. Tormentill
Seter graſſe 976
Seterwort ib.
Setwall 1075.1076 1077
Shadow graſſe, ſee woodgraſſe
Shaue graſſe, i. Horſetaile
Sharewort 490
Sheapheards needle 1040
Sheepheards purſe, ſcrip, or pouch 276
Shore graſſe 7
Sycomore tree 1509
Sicklewort, ſee Bugle
Siler mountaine 1048
ſilken Sumach 1476
Siluer Knapweed and his kindes 730
Siluer thiſtle 1149
Siluer weed, id eſt, wilde Tanſie 993
Sinkfield 987.988
Skirtwort 1026
Ladies Slipper 443
Sloe tree 1497
Smallage and his kindes 1015
Small hard graſſe 4
Garden Smilax 1211
Snakeweed and his kindes 399
of Virginia 848
Snakes Bugloſſe 802
Snakes Garlicke 181
Snaile Clauer 1199
Snapdragon and his kindes 549
Sneeſewort 606.607
Souldiers Yarrow 1074
Summer fooles and his kindes 147 148
Sope wort and his kindes 444
Sorbe tree and his kindes 1471
Sorrell and his kindes 397.398
Sorrell du Bois 1202
Sorrowfull tree 1529
Sothernwood and his kindes 1105
Sowbread and his kindes 843.844
Sowthiſtle and his kindes 292
Spaniſh Broome, or ſpaniſh baſe Broomes 1314
Sparrowes tongue, i. Knotgraſſe, alſo ſee 554
Sparrowes toad-flax 554
Speare for a King 94
Spearewort and his kindes 963
Speare Crowfoot 961
Speed well looke Fluellen 627
Speltcorne and his kindes 69
Speerhauke, i. Haukeweed
Sperage, i. Aſparagus
Sperage Beanes, i. French Beanes
Spicknel 1052
Baſtard Spicknell ib.
Spiderwort 57.58.59
Spiked water graſſe 13
Spike Cypreſſe graſſe 12
Spignel i. Bald mony 1052
Water Spike 821.822
Spiknard 1080
Rough, or wilde Spleenewort 1140
Spinage and his kindes 330
Spindell tree 1468
Spleenewort and his kindes 1140 1141
Spurge and his kindes 497 to 505
Spurgwort, looke ſtinking gladin
Spurge Oliue or widow waile 1402
Germane oliue ſpurg 1403
Spurge flax, or mountaine widdow waile 1404
Spurge Laurell 1405
Squill, i. ſea Onian 171
Squinanth 43
Staffe tree 1600
Staggerwort or Stauerwort, ſee Ragwort
Standergraſſe, i. Dogs Cullions
Starch corne 69
Starchwort 834
Sea ſtarwort 413
Starre Thiſtle 1166
Staues acre 495
Starrewort, or Sharewort and his kindes 490 491.492
Stars of Bethlehem 165
Starres of Jeruſalem, id eſt, Joſephs floure
Stœchados and his kindes 585
Golden Stœchas 648
Stitchwort 47
Stocke Gilloflowres and his kindes 456
Stone Liuerwort 1203
Stonecrop 517
Stone hore, i. ſtone Pepper, or ſtone Crop 517
White and golden ſtonebreake 841
Stonywood, that is, turned to a ſtone 1587
Storkes bill and his kindes, 938 939 940
Musked Storkes bill 941
Violets Storkes bill 945
Storax tree 1526
Straked graſſe 26
Strangle weed and Strangletare, i. Orobanch
Strawberry and his kindes 997
Strawberry tree, or Arbute tree 1496
Strawberry bay 1602
Stabwort, i. wood ſorrell
Succory and his kindes 281.282.283 284
Gumme Succory and his kindes 286 287
wilde Succory 284
Suckles, ſee honyſuckles
Sugar reed 38
Sugar cane 38
Sulphur wort i. Hogs fennill
Swallowwort and his kindes 898
Sweet willow, i. Gaule
Sumach 1474
Red Sumach 1475
Sun dew 1556
Sunfloure 751
Swines Creſſes, i. Ruellius his buckhorne 527
Swines-graſſe, that is knotgraſſe
Stickedoue 585

T

Tabaco and his kindes 358
Tamarinds 1607
Tamariske and his kindes 1379
Tanſie and his kindes 650
Wilde Tanſie 993
Tare and his kinde 1227
Tare euerlaſting 1231
Great wilde Tare 1230
Dioſcorides his milke Tare 1242
Tarragon 249
Teazell and his kindes 1167
Terrible herbe 507
Tetterwort 1069
Tetterberry, ſee Bryony
Thiſtle and his kindes 1149.1150 &c.
Thiſtle upon Thiſtle and diuers other wild Thiſtles 1174
Thlaſpy 262.263
Thorne and his kindes 1327
white Thorne 1327
Thorne box 1332
Thorne broome and his kindes 1319
Thorne Apple, or of Peru 348
Thorne Grape, that is, Gooſeberries
Purging Thorne or laxatiue Ramme 1337
Thorow wax, or thorow leafe 536
Three leafed graſſe 1185
Three leaued Liuerwort 1203
Thrift 603
Throatwort and his kindes 450
Throughwort and his kindes 536
Time and his kindes 573
Tine or wilde Vetch 1228
Wilde Time 570
Creeping or running Time 570
Dodder or laced Time 577
Muske Time 574
Toadſtoole and his kindes 1579
Toadflax or wilde flax and his kinds from 550 to 555
Tolmainers 599
Tormentill and his kindes 992
Toongeblade 908
Tooth picke Cheruill 1041
Great Toothwort 1585
Torches 774
Tornſole 734
Touch me not 261.447.912
Touchwood, i. Tree Muſhrom
Towzing muſtard 172
Topwort, i. Sheapheards purſe
Lady Traces 218
Triple Lady Traces ib.

Trauellers ioy 886
Tree of life 1369
Tree Primroſe 475
Tree Spurge 501
Trefoile and his kindes 1185
Beane Trefoile 1427
of America 1189
Water or mariſh 1194
ſhrub 1305
ſweet 1195
ſoure 1202
baſtard ſhrub 1308
Venomous tree 1309
ſhrub, or makebate, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile 1310
Treacle muſtard and his kindes 262
Treacle Wormeſeed 273
Treaclewort, ſee Scorodothlaſpi.
Treacle Clauer 1187
Tree bearing geeſe 1587
Trinity herbs 1203
Troll floures 955
True loue, i. herbe Paris
Tulip and his kindes from 137 to 146
Tunhoofe 856
Turbith of Antioch 415
Serapia's Turbith, i. ſea Starfloure
Turks herbe, ſee Herniaria
Turky Balme 690
Turky corne and wheat 83
Crowfoot 958
Creſſes 274
Millet 1232
Turky. Henfloure 149
Turmericke 34.1631
Turnep and his kindes 232
Turpentine tree and his kindes 1433
Tutſan 544
Twayblade 403
Twig Withy or ſmall Withy 1391
Two penny graſſe 630

V

Valerian and his kindes 1075
red 678
Veluet Floure de luce 103
Venice Sumach 1476
Venus baſon, i. Teazell
haire, ſee Maiden-haire
Combe 1040
Looking glaſſe 438
Veruaine and his kinds 718
Vetch 1227
Bitter Vetch 1225
Vine and his kindes 873
Wilde 871
white, i. Bryony
Violet and his kindes 850
Dames and Damaſke 463
Water 826
Upright three coloured 851
Toothed 984
Bulbed 147
Vipers graſſe 736
Vipers Bugloſſe and Viper herbe 802
Virgins bower 887
Upright Dogs graſſe 25

W

Wading Pondweed 823
Waybread, i. Plantaine
Way thorne, i. Buckthorne
Wayfaring tree 886
Wake robin 834
Wall floures 457
Wall Barley, or Waybennet 73
Walnut 1440
Walwort, i. Danewort
ſea Wartwort 505
Great Water graſſe 6.13
Water Cypres graſſe 21.22
Water Archer and his kindes 416
Water nut, i. Saligot and his kindes 824
Weedwinde, i. Withy winde
Welcome to our houſe 505
Weld, i. Dyars weed
Wheat and his kindes 65,66
Three moneths 69
Whin and his kindes 1319
Whicken tree, i. wilde Aſh
Whitblow or Whitlow graſſe 624
Whitwort, i. Feuerfew
White root and his kindes, i. Solomons ſeale
Whitten Tree, i. Water Elder, or Wilde Aſh
Whorts, or Whortle Berries and his kindes 1415
mariſh 1419
Widow wiſſe, i. greening weed
Widow waile 1402
The Wilding tree, ſee Crab tree
ſweet Williams 598
Willow and his kindes 1389
Sweet, i. Gaule
Willow herbe 474
Winde roſe 385
Winde floure 385
Winged Windeweed 1598
Wilde Windefloure 385
Withywinde 861
Withy 1391
Withy winde, i. Withy and his kindes
Witch Elme 1481.1582
Witch Haſell 1479.1481
Woad 411
Wood graſſe 9
Wood ruſhy graſſe 22
Wood waxen, i. Greenweed
Woodbinde and his kindes 891
blew, or Ladyes bower 887
upright 1294
Woodroſe or Woodrow 1124
Wood made ſtones 1587
Woodſower, or Wood Sorrell, i. Alleluia 1202
Woodrowell 1124
Wood or Garlicke Sage 662
Woody Nightſhade 350
Wood Chickweed or Wood Millet 91
Woolly Iacynth 122
Woollen i. Mulleyne
Wolfes bane and his kinds 969
Wolfes claw 1562
Winter wolfes bane 968
yellow Wolfes bane 969
Wolfes fiſts 1584
Wormegraſſe, i. Stonecrop
Wormeſeed 1101
Engliſh ſee Cameline
Wormewood 1096
Holy 1101
Romane 1098
Sea 1099
ſmall leafed garden, or Cypreſſe 1102
Forrein or baſtard 1101
Woundwort, i. Conſound
his kinds 826,1005,1074

Y

Yarrow 1072
Yew tree 1370
Yoke Elme 1479
Youthwort, i. Sundew 1556
Yucca, i. Iucca 1543

Z

Zedoary 34.1621

A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the *Table of Engliſh Names, gathered out of antient written* and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine and ſimple country people.

A

Anet is Dill
Amee, Ameos
Argentill, Percepier
Ache, Smallage.
Alliaria, in written copies Cardiace.

B

Baldmoin, Gentian
Baldmony, Meum
Baldwein, Gentian
Belweed, Iacea nigra
Biſhops worts, Betony
Birds neſt wilde Parſnep
Birds tongue, Stitchwort
Bigold, Chryſanthemum ſegetum
Blew ball, Blew bottle
Bolts, Ranunculus globoſus
Bow wood, Knapweed
Brown bugle, Bugle.
Bruſewort, Conſolida minor
Brotherwort, Puliol mountain
Bridewort, Vlmaria
Bright, Cheledonia
Brokeleake, water Dragons
Bruſewort, Sopewort
Bucks beans, Trifolium paludoſum
Buckram, Aron

C

Cardiack, Alliaria
Carſes, Creſſes
Catmint, Nepeta
Cencleffe, Daffodill
Chaffeweed, Cottonweed
Cheruel or Cheuerel was called (though vntruly) Apium riſus
Churles treacle, Allium
Churchwort, Pennyroyall
Ciderage, Arſmart
Clithe, the Burre docke
Clitheren, Gooſgraſſe or Cliuers
Clite, Lappa
Clouetongue, Ellebor. niger
Cocks foot, Columbine
Cock foot Cheledonia major
Cowfat, Cow Baſil
Criſtaldre, the leſſer Centory
Cornberries, Vaccinea paluſtris
Crowbell, yellow Daffadill
Crowberries, Erica baccifera
Crowfoot is Orchis, in Lincolneſhire and Yorkſhire
Crow ſope, Sopewort
Crow leek, Hyacinthus Anglicus
Cropweed Iacea nigra
Culuerwort, Columbine
Culrage, Arſmart
Cutberdole & Cutbertill is Branke vrſine

D

Dilnote, Cyclamen
Donnincthel, wilde Hempe
Dragons female, water Dragons
Dropwort, Filipendula
Duncedown, Catſtaile
Dwale is Nightſhade

E

Edderwort, Dracontium
Etleber, Alliaria
Elfdock, Enula Campana
Earthgall, great or rather ſmall Centory
Euerfern is wall Fern
Exan, Croſſwort, yet not our Cruciata

F

Fane, white Flour de luce
Fauerel, Cepea
Field Cypres is Chamæpitys
Fieldwort, Felwort or Gentian
Filewort, Filago minor
Fleadock, Petaſites
Fleawort Pſyllium
Forget me not, Chamæpitys
Forbitten more, diuels bit
Fauerole, water Dragons
Franke, Spurry
Freiſer is the herb that beareth Strawberries, Strawberrier

G

Galingal meke is Ariſtol. rotunda
Gaten tree or Gater tree is Dogges berry tree
Gandergoſſes is Zeeks
Geckdor, Aparine
Good King Harry, Engliſh Mercury
Gooſechite, Agrimony
Gooſgraſſe was ſomtime called Argentina
Gooſebill, Aparine
Garden ginger, Piperitis
Glond, Cow Baſil
Grace of God, S. Iohns wort
Green muſtard, Dittander
Groundwill, Groundſwell
Ground needle, Geranium muſcatum
Ground Enel, Venus combe

H

Hairene, Cliuers.
Hammerwort, Pellitory of the wall
Hardhow, Marygolds
Hares eye, Lychnis ſylveſtris
Harebell, Crow leeke
Herb Iuy, Chamæpitys
Henbel. Henbane
Heihow, Hedera terreſt.
Herb Bennet, Hemlock
Herb Peter, Cowſlip
Herba martis, Martagon
Hertclowre, Chamædrys
Hertwort, Fraxinus
Hilwort, Puliol mountains
Hippia major, Common Pimpernel
Holy rope, wilde Hemp
Houndberry, Solanum
Horewort, Filago.
Horſechire, Germander.
Horſeheale, Elecampane
Horſe thiſtle, wild Lettuce
Honeſty, Bulbonacke
Horſelder, Enula campana
Horſemint, Watermint
Hulwort, Polium
Hyndheele, Ambroſia

I

Iacea alba, wild or white Tanſie
Imbreck, Houſleeke
Ioan ſiluer pin, double Poppy.

K

Kandlegoſts, Gooſegraſſe
Kings crowne, Melilotus
King cob or Kingcup is Crowfoot
Kiſſe me ere I riſe Panſies
Kidnywort, Nauelwort

L

Lungwort, Helleborus albus
Little Wale Gromel
Lichwort is Pellitory of the wall
Longwort, Pellitory of Spain
Lilly leeke, Moly
Lilly ryall, Pennyroyal
Lodewort, water Crowfoot
Louſewort, Staphiſacre
Luſtwort, Sundew
Lyngwort, Helleborus albus

M

Mans Motherwort, Palma Chriſti
May bloſſoms, Conual Lillies
Mawroll, white Horehound
Mauthen or Mathes, Cotula fœtida
March, Smallage
March beetle, Catſtaile
Meadles, Arage
Merecrop, Pimpernell
Morel, Nightſhade
Mouſpeaſe, Orobus
Mugwet, Woodrowſe

N

Nele, Lollium
Neſpite Calamint
Nep, Cats mint
Noſebleed, Yarrow

O

Orual, Orpin
Oxan Cruciata
Oxtongue, Lingua bovis

P

Pagle, Stitchwort.
Palme de Dieu, *Palma Chriſti*
Papwort, Mercury
Paſtel, Woad
Pedelion, Helleborus niger
Peters ſtaf, Tapſus barbatus
Pewterwort, Horſtaile
Pimentary, Baulme
Powkneedle, Storkbill
Primroſe, Liguſtrum
Pygle, Gramen Leucanthemum

R

Rams foot is water Crowfoot
Red knees is Hydropiper.
Robin in the hoſe is Lychnis ſylveſt.
Rods gold is Marygold

S

Scabwort is Enula Campana
Sea Dock is Brank vrſine
Seggrom is Ragwort.
Self-heal was ſomtimes called Pimpernel
Sheep killing is Cotyledon aquatica
Sleepwort is Lettuce
Staggerwort & Stauerwort is Iacobea
Stanmarch is Aliſander
Standelwelks is Satyrion
S. Maries ſeed is Sow thiſtle ſeed
Small honeſty is Pinks
Somerwort is Ariſtolochia.
Stikepile is Storks bill
Stedfaſt is Palma Chriſti.
Stobwort is Oxys
Sparrow tongue is Knot graſſe
Stonnord & Stonchore is Stonecrop
Stubwort is wood Sorrell
Swines graſſe is Knot graſſe
Swine Carſe is Knot graſſe
Swichen is Groundſwell
Sowdwort is Columbine

T

Talewort is wilde Borage
Tank is wilde Parſnep
Tentwort is Ruta muraria
Tetterwort is great Celandine
Toothwort is Shepheards purſe
Tutſane is Clymenum Italorum

W

VValwort is Ebulus, which was ſomtime called Filipendula
Warence is Madder
Warmot is Wormwood
Waywort is Pimpernel
Waybread is Plantago
Waywort is Hippia major
Waterwort is Maidenhaire
Weythernoy is Feuerfew
White Bothen is great Daiſy
Wilde Sauager is Cockle
Wilde Nardus is Aſarum
White Golds is great Daiſy
Woodmarch is Sanicle
Wood ſower is Oxys
Woodbroney is Fraxinus
Woodney is Ameos
Wolfs thiſtle is Chamæleon
Wineberry is Vaccinea
Wymot is Ibiſcus
Wit is Hyoſcyamus luteus

Y

Yron head is Knapweed

Z

Zeekes was counted Satyrion minor, and is that which Lobel calls Serapias fœmina pratenſis

A Cata-

A Catalogue of the Brittiſh Names of Plants, ſent me by Maſter Robert Dauyes *of Guiſſaney in Flint-Shire.*

A

AMet. Dill.
Amrdanadl, Red Archangell Nettles.
Amrvanadl, vide *Hwb yr ychen.*

B

BAnadyl. Broome.
Banatlos. Furze.
Berw yr Frengic. Creſſes.
Berw yr awr. water Creſſes.
Bedwen a Birch tree.
Battus. Beets.
Blaen yr Twrch. Mercury.
Blaen y gwayw Speareworr.
Bleidd dug. Wolfes bane.
Brialbu Mair. Cowſlips.
Brwynen. a Ruſh.
Bylwg. Cockle or field *Nigella.*
Bustyl y Ddayar. Centorie.

C

CArn yr ebol. Folefoot.
Cas gan gythrel. Veruaine.
Cacamwcei. Burre.
Caliwlyn y mel. Agrimony.
Canewiwm. Knot graſſe.
Camamill. Camomill.
Ceirch. Oats.
Cennin. Leekes.
Cennin Pedr. Daffodill.
Cedor y wrach. Horſetaile.
Cegid. Hemlocke.
Celynen. Holly.
Chwerwlys yr eithin. Wood Sage.
Cluſt yr ewic. Laurell.
Cloſilops. Gillofloures.
Cluſtiev yr Derw. vide *Galladr.*
Cluſt Lygoden. Mouſe eare.
Claiarlys y dwr. Brookelime.
Coed ceri. Seruice tree.
Cowarch Hempe.
Cower y llaeth, Caliwlyn y mel.
Coed eirin. Plum trees.
Corſen. a Poole reed.
Cribe y Bleiddiev. vide *Cacamwcei.*
Craith vnnos. Prunel or Selfe-heale
Craſanke y vran. Crowfoot.
Cribe ſan Fraid. Betony.
Cynglennydd. white Mullen.
Cynſon y Celiot. Stwell.

D

DAily gwaed. Penny royall.
Danadl. Nettles.
Danadlen wenn. White Archangell Nettle.
Danit y llew. Dandeleon.
Danadlen ddall. dead Nettle.

E

EBolgarn yr ardd. Aſarabacca.
Efrev. Darnell.
Eiddew. Iuy.
Eiddew y ddayar. } ground Iuy.
Eidral. }
Eithin yr ieir. vide *Hwb yr ychen.*
Eurinllys. S. Iohns wort.
Erbin. Calamint.
Ealun perſli. baſtard Parſley.

F

FA. Beanes.
Fenich y Cwn. wilde Cammomill.
Fenich. Fenell.
Ffetes. Fitches.

G

GAlladr. Lungwort like Liuerwort.
Garllec. Garlicke.
Gleſyn y Coed. Bugle.
Gladyn. Gladiol or Corne Flag.
Geleudrem, vide *Llyſie Ewfras.*
Gold Mair. Marigold.
Gruc, vide *Banatlos.*
Grayanllys y dwr. Brookelime.
Gwlydd. ſmall Chickeweed.
Gwlydd Mair. Pimpernell,
Gwenynddail, Gwenynoc. Balme.
Gwyddſyd. Woodbinde or Honiſeckle.
Gwden y Coed. Smooth Bindweed.
Gwallt gwener. Venus haire.
Gwallt y forwyn. Maiden haire.
Gwayw yr Brenhin. Daffodill.
Gwenith. Wheat.
Gwinwydden. Vine.

H

HAd y gramandi. Gromel.
Haidd, Barly.
Heſc melſedoc. Water torch, or *Typha paluſt.*
Hoccys. Mallowes.
Hoccys gors, Mariſh Mallowes.
Hwb yr ychen. Camock, or reſt harrow.

LL

LLaeth bron Mair, Sage of Ieruſalem
Llaulys. Staueſacre.
Llawenllys. Borage.
Llewic ychwannen, vide *y Benſilen.*
Llewic yr iâr. Henbane.
Llewpard dûg. Aconitum.
Llyſie Ivan. Mugwort.
Llyſie llwydion, vide *Llſie Ivan.*
Llyſie llewelyn. Pauls Betony.
Llyſie y wennol: Celandine.
Llym y llygaid, vide *Llyſie y wennol.*
Llyſie Effras. Eyebright.
Llyſie yr Crymman, vide *Gwlydd Mair.*
Llyſie lliw, vide Diers weed.
Llyſie pen tŷ Houſleeke.
Llyſie yr gwaedlin. Yarrow or Milfolie.
Llyſie Mair, vide *Gold mair.*
Llyſie Amor. Floure gentle.
Llygaid y Dydd. Daiſies.
Llyſie yr pwdin, vide *Daily gwaed.*
Llyſie yr gâth, vide *Erbin.*
Llyſie Blaidd, vide *Bleid dûg.*
Llyſie y moch. Nightſhade.
Llyſie y Cribev. Teaſell.
Llyſie Simion, vide *Cas gan gythrel.*
Llyſie yr Cyrph. Periwinkle.
Llyſie Eva. } Sea banke horne.
Lyriaid y mor. }
Llyſie yr meddaglyn. wilde Carrot.
Llwyfen. Elme tree.
Llwynlys. Scuruy graſſe.

M

MAfod. Raſpis.
Marchalan. Elecampane.
March rhedyn y derw. Polypody, Oke Ferne.
Maip. Turneps.

March yſgal y gerddi. Artichoke.
*Meſys.*Strawberries.
*Menig ellyllion.*Fox gloues.
Meirw. Iuniper tree.
Meillionen y meirch. Right trefoile.
Mintas. Mints.
Moron. Parſneps,
Moron y maes. Wilde Parſneps.
Mwg y ddayar. Fumetory
Mwſſogl. Moſſe.
Mynawyd y bigail. Storks bill.

N

Nyddoes. Spinage.

O

Onnen. An Aſh tree.

P

Pawen yr Arth. Beares breech.
Padere Mair. Croſſewort.
Perſli y dwr. water Parſley.
Perſli Frengic. Smallage.
Phion ffrwyth,v. Menic y ellyllion.
Pidny y goc. Aron,or Cuckow pint.
Poerlys,v. y lawlys.
Poplys. a Poplar.
Pwrſ y Bigail. Shepheards purſe.
Pys y Ceirw. Tares.

R

*RHedyn.*Ferne.
Rhedegat y derw,v.Galladr.
Rhûg. Rie.
Rhoſyn. a Roſe.

S

SAeds gwyllt,v.Chwerwlys.
*Siwdrmwt.*Sothernwood.
Siaceked y melnydd,v.Cynffon llwynoc.
Sirian. Cherries.
Snodan Fair. Engliſh Galengale.
Sewdl y Crydd,v. Blaen yr yiwrch.
Suran y gôc. Wood Sorrell.
Suran. Sorrell.
Syſi,v. Meſys.

T

TAfod y ki. Dogs tongue.
*Tafod y neidr.*Adders tongue.
*Tafod yr hydd.*Harts tongue.
Tafol. a Docke.
Tafol Mair. Biſtort.
Tagaradr,v. Hwb yr ychen.
Tafod yr edn. Birds tongue.
Tafod yr ych. Bugloſſe.
Telephin. Orpin.
*Tormaen.*Filipendula.
Tryw,v.Caliwlyn y mêl.
Troed y glomen. Columbine.
Triacl y tylodion. Tormentilla.
Troed y dryw. Parſley Breakſtone,or ſmall Saxifrage.
Triacl y Cymro. Germander.
Troed yr hedydd. Larke heele.

W

Wilffraev,v.Llyſie yr gwaedlin.
Wniwn. Onions.

Y

*Y Bewfelen.*Fleabane.
Y Benlas wenn,v. Clafrlys.
Y bengaled. Red Scabious.
Y Benlas. Blewbottle,or Cornefloure.
Y bengoch. Horehound.
Y Clafrlyes. Scabious.
Y Dorfagl. Medow three leafed graſſe.
Y Droedrydd. Herbe Robert.
Y Drwynſawr. Caliwlyn y mêl.
Y Ddwy geonioc. herbe Twopence or Moneywort.
*Y Dorllwyd.*wild Tanſy or ſiluerweed.
Y dew bannoc,v. Cynffon Llwynoc.
Y Dinboeth. Arſmart.
Y Ddayarlys. Peony.
Y Doddedigc wenn. Pilewort.
Y fendigedi. Tutſan or Parke leaues.
Y Fabgoll. Poppy.
Y fiolud. Violet.
Y fylſen Y fronwys. ſmall Celandine.
Y feidioc lâs,v. Llyſſie Juan.
Y fyddarlys. Prickmadam.
Y fyddygyn,v. Craith vn nos.
Y fyw fyth. Llyſſiev pentû.
Y gauri goch,v. Byſtl y Ddayar.
Y gynga,v Llyſie yr bidl.
Y gloria: wilde Roſe or Spargwort,
Y gâs wenwyn. Diuels bit,
Y gyſog. a kinde of Spurge.
Y glaiarlys. Y greulus. Groundſwell.
Y gyſgadur. Nightſhade or Morell.
Y gyngroen. Todeflax.
Y llew gwynn dôf. Garden Orach.
Y llew gwynn gwyllt. wilde Orach.
Y lliwlys,v. Llyſiev lliw.
Y llwynhidydd. Ribwort.
Y llindro. Doder.
Y llyſiewyn benegidedic. Valerian.
Y llenadlys. Lunaria.
*Y Môr gelyn.*Sea Holly.
Y Mûrlys. Pellitory of the wall.
Y Papi coch,v. red Poppy,or corne Roſe.

Yr Eſcarlys	*Hîr*	Ariſtolochia,	long.
	geon	or Birthwort,	round.
	bychan	or Hartwort.	ſmall.

*Yr Alaw.*Water Lilly.
Yr bên lydan,i.fferdd. Waybread.
Yr rhût. Rue or herbe Grace,
Yr vchelfa. Miſſeltoe.
Yr yſcallen Fraith. our Ladies thiſtle.
*Yr yſcallen Fendigedic.*Card.Benedict.
Yr bolliach. Clownes wort.
Yſcall drain gwynn. Carline thiſtle.
Yſcall. Wilde thiſtles.
Yſcal y moch. Sow thiſtle.
Yſcolfair. Peters wort or ſquare S.Iohns wort.
*Yſcaw.*Elder trees.
*Yſcaw Mair.*Walwort.
Yſpaddaden. Whitethorne.
Yſniab. Muſtard.
*Y wermod.*Wormwood.
Y wermod wenn. Feuerfew.
Y winwidden wenn. white Brionie.
Y winwydden ddû. blacke Brionie.
Y wilffrae.Llyſie yr gwaedlin.
Y wennwlydd. Great Thickweed.

A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED THE NATVRE AND VERTVES OF ALL THE Herbes, Trees, and Plants, deſcribed in *this preſent Herbal.*

A

CAuſing **Abortment**,60,d.845,m,1130,b.
Againſt **Abortment**,766,a.
Againſt **Aches**,71,c.359,l.756,b.1445,f.1529,d.
Againſt **Aches** in the ioynts and lymbes,132,c.164,b.281 b.1529,d. See **Ioynts**.
To conſume and heale the **Achores**,being vlcers in the head,191,a 1197,i.1206,c.
Act of generation,vid.**Bodily** and **Luſt**.
Againſt the ſtinging of **Adders**,ſee **Vipers** and **Serpents**.
To heale the **Aegilops** 74,a.1361,b.1362,d.1441,b.
Affects of the breſt,783,i.ſee **Breaſt**.
Affects of the reins and bladder,395,a. ſee **Reines** and **Bladder**.
Affects of the lungs,306,c.783,i ſee **Lungs**.
To bring downe the **Afterbirth**, 154,c 653,a.756,c.796,a.870,d. 1014,b.1055,b.1121,f.1246,a.1291,d.1360,b.1578,a,1428, b. ſee **Secondine**.
Lingring **Agues**, 548,a. 578,a. 837,c.885,b.1015,a.1298,f, 1525,d.
Agues,v.**Quotidian Quartan**,**Tertian**, 392,l.398,c. 572,a. 572,a 637,g.653,g.715,i.756,f.853,l.855,a. 924,c. 1051, b. 1367,g.1465,x1452,d.1506,c.
Agues and the cold fits of them, 756,d. 759,a.1002,e.1107, d. 1257,r.vid. **Shakings**
Agues, and the heate in them, 634,f. 819,a.1326,d. 1431,b. 1586,a.
Alkermes,a cordiall confection, 1343,b.
Againſt the ſwelling and inflammation of the **Almonds** of the throat,281,c.331,d.456,b.509,f.726,a.783,h.825,a.992,f.998 a.1092,c.1333,a.1341,f. 1353 k. 1362,a. 1424,k. 1451,l. ſee **Inflammation**
Againſt the malicious vlcers of the **Almonds**,1015,b.
Againſt the **Alopecia**,95,c.1545,a.
To cure the **Alphus**,vide **Morphew**.
Angina,v. **Squinancy**
To help wrenches of the **Ankles**,132,c.
Againſt S.**Anthonies** fire,66.f.331,b.339,a.370,i.395,f.511,a.588, c.651,b.799,a.813,c.826,a.828,a.1013,f.1225,p.1175,k.1331,c 1335,a.1393,c.1461,b.ſee **Inflammation**.
Antidotes againſt poiſons,233,f.236,a.407,b.586,a.793,d. 1029,d 1257,n.ſee poyſon.
Apparell from Moths,vide **Clothes** and **Mothes**.
To procure **Appetite**,245,a.308,d.398,b.522,a.534,b 714,e.736, b.880,c.896,a. 1002,d.1027.d.1219,i. 1314,i.1325,g. 1326,d. 1393,c.1410,a.1424,h.1433,b.1465,i.1501,f 1507,i.1508,f,1525 e.1594,b.
Againſt the **Apoplexy**,459,b586,b.759,b.883,d.916,g.1002, m 1058,f.1448,i.1484,c.
To ripen and breake cold **Apoſtems** 170,g.1545,a.ſee **Impoſtumes**.
To ripen and breake **Apoſtems** of the mouth and throat, 580,a. ſee **Mouth** and **Throat**.
To bring hot **Apoſtems** to ſuppuration, 1431,h.1434,b.1511,d.
To breake inward **Apoſtems**,264,a. 269,a.813,d.
Againſt hidden cankrous **Apoſtems**,254,c.
To cure peſtilentiall **Apoſtems**,ſee *Bubo* and **Carbuncle**.
To cure the *Argema*, 310,b.373,a,616,c.1195,a.
Againſt the rammiſh ſauor of the **Armholes**,ſee **Smell**.
To draw out **Arrow heads**,ſee **Thornes** and **Splinters**.
Againſt impoyſoned **Arrowes**,360,y.1007,i.
To helpe thoſe that be **Aſthmaticke**. 360,u.1001,f,1367,m.1529,a. 1545,c.1612,b.ſee **Shortneſſe of breath**.
Againſt contagious and peſtilent **Aire**,178,e.ſee **Corruption**.
To **Attenuate** and make thin,170,a.175,d. 177,a.182,a. 434,a. 1002,h.1014,b.1015,a.1145,a.1366,d.1424,b.1612,a.

B

AGainſt the paine of the **Backe**,807,d.
To ſtrengthen the **Backe**,770,d.812,l.1571,d.
Balſams for greene wounds,&c.360 a 405,a
To cauſe **Barrenneſſe**,106,c.892,b.1130,a.1488,d.
Againſt **Barrenneſſe**,1525,f. ſee helpe **Conception**.
Baths for vlcers and running ſores,1226,n.
Baths for members out of ioynt, gout,&c.1413,f.
To helpe **Bleare eyes**,ſee **Eyes**.
To make the beard grow quickly, 1107.g.
To ſcoure away the ſcuruineſſe of the **Beard**,191,a
Againſt **Bearwormes**,681,c.
Bitings of venomous **Beaſts**,45,a.80,a.175,b.237,a.317,e.495,a. 434.d.572,c.619,d.644,b.661,b 267,a.692,a.713,c.793,d.1029, d.1172,f.1226,h,1386,a.1408,d,1414,f.1511,m.1533,b.ſee **Venomous**.
To driue away venomous **Beaſts**, 480,h. See **Venomous**,and **Serpents**.
To kill foure footed **Beaſts**,763,c.967,b.1406 b.
To cure **Beatings**,662,a.1132,a.1158,d.See **Bruiſes**.
To kill **Bees**,1584.c.
Againſt ſtinging of **Bees**,ſee **Stinging**.
To cauſe **Bees** to keep together,692,c.
To help **Belchings**,1035,a.ſee **Stomacke**.
To looſe the **Belly** gently, 62,a.174,c.319,a 321,a.327,a.329,a. 332,a.352,c.368,b.291,g.398,c.527,c,637,b.667,b.674,a.707, a.715,b.741,b.852,c.924,d 1100,a.1112,a.1216,b.1224 d.1226 f.1252 a.1263,d.1264,k.1315,x.1430,a.1433,f.1445,f,u1447,d 1498,a.1500 c.1506,c.1511,k.1608,b.
To open and purge the **Belly** mightily,663,a.816,l.925,b.1402,a 1403,a.1404,a.See **Purge**.
Againſt the griping paines of the **Belly**, 24,b.524,a.665,b.682, l. 756,g.892,a 1017, a. 1035,a. 1172,c. 1416,c. See **Griping**.
To binde or ſtop the **Belly**, 80,a.83 a.116,a. 825,f. 841,a.880, n. 884,e,1148, a. 1128,a. 1242,a. 1264,k. 1325,c. 1336, b.1360,b.1419,b. 1471,a.1472,c. 1498,b. 1499,f,g 1506,d. 1518,h. 1521,c.1536,c.1558,a.1613,a.1625,b. See **Flix** and **Laske**.
To dry a moiſt **Belly**,85,b.
To ſtrengthen the **Belly**,1538,b.

To open and breake **Biles**,870,e.ſee **Botches**.
To retaine the **Birth** and giue it life, 766,a.
To haſten the bringing forth of the **Birth**,60,c.79,f.154,c.363,d 1014,b,1104,b.1121,f.1188,b.1246,a.1360,b.1428,b. See **Deliuerance** and **Women**.
To deſtroy the **Birth**, 845,i. 1130,a. 1355,m. 1378,a.1404, f. 1408,o.
To bring forth the dead **Birth**,ſee **Childe**.
To cure the **Bite** of a mad Dog, 28,a 66,a.334,b.434,d.681,f.692 h.697,c. 702,a.810,b. 1001,g.1172,f. 1426,c.1441,g.1446,n 1489 c.1511,m.See **Dog** & **Mad**.
For **Blackeneſſe** of the face comming by ſtroke or bruiſe, 51,a 239 h.245 k. 395,b.665,c.ſee **Markes**.
For wounds of the **Bladder**, 1116,a.
For vlcers of the **Bladder**,1116,d.1303 c.1619,c.
For paine of the **Bladder**, 87,a.651,d.714,c,810,c.877,h.932, d. 984,b.1017,a.1055,b.1061,a.1145,k.1206,c.1315,n.1356,c.1511 o 1529,a.1612,c.
For the ſtone in the **Bladder**,ſee **Stone**.
For inflammation of the **Bladder**,522 d.821,d. 832,a.
For ſtoppings of the **Bladder**, 578,d.586,c. 661,c,842,a. 1024 b.1042,b.1045,a.1053 a.
Good for the **Bladder**, 622,d 626,d.1025,a.1041,b.1065,c.1112,b 1303,c.1502,a.ſee **Infirmities**.
For **Blaſtings** 935,g.1066,b.
To ſtop **Bleeding** at the noſe,480,b.688,g.707,b.1057,b.1066,d. 1116,b.1257,n.
To ſtanch **Bleeding** after the biting of the Horſeleech, 1211,v.
To ſtop all kindes of **Bleeding**. 276,a 325,a. 355,a.396,b.421,a. 480,b.732,a.876,a. 939,a.949,a.991,a.1046,a.1073,a.1074,a. 1120,b. 1128,a.1145,c.1150,a.1240,b.1264,k,q.1274,a 1285,a. 1325,c.1347,a.1379,f.1393,f.1471,a.1508,b.1564,c.
To ſtanch **Bleeding** of wounds, 18,430,d.580,f.509,d 544,b.821 c.901,c.1123,c. 1451,n.
To take away **Blemiſhes**,557,d.872,a.See **Face**.
For **Blemiſhes** of any ſtroke or bruiſe,872,q.107,a.ſee **Blackneſ** & **Marke**.
To raiſe a **Bliſter**,816,b.963,a,1557,a.
Not to ſuffer **Bliſters** to riſe in burned or ſcalded parts, 1331,d. 1461,a.
To increaſe **Bloud**,880,c,e.1216,b.
To diſſolue and void cluttered **Bloud**, & keepe it from congealing in the body,251,c.434,c.447,a.527,c.574,a 612 b.645,a.665,c. 773,d.870,i.872,c.906,e. 993,b.996,c.1007,a.1037,c. 1132, a. 1195,c.1408,i.1521,c.
To coole and temper inflamed **Bloud**,398,e.522,c. 1263,g.1326 b.1594,b.
To clenſe or purge the **Bloud**, 391,h.574,c.629,a.766,d. 885,b 1089,b.1167,c.1431,d.
Good againſt the **Bloudy flix**,276,b.398,f.407,d.480,a,c.512, c. 522,c.557,l.649,c.774,b 884,c.932,c 991,a 993,a.998,a.1016, c.1073,a.1224,b.1281,a.1285,a.1311,d.1368,a.1443,c.1451,n. 1471,a.1499,g.1518,d.1564,b.ſee **Flix**.
Againſt ſpitting of **Bloud**, 67,f.175,d.516,a.807,a 810,a.895, b. 993,c.1047,f 1285,d 1367,m.1368,a.1373 k.1443,c.1416.1451,g. 1452,c,1518,d.1524,a.1564,b.ſee **Spitting**.
For thoſe that piſſe **Bloud** through the diſeaſes of the kidnies,826 a.ſee **Piſſe**.
To prouoke **Bodily** luſt, 557,f.772,b.1232,a.1517,b.1536,d. See **Luſt**.
To allay outragious luſt of the **Body**,522,d.926,d.ſee **Chaſte**.
To preſerue the **Body** from corruption,884,i.
To coole and moiſten the **Body**,1264,k.ſee **Heate**.
To nouriſh the **Body**.926,d.
To make the body well coloured,1367,g.ſee **Coloured**.
To make the **Body** ſoluble, 308,f 317,c.793,c.798,b.805,c.877, e.911,e.1089,e.1517,a.
To take away ranke ſmell of the **Body**,ſee **Smell**.
To preſerue dead **Bodies** 916,k.1353,c.
To couer **Bones** that are bare of fleſh,1004,b.1049,b.
To glue together broken **Bones** in ſhort ſpace, 906,c.1433,k. 1482,c.
To draw out broken **Bones**,60,c.870,c.1055,f.
To ripen and breake **Botches**,360,y.409,a.870,c.1007,a 1011,a.
To ripen and breake peſtilentiall **Botches**, 191,c.1007, a,k. 1172,f.
How to make **Bread** light, and cauſe it ſooner to be leauened, 885,e.
To comfort the cold weake and feeble **Braine**, 33,b.665,a.692 759,c.766,b. 1293,a. 1294,i.1433,b. 1492,a.1501,f.1529,c 1549,a.
To purge the **Braine**,141,d.495,d.607,b.783,f.1058,f.1298,f.
To warme and dry the **Braine**,649,d.759,c.1086,d.1294,i.
To cure **Breaking** out in the whole body. ſee **Itch** & **Scabs**.
Againſt ſtopping of the **Breſt**, 245,b.580,b.1109,a.
Againſt paine of the **Breſt**, 64,a.779,b.1058,h.1257,q.1513,d.
To increaſe milke in womens **Breſts**,ſee **Milke** & **Nurſes**.
Againſt vlcerations of the **Breſts**,255,b.
To diſſolue the hardneſſe of womens **Breſts**, 28,c.527,b 1226,h.
To aſſwage great **Breſts** and dry vp the milke,883,l.
Good to amend a ſtinking **Breath**, 31,c.508,b.1035,b.1095,e. 1177,h.1294,d.1433,c.1465,g.1525,c.1529,a.1533,a.1537,a.1541 a.1623,a.
Good for ſuch as cannot **Breathe** vnleſſe they ſit or ſtand vpright, and hold their necks ſtraight vp, 688,d 692,h 708,c.793,a.1024, d.1107,a.
Good for ſhortneſſe of **Breath**,174,d.245,b.350,f.580, b 632,a. 725,a.792,c.793,a.813,d.849,f.874,b.878,k.892,a.913,c.1035, b.1051,a,1109,a.1116,d 1145,i.1170,a.1257,q.1303,k,1408,c. 1437,c.1446,o.1511,b.ſee **Shortneſſe**.
Good for thoſe that are **Broken** or hurt inwardly, 632,a. 774,c.
For **Broken** winded Cattell,434,c.
For inward **Bruiſes**,64,e,h.688,d.715,i.782,a.794,h.807,a.849, c.870,i.906,c.1047,h.1121,i.1158,d.
Good for **Bruiſes** gotten by ſtripes or falls, 239,b.632,a. 637,e 756,b.759,f. 849,c.870,i.906,b.1078,d.ſee **Falls**.
To ripen venereous *Bubo's* in the flanke or ſhare,60,c.490,a.
To heale **Burnings**,46,a.99,c.133,b.195,b,308,g.310,c.349,a. 356,a.419,c 541,a.544,b.768,a.783,g.811,i.857,k.1128,a.1148 a.1360,a.1426,e.ſee **Scalding**.
For al **Burſtings**,64,a.95,f.363,a.395,c.403,a 434,b.524,a.546 a.632,a.661,a.662,a 671,a.483,a.714,a.793,d. 507,a.849,b. 909,b.932,e.1078,d.1116,a.1148,a.1373,b.1413,f.1451,k. See *Enterocele* and **Ruptures**.

C

God for exulcerated **Cankers**,1015,b.
Good for the **Cankers** in the eyes, called in Greeke *Carcinomata*,317,k.
Good for the **Cankers** in the mouth, 450,a 458,b.766,c. 825,a. 993,c.
To ſtay **Cankers** from increaſing or creeping farther, 79,c.837,b
To cure **Cankers**,373,d.
Good for **Carbuncles**, 360,y.1369,d.1393,c 1441,h.
To ripen & breake peſtilentiall **Carbuncles**, 317,d.1226,h.
To take away **Carbuncles**.1378,d.
Againſt the **Catalepſie**, 580,a.810,h.
To cure **Catarrhes**,175,c 360,n.370,c 649,d.1053,b 1333,a.1526 a.ſee **Rheumes**.
To make a faire **Colour**,1419,d.
To knit together broken bones in **Cattell**, 906,c.
To cure certaine diſeaſes of **Cattell**,705,d.977,1571,a.
To cure **Cattell** of the cough of the lungs, 434,c.774,f 1571,a
To helpe **Cattell** being chap-fallen,3,e.
For **Chaps** of the fundament,1169,b.1333,a.1362,c.ſee **Fundament**.
For **Chaps** in hands and feet,1134,d.1362,e.1373,k.
Chaps of the lips,1333,a.1444,a.
To make one **Chaſt**,821,c.1388,a.
Good for the **Cheſt**,586,a.694,a.756,f.779,c.877,b.1170,a.1194 a.1356,a.1373,b,1511,o. 1620,c.
To clenſe the **Cheſt** of ill humors, 239,c.250,c.574,b.694,a.714,b. 725,a.776,a.779,a.791,b.793,b.794,i.833,g.835,a,881,d.1035, c.1187,o.1356,d.1511,b.
To concoct raw humors of the **Cheſt**, 245,b.714,b.791,b.793,b, 833,g.1206,c.1408,c.
For **Childblanes**,174,f.
To driue forth the dead **Childe**, 458,f.527,c.653,a.672,a.756,e. 796,a.801,b.870,d.1048,b.1051,c.1055,b.1218,d.1257,a.1378 a.1625,a.
To nouriſh the **Childe** in the wombe,1517,b.
For the red gum and frets in **Children**,ſee **Gums** & **Frets**.
To repreſſe **Choler** in the ſtomacke,1465,i.1595,b.
To purge **Choler**,868,1423,f.
Againſt **Choler**,72,i.395,c.852,a.914,a.993,g.1420,a.1501,f.
Cholericke paſſion,ſee **Fellony**.
To dye **Cloath** 491,b.1121,t.1477,b.
To keep **Clothes** from Moths, 644,a 645,a.1097,e.1100,f. See **Garments** & **Moths**.

To abate the ſwelling of **Cods**. 64,d.
Good againſt **Cold** and hoarſeneſſe 360,r. See **Hoarſeneſſe**.
Againſt **Cold** diſeaſes of the inward parts.434,c.441,a.683 a. See **Diſeaſes**.
Good againſt the **Coldneſſe** of the ſinewes. 891,c. See **Sinewes**.
Good againſt **Coldneſſe** in the ſtomacke, 34.d.See **Stomacke**.
Good for the **Celiacke** paſſion.1007,g.1349,c,
A remedy for the **Colts‑euill**.1257,h.
To eaſe the paine of the **Collicke**. 33,c.74,a 106,f.132,g.304,b 360,x.363,a.387,a.405 c.413,a.497 b.874,b.916,n.996,a.1048, d.1073,c.1170,a.1257,e.1339,a.1436,c.1445,f.
Good againſt the **Collicke** and ſtone. 242,f.756,a.794,b.1002,h. 1089,c.1162,a.
To reſtore **Colour** decaied,31,e.880,c.1121,l.
To take away the bad **Colour** comming of the yellow jaundiſe. 667,d.845,c.
To cauſe a good **Colour** in the face. 154 c 705 d 1226 f 1507 i 1533 c
To make a faire yellow **Colour**. 1268,c.1338, [illegible].
To make a deepe greene **Colour**.1338,b.
To **Colour** jellies, wines, and meats of a purple colour, 80,f. 336,c
A *Collyrium* for the eies.95,d.againſt Fiſtulaes.836,a.
To hinder **Conception**.682,h.1141.a.1236,c.
To helpe **Conception**. 79.f.207 a.332,b.1020,b.
To helpe **Concoction** in the ſtomacke. 692,g.880,c.882,o.1001,g. 1034,a 1049 c.
To heale the *Condylomata*.See **Fundament**.
Good againſt,or to helpe a **Conſumption**.756,b.880,f.1366,m. 1529,b.1619,b.
A medicine for the **Conſumption** of the backe,807,c.
Good for theſe that are entring into a **Conſumption**.1518,g.
To cure the **Contraction** of ſinewes. 524,a.546,a 557,h 615,a 672,c.756,b.1055,c.1105,f.1107,a 1150,d.1408,f.
For **Conuulſions**. 44,d.51.c.60,h.64,a.95,b.363,a.395,a.434,b. 545,a. 572,b.665,f. 671,a. 688,d.705,h. 705,d. 783,b. 787,f. 792,c 849,b.883,a.935,f.1055,h.
To **Coole**.398,d.793,d.1002,i.1078,d.1149,a.1162,b.1253,g.1529, c.1620 b.
To **Coole** and dry.398,a.1201,a.
Againſt **Corruption** of the aire,1373,f.1511,c.
To take away **Cornes** 196,f 512,b.1067,k.1392.c.
A **Counterpoiſon** againſt deadly medicines, poiſonous herbes, biting and ſtinging of venomous beaſts 1257,o.
Good againſt the **Cough**.51,d.64,i.132 g 232,c.254,b.355,c.546, a.557,c.574,a.657,a.766,c.807,f.813,b.816,a.853,l.878,k.881, d.901,a.1007,d 1014,b.1024,d.1051,a.1055,k.1116,d.1145,i. 1146,b.1170,a.1194,a.1257,q.1302,a.1330,a. 1336,d.1373,b. 1443,e.1446,c.1502,a.1511,b,o. 1526,a.
Againſt the **Chin‑cough** in young children. 631,d.708,e.1373,c.
To prouoke the **Courſes**, &c. See **Flowres** and **Termes**.
To ripen or helpe an old **Cough**, 95,b.174,d.178,c.239,c,i 331,a. 360,v.580,b.629,b 661,a.694,a,725,a.774,c.792,d.870,i.874, b.1029,b. 1035,c. 1058,b. 1356,a c. 1366,m. 1373,c. 1446,i. 1507,i.
Good againſt the **Crampe**.51,c.59,a.95,f.363,a.395,c.434,b.514 a 546,a.665,f 671,a.672.c 688,d.705,b.715,d 783.c.793 d 849,b. 883,a.935,f.1102,i.1055,c.1058,g.1078,d 1107,a.1148,a 1150 b.1159,c.1162,b.1180,a.1253,g.1373,b 1394,l.1408,f.1620,b
Againſt **Crudities**.888,i.996.a.1081,f.1252,c.
To glue together **Cuts** made about the veines ſinewes and tendons,33,b.191,a.1116,a.1343.a

D

To take away **Dandriffe**. 178,g.1197,i.1413,f.
Againſt **Darkeneſſe** of the ſight.See **Sight**.
To expell the dead childe, 352,f.374,a.688,c.694,b. See **Childe**.
Good againſt **Deafeneſſe**.317 h 360 t 916 h 1172 b 1408 d
To ſcoure away the **Deformities** of the skin.248 d 883 o. See **Face** and **Skin**.
To cauſe eaſie and ſpeedie **Deliuerance** in childe‑bearing. 191 f 694 b 705 c 1055 b 1511 o, See **Birth** and **Women**.
Againſt **Difficulty** of making water, 242 f 331 a 527 a 623 a 645 a 665 b 810 c 1615 b 1625 b. See **Diſurie**, **Strangurie**, and **Vrine**.
A **Digeſtiue**.1224 d
To helpe or make good **Digeſtion**. 31 e 242 a 245 a 248 c 366 b 434 c 682 i 688 l 793 c 884 b 1002 d 1008 a 1012 a 1367 m 1459 d 1529 c 1533 d 1535 a 1536 a
Good againſt **Dimneſſe** of the eies.64,c.310,b.770,a.833,h.1011 b 1098,k.
To cure old and cold **Diſeaſes**. 586 b 665 a 861 a 874 b 880 i 882 n 1008 a 1058 d 1257 v 1531 b 1612 c
A remedy for **Dizzineſſe**. 360 r 787 c 870 c 1055 h See **Head** and **Swimming**
Good againſt hot and ſharpe **Diſtillations** into the eies and other parts.355 a
To cure the biting of a mad **Dog**. 170 e 466 a 715 d 1226 h 1271 a 1424 l. See **Biting** and **Mad**
To keepe **Dogs** from growing great.637 d
To kill **Dogs**.763 d 903 a
Good againſt the biting of the ſea **Dragon**.1098 i
Againſt **Drawing** together,or awry of ſinewes.95 f
To cauſe troubleſome and terrible **Dreames**,175 e 177 a 1225 k
Good againſt melancholy **Dreames**.984 f
To put away venereous **Dreames**.821 h
Againſt the **Drineſſe** of the lungs.629 b
To cauſe **Drunkenneſſe**. 79 b 92 a 845 i 1523 a
To preſerue or keepe from **Drunkenneſſe**. 308 d 317 c 1408 m 1414 f 1446 l
To helpe the **Drop‑piſſe**,i.piſſing by drop,or drop after drop.556 c 565 d 651 d 1061 a 1460 f. See **Strangury**.
To helpe thoſe that are entred into a **Dropſie**. 64 h 657 665 b 1257 q 1388 b
An excellent purge for the **Dropſie**, 1170 f 1426 f See **Purgations**.
Good againſt the **Dropſie**. 31 a 34 d 59 b 72 f 174 d 178 c 360 x 391 h 419 a 441 a 497 b 529 b 532 b 548 e 582 c 649 f 655 a 667 b 766 d 838 f 839 a 870 c 872 a 883 i 913 c 978 f 1002 c i 1007 e 1014 b 1024 d 1029 c 1032 c 1035 b 1100 c 1158 c 1170 a 1188 c 1222 c 1257 f 1314 c 1409 r 1426 a 1511 e 1 25 c 1534 a 1608 f 1612 c 1619 b
To cure the ſores of the **Dugs**.898 b
Againſt hot ſwellings of the **Dugs**.99 b
Good for vlcers of the **Dugs**. 363 i 939 a
To keepe downe maidens **Dugs**. 949 a
To driue away **Dulneſſe**. See **Melancholy**.
To ſtay and cure **Dyſenteries**. 291 a 626 a 639 c 632 a 1349 c 1524 a 1623 c. See **Bloody** and **Flix**.
To help the **Diſury** or great paine to make water.3,a.242,f.657,a 1188,c, See **Drop‑piſſe** and **Strangury**.

E

Good for mattering **Eares**.732,a.858,c.885,m.1033,a.1098,k 1362,b.
To mitigate or cure the pains of the **Eares**.175 c 306 e 331 d 421 g 667 t 706 c 924 a 1206 f 1257 i 1291 c 1401 d 1408 d 1488 c
Good for the noiſe, or humming in the **Eares**. 175 c 306 e 856 a 916 e 1013 i 1232 f 1353 g 1526 a
To helpe the inuoluntary **Effuſion** of naturall ſeed.291 a
Hurtfull to the **Eies**.177 a 674 a
Good for the **Eies**.663 c 677 a 856 c 1274 b
Good for watering or running **Eies**.66 d 428 a 550 c 637 f 681 d 694 g 859 h 1211 n 1264 r 1361 h 1489 b 1535 b
To ceaſe the paine in ſore **Eies** and ſtay the hot humour from running into them,67 i 352 f 509 d 677 a 763 b 772 c 774 a 859 h 1187 c 1232 d 1263 c 1527 b
To clenſe the **Eies** from filmes, 509,d.772,b.875,c.
Good for to take away the inflammations of the **Eies**.373 a 378 c 511 a 512 c 634 a 734 a 741 d 772 c 774 a 776 b 856 e 914 b 968 a 1043 d 1331 b, See **Inflammation**.
How to preſerue the **Eies** that they be not hurt with the ſmall pox or meaſills.154 g
To take away the redneſſe of the **Eies**.772 c 913 d
To take away the yellowneſſe of the **Eies**. 694 g
To helpe blacke **Eies** comming by blowes, 732,a.1211,o.1353,f.
Good for weeping wounds of **Elbowes**. 634,b.
A remedy againſt the *Enterocele* which is the falling of the blinde gut into the cods.46,b.106,d. 639,c. 787,a.986,a. 1204,b. See **Burſtings** and **Ruptures**.
Good for the **Entralles**.154,c.395,b.885,a.1264 a.1501,d.1536 a
To clenſe and ſcoure the **Entralles**.833,a.1053,d.
Againſt the diſeaſe *Ephialtes* or night‑Mare.984,f.
Good againſt the **Epilepſie**.See **Falling ſickeneſſe**.
To eaſe or aſſwage the inflammation called *Eryſipelas*, 67,b,371,k 829,b.1586,a. See **Inflammation**.
To take away **Eſcars**.1225,n.
Good againſt **excoriations** of the conduit of the yard, 284 b 1073 d
To waſte any **Excreſcence** in any part of the body,79,a. See **Wens**.
Good againſt the **Exulceration** of the priuy parts,1492,b.

F

TO take away freckles and other ſuch deformities of the **Face**, 845,i.998,d.128,f.1315,f.1341,h.1378,b.1446,m.1482,f.1511,h. See **Freckles, Morphew.**
To make the **Face** ſmooth,67,k.1433,b.1441,c.See **Skin.**
For red **Faces**,360,c.715,b.912,f.1008,c.
For **Falling** off of the haire,1107,g. See **Haire.**
Good againſt the **Falling** ſickneſſe, 106,b.204,c.245,g.441,a.465,b.485,b.450,c.574,c.578,b.586,b 597,a.623,b.4 4,a.738,b.759,b.763,c 774,h.787,g.798,f 849,f.852,f.870,c.883,d.916,g.977,a 984,c.991,c 1002,i.1007,f. 1009,c.1035,d.1051,a.1055,h.1058,f,l.1061,b.1162,b.1188,c. 1253,c.1323,c.1367,l.1432,a.1484,c.1507,g.1578,a.1612,c.
Good for ſuch as haue **Fallen** from high places,251,c.350,b.434,b 662,a.792,c.828,a.896,f.1002,c.1121,a. 1132,a.1148,b.1195,c.1408,i. See **Bruiſes** and **Squats**.
Againſt **Falling** of the Mother,ſee **Mother.**
For the **Falling** of the Vvula. See **Vvula.**
For the diſeaſe called the **Fellony**,681,a.688,d.1419,b.1451,d.
For a **Fellon**,95 c.447,b.1015,c.
To ripen and open **Fellons**,67,h.250,c.
For hot burning **Feuers**,284,a.637,b.814,a.853,m.1325,b.1326,b 1419,b.1420,a.1465,i.1608,a ſee **Heate.**
For tertian and quartan **Feuers**,ſee **Tertian** and **Quartan.**
To helpe all **Feuers**,582,c
For the **Feuer** hectique,219,a.
To allay heate in a peſtilent **Feuer**,853,m.1465,i.1608,d.
To cure wandring **Feuers**,1367,g.
Againſt peſtilent **Feuers**, 589,b 626,c.725,f.741,a.814,a.833,i.992,a.1373 c.1605,b.ſee **Peſtilent.**
Againſt old **Feuers**,429,b 632,c.
Againſt intermitting **Feuers**,880,l.1167,d.ſee **Agues.**
To keep **Figs** from putrifying,674,k.
For **Fire** in burnes and ſcalds,511,b.
For the **Fiſtula** in the eye called *Ægilops*,ſee *Ægilops*.
To open the narrow orifices of a **Fiſtula**,1424,m.
Good againſt a **fiſtula**,373 d.839,a 856,b.1072,c.1424,m
For **Fiſtula's** or the fundament,1169,b.
To heale **Fiſtula's**,373,d.409,a.719,f.
To mundifie **Fiſtula's**,441,c.
To take away hardneſſe of **Fiſtula's**,441,c.506,d.
To kill **Fiſh**,506,e.
For ſhaking **Fits** in a quotidian Ague,ſee **Shaking.**
For **Fits** of an Ague,395,a.428,b.441,c.ſee **Ague.**
For **Fits** of a quartan Ague.See **Quartan.**
Againſt cold Ague **Fits**,545,a.1057,d.ſee **Ague.**
For kernels in the **Flanks**,ſee **Kernels.**
To purge tough **Flegm** by ſeege,574,c.653,c.1009,c.1092,b.1170,a 1197,b.1482,d 1501,f.ſee **Purge.**
To draw raw **Flegmatick** humors out of the head,896,c.1501.c.
To attenuate or make thin thick and tough **Flegme**,880,c.1001,f.
To raiſe gently tough and groſſe **Flegme** ſticking in the lungs and cheſt, 275,b.661,a.756,f.794,i.807,b.907,b.1197,c.1210,h.1302,a.See **Cheſt** & **Lungs.**
To keep raw **Fleſh** from corruption,661,d.
To take away the ſuperfluous outgrowings of the **Fleſh**,1007,l.
To conſume away proud and ſuperfluous **Fleſh**, 536,c.1341,h.1518,i
To driue away **Fleas**,485 d.588,d.1247,d.
To driue away **Flies**,480,c,h.
To ſtay the **Flix**,371,l.1081,d.179,c.421,i.787,g.984,c.991,a.1118 a.1339,c.1341,f.1451,f.
Good againſt the bloudy **Flix**, 395,a.413,a.419,b.421,b.679,a.820,a.
To ſtop the bloudy **Flix**,116,b.388,b 391,c,i.396,k.400,b.631,b.661,f.713,b.787,c.876,a.884,a895,a.935,d,949,a.993,d.1012,b.1043,a.1057,a 1069,a 1116,b.1121,b. 1139,a.1150,a. 1210,g.1264,g.1274,a.1326,c.1339,c.1341,f.1356,.1413,c 1419,b.1432,a.1436,c.1445,b,c.1452,b.1459,b.1456,b.1475,b.1494,b.1508,a 1571,c.1578,b.1594,b.
For hepatick **Fluxes**,713,c.
To bring down or prouoke womens **Flowers**,31,b,d.44,a.60,c.79 c.154,c.170,c.178,c.239,i.264,a.269.a.281,c.317.g.657,c.688,l.741,a.743.a.796,a 896,c.916,q.1014,b.1049,a.1051,a.1162,b.1188,a.1218,d.1246,a 1294,k.1367,g.1378,a. 1379,b.1388,d.1405,a.1408,g.1409,n.1428,b.1445,i.1620,b.See **Terms.**
To ſtay ouermuch flowing of womens **Flowers**,36,a.79,c.355,a.371,l.396,l.400,b 413,b.895,b.929,a.949,a.1116,b.1225,i.1237,c.1325,d.1328,a.1331,a.1341,g.1343,a.1373,k.1452,c. 1475,a.1499,g.1508,b.ſee **Termes.**
To ſtay the white **Flux** in women,ſee **Whites.**
Againſt the **Flux** of the belly cauſed by the weakneſſe of the ſtomacke,1007,g.1436,c.
To ſtop **Fluxes** of bloud,766,d. 1072,a. 1116,b.1293,a.1326,c.1328,a.1341,f.1392,a.1432,a.1448,k.1452,c.
To ſtop all **Fluxes**, 522,c.697,b.1237,b.1274,a.1281,a.1471,a.1571,c.
To ſupply want of **Food**,360,p.
To kill **Foxes**,503,a.
Againſt **Fractures** of the head,60,g.
Fractures of the bones,ſee **Broken bones.**
Good for **Franticke** perſons, 395,f.441,a.572 a,d.798,d.1009,c.1055,b.1388,d.
To take away **Freckles**, 102,b.317,i. 870,c.901,b.906,h.994,b.1008,c.1086,c.1538,b.
For the **French** diſeaſe,ſee French **Pox.**
Frenſie,ſee **Franticke.**
Frets in children,279,c.
Againſt **Fretting** of the guts,ſee **Guts.**
To dry and heale vp moiſt and maligne vlcers of the **Fundament**, ſee **Vlcers.**
To coole the heat of the **Fundament**, 296,c.807,k.852,b.
For rifts of the **Fundament**,and the *Condylomata*,67,k.457,a.935 g.1011,a.1388,f.
To help the falling of the **Fundament** in children,619,c.829,c,852 c.1432,a.
To cure hard ſwellings of the **Fundament**, 1274,b.1262,c.

G

TO help ſtoppings of the **Gall**,284,a.350,a.395,g.548,a.632,c.714,b,837,c.
For **Galls** of the fundament,1333,a.
To ſtay ſpreading of **Gangrens**,79,d.877,l.1218,c.1219,k.1226,h 1441,b.1475,d.
To giue a good ſmell to **Garments**,& preſerue them from moths,1109,c.1535,c.ſee **Clothes** & **Moths.**
Hurtfull to **Generation**,681,g.
For **Giddineſſe** of the head, 584,b.653,d 738,b.ſee **Dizzineſſe, Head**,& **Swimming.**
To driue away **Gnats**,480,c,h.485,d.1097,c.1369,f,
Good againſt **Gnawing** of the belly,787,c.1097,g. See **Belly** & **Griping.**
To take away **Gnawings** of the ſtomacke proceeding of hot cauſes,296,b.
For a *Gonorrhæa* or running of the reins,565,a.807,c.821,d,h.1331 h.1364,b.1435,g 1460,f.1608,c.
To take away or eaſe the paine of the **Gout**, 102,a.164,b 171,b.317,f.355,b.371,k 411,a,c.458,c.634,c.661,c.692,i.782,a.811,h.835,c.845,k.1002,f.1011,d.1013,h.1225,m. 1307 g.1315,k 1335,b. 1423,c. 1426,c. 1488 g. 1511,l.1564,c.1575,a.1586,a 1619,c.
To purge **Gouty** humors,164,a.497,b.
For the hot **Gout**,511,b,c.524,b.
An approued remedie againſt the **Gout**, 532,b.691,a.877,l.
Good againſt the **Gout** in the buckle bones, 1107,a. See **Sciatica.**
To help the **Gout** poſſeſſing the feet, 331,b.488,g.
To driue forth **Grauell** 31,a.239,c 243,a.331,a.682,m.708,k.825 c,f.907,a.935,f.1162,a.1172,c.1364,a.1431,c.1434,f.1455,c. See **Kidnies.**
Againſt the **Green** ſicknes,291,h.649,f.743,a.1314,c.See **Sicknes** & **Maids.**
To mitigate **Gripings** of the belly,64.a.80,b.174,d.373,c.395,a.485,a.546,a.572,b.634,f.649,c.916,g. 1027,d.1029,b. 1033,b.1048,c.1051,b.1053,b 1055,a.1066,a.1206,c.1257,q. 1373,b.1528,d 1578,c. See **Belly** & **Gnawing.**
For the red **Gum** in children,279,c.
For ſwellings in the **Gums**,509,f.
To ſtrengthen the **Gums**,998,a.1451,i.1521,c.
Againſt vlcers and ſoreneſſe of the **Gums**, 825,a.1078,d.1133,a.1444,a.
To take away heate in burning by gun-powder, 171,k.349,a 857,k.

Good againſt the roughneſſe and fretting of the **Guts**, 395,a. 932,d.1014,d.1049,c.1187,a,1453,k.1533,c.
Againſt the falling forth of the **Gut**, called *Saccus ventris*, 490,b 619.d.1349,b.
Againſt the vlceration of the **Guts**, 522,f.1197, i.1605,b.

H

To cauſe **Haire** to grow that is fallen off through the diſeaſe *Alopecia*,95.c.97,b.1180,b.1271.b.1448,h.
To hinder the growth of **Haire**, 116,c 1211,r.
To clenſe the **Haire** from Nits and Lice,644,a.
To cauſe the **Haire** to come in places that want it, through burning, ſcalding,or otherwiſe,73,a.171,i.191,b.239,f.245,k.382, b.1081,f.1145,d.1146,c.1177,d
To cauſe **Haire** to wax yellow, 480,c.776,c.1326,d.1494,c.
To cauſe **Haire** to fall off,506,b.858,d.876,c.900,c.1089,f. 1136,a.
To make the **Haire** red,1396,c.
To make **Haire** blacke,859,e.1331,b.1341,h.1345,b.1413,f.1426, d.1475,c.1491,b.
To preſerue the **Haire** from falling, 37,c.509.f.719,c.805,c.821,b 845,i. 1007,m.1291,a.1361,h.1413,f,1441,h.1492,b. 1494,c. 1528,i.
To heale the chaps of the **Hands** comming of cold,67,k.
To make the **Hands** ſmooth,ib.
Good to ſoften the **Hardneſſe** of the ſinewes and matrix, 191 d. ſee **Matrix**.
To waſte and conſume **Hardneſſe** of the Spleene,64,c.250,c. See **Spleene**.
To diſſolue or waſte the **Hardneſſe** of Tumors,60,c. See **Swellings**,and **Tumors**.
A remedy againſt the poyſon of the ſea **Hare**, 787,d.1353,m.
To take away the **Haw** of the eye,657,b.845,d.
Good againſt ſundry diſeaſes of **Hawkes**,1070,f.
To helpe or take away the **Head ache**, 68, b. 339,a 359,l, 509, f. 532,a.575,g.578,b.586.b,623.b.644,.672,f.674,c.681,c.682, l.700,c.715,f.719,d.874,b.883,c.907,b. 916,g. 924,b. 1009, c, 1206.f.1232.c,1367,l.1388,d.1396,d 1428,c.1446, n. 1484, c. 1551,c 1619.c.
To eaſe the intollerable paine of the **Head**, proceeding of heate, 339,a.341,c.821.d.853,o.
To purge the **Head**,170,c.317,g.319,b.619,b.766,b,858,c.1298 p 1405,a.
Againſt the wounds of the head,356,a.
Good for the **Head**,152,a.674,i.714,a.767,b.1293,a.
To purge the **Head** mightily of foule and ſlimy humours, 378,a. 637,c.663,a.816,b.845,h.
To heale ſcabbed **Heads** in children,1218,e. ſee **Scabs**.
To purge water and flegme out of the **Head** by the mouth,759, d. 877,i.1002,m.1020,o.1433,g.1542,a.1549,a.
Good againſt dizzineſſe of the **Head**, 1484, c. See **Dizzineſſe** and **Swimming**.
To heale running vlcers of the **Head**, 1197, i. 1206, e 1226, h. 1257,k.
To ſtrengthen **Hearing**,856,a.
To ſtrengthen the **Heart**,152,b.674,i. 741,a.799,e.852,d. 882, p. 1001,g.1406,d.1264,a.1501,f 1536,a,b.1586,c.
To comfort the **Heart**,64,g.441,a 590,a.661,e.686,b.692,a.741,a. 797,a.799,c. 852;d 853,i.998,c.1023,d.1040,i,1043,b.1126,a. 1263,a.1294,h 1465,i.1501,f.
Good againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the **Heart**, 584, b. 741,c.882,o.1047,i.1264,i,a.1343,c.
Good for the **Heart-burning**, 308,a.339,a.876,a.1451,d.
To take away **Heate** of the face,999,f.
To take away the **Heate** of burnings and ſcaldings, 171,k. 511, b. 1461,a.
To abate the intemperate **Heate** of the Raines, 852,a. ſee **Inflammation**.
To quench the fierie **Heate** of the eyes, ſee **Eyes**, and **Inflammation**.
To coole the **Heate** of the intrailes, 588,a.914, a.1325,g. 1465, i. 1501,f.1516,a.
To coole the **Heate** of burning vlcers,1394 m.
To coole the **Heate** of the liuer,72,c.398,b.852,a.1325,g. 1326,b.See **Liuer**.
To mitigate all kindes of **Heate**, 296,c. 339,a.1264, n. See **Inflammation**.
To refreſh or increaſe inward and naturall **Heate**, 880, e.882,n,
To allay extremitie of **Heate** in burning Feuers or Agues, 398,d. 588,a.807,f.852,a.1264,t.1578,d.1594,b. ſee Feauers.
To allay and take away the **Heate** of vrine,32,b.1330,b.
Good for the **Hectique** Feuer which is a Conſumption,219,a.
A remedy againſt the venomous qualities of **Hemlockes**, 708, f. 880,h.1098,i.1100,b.
To open the **Hemorrhoides**, 60, d.170,d.509,i.845,g.1511,k. See **Piles**.
To ſtop ouermuch flowing of the **Hemorrhoids**, 509,i.522,e.807, k.1011,a.1121,d.1274,b.1373,k 1413,b.1475,g.
To cure the **Hemorrhoids**,363,c.805,a.1092,g.
Good againſt the paine and ſwelling of the **Hemorrhoids**, 717, a. 852,b. 916,p.1092,a.
A Counterpoiſon for **Henbane**,708,g.
Good to fatten **Hens**,83,a.
To cauſe **Hens** to lay egges plentifully, 709,e.1253,h.
To cure **Herneys**,639,a
Good againſt the **Hicket**,395,a.572,a.681,a.849,b.892,a.1027, d. 1033,a,b.1035,b.141,a.
To cure all aches in the **Hips**. See **Sciatica**.
To take away **Hoarſeneſſe**, 232,c. 852,a.877,h. 1007, d. 1303,k. 1330,a.1526,a 1559,a.
For ſtinging of **Hornets**.1257,o.
To refreſh a wearied **Horſe**, and make him trauell the better, 447,c.
Againſt ache and paine of the **Huckle-bone**, 395,a.645,a. 896, c. 1257.d.See **Sciatica**.
To cut tough **Humors**, 398,a.657,a 791,a.1023,d.1187,a.1197, n. 1465,i.1559,c.
To purge by ſiege and vrine cholericke **Humors**, 509,g.880,c.
To ſtay **Humors** from falling into the eyes, 355,c. 674,d.677,a. 1586,b.
To make thinne, thicke groſſe and ſlimy **Humors**, 51,c.174, c. 175,d. 548,a. 586,c.896,c.1058,m. 1373,a. See **Attenuate** and **Raw**.
To digeſt ſalt and pituitous **Humors**,1089,g. 1303,l.
To concoct and bring vp raw **Humors** that ſticke in the Cheſt, 152,b.175,a. 182,a.557,c.707,a.725,a. 877,h. 1066, c. 1144,b. 1336,a.1445,e.
To draw away wateriſh **Humors**. 665,a.874,a.883,i.1314,c.
To digeſt raw **Humors** of the cheſt and lungs,152,b.170,c. 708, d. 877,i.996,b.1226.a.1549.a. See **Cheſt** and **Lungs**.
To draw forth blacke and thicke **Humors**,667,c.

I

Good againſt the yellow **Iaundice**, 34,a. 97,a. 116,d.154, e. 174,d.254 b. 284,a.291,a.327,c.342,a.350 a.391,g,h.395, e.421,d.429,b. 485,a.497,b. 527,a,d. 534.a. 548,a. 556, b. 578,a.632,e.655,a.688,e.709,d.712,a 714.b,745,e.748,a.801,c. 845,c.856,d.907,b.978,i.987,b.992,e.993,f.1007,.1009,c.1011 e.1015,a. 1016,b.1070,b.1078,c. 1087,b.1065,a.1121,i.1141, a. 1170,c 1222,e.1264,t.1299,c 1326,g.1366,c.1379,f.1409,n.1431 b.1608,f.
To cure the blacke **Iaundice**,1313,q.
Good againſt the old and long laſting ſwellings of the **Iawes**. 1092 a.
To aſſwage or heale the diſeaſe called *Ignis Sacer*, or Wilde-fire, 805,a.823,b.
Againſt vaine **Imaginations**,1343.d.
Good to limne **Imagerie** with,154,h.
To take away the ſwelling and paine of hot **Impoſthumes**,352,g. 615,a.634,a.718,b.
To bring hard **Impoſtumes** to maturation and ripeneſſe, 132, e 557,o.935,g. See **Apoſtemes**.
To conſume & diſſolue all cold hard **Impoſtumes**, 360,y 1197, bc
Good againſt **Impoſtumes** in the ioints of the fingers, 47, b. See **Felon**.
To breake **Impoſtumes**,67.g.68,a.870,c.
To ripen and breake venereous **Impoſtumes** in the flank, 191 b 480,a.1351 b.1511,d.ſee **Buboes**.
To cure the diſeaſe called *Impetigo*,1011 F
Againſt the **Infection** of the plague or peſtilence, 495, b, 597, a 738,a.1001,a.1002,d.1158,a.1253 d. 1257 b.1373. F 1441, c
Good againſt all cold **I**nfirmities of the ſtomacke, 877 h. 1408, g See **Stomacke**.
Good for the Infirmities of the mother, 757.a, 1209, d.1408, k see **Matrix** and Mother
Againſt the Infirmities of the heart, 705, a 738 b. see Heart.
~~Goo~~ Good againſt the Infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, 667, h 801, c 1141, a 1408, g 1608 f See Spleene.
To helpe the Infirmities of the Liuer, 527, d. 619 e. 632 a, 991 b 1408, g. See Liuer.

Good for **Infirmities** of the kidnies,527,d.619,e.801,c. 859, g. 874,b.877,h.1081,c.1437,d.1529,c See **Kidneies.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the bladder,877,b.1408,g,k.ſee **Blader.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the Cheſt,51,d.776,a.ſee **Cheſt.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the Fundament,681,d.ſee **Fundament.**
Good againſt **Infirmities** of the ſinewes,783,c.1055,h. ſee **Sinewes.**
Againſt **Infirmities** in the eares.154,f.
To helpe the **Inflammations** of the throat, almonds,and other parts adioyning,876,a.1274,a.1478,a.1508,b.ſee **Almonds.**
To help **Inflammations** of the dugs,95,c.
Againſt **Inflammations** newly begun, 276,b. 1394,m. 1413, d. 1460,g.1508,b.
A remedy againſt the **Inflammation** of the ſtones,95,c. 355, a. 1211,q.
To diſſolue **Inflammations** of the breaſt,lungs,and rough artery 395,f.853,l.855,b.911,c.1303,k.
To helpe or eaſe **Inflammations** of the eies,99,b.284,f.411,b. 421 e.626,b.852,e 1107,f.1225,o.1413 ſee **Eies.**
Good againſt all inward **Inflammations,** 306, b. 638,g. 921, d. 1263.g.1420,a.153 ,b.
Againſt the **Inflammations** of the raines, 64,h. 395,f. 821,d. 1531,b.1608,e.
To coole the **Inflammation** of the liuer,572 b,637,g.853 k.1400, d 1431,h.ſee **Liuer.**
Good for **Inflammations** of the fundament, 400,b.807,k.122 ,c. 1257,r.1349,b.
To take away or cure all **Inflammations,**37,c 6,b.250,c.299, a. 301,c.208,g 317 d.349,a. 52,g.447,o 511, .529,a 719,a.653,b 674,b 678,b.719,f.792,b.813,a.825 a.82 ,a.852,a.892, .1012, 1121,b.1187 b 1197,f.1201,a.1325,t.1396 a.1408,k.1426, c. 1459,e.1460,c.14 8,a.1488,h.1518,f.
To cure members out of **Ioint** 196,d 782,a.794,h.845,k. 876, c. 906,d 916,m.1007,e 1134 d.1148,a.1388,f.
To cure the ſhakings of the **Ioints** accoiding to the palſie. ſee **Shakings.**
To helpe aches and paines in the **Ioints,** 874 b. 1053,b. 1180, a. 1232,c.1257,b 1531 g.1612 c.
To ſtrengthen the **Ioints,**532,a.
To aſſwage or diſſolue ſwellings in the **ioints,**770,b.935,g.1257,b.
Good for weeping wounds of the **Ioints,**634,h.
To helpe the long continuall paine of the **Ioints,**861,a.
To cure the **Iſchiatica** ſee **Sciatica.**
For mans inuoluntarie **Iſſue** ſee *Gonorrhaea.*
To ſtay or ſtop all **Iſſues** of bloud,355, .421,b.565 a.631,b.935, h.992,c.993,a.998,a.1012,k.1043,a.1047,f.1069,a.1237,b.1204 m.1285, .1368 a 1413,b.1443, .1451,n.1475,a 1491, . 499 g 1578,b.ſee **Fluxes** of bloud,
To be laid vpon **Iſſues.**859.f.
To helpe the **Itching** in the corners of the eies, 09 f.
To take away the **Itching** of the eies,1043,d 856,c.1527 b.
To cure the **Itch** of the body.351 b.497,c.794,l 823,a.855,b.1226 h.1298,o.1333,a.1465,m.1608,f.

K

To take away the inflammation of the **Kernels** vnder the eares,iawes,necke,arme-holes and flankes,704,a.1211,m. 1393,c 1499,c.
To conſume or waſte away hard ſwellings of the **Kernels,** 518,a 1245 ,a 1362,r.1511,g.
Good againſt **Kibed** heeles,46,d.135,d.359,l.529,a 811,i.845, k. 1225,p.1226,l.1584,b.
To open ſtoppings of the **Kidnies** 421,d.534 b.651,c.885 f.1023. d 1025,a 1045, a. 1053,a.1112,b. 314,h.1431.
To clenſe the Kidnies . 239,c.574,b. 23,a 626,e.842,a. 1032, f, 1041,b.1364a.1343,a. 1511,c.1594,e.
Good for the Vlcers of the Kidnies.ſee **Vlcers** and **Vlcerations.**
To ſtrengthen the Kidnies 33,c 1065 c.1264 k,1303,e.1612,c.
To break and driue forth the ſtone and grauell in the **Kidnies.** 1437,d 1444 b .1511 n See Grauell and **Stone.**
Good for to aſſwage the paine of the Kidnies.359,a.714.c.874.b. 877,h.584,b.1017.a.1032 c. 1055,b.1145,k.1206,c.1315,n.1437,d. 1444 .b.1502,a.1517,b
Good for the duggs of Kine that haue beene bit by a venomous worme or are chapt 789,a
To ſoften the Kings euill. 51.g b c
To conſume and waſte away the Kings euill,518,a.609 ,a. 6 ,a.704.a.810,d 1145,d.1211,f.1211,f.1218,e.1315,m 1362,d 1511.g. 1526,a 1619,c
To diſſolue and cure the Kings euill 366,c.692,i 717,e 783,h.

825,c.845,h.1007,a.1012,d.

Knots,ſee Knees.

L

GOod for **Lameneſſe,**1180,a.
Good againſt the **Laske,**36,a.395,a.631,b.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with a hot **laske,**36,a.511 c.810,a. 1326,c.
To ſtop or ſtay the **Laske,**71,d.79,g.85,a.116,b.276,368,d.391,e 396,k 398.f. 400,t.52 .b.541,a.671 b.678,b.774,b.783,d.796, e.881,t.883,l.895,c.935,h.993 c.993 a.1012,b.1017,a.1035,a. 1043,a. 1046,b. 069,a. 073,a.1131 c.1169,a.1145,a1 1150, a. 1194,a. 224,b 1240,a. 1257,y.1264,p.1291,f.1322,c.1328,a.1331 a,1341.t.1356, .1368,a.1379,f. 1418,c. 1432,a 1440,d.1443,f. 1445,b.1447, .1452,b. 1459.b.1466,b.1475,a.1491,c 1495,c. 1501,b.1508,a.1538,b.1564,a.
Good for them that would be **Leane,** 1123,d.1423,c.1472,g.
To procure **Lecherie,** ſee **Bodily** and **Luſt.**
To take away ſwelling of the **Legs,**69,a,1531,d.
Good againſt the manginеſſe of the **Legs,**870,k.1461,b.
To helpe the old aches and paine in the **Legs,** 281,b.
To cure old and filthie vlcers in the **Legs** 700,d.870,k
To kill **Leopards,**903,a.
Good for ſuch as haue the **Lethargie,** 245,g.572,a,d.1009,e. 1055,h.1180,c. 1388,d.
To eaſe the **Leproſie** 79 d.378,c.506,d.578,b.688,i,k.801,a.876,c 1545,a.1608.f.1619,b.
To take away **Lepry,** 575,g.870,g 883,c.890,a 977,a,1353,n. 1541,h.
Good againſt **Lentils,**248.c.366,c,1608,c.
To take away **Lentils** in the face,132,h 360,t.912,h.
To kill **Lice,**495,b.647,a.858,d.1379,b.1402,b.1549,b.
To driue Lice out of the beard,head,and all other parts of the body. 495 b c.
To heale **Lichens** (that is tetters or ringwormes) in children or young infants.1499 e.
To preſerue and prolong the **Life** of man,882,n.
For chaps of the **Lips** ſee **Chaps.**
Good for the **Liuer** 395,a,c.429,b.434,b.649,f 877,i.992 e.1032 f.1041,b.1126,a.1162 b.1194,h 1485,a.1303,c.
To coole the hot burning or inflammation of the **Liuer** 284, a, 306,b.852,a.1172,d.1204,a 1565,a.1608,c.See **Inflammation.**
To helpe obſtructions of the **Liuer,** 327,d 350,a.368,a.429,b. 434,c 442,b. 527,a 534,b.548,a.578, d.586, . 632,b,c.845,b 855,d.984,b.996,b.1016,b.1095,a.1097,c,1167,b.1170,c.1232,c 1371, f.1437,d.1447 b.1472,f.1473,b.1508,g.1525,d.1534,a. 1612,c.ſee **Stoppings.**
To mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the **Liuer,**242, c.
To ſtrengthen the **Liuer,**395,a.713 a.1089,e.1097,c.1264,k.1501,f 1525 e.1534,a.1536,a.1538,t.1619,b.1623,b.
A good medicine againſt **Loathing** of meat,1097,b.1393,c 1408,g
A **Looch** for an old cough & ſtuffing of the Lungs,667,c.
To ſtay the **Longing** of women with childe, 1454,c,ſee **Women.**
Lotions for cankers & ſores in childrens mouths,1174,i,ſee **Canker,**
A medicine againſt the **Lowſie** euill,441,e.
To diſſolue knotty and hard **Lumps** in any part of the body,96,b 702,b.863,b.894 b.1012,b. 1058,h.
To cure the **Lunaticke** perſon, 958,b.
To quiet the **Lunaticke,** 798,d.
Good for the **Lungs,**629,b.776,a.779 b.807,c. 877,h.881,d.892 e.991,b.1025,a 1032,f 1448,k. 1511,b.1571,b.
To open or remoue obſtructions or ſtoppings of the **Lungs,**360,n. 586,c.653,c.849,h.916,g.993 f.1024, c.1257,q.1302,a.1428,b
Againſt deſtillations vpon the **Lungs,** 370,h.
To clenſe the **Lungs,** 32,a.175,a.574,b.672,b.694,a.807,c.
For the conſumption of the **Lungs** 154, c 629,b 940,c 1040, b 1148,a 1303,k 1356,e 1437,b 1557,b.
To helpe the **Lungs** inflamed,580, b 629,b 708,e 852,a 1571,b
Good againſt the cough of the **Lungs,**644,e 694,c.
Good for the **Lungs** oppreſſed with raw cold humors,152,b 667 c 776,b 793,b 878,k 1053,b 1066,b 1437,d 1445,i.
To procure or ſtir vp bodily **Luſt,** 106 c 154 c 207 b 248 b 251 d 707 c 752 a 770 c 811 e 880 f 901 a 1023 e 1026 a 1029 b 1035 d 1035 a 1039 c 1053 a 1057 c 1107 g 1112 b 1128 a 1154 c 1156 b 1163 c 1356 c 1434 f 1437 e 1438 b 1472 b ſee **Bodily.**
To reſtraine bodily **Luſt** 821 c 918,a.
To eaſe all **Luxations,**37 b 1620 b.

M. A

M

A Medicine againſt **Madneſſe**,395,f.572.
To take away **Madneſſe** proceeding of melancholy and the ſpleene,578,b.977 a.
To cure the biting of **Mad dogs**,805,d.1002,c.1004,a. ſee **Biting**, **Mad**, & **Dog**.
To kill **Maggots**,1369,g.
To cure **Maidens** of the greene Sickeneſſe, and ſend againe the liuely colour into their faces, 248 b. See **Green** & **Sickenes**.
To cure **Mangines**,67,f.388,c.391,h 506,d.536,c.615,b.791,l 1007,l.1444,d.1462,c.
An eſpeciall remedy againſt the night **Mare**,984,f.
To take away blacke and blew **Markes** proceeding of beating & bruiſes,373,b.870,c.871,c.1035,a..1098,i.1211,m 1218,e.1408,i 1441,e.See **Blacknes** & **Bruiſes**.
To take away **Markes** remaining after ſmall pox and meaſells, 845,i.1460,h.1511 h.
Good for the **Matrix**,and to eaſe the paines thereof,305.a.421.g 485,c.577,b.653 718,a.726,d 766,a 787,f.909,b.1004,c 1177,g 1291,a.1194 g.
To helpe the coldneſſe and ſtopping of the **Matrix**, 31,d 577,b 586,c.661,d.672.g.1055,l.1104,c.1188,c.1246,a.1257,a.1373,b 1549,a.
To mollifie and open the **Matrix**,195 c.584,c.649,c.672,g.1197,h.1206,a.1291,d.1426,c.
To helpe the inflammation of the **Matrix**,44,c.196,c.522,f.557,n.1081,d.1197,h.1388,d.
To cure the ſuffocation and ſtrangling of the **Matrix**,1051,a.1055 m.1104,c. See **Mother**.
To bring the **Matrix** into her right place againe, 1257,b 1341,g.
To clenſe the **Matrix**, 574,b.715,i.
Good for impoſtumes of the **Matrix**,858,b
Good againſt the **Meaſels**,629,a.661,g.801,c.
Good for ſuch as cannot brooke their **Meat**, 667,i.1001,g 1219,i.
To eaſe the paine of the **Megrim**,359,a.360,f.584,a.637,c.78,f 883,d.1073,c.1408,l.1586,b.
To purge **Melancholy**, 575,h 653,c.672,c.798,d.977,a. 1298,f 1343,d.
Good for a **Melancholy** perſon, 574,d.674,f.692,o.993,g 1343,c.
The **Melilote** plaiſter,1206,b.
To cure *Melicerides*,1206,c.
To warme cold **Members**,1257,u
To ſtrengthen weake **Members**,876,c.1335,b.1345,a.
To ſtrengthen and preſerue the weakened **Memory**, 766,b 1172,b.
To comfort **Memory**,411,b.663,c.1294,e.
To ſtop the ouermuch flowing of the **Menſes**. See **Floures** and **Termes**.uc,51,h.
To prouoke womens **Meaſes** See **Floures** & **Termes**,51,c.64,b, 1511,q.1533,b.
To make one **Merry**,152,a.674,i.686,b.705,d.738,c.797,a.880,f 1047,i.1126,a.1343,c.
To keepe from **Merrygalls**,1388,g.
Good againſt or to cure **Merrygalls**,359,i.1360,a.1584,b.
To kill **Mice** and Rats, 441,c.
To increaſe or cauſe much **Milke** in Nurſes breſts, 232 b.239,i 296,b.308,c.524,a.803,b.1035,a.1035,a.1086,a.1242,a.1307,b 1356,c.
To cruddle **Milke**,1170,b.1511,p.
To dry vp **Milke**,674,a.883,l.1211,l,1225,p.1257,t.
To hinder **Milke** from waxing ſoure and crudling in the ſtomack, 681.f.1511,p.
To cure the hardneſſe,&c.of the **Milt**,ſee **Spleene**.
To open the ſtoppings of the **Milt**,534,b.578,a.586,c.ſee **Stopping**, **Obſtruction** & **Spleene**.
To draw much **Moiſture** from the head, and clenſe the braine,ſee **Head**.
To dry vp ouermuch **Moiſture** of the ſtomacke, 1242,a.1393 c.1413,e.
To bring downe the **Monethly** courſes of Women, &c. See **Flowers**.
To clenſe and take away the **Morphew**, 178,g.196,d.289,a.466, a.821,b.833,b.870,l 900,b.1161,a.
To take away the white **Morphew** of the face, 95,b.912,f,1218,c 1408,d.
To take away the blacke **Morphew**,519,a.833,b.979,c
Againſt the riſing and ſuffocation of the **Mother**, 245,f.328,a 359,b.653,c.692,b.743,a.814,b.984,f.1007,n.1009,c.1033, 1049,a.1055,h.1058,l. See **Matrix**.
To mollifie and ſoften the ſores of the **Mother**. 51,f.935,g 1362,c.
To helpe the falling downe of the **Mother**,1412,a,
To clenſe the **Mother** 332.b.353,m.
To keepe garments from **Moths**, 1196,d.1294,l.1369,g.1414,b See **Clothes** & **Garments**.
To kill **Moths**,1369,g
Againſt the biting of the **Mouſe** called a Shrew,178,h.1098,i.
To dry vp and heale the virulent vlcers of the **Mouth**,632,d.1015 b.1202,b.
To cure all vlcers of the **Mouth**, 273,b.421,f.825,e.992,f.1121,l 1274,i.1393,c.1395,a.1484,a.
Againſt inflammations of the **Mouth**, 400,c.456,b.825,e.853,m 876,a.998,a.1274 a.1331.b.1436,c.1441,k.
An excellent **Mundificatiue** for old vlcers and malignant Sores, 441,c.1015,c.ſee **Vlcers**.
Againſt the **Murraine** and other infirmities of Cattell. See **Cattell**.
To helpe all **Murs**,1086,d.
To helpe the ſuffocation by **Muſhromes**, 708,f.808,h. 1098,h 1257,o.

N

TO ſtrengthen **Nature**,926,a.
To help the ſtanding out of the **Nauill**,1055,d.
To take away looſe **Nailes** on the fingers or toes,877,l.
To cauſe ill **Nailes** to fall off,557,d.816,b.883,n.963,a.1351,d 1362,c.
To heale the galled **Neckes** of cattell,1130,b.
To helpe contraction of the **Nerues**. See **Shrinking** of the *Sinewes*.
Good for **Night ſweates**,1393,c.
For ſtinging of **Nettles**, 708,f.
To cauſe **Neeſing**, ſee **Sneeſing**.
To clenſe the haire of **Nits**,644,a.
To kill **Nits**,647.a.858,d.1197,f.1353,l.1379,b.1492,b.
To waſte hard **Nodes**, 245,i.845,h.1526,a.
For the **Noiſe** of the eares,ſee **Eares**.
For ſtanching bleeding at the **Noſe**,ſee **Bleeding**.
To cauſe the **Noſe** to bleed,1073,c.
To take away the diſeaſe of the **Noſe** which is called *Polypus*, ſee *Polypus*
To cure red fierie **Noſes** 912,f.
To cure the old ſores and vlcers which breed in the **Noſthrils**, 858,c.
Againſt **Numneſſe** of the feet,hands, and ſinewes, 892,c 1148,c.
How to increaſe and ingender milke in **Nurſes** breſts,378,c.562, a.1032,b.

O

TO open **Obſtructions**,34,a.152,b,177,a.281 e.434,a.508,b 534,b.578,f.657,a.705,b.778,b.925,a.1015,a.1029,b 1053,d.1145,a. ſee **Stoppings**.
To open **Obſtructions** of the liuer, 3,d.398,b.421,d.556,b.626,d 661,c.694,a.714,b.791,a.837,c.885,b.896,a.911,c.993,i.1001,c 1015,a.1023,d 1024,b.1089,b.1121,i 1139,b.1236,d.1264,c. See **Liuer** & **Stoppings**.
Good againſt **Obſtructions** or ſtoppings of the ſpleene. 556,b 626,d.661,e.694,a.714,b.791,a.837,c.885,b.895,a.1001, e.1023,d.1024,b.1089,b.1121,i.1236,d. See **Spleene** and **Stoppings**.
To cure or waſte *Oedemata*,viz.cold ſwellings, 776,b.787,g.883,l 1336,c.1529,d.1619,c.
A precious **Oile** to cure deepe wounds, thoſe made through the body,or with any venomous weapons, and alſo prickt Sinewes, 541,b.
An excellent **Ointment** for members out of ioint,gout,and kibed heeles,665,c.
Againſt the danger proceeding of *Opium*, 667,a.787,d.810,h. 1104,d.
To helpe **Opilations** or ſtoppings of the liuer,391,h. See **Obſtructions**.
Againſt **Oppreſſion** of the Cheſt with raw and cold humors. See **Cheſt**, **Humors**, **Raw**.

To open **Orifices** of fiſtula's and iſſues,ſee **Fiſtulaes.**
To cure the diſeaſe *Oſcedo*, ſee **Scurvy.**
To diſſolue **Outgrowings**,ſee **Wens.**
Againſt the *Ozena*, 76,a.1605,a.

P

TO remedy the **Paine** of the Megrim, 759,b.ſee **Megrim.**
To aſſwage **Paine**, 71, c. 310, d.352,i.355,a. 370,d.458 c.557,b.756,h.872,c.935,a.1033,d.1195,b.1292,c.1394, l.1413,d.1445,f.
For the **Paine** of the gout,359,b.1195,b.ſee **Gout.**
For the extreme **Paine** of the ſtone,ſee **Stone.**
Againſt all **Paines** of the ioynts,637,a.874,b.
Good againſt or to aſſwage all **Paines** of the ſinewes,71,c.557,h 651,c.1058,f.
Againſt **Paine** of the bladder, ioyned with heate and ſharpnes of vrine,291,a.
To helpe the **Paines** in the ſide, 47,a.64,a.661,a.694,a.625, a. 756,g. 766,c.849,b.870,i.935,b.1017,a.1058,h.1066,c.1159,c 1188,1.1257,q.
For **Paines** of the fundament,421,g.
For **Paines** proceeding of cold cauſes,245,h.
For **Painting** womens faces,801,d.
For **Panting** of the heart,ſee **Heart.**
To keep downe Maidens **Paps**,949,a.
To cure ſore **Paps**. 363,i.898,b.
To take away hardneſſe of the **Paps**,527,b.
To cure vlcers of the **Paps**,ſee **Dugs.**
Good for feeble **Parts**,1196,k.
For the cholericke **Paſſion**,ſee **Fellony.**
For **Paſſion** of the heart,798,f.998,c.
To cure the **Palſie**, 134, b. 317,a 458, c.459, b. 584, b.705, b 759, a.766,b. 792,a. 896,f. 1055,c,h. 1058,g.1180,a.1529, c. 1619,c.
To ſtay or take away the **Pearle** of the eye,694,c.845,d.1206,d.
For **Penſiue** perſons,653,d.799,c.
To preſerue from **Peſtilence**, 154,i.409,c.438,a. 1029,d. 1172, c. 1253,e.
To expell the poyſon of the **Peſtilence**,and cauſe it to break forth in bliſters outwardly,191,h.
To breake **Peſtilent** ſores,726,c.1007,k. See **Botches** and **Carbuncles.**
To cure **Peſtilent** carbuncles,1002,b.
Againſt **Peſtilent** feuers, 1002,k.1037,b 1172,c.1246,b. 1253, e. 1420,a.ſee **Feuers.**
Good againſt **Phlegmons**,829,b.1511,d.
To diſſolue **Phlegmons** of the breſt, lungs, and rough Arterie, 1431,e.
For **Phrenſie**,ſee **Franticke.**
To conſume *Phymata*,1218,c. 1336,e 1508,b.
Verniſh for **Pictures**,1374,l.
To cure the **Piles**,360,x.717,c.774,d.817,c.876,e.1423,d. See *Hæmorrhoids.*
To open **Piles** of the fundament.508,b
For **Pilling** off of the haire, ſee **Haire.**
To take away **Pimples** of the face, 912,f.994,c.1315,f.1445,h.
For the **Pin** in the eye,856,f.ſee **Web.**
To open the **Pipes**,577,a.792,a.
Reedy for thoſe that **Piſſe in bed**,79,g
To help **Piſſing** by drops, 64,a.ſee **Drop-piſſe.**
Good againſt **Piſſing** bloud, 44,d.276,c. 421,b. 565,a. 713, a. 715,g.825,f.892,d. 993,c.1065,b.1195,c.1432,a.1564,b. See **Blood.**
To cauſe one to **Piſſe** freely, 714,c. 1045,a. See prouoke **Urine.**
Good againſt the **Plague**, 814, b.833, i. 969,c. 993,b. 1001, a 1158,a.
To draw venome of the **Plague** from the heart and other vitall parts,958,a.963,c.
Good for the **Pleuriſſe**, 395, f.653,c. 708,e.766,g.779,a.853,l. 1007,d.1066,c.1188,c.1303,k.1445,c.1623,c.
Againſt the ſmall **Pocks**,629,a 661,g.801,e.1218,c.
Againſt the French **Pocks**,578,b.661,k.855,c.1089,a.1167,b.1172 k.1501,h.
To heale the French **Pocks**,444,a.1612,b.1619,a.
Preſeruatiues againſt **Poyſon**,688,e.1104,d.
Good againſt **Poyſon**,42,b.64,c.254,c 359,k.273 c.407,a.409,c. 414,b.431,b.434,d.441,a.518,b.527,b.661,b.665,a.667,h 694 e.712,d.715,d.726,c.741,a.833,i.845,b.861,b.898,a.991,b.1001 a.1004,a,1014,b. 1029,d.1110,a.1172,d.1246,b.1257,p.1336,b 1373,b.1414,f.1441,c.1464,f.1492,c.1511,c 1520,a.1622,a ſee **Venome.**
Againſt cold **Poyſons**, 177,a. 880,h. 882,o. 1062, 1366,f 1526,a.
Againſt the diſeaſe *Polypus* in the noſe, 400,a.833, 1369,c.
A ſingular *Populeon*,512,a.
To open the **Pores**,756,a.
To helpe the **Poſe**, 1086,d.
A **Preſeruatiue** againſt a corrupted or peſtilent aire. 744, 1511,c.
A **Preſeruatiue** againſt the infection of the Plague, 661,g.833, 1078,a.
Againſt all uenom and poyſon,1511,e.1622,a.
To **Preſerue** grapes a whole yeare877,d.
To draw out **Pricks**,ſee **Thornes**,and **Splinters.**
To helpe the **Ptiſicke**,132,g.
Good againſt the **Ptiſicke**, 694,a.940,c.1040,g.1148,b.1356, 1408,c.
A **Pultis** for ſwellings,557,o.621,c.
To cure **Punctures** made with ſharp weapons,801,g.
To fatten **Pullen**,and cauſe them to lay great ſtore of egges. See **Hens.**
To cure **Pimples** of the face,ſee **Pimples.**
To **Purge** Choler,548,b. 564,b.588,a 922,a.1264,c.1268,b.1297 a.1364,a.1431,b.1501,d.
To **Purge** Choler and wateriſh humors mightily, 51,b.344,a.507 a.783,839,a.868,a.900,b.1403,a.1404,a.
To **Purge** wateriſh humors,536,a.839,a 872,a.874,a.913,a.1268 a,b.1447,g.
To **Purge** by ſiege and vrine,60,i.350,b.578,b 870,a.883,i 1089, g.1097,a.
To **Purge** Choler and tough flegme by ſiege, 60,b.415,b.471, a. 494,a 497,a 542,a 544,a.580,c.845,a.885,b.890,a 916,l 925, b.977,c.1055,a. 1057,e.1134,a.1338,a.1339,a.1402,a.1405,a. 1423,b.1470,a.
To **Purge** the belly,382,a.336,a.508,a 560,a.578,c.581,b.845,h 883,1.969,a. 1055,a,l. 1268,a.1297,a.1338,a.1339,a. 1364,a. 1366,d 1402,a.1501, 1508,h.
To **Purge** by vrine,ſee **Urine.**
To **Purge** groſſe humors,414,a.896,e.913,a.922,a.1367,g.
To **Purge** tough phlegmaticke and raw wateriſh humors 134, a 164,a.310,b.332,a.415,a. 582,a.666,a. 870, b. 1180,b.1501,d 1597,a.
To **Purge** tough humors and choler by vomit,506,a 518,b 783,b 837,a.ſee **Uomit.**
To **Purge** the head of raw phlegmaticke humors,59,a.
To **Purge** by vomit and ſtoole, 264 a 359 g 506 a 870 b 913 a 1078 f 1319 b 1401 b 1469 a 1551 a.
To **Purge** Melancholy, 575,h. 578,c.866,a.977,a.1134,a.1297,a 1501,d.
Purgations in the dropſie,51,b,344,a,507,a.536,a.1402,c.1403 a.1404,d.1405,b.1423,f.
For **Purſineſſe**,653,c.
For the **Purples**,661,g.1199,a.
To dye **Purple**,ſee **Colour.**
To take away **Puſhes**, 1107,c.1225,p.
To reſiſt **Putrifaction**, 508,b.877,i.992,f.1097,c.1594,b. 1608,c 1612,a.1619,b.
Againſt **Putrifaction** of the Iawes,825,c.

Q

AGainſt **Quartane** Agues, 221,a.242,b. 896,a.991,c.1089,b 1172,c.1188,f.
To cure **Quartans**, 542,f.575,g. 718,c.838,f.977,1002,k 1037,h.1043,b.
Againſt the venom of **Quickſiluer**, 708,f.
To cure **Quotidian** Agues,582,d.1525,d.

R

GOod for the **Raines**, 844,a.ſee **Kidneyes.**
For the running of the **Raines**,51,e.811,l.1163,h ſee *Gonorrhæa.*
For obſtructions of the **Rains**,578,a.
To purge or clenſe the **Rains**,254 d.
To void grauell and ſtones of the **Rains**,ſee **Kidnies** & **Stone.**
To correct,and take away **Rankneſſe** of the body,ſee **Smell.**
To **Raſifie** the skin, 656,g.

To

The Table of Vertues.

To kill Rats 441,c.
To concoct and waste away Raw humours 757,g. 1002 h. 1033 d. 1051,t. 1107,h. 1612 c. See Humors
To digest and bring up Raw humors lying in the Cheſt, 1145 c. 1145 h.
Againſt Rawneſſe of the Stomacke, ſee Stomacke.
For Redneſſe of the face, 360,t. 715,b. 912,f. 999,f. 1008,c.
To stay the Reds 1204,k, p. 1341,b. 1413,b. 1494 b. 1571,c. See Flowers & Termes.
To procure Rest, ſee Sleep.
Reſtoratiue to the body, 1356,b. 1437,b
Againſt Rheumes, 254 a. 359 l. 370,c. 421,a. 792,a. 813,b. 893,a. 1081,c. 1086,a. 1211,f. 1294,e. 1349,a. 1373,i. 1433 c. 1499,c
To purge Rheumaticke humors out of the head, 759,d. 856,g.
To dry up Rheume, 1013,i. 1081,c. 1294,e.
For the Rifts of the fundament, 60,d. ſee Fundament
[illegible] Rifts in the hands and feet 74,b. 1011,f.
Againſt Ringwormes. 178,g. 395,b. 876,c
Againſt Rottenneſſe 421,a. 849,c.
To take away Roughneſſe of the tongue in hot burning Feuers, 634,d. 914,a. 1453,i
For Roughneſſe of the throat and breaſt, 38,a. 816,a. 852,a 1302,a. 1356,a. 1500,b. 1502,a. 1518,e.
To help inward Ruggedneſſe of the eye lids, 509,f.
For Ruggedneſſe of the skin, 233,h. 273,a. 712,a. 1431,h. 1511,h.
For Running of the eyes, ſee Eyes.
For Running of the eares, ſee Eares
For Ruptures, 95,b. 363,f. 403,a. 547,a. 570,a. 572,b. 634,c. 692,l. 714,a. 715,d. 792,c. 807,c. 829,a. 939,b. 949,a. 991,d. 1011,e. 1055,d. 1124,b. 1145,l. 1195,b. 1369,c. 1482,g.

S.

To driue away Sadneſſe, 665,b. 692,a. 798,c. 799,c. 880 f
For Salt humors, 877,h. 1303,l. 1330,a. 1453,k.
An excellent Salue to cure wounds and old filthy vlcers of the legs, 360,b.
Salue to cure Apoſtems, tumors, greene wounds, old vlcers, burnings, hurts, or cuts of the head, 356,a.
An excellent Salue to incarnate or bring vp fleſh in deep hollow wounds & vlcers. see Unguent.
To diſſolue & driue forth cluttered Sand, see Grauel.
To cure all maner Sauce-phlegme, 912,f. 1172,l.
Good for Sauce, 62,a. 180,d. 239,a. 242,a. 245,a. 398,b 1316,a. 1324,a.
To cure ſpreading Scabs. 79,d. 506,d. 1218,c.
To heal Scabs. 359,f. 360,g. 368,c. 391,h. 536,c. 578,b. 667,d. 712,a. 725,c. 794,l. 870,g. 876,c. 885,b. 978,e. 1089,a. 1161,a. 1298,r. 1393,h. 1408,h. 1434,d. 1444,d. 1470,c. 1619,b.
For Scald heads in children 178,g. 681,d. 1218,c
Scabs of horſes and Kine. 1444,d
For Scabs of the Bladder 1303,e.
For Scabs of Sheep. 1218,c. 1444,d.
Againſt Scalding of the Vrine 1356,c. see Heate
For Scalds with oile or water. 310,c. 349,a. 360,g. 363,k. 776,d. 805,d. 858,b. 1232,c. 1281,b. 1396,b. ~~1442,b~~ 1424,b 1453,k. 1489,f. see Burning.
To take away Scales 1146,c. 1441,c.
To draw forth ſcales of bones, 849,c. 872,c
To take away Scarres. 363,k. 870,c. 871,f. 958,b. 1197,m. 1291,b
Againſt the Sciatica, 60,h. 237,a. 242,e. 245,h. 250,e 253,a. 254,b. 269,a. 281,d. 360,x. 441,a. 497,b. 527,a, d. 542,c. 544,a. 545,a. 548,b. 574,d. 688,h. 715,e. 793 f. 811,i. 838,f. 856,c. 872,e. 935,f. 1007,b. 1055,c. 1159,e. 1180,g. 1307,g. 1311,d. 1319,c. 1448,b 1619,c. 1620,a.
To mollifie ſchirrous tumors 458, 1619,c. see Tumors
Againſt Scolopenders, see Bearwormes
For the Scorbute, see ſcuruy.
Againſt the Seaſcorpion, 681,e.
For ſtinging of Scorpions, 708,g. ſee ſtingings.
To ſtay Scourings. 75,d. ſee Flix & Laske.
For ſcratches, 632,c.
For the Scrophula, ſee Kings euill
To take away ſcurfe of the head, 37,c. 66,c. 1007,m. 1146,c 1180,b. 1197,r. 1226,n.
To helpe ſcuruineſſe or mangineſſe 67,f. ſee Mangineſſe
To heale the dry ſcurfe. 890,a. 1086,e. 1156,b. 1373,g 1393,h. 1441,e. 1472,k. 1489,d.
To cure Scurvy, 243,b. 250,b. 158,a 402,a, b, c. 621,a, 1491,a.
To driue forth the ſecondine. 191,f. 242,d. 352,f. 574,a 662,a. 694,b. 697,e. 741,a. 909,a. 1001,a. 1019,b. 1040,g. 1048,b. 1104,b. 1257,a. 1408,g ſee Afterbirth.
To increaſe ſeed. 232 b. 811,e. 1033,a. 1112,b. 1356,c 1472,h.
To stay flowing of seed in dreams, or otherwiſe. 306,h. 820,a. 1154,b. ſee Gonorrhæa.
To deſtroy natural Seed. 308,h. 310,e. 892,b.
To dry up the Seed. 709,b. 1257,t.
To reuiue the Sences 152,a. 766,b. 882,n. 1294,e.
To cure the Serpigo, 74,b
Againſt the bitings of ſerpents. 49,a. 51,e. 55,b. 195,a. 237,a. 391,f. 400,a. 645,a. 661,b. 688,e. 694,e. 708,g. 715,d. 725,d. 766,c. 796,b. 803,a. 1107,g. 1257,o. 1388,e.
Againſt the biting of the ſerpent Ceraſtes, 1232,c. 1353,l.
To helpe ſhakings of the joynts inclining to a palsie, 766,b, 1105,f.
For the Shakings of an Ague. 458,c. 688,a. 849,b. 1001,c. 1007,b. 1465,u. 1529,a. 1542,b. 1620,a.
For ſharpeneſſe of the Vrine ſee Heate.
To allay ſharpe humors, 807,f.
To kill and rot ſheepe, 429, 789,a. 1557.
Good againſt the Shingles, 331,b. 339,a. 511,a. 992,g 1225,p. 1257,k. 1331,c 1393,e.
For broken shins 544 c.
For ſhiuerings of Agues, see ſhakings.
Againſt ſhortneſſe of breath. 51,d. 72,b. 245,b. 395,a, c. 546,a. 574,a. 870,h. 1055,a, k. 1058,h. 1086,a. 1146,b. 1246,a. 1257,d. see Breath.
For the ſhot of envenomed darts and Arrowes. see Arrowes and Wounds
For the biting of the Shrew Mouſe, see Mouse.
To helpe ſhrinking of the Sinewes, 66,e. 363 c, 651 c, 665 f 1007,e. 1058,g. 1180 a.
For the falling ſicknes, ſee falling.
To bring downe the desired ſickneſſ in women, ſee flowers and Termes.
To cure the greene ſickneſſe 548 c. 880 i. 883,i. see Greene and Maidens.
For paine in the ſide 71,c. 95,b. 372,a. 574 d. 1087 a. 1445 i. 1473 b 1485 a. 1620,b.
To preſerue the ſight 663 a. 1032 a.
To take away things which hinder the ſight. 548 d. 1070,a. 1195 a.
Good againſt darkneſſe of the ſight. 62 a. 310 a. 317 a. 619 c. 663,b. 674 d. 773 d. 1436 b 1541 h.
To quicken the sight 300 b. 360 f. 663 b. 770 a. 845 d 882 n. 1008 c. 1023 d. 1043 d 1045. 1070 a. 1206 d. 1257 g. 1298 f 1333 a 1353 f. 1507 i. 1531 c. 1533 a. 1536 c. 1538 b.
Good for wounds, pricks, & hurts of the ſinewes 363 k. 1211 i 1529 c
For the looſeneſſe of the ſinewes 916 n.
To ſtrengthen the ſinewes. 317 k. 548 d. 766 b. 1058 g. 1232 c. 1398 e. 1401 d. 1501 d f. 1529 e
To ſtay the weeping of cut or hurt ſinewes 634 b. 1015 d.
To cleanſe and amend the ſkin of the face, 845 i. 1210 c. 1445 h. 1460 e. ſee face.
To make the skin faire and smooth. 712 a 911 c. 1331 b. 1401,d. 1445 h. 1460 a.
To procure ſleepe. 72 a, 284 a, 308 a. 310 d. 341 a. 352 h. 355 c. 359 g. 370,c, h. 971 m. 792 b. 821 g. 852 b. 880 f 936 c. 1033 d. 1263 c. 1578 c.
To ſhake off heauy and drowſie ſleepe 152 a. 1002, m. 1180 c.
To waken one out of a dead ſleepe. 882,e. 1009 ~~155~~i 1055 i 1180 c
To cauſe dead ſleepe. 355 d.
To reſtore ſmelling 1086 d.
For ranke ſmell of the arme holes. 1154 d. 1156,b. 1177,b.
To driue away ſnakes, & againſt the bite of the Rattle Snake, 849,h. ſee ſerpents.
To cauſe ſneeſing 245 f. 441,d. 665,a. 674,f 1405,b
To cleanſe old filthy ſores. 368 f. 629 a. 896,d 1049 b. 1511 h.
For ſores in the throat, ſee Throat.
To cleanſe and heale old ſtinking and corrupt ſores. 317 f. 329 b. 509 d. 629,a. 1055 f.

The Table of Vertues.

To conſume or waſte away plague Sores 725,e.726,c.1172,f
To driue away Sorrow,692,g.738,c.797,a.799,c.1298 f.
To take away Sorrowfulneſſe proceeding of melancholly 674 i 798,c.13343,c.
To take away Sounding in the eares. ſee Eares.
To reſtore loſt ſpeech vnto thoſe that are taken with the dumbe paulſie and Apoplexy 411,a.1180,d.1294,c.1448 i.
To increaſe Sperme. See Seed.
Good againſt Spetting of bloud .276,c.372,a.391,f.395 a,c. 419,b 421,b.522,e.565,a.694,a.715 g.766,c.884,a.949,b 1057 a.1065,b.1148 b.1194 b.1303 k.1341,b.1392,b,a.1413,b.1432,a 1436,c.1445,i. See Bloud.
To procure Spitting.387.b.
Againſt the bitings of the Spider called Phalangium,36,c. 49 a.116,a.310,d.545,a.1015,c.1040,g.1123,a.1257,o 1379,f.1434,b.
To make the vitall Spirits freſh & liuely 692,f.705,d. 998,c.1263,a.1541,a.
To coole & refreſh the fainting Spirits.1523,b.
Spleene. See Infirmities, Obſtructions, & Stoppings.
To help the Spleene if it be waſted.374.f.
Remedies for thoſe that haue euill Spleenes.55,b.317,b. 955 a.858,b.895,a.1130,a.1434.b.
Againſt the paine of the Spleene,64,a.395,a.572,a.876 e
To helpe the Spleene ouercharged with groſſe bloud 1097,d.
Againſt hardneſſe of the Spleene.41,a.849,b.892,a.896,c. 1139,b.1311,c.1379,g.1472,f.1508,g.1549,a.1612,d. See Milt, Obſtruction, & Stopping.
To draw forth ſplinters fixed in any part of the body,37 a.106 a.557 m.770,b.796,e.849,c.870,e.1055,f. See Thornes.
To take away or clenſe Spots in the face.132,h.289,a.366,c 1045,c.1533,d.
To take away blacke & blew Spots of the face or any other part.248,d.360,f.402,d.509 f.688,e,994,e.118,e. 1226,g. See Blackneſſe & Markes.
To take away Spots of the eies called in Latin Albugines
To helpe Squatts,1002,e.1488,h ſee Falls, Bruiſes.
To eaſe the Squinancy or Squincy,175,e.490,c.557,k. 852,f.1013,i.1098,i
To helpe the Squinancy 395,f.688,g.1035,e.1121,m.1319,c. 1353 k.1362,d.
A pure white Starch .835 e.
To cure the Stench of the mouth.400,a.
To take away the Stench of armeholes. See Smell
Good for Stiffeneſſe of the ioints.13941.
Againſt Stinging of Bees & Waſpes,682,n.686,a.932,a 1253,i.1057,o.1408,k.
Againſt Stinging of Nettles 360,y.
Good againſt Stinging of Scorpions.49,a.301,d.310,d. 336,b.337,a.468,a.679 a.725,d.852,f.932,a.968,a.1083,a. 1107,b.1172,a.1257,o,1311,b.1465,y.
Good againſt the Stinking of the breath,76, ſee Breath.
Good againſt Stiches.74,a.736 a,996,b.1145 i.1257,d
To take away the Stich in the ſide with the paines thereof preſently 766,g.1351,e.
To cure the diſeaſe Stomache,402,a ſee Scuruie
To dry and clenſe the Stomacke 508,a.682,i.1172,c.1558,a 1619,c.1623,b.
To comfort a weake & feeble Stomacke 51,h.62,a.228,a.284,e. 291 a.434,b.661,f.681,a.841,a.880,e.881,f.882,o. 992 a e.1002,c.1042,b.1048,e.1089,c.1156 a.1174,g. 1202,a.1246,a.1264 k.1303,f.1367,m.1441.d.1451,g. 1452,b.1460,b.1501,b.1518,b.1521 c.1533,c.
Againſt crudity or rawneſſe of the Stomacke.64,g. 366,b.434,e.682,i.896,a.1525,c.1549,a.
Good for an hot Stomacke,284,e.304,c.306,b,339,a. 398,b.522 a.852,e.876 a.911,d.921,d.998,b.1302,d. 1326,d.1419,b.1420,a.1460,b.1506,c
To cure or eaſe paines & griefe of the Stomacke 360,n.388,b.672,d.793,e.877,h.1032,e.1081,c. 1105,e.1274,f.1281,a.1408,k.1430,a.1433,b.1529,a.
To driue away or diſſolue all ventroſities or windineſſe of the Stomacke,33,a.366,b.1008,a.1529,f.1549,a.
To warme or heate a cold Stomacke.33 a.51,b.178,e.235,i.242 a. 345 a.359 a.366 b.682,b.692,b.736,b.756 f.773 d.811,g.880 i 882.o.1002 e.1008,a.1019,a.1023 d.1025 a.1034 a.1040 h. 1081 b.1097 a.1257,c.1465,g.1535 a.1542,b.1549 a.1612,d.
To purge the Stomacke of flegme & euill humours 508,a.b.
To conſume or helpe windineſſe & lower belchings of the Stomacke 667 i.669 a.714 c.756 c.1034,b.1257,c.1509,a.
To heale the paine & ache of the Stomacke, proceeding of choler. 279,a.308,a.391,c.1097 a.
To cloſe up the mouth of the Stomacke 1012,a.
Againſt the ſtone in the bladder 514 a.572,a.782 a. 876 c.935 b.1048 a.1141 a 1314 h.1336,d.
Againſt the Stone,331 d.569 c.708 i.1274 h.
Good againſt the Stone.254,d.~~254~~ 258,b.387,a.529,b.597,a. ~~69~~ 609 b.610,a.622,e.626,d.653,c 825,c.841,b,842,a.896 f 907,a.935 f.936 b.984 c.993 a.1014 b.1016,b.1023,c 1029,b.1032.c 1042,b.1045 a.1061 a.1145 b.1167 a. 1206,c.1246 c.1271 c.1315,n 1322 a.1355 b.1328 a. 1336 a.1364 a.1397 a.1408,o.1431,c.1455 c.1465, 1507 i.1564 d.1619 c.
To aſſwage the paine of the Stone .935 b f.1446.1578,c
Good for the Stone of the kidnies.180 d.219 d.281 d. 430 a.570 a.605 a.672 a.682 m.707 a.714 c.782 a. 876,o.921,c.998 d.1048 a.1222 b.1247 b.1274 h.1314 h. 1356 c.1445 f.1499 c.
To remoue hot ſwellings of the Stones 355.b.
To ceaſe & cure the burning heate of the Stones 279 b.
To prouoke to Stoole ſee Belly & Purge.
Good againſt Stoppings of the Spleen.147 d,1016,k. 1158 b.1294 f.1314 f.1388 b.1434 f 1445 i.1447,b.
Againſt the Stoppings of the Liuer & Gall.154 e.174 d. 1070 b.1158,b.1294 f.1314 b.1388 b.1434 f.1445 a i
To open Stoppings of the inward parts.1014 a 1226 f.1236 a 1298,o.1366 d.1408 o.
Good for Straines.37,b.1620,b.
Good againſt Strangurie.24 c 60,h.64 h.242 f.243 a. 413 a.485 a.572,a.622,d.623 a.671,a.679 b.692 m. 811,i.842 a.909 a.1019,b.1029 a.1037 a.1048,a.1051,a. 1053 a.1107,h.1141 a,1167,a.1226,i.1245 a.1246,c.1271,c 1303,m.1364,b.1369,e.1376,c.1445 i.1488,b.
To helpe the ſtrangling & paines of the mother. ſee Matrix and mother.
To recouer Strength againe 736,b.877,i.880 e. 882 L.1040,i.1356,b.
To heale Stripes of the eyes ſee Eies.
Againſt Struma's or Swellings in the throat.106,e 279 b.896 e.1001,c. See Kingseuil
To ſoften the Struma's or ſwellings of the throat.60,c.
To draw Stubs out of any part of the body 132 f ſee Thornes and Splinters.
A remedy againſt ſtuffing of the head through coldneſſe of the braines.1293,b.
A remedy againſt ſtuffing of the Lungs
To cure the ſuffocation of the Matrix or mother see Matrix.
To heale ſuffuſions.1211,o.
To take away ſun-burning.132,d.289,a.317,i 466,a.557 d 845 i.870,e.872 a.912.h.994,e 1226,g.
To conſume ſuperflous humors 688,a.1081 f 1501,c
Good againſt a ſurfit 154 d.852 f.
To preſerue one from ſurfetting 1001 g 1097 b
To eaſe the difficultie of ſwallowing cauſed of cold rheumes 580,a.
To prouoke ſweat.80 b,251,c.463 a.572,a.662 b.688,a 725,e.756,g.759 f.799,b.861,a.880,e.993,b.1002,c. 1011 e.1055,g.1158 a.~~14~~ 1172,c.1245,a.1253,e.1404 b 1441,m.1461,x.1612,a.1619,b.
To ſtay ſweating 1264,k.
Good againſt or to diſſolue hot ſwellings that are newly begun: 66,c.341,a.1018 a.
To cure & diſſolue all hard ſwellings.71,b.250,c. 494 b.557,h.748,a.756,g.811,k.837,c.845,h 896,c.1007,a.1014,a.1086,e.1206,a.1211,n 1226,h.1245,a.1361,b.1362 f.1402,d. See Tumors.
To waſte and conſume cold & old ſwellings.447,a. 719,f.745 b.748,a.756,b.894 b.900,b 949 a.1009,a.1011,c.1150,a.1428,a.1444 a
To conſume & take away hot ſwellings.72,f. 352,g.447,d.557 d.615 a.626,a.924,b. 938,a.1172,f.1393 c.1423 c.1484.b.
To take away the hot ſwellings of the uvula & Almonds in the throat 971 c.245 d 1499,c. See Almonds & Uvula.
To open ſwellings.67,g.
To waſte away hot ſwellings of the kernels in the flanke 883. See Kernels.
To take away the ſwelling in the ſpleene 242 c.639 e.1055,a 1538,b.
To aſſwage the ſwelling of the yard.196,e.1226 m
To ſupple or waſte away hard ſwellings of the fundament 876 e. ſee Fundament.
To ripen hard ſwellings behind the eare 1511,d.

To

The Table of Vertues.

To mollifie or waſte away the hard Swellings of the mother. 930,c. 1206,m.
To cure ſwelling of the throat 327,b. 1225,n.
Good for hot ſwellings of the iawes 1508,b.c.
To aſſwage ſwellings of the ſtones. 196 e. 254,c. 1066 & 1211,k 1388,c
A remedy for ſoft ſwellings. 1345,a (621.b
To take away any ſwellings in the legge or arme 615a)
To helpe the ſwelling of the ioints, 74,a. 588,b. 1066,b
Againſt the ſwellings of the breaſts & pappes 28,c 66,c. 254,c. 1211,k.
Good againſt ſwimming in the head called Vertigo 672,f. 759,b. 883,d. 916,g. 1172,b. 1367,l. see Dizzineſſe & Head.
Againſt Swouning 667,i. 798,f. 1343,c
Good for ſuch as fallen into a ſwoune, or accuſtomed to ſwoune, 360,x.y. 81. 881,b.
A good ſyrup to ſoften the belly, & to purge Choller 852,g.
A ſyrup ſeruing for many excellent purpoſes, 807,f
Syrup of the infuſion of Roſes with the force thereof 1264 t.
Syrup of the iuice of Roſes. 1264,x.

T.

Delightful to the taſte, 1263,b. 1455,c 1533,c
To remedy the paine of the teeth 355,f 523,g. 1352 i 1433,c. 1470,c. 1475,h. 1489,h. 1511,i. 1545,a. See Toothacke
To ſtop hollow Teeth. 506,c.
Good for teeth that are set on edge or aſtonied. 522,a.g.
To faſten looſe teeth, 400,c. 522,g. 719,g. 793,c. 849,g 998,a. 1431,d. 1451,i. 1491,a. 1521,c. 1524,a
To glue together cuts about the Tendons. see Cuts.
To prouoke or bring downe the Termes. 95a, 177,b. 185,a. 245,c. 251,d. 289,c. 310,d. 378,e. 391,h. 458,e. 508,b 527,a. 534,a. 554,a. 572,a. 653,a. 661,a. 667,b 672,a. 683,b. 688,c. 694,b. 697,a. 705,c. 756,c. 774,e. 792,a. 814,d. 907,b. 909,a. 984,a. 1001,e. 1016,a. 1017,a. 1019,b. 1023,c. 1024,b,c. 1029,c. 1037,a. 1040,g. 1401,b. 1708,a. 1086,a. 1087,a. 1104,b. 1107,a. 1121,d. 1158,c. 1257,a. see Floures and Menſes.
To ſtay the ouermuch flowing of ~~women's~~ womens termes. 419,b. 421,c. 480,g. 522,c. 678,b 661,c. 807,h. 857,i,l. 1046,c 1072,a. 1524,a. 1564,b. 1586,a. See Floures & Menſes.
To take away the Tertian Ague. 171,l. 542 f. 582,d. 712,b 718,c. 991,c. 1188,f. 1525,d.
Good againſt long & lingering Tertians. 1097,c
Good for tertians that proceed of choler. 395,e. 969,g. 1562,a
To take or ſcoure away Tetters. 178,g. 250,c. 395,b. 801,a 883,o. 896,e. 900,c. 978,e. 1156,b. 1161,a. 1360,b. 1393,h 1444,d. 1446,t. 1465,q. 1511,h. 1608,f
To cure dangerous Tetters, 79,d.
Good againſt, or to helpe the fowle ſpreading Tetters 619,a. 1413,f.
To quench Thirſt. 71,c. 308,a. 398,d. 588,a. 852,a. 880,c. 998,b. 1035. 1263,g. 1303,f. 1419,b. 1420,a. 1500,b. 1501,f 1506,c. 1508,f. 1594,b. 1608,d.
To quench Thirſt in hot burning feuers. 511,d. 914,a. 1202,b 1431,f. 1608,d.
To draw forth Thornes fixed in any part of the body. 557,m 619,a. 783,i. 872,e. 1058,m. 1146,d. See Splinters.
To breake or ripen impoſthumes or tumors in the Throat See Impoſthumes.
Good for diſeaſes happening in the Throat, 429,c. 450,a. 1035,b. 1123,b.
Good for Inflammations of the Throat, 281,c, 892,f 1395,a. 1491,a. 1584,f.
To take away the aſperity or roughneſſe of the Throat 178,a,c. 799,a. 798,b. 1330,a
To helpe the Throwes or griping paines of the belly in women after their childing. ~~130,e~~. 133,g. 984,a.
To helpe thoſe that are ſtrangled with eating Toad-ſtooles ſee Muſhrums.
To take away the Cornes of the Toes. ſee Cornes.
To take away the roughnes of the Tongue in hot burning Agues. ſee Roughneſſe
To cure the diſeaſe of the Tongue called de Braun, which is a ruggedneſſe, blackneſſe, & drineſſe with a ſwelling, 639,c.
To cauſe ſteeled tooles to cut iron or ſtone without turning the edge. 639,e.
To appeaſe the Tooth-ache, 245,c. 359,f 492,a. 495,c. 607,a. 619,b. 663,a. 692,h. 719,g. 741,c. 759,d. 811,l. 859,e. 883,a 896,d. 916,i. 963,d. 991,t. 1002,l. 1007,c. 1016,b. 1020,a. 1070,c. 1073,b. 1150,a. 1158,b. 1254,a. 1323,b. 1353,h. 1360,d. 1379,b. 1508,h. See Teeth.
Againſt the inflammations of the Tonſils. See Almonds.
Good againſt the griping & Torments of the belly. see Belly and Gripings.
Good againſt the Torments of the guts. See Guts and Collicke.
To cauſe women to haue ſpeedie Trauell in childe-bearing See Birth, Deliuerance, and Women.
To eaſe or helpe women that haue hard Trauell in childe-bearing, and are in great extremity, 363,d.
To helpe a Traueller from Merrigalls 1388,g.
A good ointment for a wearie Traueller 1128,a.
Good againſt trembling & ſhaking of the heart. ſee Heart.
Good againſt Trembling of ſinewes. 759,b.
Good againſt Tumors. 356,a. 360,y. ſee Swellings
To take away the ſwelling & pain of hot Tumors. 529,a. 678,b 1394,l. 1424,b.
To diſſolve or diſcuſſe hard Tumors, 74,a. 168,a, 1058,i. 1206,a. 1426,t. 1511,g. 1526,a.
To conſume, diſſolue, & driue away cold Tumors. 66,c,e. 682,k. 935,g. 1058,i. 1107,k.
Good againſt the Turning of the head called Vertigo. ſee Dizzineſſe & Swimming.
To help the Tymphany. 391.g. 1473,b.

V.

To purge the Vaines of ſuperfluous humors. 578,a. see Superfluous
To glue together rifts, gaſhes, & cuts about the Vaines. ſee Cuts.
To open the Vaines of the Hæmorrhoides, see Hemorrhoides.
To repreſſe Vapours that hinder ſleepe. 1578,d.
To ſtir vp to Venery, 32,a. 33,c. ſee Luſt.
Good againſt Venery. ſee Luſt.
To helpe thoſe that are bitten with Venomous beaſts, 34,a 95,g. 177,a,b. 438,a. 471,a. 494. 527,b. 655,c. 671,a. 674,b. 692,h. 787,d. 803,c. 825,d. 845.b. 876,e. 996,a. 1001,g 1002,e. 1004,a. 1007,i. 1253,f. 1311,b. ſee Bitings.
Good againſt Venome. 34,a. 738,a. 793,d. 803,c. 825,d. 932,b 969,a. 993,b. 1037,b. 1058,k. 1100,b. 1107,b. 107,f. 1158,a. 1162,b. 1247,d. 1253,a. 1341.e. 1408,d. 1455,y. ſee Poyſon
To driue away Venomous beaſts. 485,d. 65,c.
To driue away Ventroſities or Windineſſe. 672,g. 726,d. 882,o. 996,b. 1002,d. 1014,b. 1029,c. 1048,d. 1055,a. 1066,a. 1086,a. 1094,f. 1533,d. 1538,b. 1612,c. 1625,b. ſee Winde.
Good for thoſe that are bitten of Vipers. 619,d. 738,a. 810,d. 849,h. 1057,b. 1123,a. 1247,c. 1373,f. 1472.b. 1620,b.
To be preſerued from being bit of the Viper 833,d.
To cure Vlcers. 195,b. 373,d. 409,a. 421,a. 491,a. 511,a. 527,e. 630,a. 793,e. 813,a. 836,a. 855,b. 880,a. 1024,a 1069,b. 1264,m. 1303,p. 1351,c. 1360,a. 1366,b. 1369,b. 1413,f. 1437,d. 1518,d.
To mundifie Vlcers. 243,b. 509,d. 694,e. 702,b. 715. 849,c. 1225,n 1226,g. 1446,m.
To cure Vlcers of great difficulty or hard to be cured, 360,y. 527,b. 713,d. 833,a. 1004,b. 1172,h. 1551,b.
To cure foule rotten and ſtinking Vlcers. 95,c. 281,a, 359,e 402,a. 541,a. 719,f. 814,c. 949,a. 1011,c. 1281,b. 1393,e
To keepe Vlcers from inflammation 605,a. 700,d
To drie vp moiſt virulent Vlcers, stay the humour, & heale them 31 f. 1219,k. 1362,d. 1378,b. 1489,d. 1619,b.
To aſſwage & conſume corroſiue Vlcers in any part of the body 1225,p. 1226,h. 1281,b.
Good to cleanſe maligne & corroſiue Vlcers, 359,e 378,d 626,a. 661,a. 718,b. 823,b. 1315,o. 1402,c. 1438,k.
Good for, or to cure hollow old & new Vlcers. 67,l. 168,a. 191,g. 349,h. 356,a. 548,c. 793,e. 801,a. 858,a. 935,g. 1047,a. 1030,b. 1240,a. 1252,c. 1513,b.
To appeaſe the rage of cankerous Vlcers. 992,g.
To fill up hollow ulcers with fleſh. 849,c. 1072,a. 1224,d. 1125 n. 1373,k ~~1442~~ 1424,l. 1433,i. 1439,b.
To cure venomous Vlcers, 1218,c. 1315,o.

The Table of Vertues.

For running Vlcers in the heads of young children ſee Achores.
To heale Vlcers of the ſecret parts & fundament, 31, f. 1033, c 939, a.
To ſtop bleeding Vlcers. 430. d.
For Vlcers of the kidnies, 807, g, 1116, d
Good for Vlcers in the low gut, 1197, b.
To heal vp & fill vp the Vlcers growing in the eyes, 776. b 1436, e.
For rotten Vlcers of the mouth, 458, b. 509 f. 719, g. 825, g e 1285, d. 1313, i. 1396, a. 1508, d.
To cure Vlcers growing on the glandulous part of the Yard 363, i.
For venomous Vlcers of the mouth, & almonds of the throat ſee Mouth & Almonds
For Vlcerations in the priuities of man or woman, 565, c 632, e. 1285, b. 1571, c.
For Vlcerations of the matrix. 363, i.
Againſt Vlcerations of the lungs, 306, f. 631, c. 691, a. 807, f. 809, a. 811, f
To cure Vlcerations of the kidnies & bladder 409, b. 421, d. 949, a.
For the paine of an Vncome. 447, c.
Good for the Vnderſtanding. 1436, g. 1501, f.
An Vnguent for wounds. 537, b. 805, b. 1005, a.
An excellent Vnguent to bring vp fleſh in deepe wounds 537, b. 649, c.
To cleare the Voice 38, a.
Againſt harſhneſſe of the Voice, ſee Hoarſeneſſe
To ſtay Voiding of bloud. 807, f. See Bloud.
To prouoke or cauſe Vomit. 91, g. 132, h. 174, c. 239, b. g. 242, b. 279, e. 303, a. 441, a. 495, a. 497. a. 518, b. 715, f. 783, b. 837, a. 870, b. 969, b. 1314, f. 1315, u. 1319, b 1405, a. 1408, k. 1428, c.
To repreſſe ouermuch Vomiting of Choler, 1451, d. See Felonie.
To ſtay Vomiting, 34, a. 400, c. 421, b. 669, a. 672, d. 681, a. 841, a 883, l. 993, g. 1012, a. 1032, c. 1419, b. 1420, a. 1433, b. 1452, b. 1471, a. 1472, e. 1501, f. 1518, h. 1521, c. 1527, c. 1558, a. 1564 a. 1571, c. 1594, b.
For Vomiting of bloud. 572, a. 631, b. 681, b. 766, d. 884, a. 1097, d. 1452, c. 1625, b.
To ſtay Vomit in women with childe. 884, a.
To ſtay the deſire of Vomit at the ſea. 669, a. 1081, e.
For Vpbraidings of the ſtomacke 876, a. d.
To prouoke Vrine might 44 a, 64, a, h. 71, a. 95 a. 116, a. 154, d. 170, b. 174, d. 177, a. 178, c. 180, d. 232, b. 239, c. 240, a. 245, e. 248, c. 258, b. 284, a. 331, d. 430, a. 431, a. 527, d. 529, b. 532, a. 534, a. 541, a. 545, a. 565, d. 574, a. 578, f. 586, c. 610, a. 626, d. 649, a 655, b. 661, a. 962, a. 665, a. 667, b. 672, a. 674 a. 679, b. 688, c. 705, c. 707, a. 725, b. 746, a. 792, a. 794, h. 814, d. 838, d 841, b 842, a 859, g. 881, e. 885, b. 907, a. 909, a. 911, c. 921, a, c. 924, f. 1002, h. 1014, a. 1016 a. 1017, a. 1019. b. 1023 a. 1024, c. 1025, a. 1027, d. 1028, b. 1029, b, 1032, c, 1033, a. 1037, a. 1039, b. 1042, b. 1049, c. 1051 a. 1053, a. 1055, b. 1061, a. 1065, a. 1078, a. 1081, a. 1086, a. 1089, e. 1121, f. 1148, a. 1154, c. 1156, b. 1158, c. 1172, c. 1188, a. 1206, c. 1216, b. 1219, h. 1229, b. 1226, f. 1240 a 1246, c. 1257, a, u. 1274, b. 1292, f. 1294, f. 1311, d. 1315, h. 1323, a. 1336, d. 1356, f. 1360, b. 1408, g. 1430, a. 1434 b. 1472, h. 1517, b. 1525, f 1533, a. 1534, a. 1536, a. 1541, b. 1564, d. 1620, b
Againſt the ſtopping of the Vrine 331 a. 674, e. 708, i 1162, a.
To prouke Vrine gently. 534, b. 578, a. 1035, a. 1145, k. 1325, h 1341, e. 1373, a. 1397, a. 1433, k. 1445, i. 1465, r.
To purge much Vrine out of them that haue the Dropſie. 191, h 532, b.
To cleanſe or purge the Vrine veſſels of tough or raw humours 430 a.
To allay ſharpe Vrine, 342, a. 623, a. 1445, f
To cleanſe ill humors by Vrine, 1097, c. 1177, a.
For ſwelling of the Vuula 450, a. 509, f. 707, b. 730, b. 853, n. 892, f. 1362, a. 1434, k. 1508, d.
For looſeneſſe of the Vuula. 639, d. 1095, d. 1508, d.

W

To help Wambling of the ſtomacke. 1032, e.
To ſtay Wambling of womens ſtomacks being with-child. 1518, h.
To take away rugged Warts, 963, a.
To take away Warts in any part of the body, 290, a. 336, c. 374, f 506, d. 1511, h. 1545, a
For ſlinging of Waſps, ſee Stinging.
For paine in making Water ſee Droppiſſe, Diſſury & Strangury
To cauſe one make Water. 243 a, 1107, a ſee Vrine.
For Watering of the eyes, ſee Eyes.
To amend corrupt Water at Sea. 672 e.
Good Water to waſh a ſore throat, mouth & priuities, 421, f 429 c 766, c. 450, a. 892, f. 998, e. 1274, i. 1395, a. 1625, a.
To conſume Wax kernels, ſee Kernels
Againſt Weakeneſſe of the Liuer, 1204 a ſee Liuer.
To reſtore Weake perſons, 904, b.
For Weake backs, ſee Backe.
To cauſe a trauueller to feele no Weariſomneſſe, 1104, d. 1388, d
To remoue Wearineſſe, 700, c. 756, h. 880, l. 892, a. 1361, b. 1408, d 1523, b. 1558, c
To take away Webs of the eyes. 360, f. 657, b. 694, e. 833, c 845, d. 1287, e. 1206, d. 1211, n. 1303, h. 1531, c. 1535, b. 1536, c.
To stay or keepe backe the Web in the eye. 694, e. 1211, n. 1535 b
To stay Weeping in cut or hurt ſinewes, 634 b. 1015, d.
To beautifie yong Wenches faces. 391, h.
Againſt Wens. 704, a. 894, b. 1024. d.
To conſume diſſolue, & take away Wens. 79 a. 837, c. 1012, d. 1225 n
Againſt night Wheales. 1090, i. 1393, e.
To take away all Wheales, ſee Pimples & Face.
To take away the paine of, & heale Whitlowes, 306, e, 624, a 870, e. 1331 c.
To ſtay or helpe the Whites, 631, b. 681, b. 692, k. 704, e. 811, l. 821, b. 883, l. 1035, a. 1118, a. 1264 k. 1282, c. 1294, g. 1341, b. 1364, h 1379, f. 1393, f. 1413, b. 1475, b. 1491, c. 1494, b. 1558, b.
How to be hardened againſt the paine of Whipping, 248, d.
To kill Wilde beaſts, ſee Beaſts.
To raiſe groſſe & ſlimy humors out of the conduits of the Windpipe. 1145, c.
For Wind in the bowels, 766 d, 1008 a. 1019 b. 1023 d. 1025, c. 1028, b. 1032, e. 1033, a. 1035, a. 1257 x.
For ſhort Windedneſſe, 674, c. 901, a
Againſt Winde in the ſtomacke & colike gut 34, a. 71, c. 395, a. 577, b. 1017, a. 1027, d. 1049, c. 1053, a. 1081, e. 1388, b 1626, c. ſee Ventroſities
To breake, expell, & conſume Winds, 170, d. 178, d. 574, d ſee Ventroſities
To break or waſt the Windineſſe of the matrix, 940, a. ſee Matrix
To keep Wine from ſowring. 175, d. 1130, b.
Moderate vſe of Wine commended, 881.
To cauſe Wine taſte well 1045, d.
To reſtore ſpirit in Wine 1564. f.
Difference of Wines, 878, a. b.
To temper or allay them 881, 882
For what perſons Wine is fitteſt, 881, k and for whom not 881, l. 884, d.
Choice of Wines 879, g.
Againſt Witchcraft, 1001, e.
To kill Wolves, 903, a.
Againſt poyſon of Wolfesbane 527, d. 880, h. 1257, o.
To cleanſe the barren Wombe, and ~~made~~ make it fit for conception 1529, b.
To cure fluxes of the Wombe. 639, e
Hurtfull to Women with childe, 833, k
To raiſe Women out of their fits, being ſicke of the Mother ſee Mother.
Good for the ouermuch vomiting of Women with child ſee Vomiting.
For ſwellings in Womens breaſts 355, b.
To make Women fruitful, 683, b. 766, a.
To bring down the naturall ſickneſſe of Women, ſee Flowers and Termes.
To diſſolue the hardneſſe of Womens breſts or pappes ſee Breaſts.
Good for Women with childe, 1455, d.
To cauſe eaſie & ſpedie trauell to Women that are with childe. 845, e. 892, a. 909, a. 1029, b. 1058, k. 1095, c ſee Birth and Deliverance.
Good for Women newly delivered. 1445, g.
To ſtay luſting or longing in Women with childe, 876, a. 881 f. ſee Longing.
Good for Women not well clenſed after their deliuery 350, f 849, a. 984, a. 1257. f
To ſtay the flux of Womens termes ſee Termes

To

The Table of Vertues.

To driue forth Wormes, 793,c. 866,a. 916,h. 969,a. 978,k. 1012,b. 1086,b. 1353,n. 1367,g.
To kill Wormes in yong children, 3,b. 34,a. 204,a. 233,g. 242,g. 317,i. 359,d. 368,d. 522,b. 548,a. 574,b. 644,b. 649,g. 705,b. 715,i. 814,b,d. 1097,e. 1100,a. 1107,a. 1110,b. 1172,c. 1218,b,c. 1246,f. 1253,a. 1373,k. 1378,c. 1441,c. 1447,d,e. 1465,y. 1508,g. 1545,c. 1575,b. 1608,b. 1626,c. 1620,b. 1622,a.
To driue forth flat & round Wormes. 174,g. 239,g. 273,c. 336,d. 508,b. 651,b. 688,f. 1101,a.
To void Wormes of the guts, 178,d. 251,d. 360,x. 580,c. 647,a. 1130,a. 1158,a.
To kill Wormes in the eares. 688,f. 1353,g.
To cloſe vp Wounds without perill of inflammation 639,e. 692,c,k. 697,b. 1005,a. 1047,h. 1073,a.
To cure Wounds, 24,a. 18. 67,l. 195,b. 306,a. 356,a. 360,y. 563,f. 373,d. 407,d. 409,a. 414,b. 447,d. 491,a. 509,d. 527,b,e. 537,a. 541,a. 629,a. 630,a. 632,b. 633,a. 635,a. 662,a. 700,a. 705,d. 712,c. 714,a. 718,f. 839,d. 938,a. 939,a. 941,a. 943,a. 949,a. 993,f. 1004,b. 1024,a. 1078,b. 1124,a. 1126,a. 1195,b. 1264,a. 1285,a. 1509,c.
To glue together & cure greene Wounds. 3,b. 24,a. 281,a. 329,b. 363,a. 403,a. 480,b. 546,b. 548,c. 799,a. 807,b. 906,a. 936,a. 1005,a. 1070,g. 1116,a. 1132,a. 1303,f. 1315,c. 1361,c. 1366,b. 1436,b. 1447,f. 1466,c. 1482,b. 1518,l. 1571,c. 1616,b.
To comfort & heale Wounds in ſinewy parts, 196, 279,d. 360,a. 615,a.
For Wounds in the head, 60,g.
To knit or joyne together great Wounds, 132,a. 360,a. 363,b. 425,a.
To keep green Wounds from inflammation or fiery ſwelling, 363,h. 445,b. 557,o. 621,t. 718,b. 826,a. 828,a. 935,g.
Good to foment or waſh deepe & perrilous Wounds with 541,b.
To cure Wounds of the inward parts, 409,b. 541,b. 631,c. 632,b. 633,a. 649,a. 712,c. 715,g. 787,a. 807,a. 939,b. 949,a. 986,a. 993,d. 1121,c.
To ſtanch the bleeding of Wounds. 18, 276,b.
To heale & ſkin vp Wounds that are made in the head 1364,c. 1393,e.
Good for Wounds made with a venomed weapon, 541,b. 796,e. 1007,i. 1058,k. 1188,h.
Good for Wounds of the dugs. 939,a.
For Wounds of the priuities, 939,a. 993,d.
For the burning heate of Wounds, 363,h. 998,a.
For Wounds made by Venomous beaſts. ſee Venomous and Beaſts.
For Wrinches of the ancles, 132,c.
To take away Wrinckles 870,e.

Y.

To helpe the ſwellings, vlcerations, & excoriations of the Yard, 349,b. 1073,d.
To take away the Yellowneſſe of the skinne. 556,a. 845,e.
To ſtay or helpe Yeoxing. 395,a. 682,l. 1027,d. 1033,a. See Hicket.

Errata.

Errata.

I would wiſh the courteous Reader to take notice and amend theſe faults eſcaped in the printing, and to pardon other ſuch literall faults as he may perhaps here and there obſerue.

Faults in Figures tranſpoſed.

Pag. 48. The two figures of *Phalangium raee ramoſum* & *Phalangium non ramoſum* are put one for another.
Pag 50. The two figures are put one for another. And likewiſe in Pag. 808, the two figures are tranſpoſed.

Faults in Words and Marks.

Pag. 9, lin. 1. elegaſis, reade elegans. p 31, l. 32. Cyriacus r. Syriacus. p 84, l. 22, longiſſimo. r. longiſſima. p 186, l. 1. for 79, r. 101 p 242, title Lepidium annum, r. annuum. p 228, l. 15. abortinum, r. abortivum. 229, l. 14, abortirum, r. abortivum p 245, l. 1. Wilde, reade white. p ~~265~~ 256, l. 1. in the title adde the figure 2. p 282, l. 17. Itybus. r. Intybus. p 289, l. 4. Verracarium, r. Verrucarium. p 494. l. 43 Anticarbinum, r Antirrhinum. p 604. l. 7 hath beene abſurd from. r. had been abſurd, for, p 848. l. 15 Virginia, r Virginiana. p 929. l. 21. Multea, r. Malva. p 935. l. 28. Lily, r Mallow. p 941, l, 13 Arcus, r Acus. p 1011, l. 25, Strum, r Strumæ p 1016, l, 19 Macedonium, r. Macedonicum. p. 1051. l. 4. Seſili Creticum, r Seſili montanum. p. 1133, l. 37, Oken caſe. r. Oken leafe. p 1323, l. 7. Reſt-Yarrow, r Reſt-Harrow. p. 1401. l. 50 & 51 Cnidicus, r Cnidius. p 1424. l. 17, vpon. r. open. p 1524, l. 40, a pleſant, r pleaſanta. p 1628, l. 39, them, r. it

Pag. 169, lin. vlt. put ‡. p. 184, l. penult. † put ‡. p. 257, l. 16 & 20 put ‡‡ pag. 203. l. 18, put ‡ pag. 261, l. 13. put ‡. and l. 17, put ‡. p. 264, l. 5 & 12, for † put ‡‡. p 287, l. 6, † † put ‡‡ p. 303, l. 12, put ‡. p 1143, l, 2. put ‡. p. 1339, l, 8, put ‡